SUBARU

LEGACY

2002 Model Year

PDF Service Manual

GENERAL INFORMATION SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE1)

ENGINE 1 SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE2)

ENGINE 2 SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE3)

TRANSMISSION SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE4)

CHASSIS SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE5)

BODY SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE6)

WIRING SYSTEM SECTION (Pub.No.G2290GE7)

GENERAL INFORMATION SECTION

FOREWORD	FW
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	HU
SPECIFICATIONS	SPC
PRECAUTION	PC
NOTE	NT
IDENTIFICATION	ID
RECOMMENDED MATERIALS	RM
PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION	PI
PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE	PM

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

G2290GE1

ENGINE 1 SECTION

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)	FU
FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)	FU(w/oOBD)
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)	EC
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)	EC(w/oOBD)
INTAKE (INDUCTION)	IN
MECHANICAL	ME
EXHAUST	EX
EXHAUST	EX(w/oOBD)
COOLING	CO
LUBRICATION	LU
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS	SP
IGNITION	IG
IGNITION	IG(w/oOBD)
STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS	SC
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)	EN
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)	EN(w/oOBD)

ENGINE 2 SECTION

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)	FU(H6)
EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)	EC(H6)
INTAKE (INDUCTION)	IN(H6)
MECHANICAL	ME(H6)
EXHAUST	EX(H6)
COOLING	CO(H6)
LUBRICATION	LU(H6)
SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS	SP(H6)
IGNITION	IG(H6)
START/CHARGING SYSTEMS	SC(H6)
ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)	EN(H6)

TRANSMISSION SECTION

CONTROL SYSTEMS	CS
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	AT
MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL	MT
CLUTCH SYSTEM	CL
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (DIAGNOSTICS)	AT

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

G2290GE4

CHASSIS SECTION

FRONT SUSPENSION	FS
REAR SUSPENSION	RS
WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM	WT
DIFFERENTIALS	DI
TRANSFER CASE	TC
DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM	DS
ABS	ABS
VDC	VDC
BRAKE	BR
PARKING BRAKE	PB
POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)	PS
ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)	ABS
VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)	VDC

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

G2290GE5

BODY SECTION

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

HVAC SYSTEM (HEATER, VENTILATOR AND A/C)	AC
AIRBAG SYSTEM	AB
SEAT BELT SYSTEM	SB
LIGHTING SYSTEM	LI
WIPER AND WASHER SYSTEMS	WW
ENTERTAINMENT	ET
COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	COM
GLASS/WINDOWS/MIRRORS	GW
BODY STRUCTURE	BS
INSTRUMENTATION/DRIVER INFO	IDI
SEATS	SE
SECURITY AND LOCKS	SL
SUNROOF/T-TOP/CONVERTIBLE TOP (SUNROOF)	SR
EXTERIOR/INTERIOR TRIM	EI
EXTERIOR BODY PANELS	EB
CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM	CC

BODY SECTION

HVAC SYSTEM (AUTO A/C) (DIAGNOSTICS)	AC
AIRBAG SYSTEM (DIAGNOSTICS)	AB
CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (DIAGNOSTICS)	CC
IMMOBILIZER (DIAGNOSTICS)	IM

WIRING SYSTEM SECTION

WIRING SYSTEM WI

This service manual has been prepared to provide SUBARU service personnel with the necessary information and data for the correct maintenance and repair of SUBARU vehicles.
This manual includes the procedures for maintenance, disassembling, reassembling, inspection and adjustment of components and diagnostics for guidance of experienced mechanics.
Please peruse and utilize this manual fully to ensure complete repair work for satisfying our customers by keeping their vehicle in optimum condition. When replacement of parts during repair work is needed, be sure to use SUBARU genuine parts.

All information, illustration and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval.

FUJI HEAVY INDUSTRIES LTD.

G2290GE7

FOREWORD

FW

Page
1. Foreword 2

1. Foreword SA01674

A: FOREWORD SA01674G21

These manuals are used when performing maintenance, repair, or diagnosis of the Subaru Legacy.

Applied model: BE***** and BH***** from 2002MY.

The additional manuals below are also available:
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SERVICE MANUAL (Pub. No. G0864ZE)

The manuals contain the latest information at the time of publication. Changes in specifications, methods, etc. may be made without notice.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

HU

Page
1. How to Use This Manual.....2

1. How to Use This Manual SA02675

A: HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

SA02675F69

1. STRUCTURE SA02675F6901

Each section consists of SCT that are broken down into SC that are divided into sections for each component. The specifications, maintenance procedures and other information for the components are included, and diagnostic information has also been added where necessary.

2. INDEX SA02675F6902

The first page has an index with tabs. And at the end of each section is an alphabetical index.

3. COMPONENTS SA02675F6903

For each component, a composition drawing is included.

4. SPECIFICATIONS SA02675F6904

If necessary, specifications are also included.

5. INSPECTION SA02675F6905

Inspections are included to be carried out before and after maintenance.

6. MAINTENANCE SA02675F6906

Maintenance instructions are provided for each component. When multiple components comprise one process, refer to the instructions for that process for each component.

7. DIAGNOSIS SA02675F6907

Tables showing a step-by-step process make it easy to conduct diagnosis.

8. SI UNITS SA02675F6909

Measurements in these manuals are according to the SI units. Metric and yard/pound measurements are also included.

SPECIFICATIONS

SPC

Page

1. Legacy 2
2. OUTBACK 10

1. Legacy SA08704

A: DIMENSIONS SA08704G28

Model			Sedan	Wagon
			AWD	
Overall length		mm (in)	4,605 (181.3)	4,680 (184.3)
Overall width		mm (in)	1,695 (66.7)	1,695 (66.7)
Overall height (at CW)		mm (in)	1,415 (55.7)	1,515 (59.6)
Compartment	Length	mm (in)	1,965 (77.4)	1,925 (75.8)
	Width	mm (in)	1,440 (56.7), 1,420 (55.9)*1	1,440 (56.7), 1,420 (55.9)*1
	Height	mm (in)	1,155 (45.5)	1,190 (46.9), 1,175 (46.3)*2
Wheelbase		mm (in)	2,650 (104.3)	2,650 (104.3)
Tread	Front	mm (in)	1,460 (57.5)	1,460 (57.5)
	Rear	mm (in)	1,460 (57.5)	1,455 (57.3)
Minimum road clearance	Without catalytic converter	mm (in)	160 (6.3)	165 (6.5)
	With catalytic converter	mm (in)	155 (6.1)	155 (6.1)
	Australia	mm (in)	155 (6.1)	155 (6.1)

*1: With leather seat
*2: With sunroof

B: ENGINE SA08704G29

Model		Sedan/Wagon	
		AWD	
		2.0 L	2.5 L
Engine type		Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine	
Valve arrangement		Overhead camshaft type	
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	92 × 75 (3.62 × 2.95)	99.5 × 79.0 (3.917 × 3.110)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	1,994 (121.67)	2,457 (149.9)
Compression ratio		10.0	
Firing order		1 — 3 — 2 — 4	
Idle speed at Park/Neutral position	rpm	700±100	
Maximum output	kW (HP)/rpm	92 (123)/5,600	115 (154)/5,600
Maximum torque	N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)/rpm	184 (18.8, 136.0)/3,600	223 (22.7, 164.2)/3,600

C: ELECTRICAL SA08704G30

Model			Sedan/Wagon	
			AWD	
			2.0 L	2.5 L
Ignition timing at idling speed		BTDC/rpm	10°±10°/700	
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer	Without OBD	NGK: BKR6E (without catalyst) CHAMPION: RC10YC4 (with catalyst) NGK: BKR5E-11 (with catalyst)	
		With OBD	RC10YC4 ..... CHAMPION	
			Alternate	RC8YC4 ..... CHAMPION BKR6E-11 ..... NGK K20PR-U11 ..... NIPPONDENSO
Generator			12V — 90A	
Battery	Type and capacity (5HR)	For Europe and South America	MT: 12V — 48AH (55D23L) AT: 12V — 52AH (65D23L)	MT: 12V — 48AH (55D23L) AT: 12V — 52AH (75D23L)
		Others	12V — 27AH (34B19L)	

D: TRANSMISSION SA08704G31

Model			Sedan/Wagon			
			AWD			
			2.0 L		2.5 L	
Transmission type			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Clutch type			DSPD	TCC	DSPD	TCC
Gear ratio		1st	3.454	2.785	3.454	2.785
		2nd	2.062	1.545	2.062	1.545
		3rd	1.448	1.000	1.448	1.000
		4th	1.088	0.694	1.088	0.694
		5th	0.825	—	0.825*1, 0.780*2	—
		Reverse	3.333	2.272	3.333	2.272
Auxiliary transmission gear ratio		High	1.000	–	1.000	–
		Low	1.447	–	1.196	–
Reduction gear (Front drive)	1st reduction	Type of gear	—	Helical	—	Helical
		Gear ratio	—	1.000	—	1.000
	Final reduction	Type of gear	Hypoid	Hypoid	Hypoid	Hypoid
		Gear ratio	3.900	4.111	3.700*1, 4.111*2	4.111
Reduction gear (Rear drive)	Transfer reduction	Type of gear	Helical	—	Helical	—
		Gear ratio	1.000	—	1.000	—
	Final reduction	Type of gear	Hypoid	Hypoid	Hypoid	Hypoid
		Gear ratio	3.900	4.111	3.700*1, 4.111*2	4.111

5MT: 5 forward speeds with synchromesh and 1-reverse
4AT: Electronically controlled fully-automatic, 4-forward speeds and 1-reverse
DSPD: Dry Single Plate Diaphragm
TCC: Torque Converter Clutch
*1: Except Australia spec. vehicles
*2: Australia spec. vehicles

E: STEERING SA08704G32

Model	Models with 185/70R14 tires	Models with 195/60R15 tires	Models with 205/50R16 tires
Type	Rack and Pinion		
Turns, lock to lock	3.1		
Minimum turning circle m (ft)	Curb to curb: 10.8±1.0 (35.4±3.3) Wall to wall: 11.5±1.0 (37.7±3.3)		

F: SUSPENSION SA08704G33

Model	Conventional suspension
Front	Macpherson strut type, Independent, Coil spring
Rear	Multi-link type, Independent, Coil spring

G: BRAKE SA08704G34

Service brake system	Dual circuit hydraulic with vacuum suspended power unit
Front	Ventilated disc brake
Rear	Disc brake
Parking brake	Mechanical on rear brakes

H: TIRE SA08704G35

Rim size	$14 \times 5^1/_2$JJ	15 × 6JJ	$16 \times 6^1/_2$JJ
Tire size	185/70R14	195/60R15	205/50R16
Type	Steel belted radial, Tubeless		

I: CAPACITY SA08704G36

Model			Sedan/Wagon			
			AWD			
			2.0 L		2.5 L	
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Fuel tank		ℓ (US gal, Imp gal)	64 (16.9, 14.1)			
Engine oil	Total capacity	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	4.0 (4.2, 3.5)			
	Engine oil amount for refill	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	Approx. 4.0 (4.2, 3.5)			
Transmission gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	3.5 (3.7, 3.1)	—	3.5 (3.7, 3.1)	—
Automatic transmission fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	—	8.4 – 8.7 (8.9 – 9.2, 7.4 – 7.7)	—	9.3 – 9.6 (9.8 – 10.1, 8.2 – 8.4)
AT differential gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	—	1.1 – 1.3 (1.2 – 1.4, 1.0 – 1.1)	—	1.1 – 1.3 (1.2 – 1.4, 1.0 – 1.1)
AWD rear differential gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.8 (0.8, 0.6)			
Power steering fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.7 (0.7, 0.6)			
Engine coolant		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	7.0 (7.4, 6.2)	6.9 (7.3, 6.1)	6.8 (7.2, 6.0)	6.7 (7.1, 5.9)

J: WEIGHT SA08704G37

1. SEDAN SA08704G3708

● LHD Vehicle

Option code *1			EC		K4		KO, KS	
Model			2.0 L					
			4WD					
			GL					
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	785 (1,730)	810 (1,785)	775 (1,710)	800 (1,765)	790 (1,740)	815 (1,795)
	Rear	kg (lb)	605 (1,335)	605 (1,335)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,390 (3,065)	1,415 (3,120)	1,385 (3,055)	1,410 (3,110)	1,400 (3,085)	1,425 (3,140)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)
	Rear	kg (lb)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)
Option	Side airbag		○	○	–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Audio		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	–	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–	–

Option code *1			EC		K4		KO, KS	
Model			2.5 L					
			4WD					
			GX					
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	805 (1,775)	830 (1,830)	795 (1,755)	820 (1,810)	785 (1,730)	810 (1,785)
	Rear	kg (lb)	605 (1,335)	610 (1,345)	610 (1,345)	615 (1,355)	610 (1,345)	615 (1,355)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,410 (3,110)	1,440 (3,175)	1,405 (3,100)	1,435 (3,165)	1,395 (3,075)	1,425 (3,140)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)
Option	Side airbag		○	○	–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		○	○	○	○	–	–
	Audio		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	○	○	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–	–

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

● RHD Vehicle

Option code *1			K1	EK			
Model			2.0 L			2.5 L	
			4WD				
			GL			GX	
			4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	800 (1,765)	785 (1,730)	810 (1,785)	795 (1,755)	820 (1,810)
	Rear	kg (lb)	605 (1,335)	605 (1,335)	605 (1,335)	605 (1,335)	610 (1,345)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,405 (3,100)	1,390 (3,065)	1,415 (3,120)	1,400 (3,085)	1,430 (3,155)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	985 (2,170)	985 (2,170)
	Rear	kg (lb)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	975 (2,150)	1,000 (2,205)	1,000 (2,205)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,870 (4,125)	1,910 (4,210)	1,910 (4,210)
Option	Side airbag		–	○	○	○	○
	Air conditioner		–	–	–	–	–
	Audio		○	○	○	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–

Option code *1			KA			
Model			2.0 L		2.5 L	
			4WD			
			GL (GX)		GX (RX)	
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Unladen mass (U.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	780 (1,720)	775 (1,710)	775 (1,710)	785 (1,730)
	Rear	kg (lb)	585 (1,290)	585 (1,290)	595 (1,310)	595 (1,310)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,365 (3,010)	1,360 (3,000)	1,370 (3,020)	1,380 (3,045)
Gross vehicle mass (G.V.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	930 (2,050)	930 (2,050)	940 (2,075)	940 (2,075)
	Rear	kg (lb)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	980 (2,160)	980 (2,160)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,900 (4,190)	1,900 (4,190)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		○	–	–	–
	Audio		○	○	○	○
	Cruise control		○	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

2. WAGON SA08704G3709

• LHD Vehicle

Option code *1			EC		K4		KO, KS	
Model			2.0 L					
			4WD					
			GL					
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	780 (1,720)	800 (1,765)	775 (1,710)	790 (1,740)	790 (1,740)	805 (1,775)
	Rear	kg (lb)	650 (1,435)	650 (1,435)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,430 (3,155)	1,450 (3,195)	1,430 (3,155)	1,445 (3,185)	1,445 (3,185)	1,460 (3,220)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)
Option	Side airbag		–	○	–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Audio		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	–	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–	–

Option code *1			EC		K4		KO, KS	
Model			2.5 L					
			4WD					
			GX					
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	790 (1,740)	820 (1,810)	775 (1,710)	790 (1,740)	790 (1,740)	805 (1,775)
	Rear	kg (lb)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,445 (3,185)	1,475 (3,250)	1,430 (3,155)	1,445 (3,185)	1,445 (3,185)	1,460 (3,220)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	995 (2,195)	995 (2,195)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,980 (4,365)	1,980 (4,365)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)
Option	Side airbag		○	○	–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		–	○	–	–	○	○
	Audio		–	–	–	–	○	○
	Cruise control		–	○	–	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	○	–	–	–	–

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

● RHD Vehicle

Option code *1			K1		EK			
Model			2.0 L				2.5 L	
			4WD					
			GL				GX	
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	775 (1,710)	790 (1,740)	785 (1,731)	800 (1,765)	790 (1,740)	805 (1,775)
	Rear	kg (lb)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)	650 (1,435)	650 (1,435)	655 (1,445)	655 (1,445)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,430 (3,155)	1,445 (3,185)	1,435 (3,165)	1,450 (3,195)	1,445 (3,185)	1,460 (3,220)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	960 (2,115)	995 (2,195)	995 (2,195)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,030 (2,270)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,920 (4,235)	1,980 (4,365)	1,980 (4,365)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	○	○	○	○
	Air conditioner		–	–	–	–	–	–
	Audio		○	○	○	○	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	–	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–	–

Option code *1			KA			
Model			2.0 L		2.5 L	
			4WD			
			GL (GX)		GX (RX)	
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT
Unladen mass (U.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	775 (1,710)	775 (1,710)	765 (1,685)	780 (1,720)
	Rear	kg (lb)	635 (1,400)	635 (1,400)	645 (1,420)	645 (1,420)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,410 (3,110)	1,410 (3,110)	1,410 (3,110)	1,425 (3,140)
Gross vehicle mass (G.V.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	930 (2,050)	930 (2,050)	950 (2,095)	950 (2,095)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,010 (2,225)	1,010 (2,225)	1,040 (2,295)	1,040 (2,295)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,940 (4,280)	1,940 (4,280)	1,990 (4,390)	1,990 (4,390)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		○	–	–	–
	Audio		○	○	○	○
	Cruise control		○	–	–	–
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

NOTE:
When any of the following optional parts are installed, add the weight to the curb weight.

Weight of optional parts		VDC	Cruise control	Air conditioner	Sunroof	Leather interior	SRS Airbag (Side)
Front	kg (lb)	6.5 (14.33)	2.1 (4.6)	13.9 (30.6)	10.9 (24.0)	1.8 (4.0)	2.9 (6.4)
Rear	kg (lb)	0.1 (0.22)	0.3 (0.7)	–0.1 (–0.2)	16.4 (36.2)	3.1 (6.8)	3.0 (6.6)
Total	kg (lb)	6.6 (14.55)	2.4 (5.3)	13.8 (30.4)	27.3 (60.2)	4.9 (10.8)	5.9 (13.0)

Weight of optional parts		Cold weather pack	Audio	Rear spoiler	Sports package	Self-leveling rear suspension
Front	kg (lb)	0.2 (0.44)	1.8 (4.0)	–0.7 (–1.54)	–1.4 (–3.09)	0.2 (0.4)
Rear	kg (lb)	0.2 (0.44)	0.7 (1.5)	3.2 (7.06)	–3.8 (–8.38)	4.2 (9.3)
Total	kg (lb)	0.4 (0.88)	2.5 (5.5)	2.5 (5.51)	– 5.2 (–11.47)	4.4 (9.7)

2. OUTBACK SA08705

A: DIMENSIONS SA08705G28

Model			OUTBACK
			AWD
Overall length		mm (in)	4,720 (185.8)
Overall width		mm (in)	1,745 (68.7)
Overall height (at CW)		mm (in)	1,580 (62.2), 1,590 (62.6)*3
Compartment	Length	mm (in)	1,925 (75.8)
	Width	mm (in)	1,440 (56.7), 1,420 (55.9)*1
	Height	mm (in)	1,190 (46.9), 1,175 (46.3)*2
Wheelbase		mm (in)	2,650 (104.3)
Tread	Front	mm (in)	1,470 (57.9)
	Rear	mm (in)	1,460 (57.5)*3 , 1,465 (57.7)
Minimum road clearance	Without catalytic converter	mm (in)	195 (7.7)
	With catalytic converter	mm (in)	190 (7.5)
	Australia	mm (in)	200 (7.9)

*1: With leather seat
*2: With sunroof
*3: Australia spec. vehicles

B: ENGINE SA08705G29

Model		OUTBACK	
		AWD	
		2.5 L	3.0 L
Engine type		Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine	Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 6-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine
Valve arrangement		Overhead camshaft type	Double overhead camshaft type
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	99.5 × 79.0 (3.917 × 3.110)	89.2 × 80.0 (3.512 × 3.150)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	2,457 (149.9)	3,000 (183.06)
Compression ratio		10.0	10.7
Firing order		1 — 3 — 2 — 4	1 — 6 — 3 — 2 — 5 — 4
Idle speed at Park/Neutral position	rpm	700±100	600±100
Maximum output	kW (HP)/rpm	115 (154)/5,600	154 (206)/6,000
Maximum torque	N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)/rpm	223 (22.7, 164.2)/3,600	282 (28.8, 208)/4,400

C: ELECTRICAL SA08705G30

Model		OUTBACK		
		AWD		
		2.5 L		3.0 L
Ignition timing at idling speed BTDC/rpm		10°±10°/700		10°±8°/600
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer	RC10YC4 ..... CHAMPION		PLFR6A ..... NGK
		Alternate	RC8YC4 ..... CHAMPION BKR6E-11 ..... NGK K20PR-U11 ..... NIPPONDENSO	
Generator		12V — 90A		12V — 100A
Battery	Type and capacity (5HR)	For Europe and South America	MT: 12V — 48AH (55D23L) AT: 12V — 52AH (75D23L)	12V — 52AH (75D23L)
		Others	12V — 27AH (34B19L)	12V — 48H (55D23L)

D: TRANSMISSION SA08705G31

Model			OUTBACK		
			AWD		
			2.5 L		3.0 L
Transmission type			5MT	4AT	4AT
Clutch type			DSPD	TCC	TCC
Gear ratio		1st	3.454	2.785	
		2nd	2.062	1.545	
		3rd	1.448	1.000	
		4th	1.088	0.694	
		5th	0.825	—	
		Reverse	3.333	2.272	
Auxiliary transmission gear ratio		High	1.000	—	
		Low	1.196	—	
Reduction gear (Front drive)	1st Reduction	Type of gear	—	Helical	
		Gear ratio	—	1.000	
	Final reduction	Type of gear	Hypoid	Hypoid	
		Gear ratio	3.900*1, 4.111*2	4.444	4.111
Reduction gear (Rear drive)	Transfer reduction	Type of gear	Helical	—	
		Gear ratio	1.000	—	
	Final reduction	Type of gear	Hypoid	Hypoid	
		Gear ratio	3.900*1, 4.111*2	4.444	4.111

5MT: 5 × 2 forward speeds with synchromesh and 1-reverse
4AT: Electronically controlled fully-automatic, 4-forward speeds and 1-reverse
DSPD: Dry Single Plate Diaphragm
TCC: Torque Converter Clutch
*1: Except Australia spec. vehicles
*2: Australia spec. vehicles

E: STEERING SA08705G32

Model	OUTBACK
Type	Rack and Pinion
Turns, lock to lock	3.0
Minimum turning circle m (ft)	Curb to curb: 11.2±1.0 (36.7±3.3) Wall to wall: 12.0±1.0 (39.4±3.3)

F: SUSPENSION SA08705G33

Model	OUTBACK
Front	Macpherson strut type, Independent, Coil spring
Rear	Multi-link type, Independent, Coil spring

G: BRAKE SA08705G34

Model	OUTBACK
Service brake system	Dual circuit hydraulic with vacuum suspended power unit
Front	Ventilated disc brake
Rear	Disc brake
Parking brake	Mechanical on rear brakes

H: TIRE SA08705G35

Model	OUTBACK
Rim size	$16 \times 6^{1}/_{2}$JJ
Tire size	215/60R16
Type	Steel belted radial, Tubeless

I: CAPACITY SA08705G36

Model			OUTBACK		
			AWD		
			2.5 L		3.0 L
			5MT	4AT	
Fuel tank		ℓ (US gal, Imp gal)	64 (16.9, 14.1)		
Engine oil	Total capacity	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	4.0 (4.2, 3.5)		6.8 (7.2, 6.0)
	Engine oil amount for refill	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	Approx. 4.0 (4.2, 3.5)		Approx. 5.8 (6.1, 5.1)
Transmission gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	4.0 (4.2, 3.5)	—	
Automatic transmission fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	—	9.3 – 9.6 (9.8 – 10.1, 8.2 – 8.4)	
AT differential gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	—	1.1 – 1.3 (1.2 – 1.4, 1.0 – 1.1)	
AWD rear differential gear oil		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.8 (0.8, 0.7)		
Power steering fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.7 (0.7, 0.6)		
Engine coolant		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	6.8 (7.2, 6.0)	6.7 (7.1, 5.9)	7.7 (8.1, 6.8)

J: WEIGHT SA08705G37

1. OUTBACK SA08705G3707

● LHD vehicle

Option code *1			K4		KS		KO
Model			2.5 L				
			4WD				
			5MT	4AT	5MT	4AT	
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	810 (1,785)	825 (1,820)	815 (1,795)	830 (1,830)	785 (1,730)
	Rear	kg (lb)	670 (1,475)	670 (1,475)	670 (1,475)	670 (1,475)	650 (1,435)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,480 (3,265)	1,495 (3,295)	1,485 (3,275)	1,500 (3,310)	1,435 (3,165)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	995 (2,195)	995 (2,195)	995 (2,195)	995 (2,195)	960 (2,115)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)	1,030 (2,270)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	2,000 (4,410)	2,000 (4,410)	2,000 (4,410)	2,000 (4,410)	1,920 (4,235)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	–	–	–
	Air conditioner		○	○	○	○	○
	Audio		–	–	○	○	○
	Cruise control		○	○	○	○	○
	Cold weather pack		–	–	–	–	–
	Leather interior		–	–	–	–	○
	Sunroof		–	–	–	–	○

Option code *1			EC		
Model			2.5 L		3.0 L
			4WD		
			5MT	4AT	
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	815 (1,795)	830 (1,830)	915 (2,020)
	Rear	kg (lb)	675 (1,490)	675 (1,490)	695 (1,530)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,490 (3,285)	1,505 (3,320)	1,610 (3,550)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	1,010 (2,225)	1,010 (2,225)	1,040 (2,295)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,060 (2,335)	1,060 (2,335)	1,060 (2,335)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	2,015 (4,445)	2,015 (4,445)	2,085 (4,595)
Option	Side airbag		○	○	○
	Air conditioner		○	○	○
	Audio		–	–	○
	Cruise control		–	–	○
	Cold weather pack		–	–	○
	Leather interior		–	–	○
	Sunroof		–	–	○

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

● RHD vehicle

Option code *1			EK		
Model			2.5 L		3.0 L
			4WD		
			5MT	4AT	
Curb weight (C.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	800 (1,765)	815 (1,795)	915 (2,020)
	Rear	kg (lb)	670 (1,475)	670 (1,475)	695 (1,530)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,470 (3,240)	1,485 (3,275)	1,610 (3,550)
Maximum permissible axle weight (M.P.A.W.)	Front	kg (lb)	1,010 (2,225)	1,010 (2,225)	1,040 (2,295)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,060 (2,335)	1,060 (2,335)	1,060 (2,335)
Maximum permissible weight (M.P.W.)	Total	kg (lb)	2,015 (4,445)	2,015 (4,445)	2,085 (4,595)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	○
	Air conditioner		–	–	○
	Audio		○	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	○
	Cold weather pack		–	–	○
	Leather interior		–	–	○
	Sunroof		–	–	○

Option code *1			KA		
Model			2.5 L		3.0 L
			4WD		
			5MT	4AT	
Unladen mass (U.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	790 (1,740)	800 (1,765)	900 (1,985)
	Rear	kg (lb)	650 (1,435)	650 (1,435)	690 (1,520)
	Total	kg (lb)	1,440 (3,175)	1,410 (3,110)	1,590 (3,505)
Gross vehicle mass (G.V.M.)	Front	kg (lb)	970 (2,140)	970 (2,140)	1,035 (2,280)
	Rear	kg (lb)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)	1,050 (2,315)
	Total	kg (lb)	2,020 (4,455)	2,020 (4,455)	2,085 (4,595)
Option	Side airbag		–	–	○
	Air conditioner		–	–	○
	Audio		○	○	○
	Cruise control		–	–	○
	Cold weather pack		–	–	○

*1: For option code, refer to ID section. <Ref. to ID-5, MODEL NUMBER PLATE, IDENTIFICATION, Identification.>

NOTE:
When any of the following optional parts are installed, add the weight to the curb weight.

Weight of optional parts	Cruise control	Self levelizer	Air conditioner	Sunroof	Leather interior	SRS Airbag (Side)	Cold weather pack	Audio	Rear spoiler	Sports package
Front kg (lb)	2.1 (4.6)	0.2 (0.4)	13.9 (30.6)	10.9 (24.0)	1.8 (4.0)	2.9 (6.4)	0.2 (0.44)	1.8 (4.0)	–0.7 (–1.54)	–1.4 (–3.09)
Rear kg (lb)	0.3 (0.7)	4.2 (9.3)	–0.1 (–0.2)	16.4 (36.2)	3.1 (6.8)	3.0 (6.6)	0.2 (0.44)	0.7 (1.5)	3.2 (7.06)	–3.8 (–8.38)
Total kg (lb)	2.4 (5.3)	4.4 (9.7)	13.8 (30.4)	27.3 (60.2)	4.9 (10.8)	5.9 (13.0)	0.4 (0.88)	2.5 (5.5)	2.5 (5.51)	–5.2 (–11.47)

PRECAUTION

PC

Page
1. Precaution 2

1. Precaution SA04677

A: PRECAUTION SA04677F59

Please clearly understand and adhere to the following general precautions. They must be strictly followed to avoid minor or serious injury to the person doing the work or people in the area.

1. ABS SA04677F5901

Handle the ABS as a total system. Do not disassemble or attempt to repair individual parts. Doing so could prevent the ABS system from operating when needed or cause it to operate incorrectly and result in injury.

2. BRAKE FLUID SA04677F5902

If brake fluid gets in your eyes or on your skin, do the following:
- Wash out your eyes and seek immediate medical attention.
- Wash your skin with soap and then rinse thoroughly with water.

3. ELECTRIC FAN SA04677F5903

The electric fan may rotate without warning, even when the engine is not on. Do not place your hand, cloth, tools, or other items near the fan at any time.

4. ROAD TESTS SA04677F5904

Always conduct road tests in accordance with traffic rules and regulations to avoid bodily injury and interrupting traffic.

5. AIRBAG SA04677F5905

To prevent bodily injury from unexpected deployment of airbags and unnecessary maintenance, follow the instructions in this manual when performing maintenance on airbag components or nearby, and airbag wiring harnesses or nearby.
To prevent unexpected deployment, perform one of the steps below and then wait at least 20 seconds to discharge electricity before beginning work.
- Step 1: Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Step 2: Remove the negative battery terminal.

6. AIRBAG DISPOSAL SA04677F5906

To prevent bodily injury from unexpected airbag deployment, do not dispose airbag modules in the same way as other refuse. Follow the special instructions for disposal in this manual. Follow all government regulations concerning disposal of refuse.

7. AIRBAG MODULE SA04677F5907

Adhere to the following when handing and storing the airbag module to prevent bodily injury from unexpected deployment:
- Do not hold harnesses or connectors to carry the module.
- Do not face the bag in the direction that it opens towards yourself or other people.
- Do not face the bag in the direction that it opens towards the floor or walls.

8. AIRBAG SPECIAL TOOLS SA04677F5908

To prevent unexpected deployment, only use special tools.

9. WINDOW SA04677F5909

Always wear safety glasses when working around any glass to prevent glass fragments from damaging your eyes.

10. WINDOW ADHESIVE SA04677F5910

Always use the specified urethane adhesive when attaching glass to prevent it from coming loose and falling, resulting in accidents and injury.

NOTE

NT

Page
1. Note 2

1. Note SA03676

A: NOTE SA03676A15

This is information that can improve efficiency of maintenance and assure sound work.

1. FASTENER NOTICE SA03676A1501

Fasteners are used to prevent parts from damage and dislocation due to looseness. Fasteners must be tightened to the specified torque.
Do not apply paint, lubricant, rust retardant, or other substances to the surface around bolts, fasteners, etc. Doing so will make it difficult to obtain the correct torque and result in looseness and other problems.

2. STATIC ELECTRICITY DAMAGE SA03676A1502

Do not touch the ECM, connectors, logic boards, and other such parts when there is a risk of static electricity. Always use a static electricity prevention cord or touch grounded metal before conducting work.

3. IGNITION OFF BATTERY SA03676A1503

When removing the battery cables, always be sure to turn the ignition off to prevent electrical damage to the ECM from rush current.

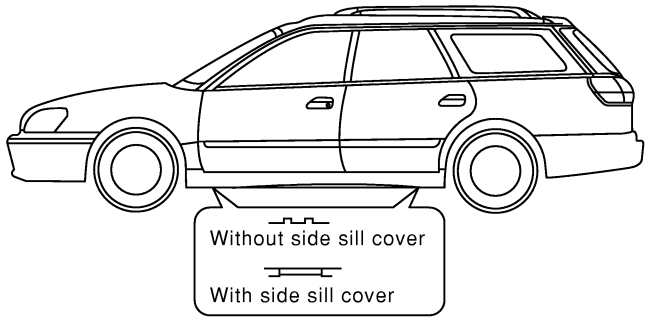
4. SERVICE PARTS SA03676A1504

Use authentic service parts for maximum performance and maintenance, when conducting repairs. Subaru/FHI will not be responsible for poor performance resulting from the use of parts not specified by a genuine dealer.

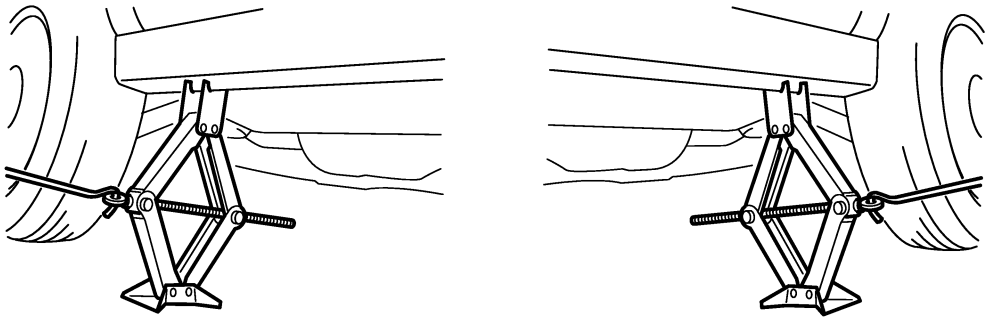
5. LIFTS AND JACKS SA03676A1505

When using a lift or jack-ridged rack to raise a vehicle, always follow instructions concerning jack-up points and weight limits to prevent the vehicle from falling, which could result in injury. Be especially careful to make sure the vehicle is balanced before raising it.

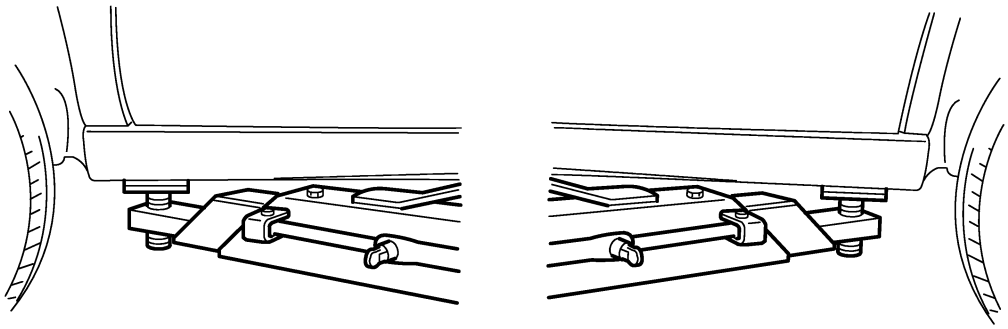
Support locations



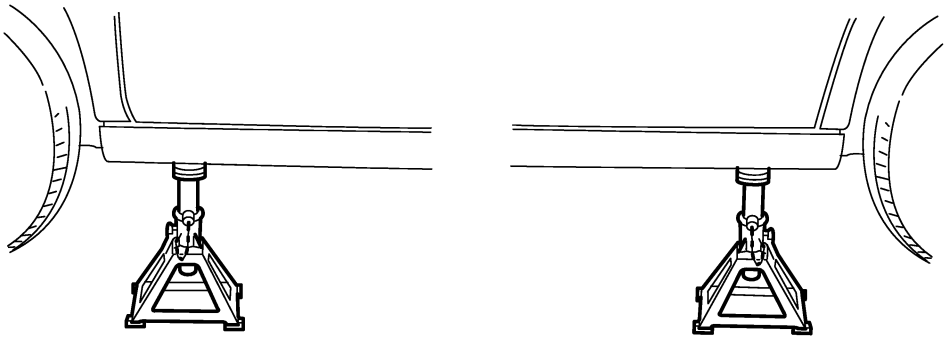
Pantograph jack



Lift

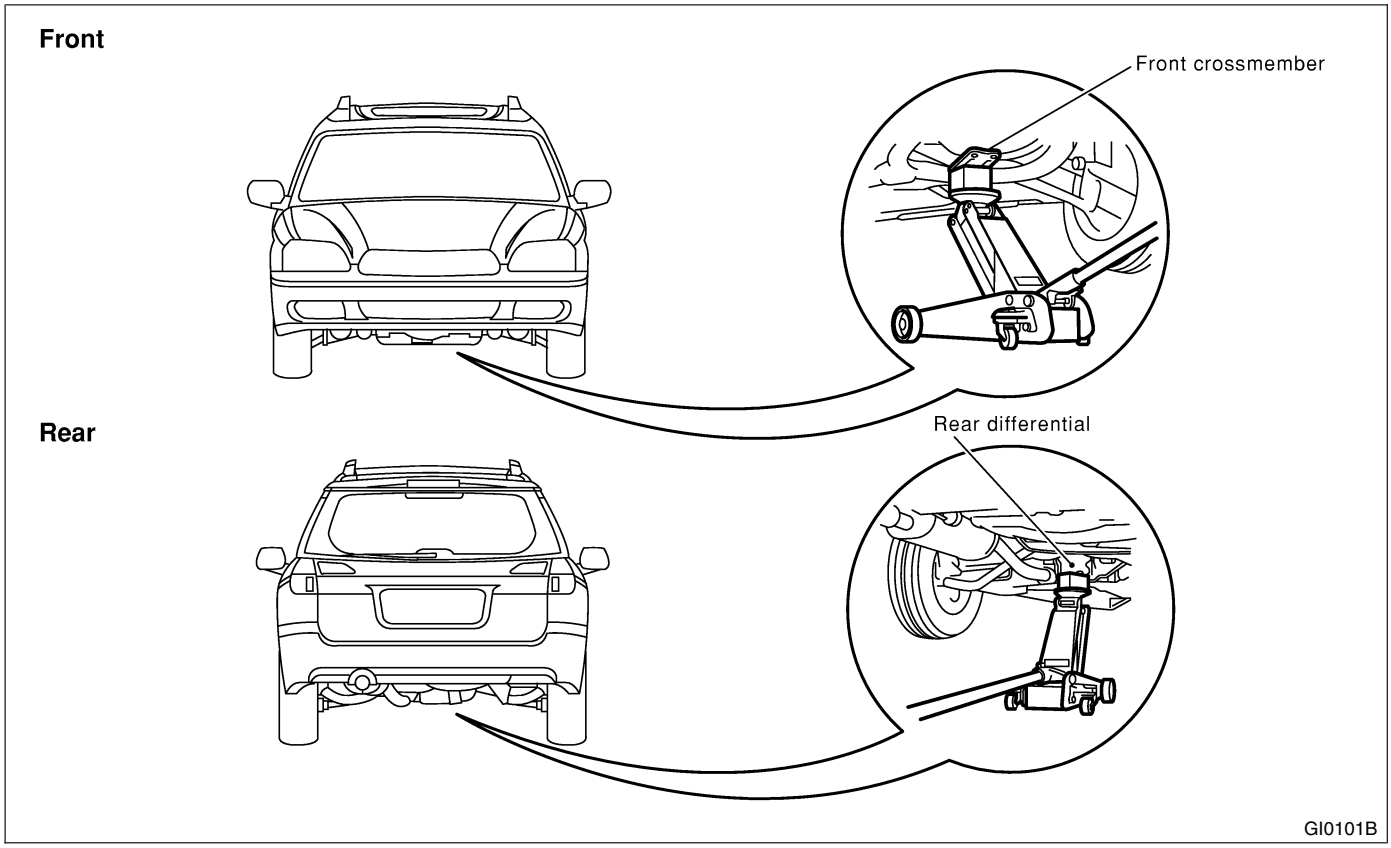


Safety stand



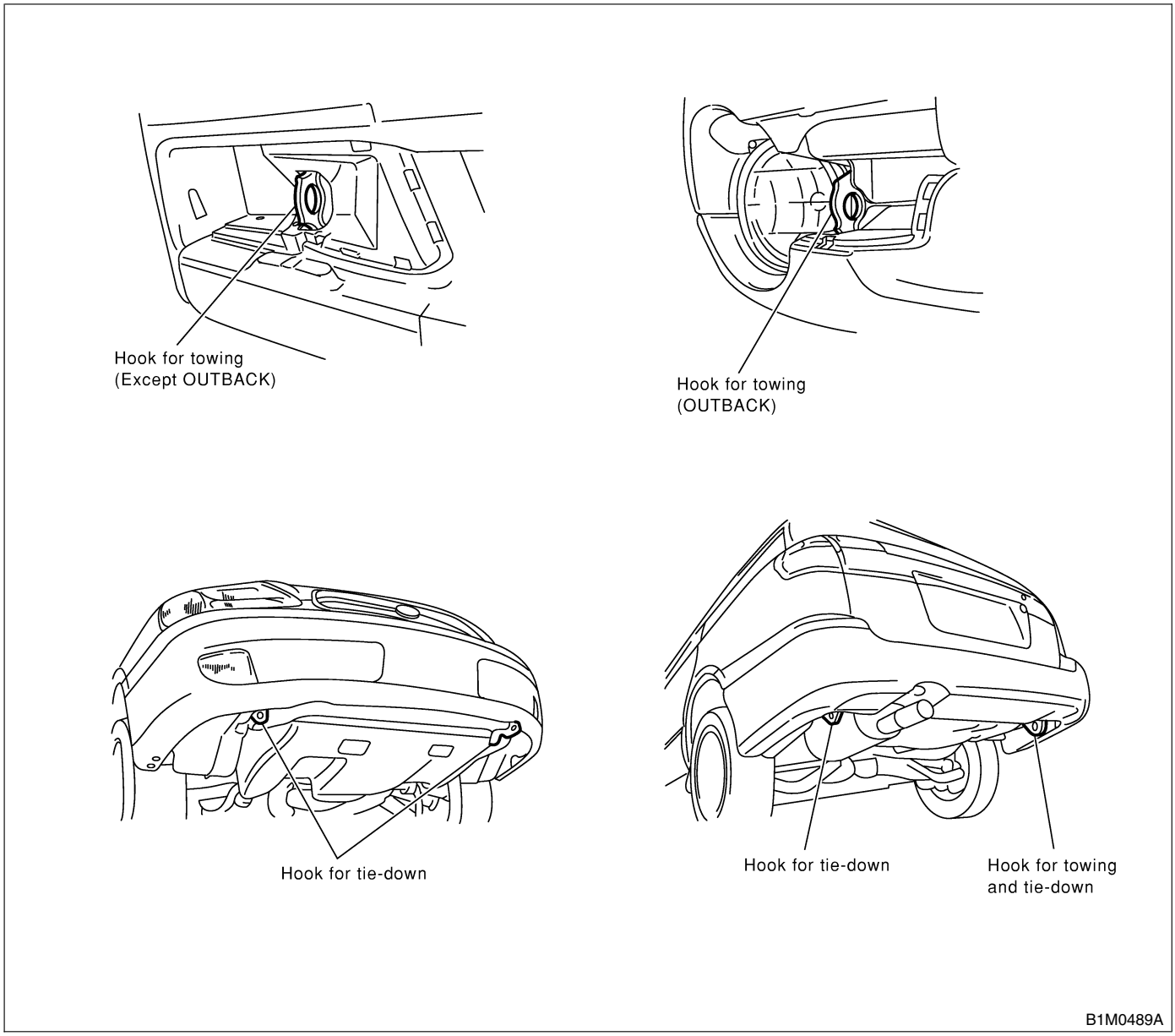
GI0100A

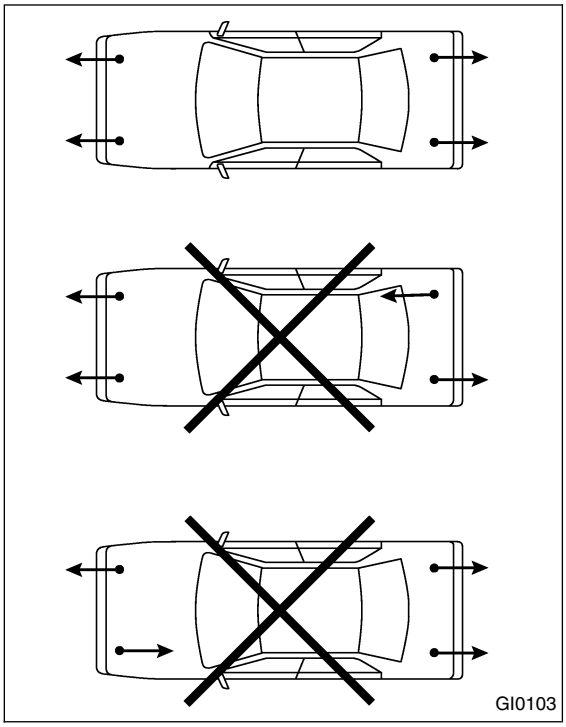
Note

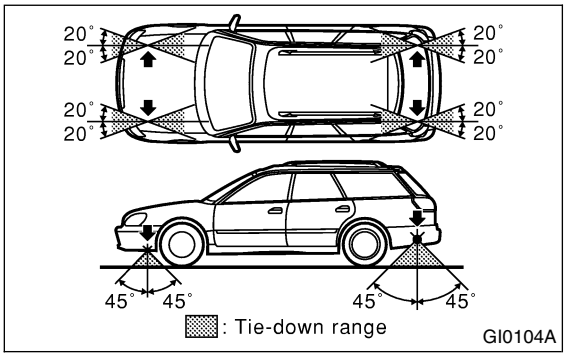


6. TIE DOWNS SA03676A1506

Tie downs are used when transporting vehicles and when using the chassis dynamo. Attach tie downs only to the specified points on the vehicle.




GI0103



GI0104A

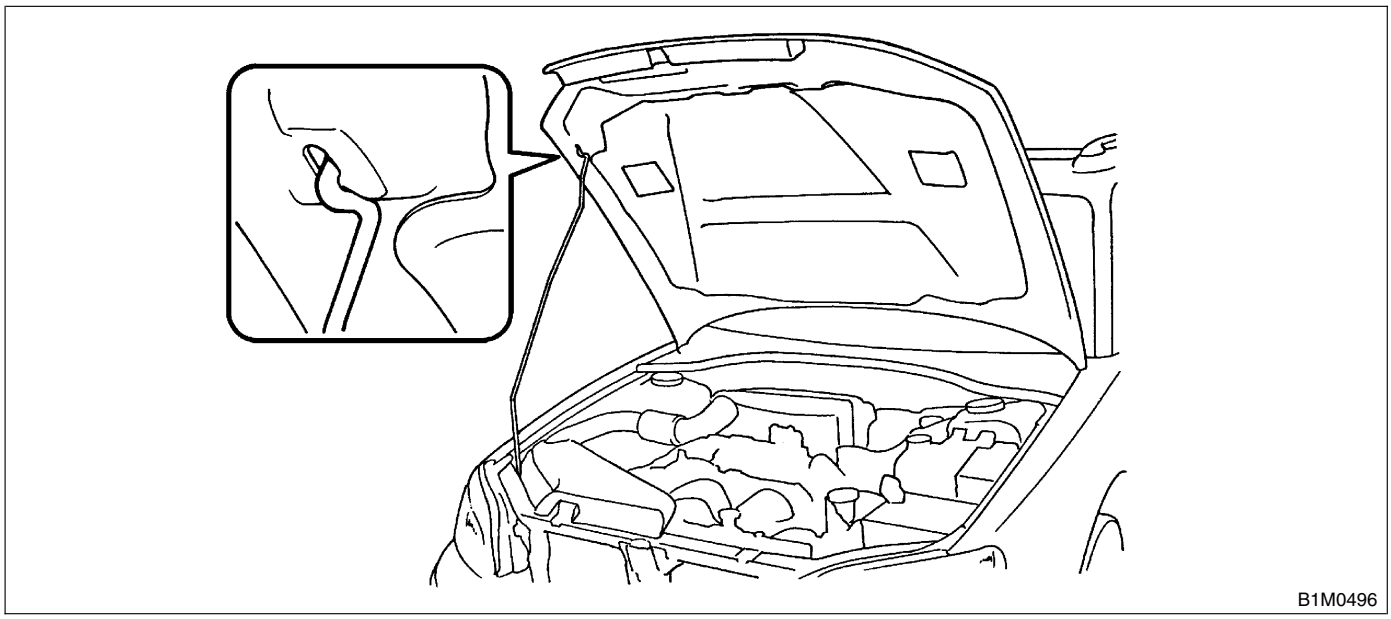
7. TOWING SA03676A1507

Avoid towing vehicles except when the vehicle cannot be driven. For vehicles with AWD, AT, or VTD, use a loader instead of towing. When towing other vehicles, to prevent excessive weight from damaging the hook or vehicle:

- Do not tow other vehicles with a front towing hook.
- Make sure the vehicle towing is heavier that the vehicle being towed.

8. FRONT HOOD STAY INSTALLATION SA03676A1510

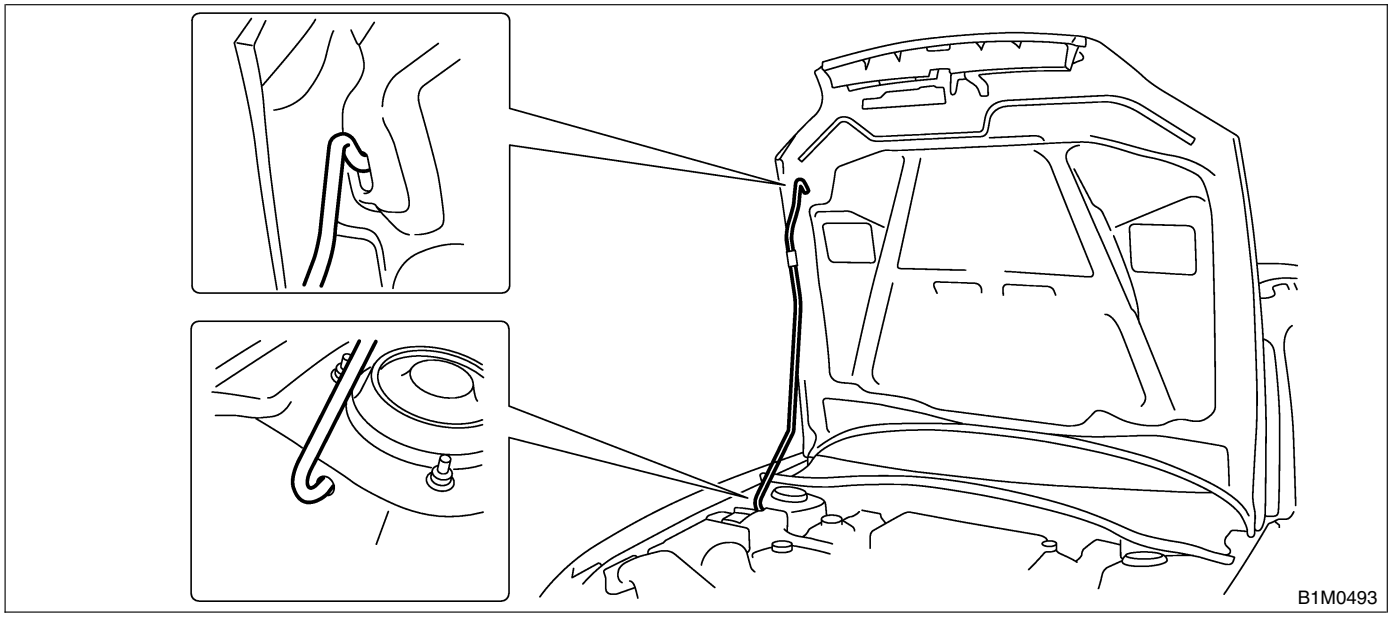
- **At the check and general maintenance**



- **When wider hood opening is necessary**

Set stay into the hole of hood inner as shown in the figure below.

NOTE:
Before setting the hood in this position, remove the windshield washer hose attaching clip from the hood.



9. TRAINING SA03676A1508

For information about training, contact a dealer or agent.

10. GENERAL SCAN TOOL SA03676A1509

Using general scan tools will greatly improve efficiency of repairing engine electronic controls. The Subaru Select Monitor can be used to diagnose the engine and also the ABS, the air conditioner, and other parts.

MEMO:

IDENTIFICATION

ID

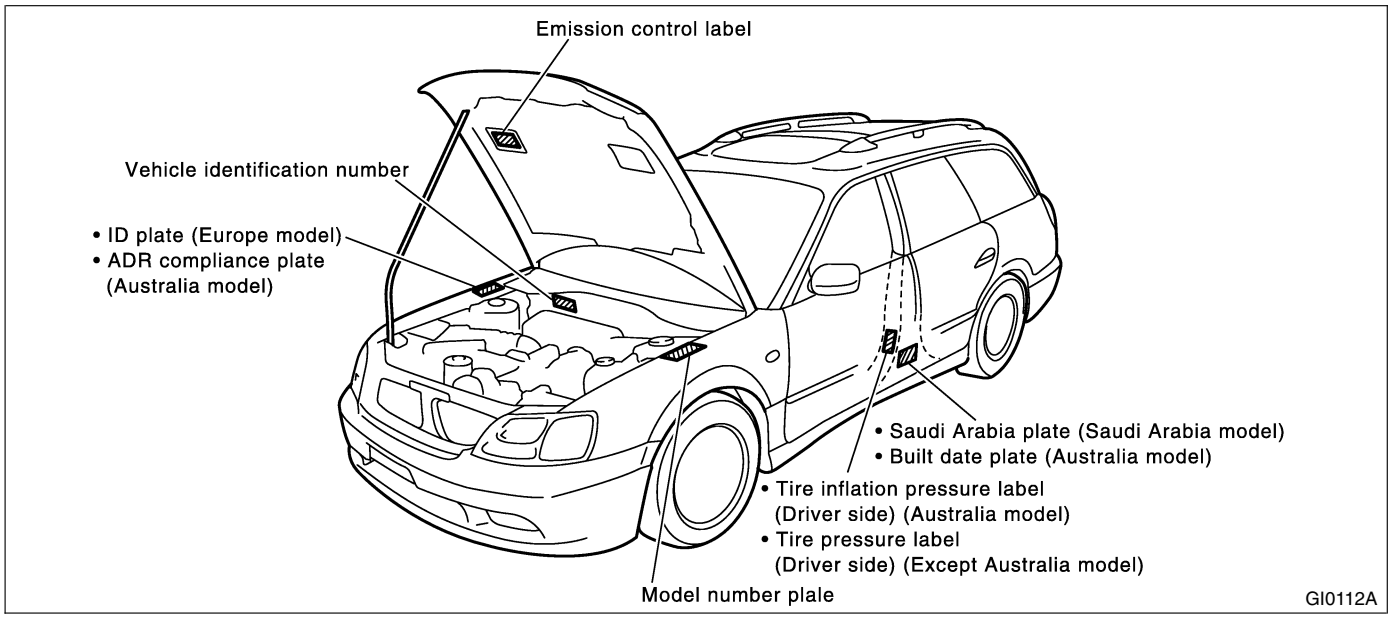
Page
1. Identification 2

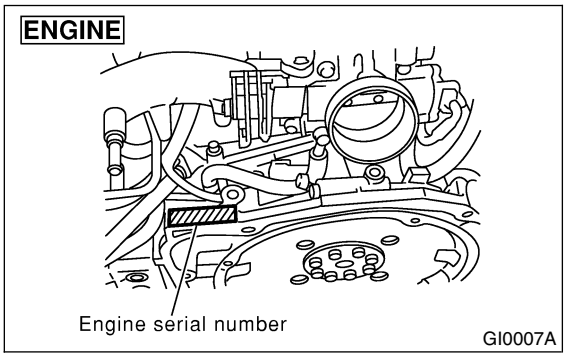
1. Identification SA06679

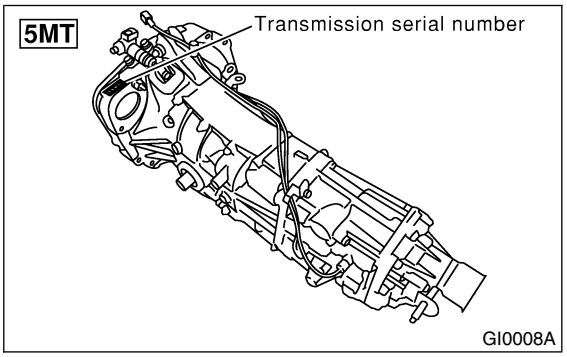
A: IDENTIFICATION SA06679F70

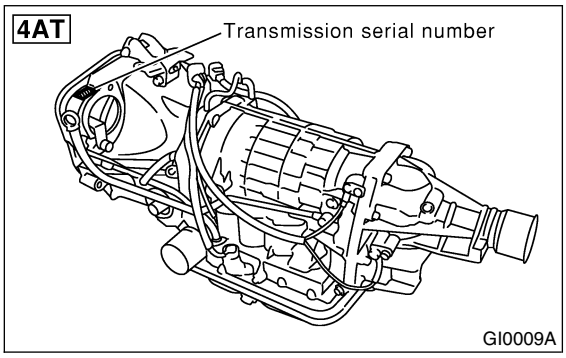
1. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER AND LABEL LOCATIONS SA06679F7001

The VIN (Vehicle Identification Numbers) is used to classify the vehicle.
Positioning of the plate label for identification

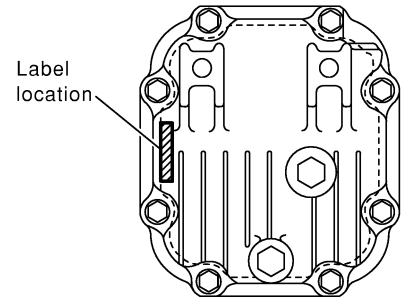




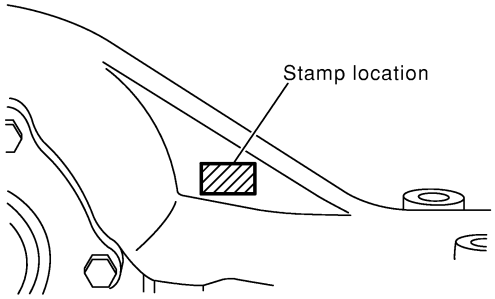




VA-type

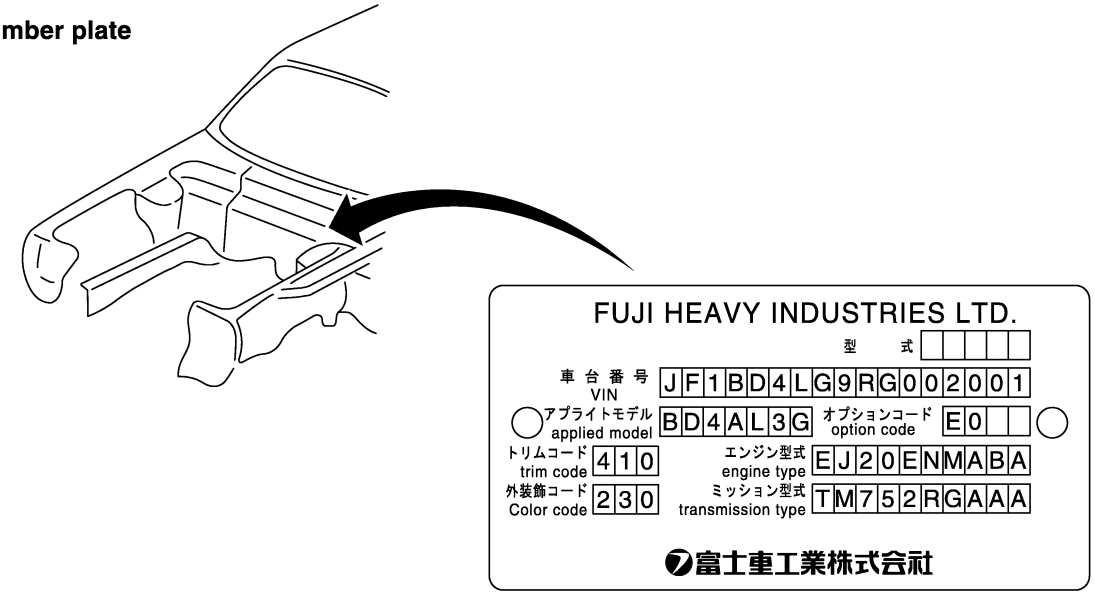


T-type



GI0010A

Model number plate



GI0011A

2. MEANING OF V.I.N. SA06679F7002

The meaning of the VIN is as follows:

● Europe, Australia and General (Except GCC)

]JF1BE5LJ32G002001[
The starting and ending brackets ( ][ ) are stop marks.

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1 to 3	JF1	Manufacturer body area	JF1: Passenger car, FHI made JF2: MPV, FHI made
4	B	Car line	Legacy/OUTBACK series
5	E	Body type	E: Sedan H: Station Wagon/OUTBACK
6	5	Displacement	5: 2.0 L AWD 9: 2.5 L AWD E: 3.0 L AWD
7	L	Steering position	K: RHD (Right-hand drive) L: LHD (Left-hand drive)
8	J	Engine & transmission	E: DOHC MPI 4AT J: SOHC MPI 5F R: SOHC MPI 4AT
9	3	Drive type	3: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT single range 4: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT dual range 5: Full-time AWD 4-speed AT A: Full-time AWD 4-speed AT OUTBACK B: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT dual range OUTBACK
10	2	Model year	2: 2002MY 3: 2003MY
11	G	Factory location	G: FHI (Gunma)
12 to 17	002001	Serial number	

● GCC countries (Saudi Arabia, etc.)

]JF1BE54MX2G002001[
The starting and ending brackets ( ][ ) are stop marks.

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1 to 3	JF1	Manufacturer body area	JF1: Passenger car, FHI made
4	B	Car line	Legacy/OUTBACK series
5	E	Body type	E: Sedan H: Station Wagon/OUTBACK
6	5	Displacement	5: 2.0 L AWD 9: 2.5 L AWD
7	4	Grade	4: GL 6: GX 8: OUTBACK
8	M	Restraint	M: Manual belts, dual airbag
9	X	Check digit	
10	2	Model year	2: 2002MY 3: 2003MY
11	G	Transmission type	G: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT single range H: Full-time AWD 4-speed AT J: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT dual range
12 to 17	002001	Serial number	

3. MODEL NUMBER PLATE SA06679F7003

The model number plate indicates: the applied model, the option code, the trim code, the engine type, the transmission type, and the exterior color code. This information is helpful when placing orders for parts.
BE9CL7R

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1	B	Series	B: Legacy/OUTBACK
2	E	Body style	E: Sedan H: Station Wagon/OUTBACK
3	9	Engine displacement Drive system Suspension system	5: 2.0 L AWD 9: 2.5 L AWD E: 3.0 L AWD
4	C	Minor change	2002MY
5	L	Destination	K: Right-hand drive for general market L: Left-hand drive for general market Y: Left-hand drive for United States, Canada, and Taiwan
6	7	Grade	4: GL 7: GX B: OUTBACK C: OUTBACK — 6 cylinders
7	R	Transmission, fuel feed system	E: DOHC MPI 4-speed AT J: SOHC MPI center differential AWD R: SOHC MPI 4-speed AT

The engine and transmission type are as follows:

- **Engine**

EZ30DAXBBB

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1 and 2	EZ	Engine type	EJ: 4 cylinders EZ: 6 cylinders
3 and 4	30	Displacement	20: 2.0 L 25: 2.5 L 30: 3.0 L
5	D	Fuel feed system	1: D-MPI SOHC-A D: D-MPI DOHC 6 cylinders
6	A	Detailed specifications	Used when ordering parts. See the parts catalog for details.
7	X	Transmission	W: AWD MT X: AWD AT
8 to 10	BBB	Detailed specifications	Used when ordering parts. See the parts catalog for details.

● Transmission

TV1A4YCAAA

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1	T	Transmission	T: Transmission
2	V	Transmission type	Y: Full-time AWD MT center differential V: Full-time AWD AT VTD Z: Full-time AWD AT MPT
3 and 4	1A	Classification	75: MT 1A, 1B: AT
5	4	Series	4: 4th Generation Legacy
6	Y	Transmission specifications	V: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT with viscous coupling center differential single range X: Full-time AWD 5-speed MT with viscous coupling center differential dual range Z: Full-time AWD 4-speed AT with MPT Y: Full-time AWD 4-speed AT with VTD
7	R	Engine type	R: 920SO F: 925SO V: 930DO
8 to 10	AAA	Detailed specifications	Used when ordering parts. See the parts catalog for details.

● Rear differential 1

VA1REF

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1	V	For AWD	V: AWD
2	A	Type	A: A type
3	1	Hypoid gear diameter	1: 152 dia. 2: 160 dia.
4	R	Installation position	R: Rear
5	E	Reduction gear ratio	E: 4.111 F: 4.444
6	F	Specification differences	F: Case A G: Case B H: Case B with cooling fin

● Rear differential 2

T1

Code	Reduction gear ratio	LSD
T1	3.900	No
T2	4.111	No
TP	4.444	No
BL	4.444	No (Strengthened type)
VB	3.700	No
CF	4.444	Viscous
JP	4.111	Viscous

● Option code

ECPS

Digits	Code	Meaning	Details
1 to 2	EC	Destination	EC: EC KO: KO K4: K4 KS: KS EK: EK KA: KA K1: K1
3 to 4	PS	Main options on vehicle	–

RECOMMENDED MATERIALS

RM

Page
1. Recommended Materials 2

1. Recommended Materials SA05678

A: RECOMMENDED MATERIALS

SA05678G22

1. GENERAL SA05678G2201

To insure the best performance, always use the specified oil, gasoline, adhesive, sealant, etc. or that of equivalent quality.

2. FUEL SA05678G2202

Always use a gasoline of the same or higher octane value than specified in the owner's manual. Ignoring the specifications below will result in damage or poor operation of the engine and fuel injection system. Use the specified gasoline to correct performance.

- **Unleaded gasoline**

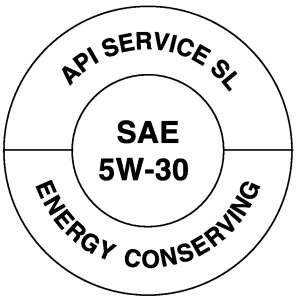
Use unleaded gasoline and not leaded gasoline on vehicles with catalytic converter installed to reduce air pollution. Using leaded gasoline will damage the catalytic converter.

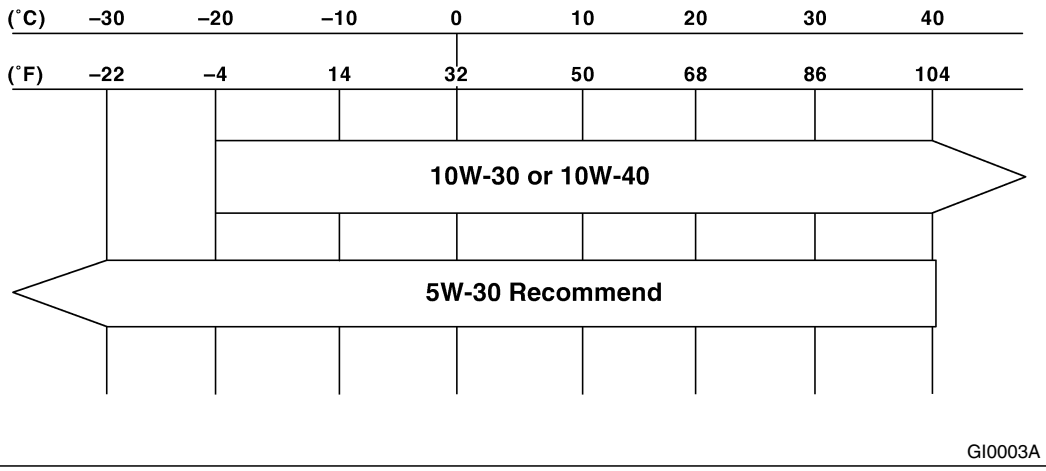
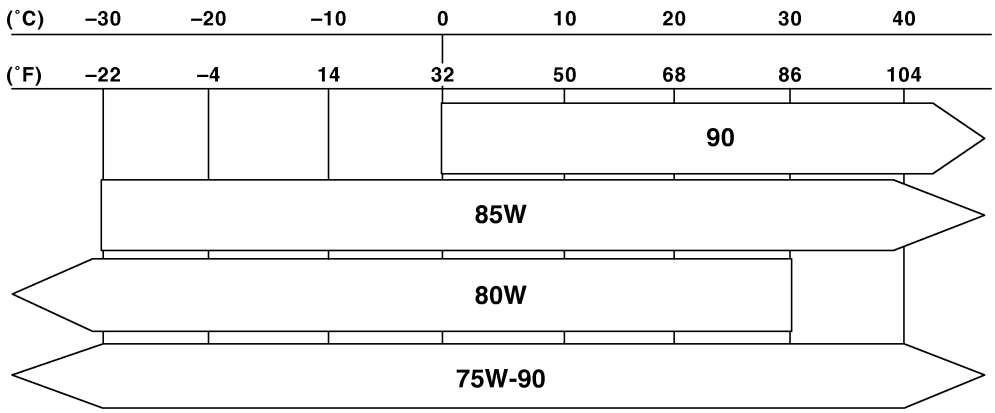
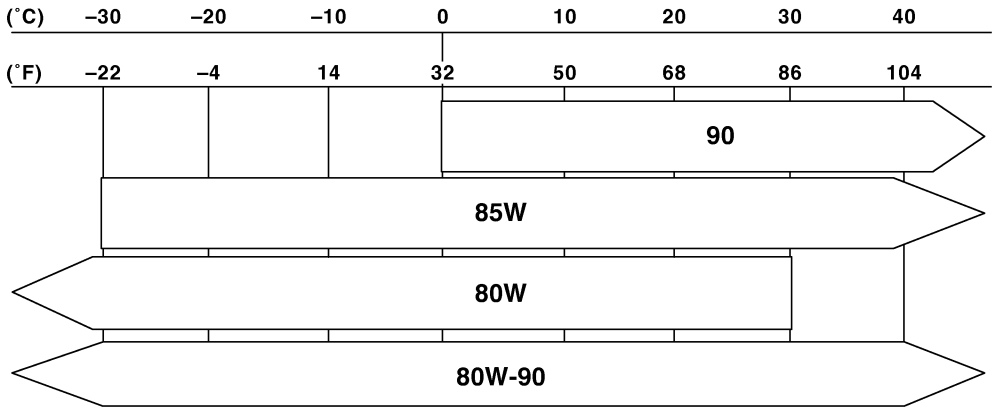
- **Leaded gasoline**

On vehicles without catalytic converter, use gasoline with an octane value of 90 RON or higher.

3. LUBRICANTS SA05678G2203

Use either the lubricants in the table below or equivalent lubricants. See the table below to choose the correct SAE viscosity.

Lubricant	Recommended			Alternative
	API Spec.	CCMC Spec.	ACEA Spec.	
Engine oil	SL or SJ Grade “Energy conserving”  B1M0495 GI0002	G4 or G5	A1, A2 or A3	API: SH
Manual transmission oil	GL-5	—	—	—
Front differential	GL-5	—	—	—
Rear differential	GL-5	—	—	—

SAE viscosity	SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature SAE J300
Engine oil	 GI0003A
Manual transmission oil Rear differential	 GI0004A
Front differential	 GI0005A

4. FLUID SA05678G2204

Use the fluids specified in the table below. Do not mix two different kinds or makes of fluid.

Fluid	Recommended	Alternative	Remarks
Automatic transmission fluid	DEXRON III	—	
Power steering fluid	DEXRON III	—	
Brake fluid	FMVSS No. 116 DOT3	FMVSS No. 116 DOT4	
Clutch fluid	FMVSS No. 116 DOT3	FMVSS No. 116 DOT4	

5. COOLANT SA05678G2205

Use genuine coolant to protect the engine.

Coolant	Recommended	Item number	Alternative
Coolant	SUBARU coolant	000016218	None
Water for dilution	Distilled water	—	Tap water

6. REFRIGERANT SA05678G2206

Standard air conditioners on Subaru vehicles use HFC134a refrigerant. Do not mix it with other refrigerants. Also, do not use any air compressor oil except for ZXL200PG and DENSO OIL 9.

Air conditioner	Recommended	Item number	Alternative
Refrigerant	HFC134a	—	None
Compressor oil	LHD: ZXL200PG RHD: DENSO OIL 9	—	None

7. GREASE SA05678G2207

Use the grease and supplementary lubricants shown in the table below.

Grease	Application point	Recommended	Item number	Alternative
Supplementary lubricants	• O2 sensor • Bolts, etc.	SUBARU CRC	004301003	—
Grease	MT main shaft	FX clutch grease	000040901	—
	Clutch master cylinder push rod	Slicolube G-40M	004404003	—
	• Steering shaft bushing (Toe board) • Gear shift bushing	SUNLIGHT2	003602010	—
	Steering gear box	Valiant grease M-2	003608001	—
	Disc brake	Niglube RX-2	725191040	—
	Drum brake	Molykote No. 7439	725191460	—
	• Brake pad • Brake shoe	Molykote AS-880N	K0777YA010	—
	Front axle SFJ	SSG-6003	28093TA000	—
	Front BJ	NTG 2218	28093AA000	—
	Rear axle BJ	Molylex No. 2	723223010	—
	Rear axle DOJ	VU-3A702	23223GA050	—
	• Control cable • Throttle linkage • Water pump • Door latch • Door striker	Slicolube G-30M	004404002	—

8. ADHESIVES SA05678G2210

Use the adhesives shown in the table below, or equivalent.

Adhesive	Application point	Recommended	Item number	Alternative
Adhesive	Windshield and body	Essex Chemical Crop's Urethane E	—	Sunstar 580
	Soft vinyl	Cemedine 540	—	3M's EC-776 EC-847 or EC-1022 (Spray type)
	Momentary sealant	Cemedine 3000	—	Armstrong's Eastman 910

9. SEAL MATERIAL SA05678G2209

Use seal material shown in the table below, or equivalent.

Seal material	Application point	Recommended	Item number	Alternative
	• Engine case (Except 3.0 L) • Cylinder block (3.0 L) • Torque converter clutch case	Three Bond 1215	004403007	Dow Corning's No. 7038
	Transmission oil pan	Three Bond 1217B	K0877YA020	—
	Rear differential	Three Bond 1324	004403042	—
	Rear differential	Three Bond 1105	004403010	Dow Corning's No. 7038
	Weatherstrip	Starcalking B-33A	000018901	Butyl Rubber sealant
	Steering adjusting screw	Three Bond 1141	004403006	—
	• Camshaft cap (SOHC) • Oil pan, chain cover (3.0 L)	Three Bond 1280B	K0877YA018	—

PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION

PI

Page
1. Pre-delivery Inspection 2

1. Pre-delivery Inspection SA09719

A: GENERAL SA09719G23

The purposes of the pre-delivery inspection (PDI) are as follows.
- Remove the additional parts used for ensuring the vehicle quality during transportation and restore the vehicle to its normal state.
- Check if the vehicle before delivery is in a normal state.
- Check for any damage or missing parts that may have taken place during transportation or storage.
- Make sure to provide a complete vehicle to the customer.

Because of the above reasons, all dealerships must always carry out the PDIs before delivering a vehicle.
In addition, all franchised shops and PDI centers must check the status of every vehicle received to identify who is responsible for any possible defects.

B: PDI PROCEDURE SA09719G50

Follow the procedures shown in the table below.
Static Checks Just After Vehicle Receipt

Step	Check point
1. Appearance check	(1) If the vehicle is covered with protective coating, visually check the vehicle body for damage and dents. If the protective coating has been removed, visually check the body paints for small areas of damage or stains. (2) Visually check the glass and light lenses for any damage and cracks or excessive gaps to the body sheet metal. (3) Visually check the plated parts for any damage.
2. Tire check	(1) Check the tires for damage, abnormal conditions, and dents on the wheels. (2) Check the tire air pressure.
3. Fuse installation	(1) If the vehicle is about to be delivered to the customer, attach a room lamp fuse.
4. Connection of air conditioner harness	(1) If the vehicle is about to be delivered to the customer, connect the air conditioner harness.
5. Check the doors for lock/unlock and open/close operations.	(1) Using the key, check if the door can be locked and unlocked normally. (2) Open and close the all doors to see that there are no abnormal conditions.
6. Check the trunk lid open/close operations.	(1) Operate the trunk lock release lever to check that the trunk opens normally. (2) Using the key, check if the trunk lid can be unlocked normally. (3) Open and close the trunk lid to see that there are no abnormal conditions.
7. Check the rear gate for lock/unlock and open/close operations.	(1) Using the key, check if the rear gate can be lock and unlocked normally. (2) Open and close the rear gate to see that there are no abnormal conditions. (3) Operate the power door locking switch to check that the rear gate is locked and unlocked normally.
8. Operation check of fuel lid opener lock release lever	(1) Operate the fuel lid opener to check that the fuel lid is unlocked normally.
9. Accessory check	Check the following accessories are provided: ● Owner's manual ● Warranty booklet ● Service booklet ● Spare key ● Jack ● Tool set ● Spare tire
10. Operation check of hood lock release system	(1) Operate the hood lock release lever to check that the hood opens normally.
11. Battery	(1) Check the battery for any abnormal conditions such as rust and trace of battery fluid leaks.
12. Brake fluid	(1) Check the fluid amount.
13. Engine oil	(1) Check the oil amount.
14. Transmission fluid	(1) Check the fluid amount. (2) For AT, check the front differential oil.
15. AT front differential oil	(1) Check the AT front differential oil amount.
16. Coolant	(1) Check the coolant amount.
17. Clutch fluid	(1) Check the clutch fluid amount.
18. Window washer fluid	(1) Check the window washer fluid amount.
19. Hood latch check	(1) Check that the hood is closed and latched securely.
20. Keyless entry system	(1) Check that the keyless entry system operates normally.

Step	Check point
21. Seat	(1) Check the seat surfaces for smears or dirt. (2) Check the seat installation conditions and functionality.
22. Seat belt	(1) Check the seat belt installation conditions and functionality.
23. Wheel alignment	(1) Check that the wheel alignments are properly adjusted.

Checks with the Engine Running

Step	Check point
1. Read memory and test mode connectors	(1) Read memory and test mode connectors
2. Starting condition	(1) Start the engine and check that the engine starts smoothly.
3. Exhaust system	(1) Check that the exhaust noise is normal and no leaks are found.
4. Indicator light	(1) Check that all the indicator lights operate normally.
5. Clock	(1) Check that the clock operate normally.
6. Radio	(1) Check that the radio system operates normally.
7. Cigarette lighter	(1) Check that the cigarette lighter operates normally.
8. Lighting system	(1) Check that the lighting systems operate normally.
9. Window washer	(1) Check that the window washer system operates normally.
10. Wiper	(1) Check that the wiper system operates normally.
11. Power window operation check	(1) Check the power window for correct operations.

Dynamic Test with the Vehicle Running

Step	Check point
1. Brake test	(1) Check that the foot brake operates normally.
2. Parking brake	(1) Check that the parking brake operates normally.
3. AT shift control	(1) Check the AT shift patterns are correct.
4. Heater & ventilation	(1) Check that the heater & ventilation system operates normally.
5. Air conditioner	(1) Check that the air conditioner operates normally.
6. Cruise control	(1) Check that the cruise control system operates normally.

Checks after Dynamic Test

Step	Check point
1. ATF level	(1) Check that the ATF level is normal.
2. Power steering fluid level	(1) Check that the power steering fluid level is normal.
3. Fluid leak check	(1) Check for fluid/oil leaks.
4. Water leak check	(1) Spray the vehicle with water and check for water leaks.
5. Appearance check 2	(1) Remove the protective coating (if any). (2) Check the body paints for damage and smears. (3) Check the plated parts for damage and rust.

1. APPEARANCE CHECK SA09719G5001

- If the vehicle is covered with protective coating, visually check the vehicle body for damage and dents.
- If there is no protective coating, check the body paints for small areas of damage or stains and repair as necessary.
- Check the window glass, door glass, and lights for any cracks or damage and repair or replace the parts as necessary.
- Check the plated parts, such as the grilles and door knobs, for damage or loss of gloss and repair or replace the parts as necessary.

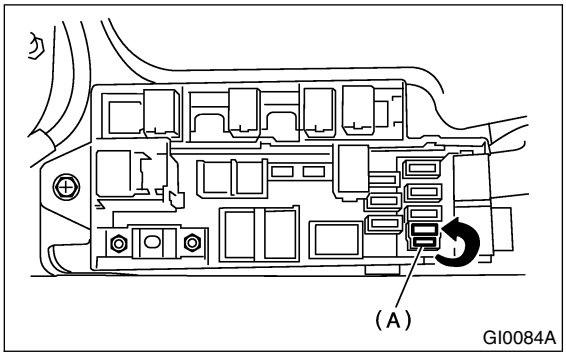
2. TIRE CHECK SA09719G5002

- Check the tire outer faces for any damage.
- Check the tire air pressure by referring to the following table.

Tire size	Tire inflation pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	
	Front	Rear
185/70R14	220 (2.2, 32)	210 (2.1, 30)
195/70R15	220 (2.2, 32)	210 (2.1, 30)
205/50R16	230 (2.3, 33)	220 (2.2, 32)
215/60R16	200 (2.0, 29)	200 (2.0, 29)

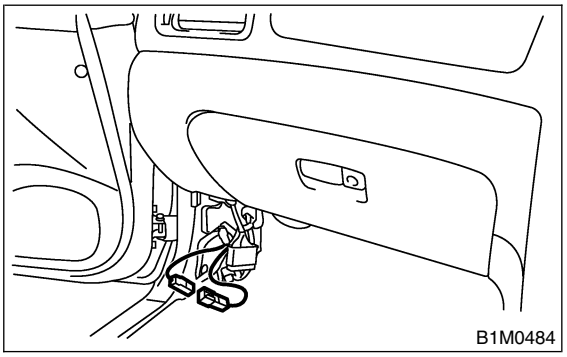
3. FUSE INSTALLATION SA09719G5010

A vehicle just delivered has no fuses for the room lamp circuit to prevent battery discharge. Attach a 15 A fuse as shown in the figure.



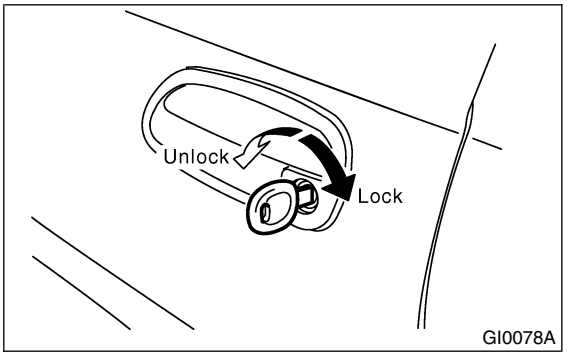
4. CONNECTION OF AIR CONDITIONER CUT CONNECTOR SA09719G5051

A vehicle just delivered has its air conditioner cut connector disconnected to protect the air conditioner compressor. Connect as shown in the figure.



5. CHECK THE DOOR OPERATIONS, LOCK/UNLOCK AND OPEN/CLOSE, AS FOLLOWS. SA09719G5003

Using the key, lock and unlock the door several times to check for normal operation. Open and close the door several times for smooth movement.

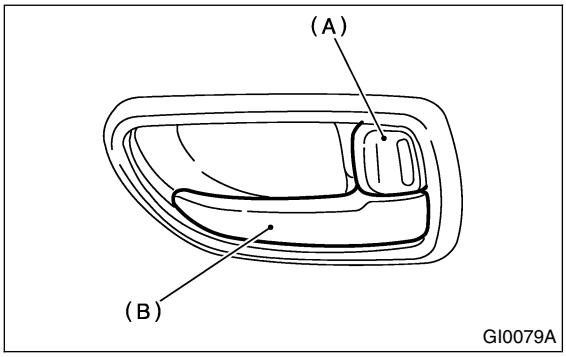


- **Vehicles with manual door locks:**

Sit in all seats, close the door completely, and move the lock lever to the lock position. Then, pull the inside door handle to ensure the door will not open.

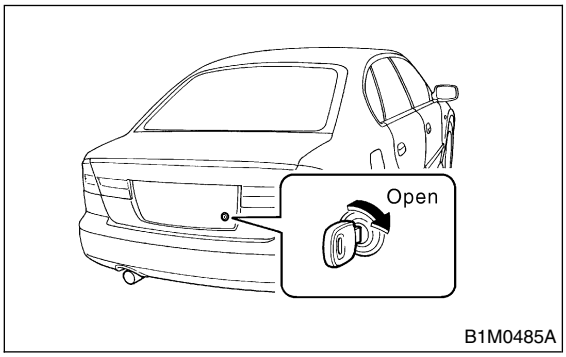
● **Vehicles with power door locks:**

Sit in the driver seat, close the driver's door completely, and place the power door locking switch (A) to the lock position. Then pull the all inside door handles (B) to ensure that the all doors will not open.
For other doors, place the lock levers to the lock positions and then pull the inside door handles to ensure that the doors will not open.

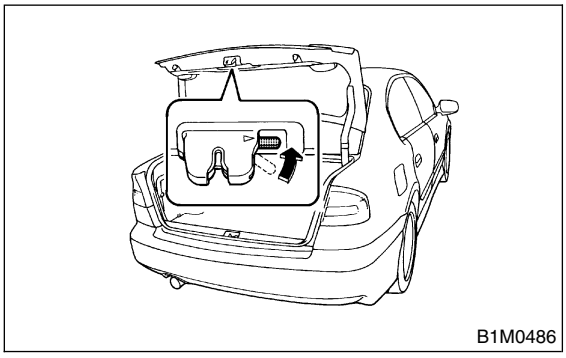


6. CHECK THE TRUNK LID OPERATIONS, OPEN/CLOSE, AS FOLLOWS. *SA09719G5055*

● Operate the trunk lock release lever and verify that the trunk lid opens.
● Using the key, open the trunk lid several times to check for normal operation.
● Open and close the trunk lid several times for smooth movement.

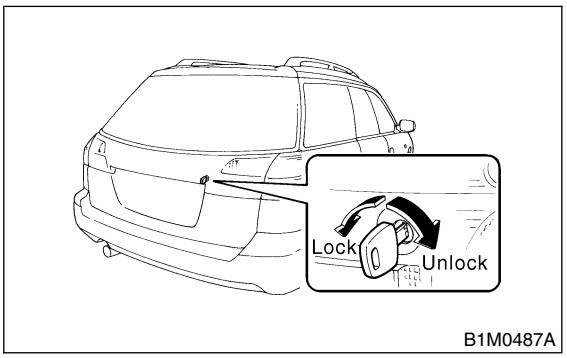


● Set the trunk lid release lever to the cancel position, and check that the trunk lid can only be opened with the key.



7. CHECK THE REAR GATE OPERATIONS, LOCK/UNLOCK AND OPEN/CLOSE, AS FOLLOWS. *SA09719G5053*

● Using the key, lock and unlock the rear gate several times to check for normal operation.
● Open and close the rear gate several times for smooth movement.



● Operate the power door locking switch to check that the rear gate is locked and unlocked normally.

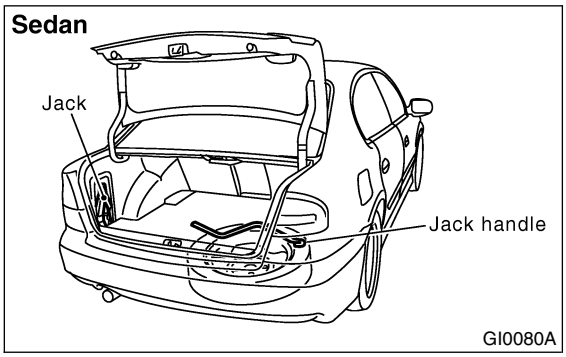
8. OPERATION CHECK OF FUEL LID OPENER LOCK RELEASE LEVER *SA09719G5007*

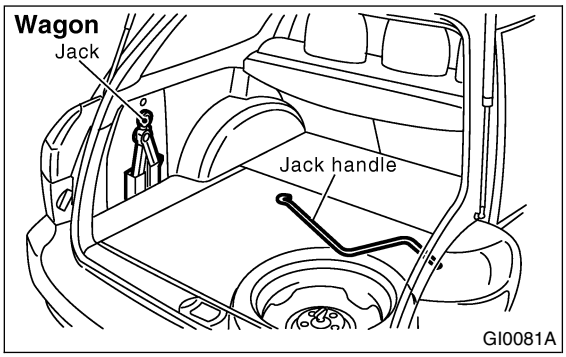
Operate the fuel lid opener and verify that the fuel lid opens normally. Check that the filler cap is securely closed.

9. ACCESSORY CHECK SA09719G5008

Check that the following accessories are provided in the luggage compartment or cargo area.

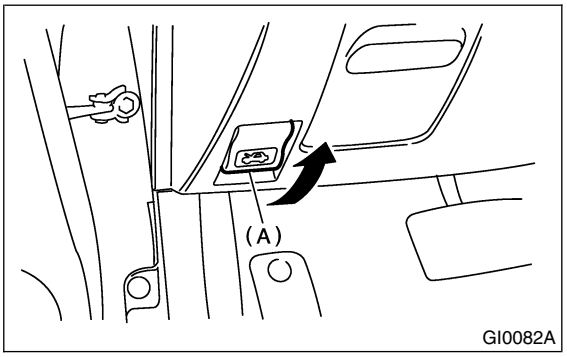
- Owner's manual
- Warranty booklet
- Service booklet
- Spare key
- Jack
- Tool set
- Spare tire

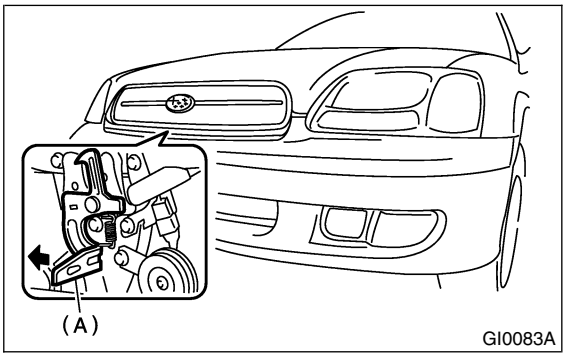




10. OPERATION CHECK OF HOOD LOCK RELEASE SYSTEM SA09719G5009

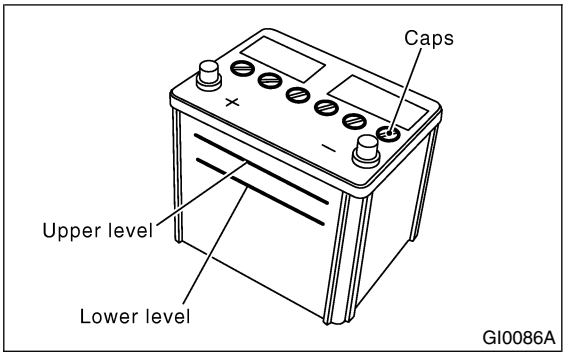
Unlatch and open the hood while checking that no abnormal conditions are found. Then, support the hood with the hood stay.





11. BATTERY SA09719G5012

Check the battery terminals to make sure that no rust or corrosions due to fluid leaks are found. Check that the battery tent is securely tightened.

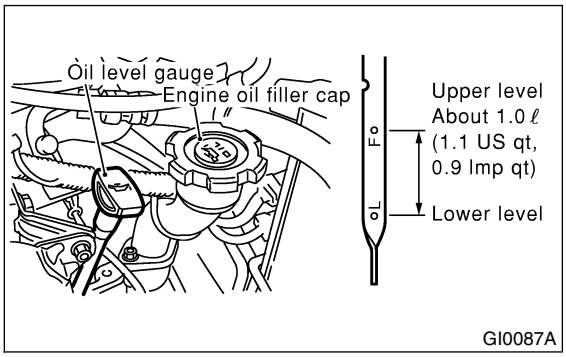


12. BRAKE FLUID SA09719G5013

Check the brake fluid amount. If the amount is insufficient, carry out a brake line test to identify brake fluid leaks and check the brake operation. After that, refill the brake fluid tank with the specified type of fluid.

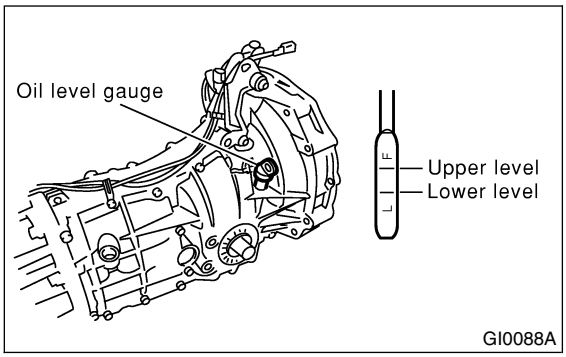
13. ENGINE OIL SA09719G5014

Check the engine oil amount. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of the specified engine oil.



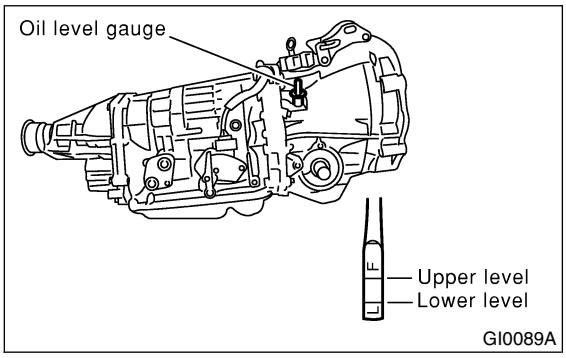
14. TRANSMISSION FLUID SA09719G5015

Check the transmission fluid amount. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of the specified fluid.



15. AT FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL SA09719G5016

Check the AT front differential oil amount. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of the specified AT front differential oil.

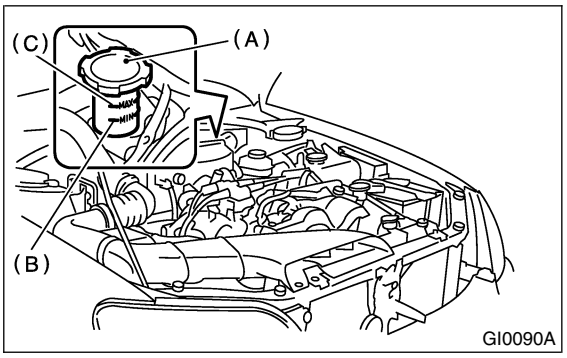


16. COOLANT SA09719G5017

Check the coolant amount on the reservoir. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of coolant with the specified concentration.

17. CLUTCH FLUID SA09719G5018

Check the clutch fluid amount. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of the specified fluid.



18. WINDOW WASHER FLUID SA09719G5019

Check the window washer fluid amount. If the amount is insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then, add the necessary amount of washer fluid commercially available.

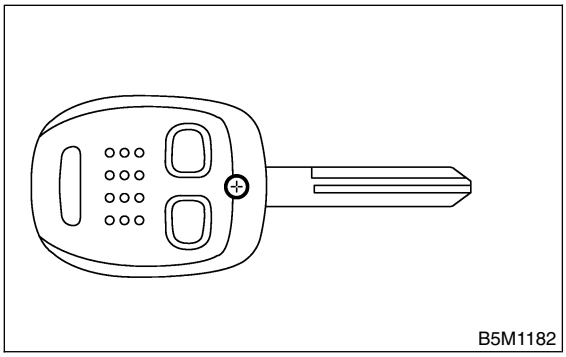
19. HOOD LATCH CHECK SA09719G5020

Retract the hood stay and close the hood. Check that the hood is securely latched.

20. KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM SA09719G5021

Check the keyless entry system operations as follows.

- Remove the key from the ignition switch and close all the doors including rear gate (wagon).
- Press the “LOCK” button on the transmitter momentarily once and check if all the doors are locked and the hazard light flashes ones.



- Press the “OPEN” button on the transmitter momentarily once and check if the driver’s door is unlocked, the hazard light flashes twice and the dome light illuminates.
- Close all doors and rear gate, press the “LOCK” button of the transmitter. Press the “OPEN” button of the transmitter and wait for 30 seconds. Check that all doors and the rear gate are automatically locked again.

21. SEAT SA09719G5023

Check that each seat provides full functionality in sliding and reclining. Check all available functions of the rear seat such as a trunk-through center arm rest.

22. SEAT BELT SA09719G5024

Pull out the seat belt and then release it. Check that the belt webbing retracts smoothly.

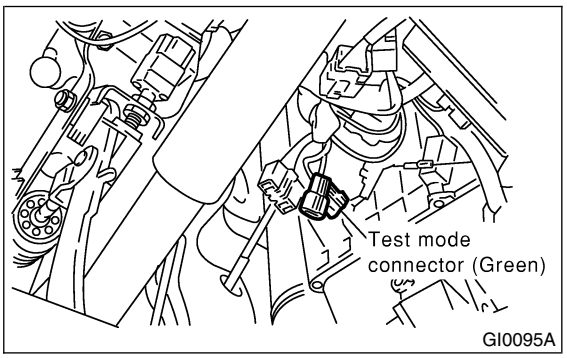
23. WHEEL ALIGNMENT SA09719G5026

Check the wheel alignments. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.> and <Ref. to RS-8, Wheel Alignment.>

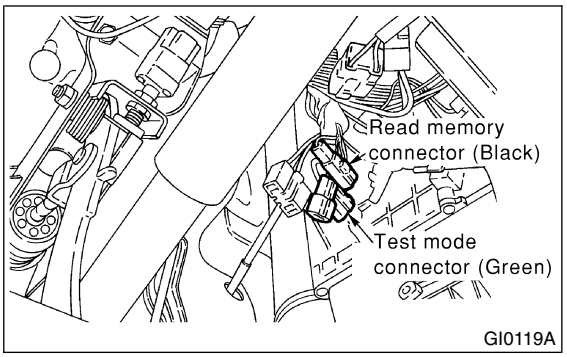
24. READ MEMORY AND TEST MODE CONNECTORS SA09719G5050

Turn the ignition switch to ON and check that the check-engine light starts blinking. If the light blinks, return the ignition key to LOCK and disconnect the test mode connector. Then, turn the ignition key to ON again. If the check-engine light blinks at that time in spite of the disconnected test mode connector, carry out an engine diagnosis.

With OBD model



Without OBD model



25. STARTING CONDITION SA09719G5029

Start the engine and check that the engine starts smoothly. If any battery voltage problems are found, recharge or replace the battery. If any abnormal noises are observed, immediately stop the engine and check and repair the necessary components.

26. EXHAUST SYSTEM SA09719G5030

Listen to the exhaust noise to see if no abnormal noises are observed.

27. INDICATOR LIGHT SA09719G5031

Check that all the indicator lights are off.

28. CLOCK SA09719G5032

Check the clock for normal operations and enough accuracy.

29. RADIO SA09719G5033

Check the radio for full functionality and normal noise level. Also check the CD unit operations.

30. CIGARETTE LIGHTER SA09719G5034

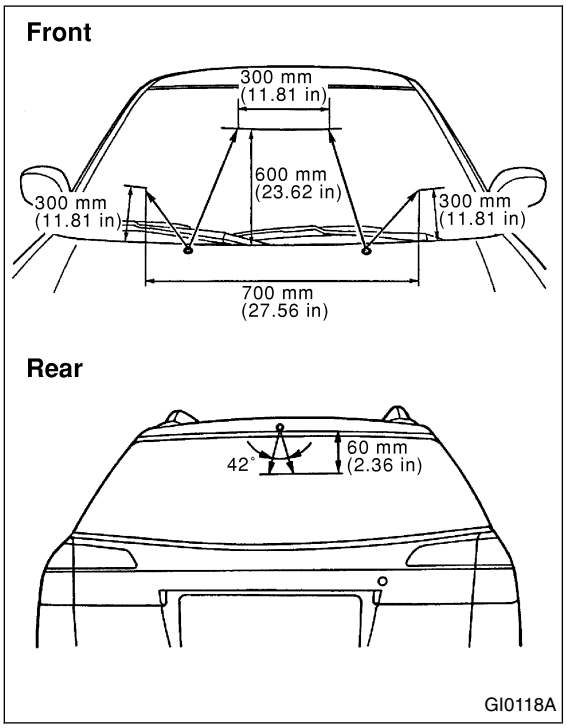
Check that the cigarette lighter operations.

31. LIGHTING SYSTEM SA09719G5035

- Check the headlight operations.
- Check the brake light operations.
- Check the other lights for normal operations.

32. WINDOW WASHER SA09719G5036

Check that the window washer system injects washer fluid to the specified area of the windshield shown in the figure.



33. WIPER SA09719G5037

Check the front and rear wipers for normal operations.

34. POWER WINDOW OPERATION CHECK SA09719G5004

Manipulate the power window switches one by one to check that each of the power windows goes up and down with no abnormal noises.

35. BRAKE TEST SA09719G5038

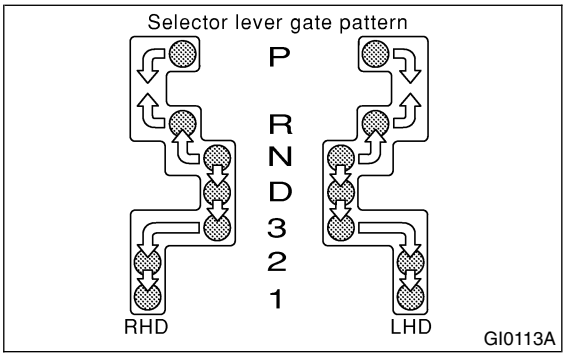
Check the foot brake for normal operations.

36. PARKING BRAKE SA09719G5039

Check the parking brake for normal operations.

37. AT SHIFT CONTROL SA09719G5041

Set the AT select lever to each gear position while checking that the demanded gear position is correctly attained.



Selector Position	Gear Position			
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
D	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	Yes	Yes	Yes	
2	Yes	Yes		
1	Yes			

38. HEATER & VENTILATION SA09719G5042

Operate the heater and ventilation system to check for normal airflow and heating capacity.

39. AIR CONDITIONER SA09719G5043

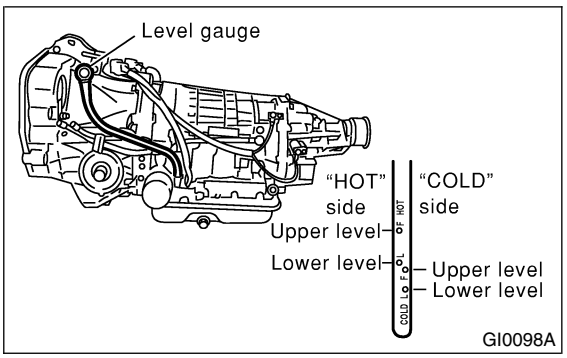
Operate the air conditioner. Check that the A/C compressor operates normally and enough cooling is provided.

40. CRUISE CONTROL SA09719G5044

Operate the cruise control system. Check that the system is activated and deactivated correctly.

41. ATF LEVEL SA09719G5045

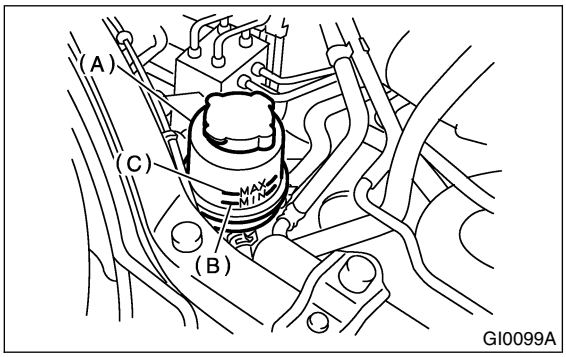
Check that the ATF level is normal. If insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then add the necessary amount of the specified ATF.



42. POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

SA09719G5046

Check that the power steering fluid level is normal. If insufficient, check that no leaks are found. Then add the necessary amount of the specified power steering fluid.



43. FLUID LEAK CHECK SA09719G5047

Check the entire areas of the vehicle for any trace of coolant/oil/fluid leaks.

44. WATER LEAK TEST SA09719G5048

Spray the vehicle with water and check that no water enters the passenger compartment.

- Before performing the water leakage test, remove anything that may obstruct the operation or which must be kept dry.
- Close all of the windows completely, and then close all of the doors tightly. Close the hood and trunk lid before starting the test.
- Connect a hose to a tap, and spray water on the vehicle. The rate of water discharge must be approx. 20 to 25 liters (5.3 to 6.6 US gal, 4.4 to 5.5 Imp gal) per minute.

When spraying water on areas adjacent to the floor and wheel house, increase the pressure. When directing water on areas other than the floor portion and wheel house, decrease the pressure. But the force of water must be made strong occasionally by pressing the end of the hose.

NOTE:
Be sure to keep the hose at least 10 cm (3.9 in) from the vehicle.

- Check the following areas:
  - Front window and body framework mating portion
  - Door mating portions
  - Glass mating portions
  - Rear quarter window mating portions
  - Rear window and body framework mating portion
  - Around roof drips
- If any dampness in the compartments is discovered after the water has been applied, carefully check all areas that may have possibly contributed to the leak.

45. APPEARANCE CHECK 2 SA09719G5049

Check the vehicle body paints, plated faces, glass, and lenses for any dirt or damage.

MEMO:

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SERVICES

PM

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Schedule	3
3.	Engine Oil	6
4.	Engine Oil Filter	8
5.	Spark Plugs	9
6.	Drive Belt(s)	10
7.	Camshaft Drive Belt	13
8.	Fuel Line	15
9.	Fuel Filter	16
10.	Air Cleaner Element	17
11.	Cooling System	18
12.	Coolant	19
13.	Idle Mixture	21
14.	Clutch System	22
15.	Hill-holder System	23
16.	Transmission Oil	24
17.	ATF	25
18.	Front & Rear Differential Oil	27
19.	Brake Line	29
20.	Brake Fluid	31
21.	Disc Brake Pads and Discs	32
22.	Parking Brake	33
23.	Suspension	34
24.	Wheel Bearing	36
25.	Axle Boots & Joints	37
26.	Steering System (Power Steering)	38
27.	Supplemental Restraint System	41

1. General Description SA07001

A: GENERAL SA07001G23

Be sure to perform periodic maintenance in order to maintain vehicle performance and find problems before they become serious.

2. Schedule SA07682

A: MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 1 SA07682G24

1. MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 1 – (1) SA07682G2401

For periodic maintenance of over 50,000 km (30,000 miles) or 48 months, carry out inspections by referring to the following tables. For a maintenance period gone beyond these tables, apply them repeatedly as a set of 50,000 km (30,000 miles) or 48 months.

			Maintenance Interval [Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first]					
	Months			12	24	36	48	Remarks
	× 1,000 km		5	12.5	25	37.5	50	
	× 1,000 miles		3	7.5	15	22.5	30	
1	Engine oil	For 3.0 L	R	R	R	R	R	For chain drive
		Others		R	R	R	R	
2	Engine oil filter	For 3.0 L	R	R	R	R	R	For chain drive
		Others		R	R	R	R	

2. MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 1 – (2) SA07682G2402

For periodic maintenance of over 100,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months, carry out inspections by referring to the following tables. For a maintenance period gone beyond these tables, apply them repeatedly as a set of 100,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months.

			Maintenance Interval [Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first]					
	Months			12	24	36	48	Remarks
	× 1,000 km		1.6	25	50	75	100	
	× 1,000 miles		1	15	30	45	60	
3	Spark plugs	For 3.0 L					R	
		Others			R		R	
4	Drive belt(s)	For 3.0 L		I	I	I	I	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles)
		Others		I	I	I	I	
5	Camshaft drive belt	Except 3.0 L					R	
6	Fuel line				I		I	
7	Fuel filter						R	
8	Air cleaner element			I	R	I	R	
9	Cooling system				I		I	
10	Coolant				R		R	
11	Idle mixture		I	I	I	I	I	For models without catalyst converter
12	Clutch system			I	I	I	I	
13	Hill-holder system		I	I	I	I	I	
14	Transmission oil				R		R	
15	ATF				R		R	
16	Front & rear differential oil				R		R	
17	Brake line				I		I	
18	Brake fluid				R		R	
19	Disc brake pads & discs			I	I	I	I	
20	Parking brake			I	I	I	I	
21	Suspension			I	I	I	I	
22	Wheel bearing						(I)	

			Maintenance Interval [Number of months or km (miles), whichever occurs first]					
	Months			12	24	36	48	Remarks
	× 1,000 km		1.6	25	50	75	100	
	× 1,000 miles		1	15	30	45	60	
23	Axle boots & joints			I	I	I	I	
24	Steering system (Power steering)			I	I	I	I	

Symbols used:
R: Replace
I: Inspection
(R) or (I): Recommended service for safe vehicle operation.
NOTE:
(1) Periodic inspection and replacement of the camshaft drive chains on the 3.0 liter models are not required.
(2) When the vehicle is used in extremely dusty conditions, the air cleaner element should be replaced more often.
(3) ATF filter is maintenance free part. ATF filter needs replacement, when it has physically damaged or ATF leaked.

B: MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 2 SA07682G25

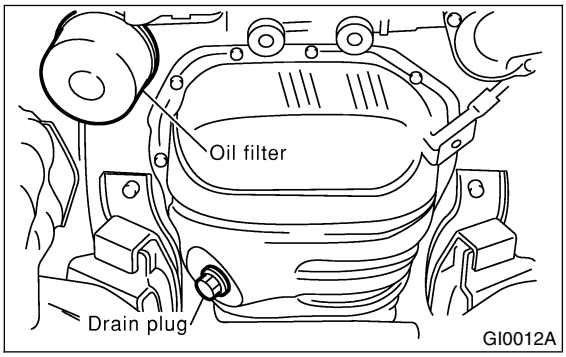
Item	Every	Repeat short distance drive	Repeat rough/muddy road drive	Extremely cold weather area	Salt or other corrosive used or coastal area	High humidity or mountain area	Repeat towing trailer
Engine oil		Replace more frequently		Replace more frequently			Replace more frequently
Engine oil filter		Replace more frequently		Replace more frequently			Replace more frequently
Fuel line	6 months				I		
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Transmission oil							Replace more frequently
ATF							Replace more frequently
Front & rear differential oil							Replace more frequently
Brake line	6 months	I	I		I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Brake fluid	12 months					R	
	25,000 km						
	15,000 miles						
Brake pads	6 months	I	I		I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Parking brake	6 months	I	I		I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Suspension	6 months		I	I	I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Axle boots & joints	6 months	I	I	I	I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						
Steering system (Power steering)	6 months	I	I	I	I		I
	12,500 km						
	7,500 miles						

3. Engine Oil SA07077

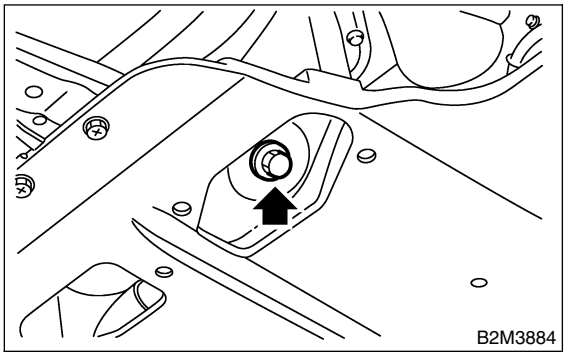
A: REPLACEMENT SA07077A20

1) Drain engine oil by loosening engine oil drain plug.

Except 3.0 L model

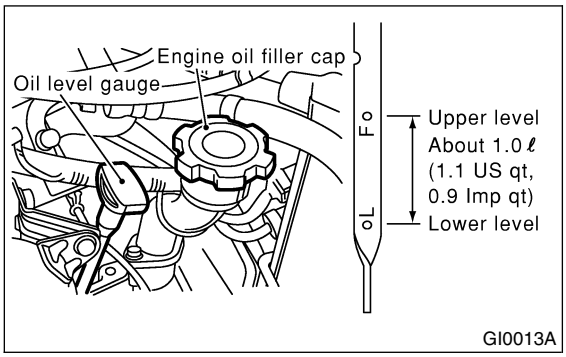


3.0 L model

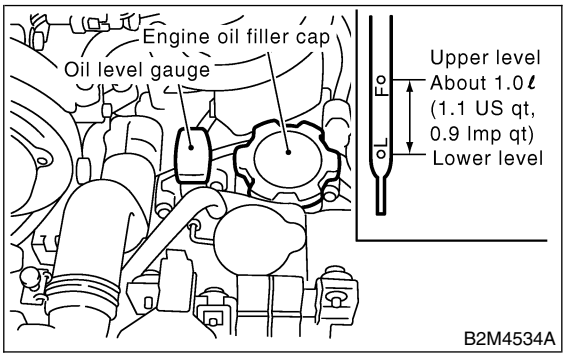


2) Open engine oil filler cap for quick draining of the engine oil.

Except 3.0 L model



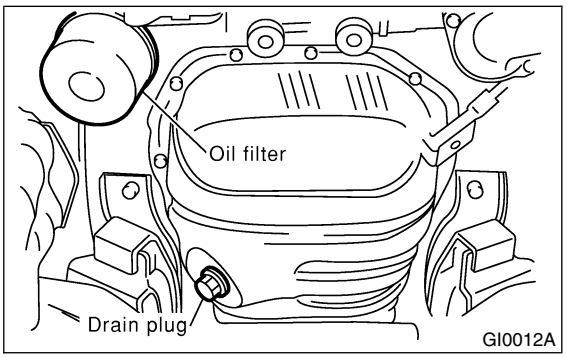
3.0 L model



3) Replace drain plug gasket.

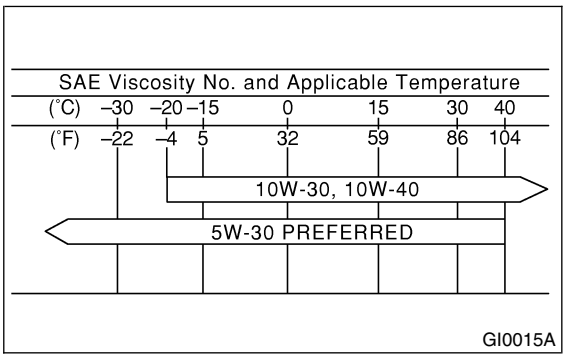
4) Tighten engine oil drain plug after draining engine oil.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)



5) Fill engine oil through filler pipe up to upper point on level gauge. Make sure that vehicle is placed level when checking oil level. Use engine oil of proper quality and viscosity, selected in accordance with the table in figure.

Engine oil amount for preparation:
2.5 L model
Approx. 4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)
3.0 L model
Approx. 5.5 ℓ (5.8 US qt, 4.8 Imp qt)

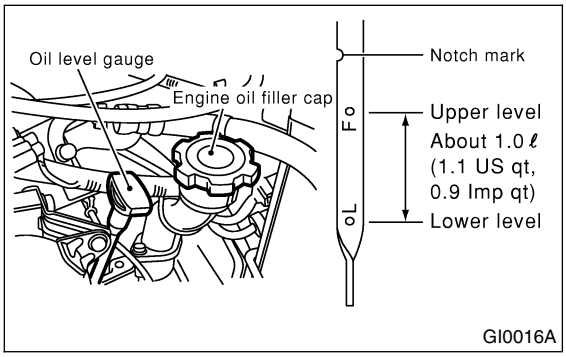


The proper viscosity helps vehicle get good cold and hot starting by reducing viscous friction and thus increasing cranking speed.

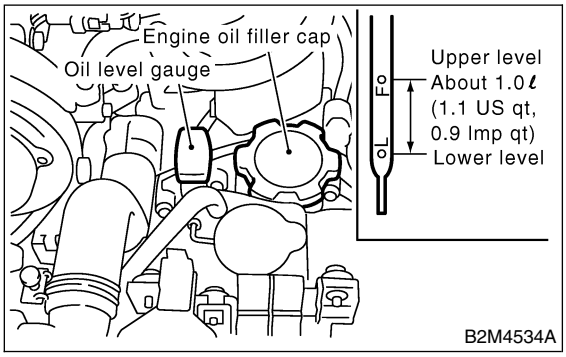
NOTE:
● When replenishing oil, it does not matter if the oil to be added is a different brand from that in the engine; however, use oil having the API classification and SAE viscosity No. designated by SUBARU.
● If vehicle is used in desert areas with very high temperatures or for other heavy duty applications, the following viscosity oils may be used:
API classification: SJ or SH
SAE Viscosity No.: 30, 40, 10W-50, 20W-40, 20W-50

6) Close engine oil filler cap.
7) Start engine and warm it up for a time.
8) After engine stops, recheck the oil level.
If necessary, add engine oil up to upper level on level gauge.

Except 3.0 L model



3.0 L model



B: INSPECTION SA07077A10

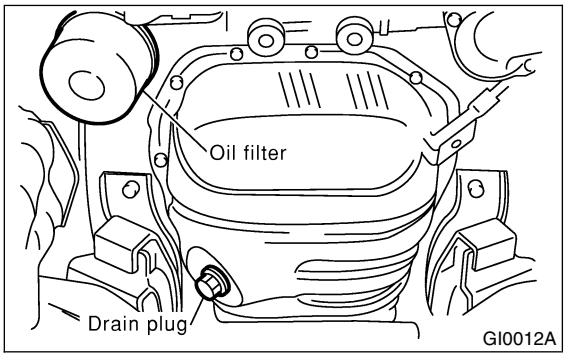
1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove it again and note the reading. If the engine oil level is below the “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to the “F” line.
5) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.
6) Just after driving or while the engine is warm, engine oil level may show in the range between the “F” line and the notch mark. This is caused by thermal expansion of the engine oil.
7) To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add oil above the “F” line when the engine is cold.

4. Engine Oil Filter SA07585

A: REPLACEMENT SA07585A20

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL SA07585A2003

1) Remove oil filter with ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



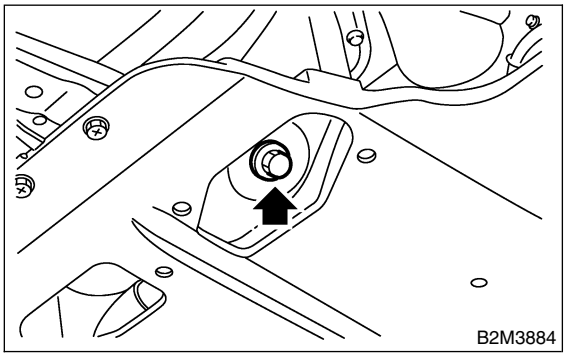
2) Get a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the rubber seal.
3) Install oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage rubber seal.
4) Tighten more (approximately 2/3 to 3/4 turn) after the rubber seal contacts the oil pump case. Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.
5) After installing oil filter, run engine and make sure that no oil is leaking around rubber seal.

NOTE:
The filter element and filter case are permanently joined; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

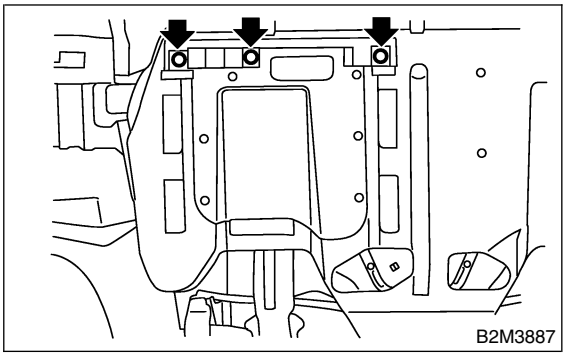
6) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to PI-8, ENGINE OIL, PDI PROCEDURE, Pre-delivery Inspection.>

2. 3.0 L MODEL SA07585A2002

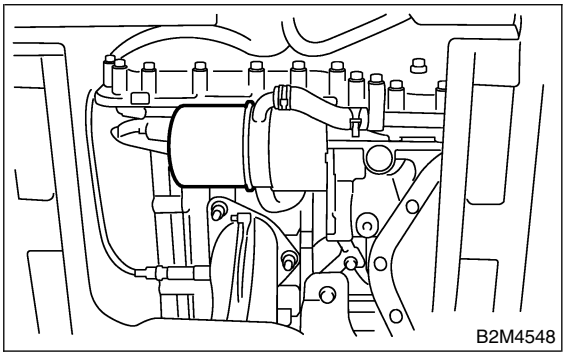
1) Drain engine oil by loosening engine oil drain plug.



2) Remove access lid.



3) Remove oil filter with ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



4) Get a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the rubber seal.
5) Install oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage rubber seal.
6) Tighten more (approximately 3/4 turn) after the rubber seal contacts the oil pump case or oil cooler. Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.
7) After installing oil filter, run engine and make sure that no oil is leaking around rubber seal.

NOTE:
The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

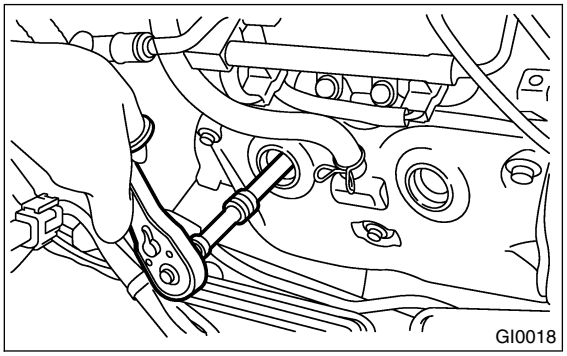
8) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

5. Spark Plugs SA07683

A: REPLACEMENT SA07683A20

1. 2.5 L MODEL SA07683A2001

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Remove intake duct and intake chamber.
3) Remove washer tank and put it aside.
4) Disconnect spark plug cord.
5) Remove spark plug with a plug-wrench.



6) Set new spark plug.

Recommended spark plug :
With OBD
CHAMPION RC10YC4
CHAMPION RC8YC4
NGK BKR6E-11
NIPPONDENSO K20PR-U11
Spark plug gap
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)
Without OBD
NGK BKR6E (Without catalytic converter)
CHAMPION RC10YC4 (With catalytic converter)
NGK BKR5E-11 (With catalytic converter)
Spark plug gap
0.7— 0.8 mm (0.028 — 0.031 in) (Without catalytic converter)
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in) (With catalytic converter)

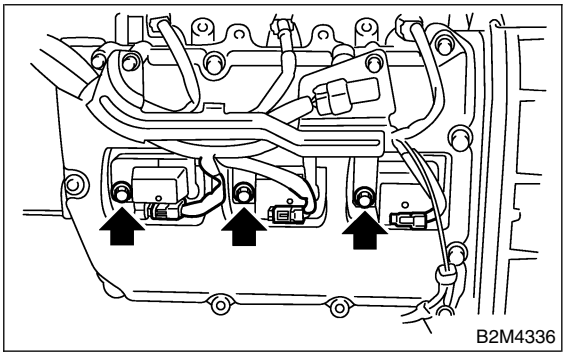
7) Tighten spark plug lightly with hand, and then secure with a plug-wrench to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
20.6 N·m (2.10 kgf-m, 15.19 ft-lb)

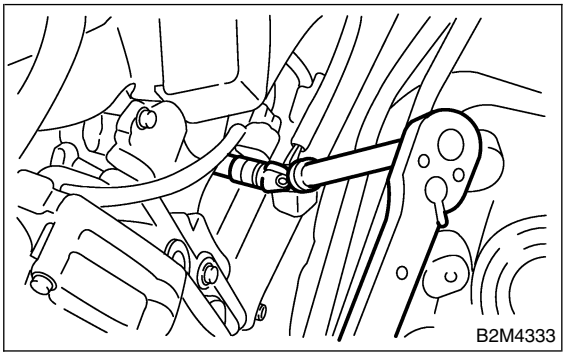
NOTE:
● Be sure to place the gasket between the cylinder head and spark plug.
● If torque wrench is not available, tighten spark plug until gasket contacts cylinder head; then tighten further 1/4 to 1/2 turns.

2. 3.0 L MODEL SA07683A2002

1) Disconnect battery cables and then remove battery and battery carrier.
2) Remove washer tank and put it aside.
3) Remove air cleaner lower case.
4) Disconnect connector from ignition coil.
5) Remove ignition coil.



6) Remove spark plug with the spark plug socket.



7) Set new spark plug.

Recommended spark plug:
NGK PLFR 6A-11

8) Tighten spark plug lightly with hand, and then secure with a plug-wrench to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

9) Tighten ignition coil.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

NOTE:
● Be sure to place the gasket between the cylinder head and spark plug.
● If torque wrench is not available, tighten spark plug until gasket contacts cylinder head: then tighten further 1/4 to 1/2 turn.

6. Drive Belt(s) SA07684

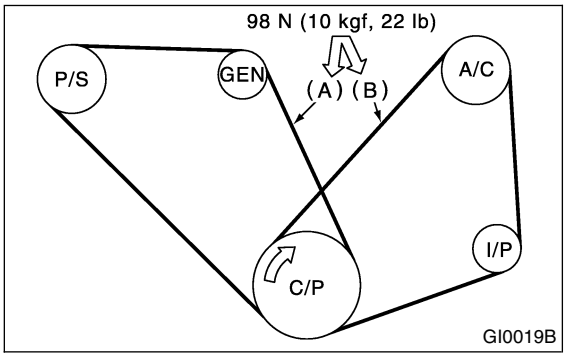
A: INSPECTION SA07684A10

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL SA07684A1003

1) Replace belts, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
2) Check drive belt tension and adjust it if necessary by changing generator installing position and/or idler pulley installing position.

Belt tension
(A)
replaced: 7 — 9 mm (0.276 — 0.354 in)
reused: 9.0 — 10.0 mm (0.354 — 0.394 in)
(B)*
replaced: 7.5 — 8.5 mm (0.295 — 0.335 in)
reused: 9.0 — 10.0 mm (0.354 — 0.394 in)

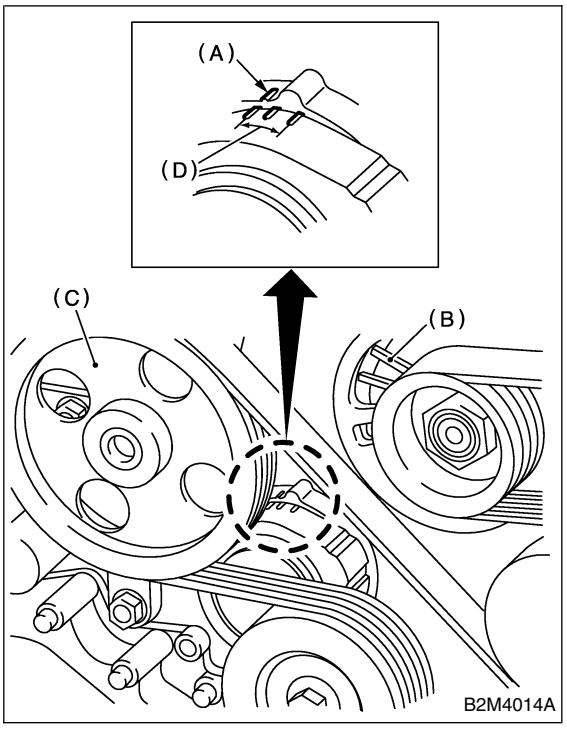
*: There is no belt (B) on models without an air conditioner.



C/P Crankshaft pulley
GEN Generator
P/S Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C Air conditioning compressor pulley
I/P Idler pulley

2. 3.0 L MODEL SA07684A1002

1) Replace belts, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
2) Check that the V-belt automatic tensioner indicator is within the range (D).

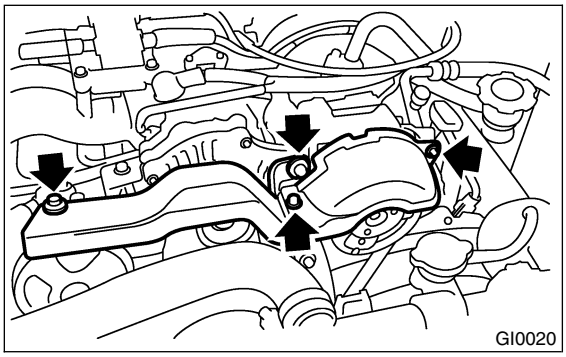


(A) Indicator
(B) Generator
(C) Power steering oil pump
(D) Service limit

B: REPLACEMENT SA07684A20

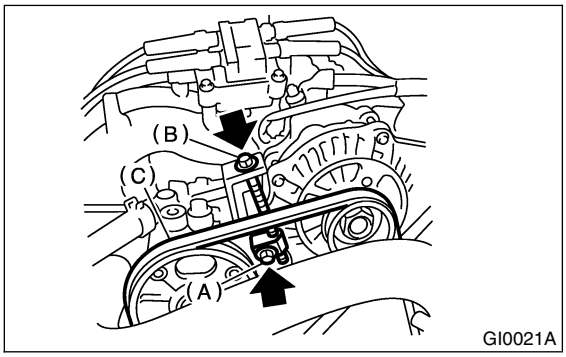
1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL SA07684A2006

1) Remove V-belt cover.

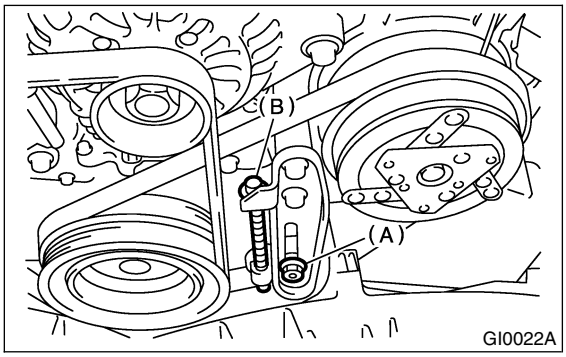


NOTE:
Wipe off any oil or water on the belt and pulley.

2) Loosen the lock bolt (A).
3) Loosen the slider bolt (B).
4) Remove the front side belt (C).

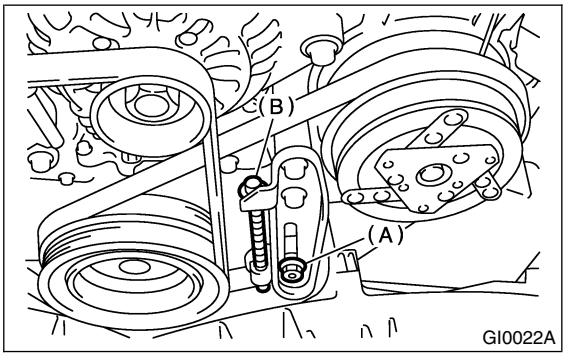


5) Loosen the lock nut (A).
6) Loosen the slider bolt (B).
7) Remove the rear side belt.



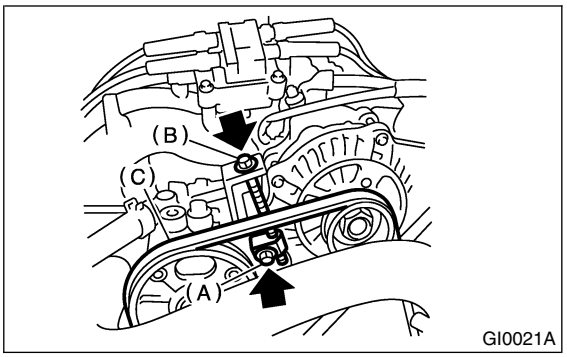
8) Install a new belt, and tighten the slider bolt so as to obtain the specified belt tension.
9) Tighten the slider bolt (B).
10) Tighten the lock nut (A).

Tightening torque:
22.6 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.6 ft-lb)



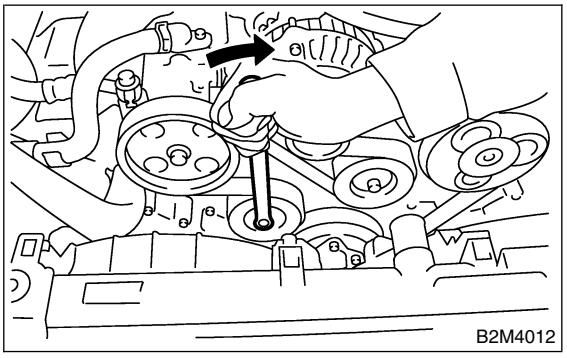
11) Install a new belt, and tighten the slider bolt so as to obtain the specified belt tension.
12) Tighten the slider bolt (B).
13) Tighten the lock bolt (A).

Tightening torque:
Lock bolt, through bolt:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
Slider bolt:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

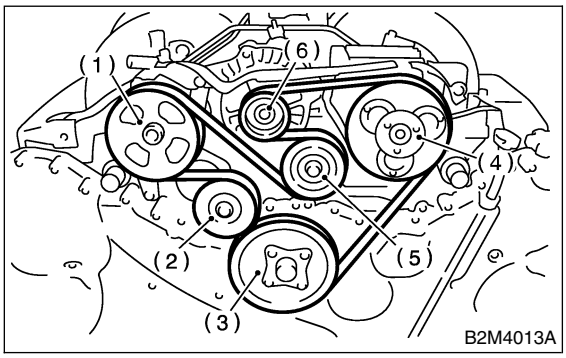


2. 3.0 L MODEL SA07684A2005

1) Fit the tool to the belt tensioner mounting bolt.
2) Turn the tool clockwise, and loosen the V-belt to remove.



3) Install in the reverse order of removal.



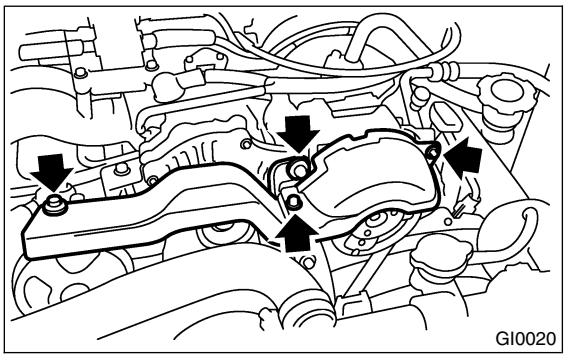
(1) Power steering oil pump
(2) Belt tension adjuster
(3) Crankshaft pulley
(4) A/C compressor
(5) Belt idler
(6) Generator

7. Camshaft Drive Belt SA07685

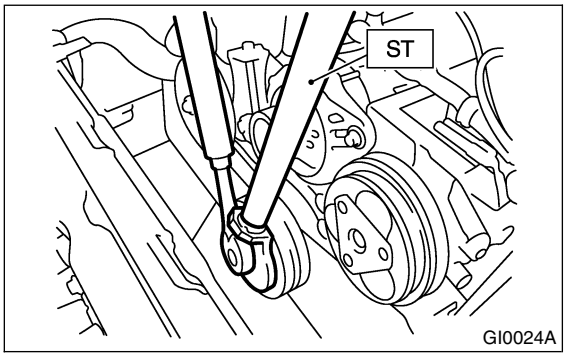
A: REPLACEMENT SA07685A20

1. SOHC MODEL SA07685A2001

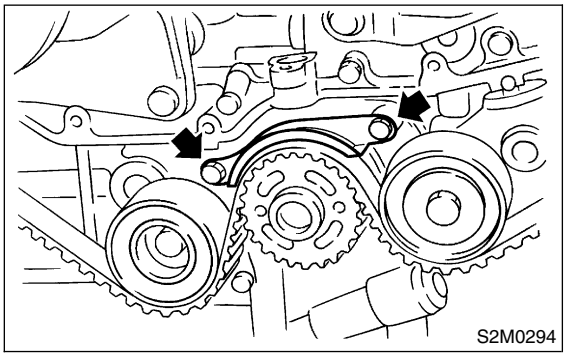
1) Remove radiator fan <Ref. to CO-26, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and air conditioner fan <Ref. to CO-29, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>.
2) Remove V-belt cover.



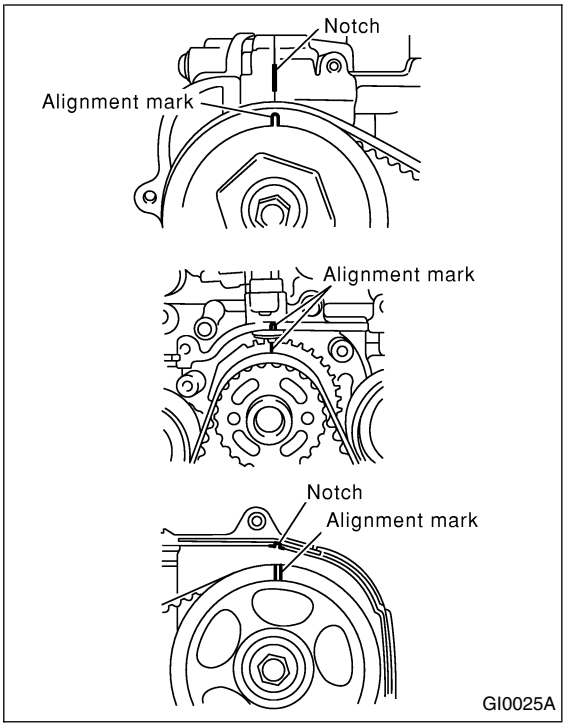
3) Remove V-belts. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
4) Remove air conditioning compressor drive belt tensioner.
5) Remove pulley bolt. To lock crankshaft use ST.
ST 499977100 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH



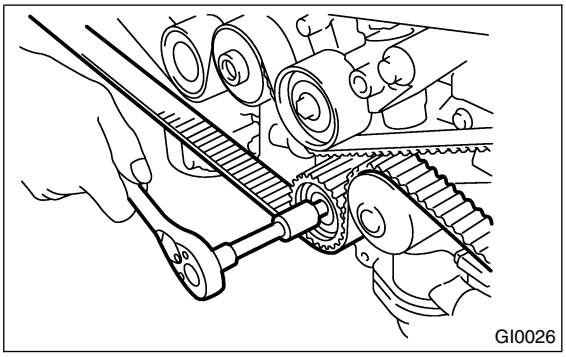
6) Remove crankshaft pulley.
7) Remove left side belt cover.
8) Remove front belt cover.
9) Remove timing belt guide. (MT vehicle only)



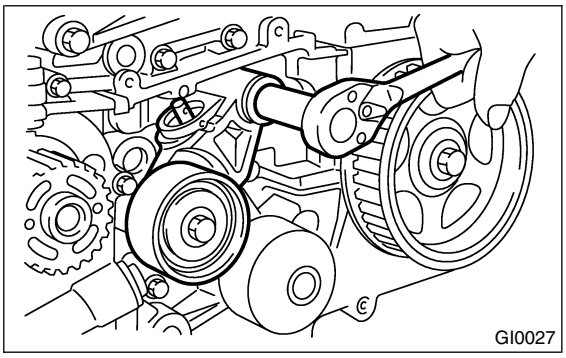
10) Turn crankshaft and align alignment marks on crankshaft, and left and right camshaft sprockets with notches of belt cover and cylinder block:
ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



11) Remove belt idler.
12) Remove belt idler (No. 2).



13) Remove timing belt.
14) Remove automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.



B: INSTALLATION SA07685A11

1. SOHC MODEL SA07685A1101

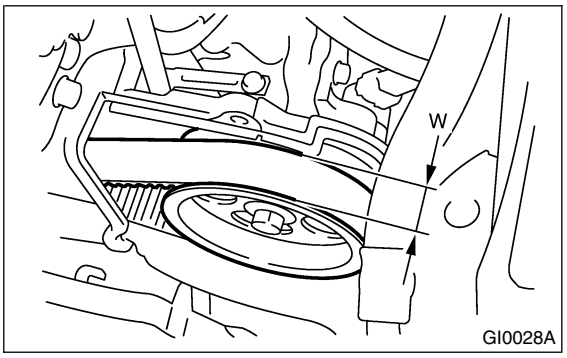
To install, reverse order of removal procedures. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>

NOTE:
When installing the timing belt, be sure to align all alignment marks on the belt with corresponding marks on the sprockets. If incorrectly installed, interference between pistons and valves may occur.

C: INSPECTION SA07685A10

1. SOHC MODEL SA07685A1001

1) Remove left and right timing belt covers.
2) While cranking engine at least four rotations, check timing belt back surface for cracks or damage. Replace faulty timing belt as needed.
3) Measure timing belt width W. If it is less than 27 mm (1.06 in), check idlers, tensioner, water pump pulley and cam sprocket to determine idler alignment (squareness). Replace worn timing belt.



4) Install left and right timing belt covers.

8. Fuel Line SA07686

A: INSPECTION SA07686A10

The fuel line is located mostly internally, so check pipes, areas near pipes, and engine compartment piping for rust, hose damage, loose bands, etc. If faulty parts are found, repair or replace them. <Ref. to FU-78, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-72, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-73, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation.>

9. Fuel Filter SA07027

A: REPLACEMENT SA07027A20

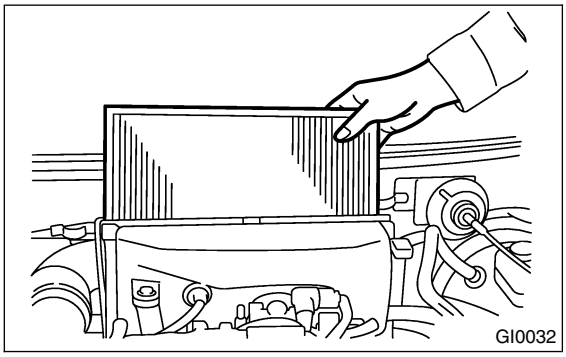
For fuel filter replacement procedures, refer to “FU” section. <Ref. to FU-75, Fuel Filter.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-69, Fuel Filter.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-70, Fuel Filter.>

10. Air Cleaner Element SA07687

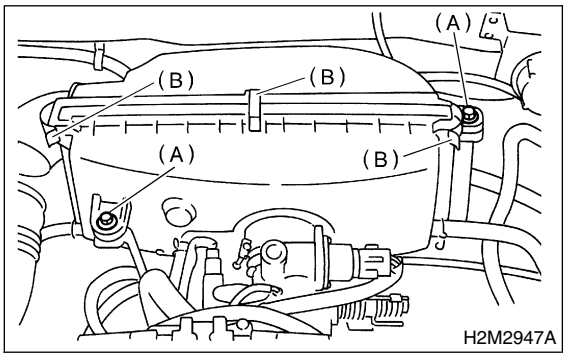
A: REPLACEMENT SA07687A20

NOTE:
Do not attempt to clean the air cleaner element. The filter paper of the element is wetted with a special non-flammable slow-evaporating viscous liquid. It is resistant to cold weather and has a long service life. Dirt adhering to this filter paper forms porous laminations with the viscous liquid, which function as a filtration layer to reduce dust penetration into the filter paper. If this filter paper is cleaned, the filtration layer thus formed will be lost along with the viscous liquid.

1. 2.5 L MODEL SA07687A2005



1) Remove bolt (A) which install air cleaner case to stays.
2) Remove the clip (B) above the air cleaner case.



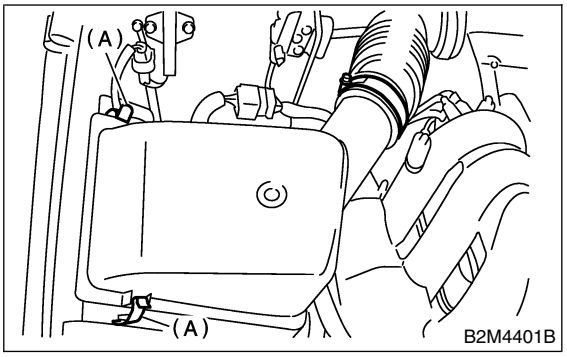
3) Remove air cleaner.
4) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
32.3 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Fasten with a clip after inserting the lower tab of the case.

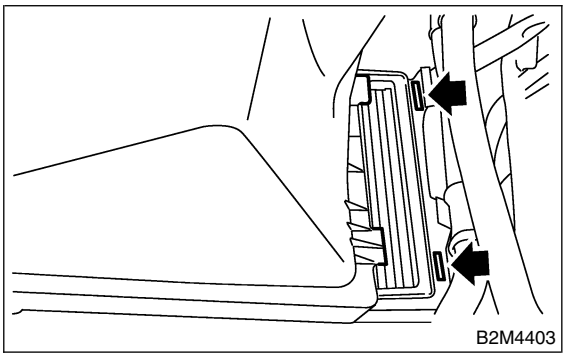
2. 3.0 L MODEL SA07687A2006

1) Remove the clip (A) above the air cleaner upper cover.



2) Remove air cleaner.
3) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Before installing air cleaner upper cover, align holes with protruding portions of air cleaner lower case, then secure upper cover to lower case.

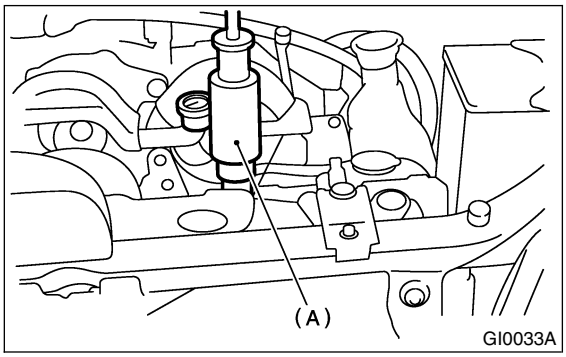


11. Cooling System SA07688

A: INSPECTION SA07688A10

1) Check radiator for leakage, filling it with coolant and attach radiator cap tester (A) to the filler neck. Then apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kg/cm^2 , 23 psi) and check the following points:
- Each portion of radiator for leakage
- Hose joints and other connections for leakage

NOTE:
- When attaching or detaching tester and when operating tester, use special care not to deform radiator filler neck.



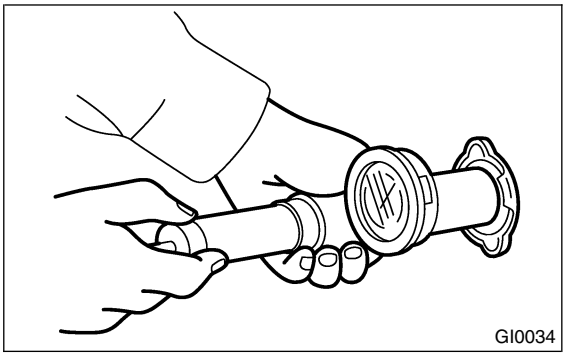
- When performing this check, be sure to keep the engine stationary and fill radiator with coolant.
- Wipe off check points before applying pressure.
- Use care not to spill coolant when detaching tester from radiator.

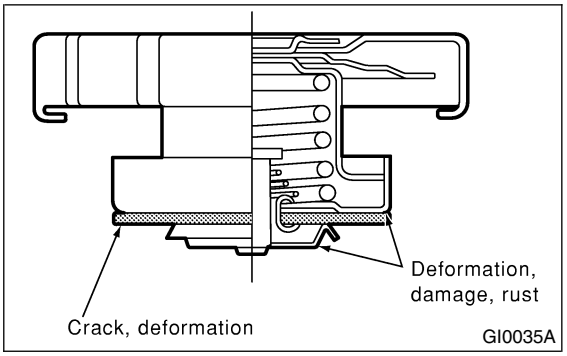
2) Check the radiator cap valve open pressure using radiator cap tester.

NOTE:
Rust or dirt on cap may prevent valve from functioning normally: be sure to clean cap before testing.

Raise the pressure until the needle of gauge stops and see if the pressure can be retained for five to six seconds. The radiator cap is normal if a pressure above the service limit value has been maintained for this period.

Radiator cap valve open pressure
Standard value:
93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kg/cm^2, 14 — 18 psi)
Service limit:
83 kPa (0.85 kg/cm^2 , 12 psi)





3) If the coolant temperature exceeds 76.0 to 80.0°C (169 to 176°F) while radiator is not so hot, check thermostat. If thermostat does not open at 76.0 to 80.0°C (169 to 176°F), replace it with a new one.
4) If electric fan does not operate when coolant temperature exceeds 90 to 94°C (194 to 201°F), check thermoswitch or fan motor.

12. Coolant SA07689

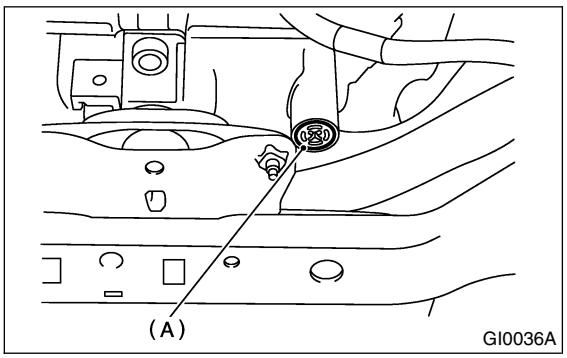
A: REPLACEMENT SA07689A20

1. REPLACEMENT OF COOLANT SA07689A2001

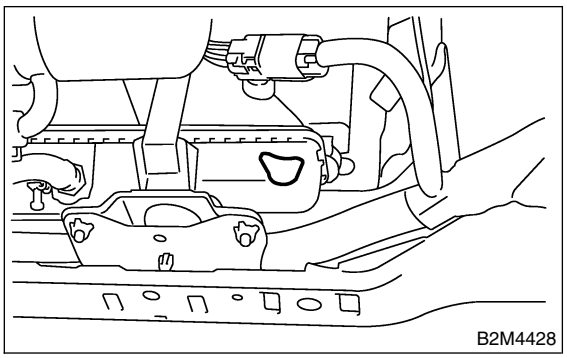
WARNING:
The radiator is of the pressurized type. Do not attempt to open the radiator cap immediately after the engine has been stopped.

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.
3) Place a container under drain pipe.
4) Loosen and remove drain screw (A) to drain engine coolant into container.

2.5 L model



3.0 L model



5) For quick draining, open radiator cap.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill coolant on the floor.

6) Drain coolant from reservoir tank.
7) Tighten radiator drain screw securely after draining coolant.
8) Slowly pour prepared coolant from radiator filler port to neck of filler, then pour into reservoir tank up to “FULL” level.

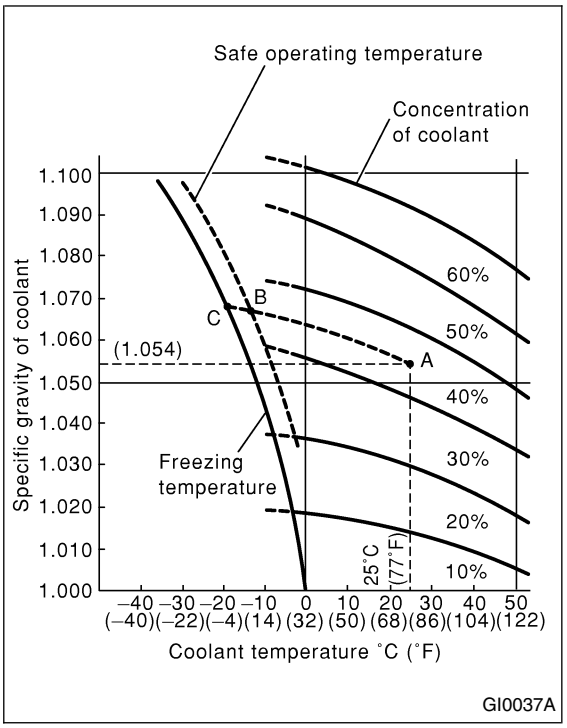
Coolant capacity (fill up to “FULL” level)
2.5 L MT model:
Approx. 6.8 ℓ (7.2 US qt, 6.0 Imp qt)
2.5 L AT model:
Approx. 6.7 ℓ (7.1 US qt, 5.9 Imp qt)
3.0 L model
Approx. 7.7 ℓ (8.1 US qt, 6.8 Imp qt)

NOTE:
The SUBARU Genuine Coolant containing anti-freeze and anti-rust agents is especially made for SUBARU engine, which has an aluminum crank-case. Always use SUBARU Genuine Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

9) Securely install radiator cap.
10) Run engine for more than five minutes at 2,000 to 3,000 rpm. (Run engine until radiator becomes hot in order to purge air trapped in cooling system.)
11) Stop engine and wait until coolant temperature lowers. Then open radiator cap to check coolant level and add coolant up to radiator filler neck. Next, add coolant into reservoir tank up to “FULL” level.
12) After adding coolant, securely install radiator and reservoir tank caps.

2. RELATIONSHIP OF SUBARU COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND FREEZING TEMPERATURE SA07689A2002

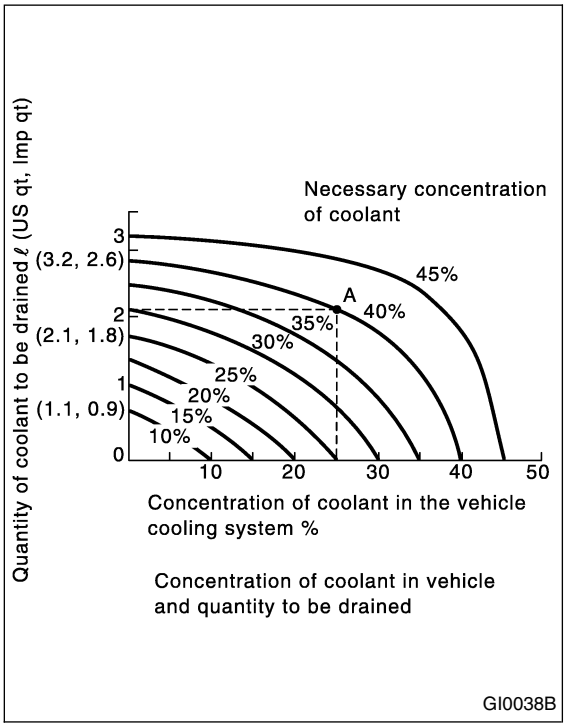
The concentration and safe operating temperature of the SUBARU coolant is shown in the diagram. Measuring the temperature and specific gravity of the coolant will provide this information.
[Example]
If the coolant temperature is 25°C (77°F) and its specific gravity is 1.054, the concentration is 35% (point A), the safe operating temperature is –14°C (7°F) (point B), and the freezing temperature is –20°C (–4°F) (point C).



3. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE CONCENTRATION OF THE COOLANT

SA07689A2003

To adjust the concentration of the coolant according to temperature, find the proper fluid concentration in the above diagram and replace the necessary amount of coolant with an undiluted solution of SUBARU genuine coolant (concentration 50).
The amount of coolant that should be replaced can be determined using the diagram.
[Example]
Assume that the coolant concentration must be increased from 25% to 40%. Find point A, where the 25% line of coolant concentration intersects with the 40% curve of the necessary coolant concentration, and read the scale on the vertical axis of the graph at height A. The quantity of coolant to be drained is 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt). Drain 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of coolant from the cooling system and add 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of the undiluted solution of SUBARU coolant.
If a coolant concentration of 50% is needed, drain all the coolant and refill with the undiluted solution only.



13. Idle Mixture SA07734

A: INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

SA07734G26

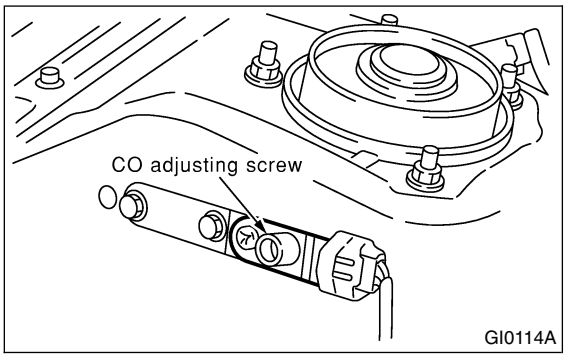
1. IDLE MIXTURE SA07734G2601

Before measuring the idle mixture, make sure that the ignition timing and the engine idle speed are within specifications.
1) Set the gear position at “Neutral” for MT, or “N” or “P” for AT.
2) Warm up engine sufficiently until cooling fan starts to operate.
3) Measure the idle mixture with the CO meter.

Engine idle speed	CO
700±100 rpm	1.0±0.5%

4) If out of specification, adjust the idle mixture using CO adjusting screw of mass air flow sensor.
5) After adjusting the CO value, check and adjust increment coefficient of CO resistor by using Select Monitor.
(1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor.
(2) If out of specified data, adjust the increment coefficient of CO resistor while rotating CO adjusting screw.

Specified data:
0.28 — 4.22 V



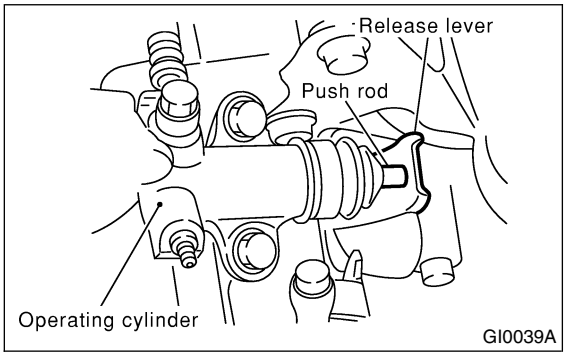
NOTE:
If driving the vehicle on out of specified data, the “trouble code 49” is indicated in many case.

14. Clutch System SA07690

A: INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

SA07690G26

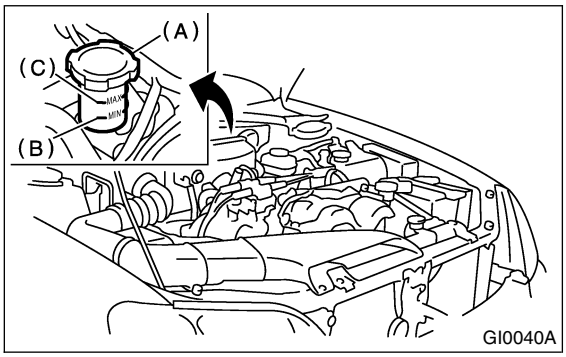
1) Push the release lever to retract the push rod of the operating cylinder and check if the fluid level in the clutch reservoir tank rises or not.



2) If the fluid level rises, pedal free play is correct.
3) If the fluid level does not rise, or the push rod cannot be retracted, adjust the clutch pedal. <Ref. to CL-27, Clutch Pedal.>
4) Inspect the underside of master cylinder, clutch damper and operating cylinder for clutch system, hoses, piping and their couplings for fluid leaks.
If fluid leaks are found, correct them by retightening their fitting bolt and/or replacing their parts.
5) Check the fluid level using the scale on the outside of the clutch master cylinder tank (A). If the level is below “MIN” (B), add clutch fluid to bring it up to “MAX” (C).

Recommended clutch fluid:
FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or DOT4 brake fluid

NOTE:
● Avoid mixing different brakes of brake fluid to prevent degradation of the fluid.
● Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.



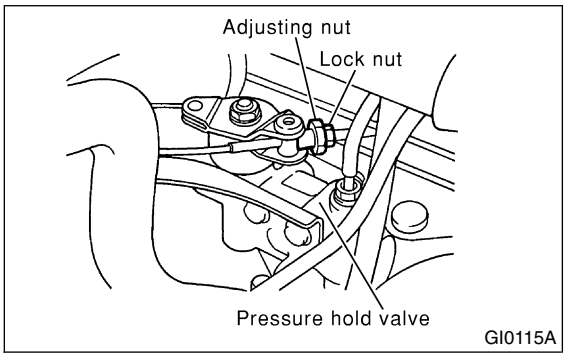
15. Hill-holder System SA07735

A: INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

SA07735G26

1) Confirm stopping and starting performance by activating hill-holder on an uphill road of 3° or higher inclination.
   (1) When vehicle does not stop;
   Tighten adjusting nut of PHV cable.
   (2) When vehicle does not start properly;
   A; When hill-holder is released later than engagement of clutch (engine tends to stall): Loosen adjusting nut gradually until smooth starting is enabled.
   B; When hill-holder is released earlier than engagement to clutch (vehicle slips down slightly): Tighten adjusting nut so that hill-holder is released later than engagement of clutch (status in A). Then make adjustment the same as in A.

NOTE:
● Whenever turning adjusting nut, hold inner cable with pliers to prevent it from turning.
● Replace pressure hold valve (PHV), return spring of PHV or PHV cable with new one, if they are defective and/or damaged.



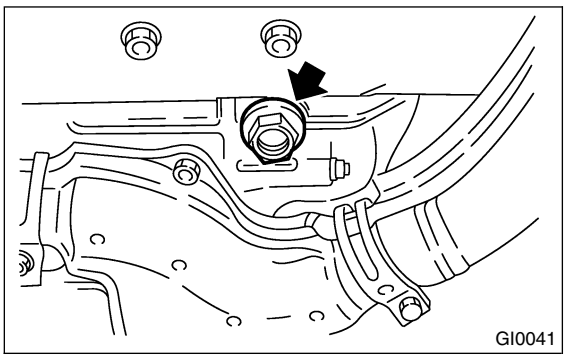
16. Transmission Oil SA07691

A: REPLACEMENT SA07691A20

1. MANUAL TRANSMISSION SA07691A2001

1) Drain gear oil by removing drain plug after allowing the engine to cool for 3 to 4 hours.

NOTE:
Before starting work, cool off the engine well.



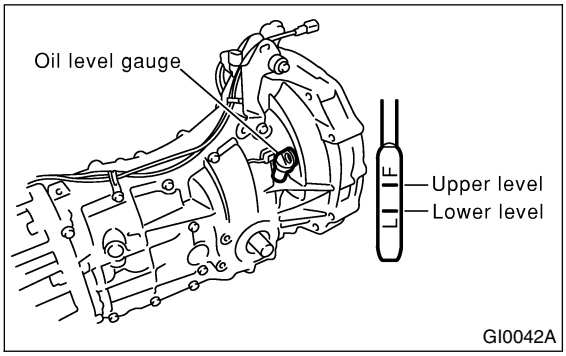
2) Reinstall drain plug after draining gear oil and tighten it to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Be sure to place a gasket between the transmission case and drain plug.
- Replace the gasket with a new one.
- Each oil manufacturer has its base oil and additives. Thus, do not mix two or more brands.

3) Fill transmission gear oil through the oil level gauge hole up to the upper point of level gauge.

Gear oil capacity:
Single range model
3.5 ℓ (3.7 US qt, 3.1 Imp qt)
Dual range model
4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)

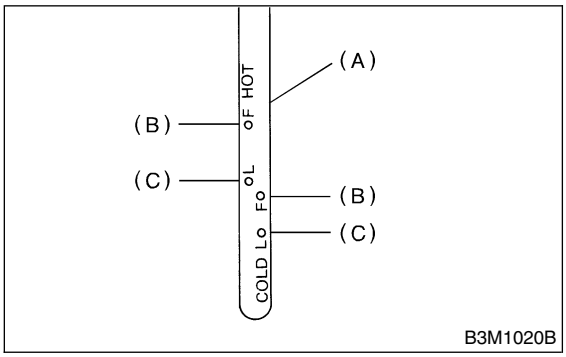


17. ATF SA07692

A: INSPECTION SA07692A10

1) Raise ATF temperature to 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F) from 40 to 60°C (104 to 140°F) (when cold) by driving a distance of 5 to 10 km (3 to 6 miles).

NOTE:
The level of ATF varies with fluid temperature. Pay attention to the fluid temperature when checking oil level.



(A) ATF level gauge
(B) Upper level
(C) Lower level

2) Make sure the vehicle is level. After selecting all positions (P, R, N, D, 3, 2, 1), set the select leveler in “P” range. Measure fluid level with the engine idling.

NOTE:
After running, idle the engine for one or two minutes before measurement.

3) If the fluid level is below the center between upper and lower marks, add the recommended ATF until the fluid level is found within the specified range (above the center between upper and lower marks). When the transmission is hot, the level should be above the center of upper and lower marks, and when it is cold, the level should be found below the center of these two marks.

CAUTION:
● Use care not to exceed the upper limit level.
● ATF level varies with temperature. Remember that the addition of fluid to the upper limit mark when the transmission is cold will result in the overfilling of fluid.

4) Fluid temperature rising speed
● By idling the engine
Time for temperature rise to 60°C (140°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): More than 25 minutes
<Reference>
Time for temperature rise to 30°C (86°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): Approx. 8 minutes
● By running the vehicle
Time for temperature rise to 60°C (140°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): More than 10 minutes
5) Method for checking fluid level upon delivery or at periodic inspection
Check fluid level after a warm-up run of approx. 10 minutes. During the warm-up period, the automatic transmission functions can also be checked.

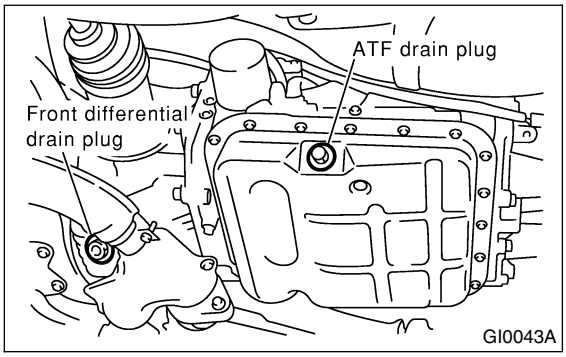
B: REPLACEMENT SA07692A20

1. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

SA07692A2001

1) Drain ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) by removing drain plug after allowing the engine to cool for 3 to 4 hours.

NOTE:
Before starting work, cool off the engine well.



2) Reinstall drain plug after draining ATF, and tighten it to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

3) Fill ATF up to the middle of the “COLD” side on level gauge by using the gauge hole.

Recommended fluid:
Dexron III type automatic transmission fluid

Fluid capacity:
Fill the same amount drained from ATF drain plug hole.

4) Check the level of the ATF. Refer to “INSPECTION”.

2. ATF FILTER SA07692A2002

NOTE:
ATF filter is maintenance free part. ATF filter needs replacement, when it has physically damaged or ATF leaked.

For the replacement procedures of the ATF filter: <Ref. to AT-47, ATF Filter.>

18. Front & Rear Differential Oil

SA07693

A: REPLACEMENT SA07693A20

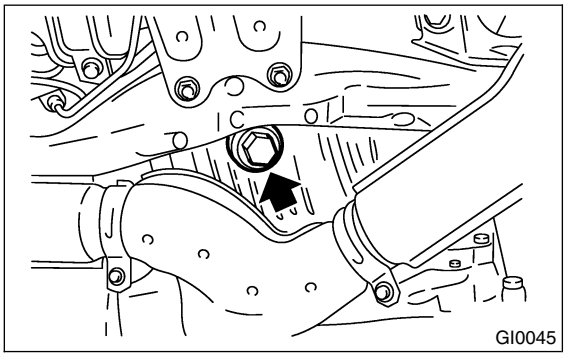
1. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL (MANUAL TRANSMISSION) SA07693A2001

For M/T vehicle, manual transmission oil works as differential oil to lubricate differential. Refer to “Transmission Oil”. <Ref. to PM-24, MANUAL TRANSMISSION, REPLACEMENT, Transmission Oil.>

2. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION) SA07693A2002

1) Drain differential gear oil by removing drain plug after allowing the engine to cool for 3 to 4 hours.

NOTE:
Before starting work, cool off the engine well.



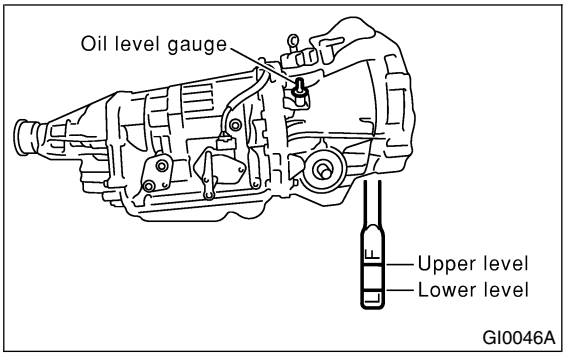
2) Reinstall drain plug after draining differential gear oil and tighten it to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Be sure to place a gasket between the transmission case and drain plug.
- Replace the gasket with a new one.
- Each oil manufacturer has its base oil and additives. Thus, do not mix two or more brands.

3) Fill differential gear oil through the oil level gauge hole up to the upper point of level gauge.

Differential gear oil capacity:
1.1 — 1.3 ℓ (1.2 — 1.4 US qt, 1.0 — 1.1 Imp qt)



3. REAR DIFFERENTIAL SA07693A2003

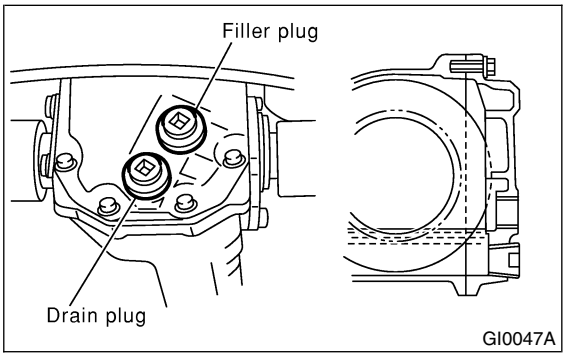
1) Drain oil by removing drain plug.
2) Remove filler plug for quick draining oil.
3) Reinstall drain plug after draining oil.

NOTE:
- Apply fluid packing to drain plug threads before installation in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing:
Three Bond 1105

Tightening torque:
T-type:
49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
VA-type:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

4) After installing drain plug onto rear differential gear case firmly, fill oil up fully to the mouth of filler plug.



Oil capacity:
0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)

NOTE:
Each oil manufacturer has its base oil and additives. Thus, do not mix two or more brands.

5) Install filler plug onto rear differential gear case firmly.

NOTE:
● Apply fluid packing to filler plug before installation in T-type.
● VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing:
Three Bond 1105

Tightening torque:
T-type:
49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
VA-type:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

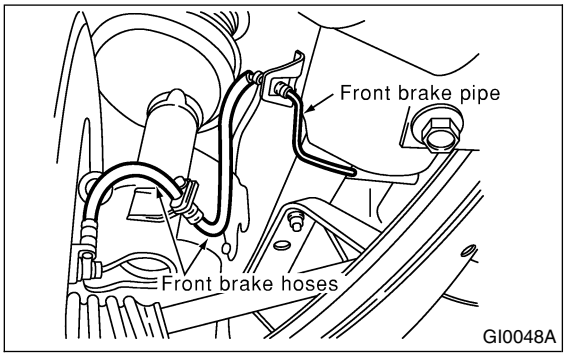
19. Brake Line SA07694

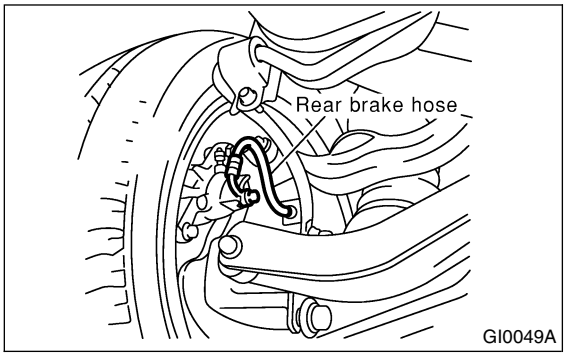
A: INSPECTION SA07694A10

1. BRAKE LINE SA07694A1001

1) Check scratches, swelling, corrosion and/or traces of fluid leakage on brake hoses or pipe joints.
2) Check the possibility of adjacent parts interfering with brake pipes/hoses during driving, and loose connections/clamps.
3) Check any trace of fluid leakage, scratches, etc. on master cylinder, wheel cylinder and pressure control valve.

NOTE:
● When the brake fluid level in the reservoir tank is lower than the specified limit, the brake fluid warning light on the combination meter will come on.
● Visually check brake hose (using a mirror where it is difficult to see) for any damage.



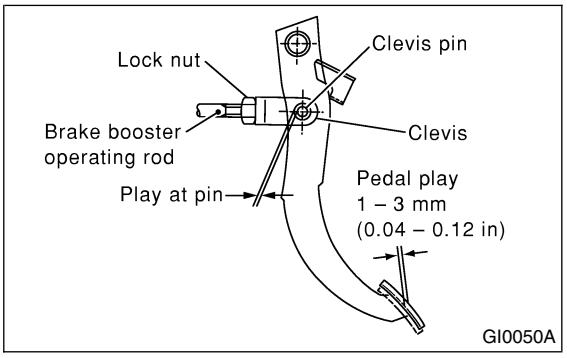


B: CHECKING SA07694G27

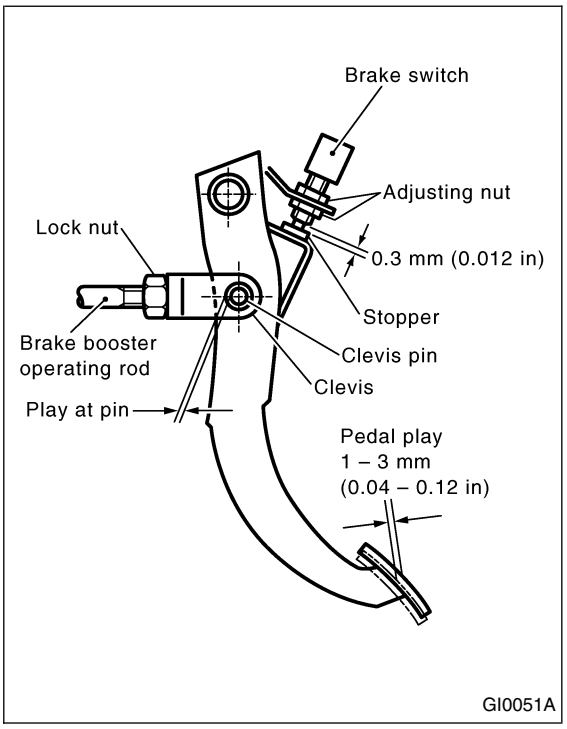
1. SERVICE BRAKE SA07694G2701

1) Check the free play of brake pedal with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb).

Brake pedal free play:
1 — 3 mm (0.04 — 0.12 in)

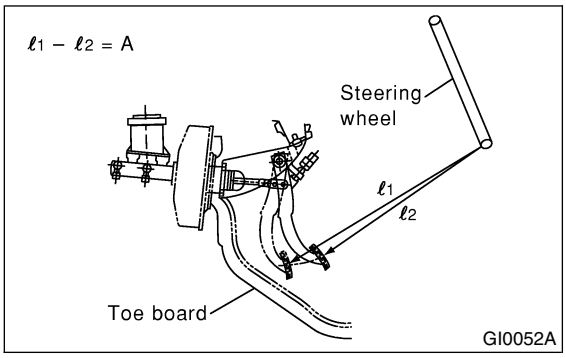


2) If the free play is out of specifications above, adjust the brake pedal as follows:
(1) Be sure engine is off. (No vacuum is applied to brake booster.)
(2) There should be play between brake booster clevis and pin at brake pedal installing portion.
[Depress brake pedal pad with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb) to a stroke of 1 to 3 mm (0.04 to 0.12 in).]
(3) Depress the surface of brake pad by hand.
(4) If there is no free play between clevis pin and clevis, turn brake switch adjusting nut until the clearance between stopper and screw of brake switch becomes 0.3 mm (0.012 in).



3) Check the pedal stroke.
While the engine is idling, depress the brake pedal with a 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) load and measure the distance between the brake pedal and steering wheel. With the brake pedal released, measure the distance between the pedal and steering wheel again. The difference between the two measurements must be less than 95 mm (3.74 in). If the distance is more than specified, there is a possibility air is in the inside of the hydraulic unit.

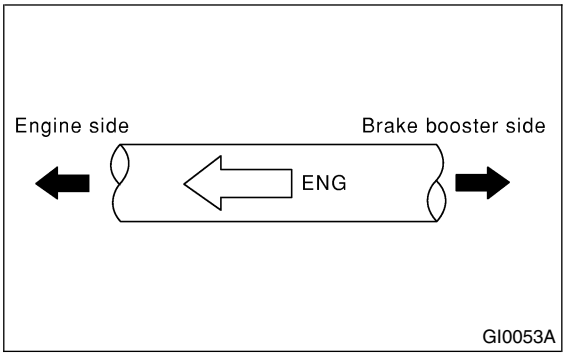
Brake pedal reserve distance: A
more than 95 mm (3.74 in)/ 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb)



4) Check to see if air is in the hydraulic brake line by the feel of pedal operation. If air appears to exist in the line, bleed it from the system.
5) Check for even operation of all brakes, using a brake tester or by driving the vehicle for a short distance on a straight road.

2. BRAKE SERVO SYSTEM SA07694G2702

1) With the engine off, depress the brake pedal several times applying the same pedal force: Make sure the travel distance should not change.
2) With the brake pedal depressed, start the engine: Make sure the pedal should move slightly toward the floor.
3) With the brake pedal depressed, stop the engine and keep the pedal depressed for 30 seconds: Make sure the pedal height should not change.
4) Check valve is built into vacuum hose. Disconnect vacuum hose to inspect function of check valve.
Blow air into vacuum hose from its brake booster side end: Air must flow out of engine side end of hose. Next blow air into hose from engine side: Air should not flow out of hose.
Replace both check valve and vacuum hose if check valve is faulty. Engine side of vacuum hose is indicated by marking “ENGINE” as shown.



5) Check vacuum hose for cracks or other damage.

NOTE:
When installing the vacuum hose on the engine and brake booster, do not use soapy water or lubricating oil on their connections.

6) Check vacuum hose to make sure it is tight and secure.

20. Brake Fluid SA07162

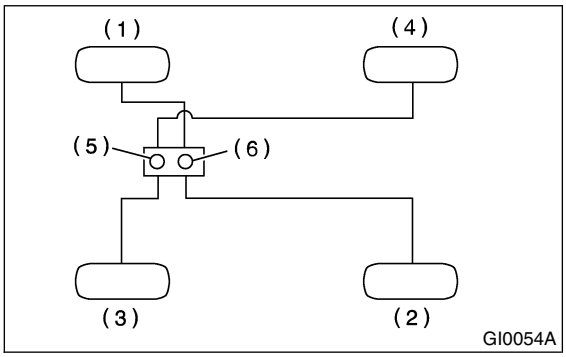
A: REPLACEMENT SA07162A20

1) Either jack up vehicle and place a safety stand under it, or lift up vehicle.
2) Remove both front and rear wheels.
3) Draw out the brake fluid from master cylinder with syringe.
4) Refill reservoir tank with recommended brake fluid.

Recommended brake fluid:
FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid

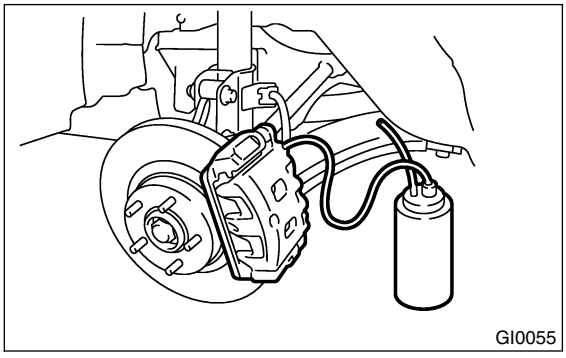
NOTE:
- Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.
- Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.

Bleeding sequence (1) → (2) → (3) → (4)



(1) Front right
(2) Rear left
(3) Front left
(4) Rear right
(5) Secondary
(6) Primary

5) Install one end of a vinyl tube onto the air bleeder and insert the other end of the tube into a container to collect the brake fluid.



NOTE:
- Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.
- During bleeding operation, keep the brake reserve tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.
- Brake pedal operation must be very slow.
- For convenience and safety, it is advisable to have two people working.
- The amount of brake fluid required is approximately 500 mℓ (16.9 US fl oz, 17.6 Imp fl oz) for total brake system.

6) Instruct your co-worker to depress the brake pedal slowly two or three times and then hold it depressed.
7) Loosen bleeder screw approximately 1/4 turn until a small amount of brake fluid drains into container, and then quickly tighten screw.
8) Repeat steps 6) and 7) above until there are no air bubbles in drained brake fluid and new fluid flows through vinyl tube.

NOTE:
Add brake fluid as necessary while performing the air bleed operation, in order to prevent the tank from running short of brake fluid.

9) After completing the bleeding operation, hold brake pedal depressed and tighten screw and install bleeder cap.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

10) Bleed air from each wheel cylinder by following the previous 5 steps.
11) Depress brake pedal with a force of approximately 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) and hold it there for approximately 20 seconds. At this time check pedal to see if it makes any unusual movement. Visually inspect bleeder screws and brake pipe joints to make sure that there is no fluid leakage.
12) Install wheels, and drive vehicle for a short distance between 2 to 3 km (1 to 2 miles) to make sure that brakes are operating properly.

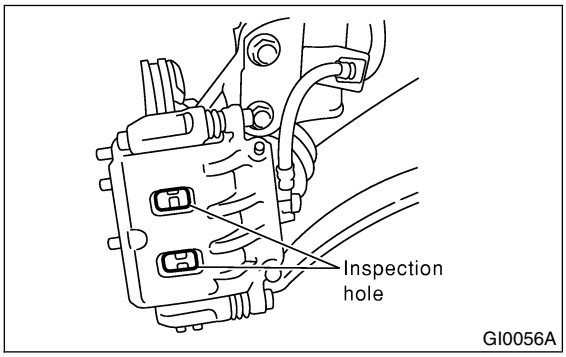
21. Disc Brake Pads and Discs

SA07695

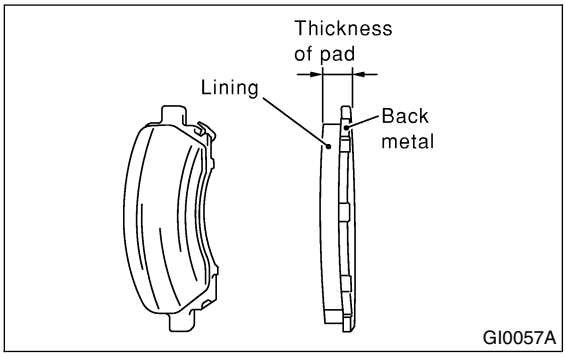
A: INSPECTION SA07695A10

1. DISC BRAKE PAD AND DISC SA07695A1001

1) Jack up vehicle and support with rigid racks. Then remove wheels.
2) Visually check pad thickness through inspection hole of disc brake assembly. Replace pad if necessary.



Pad thickness including back metal mm (in)		
	Front	Rear
Standard	17 (0.67)	14 (0.55)
Service limit	7.5 (0.295)	6.5 (0.256)
Service limit (exclusive back metal)	1.5 (0.059)	1.5 (0.059)



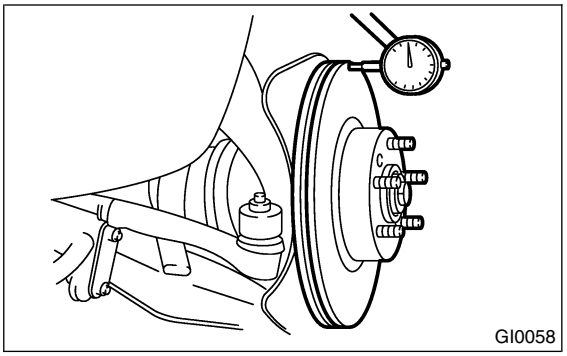
3) Check the disc rotor, and correct or replace if it is damaged or worn.

Brake disc thickness mm (in)		
	Front	Rear
Standard	24 (0.94)	10 (0.39)
Wear limit	22 (0.87)	8.5 (0.335)

4) Measure the disc rotor runout at a point less than 5 mm (0.20 in) from the outer periphery of the rotor.

Disc rotor runout limit:
Front: 0.075 mm (0.0030 in)
Rear: 0.075 mm (0.0030 in)

NOTE:
When replacing a pad, always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.



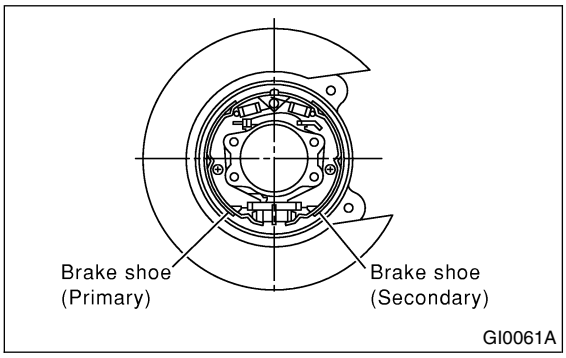
22. Parking Brake SA07813

A: INSPECTION SA07813A10

Inspect brake linings and drums of both sides of the rear brake at the same time by removing brake drums.
1) Inspect brake shoes for damage or deformation and check brake linings for wear.

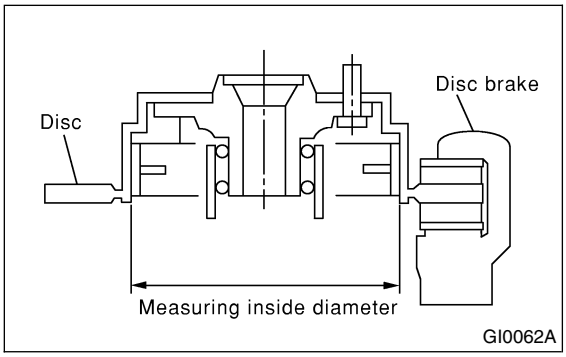
NOTE:
Always replace both primary and secondary brake shoes for the left and right wheels at the same time.

Brake lining thickness excluding back metal
Standard value: 3.2 mm (0.126 in)
Wear limit: 1.5 mm (0.059 in)



2) Check brake drum for wear, dents or other damage. If the inside surface of brake drum is streaked, correct the surface with emery cloth (#200 or more). If it is unevenly worn, tapered, or the outside surface of brake drum is damaged, correct or replace it.

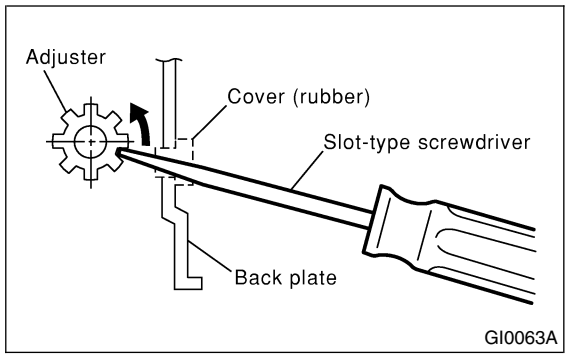
Brake drum inside diameter
Standard value: 170 mm (6.69 in)
Wear limit: 171 mm (6.73 in)



3) If the deformation or wear of back plate, shoe, etc. is noticeable, replace them.
4) When the shoe return spring tension is excessively weakened, replace it, taking care to identify upper and lower springs.

B: ADJUSTMENT SA07813A01

For rear disc brake, adjust parking brake after bleeding the air.
1) Remove rear cover (rubber) installed at back plate.
2) Turn adjuster toward arrow mark (upward) until it is locked slightly, by using slot-type screwdriver as shown in illustration.



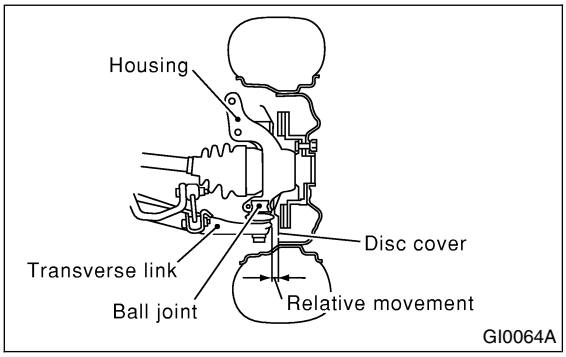
3) Turn back (downward) adjuster 3 to 4 notches.
4) Install cover (rubber) at original position correctly.

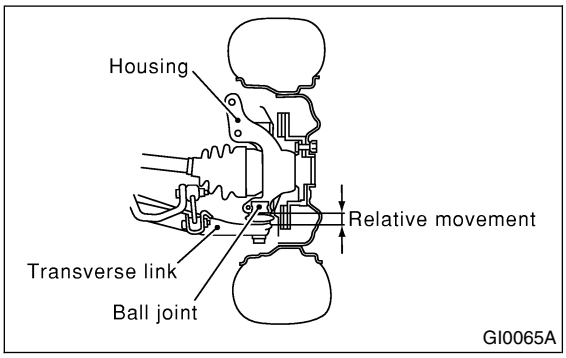
23. Suspension SA07697

A: INSPECTION SA07697A10

1. SUSPENSION BALL JOINT SA07697A1001

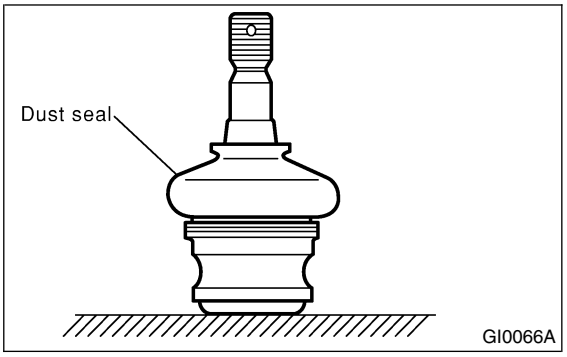
1) Jack up vehicle until front wheels are off ground.
2) Next, grasp bottom of tire and move it in and out. If relative movement is observed between brake disc cover and end of transverse link, ball joint may be excessively worn.
3) Next, grasp end of transverse link and move it up and down. Relative movement between housing and transverse link boss indicates ball joint may be excessively worn.
4) If relative movement is observed in the immediately preceding two steps, remove and inspect ball joint. If free play exceeds standard, replace ball joint. <Ref. to FS-16, Front Ball Joint.>





5) Damage of dust seal
Visually inspect ball joint dust seal. If it is damaged, remove transverse link. <Ref. to FS-14, Front Transverse Link.> And measure free play of ball joint. <Ref. to FS-16, Front Ball Joint.>
(1) When looseness exceeds standard value, replace ball joint.
(2) If the dust seal is damaged, replace with the new ball joint.

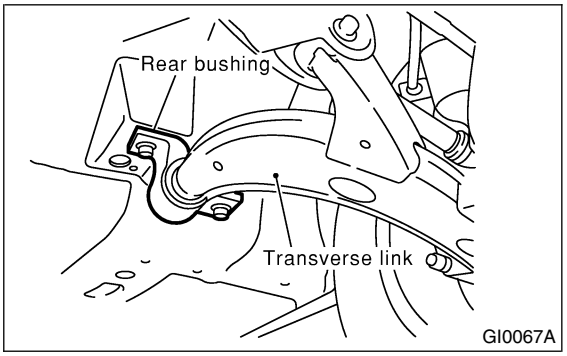
NOTE:
When transverse link ball joint has been removed or replaced, check toe-in of front wheel. If front wheel toe-in is not at specified value, adjust toe-in. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>



2. TRANSVERSE LINK'S REAR BUSHING

SA07697A1002

Check oil leaks at around liquid-filled bushing. If oil leaks, replace bushing.



3. WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT SA07697A1003

1) Unload cargoes and set vehicle in curb weight (empty) condition.
2) Then, check wheel arch height of front and rear suspensions to ensure that they are within specified values.
3) When wheel arch height is out of standard, visually inspect following components and replace deformed parts.
- Suspension components [Front strut assembly and rear shock absorber assembly]
- Body parts to which suspensions are installed.

4) When no components are deformed, adjust wheel arch height by replacing coil spring in the suspension whose wheel arch height is out of standard. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.> <Ref. to RS-8, Wheel Alignment.>

4. WHEEL ALIGNMENT OF FRONT SUSPENSION SA07697A1004

1) Check alignment of front suspension to ensure that following items conform to standard values.
- Toe-in
- Camber angle
- Caster angle
- Steering angle

<Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>
2) When caster angle does not conform to standard value, visually inspect following components and replace deformed parts.
- Suspension components [Strut assembly, crossmember, transverse link, etc.]
- Body parts to which suspensions are installed.

3) When toe-in and camber are out of standard value, adjust them so that they conform to respective service standard.
4) When right-and-left turning angles of tire are out of standard, adjust to standard value.

5. WHEEL ALIGNMENT OF REAR SUSPENSION SA07697A1005

1) Check alignment of rear suspension to ensure that following items are within standard values.
- Toe-in
- Camber angle
- Thrust angle

<Ref. to RS-8, Wheel Alignment.>
2) When camber angle does not conform to standard value, visually inspect parts listed below. If deformation is observed, replace damaged parts.
- Suspension components [Shock absorber, link F, link R, link UPR, arm R, sub frame, etc.]
- Body parts to which suspensions are installed.

3) When toe-in and thrust angle are out of standard value, adjust them so that they conform to respective service standard.

6. OIL LEAKAGE OF STRUT AND SHOCK ABSORBER SA07697A1006

Visually inspect front strut and rear shock absorber for oil leakage as instructed. Replace front strut and rear shock absorber if oil leaks excessively.

7. TIGHTNESS OF BOLTS AND NUTS

SA07697A1007

Check bolts and nuts shown in the figure for looseness. Retighten bolts and nuts to specified torque. If self-lock nuts and bolts are removed, replace them with new ones.
Front suspension: <Ref. to FS-2, General Description.>
Rear suspension: <Ref. to RS-2, General Description.>

8. DAMAGE TO SUSPENSION PARTS

SA07697A1008

1) Check the following parts and the fastening portion of the vehicle body for deformation or excessive rusting which impairs the suspension. If necessary, replace damaged parts with new ones. If minor rust formation, pitting, etc. are noted, remove rust and apply remedial anti-corrosion measures.
- Front suspension
  - Transverse link
  - Crossmember
  - Strut
- Rear suspension
  - Sub frame
  - Link F
  - Link R
  - Link UPR
  - Arm R
  - Shock absorber
- In the district where salt is sprayed to melt snow on a road in winter, check suspension parts for damage caused by rust every 12 months after lapse of 60 months. Take rust prevention measure as required.

24. Wheel Bearing SA07698

A: INSPECTION SA07698A10

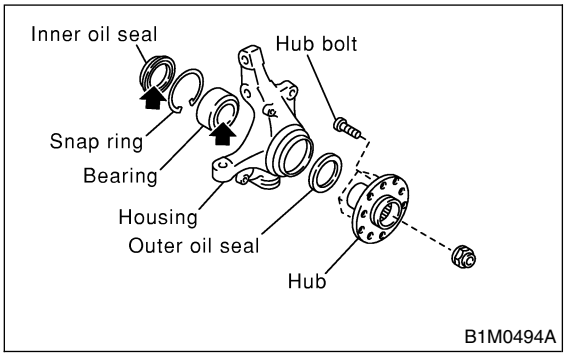
1. FRONT WHEEL BEARING SA07698A1001

NOTE:
Inspect the condition of front wheel bearing grease.

1) Jack up the front of vehicle.
2) While holding front wheel by hand, swing it in and out to check bearing free play.
3) Loosen wheel nuts and remove front wheel.
4) If bearing free play exists in step 2) above, attach a dial gauge to hub assembly and measure axial displacement in axial direction.

Service limit:
Straight-ahead position within 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

5) Remove bolts and self-locking nuts, and extract transverse link from front crossmember.
6) While lightly hammering spring pin which secures S.F.J. to transmission spindle, remove it.
7) Extract S.F.J. from transmission spindle. <Ref. to DS-16, Front Axle.>
8) While supporting front drive shaft horizontally with one hand, turn hub with the other to check for noise or binding.
If hub is noisy or binds, disassemble front axle and check condition of oil seals, bearing, etc.

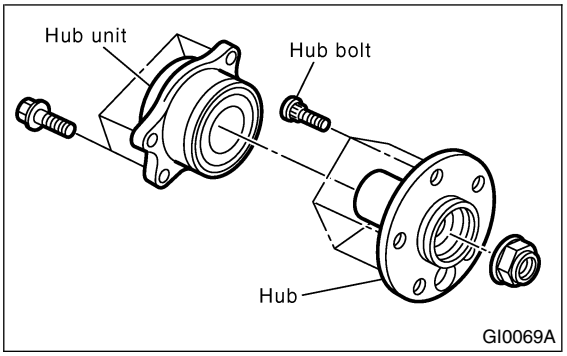


2. REAR WHEEL BEARING SA07698A1002

1) Jack up the rear of vehicle.
2) While holding rear wheel by hand, swing it in and out to check bearing free play.
3) Loosen wheel nuts and remove rear wheel.
4) If bearing free play exists in step 2) above, attach a dial gauge to hub assembly and measure axial displacement in axial direction.

Service limit:
Straight-ahead position within 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

5) Remove the DOJ of rear drive shaft from rear differential. <Ref. to DS-31, Rear Drive Shaft.>
6) While supporting rear drive shaft horizontally with one hand, turn hub assembly with the other to check for noise or binding.
If hub assembly is noisy or binds, disassemble rear axle and check condition of oil seals, bearings, etc.

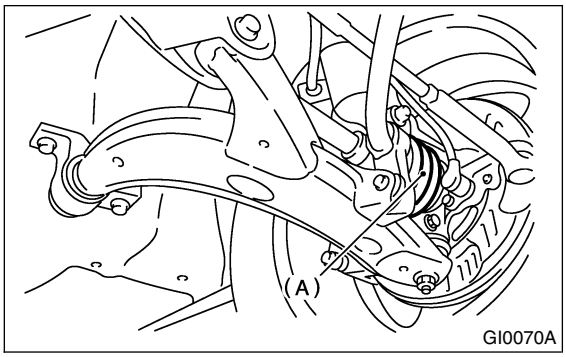


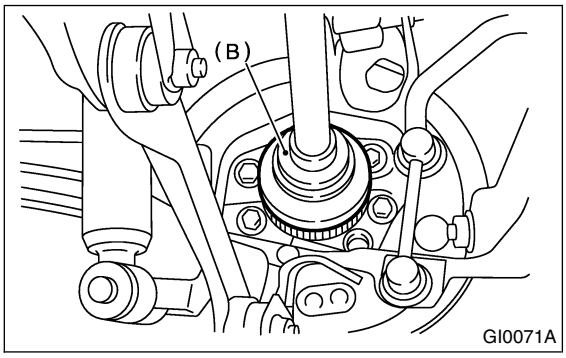
25. Axle Boots & Joints SA07699

A: INSPECTION SA07699A10

1. FRONT AND REAR AXLE BOOTS SA07699A1001

Inspect front axle boots (A) and rear axle boots (B) for deformation, damage or failure. If faulty, replace them with new ones. <Ref. to DS-26, Front Drive Shaft.> <Ref. to DS-31, Rear Drive Shaft.>





2. PROPELLER SHAFT SA07699A1002

Inspect propeller shaft for damage or failure. If faulty, replace with new one. <Ref. to DS-13, Propeller Shaft.>

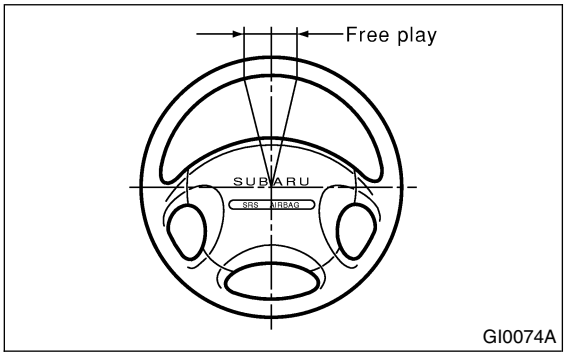
26. Steering System (Power Steering) SA07701

A: INSPECTION SA07701A10

1. STEERING WHEEL SA07701A1001

1) Set steering wheel in a straight-ahead position, and check wheel spokes to make sure they are correctly set in their specified positions.
2) Lightly turn steering wheel to the left and right to determine the point where front wheels start to move.
Measure the distance of the movement of steering wheel at the outer periphery of wheel.

Steering wheel free play:
0 — 17 mm (0 — 0.67 in)



Move steering wheel vertically toward the shaft to ascertain if there is play in the direction.

Maximum permissible play:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)

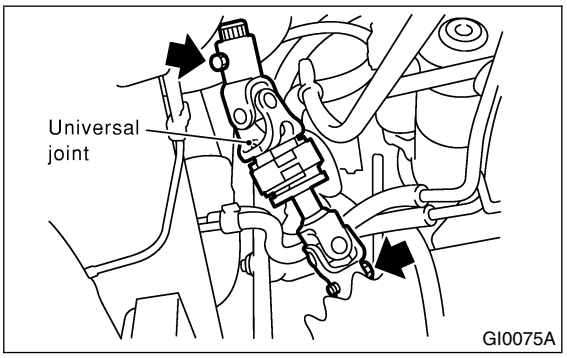
3) Drive vehicle and check the following items during operation.
(1) Steering force .....
The effort required for steering should be smooth and even at all points, and should not vary.
(2) Pull to one side .....
Steering wheel should not be pulled to either side while driving on a level surface.
(3) Wheel runout .....
Steering wheel should not show any sign of runout.
(4) Return factor .....
Steering wheel should return to its original position after it has been turned and then released.

Maximum permissible play:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)

2. STEERING SHAFT JOINT SA07701A1002

1) When steering wheel free play is excessive, disconnect universal joint of steering shaft and check it for any play and yawing torque (at the point of the crossing direction). Also inspect for any damage to sealing or worn serrations. If the joint is loose, retighten the mounting bolts to the specified torque.

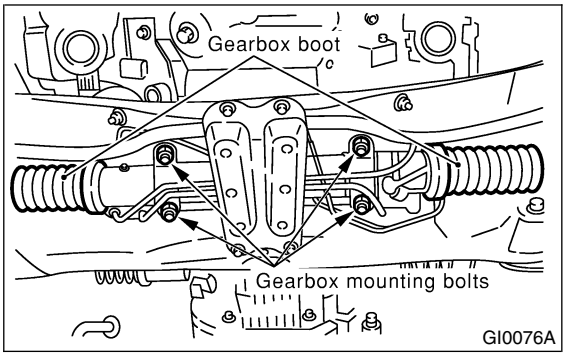
Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)



3. GEARBOX SA07701A1003

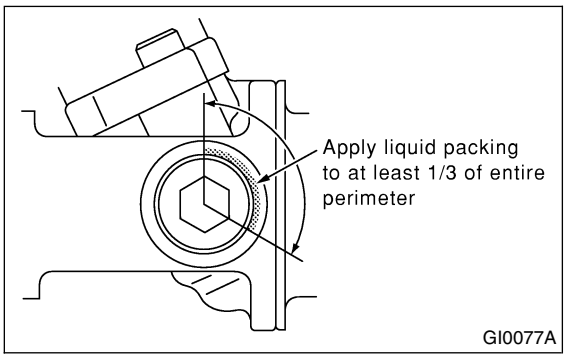
1) With wheels placed on a level surface, turn steering wheel 90° in both the left and right directions.
While wheel is being rotated, reach under vehicle and check for looseness in gearbox.

Tightening torque:
59 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.4 ft-lb)



2) Check boot for damage, cracks or deterioration.

3) With vehicle on a level surface, quickly turn steering wheel to the left and right.
While steering wheel is being rotated, check the gear backlash. If any unusual noise is noticed, adjust the gear backlash in the following manner.
(1) Tighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and then loosen. Repeat this operation twice.
(2) Retighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and back off 25°.
(3) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter of adjusting screw thread.



(4) Install lock nut. While holding adjusting screw with a wrench, tighten lock nut using ST.
ST 926230000 SPANNER

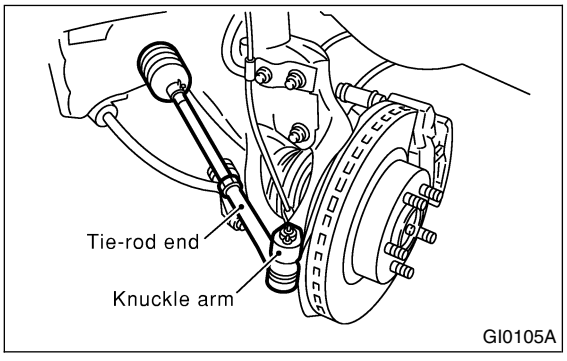
Tightening torque (Lock nut):
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

Hold the adjusting screw with a wrench to prevent it from turning while tightening the lock nut.

4. TIE-ROD

SA07701A1004

1) Check tie-rod and tie-rod ends for bends, scratches or other damage.



2) Check connections of knuckle ball joints for play, inspect for damage on dust seals, and check free play of ball studs. If castle nut is loose, retighten it to the specified torque, then tighten further up to 60° until cotter pin hole is aligned.

Tightening torque:
27 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb)

3) Check lock nut on the tie-rod end for tightness. If it is loose, retighten it to the specified torque.

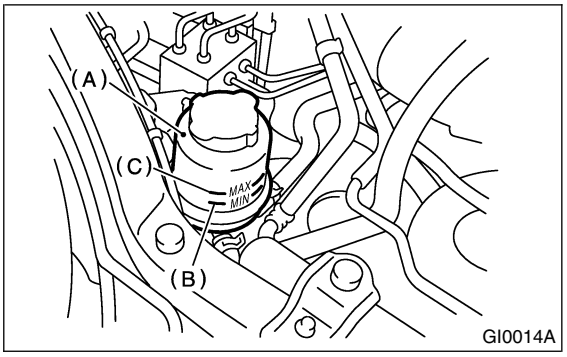
Tightening torque:
83 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

5. POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

SA07701A1005

NOTE:
The fluid level must be checked when the temperature of the reservoir tank surface is approximately 20°C (68°F).

1) Place vehicle with engine “off” on the flat and level surface.
2) Check the fluid level using the scale on the outside of the reservoir tank (A). If the level is below “MIN” (B), add fluid to bring it up to “MAX” (C).



NOTE:
If fluid level is at MAX level or above, drain fluid to keep the level in the specified range of indicator by using a syringe or the like.

Recommended fluid:
Dexron IIE or III

Fluid capacity:
0.7 ℓ (0.7 US qt, 0.6 Imp qt)

6. POWER STEERING FLUID FOR LEAKS

SA07701A1006

Inspect the underside of oil pump and gearbox for power steering system, hoses, piping and their couplings for fluid leaks.
If fluid leaks are found, correct them by retightening their fitting bolts (or nuts) and/or replacing their parts.

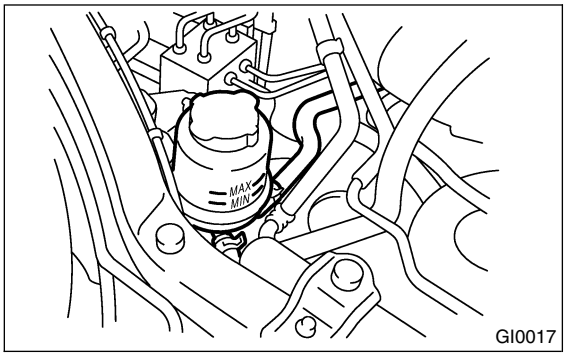
NOTE:
● Wipe the leakage fluid off after correcting fluid leaks, or a wrong diagnosis is taken later.
● Also pay attention to clearances between hoses (or pipings) and other parts when inspecting fluid leaks.

7. HOSES OF OIL PUMP FOR DAMAGES

SA07701A1007

Check pressure hose and return hose of oil pump for crack, swell or damage. Replace hose with new one if necessary.

NOTE:
Prevent hoses from revolving and/or turning when installing hoses.



8. POWER STEERING PIPES FOR DAMAGE

SA07701A1008

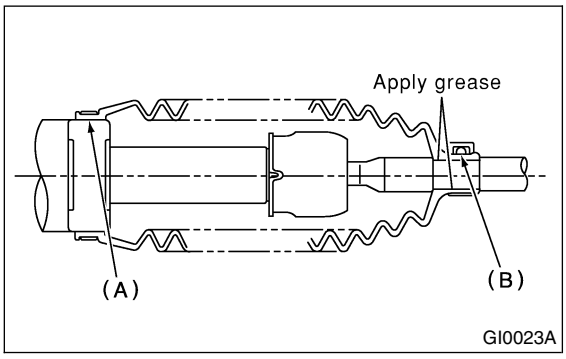
Check power steering pipes for corrosion and damage.
Replace pipes with new one if necessary.

9. GEARBOX BOOTS

SA07701A1009

Inspect both sides of gearbox boots as follows, and correct the defects if necessary.
1) (A) and (B) positions of gearbox boot are fitted correspondingly in (A) and (B) grooves of gearbox and the rod.
2) Clips are fitted outside of (A) and (B) positions of boot.
3) Boot does not have crack and hole.

NOTE:
Rotate (B) position of gearbox boot against twist of it produced by adjustment of toe-in, etc.



10. FITTING BOLTS AND NUTS

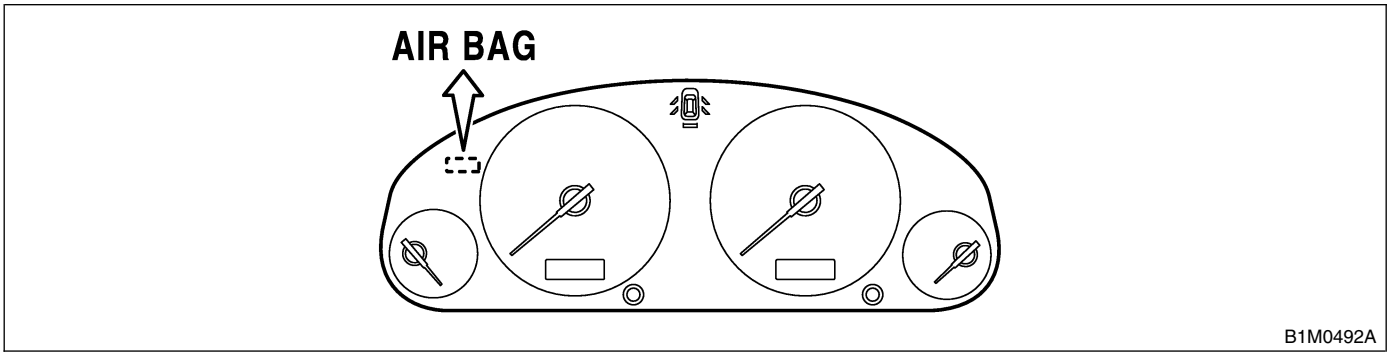
SA07701A1010

Inspect fitting bolts and nuts of oil pump and bracket for looseness, and retighten them if necessary.
Inspect and/or retighten them when engine is cold.

27. Supplemental Restraint System SA07702

A: INSPECTION SA07702A10

Check the airbag system in accordance with the result of the self-diagnosis. <Ref. to AB-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
1) Ensure that airbag connectors are connected. If not, properly connect (also double lock the connector). When the ignition switch is turned ON with the connector(s) disconnected, the airbag warning light blinks to identify the fault.



2) Turn the ignition switch ON, and connect the airbag diagnosis terminal of the service connector (located below lower cover) to the ground terminal.
3) The warning light blinks to indicate a trouble code (a fault is identified). When the airbag system is in good order (no trouble codes are stored in the memory), the warning light blinks on and off at 0.6 second intervals (as long as the diagnosis terminal is connected to the ground terminal).
4) When the warning light indicates a trouble code, check the airbag system in accordance with the troubleshooting procedure. <Ref. to AB-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

MEMO:

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Throttle Body	14
3.	Intake Manifold	15
4.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	29
5.	Crankshaft Position Sensor	30
6.	Camshaft Position Sensor	31
7.	Knock Sensor	32
8.	Throttle Position Sensor	34
9.	Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor	37
10.	Atmospheric Pressure Sensor	38
11.	Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve	39
12.	Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve	40
13.	Fuel Injector	41
14.	Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor	47
15.	Rear Oxygen Sensor	49
16.	Engine Control Module	51
17.	Main Relay	52
18.	Fuel Pump Relay	53
19.	Fuel	54
20.	Fuel Tank	57
21.	Fuel Filler Pipe	65
22.	Fuel Pump	69
23.	Fuel Level Sensor	72
24.	Fuel Sub Level Sensor	73
25.	Fuel Filter	75
26.	Fuel Cut Valve	76
27.	Fuel Dumper Valve	77
28.	Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines	78
29.	Fuel System Trouble in General	81

1. General Description S175001

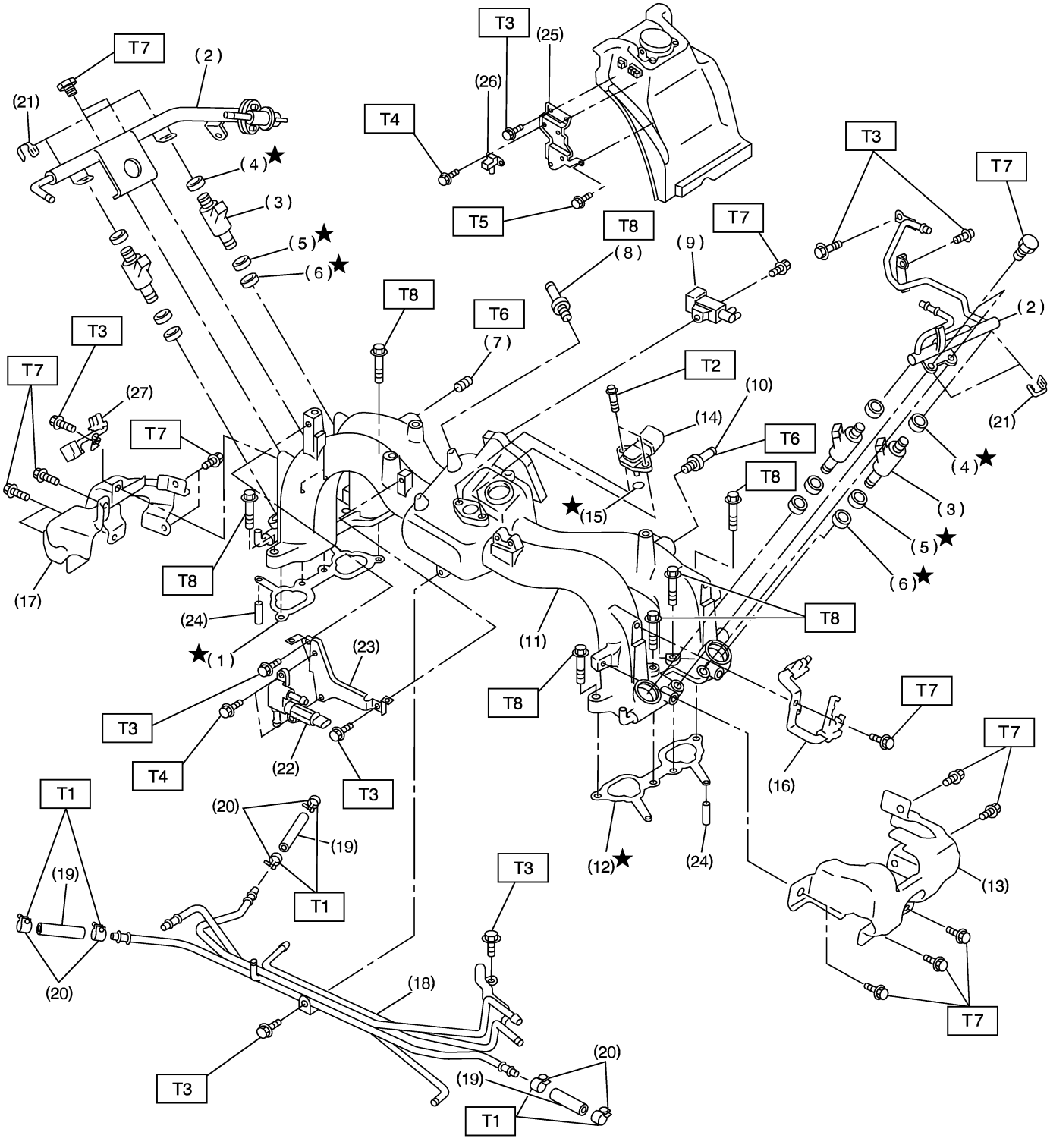
A: SPECIFICATIONS S175001E49

Model		
Fuel tank	Capacity	64 ℓ (16.9 US gal, 14.1 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	370 — 677 kPa (3.77 — 6.9 kg/cm^2, 53.6 — 98 psi)
	Discharge flow	More than 65 ℓ (17.2 US gal, 14.3 Imp gal)/h [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kg/cm^2, 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		Cartridge type

MEMO:

B: COMPONENT S175001A05

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD S175001A0501

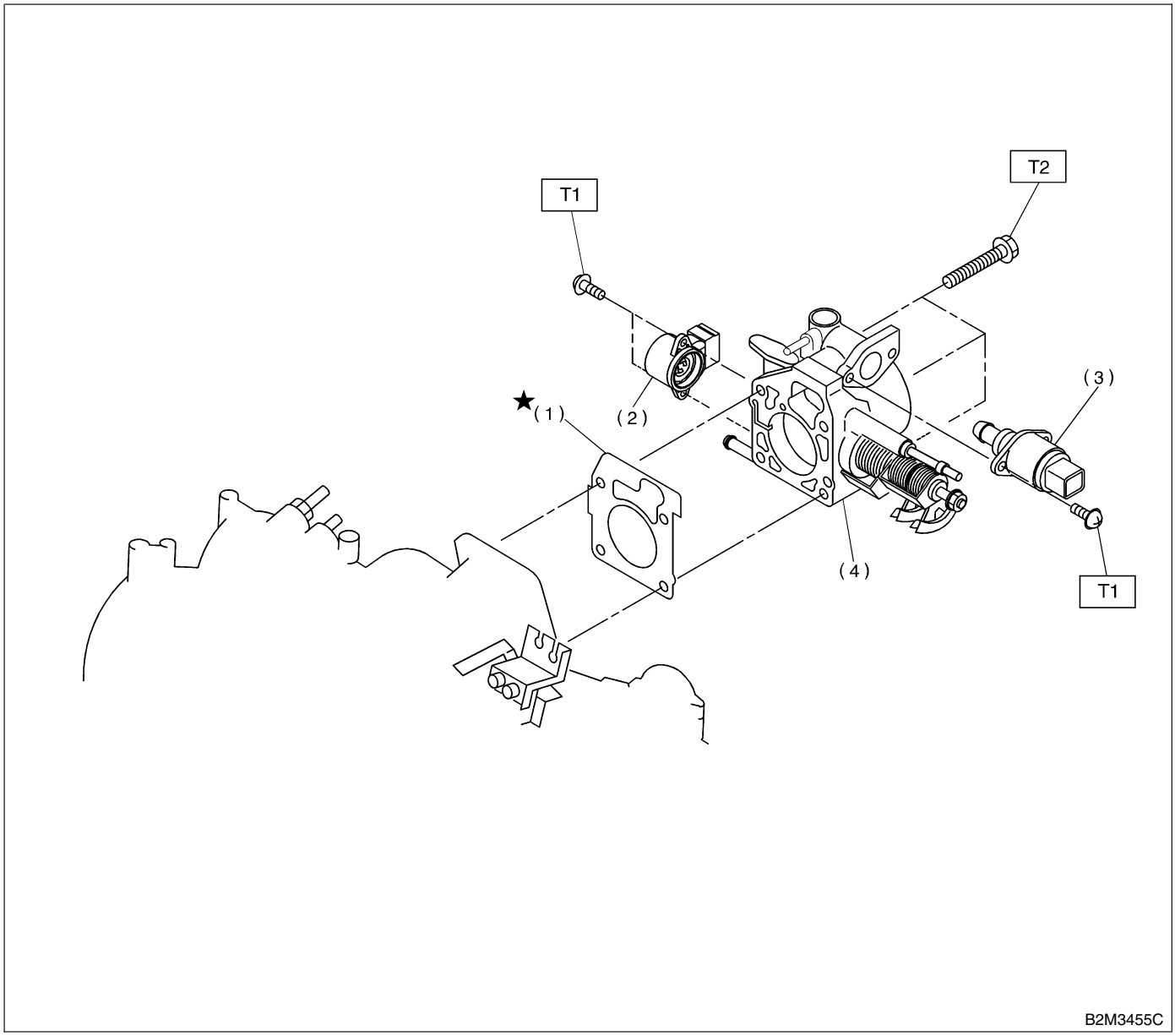


B2M4252B

(1) Intake manifold gasket RH
(2) Fuel injector pipe
(3) Fuel injector
(4) O-ring
(5) O-ring
(6) O-ring
(7) Plug
(8) PCV valve
(9) Purge control solenoid valve
(10) Nipple
(11) Intake manifold
(12) Intake manifold gasket LH
(13) Fuel pipe protector LH
(14) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor
(15) O-ring
(16) Plug cord holder LH
(17) Fuel pipe protector RH
(18) Fuel pipe ASSY
(19) Fuel hose
(20) Clip
(21) Clip
(22) Air assist injector solenoid valve
(23) Air assist injector solenoid valve bracket
(24) Guide pin
(25) Atmospheric pressure sensor bracket
(26) Atmospheric pressure sensor
(27) Plug cord holder RH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15 (0.15, 1.1)
T2: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T3: 5.0 (0.51, 3.7)
T4: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T5: 16 (1.6 11.6)
T6: 17 (1.7, 12)
T7: 19 (1.9, 13.7)
T8: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

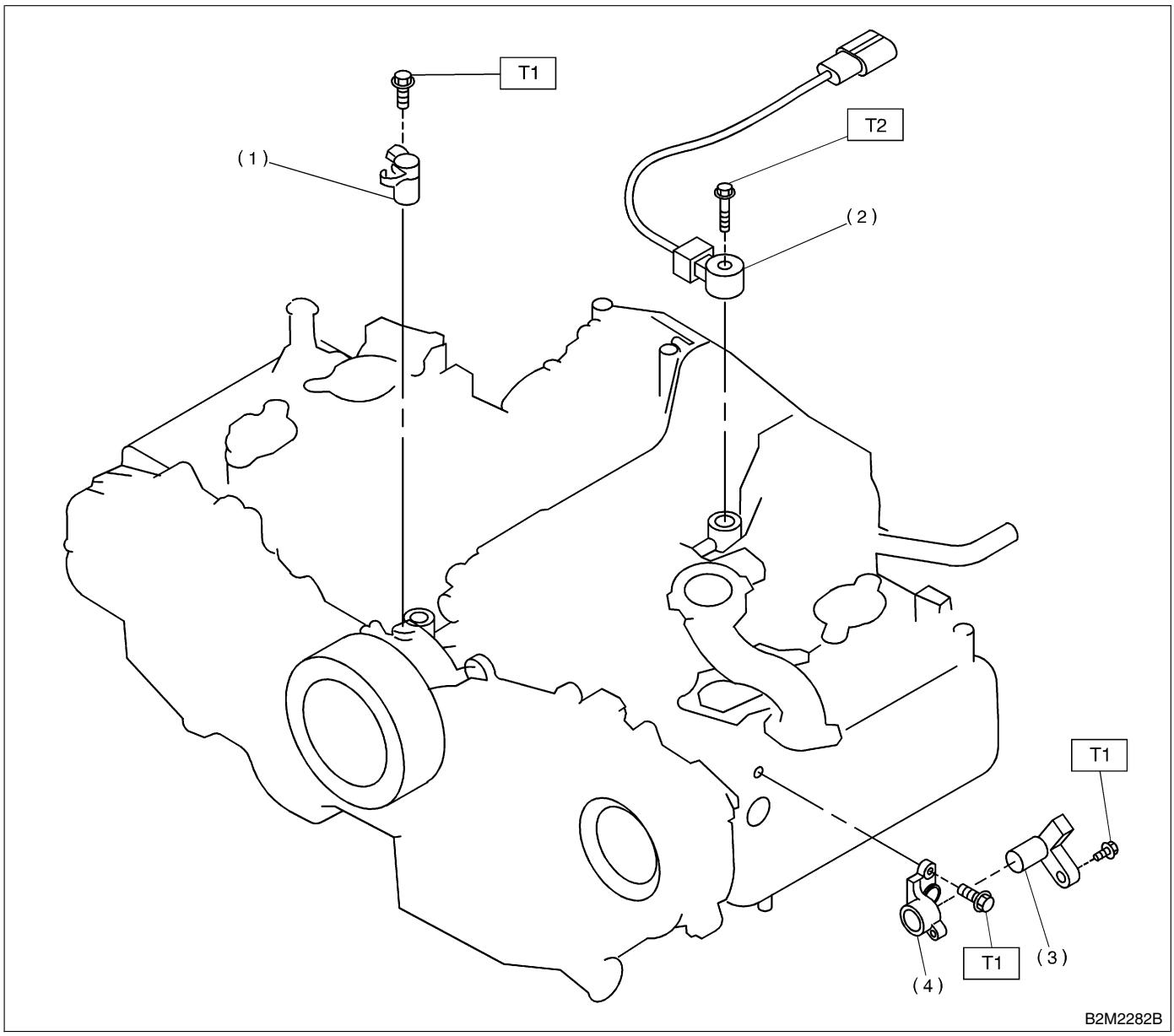
2. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM S175001A0502



(1) Gasket
(2) Throttle position sensor
(3) Idle air control solenoid valve
(4) Throttle body

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 22 (2.2, 16)

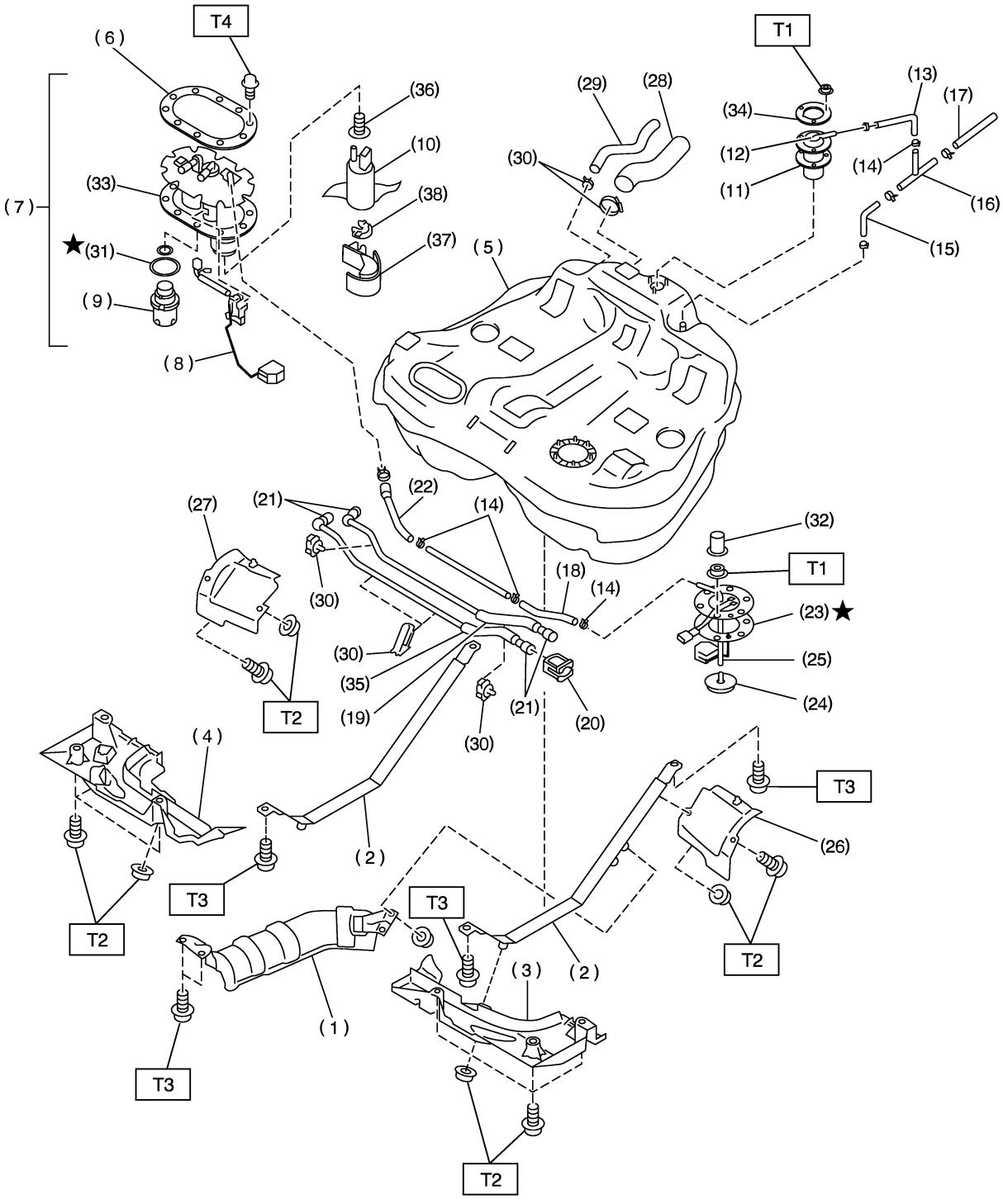
3. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS S175001A0503



(1) Crankshaft position sensor
(2) Knock sensor
(3) Camshaft position sensor
(4) Camshaft position sensor support

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 24 (2.4, 17.4)

4. FUEL TANK S175001A0504

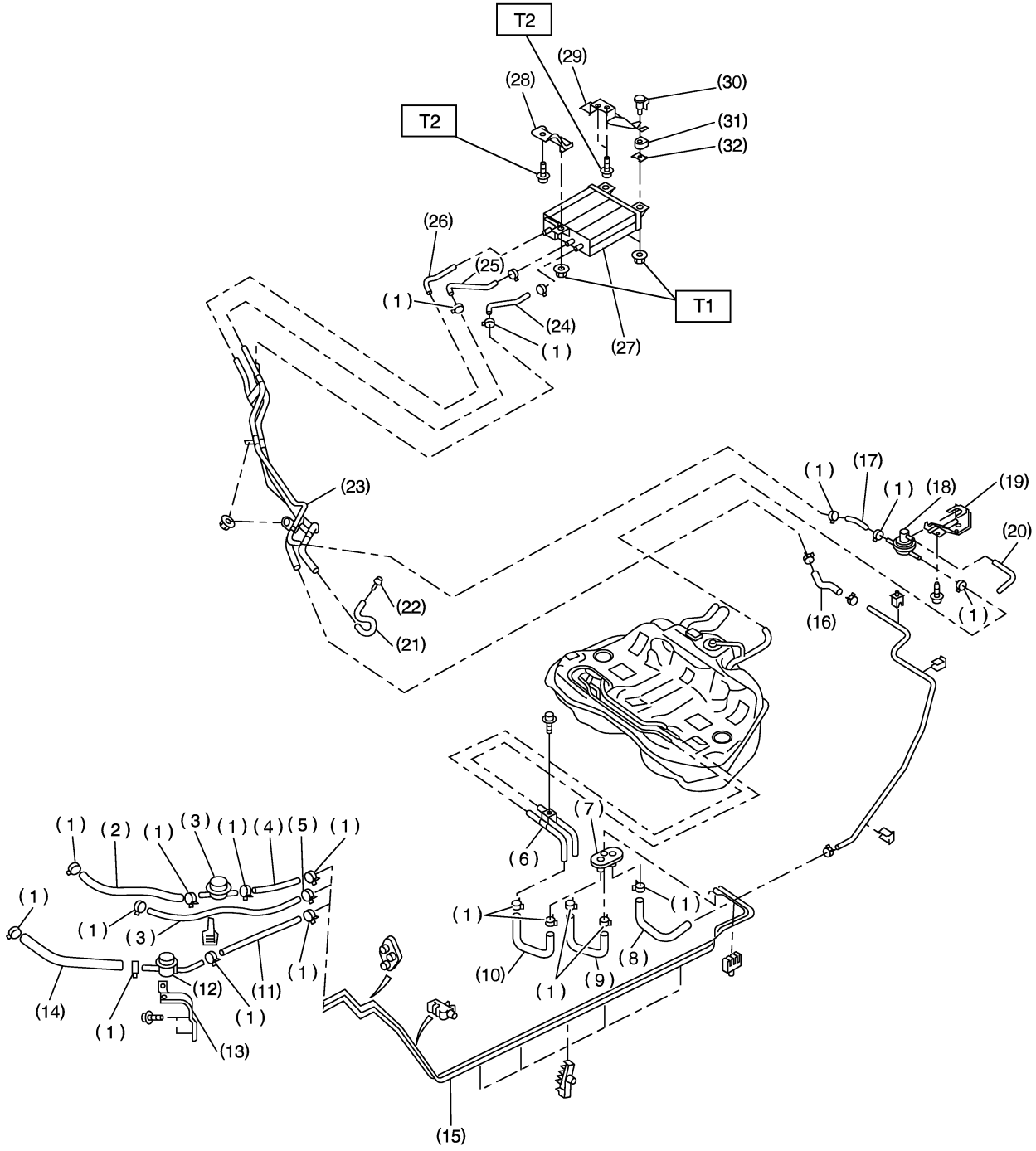


B2M3837A

(1) Heat sealed cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector LH (Front)
(4) Protector RH (Front)
(5) Fuel tank
(6) Fuel pump plate
(7) Fuel pump ASSY
(8) Fuel level sensor
(9) Fuel filter
(10) Fuel pump with filter
(11) Fuel cut valve gasket
(12) Fuel cut valve
(13) Evaporation hose A
(14) Clip
(15) Evaporation hose C
(16) Joint pipe
(17) Evaporation hose B
(18) Jet pump hose A
(19) Fuel return tube
(20) Retainer
(21) Quick connector
(22) Jet pump hose B
(23) Fuel sub level sensor gasket
(24) Jet pump filter
(25) Fuel sub level sensor
(26) Protector LH (Rear)
(27) Protector RH (Rear)
(28) Fuel filler hose
(29) Air vent hose
(30) Clamp
(31) Gasket
(32) Cap
(33) Gasket
(34) Fuel cut valve plate
(35) Fuel delivery tube
(36) Seal
(37) Fuel pump holder
(38) Grommet

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 33 (3.4, 25)
T4: 5.9 (0.6, 4.3)

5. FUEL LINE S175001A0505

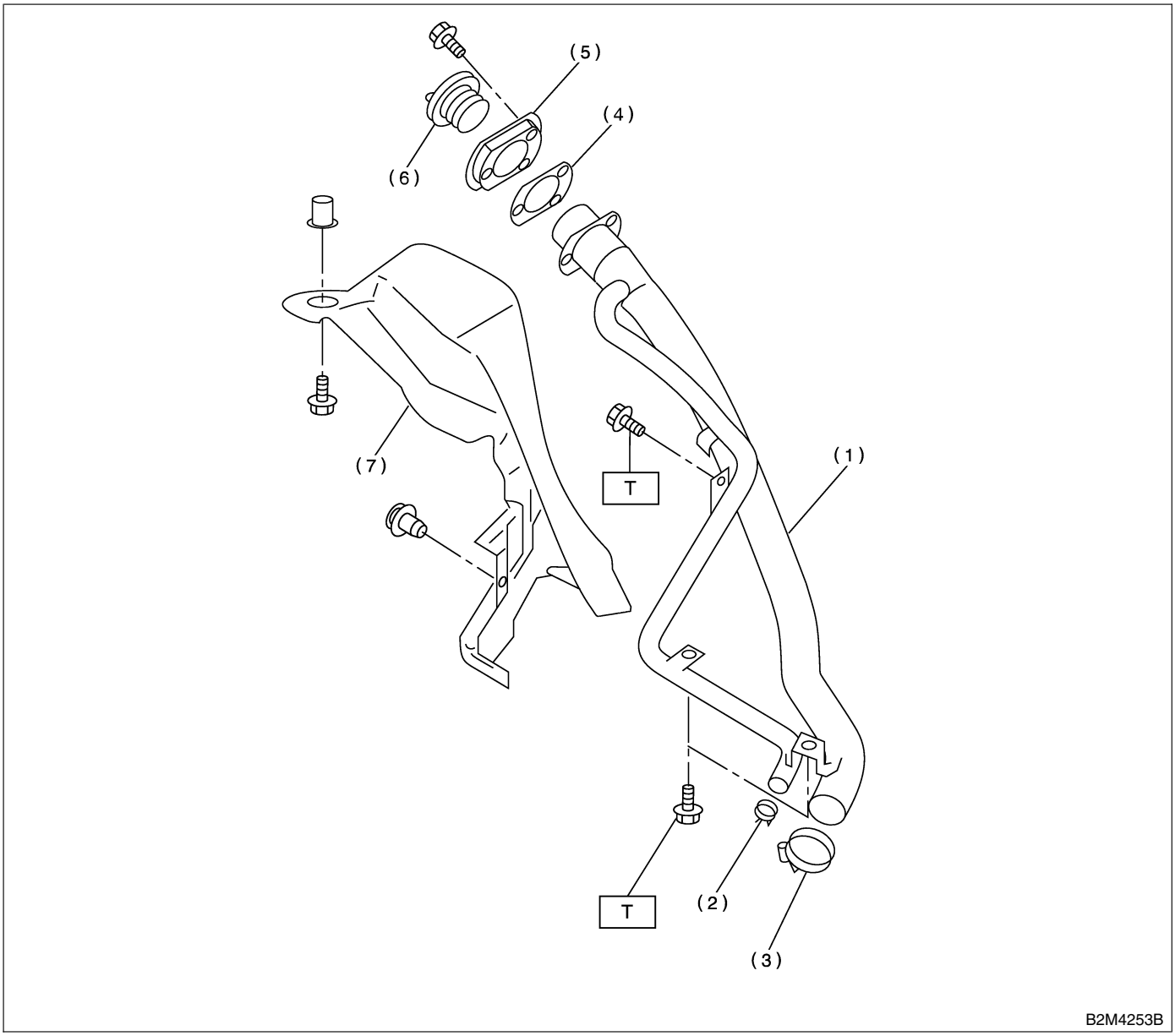


B2M4171B

(1) Clamp
(2) Fuel return hose A
(3) Dumper valve (Return)
(4) Fuel return hose B
(5) Clip
(6) Fuel pipe ASSY
(7) Grommet
(8) Evaporation hose A
(9) Fuel return hose C
(10) Fuel delivery hose A
(11) Fuel delivery hose B
(12) Dumper valve (Delivery)
(13) Bracket
(14) Fuel delivery hose C
(15) Fuel pipe ASSY
(16) Evaporation hose B
(17) Two-way valve hose
(18) Two-way valve
(19) Two-way valve bracket
(20) Two-way valve drain hose
(21) Drain hose
(22) Fuel pipe connector
(23) Evaporation pipe ASSY
(24) Purge hose
(25) Evaporation hose C
(26) Canister drain hose
(27) Canister
(28) Front canister bracket
(29) Rear canister bracket
(30) Canister bracket spacer
(31) Cushion
(32) Canister bracket plate

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 23 (2.3, 16.6)
T2: 33 (3.4, 25)

6. FUEL FILLER PIPE S175001A0506



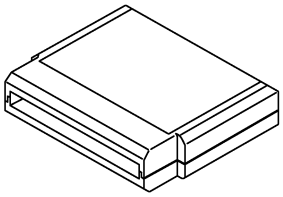
(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Clip
(3) Clamp
(4) Filler pipe packing
(5) Filler ring
(6) Filler cap
(7) Filler pipe protector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

C: CAUTION S175001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.
- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

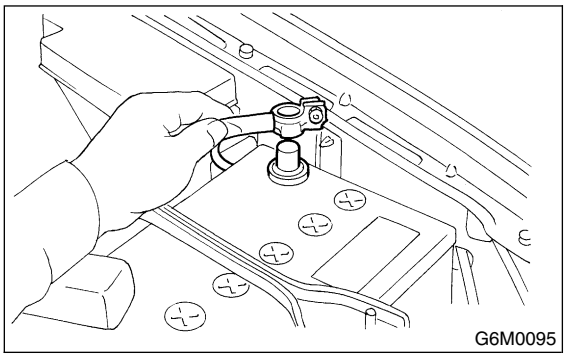
D: PREPARATION TOOL S175001A17

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

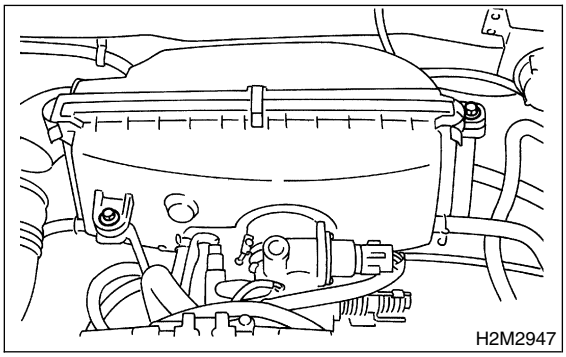
2. Throttle Body S175010

A: REMOVAL S175010A18

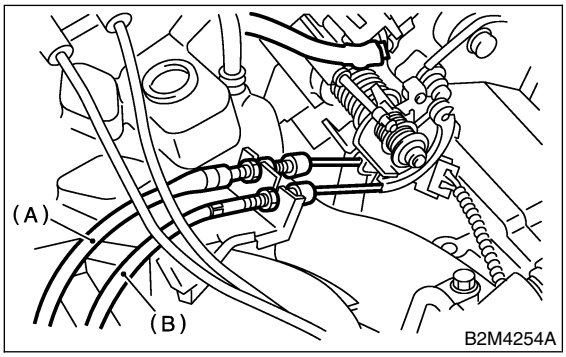
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



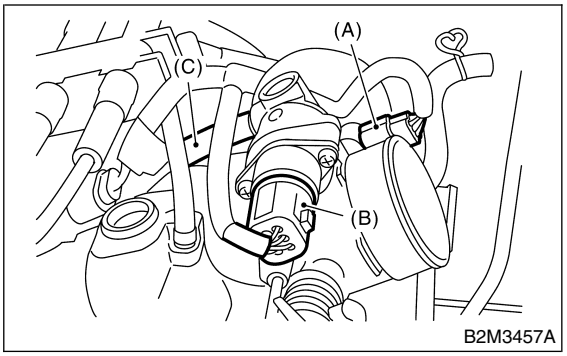
2) Remove air cleaner case.



3) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
4) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

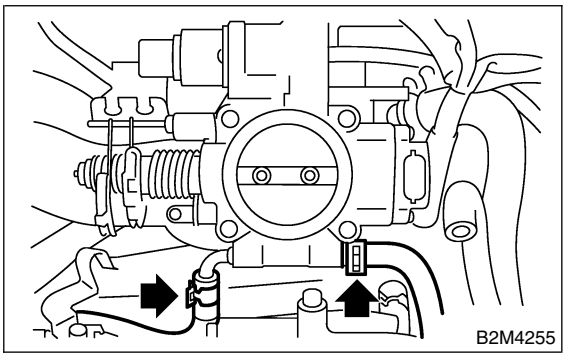


5) Disconnect connectors from idle air control solenoid valve, throttle position sensor.
6) Disconnect air by-pass hose from air assist injector solenoid valve.



(A) Throttle position sensor
(B) Idle air control solenoid valve
(C) Air by-pass hose from air assist injector solenoid valve

7) Disconnect engine coolant hoses from throttle body.



8) Remove bolts which install throttle body to intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION S175010A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

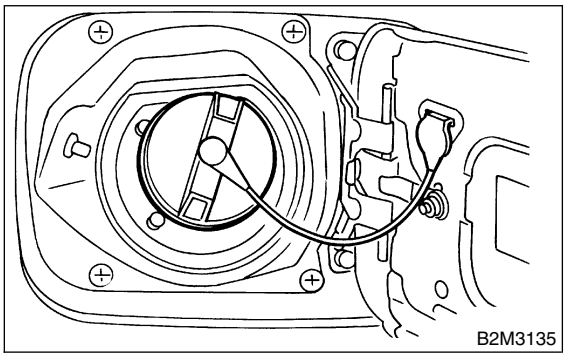
NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
Throttle body;
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)
Air cleaner case;
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)

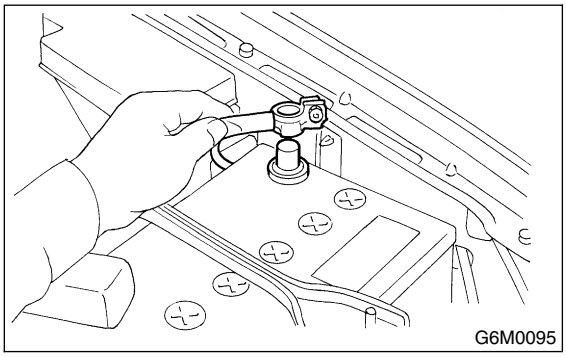
3. Intake Manifold S175034

A: REMOVAL S175034A18

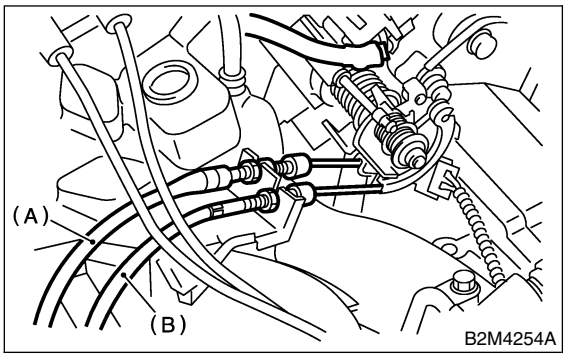
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

3) Disconnect battery ground cable.

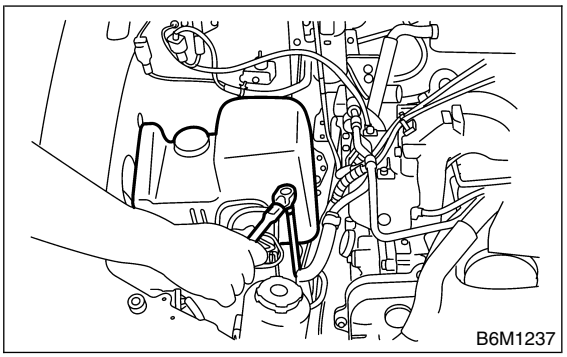

G6M0095

4) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
6) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

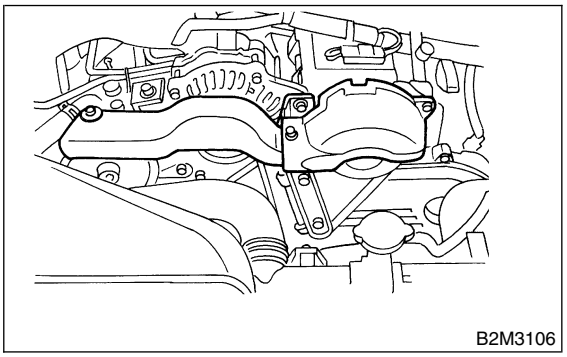


B2M4254A

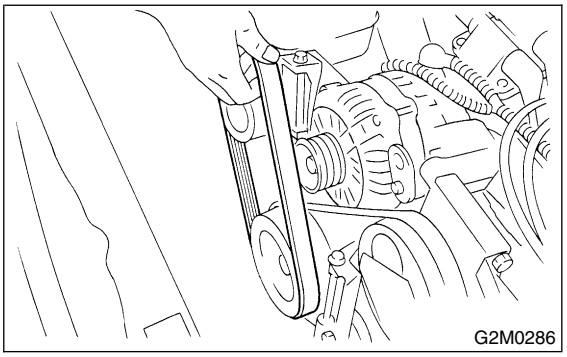
7) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove resonator chamber.


B6M1237

(2) Remove V-belt covers.

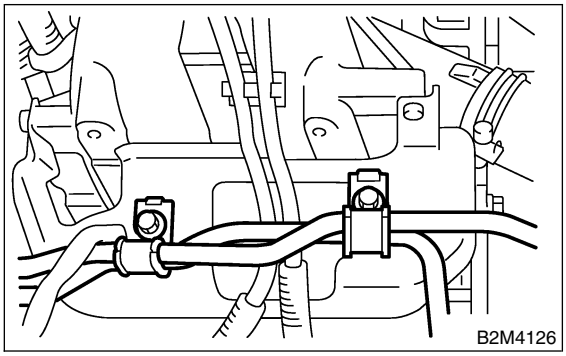

B2M3106

(3) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt, and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.

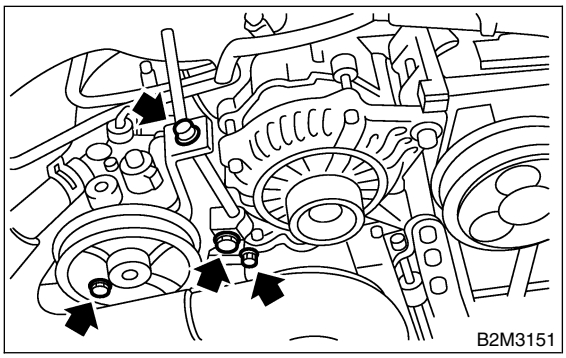

G2M0286

(4) Remove bolts which hold power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.

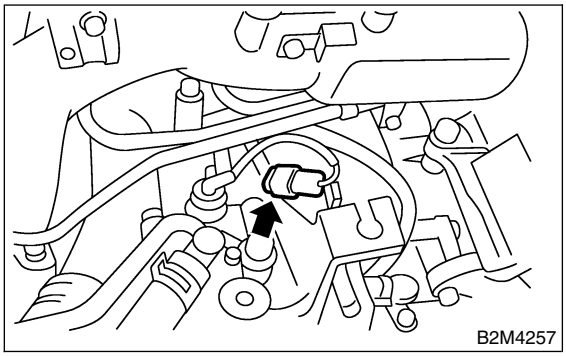
NOTE:
Do not disconnect power steering hose.


B2M4126

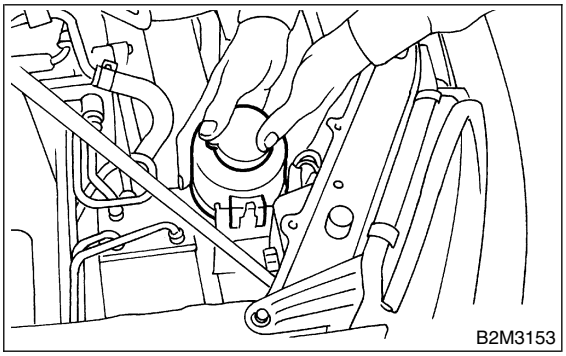
(5) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.


B2M3151

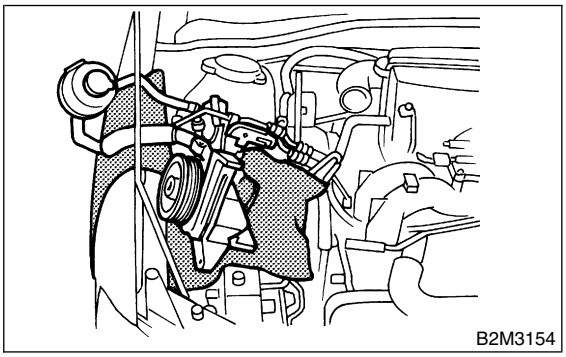
(6) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.


B2M4257

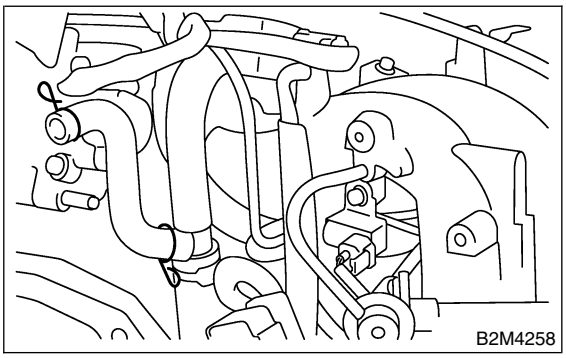
(7) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.


B2M3153

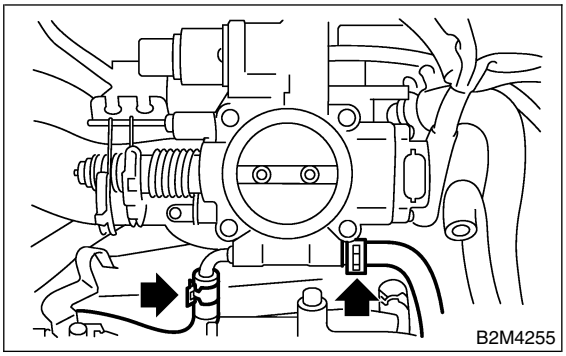
(8) Place power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.


B2M3154

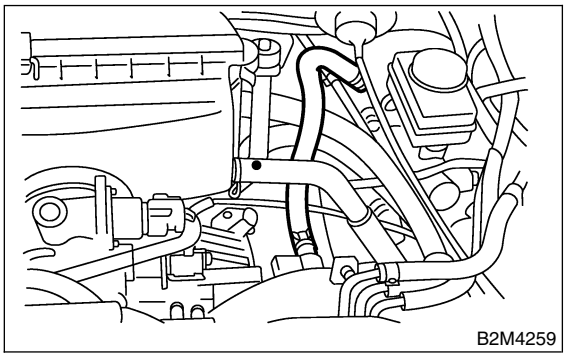
8) Disconnect spark plug cords from spark plugs.
9) Disconnect PCV hose from intake manifold.


B2M4258

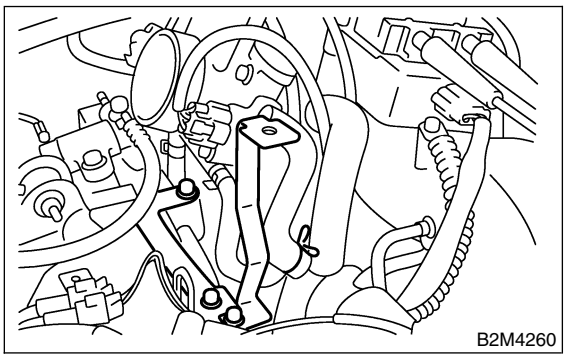
10) Disconnect engine coolant hose from throttle body.


B2M4255

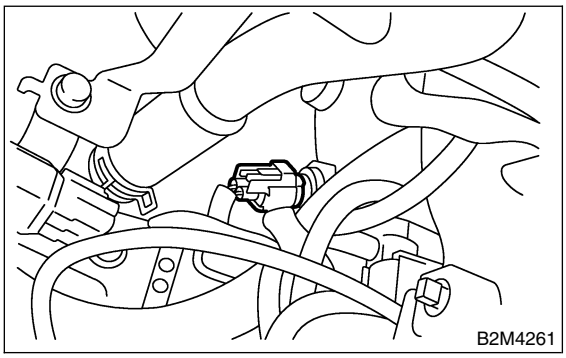
11) Disconnect brake booster hose.



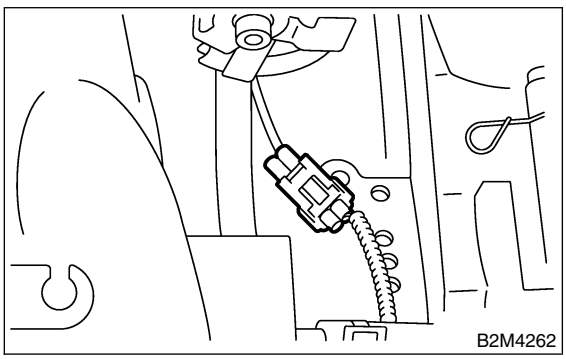
12) Remove air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and disconnect engine harness connectors from bulkhead harness connectors.



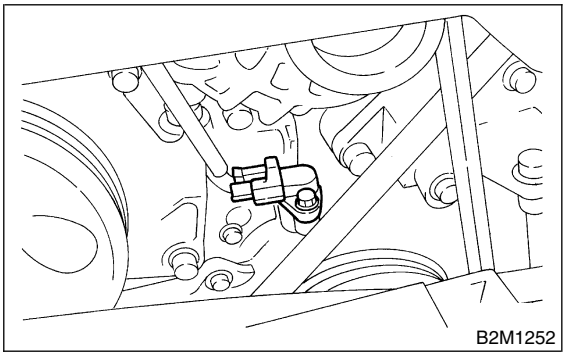
13) Disconnect connectors from engine coolant temperature sensor.



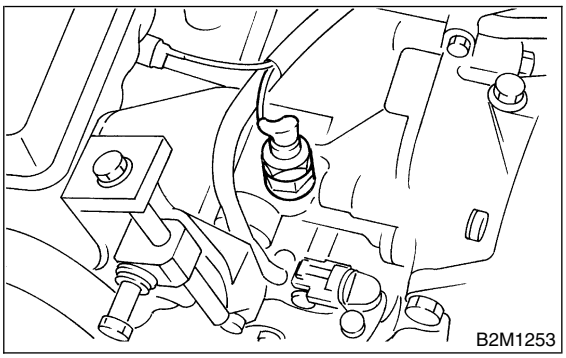
14) Disconnect knock sensor connector.



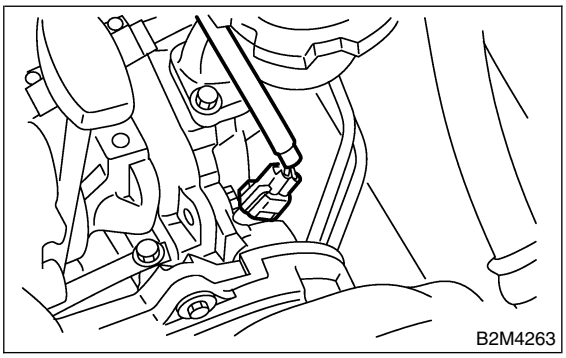
15) Disconnect connector from crankshaft position sensor.



16) Disconnect connector from oil pressure switch.

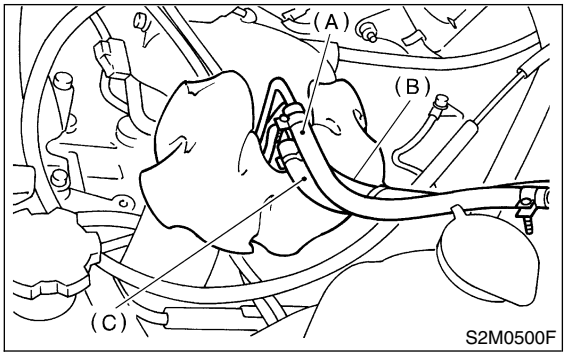


17) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor.



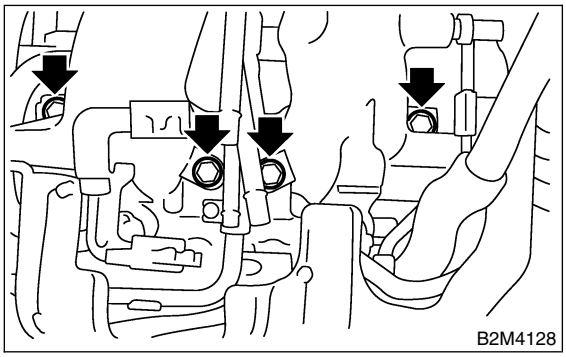
18) Disconnect fuel hoses from fuel pipes.

WARNING:
- **Do not spill fuel.**
- **Catch fuel from hoses in a container or cloth.**

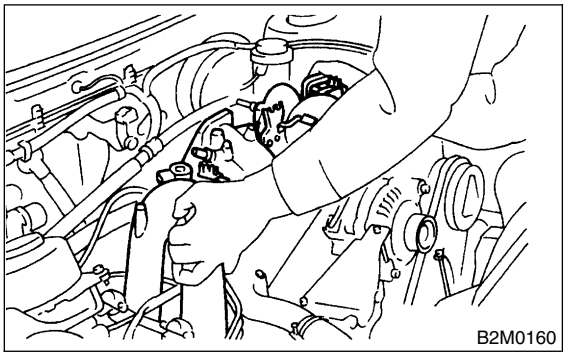


(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

19) Remove bolts which hold intake manifold onto cylinder heads.



20) Remove intake manifold.

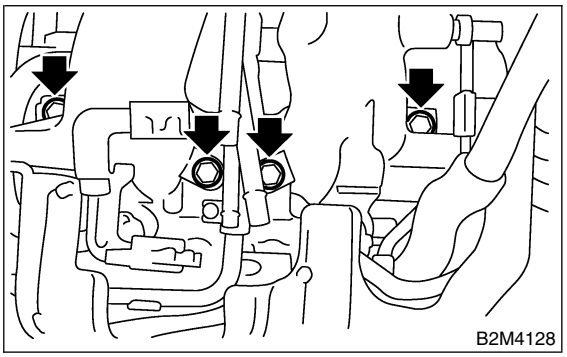


B: INSTALLATION S175034A11

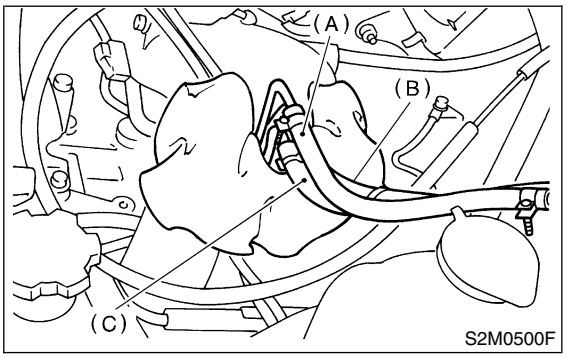
1) Install intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Always use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

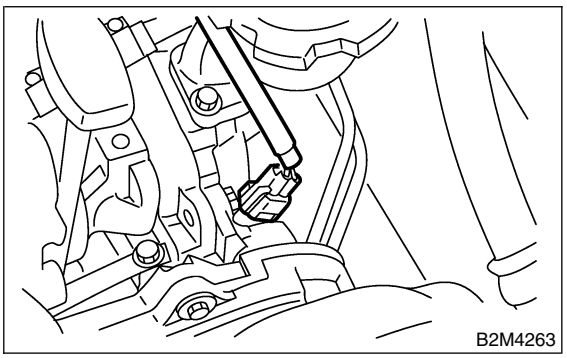


2) Connect fuel hoses.

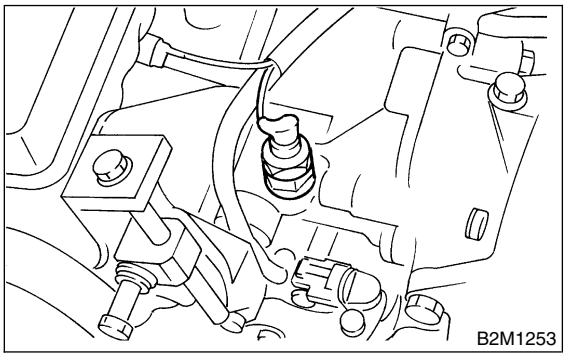


(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

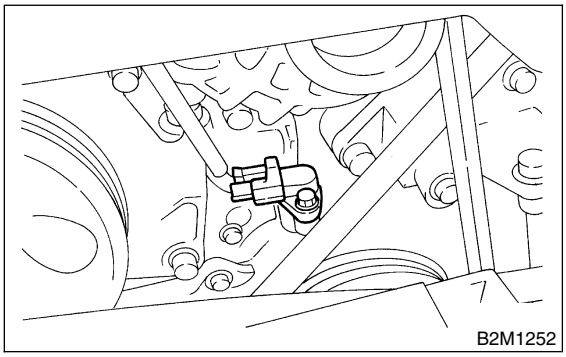
3) Connect connector to camshaft position sensor.



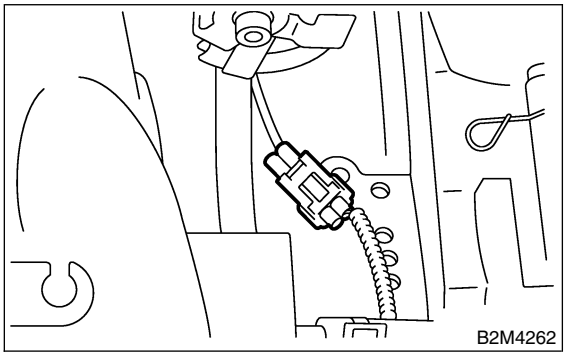
4) Connect connector to oil pressure switch.



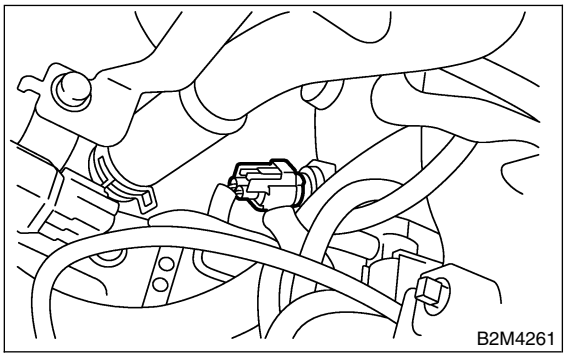
5) Connect connector to crankshaft position sensor.



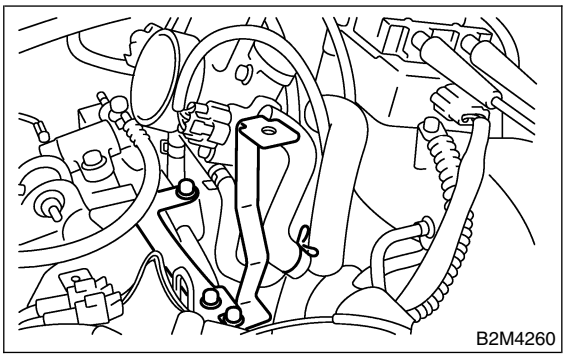
6) Connect knock sensor connector.



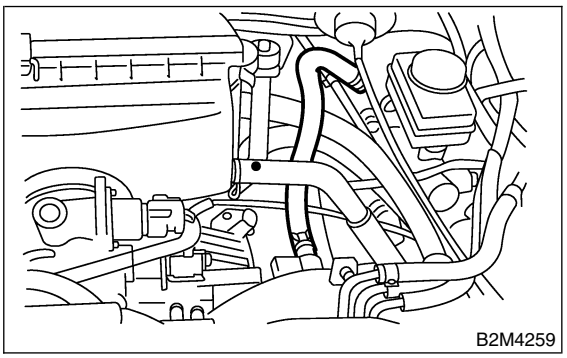
7) Connect connectors to engine coolant temperature sensor.



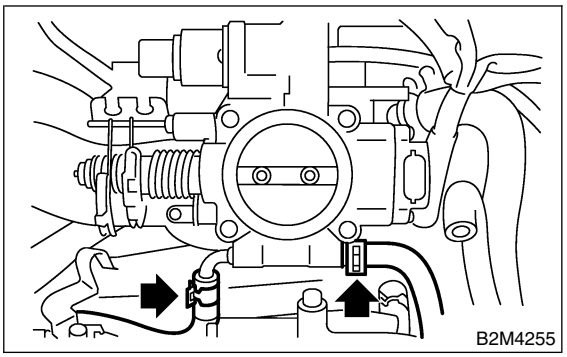
8) Install air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and connect engine harness connectors to bulkhead connectors.



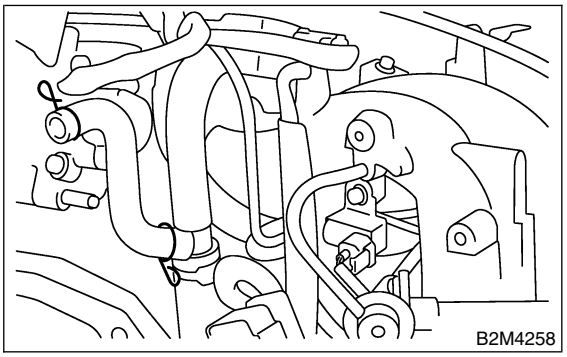
9) Connect brake booster hose.



10) Connect engine coolant hose to throttle body.



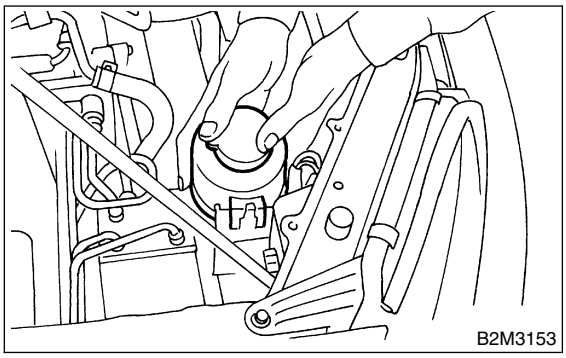
11) Connect PCV hose to intake manifold.



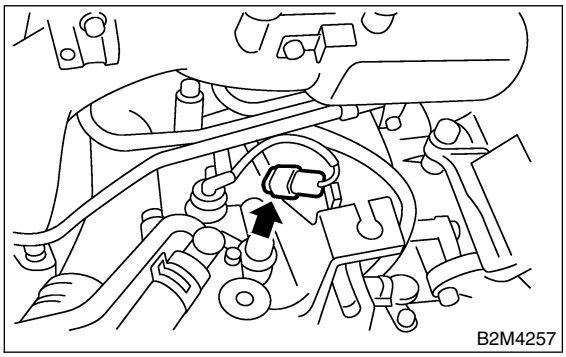
12) Connect spark plug cords to spark plugs.

13) Install power steering pump and tank on brackets.

(1) Install power steering tank on bracket.

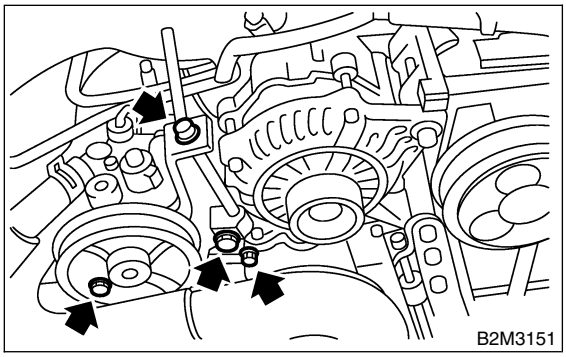

B2M3153

(2) Connect connector to power steering pump switch.

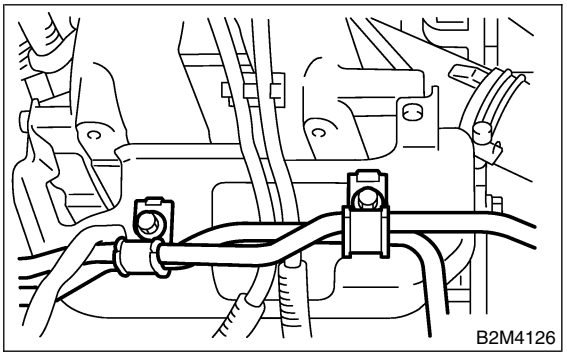

B2M4257

(3) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump on bracket.

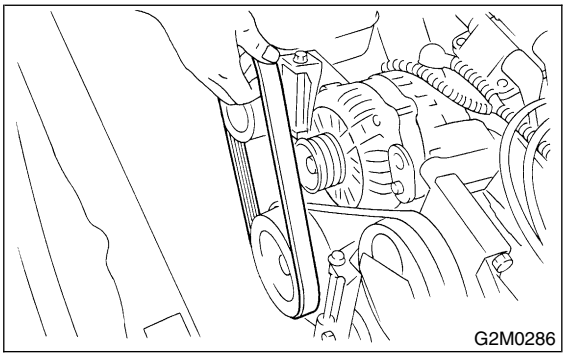
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16 ft-lb)


B2M3151

(4) Install power steering pipes onto right side intake manifold protector.

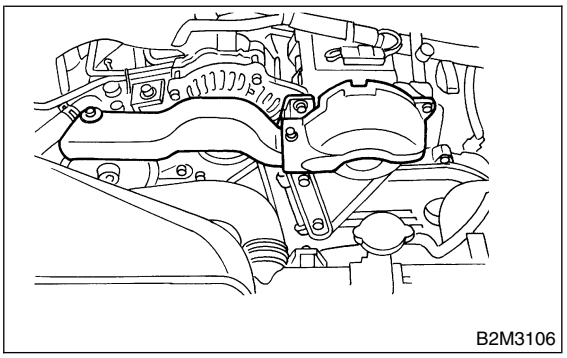

B2M4126

(5) Install power steering pump drive V-belt.


G2M0286

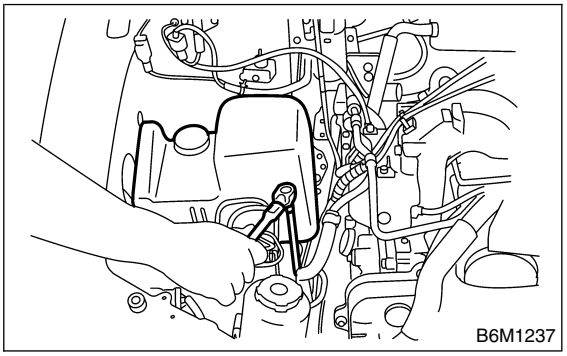
(6) Adjust V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

(7) Install V-belt covers.

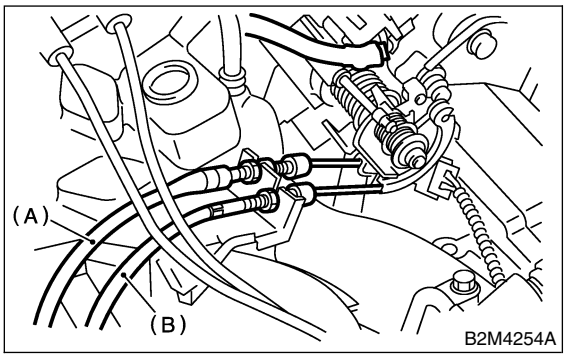

B2M3106

(8) Install resonator chamber.

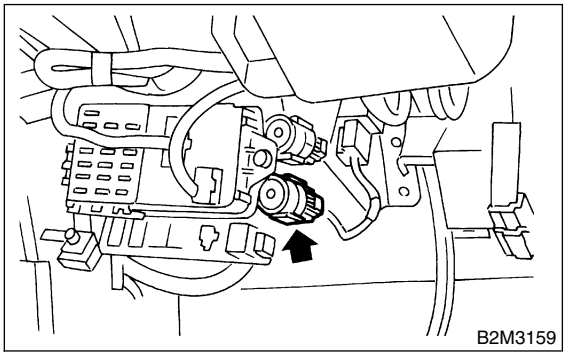
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)


B6M1237

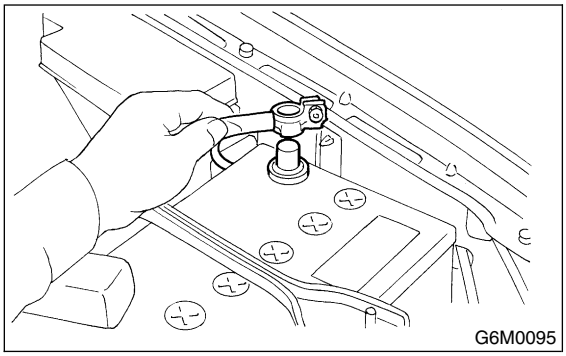
14) Connect accelerator cable (A).
15) Connect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control models)



16) Install air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
17) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.

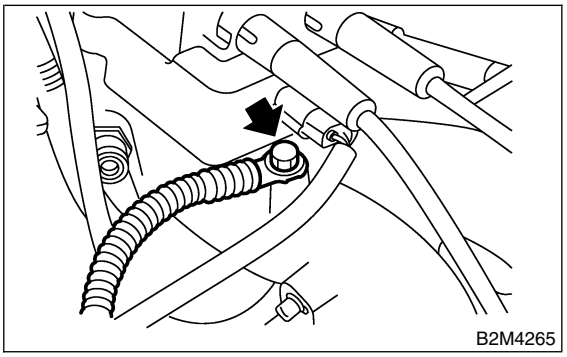


18) Connect battery ground cable.

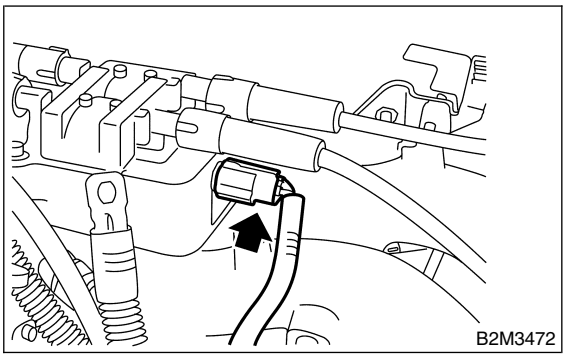


C: DISASSEMBLY S175034A06

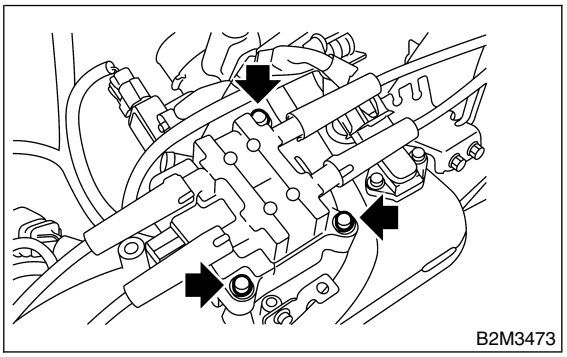
1) Disconnect engine ground terminal from intake manifold.



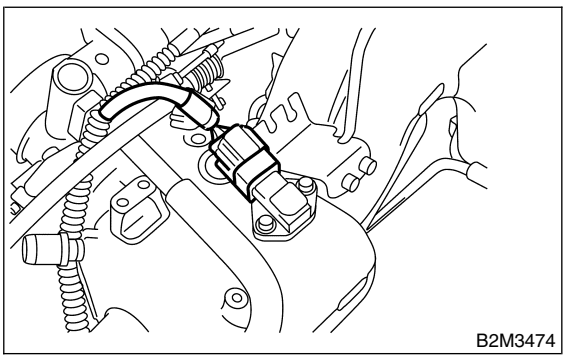
2) Disconnect connector from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.



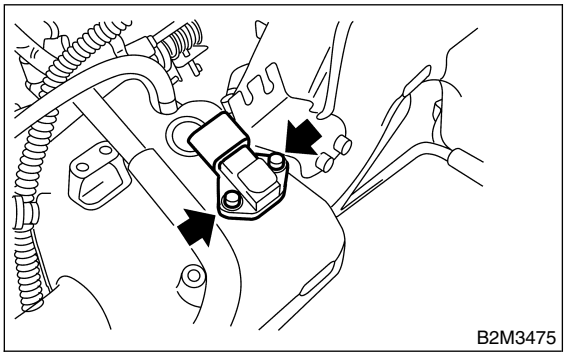
3) Remove ignition coil and ignitor assembly.



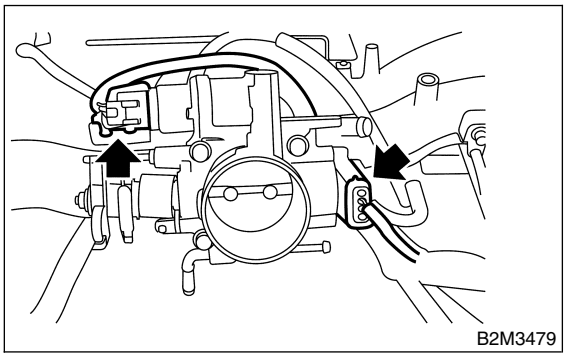
4) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor.



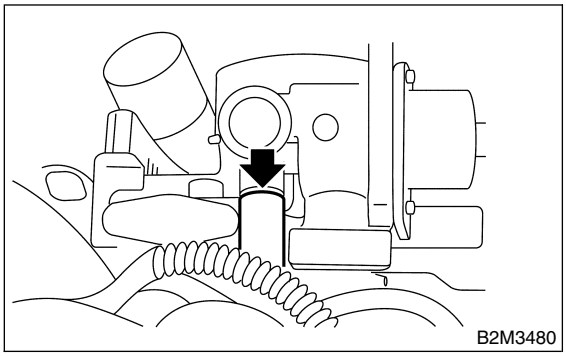
5) Remove intake air temperature and pressure sensor from intake manifold.


B2M3475

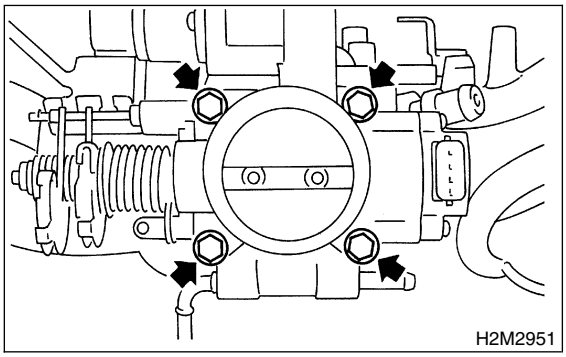
6) Disconnect connectors from throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.


B2M3479

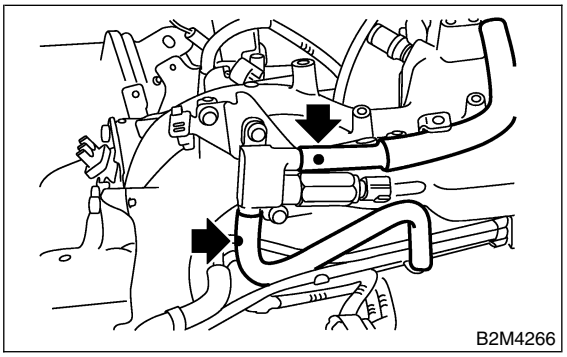
7) Disconnect air by-pass hose from throttle body.


B2M3480

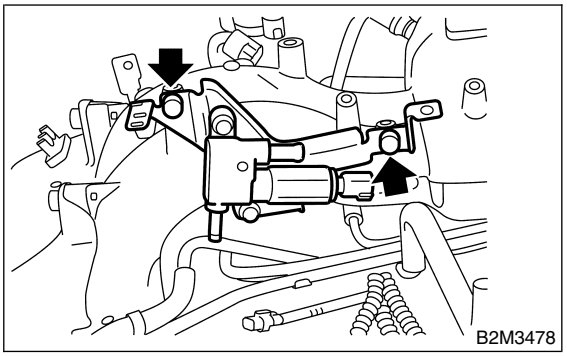
8) Remove throttle body.


H2M2951

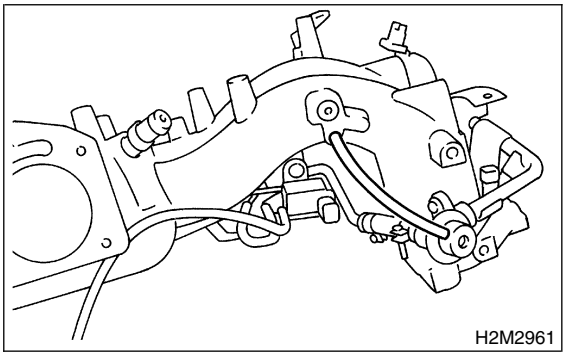
9) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve.
10) Disconnect air by-pass hoses from air assist solenoid valve.


B2M4266

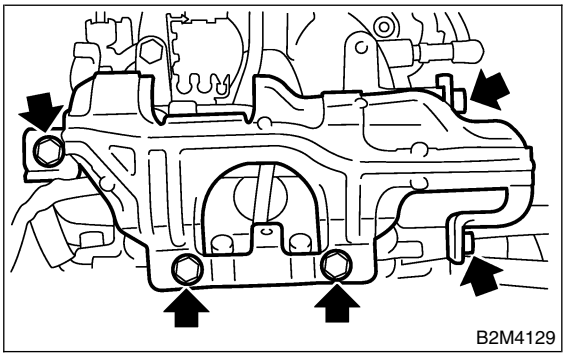
11) Remove air assist injector solenoid valve from intake manifold.


B2M3478

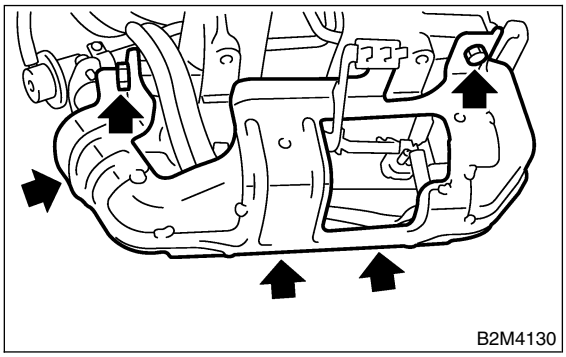
12) Disconnect pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.


H2M2961

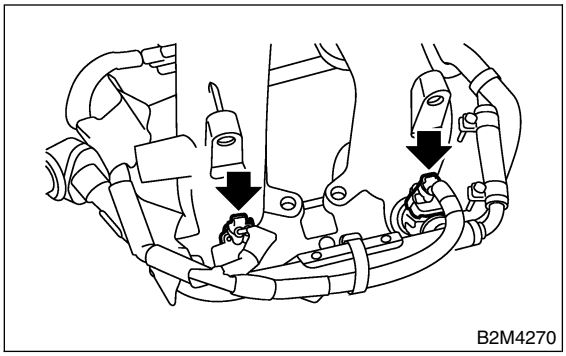
13) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.


B2M4129

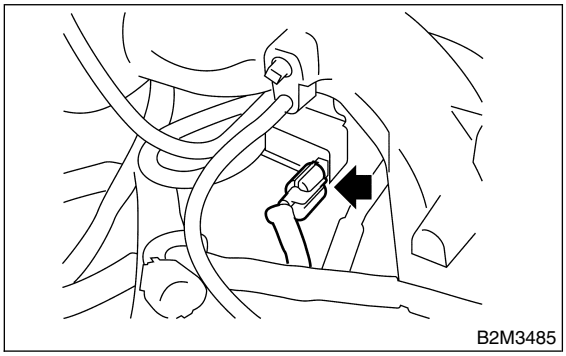
14) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.



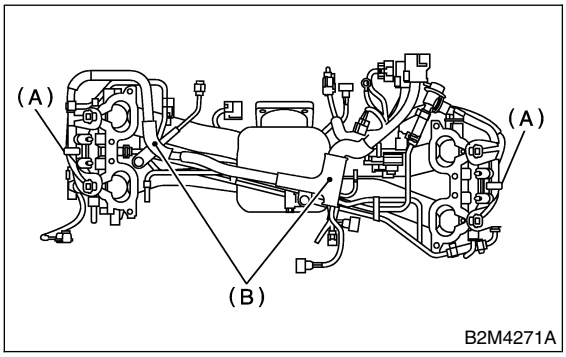
15) Disconnect connectors from fuel injectors.



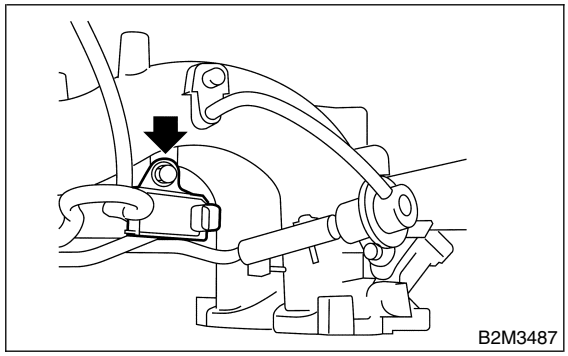
16) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve.



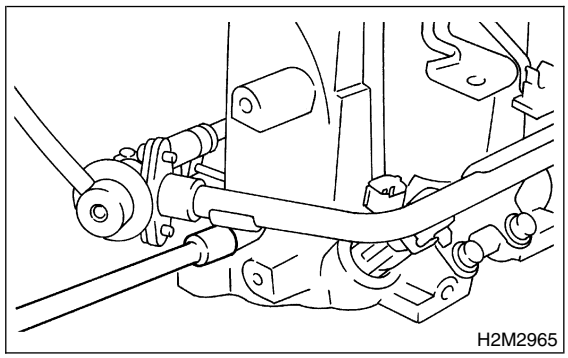
17) Disconnect air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve.
18) Remove harness bands (A) and harness bracket (B) which hold engine harness onto intake manifold.



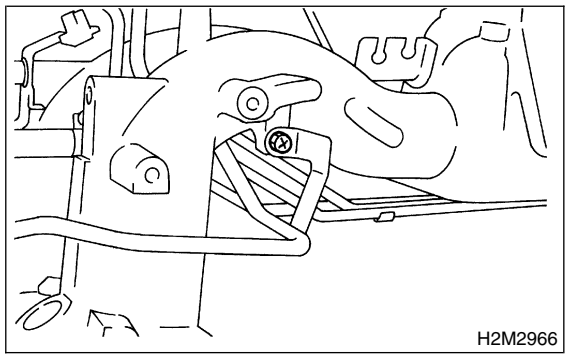
19) Remove engine harness from intake manifold.
20) Remove purge control solenoid valve.



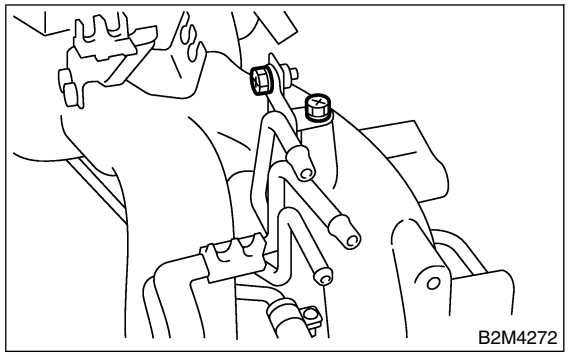
21) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold as shown in figure.



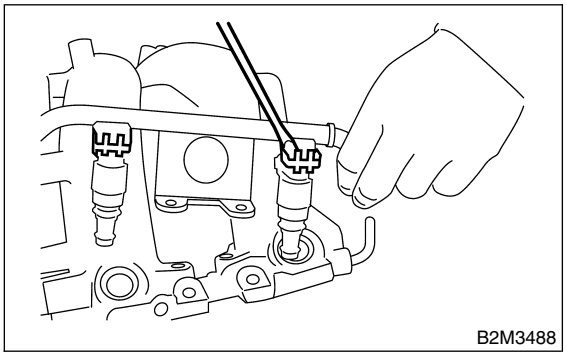
22) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold.



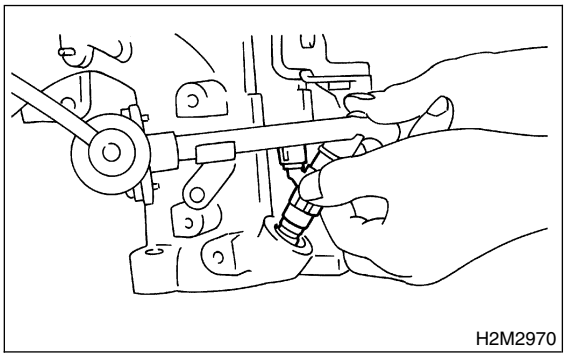
23) Remove two bolts which hold fuel pipes on the left side of intake manifold.



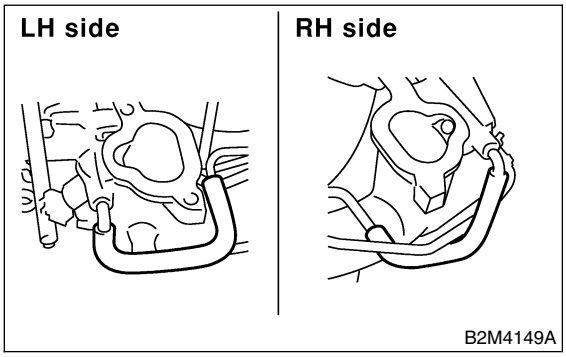
24) Remove fuel injectors.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.


B2M3488

(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

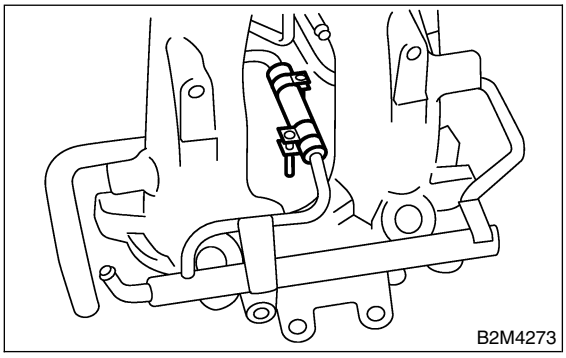

H2M2970

25) Disconnect air by-pass hoses from intake manifold.

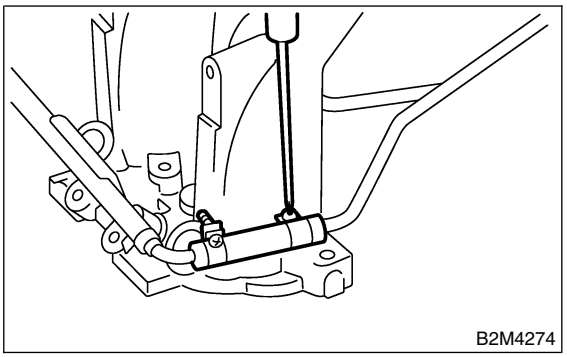


B2M4149A

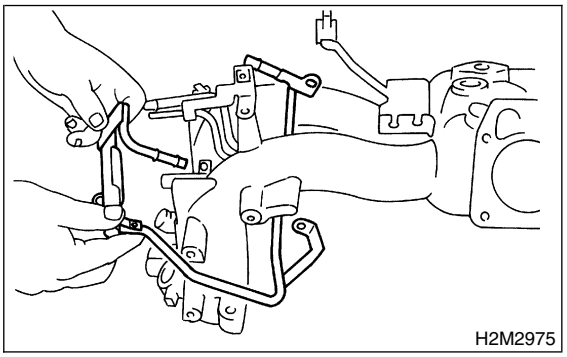
26) Loosen clamp which holds front left side fuel hose to injector pipe and remove the pipe from fuel hose.


B2M4273

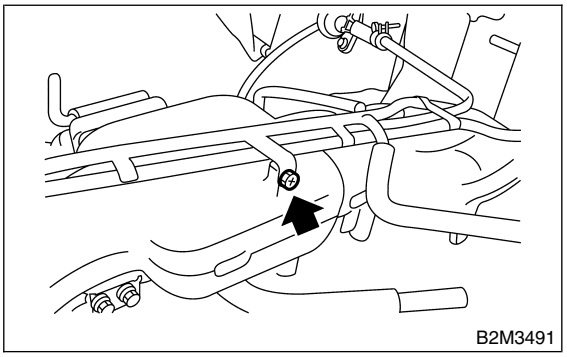
27) Loosen clamp which holds front right side fuel hose to injector pipe and remove the pipe from fuel hose.


B2M4274

28) Remove fuel injector pipe.


H2M2975

29) Remove bolt which installs fuel pipes on intake manifold.


B2M3491

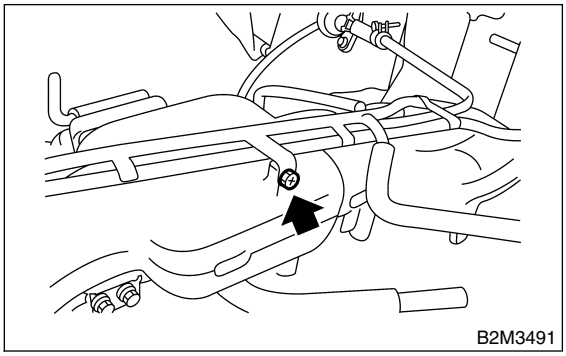
30) Remove fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, from intake manifold.

D: ASSEMBLY S175034A02

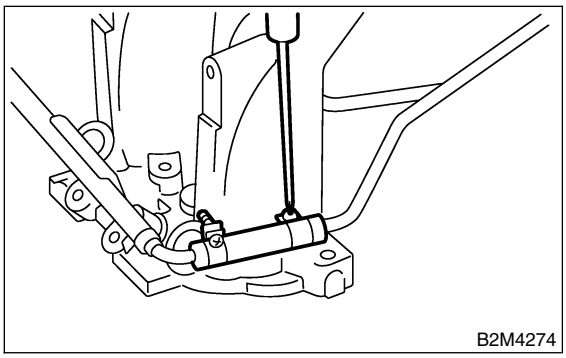
1) Install fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, etc. to intake manifold.

2) Tighten bolt which installs fuel pipes on intake manifold.

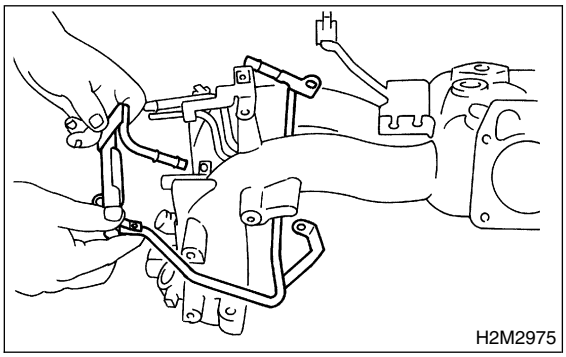
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)


B2M3491

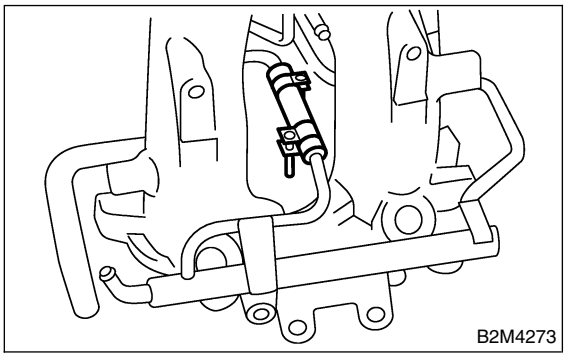
3) Connect right side fuel hose to injector pipe, and tighten clamp screw.


B2M4274

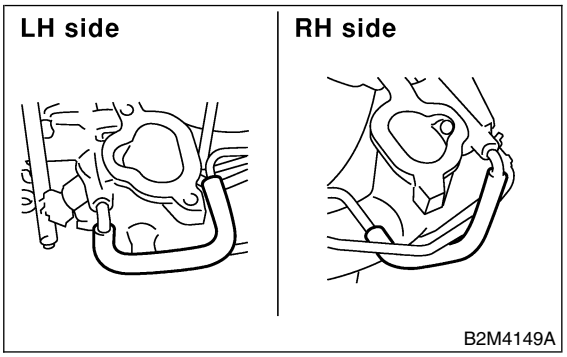
4) Install fuel injector pipe.


H2M2975

5) Connect left side fuel hose to injector pipe, and tighten clamp screw.


B2M4273

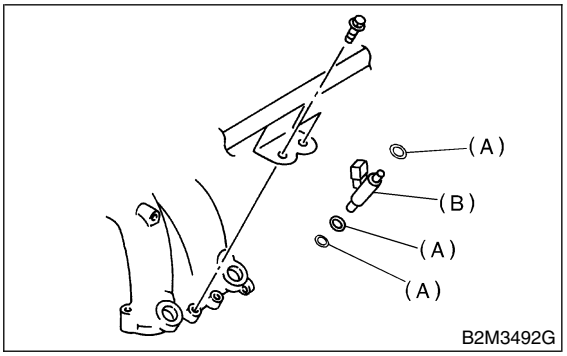
6) Connect air assist hoses.



B2M4149A

7) Install fuel injectors.

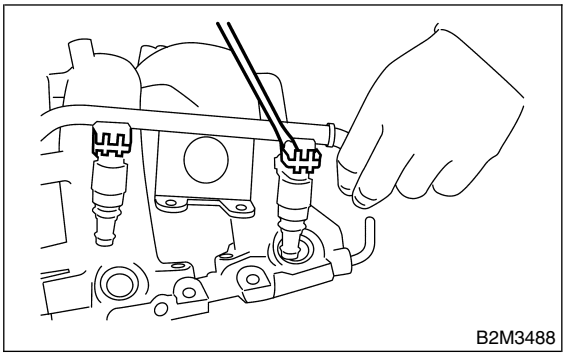
NOTE:
Always use new O-rings.



B2M3492G

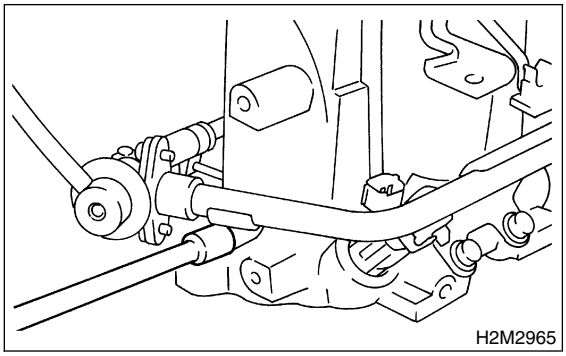
(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

NOTE:
Do not forget to install the fuel injector securing clip.


B2M3488

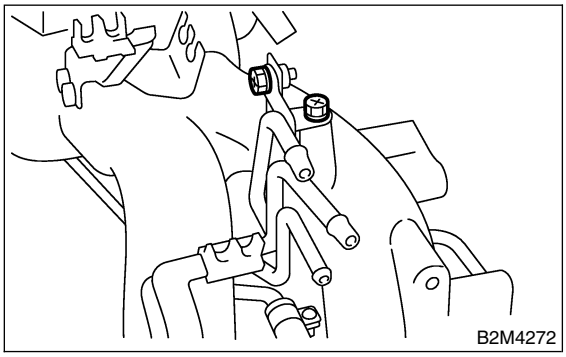
8) Tighten bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



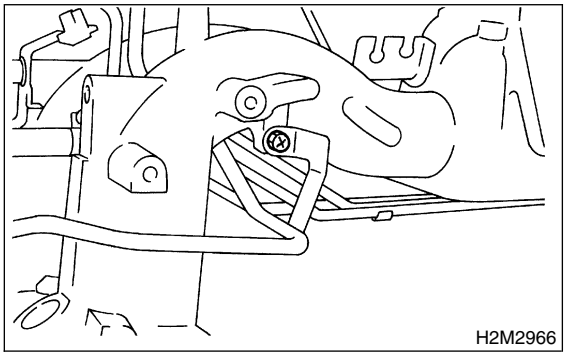
9) Tighten two bolts which install fuel pipes on the left side of intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

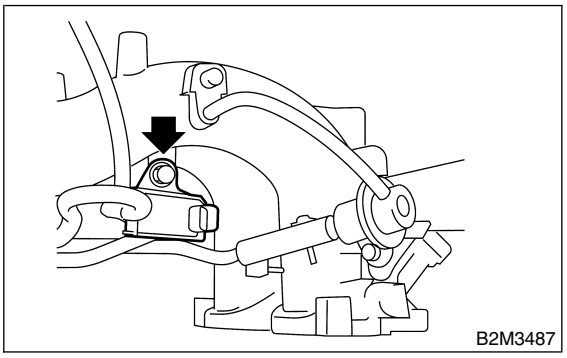


10) Tighten bolt which install injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

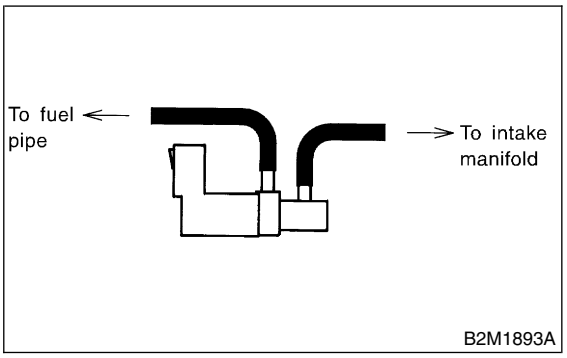


11) Install purge control solenoid valve.



12) Connect hoses to purge control solenoid valve.

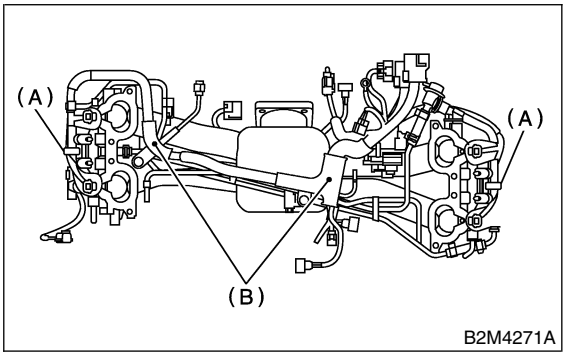
CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.



13) Install engine harness onto intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

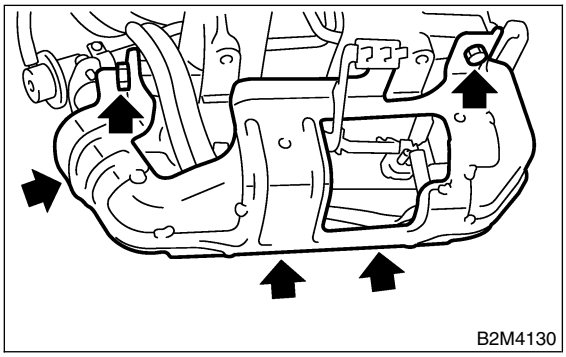
14) Connect connectors to fuel injectors and purge control solenoid valve.
15) Hold engine harness by harness band (A) and harness bracket (B).



NOTE:
Do not use harness band on harnesses where they are supposed to be protected by the fuel pipe protector.

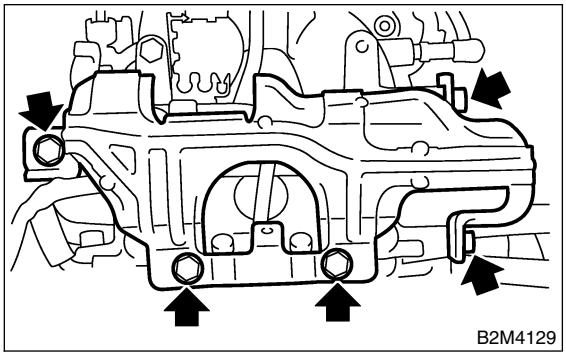
16) Install fuel pipe protector RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)

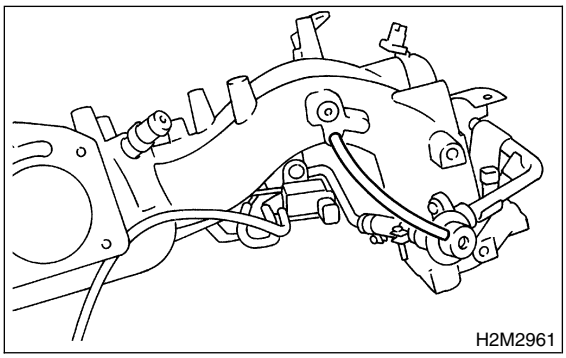


17) Install fuel pipe protector LH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)

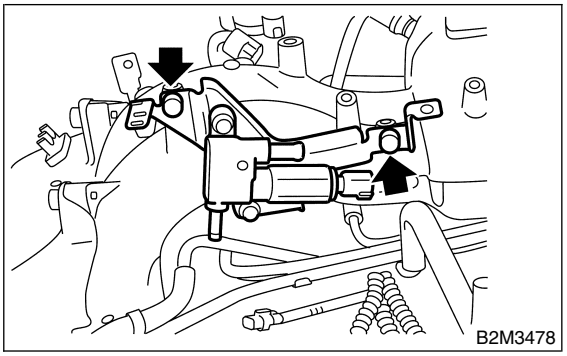


18) Connect pressure regulator vacuum hose to intake manifold.

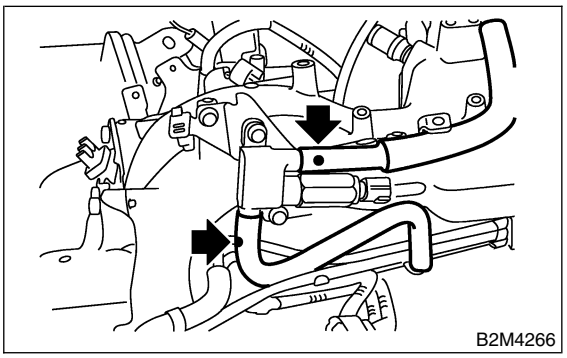


19) Install air assist injector solenoid valve to bracket.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



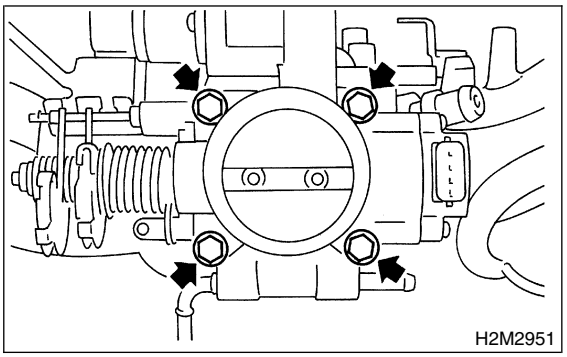
20) Connect air by-pass hoses to air assist solenoid valve.



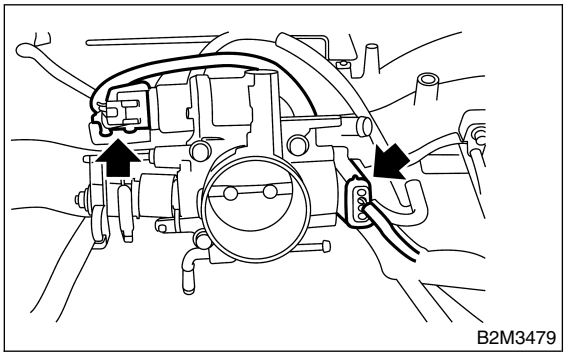
21) Connect connector to air assist solenoid valve.
22) Install throttle body to intake manifold.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

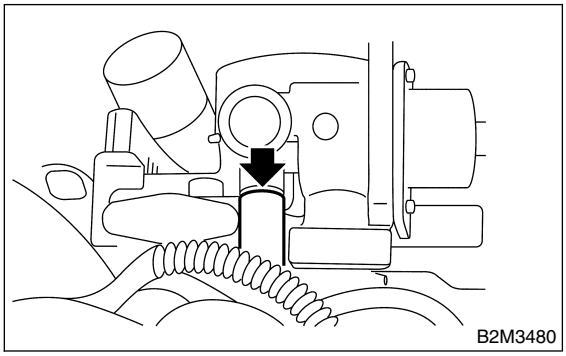
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)



23) Connect connector to throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.

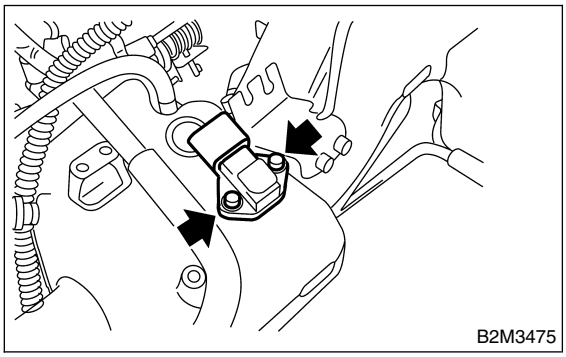

B2M3479

24) Connect air by-pass hose to throttle body.

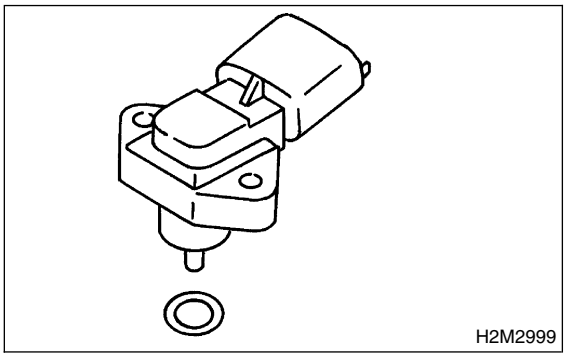

B2M3480

25) Install intake air temperature and pressure sensor.

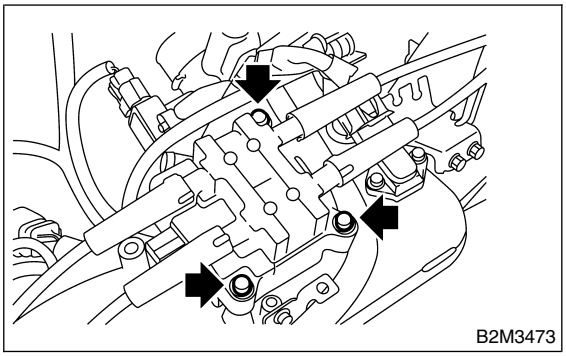
Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


B2M3475

NOTE:
Replace O-ring with new one.

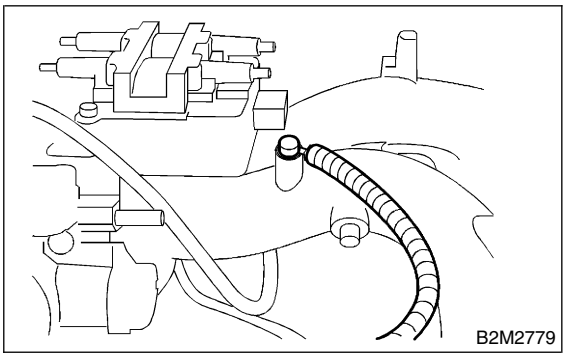

H2M2999

26) Connect connector to intake air temperature and pressure sensor.
27) Install ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


B2M3473

28) Connect connector to ignition coil and ignitor assembly.
29) Install engine ground terminal to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)


B2M2779

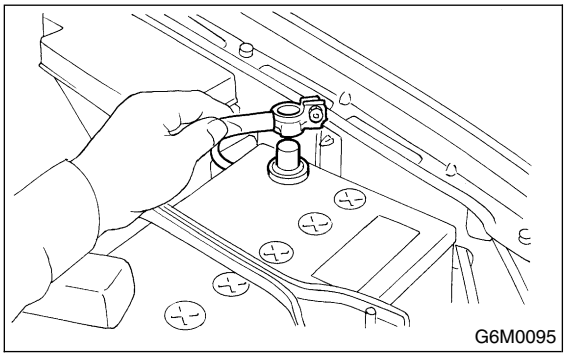
E: INSPECTION S175034A10

Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hoses are not cracked and that connections are tight.

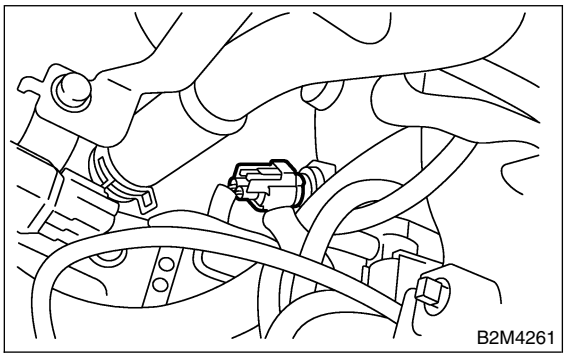
4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor S175047

A: REMOVAL S175047A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor.

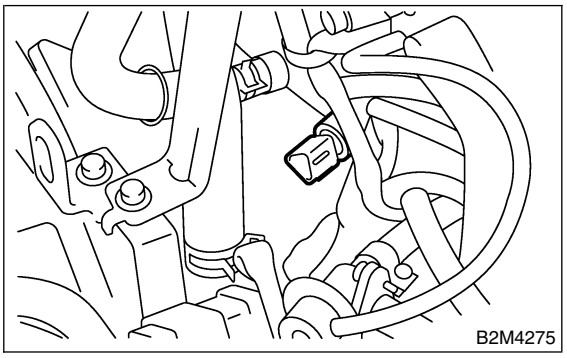


4) Remove engine coolant temperature sensor.

B: INSTALLATION S175047A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

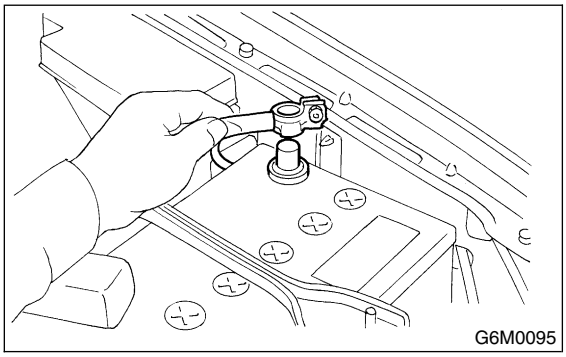


5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

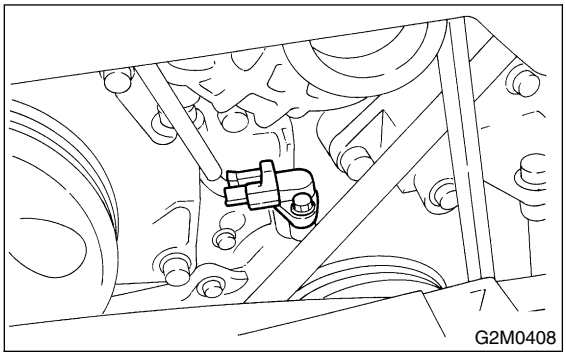
S175043

A: REMOVAL S175043A18

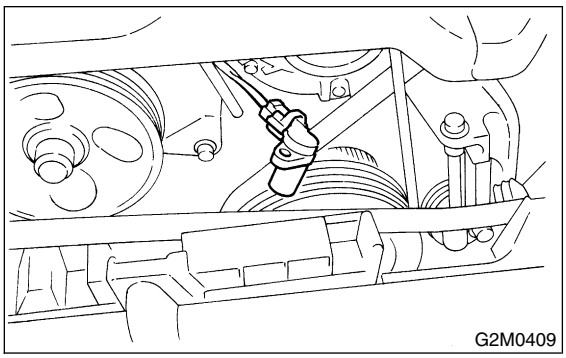
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove bolt which installs crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.


G2M0408

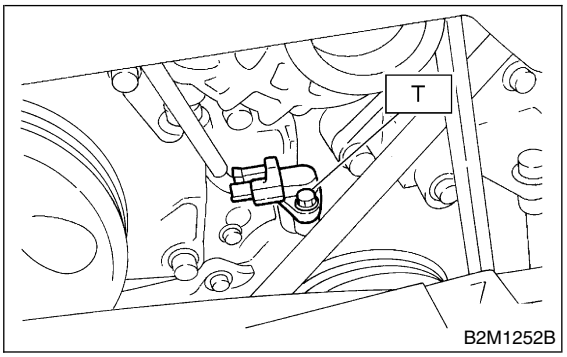
3) Remove crankshaft position sensor, and disconnect connector from it.


G2M0409

B: INSTALLATION S175043A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
T: 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



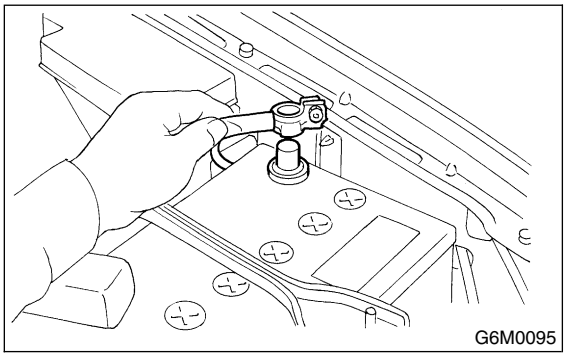
B2M1252B

6. Camshaft Position Sensor

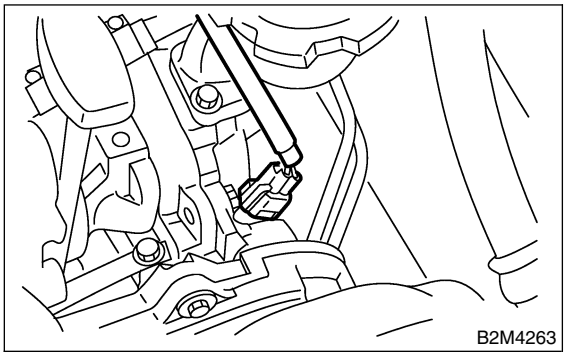
S175041

A: REMOVAL S175041A18

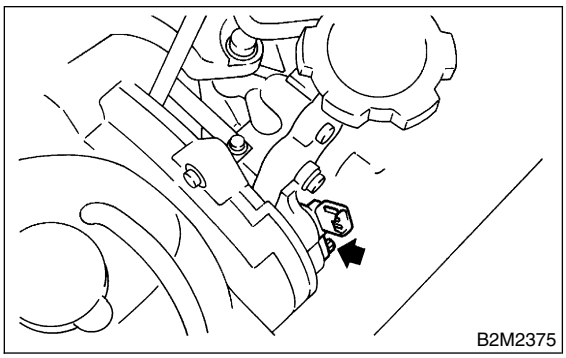
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



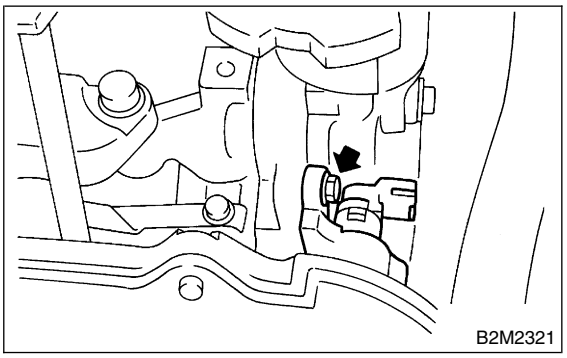
2) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor.



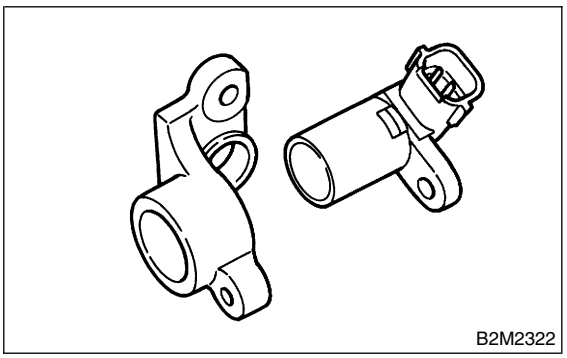
3) Remove bolt which installs camshaft position sensor to camshaft position sensor support.



4) Remove bolt which installs camshaft position sensor support to camshaft cap LH.



5) Remove camshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor support as a unit.
6) Remove camshaft position sensor itself.



B: INSTALLATION S175041A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

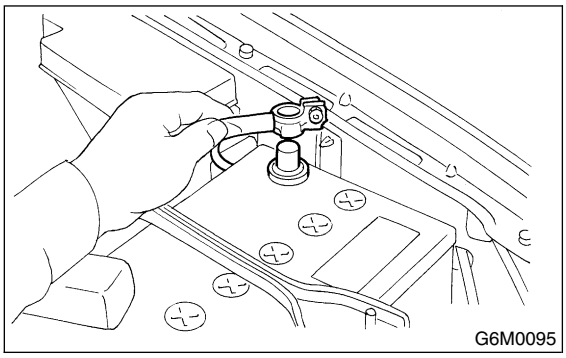
Tightening torque:

- ***Camshaft position sensor support; 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)***
- ***Camshaft position sensor; 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)***

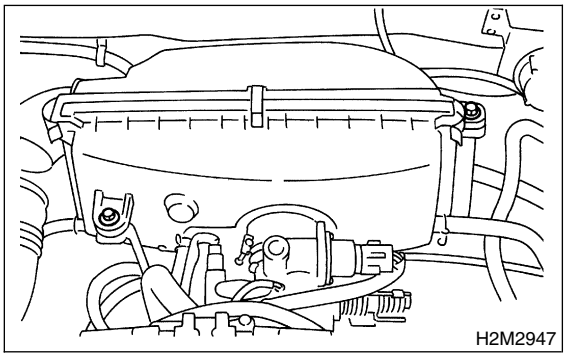
7. Knock Sensor S175042

A: REMOVAL S175042A18

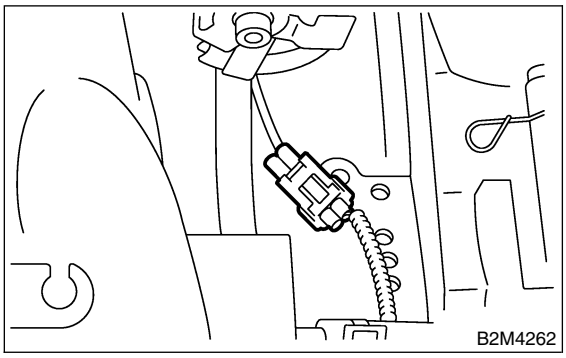
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



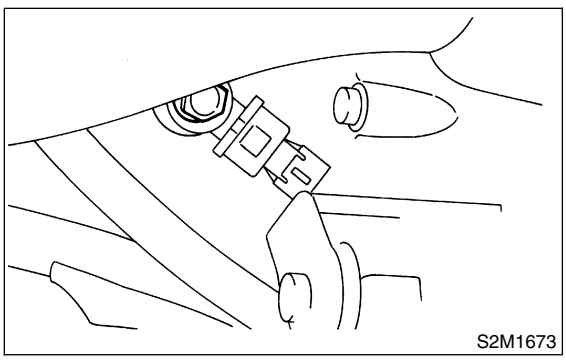
2) Remove air cleaner case.



3) Disconnect knock sensor connector.



4) Remove knock sensor from cylinder block.

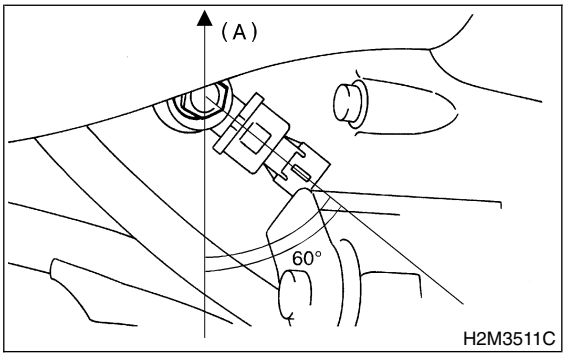


B: INSTALLATION S175042A11

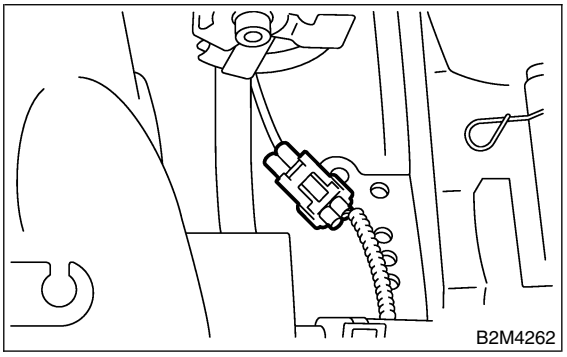
1) Install knock sensor to cylinder block.

Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

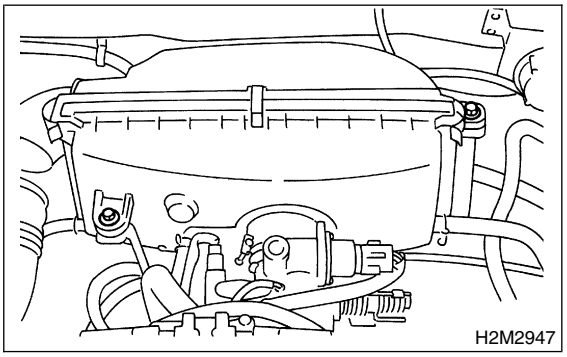
NOTE:
The extraction area of the knock sensor cord must be positioned at a 60° angle relative to the engine rear.



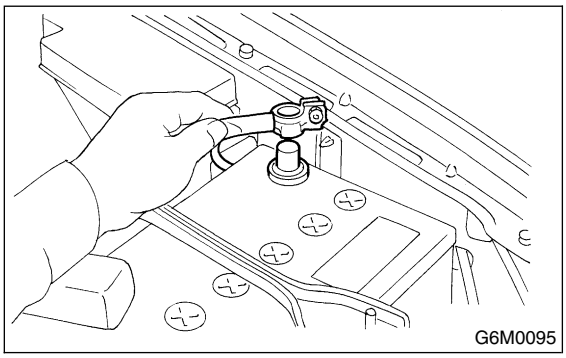
2) Connect knock sensor connector.



3) Install air cleaner case.



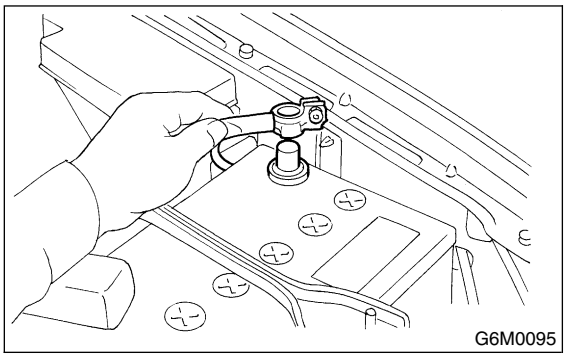
4) Connect battery ground cable.



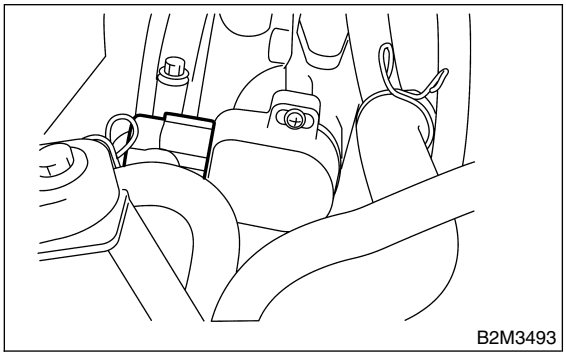
8. Throttle Position Sensor S175039

A: REMOVAL S175039A18

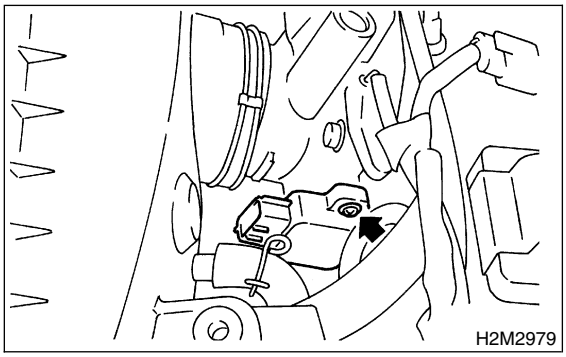
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor.



3) Remove throttle position sensor holding screws, and remove it.

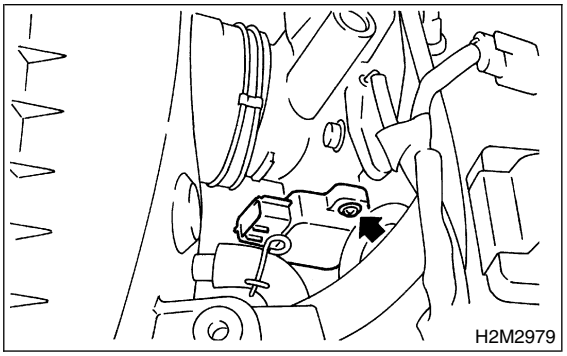


B: INSTALLATION S175039A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

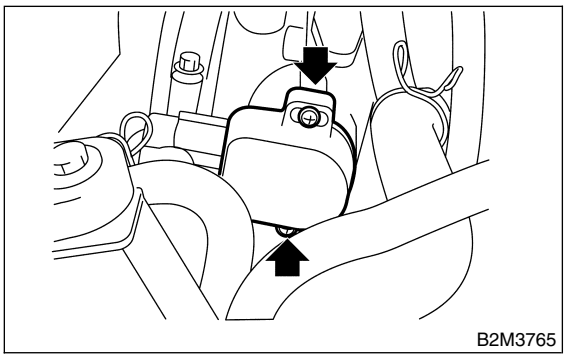
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
When installing throttle position sensor, adjust to the specified data.



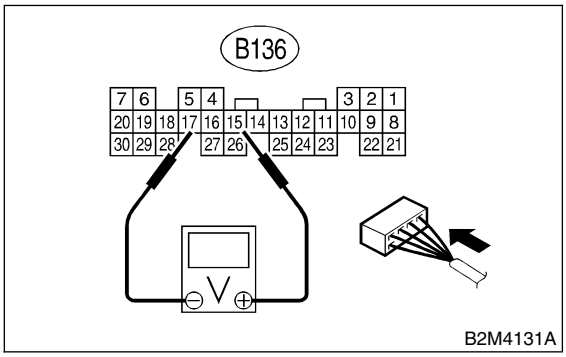
C: ADJUSTMENT S175039A01

1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen throttle position sensor holding screws.



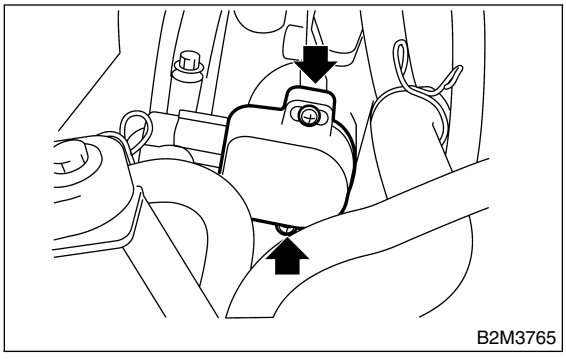
3) When using voltage meter;
   (1) Take out ECM.
   (2) Turn ignition switch to ON.
   (3) Adjust throttle position sensor to the proper position to allow the voltage signal to ECM to be in specification.

Connector & terminal / Specified voltage
(B136) No. 15 — (B136) No. 17 / 0.45 — 0.55 V
[Fully closed.]

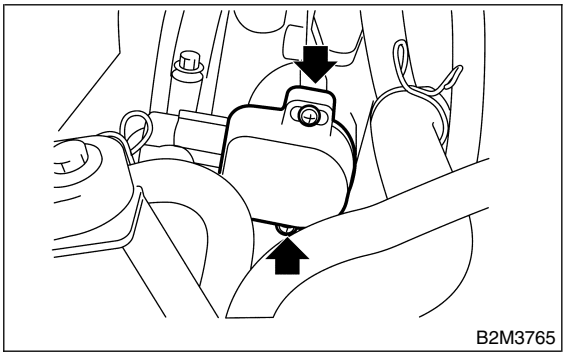


   (4) Tighten throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

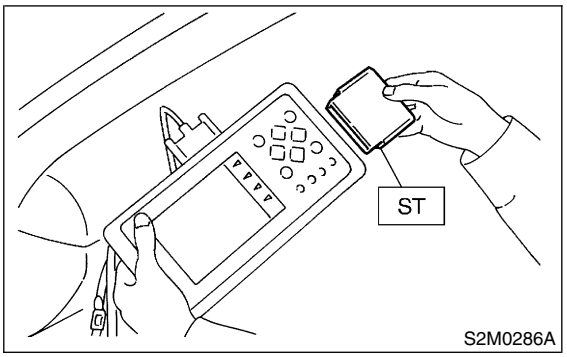


4) When using Subaru Select Monitor;
   (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
   (2) Loosen throttle position sensor holding screws.

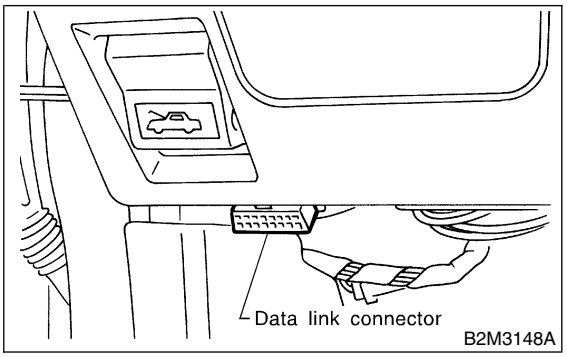


NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to the Subaru Select Monitor Operation Manual.

   (3) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.



   (4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector.

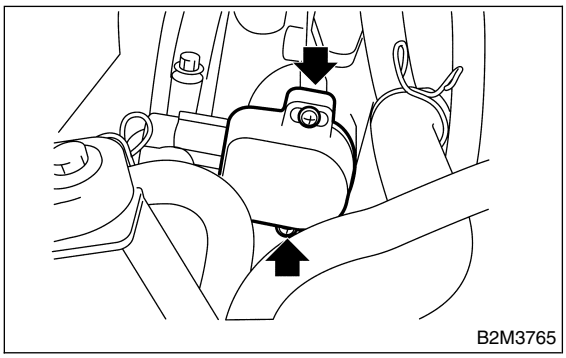


5) Turn ignition switch to ON, and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.
6) Select {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
7) Select {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
8) Select {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
9) Select {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
10) Adjust throttle position sensor to the proper position to match with the following specifications.

Condition: Throttle fully closed
Throttle opening angle 0.00%
Throttle sensor voltage 0.50 V

11) Tighten throttle position sensor holding screws.

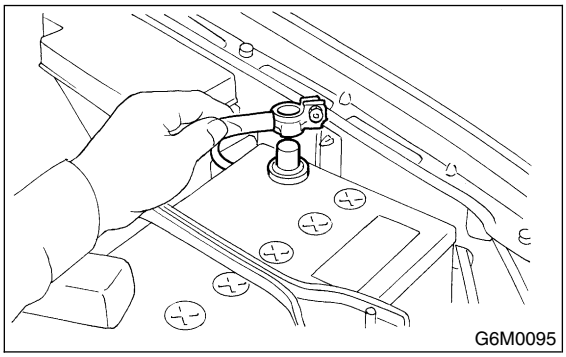
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)



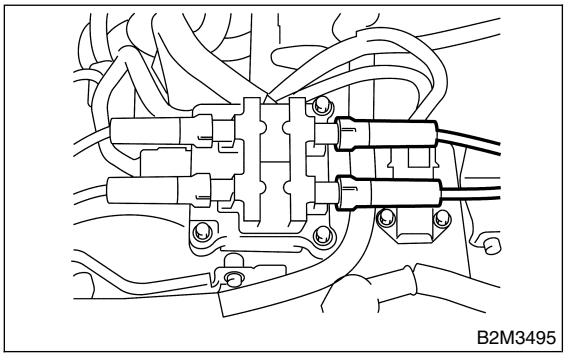
9. Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor S175044

A: REMOVAL S175044A18

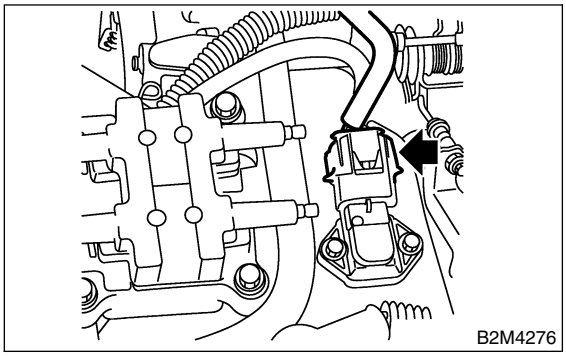
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

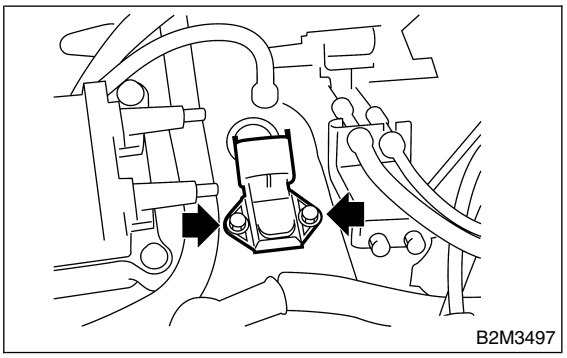
2) Disconnect spark plug cord from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


B2M3495

3) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor.


B2M4276

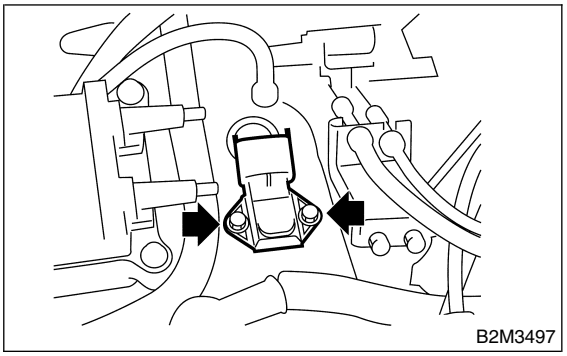
4) Remove intake air temperature and pressure sensor.


B2M3497

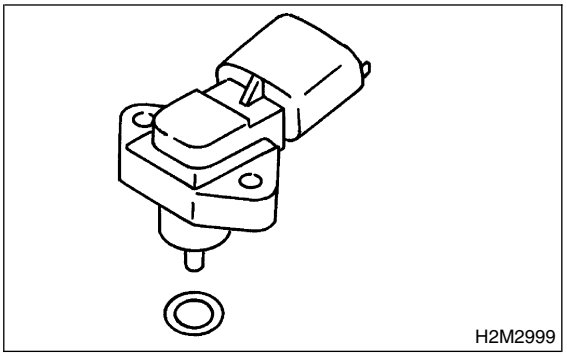
B: INSTALLATION S175044A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


B2M3497

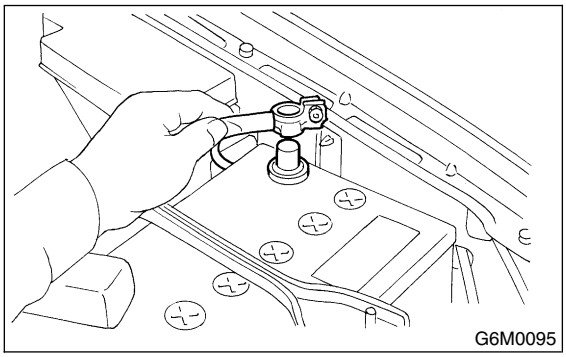
NOTE:
Replace O-ring with new one.


H2M2999

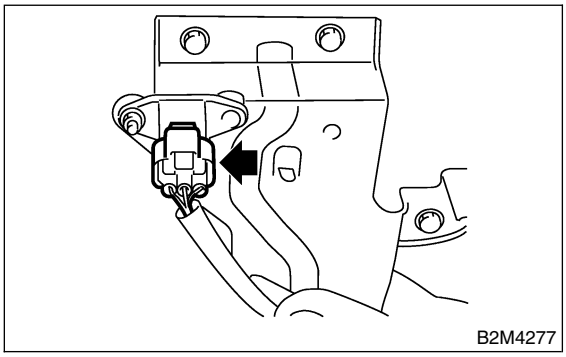
10. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor S175045

A: REMOVAL S175045A18

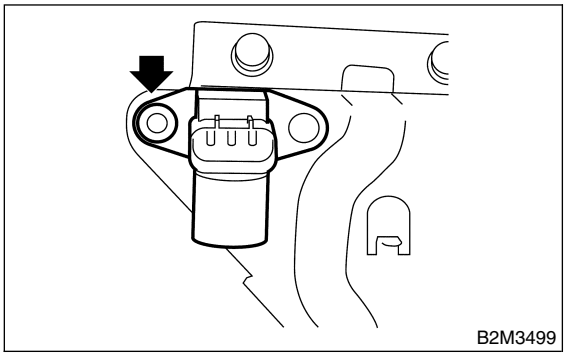
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from atmospheric pressure sensor.



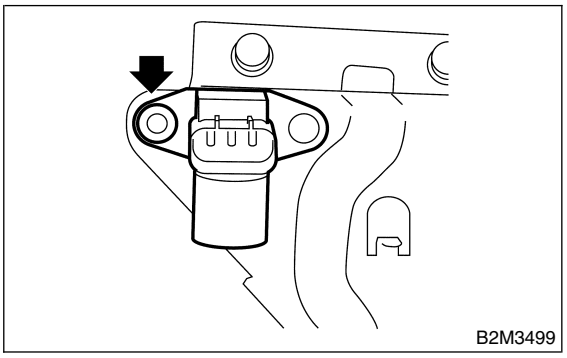
3) Remove atmospheric pressure sensor from bracket.



B: INSTALLATION S175045A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

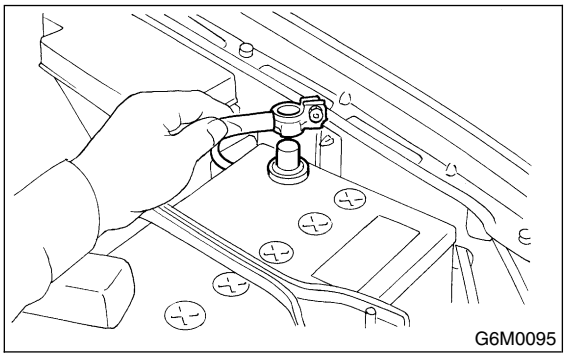
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



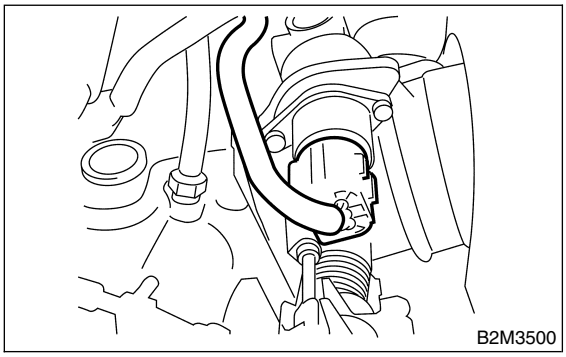
11. Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve S175056

A: REMOVAL S175056A18

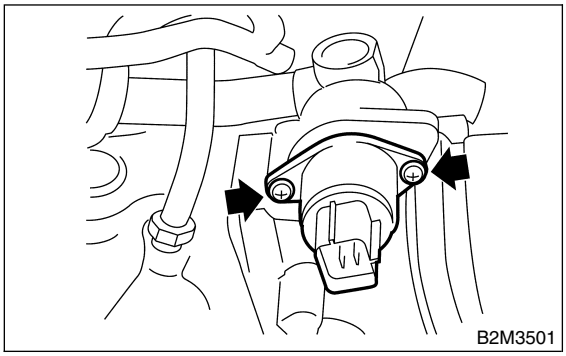
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve.



3) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body.

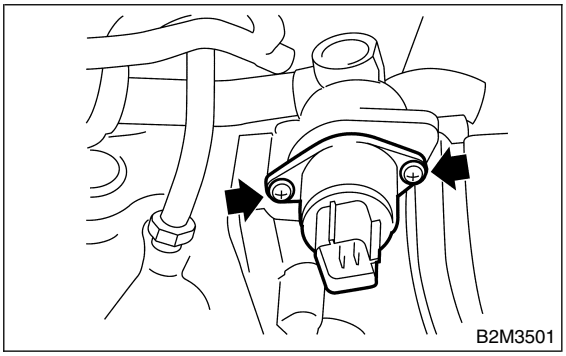


B: INSTALLATION S175056A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Always use new gasket.

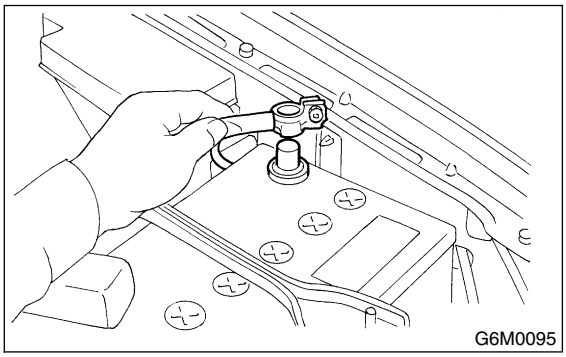
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)



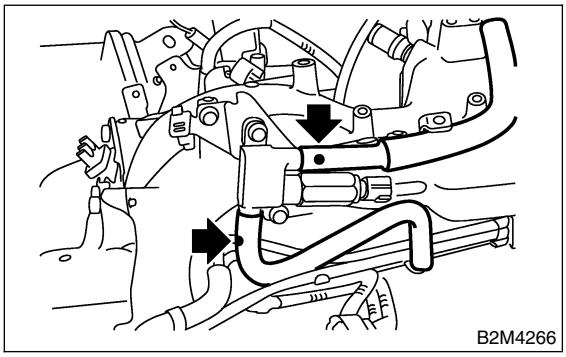
12. Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve S175570

A: REMOVAL S175570A18

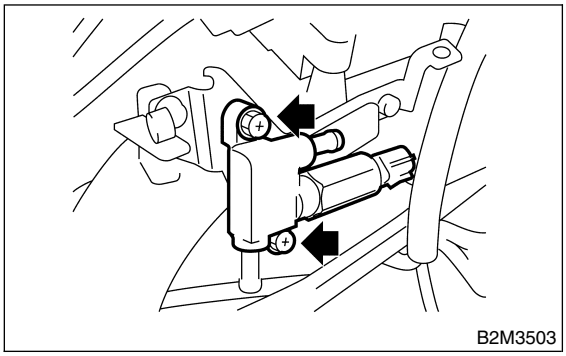
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve and disconnect air by-pass hoses.



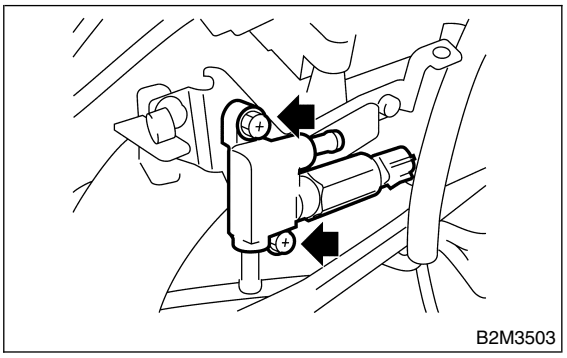
3) Remove air assist injector solenoid valve from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION S175570A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

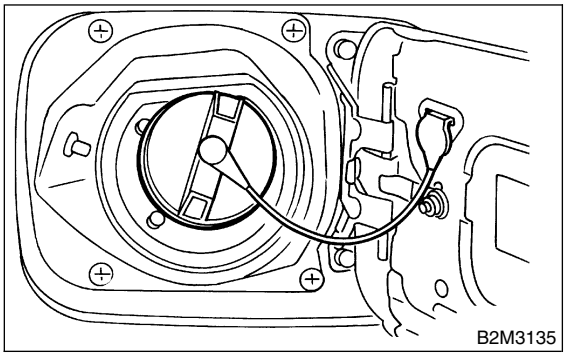


13. Fuel Injector S175051

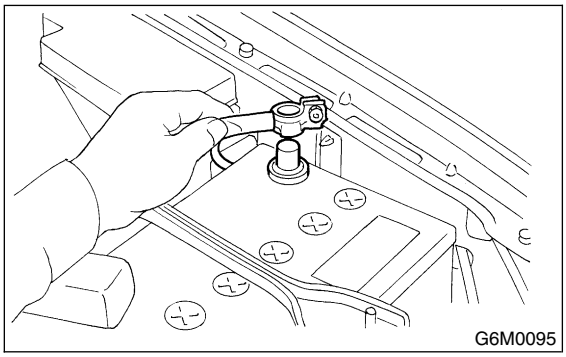
A: REMOVAL S175051A18

1. RH SIDE S175051A1801

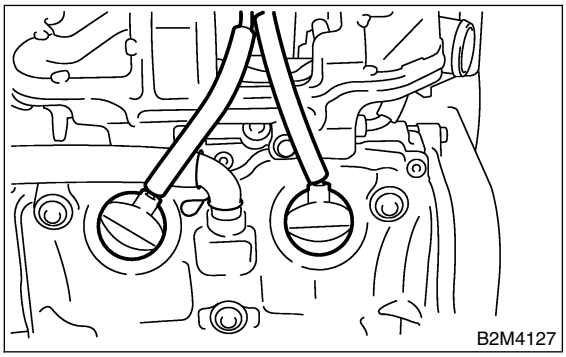
1) Release fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

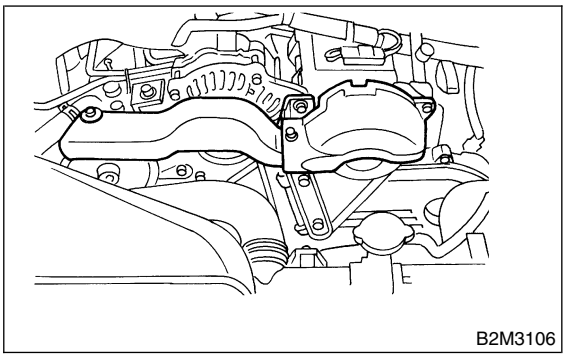
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

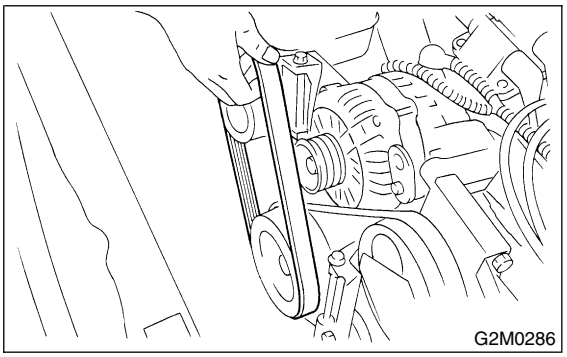
4) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Remove resonator chamber.
<Ref. to IN-8, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
6) Remove spark plug cords from spark plugs (#1 and #3 cylinders).


B2M4127

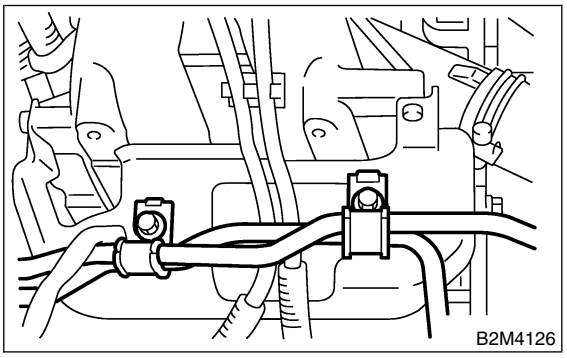
7) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove V-belt covers.


B2M3106

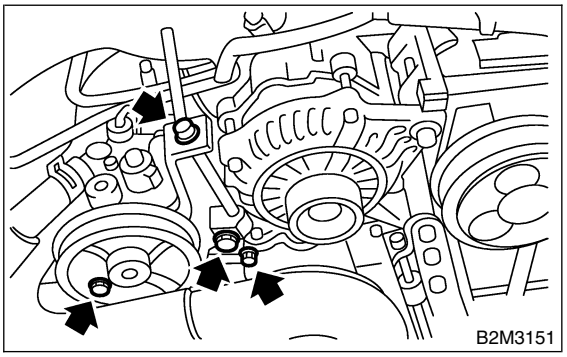
(2) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt, and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.


G2M0286

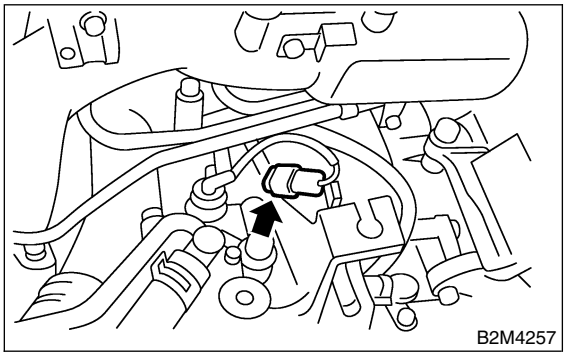
(3) Remove bolts which hold power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.


B2M4126

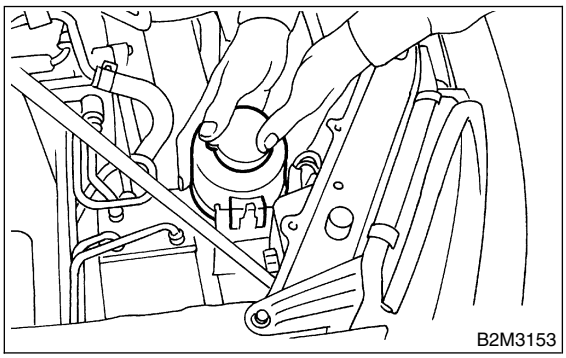
(4) Remove bolts which install power steering pump to bracket.


B2M3151

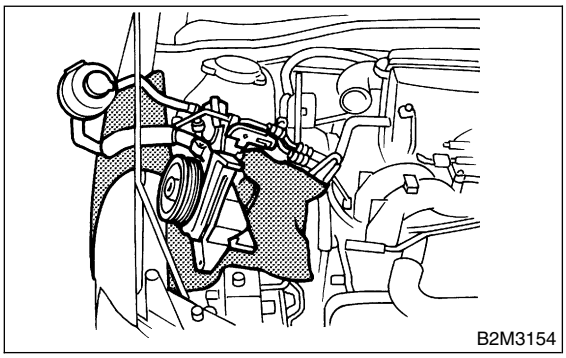
(5) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.


B2M4257

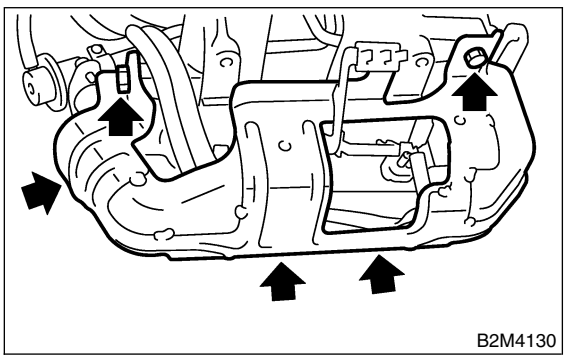
(6) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.


B2M3153

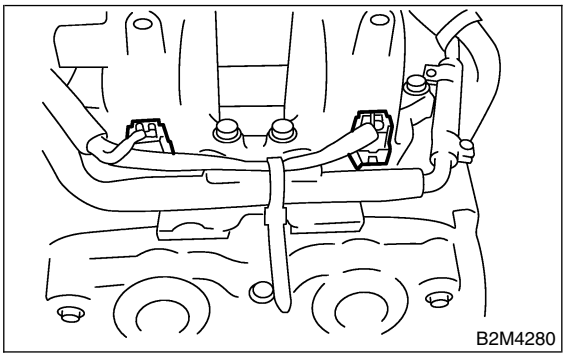
(7) Place power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.


B2M3154

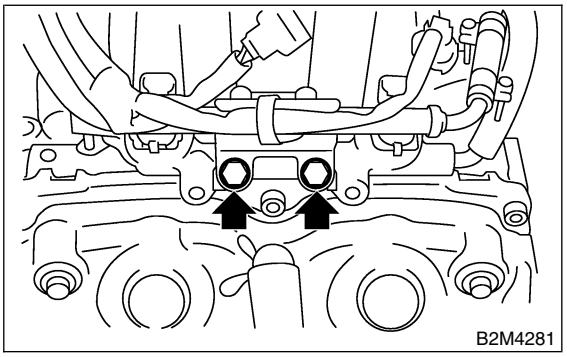
8) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.


B2M4130

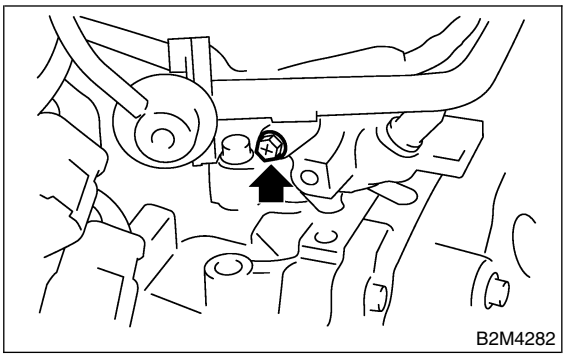
9) Disconnect connector from fuel injector.


B2M4280

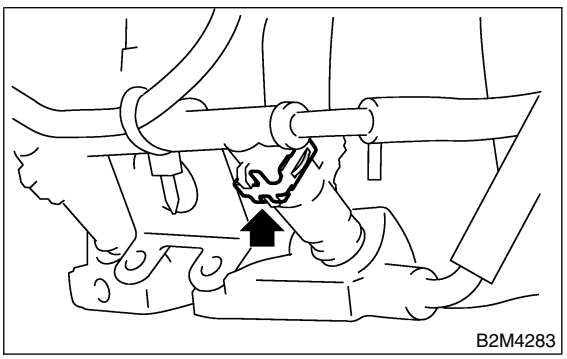
10) Remove bolt which holds injector pipe to intake manifold.


B2M4281

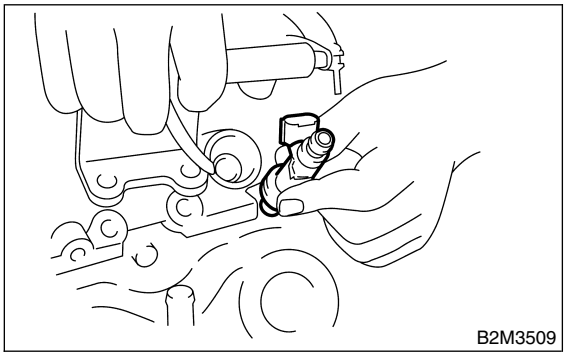
11) Remove bolt which install injector pipe to intake manifold.


B2M4282

12) Remove fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.

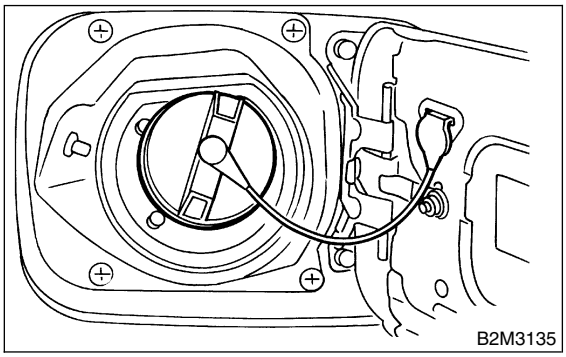

B2M4283

(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

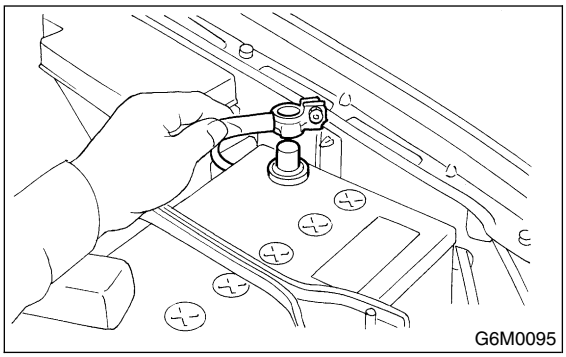

B2M3509

2. LH SIDE *S175051A1802*

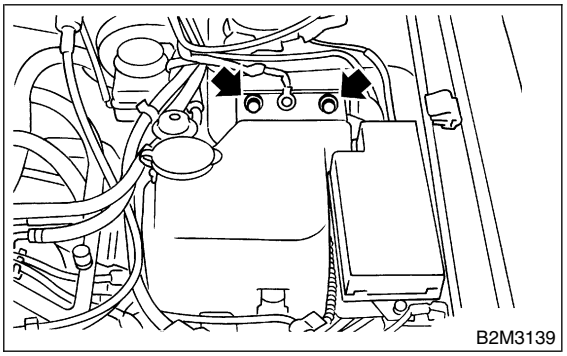
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

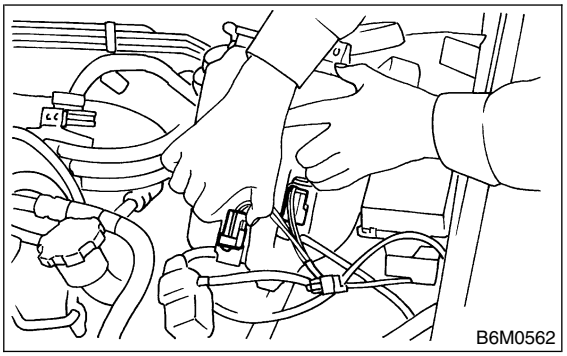
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

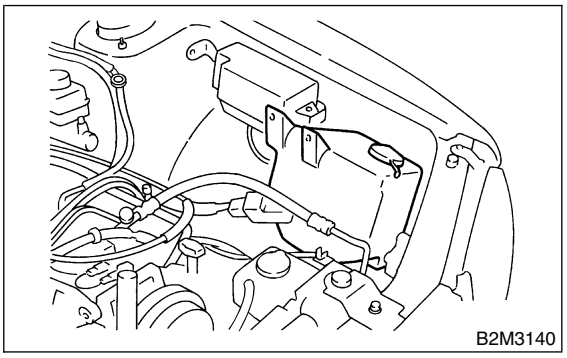
4) Remove two bolts which install washer tank on body.


B2M3139

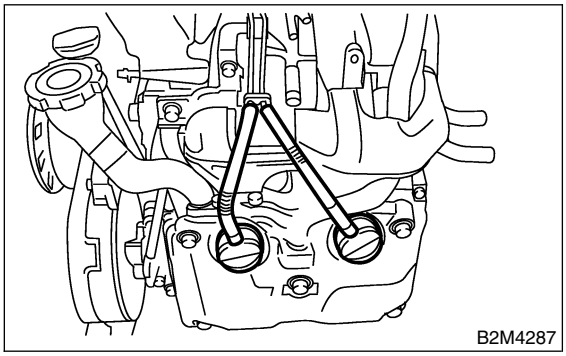
5) Disconnect connector from front window washer motor.
6) Disconnect connector from rear gate glass washer motor.


B6M0562

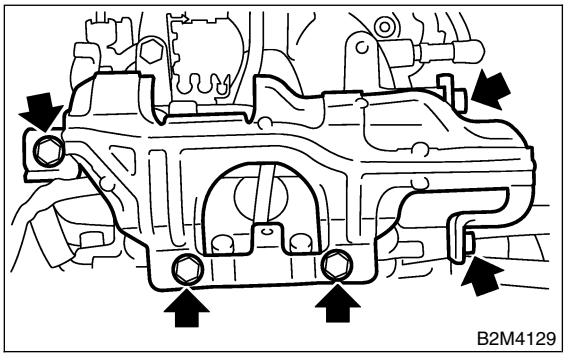
7) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
8) Move washer tank, and secure it away from working area.


B2M3140

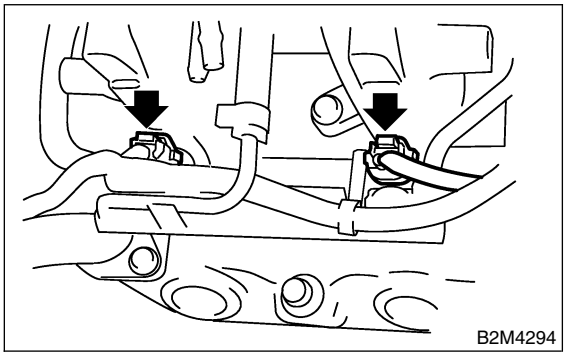
9) Remove spark plug cords from spark plugs (#2 and #4 cylinders).



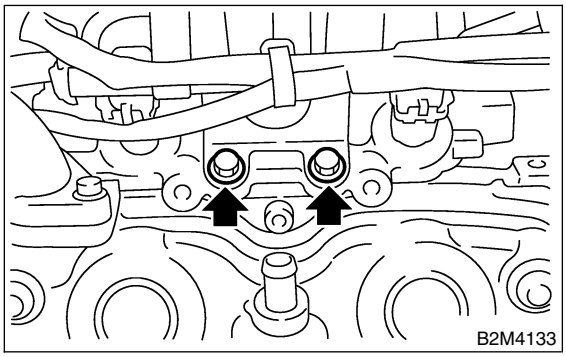
10) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.



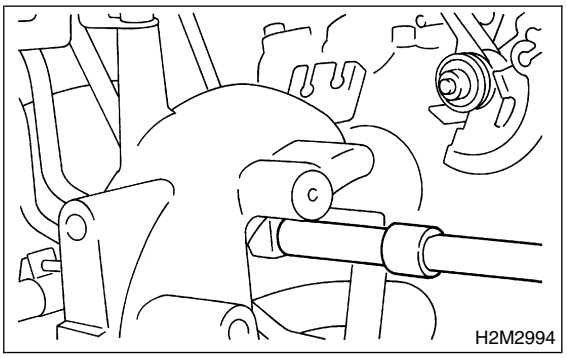
11) Disconnect connector from fuel injector.



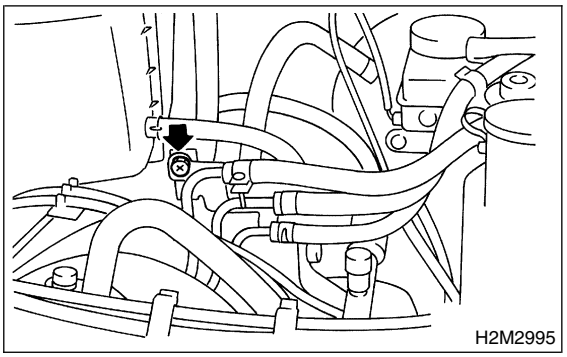
12) Remove bolt which holds injector pipe to intake manifold.



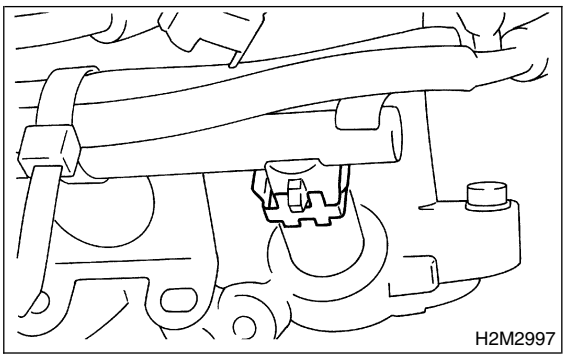
13) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe to intake manifold.



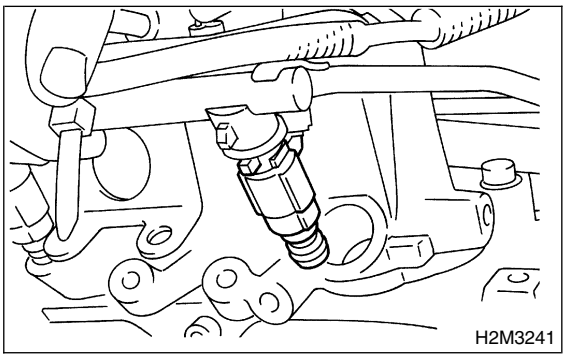
14) Remove bolt which holds fuel pipe on the left side intake manifold.



15) Remove fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.



(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

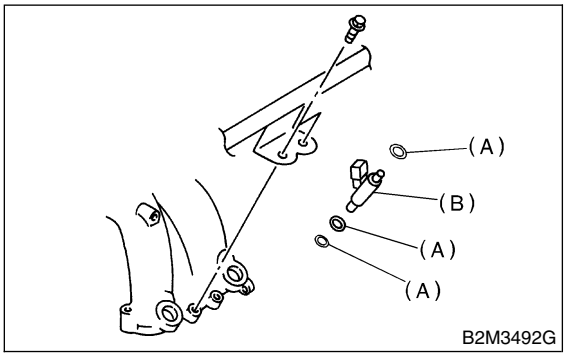


B: INSTALLATION S175051A11

1. RH SIDE S175051A1101

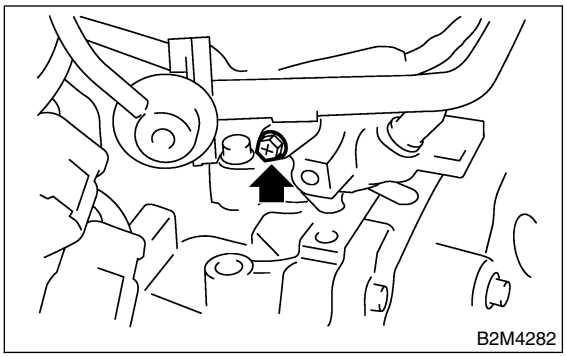
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings and insulators with new ones.

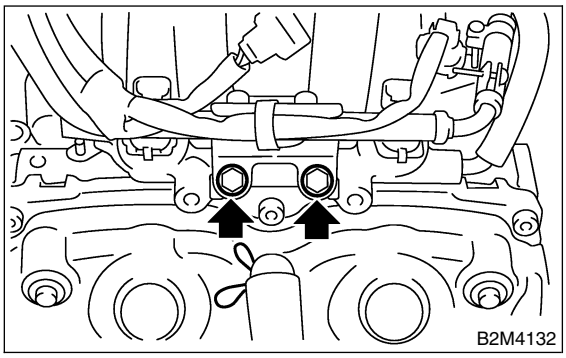


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

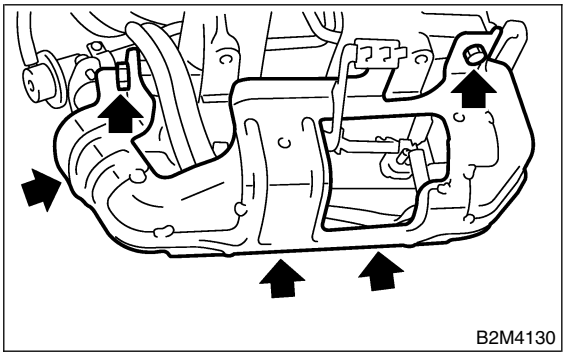
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (0.19 kgf-m, 1.4 ft-lb)



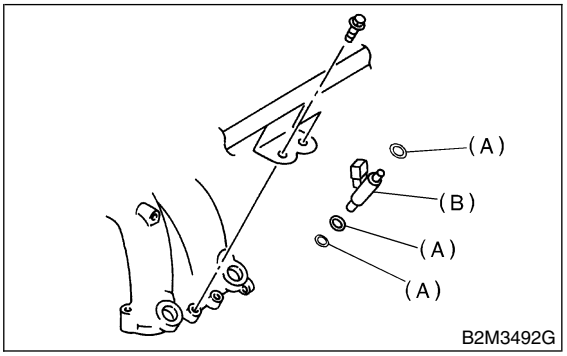
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (0.19 kgf-m, 1.4 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE S175051A1102

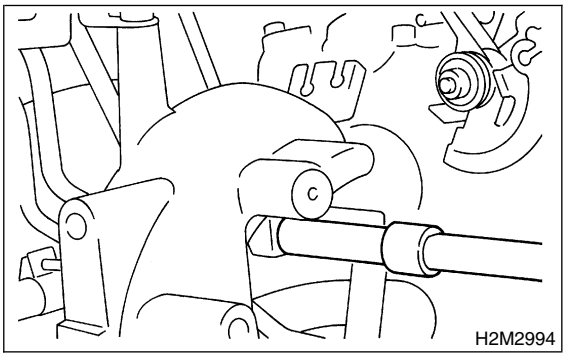
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings with new ones.

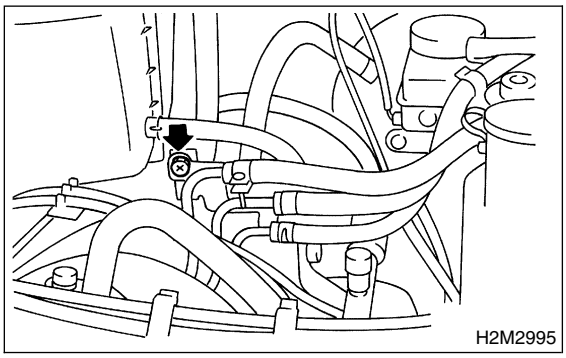


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector

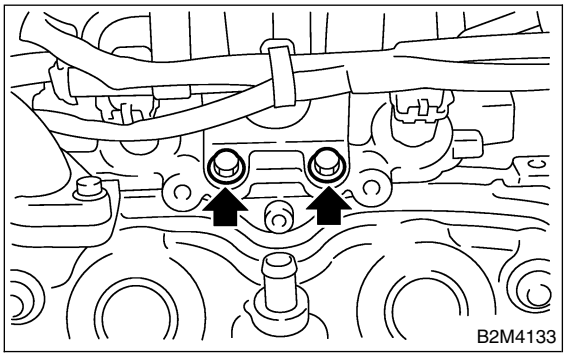
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



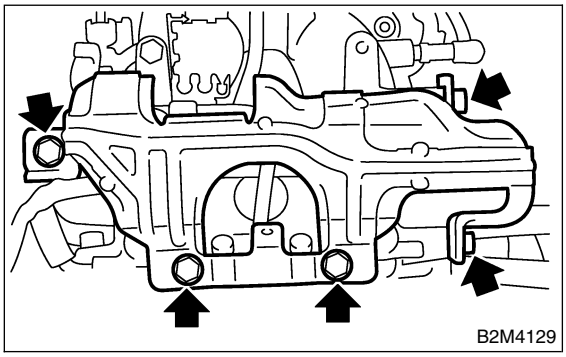
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)

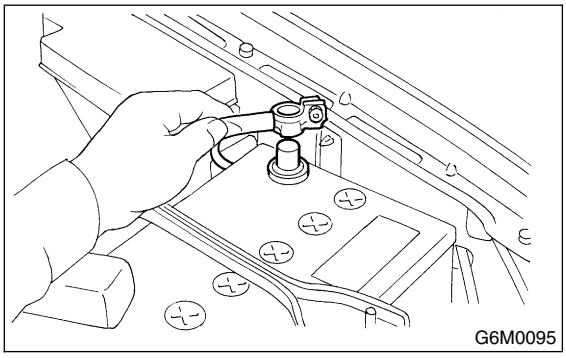


14. Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

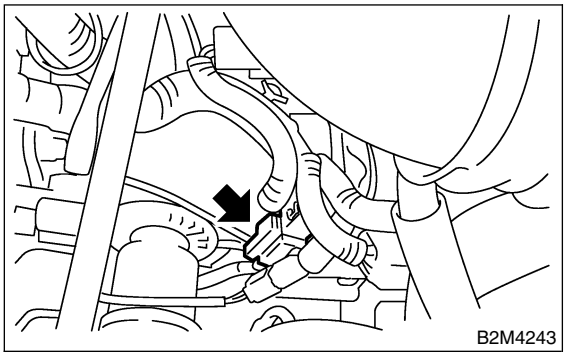
S175642

A: REMOVAL S175642A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

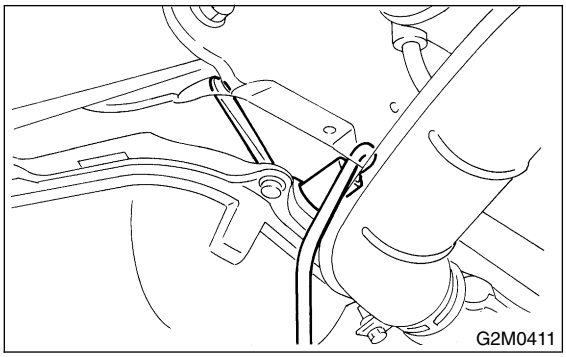


3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply SUBARU CRC or its equivalent to threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

5) Remove front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen (A/F) sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.

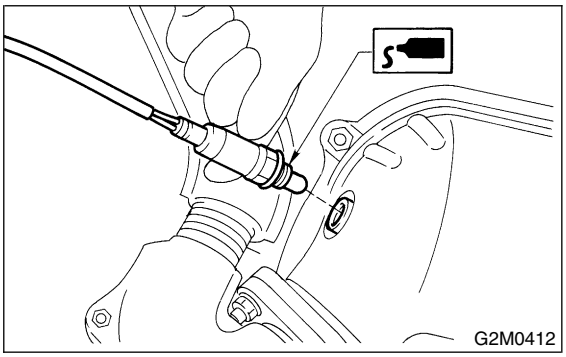


B: INSTALLATION S175642A11

1) Before installing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

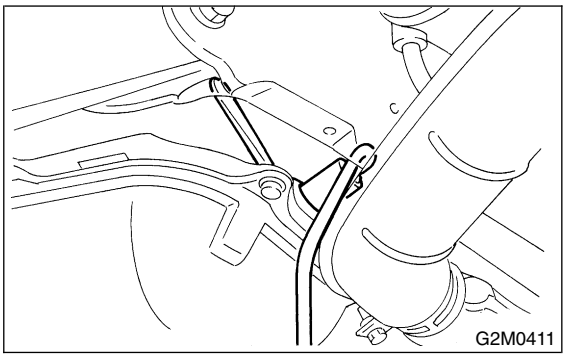
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

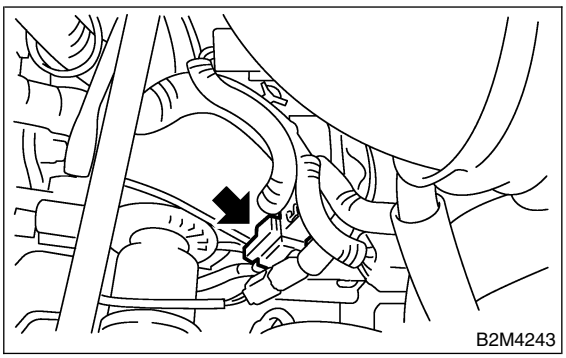


2) Install front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

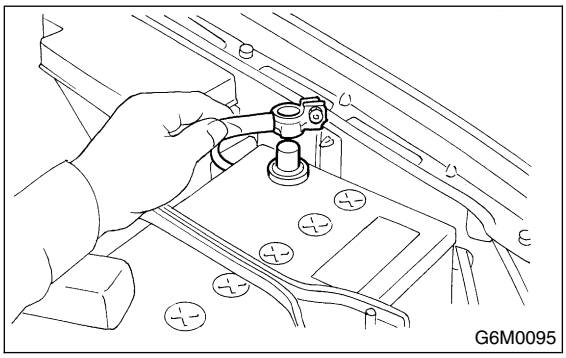
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)



3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Connect connector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.



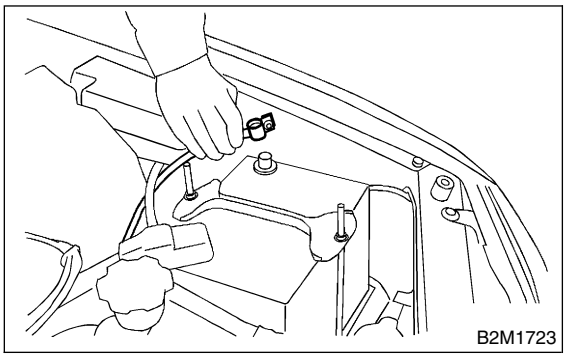
5) Connect battery ground cable.



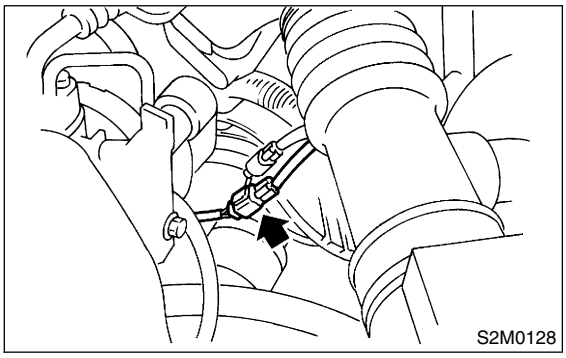
15. Rear Oxygen Sensor S175657

A: REMOVAL S175657A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor.

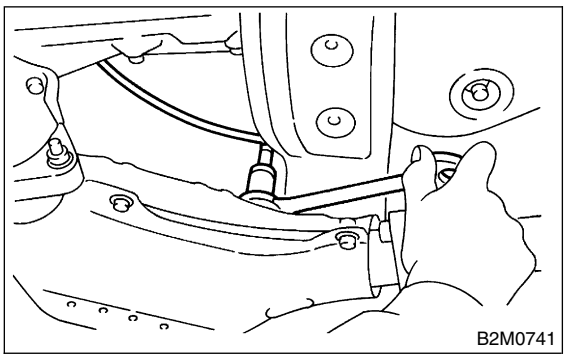


3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply SUBARU CRC or its equivalent to threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

5) Remove rear oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.

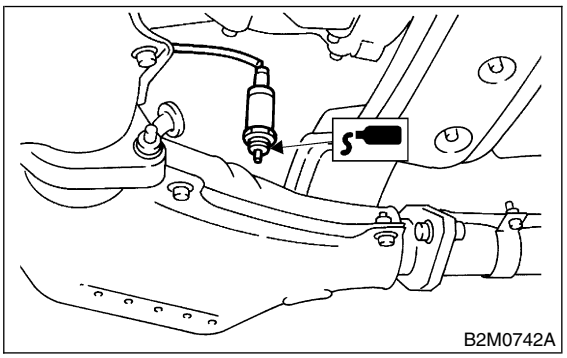


B: INSTALLATION S175657A11

1) Before installing rear oxygen sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

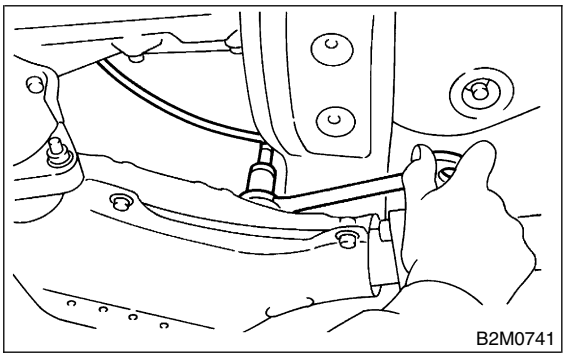
CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of rear oxygen sensor.

Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

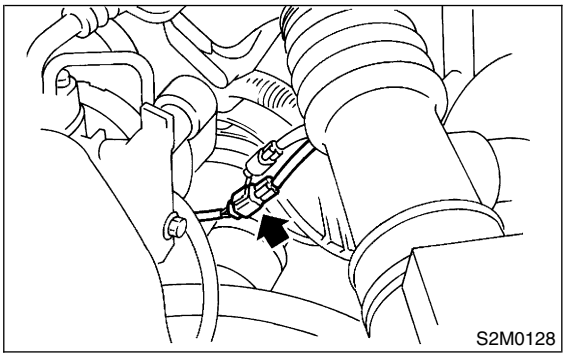


2) Install rear oxygen sensor.

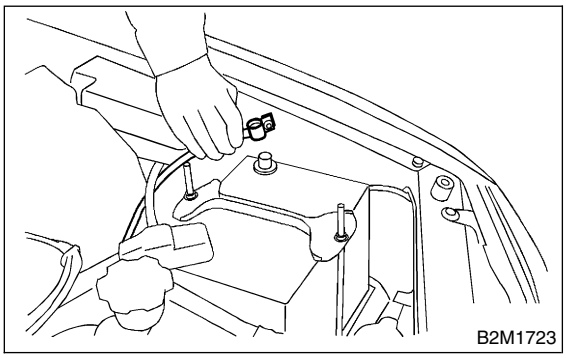
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)



3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Connect connector to rear oxygen sensor.



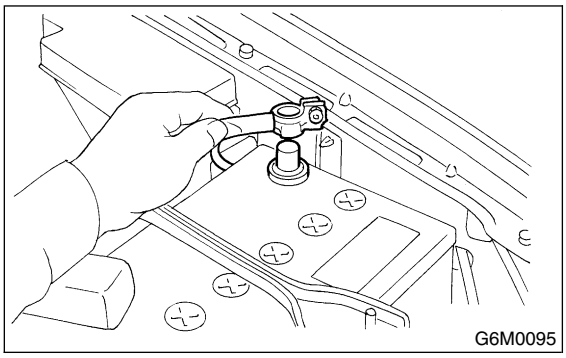
5) Connect battery ground cable.



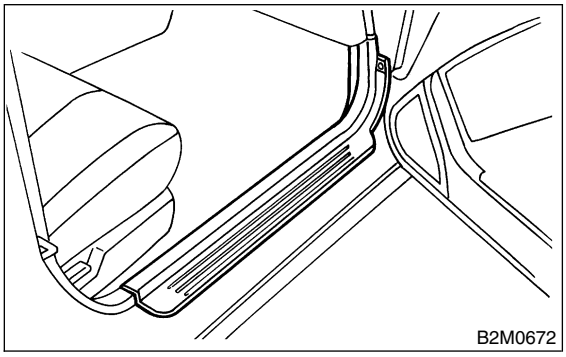
16. Engine Control Module S175049

A: REMOVAL S175049A18

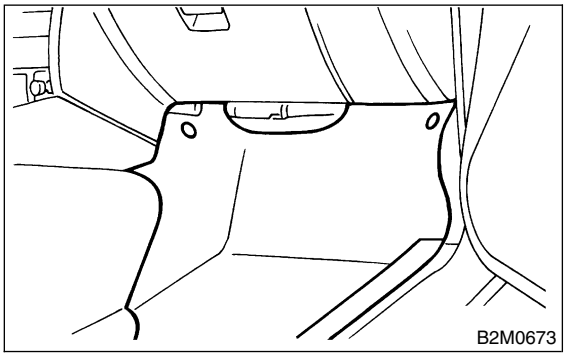
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



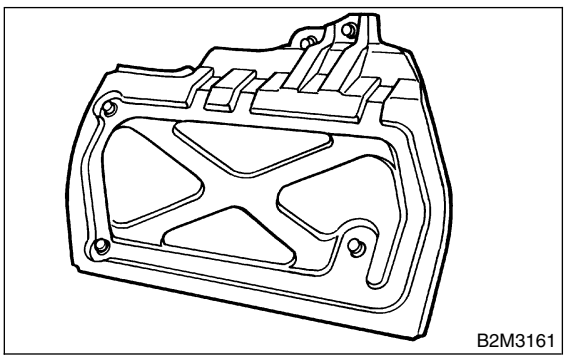
2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>



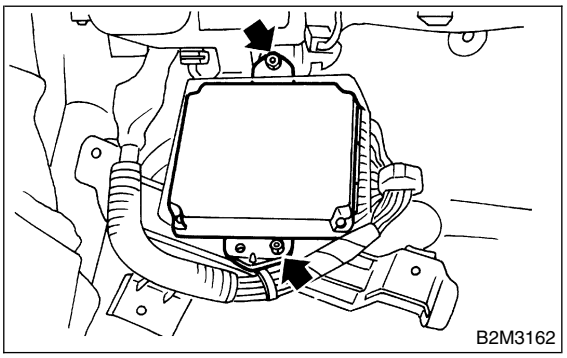
3) Detach floor mat of front passenger seat.



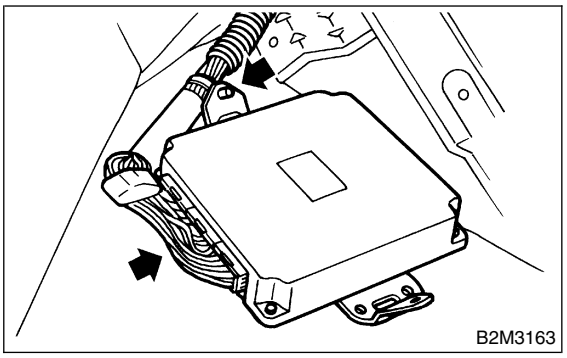
4) Remove protect cover.



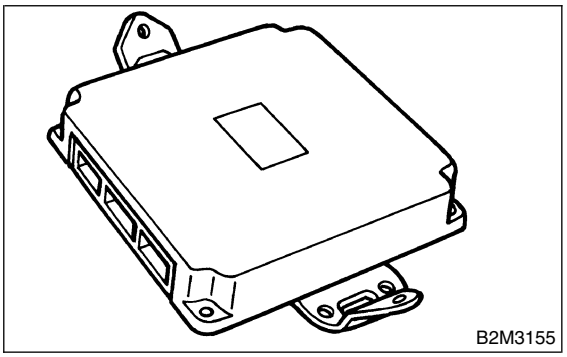
5) Remove nuts which hold ECM to bracket.



6) Remove clip from bracket.



7) Disconnect ECM connectors and take out ECM.



B: INSTALLATION S175049A11

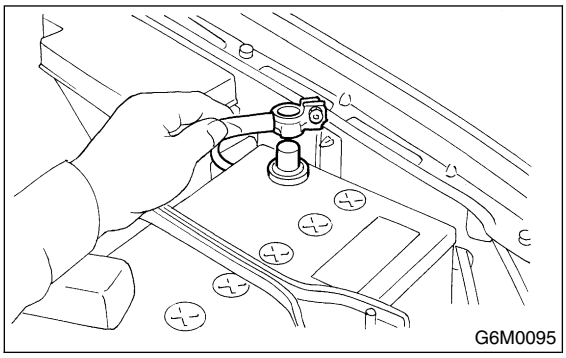
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage to the fuel injection system.

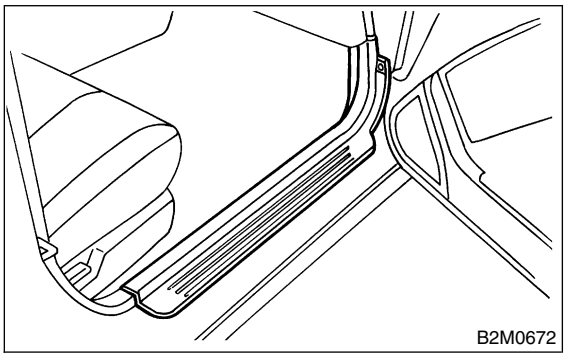
17. Main Relay S175050

A: REMOVAL S175050A18

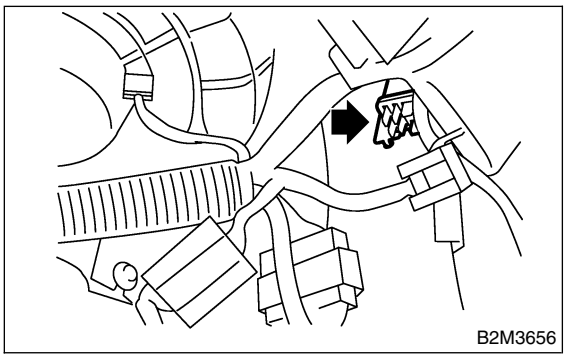
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>


B2M0672

3) Disconnect connectors from main relay.
4) Remove bolt which holds main relay bracket on body.


B2M3656

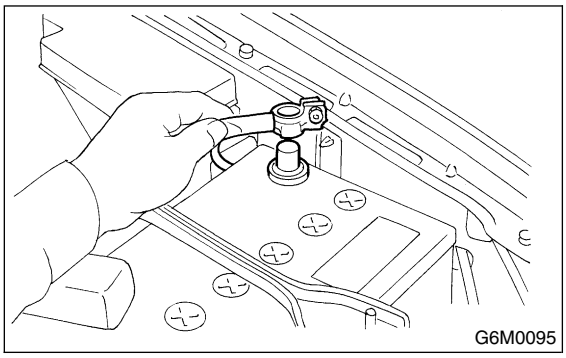
B: INSTALLATION S175050A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

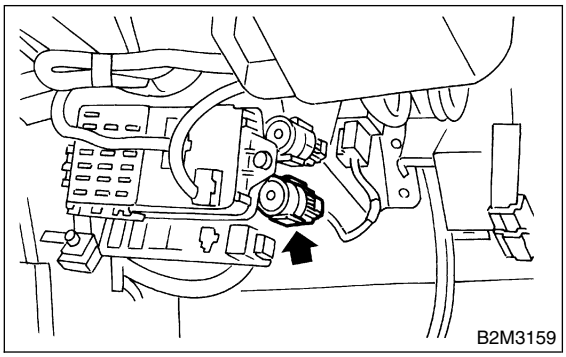
18. Fuel Pump Relay S175048

A: REMOVAL S175048A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.



4) Remove fuel pump relay from mounting bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S175048A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

19. Fuel S175052

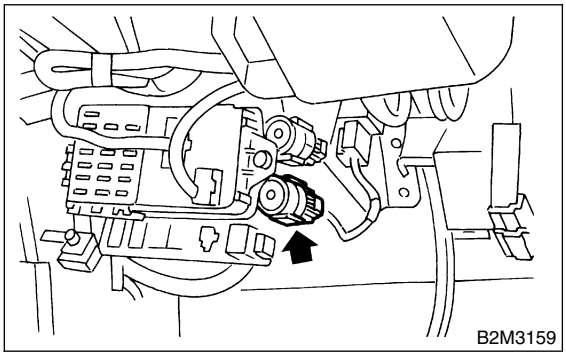
A: OPERATION S175052A16

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

S175052A1601

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.

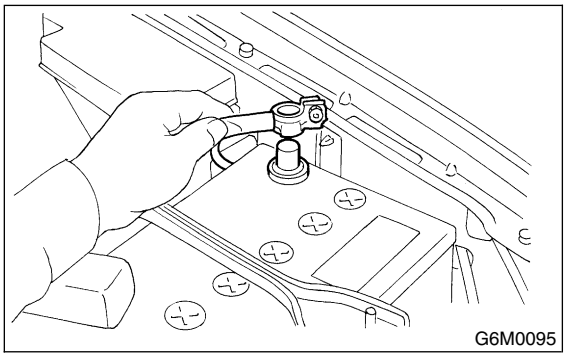


2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
4) Turn ignition switch to OFF.

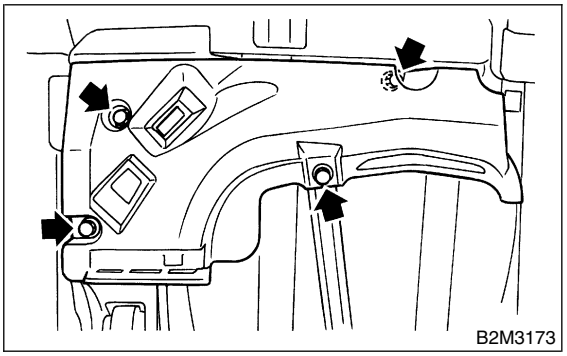
2. DRAINING FUEL S175052A1602

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

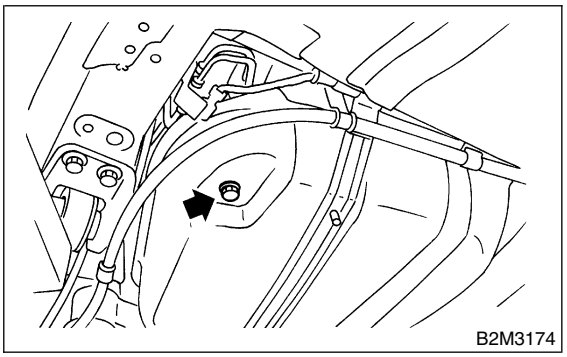
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

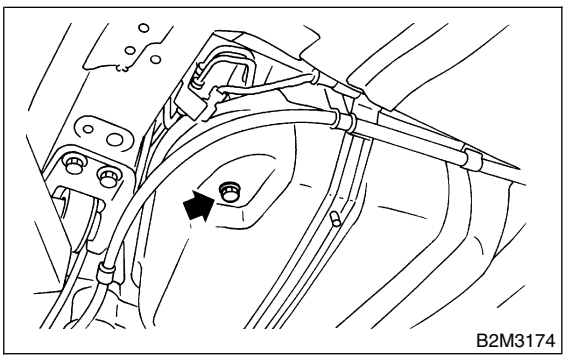


5) Drain fuel from fuel tank.
Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

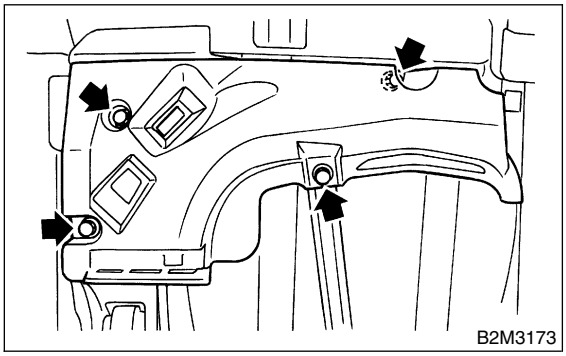


6) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side tank cover.

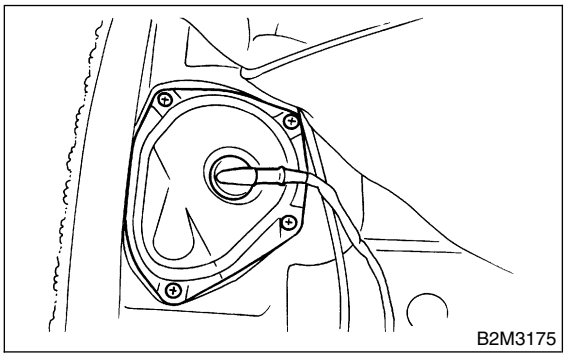
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)



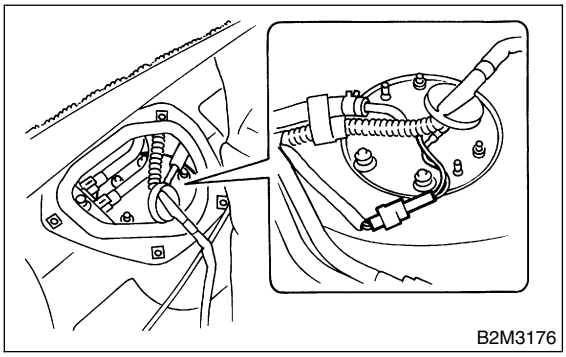
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

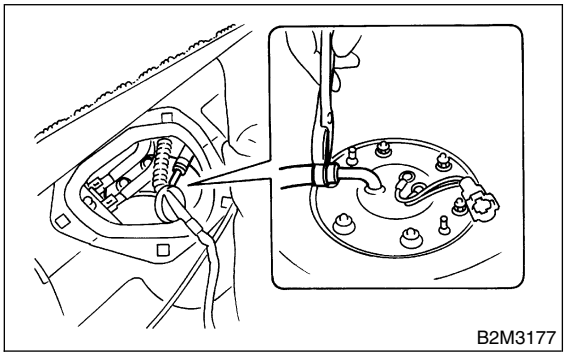
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove sub service hole cover.


B2M3175

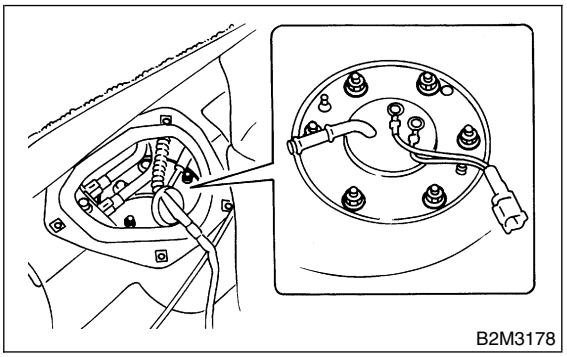
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

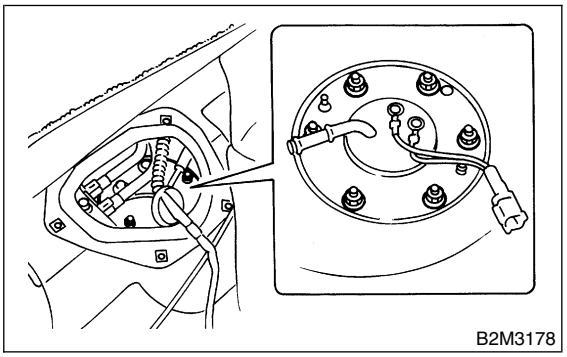

B2M3178

12) Drain fuel from fuel tank by using hand pump.

WARNING:
Do not use a motor pump when draining fuel.

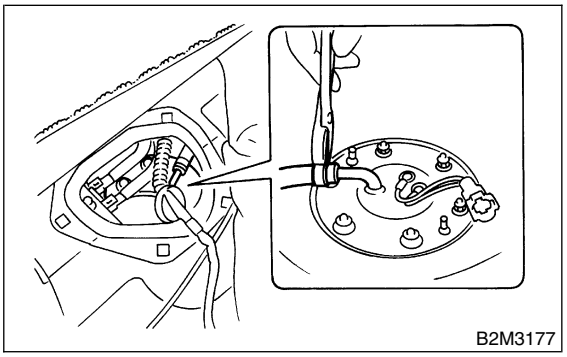
13) After draining fuel, reinstall fuel sub level sensor.

Tightening torque:
T: 4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

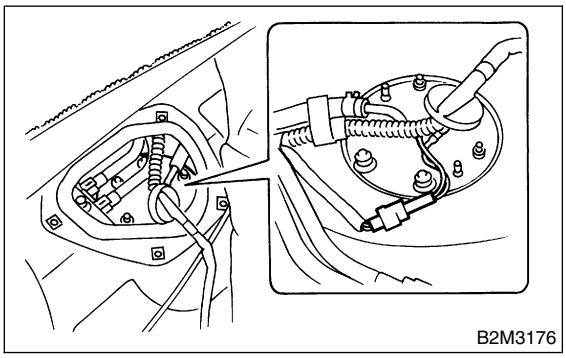

B2M3178

NOTE:
If you have not removed fuel tank yet, proceed with the procedure below for installation.

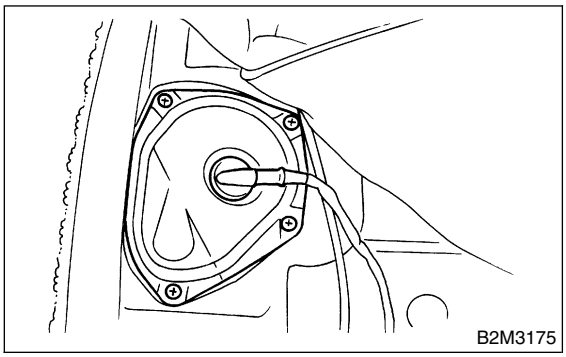
(1) Connect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

(2) Connect connector from fuel sub level sensor.



(3) Install sub service hole cover.

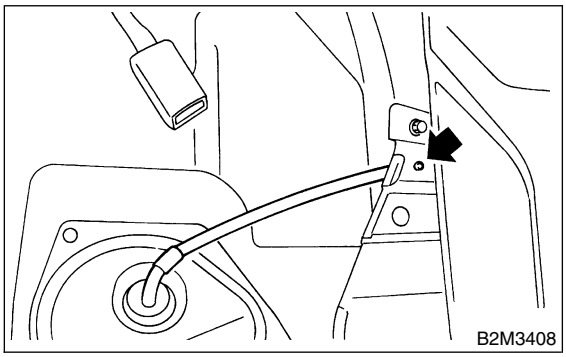


(4) Set rear seat and floor mat.

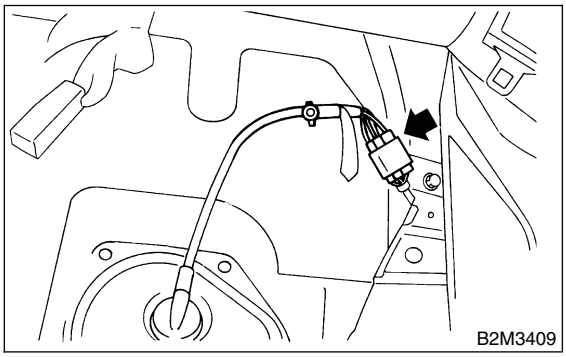
20. Fuel Tank S175053

A: REMOVAL S175053A18

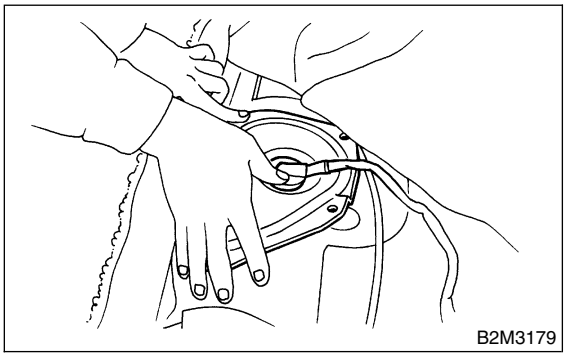
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU-54, DRAINING FUEL, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.


B2M3408

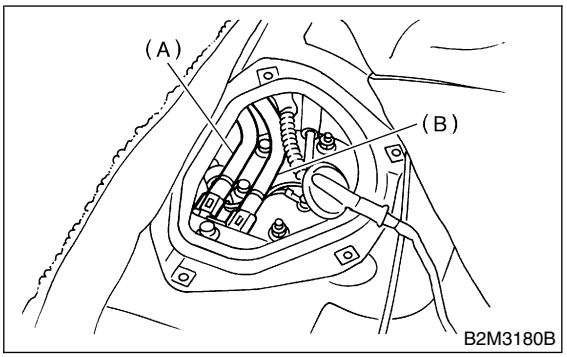
5) Disconnect connector of fuel tank cord to rear harness.


B2M3409

6) Push grommet which holds fuel tank cord on service hole cover into body side.

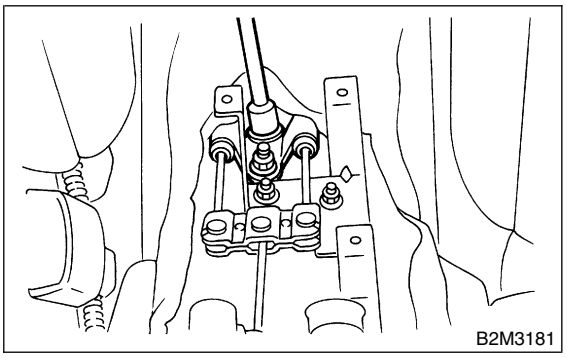

B2M3179

7) Separate quick connector of fuel delivery (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU-78, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

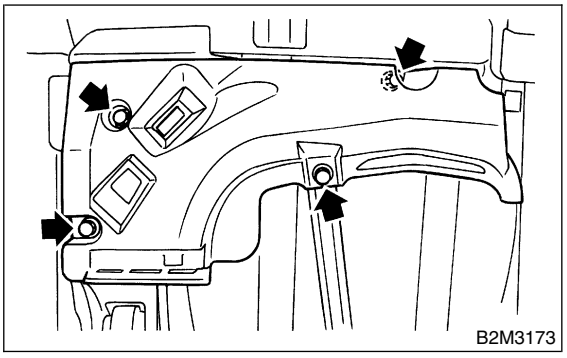


B2M3180B

8) Remove parking brake cable.
(1) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
(2) Remove parking brake bracket and disconnect parking brake cable from equalizer. <Ref. to PB-5, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Cable.>


B2M3181

9) Remove wheel nuts from rear wheels.
10) Lift-up the vehicle.
11) Remove rear wheel.
12) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

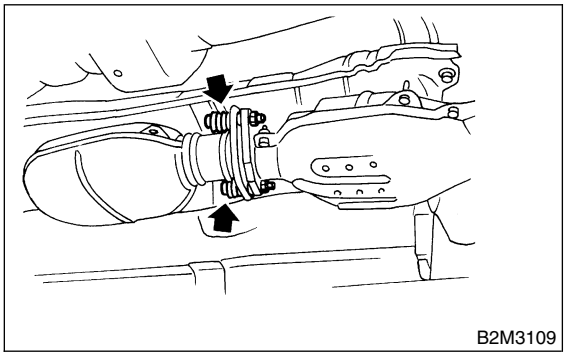

B2M3173

13) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to matching area of rubber cushions in advance.

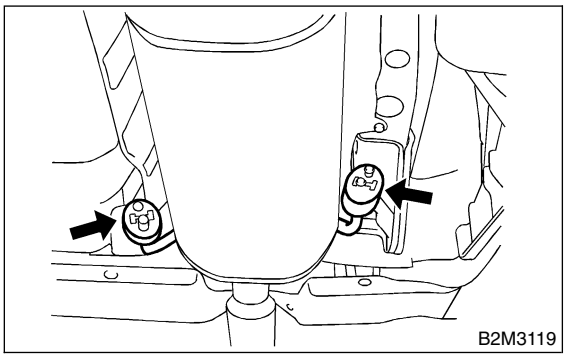
SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

(1) Separate rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

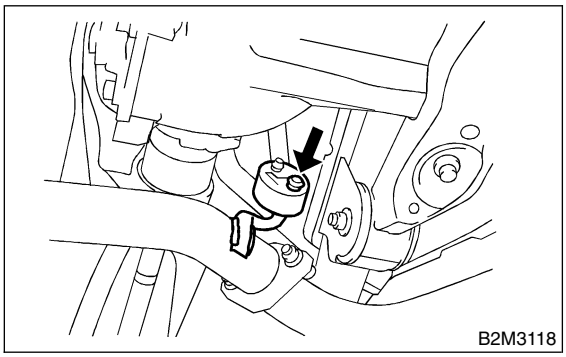


(2) Remove left and right rubber cushions.

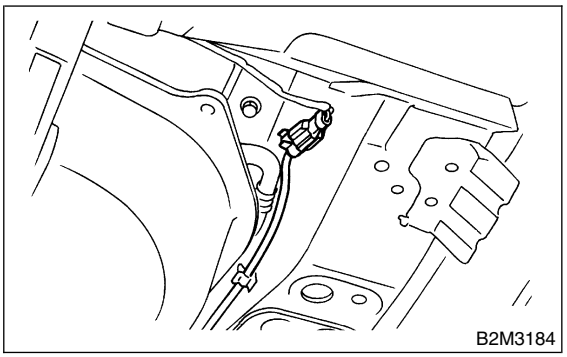
CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down muffler.



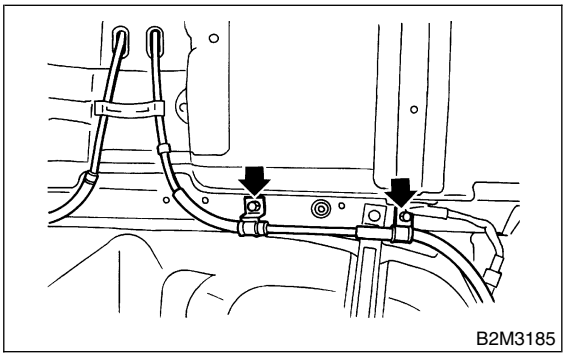
(3) Remove front rubber cushion and detach muffler assembly.



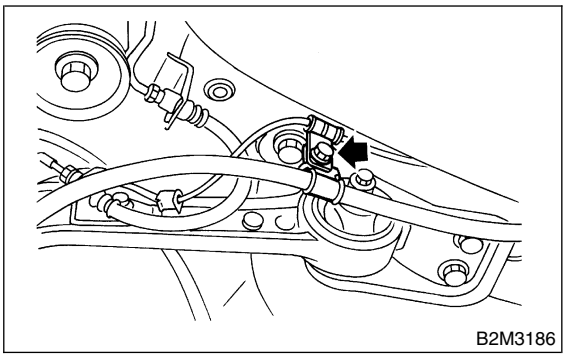
14) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13 REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
15) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor.



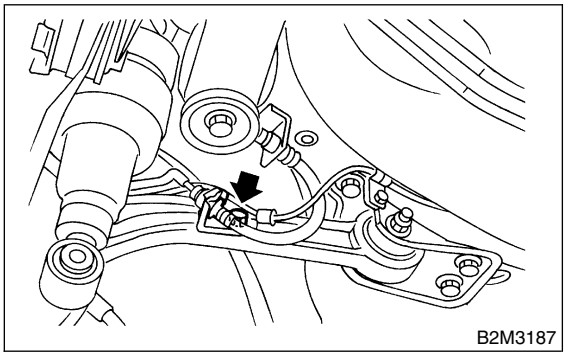
16) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.
17) Remove parking brake cable from cabin by forcibly pulling it backward.



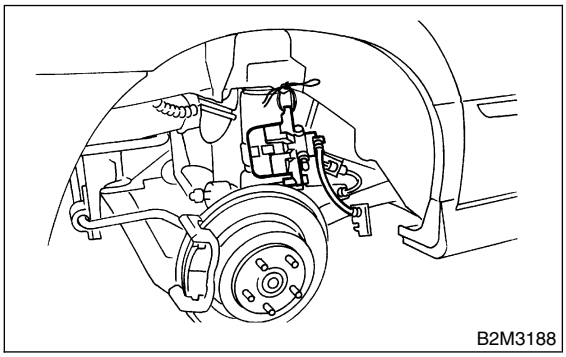
18) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.



19) Remove bolts which hold rear brake hoses holding bracket.



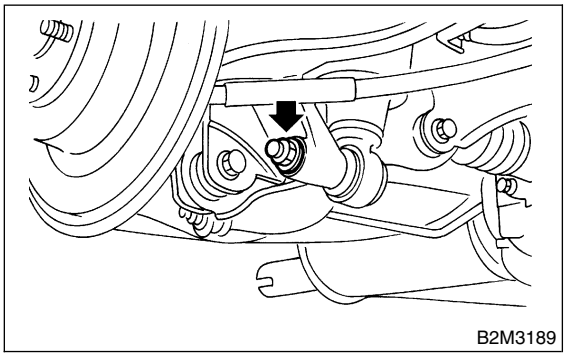
20) Remove rear brake caliper, then tie it up to the body side of the vehicle as shown in figure.



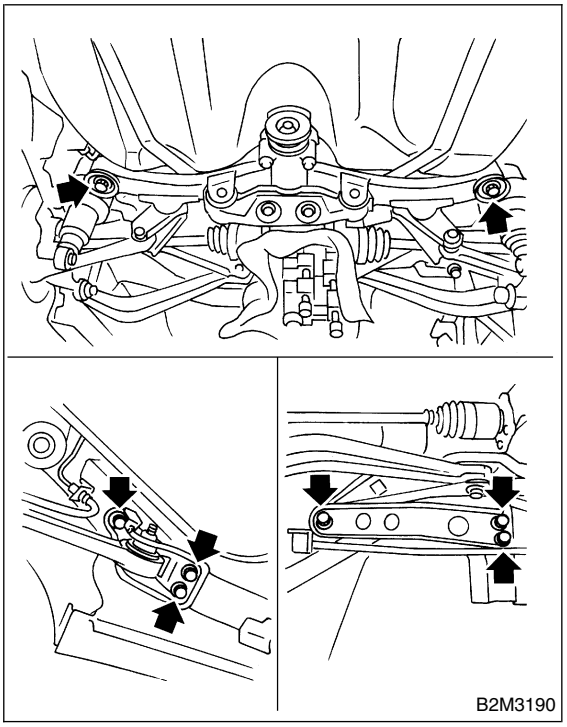
21) Remove rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

(1) Support rear differential with transmission jack.
(2) Remove bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm.

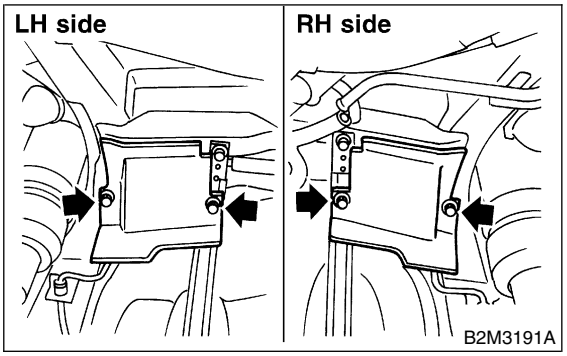


(3) Remove bolt which secure rear suspension assembly to body.

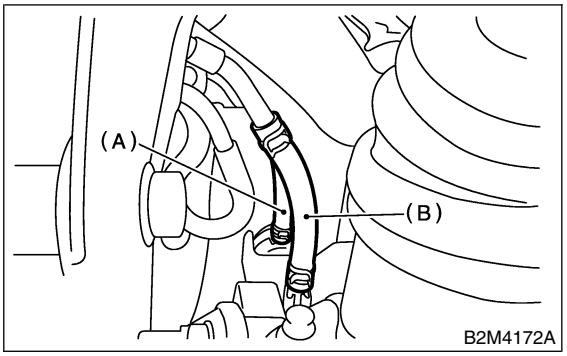


(4) Remove rear suspension assembly.

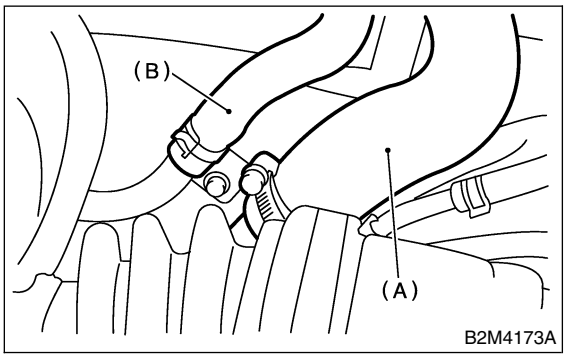
22) Remove rear side fuel tank cover.



23) Disconnect two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.

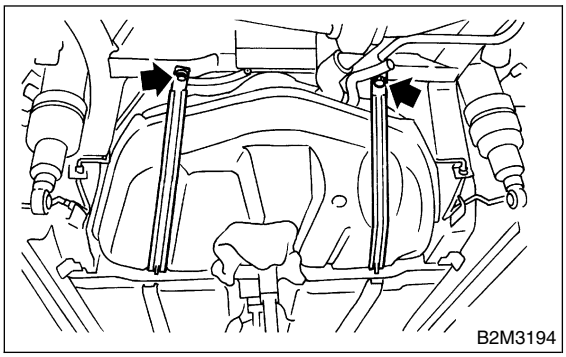


24) Loosen clamp and disconnect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) from fuel filler pipe.



25) Support fuel tank with transmission jack, remove bolts from bands and dismount fuel tank from the vehicle.

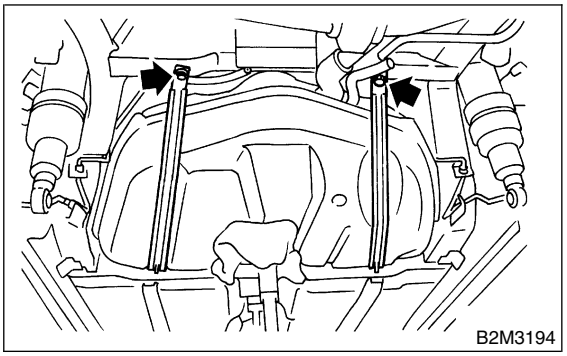
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



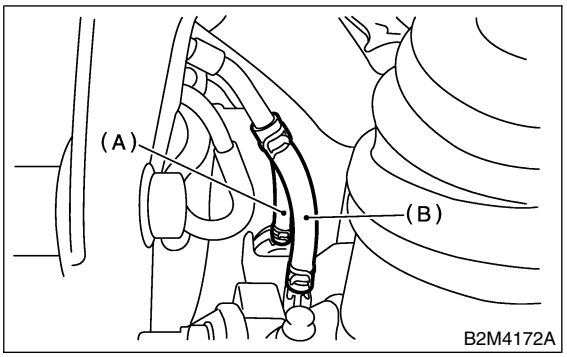
B: INSTALLATION S175053A11

1) Support fuel tank with transmission jack and push fuel tank harness into access hole with grommet.
2) Set fuel tank and temporarily tighten bolts of fuel tank bands.

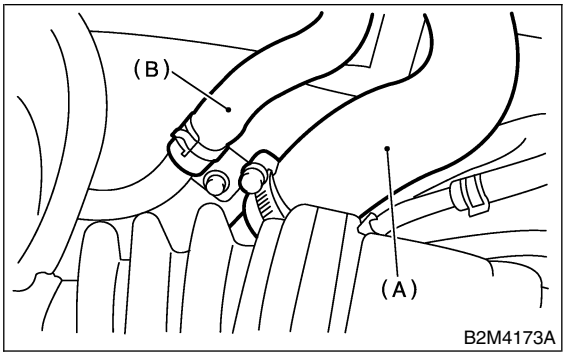
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



3) Connect two-way valve hose (A) to two-way valve and connect evaporation hose (B) to evaporation pipe.

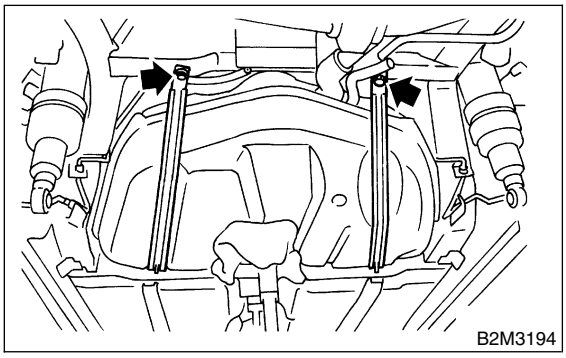


4) Connect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B).



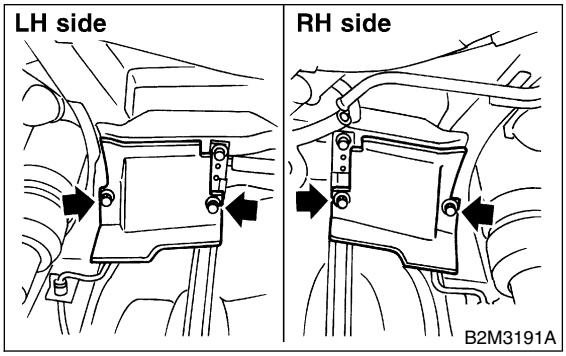
5) Tighten band mounting bolts.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



6) Install rear side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

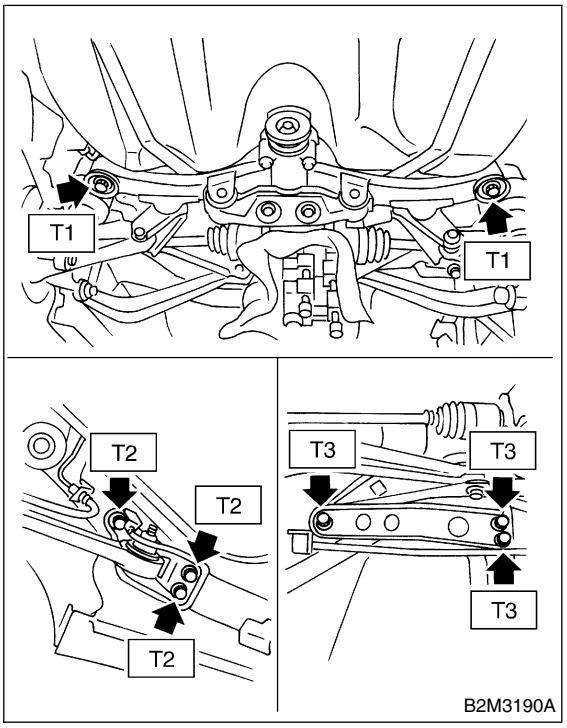


7) Install rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

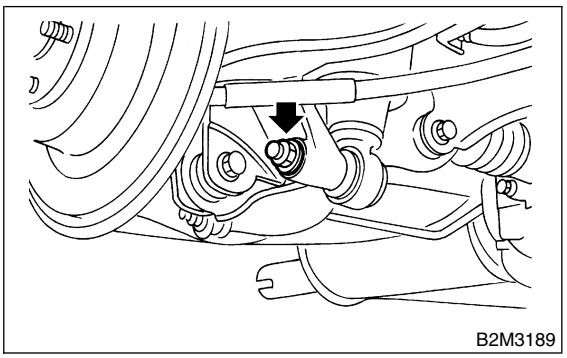
(1) Support rear suspension assembly and then tighten bolts which secure rear suspension assembly.

Tightening torque:
T1: 172 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 127 ft-lb)
T2: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf-m, 80 ft-lb)
T3: 66 N·m (6.7 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)

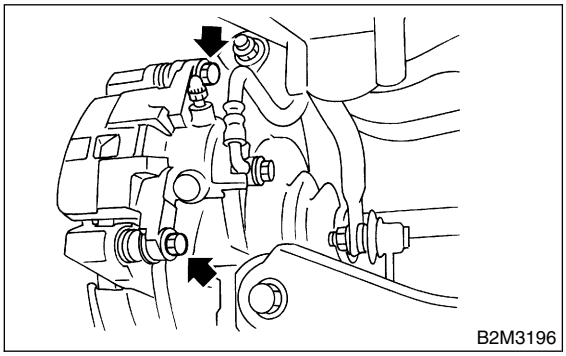


(2) Tighten bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm. <Ref. to RS-14, INSTALLATION, Link Upper.>

Tightening torque:
157 N·m (16 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb)

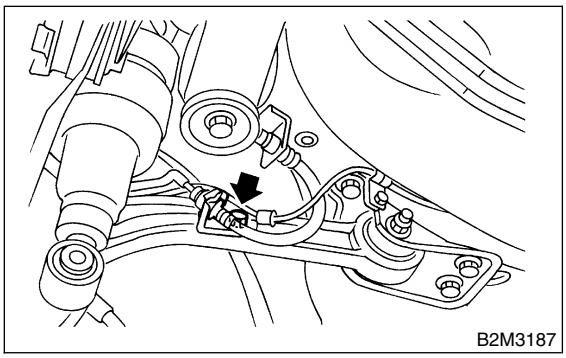


8) Install rear brake caliper. <Ref. to BR-29, INSTALLATION, Rear Disc Brake Assembly.>


B2M3196

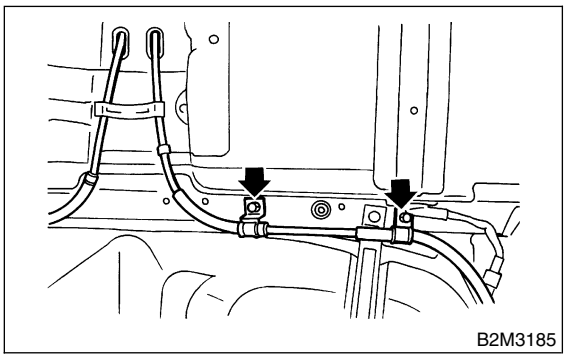
9) Tighten bolts which hold rear brake hoses holding bracket.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)

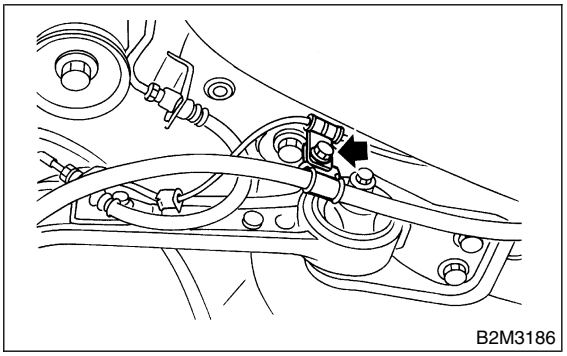

B2M3187

10) Install parking brake cable to cabin by forcibly pushing it forward.
11) Tighten bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.

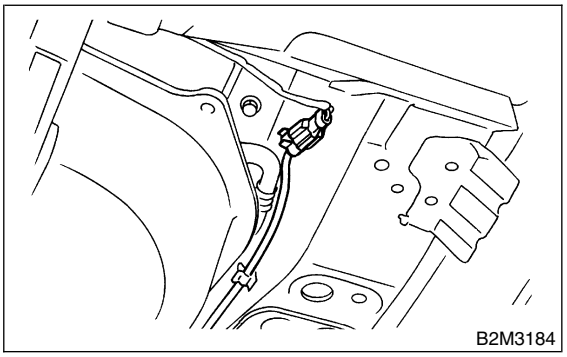
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3185

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)


B2M3186

12) Connect connector to ABS sensor.

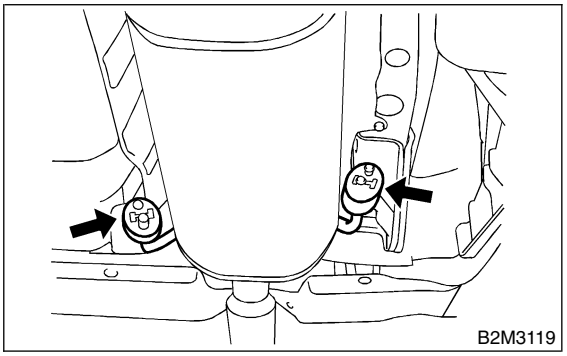

B2M3184

13) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
14) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

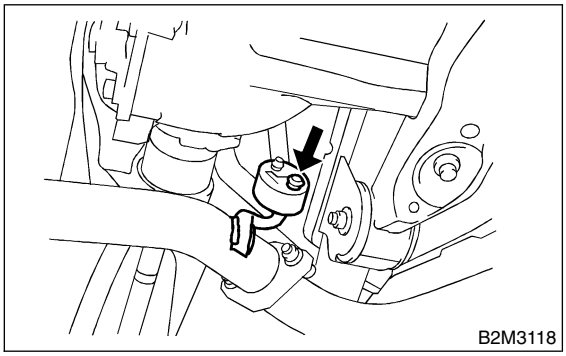
NOTE:
To facilitate the procedure, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to matching area of rubber cushions in advance.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

(1) Install left and right rubber cushions.

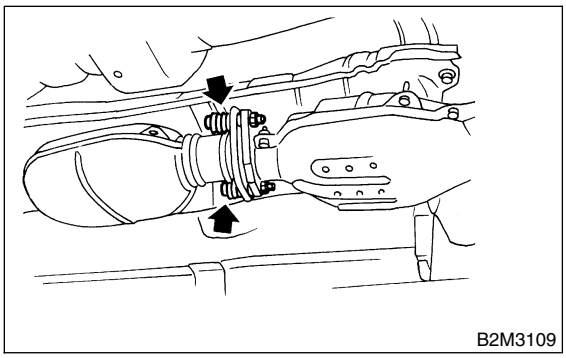

B2M3119

(2) Install front rubber cushion and attach muffler assembly.



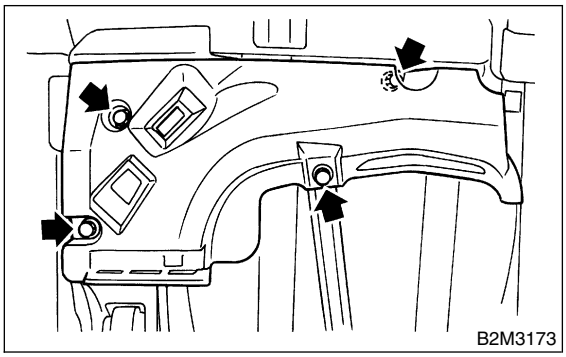
(3) Install rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

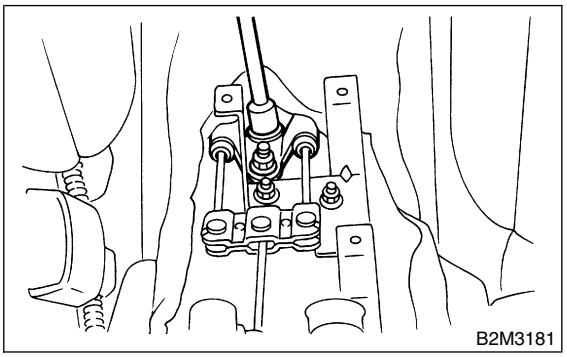


15) Install front side fuel tank cover.

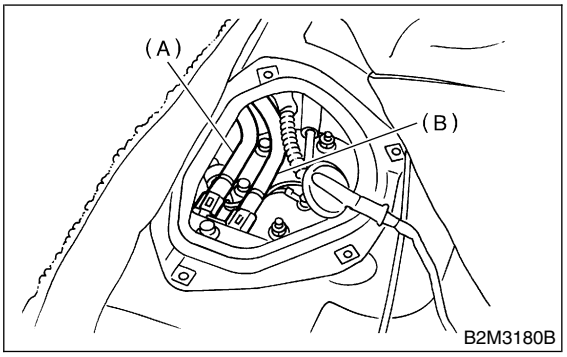
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



16) Install rear wheel.
17) Lower the vehicle.
18) Tighten wheel nuts to rear wheel.
19) Install parking brake cable. <Ref. to PB-4, INSTALLATION, Parking Brake Lever.>

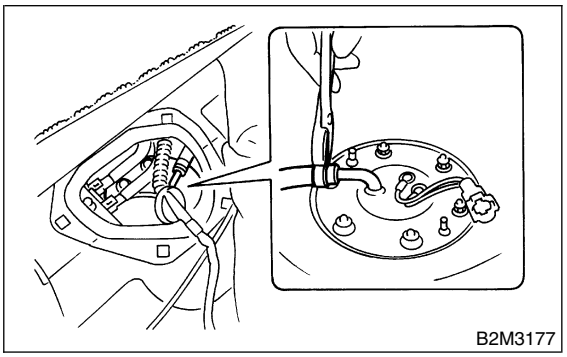


20) Install console box. <Ref. to EI-34, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
21) Connect fuel hoses and hold them with quick connector. <Ref. to FU-79, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

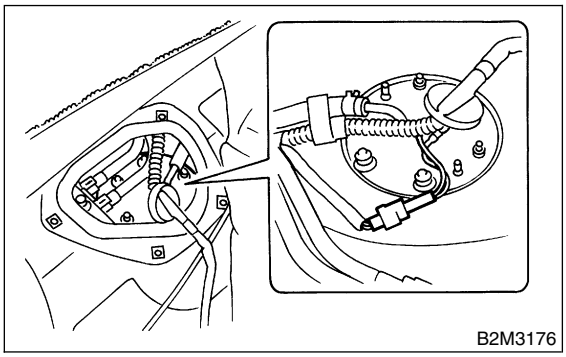


(A) Delivery hose
(B) Return hose

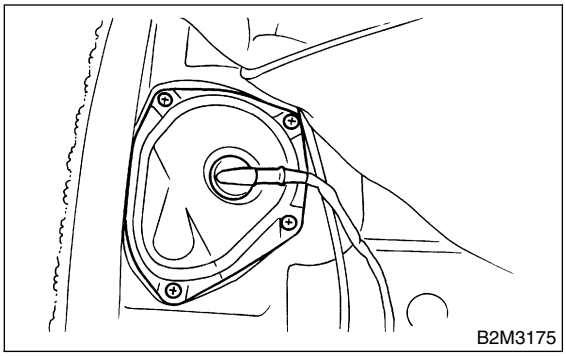
22) Connect fuel jet pump hose.



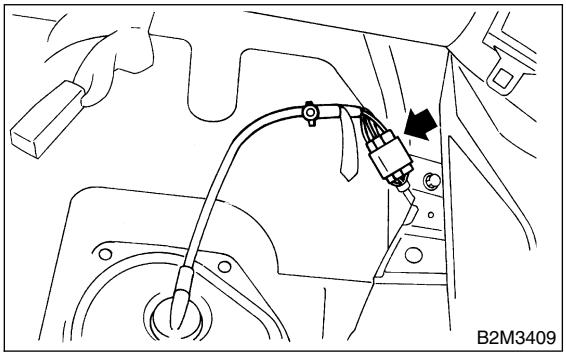
23) Connect connector to fuel sub level sensor.



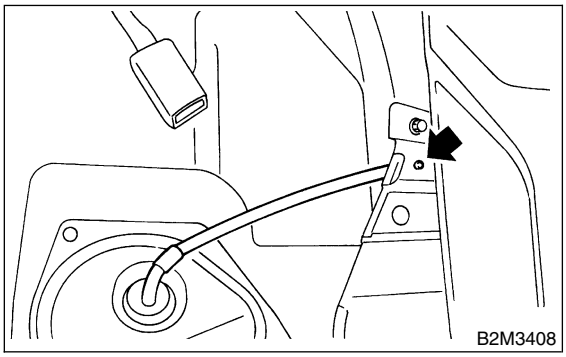
24) Install sub service hole cover.



25) Connect connectors to fuel tank cord and plug service hole with grommet.

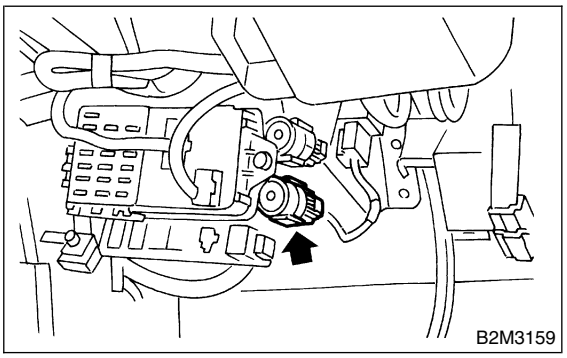


26) Install holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.



27) Set rear seat and floor mat.

28) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



29) Adjust parking brake lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>
30) Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary. <Ref. to FS-6, INSPECTION, Wheel Alignment.>

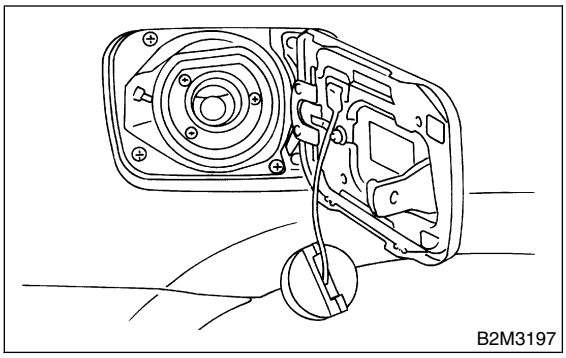
C: INSPECTION S175053A10

1) Make sure there are no cracks, holes, or other damage on the fuel tank.
2) Make sure that the fuel hoses and fuel pipes are not cracked and that connections are tight.

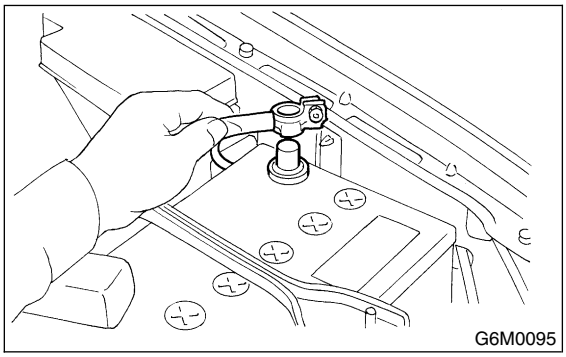
21. Fuel Filler Pipe S175022

A: REMOVAL S175022A18

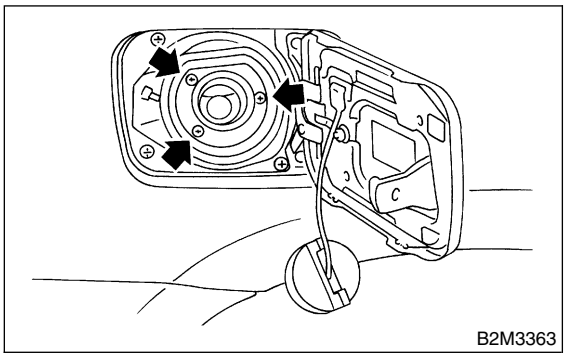
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove filler cap.


B2M3197

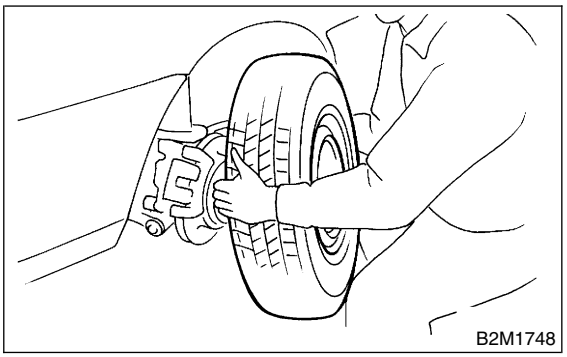
4) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

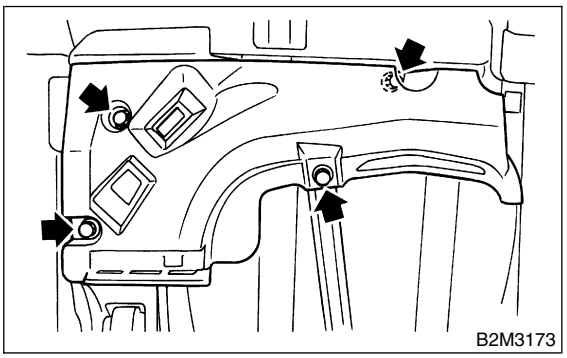
5) Remove screws holding packing in place.


B2M3363

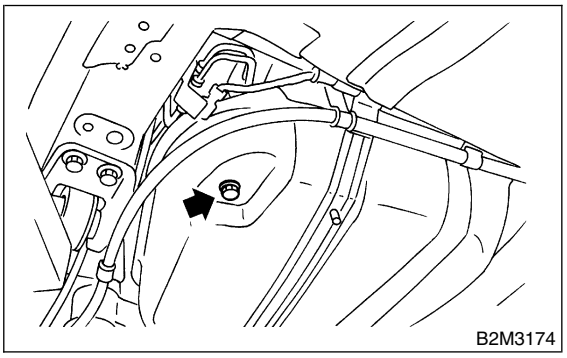
6) Remove rear right side wheel nuts.
7) Lift-up the vehicle.
8) Remove rear right side wheel.


B2M1748

9) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

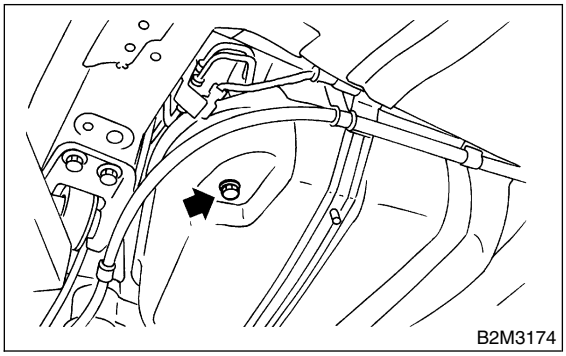

B2M3173

10) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

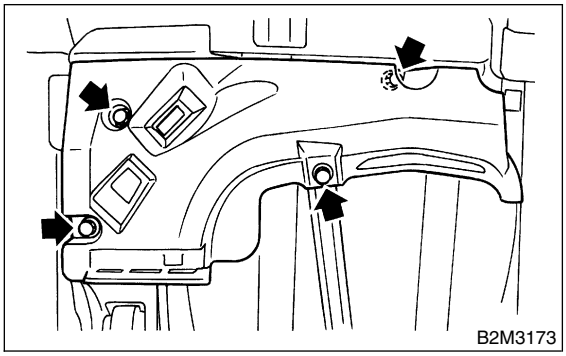

B2M3174

11) Tighten fuel drain plug and then install front right side tank cover.

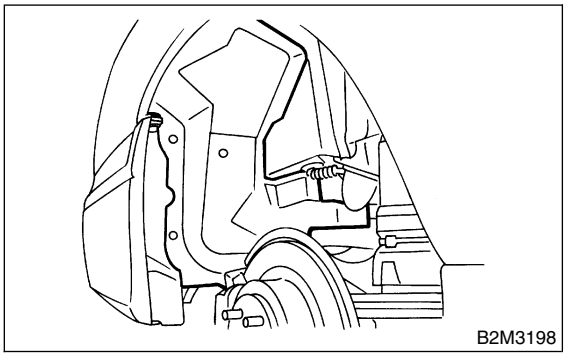
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)



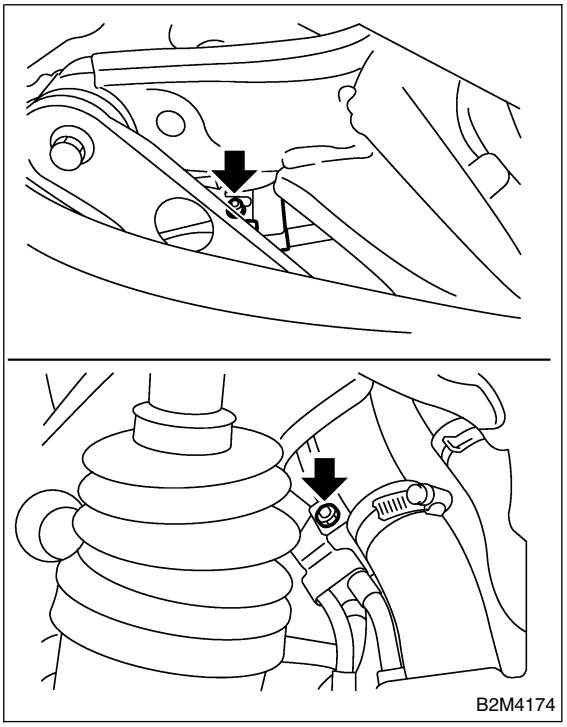
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



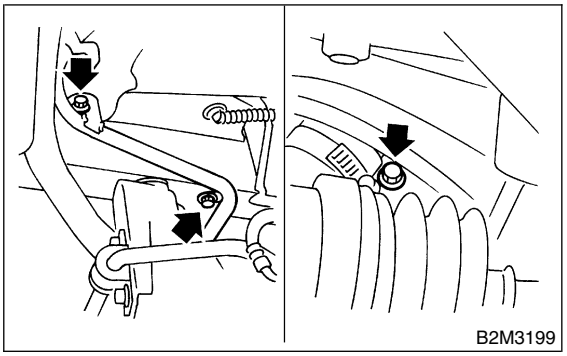
12) Remove fuel filler pipe protector.



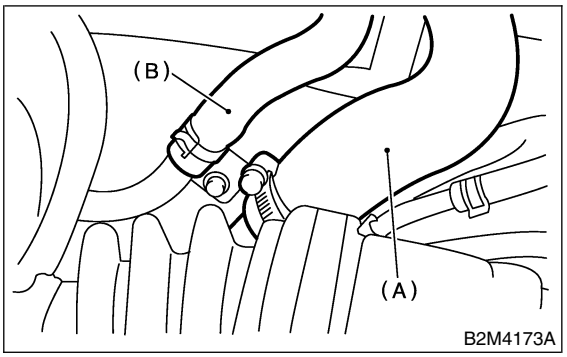
13) Remove bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel filler pipe.



14) Remove bolts which hold fuel filler pipe bracket on body.



15) Loosen clamp and separate fuel filler hose (A) from fuel filler pipe.
16) Move clip and separate air vent hose (B).

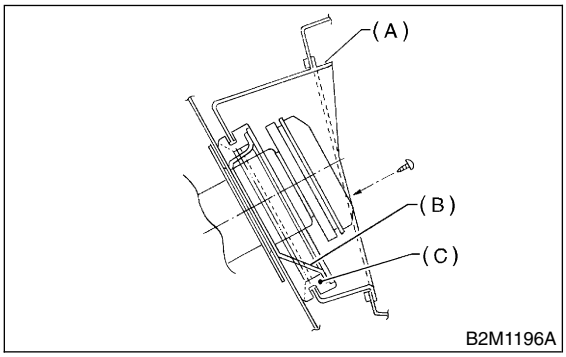


17) Remove fuel filler pipe to under side of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION S175022A11

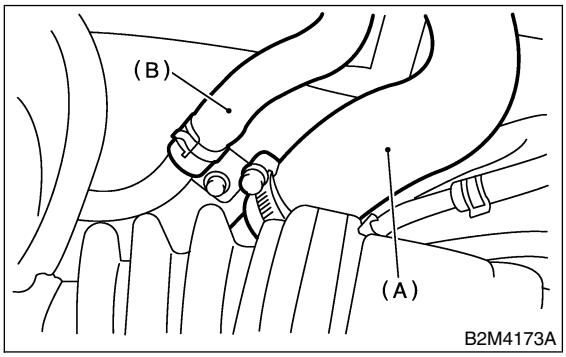
1) Hold fuel filler flap open.
2) Set fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C) and insert fuel filler pipe into hole from the inner side of apron.
3) Align holes in fuel filler pipe neck and set cup (B), and tighten screws.

NOTE:
If edges of rubber packing are folded toward the inside, straighten it with a screwdriver.



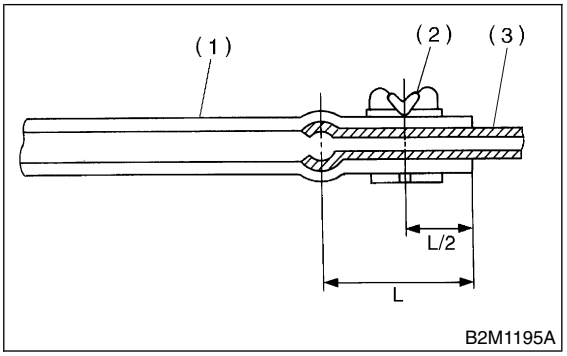
4) Insert fuel filler hose (A) approximately 35 to 40 mm (1.38 to 1.57 in) over the lower end of fuel filler pipe and tighten clamp.

CAUTION:
Do not allow clips to touch air vent hose (B) and rear suspension crossmember.



5) Insert air vent hose approximately 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) into the lower end of air vent pipe and hold clip.

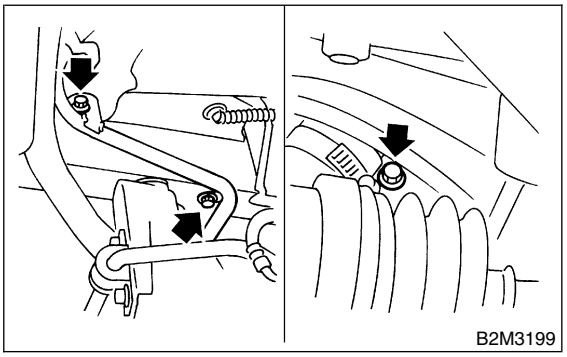
L = 27.5±2.5 mm (1.083±0.098 in)



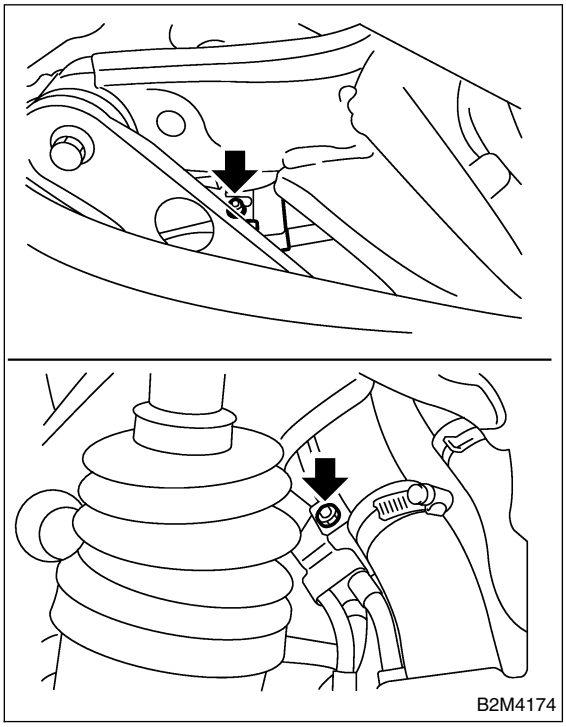
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

6) Tighten bolt which holds fuel filler pipe bracket on body.

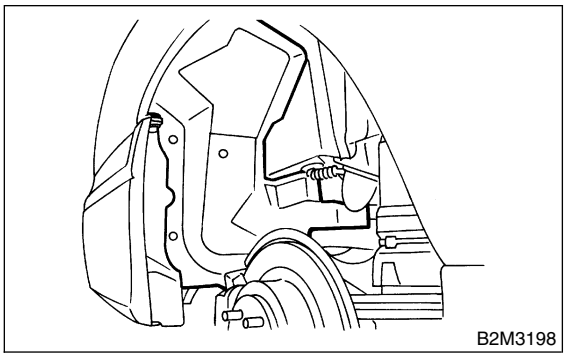
Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



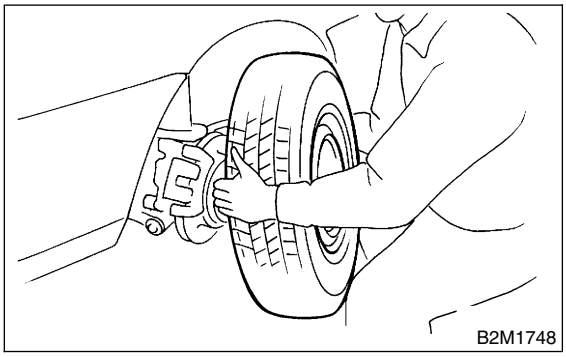
7) Tighten bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel pipe.



8) Install fuel filler pipe protector.

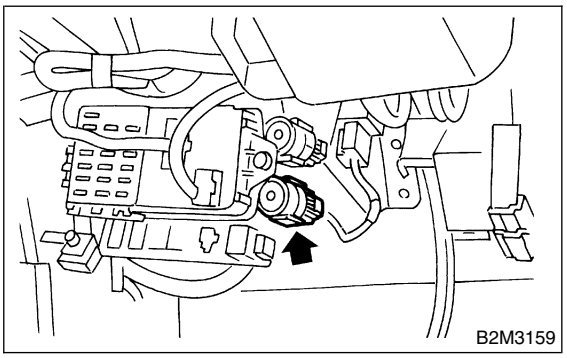


9) Install rear right wheel.

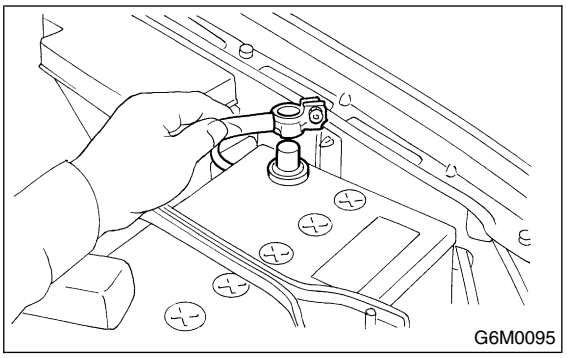


10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Tighten wheel nuts.

12) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



13) Connect battery ground cable.



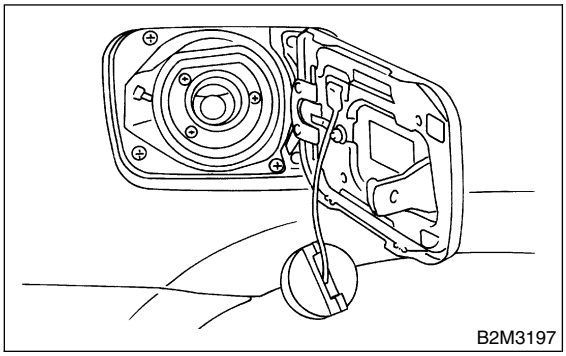
22. Fuel Pump S175025

A: REMOVAL S175025A18

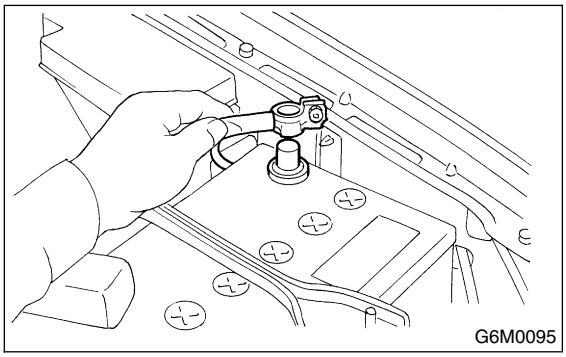
WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

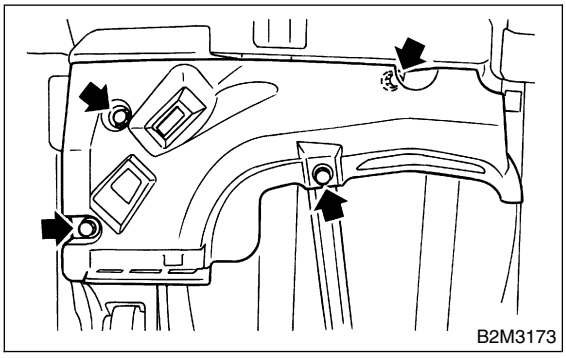
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3197

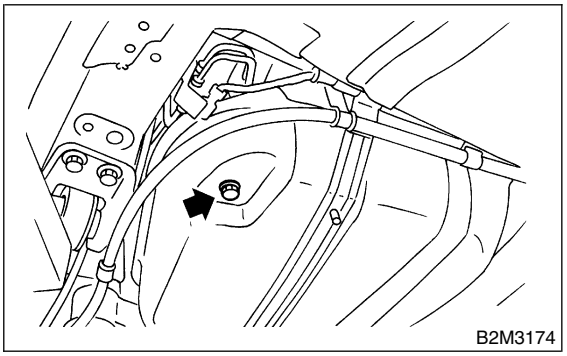
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

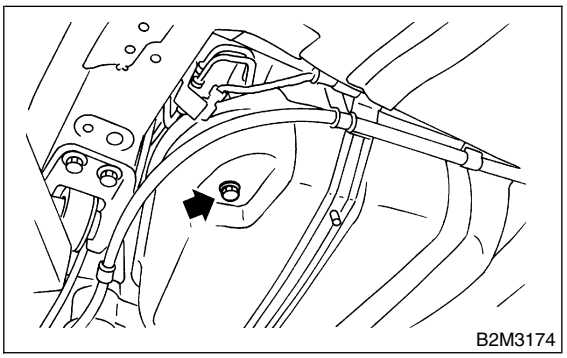

B2M3173

6) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

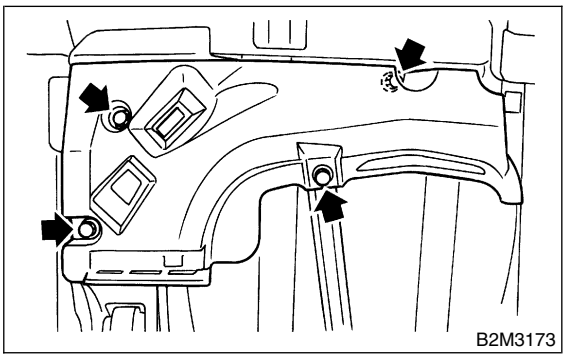

B2M3174

7) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

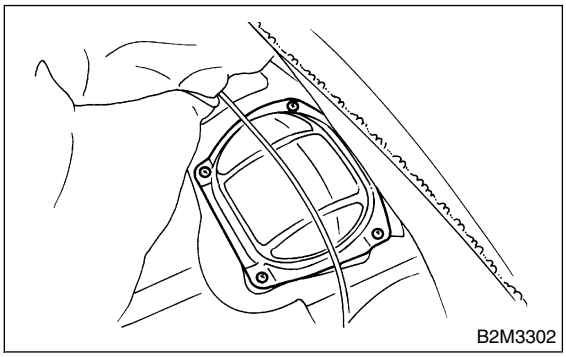

B2M3174

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

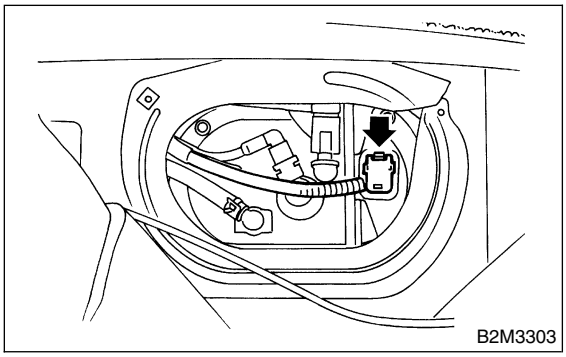

B2M3173

8) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up.

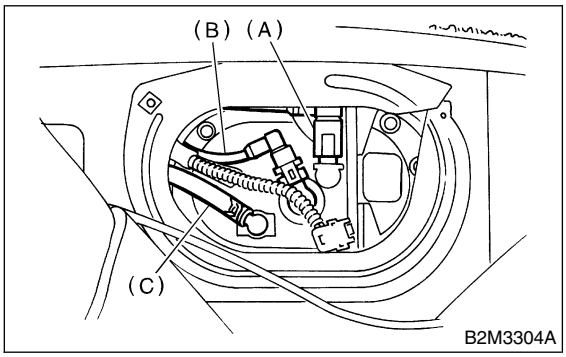
9) Remove access hole lid.


B2M3302

10) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.

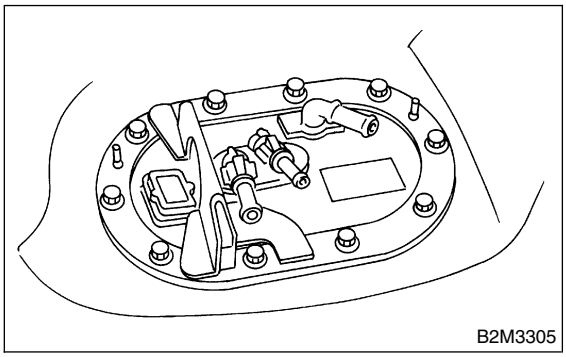

B2M3303

11) Move clips and then disconnect jet pump hose (C).
12) Disconnect quick connector and then disconnect fuel delivery hose (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU-78, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>



B2M3304A

13) Remove nuts which install fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.

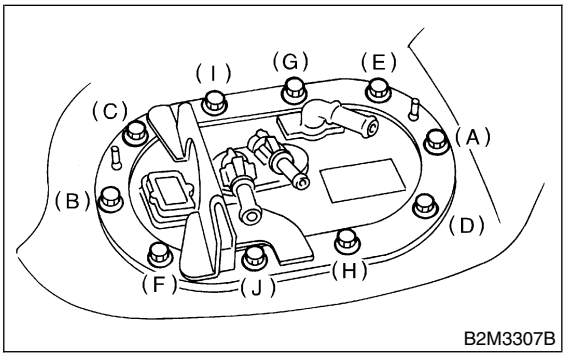

B2M3305

14) Take off fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION S175025A11

Install in the reverse order of removal. Do the following:
(1) Always use new gaskets.
(2) Ensure sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign particles before installation.
(3) Tighten nuts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

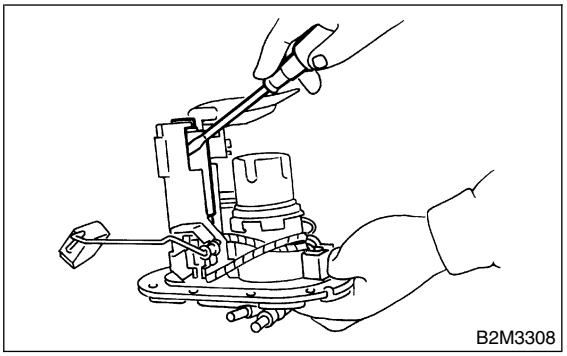


B2M3307B

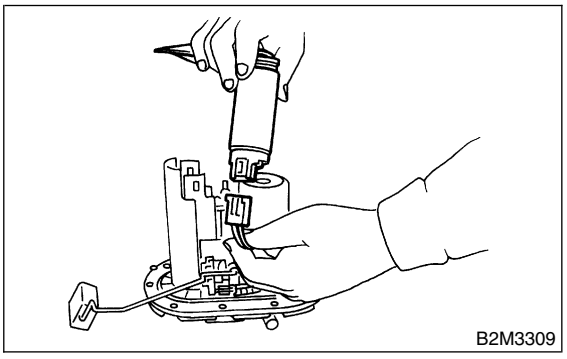
C: DISASSEMBLY S175025A06

1) Remove fuel pump and pump holder.

NOTE:
When disassembling pump holder, be careful as it is installed with two pawls.


B2M3308

2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.


B2M3309

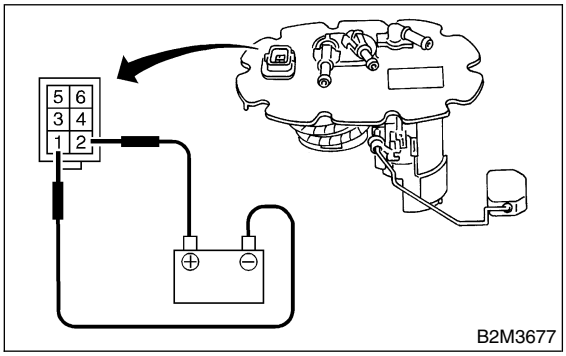
D: ASSEMBLY S175025A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

E: INSPECTION S175025A10

Connect lead harness to connector terminal of fuel pump and apply battery power supply to check whether the pump operate.

WARNING:
- **Wipe off the fuel completely.**
- **Keep battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.**
- **Be sure to turn the battery supply ON and OFF on the battery side.**
- **Do not run fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.**



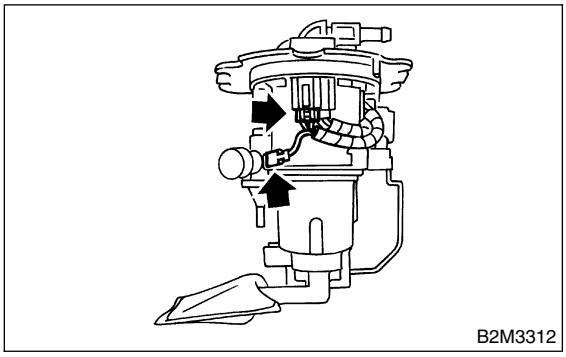
23. Fuel Level Sensor S175026

A: REMOVAL S175026A18

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

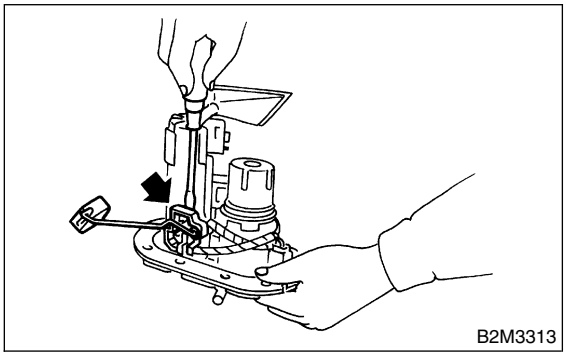
NOTE:
Fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-69, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump bracket.


B2M3312

3) Pushing the pawls with a screwdriver, remove fuel meter unit by pulling it downwards.

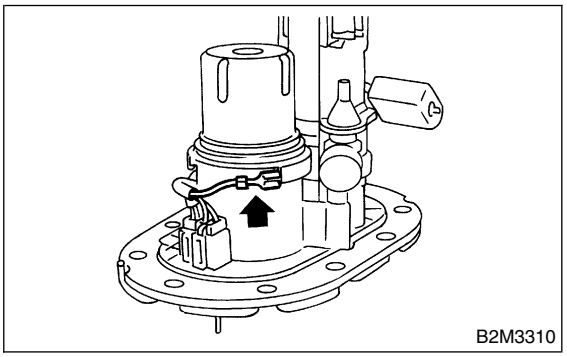
NOTE:
Replace fuel filter pawls with new ones as they might brake when removed.


B2M3313

B: INSTALLATION S175026A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

WARNING:
• Ground cable must be connected.
• Spark may occur and ignite if fuel is nearby.

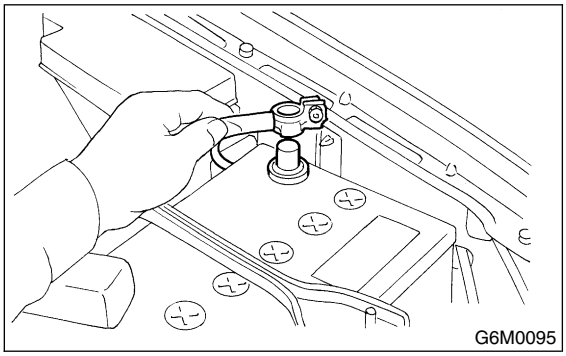

B2M3310

24. Fuel Sub Level Sensor S175023

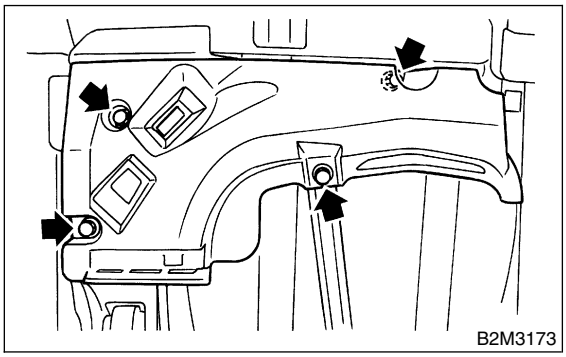
A: REMOVAL S175023A18

WARNING:
• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

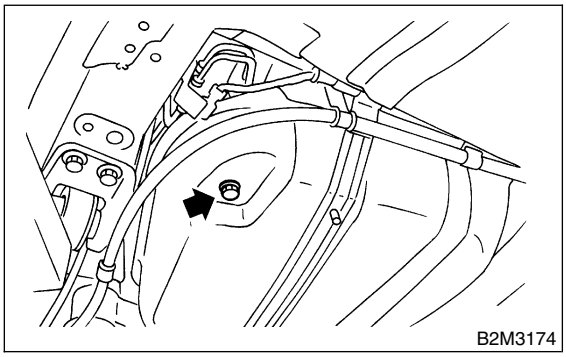
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

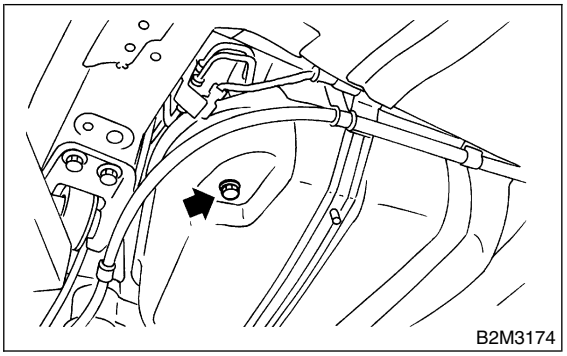


4) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

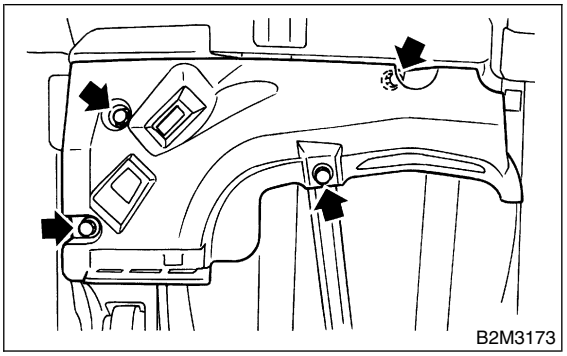


5) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

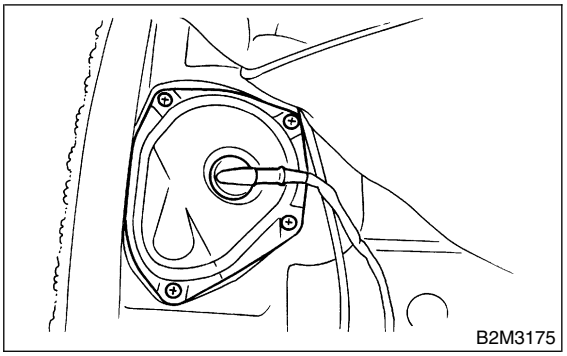
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)



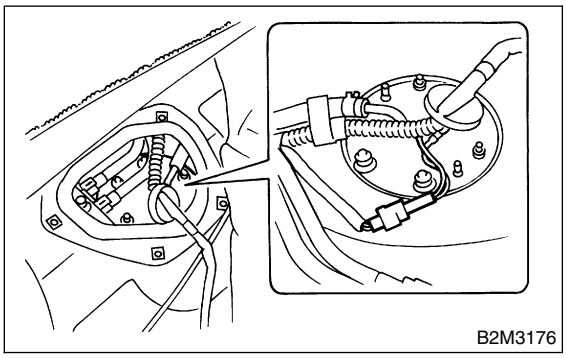
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



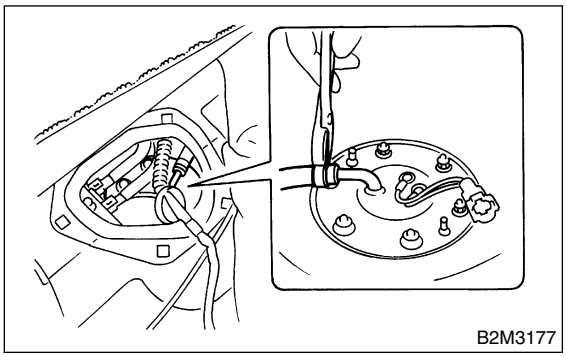
6) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up. (Wagon model)
7) Remove rear seat. (Sedan model)
8) Remove service hole cover.



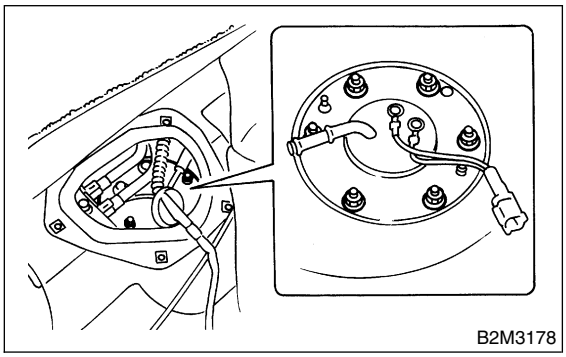
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove bolts which install fuel sub level sensor on fuel tank.

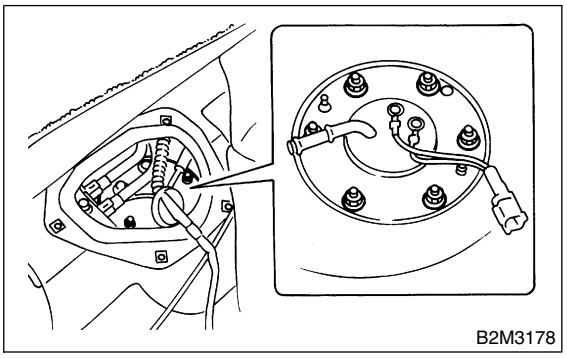

B2M3178

12) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

B: INSTALLATION S175023A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)


B2M3178

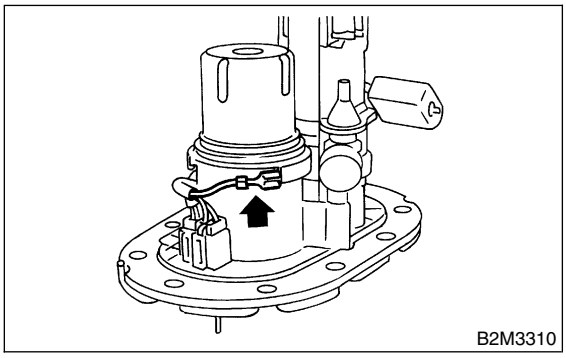
25. Fuel Filter S175027

A: REMOVAL S175027A18

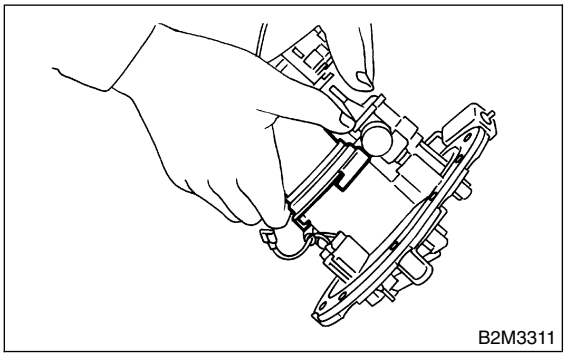
WARNING:
● Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
● Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

NOTE:
Fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-69, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
3) Disconnect ground cable from filter holder.


B2M3310

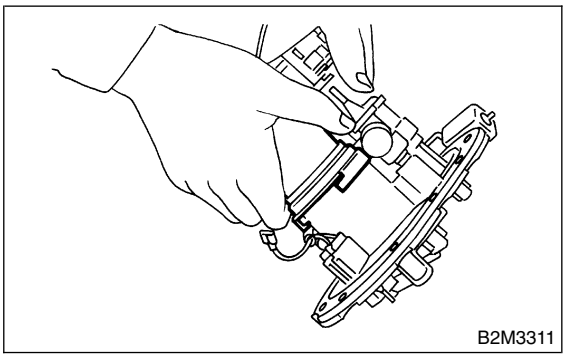
4) Remove filter holder by turning it to the left from the body pawls and take out the filter.


B2M3311

B: INSTALLATION S175027A11

NOTE:
● If fuel hoses are damaged at the connecting portion, replace it with a new one.
● If clamps are badly damaged, replace with new ones.
● Replace O-ring with new ones.

1) Set O-ring on the filter holder and install by turning to the right.


B2M3311

2) Install fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-70, INSTALLATION, Fuel pump.>

C: INSPECTION S175027A10

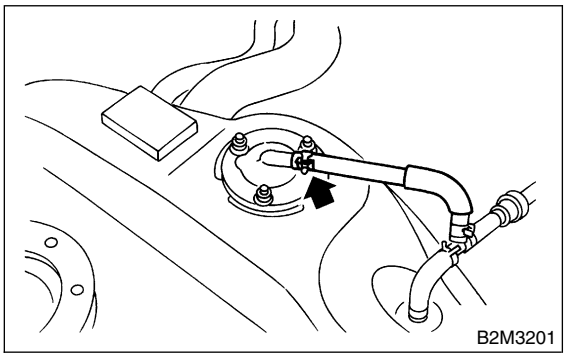
1) Check the inside of fuel filter for dirt and water sediment.
2) If it is clogged, or if replacement interval has been reached, replace it.

26. Fuel Cut Valve S175021

A: REMOVAL S175021A18

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Remove fuel tank. <Ref. to FU-57, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
2) Move clip and disconnect evaporation hose from fuel cut valve.

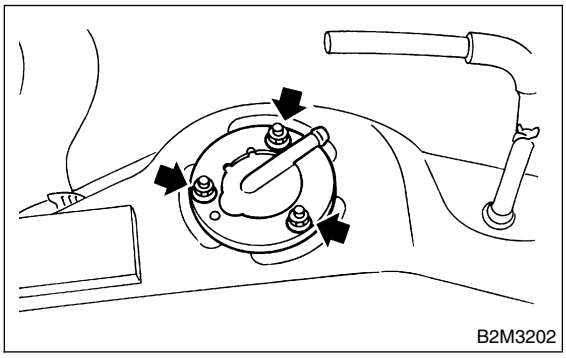


3) Remove bolts which install fuel cut valve.

B: INSTALLATION S175021A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

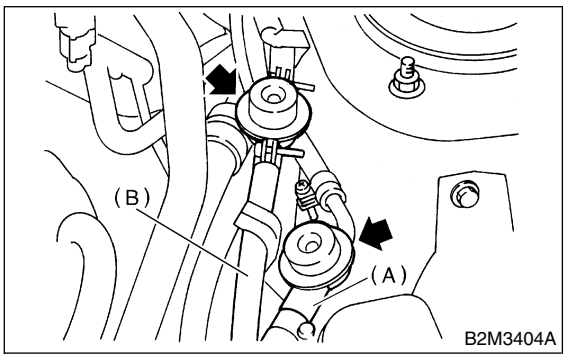


27. Fuel Dumper Valve S175708

A: REMOVAL S175708A18

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel damper valve from fuel delivery line (A) and return line (B).



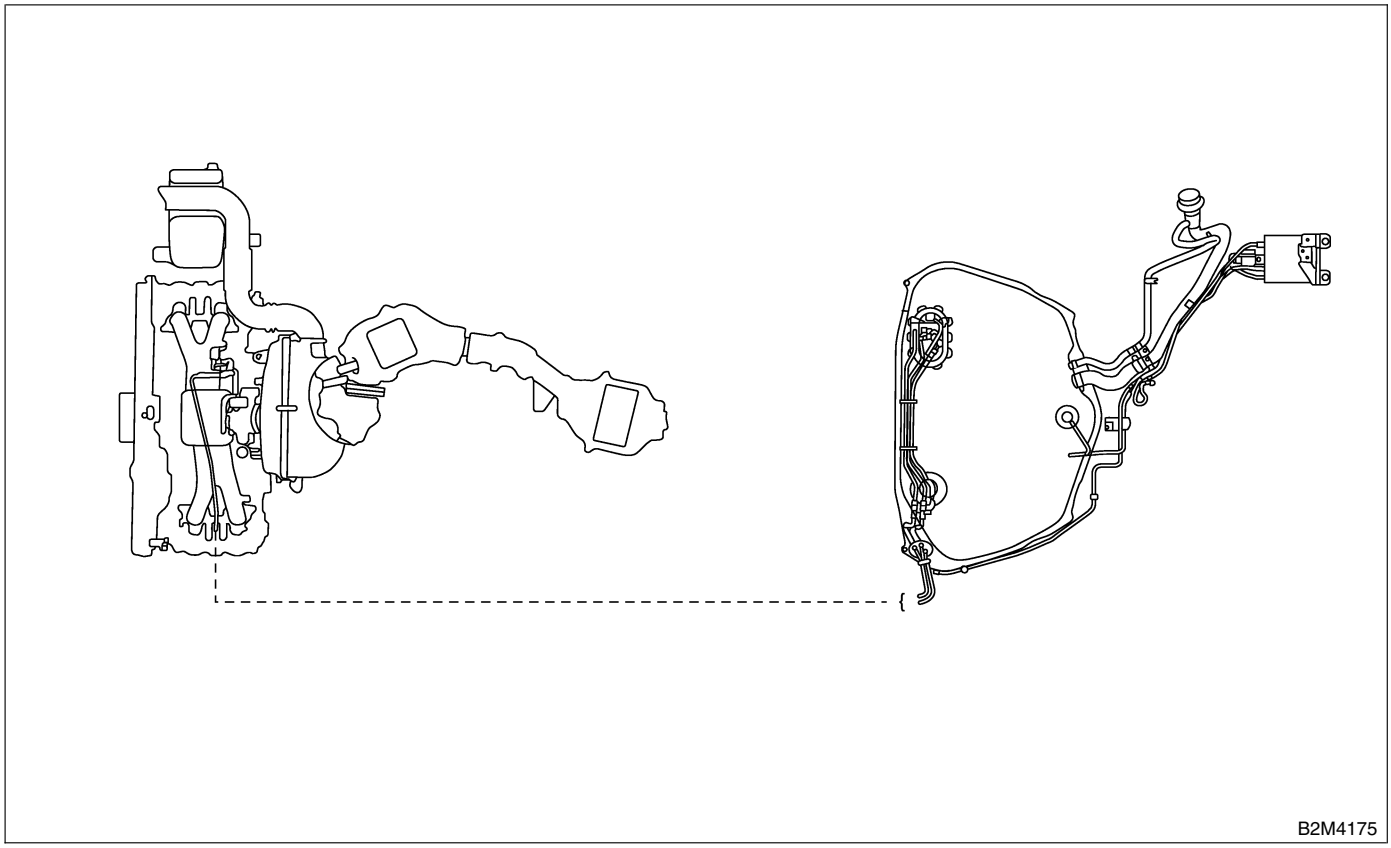
B: INSTALLATION S175708A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

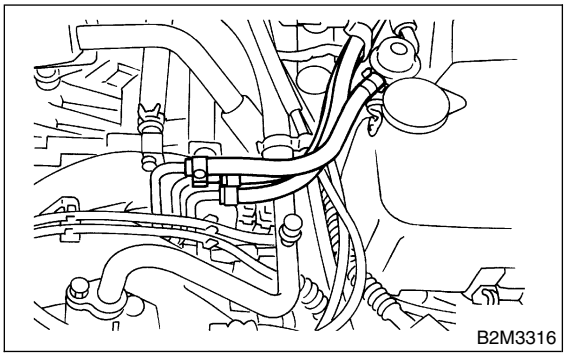
28. Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines S175019

A: REMOVAL S175019A18

1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.
4) Remove floor mat. <Ref. to EI-51, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) Remove fuel delivery pipes and hoses, fuel return pipes and hoses, evaporation pipes and hoses.

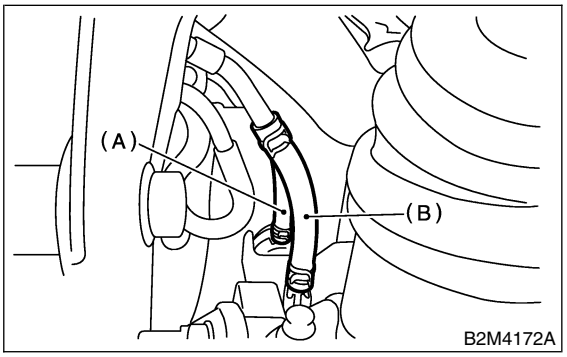

B2M4175

6) In engine compartment, detach fuel delivery hoses, return hoses and evaporation hose.


B2M3316

7) Lift-up the vehicle.

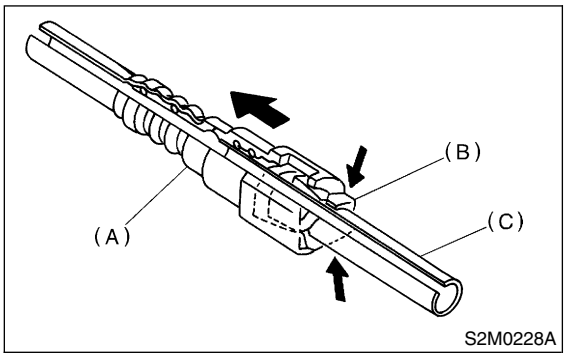
8) Disconnect two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.



B2M4172A

9) Separate quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.
(1) Clean pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.
(2) Hold connector (A) and push retainer (B) down.
(3) Pull out connector (A) from retainer (B).

NOTE:
Replace retainer with new ones.

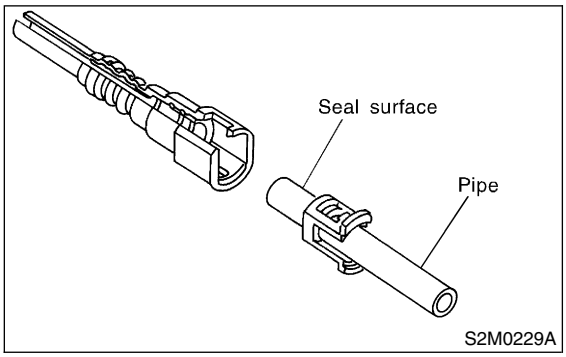


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION S175019A11

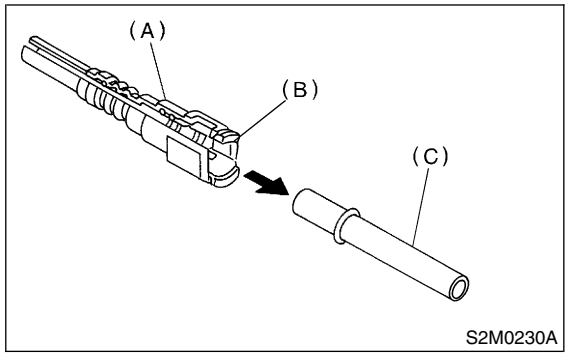
1) Connect quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.

NOTE:
- Always use a new retainer.
- Make sure that the connected portion is not damaged or has dust. If necessary, clean seal surface of pipe.



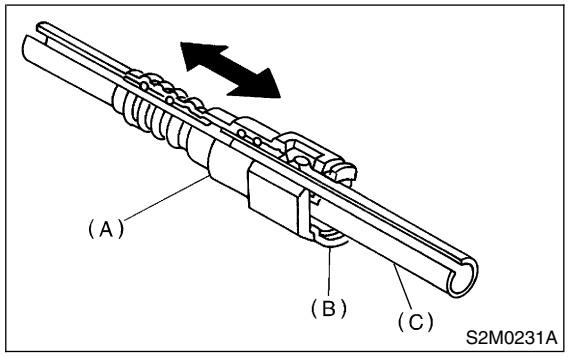
(1) Set new retainer (B) to connector (A).
(2) Push pipe (C) into connector completely.

NOTE:
At this time, two clicking sounds are heard.



(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

NOTE:
- Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.
- Ensure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the connector.
- Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.

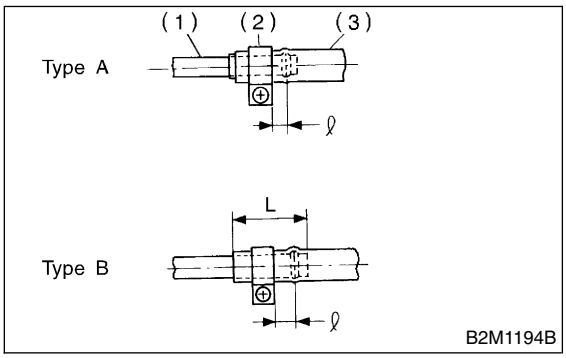


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

2) Connect fuel delivery hose to pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When fitting length is specified.
Type B: When fitting length is not specified.

ℓ : 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

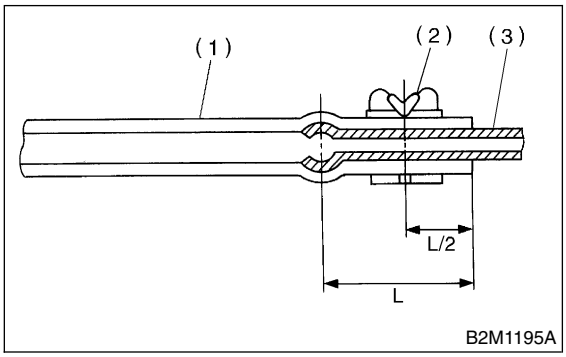


(1) Fitting
(2) Clamp
(3) Hose

3) Connect evaporation hose to pipe by approx. 15 mm (0.59 in) from hose end.

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)

NOTE:
Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION *S175019A10*

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure that the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tight.

29. Fuel System Trouble in General S175571

A: INSPECTION S175571A10

Trouble and possible cause			Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to the injector			
1)	Fuel pump will not operate.		
	○	Defective terminal contact.	Inspect connections, especially ground, and tighten securely.
	○	Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts.	Replace fuel pump.
2)		Lowering of fuel pump function.	Replace fuel pump.
3)		Clogged dust or water in the fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter, clean or replace fuel tank.
4)		Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose.	Clean, correct or replace fuel pipe or hose.
5)		Air is mixed in the fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)		Clogged or bent breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or pipe.
7)		Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator.	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out fuel			
1)		Loosened joints of the fuel pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank.	Replace.
3)		Defective welding part on the fuel tank.	Replace.
4)		Defective drain packing of the fuel tank.	Replace.
5)		Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment			
1)		Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Defective packing air tightness on the fuel saucer.	Correct or replace packing.
3)		Cracked fuel separator.	Replace separator.
4)		Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit.	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator			
1)		Defective operation of fuel meter unit.	Replace.
2)		Defective operation of fuel meter.	Replace.
5. Noise			
1)		Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump.	Replace.

NOTE:
- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank.

To prevent water condensation:
(1) Top off the fuel tank or drain the fuel completely.
(2) Drain water condensation from the fuel filter.

- Refilling the fuel tank.

Refill the fuel tank while there is still some fuel left in the tank.

- Protecting the fuel system against freezing and water condensation.

(1) Cold areas
In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use an anti-freeze solution in the cooling system. Refueling will also complement the effect of anti-freeze solution each time the fuel level drops to about one-half. After the winter season, drain water which may have accumulated in the fuel filter and fuel tank in the manner same as that described under Affected areas below.
(2) Affected areas
When water condensation is notched in the fuel filter, drain water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use a water removing agent (or anti-freeze solution) in the fuel tank.

- Observe the instructions, notes, etc., indicated on the label affixed to the anti-freeze solution (water removing agent) container before use.

MEMO:

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(w/oOBD)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Throttle Body	12
3.	Intake Manifold	13
4.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	27
5.	Crankshaft Position Sensor	28
6.	Camshaft Position Sensor	29
7.	Knock Sensor	30
8.	Throttle Position Sensor	32
9.	Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor	35
10.	Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve	36
11.	Fuel Injector	37
12.	Oxygen Sensor	43
13.	Engine Control Module	45
14.	Main Relay	46
15.	Fuel Pump Relay	47
16.	Fuel	48
17.	Fuel Tank	51
18.	Fuel Filler Pipe	59
19.	Fuel Pump	63
20.	Fuel Level Sensor	66
21.	Fuel Sub Level Sensor	67
22.	Fuel Filter	69
23.	Fuel Cut Valve	70
24.	Fuel Dumper Valve	71
25.	Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines	72
26.	Fuel System Trouble in General	75

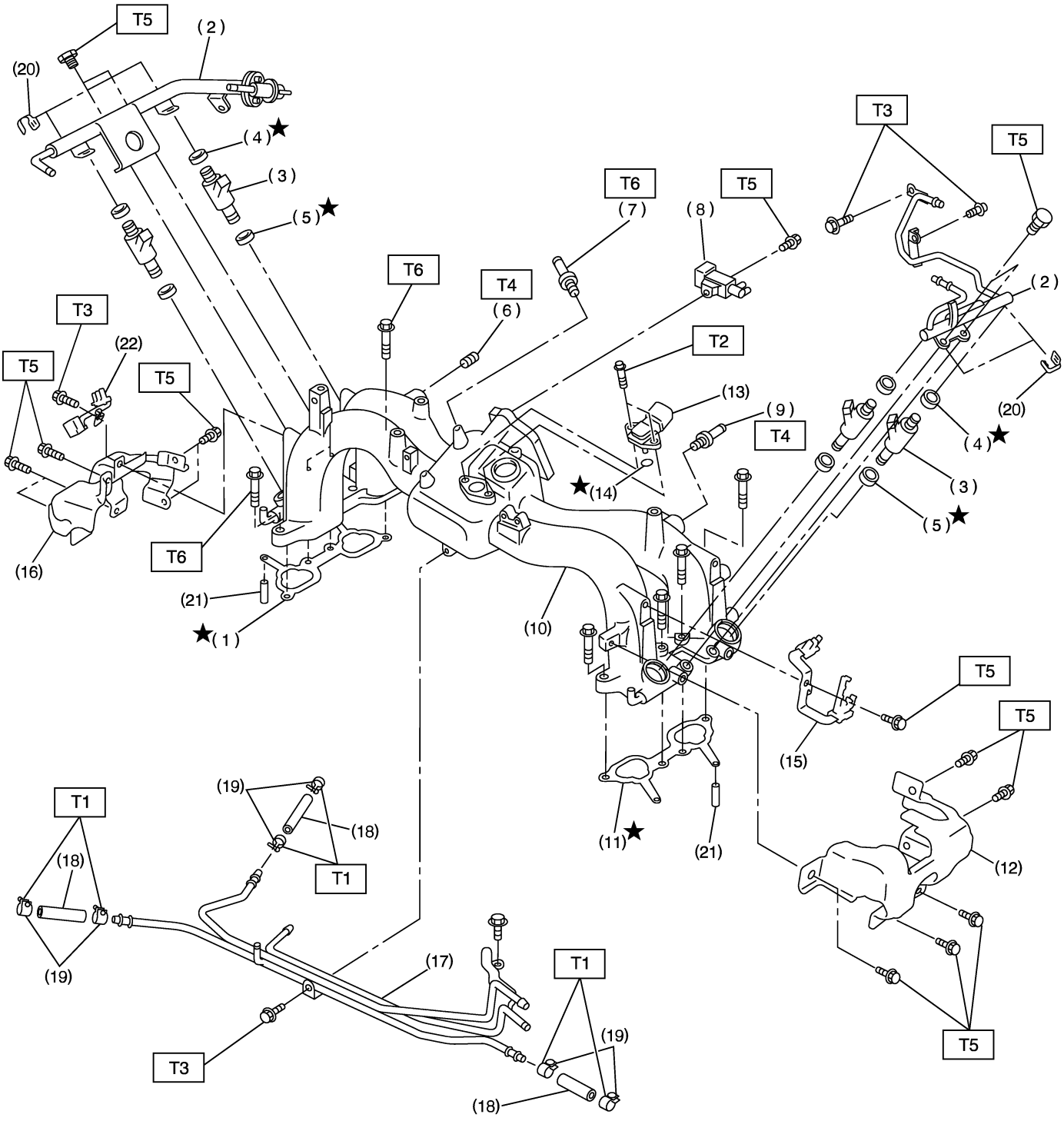
1. General Description S135001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S135001E49

Model		
Fuel tank	Capacity	64 ℓ (16.9 US gal, 14.1 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	370 — 677 kPa (3.77 — 6.9 kg/cm^2, 53.6 — 98 psi)
	Discharge flow	More than 65 ℓ (17.2 US gal, 14.3 Imp gal)/h [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kg/cm^2, 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		Cartridge type

B: COMPONENT S135001A05

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD S135001A0501

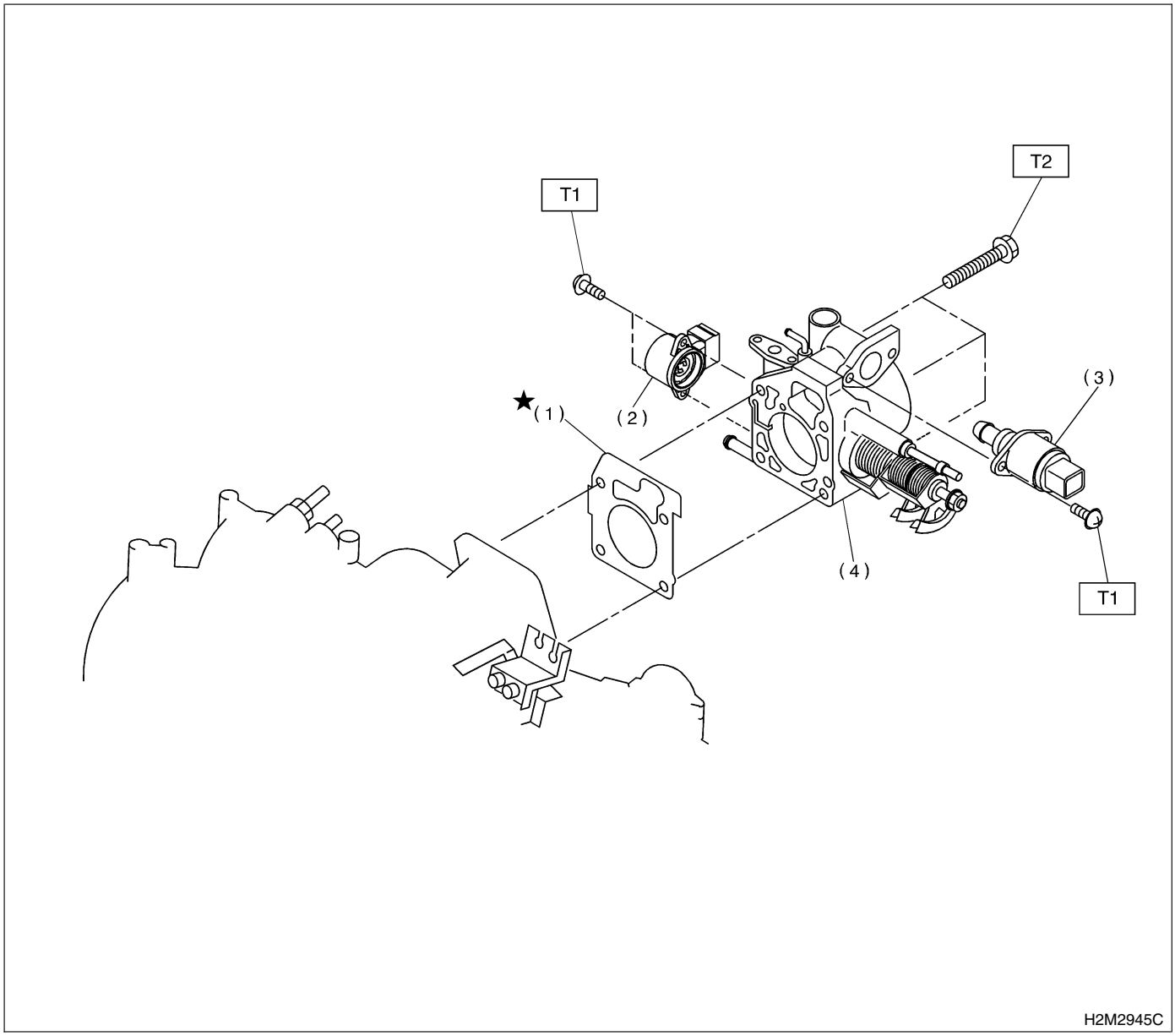


B2M4290B

(1) Intake manifold gasket RH
(2) Fuel injector pipe
(3) Fuel injector
(4) O-ring
(5) O-ring
(6) Plug
(7) PCV valve
(8) Purge control solenoid valve
(9) Nipple
(10) Intake manifold
(11) Intake manifold gasket LH
(12) Fuel pipe protector LH
(13) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor
(14) O-ring
(15) Plug cord holder LH
(16) Fuel pipe protector RH
(17) Fuel pipe ASSY
(18) Fuel hose
(19) Clip
(20) Clip
(21) Guide pin
(22) Plug cord holder RH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.5 (0.15, 1.1)
T2: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T3: 5.0 (0.51, 3.7)
T4: 17 (1.7, 12)
T5: 19 (0.19, 1.4)
T6: 25 (2.6, 18.8)

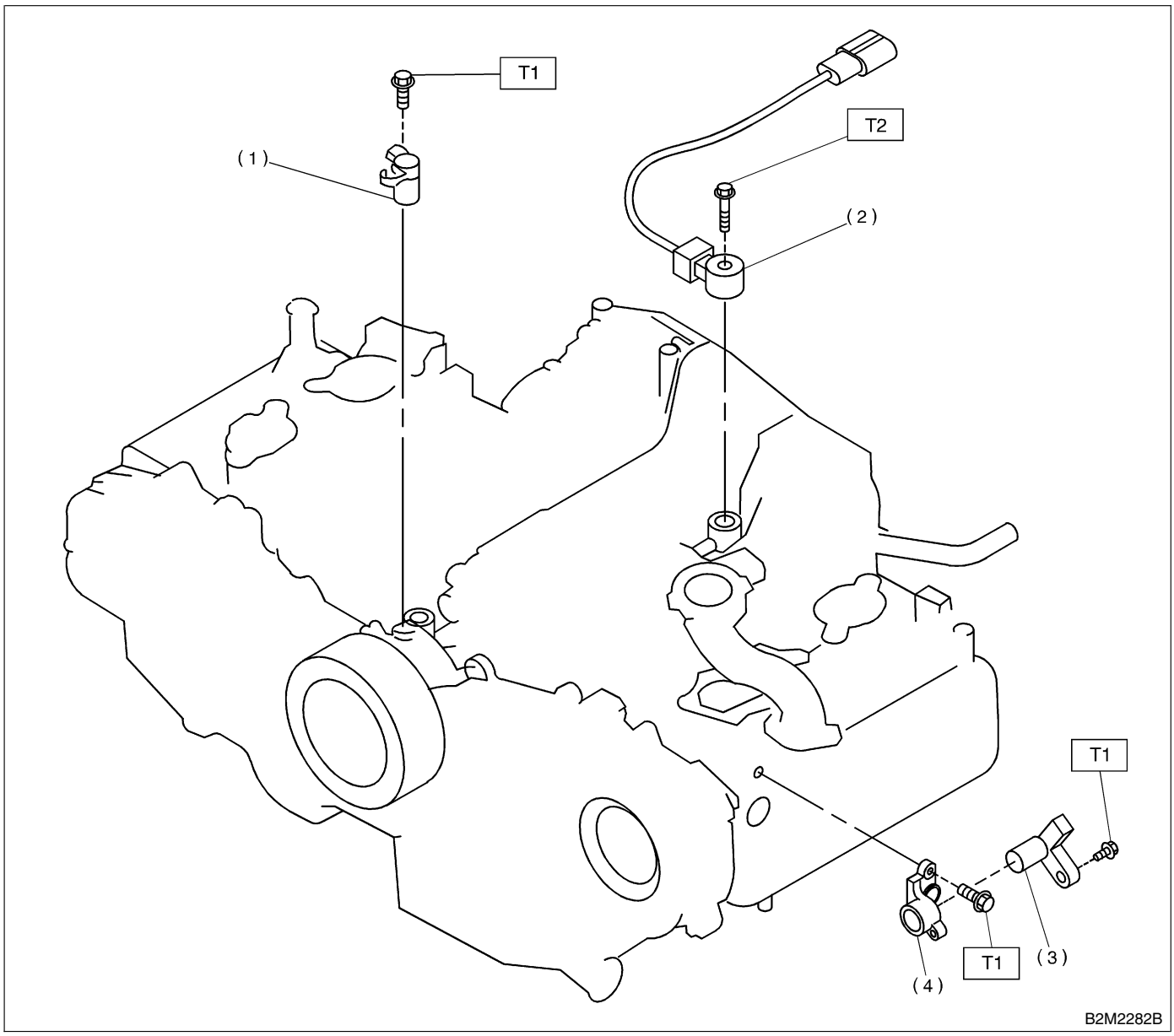
2. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM S135001A0502



(1) Gasket
(2) Throttle position sensor
(3) Idle air control solenoid valve
(4) Throttle body

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 22 (2.2, 15.9)

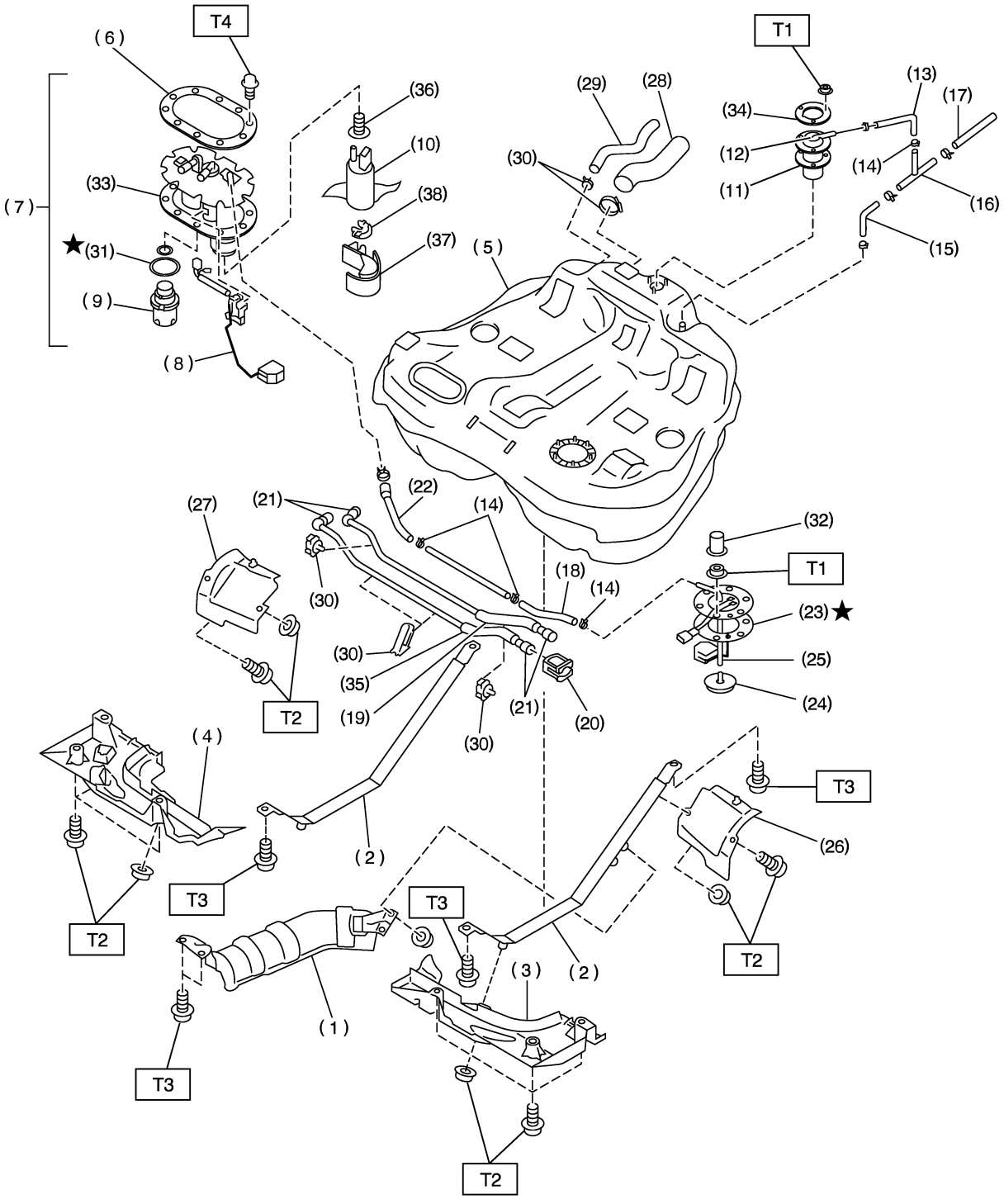
3. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS S135001A0503



(1) Crank angle position sensor
(2) Knock sensor
(3) Camshaft position sensor
(4) Camshaft position sensor support

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 24 (2.4, 17.4)

4. FUEL TANK S135001A0504

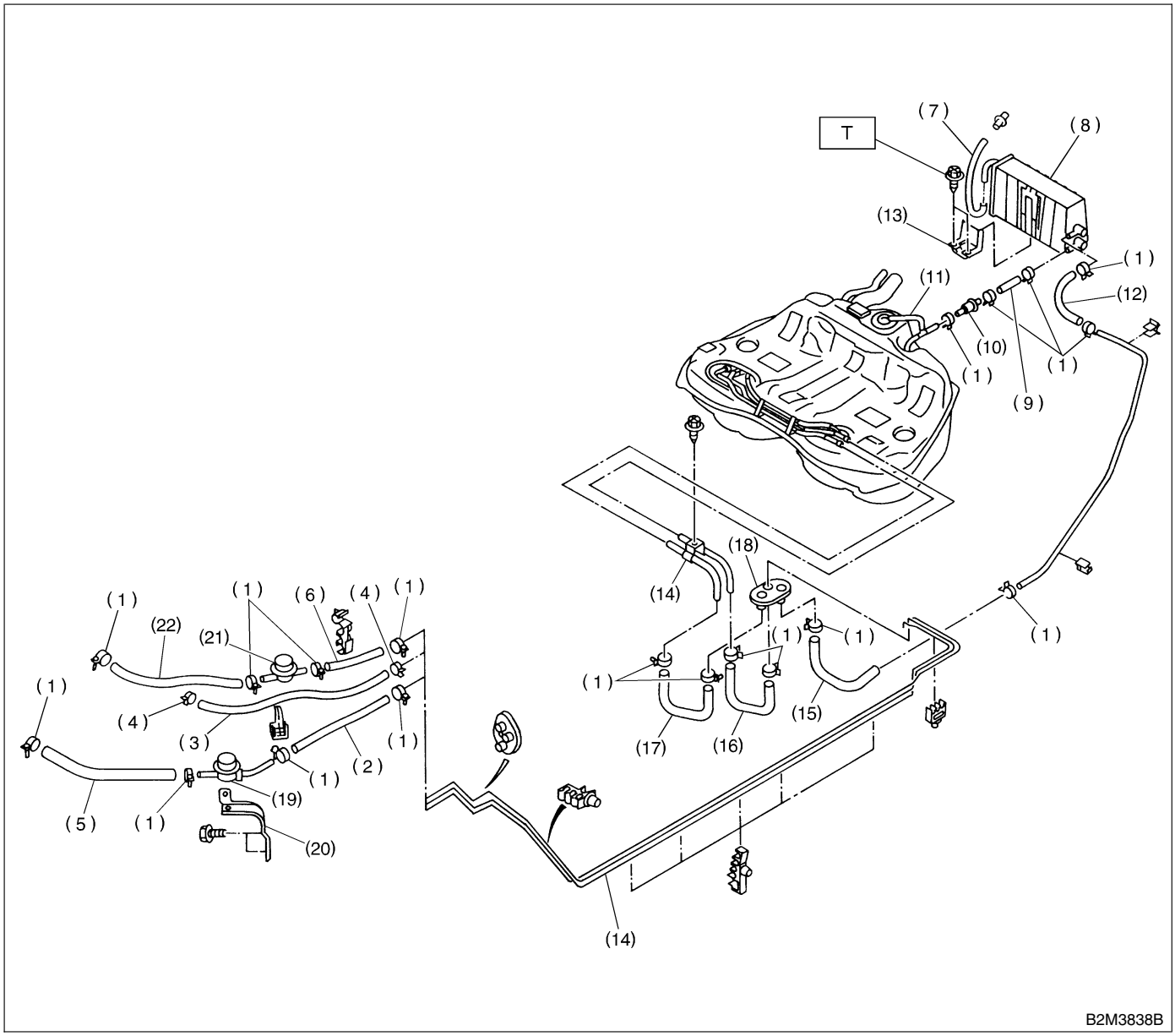


B2M3837A

(1) Heat sealed cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector LH (Front)
(4) Protector RH (Front)
(5) Fuel tank
(6) Fuel pump plate
(7) Fuel pump ASSY
(8) Fuel level sensor
(9) Fuel filter
(10) Fuel pump with filter
(11) Fuel cut valve gasket
(12) Fuel cut valve
(13) Evaporation hose A
(14) Clip
(15) Evaporation hose C
(16) Joint pipe
(17) Evaporation hose B
(18) Jet pump hose A
(19) Fuel return tube
(20) Retainer
(21) Quick connector
(22) Jet pump hose B
(23) Fuel sub level sensor gasket
(24) Jet pump filter
(25) Fuel sub level sensor
(26) Protector LH (Rear)
(27) Protector RH (Rear)
(28) Fuel filler hose
(29) Air vent hose
(30) Clamp
(31) Gasket
(32) Cap
(33) Gasket
(34) Fuel cut valve plate
(35) Fuel delivery tube
(36) Seal
(37) Fuel pump holder
(38) Grommet

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 33 (3.4, 25)
T4: 5.9 (0.6, 4.3)

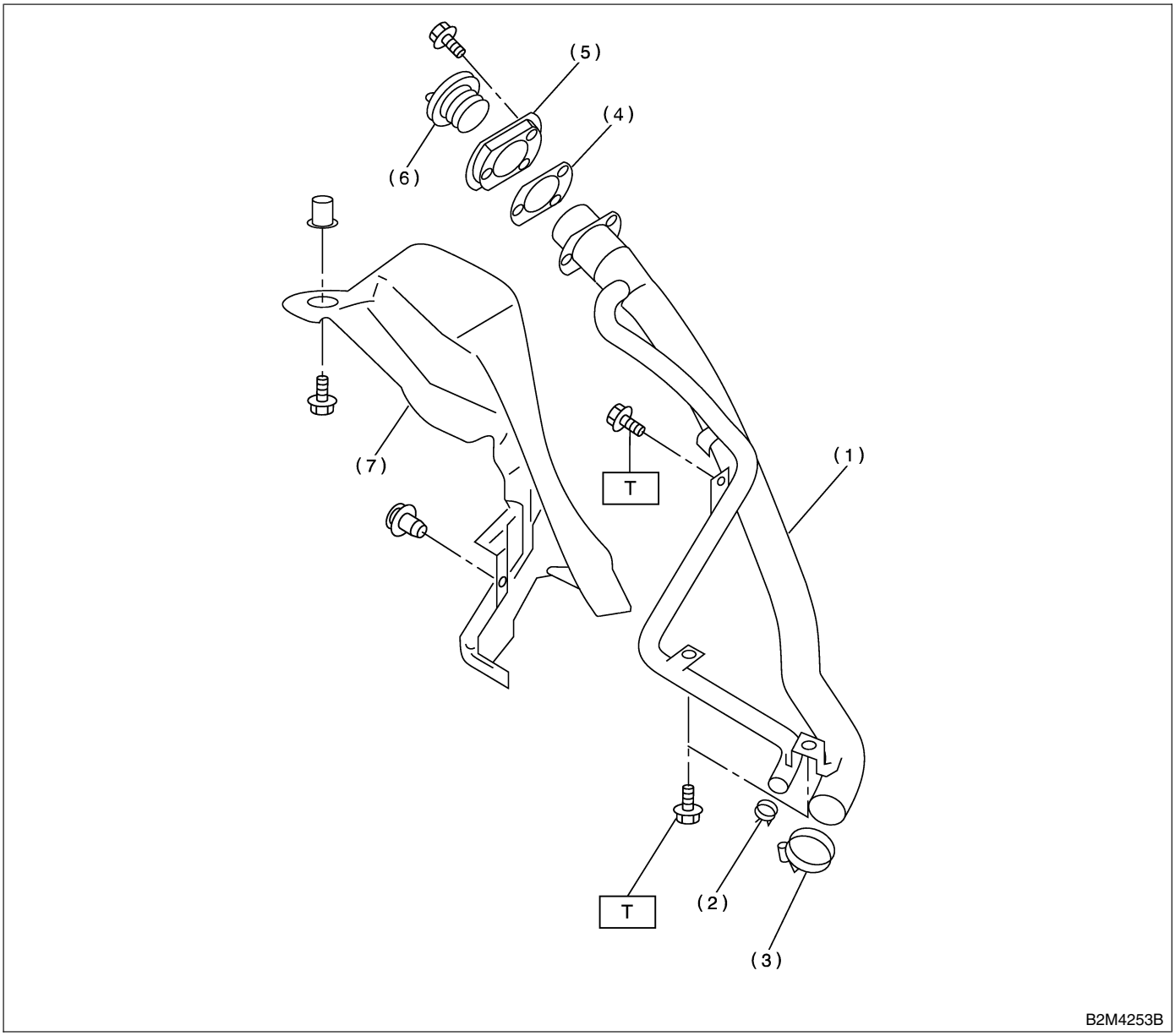
5. FUEL LINE S135001A0505



(1) Clamp
(2) Fuel delivery hose A
(3) Evaporation hose A
(4) Clip
(5) Fuel delivery hose B
(6) Fuel return hose A
(7) Drain hose
(8) Canister
(9) Canister hose A
(10) Two-way valve
(11) Canister hose B
(12) Canister hose C
(13) Canister bracket
(14) Fuel pipe ASSY
(15) Evaporation hose B
(16) Fuel return hose C
(17) Fuel delivery hose C
(18) Grommet
(19) Dumper valve (Delivery)
(20) Bracket
(21) Dumber valve (Return)
(22) Fuel return hose B

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4±2.0 (0.75±0.2, 5.4±1.4)

6. FUEL FILLER PIPE S135001A0506



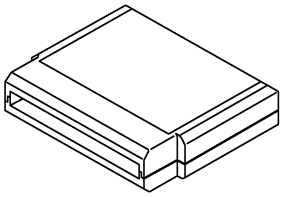
(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Clip
(3) Clamp
(4) Filler pipe packing
(5) Filler ring
(6) Filler cap
(7) Filler pipe protector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

C: CAUTION S135001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.
- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

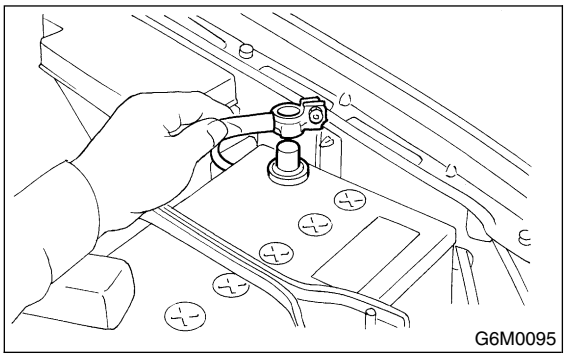
D: PREPARATION TOOL S135001A17

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

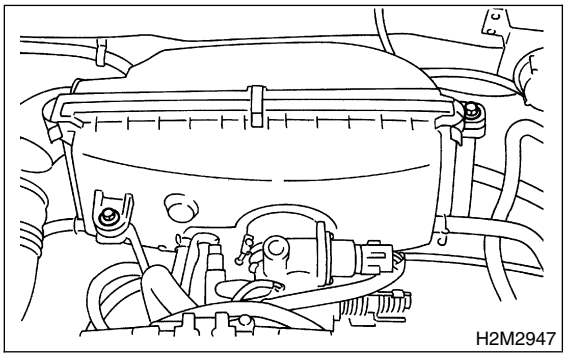
2. Throttle Body S135010

A: REMOVAL S135010A18

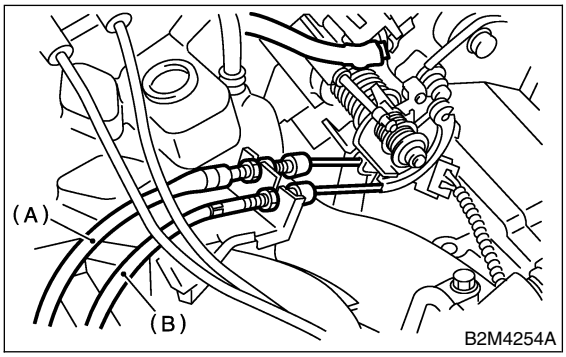
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



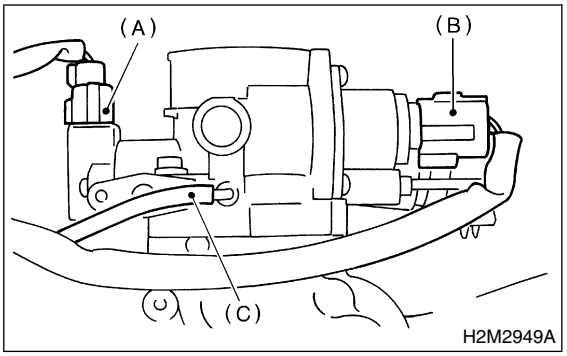
2) Remove air cleaner case.



3) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
4) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

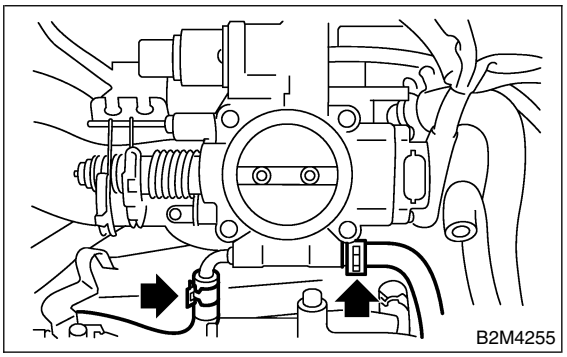


5) Disconnect connectors from idle air control solenoid valve, throttle position sensor.
6) Disconnect air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve.



(A) Throttle position sensor
(B) Idle air control solenoid valve
(C) Air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve

7) Disconnect engine coolant hoses from throttle body.



8) Remove bolts which install throttle body to intake manifold.

B: INSTALLATION S135010A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

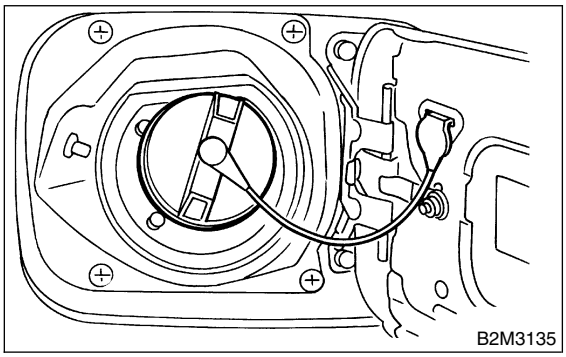
NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
Throttle body;
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)
Air cleaner case;
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)

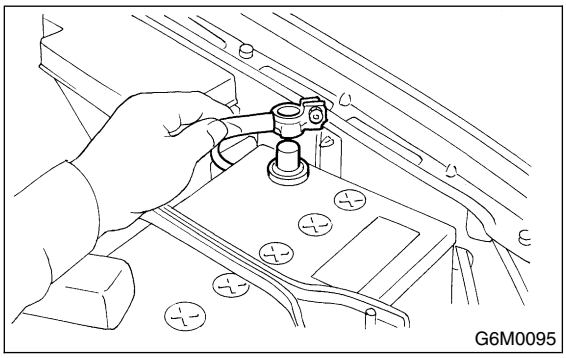
3. Intake Manifold S135034

A: REMOVAL S135034A18

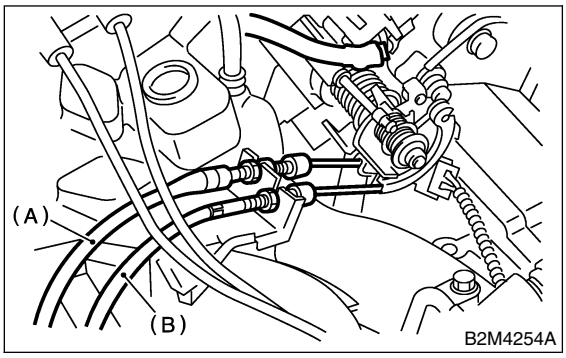
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

3) Disconnect battery ground cable.

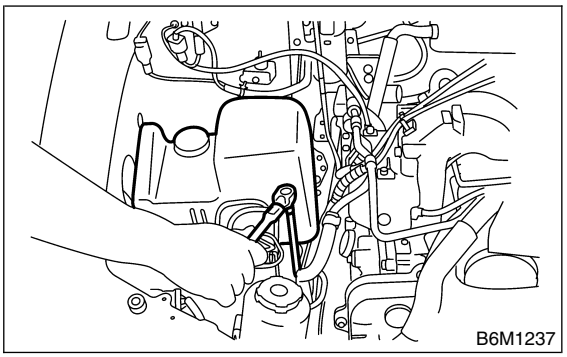

G6M0095

4) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
6) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)

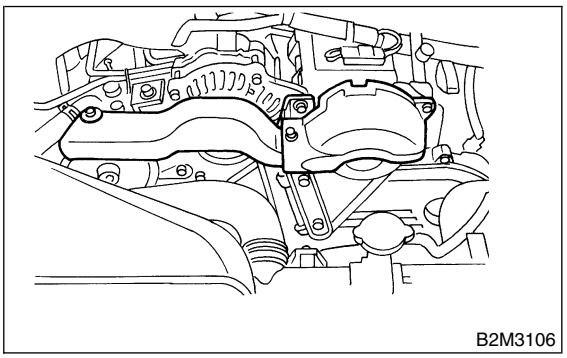


B2M4254A

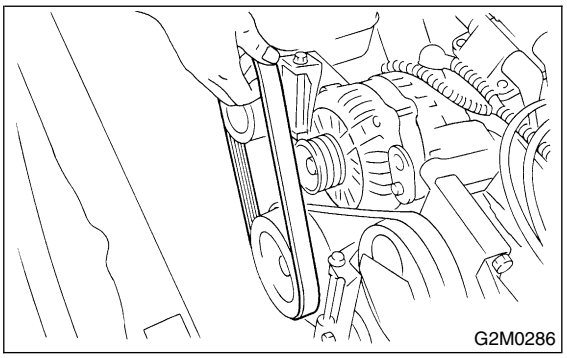
7) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove resonator chamber.


B6M1237

(2) Remove V-belt covers.

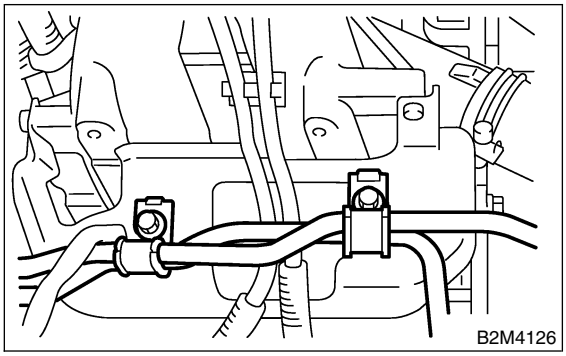

B2M3106

(3) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt, and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.

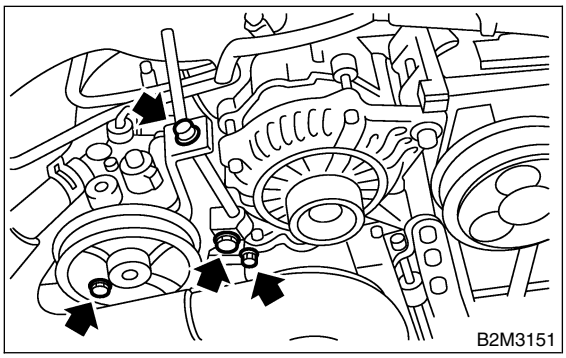

G2M0286

(4) Remove bolts which hold power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.

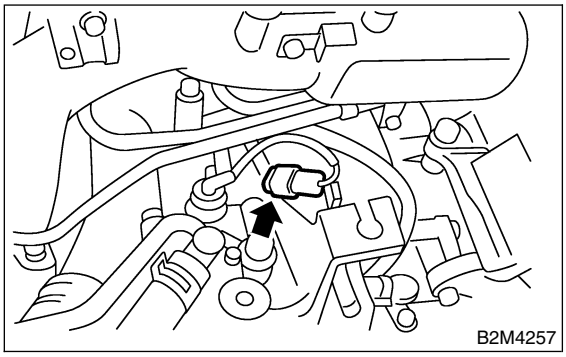
NOTE:
Do not disconnect power steering hose.


B2M4126

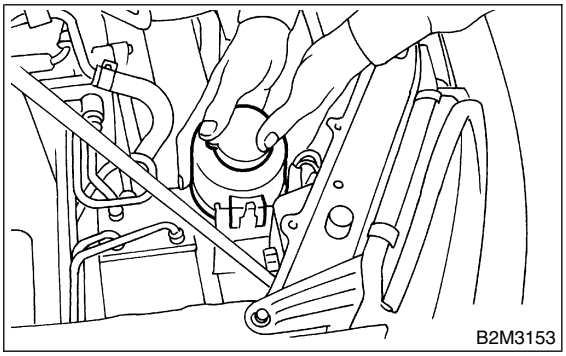
(5) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.


B2M3151

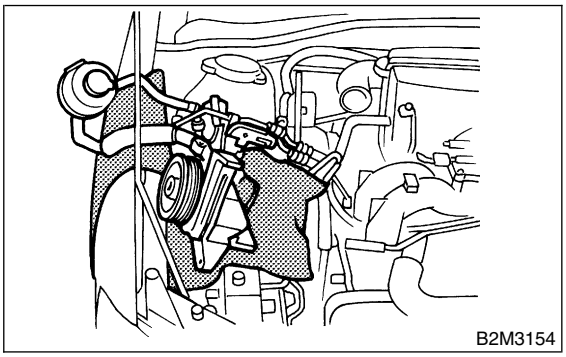
(6) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.


B2M4257

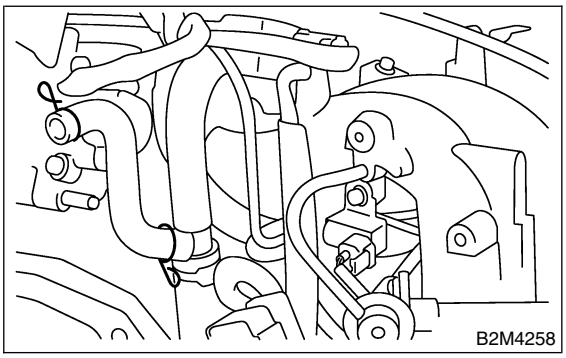
(7) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.


B2M3153

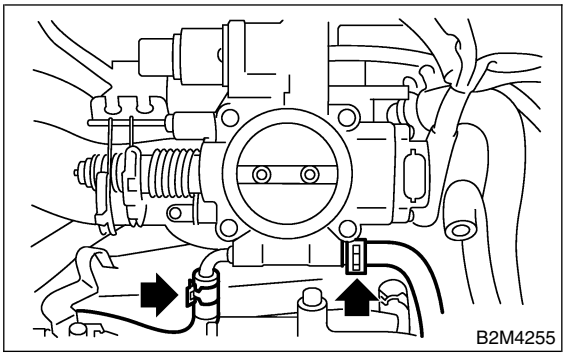
(8) Place power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.


B2M3154

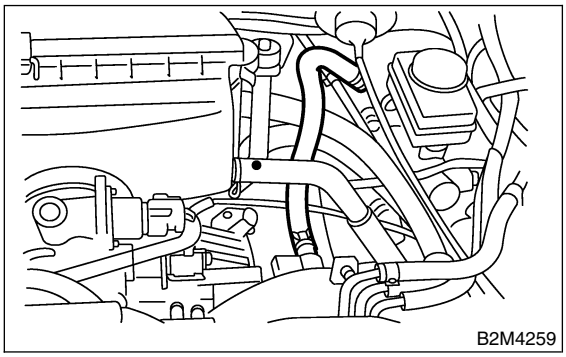
8) Disconnect spark plug cords from spark plugs.
9) Disconnect PCV hose from intake manifold.


B2M4258

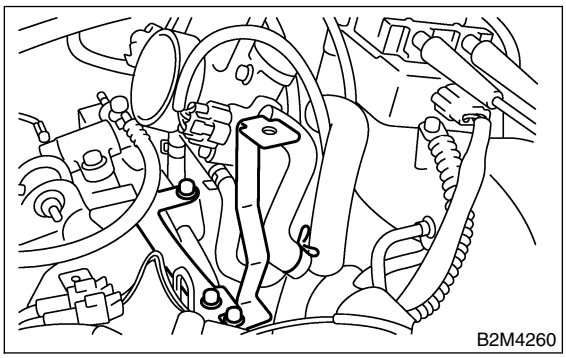
10) Disconnect engine coolant hose from throttle body.


B2M4255

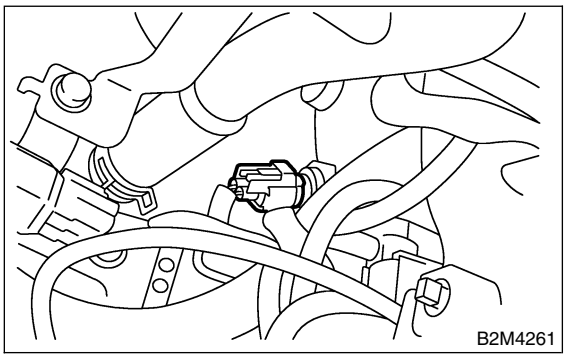
11) Disconnect brake booster hose.



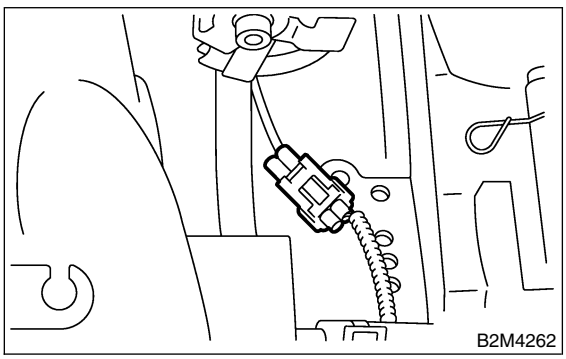
12) Remove air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and disconnect engine harness connectors from bulkhead harness connectors.



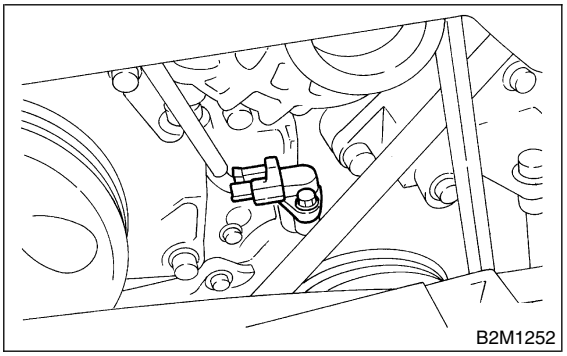
13) Disconnect connectors from engine coolant temperature sensor.



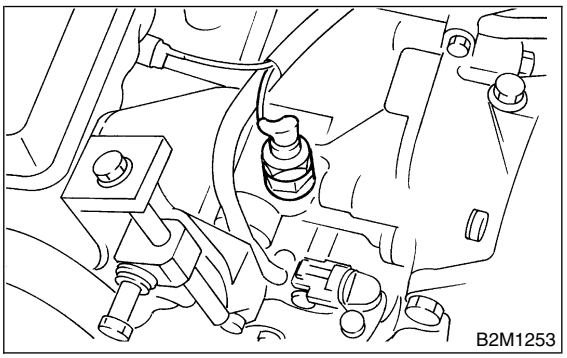
14) Disconnect knock sensor connector.



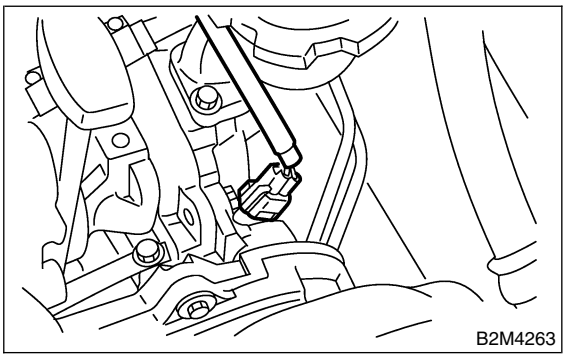
15) Disconnect connector from crankshaft position sensor.



16) Disconnect connector from oil pressure switch.

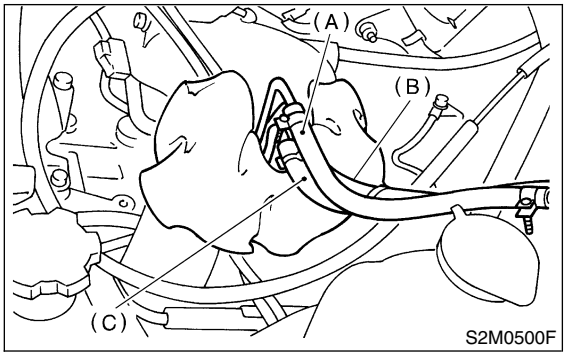


17) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor.



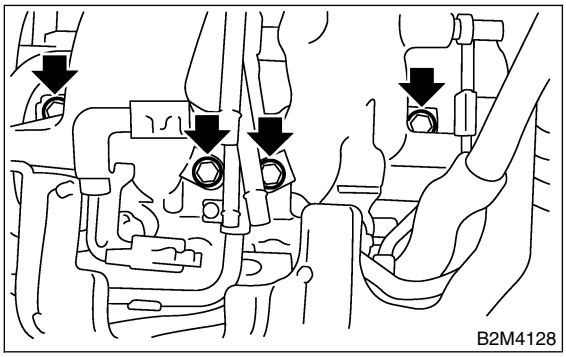
18) Disconnect fuel hoses from fuel pipes.

WARNING:
- **Do not spill fuel.**
- **Catch fuel from hoses in a container or cloth.**

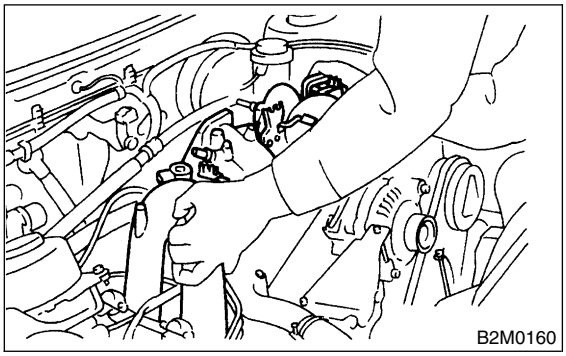


(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

19) Remove bolts which hold intake manifold onto cylinder heads.



20) Remove intake manifold.

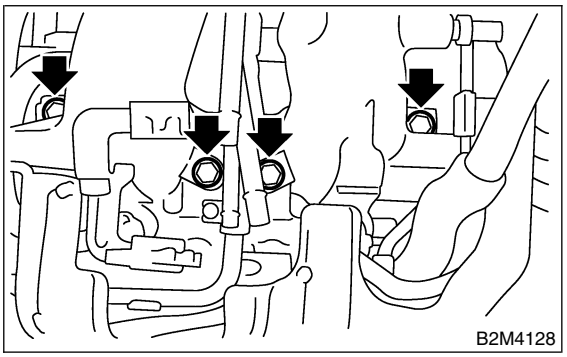


B: INSTALLATION S135034A11

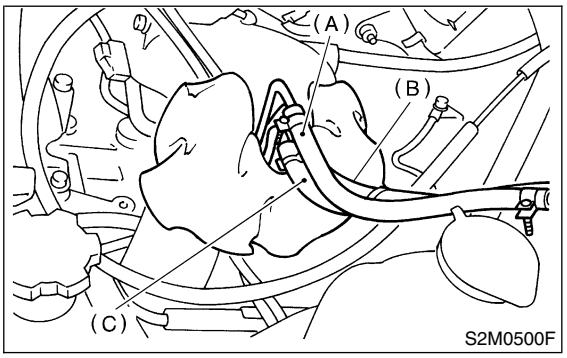
1) Install intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Always use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

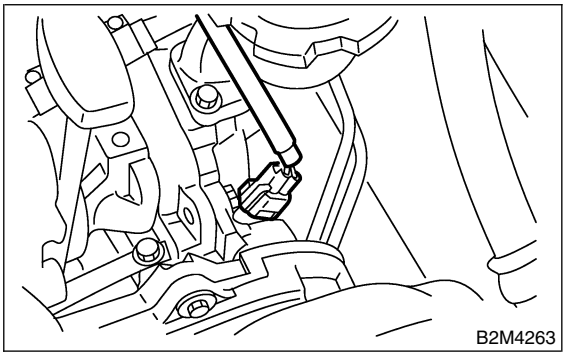


2) Connect fuel hoses.

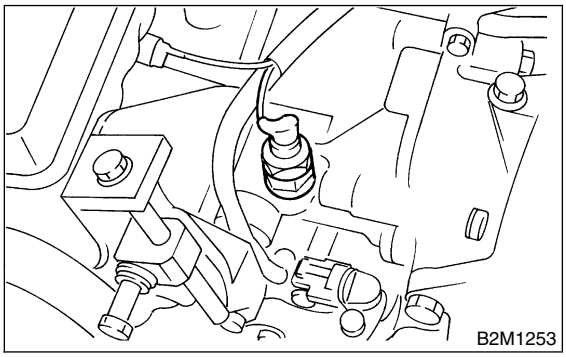


(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

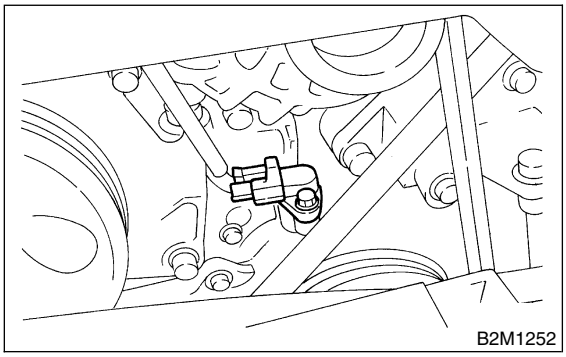
3) Connect connector to camshaft position sensor.



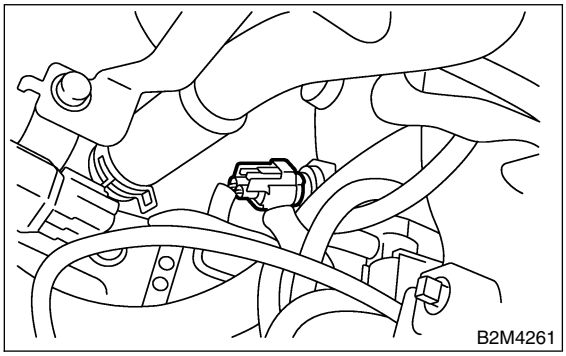
4) Connect connector to oil pressure switch.



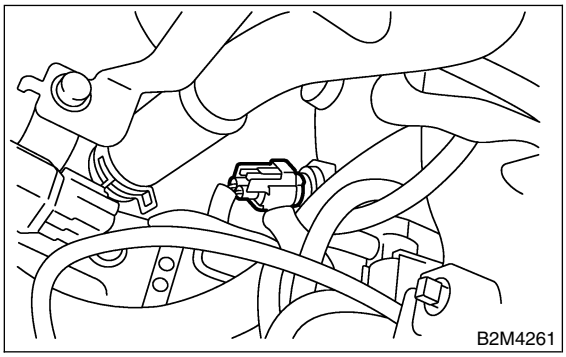
5) Connect connector to crankshaft position sensor.



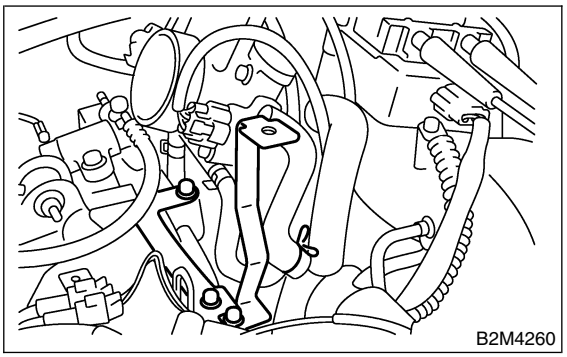
6) Connect knock sensor connector.



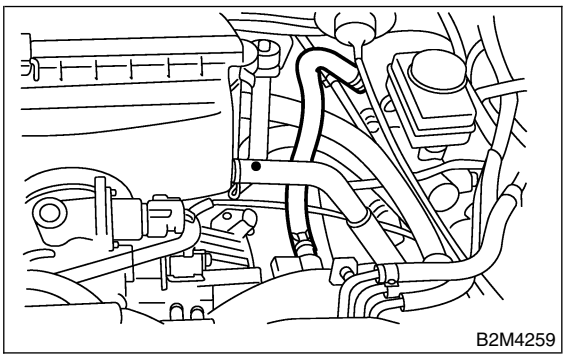
7) Connect connectors to engine coolant temperature sensor.



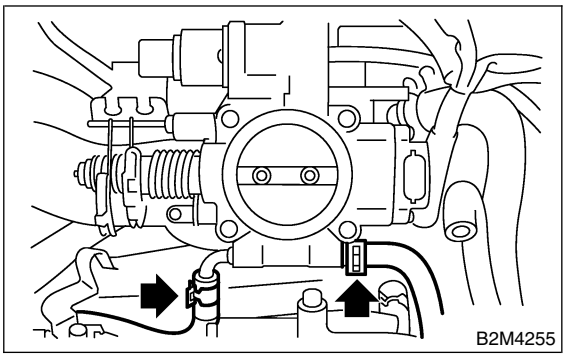
8) Install air cleaner case stay RH and engine harness bracket, and connect engine harness connectors to bulkhead connectors.



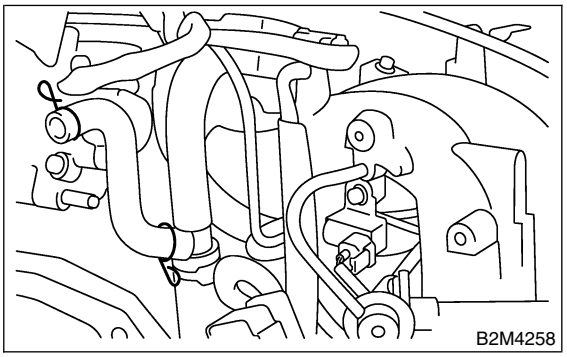
9) Connect brake booster hose.



10) Connect engine coolant hose to throttle body.



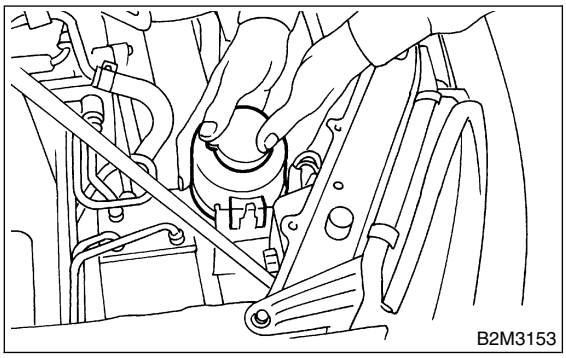
11) Connect PCV hose to intake manifold.



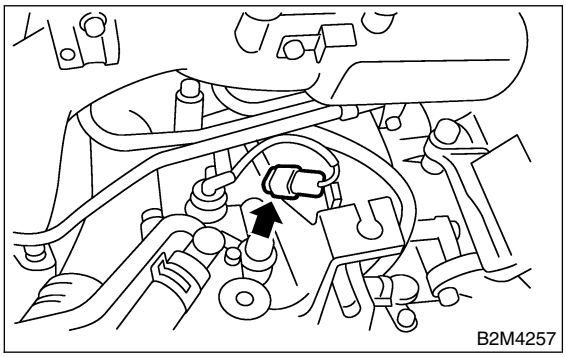
12) Connect spark plug cords to spark plugs.

13) Install power steering pump and tank on brackets.

(1) Install power steering tank on bracket.

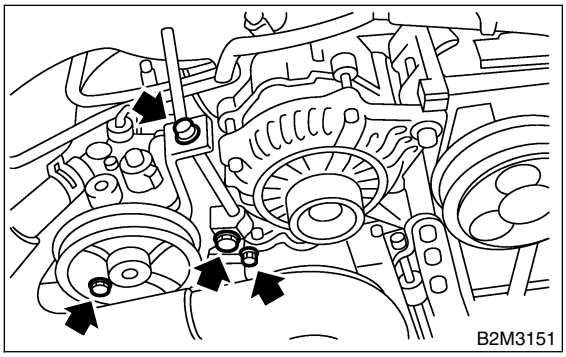

B2M3153

(2) Connect connector to power steering pump switch.

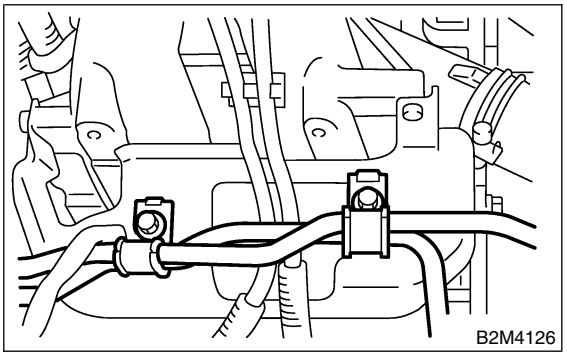

B2M4257

(3) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump on bracket.

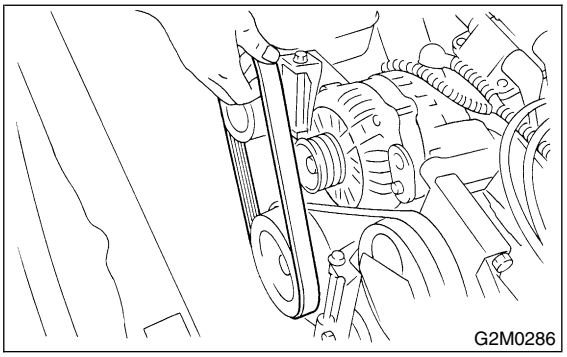
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16 ft-lb)


B2M3151

(4) Install power steering pipes onto right side intake manifold protector.

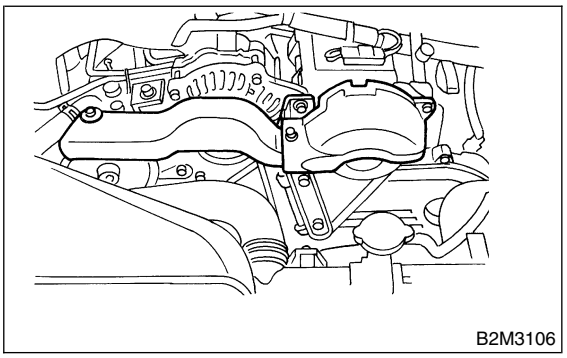

B2M4126

(5) Install power steering pump drive V-belt.


G2M0286

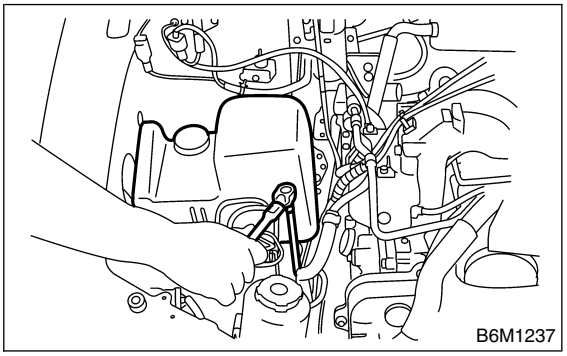
(6) Adjust V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

(7) Install V-belt covers.

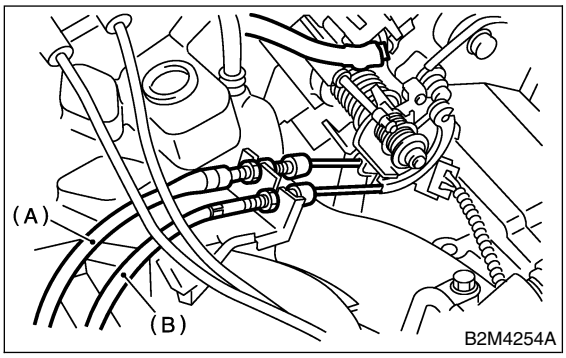

B2M3106

(8) Install resonator chamber.

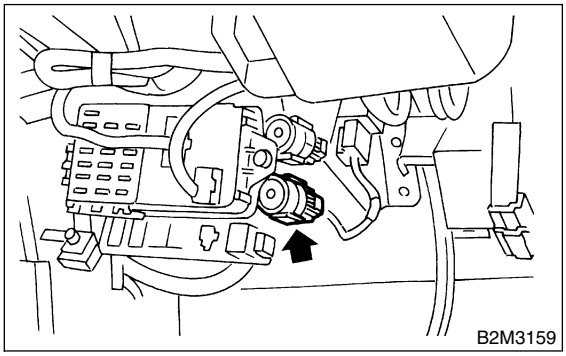
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)


B6M1237

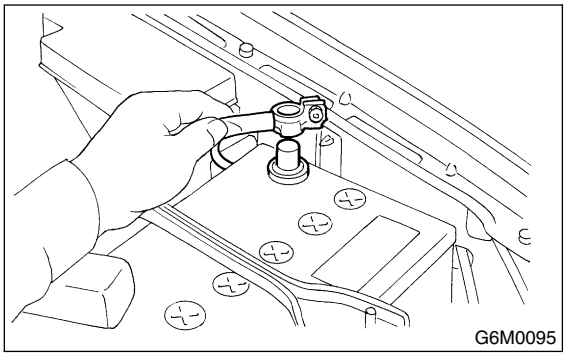
14) Connect accelerator cable (A).
15) Connect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control models)



16) Install air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
17) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.

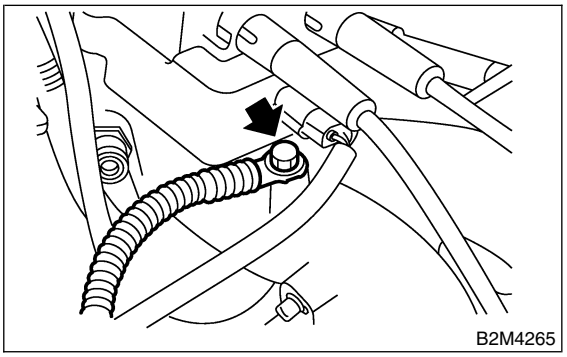


18) Connect battery ground cable.

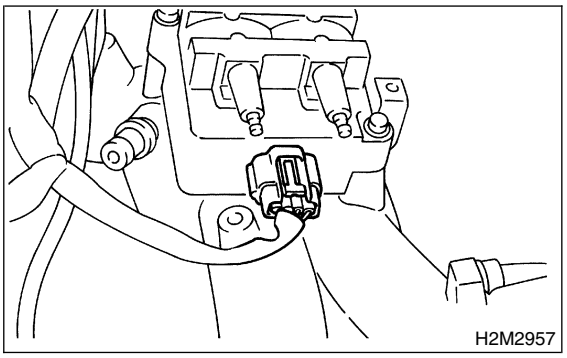


C: DISASSEMBLY S135034A06

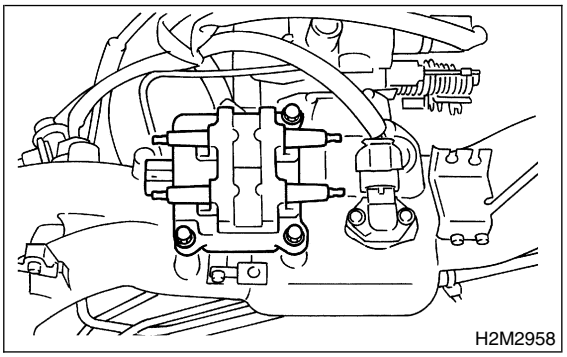
1) Disconnect engine ground terminal from intake manifold.



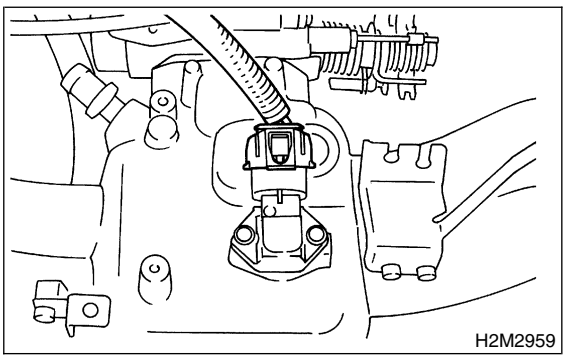
2) Disconnect connector from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.



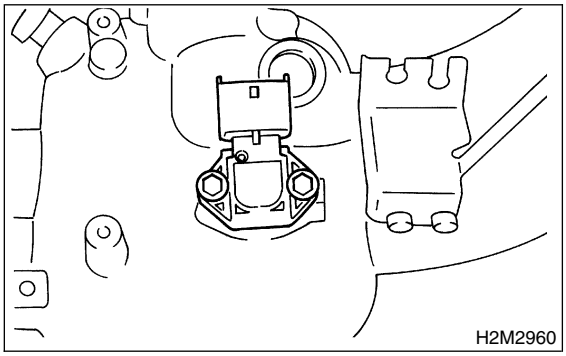
3) Remove ignition coil and ignitor assembly.



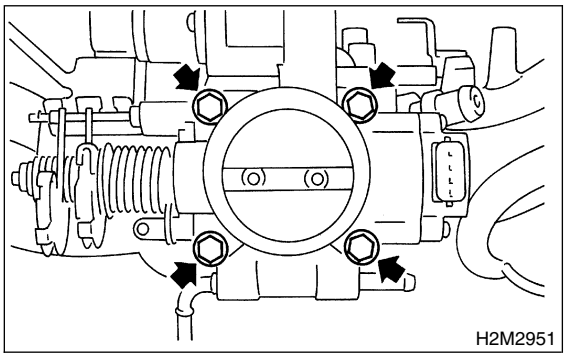
4) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor.



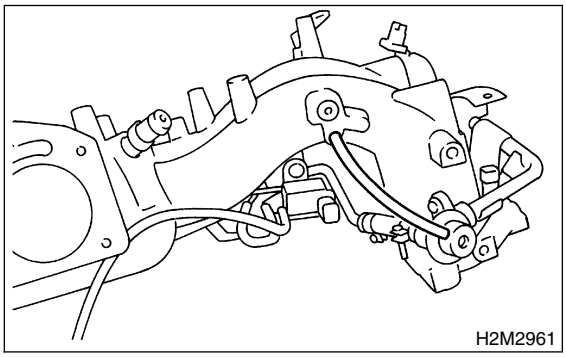
5) Remove intake air temperature and pressure sensor from intake manifold.



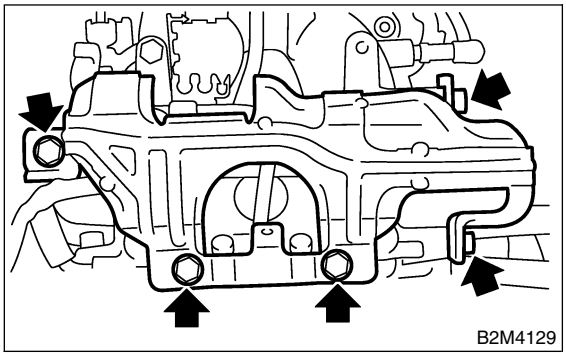
6) Disconnect connectors from throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.
7) Remove throttle body.



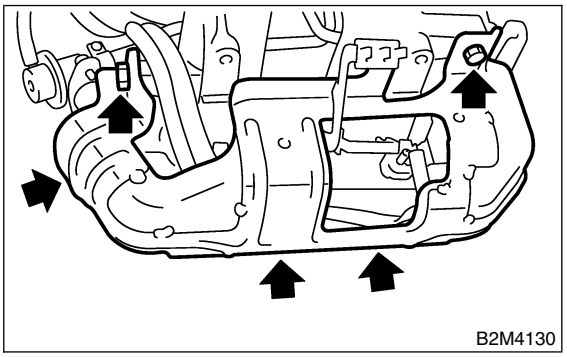
8) Disconnect pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.



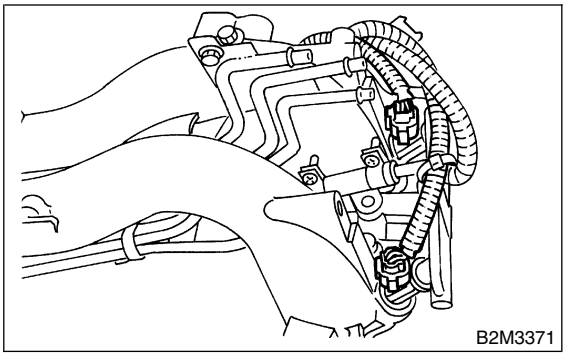
9) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.



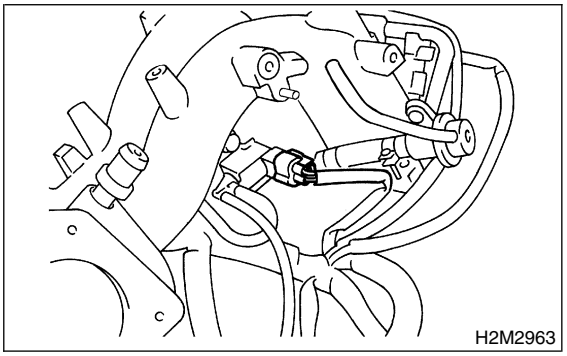
10) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.



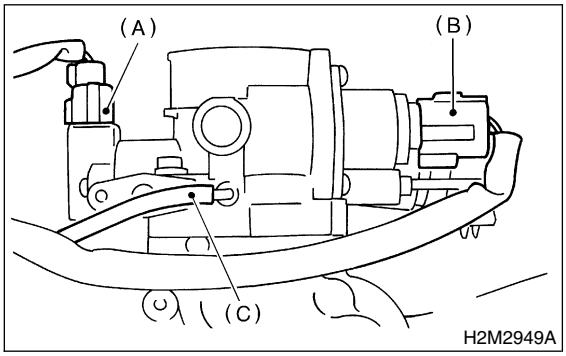
11) Disconnect connectors from fuel injectors.



12) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve.

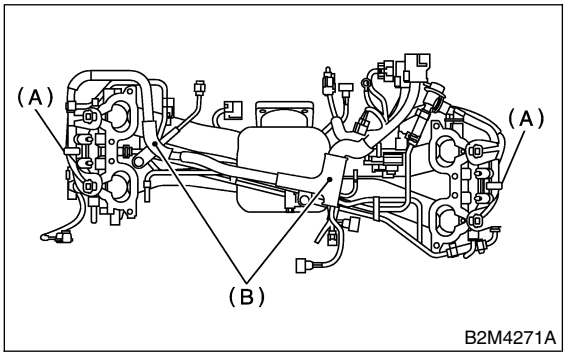


13) Disconnect air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve.

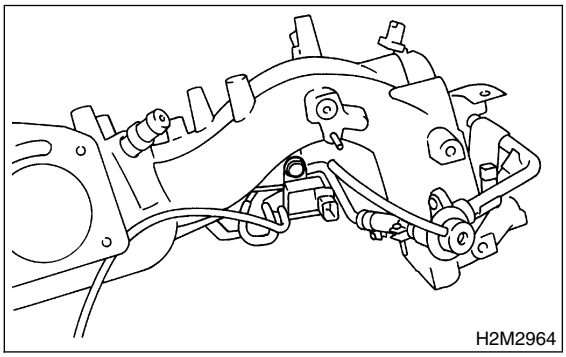


(A) Throttle position sensor
(B) Idle air control solenoid valve
(C) Air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve

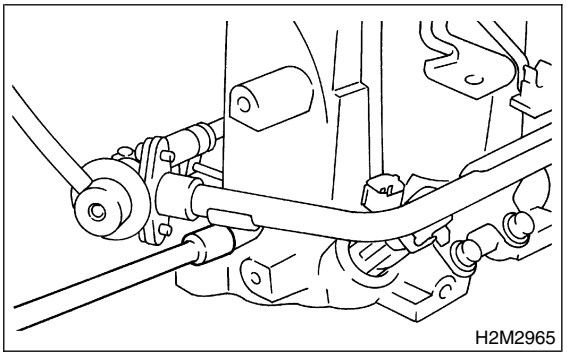
14) Remove harness bands (A) and harness bracket (B) which hold engine harness onto intake manifold.



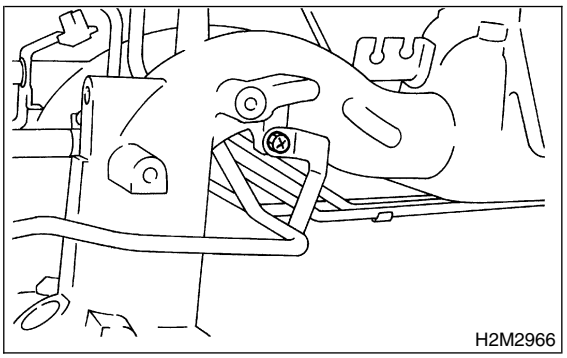
15) Remove engine harness from intake manifold.
16) Remove purge control solenoid valve.



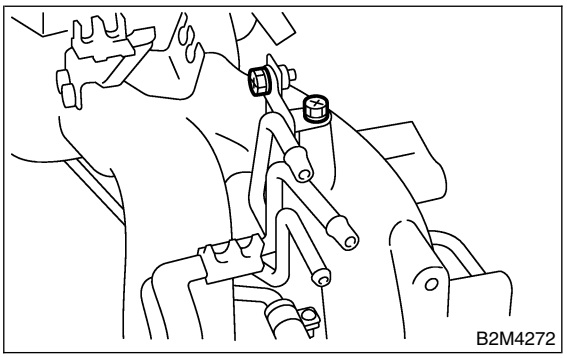
17) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold as shown in figure.



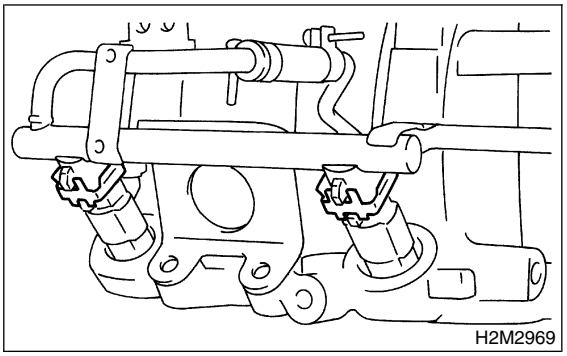
18) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold.



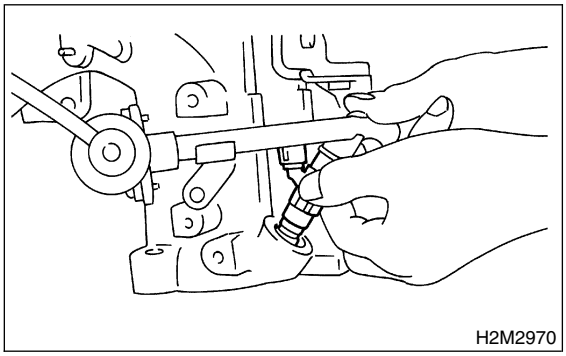
19) Remove two bolts which hold fuel pipes on the left side of intake manifold.



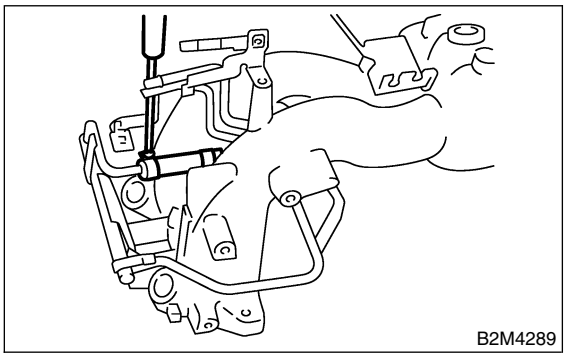
20) Remove fuel injectors.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.



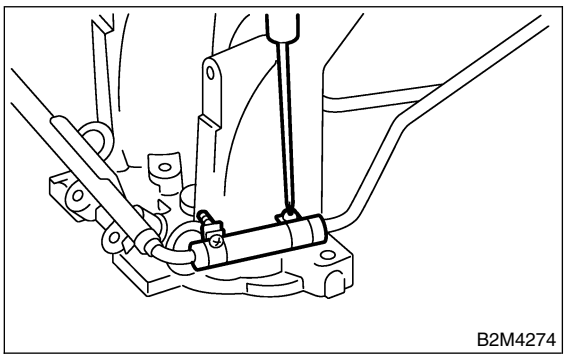
(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.



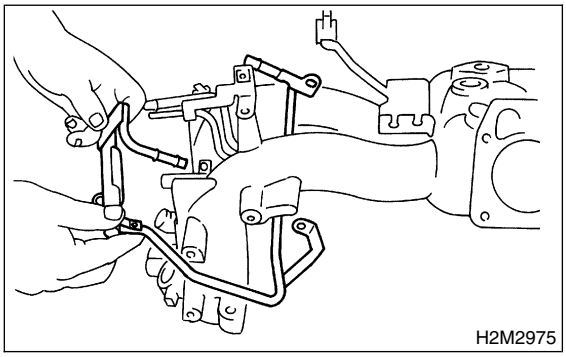
21) Loosen clamp which holds front left side fuel hose to injector pipe and remove the pipe from clamp.



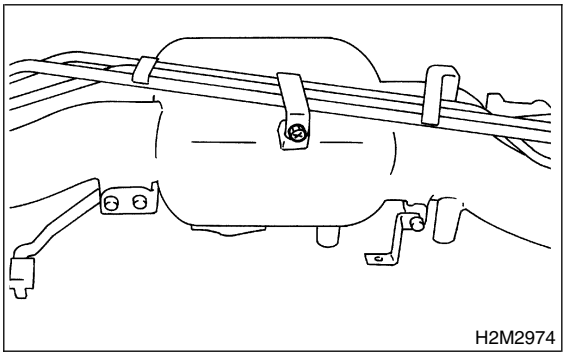
22) Loosen clamp which holds front right side fuel hose to injector pipe and remove the pipe from clamp.



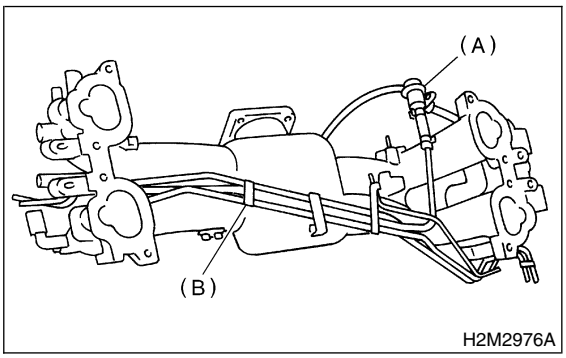
23) Remove fuel injector pipe.



24) Remove bolt which installs fuel pipes on intake manifold.



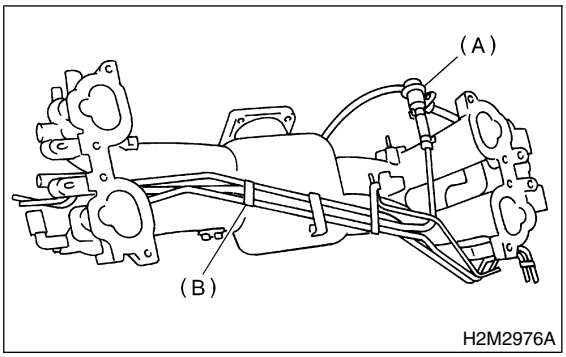
25) Remove fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, from intake manifold.



(A) Pressure regulator
(B) Fuel pipe ASSY

D: ASSEMBLY S135034A02

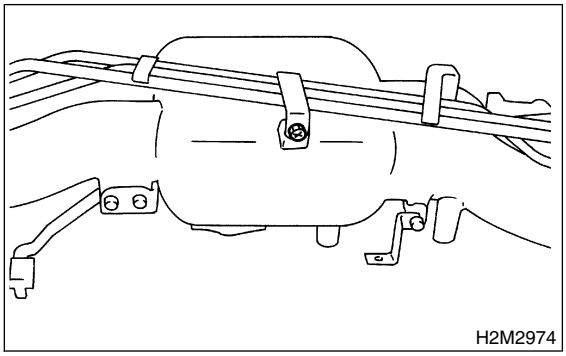
1) Install fuel pipe assembly and pressure regulator, etc. to intake manifold.



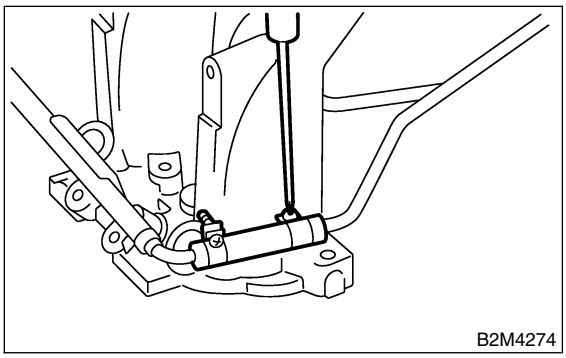
(A) Pressure regulator
(B) Fuel pipe ASSY

2) Tighten bolt which installs fuel pipes on intake manifold.

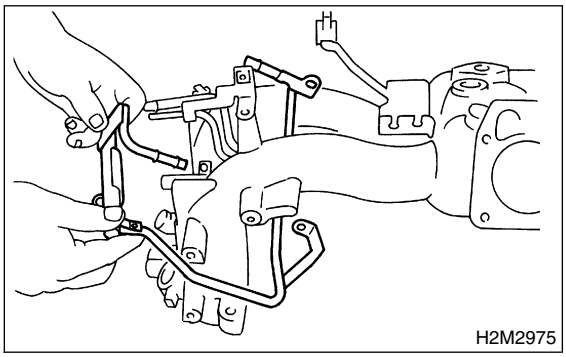
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



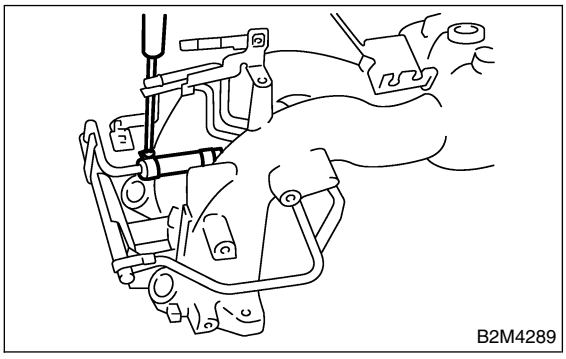
3) Connect right side fuel hose to injector pipe, and tighten clamp screw.



4) Install fuel injector pipe.

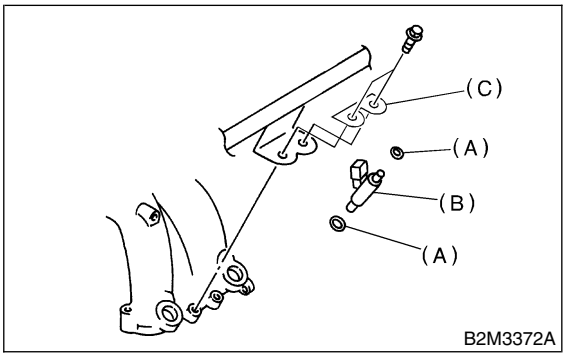


5) Connect left side fuel hose to injector pipe, and tighten clamp screw.



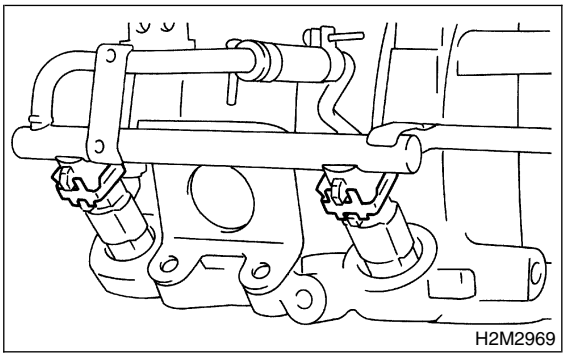
6) Install fuel injectors.

NOTE:
Always use new O-rings and insulators.



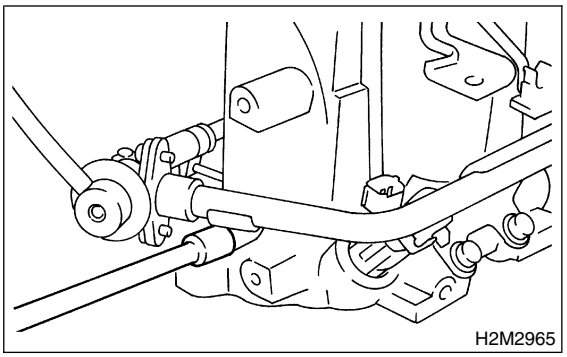
(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector
(C) Intake manifold protector

NOTE:
Do not forget to install the fuel injector securing clip.



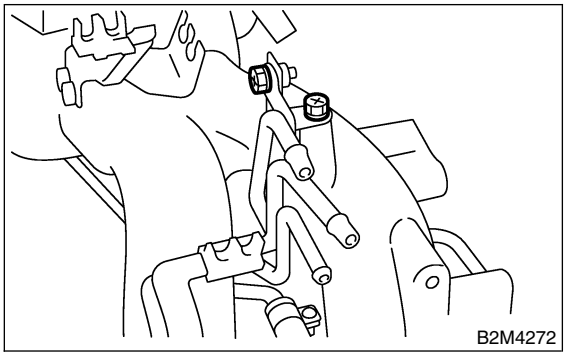
7) Tighten bolt which installs injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



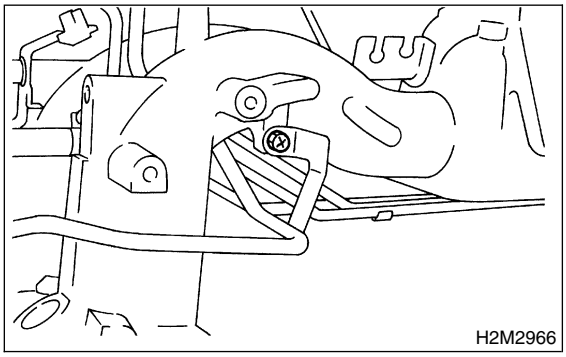
8) Tighten two bolts which install fuel pipes on the left side of intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

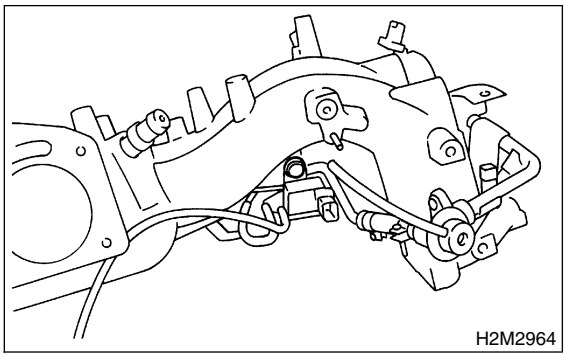


9) Tighten bolt which install injector pipe on intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

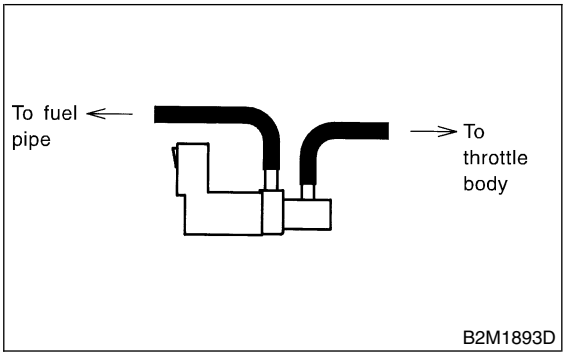


10) Install purge control solenoid valve.



11) Connect hoses to purge control solenoid valve.

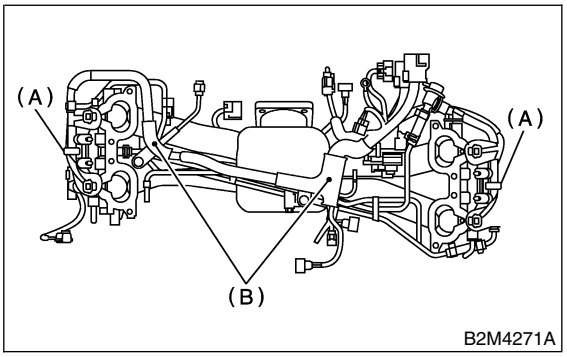
CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.



12) Install engine harness onto intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

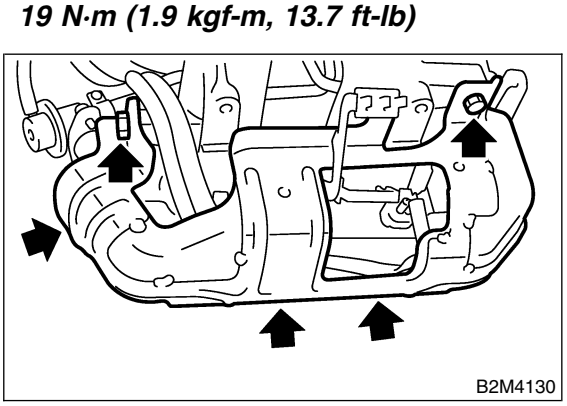
13) Connect connectors to fuel injectors and purge control solenoid valve.
14) Hold engine harness by harness band (A) and harness bracket (B).



NOTE:
Do not use harness band on harnesses where they are supposed to be protected by the fuel pipe protector.

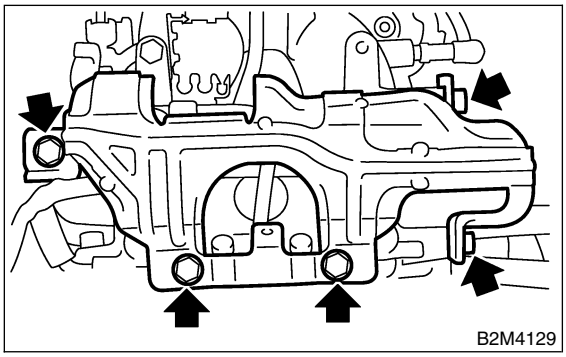
15) Install intake manifold protector RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)

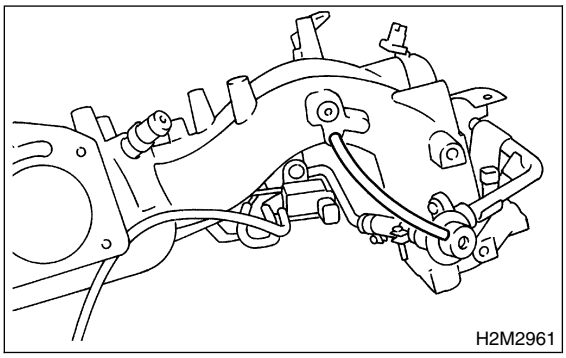


16) Install intake manifold protector LH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



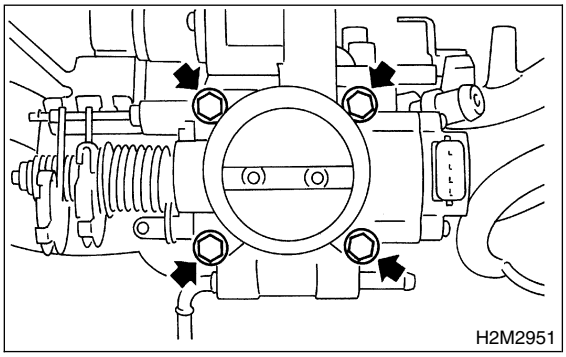
17) Connect pressure regulator vacuum hose to intake manifold.



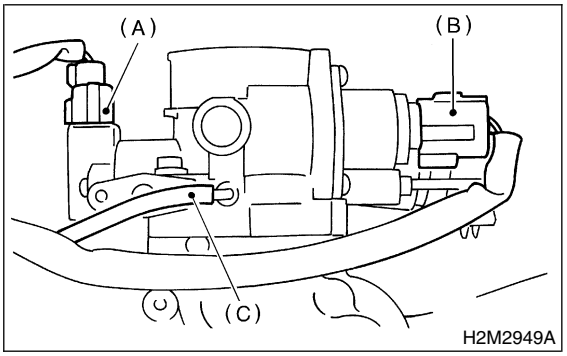
18) Install throttle body to intake manifold.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)

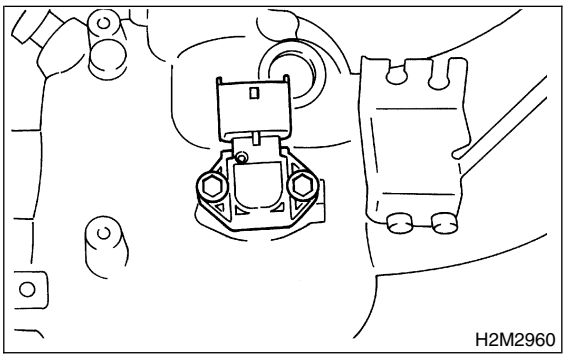


19) Connect air by-pass hose from purge control solenoid valve to intake manifold.

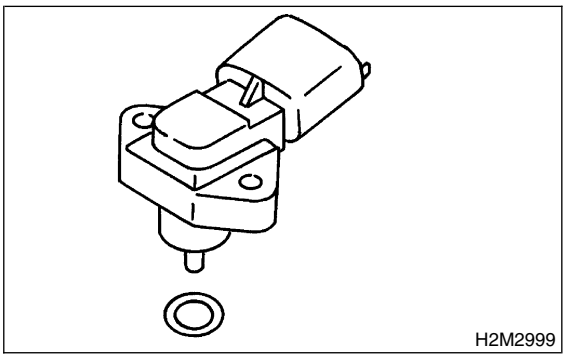


20) Install intake air temperature and pressure sensor.

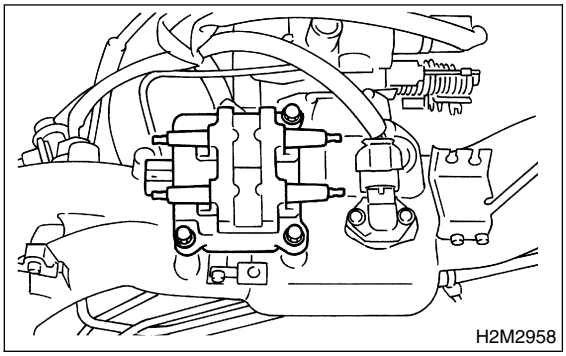
Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)



NOTE:
Replace O-ring with new one.

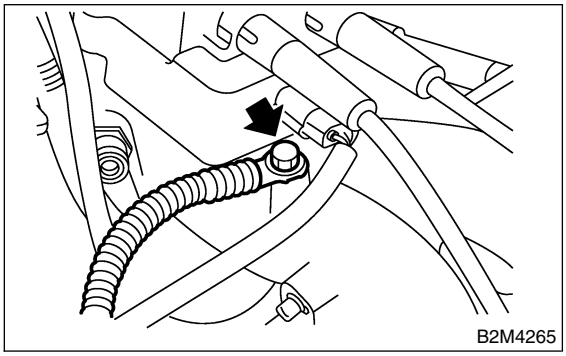


21) Connect connector to intake air temperature and pressure sensor.
22) Connect connectors to throttle position sensor and idle air control solenoid valve.
23) Install ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


H2M2958

24) Connect connector to ignition coil and ignitor assembly.
25) Install engine ground terminal to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)


B2M4265

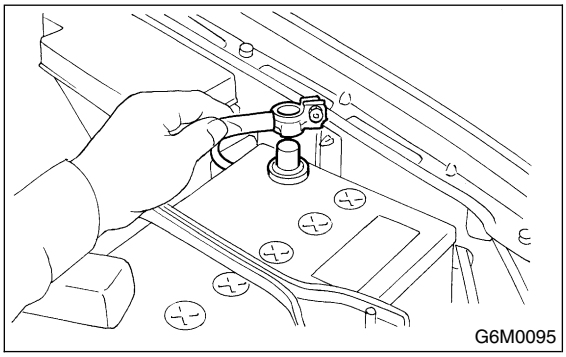
E: INSPECTION *S135034A10*

Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hoses are not cracked and that connections are tight.

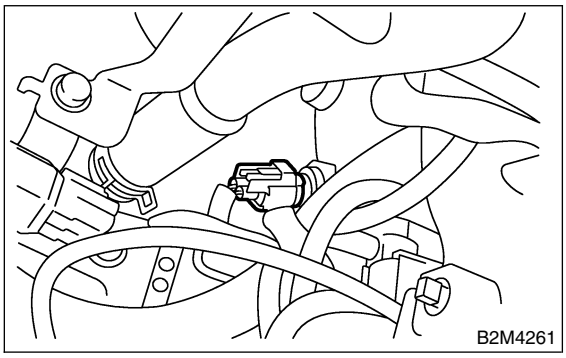
4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor S135047

A: REMOVAL S135047A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor.

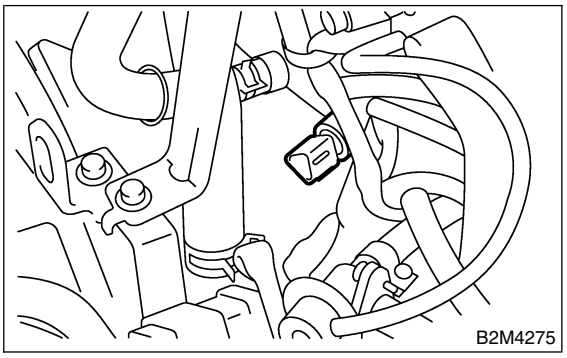


4) Remove engine coolant temperature sensor.

B: INSTALLATION S135047A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

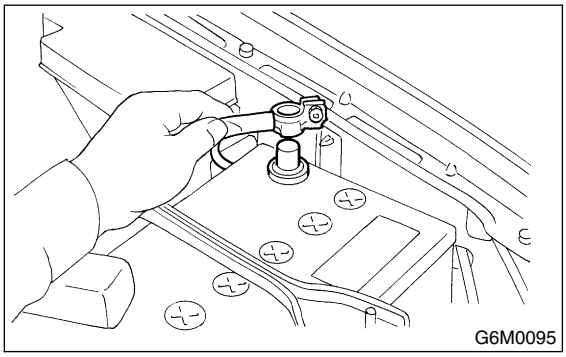


5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

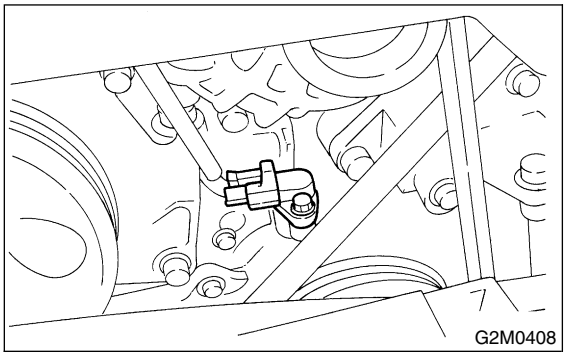
S135043

A: REMOVAL S135043A18

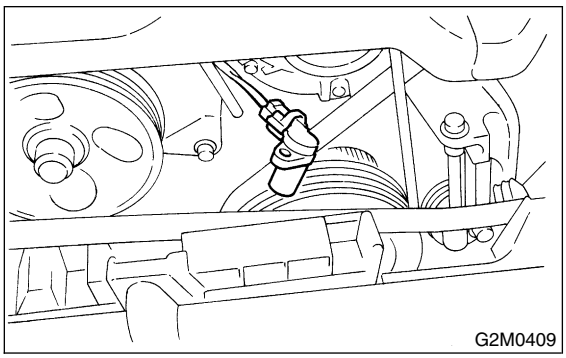
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove bolt which install crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.



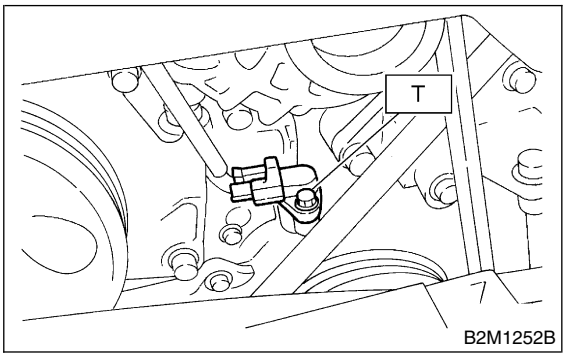
3) Remove crankshaft position sensor, and disconnect connector from it.



B: INSTALLATION S135043A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
T: 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

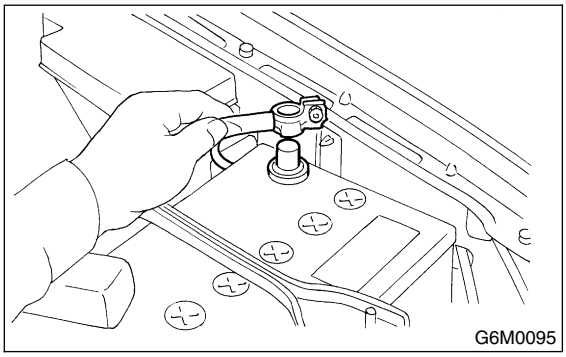


6. Camshaft Position Sensor

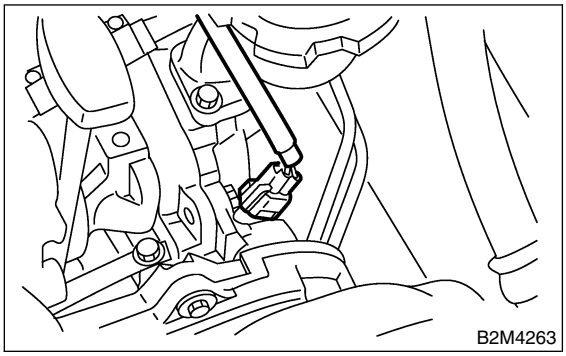
S135041

A: REMOVAL S135041A18

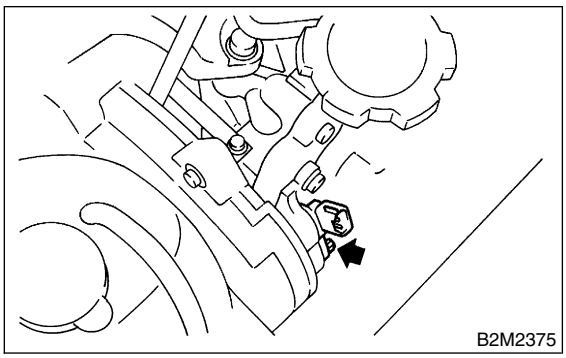
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



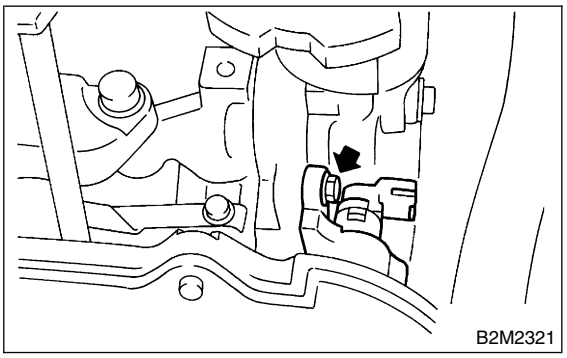
2) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor.



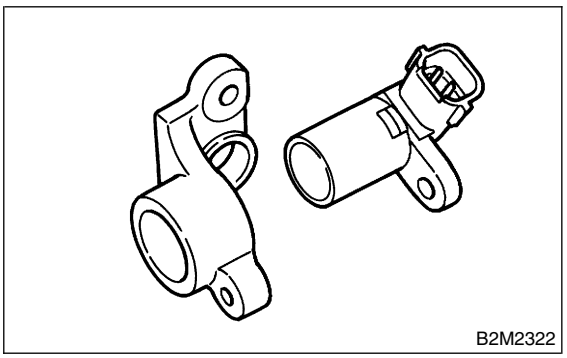
3) Remove bolt which installs camshaft position sensor to camshaft position sensor support.



4) Remove bolt which installs camshaft position sensor support to camshaft cap LH.



5) Remove camshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor support as a unit.
6) Remove camshaft position sensor itself.



B: INSTALLATION S135041A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

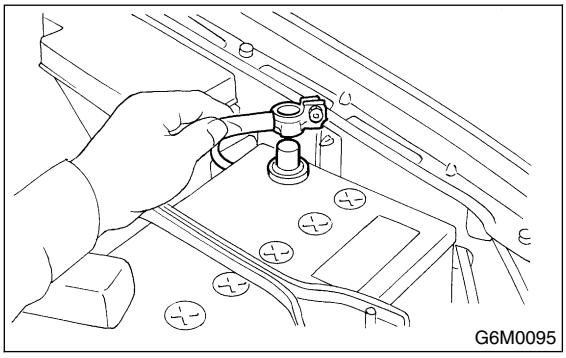
Tightening torque:

- ***Camshaft position sensor support; 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)***
- ***Camshaft position sensor; 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)***

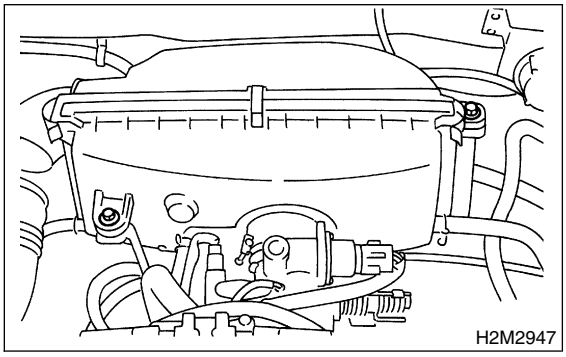
7. Knock Sensor S135042

A: REMOVAL S135042A18

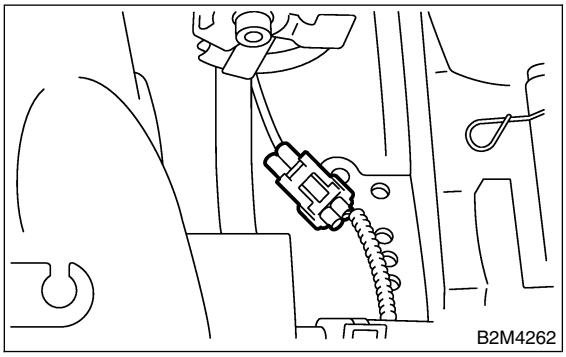
1) Disconnect battery ground cable from battery ground terminal.



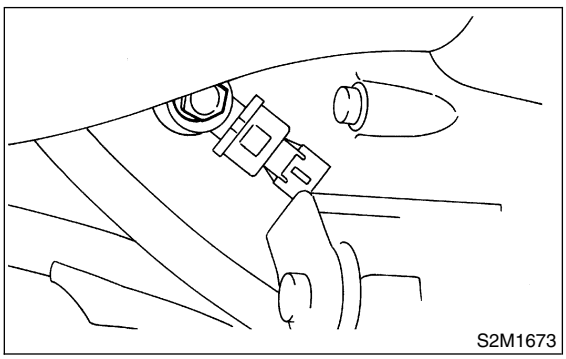
2) Remove air cleaner case.



3) Disconnect knock sensor connector.



4) Remove knock sensor from cylinder block.

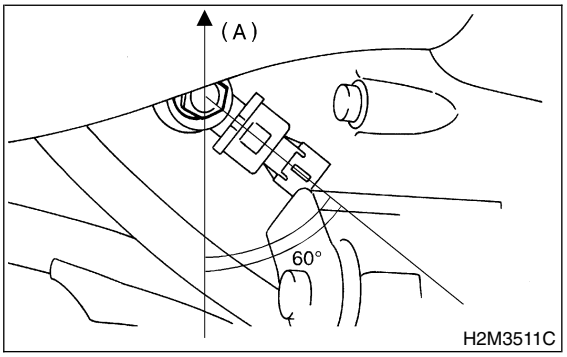


B: INSTALLATION S135042A11

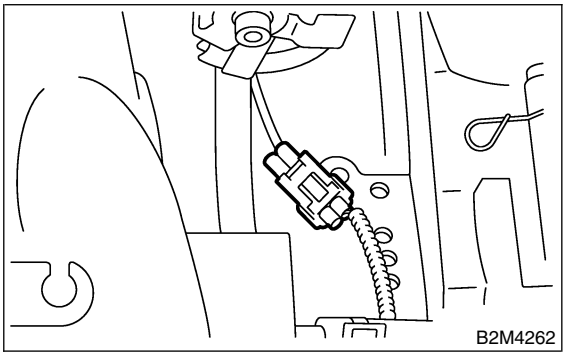
1) Install knock sensor to cylinder block.

Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

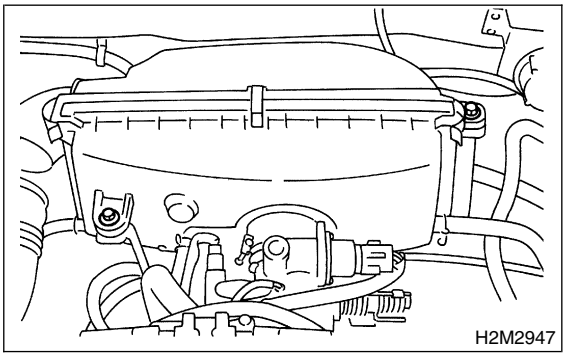
NOTE:
The extraction area of the knock sensor cord must be positioned at a 60° angle relative to the engine rear.



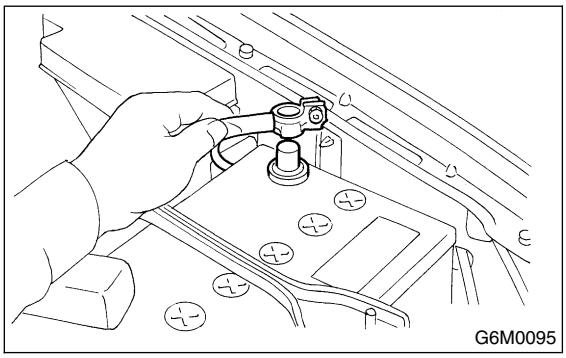
2) Connect knock sensor connector.



3) Install air cleaner case.



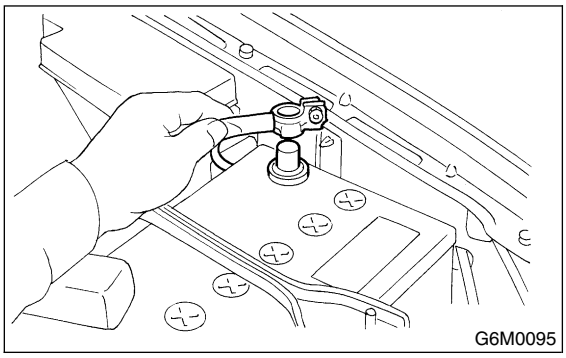
4) Connect battery ground cable.



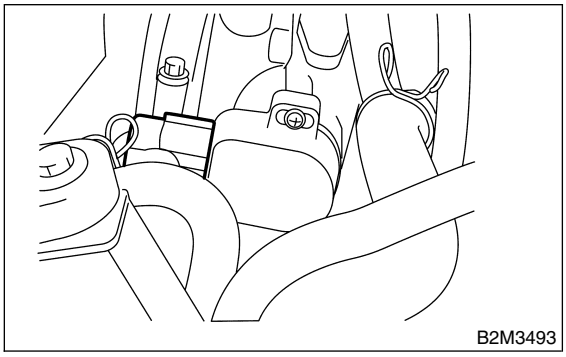
8. Throttle Position Sensor S135039

A: REMOVAL S135039A18

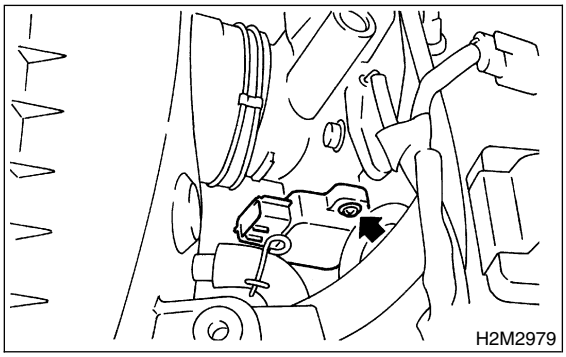
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor.



3) Remove throttle position sensor holding screws, and remove it.

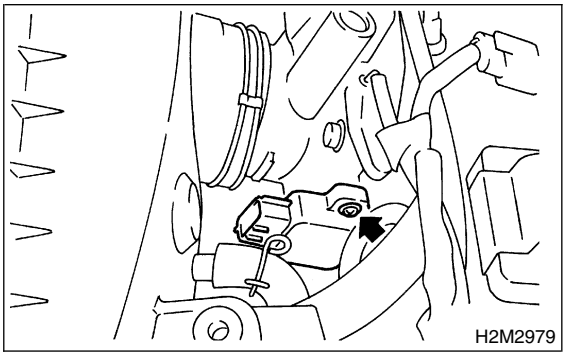


B: INSTALLATION S135039A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

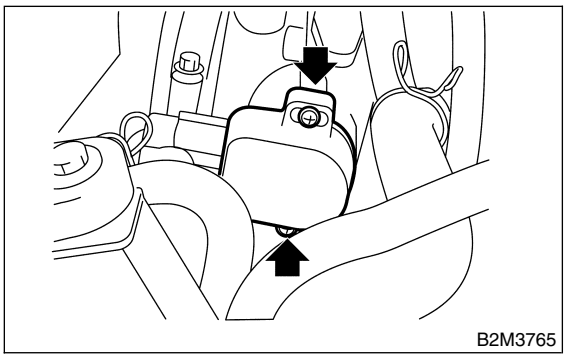
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
When installing throttle position sensor, adjust to the specified data.



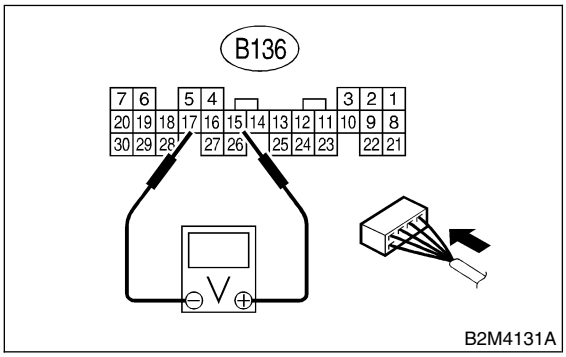
C: ADJUSTMENT S135039A01

1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Loosen throttle position sensor holding screws.



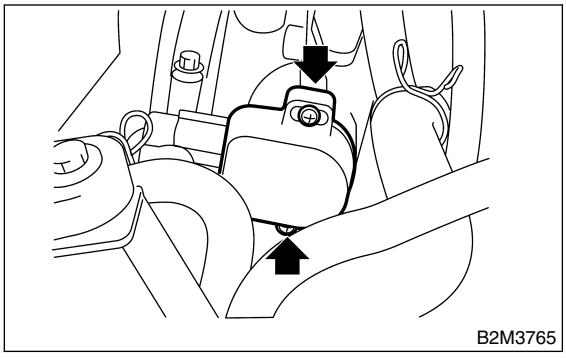
3) When using voltage meter;
   (1) Take out ECM.
   (2) Turn ignition switch to ON.
   (3) Adjust throttle position sensor to the proper position to allow the voltage signal to ECM to be in specification.

Connector & terminal / Specified voltage
(B136) No. 15 — (B136) No. 17 / 0.45 — 0.55 V
[Fully closed.]

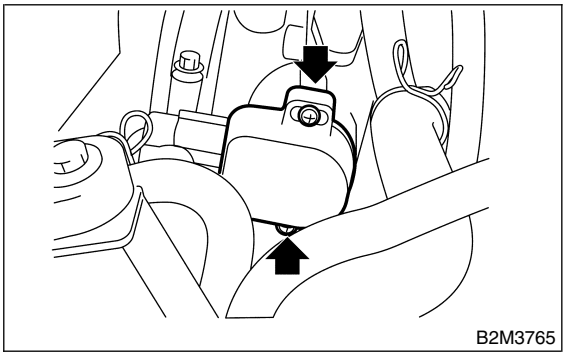


   (4) Tighten throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

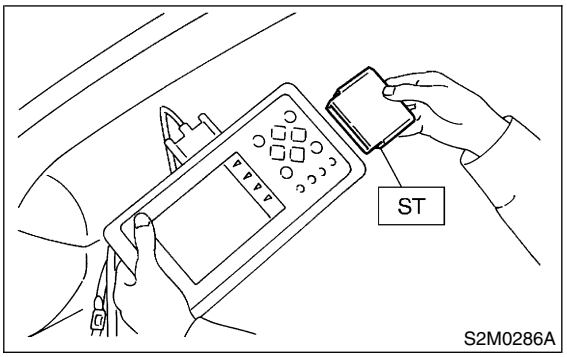


4) When using Subaru Select Monitor;
   (1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
   (2) Loosen throttle position sensor holding screws.

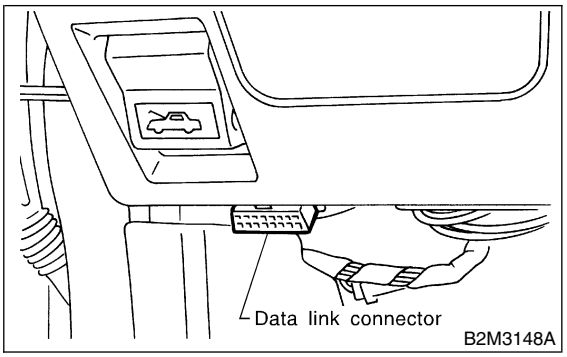


NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to the Subaru Select Monitor Operation Manual.

   (3) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor.



   (4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to the data link connector.

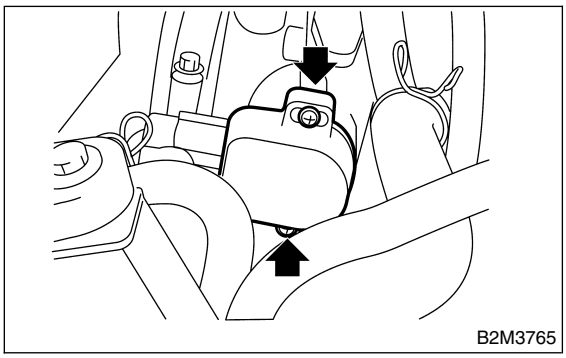


5) Turn ignition switch to ON, and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.
6) Select {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
7) Select {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
8) Select {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
9) Select {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
10) Adjust throttle position sensor to the proper position to match with the following specifications.

Condition: Throttle fully closed
Throttle opening angle 0.00%
Throttle sensor voltage 0.50 V

11) Tighten throttle position sensor holding screws.

Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

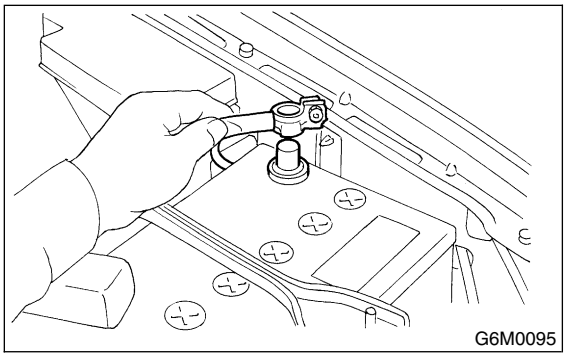


9. Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor S135044

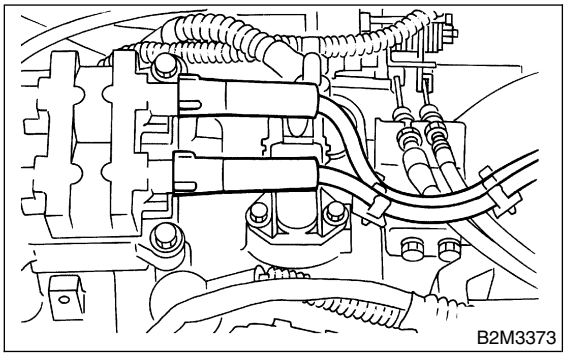
A: REMOVAL S135044A18

NOTE:
This sensor is installed on AT vehicles only.

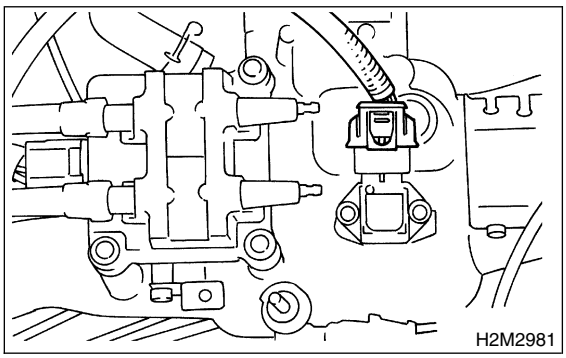
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



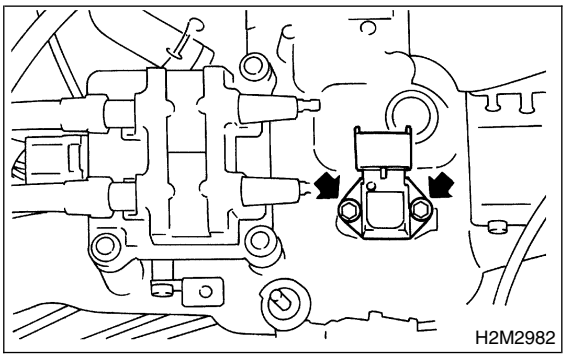
2) Disconnect spark plug cord from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.



3) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor.



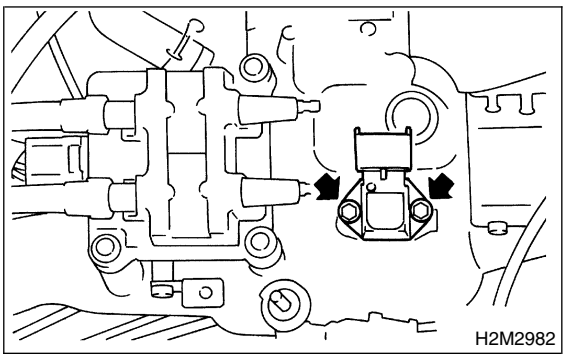
4) Remove intake air temperature and pressure sensor.



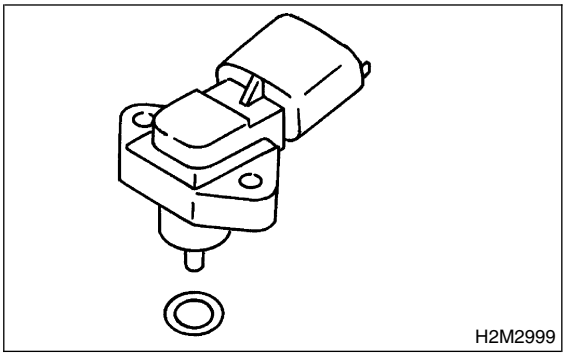
B: INSTALLATION S135044A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)



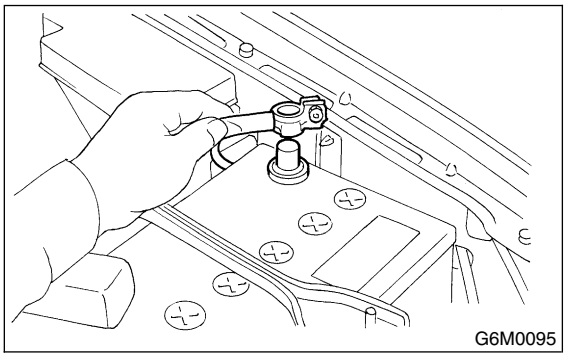
NOTE:
Replace O-ring with new one.



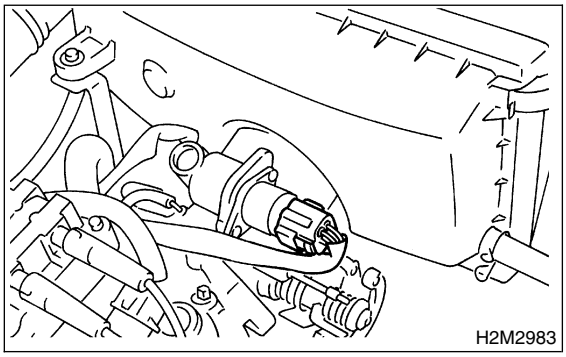
10. Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve S135056

A: REMOVAL S135056A18

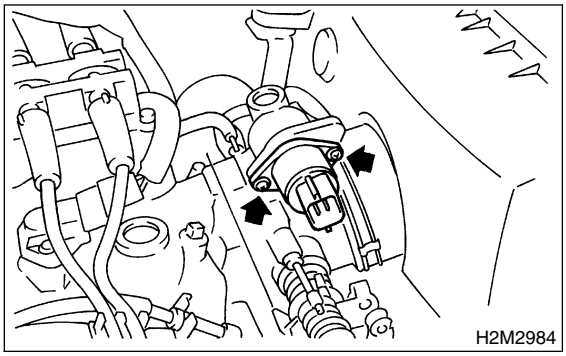
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve.



3) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body.

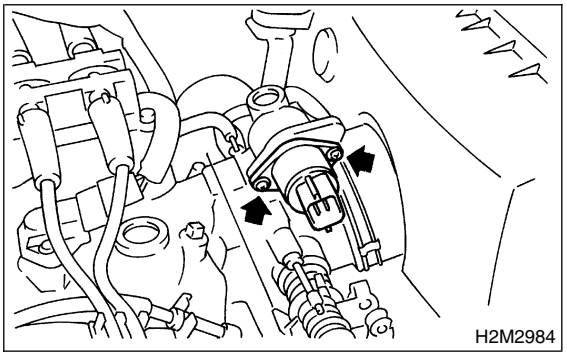


B: INSTALLATION S135056A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Always use new gasket.

Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

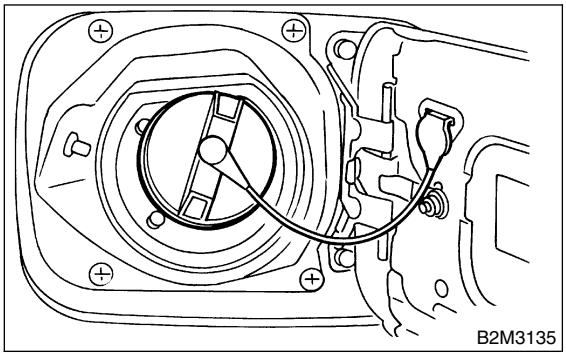


11. Fuel Injector S135051

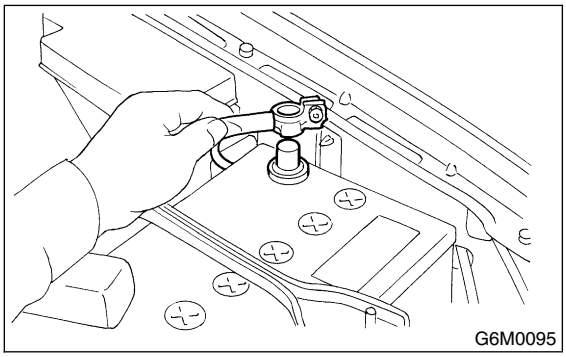
A: REMOVAL S135051A18

1. RH SIDE S135051A1801

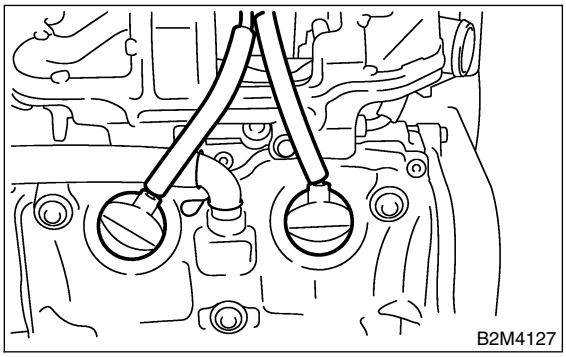
1) Release fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

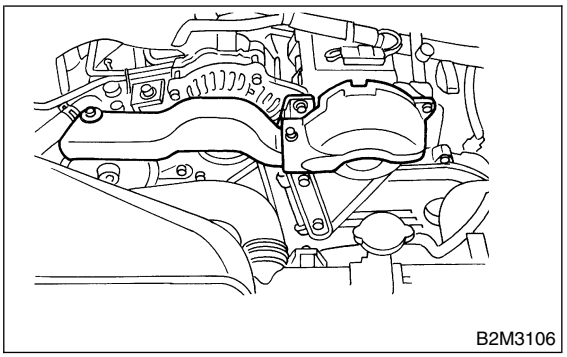
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

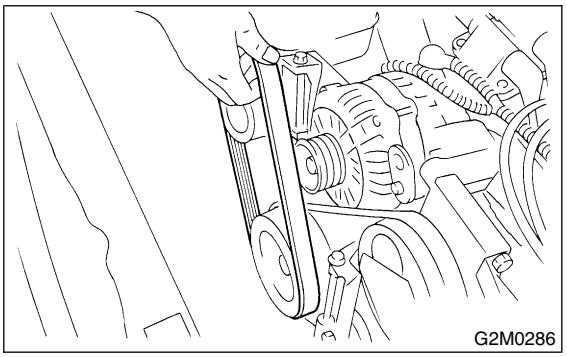
4) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner assembly. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Remove resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN-8, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
6) Remove spark plug cords from spark plugs (#1 and #3 cylinders).


B2M4127

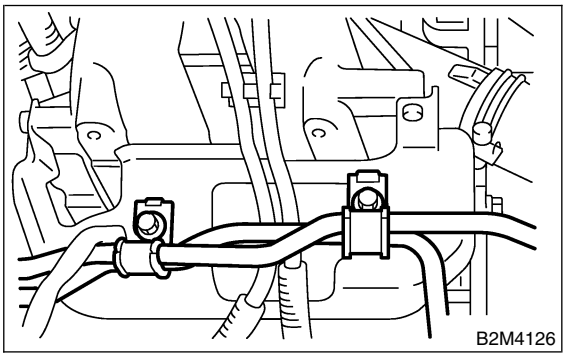
7) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove V-belt covers.


B2M3106

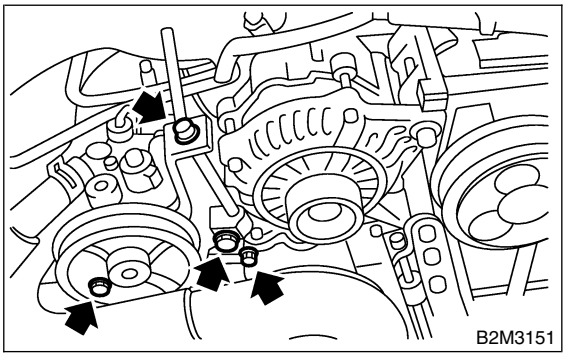
(2) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt, and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.


G2M0286

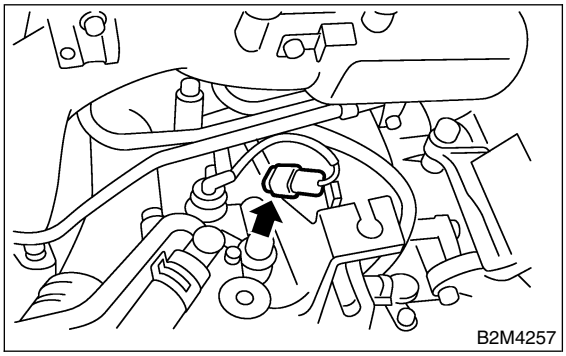
(3) Remove bolts which hold power steering pipes onto intake manifold protector.


B2M4126

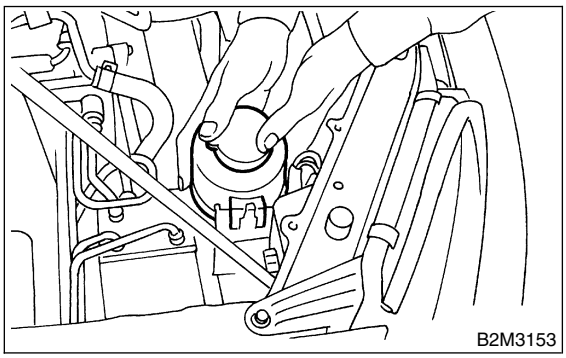
(4) Remove bolts which install power steering pump to bracket.


B2M3151

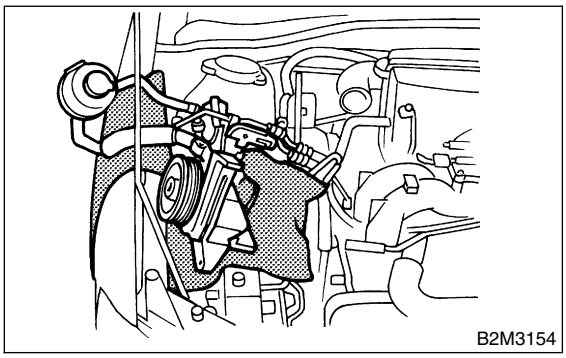
(5) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.


B2M4257

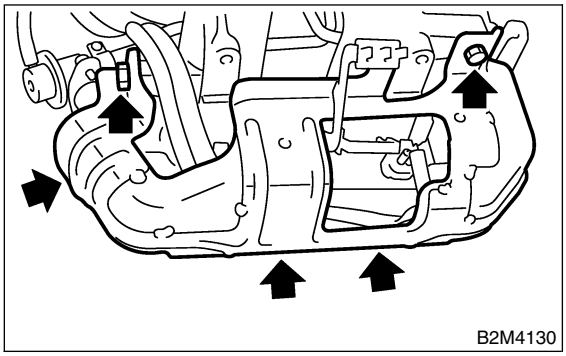
(6) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upwards.


B2M3153

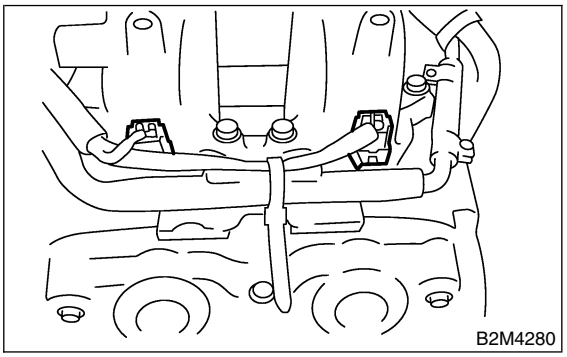
(7) Place power steering pump and tank on the right side wheel apron.


B2M3154

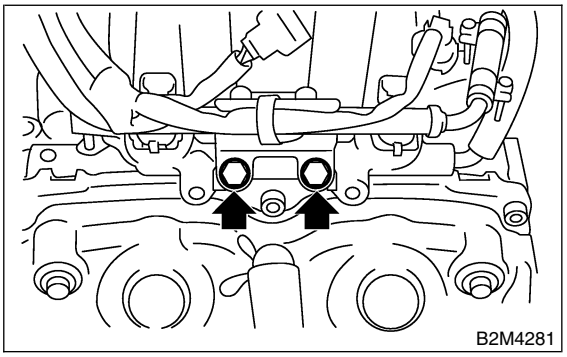
8) Remove fuel pipe protector RH. (RHD model only)


B2M4130

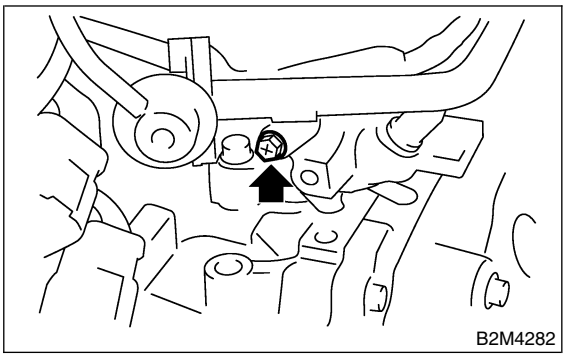
9) Disconnect connector from fuel injector.


B2M4280

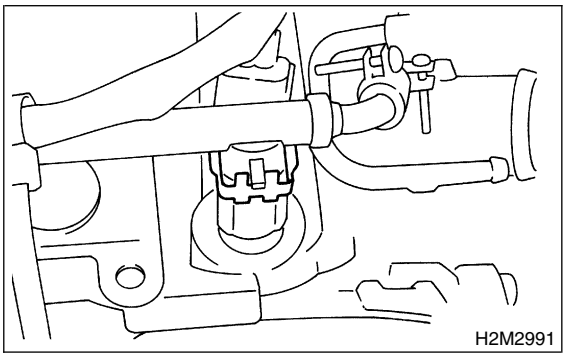
10) Remove bolt which holds injector pipe to intake manifold.


B2M4281

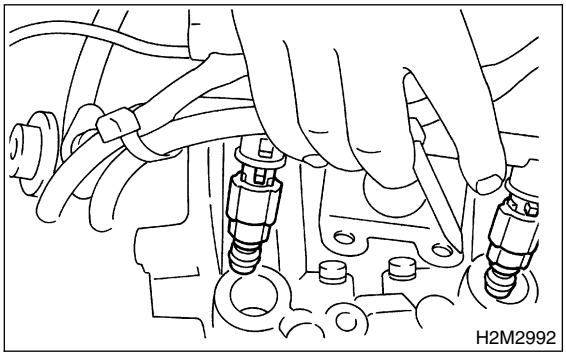
11) Remove bolt which install injector pipe to intake manifold.


B2M4282

12) Remove fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.

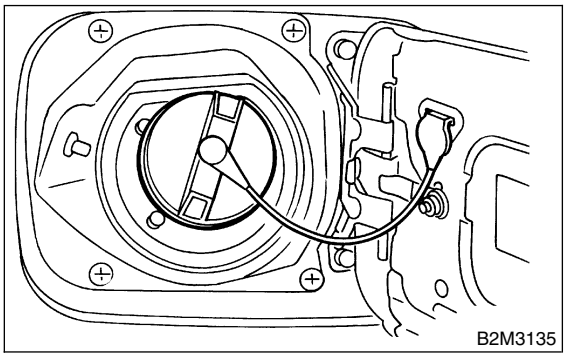

H2M2991

(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

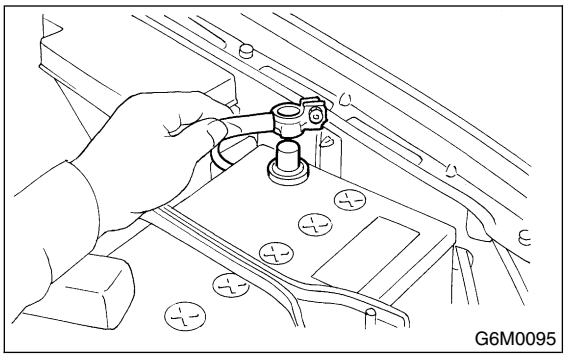

H2M2992

2. LH SIDE *S135051A1802*

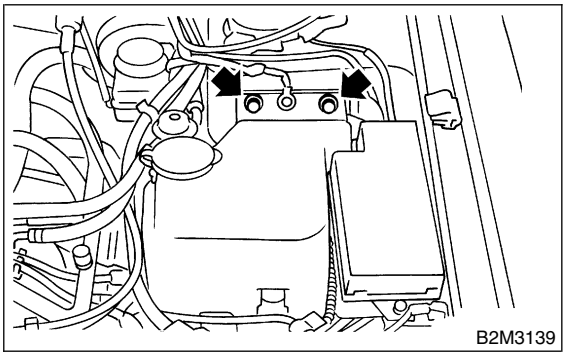
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

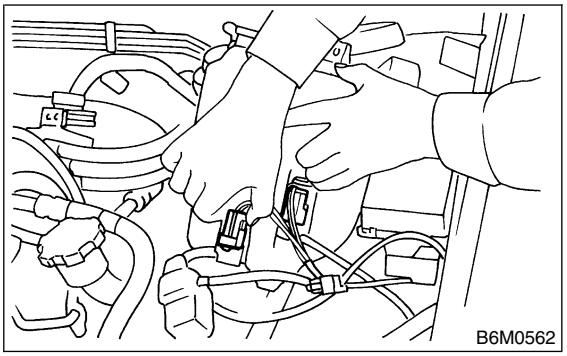
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

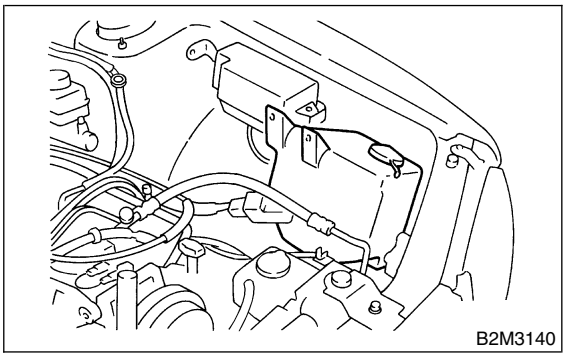
4) Remove two bolts which install washer tank on body.


B2M3139

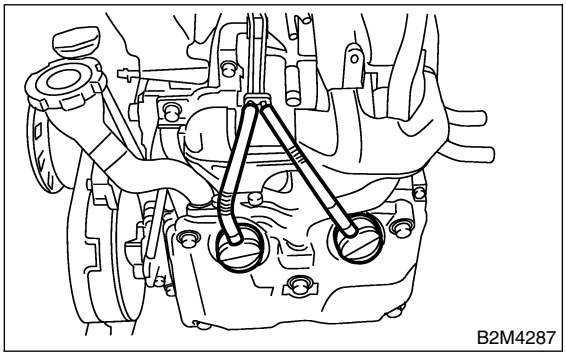
5) Disconnect connector from front window washer motor.
6) Disconnect connector from rear gate glass washer motor.


B6M0562

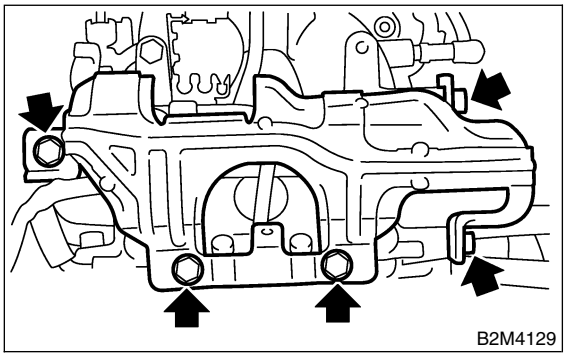
7) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
8) Move washer tank, and secure it away from working area.


B2M3140

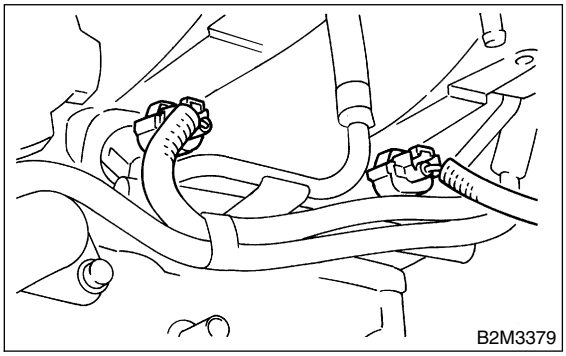
9) Remove spark plug cords from spark plugs (#2 and #4 cylinders).



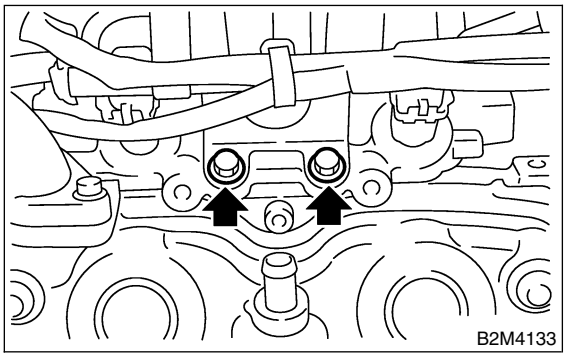
10) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.



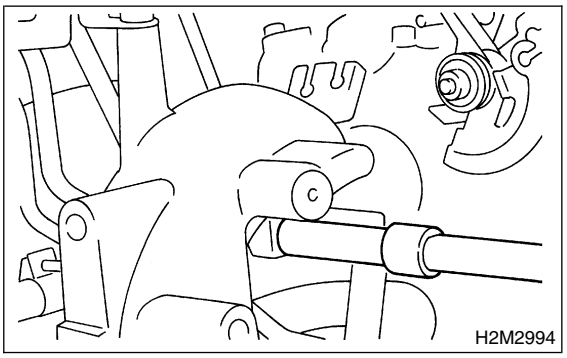
11) Disconnect connector from fuel injector.



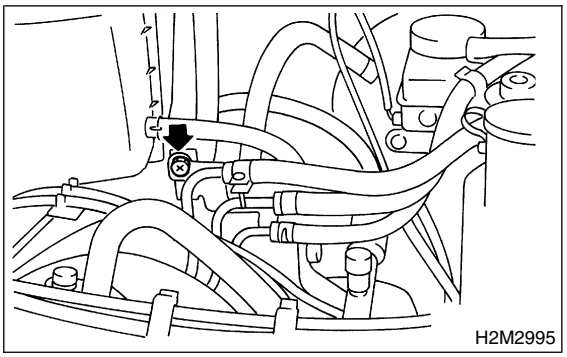
12) Remove bolt which holds injector pipe to intake manifold.



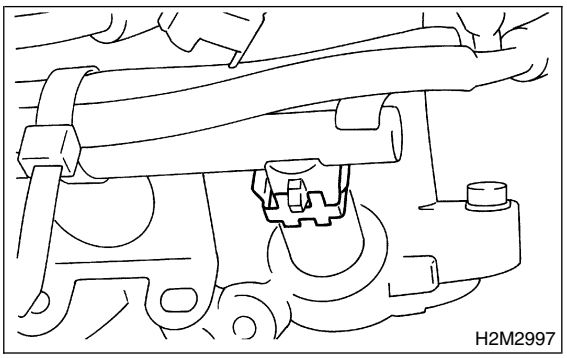
13) Remove bolt which installs injector pipe to intake manifold.



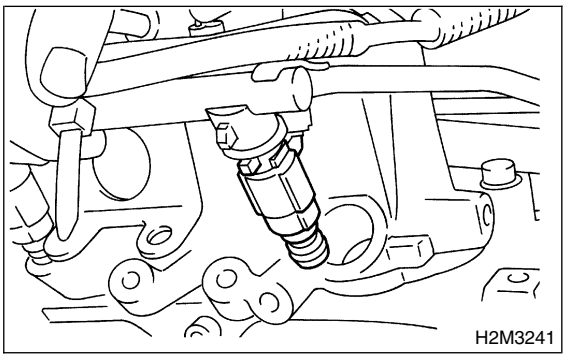
14) Remove bolt which holds fuel pipe on the left side intake manifold.



15) Remove fuel injector from intake manifold.
(1) Remove fuel injector securing clip.



(2) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

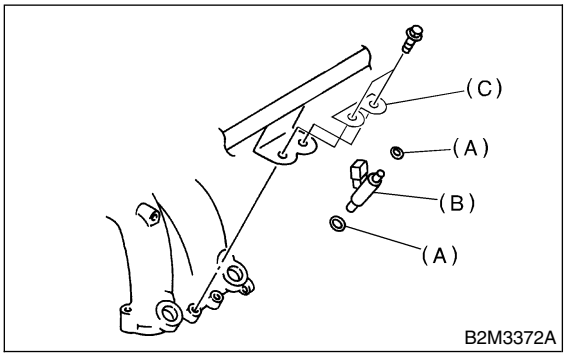


B: INSTALLATION S135051A11

1. RH SIDE S135051A1101

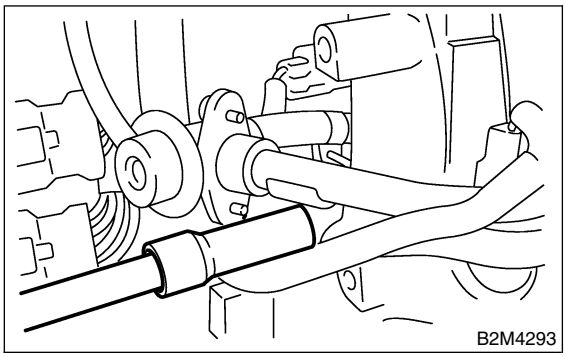
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings with new ones.

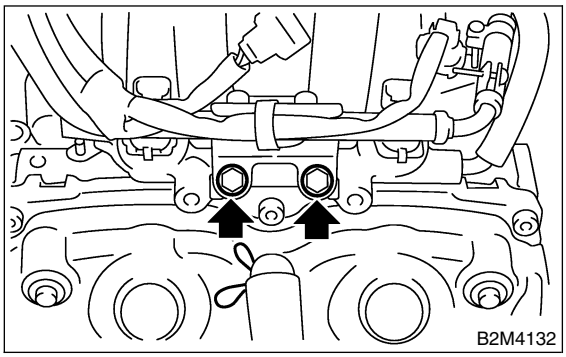


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector
(C) Intake manifold protector

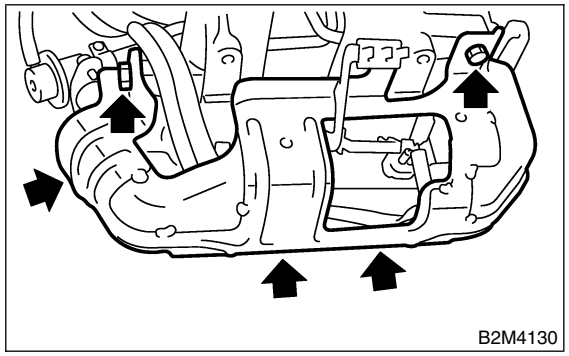
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



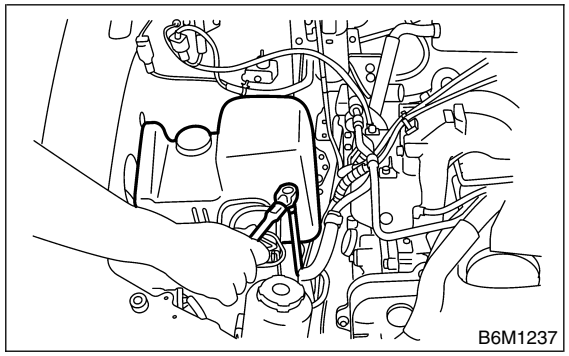
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



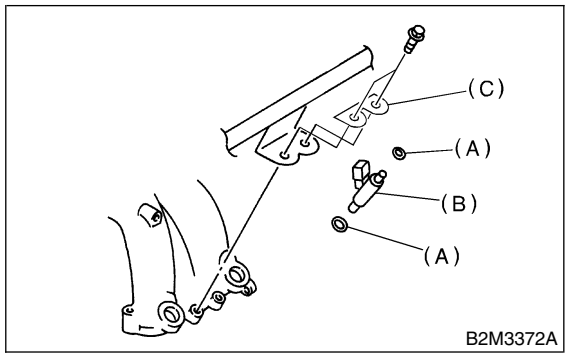
Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE S135051A1102

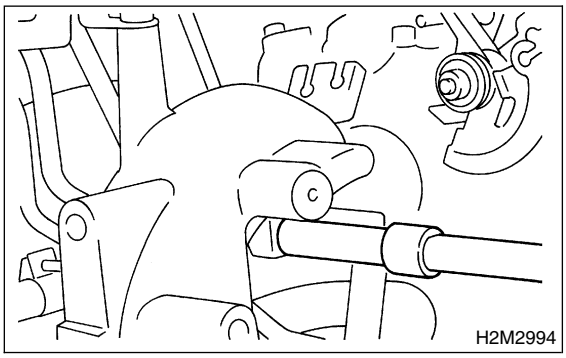
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings with new ones.

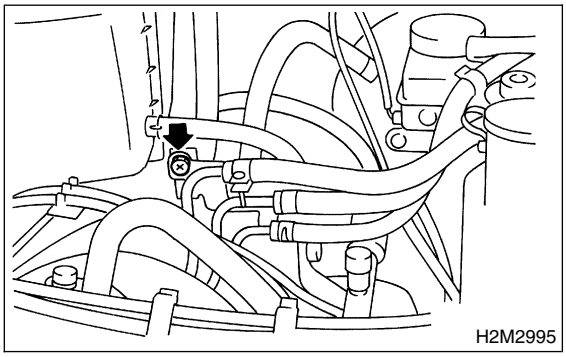


(A) O-ring
(B) Fuel injector
(C) Intake manifold protector

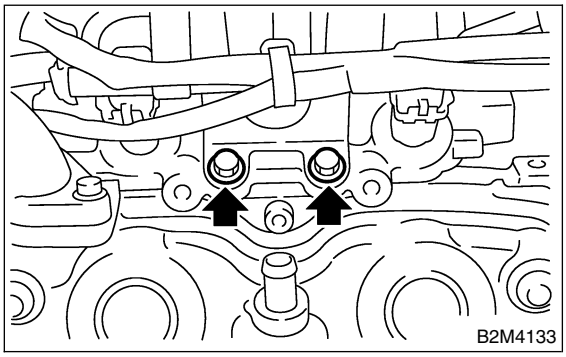
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



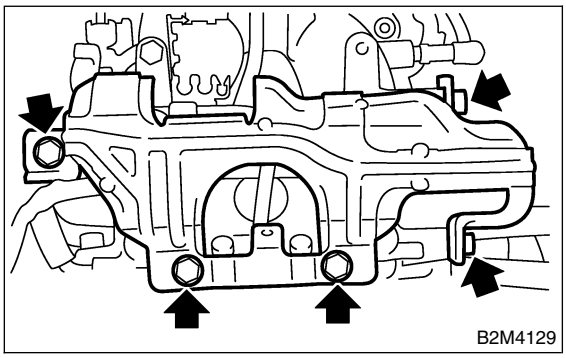
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



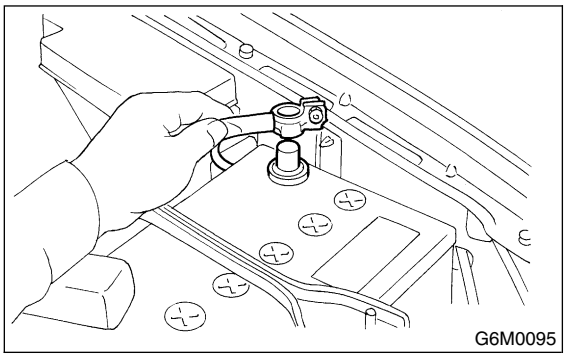
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.7 ft-lb)



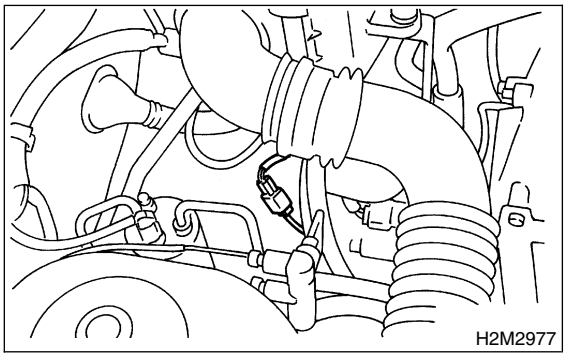
12. Oxygen Sensor S135712

A: REMOVAL S135712A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from oxygen sensor.

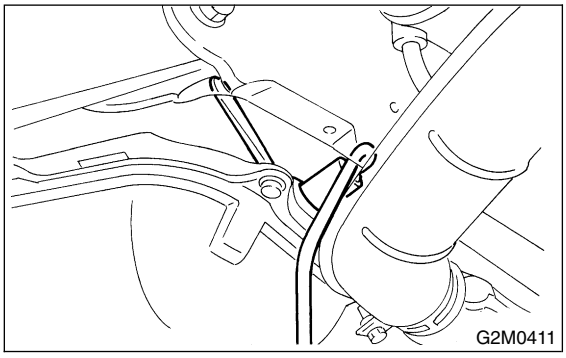


3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply SUBARU CRC or its equivalent to threaded portion of oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

5) Remove oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing the oxygen sensor, wait until exhaust pipe cools, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.

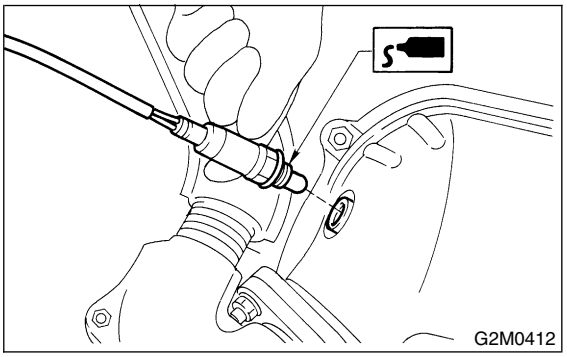


B: INSTALLATION S135712A11

1) Before installing oxygen sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to threaded portion of oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

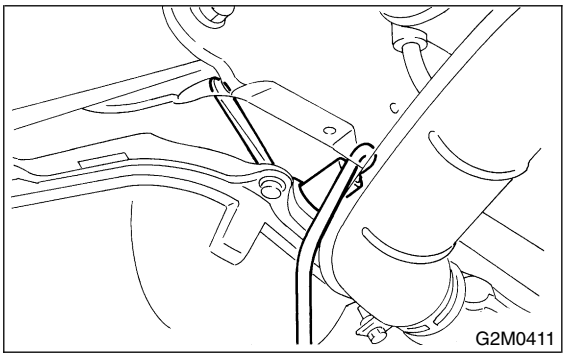
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of oxygen sensor.

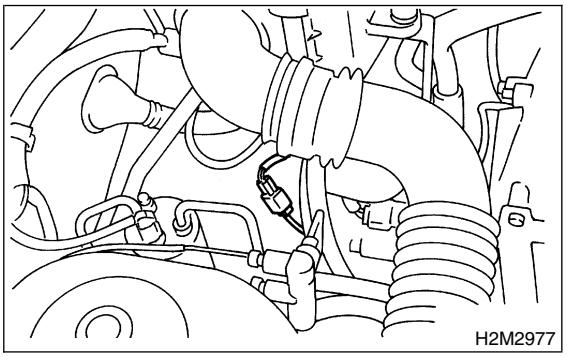


2) Install oxygen sensor.

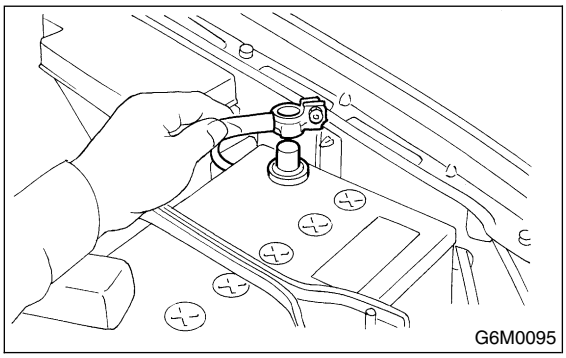
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)



3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Connect connector of oxygen sensor.



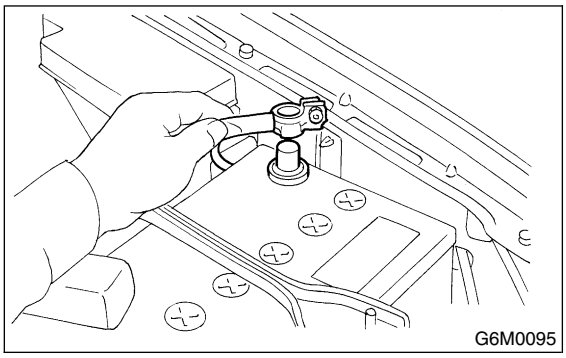
5) Connect battery ground cable.



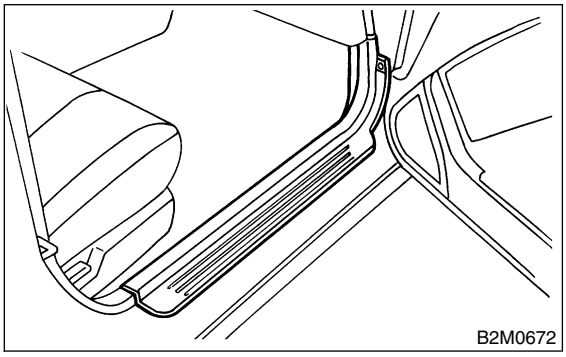
13. Engine Control Module S135049

A: REMOVAL S135049A18

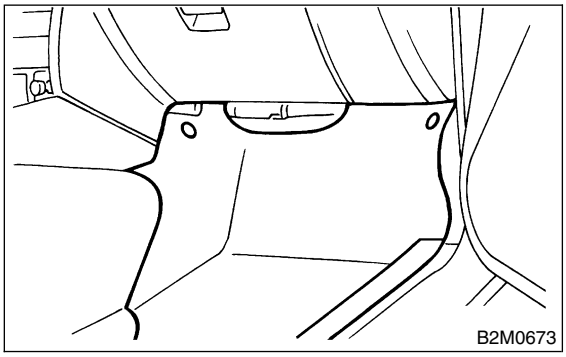
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

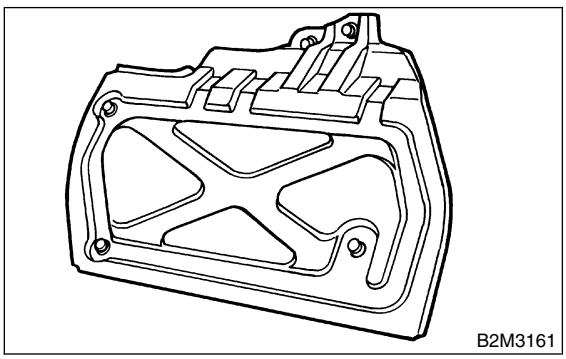
2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>


B2M0672

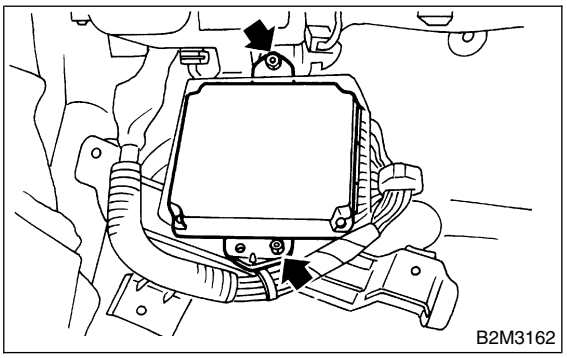
3) Detach floor mat of front passenger seat.


B2M0673

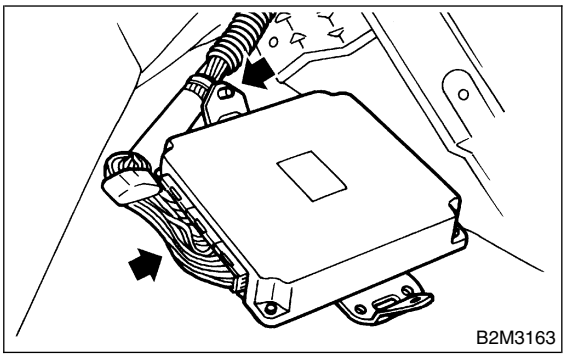
4) Remove protect cover.


B2M3161

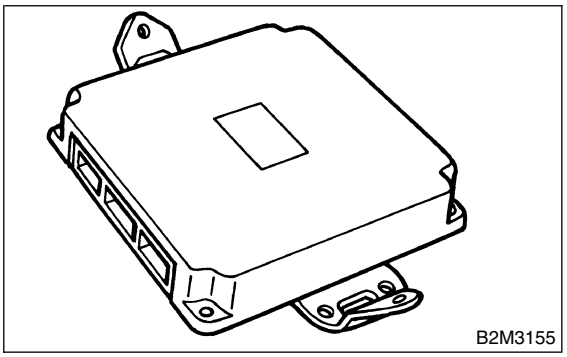
5) Remove nuts which hold ECM to bracket.


B2M3162

6) Remove clip from bracket.


B2M3163

7) Disconnect ECM connectors and take out ECM.


B2M3155

B: INSTALLATION S135049A11

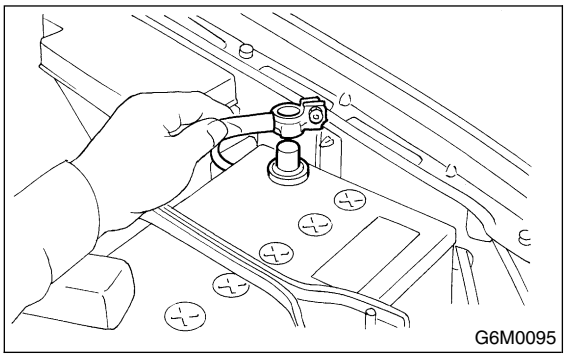
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage to the fuel injection system.

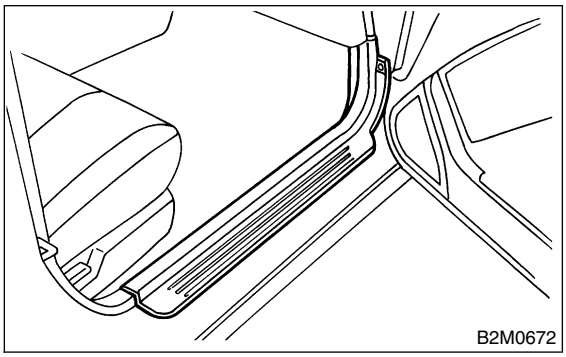
14. Main Relay S135050

A: REMOVAL S135050A18

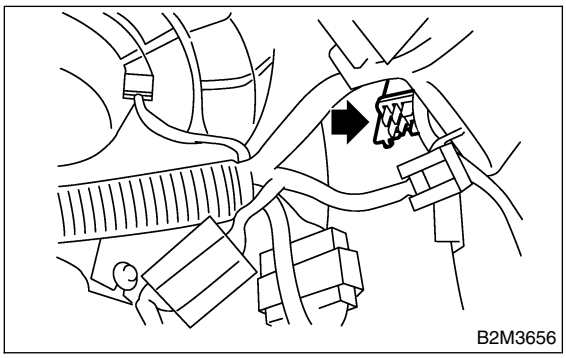
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>


B2M0672

3) Disconnect connectors from main relay.
4) Remove bolt which holds main relay bracket on body.


B2M3656

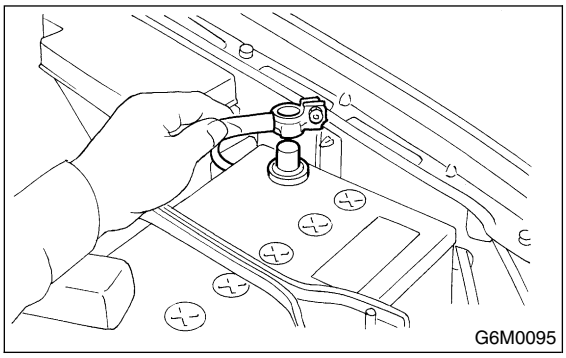
B: INSTALLATION S135050A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

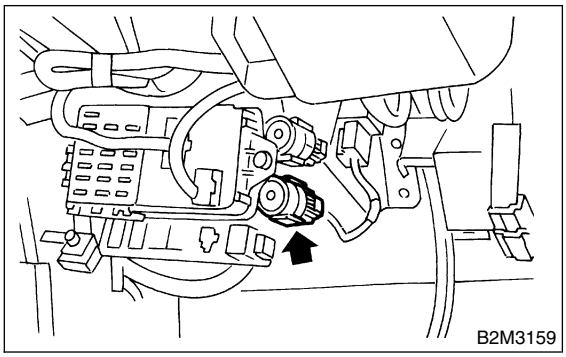
15. Fuel Pump Relay S135048

A: REMOVAL S135048A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.



4) Remove fuel pump relay from mounting bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S135048A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

16. Fuel S135052

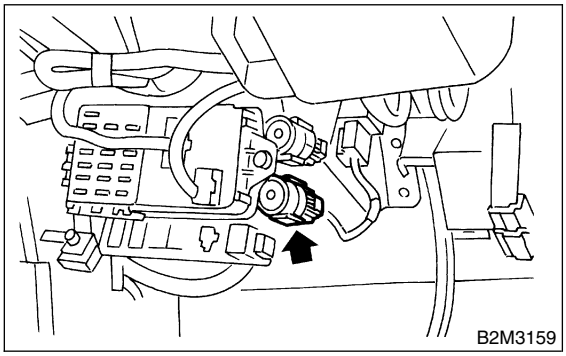
A: OPERATION S135052A16

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

S135052A1601

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.

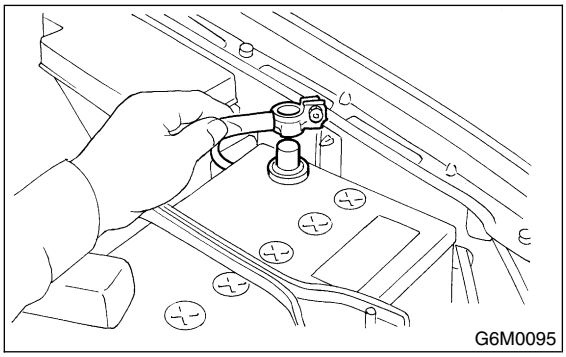

B2M3159

2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
4) Turn ignition switch to OFF.

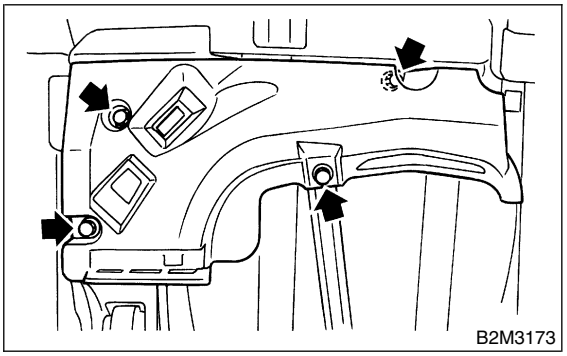
2. DRAINING FUEL S135052A1602

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

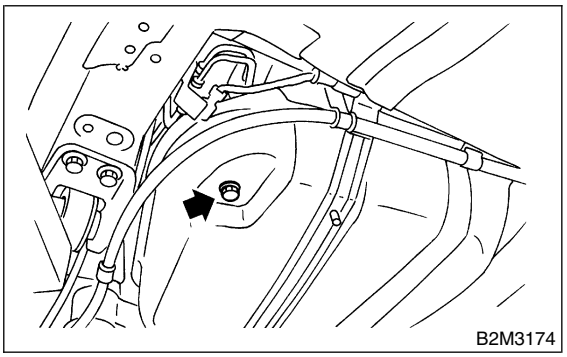
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

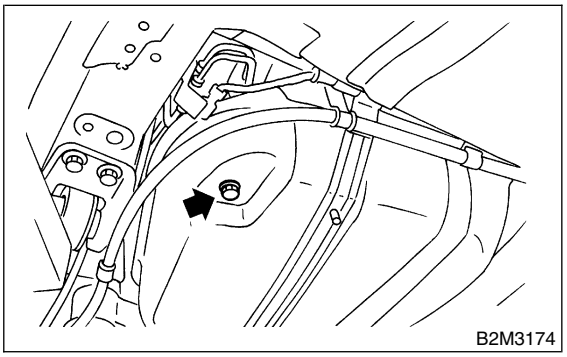

B2M3173

5) Drain fuel from fuel tank.
Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

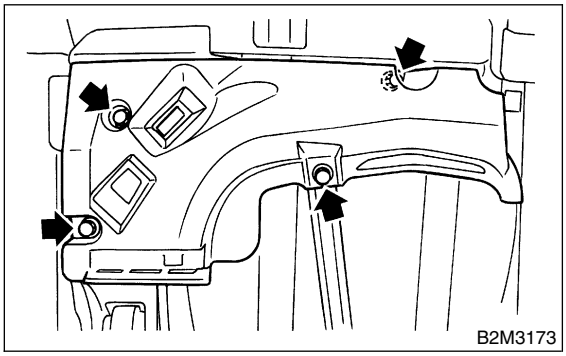

B2M3174

6) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side tank cover.

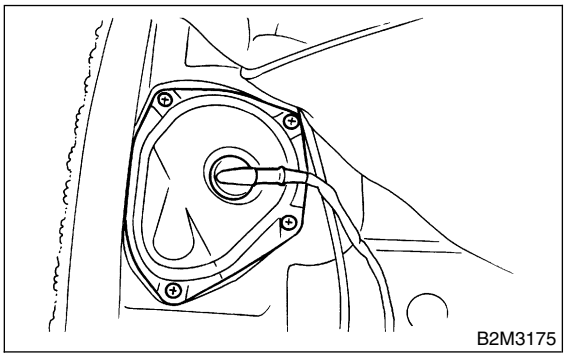
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)


B2M3174

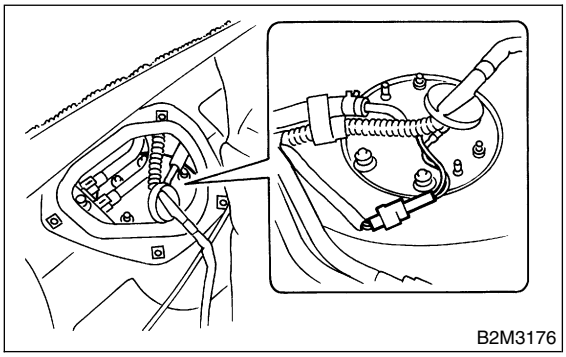
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

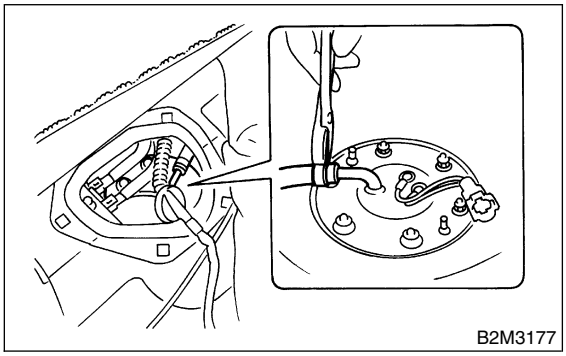
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove sub service hole cover.


B2M3175

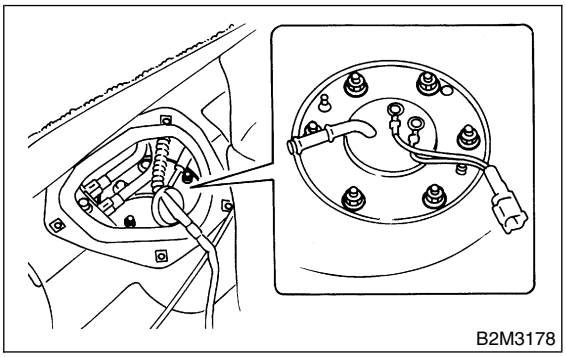
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

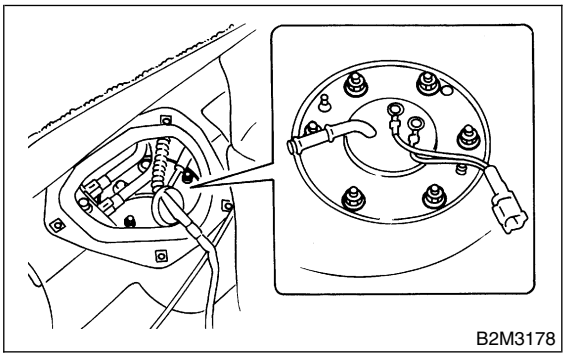

B2M3178

12) Drain fuel from fuel tank by using hand pump.

WARNING:
Do not use a motor pump when draining fuel.

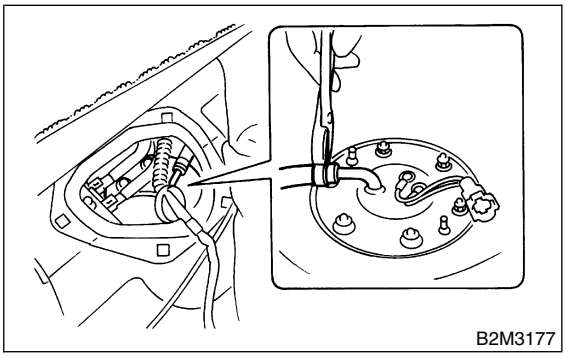
13) After draining fuel, reinstall fuel sub level sensor.

Tightening torque:
T: 4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

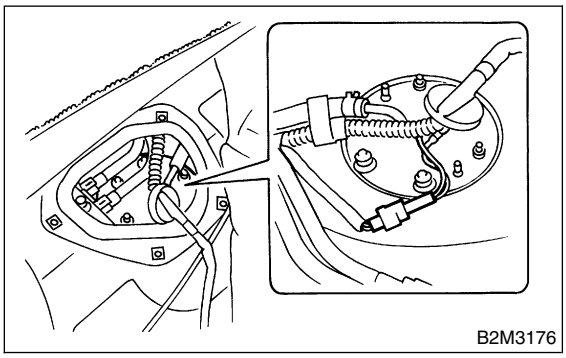

B2M3178

NOTE:
If you have not removed fuel tank yet, proceed with the procedure below for installation.

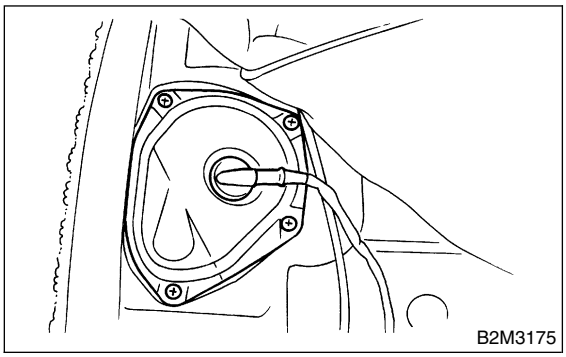
(1) Connect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

(2) Connect connector from fuel sub level sensor.



(3) Install sub service hole cover.

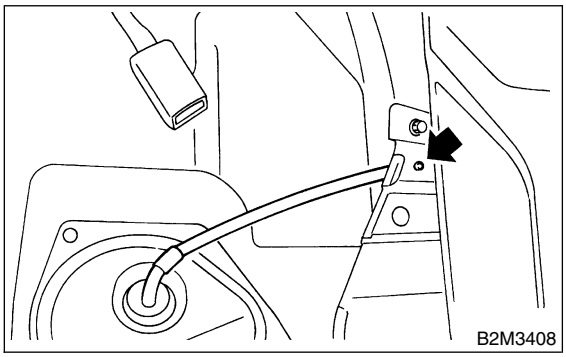


(4) Set rear seat and floor mat.

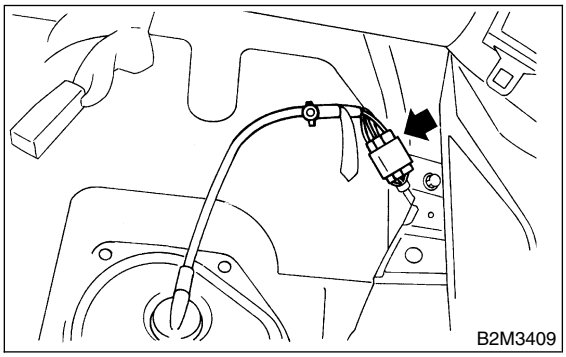
17. Fuel Tank S135053

A: REMOVAL S135053A18

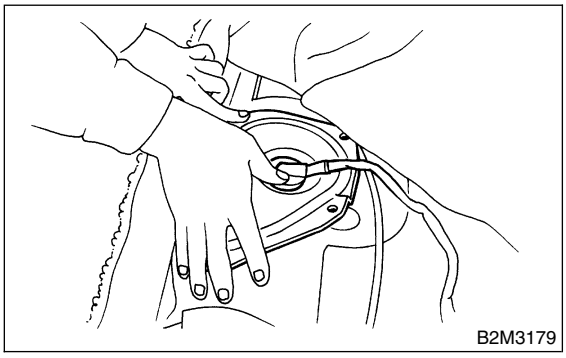
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, DRAINING FUEL, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.


B2M3408

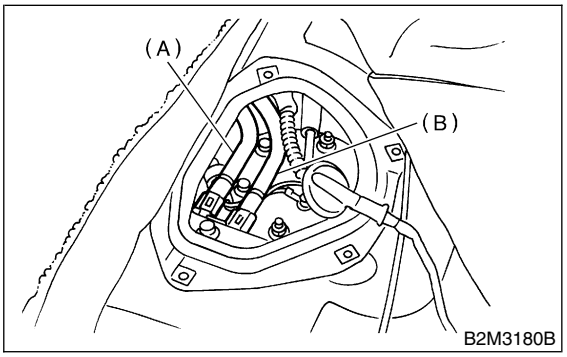
5) Disconnect connector of fuel tank cord to rear harness.


B2M3409

6) Push grommet which holds fuel tank cord on service hole cover into body side.

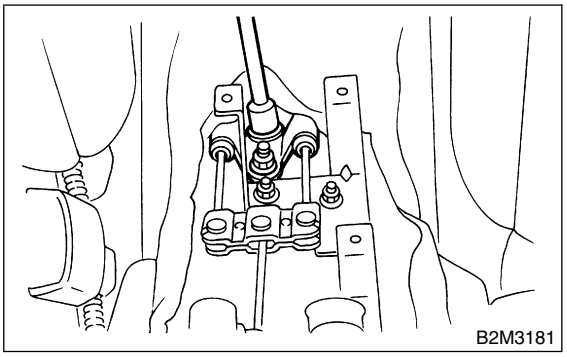

B2M3179

7) Separate quick connector of fuel delivery (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-72, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

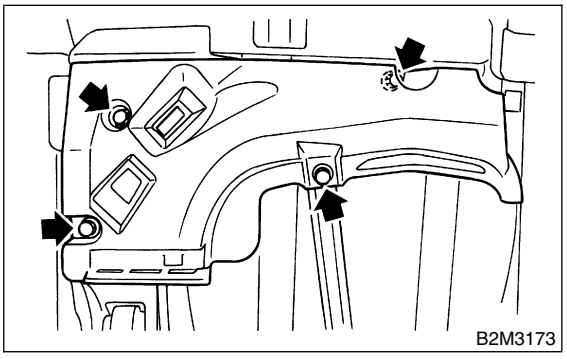


B2M3180B

8) Remove parking brake cable.
(1) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
(2) Remove parking brake bracket and disconnect parking brake cable from equalizer. <Ref. to PB-5, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Cable.>


B2M3181

9) Remove wheel nuts from rear wheels.
10) Lift-up the vehicle.
11) Remove rear wheel.
12) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

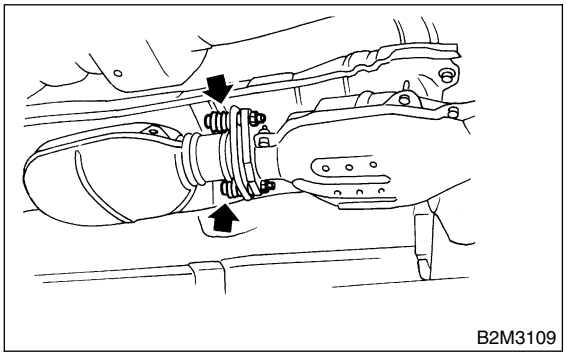

B2M3173

13) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to matching area of rubber cushions in advance.

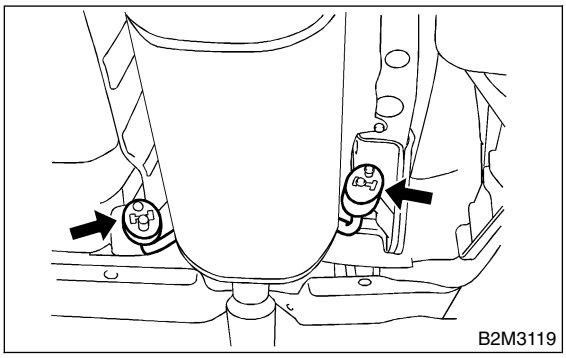
SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

(1) Separate rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

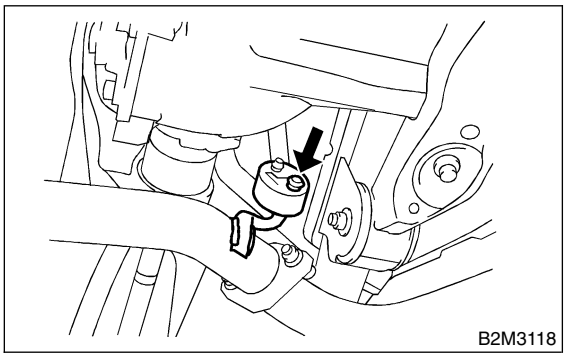


(2) Remove left and right rubber cushions.

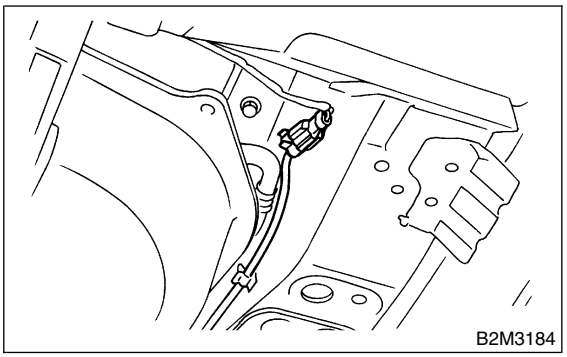
CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down muffler.



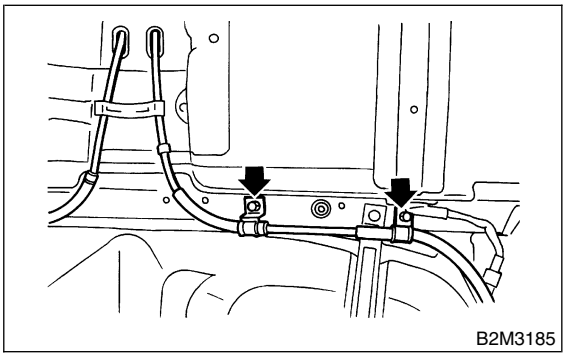
(3) Remove front rubber cushion and detach muffler assembly.



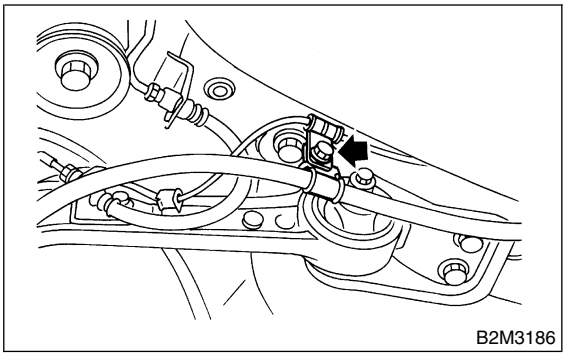
14) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
15) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor.



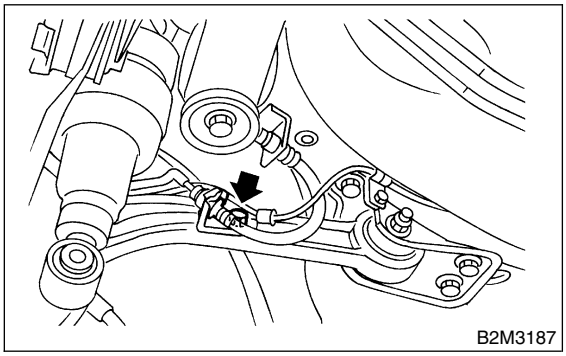
16) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.
17) Remove parking brake cable from cabin by forcibly pulling it backward.



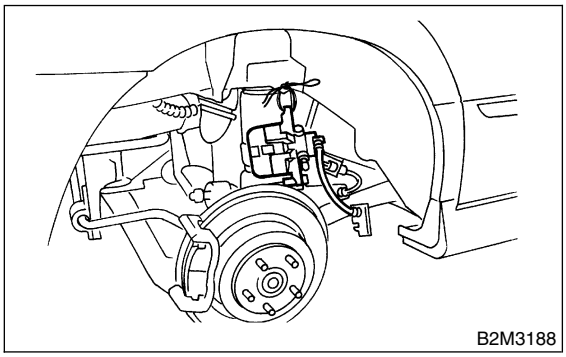
18) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.



19) Remove bolts which hold rear brake hoses holding bracket.


B2M3187

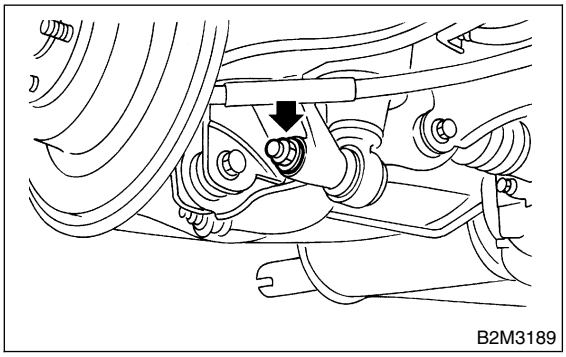
20) Remove rear brake caliper, then tie it up to the body side of the vehicle as shown in figure.


B2M3188

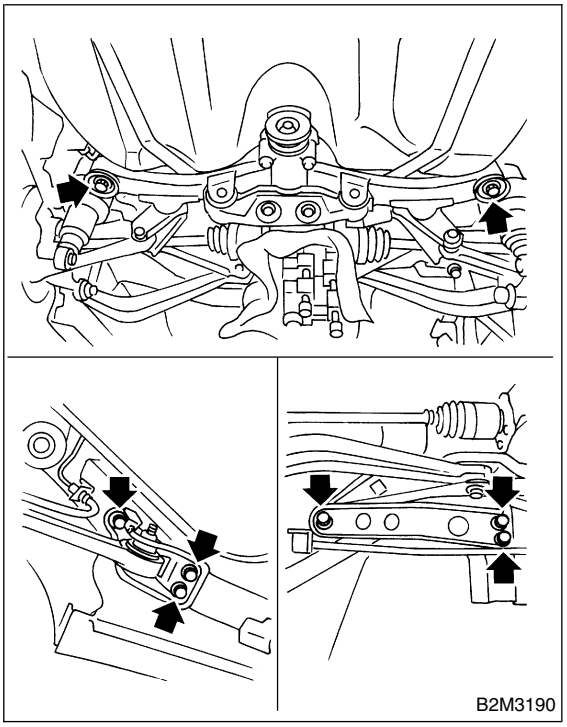
21) Remove rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

(1) Support rear differential with transmission jack.
(2) Remove bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm.

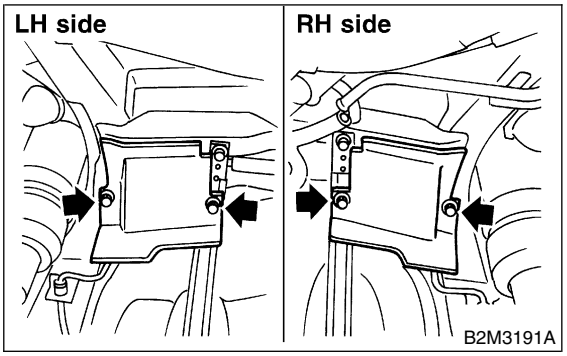

B2M3189

(3) Remove bolt which secure rear suspension assembly to body.


B2M3190

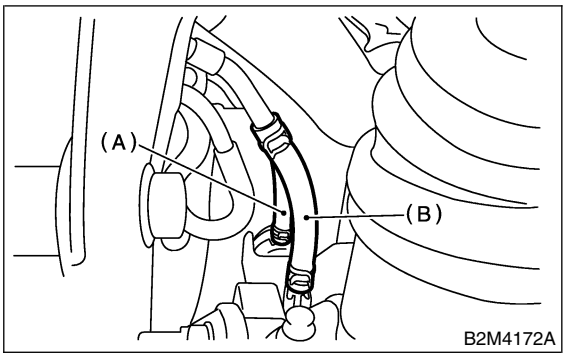
(4) Remove rear suspension assembly.

22) Remove rear side fuel tank cover.



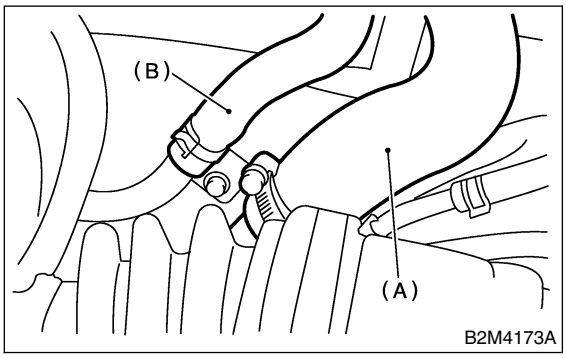
B2M3191A

23) Disconnect two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.



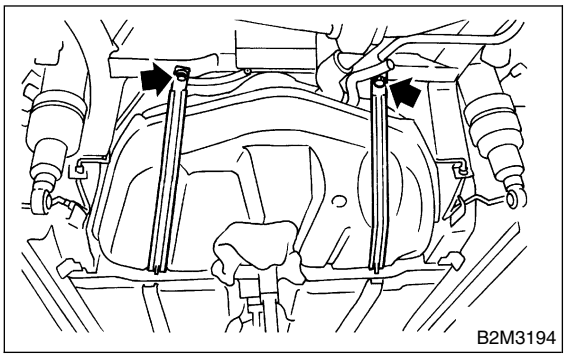
B2M4172A

24) Loosen clamp and disconnect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) from fuel filler pipe.



25) Support fuel tank with transmission jack, remove bolts from bands and dismount fuel tank from the vehicle.

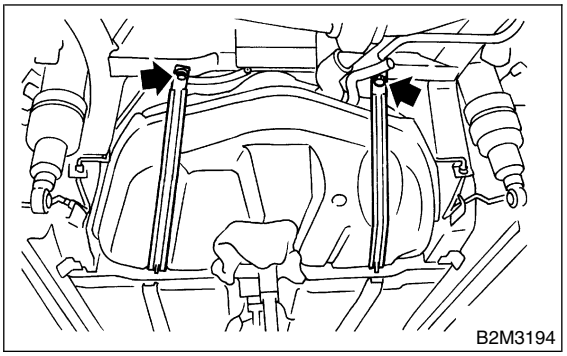
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



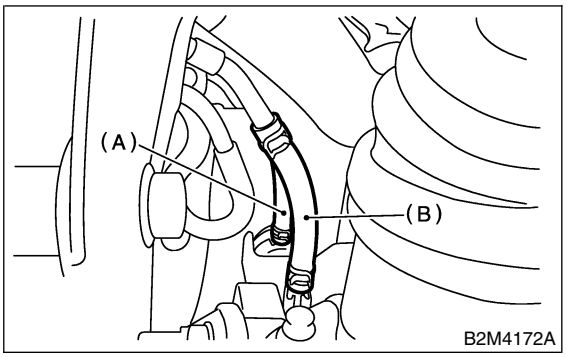
B: INSTALLATION S135053A11

1) Support fuel tank with transmission jack and push fuel tank harness into access hole with grommet.
2) Set fuel tank and temporarily tighten bolts of fuel tank bands.

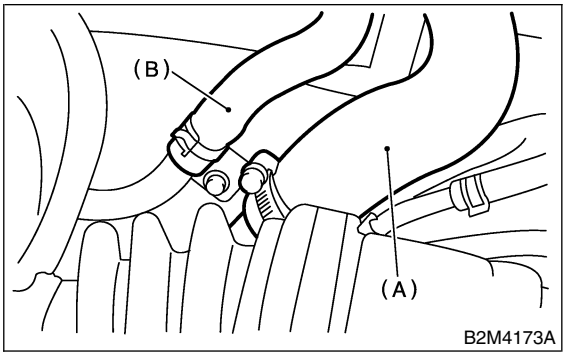
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



3) Connect two-way valve hose (A) to two-way valve and connect evaporation hose (B) to evaporation pipe.

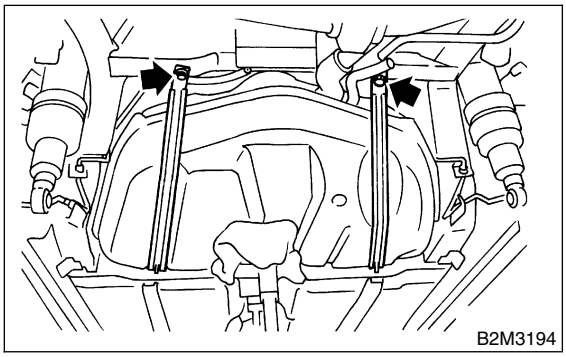


4) Connect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B).



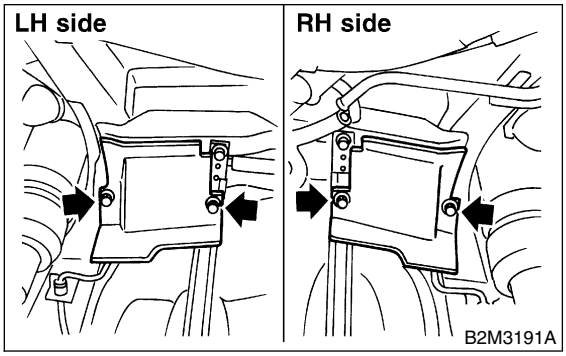
5) Tighten band mounting bolts.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



6) Install rear side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

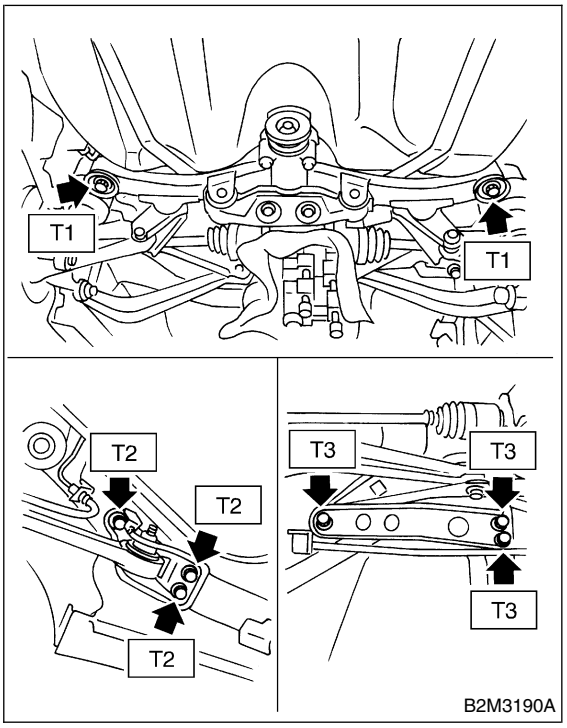


7) Install rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

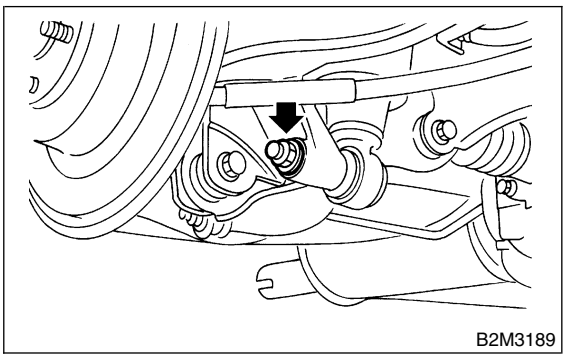
(1) Support rear suspension assembly and then tighten bolts which secure rear suspension assembly.

Tightening torque:
T1: 172 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 127 ft-lb)
T2: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf-m, 80 ft-lb)
T3: 66 N·m (6.7 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)

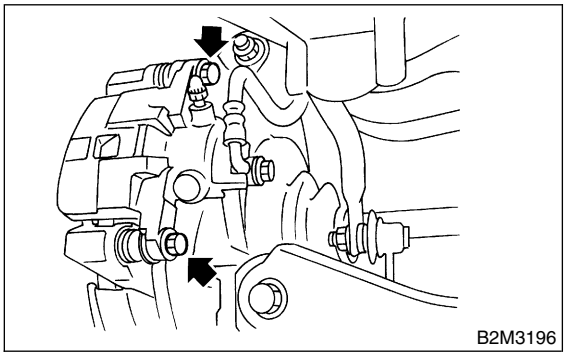


(2) Tighten bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm. <Ref. to RS-14, INSTALLATION, Link Upper.>

Tightening torque:
157 N·m (16 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb)

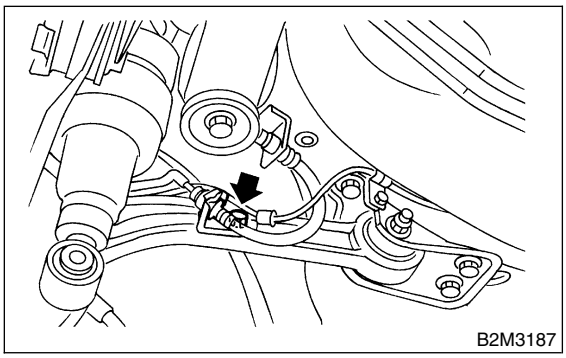


8) Install rear brake caliper. <Ref. to BR-29, INSTALLATION, Rear Disc Brake Assembly.>


B2M3196

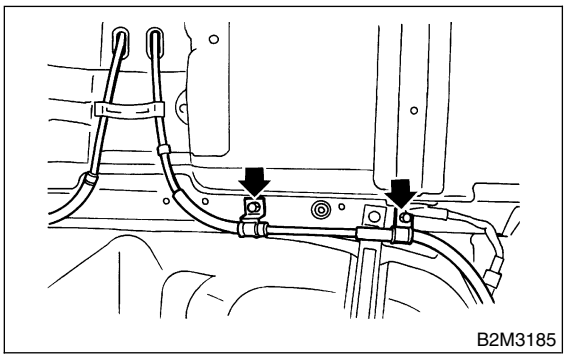
9) Tighten bolts which hold rear brake hoses holding bracket.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)

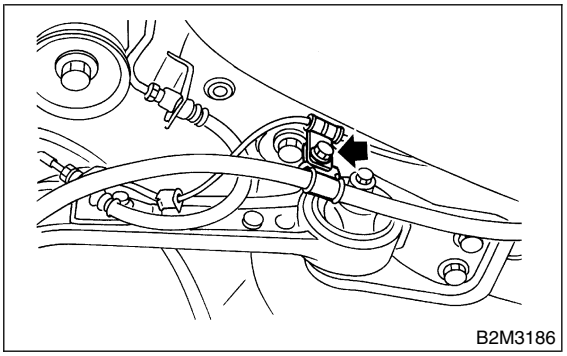

B2M3187

10) Install parking brake cable to cabin by forcibly pushing it forward.
11) Tighten bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.

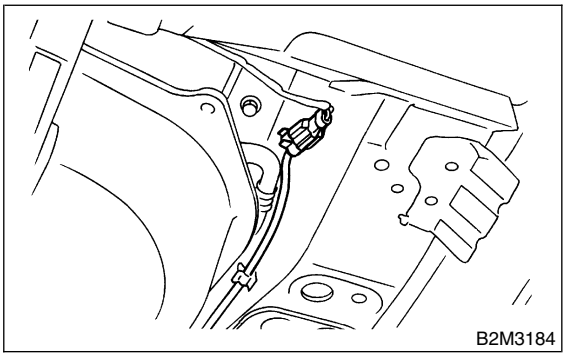
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3185

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)


B2M3186

12) Connect connector to ABS sensor.

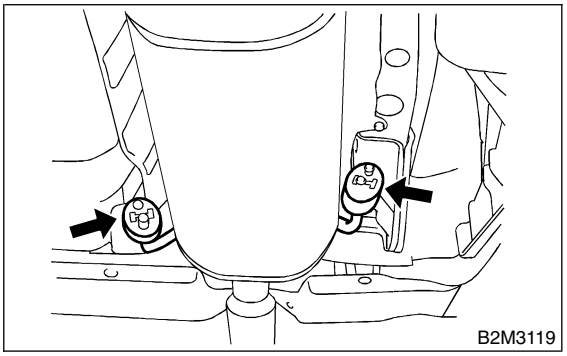

B2M3184

13) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
14) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

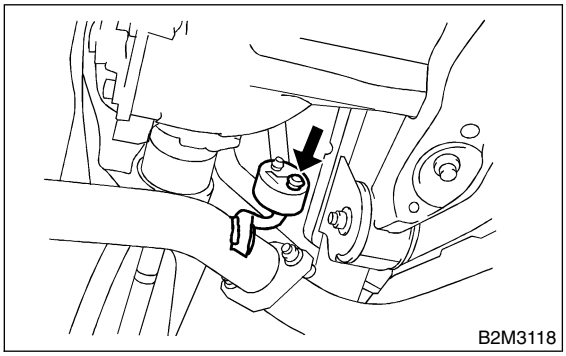
NOTE:
To facilitate the procedure, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to matching area of rubber cushions in advance.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

(1) Install left and right rubber cushions.

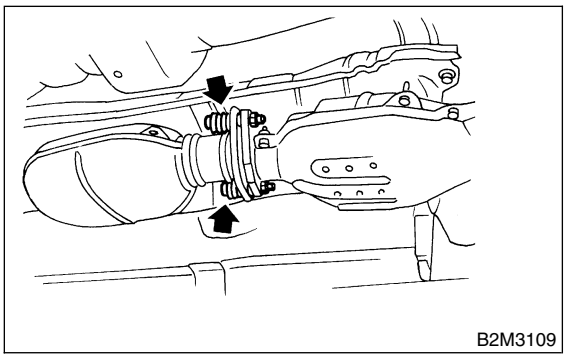

B2M3119

(2) Install front rubber cushion and attach muffler assembly.


B2M3118

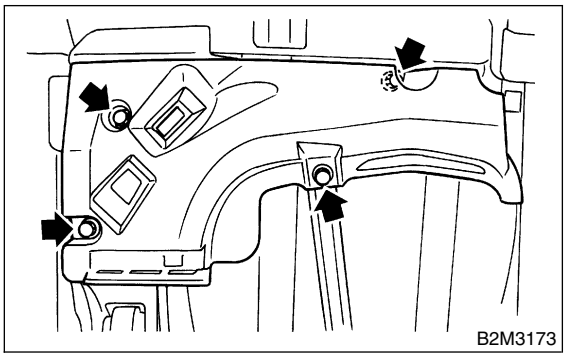
(3) Install rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

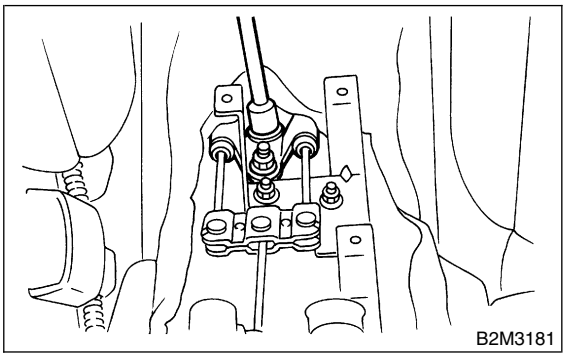

B2M3109

15) Install front side fuel tank cover.

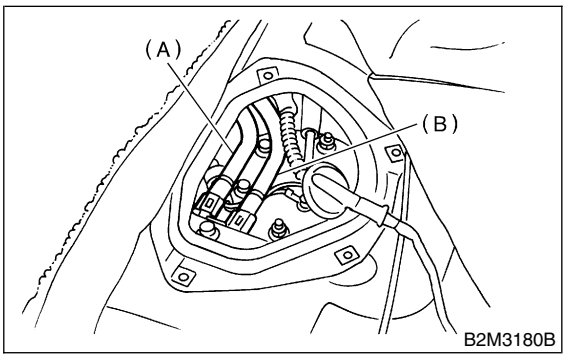
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

16) Install rear wheel.
17) Lower the vehicle.
18) Tighten wheel nuts to rear wheel.
19) Install parking brake cable. <Ref. to PB-6, INSTALLATION, Parking Brake Cable.>


B2M3181

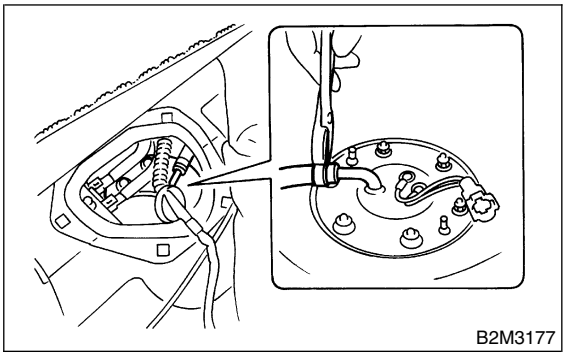
20) Install console box. <Ref. to EI-34, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
21) Connect fuel hoses and hold them with quick connector. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-73, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>



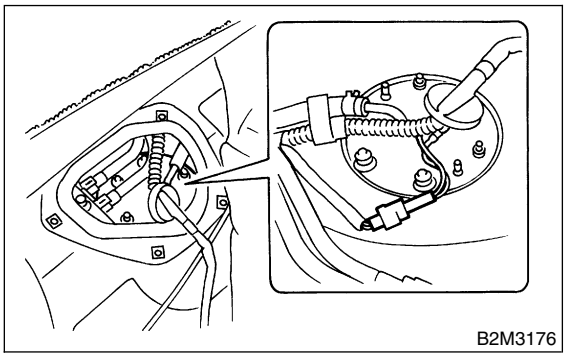
B2M3180B

(A) Delivery hose
(B) Return hose

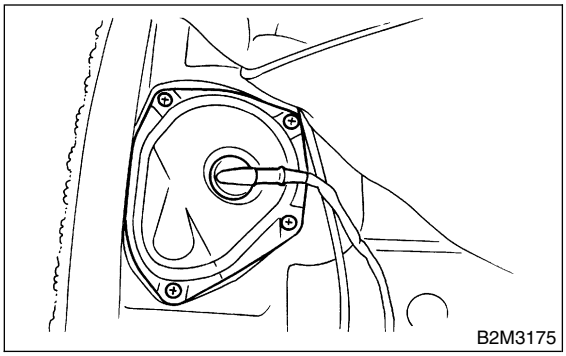
22) Connect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

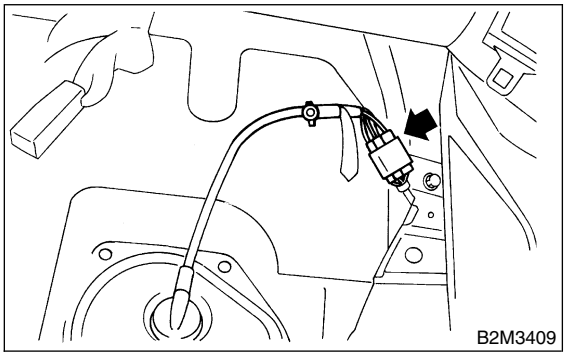
23) Connect connector to fuel sub level sensor.



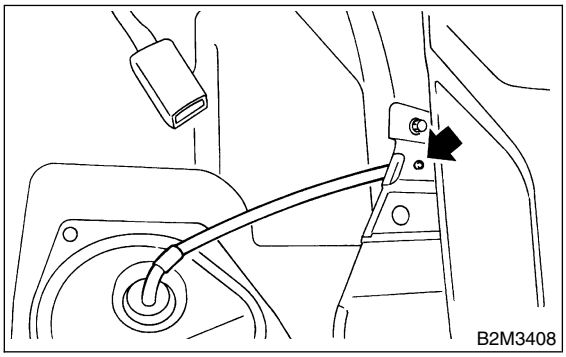
24) Install sub service hole cover.



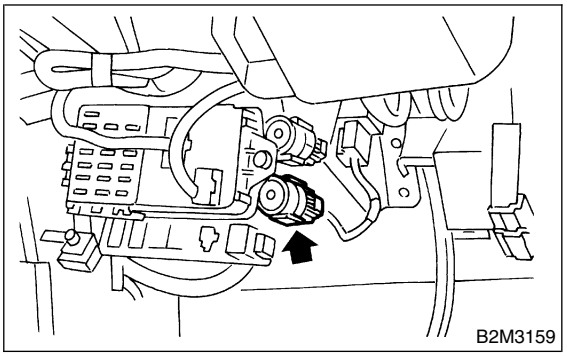
25) Connect connectors to fuel tank cord and plug service hole with grommet.



26) Install holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.



27) Set rear seat and floor mat.
28) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



29) Adjust parking brake lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>
30) Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary. <Ref. to FS-6, INSPECTION, Wheel Alignment.>

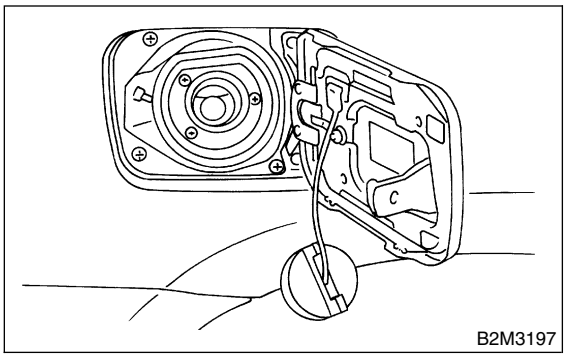
C: INSPECTION S135053A10

1) Make sure there are no cracks, holes, or other damage on the fuel tank.
2) Make sure that the fuel hoses and fuel pipes are not cracked and that connections are tight.

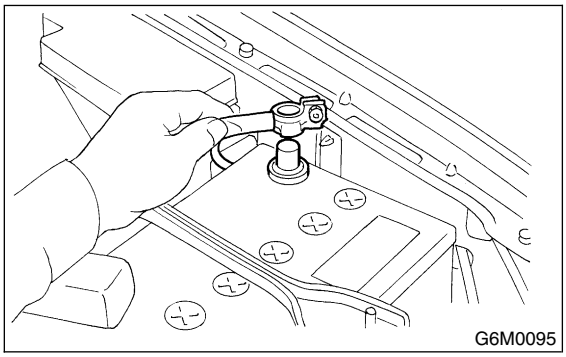
18. Fuel Filler Pipe S135022

A: REMOVAL S135022A18

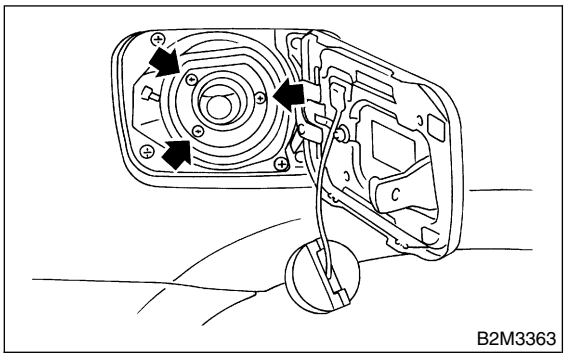
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove filler cap.


B2M3197

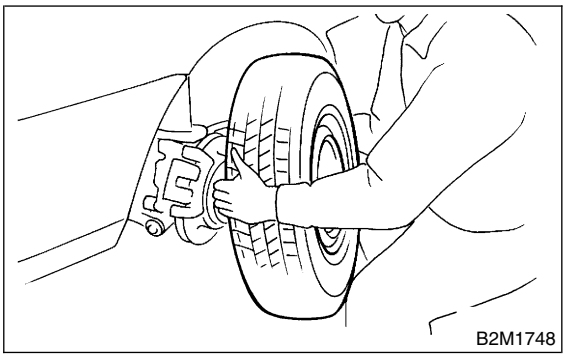
4) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

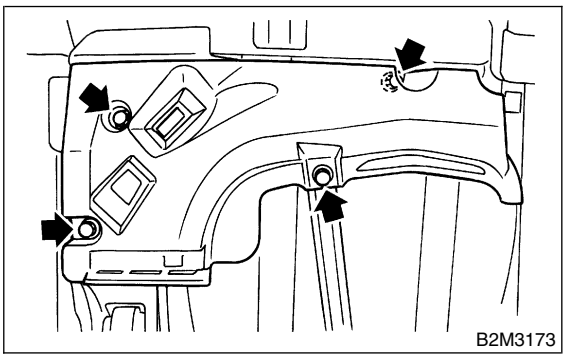
5) Remove screws holding packing in place.


B2M3363

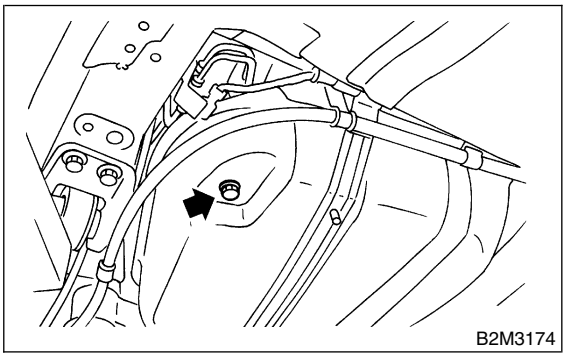
6) Remove rear right side wheel nuts.
7) Lift-up the vehicle.
8) Remove rear right side wheel.


B2M1748

9) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

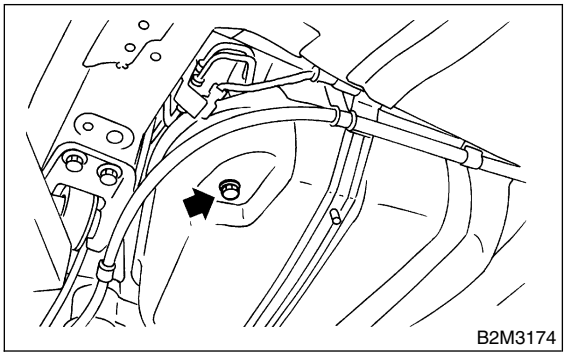

B2M3173

10) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

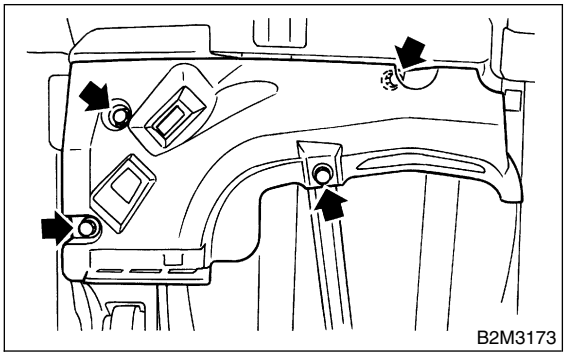

B2M3174

11) Tighten fuel drain plug and then install front right side tank cover.

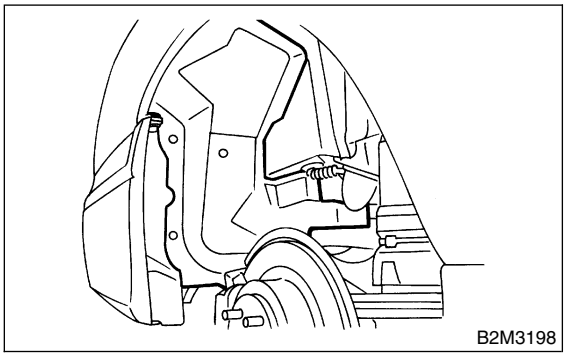
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)


B2M3174

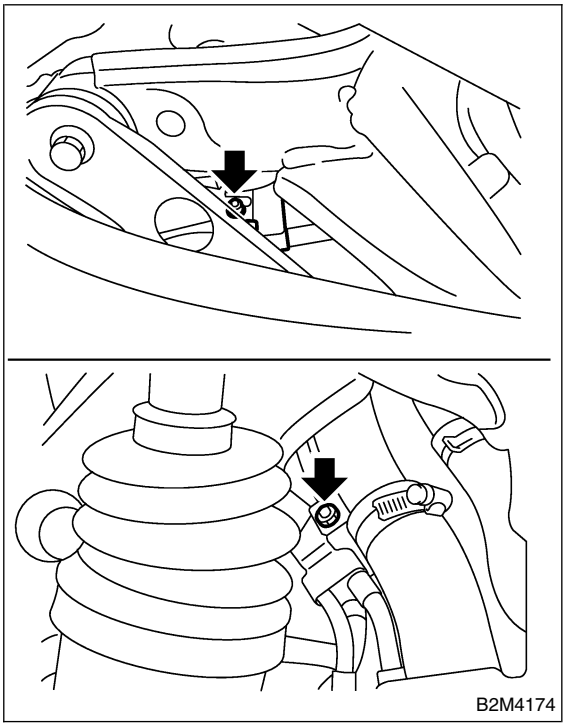
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

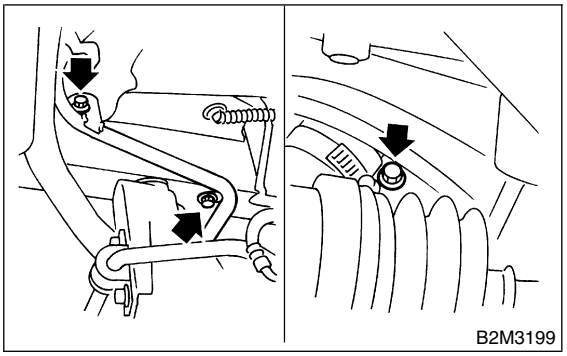
12) Remove fuel filler pipe protector.


B2M3198

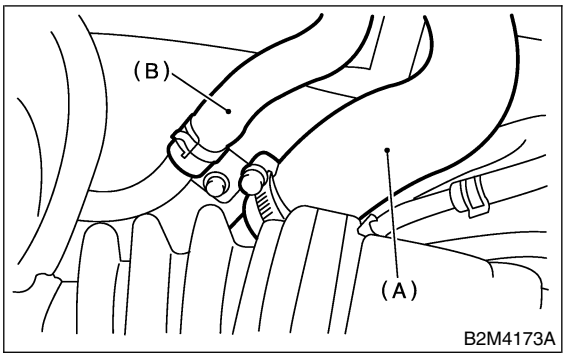
13) Remove bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel filler pipe.


B2M4174

14) Remove bolts which hold fuel filler pipe bracket on body.


B2M3199

15) Loosen clamp and separate fuel filler hose (A) from fuel filler pipe.
16) Move clip and separate air vent hose (B).



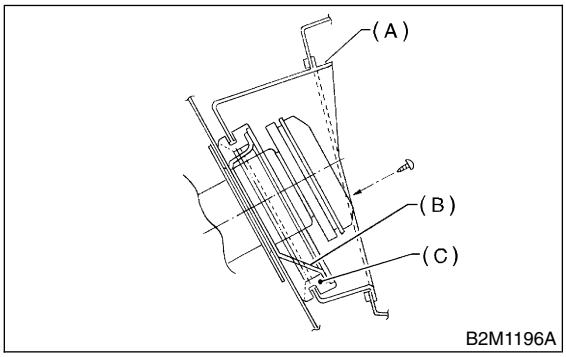
B2M4173A

17) Remove fuel filler pipe to under side of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION S135022A11

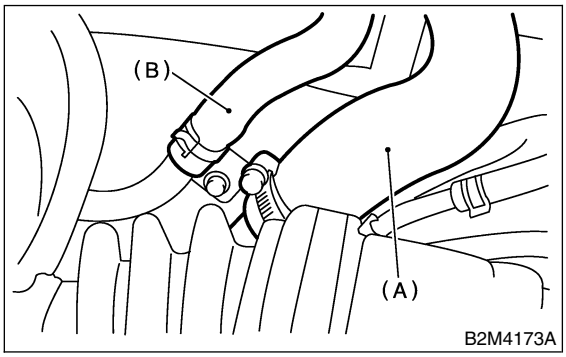
1) Hold fuel filler flap open.
2) Set fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C) and insert fuel filler pipe into hole from the inner side of apron.
3) Align holes in fuel filler pipe neck and set cup (B), and tighten screws.

NOTE:
If edges of rubber packing are folded toward the inside, straighten it with a screwdriver.



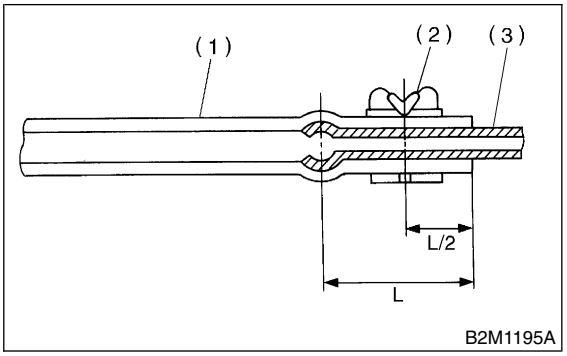
4) Insert fuel filler hose (A) approximately 35 to 40 mm (1.38 to 1.57 in) over the lower end of fuel filler pipe and tighten clamp.

CAUTION:
Do not allow clips to touch air vent hose (B) and rear suspension crossmember.



5) Insert air vent hose approximately 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) into the lower end of air vent pipe and hold clip.

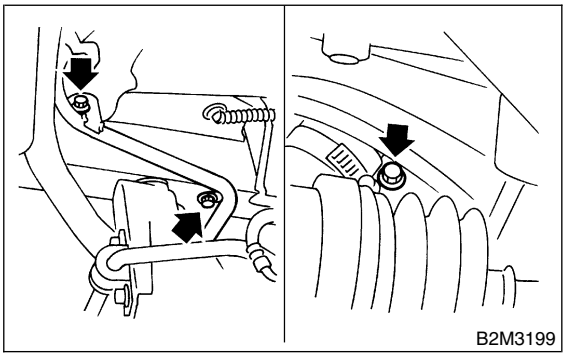
L = 27.5±2.5 mm (1.083±0.098 in)



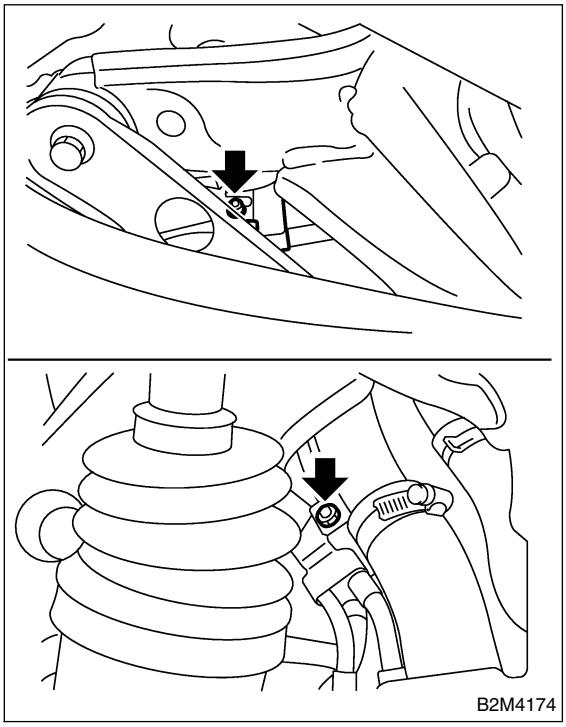
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

6) Tighten bolt which holds fuel filler pipe bracket on body.

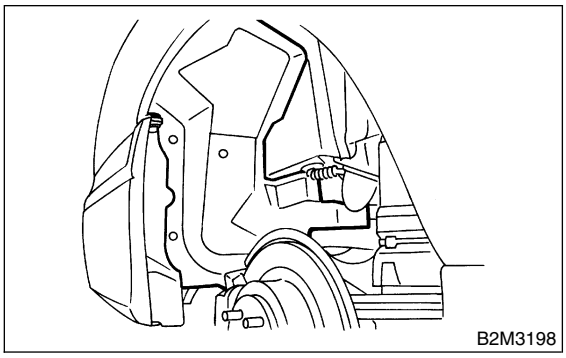
Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



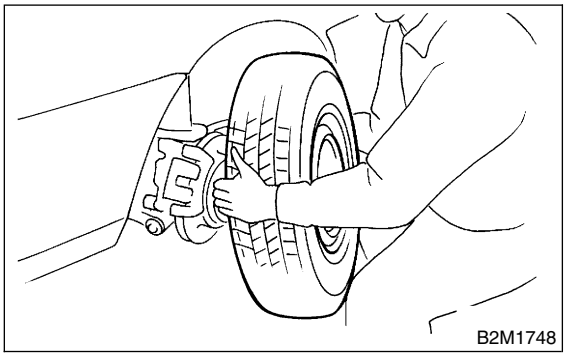
7) Tighten bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel pipe.



8) Install fuel filler pipe protector.

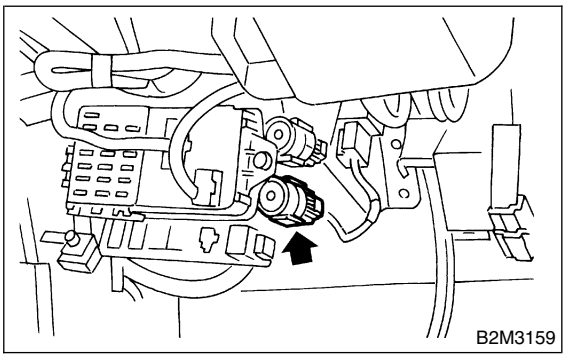


9) Install rear right wheel.

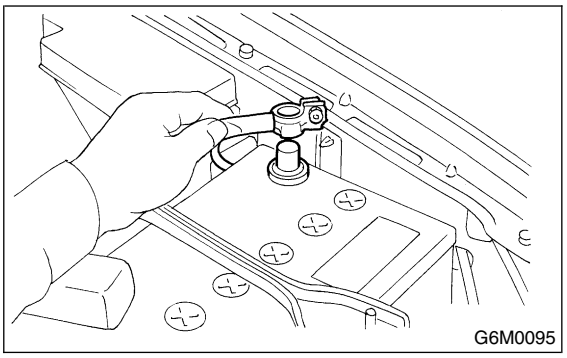


10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Tighten wheel nuts.

12) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



13) Connect battery ground terminal.



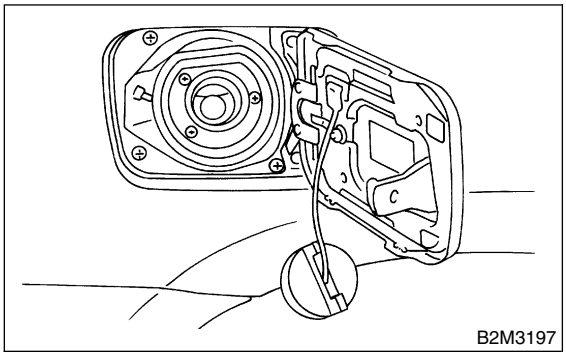
19. Fuel Pump S135025

A: REMOVAL S135025A18

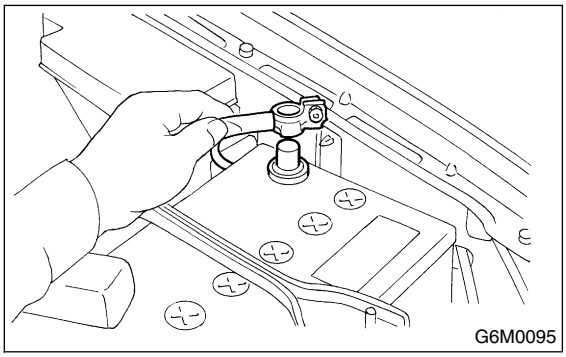
WARNING:
• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

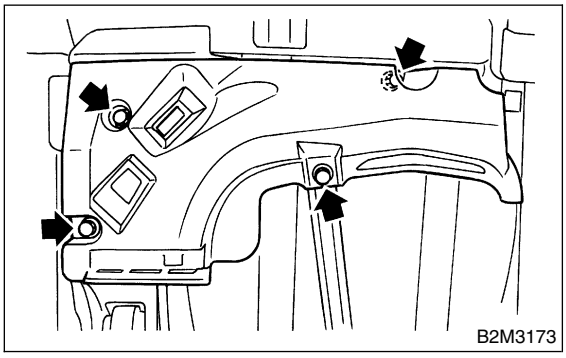
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3197

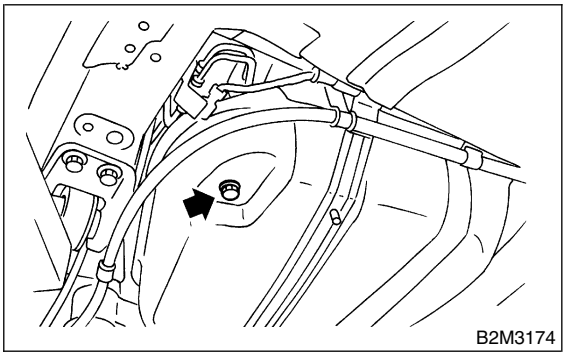
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

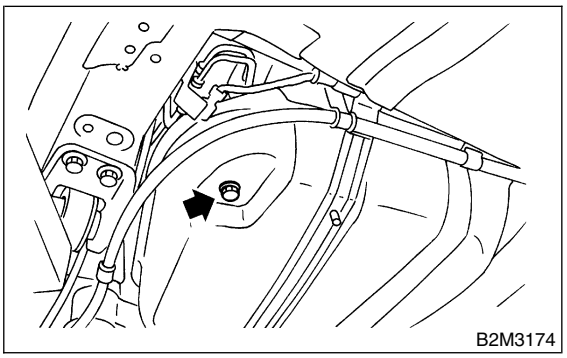

B2M3173

6) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

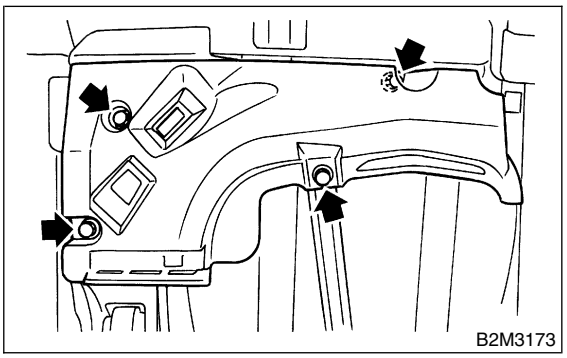

B2M3174

7) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

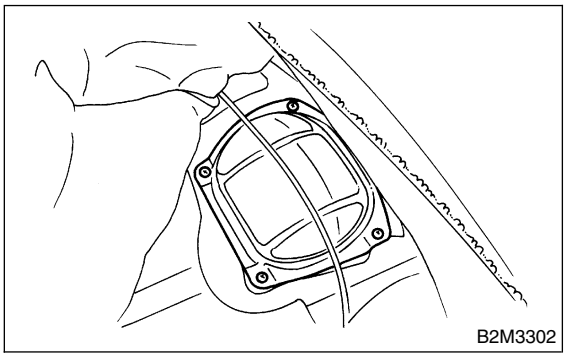

B2M3174

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

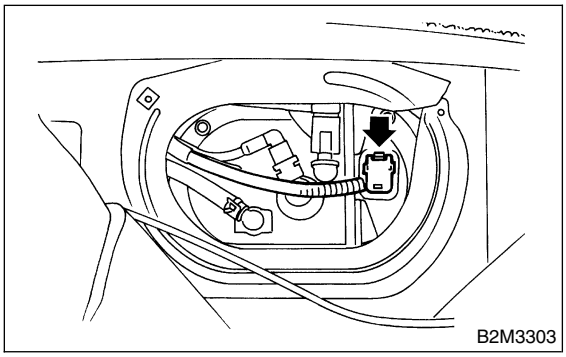

B2M3173

8) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up.

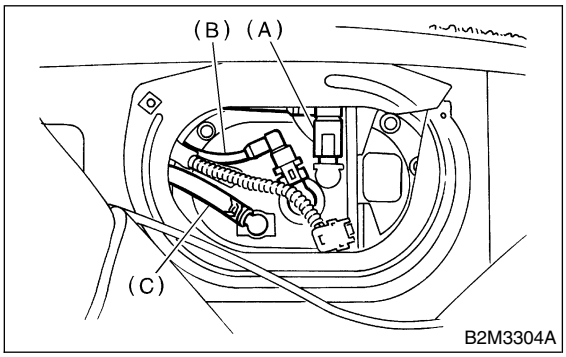
9) Remove access hole lid.


B2M3302

10) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.

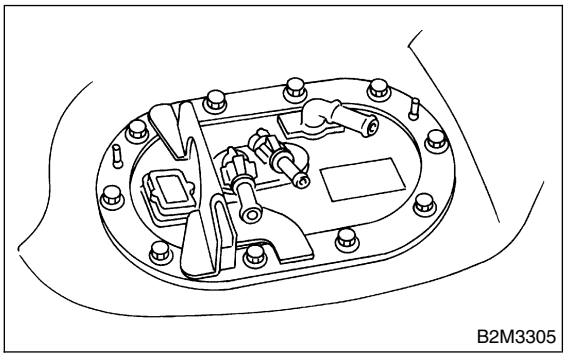

B2M3303

11) Move clips and then disconnect jet pump hose (C).
12) Disconnect quick connector and then disconnect fuel delivery hose (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-72, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>



B2M3304A

13) Remove nuts which install fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.

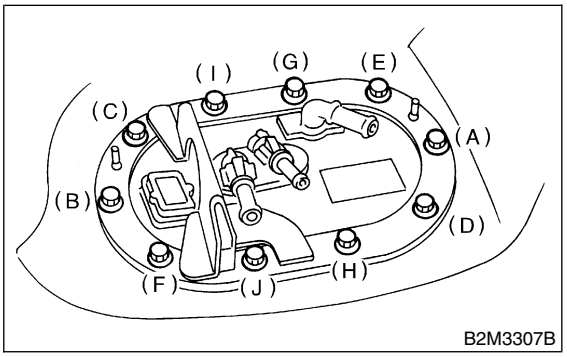

B2M3305

14) Take off fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION S135025A11

Install in the reverse order of removal. Do the following:
(1) Always use new gaskets.
(2) Ensure sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign particles before installation.
(3) Tighten nuts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

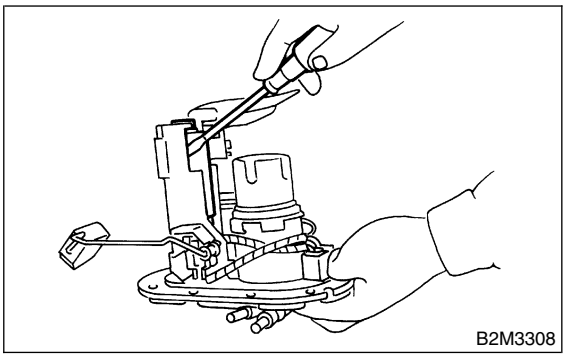


B2M3307B

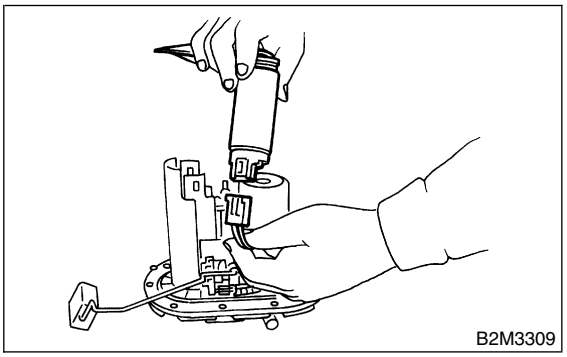
C: DISASSEMBLY S135025A06

1) Remove fuel pump and pump holder.

NOTE:
When disassembling pump holder, be careful as it is installed with two pawls.


B2M3308

2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.


B2M3309

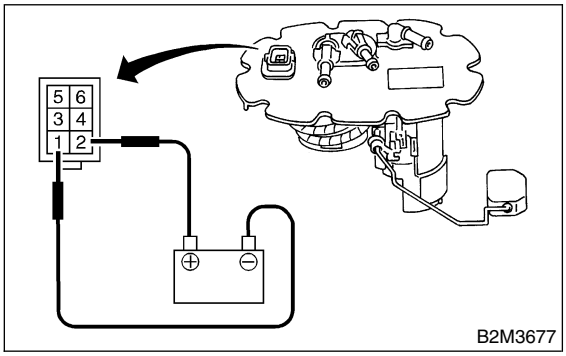
D: ASSEMBLY S135025A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

E: INSPECTION S135025A10

Connect lead harness to connector terminal of fuel pump and apply battery power supply to check whether the pump operate.

WARNING:
- **Wipe off the fuel completely.**
- **Keep battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.**
- **Be sure to turn the battery supply ON and OFF on the battery side.**
- **Do not run fuel pump for a long time under non-load condition.**



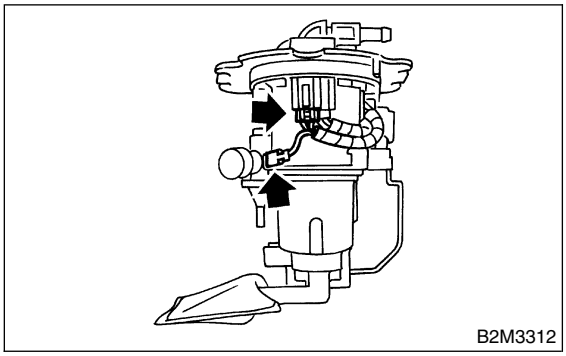
20. Fuel Level Sensor S135026

A: REMOVAL S135026A18

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

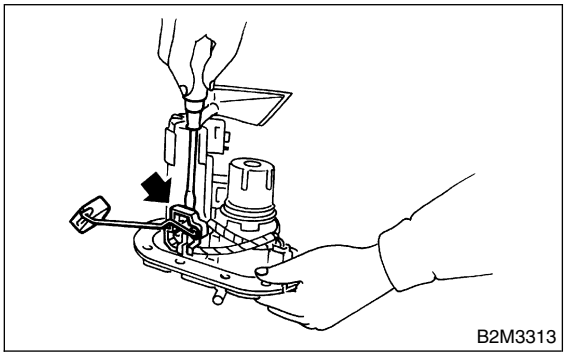
NOTE:
Fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-63, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump bracket.


B2M3312

3) Pushing the pawls with a screwdriver, remove fuel meter unit by pulling it downwards.

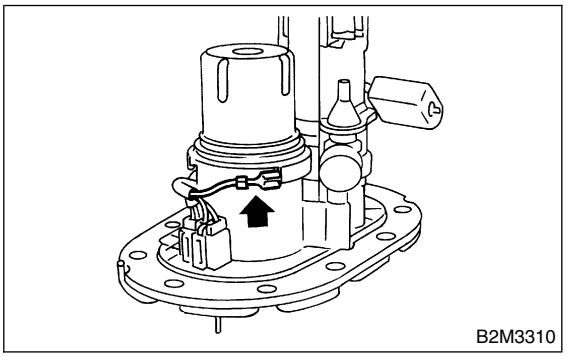
NOTE:
Replace fuel filter pawls with new ones as they might brake when removed.


B2M3313

B: INSTALLATION S135026A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

WARNING:
• Ground cable must be connected.
• Spark may occur and ignite if fuel is nearby.

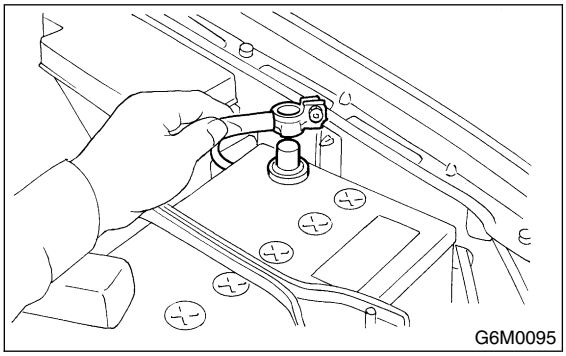

B2M3310

21. Fuel Sub Level Sensor S135023

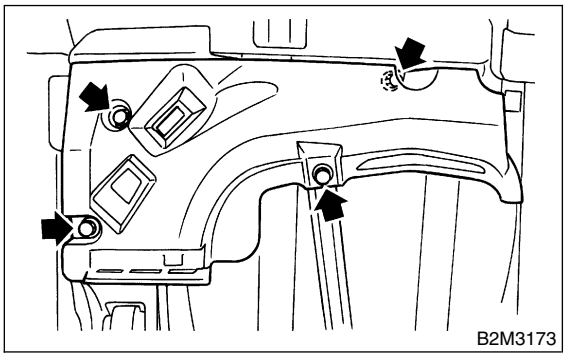
A: REMOVAL S135023A18

WARNING:
• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.
• During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.

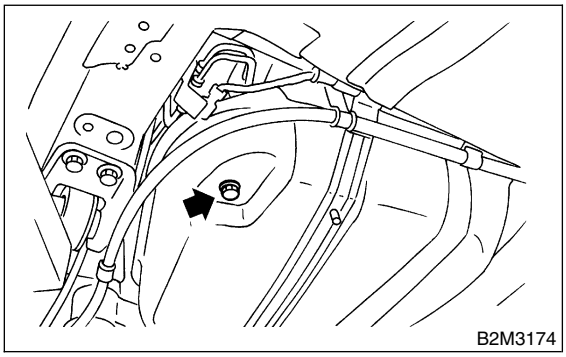
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

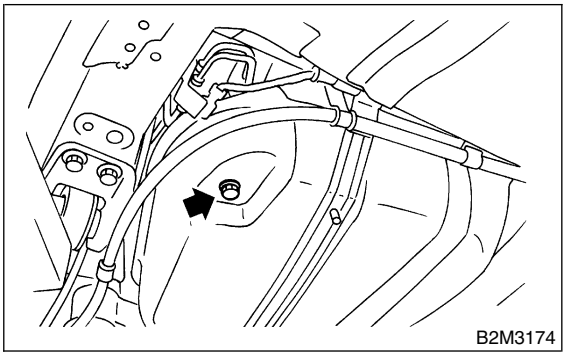

B2M3173

4) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

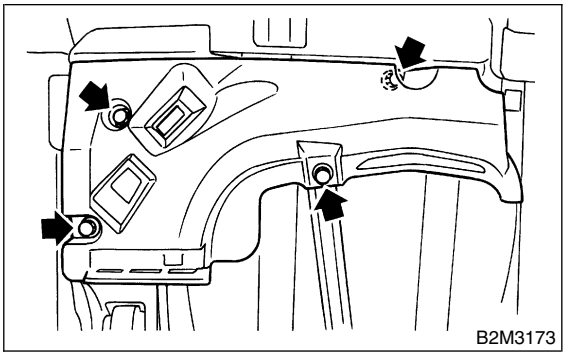

B2M3174

5) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

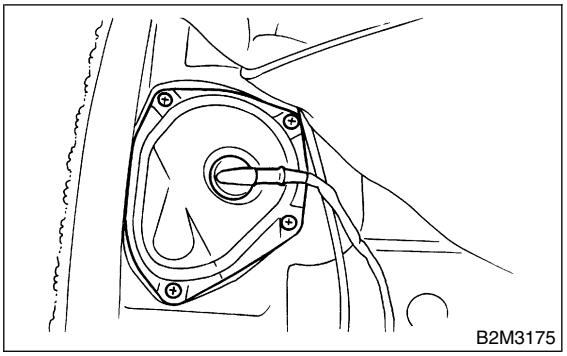
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)


B2M3174

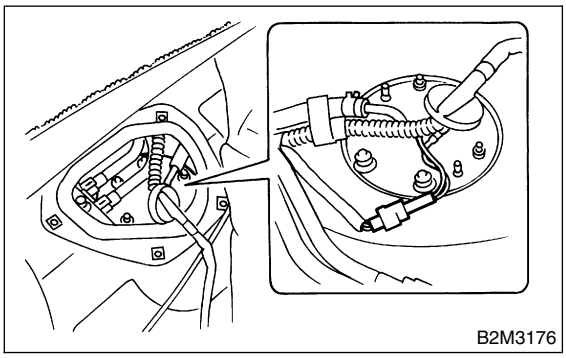
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

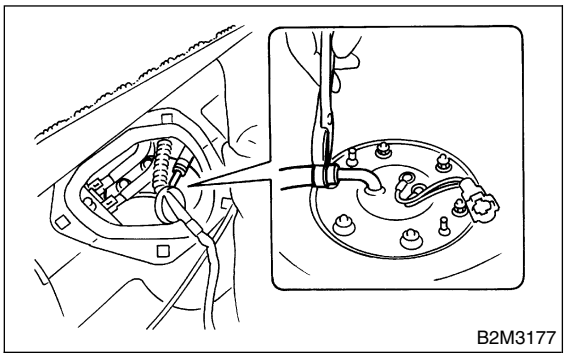
6) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up. (Wagon model)
7) Remove rear seat. (Sedan model)
8) Remove service hole cover.


B2M3175

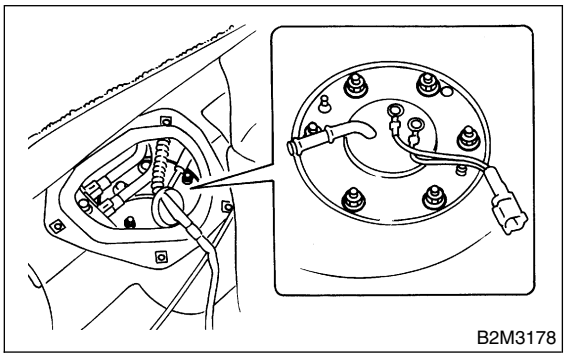
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove bolts which install fuel sub level sensor on fuel tank.

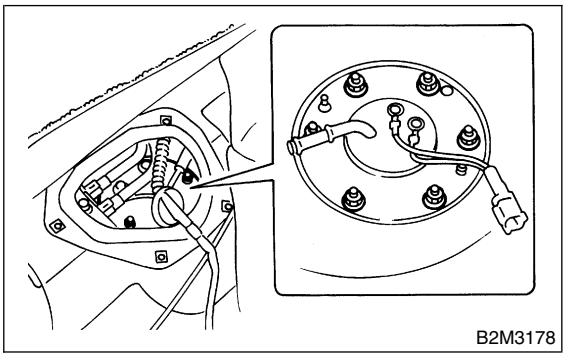

B2M3178

12) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

B: INSTALLATION S135023A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)


B2M3178

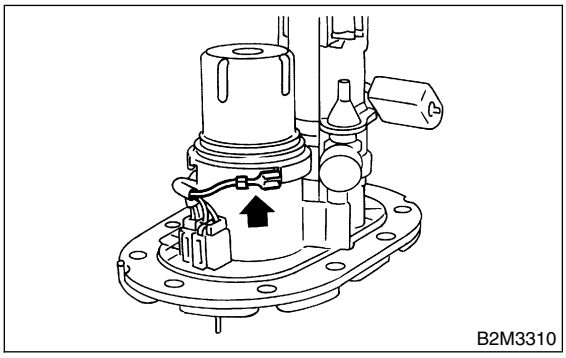
22. Fuel Filter S135027

A: REMOVAL S135027A18

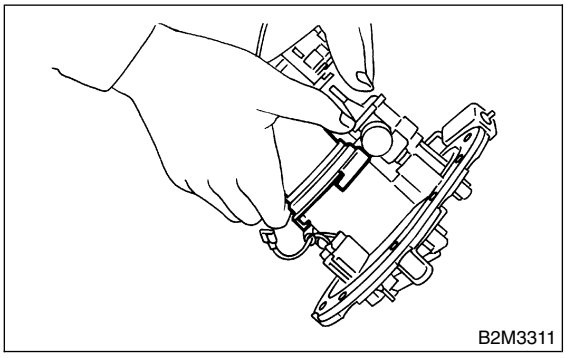
WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

NOTE:
Fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-63, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
3) Disconnect ground cable from filter holder.


B2M3310

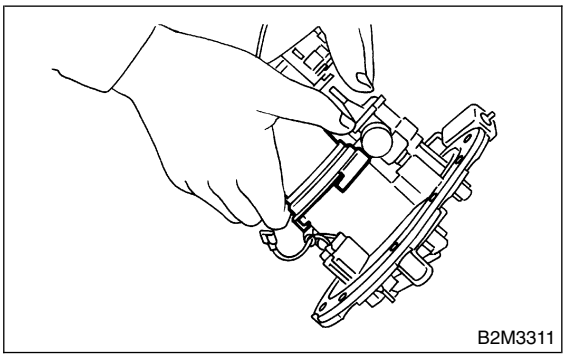
4) Remove filter holder by turning it to the left from the body pawls and take out the filter.


B2M3311

B: INSTALLATION S135027A11

NOTE:
• If fuel hoses are damaged at the connecting portion, replace it with a new one.
• If clamps are badly damaged, replace with new ones.
• Replace O-rings with new ones.

1) Set O-ring on the filter holder and install by turning to the right.


B2M3311

2) Install fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-64, INSTALLATION, Fuel pump.>

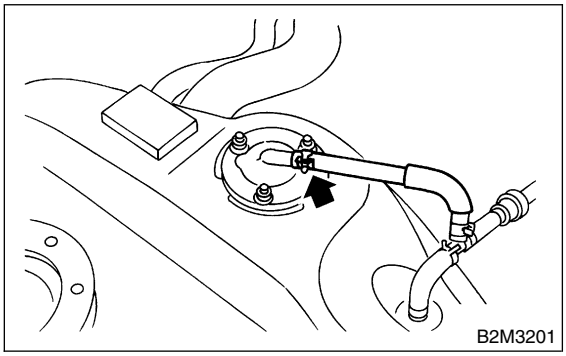
C: INSPECTION S135027A10

1) Check the inside of fuel filter for dirt and water sediment.
2) If it is clogged, or if replacement interval has been reached, replace it.

23. Fuel Cut Valve S135021

A: REMOVAL S135021A18

1) Remove fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-51, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
2) Move clip and disconnect evaporation hose from fuel cut valve.

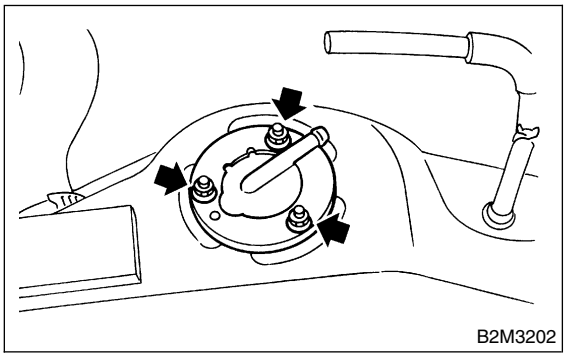

B2M3201

3) Remove bolts which install fuel cut valve.

B: INSTALLATION S135021A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

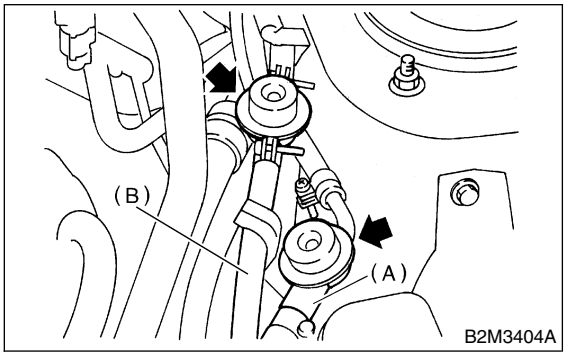
Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)


B2M3202

24. Fuel Dumper Valve S135708

A: REMOVAL S135708A18

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel damper valve from fuel delivery line (A) and return line (B).



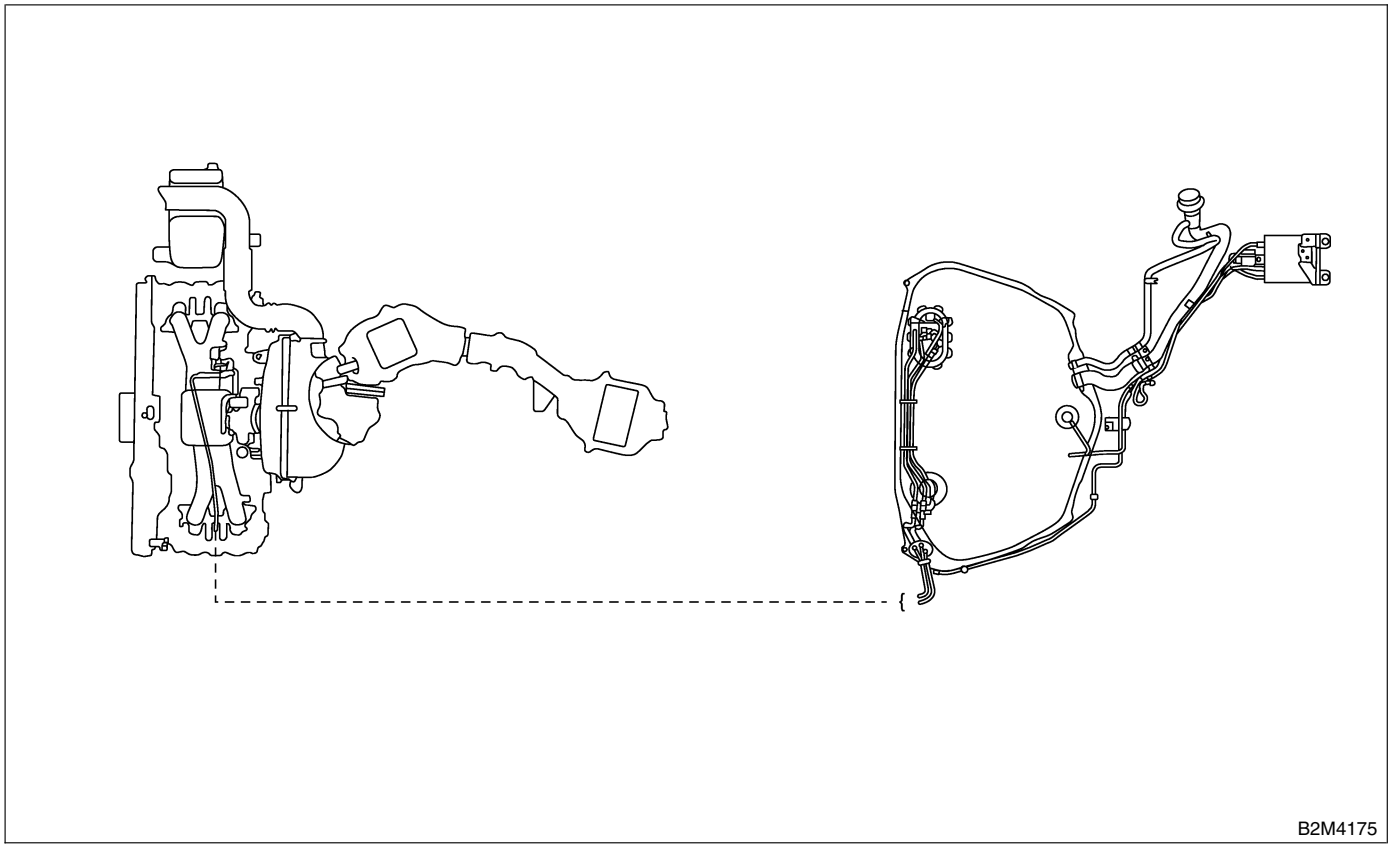
B: INSTALLATION S135708A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

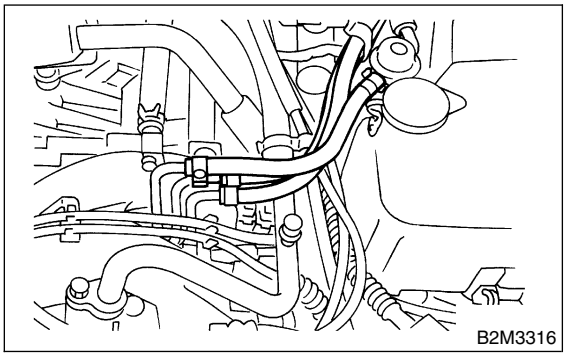
25. Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines S135019

A: REMOVAL S135019A18

1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.
4) Remove floor mat. <Ref. to EI-51, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) Remove fuel delivery pipes and hoses, fuel return pipes and hoses, evaporation pipes and hoses.

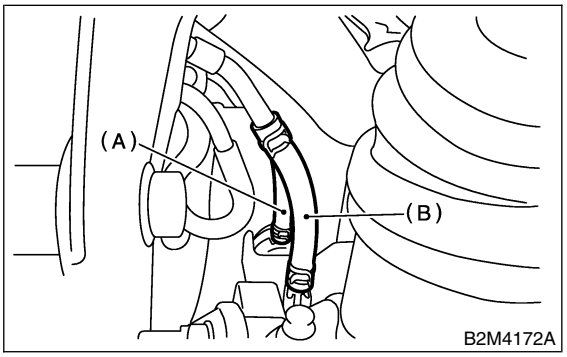

B2M4175

6) In engine compartment, detach fuel delivery hoses, return hoses and evaporation hose.


B2M3316

7) Lift-up the vehicle.

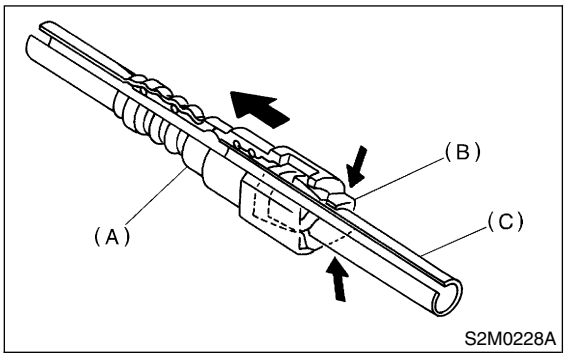
8) Disconnect canister hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.



B2M4172A

9) Separate quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.
(1) Clean pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.
(2) Hold connector (A) and push retainer (B) down.
(3) Pull out connector (A) from retainer (B).

NOTE:
Replace retainer with new ones.

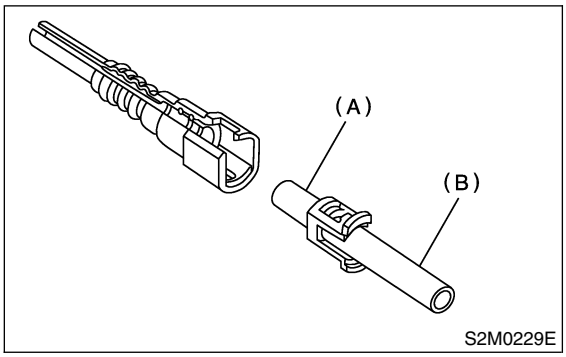


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION S135019A11

1) Connect quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.

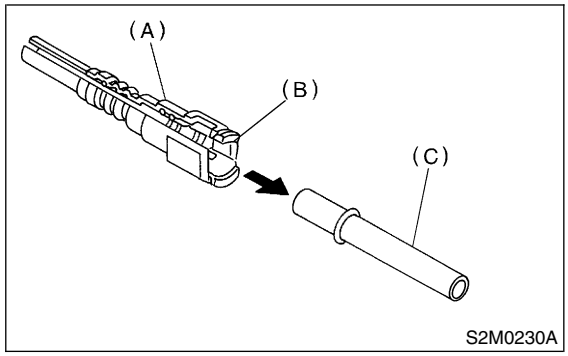
NOTE:
- Always use a new retainer.
- Make sure that the connected portion is not damaged or has dust. If necessary, clean seal surface of pipe.



(A) Seal surface
(B) Pipe

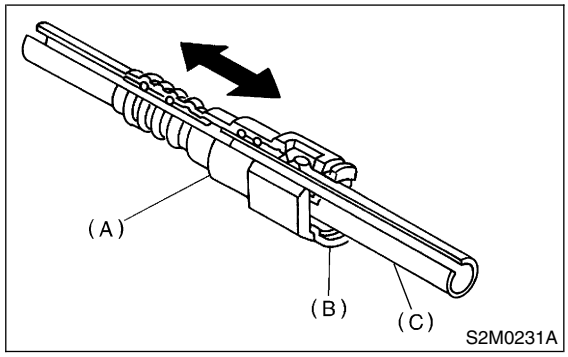
(1) Set new retainer (B) to connector (A).
(2) Push pipe (C) into connector completely.

NOTE:
At this time, two clicking sounds are heard.



(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

NOTE:
- Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.
- Ensure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the connector.
- Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.

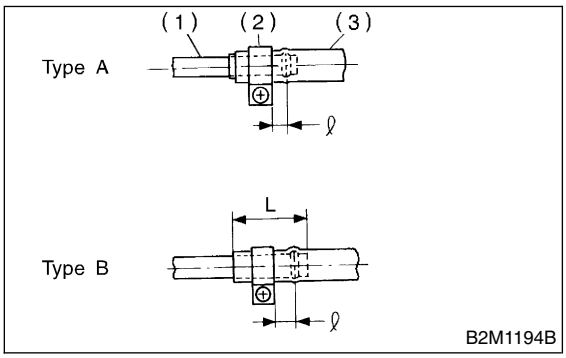


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

2) Connect fuel delivery hose to pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When fitting length is specified.
Type B: When fitting length is not specified.

ℓ : 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

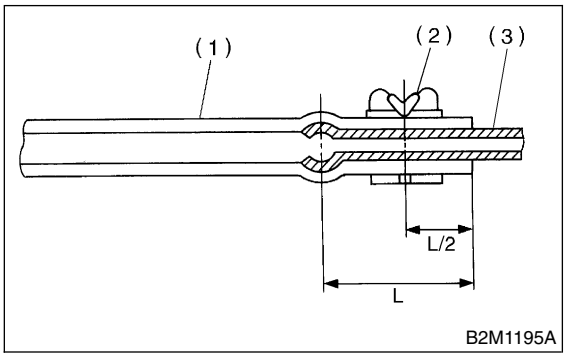


(1) Fitting
(2) Clamp
(3) Hose

3) Connect evaporation hose to pipe by approx. 15 mm (0.59 in) from hose end.

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)

NOTE:
Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION *S135019A10*

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure that the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tight.

26. Fuel System Trouble in General S135571

A: INSPECTION S135571A10

Trouble and possible cause			Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to the injector			
1)	Fuel pump will not operate.		
	○	Defective terminal contact.	Inspect connections, especially ground, and tighten securely.
	○	Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts.	Replace fuel pump.
2)		Lowering of fuel pump function.	Replace fuel pump.
3)		Clogged dust or water in the fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter, clean or replace fuel tank.
4)		Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose.	Clean, correct or replace fuel pipe or hose.
5)		Air is mixed in the fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)		Clogged or bent breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or pipe.
7)		Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator.	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out fuel			
1)		Loosened joints of the fuel pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank.	Replace.
3)		Defective welding part on the fuel tank.	Replace.
4)		Defective drain packing of the fuel tank.	Replace.
5)		Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment			
1)		Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Defective packing air tightness on the fuel saucer.	Correct or replace packing.
3)		Cracked fuel separator.	Replace separator.
4)		Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit.	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator			
1)		Defective operation of fuel meter unit.	Replace.
2)		Defective operation of fuel meter.	Replace.
5. Noise			
1)		Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump.	Replace.

NOTE:
- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank.

To prevent water condensation.
(1) Top off the fuel tank or drain the fuel completely.
(2) Drain water condensation from the fuel filter.

- Refilling the fuel tank.

Refill the fuel tank while there is still some fuel left in the tank.

- Protecting the fuel system against freezing and water condensation.

(1) Cold areas
In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use an anti-freeze solution in the cooling system. Refueling will also complement the effect of anti-freeze solution each time the fuel level drops to about one-half. After the winter season, drain water which may have accumulated in the fuel filter and fuel tank in the manner same as that described under Affected areas below.
(2) Affected areas
When water condensation is notched in the fuel filter, drain water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use a water removing agent (or anti-freeze solution) in the fuel tank.

- Observe the instructions, notes, etc., indicated on the label affixed to the anti-freeze solution (water removing agent) container before use.

MEMO:

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

EC

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Catalytic Converter....3
3. Rear Catalytic Converter....6
4. Canister....7
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve....8
6. Two-way Valve....9

1. General Description S170001

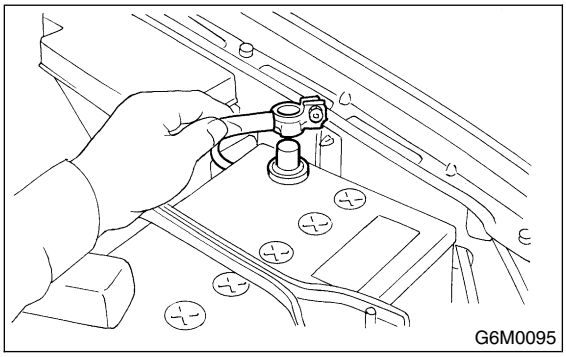
A: CAUTION S170001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

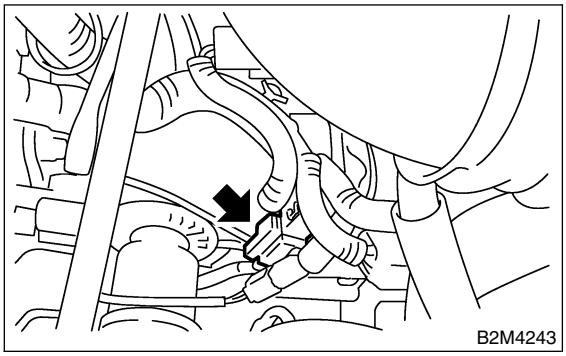
2. Front Catalytic Converter S170017

A: REMOVAL S170017A18

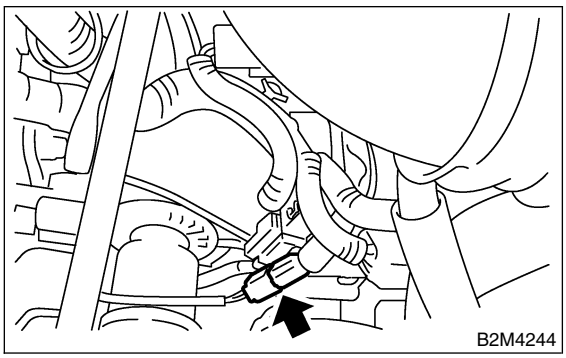
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.



3) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

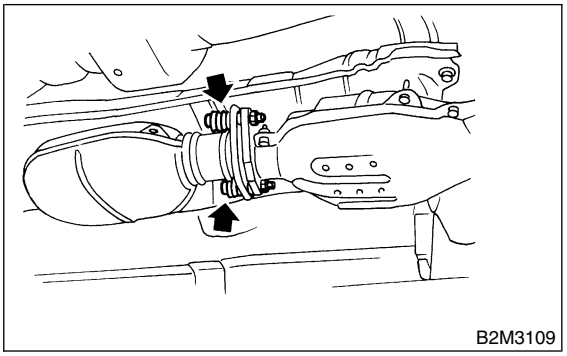


4) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor connector.

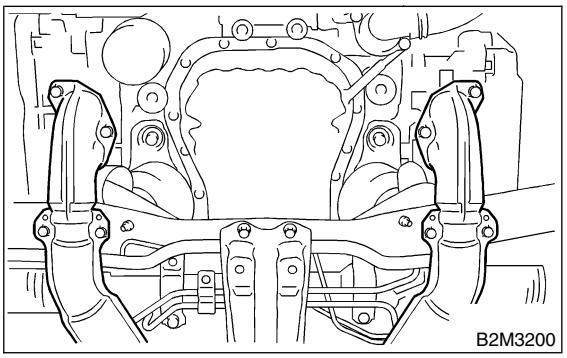


5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove under cover.
7) Separate front and center exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

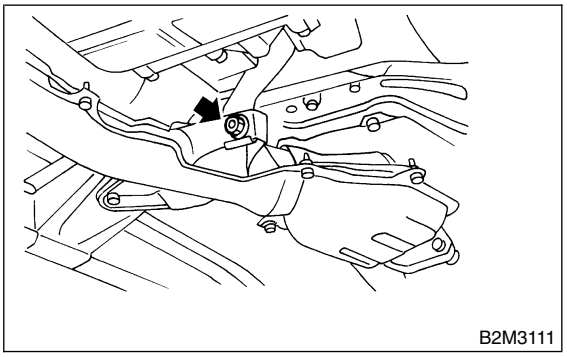


8) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.



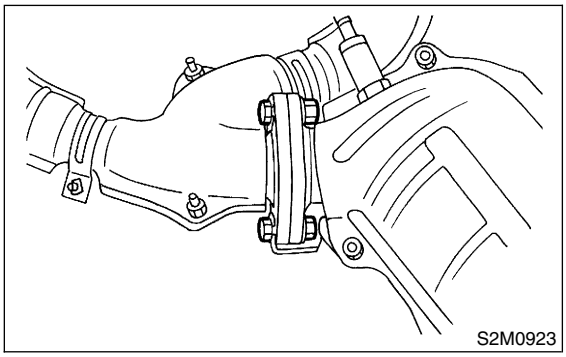
9) Remove front and center exhaust pipe from hanger bracket.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front and center exhaust pipe.



10) Separate front catalytic converter from front exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
The rear catalytic converter is integrated with front catalytic converter. Therefore, the procedure for removing rear catalytic converter is the same as the description above.

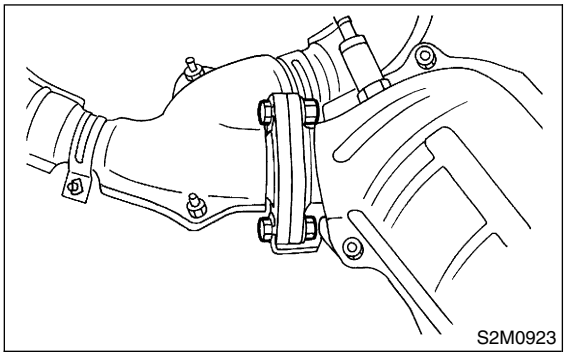

S2M0923

B: INSTALLATION S170017A11

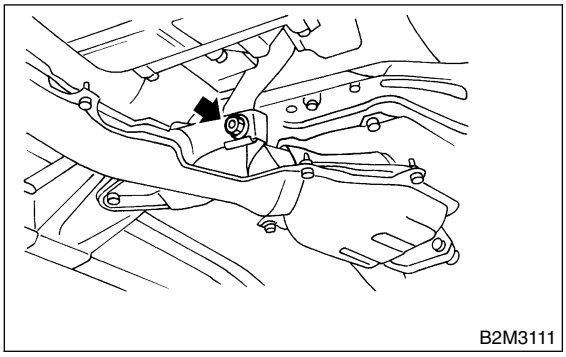
NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

1) Install front catalytic converter to front exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

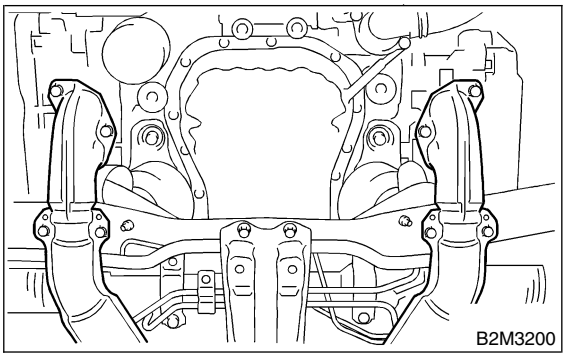

S2M0923

2) Install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle. And temporarily tighten bolt which installs center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.


B2M3111

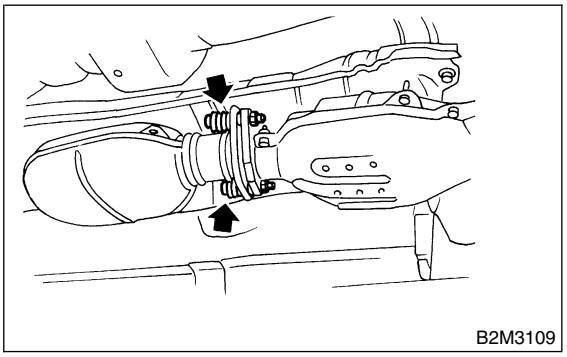
3) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)


B2M3200

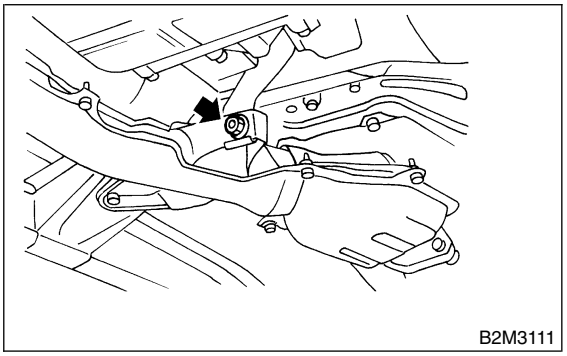
4) Tighten bolts which secure front and center exhaust pipe to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3109

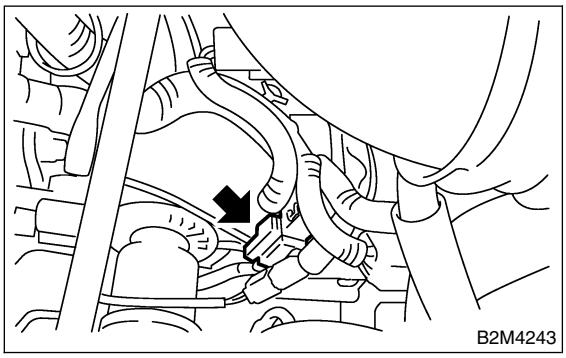
5) Tighten bolt which holds center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)

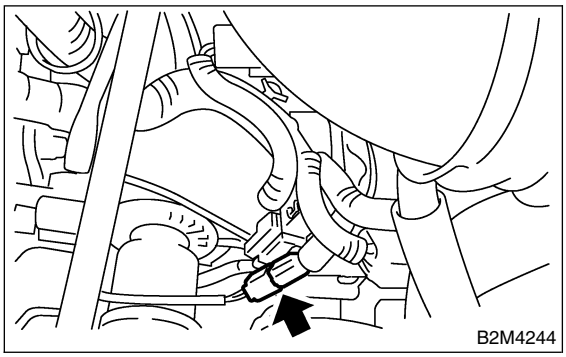

B2M3111

6) Install under cover.

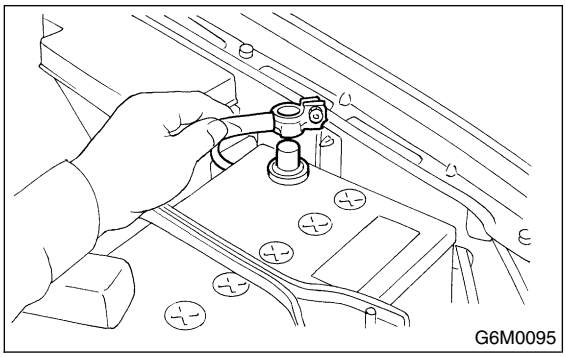
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Connect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



9) Connect connector to rear oxygen sensor connector.



10) Connect battery ground cable.



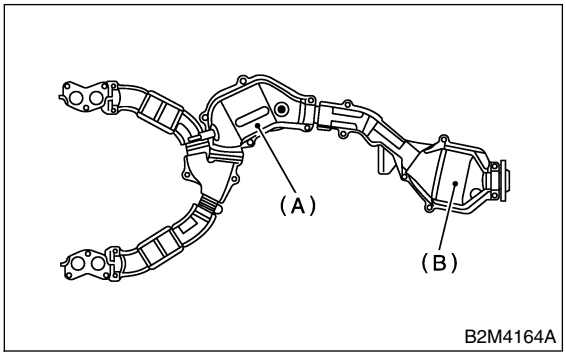
C: INSPECTION S170017A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Catalytic Converter S170036

A: REMOVAL S170036A18

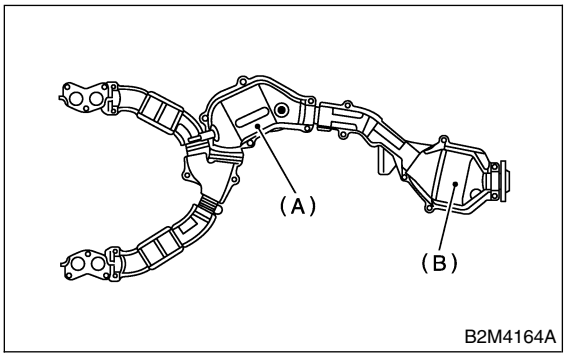
The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the those for the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC-3, REMOVAL, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter
(B) Rear catalytic converter

B: INSTALLATION S170036A11

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the ones described under front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC-4, INSTALLATION, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter
(B) Rear catalytic converter

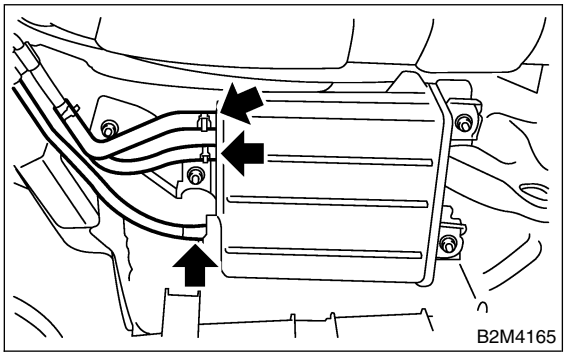
C: INSPECTION S170036A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

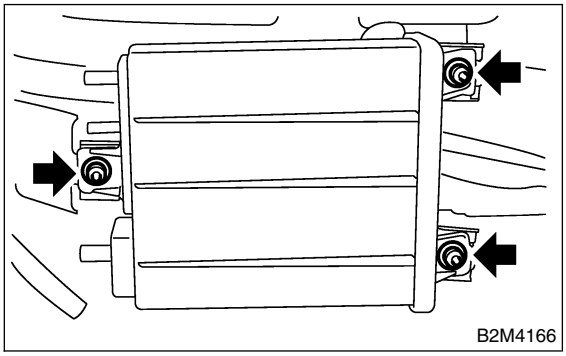
4. Canister S170037

A: REMOVAL S170037A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen two clamps which hold two canister hoses, and disconnect evaporation hose from canister.



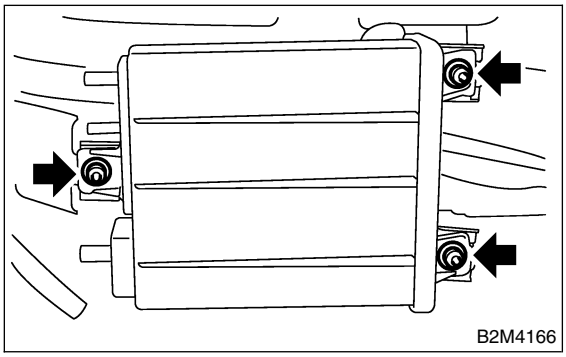
3) Remove canister from body.



B: INSTALLATION S170037A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 ft-lb)



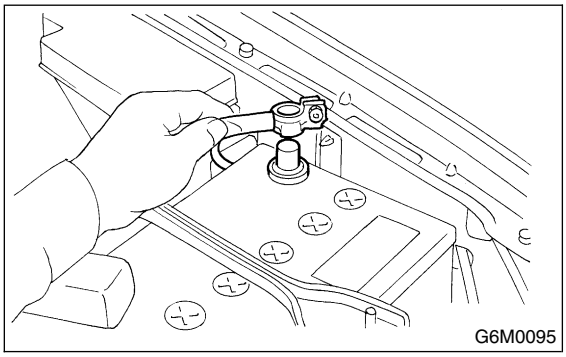
C: INSPECTION S170037A10

Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

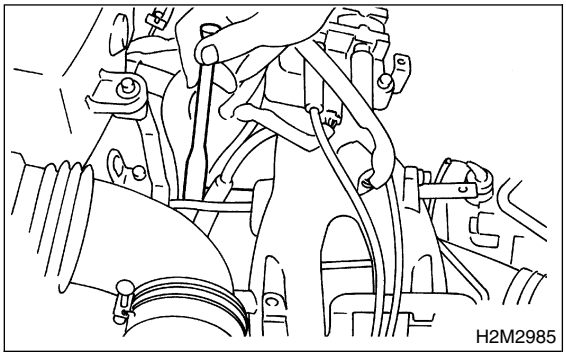
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve S170035

A: REMOVAL S170035A18

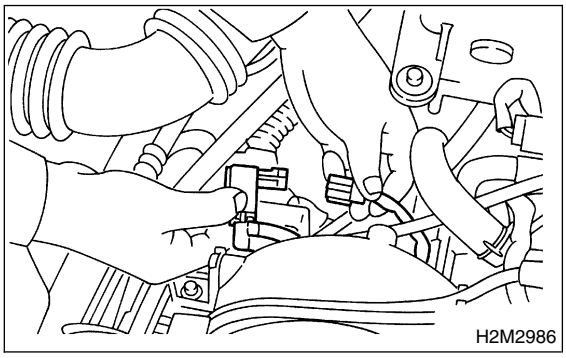
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove bolt which installs purge control solenoid valve onto intake manifold.



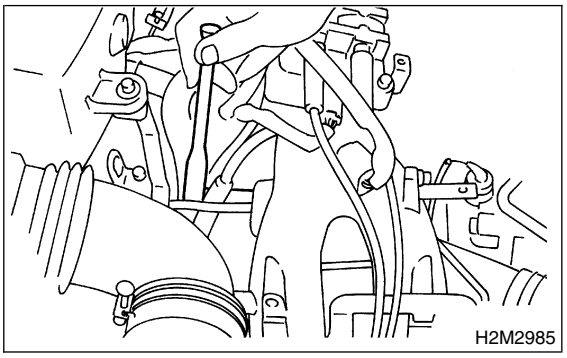
3) Take out purge control solenoid valve through the bottom of the intake manifold.
4) Disconnect connector and hoses from purge control solenoid valve.



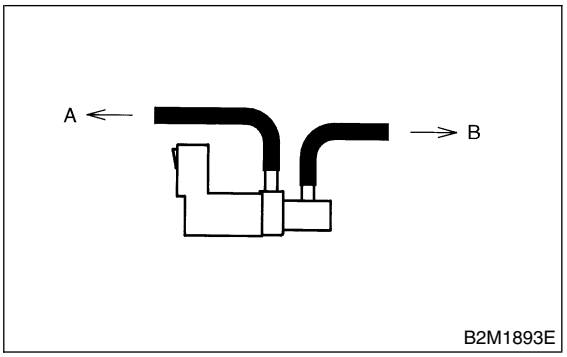
B: INSTALLATION S170035A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.



(A) To fuel pipe
(B) To intake manifold

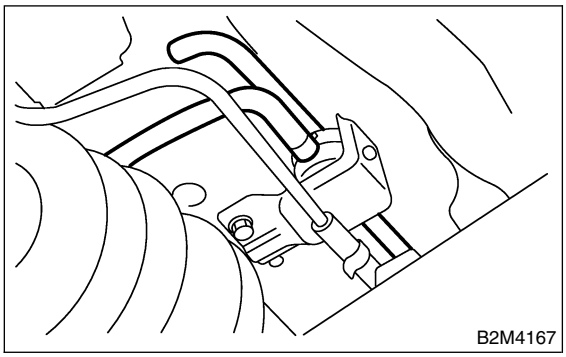
C: INSPECTION S170035A10

Make sure hoses are not cracked or loose.

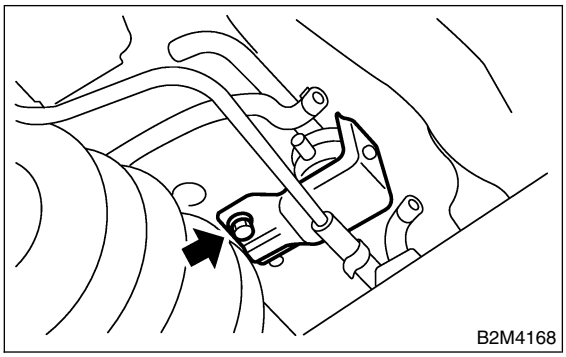
6. Two-way Valve S170707

A: REMOVAL S170707A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Disconnect hoses from two-way valve.



3) Remove two-way valve with bracket as a single unit from body.



4) Remove two-way valve from bracket.

B: INSTALLTION S170707A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S170707A10

1) Make sure that hoses are not cracked or loose.

MEMO:

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

EC(w/oOBD)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Catalytic Converter....3
3. Rear Catalytic Converter....6
4. Canister....7
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve....8
6. Two-way Valve....9

1. General Description S130001

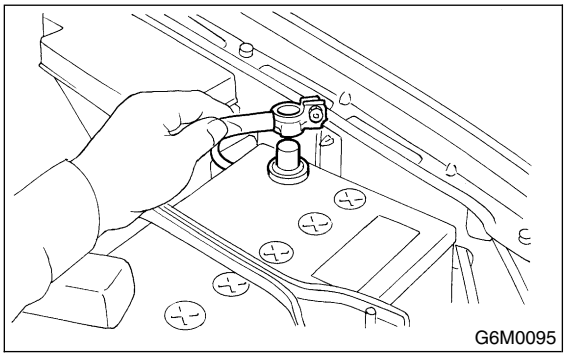
A: CAUTION S130001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

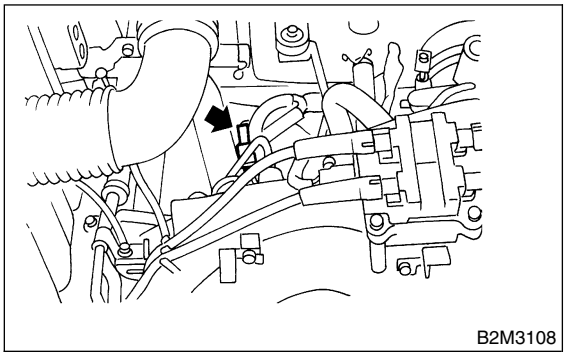
2. Front Catalytic Converter S130017

A: REMOVAL S130017A18

1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.

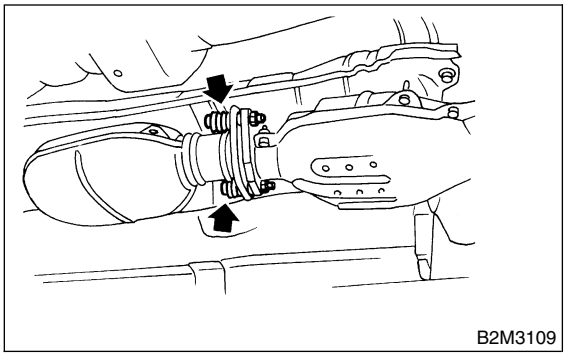

G6M0095

3) Disconnect front oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)

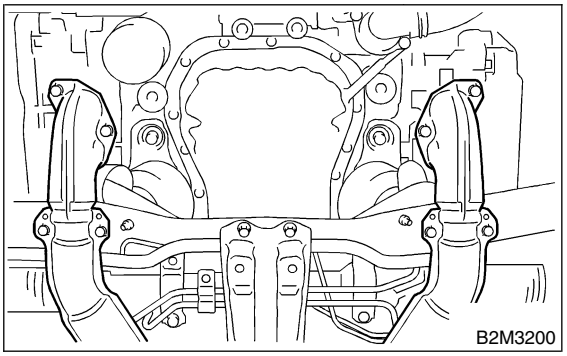

B2M3108

4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove under cover.
6) Separate front and center exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

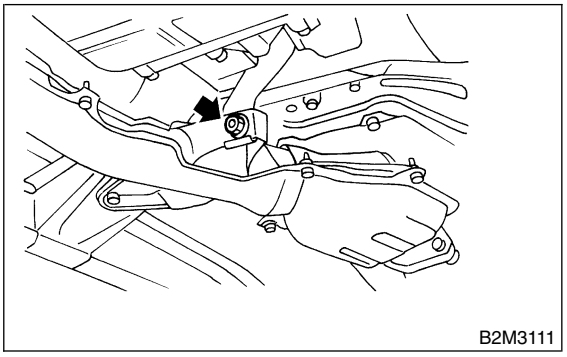

B2M3109

7) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

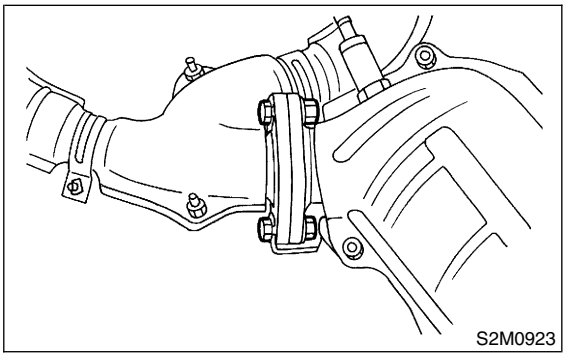

B2M3200

8) Remove front and center exhaust pipe from hanger bracket.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front exhaust pipe and center exhaust pipe.


B2M3111

9) Separate front catalytic converter from front exhaust pipe.

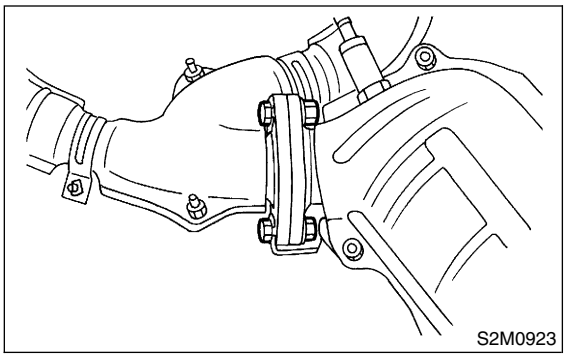

S2M0923

B: INSTALLATION S130017A11

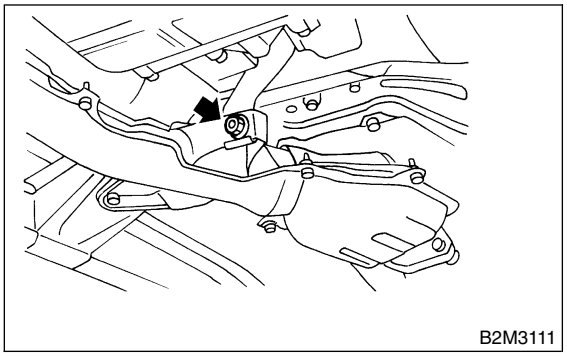
NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

1) Install front catalytic converter to front exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

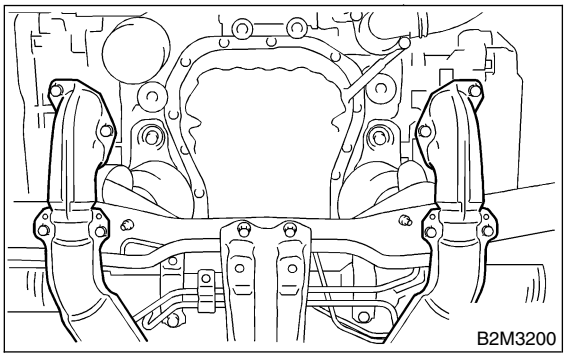


2) Install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle. And temporarily tighten bolt which installs center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.



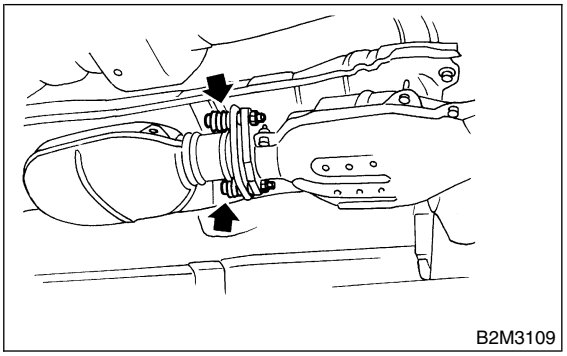
3) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)



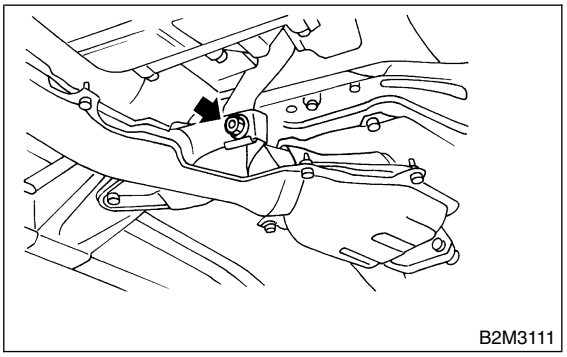
4) Tighten bolts which secure front and center exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

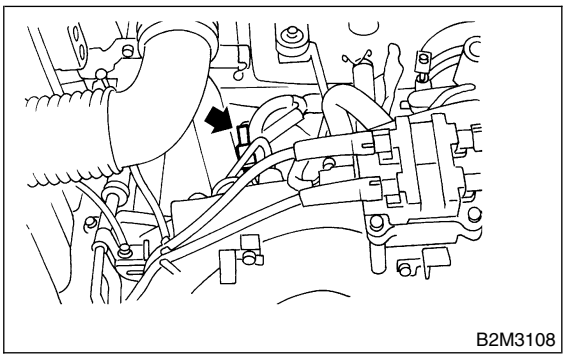


5) Tighten bolt which holds front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

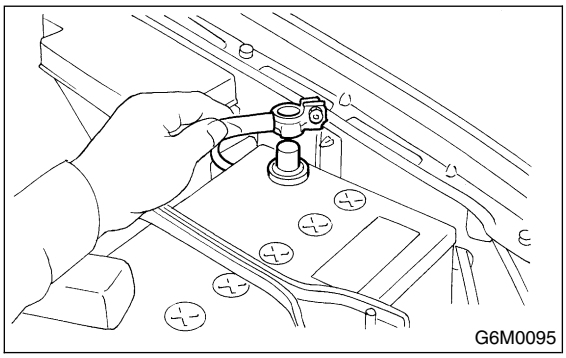
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)



6) Install under cover.
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Connect front oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)



9) Connect battery ground cable.



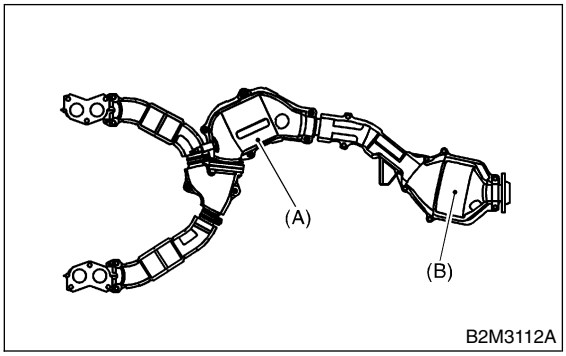
C: INSPECTION S130017A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Catalytic Converter S130036

A: REMOVAL S130036A18

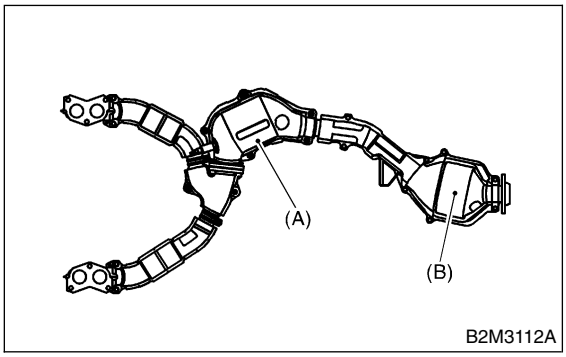
The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the those for the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(w/oOBD)-3, REMOVAL, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter
(B) Rear catalytic converter

B: INSTALLATION S130036A11

The front and rear catalytic converter and center exhaust pipe are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the ones described under front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(w/oOBD)-4, INSTALLATION, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter
(B) Rear catalytic converter

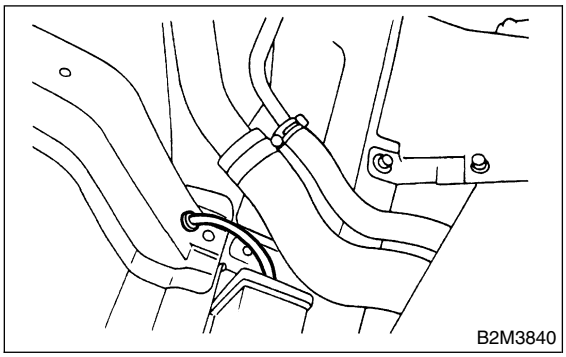
C: INSPECTION S130036A10

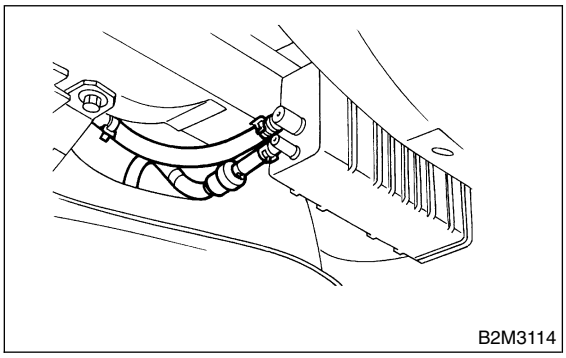
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Canister S130037

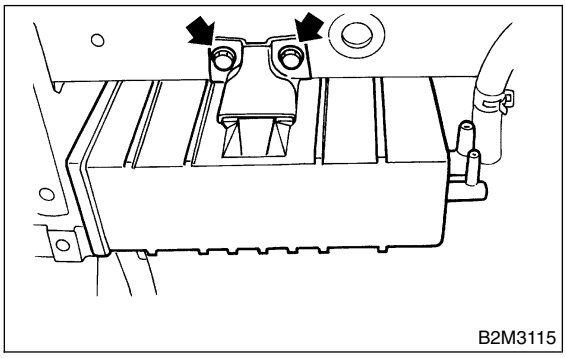
A: REMOVAL S130037A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Disconnect canister hoses from canister.





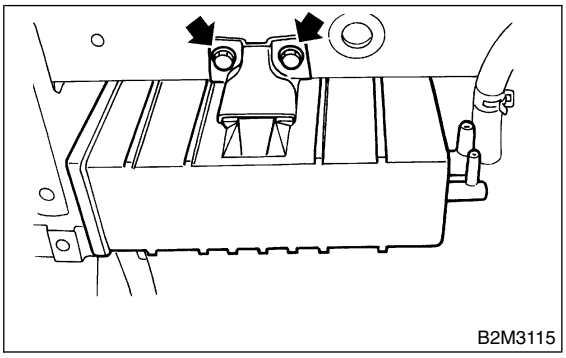
3) Remove canister from body.



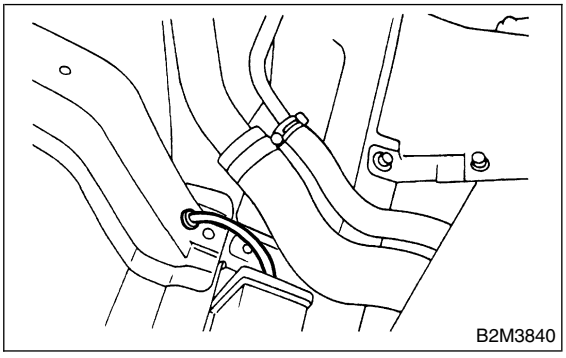
B: INSTALLATION S130037A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.4±2.0 N·m (0.75±0.2 kgf-m, 5.4±1.4 ft-lb)



CAUTION:
Insert drain hose of canister into the hole on body.



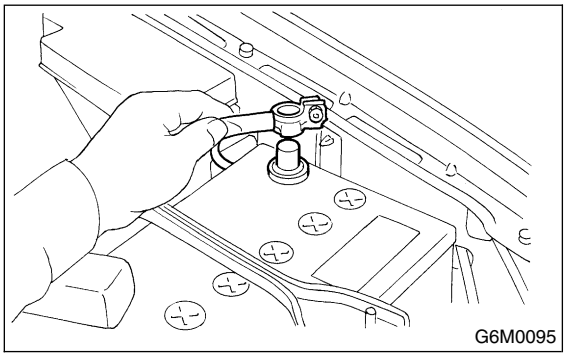
C: INSPECTION S130037A10

Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

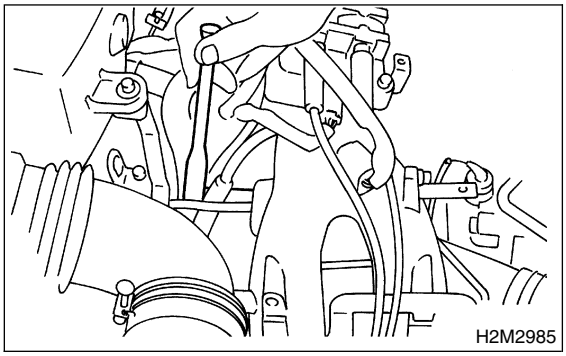
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve S130035

A: REMOVAL S130035A18

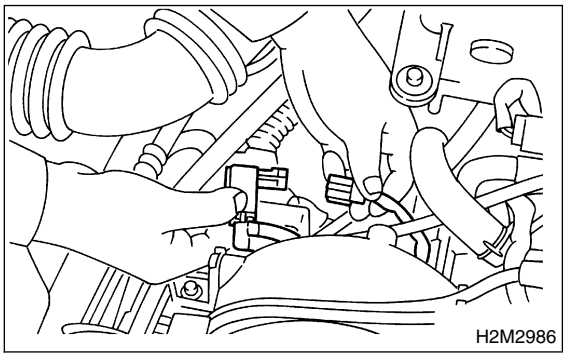
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove bolt which installs purge control solenoid valve onto intake manifold.


H2M2985

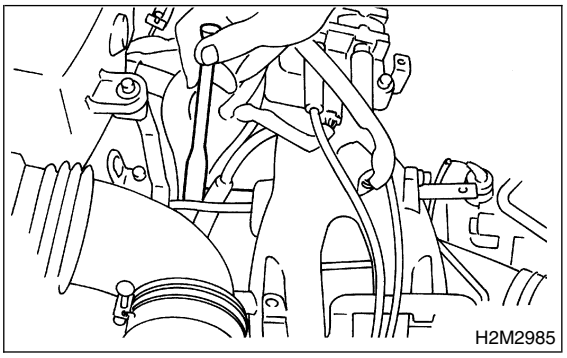
3) Take out purge control solenoid valve through the bottom of the intake manifold.
4) Disconnect connector and hoses from purge control solenoid valve.


H2M2986

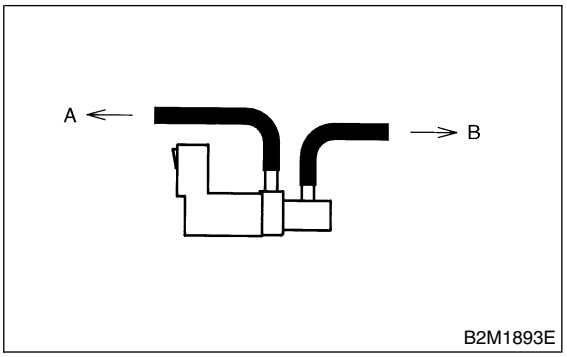
B: INSTALLATION S130035A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)


H2M2985

CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.



B2M1893E

(A) To fuel pipe
(B) To throttle body

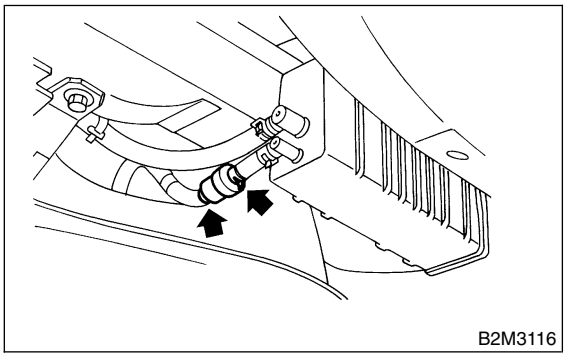
C: INSPECTION S130035A10

Make sure hoses are not cracked or loose.

6. Two-way Valve S130707

A: REMOVAL S130707A18

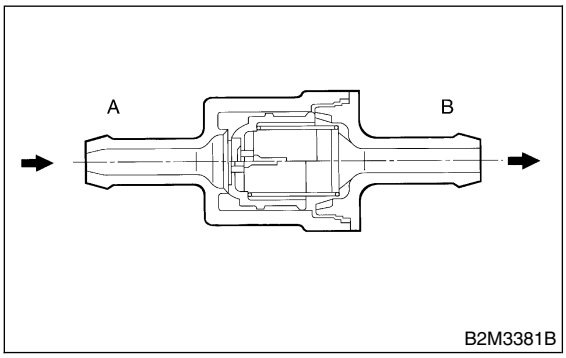
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Disconnect hoses from two-way valve, and remove it.



B: INSTALLATION S130707A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

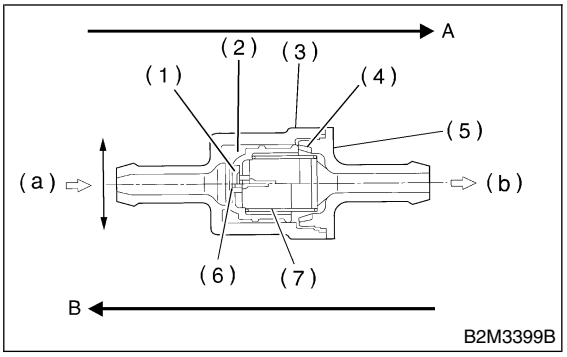
CAUTION:
Be careful not to install two-way valve in the wrong direction.



(A) From fuel tank
(B) To canister

C: INSPECTION S130707A10

1) Using a hand air pump, check if air goes through the valve from both A and B directions.



(a) From fuel tank
(b) To canister
(1) Pressure valve
(2) Valve
(3) Body
(4) Seat
(5) Cap
(6) Pressure valve
(7) Spring

2) Replace two-way valve, if necessary.

MEMO:

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

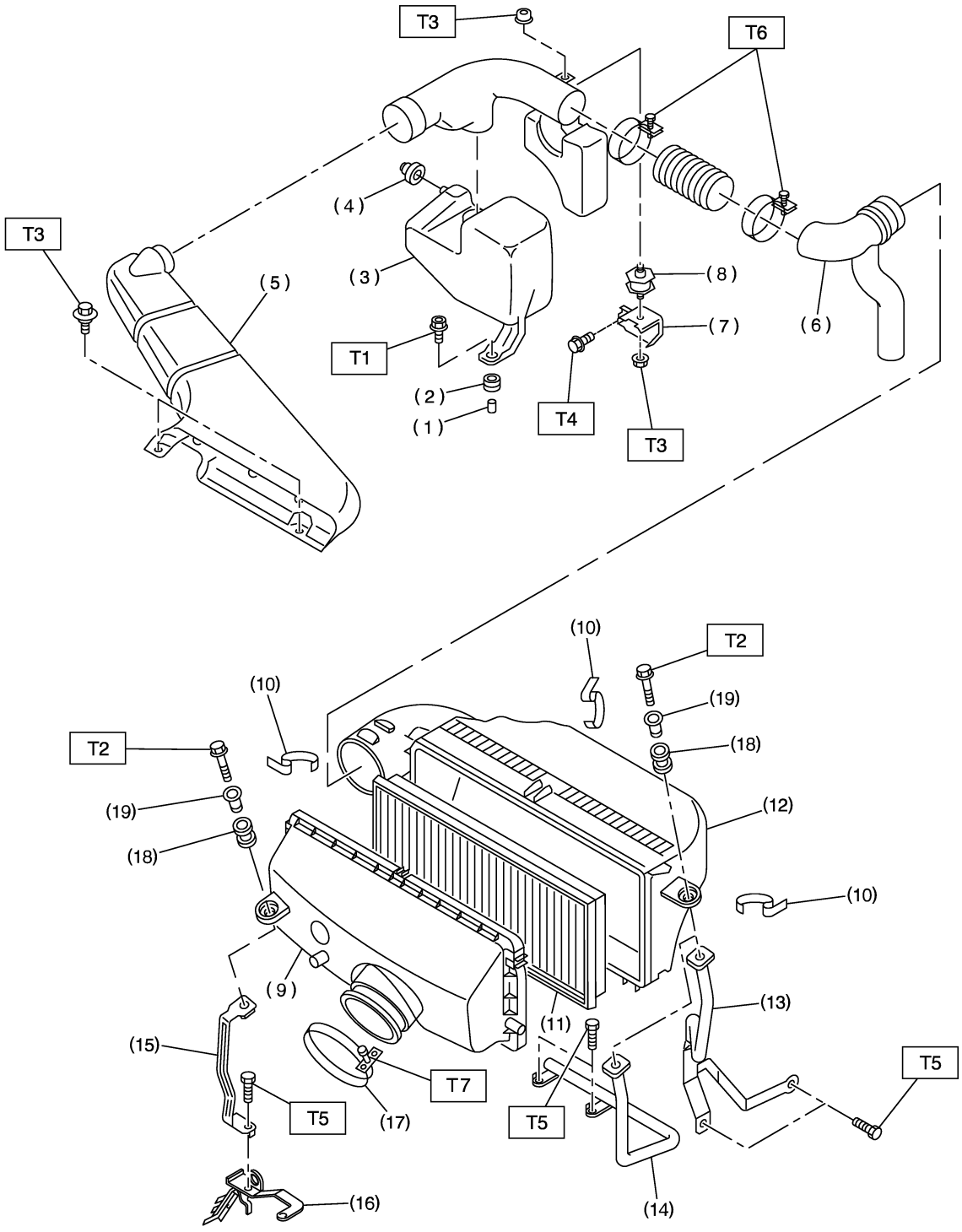
IN

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Air Cleaner Element....5
3. Air Cleaner Case....6
4. Air Intake Duct....7
5. Resonator Chamber....8

1. General Description S174001

A: COMPONENT S174001A05



B2M4250A

(1) Spacer
(2) Bushing
(3) Resonator chamber
(4) Cushion rubber
(5) Air intake duct A
(6) Air intake duct B
(7) Holder
(8) Cushion
(9) Air cleaner case A
(10) Clip
(11) Air cleaner element
(12) Air cleaner case B
(13) Air cleaner case stay LH (MT vehicles)
(14) Air cleaner case stay LH (AT vehicles)
(15) Air cleaner case stay RH
(16) Engine harness bracket
(17) Clamp
(18) Bushing
(19) Spacer

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 32.4 (3.3, 23.9)
T2: 6.5 (0.66, 4.8)
T3: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T4: 14 (1.4, 10)
T5: 16 (1.6, 11.6)
T6: 2.5 (0.25, 1.8)
T7: 3 (0.3, 2.2)

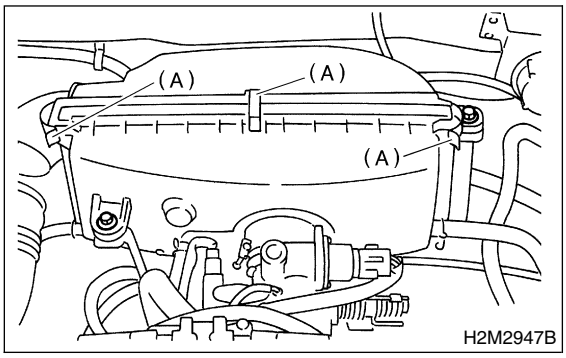
B: CAUTION S174001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensor or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Air Cleaner Element S174687

A: REMOVAL S174687A18

1) Remove the clip (A) above the air cleaner case.



2) Remove air cleaner element.

B: INSTALLATION S174687A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Fasten with a clip after inserting the lower tab of the case.

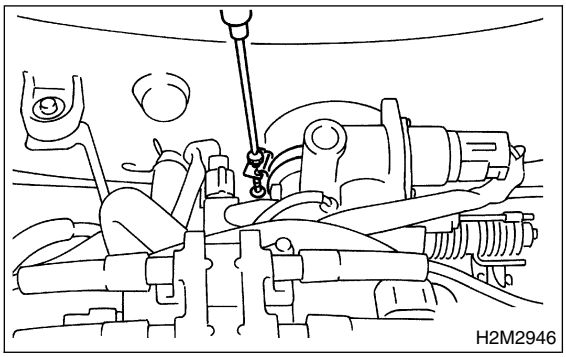
C: INSPECTION S174687A10

Replace if excessively damaged or dirty.

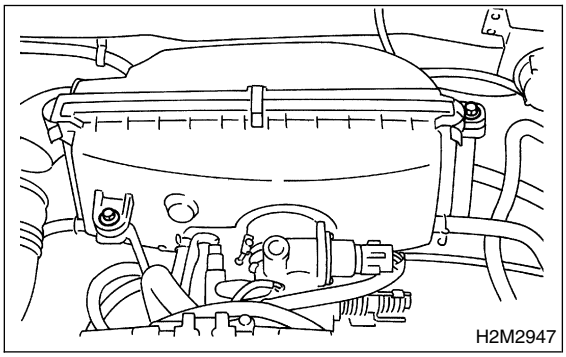
3. Air Cleaner Case S174089

A: REMOVAL S174089A18

1) Loosen clamp which connects air cleaner case to throttle body.



2) Disconnect hoses and intake duct from air cleaner case.
3) Remove bolts which install air cleaner case to stays.



4) Remove air cleaner case.

B: INSTALLATION S174089A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

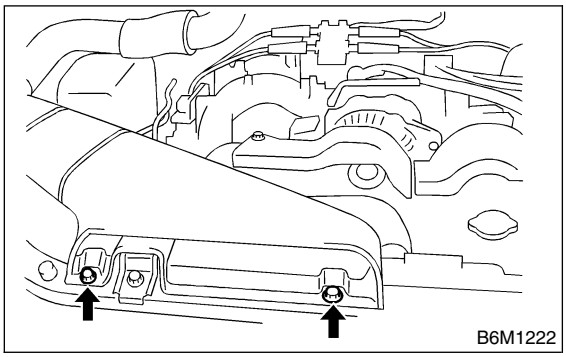
C: INSPECTION S174089A10

Inspect for cracks and loose connections.

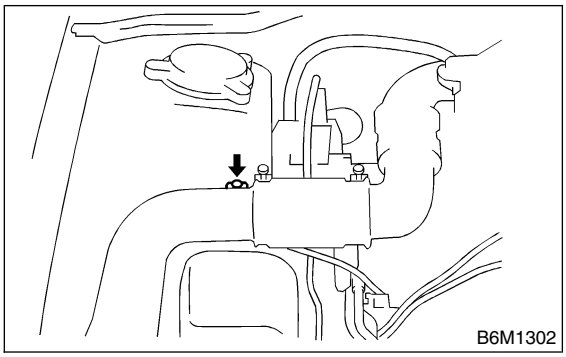
4. Air Intake Duct S174566

A: REMOVAL S174566A18

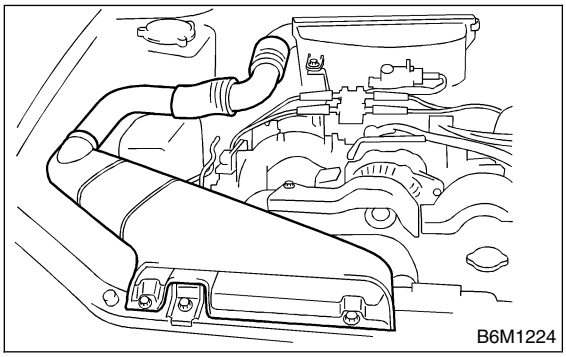
1) Remove bolts which install air intake duct on the front side of body.



2) Remove bolt which installs air intake duct on body.



3) Remove air intake ducts as a unit.



B: INSTALLATION S174566A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

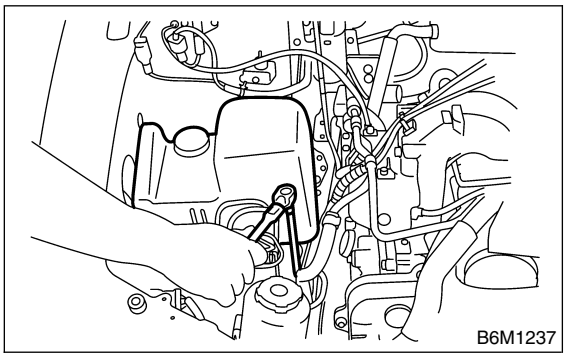
C: INSPECTION S174566A10

1) Inspect for cracks and loose connections.
2) Inspect that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake duct.

5. Resonator Chamber S174639

A: REMOVAL S174639A18

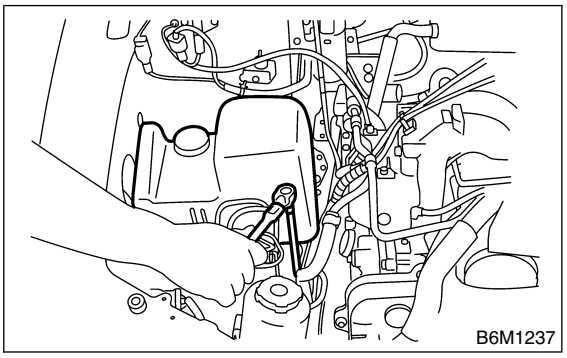
1) Remove air intake duct. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
2) Remove resonator chamber.



B: INSTALLATION S174639A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
32.4 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S174639A10

Inspect for cracks and loose connections.
Check that no foreign objects are mixed in the resonator chamber.

MECHANICAL

ME

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Compression	24
3.	Idle Speed	25
4.	Ignition Timing	26
5.	Intake Manifold Vacuum	27
6.	Engine Oil Pressure	28
7.	Fuel Pressure	29
8.	Valve Clearance	30
9.	Engine Assembly	34
10.	Engine Mounting	43
11.	Preparation for Overhaul	44
12.	V-belt	45
13.	Crankshaft Pulley	47
14.	Belt Cover	49
15.	Timing Belt Assembly	50
16.	Camshaft Sprocket	55
17.	Crankshaft Sprocket	57
18.	Valve Rocker Assembly	58
19.	Camshaft	60
20.	Cylinder Head Assembly	65
21.	Cylinder Block	73
22.	Engine Trouble in General	95
23.	Engine Noise	102

1. General Description S173001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S173001E49

Engine	Model			2000 cc	2500 cc
	Type			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine	
	Valve arrangement			Belt driven, single over-head camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder	
	Bore x Stroke		mm (in)	92 x 75 (3.62 x 2.95)	99.5 x 79.0 (3.917 x 3.110)
	Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	1,994 (121.67)	2,457 (150)
	Compression ratio			10.0	
	Compression pressure (at 200 — 300 rpm)		kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	1,079 — 1,275 (11.0 — 13.0, 156 — 185)	
	Number of piston rings			Pressure ring: 2, Oil ring: 1	
	Intake valve timing	Opening		4° BTDC	1° BTDC
		Closing		48° ABDC	51° ABDC
	Exhaust valve timing	Opening		48° BBDC	50° BBDC
		Closing		4° ATDC	6° ATDC
	Valve clearance	Intake	mm (in)	0.20±0.02 (0.0079±0.0008)	
		Exhaust	mm (in)	0.25±0.02 (0.0098±0.0008)	
	Idling speed [At neutral position on MT, or “P” or “N” position on AT]		rpm	700±100 (No load) 850±100 (A/C switch ON)	
	Firing order			1 → 3 → 2 → 4	
	Ignition timing		BTDC/rpm	10°±10°/700	

NOTE:
STD: Standard I.D.: Inner Diameter O.D.: Outer Diameter US: Undersize OS: Oversize

Belt tensioner adjuster	Protrusion of adjuster rod		5.2 — 6.2 mm (0.205 — 0.244 in)
Belt tensioner	Spacer O.D.		17.955 — 17.975 mm (0.7069 — 0.7077 in)
	Tensioner bush I.D.		18.00 — 18.08 mm (0.7087 — 0.7118 in)
	Clearance between spacer and bush	STD	0.025 — 0.125 mm (0.0010 — 0.0049 in)
		Limit	0.175 mm (0.0069 in)
	Side clearance of spacer	STD	0.20 — 0.55 mm (0.0079 — 0.0217 in)
		Limit	0.81 mm (0.0319 in)
Valve rocker arm	Clearance between shaft and arm	STD	0.020 — 0.054 mm (0.0008 — 0.0021 in)
		Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

Camshaft	Bend limit				0.025 mm (0.0010 in)
	Thrust clearance			STD	0.030 — 0.090 mm (0.0012 — 0.0035 in)
				Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
	Cam lobe height	2000 cc	Intake	STD	38.732 — 38.832 mm (1.5249 — 1.5288 in)
				Limit	38.632 mm (1.5209 in)
			Exhaust	STD	39.257 — 39.357 mm (1.5455 — 1.5495 in)
				Limit	39.157 mm (1.5416 in)
		2500 cc	Intake	STD	39.485 — 39.585 mm (1.5545 — 1.5585 in)
				Limit	39.385 mm (1.5506 in)
			Exhaust	STD	39.257 — 39.357 mm (1.5455 — 1.5495 in)
				Limit	39.157 mm (1.5416 in)
	Camshaft journal O.D.				31.928 — 31.945 mm (1.2570 — 1.2577 in)
	Camshaft journal hole I.D.				32.000 — 32.018 mm (1.2598 — 1.2605 in)
	Oil clearance			STD	0.055 — 0.090 mm (0.0022 — 0.0035 in)
				Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Cylinder head	Surface warpage limit				0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Surface grinding limit				0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Standard height				97.5 mm (3.84 in)
Valve seat	Refacing angle				90°
	Contacting width		Intake	STD	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
				Limit	1.7 mm (0.067 in)
			Exhaust	STD	1.4 mm (0.055 in)
				Limit	2.1 mm (0.083 in)
Valve guide	Inner diameter				6.000 — 6.012 mm (0.2362 — 0.2367 in)
	Protrusion above head			Intake	20.0 — 20.5 mm (0.787 — 0.807 in)
				Exhaust	16.5 — 17.0 mm (0.650 — 0.669 in)
Valve	Head edge thickness		Intake	STD	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
				Limit	0.6 mm (0.024 in)
			Exhaust	STD	1.2 mm (0.047 in)
				Limit	0.6 mm (0.024 in)
	Stem diameter			Intake	5.950 — 5.965 mm (0.2343 — 0.2348 in)
				Exhaust	5.945 — 5.960 mm(0.2341 — 0.2346 in)
	Stem oil clearance		STD	Intake	0.035 — 0.062 mm (0.0014 — 0.0024 in)
				Exhaust	0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)
			Limit	—	0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
	Overall length			Intake	120.6 mm (4.75 in)
				Exhaust	121.7 mm (4.79 in)
Valve spring	Free length				54.30 mm (2.1378 in)
	Squareness				2.5°, 2.4 mm (0.094 in)
	Tension/spring height				214.8 — 246.2 N (21.9 — 25.1 kgf, 48.3 — 55.3 lb)/ 45.0 mm (1.772 in) 526.6 — 581.6 N (53.7 — 59.3 kgf, 118.4 — 130.8 lb)/34.7 mm (1.366 in)

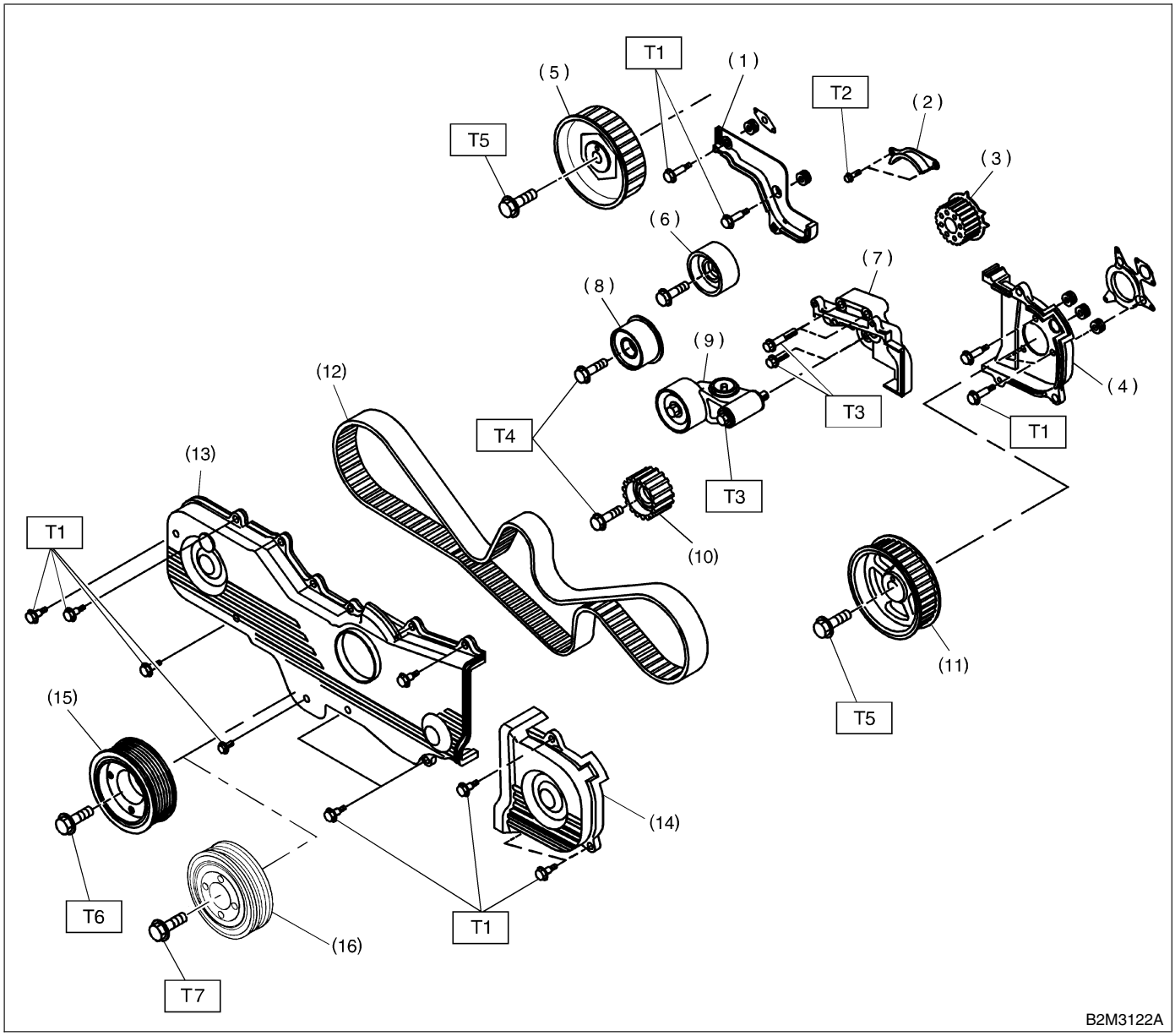
Cylinder block	Surface warpage limit (mating with cylinder head)				0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Surface grinding limit				0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Cylinder bore	2000 cc	STD	A	92.005 — 92.015 mm (3.6222 — 3.6226 in)
				B	91.995 — 92.005 mm (3.6218 — 3.6222 in)
		2500 cc	STD	A	99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
				B	99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)
	Taper			STD	0.015 mm (0.0006 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Out-of-roundness			STD	0.010 mm (0.0004 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Piston clearance			STD	0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Enlarging (boring) limit				0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Piston	Outer diameter	2000 cc	STD	A	91.985 — 91.995 mm (3.6214 — 3.6218 in)
				B	91.975 — 91.985 mm (3.6211 — 3.6214 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		92.225 — 92.235 mm (3.6309 — 3.6313 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		92.475 — 92.485 mm (3.6407 — 3.6411 in)
		2500 cc	STD	A	99.485 — 99.495 mm (3.9167 — 3.9171 in)
				B	99.475 — 99.485 mm (3.9163 — 3.9167 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		99.725 — 99.735 mm (3.9262 — 3.9266 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		99.975 — 99.985 mm (3.9360 — 3.9364 in)
	Standard inner diameter of piston pin hole				23.000 — 23.006 mm (0.9055 — 0.9057 in)
Piston pin	Outer diameter				22.994 — 23.000 mm (0.9053 — 0.9055 in)
	Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston				0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
	Degree of fit				Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).
Piston ring	Piston ring gap	Top ring	STD		0.20 — 0.35 mm (0.0079 — 0.0138 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Second ring	STD		0.35 — 0.50 mm (0.0138 — 0.0197 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Oil ring	STD		0.20 — 0.50 mm (0.0079 — 0.0197 in)
			Limit		1.5 mm (0.059 in)
	Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	STD		0.040 — 0.080 mm (0.0016 — 0.0031 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
		Second ring	STD		0.030 — 0.070 mm (0.0012 — 0.0028 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
Connecting rod	Bend twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length		Limit		0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
	Side clearance		STD		0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
			Limit		0.4 mm (0.016 in)

Connecting rod bearing	Oil clearance	2000 cc	STD	0.010 — 0.038 mm (0.0004 — 0.0015 in)
			Limit	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
		2500 cc	STD	0.012 — 0.037 mm (0.0005 — 0.0015 in)
			Limit	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Thickness at center portion	2000 cc	STD	1.492 — 1.501 mm (0.0587 — 0.0591 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	1.510 — 1.513 mm (0.0594 — 0.0596 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	1.520 — 1.523 mm (0.0598 — 0.0600 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	1.620 — 1.623 mm (0.0638 — 0.0639 in)
		2500 cc	STD	1.490 — 1.502 mm (0.0587 — 0.0591 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	1.504 — 1.512 mm (0.0592 — 0.0595 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	1.514 — 1.522 mm (0.0596 — 0.0599 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	1.614 — 1.622 mm (0.0635 — 0.0639 in)
Connecting rod bushing	Clearance between piston pin and bushing		STD	0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
			Limit	0.030 mm (0.0012 in)
Crankshaft	Bend limit			0.035 mm (0.0014 in)
	Crank pin and crank journal	Out-of-roundness		0.020 mm (0.0008 in) or less
		Grinding limit		0.250 mm (0.0098 in)
	Crank pin outer diameter		STD	51.984 — 52.000 mm (2.0466 — 2.0472 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	51.954 — 51.970 mm (2.0454 — 2.0461 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	51.934 — 51.950 mm (2.0446 — 2.0453 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	51.734 — 51.750 mm (2.0368 — 2.0374 in)
	Crank journal outer diameter	#1, #3	STD	59.992 — 60.008 mm (2.3619 — 2.3625 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	59.962 — 59.978 mm (2.3607 — 2.3613 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	59.942 — 59.958 mm (2.3599 — 2.3605 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	59.742 — 59.758 mm (2.3520 — 2.3527 in)
		#2, #4, #5	STD	59.992 — 60.008 mm (2.3619 — 2.3625 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	59.962 — 59.978 mm (2.3607 — 2.3613 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	59.942 — 59.958 mm (2.3599 — 2.3605 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	59.742 — 59.758 mm (2.3520 — 2.3527 in)
	Thrust clearance		STD	0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
			Limit	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
	Oil clearance		STD	0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
			Limit	0.040 mm (0.0016 in)

Crankshaft bearing	Crankshaft bearing thickness	#1, #3	STD	1.998 — 2.011 mm (0.0787 — 0.0792 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.017 — 2.020 mm (0.0794 — 0.0795 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.027 — 2.030 mm (0.0798 — 0.0799 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.127 — 2.130 mm (0.0837 — 0.0839 in)
		#2, #4, #5	STD	2.000 — 2.013 mm (0.0787 — 0.0793 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.019 — 2.022 mm (0.0795 — 0.0796 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.029 — 2.032 mm (0.0799 — 0.0800 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.129 — 2.132 mm (0.0838 — 0.0839 in)

B: COMPONENT S173001A05

1. TIMING BELT S173001A0501

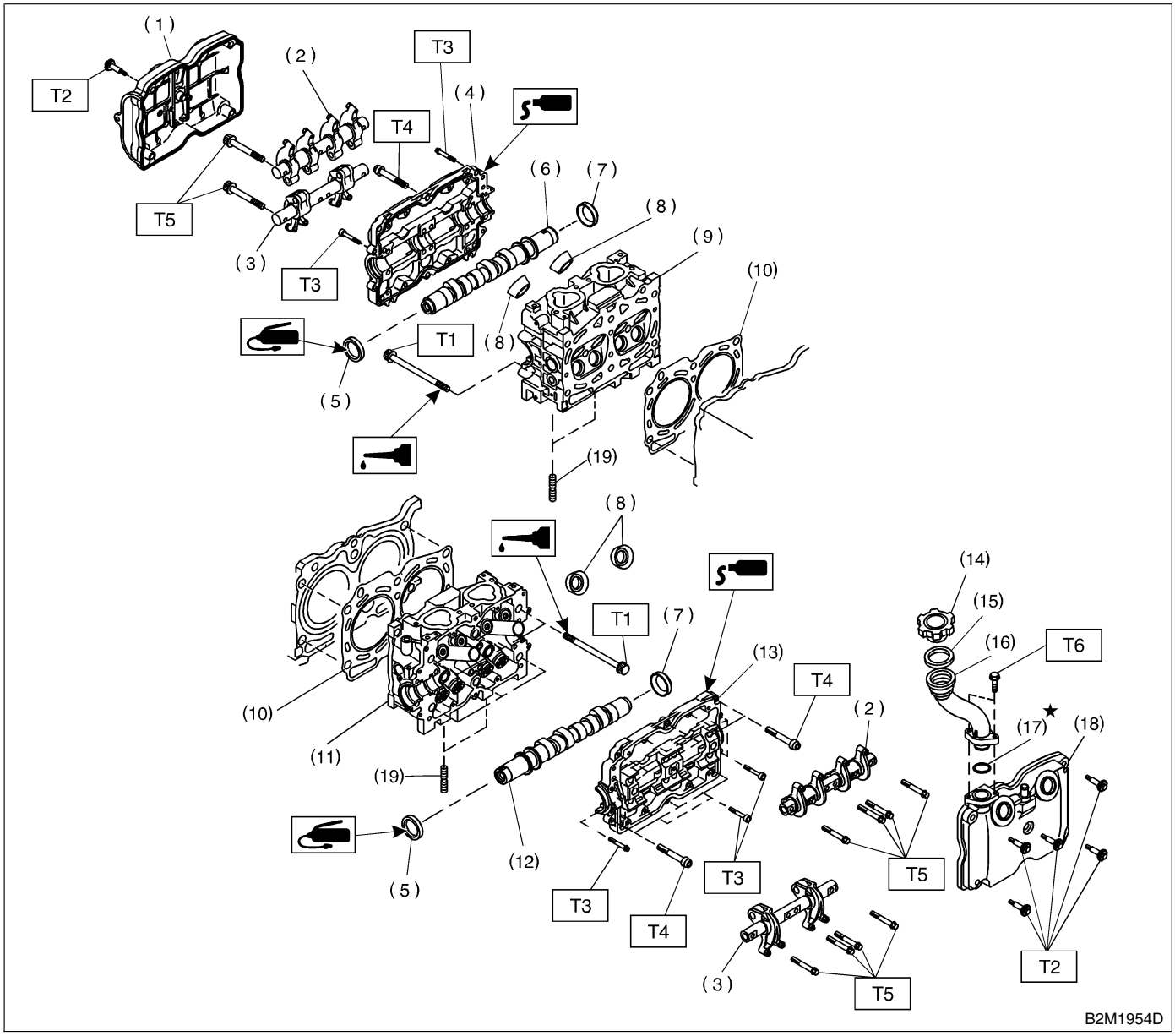


(1) Belt cover No. 2 (RH)
(2) Timing belt guide (MT vehicles only)
(3) Crankshaft sprocket
(4) Belt cover No. 2 (LH)
(5) Camshaft sprocket No. 1
(6) Belt idler (No. 1)
(7) Tensioner bracket
(8) Belt idler (No. 2)
(9) Automatic belt tension adjuster ASSY
(10) Belt idler No. 2
(11) Camshaft sprocket No. 2
(12) Timing belt
(13) Front belt cover
(14) Belt cover (LH)
(15) Crankshaft pulley (2000 cc model)
(16) Crankshaft pulley (2500 cc model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 9.8 (1.0, 7.2)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T4: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T5: 78 (8.0, 57.9)
T6: <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
T7: <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

2. CYLINDER HEAD AND CAMSHAFT

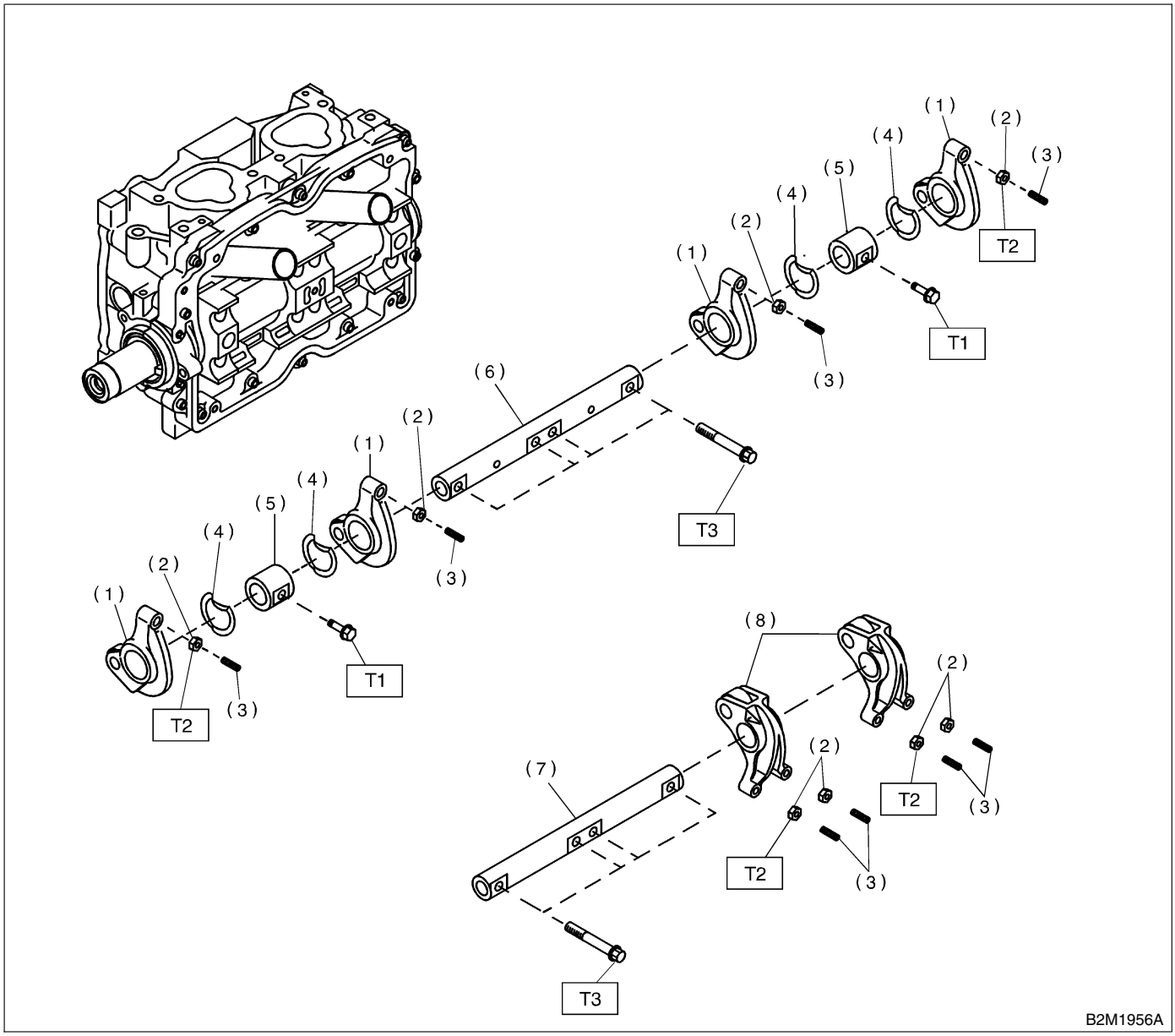
S173001A0502



(1) Rocker cover (RH)
(2) Intake valve rocker ASSY
(3) Exhaust valve rocker ASSY
(4) Camshaft cap (RH)
(5) Oil seal
(6) Camshaft (RH)
(7) Plug
(8) Spark plug pipe gasket
(9) Cylinder head (RH)
(10) Cylinder head gasket
(11) Cylinder head (LH)
(12) Camshaft (LH)
(13) Camshaft cap (LH)
(14) Oil filler cap
(15) Gasket
(16) Oil filler pipe
(17) O-ring
(18) Rocker cover (LH)
(19) Stud bolt

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: <Ref. to ME-65, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head Assembly.>
T2: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T4: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T5: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T6: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

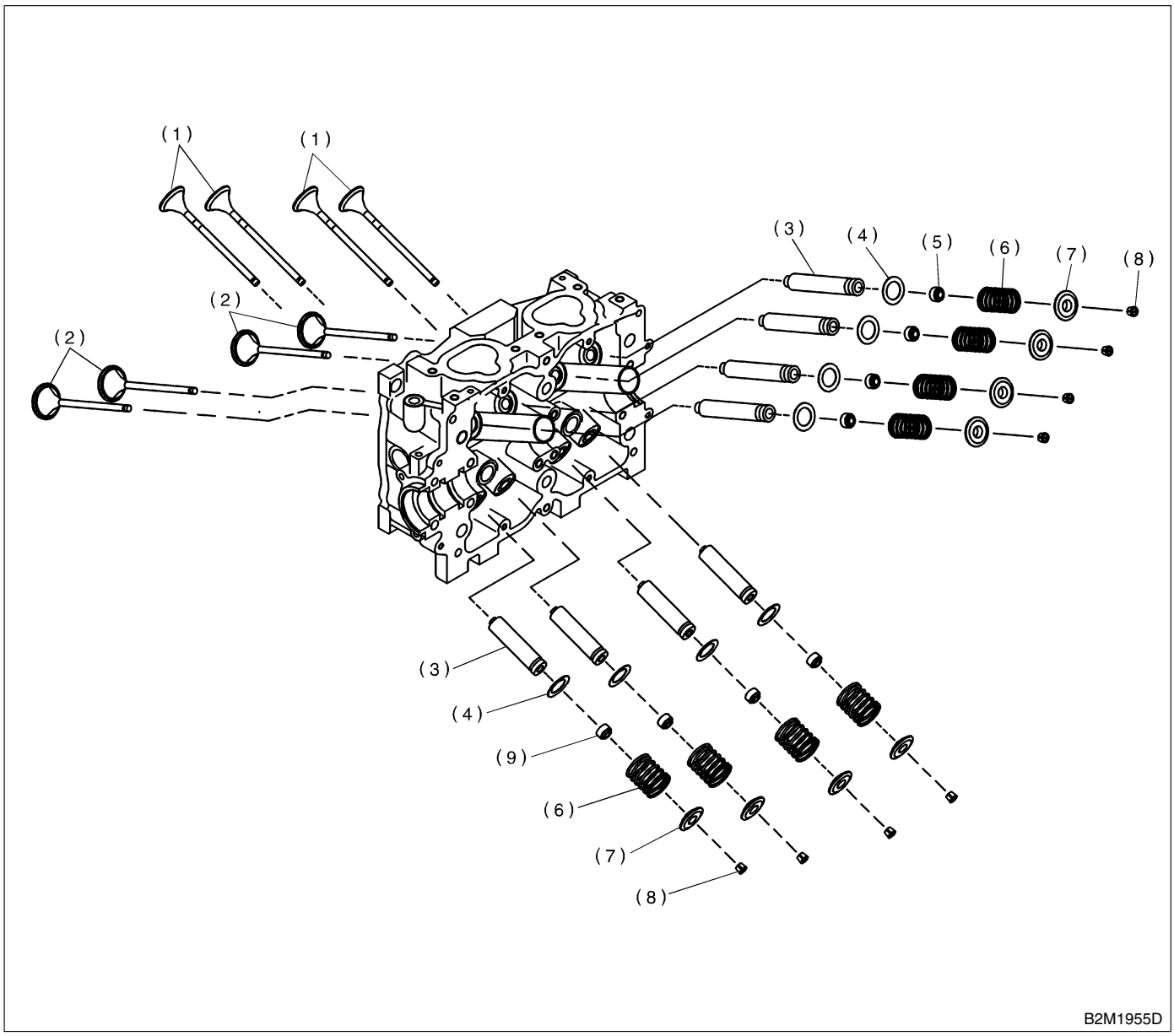
3. VALVE ROCKER ASSEMBLY S173001A0503



(1) Intake valve rocker arm
(2) Valve rocker nut
(3) Valve rocker adjust screw
(4) Spring
(5) Rocker shaft support
(6) Intake rocker shaft
(7) Exhaust rocker shaft
(8) Exhaust valve rocker arm

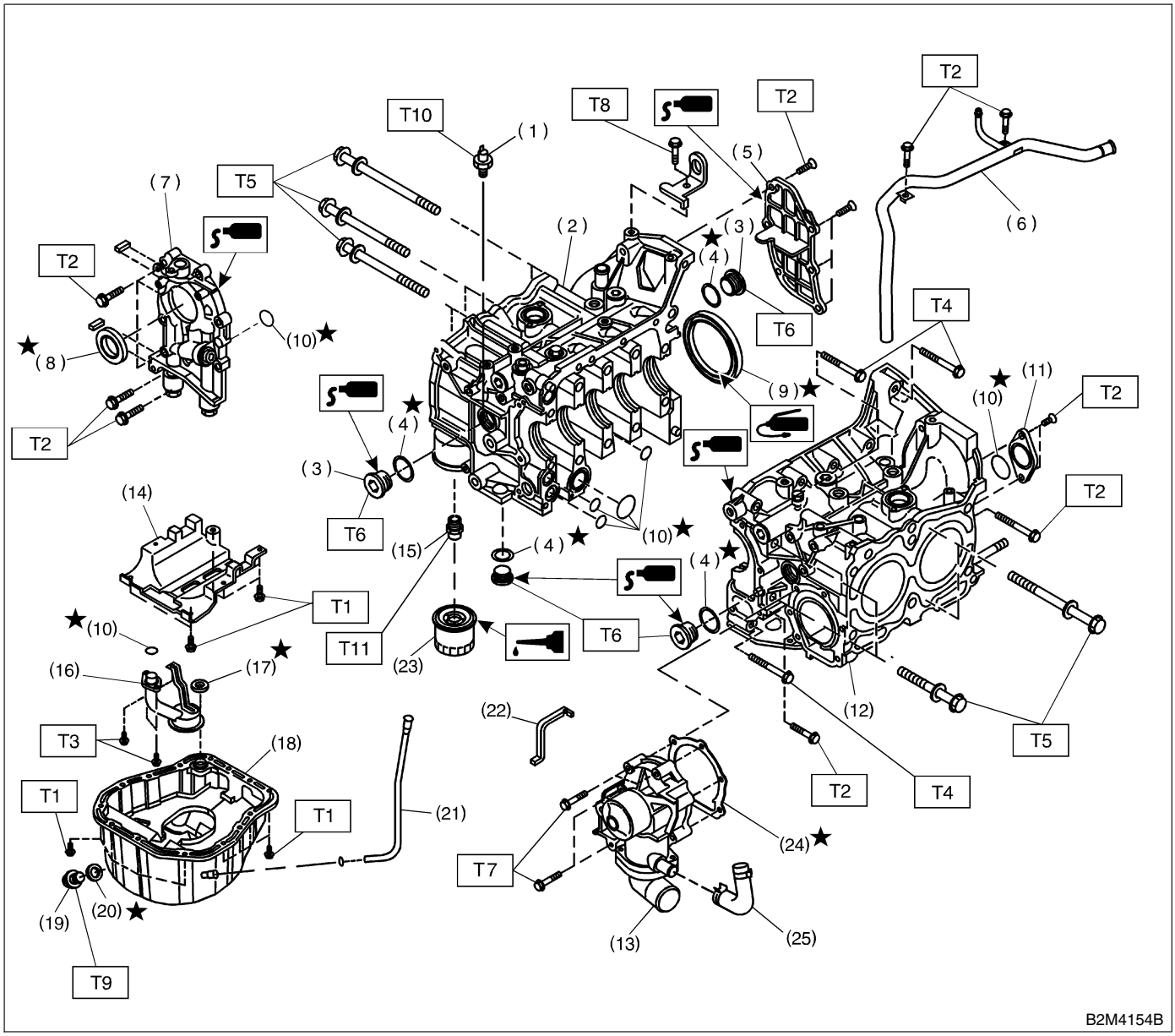
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

4. CYLINDER HEAD AND VALVE ASSEMBLY S173001A0504



(1) Exhaust valve
(2) Intake valve
(3) Valve guide
(4) Valve spring seat
(5) Intake valve oil seal
(6) Valve spring
(7) Retainer
(8) Retainer key
(9) Exhaust valve oil seal

5. CYLINDER BLOCK S173001A0505

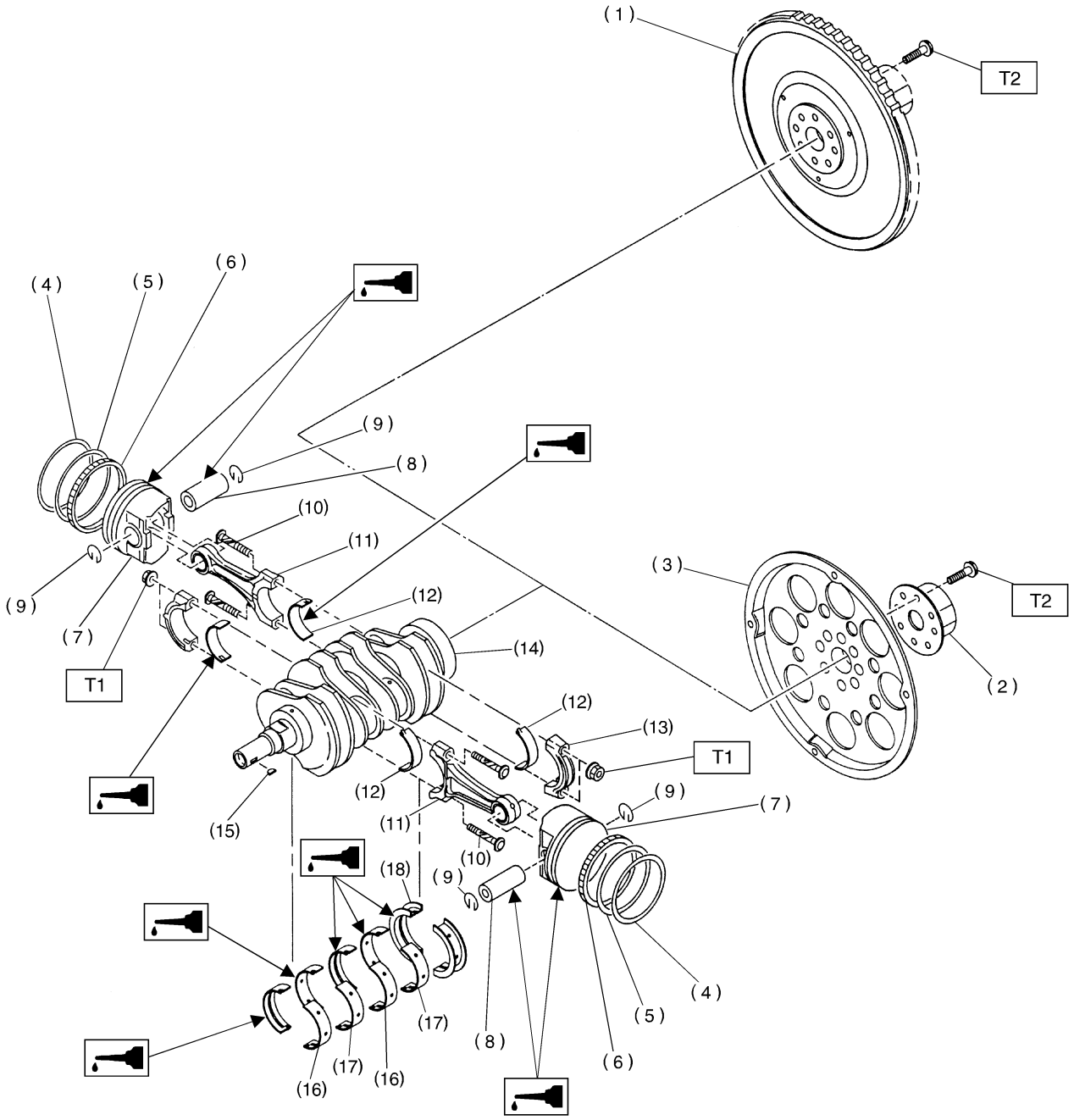


B2M4154B

(1) Oil pressure switch
(2) Cylinder block (RH)
(3) Service hole plug
(4) Gasket
(5) Oil separator cover
(6) Water by-pass pipe
(7) Oil pump
(8) Front oil seal
(9) Rear oil seal
(10) O-ring
(11) Service hole cover
(12) Cylinder block (LH)
(13) Water pump
(14) Baffle plate
(15) Oil filter connector
(16) Oil strainer
(17) Gasket
(18) Oil pan
(19) Drain plug
(20) Metal gasket
(21) Oil level gauge guide
(22) Water pump sealing
(23) Oil filter
(24) Gasket
(25) Water pump hose

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T5: 47 (4.8, 34.7)
T6: 69 (7.0, 50.6)
T7: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T8: 16 (1.6, 11.6)
T9: 44 (4.5, 33)
T10: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T11: 54 (5.5, 39.8)

6. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON S173001A0506

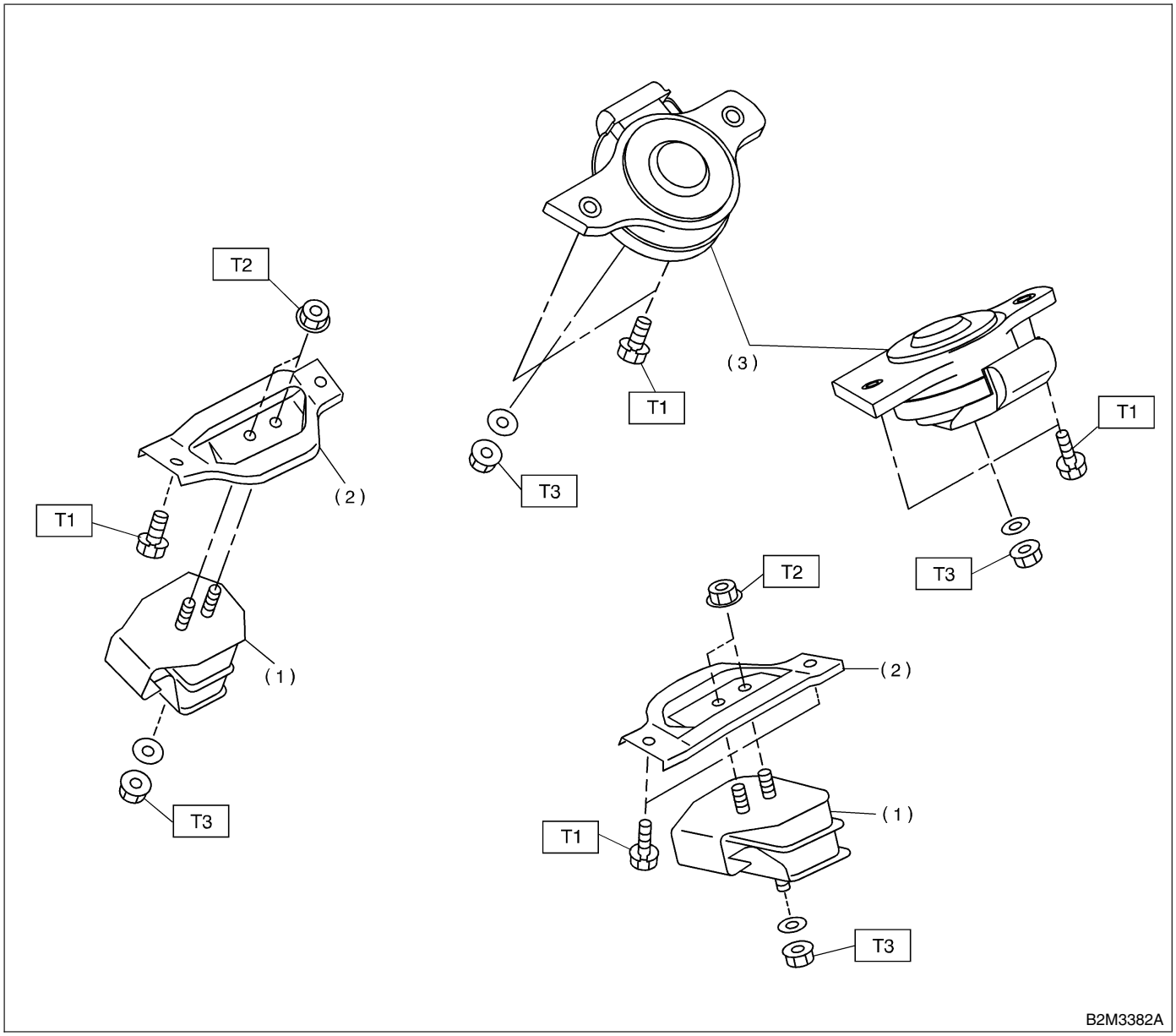


B2M3429A

(1) Flywheel (MT)
(2) Reinforcement (AT)
(3) Drive plate (AT)
(4) Top ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Oil ring
(7) Piston
(8) Piston pin
(9) Circlip
(10) Connecting rod bolt
(11) Connecting rod
(12) Connecting rod bearing
(13) Connecting rod cap
(14) Crankshaft
(15) Woodruff key
(16) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3
(17) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4
(18) Crankshaft bearing #5

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 44.6 (4.55, 32.9)
T2: 72 (7.3, 52.8)

7. ENGINE MOUNTING S173001A0507



(1) Front cushion rubber (2000 cc model)
(2) Front engine mounting bracket (2000 cc model)
(3) Front cushion rubber (2500 cc model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 34 (3.5, 25.3)
T2: 41 (4.2, 30)
T3: 85 (8.7, 63)

C: CAUTION S173001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

● All parts should be thoroughly cleaned, paying special attention to the engine oil passages, pistons and bearings.
● Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
● Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the timing belt, clutch disc and flywheel.
● All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions and directions.
● Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new ones as required.
● Even if necessary inspections have been made in advance, proceed with assembly work while making rechecks.
● Remove or install engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use.
● Be sure not to damage coated surfaces of body panels with tools or stain seats and windows with coolant or oil. Place a cover over fenders, as required, for protection.
● Prior to starting work, prepare the following:
Service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch coolant and oil, wire ropes, chain hoist, transmission jacks, etc.
● Lift-up or lower the vehicle when necessary. Make sure to support the correct positions.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S173001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S173001A1701

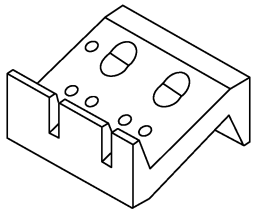
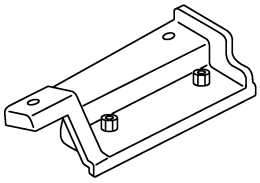
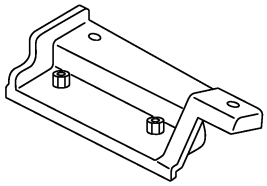
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3850	498267800	CYLINDER HEAD TABLE	● Used for replacing valve guides. ● Used for removing and installing valve springs.
 B2M3851	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH	Used with ENGINE STAND (499817000).
 B2M3852	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH	Used with ENGINE STAND (499817000).

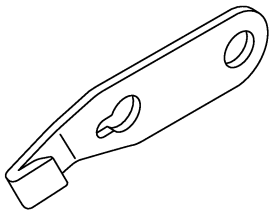
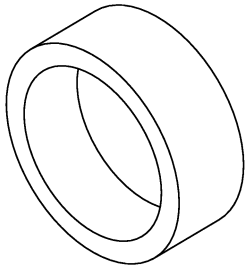
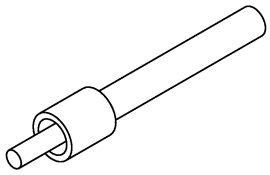
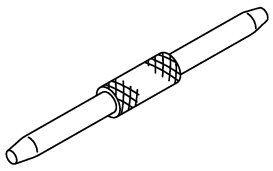
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3853	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for stopping rotation of flywheel when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolt, etc.
 B2M3854	498747100 (2000 cc model) 498747300 (2500 cc model)	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder.
 B2M3855	498857100	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake and exhaust valve guide oil seals.
 B2M3856	499017100	PISTON PIN GUIDE	Used for installing piston pin, piston and connecting rod.

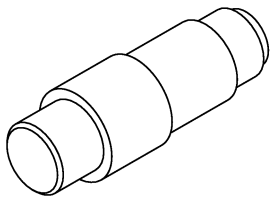
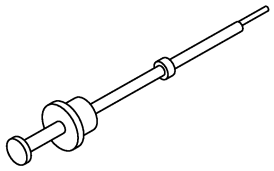
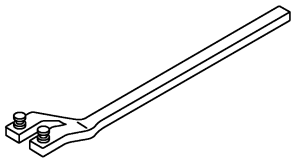
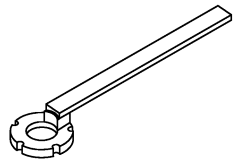
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3857	499037100	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER & INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing connecting rod bushing.
 B2M3858	499097700	PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY	Used for removing piston pin.
 B2M3859	499207100	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing camshaft sprocket. (LH side)
 B2M4158	499207400	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing camshaft sprocket. (RH side)

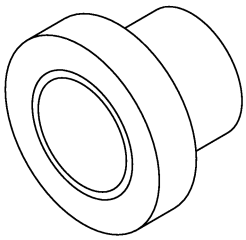
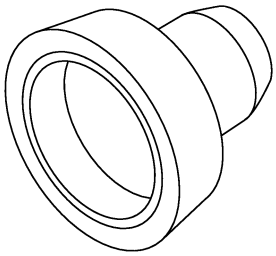
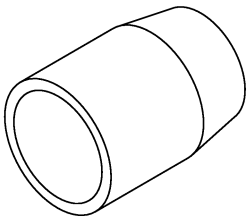
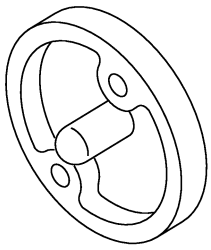
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3860	499587700	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing cylinder head plug.
 B2M3861	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597100).
 B2M3862	499597000	OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing camshaft oil seal. • Used with CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587100).
 B2M3863	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587200).

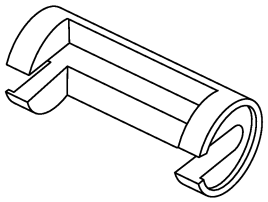
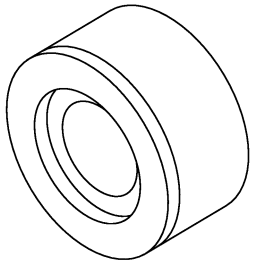
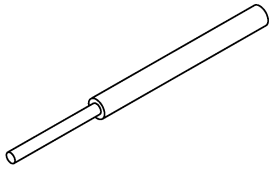
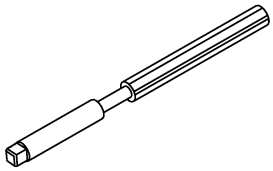
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3864	499718000	VALVE SPRING REMOVER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 B2M3865	499767700 (Intake side) 499767800 (Exhaust side)	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing valve guides.
 B2M3867	499767200	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER	Used for removing valve guides.
 B2M3868	499767400	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.

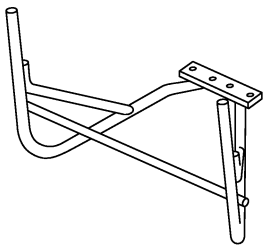
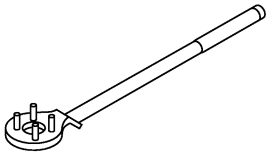
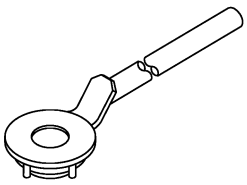
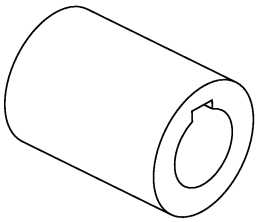
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3869	499817100	ENGINE STAND	• Stand used for engine disassembly and assembly. • Used with ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH (498457000) & LH (498457100).
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts. (2500 cc model)
 B2M4157	499977300	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts. (2000 cc model)
 B2M3871	499987500	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.

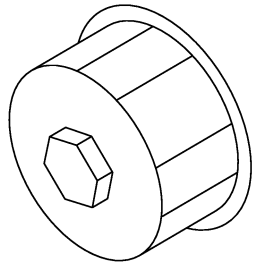
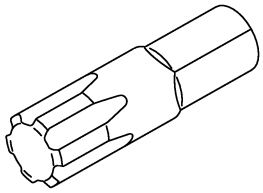
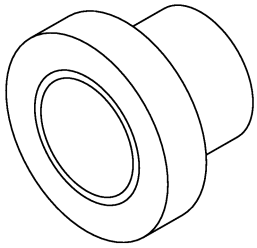
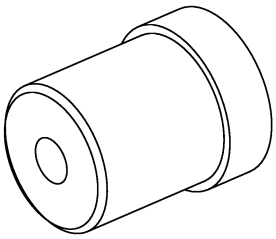
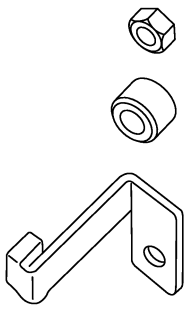
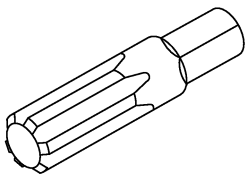
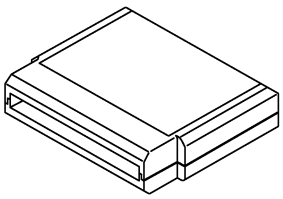
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3872	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.
 B2M3873	499497000	TORX PLUS	Used for removing and installing camshaft cap.
 B2M3874	499587500	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing front camshaft oil seal.
 B2M3875	499587100	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing oil pump oil seal.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M2043	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.
 B2M4159	499057000	TORX PLUS	Used for removing flywheel (Dual mass flywheel).
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S173001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression Gauge	Used for measuring compression.
Tachometer (Secondary pick-up type)	Used for measuring idle speed.
Timing Light	Used for measuring ignition timing.

E: PROCEDURE S173001E45

It is possible to conduct the following service procedures with engine on the vehicle, however, the procedures described in this section are based on the condition that the engine is removed from the vehicle.

- V-belt
- Timing Belt
- Valve Rocker Assembly
- Camshaft
- Cylinder Head

2. Compression S173081

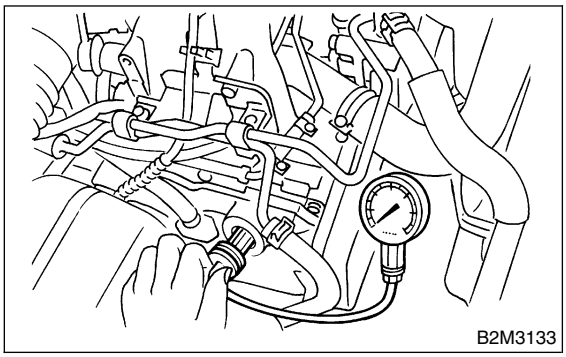
A: INSPECTION S173081A10

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

1) After warming-up the engine, turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
3) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove all the spark plugs. <Ref. to IG-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> or <Ref. to IG(w/oOBD)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
5) Fully open throttle valve.
6) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
7) Hold the compression gauge tight against the spark plug hole.

CAUTION:
When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw (put into cylinder head spark plug hole) should be less than 18 mm (0.71 in) long.

8) Crank the engine by means of the starter motor, and read the maximum value on the gauge when the pointer is steady.



9) Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.

Compression (350 rpm and fully open throttle):

Standard;
1,216 kPa (12.4 kg/cm^2, 176 psi)

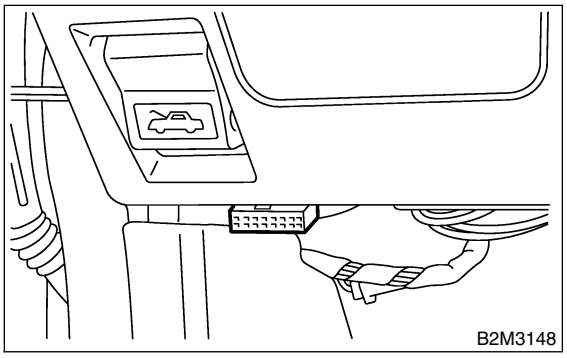
Limit;
941 kPa (9.6 kg/cm^2, 137 psi)

Difference between cylinders;
49 kPa (0.5 kg/cm^2, 7 psi), or less

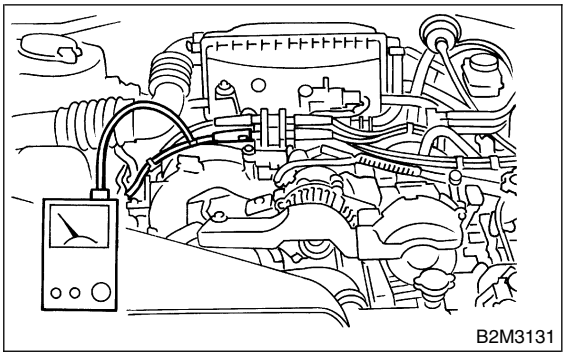
3. Idle Speed S173082

A: INSPECTION S173082A10

1) Before checking idle speed, check the following:
(1) Ensure that air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and that hoses are connected properly.
(2) Ensure that malfunction indicator light (CHECK ENGINE light) does not illuminate.
2) Warm-up the engine.
3) Stop the engine, and turn ignition switch to OFF.
4) When using SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to ME-15, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>
(1) Insert the cartridge to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.
(2) Connect SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to the data link connector.


B2M3148

(3) Turn ignition switch to ON, and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR switch to ON.
(4) Select {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
(5) Select {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
(6) Select {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
(7) Select {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
(8) Start the engine, and read engine idle speed.
5) When using tachometer (Secondary pick-up type).
(1) Attach the pick-up clip to No. 1 cylinder spark plug cord.
(2) Start the engine, and read engine idle speed.


B2M3131

NOTE:
● When using the OBD-II general scan tool, carefully read its operation manual.
● This ignition system provides simultaneous ignition for #1 and #2 plugs. It must be noted that some tachometers may register twice that of actual engine speed.

6) Check idle speed when unloaded. (With headlights, heater fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, air conditioning, etc. OFF)

Idle speed (No load and gears in neutral (MT), or N or P (AT) position):
700±100 rpm

7) Check idle speed when loaded. (Turn air conditioning switch to “ON” and operate compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

Idle speed [A/C “ON”, no load and gears in neutral (MT) or N or P (AT) position]:
850±100 rpm

CAUTION:
Never rotate idle adjusting screw. If idle speed is out of specifications, refer to General On-board Diagnosis Table under “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

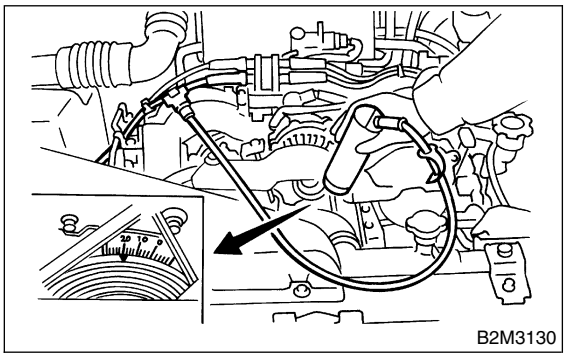
4. Ignition Timing S173086

A: INSPECTION S173086A10

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

1) Warm-up the engine.
2) To check the ignition timing, connect a timing light to #1 cylinder spark plug cord, and illuminate the timing mark with the timing light.
3) Start the engine at idle speed and check the ignition timing.

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:
10°±10°/700

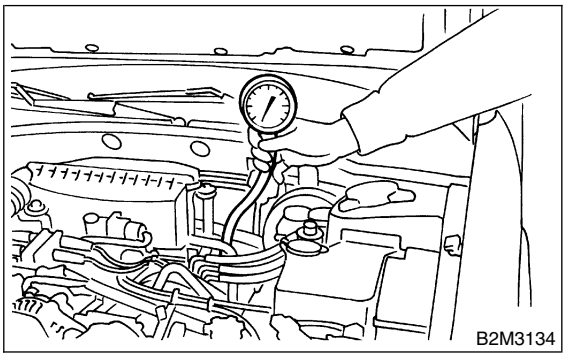


If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system.
Refer to Engine Control System. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/ oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

5. Intake Manifold Vacuum S173654

A: INSPECTION S173654A10

1) Warm-up the engine.
2) Disconnect the brake vacuum hose and install the vacuum gauge to the hose fitting on the manifold.
3) Keep the engine at the idle speed and read the vacuum gauge indication.
By observing the gauge needle movement, the internal condition of the engine can be diagnosed as described below.



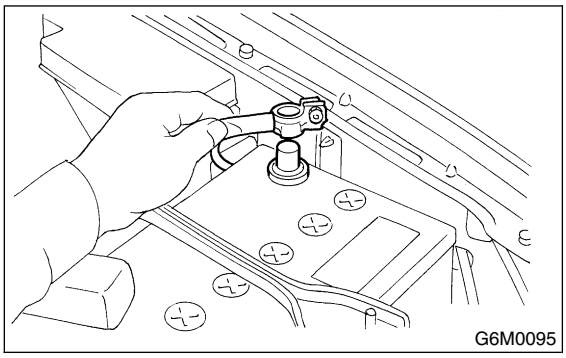
Vacuum pressure (at idling, A/C "OFF"):
Less than –60.0 kPa (–450 mmHg, –17.72 inHg)

Diagnosis of engine condition by measurement of manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge indication	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than normal position. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Leakage around intake manifold gasket or disconnection or damaged vacuum hose
2. When engine speed is reduced slowly from higher speed, needle stops temporarily when it is lowering or becomes steady above normal position.	Back pressure too high, or exhaust system clogged
3. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than normal position.	Leakage around cylinder
4. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from normal position.	Sticky valves
5. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
6. Needle vibrates above and below normal position in narrow range.	Defective ignition system or throttle chamber idle adjustment

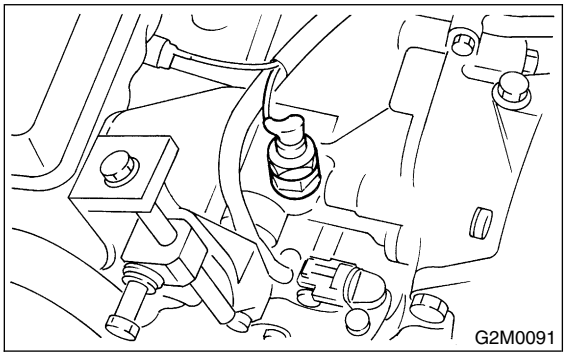
6. Engine Oil Pressure S173655

A: INSPECTION S173655A10

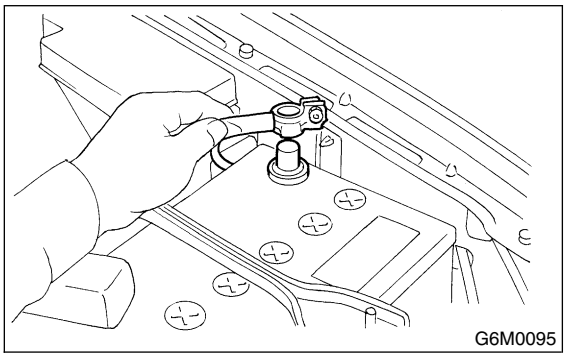
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



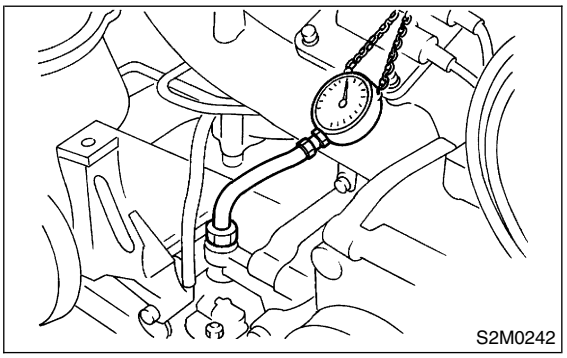
2) Remove generator from bracket. <Ref. to SC-13, REMOVAL, Generator.>
3) Disconnect connector from oil pressure switch.
4) Remove oil pressure switch from engine cylinder block. <Ref. to LU-18, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>



5) Connect oil pressure gauge hose to cylinder block.
6) Connect battery ground cable.



7) Start the engine, and measure oil pressure.



Oil pressure:
98 kPa (1.0 kg/cm^2, 14 psi) or more at 800 rpm
294 kPa (3.0 kg/cm^2, 43 psi) or more at 5,000 rpm

CAUTION:
• If oil pressure is out of specification, check oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU-20, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>
• If oil pressure warning light is turned ON and oil pressure is in specification, replace oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU-20, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>

NOTE:
The specified data is based on an engine oil temperature of 80°C (176°F).

8) After measuring oil pressure, install oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU-18, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

9) Install generator and V-belt in the reverse order of removal, and adjust the V-belt deflection. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

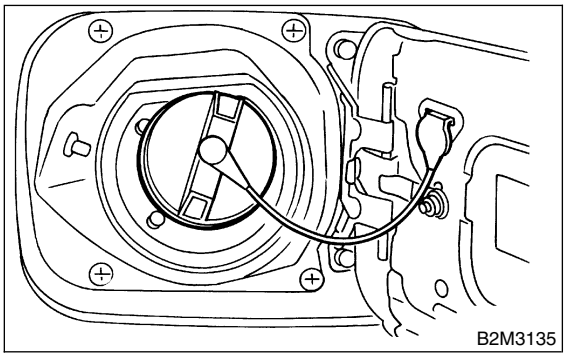
7. Fuel Pressure S173656

A: INSPECTION S173656A10

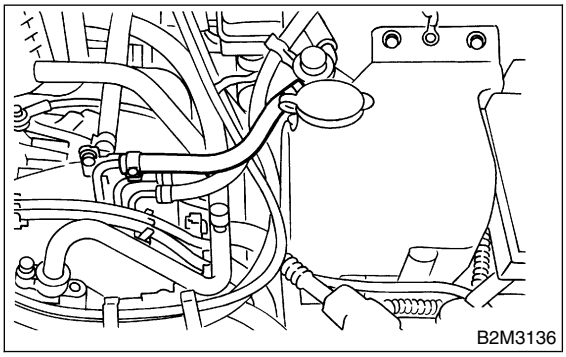
WARNING:
Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.

NOTE:
If out of specification, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.

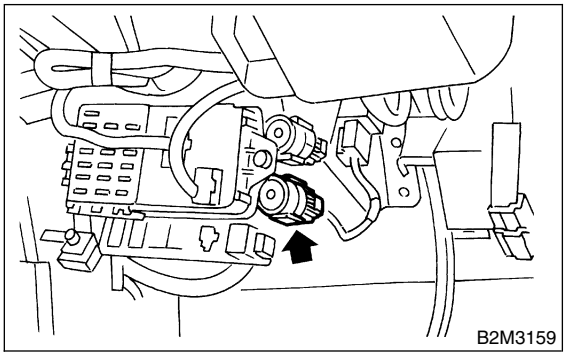
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

3) Disconnect fuel delivery hoses from fuel damper, and connect fuel pressure gauge.

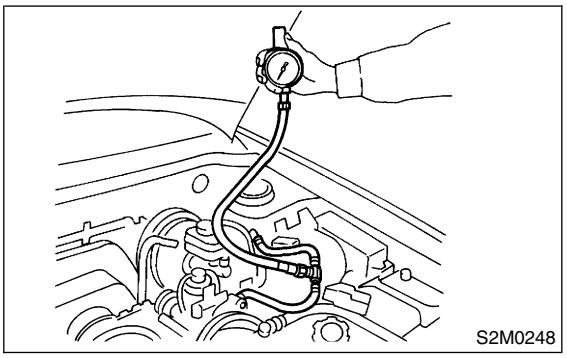

B2M3136

4) Connect connector of fuel pump relay.


B2M3159

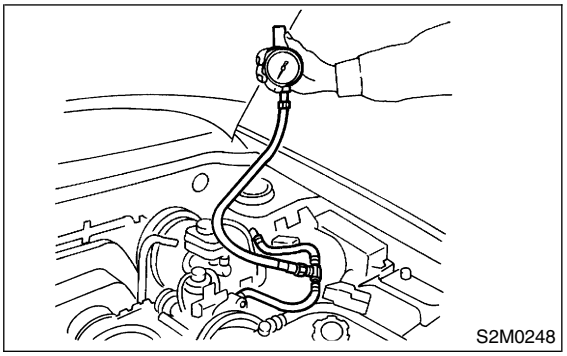
5) Start the engine.
6) Measure fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.

Fuel pressure:
Standard; 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)


S2M0248

7) After connecting pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure.

Fuel pressure:
Standard; 206 — 235 kPa (2.1 — 2.4 kg/cm^2, 30 — 34 psi)


S2M0248

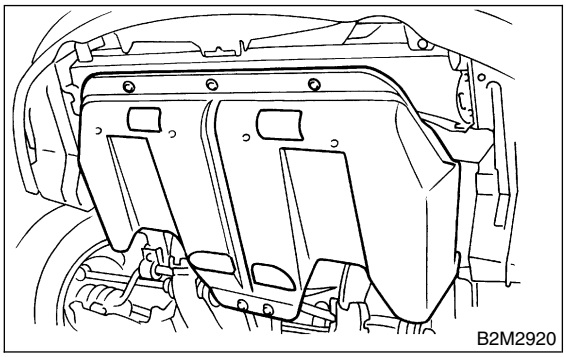
NOTE:
The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kg/cm^2, 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.

8. Valve Clearance S173083

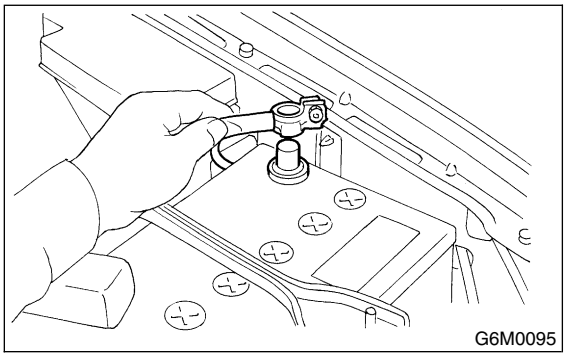
A: INSPECTION S173083A10

CAUTION:
Inspection and adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

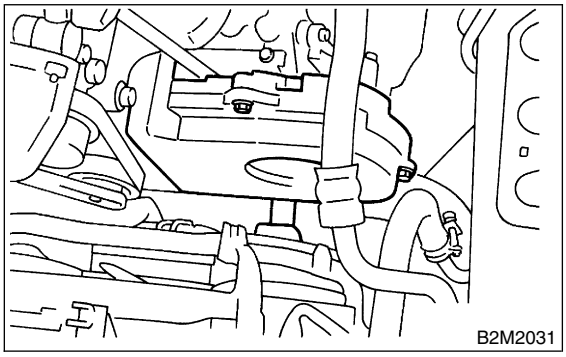
1) Set the vehicle onto the lift.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

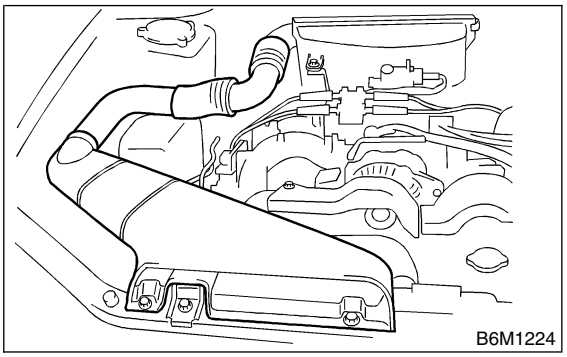
4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

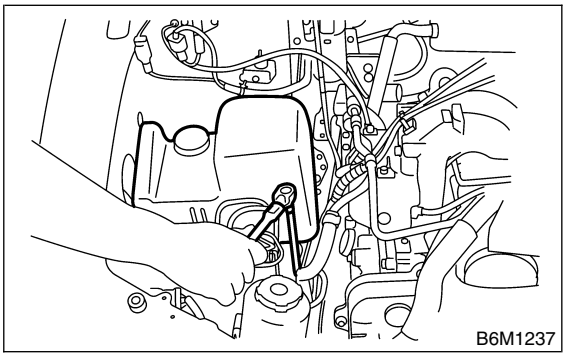
6) Remove timing belt cover (LH).


B2M2031

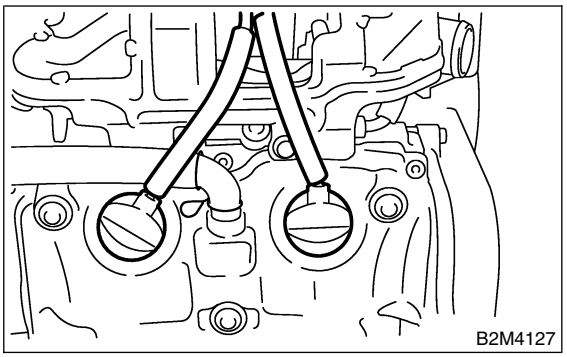
7) Remove rocker cover.
8) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders;
   (1) Remove bolt which secures air intake duct to radiator panel side.
   (2) Remove air intake duct as a unit.


B6M1224

   (3) Remove bolt, and then remove resonator chamber.

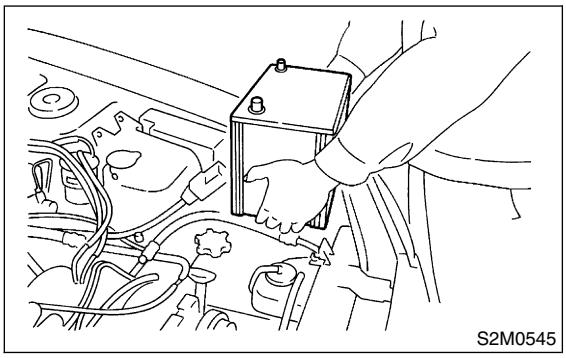

B6M1237

   (4) Disconnect spark plug cords from spark plugs (#1 and #3 cylinders).

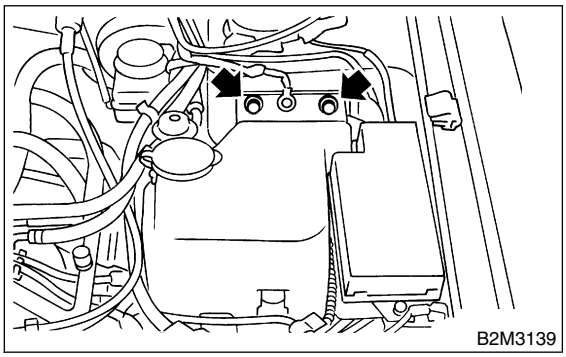

B2M4127

   (5) Disconnect PCV hose from rocker cover (RH).
   (6) Remove bolts, then remove rocker cover (RH).

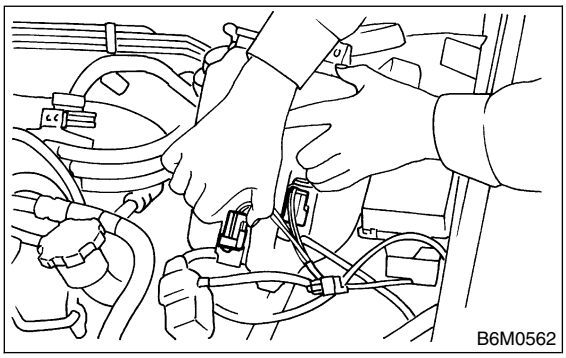
9) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders;
(1) Disconnect battery cables, and then remove battery and battery carrier.


S2M0545

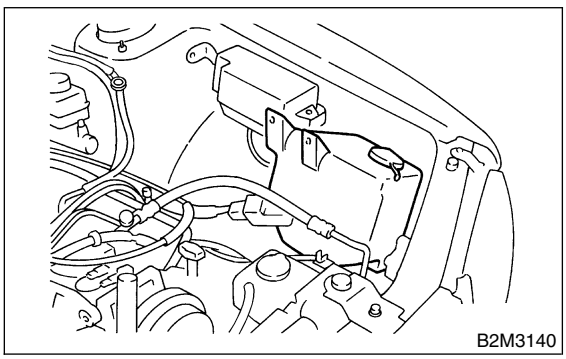
(2) Remove the two bolts which hold washer tank.


B2M3139

(3) Disconnect washer motor connectors.


B6M0562

(4) Move washer tank to forward.

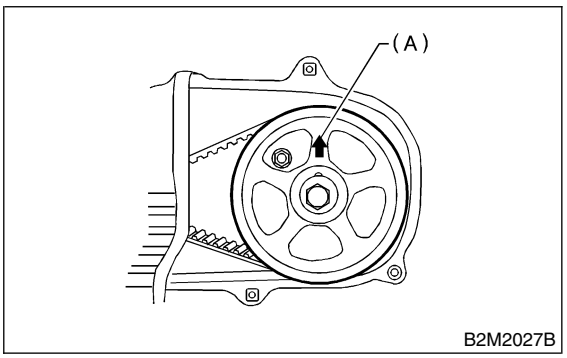

B2M3140

(5) Disconnect spark plug cords from spark plugs (#2 and #4 cylinders).
(6) Disconnect PCV hose from rocker cover (LH).
(7) Remove bolts, then remove rocker cover (LH).

10) Set #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating crankshaft pulley clockwise using ST.

ST	499977300	CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH (2000 cc model)
ST	499977100	CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH (2500 cc model)

NOTE:
When arrow mark (A) on camshaft sprocket (LH) comes exactly to the top, #1 cylinder piston is brought to the top dead center of compression stroke.

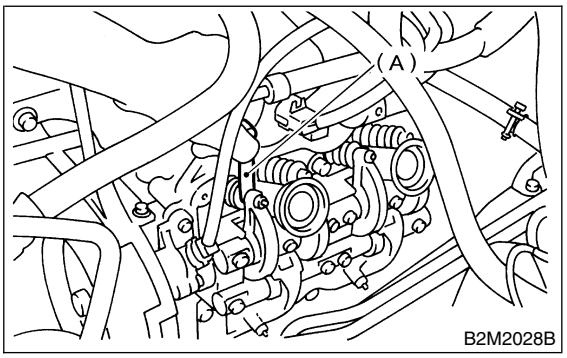


B2M2027B

11) Measure #1 cylinder valve clearance by using thickness gauge.

CAUTION:
● Insert the thickness gauge in as horizontal a direction as possible with respect to the valve stem end face.
● Measure exhaust valve clearances while lifting-up the vehicle.

Valve clearance:
Intake;
0.20±0.02 mm (0.0079±0.0008 in)
Exhaust;
0.25±0.02 mm (0.0098±0.0008 in)

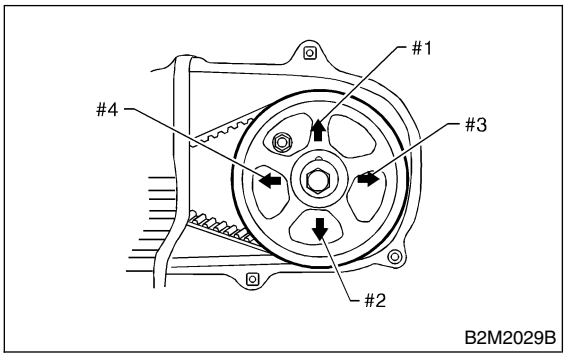


B2M2028B

(A) Thickness gauge

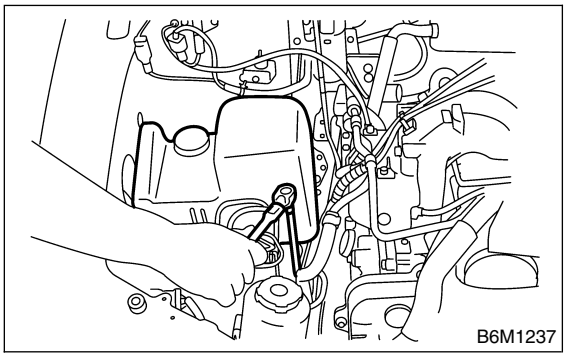
12) If necessary, adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME-32, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
13) Similar to measurement procedures used for #1 cylinder, measure #2, #3 and #4 cylinder valve clearances.

NOTE:
● Be sure to set cylinder pistons to their respective top dead centers on compression stroke before measuring valve clearances.
● To set #3, #2 and #4 cylinder pistons to their top dead centers on compression stroke, turn crankshaft pulley clockwise 90° at a time starting with arrow mark on left-hand camshaft sprocket facing up.



14) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Resonator chamber;
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)



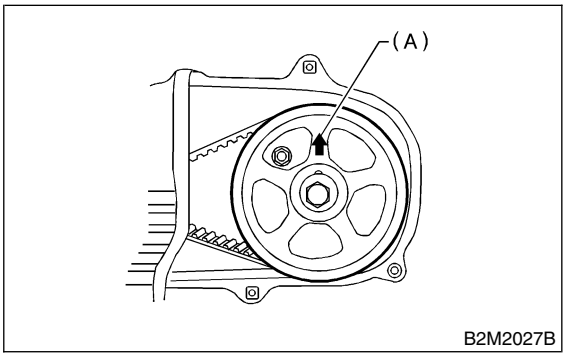
B: ADJUSTMENT S173083A01

CAUTION:
Adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Set #1 cylinder piston to top dead center of compression stroke by rotating crankshaft pulley clockwise using ST.

ST	499977300	CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH (2000 cc model)
ST	499977100	CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH (2500 cc model)

NOTE:
When arrow mark (A) on camshaft sprocket (LH) comes exactly to the top, #1 cylinder piston is brought to the top dead center of compression stroke.

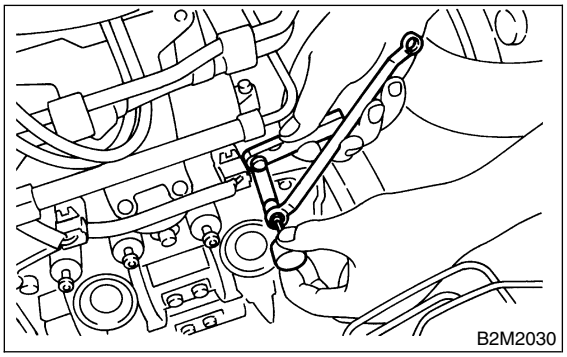


2) Adjust the #1 cylinder valve clearance.
(1) Loosen the valve rocker nut and screw.
(2) Place suitable thickness gauge.
(3) While noting valve clearance, tighten valve rocker adjust screw.
(4) When specified valve clearance is obtained, tighten valve rocker nut.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)

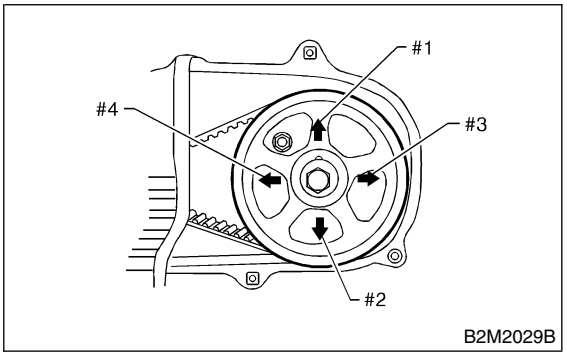
CAUTION:
● Insert the thickness gauge in as horizontal a direction as possible with respect to the valve stem end face.
● Adjust exhaust valve clearances while lifting-up the vehicle.

Valve clearance:
Intake;
0.20±0.02 mm (0.0079±0.0008 in)
Exhaust;
0.25±0.02 mm (0.0098±0.0008 in)


B2M2030

3) Ensure that valve clearances are within specifications.
4) Turn crankshaft two complete rotations until #1 cylinder piston is again set to top dead center on compression stroke.
5) Ensure that valve clearances are within specifications. If necessary, readjust valve clearances.
6) Similar to adjustment procedures used for #1 cylinder, adjust #2, #3 and #4 cylinder valve clearances.

NOTE:
● Be sure to set cylinder pistons to their respective top dead centers on compression stroke before adjusting valve clearances.
● To set #3, #2 and #4 cylinder pistons to their top dead centers on compression stroke, turn crankshaft pulley clockwise 90° at a time starting with arrow mark on left-hand camshaft sprocket facing up.

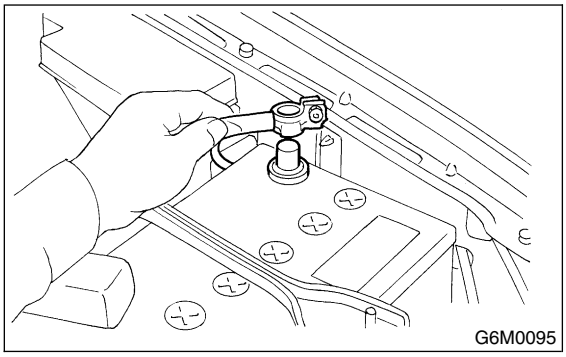


B2M2029B

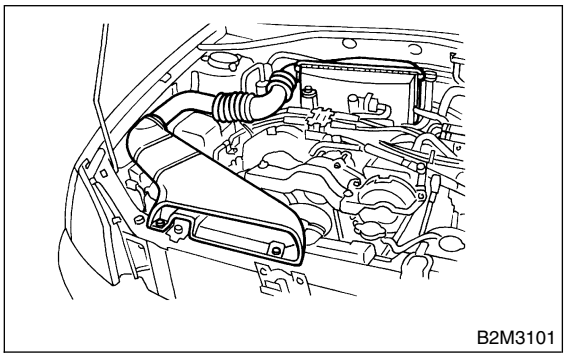
9. Engine Assembly S173079

A: REMOVAL S173079A18

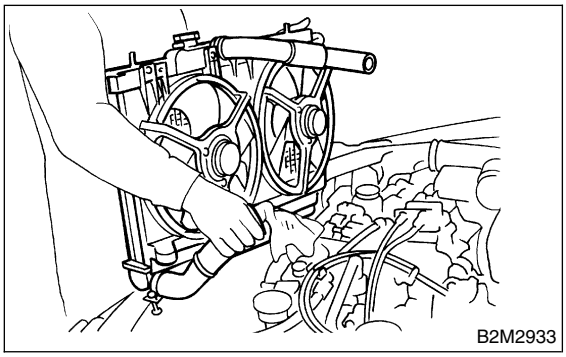
1) Set the vehicle on lift arms.
2) Open front hood fully and support with stay.
3) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU-54, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-48, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove filler cap.
5) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

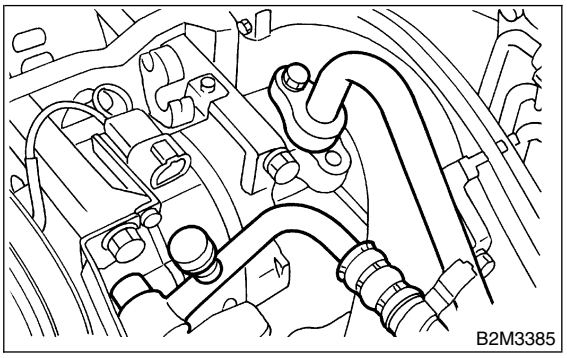
6) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>


B2M3101

7) Remove under cover.
8) Remove radiator from vehicle. <Ref. to CO-21, REMOVAL, Radiator.>

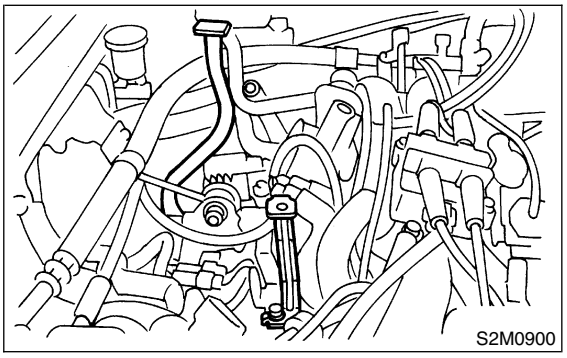

B2M2933

9) Remove V-belt cover.
10) Collect refrigerant, and remove pressure hoses. (With A/C)
(1) Place and connect the attachment hose to the refrigerant recycle system.
(2) Collect refrigerant from A/C system.
(3) Disconnect A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor.

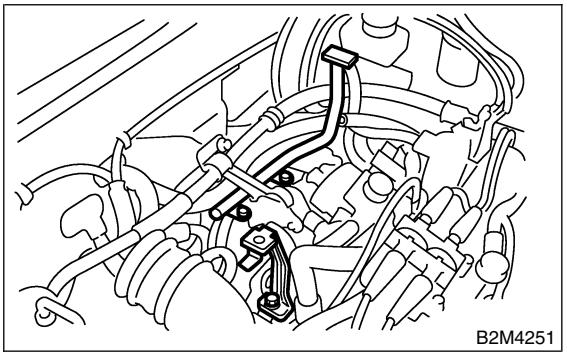

B2M3385

11) Remove air cleaner case stay.

- **MT model**

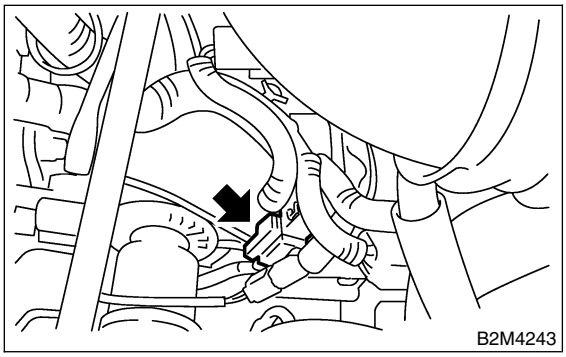

S2M0900

- **AT model**

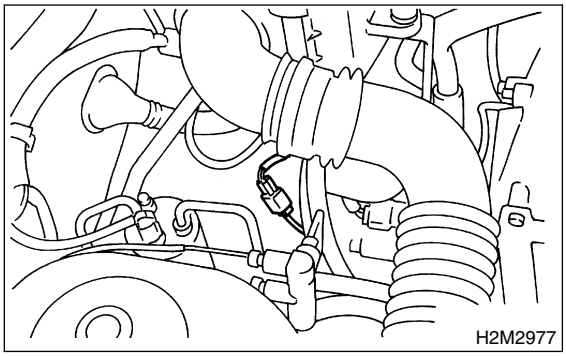

B2M4251

12) Disconnect the following connectors and cables.

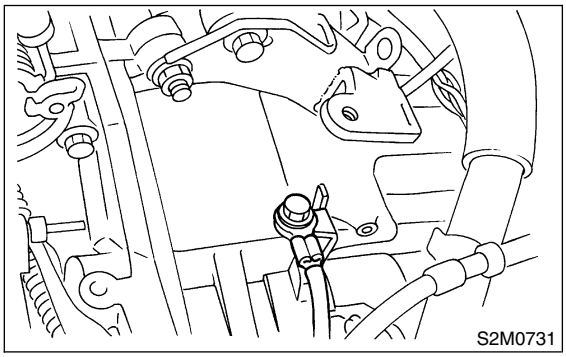
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector (With OBD)



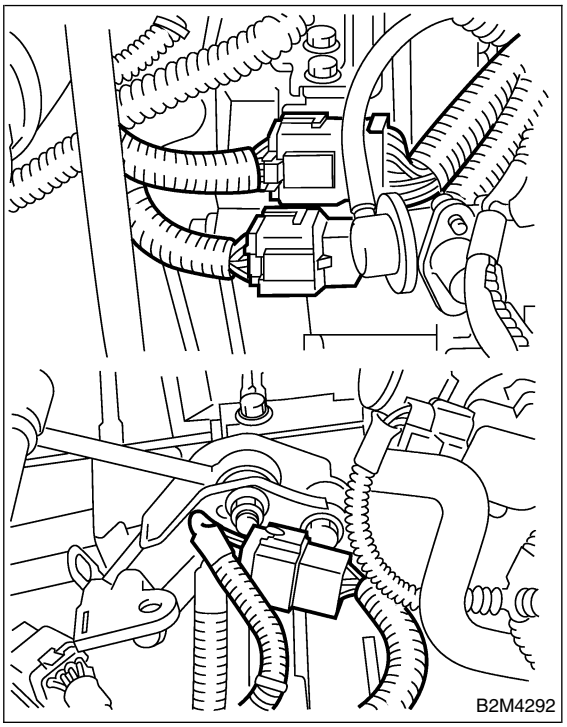
(2) Front oxygen sensor connector (Without OBD)



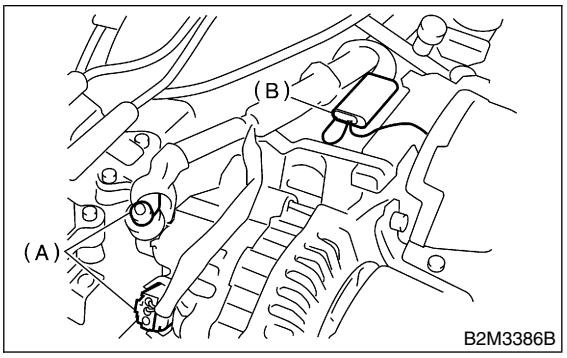
(3) Engine ground terminal



(4) Engine harness connectors

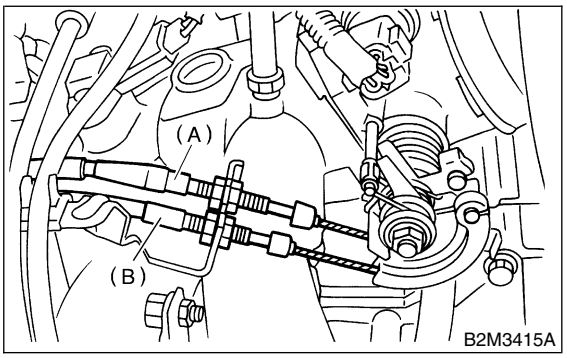


(5) Alternator connector, terminal and A/C compressor connector



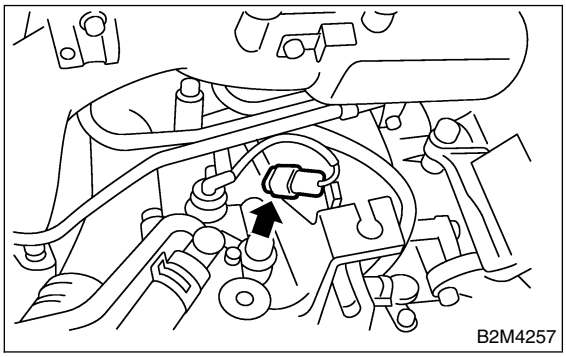
(A) Alternator connector and terminal
(B) A/C compressor connector

(6) Accelerator cable and cruise control cable

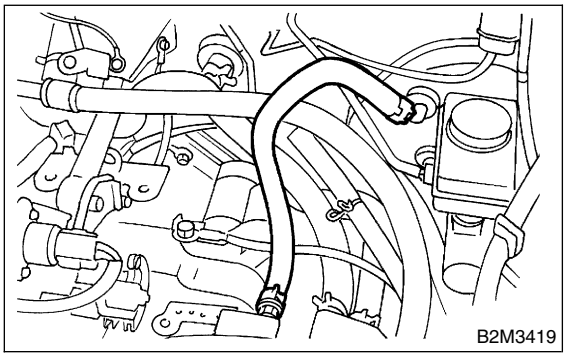


(A) Accelerator cable
(B) Cruise control cable

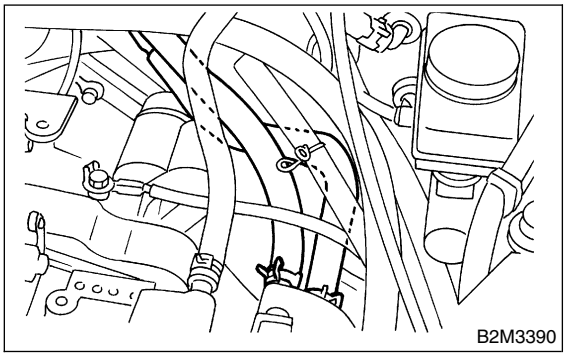
(7) Pressure switch



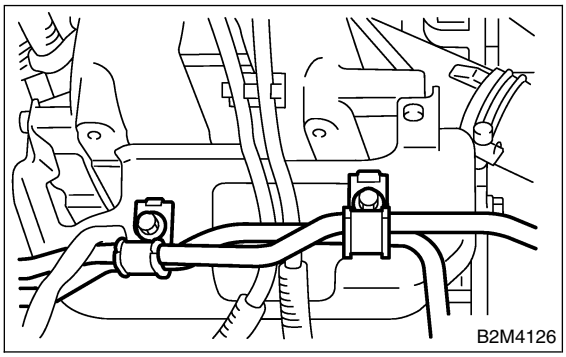
13) Disconnect the following hoses.
(1) Brake booster vacuum hose



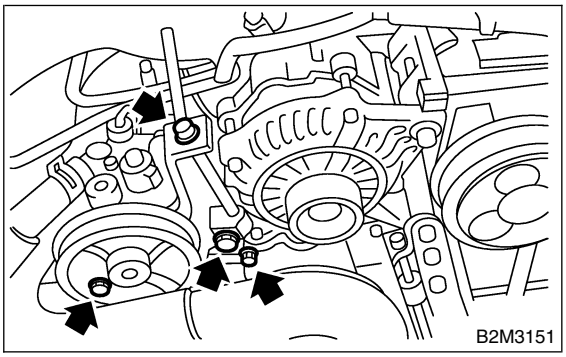
(2) Heater inlet outlet hose



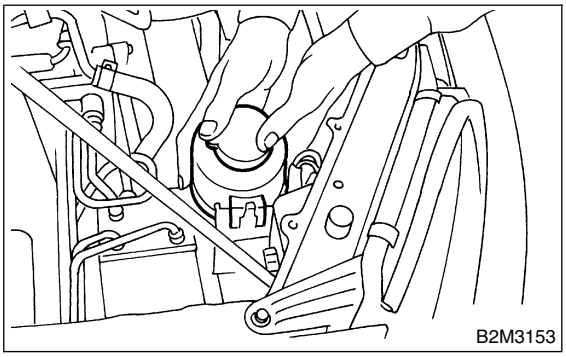
14) Remove power steering pump from bracket.
(1) Remove resonator chamber.
(2) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt, and remove front side V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(3) Remove pipe with bracket.



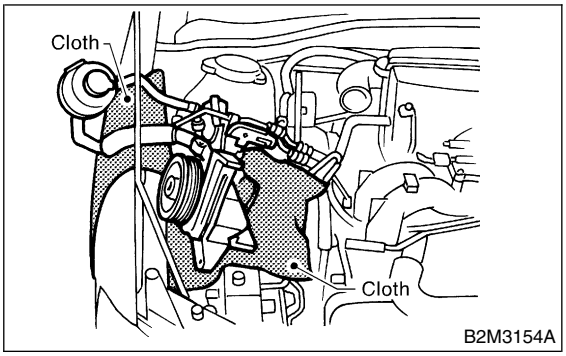
(4) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.



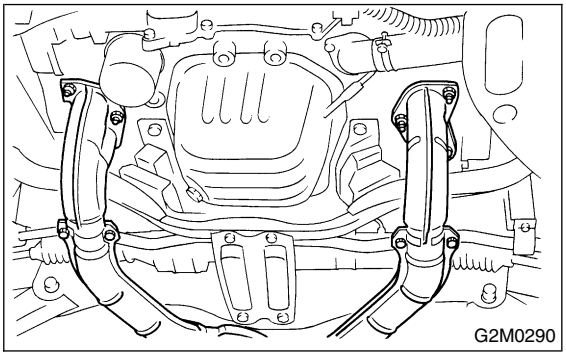
(5) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.



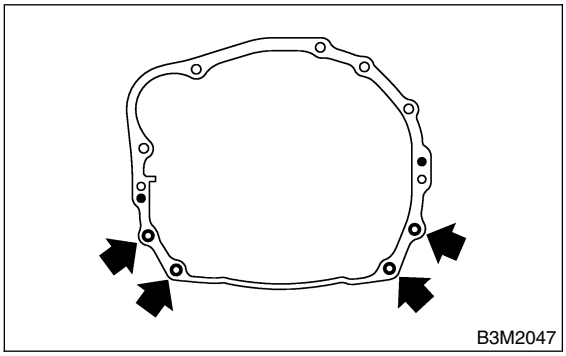
(6) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.



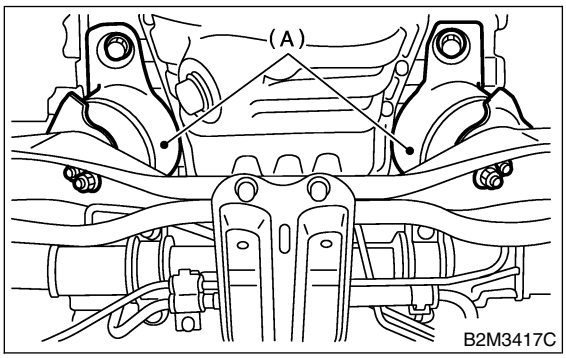
15) Remove front and center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>



16) Remove nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.


B3M2047

17) Remove nuts which install front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.

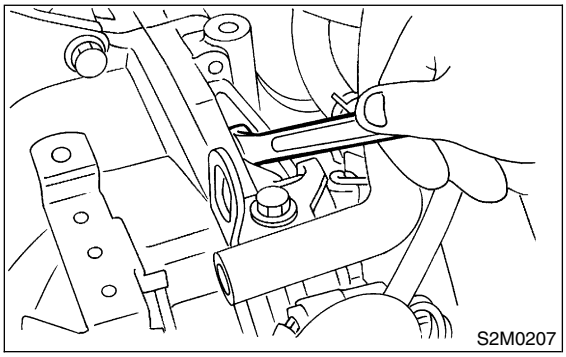


B2M3417C

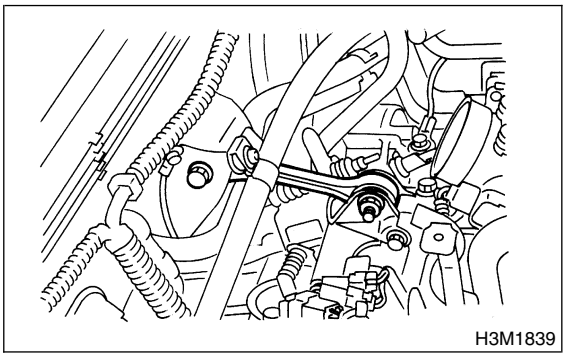
(A) Engine mount

18) Separate torque converter clutch from drive plate. (AT model)
(1) Lower the vehicle.
(2) Remove service hole plug.
(3) Remove bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(4) Remove other bolts while rotating the engine using ST.

ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

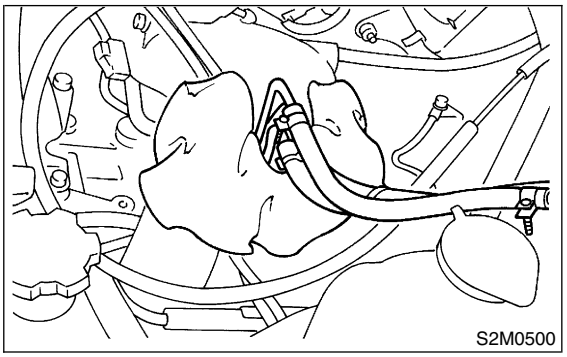

S2M0207

19) Remove pitching stopper.

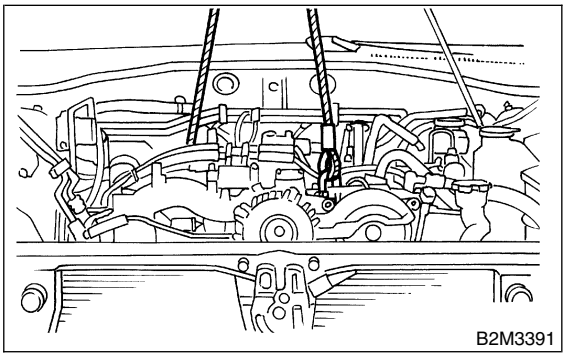

H3M1839

20) Disconnect fuel delivery hose, return hose and evaporation hose.

CAUTION:
• Disconnect hose with its end wrapped with cloth to prevent fuel from splashing.
• Catch fuel from hose into container.

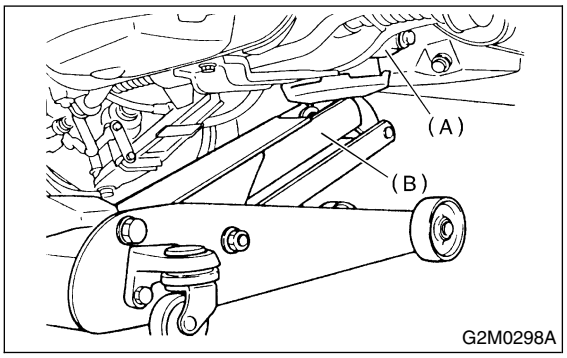

S2M0500

21) Support engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.


B2M3391

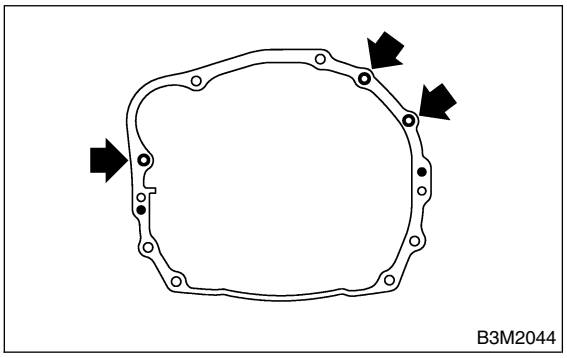
22) Support transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:
Before moving engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked. Doing this is very important in order to facilitate re-installation and because transmission lowers under its own weight.

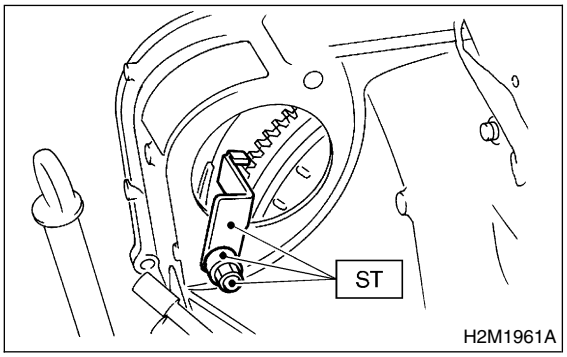


(A) Transmission
(B) Garage jack

23) Separation of engine and transmission.
(1) Remove starter. <Ref. to SC-5, REMOVAL, Starter.>
(2) Remove bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

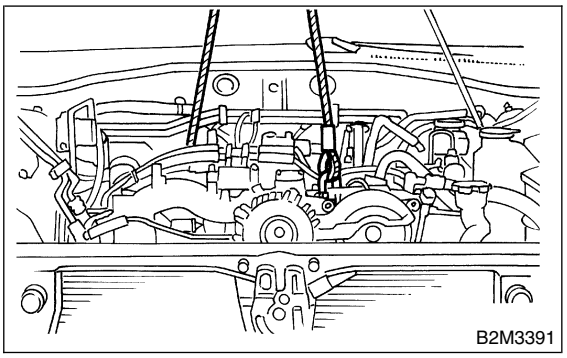


24) Install ST to torque converter clutch case. (AT model)
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



25) Remove engine from vehicle.
(1) Slightly raise engine.
(2) Raise transmission with garage jack.
(3) Move engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover.
(4) Slowly move engine away from engine compartment.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.



26) Remove front cushion rubbers.

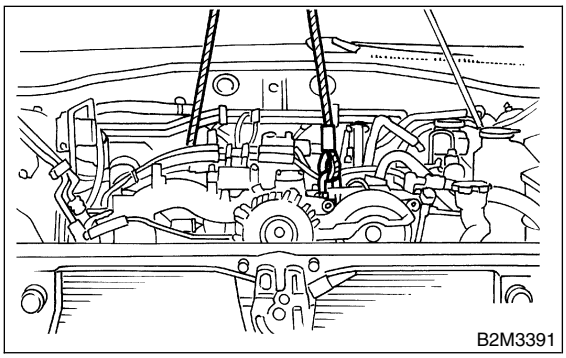
B: INSTALLATION S173079A11

1) Install front cushion rubbers.

Tightening torque:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

2) Install engine onto transmission.
(1) Position engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

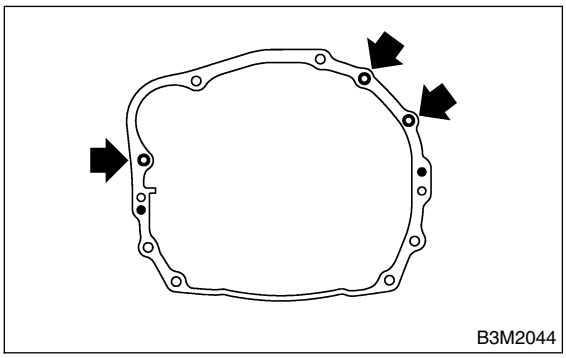
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.


B2M3391

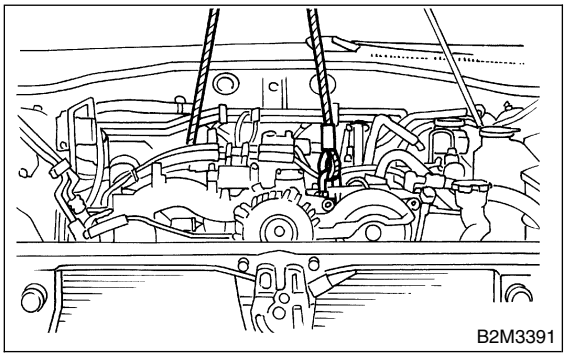
(2) Apply a small amount of grease to spline of main shaft. (MT model)

3) Tighten bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)


B3M2044

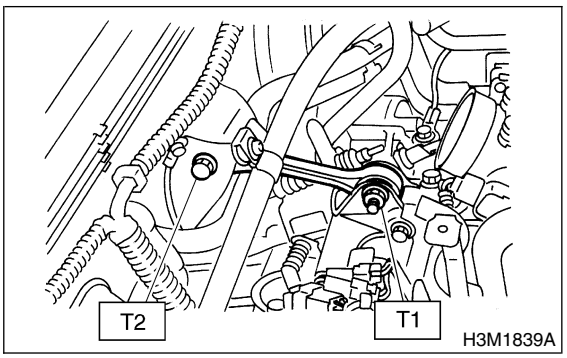
4) Remove lifting device and wire ropes.


B2M3391

5) Remove garage jack.

6) Install pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



H3M1839A

7) Remove ST from torque converter clutch case. (AT model)

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing ST.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

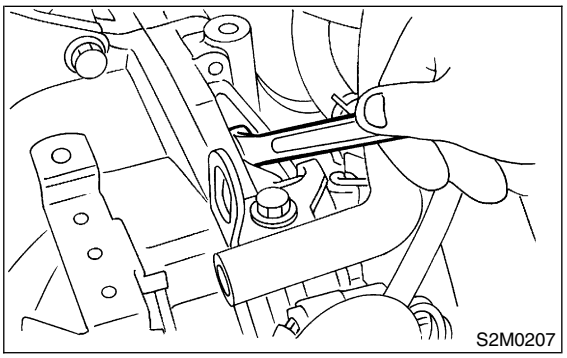
8) Install starter. <Ref. to SC-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

9) Install torque converter clutch onto drive plate. (AT model)
(1) Tighten bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(2) Tighten other bolts while rotating the engine by using ST.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop bolts into torque converter clutch housing.

ST 499977300 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (2000 cc model)
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (2500 cc model)

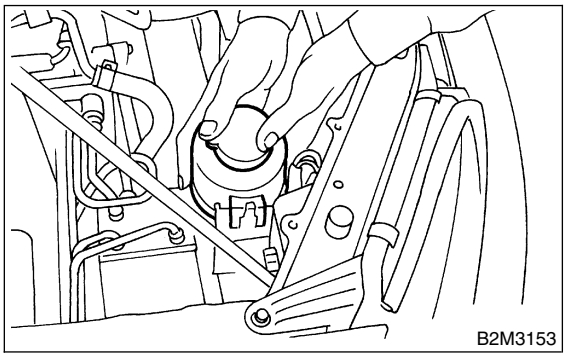
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)


S2M0207

(3) Clog plug onto service hole.

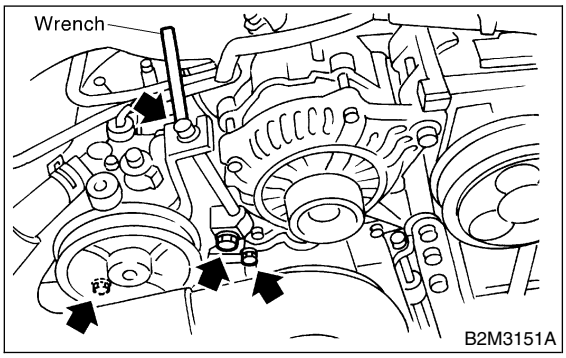
10) Install power steering pump on bracket.

(1) Install power steering tank on bracket.

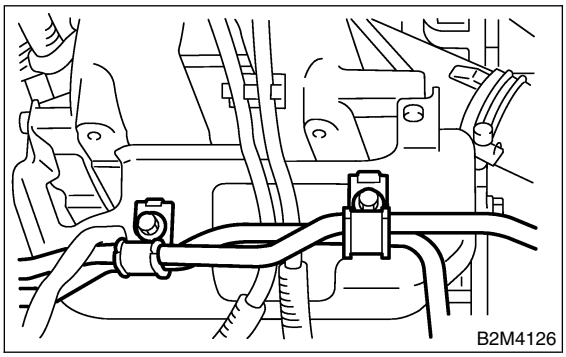


(2) Install power steering pump on bracket, and tighten bolts.

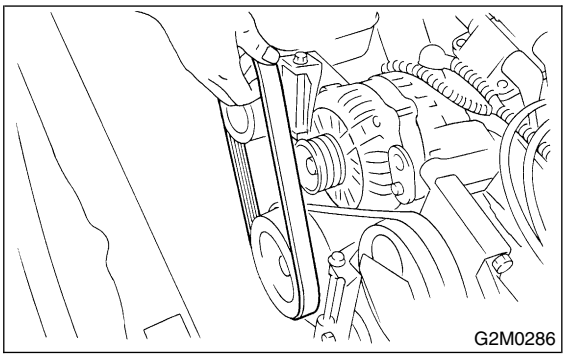
Tightening torque:
20.1 N·m (2.05 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



(3) Tighten bolt which installs power steering pump bracket, and install spark plug codes.

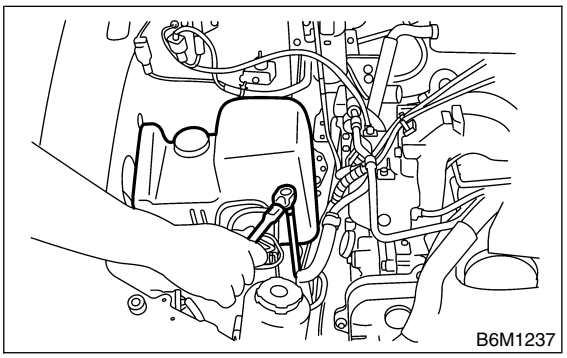


(4) Install front side V-belt, and adjust it. <Ref. to ME-45, FRONT SIDE BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>



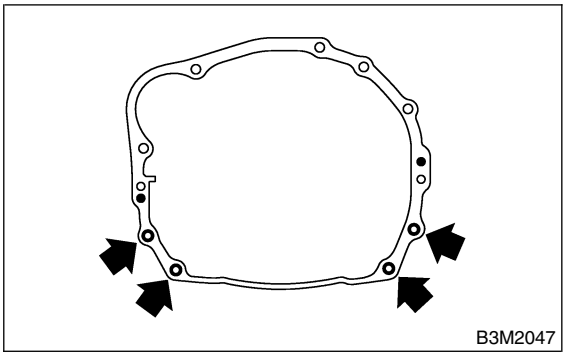
(5) Install resonator chamber.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)



11) Tighten nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

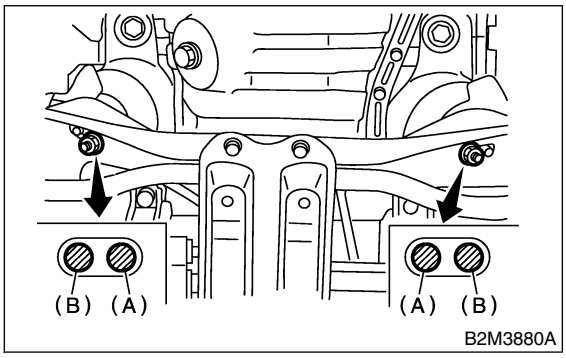
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)



12) Tighten nuts which install front cushion rubber onto crossmember.

Tightening torque:
85 N·m (8.7 kgf-m, 63 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Make sure the front cushion rubber mounting bolts (A) and locator (B) are securely installed.



13) Install front and center exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
14) Connect the following hoses.
(1) Fuel delivery hose, return hose and evaporation hose
(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses
(3) Brake booster vacuum hose
15) Connect the following connectors.
(1) Engine ground terminals

Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)

(2) Engine harness connectors
(3) Oxygen sensor connector (With catalytic converter)
(4) Alternator connector and terminal
(5) A/C compressor connectors
(6) Power steering pressure switch
16) Connect the following cables.
(1) Accelerator cable
(2) Cruise control cables (With cruise control)

CAUTION:
After connecting each cable, adjust them.

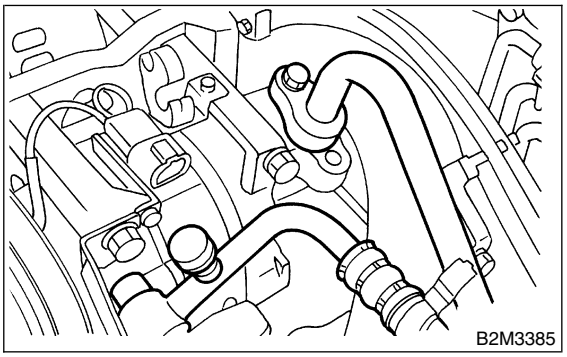
17) Install air cleaner case stay.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

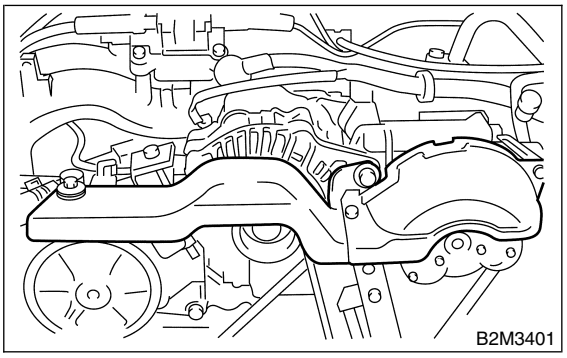
18) Install A/C pressure hoses.
<Ref. to AC-42, INSTALLATION, Flexible Hose.>

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



19) Install radiator to vehicle. <Ref. to CO-22, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
20) Install V-belt cover.



21) Install air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
22) Install under cover.
23) Install battery in the vehicle, and connect cables.
24) Fill engine coolant.
<Ref. to CO-13, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
25) Check ATF level and correct if necessary. (AT model)
<Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
26) Charge A/C system with refrigerant.
<Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>
27) Remove front hood stay, and close front hood.
28) Take off the vehicle from lift arms.

C: INSPECTION *S173079A10*

1) Make sure pipes and hoses are installed correctly.

2) Make sure the engine coolant and ATF are at specified levels.

10. Engine Mounting S173085

A: REMOVAL S173085A18

1) Remove engine assembly. <Ref. to ME-34 REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove engine mounting from engine assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S173085A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Engine mounting;
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S173085A10

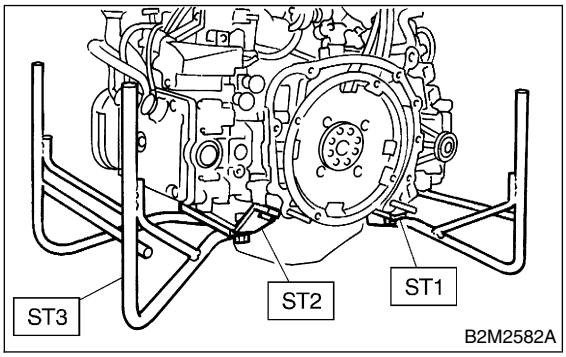
Make sure there are no cracks or other damage.

11. Preparation for Overhaul S173091

A: PROCEDURE S173091E45

1) After removing the engine from the body, secure it in the ST shown below.

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	499817100	ENGINE STAND



2) In this section the procedures described under each index are all connected and stated in order. It will be the complete procedure for overhauling of the engine itself when you go through all steps in the process.
Therefore, in this section, to conduct the particular procedure within the flow of a section, you need to go back and conduct the procedure described previously in order to do that particular procedure.

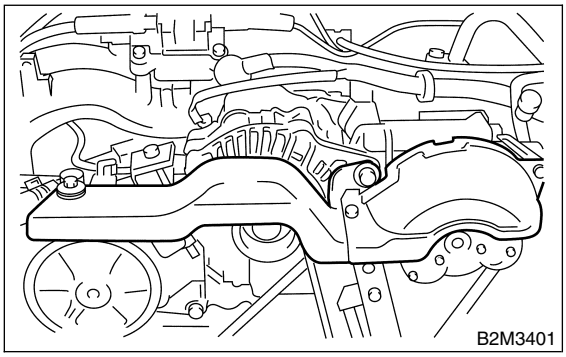
12. V-belt S173080

A: REMOVAL S173080A18

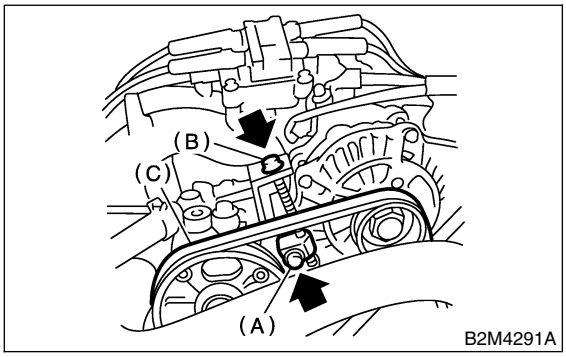
1. FRONT SIDE BELT S173080A1801

NOTE:
Perform the following procedures 1) to 4) with the engine installed to the body.

1) Remove V-belt cover.


B2M3401

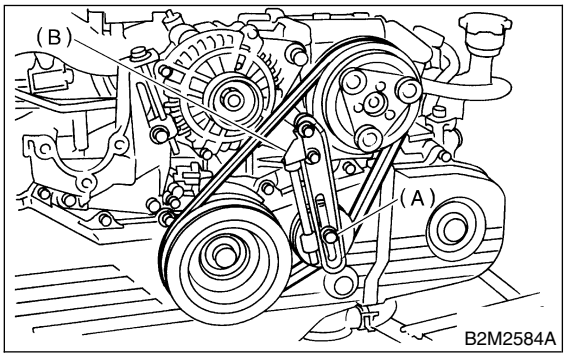
2) Loosen the lock bolt (A).
3) Loosen the slider bolt (B).
4) Remove the front side belt (C).



B2M4291A

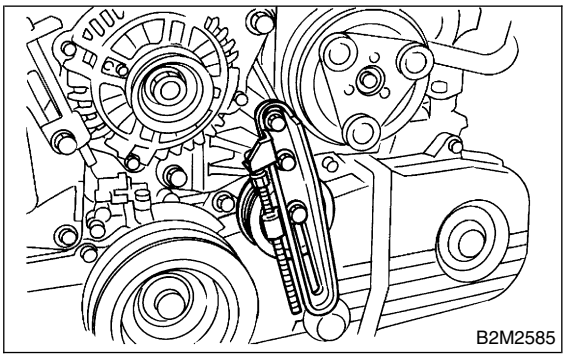
2. REAR SIDE BELT S173080A1802

1) Loosen the lock nut (A).
2) Loosen the slider bolt (B).



B2M2584A

3) Remove the A/C belt.
4) Remove the A/C belt tensioner.


B2M2585

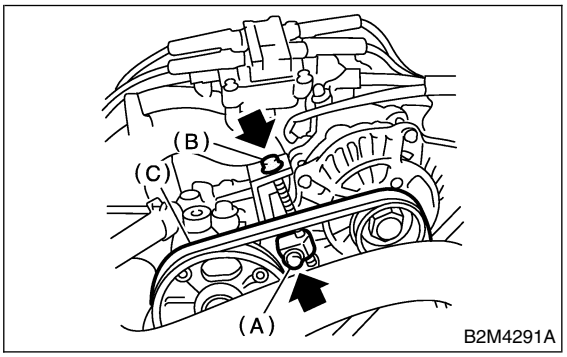
B: INSTALLATION S173080A11

1. FRONT SIDE BELT S173080A1101

CAUTION:
Wipe off any oil or water on the belt and pulley.

1) Install a belt, and tighten the slider bolt so as to obtain the specified belt tension <Ref. to ME-46, INSPECTION, V-belt.>
2) Tighten the lock bolt (A)
3) Tighten slider bolt (B).

Tightening torque:
Lock bolt through bolt:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
Slider bolt:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

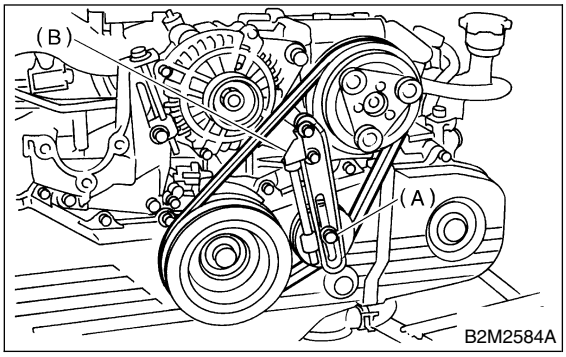


B2M4291A

2. REAR SIDE BELT S173080A1102

1) Install a belt, and tighten the slider bolt (B) so as to obtain the specified belt tension. <Ref. to ME-46, INSPECTION, V-belt.>
2) Tighten the lock nut (A).

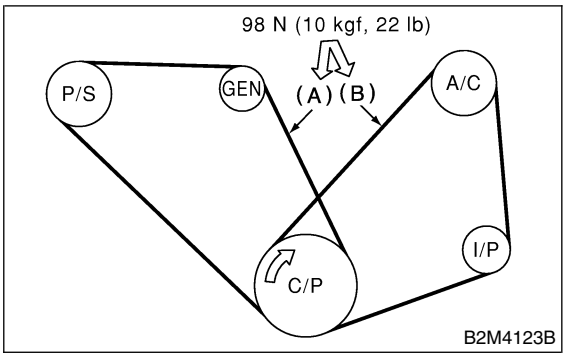
Tightening torque:
Lock nut (A);
22.6 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.6 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S173080A10

1) Replace belts, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
2) Check drive belt tension and adjust it if necessary by changing generator installing position and/or idler pulley installing position.

Belt tension
(A)
replaced: 7 — 9 mm (0.276 — 0.354 in)
reused: 9 — 11 mm (0.354 — 0.433 in)
(B)*
replaced: 7.5 — 8.5 mm (0.295 — 0.335 in)
reused: 9.0 — 10.0 mm (0.354 — 0.394 in)



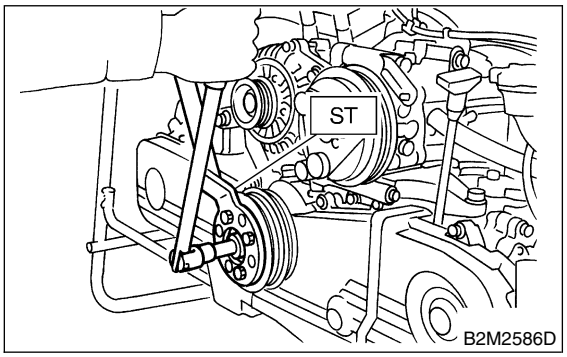
C/P Crankshaft pulley
GEN Generator
P/S Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C Air conditioning compressor pulley
I/P Idler pulley

13. Crankshaft Pulley S173098

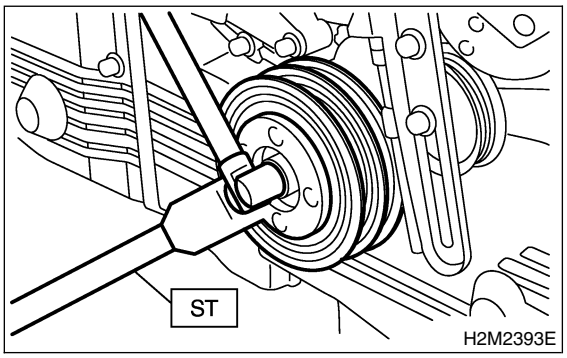
A: REMOVAL S173098A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley bolt. To lock crankshaft, use ST.
ST 499977300 (2000 cc model)
ST 499977100 (2500 cc model)
CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH

- **2000 cc model**



- **2500 cc model**

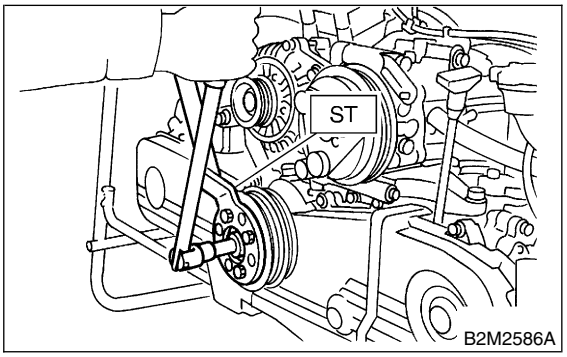


3) Remove crankshaft pulley.

B: INSTALLATION S173098A11

1) Install crankshaft pulley.
2) Install pulley bolt. (2000 cc model)
To lock crankshaft, use ST.
ST 499977300 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH
(1) Clean the crankshaft pulley thread using an air gun.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crankshaft pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
127 N·m (13.0 kgf-m, 94.0 ft-lb)



3) Confirm that the tightening angle of the crankshaft pulley bolt is 45 degrees or more. If not, conduct the following procedures.

CAUTION:
If the tightening angle of crankshaft pulley bolt is less than 45 degrees, the bolt should be damaged. In this case, the bolt must be replaced.

(1) Replace the crankshaft pulley bolts and clean them.

Crankshaft pulley bolt:
12369AA011

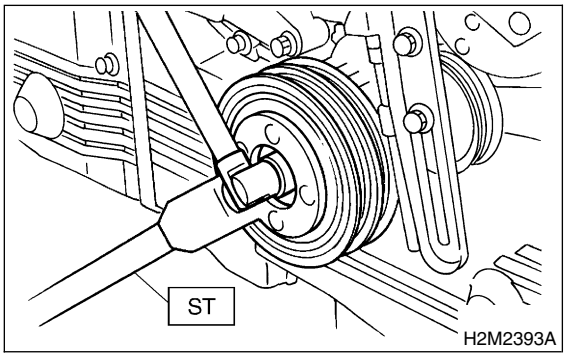
(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using an air gun.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crankshaft pulley bolts keeping them in an angle between 45 degrees and 60 degrees.

CAUTION:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of the crankshaft pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on the belt cover.

4) Install pulley bolt. (2500 cc model)
To lock crankshaft, use ST.
ST 499977100 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH
(1) Clean the crankshaft pulley thread using an air gun.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).

(4) Tighten the crankshaft pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
177 N·m (18.0 kgf-m, 130.2 ft-lb)



5) Confirm that the tightening angle of the crankshaft pulley bolt is 65 degrees or more. If not, conduct the following procedures (1) through (4).

(1) Replace the crankshaft pulley bolts and clean them.

Crankshaft pulley bolt:
12369AA011

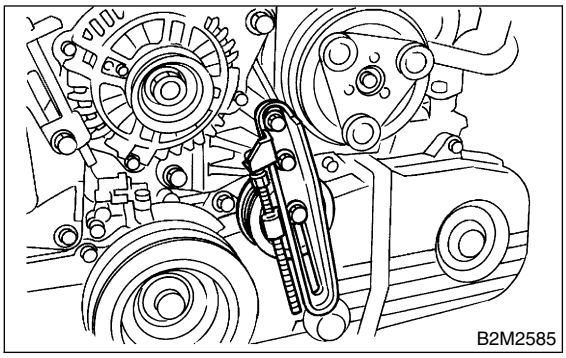
(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using an air gun.

(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb).

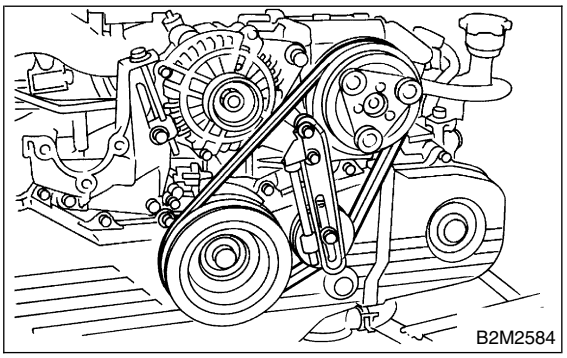
(4) Tighten the crankshaft pulley bolts keeping them in an angle between 65 degrees and 75 degrees.

CAUTION:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of the crankshaft pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on the belt cover.

6) Install A/C belt tensioner.



7) Install A/C belt.



C: INSPECTION *S173098A10*

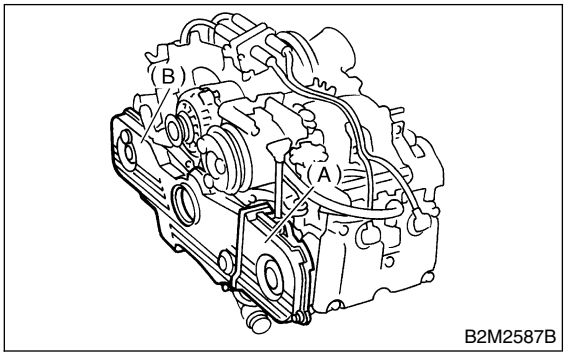
1) Make sure the V-belt is not worn or otherwise damaged.

2) Check the tension of the belt. <Ref. to ME-46, INSPECTION, V-belt.>

14. Belt Cover S173582

A: REMOVAL S173582A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover (LH).
4) Remove front belt cover.



(A) Belt cover (LH)
(B) Front belt cover

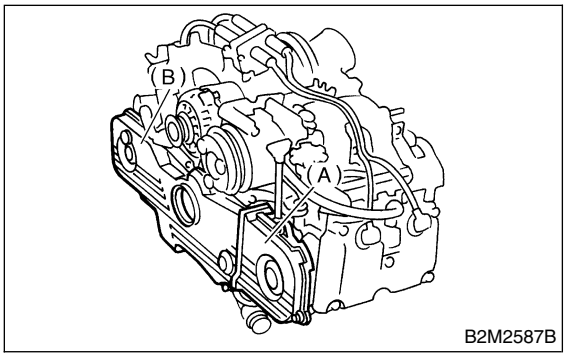
B: INSTALLATION S173582A11

1) Install front belt cover.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

2) Install belt cover (LH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



(A) Belt cover (LH)
(B) Front belt cover

3) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
4) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION S173582A10

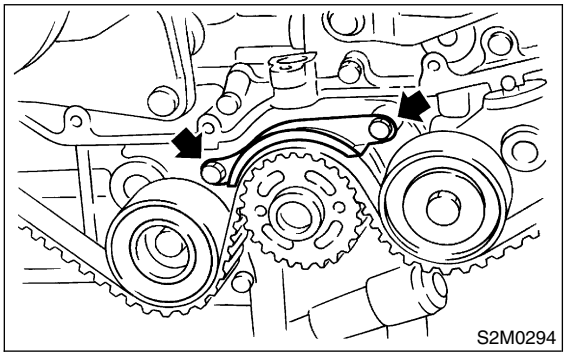
Make sure the cover is not damaged.

15. Timing Belt Assembly S173099

A: REMOVAL S173099A18

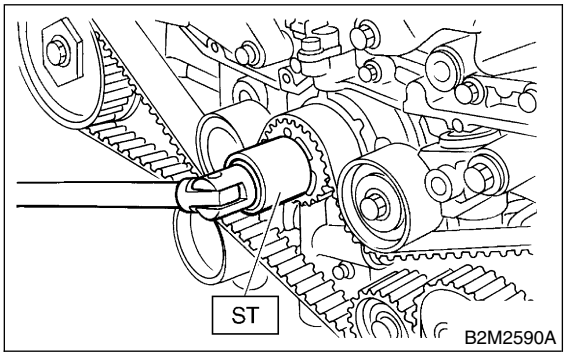
1. TIMING BELT S173099A1801

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt guide. (MT vehicle only)

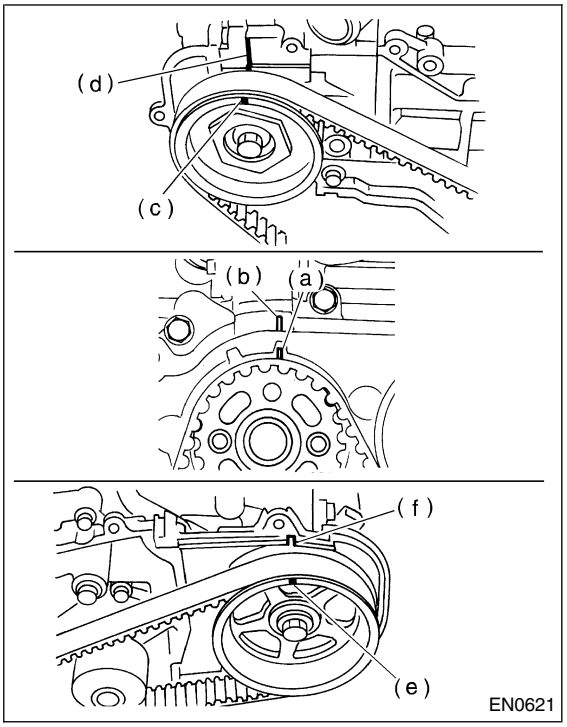

S2M0294

5) If alignment mark (a) and/or arrow mark (which indicates rotation direction) on timing belt fade away, put new marks before removing timing belt as shown in procedures below.
   (1) Turn crankshaft using ST. Align mark (a) of sprocket to cylinder block notch (b) and ensure that right side cam sprocket mark (c), cam cap and cylinder head matching surface (d) and/or left side cam sprocket mark (e) and belt cover notch (f) are properly adjusted.

ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

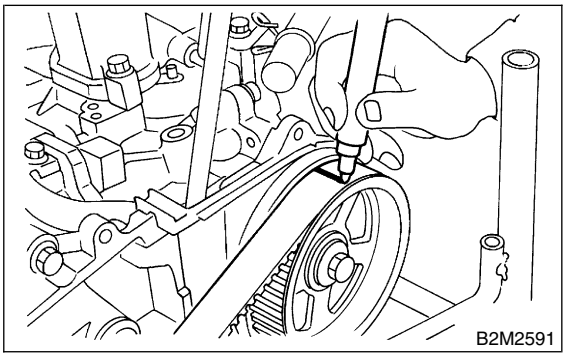


B2M2590A

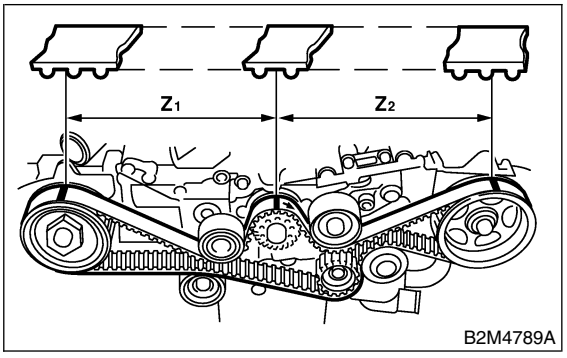


EN0621

(2) Using white paint, put alignment and/or arrow marks on timing belts in relation to the crank sprocket and cam sprockets.

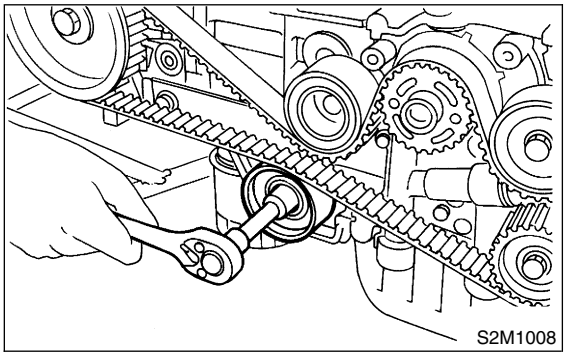

B2M2591

Specified data:
Z_1: 46.8 tooth length
Z_2: 43.7 tooth

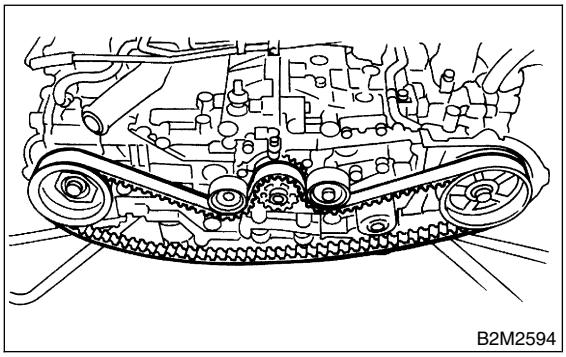


B2M4789A

6) Remove belt idler (No. 2).
7) Remove belt idler No. 2.

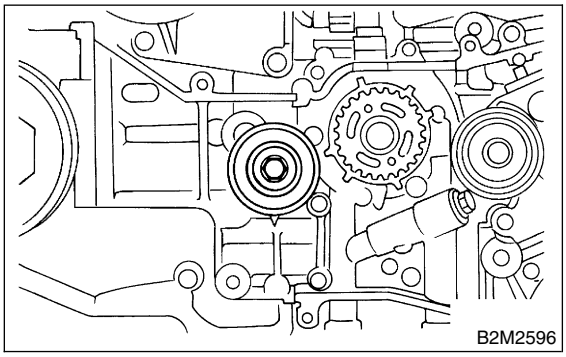

S2M1008

8) Remove timing belt.

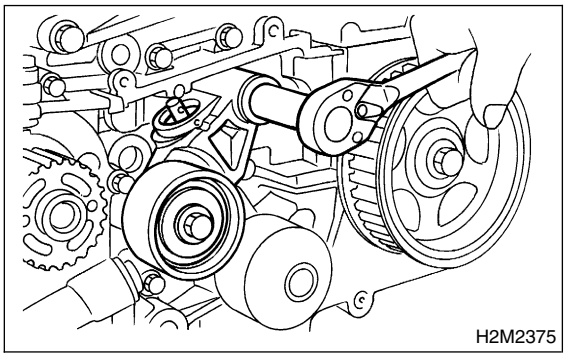

B2M2594

2. BELT IDLER AND AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY S173099A1802

1) Remove belt idler (No. 1).


B2M2596

2) Remove automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.


H2M2375

B: INSTALLATION S173099A11

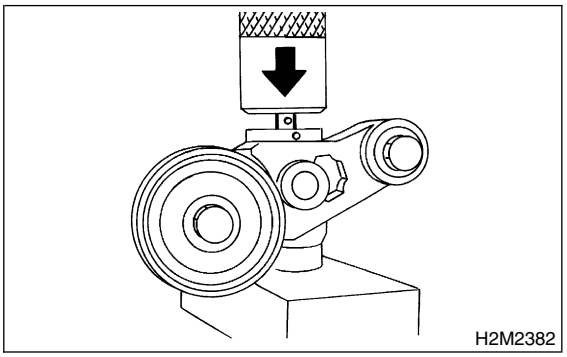
1. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER

S173099A1101

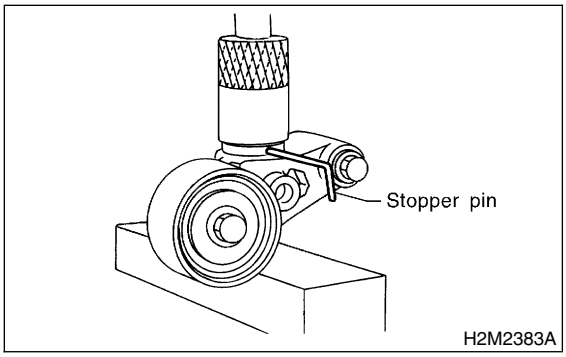
1) Preparation for installation of automatic belt tension adjuster assembly;

CAUTION:
• Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.
• Do not use a lateral type vise.
• Push adjuster rod vertically.
• Be sure to slowly move the adjuster rod down applying a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb).
• Press-in the push adjuster rod gradually taking more than three minutes.
• Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lb).
• Press the adjuster rod as far as the end surface of the cylinder. Do not press the adjuster rod into the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.
• Do not release press pressure until stopper pin is completely inserted.

(1) Attach the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly to the vertical pressing tool.
(2) Slowly move the adjuster rod down with a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) until the adjuster rod is aligned with the stopper pin hole in the cylinder.

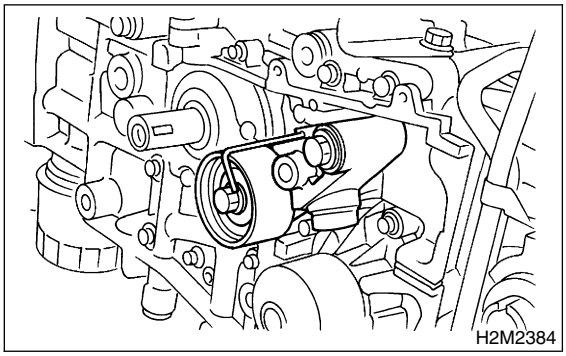

H2M2382

(3) With a 2 mm (0.08 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2 mm (0.08 in) (nominal) dia. hex bar wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in the cylinder, secure the adjuster rod.



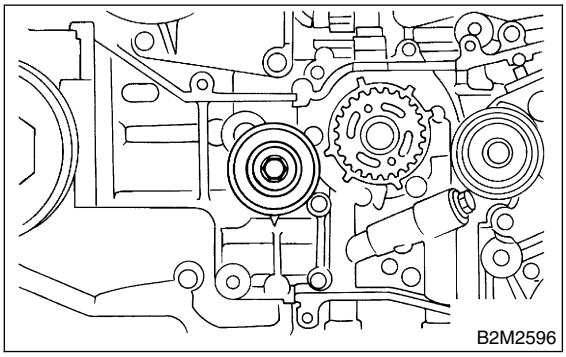
2) Install automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



3) Install belt idler (No. 1).

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



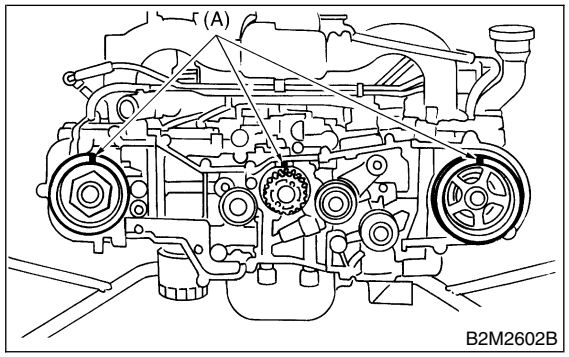
2. TIMING BELT *S173099A1102*

1) Preparation for installation of automatic belt tension adjuster assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>

2) Installation of timing belt

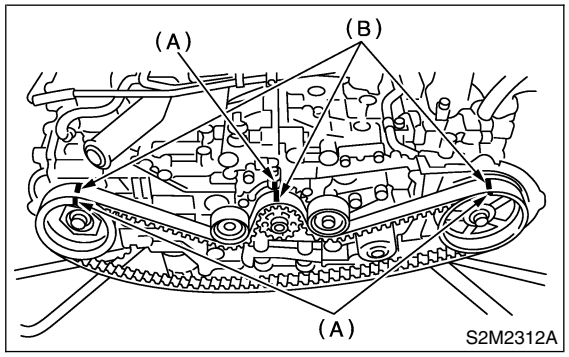
(1) Turn camshaft sprocket No. 2 using ST1, and turn camshaft sprocket No. 1 using ST2 so that their alignment marks (A) come to top positions.

ST1 499207100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH
ST2 499207400 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH



(2) While aligning alignment mark on timing belt (B) with marks on sprockets (A), position timing belt properly.

CAUTION:
Ensure belt's rotating direction is correct.

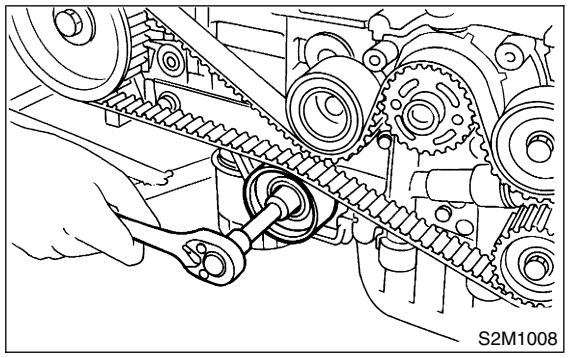


3) Install belt idler No. 2.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

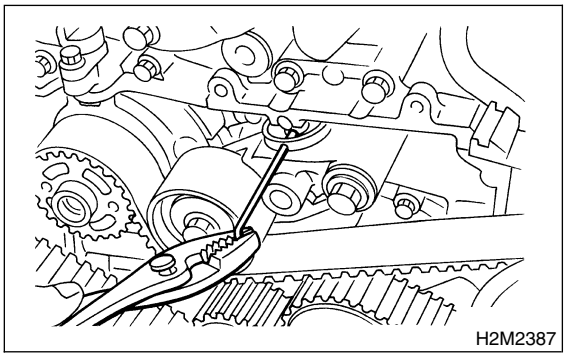
4) Install belt idler (No. 2).

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

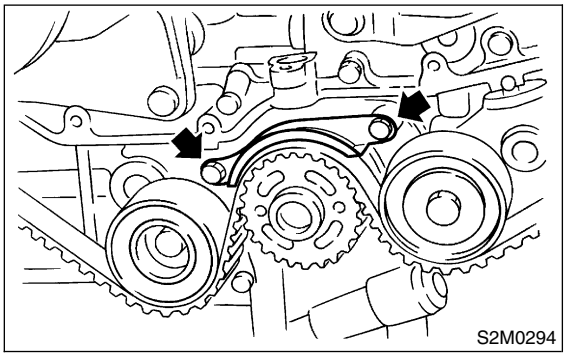


5) After ensuring that the marks on timing belt and camshaft sprockets are aligned, remove stopper pin from belt tensioner adjuster.

CAUTION:
After properly installing timing belt, remove rocker cover and ensure that the valve lash adjuster contains no air.

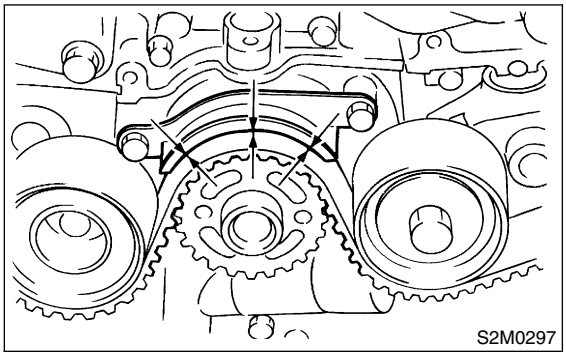

H2M2387

6) Install timing belt guide. (MT vehicles only)
(1) Temporarily tighten remaining bolts.


S2M0294

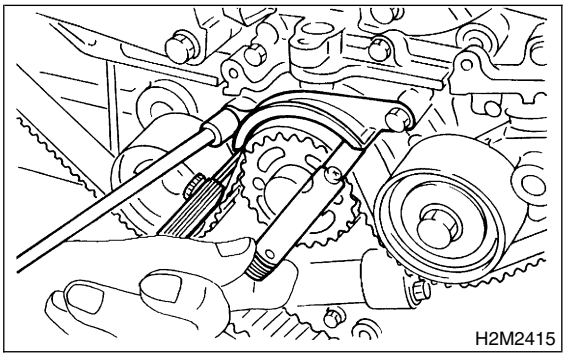
(2) Check and adjust clearance between timing belt and timing belt guide by using thickness gauge.

Clearance:
1.0±0.5 mm (0.039±0.020 in)


S2M0297

(3) Tighten remaining bolts.

Tightening torque:
9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)


H2M2415

7) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
8) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
9) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

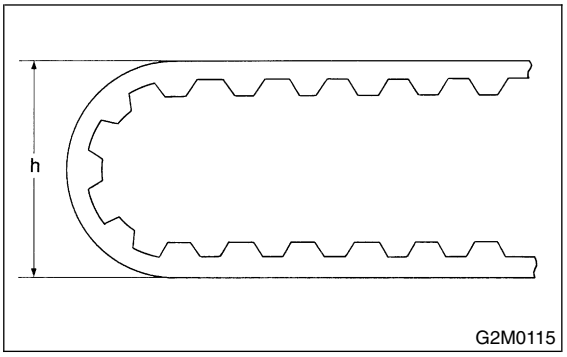
C: INSPECTION S173099A10

1. TIMING BELT S173099A1001

1) Check timing belt teeth for breaks, cracks, and wear. If any fault is found, replace belt.
2) Check the condition of back side of belt; if any crack is found, replace belt.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the belt. Remove quickly and thoroughly if this happens.**
- **Do not bend the belt sharply.**

Bending radius: h
60 mm (2.36 in) or more



G2M0115

2. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER S173099A1002

1) Visually check oil seals for leaks, and rod ends for abnormal wear or scratches. If necessary, replace faulty parts.

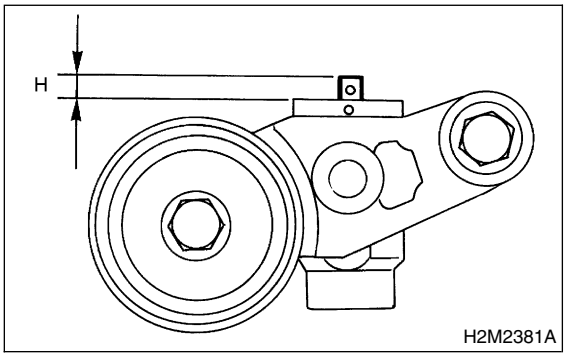
CAUTION:
Slight traces of oil at rod's oil seal does not indicate a problem.

2) Check that the adjuster rod does not move when a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) is applied to it. This is to check adjuster rod stiffness.
3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves freely when applying 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb), check it using the following procedures:
(1) Slowly press the adjuster rod down to the end surface of the cylinder. Repeat this motion 2 or 3 times.
(2) With the adjuster rod moved all the way up, apply a pressure of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) to it. Check adjuster rod stiffness.
(3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves down, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new one.

CAUTION:
- **Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.**
- **Do not use a lateral type vise.**
- **Push adjuster rod vertically.**
- **Press-in the push adjuster rod gradually taking more than three minutes.**
- **Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lb).**
- **Press the adjuster rod as far as the end surface of the cylinder. Do not press the adjuster rod into the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.**

4) Measure the extension of rod beyond the body. If it is not within specifications, replace with a new one.

Rod extension: H
5.7±0.5 mm (0.224±0.020 in)



3. BELT TENSION PULLEY S173099A1003

1) Check mating surfaces of timing belt and contact point of adjuster rod for abnormal wear or scratches. Replace automatic belt tension adjuster assembly if faulty.
2) Check tension pulley for smooth rotation. Replace if noise or excessive play is noted.
3) Check tension pulley for grease leakage.

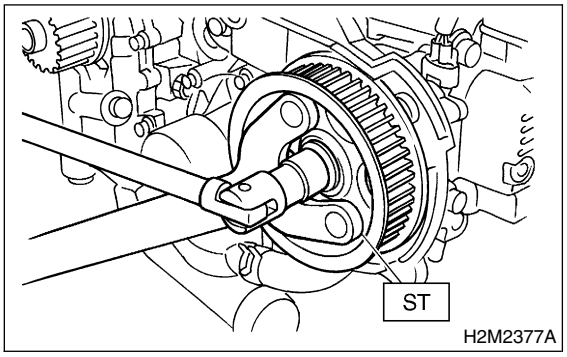
4. BELT IDLER S173099A1004

1) Check belt idler for smooth rotation. Replace if noise or excessive play is noted.
2) Check belt outer contacting surfaces of idler pulley for abnormal wear and scratches.
3) Check belt idler for grease leakage.

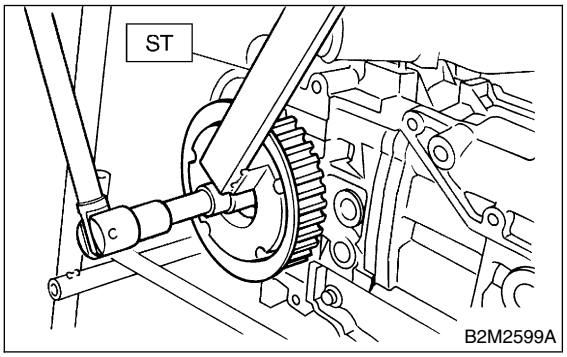
16. Camshaft Sprocket S173097

A: REMOVAL S173097A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Remove camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-29, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
6) Remove camshaft sprocket No. 2. To lock camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH



7) Remove camshaft sprocket No. 1. To lock camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207400 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

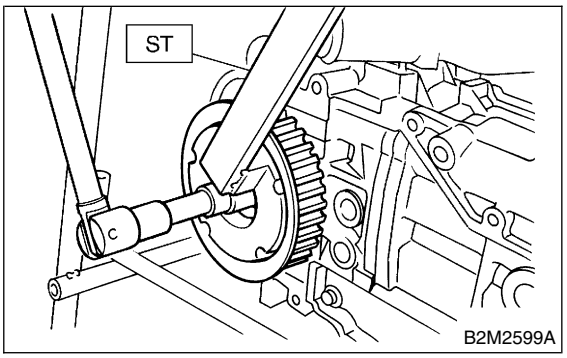


B: INSTALLATION S173097A11

1) Install camshaft sprocket No. 1. To lock camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207400 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

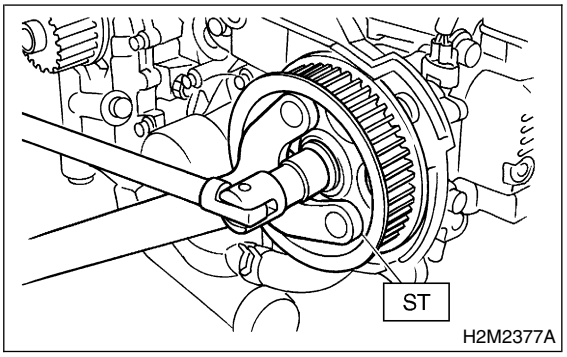
Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Do not confuse left and right side camshaft sprockets during installation. The camshaft sprocket No. 2 is identified by a projection used to monitor camshaft position sensor.



2) Install camshaft sprocket No. 2. To lock camshaft, use ST.
ST 499207100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)



3) Install camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-29, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
4) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
6) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
7) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

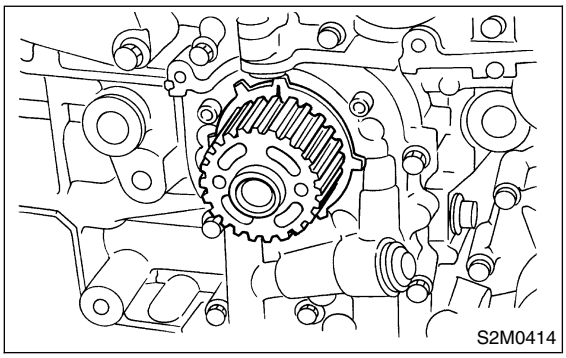
C: INSPECTION S173097A10

1) Check sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between sprocket and key.
3) Check crankshaft sprocket notch for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

17. Crankshaft Sprocket S173101

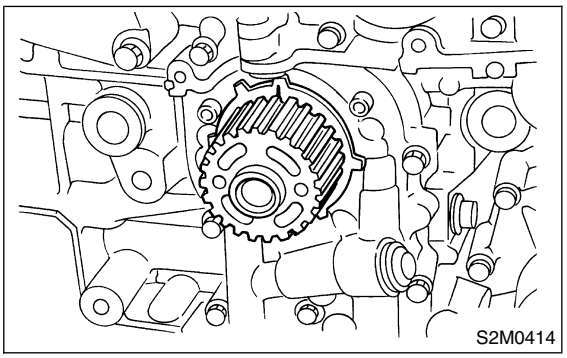
A: REMOVAL S173101A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove crankshaft sprocket.


S2M0414

B: INSTALLATION S173101A11

1) Install crankshaft sprocket.


S2M0414

2) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
3) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
4) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
5) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Pulley.>
6) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION S173101A10

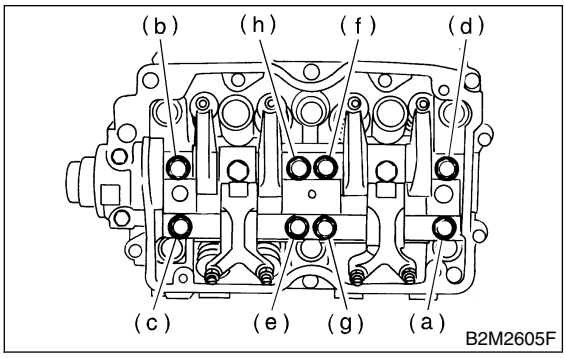
1) Check sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between sprocket and key.
3) Check crankshaft sprocket notch for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

18. Valve Rocker Assembly S173094

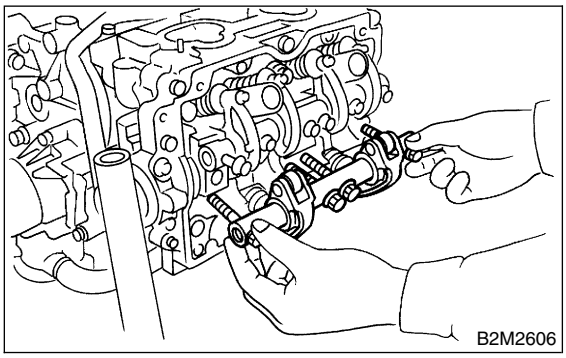
A: REMOVAL S173094A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME)-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
6) Disconnect PCV hose and remove rocker cover.
7) Removal of valve rocker assembly
   (1) Remove bolts (a) through (h) in alphabetical sequence.

CAUTION:
Leave two or three threads of bolts (g and h) engaged to retain valve rocker assembly.



   (2) Remove valve rocker assembly.



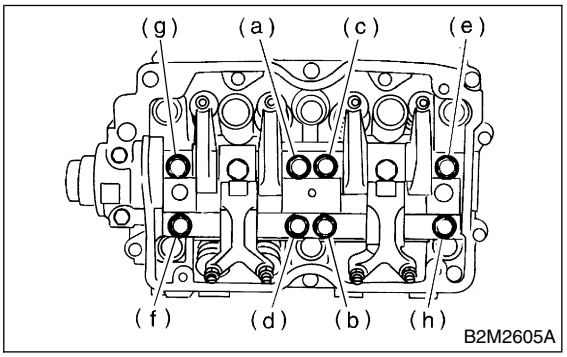
B: INSTALLATION S173094A11

1) Installation of valve rocker assembly
   (1) Temporarily tighten bolts (a) through (d) equally as shown in figure.

CAUTION:
Do not allow valve rocker assembly to gouge knock pins.

   (2) Tighten bolts (e) through (h) to specified torque.
   (3) Tighten bolts (a) through (d) to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



2) Adjust the valve clearances. <Ref. to ME-32, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
3) Install rocker cover and connect PCV hose.
4) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
6) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
7) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
8) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S173094A06

1) Remove bolts which secure rocker shaft.
2) Extract rocker shaft. Remove valve rocker arms, springs, plates and shaft supports from rocker shaft.

CAUTION:
Arrange all removed parts in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

3) Remove nut and adjuster screw from valve rocker.

D: ASSEMBLY S173094A02

1) Install adjuster screw and nut to valve rocker.
2) Arrange valve rocker arms, springs and shaft supports in assembly order and insert valve rocker shaft.

Tightening torque (Shaft supports installing bolts):
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Valve rocker arms, rocker shaft and shaft supports have identification marks. Ensure parts with same markings are properly assembled.

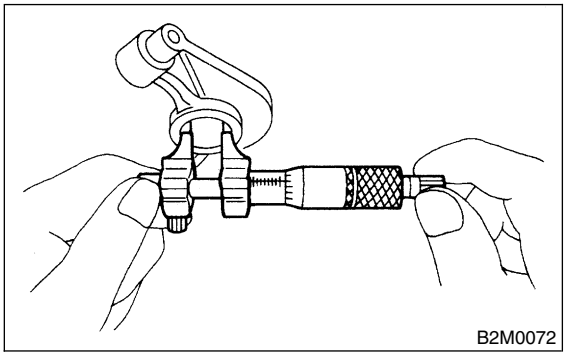
3) Install valve rocker shaft securing bolts.

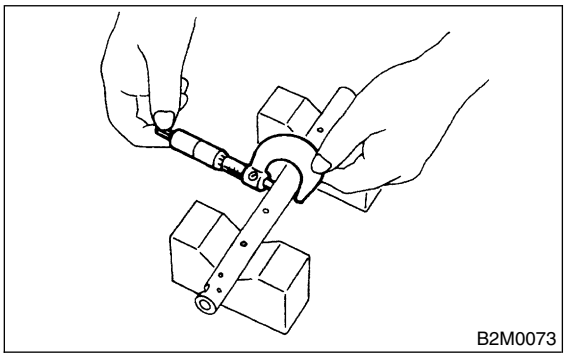
E: INSPECTION S173094A10

1. VALVE ROCKER ARM S173094A1001

1) Measure inside diameter of valve rocker arm and outside diameter of valve rocker shaft, and determine the difference between the two (= oil clearance).

Clearance between arm and shaft:
Standard
0.020 — 0.054 mm (0.0008 — 0.0021 in)
Limit
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)


B2M0072


B2M0073

2) If oil clearance exceeds the limit, replace valve rocker arm or shaft, whichever shows greater amount of wear.

Rocker arm inside diameter:
22.020 — 22.041 mm (0.8669 — 0.8678 in)

Rocker shaft diameter:
21.987 — 22.000 mm (0.8656 — 0.8661 in)

3) Measure inside diameter of rocker shaft support and outside diameter of valve rocker shaft, and determine the difference between the two (= oil clearance).

Clearance between support and shaft:
Standard
0.005 — 0.039 mm (0.0002 — 0.0015 in)
Limit
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

4) If oil clearance exceeds the limit, replace rocker shaft support or shaft, whichever shows greater amount of wear.

Rocker shaft support inside diameter:
22.005 — 22.026 mm (0.8663 — 0.8672 in)

Rocker shaft diameter:
21.987 — 22.000 mm (0.8656 — 0.8661 in)

5) If cam or valve contact surface of valve rocker arm is worn or dented excessively, replace valve rocker arm.
6) Check that valve rocker arm roller rotates smoothly. If not, replace valve rocker arm.

2. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE ROCKER SHAFT S173094A1002

Visually check oil relief valve of shaft end for any of the following abnormalities.
- Breaks in check ball body
- Foreign particles caught in valve spring
- Oil leakage at check ball

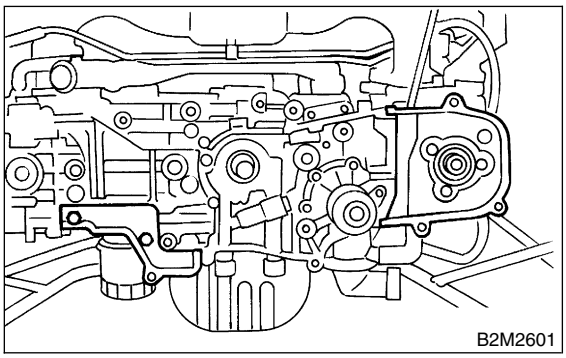
CAUTION:
Repair or replace valve rocker shaft as necessary.

19. Camshaft S173092

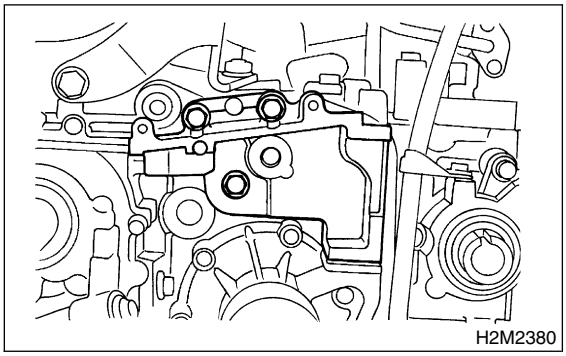
A: REMOVAL S173092A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
7) Remove belt cover No. 2 (LH).
8) Remove belt cover No. 2 (RH).

CAUTION:
Do not damage or lose the seal rubber when removing belt covers.

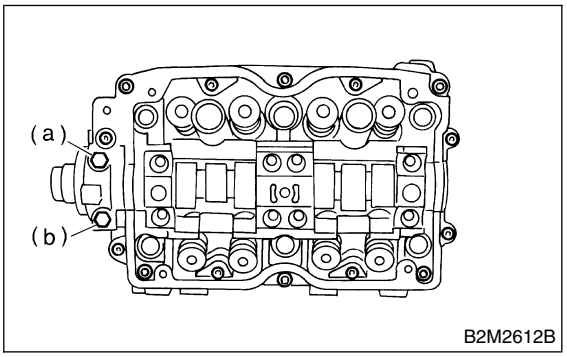

B2M2601

9) Remove tensioner bracket.


H2M2380

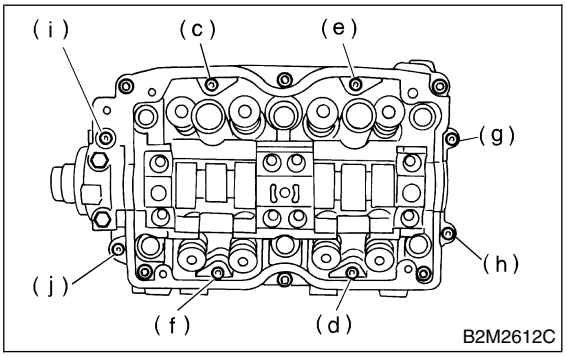
10) Remove camshaft position sensor support. (LH side only)
11) Remove oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)
12) Remove valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME-58, REMOVAL, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
13) Remove camshaft cap.

(1) Remove bolts (a) through (b) in alphabetical sequence.



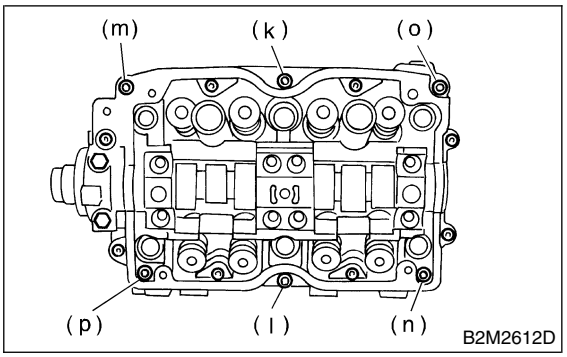
B2M2612B

(2) Equally loosen bolts (c) through (j) all the way in alphabetical sequence.



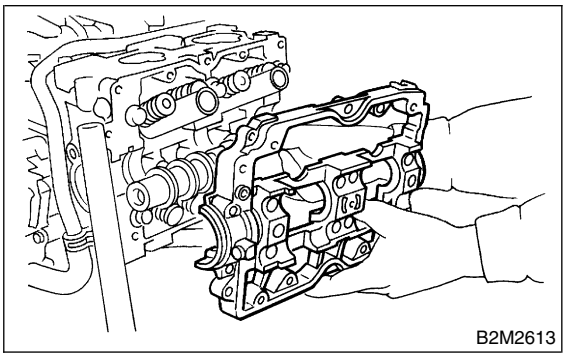
B2M2612C

(3) Remove bolts (k) through (p) in alphabetical sequence using ST.
ST 499497000 TORX PLUS



B2M2612D

(4) Remove camshaft cap.


B2M2613

14) Remove camshaft.
15) Remove oil seal.

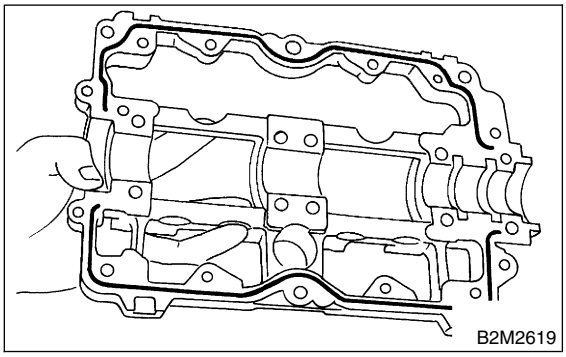
16) Remove plug from rear side of camshaft.

CAUTION:
- **Do not remove oil seal unless necessary.**
- **Do not scratch journal surface when removing oil seal.**

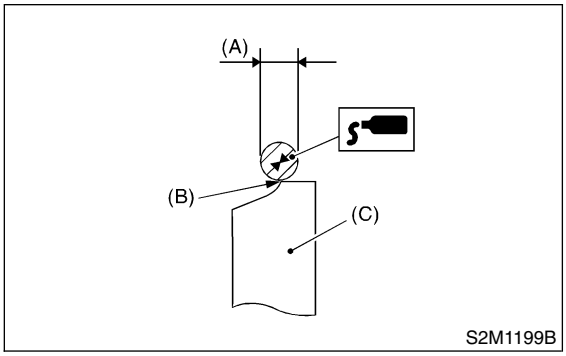
B: INSTALLATION S173092A11

1) Apply a coat of engine oil to camshaft journals and install camshaft.
2) Install camshaft cap.
   (1) Apply liquid gasket on the around of camshaft cap.

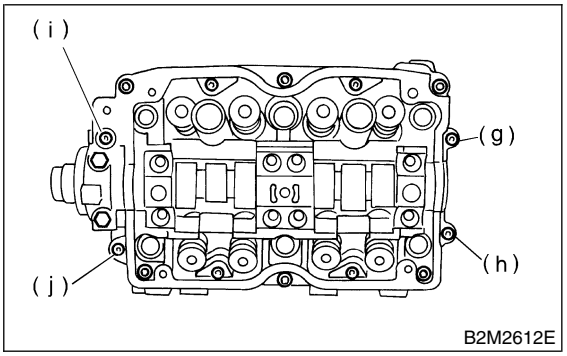
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1280B
P/N K0877YA018



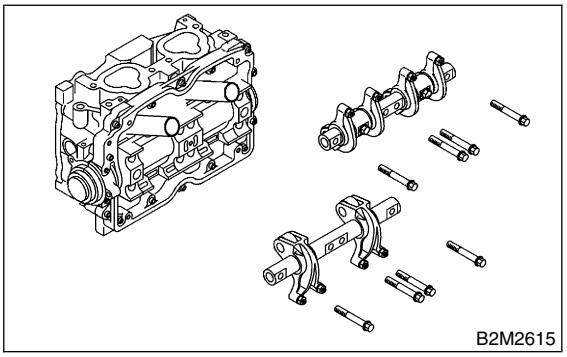
NOTE:
Apply a coat of 3 mm (0.12 in) dia. (A) liquid gasket along edge (B) of camshaft cap (C) mating surface.



(2) Temporarily tighten bolts (g) through (j) in alphabetical sequence.

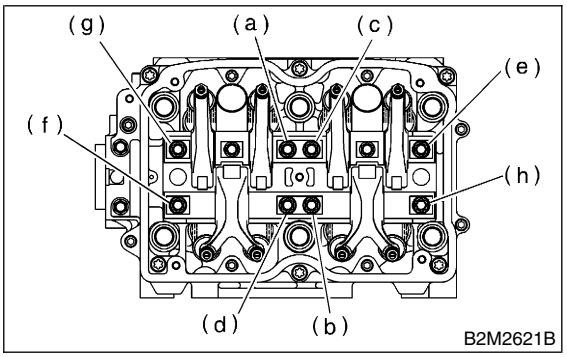


(3) Install valve rocker assembly.



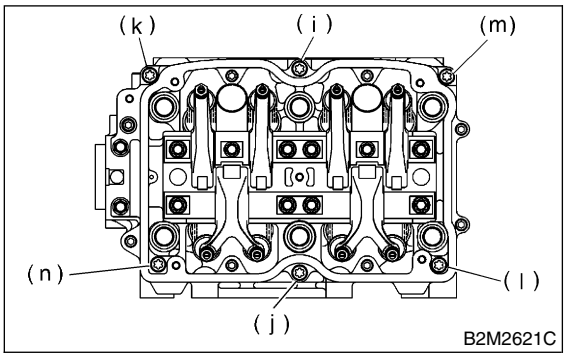
(4) Tighten bolts (a) through (h) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



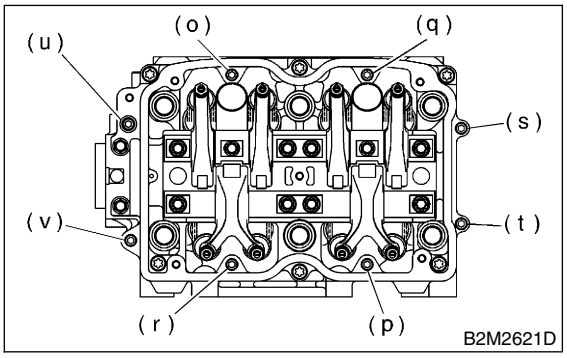
(5) Tighten TORX bolts (i) through (n) in alphabetical sequence using ST.
ST 499427000 TORX PLUS

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



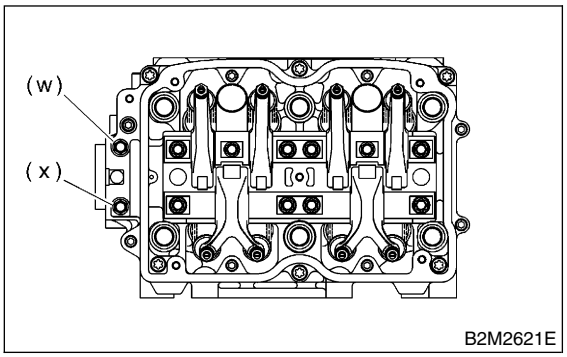
(6) Tighten bolts (o) through (v) in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



(7) Tighten bolts (w) through (x) in alphabetical sequence.

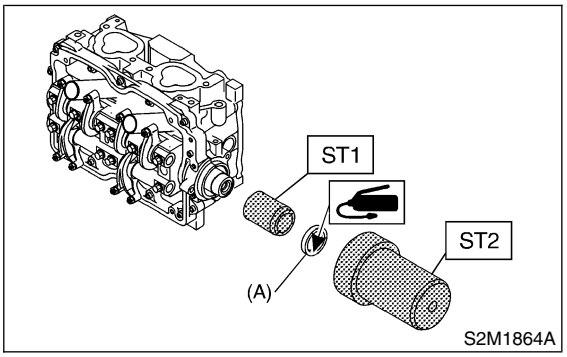
Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



3) Apply a coat of grease to oil seal lips and install oil seal (A) on camshaft using ST1 and ST2.

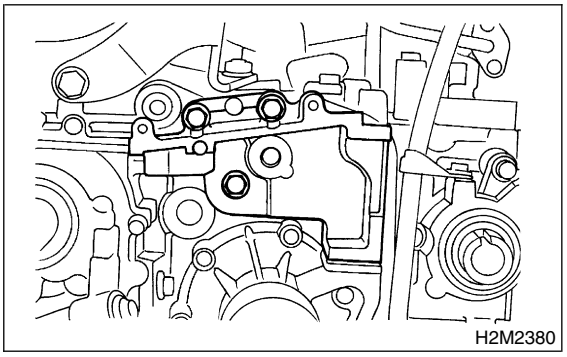
CAUTION:
Use a new oil seal.

ST1 499597000 OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2 499587500 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



4) Install plug using ST.
ST 499587700 OIL SEAL INSTALLER
5) Adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME-32, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
6) Install rocker cover and connect PCV hose.
7) Install oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)
8) Install camshaft position sensor support. (LH side only)
9) Install tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

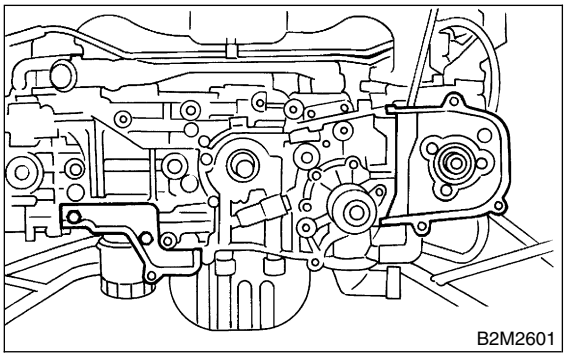


10) Install belt cover No. 2 (RH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

11) Install belt cover No. 2 (LH).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)


B2M2601

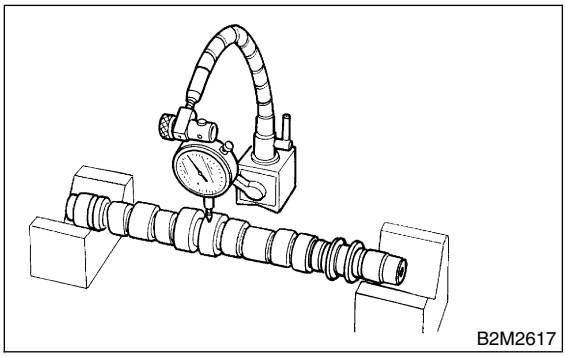
12) Install crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
13) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
14) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
15) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
16) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
17) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION S173092A10

1. CAMSHAFT S173092A1001

1) Measure the bend, and repair or replace if necessary.

Limit:
0.025 mm (0.0010 in)


B2M2617

2) Check journal for damage and wear. Replace if faulty.
3) Measure outside diameter of camshaft journal and inside diameter of cylinder head journal, and determine the difference between the two (= oil clearance). If oil clearance exceeds specifications, replace camshaft or cylinder head as necessary.

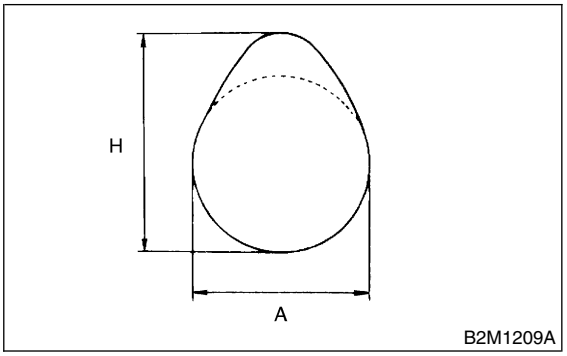
		Unit: mm (in)
Clearance at journal	Standard	0.055 — 0.090 (0.0022 — 0.0035)
	Limit	0.10 (0.0039)
Camshaft journal O.D.		31.928 — 31.945 (1.2570 — 1.2577)
Journal hole I.D.		32.000 — 32.018 (1.2598 — 1.2605)

4) Check cam face condition; remove minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Measure the cam height H; replace if the limit has been exceeded.

Cam height: H

Model	Item		Unit: mm (in)
2000 cc	Intake	STD	38.732 — 38.832 (1.5249 — 1.5288)
		Limit	39.632 (1.5603)
	Exhaust	STD	39.257 — 39.357 (1.5455 — 1.5495)
		Limit	39.157 (1.5416)
2500 cc	Intake	STD	39.485 — 39.585 (1.5545 — 1.5585)
		Limit	39.385 (1.5506)
	Exhaust	STD	39.257 — 39.357 (1.5455 — 1.5495)
		Limit	39.157 (1.5416)

Cam base circle diameter A:
IN: 34.00 mm (1.3386 in)
EX: 34.00 mm (1.3386 in)



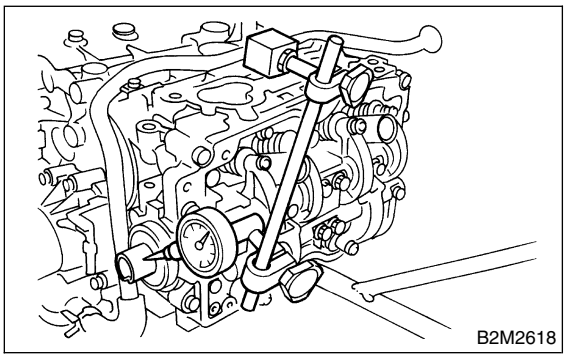
B2M1209A

2. CAMSHAFT SUPPORT S173092A1002

Measure the thrust clearance of camshaft with dial gauge. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace camshaft support.

Standard:
0.030 — 0.090 mm (0.0012 — 0.0035 in)

Limit:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

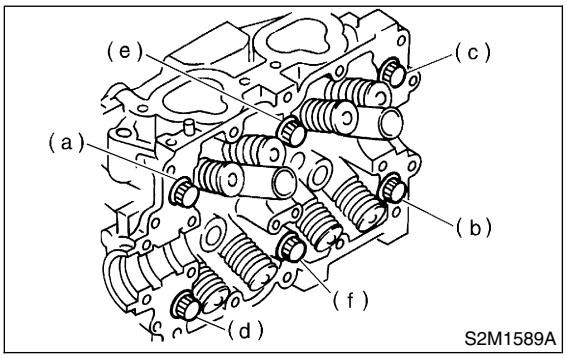


20. Cylinder Head Assembly S173093

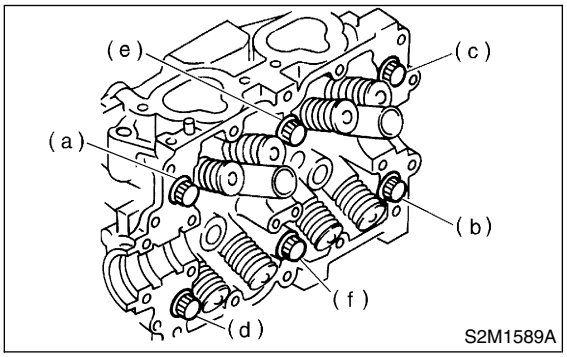
A: REMOVAL S173093A18

1) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
3) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
4) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
5) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove intake manifold. <Ref. to FU-15, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(w/ oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
7) Remove bolt which installs A/C compressor bracket on cylinder head.
8) Remove valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME-58, REMOVAL, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
9) Remove camshaft. <Ref. to ME-60, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
10) Remove cylinder head bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure.

CAUTION:
Leave bolts (a) and (c) engaged by three or four threads to prevent cylinder head from falling.



11) While tapping cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block.
12) Remove bolts (a) and (b) to remove cylinder head.



13) Remove cylinder head gasket.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

14) Similarly, remove right side cylinder head.

B: INSTALLATION S173093A11

1) Install cylinder head and gaskets on cylinder block.

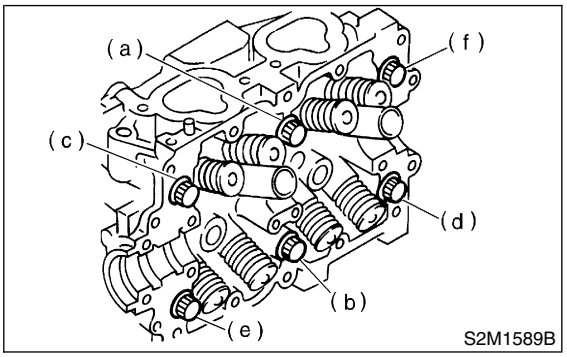
CAUTION:
- **Use new cylinder head gaskets.**
- **Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and cylinder head.**

2) Tighten cylinder head bolts.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to washers and bolt threads.
(2) Tighten all bolts to 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
Then tighten all bolts to 69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
(3) Back off all bolts by 180° first; back them off by 180° again.
(4) Tighten bolts (a) and (b) to 34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten bolts (c), (d), (e) and (f) to 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11 ft-lb).
(6) Tighten all bolts by 80 to 90° in alphabetical sequence.

CAUTION:
Do not tighten bolts more than 90°.

(7) Further tighten all bolts by 80 to 90° in alphabetical sequence shown in figure below.

CAUTION:
Ensure that the total "re-tightening angle" [in the former two steps], do not exceed 180°.



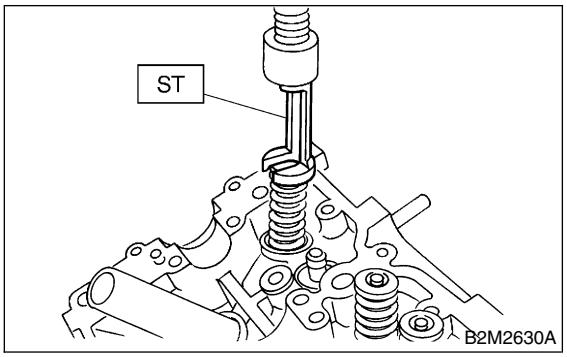
3) Install camshaft. <Ref. to ME-61, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
4) Install valve rocker assembly. <Ref. to ME-58, INSTALLATION, Valve Rocker Assembly.>
5) Install A/C compressor bracket on cylinder head.

6) Install intake manifold. <Ref. to FU-18, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-16, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
7) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
8) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
9) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
10) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>
11) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

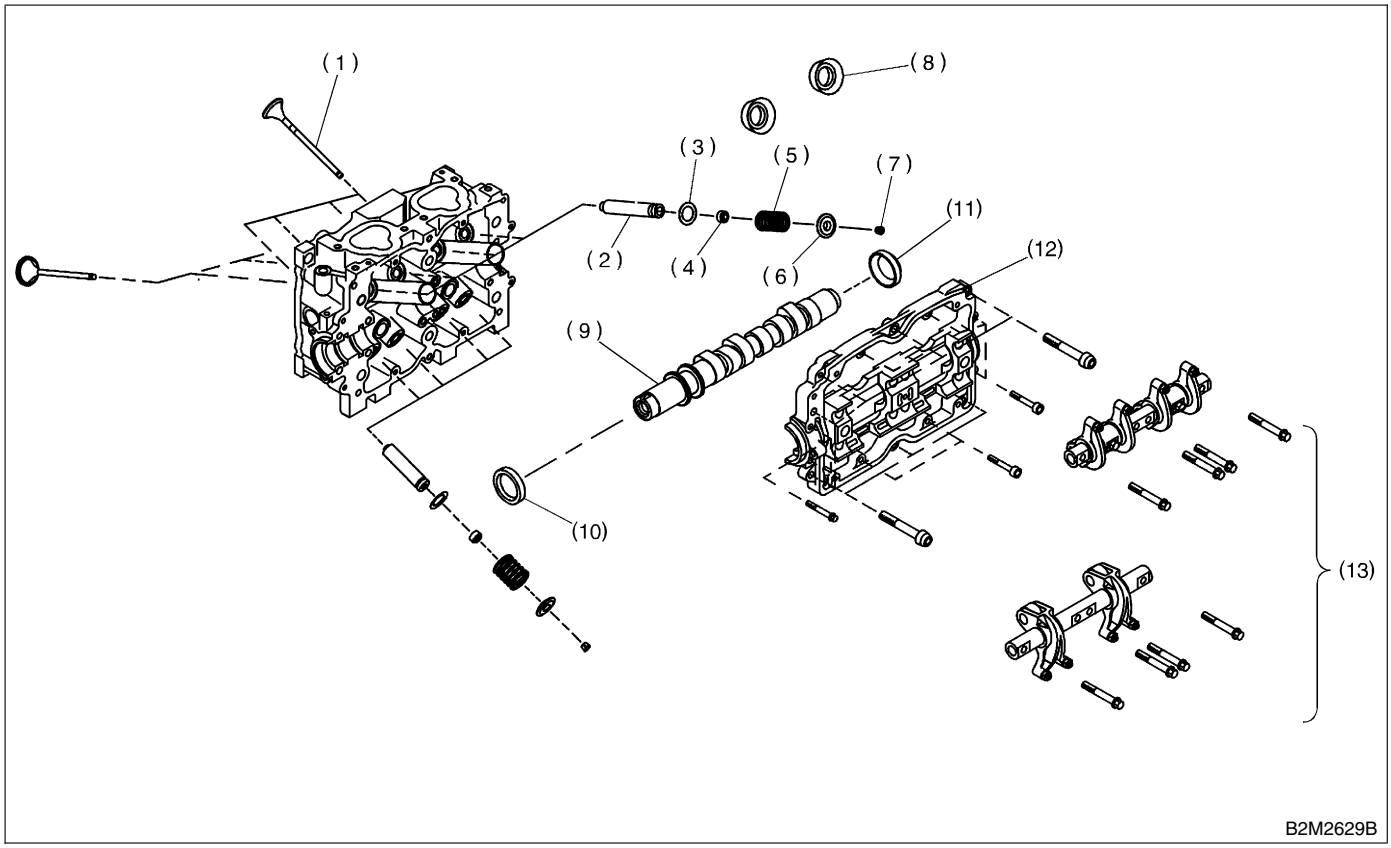
C: DISASSEMBLY S173093A06

1) Place cylinder head on ST.
ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
2) Set ST on valve spring. Compress valve spring and remove the valve spring retainer key. Remove each valve and valve spring.
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER

CAUTION:
- **Mark each valve to prevent confusion.**
- **Use extreme care not to damage the lips of the intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.**



D: ASSEMBLY S173093A02



(1) Valve
(2) Valve guide
(3) Valve spring seat
(4) Oil seal
(5) Valve spring
(6) Retainer
(7) Retainer key
(8) Spark plug gasket
(9) Camshaft
(10) Oil seal
(11) Plug
(12) Camshaft cap
(13) Valve rocker ASSY

1) Installation of valve spring and valve
(1) Place cylinder head on ST.

ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

(2) Coat stem of each valve with engine oil and insert valve into valve guide.

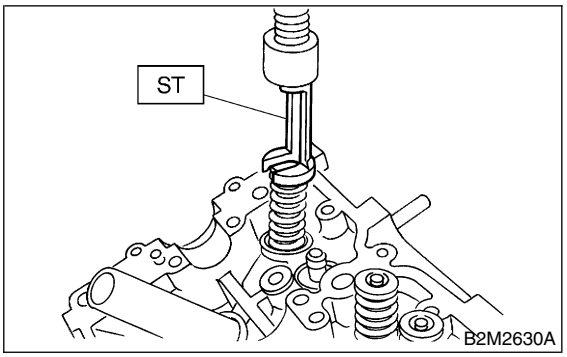
CAUTION:
When inserting valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

(3) Install valve spring and retainer.

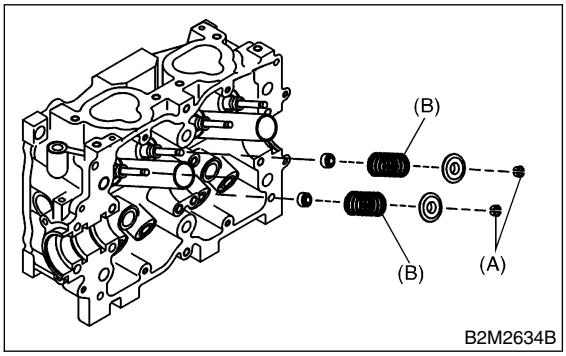
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the valve springs with their close-coiled end facing the seat on the cylinder head.

(4) Set ST on valve spring.

ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER



(5) Compress valve spring and fit valve spring retainer key.



(A) Retainer key
(B) Painted face

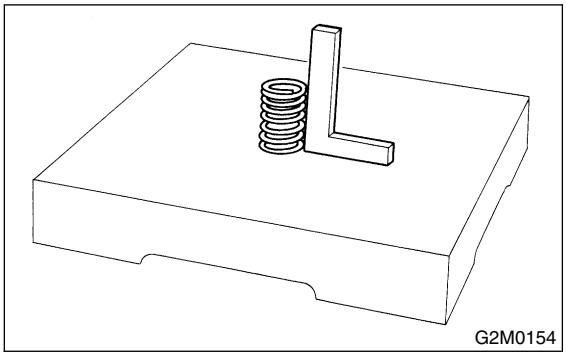
(6) After installing, tap valve spring retainers lightly with wooden hammer for better seating.

E: INSPECTION S173093A10

1. VALVE SPRING S173093A1001

1) Check valve springs for damage, free length, and tension. Replace valve spring if it is not to the specifications presented below.
2) To measure the squareness of the valve spring, stand the spring on a surface plate and measure its deflection at the top using a try square.

Free length	54.30 mm (2.1378 in)
Squareness	2.5°, 2.4 mm (0.094 in)
Tension/spring height	214.8 — 246.2 N (21.9 — 25.1 kgf, 48.3 — 55.3 lb)/ 45.0 mm (1.772 in)
	526.6 — 581.6 N (53.7 — 59.3 kgf, 118.4 — 130.8 lb)/34.7 mm (1.366 in)



2. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL S173093A1002

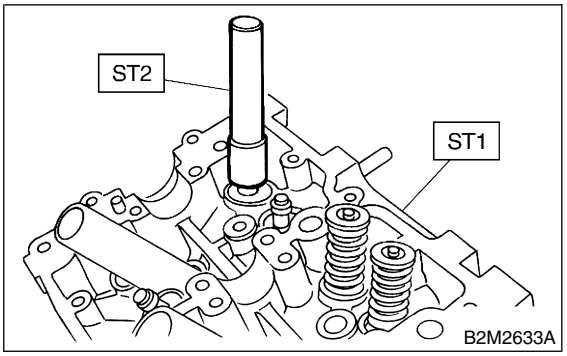
Replace oil seal with new one, if lip is damaged or spring out of place, or when the surfaces of intake valve and valve seat are reconditioned or intake valve guide is replaced. Use pliers to pinch and remove oil seal from valve.
1) Place cylinder head on ST1.
2) Press-fit oil seal to the specified dimension indicated in the figure using ST2.

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to oil seal before press-fitting.
• When press-fitting oil seal, do not use hammer or strike in.
• Differentiate between intake valve oil seal and exhaust valve oil seal by noting their difference in color.

ST1 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 498857100 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE

Color of rubber part:
Intake [Black]
Exhaust [Brown]

Color of spring part:
Intake [Silver]
Exhaust [Silver]



F: ADJUSTMENT S173093A01

1. CYLINDER HEAD S173093A0101

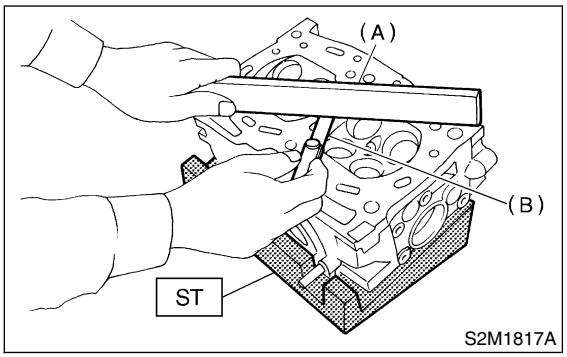
1) Make sure that no crack or other damage exists. In addition to visual inspection, inspect important areas by means of red lead check.
Also make sure that gasket installing surface shows no trace of gas and water leaks.
2) Place cylinder head on ST.
ST 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
3) Measure the warping of the cylinder head surface that mates with crankcase using a straight edge and thickness gauge.
If the warping exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), regrind the surface with a surface grinder.

Warping limit:
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder head:
97.5 mm (3.839 in)

CAUTION:
Uneven torque for the cylinder head bolts can cause warping. When reassembling, pay special attention to the torque so as to tighten evenly.

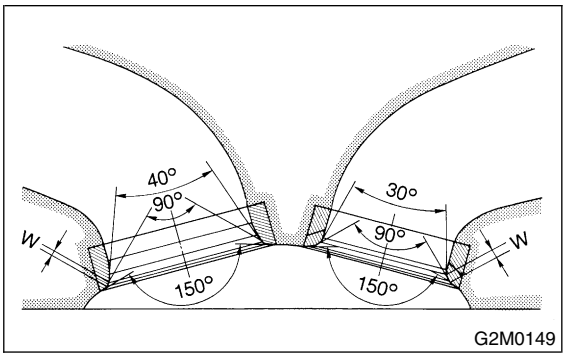


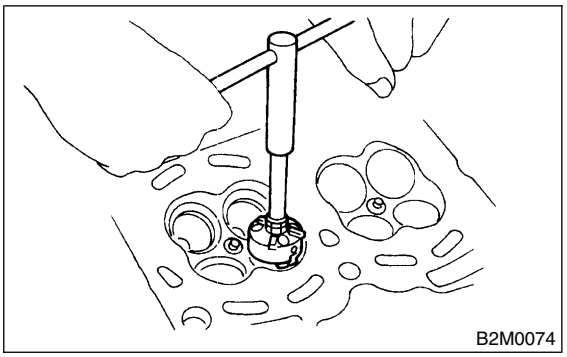
(A) Straight edge
(B) Thickness gauge

2. VALVE SEAT S173093A0102

Inspect intake and exhaust valve seats, and correct the contact surfaces with valve seat cutter if they are defective or when valve guides are replaced.

Valve seat width: W
Intake
Standard 1.0 mm (0.039 in)
Limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in)
Exhaust
Standard 1.4 mm (0.055 in)
Limit 2.1 mm (0.083 in)

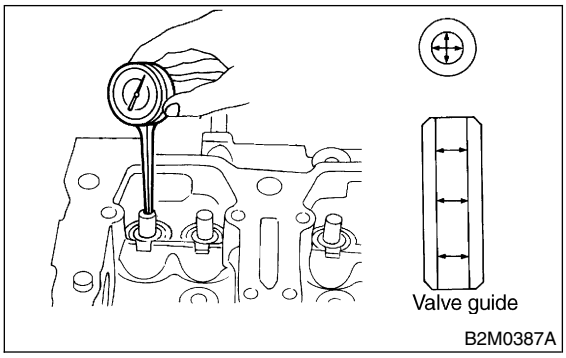


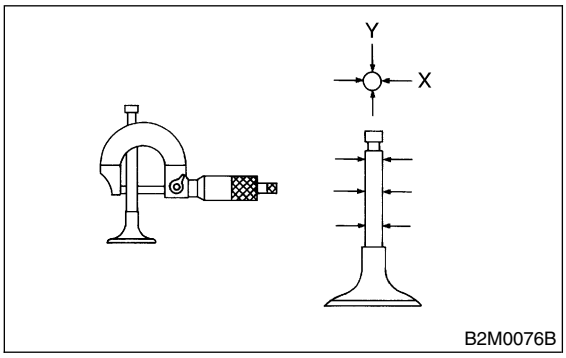


3. VALVE GUIDE S173093A0103

1) Check the clearance between valve guide and stem. The clearance can be checked by measuring the outside diameter of valve stem and the inside diameter of valve guide with outside and inside micrometers respectively.

Clearance between the valve guide and valve stem:
Standard
Intake 0.035 — 0.062 mm (0.0014 — 0.0024 in)
Exhaust 0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)
Limit
0.15 mm (0.0059 in)





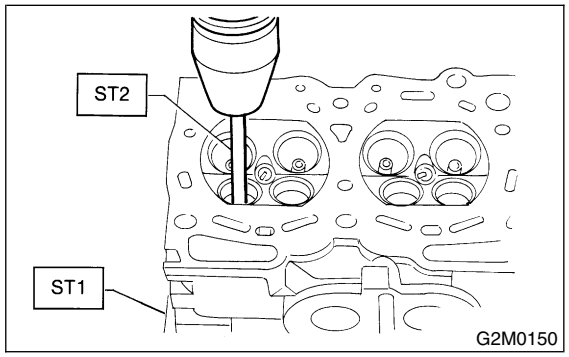
2) If the clearance between valve guide and stem exceeds the limit, replace valve guide or valve itself whichever shows greater amount of wear. See following procedure for valve guide replacement.

Valve guide inner diameter:
6.000 — 6.012 mm (0.2362 — 0.2367 in)

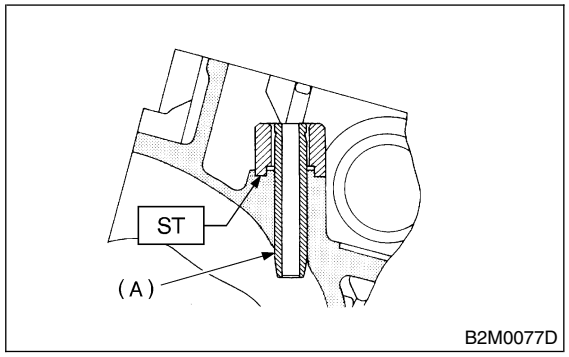
Valve stem outer diameters:
Intake
5.950 — 5.965 mm (0.2343 — 0.2348 in)
Exhaust
5.945 — 5.960 mm (0.2341 — 0.2346 in)

(1) Place cylinder head on ST1 with the combustion chamber upward so that valve guides enter the holes in ST1.

(2) Insert ST2 into valve guide and press it down to remove valve guide.
ST1 498267800 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER



(3) Turn cylinder head upside down and place ST as shown in the figure.
Intake side:
ST 499767700 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER
Exhaust side:
ST 499767800 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER

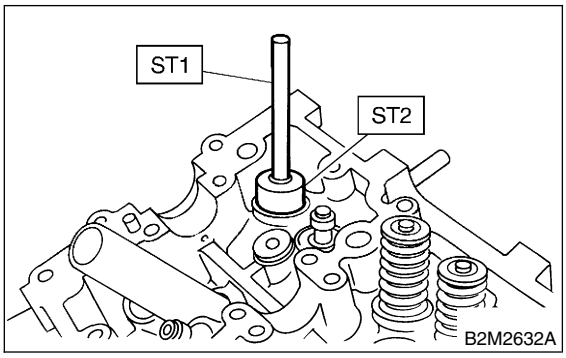


(A) Valve guide

(4) Before installing new oversize valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inside surface of the valve guide holes in cylinder head.

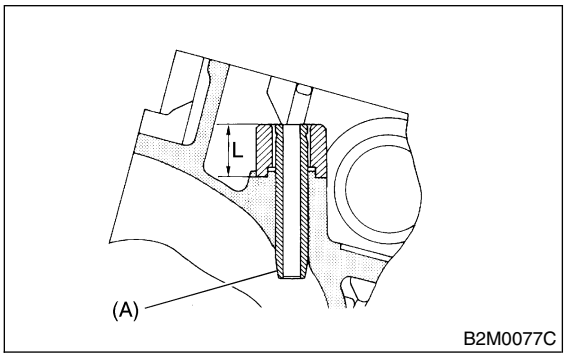
(5) Put new valve guide, coated with sufficient oil, in cylinder, and insert ST1 into valve guide. Press in until the valve guide upper end is flush with the upper surface of ST2.

ST1 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER
Intake side:
ST2 499767700 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER
Exhaust side:
ST2 499767800 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



(6) Check the valve guide protrusion.

Valve guide protrusion: L
Intake
20.0 — 20.5 mm (0.787 — 0.807 in)
Exhaust
16.5 — 17.0 mm (0.650 — 0.669 in)

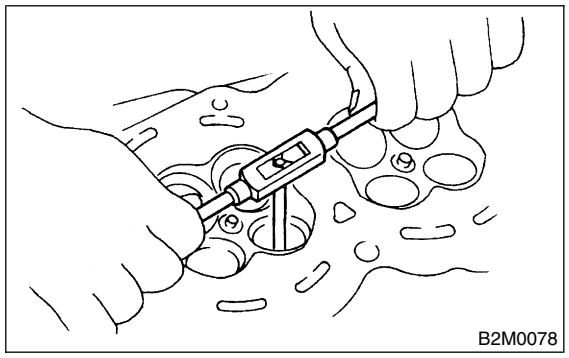


(A) Valve guide

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide with ST. Gently rotate the reamer clockwise while pressing it lightly into valve guide, and return it also rotating clockwise. After reaming, clean valve guide to remove chips.

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to the reamer when reaming.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide is torn, the edge of the reamer should be slightly ground with an oil stone.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide becomes lustrous and the reamer does not chips, use a new reamer or remedy the reamer.

ST 499767400 VALVE GUIDE REAMER



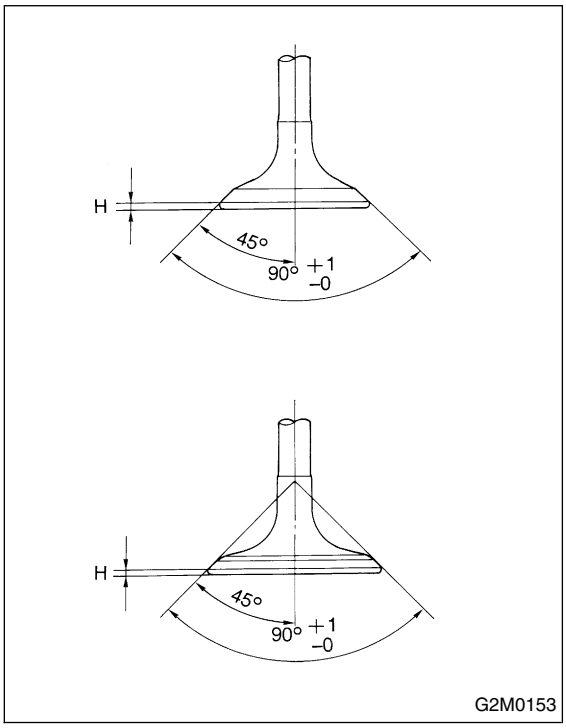
(8) Recheck the contact condition between valve and valve seat after replacing valve guide.

4. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE S173093A0104

1) Inspect the flange and stem of valve, and replace if damaged, worn, or deformed, or if “H” is less than the specified limit.

H:
Intake
Standard 1.0 mm (0.039 in)
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)
Exhaust
Standard 1.2 mm (0.047 in)
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)

Valve overall length:
Intake
120.6 mm (4.75 in)
Exhaust
121.7 mm (4.79 in)



2) Put a small amount of grinding compound on the seat surface and lap the valve and seat surface. <Ref. to ME-69, VALVE SEAT, ADJUSTMENT, Cylinder Head Assembly.> Install a new intake valve oil seal after lapping.

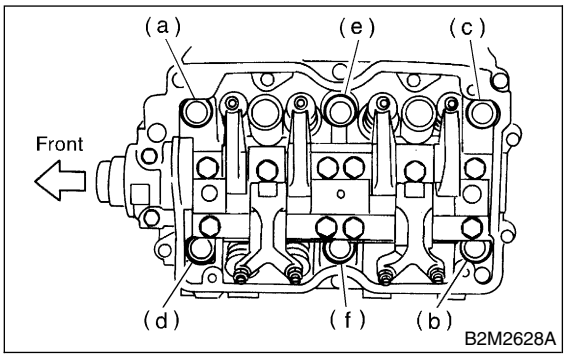
21. Cylinder Block S173090

A: REMOVAL S173090A18

NOTE:
Before conducting this procedure, drain engine oil completely if applicable.

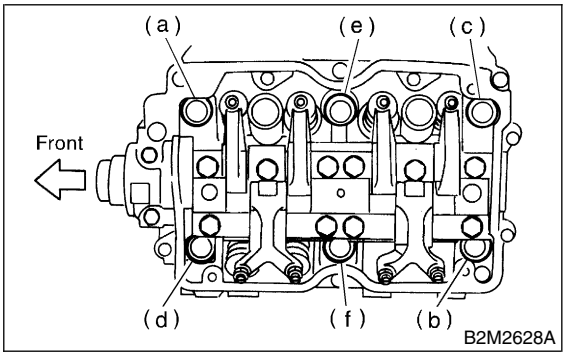
1) Remove intake manifold. <Ref. to FU-15, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(w/ oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
2) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
4) Remove belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, REMOVAL, Belt Cover.>
5) Remove timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
6) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
7) Remove crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
8) Remove generator and A/C compressor with their brackets.
9) Remove rocker cover.
10) Remove cylinder head bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure.

CAUTION:
Leave bolts (a) and (b) engaged by three or four threads to prevent cylinder head from falling.



11) While tapping cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block.

12) Remove bolts (a) and (b) to remove cylinder head.

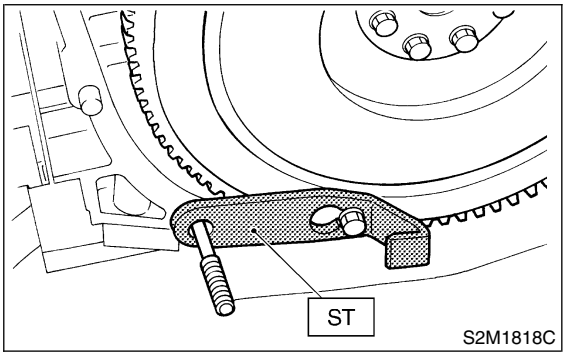


13) Remove cylinder head gasket.

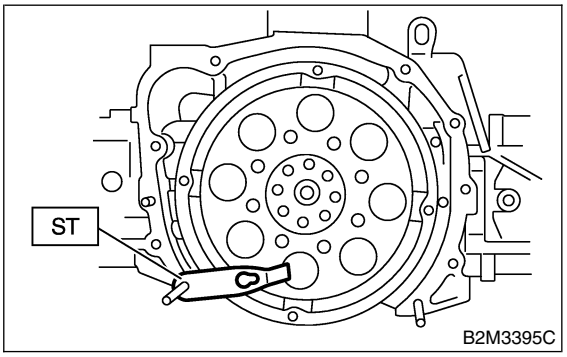
CAUTION:
Do not scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

14) Similarly, remove right side cylinder head.
15) Remove clutch housing cover (MT vehicles only).
16) Remove flywheel (MT vehicles only) or drive plate (AT vehicles only).
Using ST, lock crankshaft.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

- MT model

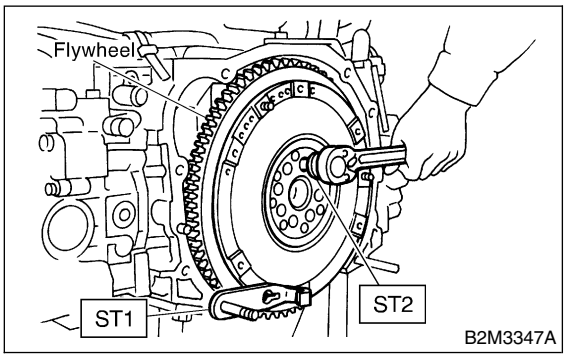


- AT model



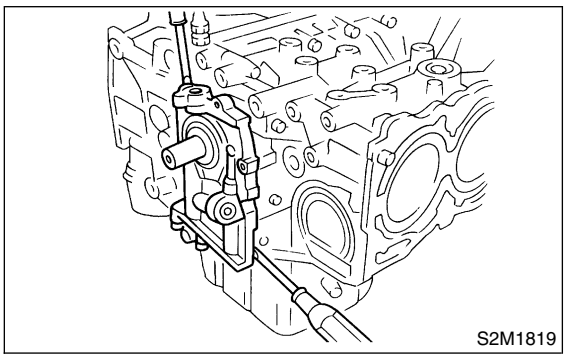
NOTE:
Use ST, to remove flywheel (MT vehicles only) for Europe spec. vehicles.

ST1 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER
ST2 499057000 TORX PLUS



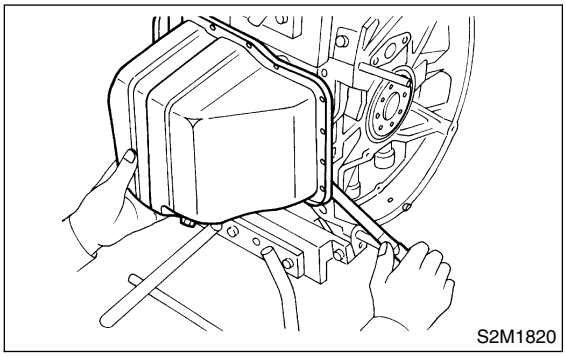
17) Remove oil separator cover.
18) Remove water by-pass pipe for heater.
19) Remove water pump.
20) Remove oil pump from cylinder block.
Use a flat-bladed screwdriver as shown in figure when removing oil pump.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and oil pump.

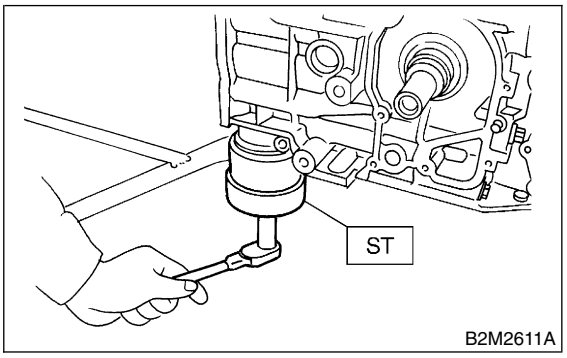


21) Removal of oil pan
(1) Turn cylinder block with #2 and #4 piston sides facing upward.
(2) Remove bolts which secure oil pan to cylinder block.
(3) Insert a oil pan cutter blade between cylinder block-to-oil pan clearance and remove oil pan.

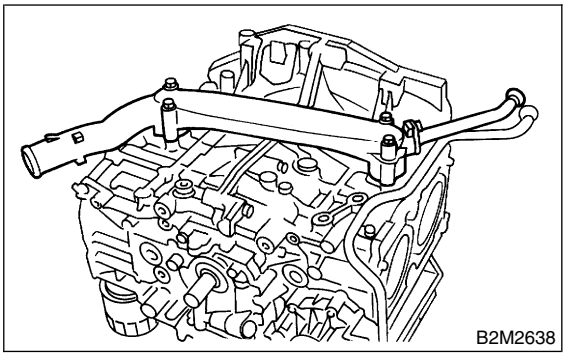
CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.

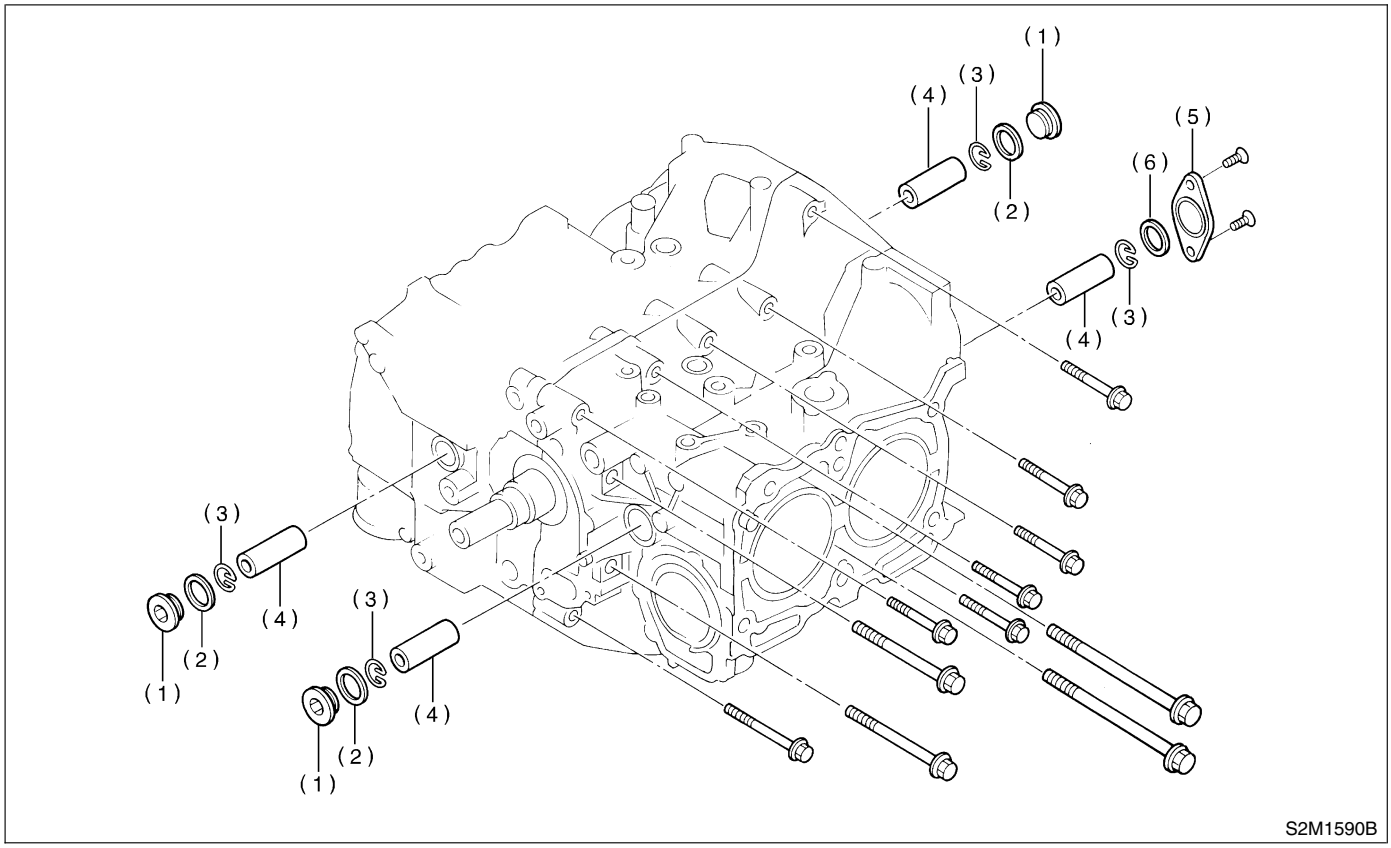


22) Remove oil strainer stay.
23) Remove oil strainer.
24) Remove baffle plate.
25) Remove oil filter using ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



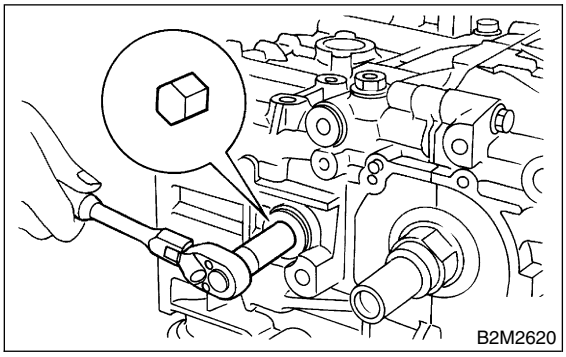
26) Remove water pipe.



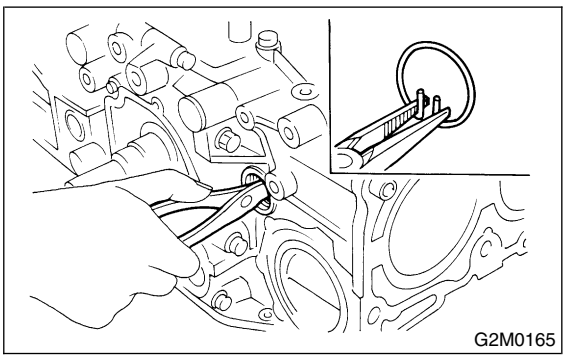


(1) Service hole plug
(2) Gasket
(3) Circlip
(4) Piston pin
(5) Service hole cover
(6) O-ring

27) Remove service hole cover and service hole plugs using hexagon wrench [14 mm (0.55 in)].

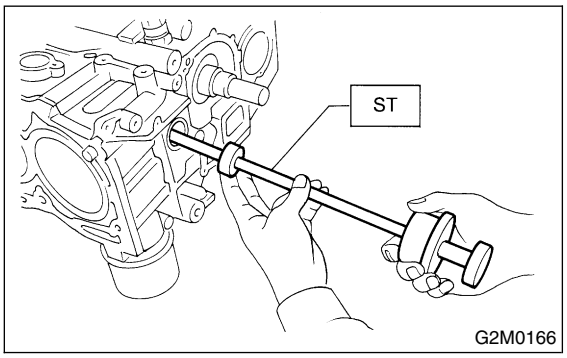


28) Rotate crankshaft to bring #1 and #2 pistons to bottom dead center position, then remove piston circlip through service hole of #1 and #2 cylinders.



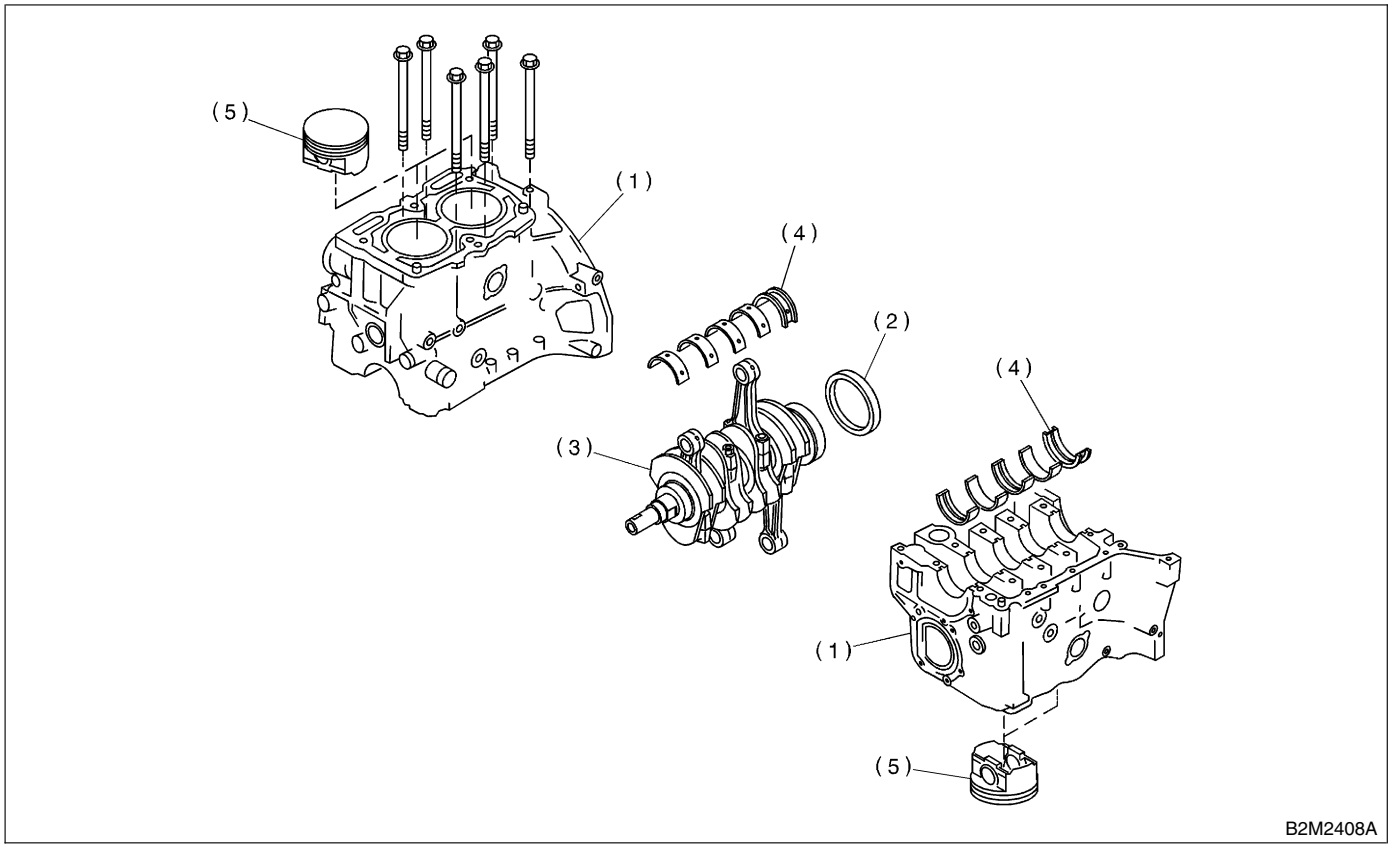
29) Draw out piston pin from #1 and #2 pistons using ST.
ST 499097700 PISTON PIN REMOVER

CAUTION:
Be careful not to confuse original combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.



30) Similarly remove piston pins from #3 and #4 pistons.
31) Remove bolts which connect cylinder block on the side of #2 and #4 cylinders.
32) Back off bolts which connect cylinder block on the side of #1 and #3 cylinders two or three turns.
33) Set up cylinder block so that #1 and #3 cylinders are on the upper side, then remove cylinder block connecting bolts.
34) Separate left-hand and right-hand cylinder blocks.

CAUTION:
When separating cylinder block, do not allow the connecting rod to fall and damage the cylinder block.



(1) Cylinder block
(2) Rear oil seal
(3) Crankshaft
(4) Crankshaft bearing
(5) Piston

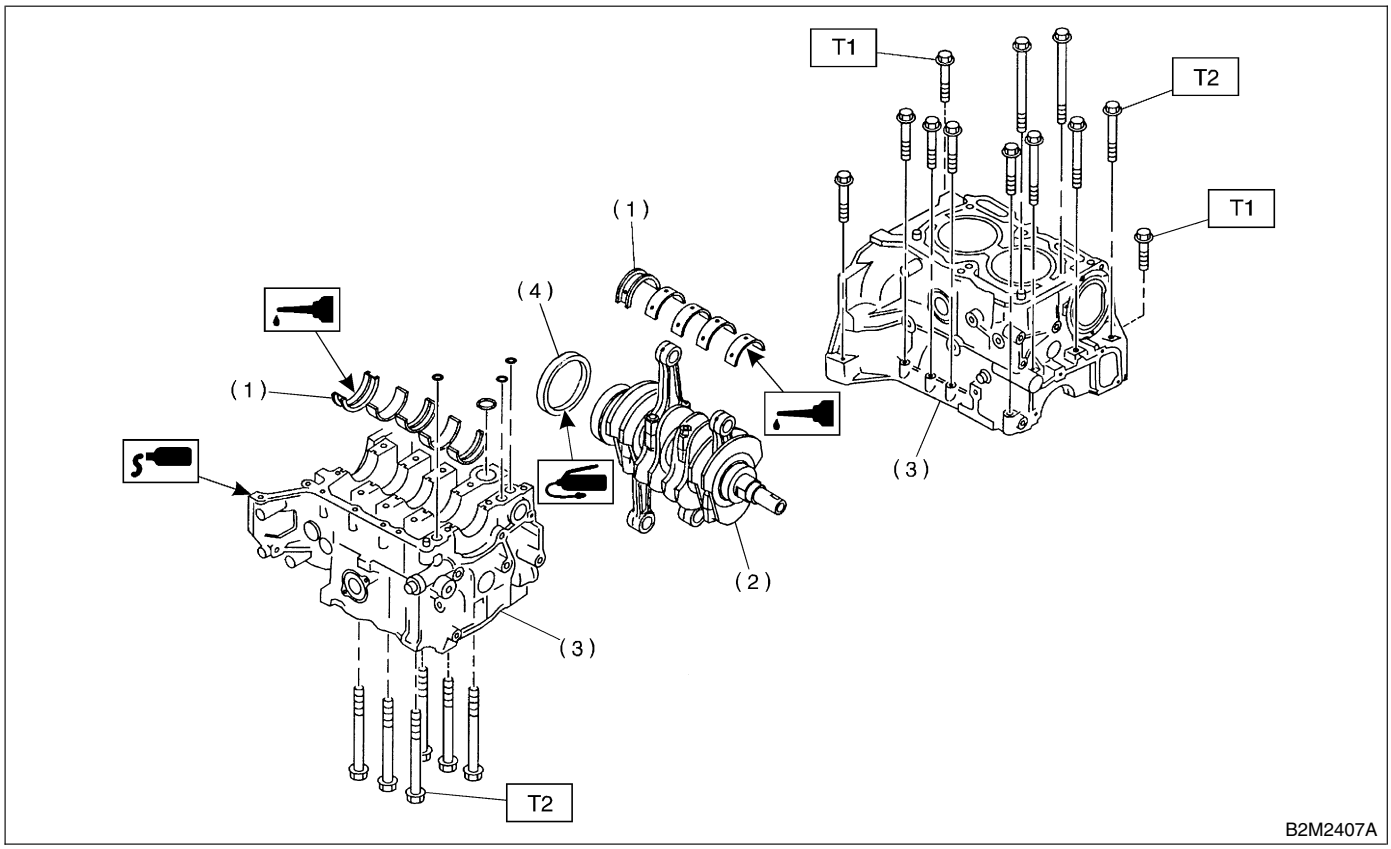
35) Remove rear oil seal.
36) Remove crankshaft together with connecting rod.
37) Remove crankshaft bearings from cylinder block using hammer handle.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse combination of crankshaft bearings. Press bearing at the end opposite to locking lip.

38) Draw out each piston from cylinder block using wooden bar or hammer handle.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse combination of piston and cylinder.

B: INSTALLATION S173090A11



(1) Crankshaft bearing
(2) Crankshaft
(3) Cylinder block
(4) Rear oil seal

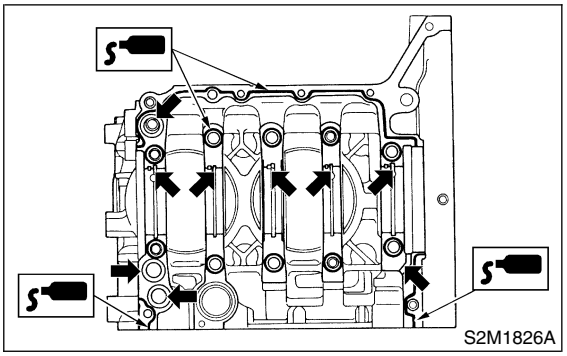
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T2: 47 (4.8, 34.7)

CAUTION:
Remove oil in the mating surface of bearing and cylinder block before installation. Also apply a coat of engine oil to crankshaft pins.

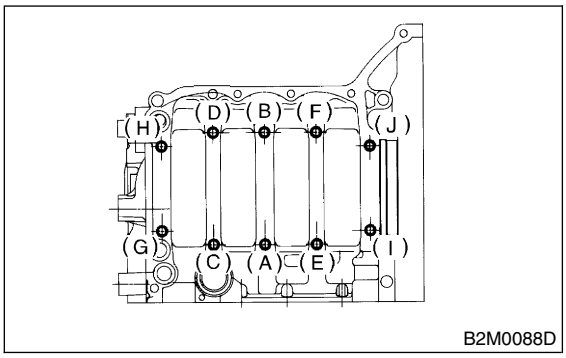
1) Position crankshaft on the #2 and #4 cylinder block.
2) Apply fluid packing to the mating surface of #1 and #3 cylinder block, and position it on #2 and #4 cylinder block.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent

CAUTION:
Do not allow fluid packing to jut into O-ring grooves, oil passages, bearing grooves, etc.

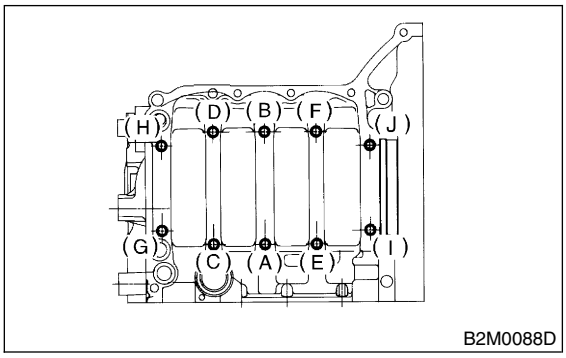


3) Temporarily tighten 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure.



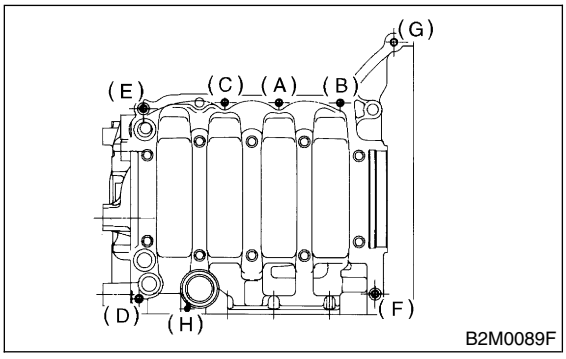
4) Tighten 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts in alphabetical sequence.

Tightening torque:
47 N·m (4.8 kgf-m, 34.7 ft-lb)

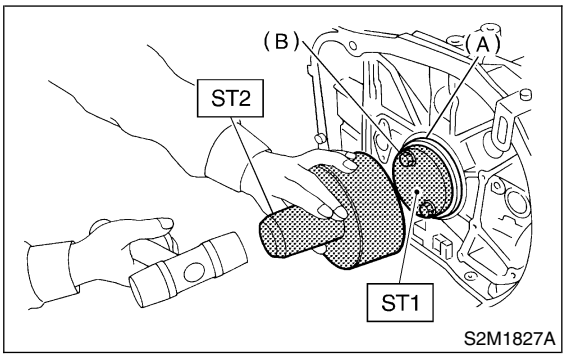


5) Tighten 8 mm and 6 mm cylinder block connecting bolts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure.

Tightening torque:
(A) — (G): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
(H): 6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



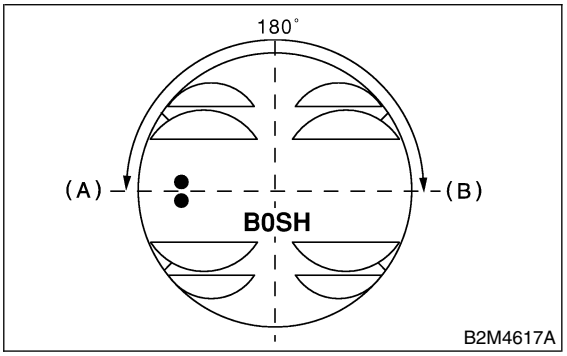
6) Install rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 499597100 OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2 499587200 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



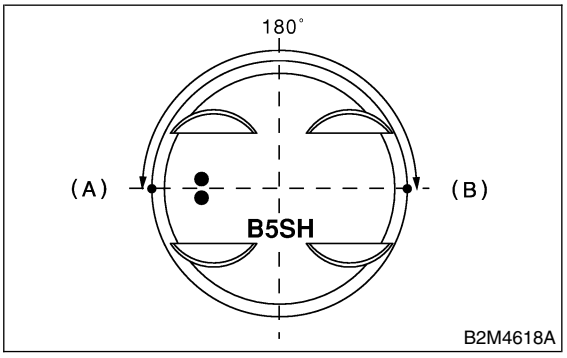
(A) Rear oil seal
(B) Flywheel attaching bolt

7) Position the top ring gap at (A) or (B) in the figure.
8) Position the second ring gap at 180° on the reverse side for the top ring gap.

- **2000 cc model**

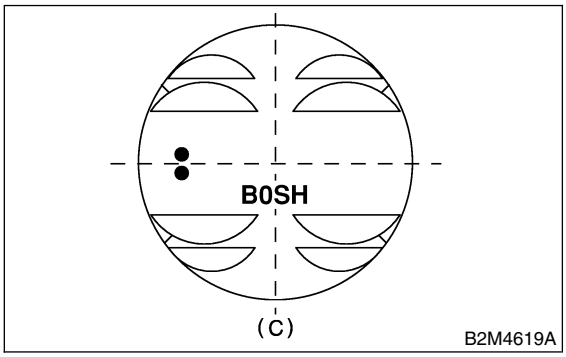


- **2500 cc model**

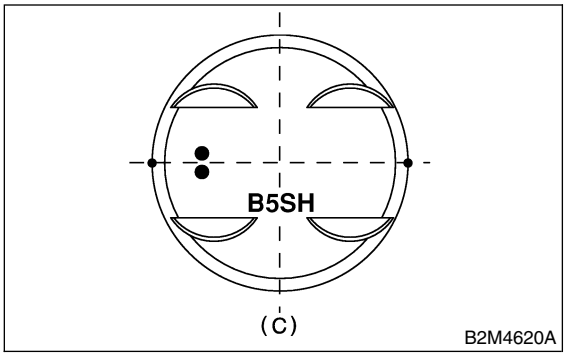


9) Position the expander gap at (C) in the figure.

- **2000 cc model**

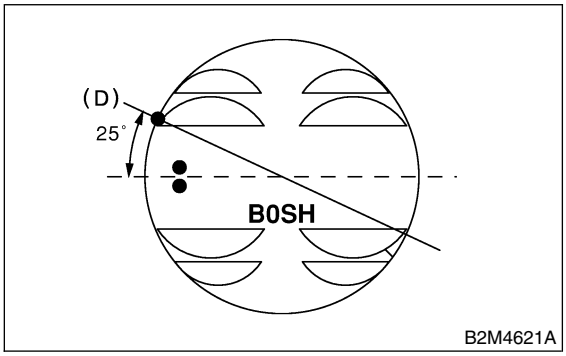


- **2500 cc model**

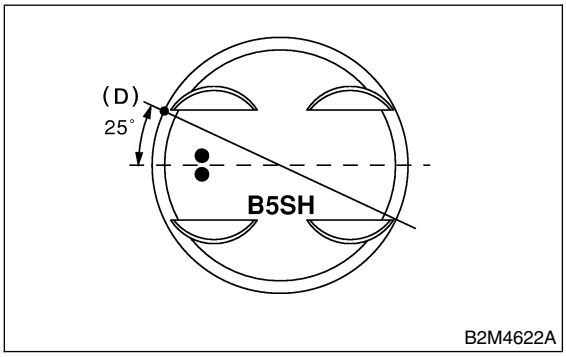


10) Position the lower rail gap at (D) in the figure.

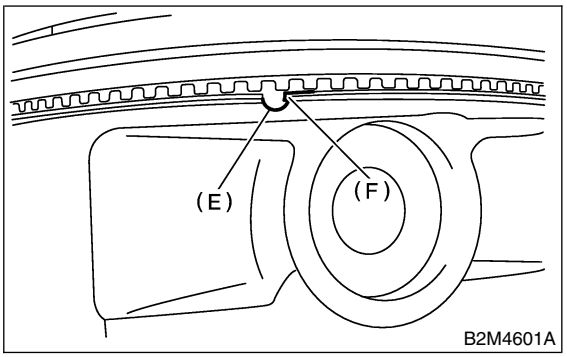
- **2000 cc model**



- **2500 cc model**

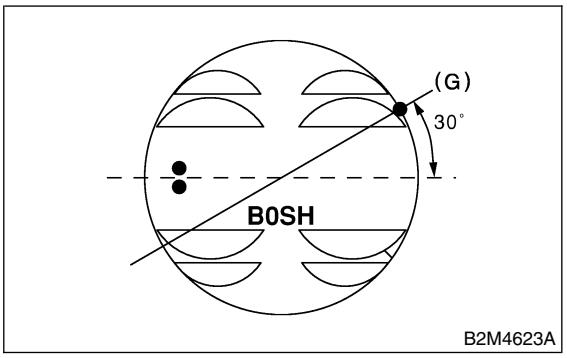


NOTE:
Align the lower rail stopper (F) to the lateral hole (E) on the piston.

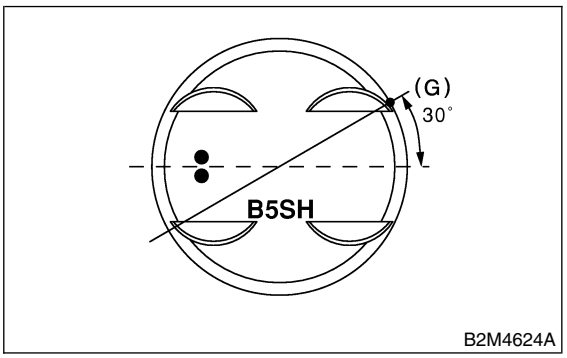


11) Position the upper rail gap at (G) in the figure.

- **2000 cc model**



- **2500 cc model**

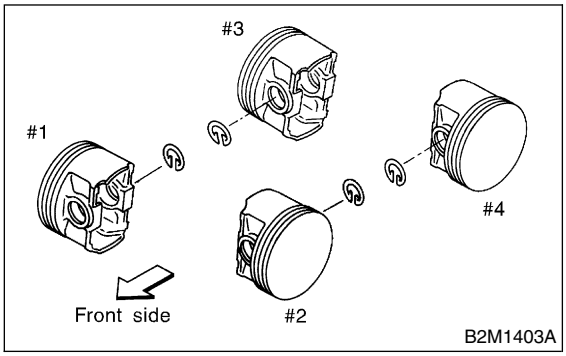


CAUTION:

- **Ensure ring gaps do not face the same direction.**
- **Ensure ring gaps are not within the piston skirt area.**

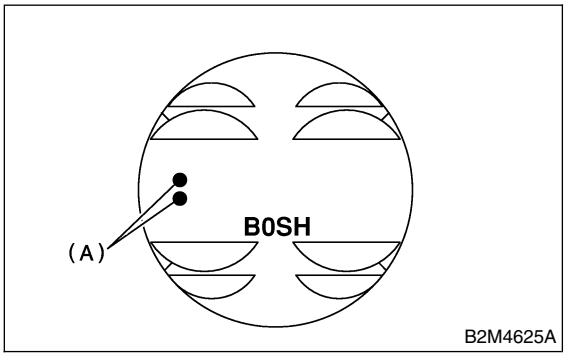
12) Install circlip.
Install circlips in piston holes located opposite service holes in cylinder block, when positioning all pistons in the corresponding cylinders.

NOTE:
Use new circlips.

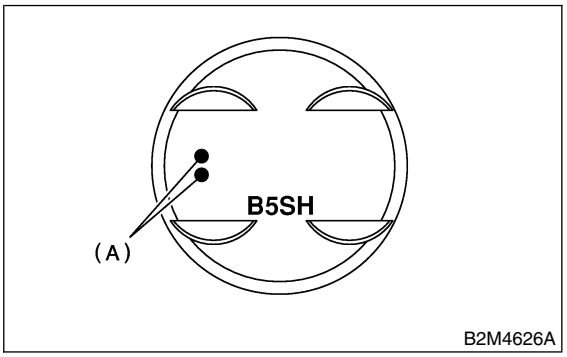


CAUTION:
Piston front mark faces towards the front of the engine.

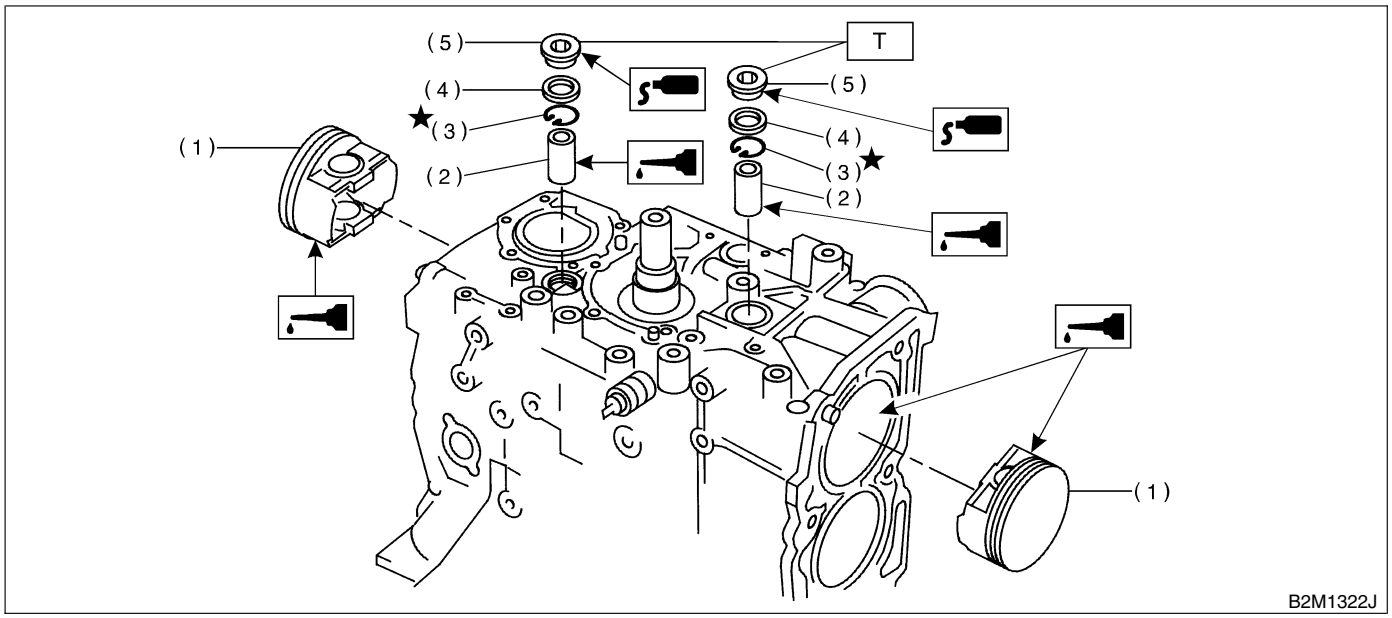
- **2000 cc model**



- **2500 cc model**



(A) Front mark



(1) Piston
(2) Piston pin
(3) Circlip
(4) Gasket
(5) Service hole plug

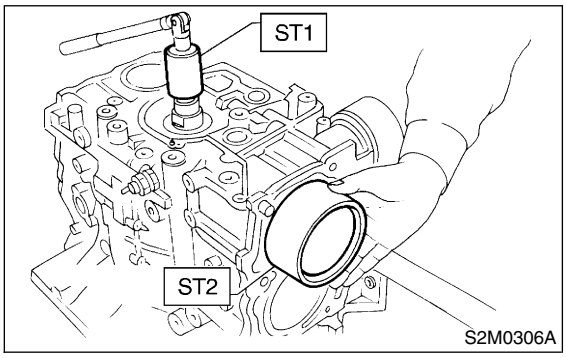
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 69 (7.0, 50.6)

13) Installing piston
(1) Turn cylinder block so that #1 and #2 cylinders face upward.
(2) Using ST1, turn crankshaft so that #1 and #2 connecting rods are set at bottom dead center.

ST1 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to pistons and cylinders and insert pistons in their cylinders using ST2.

ST2 498747100 PISTON GUIDE (2000 cc model)
ST2 498747300 PISTON GUIDE (2500 cc model)

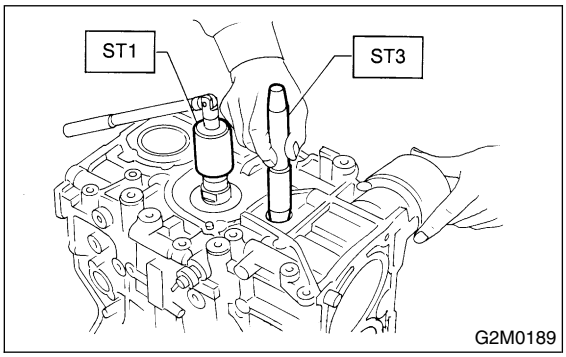


14) Installing piston pin

(1) Insert ST3 into service hole to align piston pin hole with connecting rod small end.

CAUTION:
Apply a coat of engine oil to ST3 before insertion.

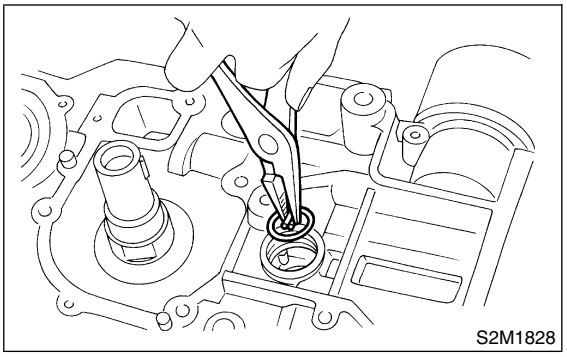
ST3 499017100 PISTON PIN GUIDE



(2) Apply a coat of engine oil to piston pin and insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod through service hole.

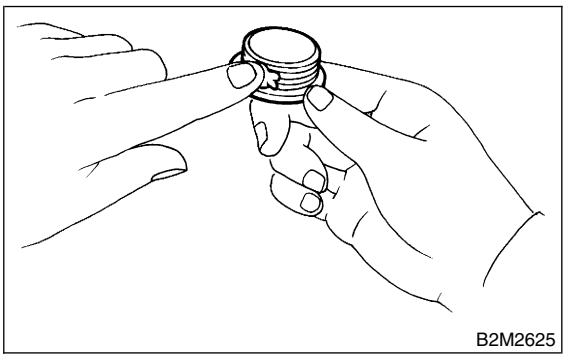
(3) Install circlip.

NOTE:
Use new circlips.



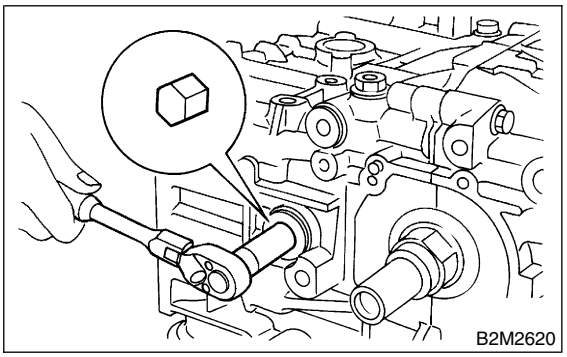
(4) Apply fluid packing around the service hole plug.

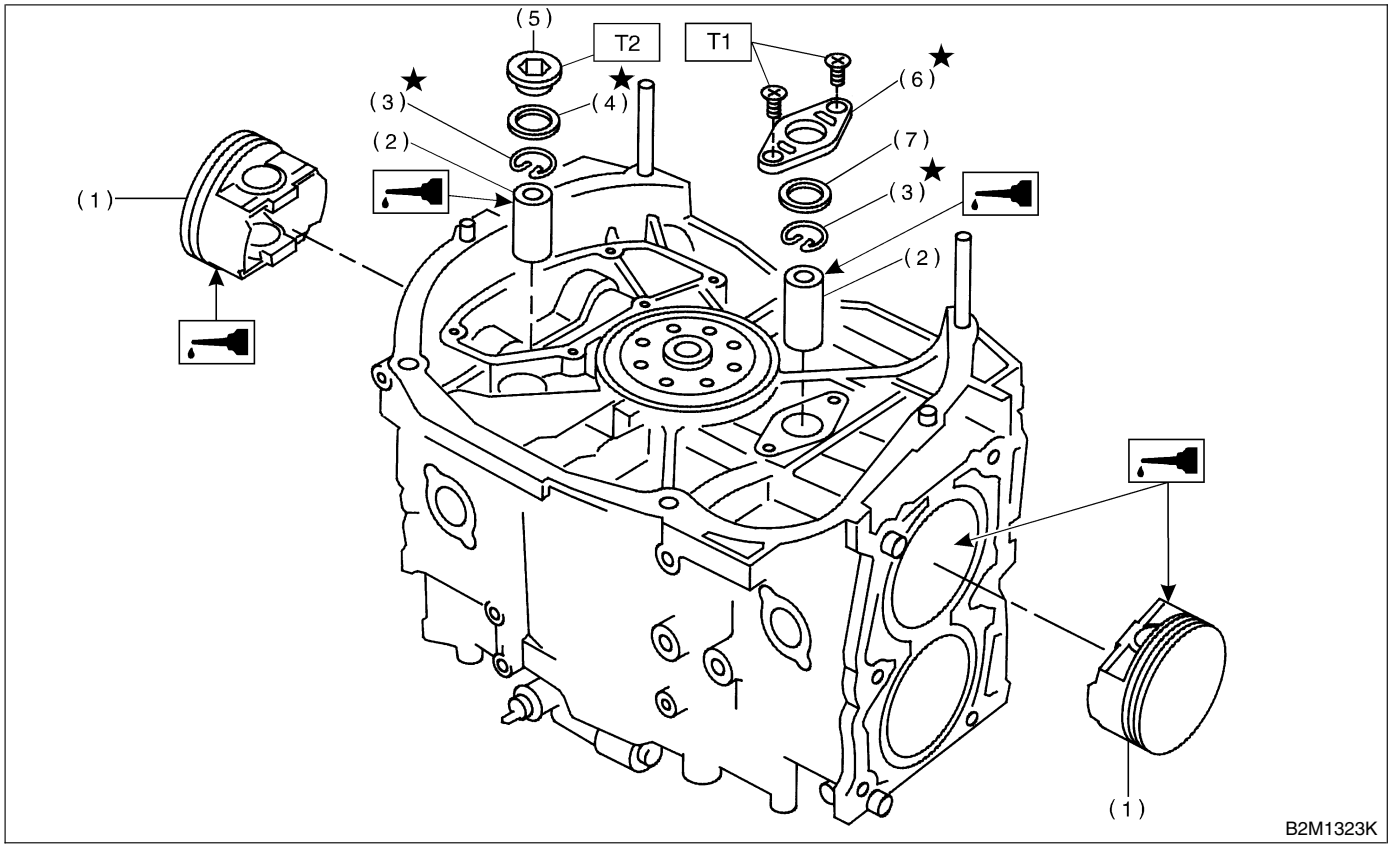
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent



(5) Install service hole plug and gasket.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.



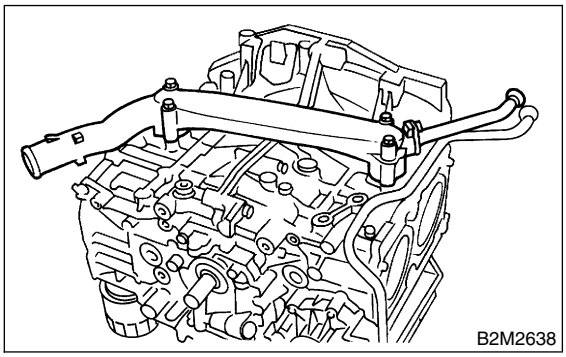


(1) Piston
(2) Piston pin
(3) Circlip
(4) Gasket
(5) Service hole plug
(6) Service hole cover
(7) O-ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 69 (7.0, 50.6)

(6) Turn cylinder block so that #3 and #4 cylinders face upward. Using the same procedures as used for #1 and #2 cylinders, install pistons and piston pins.

15) Install water pipe.



16) Install baffle plate.

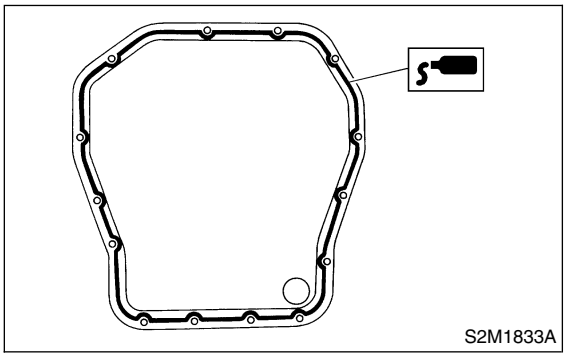
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

17) Install oil strainer and O-ring

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7 ft-lb)

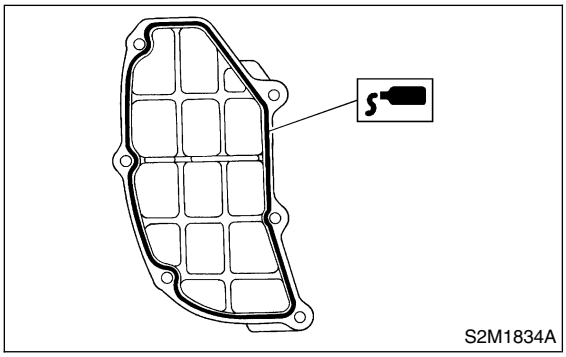
18) Install oil strainer stay.
19) Apply fluid packing to matching surfaces and install oil pan.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent



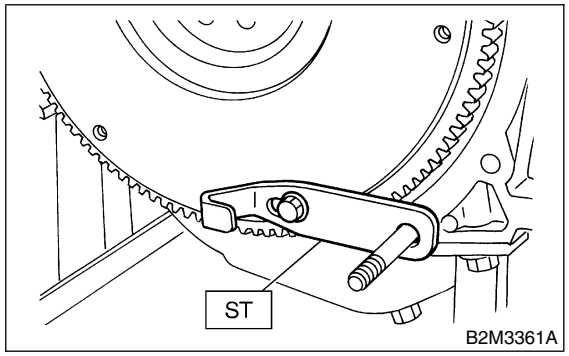
20) Apply fluid packing to matching surfaces and install oil separator cover.

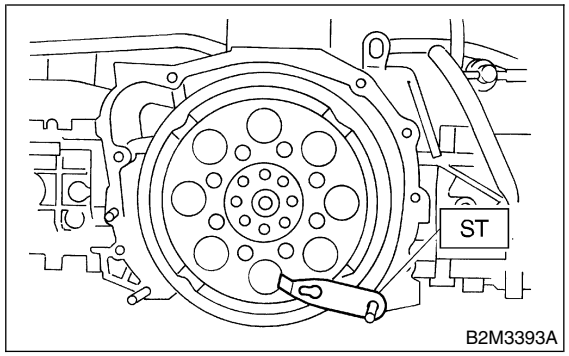
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent



21) Install flywheel or drive plate.
To lock crankshaft, use ST.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

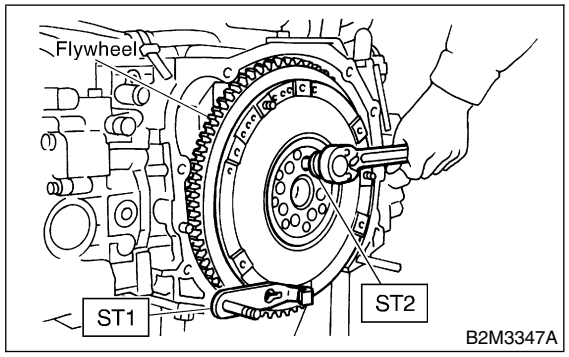
Tightening torque:
72 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 52.8 ft-lb)





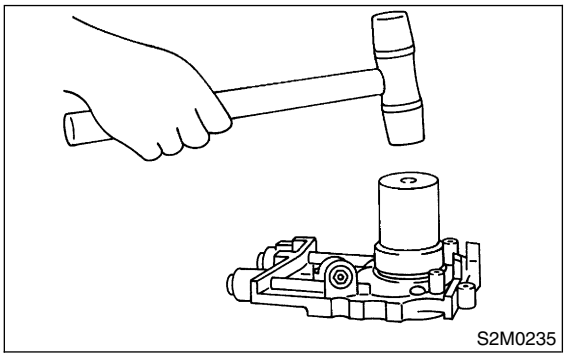
NOTE:
Use ST, to remove flywheel (MT vehicles only) for Europe spec. vehicles.

ST1 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER
ST2 499057000 TORX PLUS



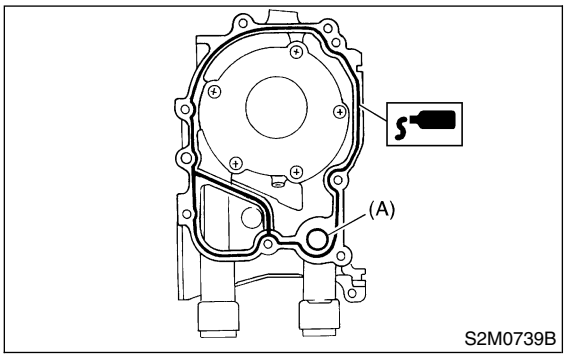
22) Install housing cover.
23) Installation of oil pump
(1) Discard front oil seal after removal. Replace with a new one using ST.

ST 499587100 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



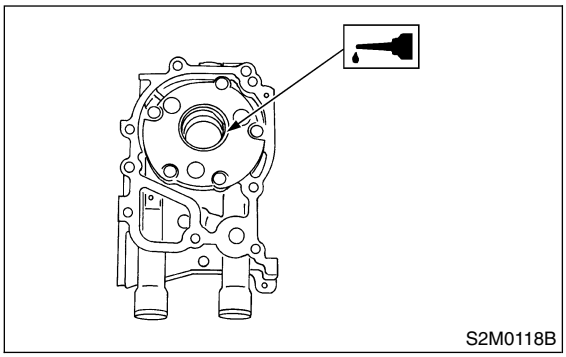
(2) Apply fluid packing to matching surface of oil pump.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent



(A) O-ring

(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inside of the oil seal.



(4) Install oil pump on cylinder block. Be careful not to damage oil seal during installation.

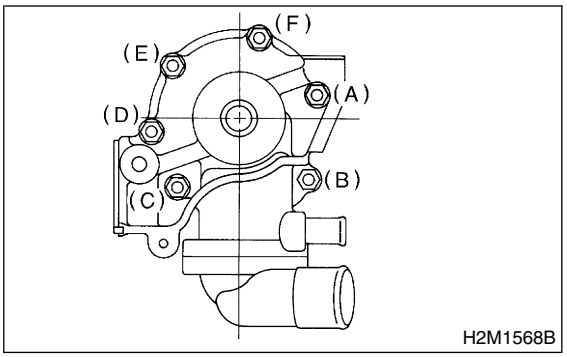
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Do not forget to install O-ring and seal when installing oil pump.
• Align flat surface of oil pump's inner rotor with crankshaft before installation.

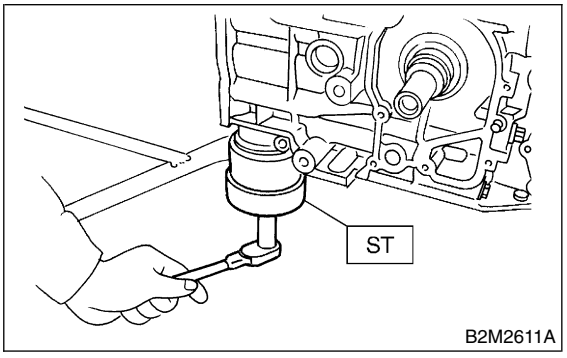
24) Install water pump and gasket.

Tightening torque:
First; 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
Second; 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Be sure to use a new gasket.
• When installing water pump, tighten bolts in two stages in alphabetical sequence as shown in figure.



25) Install water by-pass pipe for heater.
26) Install oil filter using ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH

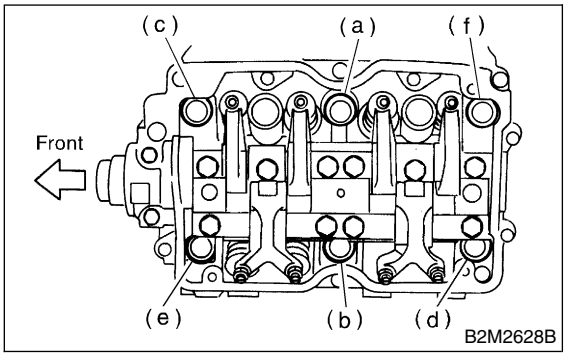


27) Tighten cylinder head bolts.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to washers and bolt threads.
(2) Tighten all bolts to 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
Then tighten all bolts to 69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb) in alphabetical sequence.
(3) Back off all bolts by 180° first; back them off by 180° again.
(4) Tighten bolts (a) and (b) to 34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten bolts (c), (d), (e) and (f) to 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11 ft-lb).
(6) Tighten all bolts by 80 to 90° in alphabetical sequence.

CAUTION:
Do not tighten bolts more than 90°.

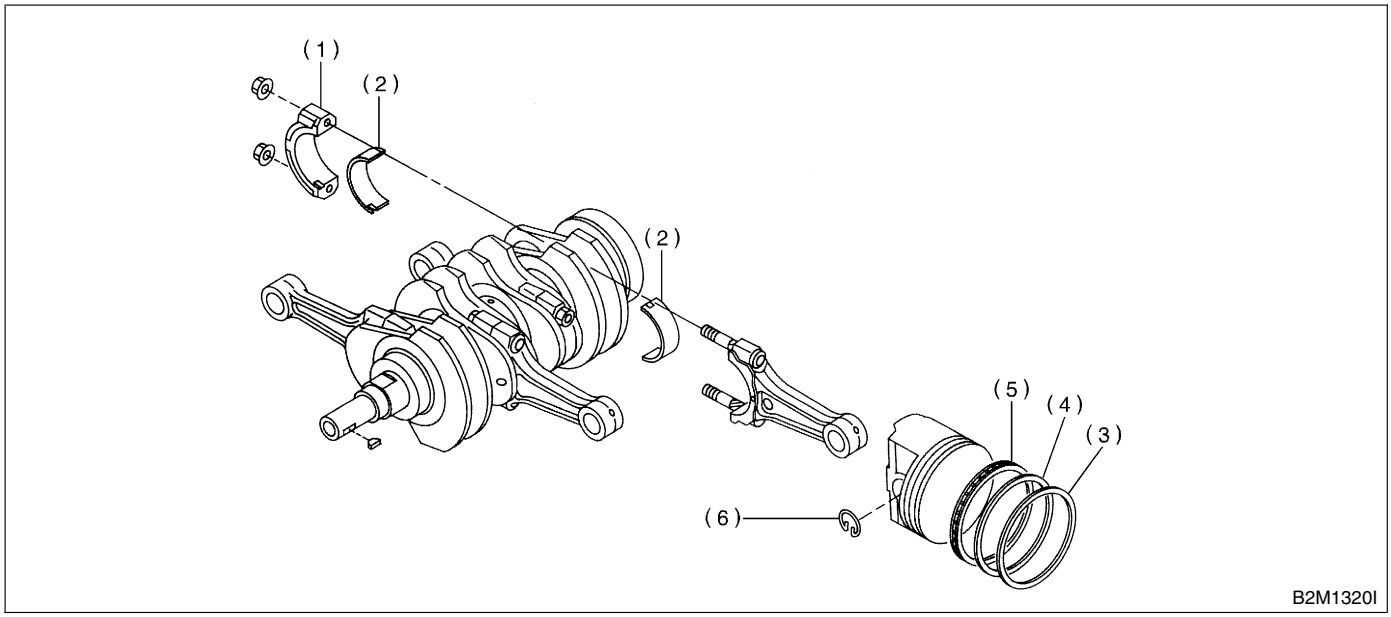
(7) Further tighten all bolts by 80 to 90° in alphabetical sequence.

CAUTION:
Ensure that the total "re-tightening angle" [in the former two steps], do not exceed 180°.



28) Install oil level gauge guide and tighten attaching bolt (left side only).
29) Install rocker cover.
30) Install crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
31) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
32) Install timing belt assembly. <Ref. to ME-51, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
33) Install belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, INSTALLATION, Belt Cover.>
34) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME-47, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft pulley.>
35) Install generator and A/C compressor brackets on cylinder head.
36) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
37) Install intake manifold. <Ref. to FU-18, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-16, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S173090A06



(1) Connecting rod cap
(2) Connecting rod bearing
(3) Top ring
(4) Second ring
(5) Oil ring
(6) Circlip

1) Remove connecting rod cap.
2) Remove connecting rod bearing.

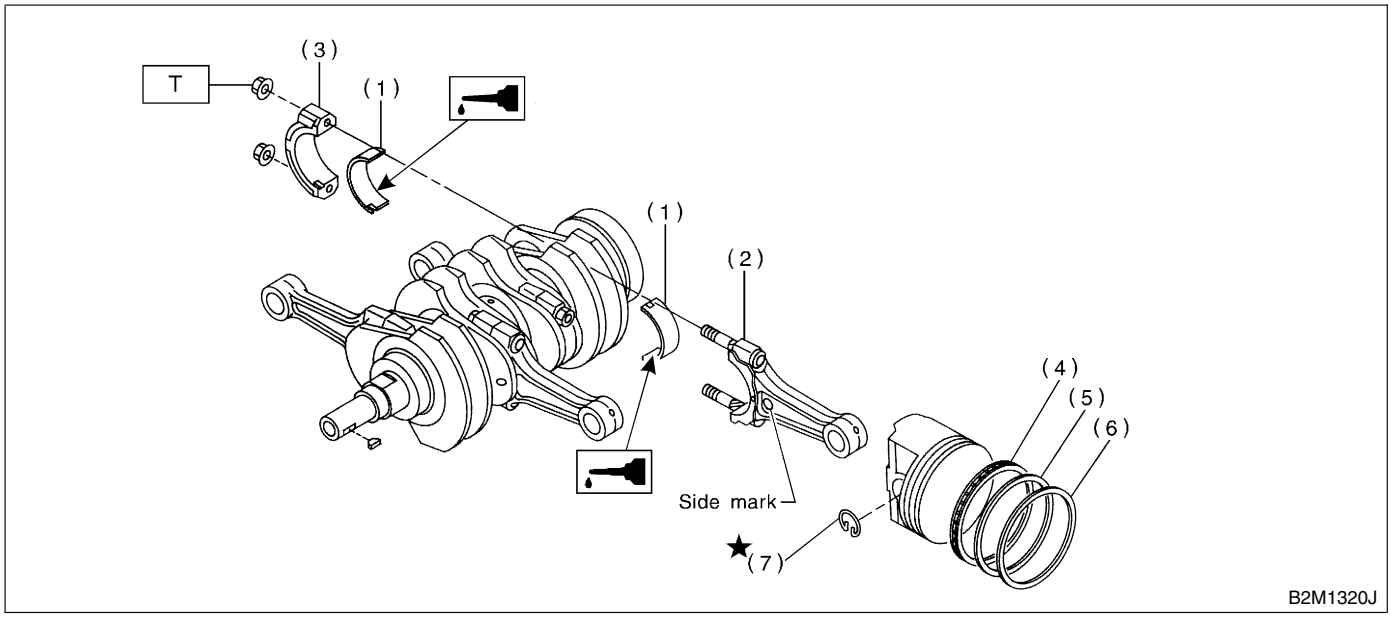
CAUTION:
Arrange removed connecting rod, connecting rod cap and bearing in order to prevent confusion.

3) Remove piston rings using the piston ring expander.
4) Remove the oil ring by hand.

CAUTION:
Arrange the removed piston rings in good order to prevent confusion.

5) Remove circlip.

D: ASSEMBLY S173090A02



(1) Connecting rod bearing
(2) Connecting rod
(3) Connecting rod cap
(4) Oil ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Top ring
(7) Circlip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 44.6 (4.55, 32.9)

1) Install connecting rod bearings on connecting rods and connecting rod caps.

CAUTION:
Apply oil to the surfaces of the connecting rod bearings.

2) Install connecting rod on crankshaft.

CAUTION:
Position each connecting rod with the side marked facing forward.

3) Install connecting rod cap with connecting rod nut.
Ensure the arrow on connecting rod cap faces the front during installation.

CAUTION:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching number.
• When tightening the connecting rod nuts, apply oil on the threads.

4) Install expander, lower rail and upper rail in this order by hand. Then install second ring and top ring with a piston ring expander.

E: INSPECTION S173090A10

1. CYLINDER BLOCK S173090A1001

1) Visually check for cracks and damage. Especially, inspect important parts by means of red lead check.
2) Check the oil passages for clogging.
3) Inspect crankcase surface that mates with cylinder head for warping by using a straight edge, and correct by grinding if necessary.

Warping limit:
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder block:
201.0 mm (7.91 in)

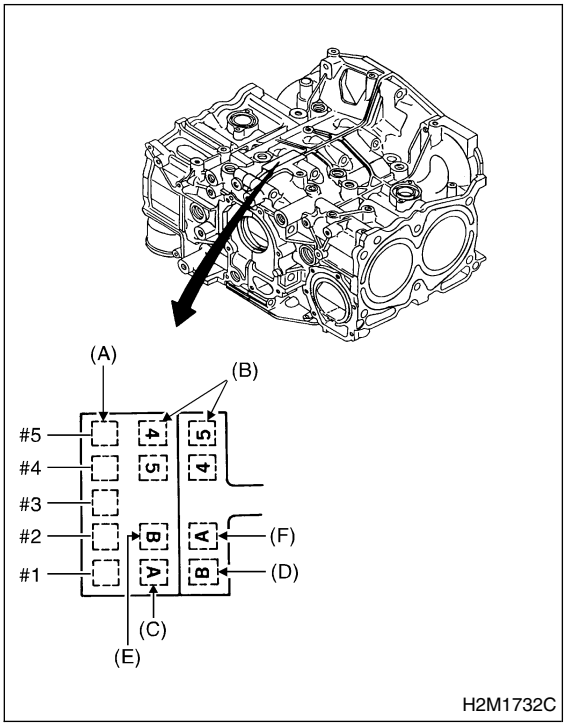
2. CYLINDER AND PISTON S173090A1002

1) The cylinder bore size is stamped on the cylinder block's front upper surface.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).

NOTE:
Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, "A" and "B". These grades should be used as a guide line in selecting a standard piston.

Standard diameter:
2000 cc model
A: 92.005 — 92.015 mm (3.6222 — 3.6226 in)
B: 91.995 — 92.005 mm (3.6218 — 3.6222 in)
2500 cc model
A: 99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
B: 99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)



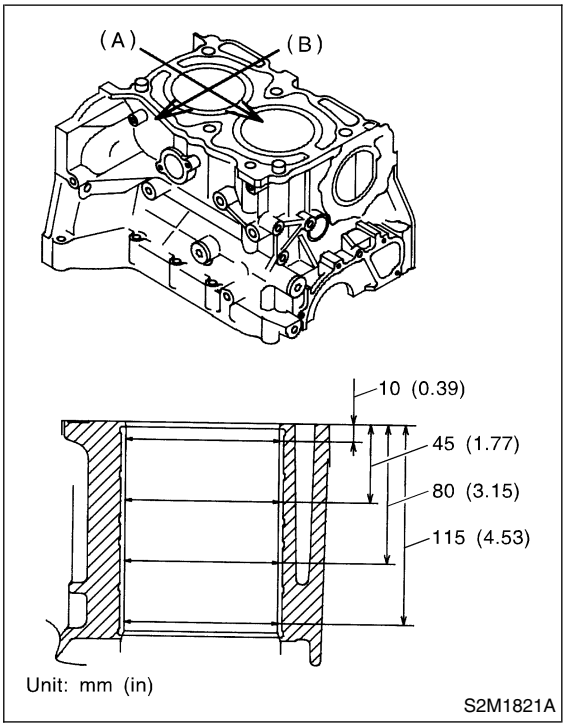
(A) Main journal size mark
(B) Cylinder block RH-LH combination mark
(C) #1 cylinder bore size mark
(D) #2 cylinder bore size mark
(E) #3 cylinder bore size mark
(F) #4 cylinder bore size mark

2) How to measure the inner diameter of each cylinder
Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights shown in the figure, using a cylinder bore gauge.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).

Taper:
Standard
0.015 mm (0.0006 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

Out-of-roundness:
Standard
0.010 mm (0.0004 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)



(A) Piston pin direction
(B) Thrust direction

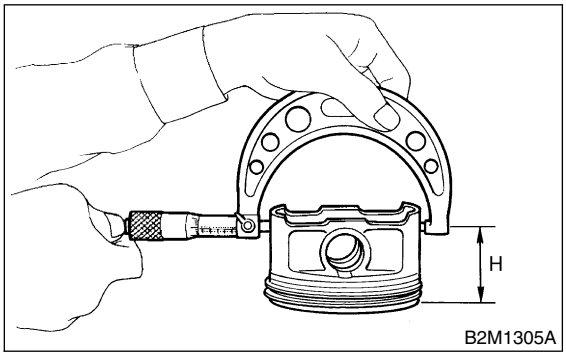
3) When piston is to be replaced due to general or cylinder wear, determine a suitable sized piston by measuring the piston clearance.

4) How to measure the outer diameter of each piston
Measure the outer diameter of each piston at the height shown in the figure. (Thrust direction)

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Piston grade point H:
2000 cc model
40.0 mm (1.575 in)
2500 cc model
37.0 mm (1.457 in)

Piston outer diameter:
2000 cc model
Standard
A: 91.985 — 91.995 mm (3.6214 — 3.6218 in)
B: 91.975 — 91.985 mm (3.6211 — 3.6214 in)
0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
92.225 — 92.235 mm (3.6309 — 3.6313 in)
0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
92.475 — 92.485 mm (3.6407 — 3.6411 in)
2500 cc model
Standard
A: 99.485 — 99.495 mm (3.9167 — 3.9171 in)
B: 99.475 — 99.485 mm (3.9163 — 3.9167 in)
0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
99.725 — 99.735 mm (3.9262 — 3.9266 in)
0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
99.975 — 99.985 mm (3.9360 — 3.9364 in)



5) Calculate the clearance between cylinder and piston.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F):
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

6) Boring and honing
(1) If the value of taper, out-of-roundness, or cylinder-to-piston clearance measured exceeds the specified limit or if there is any damage on the cylinder wall, rebore it to use an oversize piston.

CAUTION:
When any of the cylinders needs reboring, all other cylinders must be bored at the same time, and use oversize pistons. Do not perform boring on one cylinder only, nor use an oversize piston for one cylinder only.

(2) If the cylinder inner diameter exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the crankcase.

CAUTION:
Immediately after reboring, the cylinder diameter may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, pay attention to this when measuring the cylinder diameter.

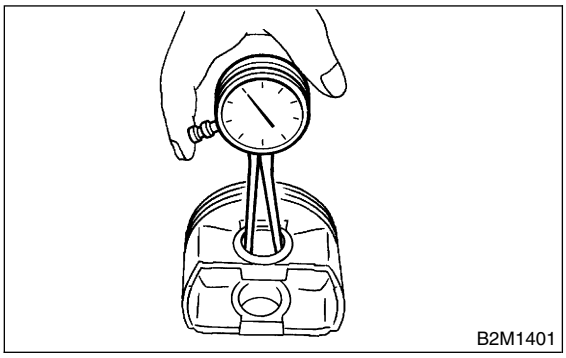
Limit of cylinder enlarging (boring):
0.5 mm (0.020 in)

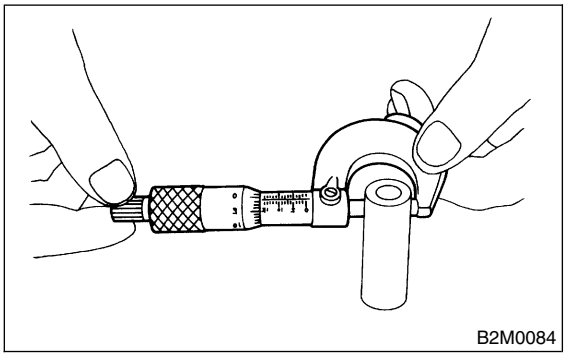
3. PISTON AND PISTON PIN *S173090A1003*

1) Check pistons and piston pins for damage, cracks, and wear and the piston ring grooves for wear and damage. Replace if defective.
2) Measure the piston-to-cylinder clearance at each cylinder. <Ref. to ME-88, CYLINDER AND PISTON, INSPECTION, Cylinder Block.> If any of the clearances is not to specification, replace the piston or bore the cylinder to use an oversize piston.

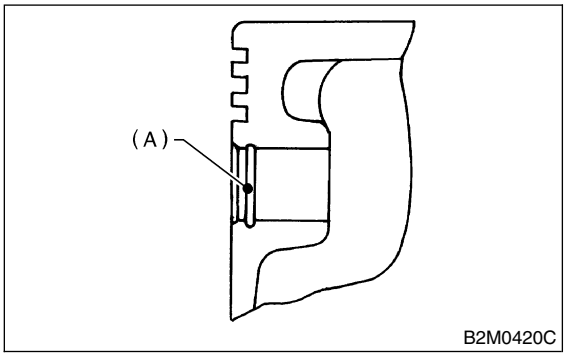
3) Make sure that piston pin can be inserted into the piston pin hole with a thumb at 20°C (68°F). Replace if defective.

Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston:
Standard
0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
Limit
0.020 mm (0.0008 in)


B2M1401


B2M0084

4) Check circlip installation groove on the piston for burr (A). If necessary, remove burr from the groove so that piston pin can lightly move.



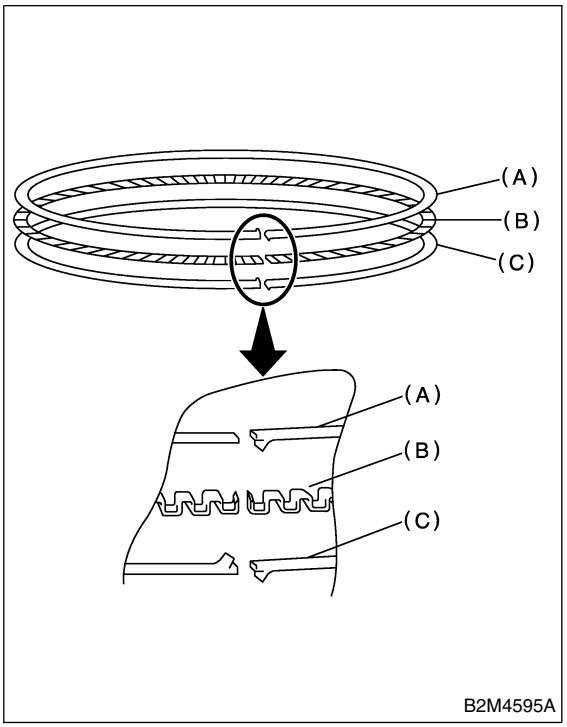
B2M0420C

5) Check piston pin circlip for distortion, cracks and wear.

4. PISTON RING S173090A1004

1) If piston ring is broken, damaged, or worn, or if its tension is insufficient, or when the piston is replaced, replace piston ring with a new one of the same size as the piston.

CAUTION:
• Marks are shown on the end of the top and second rings. When installing the rings to the piston, face these marks upward.
• Oil ring is composed of upper rail, expander and lower rail. Be careful of the rail direction when installing oil ring to the piston.



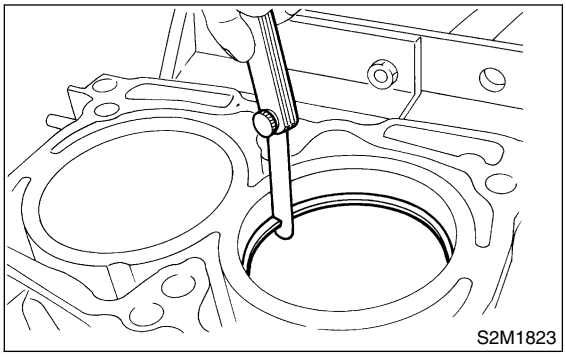
B2M4595A

(A) Upper rail
(B) Expander
(C) Lower rail

2) Squarely place piston ring and oil ring in cylinder, and measure the piston ring gap with a thickness gauge.

Unit: mm (in)

		Standard	Limit
Piston ring gap	Top ring	0.20 — 0.35 (0.0079 — 0.0138)	1.0 (0.039)
	Second ring	0.35 — 0.50 (0.0138 — 0.0197)	1.0 (0.039)
	Oil ring rail	0.20 — 0.50 (0.0079 — 0.0197)	1.5 (0.059)

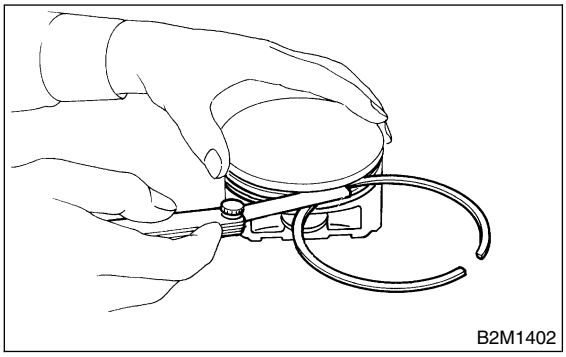

S2M1823

3) Measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove with a thickness gauge.

CAUTION:
Before measuring the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and piston ring.

Unit: mm (in)

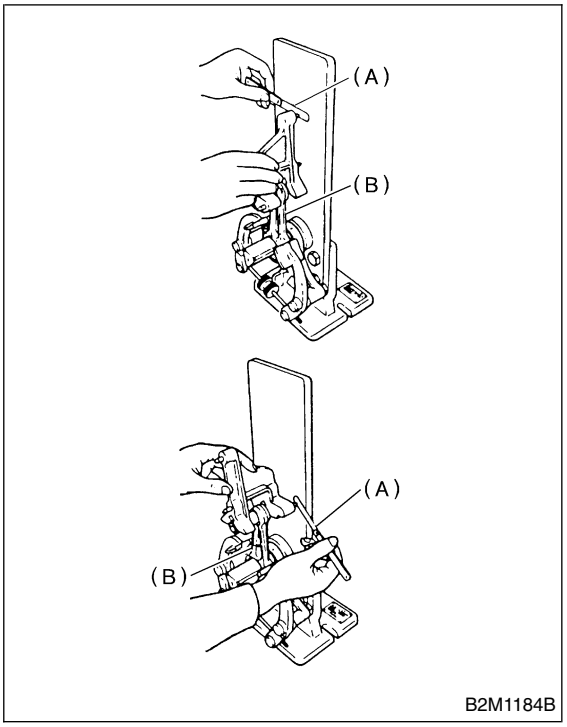
		Standard	Limit
Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)	0.15 (0.0059)
	Second ring	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)	0.15 (0.0059)


B2M1402

5. CONNECTING ROD S173090A1005

1) Replace connecting rod, if the large or small end thrust surface is damaged.
2) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. Replace connecting rod if the bend or twist exceeds the limit.

Limit of bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

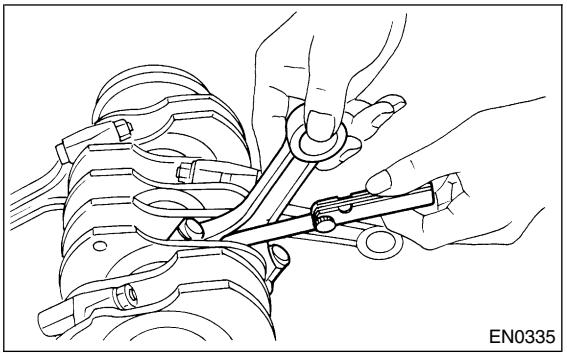


B2M1184B

(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Connecting rod

3) Install connecting rod fitted with bearing to crankshaft and measure the side clearance (thrust clearance). Replace connecting rod if the side clearance exceeds the specified limit.

Connecting rod side clearance:
Standard
0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
Limit
0.4 mm (0.016 in)


EN0335

4) Inspect connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting, wear, etc.
5) Measure the oil clearance on individual connecting rod bearings by means of plastigauge. If any oil clearance is not within specification, replace the defective bearing with a new one of standard size or undersize as necessary. (See the table below.)

Connecting rod oil clearance:

- ***2000 cc model***
  Standard
  0.010 — 0.038 mm (0.0004 — 0.0015 in)
  Limit
  0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.492 — 1.501 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

Connecting rod oil clearance:

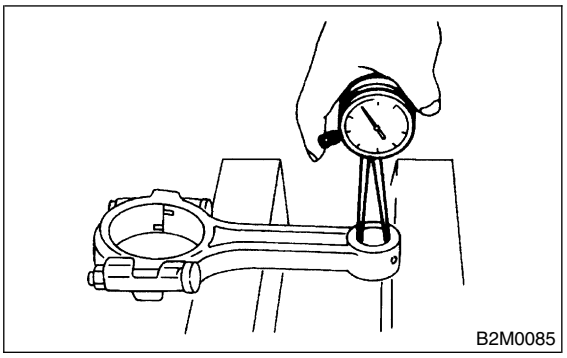
- ***2500 cc model***
  Standard
  0.012 — 0.037 mm (0.0005 — 0.0015 in)
  Limit
  0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

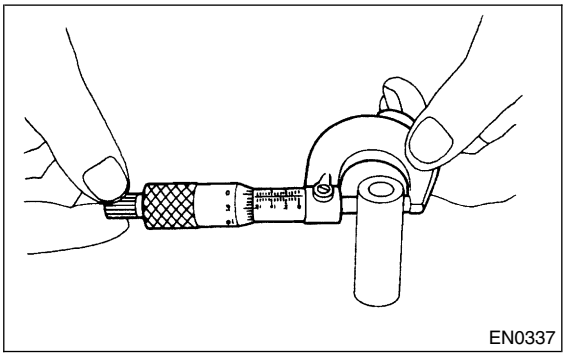
Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.504 — 1.512 (0.0592 — 0.0595)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.514 — 1.522 (0.0596 — 0.0599)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.614 — 1.622 (0.0635 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

6) Inspect bushing at connecting rod small end, and replace if worn or damaged. Also measure the piston pin clearance at the connecting rod small end.

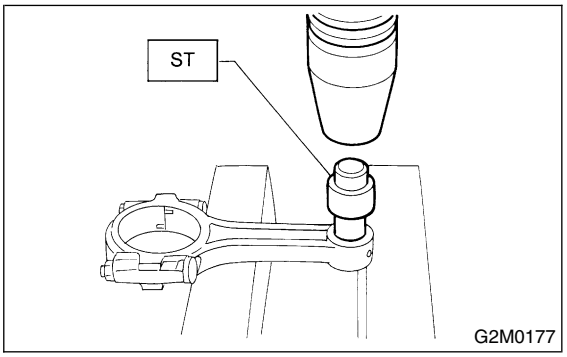
Clearance between piston pin and bushing:
Standard
0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
Limit
0.030 mm (0.0012 in)


B2M0085


EN0337

7) Replacement procedure is as follows.
(1) Remove bushing from connecting rod with ST and press.
(2) Press bushing with ST after applying oil on the periphery of bushing.

ST 499037100 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



G2M0177

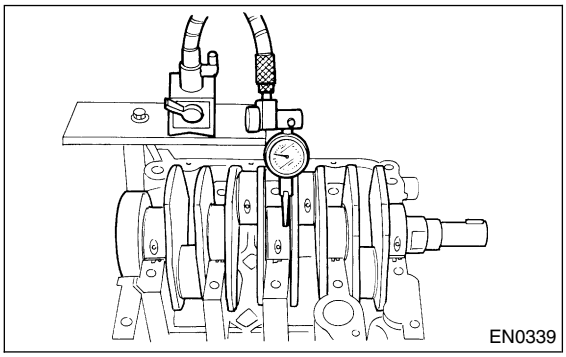
(3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in bushing. Ream the inside of bushing.
(4) After completion of reaming, clean bushing to remove chips.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING S173090A1006

1) Clean crankshaft completely and check for cracks by means of red lead check etc., and replace if defective.
2) Measure the crankshaft bend, and correct or replace if it exceeds the limit.

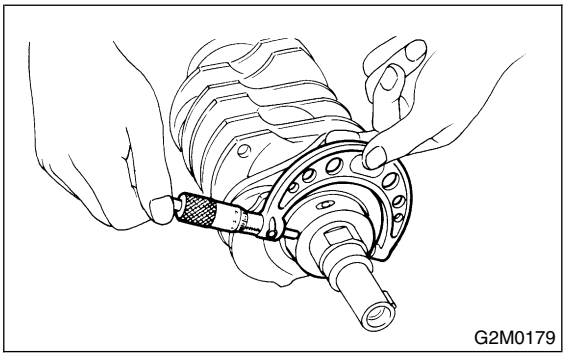
CAUTION:
If a suitable V-block is not available, install #1 and #5 crankshaft bearing on cylinder block, position crankshaft on these bearings and measure crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.

Crankshaft bend limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)


EN0339

3) Inspect the crank journal and crank pin for wear. If they are not within the specifications, replace bearing with a suitable (undersize) one, and replace or recondition crankshaft as necessary. When grinding crank journal or crank pin, finish them to the specified dimensions according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Crank pin and crank journal:
Out-of-roundness
0.020 mm (0.0008 in) or less
Taper limit
0.07 mm (0.0028 in)
Grinding limit
0.250 mm (0.0098 in)


G2M0179

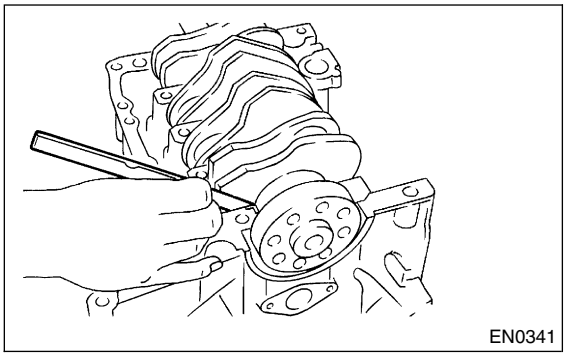
Unit: mm (in)

		Crank journal diameter		Crank pin diameter	
		#1, #3	#2, #4, #5	2000 cc	2500 cc
Standard	Journal O.D.	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	1.998 — 2.011 (0.0787 — 0.0792)	2.000 — 2.013 (0.0787 — 0.0793)	1.492 — 1.501 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.017 — 2.020 (0.0794 — 0.0795)	2.019 — 2.022 (0.0795 — 0.0796)	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	1.504 — 1.512 (0.0592 — 0.0595)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.027 — 2.030 (0.0798 — 0.0799)	2.029 — 2.032 (0.0799 — 0.0800)	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	1.514 — 1.522 (0.0596 - 0.0599)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.127 — 2.130 (0.0837 — 0.0839)	2.129 — 2.132 (0.0838 — 0.0839)	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	1.614 — 1.622 (0.0635 — 0.0639)

O.D. ... Outer Diameter

4) Measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft at center bearing. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
Limit
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)


EN0341

5) Inspect individual crankshaft bearings for signs of flaking, seizure, melting, and wear.
6) Measure the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing by means of plastigauge. If the measurement is not within the specification, replace defective bearing with an undersize one, and replace or recondition crankshaft as necessary.

Unit: mm (in)	
Crankshaft oil clearance	
Standard	0.010 — 0.030 (0.0004 — 0.0012)
Limit	0.040 (0.0016)

22. Engine Trouble in General

S173095

A: INSPECTION S173095A10

NOTE:
“RANK” shown in the chart refer to the possibility of reason for the trouble in order (“Very often” to “Rarely”)
A — Very often
B — Sometimes
C — Rarely

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
1. Engine will not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	● Starter	● Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		● Defective starter switch	C
		● Defective inhibitor switch or neutral switch	C
		● Defective starter	B
	● Battery	● Poor terminal connection	A
		● Run-down battery	A
		● Defective charging system	B
	● Friction	● Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		● Seized camshaft	C
		● Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	● Starter	● Defective starter	C
	● Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	● Fuel line	● Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		● Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	● Belt	● Defective	B
		● Defective timing	B
	● Compression	● Incorrect valve clearance	C
		● Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		● Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		● Improper valve seating	C
		● Defective valve stem	C
		● Worn or broken valve spring	B
		● Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		● Incorrect valve timing	B
		● Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3) Initial combustion occur.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Belt	• Defective	B
		• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	C
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	C
	• Fuel line	• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Belt	• Defective	B
		• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	C
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	C
		• Loosened oil filler cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	C
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Belt	• Defective timing	C
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	B
		• Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	C
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A
		• Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B
		• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	C

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	A
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		• Clogged fuel line	B
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	• Belt	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	B
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	C
		• Over cooling	C
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
4. Surging	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	B
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		• Clogged fuel line	B
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	• Belt	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	C
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	B
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C
5. Engine does not return to idle.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	• Others	• Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
		• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	B
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
7. After burning in exhaust system	● Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	● Intake system	● Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		● Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		● Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		● Defective PCV valve	B
		● Loosened oil filler cap	C
	● Belt	● Defective timing	B
	● Compression	● Incorrect valve clearance	B
		● Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		● Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		● Improper valve seating	B
		● Defective valve stem	C
		● Worn or broken valve spring	C
		● Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		● Incorrect valve timing	A
	● Lubrication system	● Incorrect oil pressure	C
	● Cooling system	● Over cooling	C
	● Others	● Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C
8. Knocking	● Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	● Intake system	● Loosened oil filler cap	B
	● Belt	● Defective timing	B
	● Compression	● Incorrect valve clearance	C
		● Incorrect valve timing	B
	● Cooling system	● Overheating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	● Intake system	● Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		● Defective PCV valve	B
		● Loosened oil filler cap	C
	● Compression	● Defective valve stem	A
		● Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	● Lubrication system	● Loosened oil pump attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		● Defective oil filler seal	B
		● Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		● Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		● Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		● Loosened oil pan fitting bolts or defective oil pan	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
10. Excessive fuel consumption	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Dirty air cleaner element	A
	• Belt	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	C
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	C
	• Cooling system	• Over cooling	C
	• Others	• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B

23. Engine Noise S173096

A: INSPECTION S173096A10

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	• Valve mechanism is defective. • Incorrect valve clearance • Worn valve rocker • Worn camshaft • Broken valve spring
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing (big end)
	Oil pressure is normal.	• Loose flywheel mounting bolts • Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank (Spark knock)	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload.	• Ignition timing advanced • Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber • Wrong spark plug • Improper gasoline
Clank when engine speed is medium (1,000 to 2,000 rpm).	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn bearing at crankshaft end of connecting rod
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn cylinder liner and piston ring • Broken or stuck piston ring • Worn piston pin and hole at piston end of connecting rod
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn. (NOTE*)	• Unusually worn valve lifter • Worn cam gear • Worn camshaft journal bore in crankcase
Squeaky sound	—	• Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	• Defective generator brush and rotor contact
Gear scream when starting engine	—	• Defective ignition starter switch • Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	• Loose drive belt • Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	• Loss of compression • Air leakage in air intake system, hoses, connections or manifolds
Timing belt noise	—	• Loose timing belt • Belt contacting case/adjacent part
Valve tappet noise	—	• Incorrect valve clearance

NOTE*:
When disconnecting fuel injector connector, Malfunction Indicator Light (CHECK ENGINE light) illuminates and trouble code is stored in ECM memory.
Therefore, carry out the CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN-45, Clear Memory Mode.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN-42, Inspection Mode.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, Inspection Mode.> after connecting fuel injector connector.

EXHAUST

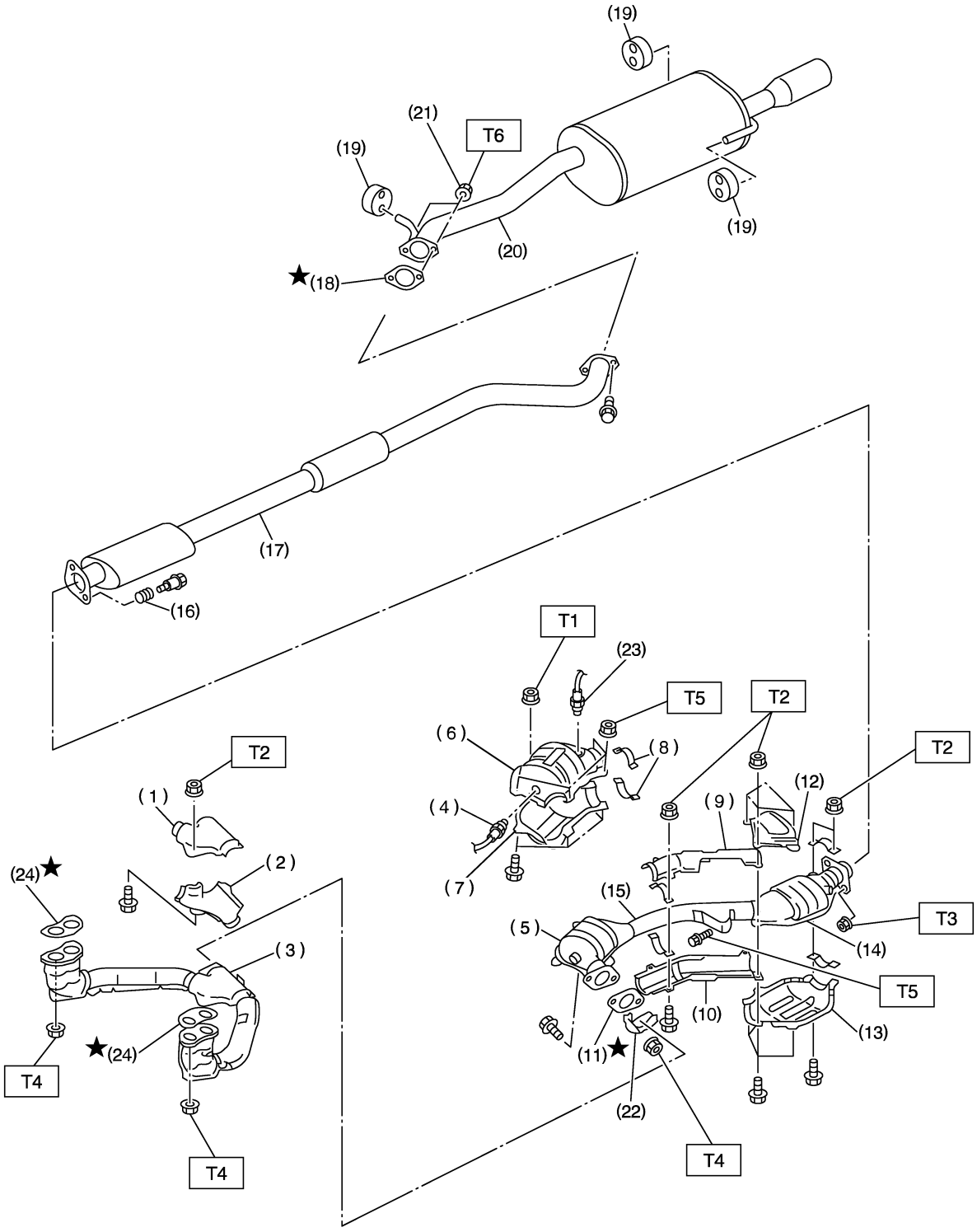
EX

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe....5
3. Center Exhaust Pipe....8
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe....9
5. Muffler....10

1. General Description S172001

A: COMPONENT S172001A05



B2M4612A

(1) Upper front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(2) Lower front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(3) Front exhaust pipe
(4) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(5) Front catalytic converter
(6) Upper front catalytic converter cover
(7) Lower front catalytic converter cover
(8) Clamp
(9) Upper center exhaust pipe cover
(10) Lower center exhaust pipe cover
(11) Gasket
(12) Upper rear catalytic converter cover
(13) Lower rear catalytic converter cover
(14) Rear catalytic converter
(15) Center exhaust pipe
(16) Spring
(17) Rear exhaust pipe
(18) Gasket
(19) Cushion rubber
(20) Muffler
(21) Self-locking nut
(22) Protector
(23) Rear oxygen sensor
(24) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

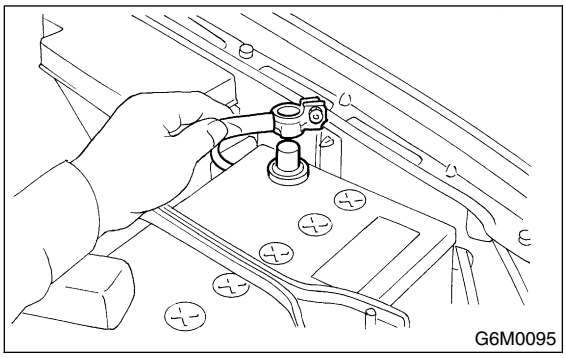
B: CAUTION S172001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

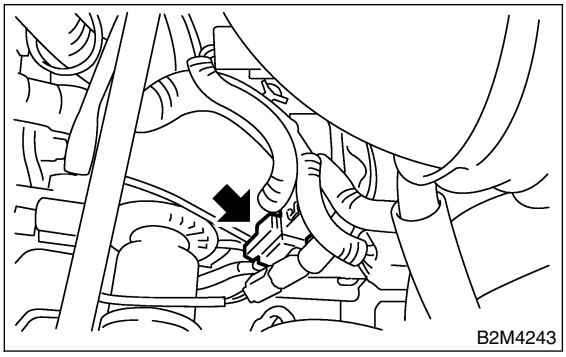
2. Front Exhaust Pipe S172065

A: REMOVAL S172065A18

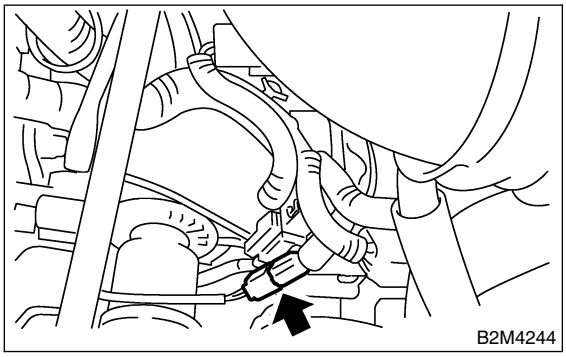
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

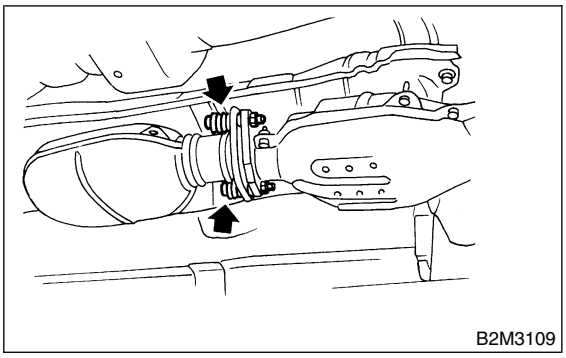


3) Disconnect rear oxygen sensor connector.



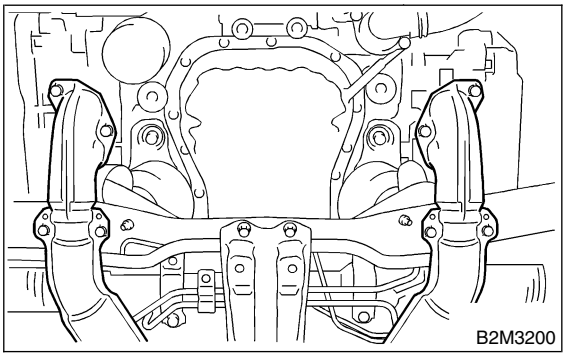
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Separate front and center exhaust pipe assembly from rear exhaust pipe.

WARNING:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

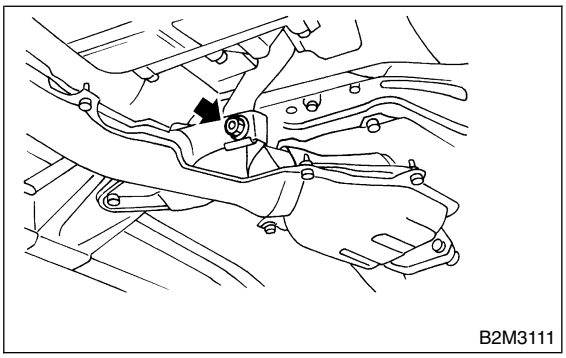


6) Remove under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
7) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front and center exhaust pipe assembly.



8) Remove bolt which installs front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

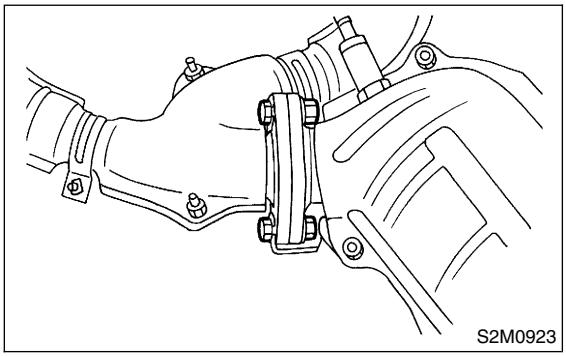


9) Remove front and center exhaust pipe assembly from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
● Be careful not to let front and center exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing as it is quite heavy.

• After removing front and center exhaust assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on rear exhaust pipe.

10) Separate front exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

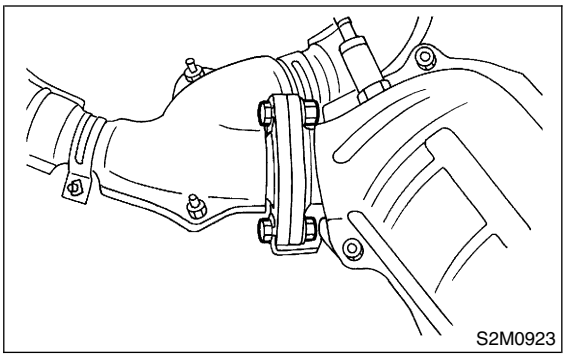


B: INSTALLATION S172065A11

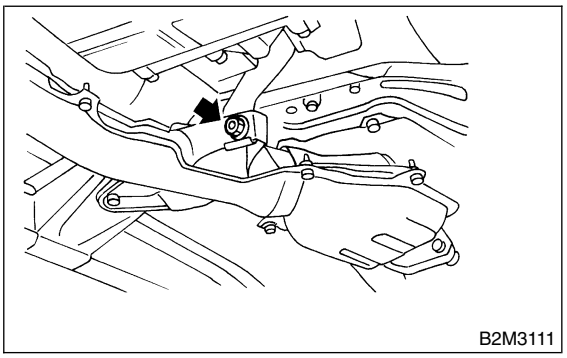
1) Install front exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

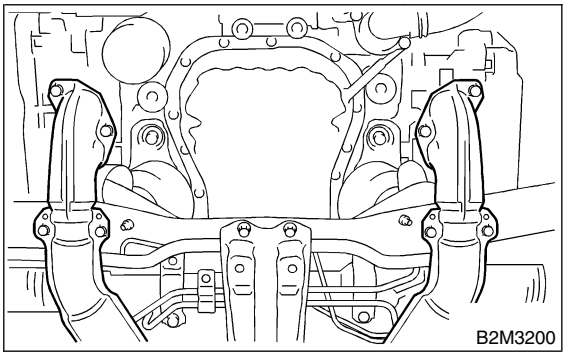


2) Install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle.
3) Temporarily tighten bolt which installs front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



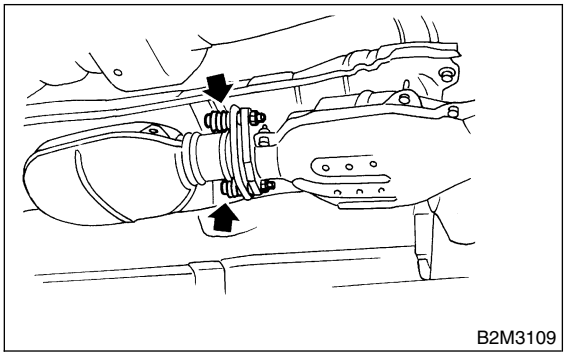
4) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)



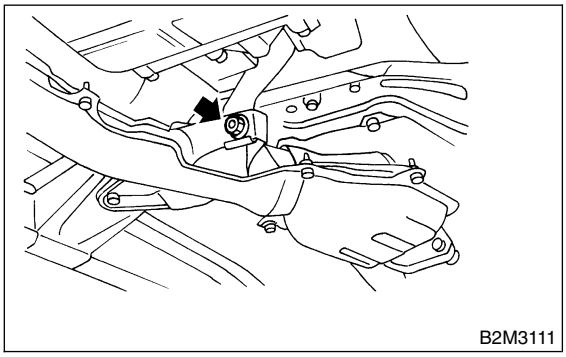
5) Tighten bolts which install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

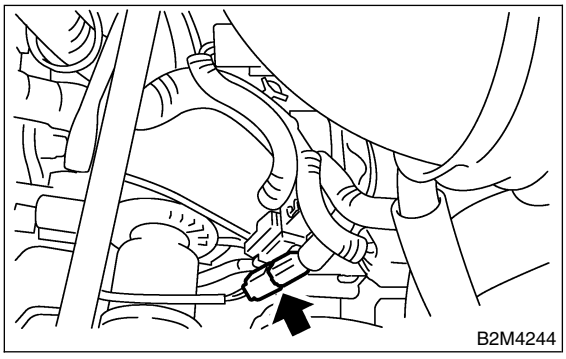

B2M3109

6) Tighten bolt which holds front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

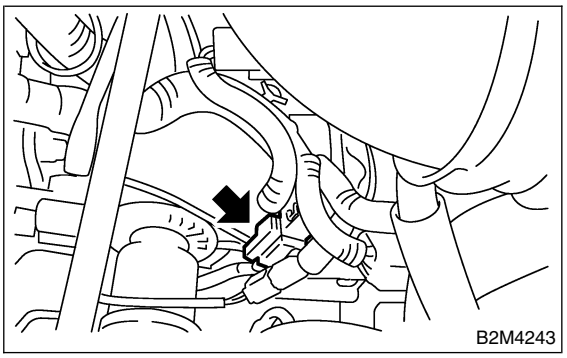
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)


B2M3111

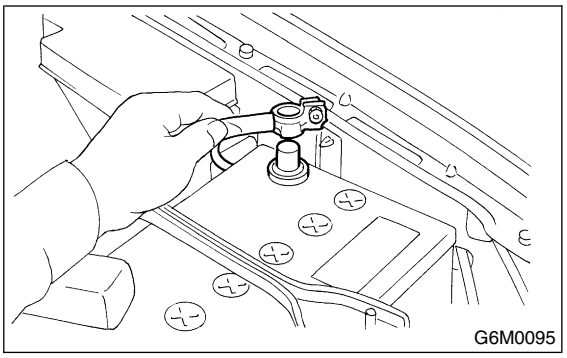
7) Install under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Connect rear oxygen sensor connector.


B2M4244

10) Connect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.


B2M4243

11) Connect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

C: INSPECTION S172065A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Center Exhaust Pipe S172067

A: REMOVAL S172067A18

After removing the center and front exhaust pipes as one unit, separate them. Refer to the procedure for removing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION S172067A11

Install the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as one unit. Refer to the procedure for installing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION S172067A10

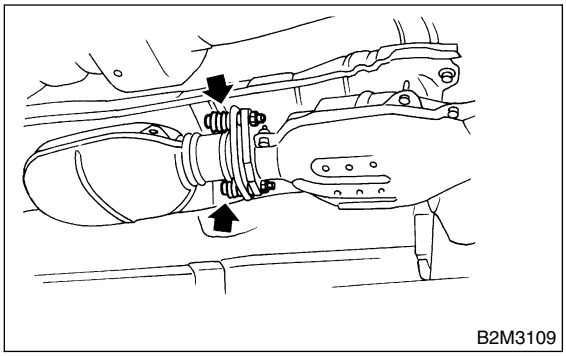
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Rear Exhaust Pipe S172068

A: REMOVAL S172068A18

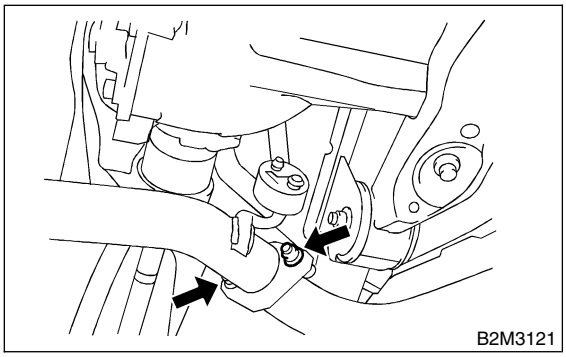
1) Separate rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.



2) Separate rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down rear exhaust pipe.



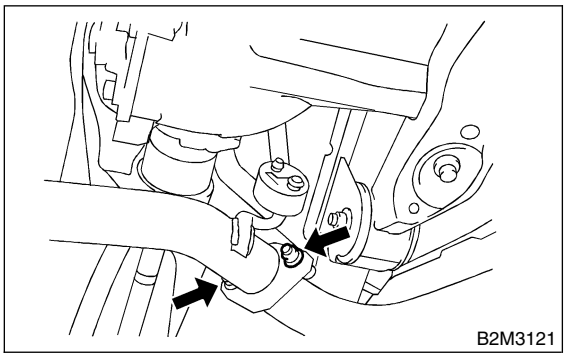
3) Remove rear exhaust pipe.

B: INSTALLATION S172068A11

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

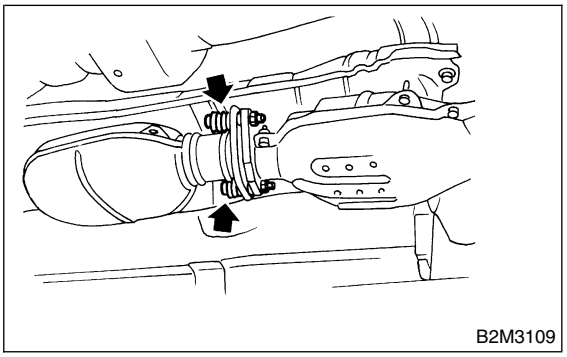
1) Install rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



2) Install rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S172068A10

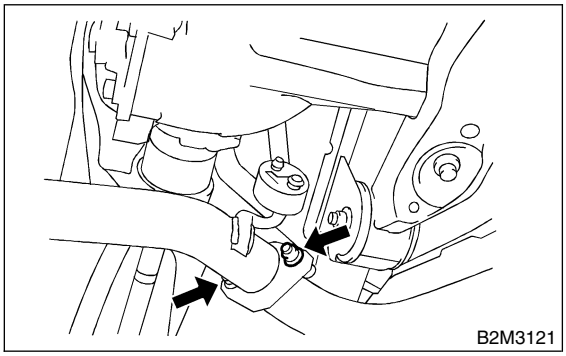
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

5. Muffler S172066

A: REMOVAL S172066A18

1) Separate muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

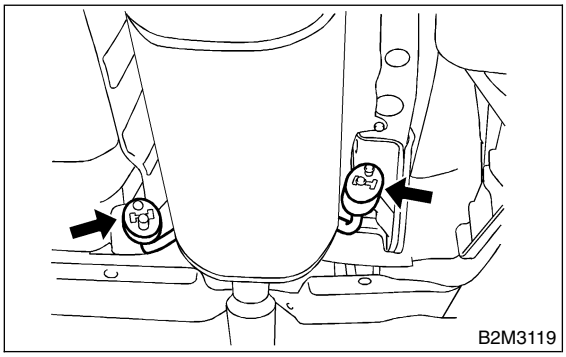


2) Remove left and right rubber cushions.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushions in advance.

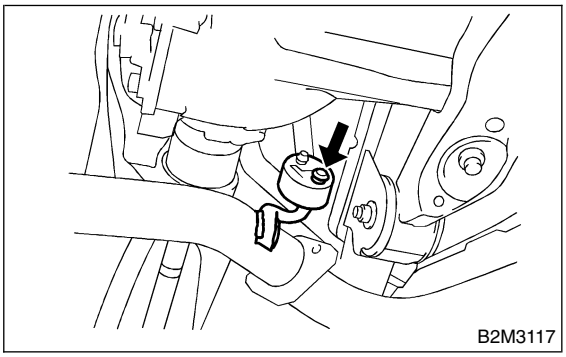
SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)



3) Remove front rubber cushion, and detach muffler assembly.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushion in advance.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

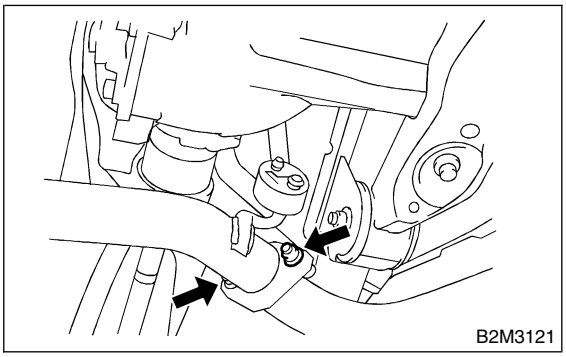


B: INSTALLATION S172066A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTIOIN S172066A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

EXHAUST

EX(w/oOBD)

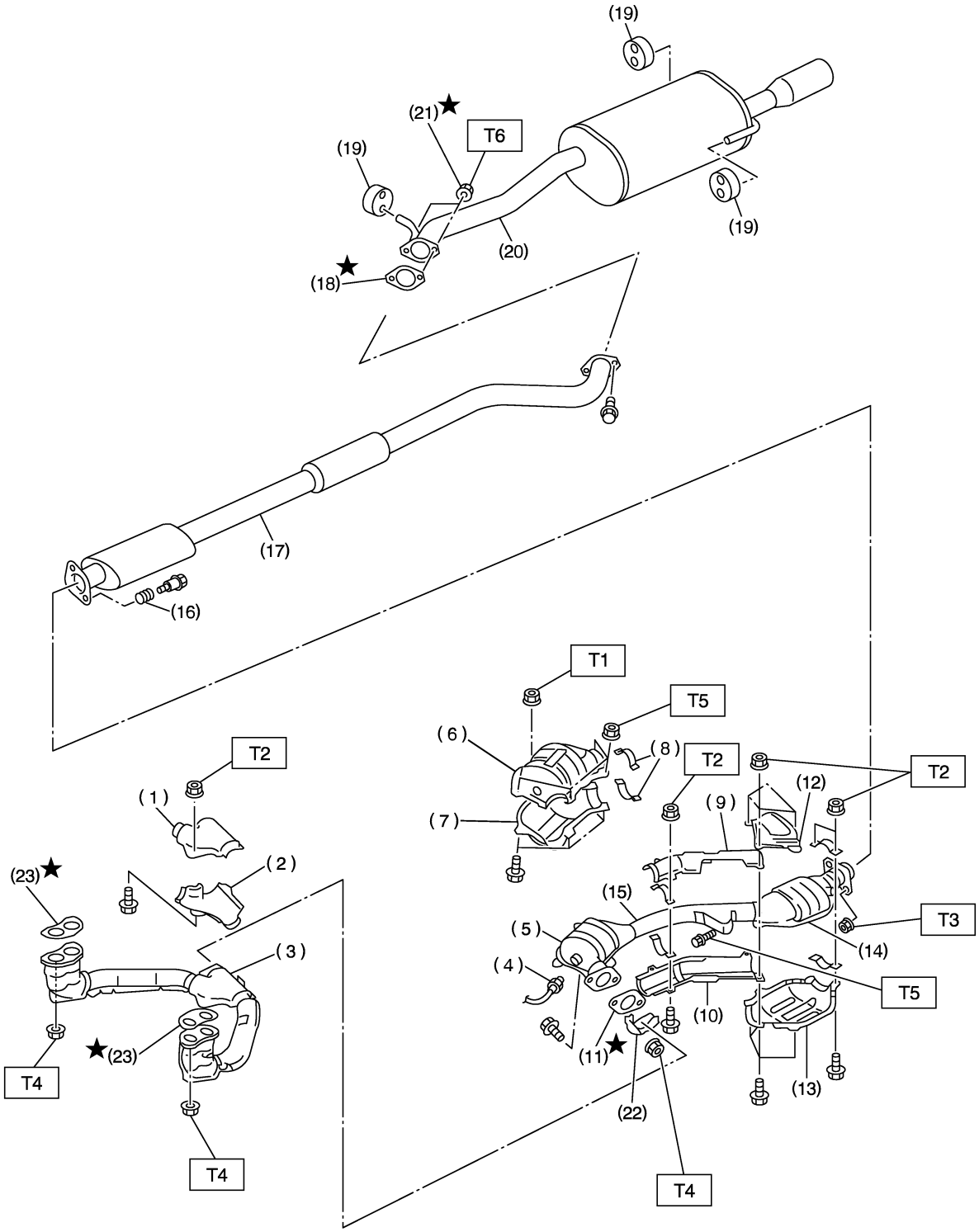
Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe....9
3. Center Exhaust Pipe....12
4. Rear Exhaust Pipe....13
5. Muffler....14

1. General Description S132001

A: COMPONENT S132001A05

1. WITH CATALYTIC CONVERTER (EXCEPT AUSTRALIA OUTBACK MODEL) S132001A0501

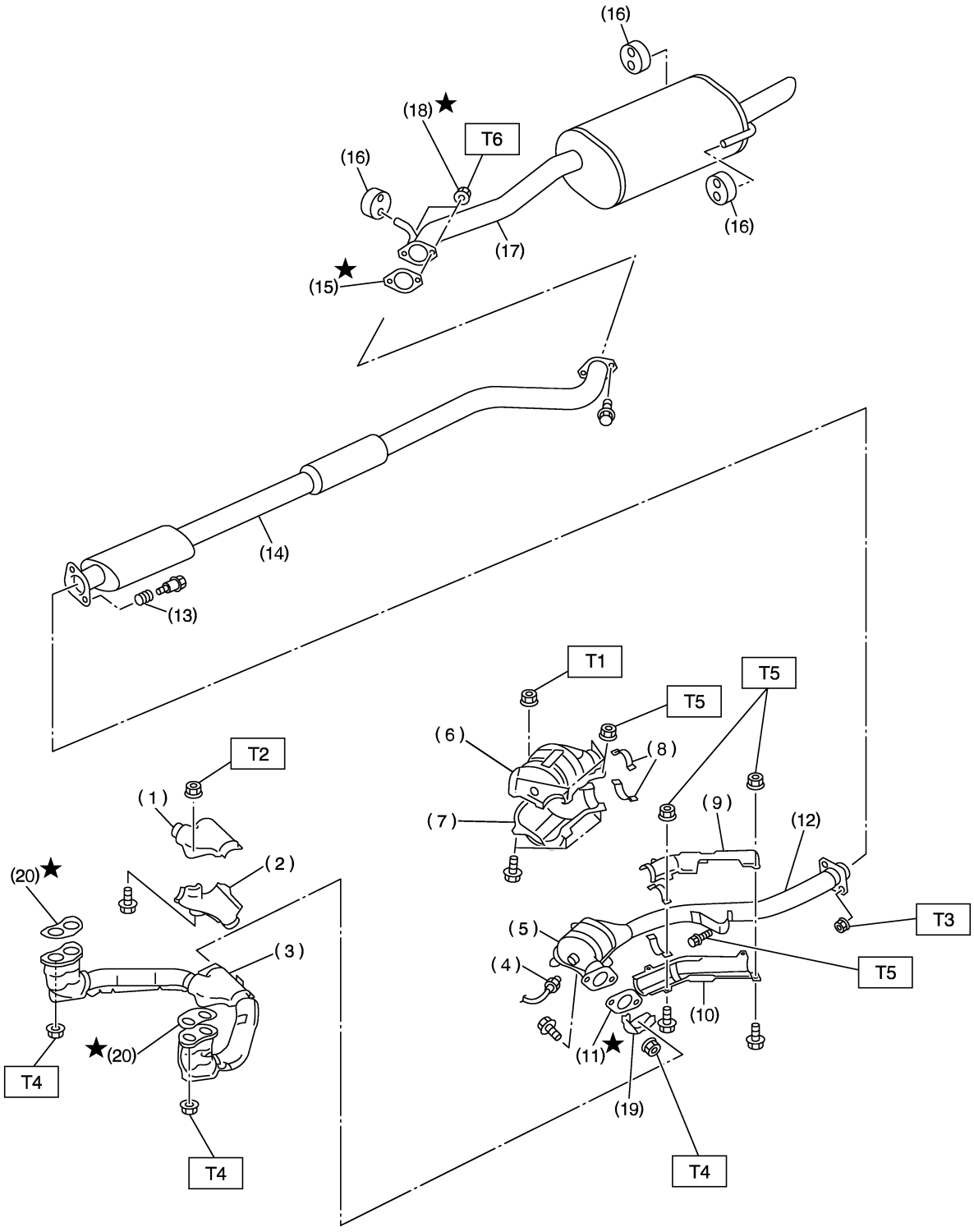


B2M4609A

(1) Upper front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(2) Lower front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(3) Front exhaust pipe
(4) Oxygen sensor
(5) Front catalytic converter
(6) Upper front catalytic converter cover
(7) Lower front catalytic converter cover
(8) Clamp
(9) Upper center exhaust pipe cover
(10) Lower center exhaust pipe cover
(11) Gasket
(12) Upper rear catalytic converter cover
(13) Lower rear catalytic converter cover
(14) Rear catalytic converter
(15) Center exhaust pipe
(16) Spring
(17) Rear exhaust pipe
(18) Gasket
(19) Cushion rubber
(20) Muffler
(21) Self-locking nut
(22) Protector
(23) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

2. AUSTRALIA OUTBACK MODEL S132001A0502



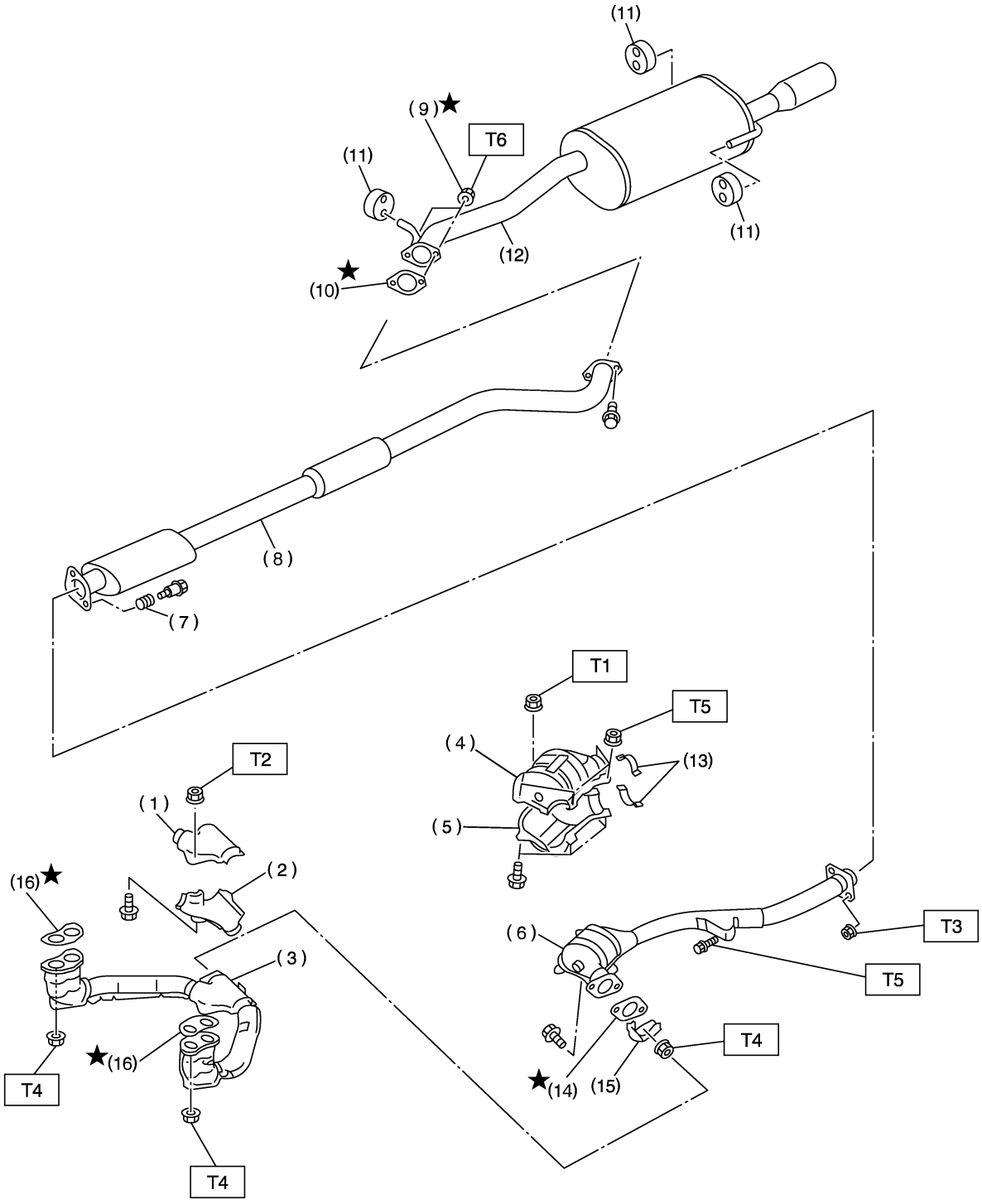
B2M4610A

(1) Upper front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(2) Lower front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(3) Front exhaust pipe
(4) Oxygen sensor
(5) Front catalytic converter
(6) Upper front catalytic converter cover
(7) Lower front catalytic converter cover
(8) Clamp
(9) Upper center exhaust pipe cover
(10) Lower center exhaust pipe cover
(11) Gasket
(12) Center exhaust pipe
(13) Spring
(14) Rear exhaust pipe
(15) Gasket
(16) Cushion rubber
(17) Muffler
(18) Self-locking nut
(19) Protector
(20) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

3. WITHOUT CATALYTIC CONVERTER

S132001A0503



B2M4611A

(1) Upper front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(2) Lower front exhaust pipe cover CTR
(3) Front exhaust pipe
(4) Upper center exhaust pipe cover
(5) Lower center exhaust pipe cover
(6) Center exhaust pipe
(7) Spring
(8) Rear exhaust pipe
(9) Self-locking nut
(10) Gasket
(11) Cushion rubber
(12) Muffler
(13) Clamp
(14) Gasket
(15) Protector
(16) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

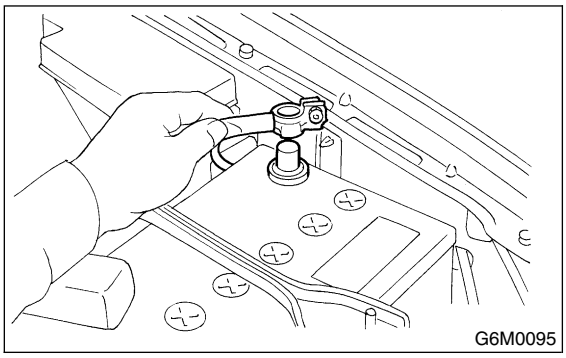
B: CAUTION S132001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

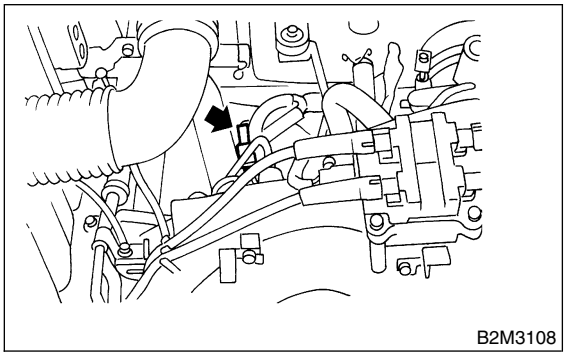
2. Front Exhaust Pipe S132065

A: REMOVAL S132065A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

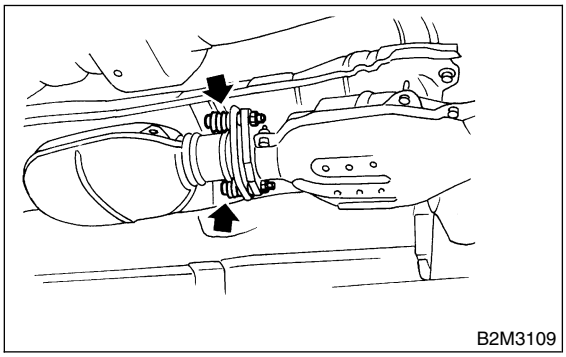


2) Disconnect front oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Separate front and center exhaust pipe assembly from rear exhaust pipe.

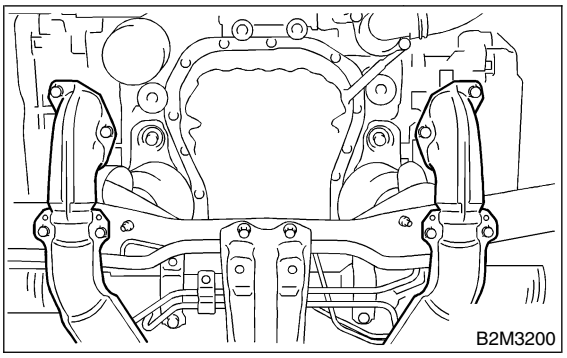
WARNING:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.



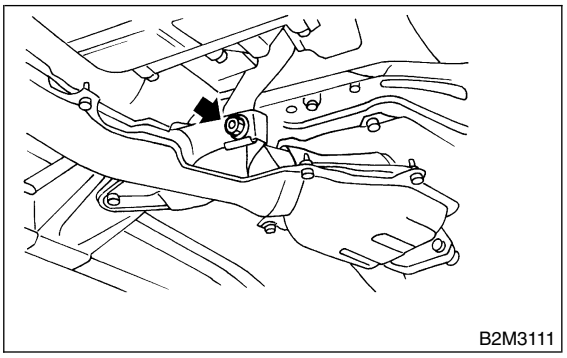
5) Remove under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>

6) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front and center exhaust pipe assembly.



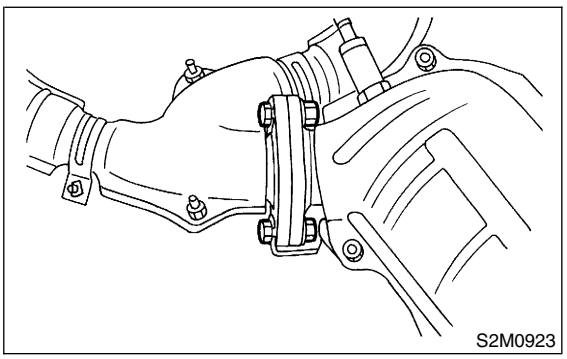
7) Remove bolt which installs front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



8) Remove front and center exhaust pipe assembly from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to let front and center exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing as it is quite heavy.**
- **After removing front and center exhaust assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on rear exhaust pipe.**

9) Separate front exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

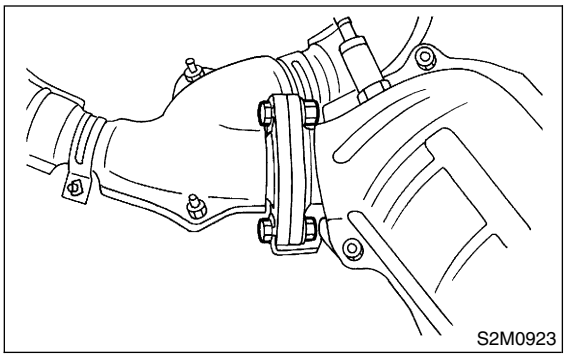


B: INSTALLATION S132065A11

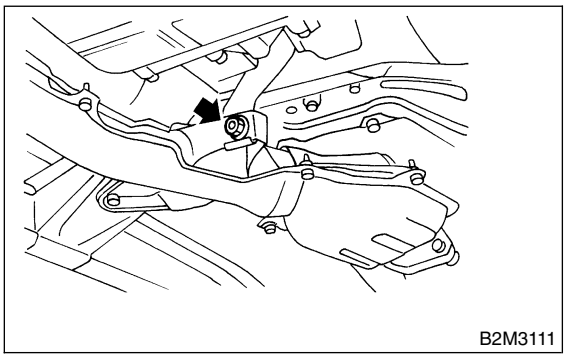
1) Install front exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

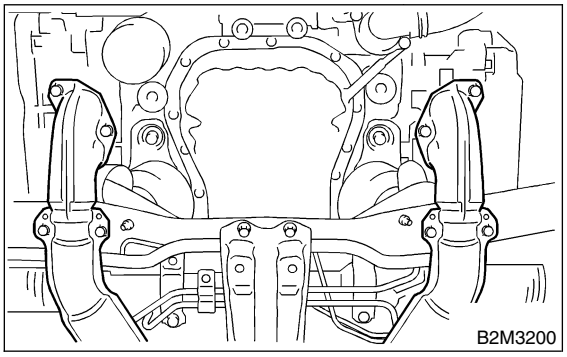

S2M0923

2) Install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle.
3) Temporarily tighten bolt which installs front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.


B2M3111

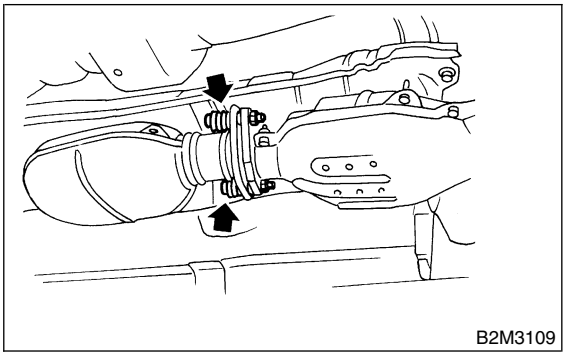
4) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)


B2M3200

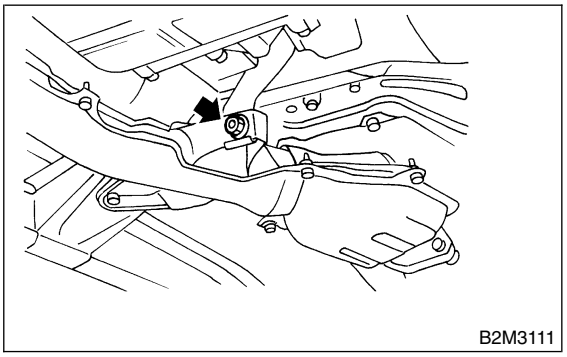
5) Tighten bolts which install front and center exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

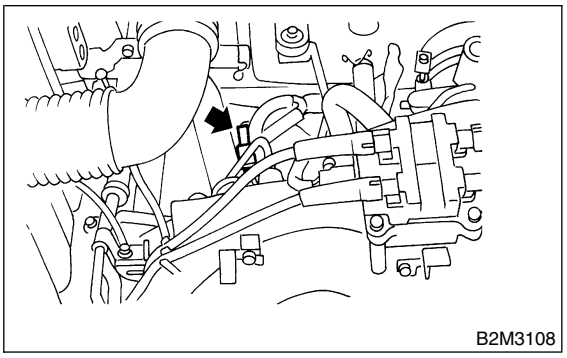

B2M3109

6) Tighten bolt which holds front and center exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

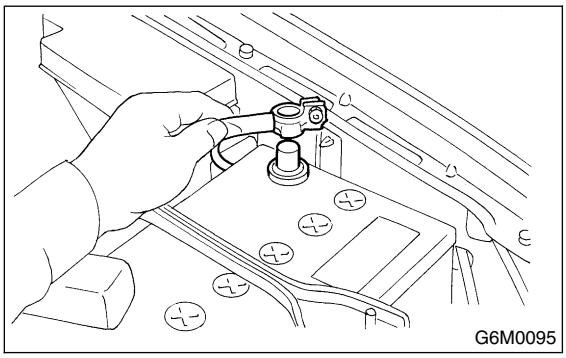
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)


B2M3111

7) Install under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Connect front oxygen sensor connector. (With catalytic converter)


B2M3108

10) Connect battery ground cable.



C: INSPECTION S132065A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Center Exhaust Pipe S132067

A: REMOVAL S132067A18

After removing the center and front exhaust pipes as one unit, separate them. Refer to the procedure for removing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION S132067A11

Install the center exhaust pipe and front exhaust pipe as one unit. Refer to the procedure for installing the front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLTION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION S132067A10

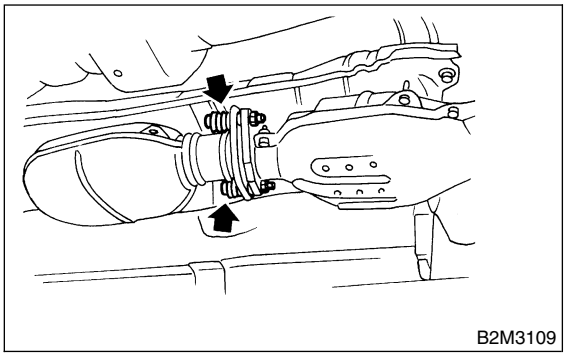
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Rear Exhaust Pipe S132068

A: REMOVAL S132068A18

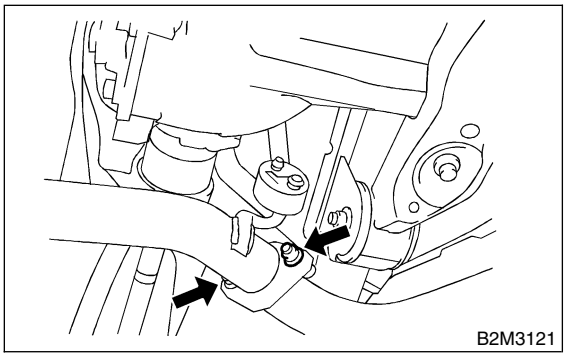
1) Separate rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.



2) Separate rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down rear exhaust pipe.



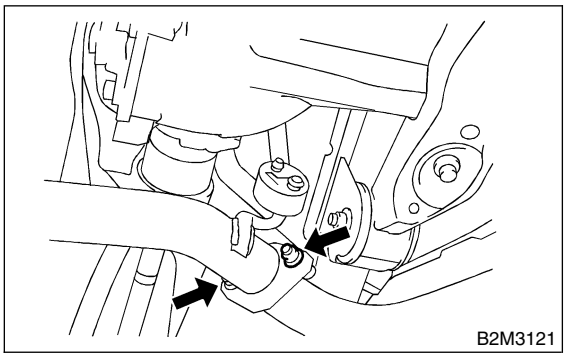
3) Remove rear exhaust pipe.

B: INSTALLATION S132068A11

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

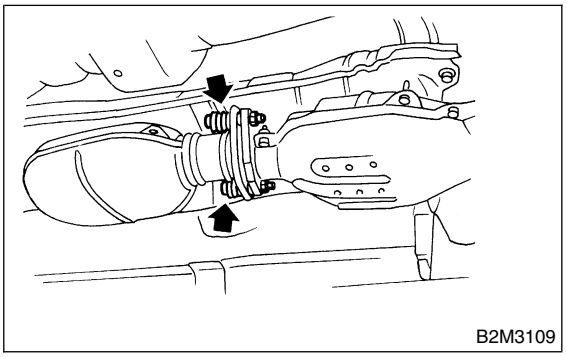
1) Install rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



2) Install rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S132068A10

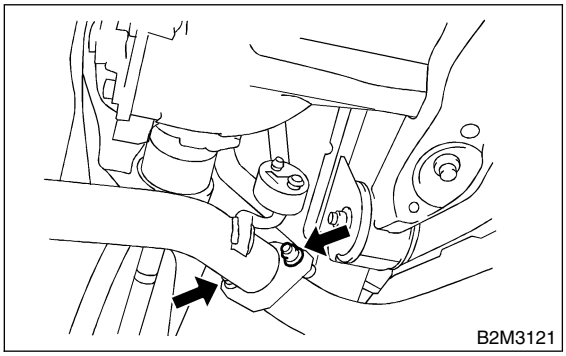
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

5. Muffler S132066

A: REMOVAL S132066A18

1) Separate muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

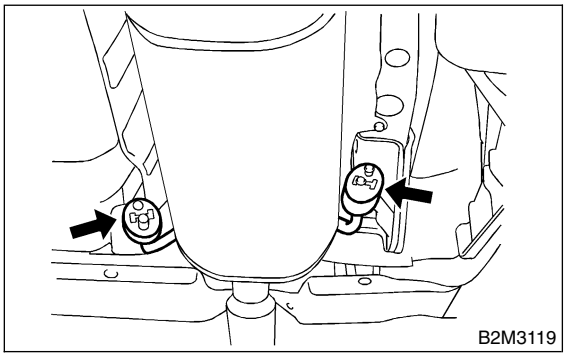


2) Remove left and right rubber cushions.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushions in advance.

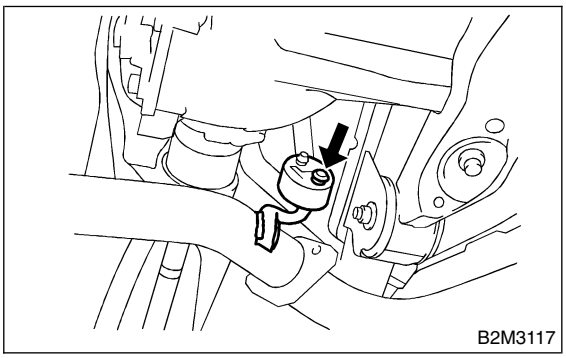
SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)



3) Remove front rubber cushion, and detach muffler assembly.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushion in advance.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

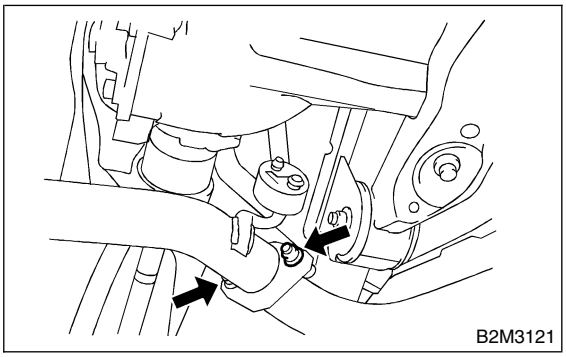


B: INSTALLATION S132066A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTIOIN S132066A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

COOLING

CO

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Radiator Main Fan System....7
3. Radiator Sub Fan System....10
4. Engine Coolant....13
5. Water Pump....15
6. Thermostat....20
7. Radiator....21
8. Radiator Cap....25
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor....26
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor....29
11. Reservoir Tank....31
12. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General....32

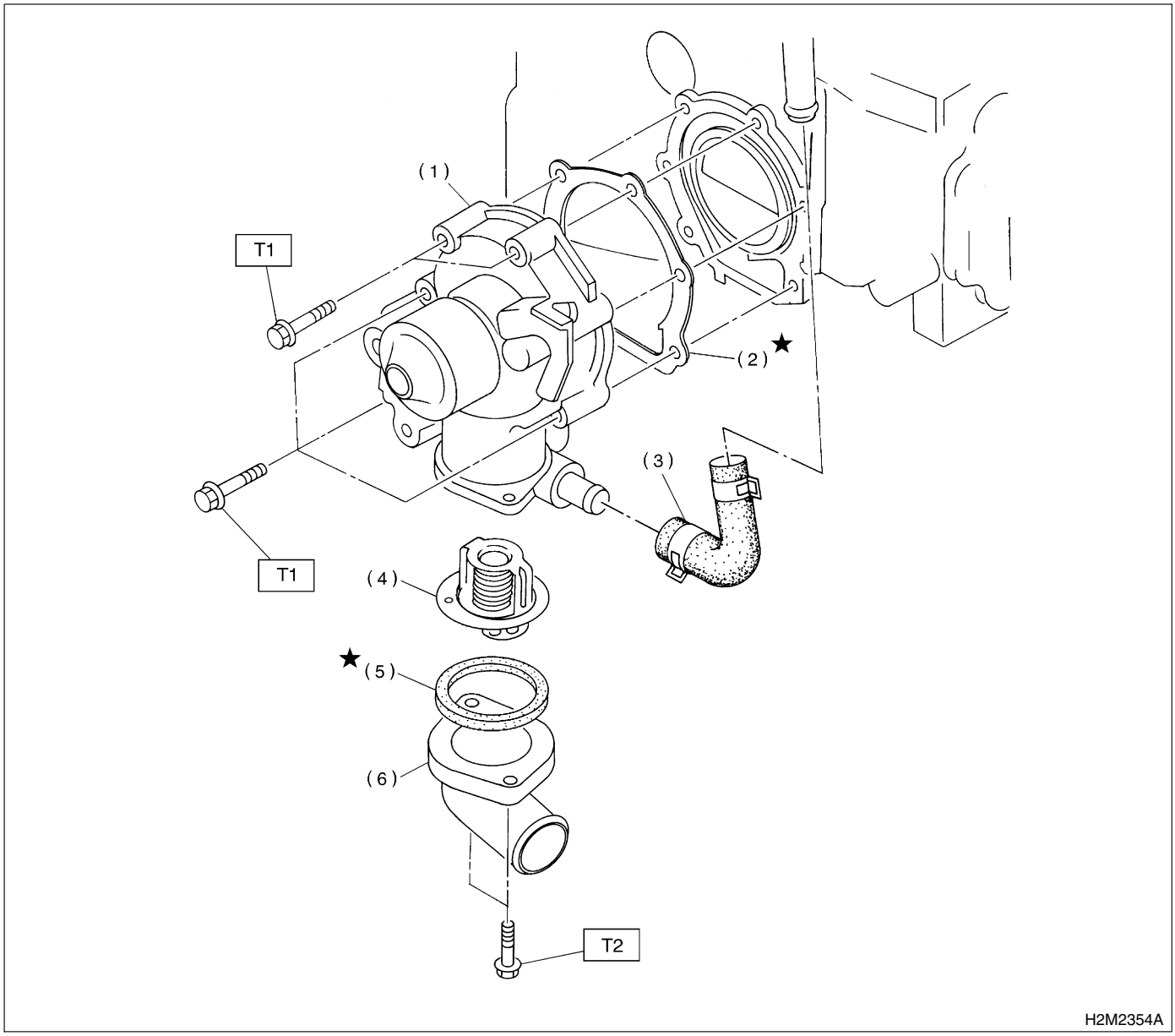
1. General Description S176001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S176001E49

Cooling system			Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)			MT: Approx. 6.8 (7.2, 6.0) AT: Approx. 6.7 (7.1, 5.9)
Water pump	Type		Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance I	Discharge	20 ℓ (5.3 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed—total engine coolant head	760 rpm — 0.3 mAq (1.0 ftAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	85°C (185°F)
	Discharge performance II	Discharge	100 ℓ (26.4 US gal, 22.0 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed—total engine coolant head	3,000 rpm — 5.0 mAq (16.4 ftAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	85°C (185°F)
	Discharge performance III	Discharge	200 ℓ (52.8 US gal, 44.0 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed—total engine coolant head	6,000 rpm — 23.0 mAq (75.5 ftAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	85°C (185°F)
	Impeller diameter		76 mm (2.99 in)
	Number of impeller vanes		8
	Pump pulley diameter		60 mm (2.36 in)
	Clearance between impeller and case	Standard	0.5 — 0.7 mm (0.020 — 0.028 in)
		Limit	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
	“Thrust” runout of impeller end		0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Thermostat	Type		Wax pellet type
	Starts to open		76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)
	Fully opened		91°C (196°F)
	Valve lift		9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more
	Valve bore		35 mm (1.38 in)
Radiator fan	Motor		75 W (main fan) 75 W (sub fan)
	Fan diameter × Blade		300 mm (11.81 in) × 5 (main fan) 300 mm (11.81 in) × 4 (sub fan)
Radiator	Type		Down flow, pressure type
	Core dimensions		691.5 × 340 × 16 mm (27.22 × 13.39 × 0.63 in)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open		Above: 108±15 kPa (1.1±0.15 kg/cm^2, 16±2 psi) Below: −1.0 to −4.9 kPa (−0.01 to −0.05 kg/cm^2, −0.1 to −0.7 psi)
	Fins		Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity		0.5 ℓ (0.5 US qt, 0.4 Imp qt)

B: COMPONENT S176001A05

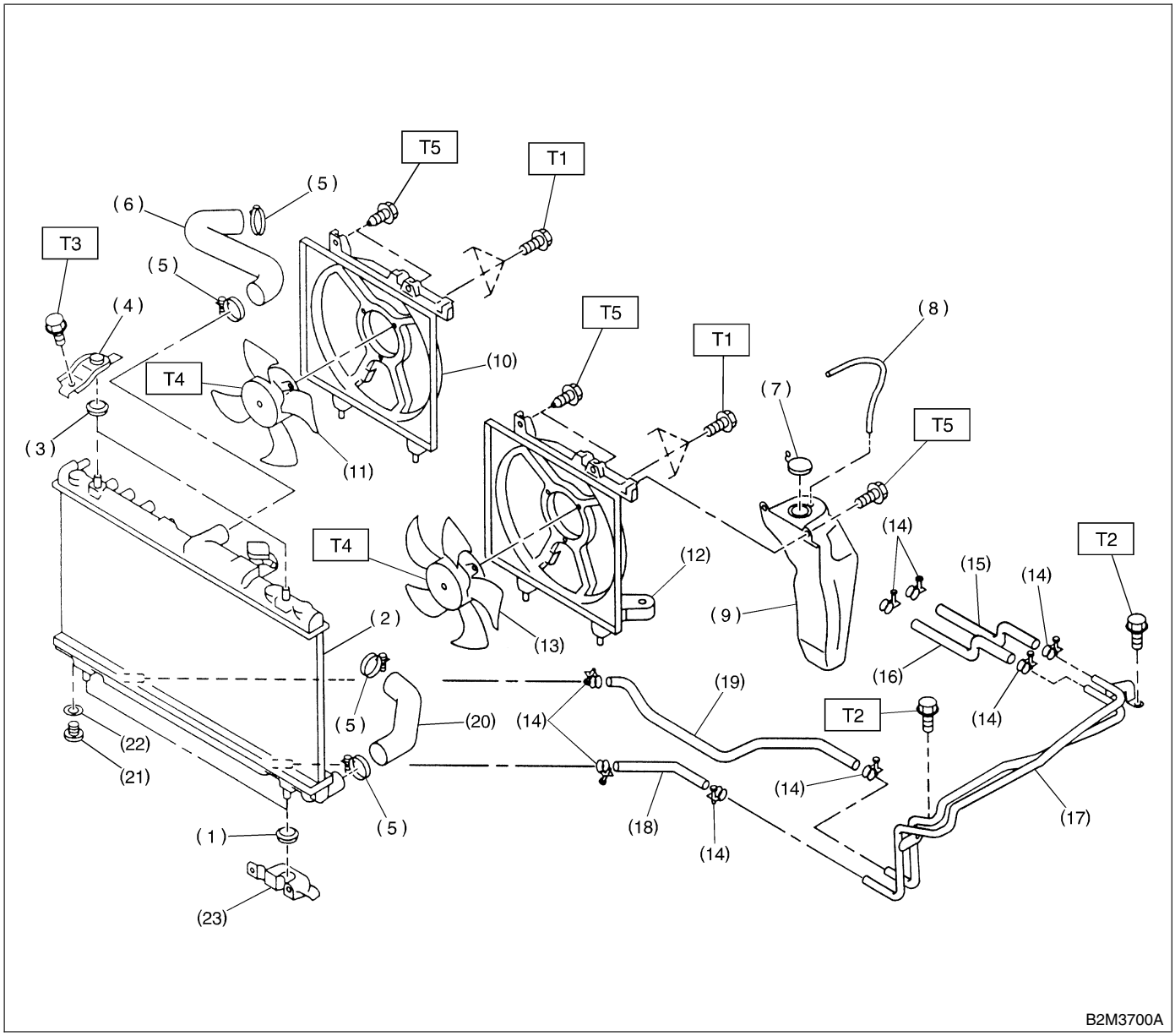
1. WATER PUMP S176001A0501



(1) Water pump ASSY
(2) Gasket
(3) Heater by-pass hose
(4) Thermostat
(5) Gasket
(6) Thermostat cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: First 12 (1.2, 8.7)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN S176001A0502



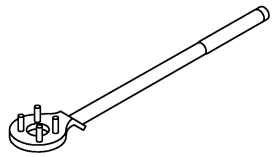
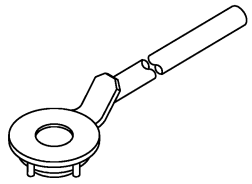
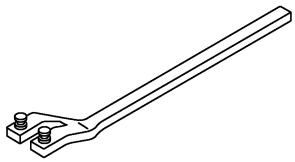
(1) Radiator lower cushion
(2) Radiator
(3) Radiator upper cushion
(4) Radiator upper bracket
(5) Clamp
(6) Radiator inlet hose
(7) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap
(8) Over flow hose
(9) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(10) Sub fan shroud
(11) Radiator sub fan and sub fan motor ASSY
(12) Main fan shroud
(13) Radiator main fan and main fan motor ASSY
(14) ATF hose clamp (AT vehicles only)
(15) ATF inlet hose A (AT vehicles only)
(16) ATF outlet hose A (AT vehicles only)
(17) ATF pipe (AT vehicles only)
(18) ATF outlet hose B (AT vehicles only)
(19) ATF inlet hose B (AT vehicles only)
(20) Radiator outlet hose
(21) Radiator drain plug
(22) O-ring
(23) Radiator lower bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T5: 4.9 (0.50, 3.6)

C: CAUTION S176001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

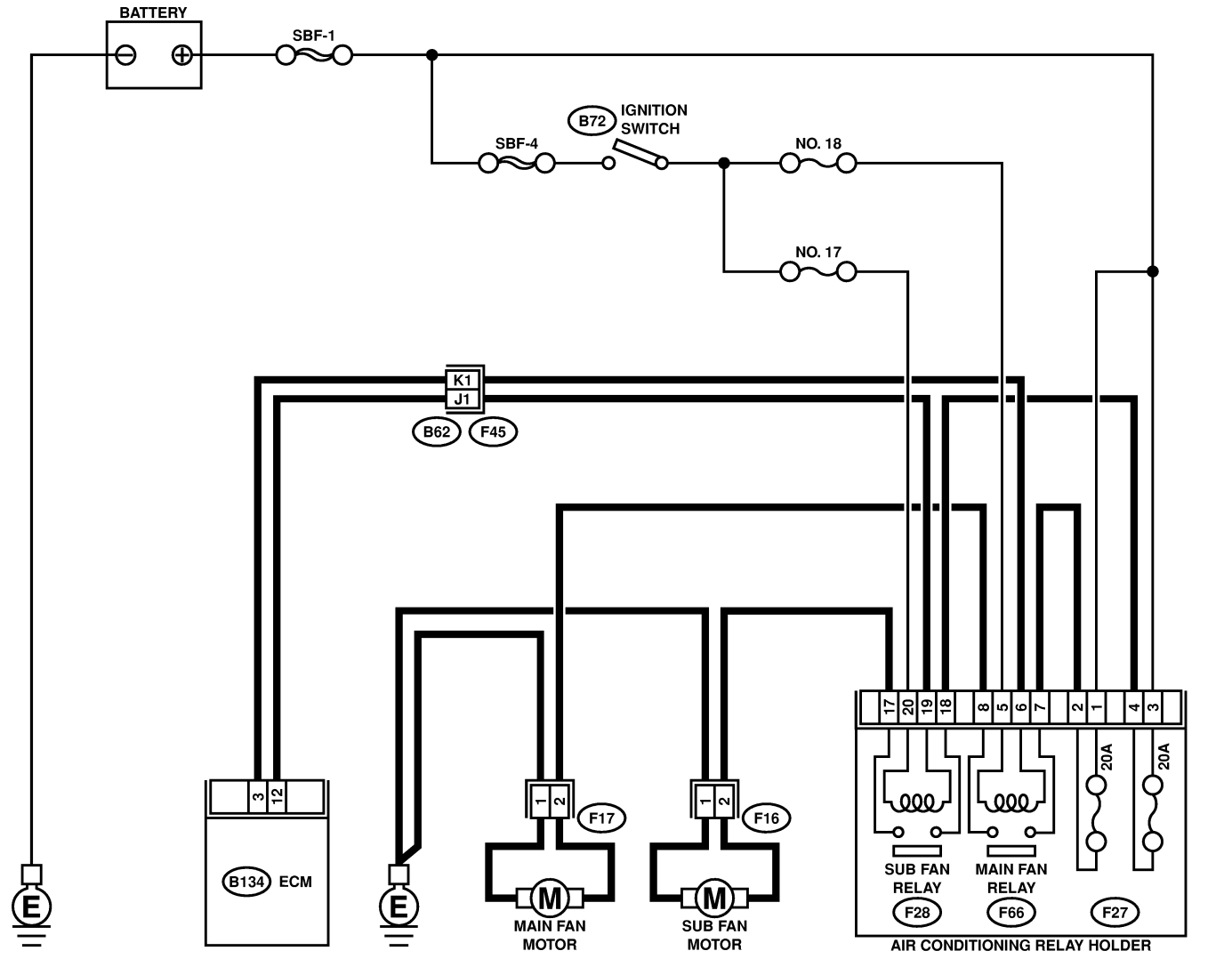
D: PREPARATION TOOL S176001A17

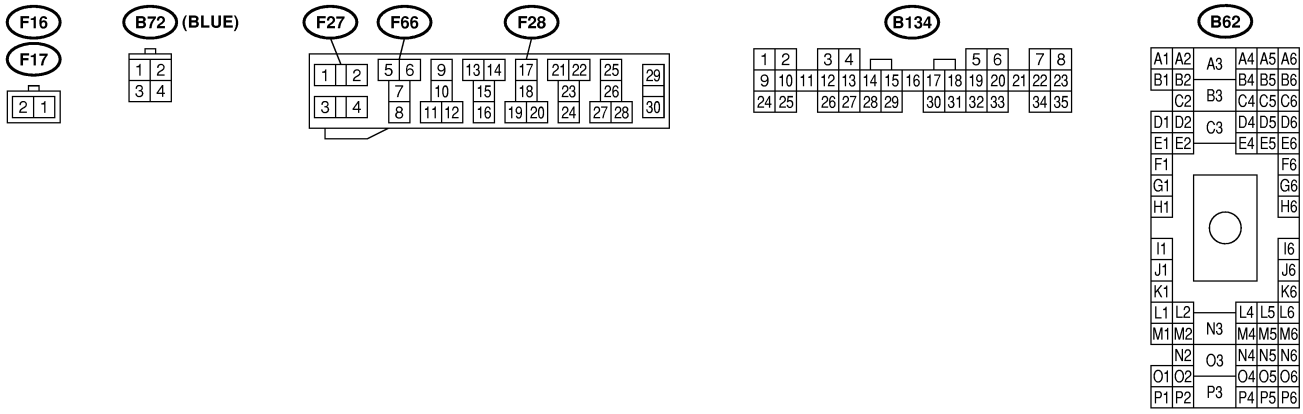
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts. (2500 cc model)
 B2M4157	499977300	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts. (2000 cc model)
 B2M3859	499207100	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing camshaft sprocket. (LH side)

2. Radiator Main Fan System

S176732

A: SCHEMATIC S176732A21





B2M4761

B: INSPECTION S176732A10

DETECTING CONDITION:

Condition:
- Engine coolant temperature is above 95°C (203°F).
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Radiator main fan does not rotate under the above conditions.

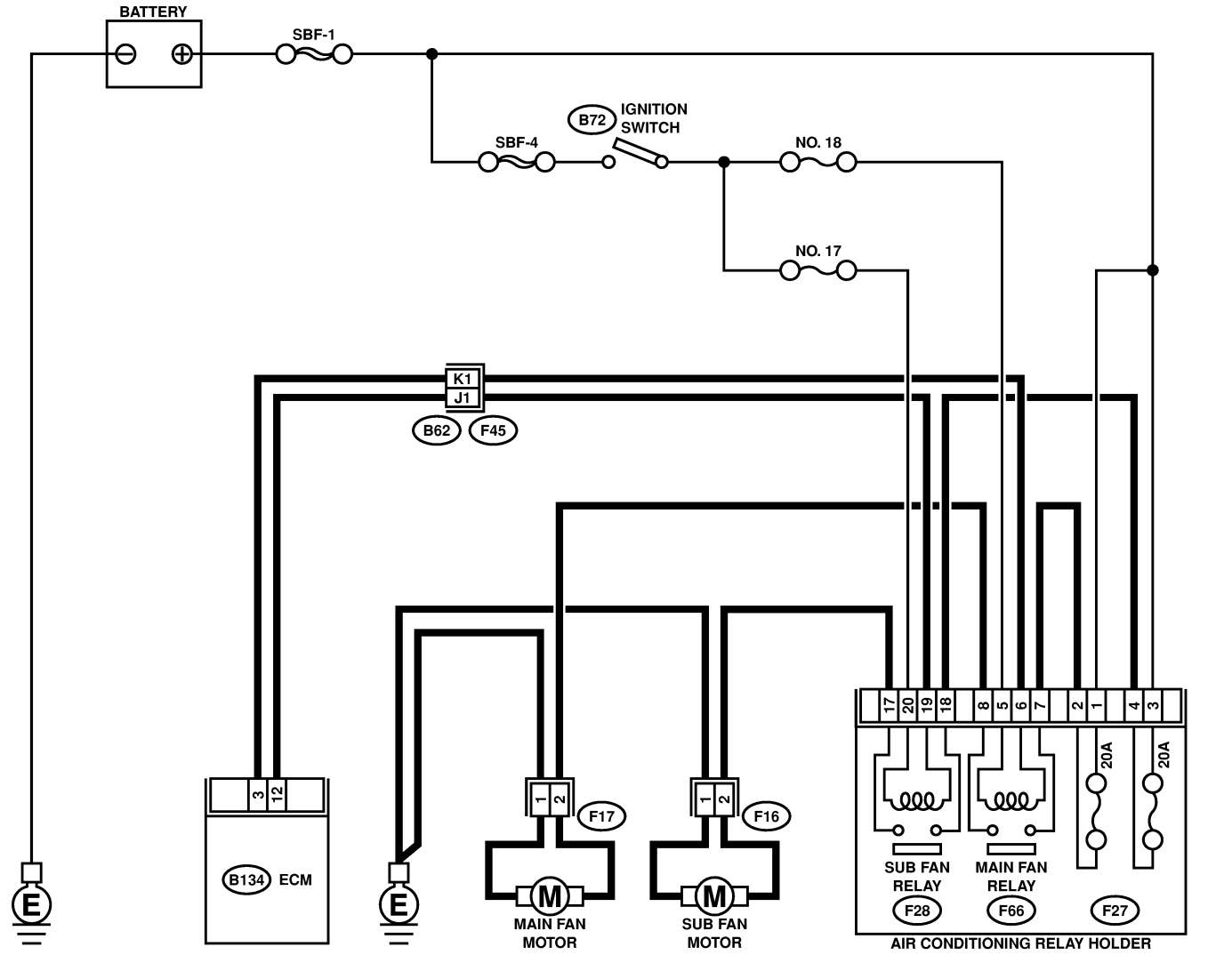
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between main fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **7**.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between main fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.
7	**CHECK 20 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 20 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **8**.

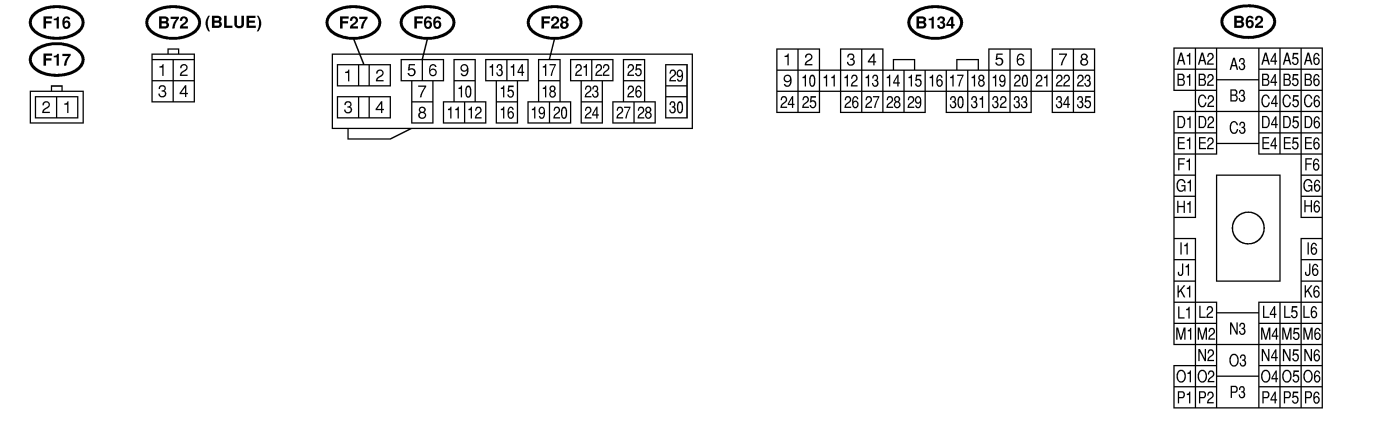
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 20 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 20 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 20 A fuse and main fan relay terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 20 A fuse terminal.
9	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 18 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay and ignition switch.
10	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of main fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace main fan relay.
11	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 6 and No. 5 of main fan relay. 2) Measure resistance of main fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Replace main fan relay.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 — (F66) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay terminal.
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between main fan relay connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 6 — (B134) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay and ECM.
14	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between main fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between main fan motor and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

NOTE:
Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

3. Radiator Sub Fan System S176733

A: SCHEMATIC S176733A21





B2M4761

B: INSPECTION S176733A10

NOTE:
Radiator sub fan system is for model with A/C.

DETECTING CONDITION:

Condition (1):
- Engine coolant temperature is below 95°C (203°F).
- A/C switch is turned ON.
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

Condition (2):
- Engine coolant temperature is above 100°C (212°F).
- A/C switch is turned OFF.
- Vehicle speed is below 19 km/h (12 MPH).

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Radiator sub fan does not rotate under conditions (1) and (2) above.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from sub fan motor and main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 100°C (212°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sub fan relay from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **7**.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.

RADIATOR SUB FAN SYSTEM

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK 20 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 20 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 20 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 20 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 20 A fuse and sub fan relay terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 20 A fuse terminal.
9	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay and ignition switch.
10	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of sub fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace sub fan relay.
11	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 20 and No. 19 of sub fan relay. 2) Measure resistance of sub fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Replace sub fan relay.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 — (F28) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor and sub fan relay connector.
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between sub fan relay connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 19 — (B134) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay and ECM.
14	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between sub fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between sub fan motor and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

NOTE:
Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

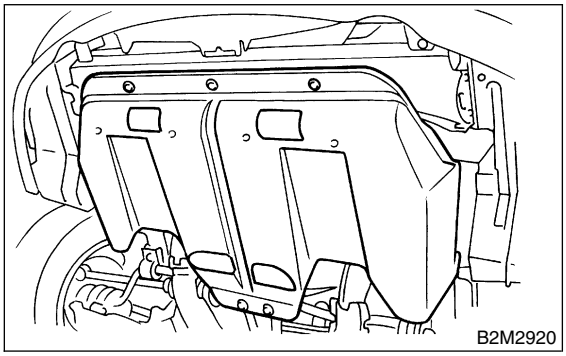
4. Engine Coolant S176060

A: REPLACEMENT S176060A20

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

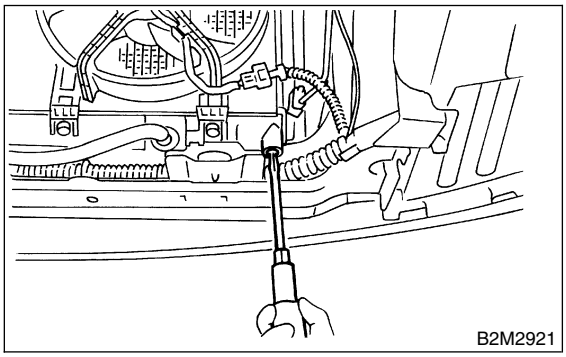
S176060A2001

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.



3) Remove drain cock to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:
Remove radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



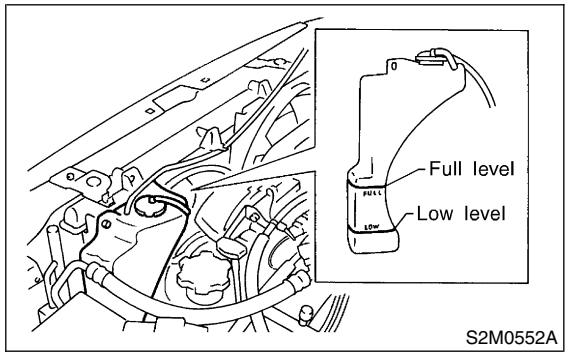
2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT S176060A2002

1) Fill engine coolant into radiator up to filler neck position.

Engine oil amount for refill:
MT model;
Approx. 6.8 ℓ (7.2 US qt, 6.0 Imp qt)
AT model;
Approx. 6.7 ℓ (7.1 US qt, 5.9 Imp qt)

CAUTION:
The SUBARU Genuine Coolant containing anti-freeze and anti-rust agents is especially made for SUBARU engine, which has an aluminum crankcase. Always use SUBARU Genuine Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

2) Fill engine coolant into reservoir tank up to upper level.



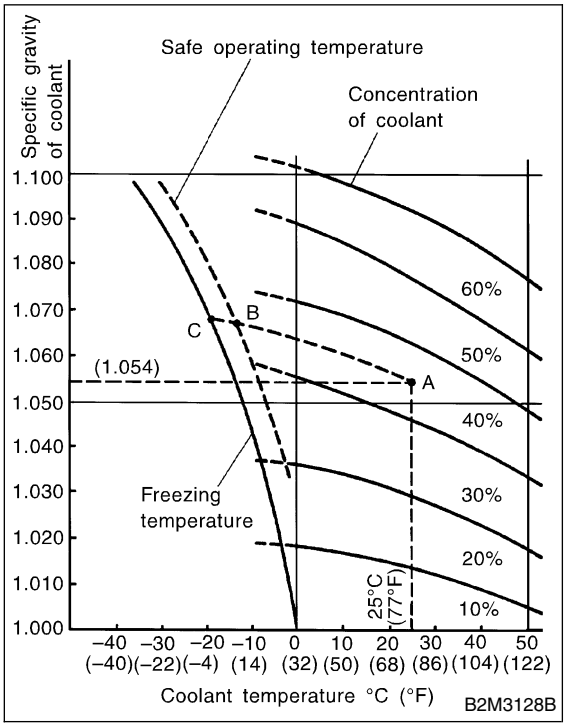
3) Attach radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
4) Warm-up engine completely for more than five minutes at 2,000 to 3,000 rpm.
5) If engine coolant level drops in radiator, add engine coolant to filler neck position.
6) If engine coolant level drops from upper level of reservoir tank, add engine coolant to upper level.
7) Attach radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

B: INSPECTION S176060A10

1. RELATIONSHIP OF SUBARU COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND FREEZING TEMPERATURE S176060A1001

The concentration and safe operating temperature of the SUBARU coolant is shown in the diagram. Measuring the temperature and specific gravity of the coolant will provide this information.

[Example]
If the coolant temperature is 25°C (77°F) and its specific gravity is 1.054, the concentration is 35% (point A), the safe operating temperature is –14°C (7°F) (point B), and the freezing temperature is –20°C (–4°F) (point C).

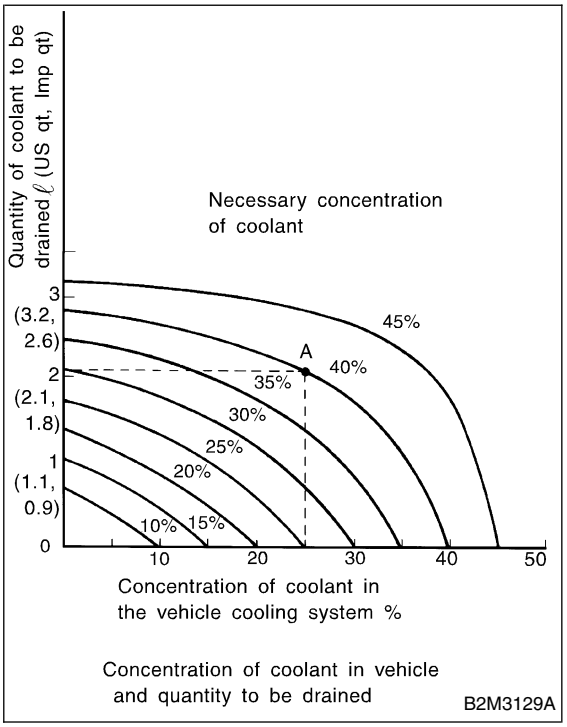


2. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE CONCENTRATION OF THE COOLANT

S176060A1002

To adjust the concentration of the coolant according to temperature, find the proper fluid concentration in the above diagram and replace the necessary amount of coolant with an undiluted solution of SUBARU genuine coolant (concentration 50).
The amount of coolant that should be replaced can be determined using the diagram.

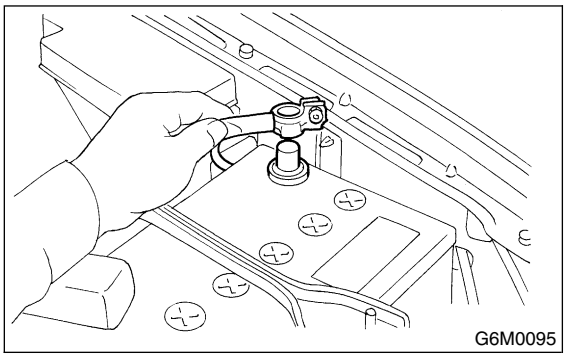
[Example]
Assume that the coolant concentration must be increased form 25% to 40%. Find point A, where the 25% line of coolant concentration intersects with the 40% curve of the necessary coolant concentration, and read the scale on the vertical axis of the graph at height A. The quantity of coolant to be drained is 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt). Drain 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of coolant from the cooling system and add 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of the undiluted solution of SUBARU coolant.
If a coolant concentration of 50% is needed, drain all the coolant and refill with the undiluted solution only.



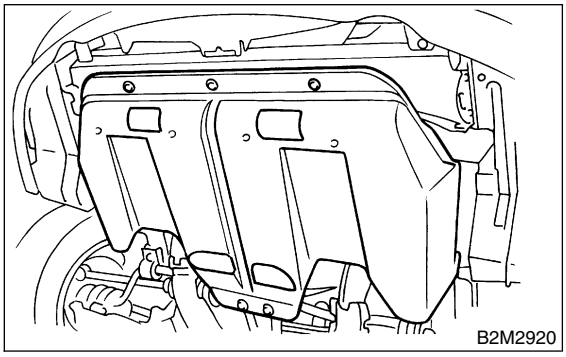
5. Water Pump S176061

A: REMOVAL S176061A18

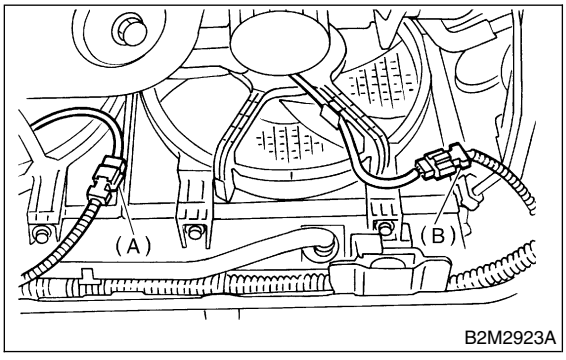
1) Disconnect ground cable from the battery.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.

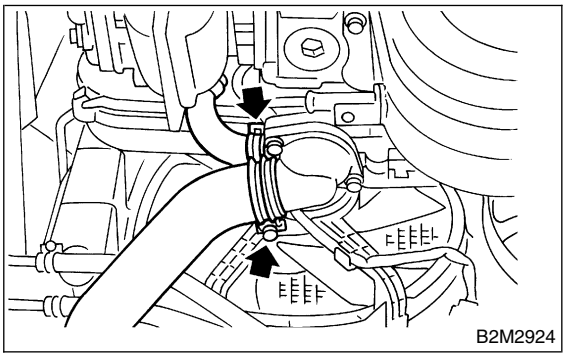

B2M2920

4) Drain engine coolant completely.
<Ref. to CO-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Disconnect connectors from radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).

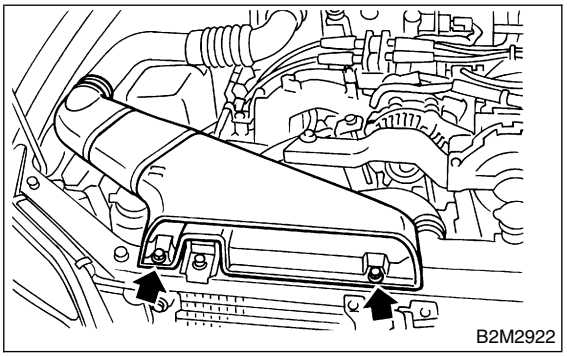


B2M2923A

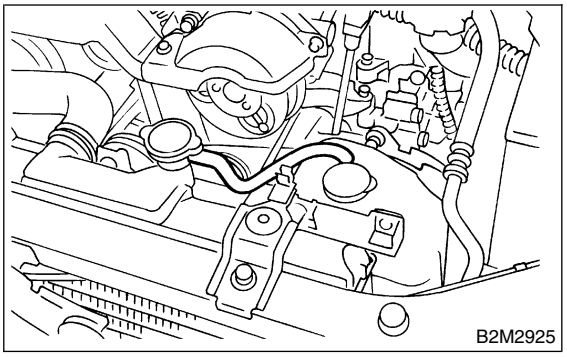
6) Disconnect radiator outlet hose and heater hose from water pump.


B2M2924

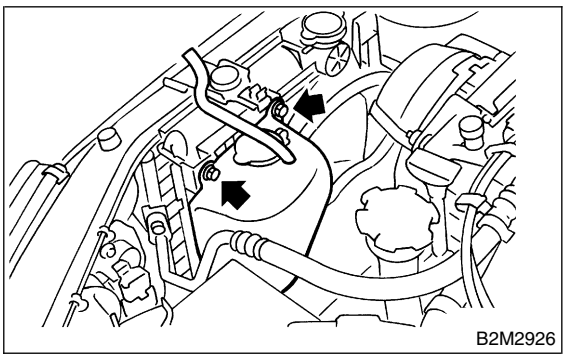
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove air intake duct.


B2M2922

9) Disconnect over flow hose.

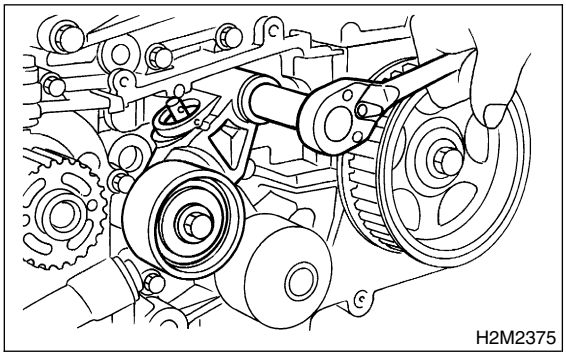

B2M2925

10) Remove reservoir tank.

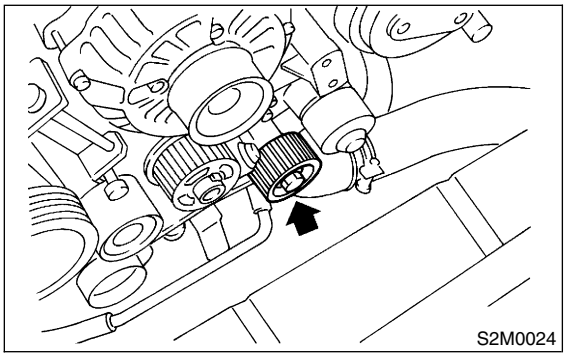

B2M2926

11) Remove radiator main fan and sub fan assemblies. <Ref. to CO-26, REMOVAL, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO-29, REMOVAL, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

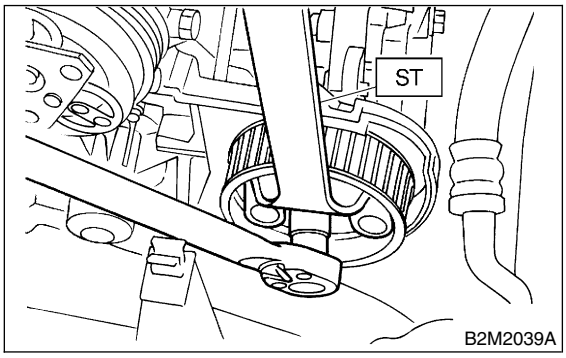
12) Remove V-belts.
<Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
13) Remove timing belt.
<Ref. to ME-50, TIMING BELT, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Assembly.>
14) Remove automatic belt tension adjuster.


H2M2375

15) Remove belt idler No. 2.

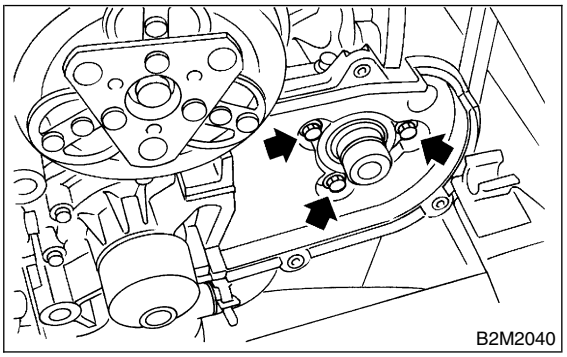

S2M0024

16) Remove left-hand camshaft sprocket by using ST.
ST 499207100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

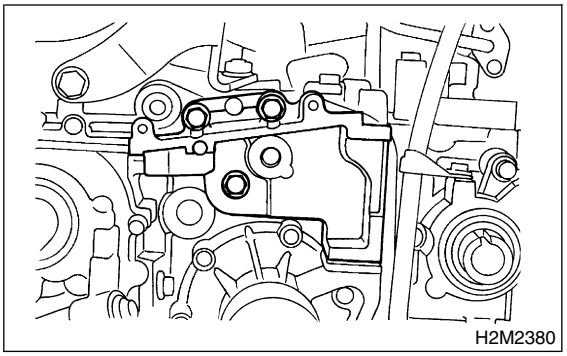


B2M2039A

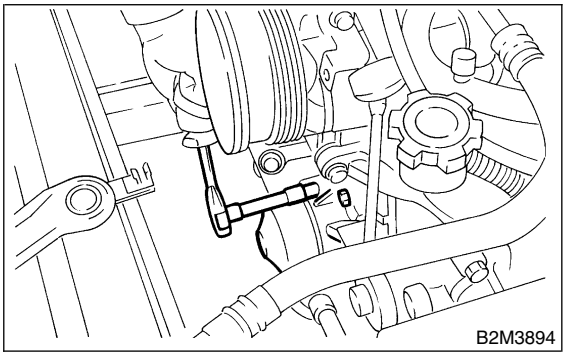
17) Remove left-hand belt cover No. 2.


B2M2040

18) Remove tensioner bracket.


H2M2380

19) Disconnect heater hose from water pump.
20) Remove water pump.

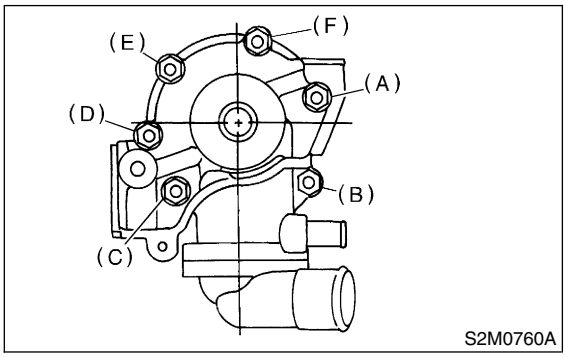

B2M3894

B: INSTALLATION S176061A11

1) Install water pump onto left-hand cylinder head.

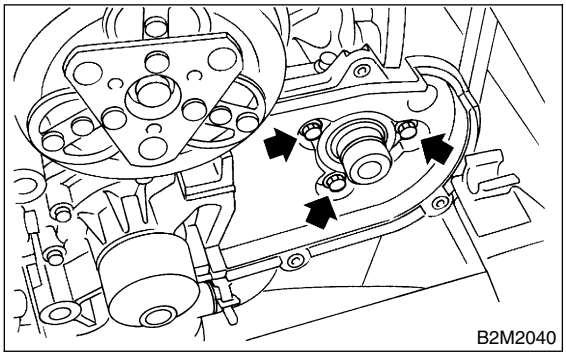
CAUTION:
- **Replace gasket with a new one.**
- **When installing water pump, tighten bolts in two stages in alphabetical sequence as shown in figure.**

Tightening torque:
First:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
Second:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



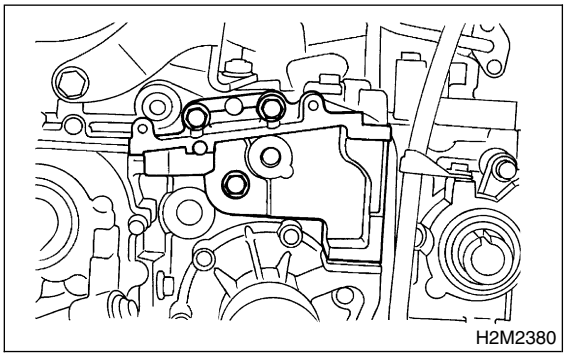
2) Install left-hand belt cover No. 2.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



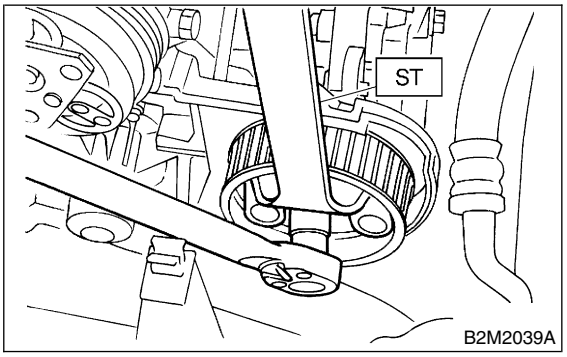
3) Install tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



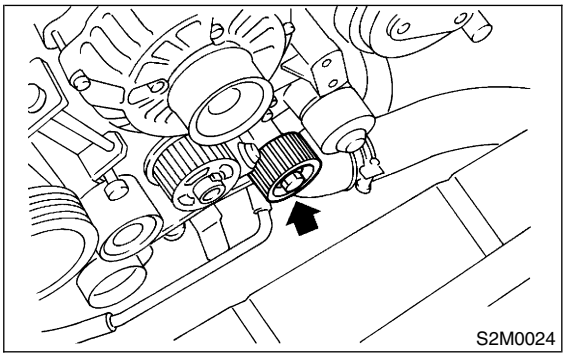
4) Install left-hand camshaft sprockets by using ST.
ST 4992707100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)



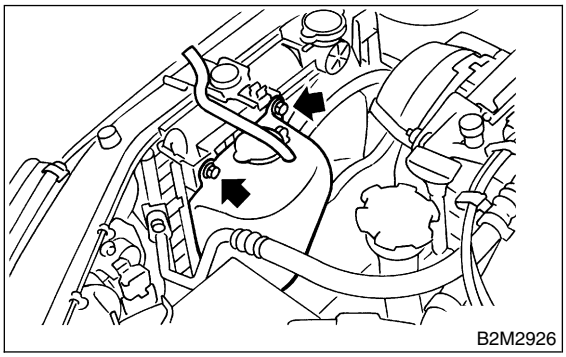
5) Install belt idler No. 2.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

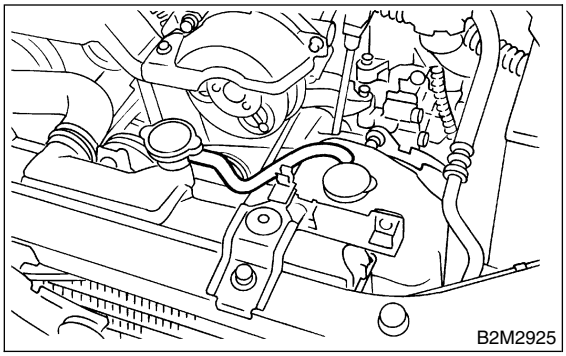


6) Install automatic belt tension adjuster. <Ref. to ME-51, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
7) Install timing belt. <Ref. to ME-52, TIMING BELT, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
8) Install V-belts. <Ref. to ME-45, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
9) Install radiator main fan and sub fan motor assemblies. <Ref. to CO-27, INSTALLATION, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO-29, INSTALLATION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

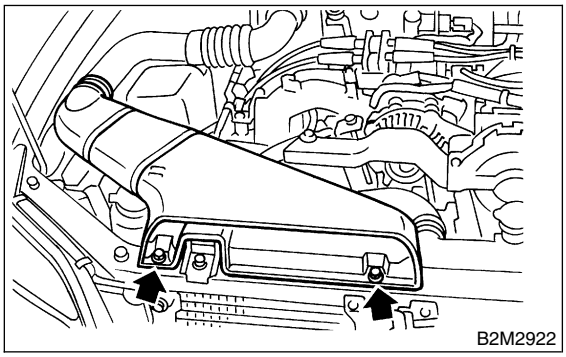
10) Install reservoir tank.


B2M2926

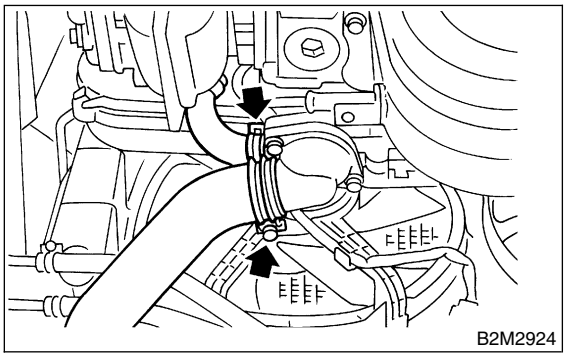
11) Connect over flow hose.


B2M2925

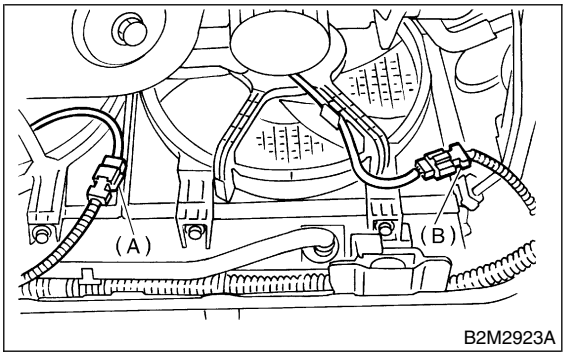
12) Install air intake duct.


B2M2922

13) Lift-up the vehicle.
14) Connect radiator outlet hose and heater hose to water pump.

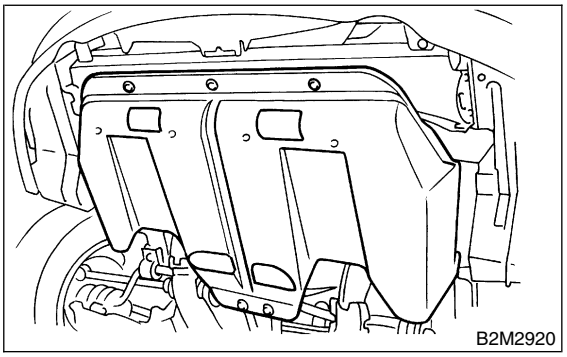

B2M2924

15) Connect connectors to radiator main fan (A) and sub fan (B) motors.

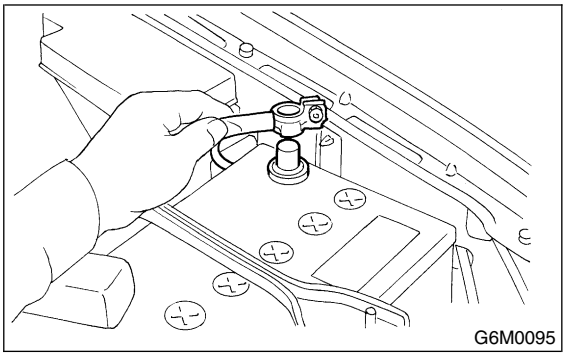


B2M2923A

16) Install under cover.


B2M2920

17) Lower the vehicle.
18) Connect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

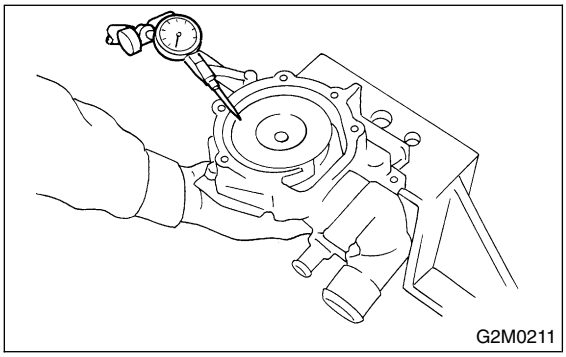
19) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO-13, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION S176061A10

1) Check water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
2) Check water pump pulley for abnormalities.

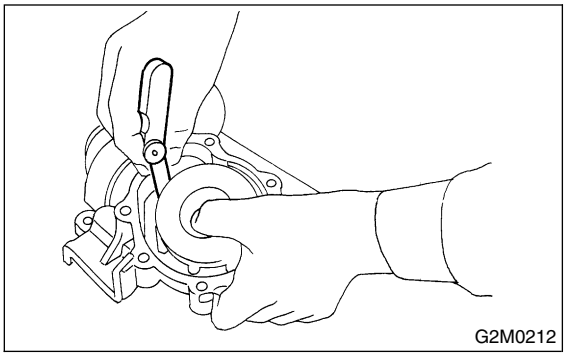
3) Using a dial gauge, measure impeller runout in thrust direction while rotating the pulley.

"Thrust" runout limit:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)



4) Check clearance between impeller and pump case.

Clearance between impeller and pump case:
Standard
0.5 — 0.7 mm (0.020 — 0.028 in)
Limit
1.0 mm (0.039 in)

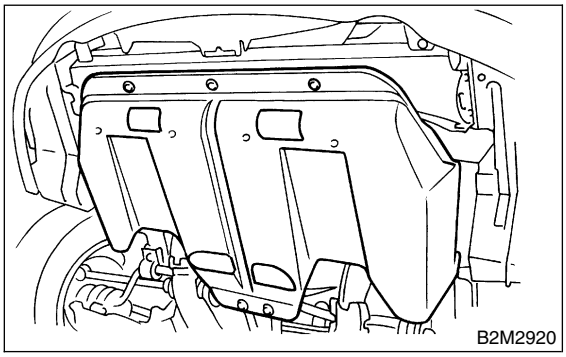


5) After water pump installation, check pulley shaft for engine coolant leaks. If leaks are noted, replace water pump assembly.

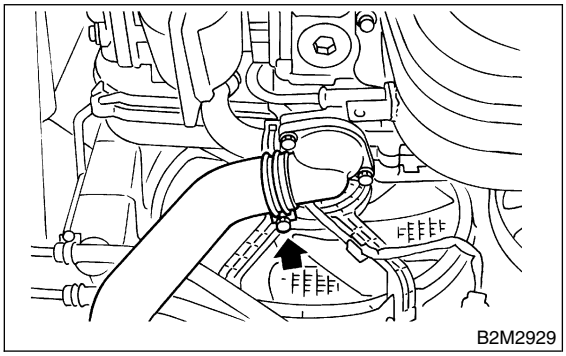
6. Thermostat S176062

A: REMOVAL S176062A18

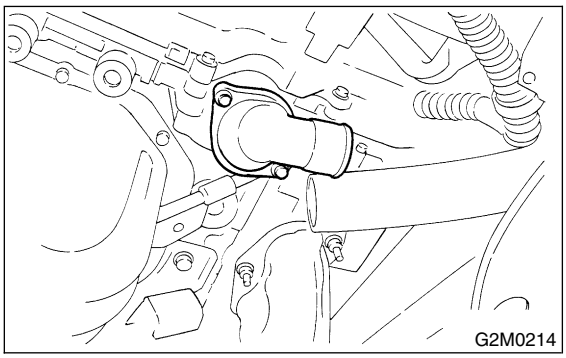
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

3) Drain engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
4) Disconnect radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.


B2M2929

5) Remove thermostat cover and gasket, and pull out the thermostat.

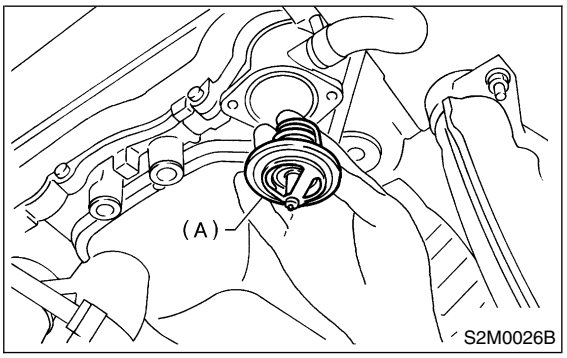

G2M0214

B: INSTALLATION S176062A11

1) Install the thermostat in the water pump, and install the thermostat cover together with a gasket.

CAUTION:
• When reinstalling the thermostat, use a new gasket.
• The thermostat must be installed with the jiggle pin (A) facing to front side.
• At this time, set the jiggle pin of thermostat for front side.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



S2M0026B

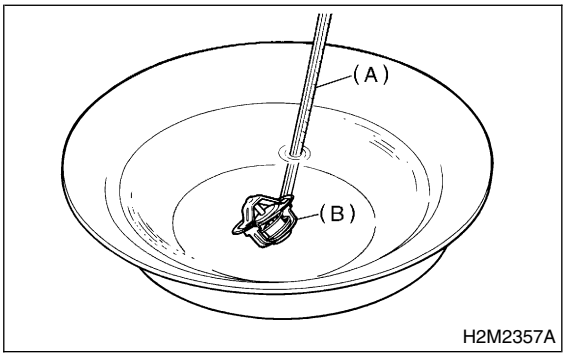
2) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO-13, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION S176062A10

Replace the thermostat if the valve does not close completely at an ambient temperature or if the following test shows unsatisfactory results.
Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and measure the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully open. During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution. The measurement should be within the specifications.

Starts to open:
76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)

Fully opens:
91°C (196°F)



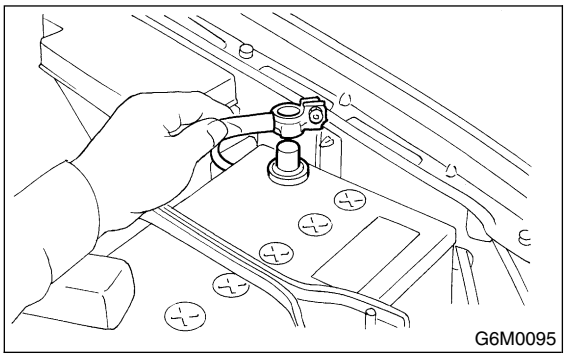
H2M2357A

(A) Thermometer
(B) Thermostat

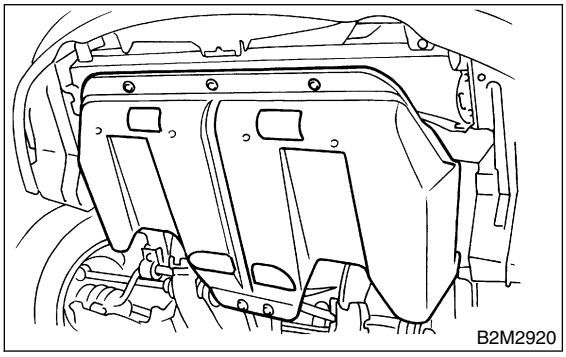
7. Radiator S176058

A: REMOVAL S176058A18

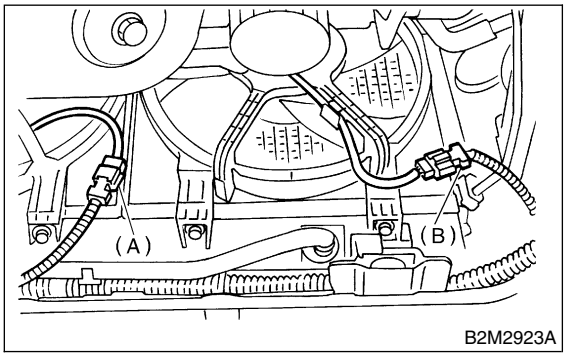
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.

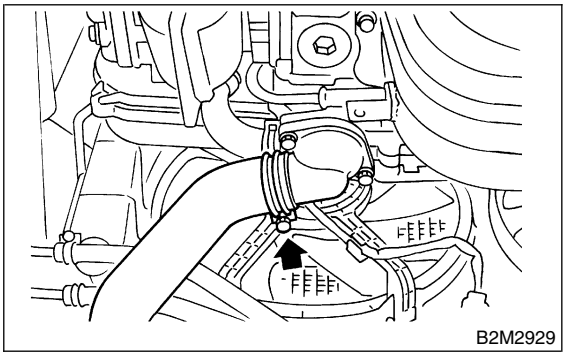

B2M2920

4) Drain engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Disconnect connectors of radiator main fan (A) and sub fan (B) motor.

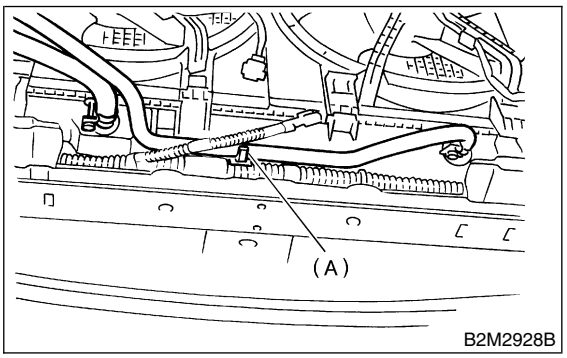


B2M2923A

6) Disconnect radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.


B2M2929

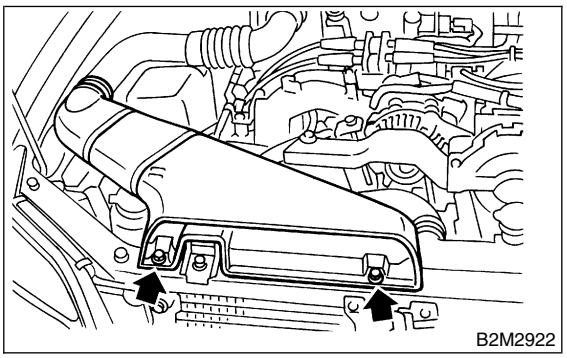
7) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from radiator. (AT vehicles only)



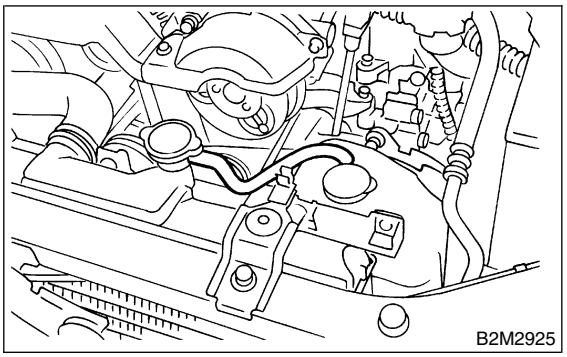
B2M2928B

(A) Clip

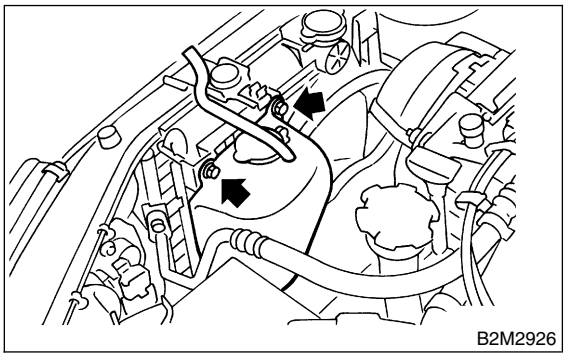
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Remove air intake duct.


B2M2922

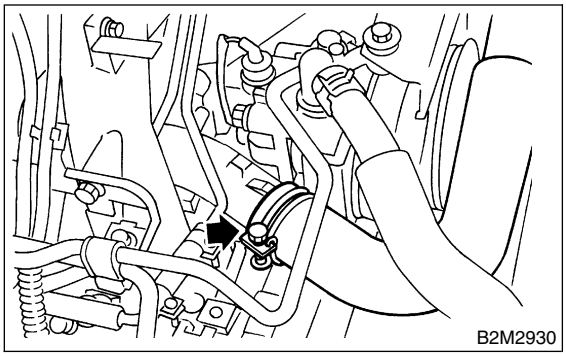
10) Disconnect over flow hose.


B2M2925

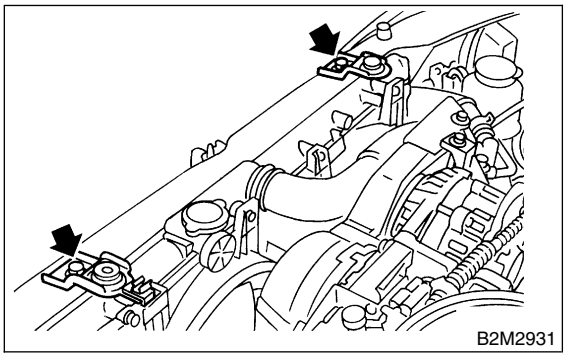
11) Remove reservoir tank.



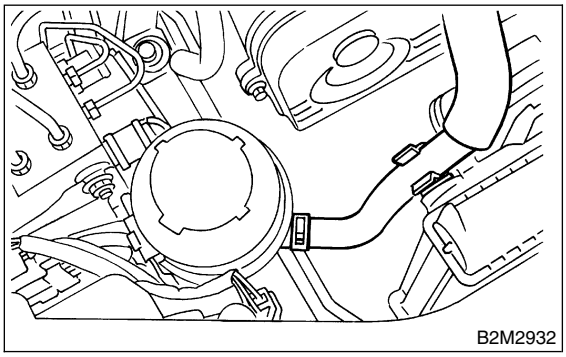
12) Disconnect radiator inlet hose from engine.



13) Remove radiator upper brackets.

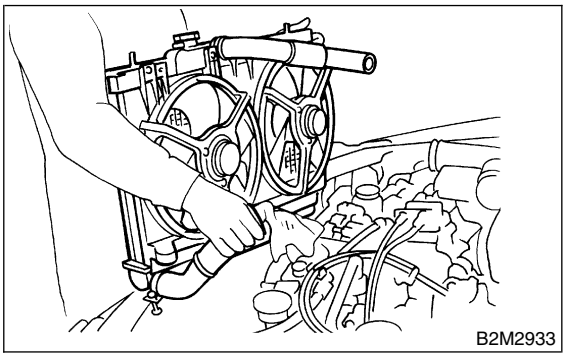


14) Detach power steering hose from the clip on the radiator.



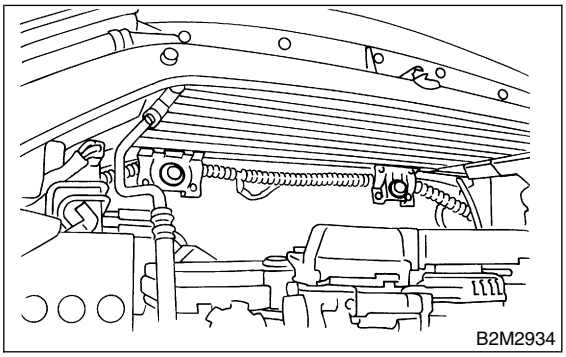
15) While slightly lifting radiator, slide it to left.

16) Lift radiator up and away from vehicle.



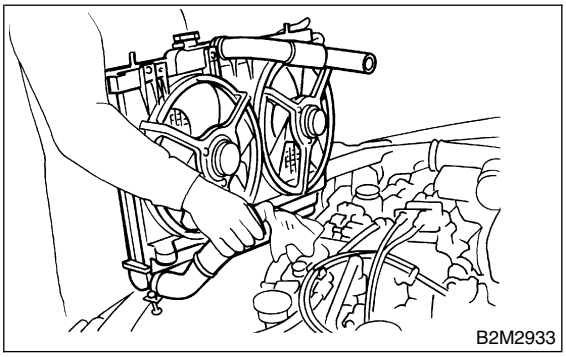
B: INSTALLATION S176058A11

1) Attach radiator mounting cushions to holes on the vehicle.



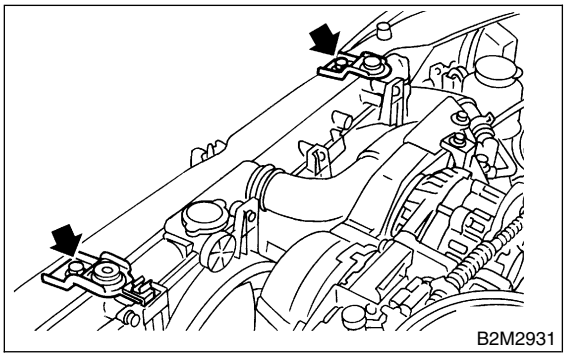
2) Install radiator while fitting radiator pins to cushions.

NOTE:
Fit pins on lower side of radiator into cushions on body side.

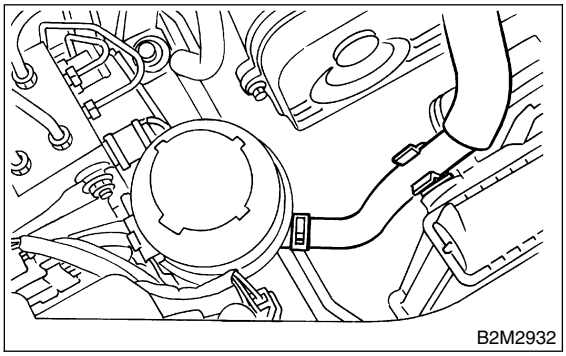


3) Install radiator brackets and tighten bolts.

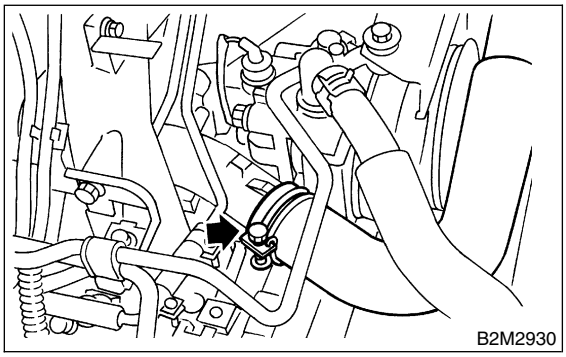
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M2931

4) Attach power steering hose to the radiator.

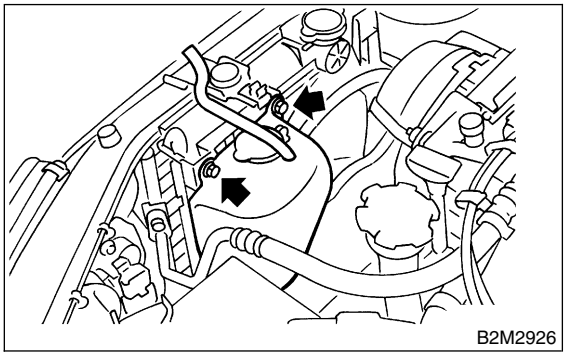

B2M2932

5) Connect radiator inlet hose.

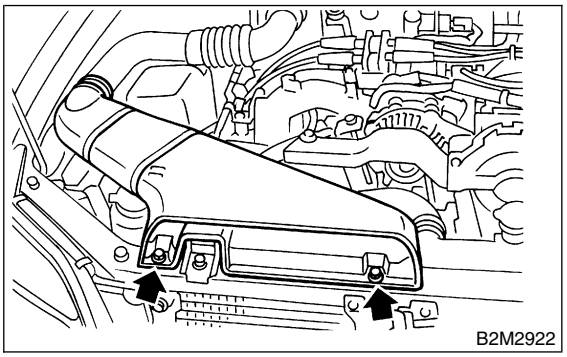

B2M2930

6) Install reservoir tank.

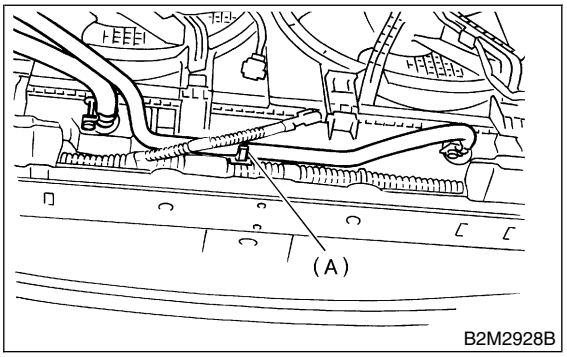
Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)


B2M2926

7) Install air intake duct.


B2M2922

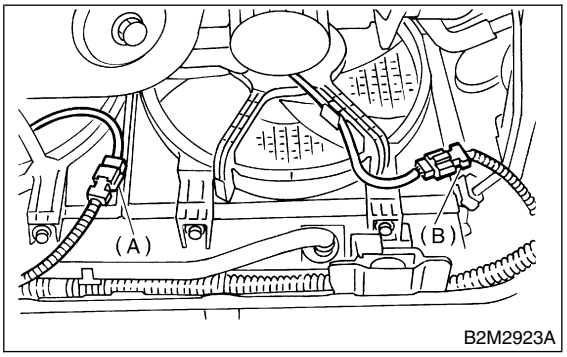
8) Lift-up the vehicle.
9) Connect ATF cooler hoses. (AT vehicles only)



B2M2928B

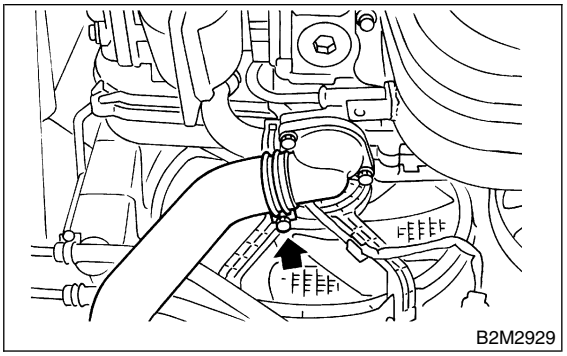
(A) Clip

10) Connect connectors to radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).

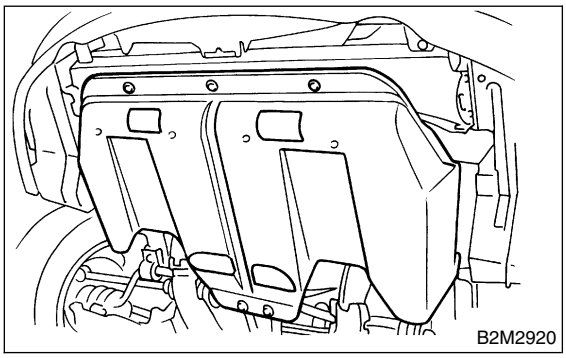


B2M2923A

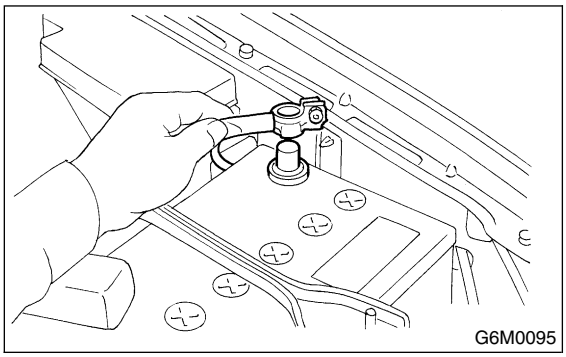
11) Connect radiator outlet hose.


B2M2929

12) Install under cover.



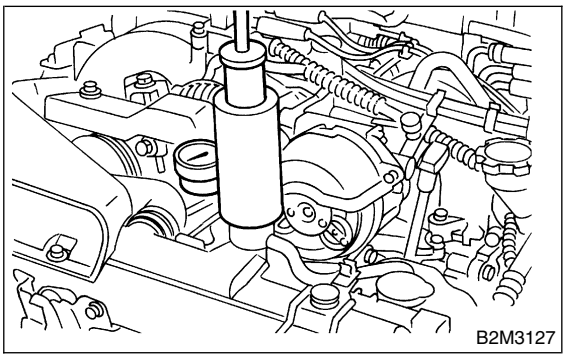
13) Lower the vehicle.
14) Connect battery ground cable.



15) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO-13, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
16) Check ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION S176058A10

1) Remove radiator cap, top off radiator, and attach tester to radiator in place of cap.



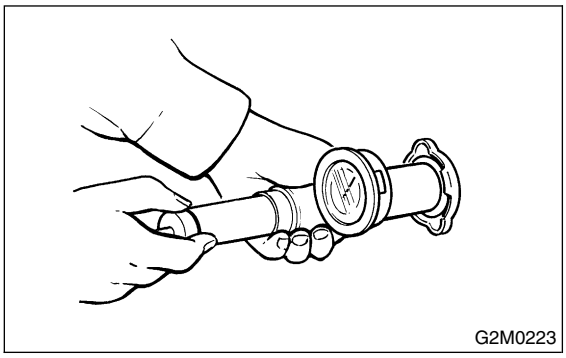
2) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kg/cm^2, 23 psi) to radiator to check if:
   (1) Engine coolant leaks at/around radiator.
   (2) Engine coolant leaks at/around hoses or connections.

CAUTION:
- **Engine should be off.**
- **Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.**
- **Be careful to prevent engine coolant from spurting out when removing tester.**
- **Be careful also not to deform filler neck of radiator when installing or removing tester.**

8. Radiator Cap S176064

A: INSPECTION S176064A10

1) Attach radiator cap to tester.



2) Increase pressure until tester gauge pointer stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for five to six seconds.

Standard pressure:
93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kg/cm^2, 14 — 18 psi)

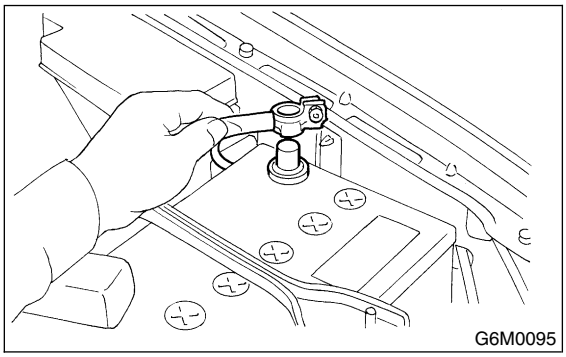
Service limit pressure:
83 kPa (0.85 kg/cm^2, 12 psi)

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

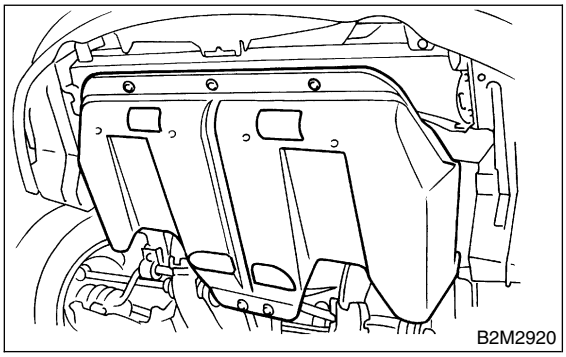
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor S176059

A: REMOVAL S176059A18

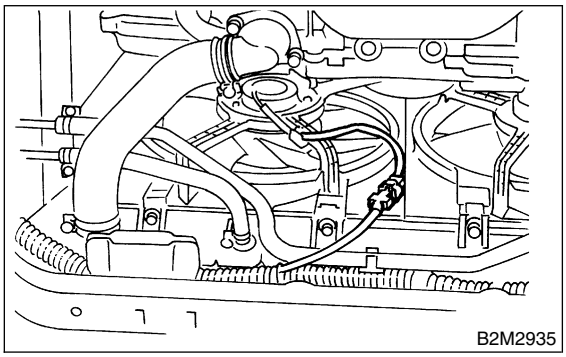
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

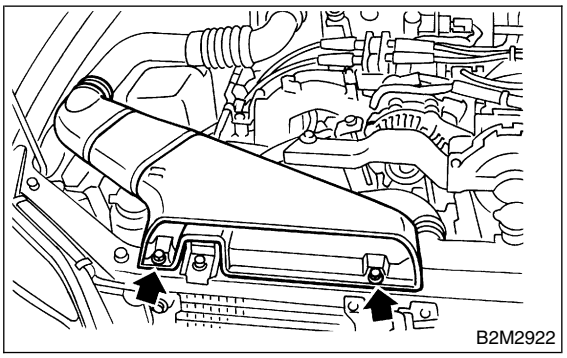
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

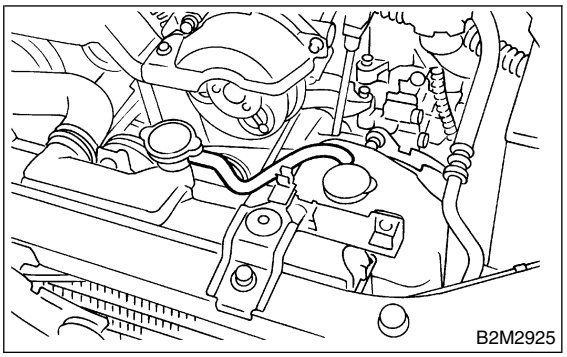
4) Disconnect connector of main fan motor.


B2M2935

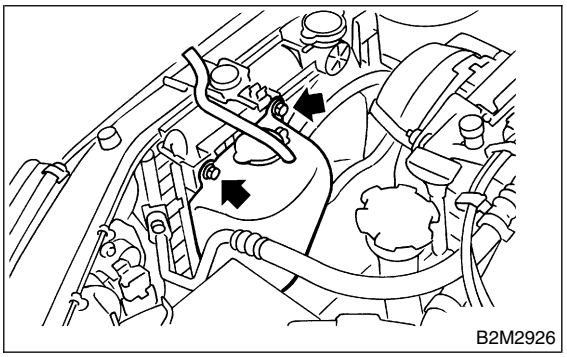
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove air intake duct.


B2M2922

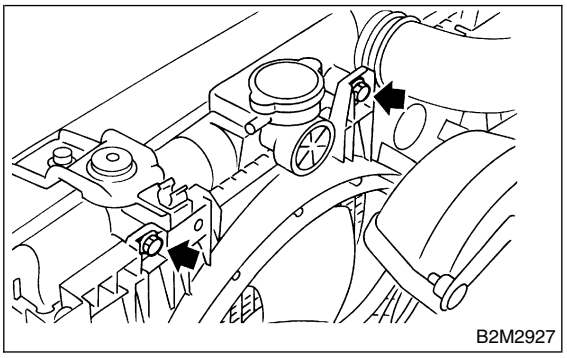
7) Disconnect over flow hose.


B2M2925

8) Remove reservoir tank.


B2M2926

9) Remove radiator main fan motor assembly.

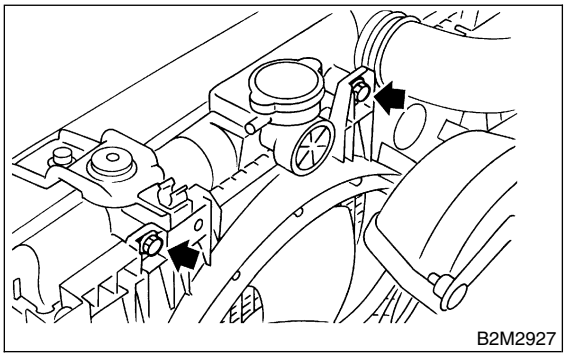

B2M2927

B: INSTALLATION S176059A11

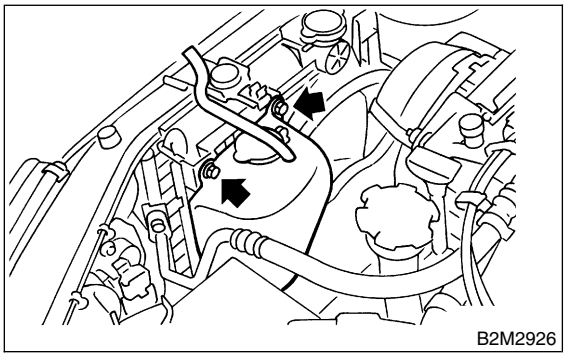
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
When the main fan motor assembly cannot be installed as is, loosen the sub fan motor assembly securing bolts to install it.

Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

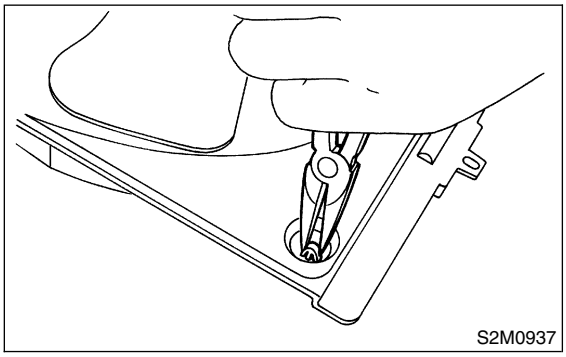

B2M2927

Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

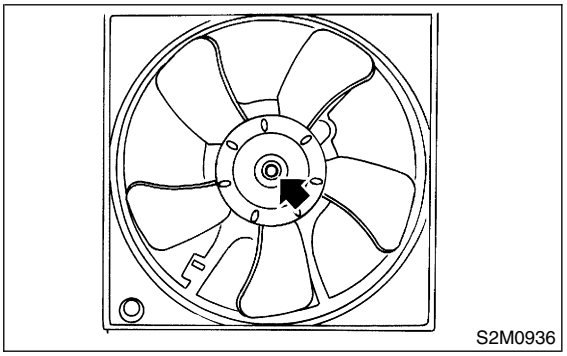

B2M2926

C: DISASSEMBLY S176059A06

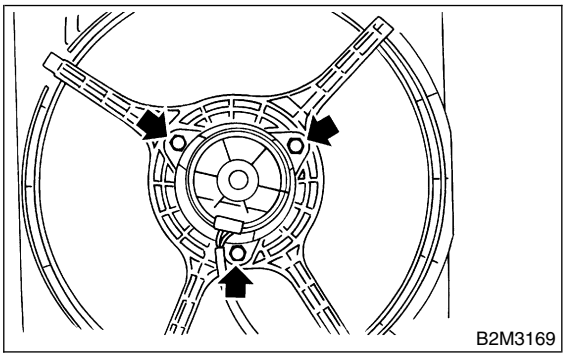
1) Remove clip which holds motor connector onto shroud.


S2M0937

2) Remove nut which holds fan itself onto fan motor and shroud assembly.


S2M0936

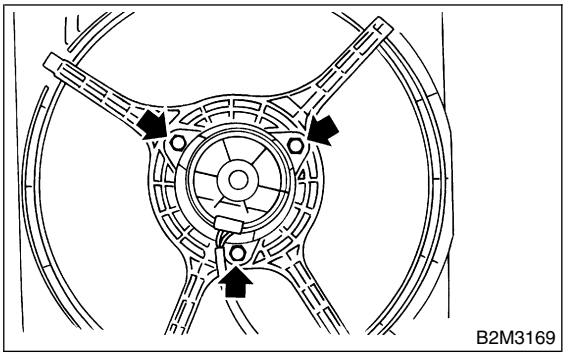
3) Remove bolts which install fan motor onto shroud.


B2M3169

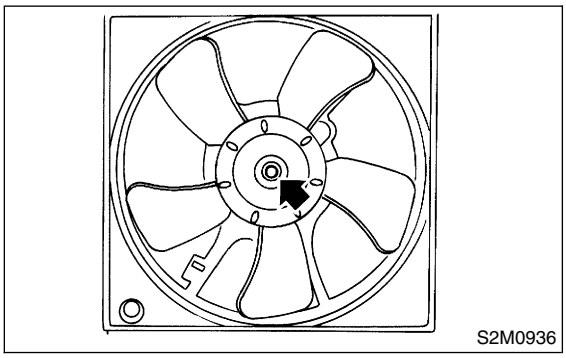
D: ASSEMBLY S176059A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

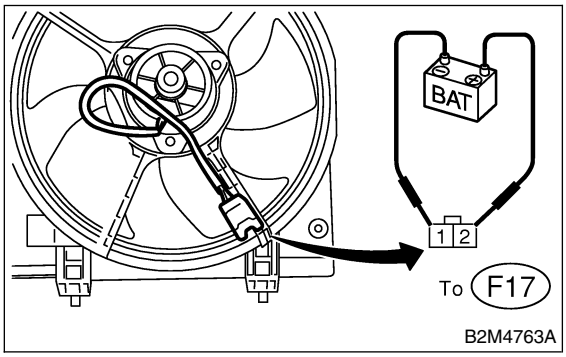

B2M3169

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION *S176059A10*

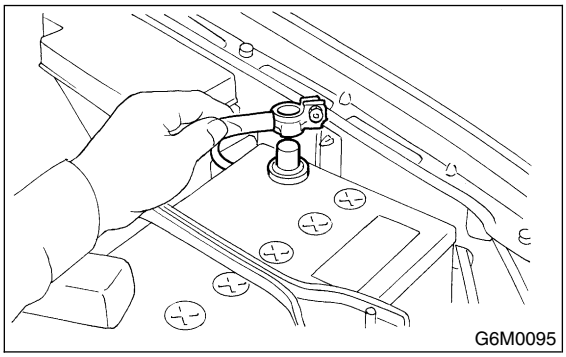
1) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of main fan motor connector.
2) Make sure the main fan motor operates properly. Replace it if it doesn't.



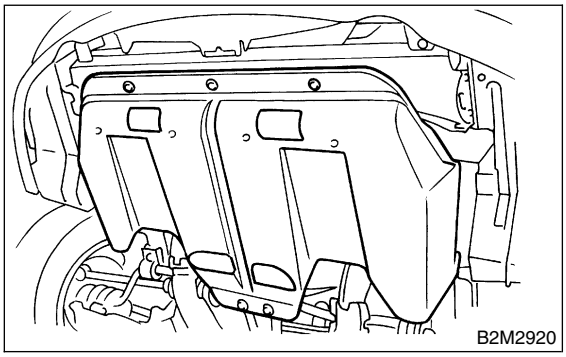
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor S176074

A: REMOVAL S176074A18

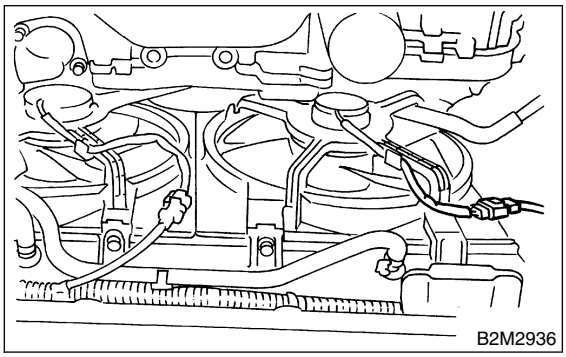
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



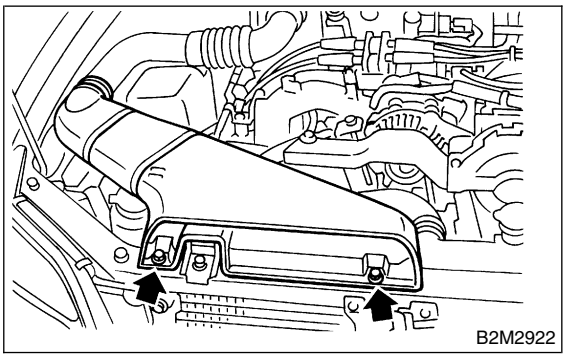
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.



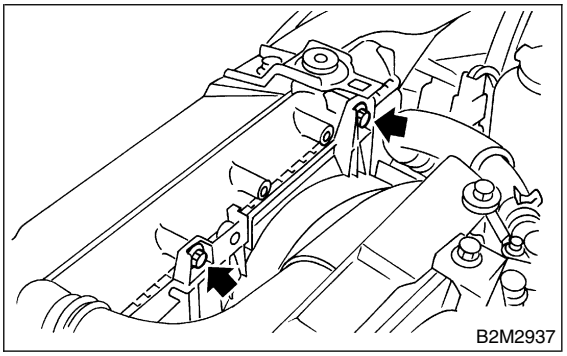
4) Disconnect connector of sub fan motor.



5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove air intake duct.



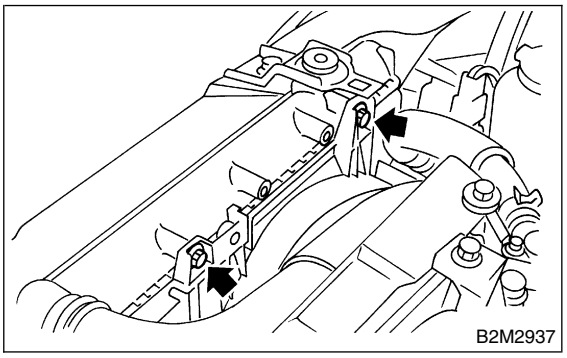
7) Remove bolts which hold sub fan shroud to radiator.
8) Remove radiator sub fan shroud through the under side of vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION S176074A11

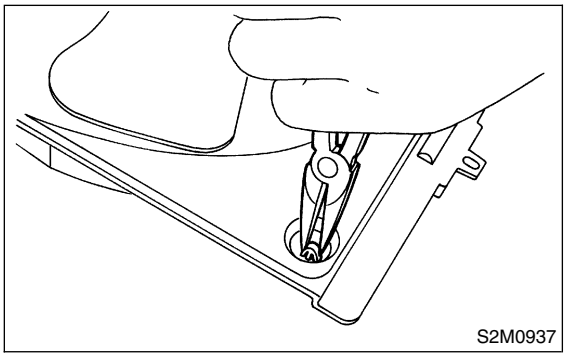
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

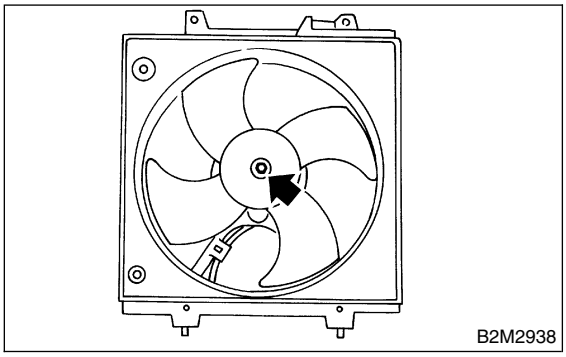


C: DISASSEMBLY S176074A06

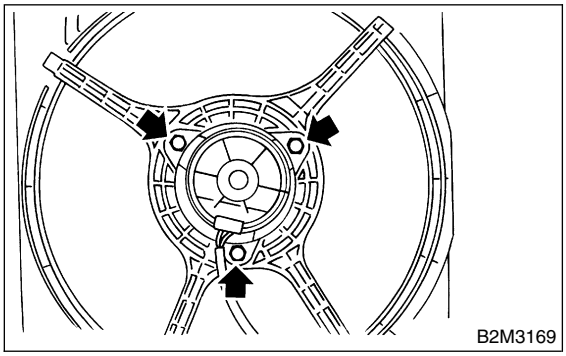
1) Remove clip which holds motor harness onto shroud.


S2M0937

2) Remove nut which holds fan itself onto fan motor and shroud assembly.


B2M2938

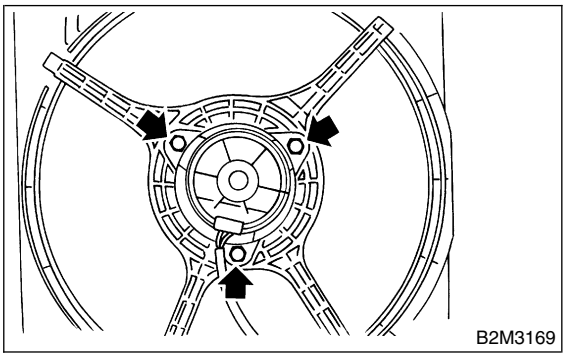
3) Remove bolts which install fan motor onto shroud.


B2M3169

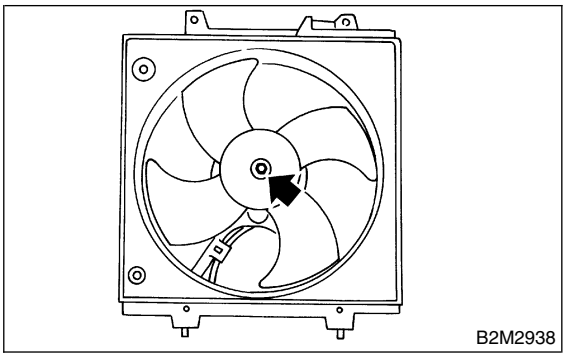
D: ASSEMBLY S176074A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disasssembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

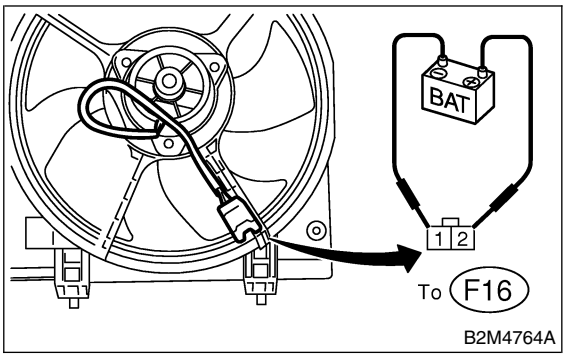

B2M3169

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


B2M2938

E: INSPECTION S176074A10

1) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of sub fan motor connector.
2) Make sure the sub-fan motor operates properly. Replace it if it doesn't.

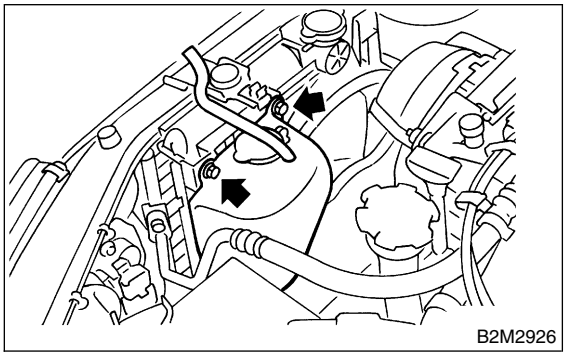


B2M4764A

11. Reservoir Tank S176075

A: REMOVAL S176075A18

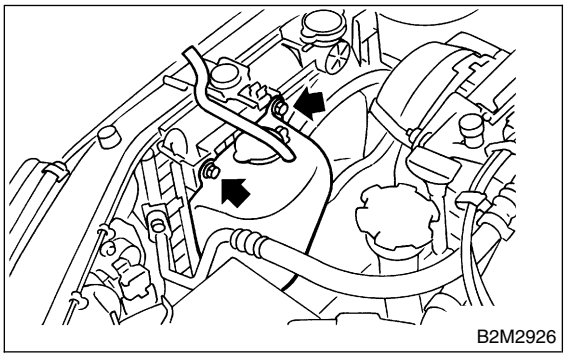
1) Disconnect over flow hose from radiator filler neck position.
2) Remove bolts which install reservoir tank onto radiator main fan shroud.
3) Remove reservoir tank.



B: INSTALLATION S176075A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.9N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S176075A10

Make sure the engine coolant level is between full and low.

12. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General S176078

A: INSPECTION S176078A10

Trouble		Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair.
	b. Loose timing belt	Repair or replace timing belt tensioner.
	c. Oil on drive belt	Replace.
	d. Malfunction of thermostat	Replace.
	e. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	f. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	g. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	h. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean or repair, or replace.
	i. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace engine coolant.
	j. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	k. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	l. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	m. Slipping clutch	Repair or replace.
	n. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	o. Improper transmission oil	Replace.
	p. Defective thermostat	Replace.
	q. Malfunction of electric fan	Inspect radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or radiator motor and replace there.
Over-cooling	a. Atmospheric temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks.	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and crank-case	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat case	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Defective drive belt	Replace.
	b. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	c. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	d. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

LUBRICATION

LU

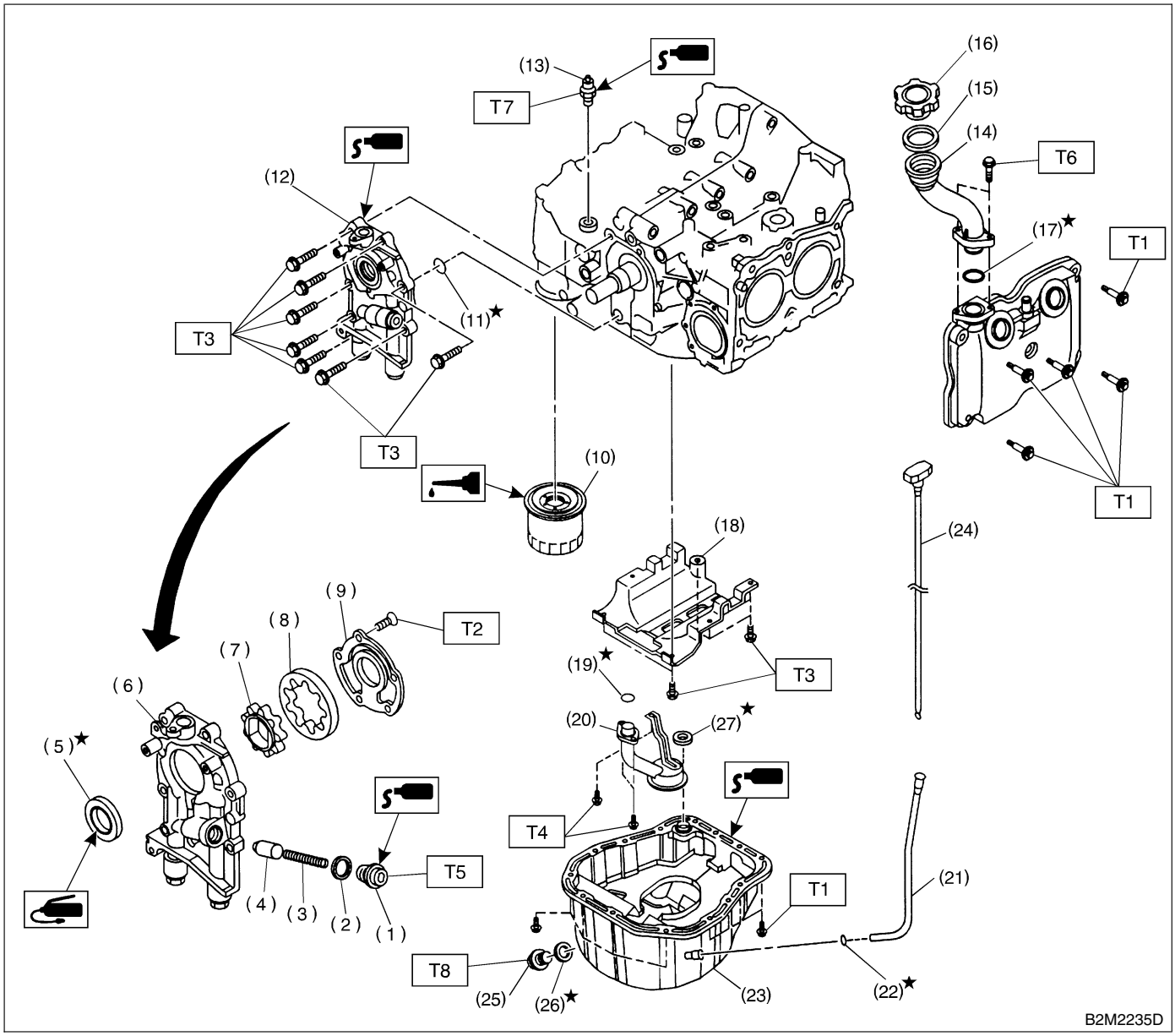
		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Oil Pressure System	6
3.	Engine Oil	8
4.	Oil Pump	10
5.	Oil Pan and Strainer	14
6.	Oil Pressure Switch	18
7.	Engine Oil Filter	19
8.	Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General	20

1. General Description S178001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S178001E49

Lubrication method					Forced lubrication
Oil pump	Pump type				Trochoid type
	Number of teeth		Inner rotor		9
			Outer rotor		10
	Outer rotor diameter × thickness				78 × 7 mm (3.07 × 0.28 in)
	Tip clearance between inner and outer rotor			Standard	0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
				Limit	0.18 mm (0.0071 in)
	Side clearance between inner rotor and pump case			Standard	0.02 — 0.07 mm (0.0008 — 0.0028 in)
				Limit	0.12 mm (0.0047 in)
	Case clearance between outer rotor and pump case			Standard	0.10 — 0.175 mm (0.0039 — 0.0069 in)
				Limit	0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
	Capacity at 80°C (176°F)	600 rpm	Discharge	Pressure	98 kPa (1.0 kg/cm^2, 14 psi)
				Quantity	3.2 ℓ (3.4 US qt, 2.8 Imp qt)/min.
		5,000 rpm	Discharge	Pressure	294 kPa (3.0 kg/cm^2, 43 psi)
				Quantity	32.6 ℓ (8.6 US gal, 7.2 Imp gal)/min.
	Relief valve operation pressure				490 kPa (5.0 kg/cm^2, 71 psi)
Oil filter	Type				Full-flow filter type
	Filtration area				1,000 cm^2 (155 sq in)
	By-pass valve opening pressure				157 kPa (1.6 kg/cm^2, 23 psi)
	Outer diameter × width				80 × 70 mm (3.15 × 2.76 in)
	Oil filter to engine thread size				M 20 × 1.5
Relief valve (on rocker shaft) operation pressure					69 kPa (0.7 kg/cm^2, 10 psi)
Oil pressure switch	Type				Immersed contact point type
	Working voltage — wattage				12 V — 3.4 W or less
	Warning light activation pressure				14.7 kPa (0.15 kg/cm^2, 2.1 psi)
	Proof pressure				More than 981 kPa (10 kg/cm^2, 142 psi)
Total oil capacity					4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)

B: COMPONENT S178001A05



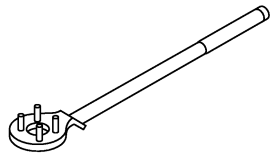
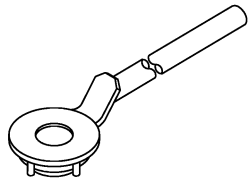
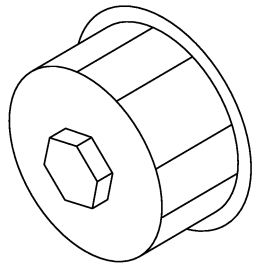
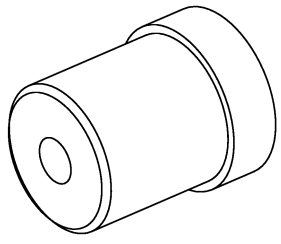
(1) Plug
(2) Washer
(3) Relief valve spring
(4) Relief valve
(5) Oil seal
(6) Oil pump case
(7) Inner rotor
(8) Outer rotor
(9) Oil pump cover
(10) Oil filter
(11) O-ring
(12) Oil pump ASSY
(13) Oil pressure switch
(14) Oil filler duct
(15) O-ring
(16) Oil filler cap
(17) O-ring
(18) Baffle plate
(19) O-ring
(20) Oil strainer
(21) Oil level gauge guide
(22) O-ring
(23) Oil pan
(24) Oil level gauge
(25) Drain plug
(26) Metal gasket
(27) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T2: 5 (0.5, 3.6)
T3: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T4: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T5: 44 (4.5, 33)
T6: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T7: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T8: 44 (4.5, 33)

C: CAUTION S178001A03

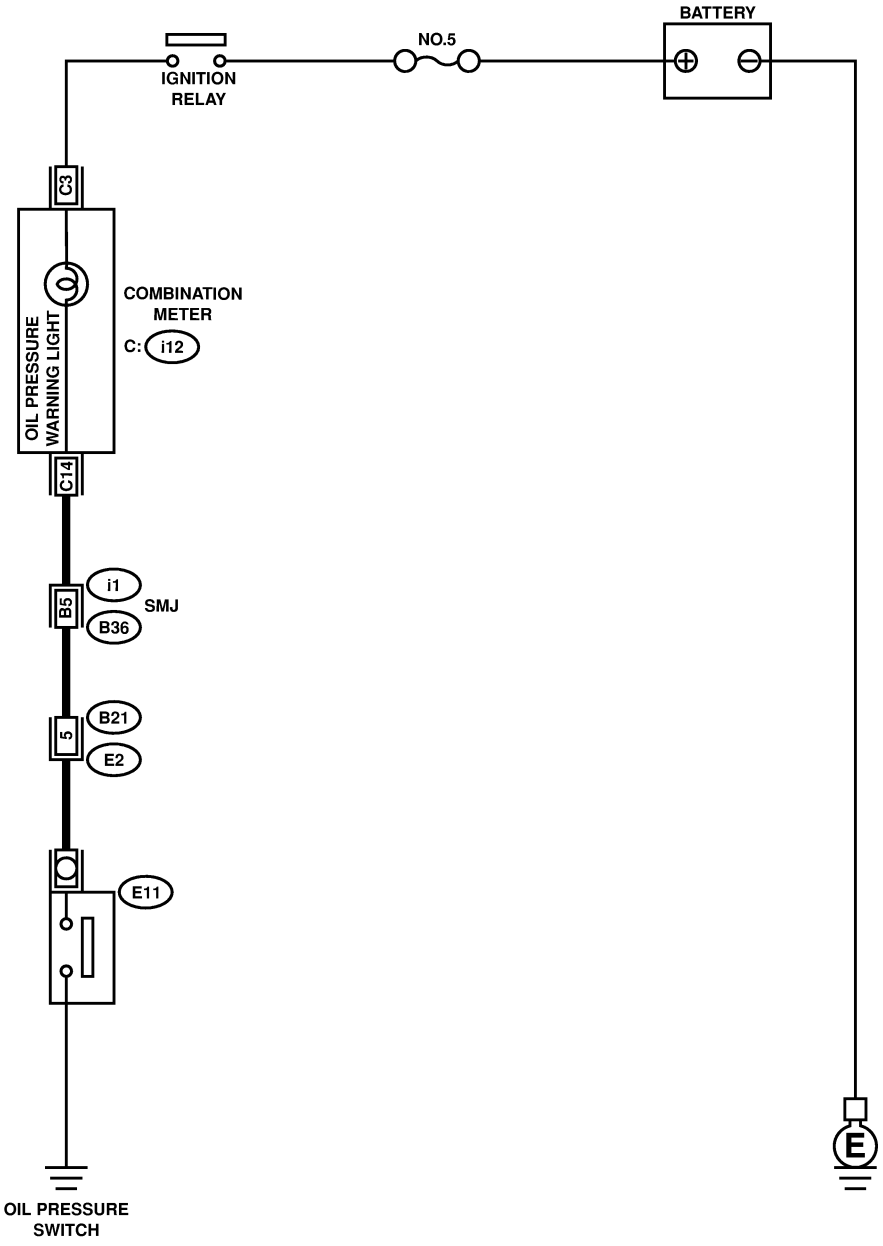
- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

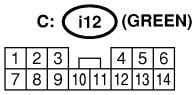
D: PREPARATION TOOL S178001A17

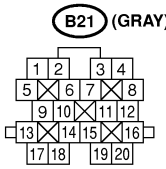
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolt. (2500 cc model)
 B2M4157	499977300	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolt. (2000 cc model)
 B2M3872	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.
 B2M3875	499587100	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing oil pump oil seal.

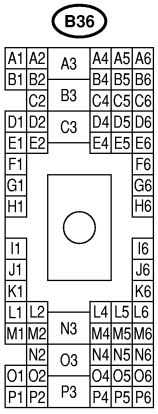
2. Oil Pressure System S178076

A: SCHEMATIC S178076A21









B2M4735

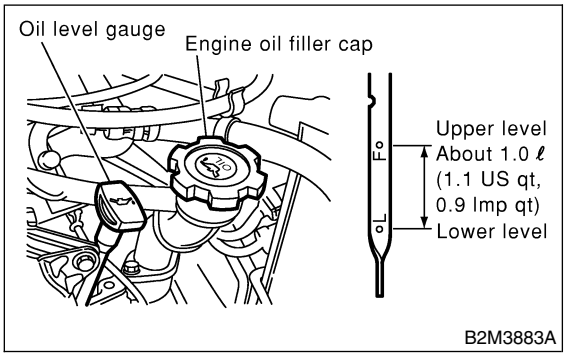
B: INSPECTION S178076A10

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF) 2) Check other warning lights.	Do the warning lights go on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-6, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND OIL PRESSURE SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from the oil pressure switch. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between the combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E11) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace oil pressure switch.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of the combination meter. ***Terminal*** ***No. C14 — No. C3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace the harness connector between combination meter and oil pressure switch.	Repair or replace the combination meter and the oil pressure switch warning light bulb.

3. Engine Oil S178077

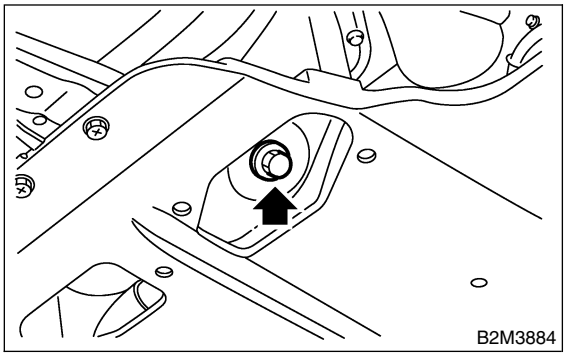
A: INSPECTION S178077A10

1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove it again and note the reading. If the engine oil level is below the “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to the “F” line.
5) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.
6) Just after driving or while the engine is warm, engine oil level may show in the range between the “F” line and the notch mark. This is caused by thermal expansion of the engine oil.
7) To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add oil above the “F” line when the engine is cold.

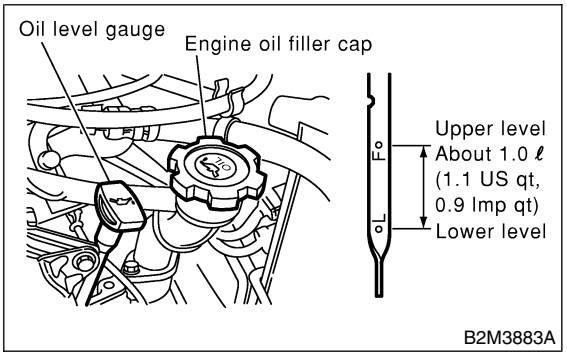


B: REPLACEMENT S178077A20

1) Drain engine oil by loosening engine oil drain plug.

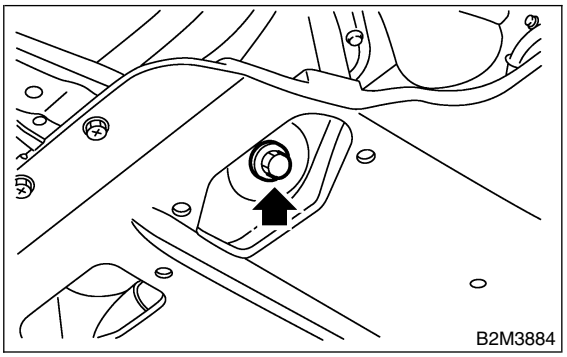


2) Open engine oil filler cap for quick draining of the engine oil.



3) Replace drain plug gasket.
4) Tighten engine oil drain plug after draining engine oil.

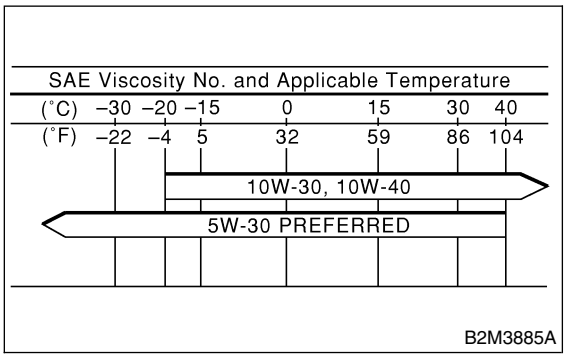
Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)



5) Fill engine oil through filler pipe up to upper point on level gauge. Make sure that vehicle is placed level when checking oil level. Use engine oil of proper quality and viscosity, selected in accordance with the table in figure.

Recommended oil
API classification
SL or SJ with the words “Energy Conserving or Energy conserving II”, CCMC specification G4 or G5, ACEA specification A1, A2 or A3, or New API mark displayed on the container (If it is impossible to get SL or SJ grade, you may use SG grade.)

Engine oil amount for refill:
Approx. 4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)

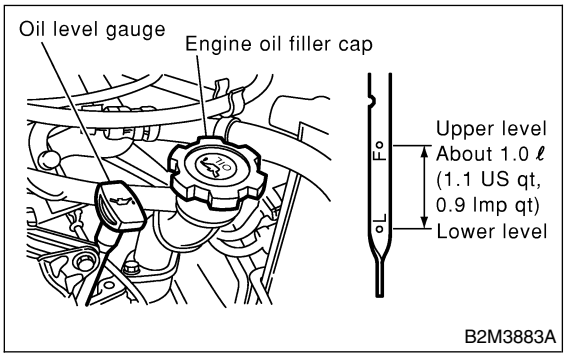


The proper viscosity helps vehicle get good cold and hot starting by reducing viscous friction and thus increasing cranking speed.

CAUTION:
When replenishing oil, it does not matter if the oil to be added is a different brand from that in the engine; however, use oil having the API classification and SAE viscosity No. designated by SUBARU.

NOTE:
If vehicle is used in desert areas with very high temperatures or for other heavy duty applications, the following viscosity oils may be used: API classification: SL or SJ
SAE Viscosity No.: 30, 40, 10W-50, 20W-40, 20W-50.

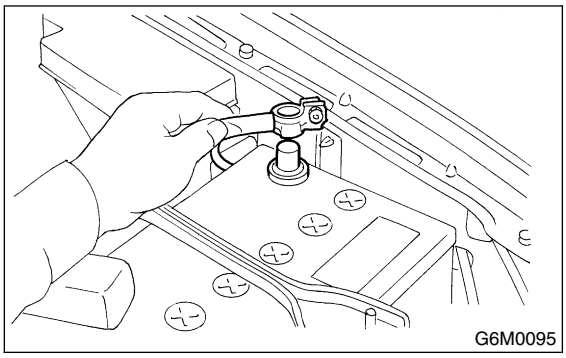
6) Close engine oil filler cap.
7) Start engine and warm it up for a time.
8) After engine stops, recheck the oil level. If necessary, add engine oil up to upper level on level gauge.



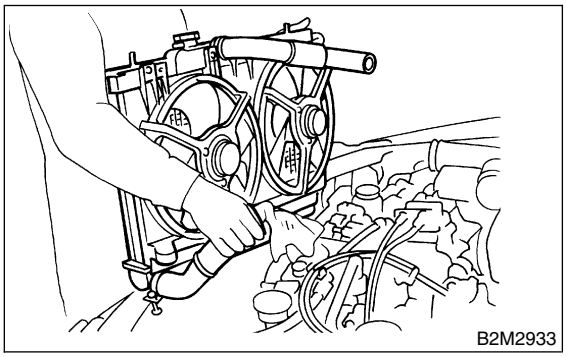
4. Oil Pump S178070

A: REMOVAL S178070A18

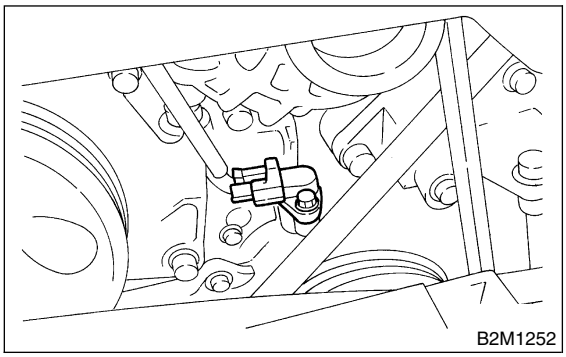
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
4) Drain engine coolant. <Ref. to CO-13, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove radiator. <Ref. to CO-20, REMOVAL, Radiator.>

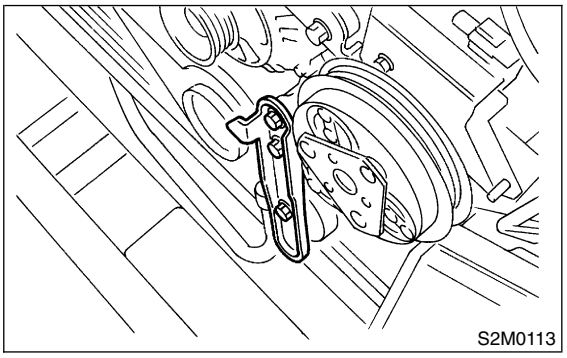

B2M2933

7) Remove crankshaft position sensor.

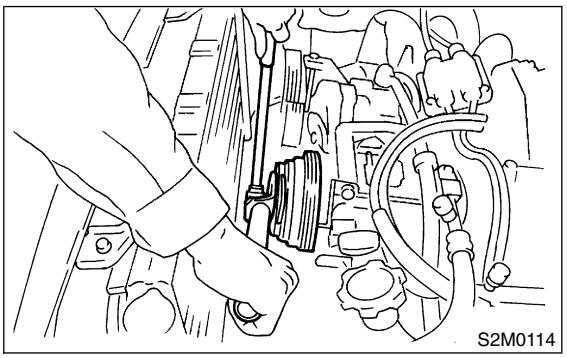

B2M1252

8) Remove V-belts. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

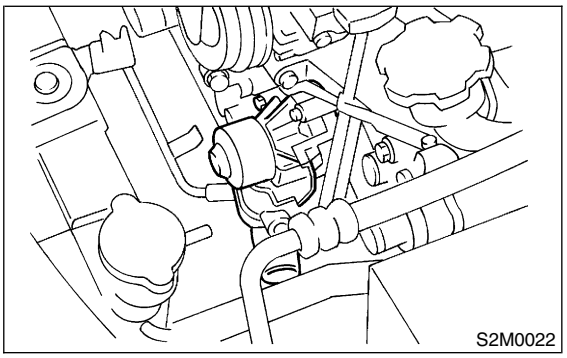
9) Remove rear side V-belt tensioner.


S2M0113

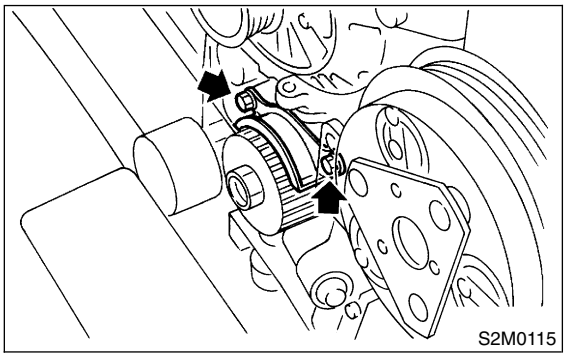
10) Remove crankshaft pulley by using ST.
2000 cc model:
ST 499977300 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH
2500 cc model:
ST 499977100 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH


S2M0114

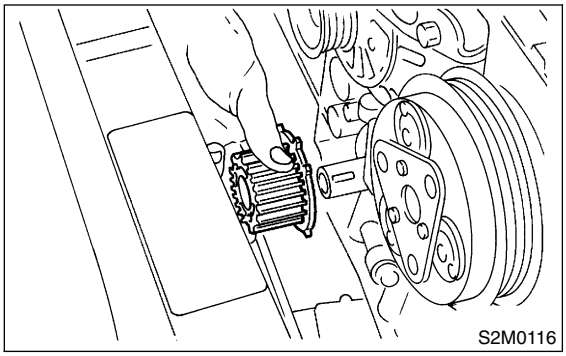
11) Remove water pump. <Ref. to CO-15, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>


S2M0022

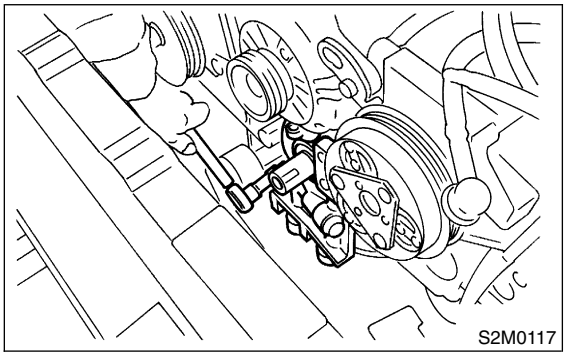
12) Remove timing belt guide. (MT vehicles only)


S2M0115

13) Remove crankshaft sprocket.

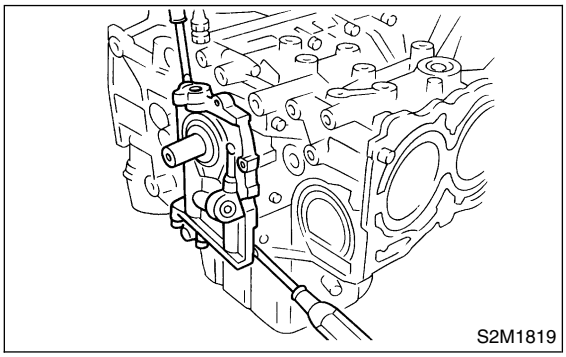

S2M0116

14) Remove bolts which install oil pump onto cylinder block.


S2M0117

15) Remove oil pump by using flat bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pump.

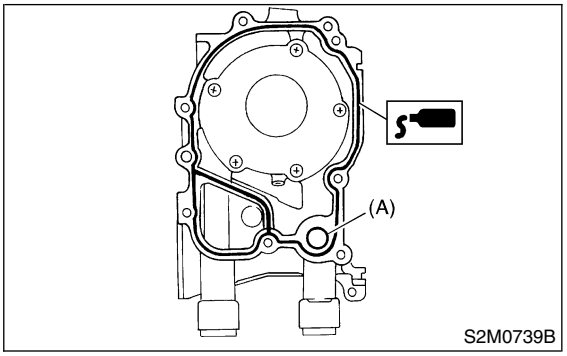

S2M1819

B: INSTALLATION S178070A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.
Do the following:
1) Apply fluid packing to matching surfaces of oil pump.

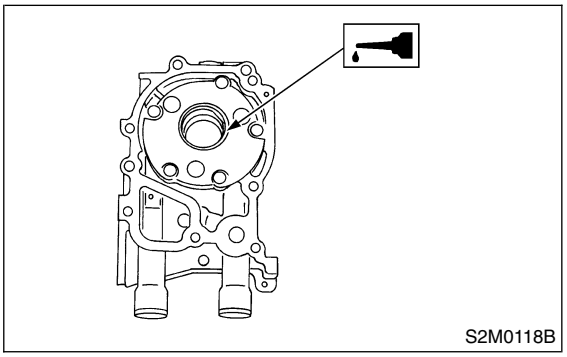
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent

2) Replace O-ring (A) with a new one.



S2M0739B

3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inside of the oil seal.

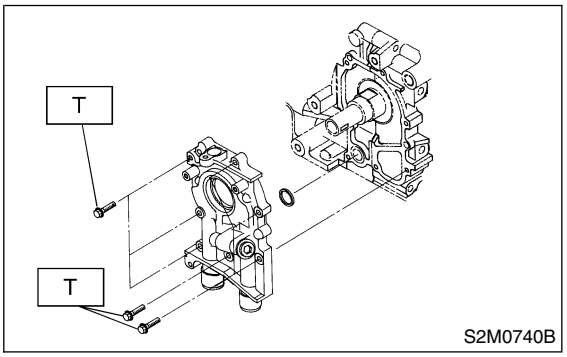

S2M0118B

4) Be careful not to scratch oil seal when installing oil pump on cylinder block.
5) Position the oil pump, aligning the notched area with the crankshaft, and push the oil pump straight.

CAUTION:
Make sure the oil seal lip is not folded.

6) Install oil pump.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

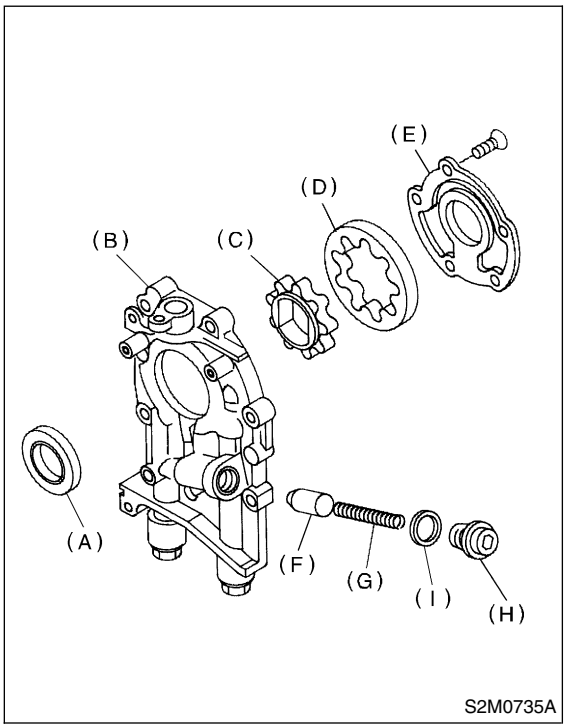


S2M0740B

C: DISASSEMBLY S178070A06

Remove screws which secure oil pump cover and disassemble oil pump. Inscribe alignment marks on inner and outer rotors so that they can be replaced in their original positions during reassembly.

CAUTION:
Before removing relief valve, loosen plug when removing oil pump from cylinder block.

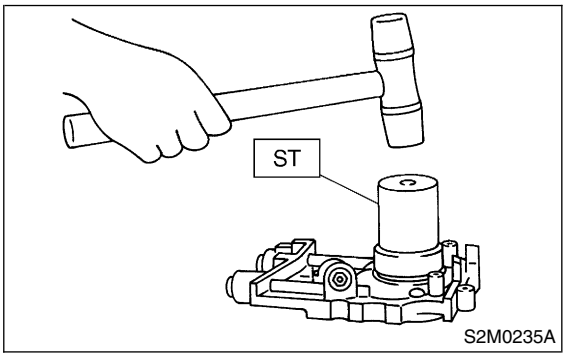


(A) Oil seal
(B) Pump case
(C) Inner rotor
(D) Outer rotor
(E) Pump cover
(F) Relief valve
(G) Relief valve spring
(H) Plug
(I) Washer

D: ASSEMBLY S178070A02

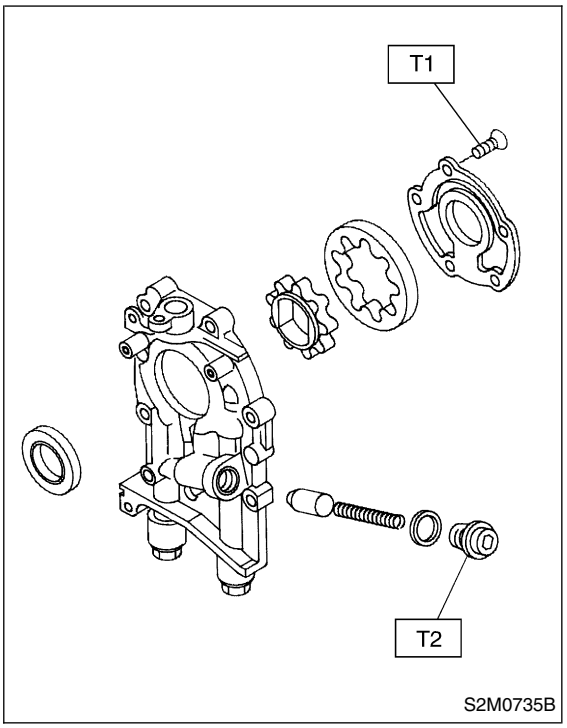
1) Install front oil seal by using ST.
ST 499587100 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

NOTE:
Use a new oil seal.



2) Apply a coat of engine oil to inner and outer rotors.
3) Install inner and outer rotors in their original positions.
4) Install oil relief valve and relief valve spring.
5) Install oil pump cover.

Tightening torque:
T1: 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)
T2: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)

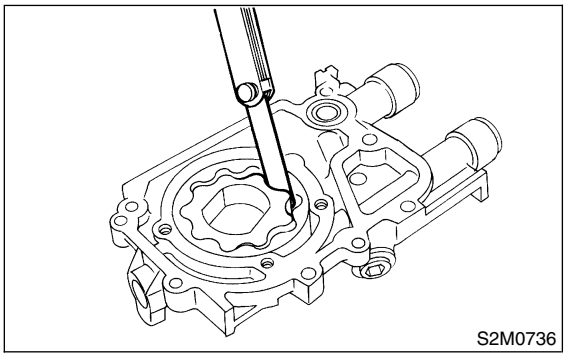


E: INSPECTION S178070A10

1. TIP CLEARANCE S178070A1001

Measure the tip clearance of rotors. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace rotors as a matched set.

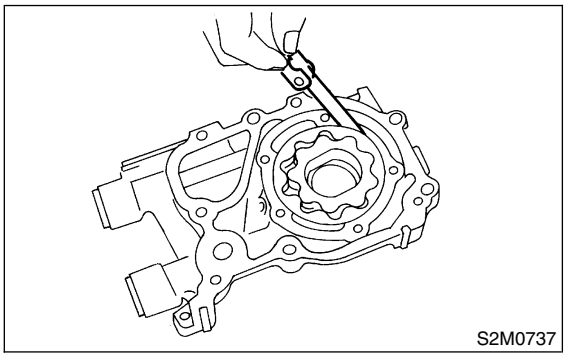
Tip clearance:
Standard
0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
Limit
0.18 mm (0.0071 in)


S2M0736

2. CASE CLEARANCE S178070A1002

Measure the clearance between the outer rotor and the cylinder block rotor housing. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace the rotor.

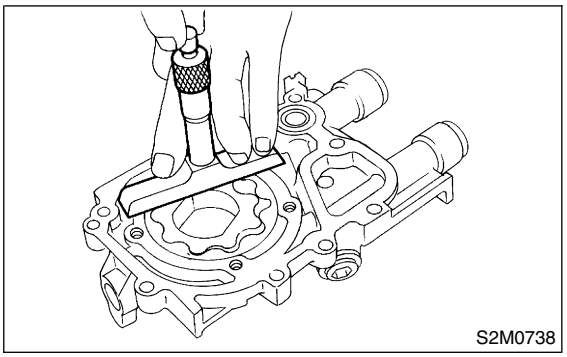
Case clearance:
Standard
0.10 — 0.175 mm (0.0039 — 0.0069 in)
Limit
0.20 mm (0.0079 in)


S2M0737

3. SIDE CLEARANCE S178070A1003

Measure clearance between oil pump inner rotor and pump cover. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace rotor or pump body.

Side clearance:
Standard
0.02 — 0.07 mm (0.0008 — 0.0028 in)
Limit
0.12 mm (0.0047 in)


S2M0738

4. OIL RELIEF VALVE S178070A1004

Check the valve for fitting condition and damage, and the relief valve spring for damage and deterioration. Replace the parts if defective.

Relief valve spring:
Free length
71.8 mm (2.827 in)
Installed length
54.7 mm (2.154 in)
Load when installed
77.08 N (7.86 kgf, 17.33 lb)

5. OIL PUMP CASE S178070A1005

Check the oil pump case for worn shaft hole, clogged oil passage, worn rotor chamber, cracks, and other faults.

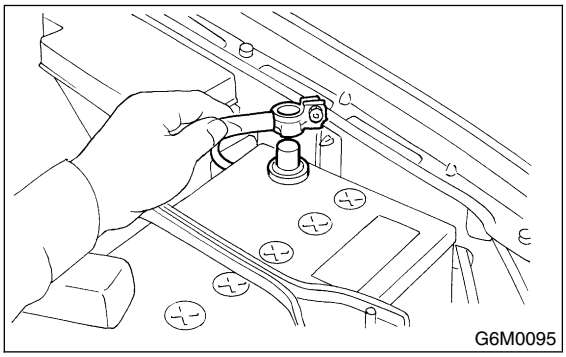
6. OIL SEAL S178070A1006

Check the oil seal lips for deformation, hardening, wear, etc. and replace if defective.

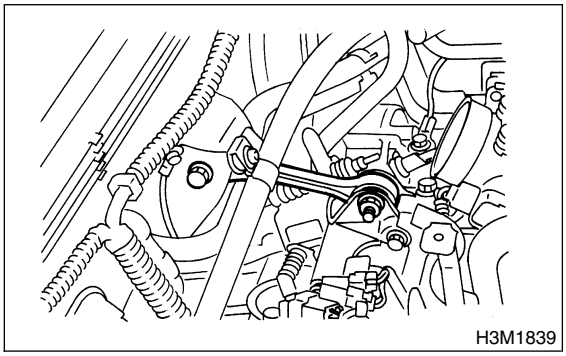
5. Oil Pan and Strainer S178071

A: REMOVAL S178071A18

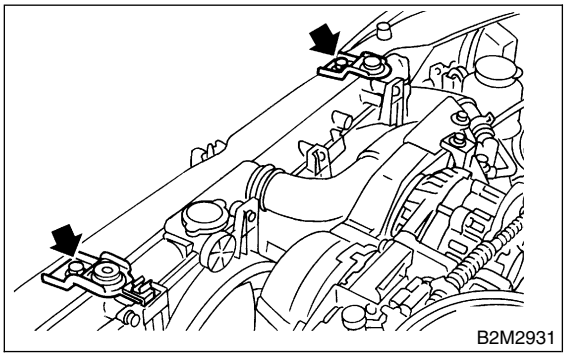
1) Set the vehicle on lift arms.
2) Remove front wheels.
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

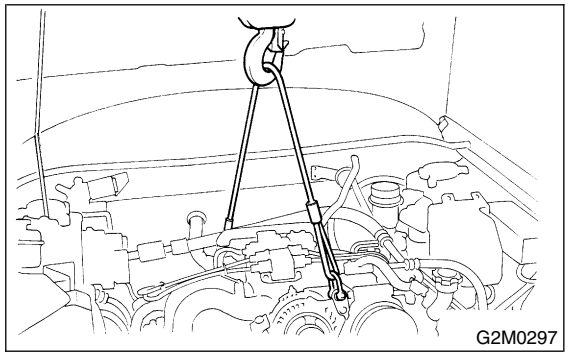
4) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
5) Remove pitching stopper.


H3M1839

6) Remove radiator upper brackets.


B2M2931

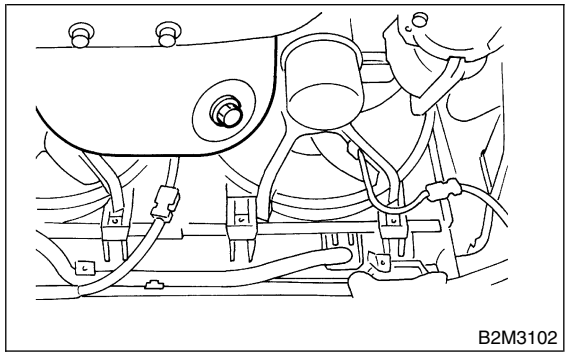
7) Support engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.


G2M0297

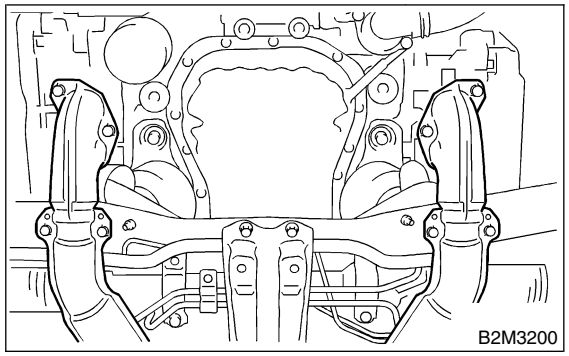
8) Lift-up the vehicle.

CAUTION:
At this time, raise up wire ropes.

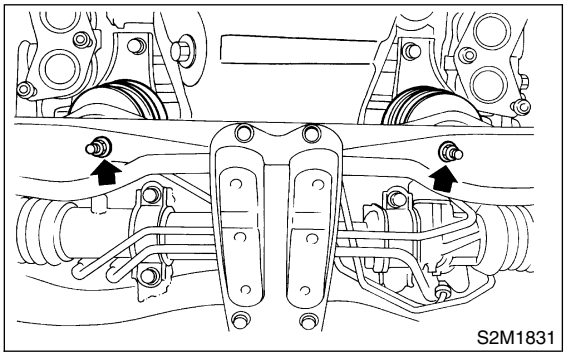
9) Remove under cover. <Ref. to EI-13, REMOVAL, Front Under Cover.>
10) Drain engine oil.
Set container under the vehicle, and remove drain plug from oil pan.


B2M3102

11) Remove front and center exhaust pipes. <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

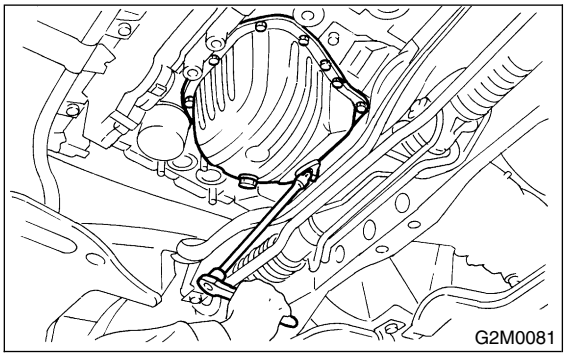

B2M3200

12) Remove nuts which install front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.

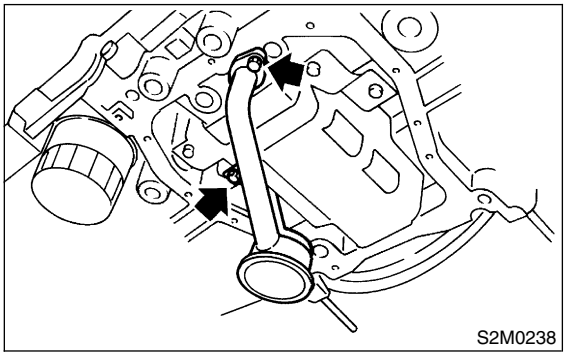

S2M1831

13) Remove bolts which install oil pan on cylinder block while raising up engine.
14) Insert oil pan cutter blade between cylinder block-to-oil pan clearance.

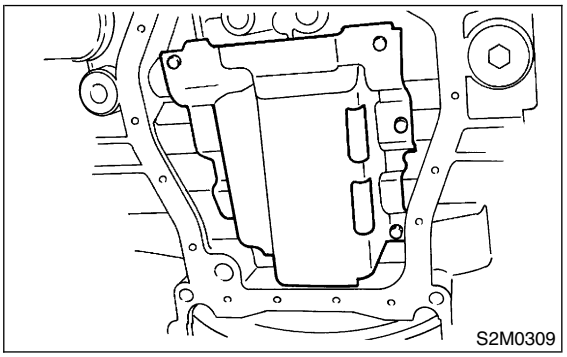
CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.


G2M0081

15) Remove oil strainer.


S2M0238

16) Remove baffle plate.

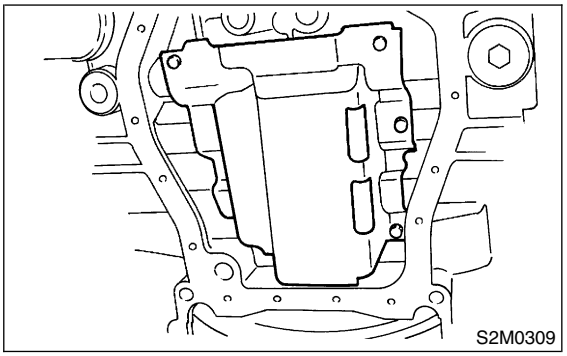

S2M0309

B: INSTALLATION S178071A11

CAUTION:
Before installing oil pan, clean sealant from oil pan and engine block.

1) Install baffle plate.

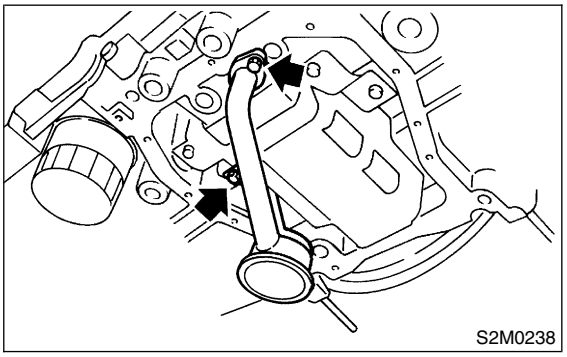
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)


S2M0309

2) Install oil strainer onto baffle plate.

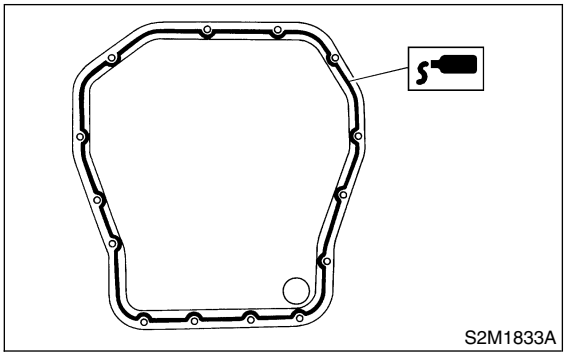
NOTE:
Replace O-ring with a new one.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)


S2M0238

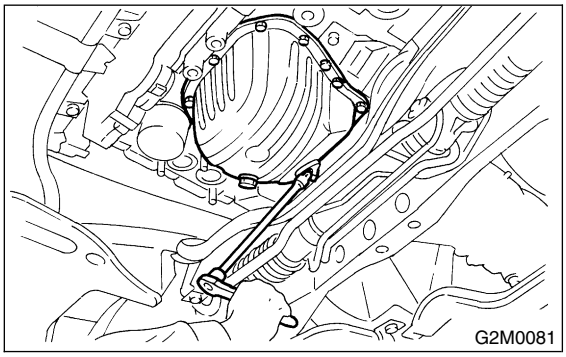
3) Apply fluid packing to mating surfaces and install oil pan.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent



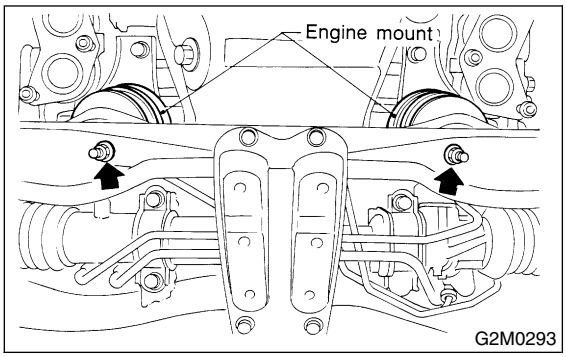
4) Tighten bolts which install oil pan onto engine block.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



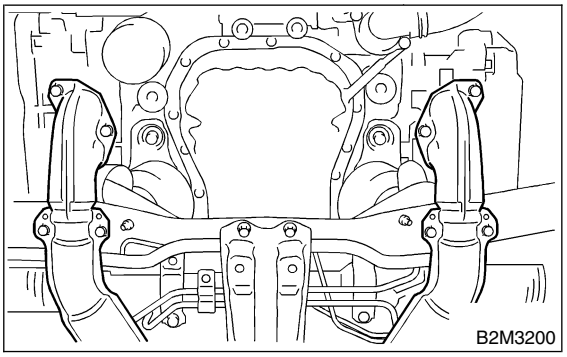
5) Lower engine onto front crossmember.
6) Tighten nuts which install front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.

Tightening torque:
69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



7) Install front and center exhaust pipes.
<Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

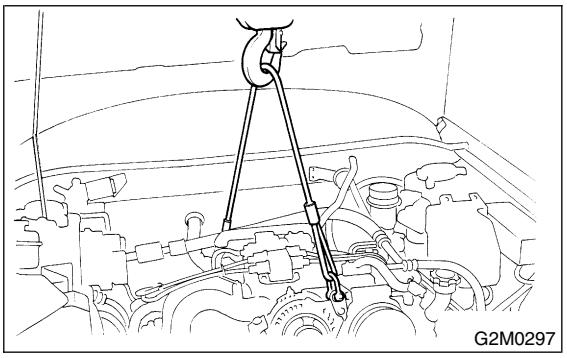
NOTE:
Always use the new gaskets.



8) Install under cover. <Ref. EI-13, INSTALLATION, Front Under Cover.>
9) Lower the vehicle.

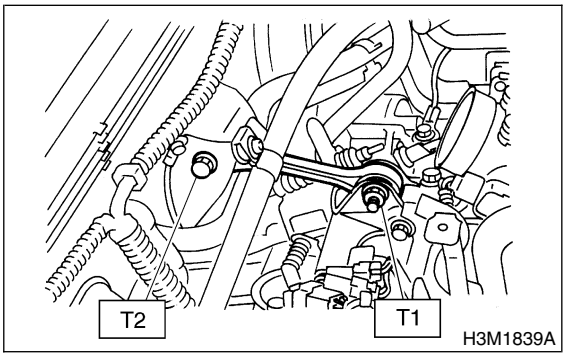
CAUTION:
At this time, lower lifting device and release steel cables.

10) Remove lifting device and steel cables.

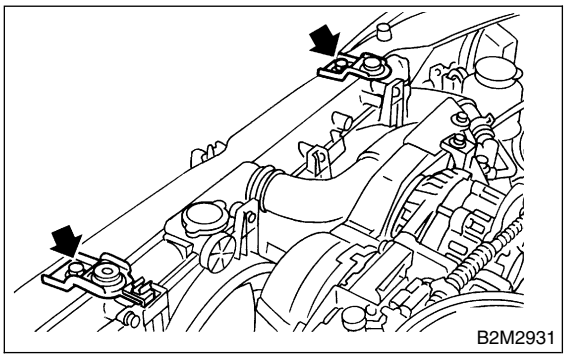


11) Install pitching stopper.

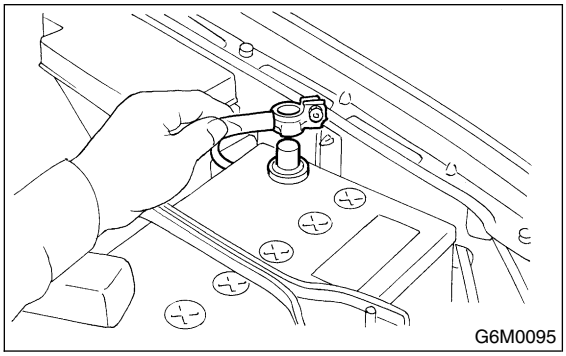
Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



12) Install radiator upper brackets.



13) Install air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
14) Install front wheels.
15) Connect battery ground cable.



16) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU-8, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

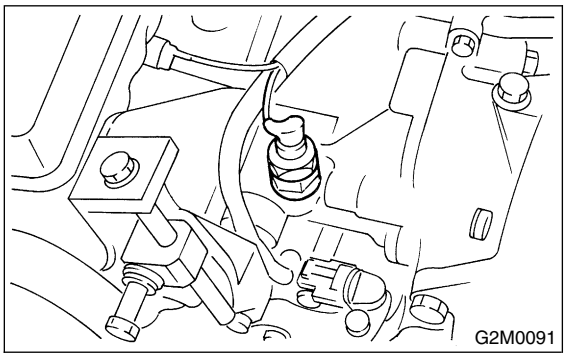
C: INSPECTION *S178071A10*

By visual check make sure oil pan, oil strainer, oil strainer stay and baffle plate are not damaged.

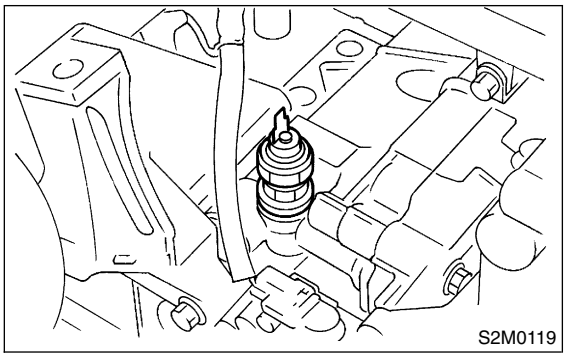
6. Oil Pressure Switch S178069

A: REMOVAL S178069A18

1) Remove generator from bracket. <Ref. to SC-13, REMOVAL, Generator.>
2) Disconnect terminal from oil pressure switch.



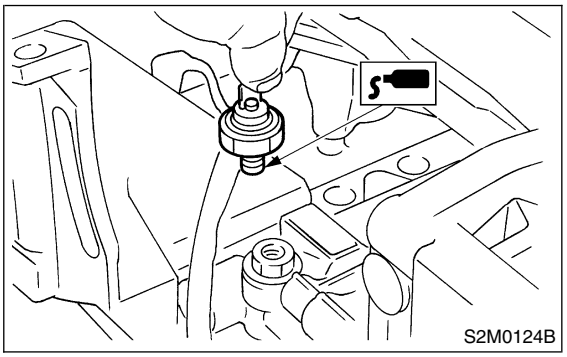
3) Remove oil pressure switch.



B: INSTALLATION S178069A11

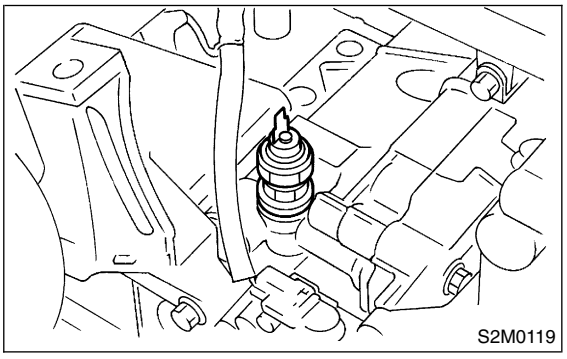
1) Apply fluid packing to oil pressure switch threads.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent

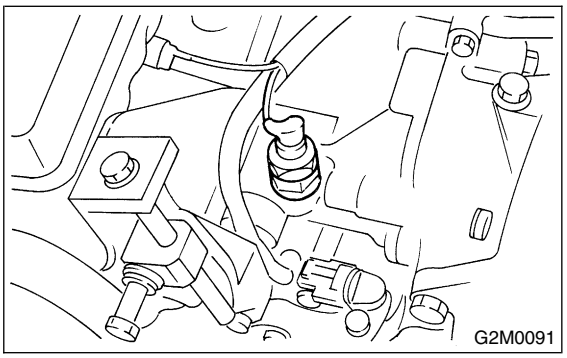


2) Install oil pressure switch onto engine block.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



3) Connect terminal of oil pressure switch.



4) Install generator on bracket. <Ref. to SC-13, INSTALLATION, Generator.>

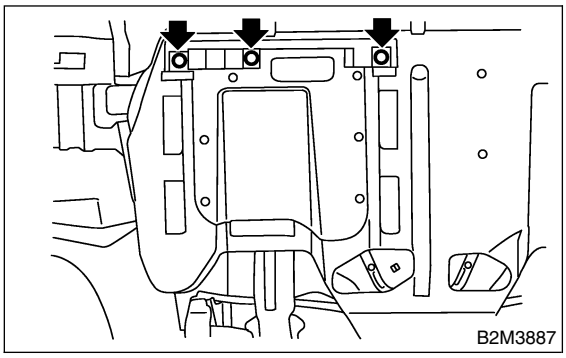
C: INSPECTION S178069A10

Make sure oil does not leak or seep from where the oil pressure switched in installed.

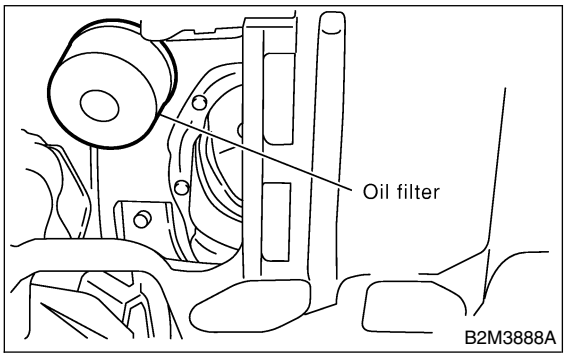
7. Engine Oil Filter S178585

A: REMOVAL S178585A18

1) Remove access lid.



2) Remove oil filter with ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION S178585A11

1) Get a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the seal rubber.
2) Install oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage seal rubber.
3) Tighten more (approximately 2/3 to 3/4 turn) after the seal rubber contacts the oil pump case. Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.

C: INSPECTION S178585A10

1) After installing oil filter, run engine and make sure that no oil is leaking around seal rubber.

NOTE:
The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

2) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU-8, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

8. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General S178100

A: INSPECTION S178100A10

Before performing diagnostics, make sure that the engine oil level is correct and no oil leakage exists.

Trouble	Possible cause		Corrective action
1. Warning light remains on.	1) Oil pressure switch failure	Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
		Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	2) Low oil pressure	Clogged oil filter	Replace.
		Malfunction of oil by-pass valve of oil filter	Clean or replace.
		Malfunction of oil relief valve of oil pump	Clean or replace.
		Clogged oil passage	Clean.
		Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor and gear	Replace.
		Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.
	3) No oil pressure	Insufficient engine oil	Replenish.
		Broken pipe of oil strainer	Replace.
		Stuck oil pump rotor	Replace.
2. Warning light does not go on.	1) Burn-out bulb		Replace.
	2) Poor contact of switch contact points		Replace.
	3) Disconnection of wiring		Repair.
3. Warning light flickers momentarily.	1) Poor contact at terminals		Repair.
	2) Defective wiring harness		Repair.
	3) Low oil pressure		Check for the same possible causes as listed in 1.—2).

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Accelerator Pedal....4
3. Accelerator Control Cable....9

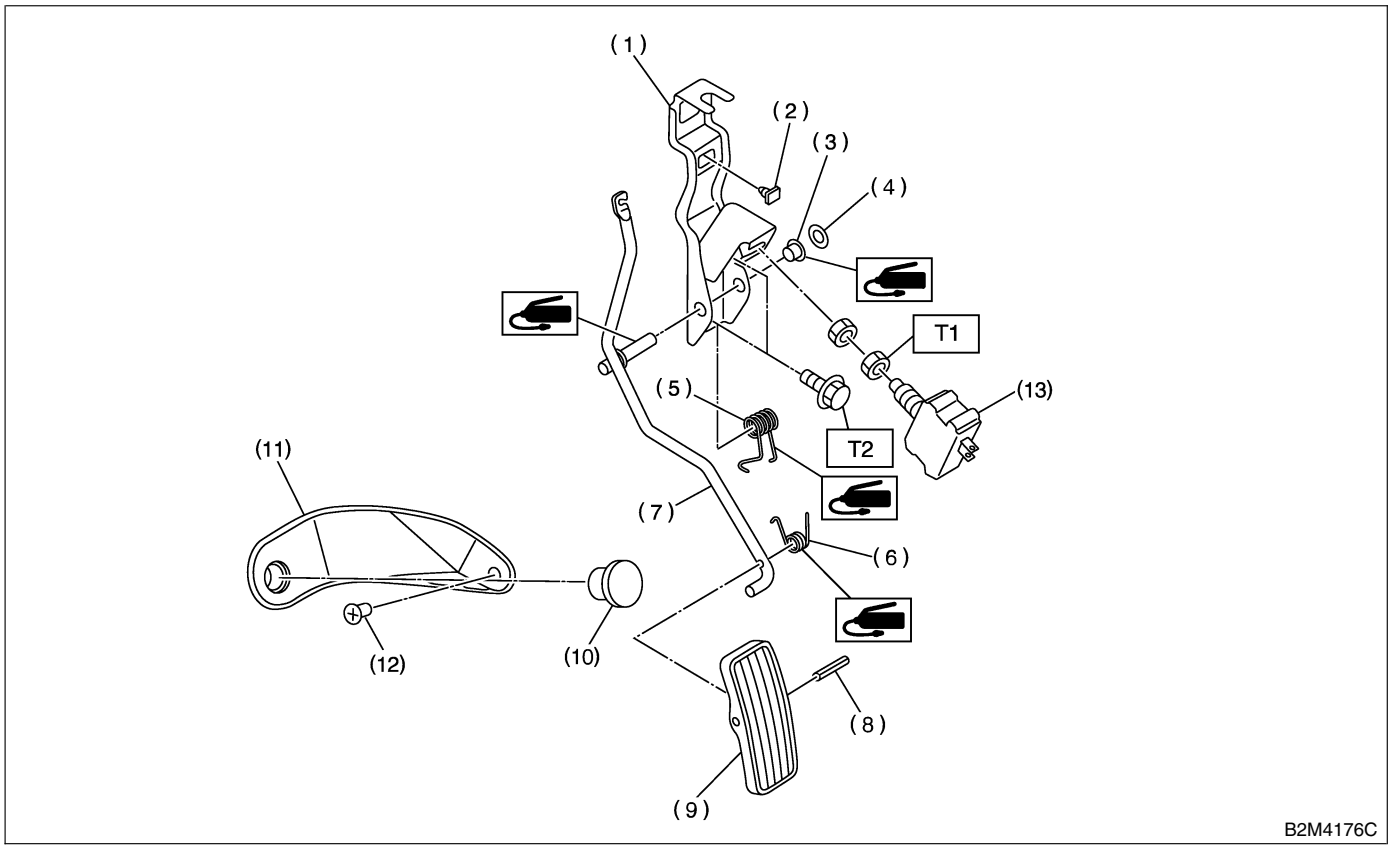
1. General Description S177001

A: SPECIFICATION S177001A22

Accelerator pedal	Free play	At pedal pad	1 — 4 mm (0.04 — 0.16 in)
	Stroke	At pedal pad	50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)

B: COMPONENT S177001A05

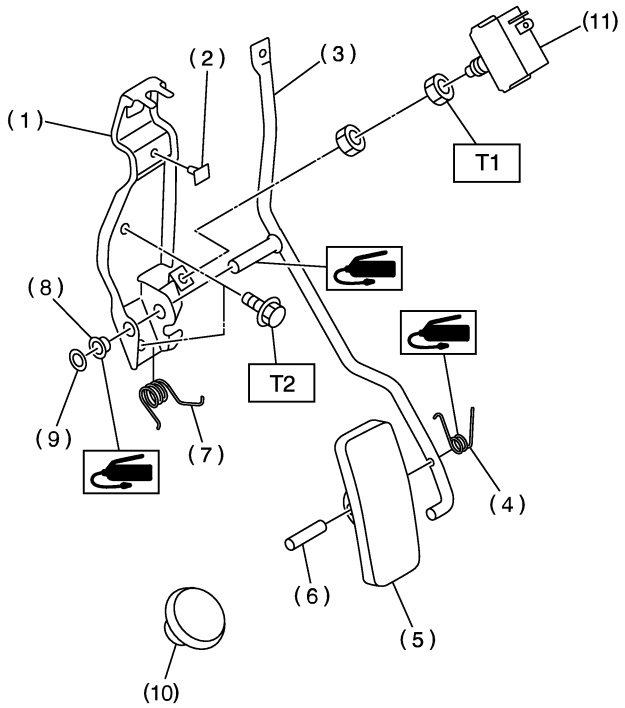
1. LHD MODEL S177001A0501



(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Bushing
(4) Clip
(5) Accelerator spring
(6) Accelerator pedal spring
(7) Accelerator pedal lever
(8) Spring pin
(9) Accelerator pedal
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Accelerator plate
(12) Clip
(13) Kick-down switch (AT model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

2. RHD MODEL S177001A0502



B2M4177B

(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Accelerator pedal lever
(4) Accelerator pedal spring
(5) Accelerator pedal
(6) Spring pin
(7) Accelerator spring
(8) Bushing
(9) Clip
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Kick-down switch (AT model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

C: CAUTION S177001A03

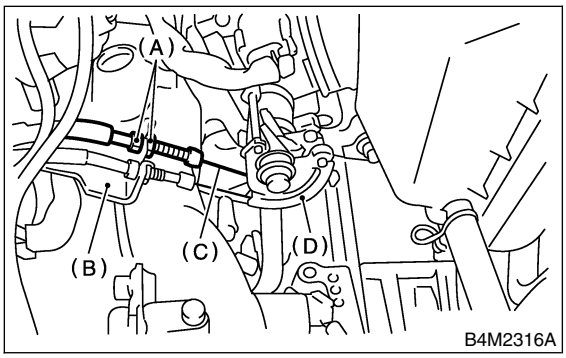
- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination, including dirt and corrosion, before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Accelerator Pedal S177005

A: REMOVAL S177005A18

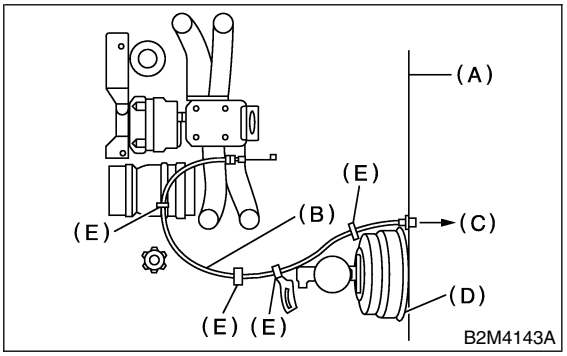
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lock nut from accelerator cable bracket.
3) Separate accelerator cable from bracket.
4) Remove accelerator cable end from throttle cam.
5) Disconnect accelerator cable from throttle body.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.

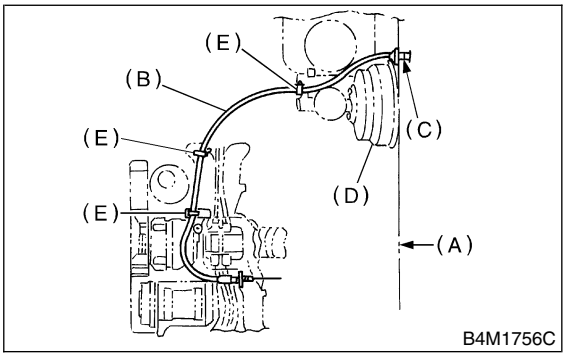


(A) Lock nut
(B) Accelerator cable bracket
(C) Accelerator cable
(D) Throttle cam

6) Remove clip inside engine compartment.
- LHD model



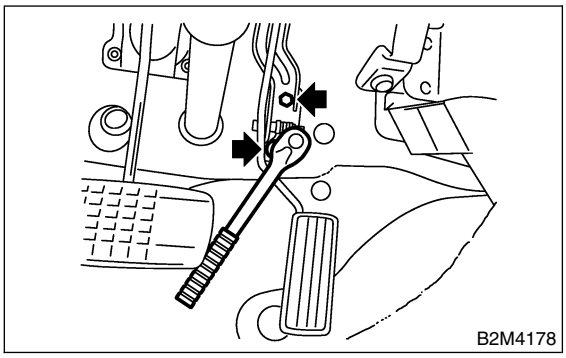
- RHD model



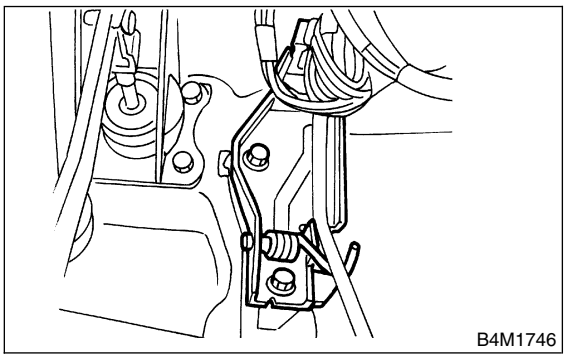
(A) Toe board
(B) Accelerator cable
(C) To accelerator pedal
(D) Brake booster
(E) Clip

7) Remove instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel, and connector.
8) Disconnect connector from kick-down switch. (AT model)
9) Remove brake and clutch pedal bracket. (LHD MT model) <Ref. to BR-51, REMOVAL, Brake Pedal.>

10) Remove accelerator pedal connecting bolt from accelerator pedal bracket.
- LHD model

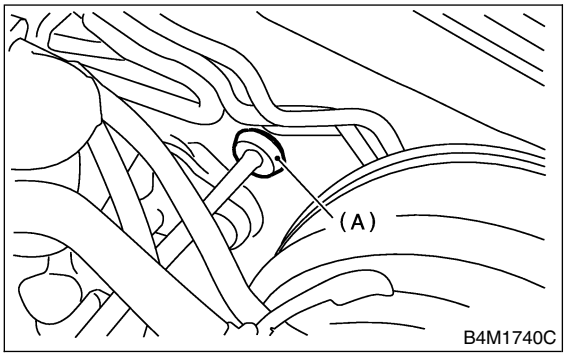


- RHD model

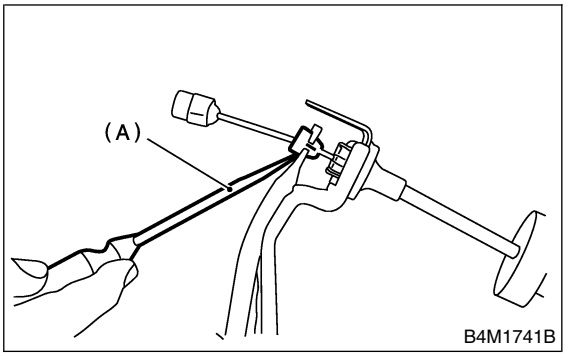


11) Disconnect grommet (A) from toe board.

NOTE:
From inside compartment, push grommet into hole.

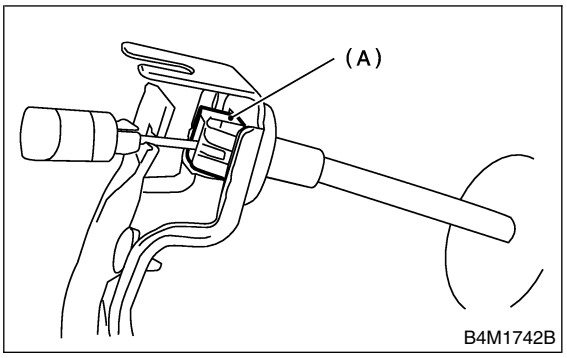


12) Pull out the cable from the toe board hole.
13) Disconnect accelerator cable bushing from accelerator pedal lever.



(A) Slot type screwdriver

14) Disconnect accelerator cable stopper (A) from bracket.



15) Separate accelerator cable and bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S177005A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

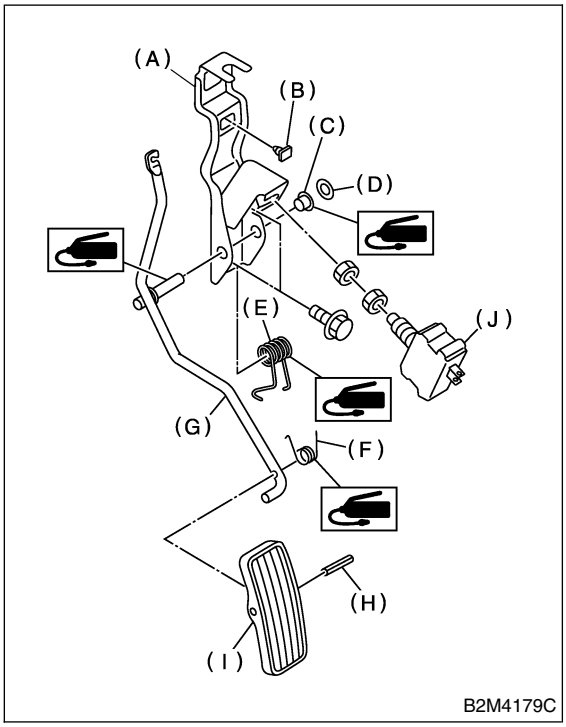
CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.**
- **Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.**
- **Always use new clevis pins.**

Accelerator cable lock nut tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)

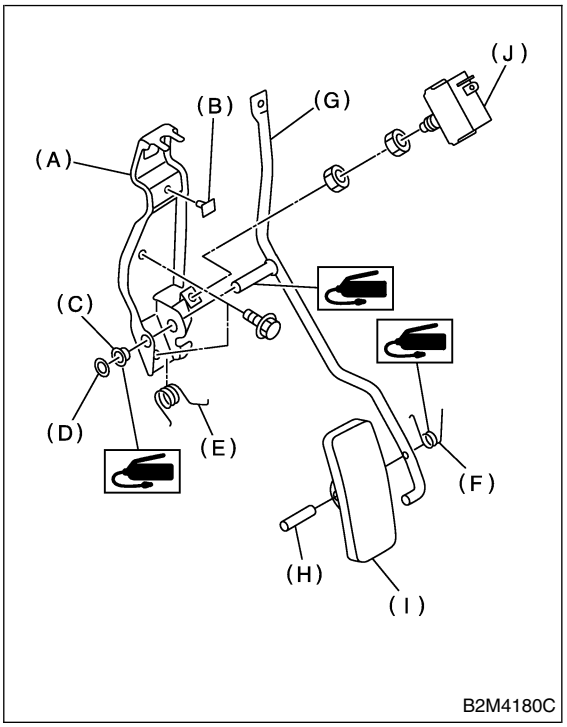
C: DISASSEMBLY S177005A06

1) Remove the clip, and then remove the accelerator pedal from the bracket.
2) Pull out the spring pin, and then remove the accelerator pedal from the accelerator pedal lever.

- LHD model



- RHD model



(A) Accelerator bracket
(B) Stopper
(C) Bushing
(D) Clip
(E) Accelerator spring
(F) Accelerator pedal spring
(G) Accelerator pedal lever
(H) Spring pin
(I) Accelerator pedal
(J) Kick-down switch (AT model)

D: ASSEMBLY S177005A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

CAUTION:
Clean and apply grease to spacer and inside bore of a accelerator pedal.

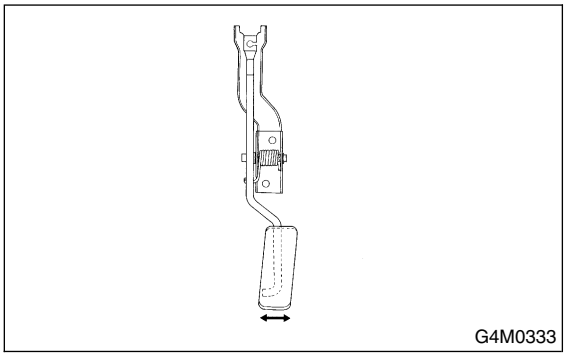
E: INSPECTION S177005A10

1. ACCELERATOR PEDAL S177005A1001

Lightly move pedal pad in the lateral direction to ensure pedal deflection is in specified range.

CAUTION:
If excessive deflection is noted, replace bushing and clip with new ones.

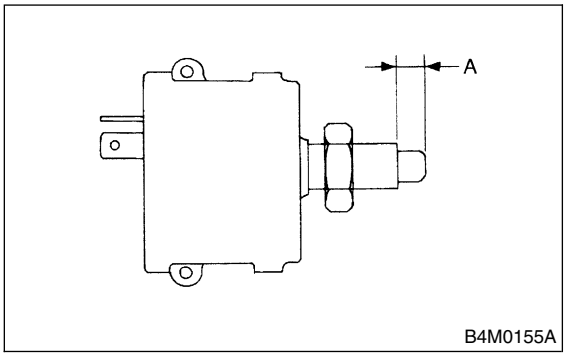
Deflection of accelerator pedal:
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in) or less



2. KICK-DOWN SWITCH S177005A1002

If kick-down switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

Specified position: A
$2^{+1.5}/_{0}$ mm (0.079 $^{+0.059}/_{0}$ in)

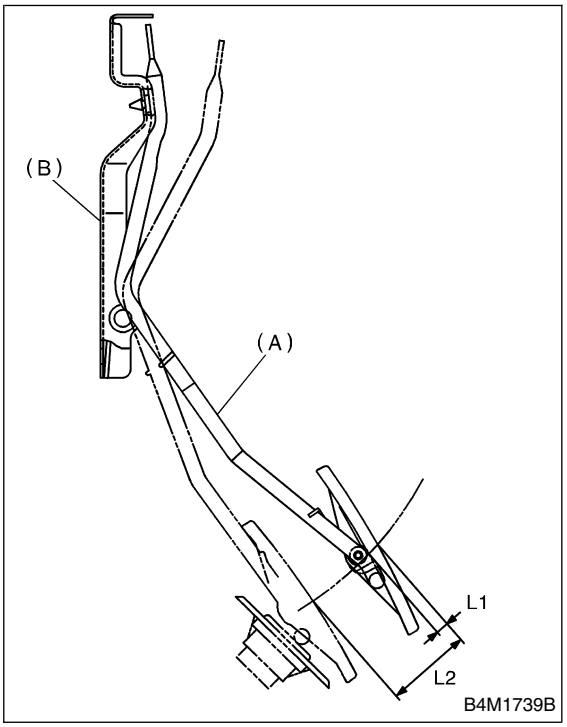


F: ADJUSTMENT S177005A01

1) Check pedal stroke and free play by operating accelerator pedal by hand.
If it is not within specified value, adjust it by turning nut connecting accelerator cable to throttle body.

Free play at pedal pad: L1
1 — 4 mm (0.04 — 0.16 in)

Stroke at pedal pad: L2
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



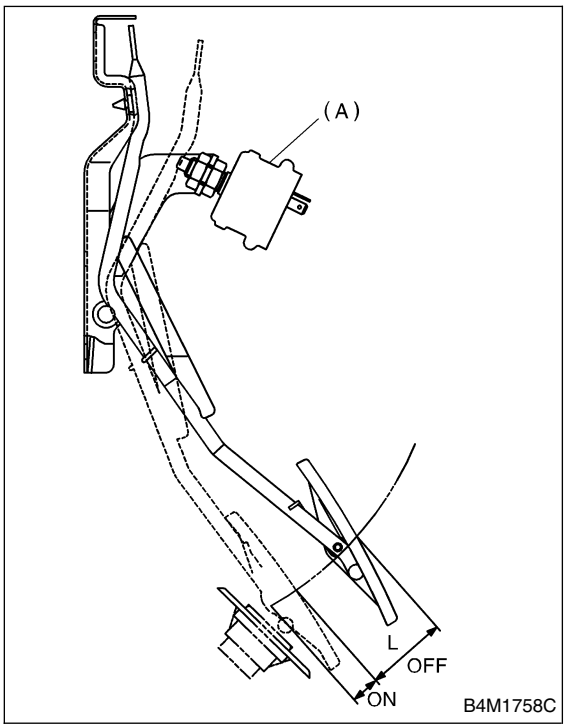
(A) Accelerator pedal
(B) Accelerator pedal bracket

2) Check to ensure the kick-down switch operates at the specified value in relation to the stroke of the accelerator pedal.
If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of kick-down switch.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate kick-down switch.

Kick-down switch stroke: L
48±1 mm (1.89±0.04 in)

Kick-down switch tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



(A) Kick-down switch

3. Accelerator Control Cable S177007

A: REMOVAL S177007A18

1) Remove accelerator pedal. <Ref to SP-4, REMOVAL, Accelerator Pedal.>
2) Separate accelerator cable and accelerator pedal.

B: INSTALLATION S177007A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.**
- **Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.**
- **Do not apply grease to the throttle cable on the engine side.**

2) Adjustment after pedal installation <Ref. to SP-7, ADJUSTMENT, Accelerator Pedal.>

C: INSPECTION S177007A10

1) Make sure the inner cable is not twisted or frayed.
2) Make sure the outer cable is not cracked.

MEMO:

IGNITION

IG

Page

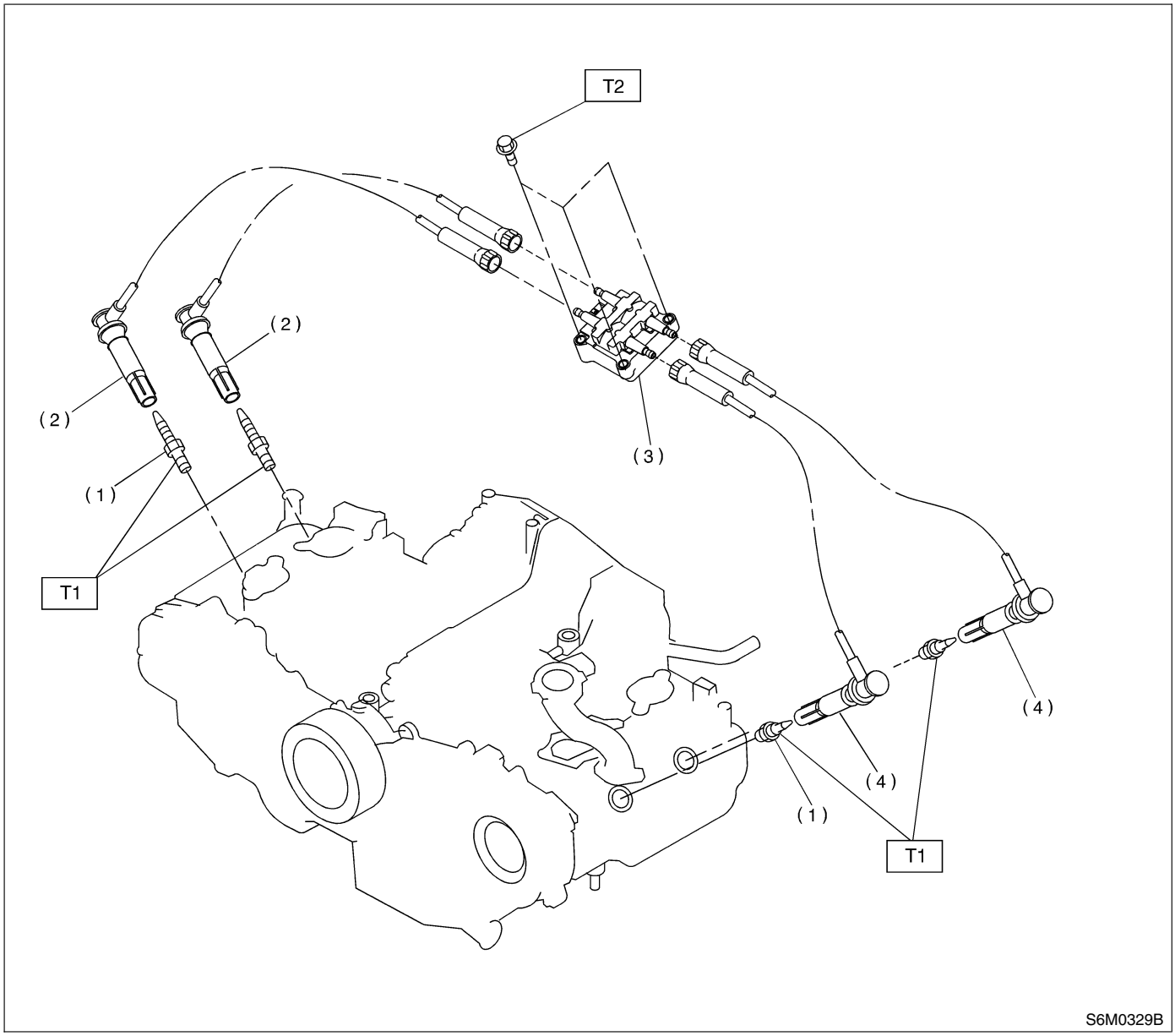
1. General Description....2
2. Spark Plug....4
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly....7
4. Spark Plug Cord....9

1. General Description S171001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S171001E49

Item			Designation	
Ignition coil and ignitor assembly	Model		FH0137	
	Manufacturer		DIAMOND	
	Primary coil resistance		0.73 Ω±10%	
	Secondary coil resistance		12.8 kΩ±15%	
	Insulation resistance between primary terminal and case		More than 100 MΩ	
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer		RC10YC4 ..... CHAMPION	
			Alternate	BKR5E-11 ..... NGK
	Thread size	mm	14, P = 1.25	
	Spark gap	mm (in)	1.0 — 1.1 (0.039 — 0.043)	

B: COMPONENT S171001A05



(1) Spark plug
(2) Spark plug cord (#1, #3)
(3) Ignition coil and ignitor ASSY
(4) Spark plug cord (#2, #4)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 21 (2.1, 15)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

C: CAUTION S171001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Spark Plug S171003

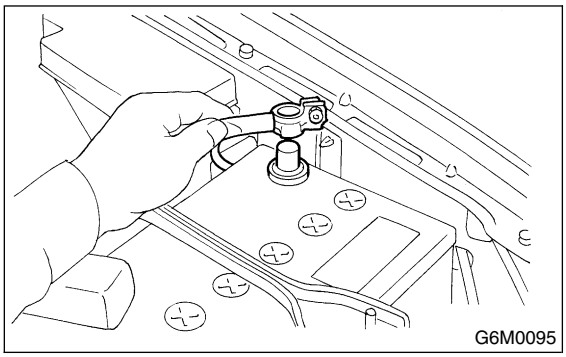
A: REMOVAL S171003A18

CAUTION:
All spark plugs installed on an engine, must be of the same heat range.

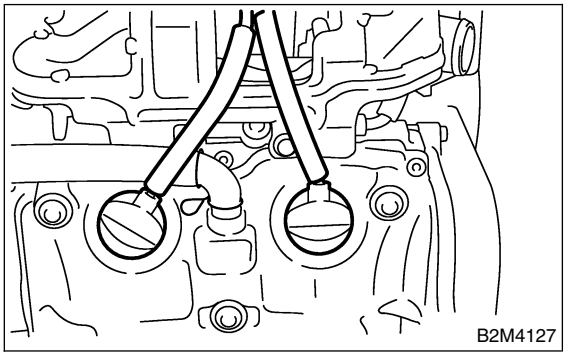
Spark plug:
CHAMPION: RC10YC4
(Alternate)
NGK: BKR5E-11

1. RH SIDE S171003A1805

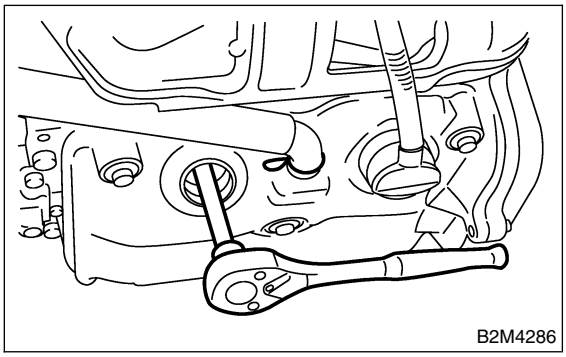
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN-8, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
3) Remove spark plug cords by pulling boot, not cord itself.

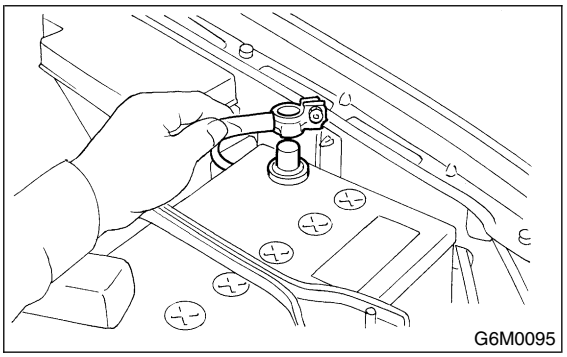


4) Remove spark plugs with the spark plug socket.

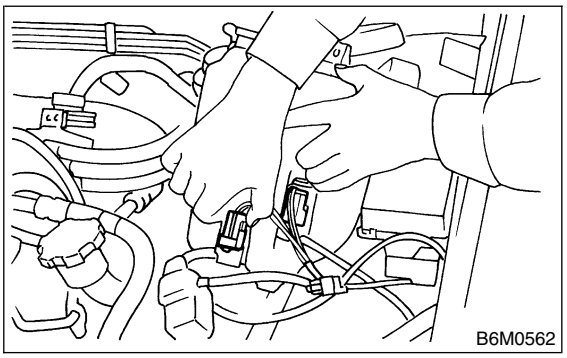


2. LH SIDE S171003A1806

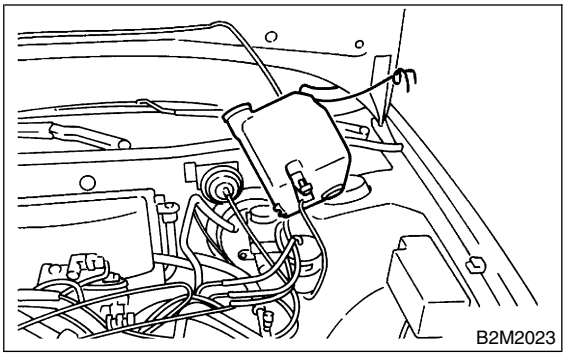
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



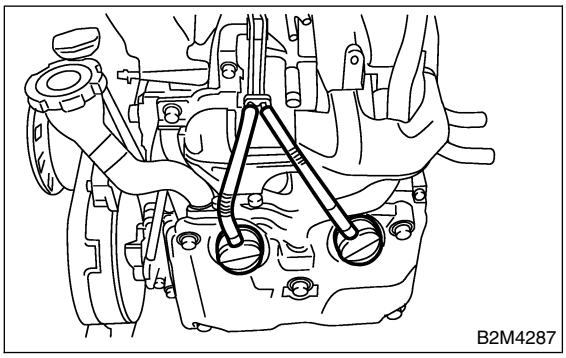
2) Disconnect washer motor connector.



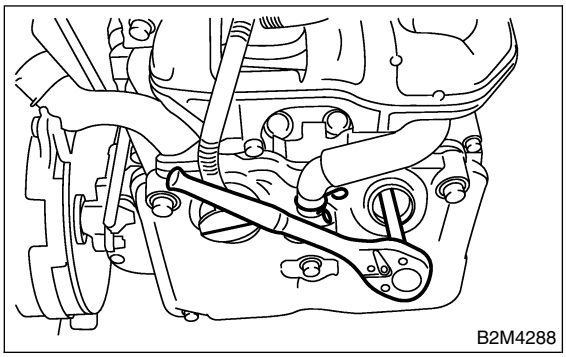
3) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
4) Remove the two bolts which hold the washer tank, then take the tank away from the working area.



5) Remove spark plugs cord by pulling boot, not cord itself.


B2M4287

6) Remove spark plug with the spark plugs socket.


B2M4288

B: INSTALLATION S171003A11

1. RH SIDE S171003A1105

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

Tightening torque (Resonator chamber):
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)

2. LH SIDE S171003A1106

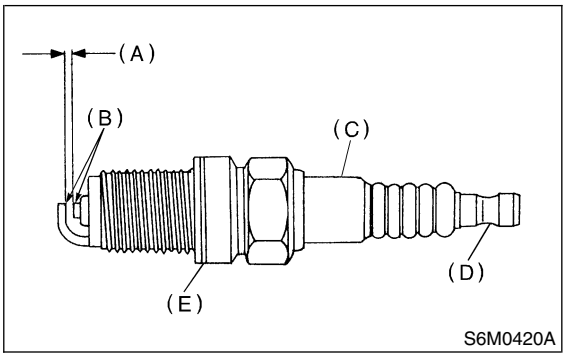
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

C: INSPECTION S171003A10

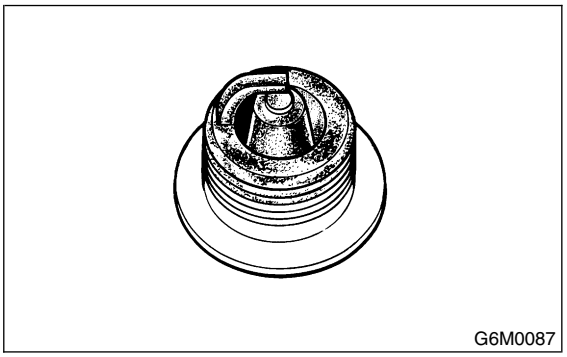
Check electrodes and inner and outer porcelain of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.



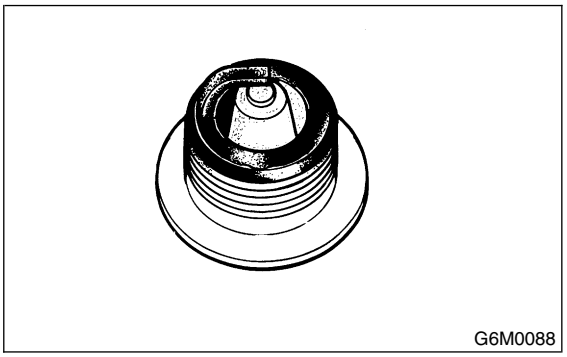
S6M0420A

(A) Electrode gap
(B) Carbon accumulation or wear
(C) Cracks
(D) Damage
(E) Damaged gasket

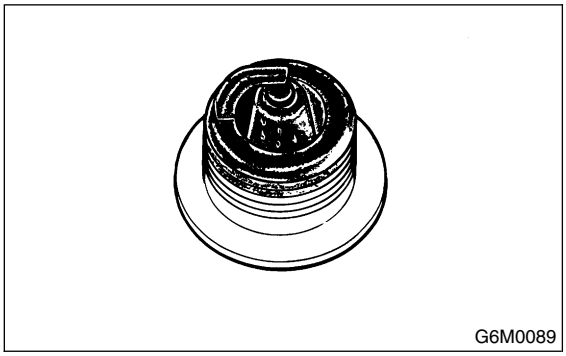
1) Normal
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.


G6M0087

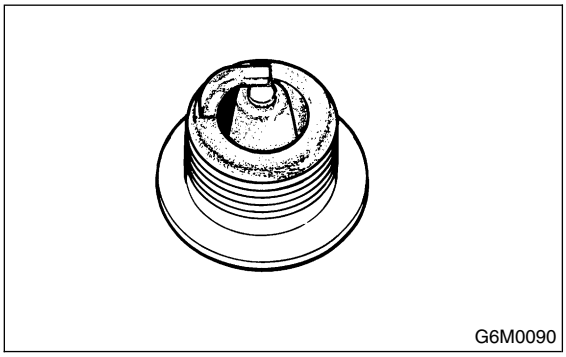
2) Carbon fouled
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, dirty air cleaner, etc.
It is advisable to replace with plugs having hotter heat range.


G6M0088

3) Oil fouled
Wet black deposits show excessive oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons or excessive clearance between valve guides and stems. If same condition remains after repair, use a hotter plug.


G6M0089

4) Overheating
White or light gray insulator with black or gray brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating. Moreover, the appearance results from incorrect ignition timing, loose spark plugs, wrong selection of fuel, hotter range plug, etc. It is advisable to replace with plugs having colder heat range.


G6M0090

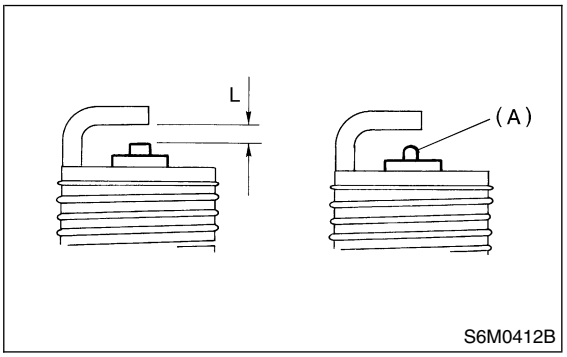
D: CLEANING S171003E56

Clean spark plugs in a sand blast type cleaner.
Avoid excessive blasting. Clean and remove carbon or oxide deposits, but do not wear away porcelain.
If deposits are too stubborn, replace plugs.

E: ADJUSTMENT S171003A01

Correct it if the spark plug gap is measured with a gap gauge, and it is necessary.

Spark plug gap: L
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)



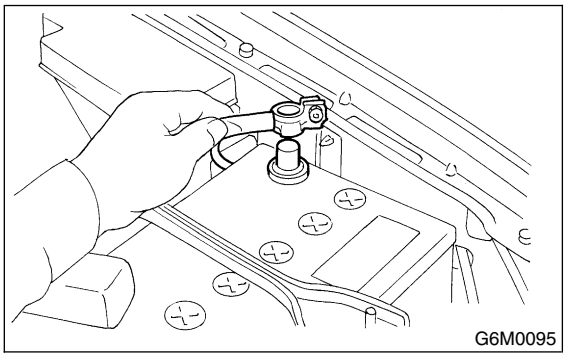
S6M0412B

NOTE:
Replace with new spark plug if this area (A) is worn to “ball” shape.

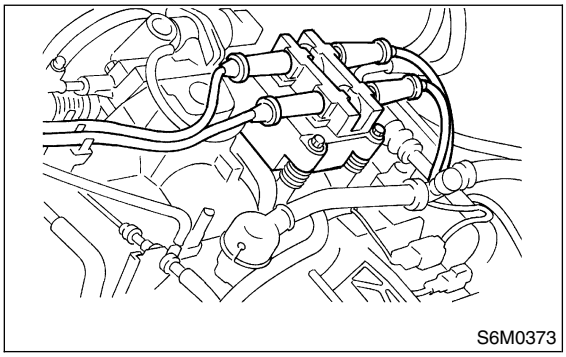
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly S171015

A: REMOVAL S171015A18

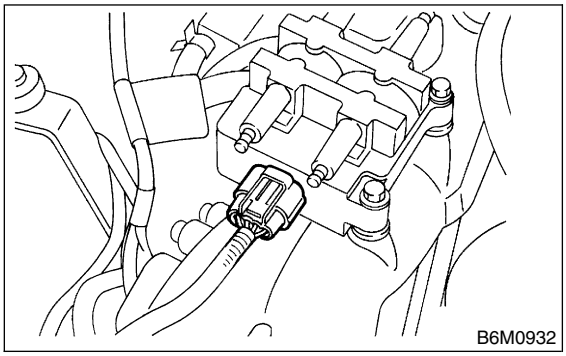
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

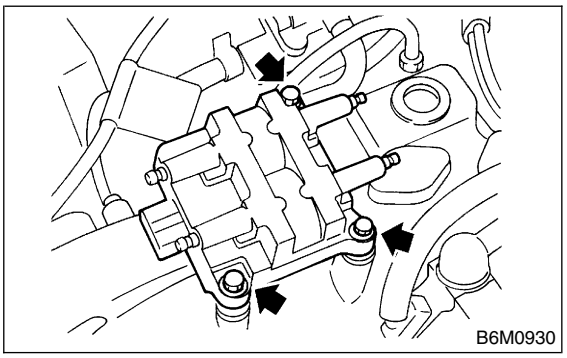
2) Disconnect spark plug cords from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


S6M0373

3) Disconnect connector from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


B6M0932

4) Remove ignition coil and ignitor assembly.

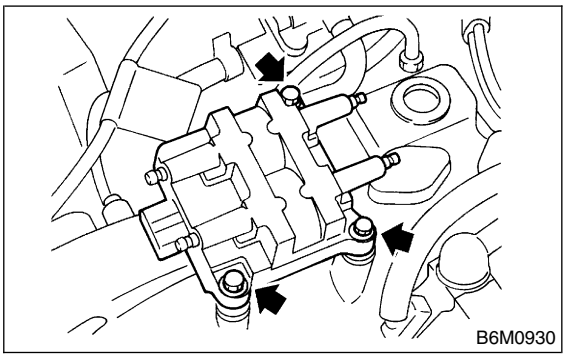

B6M0930

B: INSTALLATION S171015A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect wires to their proper positions. Failure to do so will damage unit.


B6M0930

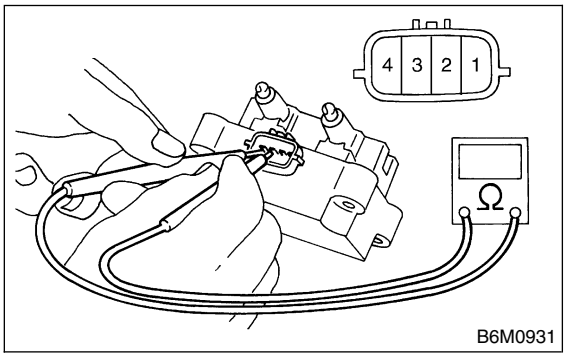
C: INSPECTION S171015A10

Using accurate tester, inspect the following items, and replace if defective.
1) Primary resistance
2) Secondary coil resistance

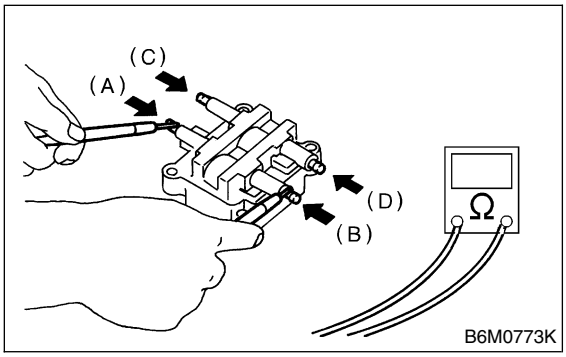
CAUTION:
If the resistance is extremely low, this indicates the presence of a short-circuit.

Specified resistance:

[Primary side]
Between terminal No. 1 and No. 2
0.73 Ω±10%
Between terminal No. 2 and No. 4
0.73 Ω±10%



[Secondary side]
Between (A) and (B)
12.8 kΩ±15%
Between (C) and (D)
12.8 kΩ±15%



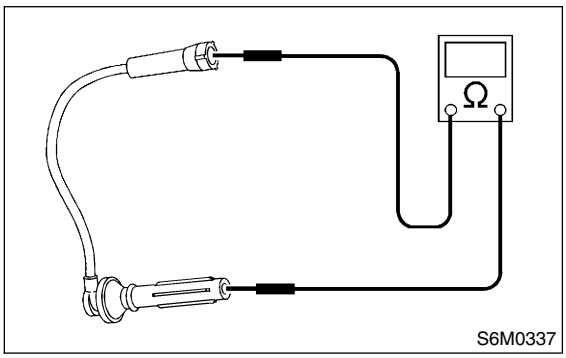
3) Insulation between primary terminal and case: 10 MΩ or more.

4. Spark Plug Cord S171014

A: INSPECTION S171014A10

Check for:
1) Damage to cords, deformation, burning or rust formation of terminals
2) Resistance values of cords

Resistance value:
#1 cord: 5.6 — 10.6
#2 cord: 7.3 — 13.7
#3 cord: 5.9 — 11.1
#4 cord: 7.3 — 13.7



MEMO:

IGNITION

IG(w/oOBD)

Page

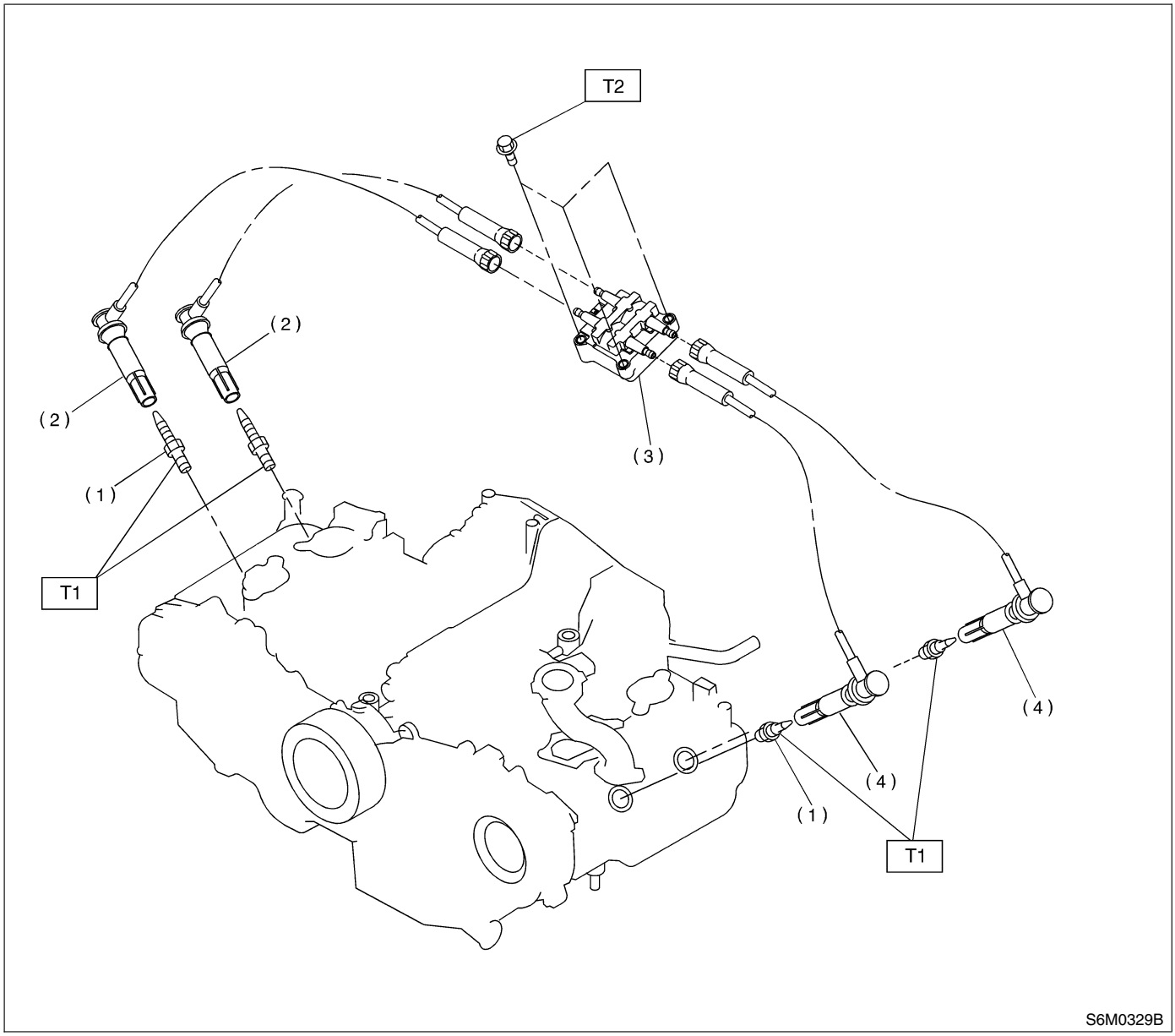
1. General Description....2
2. Spark Plug....4
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly....7
4. Spark Plug Cord....9

1. General Description S131001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S131001E49

Item			Designation
Ignition coil and ignitor assembly	Model		FH0137
	Manufacturer		DIAMOND
	Primary coil resistance		0.73 Ω±10%
	Secondary coil resistance		12.8 kΩ±15%
	Insulation resistance between primary terminal and case		More than 100 MΩ
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer	Without catalytic converter	BKR6E ..... NGK
		With catalytic converter	RC10YC4 ..... CHAMPION BKR5E-11 ..... NGK (Alternate)
	Thread size mm		14, P = 1.25
	Spark gap	Without catalytic converter mm (in)	0.7 — 0.8 (0.028 — 0.031)
		With catalytic converter mm (in)	1.0 — 1.1 (0.039 — 0.043)

B: COMPONENT S131001A05



(1) Spark plug
(2) Spark plug cord (#1, #3)
(3) Ignition coil and ignitor ASSY
(4) Spark plug cord (#2, #4)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 21 (2.1, 15)
T2: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

C: CAUTION S131001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Spark Plug S131003

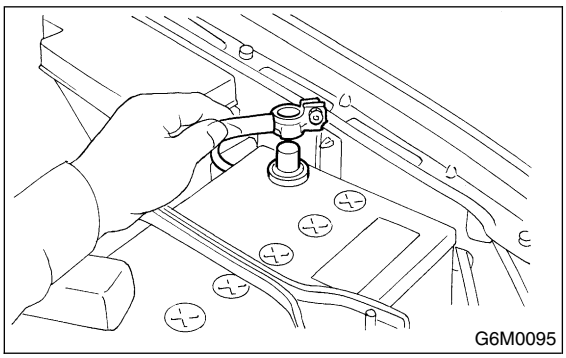
A: REMOVAL S131003A18

CAUTION:
All spark plugs installed on an engine, must be of the same heat range.

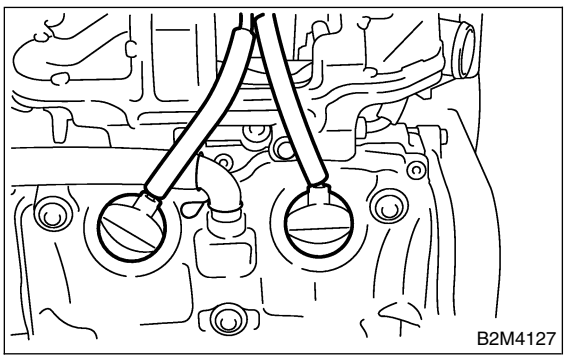
Spark plug:
With catalytic converter
CHAMPION: RC10YC4
NGK: BKR5E-11 (Alternate)
Without catalytic converter
NGK: BKR6E

1. RH SIDE S131003A1805

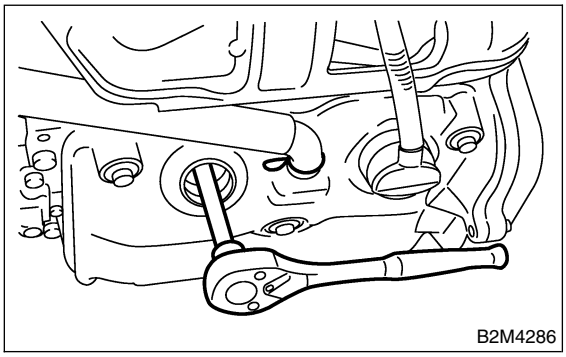
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove resonator chamber. <Ref. to IN-8, REMOVAL, Resonator Chamber.>
3) Remove spark plug cords by pulling boot, not cord itself.

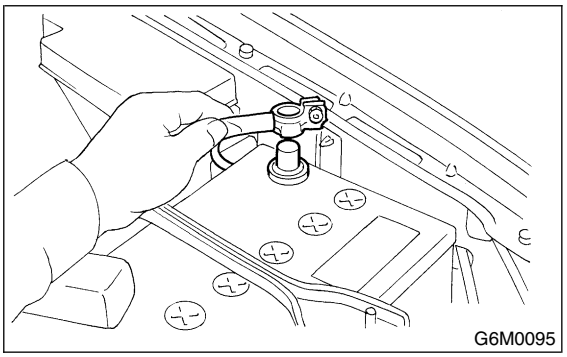

B2M4127

4) Remove spark plugs with the spark plug socket.

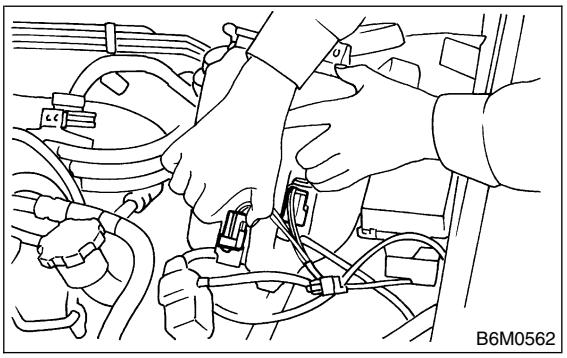

B2M4286

2. LH SIDE S131003A1806

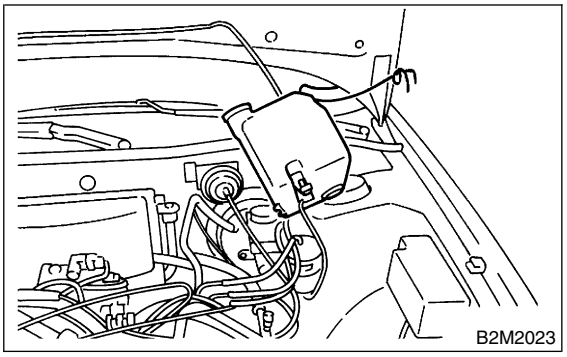
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

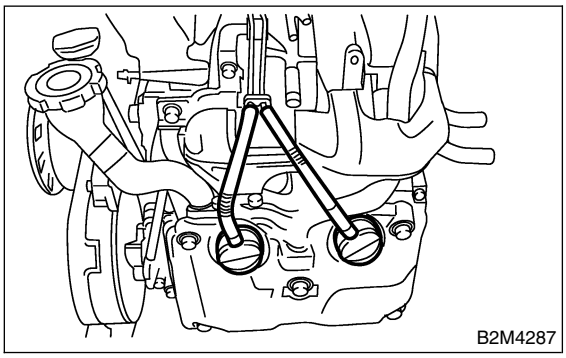
2) Disconnect washer motor connector.


B6M0562

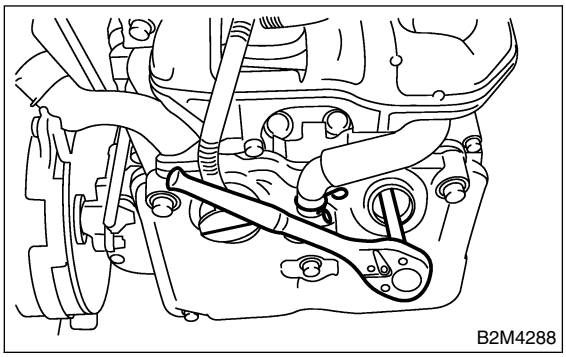
3) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
4) Remove the two bolts which hold the washer tank, then take the tank away from the working area.


B2M2023

5) Remove spark plugs cord by pulling boot, not cord itself.


B2M4287

6) Remove spark plug with the spark plugs socket.


B2M4288

B: INSTALLATION S131003A11

1. RH SIDE S131003A1105

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

Tightening torque (Resonator chamber):
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.6 ft-lb)

2. LH SIDE S131003A1106

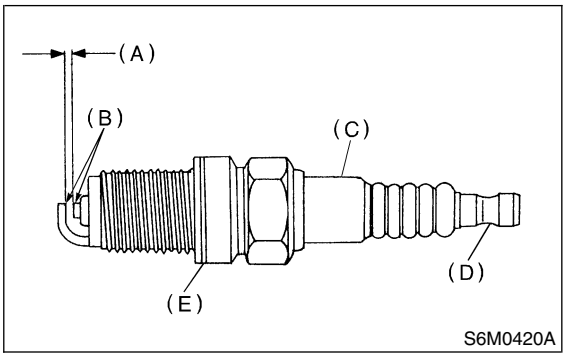
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

C: INSPECTION S131003A10

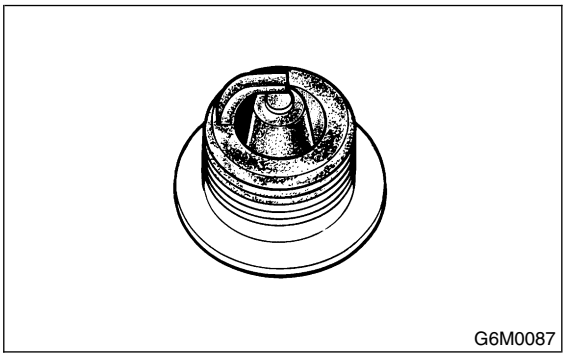
Check electrodes and inner and outer porcelain of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.



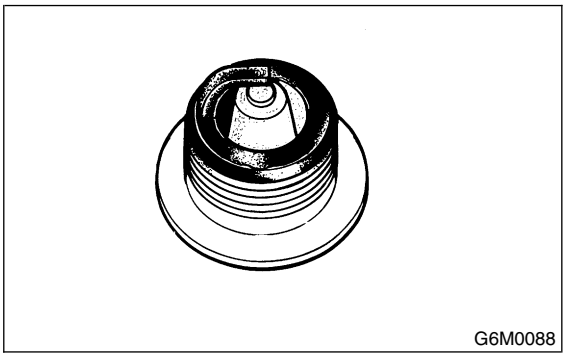
S6M0420A

(A) Electrode gap
(B) Carbon accumulation or wear
(C) Cracks
(D) Damage
(E) Damaged gasket

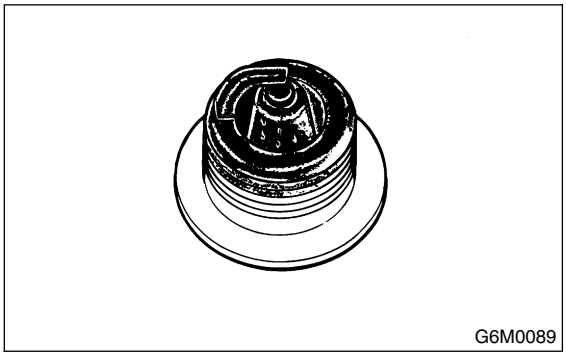
1) Normal
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.


G6M0087

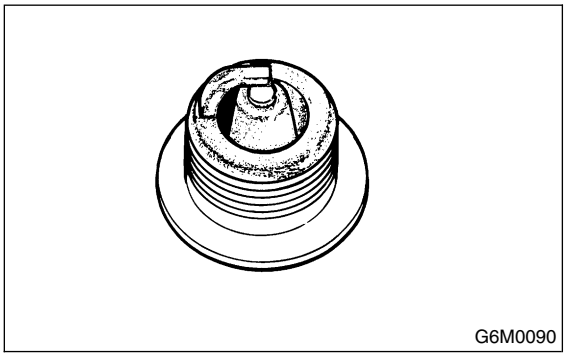
2) Carbon fouled
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, dirty air cleaner, etc.
It is advisable to replace with plugs having hotter heat range.


G6M0088

3) Oil fouled
Wet black deposits show excessive oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons or excessive clearance between valve guides and stems. If same condition remains after repair, use a hotter plug.


G6M0089

4) Overheating
White or light gray insulator with black or gray brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating. Moreover, the appearance results from incorrect ignition timing, loose spark plugs, wrong selection of fuel, hotter range plug, etc. It is advisable to replace with plugs having colder heat range.


G6M0090

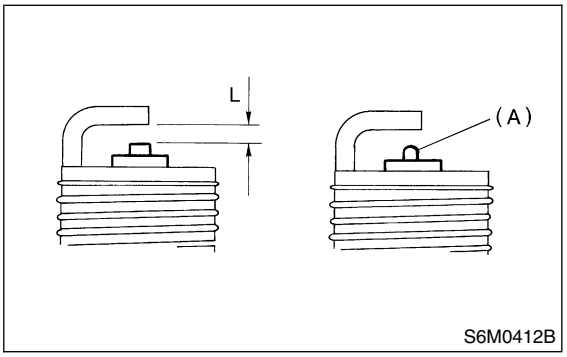
D: CLEANING S131003E56

Clean spark plugs in a sand blast type cleaner.
Avoid excessive blasting. Clean and remove carbon or oxide deposits, but do not wear away porcelain.
If deposits are too stubborn, replace plugs.

E: ADJUSTMENT S131003A01

Correct it if the spark plug gap is measured with a gap gauge, and it is necessary.

Spark plug gap: L
Without catalytic converter
0.7 — 0.8 mm (0.028 — 0.031 in)
With catalytic converter
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)



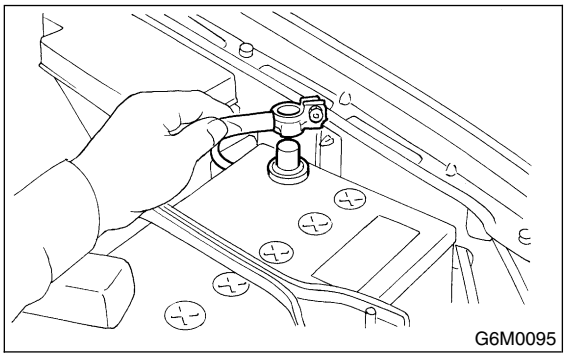
S6M0412B

NOTE:
Replace with new spark plug if this area (A) is worn to “ball” shape.

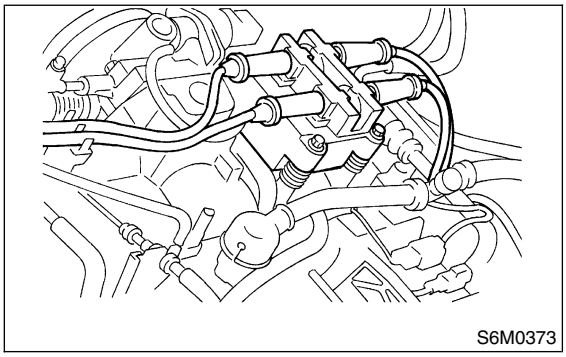
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly S131015

A: REMOVAL S131015A18

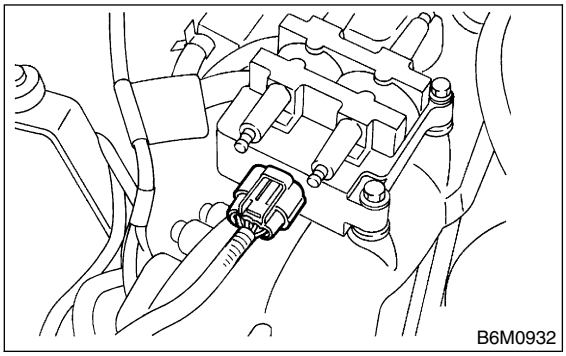
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

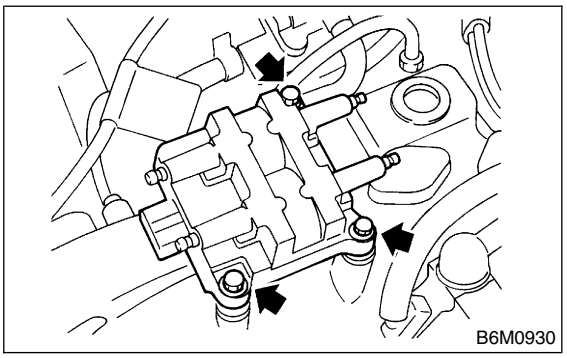
2) Disconnect spark plug cords from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


S6M0373

3) Disconnect connector from ignition coil and ignitor assembly.


B6M0932

4) Remove ignition coil and ignitor assembly.

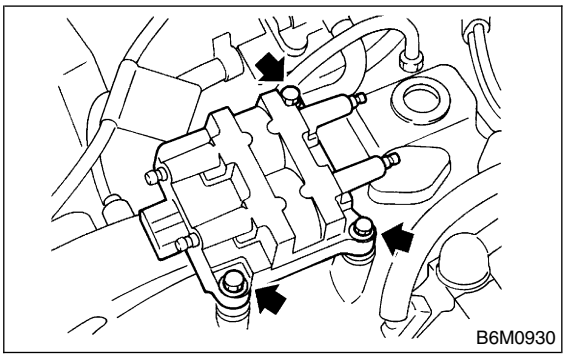

B6M0930

B: INSTALLATION S131015A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect wires to their proper positions. Failure to do so will damage unit.


B6M0930

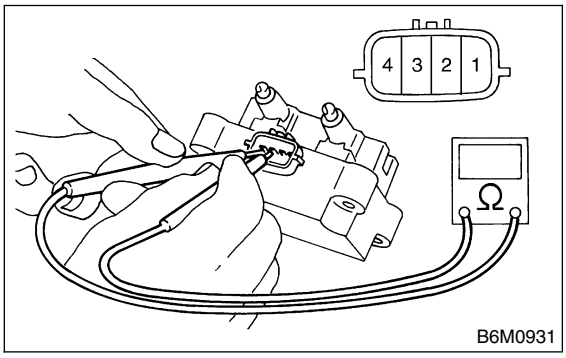
C: INSPECTION S131015A10

Using accurate tester, inspect the following items, and replace if defective.
1) Primary resistance
2) Secondary coil resistance

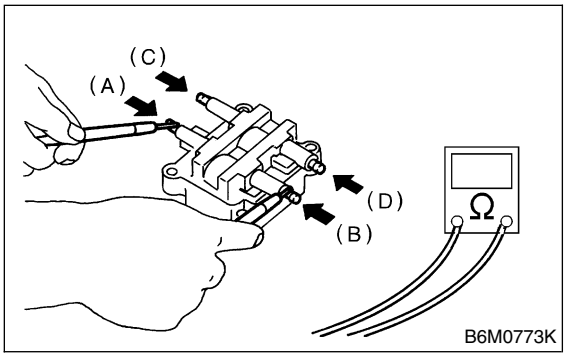
CAUTION:
If the resistance is extremely low, this indicates the presence of a short-circuit.

Specified resistance:

[Primary side]
Between terminal No. 1 and No. 2
0.73 Ω±10%
Between terminal No. 2 and No. 4
0.73 Ω±10%



[Secondary side]
Between (A) and (B)
12.8 kΩ±15%
Between (C) and (D)
12.8 kΩ±15%



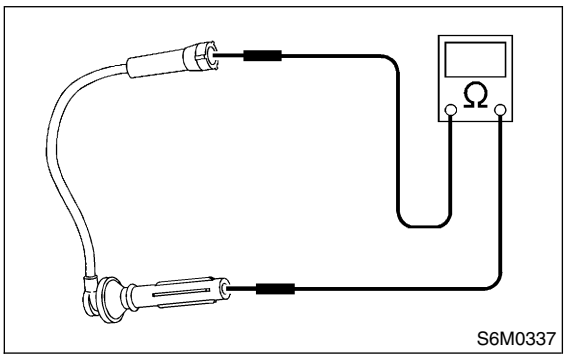
3) Insulation between primary terminal and case: 10 MΩ or more.

4. Spark Plug Cord S131014

A: INSPECTION S131014A10

Check for:
1) Damage to cords, deformation, burning or rust formation of terminals
2) Resistance values of cords

Resistance value:
#1 cord: 5.6 — 10.6
#2 cord: 7.3 — 13.7
#3 cord: 5.9 — 11.1
#4 cord: 7.3 — 13.7



MEMO:

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Starter....5
3. Generator....13
4. Battery....18

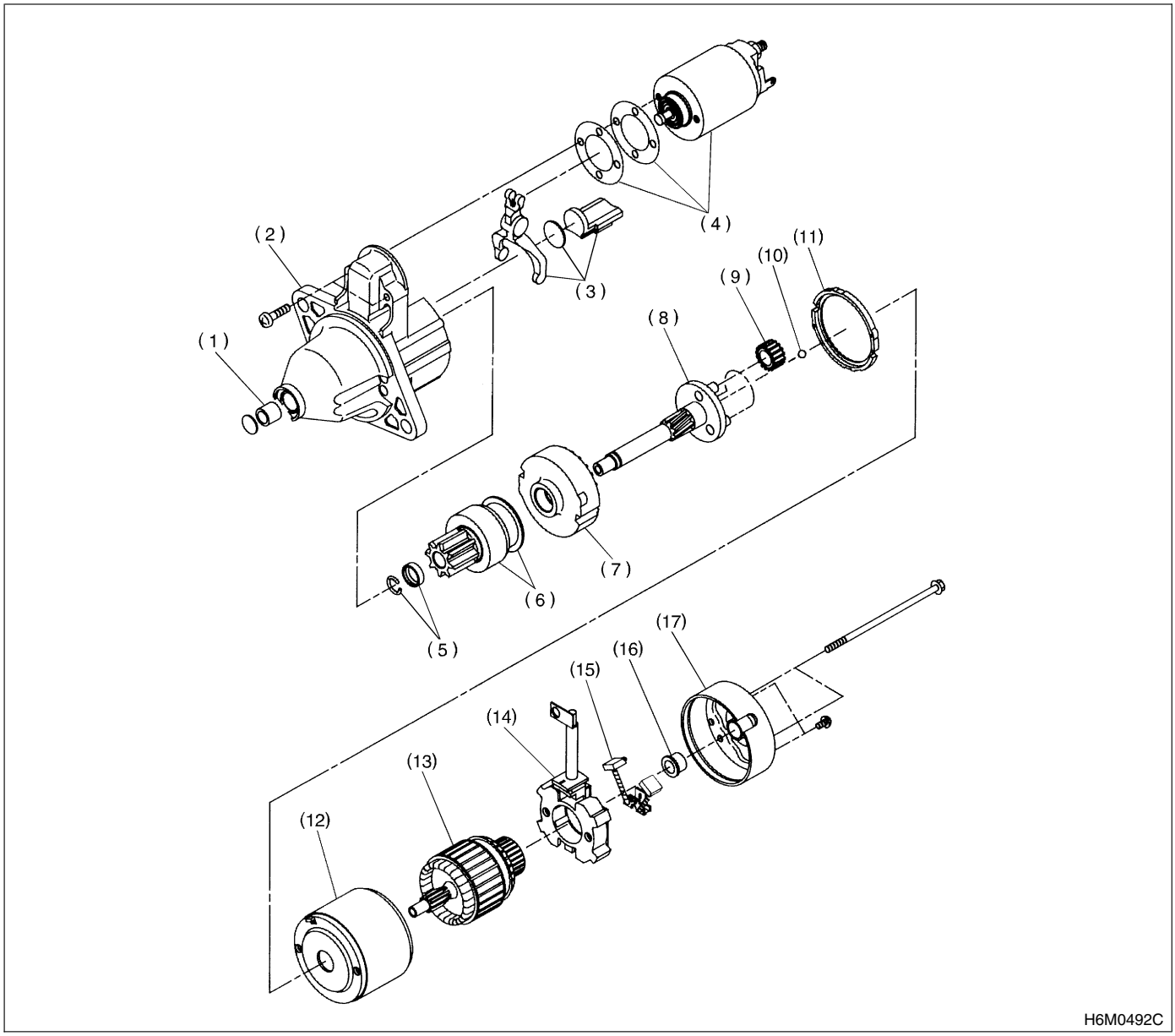
1. General Description S179001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S179001E49

Item			Designation	
Starter	Type		Reduction type	
	Vehicle type		MT vehicles	AT vehicles
	Model		M000T83981	M001T86381
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric	
	Voltage and output		12 V — 1.0 kW	12 V — 1.4 kW
	Direction of rotation		Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)	
	Number of pinion teeth		8	9
	No-load characteristics	Voltage	11 V	
		Current	90 A or less	
		Rotating speed	2,800 rpm or more	2,400 rpm or more
	Load characteristics	Voltage	7.5 V	7.7 V
		Current	300 A	400 A
		Torque	8.6 N·m (0.88 kg-m, 6.4 ft-lb) or more	16.0 N·m (1.63 kg-m, 11.8 ft-lb) or more
		Rotating speed	920 rpm or more	740 rpm or more
	Lock characteristics	Voltage	4 V	3.5 V
		Current	650 A or less	940 A or less
		Torque	14.7 N·m (1.50 kg-m, 10.8 ft-lb) or more	28.9 N·m (2.95 kg-m, 21.3 ft-lb) or more
Generator	Type		Rotating-field three-phase type, Voltage regulator built-in type, with load response control system	
	Model		A2TB2891	
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric	
	Voltage and output		12 V — 90 A	
	Polarity on ground side		Negative	
	Rotating direction		Clockwise (when observed from pulley side)	
	Armature connection		3-phase Y-type	
	Output current		1,500 rpm — 36 A or more 2,500 rpm — 65 A or more 5,000 rpm — 86 A or more	
	Regulated voltage		14.1 — 14.8 V [20°C (68°F)]	

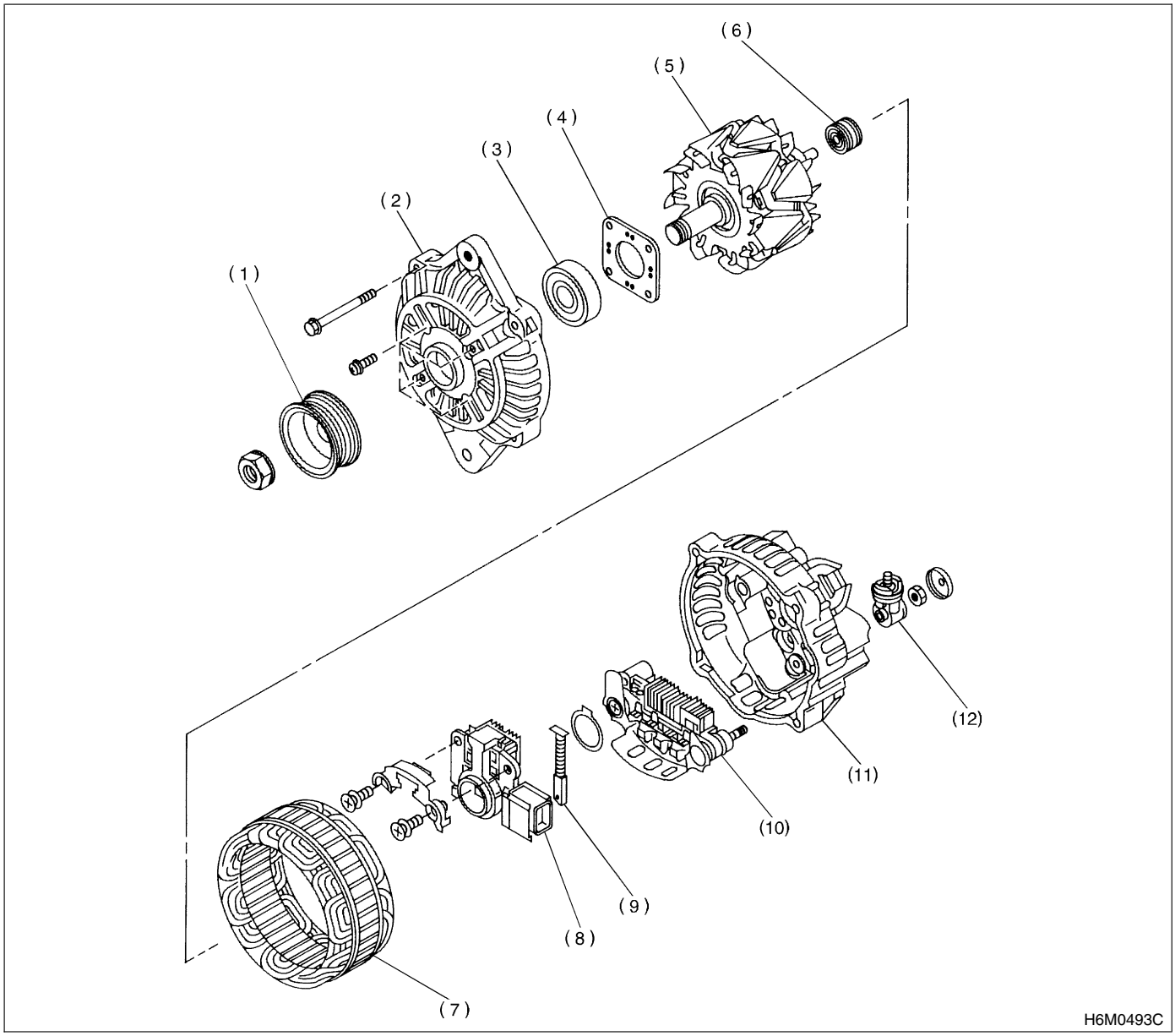
B: COMPONENT S179001A05

1. STARTER S179001A0501



(1) Sleeve bearing
(2) Front bracket
(3) Lever set
(4) Magnet switch ASSY
(5) Stopper set
(6) Over running clutch
(7) Internal gear ASSY
(8) Shaft ASSY
(9) Gear ASSY
(10) Ball
(11) Packing
(12) Yoke
(13) Armature
(14) Brush holder
(15) Brush
(16) Sleeve bearing
(17) Rear bracket

2. GENERATOR S179001A0502



(1) Pulley
(2) Front cover
(3) Ball bearing
(4) Bearing retainer
(5) Rotor
(6) Bearing
(7) Stator coil
(8) IC regulator with brush
(9) Brush
(10) Rectifier
(11) Rear cover
(12) Terminal

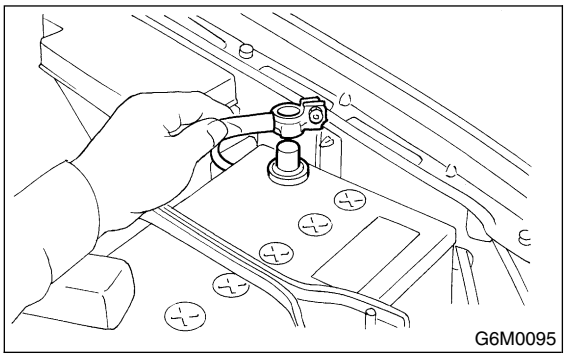
C: CAUTION S179001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

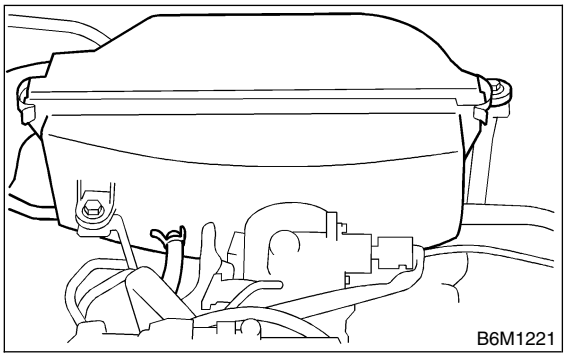
2. Starter S179012

A: REMOVAL S179012A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

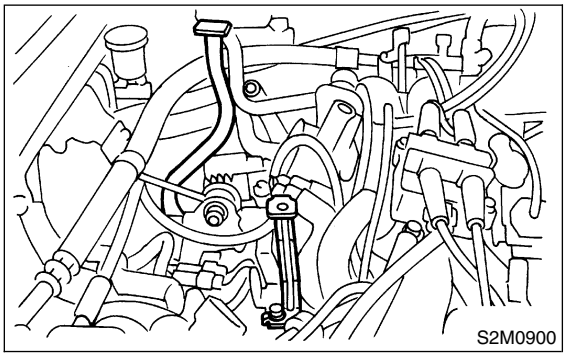

G6M0095

2) Remove air cleaner case.

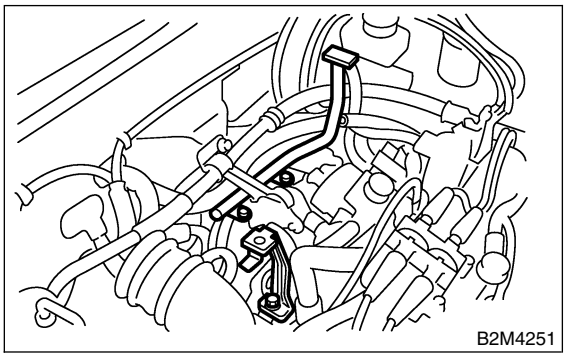

B6M1221

3) Remove air cleaner case stay.

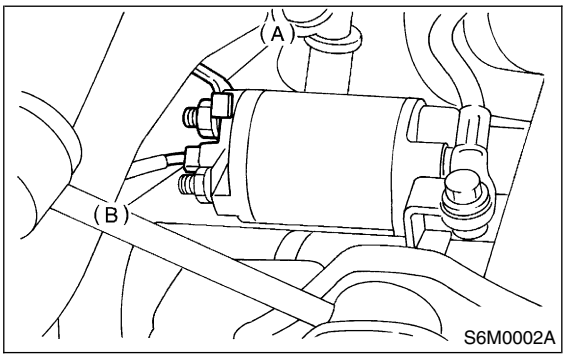
- **MT vehicles**


S2M0900

- **AT vehicles**


B2M4251

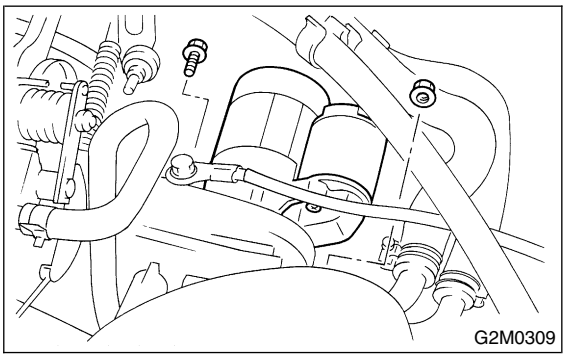
4) Disconnect connector and terminal from starter.



S6M0002A

(A) Terminal
(B) Connector

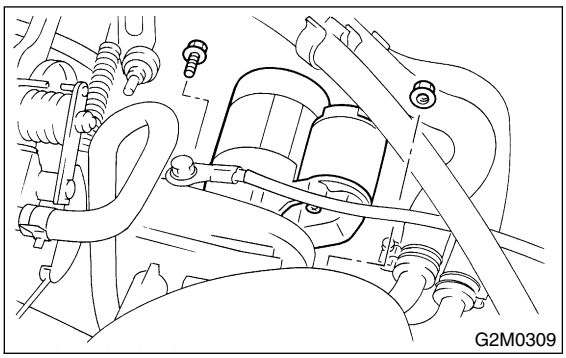
5) Remove starter from transmission.


G2M0309

B: INSTALLATION S179012A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

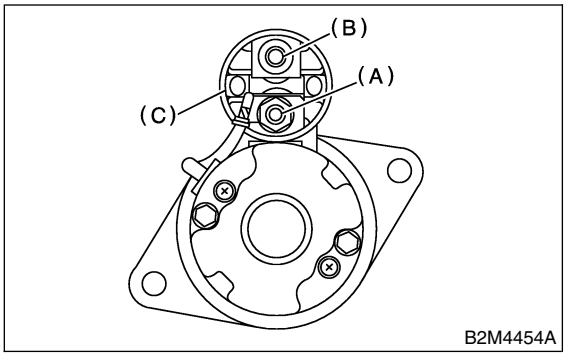
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



C: DISASSEMBLY S179012A06

1. STARTER ASSEMBLY S179012A0601

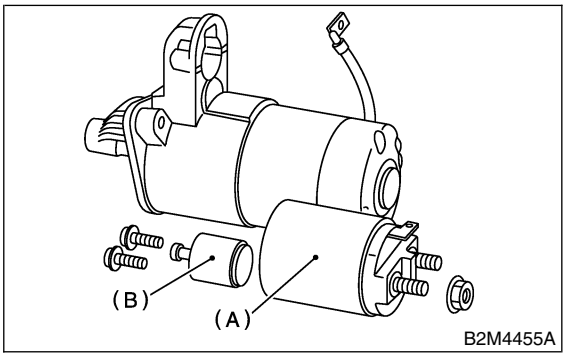
1) Loosen nut which holds terminal M of switch assembly, and disconnect connector.



(A) Terminal M
(B) Terminal B
(C) Terminal S

2) Remove bolts which hold switch assembly, and remove switch assembly, plunger and plunger spring from starter as a unit.

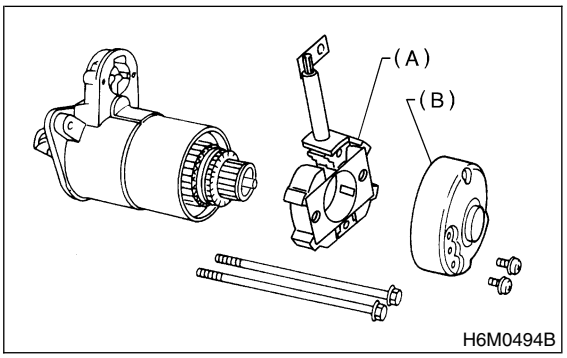
CAUTION:
Be careful because pinion gap adjustment washer may sometimes be used on the mounting surface of switch assembly.



(A) Switch ASSY
(B) Plunger

3) Remove both through-bolts and brush holder screws, and detach rear bracket and brush holder.

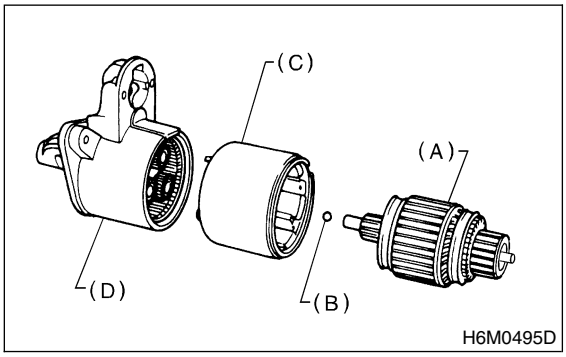
CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the attachment locations of brush holder and rear bracket.



(A) Brush holder
(B) Rear bracket

4) Remove armature and yoke. Ball used as a bearing will then be removed from the end of armature.

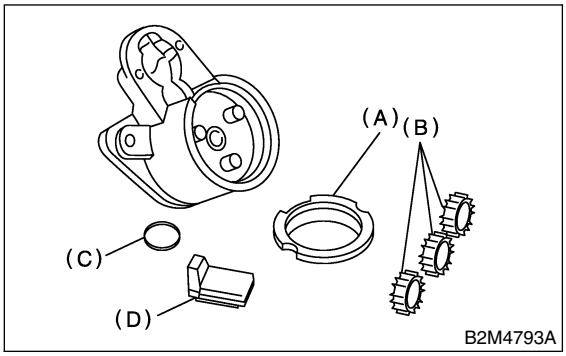
CAUTION:
Be sure to mark an alignment mark on yoke and front bracket before removing yoke.



(A) Armature
(B) Ball
(C) Yoke
(D) Front bracket

5) Remove packing A, three planetary gears, packing B and plate.

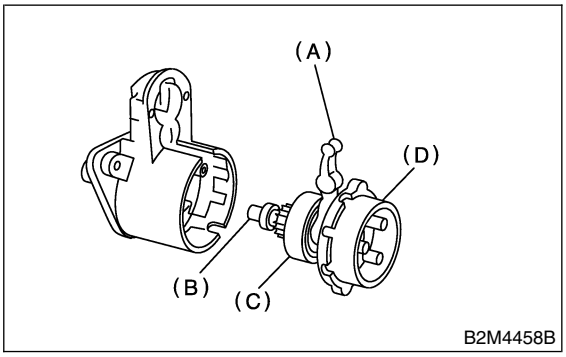
CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the inserting location of packing A.



(A) Packing A
(B) Planetary gear
(C) Plate
(D) Packing B

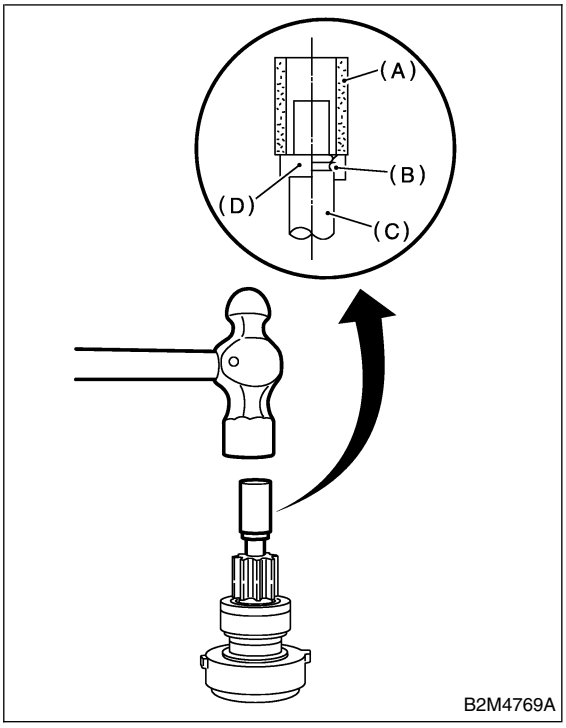
6) Remove shaft assembly and overrunning clutch as a unit.

CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the following:
- **Lever direction**
- **Internal gear assembly position**



(A) Lever
(B) Shaft ASSY
(C) Overrunning clutch
(D) Internal gear ASSY

7) Remove overrunning clutch from shaft assembly as follows:
(1) Remove stopper from ring by lightly tapping the stopper with an appropriate tool (such as a socket).
(2) Remove ring, stopper and clutch from shaft.

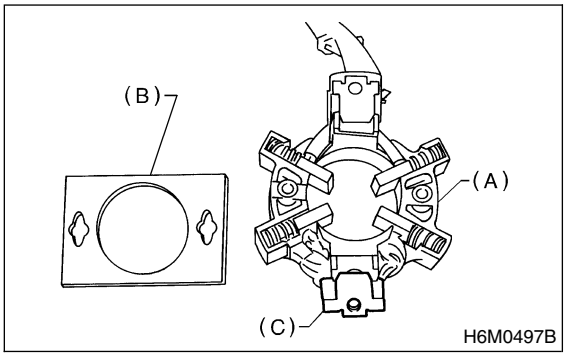


(A) Socket wrench
(B) Ring
(C) Shaft
(D) Stopper

2. BRUSH HOLDER S179012A0602

Slightly open the metal fitting holding the insulating plate to the brush holder. Remove the insulating plate.

NOTE:
The brush and spring can be easily removed from the brush holder at this time.

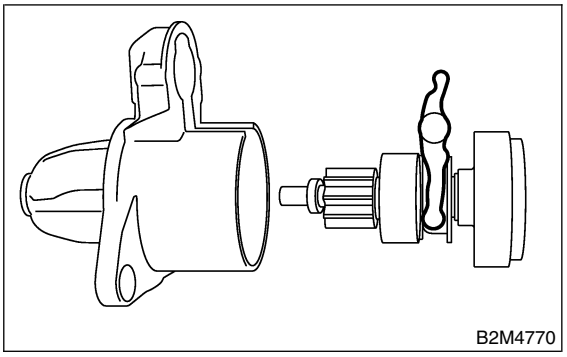


(A) Brush holder
(B) Insulating plate
(C) Metal fitting

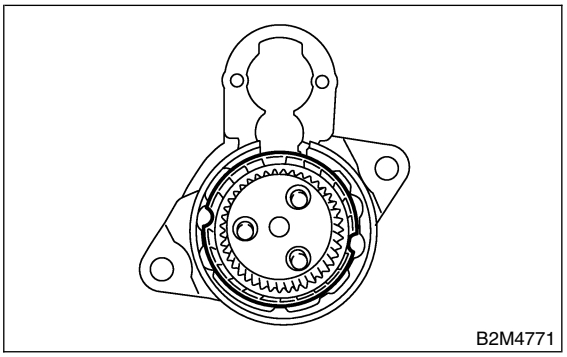
D: ASSEMBLY S179012A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly. Do the following:
1) Carefully assemble all parts in the order of assembly and occasionally inspect nothing has been overlooked.
2) When installing shaft assembly to front bracket, be careful of the following.

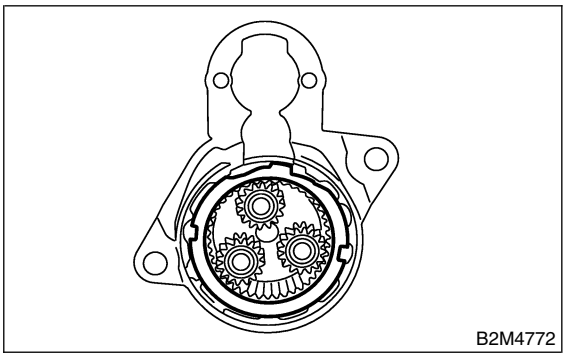
- Lever direction



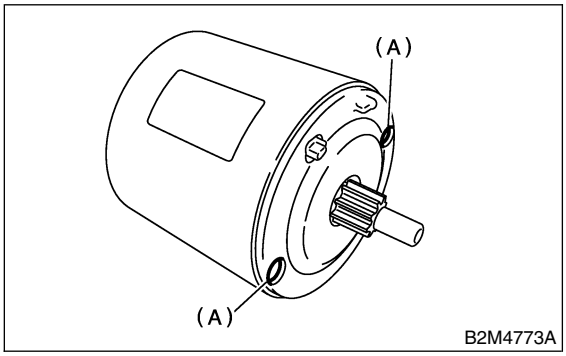
- Internal gear position



- Packing position

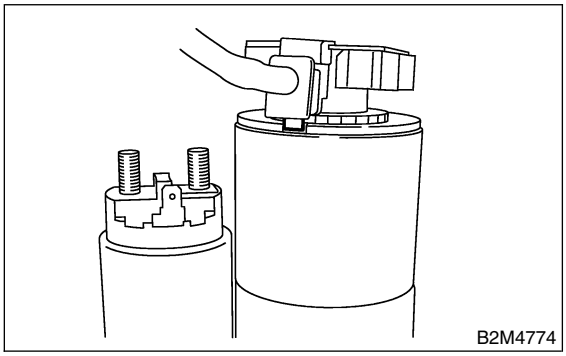


3) When installing yoke to the front bracket, match bolt hole.



(A) Bolt hole

4) When installing rear bracket, match brush holder and yoke's groove.



5) When installing switch assembly, catch plunger protrusion to lever edge.
6) Apply grease to the following parts during assembly.
- Front and rear bracket sleeve bearing
- Armature shaft gear
- Outer periphery of plunger
- Mating surface of plunger and lever
- Gear shaft splines
- Mating surface of lever and clutch
- Ball at the armature shaft end
- Internal and planetary gears

7) After assembling parts correctly, make sure starter operates properly.

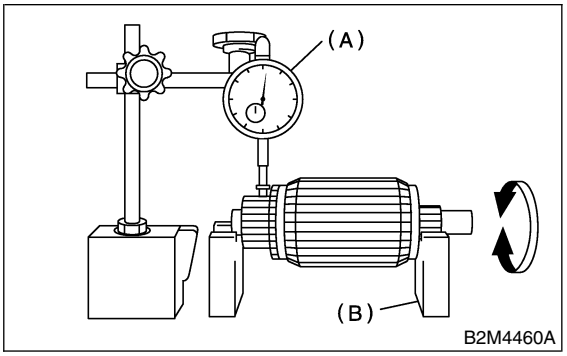
E: INSPECTION S179012A10

1. ARMATURE S179012A1001

1) Check commutator for any sign of burns of rough surfaces or stepped wear. If wear is of a minor nature, correct it by using sand paper.

2) Run-out test
Check the commutator run-out and replace if it exceeds the limit.

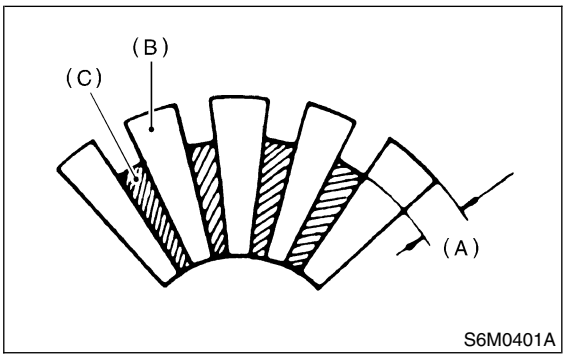
Commutator run-out:
Standard
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
Service limit
Less than 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Dial gauge
(B) V-block

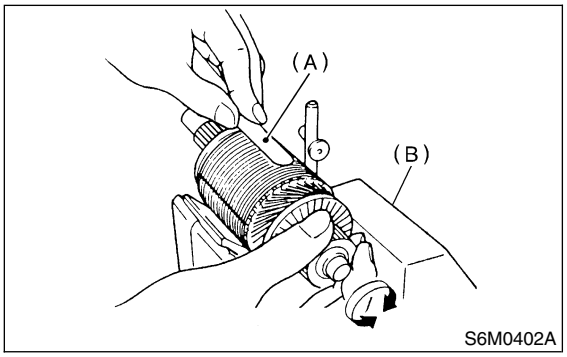
3) Depth of segment mold
Check the depth of segment mold.

Depth of segment mold:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)



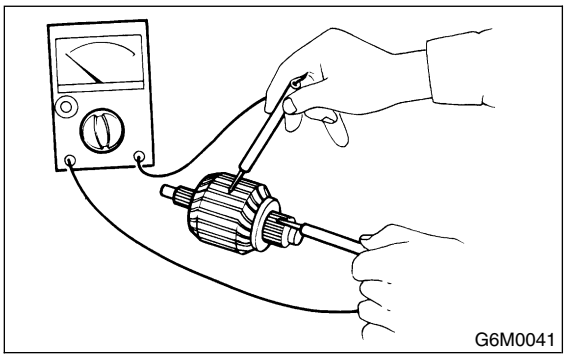
(A) Depth of mold
(B) Segment
(C) Mold

4) Armature short-circuit test
Check armature for short-circuit by placing it on growler tester. Hold a hacksaw blade against armature core while slowly rotating armature. A short-circuited armature will cause the blade to vibrate and to be attracted to core. If the hacksaw blade is attracted or vibrates, the armature, which is short-circuited, must be replaced or repaired.



(A) Iron sheet
(B) Grower tester

5) Armature ground test
Using circuit tester, touch one probe to the commutator segment and the other to shaft. There should be no continuity. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, armature is grounded.
Replace armature if it is grounded.



2. YOKE S179012A1002

Make sure pole is set in position.

3. OVERRUNNING CLUTCH S179012A1003

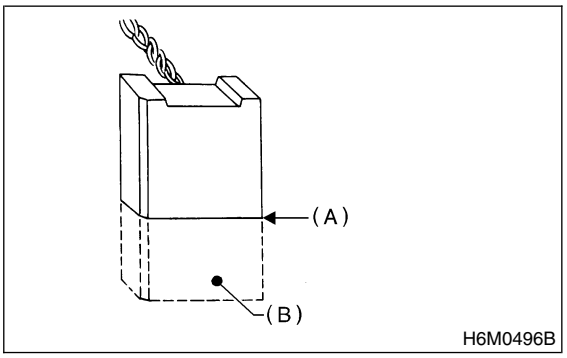
Inspect teeth of pinion for wear and damage. Replace if it is damaged. Rotate pinion in direction of rotation (counterclockwise). It should rotate smoothly. But in opposite direction, it should be locked.

CAUTION:
Do not clean overrunning clutch with oil to prevent grease from flowing out.

4. BRUSH AND BRUSH HOLDER S179012A1004

1) Brush length
Measure the brush length and replace if it exceeds the service limit.
Replace if abnormal wear or cracks are noticed.

Brush length:
Standard
12.3 mm (0.484 in)
Service limit
7.0 mm (0.276 in)



(A) Service limit line
(B) Brush

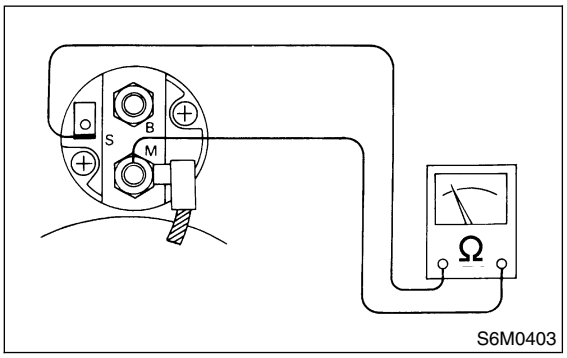
2) Brush movement
Be sure brush moves smoothly inside brush holder.
3) Brush spring force
Measure brush spring force with a spring scale. If it is less than the service limit, replace brush holder.

Brush spring force:
Standard
21.6 N (2.2 kgf, 4.9 lb) (when new)
Service limit
5.9 N (0.6 kgf, 1.3 lb)

5. SWITCH ASSEMBLY S179012A1005

Be sure there is continuity between terminals S and M, and between terminal S and ground. Use a circuit tester (set in “ohm”).
Also check to be sure there is no continuity between terminals M and B.

Terminal / Specified resistance:
S — M / Less than 1 Ω
S — Ground / Less than 1 Ω
M — B / More than 1 MΩ



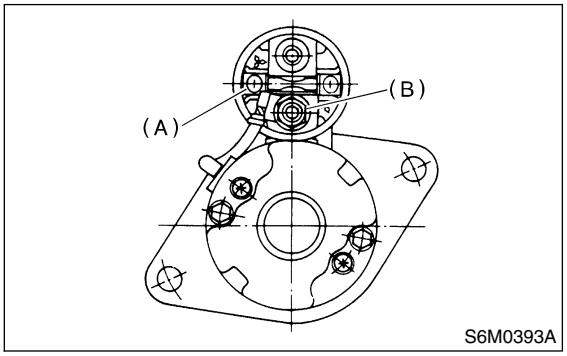
6. SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

S179012A1006

1) Connect terminal S of switch assembly to positive terminal of battery with a lead wire, and starter body to ground terminal of battery. Pinion should be forced endwise on shaft.

CAUTION:
With pinion forced endwise on shaft, starter motor can sometimes rotate because current flows, through pull-in coil, to motor. This is not a problem.

2) Disconnect connector from terminal M, and connect positive terminal of battery and terminal M using a lead wire and ground terminal to starter body.
In this test set up, pinion should return to its original position even when it is pulled out with a screwdriver.

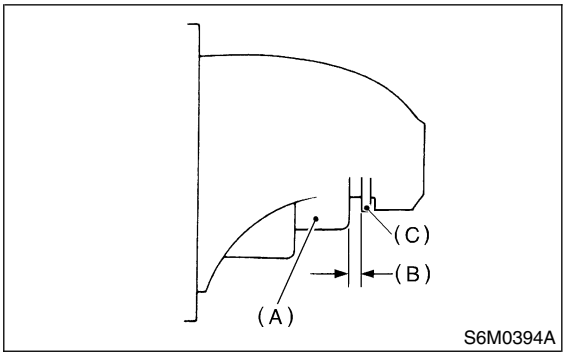


(A) Terminal S
(B) Terminal M

7. PINION GAP S179012A1007

1) Measure pinion gap while the pinion is pulled out as shown in the figure.

Pinion gap:
0.5 — 2.0 mm (0.020 — 0.079 in)

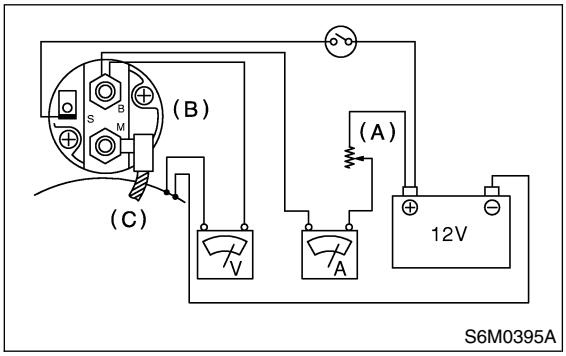


(A) Pinion
(B) Gap
(C) Stopper

If motor is running with the pinion forced endwise on the shaft, disconnect connector from terminal M of switch assembly and connect terminal M to ground terminal (–) of battery with a lead wire. Next, gently push pinion back with your fingertips and measure pinion gap.
2) If pinion gap is outside specified range, remove or add number of adjustment washers used on the mounting surface of switch assembly until correct pinion gap is obtained.

8. PERFORMANCE TEST S179012A1008

The starter should be submitted to performance tests whenever it has been overhauled, to assure its satisfactory performance when installed on the engine.
Three performance tests, no-load test, load test, and lock test, are presented here; however, if the load test and lock test cannot be performed, carry out at least the no-load test.
For these performance tests, use the circuit shown in figure.



(A) Variable resistance
(B) Magnetic switch
(C) Starter body

1) No-load test
With switch on, adjust the variable resistance to obtain 11 V, take the ammeter reading and measure the starter speed. Compare these values with the specifications.

No-load test (Standard):

Voltage / Current
11 V / 90 A max.

Rotating speed
MT vehicles
2,800 rpm or more
AT vehicles
2,400 rpm or more

2) Load test
Apply the specified braking torque to starter. The condition is satisfactory if the current draw and starter speed are within specifications.

Load test (Standard):

Voltage / Load
MT vehicles
7.5 V/8.6 N·m (0.88 kg-m, 6.4 ft-lb)
AT vehicles
7.7 V/16.0 N·m (1.63 kg-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

Current / Speed
MT vehicles
300 A/920 rpm or more
AT vehicles
400 A/740 rpm or more

3) Lock test
With starter stalled, or not rotating, measure the torque developed and current draw when the voltage is adjusted to the specified voltage.

Lock test (Standard):

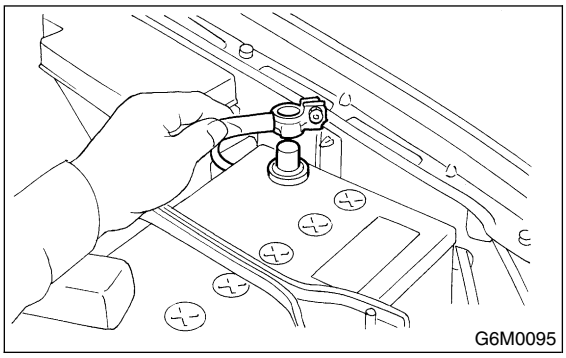
Voltage / Current
MT vehicles
4 V/650 A or less
AT vehicles
3.5 V/940 A or less

Torque
MT vehicles
14.7 N·m (1.50 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb) or more
AT vehicles
28.9 N·m (2.95 kgf-m, 21.3 ft-lb) or more

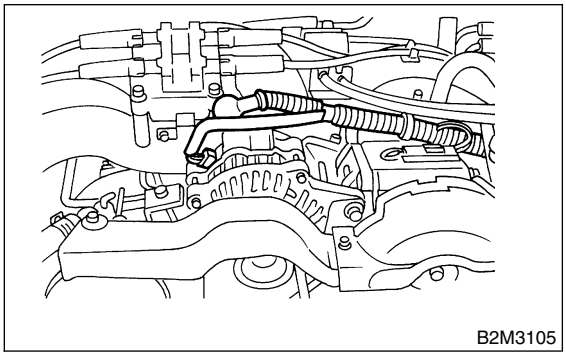
3. Generator S179008

A: REMOVAL S179008A18

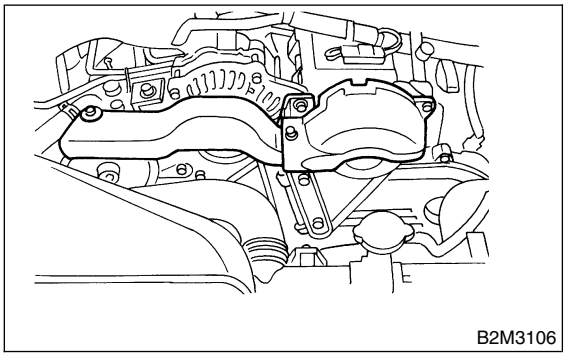
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Disconnect connector and terminal from generator.

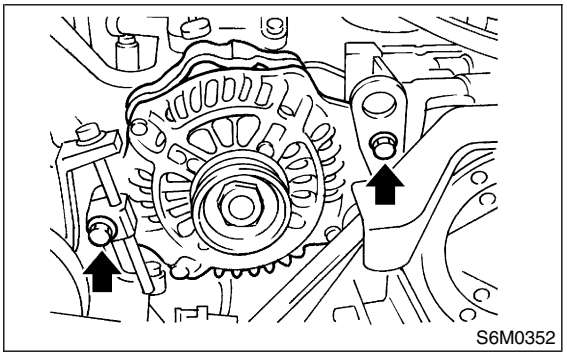

B2M3105

3) Remove V-belt cover.


B2M3106

4) Remove front side V-belt.
<Ref. to ME-45, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

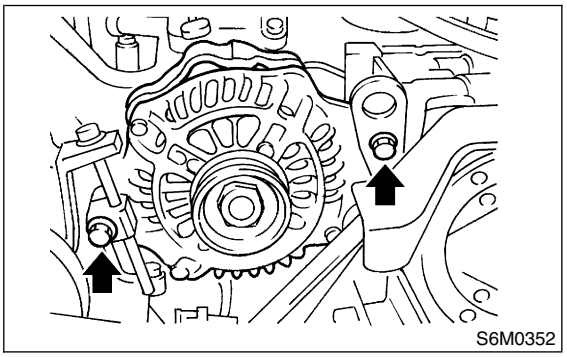
5) Remove bolts which install generator onto bracket.


S6M0352

B: INSTALLATION S179008A11

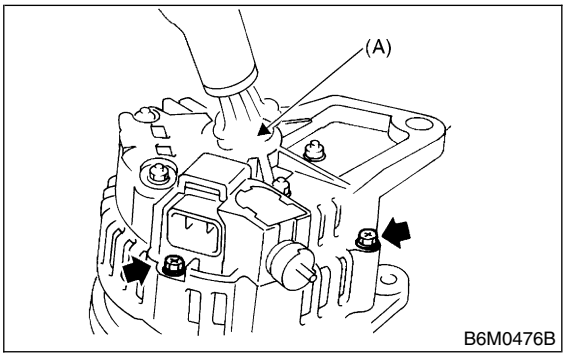
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check and adjust V-belt tension. <Ref. to ME-46 INSPECTION, V-belt.>


S6M0352

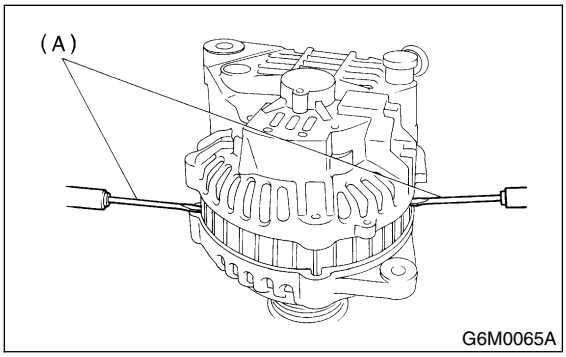
C: DISASSEMBLY S179008A06

1) Heat the portion (A) of rear cover to 50°C (122°F) with heater drier.



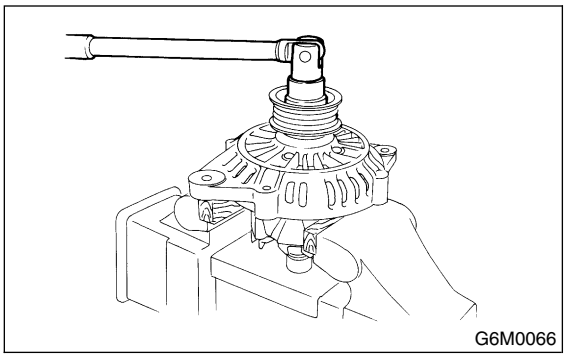
B6M0476B

2) Remove the four through-bolts. Then insert the tip of a flat-head screwdriver into the gap between the stator core and front bracket. Pry then apart to disassemble.

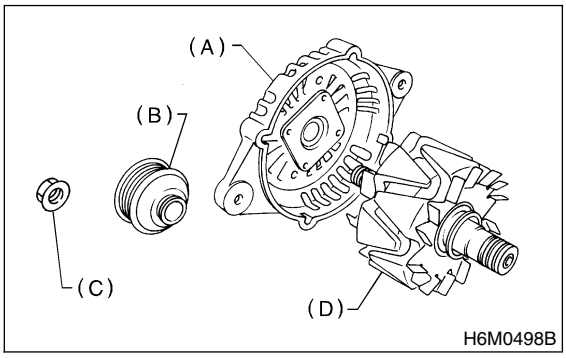


(A) Screwdriver

3) Hold rotor with a vise and remove pulley nut.



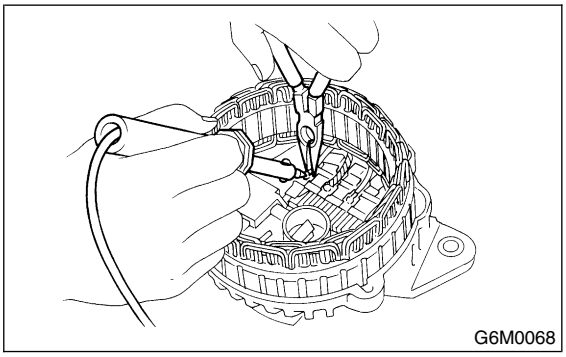
CAUTION:
When holding rotor with vise, insert aluminum plates or wood pieces on the contact surfaces of the vise to protect rotor from damage.



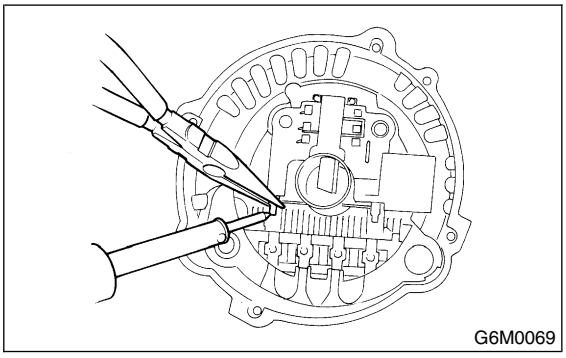
(A) Front cover
(B) Pulley
(C) Nut
(D) Rotor

4) Unsolder connection between rectifier and stator coil to remove stator coil.

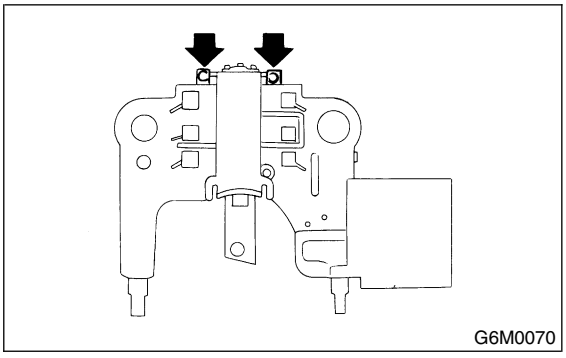
CAUTION:
Finish the work rapidly (less than three seconds) because the rectifier cannot withstand heat very well.



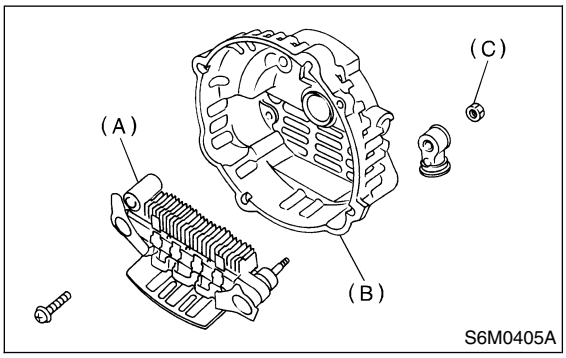
5) Remove screws which secure IC regulator to rear cover, and unsolder connection between IC regulator and rectifier to remove IC regulator.



6) Remove the brushes by unsoldering at the pigtails.



7) Remove the nut and insulating bushing at terminal B, and remove rectifier.

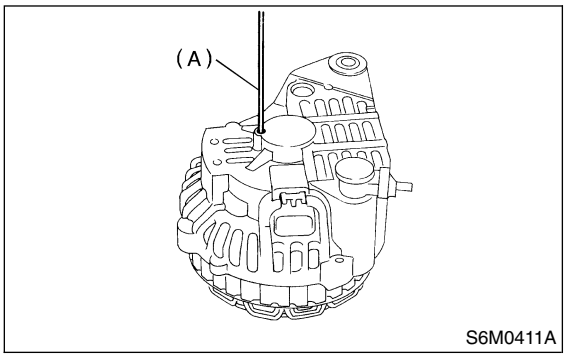


(A) Rectifier
(B) Rear cover
(C) Nut

D: ASSEMBLY S179008A02

To assemble, reverse order of disassembly.
1) Pulling up brush
Before assembling, press the brush down into the brush holder with your finger and secure in that position by passing a [2 mm (0.08 in) dia. length 4 to 5 cm (1.6 to 2.0 in)] wire (A) through the hole shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the wire after reassembly.



2) Heat the bearing box in the rear bracket [50 to 60°C (122 to 140°F)] and press the rear bearing into the rear bracket.

CAUTION:
Grease should not be applied for the rear bearing. Remove oil completely if it is found on the bearing box.

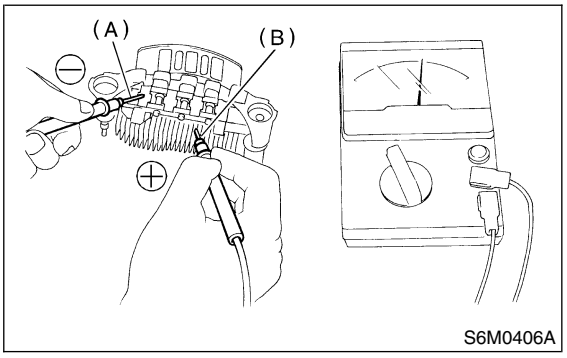
3) After reassembly, turn the pulley by hand to check that the rotor turns smoothly.

E: INSPECTION S179008A10

1. DIODE S179008A1001

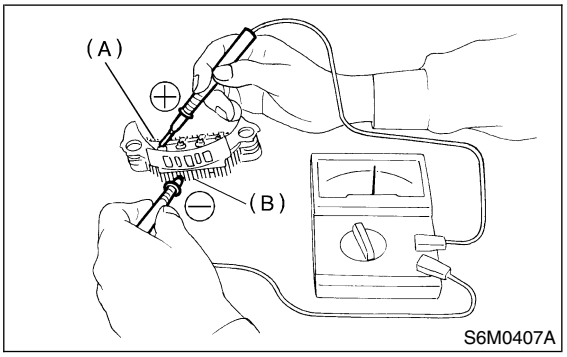
CAUTION:
Never use a megatester (measuring use for high voltage) or any other similar measure for this test; otherwise, the diodes may be damaged.

1) Checking positive diode
Check for continuity between the diode lead and the positive side heat sink. The positive diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less exists only in the direction from the diode lead to the heat sink.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (Positive side)

2) Checking negative diode
Check for continuity between the negative side heat sink and diode lead. The negative diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less exists only in the direction from the heat sink to the diode lead.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (Negative side)

2. ROTOR S179008A1002

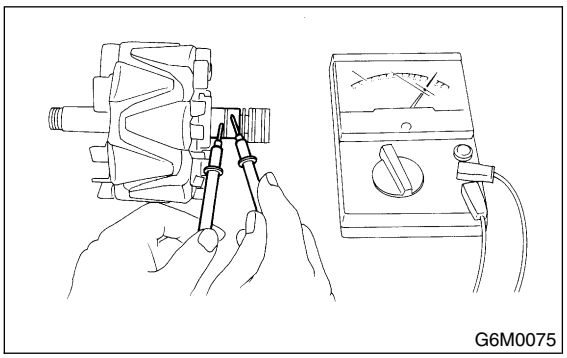
1) Slip ring surface
Inspect slip rings for contamination or any roughness of the sliding surface. Repair slip ring surface using a lathe or sand paper.
2) Slip ring outer diameter

Measure slip ring outer diameter. If slip ring is worn replace rotor assembly.

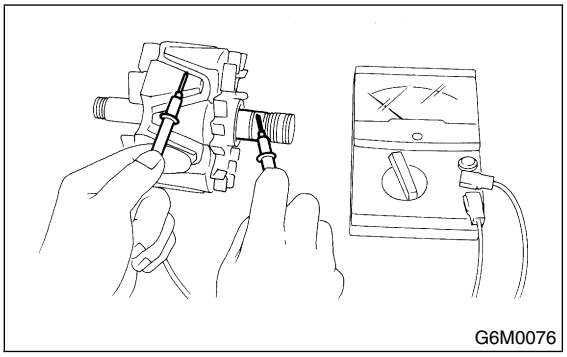
Slip ring outer diameter:
Standard
22.7 mm (0.894 in)
Limit
22.1 mm (0.870 in)

3) Continuity test
Check resistance between slip rings using circuit tester.
If the resistance is not within specification, replace rotor assembly.

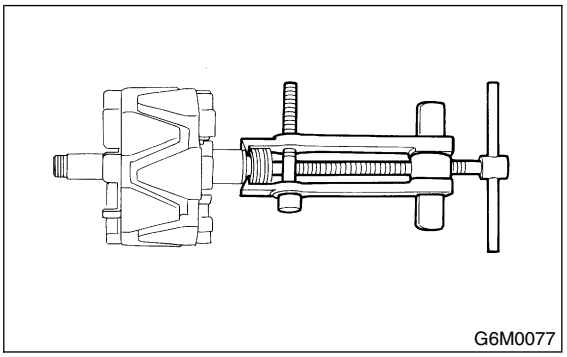
Specified resistance:
Approx. 2.7 — 3.2 Ω


G6M0075

4) Insulation test
Check continuity between slip ring and rotor core or shaft. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the rotor coil is grounded, and so replace rotor assembly.

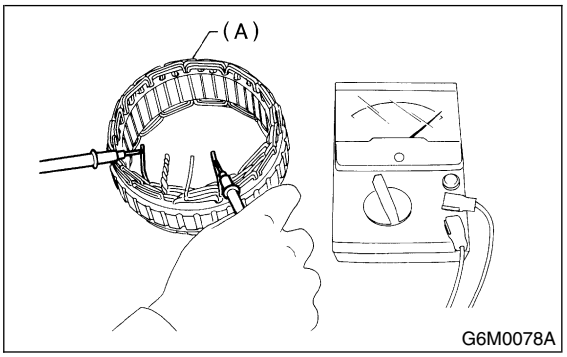

G6M0076

5) Ball bearing (rear side)
(1) Check rear ball bearing. Replace if it is noisy or if rotor does not turn smoothly.
(2) The rear bearing can be removed by using common bearing puller.


G6M0077

3. STATOR *S179008A1003*

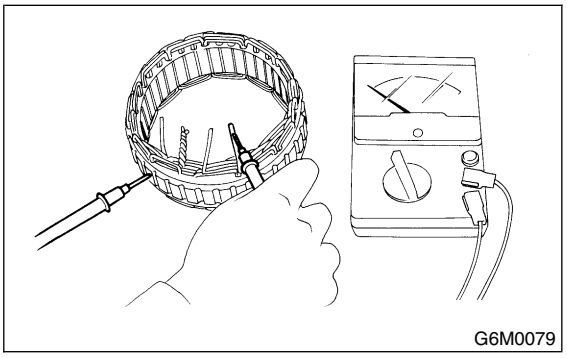
1) Continuity test
Inspect stator coil for continuity between each end of the lead wires. If resistance is 1 MΩ or more between individual lead wires, the lead wire is broken, and so replace stator assembly.



G6M0078A

(A) Stator

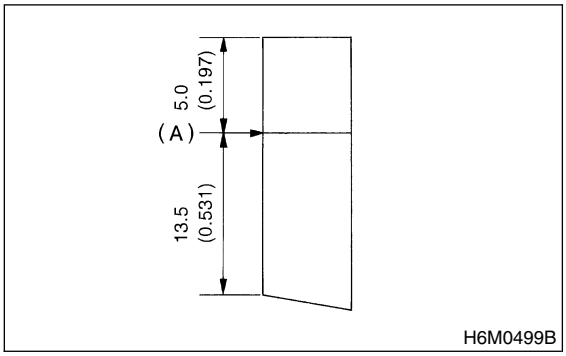
2) Insulation test
Inspect stator coil for continuity between stator core and each end of the lead wire. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the stator coil is grounded, and so replace stator assembly.


G6M0079

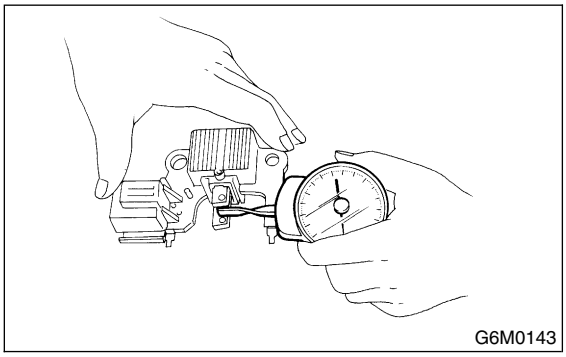
4. BRUSH S179008A1004

1) Measure the length of each brush. If wear exceeds the service limit, replace the brush. Each brush has the service limit mark (A) on it.

Brush length:
Standard
18.5 mm (0.728 in)
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in)



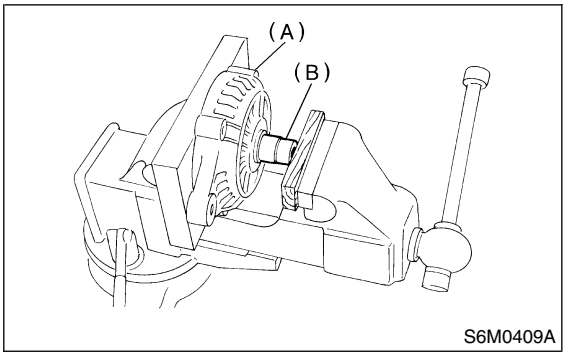
2) Checking brush spring for proper pressure
Using a spring pressure indicator, push the brush into the brush holder until its tip protrudes 2 mm (0.08 in). Then measure the pressure of the brush spring. If the pressure is less than 2.648 N (270 g, 9.52 oz), replace the brush spring with a new one. The new spring must have a pressure of 4.609 to 5.786 N (470 to 590 g, 16.58 to 20.81 oz).



5. BEARING (FRONT SIDE) S179008A1005

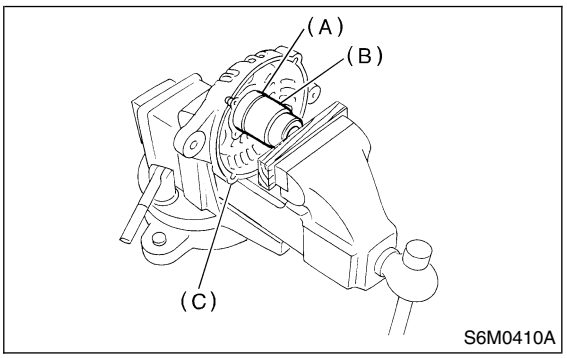
1) Check front ball bearing. If resistance is felt while rotating, or if abnormal noise is heard, replace the ball bearing.

2) Replacing front bearing
(1) Remove front bearing retainer.
(2) Closely install a fit tool on the bearing inner race. Press the bearing down out of front bracket with a hand press or vise. A socket wrench can serve as the tool.



(A) Front bracket
(B) Socket wrench

(3) Set a new bearing and closely install a fit tool on the bearing outer race. Press the bearing down into place with a hand press or vise. A socket wrench can serve as the tool.
(4) Install front bearing retainer.

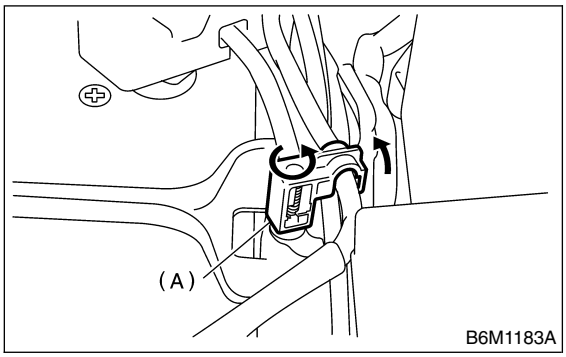


(A) Bearing
(B) Socket wrench
(C) Front bracket

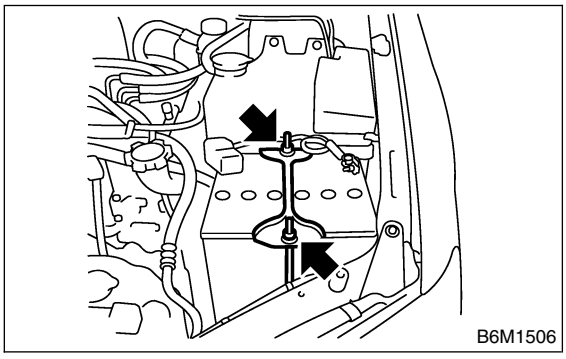
4. Battery S179011

A: REMOVAL S179011A18

1) Remove battery cable holder (A) from battery rod.



2) Disconnect the positive (+) cable after disconnecting the negative (–) cable of battery.
3) Remove flange nuts from battery rods and take off battery holder.



4) Remove battery.

B: INSTALLATION S179011A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Clean battery cable terminals and apply grease to retard the formation of corrosion.
- Connect the positive (+) cable of battery and then the negative (–) cable of the battery.

C: INSPECTION S179011A10

WARNING:
- **Electrolyte has toxicity; be careful handling the fluid.**
- **Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Especially at contact with eyes, flush with water for 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention.**
- **Batteries produce explosive gasses. Keep sparks, flame, cigarettes away.**
- **Ventilate when charging or using in enclosed space.**
- **For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.**
- **Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint-work because battery fluid is corrosive acid.**
- **To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watch-bands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it while you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle because a short circuit will be caused.**

1. EXTERNAL PARTS: S179011A1001

Check for the existence of dirt or cracks on the battery case, top cover, vent plugs, and terminal posts. If necessary, clean with water and wipe with a dry cloth.
Apply a thin coat of grease on the terminal posts to prevent corrosion.

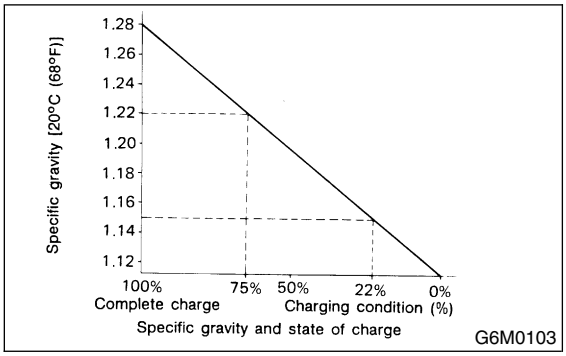
2. ELECTROLYTE LEVEL: S179011A1002

Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below MIN LEVEL, bring the level to MAX LEVEL by pouring distilled water into the battery cell. Do not fill beyond MAX LEVEL.

3. SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ELECTROLYTE: S179011A1003

1) Measure specific gravity of electrolyte using a hydrometer and a thermometer.
Specific gravity varies with temperature of electrolyte so that it must be corrected at 20°C (68°F) using the following equation:

S_{20} = St + 0.0007 × (t – 20)
S_{20}: Specific gravity corrected at electrolyte temperature of 20°C
St : Measured specific gravity
t : Measured temperature (°C)
Determine whether or not battery must be charged, according to corrected specific gravity.
Standard specific gravity: 1.220 — 1.290 [at 20°C (68°F)]



2) Measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte in the battery will disclose the state of charge of the battery. The relation between the specific gravity and the state of charge is as shown in figure.

D: MEASUREMENT S179011A14

WARNING:
• Do not bring an open flame close to the battery at this time.

CAUTION:
• Prior to charging, corroded terminals should be cleaned with a brush and common baking soda solution.
• Be careful since battery electrolyte overflows while charging the battery.
• Observe instructions when handling battery charger.
• Before charging the battery on vehicle, disconnect battery ground terminal. Failure to follow this rule may damage alternator's diodes or other electrical units.

1. JUDGMENT OF BATTERY IN CHARGED CONDITION S179011A1401

1) Specific gravity of electrolyte is held at a specific value in a range from 1.250 to 1.290 for more than one hour.
2) Voltage per battery cell is held at a specific value in a range from 2.5 to 2.8 volts for more than one hour.

2. CHECK HYDROMETER FOR STATE OF CHARGE S179011A1402

Hydrometer indicator	State of charge	Required action
Green dot	Above 65%	Load test
Dark dot	Below 65%	Charge battery
Clear dot	Low electrolyte	Replace battery* (If cranking complaint)
*: Check electrical system before replacement.		

3. NORMAL CHARGING S179011A1403

Charge the battery at current value specified by manufacturer or at approximately 1/10 of battery's ampere-hour rating.

4. QUICK CHARGING S179011A1404

Quick charging is a method in which the battery is charged in a short period of time with a relatively large current by using a quick charger.
Since a large current flow raises electrolyte temperature, the battery is subject to damage if the large current is used for prolonged time. For this reason, the quick charging must be carried out within a current range that will not increase the electrolyte temperature above 40°C (104°F).
It should be also remembered that the quick charging is a temporary means to bring battery voltage up to a fair value and, as a rule, a battery should be charged slowly with a low current.

CAUTION:
• Observe the items in 1. NORMAL CHARGING.
• Never use more than 10 amperes when charging the battery because that will shorten battery life.

MEMO:

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	6
4.	Electrical Components Location	10
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	24
6.	Engine Condition Data	27
7.	Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal	28
8.	Data Link Connector	31
9.	OBD-II General Scan Tool	32
10.	Subaru Select Monitor	34
11.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	41
12.	Inspection Mode	42
13.	Clear Memory Mode	45
14.	Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode	46
15.	Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	48
16.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	61
17.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	82
18.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	88
19.	General Diagnostic Table	292

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

S078501

A: PROCEDURE S078501E45

1. ENGINE S078501E4501

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using “Diagnostics for Engine Start Failure”. <Ref. to EN-61, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).**	Does CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Inspection using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to EN-292, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read DTC on the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC?	Record DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **4**.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the MIL illuminates, perform diagnostics of MIL (CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp) circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN-48, Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN-42, Inspection Mode.>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC?	Inspect using “Diagnostics Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-88, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Complete the diagnosis.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION S078501E4502

When trouble code about automatic transmission is shown on display, carry out the following basic check. After that, carry out the replacement or repair work.
1) ATF level check <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
2) Differential gear oil level check <Ref. to AT-11, Differential Gear Oil.>
3) ATF leak check <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
4) Differential gear oil leak check <Ref. to AT-11, Differential Gear Oil.>
5) Stall test <Ref. to AT-13, Stall Test.>
6) Line pressure test <Ref. to AT-16, Line Pressure Test.>
7) Transfer clutch pressure test <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>
8) Time lag test <Ref. to AT-15, Time Lag Test.>
9) Road test <Ref. to AT-12, Road Test.>
10) Shift characteristics <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>

2. Check List for Interview S078502

A: CHECK S078502A04

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1 S078502A0401

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine no.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
Vin no.			miles
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others:		
Outdoor temperature	°C (°F)		
	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Engine temperature	☐ Cold ☐ Warming-up ☐ After warming-up ☐ Any temperature ☐ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	MPH		
Driving conditions	☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Rear defogger	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Blower	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Radio	☐ ON/☐ OFF
A/C compressor	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CD/Cassette	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Cooling fan	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Car phone	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Front wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CB	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Rear wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2 S078502A0402

Check the following items about the vehicle's state when MIL turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ☐ Yes/☐ No
☐ Low fuel warning light ☐ Charge indicator light ☐ AT diagnostics indicator light ☐ ABS warning light ☐ VDC warning light ☐ Engine oil pressure warning light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ☐ Yes/☐ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge:
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ☐ Yes/☐ No
i) Troubles occurred
☐ Engine does not start. ☐ Engine stalls during idling. ☐ Engine stalls while driving. ☐ Engine speed decreases. ☐ Engine speed does not decrease. ☐ Rough idling ☐ Poor acceleration ☐ Back fire ☐ After fire ☐ No shift ☐ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description S078001

A: CAUTION S078001A03

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the engine control module (ECM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

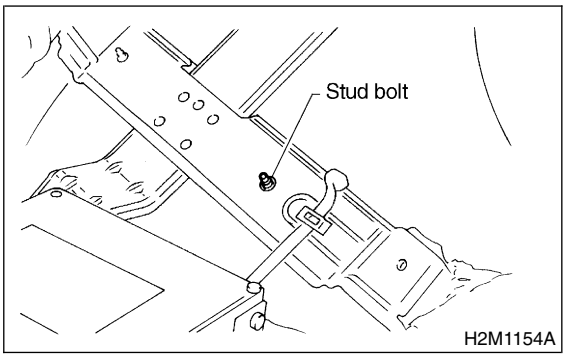
CAUTION:
• All Airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
• Be careful not to damage Airbag system wiring harness when servicing the engine control module (ECM), transmission control module (TCM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
• The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
• The fuel injector and other part will be damaged in just a few minutes more.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.
• A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the alternator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM, etc.
4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the ECM, be sure to turn OFF the ignition switch.
5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. To measure the voltage and/or resistance of individual sensors or all electrical control modules at the harness side connector, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.
6) Before removing ECM from the located position, disconnect two cables on battery.
• Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

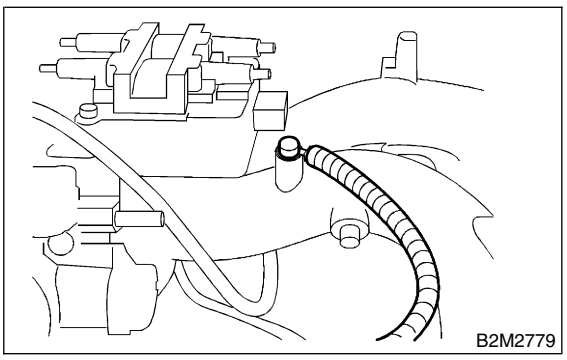
CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on fuel injection system.

7) The connectors to each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. However, it is still necessary to take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle on a rainy day.

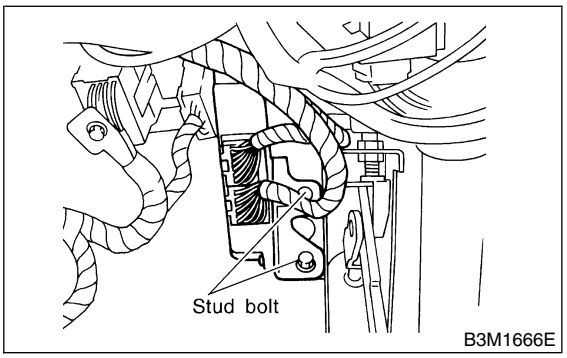
8) Use ECM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



9) Use engine grounding terminal or engine proper as the grounding point to the body when measuring voltage and resistance in the engine compartment.



10) Use TCM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



11) Every MFI-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in MFI equipped models.

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the control unit.
(The ECM is located under the steering column, inside of the instrument panel lower trim panel.)

● The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and MFI harness.
● Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
● When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items above mentioned.
● Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of the ECM.

13) Before disconnecting the fuel hose, disconnect the fuel pump connector and crank the engine for more than five seconds to release pressure in the fuel system. If engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.
14) Problems in the electronic-controlled automatic transmission may be caused by failure of the engine, the electronic control system, the transmission proper, or by a combination of these. These three causes must be distinguished clearly when performing diagnostics.
15) Diagnostics should be conducted by rotating with simple, easy operations and proceeding to complicated, difficult operations. The most important thing in diagnostics is to understand the customer's complaint, and distinguish between the three causes.
16) In AT vehicles, do not continue the stall for more than five seconds at a time (from closed throttle, fully open throttle to stall engine speed).
17) On ABS vehicle, when performing driving test in jacked-up or lifted-up position, sometimes the warning light may be lit, but this is not a malfunction of the system. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

B: INSPECTION S078001A10

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect engine problems:

1. BATTERY S078001A1001

1) Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

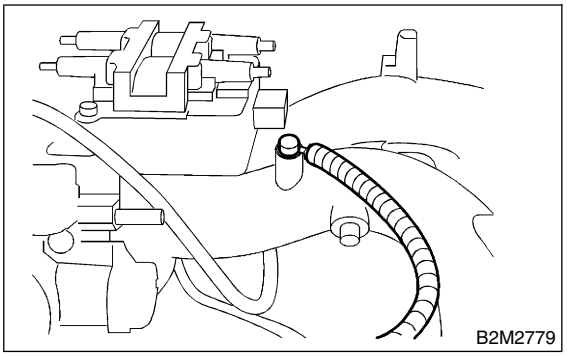
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUNDING S078001A1002

Make sure the engine grounding terminal is properly connected to the engine.



C: NOTE S078001A15

1. DESCRIPTION S078001A1501

● The on-board diagnostics (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
● Further, against such a failure or sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal driveability.
● The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this engine family complies with Section 1968.1, California Code of Regulations (OBD-II regulation). The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in Engine Section which affects on emissions.
● When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, MIL illuminates. At the same time of the MIL illumination or blinking, a DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
● The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction first.
● If the OBD system detects the various malfunctions including the fault of fuel trim or misfire, the OBD system first stores freeze frame engine conditions about the fuel trim or misfire.
● When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles, MIL is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
● The OBD-II system is capable of communication with a general scan tool (OBD-II general scan tool) formed by ISO 9141 CARB.
● The OBD-II diagnostics procedure is different from the usual diagnostics procedure. When troubleshooting OBD-II vehicles, connect Subaru

Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool to the vehicle.

2. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM S078001A1502

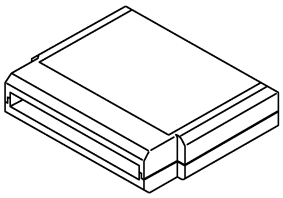
● The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.
With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.
● Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element, etc.
The MFI system also has the following features:

- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduced in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold weather since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

3. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND ELECTRONIC-HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM S078001A1503

The electronic-hydraulic control system consists of various sensors and switches, a transmission control module (TCM) and the hydraulic controller including solenoid valves. The system controls the transmission proper including shift control, lock-up control, overrunning clutch control, line pressure control and shift timing control. It also controls the AWD transfer clutch. In other words, the system detects various operating conditions from various input signals and sends output signals to shift solenoids 1, 2 and low clutch timing solenoid and 2-4 brake timing solenoid, line pressure duty solenoid, lock-up duty solenoid, transfer duty solenoid and 2-4 brake duty solenoid (a total of eight solenoids).

D: PREPARATION TOOL S078001A17

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. ● English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) ● German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) ● French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) ● Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

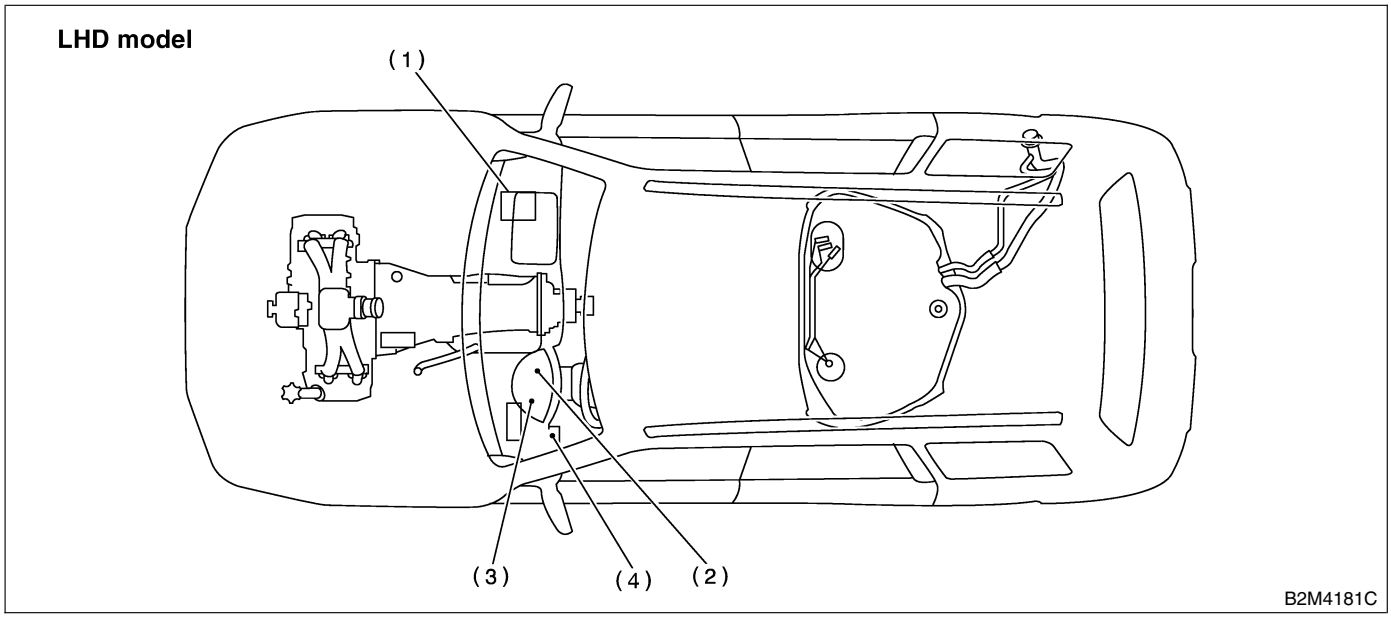
MEMO:

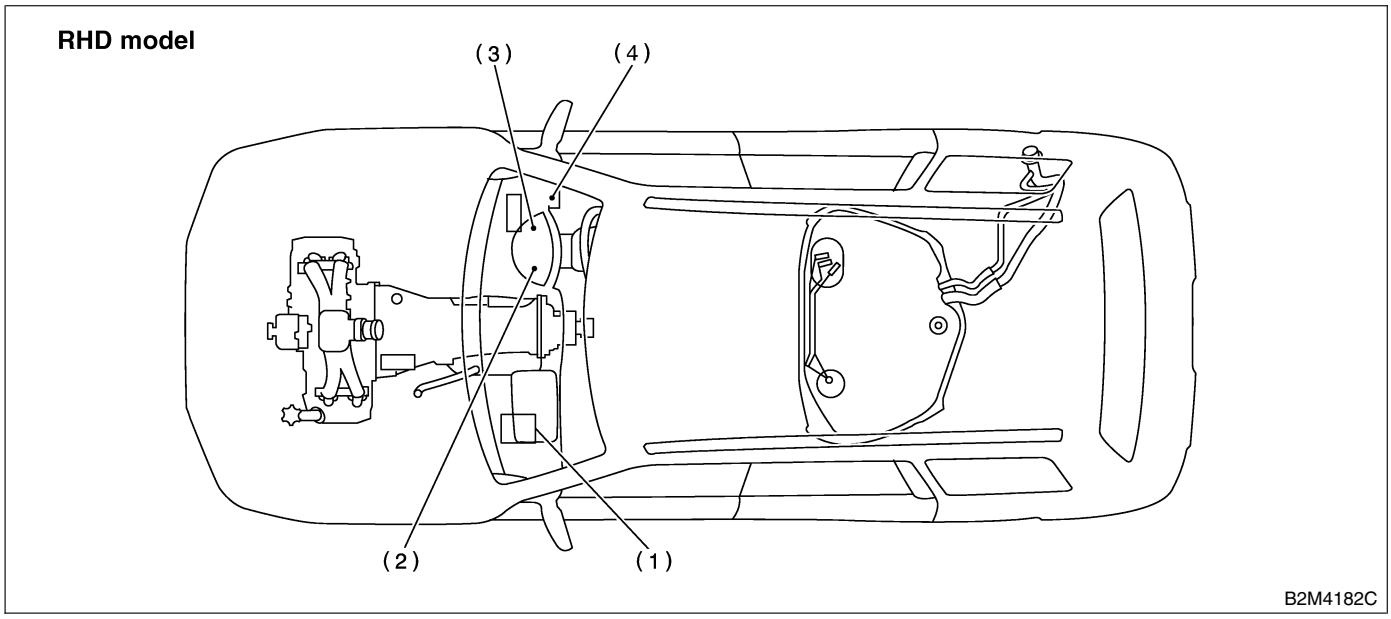
4. Electrical Components Location S078507

A: LOCATION S078507A13

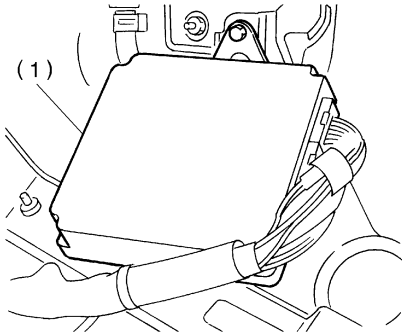
1. ENGINE S078507A1301

- **MODULE** S078507A130101

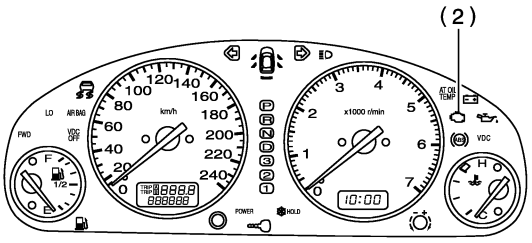




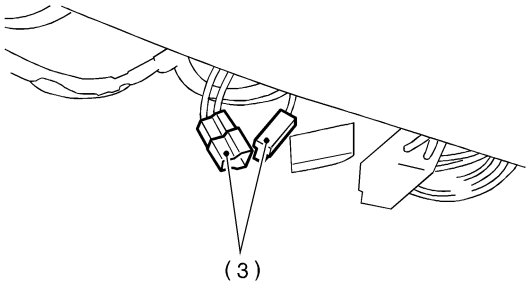
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)
(3) Test mode connector
(4) Data link connector (for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool)



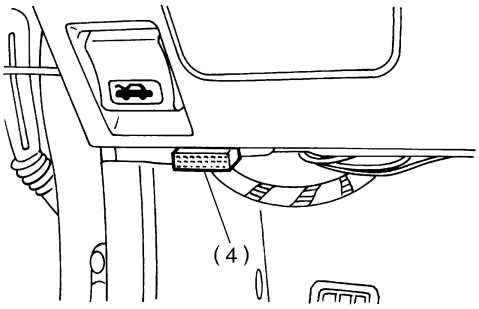
B3M1575A



B2M4704A

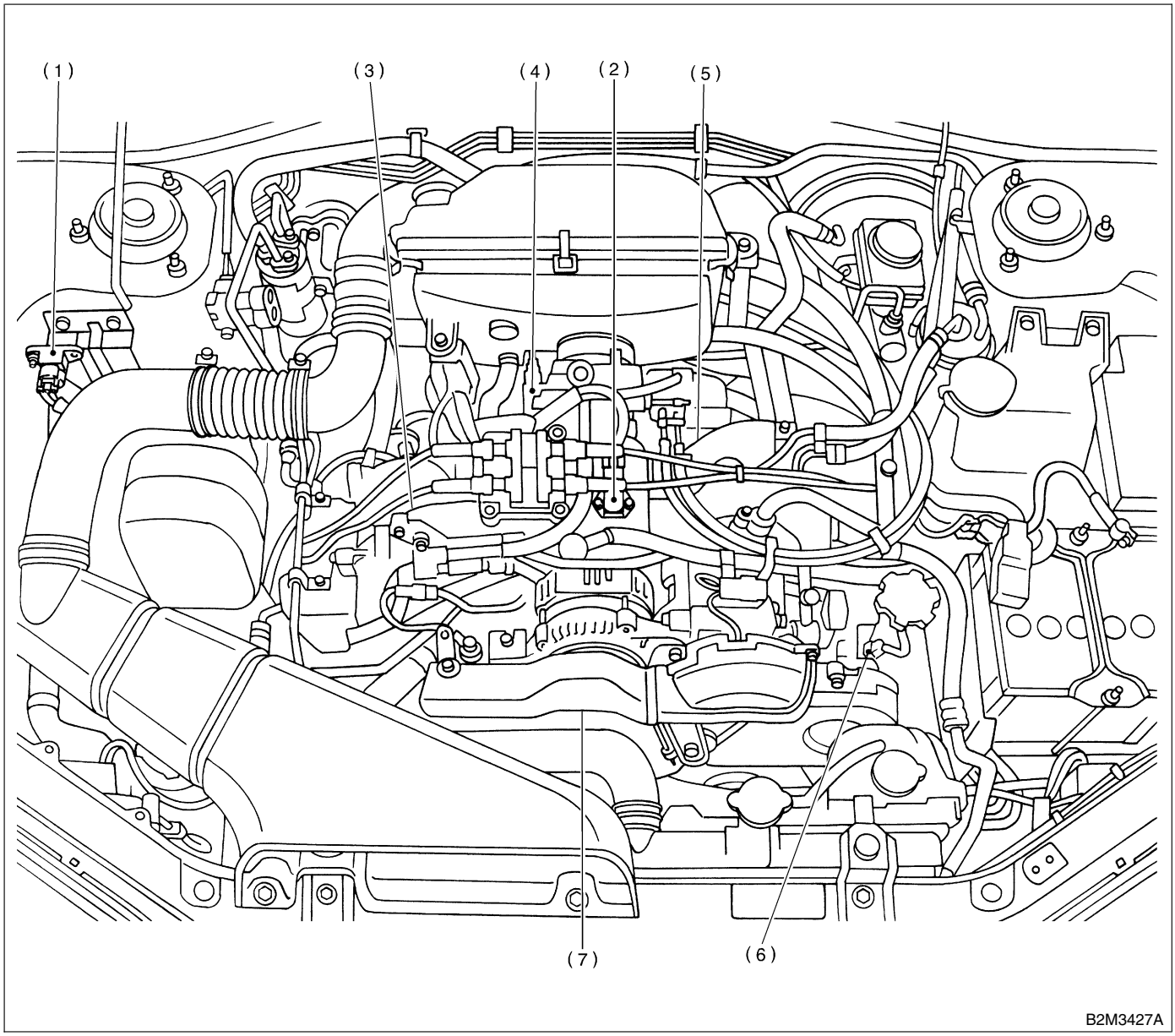


B2M2238D

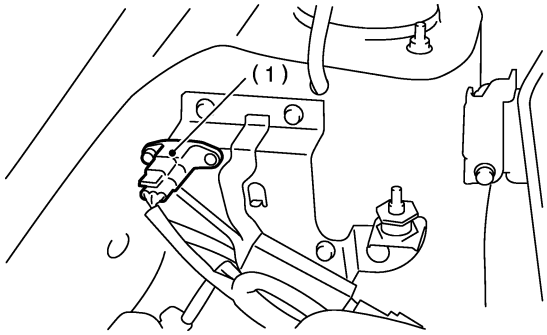


B2M2960H

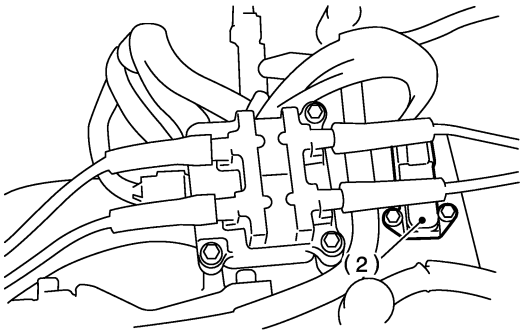
● SENSOR S078507A130102



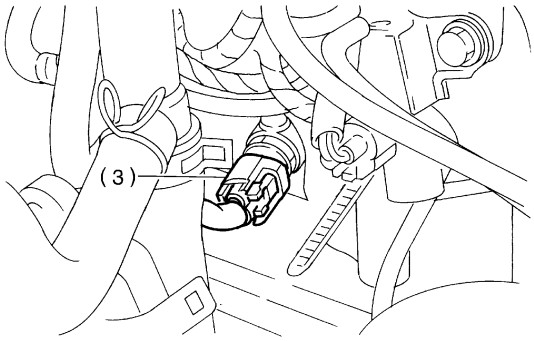
(1) Atmospheric pressure sensor
(2) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor
(3) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(4) Throttle position sensor
(5) Knock sensor
(6) Camshaft position sensor
(7) Crankshaft position sensor



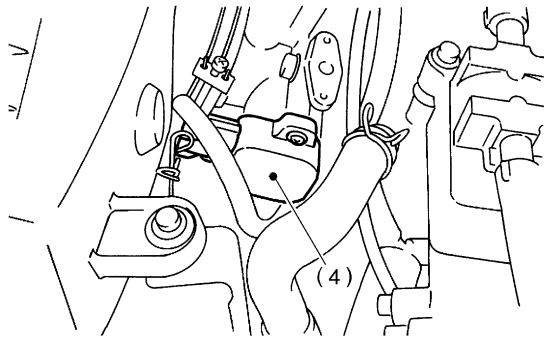
B2M3713A



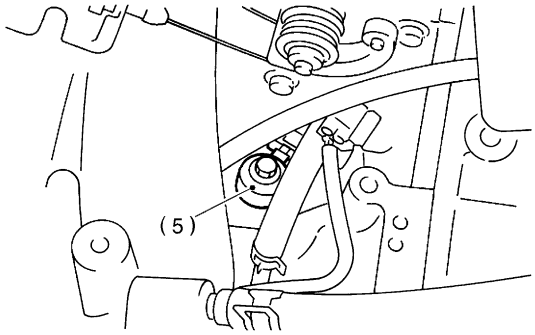
B2M3714A



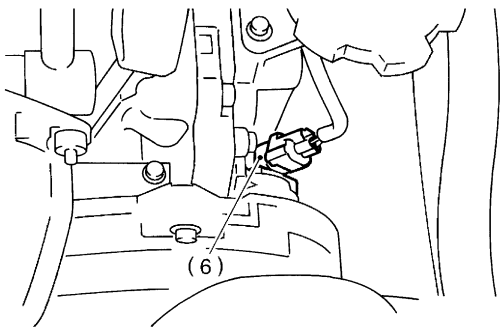
S2M1248B



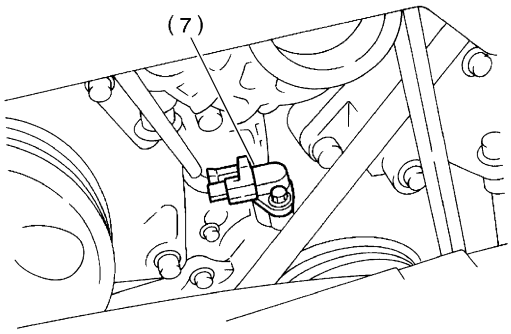
B2M2240A



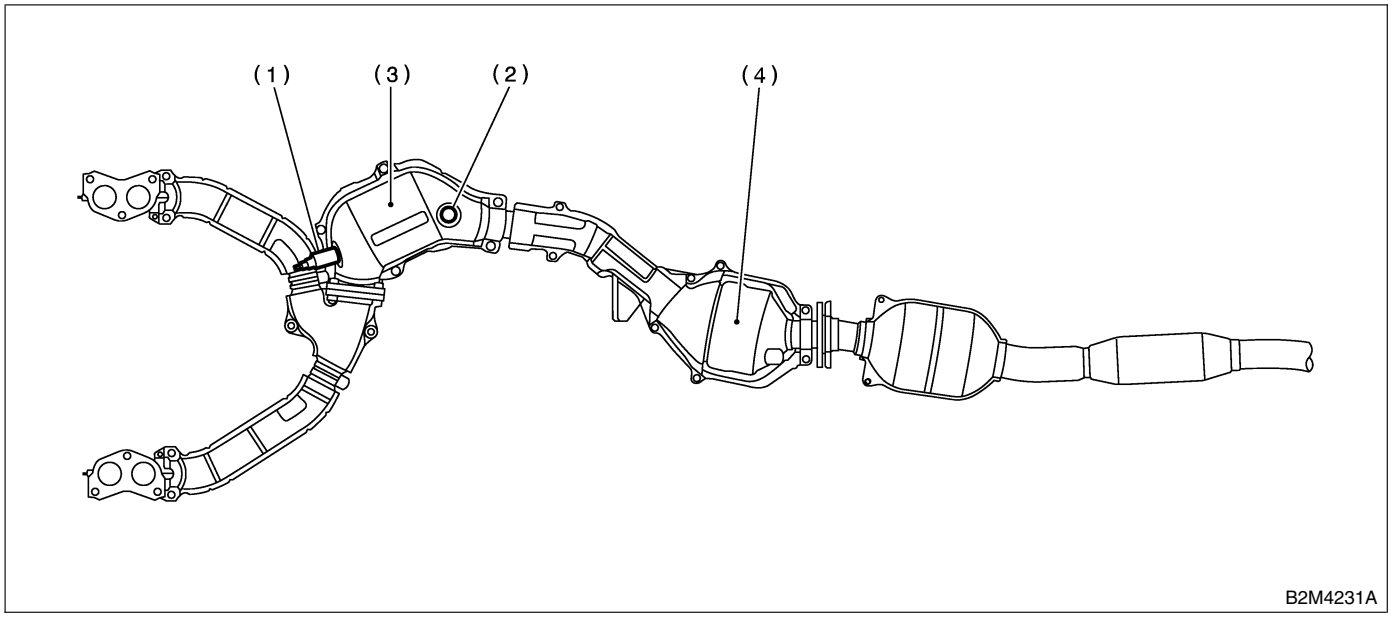
B2M2241A



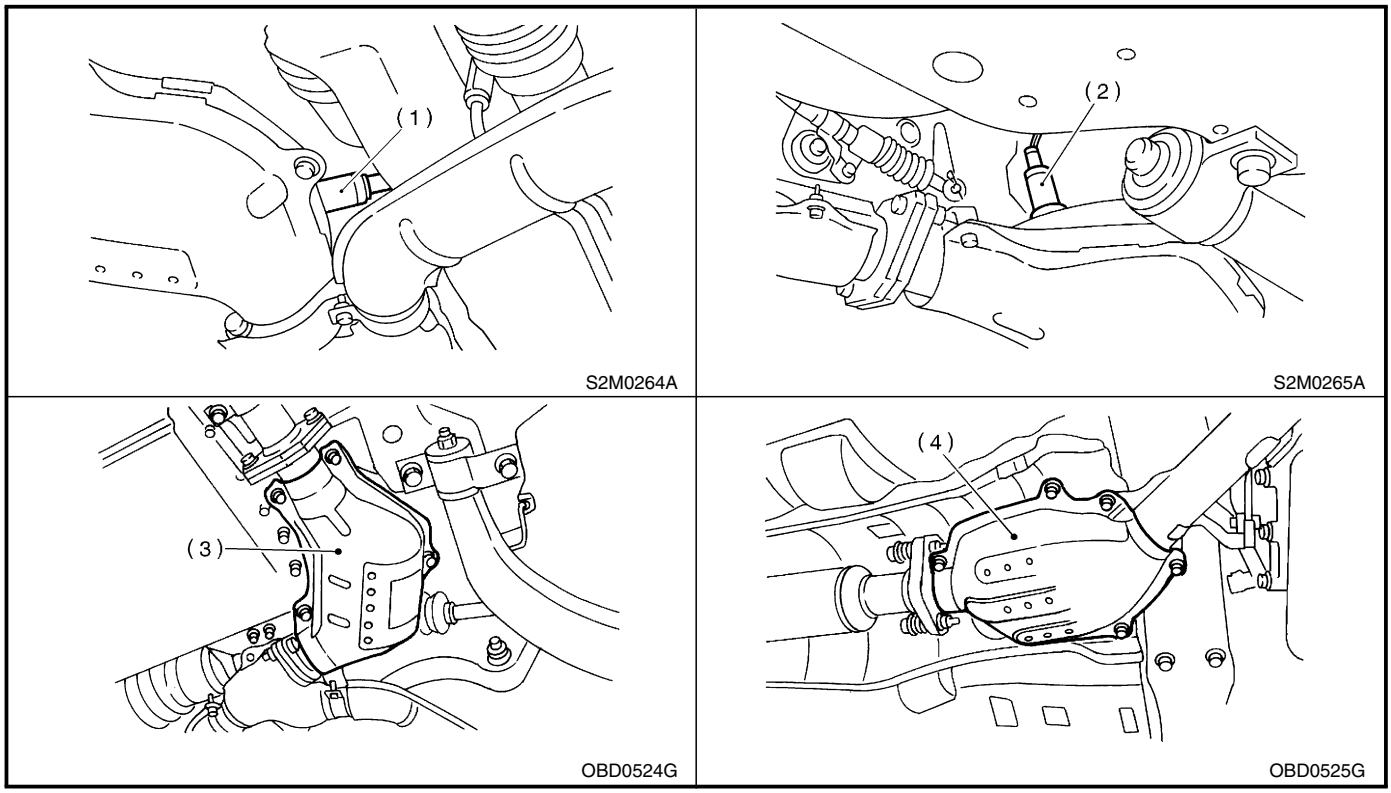
B2M2242A



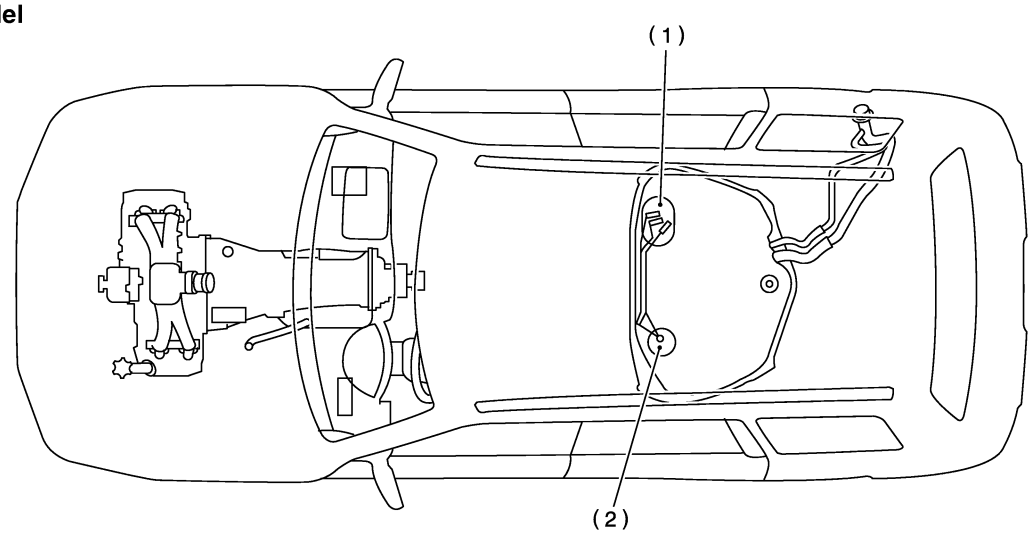
B2M0213J



(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(2) Rear oxygen sensor
(3) Front catalytic converter
(4) Rear catalytic converter

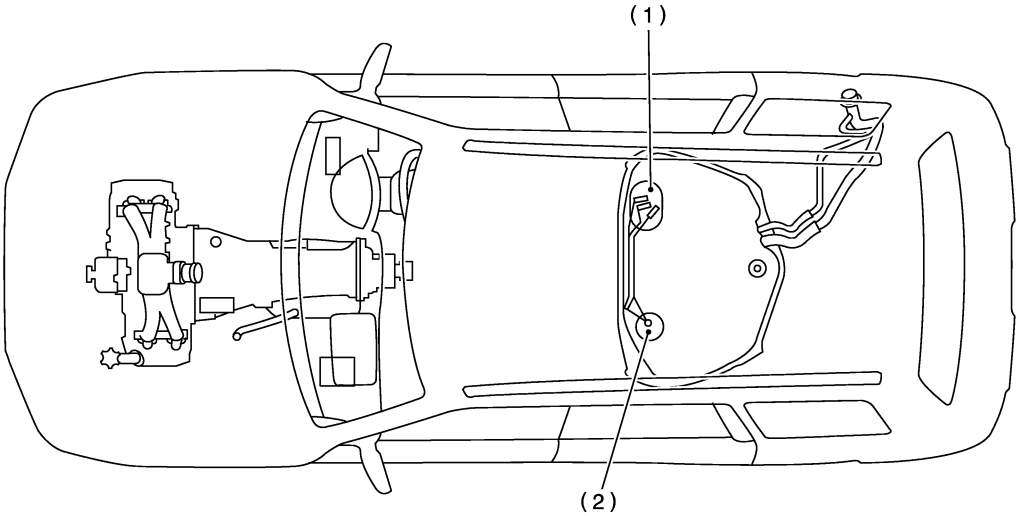


LHD model



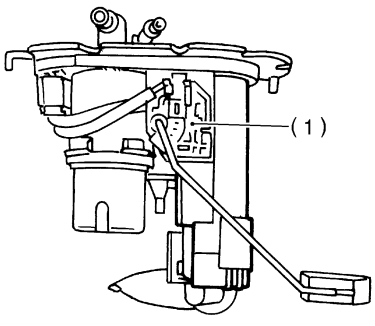
B2M4181D

RHD model

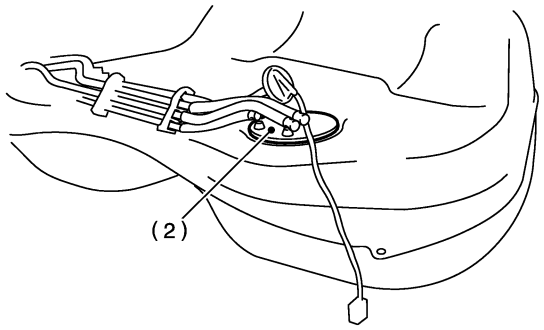


B2M4182D

(1) Fuel level sensor (2) Fuel sub level sensor

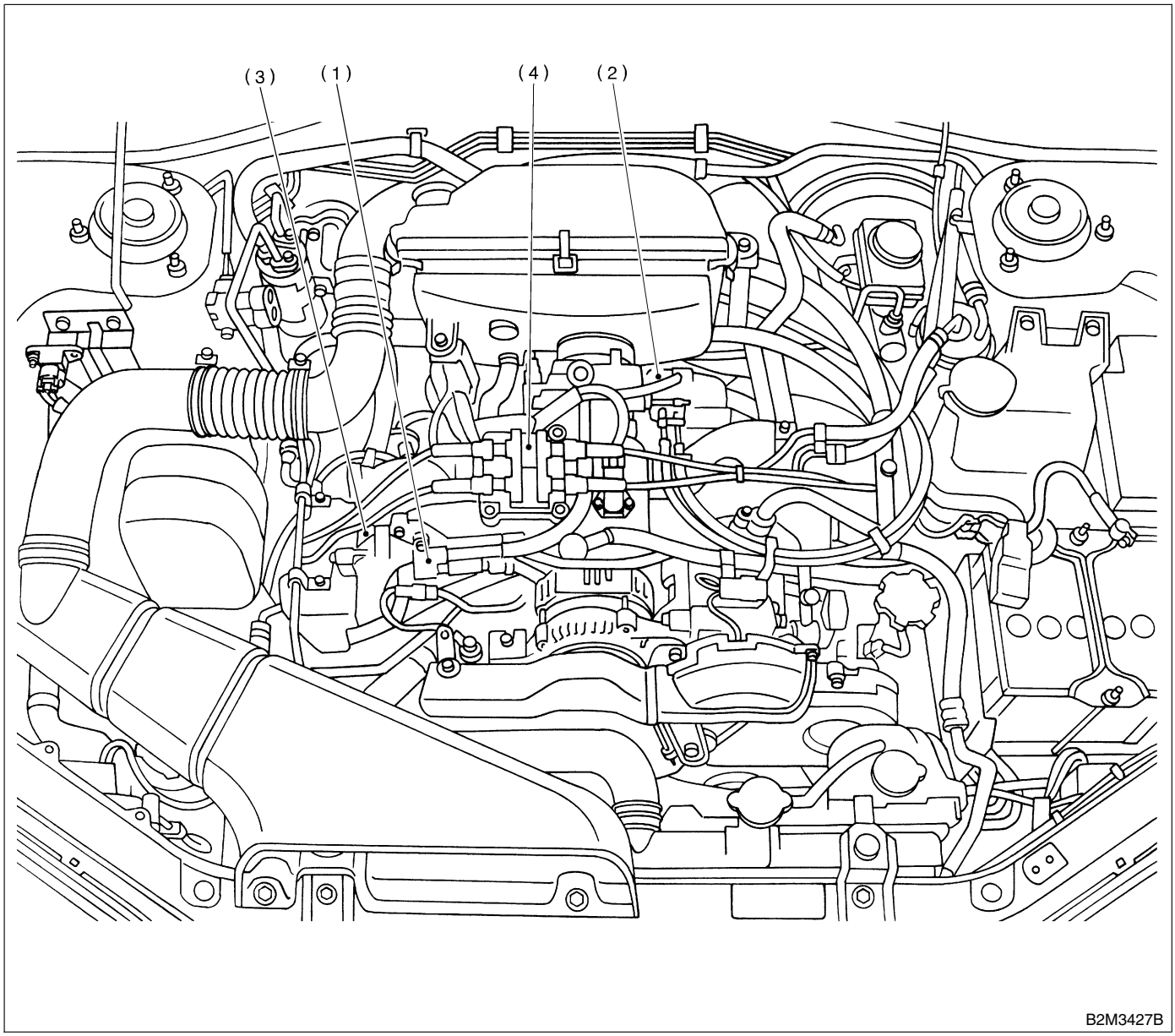


B2M2966B

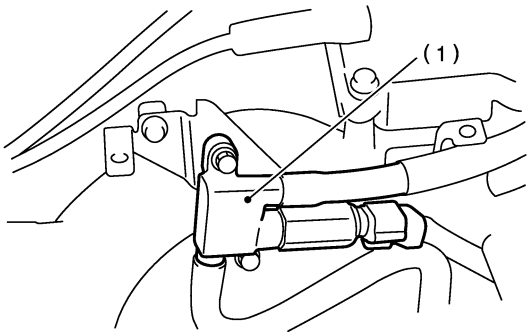


B2M3706B

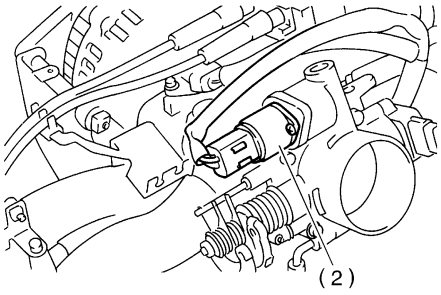
● SOLENOID VALVE, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS S078507A130103



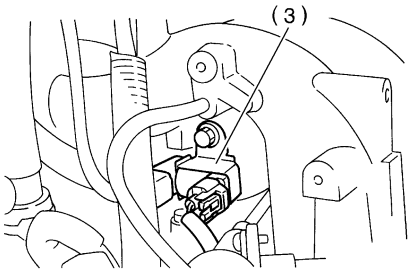
(1) Air assist injector solenoid valve
(2) Idle air control solenoid valve
(3) Purge control solenoid valve
(4) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY



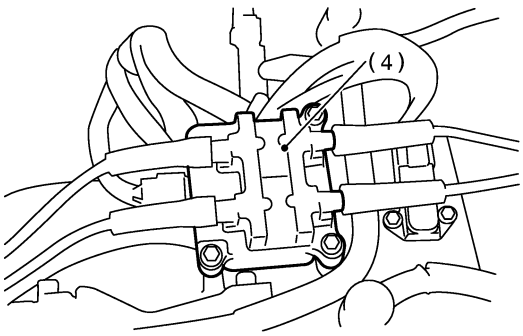
B2M3715A



H2M3259A

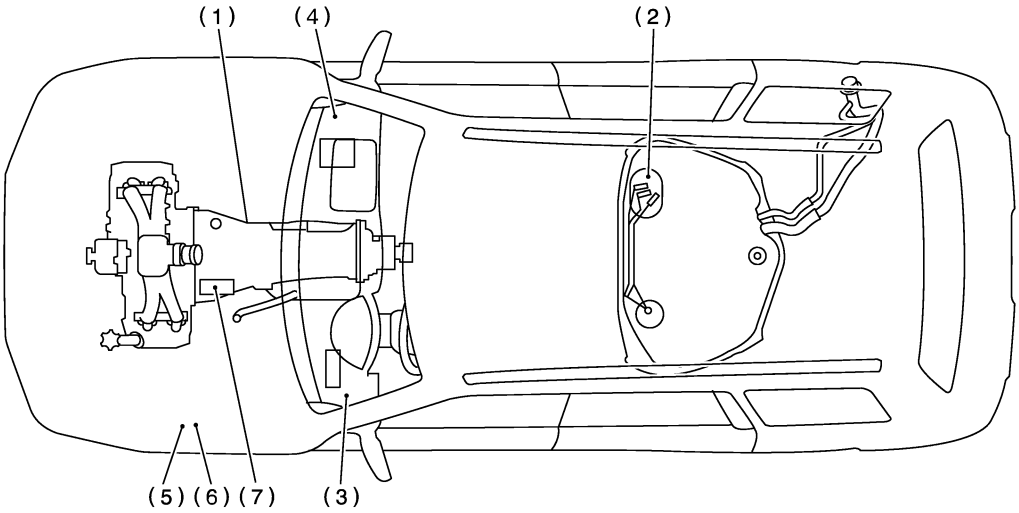


H2M3258B



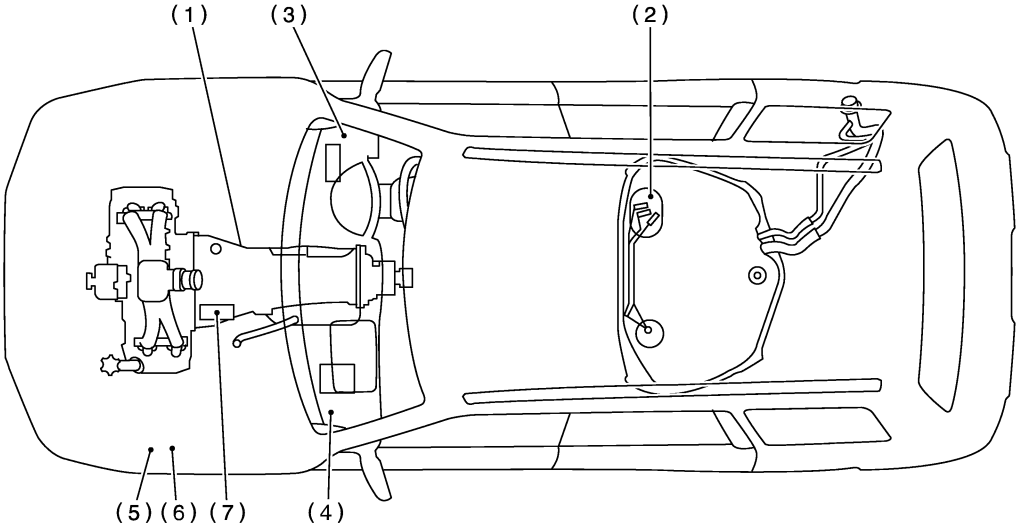
B2M3720A

LHD model



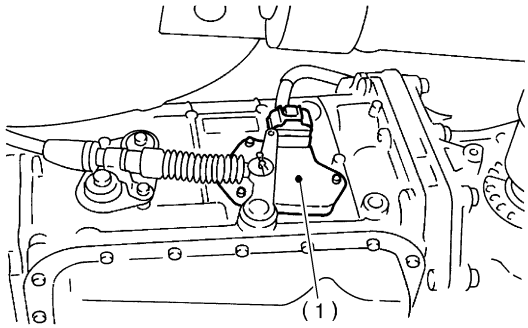
B2M4181E

RHD model

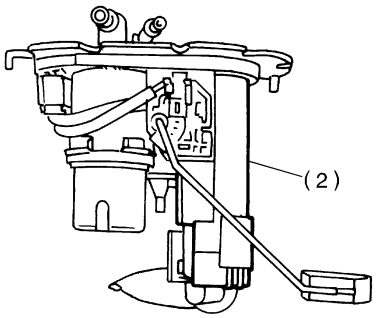


B2M4182E

(1) Inhibitor switch
(2) Fuel pump
(3) Main relay
(4) Fuel pump relay
(5) Radiator main fan relay
(6) Radiator sub fan relay
(7) Starter

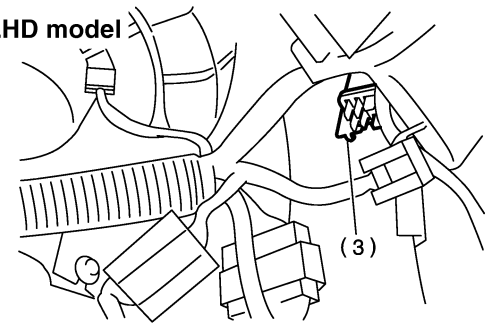


B2M2246A



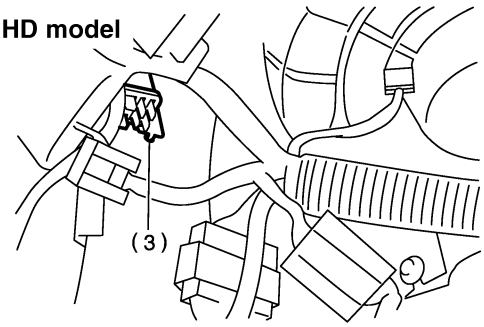
B2M2966C

LHD model



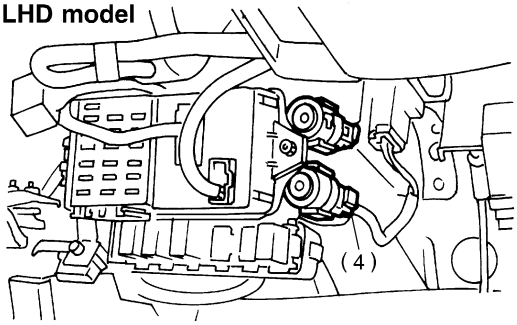
B2M3833B

RHD model



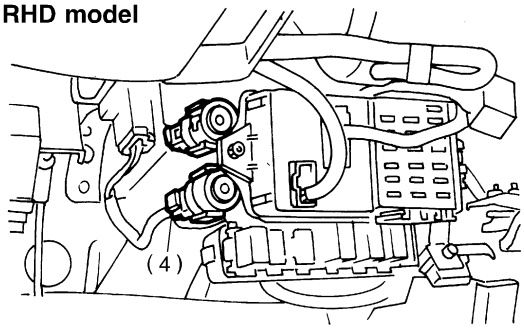
B2M3834B

LHD model

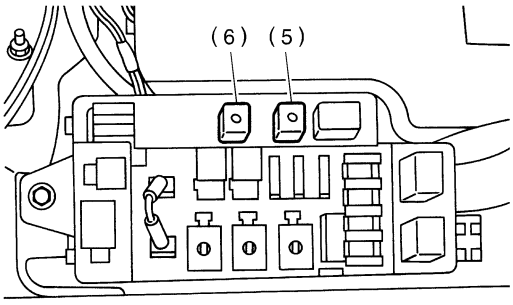


B2M2967C

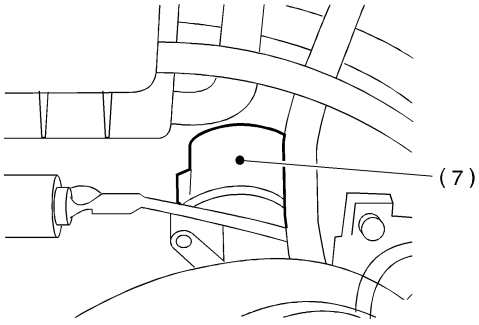
RHD model



B2M2968C



B2M3711B

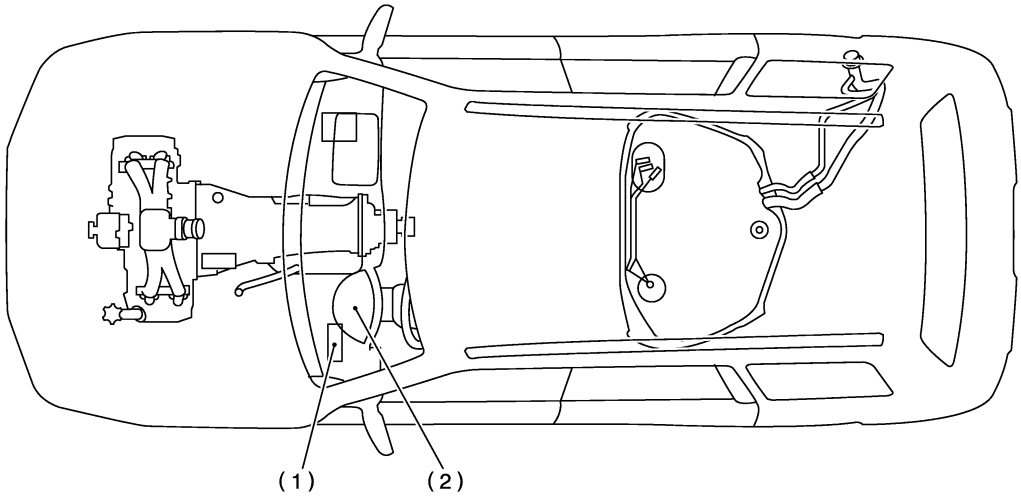


B2M2247E

2. TRANSMISSION S078507A1302

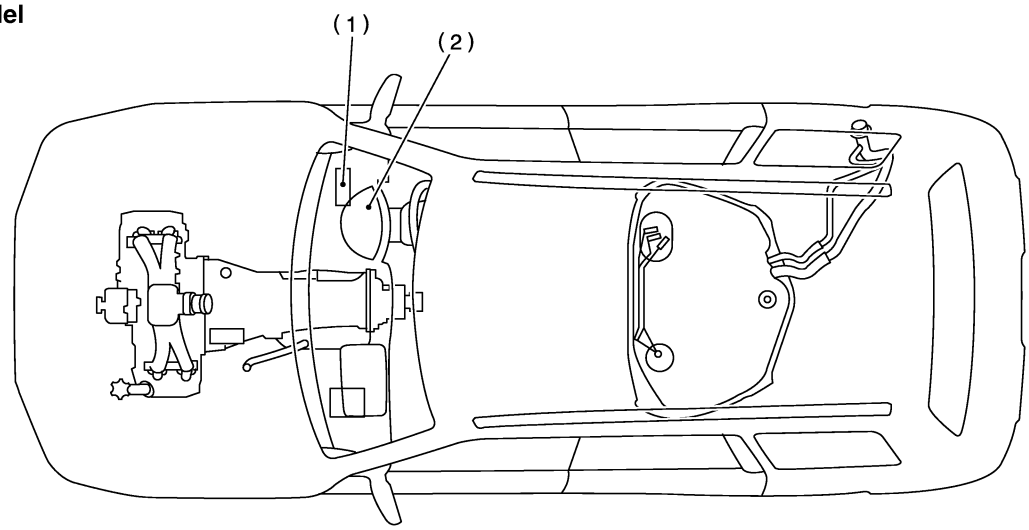
● MODULE S078507A130201

LHD model



B2M4181F

RHD model

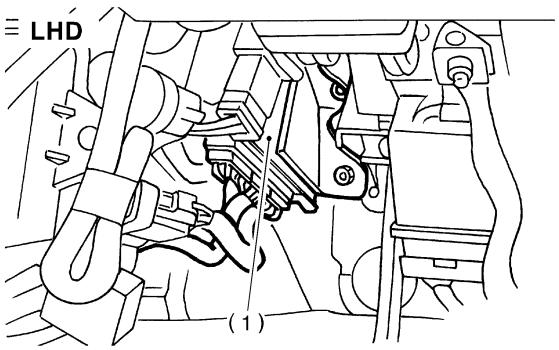


B2M4182F

(1) Transmission Control Module (TCM) (for AT vehicles)

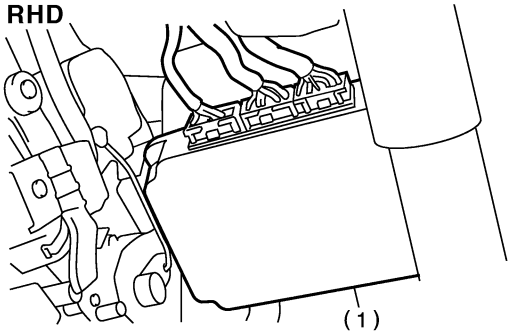
(2) AT diagnostic indicator light (for AT vehicles)

LHD

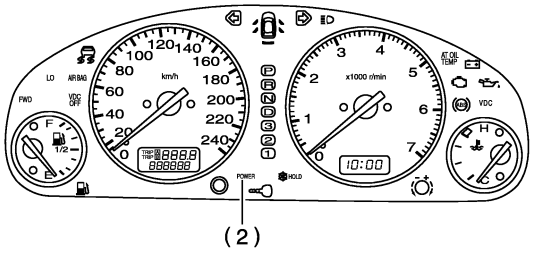


B3M1592D

RHD

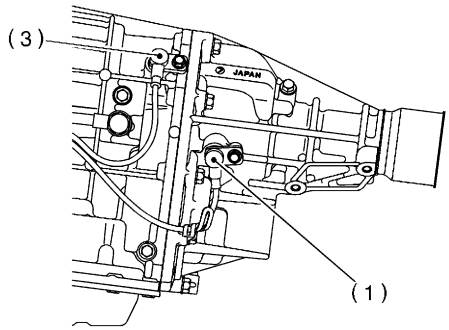


B3M1652B

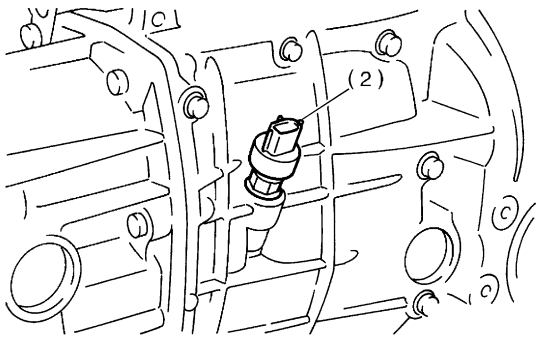


B2M4704B

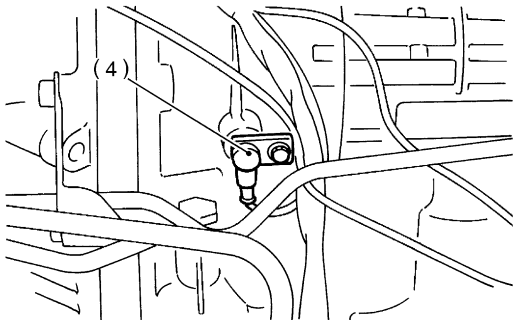
● SENSOR *S078507A130202*



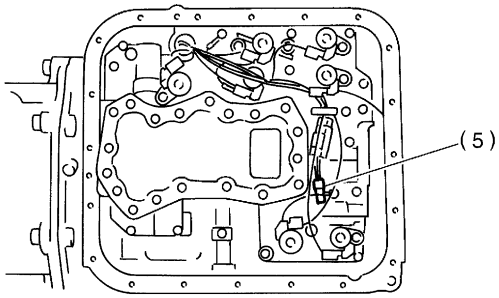
B2M2258A



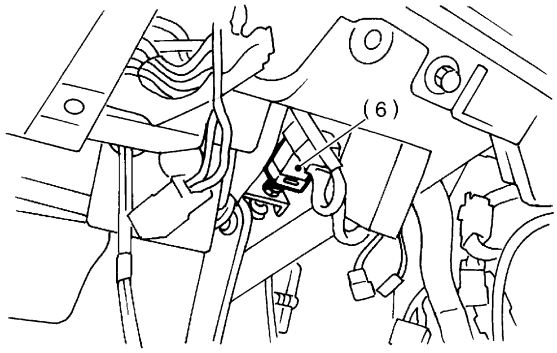
B2M2259A



B2M2260A



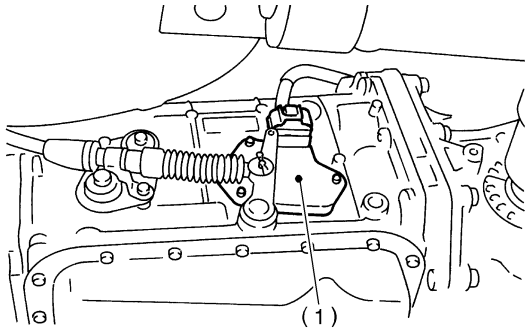
B2M2261A



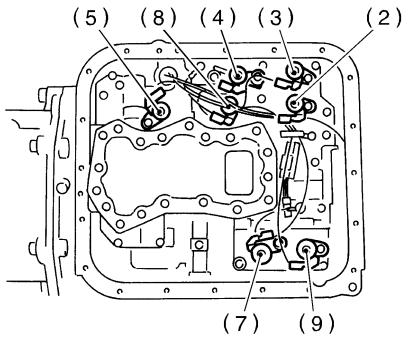
OBD0653B

(1) Rear vehicle speed sensor (for AT vehicles)
(2) Front vehicle speed sensor (for MT vehicles)
(3) Front vehicle speed sensor (for AT vehicles)
(4) Torque converter turbine speed sensor
(5) ATF temperature sensor (for AT vehicles)
(6) Brake light switch

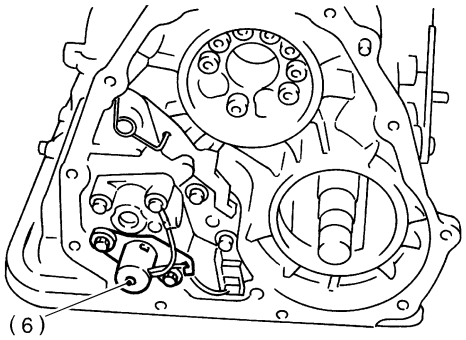
● SOLENOID VALVE AND SWITCH (AT VEHICLES) S078507A130203



B2M2246F



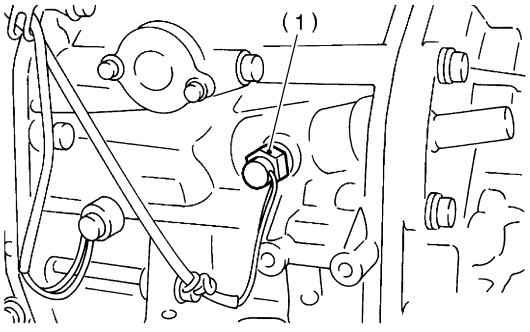
B2M2263K



B2M2264F

(1) Inhibitor switch
(2) Shift solenoid valve 1
(3) Shift solenoid valve 2
(4) Line pressure duty solenoid
(5) Lock-up duty solenoid
(6) Transfer duty solenoid
(7) 2-4 brake duty solenoid
(8) Low clutch timing solenoid valve
(9) 2-4 brake timing solenoid valve

● SOLENOID VALVE AND SWITCH (MT VEHICLES) S078507A130204

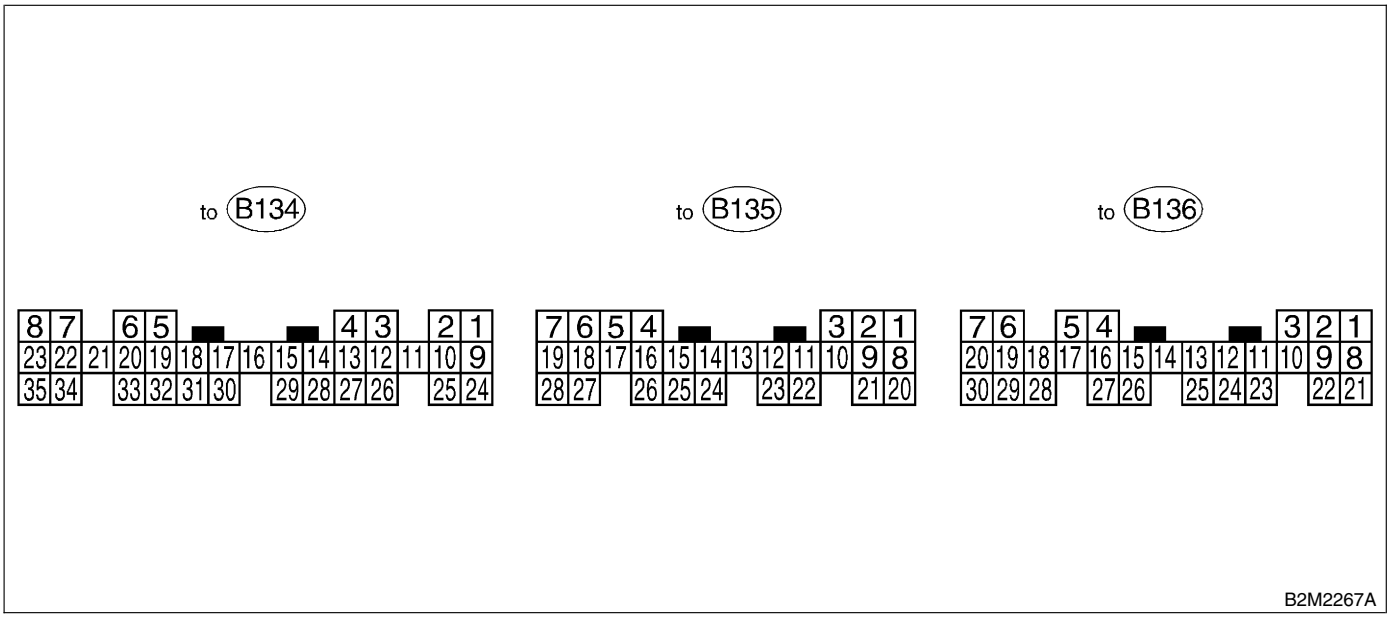


B2M2265A

(1) Neutral position switch

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal S078526

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S078526A08



Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	2	0	–7 — +7	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	8	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	1	0	–7 — +7	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	9	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Throttle position sensor	Signal	B136	17	Fully closed: 0.2 — 1.0 Fully opened: 4.2 — 4.7		—
	Power supply	B136	15	5	5	—
	GND (sensor)	B136	16	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal	B136	18	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B136	24	0	0	—
	GND (sensor)	B136	16	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater	Signal 1	B134	23	0 — 1.0	0 — 1.0	—
	Signal 2	B134	22	0 — 1.0	0 — 1.0	—
Rear oxygen sensor heater signal		B134	21	0 — 1.0	0 — 1.0	—
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B136	14	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After warm-up the engine.
	GND (sensor)	B136	16	0	0	After warm-up the engine.
Vehicle speed signal		B135	24	0 or 5	0 or 5	“5” and “0” are repeatedly displayed when vehicle is driven.
Starter switch		B135	28	0	0	Cranking: 8 — 14

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
A/C switch		B135	27	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 13 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch		B135	7	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Neutral position switch	MT	B135	26	ON: 12±0.5 OFF: 0		On MT vehicle; Switch is ON when gear is in neutral position.
	AT	B135	26	ON: 0 OFF: 12±0.5		ON AT vehicle; Switch is ON when shift is in “N” or “P” position.
Test mode connector		B135	14	5	5	When connected: 0
Knock sensor	Signal	B136	4	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B136	25	0	0	—
Back-up power supply		B136	9	10 — 13	13 — 14	Ignition switch “OFF”: 10 — 13
Control unit power supply		B136	1	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
		B136	2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Sensor power supply		B136	15	5	5	—
Line end check 1		B135	20	0	0	—
Ignition control	#1, #2	B134	25	0	1 — 3.4	Waveform
	#3, #4	B134	26	0	1 — 3.4	Waveform
Fuel injector	#1	B134	4	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B134	13	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B134	14	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B134	15	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
Idle air control solenoid valve	Signal 1	B134	5	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 2	B134	6	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 3	B134	19	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 4	B134	20	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Power supply	B136	2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Fuel pump relay control		B134	16	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	0.5, or less	—
A/C relay control		B134	17	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control		B134	3	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control		B134	12	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	With A/C vehicles only
Malfunction indicator lamp		B134	11	—	—	Light “ON”: 1, or less Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B134	30	—	0 — 13, or more	Waveform
Torque control 1 signal		B135	16	5	5	—
Torque control 2 signal		B135	17	5	5	—
Torque control cut signal		B134	31	8	8	—
Purge control solenoid valve		B134	2	ON: 1, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Atmospheric pressure sensor	Signal	B136	29	3.9 — 4.1	2.0 — 2.3	—
	Power supply	B136	15	5	5	
	GND (sensor)	B136	16	0	0	
Fuel level sensor		B136	27	0.12 — 4.75	0.12 — 4.75	—

Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
			Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
AT diagnosis input signal	B135	4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Waveform
Small light switch	B136	3	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Blower fan switch	B136	30	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Rear defogger switch	B135	21	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 1	B136	19	2.8 — 3.2	2.8 — 3.2	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 2	B136	6	2.4 — 2.7	2.4 — 2.7	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 3	B136	7	0.2 — 4.9	0.2 — 4.9	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal 4	B136	20	0.2 — 4.9	0.2 — 4.9	—
Pressure sensor	B136	5	2.4 — 4.8	0.4 — 1.8	—
Intake air temperature sensor	B136	13	2.3 — 2.5	1.4 — 1.6	—
SSM/GST communication line	B135	3	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	—
GND (sensors)	B136	16	0	0	—
GND (injectors)	B134	7	0	0	—
GND (ignition system)	B134	27	0	0	—
GND (power supply)	B134	8	0	0	—
GND (control systems)	B136	21	0	0	—
	B136	22	0	0	—
GND (oxygen sensor heater 1)	B134	35	0	0	—
GND (oxygen sensor heater 2)	B134	34	0	0	—

6. Engine Condition Data S078530

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

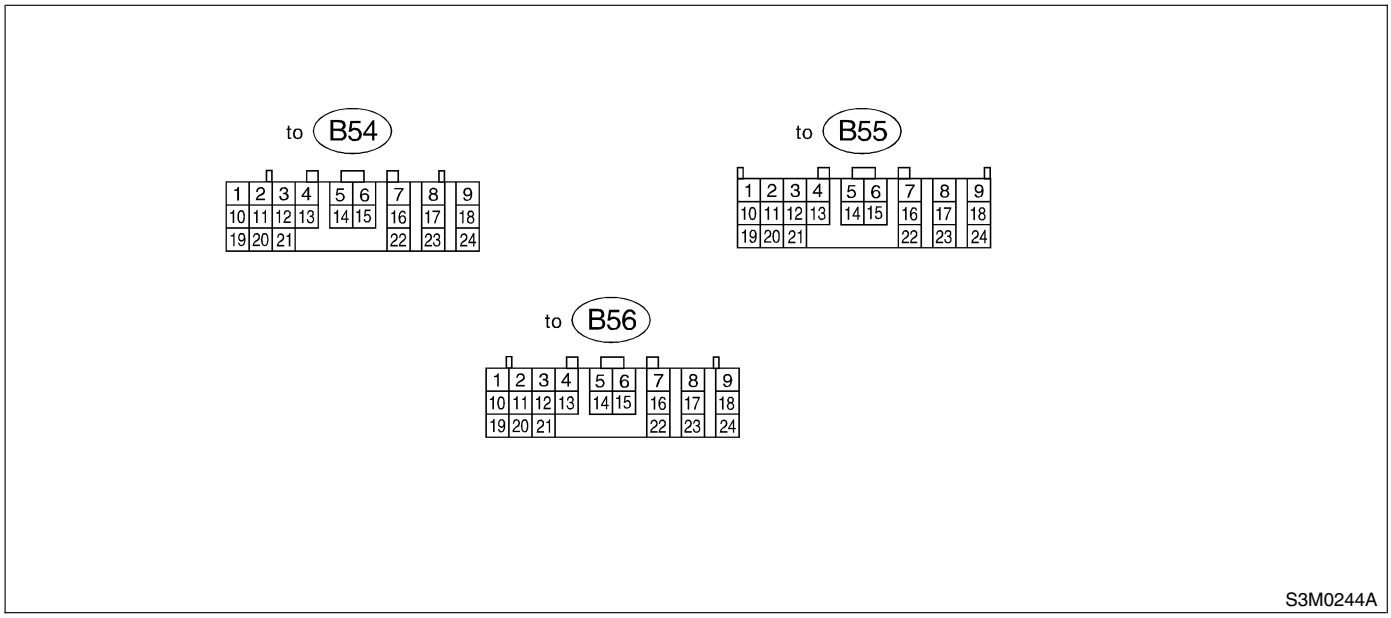
S078530A08

Content	Specified data
Engine load	1.6 — 2.9 (%): Idling
	6.4 — 12.8 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:
- After warm-up the engine.
- Gear position is in “N” or “P” position.
- A/C is turned OFF.
- All accessory switches are turned OFF.

7. Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal S078506

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S078506A08



Check with ignition switch ON.						
Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Back-up power supply		B56	1	Ignition switch OFF	10 — 16	—
Ignition power supply		B54	23	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	10 — 16	—
		B54	24			
Inhibitor switch	“P” range switch	B55	1	Select lever in “P” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “P” range (except “N” range)	More than 8	
	“N” range switch	B55	14	Select lever in “N” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “N” range (except “P” range)	More than 8	
	“R” range switch	B55	3	Select lever in “R” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “R” range	More than 9.5	
	“D” range switch	B55	4	Select lever in “D” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “D” range	More than 9.5	
	“3” range switch	B55	5	Select lever in “3” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “3” range	More than 9.5	
	“2” range switch	B55	6	Select lever in “2” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “2” range	More than 9.5	
	“1” range switch	B55	7	Select lever in “1” range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than “1” range	More than 9.5	
Brake switch		B55	12	Brake pedal depressed.	More than 10.5	—
				Brake pedal released.	Less than 1	
ABS signal (Without VDC model)		B55	21	ABS switch ON	Less than 1	—
				ABS switch OFF	6.5 — 15	

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
VDC communication signal + (With VDC model)	B56	9	Ignition ON	(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
VDC communication signal – (With VDC model)	B56	18		(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
Hold switch	B55	16	Hold switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Hold switch OFF	More than 8	
Power switch	B55	23	Power switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Power switch OFF	More than 10	
Kick-down switch	B55	11	Throttle fully opened.	Less than 1	—
			Throttle fully closed.	More than 6.5	
POWER indicator light	B56	11	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	
AT OIL TEMP indicator light	B56	10	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	
Throttle position sensor	B54	3	Throttle fully closed.	0.3 — 0.7	—
			Throttle fully open.	4.0 — 4.6	
Throttle position sensor power supply	B54	2	Ignition switch ON (With engine OFF)	4.8 — 5.3	—
ATF temperature sensor	B54	11	ATF temperature 20°C (68°F)	1.6 — 2.0	2.1 — 2.9 k
			ATF temperature 80°C (176°F)	0.4 — 0.9	275 — 375
Rear vehicle speed sensor	B55	24	Vehicle stopped.	0	450 — 650
			Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Front vehicle speed sensor	B55	18	Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	450 — 650
Torque converter turbine speed sensor	B55	8	Engine idling after warm-up. (D range)	0	450 — 650
			Engine idling after warm-up. (N range)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Vehicle speed output signal	B56	17	Vehicle speed at most 10 km/h (6 MPH)	Less than 1← →More than 4	—
Engine speed signal	B55	17	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	More than 10.5	—
			Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	8 — 11	
Cruise set signal	B55	22	When cruise control is set (SET lamp ON)	Less than 1	—
			When cruise control is not set (SET lamp OFF)	More than 6.5	
Torque control signal 1	B56	5	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	4	—
Torque control signal 2	B56	14	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	4	—
Torque control cut signal	B55	10	Ignition switch ON	8	—
Intake manifold pressure signal	B54	1	Engine idling after warm-up.	1.2 — 1.8	—
Shift solenoid 1	B54	22	1st or 4th gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			2nd or 3rd gear	Less than 1	
Shift solenoid 2	B54	5	1st or 2nd gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			3rd or 4th gear	Less than 1	

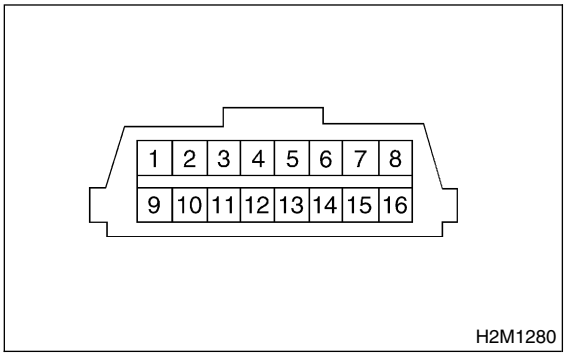
Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Line pressure duty solenoid	B54	9	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully closed after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully open after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
Lock-up duty solenoid	B54	7	When lock up occurs.	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			When lock up is released.	Less than 0.5	
Transfer duty solenoid	B54	6	Fuse on FWD switch	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			Fuse removed from FWD switch (with throttle fully open and with select lever in 1st gear).	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake duty solenoid	B54	18	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully closed after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully open after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake timing solenoid	B54	16	1st gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			3rd gear	More than 9	
Low clutch timing solenoid	B54	15	2nd gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			4th gear	More than 9	
Sensor ground line 1	B54	20	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 2	B55	9	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 3	B54	10	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 4	B54	19	—	0	Less than 1
System ground line	B56	19	—	0	Less than 1
	B54	21			
FWD switch (Without VDC model)	B55	20	Fuse removed.	6 — 9.1	—
			Fuse installed.	Less than 1	
FWD indicator light (Without VDC model)	B56	2	Fuse ON FWD switch	Less than 1	—
			Fuse removed from FWD switch	More than 9	
Data link signal (Subaru Select Monitor)	B56	15	—	—	—

8. Data Link Connector S078505

A: NOTE S078505A15

1) This connector is used both for OBD-II general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor.
2) Terminal No. 4 to No. 6 of the data link connector is used for the Subaru Select Monitor signal.

CAUTION:
Do not connect any scan tools other than the OBD-II general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor, because the circuit for the Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



Terminal No.	Contents	Terminal No.	Contents
1	Power supply	9	Blank
2	Blank	10	K line of ISO 9141 CARB
3	Blank	11	Blank
4	Subaru Select Monitor signal (ECM to Subaru Select Monitor)*	12	Ground
5	Subaru Select Monitor signal (Subaru Select Monitor to ECM)*	13	Ground
6	Line end check signal 1	14	Blank
7	Blank	15	Blank
8	Blank	16	Blank

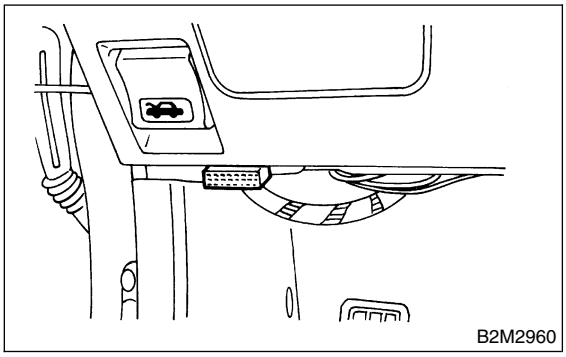
*: Circuit only for Subaru Select Monitor

9. OBD-II General Scan Tool S078527

A: OPERATION S078527A16

1. HOW TO USE OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S078527A1601

1) Prepare a general scan tool (OBD-II general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
2) Open the cover and connect the OBD-II general scan tool to the data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



3) Using the OBD-II general scan tool, call up DTC(s) and freeze frame data.
OBD-II general scan tool functions consist of:
(1) MODE $01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
(2) MODE $02: Powertrain freeze frame data
(3) MODE $03: Emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes
(4) MODE $04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
Read out data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Operation Manual.)

NOTE:
For details concerning DTCs, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE $01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA) S078527A1602

Refers to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output and/or the powertrain system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
01	Number of emission-related powertrain trouble codes and MIL status	ON/OFF
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim	%
07	Long term fuel trim	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h
0E	Ignition timing advance	°
0F	Intake air temperature	°C
10	Air flow rate from pressure sensor	g/sec
11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor—bank 2	V and %
24	A/F sensor 1 output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with A/F sensor 1	V and %
1C	On-board diagnosis system	—

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access generic OBD-II PIDs (MODE $01).

3. MODE $02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA) S078527A1603

Refers to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is sensed by the on-board diagnosis system. A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
02	Trouble code that caused CARB required freeze frame data storage	—
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim	%
07	Long term fuel trim	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access freeze frame data (MODE $02).

4. MODE $03 [EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)]

S078527A1606

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes. <Ref. to EN-41, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. MODE $04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION) S078527A1605

Refers to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (OBD-II trouble diagnostic information).

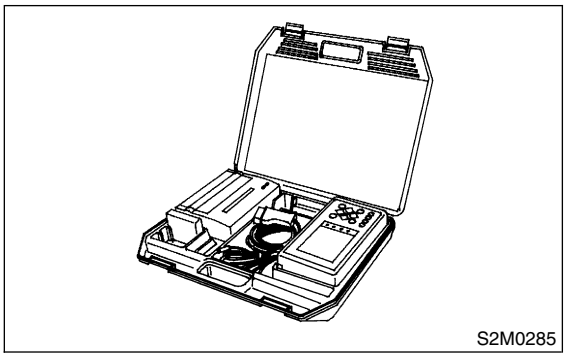
NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (MODE $04).

10. Subaru Select Monitor S078503

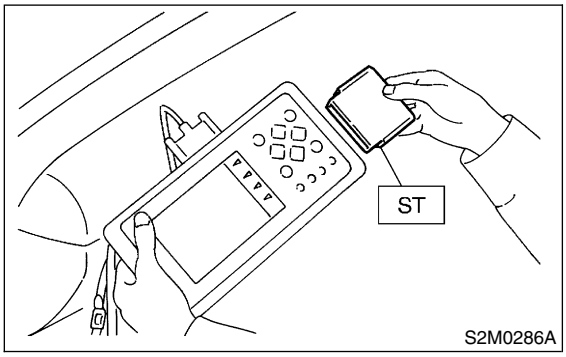
A: OPERATION S078503A16

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S078503A1601

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

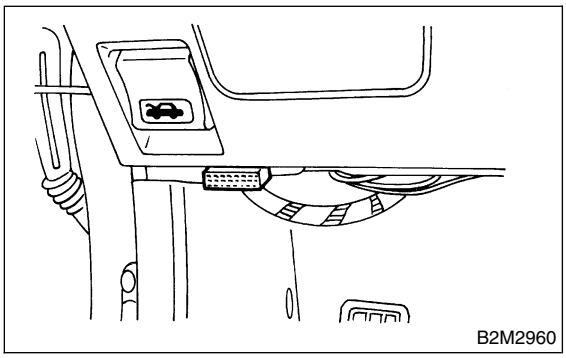

S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



S2M0286A

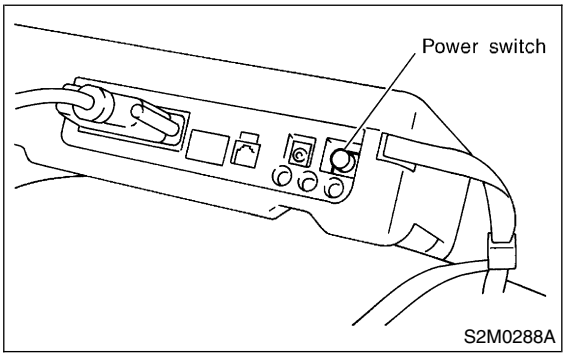
4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).


B2M2960

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288A

6) Using Subaru Select Monitor, call up DTC and various data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE. (NORMAL MODE)

S078503A1610

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN-41, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S078503A1611

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN-41, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

4. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE. (NORMAL MODE) S078503A1604

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Ignition timing signal	Ignition Timing	deg
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Injection pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	ms
Idle air control signal	ISC Valve Step	STEP
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor output signal	A/F Sensor #1	—
Rear oxygen sensor output signal	Rear O2 Sensor	V
Short term fuel trim	A/F Correction #1	%
Knock sensor signal	Knocking Correction	deg
Atmospheric absolute pressure signal	Atmosphere Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
Intake manifold relative pressure signal	Mani. Relative Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
A/F correction (short term fuel trim) by rear oxygen sensor	A/F Correction #3	%
Long term whole fuel trim	A/F Learning #1	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current	Front O2 Heater #1	A
Rear oxygen sensor heater current	Rear O2 Heater Current	A
Canister purge control solenoid valve duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	%
Fuel level signal	Fuel Level	V
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Learned ignition timing	Learned Ignition Timing	deg
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF
Test mode connector signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF
Air conditioning signal	A/C Compressor Signal	ON or OFF
Radiator main fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	ON or OFF
Radiator sub fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch	ON or OFF
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Permission Signal	ON or OFF
Rear oxygen sensor rich signal	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch Signal	ON or OFF
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger Switch	ON or OFF
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan Switch	ON or OFF
Small light switch signal	Light Switch	ON or OFF
Air assist injector solenoid valve signal	Assist Air Sol. Valve	ON or OFF
AT vehicle ID signal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

5. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S078503A1605

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
6) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
7) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Number of diagnosis code	Number of Diagnosis Code	—
Malfunction indicator lamp status	MI (MIL)	ON or OFF
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of heated catalyst	Heated catalyst	No support
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system	No support
Test of secondary air system	Secondary air system	No support
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant	No support
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor	Complete or incomplete
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of EGR system	EGR system	No support
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel System for Bank 1	—
Engine load data	Calculated load value	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing advance for #1 cylinder	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	g/s
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
A/F sensor equipment	A/F sensor	ON or OFF
Rear oxygen sensor output signal	Oxygen Sensor #12	V
Air fuel ratio correction by rear oxygen sensor	Short term fuel trim #12	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	—

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

6. READ FREEZE FRAME DATA FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S078503A1606

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Freeze Frame Data} and press the [YES] key.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Diagnostic trouble code (DTC) for freeze frame data	Freeze frame data	DTC
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank1	ON or OFF
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

7. READ OXYGEN SENSOR MONITORING TEST RESULTS DATA FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S078503A1607

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {O2 Sensor Monitor} and press the [YES] key.
6) On the ≪O2 Sensor Select≫ display screen, select the {Bank 1-Sensor1} or {Bank 1-Sensor2} and press the [YES] key.
● Bank 1-Sensor1 indicates the front oxygen or A/F sensor, and Bank 1-Sensor2 indicates the rear oxygen sensor.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Oxygen sensor for monitoring test	<O2 Sensor Monitor (-------)>	—
Rich to lean oxygen sensor threshold voltage	Rich to lean sensor volt	V
Lean to rich oxygen sensor threshold voltage	Lean to rich sensor volt	V
Low oxygen sensor voltage for switch time calculation	Low sensor voltage	V
High oxygen sensor voltage for switch time calculation	High sensor voltage	V
Rich to lean oxygen sensor switch time	Rich to lean switch time	sec
Lean to rich oxygen sensor switch time	Lean to rich switch time	sec
Maximum oxygen sensor voltage for test cycle	Maximum sensor Voltage	V
Minimum oxygen sensor voltage for test cycle	Minimum sensor Voltage	V

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

8. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE S078503A1608

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data & LED Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Message	LED "ON" requirements
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF	When ignition switch is turned ON.
Test mode connector signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF	When test mode connector is connected.
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF	When neutral position signal is entered.
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF	When air conditioning switch is turned ON.
Air conditioning relay signal	A/C Relay	ON or OFF	When air conditioning relay is in function.
Radiator main fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF	When radiator main fan relay is in function.
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF	When fuel pump relay is in function.
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	ON or OFF	When knocking signal is entered.
Radiator sub fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF	When radiator sub fan relay is in function.
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 1 is entered.
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 2 is entered.
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Control Permit	ON or OFF	When engine torque control permission signal is entered.
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor rich signal	Front O2 Rich Signal #1	ON or OFF	When front oxygen (A/F) sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Rear oxygen sensor rich signal	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF	When rear oxygen sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When starter switch signal is entered.
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When idle switch signal is entered.
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF	When crankshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF	When camshaft position sensor signal is entered.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

9. READ CURRENT DATA FOR AT. S078503A1612

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of transmission type.
4) On the ≪Transmission Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Rear vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #1	km/h or MPH
Front vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #2	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Automatic transmission fluid temperature signal	ATF Temp.	°C or °F
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Gear position	Gear Position	—
Line pressure control duty ratio	Line Pressure Duty Ratio	%
Lock up clutch control duty ratio	Lock Up Duty Ratio	%
Transfer clutch control duty ratio	Transfer Duty Ratio	%
Power supply for throttle position sensor	Throttle Sensor Power	V
Torque converter turbine speed signal	AT Turbine Speed	rpm
2-4 brake timing pressure control duty ratio	2-4B Duty Ratio	%
Intake manifold pressure sensor voltage	Mani. Pressure Voltage	V
2 wheel drive switch signal	2WD Switch	ON or OFF
Kick down switch signal	Kick Down Switch	ON or OFF
Stop lamp switch signal	Stop Lamp Switch	ON or OFF
Anti lock brake system signal	ABS Signal	ON or OFF
Cruise control system signal	Cruise Control Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral/Parking range signal	N/P Range Signal	ON or OFF
Reverse range signal	R Range Signal	ON or OFF
Drive range signal	D Range Signal	ON or OFF
3rd range signal	3rd Range Signal	ON or OFF
2nd range signal	2nd Range Signal	ON or OFF
1st range signal	1st Range Signal	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid A	Shift Solenoid #1	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid B	Shift Solenoid #2	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF
Torque control cut signal	Torque Control Cut Sig.	ON or OFF
2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve	2-4 Brake Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Low clutch timing control solenoid valve	Low Clutch Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission diagnosis indicator lamp	AT Diagnosis Lamp	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

11. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S078792

A: OPERATION S078792A16

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE) S078792A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE) S078792A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Diagnosis Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Make sure that a DTC is shown on the display screen.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning DTC, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S078792A1603

Refers to data denoting emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes.
For details concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes (MODE $03).

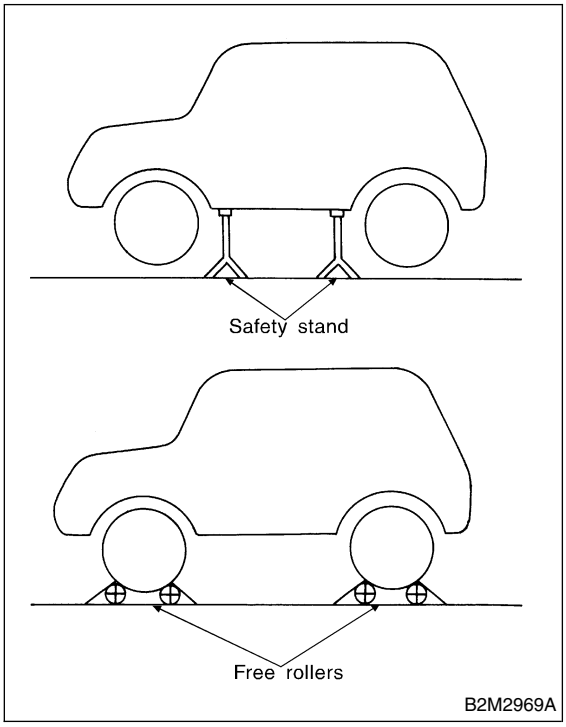
12. Inspection Mode S078510

A: OPERATION S078510A16

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE S078510A1601

Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on safety stands or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

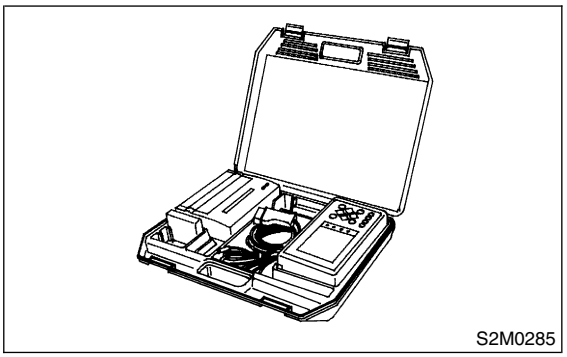
WARNING:
• Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.
• Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a safety stand.
• Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
• Do not abruptly depress/release clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
• In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the safety stands and the vehicle.
• Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



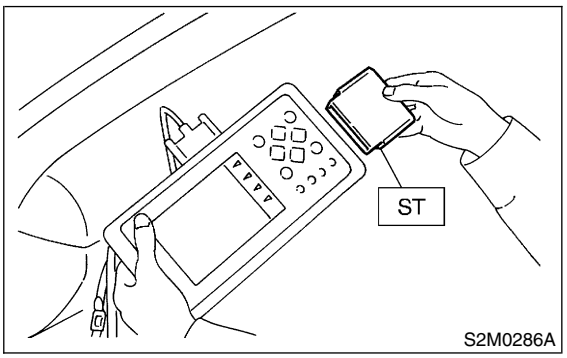
2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S078510A1602

After performing diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data.

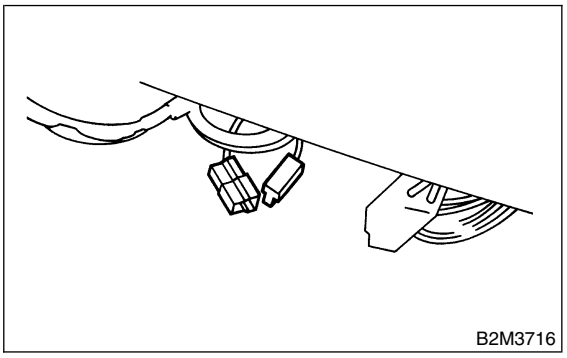
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

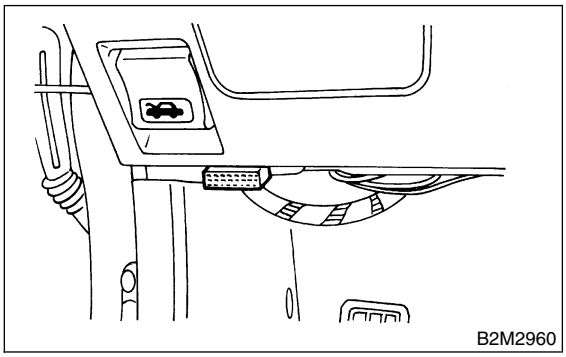


4) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.



5) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

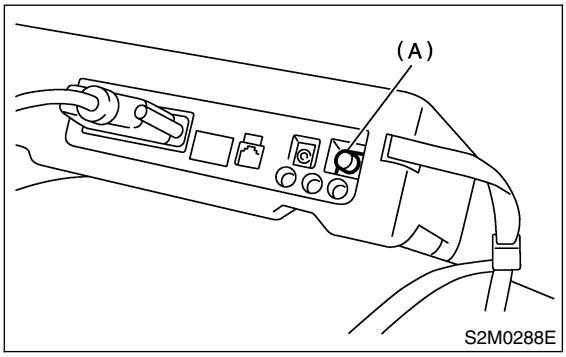
(1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).


B2M2960

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

6) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288E

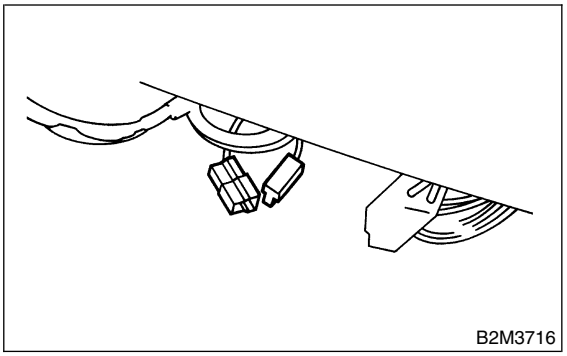
(A) Power switch

7) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
8) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
9) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
10) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Dealer Check Mode Procedure} and press the [YES] key.
11) When the "Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?" is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
12) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.
● If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding DTC appears on the display screen.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
● Release the parking brake.
● The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light either the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

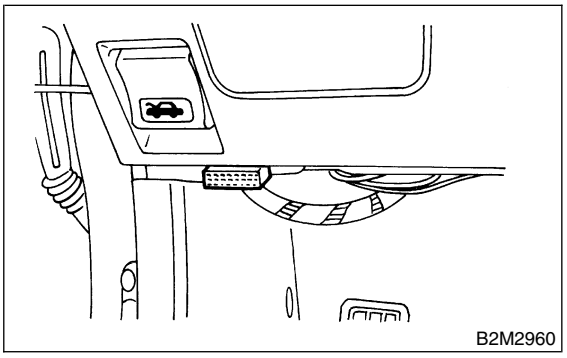
3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL *S078510A1603*

After performing diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data:
1) Connect test mode connector at the lower side of the instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.


B2M3716

2) Connect the OBD-II general scan tool to its data link connector in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.


B2M2960

3) Start the engine.

NOTE:
● Ensure the selector lever is placed in the “P” position before starting. (AT vehicles)
● Depress clutch pedal when starting the engine. (MT vehicles)

4) Using the selector lever or shift lever, turn the “P” position switch and the “N” position switch to ON.
5) Depress the brake pedal to turn the brake switch ON. (AT vehicles)
6) Keep engine speed in the 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.

NOTE:
On models without tachometer, use the tachometer (Secondary pickup type).

7) Place the selector lever or shift lever in the “D” position (AT vehicles) or “1st” gear (MT vehicles) and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:
● On AWD vehicles, release the parking brake.
● The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

8) Using the OBD-II general scan tool, check for DTC and record the result(s).

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

13. Clear Memory Mode S078513

A: OPERATION S078513A16

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE) S078513A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
● After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE) S078513A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {4. Diagnosis Code(s) Cleared} and press the [YES] key.
6) When the 'Clear Diagnostic Code?' is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
7) Turn Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
● After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

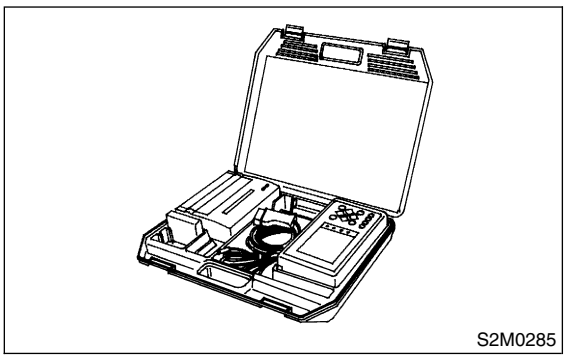
3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S078513A1603

For clear memory procedures using the OBD-II general scan tool, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.
After the memory has been cleared, the idle air control solenoid valve must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.

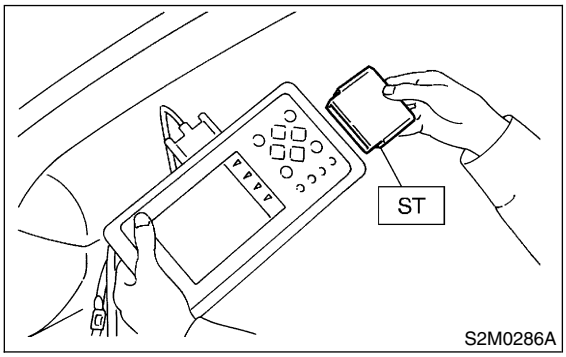
14. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode S078528

A: OPERATION S078528A16

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

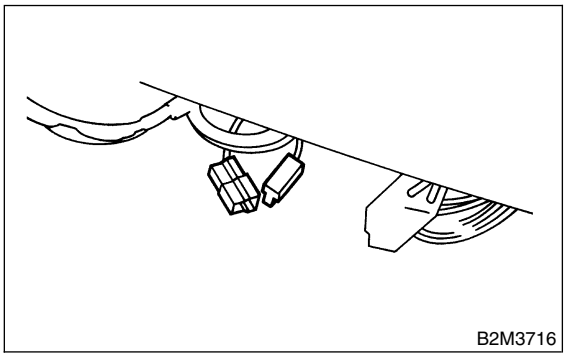

S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

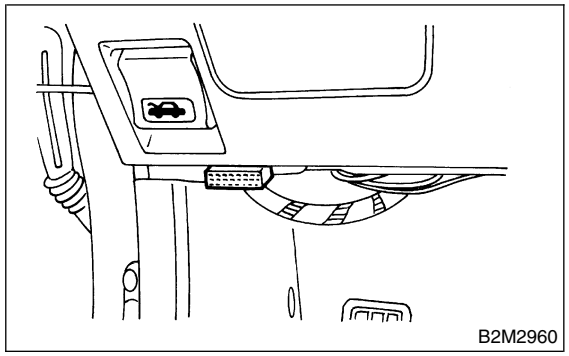


S2M0286A

4) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.


B2M3716

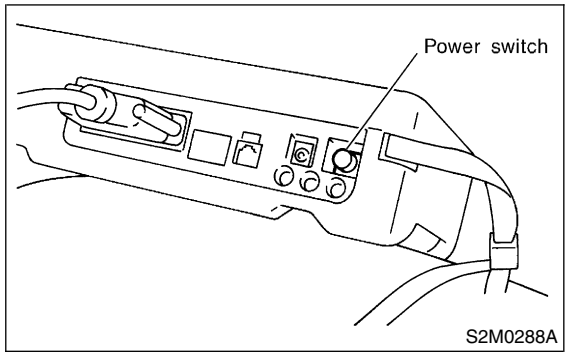
5) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).


B2M2960

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

6) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288A

7) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
8) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
9) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
10) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {System Operation Check Mode} and press the [YES] key.
11) On the ≪System Operation Check Mode≫ display screen, select the {Actuator ON/OFF Operation} and press the [YES] key.
12) Select the desired compulsory actuator on the ≪Actuator ON/OFF Operation≫ display screen and press the [YES] key.
13) Pressing the [NO] key completes the compulsory operation check mode. The display will then return to the ≪Actuator ON/OFF Operation≫ screen.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check	Fuel Pump Relay
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check	Radiator Fan Relay
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check	A/C Compressor Relay
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check	CPC Solenoid Valve
Compulsory air assist injector solenoid valve operation check	AAI Solenoid Valve

NOTE:
- The following parts will be displayed but not functional because they are not installed on the vehicle.

Display
EGR Solenoid Valve
ASV Solenoid Valve
PCV Solenoid Valve
Vent Control Solenoid Valve
FICD Solenoid
Pressure Switching Sol. 1
Pressure Switching Sol. 2
Fuel Tank Sensor Control Valve

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

15. Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) S078653

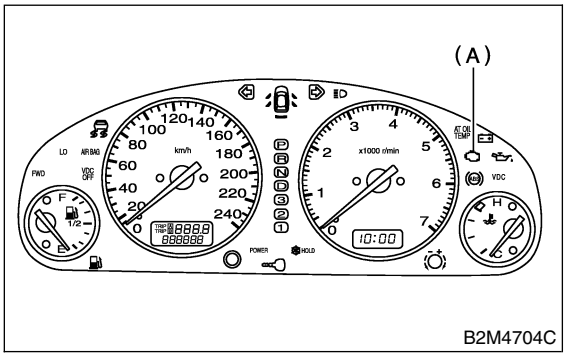
A: PROCEDURE S078653E45

1. Activation of check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). <Ref. to EN-49, ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL), Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
2. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not come on. <Ref. to EN-50, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
3. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not go off. <Ref. to EN-53, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
4. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN-54, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
5. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) remains blinking at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN-58, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>

B: ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) S078653E89

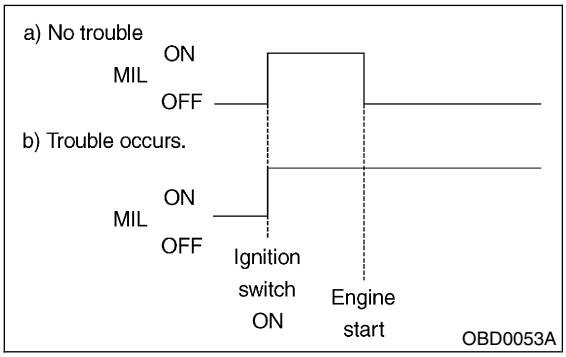
1) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off), the CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the MIL does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the CHECK ENGINE light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN-50, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>

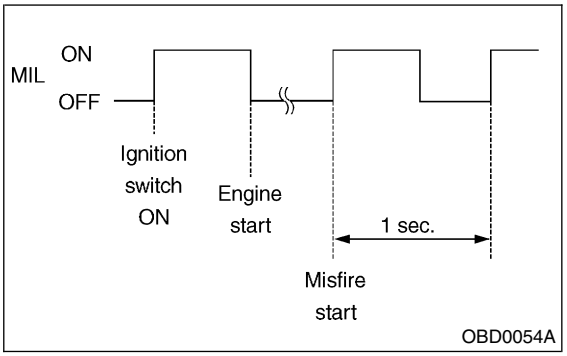


(A) Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)

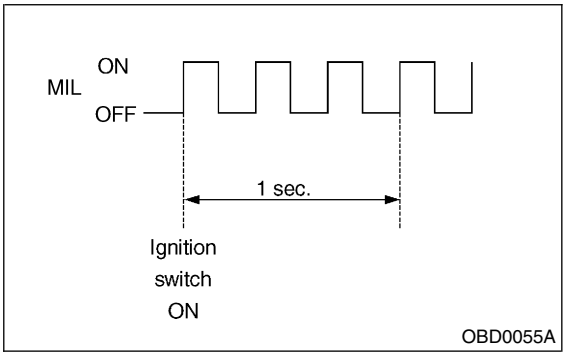
2) After starting the engine, the MIL goes out. If it does not, either the engine or the emission control system is malfunctioning.



3) If the diagnosis system senses a misfire which could damage the catalyzer, the MIL will blink at a cycle of 1 Hz.

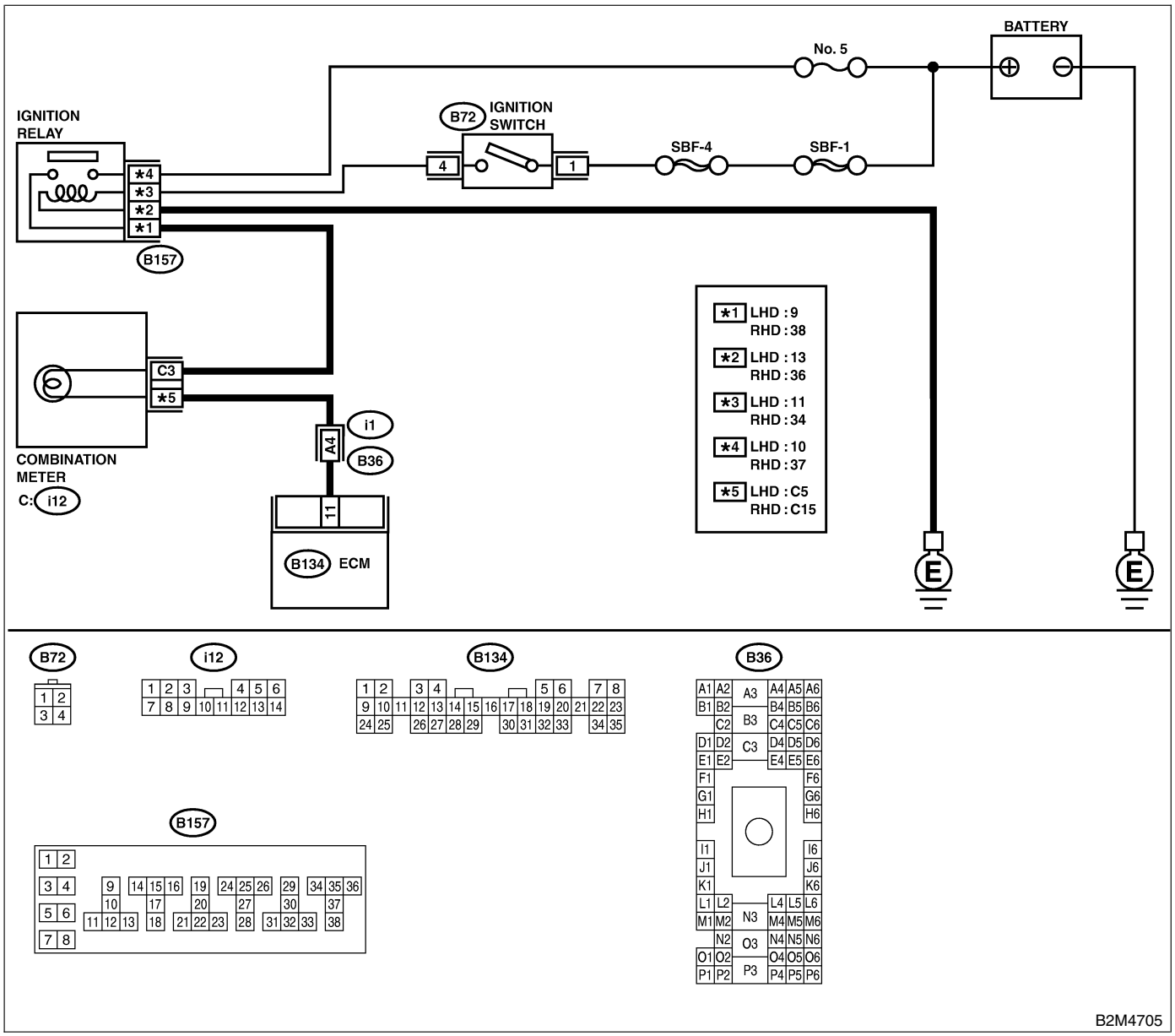


4) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off) or to “START” with the test mode connector connected, the MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz.



C: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON. S078653E90

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), MIL does not come on.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



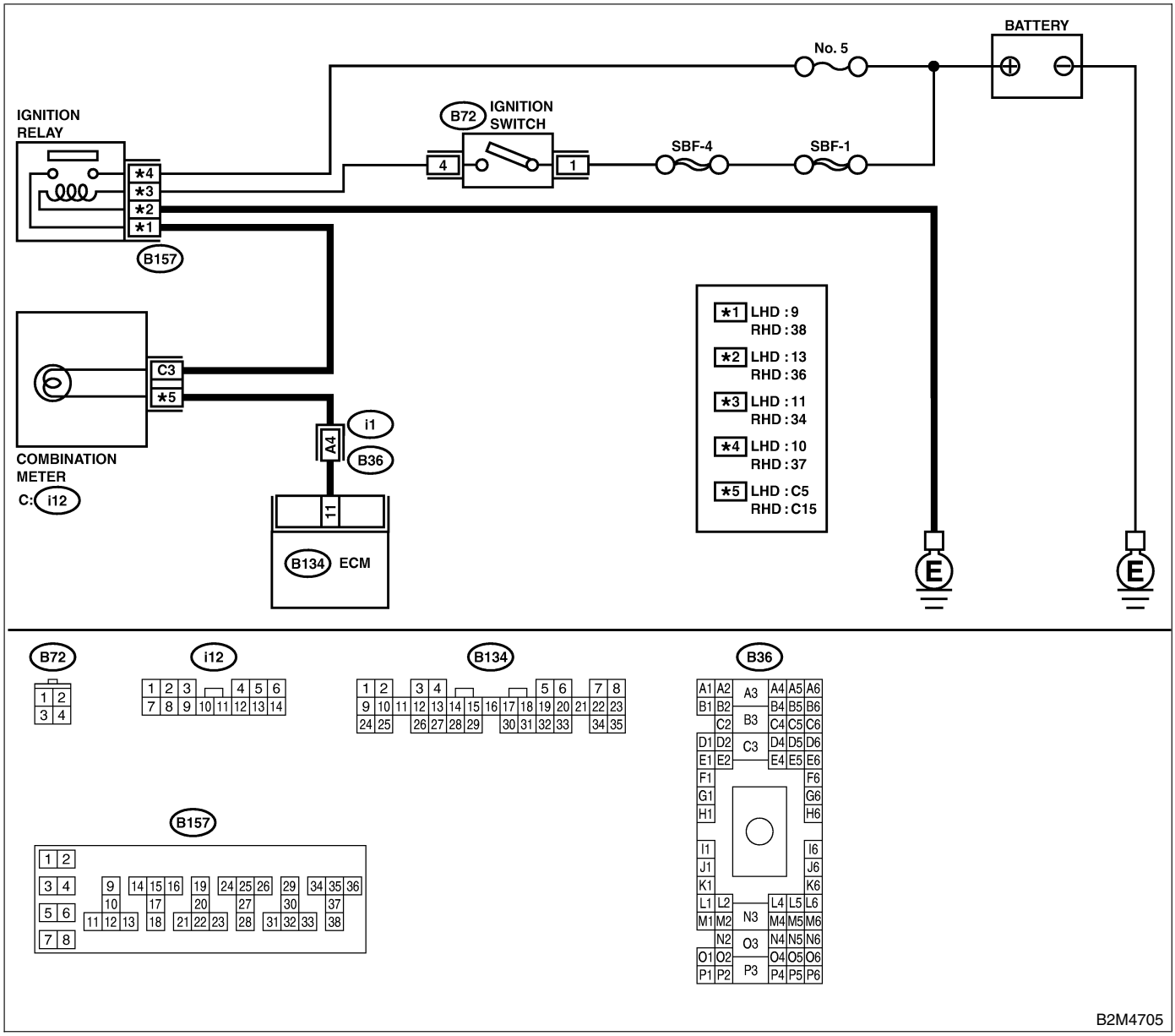
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Does the MIL come on when shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.**	Is ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Repair connection of ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.> 3) Disconnect connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***LHD*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (i12) No. 5:*** ***RHD*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (i12) No. 15:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B36)
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector.	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair poor contact in combination meter connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i12) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Broken down ignition relay. • Blown out fuse (No. 5). • If replaced fuse (No. 5) blows easily, check the harness for short circuit of harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector. • Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and battery terminal • Open circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector • Poor contact in ignition relay connector • Poor contact in ignition switch connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK LAMP BULB.** Remove engine malfunction indicator lamp bulb.	Is lamp bulb condition OK?	Repair combination meter connector.	Replace lamp bulb.

D: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF. S078653E91

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Although MIL comes on when engine runs, trouble code is not shown on Subaru select monitor or OBD-II general scan tool display.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**

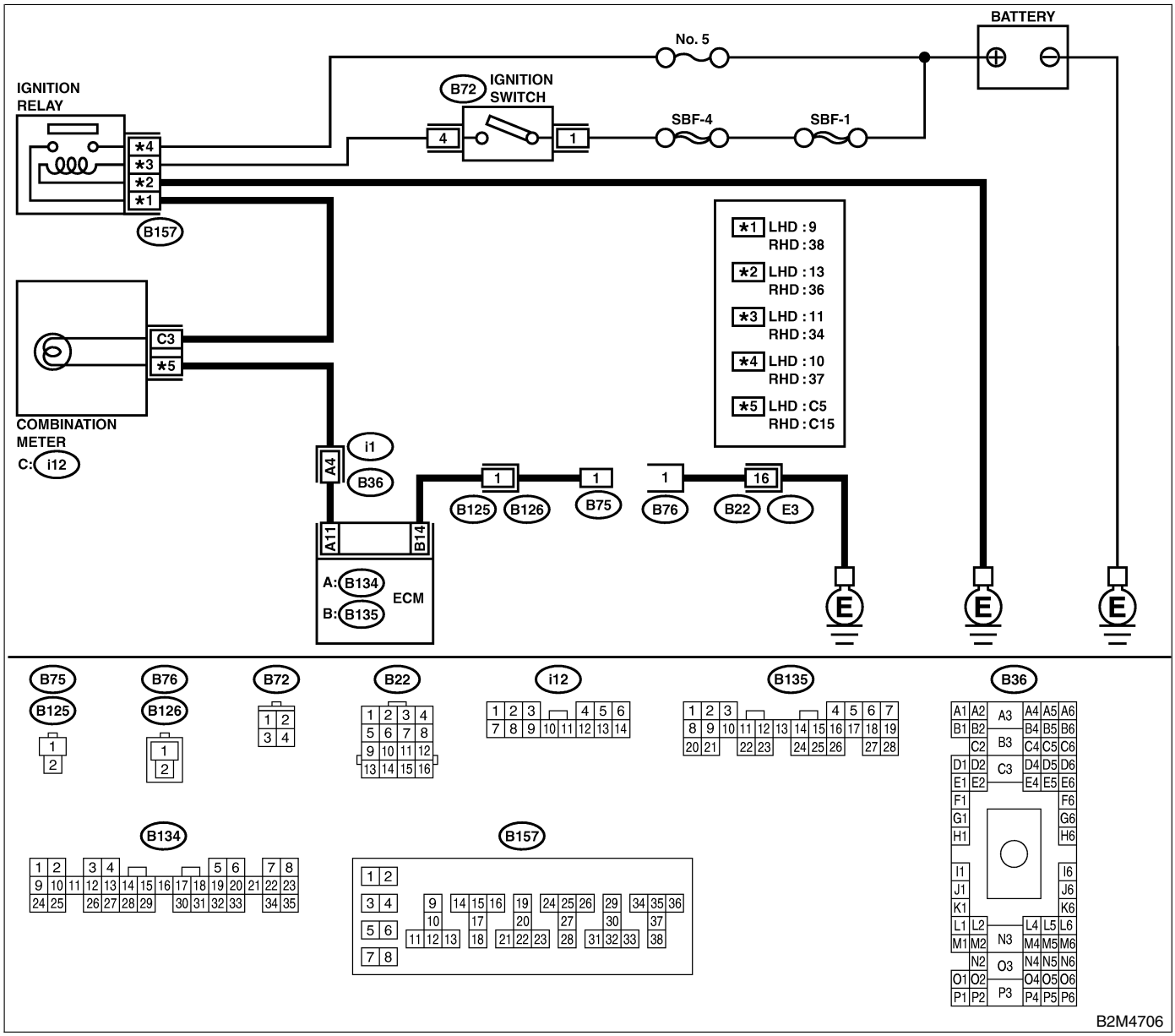


No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Repair short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

E: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S078653E92

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
  - Test mode connector circuit is in open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When inspection mode, MIL does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



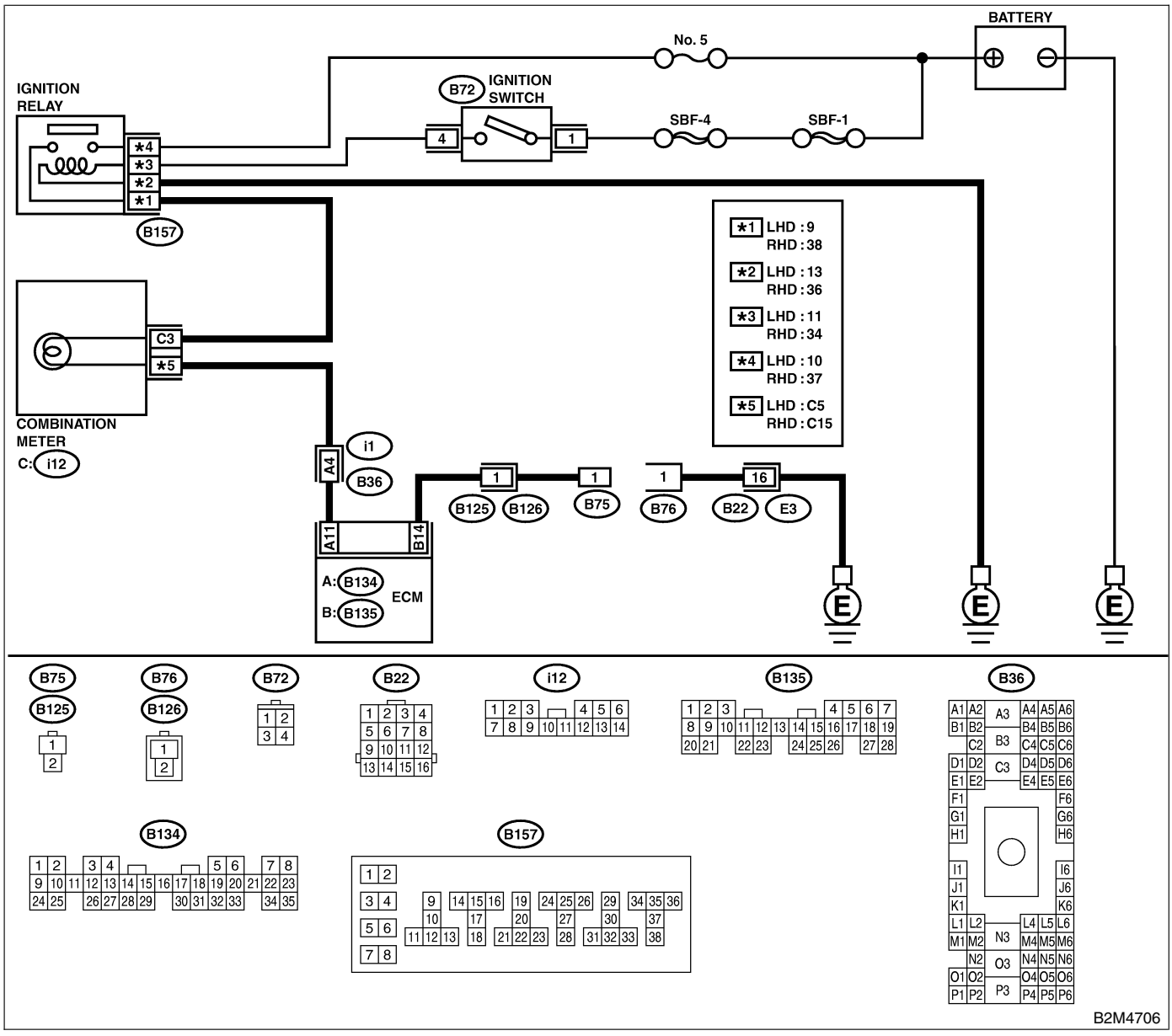
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect test mode connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the MIL circuit. <Ref. to EN-50, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect test mode connector. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

F: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S078653E93

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - Test mode connector circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when ignition switch is turned to ON.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect test mode connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does MIL flash on and off?	Go to step **2**.	System is in good order. NOTE: MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when test mode connector is connected.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND ENGINE GROUNDING TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

16. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure S078533

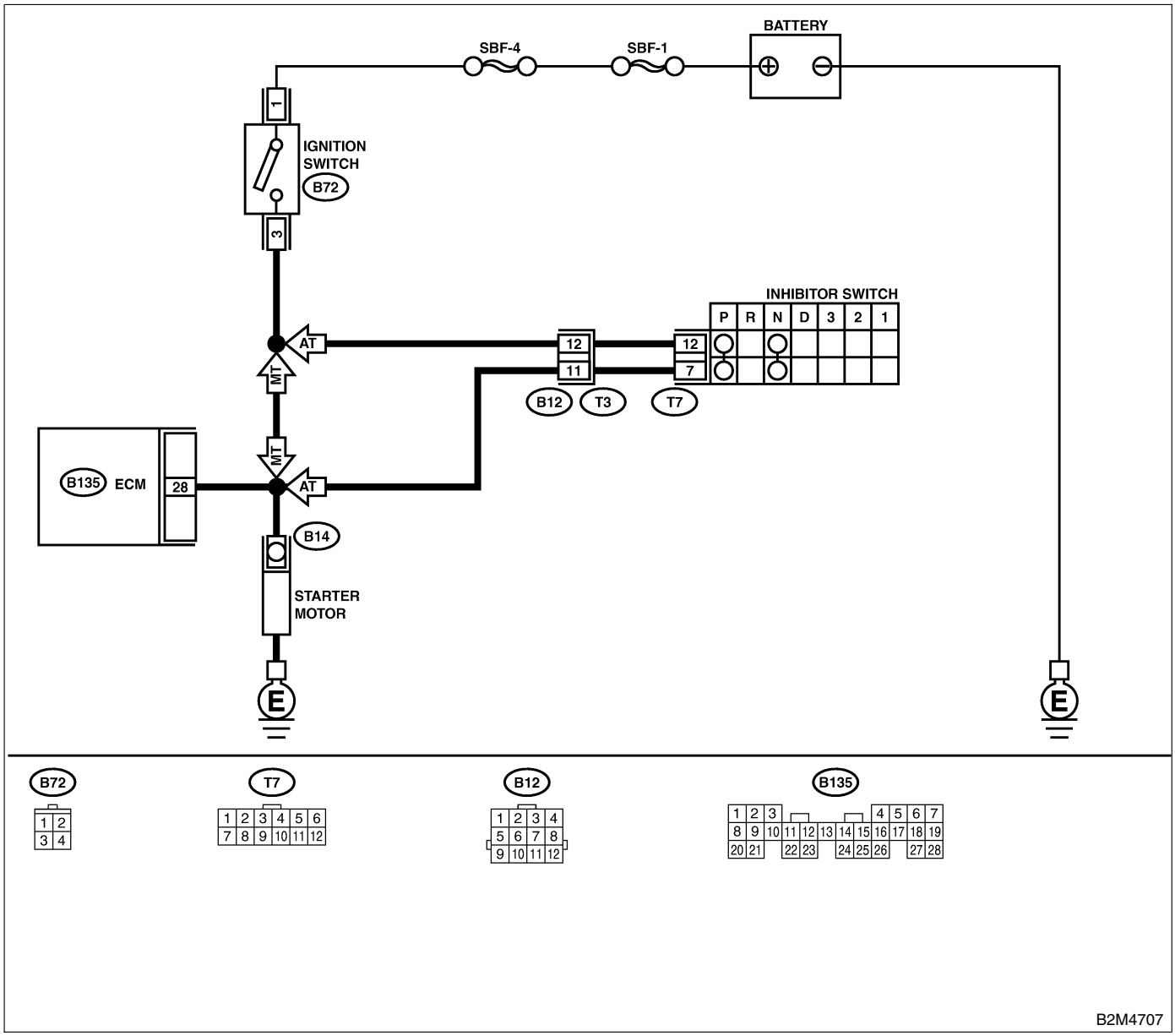
A: PROCEDURE S078533E45

1. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN-62, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
2. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN-66, CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN-70, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN-74, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN-78 FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT S078533E94

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does starter motor operate when the switch starts?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK DTC.** <Ref. to EN-41, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>	Is the trouble code stored in memory? <Ref. to EN-82, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record DTC. Repair the trouble case. <Ref. to EN-88, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from starter motor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ST. 4) Measure power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** NOTE: On AT vehicles, place the selector lever in the "P" or "N" position.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect terminal from starter motor. 3) Measure resistance of ground cable between ground cable terminal and engine ground.	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Check starter motor. <Ref. to SC-5, Starter.>	Repair open circuit of ground cable.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between starter motor and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to START. 2) Measure resistance of fuse. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair ground short circuit.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and battery.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect connector to ignition switch. 2) Turn ignition switch to START. 3) Measure voltage between ignition switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ignition switch.

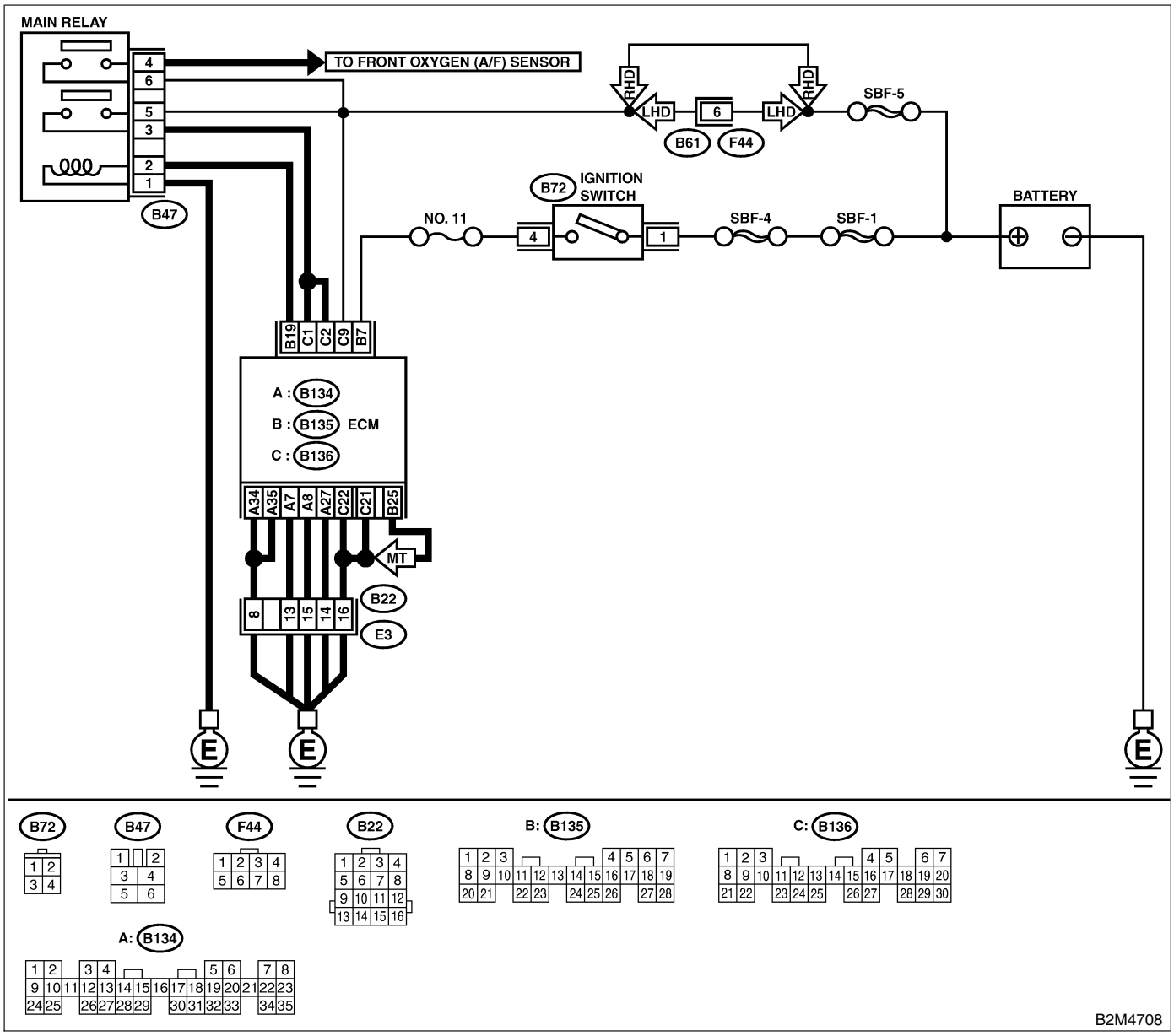
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the vehicle AT?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open circuit between ignition switch and starter motor circuit.
10	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Place the selector lever in the “P” or “N” position. 3) Separate transmission harness connector. 4) Measure resistance between transmission harness connector receptacle’s terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between starter motor and ignition switch connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — (T7) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Is there poor contact in inhibitor switch connector?	Repair poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Replace inhibitor switch.

MEMO:

C: CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE S078533E37

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode. <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main relay. 3) Connect battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace main relay.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 25 — Chassis ground: (MT vehicle)***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector, then replace ECM.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace ECM.
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Check voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit between main relay and chassis ground.
9	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness of power supply circuit.

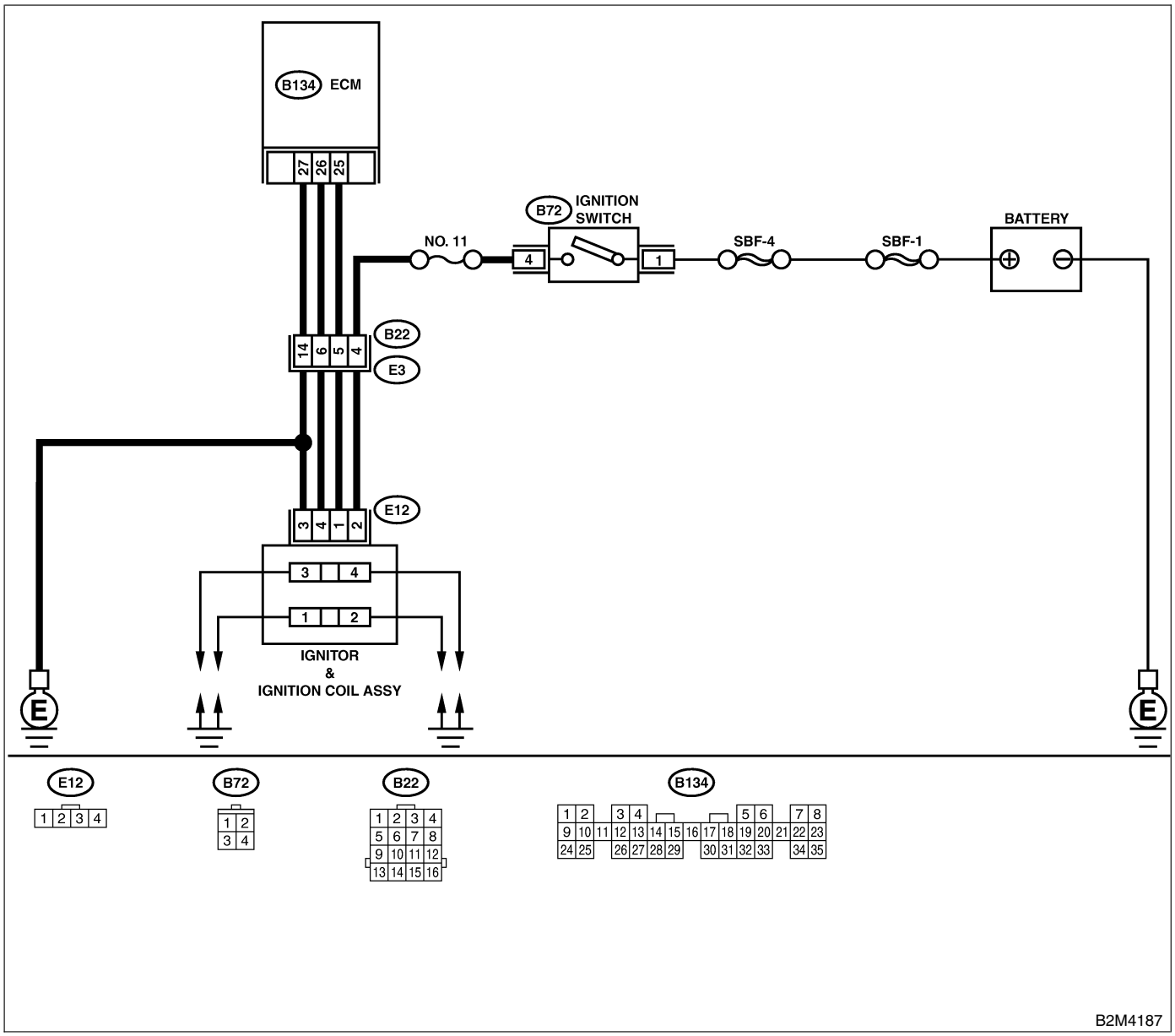
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Connect main relay connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN-70, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

MEMO:

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM S078533E95

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Remove plug cord cap from each spark plug. 2) Install new spark plug on plug cord cap. **CAUTION:** **Do not remove spark plug from engine.** 3) Contact spark plug's thread portion on engine. 4) While opening throttle valve fully, crank engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN-74, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance between less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine grounding terminal
4	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Remove spark plug cords. 2) Measure resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 15 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG-7, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
5	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** Measure resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 15 kΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG-7, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Connect connector to ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 2) Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG-7, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG-7, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>

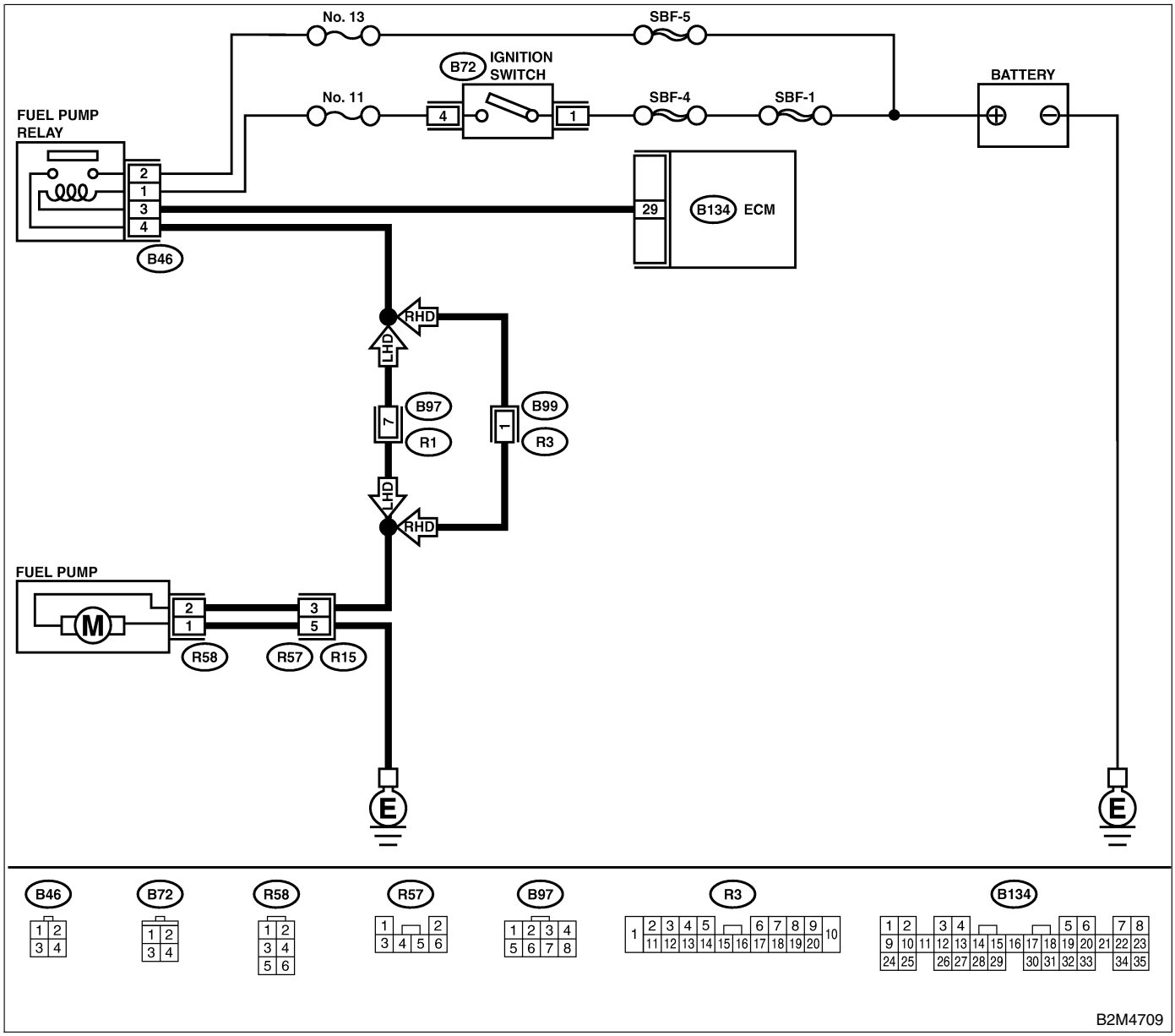
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Disconnect connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 25 — (E12) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (E12) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 25 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN-74, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT S078533E96

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4709

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that fuel pump is in operation for two seconds when turning ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor (Function mode: FD01). For the procedure, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does fuel pump produce operating sound?	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN-78, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuel pump access hole lid located on the right rear of trunk compartment floor (Sedan) or luggage compartment floor (Wagon). 3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connector (R57)
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace fuel pump. <Ref. to FU-69, Fuel Pump.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and fuel pump relay. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — (B46) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connectors LHD: R57 and B97 RHD: R57 and R3
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector.
6	**CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY.** 1) Disconnect connectors from fuel pump relay and main relay. 2) Remove fuel pump relay and main relay with bracket. 3) Connect battery to fuel pump relay connector terminals No. 1 and No. 3. 4) Measure resistance between connector terminals of fuel pump relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace fuel pump relay. <Ref. to FU-53, Fuel Pump Relay.>

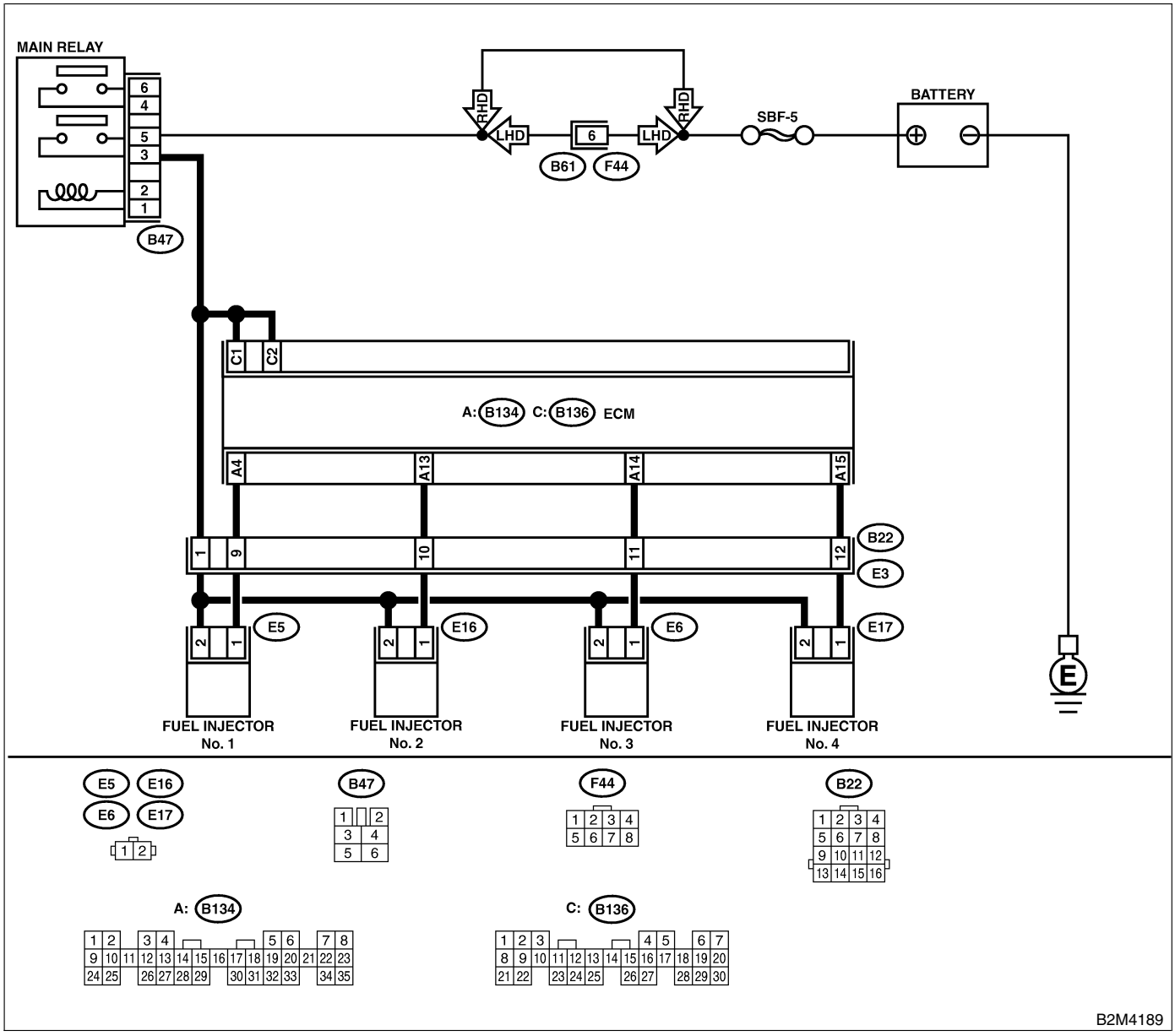
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (B46) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN-78, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT S078533E97

CAUTION:
- **Check or repair only faulty parts.**
- **After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode. <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>**

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check that each fuel injector emits “operating” sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to injector for this check.	Is the fuel injector emits “operating” sound?	Check fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME-28, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #1 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **7**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Replace faulty fuel injector.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN-292, INSPECTION, Genera Diagnostic Table.>

MEMO:

17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S078525

A: LIST S078525A12

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0031	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-88, DTC P0031 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-92, DTC P0032 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	Rear oxygen sensor heater circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-94, DTC P0037 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	Rear oxygen sensor heater circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-98, DTC P0038 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0066	Air assist injector solenoid valve circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-100, DTC P0066 — AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0067	Air assist injector solenoid valve circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-102, DTC P0067 — AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0106	Pressure sensor circuit range/performance problem (low input)	<Ref. to EN-104, DTC P0106 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Pressure sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-106, DTC P0107 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Pressure sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-110, DTC P0108 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake air temperature sensor circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN-114, DTC P0111 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake air temperature sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-116, DTC P0112 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake air temperature sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-118, DTC P0113 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-122, DTC P0117 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-124, DTC P0118 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0121	Throttle position sensor circuit range/performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN-128, DTC P0121 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle position sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-130, DTC P0122 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle position sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-134, DTC P0123 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0125	Insufficient coolant temperature for closed loop fuel control	<Ref. to EN-136, DTC P0125 — INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0130	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit range/performance problem (Lean)	<Ref. to EN-138, DTC P0130 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LEAN) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit malfunction (open circuit)	<Ref. to EN-142, DTC P0131 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit malfunction (short circuit)	<Ref. to EN-144, DTC P0132 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0133	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit slow response	<Ref. to EN-146, DTC P0133 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0136	Rear oxygen sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-148, DTC P0136 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0139	Rear oxygen sensor circuit slow response	<Ref. to EN-152, DTC P0139 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0153	Incorrect immobilizer key	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P0153 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY (USE OF UNREGISTERED KEY), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
P0170	Fuel trim malfunction	<Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN-156, DTC P0301 — CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN-156, DTC P0302 — CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN-156, DTC P0303 — CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN-158, DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-166, DTC P0327 — KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-168, DTC P0328 — KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (D,TC).>
P0335	Crankshaft position sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-170, DTC P0335 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft position sensor circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN-172, DTC P0336 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft position sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-174, DTC P0340 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0341	Camshaft position sensor circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN-176, DTC P0341 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst system efficiency below threshold	<Ref. to EN-180, DTC P0420 — CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0444	Evaporative emission control system purge control valve circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-182, DTC P0444 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0445	Evaporative emission control system purge control valve circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-186, DTC P0445 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel level sensor circuit range/ performance problem	<Ref. to EN-188, DTC P0461 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel level sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-190, DTC P0462 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel level sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-194, DTC P0463 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0464	Fuel level sensor intermittent input	<Ref. to EN-198, DTC P0464 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR INTERMITTENT INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0480	Cooling fan relay 1 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-200, DTC P0480 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0483	Cooling fan function problem	<Ref. to EN-204, DTC P0483 — COOLING FAN FUNCTION PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle speed sensor malfunction	<Ref. to EN-208, DTC P0500 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle control system RPM lower than expected	<Ref. to EN-210, DTC P0506 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle control system RPM higher than expected	<Ref. to EN-212, DTC P0507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter switch circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-214, DTC P0512 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0562	Charge system cricuit low input	<Ref. to EN-216, DTC P0562 — CHARGE SYSTEM CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0563	Charge system cricuit high input	<Ref. to EN-218, DTC P0563 — CHARGE SYSTEM CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal control module memory check sum error	<Ref. to EN-220, DTC P0604 — INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MEMORY CHECK SUM ERROR —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0703	Brake switch input malfunction	<Ref. to EN-222, DTC P0703 — BRAKE SWITCH INPUT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0705	Transmission range sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0710	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0715	Torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0720	Output speed sensor (vehicle speed sensor 2) circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0725	Engine speed input circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-40, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0731	Gear 1 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN-224, DTC P0731 — GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0732	Gear 2 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN-224, DTC P0732 — GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0733	Gear 3 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN-224, DTC P0733 — GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0734	Gear 4 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN-225, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0741	Torque converter clutch system malfunction	<Ref. to EN-226, DTC P0741 — TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SYSTEM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0743	Torque converter clutch system (Lock-up duty solenoid) electrical	<Ref. to AT-90, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0748	Pressure control solenoid (Line pressure duty solenoid) electrical	<Ref. to AT-82, DTC 75 LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0753	Shift solenoid A (Shift solenoid 1) electrical	<Ref. to AT-66, DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0758	Shift solenoid B (Shift solenoid 2) electrical	<Ref. to AT-70, DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0778	2-4 brake pressure control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-86, DTC 76 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0785	2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-78, DTC 74 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1110	Atmospheric pressure sensor low input	<Ref. to EN-228, DTC P1110 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1111	Atmospheric pressure sensor high input	<Ref. to EN-232, DTC P1111 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1112	Atmospheric pressure sensor range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN-236, DTC P1112 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1137	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor circuit range/perfomance problem	<Ref. to EN-238, DTC P1137 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1142	Throttle position sensor circuit range/performance problem (low input)	<Ref. to EN-242, DTC P1142 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1146	Pressure sensor circuit range/performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN-244, DTC P1146 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for.>
P1442	Fuel level sensor circuit range/performance problem 2	<Ref. to EN-246, DTC P1442 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM 2 —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1480	Cooling fan relay 1 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-248, DTC P1480 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1507	Idle control system malfunction (fail-safe)	<Ref. to EN-252, DTC P1507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1510	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 1 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1510 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1511	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 1 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1511 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1512	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 2 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1512 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1513	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 2 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1513 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1514	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 3 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1514 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 3 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P1515	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 3 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-254, DTC P1515 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 3 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1516	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 4 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-256, DTC P1516 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1517	Idle air control solenoid valve signal 4 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-260, DTC P1517 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1518	Starter switch circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-262, DTC P1518 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1540	Vehicle speed sensor malfunction 2	<Ref. to EN-264, DTC P1540 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION 2 —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1560	Back-up voltage circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-266, DTC P1560 — BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1570	Antennna	<Ref. to IM-21, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1571	Reference code incompatibility	<Ref. to IM-14, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1572	IMM circuit failure except antenna circuit	<Ref. to IM-15, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1574	Key communication failure	<Ref. to IM-19, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1576	EGI control module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1577	IMM control module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1590	Neutral position switch circuit high input (AT model)	<Ref. to EN-268, DTC P1590 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (AT MODEL) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1591	Neutral position switch circuit low input (AT model)	<Ref. to EN-272, DTC P1591 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (AT MODEL) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1592	Neutral position switch circuit (MT model)	<Ref. to EN-274, DTC P1592 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (MT MODEL) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1594	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-276, DTC P1594 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1595	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-278, DTC P1595 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1596	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-280, DTC P1596 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1698	Engine torque control cut signal circuit low input	<Ref. to EN-282, DTC P1698 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1699	Engine torque control cut signal circuit high input	<Ref. to EN-284, DTC P1699 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1700	Throttle position sensor circuit malfunction for automatic transmission	<Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P1701	Cruise control set signal circuit malfunction for automatic transmission	<Ref. to EN-286, DTC P1701 — CRUISE CONTROL SET SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1703	Low clutch timing control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-74, DTC 73 LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1711	Engine torque control signal 1 circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-288, DTC P1711 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1712	Engine torque control signal 2 circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN-290, DTC P1712 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

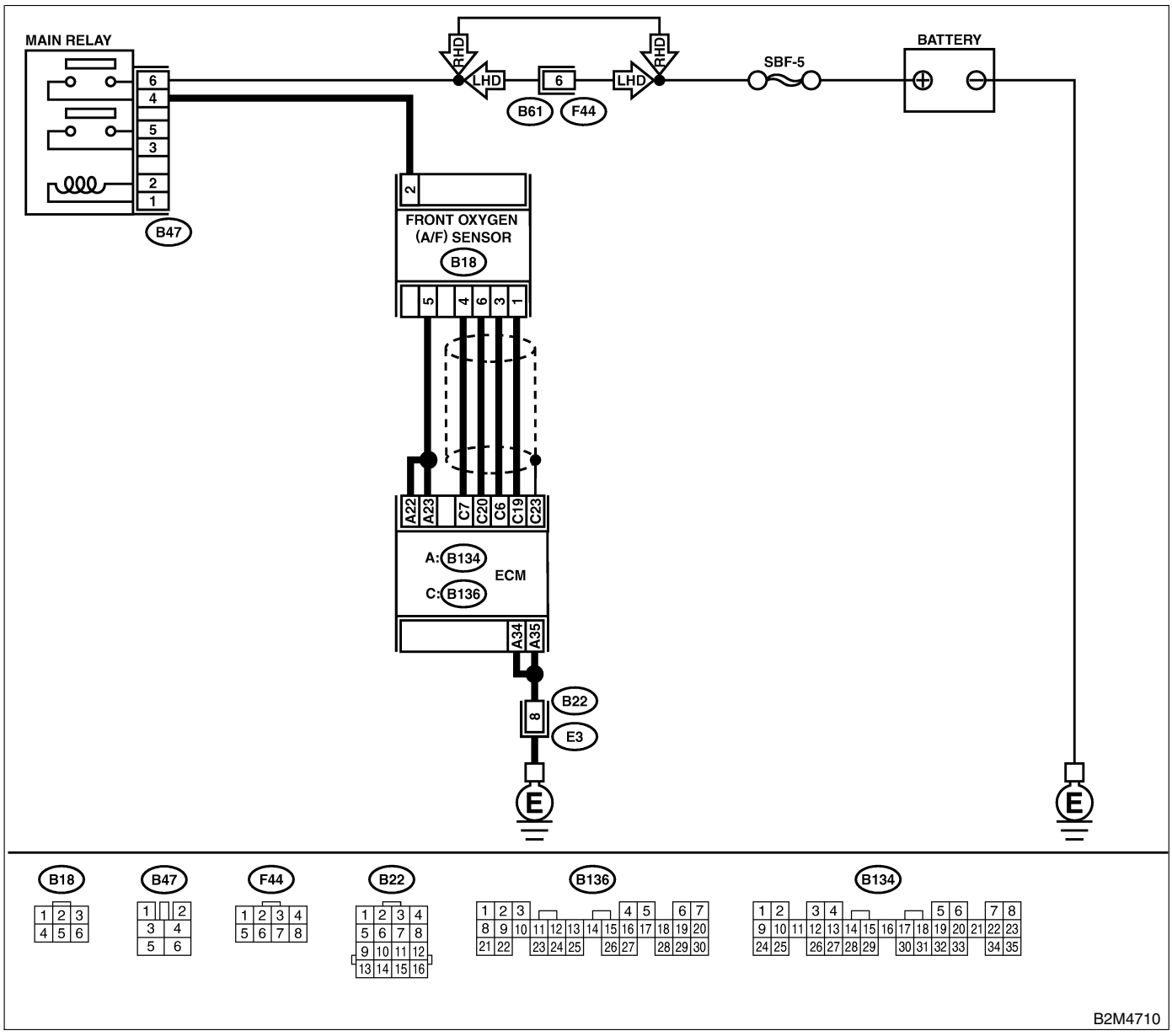
18. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S078521

A: DTC P0031 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521F83

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0031 and P0037 at the same time?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector ● Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector ● Poor contact in main relay connector
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal ● Poor contact in ECM connector Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
4	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine 2) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 0.2 A?	Repair poor contact in connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open or ground short circuit in harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/T) Sensor.>

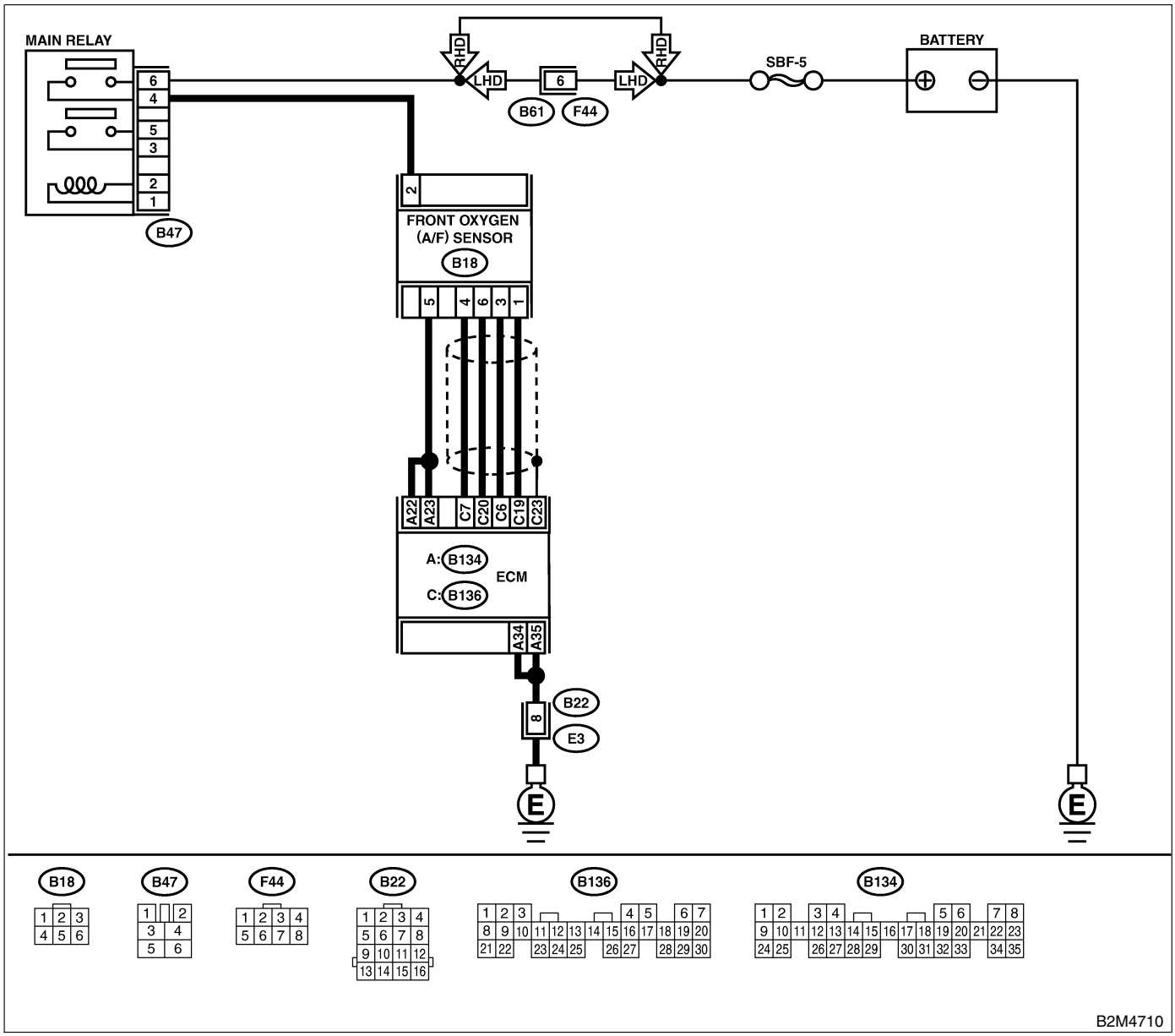
MEMO:

B: DTC P0032 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521F84

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 2.3 A?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	END
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	END

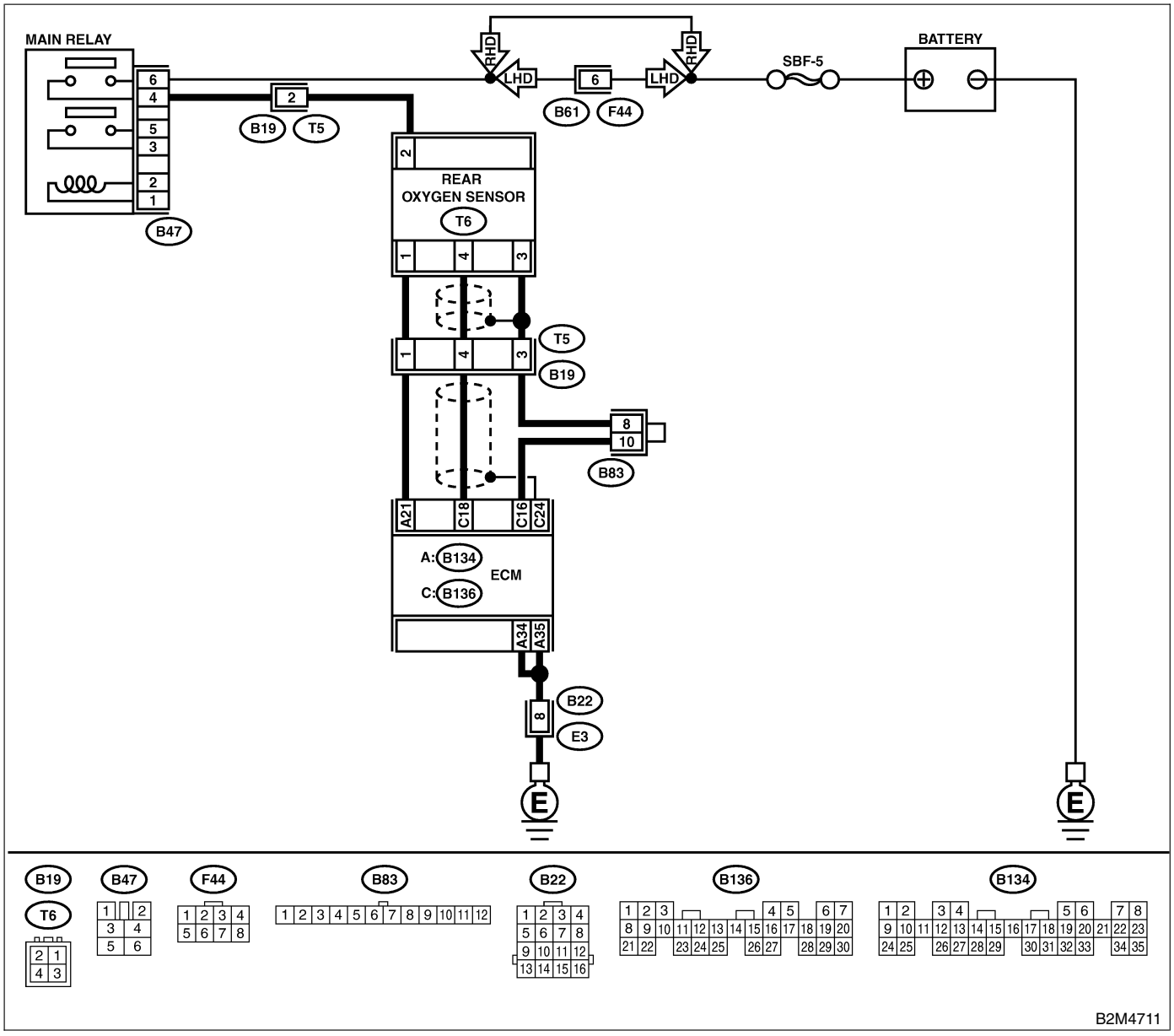
C: DTC P0037 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

S078521F85

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 0.2 A?	Repair connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connecting harness connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (T5)
8	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (T5)	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU-49, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

MEMO:

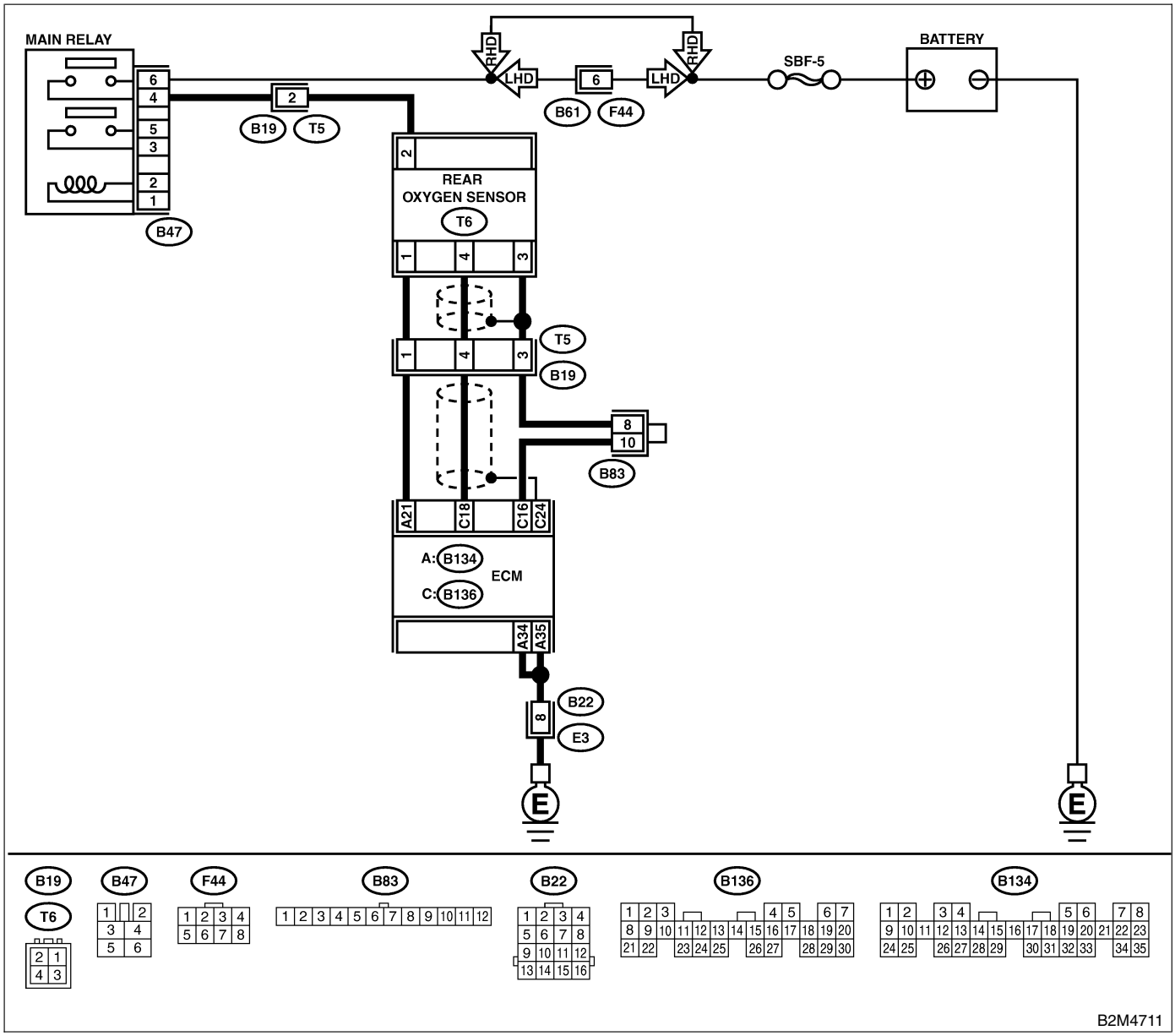
D: DTC P0038 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —

S078521F86

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

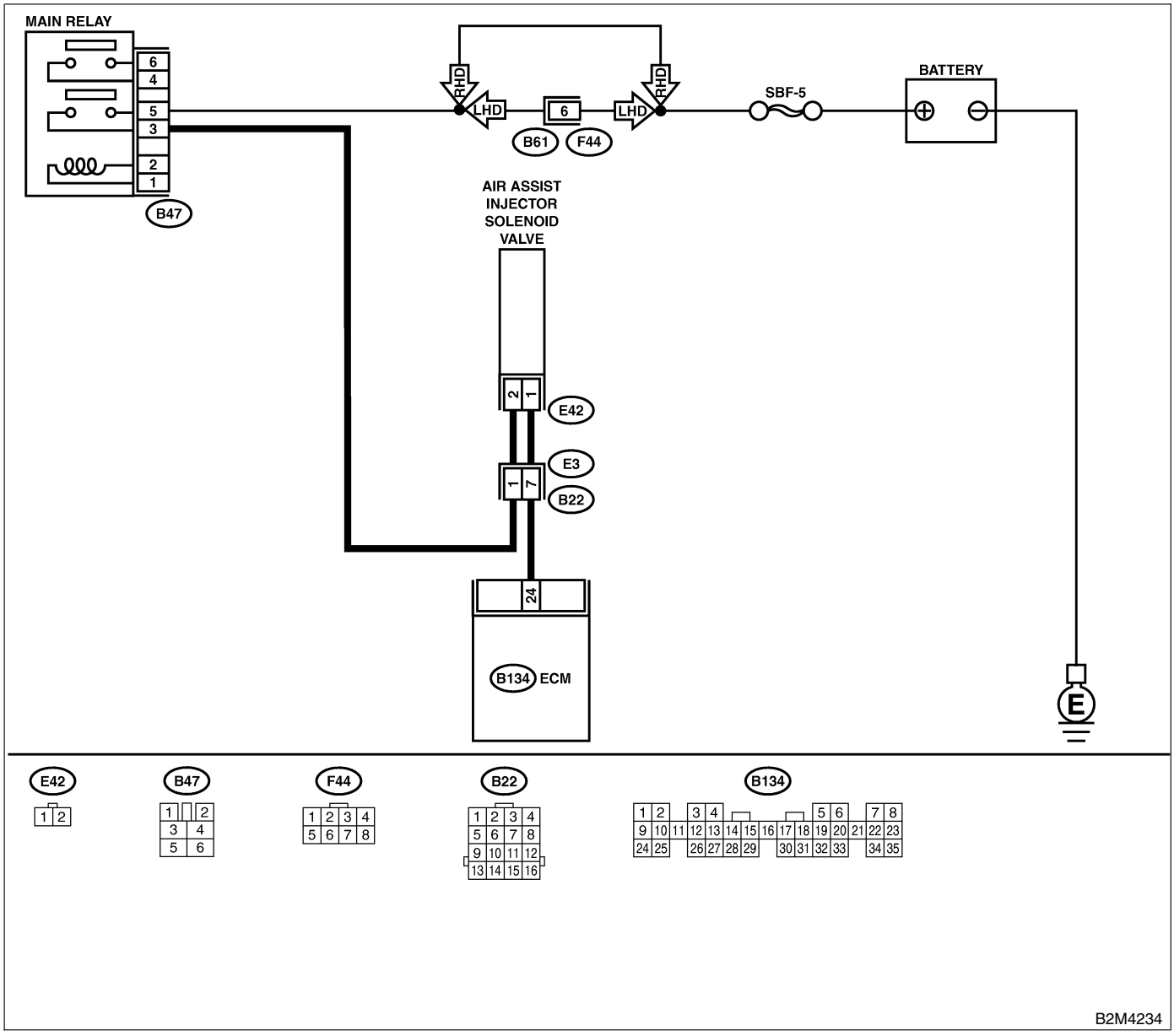
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 7 A?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	END
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	END

E: DTC P0066 — AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521F88

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



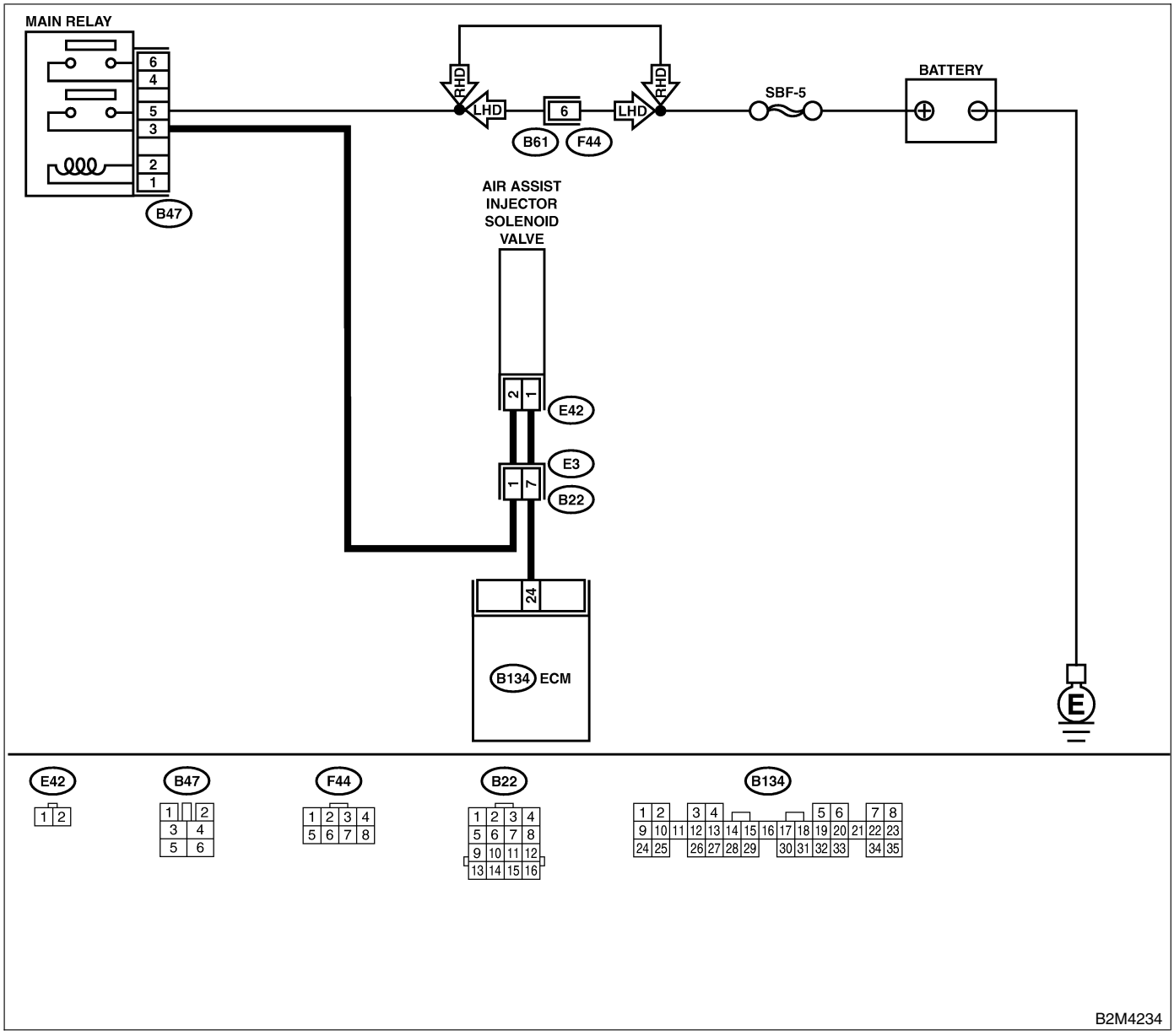
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between air assist injector solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E42) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between air assist injector solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 — (E42) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors.	Is there poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors?	Repair poor contact in ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connectors.	Replace air assist injector solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU-40, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.>

F: DTC P0067 — AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G72

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



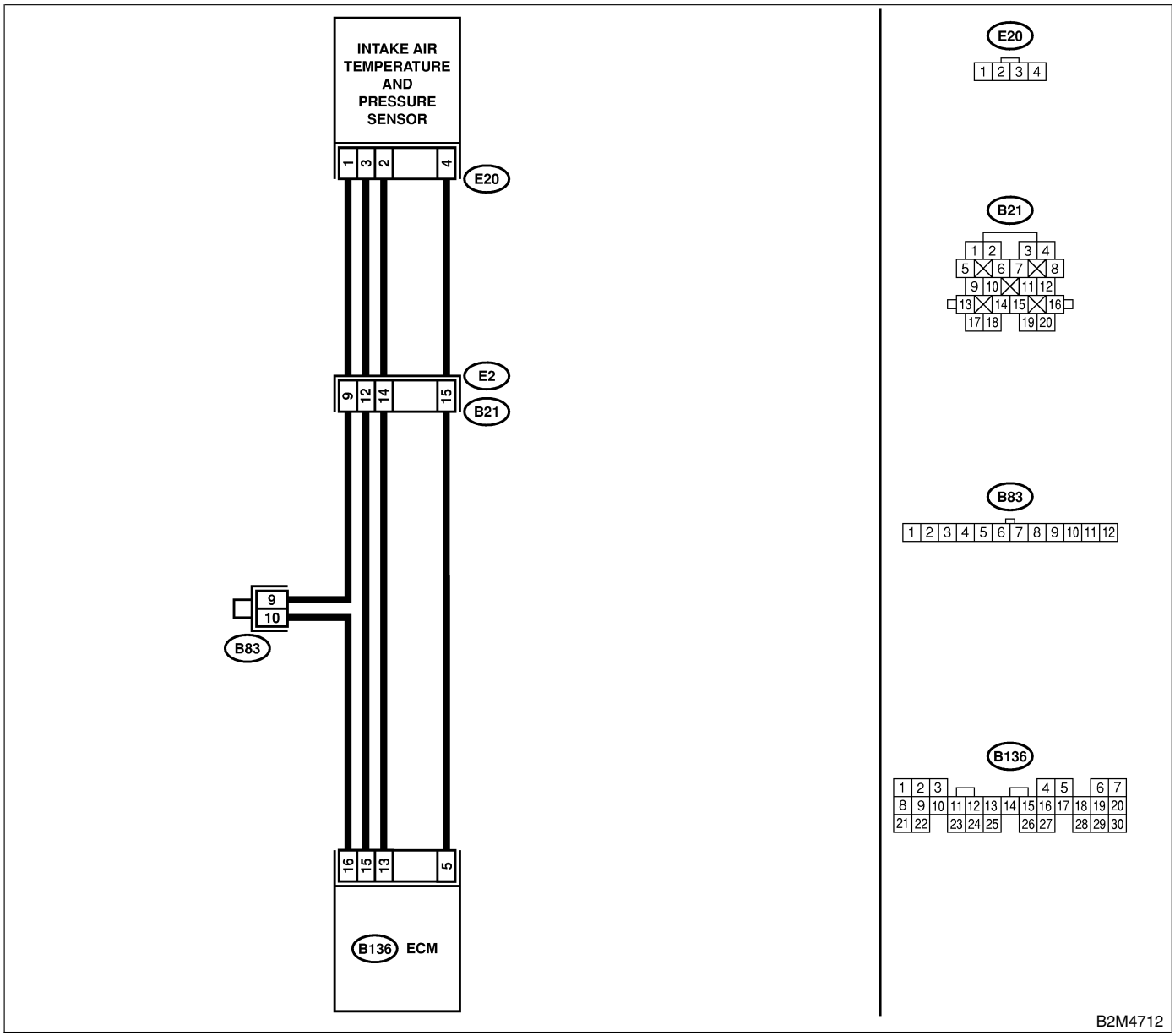
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from air assist injector solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Replace air assist injector solenoid valve <Ref. to FU-40, Air Assist Injector Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 10 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and air assist injector solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

G: DTC P0106 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) — S078521F90

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



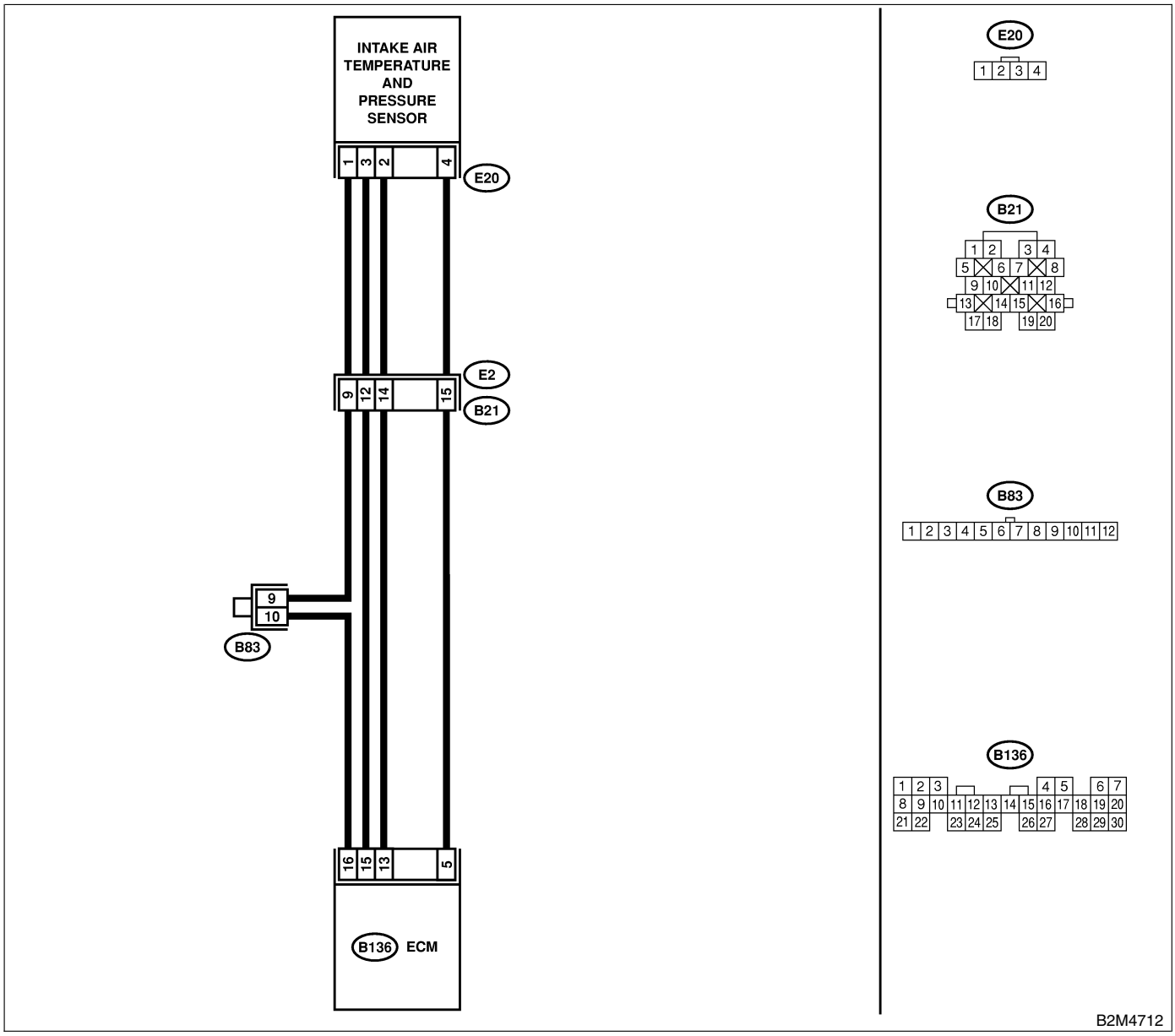
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.** NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112?	Inspect DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in the selector lever in "N" or "P" position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: • Intake manifold absolute pressure ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)*** ***Idling*** ***20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg)***	Is the value within the specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Replace intake air temperature sensor and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
4	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.** Read data of throttle position signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or less than 5% when throttle is fully closed?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust or replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>
5	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.**	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or more than 85% when throttle is fully open?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

H: DTC P0107 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521B12

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg)?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or pressure sensor connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between intake air temperature sensor and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E20) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>

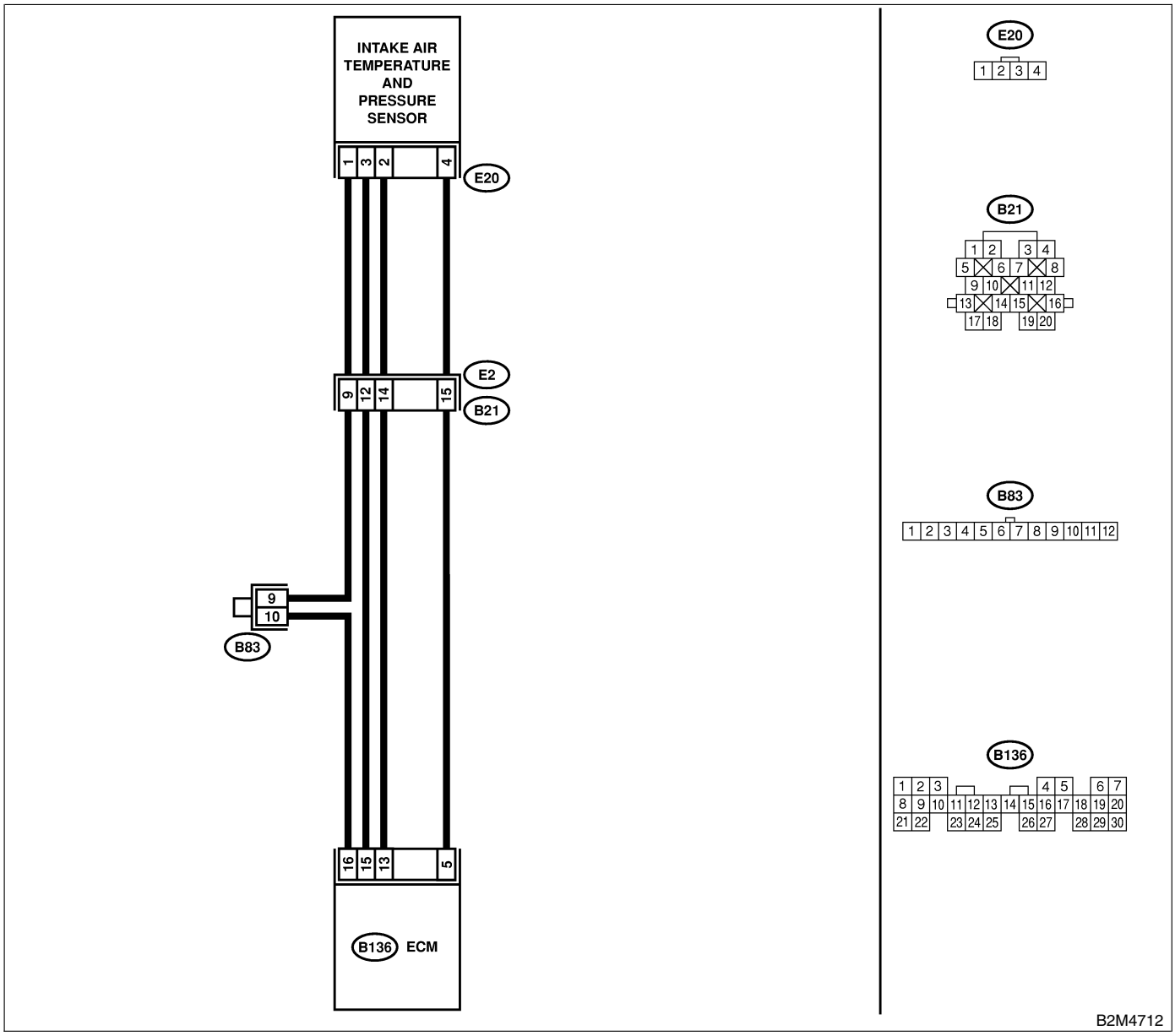
MEMO:

I: DTC P0108 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521B13

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg)?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — (E20) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E20) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg)?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>

MEMO:

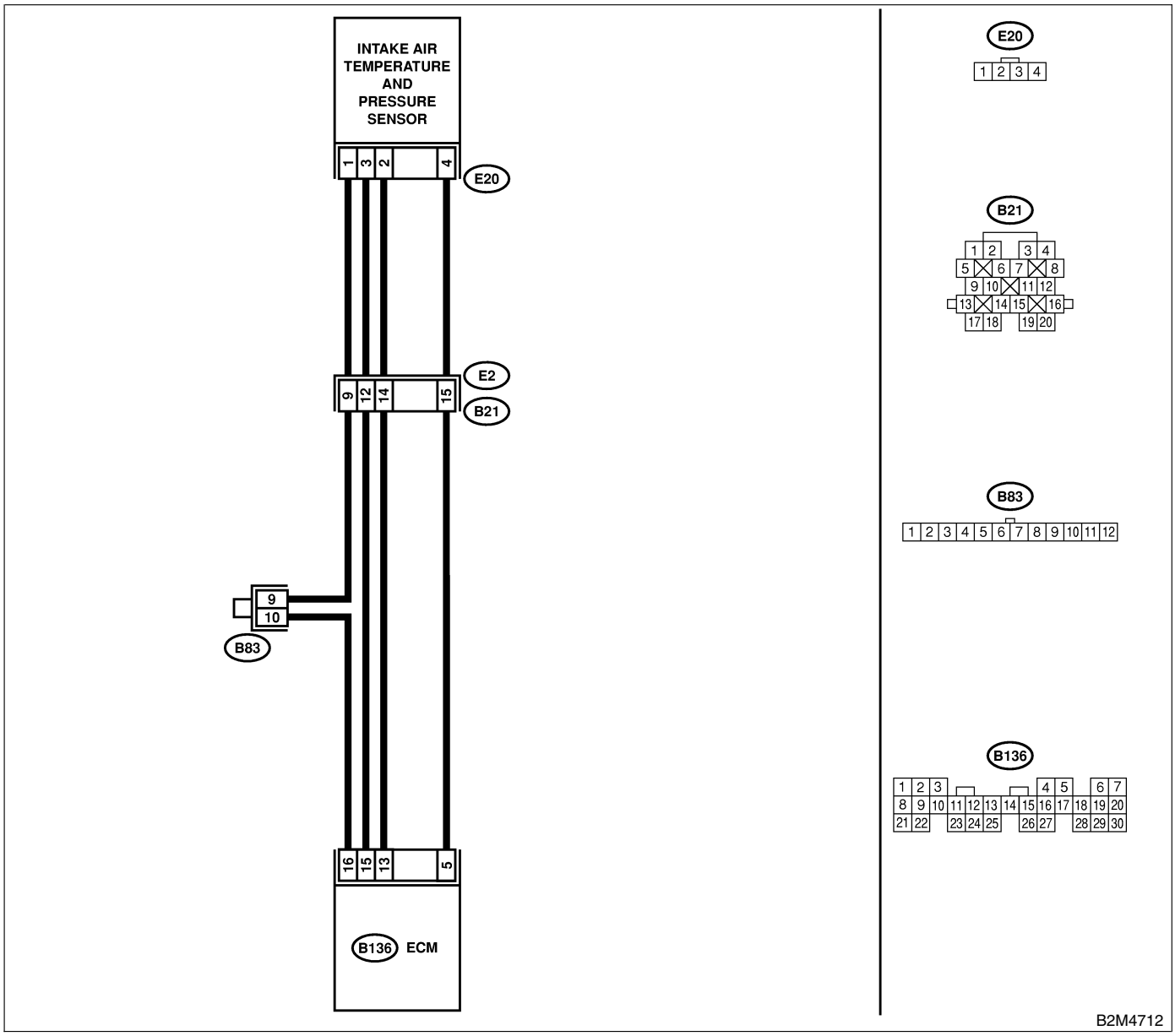
J: DTC P0111 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521B14

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0112, P0113, P0117, P0118 or P0125?	Inspect DTC P0112, P0113, P0117, P0118 or P0125 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0111.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Start the engine and warm it up completely. 2) Measure engine coolant temperature using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature between 75°C (167°F) and 95°C (203°F)?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>	Inspect DTC P0125 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

K: DTC P0112 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

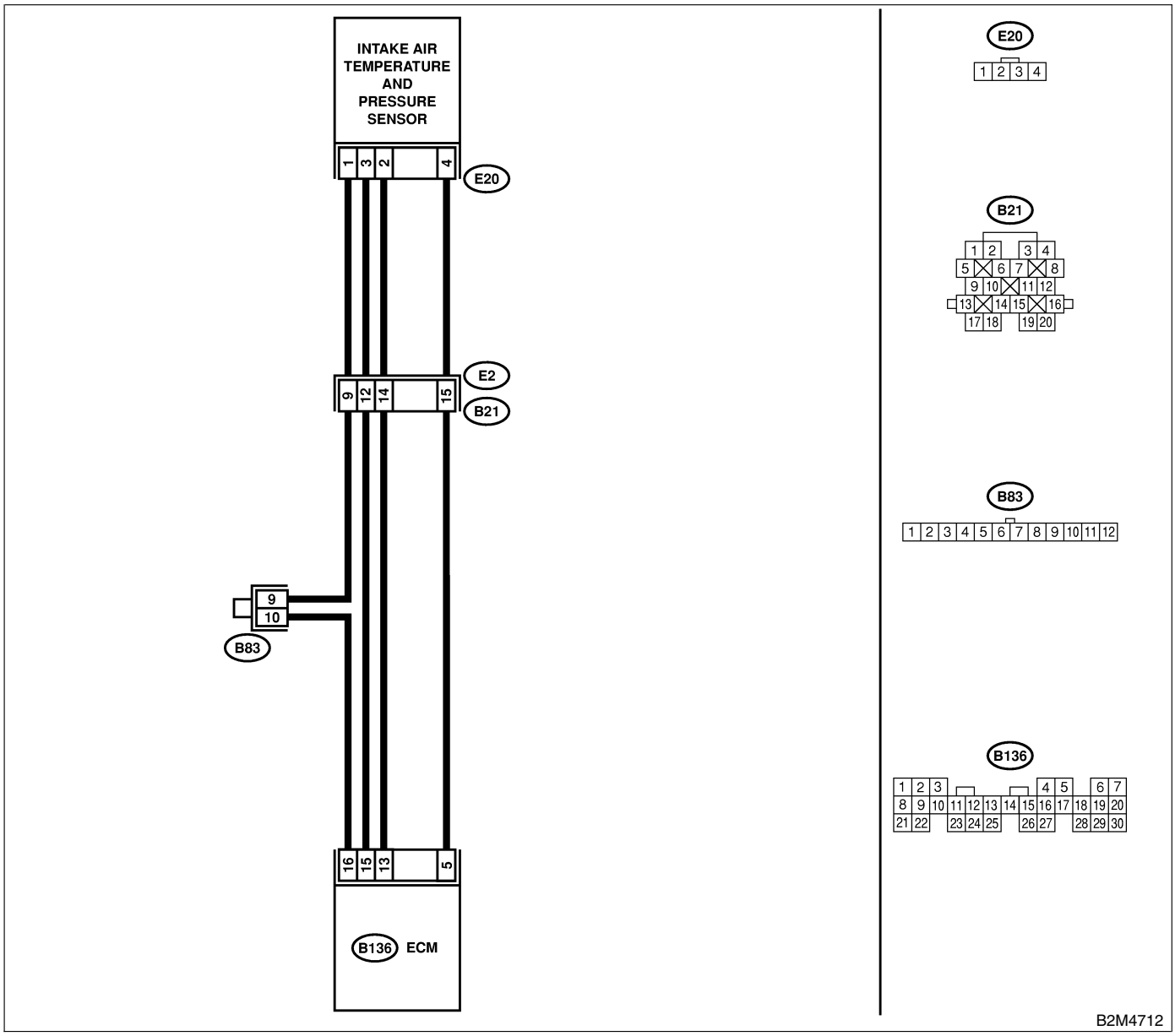
— S078521B15

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value greater than 120°C (248°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.

L: DTC P0113 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

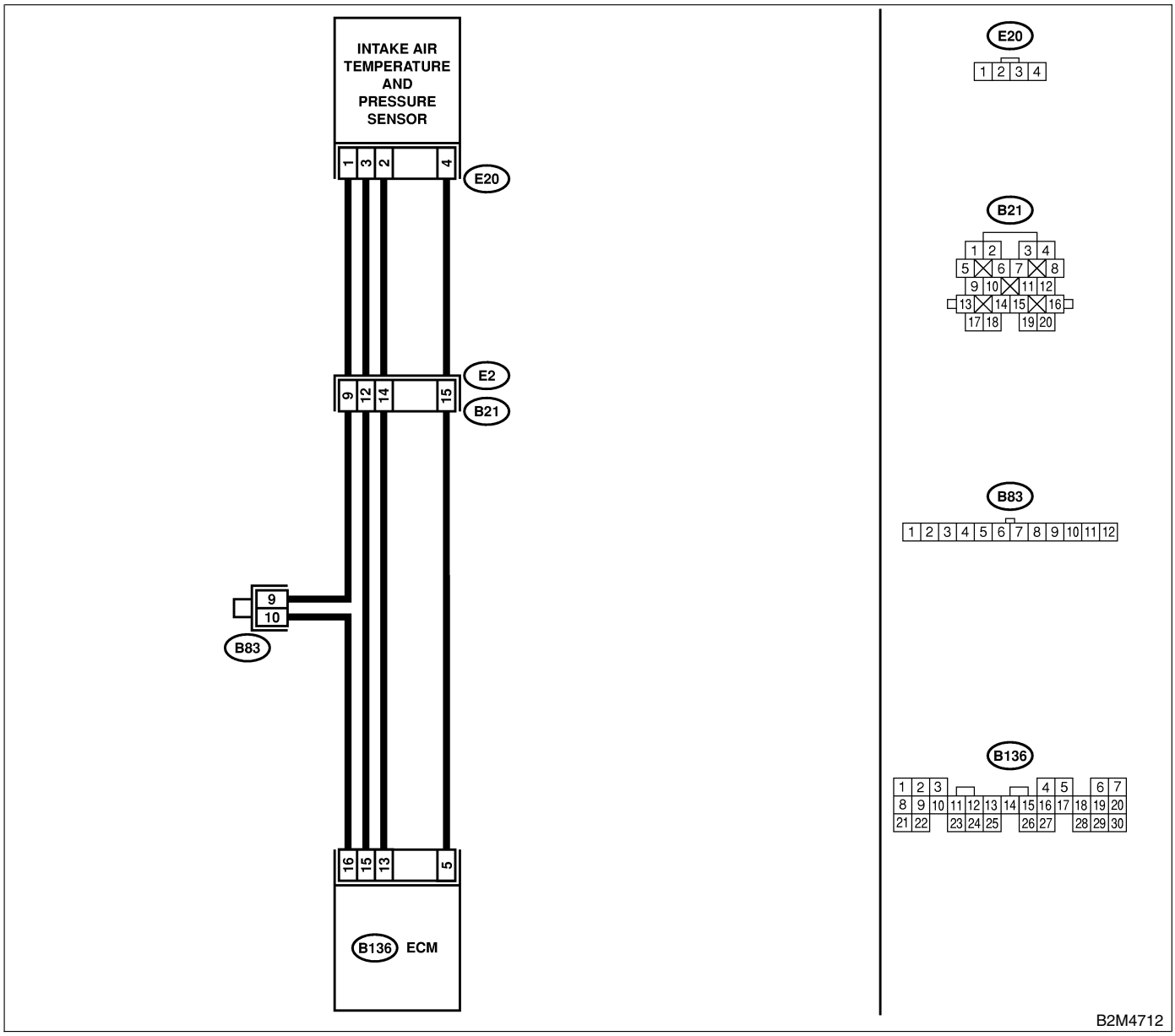
— S078521B16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature and pressure sensor. 3) Measure voltage between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature and pressure sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in intake air temperature and pressure sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)

MEMO:

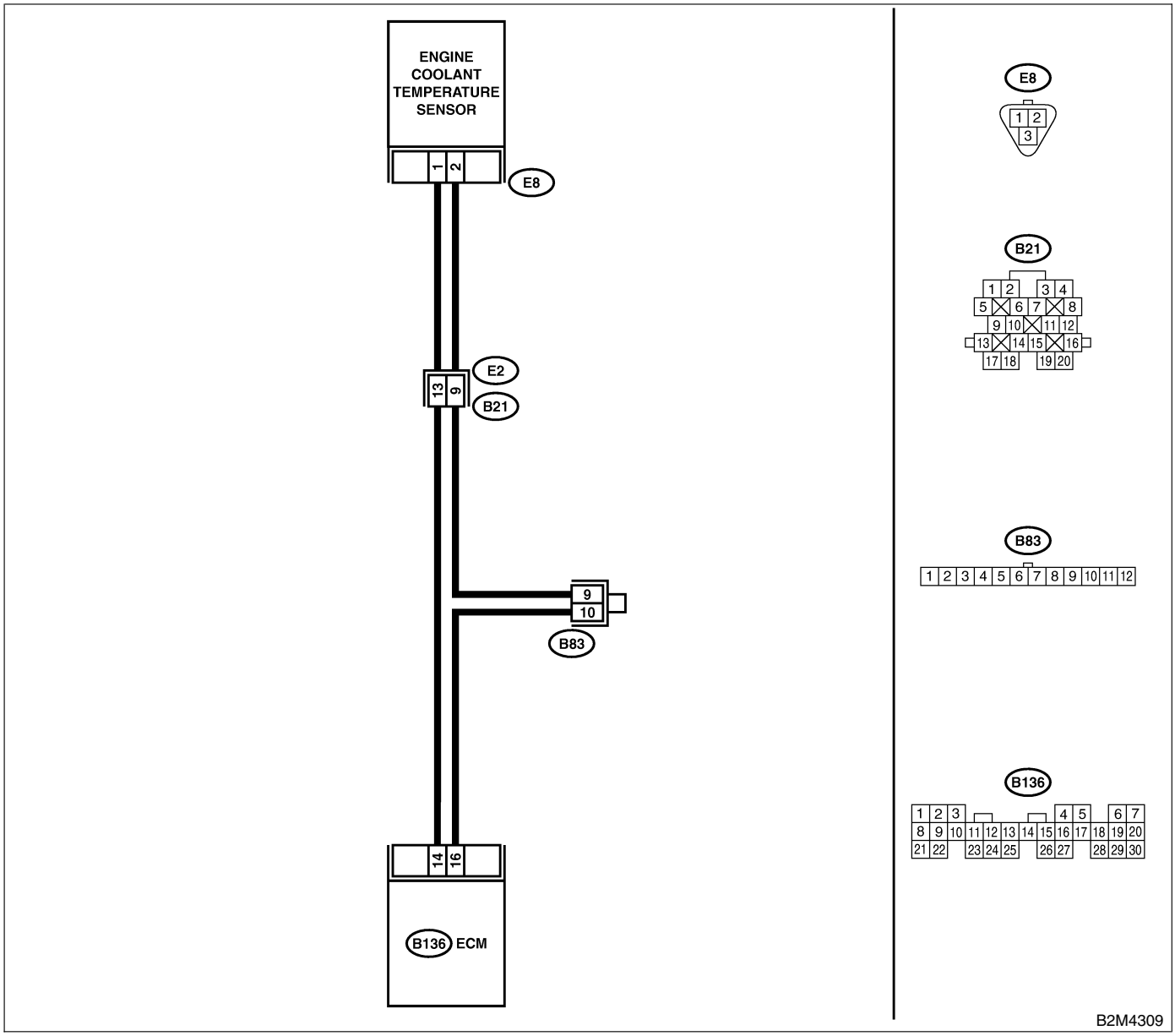
M: DTC P0117 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521F91

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



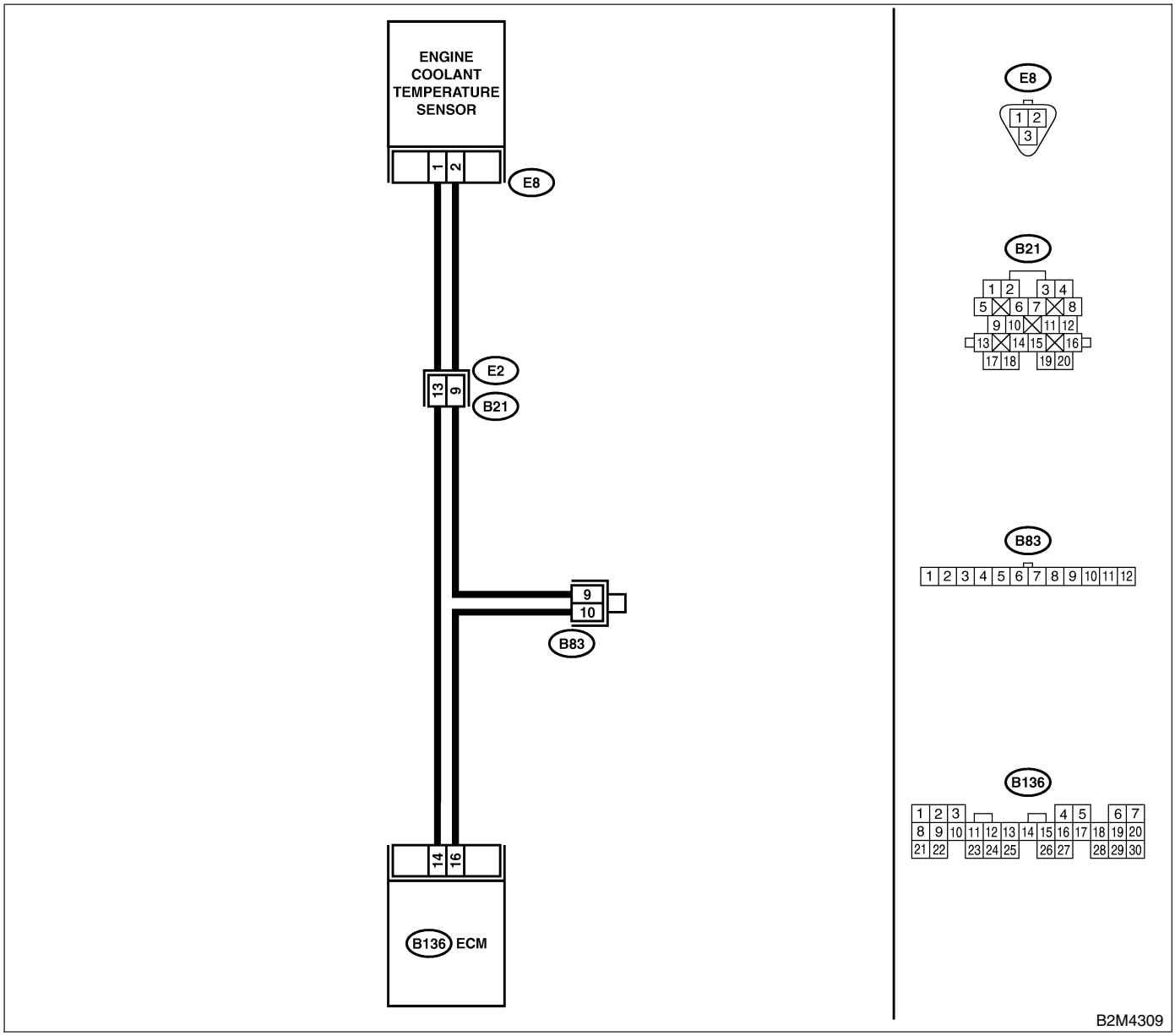
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value greater than 150°C (302°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between engine coolant temperature sensor and ECM connector.

N: DTC P0118 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521F92

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)

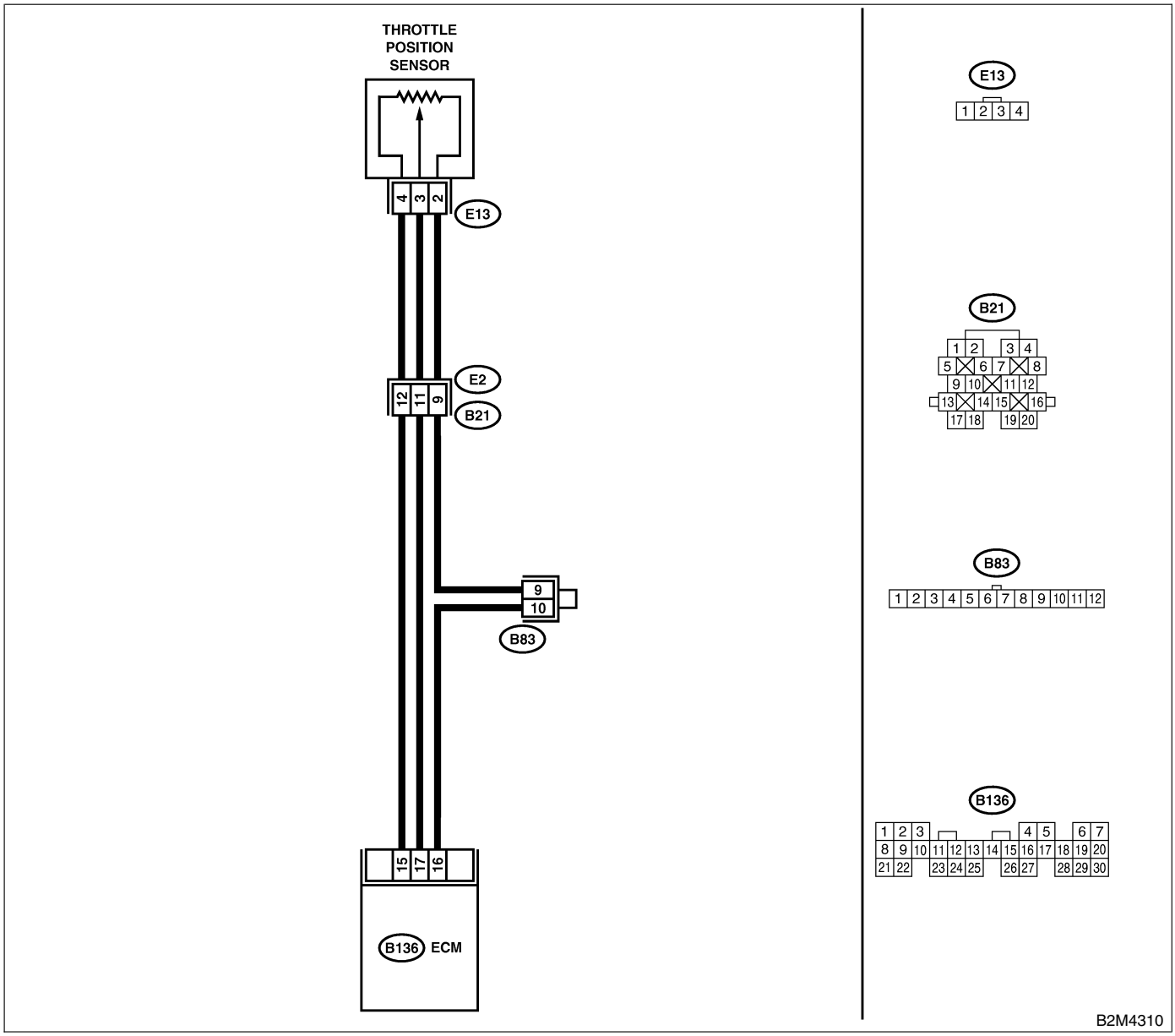
MEMO:

O: DTC P0121 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) — S078521B19

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0122 or P0123?	Inspect DTC P0122 or P0123 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0121.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

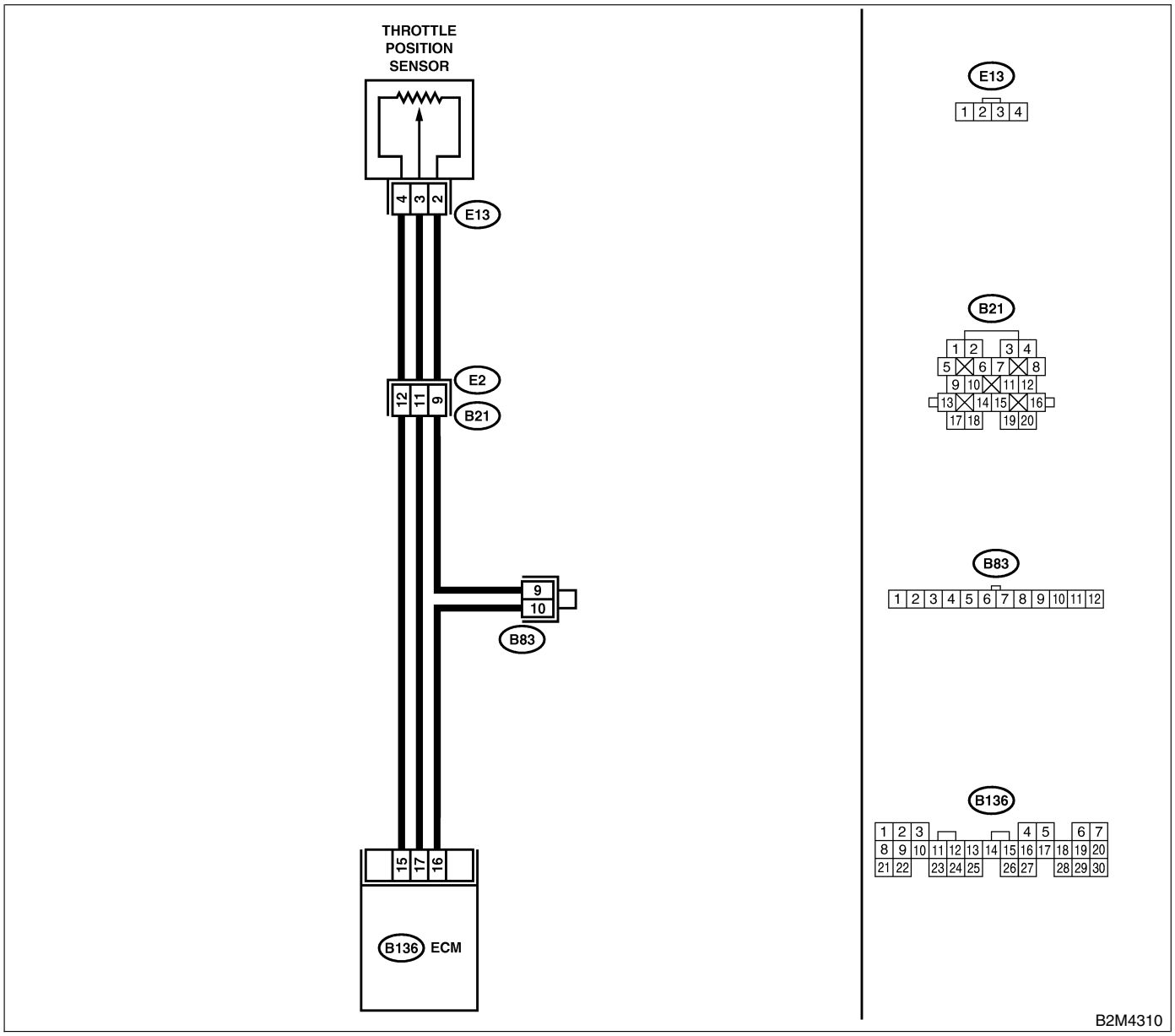
P: DTC P0122 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521B20

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground while throttle valve is fully closed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground.	Does the voltage change more than 0.1 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from throttle position sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and throttle position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 — (E13) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

MEMO:

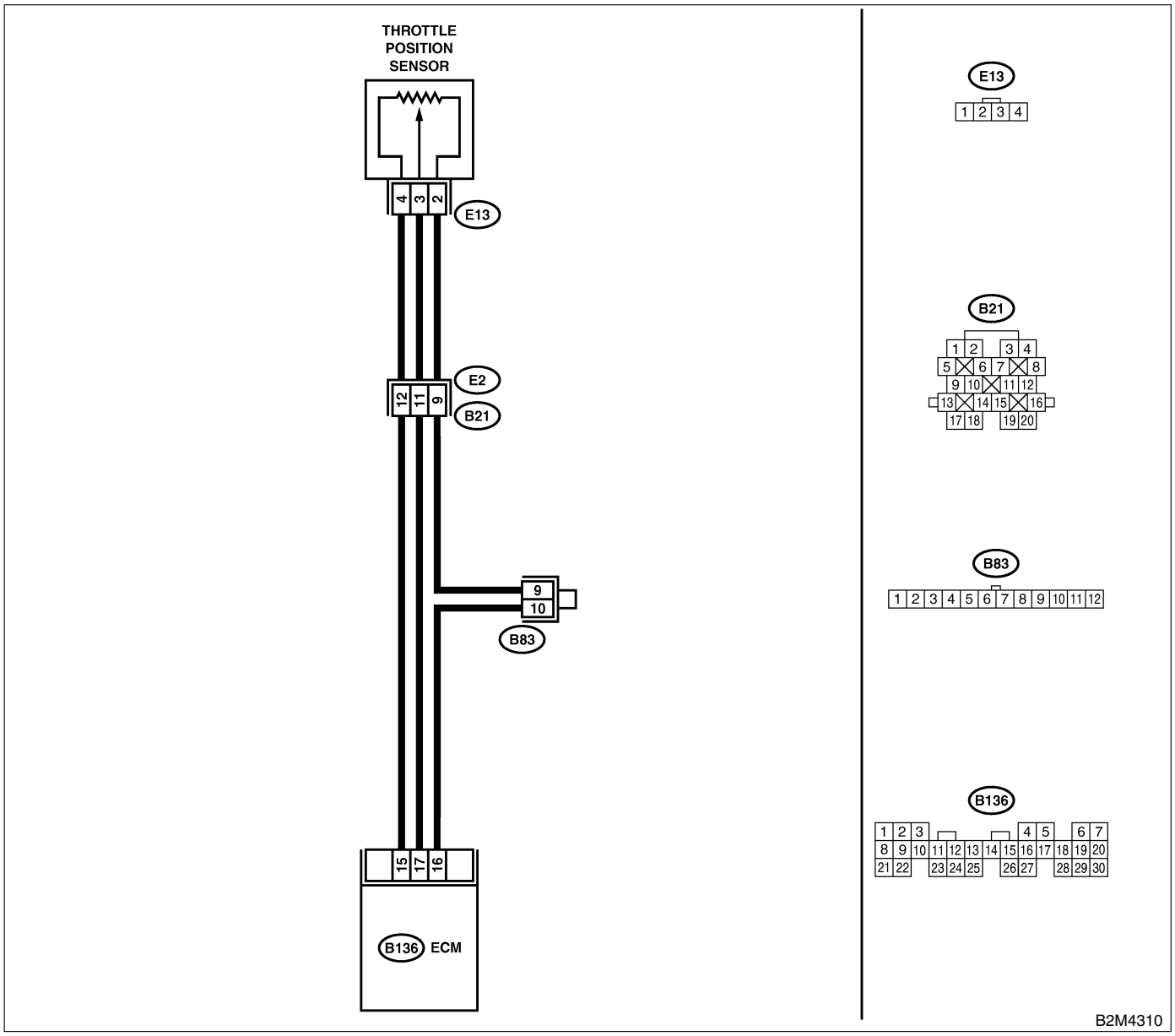
Q: DTC P0123 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521B21

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



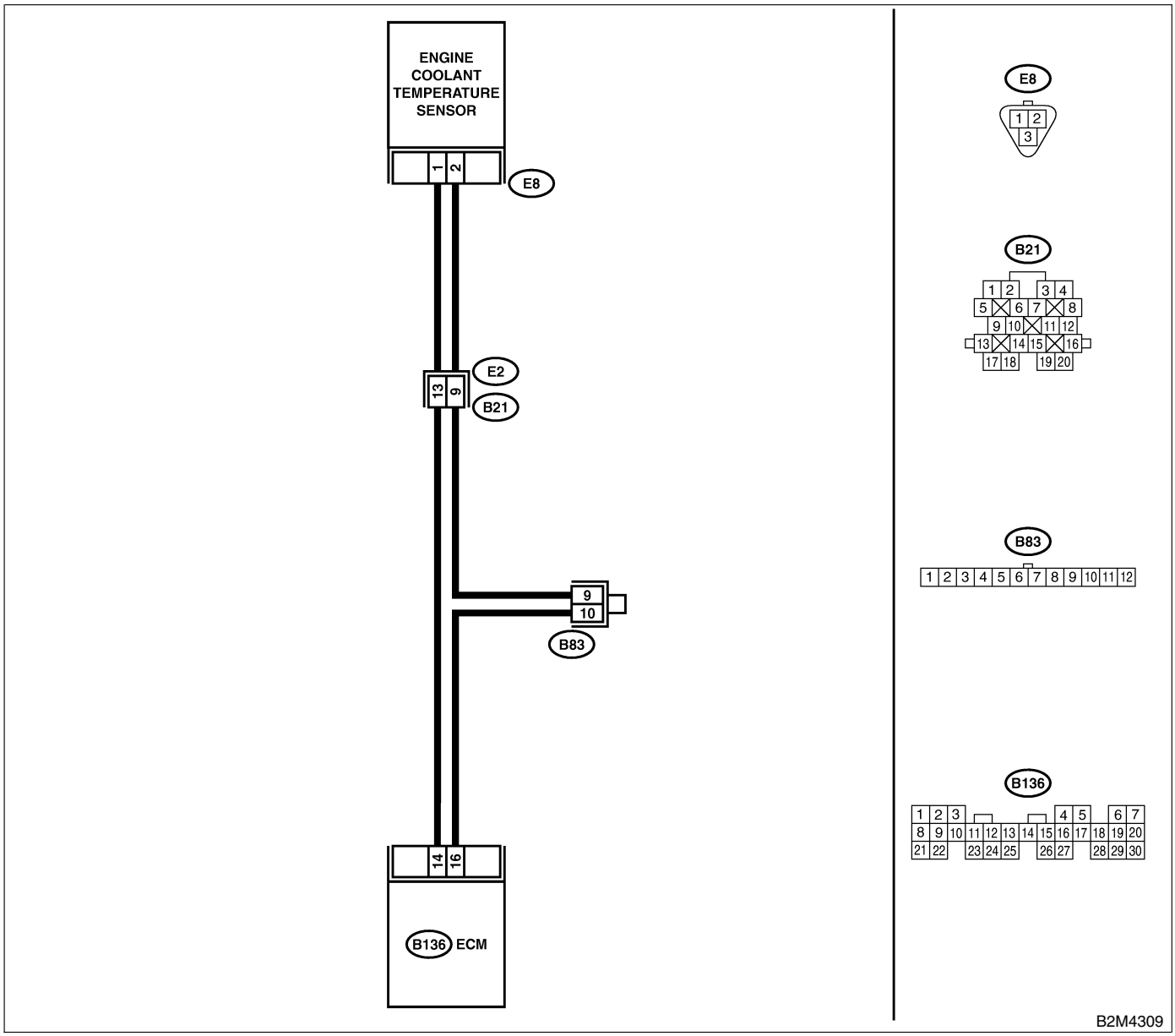
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 4.9 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.9 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

R: DTC P0125 — INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL — S078521B22

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine would not return to idling.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



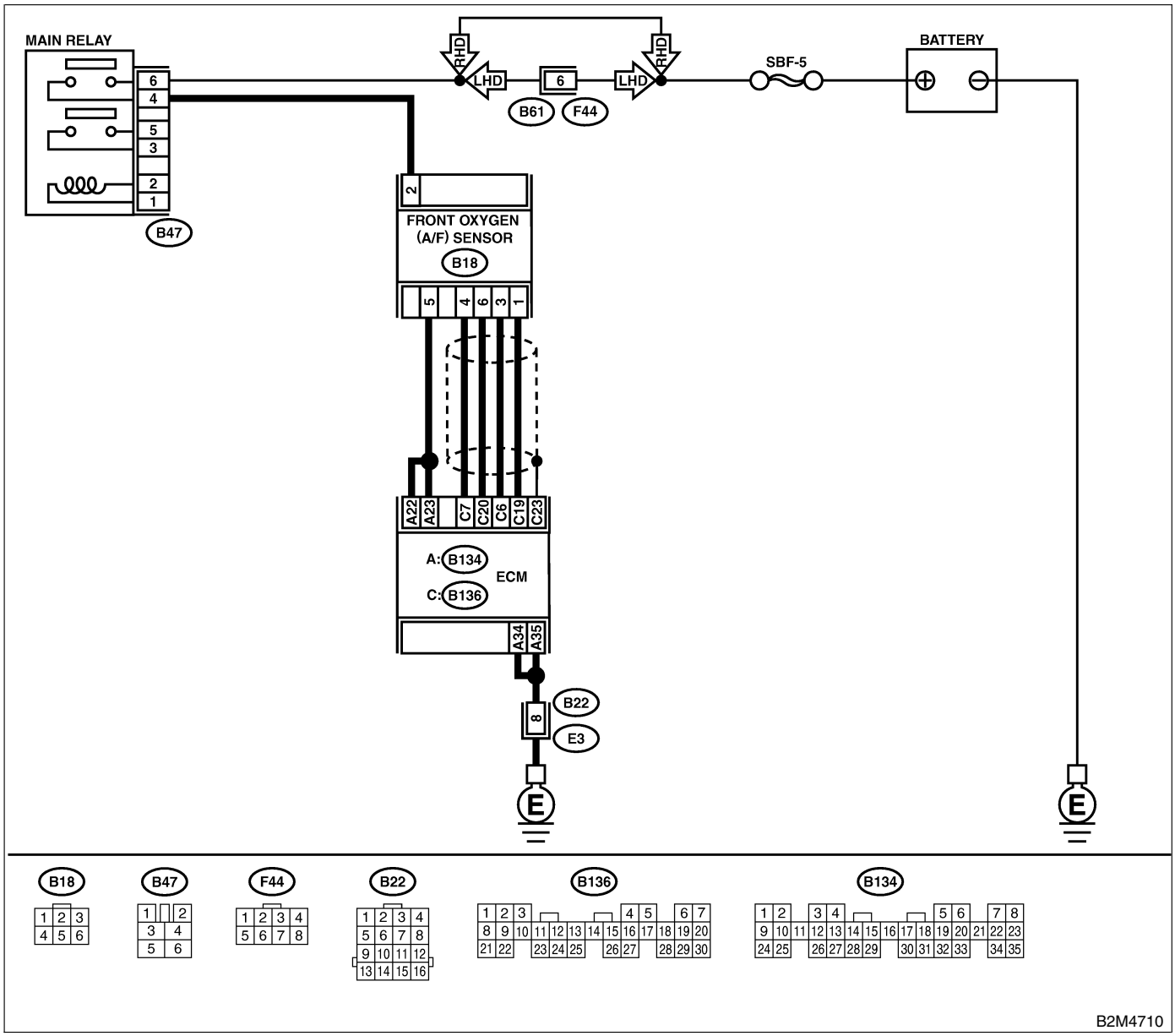
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0117 or P0118?	Inspect DTC P0117 or P0118 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0125.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK THERMOSTAT.**	Does thermostat remain opened?	Replace thermostat. <Ref. to CO-20, Thermostat.>	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

S: DTC P0130 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LEAN) — S078521G44

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032?	Inspect DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value equal to or more than 0.85 and equal to less than 1.15 in idling?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed.	Is the value more than 1.1 for a moment?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (B18) No. 3:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — (B18) No. 4:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — (B18) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

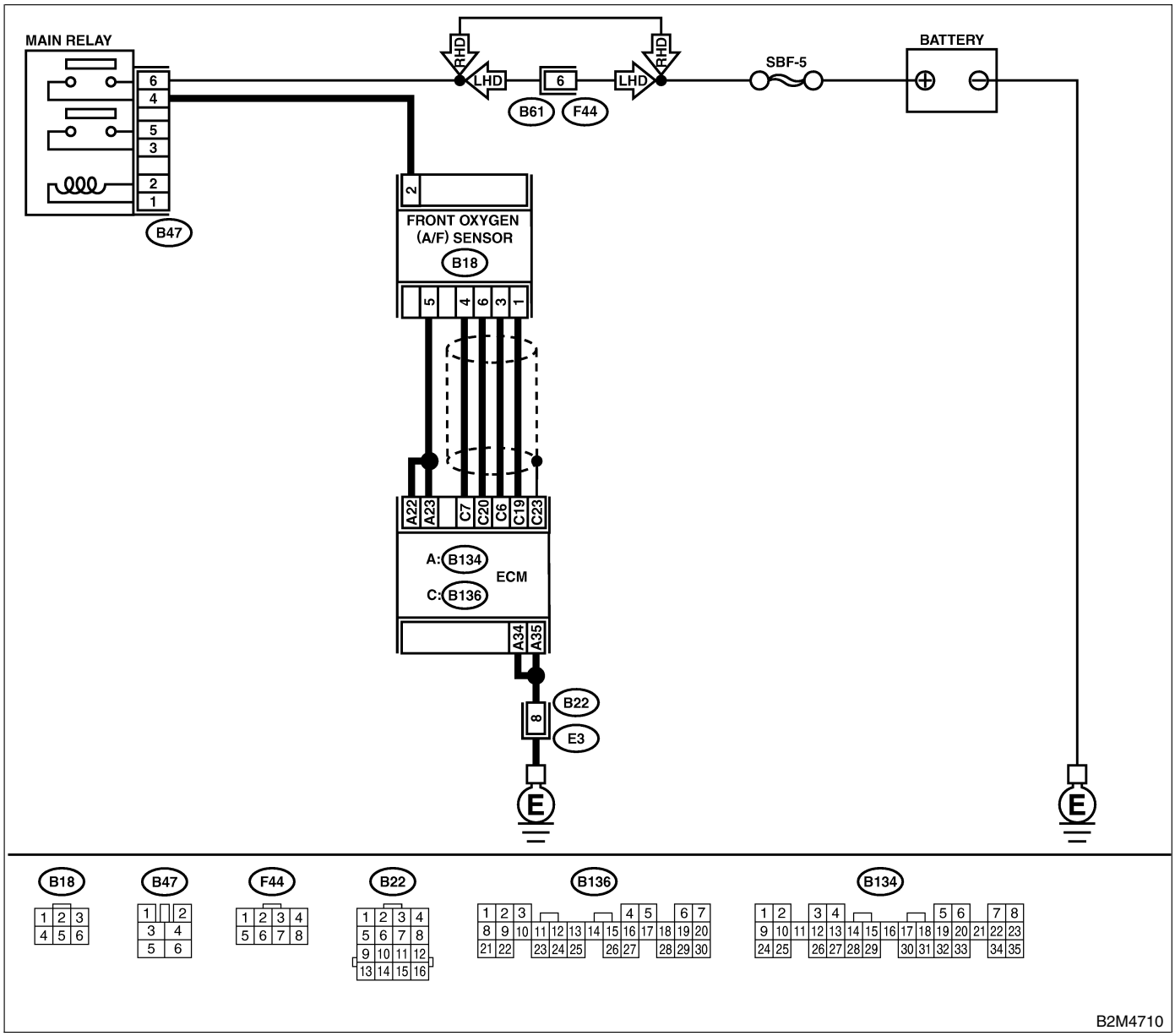
MEMO:

T: DTC P0131 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) — S078521G45

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



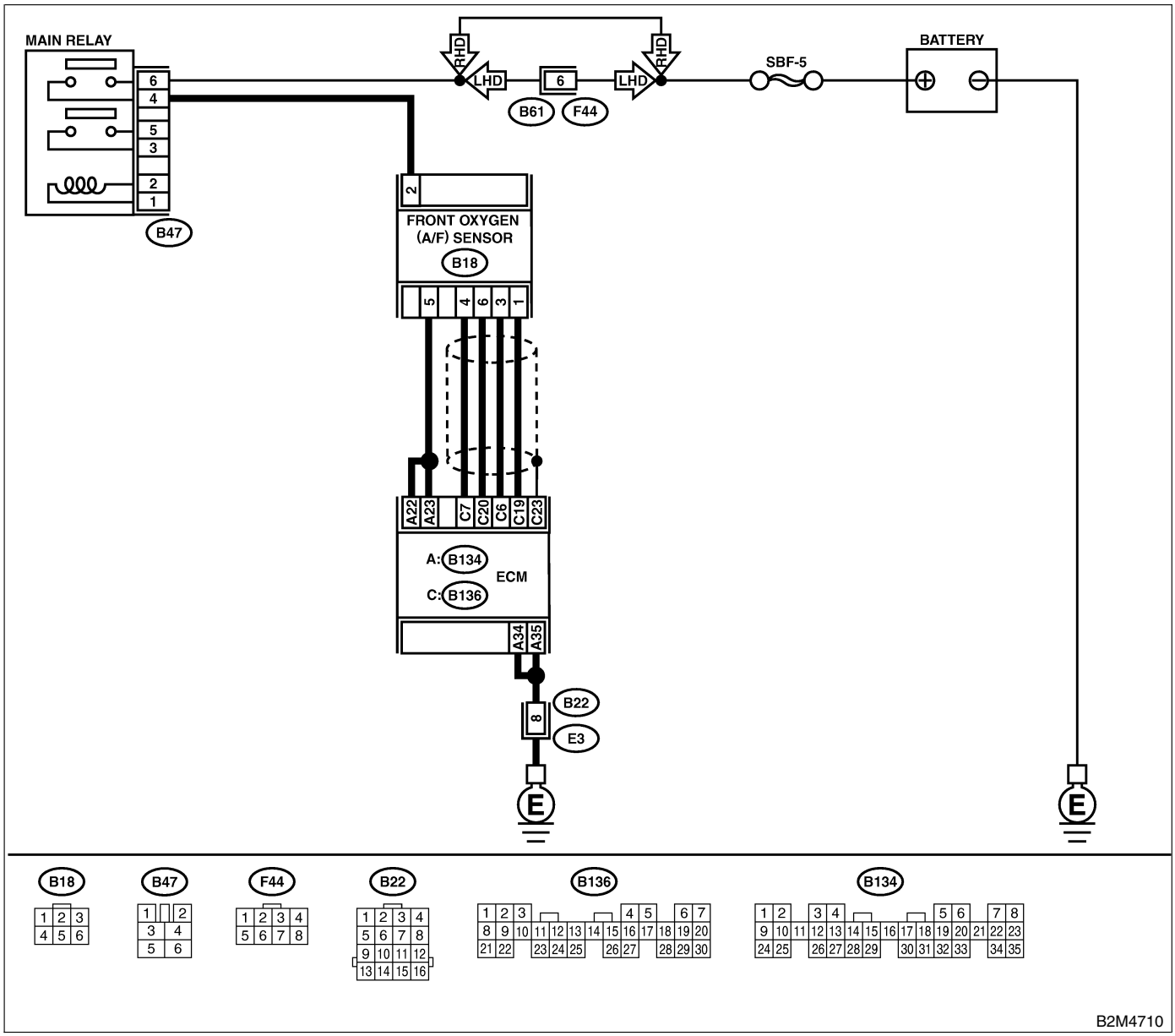
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (E18) No. 3:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — (B18) No. 4:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — (B18) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector ● Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

U: DTC P0132 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) — S078521G46

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



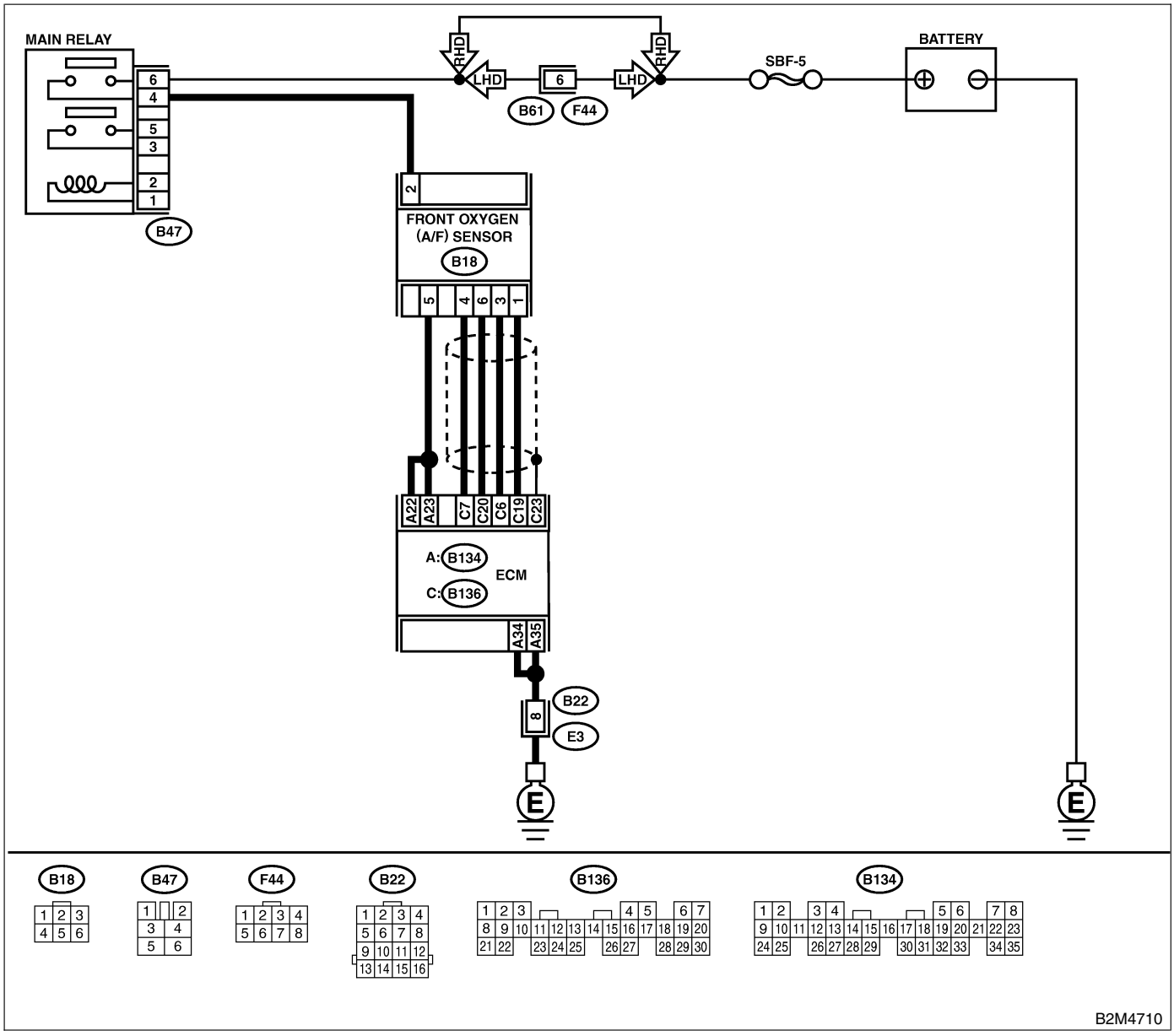
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω?	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.

V: DTC P0133 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE — S078521B26

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



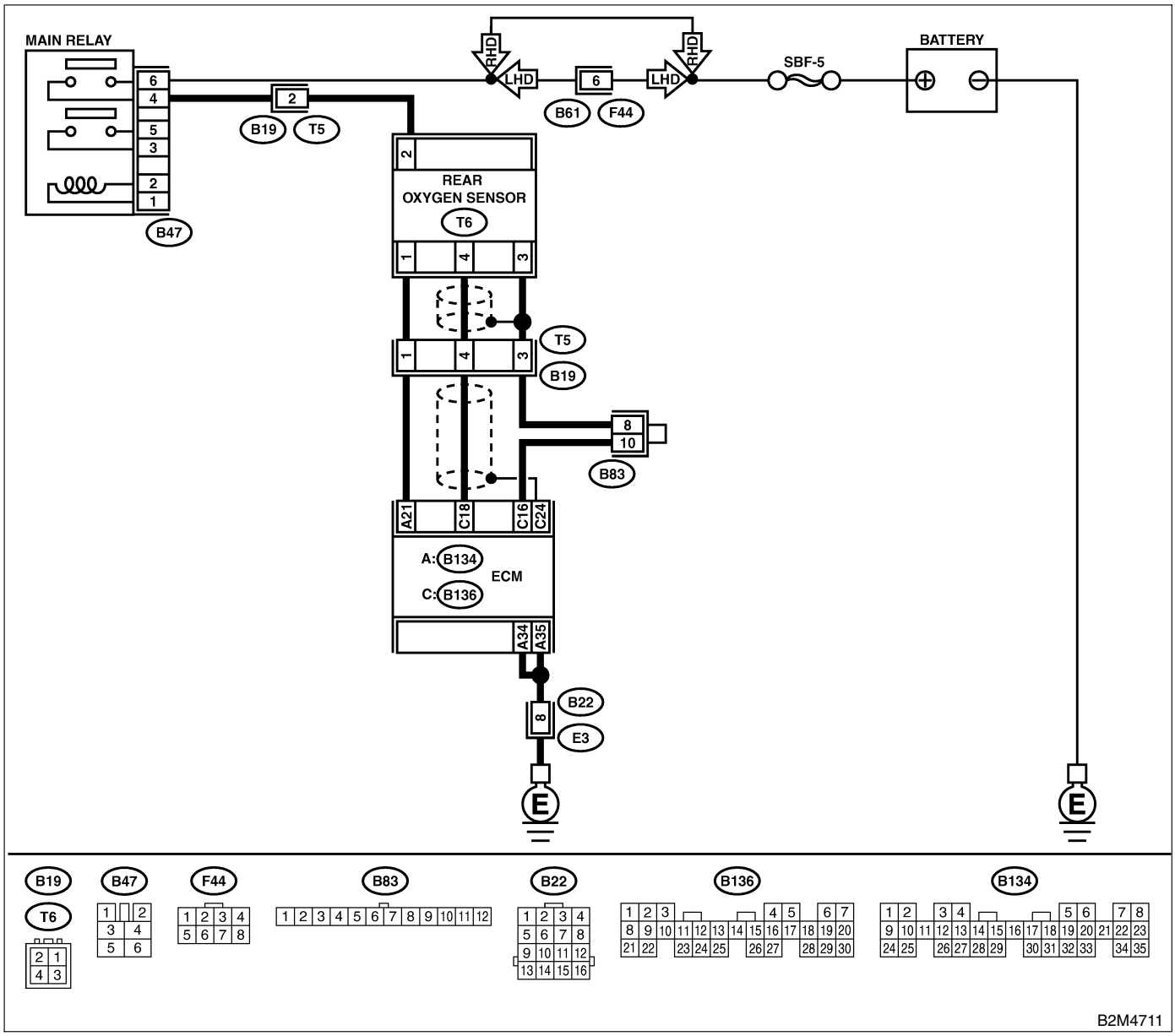
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032?	Inspect DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0133.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads ● Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter ● Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

W: DTC P0136 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521B28

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0131 or P0132?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK FAILURE CAUSE OF P0131 or P0132.** Inspect DTC P0131 or P0132 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the failure cause of P0131 or P0132 in the fuel system?	Check fuel system. NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0136.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 2,000 rpm to 3,000 rpm for two minutes. 2) Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Does the value fluctuate?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II General Scan Tool.	Is the value fixed between 0.2 and 0.4 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU-49, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (T6) No. 3:***	Is the resistance more than 3 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU-49, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU-49, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

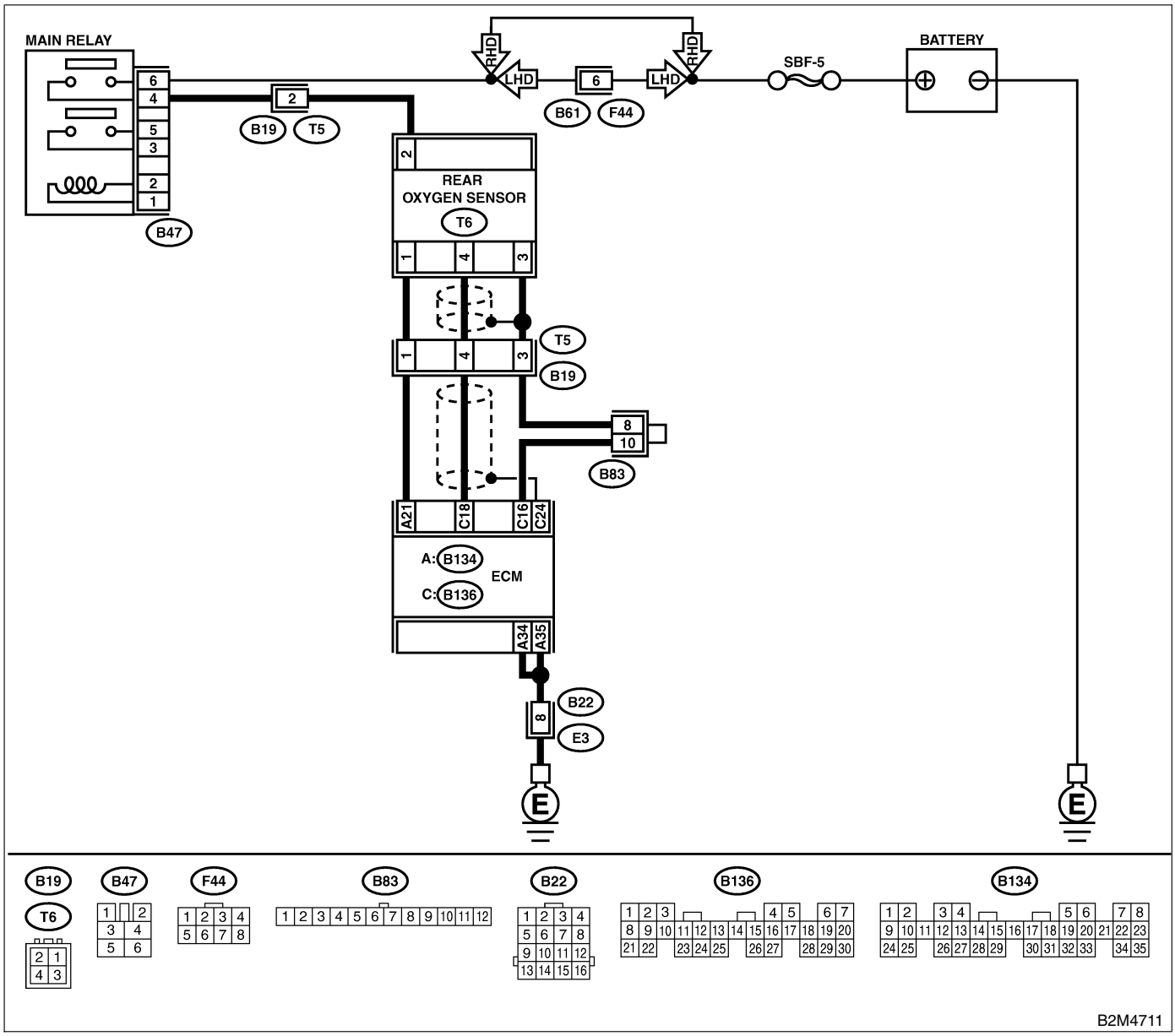
MEMO:

X: DTC P0139 — REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE — S078521B29

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0136?	Inspect DTC P0136 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0139.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU-49, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

Y: DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION — S078521B31

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.** **• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.** 1) Release fuel pressure. (1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay. (2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls. (3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds. (4) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to fuel pump relay. 3) Disconnect fuel delivery hose from fuel filter, and connect fuel pressure gauge. 4) Install fuel filler cap. 5) Start the engine and idle while gear position is neutral. 6) Measure fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is fuel pressure between 284 and 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If out of specification as measured at this step, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is fuel pressure between 206 and 235 kPa (2.1 — 2.4 kg/cm^2, 30 — 34 psi)?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
5	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is temperature between 70°C (158°F) and 100°C (212°F)?	Go to step **6**.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
6	**CHECK INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the selector lever in "N" or "P" position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: ***Idling*** ***24.0 — 41.3 kPa (180 — 310 mmHg, 7.09 — 12.20 inHg)*** ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)***	Is the voltage within the specifications?	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>

Z: DTC P0301 — CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED — S078521B37

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN-158, DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AA: DTC P0302 — CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED — S078521B38

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN-158, DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AB: DTC P0303 — CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED — S078521B39

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN-158, DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

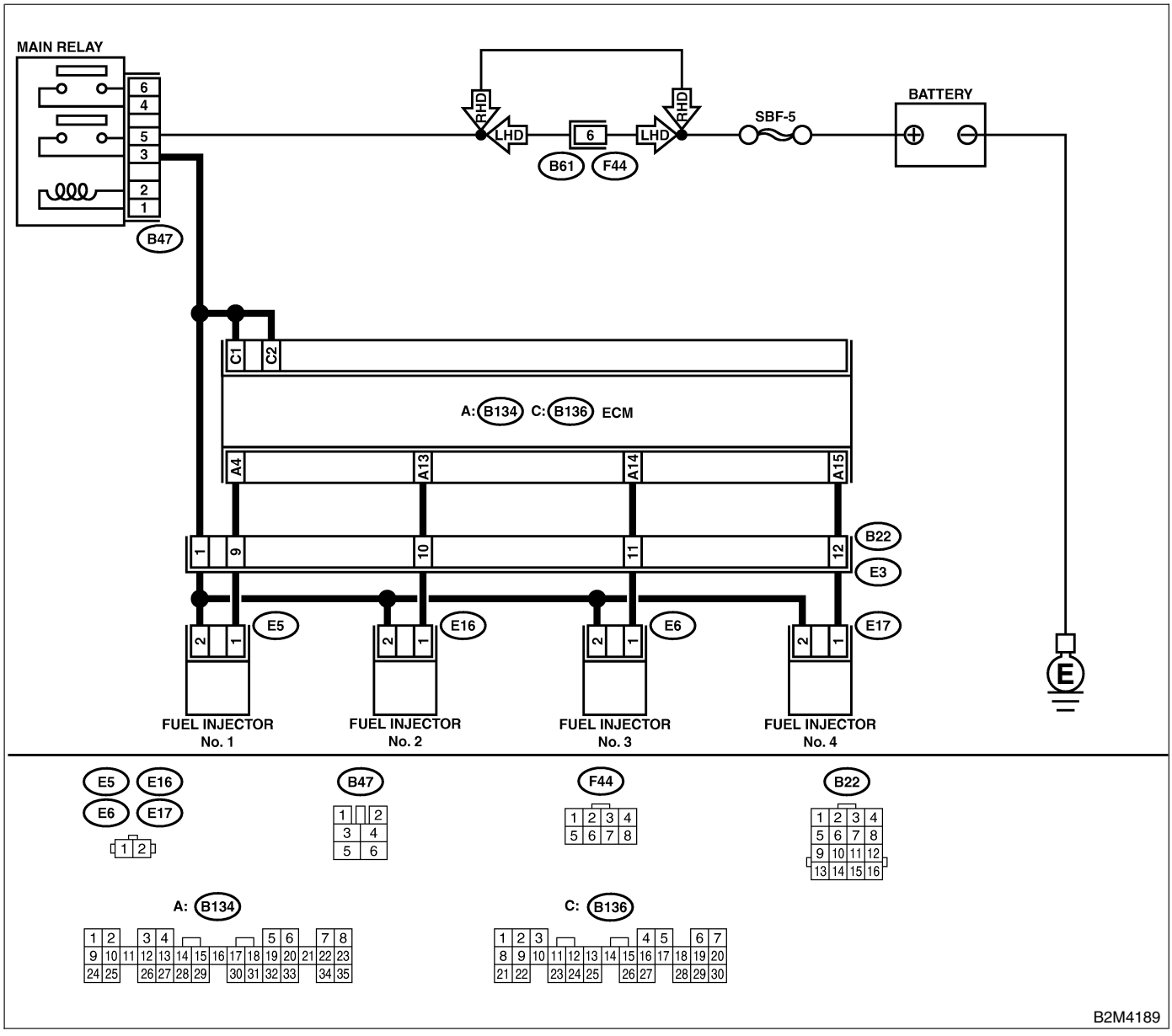
MEMO:

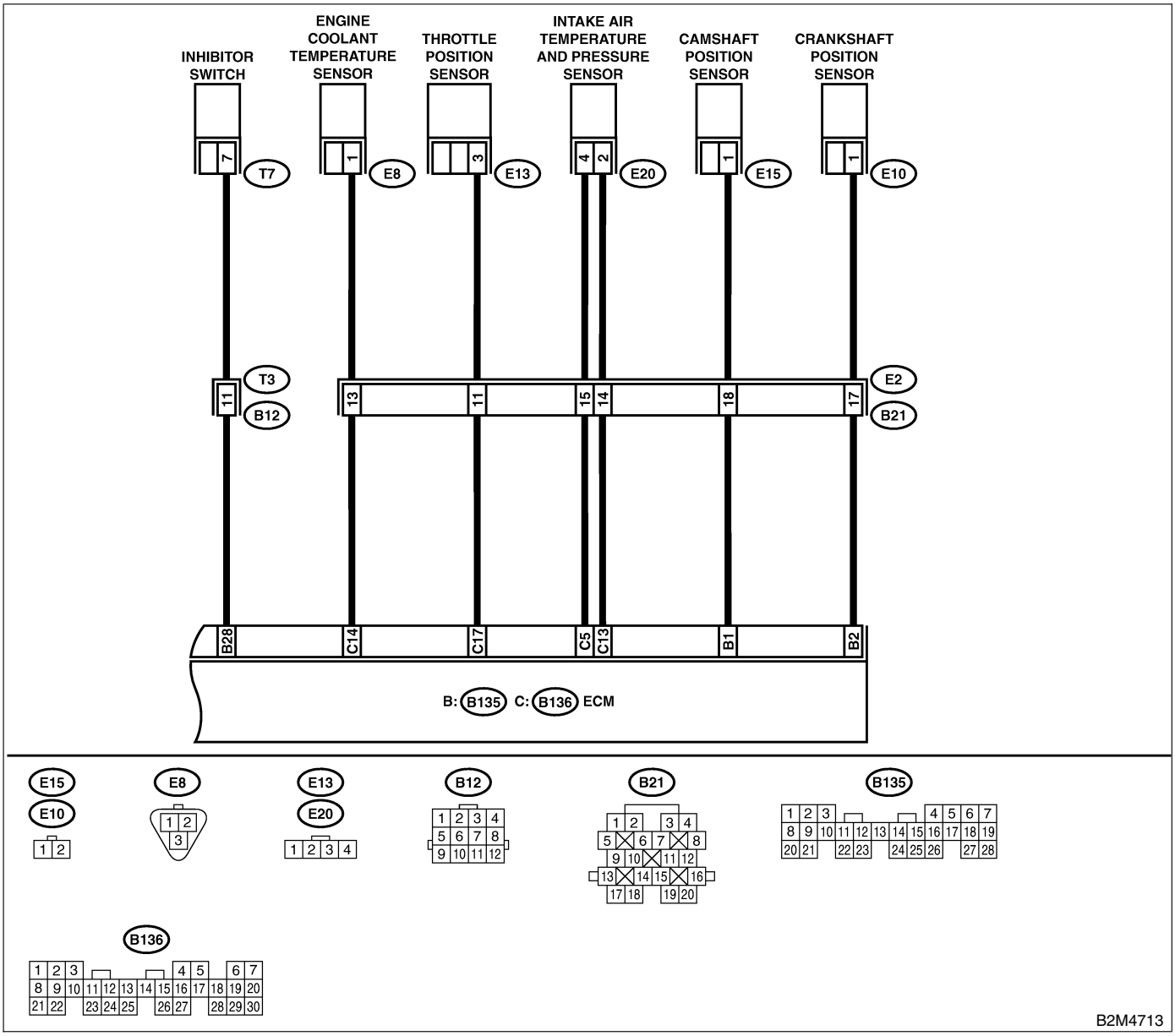
AC: DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED — S078521B40

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
  - Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Erroneous idling
  - Rough driving

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0106, P0107, P0108, P0117, P0118 or P0125?	Inspect DTC P0106, P0107, P0108, P0117, P0118 or P0125 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0301, P0302, P0303 and P0304.	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between fuel injector and ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness connector between ECM connector and fuel injector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 4 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B134) No. 13 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B134) No. 14 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B134) No. 15 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
5	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU-41, Fuel Injector.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinder. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B134) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace faulty fuel injector <Ref. to FU-41, Fuel Injector .> and ECM <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET.** Remove timing belt cover.	Is crankshaft sprocket rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, Crankshaft Sprocket.>	Go to step **11**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
11	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crankshaft sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME-50, Timing Belt Assembly.>	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **13**.	Replenish fuel so fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level. After replenishing fuel, Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Clear memory using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start engine, and drive the vehicle more than 10 minutes.	Is the MIL coming on or blinking?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE DIAGNOSED.**	Was the cause of misfire diagnosed when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality. NOTE: Ex. Remove spark plug cord, etc.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in ignitor connector ● Poor contact in ignition coil connector ● Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector
15	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items: ● Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? ● Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **16**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Read DTC. ● Subaru Select Monitor <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Operation Manual. NOTE: Perform diagnosis according to the items listed below.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step **21**.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0301 and P0302?	Go to step **22**.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0303 and P0304?	Go to step **23**.	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0301 and P0303?	Go to step **24**.	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0302 and P0304?	Go to step **25**.	Go to step **26**.
21	**ONLY ONE CYLINDER**	Is there a fault in that cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Spark plug ● Spark plug cord ● Fuel injector ● Compression ratio	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	**GROUP OF #1 AND #2 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #1 and #2 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: ● Check the following items. Spark plugs Fuel injectors Ignition coil Compression ratio ● If no abnormal is discovered, check for “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #1 and #2 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN-70, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
23	**GROUP OF #3 AND #4 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #3 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. Spark plugs Fuel injectors Ignition coil • If no abnormal is discovered, check for “16. D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #3 and #4 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN-70, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	**GROUP OF #1 AND #3 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #1 and #3 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
25	**GROUP OF #2 AND #4 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #2 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
26	**CYLINDER AT RANDOM**	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0170. <Ref. to EN-154, DTC P0170 — FUEL TRIM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio

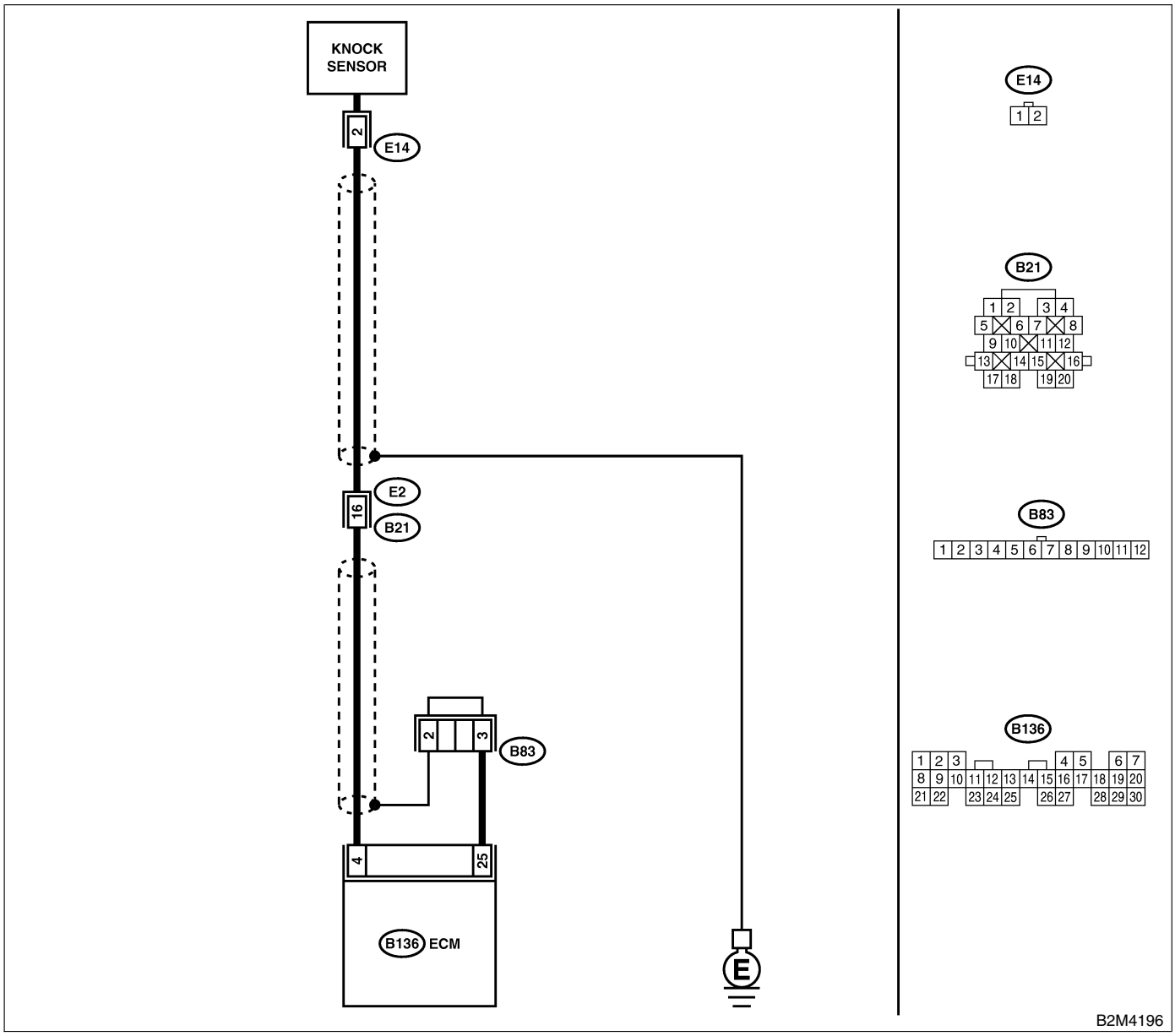
MEMO:

AD: DTC P0327 — KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521F94

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



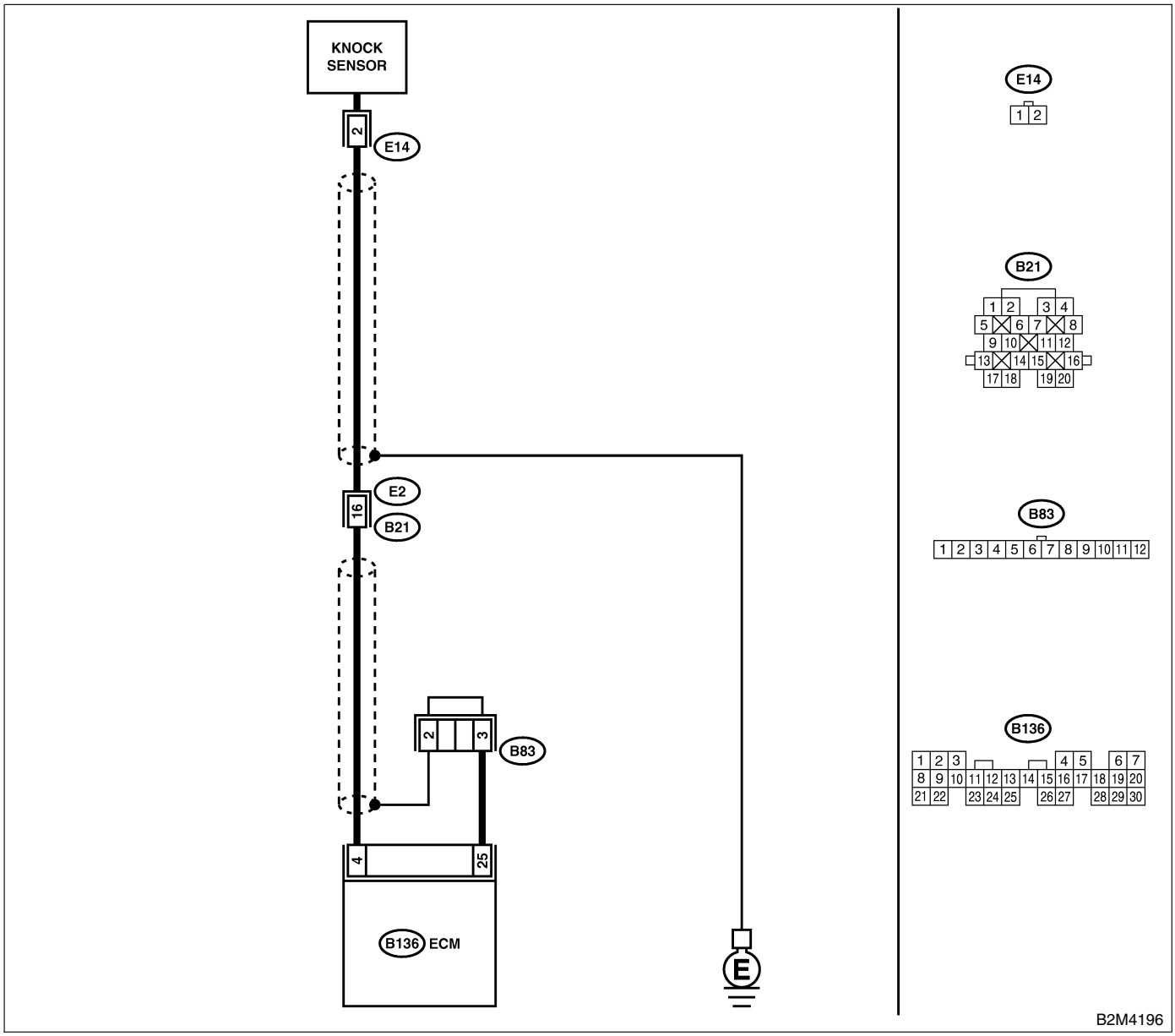
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Is the knock sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace knock sensor. <Ref. to FU-32, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten knock sensor installation bolt securely.

AE: DTC P0328 — KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521F95

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



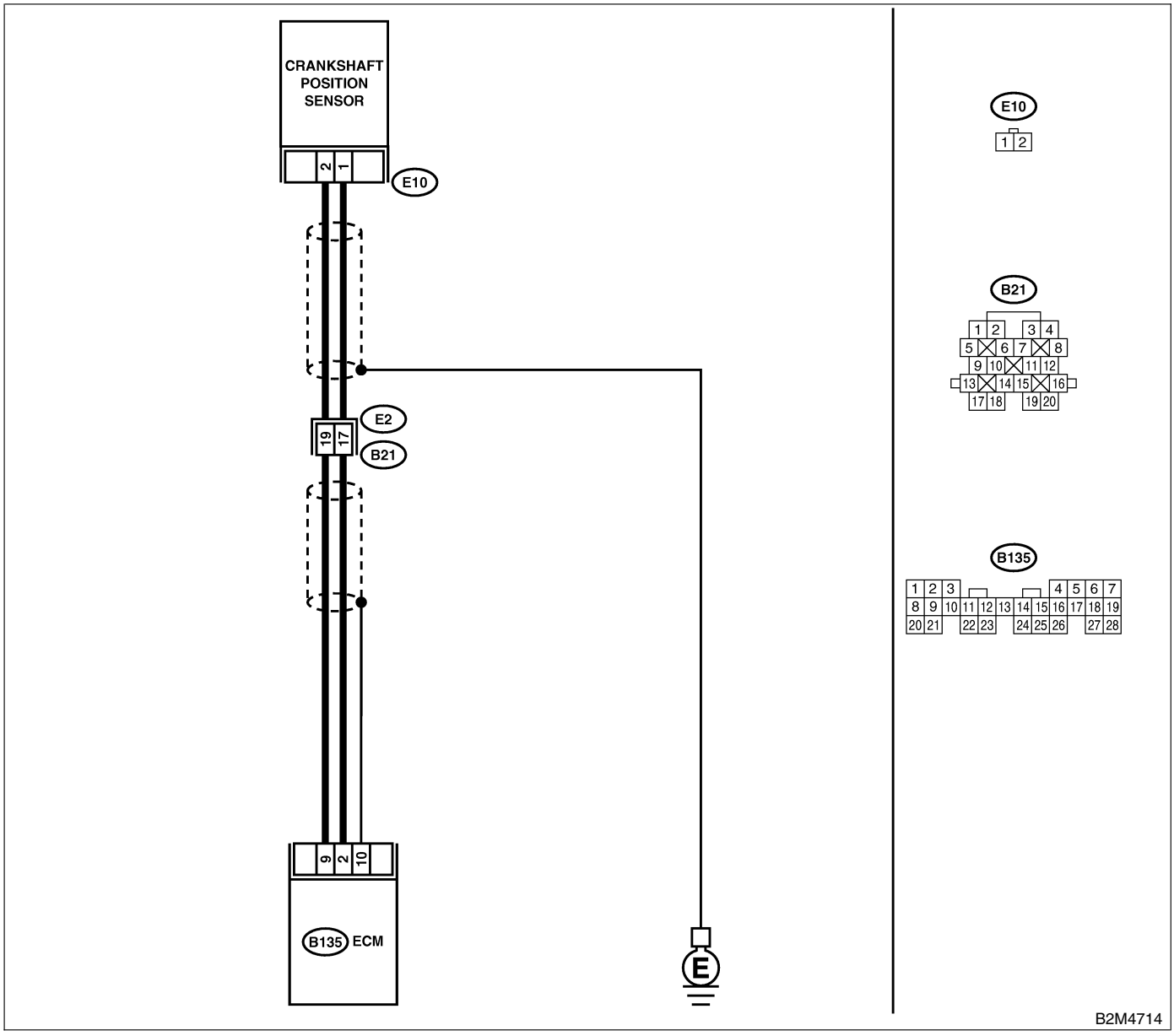
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Replace knock sensor. <Ref. to FU-32, Knock Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between knock sensor connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors is shielded. Repair short circuit of harness together with shield.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connectors to ECM and knock sensor. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

AF: DTC P0335 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521B42

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



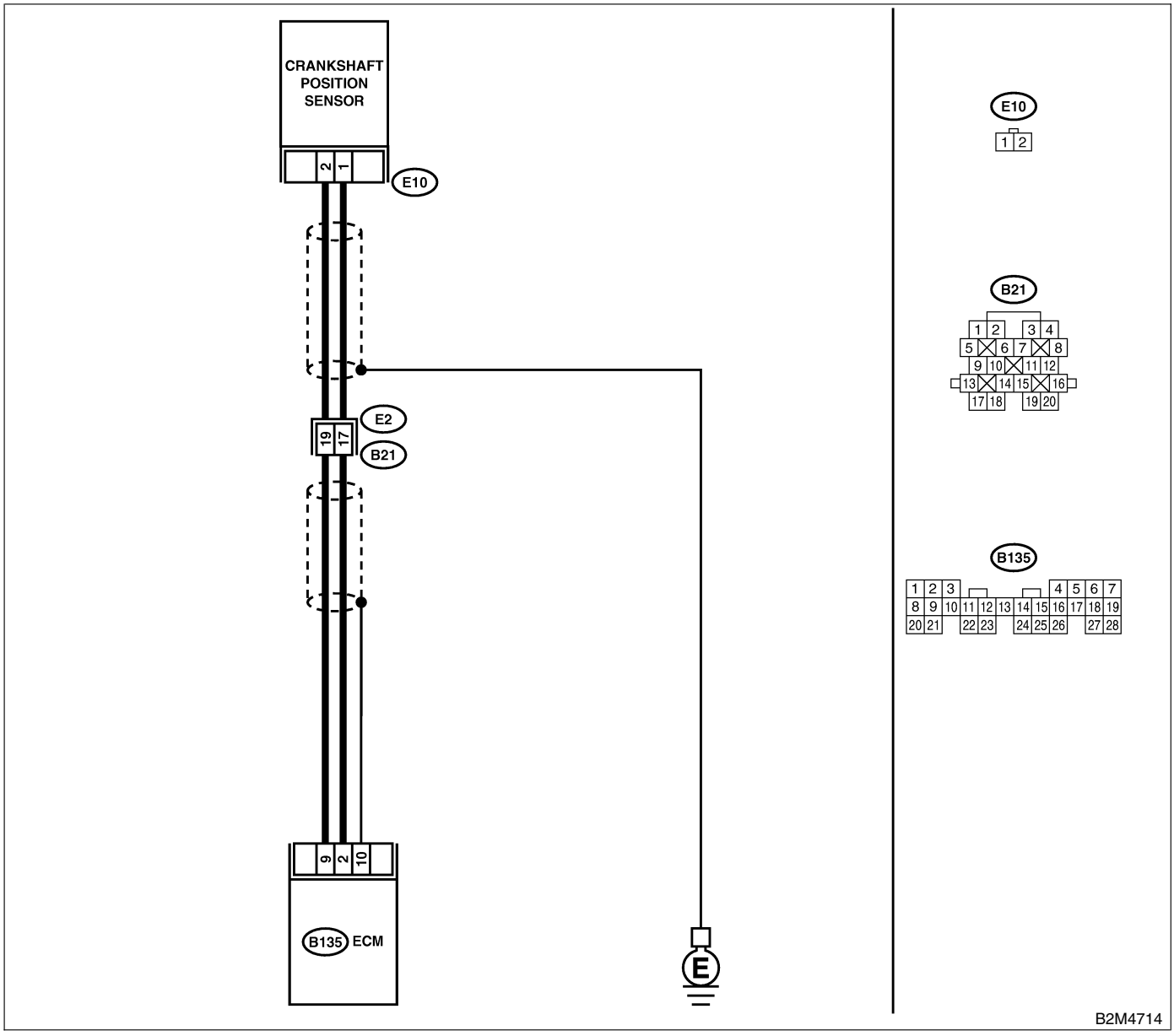
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **5**.	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
5	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove crankshaft position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Repair poor contact in crankshaft position sensor connector.	Replace crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

AG: DTC P0336 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521B43

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0335?	Inspect DTC P0335 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
3	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET.** Remove front belt cover.	Are crankshaft sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-57, Crankshaft Sprocket.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crankshaft sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME-50, Timing Belt Assembly.>	Replace crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-30, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

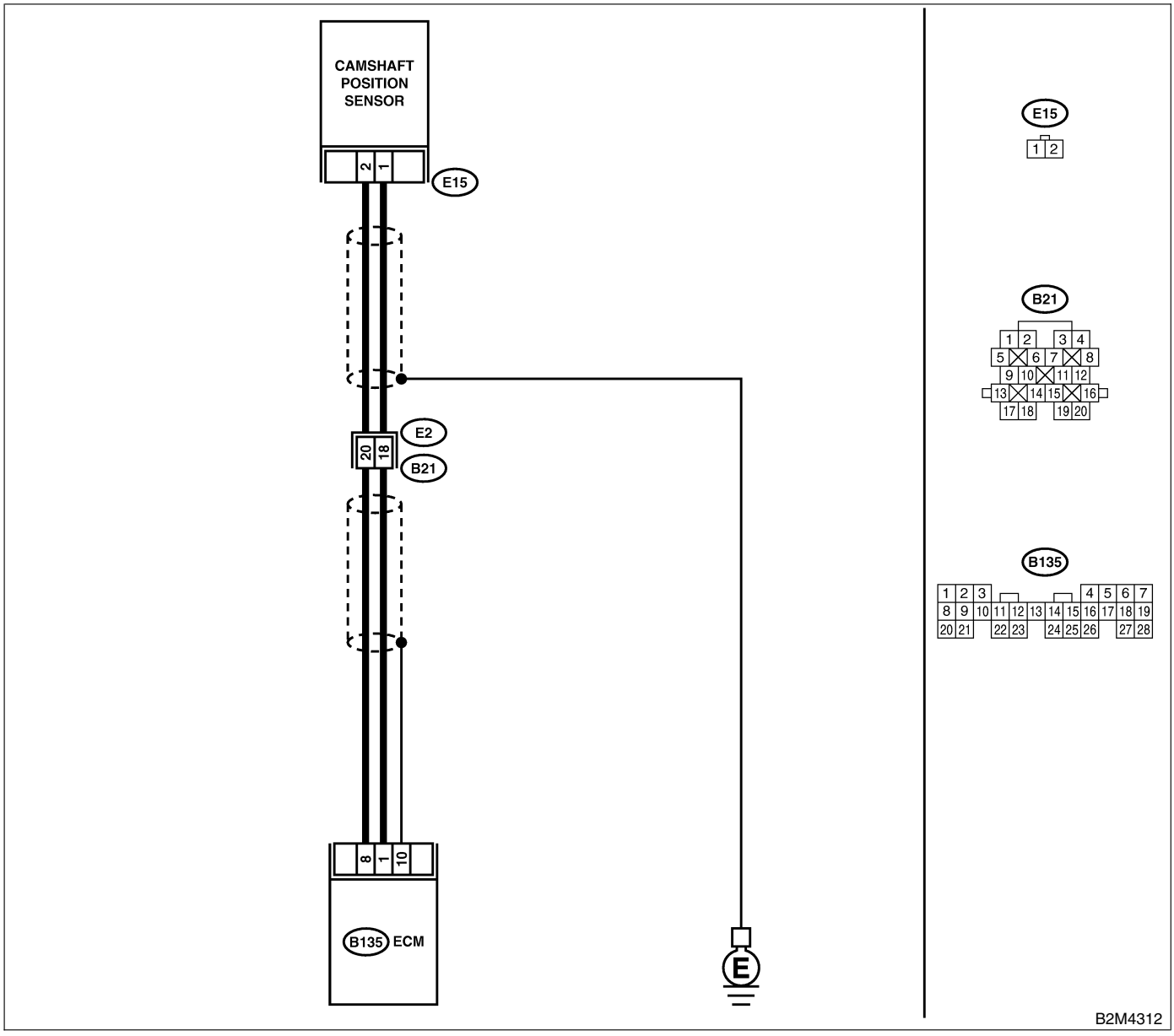
AH: DTC P0340 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

S078521B44

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



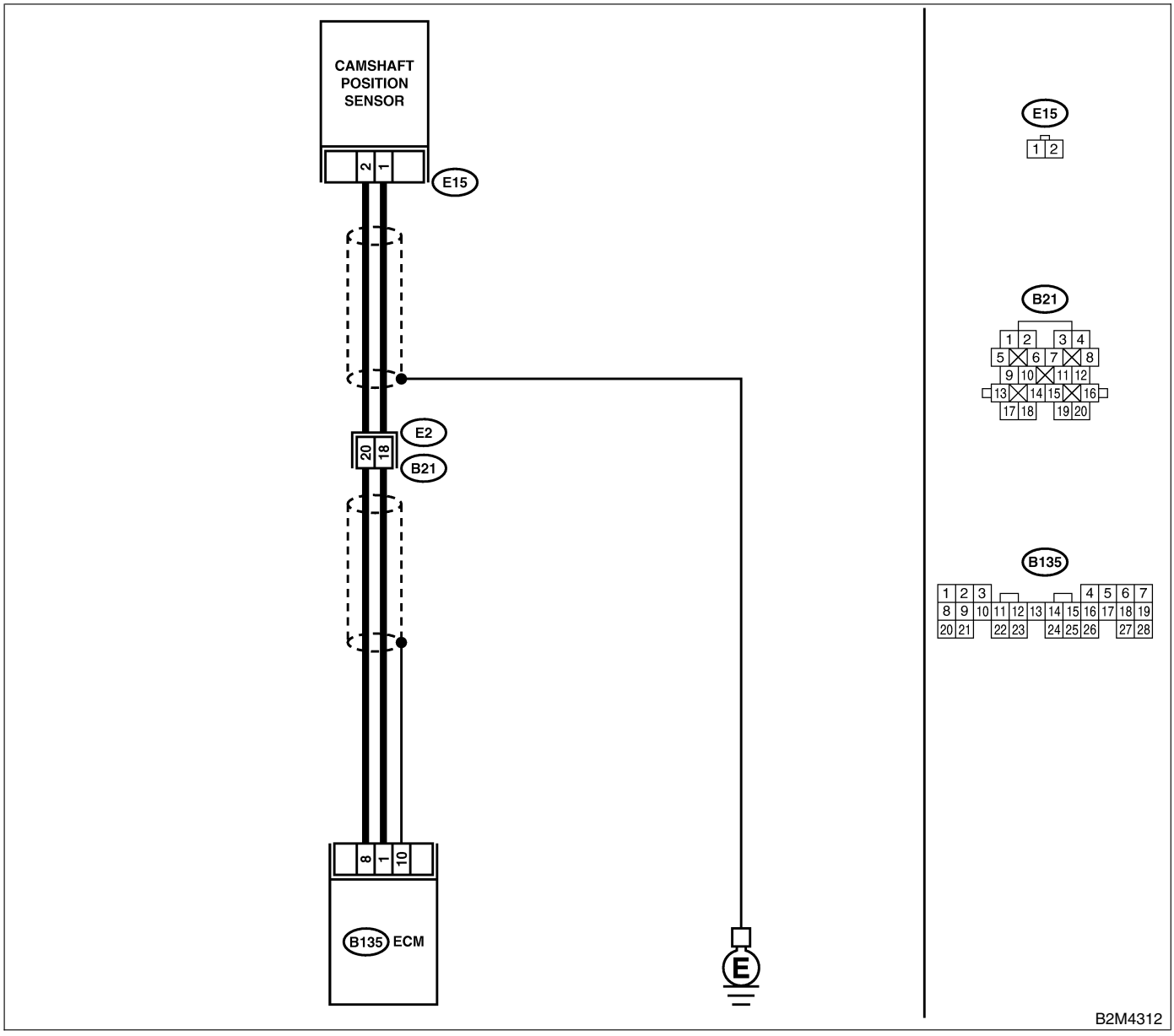
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **5**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
5	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Repair poor contact in camshaft position sensor connector.	Replace camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

AI: DTC P0341 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521B45

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0340?	Inspect DTC P0340 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 100 kΩ?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Repair ground short circuit in harness together with shield.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
7	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **8**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
8	**CHECK CAMSHAFT SPROCKET.** Remove front belt cover. <Ref. to ME-49, Belt Cover.>	Are camshaft sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME-55, Camshaft Sprocket.>	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn camshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on camshaft sprocket with alignment mark on timing belt cover LH. ST 499207100 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Is timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME-50, Timing Belt Assembly.>	Replace camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

MEMO:

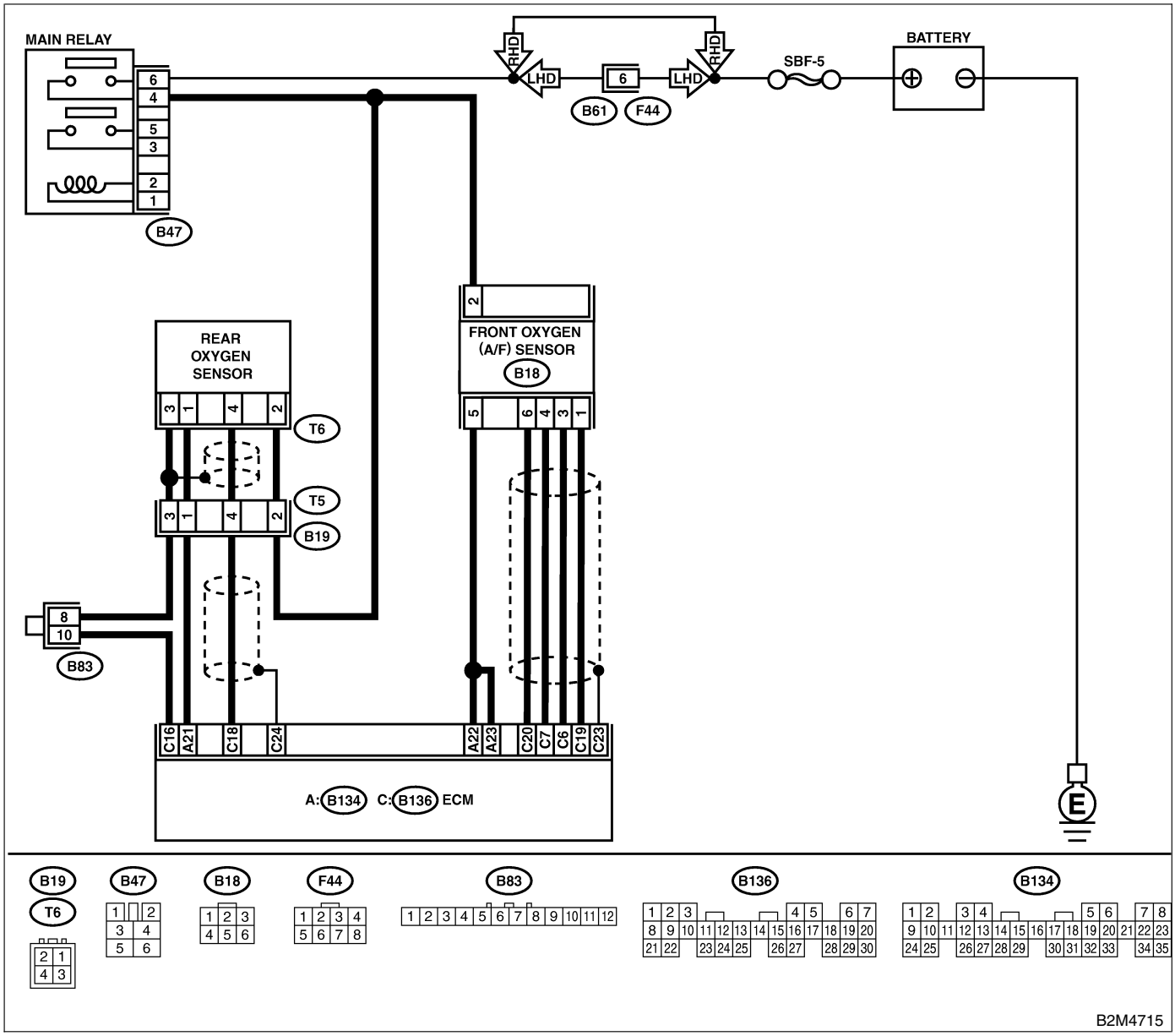
AJ: DTC P0420 — CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD —

S078521B46

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



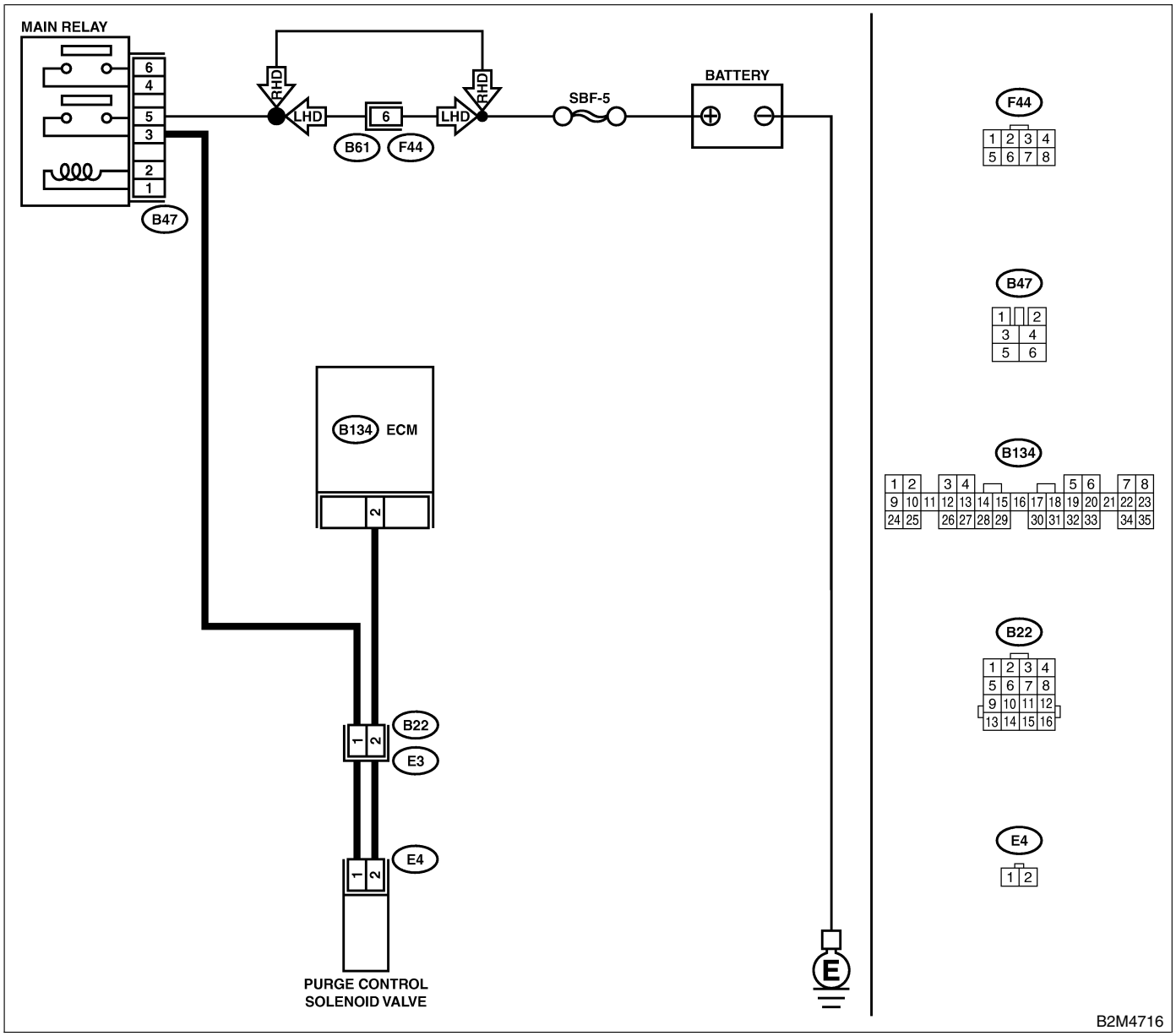
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0130, P0133, P0136, P0139, P0037, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P1130, P1131, P0031, P0032 and P0038?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0420.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. ● Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe ● Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter ● Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace exhaust system. <Ref. to EX-2, General Description.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR CATALYTIC CONVERTER.** Separate rear catalytic converter from rear exhaust pipe.	Is there damage at rear face of rear catalyst?	Replace front catalytic converter <Ref. to EC-3, Front Catalytic Converter.> and rear catalytic converter <Ref. to EC-6, Rear Catalytic Converter.>.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK FRONT CATALYTIC CONVERTER.** Remove front catalytic converter.	Is there damage at rear face or front face of front catalyst?	Replace front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC-3, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

AK: DTC P0444 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521G47

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from purge control solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC-8, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

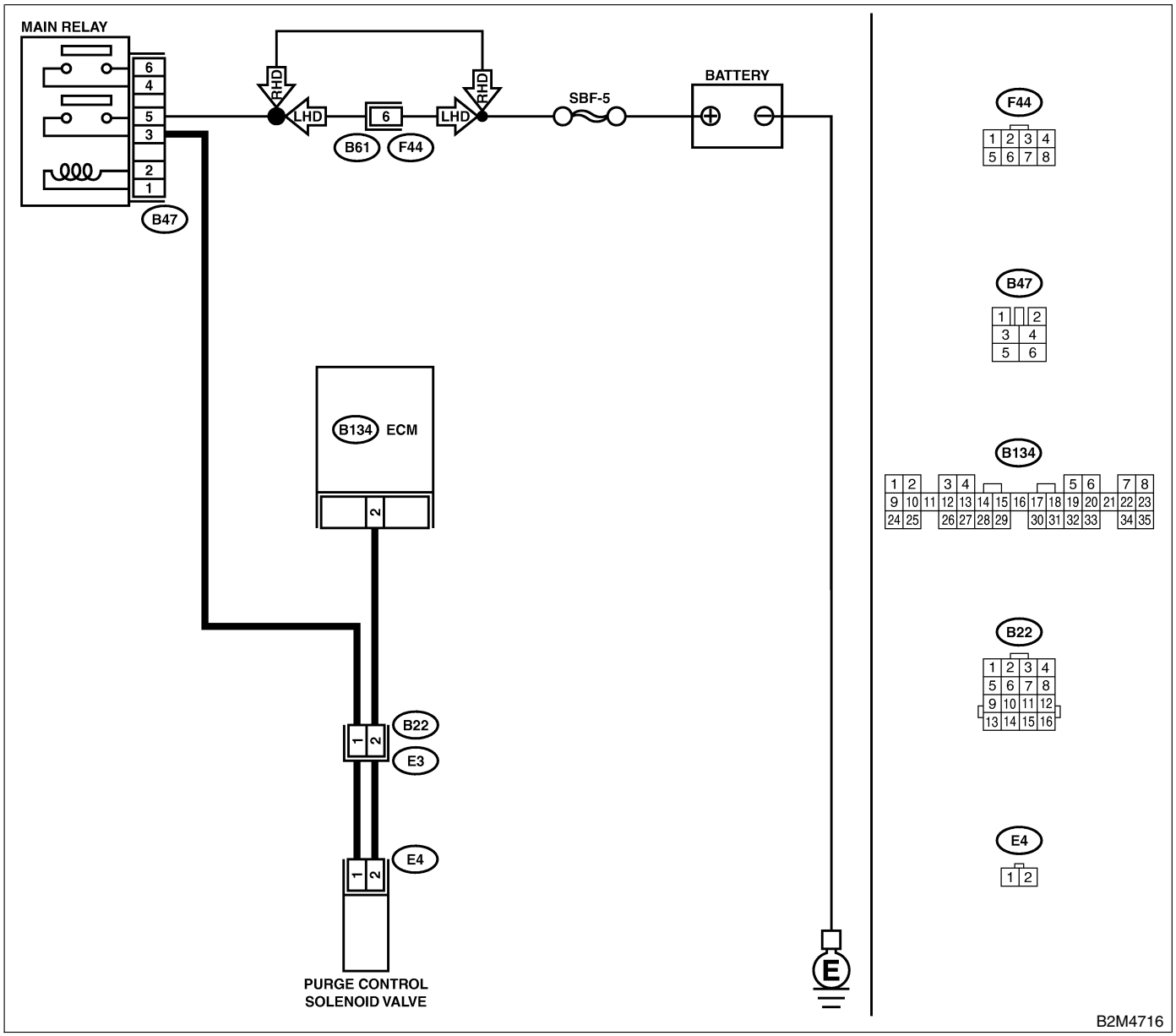
MEMO:

AL: DTC P0445 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G48

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



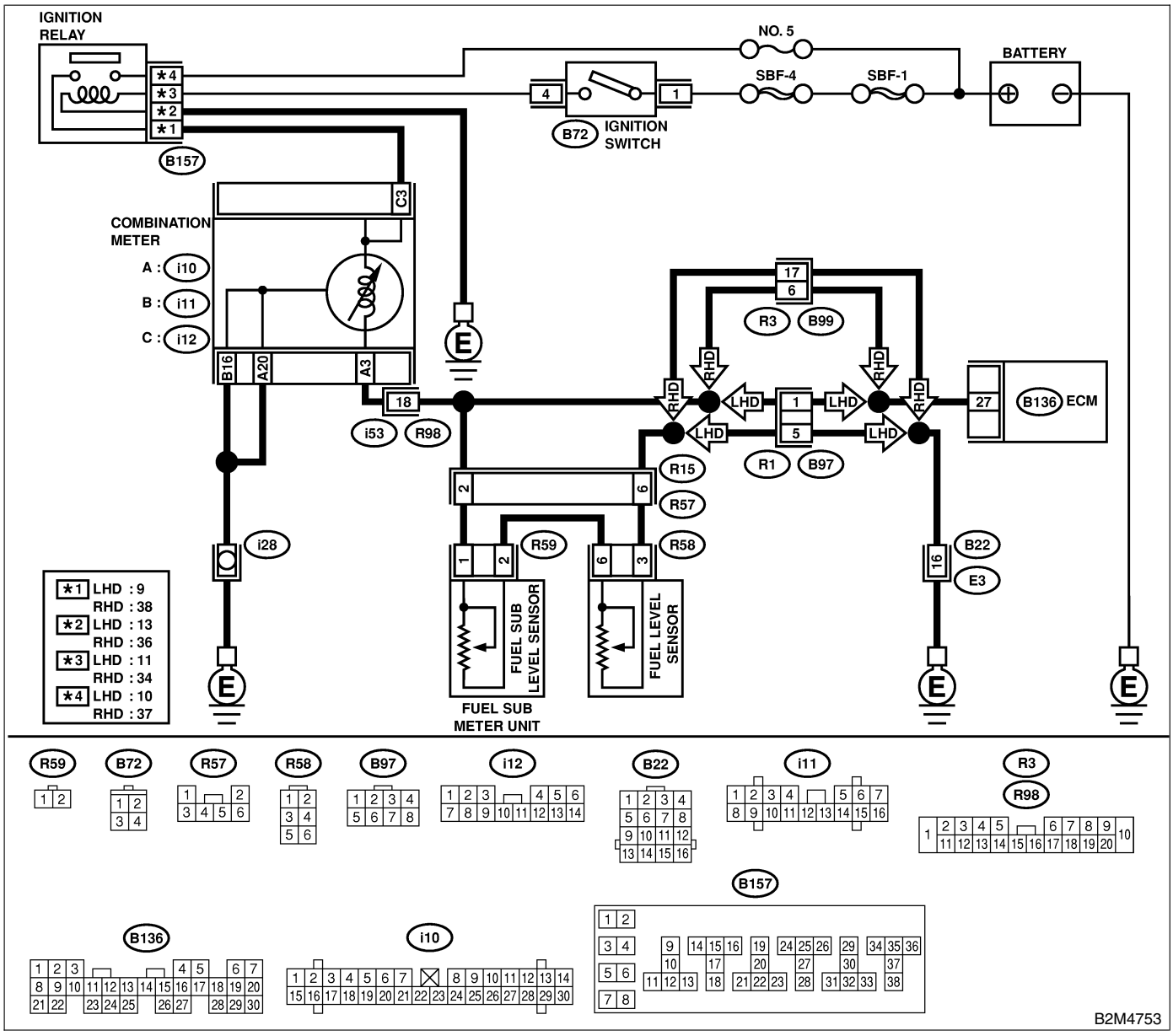
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating purge control solenoid valve, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL light up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace purge control solenoid valve <Ref. to EC-8, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

AM: DTC P0461 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521B54

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



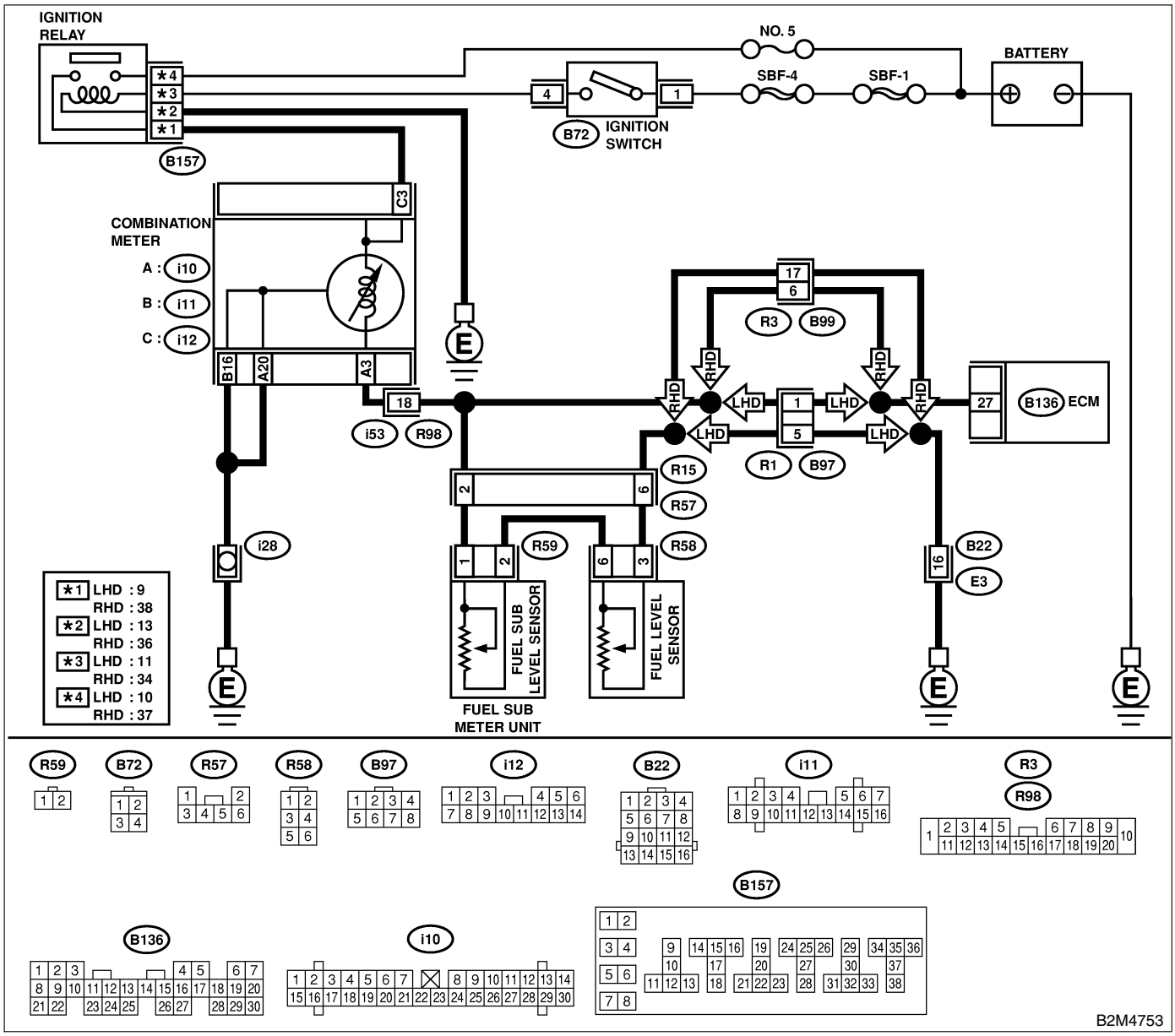
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0462 or P0463?	Inspect DTC P0462 or P0463 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect this trouble.	Replace fuel level sensor <Ref. to FU-72, Fuel Level Sensor.> and fuel sub level sensor <Ref. to FU-73, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>.

AN: DTC P0462 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521B55

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.12 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of fuel level sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change less than 0.12 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in combination meter connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connectors (B99)
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.12 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from connector (i10) and ECM connector. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** Measure resistance between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 — (i10) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>	Repair open circuit between ECM and combination meter connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connector (R98)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor. 3) Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R59) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.
8	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump assembly. 2) Measure resistance between fuel pump assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R59) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.
9	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-69, Fuel Pump.> 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and terminals with its float set to the full position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace fuel level sensor.
10	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and terminals with its float set to the full position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 Ω?	Repair poor contact in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Replace fuel sub level sensor.

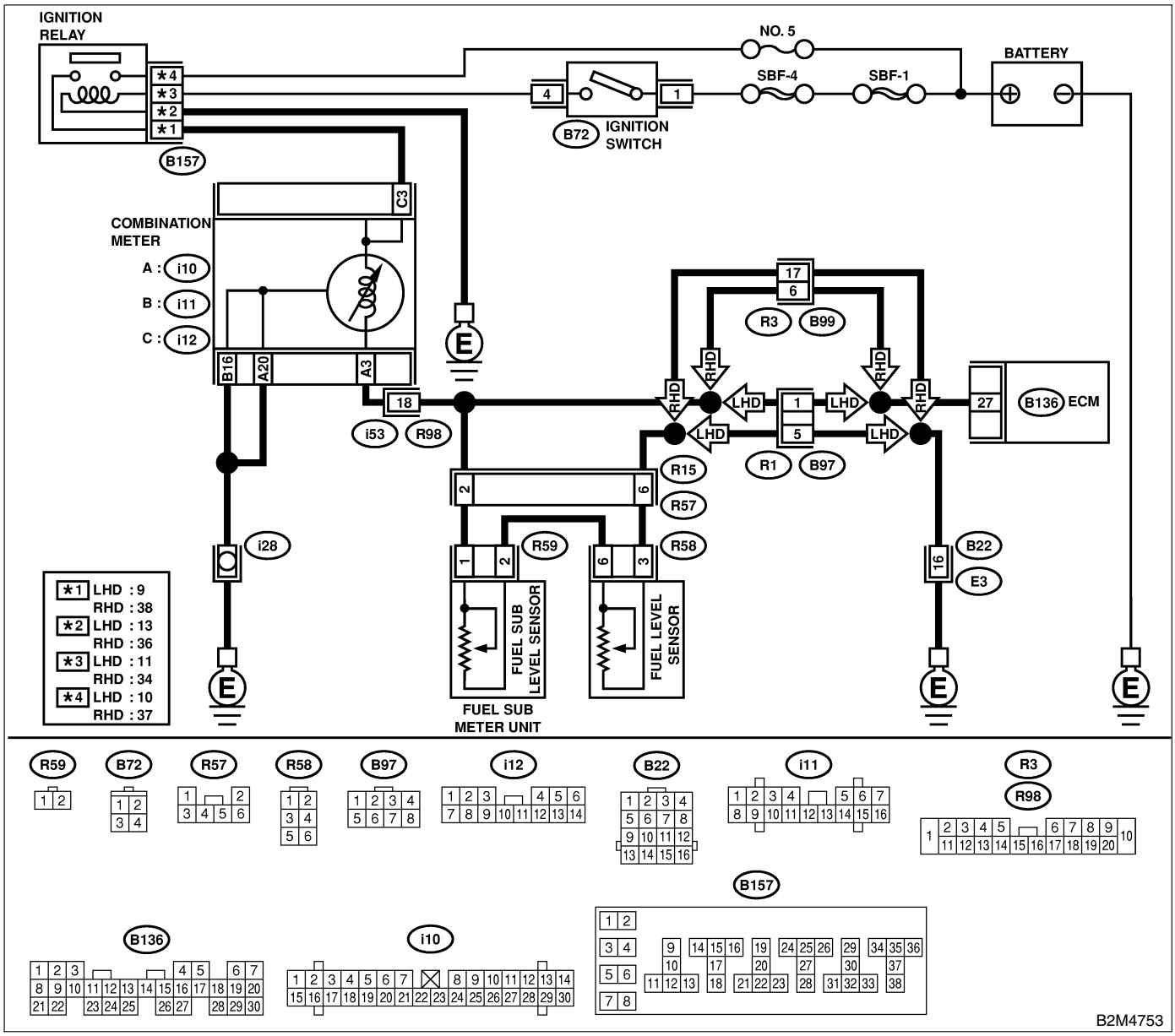
MEMO:

AO: DTC P0463 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521B56

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **3**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22, R98 and R57)
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect combination meter connector (i10) and ECM connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair battery short circuit between ECM and combination meter connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Measure resistance between ECM and fuel tank cord. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 27 — (R15) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit between ECM and fuel tank cord.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TANK CORD AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R15) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connectors (B22 and B99)
6	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel level sensor. 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 6 — (R58) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel level sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor. 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 6 — (R59) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit between fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor.
8	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 2 — (R59) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel sub level sensor.
9	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-75, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.> 2) While moving fuel level sensor float up and down, measure resistance between fuel level sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance more than 54.5 Ω?	Replace fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU-72, Fuel Level Sensor.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) While moving fuel sub level sensor float up and down, measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 41.5 Ω?	Replace fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>	Replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

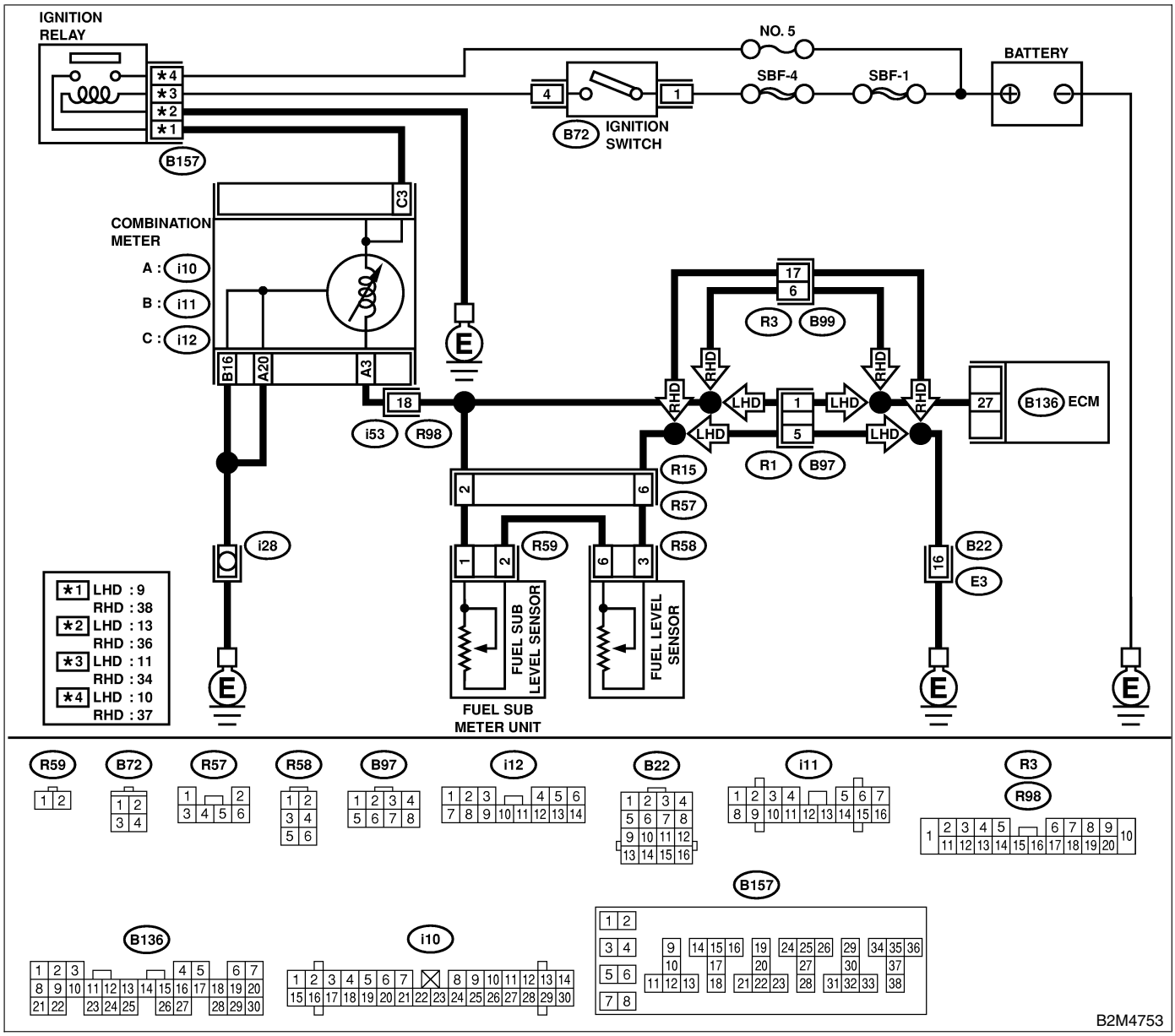
MEMO:

AP: DTC P0464 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR INTERMITTENT INPUT— S078521G01

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



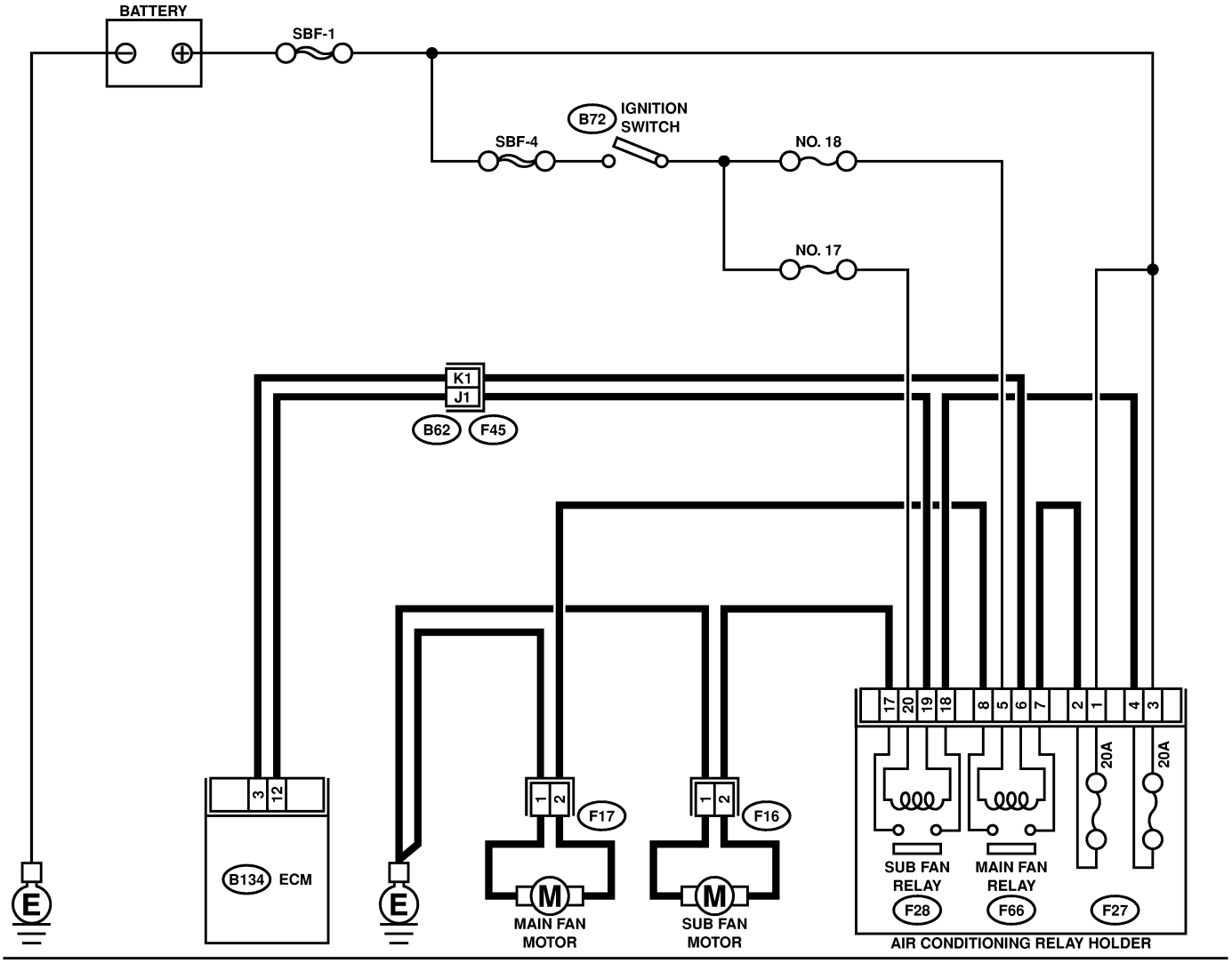
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0462 or P0463?	Inspect DTC P0462 or P0463 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU-69, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.> 2) While moving fuel level sensor float up and down, make sure that the resistance between fuel level sensor terminals changes smoothly. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Does the resistance change smoothly?	Go to step **3**.	Replace fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU-72, Fuel Level Sensor.>
3	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** **WARNING:** **During work procedures, if fuel tank is more than 3/4 full, be careful because fuel may spill.** 1) Remove fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) While moving fuel sub level sensor float up and down, make sure that the resistance between fuel level sensor terminals changes smoothly. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Does the resistance change smoothly?	Repair poor contact in ECM, combination meter and coupling connectors.	Replace fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

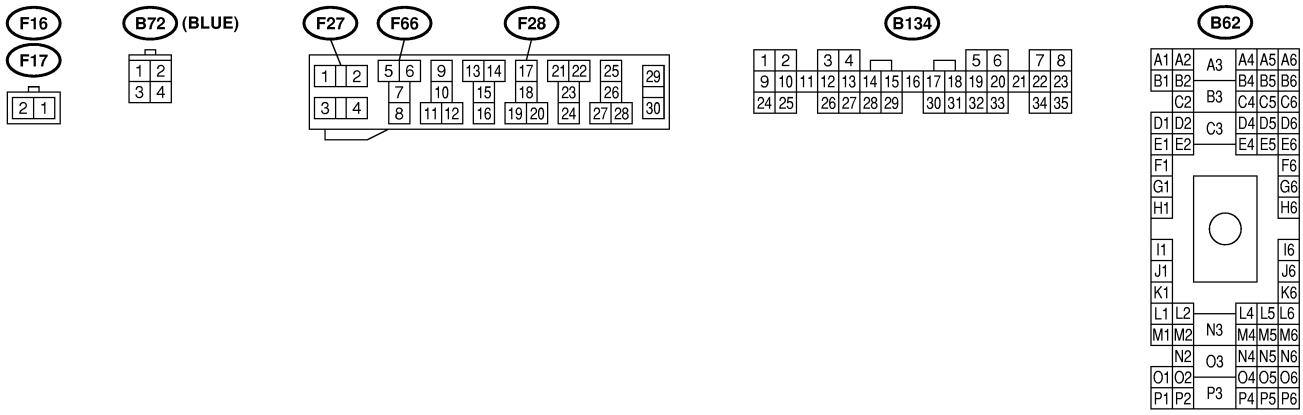
AQ: DTC P0480 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521B57

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Radiator fan does not operate properly.
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4761

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM terminal and ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR MAIN FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in radiator main fan relay control circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR RELAY.** 1) Remove main fan relay from A/C relay holder. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between fuse and relay box (F/B) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and fuse and relay box (F/B) connector.
4	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 5 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance between 87 and 107 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace main fan relay.
5	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MAIN FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and main fan relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 — (F66) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and main fan relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (F45)
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

MEMO:

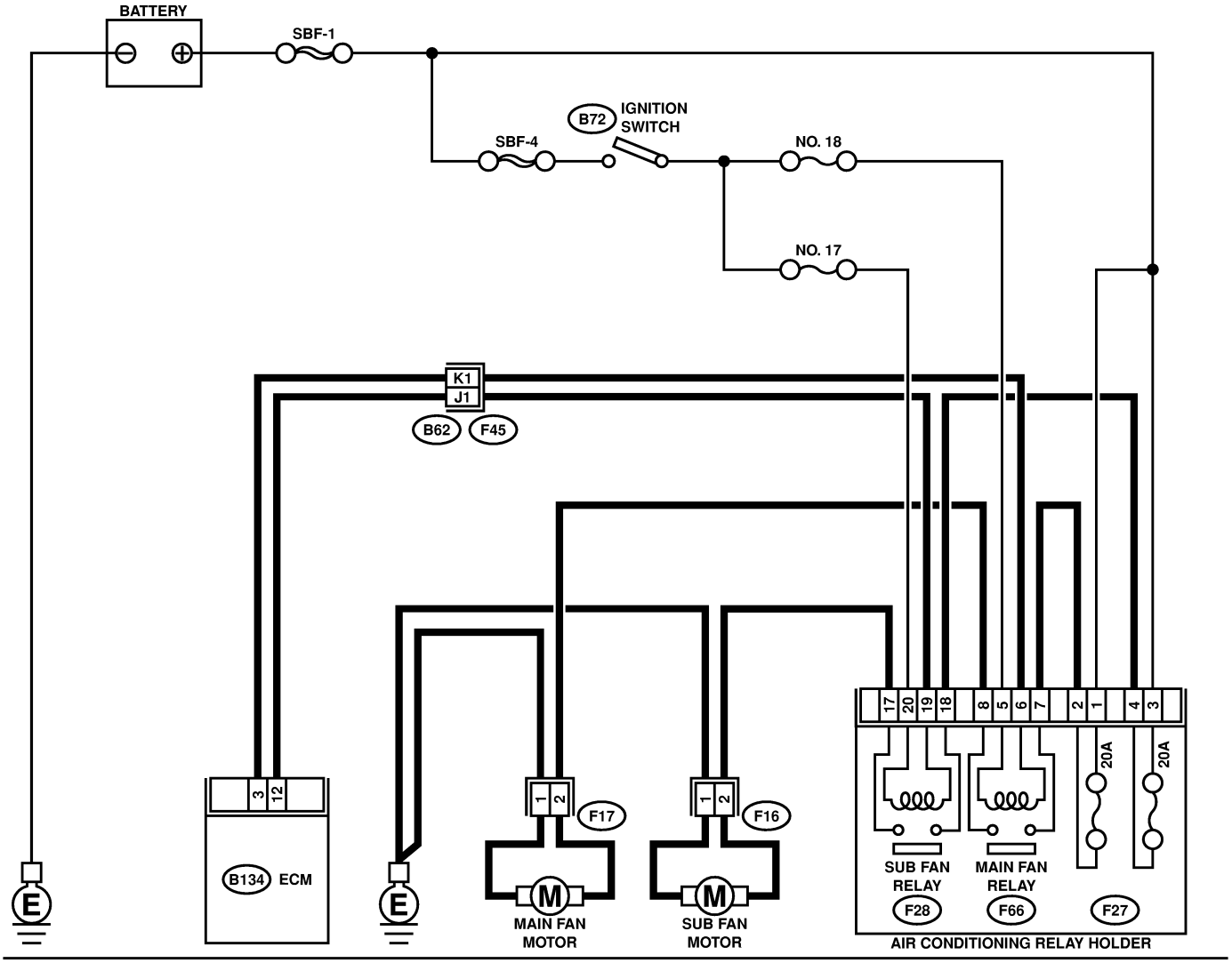
AR: DTC P0483 — COOLING FAN FUNCTION PROBLEM — S078521B58

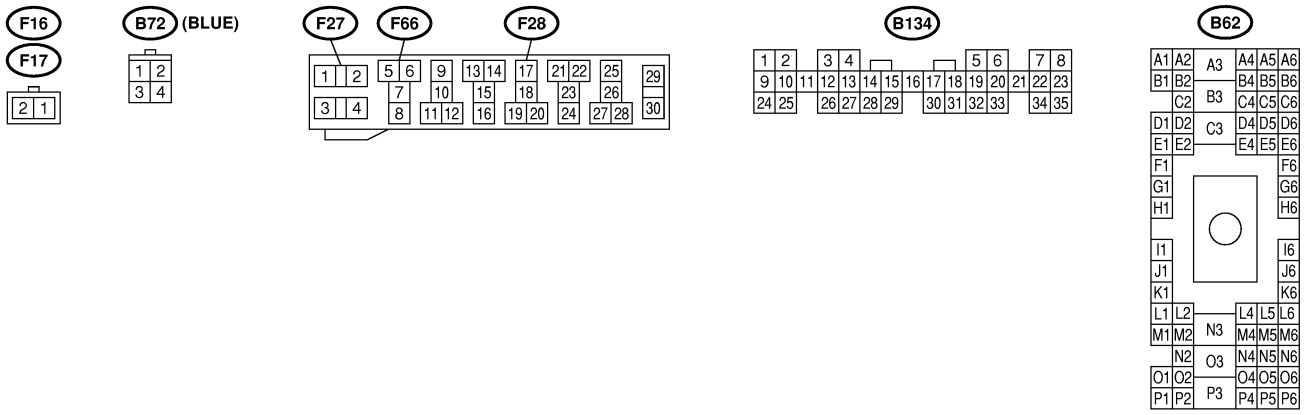
- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Occurrence of noise
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:
If the vehicle, with the engine idling, is placed very close to a wall or another vehicle, preventing normal cooling function, the OBD system may detect malfunction.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4761

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check radiator fan and fan motor. <Ref. to CO-7, Radiator Main Fan System.> and <Ref. to CO-10, Radiator Sub Fan System.>

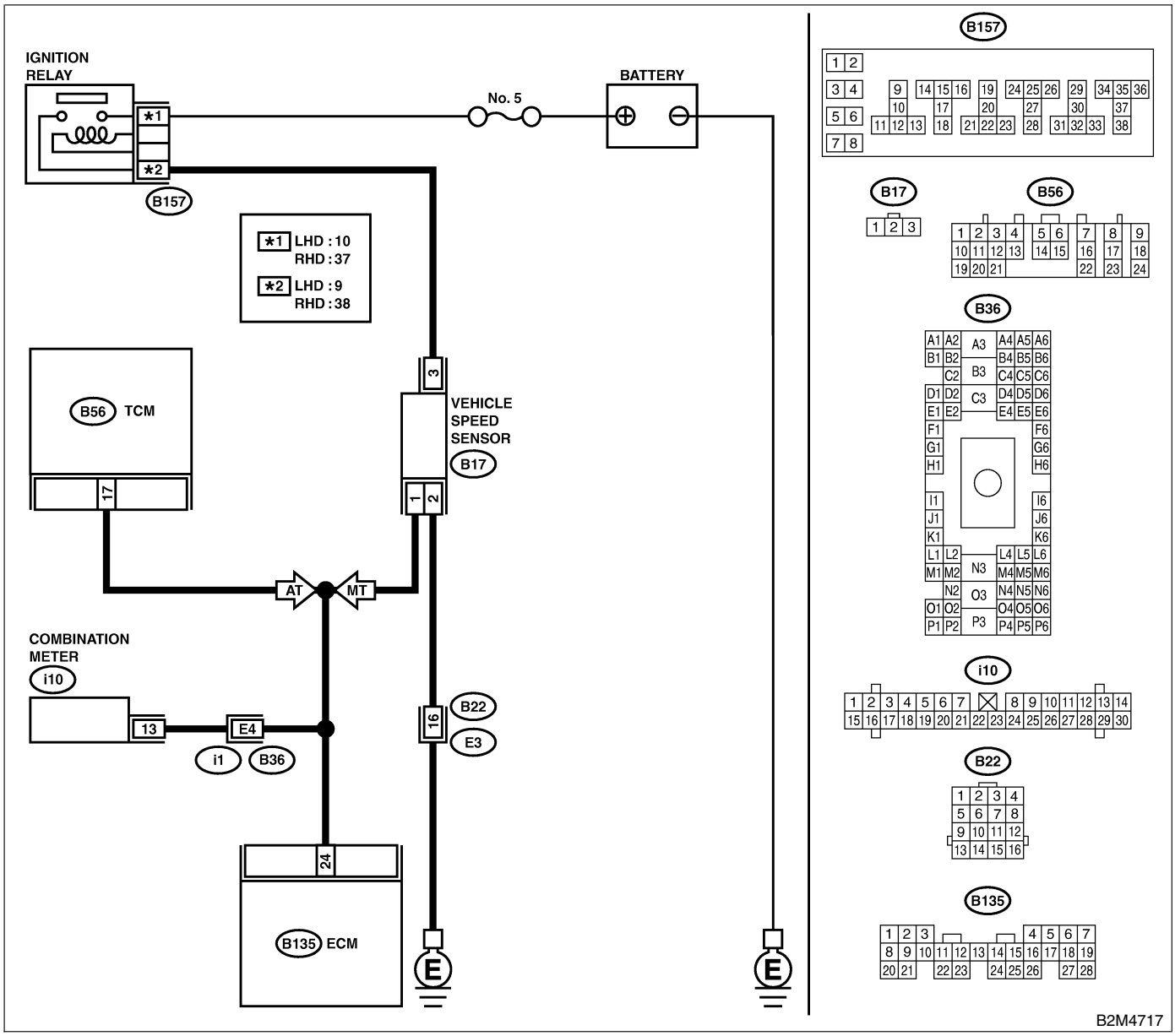
MEMO:

AS: DTC P0500 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION — S078521B59

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the transmission type AT?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK DTC P0720 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0720?	Check front vehicle speed sensor signal circuit. <Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **4**.	Check speedometer and vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to IDI-19, Speedometer.> and <Ref. to AT-33, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.> and <Ref. to AT-37, Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor.> and <Ref. to AT-38, Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 — (i10) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in combination meter connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B36)

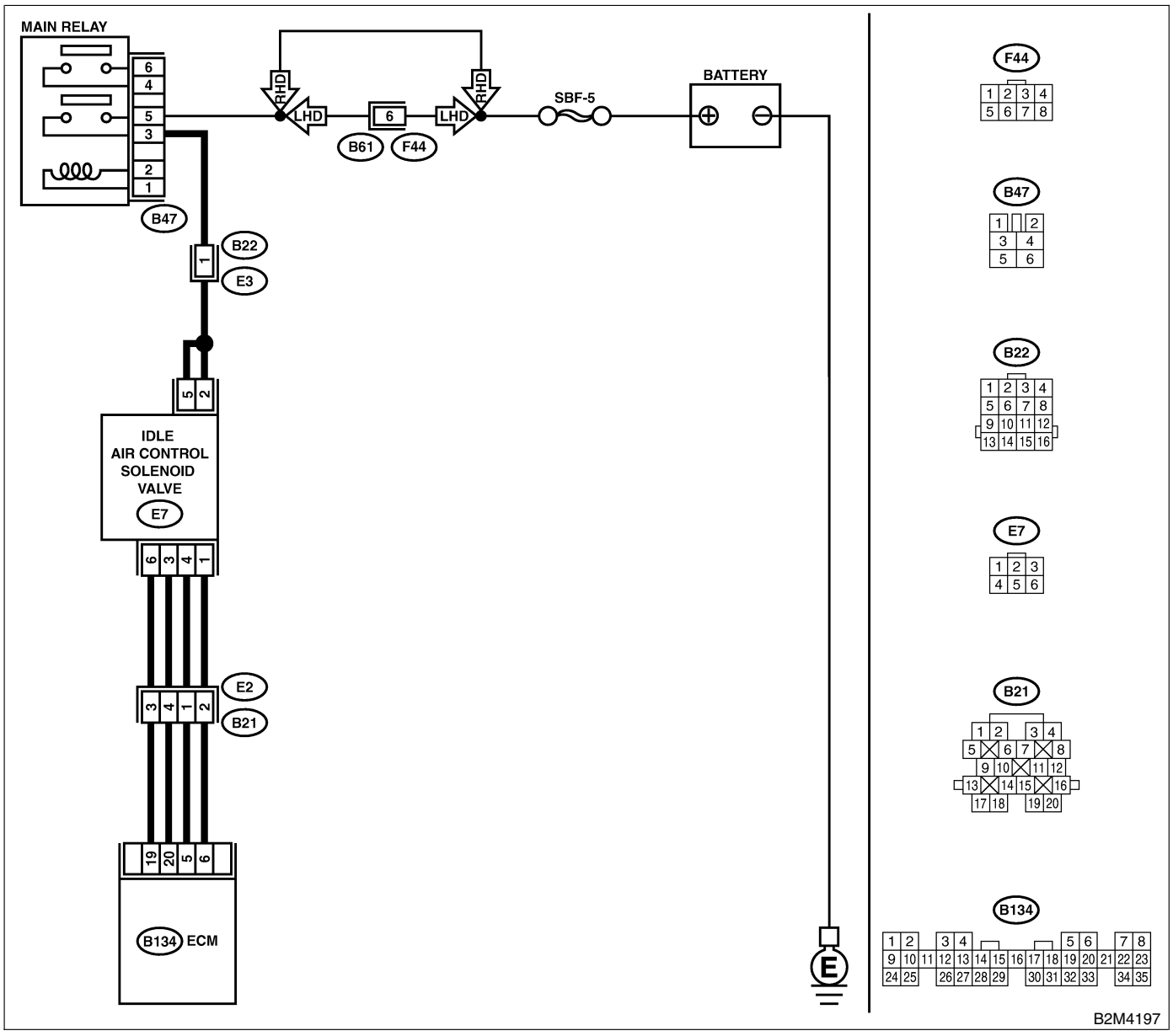
AT: DTC P0506 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

S078521B61

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine is difficult to start.
  - Engine does not start.
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517?	Inspect DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0506.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU-39, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Remove throttle body from intake manifold. <Ref. to FU-14, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 4) Using an air gun, force air into idle air control solenoid valve installation area. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from throttle body interior.	Does air flow out?	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU-39, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>	Replace throttle body. <Ref. to FU-14, Throttle Body.>

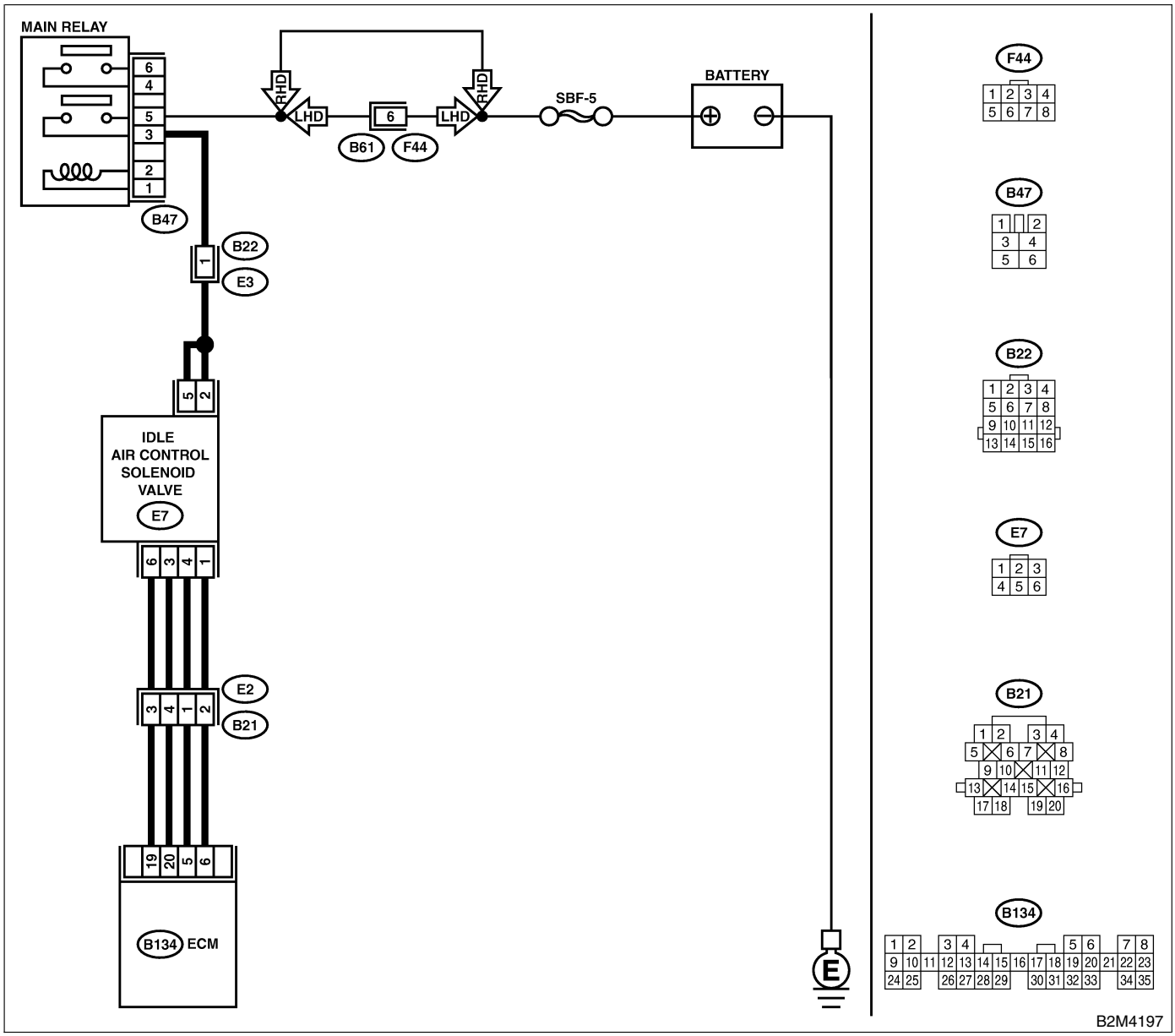
AU: DTC P0507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

— S078521B62

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine keeps running at higher revolution than specified idling revolution.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



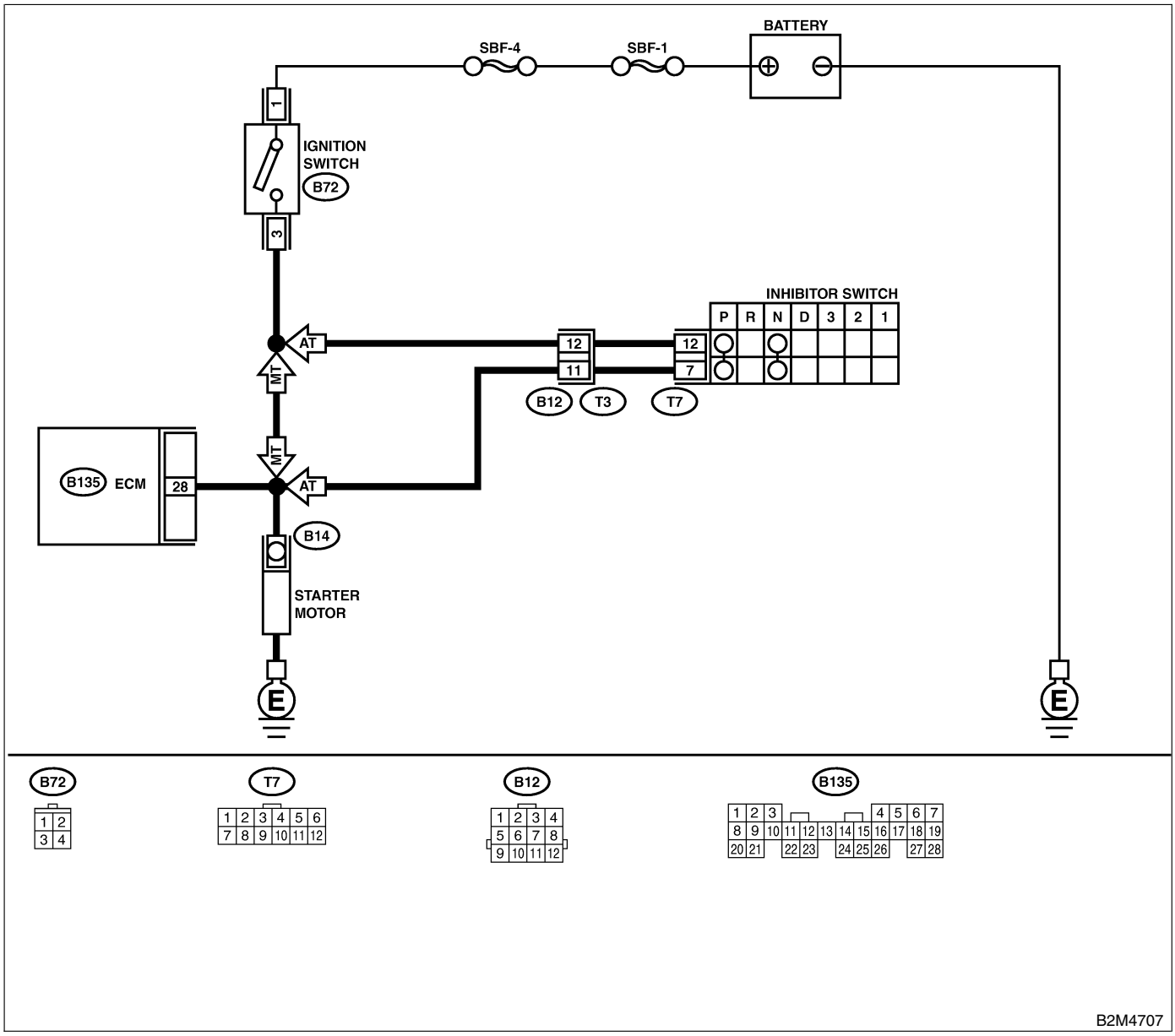
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517?	Inspect DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0507.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. ● Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body ● Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket ● Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Does throttle cable have play for adjustment?	Go to step **4**.	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP-9, Accelerator Control Cable.>
4	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU-39, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in by-pass air line.	Are foreign particles in by-pass air line?	Remove foreign particles from by-pass air line.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU-39, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

AV: DTC P0512 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G02

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



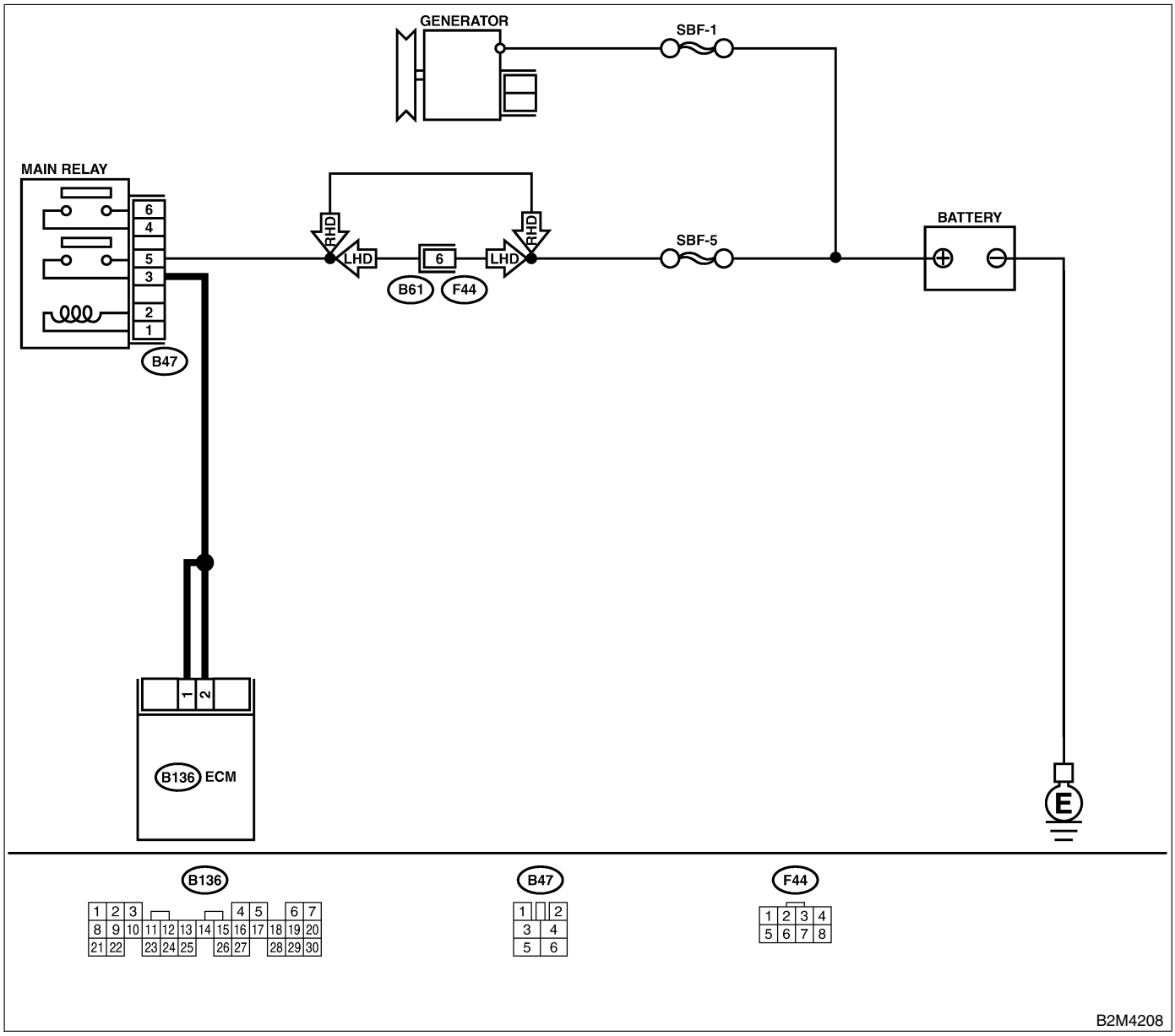
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in each position.	Does starter motor operate when ignition switch to "ON"?	Repair battery short circuit in starter motor circuit. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN-62, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

AW: DTC P0562 — CHARGE SYSTEM CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521G81

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Power source voltage of the ECM is low.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



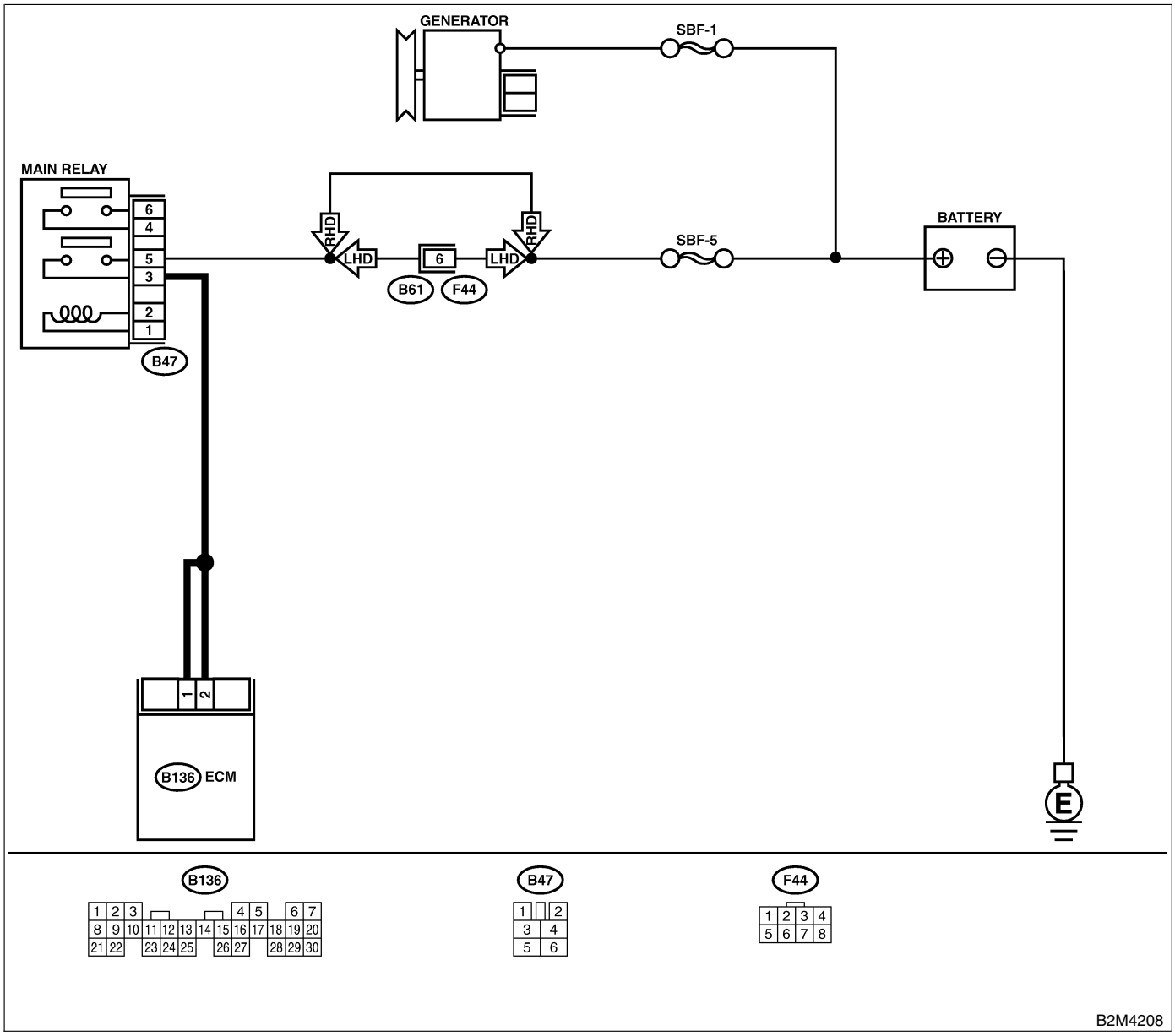
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 10.8 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 10.8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 10.8 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN-45, Clean Memory Mode.> 3) Perform inspection mode. <Ref. to EN-42, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read out the trouble code. <Ref. to EN-41, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>	Is the same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace generator.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AX: DTC P0563 — CHARGE SYSTEM CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G82

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Power source voltage of the ECM is high.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



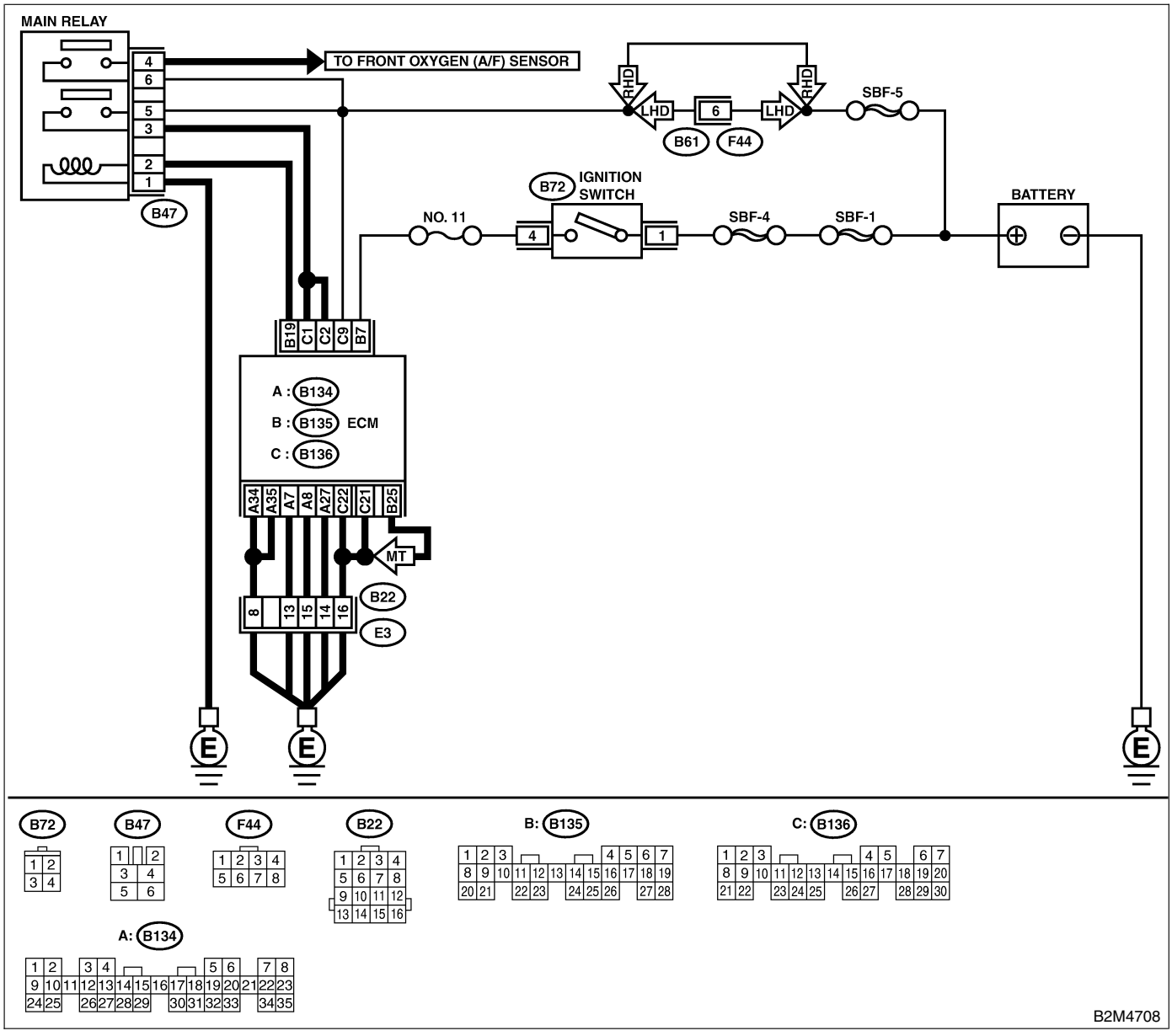
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 16.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 16.2 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 16.2 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN-45, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform inspection mode. <Ref. to EN-42, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read out the trouble code. <Ref. to EN-41, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>	Is the same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace generator.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AY: DTC P0604 — INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MEMORY CHECK SUM ERROR — S078521G03

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine does not start.
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0601?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P0601.

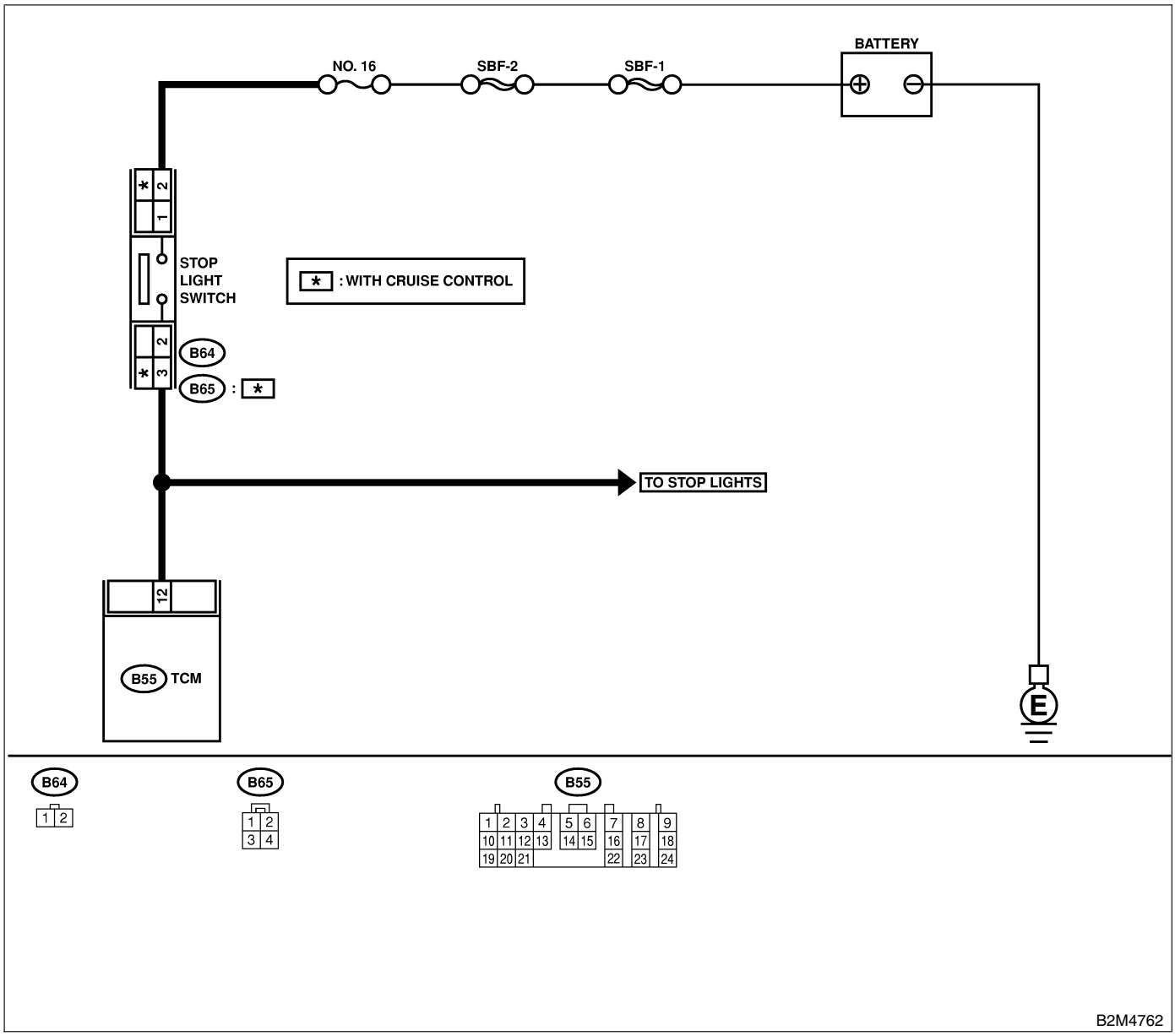
MEMO:

AZ: DTC P0703 — BRAKE SWITCH INPUT MALFUNCTION — S078521B64

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4762

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF BRAKE LIGHT.**	Does brake light come on when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace brake light circuit.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and brake light switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B64) No. 2:*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B65) No. 3 (With cruise control):***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector • Poor contact in TCM connector • Poor contact in brake light switch connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V when releasing the brake pedal?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust or replace brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **6**.	Adjust or replace brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (DTC).>

BA: DTC P0731 — GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO — S078521B70

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN-225, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BB: DTC P0732 — GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO — S078521B71

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN-225, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BC: DTC P0733 — GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO — S078521B72

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN-225, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BD: DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO — S078521B73

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Shift point too high or too low; engine brake not effected in “3” range; excessive shift shock; excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect relevant DTC using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check front vehicle speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in front vehicle speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace front vehicle speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-12, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BE: DTC P0741 — TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

— S078521G04

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - No lock-up (after engine warm-up)
  - No shift or excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID CIRCUIT.** Check lock-up duty solenoid circuit. <Ref. to AT-90, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in lock-up duty solenoid circuit?	Repair or replace lock-up duty solenoid circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ENGINE SPEED INPUT CIRCUIT.** Check engine speed input circuit. <Ref. to AT-40, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in engine speed input circuit?	Repair or replace engine speed input circuit.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check inhibitor switch circuit. <Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in inhibitor switch circuit?	Repair or replace inhibitor switch circuit.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check brake light switch circuit. <Ref. to AT-109, CHECK BRAKE SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in brake light switch circuit?	Repair or replace brake light switch circuit.	Go to step **8**.

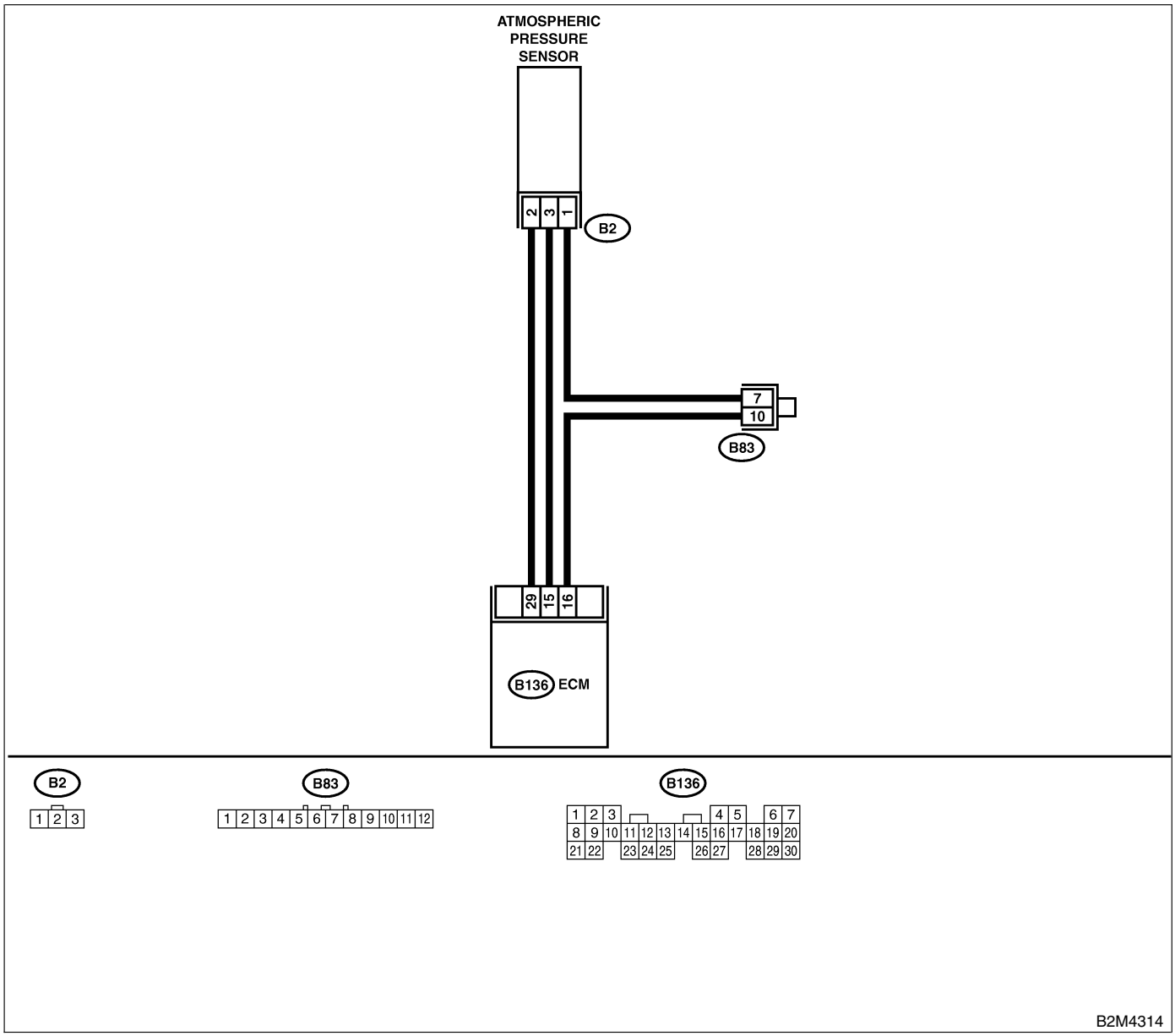
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check ATF temperature sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in ATF temperature sensor circuit?	Repair or replace ATF temperature sensor circuit.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-12, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BF: DTC P1110 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521B84

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or atmospheric pressure sensor connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru select monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from atmospheric pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between atmospheric pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B2) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and atmospheric pressure sensor connector • Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B2) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B2) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in atmospheric pressure sensor connector.	Replace atmospheric pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-38, Atmospheric Pressure Sensor.>

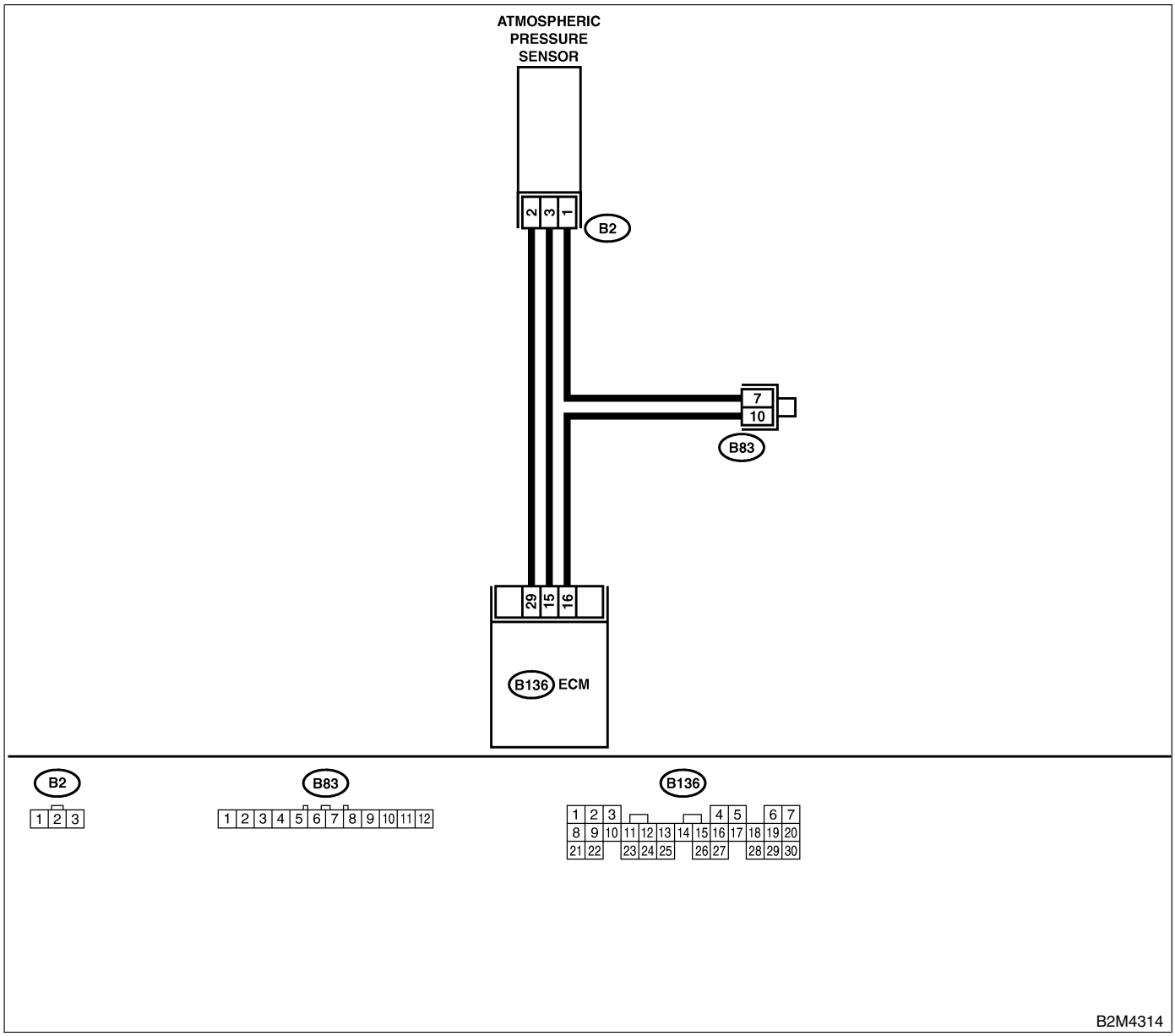
MEMO:

BG: DTC P1111 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521B85

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 140 kPa (1,050 mmHg, 41.34 inHg)?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru select monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from atmospheric pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between atmospheric pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B2) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 29 — (B2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B2) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector ● Poor contact in joint connector (B83)
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in atmospheric pressure sensor connector.	Replace atmospheric pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-38, Atmospheric Pressure Sensor .>
10	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from atmospheric pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru select monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 140 kPa (1,050 mmHg, 41.34 inHg)?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and atmospheric pressure sensor connector.	Replace atmospheric pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-38, Atmospheric Pressure Sensor.>

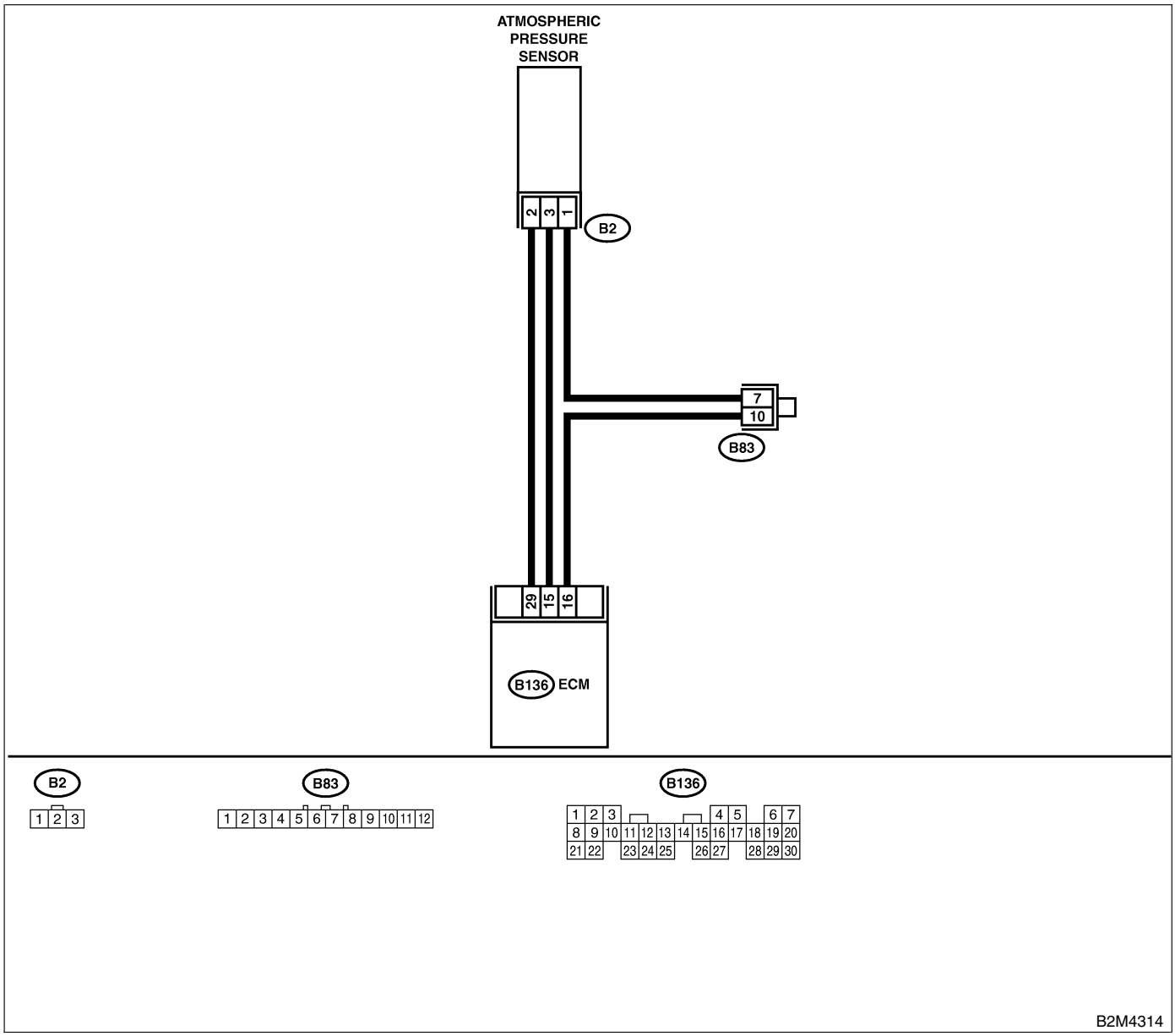
MEMO:

BH: DTC P1112 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521B86

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



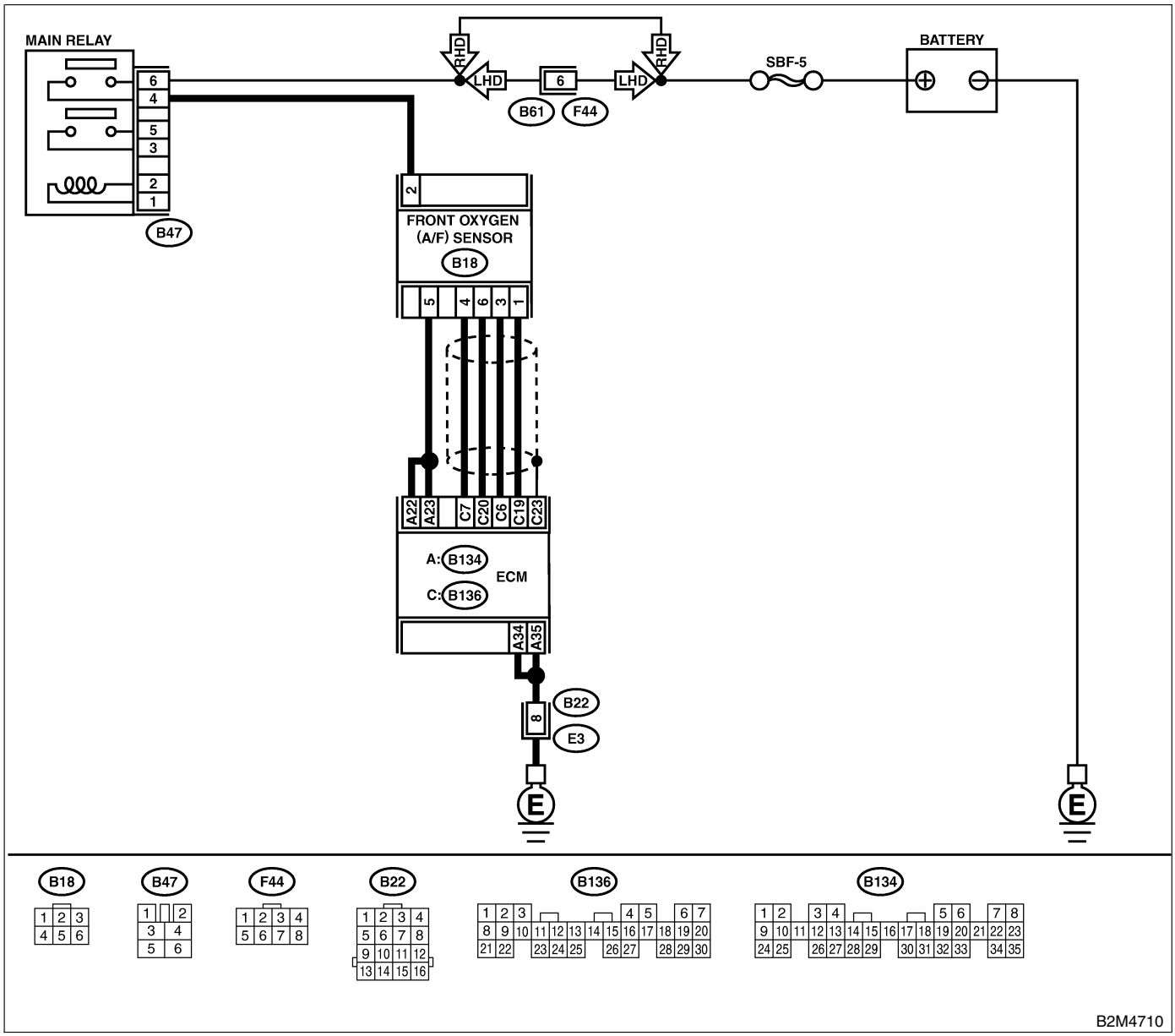
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.** NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0106, P0107, P0108, P1110 or P1111?	Inspect DTC P0106, P0107, P0108, P1110 or P1111 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR FILTER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from atmospheric pressure sensor. 3) Remove atmospheric pressure sensor. 4) Check atmospheric pressure sensor filter.	Is atmospheric pressure sensor filter non-functional? (Check for contamination, damage, water leakage, etc.)	Replace atmospheric pressure sensor filter.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Read data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value between 73.3 kPa (550 mmHg, 21.65 inHg) and 106.6 kPa (800 mmHg, 31.50 inHg)?	Replace atmospheric pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-38, Atmospheric Pressure Sensor .>	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>

BI: DTC P1137 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S078521G49

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032?	Inspect DTC P0131, P0132, P0031 or P0032 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value equal to or more than 0.85 and equal to less than 1.15 in idling?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR DATA.** Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed.	Is the value more than 1.1 for a moment?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (B18) No. 3:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — (B18) No. 4:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — (B18) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — (B18) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminals*** ***(B136) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU-47, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

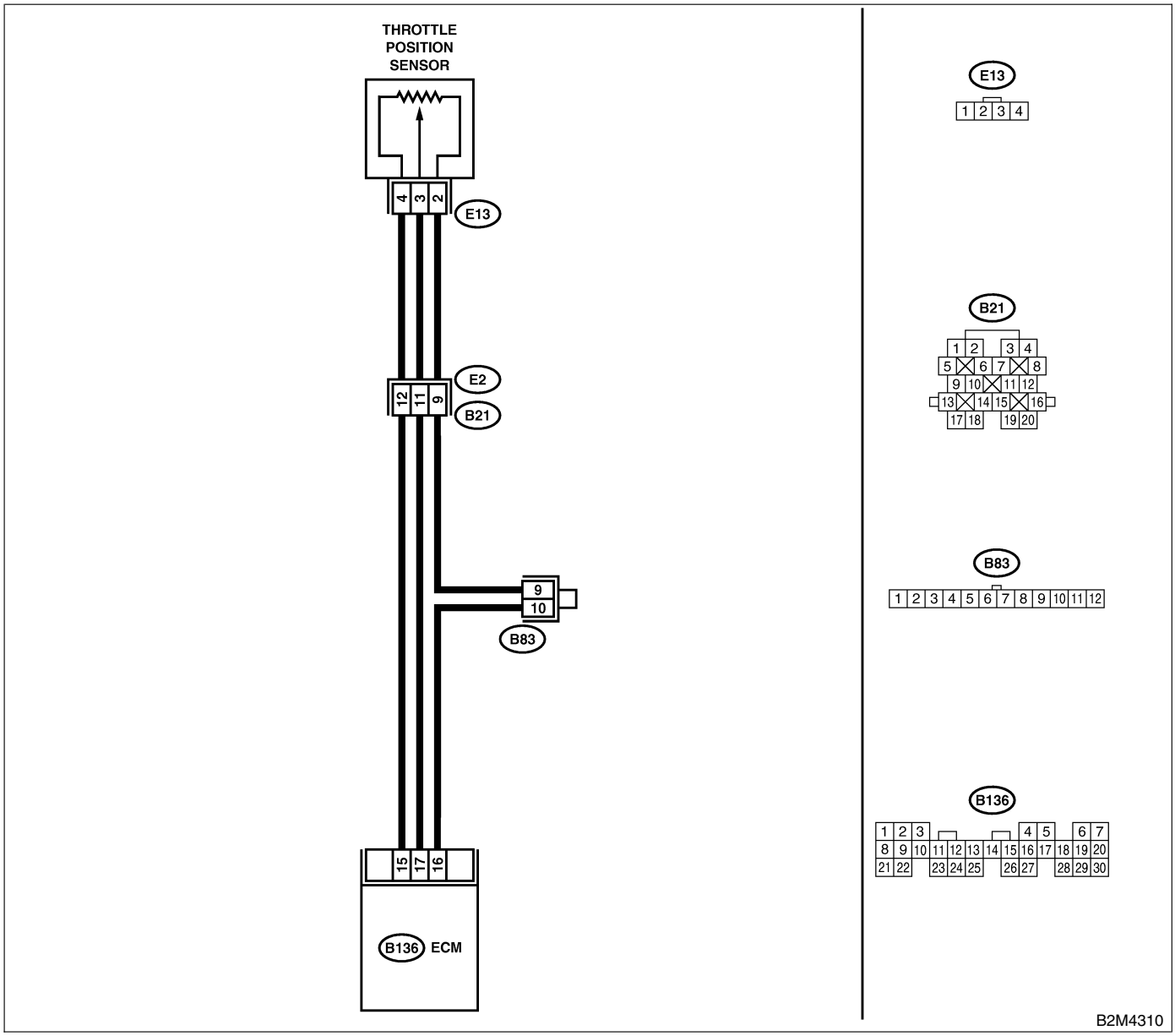
MEMO:

BJ: DTC P1142 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) — S078521B99

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



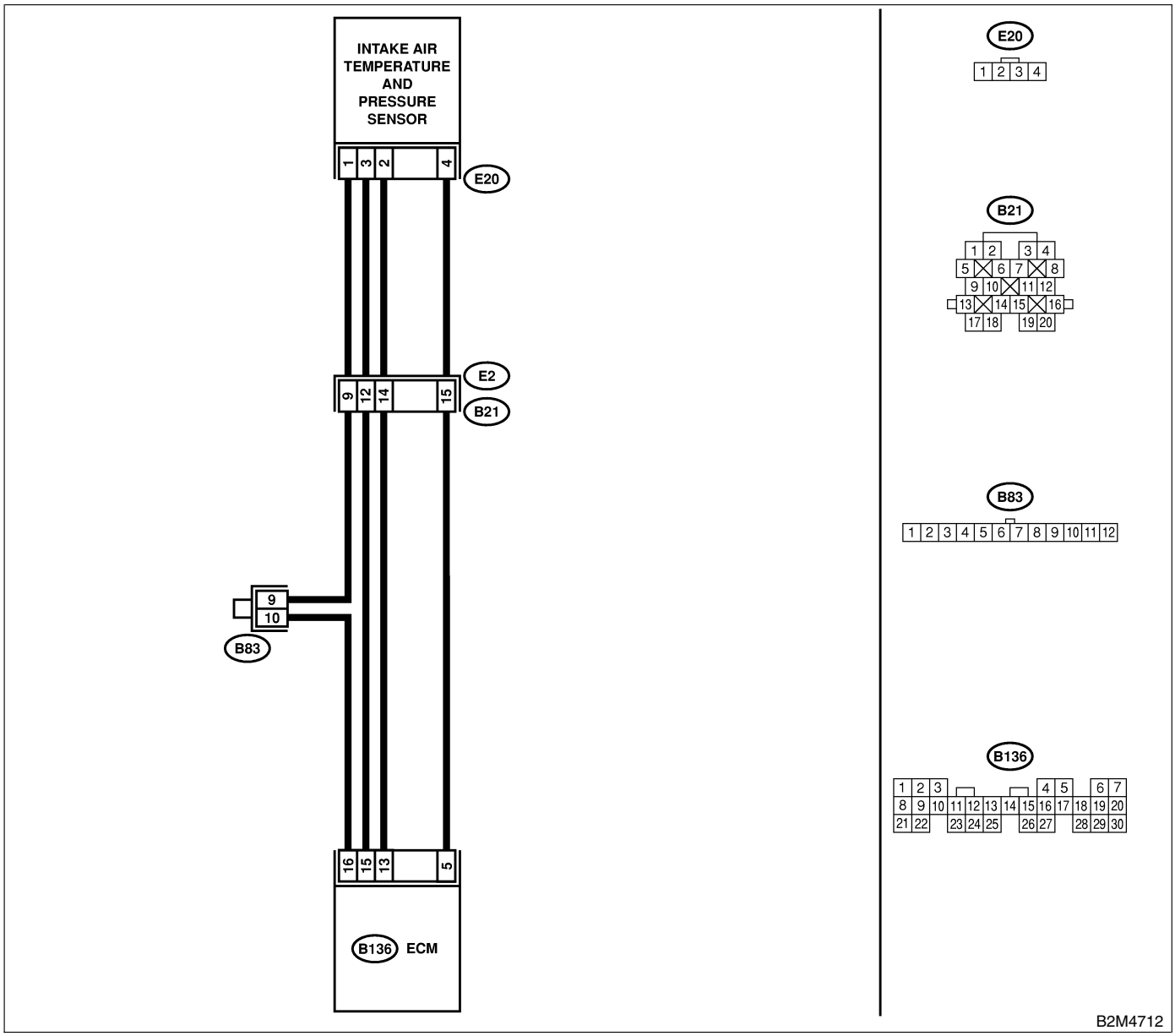
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0122 or P0123?	Inspect DTC P0122 or P0123 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P1142.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

BK: DTC P1146 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) — S078521G07

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



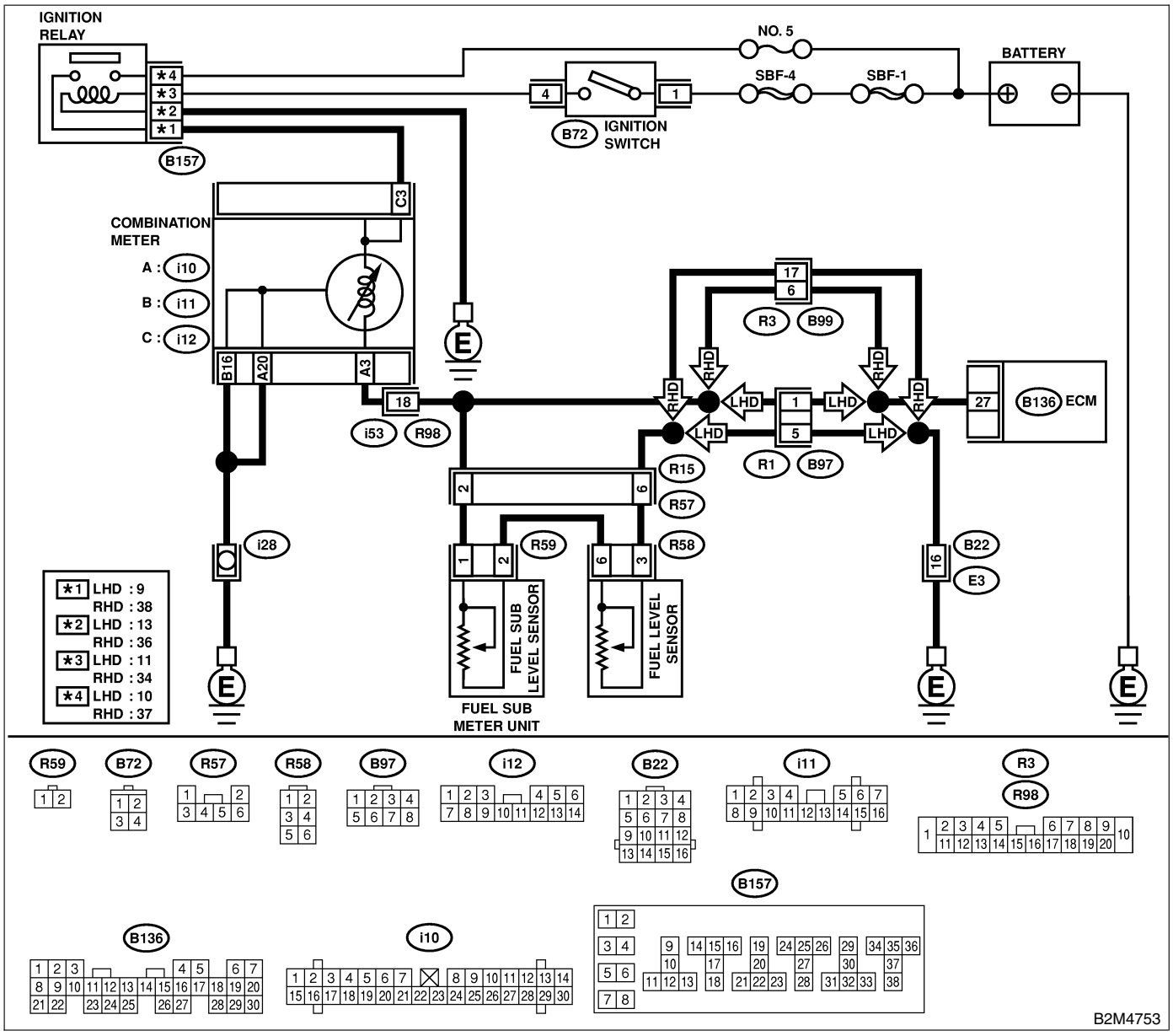
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.** NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112?	Inspect DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in the selector lever in "N" or "P" position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: • Intake manifold absolute pressure ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)*** ***Idling*** ***20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg)***	Is the value within the specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Replace intake air temperature sensor and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
4	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.** Read data of throttle position signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or less than 5% when throttle is fully closed?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust or replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>
5	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.**	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or more than 85% when throttle is fully open?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU-37, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU-34, Throttle Position Sensor.>

BL: DTC P1442 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM 2 — S078521C11

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



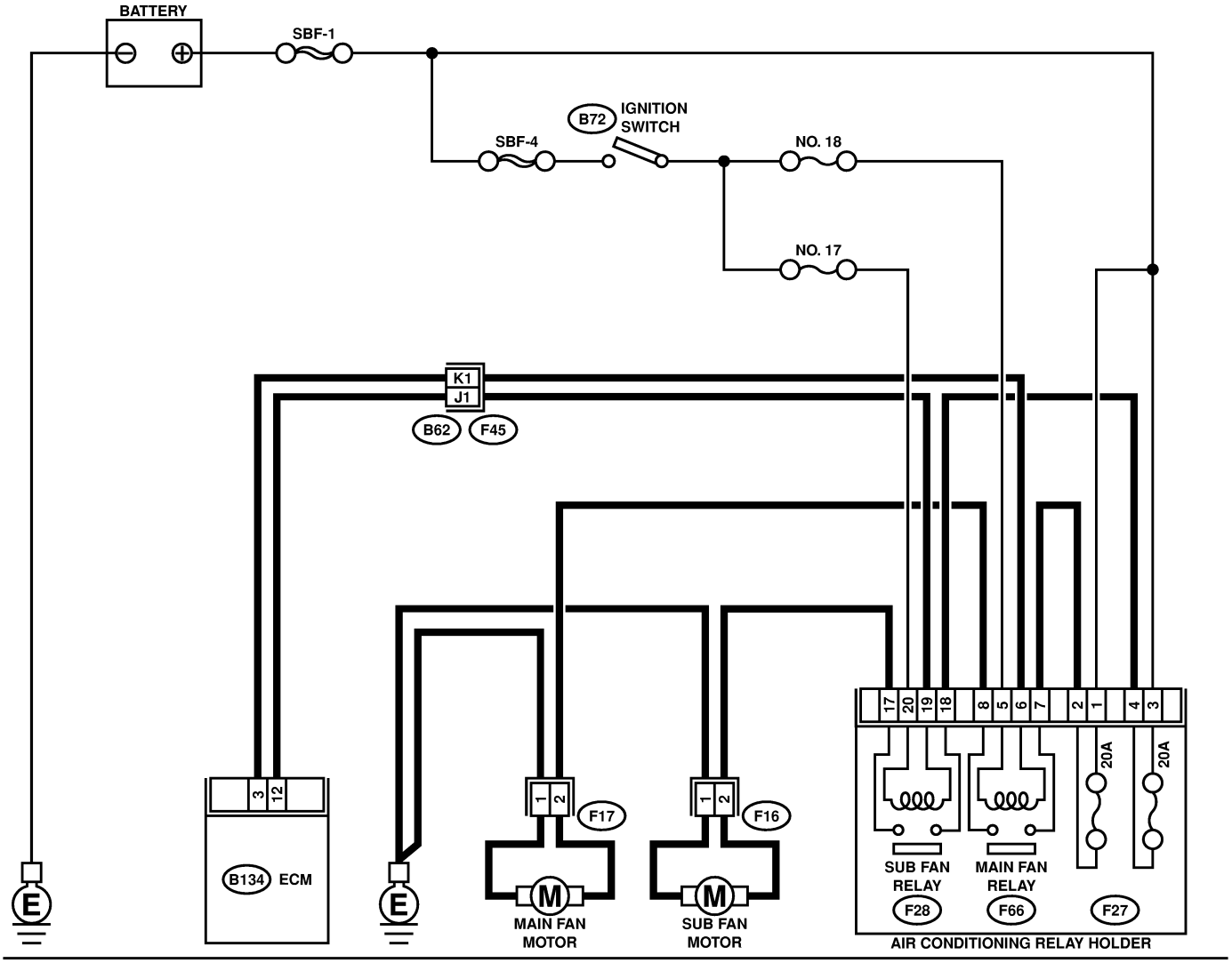
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0461, P0462 or P0463?	Inspect DTC P0461, P0462 or P0463 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect this trouble.	Replace fuel level sensor <Ref. to FU-72, Fuel Level Sensor.> and fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

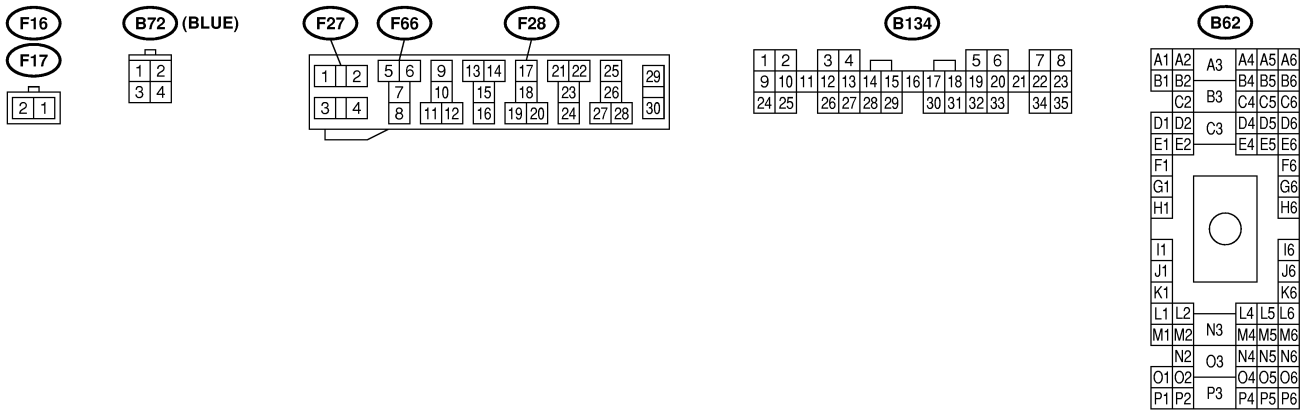
BM: DTC P1480 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G08

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Radiator fan does not operate properly.
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4761

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN-46, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay and sub fan relay. (with A/C models) 3) Disconnect test mode connector. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in radiator fan relay control circuit. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay. 3) Measure resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace main fan relay and ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Remove sub fan relay. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 17 — No. 18***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace sub fan relay and ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

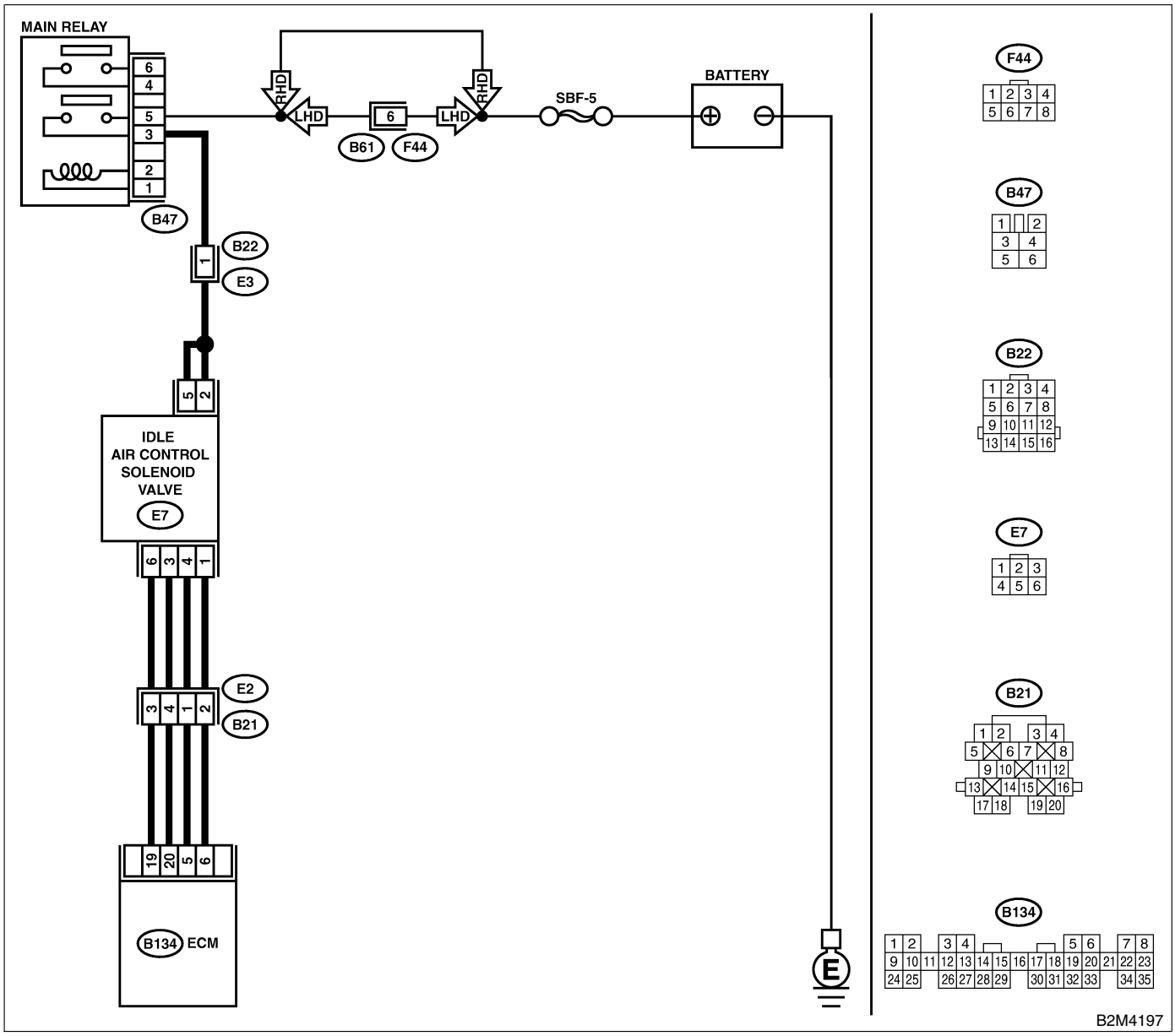
BN: DTC P1507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE) —

S078521C16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine keeps running at higher revolution than specified idling revolution.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517?	Inspect DTC P1510, P1511, P1512, P1513, P1514, P1515, P1516 or P1517 using “17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0507.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. ● Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body ● Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket ● Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Does throttle cable have play for adjustment?	Go to step **4**.	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP-9, Accelerator Control Cable.>
4	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU-39, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in by-pass air line.	Are foreign particles in by-pass air line?	Remove foreign particles from by-pass air line.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU-39, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

BO: DTC P1510 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521C17

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN-256, DTC 1516 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BP: DTC P1511 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521C18

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN-260, DTC 1517 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BQ: DTC P1512 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521C19

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN-256, DTC 1516 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BR: DTC P1513 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521C20

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN-260, DTC 1517 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BS: DTC P1514 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 3 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521C21

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1516. <Ref. to EN-256, DTC 1516 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BT: DTC P1515 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 3 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521C22

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1517. <Ref. to EN-260, DTC 1517 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

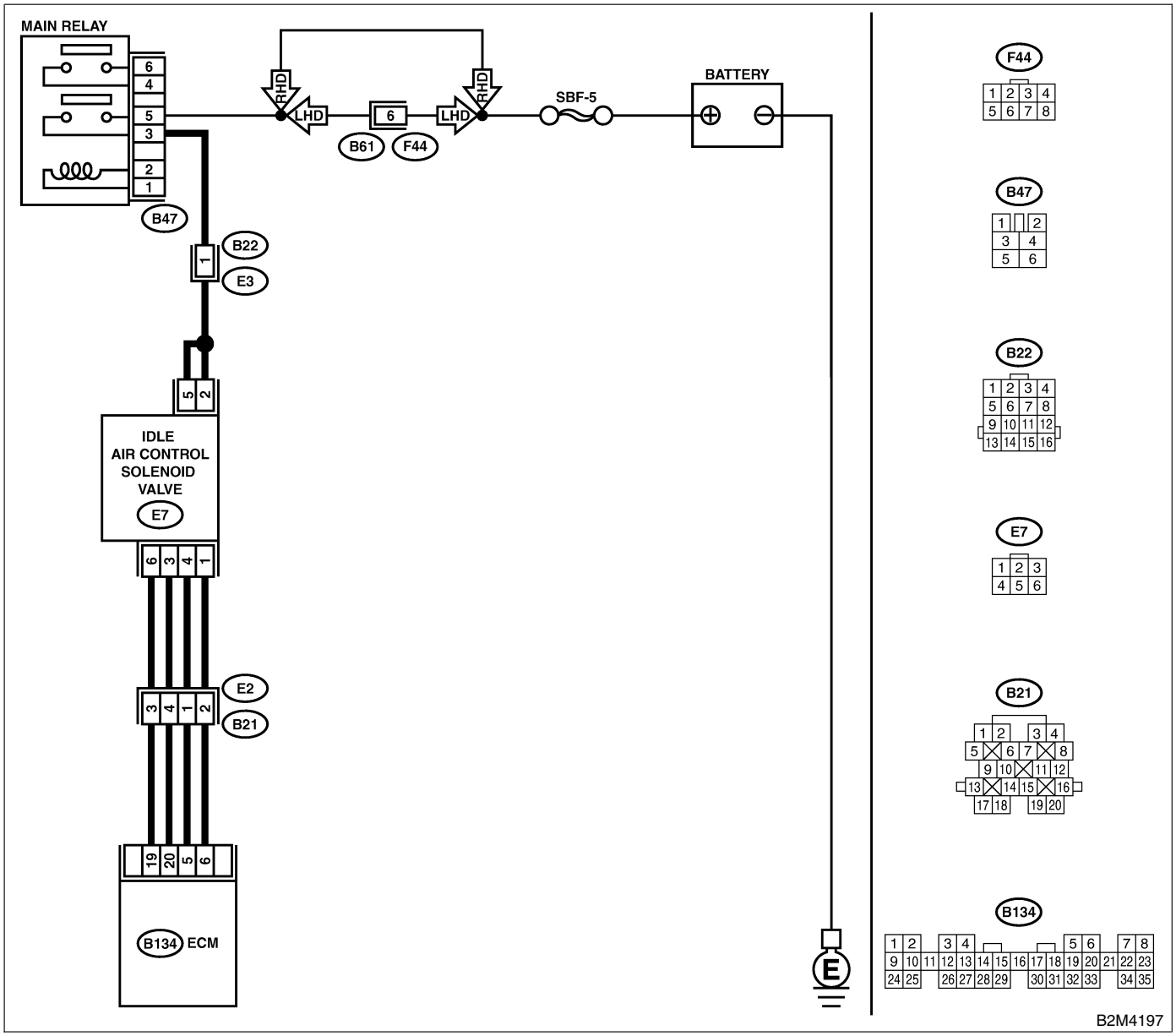
MEMO:

BU: DTC P1516 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521C23

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Engine breathing

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure voltage between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1510; (B134) No. 5 — (E7) No. 3:*** ***DTC P1512; (B134) No. 6 — (E7) No. 1:*** ***DTC P1514; (B134) No. 19 — (E7) No. 6:*** ***DTC P1516; (B134) No. 20 — (E7) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1510; (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1512; (B134) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1514; (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC P1516; (B134) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU-39, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

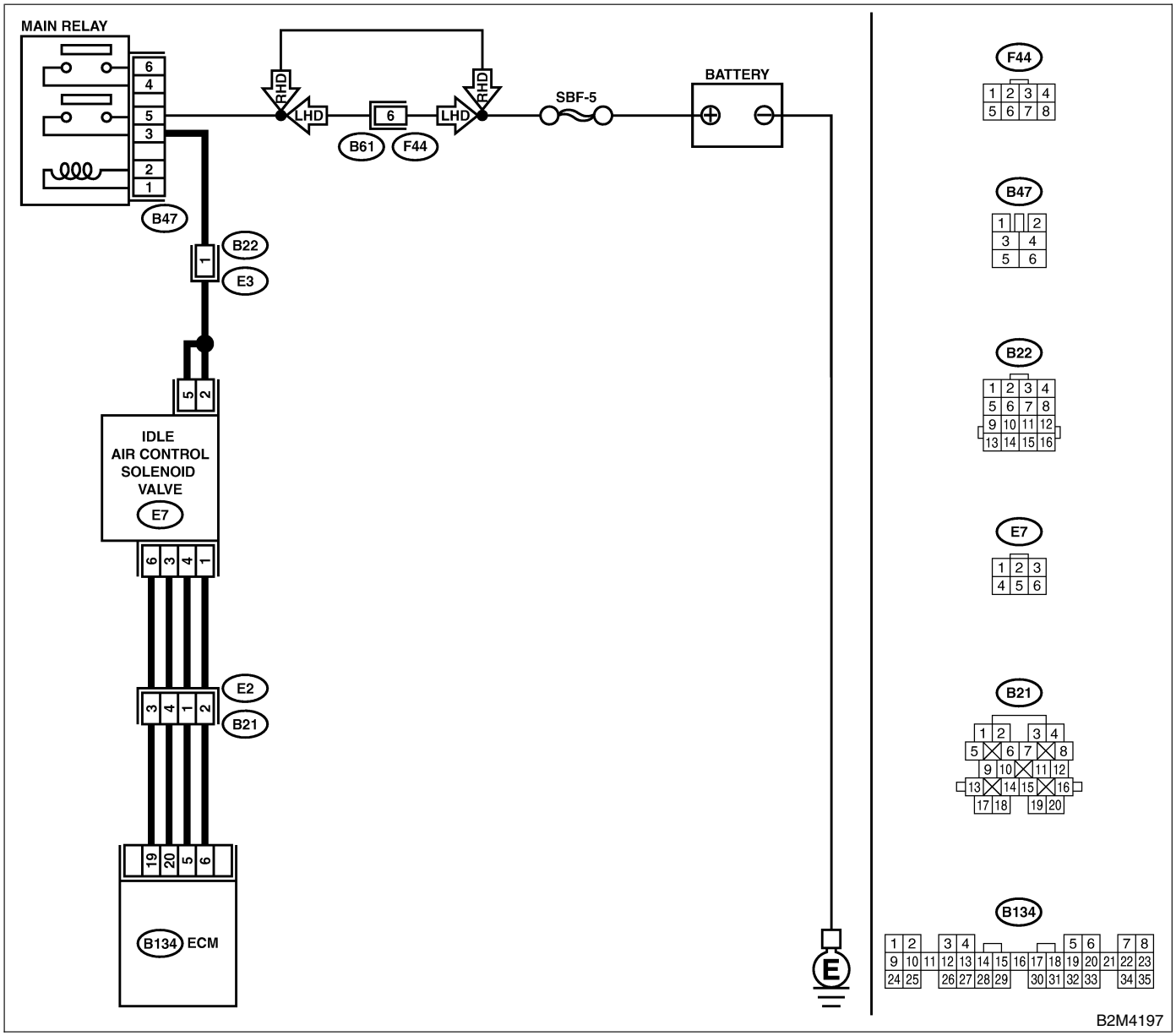
MEMO:

BV: DTC P1517 — IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE SIGNAL 4 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521C24

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Engine breathing

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



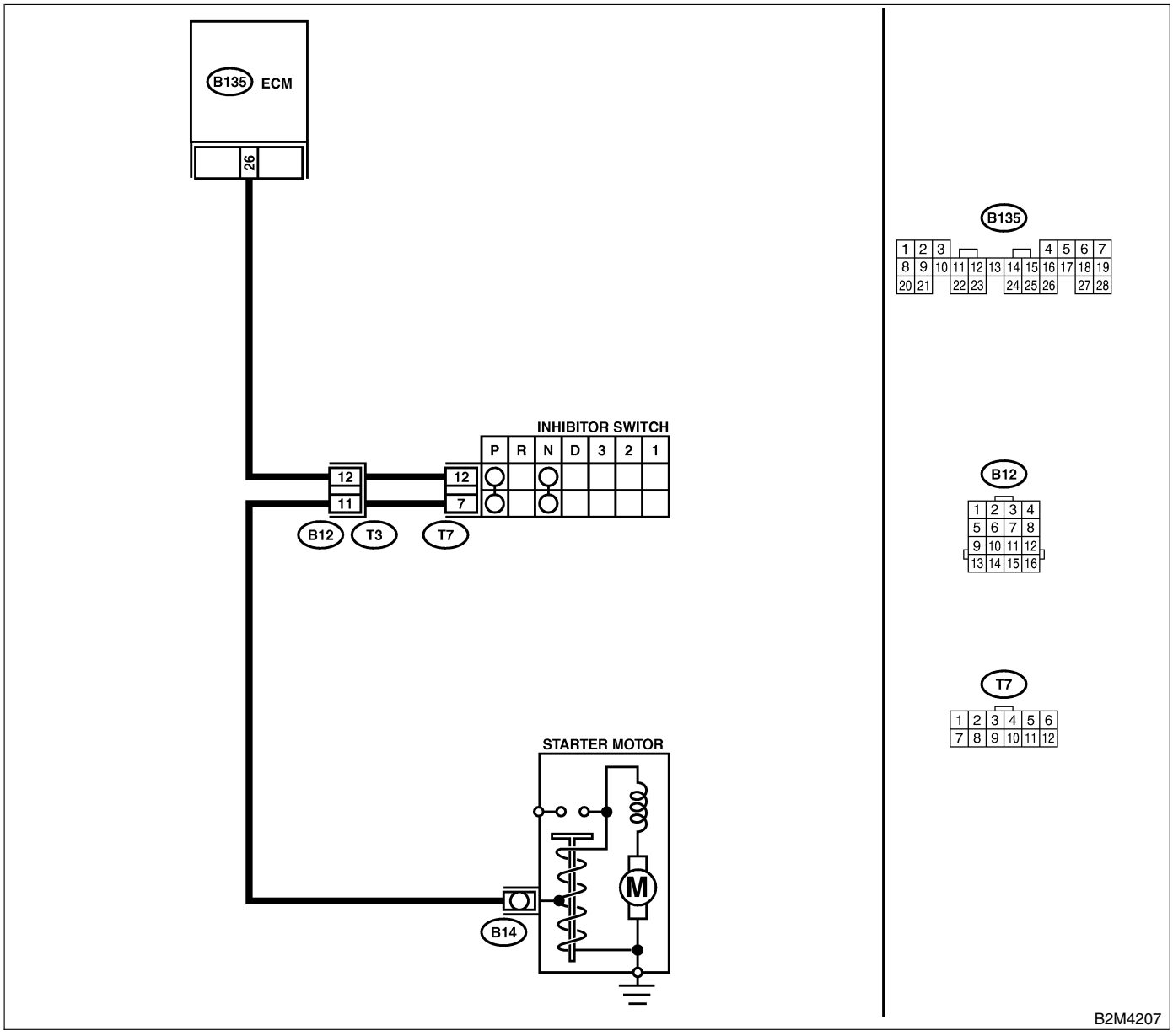
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1511, P1513, P1515 and P1517 at same time?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine ground terminal ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC P1511; (B134) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC P1513; (B134) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC P1515; (B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC P1517; (B134) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>

BW: DTC P1518 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521G09

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



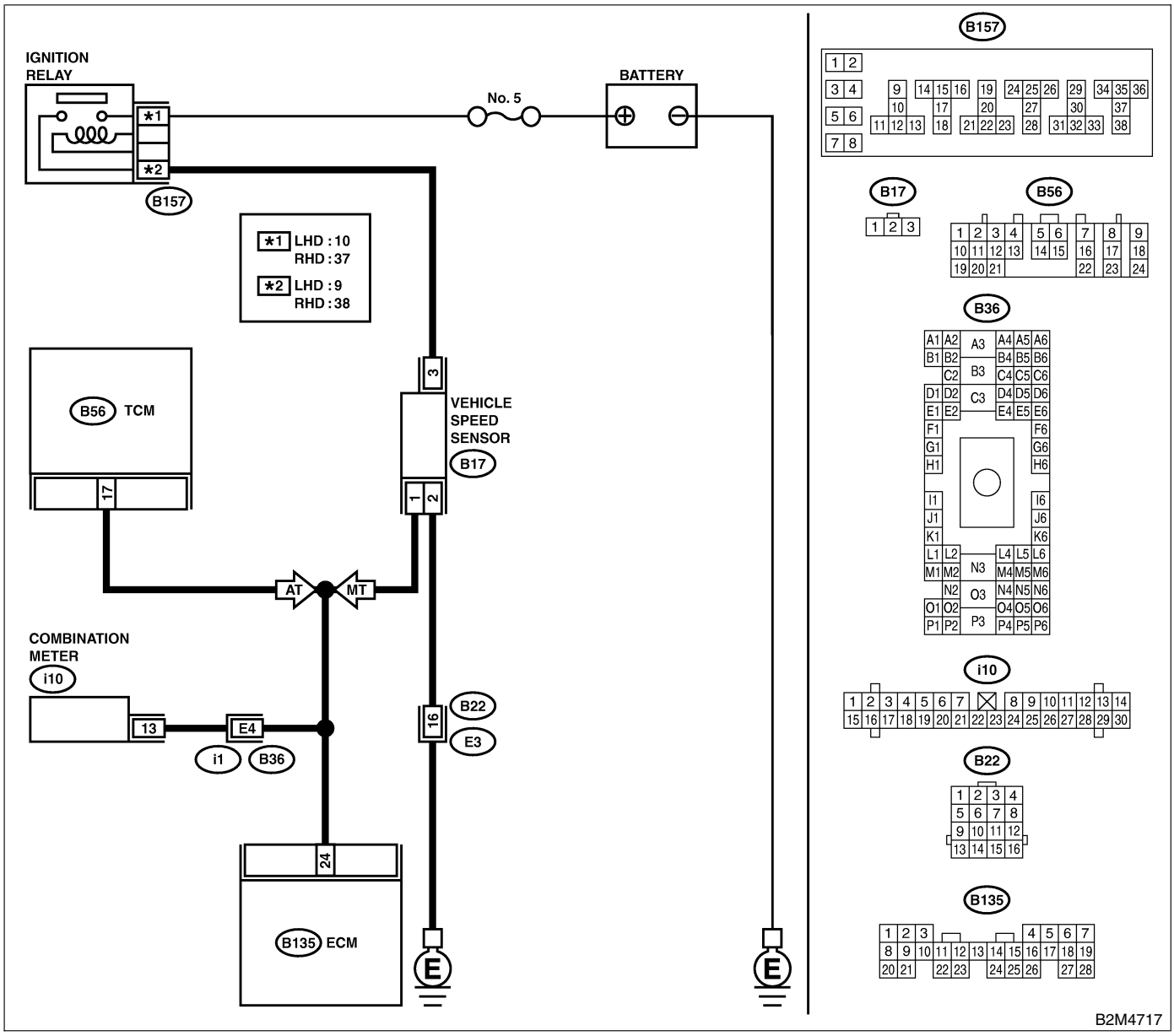
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in the “P” or “N” position.	Does starter motor operate when ignition switch to “ST”?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and starter motor connector. ● Poor contact in ECM connector.	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN-62, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostic for Engine Starting Failure.>

BX: DTC P1540 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION 2 — S078521C26

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



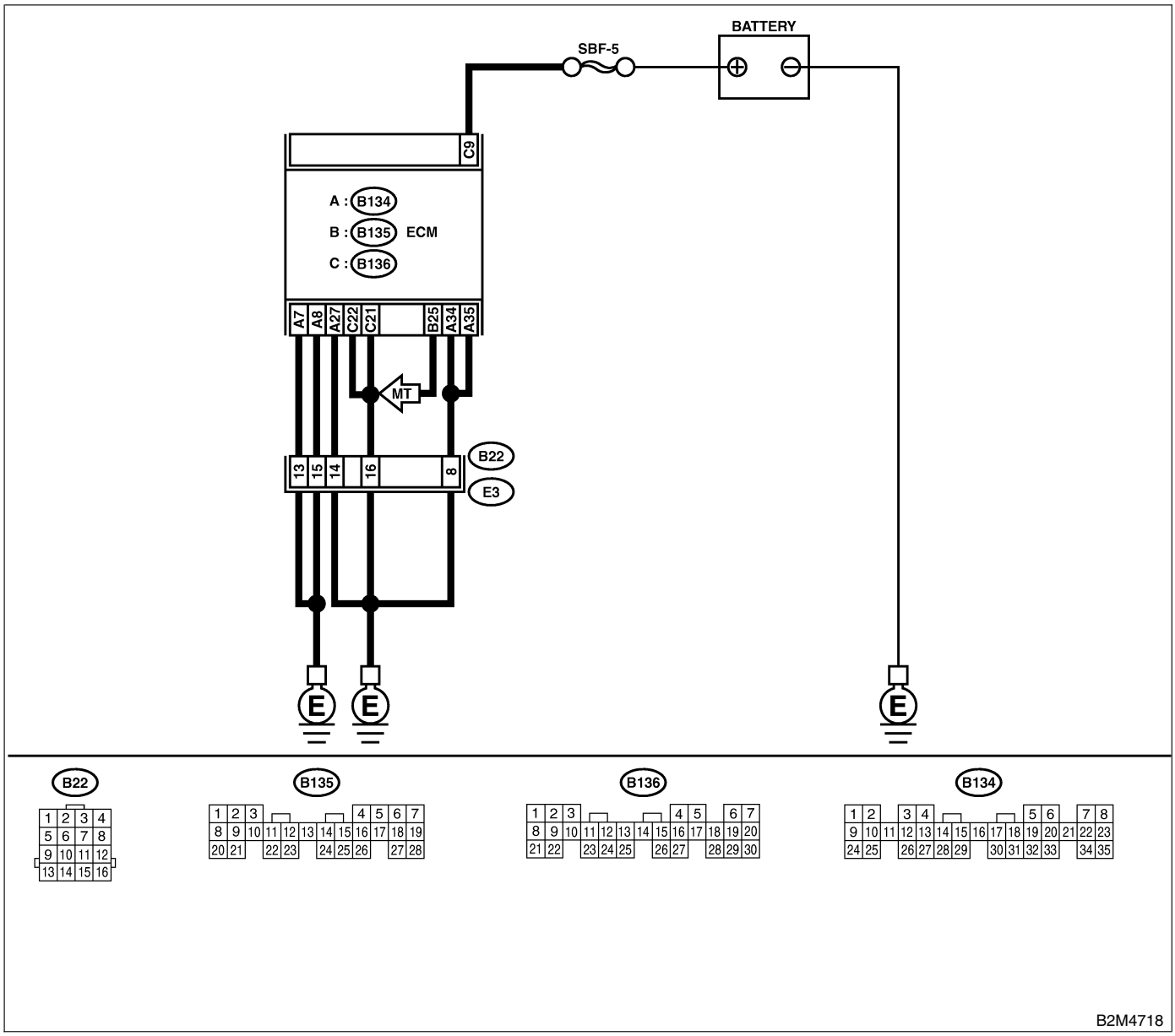
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0720 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0720?	Check front vehicle speed sensor signal circuit. <Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **3**.	Check speedometer and vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to IDI-19, Speedometer.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 — (i10) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in combination meter connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector (B36)

BY: DTC P1560 — BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521C27

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.

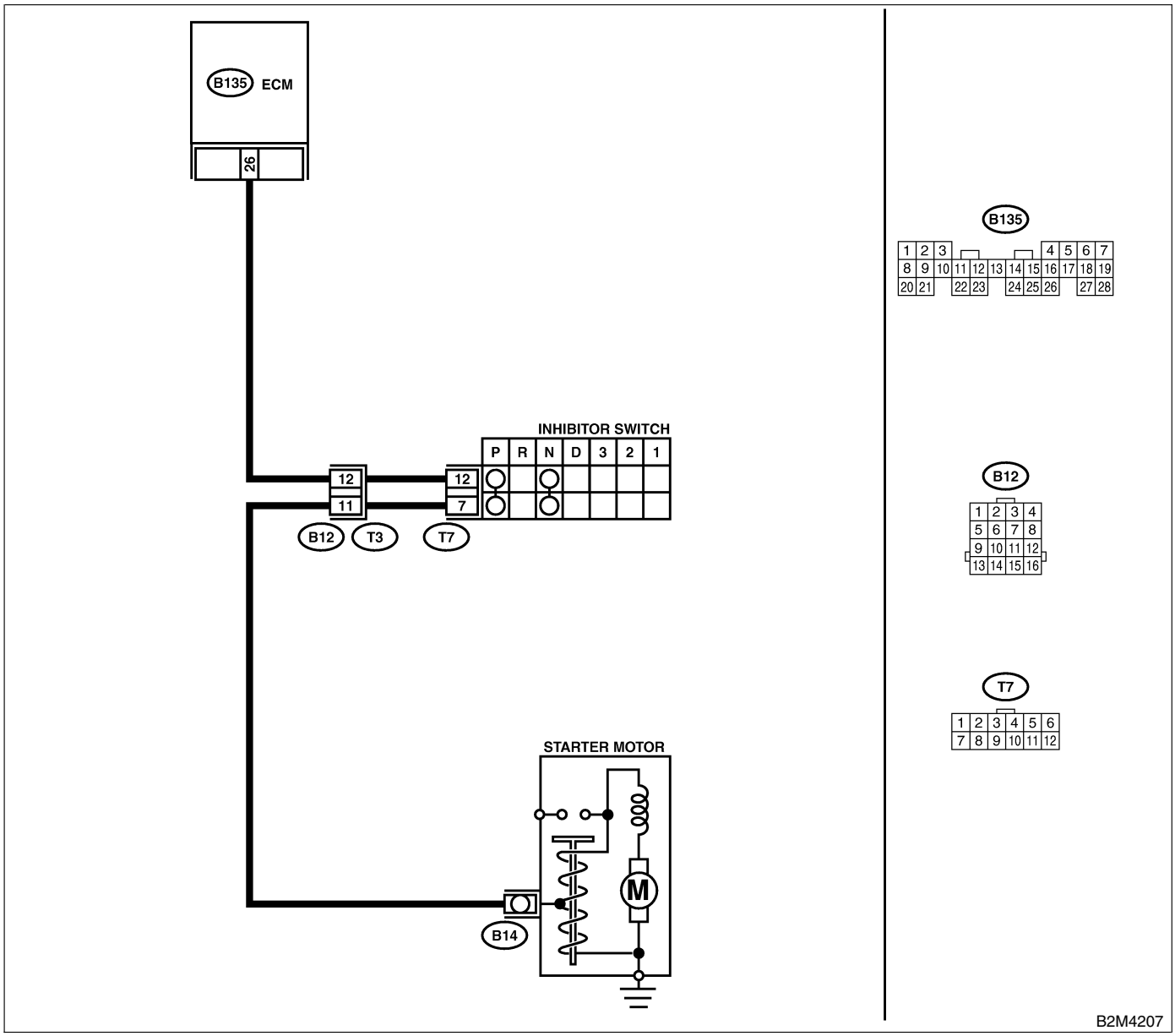
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and battery terminal.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FUSE SBF-5.**	Is fuse blown?	Replace fuse.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in battery terminal

BZ: DTC P1590 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT (AT MODEL) — S078521G83

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0705 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0705?	Inspect DTC P0705 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **5**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever except for "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B12) • Poor contact in inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 7 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line ● Poor contact in starter motor connector ● Poor contact in starter motor ground ● Starter motor
8	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure resistance between inhibitor switch connector receptacle's terminals in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>
9	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-11, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

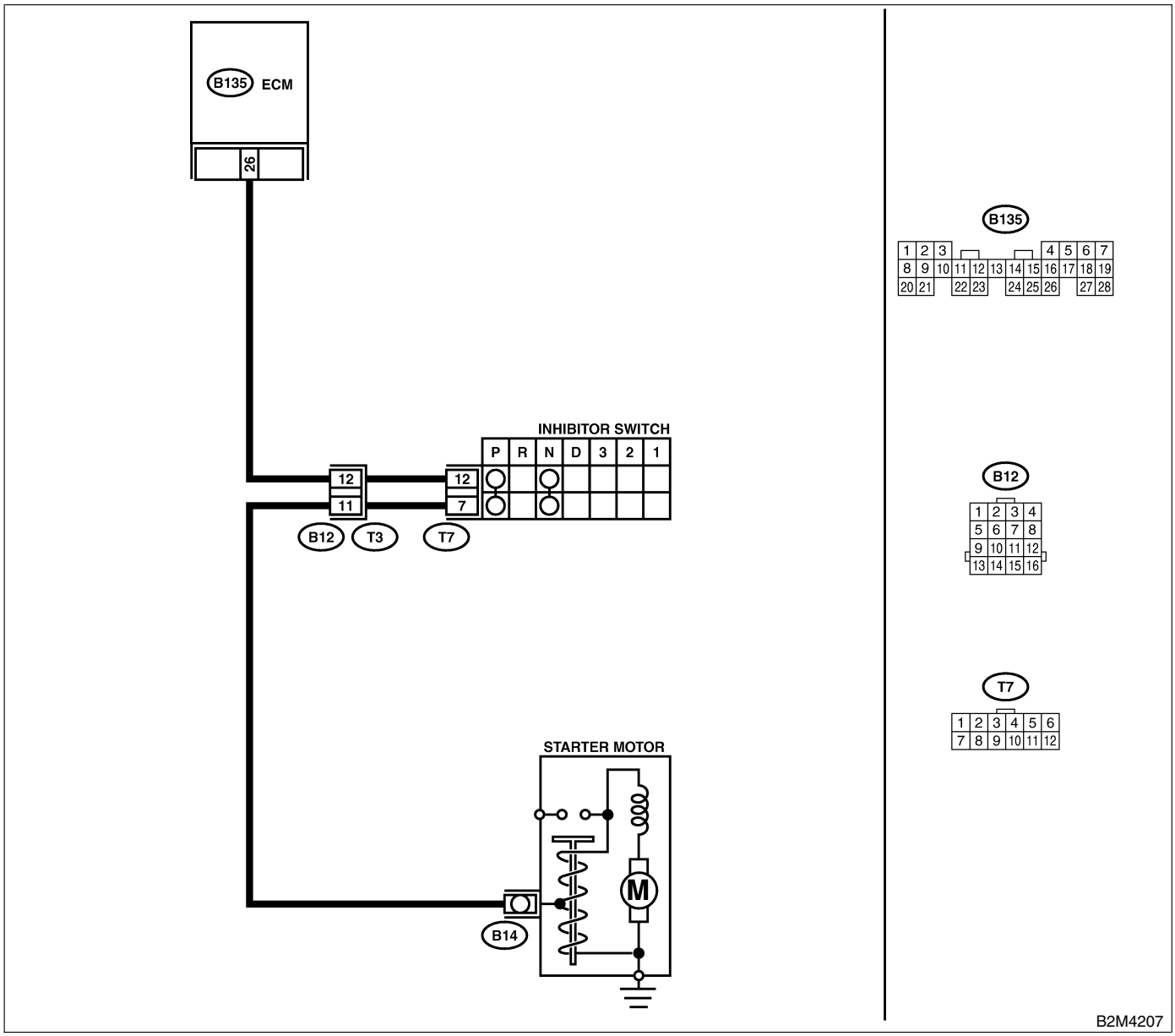
MEMO:

CA: DTC P1591 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (AT MODEL) — S078521G84

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



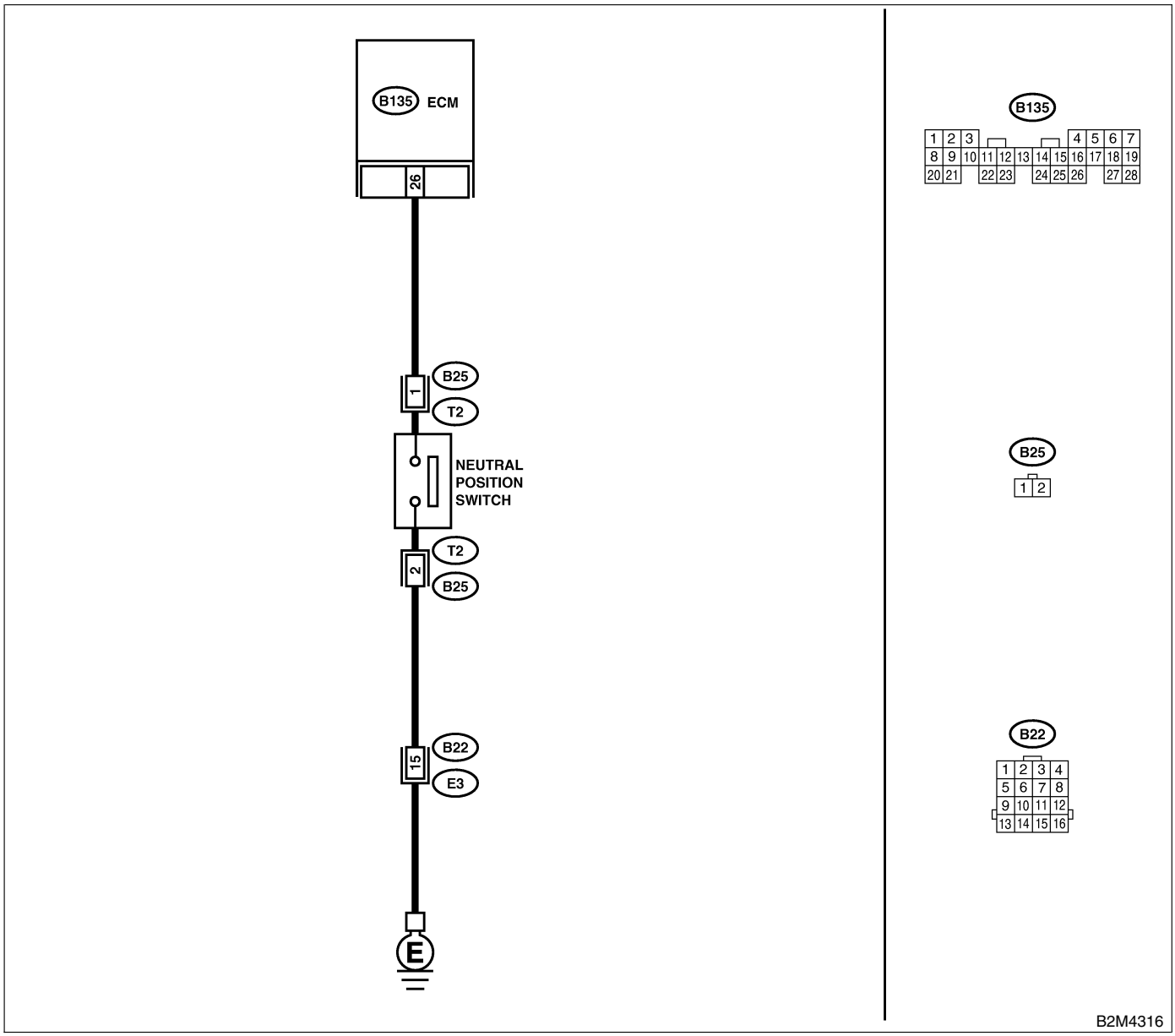
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0705 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0705?	Inspect DTC P0705 using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V at except "N" and "P" positions?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure resistance between inhibitor switch connector receptacle's terminals in selector lever except for "N" position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ at except "N" and "P" positions?	Go to step **6**.	Replace inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>
6	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-11, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

CB: DTC P1592 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT (MT MODEL) — S078521G85

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



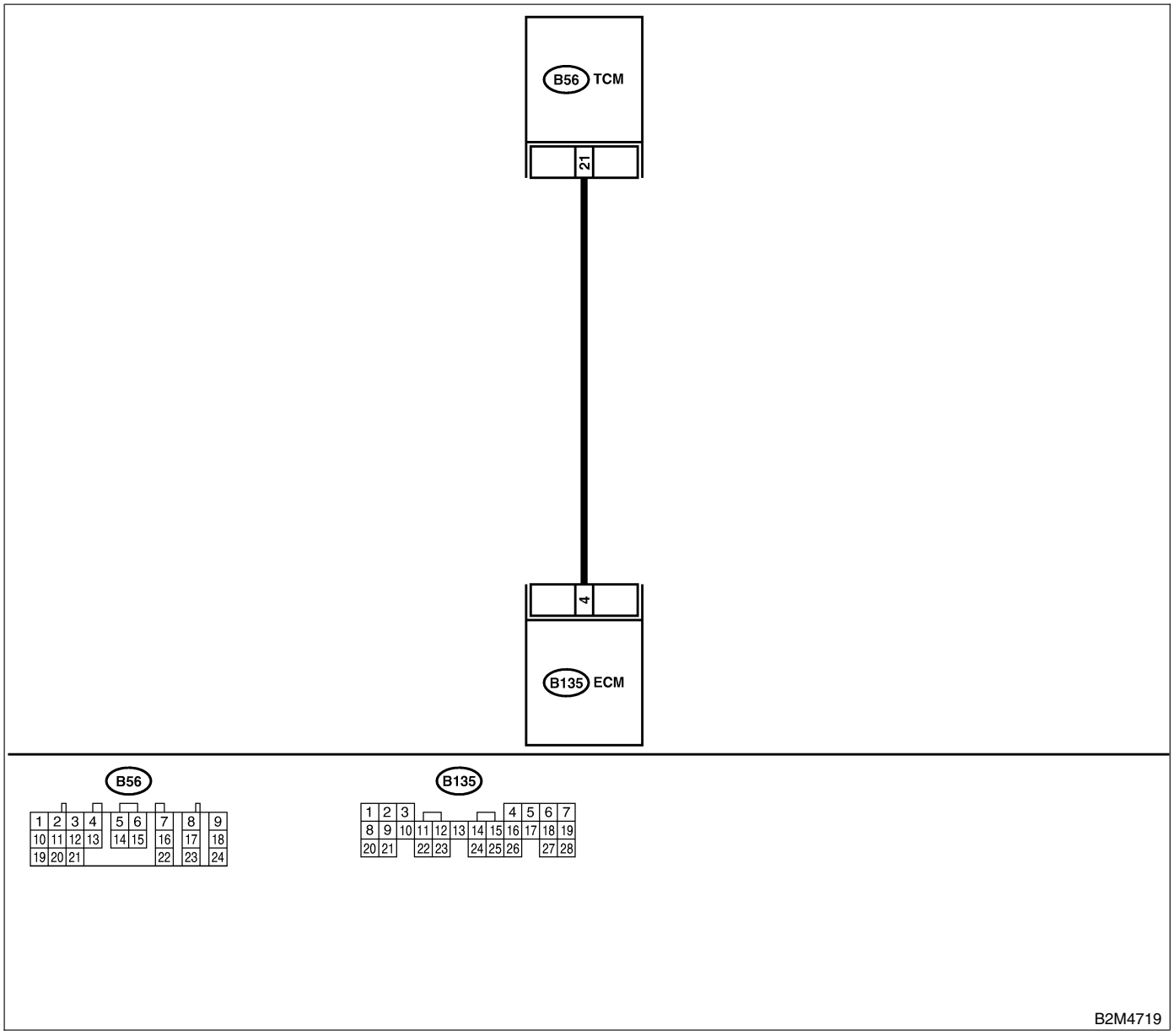
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V in neutral position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1V in other position?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is the poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your distributor.
4	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission harness. 3) Measure resistance between transmission harness and connector termials. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1MΩ in neutral position?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
5	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** Measure resistance between transmission harness connector terminals.	Is the resistance less than 1Ω in other positions?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (B25) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B25) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit between transmission harness connector and engine ground terminal.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in transmission harness connector.	Is there poor contact in transmission harness connector?	Repair poor contact in transmission harness connector.	Contact with your distributor.

CC: DTC P1594 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521G12

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVING CONDITION.** 1) Start and warm-up the engine until the radiator fan makes one complete rotation. 2) Drive the vehicle.	Is AT shift control functioning properly?	Go to step **2**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

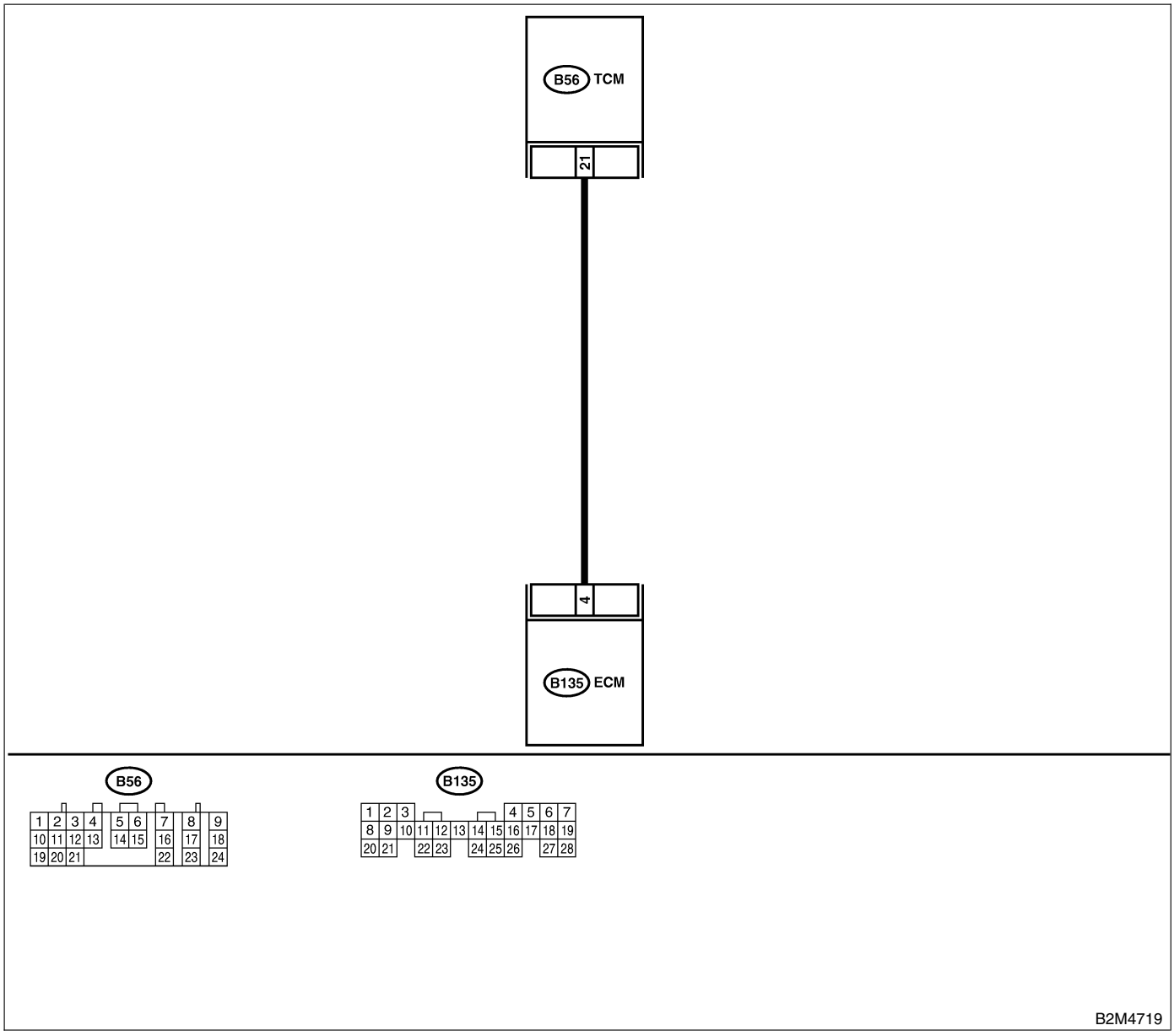
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK ACCESSORY.**	Are car phone and/or CB installed on vehicle?	Repair grounding line of car phone or CB system.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CD: DTC P1595 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521G13

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



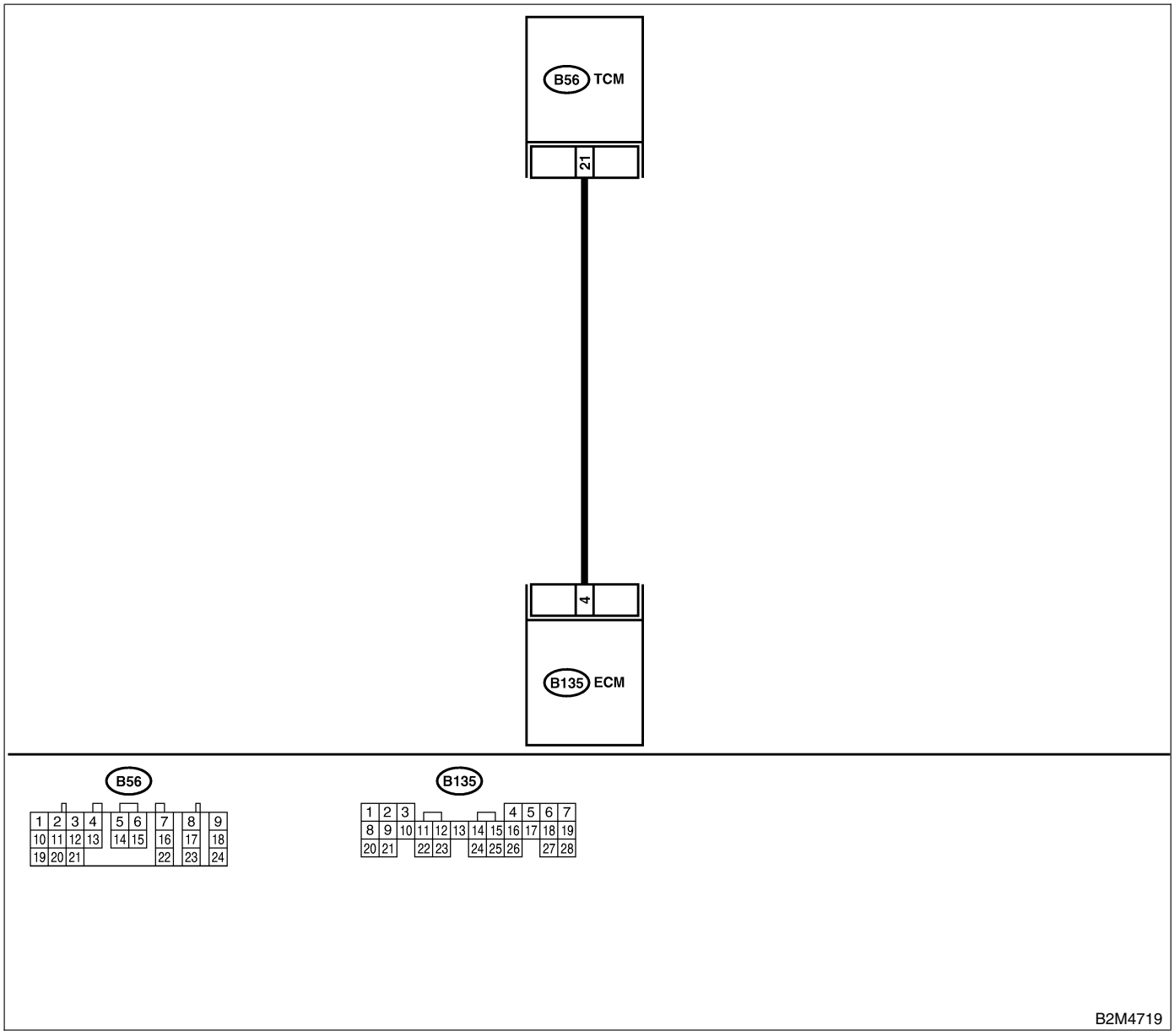
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in TCM connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
4	**CHECK TROUBLE CODE FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION.** Read trouble code for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-21, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does trouble code appear for automatic transmission?	Inspect trouble code for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-40, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CE: DTC P1596 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G14

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



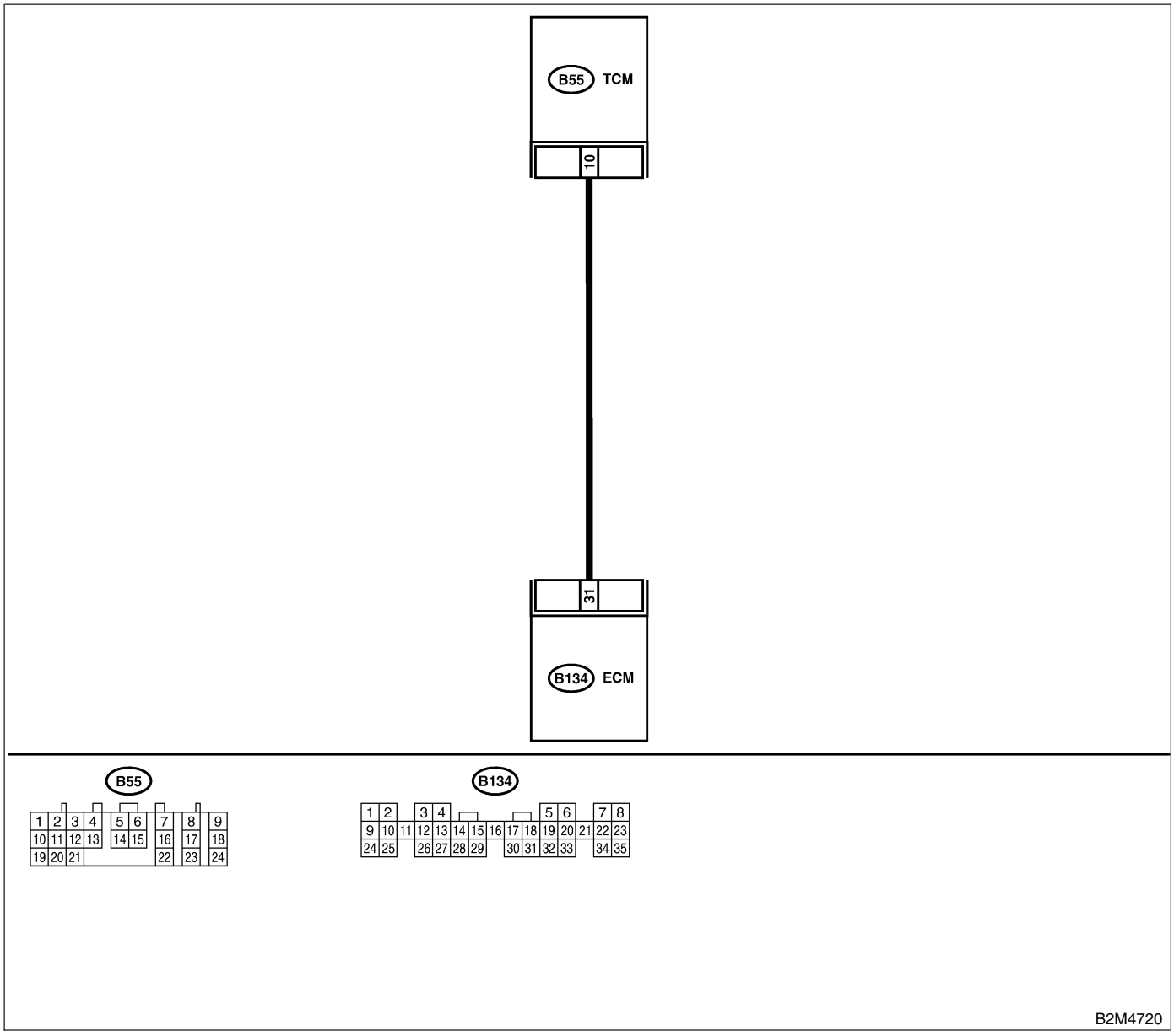
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change from 1 V to 4 V while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in TCM connector	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Check TCM power supply line and grounding line.

CF: DTC P1698 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S078521G15

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



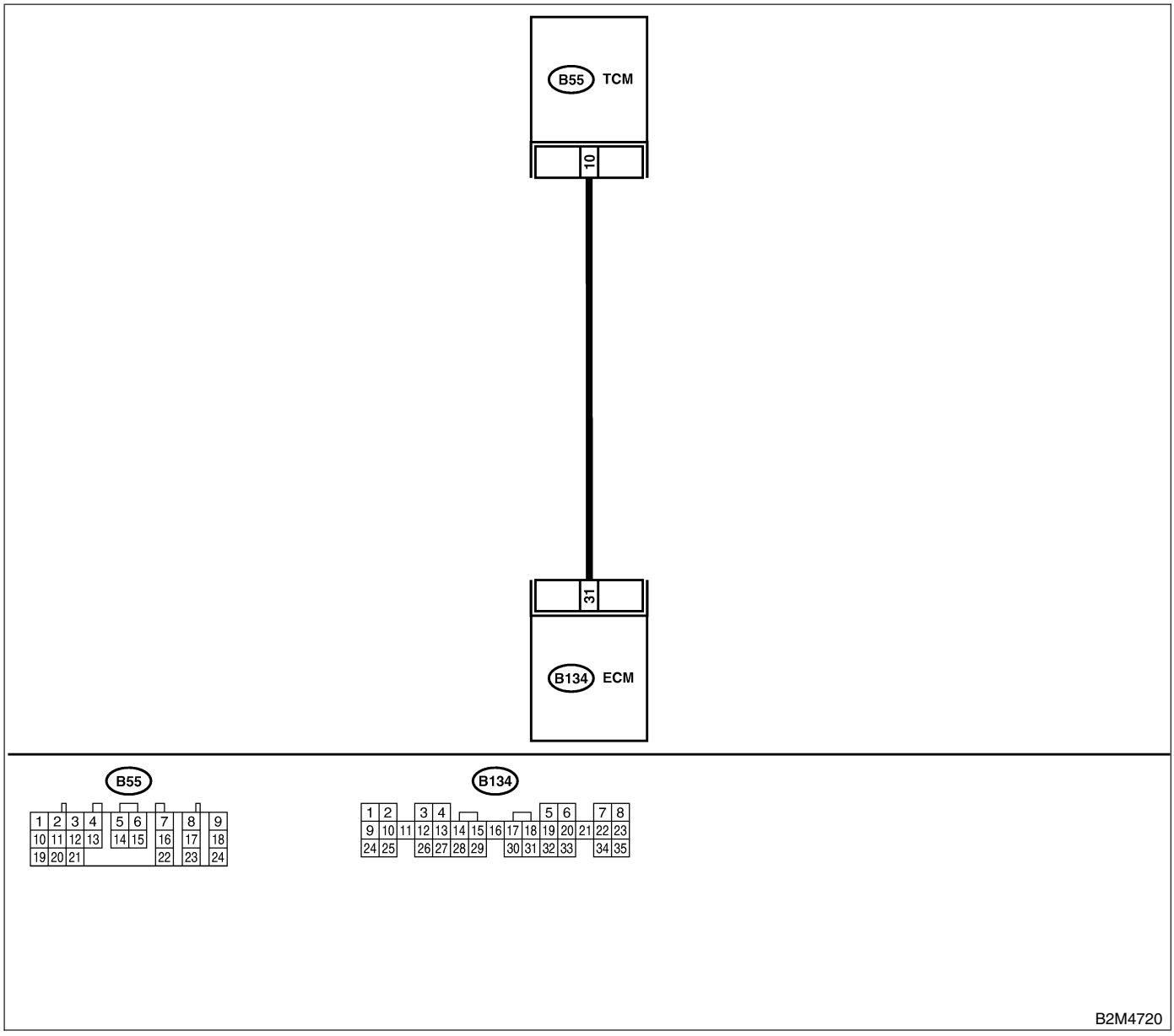
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 31 — (B55) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM or TCM connector.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.

CG: DTC P1699 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S078521G16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



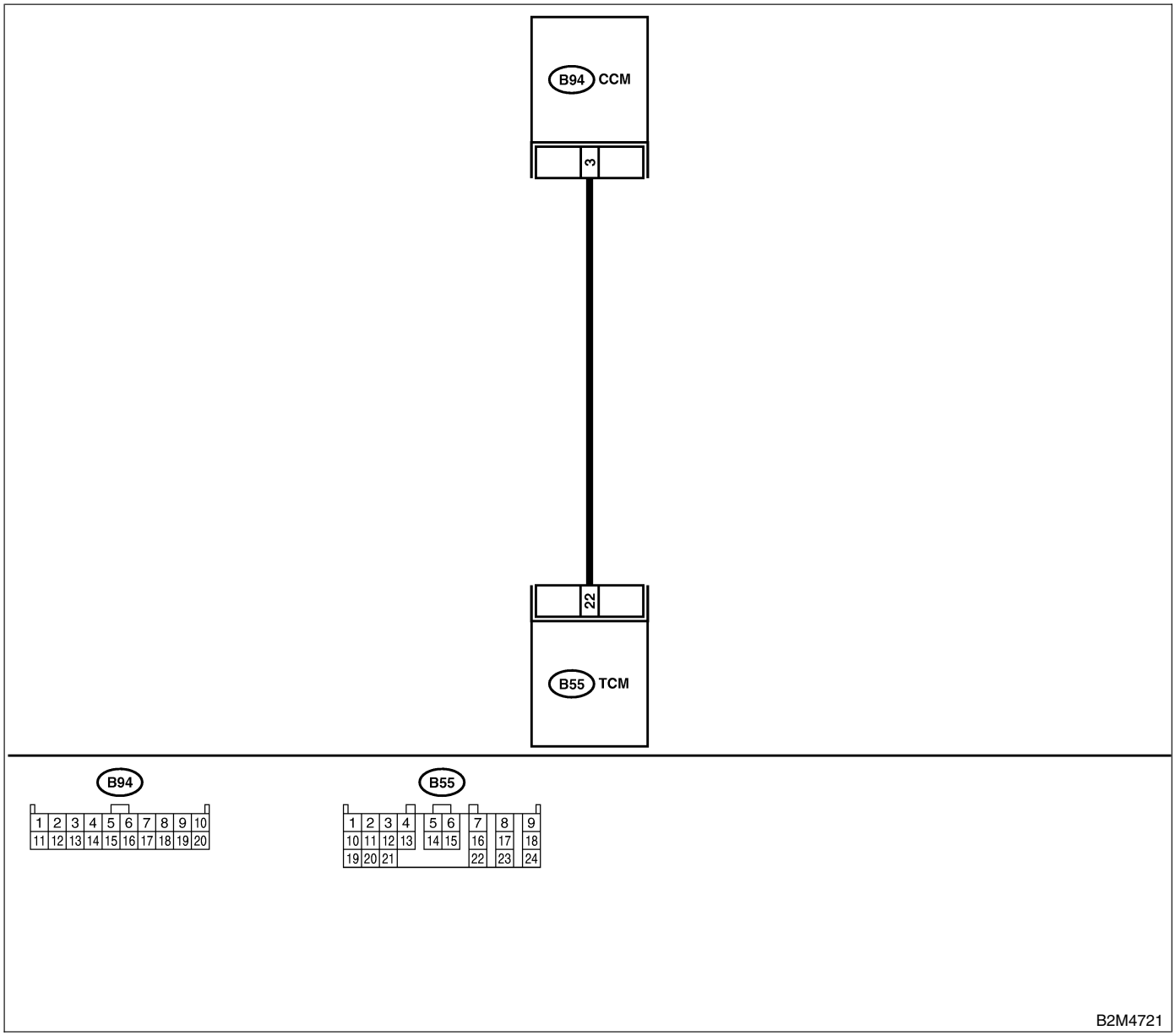
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect connector from TCM. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 10 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

CH: DTC P1701 — CRUISE CONTROL SET SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — S078521C29

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



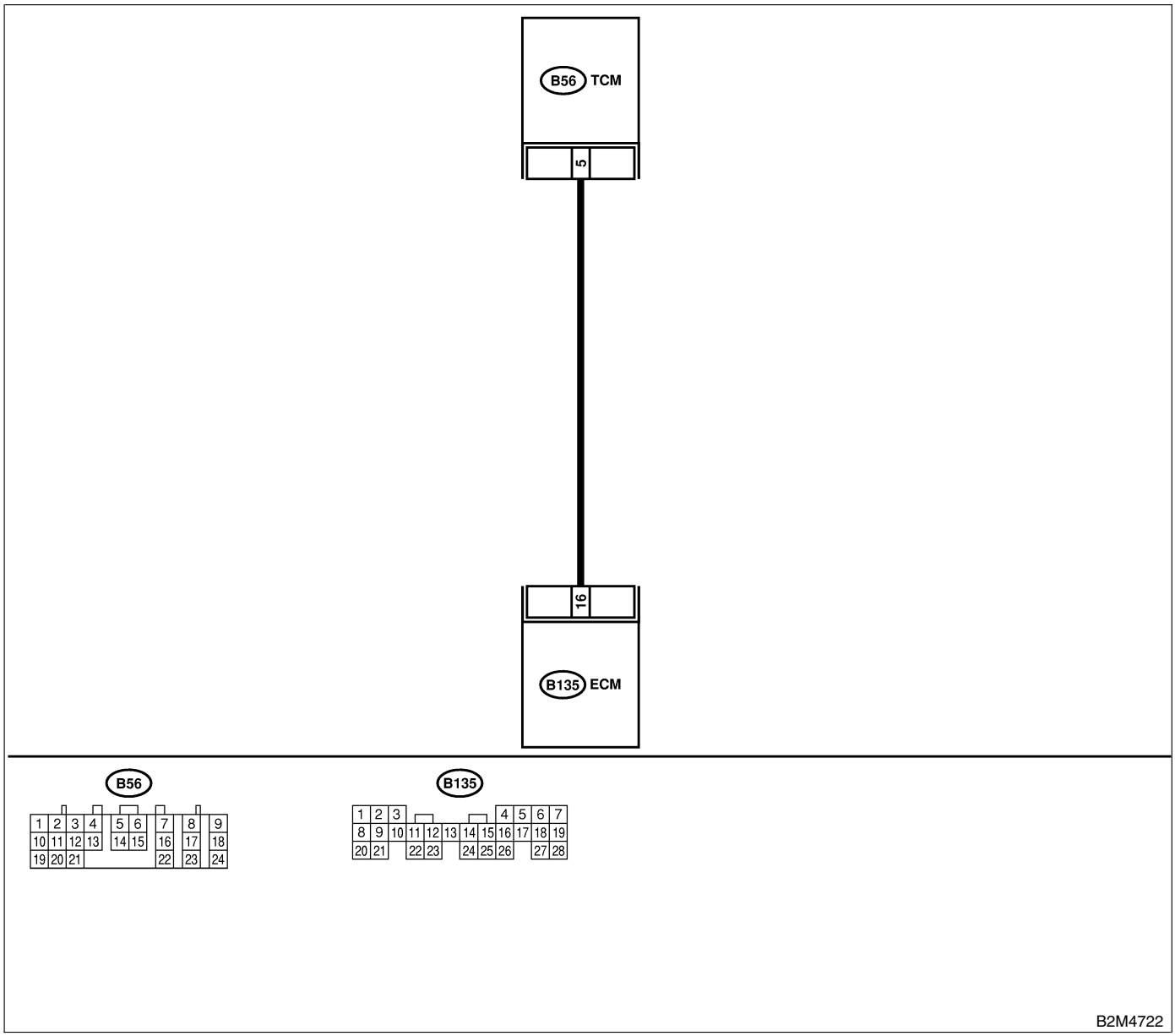
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and CCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and CCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 — (B94) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and CCM connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and CCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connector to TCM and CCM. 2) Lift-up the vehicle or set the vehicle on free rollers. **CAUTION:** **On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground.** 3) Start the engine. 4) Cruise control main switch to ON. 5) Move selector lever to “D” and slowly increase vehicle speed to 50 km/h (31 MPH). 6) Cruise control command switch to ON. 7) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Check cruise control command switch circuit. <Ref. to CC-8, INSPECTION, Cruise Control Command Switch.>
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CI: DTC P1711 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521G17

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



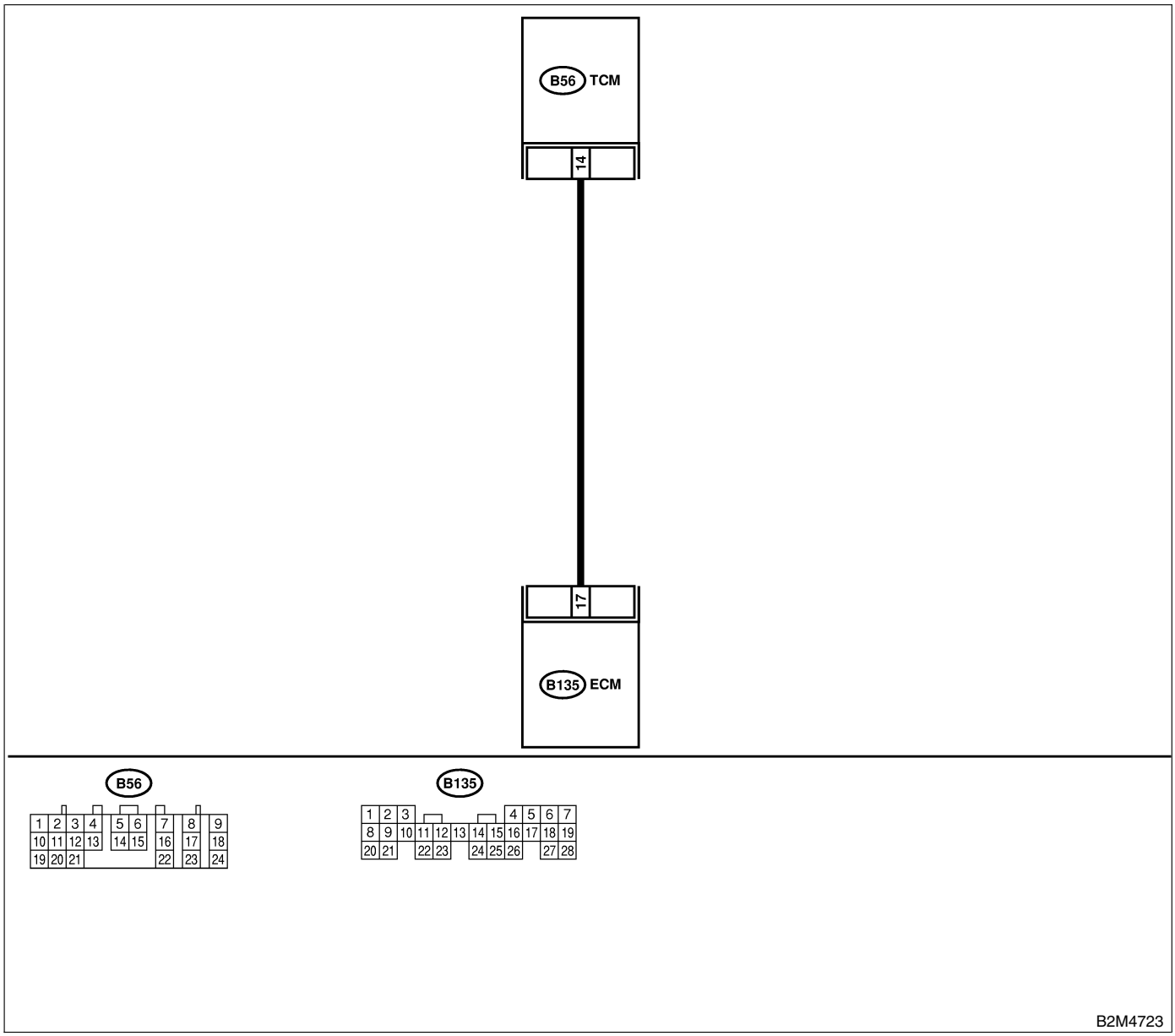
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — (B56) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CJ: DTC P1712 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S078521G18

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN-45, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN-42, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — (B56) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

19. General Diagnostic Table

S078257

A: INSPECTION S078257A10

1. ENGINE S078257A1001

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME-95, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 3) Ignition parts (*1) 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Air intake system (*5) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Oxygen sensor 11) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Accelerator cable (*6) 4) Throttle position sensor 5) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 2) Throttle position sensor 3) Fuel injection parts (*4) 4) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 9) Engine torque control signal circuit 10) Ignition parts (*1)
5. Engine stalls or engine sags or hesitates at acceleration.	1) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 3) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 4) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Purge control solenoid valve 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
6. Surge	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

Symptom	Problem parts
7. Spark knock	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor 5) Knock sensor 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil & ignitor assembly and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure the secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.
*6: Adjust accelerator cable.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION S078257A1002

NOTE:
Check general diagnostics table with non-conformity symptom for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

MEMO:

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(w/oOBD)

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	6
4.	Electrical Components Location	10
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	20
6.	Subaru Select Monitor	23
7.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	26
8.	Inspection Mode	28
9.	Clear Memory Mode	30
10.	Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode	31
11.	Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	33
12.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	45
13.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	66
14.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	68
15.	General Diagnostic Table	112

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

S038501

A: PROCEDURE S038501E45

1. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038501E4501

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using “Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure”. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-45, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-33, ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL), Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>	Does MIL illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-112, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and the Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Read DTC on the Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record diagnostic trouble code. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **4**.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the MIL illuminates, perform diagnostics of MIL (CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp) circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-33, Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record diagnostic trouble code. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **4**.	Complete the diagnosis.

2. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S038501E4502

CAUTION:
• Check the connector while it is connected unless specified otherwise.
• Be sure to check again from the beginning in order to prevent secondary trouble caused by repair work.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using "Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure". <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-45, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-33, ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL), Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>	Does MIL illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Inspection using "9. General Diagnostic Table". <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-112, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON MIL.** 1) Perform the read diagnostic trouble code (read memory mode). <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Read DTC on MIL.	Does the MIL indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the trouble cause. Go to step **4**.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on MIL although the MIL illuminates, perform diagnostics of MIL (CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp) circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-33, Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>	Does the MIL indicate DTC? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the trouble cause. Go to step **4**.	Complete the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview S038502

A: CHECK S038502A04

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1 S038502A0401

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine no.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
Vin no.			miles
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others:		
Outdoor temperature	°F (°C)		
	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Engine temperature	☐ Cold ☐ Warming-up ☐ After warming-up ☐ Any temperature ☐ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	MPH		
Driving conditions	☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Rear defogger	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Blower	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Radio	☐ ON/☐ OFF
A/C compressor	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CD/Cassette	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Cooling fan	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Car phone	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Front wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CB	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Rear wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2 S038502A0402

Check the following items about the vehicle's state when MIL turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ☐ Yes/☐ No
☐ Low fuel warning light ☐ Charge indicator light ☐ AT diagnostics indicator light ☐ ABS warning light ☐ VDC warning light ☐ Engine oil pressure warning light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ☐ Yes/☐ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge:
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ☐ Yes/☐ No
i) Troubles occurred
☐ Engine does not start. ☐ Engine stalls during idling. ☐ Engine stalls while driving. ☐ Engine speed decreases. ☐ Engine speed does not decrease. ☐ Rough idling ☐ Poor acceleration ☐ Back fire ☐ After fire ☐ No shift ☐ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description S038001

A: CAUTION S038001A03

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the engine control module (ECM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

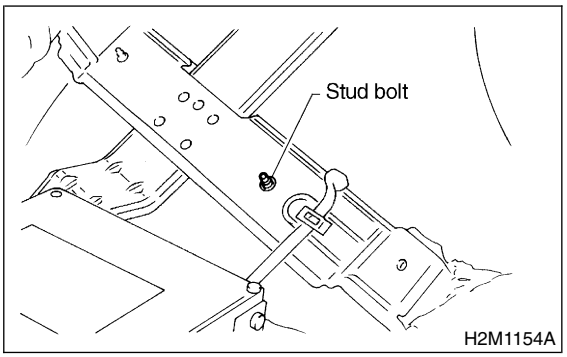
CAUTION:
• All Airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
• Be careful not to damage Airbag system wiring harness when servicing the engine control module (ECM), transmission control module (TCM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
• The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
• The fuel injector and other part will be damaged in just a few minutes more.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.
• A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the alternator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM, etc.
4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the ECM, be sure to turn OFF the ignition switch.
5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. To measure the voltage and/or resistance of individual sensors or all electrical control modules at the harness side connector, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.
6) Before removing ECM from the located position, disconnect two cables on battery.
• Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

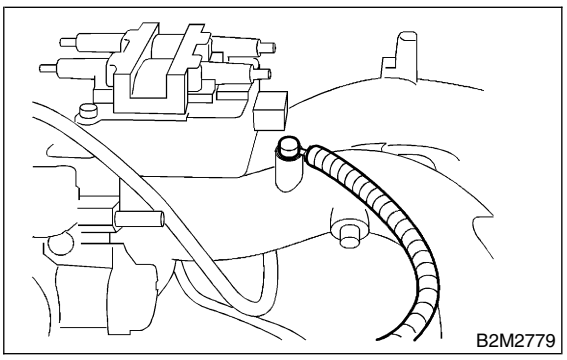
CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on fuel injection system.

7) The connectors to each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. However, it is still necessary to take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle on a rainy day.

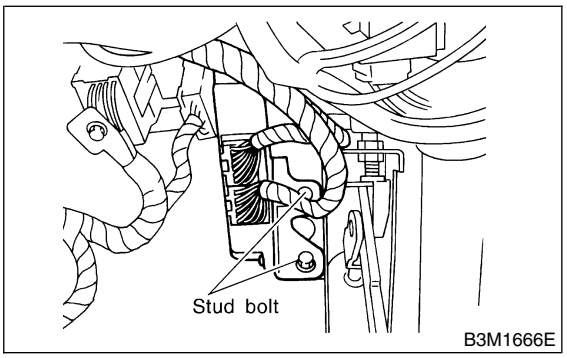
8) Use ECM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



9) Use engine grounding terminal or engine proper as the grounding point to the body when measuring voltage and resistance in the engine compartment.



10) Use TCM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



11) Every MFI-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in MFI equipped models.

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the control unit.
(The ECM is located under the steering column, inside of the instrument panel lower trim panel.)

• The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and MFI harness.
• Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
• When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items above mentioned.
• Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of the ECM.

13) Before disconnecting the fuel hose, disconnect the fuel pump connector and crank the engine for more than five seconds to release pressure in the fuel system. If engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.
14) Problems in the electronic-controlled automatic transmission may be caused by failure of the engine, the electronic control system, the transmission proper, or by a combination of these. These three causes must be distinguished clearly when performing diagnostics.
15) Diagnostics should be conducted by rotating with simple, easy operations and proceeding to complicated, difficult operations. The most important thing in diagnostics is to understand the customer's complaint, and distinguish between the three causes.
16) In AT vehicles, do not continue the stall for more than five seconds at a time (from closed throttle, fully open throttle to stall engine speed).
17) On ABS vehicle, when performing driving test in jacked-up or lifted-up position, sometimes the warning light may be lit, but this is not a malfunction of the system. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

B: INSPECTION S038001A10

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect engine problems:

1. BATTERY S038001A1001

1) Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

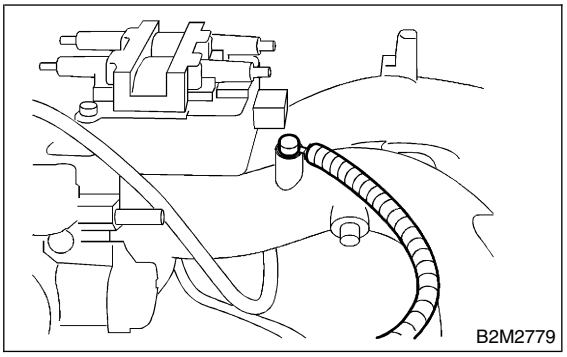
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUNDING S038001A1002

Make sure the engine grounding terminal is properly connected to the engine.

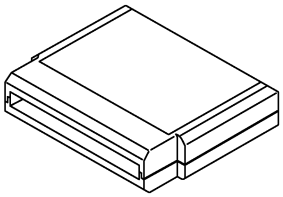


C: NOTE S038001A15

1. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM S038001A1501

• The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.
With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.
• Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element, etc.
The MFI system also has the following features:
- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduced in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold weather since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S038001A17

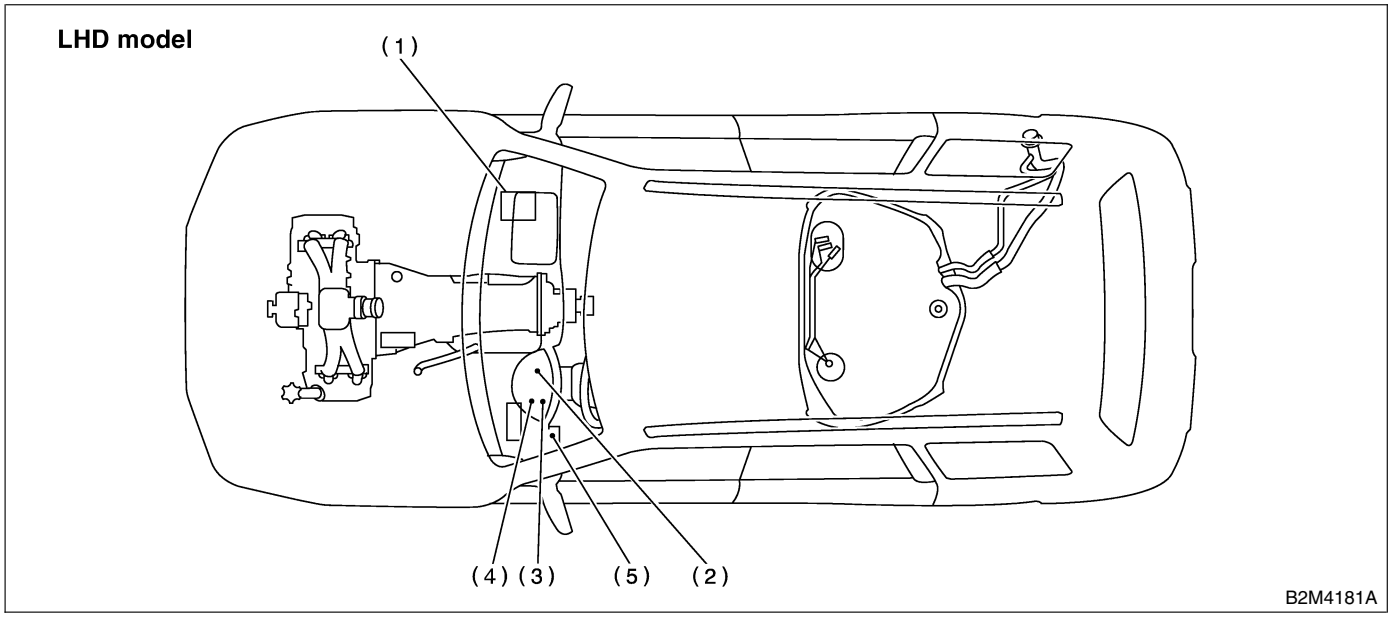
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. ● English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) ● German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) ● French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) ● Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

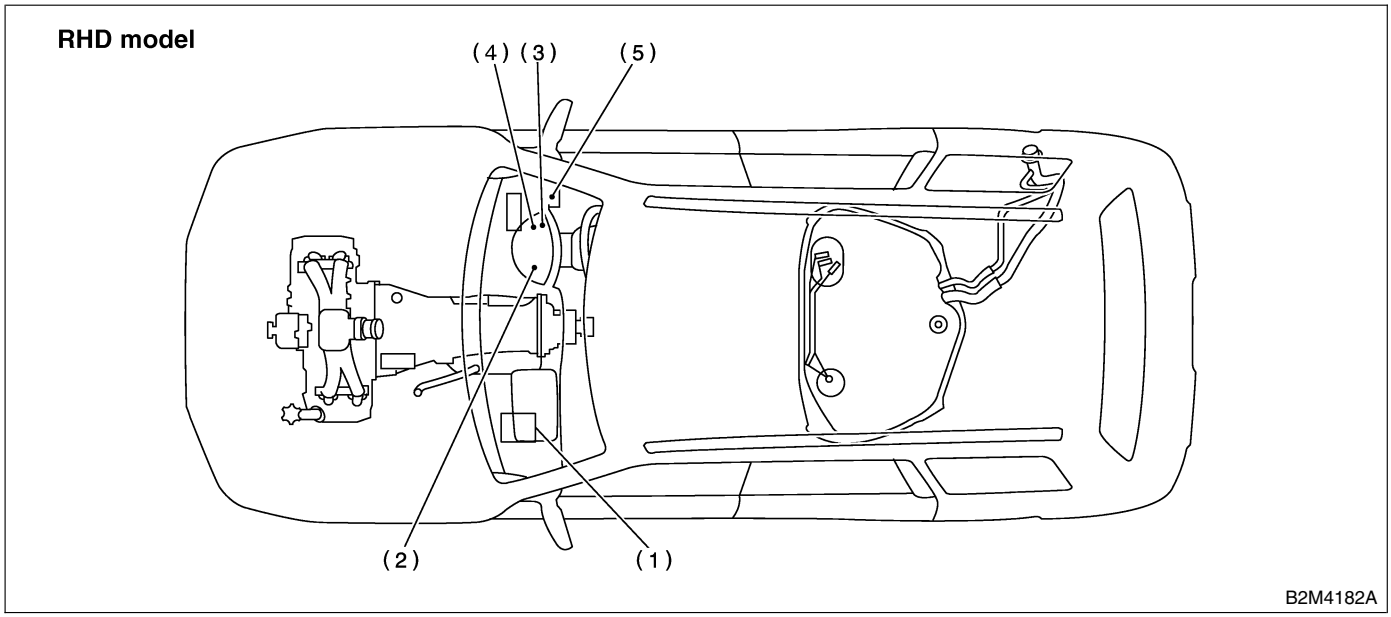
MEMO:

4. Electrical Components Location S038507

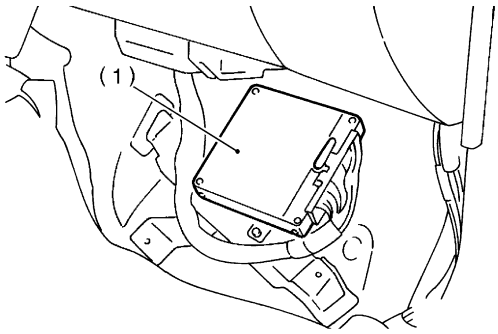
A: LOCATION S038507A13

1. MODULE S038507A1301

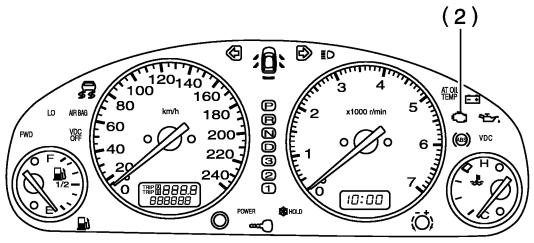




(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)
(3) Read memory connector
(4) Test mode connector
(5) Data link connector

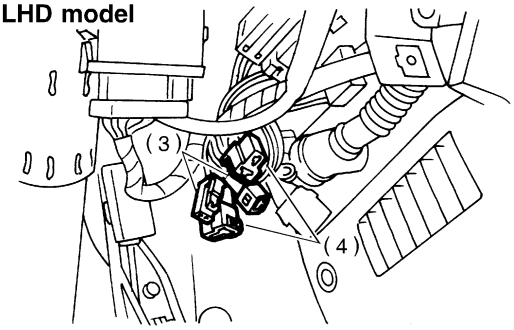


S2M0256A



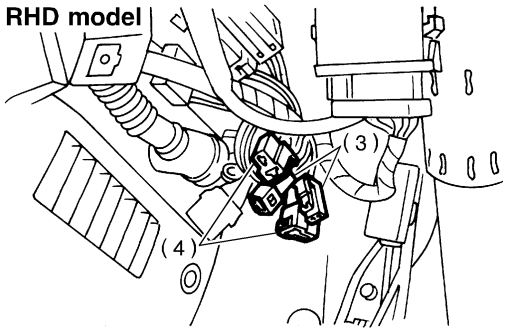
B2M4704A

LHD model



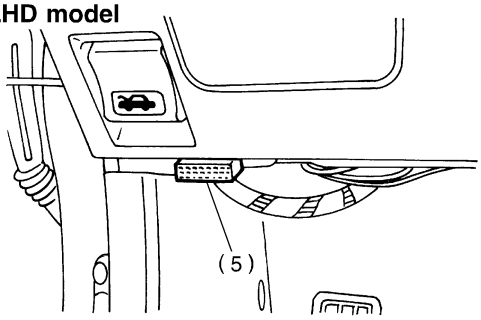
B2M2958B

RHD model



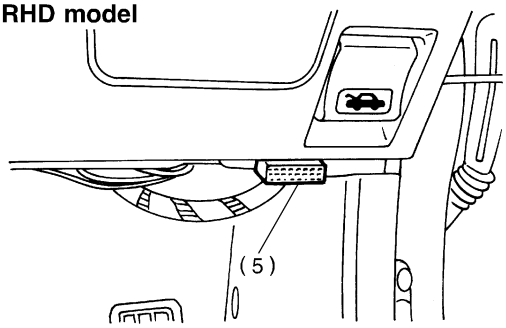
B2M2959B

LHD model



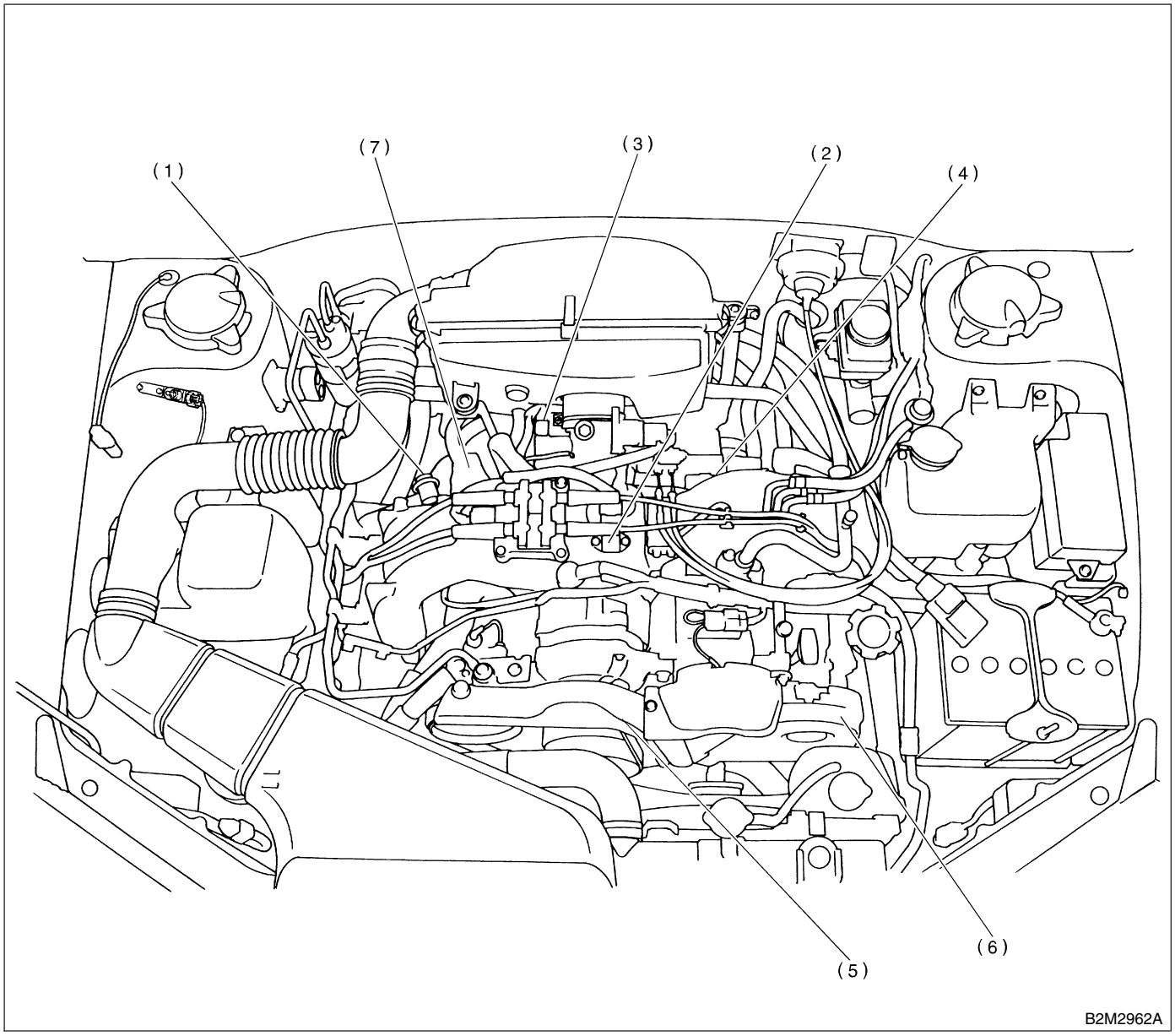
B2M2960C

RHD model

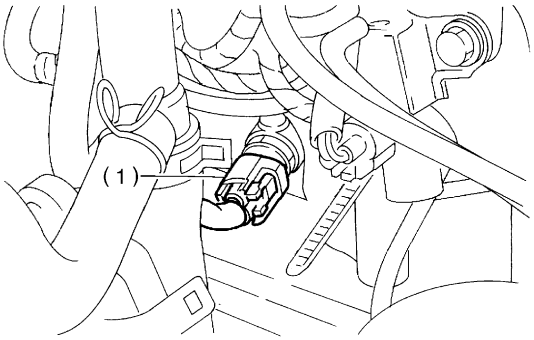


B2M2961B

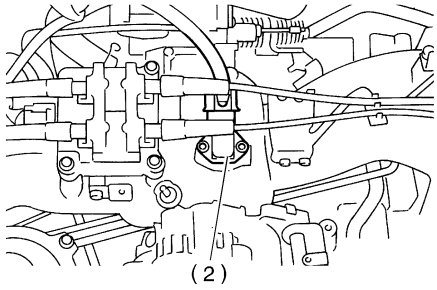
2. SENSOR S038507A1302



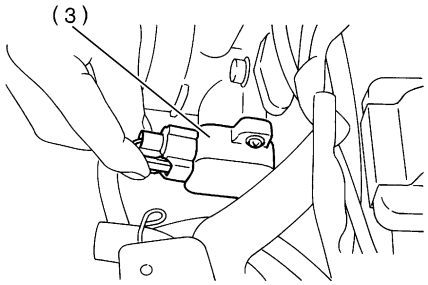
(1) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(2) Intake air temperature and pressure sensor
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Knock sensor
(5) Crankshaft position sensor
(6) Camshaft position sensor
(7) Vehicle speed sensor



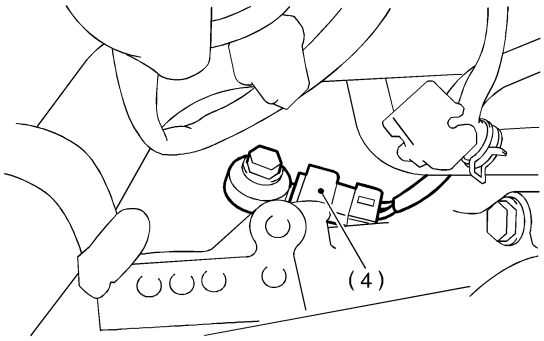
S2M1248A



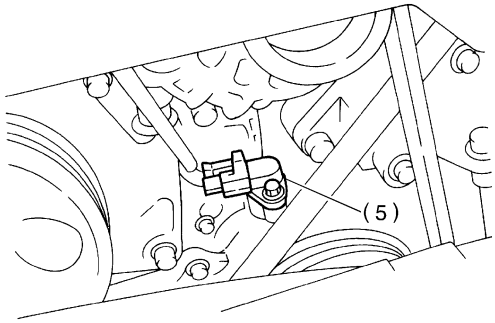
H2M3255A



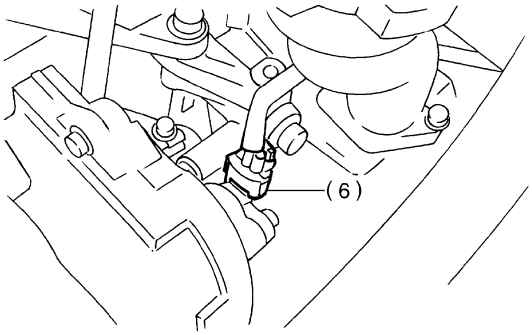
H2M3256A



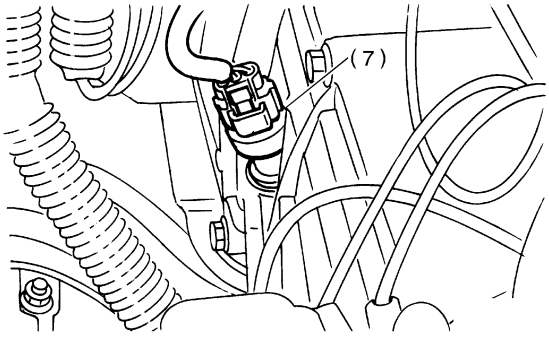
S2M1406B



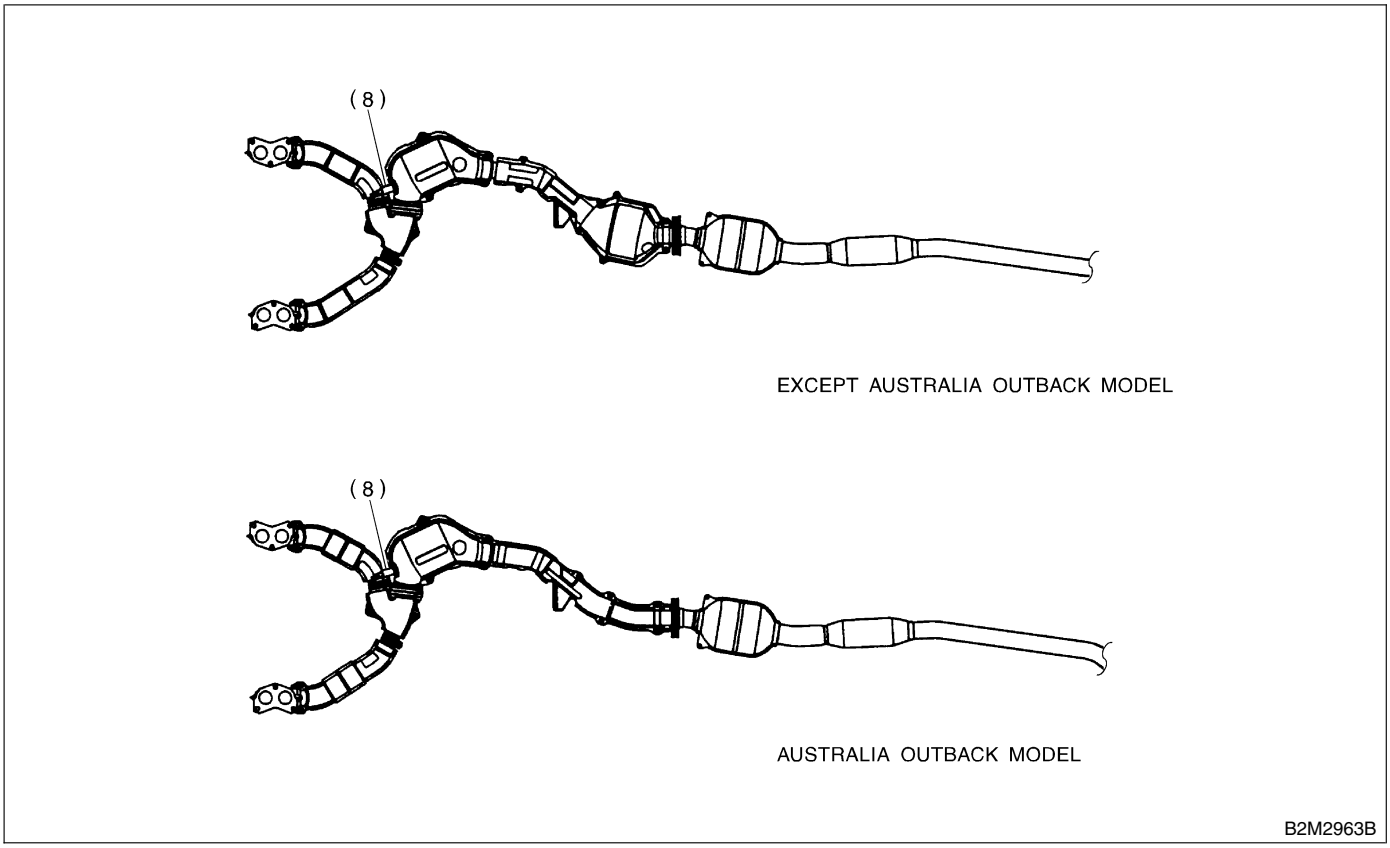
B2M0213M



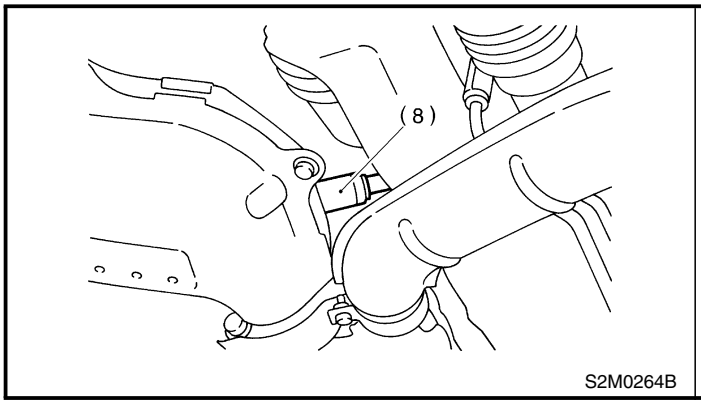
B2M0212F



S2M0907C

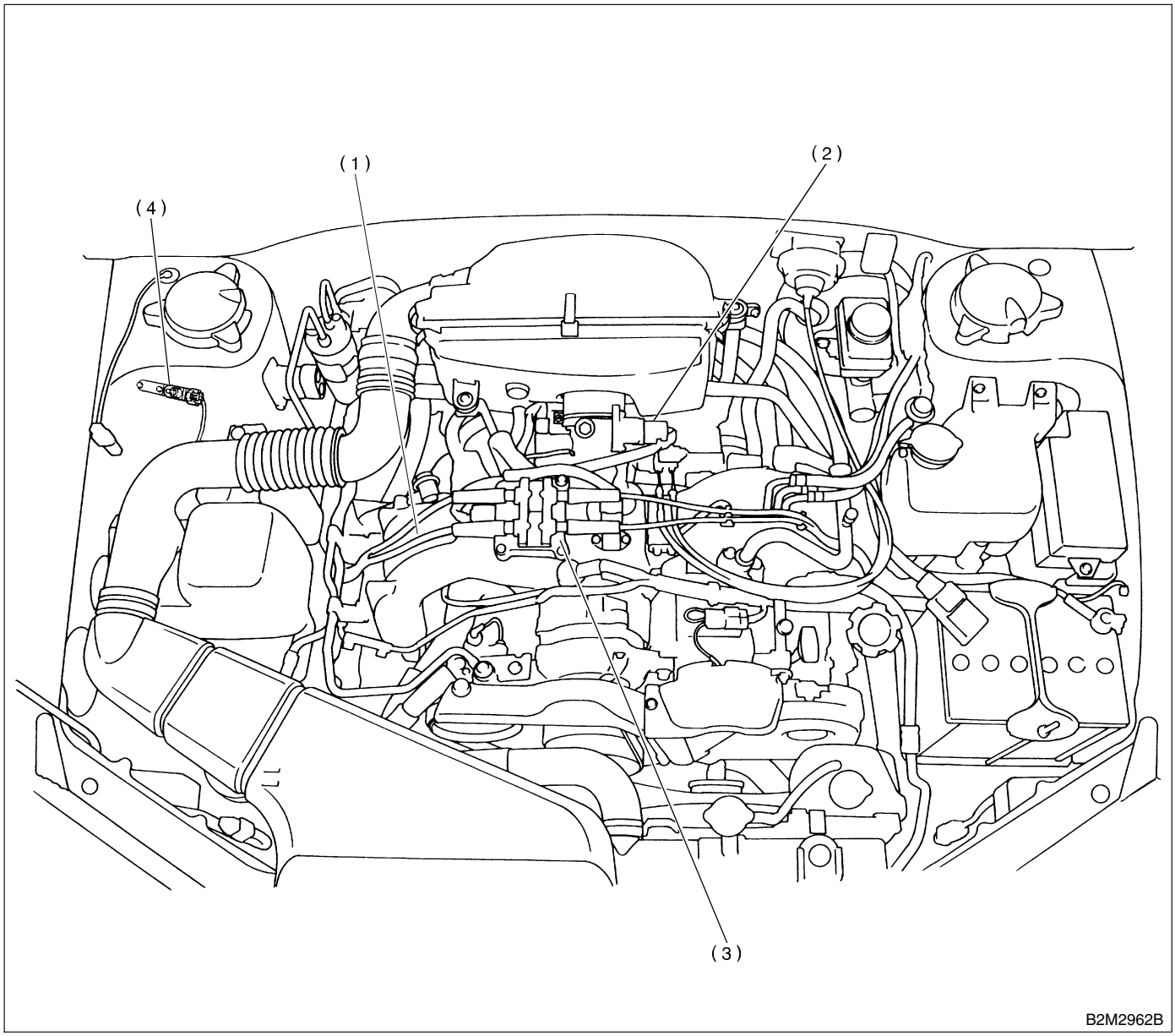


(8) Oxygen sensor (With catalyst model)

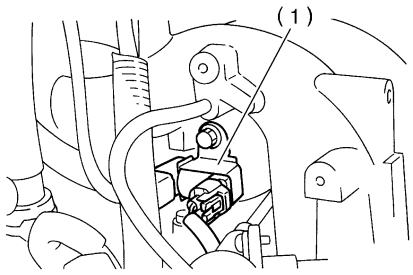


MEMO:

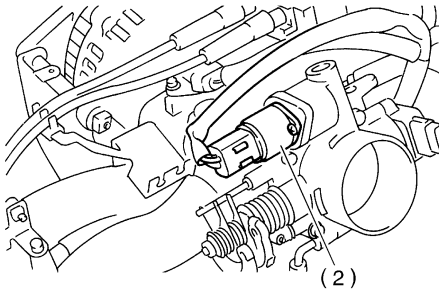
3. SOLENOID VALVE, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS S038507A1303



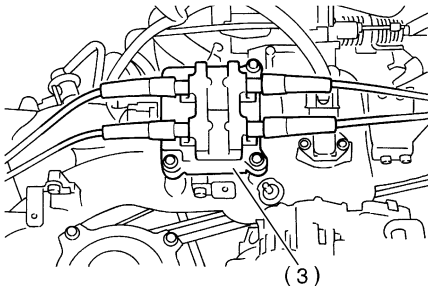
(1) Purge control solenoid valve
(2) Idle air control solenoid valve
(3) Ignition coil and ignitor ASSY
(4) CO resistor (Without catalyst model)



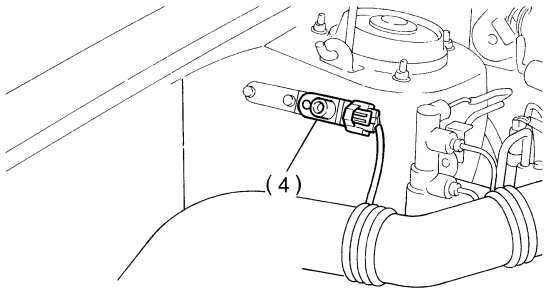
H2M3258A



H2M3259A



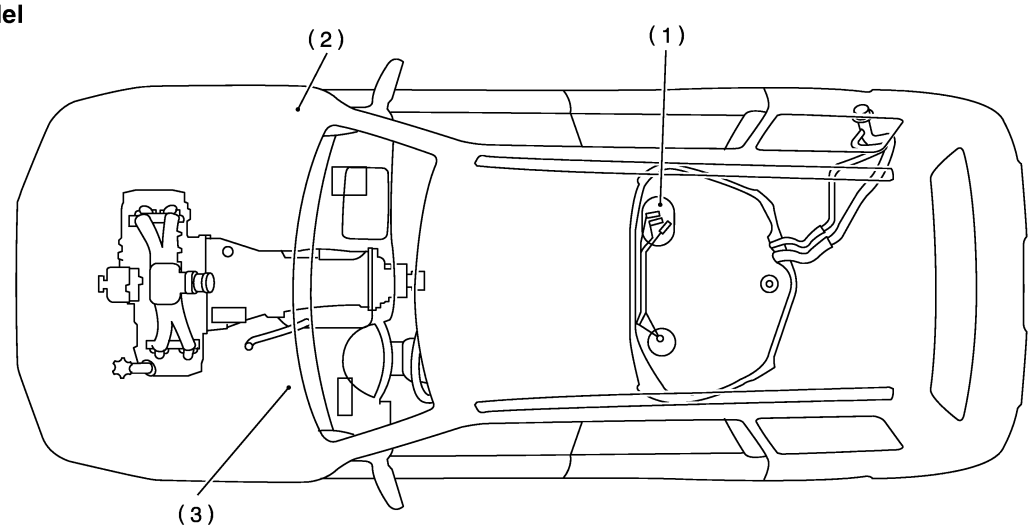
H2M3261A



S2M1764B

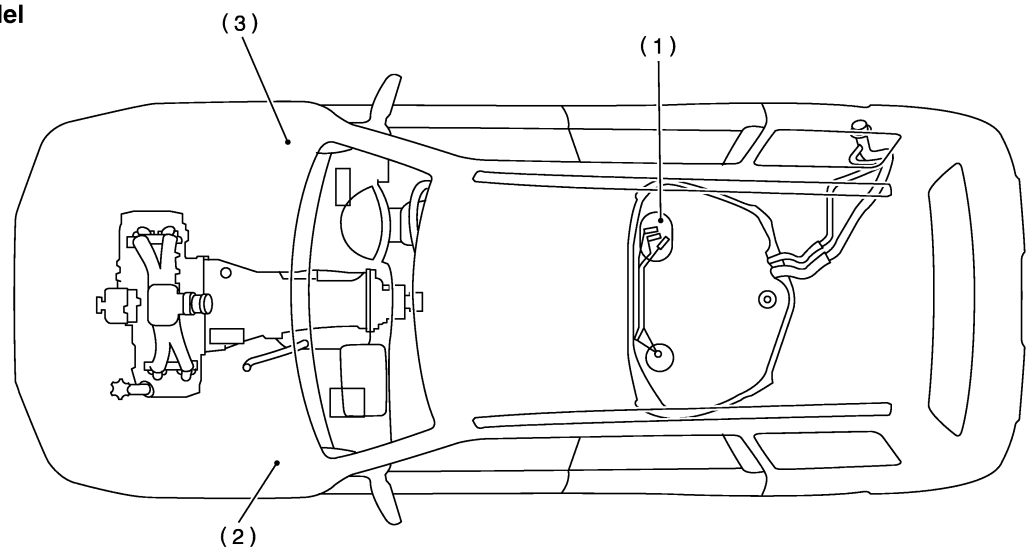
ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION

LHD model



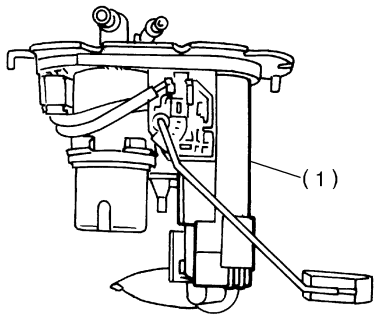
B2M4181B

RHD model



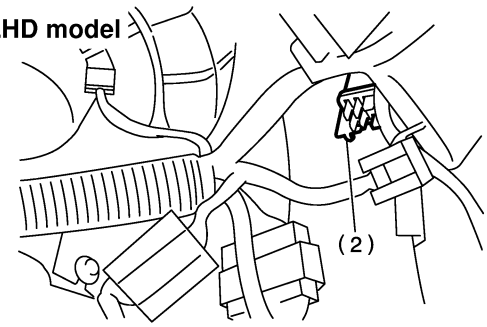
B2M4182B

(1) Fuel pump
(2) Main relay
(3) Fuel pump relay



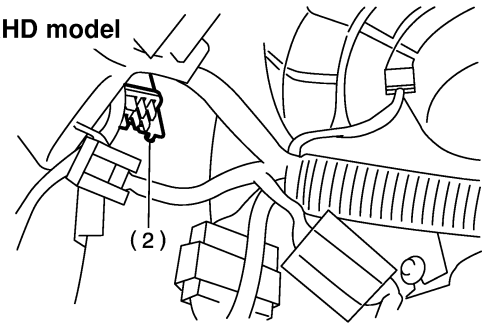
B2M2966A

LHD model



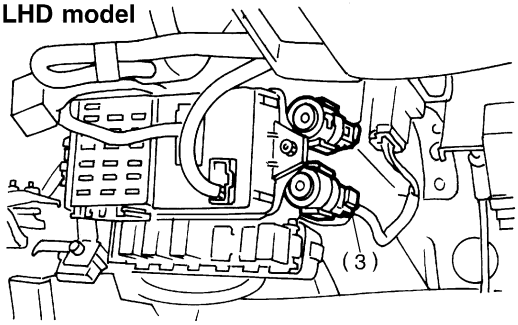
B2M3833A

RHD model



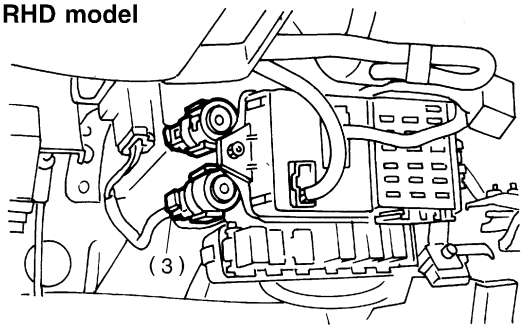
B2M3834A

LHD model



B2M2967B

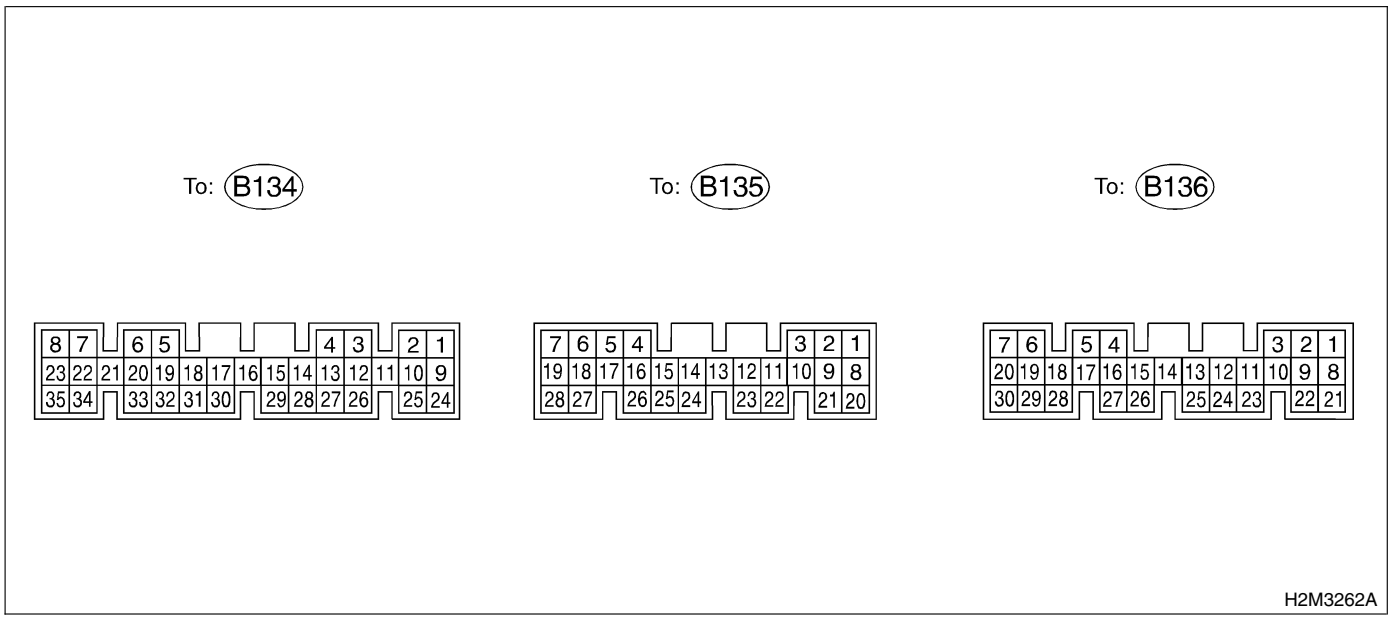
RHD model



B2M2968B

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal S038526

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S038526A08



Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW	Engine ON	
				ON (Engine OFF)	(Idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	*2 1	0	±6	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	8	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B135	*1 2	0	±6	Sensor output waveform
	Signal (–)	B135	8	0	0	—
	Shield	B135	10	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor	Signal	B136	13	2.3 — 2.5	1.4 — 1.6	Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)
Throttle position sensor	Signal	B136	17	Fully closed: 0.5±0.3 Fully opened: 4.3±0.3		—
	Power supply	B136	15	5	5	—
	GND	B136	16	0	0	—
Oxygen sensor	Signal	B136	7	0		Rich mixture: 0.7 Lean mixture: 0
	Shield	B136	23	0	0	—
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B136	14	0.6 — 1.0	0.6 — 1.0	After warm-up
	GND	B136	16	0	0	—
Vehicle speed sensor		B135	24	0 or 5	0 or 5	“5” and “0” are repeatedly displayed when vehicle is driven.
Starter switch		B135	28	0	0	Cranking: 10 to 14
A/C switch		B135	27	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 13 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch		B135	7	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Neutral position switch (MT)		B135	26	ON: 5 OFF: 0		Switch is ON when gear is in neutral position.
Park/Neutral position switch (AT)		B135	26	ON: 0 OFF: 5		Switch is ON when shift lever is in “P” or “N” position.
Test mode connector		B135	14	5	5	When connected: 0
Read memory connector		B135	15	5	5	When connected: 0
Back-up power supply		B136	9	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Control unit power supply		B136	1 2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Ignition control	# 1, # 2	B134	25	0	3.4, max.	—
	# 3, # 4	B134	26	0	3.4, max.	—
Fuel injector	# 1	B134	4	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 2	B134	13	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 3	B134	14	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform
	# 4	B134	15	10 — 13	13 — 14	Waveform

*: With immobilizer

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) I/O SIGNAL

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Idle air control solenoid valve	Signal 1	B134	5	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 2	B134	6	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 3	B134	19	—	1 — 13	Waveform
	Signal 4	B134	20	—	1 — 13	Waveform
Torque control signal 1		B135	16	5	5	—
Torque control signal 2		B135	17	5	5	—
Fuel pump relay control		B134	29* 16	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	0	—
A/C relay control		B134	17	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control		B134	3	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control		B134	12	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Self-shutoff control		B135	19	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Malfunction indicator lamp		B134	11	—	—	Light “ON”: 1, max. Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B134	30	—	0 — 13, min.	Waveform
Knock sensor	Signal	B136	4	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B136	25	0	0	—
Pressure sensor	Signal	B136	5	3.4 — 3.6	1.2 — 1.8	—
	Power supply		15	5	5	—
	GND		16	0	0	—
Purge control solenoid valve		B134	2	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
GND (sensors)		B136	16	0	0	—
GND (injectors)		B134	7	0	0	—
GND (ignition system)		B134	27	0	0	—
GND (power supply)		B134	8	0	0	—
GND (control systems)		B136	21	0	0	—
		B136	22	0	0	—
Select monitor signal		B135	11	—	—	—
			12	—	—	—
Power steering switch		B135	13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	—
Torque control cut signal		B134	31	8	8	—
AT load signal		B136	11	0 — 0.3	0.8 — 1.2	—
MT/AT identification		B135	25	MT: 0 AT: 5	MT: 0 AT: 5	—

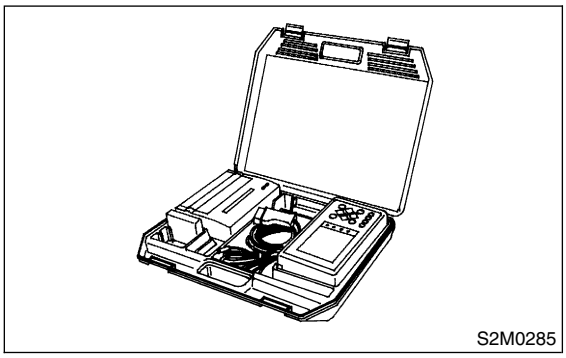
*: With immobilizer

6. Subaru Select Monitor S038503

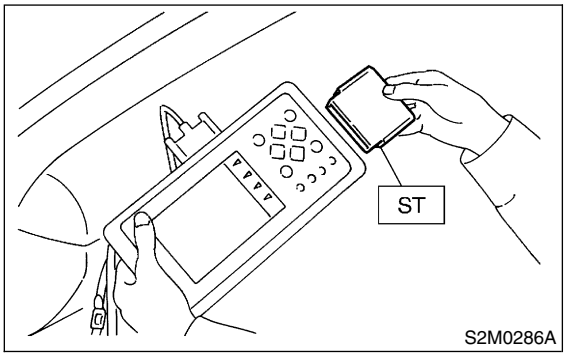
A: OPERATION S038503A16

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038503A1601

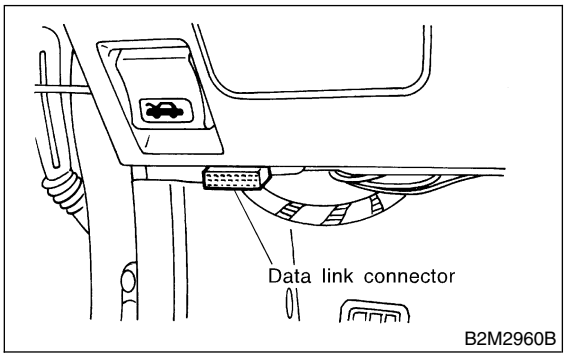
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.



2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor.



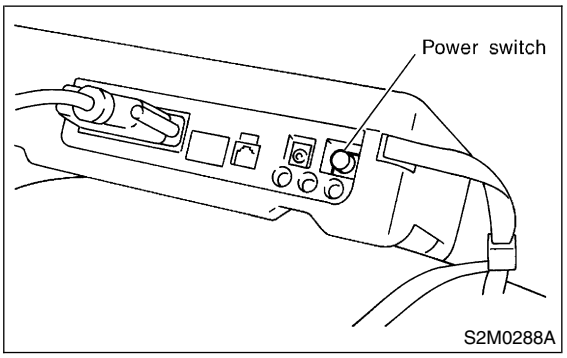
4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
   (1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



   (2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



6) Using Subaru Select Monitor, call up diagnostic trouble code(s) and various data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE. S038503A1602

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN (w/oOBD)-26, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY. S038503A1603

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {1. Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {1. 12 Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	V
Vehicle speed signal	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	rpm
Engine coolant temperature signal	°C or °F
Ignition timing signal	deg
Pressure sensor signal	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psi
Intake air temperature signal	°C or °F
Throttle position signal	V
Injection pulse width	ms
ISC valve step	STEP
Oxygen sensor output signal*1	V
Knock correction	deg
CO resistor*2	g/h
A/F correction #1	%
A/F learning #1	%
Ignition switch signal	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission vehicle identification signal	ON or OFF
Test mode connector signal	ON or OFF
Neutral position switch signal	ON or OFF
Air conditioning switch signal	ON or OFF
Air conditioning compressor signal	ON or OFF
Radiator fan relay signal #1	ON or OFF
Fuel pump relay signal	ON or OFF
Knocking signal	ON or OFF
Radiator fan relay signal #2	ON or OFF
Torque control signal #1	ON or OFF
Torque control signal #2	ON or OFF
Torque permission signal	ON or OFF
TCS AET signal	ON or OFF
Canister purge control solenoid valve	ON or OFF
Oxygen sensor rich signal	ON or OFF
Read memory connector signal	ON or OFF
P/S switch	ON or OFF
Starter switch	ON or OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	ON or OFF
Camshaft position sensor signal	ON or OFF
Rear defogger switch	ON or OFF
Blower fan switch	ON or OFF
Light switch	ON or OFF
Idle switch signal	ON or OFF

*1: With catalyst model only
*2: Without catalyst model only

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

4. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE S038503A1604

Contents	Message	LED “ON” requirements
Ignition switch signal	ON or OFF	When ignition switch is turned ON.
Automatic transmission vehicle identification signal	ON or OFF	When AT identification signal is entered.
Test mode connector signal	ON or OFF	When test mode connector is connected.
Neutral position switch signal*1	ON or OFF	When neutral position switch signal is entered.
Air conditioning switch signal	ON or OFF	When air conditioning switch is turned ON.
Air conditioning compressor signal	ON or OFF	When air conditioning compressor is in function.
Radiator fan relay signal #1	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay #1 is in function.
Fuel pump relay signal	ON or OFF	When fuel pump relay is in function.
Knocking signal	ON or OFF	When knocking signal is entered.
Radiator fan relay signal #2	ON or OFF	When radiator fan relay #2 is in function.
Engine torque control signal #1	ON or OFF	When torque control signal #1 is entered.
Torque control signal #2	ON or OFF	When torque control signal #2 is entered.
Torque permission signal	ON or OFF	When torque permission signal is entered.
TCS AET signal	ON or OFF	When TCS AET signal is entered.
Canister purge control solenoid valve	ON or OFF	When canister purge control solenoid valve is in function.
Oxygen sensor rich signal*2	ON or OFF	When oxygen sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Read memory connector signal	ON or OFF	When read memory connector is connected.
P/S switch	ON or OFF	When steering wheel is turned.
Starter switch	ON or OFF	When starter switch signal is entered.
Crankshaft position sensor signal	ON or OFF	When crankshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Camshaft position sensor signal	ON or OFF	When camshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Rear defogger switch	ON or OFF	When rear defogger switch signal is entered.
Blower fan switch	ON or OFF	When blower fan switch signal is entered.
Light switch	ON or OFF	When light switch signal is entered.
Idle switch signal	ON or OFF	When throttle sensor sends signal that throttle opening angle is in idle position.

*1: On MT model, switch is turned ON when gear position is in neutral position.
On AT model, switch is turned ON when shift position is in “P” or “N” position.
*2: With catalyst model only

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S038792

A: OPERATION S038792A16

1. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038792A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

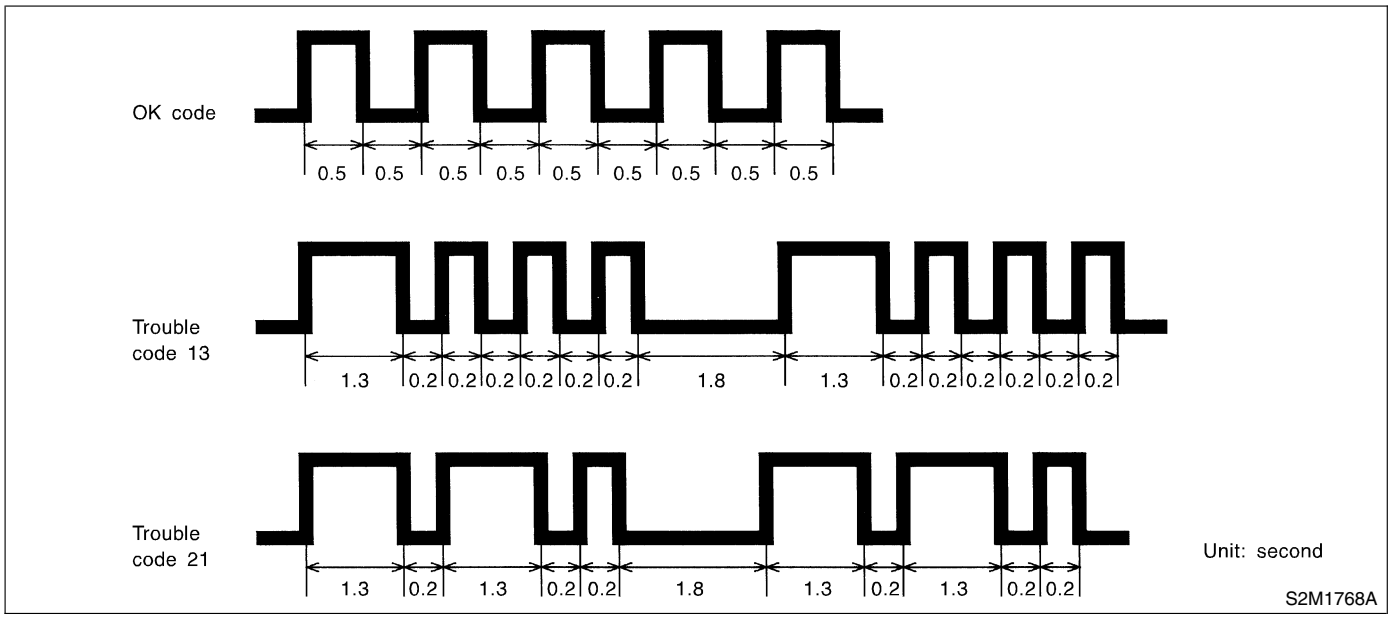
NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
- For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, LIST of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038792A1602

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect read memory connector. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-10, LOCATION, Electrical Components Location.> 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Open or short circuit in engine control module power supply or ground line • Open or short circuit in CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).**	Does the MIL indicate diagnostic trouble code (DTC)?	Record diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Then turn ignition switch to OFF, disconnect read memory connector.	Complete read diagnostic trouble code. Turn ignition switch to OFF and disconnect read memory connector.

The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) flashes the code corresponding to the faulty parts. The long segment (1.3 seconds ON) indicates a “ten”, and the short segment (0.2 seconds ON) signifies “one”. And middle segment (0.5 seconds ON) means OK code.

NOTE:
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, LIST of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>



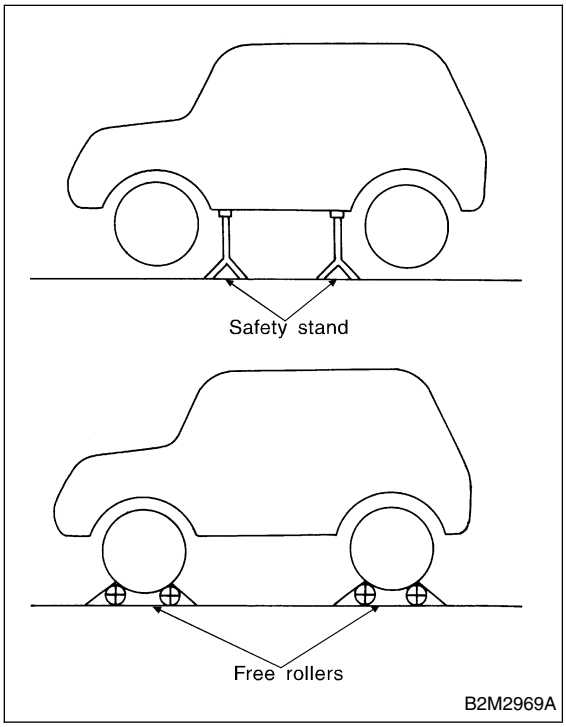
8. Inspection Mode S038510

A: OPERATION S038510A16

1. PREPARATIONS FOR THE INSPECTION MODE S038510A1601

Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on safety stands or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

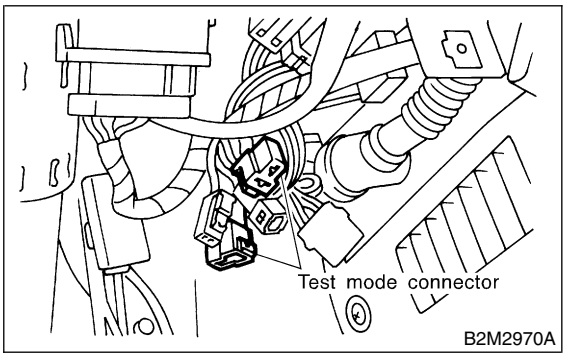
WARNING:
• Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.
• Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a safety stand.
• Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
• Do not abruptly depress/release clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
• In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the safety stands and the vehicle.
• Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



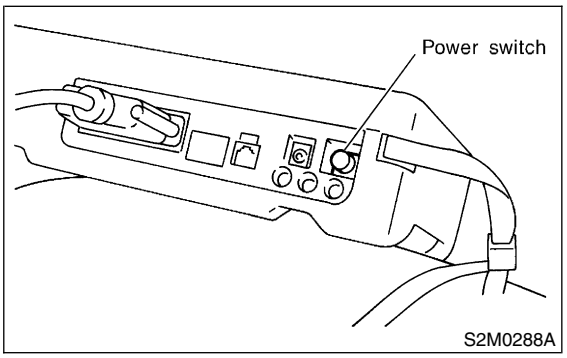
2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S038510A1602

After performing diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data.
1) Connect test mode connector (green).



2) Connect Subaru select monitor to data link connector. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-10, LOCATION, Electrical Components Location.>
3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru select monitor switch to ON.



4) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
6) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
7) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {6. Dealer Check Mode Procedure} and press the [YES] key.
8) When the “Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?” is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
9) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.
• If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding diagnostic trouble code (DTC) appears on the display screen.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) LIST. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
● On AWD vehicles, release the parking brake.
● The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light either the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

3. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038510A1603

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Start and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Set shift lever to neutral position (MT vehicles), or set selector lever to “P” position (AT vehicles). 4) Connect test mode connector (green). 5) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: ● Open or short circuit in engine control module power supply or ground line ● Open or short circuit in CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** 1) Set selector lever to “N” position, and then set selector lever to “P” position again (AT vehicles only). 2) Start the engine.	Does the MIL indicate diagnostic trouble code (DTC)?	Record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and inspect using DTC. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** 1) Drive vehicle at speed greater than 11 km/h (7 MPH) for at least one minute. 2) Warm-up engine above 2,000 rpm.	Does the MIL indicate diagnostic trouble code (DTC)?	Record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and inspect using DTC. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Turn ignition switch to OFF. Disconnect test mode connector. Complete inspection mode. NOTE: When on-board diagnosis system indicates no trouble, the trouble is in a different symptom.

9. Clear Memory Mode S038513

A: OPERATION S038513A16

1. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038513A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
● After the memory has been cleared, the ISC must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine.
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

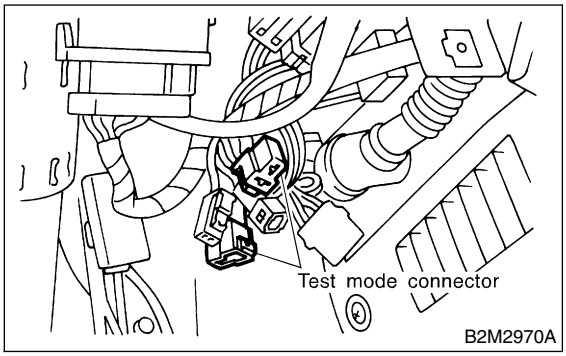
2. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S038513A1602

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Set shift lever to neutral position (MT vehicles), or set selector lever to "P" position (AT vehicles). 3) Connect test mode connector and read memory connector. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: ● Open or short circuit in engine control module power supply or ground line ● Open or short circuit in CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** 1) Set selector lever to "N" position, and then set selector lever to "P" position again (AT vehicles only). 2) Start the engine. 3) Drive vehicle at speed greater than 11 km/h (7 MPH) for at least one minute. 4) Warm-up engine above 2,000 rpm.	Does the MIL indicate diagnostic trouble code (DTC)? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record diagnostic trouble code. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Turn ignition switch to OFF. Disconnect read memory connector and test mode connector. Complete clear memory mode.

10. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode S038528

A: OPERATION S038528A16

1) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.



2) Each valve functions when ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF).
● A list of the support portion is shown in the following table.

Contents
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check

MEMO:

11. Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) S038653

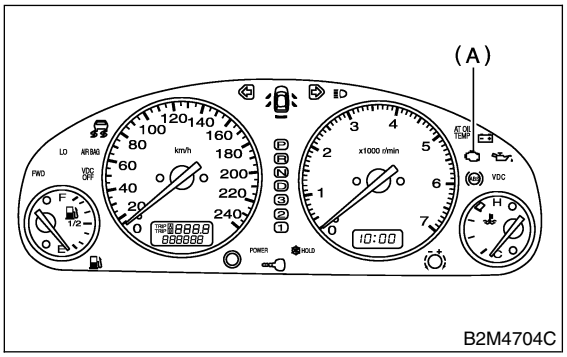
A: PROCEDURE S038653E45

1. Activation of check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-33, ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL), Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
2. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not come on. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-34, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
3. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not go off. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-37, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
4. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-38, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
5. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) remains blinking at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-42, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>

B: ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) S038653E89

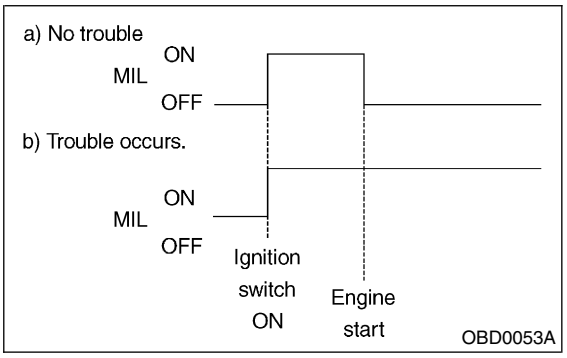
1) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off), the CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the MIL does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the CHECK ENGINE light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

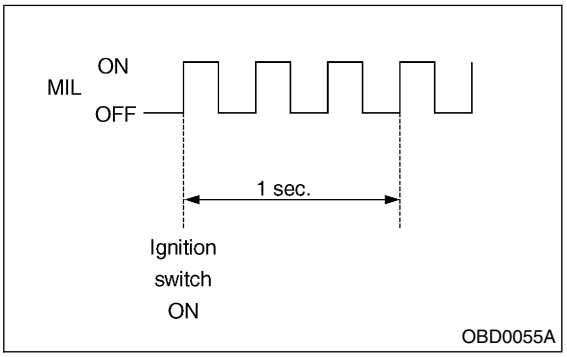


(A) Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)

2) After starting the engine, the MIL goes out. If it does not, either the engine or the emission control system is malfunctioning. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

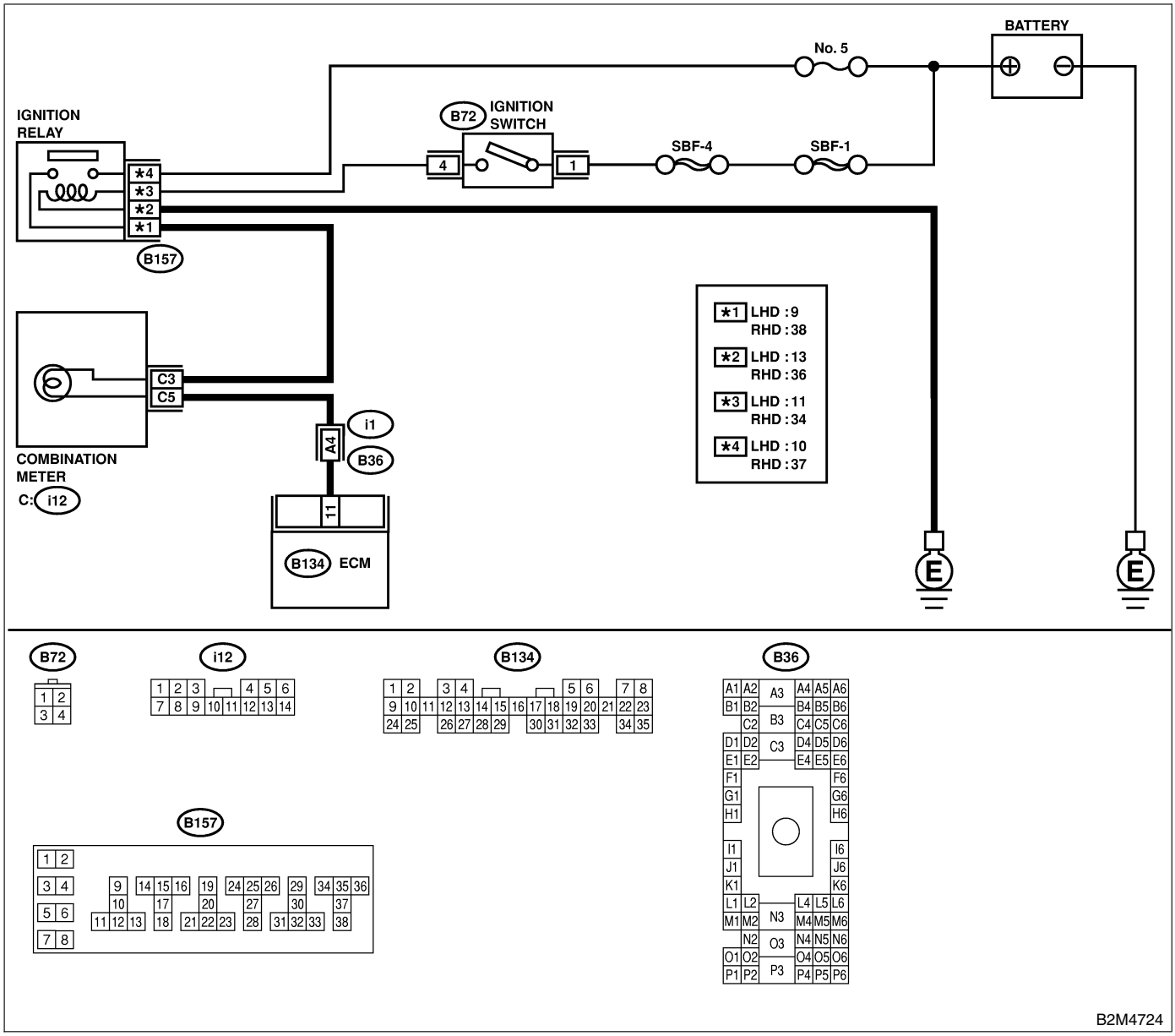


3) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off) or to “START” with the test mode connector connected, the MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz.



C: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON. S038653E90

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), MIL does not come on.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**

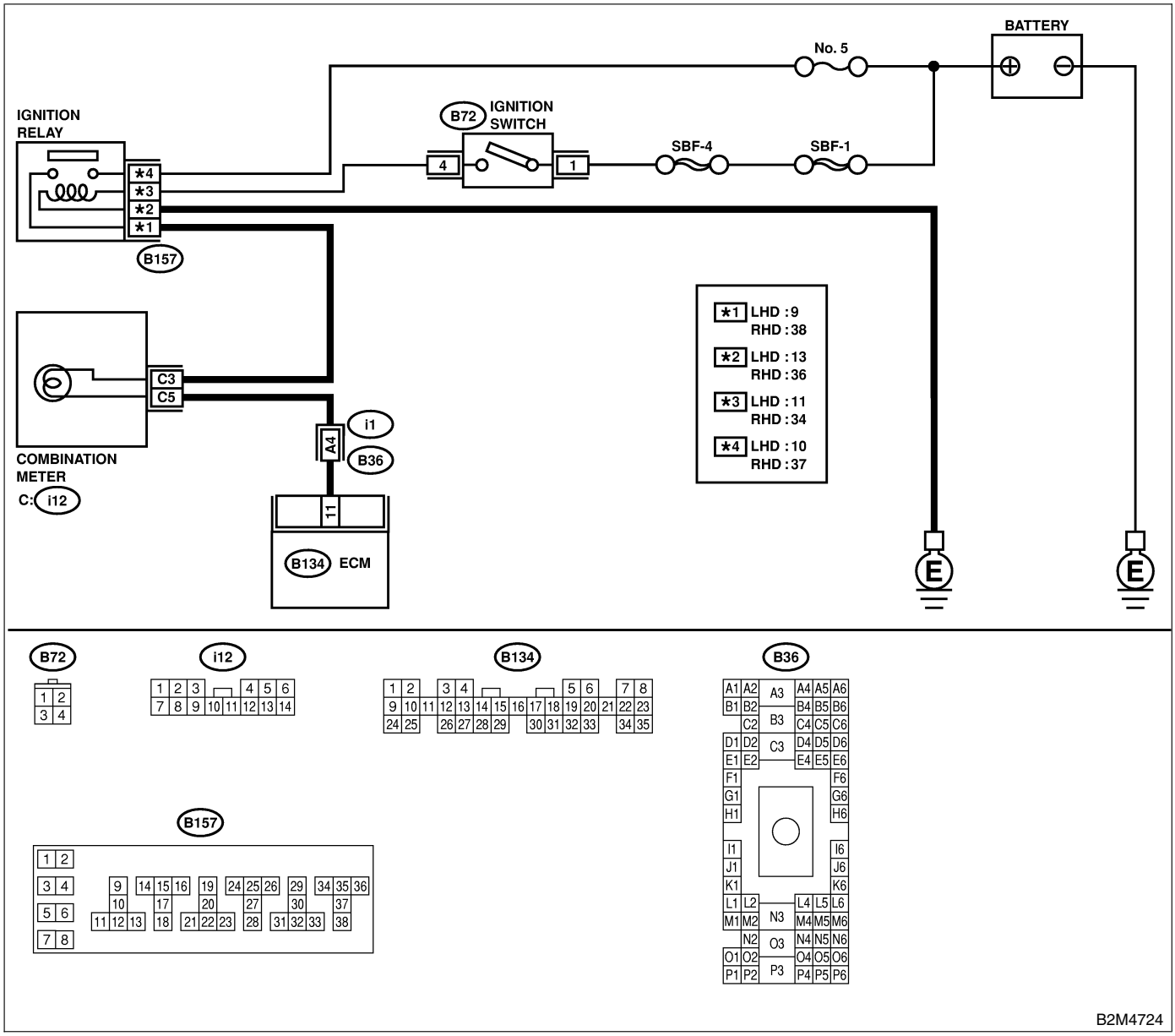


No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Does the MIL come on when shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.**	Is ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace ECM.	Repair connection of ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.> 3) Disconnect connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (i12) No. 5:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair poor contact in combination meter connector.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i12) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: ● Broken down ignition relay. ● Blown out fuse (No. 5). ● If replaced fuse (No. 5) blows easily, check the harness for short circuit of harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector. ● Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and battery terminal ● Open circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector ● Poor contact in ignition relay connector ● Poor contact in ignition switch connector
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair poor contact in combination meter connector.	Replace bulb or combination meter.

D: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF. S038653E91

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Although MIL comes on when engine runs, trouble code is not shown on Subaru select monitor or OBD-II general scan tool display.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**

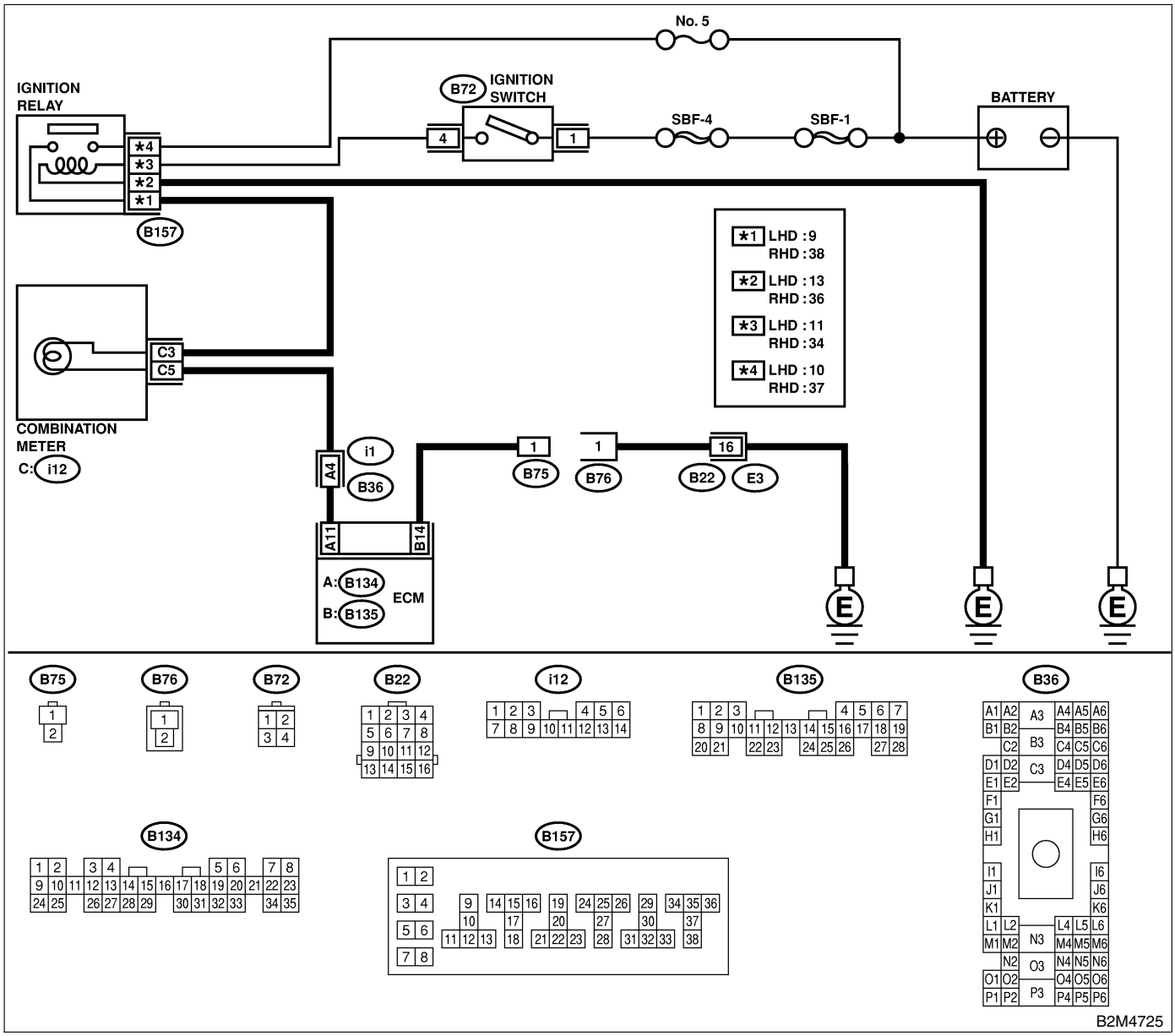


No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Repair short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

E: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S038653E92

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
  - Test mode connector circuit is in open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When inspection mode, MIL does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4725

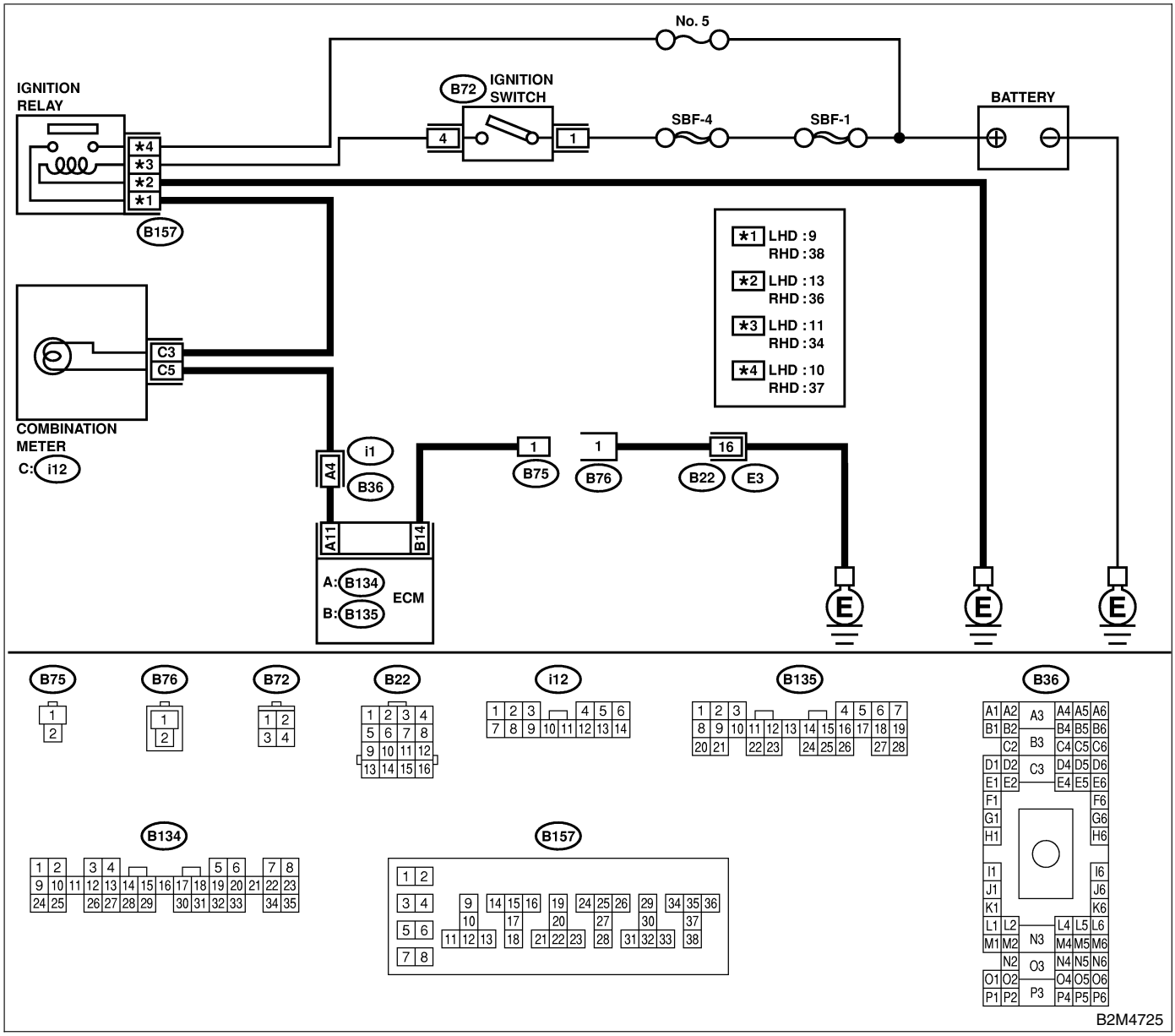
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect test mode connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the MIL circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-34, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B75) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **5**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and test mode connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (B75) No. 1:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

F: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S038653E93

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - Test mode connector circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Even though test mode connector is disconnected, MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when ignition switch is turned to ON.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND ENGINE GROUNDING TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — Engine ground:***	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

12. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure S038533

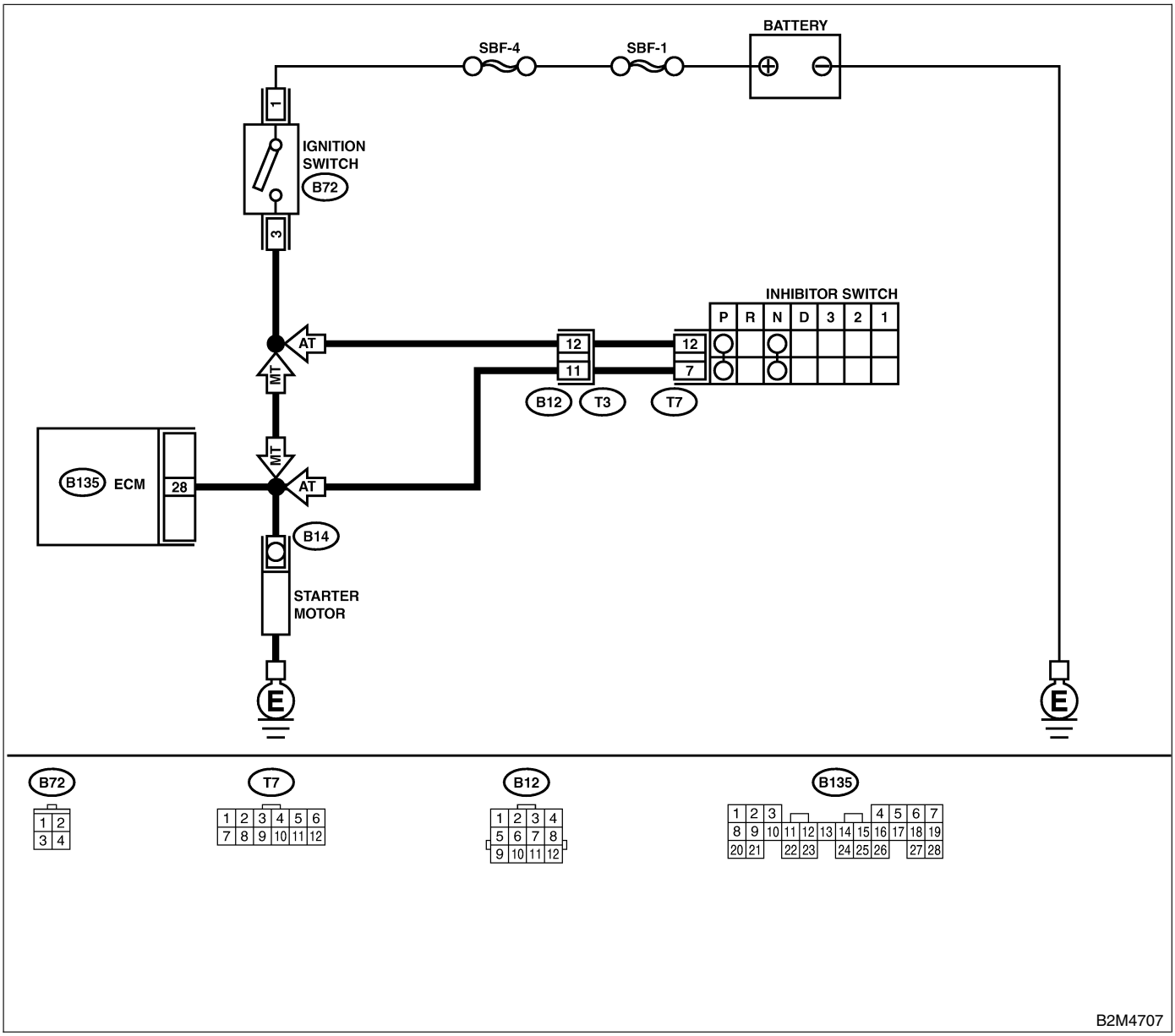
A: PROCEDURE S038533E45

1. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-46, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
2. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-50, CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-54, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-58, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-62, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT S038533E94

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does starter motor operate when the switch starts?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK DTC.** <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the trouble code stored in memory? <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Record DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from starter motor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ST. 4) Measure power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** NOTE: On AT vehicles, place the selector lever in the "P" or "N" position.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect terminal from starter motor. 3) Measure resistance of ground cable between ground cable terminal and engine ground.	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Check starter motor. <Ref. to SC-9, INSPECTION, Starter.>	Repair open circuit of ground cable.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between starter motor and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to START. 2) Measure resistance of fuse. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair ground short circuit.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and battery.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect connector to ignition switch. 2) Turn ignition switch to START. 3) Measure voltage between ignition switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ignition switch.
9	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the vehicle AT?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open circuit between ignition switch and starter motor circuit.

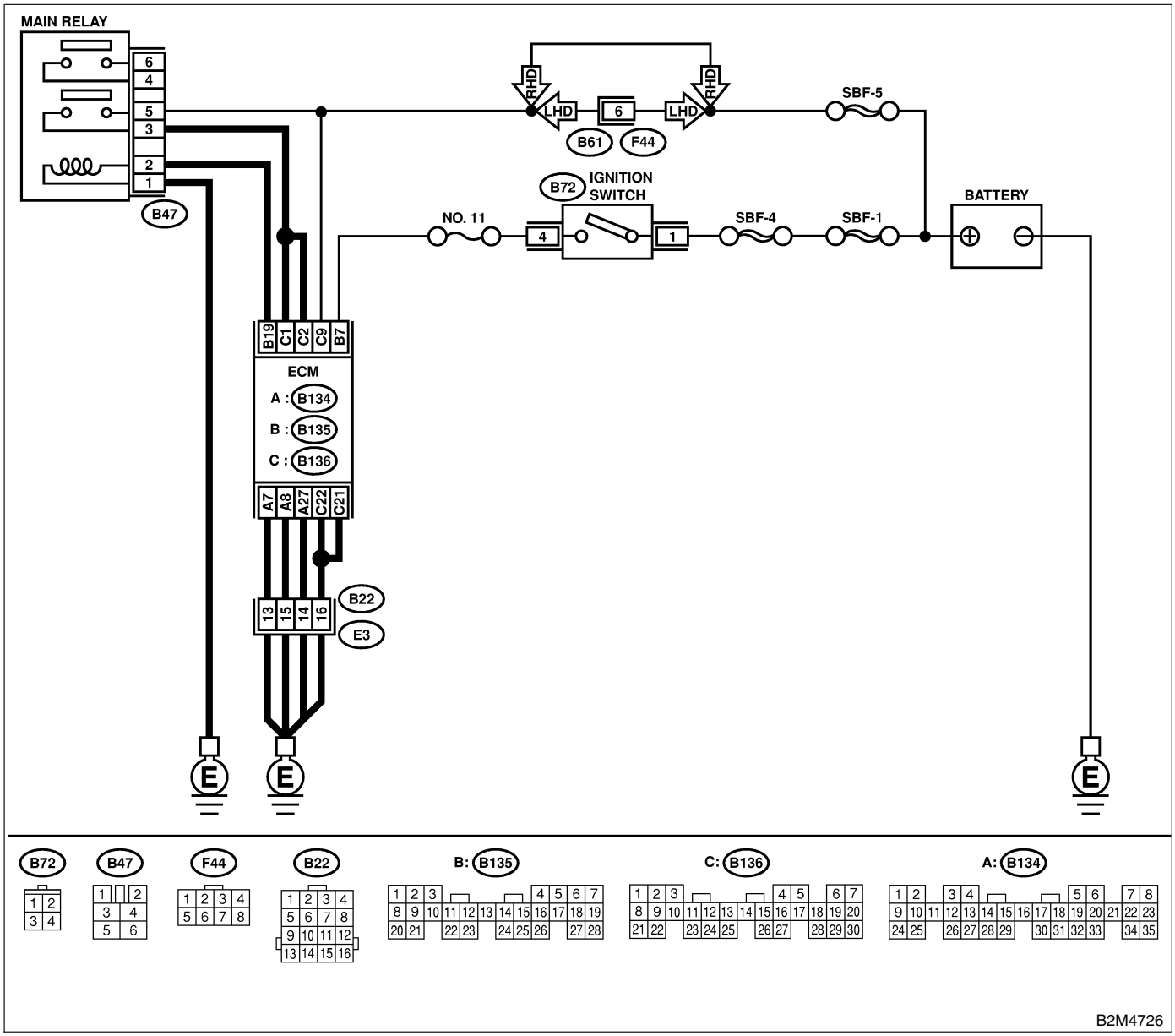
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Place the selector lever in the “P” or “N” position. 3) Separate transmission harness connector. 4) Measure resistance between transmission harness connector receptacle’s terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between starter motor and ignition switch connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — (T7) No. 7:*** ***(T3) No. 12 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Is there poor contact in inhibitor switch connector?	Repair poor contact in inhibitor switch connector.	Replace inhibitor switch.

MEMO:

C: CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE S038533E37

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main relay. 3) Connect battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:*** ***No. 4 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace main relay.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector, then replace ECM.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace ECM.
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Check voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit between main relay and chassis ground.
9	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness of power supply circuit.

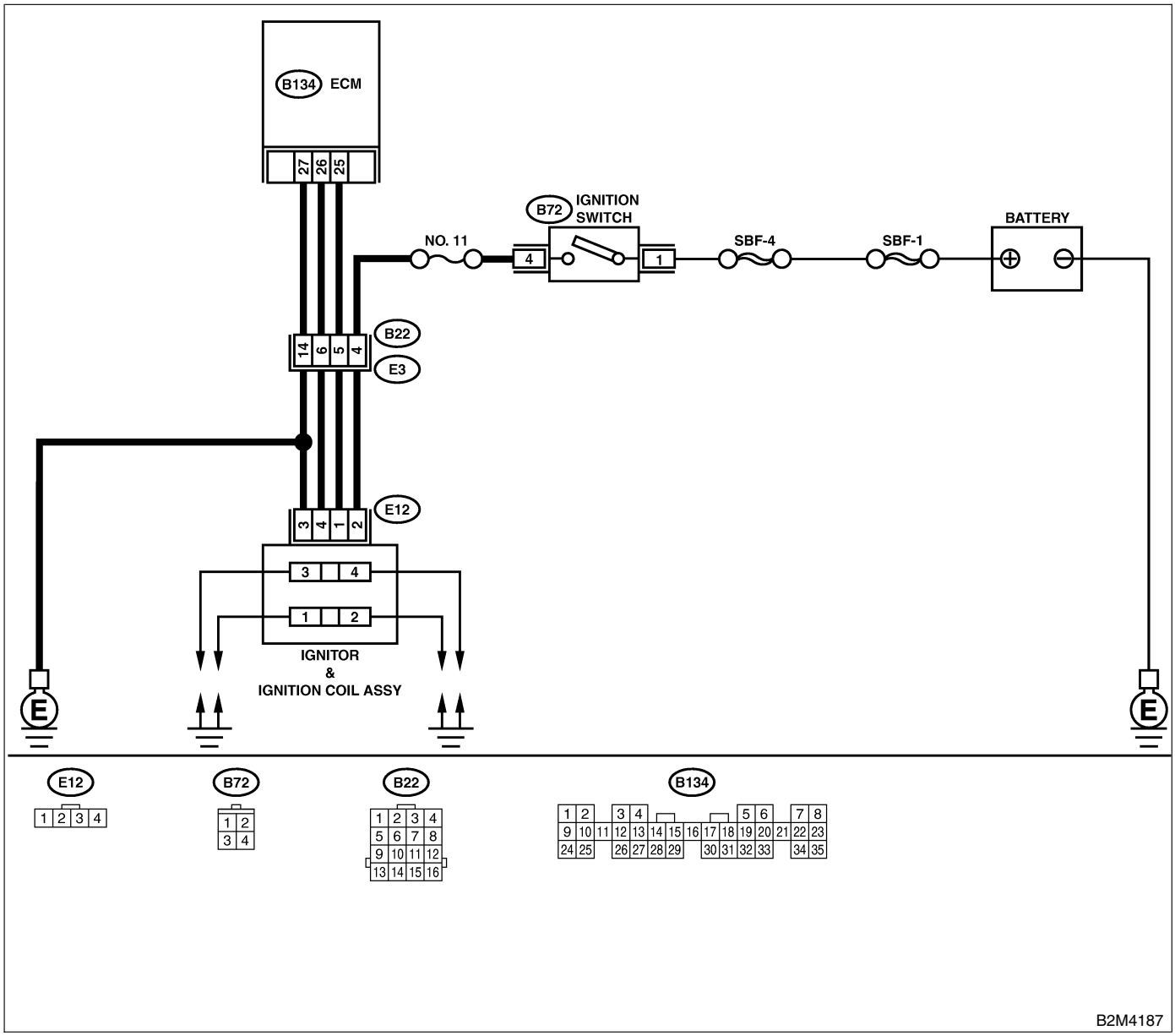
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Connect main relay connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-54, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

MEMO:

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM S038533E95

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Remove plug cord cap from each spark plug. 2) Install new spark plug on plug cord cap. **CAUTION:** **Do not remove spark plug from engine.** 3) Contact spark plug's thread portion on engine. 4) While opening throttle valve fully, crank engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-58, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit or ground short in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
3	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance between less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine grounding terminal
4	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Remove spark plug cords. 2) Measure resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 15 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly.
5	**CHECK IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** Measure resistance between spark plug cord contact portions to check secondary coil. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 15 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly.

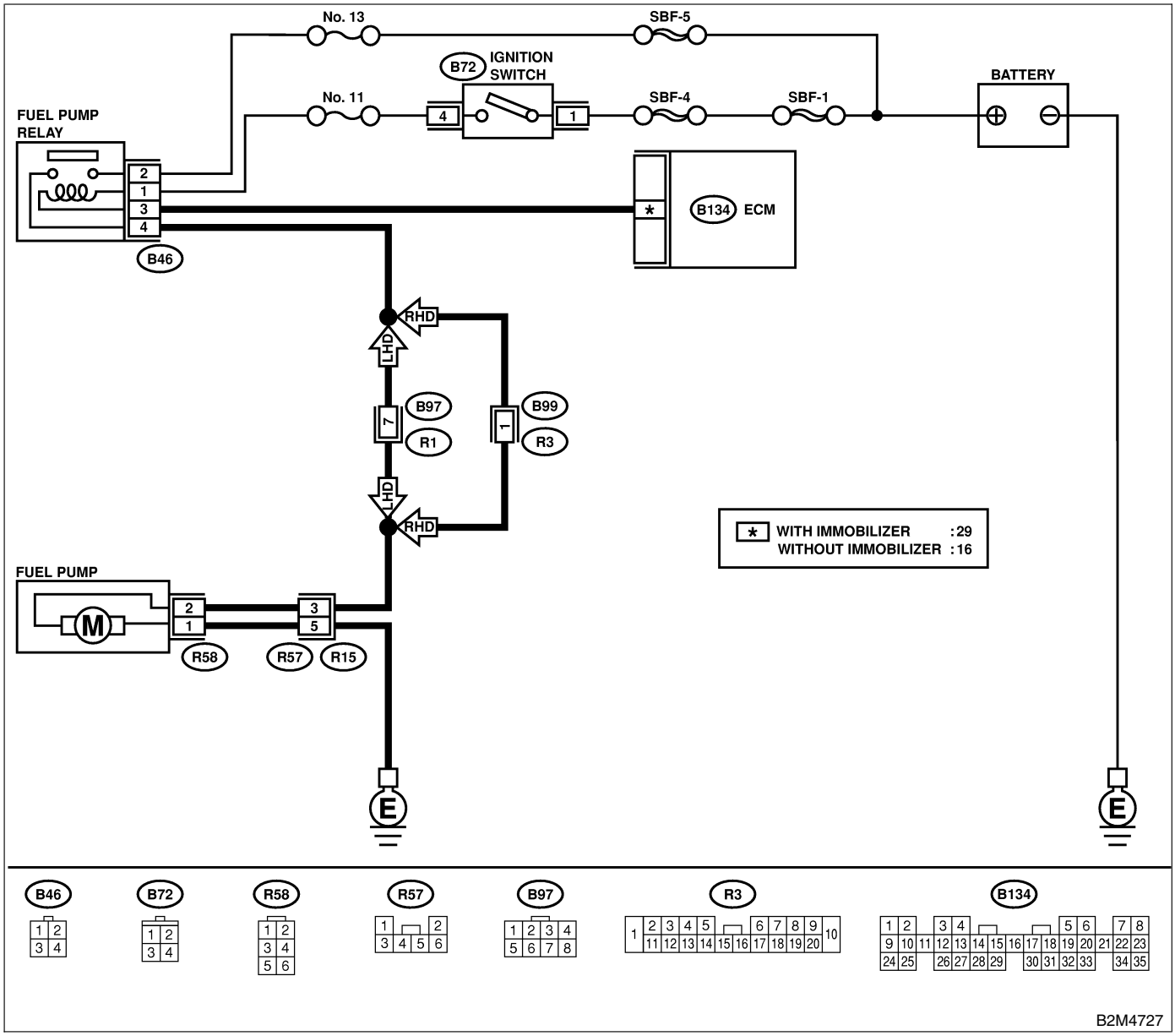
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly.
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E12) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (E12) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 25 — (E12) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — (E12) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector • Poor contact in a coupling connector (B22)
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B134) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 25 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **13**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check spark plug and spark plug cord. <Ref. to IG(w/oOBD)-5, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.> <Ref. to IG(w/oOBD)-9, INSPECTION, Spark Plug Cord.>

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT S038533E96

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that fuel pump is in operation for two seconds when turning ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation check can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedure, refer to the "COMPULSORY VALVE OPERATION CHECK MODE". <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-31, OPERATION, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does fuel pump produce operating sound?	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-62, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Raise rear seat, and turn floor mat up. 3) Remove service hole cover. 4) Disconnect connector from fuel pump. 5) Measure resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connector (R57) and (R1)
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace fuel pump.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — (B46) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors (R57) and (R1)
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector.

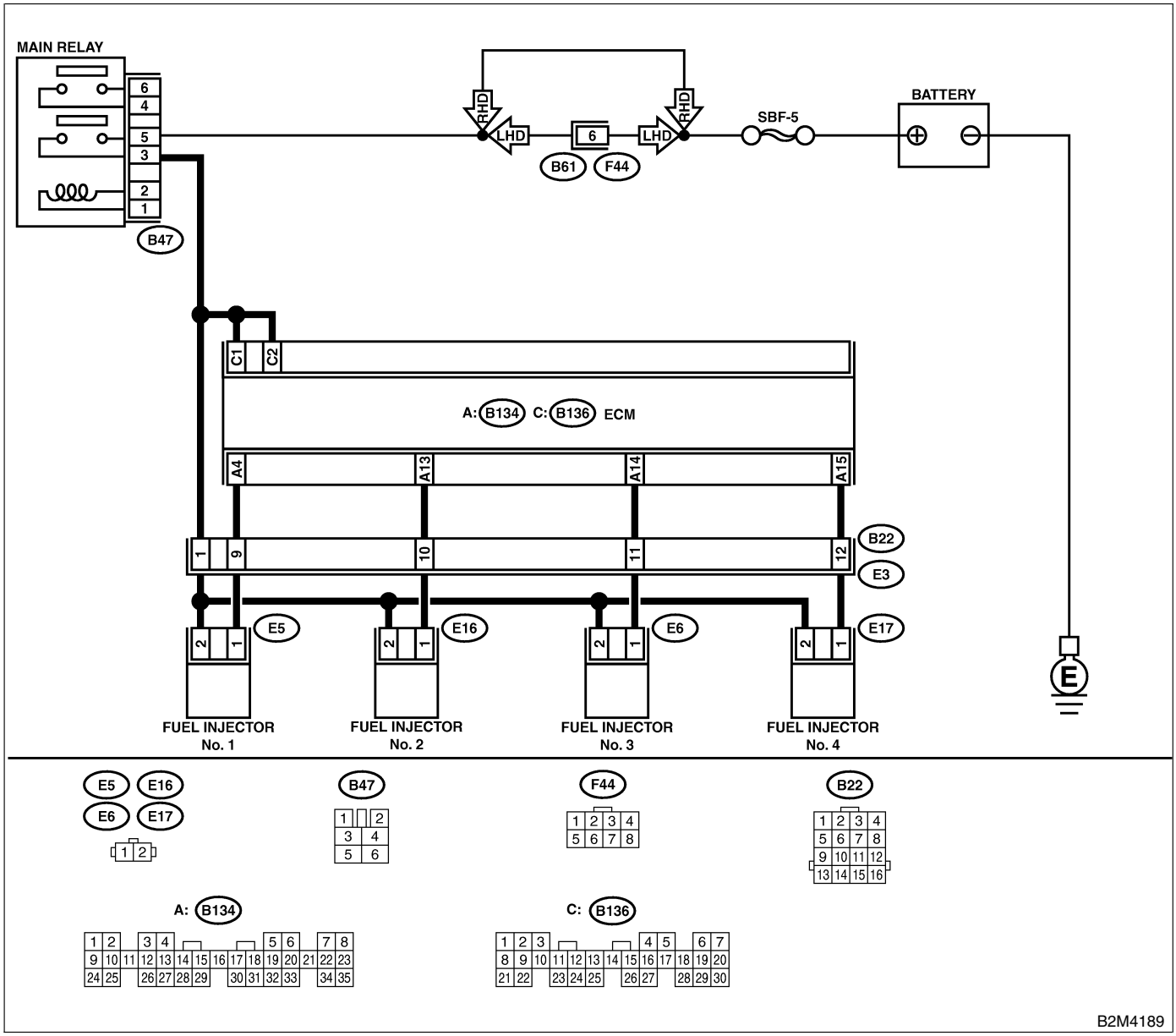
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay. 2) Remove fuel pump relay from bracket. 3) Connect battery to fuel pump relay connector terminals No. 1 and No. 3. 4) Measure resistance between connector terminals of fuel pump relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace fuel pump relay.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (B46) No. 3:*** ***(B134) No. 16 — (B46) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-62, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT S038533E97

CAUTION:
- **Check or repair only faulty parts.**
- **After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>**

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check that each fuel injector emits “operating” sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to injector for this check.	Is the fuel injector emits “operating” sound?	Check fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME-29, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #1 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #2 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #3 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #4 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors (B22) • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 11 and 12 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 11 and 12 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **10**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 11 and 12 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (B136) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 11 and 12 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 11 and 12 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Replace faulty fuel injector.
15	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-112, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

13. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S038525

A: LIST S038525A12

Trouble code	Item	Contents of diagnosis	Index
11	Crankshaft position sensor	• No signal entered from crankshaft position sensor when starter switch is ON. • The harness connector between ECM and crankshaft position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-68, DTC 11 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
12	Starter switch	• The starter switch signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and starter switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-70, DTC 12 STARTER SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
13	Camshaft position sensor	• No signal entered from camshaft position sensor, but signal entered from crankshaft position sensor. • The harness connector between ECM and camshaft position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-72, DTC 13 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
21	Engine coolant temperature sensor	• The engine coolant temperature sensor signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-74, DTC 21 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	Knock sensor	• The knock sensor signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and knock sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-78, DTC 22 KNOCK SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	Idle air control solenoid valve	• The idle air control solenoid valve is not in function. • The harness connector between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-80, DTC 24 IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
26	Intake temperature sensor	• The intake air temperature sensor signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-84, DTC 26 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
31	Throttle position sensor	• The throttle position sensor signal is abnormal. • The throttle position sensor is installed abnormally. • The harness connector between ECM and throttle position sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-88, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
32	Oxygen sensor	• The oxygen sensor is not in function. • The harness connector between ECM and oxygen sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-90, DTC 32 OXYGEN SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
33	Vehicle speed signal	• The vehicle speed signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and vehicle speed sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-94, DTC 33 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Trouble code	Item	Contents of diagnosis	Index
35	Purge control solenoid valve	• The purge control solenoid valve is not in function. • The harness connector between ECM and purge control solenoid valve is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-96, DTC 35 PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
38	Torque control signal (AT)	• Abnormal signal is entered from TCM. • The harness connector between ECM and TCM is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-100, DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
45	Pressure sensor	• The pressure sensor signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and pressure sensor is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-102, DTC 45 PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
46	CO resistor (General spec. vehicles)	• The CO resistor signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and CO resistor is in short or open. • The CO valve is not adjusted to specification.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-104, DTC 46 CO RESISTOR (GENERAL SPEC. VEHICLES), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
51	Neutral position switch (MT)	• The neutral position switch signal is abnormal. • The harness connector between ECM and neutral position switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-106, DTC 51 NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT VEHICLE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
	Park/Neutral position switch (AT)	• The park/neutral position switch signal is abnormal. • The shift cable is connected abnormally. • The harness connector between ECM and inhibitor switch is in short or open.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-108, DTC 51 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (AT VEHICLE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
53*	Immobilizer system	Faulty immobilizer system.	<Ref. to IM-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
85	Charge system	Charge system is abnormal.	<Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-110, DTC 85 CHARGE SYSTEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

*: Immobilizer system equipped model only

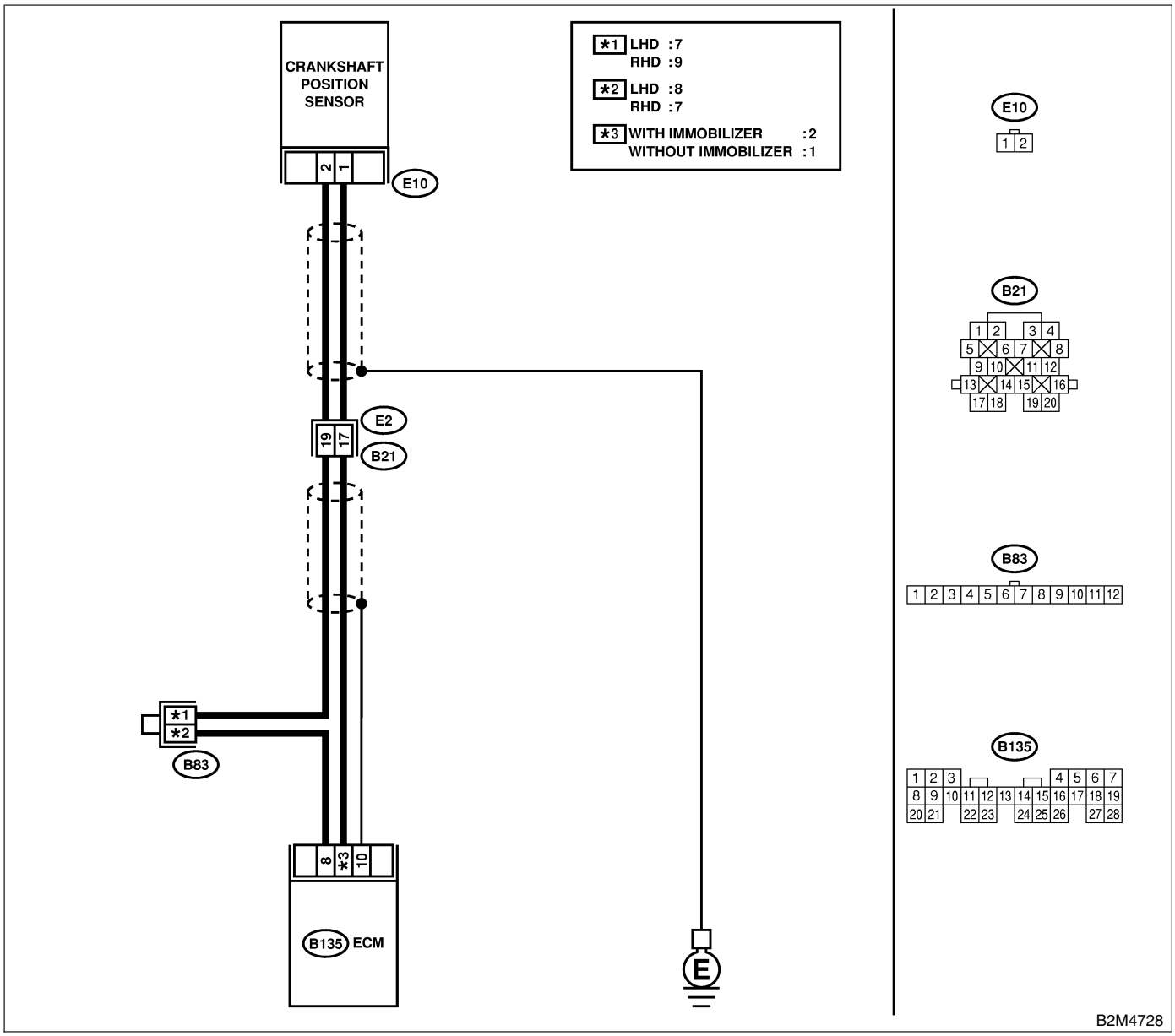
14. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S038521

A: DTC 11 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR S038521G55

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - No signal entered from crankshaft position sensor when ignition switch is ON.
  - The harness connector between ECM and crankshaft position sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Restarting impossible

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



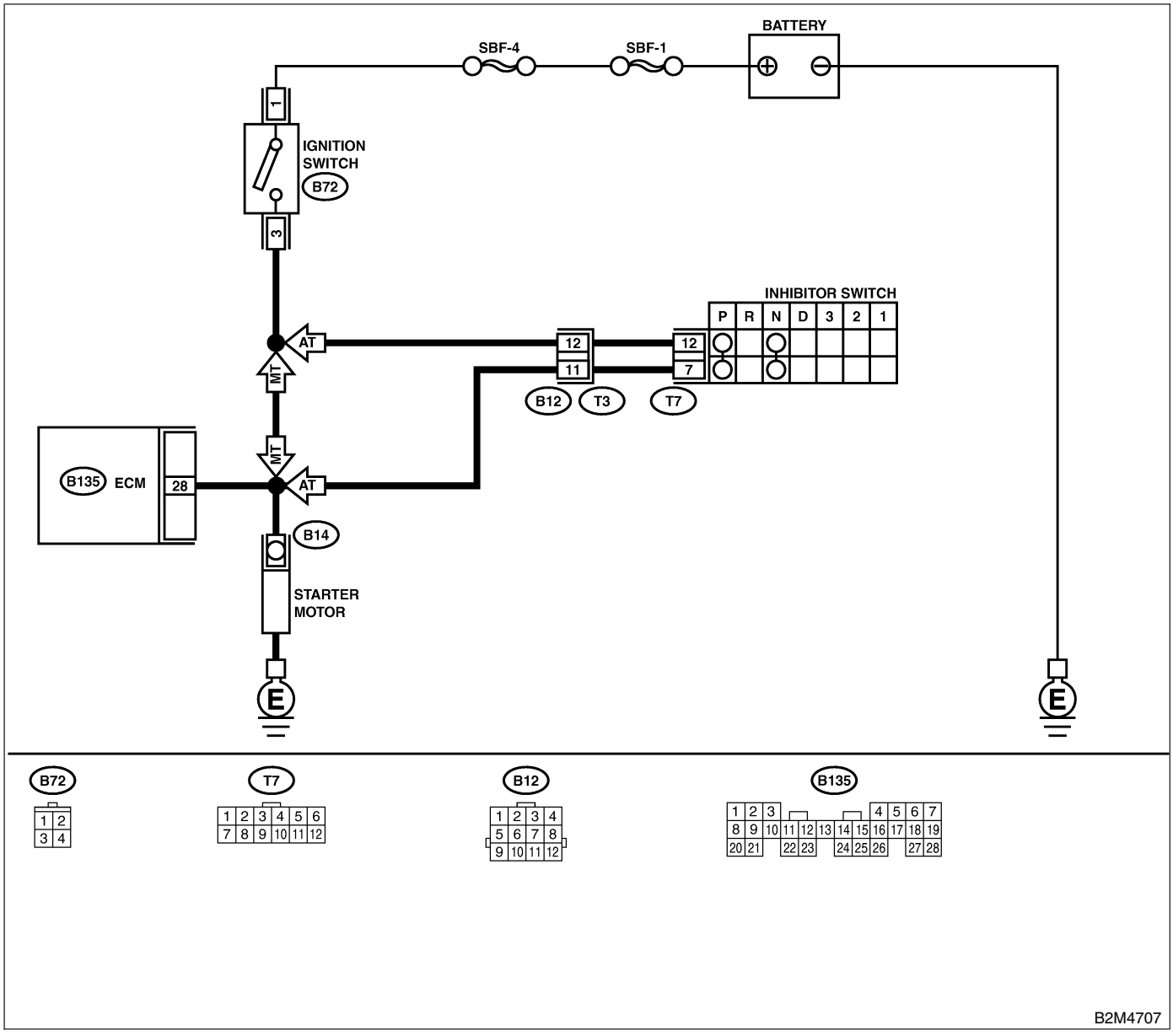
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the crankshaft position sensor installing bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installing bolts securely.
2	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove crankshaft position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace crankshaft position sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect connector to crankshaft position sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between crankshaft position sensor connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 2 (With immobilizer)*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 1 (Without immobilizer)***	Is the resistance between 1 and 5 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between crankshaft position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Set the positive (+) probe and ground lead of oscilloscope at ECM connector terminals. 3) Measure voltage indicated on oscilloscope while cranking the engine. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–): (With immobilizer)*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–): (Without immobilizer)***	Is the voltage more than 400 mV?	Go to step **6**.	Replace crankshaft position sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read out the trouble code. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace generator.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

B: DTC 12 STARTER SWITCH S038521G56

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The starter switch signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and starter switch is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does starter motor operate when ignition switch starts?	Go to step **2**.	Check starter motor circuit.

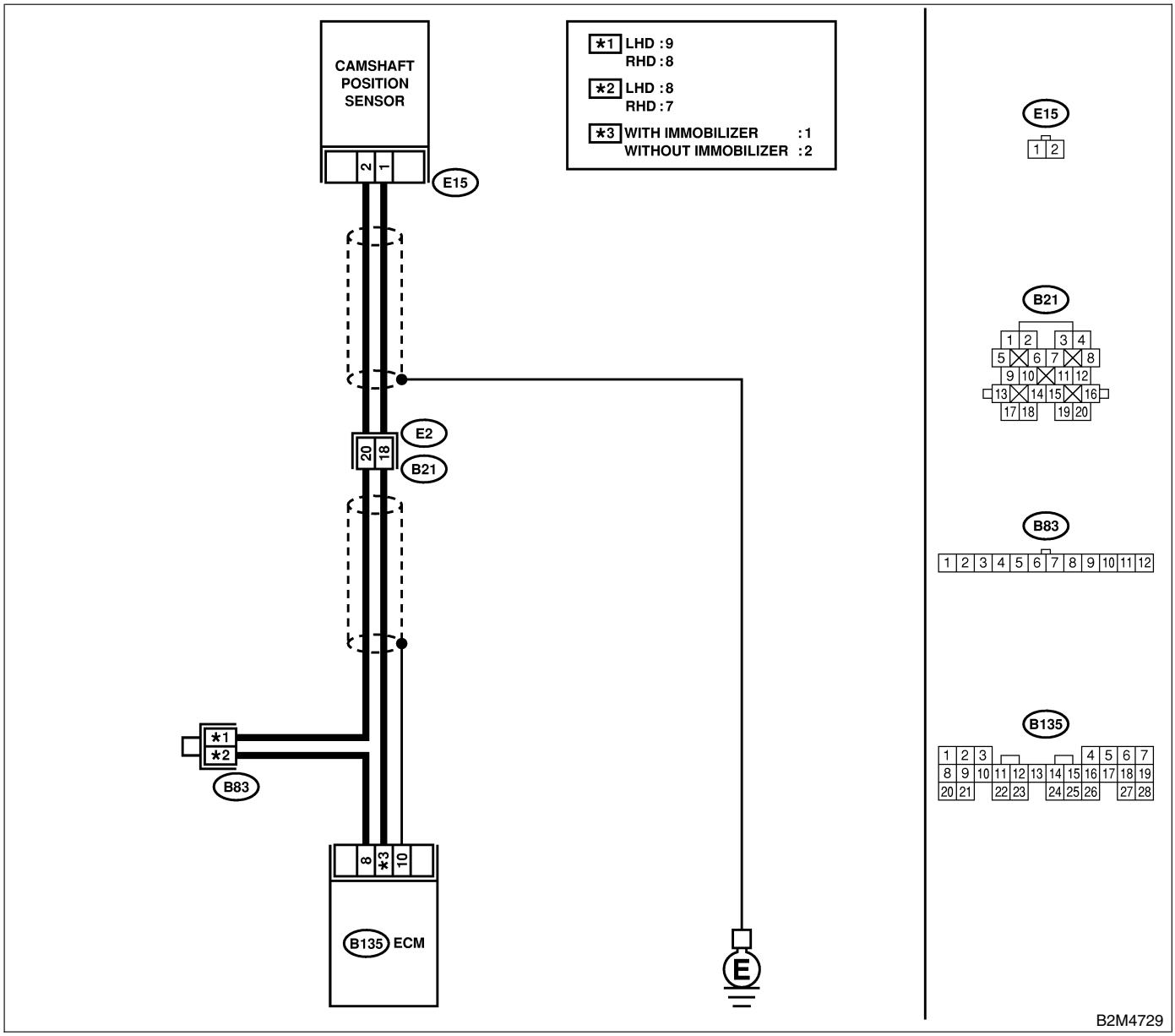
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ST. 4) Measure power supply voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition switch connector.

C: DTC 13 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR S038521G57

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - No signal entered from camshaft position sensor, but signal entered from crankshaft position sensor.
  - The harness connector between ECM and camshaft position sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



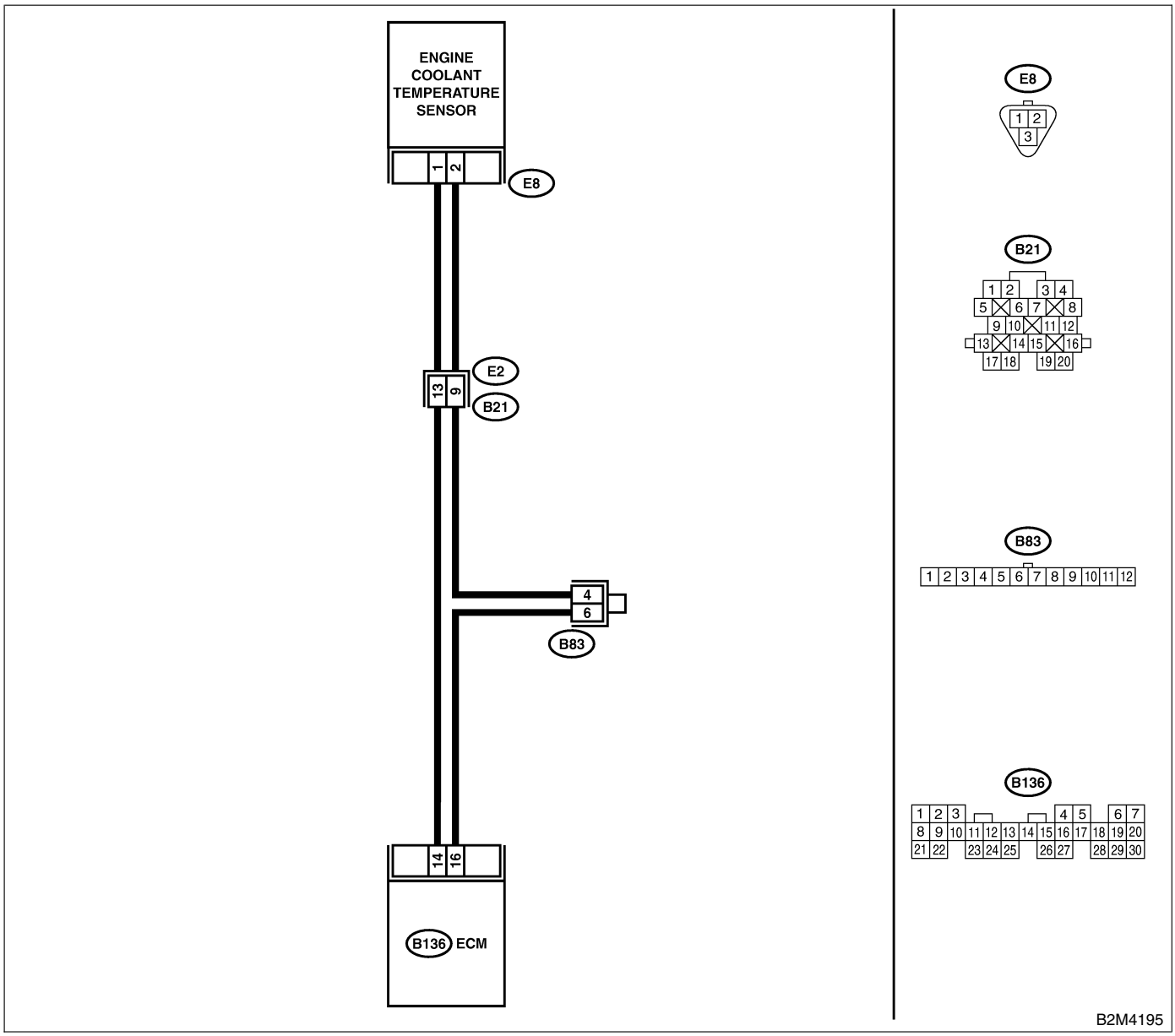
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the camshaft position sensor installing bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installing bolts securely.
2	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Remove camshaft position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminals of camshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace camshaft position sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect connector to camshaft position sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between camshaft position sensor connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 1 (With immobilizer)*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (B135) No. 2 (Without immobilizer)***	Is the resistance between 1 and 5 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between camshaft position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Set the positive (+) probe and ground lead of oscilloscope at ECM connector terminals. 4) Measure voltage indicated on oscilloscope while cranking the engine. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 1 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–): (With immobilizer)*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — (B135) No. 8 (–): (Without immobilizer)***	Is the voltage more than 400 mV?	Go to step **6**.	Replace camshaft position sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read out the trouble code. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace generator.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

D: DTC 21 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR S038521G58

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The engine coolant temperature sensor signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove generator. 3) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 4) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21) • Poor contact in sensor ground joint connector (B83)
5	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 2 and 3 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **6**.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor.
6	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0.35 and 0.4 kΩ at 80°C (176°F)?	Go to step **7**.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor.
7	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0.2 and 0.3 kΩ at 90°C (194°F)?	Replace ECM.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor.

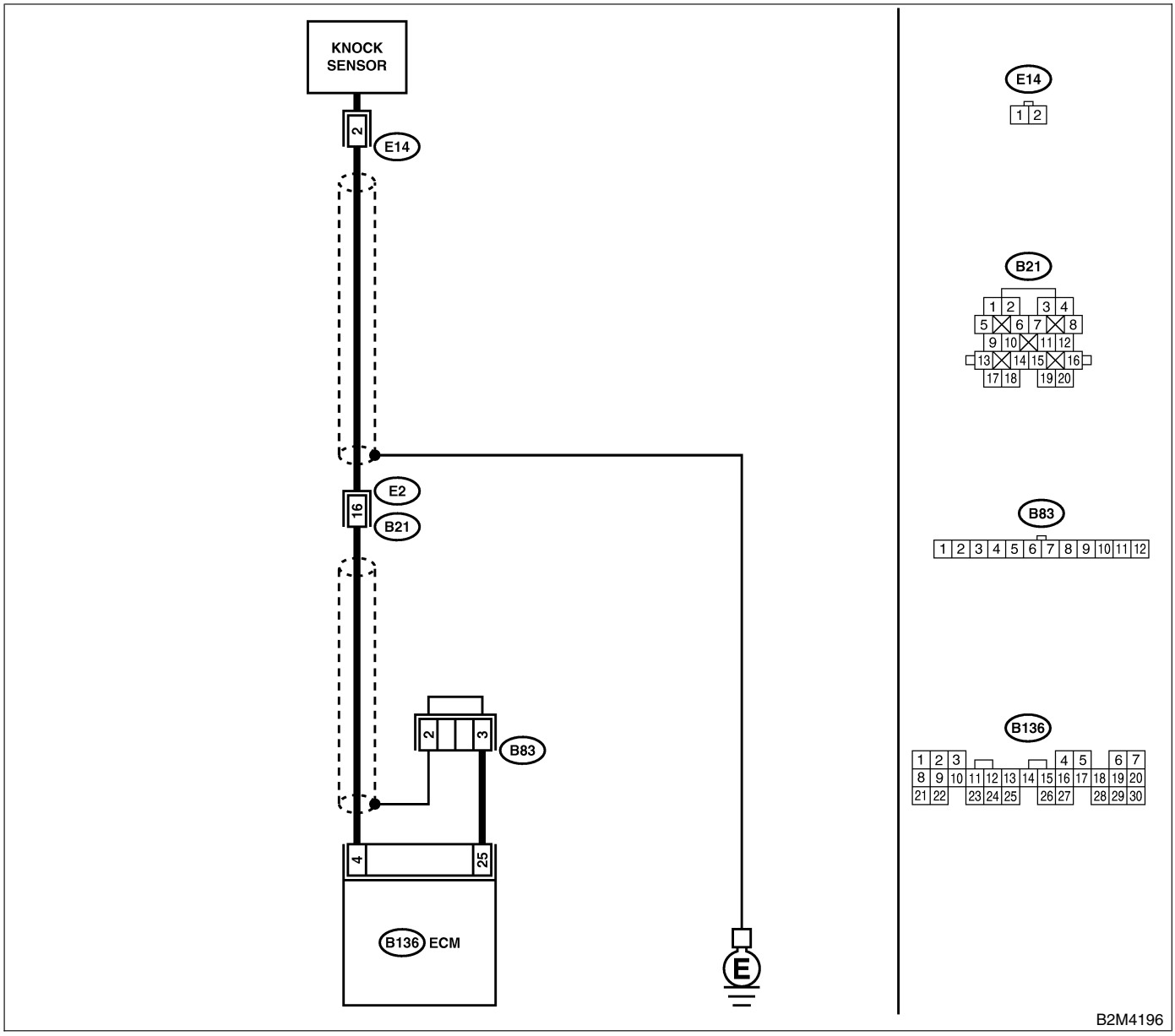
MEMO:

E: DTC 22 KNOCK SENSOR S038521G59

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The knock sensor signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and knock sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



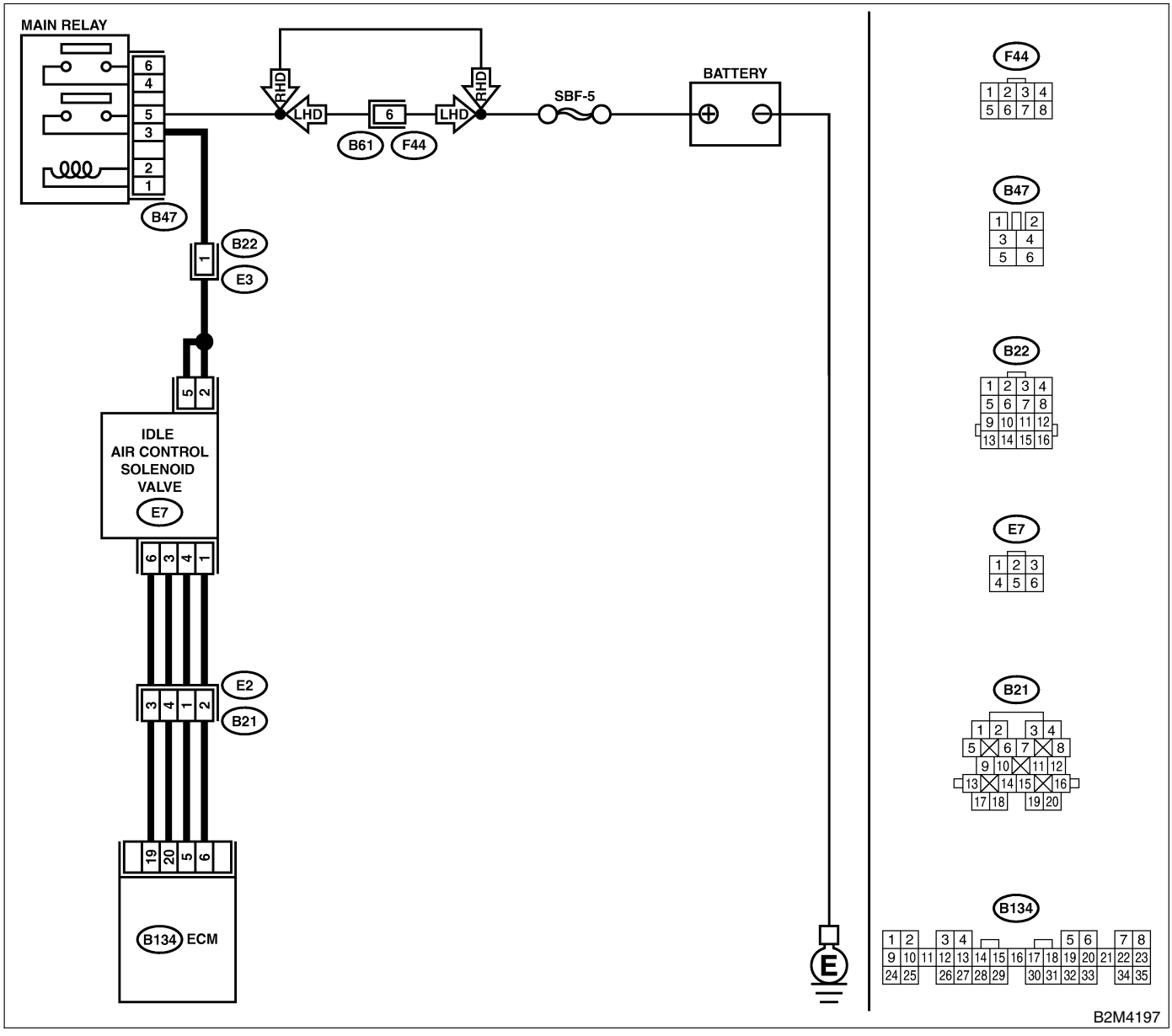
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
3	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance between 530 kΩ and 590 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness connector between ECM and knock sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E14) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-30, Knock Sensor.>
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness of harness connector between ECM connector and knock sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and knock sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

F: DTC 24 IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE S038521G60

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The idle air control solenoid valve is not in function.
  - The harness connector between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Hard to start
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E7) No. 5 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1; (B134) No. 20 — (E7) No. 3:*** ***#2; (B134) No. 6 — (E7) No. 1:*** ***#3; (B134) No. 19 — (E7) No. 6:*** ***#4; (B134) No. 5 — (E7) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1; (B134) No. 20 — Chassis ground:*** ***#2; (B134) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***#3; (B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***#4; (B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector or idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK IDLE SPEED.**	Is idling speed higher than standard?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **8**.
6	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. • Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body • Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket • Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Go to step **7**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in by-pass air line.	Are foreign particles in by-pass air line?	Remove foreign particles from by-pass air line.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>
8	**CHECK AIR BY-PASS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Remove throttle body from intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-12, Throttle Body.> 4) Confirm that there are no foreign particles in the throttle body. 5) Using an air gun, force air into idle air control solenoid valve installation area. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from throttle body interior.	Does air flow out?	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>	Replace throttle body. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-12, Throttle Body.>

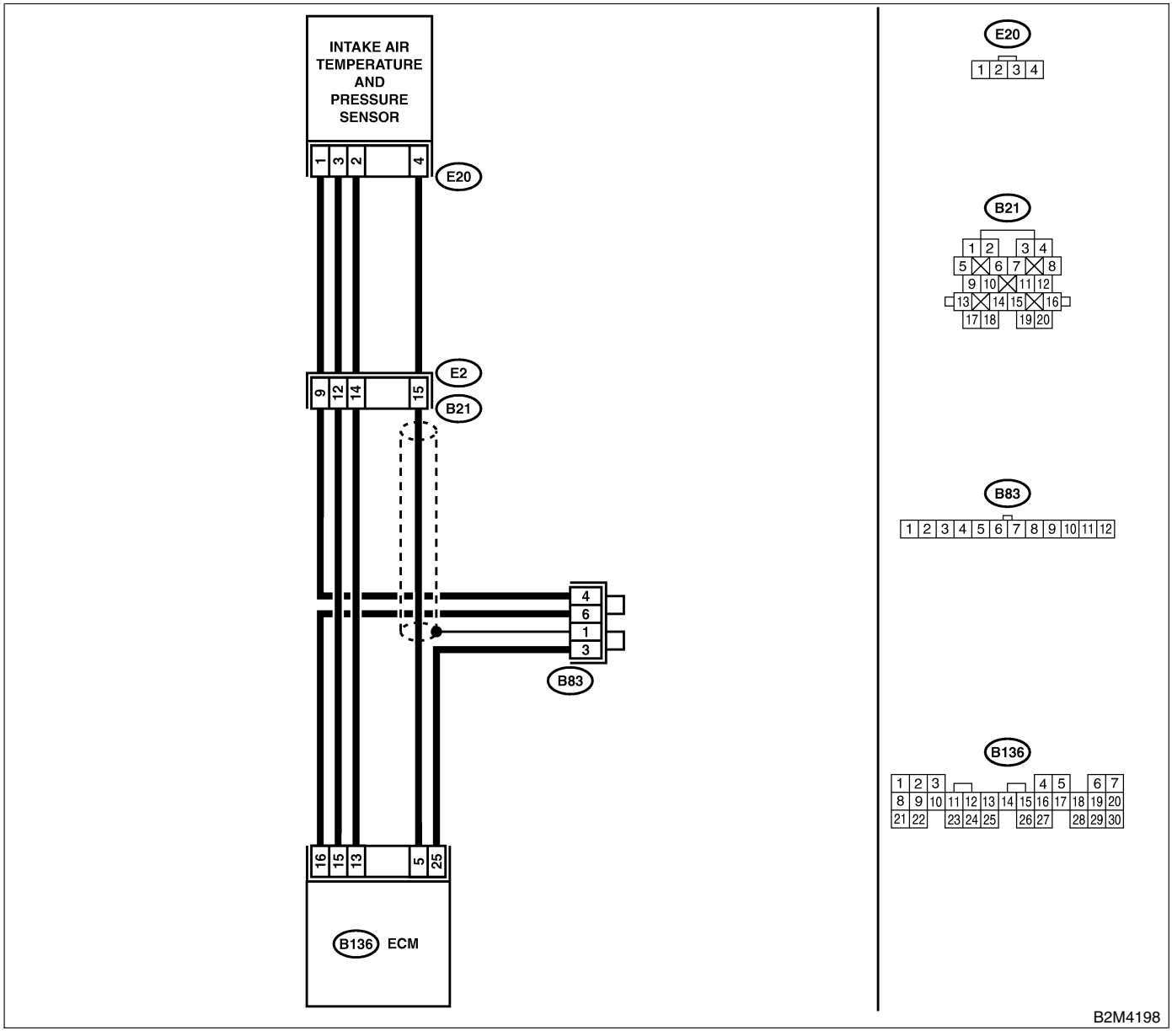
MEMO:

G: DTC 26 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR S038521G61

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The intake air temperature sensor signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 2 and 3 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-35, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
2	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between intake air temperature sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 0.66 and 1 kΩ at 50°C (122°F)?	Go to step **3**.	Replace intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-35, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (E20) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and intake air temperature and pressure sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B21)
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness connector between ECM and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — (E20) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

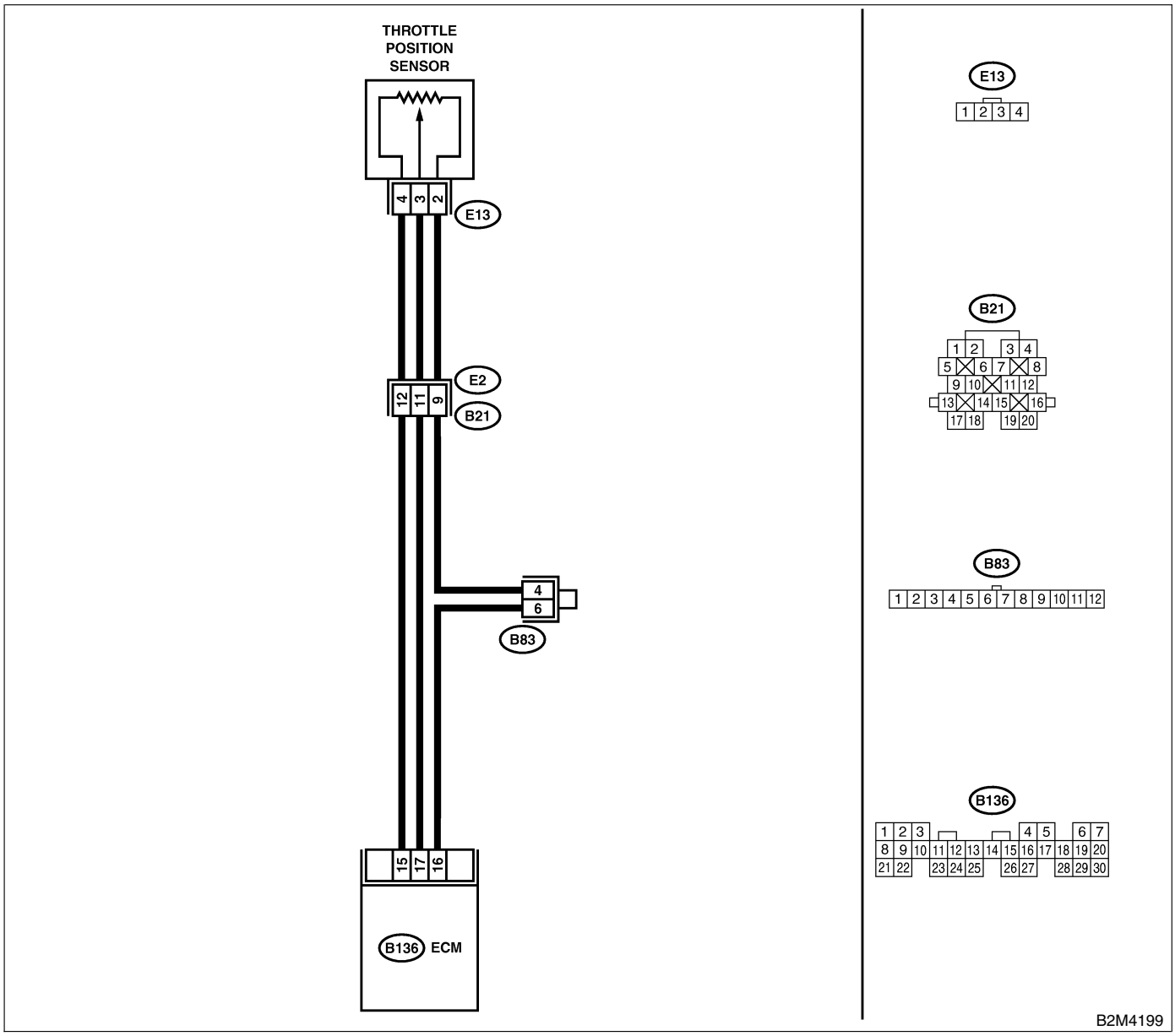
MEMO:

H: DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR S038521G62

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The throttle position sensor signal is abnormal.
  - The throttle position sensor is installed abnormally.
  - The harness connector between ECM and throttle position sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



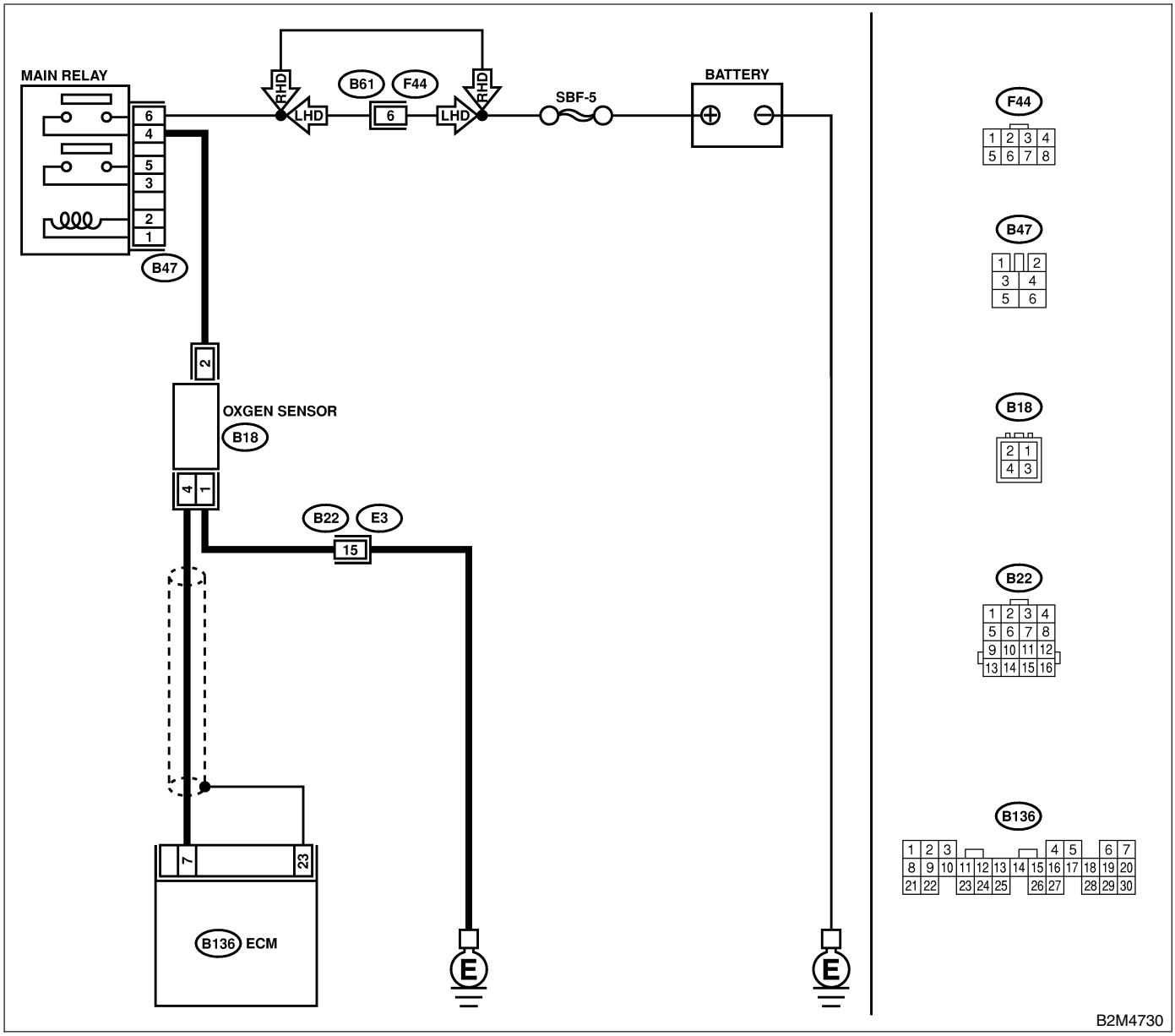
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM and throttle position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and throttle position sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E13) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — (E13) No. 3:*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (E13) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit between ECM and throttle position sensor.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from TCM. (AT vehicle) 2) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM and throttle position sensor. 2) Ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM terminals while throttle valve is fully closed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 — No. 15:***	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM terminals while throttle valve is fully opened. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 — No. 15:***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Replace throttle position sensor.
6	**CHECK CONDITION OF THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INSTALLATION.**	Are the throttle position sensor installing screw tightened securely?	Replace throttle position sensor.	Adjust throttle position sensor and tighten throttle position sensor installing screws securely.

I: DTC 32 OXYGEN SENSOR S038521G63

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The oxygen sensor is not in function.
  - The harness connector between ECM and oxygen sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance
  - Engine stalls.
  - Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR OTHER CAUSES AFFECTING EXHAUST GAS.** NOTE: • Check for use of improper fuel. • Check if engine oil or coolant level is extremely low.	Is CO% more than 2% after engine warm up?	Check fuel system.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system. NOTE: • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in hole	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FOR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from oxygen sensor connector. 2) Measure voltage between main relay and oxygen sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit between main relay and oxygen sensor.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN OXYGEN SENSOR AND ENGINE GROUND TERMINAL.** Measure resistance between oxygen sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B18) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit between oxygen sensor and chassis ground.
5	**CHECK OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure resistance between oxygen sensor terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω?	Repair poor contact.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair ground short circuit between ECM and chassis ground.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair battery short circuit between ECM and oxygen sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM and oxygen sensor. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Do 0.1 and 1 V waveform patterns alternately appear on the oscilloscope screen?	Go to step **9**.	Replace oxygen sensor.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace oxygen sensor connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

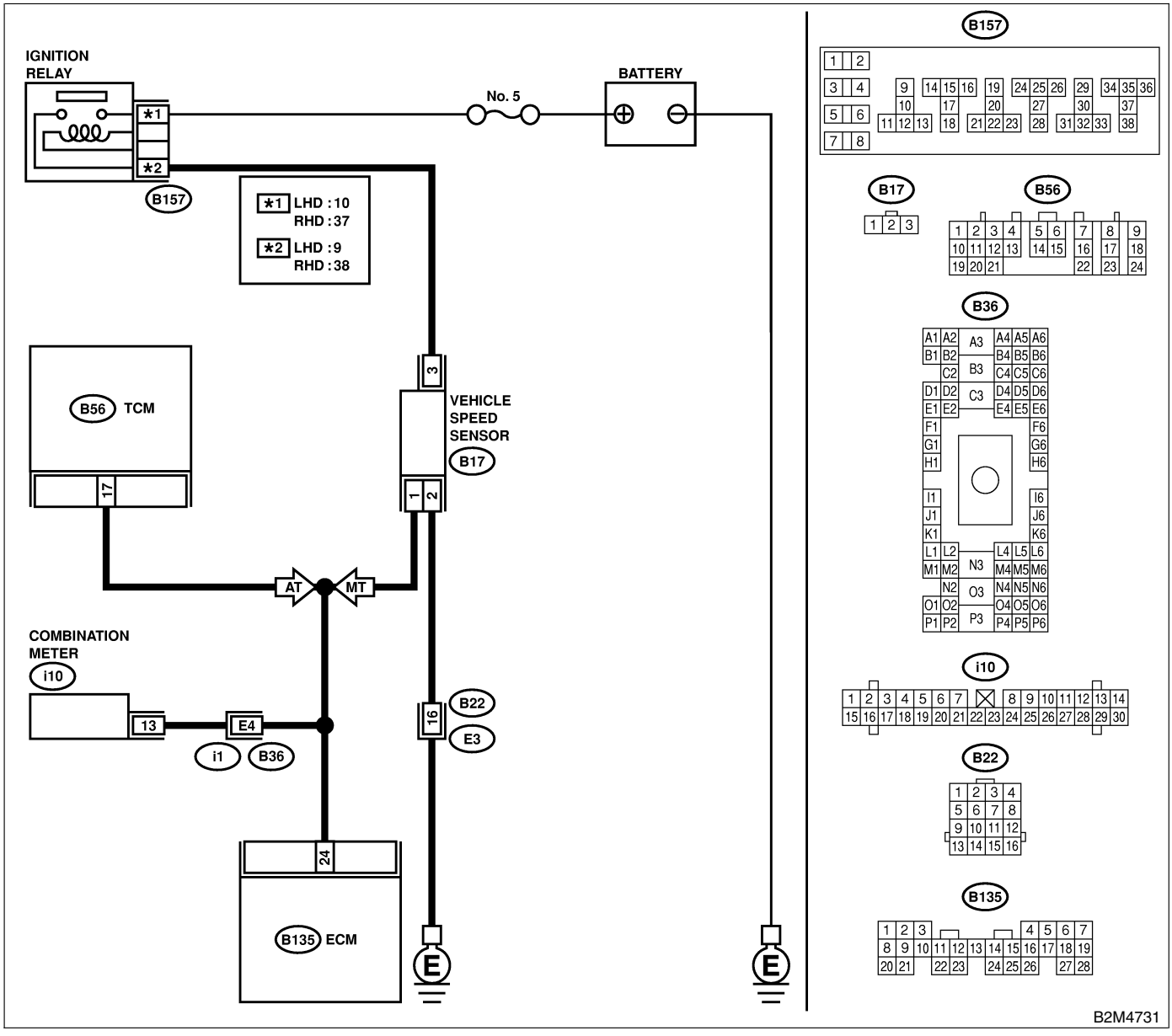
MEMO:

J: DTC 33 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL S038521G64

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The vehicle speed signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and vehicle speed sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



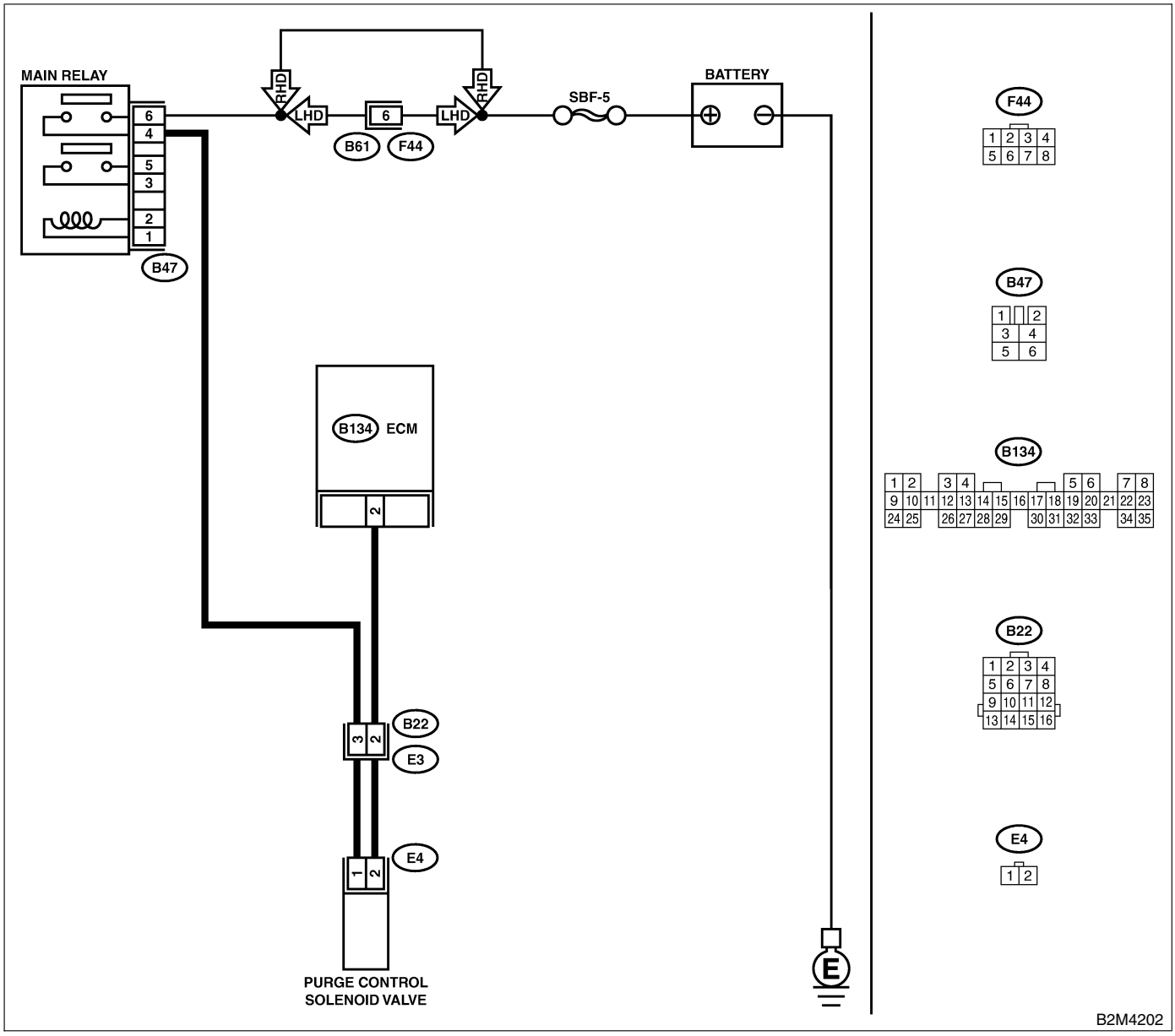
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Check speedometer and vehicle speed sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Lift-up the vehicle. 2) Set the positive (+) terminal and earth lead of oscilloscope at ECM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** 3) Start the engine. 4) Shift on the gear position, and put the vehicle at constant speed. 5) Measure signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope.	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Battery short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 24 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

K: DTC 35 PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE S038521G65

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The purge control solenoid valve is not in function.
  - The harness connector between ECM and purge control solenoid valve is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION SOUND OF PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Make sure that the ON/OFF operating sound of purge control solenoid valve occurs at about 10 Hz.	Does purge control solenoid valve produce operating sound?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect test mode connector. 3) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 23 and 27 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(w/oOBD)-8, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

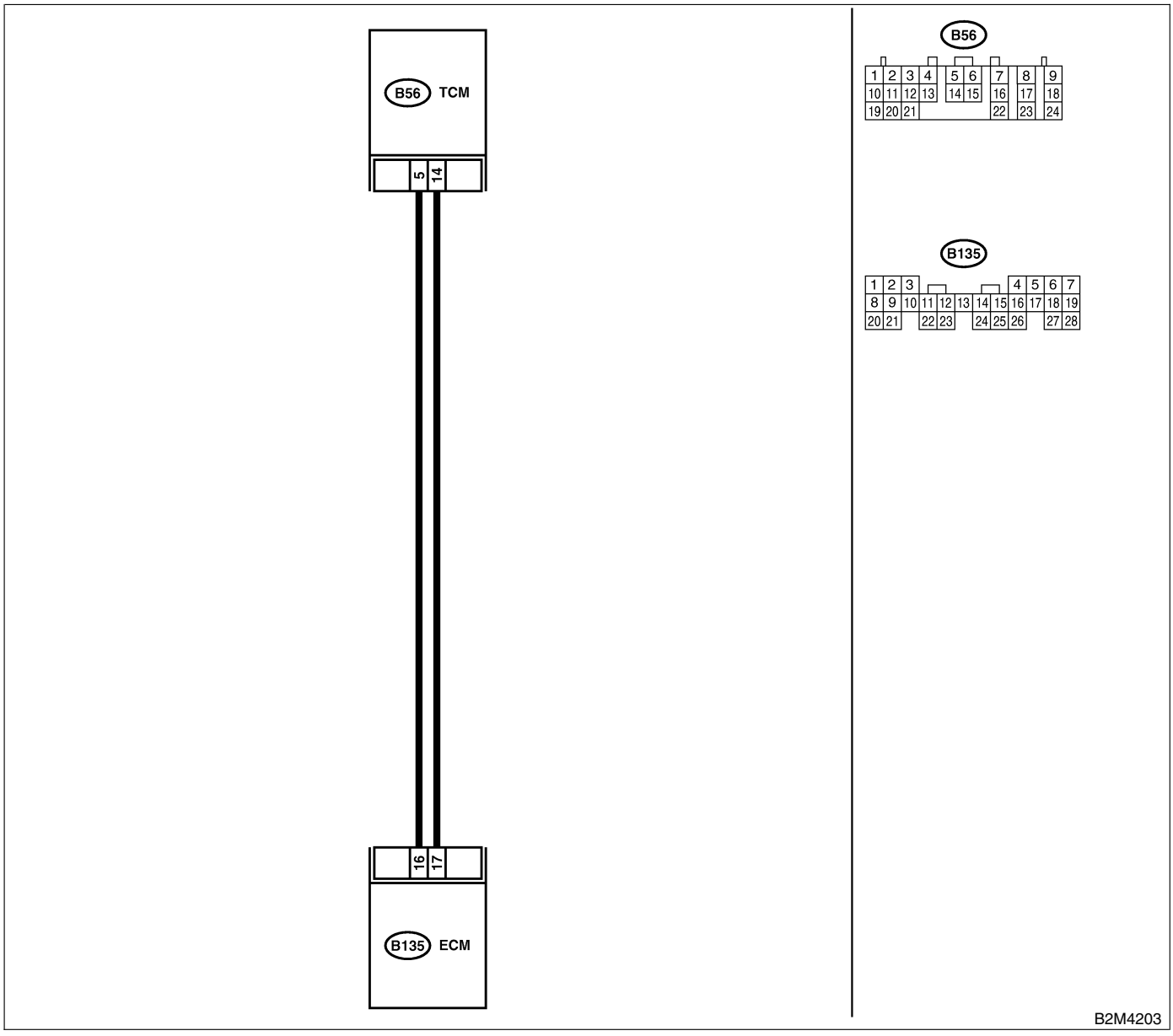
MEMO:

L: DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL S038521G66

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - Abnormal signal entered from TCM
  - The harness connector between ECM and TCM is in short.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



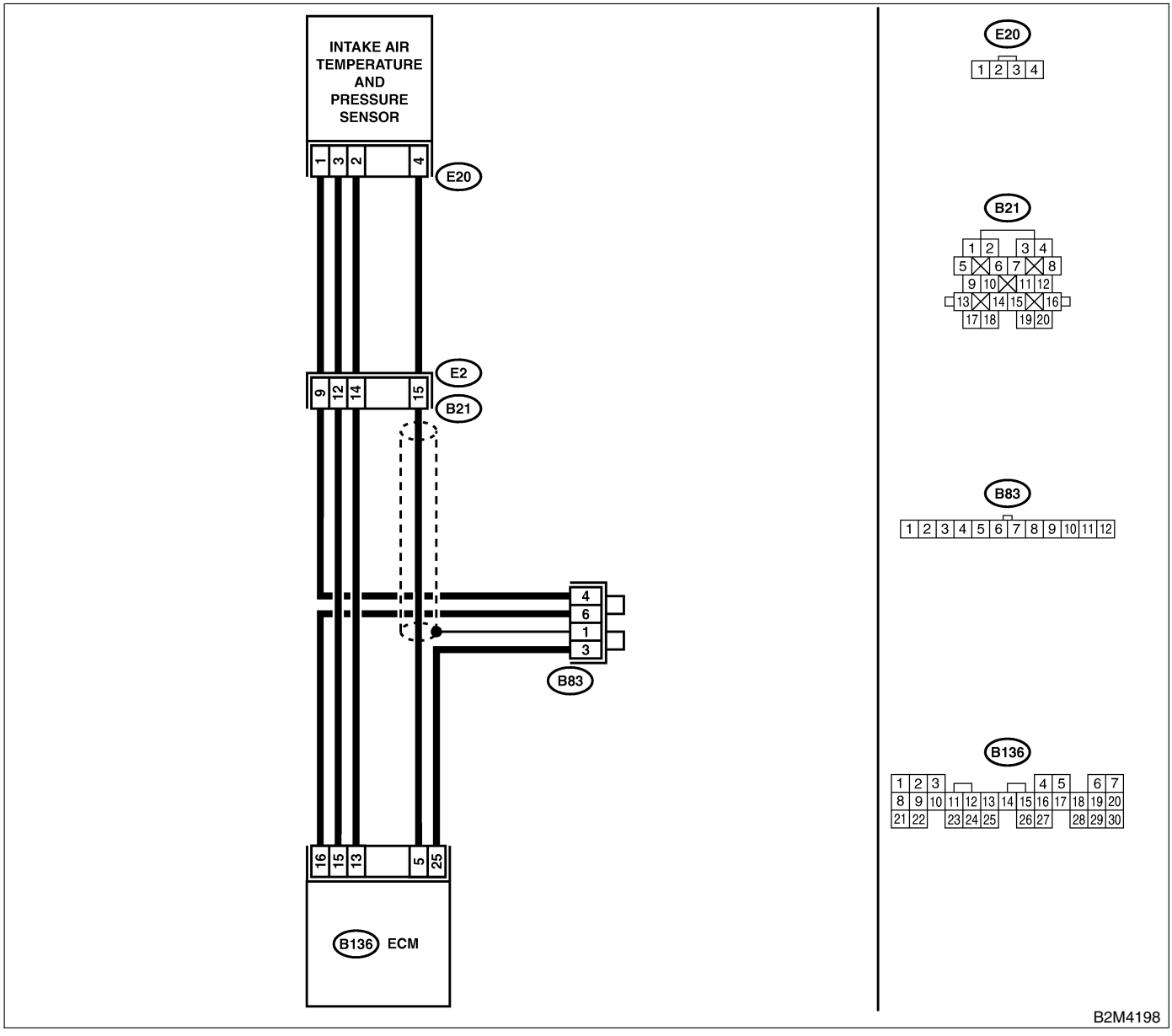
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is there resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

M: DTC 45 PRESSURE SENSOR S038521G67

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The pressure sensor signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and pressure sensor is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



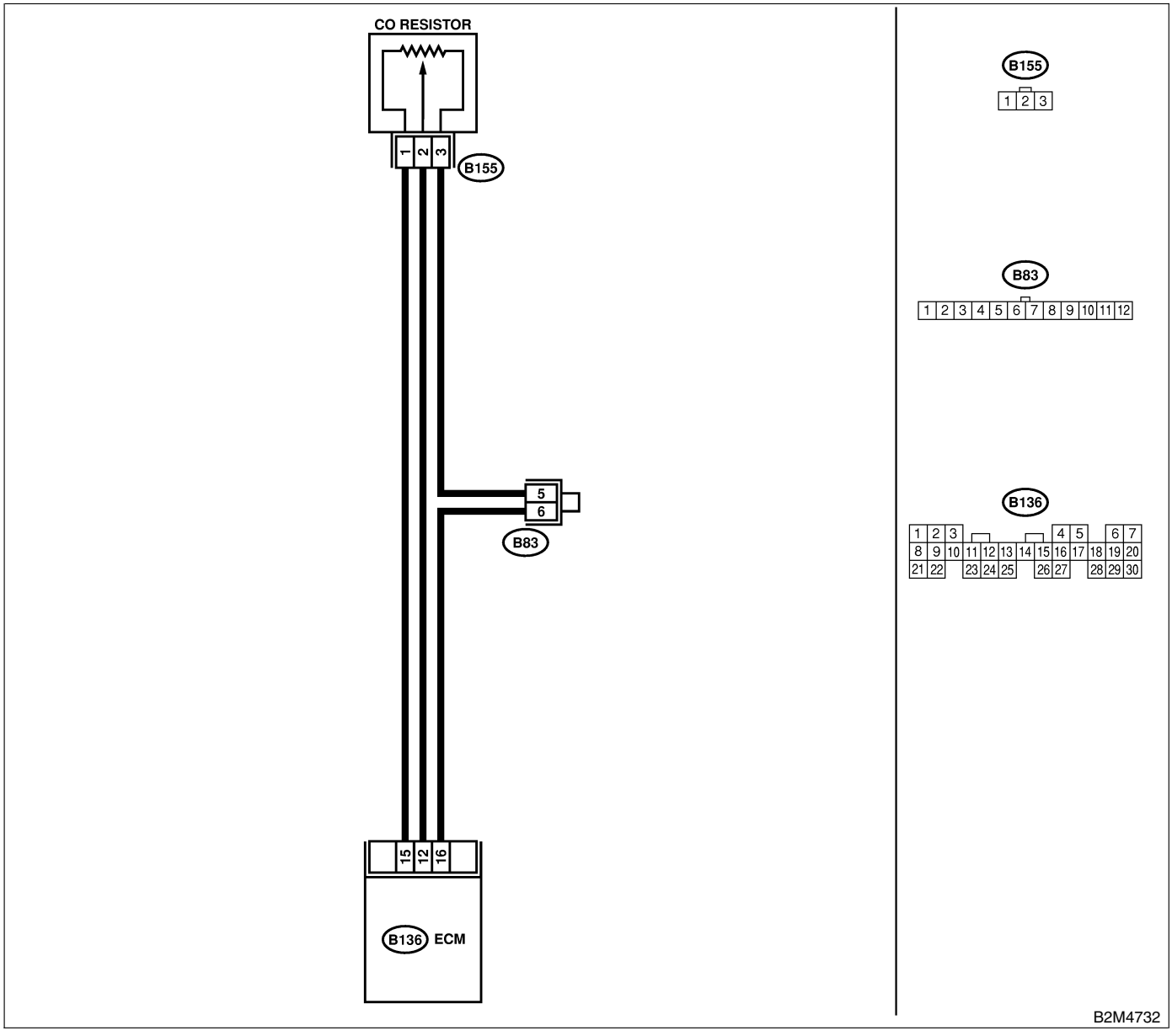
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from pressure sensor. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (E20) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 5 — (E20) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and pressure sensor connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM and pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.3 and 2.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-35, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Start engine, and idle it. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.2 and 1.8 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-35, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in pressure sensor connector.	Replace pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-35, Intake Air Temperature and Pressure Sensor.>

N: DTC 46 CO RESISTOR (GENERAL SPEC. VEHICLES) S038521G68

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CO resistor signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and CO resistor is in short or open.
  - The CO value is not adjusted to specifications.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Mixture ratio is too rich or too lean.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



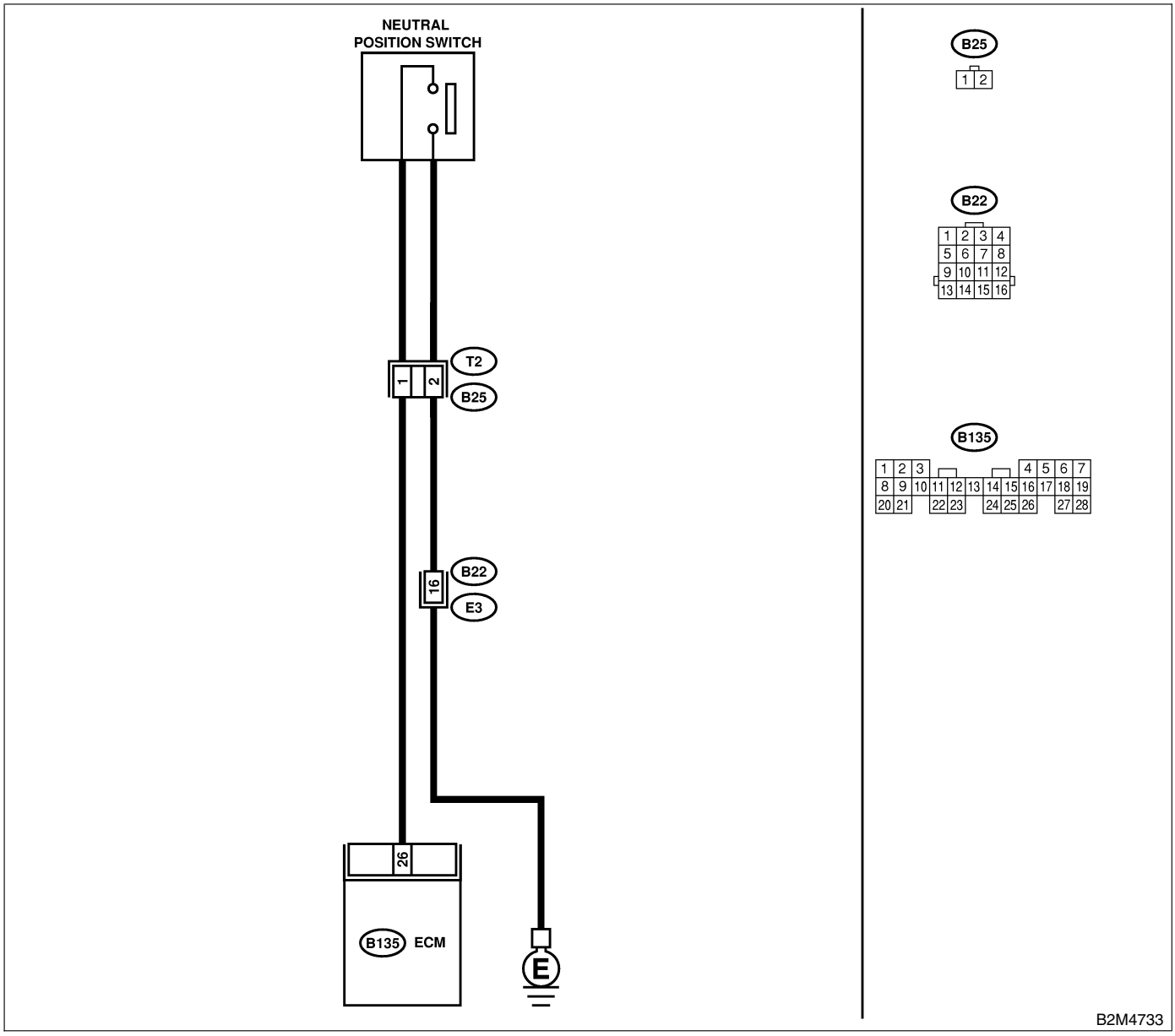
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 4.5 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CO RESISTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM and CO resistor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and CO resistor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — (B155) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 12 — (B155) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B155) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and CO resistor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CO RESISTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 12 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between ECM and CO resistor connector.
5	**CHECK CO RESISTOR.** Measure resistance between CO resistor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 4 and 6 kΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Replace CO resistor.
6	**CHECK CO RESISTOR.** Measure variable resistance between CO resistor terminals while rotating the screw of CO resistor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0 and 6 kΩ?	Replace ECM.	Replace CO resistor. NOTE: Ensure resistance varies in response to screw rotation.

O: DTC 51 NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT VEHICLE) S038521G69

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The neutral position switch signal is abnormal.
  - The harness connector between ECM and neutral position switch is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



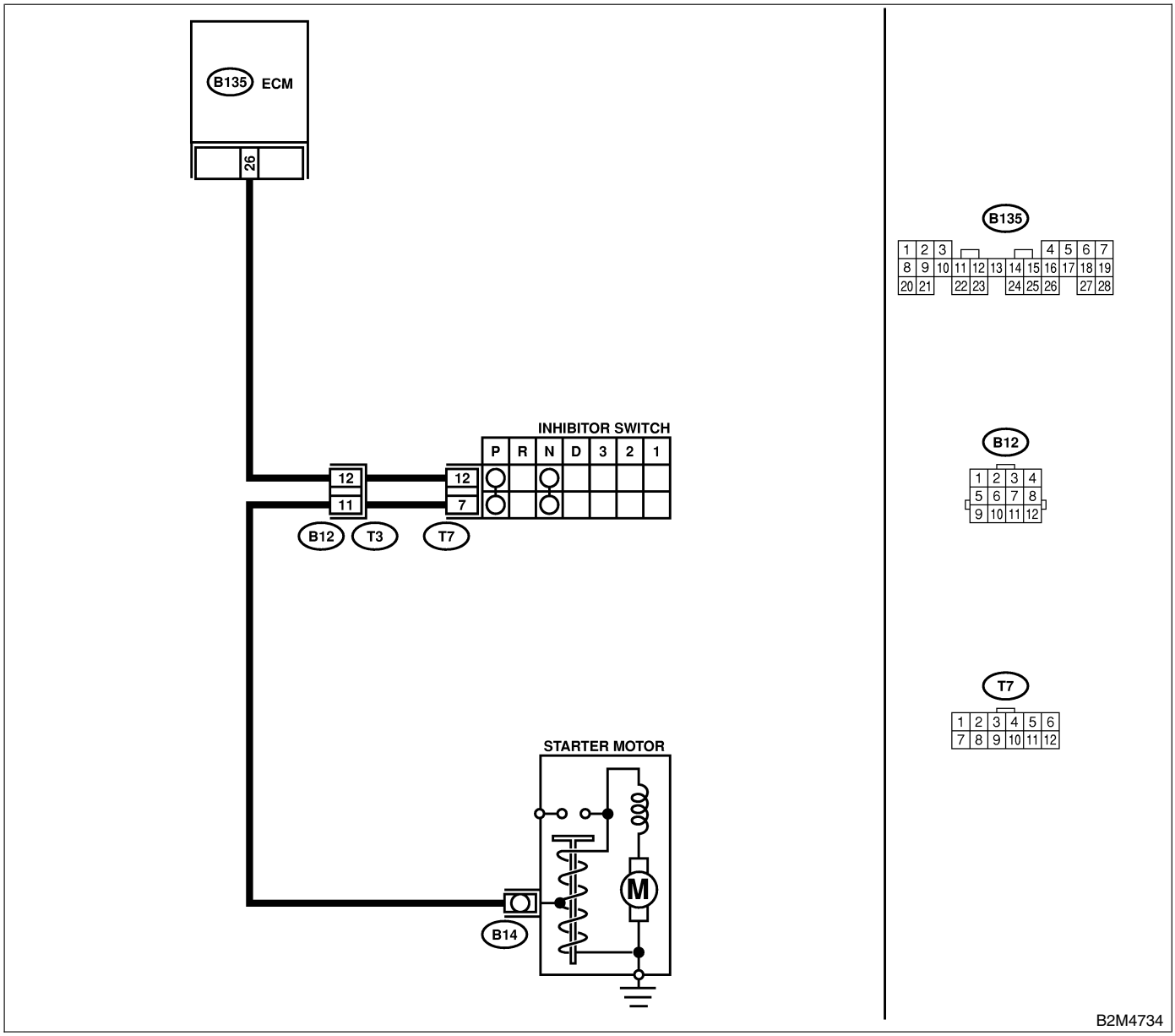
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V in neutral position?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in other positions?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission harness. 3) Measure resistance between transmission harness and connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ in neutral position?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
5	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** Measure resistance between transmission harness connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T2) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω in other positions?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in transmission harness or replace neutral position switch.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (B25) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

P: DTC 51 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (AT VEHICLE) S038521G70

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The park/neutral position switch signal is abnormal.
  - The shift cable is connected abnormally.
  - The harness connector between ECM/TCM and inhibitor switch is in short or open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



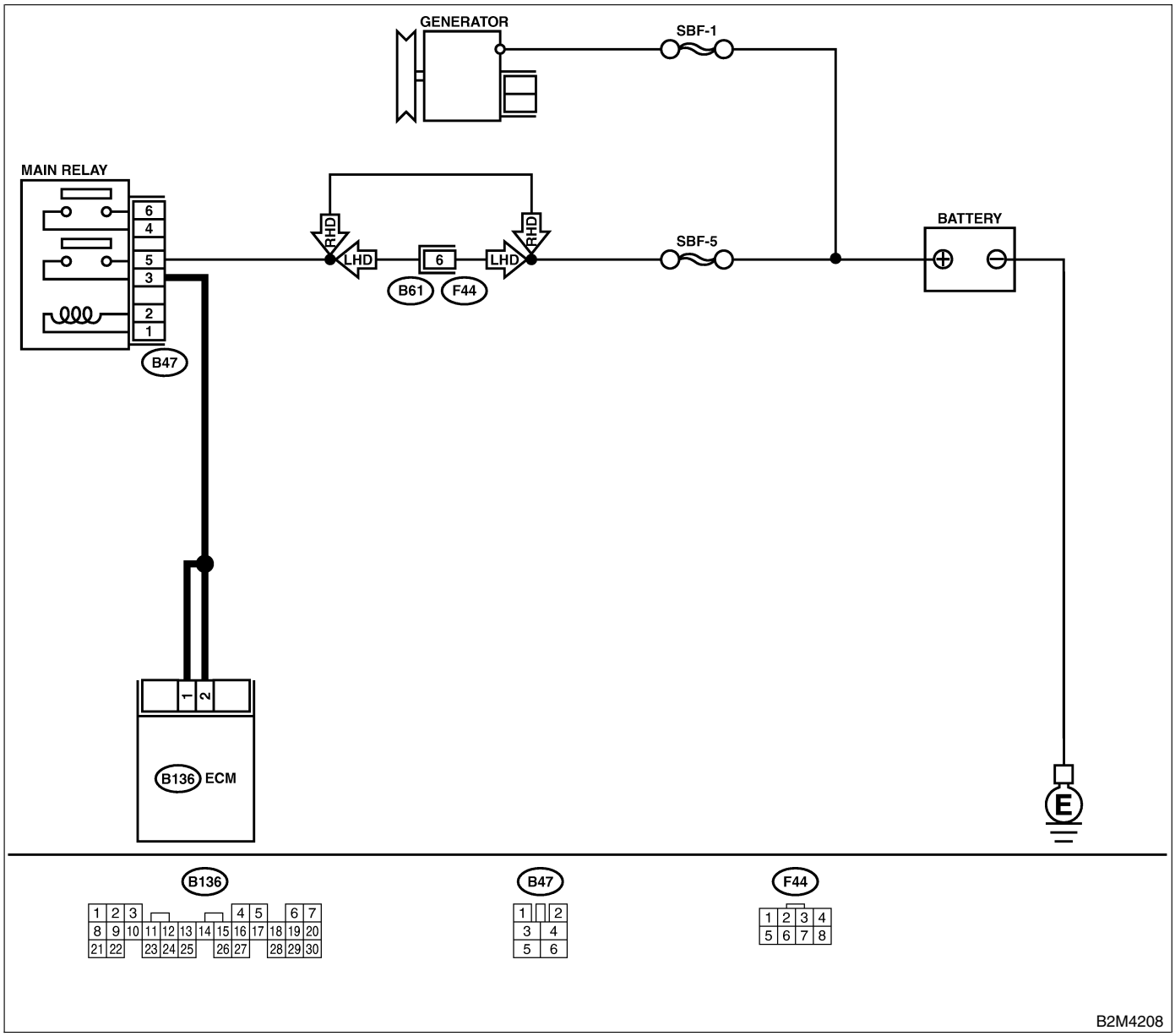
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B12) • Poor contact in inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
4	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in inhibitor switch ground line.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>

Q: DTC 85 CHARGE SYSTEM S038521G71

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - Power source voltage of the ECM is low or high.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Charge warning light comes on.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY and INSPECTION MODES. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10.8 V and 16.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Run engine at 5,000 rpm. 2) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10.8 V and 16.2 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **4**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10.8 V and 16.2 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness connector between battery, main relay and ECM.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-30, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-28, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read out the trouble code. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-26, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace generator.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

15. General Diagnostic Table S038257

A: INSPECTION S038257A10

NOTE:
- Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible.
- The right-hand priority column indicates the inspection priority of probable causes of the symptom. Carry out the check starting from A.

Symptom	Problem parts	Priority
1. Engine does not start. (internal combustion does not occur.)	1) ECM power supply	A
	2) Engine ground terminal	A
	3) Crankshaft position sensor	B
	4) Camshaft position sensor	B
	5) Fuel pump	B
	6) Pressure regulator	B
	7) Ignition coil & ignitor	C
	8) Spark plug	C
	9) Fuel injector	C
2. Engine does not start. (internal combustion occurs.)	1) ECM power supply	A
	2) Spark plug	A
	3) Engine coolant temperature sensor	B
	4) Pressure regulator	B
	5) Pressure sensor	C
	6) Fuel pump	C
	7) Fuel injector	C
	8) Camshaft position sensor	C
	9) Crankshaft position sensor	C
	10) Idle air control solenoid valve	C
3. Engine does not start. (engine stalls after internal combustion.)	1) ECM power supply	A
	2) Pressure sensor	A
	3) Engine coolant temperature sensor	B
	4) Spark plug	B
	5) Ignition coil	C
	6) Fuel pump	C
	7) Pressure regulator	C
	8) Fuel injector	C
	9) Idle air control solenoid valve	C
4. Engine stalls.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve	A
	2) Pressure sensor	B
	3) Spark plug	B
	4) Accelerator cable is out of adjustment	B
	5) ECM power supply	C
	6) Throttle position sensor	C
	7) Crankshaft position sensor	C
	8) Vehicle speed sensor	C
	9) Ignition coil	C
	10) Fuel pump	C

Symptom	Problem parts	Priority
5. Rough idling	1) Spark plug	A
	2) Pressure sensor	B
	3) Engine coolant temperature sensor	B
	4) Pressure regulator	B
	5) Idle air control solenoid valve	B
	6) Air leak in air intake system	B
	7) ECM power supply	C
	8) Throttle position sensor	C
	9) Camshaft position sensor	C
	10) Crankshaft position sensor	C
	11) Oxygen sensor	C
	12) Fuel pump	C
	13) Fuel injector	C
	14) Test mode or read memory connectors are connected.	C
	15) Intake air temperature sensor	C
6. Hard to drive at constant speed	1) Pressure regulator	A
	2) Fuel injector	B
	3) Pressure sensor	C
	4) Engine coolant temperature sensor	C
	5) Throttle position sensor	C
	6) Fuel pump	C
7. Poor acceleration/deceleration	1) Spark plug	A
	2) Throttle position sensor	B
	3) Ignition coil	B
	4) Fuel pump	B
	5) Pressure regulator	B
	6) Fuel injector	B
	7) Pressure sensor	C
	8) Engine coolant temperature sensor	C
	9) Idle air control solenoid valve	C
	10) Knock sensor	C
8. Poor return to idling	1) Accelerator cable is out of adjustment	A
	2) Throttle position sensor	B
	3) Idle air control solenoid valve	B
	4) Pressure sensor	C
	5) Engine coolant temperature sensor	C
9. Back fire	1) Spark plug	A
	2) Fuel injector	B
	3) Ignition coil and ignitor	C
	4) Fuel pump	C
	5) Pressure regulator	C
10. Knocking	1) Pressure sensor	A
	2) Fuel pump	B
	3) Knock sensor	B
	4) Pressure regulator	B
	5) Engine coolant temperature sensor	C
11. Excessive fuel consumption	1) Pressure sensor	A
	2) Pressure regulator	B
12. Shocks while driving	1) Pressure regulator	A
	2) ECM power supply	B
	3) Throttle position sensor	B
13. Poor engine revving	1) Pressure regulator	A
	2) Pressure sensor	B
	3) Engine coolant temperature sensor	B
	4) Throttle sensor	B
	5) Fuel pump	B

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

Symptom	Problem parts	Priority
14. Remarks	1) ECM power supply	A*
	2) Pressure sensor	B*
	3) Pressure regulator	B*
	4) Idle air control solenoid valve	B*
	5) Air leak in air intake system	B*

A*: Including ECM ground circuit
B*: Check hoses.

FUEL INJECTION (FUEL SYSTEMS)

FU(H6)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Throttle Body	16
3.	Intake Manifold	17
4.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	29
5.	Crankshaft Position Sensor	30
6.	Camshaft Position Sensor	31
7.	Knock Sensor	32
8.	Throttle Position Sensor	33
9.	Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor	34
10.	Intake Air Temperature Sensor	35
11.	Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve	36
12.	Induction Valve	37
13.	Induction Valve Control Solenoid	38
14.	Fuel Injector	39
15.	Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor	43
16.	Rear Oxygen Sensor	46
17.	Engine Control Module	47
18.	Main Relay	48
19.	Fuel Pump Relay	49
20.	Fuel	50
21.	Fuel Tank	53
22.	Fuel Filler Pipe	60
23.	Fuel Pump	64
24.	Fuel Level Sensor	67
25.	Fuel Sub Level Sensor	68
26.	Fuel Filter	70
27.	Fuel Cut Valve	71
28.	Fuel Damper Valve	72
29.	Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines	73
30.	Fuel System Trouble in General	76

1. General Description S145001

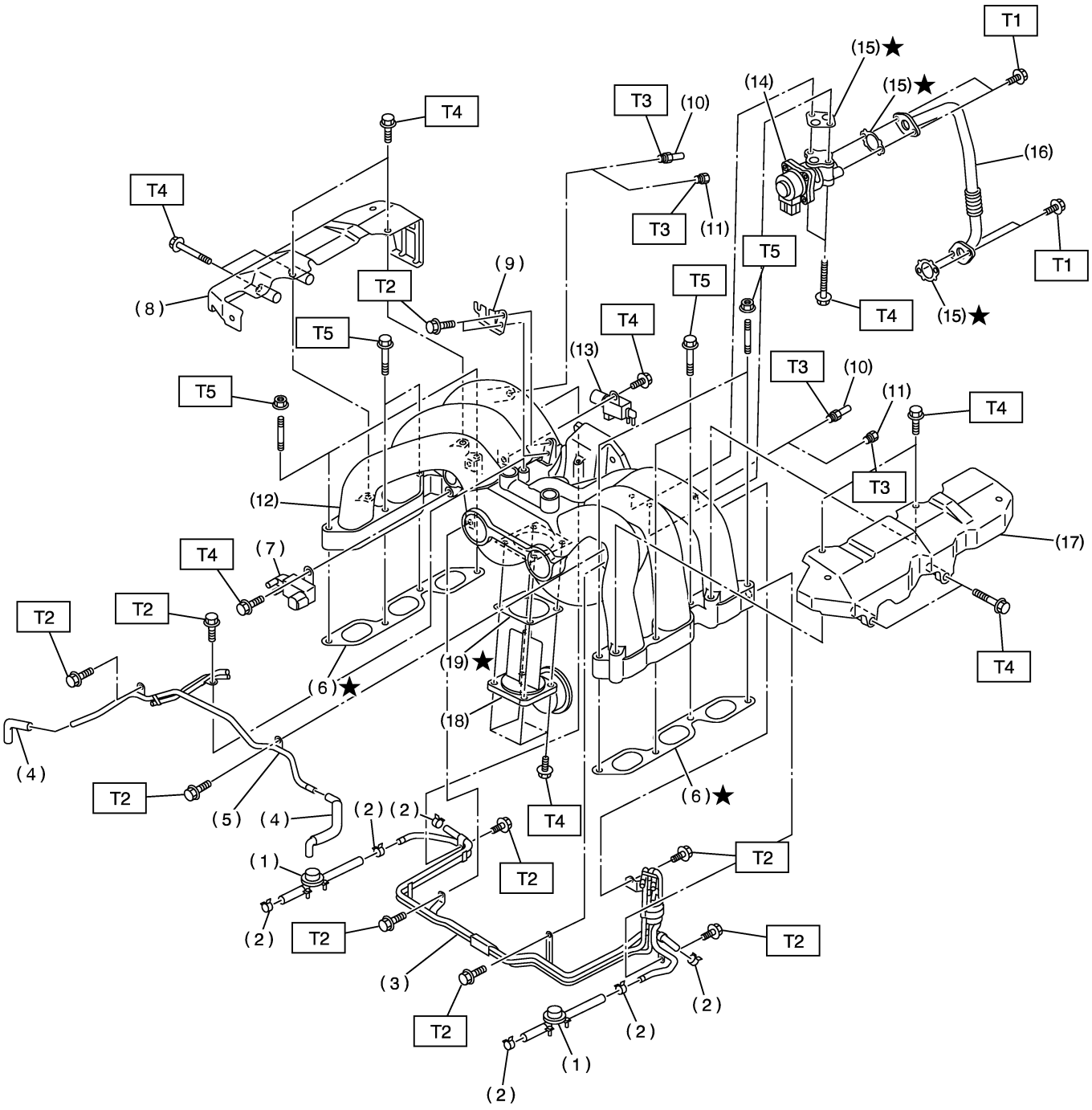
A: SPECIFICATIONS S145001E49

Model		
Fuel tank	Capacity	64 ℓ (16.9 US gal, 14.1 Imp gal)
	Location	Under rear seat
Fuel pump	Type	Impeller
	Shutoff discharge pressure	370 — 677 kPa (3.77 — 6.9 kg/cm^2, 53.6 — 98 psi)
	Discharge flow	More than 85 ℓ (22.5 US gal, 18.7 Imp gal)/h [12 V at 300 kPa (3.06 kg/cm^2, 43.5 psi)]
Fuel filter		Cartridge type

MEMO:

B: COMPONENT S145001A05

1. INTAKE MANIFOLD S145001A0501

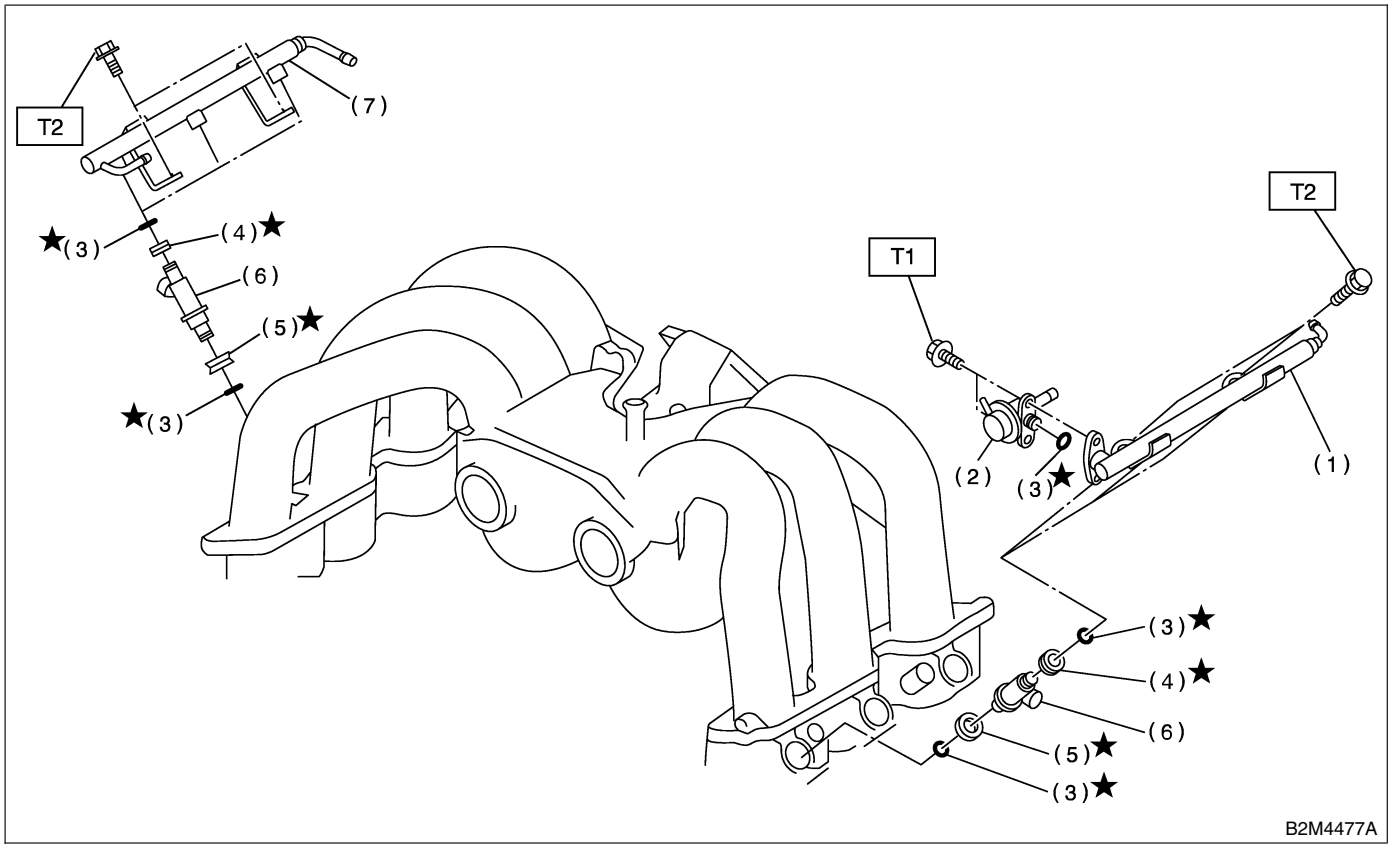


B2M4476A

(1) Fuel damper valve
(2) Clamp
(3) Fuel pipe ASSY
(4) Air assist hose
(5) Air assist and purge pipe ASSY
(6) Gasket
(7) Purge control solenoid valve
(8) Fuel pipe protector RH
(9) Accelerator cable bracket
(10) Nipple
(11) Plug
(12) Intake manifold
(13) Induction valve control solenoid
(14) EGR valve
(15) Gasket
(16) EGR pipe
(17) Fuel pipe protector LH
(18) Induction valve
(19) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 5.0 (0.51, 3.7)
T3: 17 (1.7, 12)
T4: 19 (1.9, 14)
T5: 25 (2.5, 18)

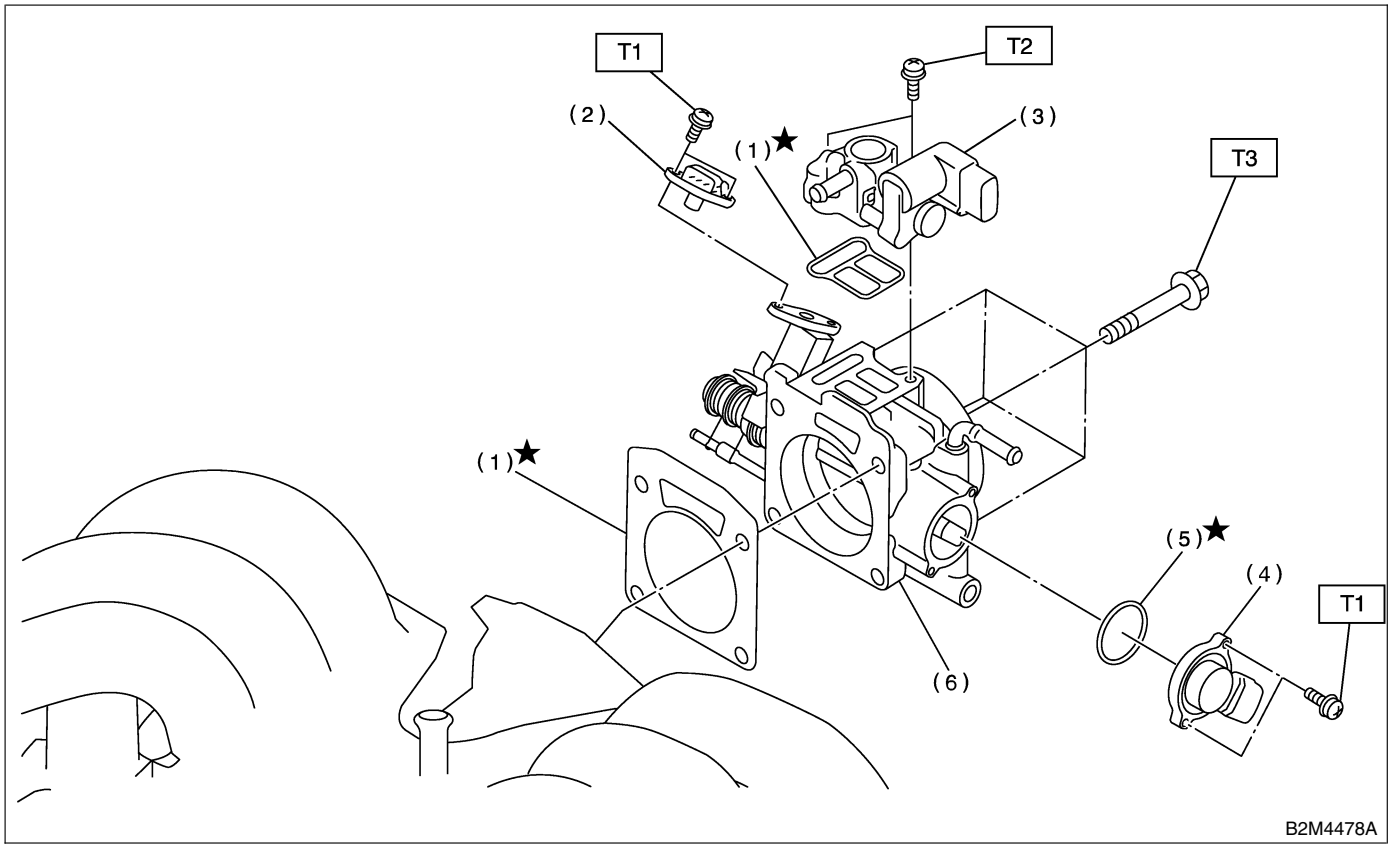
2. FUEL INJECTOR S145001A0502



(1) Fuel injector pipe LH
(2) Pressure regulator
(3) O-ring
(4) Injection rubber
(5) Insulator
(6) Fuel injector
(7) Fuel injector pipe RH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 19 (1.9, 14)

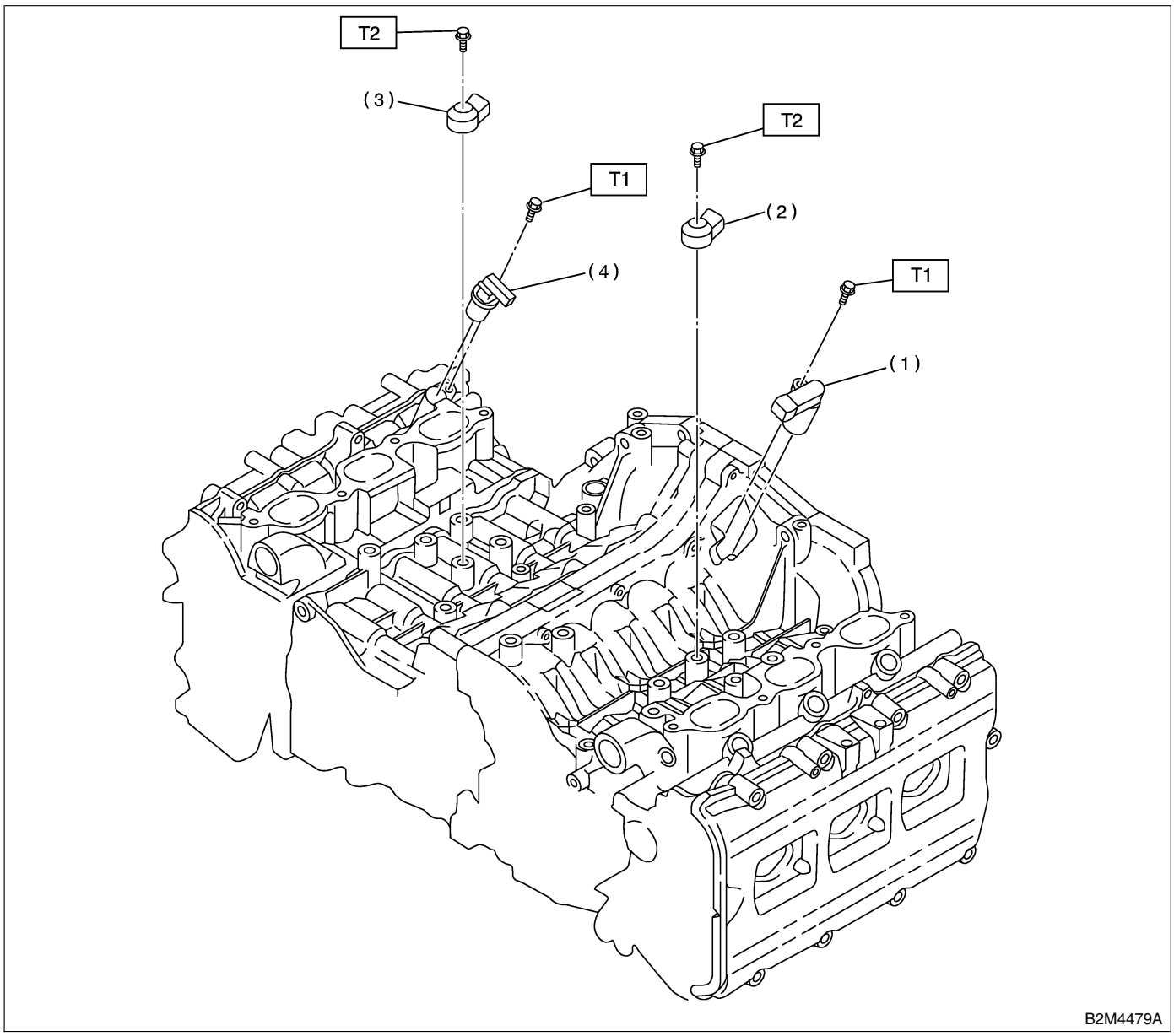
3. AIR INTAKE SYSTEM S145001A0503



(1) Gasket
(2) Intake manifold pressure sensor
(3) Idle air control solenoid valve
(4) Throttle position sensor
(5) O-ring
(6) Throttle body

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 2.8 (0.29, 2.1)
T3: 22 (2.2, 15.9)

4. CRANKSHAFT POSITION, CAMSHAFT POSITION AND KNOCK SENSORS S145001A0504

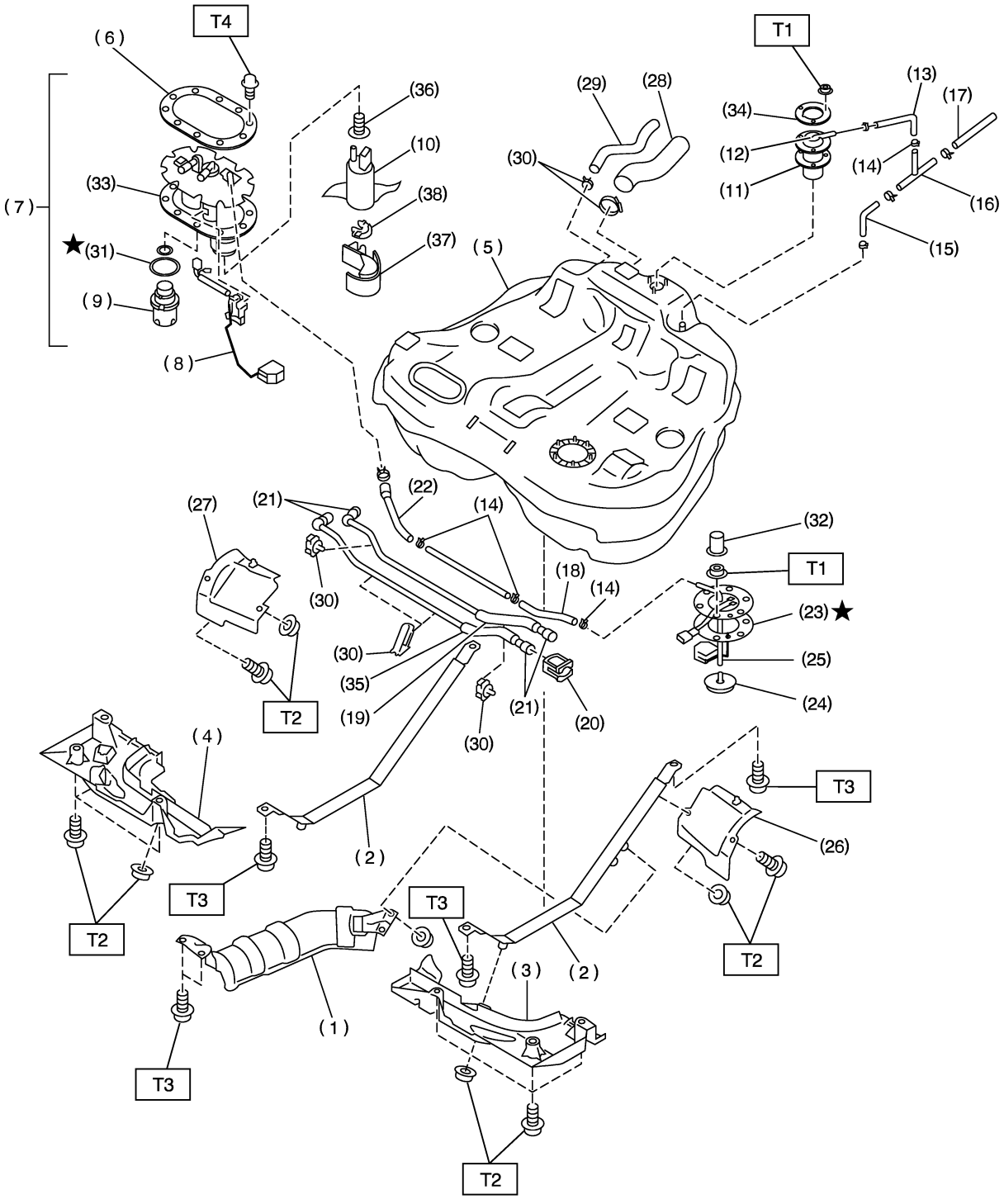


(1) Crankshaft position sensor
(2) Knock sensor LH
(3) Knock sensor RH
(4) Camshaft position sensor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18)

MEMO:

5. FUEL TANK S145001A0505

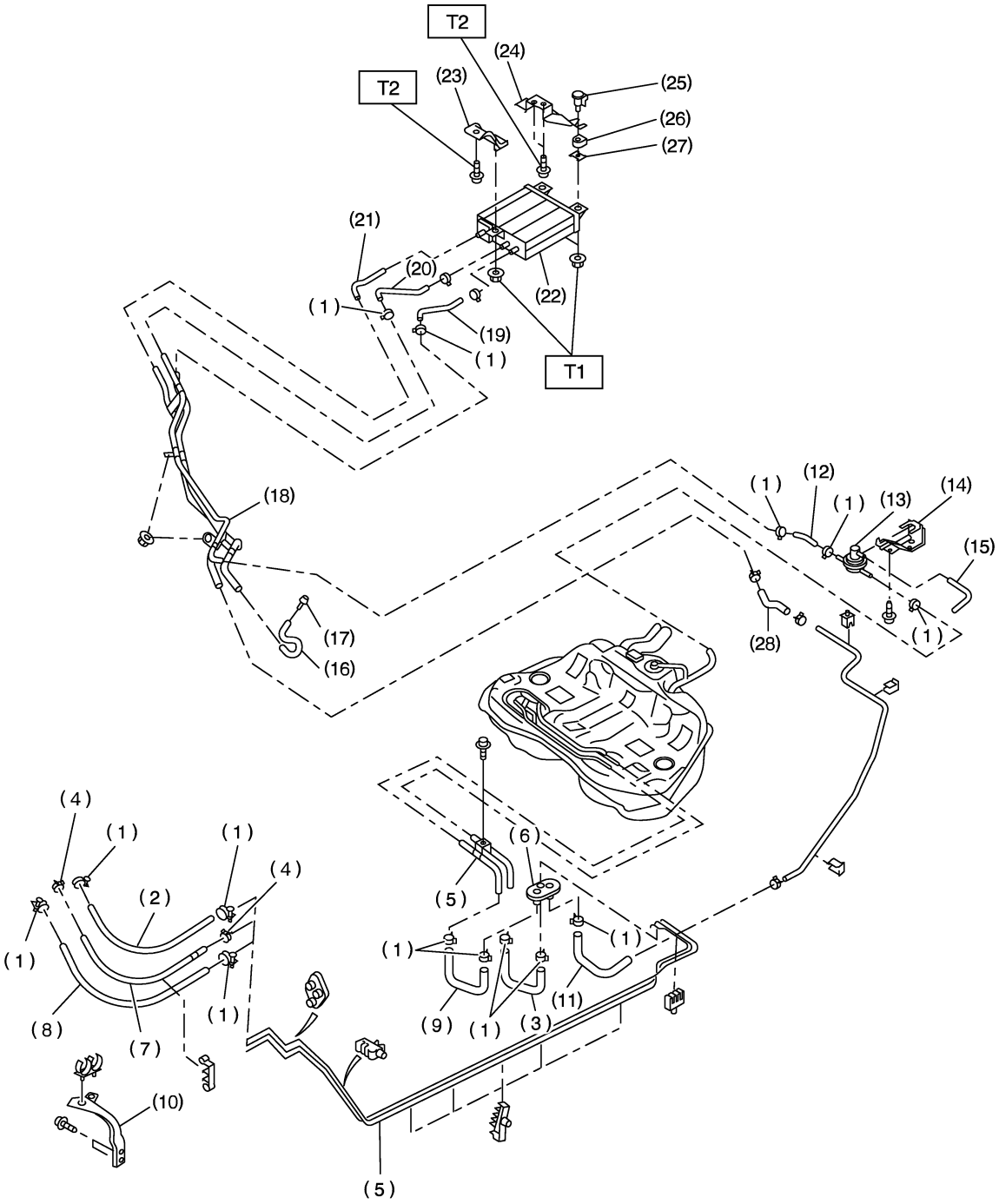


B2M3837A

(1) Heat sealed cover
(2) Fuel tank band
(3) Protector LH (Front)
(4) Protector RH (Front)
(5) Fuel tank
(6) Fuel pump plate
(7) Fuel pump ASSY
(8) Fuel level sensor
(9) Fuel filter
(10) Fuel pump with filter
(11) Fuel cut valve gasket
(12) Fuel cut valve
(13) Evaporation hose A
(14) Clip
(15) Evaporation hose C
(16) Joint pipe
(17) Evaporation hose B
(18) Jet pump hose A
(19) Fuel return tube
(20) Retainer
(21) Quick connector
(22) Jet pump hose B
(23) Fuel sub level sensor gasket
(24) Jet pump filter
(25) Fuel sub level sensor
(26) Protector LH (Rear)
(27) Protector RH (Rear)
(28) Fuel filler hose
(29) Air vent hose
(30) Clamp
(31) Gasket
(32) Cap
(33) Gasket
(34) Fuel cut valve plate
(35) Fuel delivery tube
(36) Seal
(37) Fuel pump holder
(38) Grommet

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 33 (3.4, 25)
T4: 5.9 (0.6, 4.3)

6. FUEL LINE S145001A0506

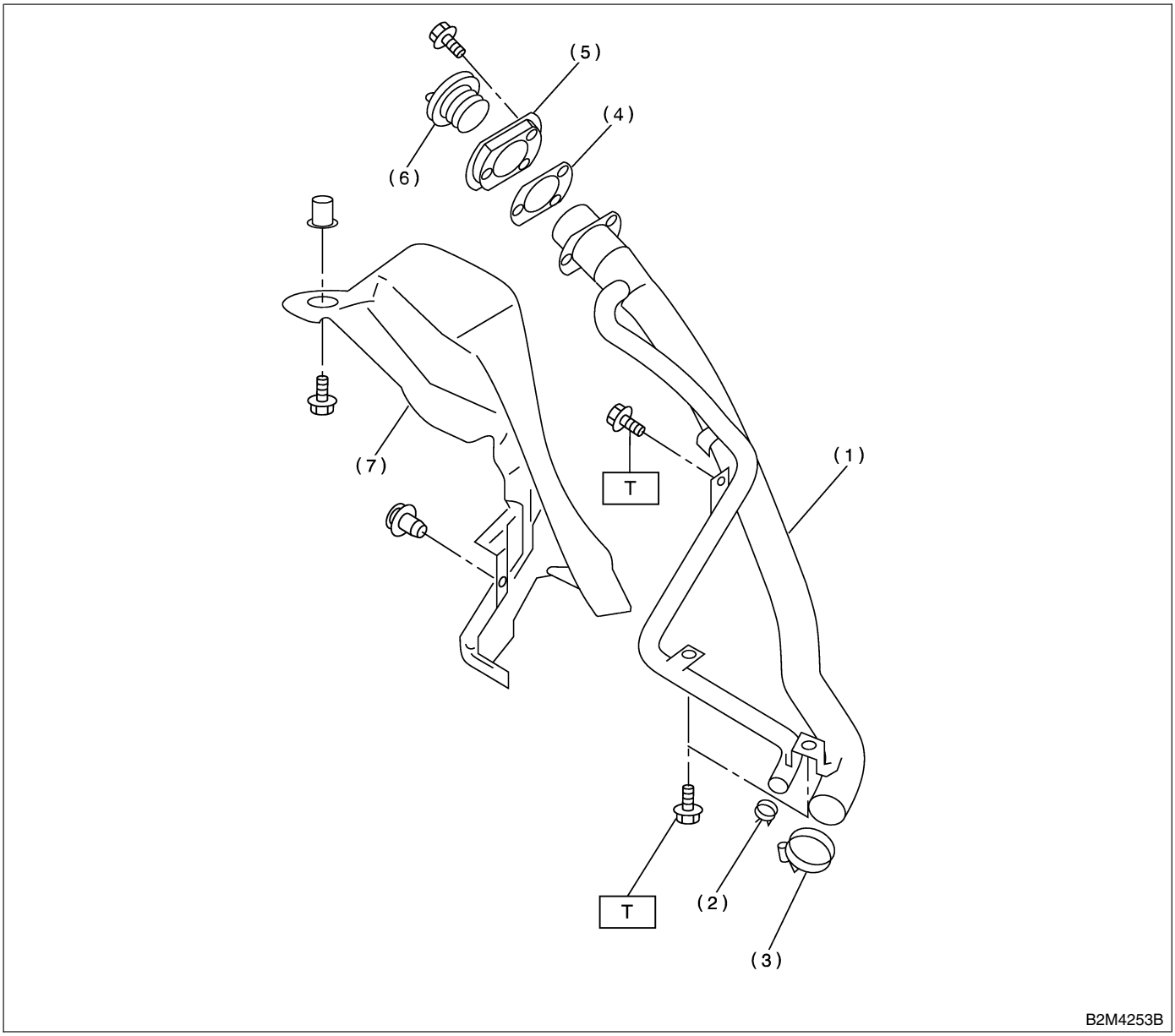


B2M4585B

(1) Clamp
(2) Fuel return hose A
(3) Fuel return hose B
(4) Clip
(5) Fuel pipe ASSY
(6) Grommet
(7) Evaporation hose A
(8) Fuel delivery hose A
(9) Fuel delivery hose B
(10) Bracket
(11) Evaporation hose B
(12) Two-way valve hose
(13) Two-way valve
(14) Two-way valve bracket
(15) Two-way valve drain hose
(16) Drain hose
(17) Fuel pipe connector
(18) Evaporation pipe ASSY
(19) Purge hose
(20) Evaporation hose C
(21) Canister drain hose
(22) Canister
(23) Front canister bracket
(24) Rear canister bracket
(25) Canister bracket spacer
(26) Cushion
(27) Canister bracket plate
(28) Evaporation hose D

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 23 (2.3, 16.6)
T2: 33 (3.4, 25)

7. FUEL FILLER PIPE S145001A0507



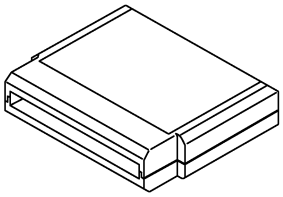
(1) Fuel filler pipe ASSY
(2) Clip
(3) Clamp
(4) Filler pipe packing
(5) Filler ring
(6) Filler cap
(7) Filler pipe protector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

C: CAUTION S145001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.
- Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
- Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

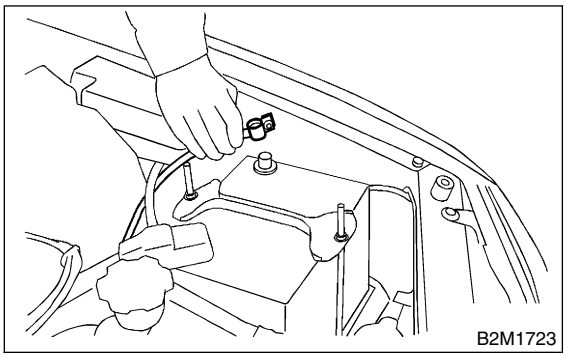
D: PREPARATION TOOL S145001A17

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

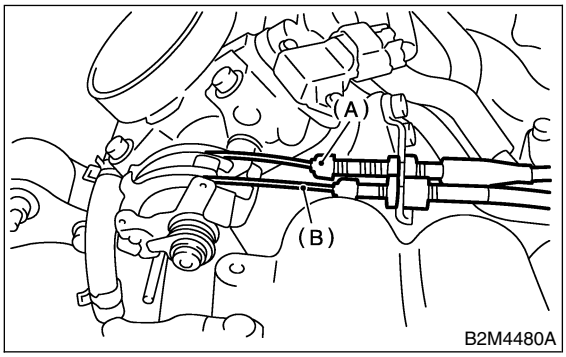
2. Throttle Body S145010

A: REMOVAL S145010A18

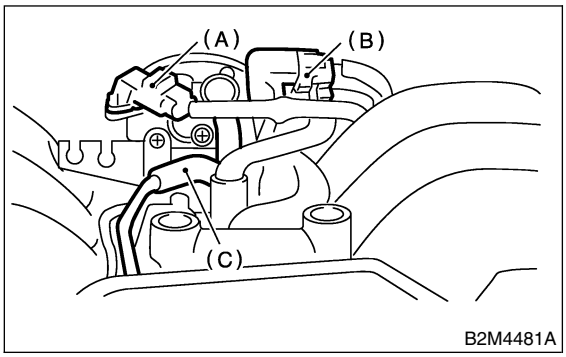
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



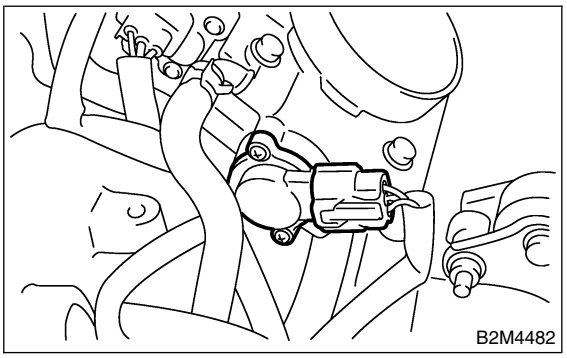
2) Remove air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
4) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)



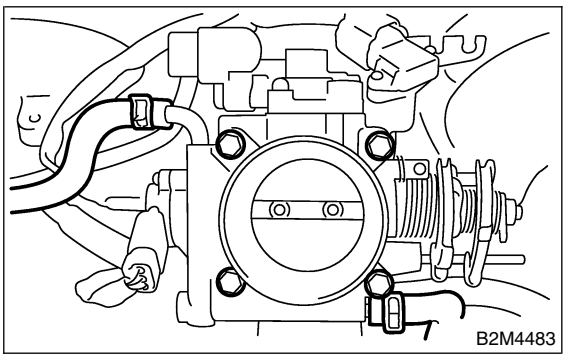
5) Disconnect connectors from intake manifold pressure sensor (A) and idle air control solenoid valve (B).
6) Disconnect air by-pass hose (C) from idle air control solenoid valve.



7) Disconnect throttle position sensor connector.



8) Disconnect engine coolant hoses from throttle body.
9) Remove bolts which secure throttle body to intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION S145010A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

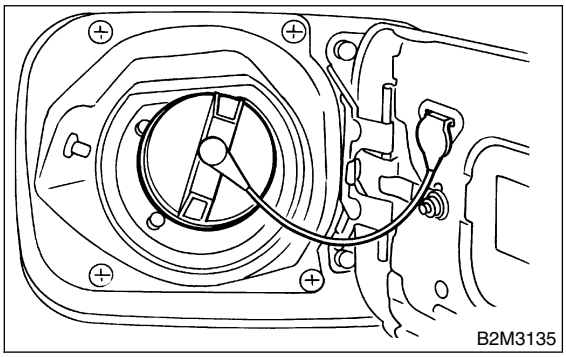
NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
Throttle body;
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)

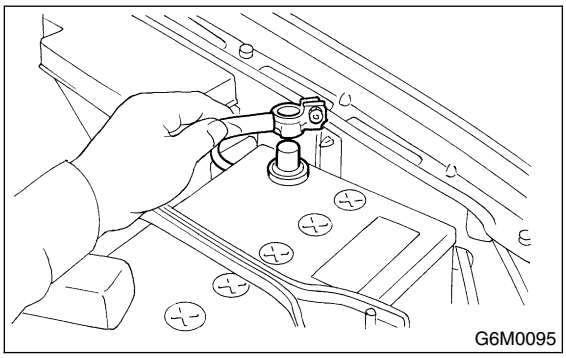
3. Intake Manifold S145034

A: REMOVAL S145034A18

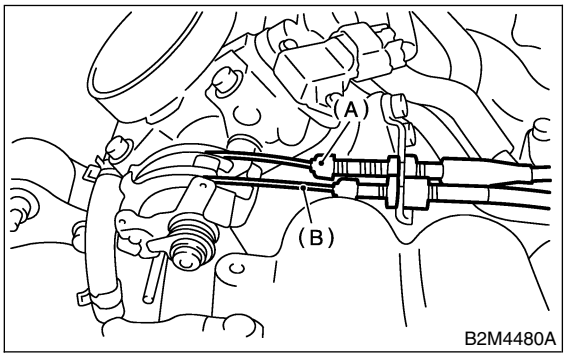
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

3) Disconnect battery ground cable.

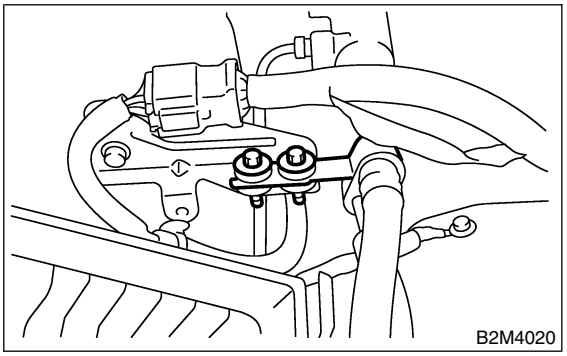

G6M0095

4) Remove air intake duct, air cleaner assembly and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
5) Disconnect accelerator cable (A).
6) Disconnect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control model)



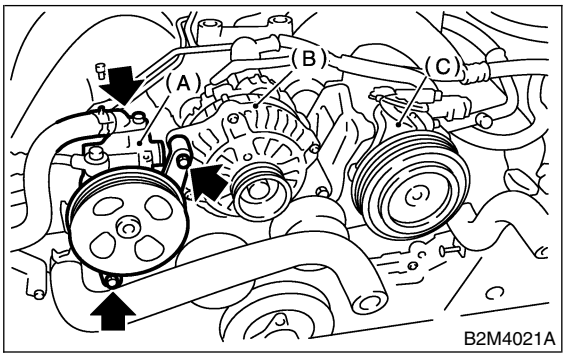
B2M4480A

7) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove V-belt.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(2) Remove power steering oil pipe with bracket.


B2M4020

(3) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

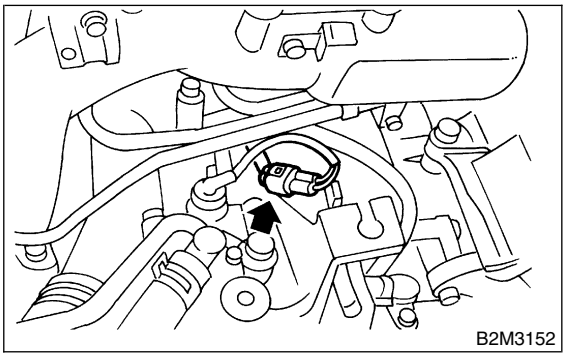
NOTE:
Do not separate hose and pipe from the main pump.



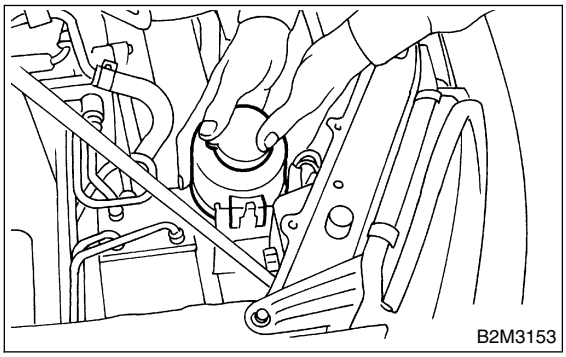
B2M4021A

(A) Power steering pump
(B) Generator
(C) A/C compressor

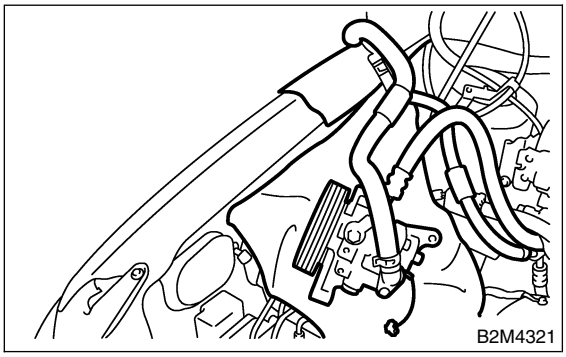
(4) Disconnect power steering pump switch connector.


B2M3152

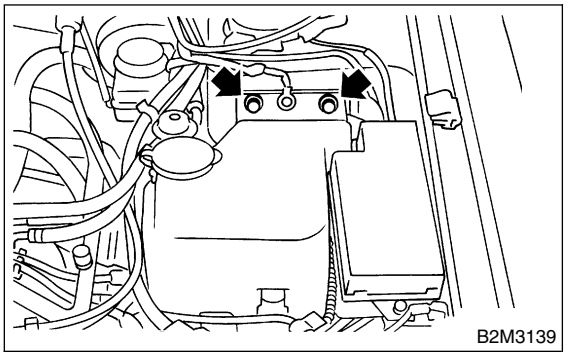
(5) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.


B2M3153

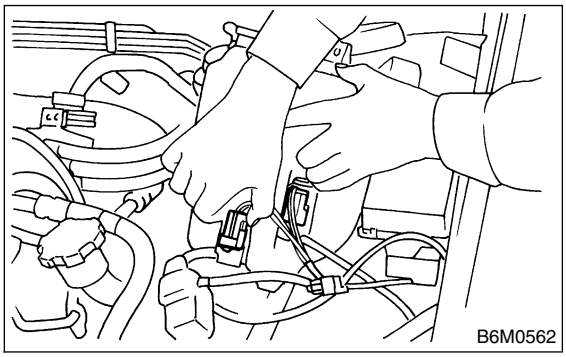
(6) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.


B2M4321

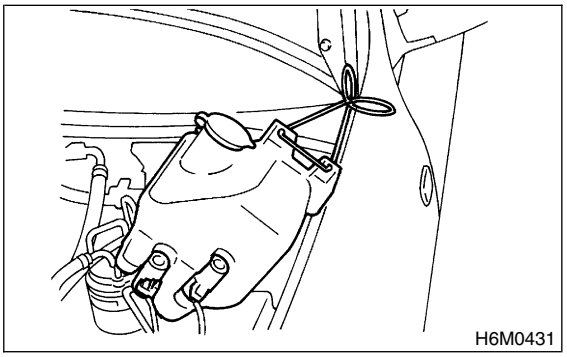
8) Remove two bolts which install washer tank on body.


B2M3139

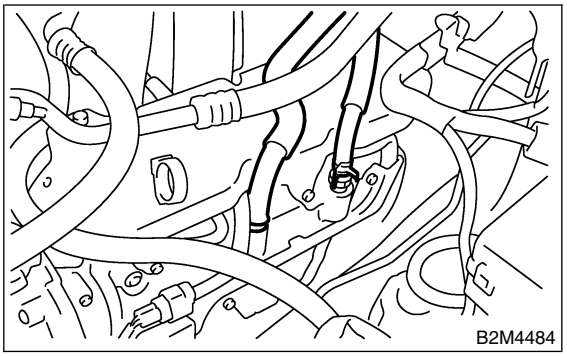
9) Disconnect connector from front window washer motor.
10) Disconnect connector from rear gate glass washer motor.


B6M0562

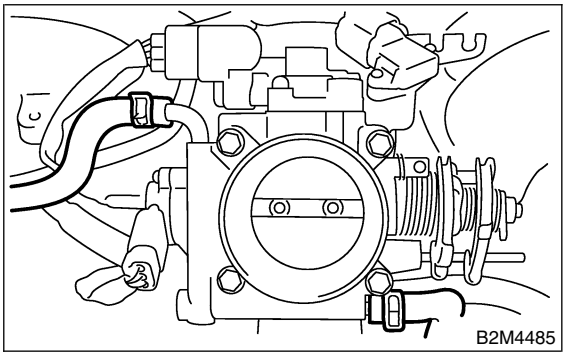
11) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
12) Move washer tank upward.


H6M0431

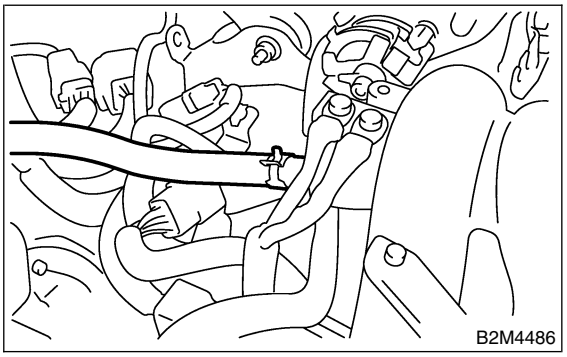
13) Disconnect PCV hoses from cylinder head cover.


B2M4484

14) Disconnect engine coolant hose from throttle body.

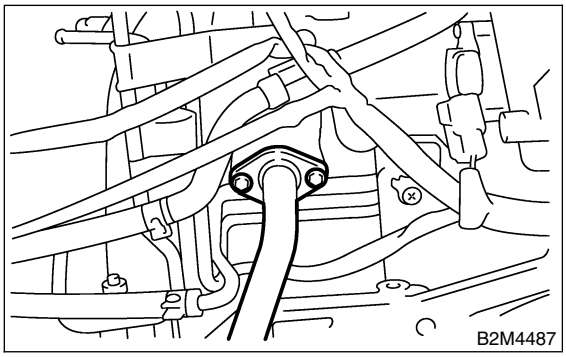

B2M4485

15) Disconnect brake booster hose.

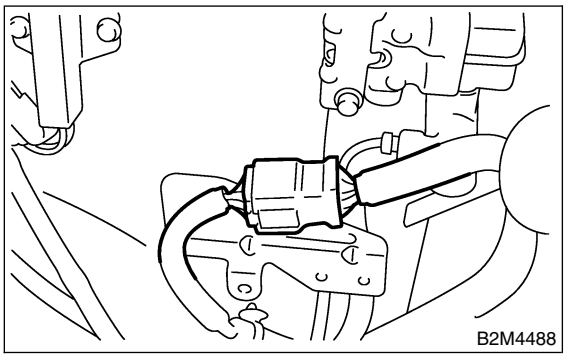

B2M4486

16) Remove EGR pipe from EGR valve.

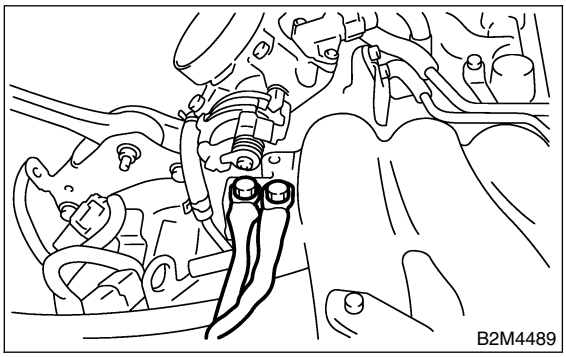
NOTE:
Be careful not to drop gaskets.



17) Disconnect engine harness connectors from bulkhead harness connectors.

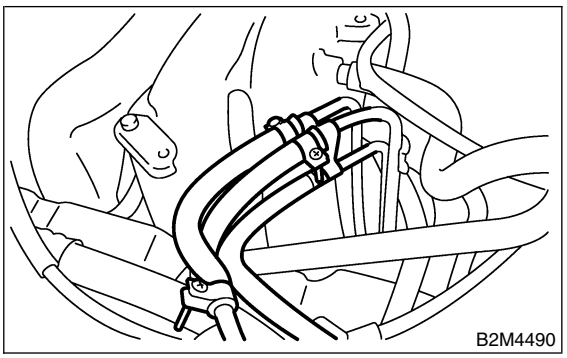


18) Disconnect engine ground terminal from intake manifold.

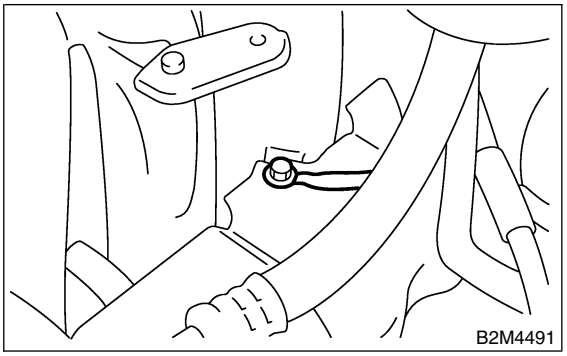


19) Disconnect fuel hoses from fuel pipes.

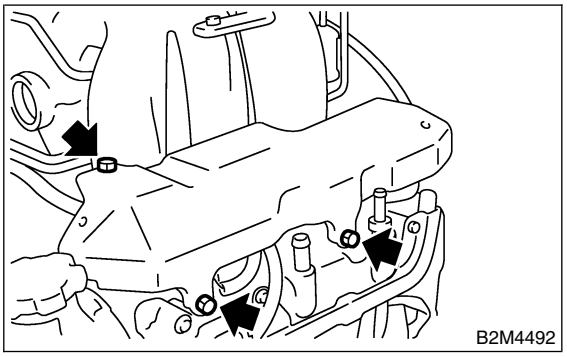
WARNING:
- **Do not spill fuel.**
- **Catch fuel from hoses in a container or cloth.**



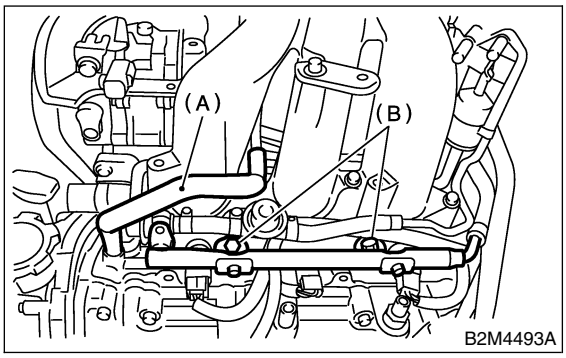
20) Remove ground cable from fuel pipe protector LH.



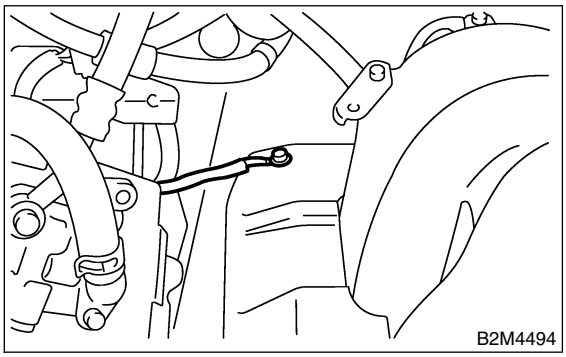
21) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.



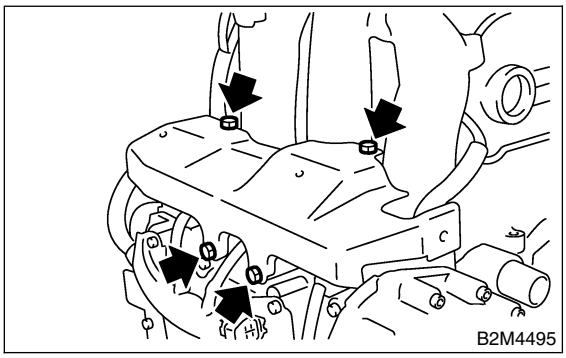
22) Disconnect air assist hose (A).
23) Remove the bolt (B), which holds fuel injector pipe LH onto cylinder head.



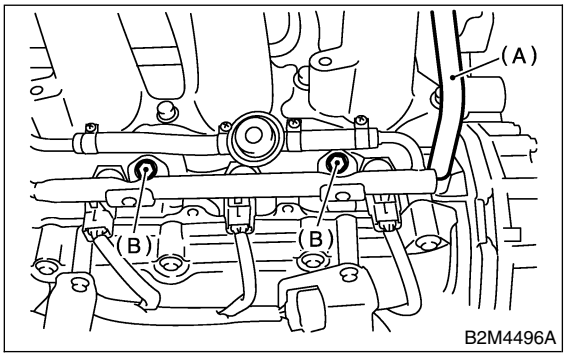
24) Remove ground cable from fuel pipe protector RH.



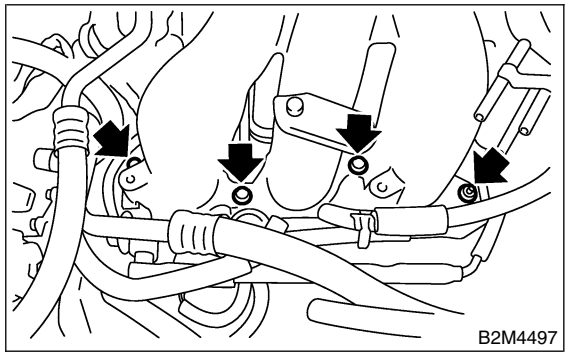
25) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.

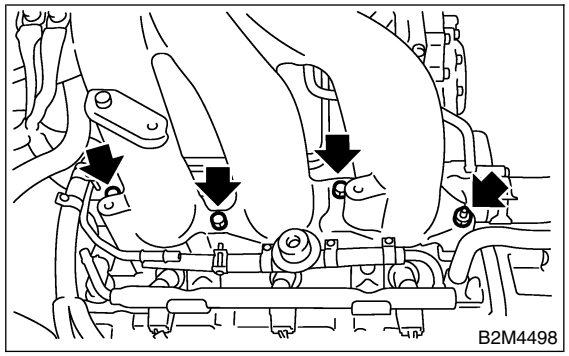


26) Disconnect air assist hose (A).
Remove the bolt (B), which holds fuel injector pipe RH onto cylinder head.



27) Remove bolts which holds intake manifold onto cylinder heads.





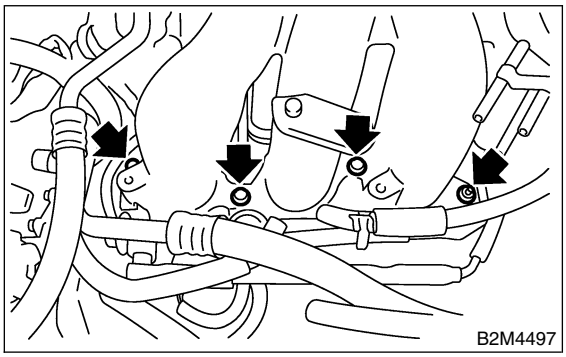
28) Remove intake manifold.

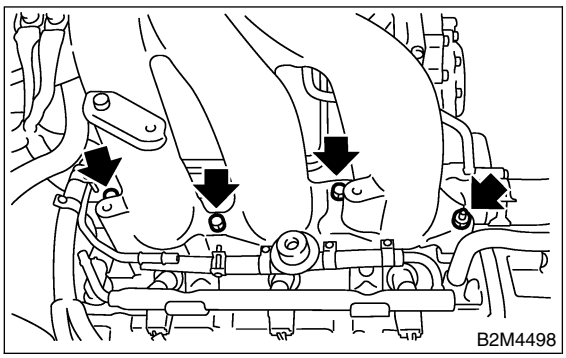
B: INSTALLATION S145034A11

1) Install intake manifold onto cylinder heads.

NOTE:
Always use new gaskets.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

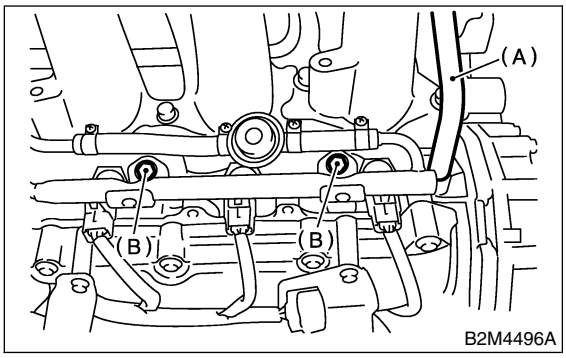




2) Install the bolt (B), which holds fuel injector pipe RH onto cylinder head.

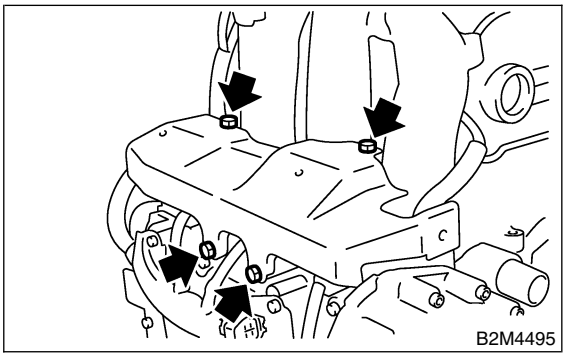
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

3) Connect air assist hose (A).

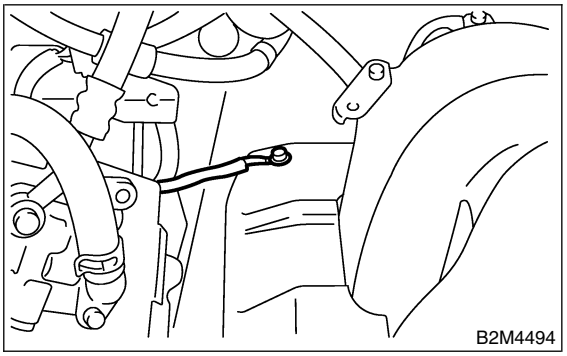


4) Install fuel pipe protector RH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



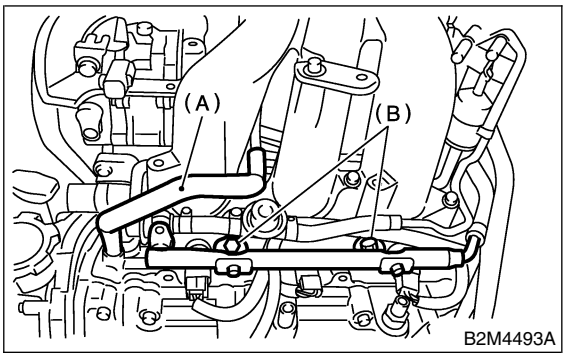
5) Install ground cable to fuel pipe protector RH.



6) Install the bolt (B) which holds fuel injector pipe RH onto cylinder head.

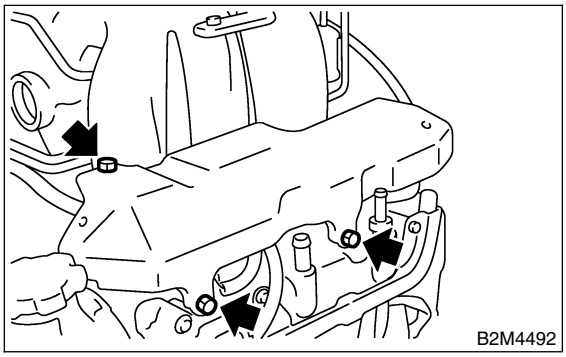
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

7) Connect air assist hose (A).

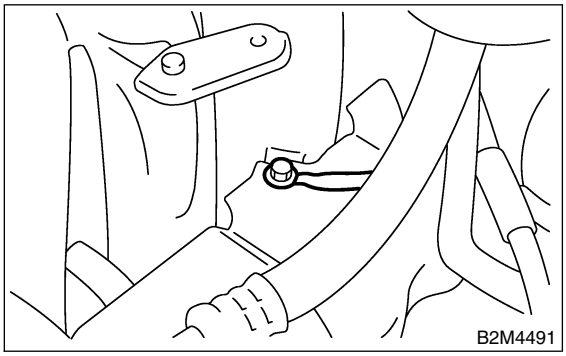


8) Install fuel pipe protector LH.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



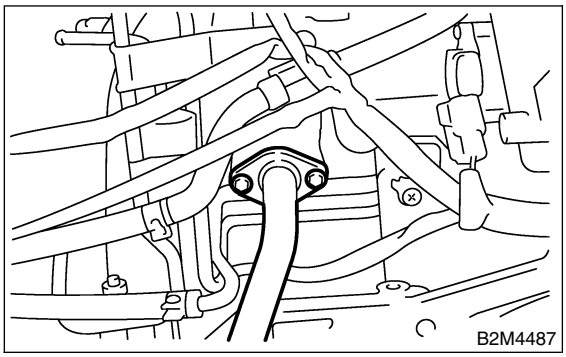
9) Install ground cable to fuel pipe protector LH.



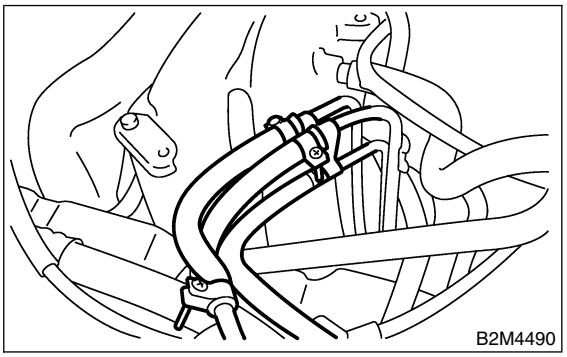
10) Install EGR pipe to EGR valve.

NOTE:
Always use new gasket.

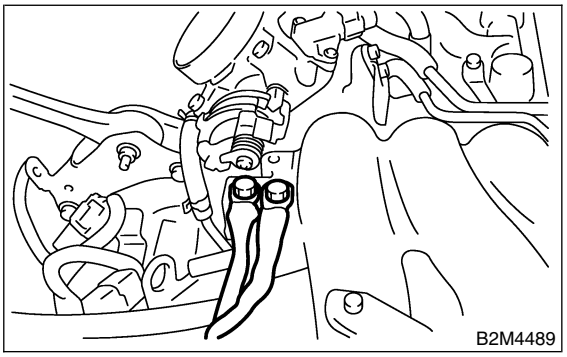
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



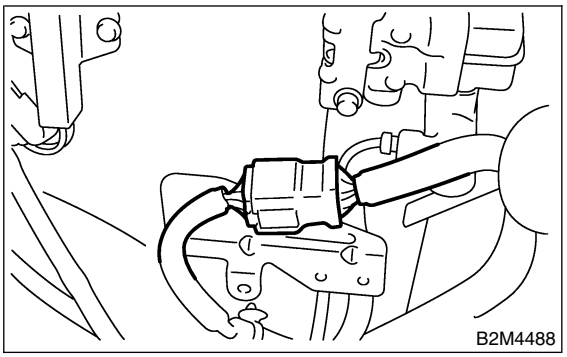
11) Connect fuel hoses.



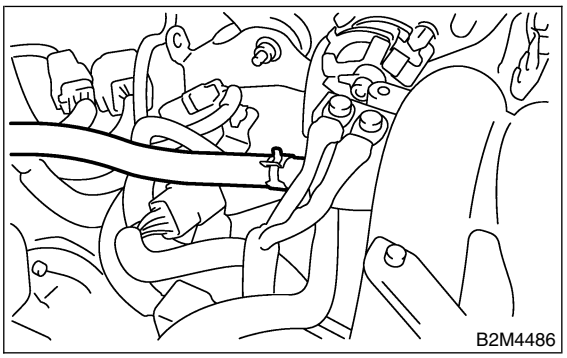
12) Connect engine ground terminal to intake manifold.



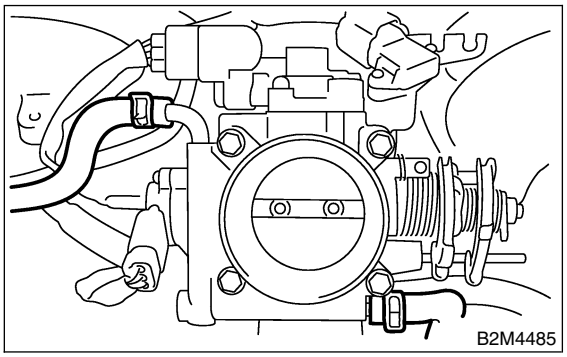
13) Connect engine harness connectors to bulkhead connectors.



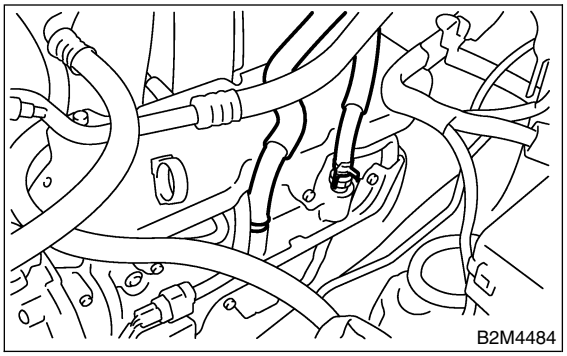
14) Connect brake booster hose.



15) Connect engine coolant hose to throttle body.

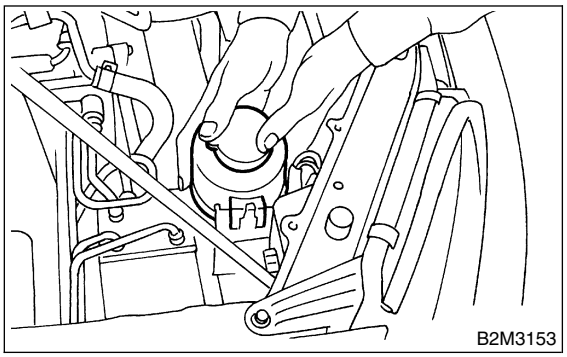


16) Connect PCV hose to cylinder head cover.

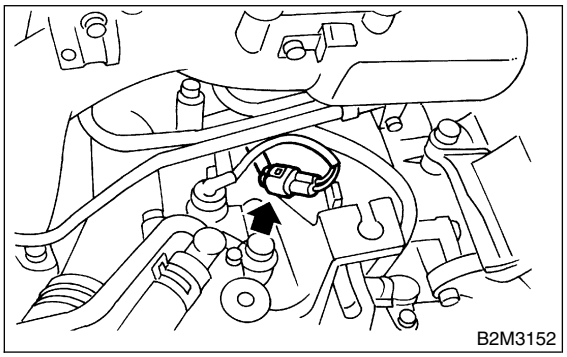


17) Install power steering pump and tank on brackets.

(1) Install power steering tank on bracket.

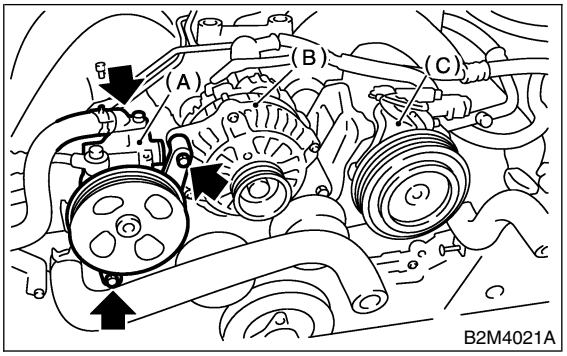


(2) Connect connector to power steering pump switch.



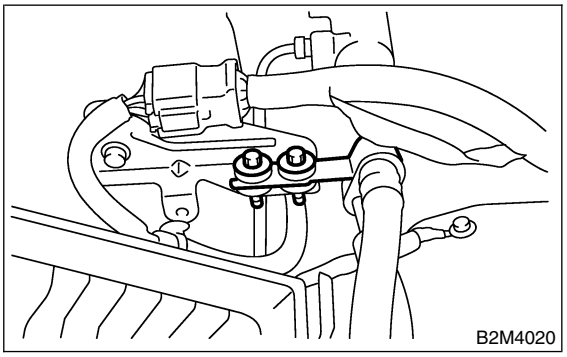
(3) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump on bracket.

Tightening torque:
20.1 N·m (2.05 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



(A) Power steering pump
(B) Generator
(C) A/C compressor

(4) Install power steering pipes with bracket.

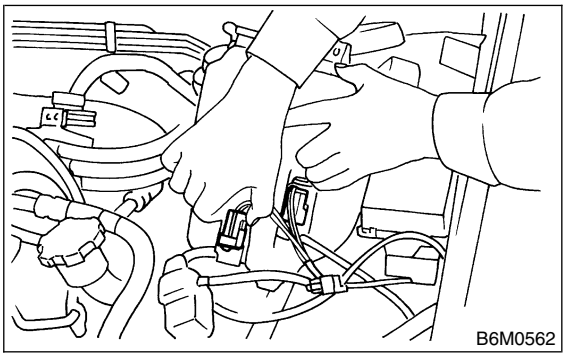


(5) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

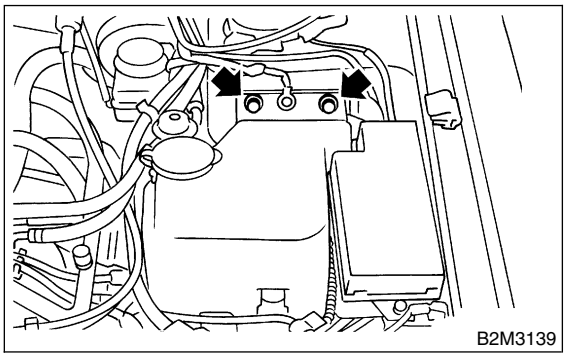
18) Connect rear window washer hose to washer motor.

19) Connect front window washer motor connector.

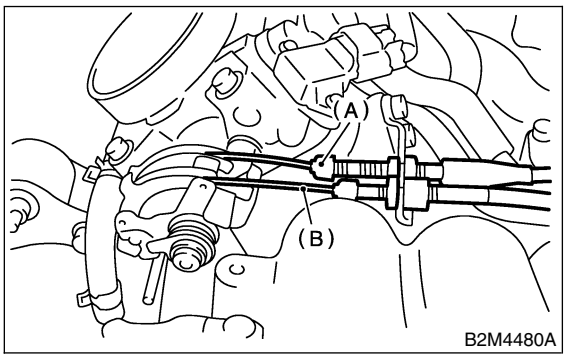
20) Connect rear window washer motor connector.



21) Install washer tank on body.

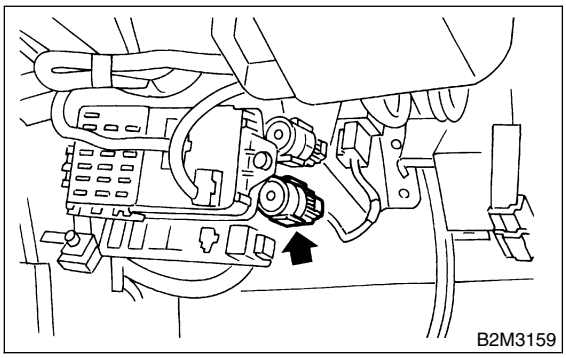

B2M3139

22) Connect accelerator cable (A).
23) Connect cruise control cable (B). (With cruise control models)

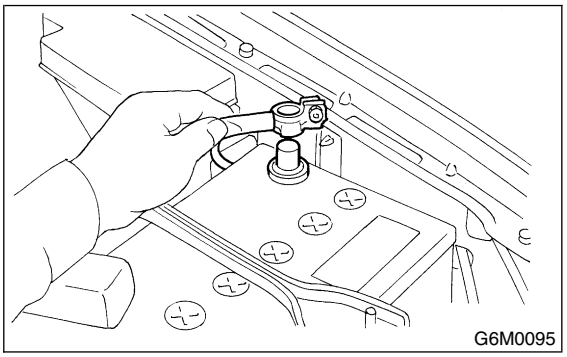


B2M4480A

24) Install air intake duct, air cleaner and air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
25) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.

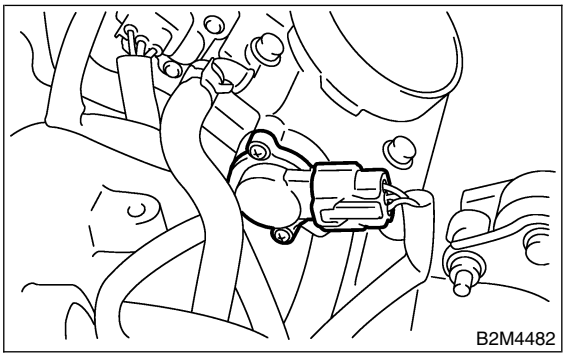

B2M3159

26) Connect battery ground cable.

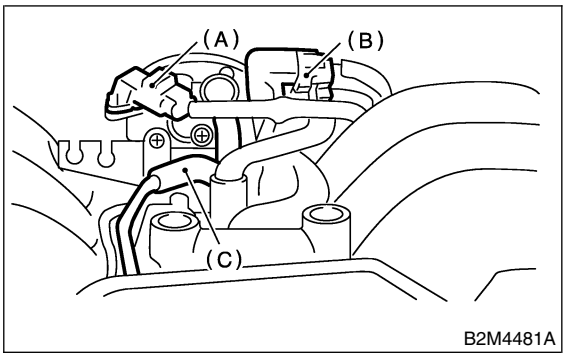

G6M0095

C: DISASSEMBLY S145034A06

1) Disconnect connectors from throttle position sensor.

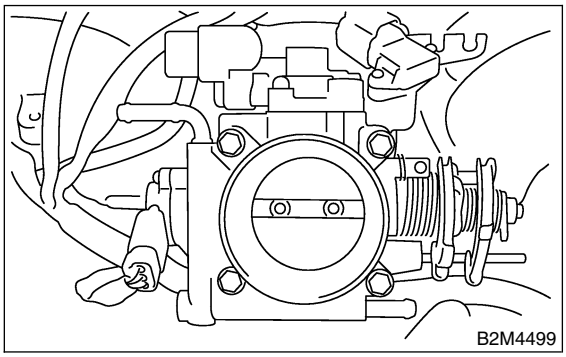

B2M4482

2) Disconnect connectors from intake manifold pressure sensor (B) and idle air control solenoid valve (A).
3) Disconnect air by-pass hose (C) from idle air control solenoid valve.

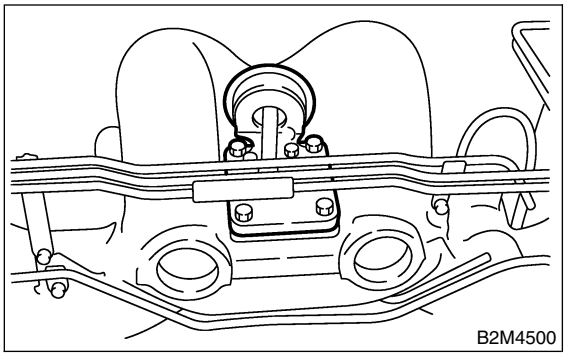


B2M4481A

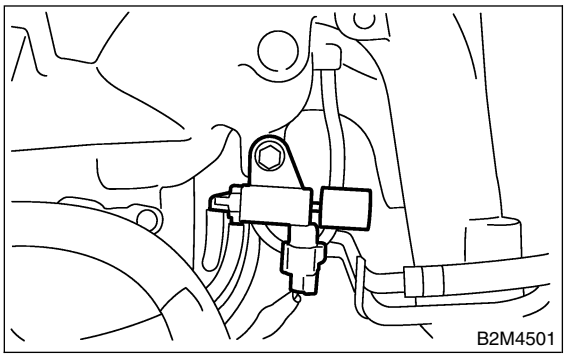
4) Remove throttle body.



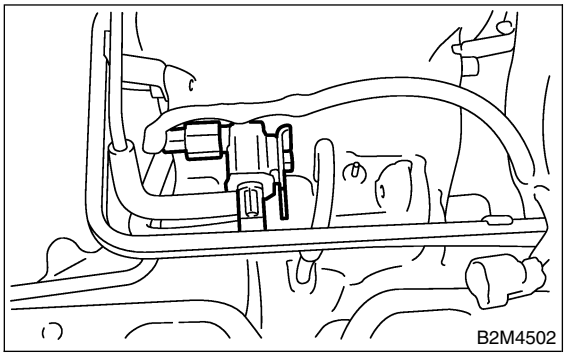
5) Remove induction valve.



6) Disconnect connector from induction valve control solenoid.
7) Remove induction valve control solenoid.

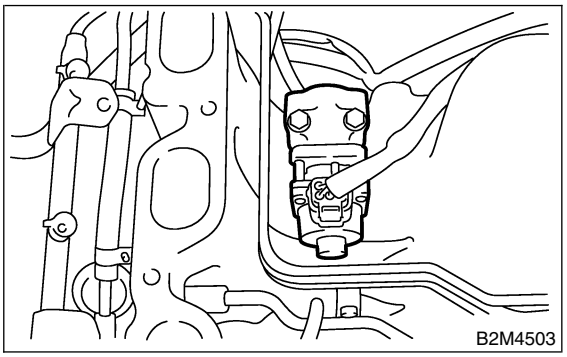


8) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve.
9) Remove purge control solenoid valve.

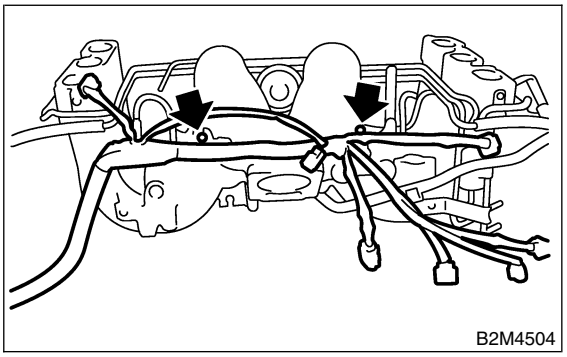


10) Disconnect connector from EGR valve.

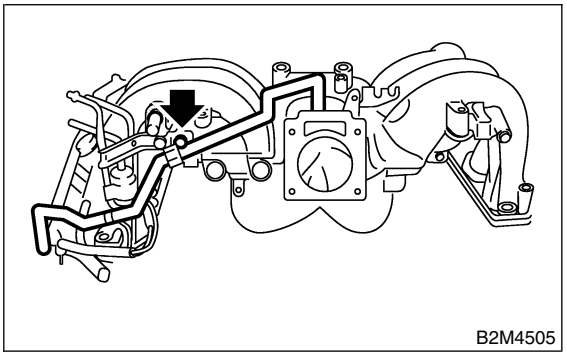
11) Remove EGR valve.



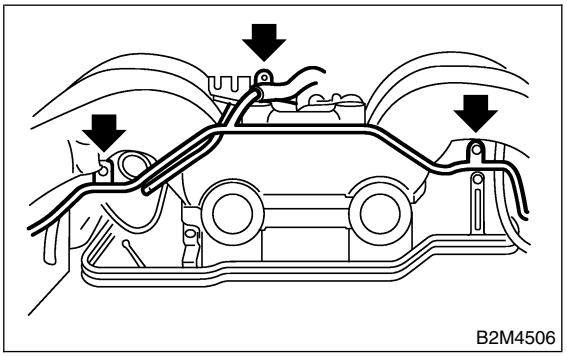
12) Remove engine harness assembly from intake manifold.



13) Remove PCV pipe from intake manifold.

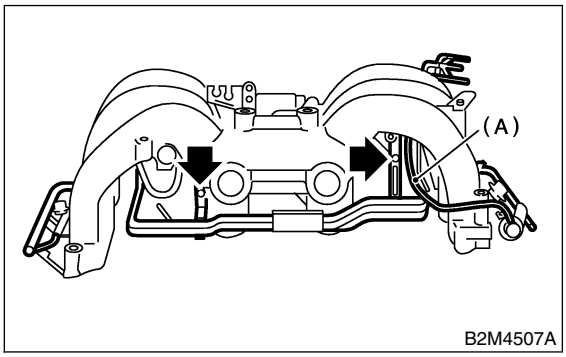


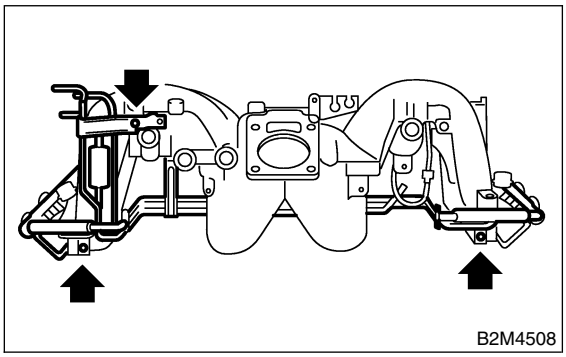
14) Remove air assist and purge pipe assembly.



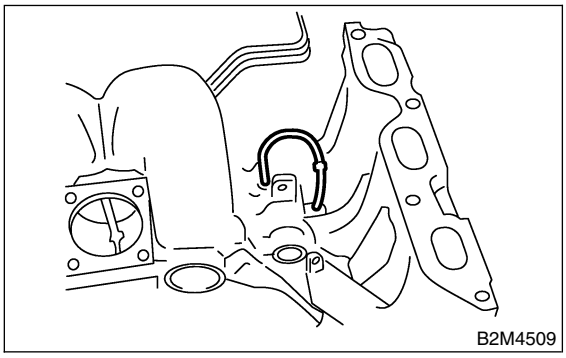
15) Disconnect pressure regulator vacuum hose (A) from intake manifold.

16) Remove fuel pipe and injector pipe assembly.



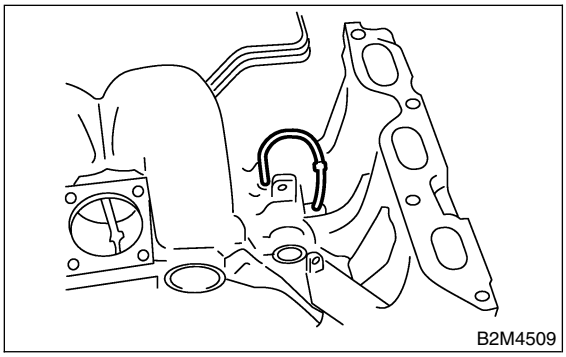


17) Remove induction valve vacuum hose from intake manifold.



D: ASSEMBLY S145034A02

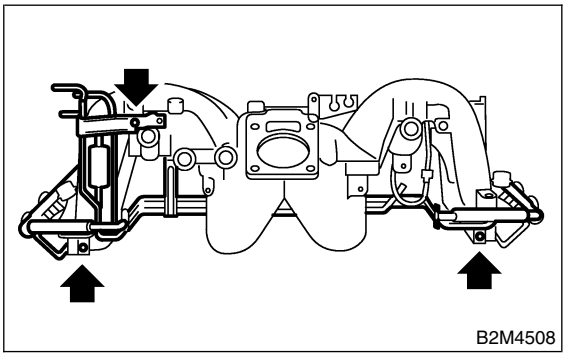
1) Intake induction valve vacuum hose to intake manifold.

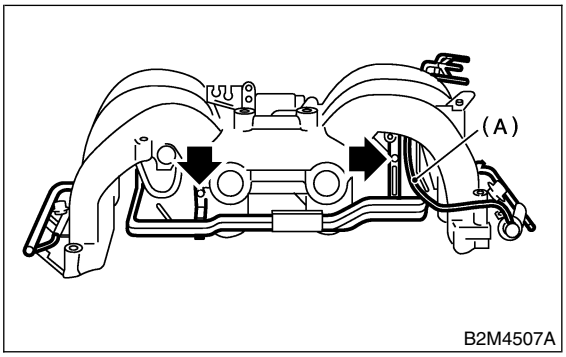


2) Install fuel pipe and injector pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

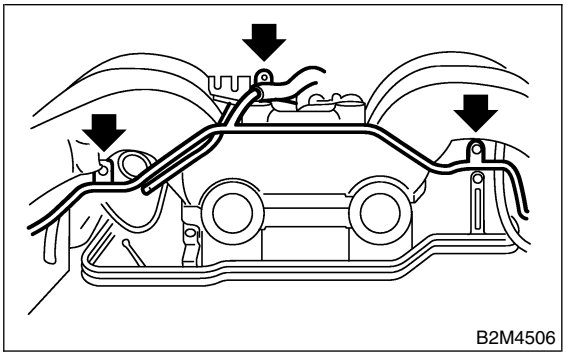
3) Connect pressure regulator vacuum hose (A) to intake manifold.





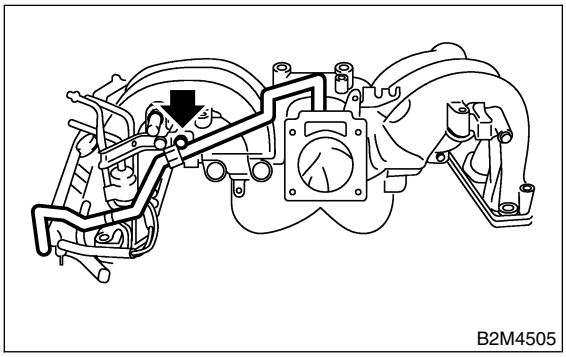
4) Install air assist and purge pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



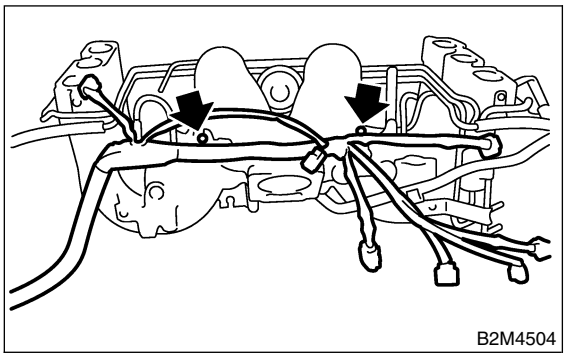
5) Install PCV pipe to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



6) Install engine harness assembly to intake manifold.

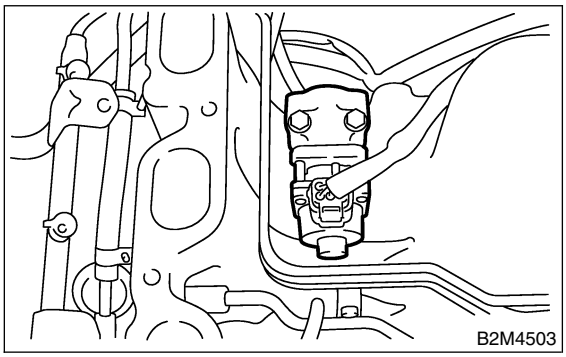
Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



7) Install EGR valve.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

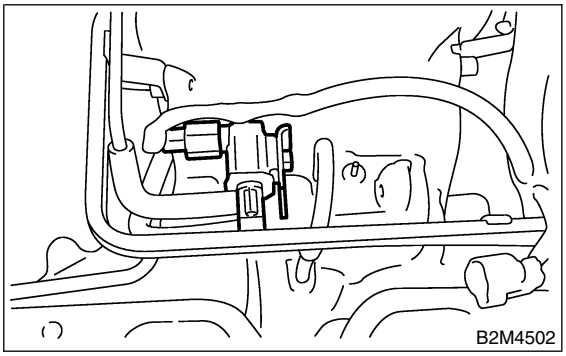
8) Connect connector to EGR valve.



9) Install purge control solenoid valve.

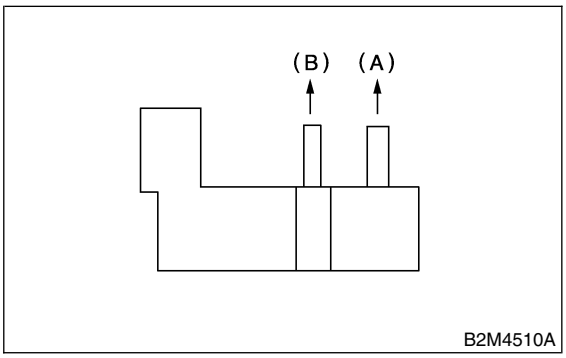
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

10) Connect connector to purge control solenoid valve.



11) Connect hoses to purge control solenoid valve.

CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.

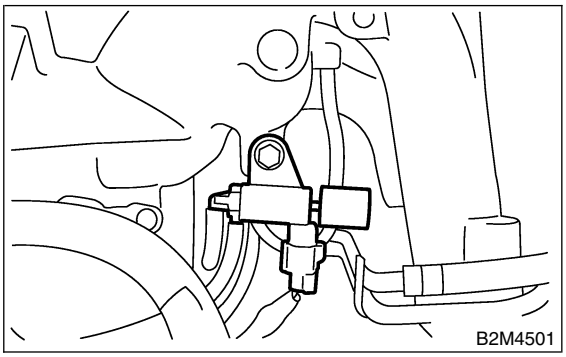


(A) To purge pipe
(B) To fuel pipe

12) Install induction valve control solenoid.

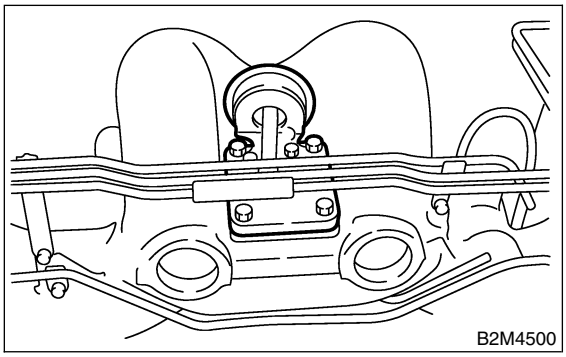
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

13) Connect connector to induction valve control solenoid.



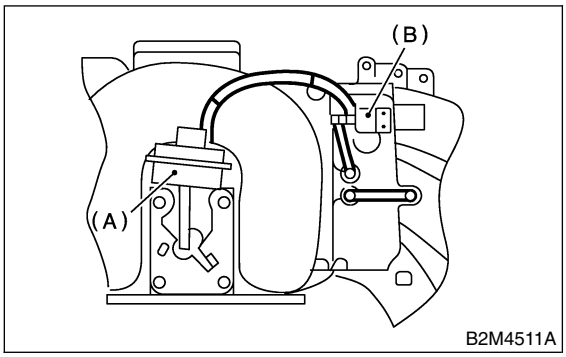
14) Install induction valve.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



15) Connect hoses to induction valve control solenoid.

CAUTION:
Carefully connect the vacuum hoses.

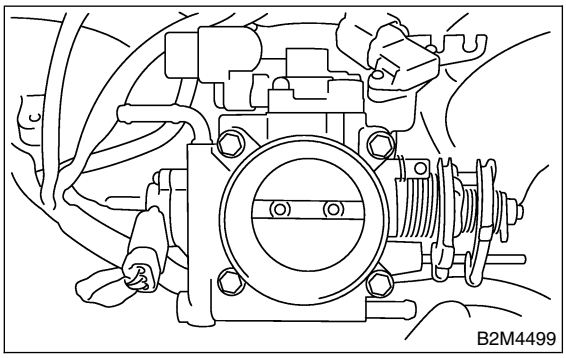


(A) Induction valve
(B) Induction valve control solenoid

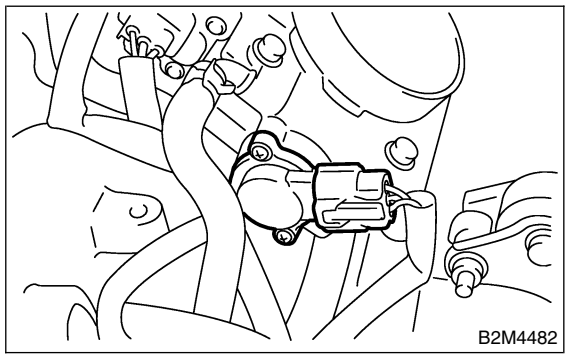
16) Install throttle body to intake manifold.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

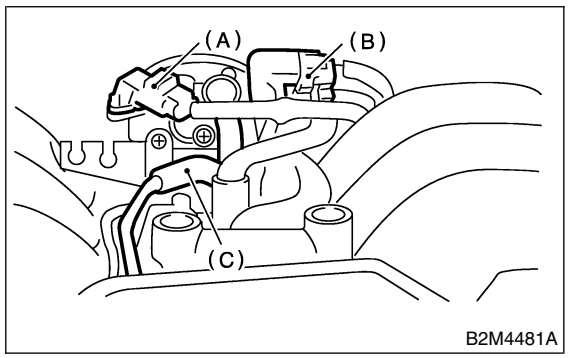
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)



17) Connect connectors to throttle position sensor.



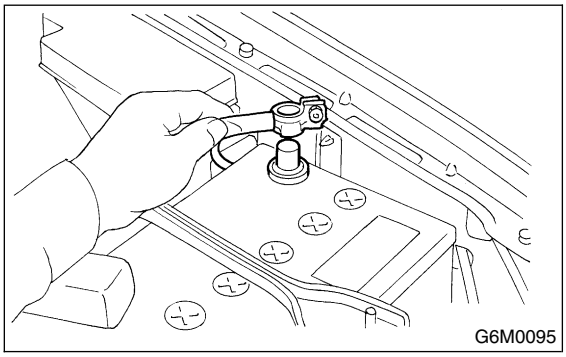
18) Connect connectors to intake manifold pressure sensor (A) and idle air control solenoid valve (B).
19) Connect air by-pass hose (C) to idle air control solenoid valve.



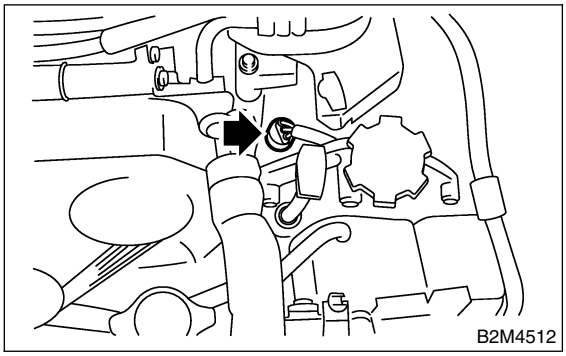
4. Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor S145047

A: REMOVAL S145047A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



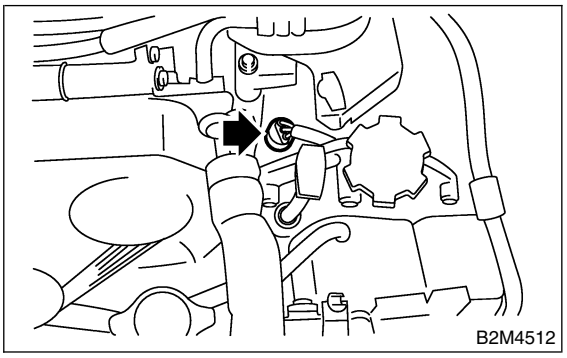
2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor.
3) Remove engine coolant temperature sensor.



B: INSTALLATION S145047A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

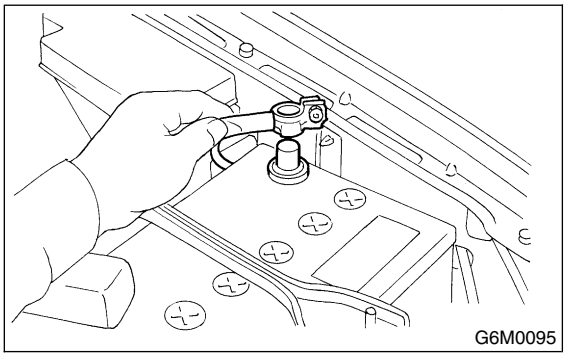


5. Crankshaft Position Sensor

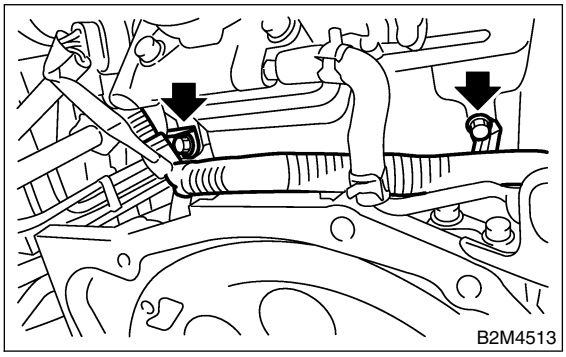
S145043

A: REMOVAL S145043A18

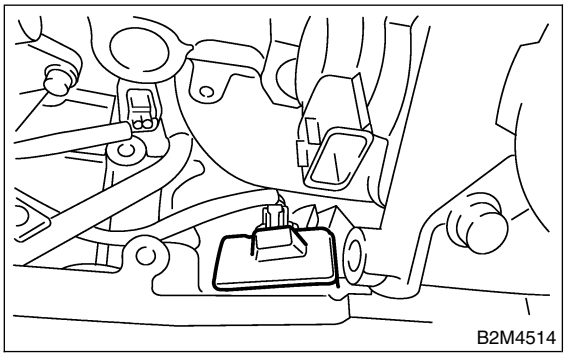
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Remove engine harness bracket from intake manifold.

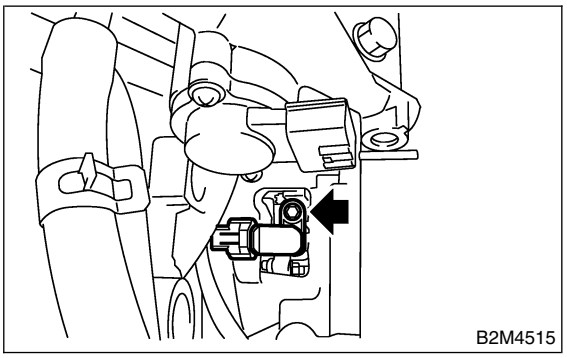

B2M4513

4) Remove service hole cover.


B2M4514

5) Remove bolt which install crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.

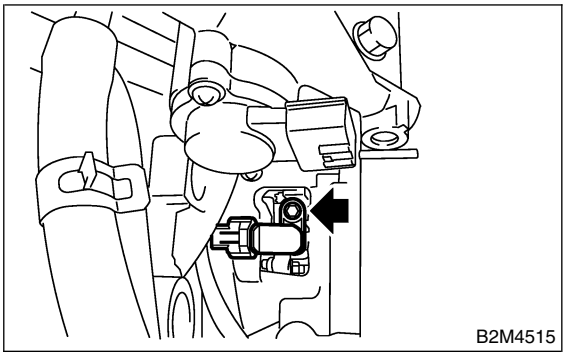
6) Remove crankshaft position sensor, and disconnect connector from it.


B2M4515

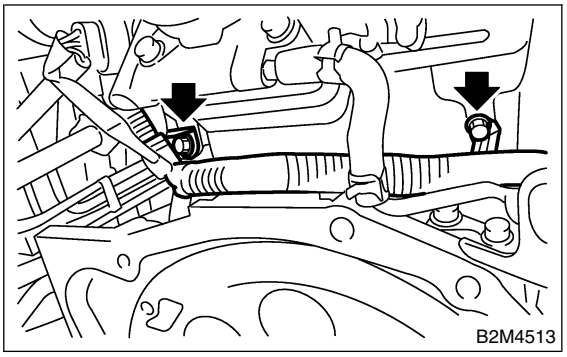
B: INSTALLATION S145043A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)


B2M4515

Tightening torque:
5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

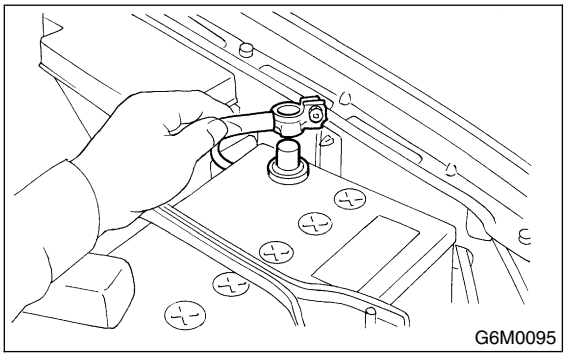

B2M4513

6. Camshaft Position Sensor

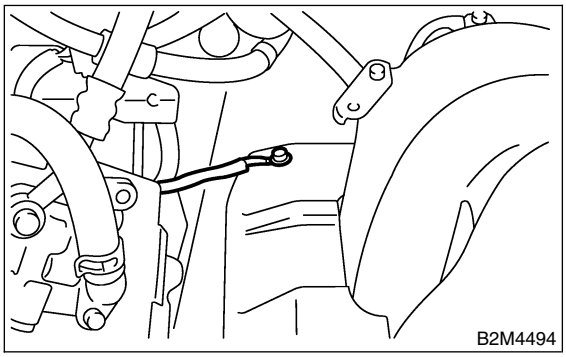
S145041

A: REMOVAL S145041A18

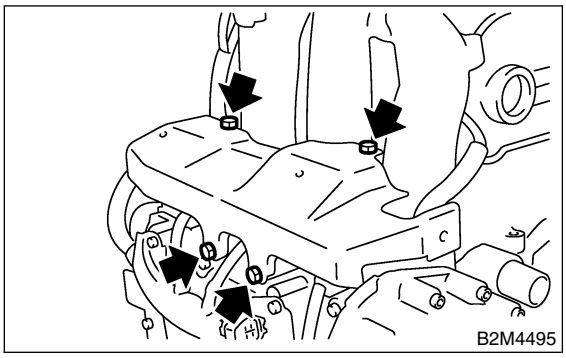
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove air cleaner.
<Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
3) Remove ground cable from fuel pipe protector RH.

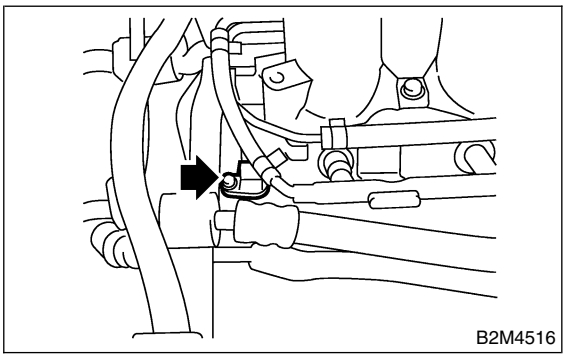

B2M4494

4) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.


B2M4495

5) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor.

6) Remove camshaft position sensor.


B2M4516

B: INSTALLATION S145041A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

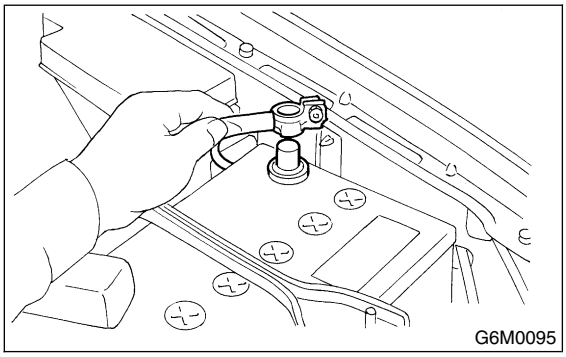
Tightening torque:

- ***Camshaft position sensor;***
  6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
- ***Fuel pipe protector RH;***
  19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

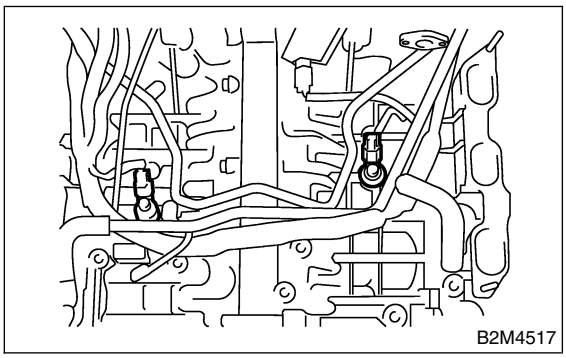
7. Knock Sensor S145042

A: REMOVAL S145042A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable from battery ground terminal.



2) Remove intake manifold.
<Ref. to FU(H6)-17, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Disconnect knock sensor connector.
4) Remove knock sensor from cylinder block.

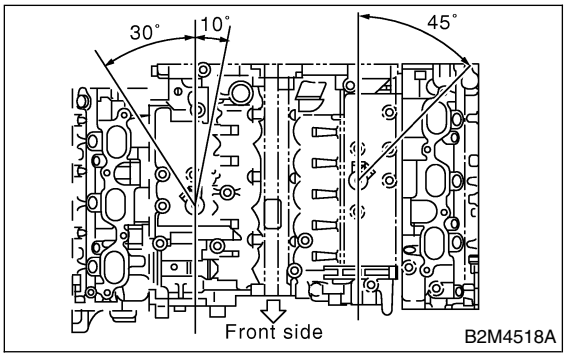


B: INSTALLATION S145042A11

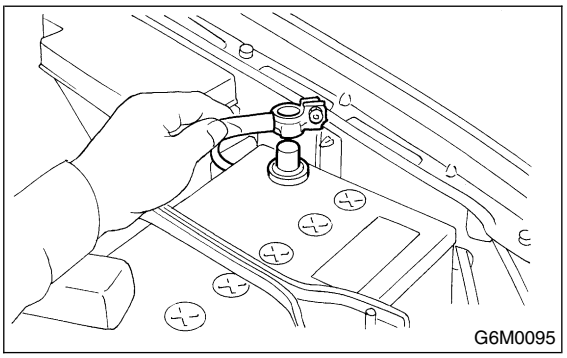
1) Install knock sensor to cylinder block.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

NOTE:
For the knock sensor's installation angle, refer to the figure below.



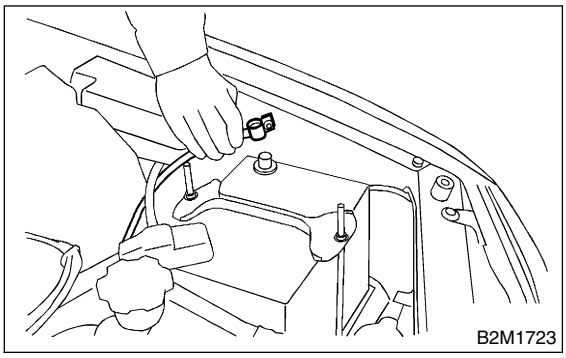
2) Connect knock sensor connector.
3) Install intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6)-21, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
4) Connect battery ground cable.



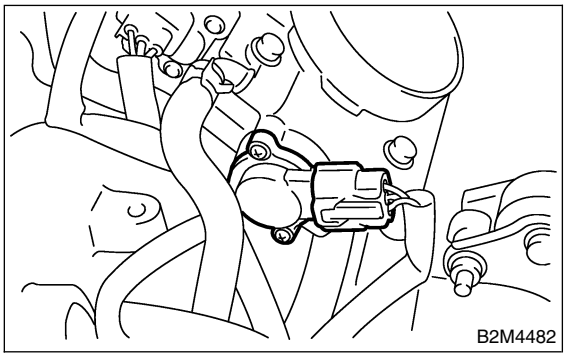
8. Throttle Position Sensor S145039

A: REMOVAL S145039A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



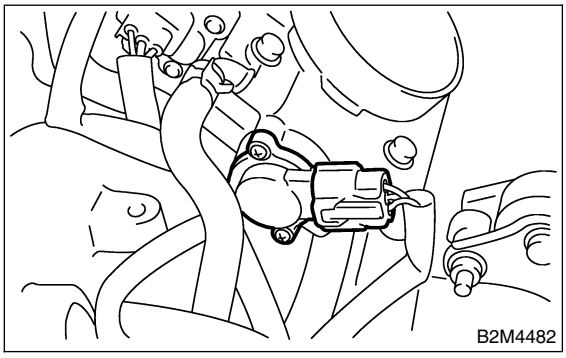
Remove air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
2) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor.
3) Remove throttle position sensor holding screws, and remove throttle position sensor itself.



B: INSTALLATION S145039A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

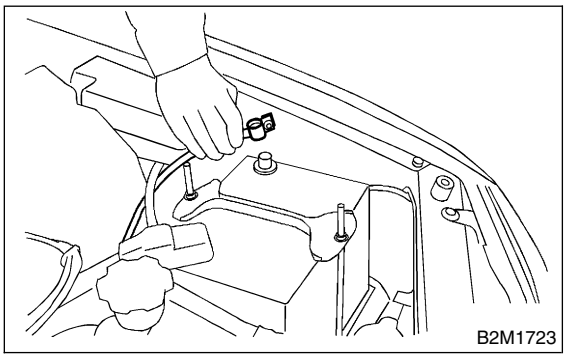
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)



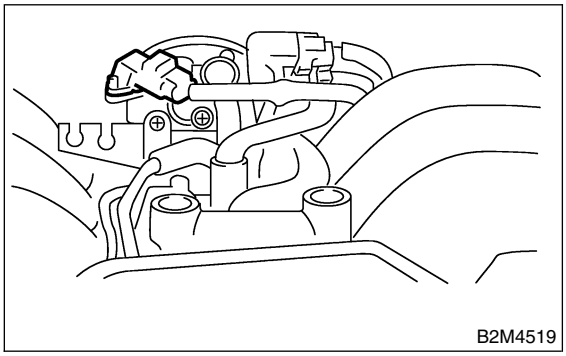
9. Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor S145568

A: REMOVAL S145568A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from intake manifold pressure sensor.
3) Remove intake manifold pressure sensor from throttle body.

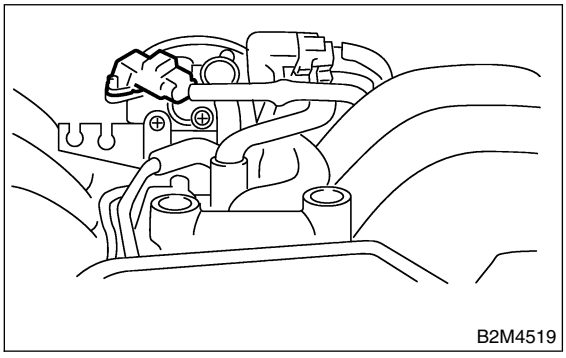


B: INSTALLATION S145568A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with new one.

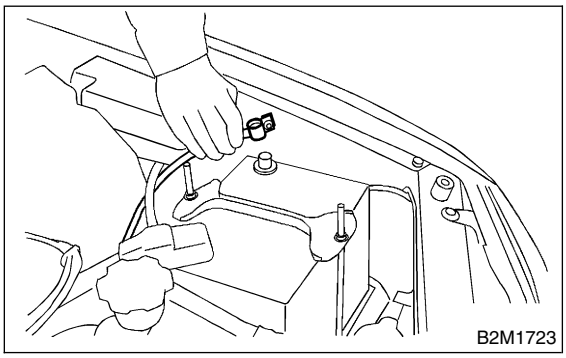
Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)



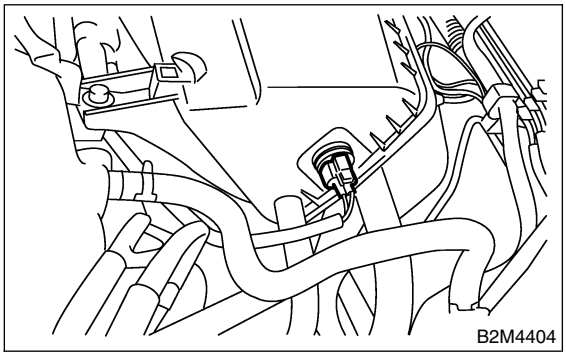
10. Intake Air Temperature Sensor S145569

A: REMOVAL S145569A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature sensor.
3) Remove intake air temperature sensor from air intake chamber.



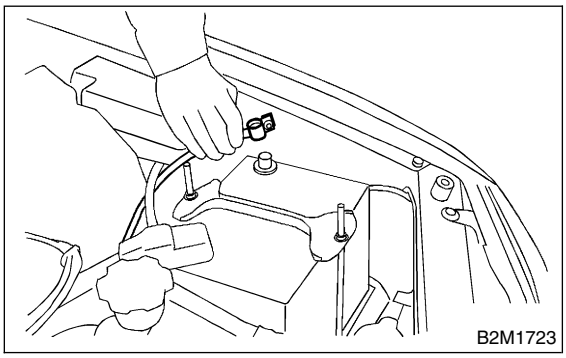
B: INSTALLATION S145569A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

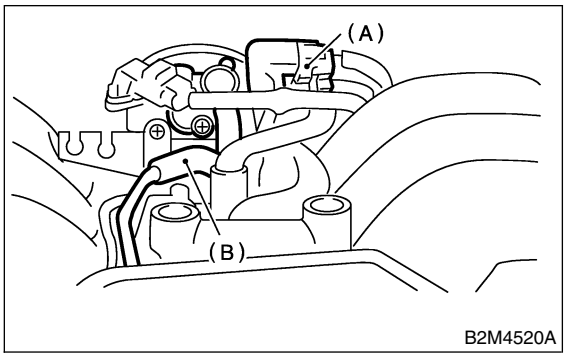
11. Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve S145056

A: REMOVAL S145056A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector (A) from idle air control solenoid valve.
3) Disconnect air by-pass hose (B) from idle air control solenoid valve.
4) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body.



B: INSTALLATION S145056A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

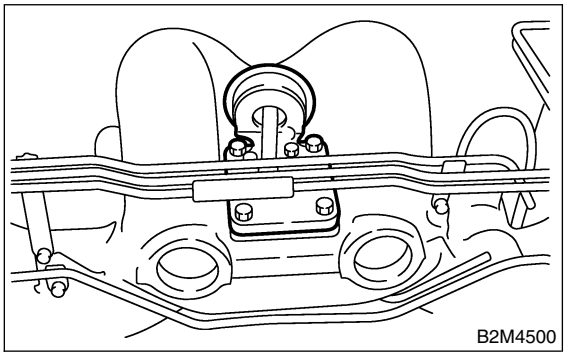
NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
2.8 N·m (0.29 kgf-m, 2.1 ft-lb)

12. Induction Valve S145742

A: REMOVAL S145742A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Remove intake manifold.
<Ref. to FU(H6)-17, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove induction valve from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION S145742A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

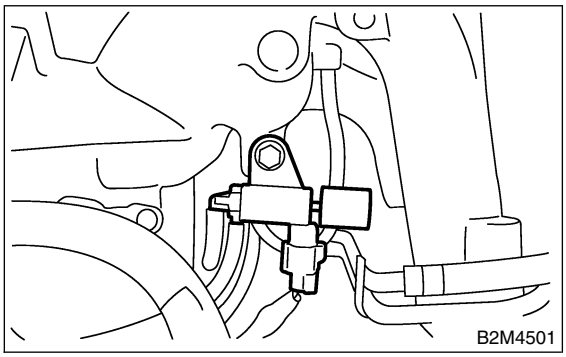
NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

13. Induction Valve Control Solenoid S145743

A: REMOVAL S145743A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Remove intake manifold.
<Ref. to FU(H6)-17, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Disconnect connector from induction valve control solenoid.
4) Remove induction valve control solenoid from intake manifold.



B: INSTALLATION S145743A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

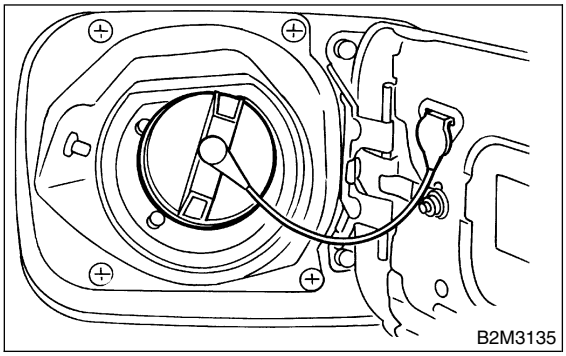
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

14. Fuel Injector S145051

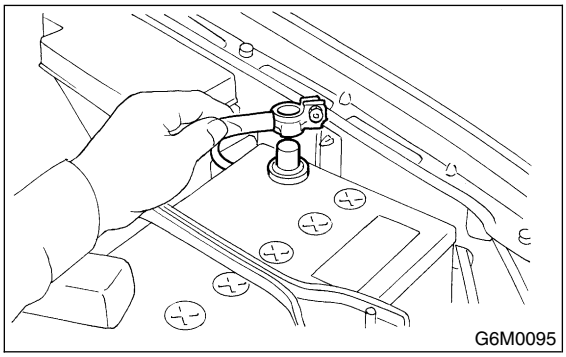
A: REMOVAL S145051A18

1. RH SIDE S145051A1801

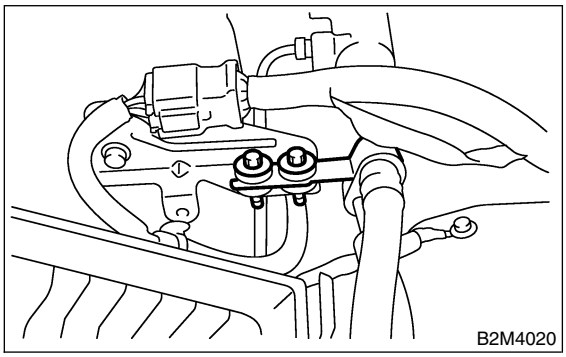
1) Release fuel pressure.
<Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

3) Disconnect battery ground cable.

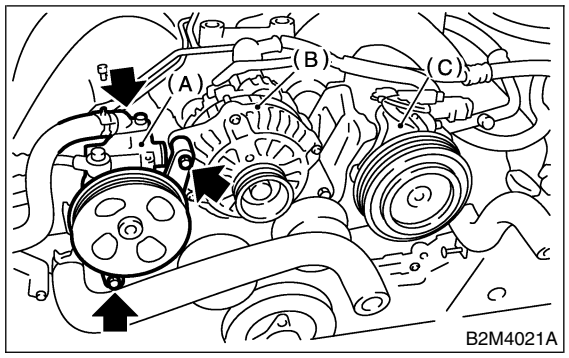

G6M0095

4) Remove air cleaner lower case. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
5) Remove power steering pump and tank from brackets.
(1) Remove V-belt.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(2) Remove power steering oil pipe with bracket.


B2M4020

(3) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

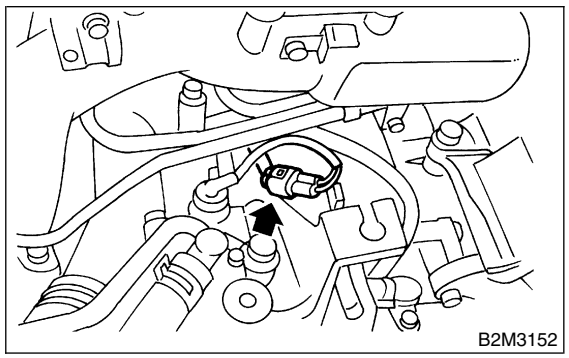
CAUTION:
Do not separate hose and pipe from the main pump.



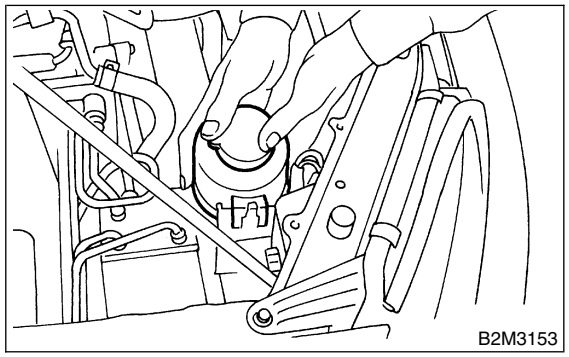
B2M4021A

(A) Power steering pump
(B) Generator
(C) A/C compressor

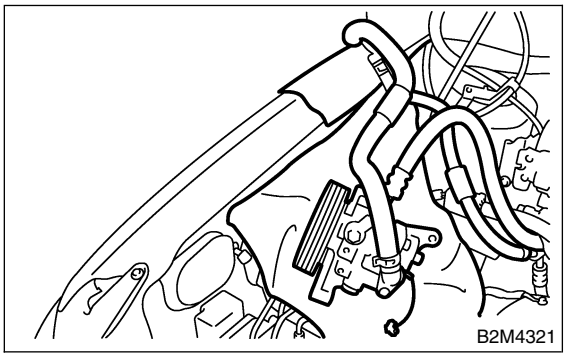
(4) Disconnect power steering pump switch connector.


B2M3152

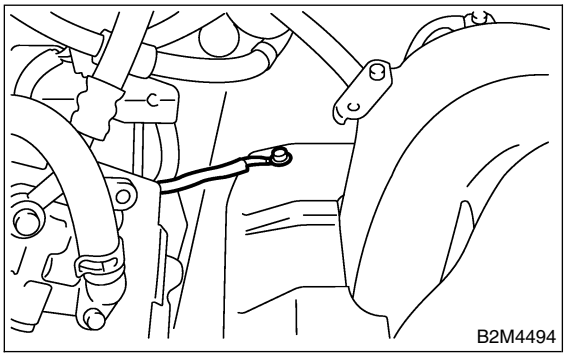
(5) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.


B2M3153

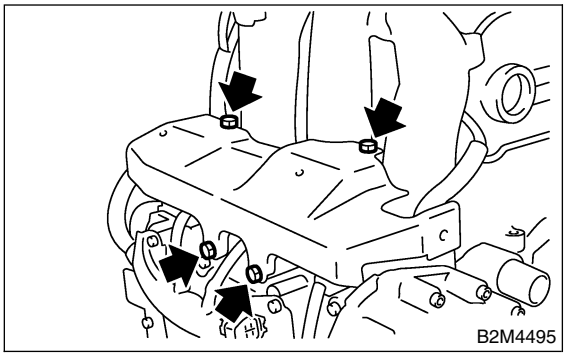
(6) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.


B2M4321

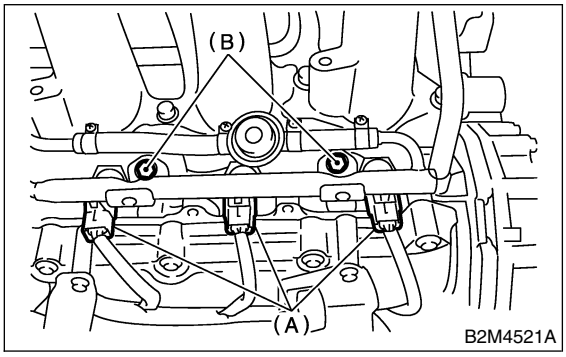
6) Remove ground cable from fuel pipe protector RH.


B2M4494

7) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.


B2M4495

8) Disconnect connector (A) from fuel injector.
9) Remove bolt (B) which holds injector pipe onto cylinder head.

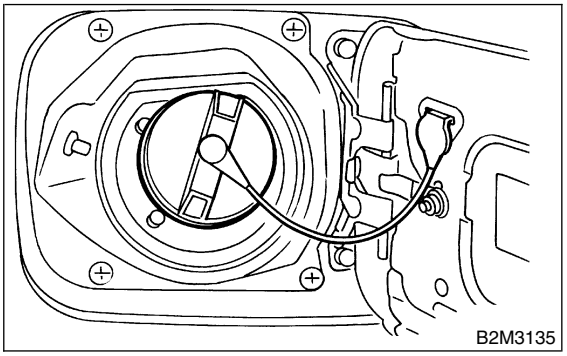


B2M4521A

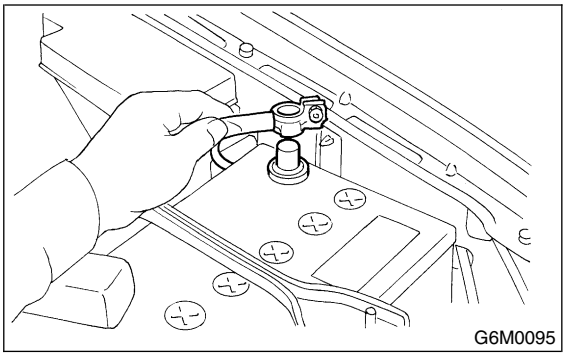
10) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

2. LH SIDE S145051A1802

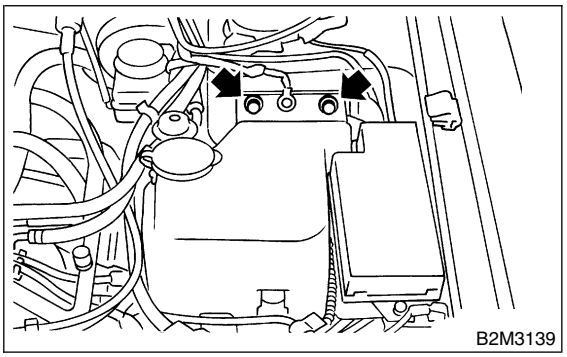
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel flap lid, and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3135

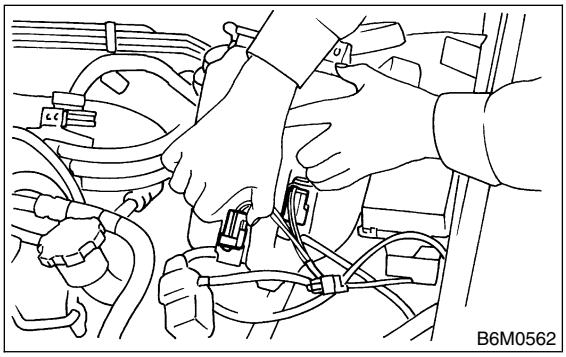
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

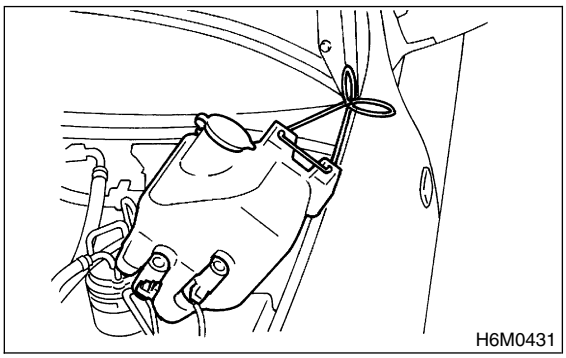
4) Remove two bolts which install washer tank on body.


B2M3139

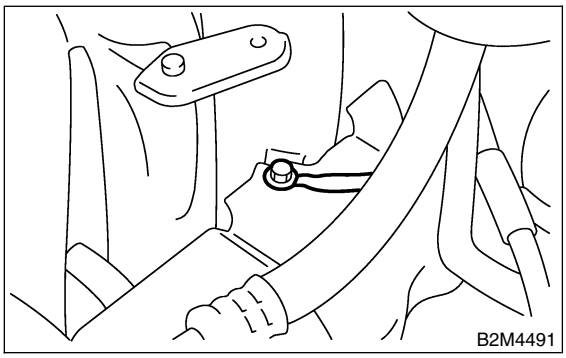
5) Disconnect connector from front window washer motor.
6) Disconnect connector from rear gate glass washer motor.


B6M0562

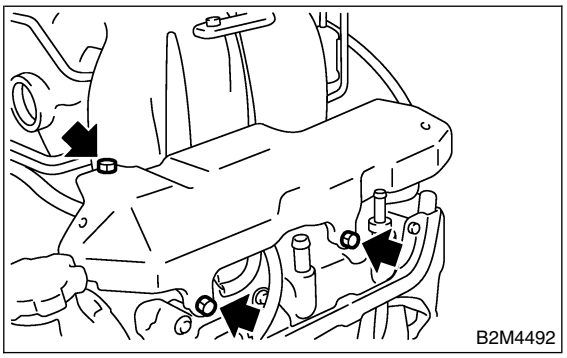
7) Disconnect rear window glass washer hose from washer motor, then plug connection with a suitable cap.
8) Move washer tank upward.


H6M0431

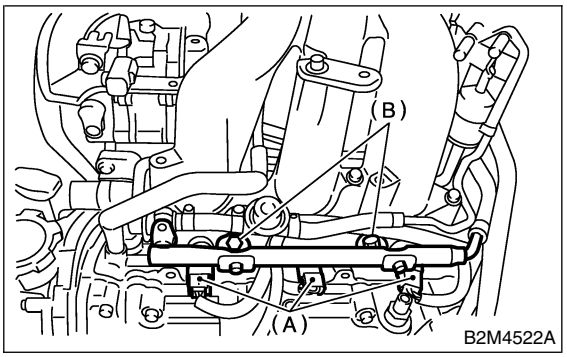
9) Remove ground cable from fuel pipe protector LH.


B2M4491

10) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.


B2M4492

11) Disconnect connector (A) from fuel injector.
12) Remove bolt (B) which holds injector pipe onto cylinder head.



B2M4522A

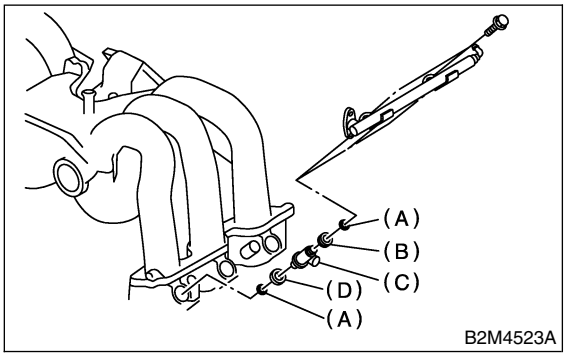
13) Remove fuel injector while lifting up fuel injector pipe.

B: INSTALLATION S145051A11

1. RH SIDE S145051A1101

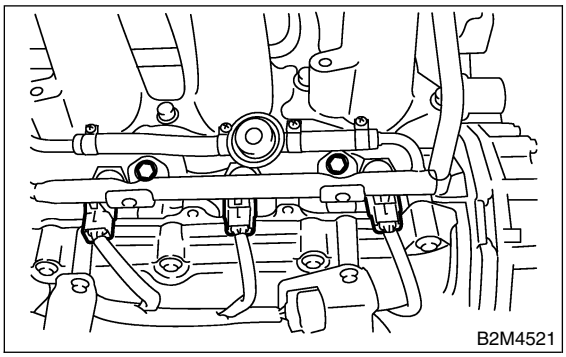
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings and insulators with new ones.

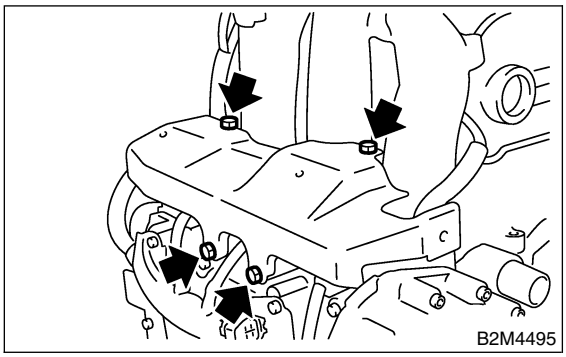


(A) O-ring
(B) Injection rubber
(C) Fuel injector
(D) Insulator

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



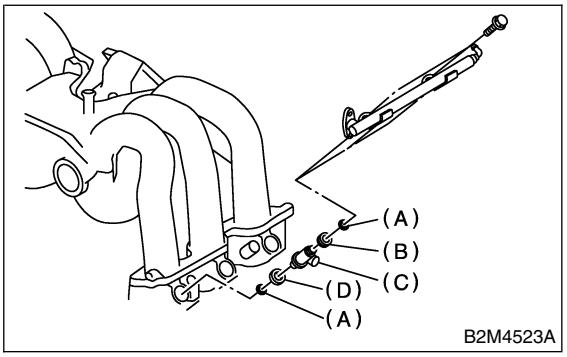
Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



2. LH SIDE S145051A1102

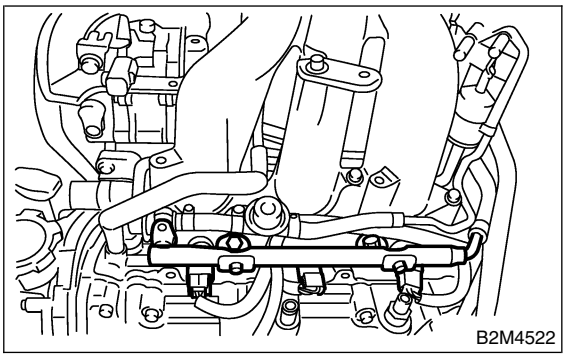
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-rings and insulators with new ones.

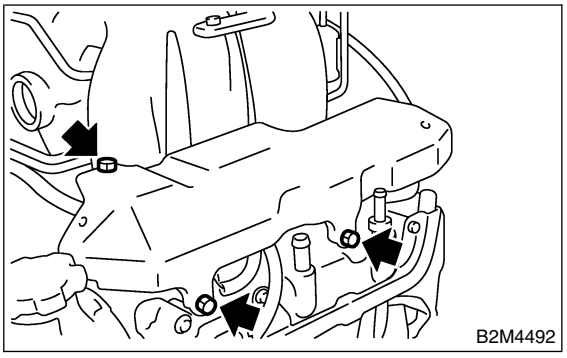


(A) O-ring
(B) Injection rubber
(C) Fuel injector
(D) Insulator

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

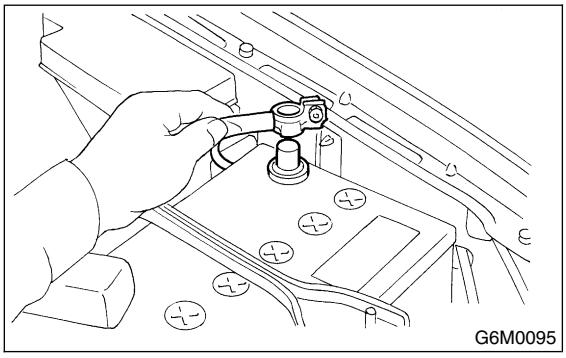


15. Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor

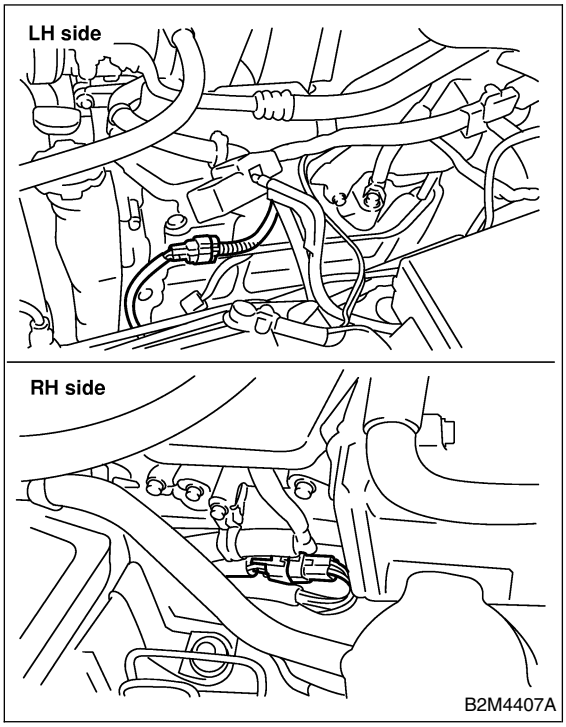
S145642

A: REMOVAL S145642A18

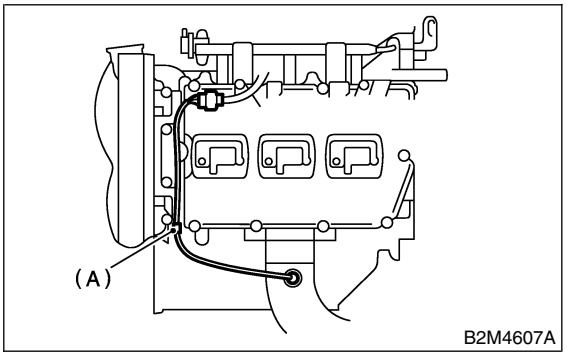
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



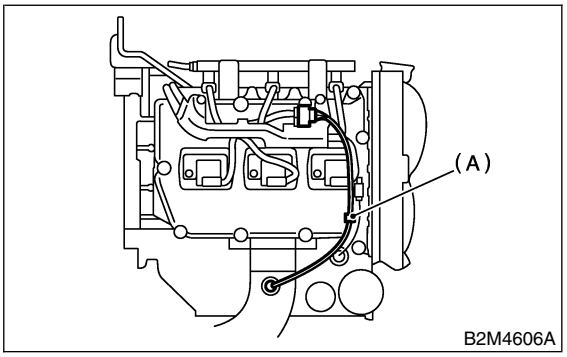
2) Disconnect connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove under cover.
5) Separate harness from clip (A).
- LH side



- RH side

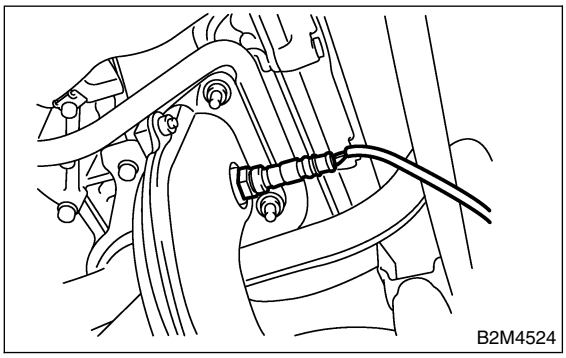


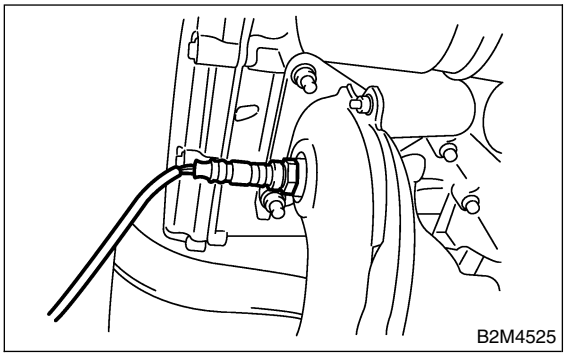
6) Apply SUBARU CRC or its equivalent to threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

7) Remove front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, do not force front oxygen (A/F) sensor especially when exhaust pipe is cold, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.





B: INSTALLATION S145642A11

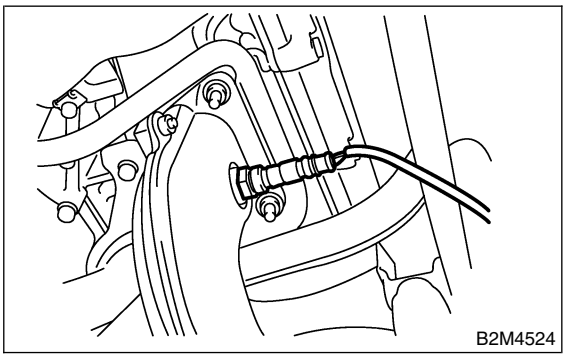
1) Before installing front oxygen (A/F) sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to threaded portion of front oxygen (A/F) sensor to make the next removal easier.

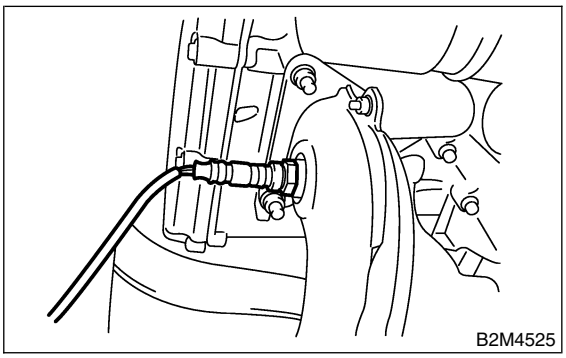
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

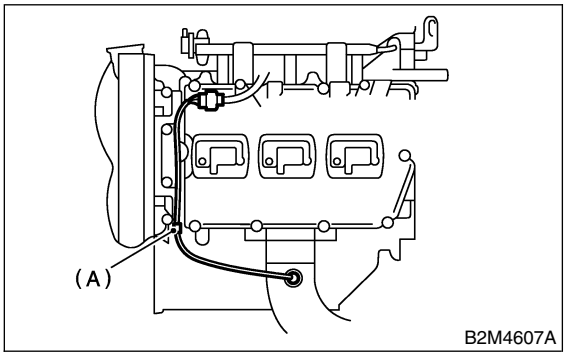
2) Install front oxygen (A/F) sensor.

Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)

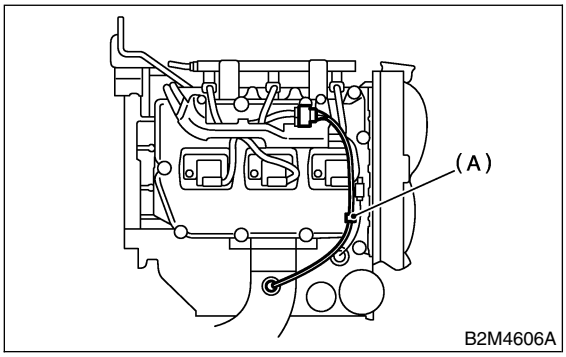




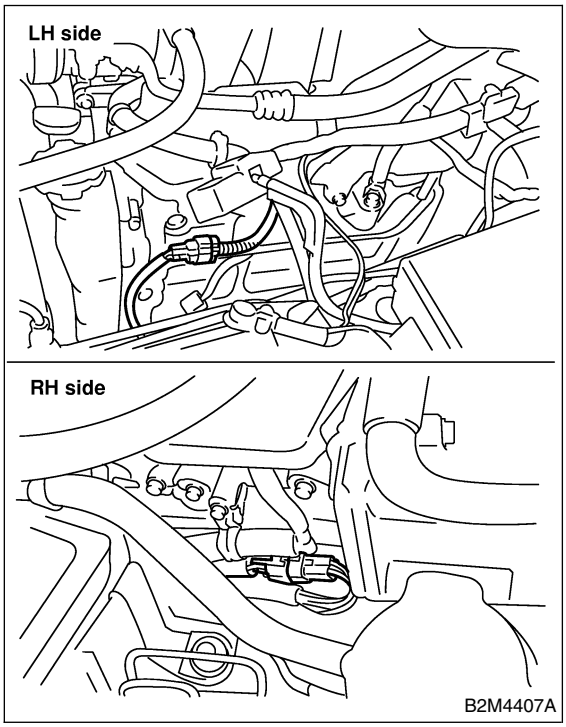
3) Secure harness to clip (A).
- LH side



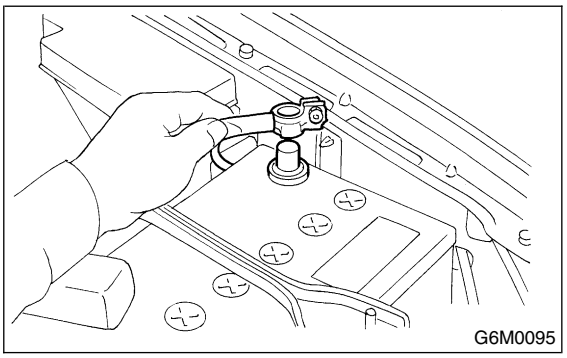
- RH side



4) Install under cover.
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Connect connector of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.



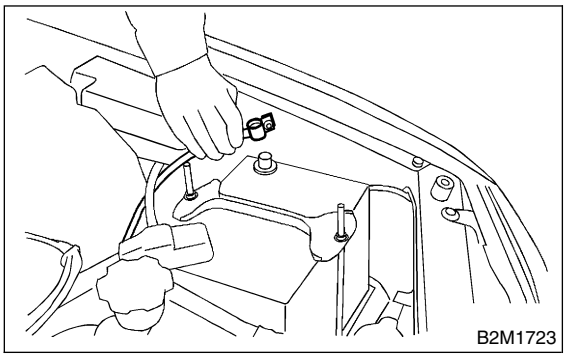
7) Connect battery ground cable.



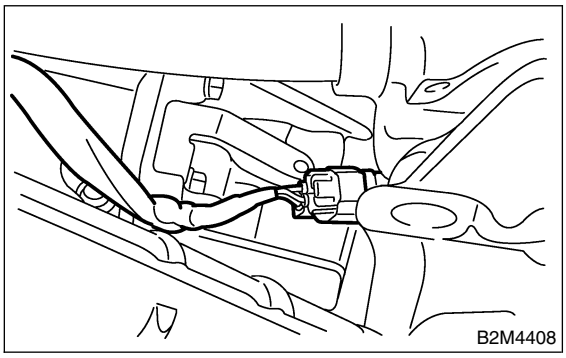
16. Rear Oxygen Sensor S145657

A: REMOVAL S145657A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor.

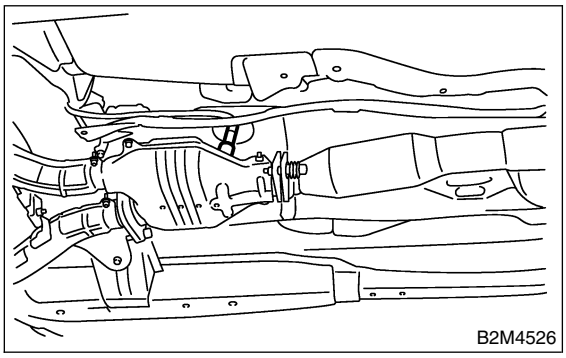


3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Apply SUBARU CRC or its equivalent to threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor, and leave it for one minute or more.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

5) Remove rear oxygen sensor.

CAUTION:
When removing, do not force rear oxygen sensor in an unnatural way especially when exhaust pipe is cold, otherwise it will damage exhaust pipe.



B: INSTALLATION S145657A11

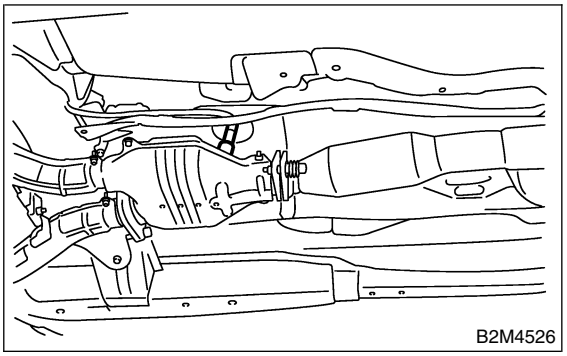
1) Before installing rear oxygen sensor, apply anti-seize compound only to threaded portion of rear oxygen sensor to make the next removal easier.

CAUTION:
Never apply anti-seize compound to protector of rear oxygen sensor.

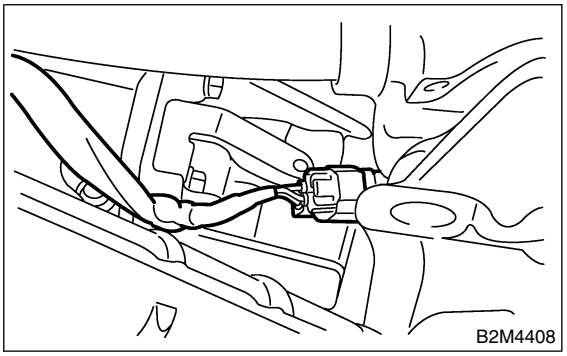
Anti-seize compound:
SS-30 by JET LUBE

2) Install rear oxygen sensor.

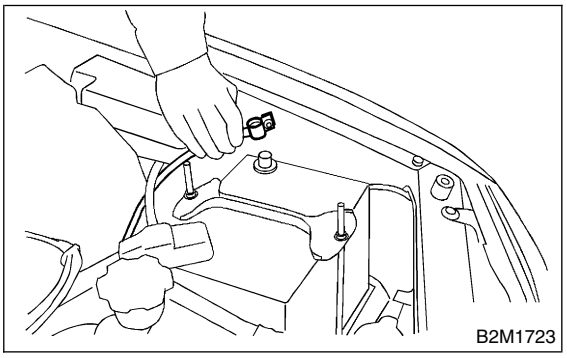
Tightening torque:
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.2 ft-lb)



3) Connect connector to rear oxygen sensor.



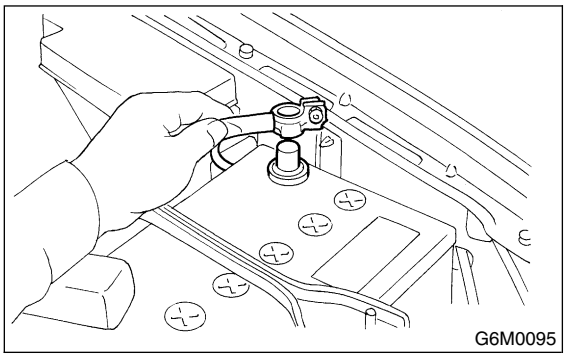
4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Connect battery ground cable.



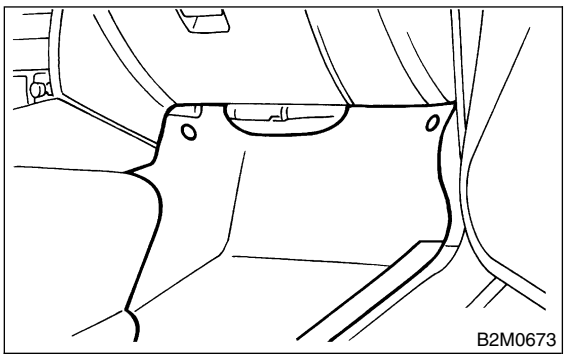
17. Engine Control Module S145049

A: REMOVAL S145049A18

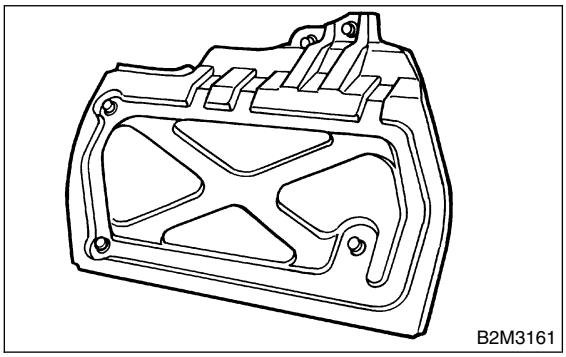
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



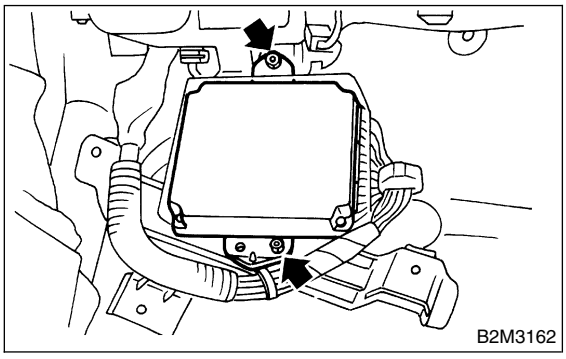
2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
3) Detach floor mat of front passenger seat.



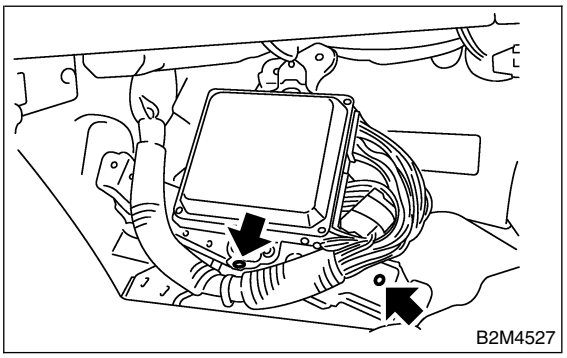
4) Remove protect cover.



5) Remove nuts which hold ECM to bracket.



6) Remove clip from bracket.



7) Disconnect ECM connectors and take out ECM.

B: INSTALLATION S145049A11

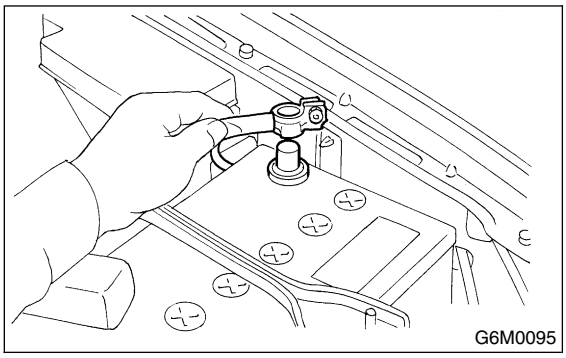
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage to the fuel injection system.

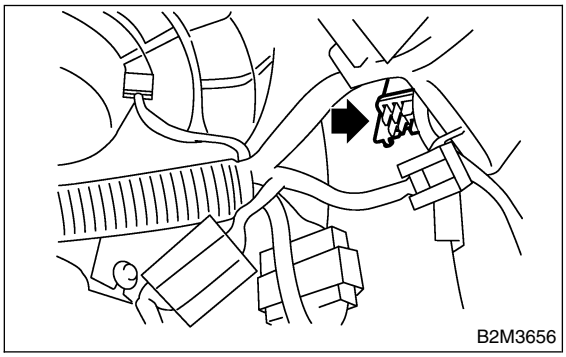
18. Main Relay S145050

A: REMOVAL S145050A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove lower inner trim of passenger side. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
3) Disconnect connectors from main relay.
4) Remove bolt which holds main relay bracket on body.


B2M3656

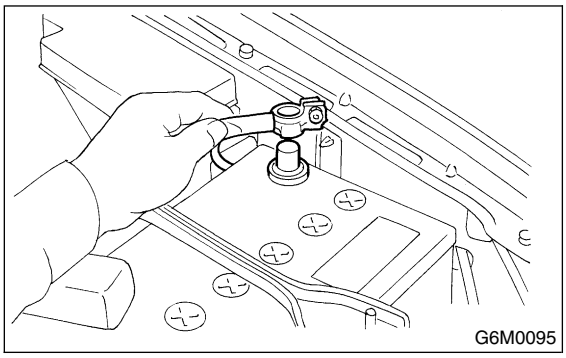
B: INSTALLATION S145050A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

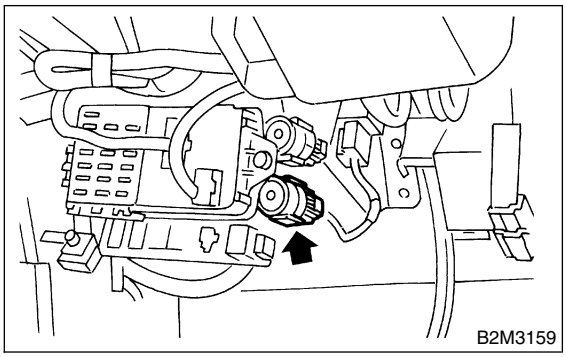
19. Fuel Pump Relay S145048

A: REMOVAL S145048A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.



4) Remove fuel pump relay from mounting bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S145048A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

20. Fuel S145052

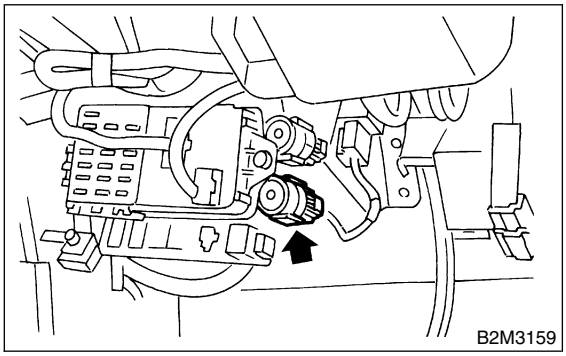
A: OPERATION S145052A16

1. RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE

S145052A1601

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay.

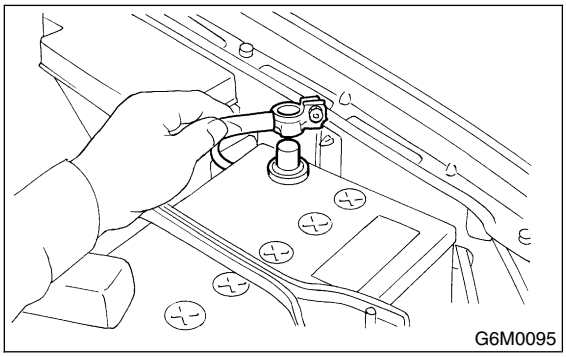


2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
4) Turn ignition switch to OFF.

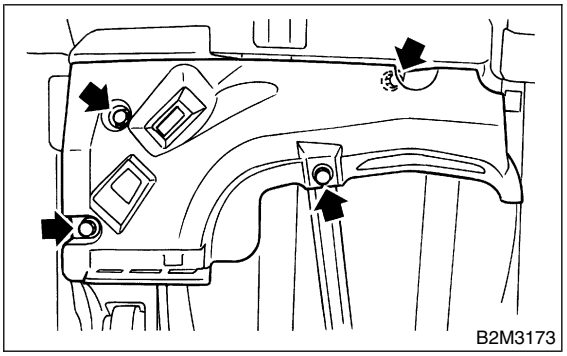
2. DRAINING FUEL S145052A1602

WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

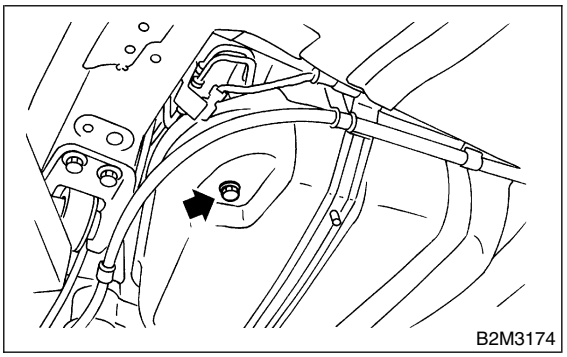
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

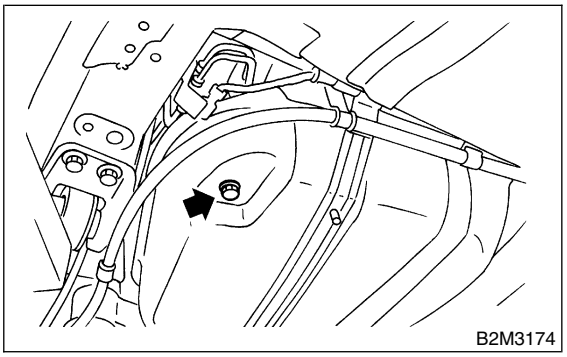


5) Drain fuel from fuel tank.
Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

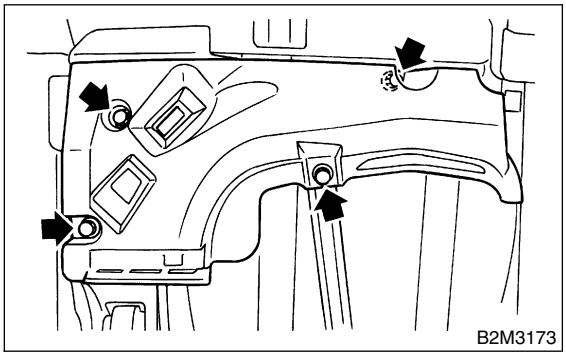


6) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side tank cover.

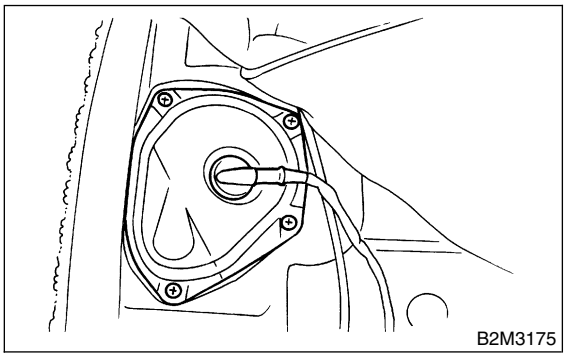
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)



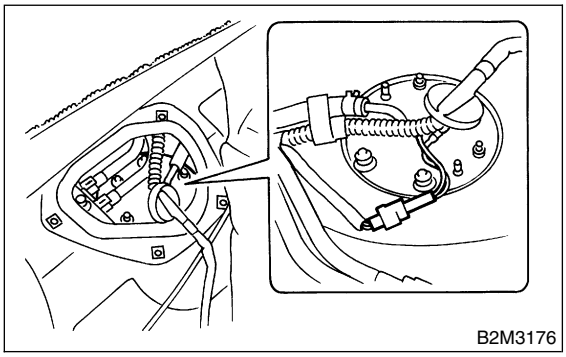
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

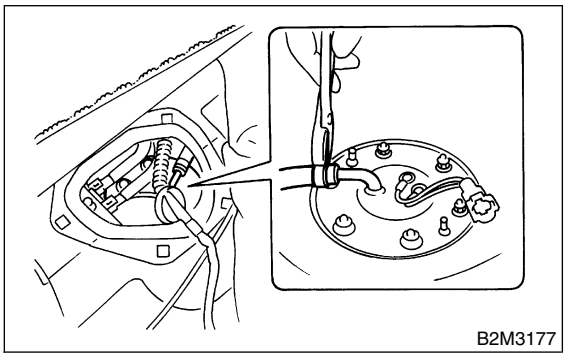
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove sub service hole cover.


B2M3175

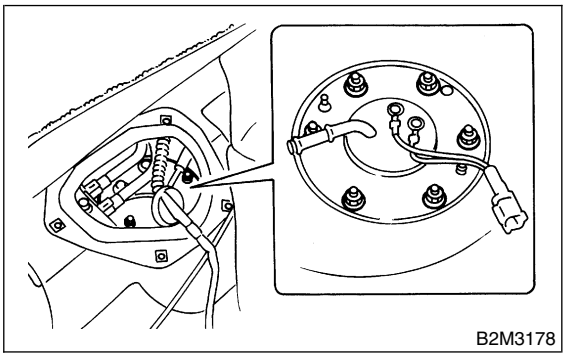
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

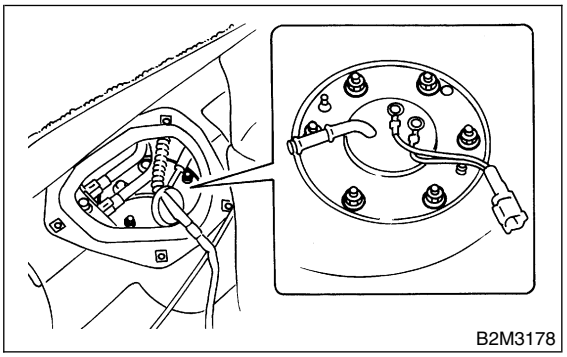

B2M3178

12) Drain fuel from fuel tank by using hand pump.

WARNING:
Do not use a motor pump when draining fuel.

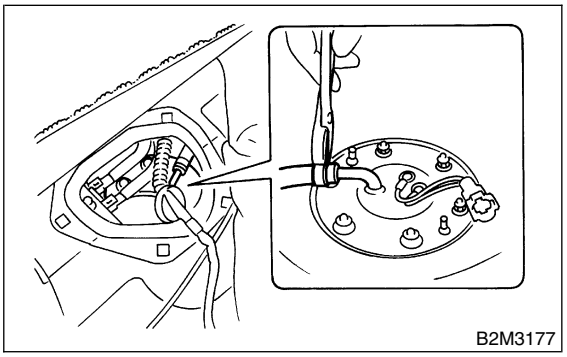
13) After draining fuel, reinstall fuel sub level sensor.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

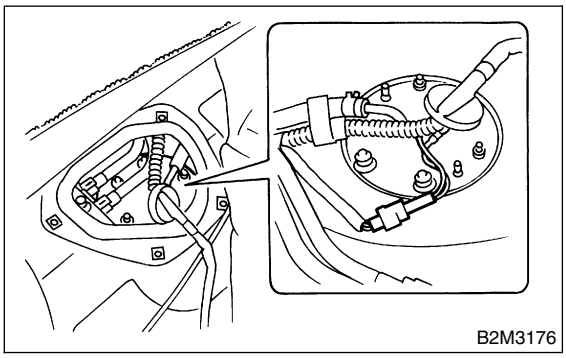

B2M3178

NOTE:
If you have not removed fuel tank yet, proceed with the procedure below for installation.

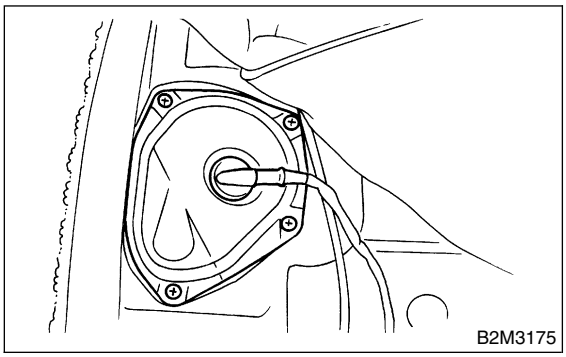
(1) Connect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

(2) Connect connector from fuel sub level sensor.



(3) Install sub service hole cover.

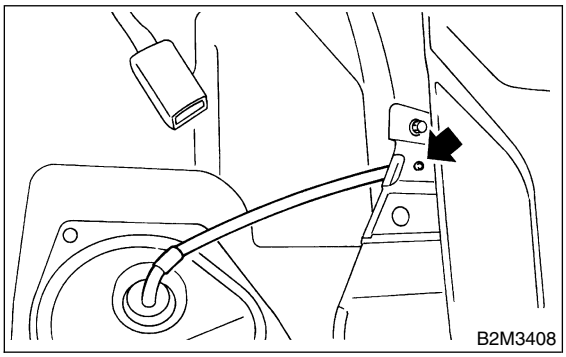


(4) Set rear seat and floor mat.

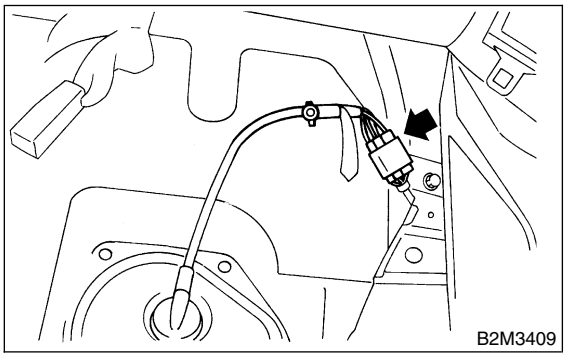
21. Fuel Tank S145053

A: REMOVAL S145053A18

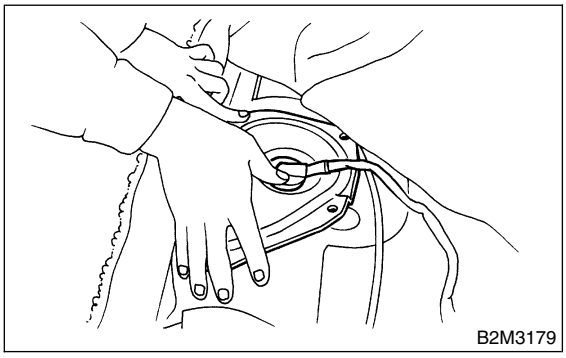
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Drain fuel from fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, DRAINING FUEL, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.


B2M3408

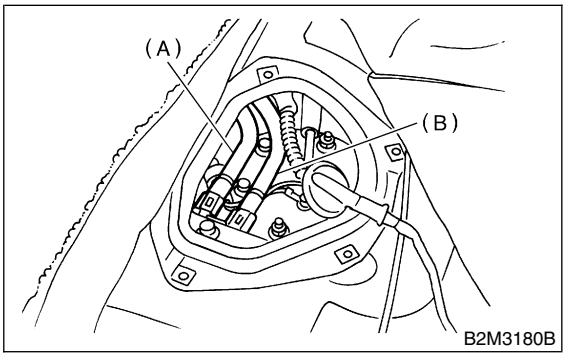
5) Disconnect connector of fuel tank cord to rear harness.


B2M3409

6) Push grommet which holds fuel tank cord on service hole cover into body side.

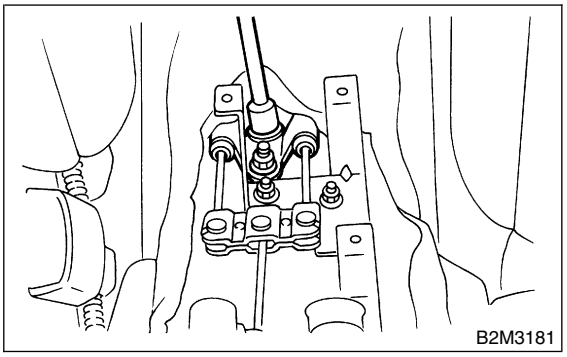

B2M3179

7) Separate quick connector of fuel delivery (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU(H6)-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>

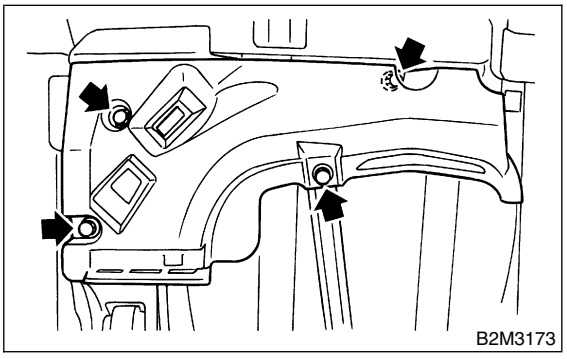


B2M3180B

8) Remove parking brake cable.
(1) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
(2) Remove parking brake bracket and disconnect parking brake cable from equalizer. <Ref. to PB-5, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Cable.>

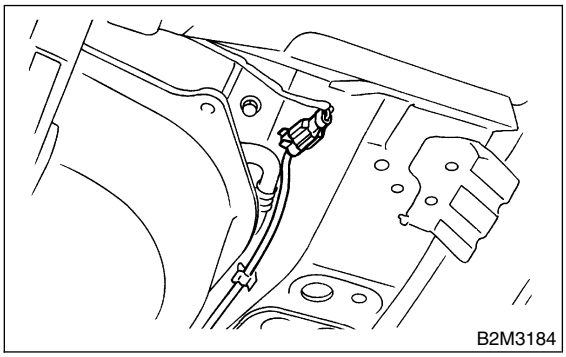

B2M3181

9) Remove wheel nuts from rear wheels.
10) Lift-up the vehicle.
11) Remove rear wheel.
12) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

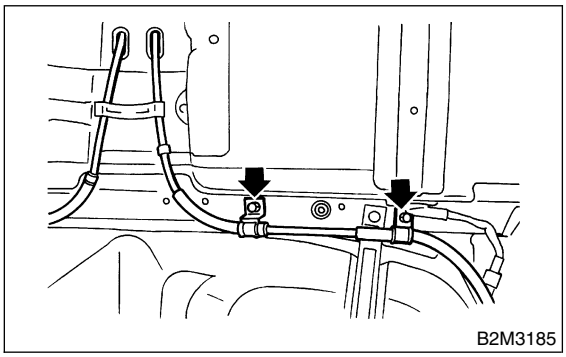

B2M3173

13) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>
14) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>

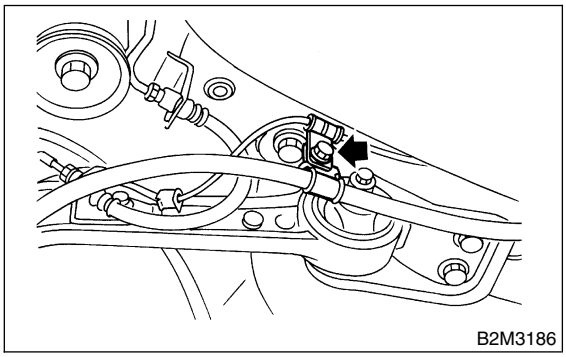
15) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor.



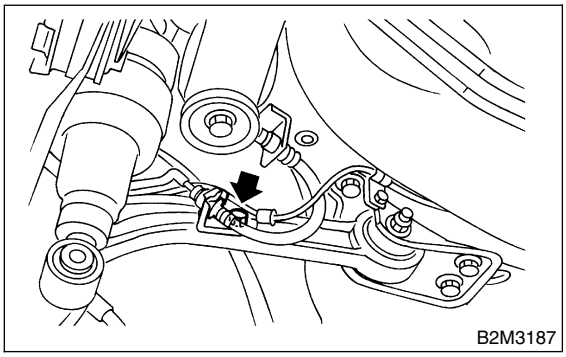
16) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.
17) Remove parking brake cable from cabin by forcibly pulling it backward.



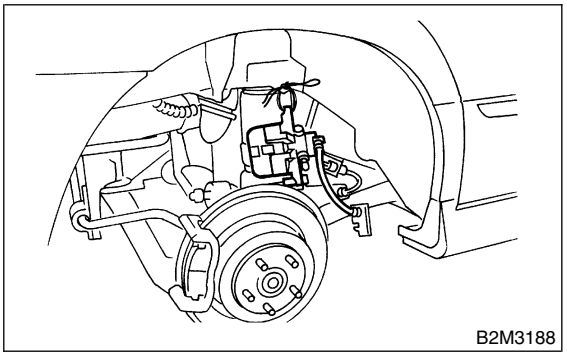
18) Remove bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.



19) Remove bolts which hold rear brake hoses holding bracket.



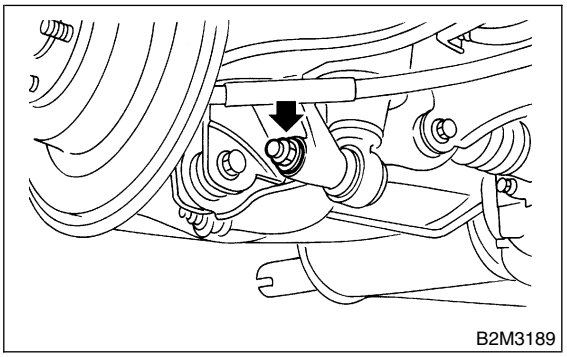
20) Remove rear brake caliper, then tie it up to the body side of the vehicle as shown in figure.



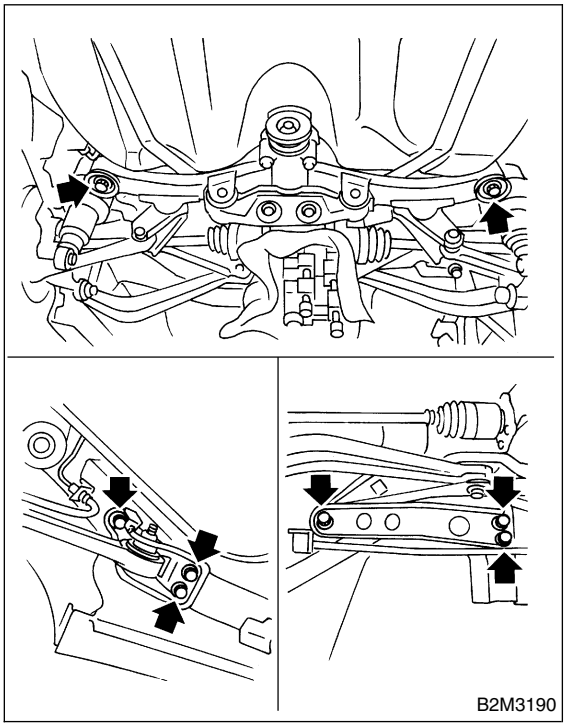
21) Remove rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

(1) Support rear differential with transmission jack.
(2) Remove bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm.

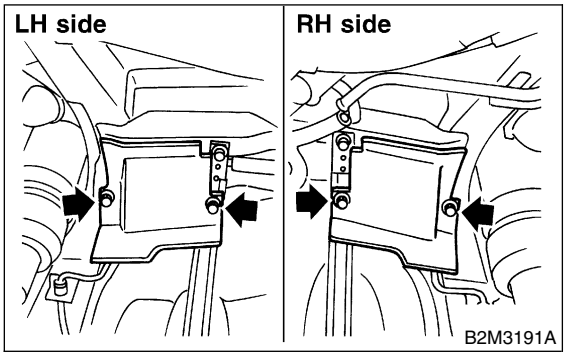


(3) Remove bolts which secure rear suspension assembly to body.

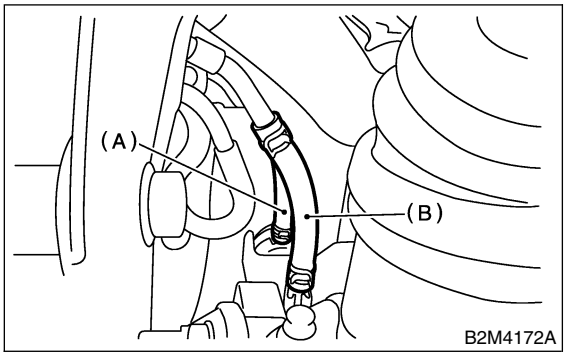


(4) Remove rear suspension assembly.

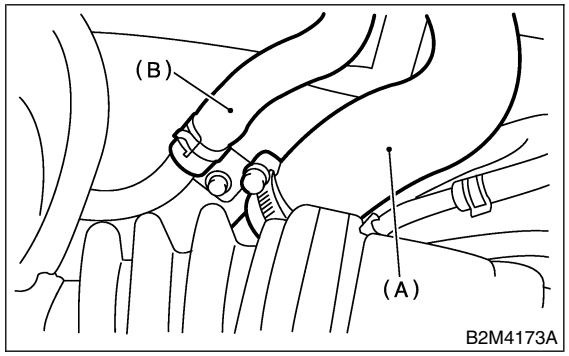
22) Remove rear side fuel tank cover.



23) Disconnect two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.

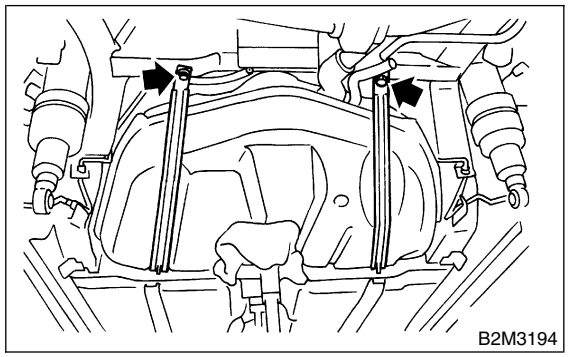


24) Loosen clamp and disconnect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B) from fuel filler pipe.



25) Support fuel tank with transmission jack, remove bolts from bands and dismount fuel tank from the vehicle.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

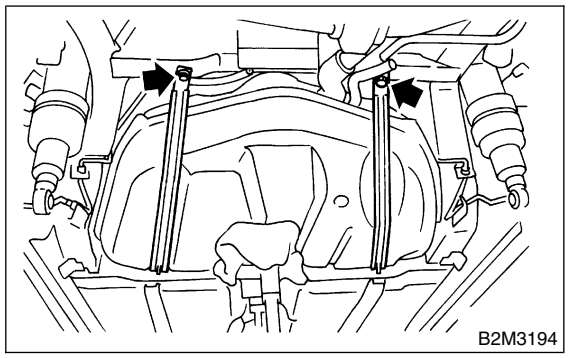


B: INSTALLATION S145053A11

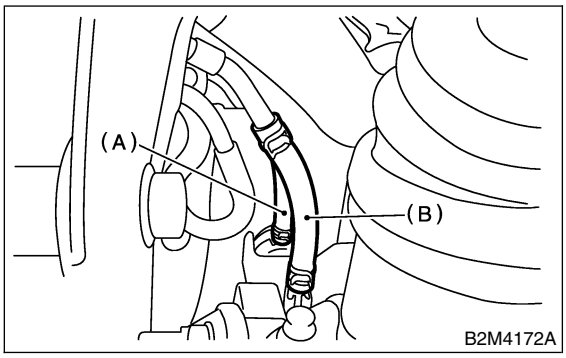
1) Support fuel tank with transmission jack and push fuel tank harness into access hole with grommet.

2) Set fuel tank and temporarily tighten bolts of fuel tank bands.

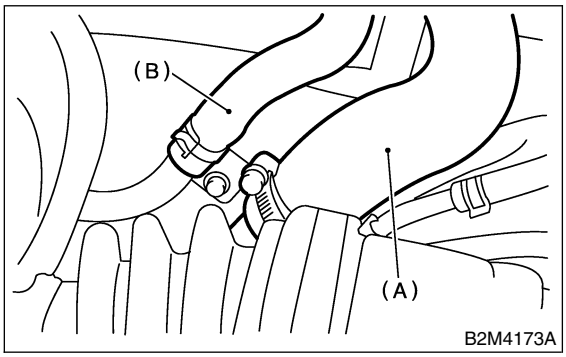
WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.



3) Connect two-way valve hose (A) to two-way valve and connect evaporation hose (B) to evaporation pipe.

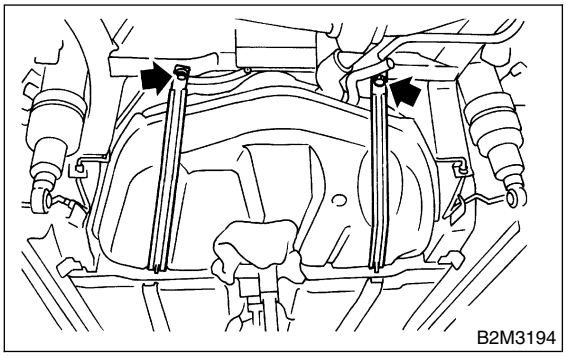


4) Connect fuel filler hose (A) and air vent hose (B).



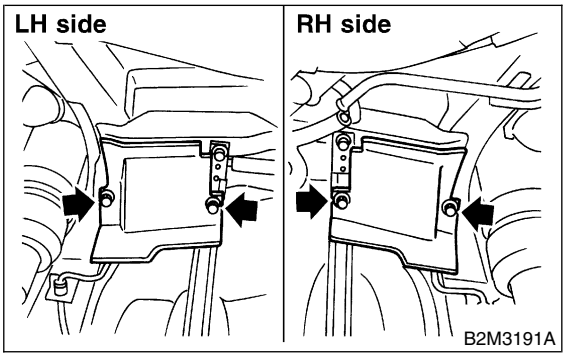
5) Tighten band mounting bolts.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)



6) Install rear side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

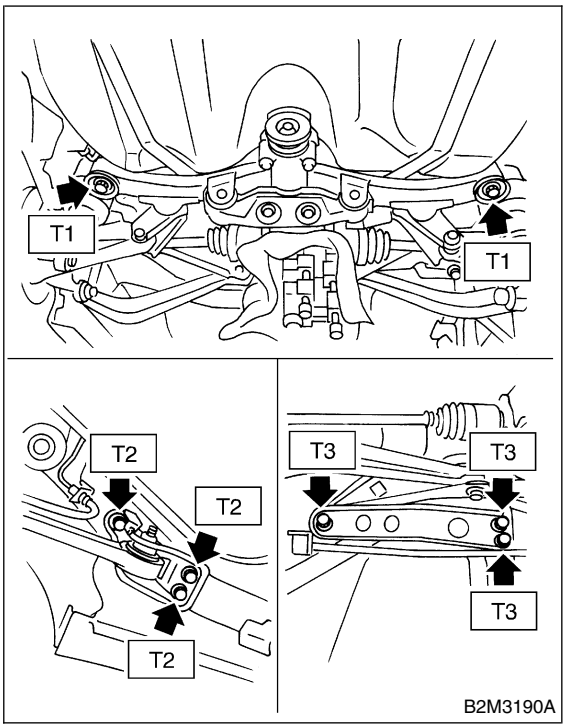


7) Install rear suspension assembly.

WARNING:
A helper is required to perform this work.

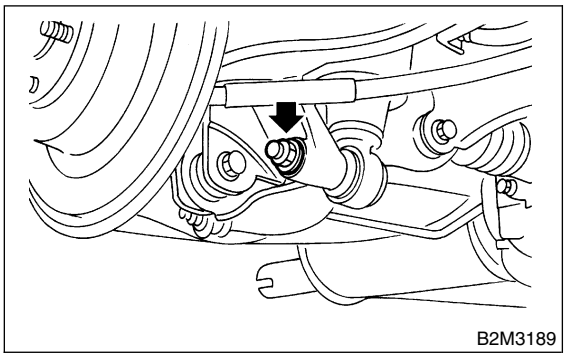
(1) Support rear suspension assembly and then tighten bolts which secure rear suspension assembly.

Tightening torque:
T1: 172 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 127 ft-lb)
T2: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf-m, 80 ft-lb)
T3: 66 N·m (6.7 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)

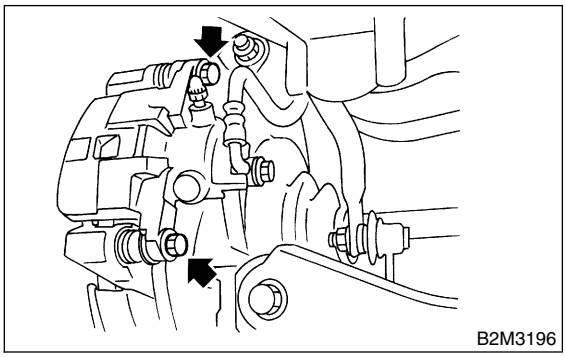


(2) Tighten bolt which holds rear shock absorber to rear suspension arm. <Ref. to RS-14, INSTALLATION, Link Upper.>

Tightening torque:
157 N·m (16 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb)

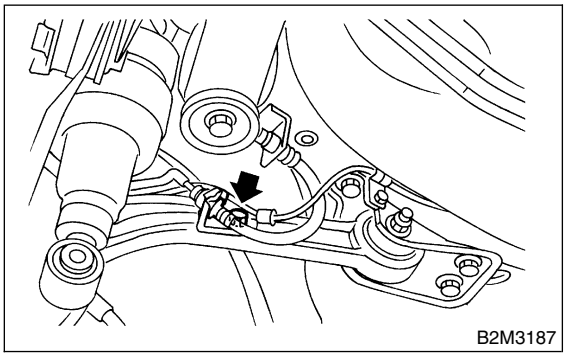

B2M3189

8) Install rear brake caliper. <Ref. to BR-29, INSTALLATION, Rear Disc Brake Assembly.>


B2M3196

9) Tighten bolt which holds rear brake hoses holding bracket.

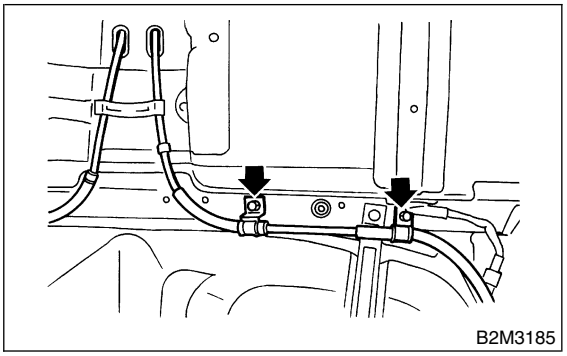
Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)


B2M3187

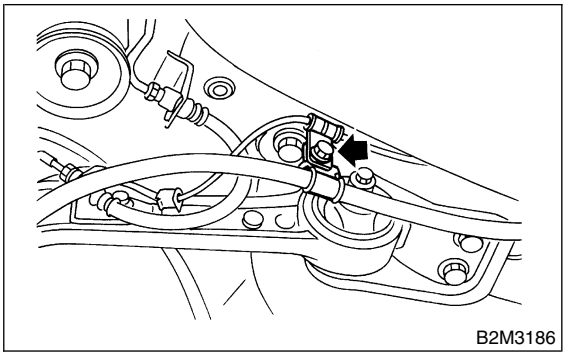
10) Install parking brake cable to cabin by forcibly pushing it forward.

11) Tighten bolts which hold parking brake cable holding bracket.

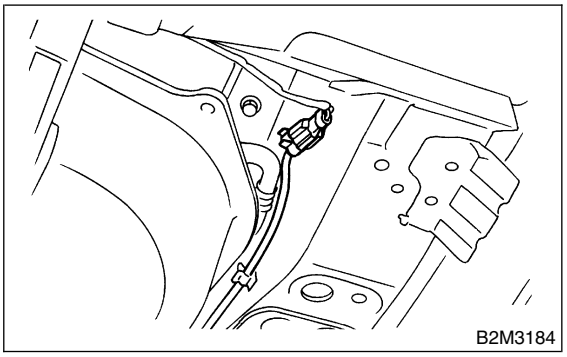
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3185

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)


B2M3186

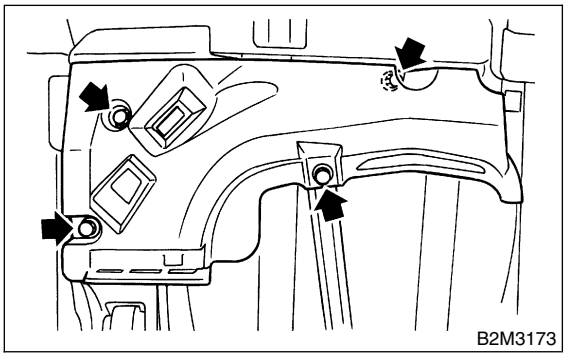
12) Connect connector to ABS sensor.


B2M3184

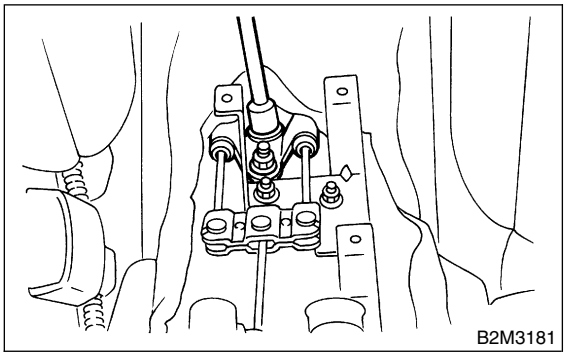
13) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
14) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler. <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.>

15) Install front side fuel tank cover.

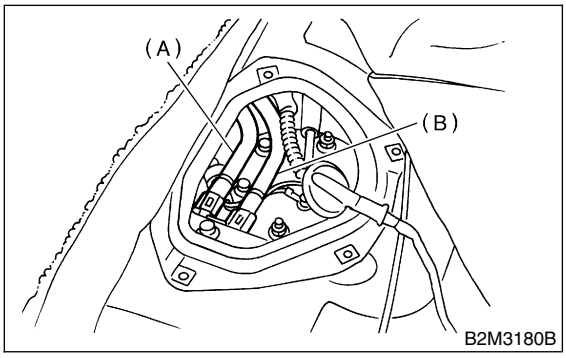
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

16) Install rear wheel.
17) Lower the vehicle.
18) Tighten wheel nuts to rear wheel.
19) Install parking brake cable. <Ref. to PB-4, INSTALLATION, Parking Brake Lever.>


B2M3181

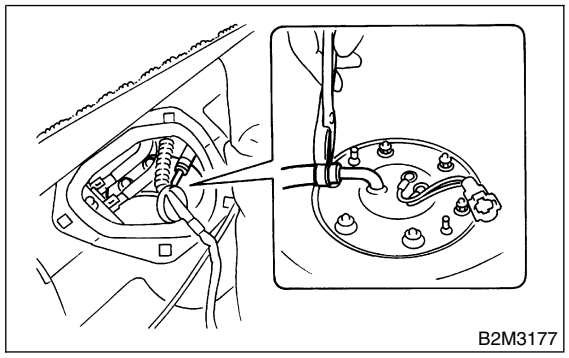
20) Install console box. <Ref. to EI-34, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
21) Connect fuel hoses and hold them with quick connector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-74, INSTALLATION, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>



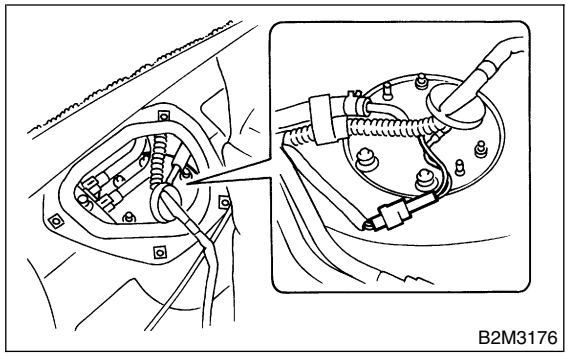
B2M3180B

(A) Delivery hose
(B) Return hose

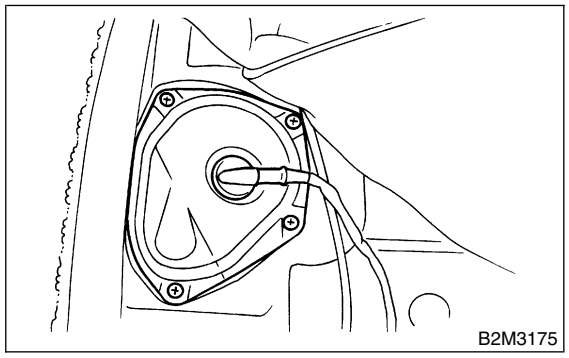
22) Connect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

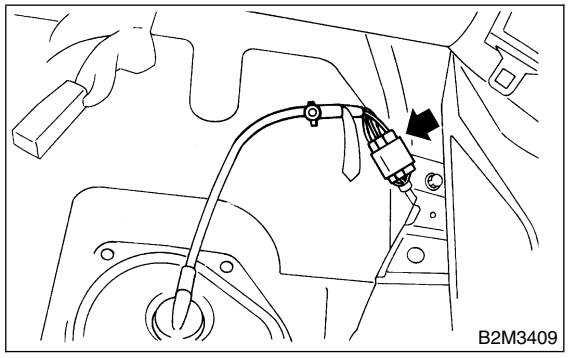
23) Connect connector to fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

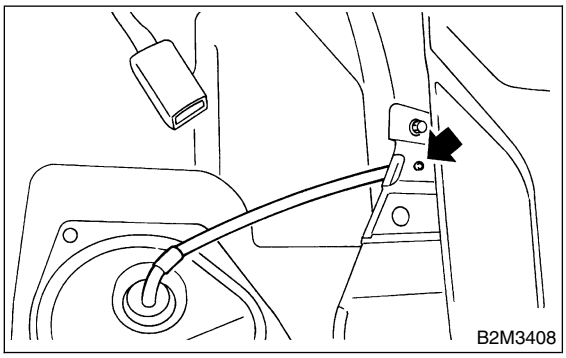
24) Install sub service hole cover.


B2M3175

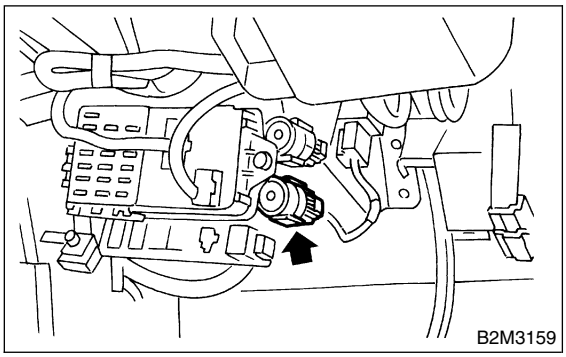
25) Connect connectors to fuel tank cord and plug service hole with grommet.


B2M3409

26) Install holder clip which secures fuel tank cord on bracket.



27) Set rear seat and floor mat.
28) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



29) Adjust parking brake lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>
30) Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary. <Ref. to FS-6, INSPECTION, Wheel Alignment.>

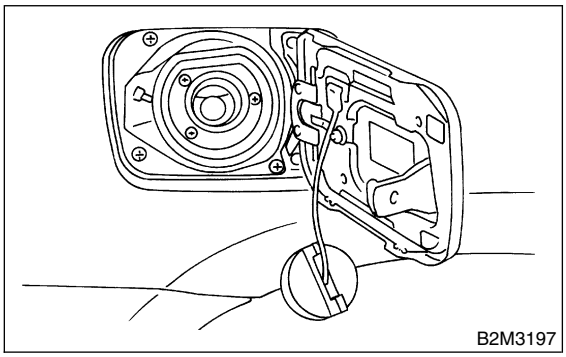
C: INSPECTION *S145053A10*

1) Make sure there are no cracks, holes, or other damage on the fuel tank.
2) Make sure that the fuel hoses and fuel pipes are not cracked and that connections are tight.

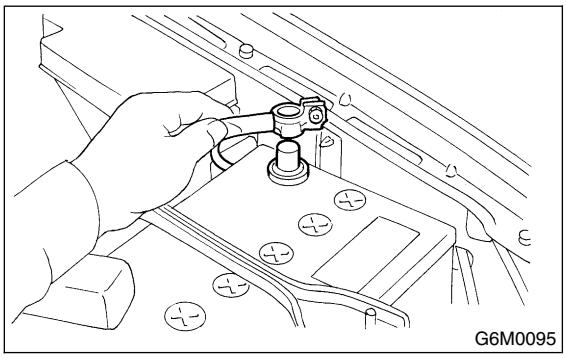
22. Fuel Filler Pipe S145022

A: REMOVAL S145022A18

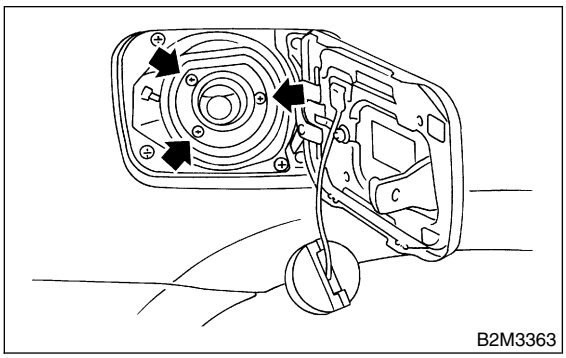
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50 RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove filler cap.


B2M3197

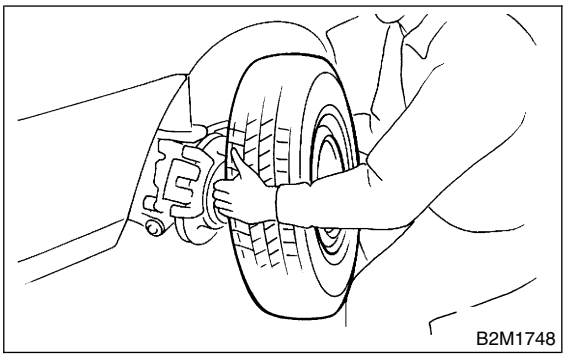
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

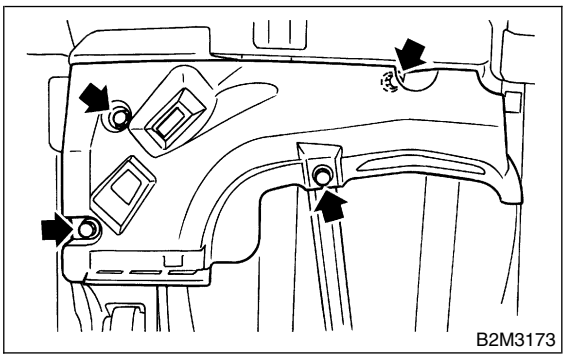
4) Remove screws holding packing in place.


B2M3363

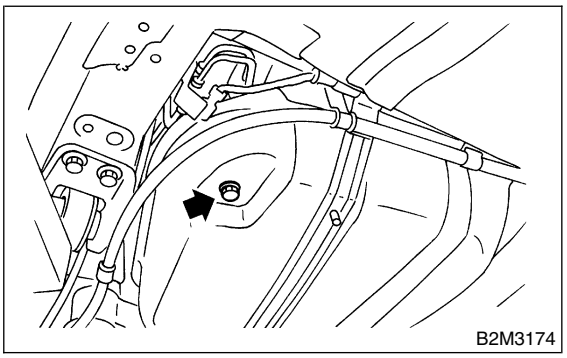
5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove rear right side wheel nuts.
7) Remove rear right side wheel.


B2M1748

8) Remove front right side fuel tank cover.

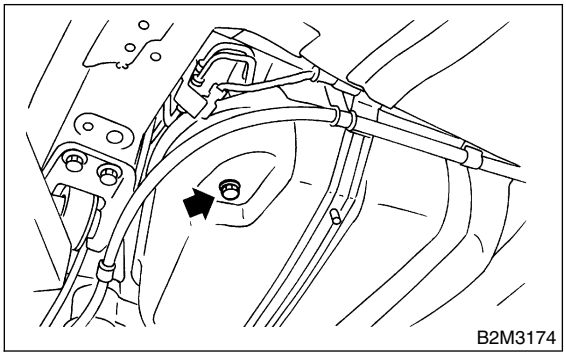

B2M3173

9) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

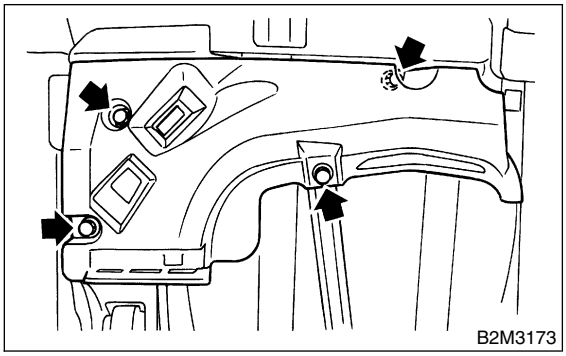

B2M3174

10) Tighten fuel drain plug and then install front right side tank cover.

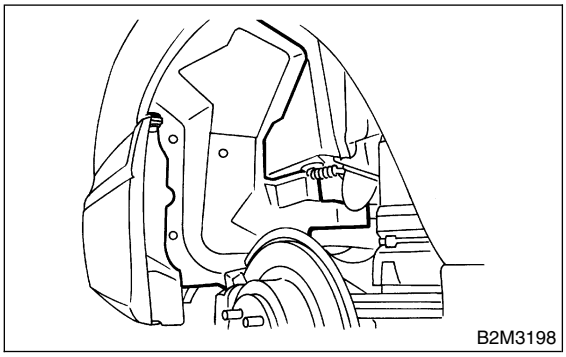
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)


B2M3174

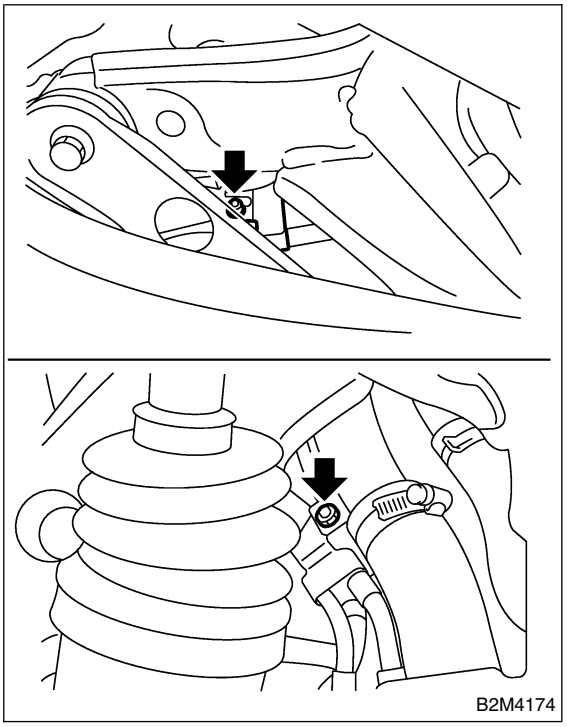
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)


B2M3173

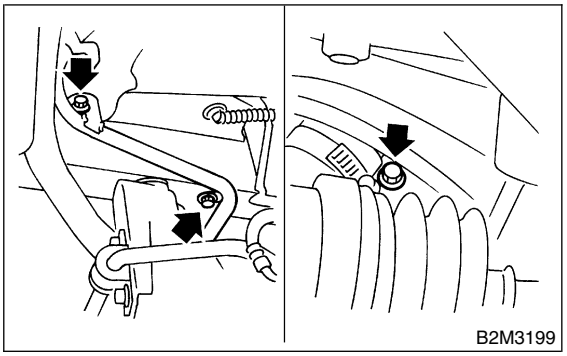
11) Remove fuel filler pipe protector.


B2M3198

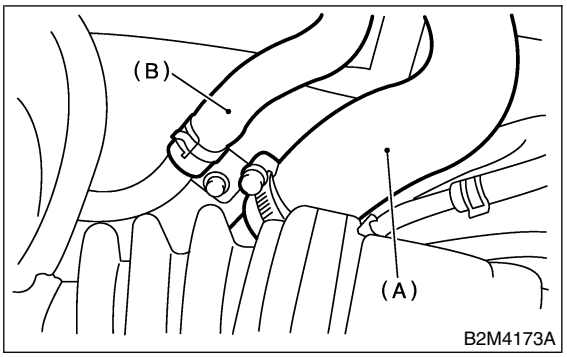
12) Remove bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel filler pipe.


B2M4174

13) Remove bolts which hold fuel filler pipe bracket on body.


B2M3199

14) Loosen clamp and separate fuel filler hose (A) from fuel filler pipe.
15) Move clip and separate air vent hose (B).

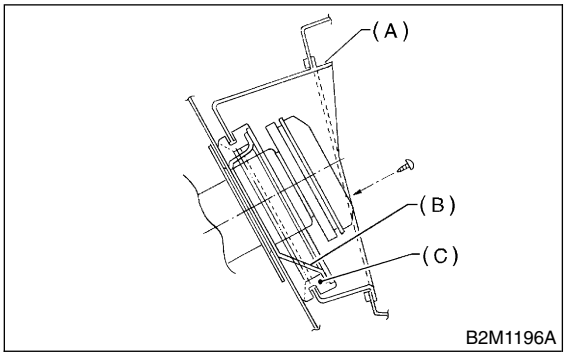


B2M4173A

16) Remove fuel filler pipe to under side of the vehicle.

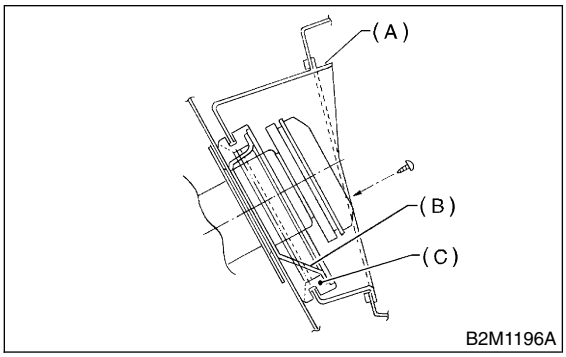
B: INSTALLATION S145022A11

1) Hold fuel filler flap open.
2) Set fuel saucer (A) with rubber packing (C) and insert fuel filler pipe into hole from the inner side of apron.



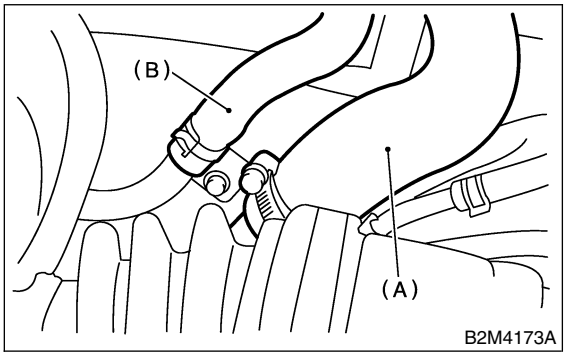
3) Align holes in fuel filler pipe neck and set cup (B), and tighten screws.

NOTE:
If edges of rubber packing are folded toward the inside, straighten it with a screwdriver.



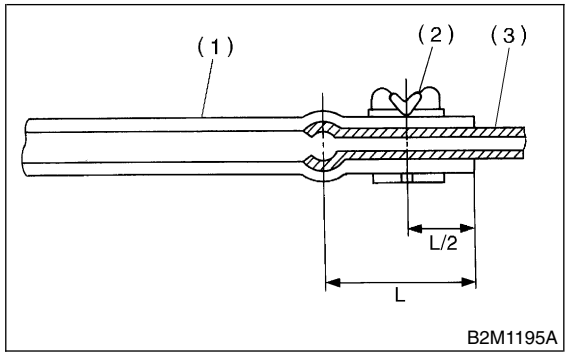
4) Insert fuel filler hose (A) approximately 35 to 40 mm (1.38 to 1.57 in) over the lower end of fuel filler pipe and tighten clamp.

CAUTION:
Do not allow clips to touch air vent hose (B) and rear suspension crossmember.



5) Insert air vent hose approximately 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) into the lower end of air vent pipe and hold clip.

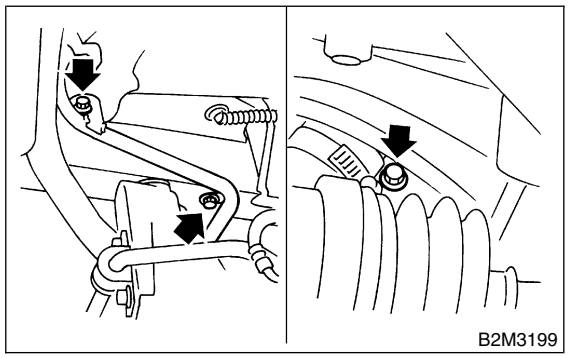
L = 27.5±2.5 mm (1.083±0.098 in)



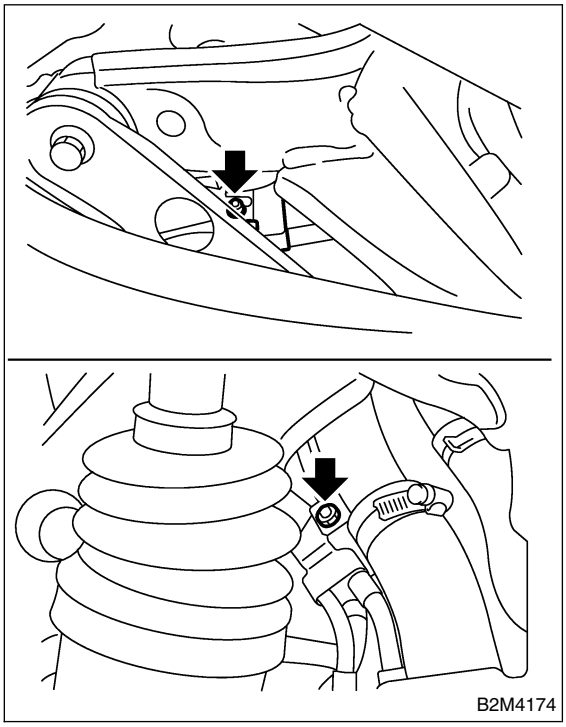
(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

6) Tighten bolt which holds fuel filler pipe bracket on body.

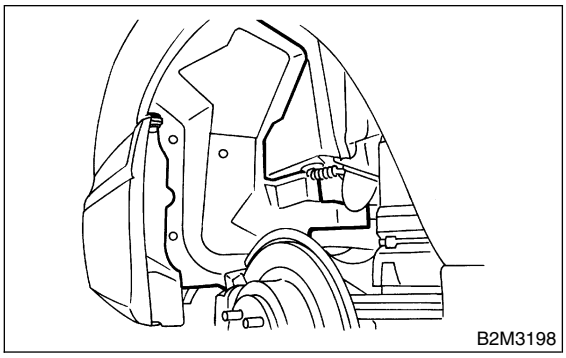
Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



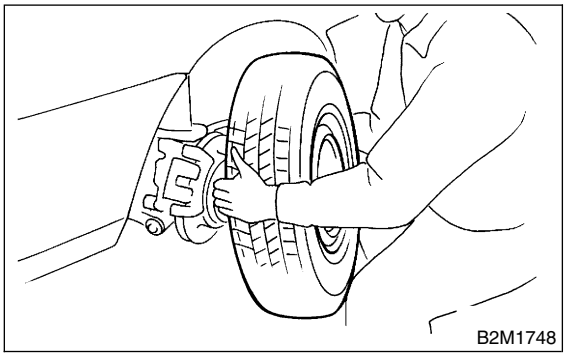
7) Tighten bolts which hold evaporation pipe bracket on fuel pipe



8) Install fuel filler pipe protector.

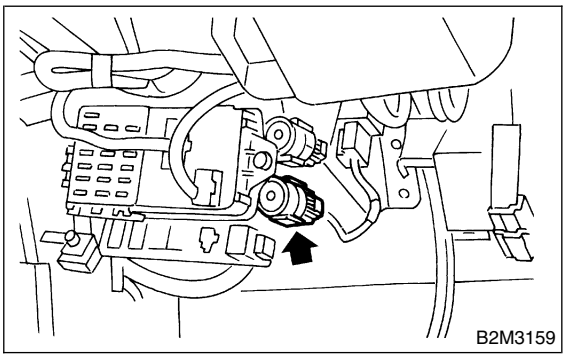


9) Install rear right wheel.

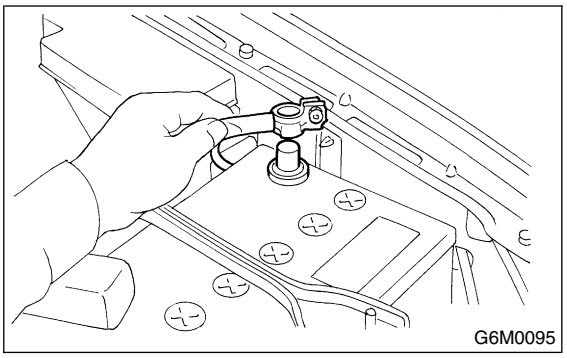


10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Tighten wheel nuts.

12) Connect connector to fuel pump relay.



13) Connect battery ground cable.



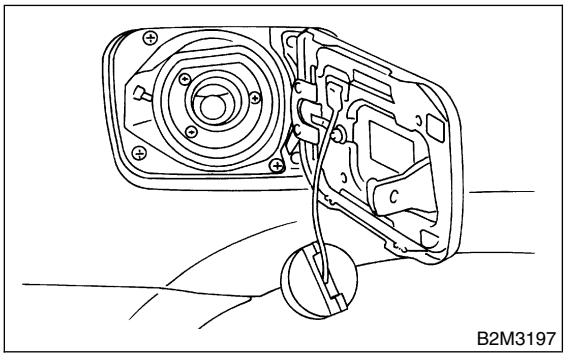
23. Fuel Pump S145025

A: REMOVAL S145025A18

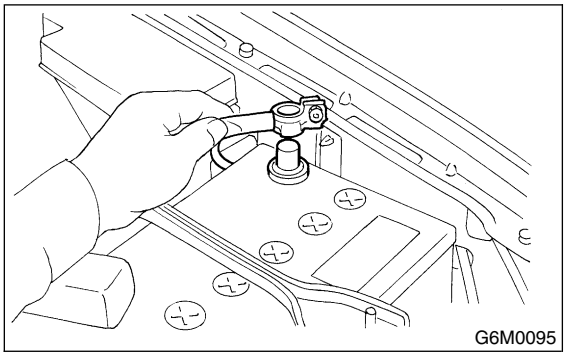
WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

NOTE:
Fuel pump assembly consists of fuel pump and fuel level sensor.

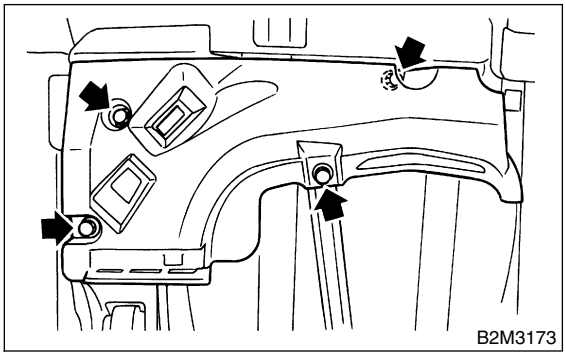
1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.


B2M3197

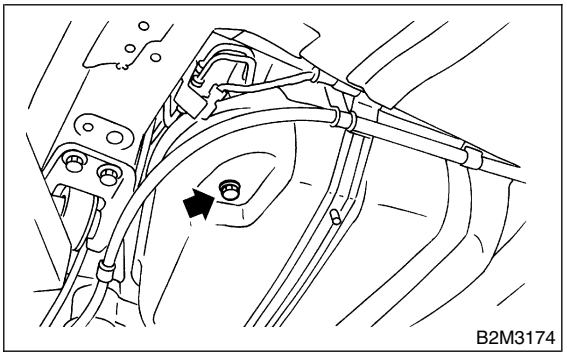
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

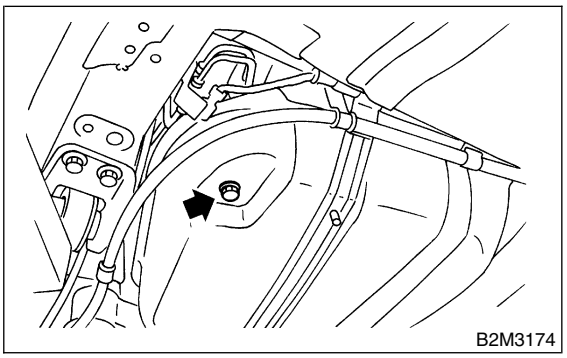

B2M3173

6) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

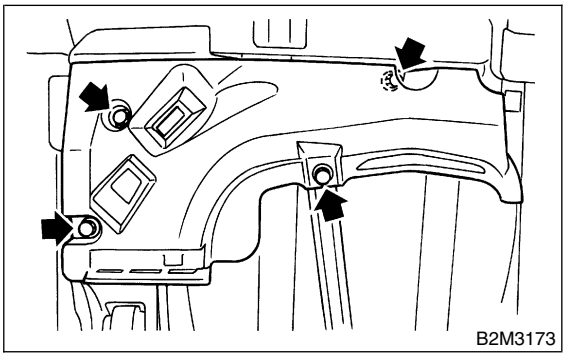

B2M3174

7) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)

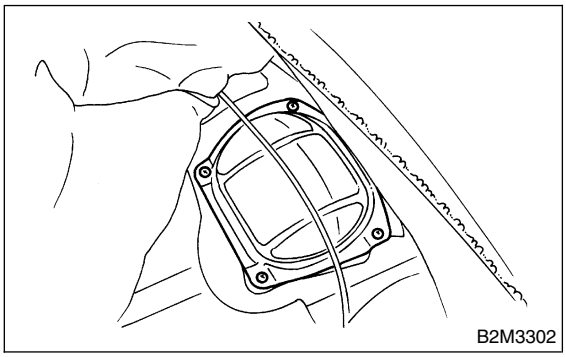

B2M3174

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

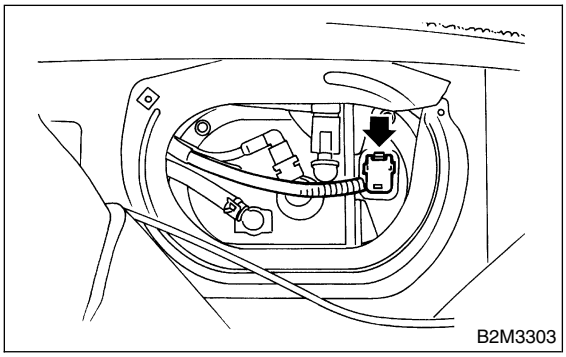

B2M3173

8) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up.

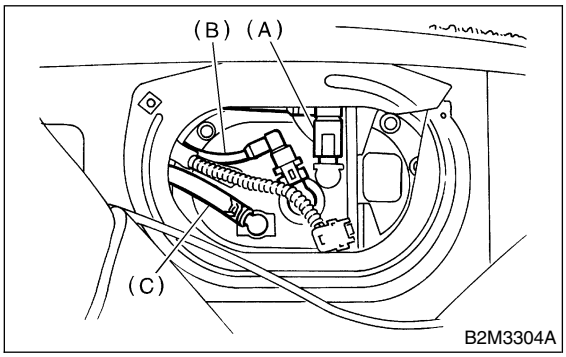
9) Remove access hole lid.


B2M3302

10) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.

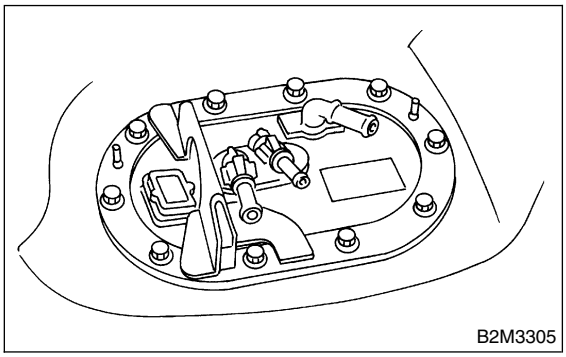

B2M3303

11) Move clips and then disconnect jet pump hose (C).
12) Disconnect quick connector and then disconnect fuel delivery hose (A) and return hose (B). <Ref. to FU(H6)-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>



B2M3304A

13) Remove nuts which install fuel pump assembly onto fuel tank.

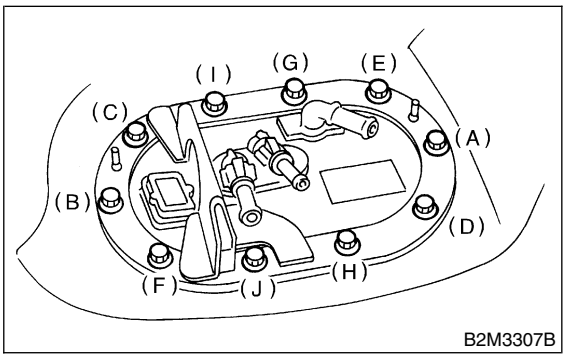

B2M3305

14) Take off fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.

B: INSTALLATION S145025A11

Install in the reverse order of removal. Do the following:
(1) Always use new gaskets.
(2) Ensure sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign particles before installation.
(3) Tighten nuts in alphabetical sequence shown in figure to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

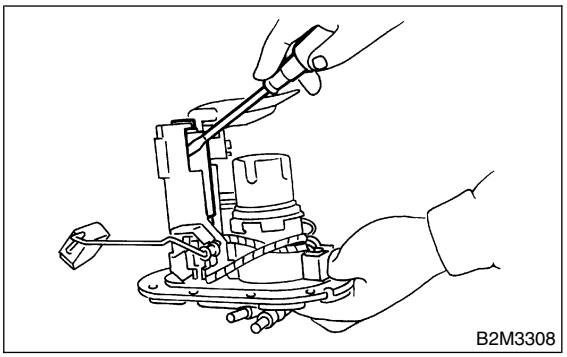


B2M3307B

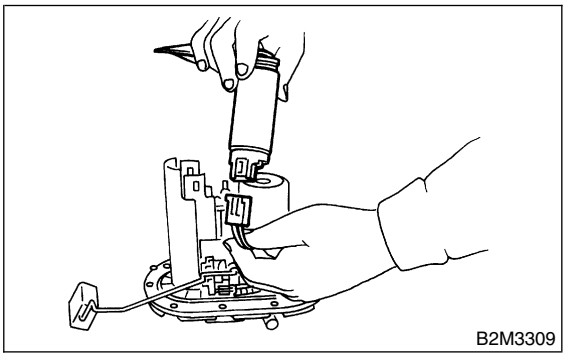
C: DISASSEMBLY S145025A06

1) Remove fuel pump and pump holder.

NOTE:
When disassembling pump holder, be careful as it is installed with two pawls.


B2M3308

2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump.


B2M3309

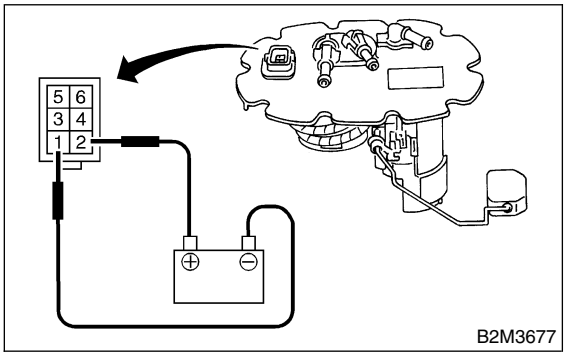
D: ASSEMBLY S145025A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

E: INSPECTION S145025A10

Connect lead harness to connector terminal of fuel pump and apply battery power supply to check whether the pump operates.

WARNING:
- **Wipe off the fuel completely.**
- **Keep battery as far apart from fuel pump as possible.**
- **Be sure to turn the battery supply ON and OFF on the battery side.**
- **Do not run fuel pump for a long time under no-load condition.**



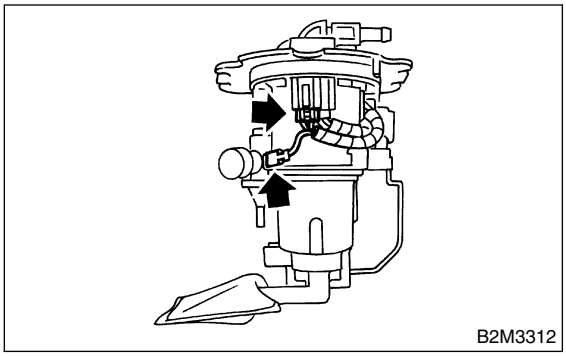
24. Fuel Level Sensor S145026

A: REMOVAL S145026A18

WARNING:
- **Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.**

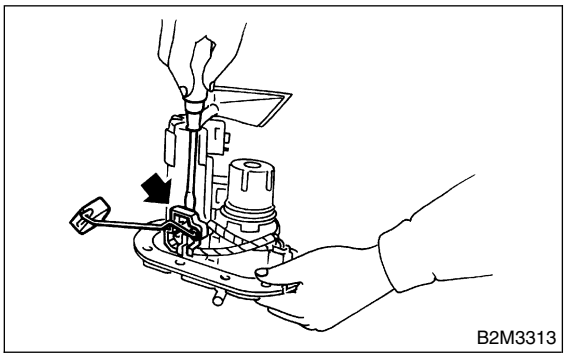
NOTE:
Fuel level sensor is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6)-64, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
2) Disconnect connector from fuel pump bracket.


B2M3312

3) Pushing the pawls with a screwdriver, remove fuel meter unit by pulling it downwards.

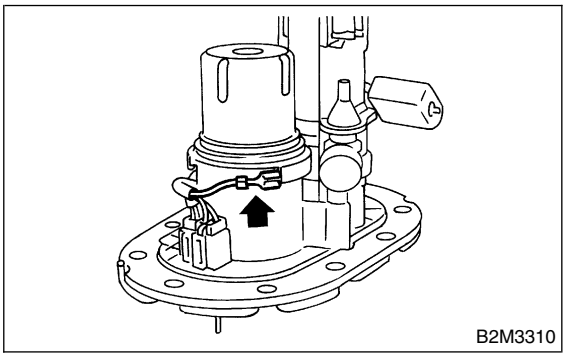
NOTE:
Replace fuel filter pawls with new ones as they might brake when removed.


B2M3313

B: INSTALLATION S145026A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

WARNING:
- **Ground cable must be connected.**
- **Spark may occur and ignite if fuel is nearby.**

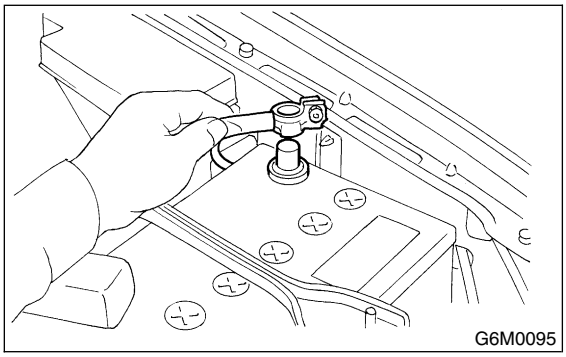

B2M3310

25. Fuel Sub Level Sensor S145023

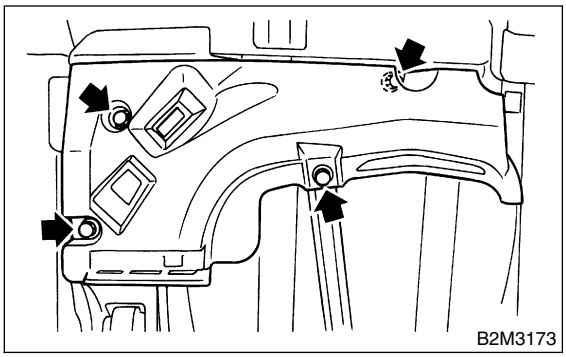
A: REMOVAL S145023A18

WARNING:
• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

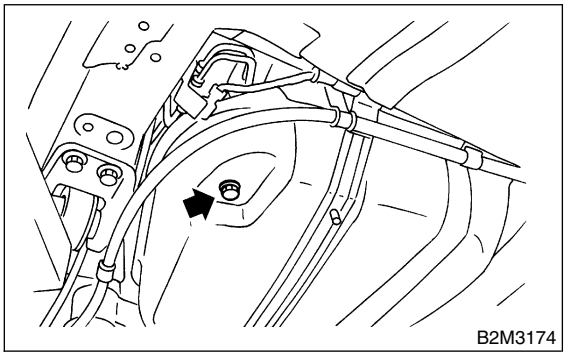
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove front side fuel tank cover.

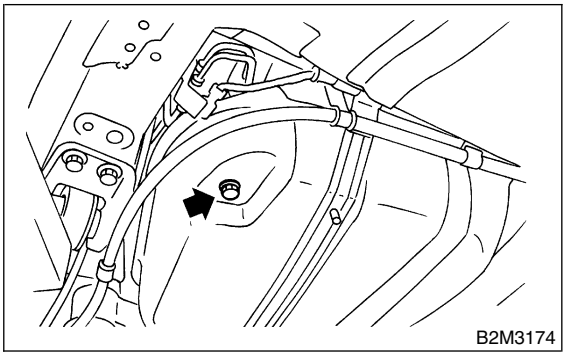


4) Drain fuel from fuel tank. Set a container under the vehicle and remove drain plug from fuel tank.

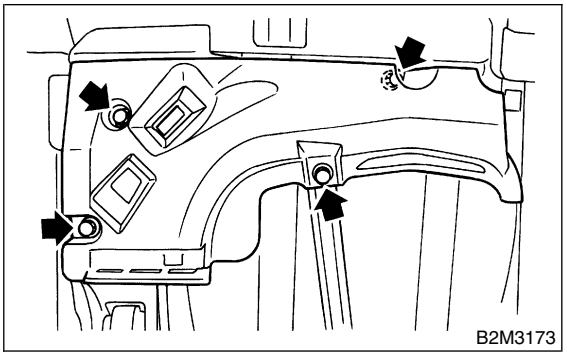


5) Tighten fuel drain plug and install front right side fuel tank cover.

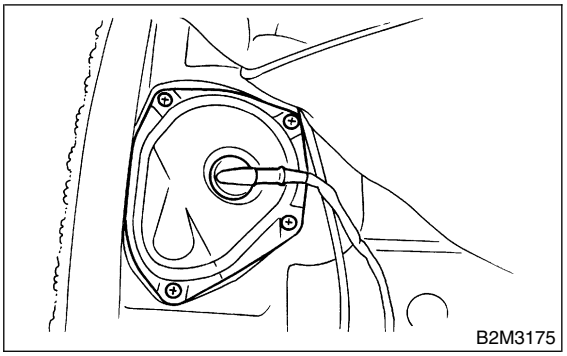
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.65 kgf-m, 19.2 ft-lb)



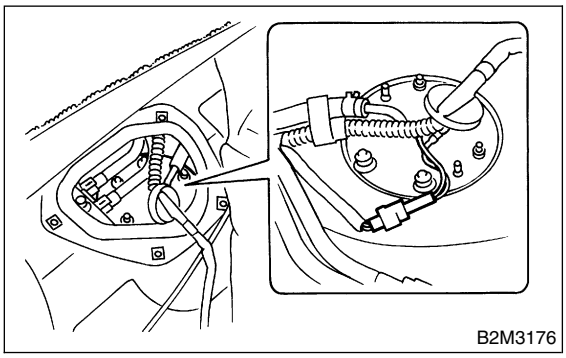
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



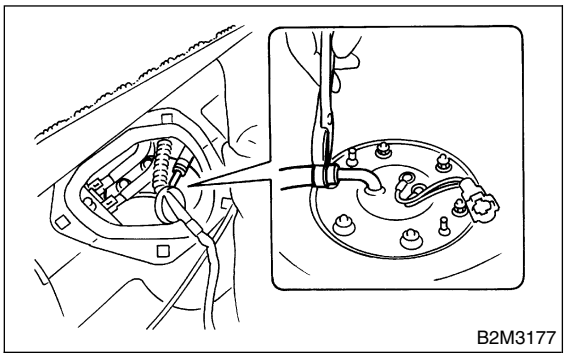
6) Raise rear seat and turn floor mat up. (Wagon model)
7) Remove rear seat. (Sedan model)
8) Remove service hole cover.



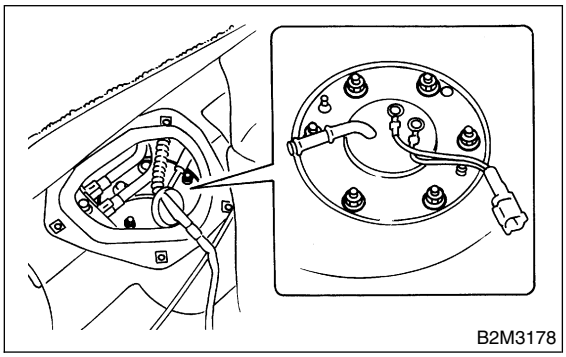
9) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor.


B2M3176

10) Disconnect fuel jet pump hose.


B2M3177

11) Remove bolts which install fuel sub level sensor on fuel tank.

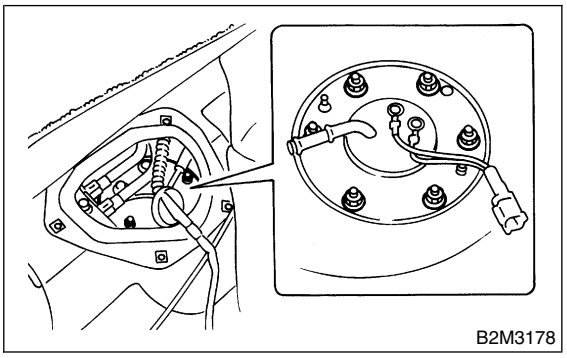

B2M3178

12) Remove fuel sub level sensor.

B: INSTALLATION S145023A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)


B2M3178

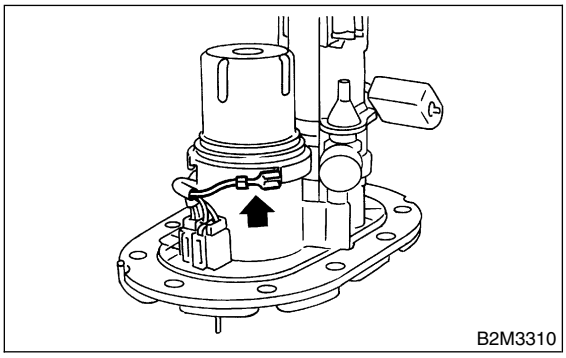
26. Fuel Filter S145027

A: REMOVAL S145027A18

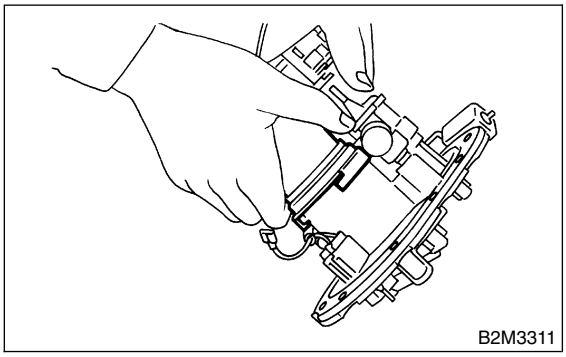
WARNING:
• Place “NO FIRE” signs near the working area.
• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.

NOTE:
Fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6)-64, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>
3) Disconnect ground cable from filter holder.


B2M3310

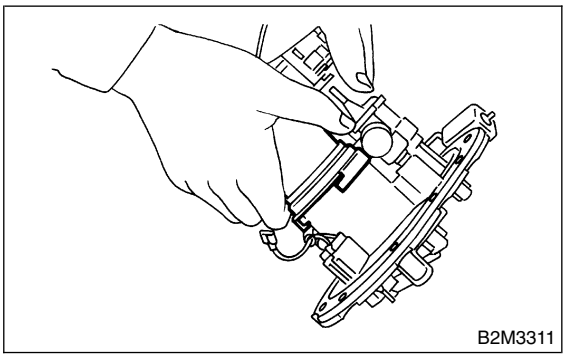
4) Remove filter holder by turning it to the left from the body pawls and take out the filter.


B2M3311

B: INSTALLATION S145027A11

CAUTION:
• If fuel hoses are damaged at the connecting portion, replace it with a new one.
• If clamps are badly damaged, replace with new ones.
• Replace O-ring with new ones.

1) Set O-ring on the filter holder and install by turning to the right.


B2M3311

2) Install fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6)-65, INSTALLATION, Fuel pump.>

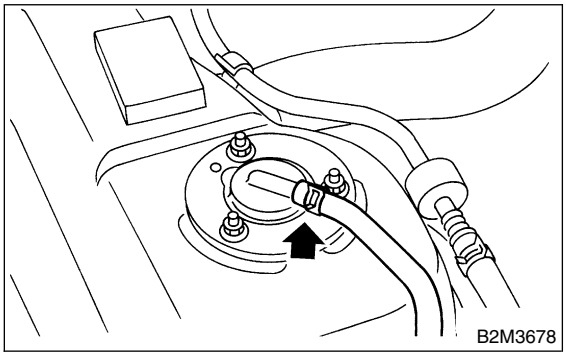
C: INSPECTION S145027A10

1) Check the inside of fuel filter for dirt and water sediment.
2) If it is clogged, or if replacement interval has been reached, replace it.

27. Fuel Cut Valve S145021

A: REMOVAL S145021A18

1) Remove fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H6)-53, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
2) Move clip and disconnect evaporation hose from fuel cut valve.

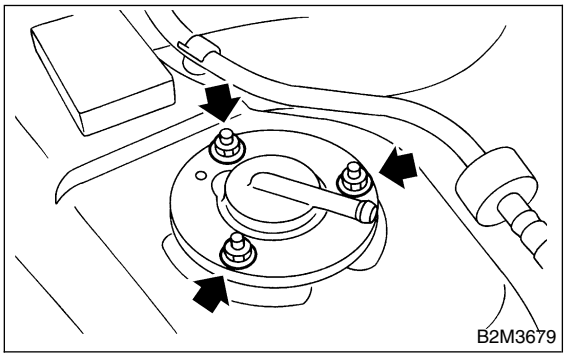


3) Remove bolts which install fuel cut valve.

B: INSTALLATION S145021A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

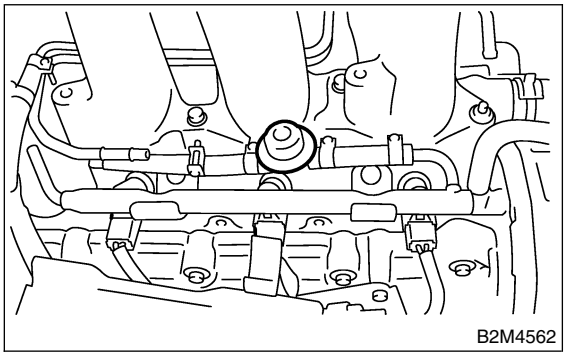
Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



28. Fuel Damper Valve S145708

A: REMOVAL S145708A18

1) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
2) Remove fuel damper valve from return line.


B2M4562

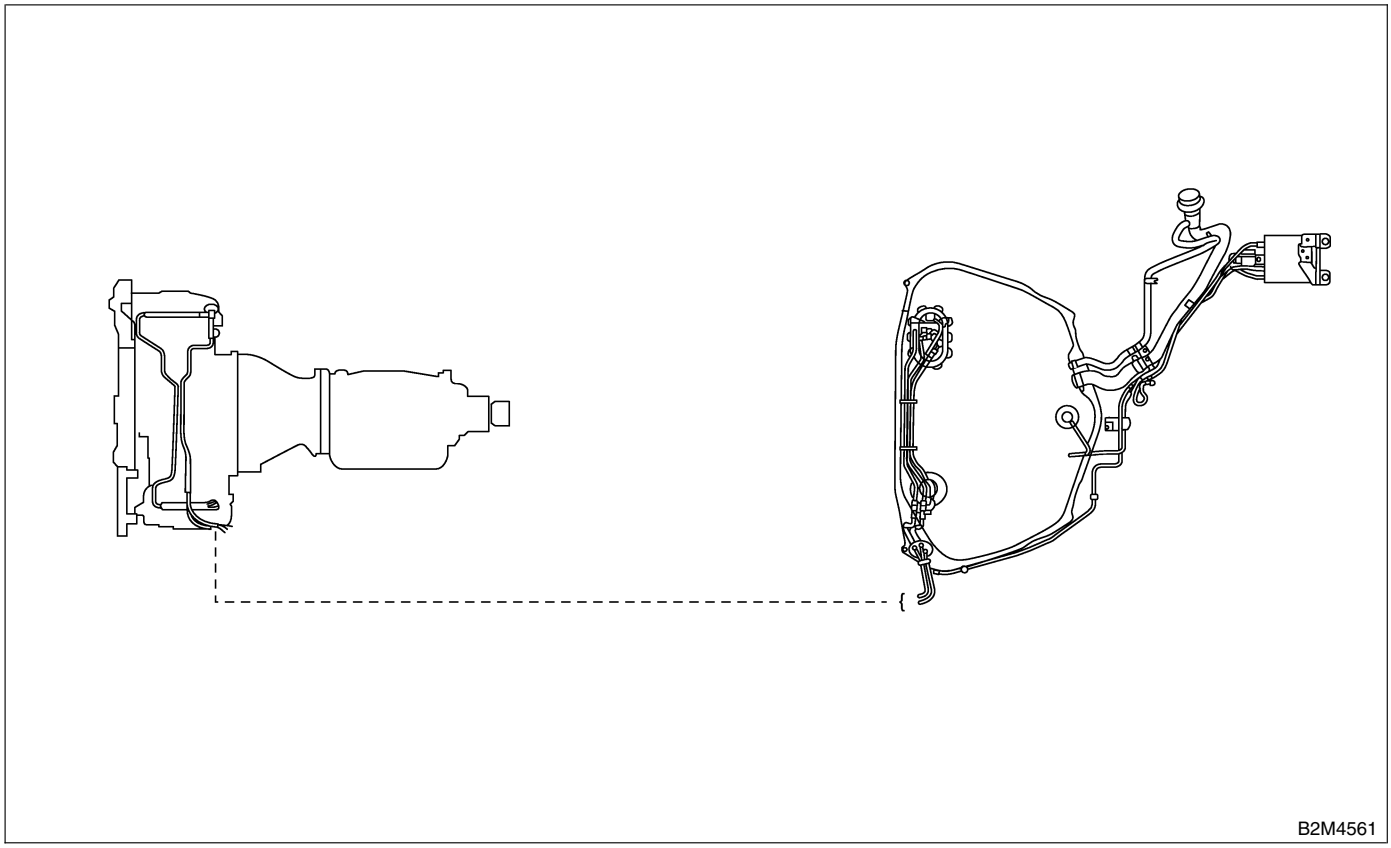
B: INSTALLATION S145708A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

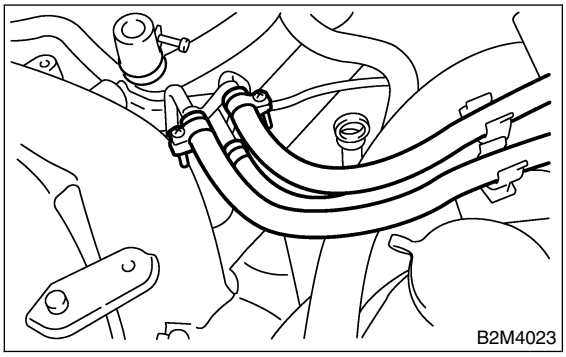
29. Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines S145019

A: REMOVAL S145019A18

1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
3) Open fuel filler flap lid and remove fuel filler cap.
4) Remove floor mat. <Ref. to EI-51, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) Remove fuel delivery pipes and hoses, fuel return pipes and hoses, evaporation pipes and hoses.

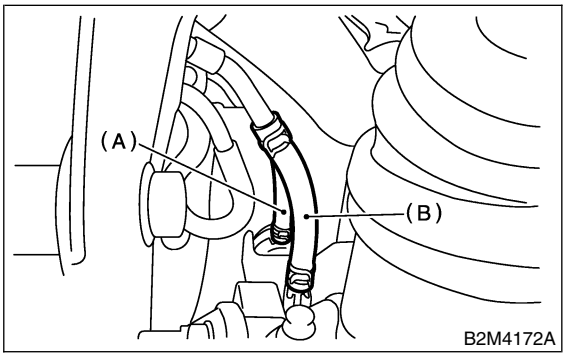

B2M4561

6) In engine compartment, detach fuel delivery hoses, return hoses and evaporation hose.


B2M4023

7) Lift-up the vehicle.

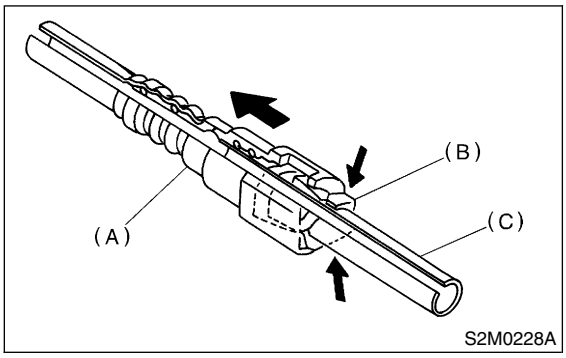
8) Disconnect two-way valve hose (A) from two-way valve and disconnect evaporation hose (B) from evaporation pipe.



B2M4172A

9) Separate quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.
(1) Clean pipe and connector, if they are covered with dust.
(2) Hold connector (A) and push retainer (B) down.
(3) Pull out connector (A) from retainer (B).

CAUTION:
Replace retainer with new ones.

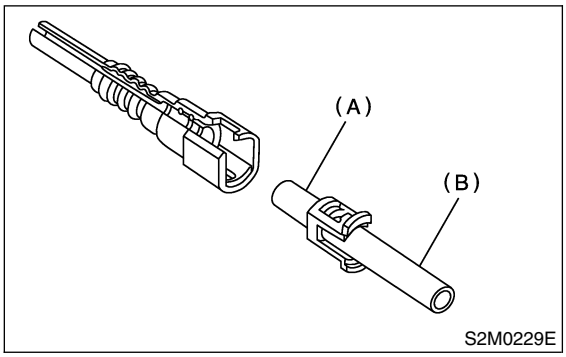


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

B: INSTALLATION S145019A11

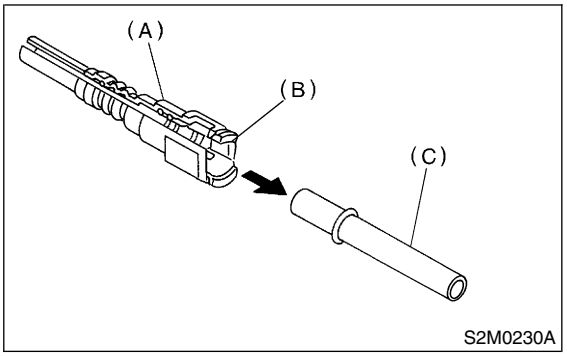
1) Connect quick connector on fuel delivery and return line.

CAUTION:
- **Always use a new retainer.**
- **Make sure that the connected portion is not damaged or has dust. If necessary, clean seal surface (A) of pipe (B).**



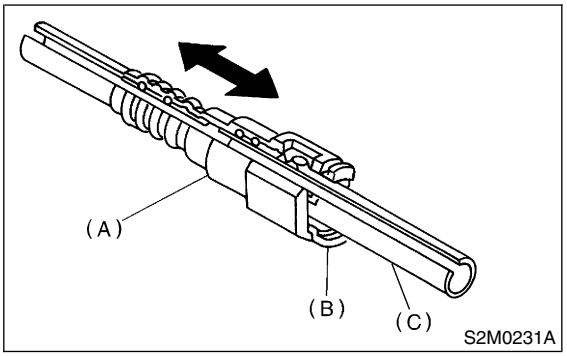
(1) Set new retainer (B) to connector (A).
(2) Push pipe into connector completely.

NOTE:
At this time, two clicking sounds are heard.



(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

CAUTION:
- **Pull the connector to ensure it is connected securely.**
- **Ensure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the connector.**
- **Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.**

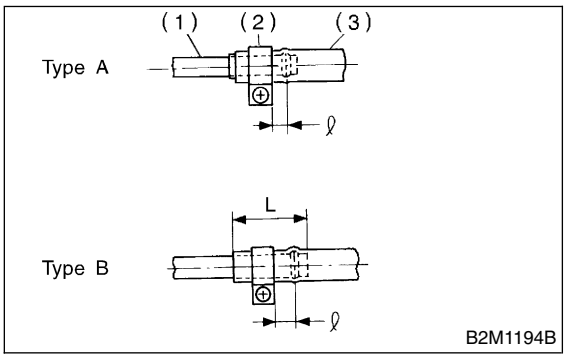


(A) Connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

2) Connect fuel delivery hose to pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When fitting length is specified.
Type B: When fitting length is not specified.

ℓ : 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

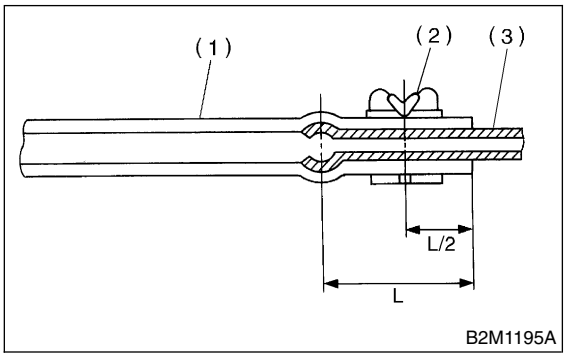


(1) Fitting
(2) Clamp
(3) Hose

3) Connect evaporation hose to pipe by approx. 15 mm (0.59 in) from hose end.

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)

CAUTION:
Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION *S145019A10*

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure that the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tight.

30. Fuel System Trouble in General S145571

A: INSPECTION S145571A10

Trouble and possible cause			Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to the injector			
1)	Fuel pump will not operate.		
	○	Defective terminal contact.	Inspect connections, especially ground, and tighten securely.
	○	Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts.	Replace fuel pump.
2)		Lowering of fuel pump function.	Replace fuel pump.
3)		Clogged dust or water in the fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter, clean or replace fuel tank.
4)		Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose.	Clean, correct or replace fuel pipe or hose.
5)		Air is mixed in the fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)		Clogged or bent breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or pipe.
7)		Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator.	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out fuel			
1)		Loosened joints of the fuel pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank.	Replace.
3)		Defective welding part on the fuel tank.	Replace.
4)		Defective drain packing of the fuel tank.	Replace.
5)		Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube.	Clean, correct or replace air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment			
1)		Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe.	Retightening.
2)		Defective packing air tightness on the fuel saucer.	Correct or replace packing.
3)		Cracked fuel separator.	Replace separator.
4)		Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit.	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator			
1)		Defective operation of fuel level sensor.	Replace.
2)		Defective operation of fuel meter.	Replace.
5. Noise			
1)		Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump.	Replace.

NOTE:
- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank.

To prevent water condensation:
(1) Top off the fuel tank or drain the fuel completely.
(2) Drain water condensation from the fuel filter.

- Refilling the fuel tank.

Refill the fuel tank while there is still some fuel left in the tank.

- Protecting the fuel system against freezing and water condensation.

(1) Cold areas
In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop below 0°C (32°F) throughout the winter season, use an anti-freeze solution in the cooling system. Refueling will also complement the effect of anti-freeze solution each time the fuel level drops to about one-half. After the winter season, drain water which may have accumulated in the fuel filter and fuel tank in the manner same as that described under Affected areas below.
(2) Affected areas
When water condensation is notched in the fuel filter, drain water from both the fuel filter and fuel tank or use a water removing agent (or anti-freeze solution) in the fuel tank.

- Observe the instructions, notes, etc., indicated on the label affixed to the anti-freeze solution (water removing agent) container before use.

EMISSION CONTROL (AUX. EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES)

EC(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Catalytic Converter....3
3. Rear Catalytic Converter....6
4. Canister....7
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve....8
6. EGR Valve....10
7. Two-way Valve....12

1. General Description S140001

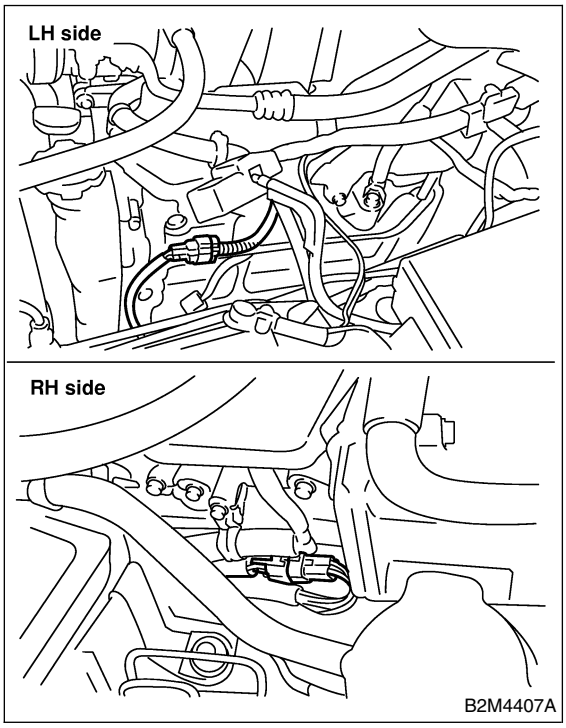
A: CAUTION S140001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

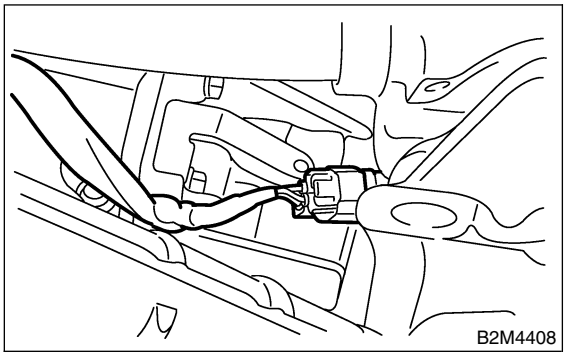
2. Front Catalytic Converter S140017

A: REMOVAL S140017A18

1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Remove battery.
3) Remove air cleaner case and air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
4) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connectors.

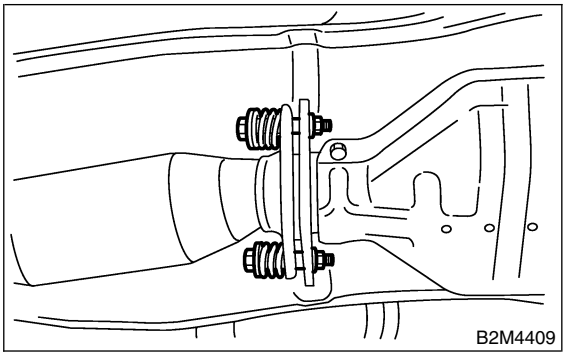


5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove under cover.
7) Remove front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness from the clips attached to both right and left cylinder head covers.
8) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor connector.

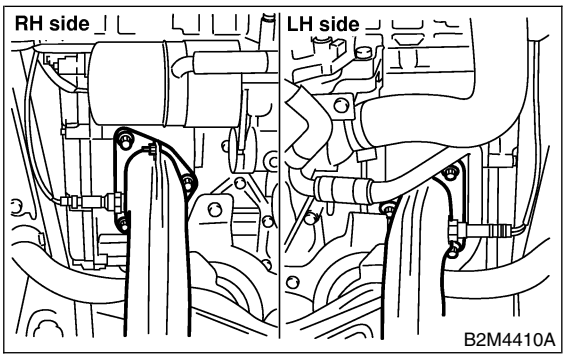


9) Separate front exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

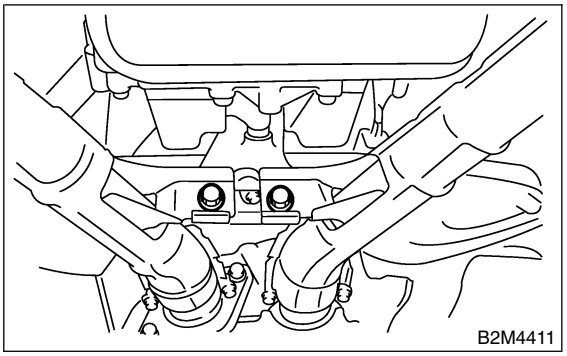


10) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

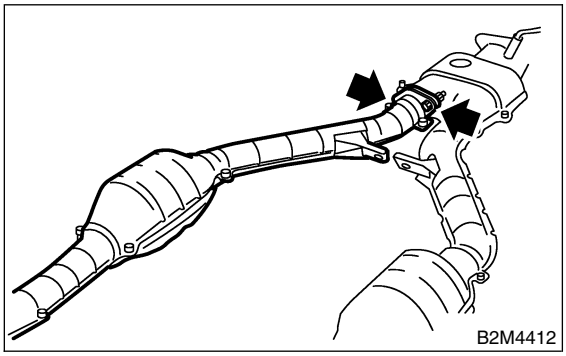


11) Remove front exhaust pipe from hanger bracket.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front exhaust pipe.



12) Separate front catalytic converter (RH) from front exhaust pipe.

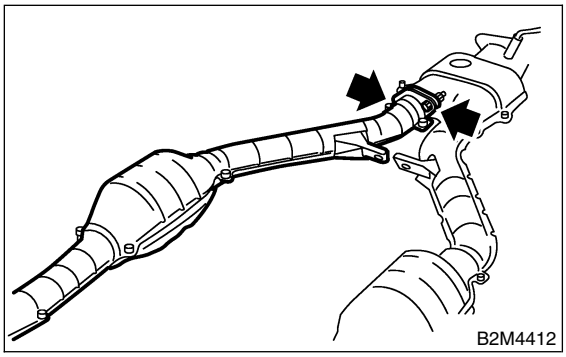


B: INSTALLATION S140017A11

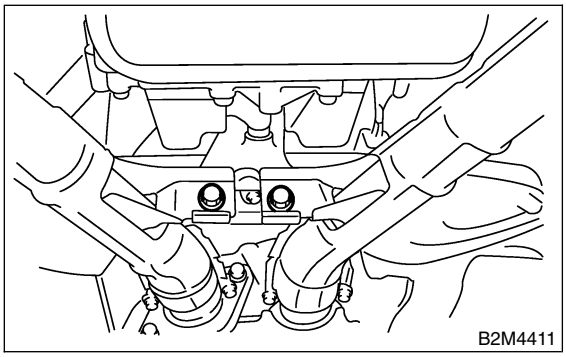
NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

1) Install front catalytic converter (RH) to front exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

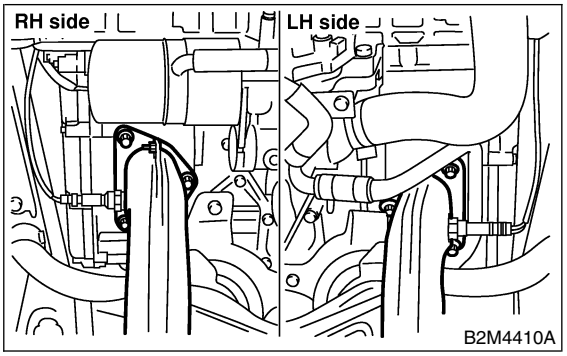


2) Install front exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle. And temporarily tighten bolt which installs front exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.



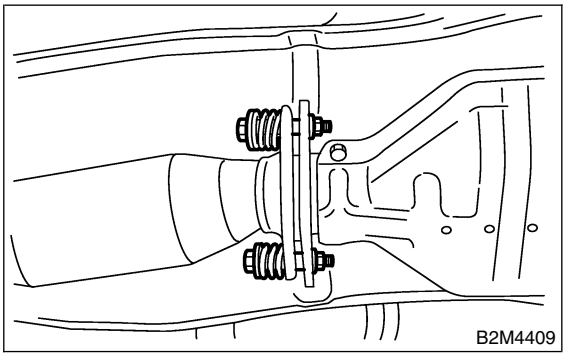
3) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)



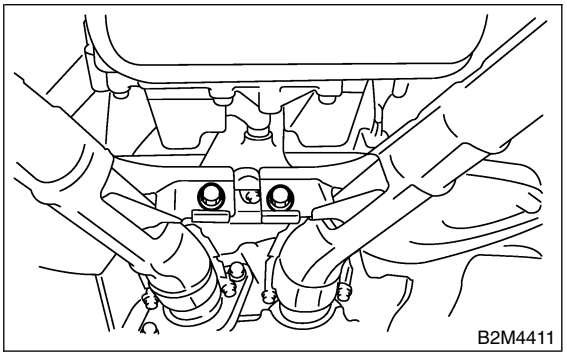
4) Tighten bolts which secure front exhaust pipe assembly to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

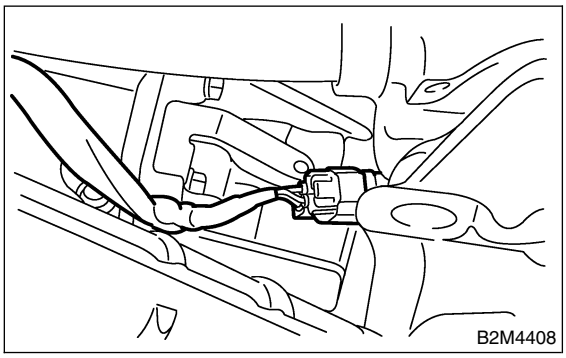


5) Tighten bolt which holds front exhaust pipes to hanger bracket.

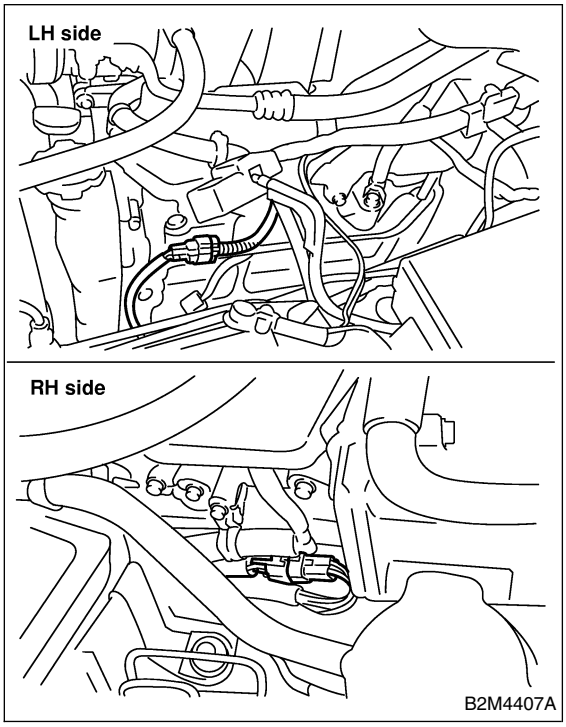
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)



6) Connect connector to rear oxygen sensor connector.



7) Install front oxygen (A/F) sensor harness to the clips attached to the cylinder head covers.
8) Install under cover.
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Connect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



11) Install air cleaner case and air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
12) Install battery.

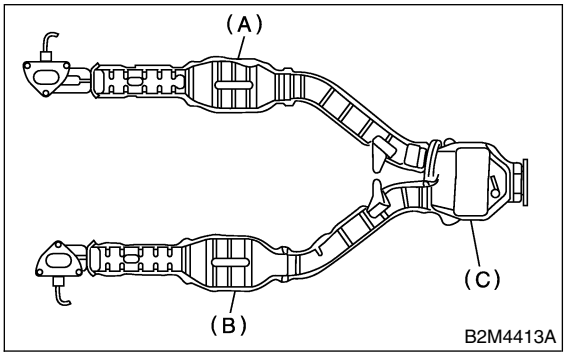
C: INSPECTION S140017A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Catalytic Converter S140036

A: REMOVAL S140036A18

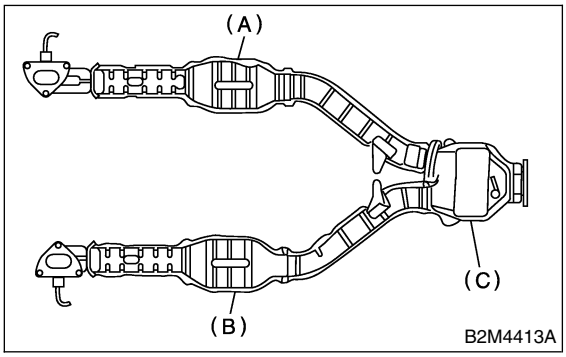
The front and rear catalytic converter are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the those for the front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H6)-3, REMOVAL, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter RH
(B) Front catalytic converter LH
(C) Rear catalytic converter

B: INSTALLATION S140036A11

The front and rear catalytic converter are integrated into one unit. Therefore, the removal and installation procedures are the same as the ones described under front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H6)-4, INSTALLATION, Front Catalytic Converter.>



(A) Front catalytic converter RH
(B) Front catalytic converter LH
(C) Rear catalytic converter

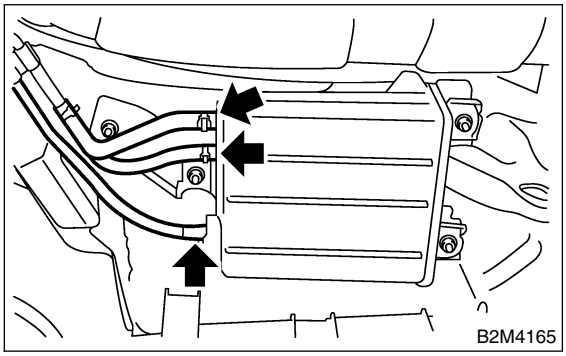
C: INSPECTION S140036A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

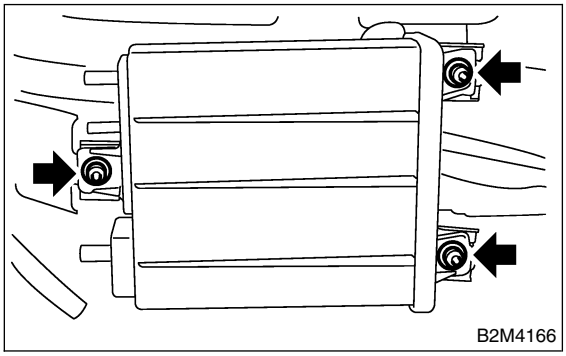
4. Canister S140037

A: REMOVAL S140037A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen two clamps which hold two canister hoses, and disconnect evaporation hose from canister.



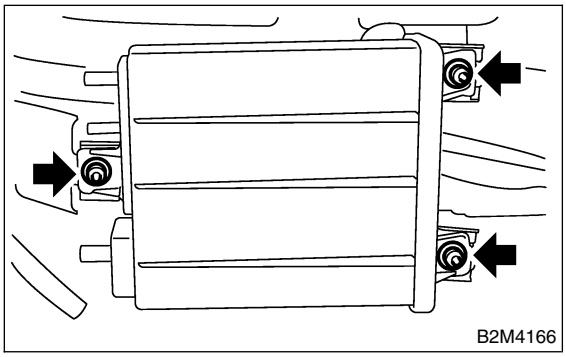
3) Remove canister from body.



B: INSTALLATION S140037A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 ft-lb)



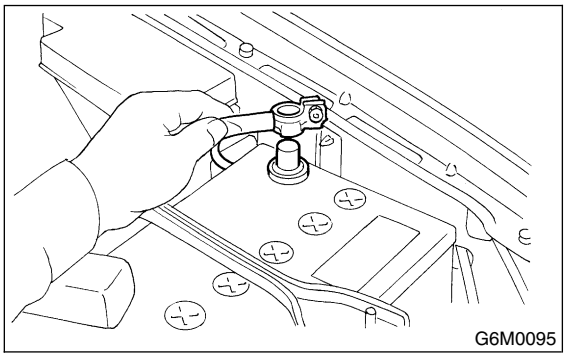
C: INSPECTION S140037A10

Make sure the canister and canister hoses are not cracked or loose.

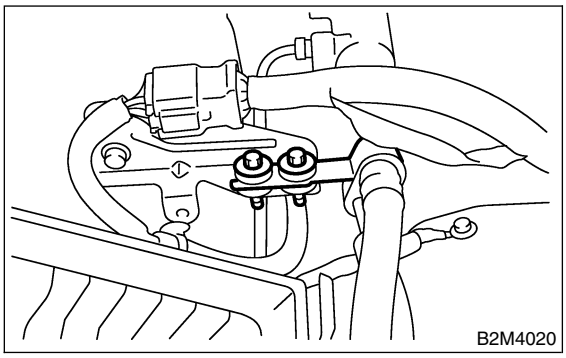
5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve S140035

A: REMOVAL S140035A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

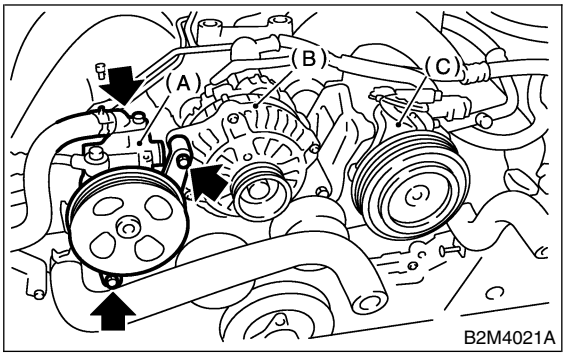

G6M0095

2) Remove power steering pump from bracket.
(1) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
(2) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
(3) Remove power steering oil pipe with bracket.


B2M4020

(4) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

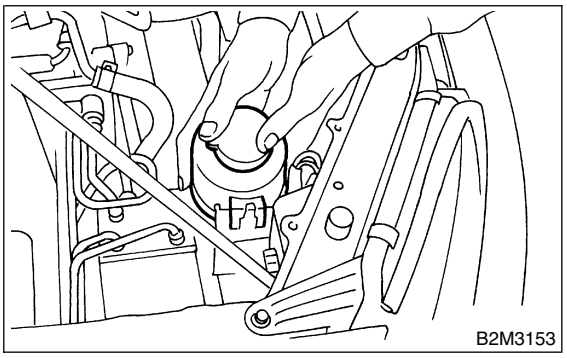
CAUTION:
Do not separate hose and pipe from the pump main unit.



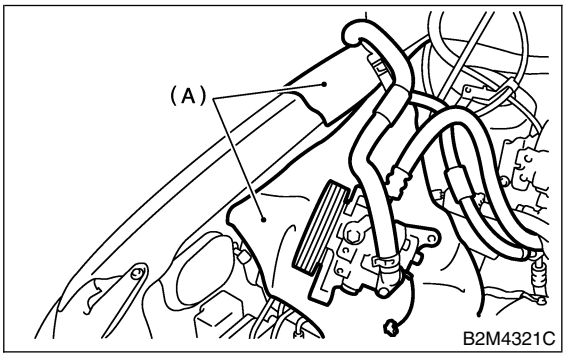
B2M4021A

(A) Power steering pump
(B) Generator
(C) A/C compressor

(5) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.


B2M3153

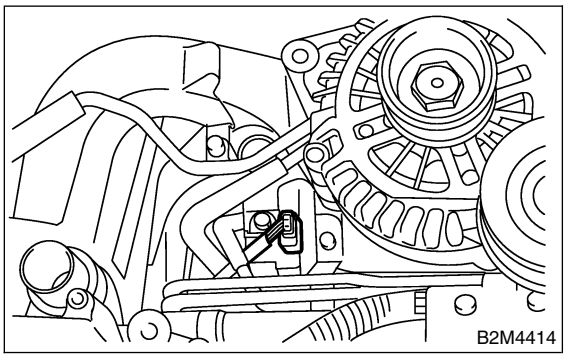
(6) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.



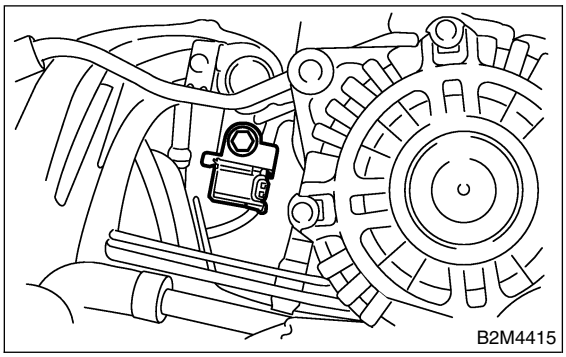
B2M4321C

(A) Cloth

3) Disconnect connector and hoses from purge control solenoid valve.


B2M4414

4) Remove bolt which installs purge control solenoid valve onto intake manifold.

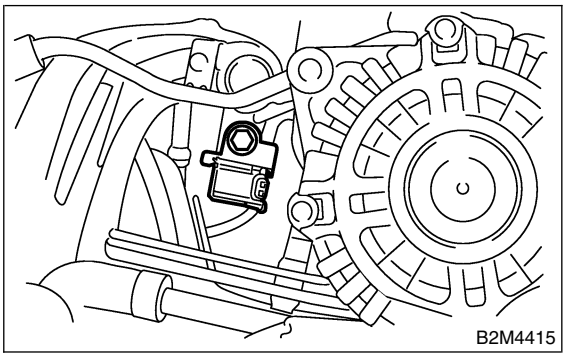

B2M4415

5) Take out purge control solenoid valve through the bottom of the intake manifold.

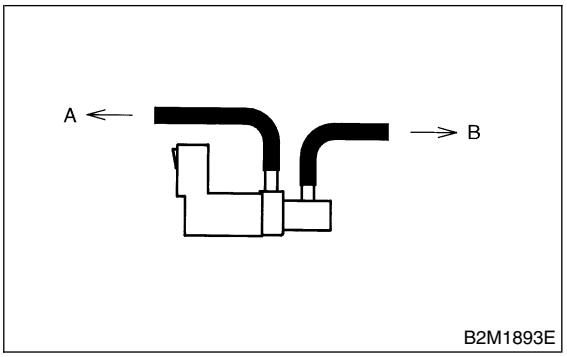
B: INSTALLATION S140035A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)


B2M4415

CAUTION:
Carefully connect the evaporation hoses.



B2M1893E

A: To fuel pipe
B: To intake manifold

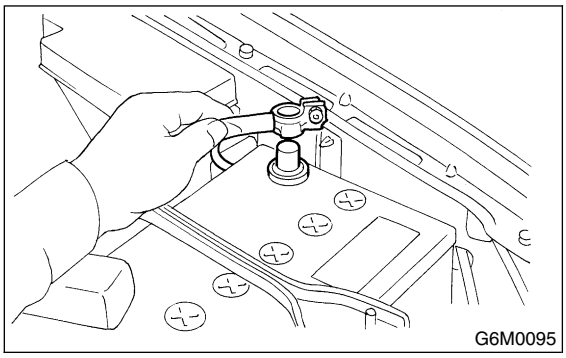
C: INSPECTION S140035A10

Make sure hoses are not cracked or loose.

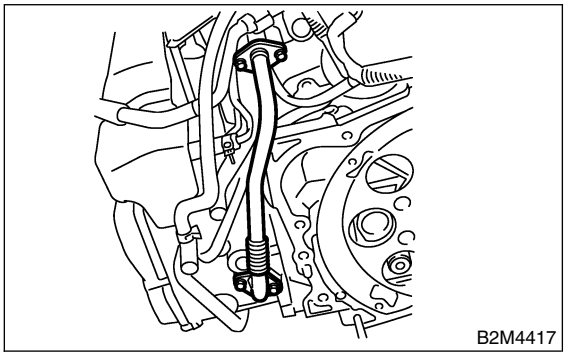
6. EGR Valve S140738

A: REMOVAL S140738A18

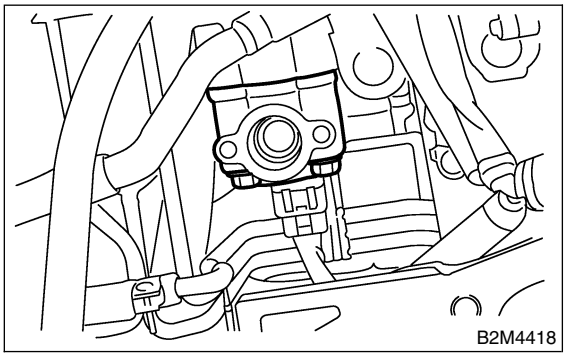
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



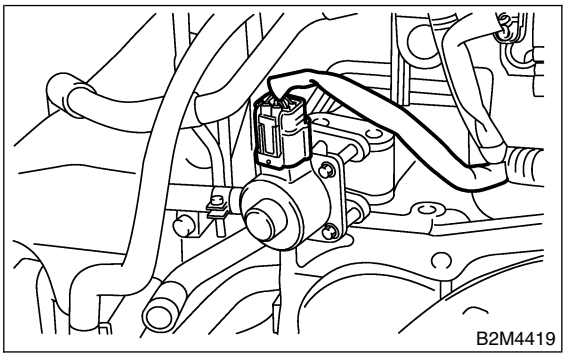
2) Remove air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Remove starter. <Ref. to SC(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Starter.>
4) Remove EGR pipe from EGR valve and cylinder head.



5) Remove EGR valve from intake manifold.



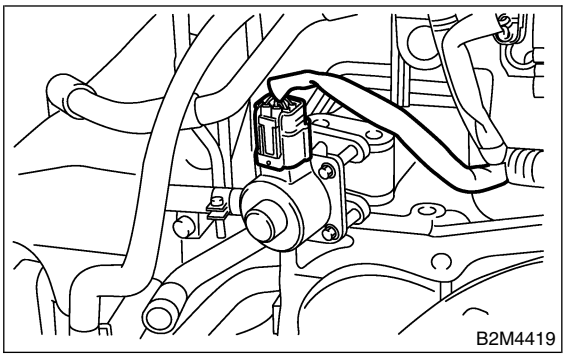
6) Disconnect connector from EGR valve.



B: INSTALLATION S140738A11

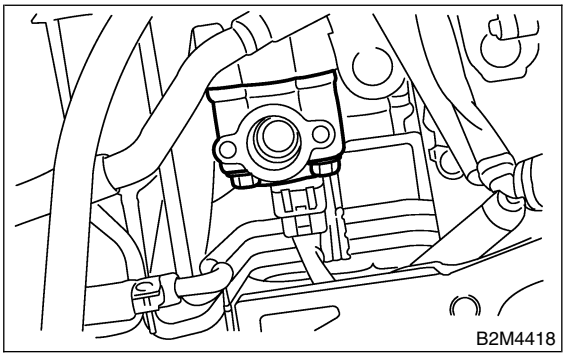
NOTE:
Replace old gaskets with new one.

1) Connect connector EGR valve.



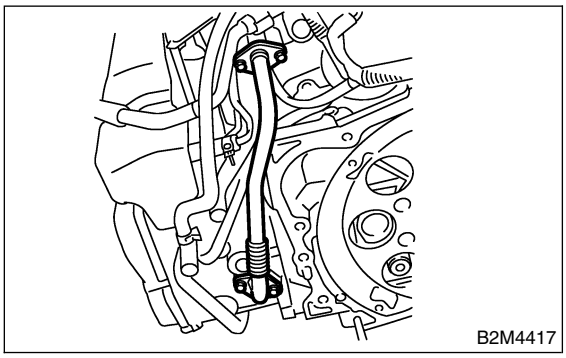
2) Install EGR valve to intake manifold.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



3) Install EGR pipe to EGR valve and cylinder head.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



4) Install starter. <Ref. to SC(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>
5) Install air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
6) Connect battery ground cable.

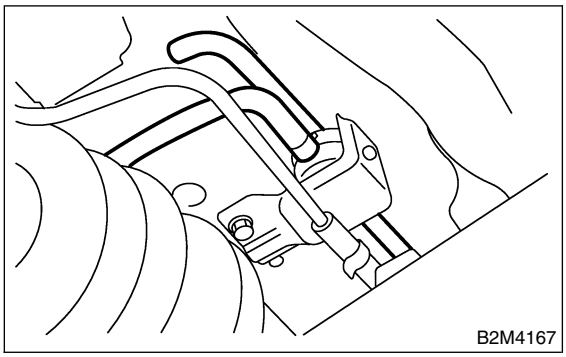
C: INSPECTION *S140738A10*

1) Check the EGR valve for proper valve movement.
2) Check the EGR pipe, etc., for blockages or cracks.

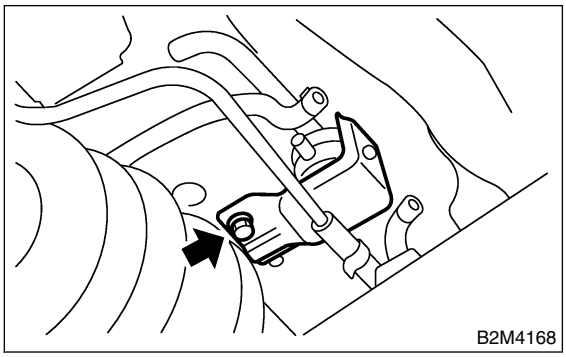
7. Two-way Valve S140707

A: REMOVAL S140707A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Disconnect hoses from two-way valve.



3) Remove two-way valve with bracket as a single unit from body.



4) Remove two-way valve from bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S140707A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S140707A10

Make sure that hoses are not cracked or loose.

INTAKE (INDUCTION)

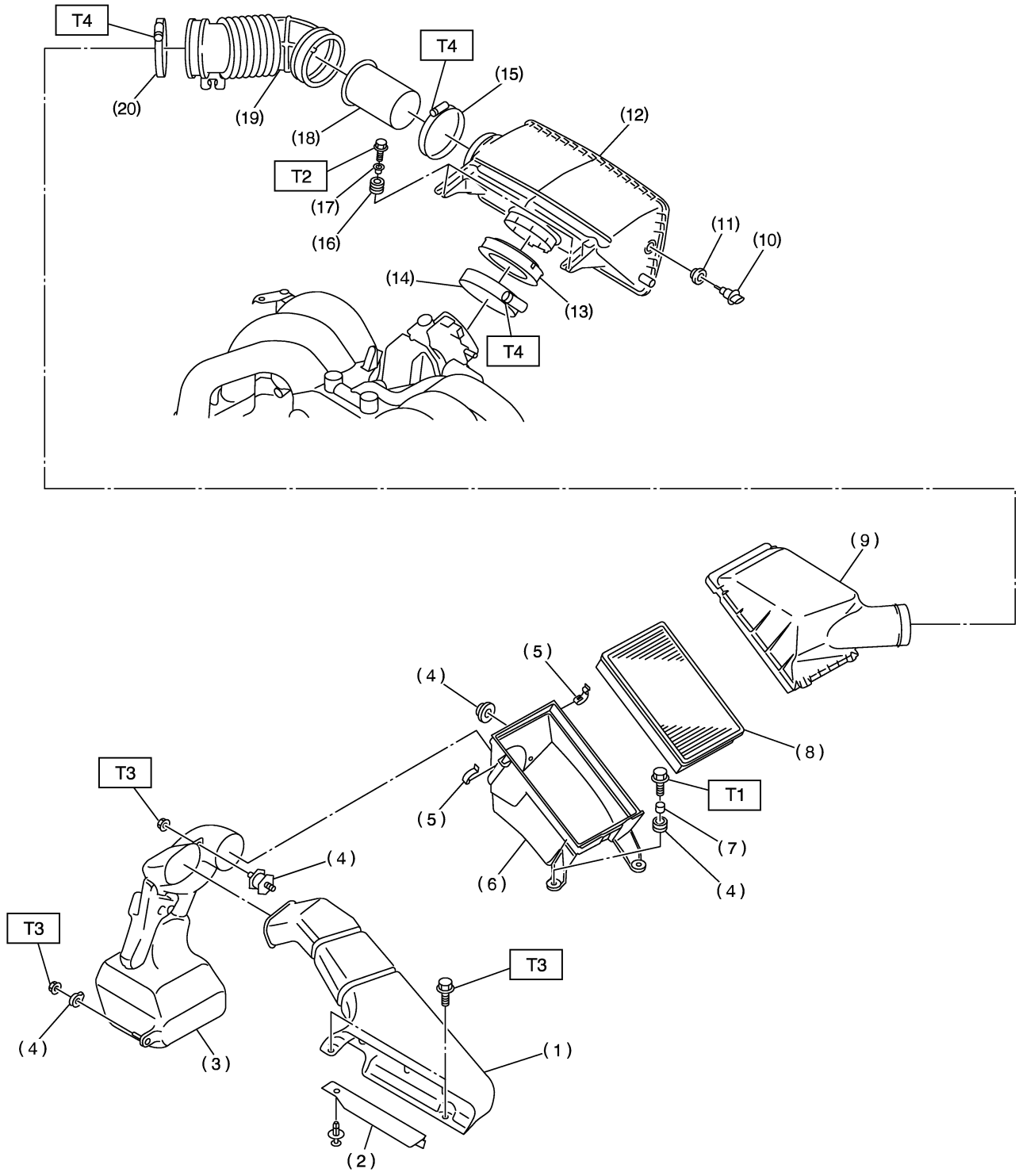
IN(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Air Cleaner....5
3. Air Intake Chamber....6
4. Air Intake Duct....7
5. Resonator Chamber....8

1. General Description S144001

A: COMPONENT S144001A05



B2M4400A

(1) Air intake duct
(2) Plate
(3) Resonator chamber
(4) Cushion
(5) Clip
(6) Air cleaner lower case
(7) Spacer
(8) Air cleaner element
(9) Air cleaner upper cover
(10) Intake air temperature sensor
(11) Grommet
(12) Air intake chamber
(13) Grommet
(14) Clamp
(15) Clamp
(16) Cushion
(17) Spacer
(18) Intake duct
(19) Air intake boot
(20) Clamp

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 32.3 (3.3, 23.9)
T2: 6.4 (0.65 4.7)
T3: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T4: 3 (0.3, 2.2)

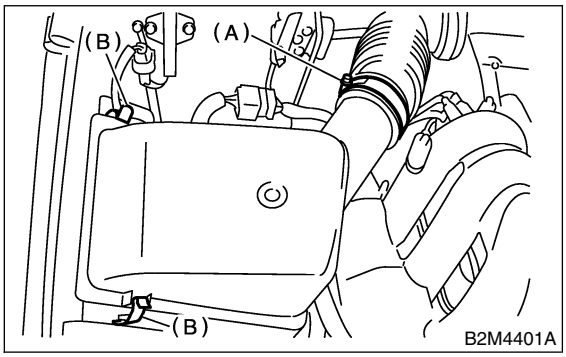
B: CAUTION S144001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensor or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

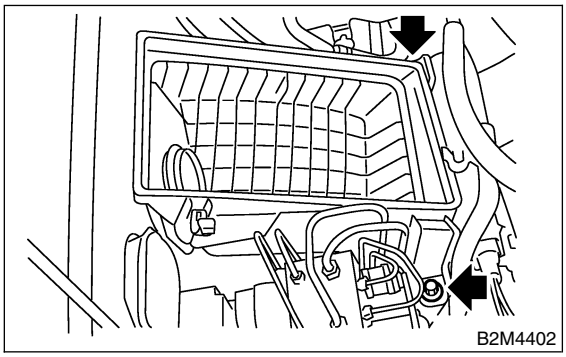
2. Air Cleaner S144087

A: REMOVAL S144087A18

1) Loosen clamp (A), and separate air cleaner upper cover from air intake boot.
2) Remove the clip (B) above the air cleaner upper cover.



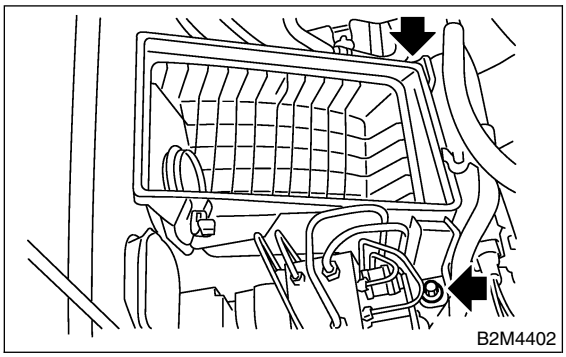
3) Remove air cleaner element.
4) Remove air cleaner lower case.



B: INSTALLATION S144087A11

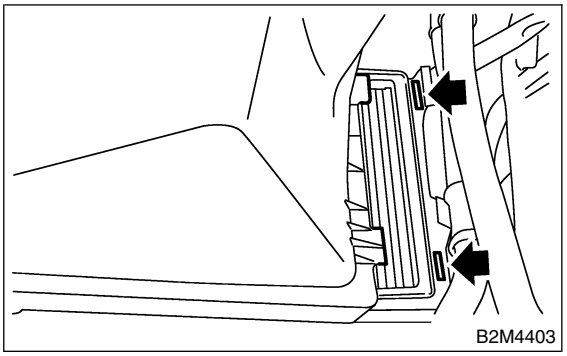
1) Install the air cleaner lower case.

Tightening torque:
32.3 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

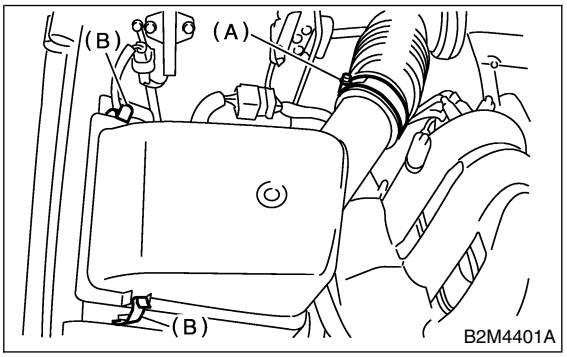


2) Set the air cleaner element.
3) Install the air cleaner upper cover.

NOTE:
Before installing air cleaner upper cover, align holes with protruding portions of air cleaner lower case, then secure upper cover to lower case.



4) Install the clip (B) above the air cleaner upper cover.
5) Tighten clamp (A), and connect air intake boot and air cleaner upper cover.



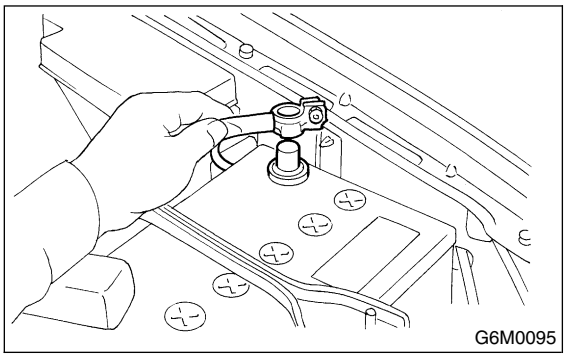
C: INSPECTION S144087A10

Replace if excessively damaged or dirty.

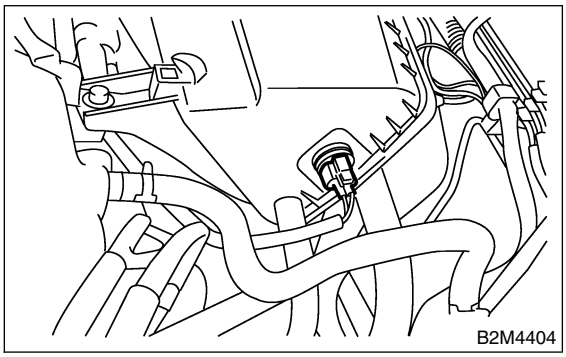
3. Air Intake Chamber S144757

A: REMOVAL S144757A18

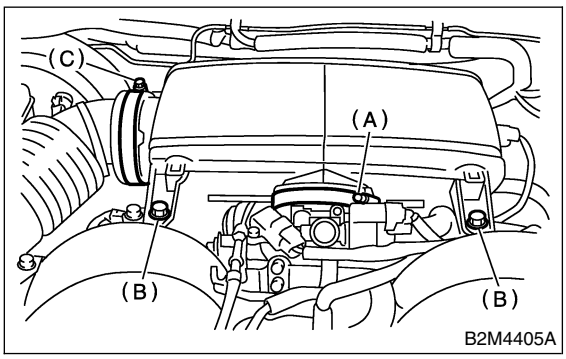
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature sensor.



3) Loosen clamp (A) which connects air intake chamber to throttle body.
4) Remove bolts (B) which install air intake chamber to intake manifold.
5) Loosen clamp (C) which connects air intake chamber to air intake boot.



6) Disconnect hoses from air intake chamber.
7) Remove air intake chamber.

B: INSTALLATION S144757A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

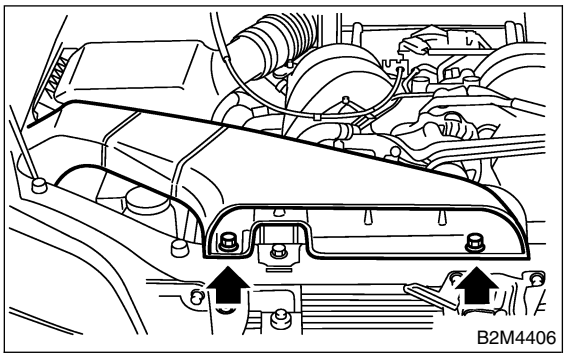
C: INSPECTION S144757A10

Inspect for cracks and loose connections.

4. Air Intake Duct S144566

A: REMOVAL S144566A18

Remove bolts which install air intake duct on the front side of body.



B: INSTALLATION S144566A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

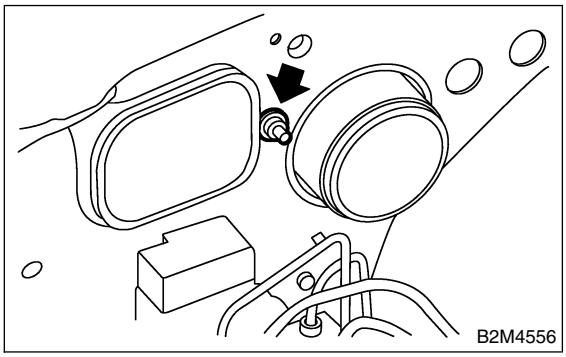
C: INSPECTION S144566A10

Inspect for cracks and loose connections. Check that no foreign objects are mixed in the air intake duct.

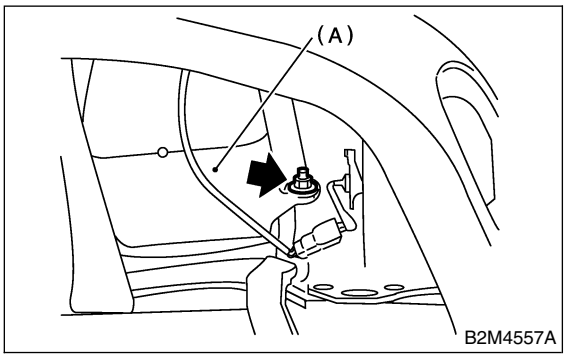
5. Resonator Chamber S144639

A: REMOVAL S144639A18

1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Remove air cleaner lower case. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
4) Remove the resonator chamber mounting bolt on the right of engine compartment.



5) Remove the front right tire, and lift the vehicle.
6) Remove front mudguard RH.
7) Remove the resonator chamber (A) from the inside front fender.



B: INSTALLATION S144639A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S144639A10

Inspect for cracks and loose connections. Check that no foreign objects are mixed in the resonator chamber.

MECHANICAL

ME(H6)

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Compression	20
3.	Idle Speed	21
4.	Ignition Timing	22
5.	Valve Clearance	23
6.	V-belt	29
7.	Engine Assembly	30
8.	Engine Mounting	37
9.	Preparation for Overhaul	38
10.	Crankshaft Pulley	39
11.	Front Chain Cover	40
12.	Timing Chain Assembly	42
13.	Camshaft Sprocket	47
14.	Crankshaft Sprocket	48
15.	Rear Chain Cover	49
16.	Camshaft	51
17.	Cylinder Head Assembly	55
18.	Cylinder Block	61
19.	Engine Trouble in General	76
20.	Engine Noise	82

1. General Description S143001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S143001E49

Engine	Type			Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 6-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine
	Valve arrangement			Chain driven, double over-head camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder
	Bore x Stroke		mm (in)	89.2 x 80 (3.512 x 3.150)
	Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	3,000 (183)
	Compression ratio			10.7
	Compression pressure (350 rpm and fully open throttle)		kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	1,275 — 1,471 (13.0 — 15.0, 185 — 213)
	Number of piston rings			Pressure ring: 2, Oil ring: 1
	Intake valve timing	Opening		5° BTDC
		Closing		55° ABDC
	Exhaust valve timing	Opening		52° BBDC
		Closing		0° ATDC
	Valve clearance	Intake	mm (in)	$0.20^{+0.04}_{-0.06}$ ($0.0079^{+0.0016}_{-0.0024}$)
		Exhaust	mm (in)	0.25±0.05 (0.0098±0.0020)
	Idle speed [At “P” or “N” position]		rpm	600±50 (No load) 700±50 (A/C switch ON)
	Firing order			1 → 6 → 3 → 2 → 5 → 4
	Ignition timing		BTDC/rpm	10°±8°/600

NOTE:
STD: Standard I.D.: Inner Diameter O.D.: Outer Diameter US: Undersize OS: Oversize

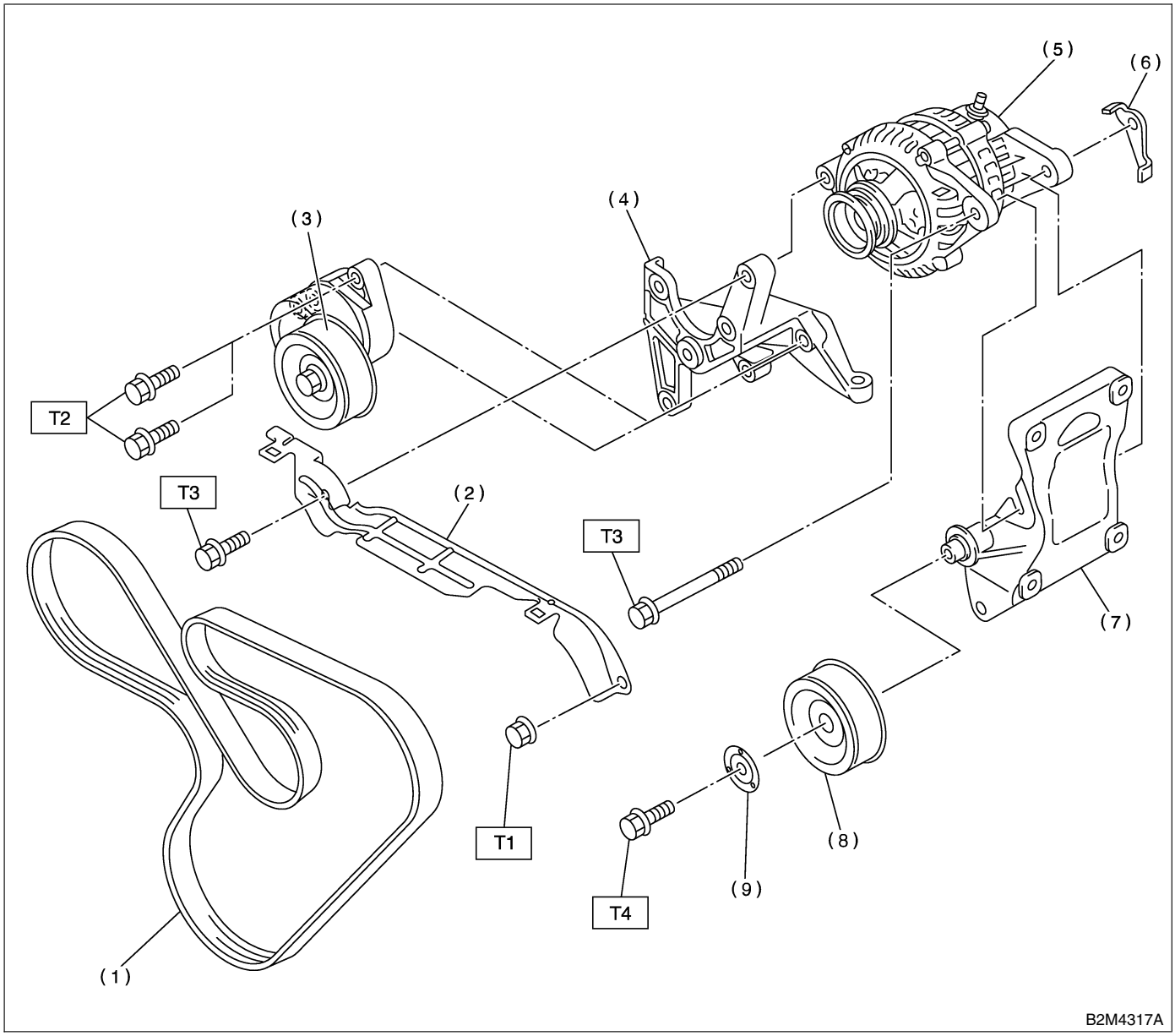
Camshaft	Bend limit			0.020 mm (0.0008 in)
	Thrust clearance	Intake	STD	0.075 — 0.135 mm (0.0030 — 0.0053 in)
			Limit	0.155 mm (0.0061 in)
		Exhaust	STD	0.048 — 0.108 mm (0.0019 — 0.0043 in)
			Limit	0.130 mm (0.0051 in)
	Cam lobe height	Intake	STD	46.05 — 46.15 mm (1.8130 — 1.8169 in)
			Limit	45.95 mm (1.8091 in)
		Exhaust	STD	45.55 — 45.65 mm (1.7933 — 1.7972 in)
			Limit	45.45 mm (1.7894 in)
	Camshaft journal O.D.	Front		37.963 — 37.946 mm (1.4946 — 1.4939 in)
		Center & Rear		27.963 — 27.946 mm (1.1009 — 1.1002 in)
	Camshaft journal hole I.D.	Front		38.000 — 38.018 mm (1.4961 — 1.4968 in)
		Center & Rear		28.000 — 28.018 mm (1.1024 — 1.1031 in)
	Oil clearance		STD	0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)
			Limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Cylinder head	Surface warpage limit			0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Surface grinding limit			0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Standard height			124 mm (4.88 in)
Valve seat	Refacing angle			90°
	Contacting width	Intake	STD	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
			Limit	1.7 mm (0.067 in)
		Exhaust	STD	1.5 mm (0.059 in)
			Limit	2.2 mm (0.087 in)
Valve guide	Inner diameter			5.500 — 5.512 mm (0.2165 — 0.2170 in)
	Protrusion above head		Intake	12.3 — 12.7 mm (0.484 — 0.500 in)

Valve	Head edge thickness		Intake	STD	1.0 mm (0.039 in)
				Limit	0.8 mm (0.315 in)
			Exhaust	STD	1.2 mm (0.047 in)
				Limit	0.8 mm (0.315 in)
	Stem diameter			Intake	5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)
				Exhaust	5.455 — 5.460 mm (0.2148 — 0.2150 in)
	Stem oil clearance		STD	Intake	0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)
				Exhaust	0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)
			Limit	—	0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
	Overall length			Intake	103.5 mm (4.07 in)
				Exhaust	103.2 mm (4.06 in)
Valve spring	Free length				46.79 mm (1.8421 in)
	Squareness				2.5°, 2.0 mm (0.079 in)
	Tension/spring height			Set	186.2 — 205.8 N (18.99 — 20.99 kgf, 41.9 — 46.3 lb)/37.4 mm (1.472 in)
				Lift	446.5 — 493.5 N (45.54 — 50.34 kgf, 100.3 — 110.9 lb)/27.5 mm (1.083 in)
Cylinder block	Surface warpage limit (mating with cylinder head)				0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
	Surface grinding limit				0.1 mm (0.004 in)
	Cylinder bore		STD	A	89.205 — 89.215 mm (3.5120 — 3.5124 in)
				B	89.195 — 89.205 mm (3.5116 — 3.5120 in)
	Taper			Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Out-of-roundness			Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Piston clearance			STD	0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
				Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
	Enlarging (boring) limit				0.5 mm (0.020 in)
Piston	Outer diameter		STD	A	89.185 — 89.195 mm (3.5112 — 3.5116 in)
				B	89.175 — 89.185 mm (3.5108 — 3.5112 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) OS		89.425 — 89.435 mm (3.5207 — 3.5211 in)
			0.50 mm (0.0197 in) OS		89.675 — 89.685 mm (3.5305 — 3.5309 in)
	Standard inner diameter of piston pin hole				22.000 — 22.006 mm (0.8661 — 0.8664 in)
Piston pin	Outer diameter				21.994 — 22.000 mm (0.8659 — 0.8661 in)
	Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston				0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
	Degree of fit				Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).
Piston ring	Piston ring gap	Top ring	STD		0.20 — 0.35 mm (0.0079 — 0.0138 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Second ring	STD		0.35 — 0.50 mm (0.0138 — 0.0197 in)
			Limit		1.0 mm (0.039 in)
		Oil ring	STD		0.20 — 0.60 mm (0.0079 — 0.0236 in)
			Limit		1.5 mm (0.059 in)
	Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	STD		0.040 — 0.080 mm (0.0016 — 0.0031 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
		Second ring	STD		0.030 — 0.070 mm (0.0012 — 0.0028 in)
			Limit		0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
Connecting rod	Bend twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length		Limit		0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
	Side clearance		STD		0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
			Limit		0.4 mm (0.016 in)

Connecting rod bearing	Oil clearance		STD	0.022 — 0.052 mm (0.0009 — 0.0020 in)
			Limit	0.065 mm (0.0026 in)
	Thickness at center portion		STD	1.490 — 1.502 mm (0.0587 — 0.0591 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	1.510 — 1.513 mm (0.0594 — 0.0596 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	1.520 — 1.523 mm (0.0598 — 0.0600 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	1.620 — 1.623 mm (0.0638 — 0.0639 in)
Connecting rod bushing	Clearance between piston pin and bushing		STD	0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
			Limit	0.030 mm (0.0012 in)
Crankshaft	Bend limit			0.035 mm (0.0014 in)
	Crank pin and crank journal	Out-of-roundness		0.020 mm (0.0008 in) or less
		Grinding limit		0.250 mm (0.0098 in)
	Crank pin outer diameter		STD	51.984 — 52.000 mm (2.0466 — 2.0472 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	51.954 — 51.970 mm (2.0454 — 2.0461 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	51.934 — 51.950 mm (2.0446 — 2.0453 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	51.734 — 51.750 mm (2.0368 — 2.0374 in)
	Crank journal outer diameter	#1, #3, #5, #7	STD	63.992 — 64.008 mm (2.5194 — 2.5200 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	63.962 — 63.978 mm (2.5182 — 2.5188 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	63.942 — 63.958 mm (2.5174 — 2.5180 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	63.742 — 63.758 mm (2.5095 — 2.5102 in)
		#2, #4, #6	STD	63.992 — 64.008 mm (2.5194 — 2.5200 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	63.962 — 63.978 mm (2.5182 — 2.5188 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	63.942 — 63.958 mm (2.5174 — 2.5180 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	63.742 — 63.758 mm (2.5095 — 2.5102 in)
	Thrust clearance		STD	0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
			Limit	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
	Oil clearance		STD	0.015 — 0.030 mm (0.0006 — 0.0012 in)
			Limit	0.050 mm (0.0020 in)
Crankshaft bearing	Crankshaft bearing thickness	#1, #3, #5, #7	STD	1.992 — 2.005 mm (0.0784 — 0.0789 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.017 — 2.020 mm (0.0794 — 0.0795 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.027 — 2.030 mm (0.0798 — 0.0799 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.127 — 2.130 mm (0.0837 — 0.0839 in)
		#2, #4, #5	STD	1.996 — 2.000 mm (0.0786 — 0.0787 in)
			0.03 mm (0.0012 in) US	2.019 — 2.020 mm (0.0795 — 0.0795 in)
			0.05 mm (0.0020 in) US	2.029 — 2.032 mm (0.0799 — 0.0800 in)
			0.25 mm (0.0098 in) US	2.129 — 2.132 mm (0.0838 — 0.0839 in)

B: COMPONENT S143001A05

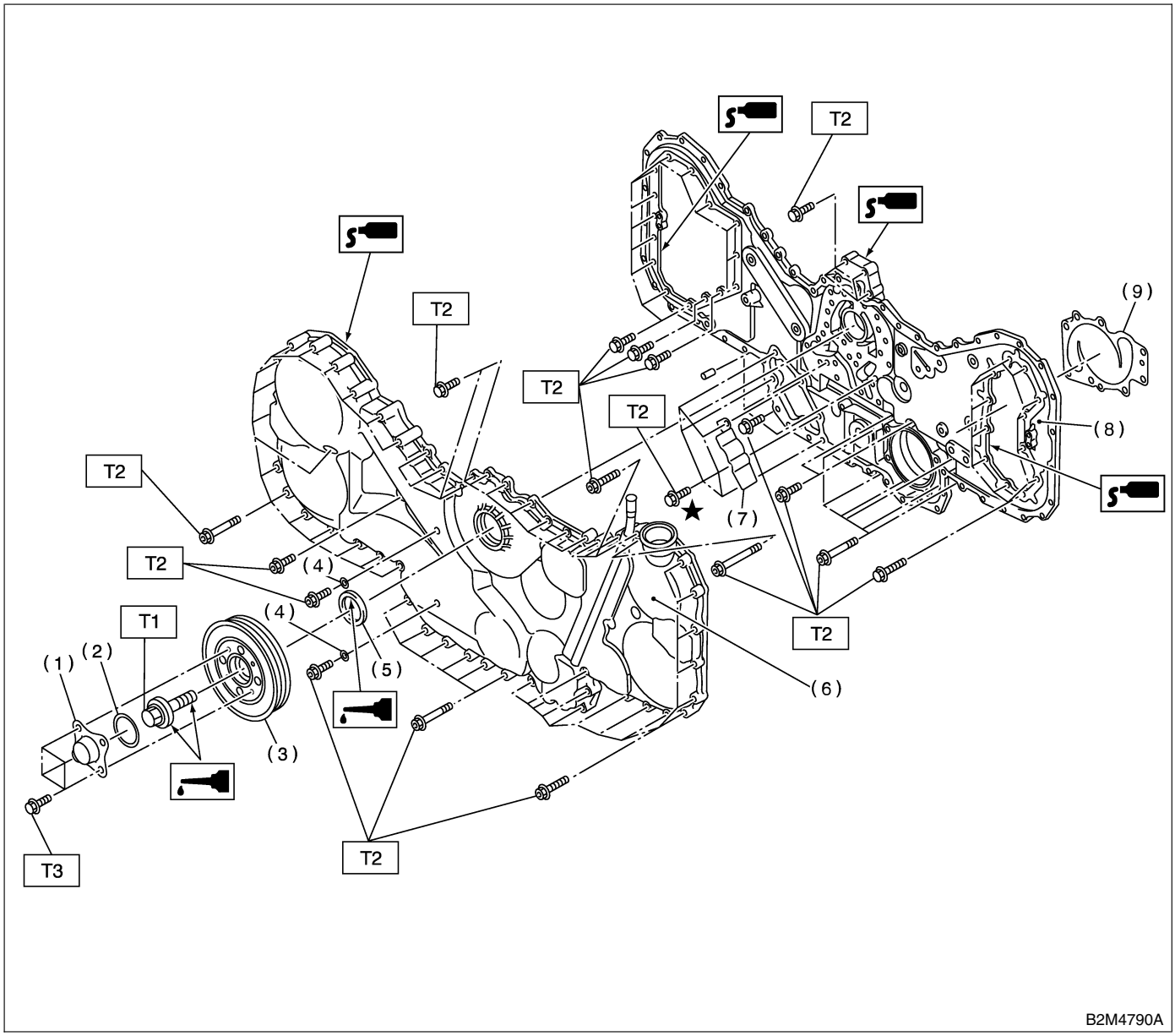
1. V-BELT S143001A0508



(1) V-belt
(2) Belt cover
(3) Belt tensioner
(4) Power steering pump bracket
(5) Generator
(6) Generator plate
(7) A/C compressor stay
(8) Idler pulley
(9) Idler pulley cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 20 (2.0, 14)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18)
T4: 33 (3.4, 25)

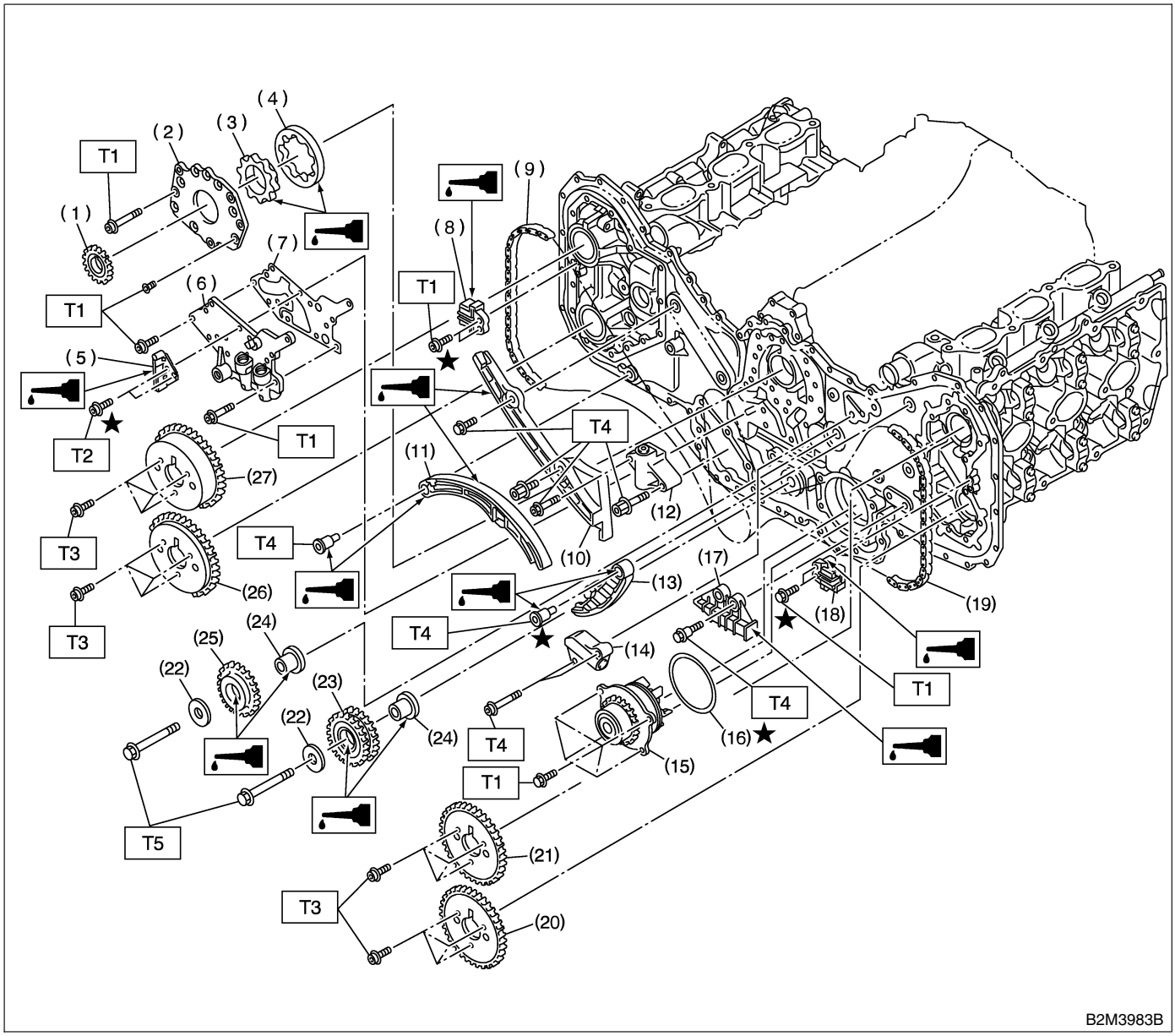
2. TIMING CHAIN COVER S143001A0509



(1) Crank pulley cover
(2) O-ring
(3) Crank pulley
(4) Sealing washer
(5) Oil seal
(6) Front chain cover
(7) Baffle
(8) Rear chain cover
(9) Water pump gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: Refer to ME(H6)-39, Crankshaft Pulley.
T2: Refer to ME(H6)-40, Front Chain Cover.
T3: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

3. TIMING BELT S143001A0501

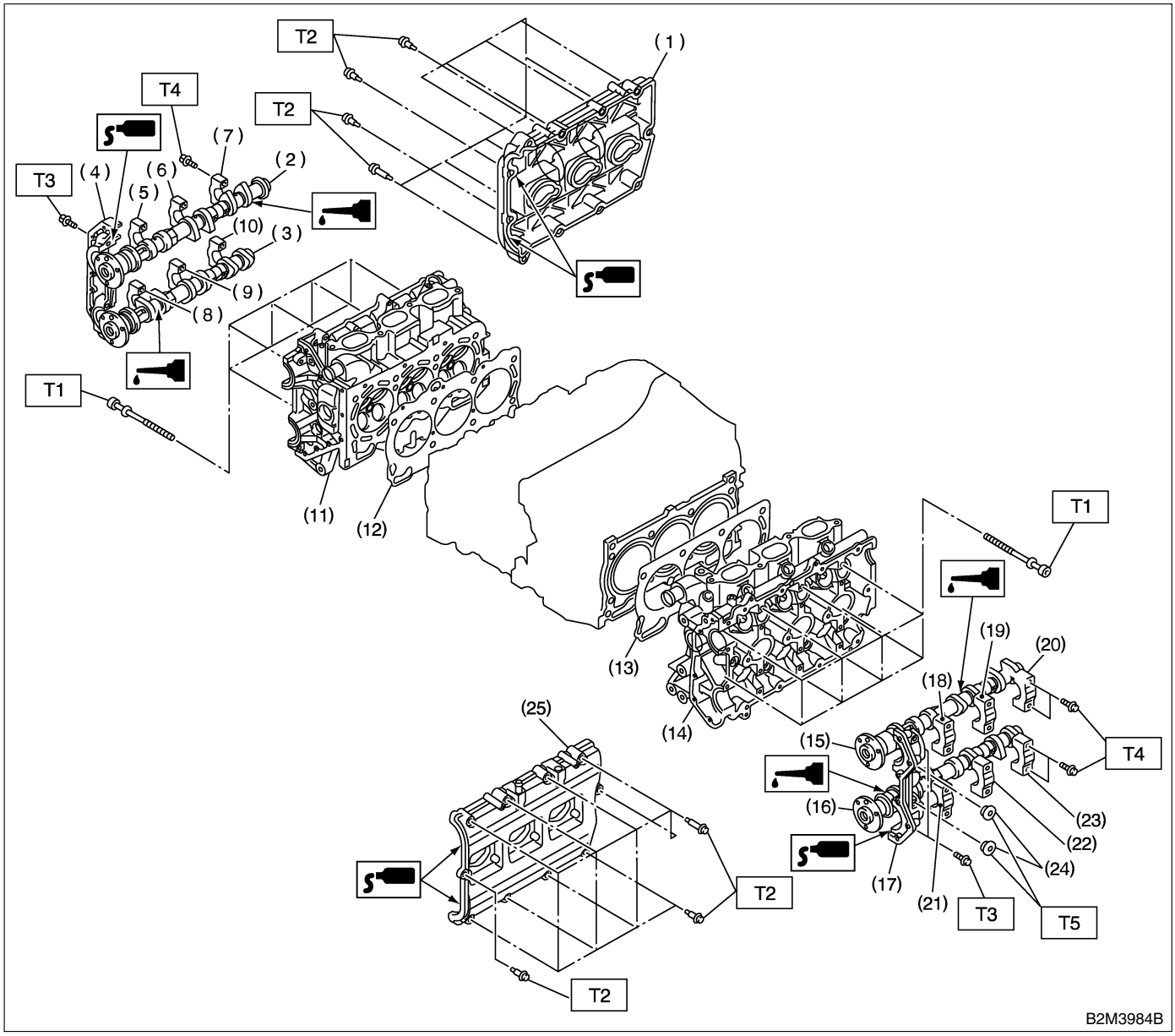


(1) Crank sprocket
(2) Oil pump cover
(3) Inner rotor
(4) Outer rotor
(5) Chain guide (Center)
(6) Relief valve case
(7) Relief valve case gasket
(8) Chain guide (Right-hand between cams)
(9) Timing chain (RH)
(10) Chain guide (RH)
(11) Chain tensioner lever (RH)
(12) Chain tensioner (RH)
(13) Chain tensioner lever (LH)
(14) Chain tensioner (LH)
(15) Water pump
(16) O-ring
(17) Chain guide (LH)
(18) Chain guide (Left-hand between cams)
(19) Timing chain (LH)
(20) Exhaust cam sprocket (RH)
(21) Intake cam sprocket (RH)
(22) Idler sprocket plate
(23) Idler sprocket (Lower)
(24) Idler sprocket color
(25) Idler sprocket (Upper)
(26) Exhaust cam sprocket (LH)
(27) Intake cam sprocket (LH)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.64, 4.7)
T2: 7.8 (0.80, 5.8)
T3: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T4: 16 (1.6, 11.6)
T5: 69 (7.0, 50.6)

4. CYLINDER HEAD AND CAMSHAFT

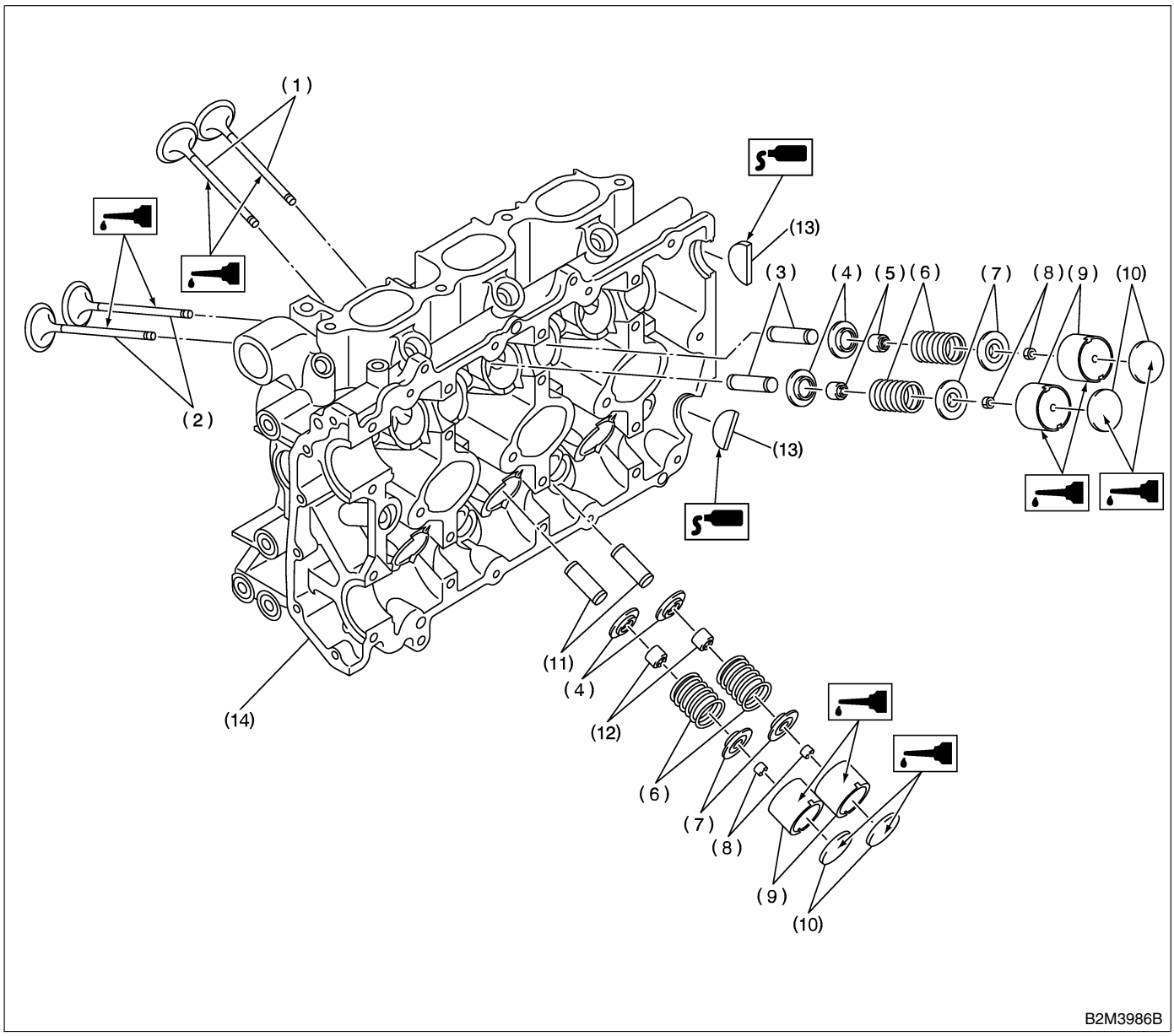
S143001A0502



(1) Rocker cover (RH)
(2) Intake camshaft (RH)
(3) Exhaust camshaft (RH)
(4) Front camshaft cap (RH)
(5) Intake camshaft cap (Front RH)
(6) Intake camshaft cap (Center RH)
(7) Intake camshaft cap (Rear RH)
(8) Exhaust camshaft cap (Front RH)
(9) Exhaust camshaft cap (Center RH)
(10) Exhaust camshaft cap (Rear RH)
(11) Cylinder head (RH)
(12) Cylinder head gasket (RH)
(13) Cylinder head gasket (LH)
(14) Cylinder head (LH)
(15) Intake camshaft (LH)
(16) Exhaust camshaft (LH)
(17) Front camshaft cap (LH)
(18) Intake camshaft cap (Front LH)
(19) Intake camshaft cap (Center LH)
(20) Intake camshaft cap (Rear LH)
(21) Exhaust camshaft cap (Front LH)
(22) Exhaust camshaft cap (Center LH)
(23) Exhaust camshaft cap (Rear LH)
(24) Plug
(25) Rocker cover (LH)

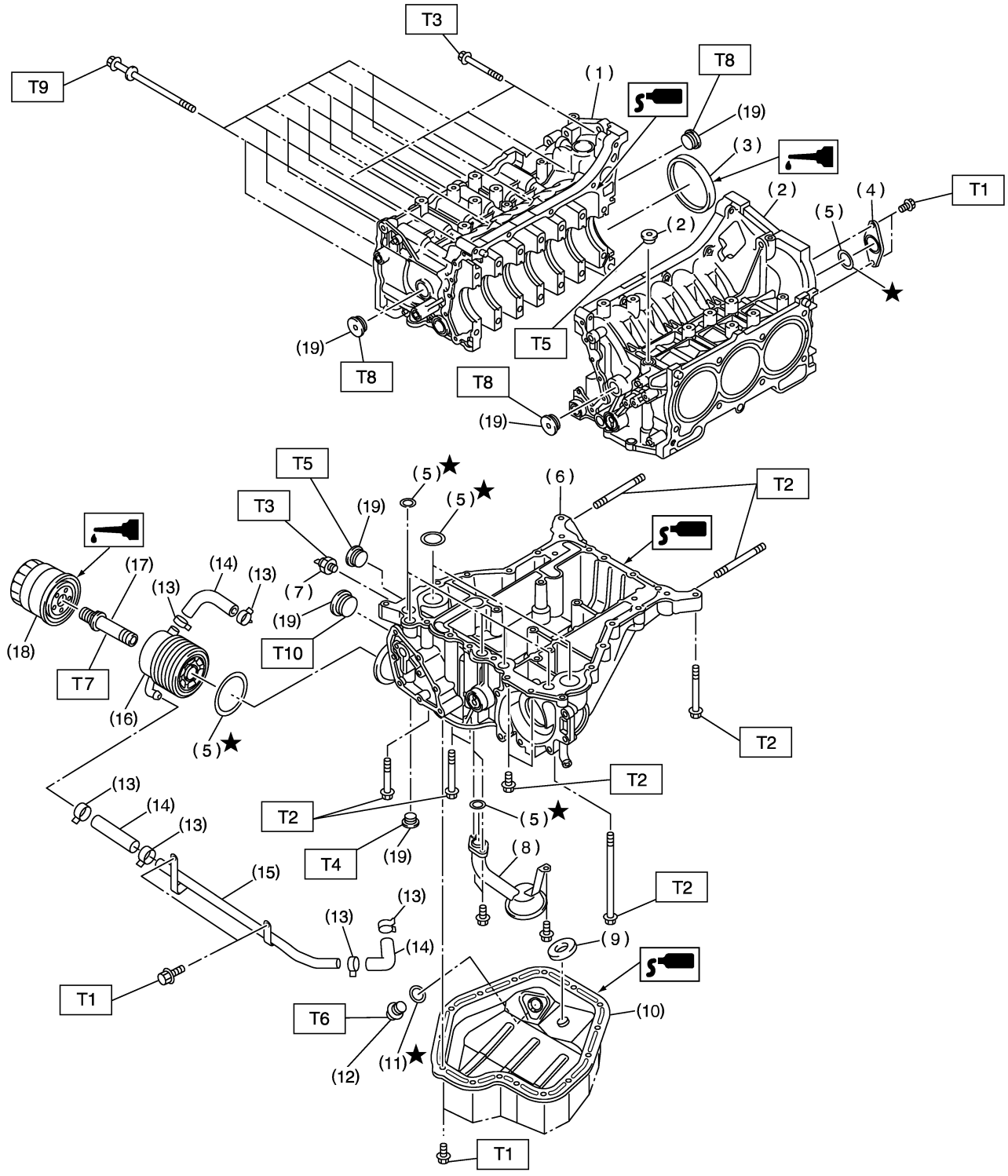
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: Ref. to ME(H6)-55, Cylinder Head Assembly.
T2: Ref. to ME(H6)-51, Camshaft.
T3: 9.8 (1.0, 7.2)
T4: 16 (1.6, 12)
T5: 59 (6.0, 43)

5. CYLINDER HEAD AND VALVE ASSEMBLY S143001A0504



(1) Exhaust valve
(2) Intake valve
(3) Intake valve guide
(4) Valve spring seat
(5) Intake valve oil seal
(6) Valve spring
(7) Retainer
(8) Retainer key
(9) Valve lifter
(10) Shim
(11) Exhaust valve guide
(12) Exhaust valve oil seal
(13) Cylinder head plug
(14) Cylinder head

6. CYLINDER BLOCK S143001A0505

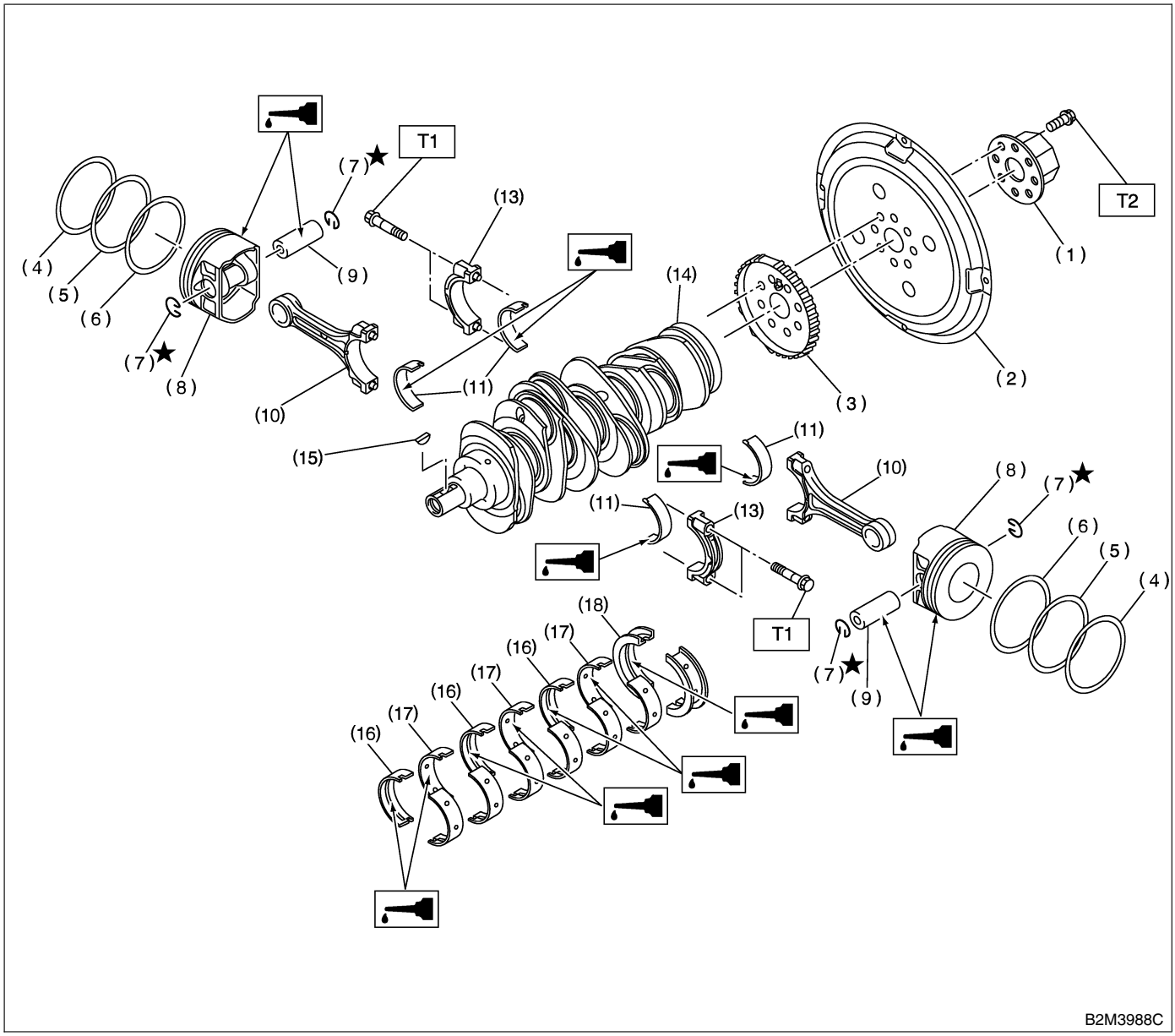


B2M3987B

(1) Cylinder block (RH)
(2) Cylinder block (LH)
(3) Rear oil seal
(4) Service hole cover
(5) O-ring
(6) Oil pan upper
(7) Oil pressure switch
(8) Oil strainer
(9) Magnet
(10) Oil pan
(11) Metal gasket
(12) Drain plug
(13) Clamp
(14) Hose
(15) Oil cooler pipe
(16) Oil cooler
(17) Connector
(18) Oil filter
(19) Plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18)
T4: 34 (3.5, 25)
T5: 37 (3.8, 27)
T6: 44 (4.5, 33)
T7: 54 (5.5, 40)
T8: 69 (7.0, 51)
T9: Ref. to ME(H6)-61, Cylinder Block.
T10: 90 (9.2, 67)

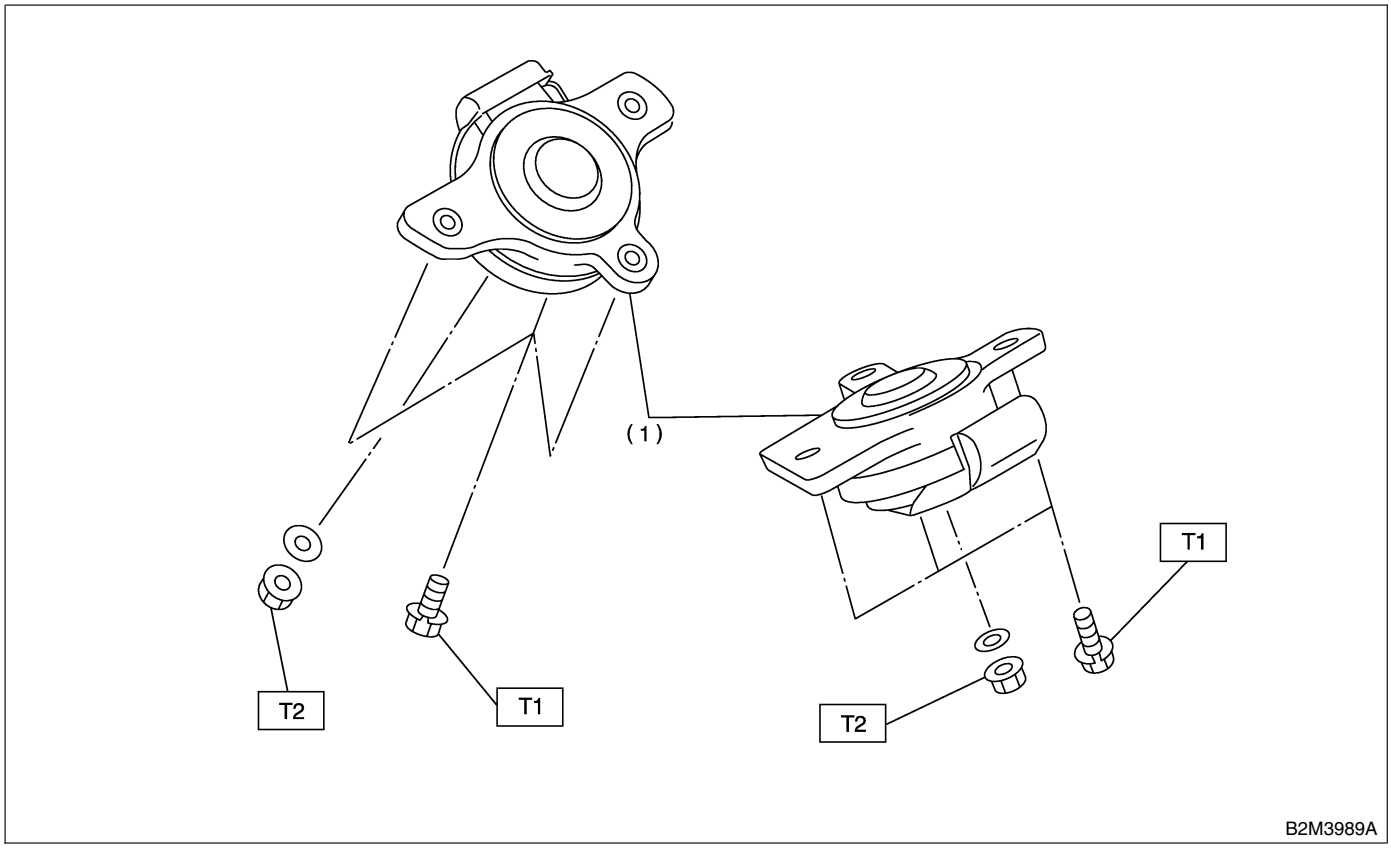
7. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON S143001A0506



(1) Reinforcement
(2) Drive plate
(3) Crankshaft plate
(4) Top ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Oil ring
(7) Circlip
(8) Piston
(9) Piston pin
(10) Connecting rod
(11) Connecting rod bearing
(12) Connecting rod bolt
(13) Connecting rod cap
(14) Crankshaft
(15) Woodruff key
(16) Crankshaft bearing #1, #3, #5
(17) Crankshaft bearing #2, #4, #6
(18) Crankshaft bearing #7

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 53 (5.4, 39)
T2: 81 (8.3, 60)

8. ENGINE MOUNTING S143001A0507



(1) Front cushion rubber

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 34 (3.5, 25.3)
T2: 74 (7.5, 54)

C: CAUTION S143001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.
- All parts should be thoroughly cleaned, paying special attention to the engine oil passages, pistons and bearings.
- Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
- Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the clutch disc and flywheel.
- All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions and directions.
- Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new ones as required.
- Even if necessary inspections have been made in advance, proceed with assembly work while making rechecks.
- Remove or install engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use.
- Be sure not to damage coated surfaces of body panels with tools or stain seats and windows with coolant or oil. Place a cover over fenders, as required, for protection.
- Prior to starting work, prepare the following:

Service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch coolant and oil, wire ropes, chain hoist, transmission jacks, etc.

- Lift-up or lower the vehicle when necessary. Make sure to support the correct positions.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S143001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S143001A1701

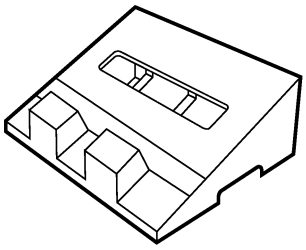
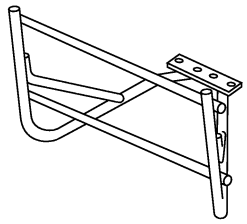
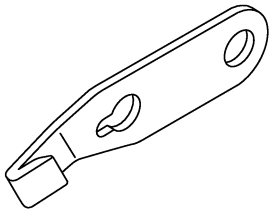
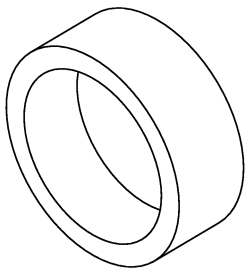
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3990	18250AA000	CYLINDER HEAD TABLE	• Used for replacing valve guides. • Used for removing and installing valve springs.
 B2M3991	18232AA000	ENGINE STAND	Used for engine disassembly and assembly.
 B2M3853	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for stopping rotation of flywheel when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolt, etc.
 B2M3854	18254AA000	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing piston in cylinder.

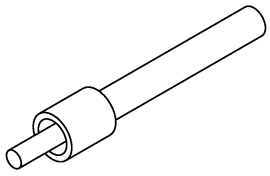
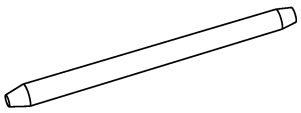
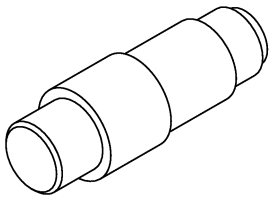
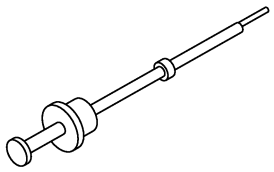
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3855	498857100	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake and exhaust valve guide oil seals.
 B2M3993	18253AA000	PISTON PIN GUIDE	Used for installing piston pin, piston and connecting rod.
 B2M3857	18350AA000	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER & INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing connecting rod bushing.
 B2M3858	499097500	PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY	Used for removing piston pin.

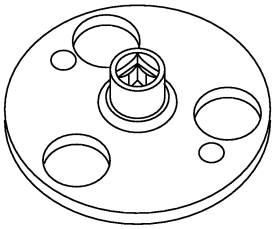
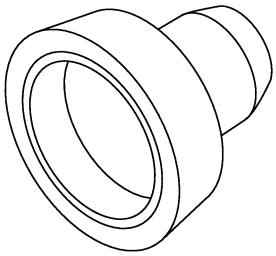
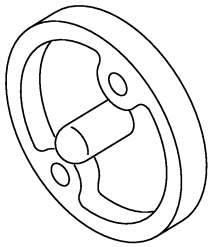
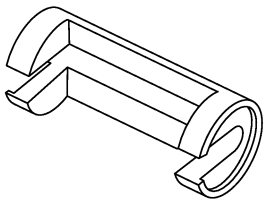
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3995	18231AA000	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing camshaft sprocket.
 B2M3861	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597100).
 B2M3863	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587200).
 B2M3864	499718000	VALVE SPRING REMOVER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.

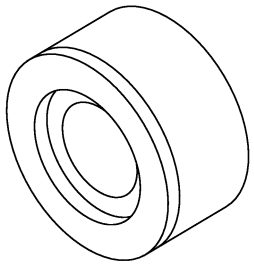
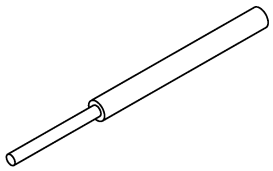
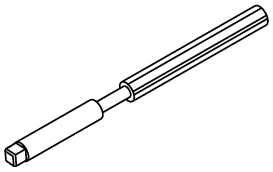
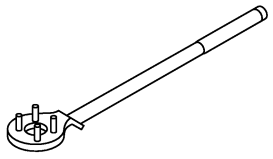
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3865	18251AA000	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing valve guides.
 B2M3867	499765700	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER	Used for removing valve guides.
 B2M3868	499765900	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts.

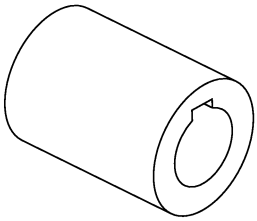
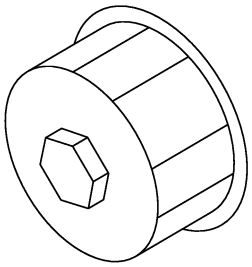
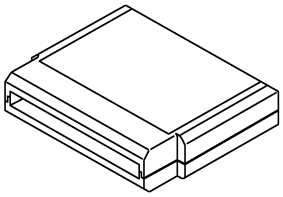
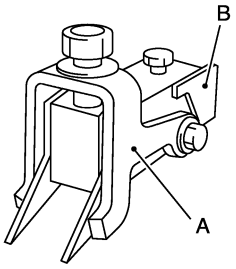
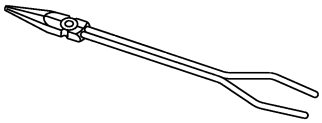
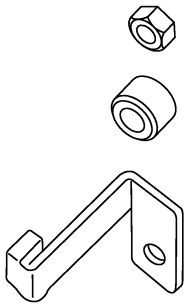
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3871	18252AA000	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 B2M3872	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA020	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA020 (With printer) 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: (Without printer) • French: (Without printer) • Spanish: (Without printer)

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3992A	18329AA000	SHIM REPLACER ASSY	Used for correct valve clearance.
	A: 18330AA010	LIFTER	If 498187200 SHIM REPLACER ASSY (H4) tool is available, it is commonly used for H6 by partially replacing the following parts: • LIFTER (H4) → LIFTER (H6) A: 18330AA010 • SLIDER (H4) → SLIDER (H6) B: 18351AA000
	B: 18351AA000	SLIDER	
 B2M3994	18233AA000	PISTON PIN CIRCLIP PLIERS	Used for removing piston pin circlip.
 B3M2043	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S143001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression gauge	Used for measuring compression.

E: PROCEDURE S143001E45

It is possible to conduct the following service procedures with engine on the vehicle, however, the procedures described in this section are based on the condition that the engine is removed from the vehicle.

- Camshaft
- Cylinder Head

2. Compression S143081

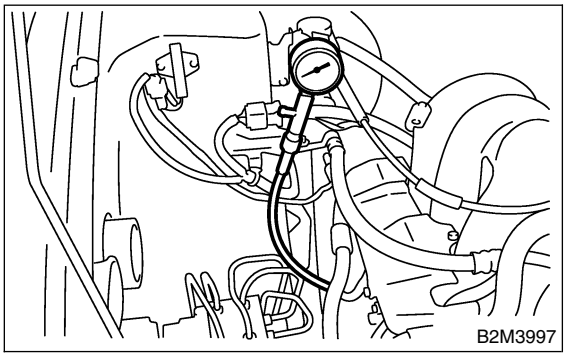
A: INSPECTION S143081A10

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

1) After warming-up the engine, turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
3) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
4) Remove all the spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H6)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
5) Fully open throttle valve.
6) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
7) Hold the compression gauge tight against the spark plug hole.

CAUTION:
When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw (put into cylinder head spark plug hole) should be less than 18 mm (0.71 in) long.

8) Crank the engine by means of the starter motor, and read the maximum value on the gauge when the pointer is steady.



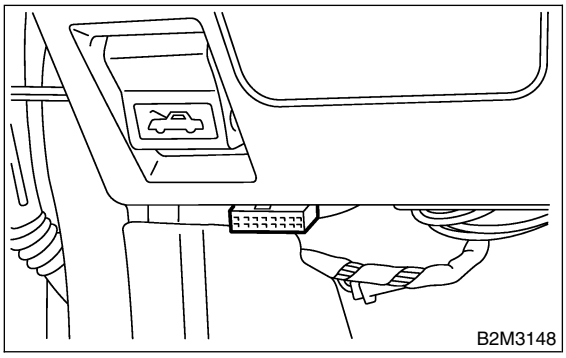
9) Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.

Compression (350 rpm and fully open throttle):
Standard;
1,275 — 1,471 kPa (13.0 — 15.0 kg/cm^2, 185 — 213 psi)
Limit;
1,128 kPa (11.5 kg/cm^2, 164 psi)

3. Idle Speed S143082

A: INSPECTION S143082A10

1) Before checking idle speed, check the following:
(1) Ensure that air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and that hoses are connected properly.
(2) Ensure that malfunction indicator light (CHECK ENGINE light) does not illuminate.
2) Warm-up the engine.
3) Stop the engine, and turn ignition switch to OFF.
4) When using SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to ME(H6)-14, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>
(1) Insert the cartridge to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.
(2) Connect SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to the data link connector.



(3) Turn ignition switch to ON, and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR switch to ON.
(4) Select {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
(5) Select {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
(6) Select {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
(7) Select {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
(8) Start the engine, and read engine idle speed.

NOTE:
● When using the OBD-II general scan tool, carefully read its operation manual.
● This ignition system provides simultaneous ignition for #1 and #2 plugs. It must be noted that some tachometers may register twice that of actual engine speed.

5) Check idle speed when unloaded. (With headlights, heater fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, air conditioning, etc. OFF)

Idle speed (No load and gears in N or P position):
600±50 rpm

6) Check idle speed when loaded. (Turn air conditioning switch to "ON" and operate compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

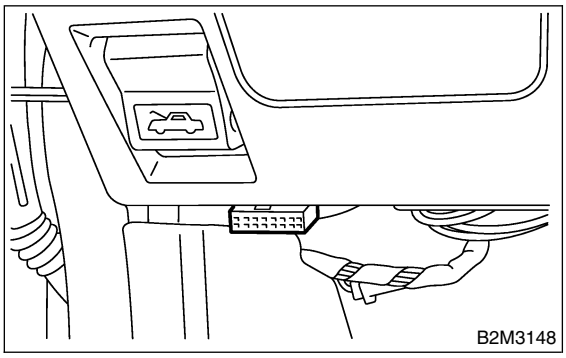
Idle speed [A/C "ON", no load and gears in N or P position]:
700±50 rpm

CAUTION:
Idle speed cannot be adjusted manually because it is controlled automatically. If idle speed is out of specifications, refer to General On-board Diagnosis Table under "Engine Control System". <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

4. Ignition Timing S143086

A: INSPECTION S143086A10

1) Before checking ignition timing, check the following:
   (1) Ensure that air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and that hoses are connected properly.
   (2) Ensure that malfunction indicator light (CHECK ENGINE light) does not illuminate.
2) Warm-up the engine.
3) Stop the engine, and turn ignition switch to OFF.
4) When using SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to ME(H6)-14, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>
   (1) Insert the cartridge to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.
   (2) Connect SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to the data link connector.



   (3) Turn ignition switch to ON, and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR switch to ON.
   (4) Select {2. Each System Check} in Main Menu.
   (5) Select {Engine Control System} in Selection Menu.
   (6) Select {1. Current Data Display & Save} in Engine Control System Diagnosis.
   (7) Select {1.12 Data Display} in Data Display Menu.
   (8) Start engine at idle speed and check the ignition timing.

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:
10°±8°/600

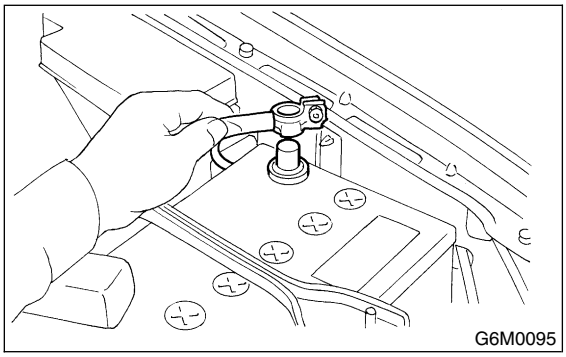
If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system.
Refer to EN(H6) Engine Control System. <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

5. Valve Clearance S143083

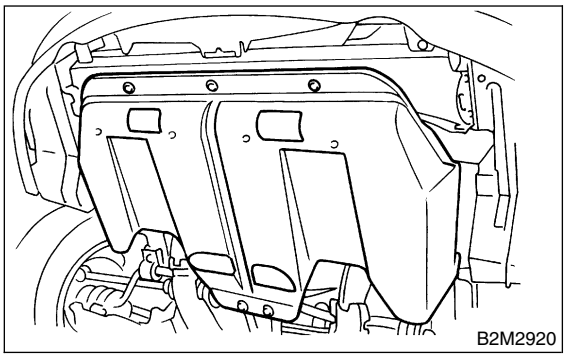
A: INSPECTION S143083A10

CAUTION:
Inspection and adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

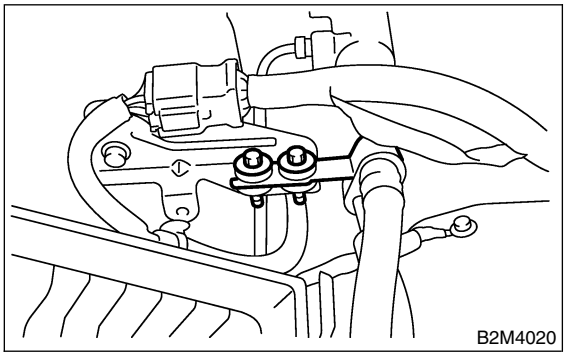
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

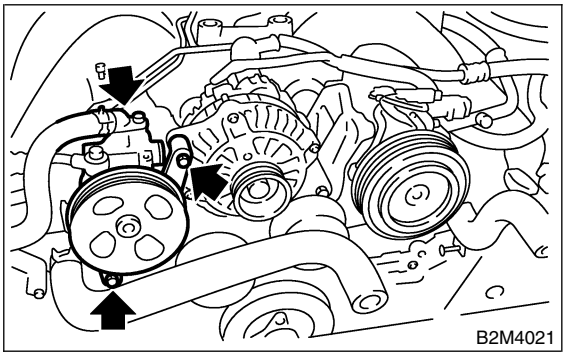
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

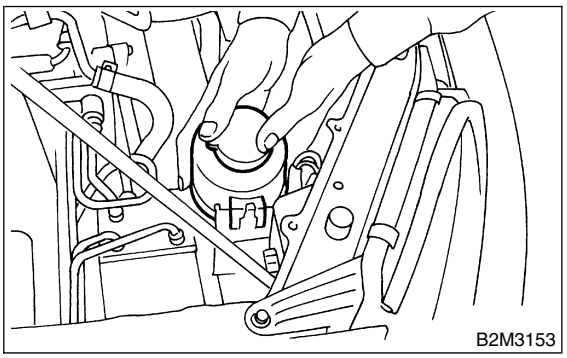
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Place suitable container under the vehicle.
7) When inspecting RH side cylinder.
   (1) Remove air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
   (2) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
   (3) Remove power steering hose from bracket.


B2M4020

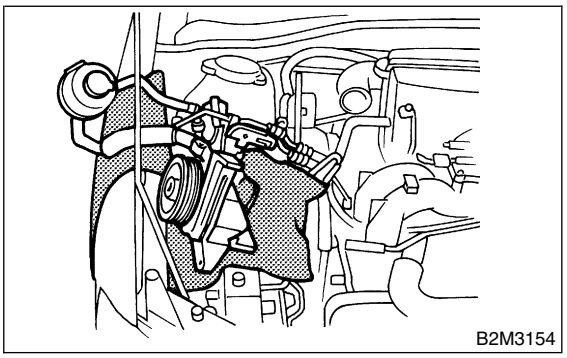
(4) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.


B2M4021

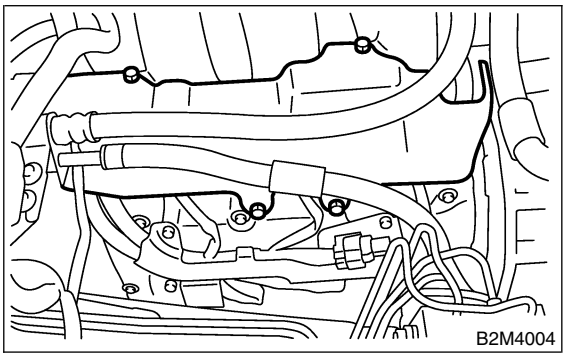
(5) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.


B2M3153

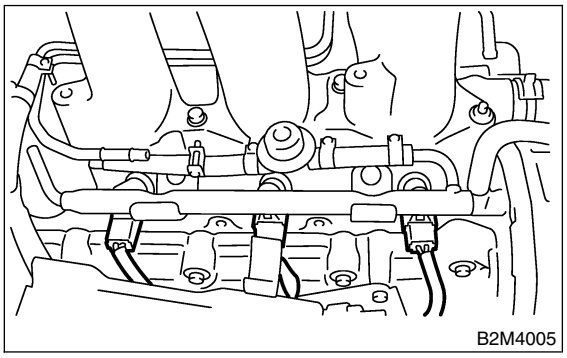
(6) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.


B2M3154

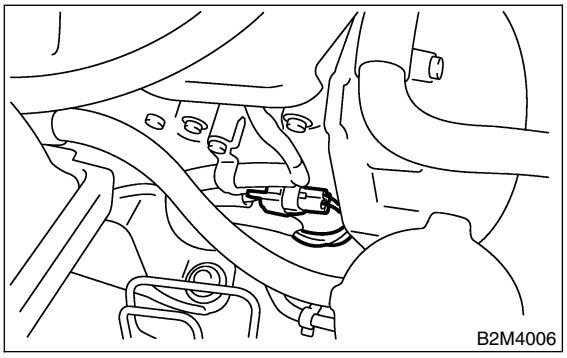
(7) Remove fuel pipe protector RH.


B2M4004

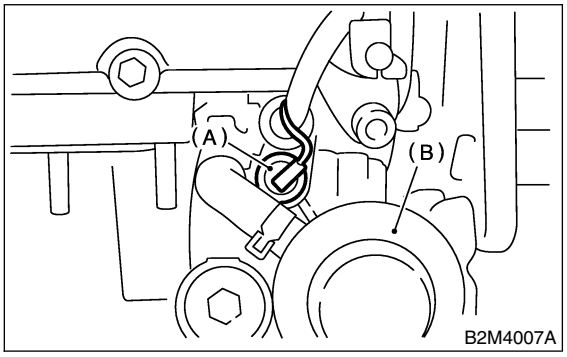
(8) Disconnect fuel injector connectors.



(9) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



(10) Disconnect oil pressure switch connector.

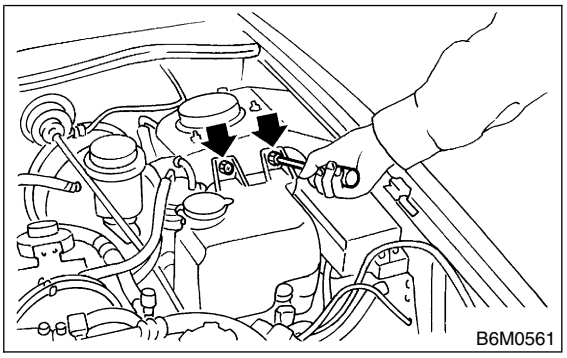


(A) Oil pressure switch
(B) Oil filter

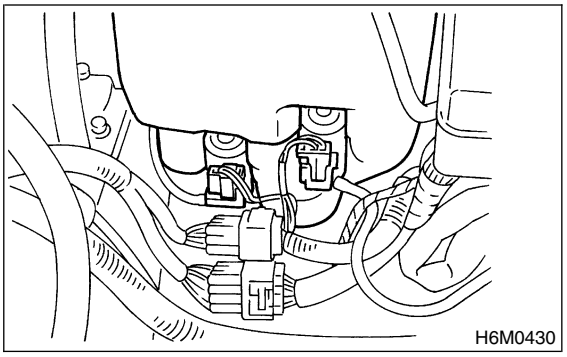
(11) Remove ignition coils. <Ref. to IG(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
(12) Remove rocker cover RH. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>

8) When inspecting LH side cylinder.
(1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
(2) Remove battery.

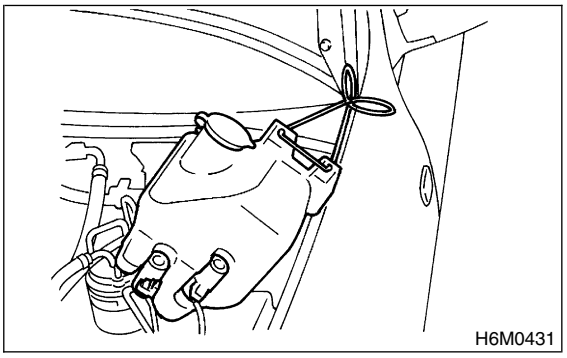
(3) Remove washer tank mounting bolts.



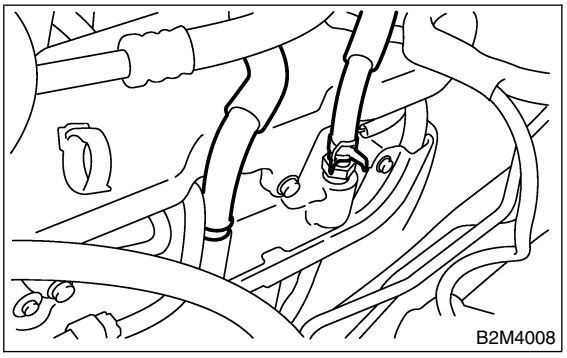
(4) Disconnect washer motor connectors.



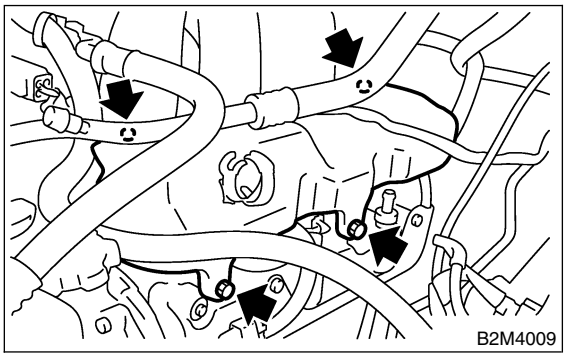
(5) Move washer tank upward.



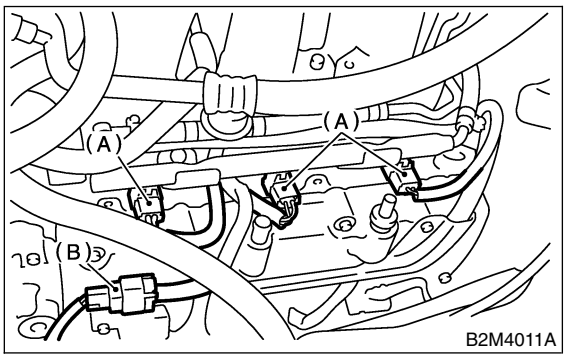
(6) Disconnect PCV and blow-by hose from rocker cover LH.



(7) Remove fuel pipe protector LH.


B2M4009

(8) Disconnect fuel injector connectors. (A)
(9) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. (B)

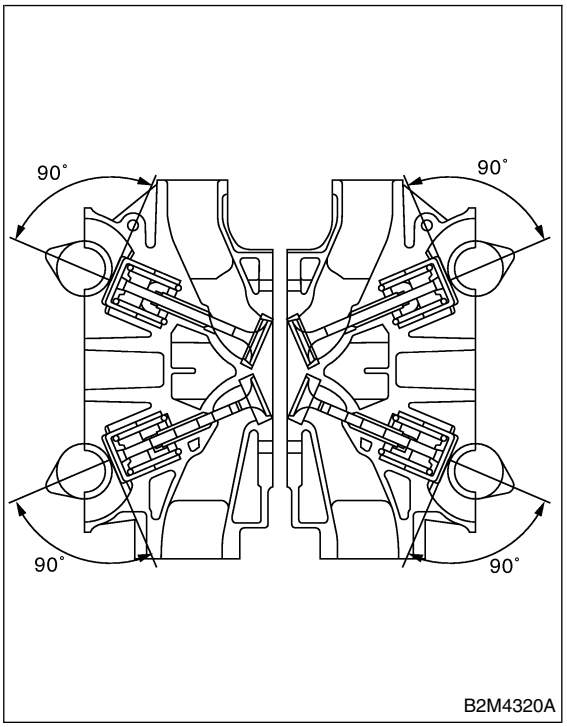


B2M4011A

(10) Remove ignition coils. <Ref. to IG(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
(11) Remove rocker cover LH. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>

9) Using the ST, turn the crankshaft clockwise. Adjust the camshaft position so that the cam lobe is perpendicular to the shim as shown in the figure.

ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



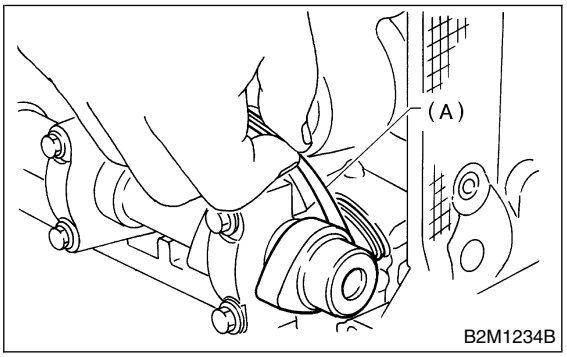
B2M4320A

10) Measure intake valve and exhaust valve clearances by using thickness gauge (A).

CAUTION:
Insert the thickness gauge in as horizontal a direction as possible with respect to the shim.

Valve clearance:
Intake: $0.20^{+0.04}_{-0.06}$ mm ($0.0079^{+0.0016}_{-0.0024}$ in)
Exhaust: 0.25±0.05 mm (0.0098±0.0020 in)

NOTE:
If the measured value is not within specification, take notes of the value in order to adjust the valve clearance later on.



B2M1234B

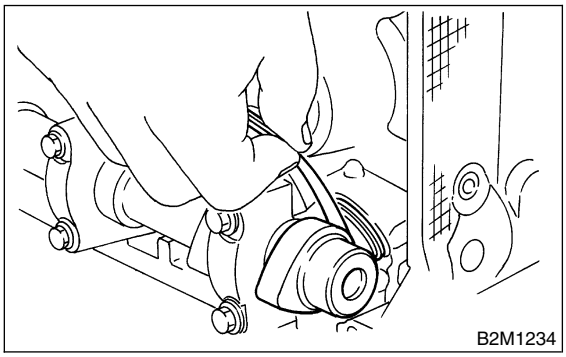
11) If necessary, adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H6)-26, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
12) Further turn crankshaft pulley clockwise. Using the same procedure described previously, then measure valve clearances again.
13) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

B: ADJUSTMENT S143083A01

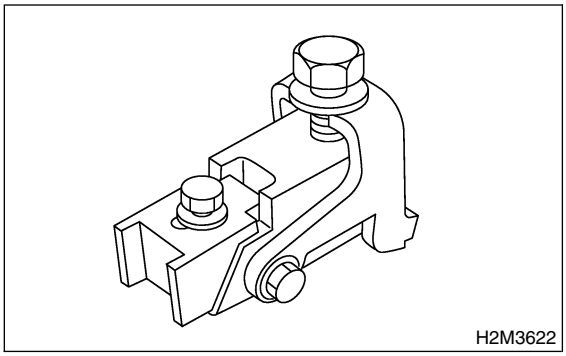
CAUTION:
Adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Measure all valve clearances. <Ref. to ME(H6)-23, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>

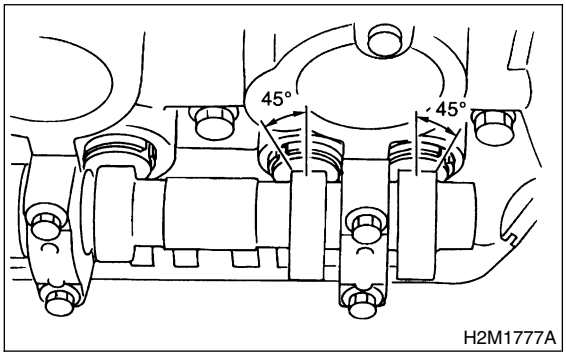
NOTE:
Record each valve clearance after it has been measured.


B2M1234

2) Remove shim from valve lifter.
(1) Prepare the ST.
ST 18329AA000 SHIM REPLACER
<Ref. to ME(H6)-14, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

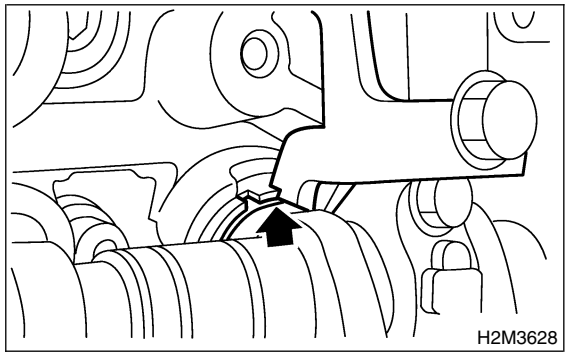

H2M3622

(2) Rotate the notch of the valve lifter outward by 45°.



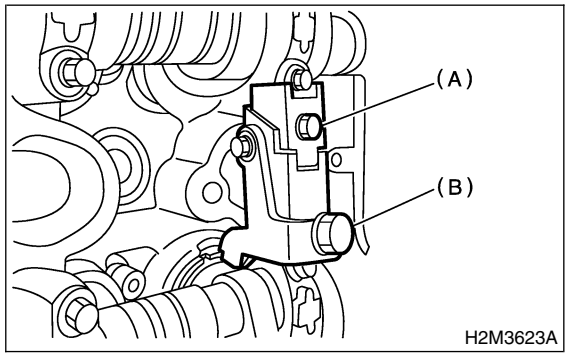
H2M1777A

(3) Adjust SHIM REPLACER notch to valve lifter and set it.


H2M3628

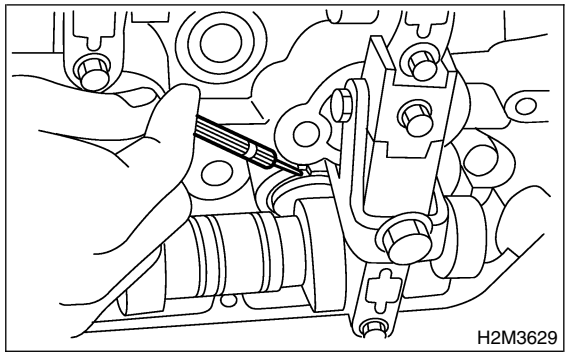
NOTE:
When setting, be careful SHIM REPLACER edge does not touch shim.

(4) Tighten bolt (A) and install it to the cylinder head.
(5) Tighten bolt (B) and insert the valve lifter.

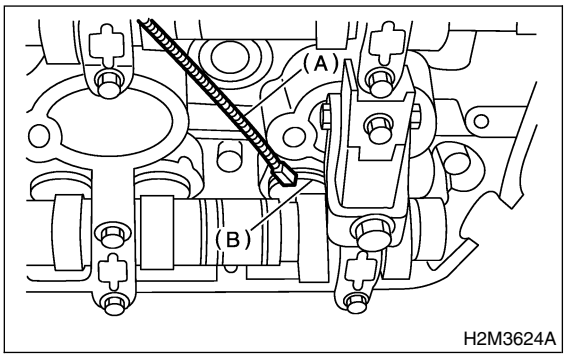


H2M3623A

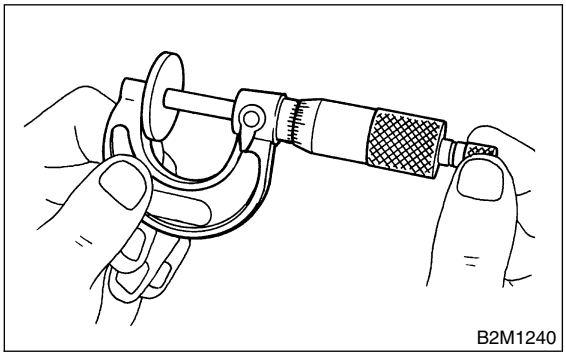
(6) Insert tweezers into the notch of the valve lifter, and take the shim out.


H2M3629

NOTE:
By using a magnet (A), the shim (B) can be taken out without dropping it.



3) Measure thickness of shim with micrometer.



4) Select a shim of suitable thickness using measured valve clearance and shim thickness, by referring to the following table.
5) Set suitable shim selected in step 4) to valve lifter.

Unit: mm
Intake valve: S = (V + T) – 0.20 Exhaust valve: S = (V + T) – 0.25
S: Shim thickness to be used V: Measured valve clearance T: Shim thickness required

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13218 AK010	2.00 (0.0787)
13218 AK020	2.02 (0.0795)
13218 AK030	2.04 (0.0803)
13218 AK040	2.06 (0.0811)
13218 AK050	2.08 (0.0819)
13218 AK060	2.10 (0.0827)
13218 AK070	2.12 (0.0835)
13218 AK080	2.14 (0.0843)
13218 AK090	2.16 (0.0850)
13218 AK100	2.18 (0.0858)
13218 AK110	2.20 (0.0866)
13218 AE710	2.22 (0.0874)
13218 AE720	2.23 (0.0878)
13218 AE730	2.24 (0.0882)
13218 AE740	2.25 (0.0886)
13218 AE750	2.26 (0.0890)
13218 AE760	2.27 (0.0894)
13218 AE770	2.28 (0.0898)
13218 AE780	2.29 (0.0902)
13218 AE790	2.30 (0.0906)
13218 AE800	2.31 (0.0909)
13218 AE810	2.32 (0.0913)
13218 AE820	2.33 (0.0917)
13218 AE830	2.34 (0.0921)
13218 AE840	2.35 (0.0925)
13218 AE850	2.36 (0.0929)
13218 AE860	2.37 (0.0933)
13218 AE870	2.38 (0.0937)
13218 AE880	2.39 (0.0941)
13218 AE890	2.40 (0.0945)
13218 AE900	2.41 (0.0949)
13218 AE910	2.42 (0.0953)
13218 AE920	2.43 (0.0957)
13218 AE930	2.44 (0.0961)
13218 AE940	2.45 (0.0965)
13218 AE950	2.46 (0.0969)
13218 AE960	2.47 (0.0972)
13218 AE970	2.48 (0.0976)
13218 AE980	2.49 (0.0980)
13218 AE990	2.50 (0.0984)
13218 AF000	2.51 (0.0988)
13218 AF010	2.52 (0.0992)
13218 AF020	2.53 (0.0996)
13218 AF030	2.54 (0.1000)
13218 AF040	2.55 (0.1004)
13218 AF050	2.56 (0.1008)
13218 AF060	2.57 (0.1012)
13218 AF070	2.58 (0.1016)
13218 AF090	2.60 (0.1024)
13218 AF100	2.61 (0.1028)
13218 AF110	2.62 (0.1031)
13218 AF120	2.63 (0.1035)
13218 AF130	2.64 (0.1039)
13218 AF140	2.65 (0.1043)
13218 AF150	2.66 (0.1047)
13218 AF160	2.67 (0.1051)
13218 AF170	2.68 (0.1055)
13218 AF180	2.69 (0.1059)
13218 AF190	2.70 (0.1063)
13218 AF200	2.71 (0.1067)
13218 AF210	2.72 (0.1071)
13218 AF220	2.73 (0.1075)
13218 AF230	2.74 (0.1079)
13218 AF240	2.75 (0.1083)
13218 AF250	2.76 (0.1087)
13218 AF260	2.77 (0.1091)

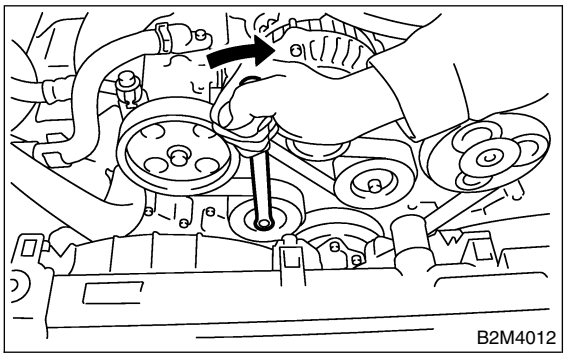
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13218 AF270	2.78 (0.1094)
13218 AF280	2.79 (0.1098)
13218 AF290	2.80 (0.1102)
13218 AF300	2.81 (0.1106)

6) Inspect all valves for clearance again at this stage. If the valve clearance is not correct, repeat the procedure over again from the first step.
7) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

6. V-belt S143080

A: REMOVAL S143080A18

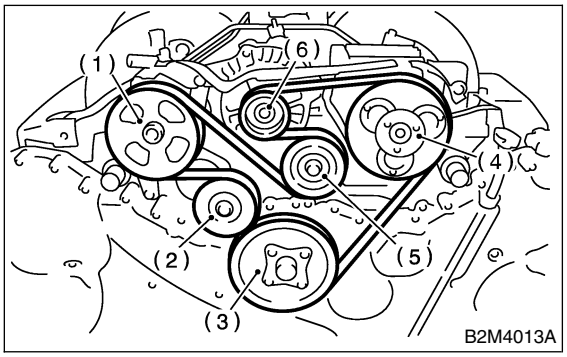
1) Fit the tool to the belt tensioner mounting bolt.
2) Turn the tool clockwise, and loosen the V-belt to remove.



3) Remove the V-belt cover.

B: INSTALLATION S143080A11

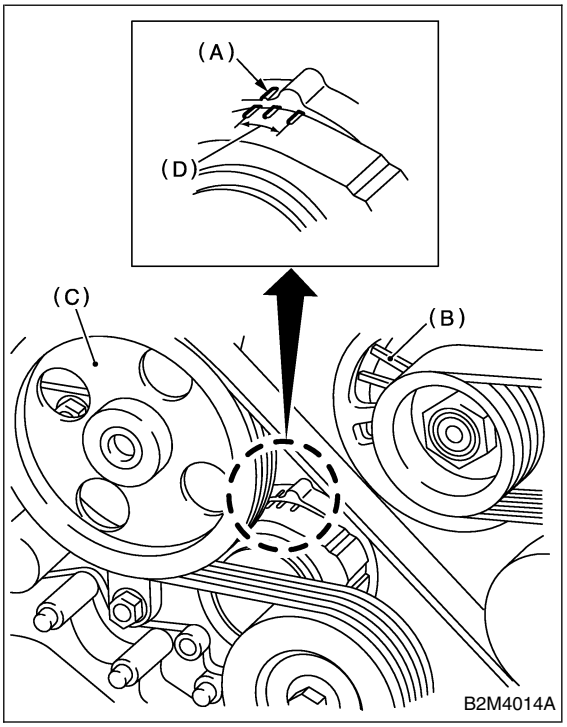
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.



(1) Power steering oil pump
(2) Belt tension adjuster
(3) Crankshaft pulley
(4) A/C compressor
(5) Belt idler
(6) Generator

C: INSPECTION S143080A10

1) Replace belts, if cracks, fraying or wear is found.
2) Check that the V-belt automatic tensioner indicator (A) is within the range (D).

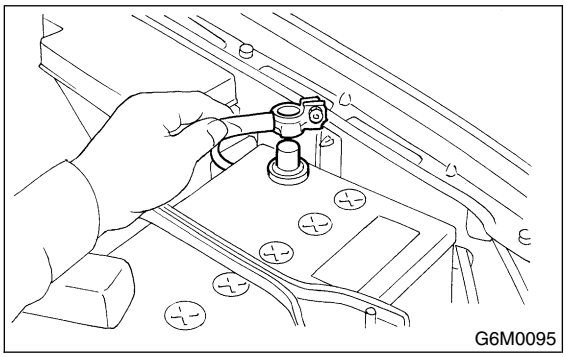


(A) Indicator
(B) Generator
(C) Power steering oil pump
(D) Service limit

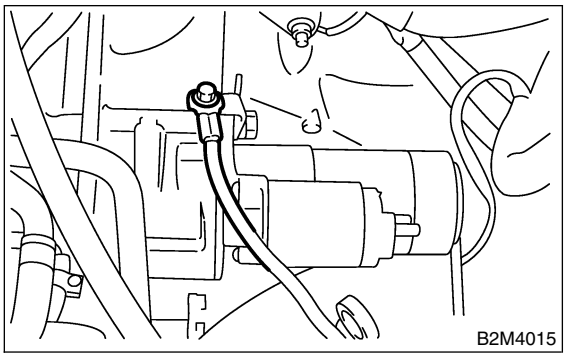
7. Engine Assembly S143079

A: REMOVAL S143079A18

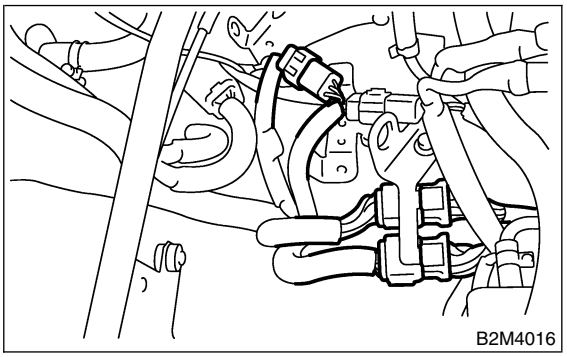
1) Set the vehicle on lift arms.
2) Open front hood fully and support with stay.
3) Raise rear seat, and turn floor mat up.
4) Release fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, OPERATION, Fuel.>
5) Remove filler cap.
6) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

7) Remove air intake duct, air cleaner case and air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>, <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
8) Lift up the vehicle.
9) Remove under cover.
10) Remove radiator from vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H6)-23, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
11) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
12) Disconnect A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-42, REMOVAL, Flexible Hose.>
13) Disconnect the following connectors and cables.
(1) Engine ground terminal


B2M4015

(2) Engine harness connectors

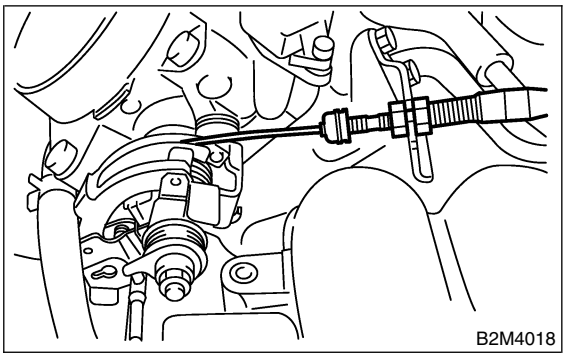

B2M4016

(3) Generator connector, terminal and A/C compressor connector

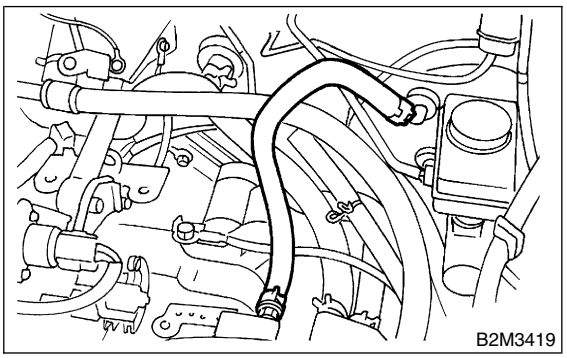
B2M4017A

(A) Generator connector and terminal
(B) A/C compressor connector

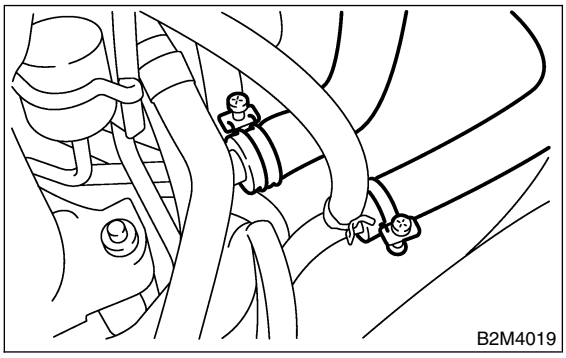
(4) Accelerator cable


B2M4018

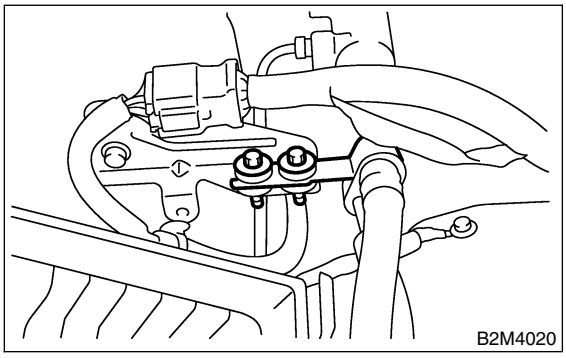
14) Disconnect the following hoses.
(1) Brake booster vacuum hose


B2M3419

(2) Heater inlet outlet hose

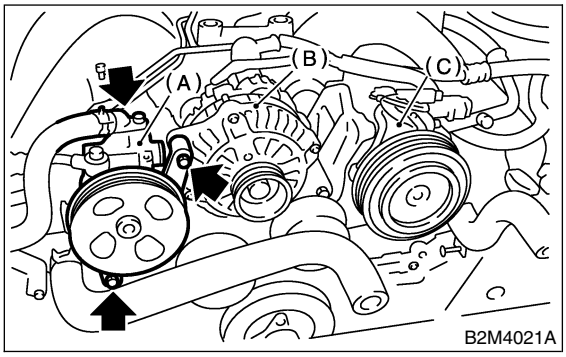


15) Remove power steering pump from bracket.
(1) Remove pipe with bracket.



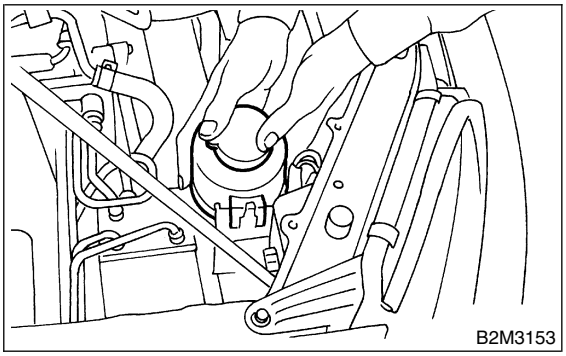
(2) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

CAUTION:
Do not separate the hose and the pipe from the pump body.

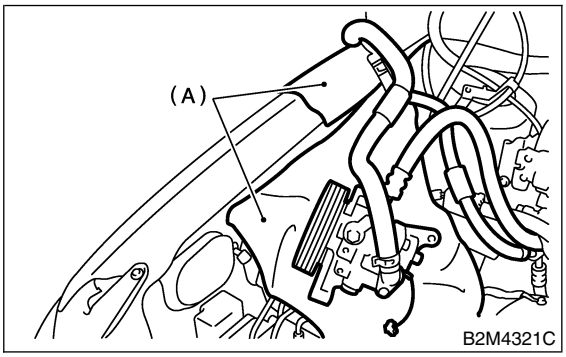


(A) Power steering pump
(B) Generator
(C) A/C compressor

(3) Remove power steering tank from the bracket by pulling it upward.

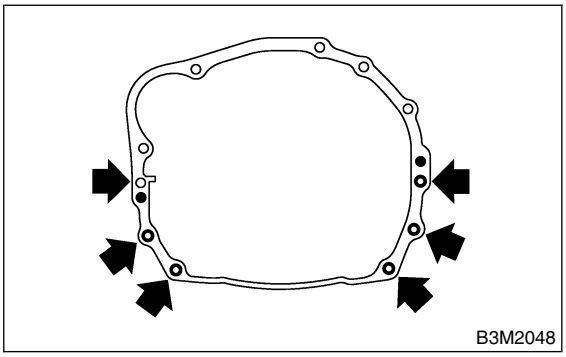


(4) Place power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.

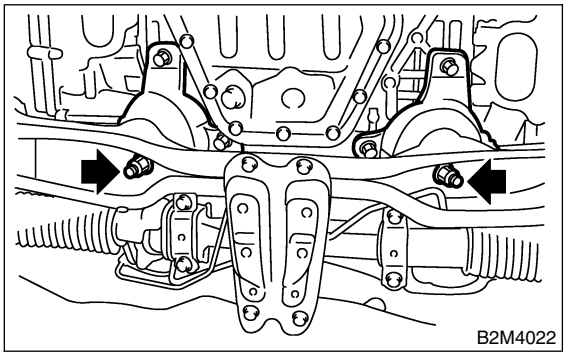


(A) Cloth

16) Remove front exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
17) Remove nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.



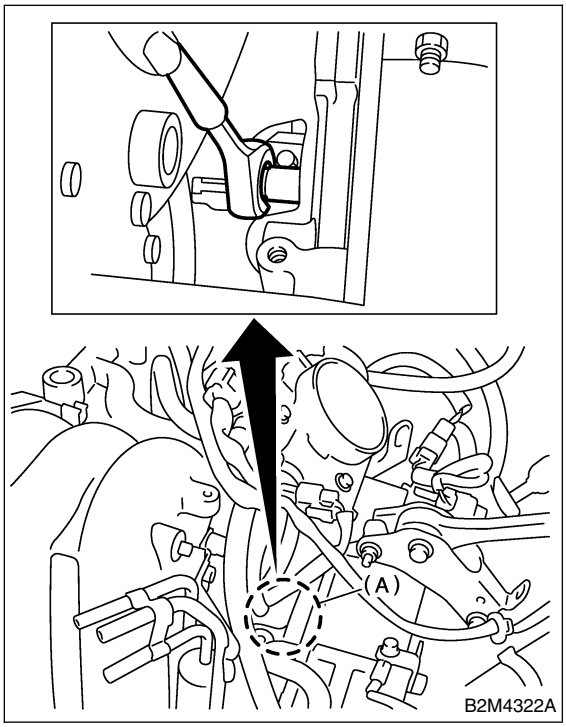
18) Remove nuts which install front cushion rubber onto front crossmember.



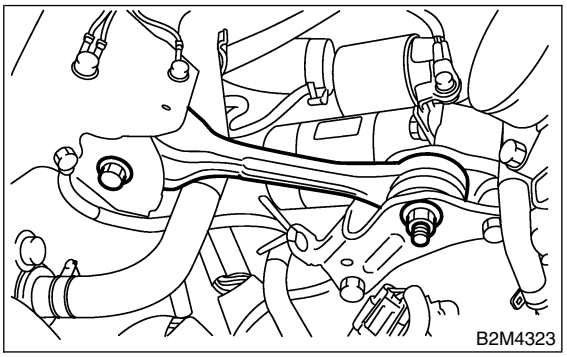
19) Separate torque converter clutch from drive plate.

(1) Lower the vehicle.
(2) Remove service hole plug (A).
(3) Remove bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(4) Remove other bolts while rotating the engine using ST.

ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

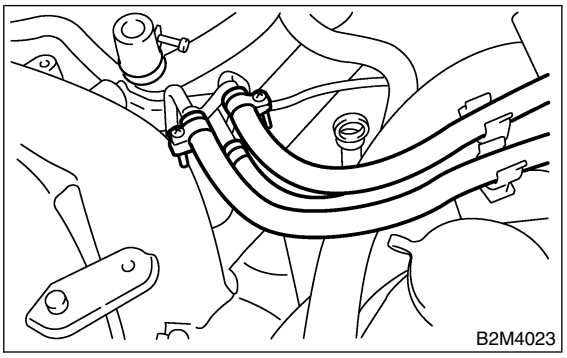


20) Remove pitching stopper.

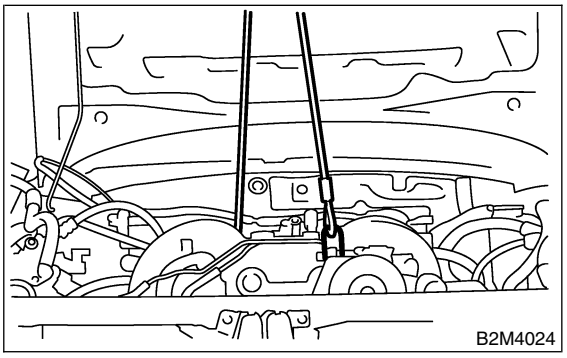


21) Disconnect fuel delivery hose, return hose and evaporation hose.

CAUTION:
• Disconnect hose with its end wrapped with cloth to prevent fuel from splashing.
• Catch fuel from hose into container.

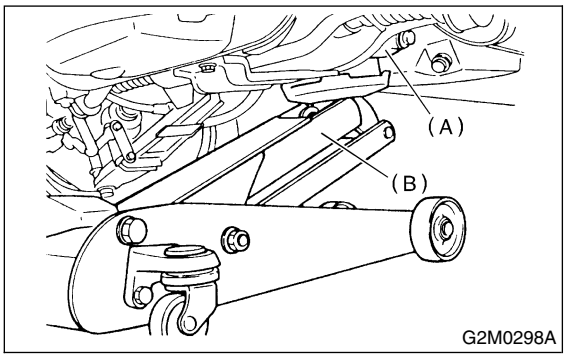


22) Support engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



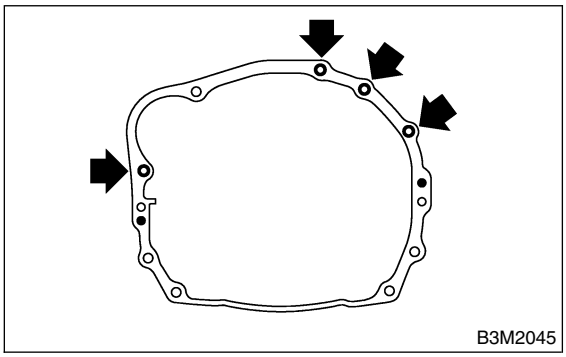
23) Support transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:
Before moving engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked. Doing this is very important in order to facilitate re-installation and because transmission lowers under its own weight.

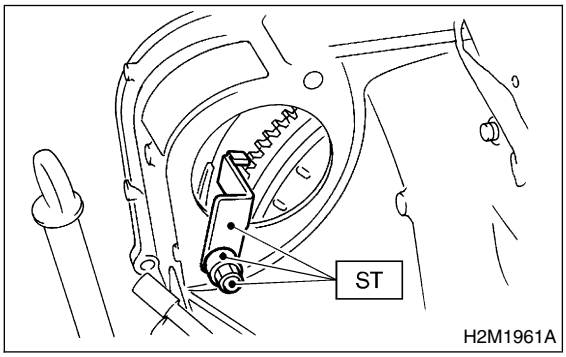


(A) Transmission
(B) Garage jack

24) Separation of engine and transmission.
(1) Remove starter. <Ref. to SC(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Starter.>
(2) Remove bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

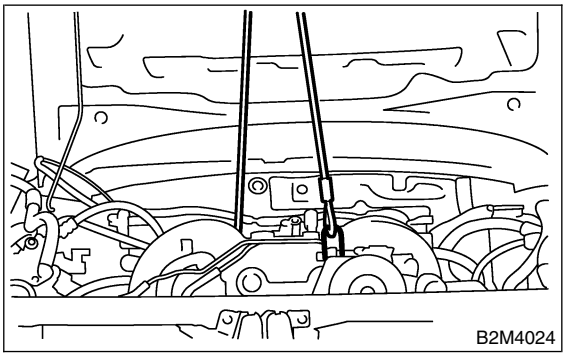


25) Install ST to torque converter clutch case.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



26) Remove engine from vehicle.
(1) Slightly raise engine.
(2) Raise transmission with garage jack.
(3) Move engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover.
(4) Slowly move engine away from engine compartment.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.



27) Remove front cushion rubbers.

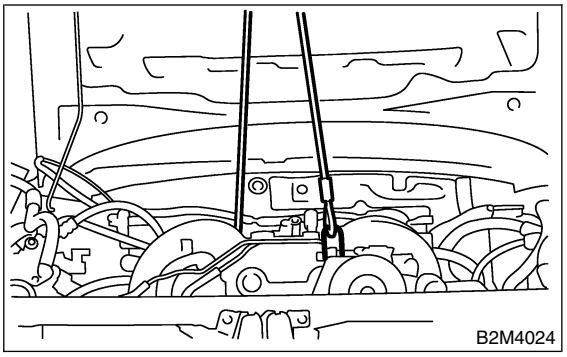
B: INSTALLATION S143079A11

1) Install front cushion rubbers.

Tightening torque:
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

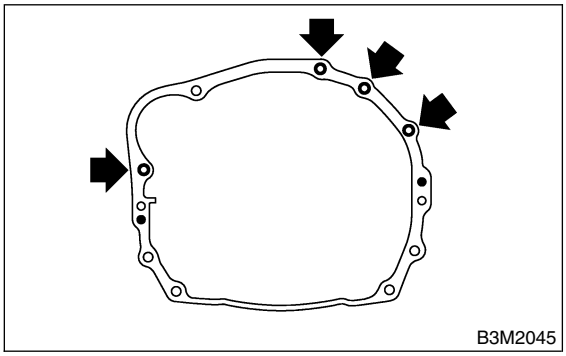
2) Position engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

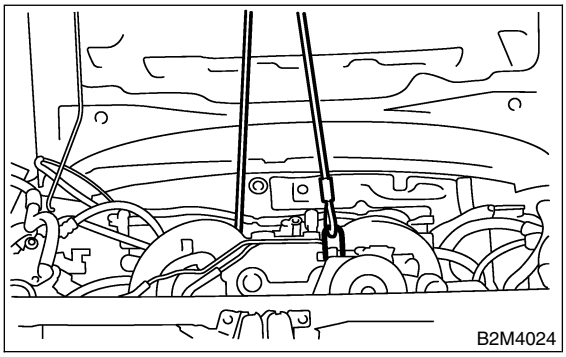


3) Tighten bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

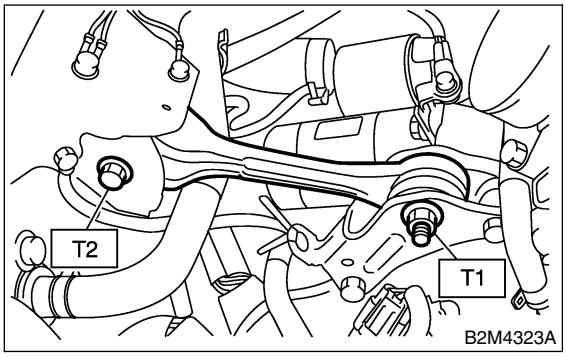


4) Remove lifting device and wire ropes.



5) Remove garage jack.
6) Install pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
T2: 57 N·m (5.8 kgf-m, 42 ft-lb)



7) Remove ST from torque converter clutch case.

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing ST.

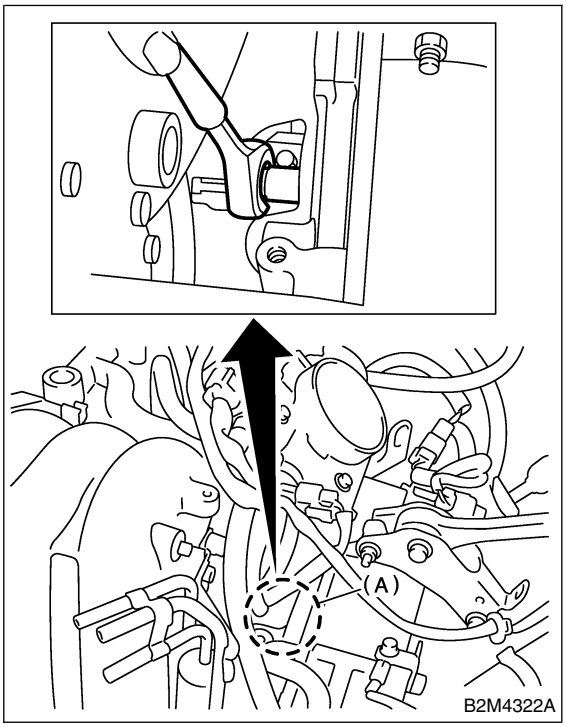
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

8) Install starter. <Ref. to SC(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>
9) Install torque converter clutch onto drive plate.
(1) Tighten bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(2) Tighten other bolts while rotating the engine by using ST.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop bolts into torque converter clutch housing.

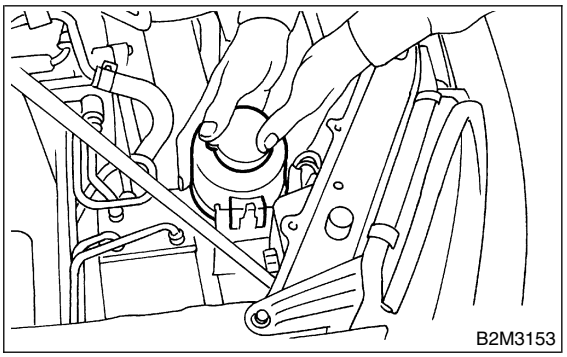
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



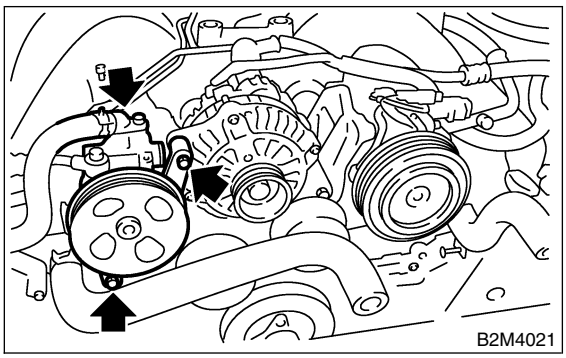
(3) Clog plug (A) onto service hole.

10) Install power steering pump on bracket.
(1) Install power steering tank on bracket.

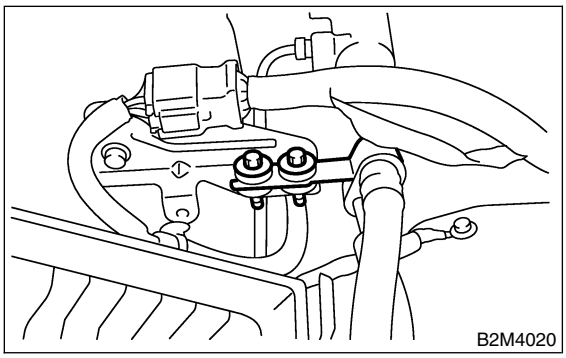


(2) Install power steering pump on bracket, and tighten bolts.

Tightening torque:
20.1 N·m (2.05 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

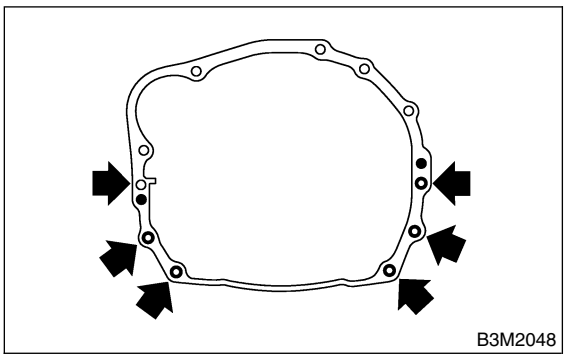

B2M4021

(3) Tighten bolt which installs power steering pipe bracket.


B2M4020

11) Tighten nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

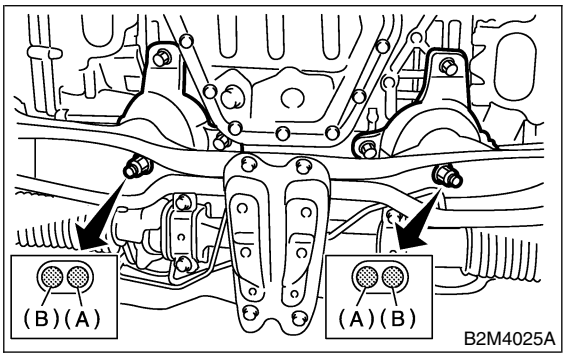
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)


B3M2048

12) Tighten nuts which install front cushion rubber onto crossmember.

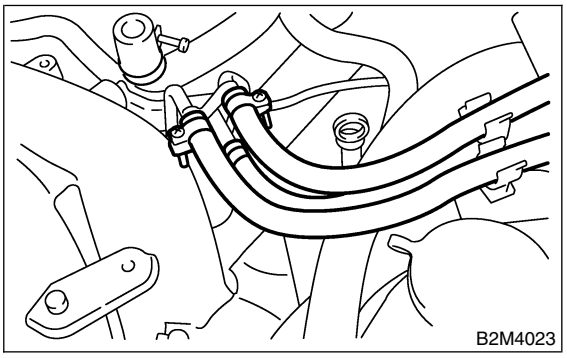
Tightening torque:
74 N·m (7.5 kgf-m, 54 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Make sure the front cushion rubber mounting bolts (A) and locator (B) are securely installed.

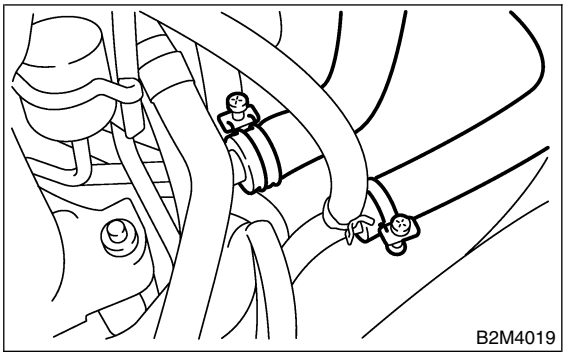


B2M4025A

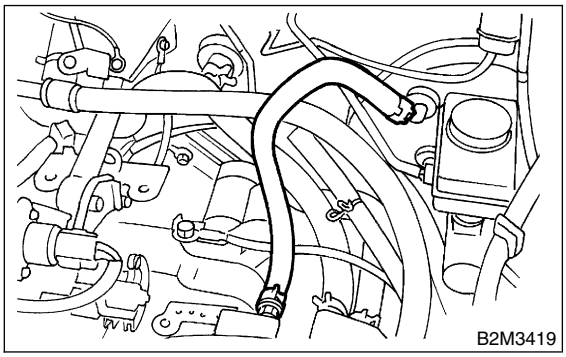
13) Install front exhaust pipe.
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
14) Connect the following hoses.
(1) Fuel delivery hose, return hose and evaporation hose


B2M4023

(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses

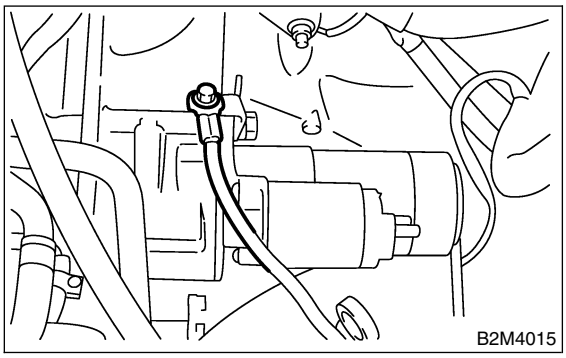

B2M4019

(3) Brake booster vacuum hose

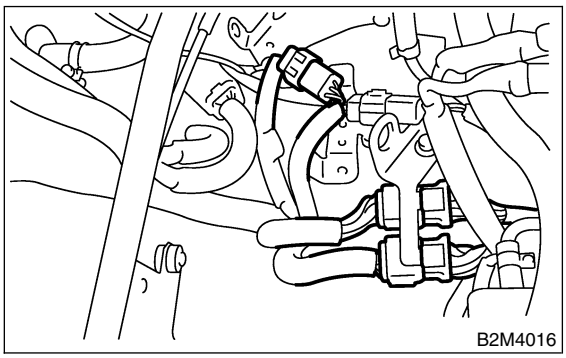


15) Connect the following connectors.
(1) Engine ground terminals

Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)

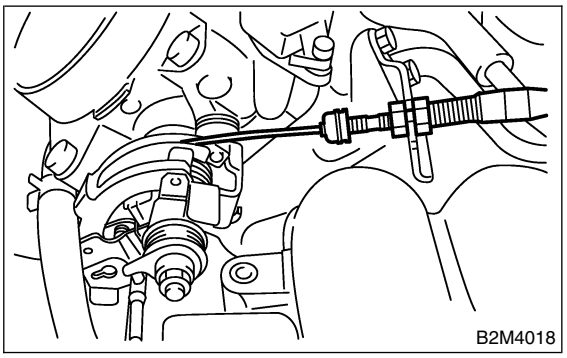


(2) Engine harness connectors



(3) Alternator connector and terminal (A)
(4) A/C compressor connectors (B)

16) Connect the following cables.
(1) Accelerator cable



CAUTION:
After connecting each cable, adjust them.

17) Install A/C pressure hoses.
<Ref. to AC-42, INSTALLATION, Flexible Hose.>
18) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
19) Install radiator to vehicle. <Ref. to CO(H6)-24, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
20) Install air intake duct, cleaner case and air intake chamber.
<Ref. to IN(H6)-2, General Description.>
21) Install under cover.
22) Install battery in the vehicle, and connect cables.
23) Fill coolant.
<Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
24) Check ATF level and correct if necessary.
<Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
25) Charge A/C system with refrigerant.
<Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>
26) Remove front hood stay, and close front hood.
27) Take off the vehicle from lift arms.

C: INSPECTION *S143079A10*

1) Make sure pipes and hoses are installed correctly.
2) Make sure the engine coolant and ATF are at specified levels.

8. Engine Mounting S143085

A: REMOVAL S143085A18

1) Remove engine assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-30, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove engine mounting from engine assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S143085A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Engine mounting;
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

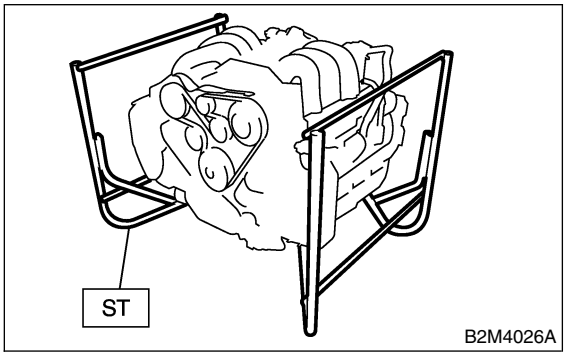
C: INSPECTION S143085A10

Make sure there are no cracks or other damage.

9. Preparation for Overhaul S143091

A: REMOVAL S143091A18

1) Remove engine from body. <Ref. to ME(H6)-30, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) After removing engine from body, install ST onto engine.
ST 18232AA000 ENGINE STAND

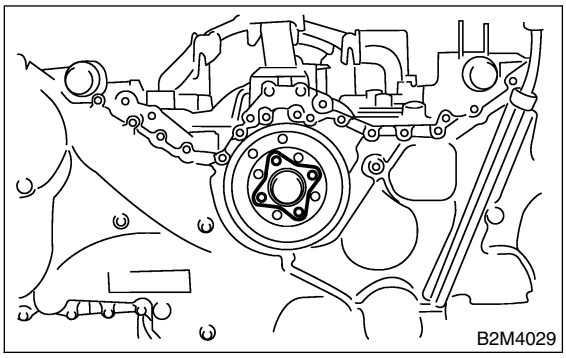


3) Remove sensors, pipes, and hoses installed on engine before starting overhaul.
(1) Remove intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6)-17, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
(2) Remove generator. <Ref. to SC(H6)-14, REMOVAL, Generator.>
(3) Remove A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-35, REMOVAL, Compressor.>
(4) Remove EGR pipe. <Ref. to EC(H6)-10, REMOVAL, EGR Valve.>
(5) Remove water pipe and hoses.
(6) Remove engine harness.
(7) Remove spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H6)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
(8) Remove camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-31, REMOVAL, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
(9) Remove crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-30, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
(10) Remove knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-32, REMOVAL, Knock Sensor.>
(11) Remove engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, REMOVAL, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
(12) Remove oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H6)-17, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
(13) Remove oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H6)-18, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
(14) Remove oil cooler. <Ref. to LU(H6)-19, REMOVAL, Oil Cooler.>

10. Crankshaft Pulley S143098

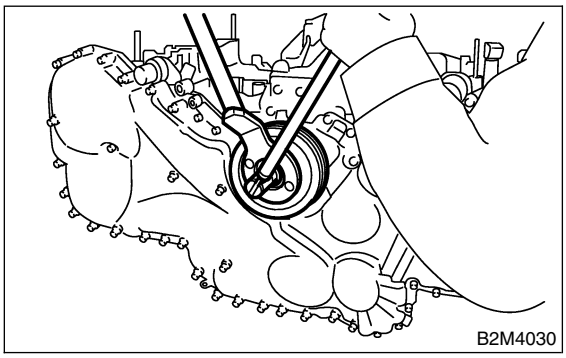
A: REMOVAL S143098A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley cover.



2) Remove crankshaft pulley bolt. To lock crankshaft, use ST.

ST 49997100 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH



3) Remove crankshaft pulley.

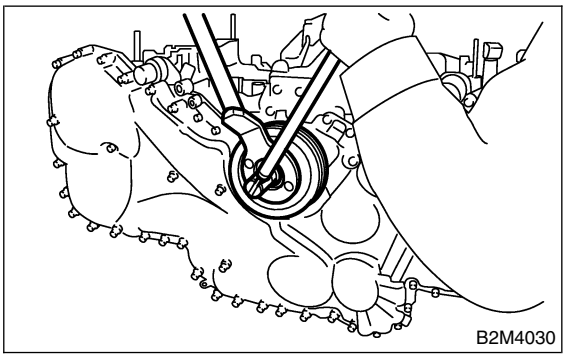
B: INSTALLATION S143098A11

1) Install crankshaft pulley.
2) Install crankshaft pulley bolt. To lock crankshaft, use ST.

ST 49997100 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY WRENCH

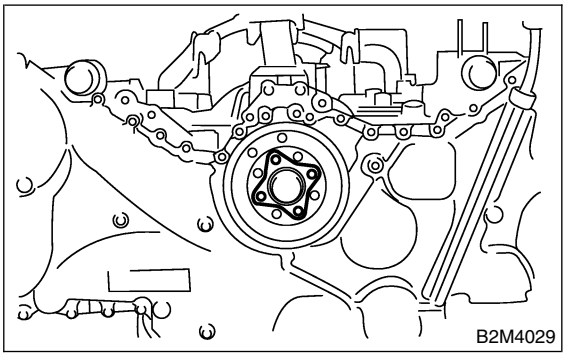
(1) Clean the crankshaft pulley thread using an air gun.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crankshaft pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the crankshaft pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
178 N·m (18.1 kgf-m, 131 ft-lb)



3) Install the crankshaft pulley cover.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S143098A10

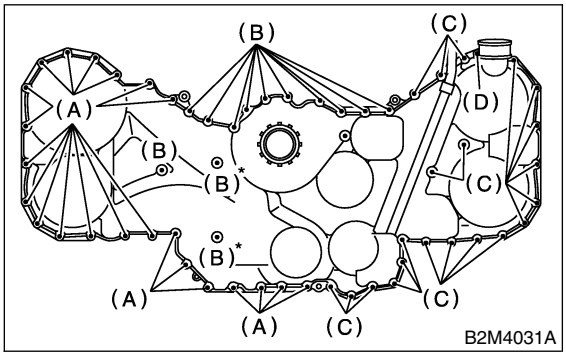
1) Check crankshaft pulley cover for oil leaks and bleeding.
2) Check crankshaft pulley for looseness.

11. Front Chain Cover S143739

A: REMOVAL S143739A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover.

NOTE:
There are four different types of chain cover mounting bolts. Sort them into separate containers to avoid confusion at installation.



Bolt dimension:
(A) 6 × 45
(B) 6 × 16
(C) 6 × 30
(D) 6 × 50

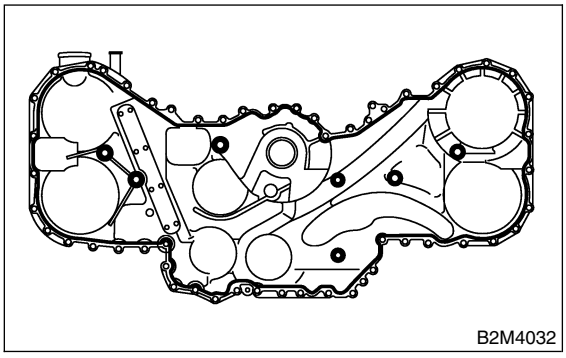
*: Sealing washer

B: INSTALLATION S143739A11

1) Remove old fluid packing on the matching surface, and degrease it.
2) Apply fluid packing to the mating surface of front chain cover.

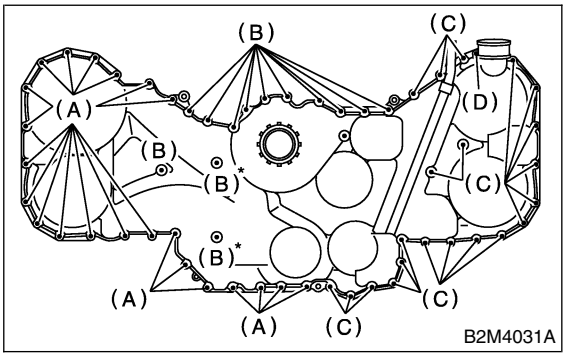
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B

Fluid packing application diameter:
2.5±0.5 mm (0.098±0.020 in)



3) Install front chain cover. Temporarily tighten the bolts.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse the mounting positions of the bolts.

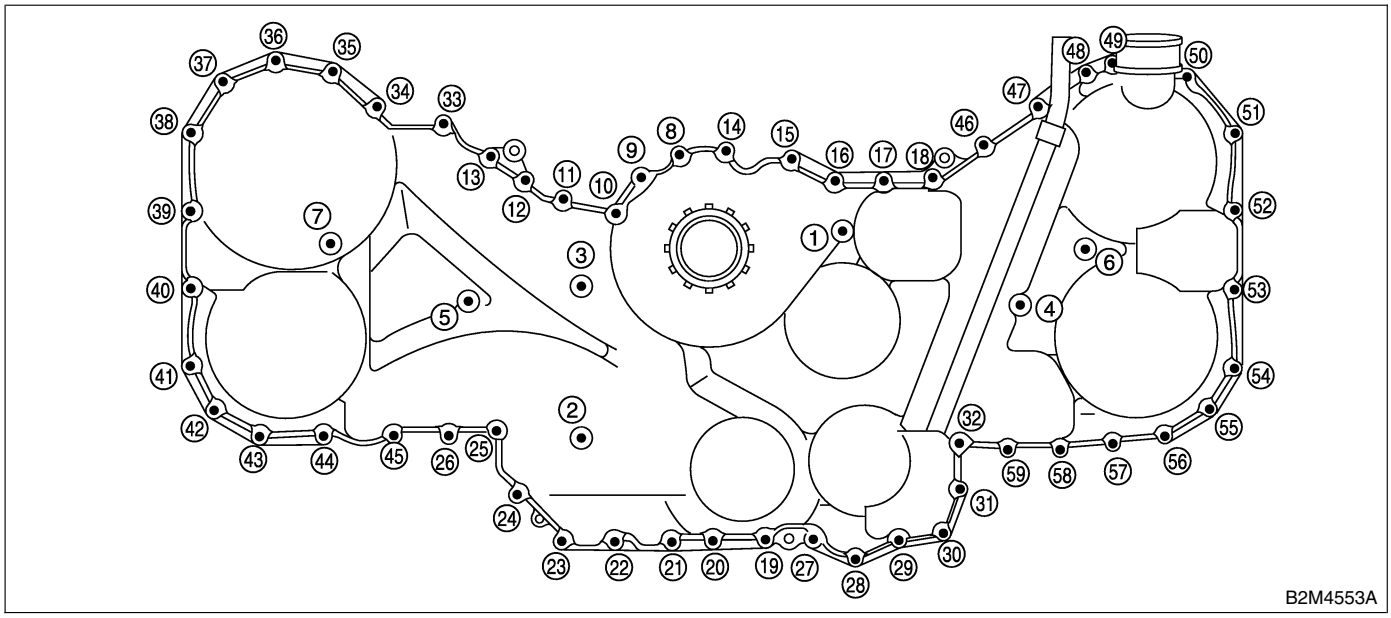


Bolt dimension:
(A) 6 × 45
(B) 6 × 16
(C) 6 × 30
(D) 6 × 50

*: Sealing washer

4) Tighten the bolts in the numerical sequence shown in figure.

Tightening torque:
6.6 N·m (0.67 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



5) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION S143739A10

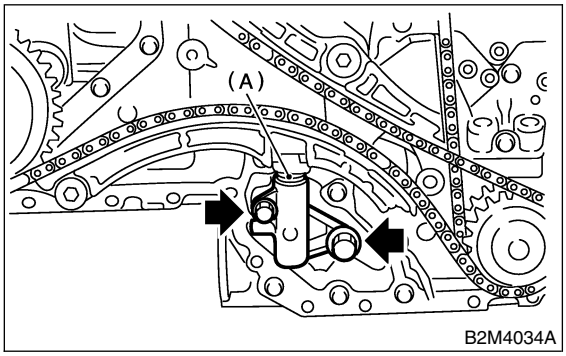
Check the cover surface for flaws and dents.
Check the cover mating surface and the mounting point of crankshaft pulley for oil leaks.

12. Timing Chain Assembly S143740

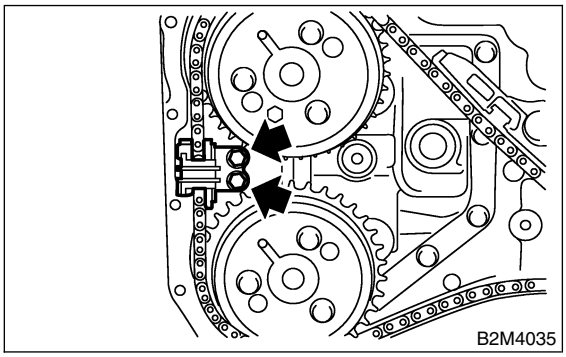
A: REMOVAL S143740A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove chain tensioner (RH).

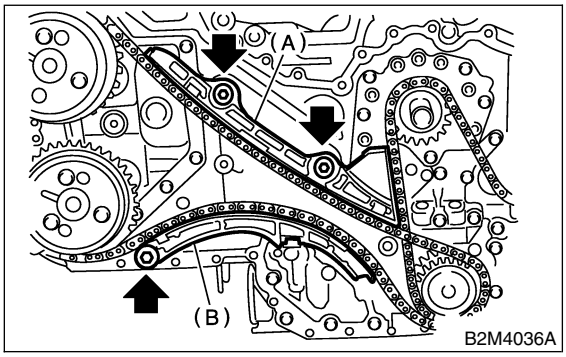
NOTE:
Make sure plunger (A) does not come out.



4) Remove chain guide. (Right-hand between cams)



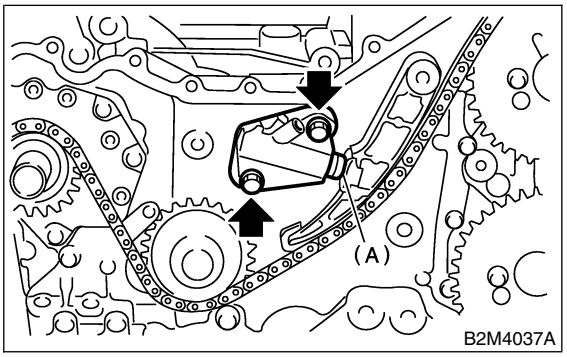
5) Remove chain guide (RH).
6) Remove chain tensioner lever (RH).



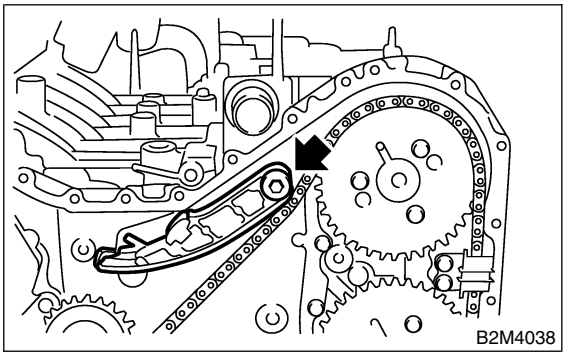
(A) Chain guide (RH)
(B) Chain tensioner lever (RH)

7) Remove timing chain (RH).
8) Remove chain tensioner (LH).

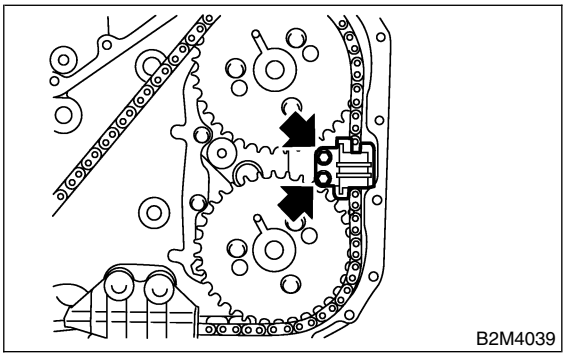
NOTE:
Make sure plunger (A) does not come out.



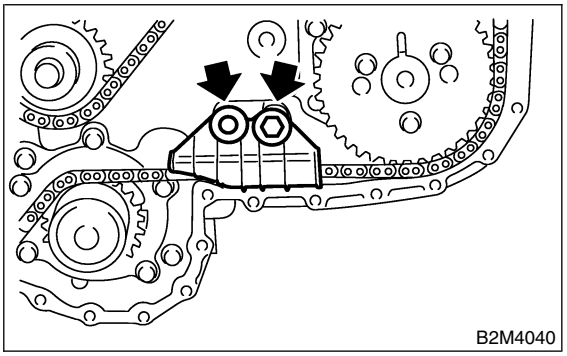
9) Remove chain tensioner lever (LH).



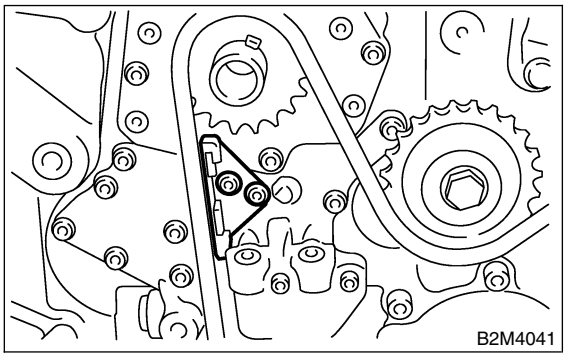
Remove chain guide. (Left-hand between cams)



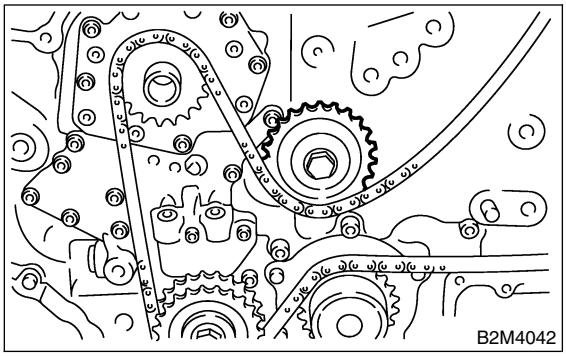
10) Remove chain guide (LH).



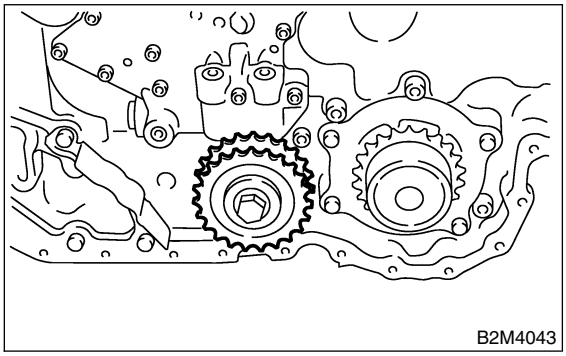
11) Remove chain guide. (Center)



12) Remove idler sprocket. (Upper)



13) Remove timing chain (LH).
14) Remove idler sprocket. (Lower)

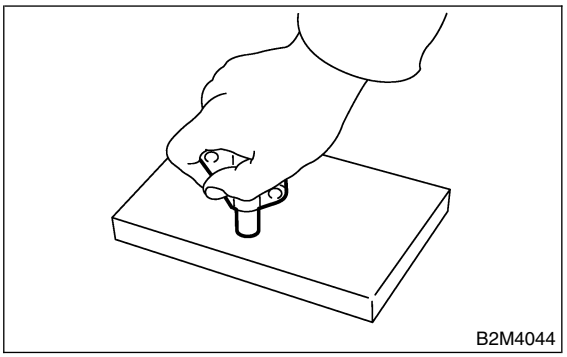


B: INSTALLATION S143740A11

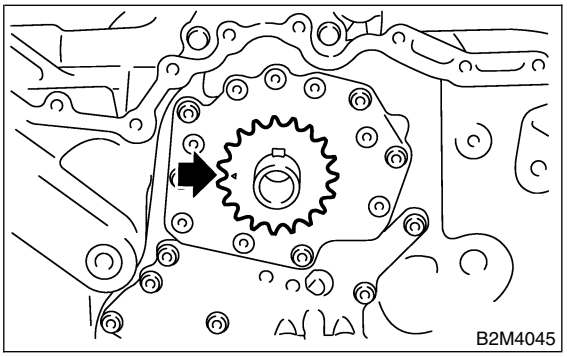
CAUTION:
• During installation, be careful to prevent foreign objects from attaching to or mixing with assembled components.
• Apply engine oil to chain guide, chain tensioner lever, and idler sprocket during installation.

1) Preparation for installation of chain tensioner.
(1) Put the screw, spring, pin and tension rod into the tensioner body.
(2) While pressing tensioner onto rubber mat, twist it left and right to shorten tension rod. Then set a thin pin into the holes between tension rod and tensioner body to hold it.

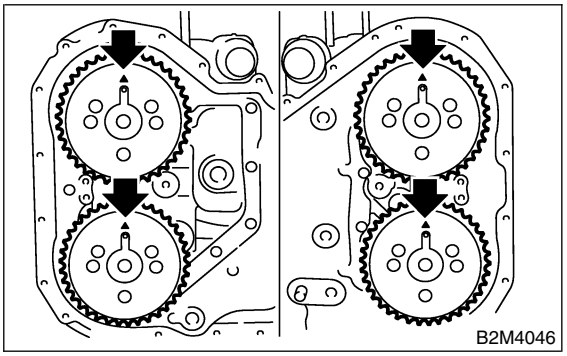
NOTE:
Carry out the work on rubber mat or other nonslip material.



2) Using ST, align “top mark” on crankshaft sprocket at 9 o’clock position as shown in the figure.
ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

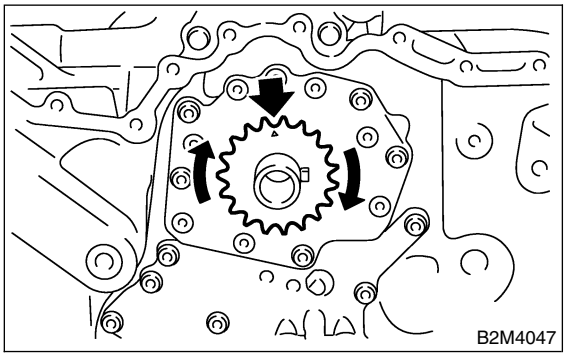


3) Using ST, align four key grooves on camshaft sprocket at 12 o’clock position as shown in the figure.
ST 18231AA000 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH



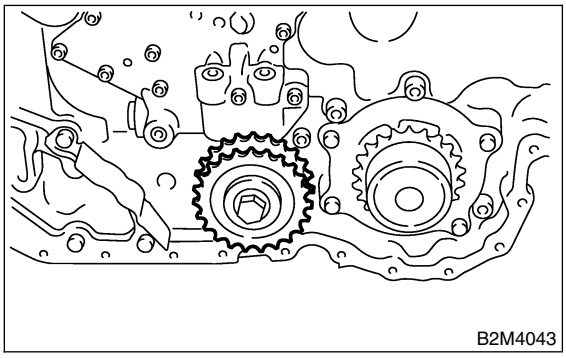
4) Rotate crankshaft sprocket clockwise to align “top mark” at 12 o’clock position as shown in the figure. (Piston # 1 is at TDC.)

CAUTION:
Do not rotate crankshaft and camshaft sprockets until timing chain is completely routed.

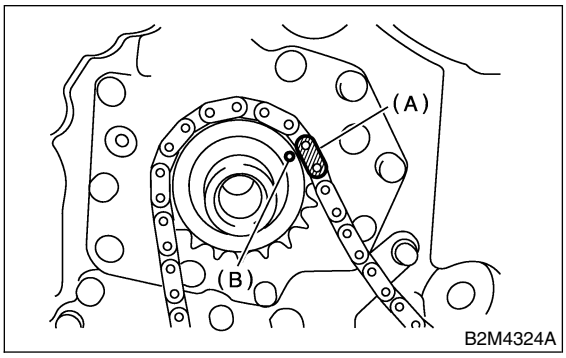


5) Install the idler sprocket. (Lower)

Tightening torque:
69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 50.6 ft-lb)



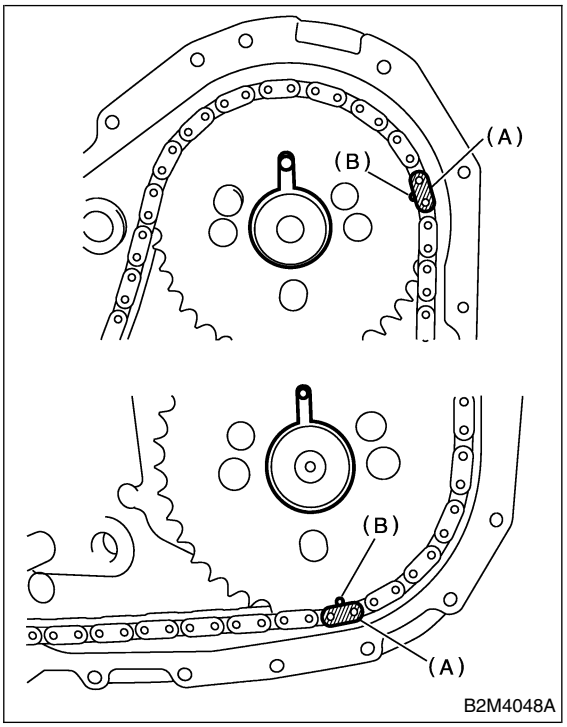
6) Install timing chain LH.
(1) Align the timing mark (B) on crankshaft sprocket with the matching mark (A) on timing chain LH.



(A) Gold

(2) Route timing chain LH on idler sprocket (Lower), water pump, exhaust cam sprocket, and intake cam sprocket in order.

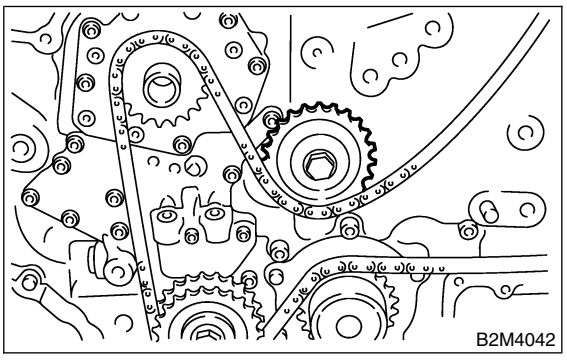
CAUTION:
Make sure that matching marks on the timing chain (A) and camshaft sprocket (B) are aligned the same way as the one on crankshaft sprocket.



(A) Dark blue

(3) Install chain idler. (Upper)

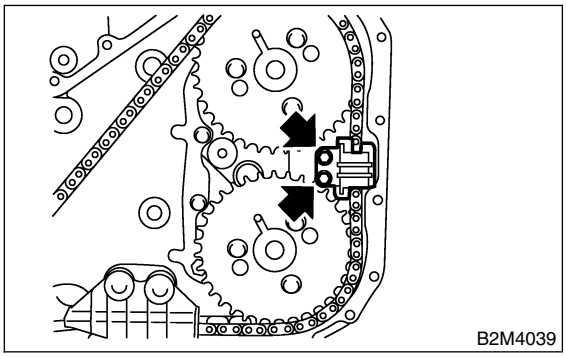
Tightening torque:
69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 50.6 ft-lb)



(4) Install chain guide. (Left-hand between cams)

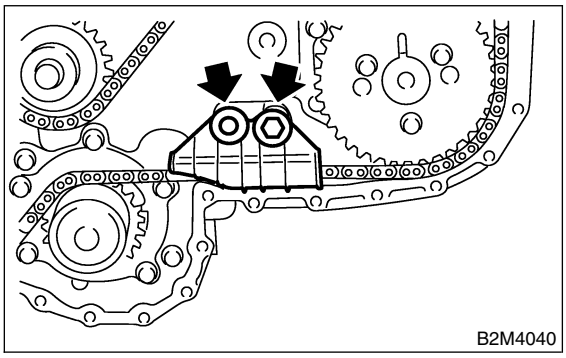
Tightening torque:
6.3N·m (0.64 kgf-m, 4.6 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Replace mounting bolt with a new one.



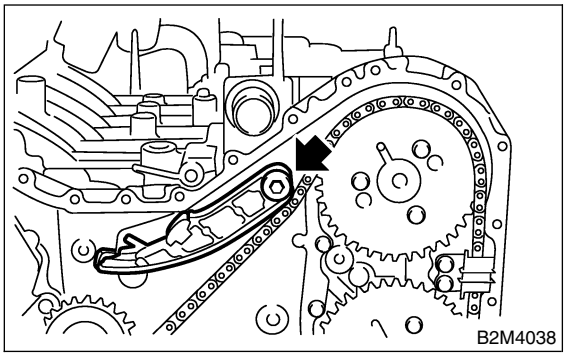
(5) Install chain guide (LH).

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



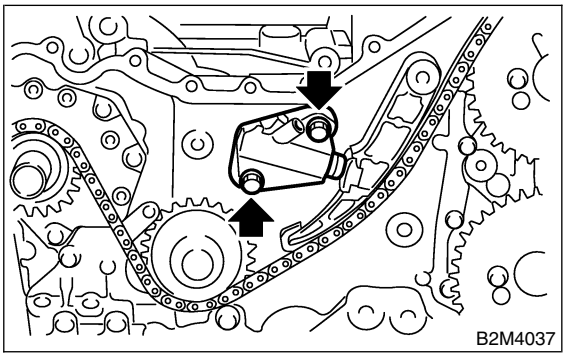
(6) Install chain tensioner lever LH.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

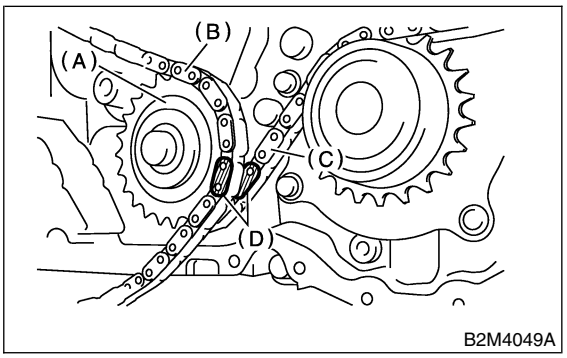


(7) Install chain tensioner LH.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



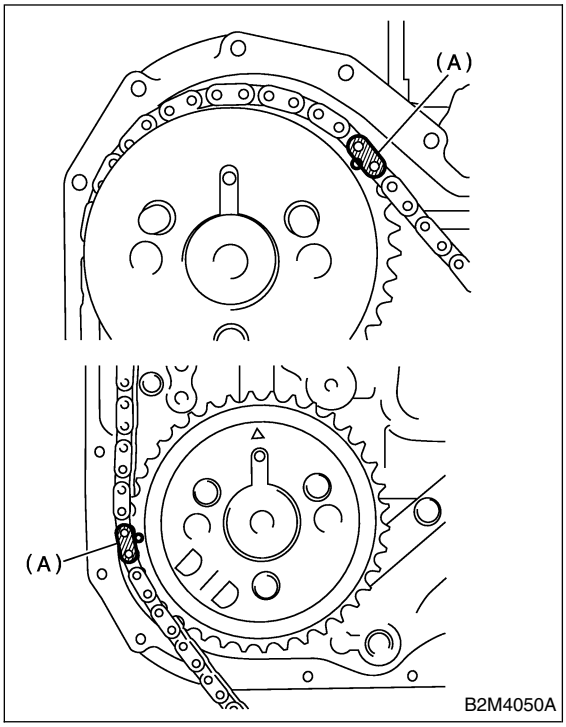
7) Install timing chain RH.
(1) On idler sprocket (Lower) , align matching marks on timing chains LH and RH.



(A) Lower idler sprocket
(B) Timing chain RH
(C) Timing chain LH
(D) Dark gray

(2) Route timing chain RH on intake cam sprocket and then exhaust cam sprocket.

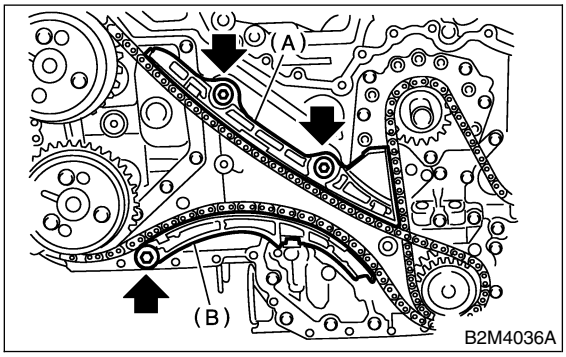
CAUTION:
Make sure that matching marks on the timing chain (A) and camshaft sprocket (B) are aligned the same way as the one on crankshaft sprocket.



(A) Gold

(3) Install chain guide (RH).
(4) Install chain tensioner lever (RH).

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

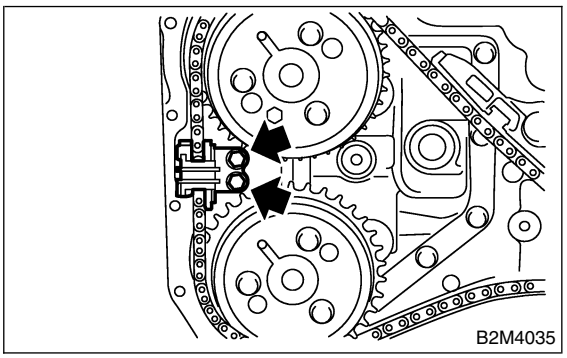


(1) Chain guide (RH)
(2) Chain tensioner lever (RH)

(5) Install timing chain guide RH No. 1.

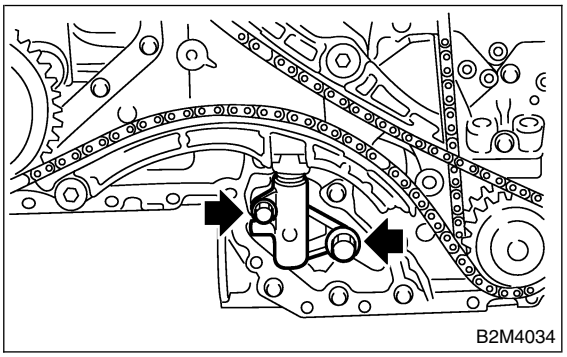
Tightening torque:
6.3 N·m (0.64 kgf-m, 4.6 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Replace mounting bolt with a new one.



(6) Install the chain tensioner (RH).

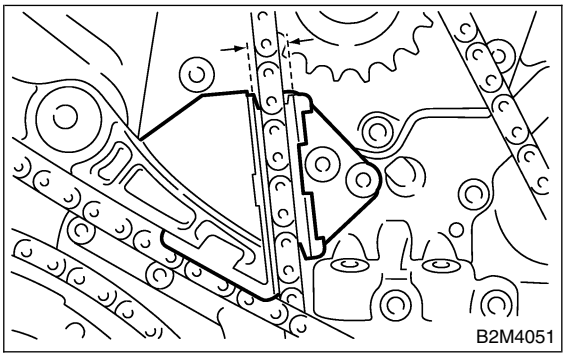
Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



(7) Adjust the clearance between chain guide (RH) and chain guide (Center) to the range between 8.4 mm (0.331 in) to 8.6 mm (0.339 in). And install chain guide (Center).

Tightening torque:
7.8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Replace mounting bolt with a new one.



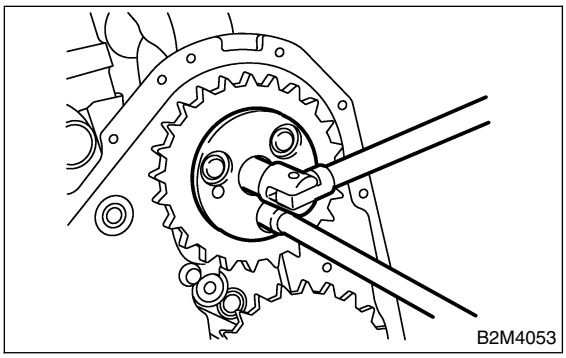
(8) After checking the matching marks on each sprocket and corresponding timing chain are aligned, pull stopper pin out of chain tensioner.

13. Camshaft Sprocket S143097

A: REMOVAL S143097A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprocket. To lock camshaft, use ST.

ST 18231AA000 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

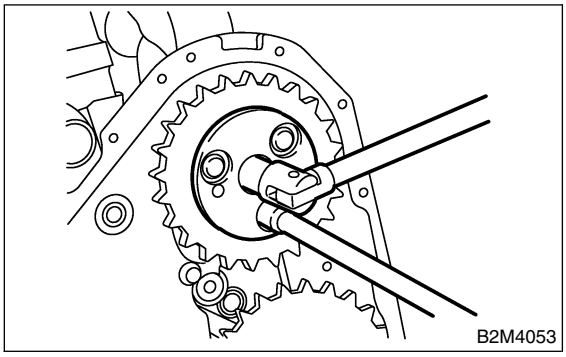


B: INSTALLATION S143097A11

1) Install camshaft sprocket. To lock camshaft, use ST.

ST 18231AA000 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



2) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
3) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
4) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

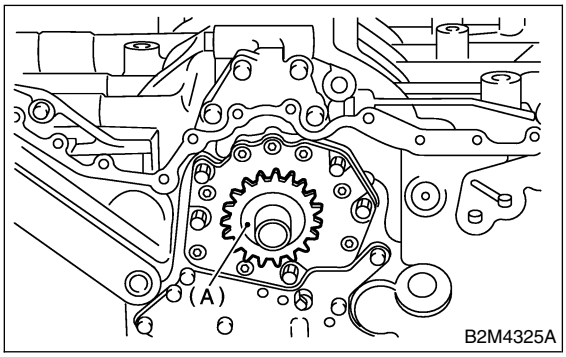
C: INSPECTION S143097A10

1) Check sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between sprocket and key.

14. Crankshaft Sprocket S143101

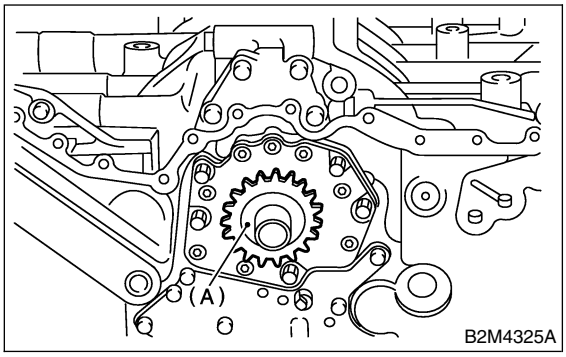
A: REMOVAL S143101A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Remove crankshaft sprocket (A).



B: INSTALLATION S143101A11

1) Install crankshaft sprocket (A).



2) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
3) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Assembly.>
4) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
5) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION S143101A10

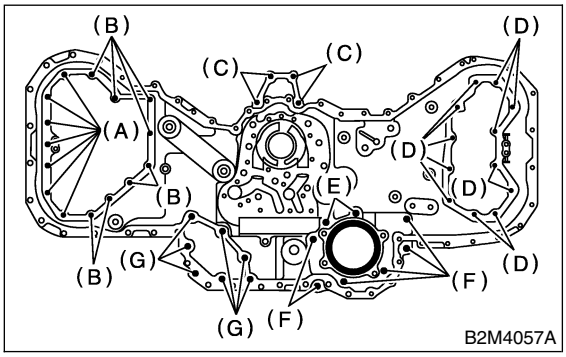
1) Check sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between sprocket and key.
3) Check crankshaft sprocket notch for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

15. Rear Chain Cover S143741

A: REMOVAL S143741A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Remove crankshaft sprocket.
6) Remove oil pump. <Ref. to LU(H6)-12, REMOVAL, Oil Pump.>
7) Remove oil pump relief valve. <Ref. to LU(H6)-14, REMOVAL, Oil Pump Relief Valve.>
8) Remove water pump. <Ref. to CO(H6)-20, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>
9) Remove rear chain cover.

NOTE:
There are seven different types of mounting bolts. Sort them into separate containers to avoid confusion at installation.



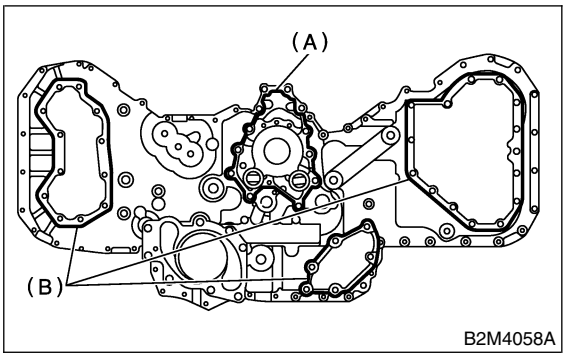
Bolt dimension:
(A) 6 × 14
(B) 6 × 18 (Silver)
(C) 6 × 30
(D) 6 × 18
(E) 6 × 40
(F) 6 × 30
(G) 6 × 22

B: INSTALLATION S143741A11

1) Remove old fluid packing on the matching surface, and degrease it.
2) Apply fluid packing to the mating surface of rear chain cover.

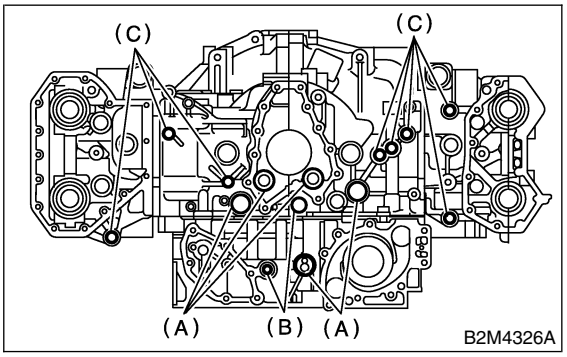
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B

Fluid packing application diameter:
(A) 1.0±0.5 mm (0.039±0.020 in)
(B) 3.0±1.0 mm (0.118±0.039 in)



3) Install O-ring.

NOTE:
Do not reuse the O-ring.

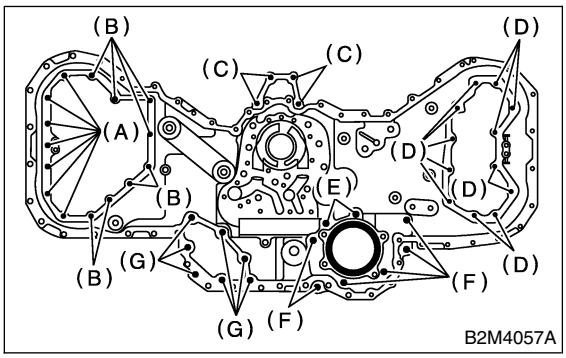


(A) O-ring (Large)
(B) O-ring (Medium)
(C) O-ring (Small)

4) Temporarily tighten rear chain cover.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse the mounting positions of the bolts.

NOTE:
Replace mounting bolts (G) with new ones.

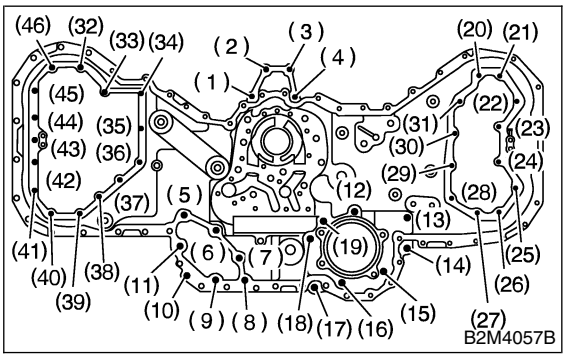


Bolt dimension:
(A) 6 × 14
(B) 6 × 18 (Silver)
(C) 6 × 30
(D) 6 × 18
(E) 8 × 40
(F) 8 × 30
(G) 6 × 22

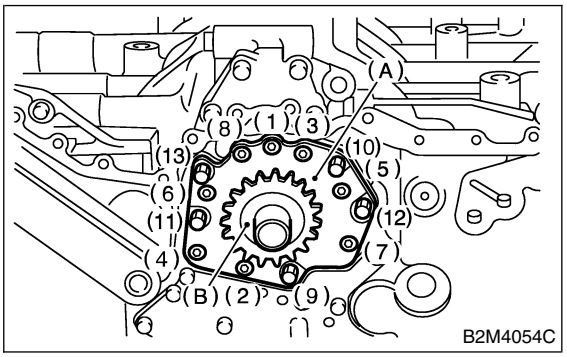
5) Tighten the bolts in the numerical sequence shown in figure.

Tightening torque:

(1) to (11)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)
(12) to (19)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)
(20) to (31)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)
(32) to (39)	12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)
(40) to (46)	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 ft-lb)



6) Install water pump. <Ref. to CO(H6)-20, INSTALLATION, Water Pump.>
7) Install oil pump relief valve. <Ref. to LU(H6)-14, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump Relief Valve.>
8) Install oil pump. <Ref. to LU(H6)-12, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump.>
9) Install crankshaft sprocket.

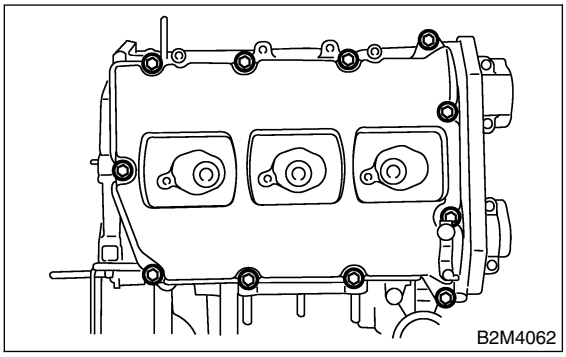


10) Install camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
11) Install timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
12) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
13) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

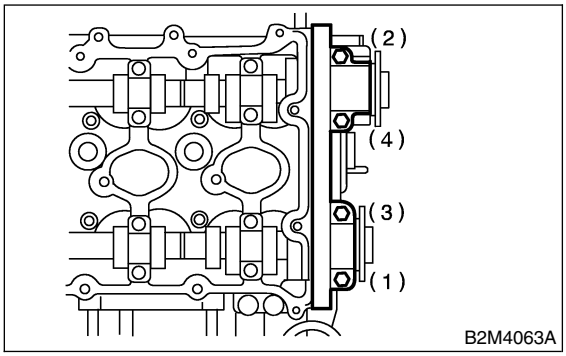
16. Camshaft S143092

A: REMOVAL S143092A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Remove crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
7) Remove rocker cover (RH).


B2M4062

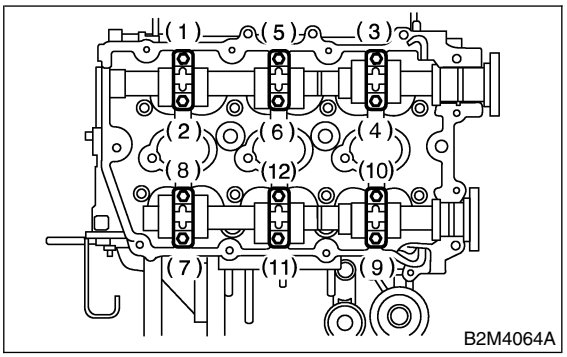
8) Loosen front camshaft cap bolts equally, a little at a time in numerical sequence shown in the figure (RH).



B2M4063A

9) Remove camshaft cap and intake camshaft (RH).

10) Loosen camshaft cap bolts equally, a little at a time in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

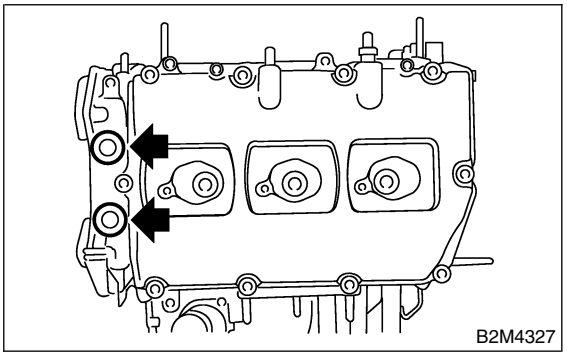


B2M4064A

11) Remove camshaft cap and exhaust camshaft (RH).

CAUTION:
Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original position.

12) Remove plug (LH).

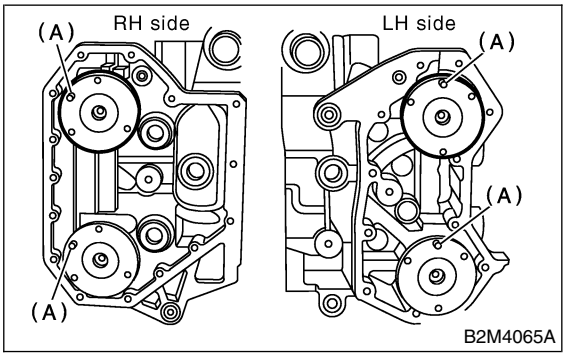

B2M4327

13) Similarly, remove left-hand camshafts and related parts.

B: INSTALLATION S143092A11

1) Apply a coat of engine oil to camshaft journals and install camshaft.

CAUTION:
When installing camshaft, adjust camshaft front flange knock pin (A) position as follows:
LH side: 12 o'clock
RH side: 10 o'clock



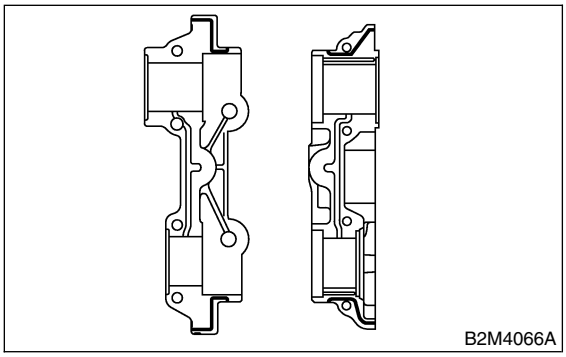
B2M4065A

2) Install camshaft cap.
(1) Apply fluid packing sparingly to back of front camshaft cap shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Do not apply fluid packing excessively. Failure to do so may cause excess packing to come out and flow toward oil seal, resulting in oil leaks.

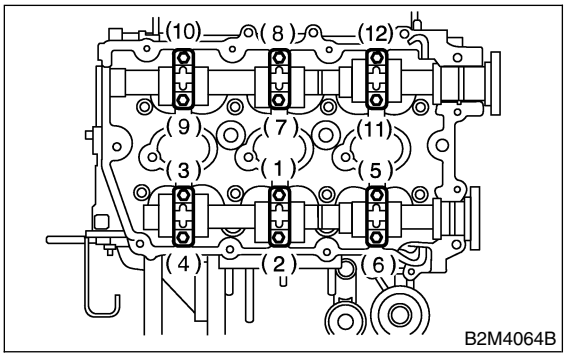
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B

Fluid packing application diameter:
2.0±0.5 mm (0.079±0.020 in)


B2M4066A

(2) Apply engine oil to cap bearing surface and install cap on camshaft.
(3) Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

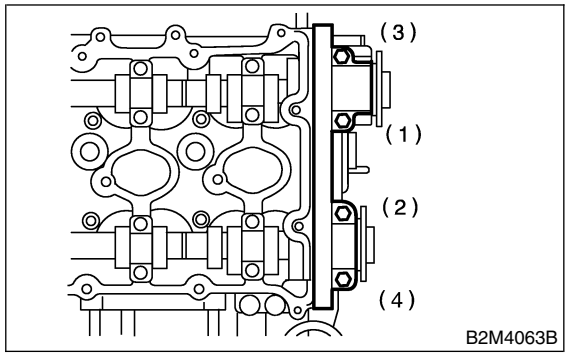
Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



B2M4064B

(4) Tighten the front camshaft cap bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)

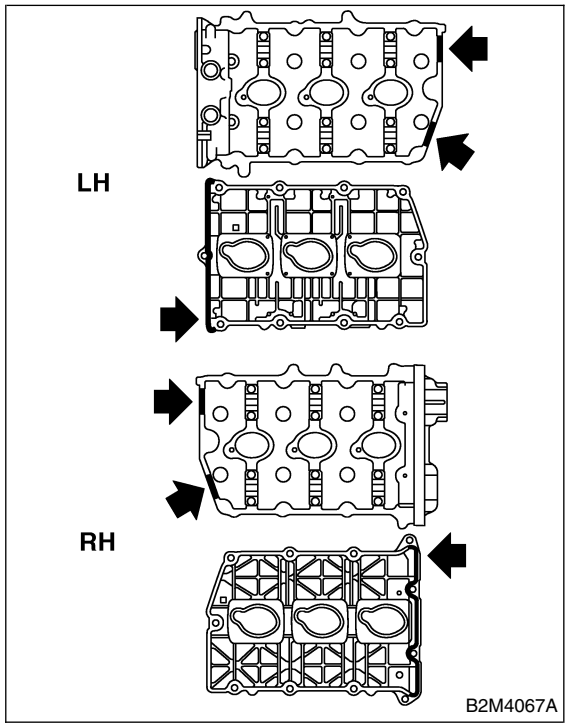


B2M4063B

3) Install rocker cover.
(1) Apply fluid packing sparingly to matching surface of cylinder heads and rocker covers shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Do not apply fluid packing excessively. Doing so may cause excess packing to come out and flow toward oil seal, resulting in oil leaks.

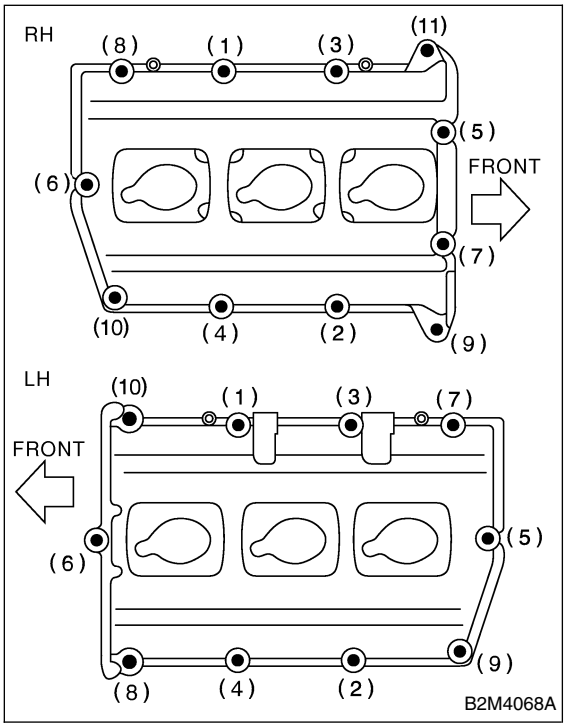
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B



B2M4067A

(2) Tighten the rocker cover bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.64 kgf-m, 4.6 ft-lb)



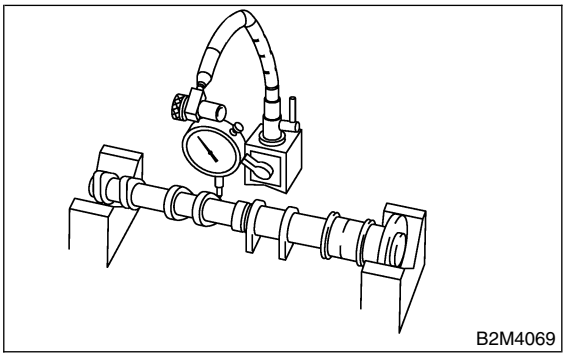
4) Install rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>
5) Install crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
6) Install camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
7) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
8) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
9) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

C: INSPECTION S143092A10

1. CAMSHAFT S143092A1001

1) Measure the bend, and repair or replace if necessary.

Limit:
0.020 mm (0.0008 in)



2) Check journal for damage and wear. Replace if faulty.
3) Measure outside diameter of camshaft journal. If the journal diameter is not as specified, check the oil clearance.

	Camshaft journal	
	Front	Center, rear
Standard	37.946 — 37.963 mm (1.4939 — 1.4946 in)	27.946 — 27.963 mm (1.1002 — 1.1009 in)

4) Measurement of the camshaft journal oil clearance
(1) Clean the bearing caps and camshaft journals.
(2) Place the camshafts on the cylinder head. (Without installing valve rocker.)
(3) Place plastigauge across each of the camshaft journals.
(4) Install the bearing caps.

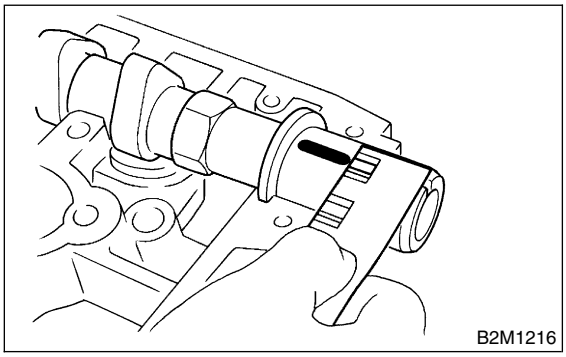
CAUTION:
Do not turn the camshaft.

(5) Remove the bearing caps.

(6) Measure the widest point of the plastigauge on each journal.
If the oil clearance exceeds the limit, replace the camshaft. If necessary, replace the camshaft caps and cylinder head as a set.

Standard oil clearance:
0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)

Limit:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)


B2M1216

(7) Completely remove the plastigauge.

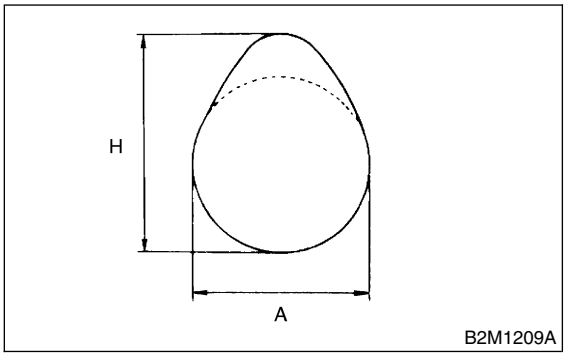
5) Check cam face condition; remove minor faults by grinding with oil stone. Measure the cam height H; replace if the limit has been exceeded.

Cam height: H

Standard:
Intake:
46.05 — 46.15 mm (1.8130 — 1.8169 in)
Exhaust:
45.55 — 45.65 mm (1.7933 — 1.7972 in)

Limit:
Intake:
45.95 mm (1.8091 in)
Exhaust:
45.45 mm (1.7894 in)

Cam base circle diameter A:
36.0 mm (1.4173 in)

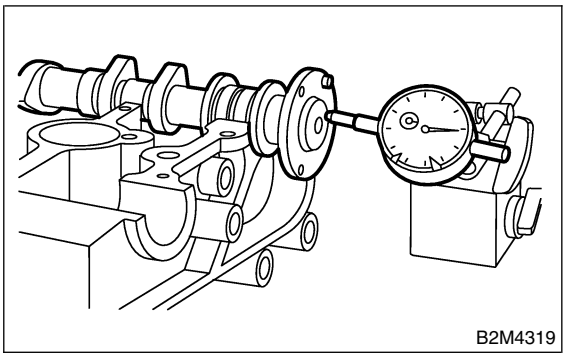


B2M1209A

6) Measure the thrust clearance of camshaft with dial gauge. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace caps and cylinder head as a set. If necessary replace camshaft.

Standard:
Intake:
0.075 — 0.135 mm (0.0030 — 0.0053 in)
Exhaust:
0.048 — 0.108 mm (0.0019 — 0.0043 in)

Limit:
Intake:
0.155 mm (0.0061 in)
Exhaust:
0.130 mm (0.0051 in)

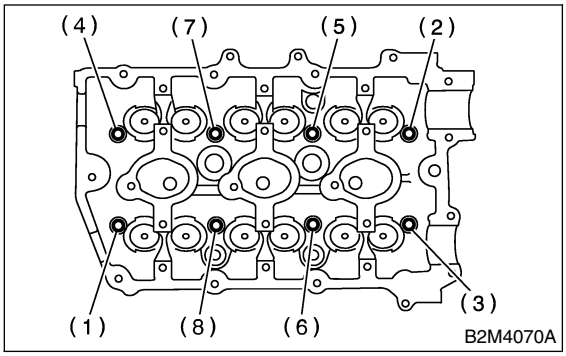

B2M4319

17. Cylinder Head Assembly S143093

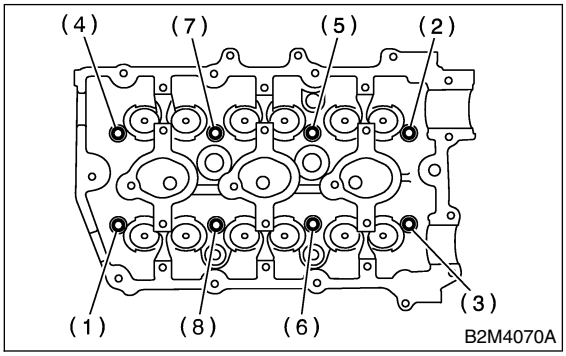
A: REMOVAL S143093A18

1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Remove crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
7) Remove camshafts. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
8) Remove cylinder head bolts in numerical sequence shown in figure.

CAUTION:
Leave bolts (2) and (4) engaged by three or four threads to prevent cylinder head from falling.



9) Tap cylinder head with a plastic hammer to separate it from cylinder block.
10) Remove bolts (2) and (4) to remove cylinder head.



11) Remove cylinder head gasket.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

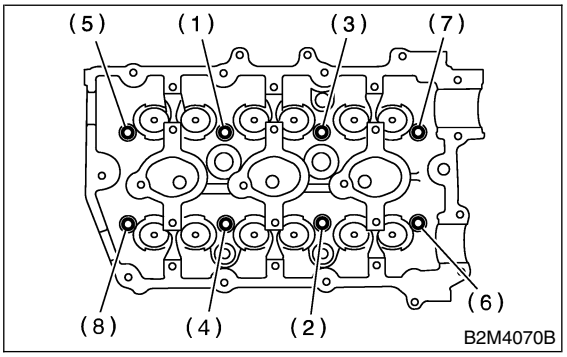
12) Similarly, remove right side cylinder head.

B: INSTALLATION S143093A11

1) Install cylinder head and gaskets on cylinder block.

CAUTION:
- **Use new cylinder head gaskets.**
- **Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and oil pump.**

2) Tighten cylinder head bolts.
(1) Coat the washers and threaded parts of the cylinder head bolts with engine oil.
(2) Install the cylinder head on the cylinder block and tighten the bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure to a tightening torque of 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb).
(3) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure to a tightening torque of 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb).
(4) Loosen all the bolts in 2 stages, 180° at a time, in the reverse order of tightening.
(5) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure to a tightening torque of 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb).
(6) Tighten the bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure to a tightening torque of 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb).
(7) Tighten all the bolts 90° in the numerical order shown in the figure.
(8) Tighten the (1) to (4) bolts 90° again in the numerical order shown in the figure.
(9) Tighten the (5) to (8) bolts 45° again in the numerical order shown in the figure.



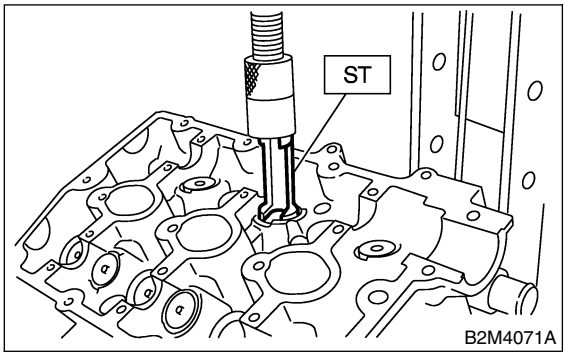
3) Install camshafts. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
4) Install rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>
5) Install crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
6) Install camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>
7) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
8) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>

9) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S143093A06

1) Place cylinder head on ST.
ST 18250AA000 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
2) Remove valve shims and valve lifters.
3) Set ST on valve spring. Compress valve spring and remove the valve spring retainer key. Remove each valve and valve spring.
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER

CAUTION:
• For correct re-installation, keep removed parts in order in their original positions.
• Mark each valve to prevent confusion.
• Use extreme care not to damage the lips of the intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.



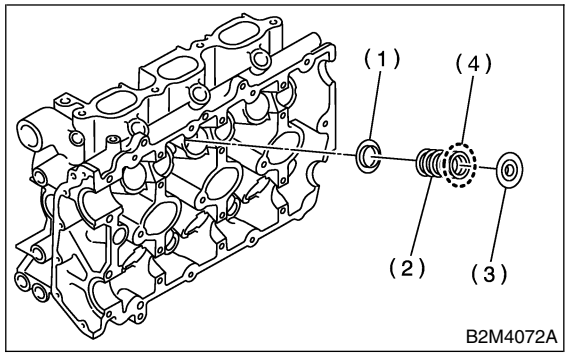
D: ASSEMBLY S143093A02

1) Installation of valve spring and valve
(1) Place cylinder head on ST.
ST 18250AA000 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
(2) Coat stem of each valve with engine oil and insert valve into valve guide.

CAUTION:
When inserting valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

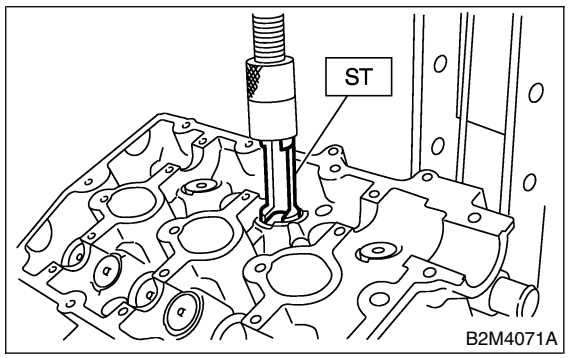
(3) Install valve spring and retainer.

CAUTION:
• Be sure to install the valve springs with their close-coiled end facing the seat on the cylinder head.
• Install valve spring with the painted surface facing the retainer side.



(1) Seat
(2) Valve spring
(3) Retainer
(4) Painted face

(4) Set ST on valve spring.
ST 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER



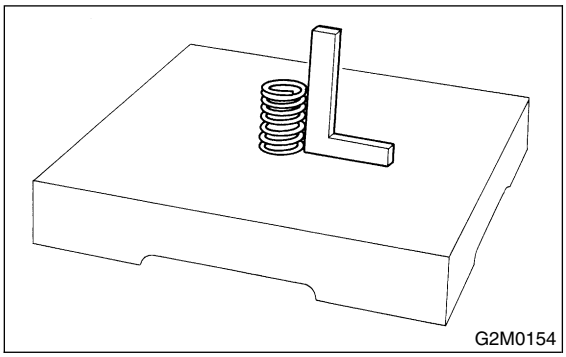
(5) Compress valve spring and fit valve spring retainer key.
(6) After installing, tap valve spring retainers lightly with wooden hammer for better seating.
2) Apply oil to the surface of the valve lifter and valve shim.
3) Install valve lifter and valve shim.

E: INSPECTION S143093A10

1. VALVE SPRING S143093A1002

1) Check valve springs for damage, free length, and tension. Replace valve spring if it is not to the specifications presented below.
2) To measure the squareness of the valve spring, stand the spring on a surface plate and measure its deflection at the top using a try square.

Free length		46.79 mm (1.8421 in)
Squareness		2.5°, 2.0 mm (0.079 in)
Tension/spring height	Set	186.2 — 205.8 N (18.99 — 20.99 kgf, 41.9 — 46.3 lb)/37.4 mm (1.472 in)
	Lift	446.5 — 493.5 N (45.54 — 50.34 kgf, 100.3 — 110.9 lb)/27.5 mm (1.083 in)

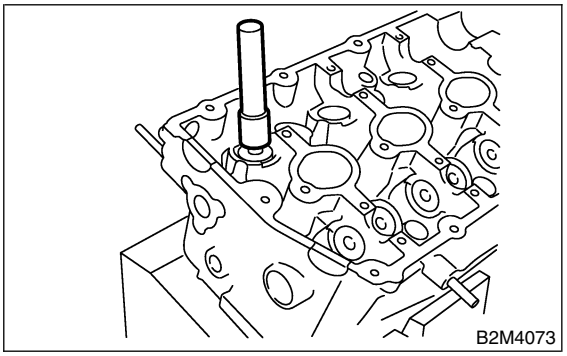

G2M0154

2. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL S143093A1003

Replace oil seal with new one, if lip is damaged or spring out of place, or when the surfaces of intake valve and valve seat are reconditioned or intake valve guide is replaced. Use pliers to pinch and remove oil seal from valve.
1) Place cylinder head on ST1.
2) Press-fit oil seal to the specified dimension indicated in the figure using ST2.

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to oil seal before press-fitting.
• When press-fitting oil seal, do not use hammer or strike in.

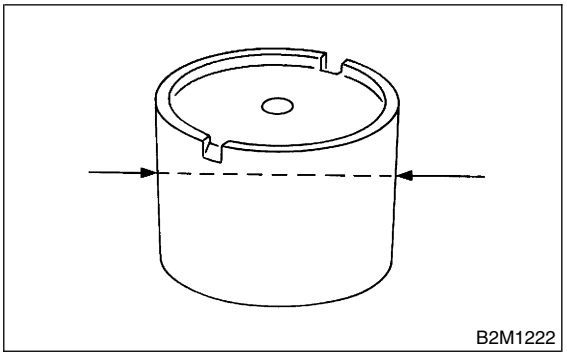
ST1 18250AA000 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 498857100 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE


B2M4073

3. VALVE LIFTER S143093A1001

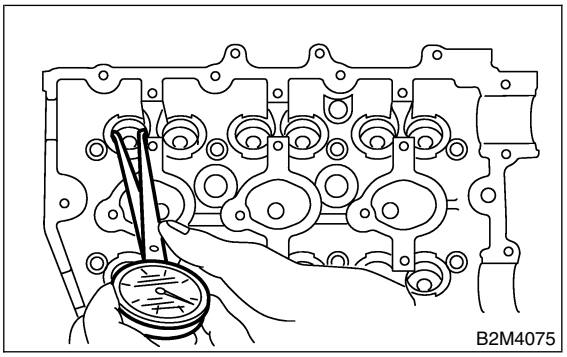
1) Check valve lifter visually.
2) Measure outer diameter of valve lifter.

Outer diameter:
33.959 — 33.975 mm (1.3370 — 1.3376 in)


B2M1222

3) Measure inner diameter of valve lifter mating part on cylinder head.

Inner diameter:
34.006 — 34.016 mm (1.3388 — 1.3392 in)


B2M4075

CAUTION:
If difference between outer diameter of valve lifter and inner diameter of valve lifter mating part is over the limit, replace cylinder head.

Standard:
0.019 — 0.057 mm (0.0007 — 0.0022 in)

Limit:
0.100 mm (0.0039 in)

F: ADJUSTMENT S143093A01

1. CYLINDER HEAD S143093A0101

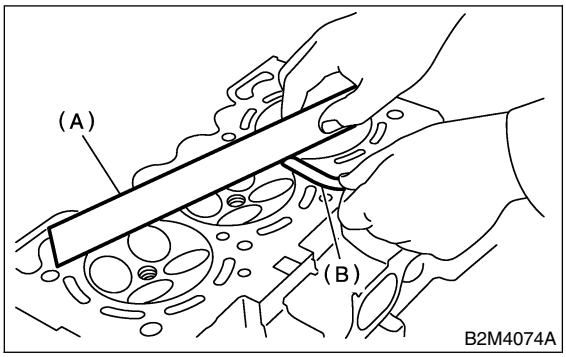
1) Make sure that no crack or other damage exists. In addition to visual inspection, inspect important areas by means of red lead check.
Also make sure that gasket installing surface shows no trace of gas and water leaks.
2) Place cylinder head on ST.
ST 18250AA000 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
3) Measure the warping of the cylinder head surface that mates with crankcase using a straight edge and thickness gauge.
If the warping exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), regrind the surface with a surface grinder.

Warping limit:
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder head:
124 mm (4.88 in)

CAUTION:
Uneven torque for the cylinder head bolts can cause warping. When reassembling, pay special attention to the torque so as to tighten evenly.



(A) Straight edge
(B) Thickness gauge

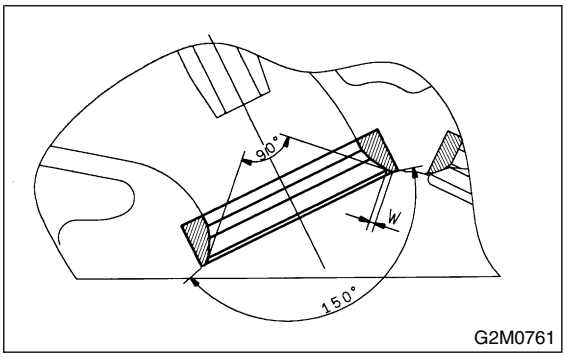
2. VALVE SEAT S143093A0102

Inspect intake and exhaust valve seats, and correct the contact surfaces with valve seat cutter if they are defective or when valve guides are replaced.

Valve seat width: W

Intake
Standard
1.0 mm (0.039 in)
Limit
1.7 mm (0.067 in)

Exhaust
Standard
1.5 mm (0.059 in)
Limit
2.2 mm (0.087 in)



3. VALVE GUIDE S143093A0103

1) Check the clearance between valve guide and stem. The clearance can be checked by measuring the outside diameter of valve stem and the inside diameter of valve guide with outside and inside micrometers respectively.

Clearance between the valve guide and valve stem:

Standard
Intake
0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)
Exhaust
0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

Limit
0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

2) If the clearance between valve guide and stem exceeds the limit, replace valve guide or valve itself whichever shows greater amount of wear. See following procedure for valve guide replacement.

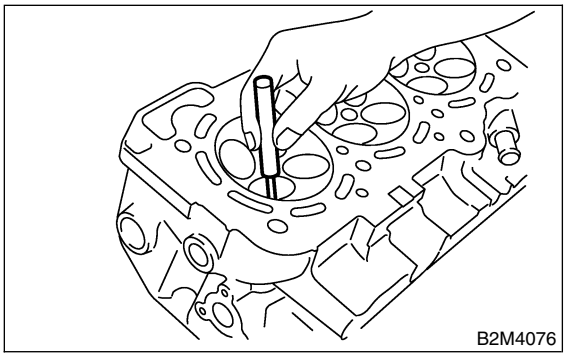
Valve guide inner diameter:
5.500 — 5.512 mm (0.2165 — 0.2170 in)

Valve stem outer diameter:
Intake
5.455 — 5.470 mm (0.2148 — 0.2154 in)
Exhaust
5.455 — 5.460 mm (0.2148 — 0.2150 in)

(1) Place cylinder head on ST1 with the combustion chamber upward so that valve guides enter the holes in ST1.

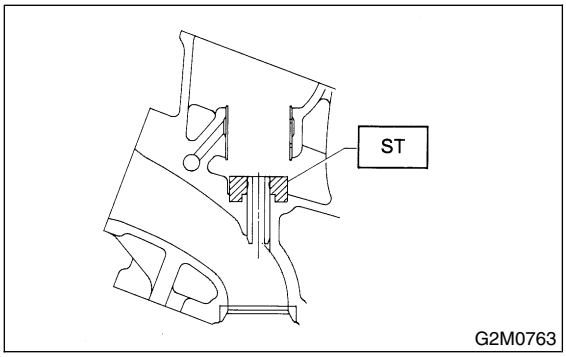
(2) Insert ST2 into valve guide and press it down to remove valve guide.

ST1 18250AA000 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER



(3) Turn cylinder head upside down and place ST as shown in the figure.

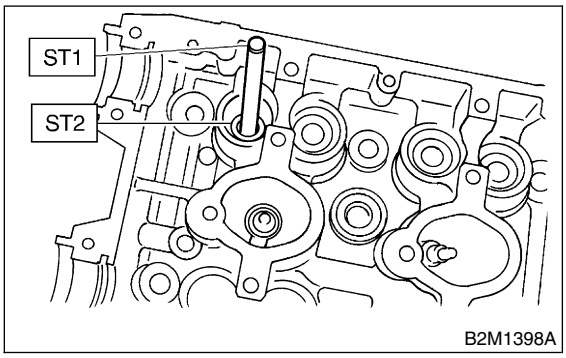
ST 18251AA000 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



(4) Before installing new valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inside surface of the valve guide holes in cylinder head.

(5) Put new valve guide in cylinder, and insert ST1 into valve guide. Press in until the valve guide upper end is flush with the upper surface of ST2.

ST1 499765700 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER
ST2 18251AA000 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



(6) Check the valve guide protrusion.

Valve guide protrusion: L
12.3 — 12.7 mm (0.484 — 0.500 in)

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide with ST. Gently rotate the reamer clockwise while pressing it lightly into valve guide, and return it also rotating clockwise. After reaming, clean valve guide to remove chips.

ST 499765900 VALVE GUIDE REAMER

CAUTION:
• Apply engine oil to the reamer when reaming.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide is torn, the edge of the reamer should be slightly ground with an oil stone.
• If the inner surface of the valve guide becomes lustrous and the reamer does not chips, use a new reamer or remedy the reamer.

(8) Recheck the contact condition between valve and valve seat after replacing valve guide.

4. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE *S143093A0104*

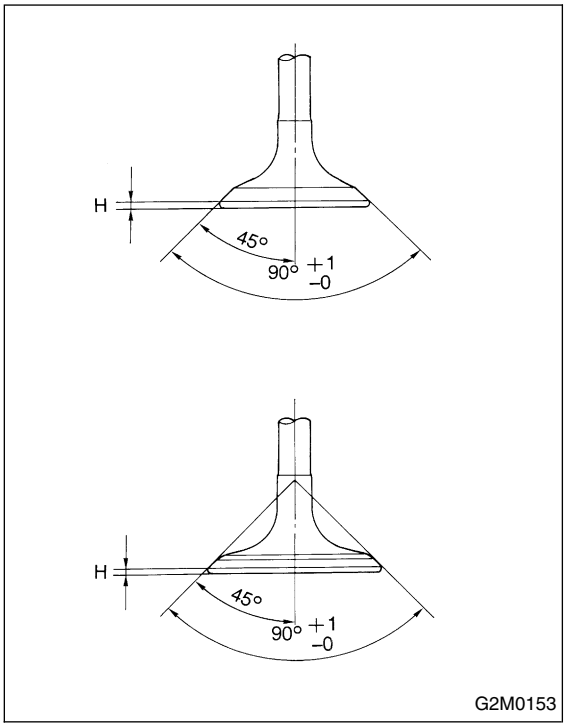
1) Inspect the flange and stem of valve, and replace if damaged, worn, or deformed, or if “H” is less than the specified limit.

H:

Intake
Standard
1.0 mm (0.039 in)
Limit
0.8 mm (0.031 in)

Exhaust
Standard
1.2 mm (0.047 in)
Limit
0.8 mm (0.031 in)

Valve overall length:
Intake
103.5 mm (4.075 in)
Exhaust
103.2 mm (4.063 in)

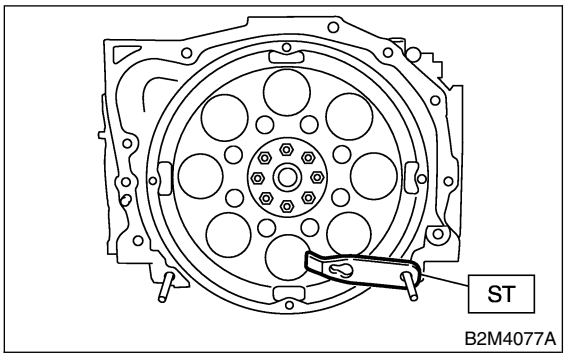


2) Put a small amount of grinding compound on the seat surface and lap the valve and seat surface. Install a new intake valve oil seal after lapping.

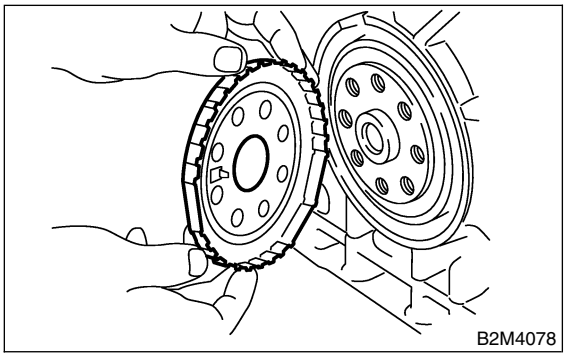
18. Cylinder Block S143090

A: REMOVAL S143090A18

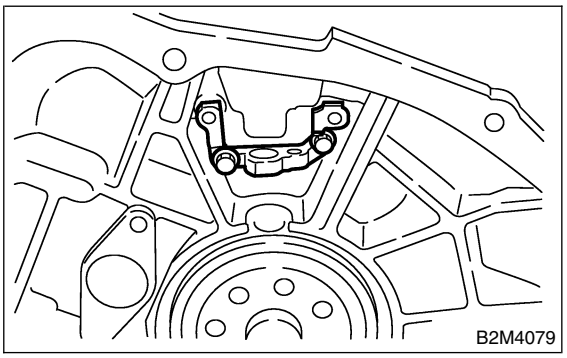
1) Remove crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Pulley.>
2) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
3) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Remove camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, REMOVAL, Camshaft Sprocket.>
5) Remove crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, REMOVAL, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
6) Remove rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, REMOVAL, Rear Chain Cover.>
7) Remove camshafts. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
8) Remove cylinder head assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-55, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head Assembly.>
9) Remove drive plate.
Using ST, lock crankshaft.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



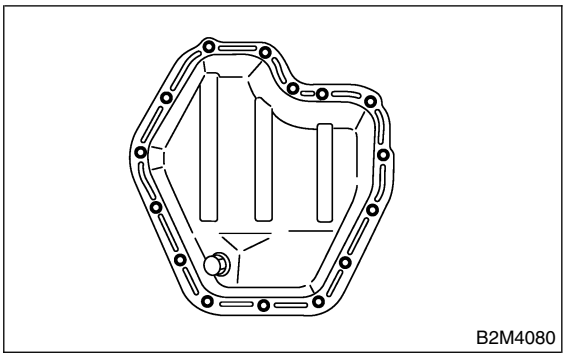
10) Remove crankshaft position sensor plate.



11) Remove crankshaft position sensor bracket.



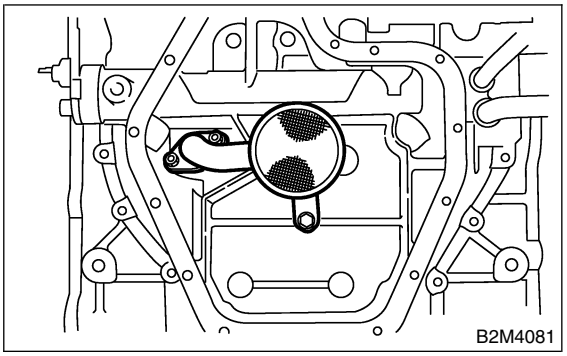
12) Rotate engine until oil pan comes to the top.
13) Remove bolts which secure lower oil pan to upper oil pan.



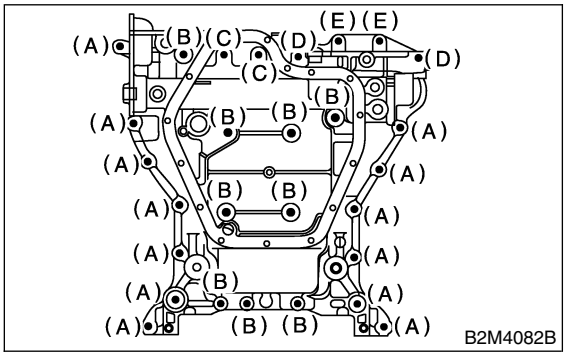
14) Insert an oil pan cutter blade between cylinder block-to-oil pan clearance and remove oil pan.

CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.

15) Remove oil strainer.

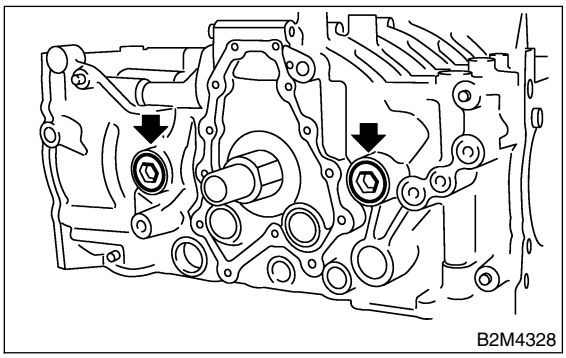


16) Remove bolts which secure upper oil pan to cylinder block.

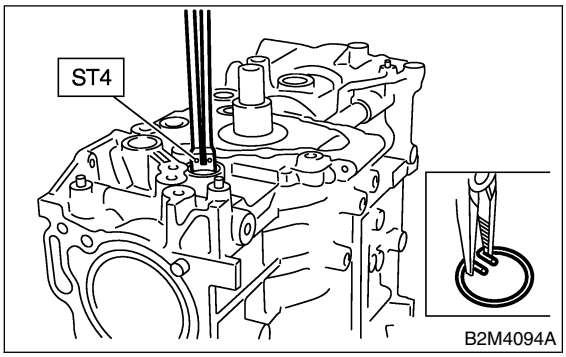


Bolt dimension:
(A) 8 × 40
(B) 8 × 65
(C) 8 × 85
(D) 8 × 130
(E) 8 × 24

17) Remove service hole cover and service hole plugs using hexagon wrench.

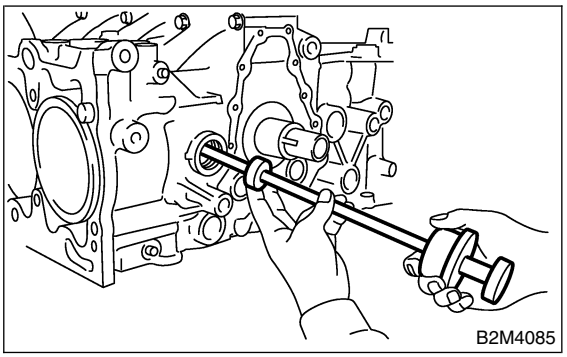


18) Rotate crankshaft to bring #1 and #2 pistons to bottom dead center position, then remove piston circlip through service hole of #1 and #2 cylinders by using ST.
ST 18233AA000 PISTON PIN CIRCLIP PLIER

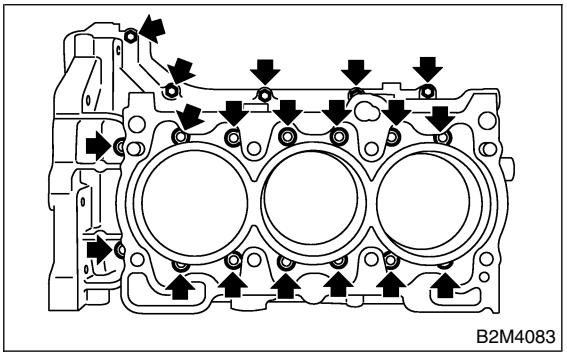


19) Draw out piston pin from #1 and #2 pistons by using ST.
ST 49997500 PISTON PIN REMOVER

CAUTION:
Be careful not to confuse original combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.



20) Similarly remove piston pins from #3, #4, #5 and #6 pistons.
21) Remove bolts which connect cylinder block.



22) Separate left-hand and right-hand cylinder blocks.

CAUTION:
When separating cylinder block, do not allow the connecting rod to fall and damage the cylinder block.

23) Remove rear oil seal.
24) Remove crankshaft together with connecting rod.
25) Remove crankshaft bearings from cylinder block using hammer handle.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse combination of crankshaft bearings. Press bearing at the end opposite to locking lip.

26) Draw out each piston from cylinder block using wooden bar or hammer handle.

CAUTION:
Do not confuse combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.

B: INSTALLATION S143090A11

1) Install ST to cylinder block, then install crankshaft bearing.
ST 18232AA000 ENGINE STAND

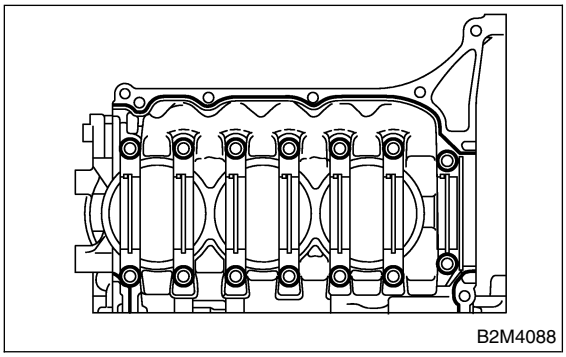
CAUTION:
Remove oil in the mating surface of bearing and cylinder block before installation. Also apply a coat of engine oil to crankshaft pins.

2) Position crankshaft and connecting rod on the #2, #4 and #6 cylinder.
3) Apply fluid packing to the mating surface of #1, #3 and #5 cylinder block.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1215B or equivalent

CAUTION:
Do not allow fluid packing to jut into O-ring grooves, oil passages, bearing grooves, etc.

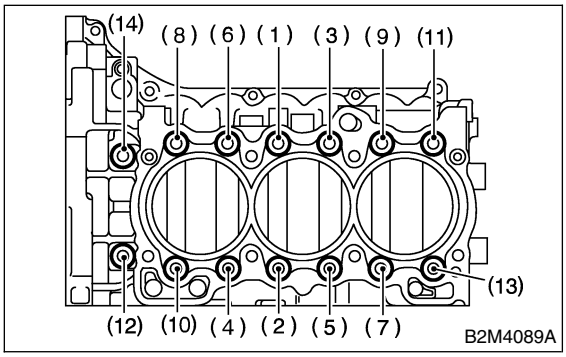
Fluid packing application diameter:
1.0±0.2 mm (0.039±0.008 in)


B2M4088

4) Apply engine oil to washers and threads of cylinder block connecting bolts. Tighten the bolts following the steps below.
(1) Tighten all the bolts in the numerical order shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

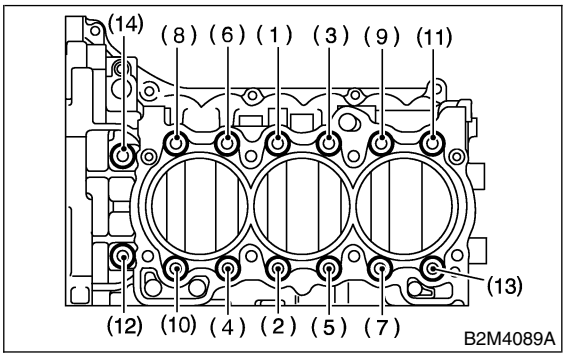
(1) to (11)	25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
(12)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)
(13)	25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
(14)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)



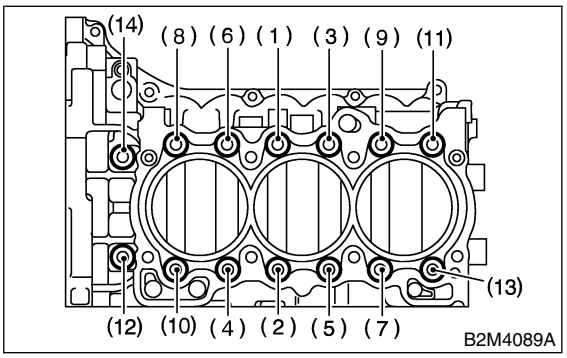
(2) Tighten all the bolts again in the order shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:

(1) to (11)	25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
(12)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)
(13)	25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)
(14)	20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14 ft-lb)

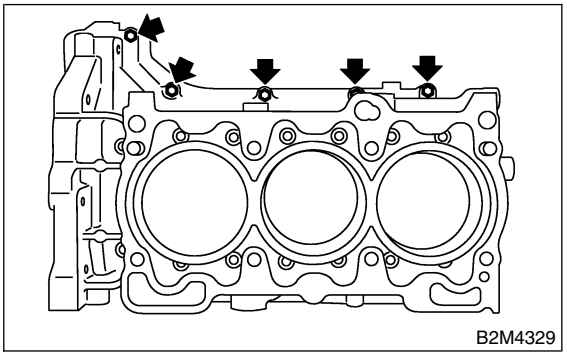


5) Tighten all the bolts by 90° in the order shown in the figure.

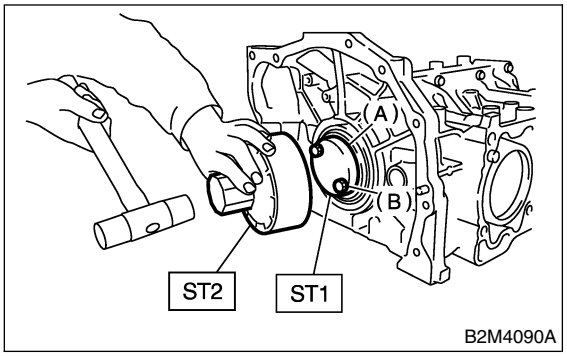


6) Install upper bolts on cylinder block.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

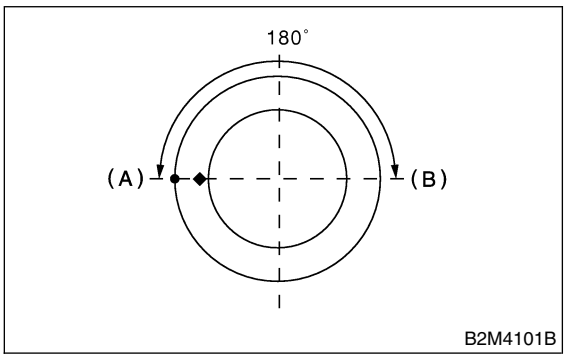

B2M4329

7) Install rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 499597100 CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2 499587200 CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER

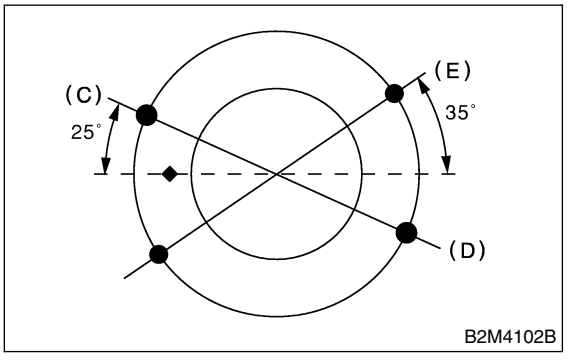


(A) Rear oil seal
(B) Drive plate attaching bolt

8) Positioning of piston ring.
(1) Position the top ring gap at (A) in the figure.
(2) Position the second ring gap at (B) in the figure.



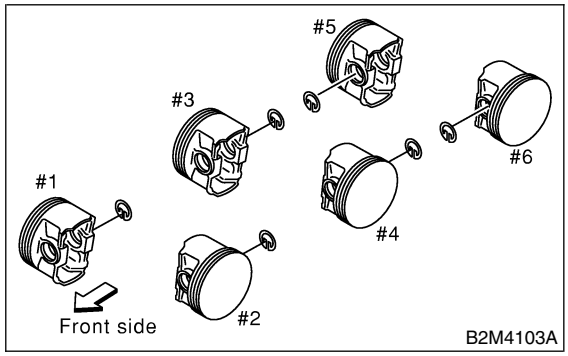
(3) Position the upper rail gap at (C) in the figure.
(4) Position the expander gap at (D) in the figure.
(5) Position the lower rail gap at (E) in the figure.



CAUTION:
• Ensure ring gaps do not face the same direction.
• Ensure ring gaps are not within the piston skirt area.

(6) Install circlip.
Install circlips in piston holes located opposite service holes in cylinder block, when positioning all pistons in the corresponding cylinders.

NOTE:
Use new circlips.

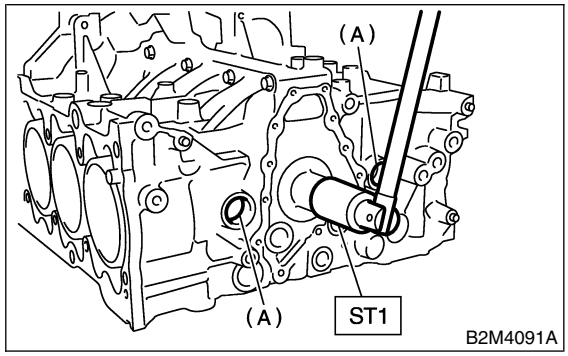


9) Installing piston.

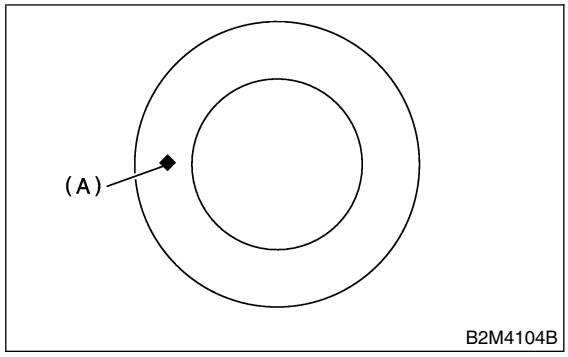
CAUTION:
Install piston and piston pin to the same cylinder they were installed before overhaul.

(1) Using ST1, rotate crankshaft until each small end of connecting rods #3 and #4 is aligned over service hole (A).

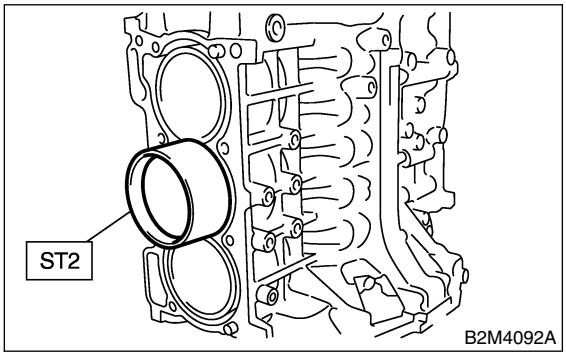
ST1 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET



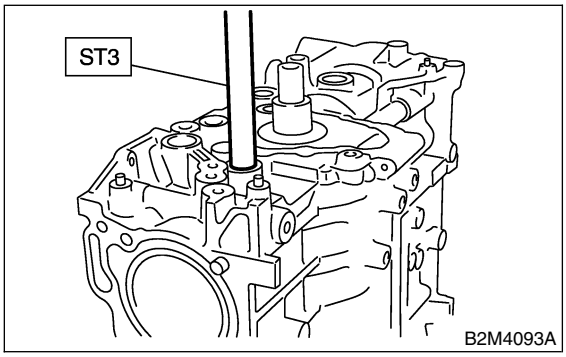
(2) Apply a coat of engine oil to piston and cylinders.
(3) Install pistons with their front marks (A) facing the front of engine.



(4) Insert pistons in their cylinders using ST2.
ST2 18254AA000 PISTON GUIDE

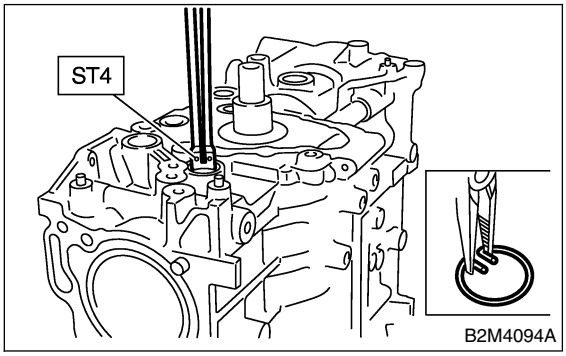


10) Installing piston pin.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to ST3.
ST3 18253AA000 PISTON PIN GUIDE
(2) Insert ST3 into service hole to align piston pin hole with connecting rod small end.



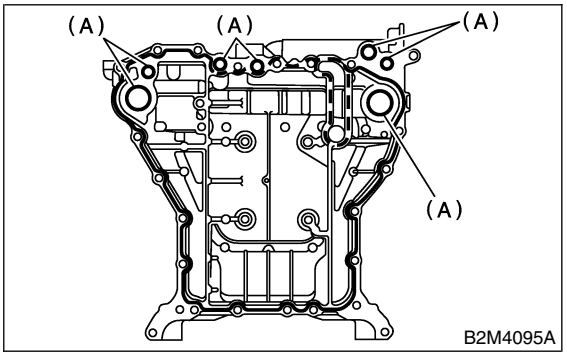
(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to piston pin and insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod small end through service hole.
(4) Using ST4, install circlip.
ST4 18233AA000 PISTON PIN CIRCLIP PLIER

NOTE:
Use a new circlip.



11) Repeat the same steps for pistons #1 and #2, #5 and #6.
12) Install service hole plug and cover.
13) Apply fluid packing to mating surface of upper oil pan.
14) Install O-ring.

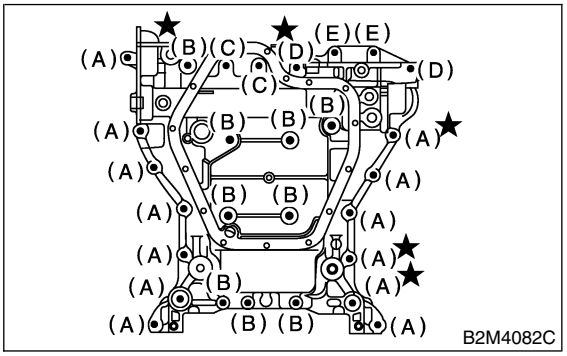
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B



(A) O-ring

15) Temporarily tighten the upper oil pan.

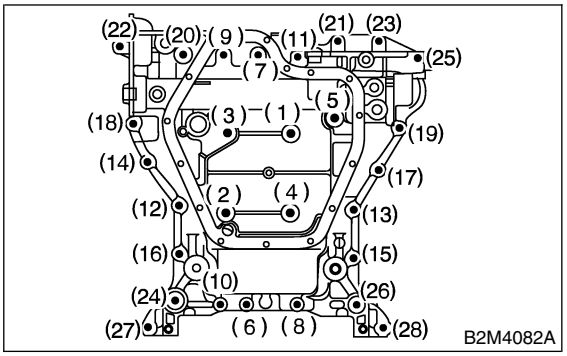
CAUTION:
Do not confuse the mounting positions of the bolts.



Bolt dimension:
(A) 8 × 40
(B) 8 × 65
(C) 8 × 85
(D) 8 × 130
(E) 8 × 20

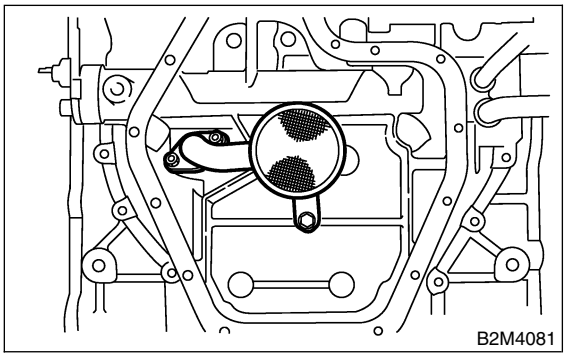
16) Tighten the upper oil pan mounting bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



17) Install oil strainer.

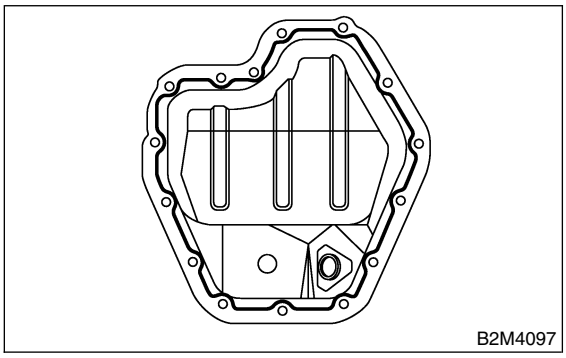
NOTE:
Use a new O-ring.



18) Apply fluid packing to mating surface of lower oil pan.

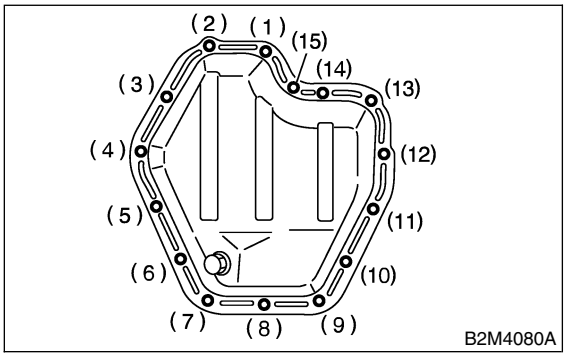
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B

Fluid packing application diameter:
5.0±1.0 mm (0.097±0.039 in)



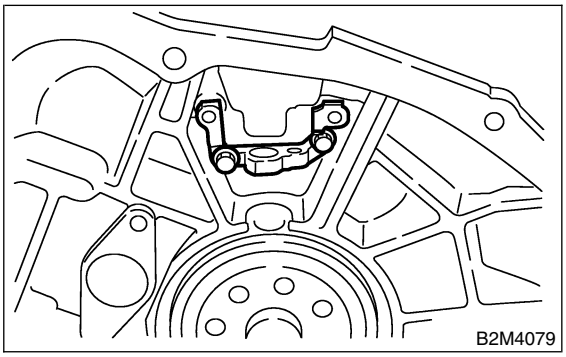
19) Tighten the lower oil pan mounting bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

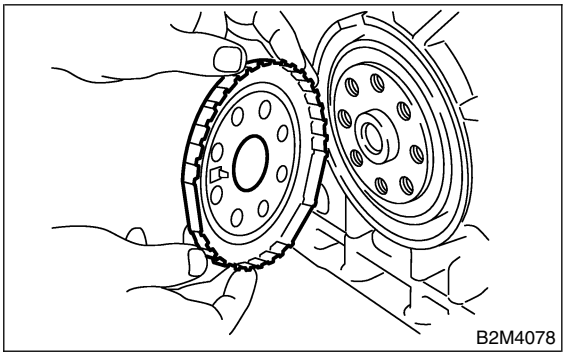


20) Install crankshaft position sensor bracket.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

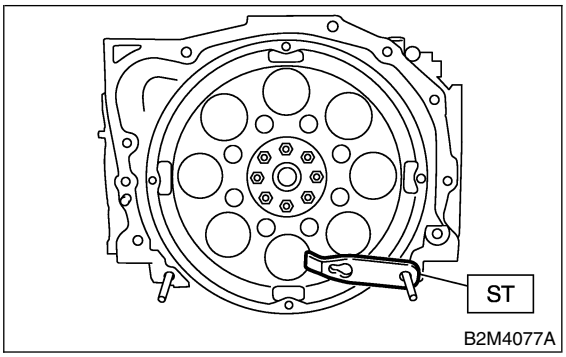


21) Install crankshaft position sensor plate.



22) Install drive plate.
Using ST, lock crankshaft.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

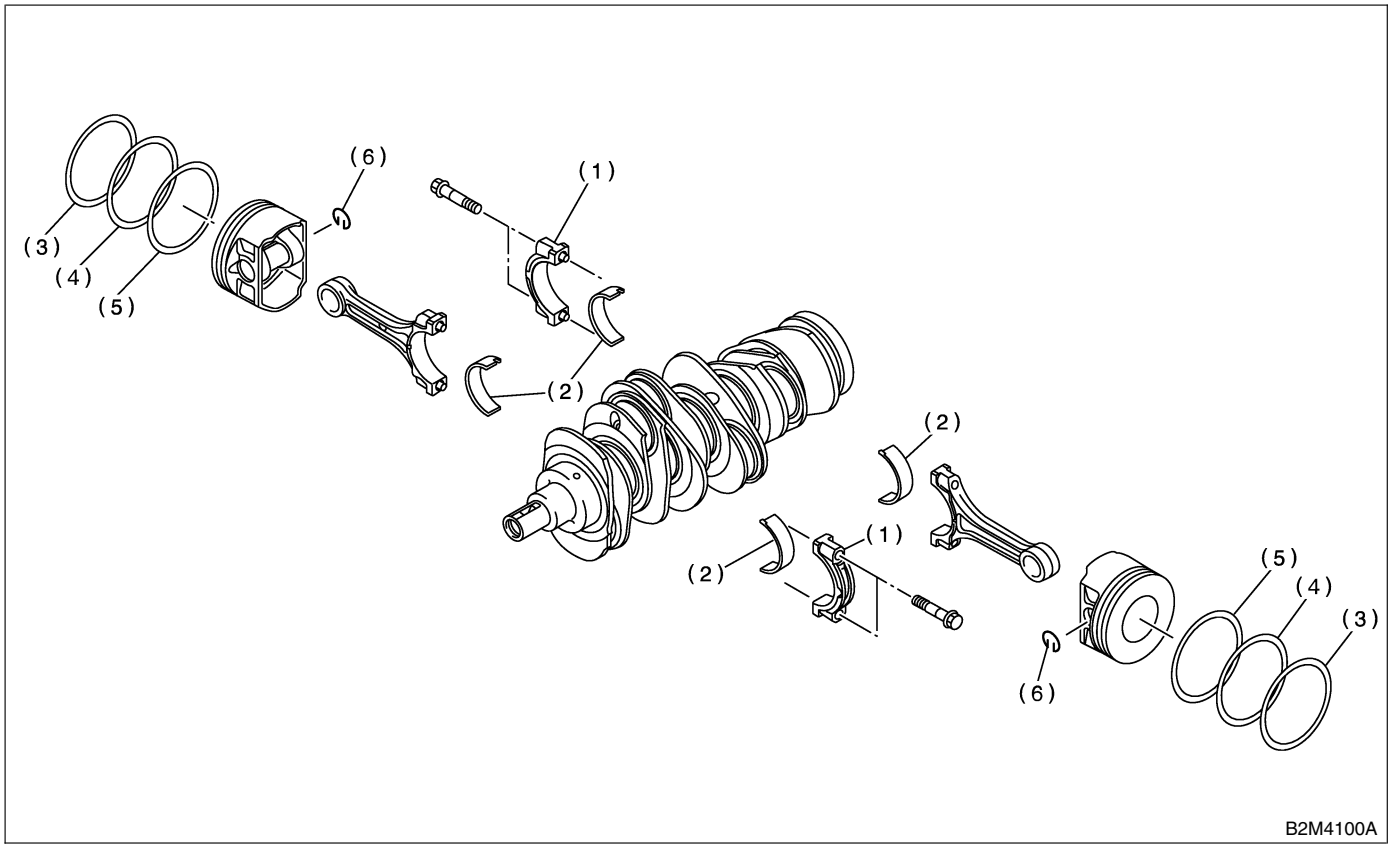
Tightening torque:
81 N·m (8.3 kgf-m, 60 ft-lb)



23) Install cylinder head assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-55, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head Assembly.>
24) Install camshafts. <Ref. to ME(H6)-51, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
25) Install rear chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-49, INSTALLATION, Rear Chain Cover.>
26) Install crankshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-48, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Sprocket.>
27) Install camshaft sprockets. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, INSTALLATION, Camshaft Sprocket.>

28) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
29) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
30) Install crankshaft pulley. <Ref. to ME(H6)-39, INSTALLATION, Crankshaft Pulley.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S143090A06



(1) Connecting rod cap
(2) Connecting rod bearing
(3) Top ring
(4) Second ring
(5) Oil ring
(6) Circlip

1) Remove connecting rod cap.
2) Remove connecting rod bearing.

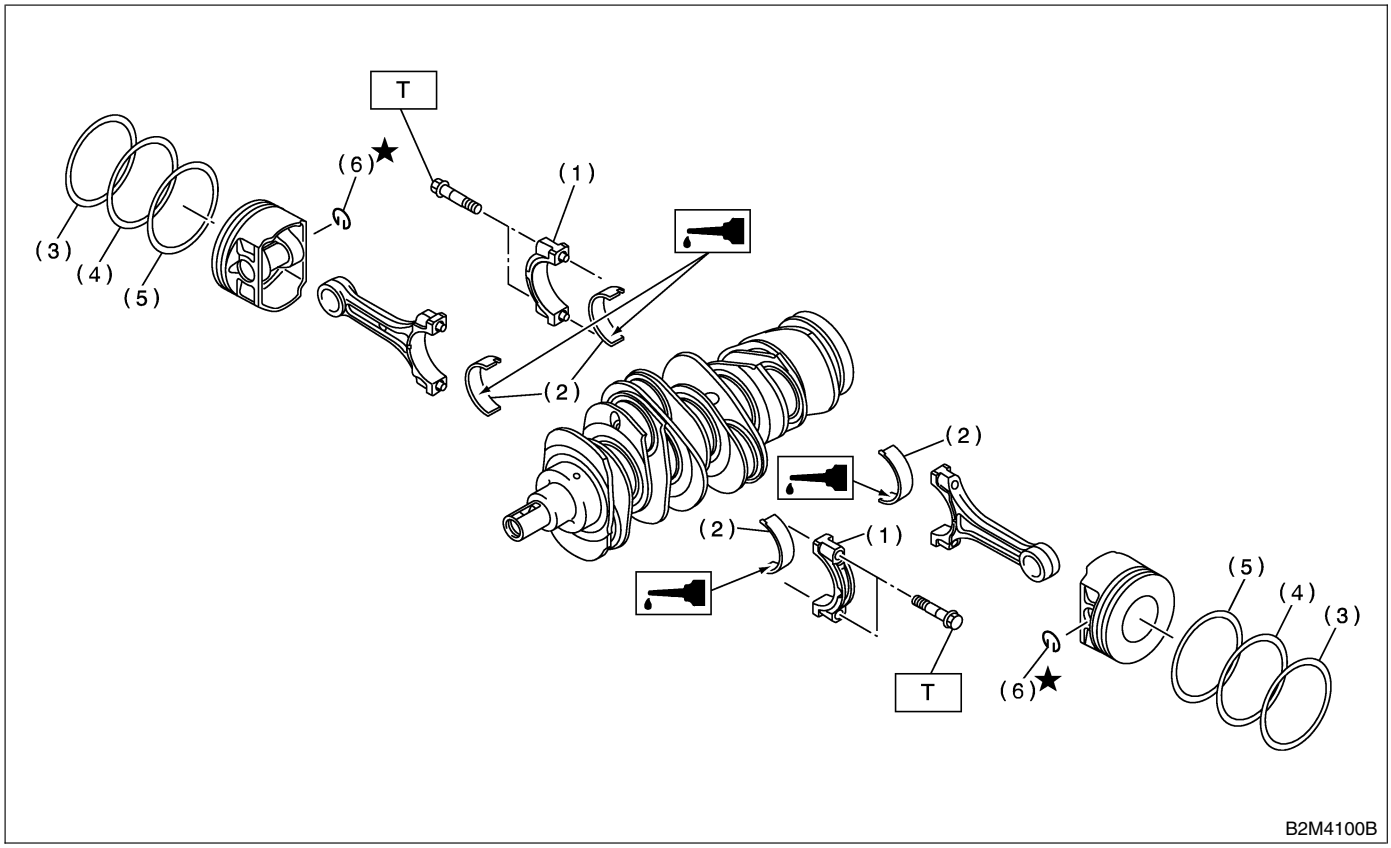
CAUTION:
Arrange removed connecting rod, connecting rod cap and bearing in order to prevent confusion.

3) Remove piston rings using the piston ring expander.
4) Remove the oil ring by hand.

CAUTION:
Arrange the removed piston rings in good order to prevent confusion.

5) Remove circlip.

D: ASSEMBLY S143090A02



(1) Connecting rod bearing
(2) Connecting rod
(3) Connecting rod cap
(4) Oil ring
(5) Second ring
(6) Top ring
(7) Circlip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 53 (5.4, 39)

1) Install connecting rod bearings on connecting rods and connecting rod caps.

CAUTION:
Apply oil to the surfaces of the connecting rod bearings.

2) Install connecting rod on crankshaft.

CAUTION:
Position each connecting rod with the side marked facing forward.

3) Install connecting rod cap with connecting rod nut.
Ensure the arrow on connecting rod cap faces the front during installation.

CAUTION:
• Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching number.
• When tightening the connecting rod nuts, apply oil on the threads.

4) Installation of piston rings and oil ring

E: INSPECTION S143090A10

1. CYLINDER BLOCK S143090A1002

1) Visually check for cracks and damage. Especially, inspect important parts by means of red lead check.
2) Check the oil passages for clogging.
3) Inspect crankcase surface that mates with cylinder head for warping by using a straight edge, and correct by grinding if necessary.

Warping limit:
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder block:
202 mm (7.95 in)

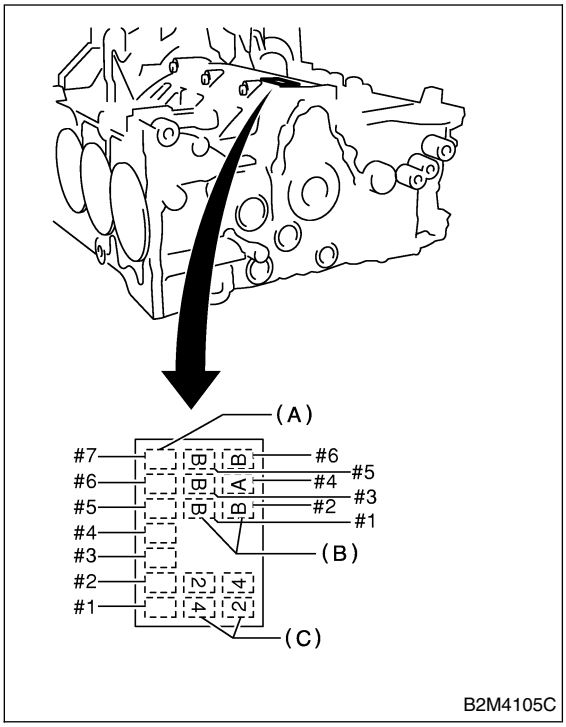
2. CYLINDER AND PISTON S143090A1003

1) The cylinder bore size is stamped on the cylinder block's front upper surface.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).

NOTE:
Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, “A” and “B”. These grades should be used as a guide line in selecting a standard piston.

Standard diameter:
A: 89.205 — 89.215 mm (3.5120 — 3.5124 in)
B: 89.195 — 89.205 mm (3.5116 — 3.5120 in)



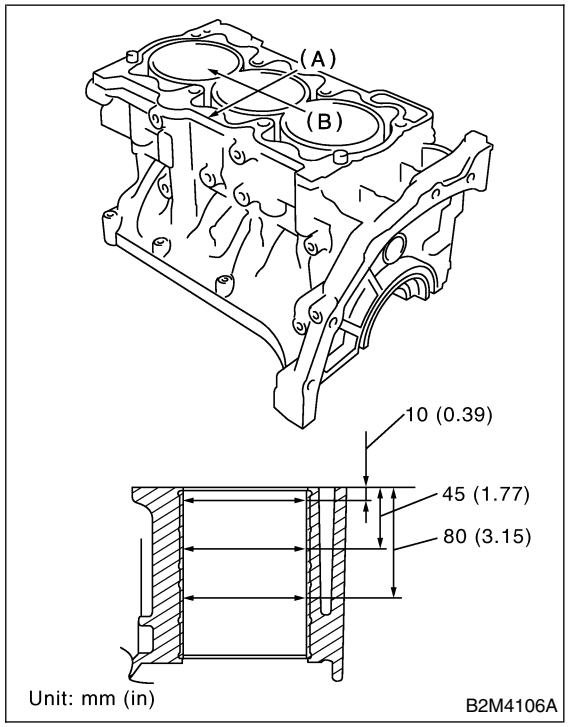
(A) Main journal size mark
(B) Cylinder bore size mark
(C) Cylinder block RH-LH combination mark

2) How to measure the inner diameter of each cylinder
Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights shown in the figure, using a cylinder bore gauge.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature 20°C (68°F).

Taper:
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

Out-of-roundness:
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)



(A) Thrust direction
(B) Piston pin direction

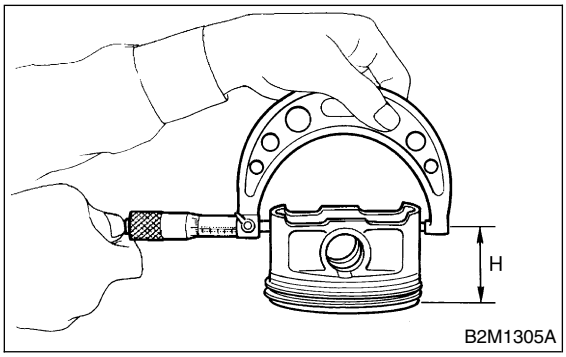
3) When piston is to be replaced due to general or cylinder wear, determine a suitable sized piston by measuring the piston clearance.

4) How to measure the outer diameter of each piston
Measure the outer diameter of each piston at the height shown in the figure. (Thrust direction)

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Piston grade point H:
39.0 mm (1.535 in)

Piston outer diameter:
Standard
A: 89.185 — 89.195 mm (3.5112 — 3.5116 in)
B: 89.175 — 89.185 mm (3.5108 — 3.5112 in)
0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
89.425 — 89.435 mm (3.5207 — 3.5211 in)
0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
89.675 — 89.685 mm (3.5305 — 3.5309 in)



5) Calculate the clearance between cylinder and piston.

CAUTION:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F):
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

6) Boring and honing
(1) If the value of taper, out-of-roundness, or cylinder-to-piston clearance measured exceeds the specified limit or if there is any damage on the cylinder wall, rebore it to use an oversize piston.

CAUTION:
When any of the cylinders needs reboring, all other cylinders must be bored at the same time, and use oversize pistons. Do not perform boring on one cylinder only, nor use an oversize piston for one cylinder only.

(2) If the cylinder inner diameter exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the crankcase.

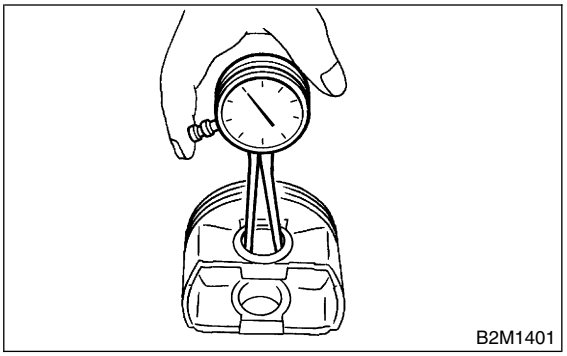
CAUTION:
Immediately after reboring, the cylinder diameter may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, pay attention to this when measuring the cylinder diameter.

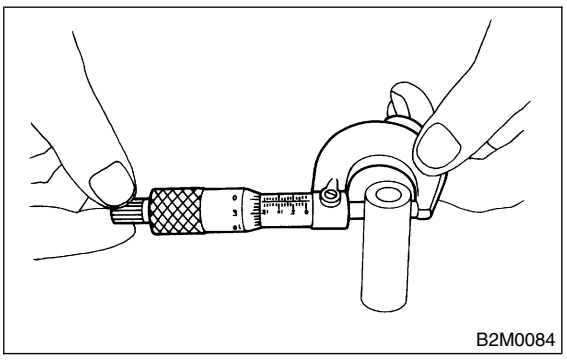
Limit of cylinder enlarging (boring):
0.5 mm (0.020 in)

3. PISTON AND PISTON PIN S143090A1004

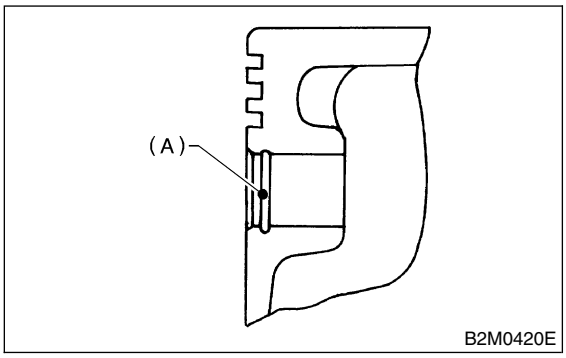
1) Check pistons and piston pins for damage, cracks, and wear and the piston ring grooves for wear and damage. Replace if defective.
2) Measure the piston-to-cylinder clearance at each cylinder. <Ref. to ME(H6)-69, CYLINDER AND PISTON, INSPECTION, Cylinder Block.> If any of the clearances is not to specification, replace the piston or bore the cylinder to use an oversize piston.
3) Make sure that piston pin can be inserted into the piston pin hole with a thumb at 20°C (68°F). Replace if defective.

Standard clearance between piston pin and hole in piston:
Standard
0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)
Limit
0.020 mm (0.0008 in)





4) Check circlip installation groove on the piston for burr. If necessary, remove burr (A) from the groove so that piston pin can lightly move.

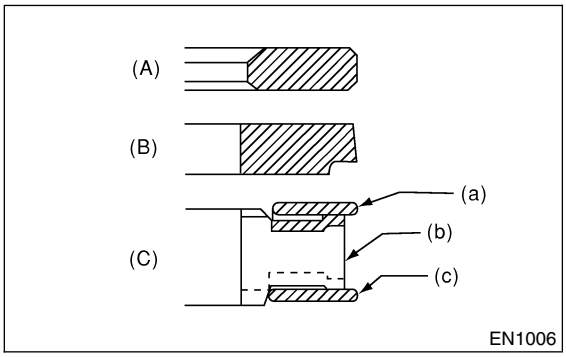


5) Check piston pin circlip for distortion, cracks and wear.

4. PISTON RING S143090A1005

1) If piston ring is broken, damaged, or worn, or if its tension is insufficient, or when the piston is replaced, replace piston ring with a new one of the same size as the piston.

CAUTION:
• Marks are shown on the end of the top and second rings. When installing the rings to the piston, face this mark upward.
• The oil ring is a combined ring consisting of two rails and a spacer in between. When installing, be careful to assemble correctly.

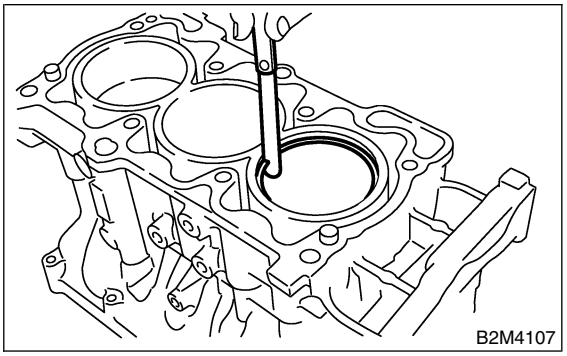


(A) Top ring
(B) Second ring
(C) Oil ring
(a) Upper rail
(b) Expander
(c) Lower rail

2) Squarely place piston ring and oil ring in cylinder, and measure the piston ring gap with a thickness gauge.

Unit: mm (in)

		Standard	Limit
Piston ring gap	Top ring	0.20 — 0.35 (0.0079 — 0.0138)	1.0 (0.039)
	Second ring	0.35 — 0.50 (0.0138 — 0.0197)	1.0 (0.039)
	Oil ring rail	0.20 — 0.60 (0.0079 — 0.0236)	1.5 (0.059)

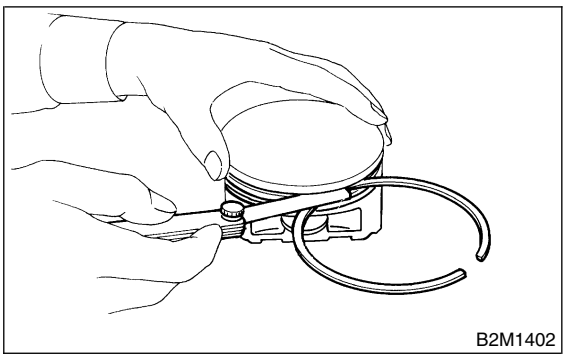


3) Measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove with a thickness gauge.

CAUTION:
Before measuring the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and piston ring.

Unit: mm (in)

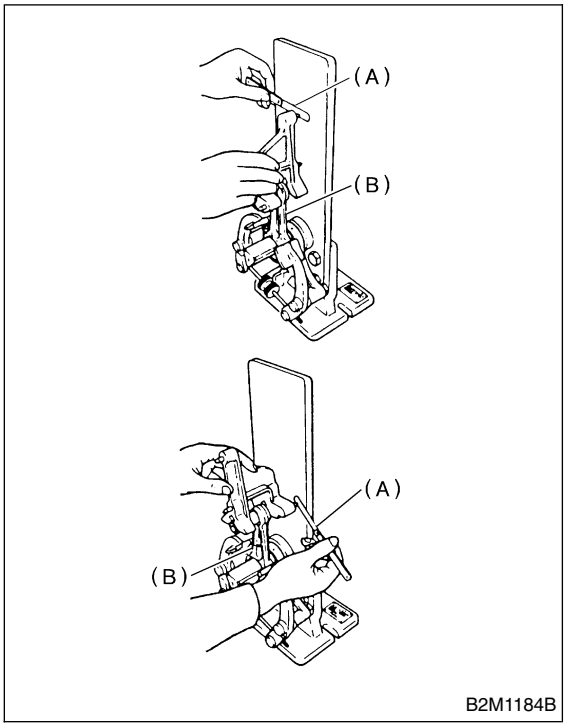
		Standard	Limit
Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)	0.15 (0.0059)
	Second ring	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)	0.15 (0.0059)
Clearance between oil ring and oil ring groove		0.065 — 0.155 (0.0026 — 0.0061)	—



5. CONNECTING ROD S143090A1006

1) Replace connecting rod, if the large or small end thrust surface is damaged.
2) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. Replace connecting rod if the bend or twist exceeds the limit.

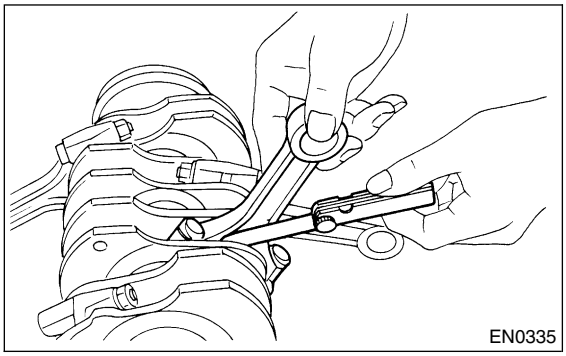
Limit of bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Connecting rod

3) Install connecting rod fitted with bearing to crankshaft and measure the side clearance (thrust clearance). Replace connecting rod if the side clearance exceeds the specified limit.

Connecting rod side clearance:
Standard
0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)
Limit
0.4 mm (0.016 in)



4) Inspect connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting, wear, etc.
5) Measure the oil clearance on individual connecting rod bearings by means of plastigauge. If any oil clearance is not within specification, replace the defective bearing with a new one of standard size or undersize as necessary. (See the table below.)

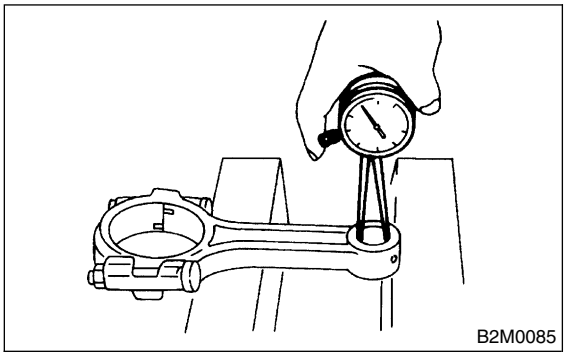
Connecting rod oil clearance:
Standard
0.020 — 0.046 mm (0.0008 — 0.0018 in)
Limit
0.050 mm (0.0020 in)

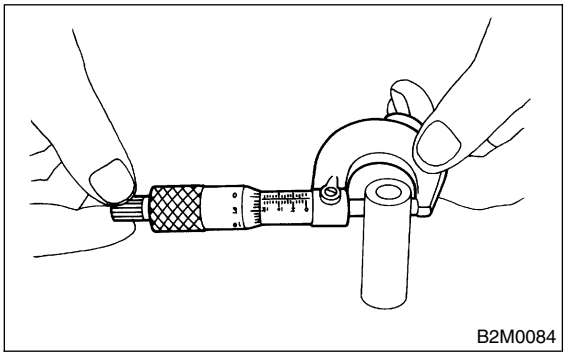
Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

6) Inspect bushing at connecting rod small end, and replace if worn or damaged. Also measure the piston pin clearance at the connecting rod small end.

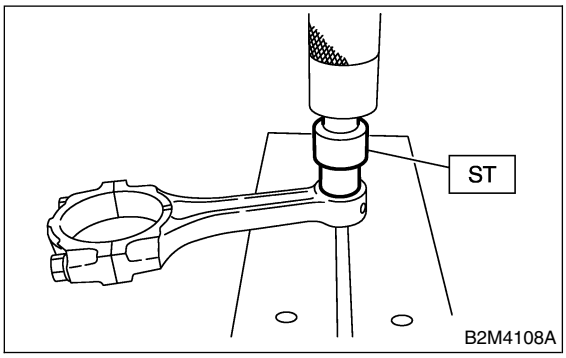
Clearance between piston pin and bushing:
Standard
0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)
Limit
0.030 mm (0.0012 in)


B2M0085


B2M0084

7) Replacement procedure is as follows.
(1) Remove bushing from connecting rod with ST and press.
(2) Press bushing with ST after applying oil on the periphery of bushing.

ST 18350AA000 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



B2M4108A

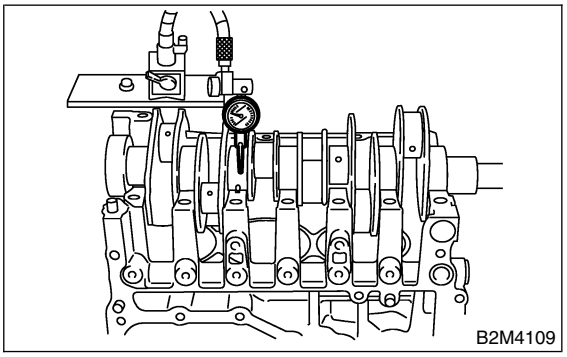
(3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in bushing. Ream the inside of bushing.
(4) After completion of reaming, clean bushing to remove chips.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING S143090A1007

1) Clean crankshaft completely and check for cracks by means of red lead check etc., and replace if defective.
2) Measure the crankshaft bend, and correct or replace if it exceeds the limit.

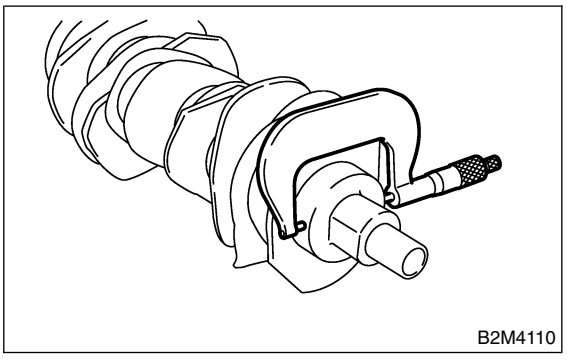
CAUTION:
If a suitable V-block is not available, install #1 and #5 crankshaft bearing on cylinder block, position crankshaft on these bearings and measure crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.

Crankshaft bend limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)


B2M4109

3) Inspect the crank journal and crank pin for wear. If they are not within the specifications, replace bearing with a suitable (undersize) one, and replace or recondition crankshaft as necessary. When grinding crank journal or crank pin, finish them to the specified dimensions according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Crank pin and crank journal:
Out-of-roundness
0.020 mm (0.0008 in) or less
Grinding limit
0.250 mm (0.0098 in)


B2M4110

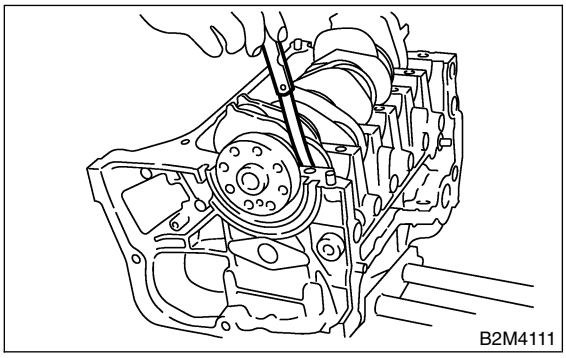
Unit: mm (in)

		Crank journal diameter		Crank pin diameter
		#1, #3, #5, #7	#2, #4, #6	
Standard	Journal O.D.	63.992 — 64.008 (2.5194 — 2.5200)		51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	1.992 — 2.005 (0.0784 — 0.0789)	1.996 — 2.000 (0.0786 — 0.0787)	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.962 — 63.978 (2.5182 — 2.5188)		51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.017 — 2.020 (0.0794 — 0.0795)	2.019 — 2.020 (0.0795 — 0.0795)	1.510 — 1.513 (0.0594 — 0.0596)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.942 — 63.958 (2.5174 — 2.5180)		51.934 — 51.950 (2.0446 — 2.0453)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.027 — 2.030 (0.0798 — 0.0799)	2.029 — 2.032 (0.0799 — 0.0800)	1.520 — 1.523 (0.0598 — 0.0600)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	Journal O.D.	63.742 — 63.758 (2.5095 — 2.5102)		51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.127 — 2.130 (0.0837 — 0.0839)	2.129 — 2.132 (0.0838 — 0.0839)	1.620 — 1.623 (0.0638 — 0.0639)

O.D. ... Outer Diameter

4) Measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft at center bearing. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)
Limit
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)



5) Inspect individual crankshaft bearings for signs of flaking, seizure, melting, and wear.

6) Measure the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing by means of plastigauge. If the measurement is not within the specification, replace defective bearing with an undersize one, and replace or recondition crankshaft as necessary.

Unit: mm (in)

Crankshaft oil clearance	
Standard	0.010 — 0.030 (0.0004 — 0.0012)
Limit	0.050 (0.0020)

19. Engine Trouble in General

S143095

A: INSPECTION S143095A10

NOTE:
“RANK” shown in the chart refer to the possibility of reason for the trouble in order (“Very often” to “Rarely”)
A — Very often
B — Sometimes
C — Rarely

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
1. Engine will not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	● Starter	● Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		● Defective starter switch	C
		● Defective inhibitor switch or neutral switch	C
		● Defective starter	B
	● Battery	● Poor terminal connection	A
		● Run-down battery	A
		● Defective charging system	B
	● Friction	● Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		● Seized camshaft	C
		● Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	● Starter	● Defective starter	C
	● Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	● Fuel line	● Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		● Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	● Chain	● Defective	B
		● Defective timing	B
	● Compression	● Incorrect valve clearance	C
		● Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		● Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		● Improper valve seating	C
		● Defective valve stem	C
		● Worn or broken valve spring	B
		● Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		● Incorrect valve timing	B
		● Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3) Initial combustion occur.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Chain	• Defective	B
		• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	C
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	C
	• Fuel line	• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Chain	• Defective	B
		• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	C
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	C
		• Loosened oil filter cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	C
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		• Clogged fuel line	C
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	B
	• Chain	• Defective timing	C
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	B
		• Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	C
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A
		• Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B
		• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	C

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	A
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		• Clogged fuel line	B
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	• Chain	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	B
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	B
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	B
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	B
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	C
		• Over cooling	C
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	A
4. Surging	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		• Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		• Defective throttle body gasket	B
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	B
		• Dirty air cleaner element	B
	• Fuel line	• Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		• Clogged fuel line	B
		• Lack of or insufficient fuel	C
	• Chain	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	C
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	C
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
		• Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	B
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
5. Engine does not return to idle.	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	• Others	• Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
		• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	B
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	B
7. After burning in exhaust system	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		• Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	C
	• Chain	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	C
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	A
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	C
	• Cooling system	• Over cooling	C
	• Others	• Malfunction of evaporative emission control system	C
8. Knocking	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Loosened oil filter cap	B
	• Chain	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	C
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
	• Cooling system	• Overheating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	• Intake system	• Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		• Defective PCV valve	B
		• Loosened oil filler cap	C
	• Compression	• Defective valve stem	A
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	• Lubrication system	• Loosened oil pump attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		• Defective oil filter seal	B
		• Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		• Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		• Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		• Loosened oil pan fitting bolts or defective oil pan	B

TROUBLE	PROBLEM PARTS, ETC.	POSSIBLE CAUSE	RANK
10. Excessive fuel consumption	• Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	• Intake system	• Dirty air cleaner element	A
	• Chain	• Defective timing	B
	• Compression	• Incorrect valve clearance	B
		• Loosened spark plugs or defective gasket	C
		• Loosened cylinder head bolts or defective gasket	C
		• Improper valve seating	B
		• Defective valve stem	C
		• Worn or broken valve spring	C
		• Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		• Incorrect valve timing	B
	• Lubrication system	• Incorrect oil pressure	C
	• Cooling system	• Over cooling	C
	• Others	• Accelerator cable out of adjustment	B

20. Engine Noise S143096

A: INSPECTION S143096A10

Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	• Valve mechanism is defective. • Incorrect valve clearance • Worn valve rocker • Worn camshaft • Broken valve spring
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing (big end)
	Oil pressure is normal.	• Loose flywheel mounting bolts • Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank (Spark knock)	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload.	• Ignition timing advanced • Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber • Wrong spark plug • Improper gasoline
Clank when engine speed is medium (1,000 to 2,000 rpm).	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn bearing at crankshaft end of connecting rod
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Sound is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn cylinder liner and piston ring • Broken or stuck piston ring • Worn piston pin and hole at piston end of connecting rod
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn. (NOTE*)	• Unusually worn valve lifter • Worn cam gear • Worn camshaft journal bore in crankcase
Squeaky sound	—	• Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	• Defective generator brush and rotor contact
Gear scream when starting engine	—	• Defective ignition starter switch • Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	• Loose drive belt • Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	• Loss of compression • Air leakage in air intake system, hoses, connections or manifolds
Timing chain noise	—	• Loose timing chain • Chain contacting case/adjacent part
Valve tappet noise	—	• Incorrect valve clearance

NOTE*:
When disconnecting fuel injector connector, Malfunction Indicator Light (CHECK ENGINE light) illuminates and trouble code is stored in ECM memory.
Therefore, carry out the CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, Inspection Mode.> after connecting fuel injector connector.

EXHAUST

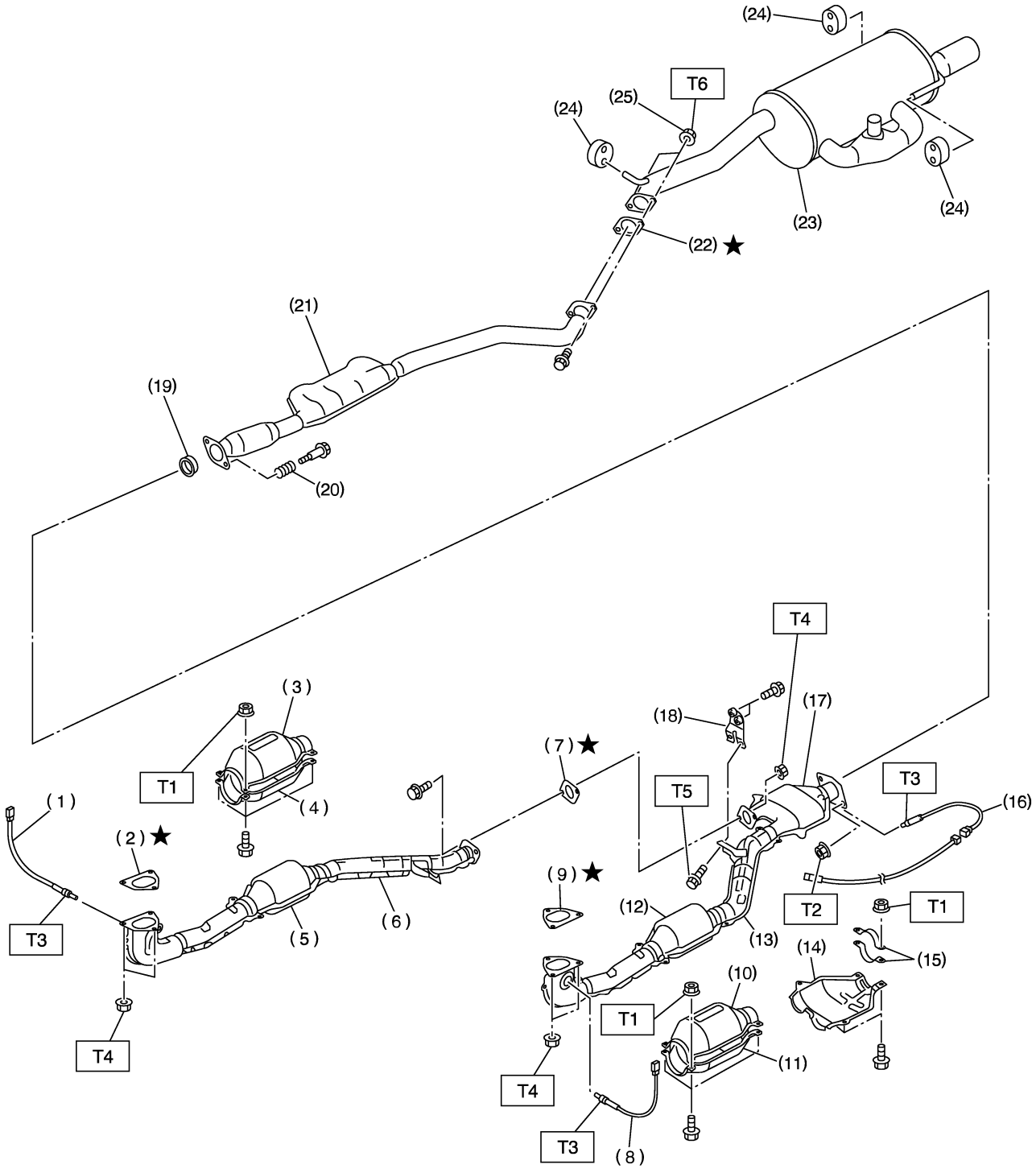
EX(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Exhaust Pipe....5
3. Rear Exhaust Pipe....8
4. Muffler....9

1. General Description S142001

A: COMPONENT S142001A05



B2M4421A

(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (RH)
(2) Gasket (RH)
(3) Upper front catalytic converter cover (RH)
(4) Lower front catalytic converter cover (RH)
(5) Front catalytic converter (RH)
(6) Front exhaust pipe (RH)
(7) Gasket (RH)
(8) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (LH)
(9) Gasket (LH)
(10) Upper front catalytic converter cover (LH)
(11) Lower front catalytic converter cover (LH)
(12) Front catalytic converter (LH)
(13) Front exhaust pipe (LH)
(14) Lower rear catalytic converter cover
(15) Clamp
(16) Rear oxygen sensor
(17) Rear catalytic converter
(18) Bracket
(19) Gasket
(20) Spring
(21) Rear exhaust pipe
(22) Gasket
(23) Muffler
(24) Cushion rubber
(25) Self-locking nut

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 21 (2.1, 15)
T4: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26.0)
T6: 48 (4.9, 35.4)

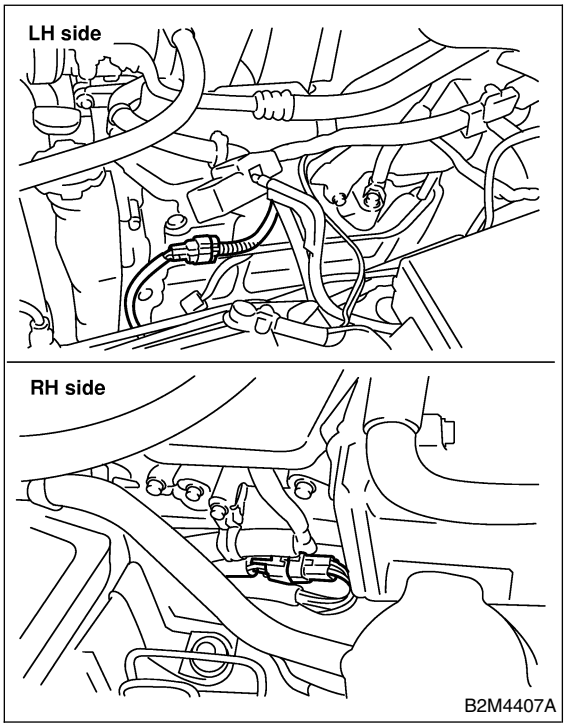
B: CAUTION S142001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

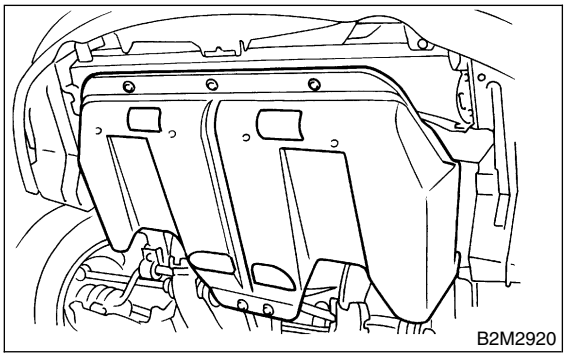
2. Front Exhaust Pipe S142065

A: REMOVAL S142065A18

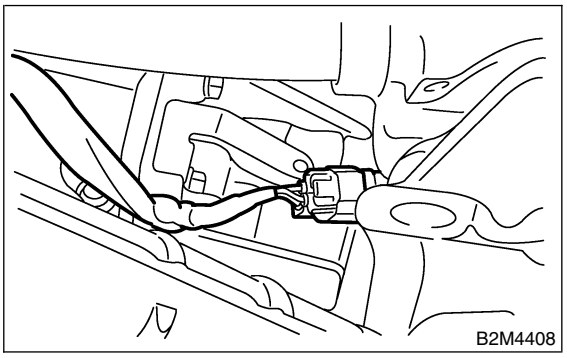
1) Remove battery.
2) Remove air cleaner case and air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.



4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove under cover.

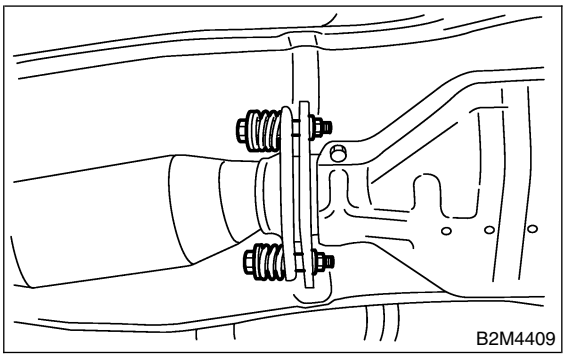


6) Disconnect rear oxygen sensor connector.



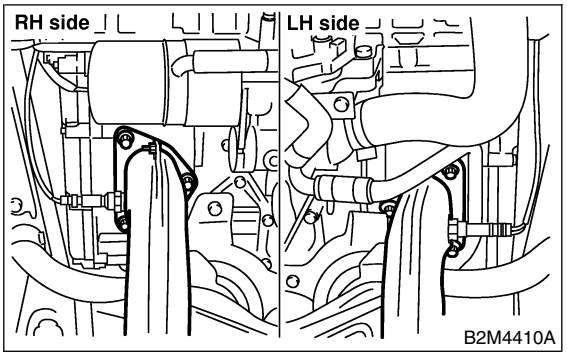
7) Separate front exhaust pipe assembly from rear exhaust pipe.

WARNING:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

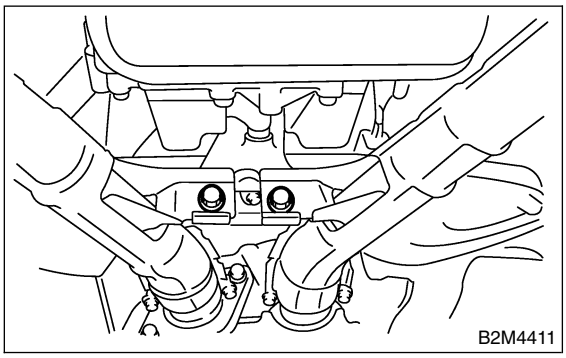


8) Remove nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down front exhaust pipe assembly.



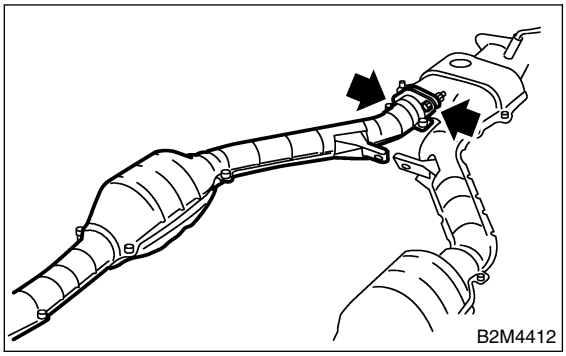
9) Remove bolt which secures front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



10) Remove front exhaust pipe from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to let front exhaust pipe assembly fall off when removing as it is quite heavy.
• After removing front exhaust assembly, do not apply excessive pulling force on rear exhaust pipe.

11) Separate front exhaust pipe (RH) from front exhaust pipe assembly.

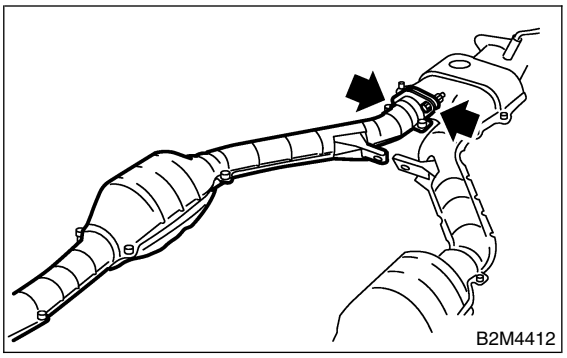


B: INSTALLATION S142065A11

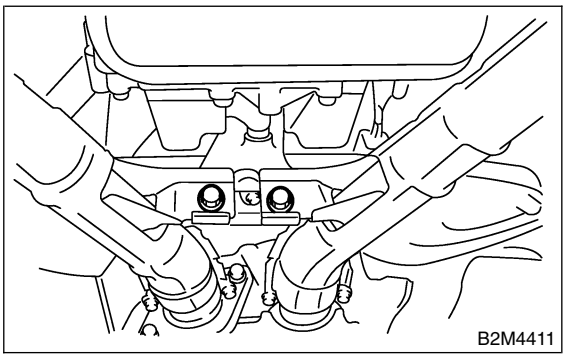
1) Install front exhaust pipe (RH) to front exhaust pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)

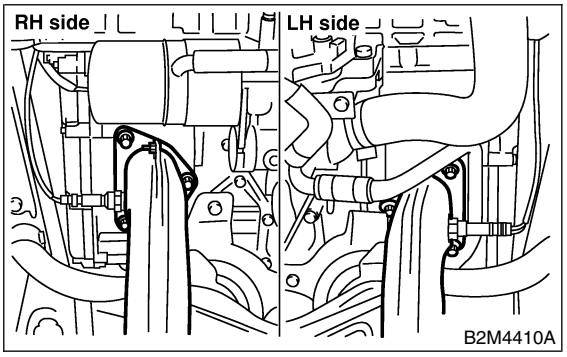


2) Install front exhaust pipe assembly to the vehicle.
3) Temporarily tighten bolt which installs front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.



4) Tighten nuts which hold front exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads.

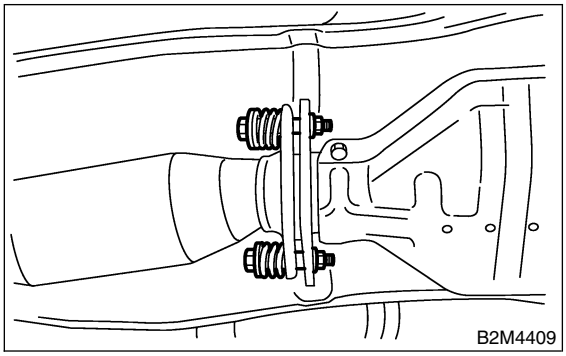
Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)



5) Install under cover.

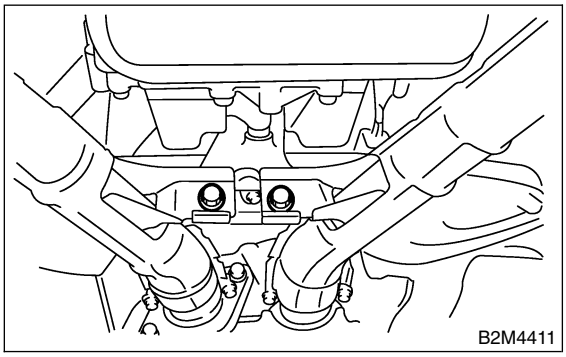
6) Tighten bolts which install front exhaust pipe to rear exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

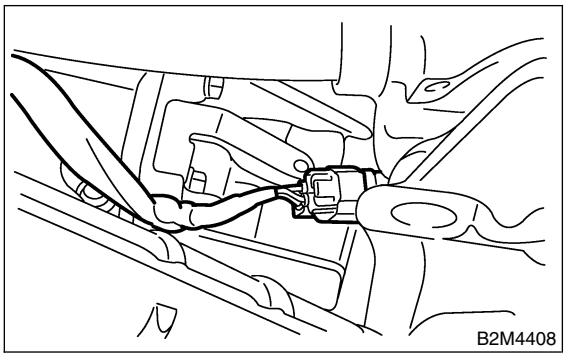


7) Tighten bolt which holds front exhaust pipe assembly to hanger bracket.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26.0 ft-lb)

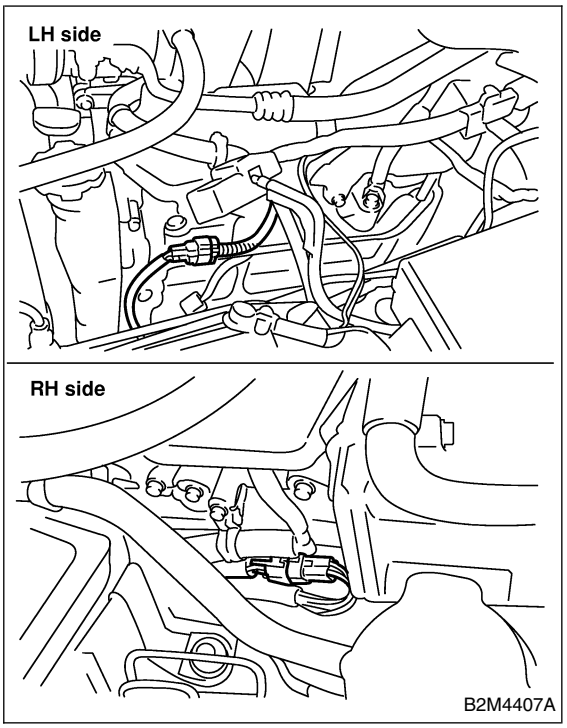


8) Connect rear oxygen sensor connector.



9) Install under cover.

10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Connect front oxygen (A/F) sensor connectors.



12) Install air cleaner case and air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner.> and <Ref. to IN(H6)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
13) Install battery.

C: INSPECTION S142065A10

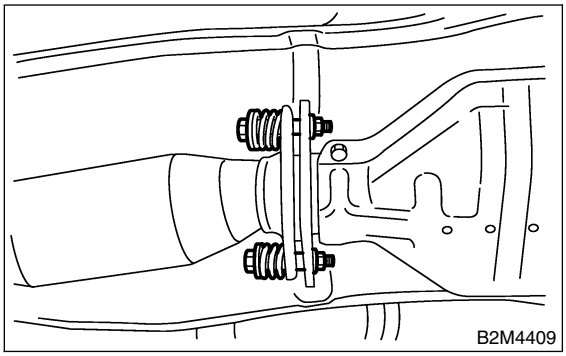
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Exhaust Pipe S142068

A: REMOVAL S142068A18

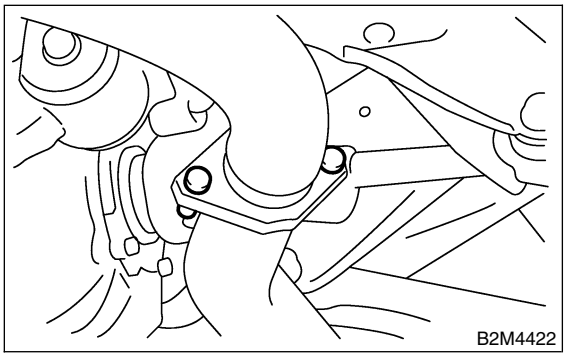
1) Separate rear exhaust pipe from front exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.



2) Separate rear exhaust pipe from muffler.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pull down rear exhaust pipe.



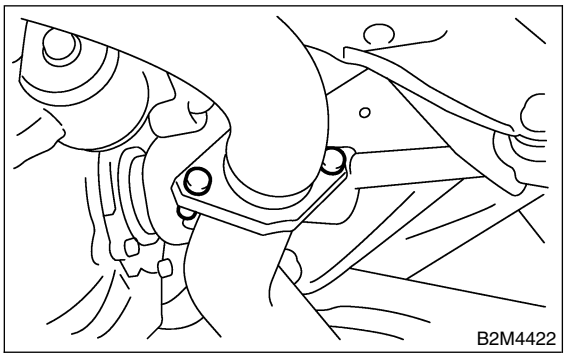
3) Remove rear exhaust pipe.

B: INSTALLATION S142068A11

NOTE:
Replace gaskets with new ones.

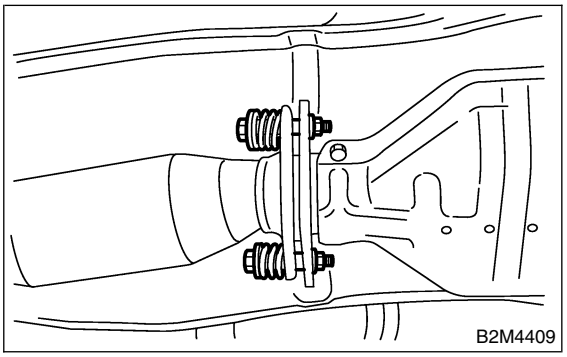
1) Install rear exhaust pipe to muffler.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



2) Install rear exhaust pipe to front exhaust pipe.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S142068A10

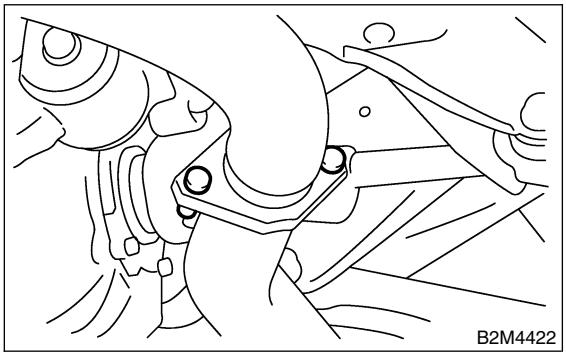
1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Muffler S142066

A: REMOVAL S142066A18

1) Separate muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

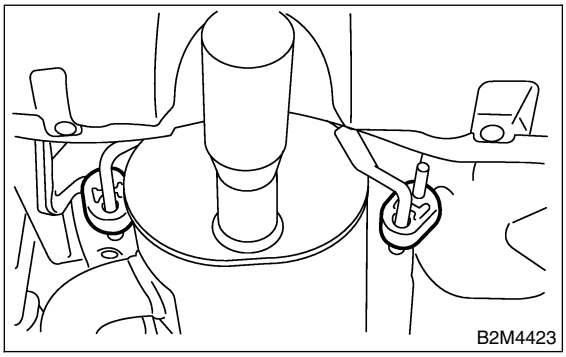


2) Remove left and right rubber cushions.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushions in advance.

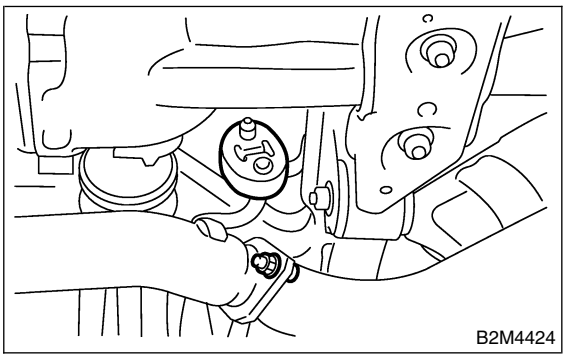
SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)



3) Remove front rubber cushion, and detach muffler assembly.

NOTE:
To facilitate removal, apply a coat of SUBARU CRC to mating area of rubber cushion in advance.

SUBARU CRC (Part No. 004301003)

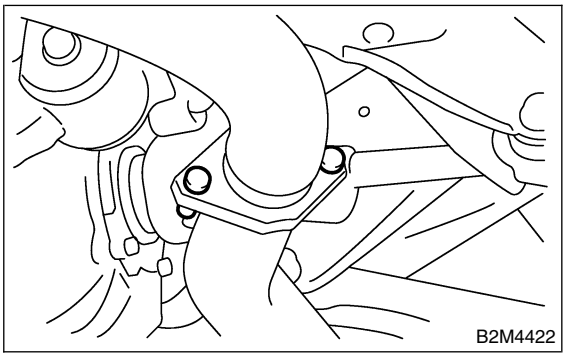


B: INSTALLATION S142066A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S142066A10

1) Make sure there are no exhaust leaks from connections and welds.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Make sure the cushion rubber is not worn or cracked.

MEMO:

COOLING

CO(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Radiator Main Fan System....6
3. Radiator Sub Fan System....12
4. Engine Coolant....18
5. Water Pump....20
6. Thermostat....21
7. Radiator....23
8. Radiator Cap....27
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor....28
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor....31
11. Reservoir Tank....33
12. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General....34

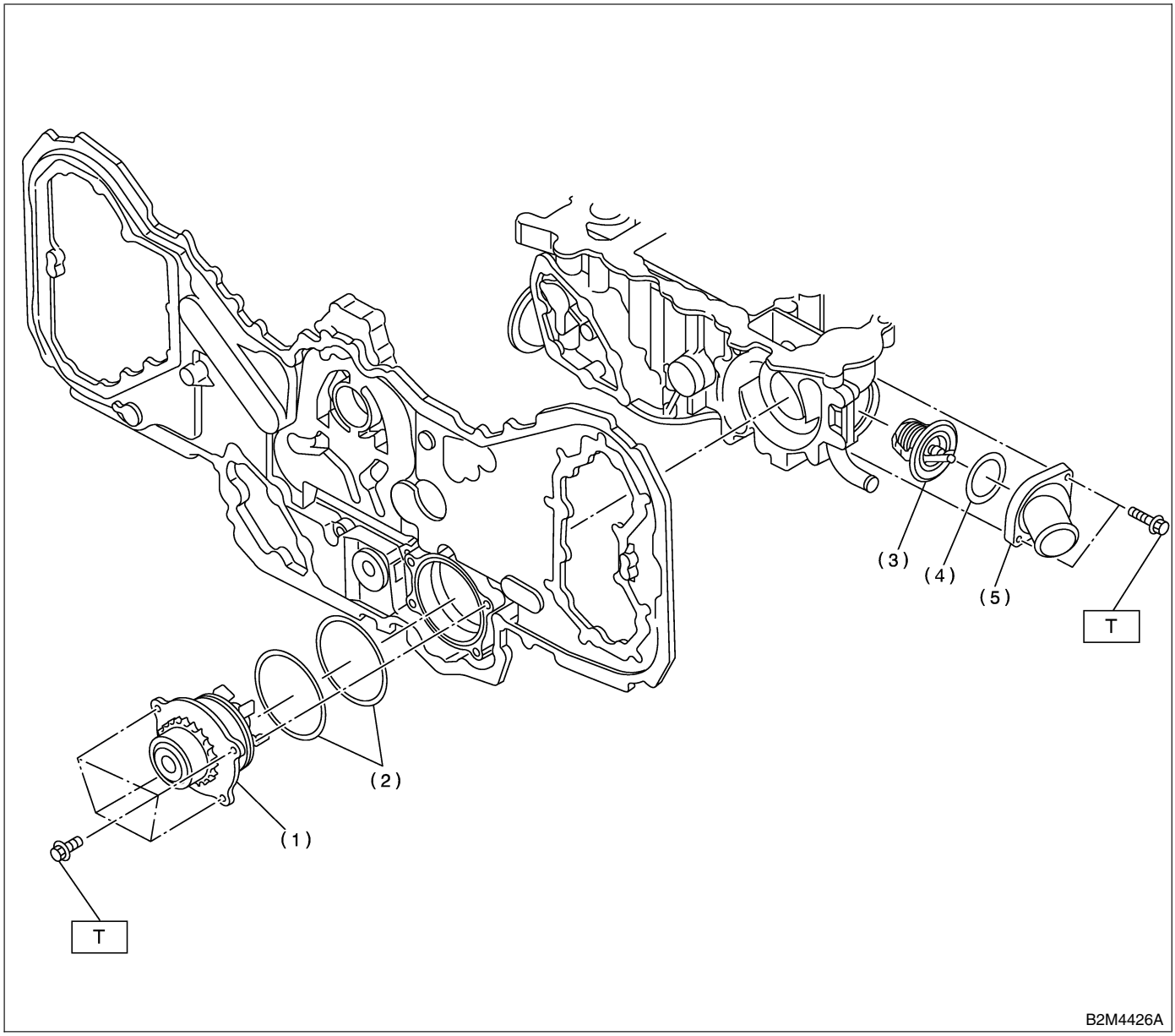
1. General Description S146001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S146001E49

Cooling system			Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	Approx. 7.9 (8.4, 7.0)
Water pump	Type		Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance	Discharge	320 ℓ (84.5 US gal, 70.4 Imp gal)/min.
		Pump speed—total engine coolant head	5,500 rpm — 18 mAq (59 ft Aq)
		Engine coolant temperature	80°C (176°F)
	Impeller diameter		73.2 mm (2.882 in)
	Number of impeller vanes		6
	Tooth number of pump sprocket		22 t
Thermostat	Type		Wax pellet type
	Start to open		76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)
	Fully open		91°C (196°F)
	Valve lift		9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more
	Valve bore		35 mm (1.38 in)
Radiator fan	Motor		120 W (main fan) 120 W (sub fan)
	Fan diameter × Blade		320 mm (12.60 in) × 5 (main fan) 320 mm (12.60 in) × 7 (sub fan)
Radiator	Type		Down flow, pressure type
	Core dimensions		699 × 349 × 27 mm (27.52 × 13.74 × 1.06 in)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open		Above: 108±15 kPa (1.1±0.15 kg/cm^2, 16±2 psi) Below: −1.0 to −4.9 kPa (−0.01 to −0.05 kg/cm^2, −0.1 to −0.7 psi)
	Fins		Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity		0.5 ℓ (0.5 US qt, 0.4 Imp qt)

B: COMPONENT S146001A05

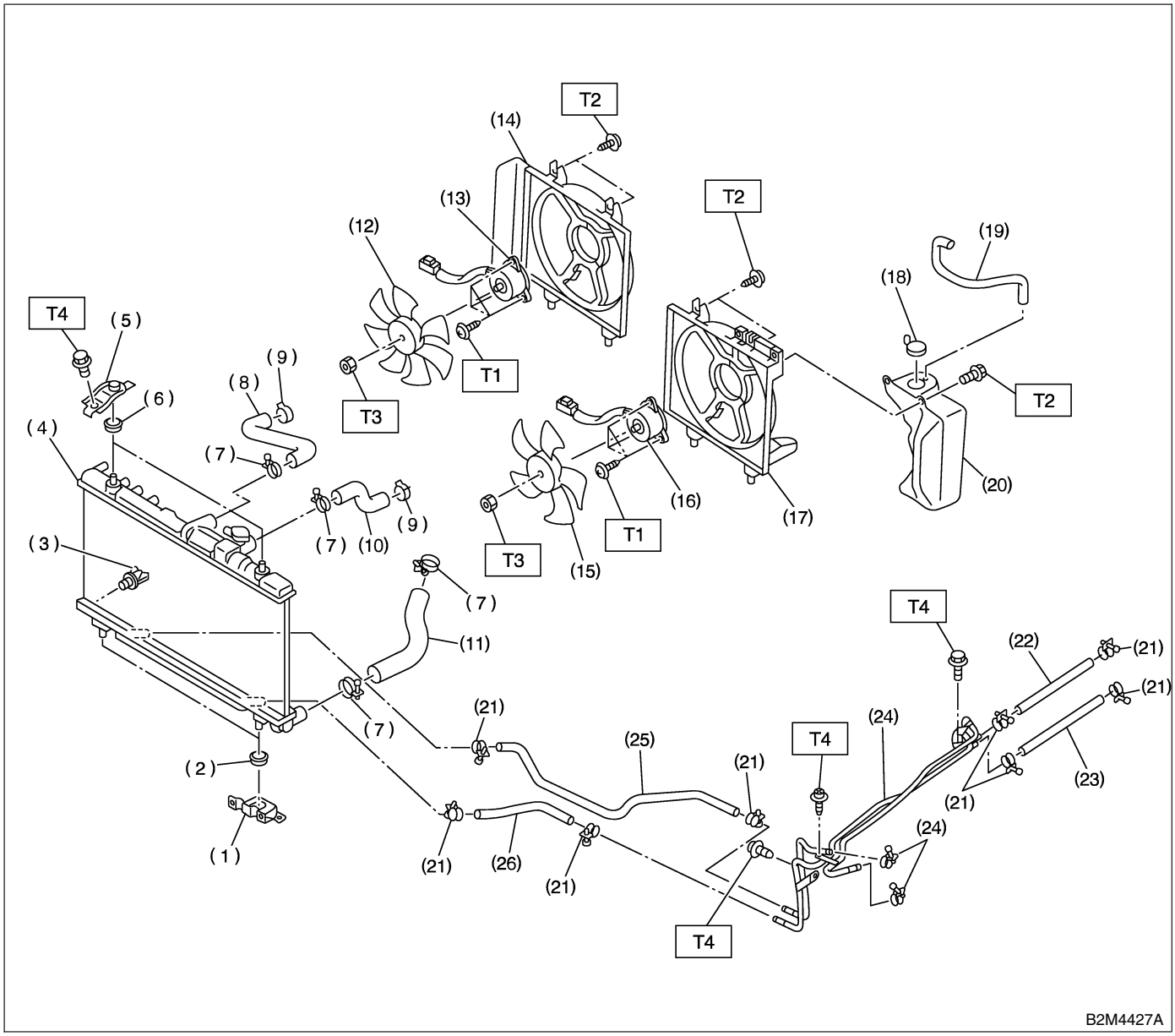
1. WATER PUMP S146001A0501



(1) Water pump ASSY
(2) O-ring
(3) Thermostat
(4) Gasket
(5) Thermostat cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN S146001A0502



(1) Radiator lower bracket
(2) Radiator lower cushion
(3) Drain cock
(4) Radiator
(5) Radiator upper bracket
(6) Radiator upper cushion
(7) Clamp
(8) Radiator inlet hose A
(9) Clamp
(10) Radiator inlet hose B
(11) Radiator outlet hose
(12) Radiator sub fan
(13) Radiator sub fan motor
(14) Sub fan shroud
(15) Radiator main fan
(16) Radiator main fan motor
(17) Main fan shroud
(18) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap
(19) Over flow hose
(20) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(21) ATF hose clamp
(22) ATF inlet hose A
(23) ATF outlet hose A
(24) ATF pipe
(25) ATF inlet hose B
(26) ATF outlet hose B

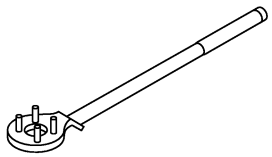
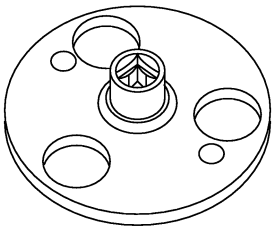
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 4.4 (0.45, 3.3)
T2: 4.9 (0.50, 3.6)
T3: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T4: 12 (1.2, 8.7)

C: CAUTION S146001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S146001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S146001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts.
 B2M3995	18231AA000 (Newly adopted tool)	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing camshaft sprocket.

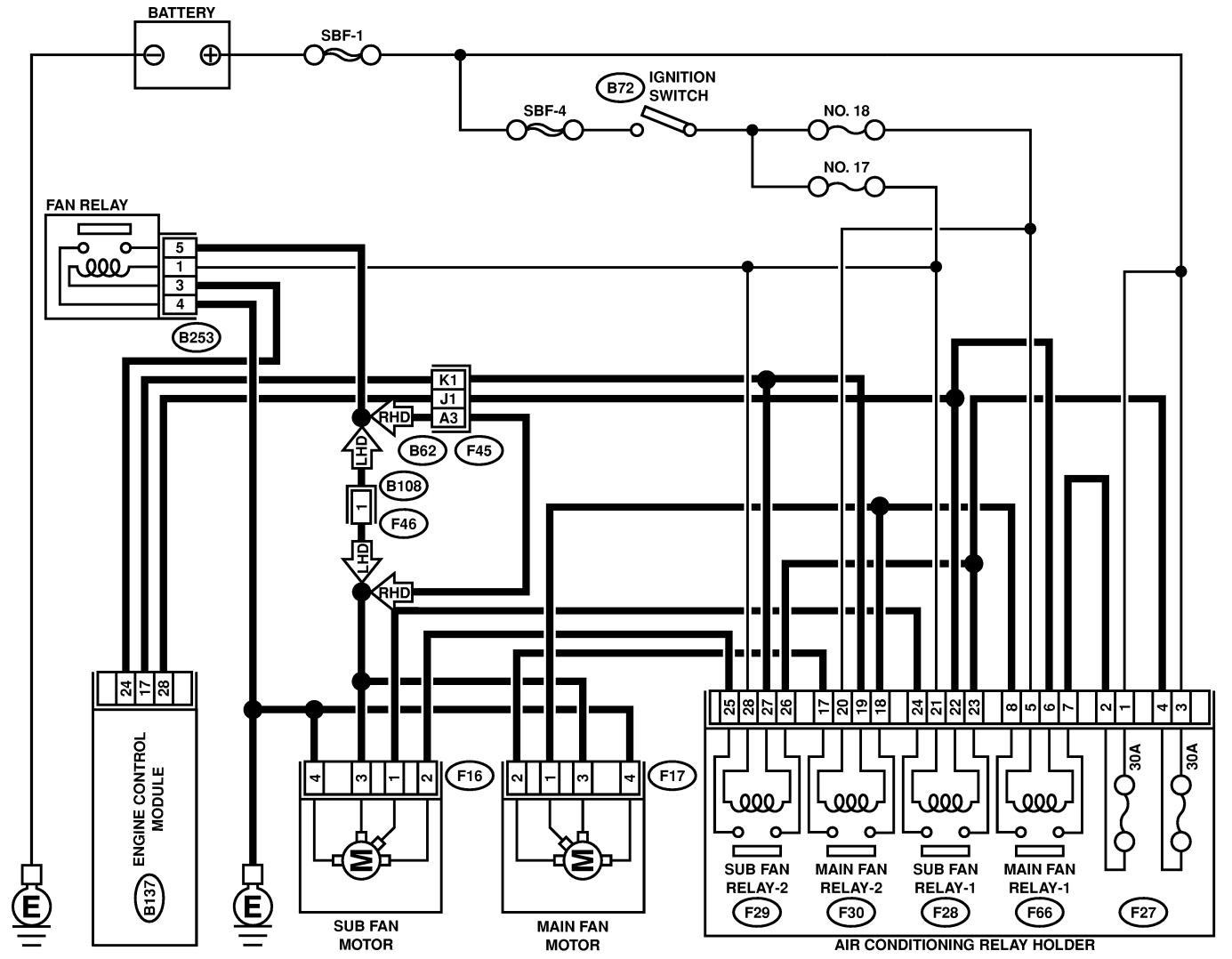
2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S146001A1702

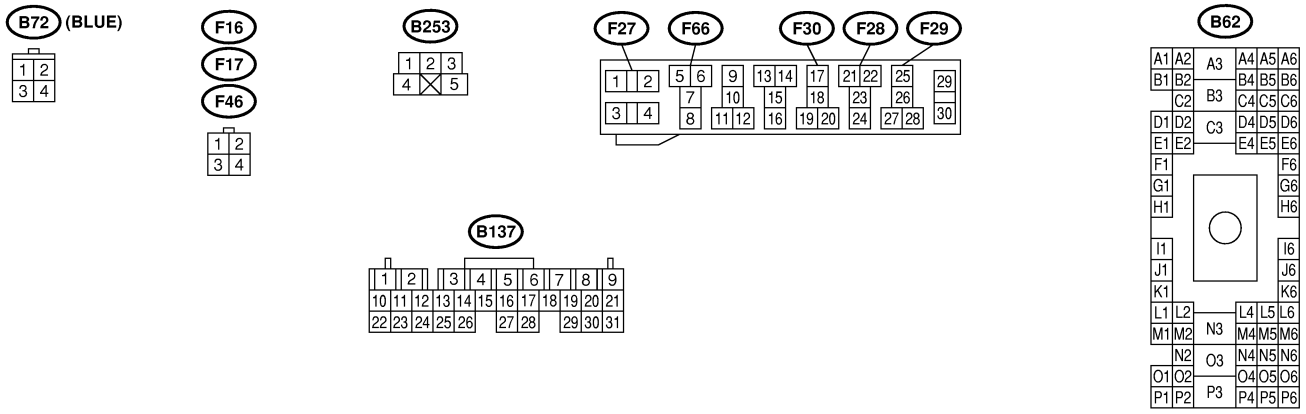
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Radiator cap tester	Used for measuring pressure.

2. Radiator Main Fan System

S146732

A: SCHEMATIC S146732A21





B2M4766

B: INSPECTION S146732A10

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Radiator main fan does not rotate in low speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 95°C (203°F) or more.
  (2) A/C switch set to OFF.
- Radiator main fan does not rotate in middle speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 94°C (201°F) or less.
  (2) A/C switch set to ON and A/C temperature at the lowest position.
- Radiator main fan does not rotate in high speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 95°C (203°F) or more.
  (2) A/C switch set to ON and A/C temperature at the lowest position.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Run the engine at idle (Vehicle stationary) 2) Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position. 3) Inspect while coolant temperature is 94°C (201°F) or less.	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator main fan rotate in middle speed?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 2) Warm the engine until coolant temperature is over 95°C (203°F).	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator main fan rotate in low speed?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **18**.
3	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position.	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator main fan rotate in high speed?	Radiator main fan system is okay.	Go to step **31**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, keep coolant temperature below 94°C (201°F). 4) Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position. 5) Measure voltage while A/C compressor is rotating. 6) Measure voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **8**.
5	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2 and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 2 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F30) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **10**.
9	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F30) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **13**.	Go to step **12**.
10	**CHECK 30 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 30 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 30 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 30 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 30 A fuse and main fan relay 2 terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 30 A fuse terminal.
12	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 18 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay 2 and ignition switch.
13	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 2. 3) Measure resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminal*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **14**.	Replace main fan relay 2.
14	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 19 and No. 20 of main fan relay 2. 2) Measure resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminal*** ***No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Replace main fan relay 2.
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 TERMINAL AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 — (F30) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 terminal.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between main fan relay 2 connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F30) No. 19 — (B137) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay 2 and ECM.
17	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between main fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between main fan motor and ECM.	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.
18	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect main fan motor connector. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F). 4) Measure voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **19**.	Go to step **21**.
19	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.
21	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 1 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between main fan relay 1 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **22**.	Go to step **23**.
22	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between main fan relay 1 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **26**.	Go to step **25**.
23	**CHECK 30 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 30 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **24**.
24	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 30 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 30 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 30 A fuse and main fan relay terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 30 A fuse terminal.

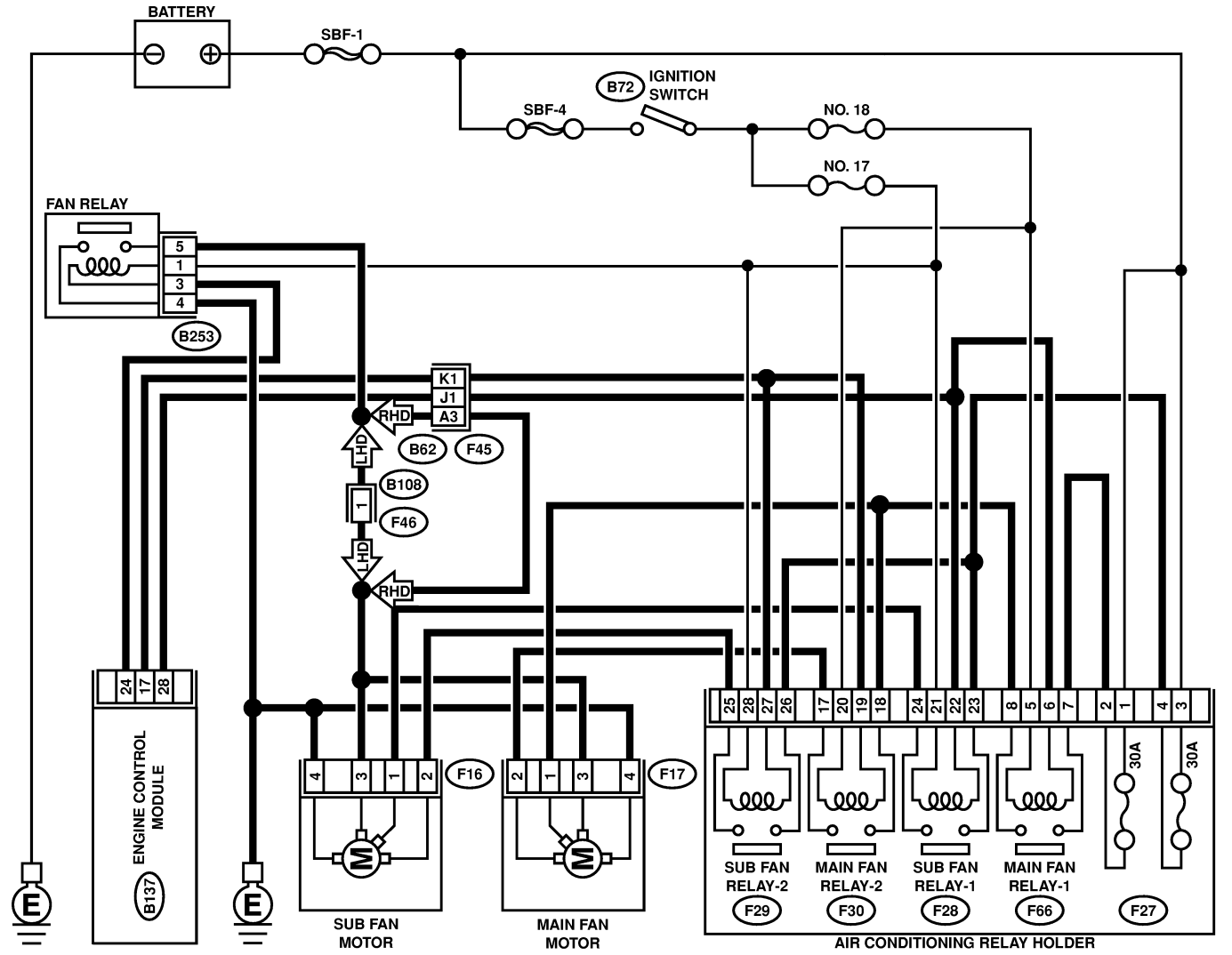
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
25	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 18 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay 1 and ignition switch.
26	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 1. 3) Measure resistance of main fan relay 1. ***Terminal*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **27**.	Replace main fan relay 1.
27	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 5 and No. 6 of main fan relay 1. 2) Measure resistance of main fan relay 1. ***Terminal*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **28**.	Replace main fan relay 1.
28	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay 1 terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — (F66) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Replace open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and main fan relay 1 terminal.
29	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between main fan relay 1 connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 6 — (B137) No. 28:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **30**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay 1 and ECM.
30	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between main fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between main fan motor and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.
31	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect main fan motor connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **32**.	Go to step **33**.
32	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.
33	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN AND FAN RELAY.** 1) Disconnect fan relay connector. 2) Measure resistance of between main fan motor connector and fan relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 3 — (B253) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **34**.	Repair open circuit between main fan motor connector and fan relay connector.

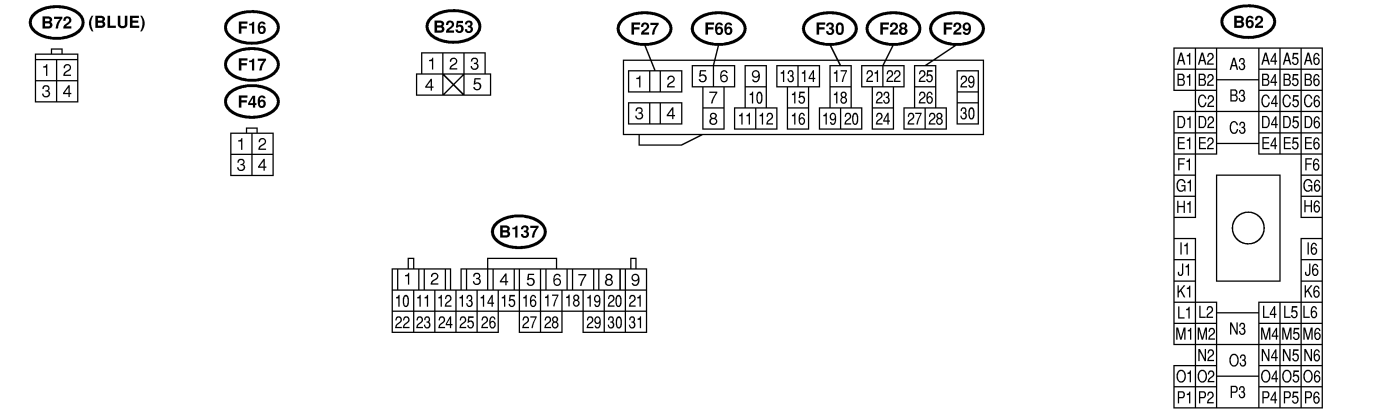
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
34	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V?	Go to step **36**.	Go to step **35**.
35	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 18 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan relay and ignition switch.
36	**CHECK FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fan relay. 3) Measure resistance of fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **37**.	Replace fan relay.
37	**CHECK FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 1 and No. 3 of fan relay. 2) Measure resistance of fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **38**.	Replace fan relay.
38	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between fan relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **39**.	Repair open circuit in harness between fan relay connector and chassis ground.
39	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between fan relay and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 3 — (B137) No. 24:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **40**.	Repair open circuit in harness between fan relay connector and ECM.
40	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between fan relay and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between fan relay and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.

NOTE:
Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

3. Radiator Sub Fan System S146733

A: SCHEMATIC S146733A21





B2M4766

B: INSPECTION S146733A10

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Radiator sub fan does not rotate in low speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 95°C (203°F) or more.
  (2) A/C switch set to OFF.
- Radiator sub fan does not rotate in middle speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 94°C (201°F) or less.
  (2) A/C switch set to ON and A/C temperature at the lowest position.
- Radiator sub fan does not rotate in high speed under the following conditions:
  (1) Coolant temperature 95°C (203°F) or more.
  (2) A/C switch set to ON and A/C temperature at the lowest position.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Run the engine at idle (Vehicle stationary) 2) Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position. 3) Inspect while coolant temperature is 94°C (201°F) or less.	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator sub fan rotate in middle speed?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 2) Warm the engine until coolant temperature is over 95°C (203°F).	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator sub fan rotate in low speed?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **18**.
3	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position.	When A/C compressor is operating, does the radiator sub fan rotate in high speed?	Radiator sub fan system is okay.	Go to step **31**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from sub fan motor. 3) Start the engine, keep coolant temperature below 94°C (201°F). 4) Turn the A/C switch to ON, set temperature at the lowest position. 5) Measure voltage while A/C compressor is rotating. 6) Measure voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **8**.
5	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2 and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sub fan relay 2 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between sub fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F29) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **10**.
9	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between sub fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F29) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **13**.	Go to step **12**.
10	**CHECK 30 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 30 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 30 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 30 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 30 A fuse and sub fan relay 2 terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 30 A fuse terminal.
12	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay 2 and ignition switch.
13	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sub fan relay 2. 3) Measure resistance of sub fan relay 2. ***Terminal*** ***No. 25 — No. 26:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **14**.	Replace sub fan relay 2.
14	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 27 and No. 28 of sub fan relay 2. 2) Measure resistance of sub fan relay 2. ***Terminal*** ***No. 25 — No. 26:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Replace sub fan relay 2.
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY 2 TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay 2 terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 — (F29) No. 25:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay 2 terminal.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY 2 AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between sub fan relay 2 connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F29) No. 27 — (B137) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay 2 and ECM.
17	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between sub fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between sub fan motor and ECM.	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.
18	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect sub fan motor connector. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F). 4) Measure voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **19**.	Go to step **21**.
19	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.
21	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sub fan relay 1 from A/C relay holder. 3) Measure voltage between sub fan relay 1 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **22**.	Go to step **23**.
22	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between sub fan relay 1 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **26**.	Go to step **25**.
23	**CHECK 30 A FUSE.** 1) Remove 30 A fuse from A/C relay holder. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **24**.
24	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO A/C RELAY HOLDER 30 A FUSE TERMINAL.** Measure voltage of harness between A/C relay holder 30 A fuse terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 3(+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair open circuit in harness between 30 A fuse and sub fan relay 1 terminal.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fuse box connector and 30 A fuse terminal.

RADIATOR SUB FAN SYSTEM

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
25	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay 1 and ignition switch.
26	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sub fan relay 1. 3) Measure resistance of sub fan relay 1. ***Terminal*** ***No. 23 — No. 24:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **27**.	Replace sub fan relay 1.
27	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 21 and No. 22 of sub fan relay 1. 2) Measure resistance of sub fan relay 1. ***Terminal*** ***No. 23 — No. 24:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **28**.	Replace sub fan relay 1.
28	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay 1 terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 — (F28) No. 24:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Replace open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and sub fan relay 1 terminal.
29	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY 1 AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between sub fan relay 1 connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F28) No. 22 — (B137) No. 28:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **30**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan relay and ECM.
30	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between sub fan and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between sub fan motor and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.
31	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect sub fan motor connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **32**.	Go to step **33**.
32	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.
33	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN AND FAN RELAY.** 1) Disconnect fan relay connector. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan motor connector and fan relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 3 — (B253) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **34**.	Repair open circuit between sub fan motor connector and fan relay connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
34	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V?	Go to step **36**.	Go to step **35**.
35	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Repair open circuit in harness between fan relay and ignition switch.
36	**CHECK FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fan relay. 3) Measure resistance of fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **37**.	Replace fan relay.
37	**CHECK FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to terminals No. 1 and No. 3 of fan relay. 2) Measure resistance of fan relay. ***Terminal*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **38**.	Replace fan relay.
38	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between fan relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **39**.	Repair open circuit in harness between fan relay connector and chassis ground.
39	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between fan relay connector and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B253) No. 3 — (B137) No. 24:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **40**.	Repair open circuit in harness between fan relay connector and ECM.
40	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in connector between fan relay and ECM.	Is there poor contact in connector between fan relay and ECM?	Repair poor contact connector.	Contact your Subaru distributor.

NOTE:
Inspection by your Subaru distributor is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

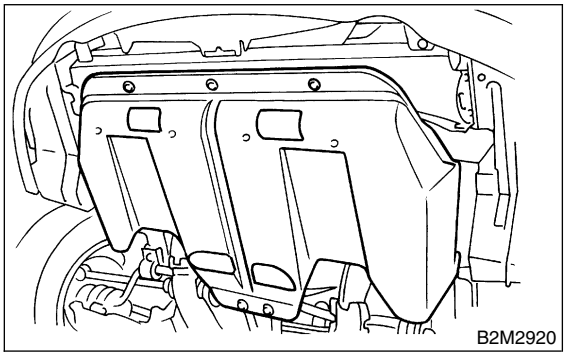
4. Engine Coolant S146060

A: REPLACEMENT S146060A20

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

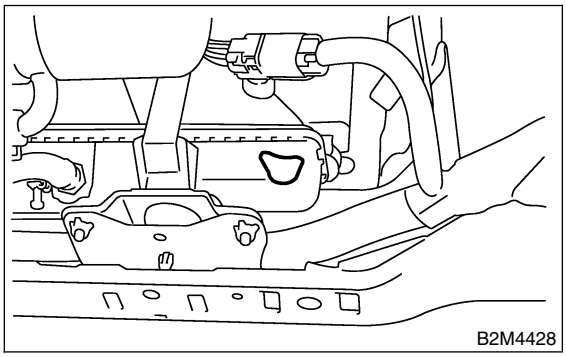
S146060A2001

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.



3) Remove drain cock to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:
Remove radiator cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



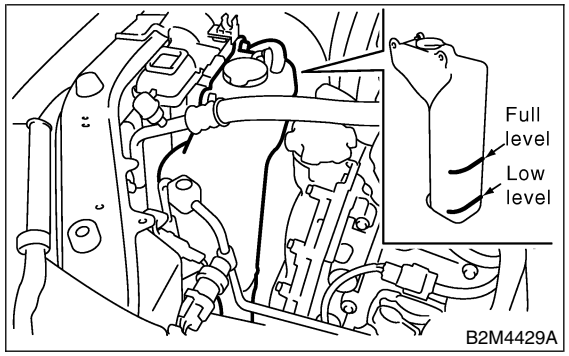
2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT S146060A2002

1) Fill engine coolant into radiator up to filler neck position.

Coolant amount for refill:
Approx. 7.9 ℓ (8.4 US qt, 7.0 Imp qt)

CAUTION:
The SUBARU Genuine Coolant containing anti-freeze and anti-rust agents is especially made for SUBARU engine, which has an aluminum crankcase. Always use SUBARU Genuine Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

2) Fill engine coolant into reservoir tank up to upper level.



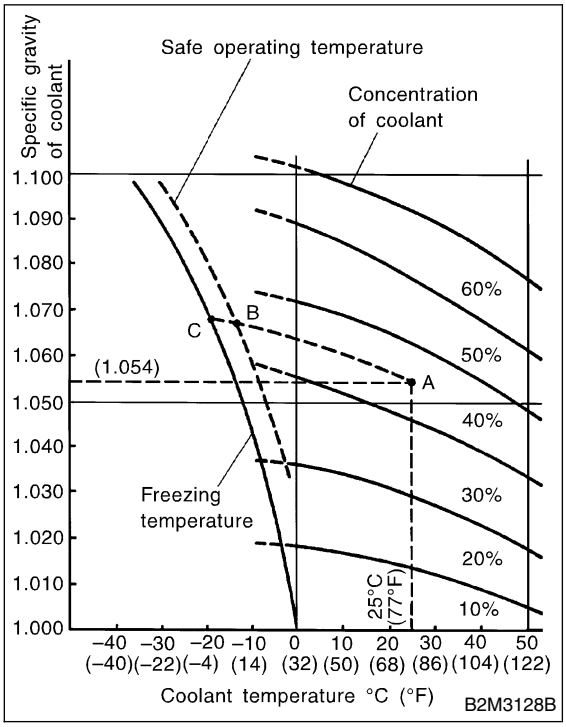
3) Attach radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
4) Warm-up engine completely for more than five minutes at 2,000 to 3,000 rpm.
5) If engine coolant level drops in radiator, add engine coolant to filler neck position.
6) If engine coolant level drops from upper level of reservoir tank, add engine coolant to upper level.
7) Attach radiator cap and reservoir tank cap properly.

B: INSPECTION S146060A10

1. RELATIONSHIP OF SUBARU COOLANT CONCENTRATION AND FREEZING TEMPERATURE S146060A1001

The concentration and safe operating temperature of the SUBARU coolant is shown in the diagram. Measuring the temperature and specific gravity of the coolant will provide this information.

[Example]
If the coolant temperature is 25°C (77°F) and its specific gravity is 1.054, the concentration is 35% (point A), the safe operating temperature is –14°C (7°F) (point B), and the freezing temperature is –20°C (–4°F) (point C).

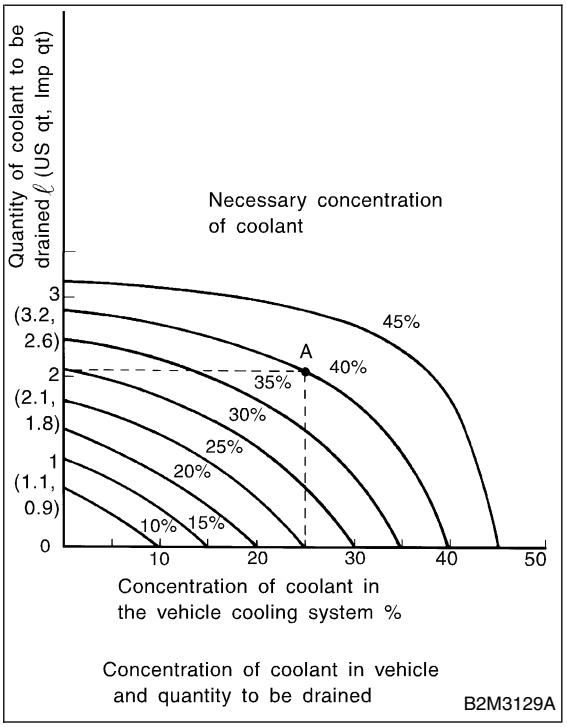


2. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE CONCENTRATION OF THE COOLANT

S146060A1002

To adjust the concentration of the coolant according to temperature, find the proper fluid concentration in the above diagram and replace the necessary amount of coolant with an undiluted solution of SUBARU genuine coolant (concentration 50).
The amount of coolant that should be replaced can be determined using the diagram.

[Example]
Assume that the coolant concentration must be increased form 25% to 40%. Find point A, where the 25% line of coolant concentration intersects with the 40% curve of the necessary coolant concentration, and read the scale on the vertical axis of the graph at height A. The quantity of coolant to be drained is 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt). Drain 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of coolant from the cooling system and add 2.1 liters (2.2 US qt, 1.8 Imp qt) of the undiluted solution of SUBARU coolant.
If a coolant concentration of 50% is needed, drain all the coolant and refill with the undiluted solution only.

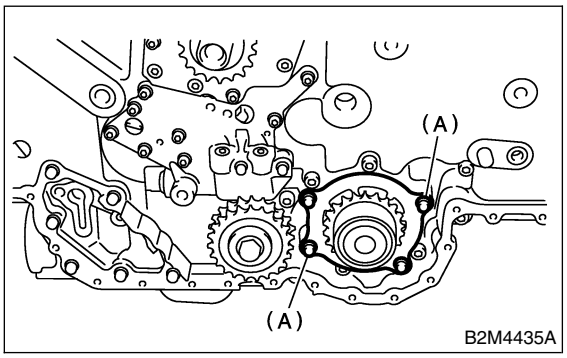


5. Water Pump S146061

A: REMOVAL S146061A18

1) Remove radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-23, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
2) Remove V-belt.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove front chain cover.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
4) Remove timing chain.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
5) Remove water pump.

NOTE:
When water pump cannot be easily removed, install M8 bolt in opposing bolt holes (“A” in figure). Alternately tightening each bolt should be enough to gradually free water pump from rear chain cover.



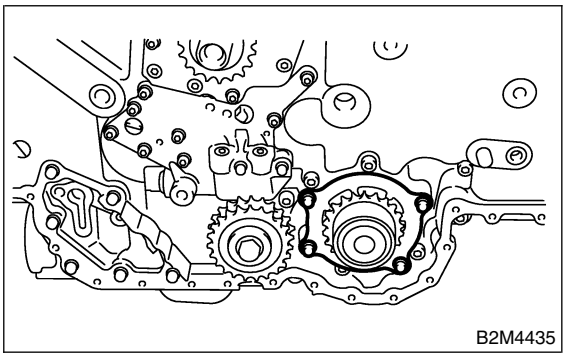
B: INSTALLATION S146061A11

1) Install water pump onto rear chain cover.

NOTE:
Apply engine coolant to O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Replace O-rings with a new one.
- Applying engine coolant to O-ring makes water pump installation easier.



2) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chian Assembly.>
3) Install front chain cover.
<Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
4) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
5) Install radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-24, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
6) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

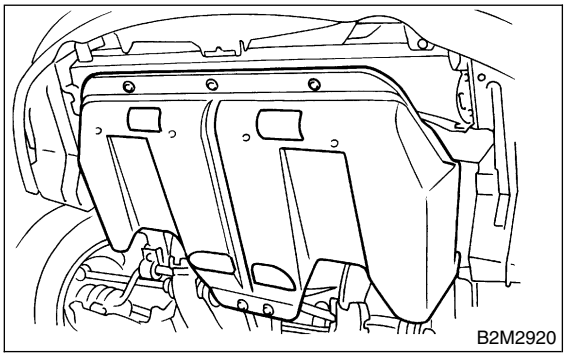
C: INSPECTION S146061A10

1) Check water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
2) Check water pump sprocket for abnormalities.

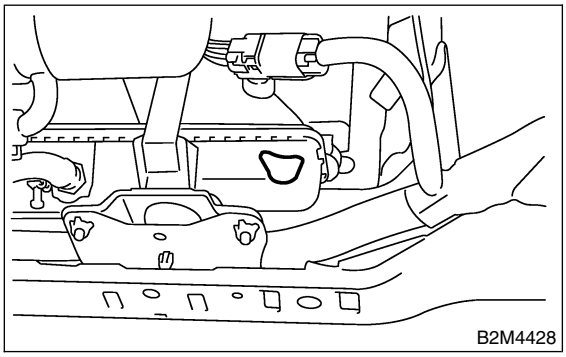
6. Thermostat S146062

A: REMOVAL S146062A18

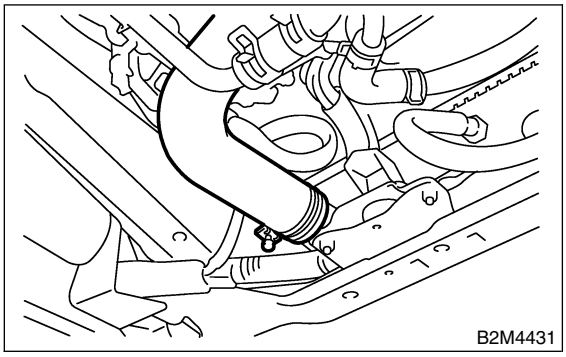
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

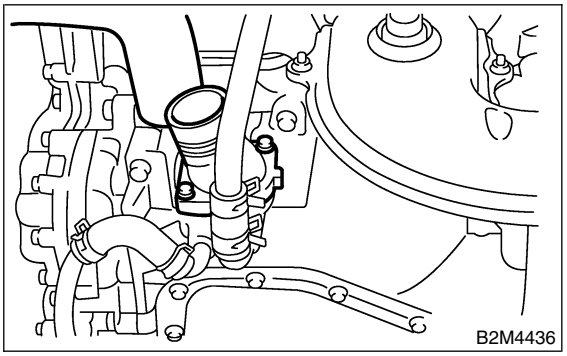
3) Drain engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18 DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>


B2M4428

4) Disconnect radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.


B2M4431

5) Remove thermostat cover and gasket, and pull out the thermostat.


B2M4436

B: INSTALLATION S146062A11

1) Install the thermostat to oil pan upper, and install the thermostat cover together with a gasket.

NOE:
When reinstalling the thermostat, use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

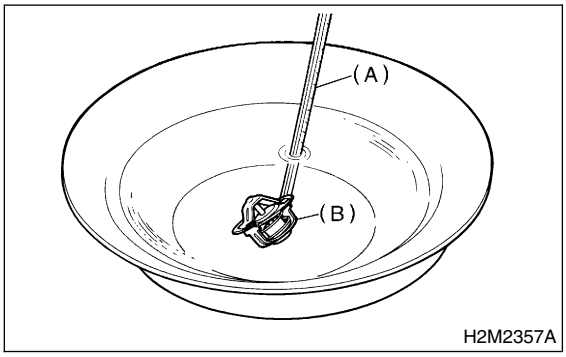
2) Connect radiator outlet hose to thermostat cover.
3) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18 FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION S146062A10

Replace the thermostat if the valve does not close completely at an ambient temperature or if the following test shows unsatisfactory results.
Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and measure the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution. The measurement should be to the specification.

Starts to open:
76.0 — 80.0°C (169 — 176°F)

Fully opens:
91°C (196°F)

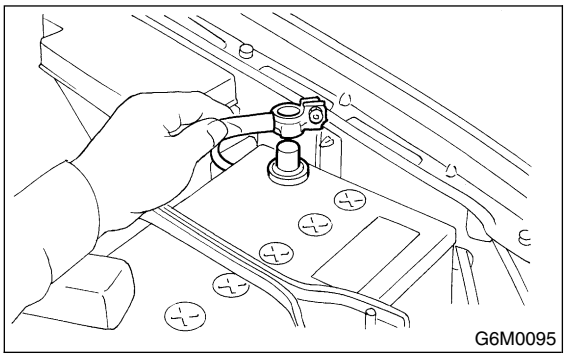


(A) Thermometer
(B) Thermostat

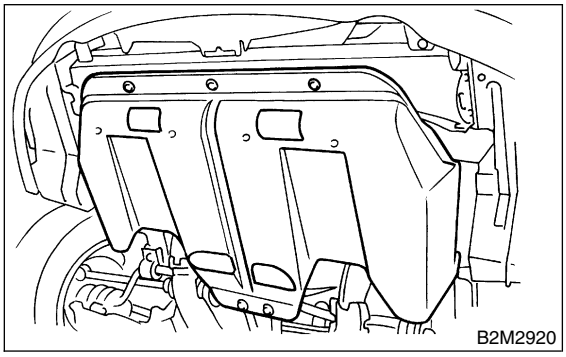
7. Radiator S146058

A: REMOVAL S146058A18

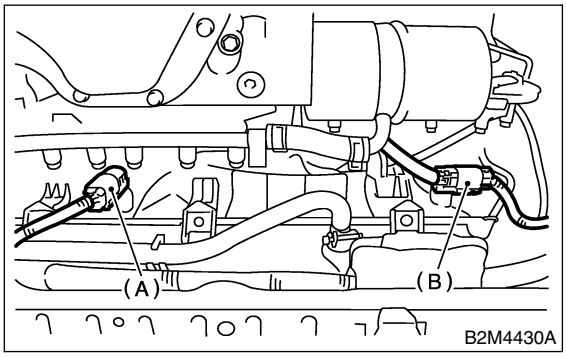
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



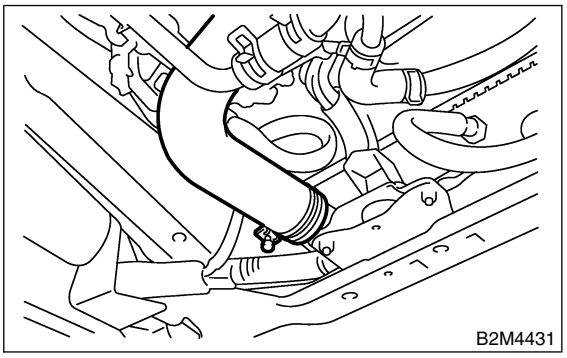
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.



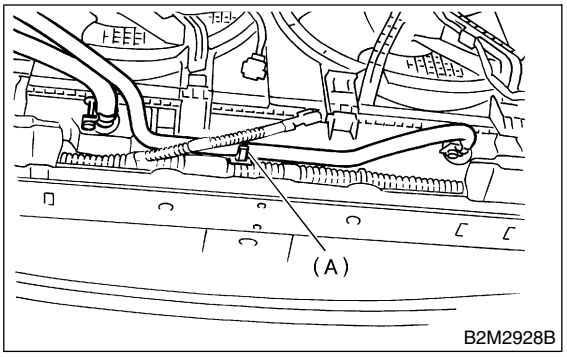
4) Drain engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Disconnect connectors of radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).



6) Disconnect radiator outlet hose from radiator.

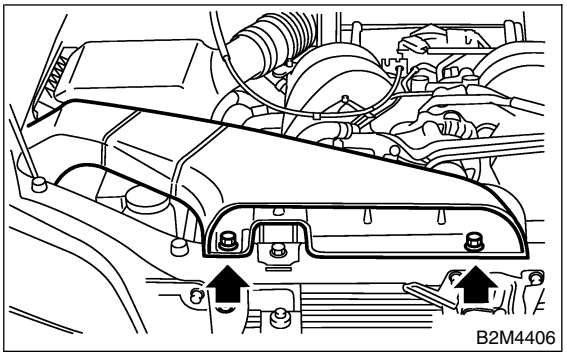


7) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from radiator.

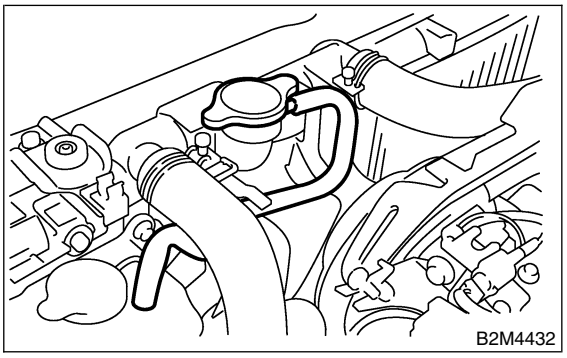


(A) Clip

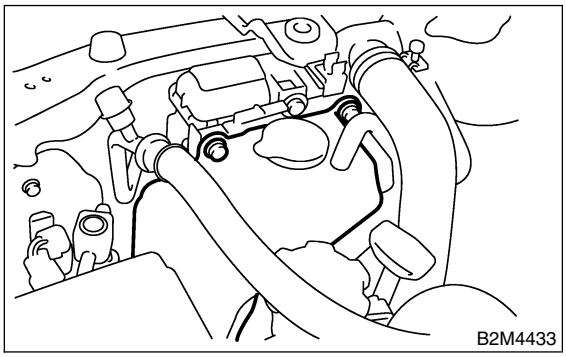
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Remove air intake duct.



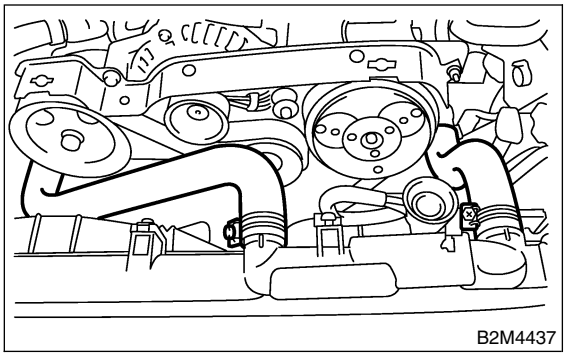
10) Disconnect over flow hose.



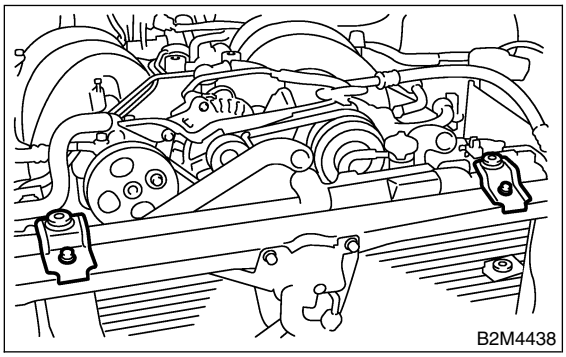
11) Remove reservoir tank.



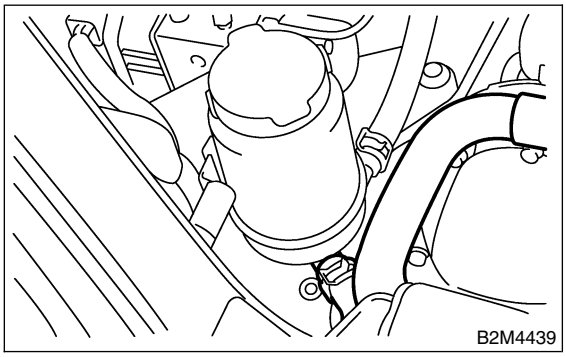
12) Disconnect radiator inlet hoses from radiator.



13) Remove radiator upper brackets.

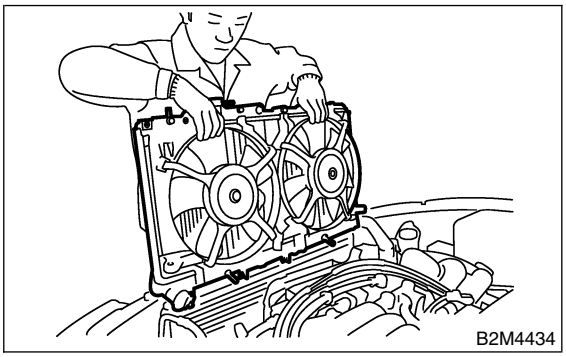


14) Detach power steering hose from the clip on the radiator.



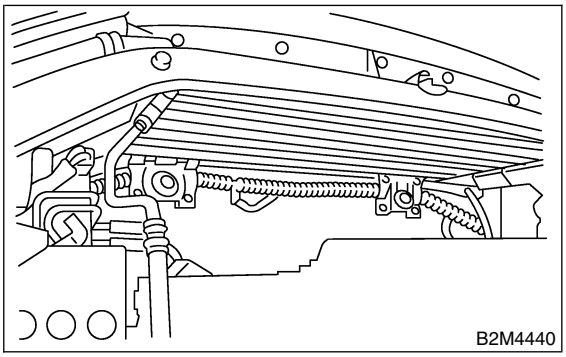
15) While slightly lifting radiator, slide it to left.

16) Lift radiator up and away from vehicle.



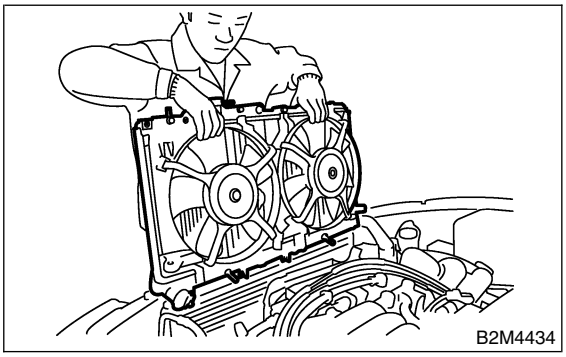
B: INSTALLATION S146058A11

1) Attach radiator mounting cushions to holes on the vehicle.



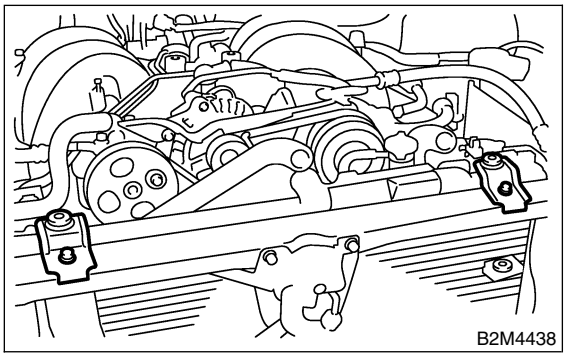
2) Install radiator while fitting radiator pins to cushions.

NOTE:
Fit pins on lower side of radiator into cushions on body side.

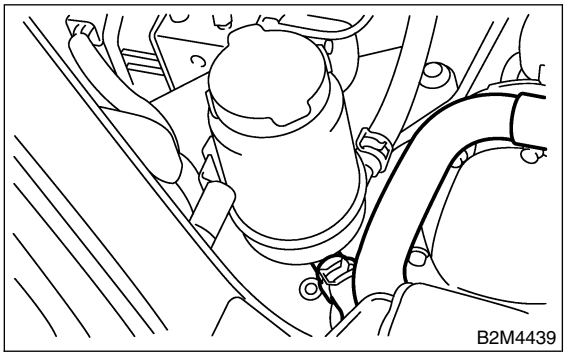


3) Install radiator brackets and tighten bolts.

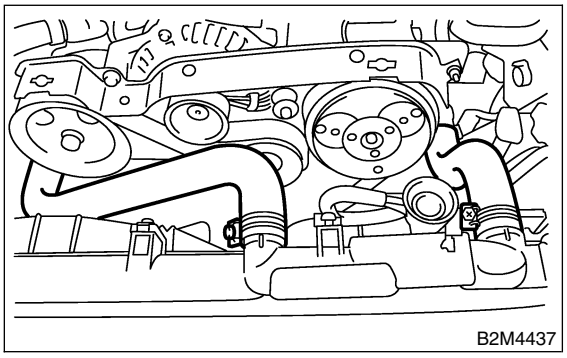
Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



4) Attach power steering hose to the radiator.

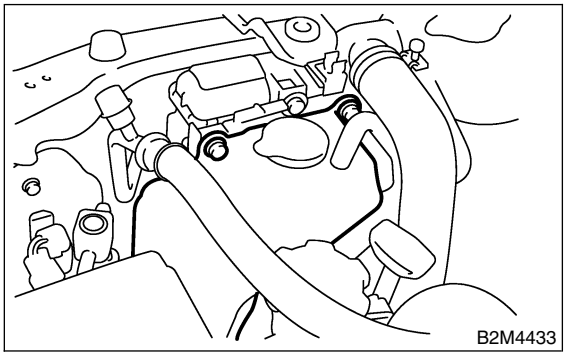


5) Connect radiator inlet hoses.

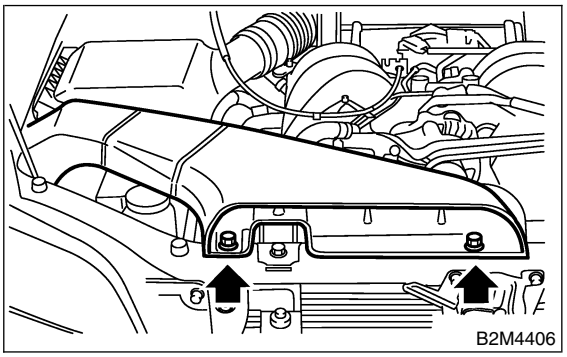


6) Install reservoir tank.

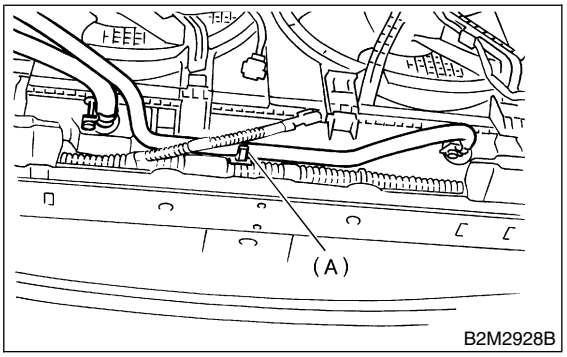
Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



7) Install air intake duct.

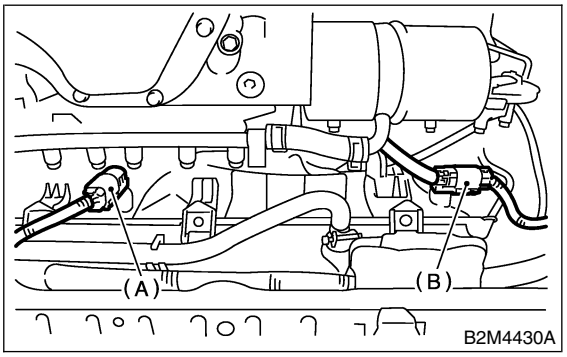


8) Lift-up the vehicle.
9) Connect ATF cooler hoses.

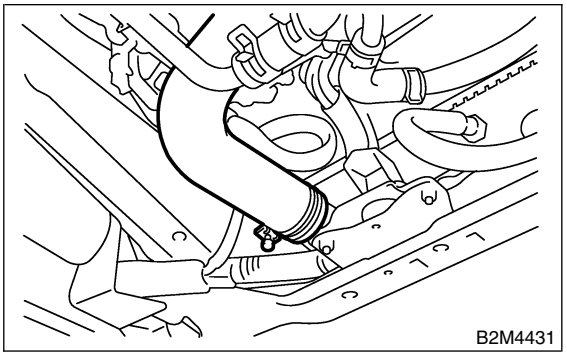


(A) Clip

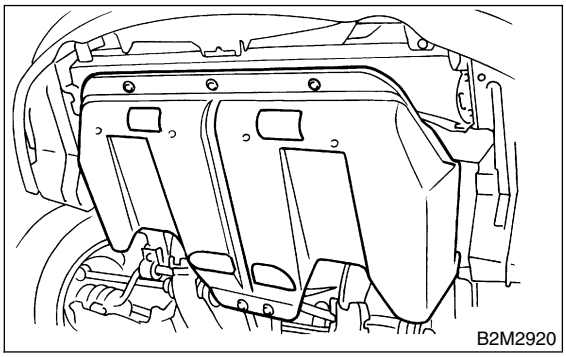
10) Connect connectors to radiator main fan motor (A) and sub fan motor (B).



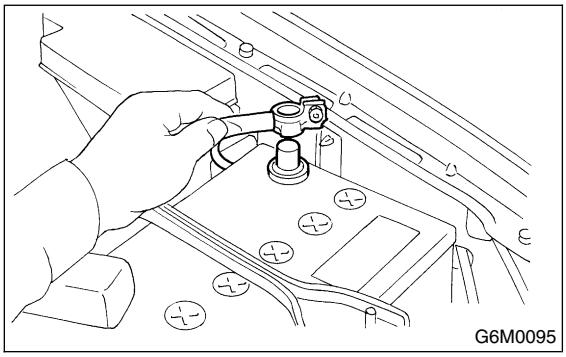
11) Connect radiator outlet hose.



12) Install under cover.



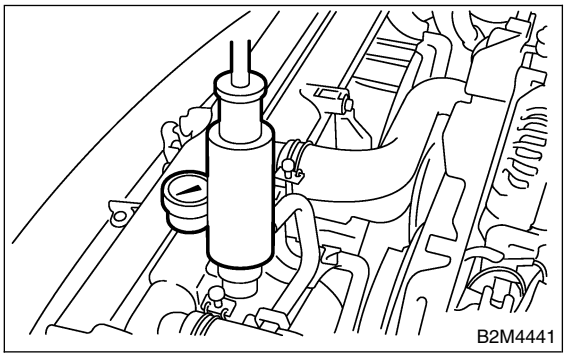
13) Lower the vehicle.
14) Connect battery ground cable.



15) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
16) Check ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, REPLACEMENT, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION *S146058A10*

1) Remove radiator cap, top off radiator, and attach tester to radiator in place of cap.



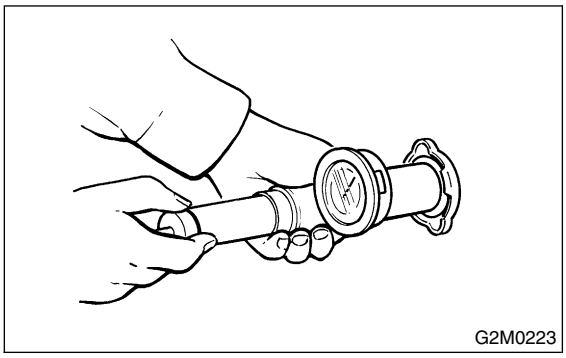
2) Apply a pressure of 157 kPa (1.6 kg/cm^2, 23 psi) to radiator to check if:
   (1) Engine coolant leaks at/around radiator.
   (2) Engine coolant leaks at/around hoses or connections.

CAUTION:
- **Engine should be off.**
- **Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.**
- **Be careful to prevent engine coolant from spurting out when removing tester.**
- **Be careful also not to deform filler neck of radiator when installing or removing tester.**

8. Radiator Cap S146064

A: INSPECTION S146064A10

1) Attach radiator cap to tester.



2) Increase pressure until tester gauge pointer stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for five to six seconds.

Standard pressure:
93 — 123 kPa (0.95 — 1.25 kg/cm^2, 14 — 18 psi)

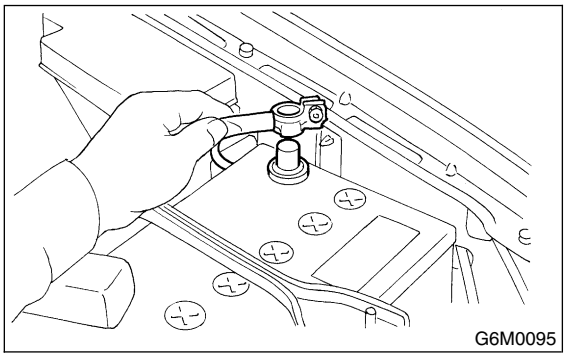
Service limit pressure:
83 kPa (0.85 kg/cm^2, 12 psi)

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

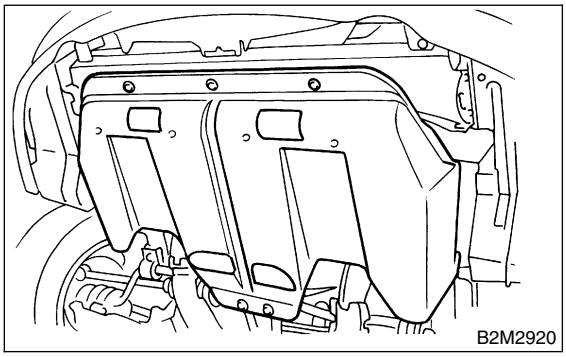
9. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor S146059

A: REMOVAL S146059A18

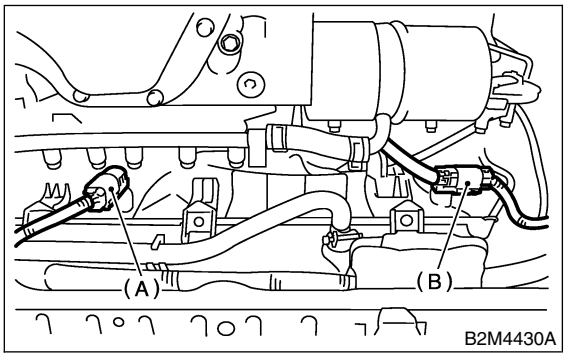
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

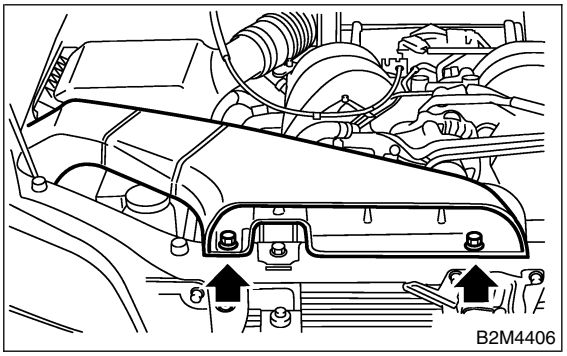
4) Drain engine coolant completely.
<Ref. to CO(H6)-18, Engine Coolant.>
5) Disconnect connectors of main and sub fan motor.



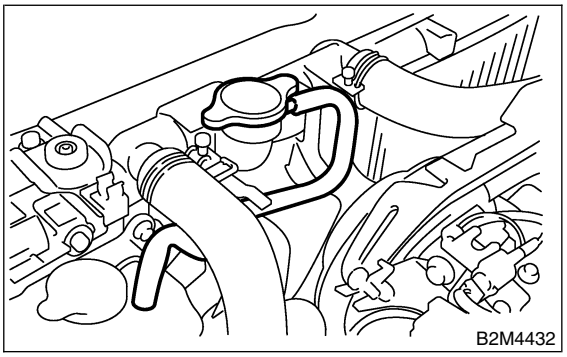
B2M4430A

(A) Main fan motor connector
(B) Sub fan motor connector

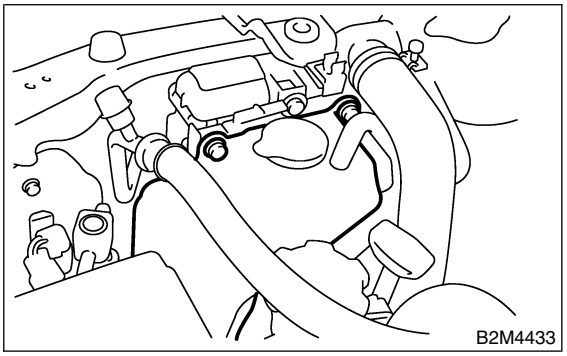
6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Remove air intake duct.


B2M4406

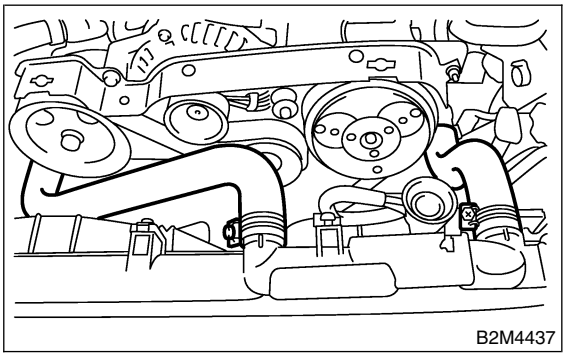
8) Disconnect over flow hose.


B2M4432

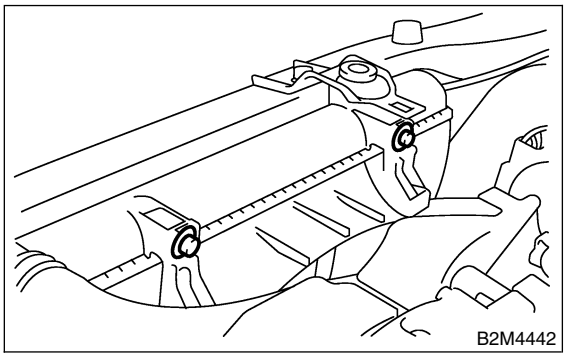
9) Remove reservoir tank.


B2M4433

10) Disconnect radiator inlet hoses from radiator.

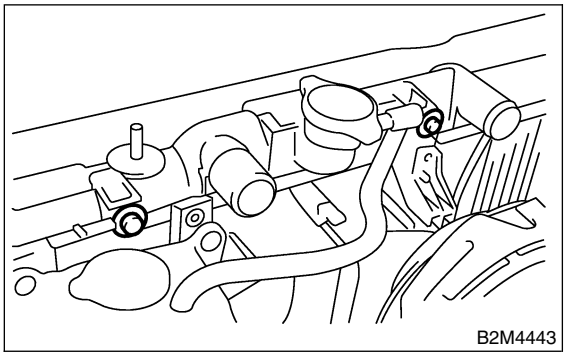

B2M4437

11) Remove radiator sub fan motor assembly.



12) Remove radiator main fan motor assembly.

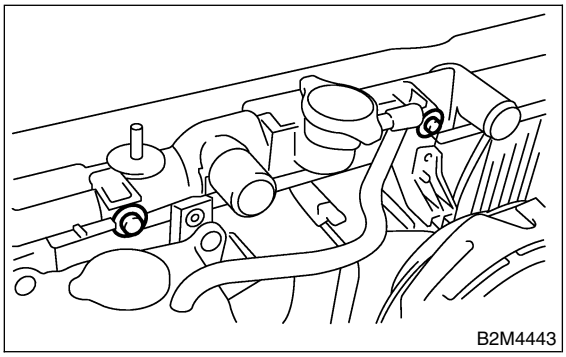
NOTE:
When removing main fan assembly by lifting it upward, main fan shroud will cause interference with coolant suction area. In order to avoid this, shift the main fan assembly over to sub fan side before removing it.



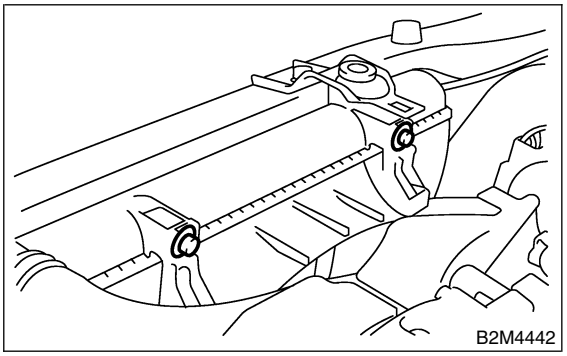
B: INSTALLATION S146059A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

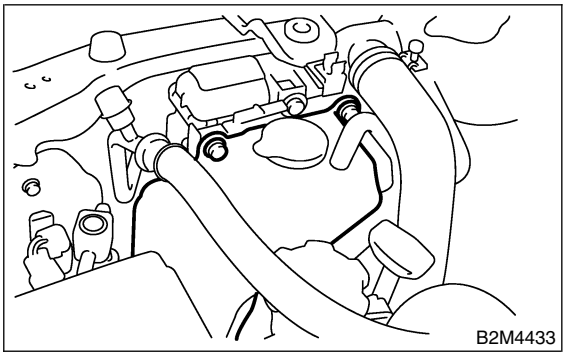
Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

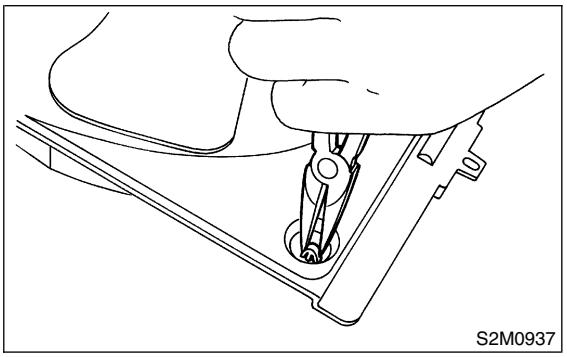


Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

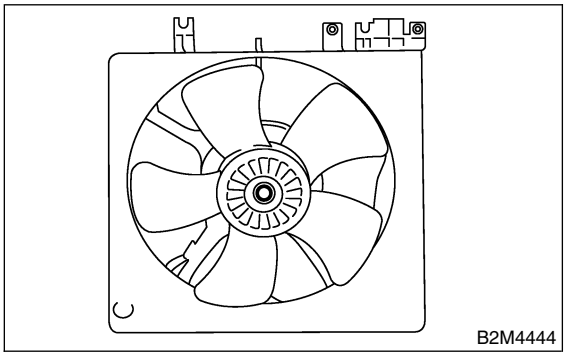


C: DISASSEMBLY S146059A06

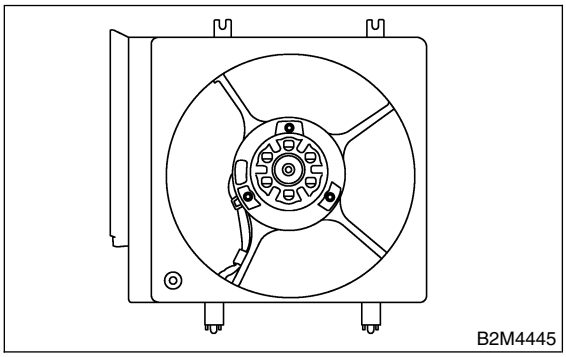
1) Remove clip which holds motor connector onto shroud.



2) Remove nut which holds fan itself onto fan motor and shroud assembly.



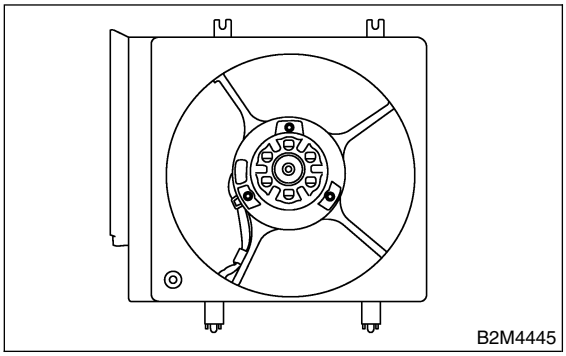
3) Remove screws which install fan motor onto shroud.



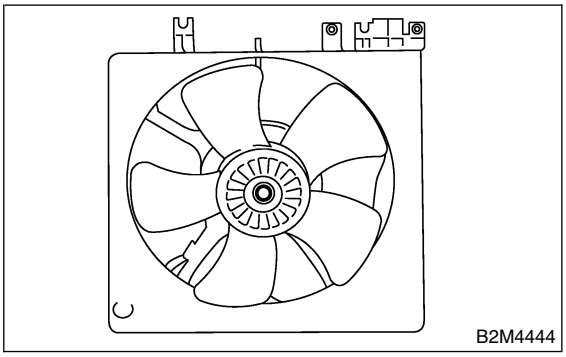
D: ASSEMBLY S146059A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

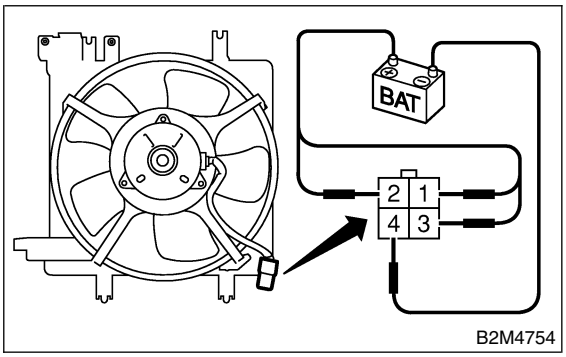


Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION S146059A10

1) Connect battery as shown in the figure.



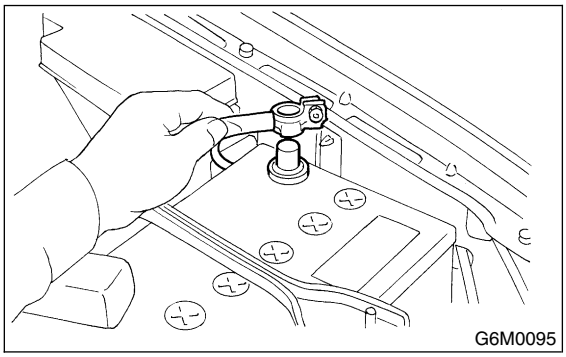
Terminal
No. 1 (+) — No. 4 (–): Low speed
No. 2 (+) — No. 4 (–): Middle speed
No. 3 (+) — No. 4 (–): High speed

2) Make sure the main fan motor operates properly. Replace it if it doesn't.

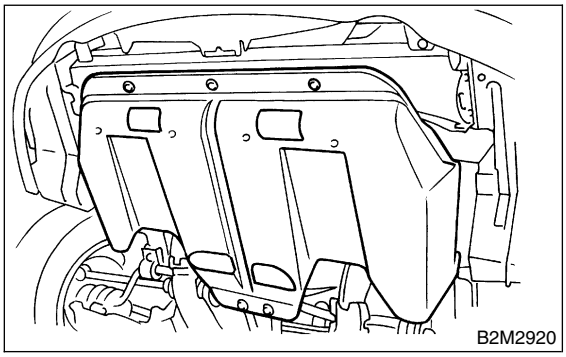
10. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor S146074

A: REMOVAL S146074A18

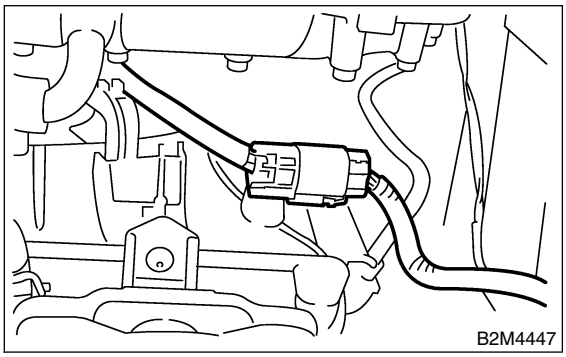
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



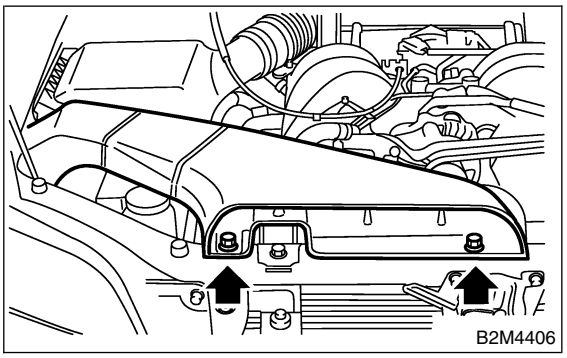
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.



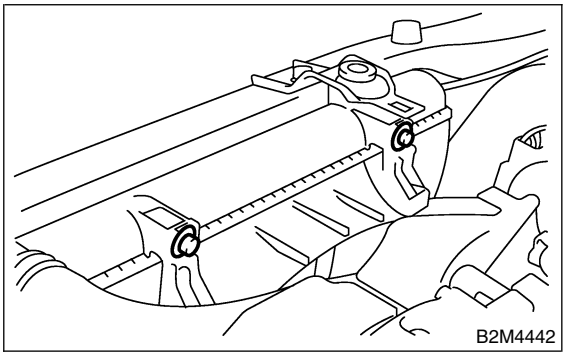
4) Disconnect connector of sub fan motor.



5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove air intake duct.



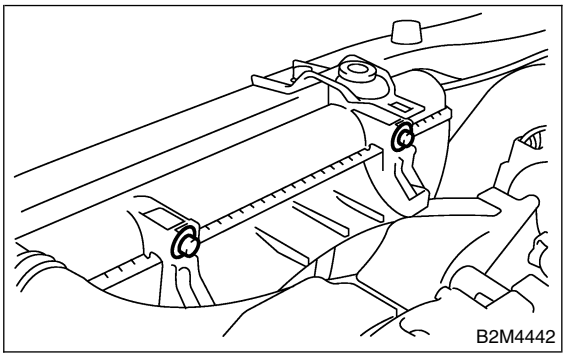
7) Remove bolts which hold sub fan shroud to radiator.
8) Remove radiator sub fan shroud through the under side of vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION S146074A11

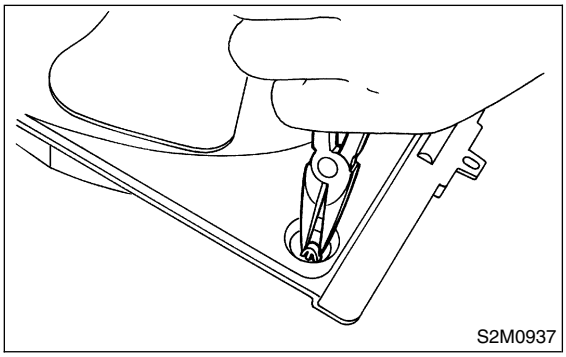
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

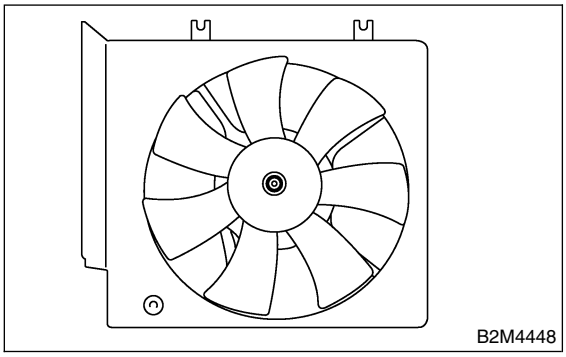


C: DISASSEMBLY S146074A06

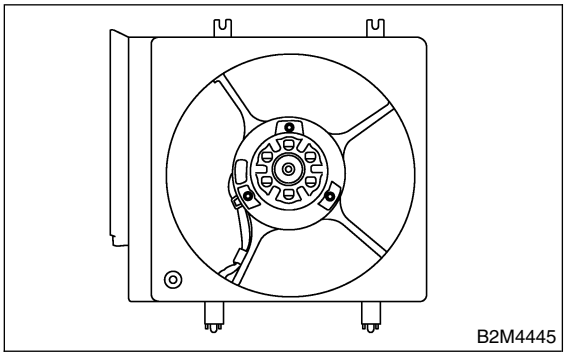
1) Remove clip which holds motor harness onto shroud.


S2M0937

2) Remove nut which holds fan itself onto fan motor and shroud assembly.


B2M4448

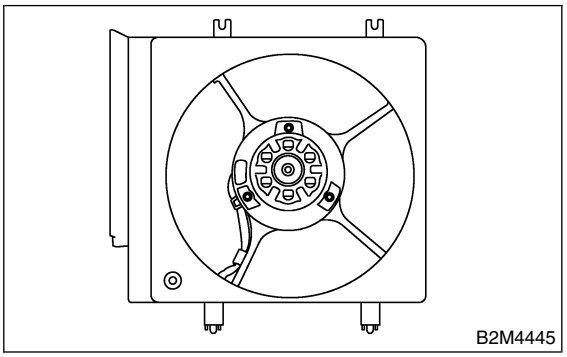
3) Remove screws which install fan motor onto shroud.


B2M4445

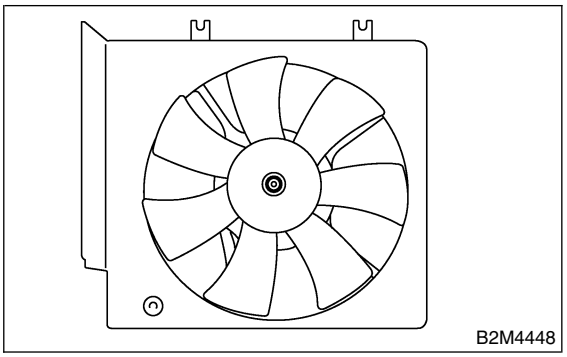
D: ASSEMBLY S146074A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

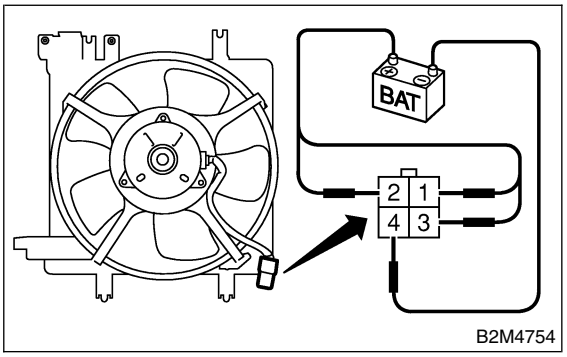

B2M4445

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)


B2M4448

E: INSPECTION S146074A10

1) Connect battery as shown in the figure.



B2M4754

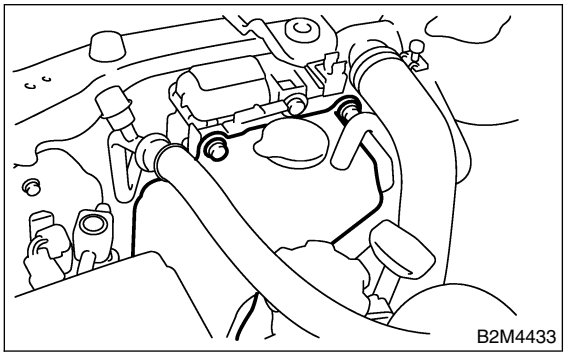
Terminal
No. 1 (+) — No. 4 (–): Low speed
No. 2 (+) — No. 4 (–): Middle speed
No. 3 (+) — No. 4 (–): High speed

2) Make sure the sub-fan motor operates properly. Replace it if it doesn't.

11. Reservoir Tank S146075

A: REMOVAL S146075A18

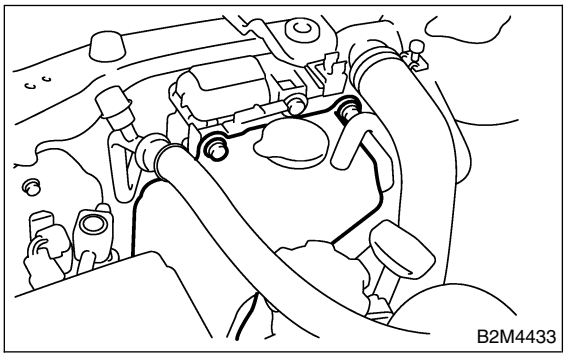
1) Disconnect over flow hose from radiator filler neck position.
2) Remove bolts which install reservoir tank onto radiator main fan shroud.
3) Remove reservoir tank.



B: INSTALLATION S146075A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.9N·m (0.50 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S146075A10

Make sure the engine coolant level is between full and low.

12. Engine Cooling System Trouble in General S146078

A: INSPECTION S146078A10

Trouble		Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair.
	b. Loose timing belt	Repair or replace timing belt tensioner.
	c. Oil on drive belt	Replace.
	d. Malfunction of thermostat	Replace.
	e. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	f. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	g. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	h. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean or repair, or replace.
	i. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace engine coolant.
	j. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	k. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	l. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	m. Slipping clutch	Repair or replace.
	n. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	o. Improper transmission oil	Replace.
	p. Defective thermostat	Replace.
	q. Malfunction of electric fan	Inspect radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or radiator motor and replace there.
Over-cooling	a. Atmospheric temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks.	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and crank-case	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat case	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Defective drive belt	Replace.
	b. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	c. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	d. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

LUBRICATION

LU(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Oil Pressure System....8
3. Engine Oil....10
4. Oil Pump....12
5. Oil Pump Relief Valve....14
6. Oil Pan and Strainer....15
7. Oil Pressure Switch....17
8. Engine Oil Filter....18
9. Oil Cooler....19
10. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General....21

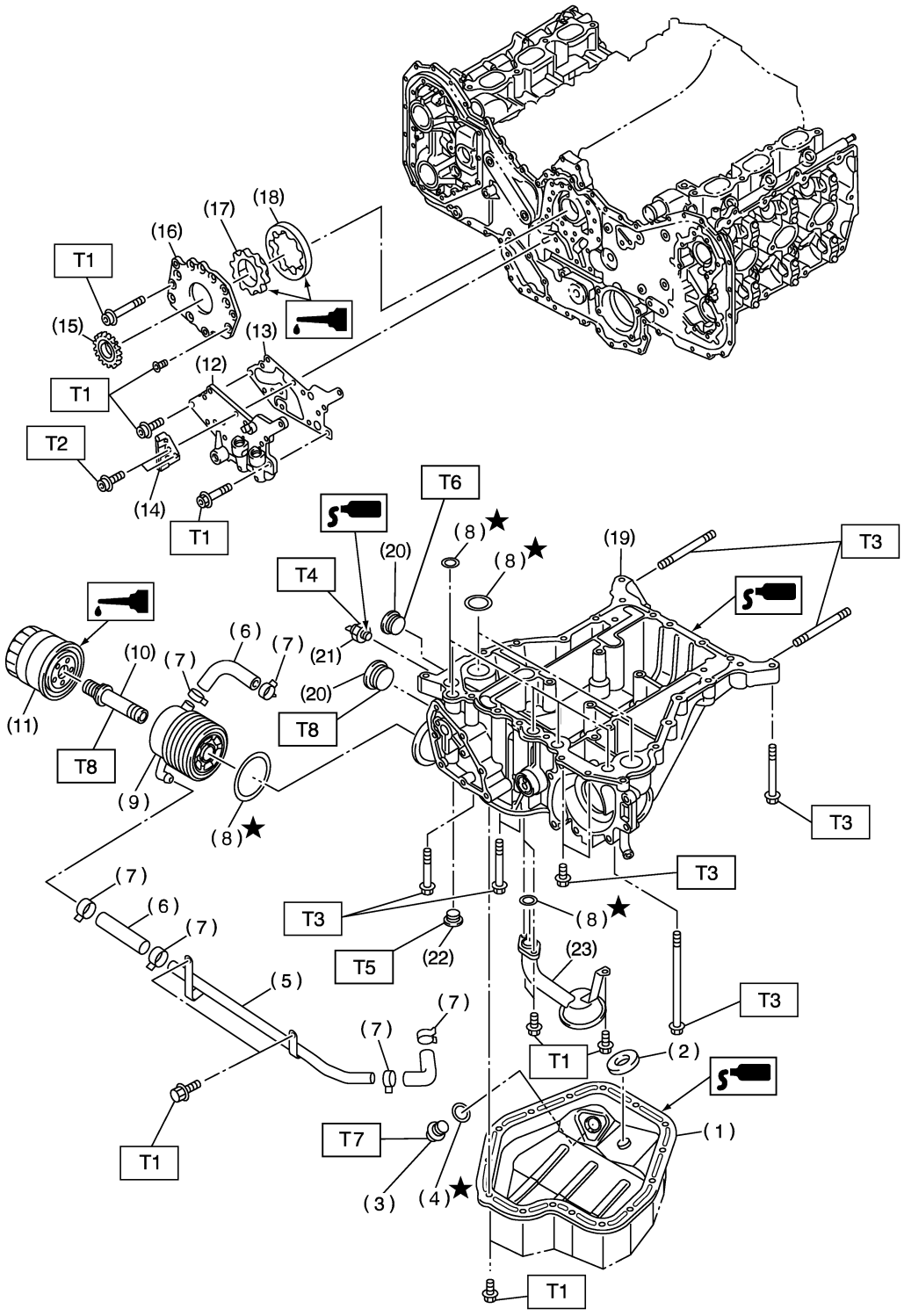
1. General Description S148001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S148001E49

Lubrication method			Forced lubrication
Oil pump	Pump type		Trochoid type
	Number of teeth	Inner rotor	9
		Outer rotor	10
	Outer rotor diameter × thickness		78 × 11 mm (3.07 × 0.43 in)
	Tip clearance between inner and outer rotor	Standard	0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
		Limit	0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
	Side clearance between inner rotor and pump case	Standard	0.02 — 0.08 mm (0.0008 — 0.0031 in)
		Limit	0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
	Case clearance between outer rotor and pump case	Standard	0.11 — 0.18 mm (0.0043 — 0.0071 in)
		Limit	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
Oil filter	Type		Full-flow filter type
	Filtration area		1,300 cm^2 (201.5 sq in)
	By-pass valve opening pressure		160 kPa (1.63 kg/cm^2, 23 psi)
	Outer diameter × width		80 × 75 mm (3.15 × 2.95 in)
	Oil filter to engine thread size		M 20 × 1.5
Relief valve peration pressure			588 kPa (6 kg/cm^2, 85 psi)
Oil pressure switch	Type		Immersed contact point type
	Working voltage — wattage		12 V — 3.4 W or less
	Warning light activation pressure		15 kPa (0.153 kg/cm^2, 2.18 psi)
	Proof pressure		More than 980 kPa (9.993 kg/cm^2, 142 psi)
Oil capacity	Total capacity		6.8 ℓ (7.2 US qt, 6.0 Imp qt)
	Engine oil amount for refill		5.8 ℓ (6.1 US qt, 5.1 Imp qt)

MEMO:

B: COMPONENT S148001A05



B2M4533B

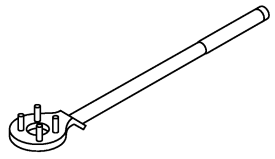
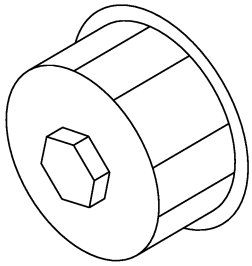
(1) Oil pan lower
(2) Magnet
(3) Drain plug
(4) Gasket
(5) Oil cooler pipe
(6) Hose
(7) Clamp
(8) O-ring
(9) Oil cooler
(10) Connector
(11) Oil filter
(12) Relief valve case
(13) Relief valve case gasket
(14) Chain guide (center)
(15) Crank sprocket
(16) Oil pump cover
(17) Inner rotor
(18) Outer rotor
(19) Oil pan upper
(20) Plug
(21) Oil pressure switch
(22) Plug
(23) Oil strainer

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 7.8 (0.80, 5.8)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18)
T5: 34 (3.5, 25)
T6: 37 (3.8, 27)
T7: 44 (4.5, 33)
T8: 54 (5.5, 40)

C: CAUTION S148001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

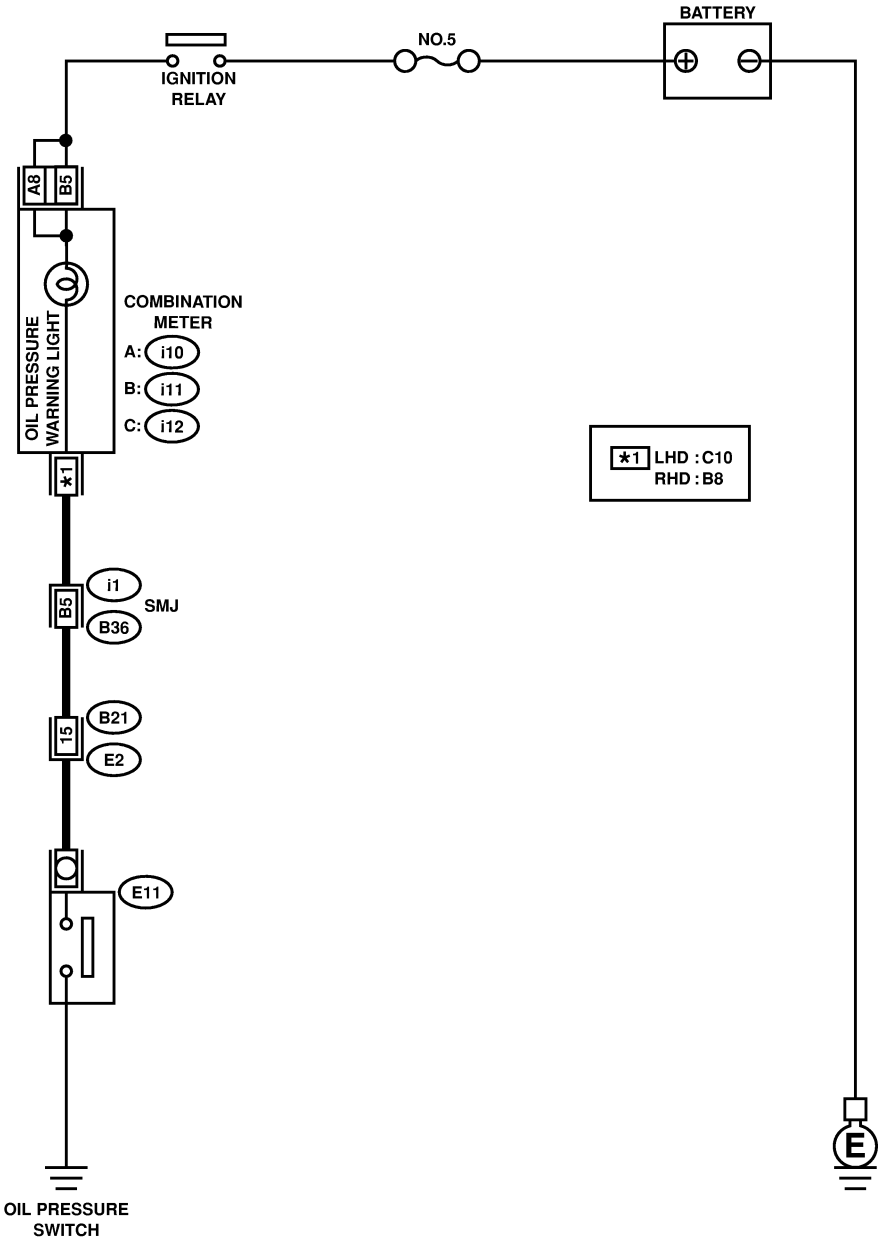
D: PREPARATION TOOL S148001A17

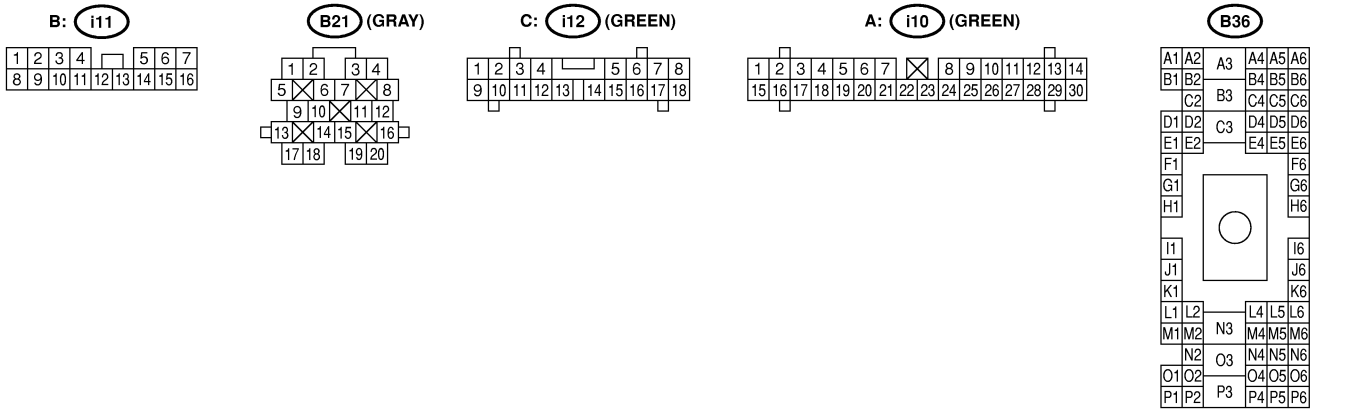
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3870	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolt.
 B2M3872	498547000	OIL FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing oil filter.

MEMO:

2. Oil Pressure System S148076

A: SCHEMATIC S148076A21





B2M4736

B: INSPECTION S148076A10

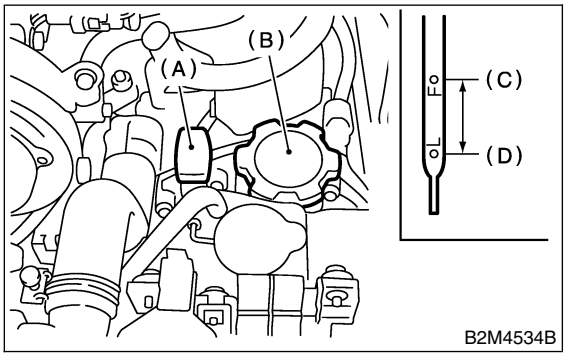
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF) 2) Check other warning lights.	Do the warning lights go on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-6, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND OIL PRESSURE SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from the oil pressure switch. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure the voltage of harness between the combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E11) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace oil pressure switch.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of the combination meter. ***Terminals*** ***LHD*** ***No. C10 — No. B5:*** ***No. C10 — No. A8:*** ***RHD*** ***No. B8 — No. B5:*** ***No. B8 — No. A8:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace the harness connector between combination meter and oil pressure switch.	Repair or replace the combination meter and the oil pressure switch warning light bulb.

3. Engine Oil S148077

A: INSPECTION S148077A10

1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove it again and note the reading. If the engine oil level is below the “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to the “F” line.
5) After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.
6) To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add oil above the “F” line when the engine is cold.

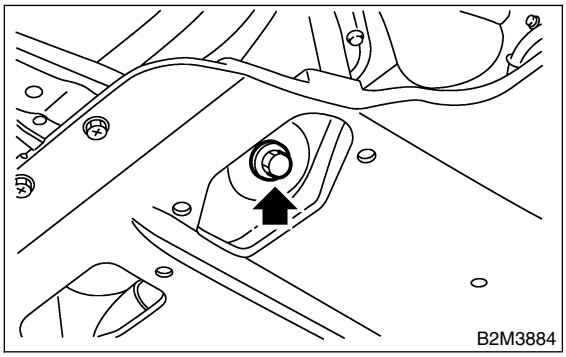
NOTE:
Just after driving or during warm-up, engine oil level may rise above the “F” mark.



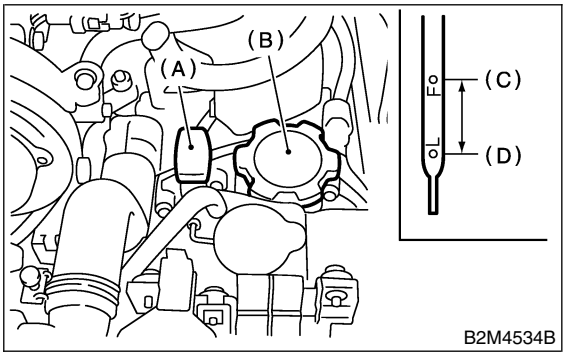
(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Engine oil filler cap
(C) Upper level
(D) Lower level

B: REPLACEMENT S148077A20

1) Drain engine oil by loosening engine oil drain plug.



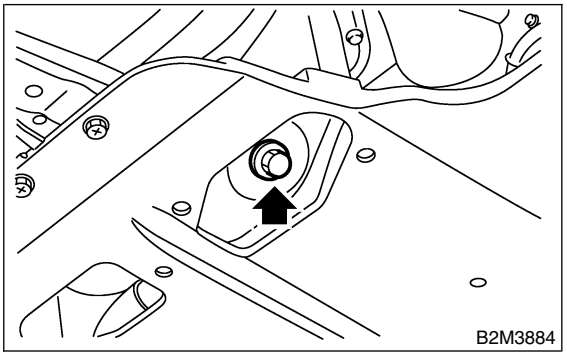
2) Open engine oil filler cap for quick draining of the engine oil.



(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Engine oil filler cap
(C) Upper level
(D) Lower level

3) Replace drain plug gasket.
4) Tighten engine oil drain plug after draining engine oil.

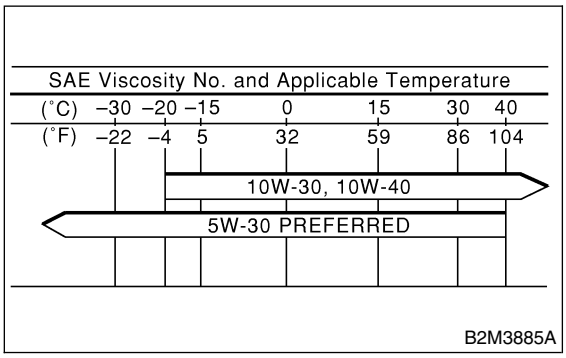
Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33 ft-lb)



5) Fill engine oil through filler pipe up to upper point on level gauge. Make sure that vehicle is placed level when checking oil level. Use engine oil of proper quality and viscosity, selected in accordance with the table in figure.

Recommended oil
API classification
SL or SJ with the words “Energy Conserving or Energy conserving II”, CCMC specification G4 or G5, ACEA specification A1, A2 or A3, or New API mark displayed on the container (If it is impossible to get SL or SJ grade, you may use SH grade.)

Engine oil amount for refill:
Approx. 5.8 ℓ (6.1 US qt, 5.1 Imp qt)

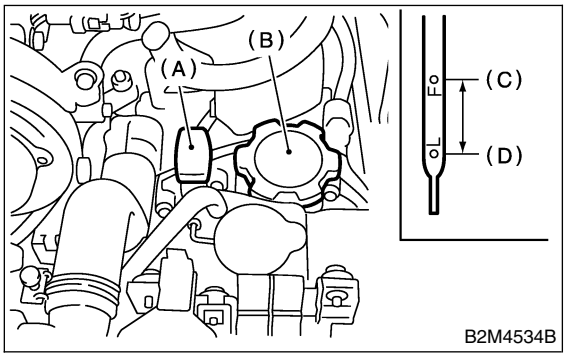


The proper viscosity helps vehicle get good cold and hot starting by reducing viscous friction and thus increasing cranking speed.

CAUTION:
When replenishing oil, it does not matter if the oil to be added is a different brand from that in the engine; however, use oil having the API classification and SAE viscosity No. designated by SUBARU.

NOTE:
If vehicle is used in desert areas with very high temperatures or for other heavy duty applications, the following viscosity oils may be used: API classification: SL or SJ
SAE Viscosity No.: 30, 40, 10W-50, 20W-40, 20W-50.

6) Close engine oil filler cap.
7) Start engine and warm it up for a time.
8) After engine stops, recheck the oil level. If necessary, add engine oil up to upper level on level gauge.

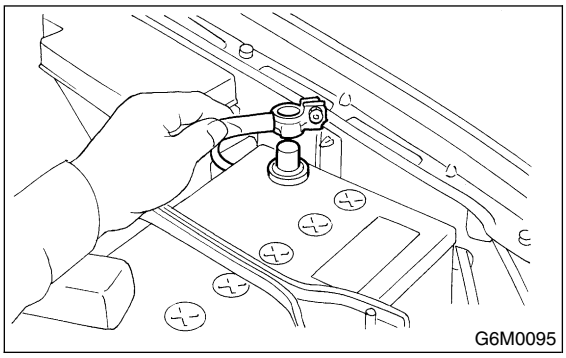


(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Engine oil filler cap

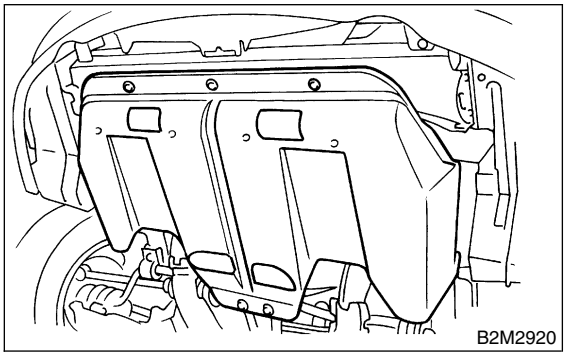
4. Oil Pump S148070

A: REMOVAL S148070A18

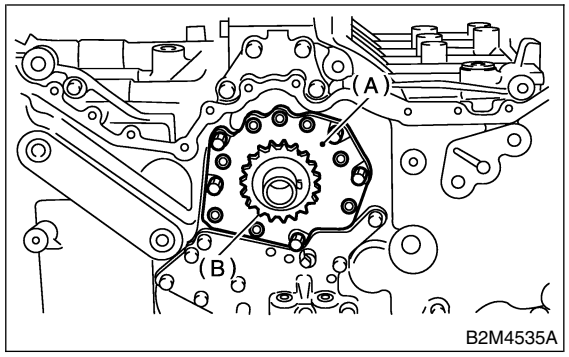
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.



4) Drain coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-23, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
7) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
8) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
9) Remove timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
10) Remove oil pump cover and crankshaft sprocket.

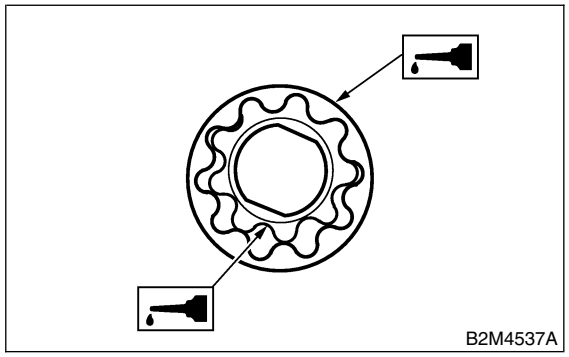


(A) Oil pump cover
(B) Crankshaft sprocket

11) Remove inner rotor and outer rotor.

B: INSTALLATION S148070A11

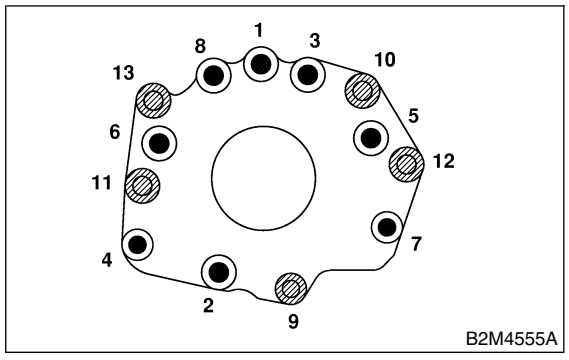
1) Apply engine oil to the entire surface area of both inner and outer rotor.



2) Install the inner rotor by fitting it into the groove on the crankshaft, and then assemble the outer rotor.
3) Install oil pump cover.
4) Tighten the bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Make sure that bolt mounting position is correct.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Install crank sprocket.

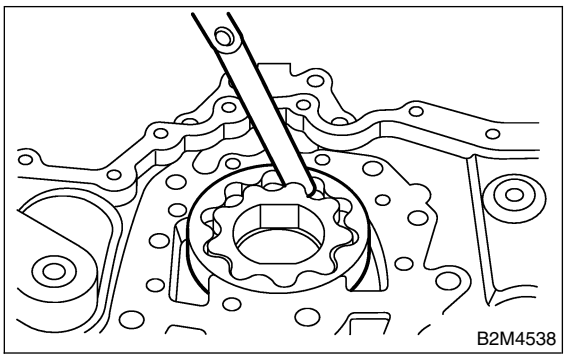
6) Install timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
7) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
8) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
9) Install radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-24, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
10) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION S148070A10

1. TIP CLEARANCE S148070A1001

Measure the tip clearance of rotors. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace rotors as a matched set.

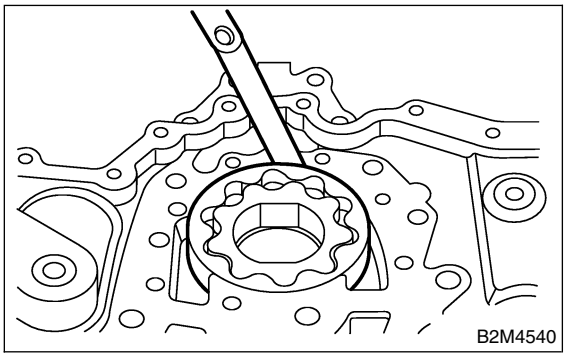
Tip clearance:
Standard
0.04 — 0.14 mm (0.0016 — 0.0055 in)
Limit
0.20 mm (0.0079 in)



2. CASE CLEARANCE S148070A1002

Measure the clearance between the outer rotor and the rear chain cover rotor housing. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace the rotor.

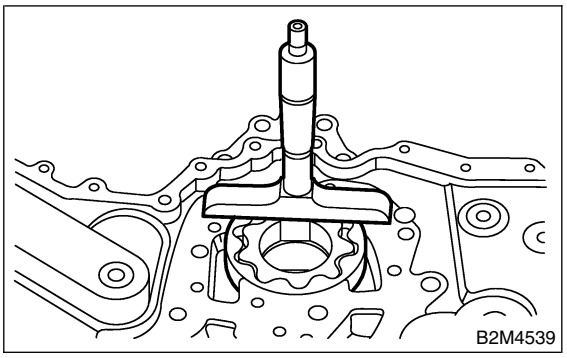
Case clearance:
Standard
0.11— 0.18 mm (0.0043 — 0.0071 in)
Limit
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)



3. SIDE CLEARANCE S148070A1003

Measure clearance between oil pump inner rotor and rear chain cover. If the clearance exceeds the limit, replace rotor or pump body.

Side clearance:
Standard
0.02 — 0.08 mm (0.0008 — 0.0031 in)
Limit
0.15 mm (0.0059 in)



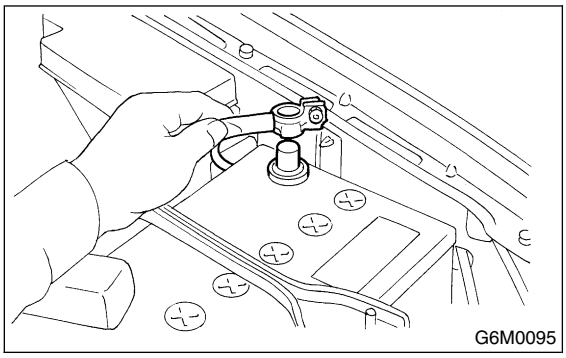
4. OIL PUMP CASE S148070A1004

Check the oil pump case for worn shaft hole, clogged oil passage, cracks and other faults.

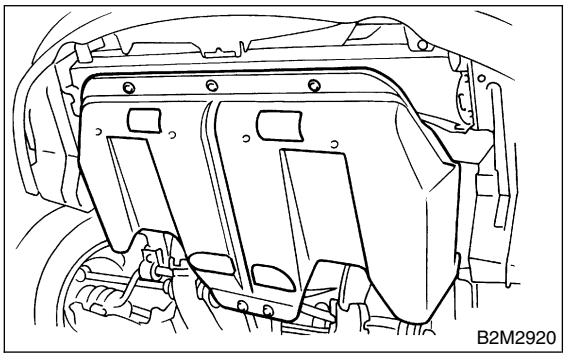
5. Oil Pump Relief Valve S148744

A: REMOVAL S148744A18

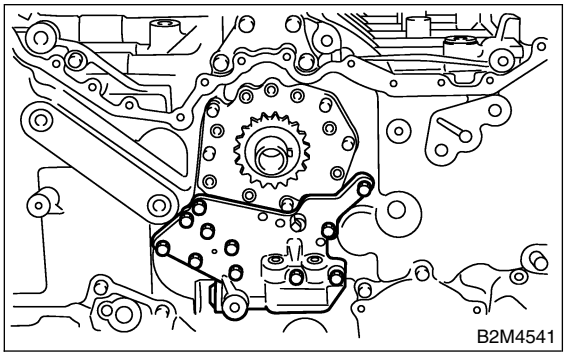
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

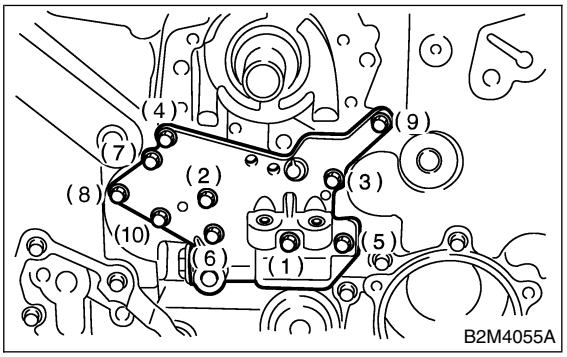
4) Drain coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18 DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-23, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
7) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
8) Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>
9) Remove timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, REMOVAL, Timing Chain Assembly.>
10) Remove oil pump relief valve.


B2M4541

B: INSTALLATION S148744A11

1) Install oil pump relief valve case and gasket
2) Tighten the bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



B2M4055A

Bolt installation position	Bolt dimension
(1) and (5)	6 x 26
(2), (3), (4) and (9)	6 x 35
(6), (7), (8) and (10)	6 x 16

3) Install timing chain assembly. <Ref. to ME(H6)-43, INSTALLATION, Timing Chain Assembly.>
4) Install front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, INSTALLATION, Front Chain Cover.>
5) Install V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
6) Install radiator. <Ref. to CO(H6)-24, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>
7) Fill coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION S148744A10

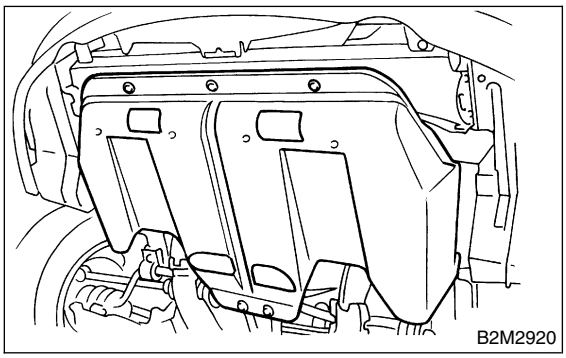
- Check the oil pump relief valve case for worn shaft hole, clogged oil passage, cracks and other faults.
- Make sure that there are no foreign materials on the gasket filter.

6. Oil Pan and Strainer S148071

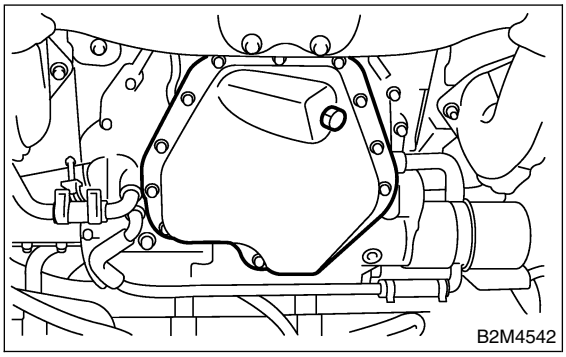
A: REMOVAL S148071A18

NOTE:
Oil pan upper cannot be removed from the normal vehicle position. The engine must be separated from the body prior to removal. <Ref. to ME(H6)-30, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>

1) Set the vehicle on lift arms.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

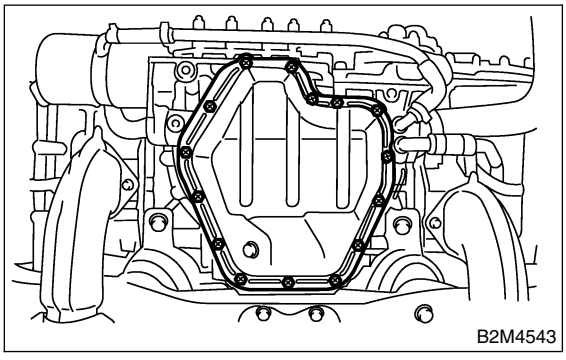
4) Drain engine oil.
Set container under the vehicle, and remove drain plug from oil pan.


B2M4542

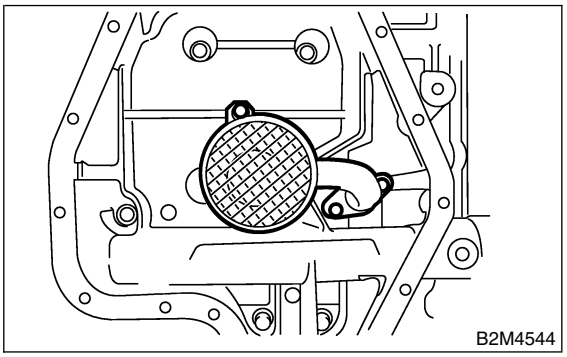
5) Insert oil pan cutter blade between upper and lower oil pans.

CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool in place of oil pan cutter.

6) Remove oil pan.


B2M4543

7) Remove oil strainer.


B2M4544

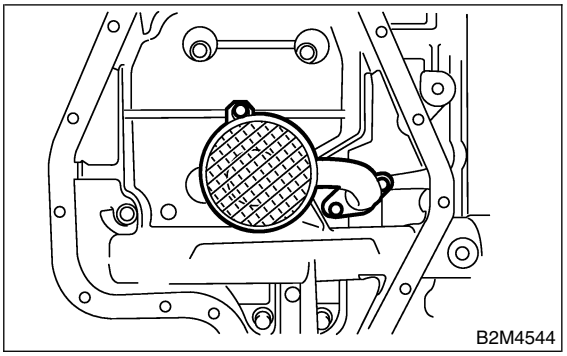
B: INSTALLATION S148071A11

CAUTION:
Before installing oil pan, clean sealant from lower oil pan and upper oil pan.

1) Install oil strainer onto baffle plate.

CAUTION:
Replace O-ring with a new one.

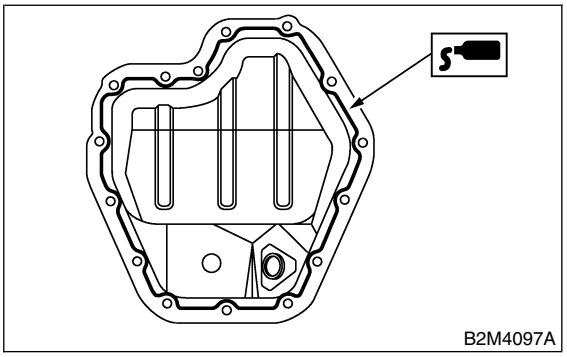
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)


B2M4544

2) Apply fluid packing to mating surfaces and install oil pan.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1280B

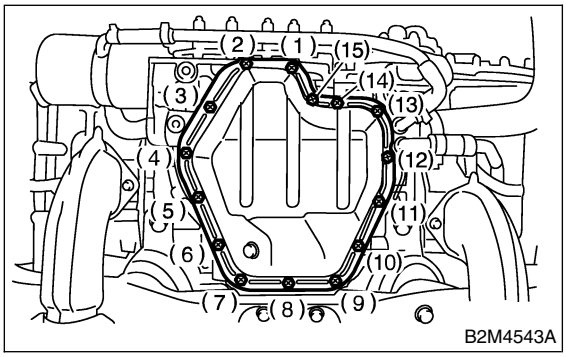
Fluid packing application diameter:
5.0±1.0 mm (0.197±0.039 in)



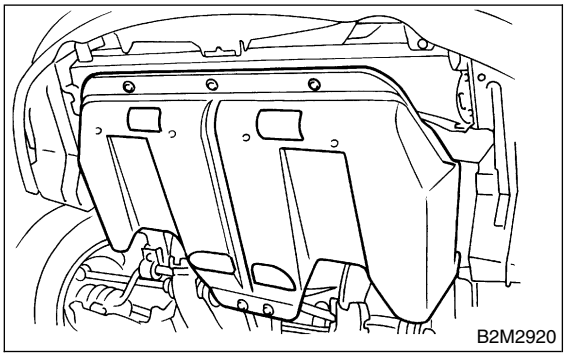
B2M4097A

3) Tighten the lower oil pan mounting bolts in the numerical sequence shown in the figure.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



4) Install under cover.



5) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

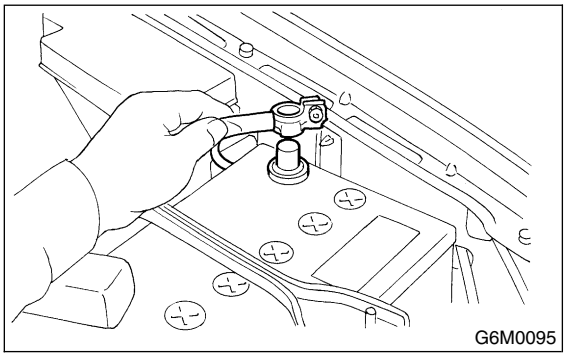
C: INSPECTION *S148071A10*

By visual check make sure oil pan, oil strainer and oil strainer stay are not damaged.

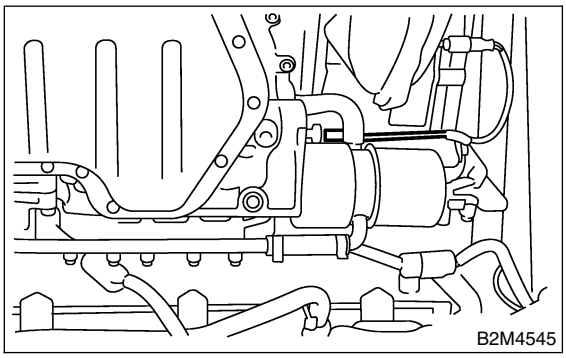
7. Oil Pressure Switch S148069

A: REMOVAL S148069A18

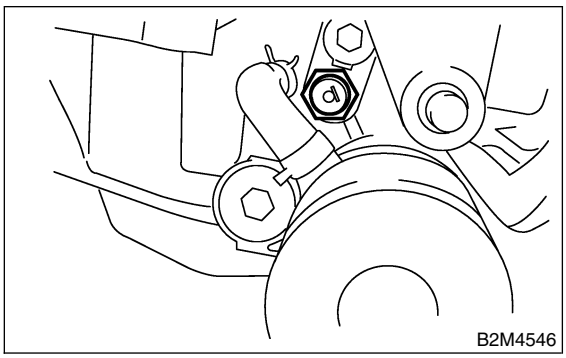
1) Set vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove under cover.
5) Disconnect terminal from oil pressure switch.


B2M4545

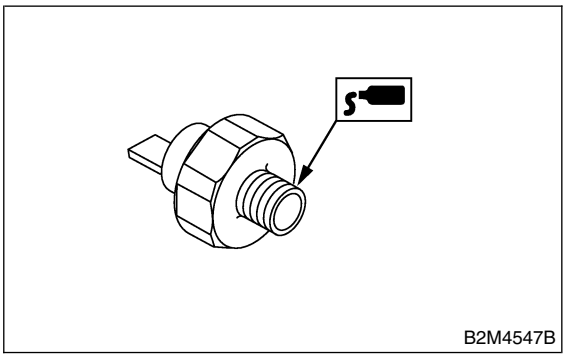
6) Remove oil pressure switch.


B2M4546

B: INSTALLATION S148069A11

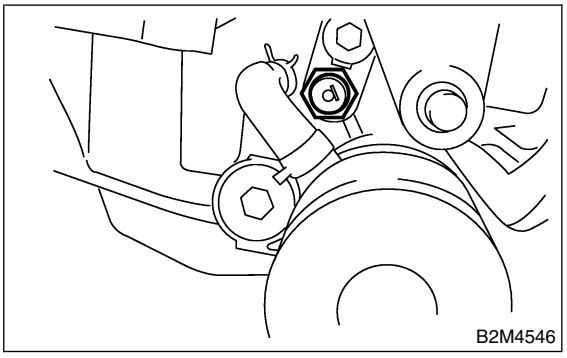
1) Apply fluid packing to oil pressure switch threads.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1324 or equivalent

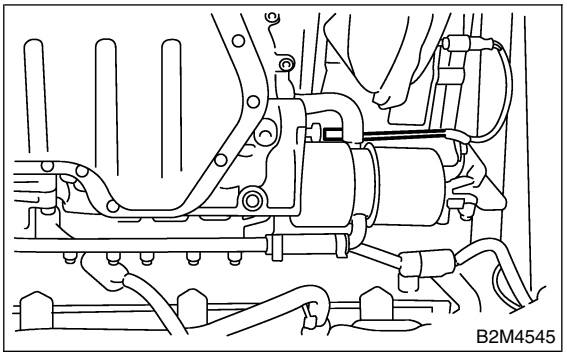

B2M4547B

2) Install oil pressure switch.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)


B2M4546

3) Connect terminal of oil pressure switch.


B2M4545

4) Install under cover.

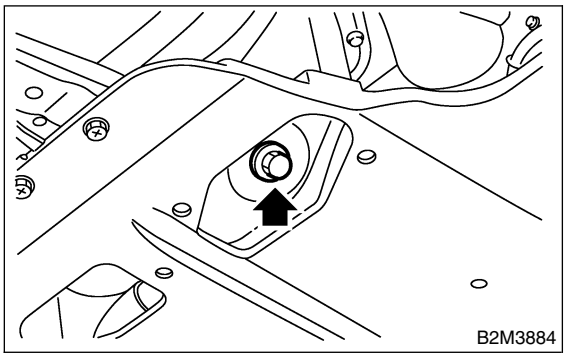
C: INSPECTION S148069A10

Make sure oil does not leak or seep from where the oil pressure switch is installed.

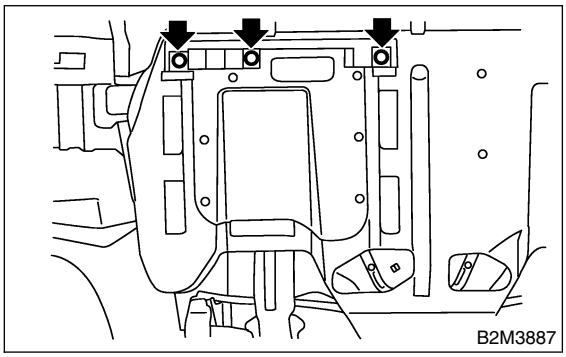
8. Engine Oil Filter S148585

A: REMOVAL S148585A18

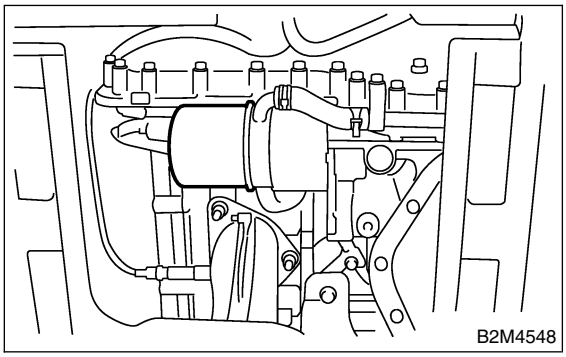
1) Drain engine oil by loosening engine oil drain plug.



2) Remove access lid.



3) Remove oil filter with ST.
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION S148585A11

1) Get a new oil filter and apply a thin coat of engine oil to the rubber seal.
2) Install oil filter by turning it by hand, being careful not to damage rubber seal.
3) Tighten more (approximately 3/4 turn) after the rubber seal contacts the oil cooler. Do not tighten excessively, or oil may leak.

C: INSPECTION S148585A10

1) After installing oil filter, run engine and make sure that no oil is leaking around rubber seal.

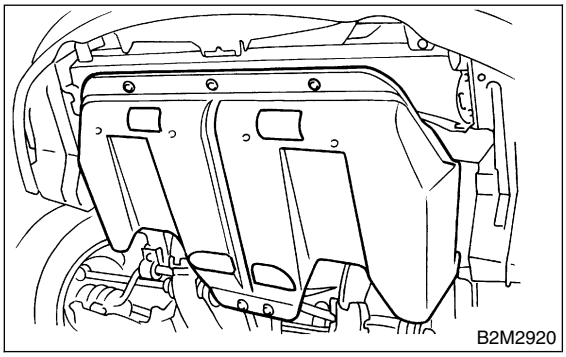
NOTE:
The filter element and filter case are permanently jointed; therefore, interior cleaning is not necessary.

2) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

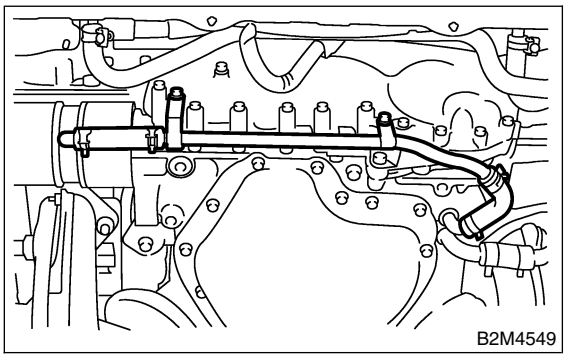
9. Oil Cooler S148073

A: REMOVAL S148073A18

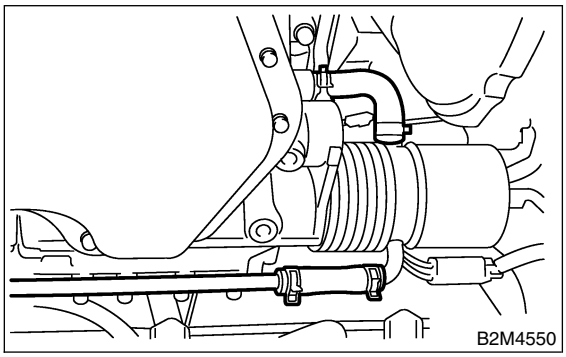
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove under cover.


B2M2920

3) Drain engine coolant completely. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
4) Drain engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
5) Remove bolts which installs water pipe to engine.

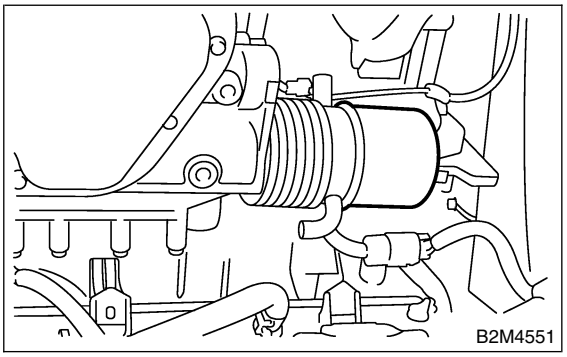

B2M4549

6) Disconnect water hoses from oil cooler.

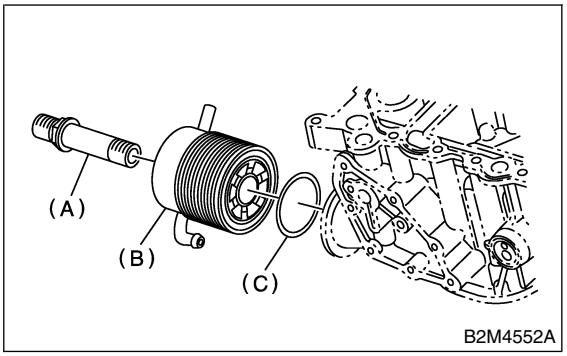

B2M4550

7) Remove oil filter using ST. <Ref. to LU(H6)-18, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH

NOTE:
Set container under the vehicle.


B2M4551

8) Remove connector and remove oil cooler.



B2M4552A

(A) Connector
(B) Oil cooler
(C) O-ring

B: INSPECTION S148073A10

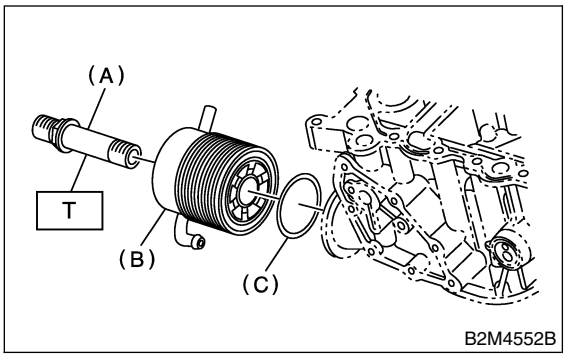
1) Check that coolant passages are not clogged using air blow method.
2) Check mating surfaces of upper oil pan, groove (O-ring installation groove) and oil filter for damage.

C: INSTALLATION S148073A11

1) Install oil cooler on upper oil pan with connector pipe.

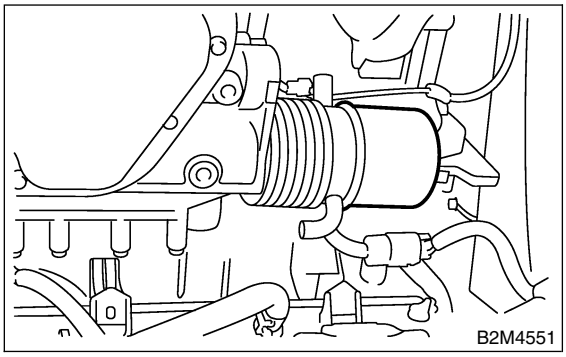
Tightening torque:
T: 54 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 39.8 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Always use a new gasket.

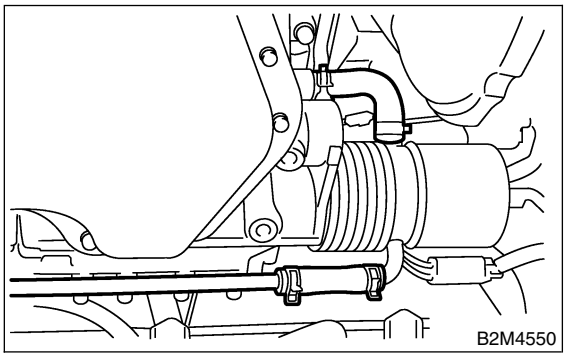


(A) Connector
(B) Oil cooler
(C) O-ring

2) Install oil filter using ST. <Ref. to LU(H6)-18, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Filter.>
ST 498547000 OIL FILTER WRENCH

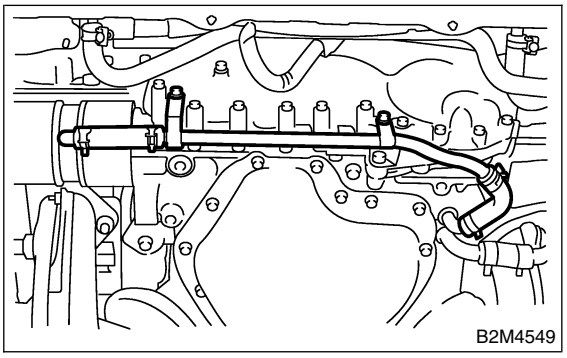


3) Install water hose.



4) Install water pipe to engine.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



5) Fill engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
6) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
7) Check the engine oil level. <Ref. to LU(H6)-10, INSPECTION, Engine Oil.>

10. Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General S148100

A: INSPECTION S148100A10

Before performing diagnostics, make sure that the engine oil level is correct and no oil leakage exists.

Trouble	Possible cause		Corrective action
1. Warning light remains ON.	1) Oil pressure switch failure	Cracked diaphragm or oil leakage within switch	Replace.
		Broken spring or seized contacts	Replace.
	2) Low oil pressure	Clogged oil filter	Replace.
		Malfunction of oil by-pass valve of oil filter	Clean or replace.
		Malfunction of oil relief valve of oil pump	Clean or replace.
		Clogged oil passage	Clean.
		Excessive tip clearance and side clearance of oil pump rotor and gear	Replace.
		Clogged oil strainer or broken pipe	Clean or replace.
	3) No oil pressure	Insufficient engine oil	Replenish.
		Broken pipe of oil strainer	Replace.
		Stuck oil pump rotor	Replace.
2. Warning light does not go on.	1) Burn-out bulb		Replace.
	2) Poor contact of switch contact points		Replace.
	3) Disconnection of wiring		Repair.
3. Warning light flickers momentarily.	1) Poor contact at terminals		Repair.
	2) Defective wiring harness		Repair.
	3) Low oil pressure		Check for the same possible causes as listed in 1.—2).

MEMO:

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEMS

SP(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Accelerator Pedal....4
3. Accelerator Control Cable....9

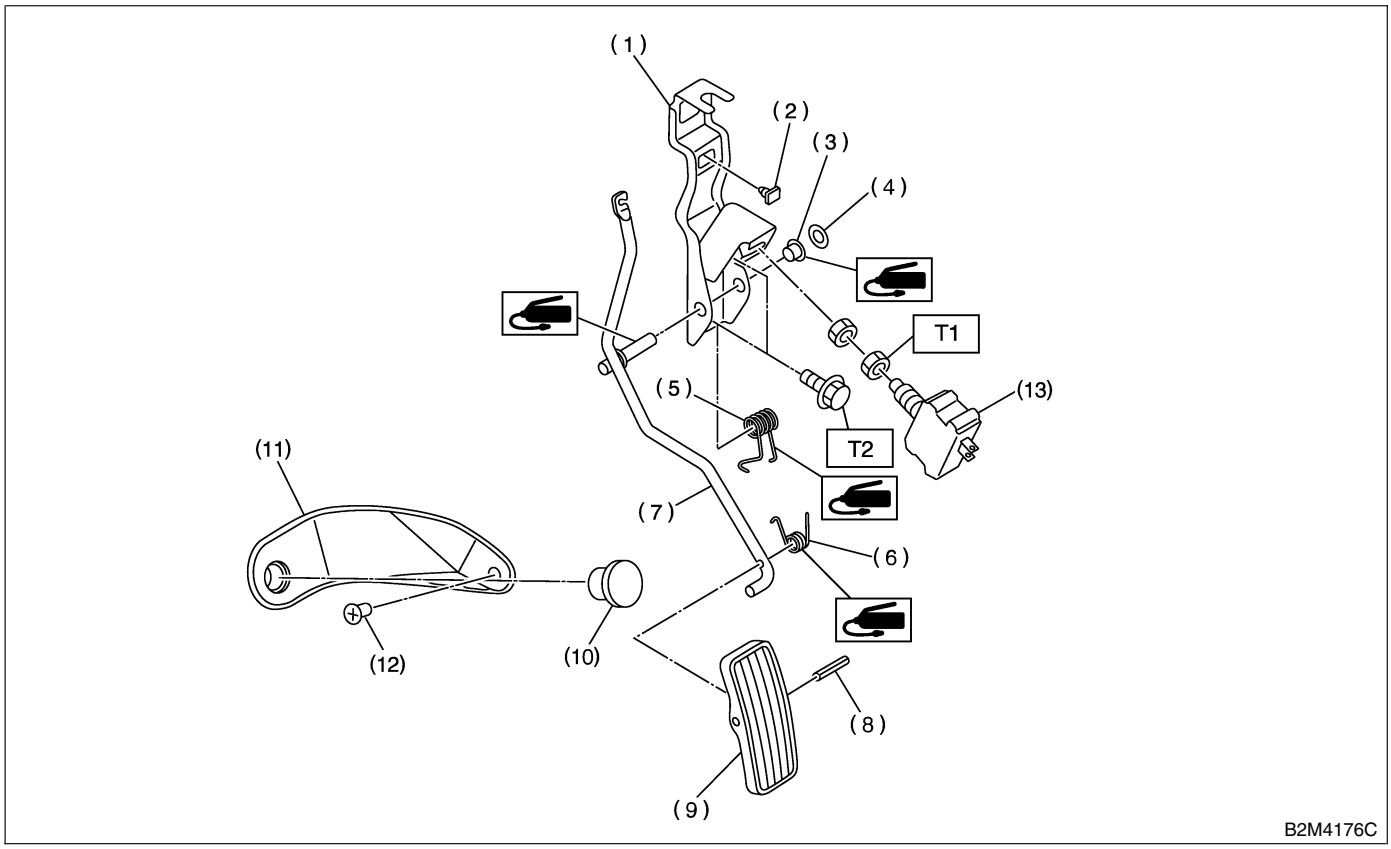
1. General Description S147001

A: SPECIFICATION S147001A22

Accelerator pedal	Free play	At pedal pad	1 — 4 mm (0.04 — 0.16 in)
	Stroke	At pedal pad	50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)

B: COMPONENT S147001A05

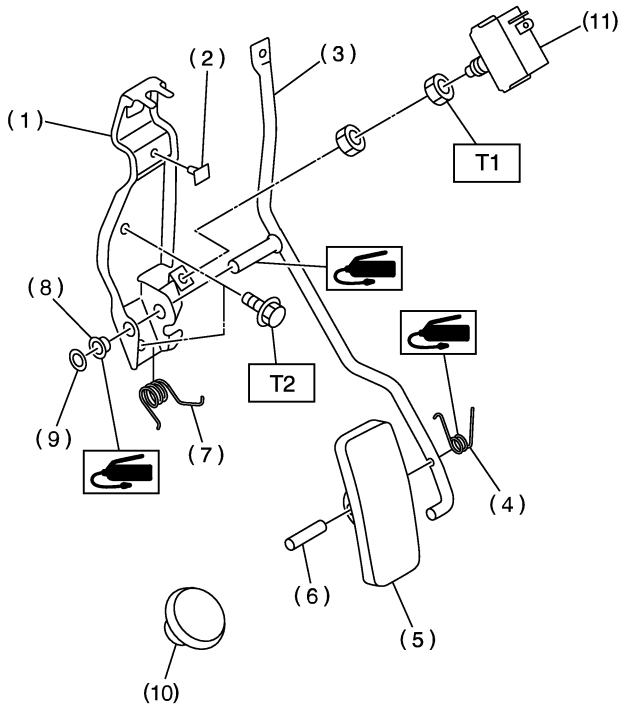
1. LHD MODEL S147001A0501



(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Bushing
(4) Clip
(5) Accelerator spring
(6) Accelerator pedal spring
(7) Accelerator pedal lever
(8) Spring pin
(9) Accelerator pedal
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Accelerator plate
(12) Clip
(13) Kick-down switch

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

2. RHD MODEL S147001A0502



B2M4177B

(1) Accelerator bracket
(2) Stopper
(3) Accelerator pedal lever
(4) Accelerator pedal spring
(5) Accelerator pedal
(6) Spring pin
(7) Accelerator spring
(8) Bushing
(9) Clip
(10) Accelerator stopper
(11) Kick-down switch

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

C: CAUTION S147001A03

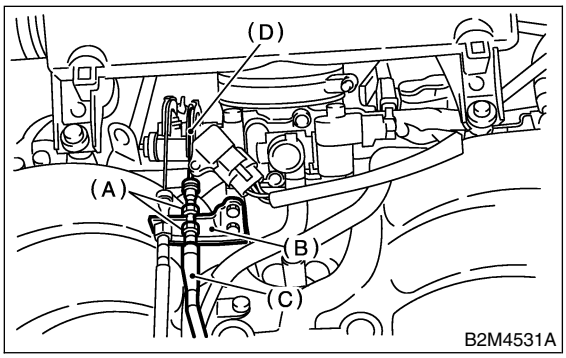
- Wear work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination, including dirt and corrosion, before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Accelerator Pedal S147005

A: REMOVAL S147005A18

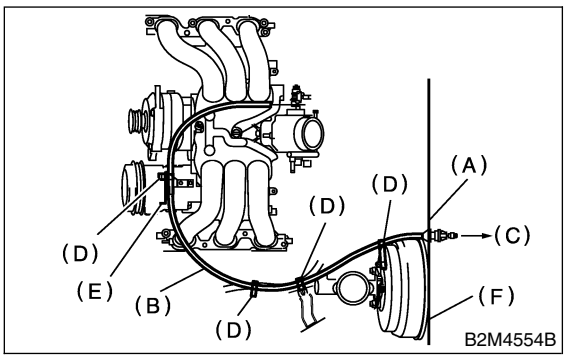
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lock nut from accelerator cable bracket.
3) Separate accelerator cable from bracket.
4) Remove accelerator cable end from throttle cam.
5) Disconnect accelerator cable from throttle body.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.



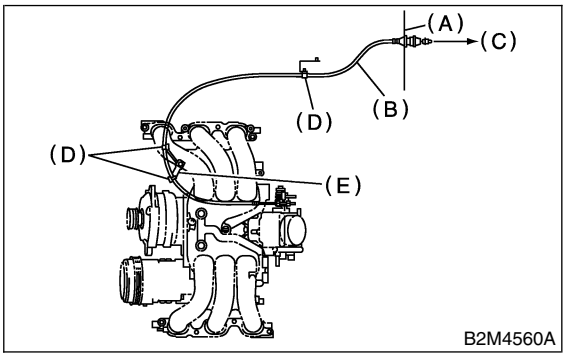
(A) Lock nut
(B) Accelerator cable bracket
(C) Accelerator cable
(D) Throttle cam

6) Remove clip inside engine compartment.
- LHD MODEL



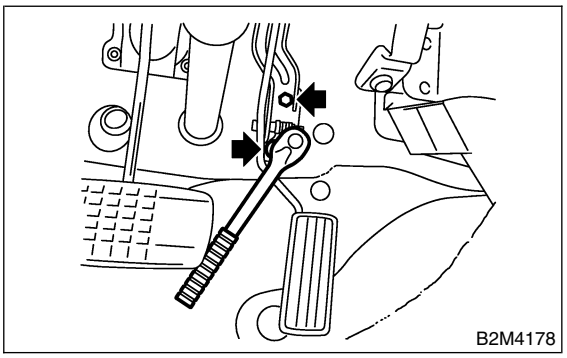
(A) Toe board
(B) Accelerator cable
(C) To accelerator pedal
(D) Clip
(E) Bracket
(F) Brake booster

- RHD MODEL

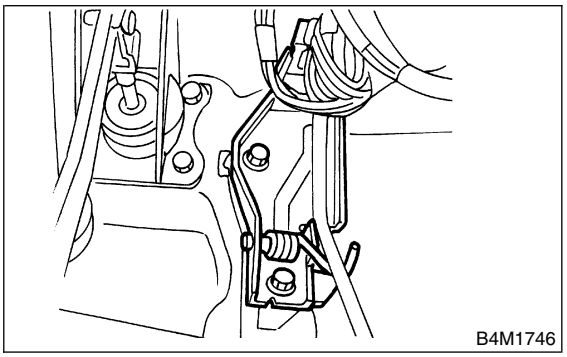


(A) Toe board
(B) Accelerator cable
(C) To accelerator pedal
(D) Clip
(E) Bracket

7) Remove instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel, and connector.
8) Disconnect connector from kick-down switch.
9) Remove accelerator pedal connecting bolt from accelerator pedal bracket.
- LHD MODEL

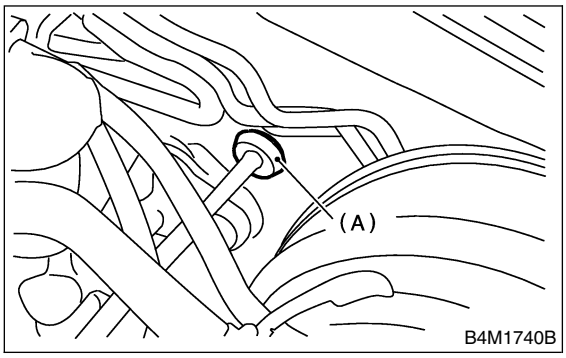


- RHD MODEL

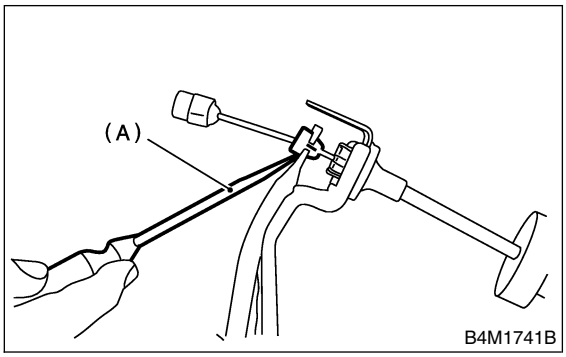


10) Disconnect grommet (A) from toe board.

NOTE:
From inside compartment, push grommet into hole.

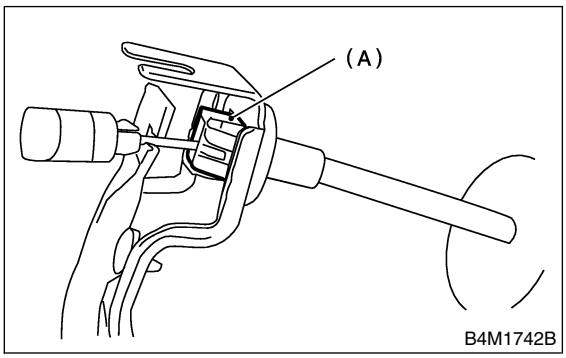


11) Pull out the cable from the toe board hole.
12) Disconnect accelerator cable bushing from accelerator pedal lever.



(A) Slot-type screwdriver

13) Disconnect accelerator cable stopper (A) from bracket.



14) Separate accelerator cable and bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S147005A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

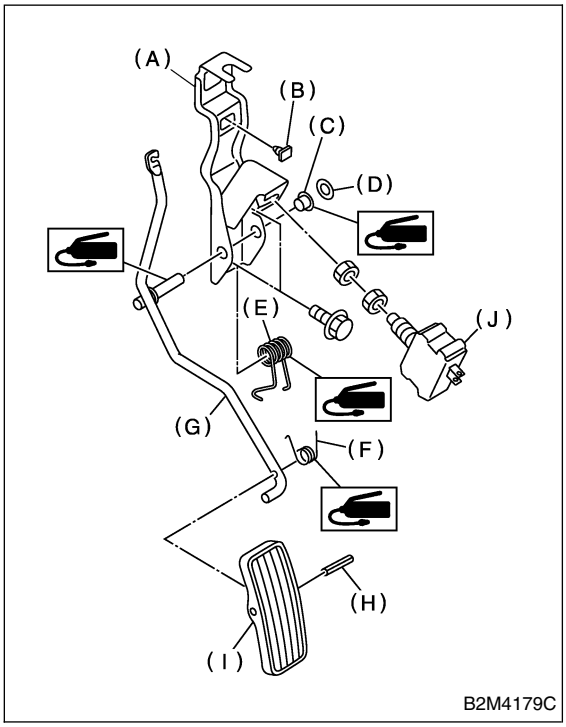
Accelerator cable lock nut tightening torque: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.**
- **Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.**
- **Always use new clevis pins.**

C: DISASSEMBLY S147005A06

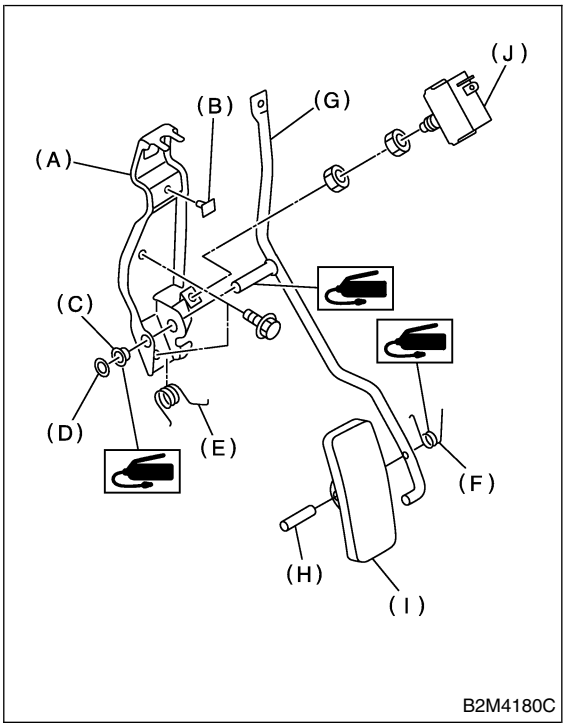
1) Remove the clip, and then remove the accelerator pedal from the bracket.
2) Pull out the spring pin, and then remove the accelerator pedal from the accelerator pedal lever.

- LHD MODEL



(A) Accelerator bracket
(B) Stopper
(C) Bushing
(D) Clip
(E) Accelerator spring
(F) Accelerator pedal spring
(G) Accelerator pedal lever
(H) Spring pin
(I) Accelerator pedal
(J) Kick-down switch

- RHD MODEL



(A) Accelerator bracket
(B) Stopper
(C) Bushing
(D) Clip
(E) Accelerator spring
(F) Accelerator pedal spring
(G) Accelerator pedal lever
(H) Spring pin
(I) Accelerator pedal
(J) Kick-down switch

D: ASSEMBLY S147005A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

CAUTION:
Clean and apply grease to spacer and inside bore of a accelerator pedal.

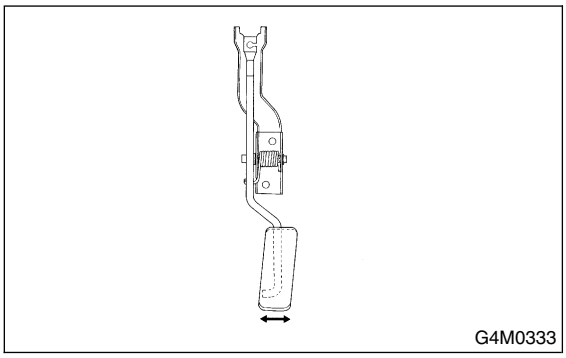
E: INSPECTION S147005A10

1. ACCELERATOR PEDAL S147005A1001

Lightly move pedal pad in the lateral direction to ensure pedal deflection is in specified range.

CAUTION:
If excessive deflection is noted, replace bushing and clip with new ones.

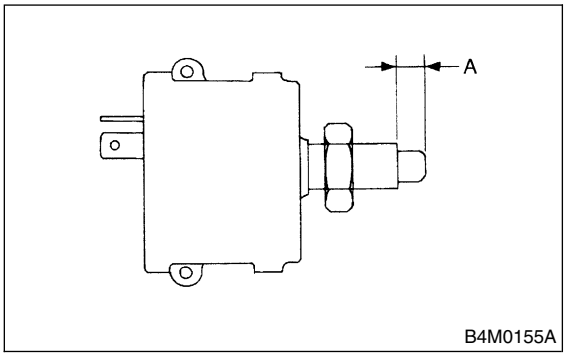
Deflection of accelerator pedal:
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in) or less



2. KICK-DOWN SWITCH S147005A1002

If kick-down switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

Specified position: A
$2^{+1.5}_{0}$ mm (0.079 $^{+0.059}_{0}$ in)

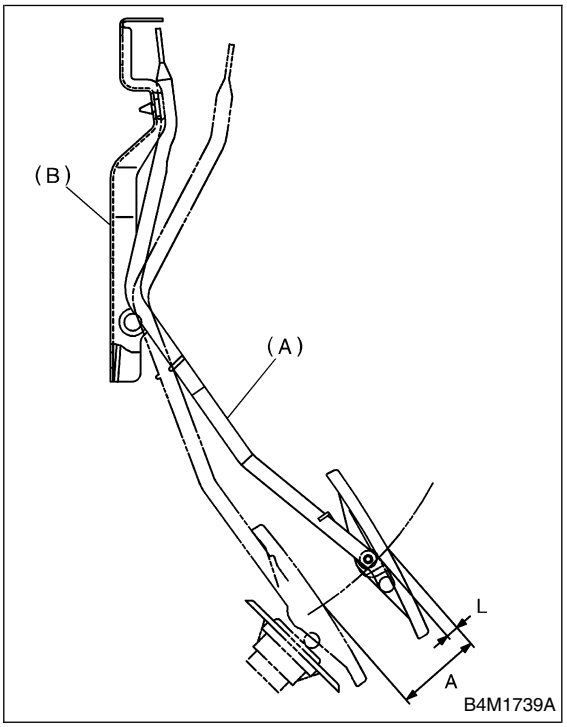


F: ADJUSTMENT S147005A01

1) Check pedal stroke and free play by operating accelerator pedal by hand.
If it is not within specified value, adjust it by turning nut connecting accelerator cable to throttle body.

Free play at pedal pad: L
1 — 4 mm (0.04 — 0.16 in)

Stroke at pedal pad: A
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



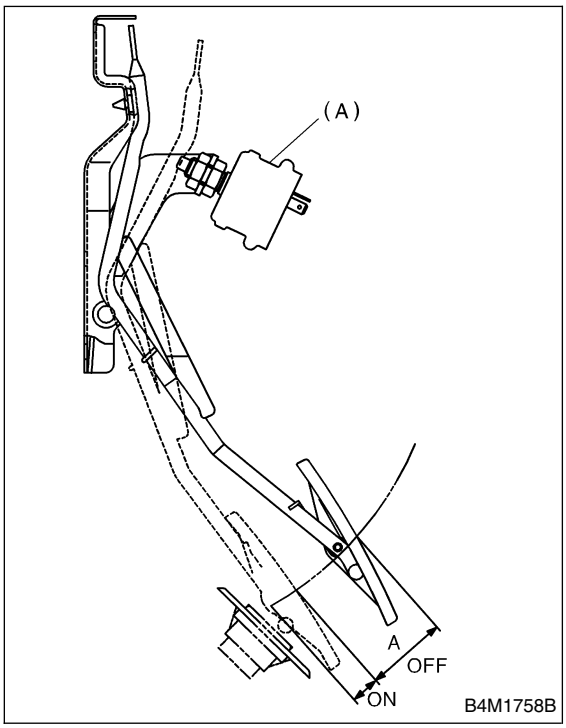
(A) Accelerator pedal
(B) Accelerator pedal bracket

2) Check to ensure the kick-down switch operates at the specified value in relation to the stroke of the accelerator pedal.
If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of kick-down switch.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate kick-down switch.

Kick-down switch stroke: A
48±1 mm (1.89±0.04 in)

Kick-down switch tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



(A) Kick-down switch

3. Accelerator Control Cable S147007

A: REMOVAL S147007A18

1) Remove accelerator pedal. <Ref to SP(H6)-4, REMOVAL, Accelerator Pedal.>
2) Separate accelerator cable and accelerator pedal.

B: INSTALLATION S147007A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.**
- **Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.**
- **Do not apply grease to the throttle cable on the engine side.**

2) Adjustment after pedal installation <Ref. to SP(H6)-5, INSTALLATION, Accelerator Pedal.>

C: INSPECTION S147007A10

1) Make sure the inner cable is not twisted or frayed.
2) Make sure the outer cable is not cracked.

MEMO:

IGNITION

IG(H6)

Page

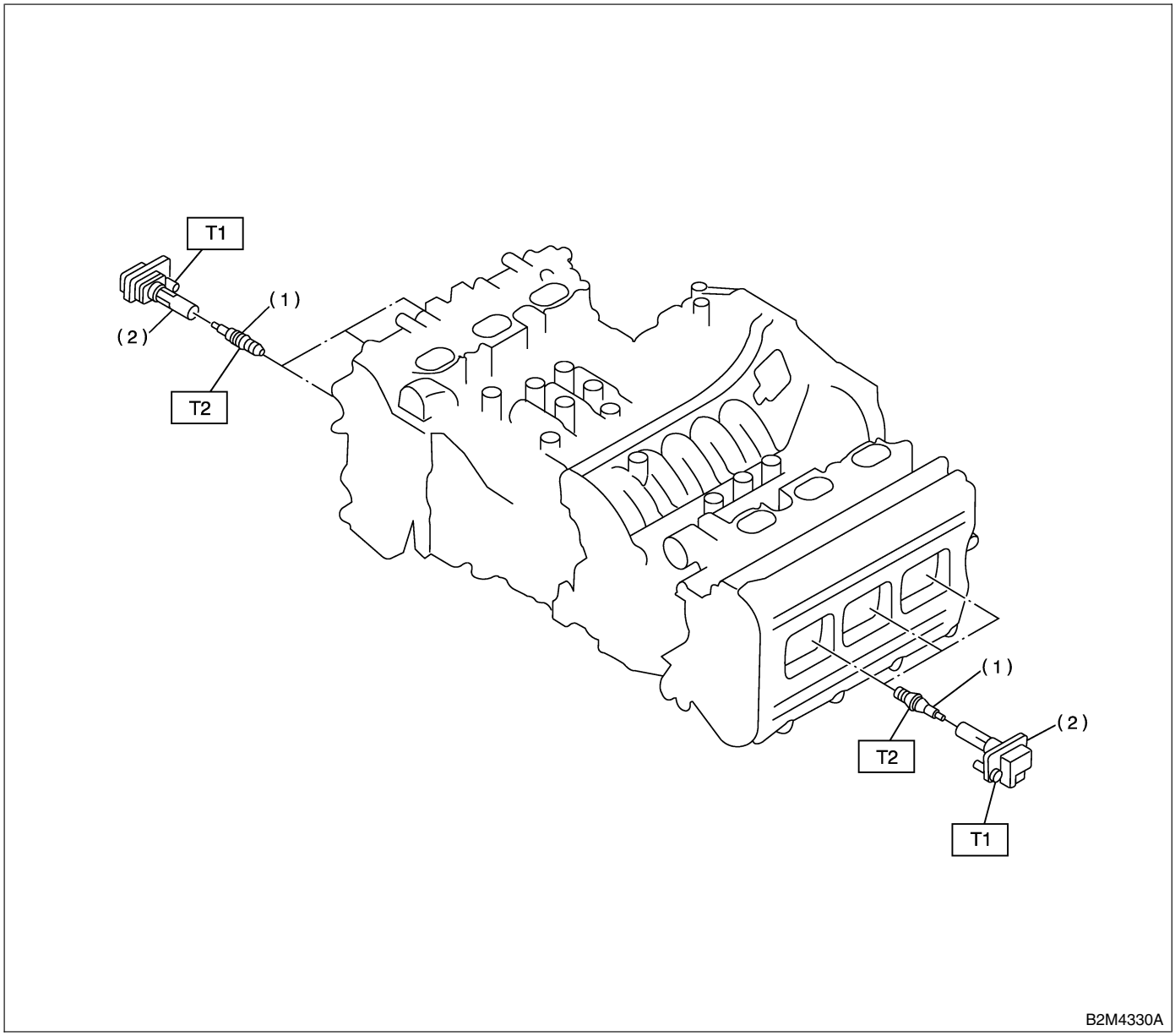
1. General Description....2
2. Spark Plug....4
3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly....7

1. General Description S141001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S141001E49

Item			Designation
Ignition coil and ignitor assembly	Model		FK0140
	Manufacturer		DIAMOND
Spark plug	Type and manufacturer		PLFR6A-11 ..... NGK
	Thread size	mm	14, P = 1.25
	Spark gap	mm (in)	1.0 — 1.1 (0.039 — 0.043)

B: COMPONENT S141001A05



(1) Spark plug
(2) Ignition coil and ignitor ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 16 (1.6, 12)
T2: 21 (2.1, 15)

C: CAUTION S141001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

2. Spark Plug S141003

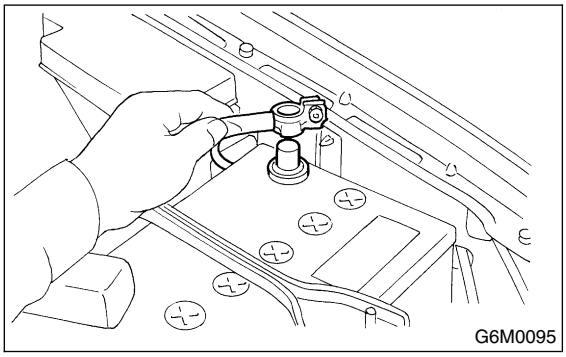
A: REMOVAL S141003A18

CAUTION:
All spark plugs installed on an engine, must be of the same heat range.

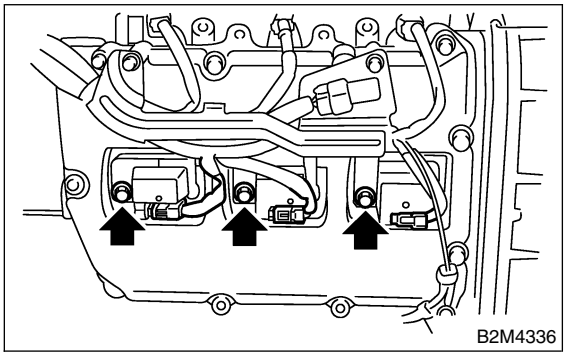
Spark plug:
NGK: PLFR6A-11

1. RH SIDE S141003A1805

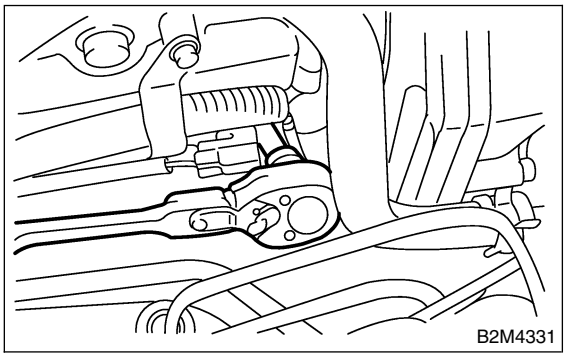
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove air cleaner lower case. <Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner.>
3) Disconnect connector from ignition coil.
4) Remove ignition coil.

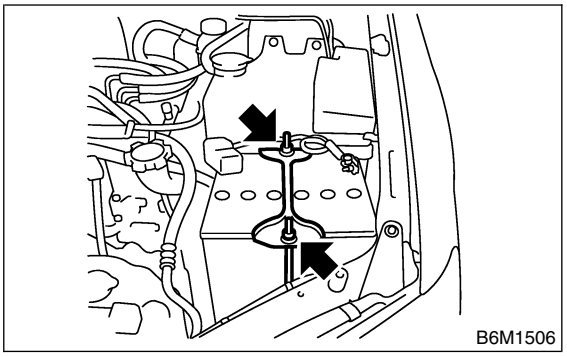

B2M4336

5) Remove spark plugs with the spark plug socket.

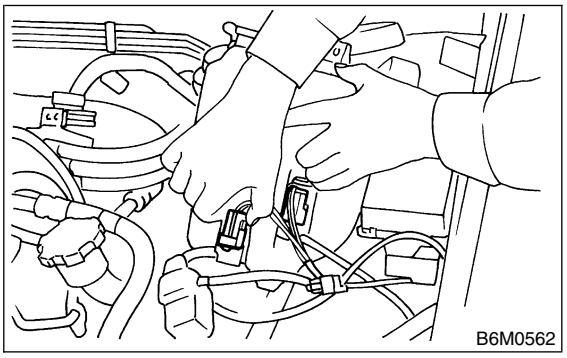

B2M4331

2. LH SIDE S141003A1806

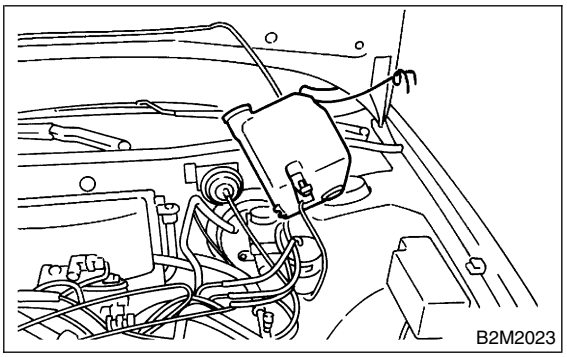
1) Disconnect battery cables and then remove battery and battery carrier.


B6M1506

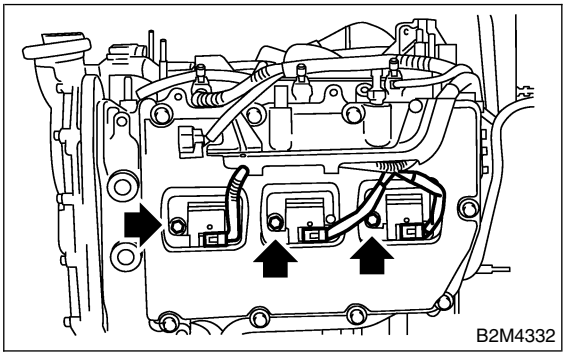
2) Disconnect washer motor connector.


B6M0562

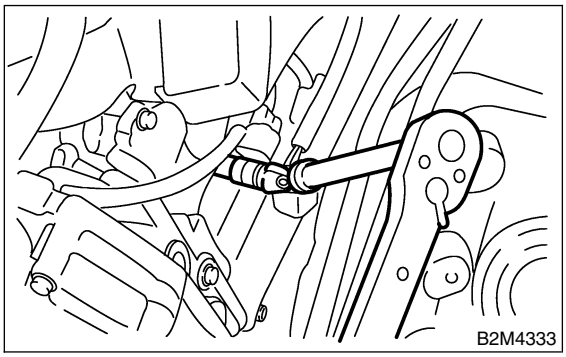
3) Remove the two bolts which hold the washer tank, then take the tank away from the working area.


B2M2023

4) Disconnect connector from ignition coil.
5) Remove ignition coil.


B2M4332

6) Remove spark plug with the spark plugs socket.



B: INSTALLATION S141003A11

1. RH SIDE S101003A1105

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

2. LH SIDE S141003A1106

Install in the reverse order of removal.

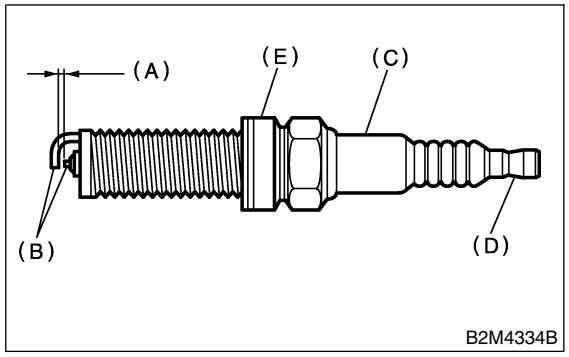
Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
The above torque should be only applied to new spark plugs without oil on their threads. In case their threads are lubricated, the torque should be reduced by approximately 1/3 of the specified torque in order to avoid over-stressing.

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

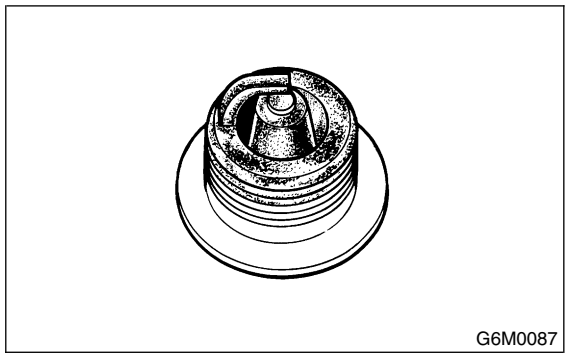
C: INSPECTION S141003A10

Check electrodes and inner and outer porcelain of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.

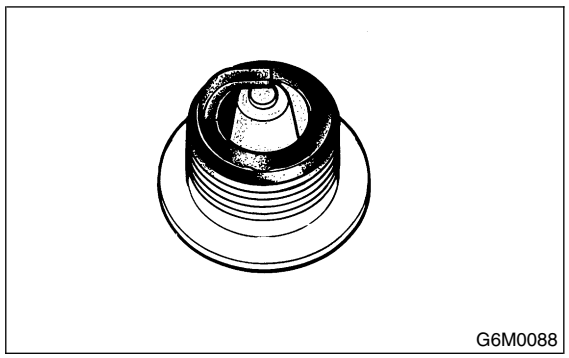


(A) Electrode gap
(B) Carbon accumulation or wear
(C) Cracks
(D) Damage
(E) Damaged gasket

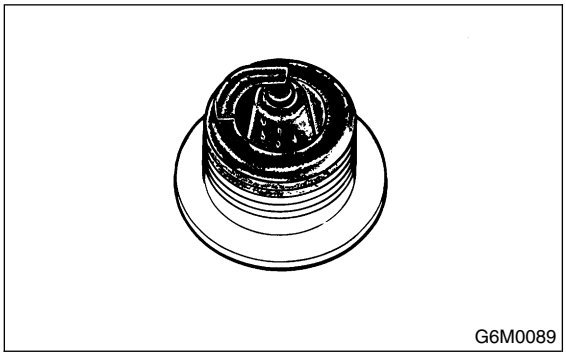
1) Normal
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.



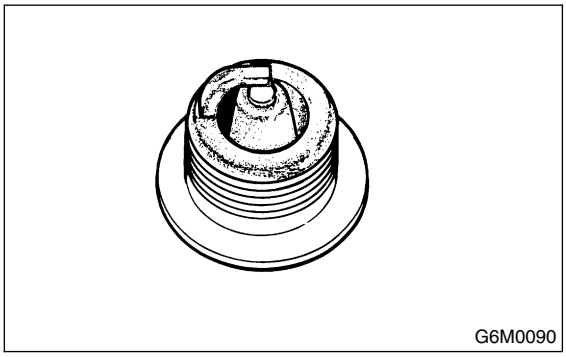
2) Carbon fouled
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, dirty air cleaner, etc.
It is advisable to replace with plugs having hotter heat range.



3) Oil fouled
Wet black deposits show excessive oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons or excessive clearance between valve guides and stems. If same condition remains after repair, use a hotter plug.


G6M0089

4) Overheating
White or light gray insulator with black or gray brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating. Moreover, the appearance results from incorrect ignition timing, loose spark plugs, wrong selection of fuel, hotter range plug, etc. It is advisable to replace with plugs having colder heat range.


G6M0090

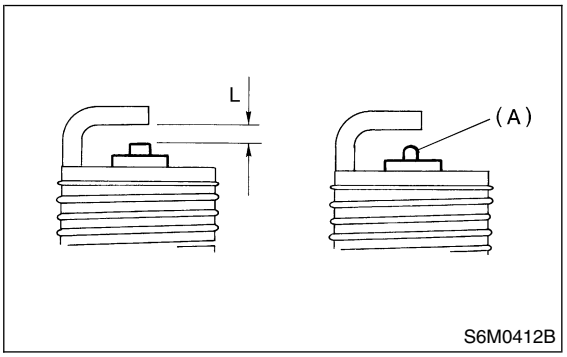
D: CLEANING S141003E56

Clean spark plugs in a sand blast type cleaner.
Avoid excessive blasting. Clean and remove carbon or oxide deposits, but do not wear away porcelain.
If deposits are too stubborn, replace plugs.

E: ADJUSTMENT S141003A01

Correct it if the spark plug gap is measured with a gap gauge, and it is necessary.

Spark plug gap: L
1.0 — 1.1 mm (0.039 — 0.043 in)



S6M0412B

NOTE:
Replace with new spark plug if this area (A) is worn to “ball” shape.

3. Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly S141015

A: REMOVAL S141015A18

Direct ignition type is adopted.
For the order of removal, refer to the removal of spark plugs.

B: INSTALLATION S141015A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S141015A10

Because ignition coil is a direct ignition type, the resistance cannot be measured in a single unit. For inspection procedure of ignition system, refer to the following. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

STARTING/CHARGING SYSTEMS

SC(H6)

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Starter....6
3. Generator....14
4. Battery....19

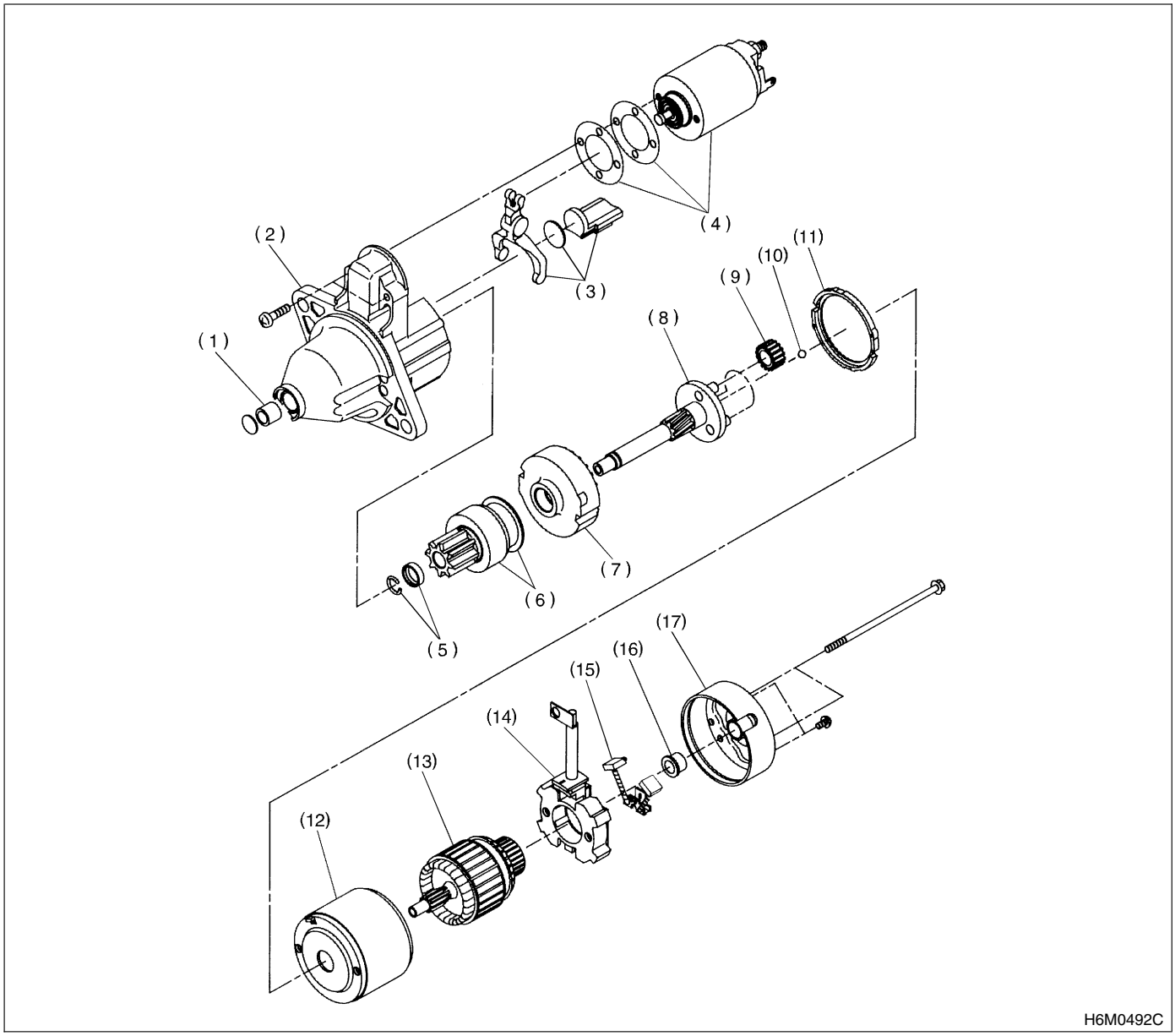
1. General Description S149001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S149001E49

Item			Designation
Starter	Type		Reduction type
	Model		M001T86381
	Manufacturer		Mitsubishi Electric
	Voltage and output		12 V — 1.4 kW
	Direction of rotation		Counterclockwise (when observed from pinion)
	Number of pinion teeth		9
	No-load characteristics	Voltage	11 V
		Current	90 A or less
		Rotating speed	2,400 rpm or more
	Load characteristics	Voltage	8 V
		Current	280 A or less
		Torque	13.7 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)
		Rotating speed	980 rpm or more
	Lock characteristics	Voltage	3 V
		Current	780 A or less
		Torque	21.8 N·m (2.22 kgf-m, 16.1 ft-lb) or more
Generator	Type		Rotating-field three-phase type
	Model		LR190-742
	Manufacturer		Mitubishi Electric
	Voltage and output		12 V — 100 A
	Polarity on ground side		Negative
	Rotating direction		Clockwise (when observed from pulley side.)
	Armature connection		3-phase Y-type
	Output current		1,500 rpm — 43 A or more 2,500 rpm — 76 A or more 5,000 rpm — 100 A or more
	Regulated voltage		$14.5^{+0.3}/_{-0.4}$ V [20°C (68°F)]
Battery	Type and capacity		12 — 52 AH (75D23L)

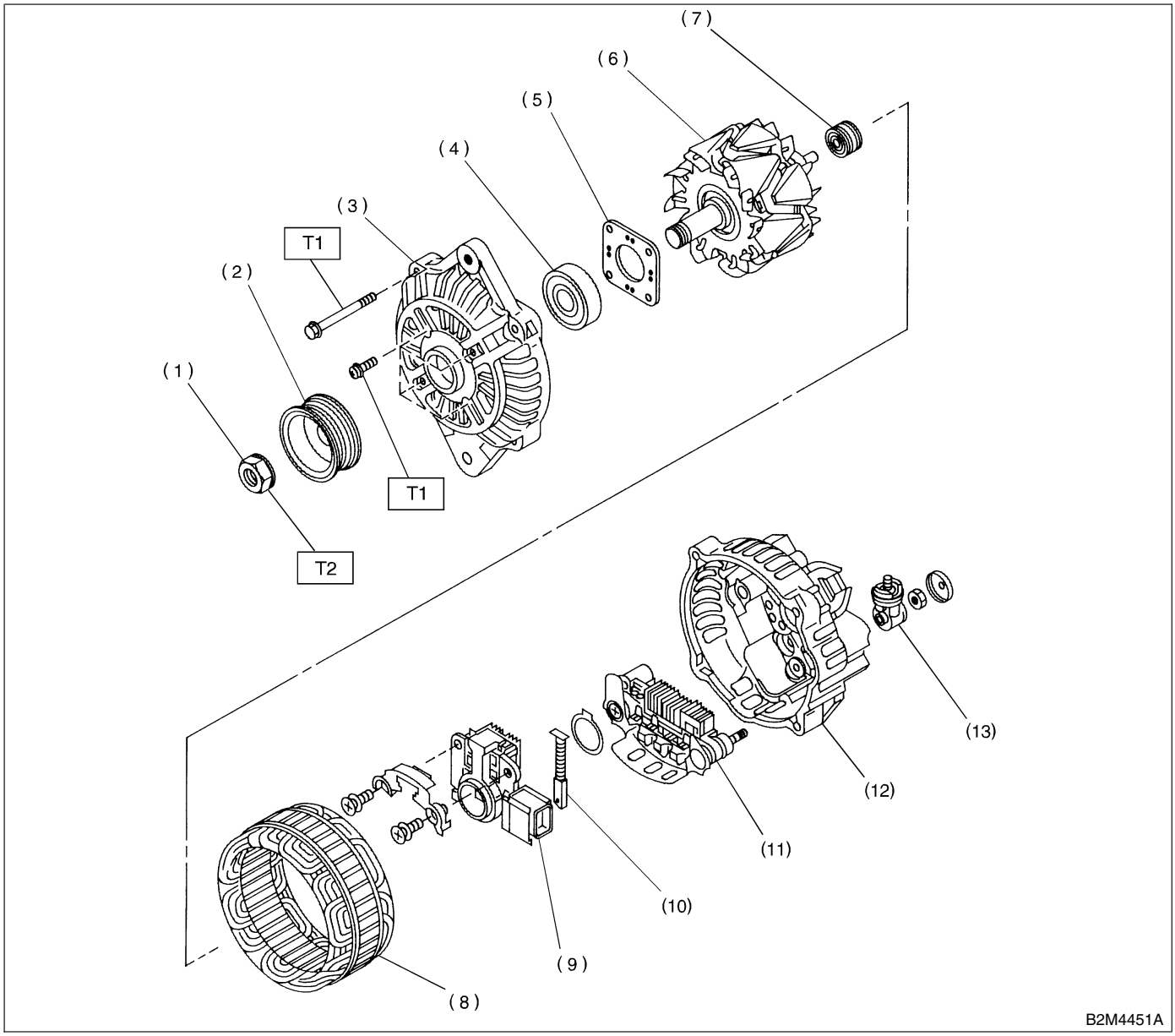
B: COMPONENT S149001A05

1. STARTER S149001A0501



(1) Sleeve bearing
(2) Front bracket
(3) Lever set
(4) Magnet switch ASSY
(5) Stopper set
(6) Over running clutch
(7) Internal gear ASSY
(8) Shaft ASSY
(9) Gear ASSY
(10) Ball
(11) Packing
(12) Yoke
(13) Armature
(14) Brush holder
(15) Brush
(16) Sleeve bearing
(17) Rear bracket

2. GENERATOR S149001A0502



(1) Pulley nut
(2) Pulley
(3) Front cover
(4) Ball bearing
(5) Bearing retainer
(6) Rotor
(7) Bearing
(8) Stator coil
(9) IC regulator with brush
(10) Brush
(11) Rectifier
(12) Rear cover
(13) Terminal

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3.1 (0.32, 2.3)
T2: 63.7 (6.5, 47.0)

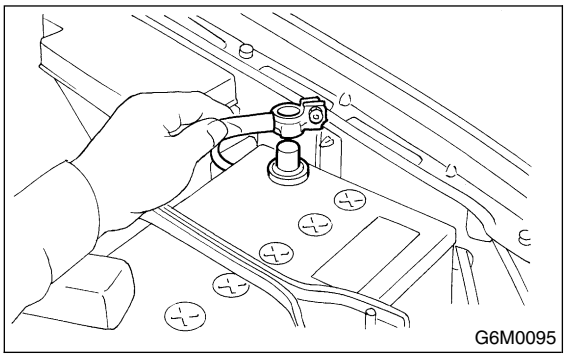
C: CAUTION S149001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable terminal.

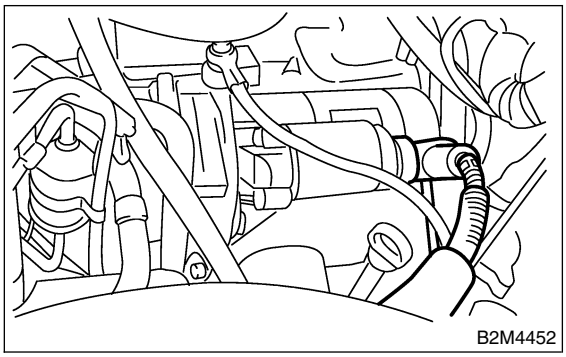
2. Starter S149012

A: REMOVAL S149012A18

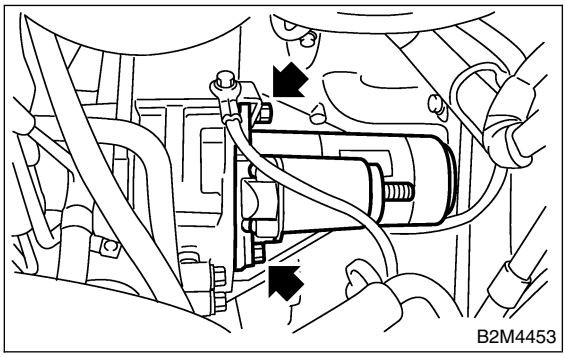
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

2) Remove air intake chamber. <Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Disconnect connector and terminal from starter.


B2M4452

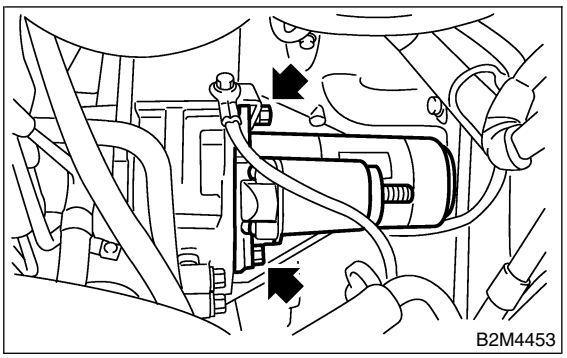
4) Remove starter from transmission.


B2M4453

B: INSTALLATION S149012A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

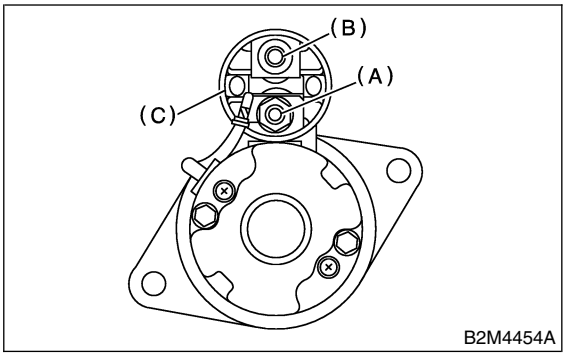
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)


B2M4453

C: DISASSEMBLY S149012A06

1. STARTER ASSEMBLY S149012A0601

1) Loosen nut which holds terminal M of switch assembly, and disconnect connector.

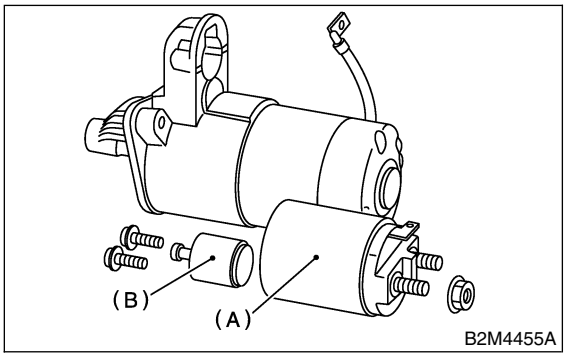


B2M4454A

(A) Terminal M
(B) Terminal B
(C) Terminal S

2) Remove bolts which hold switch assembly, and remove switch assembly, plunger and plunger spring from starter as a unit.

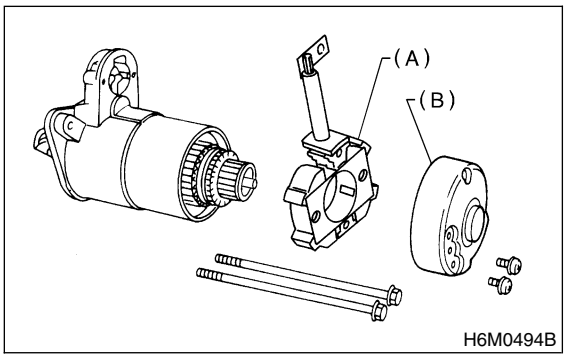
CAUTION:
Be careful because pinion gap adjustment washer may sometimes be used on the mounting surface of switch assembly.



(A) Switch ASSY
(B) Plunger

3) Remove both through-bolts and brush holder screws, and detach rear bracket and brush holder.

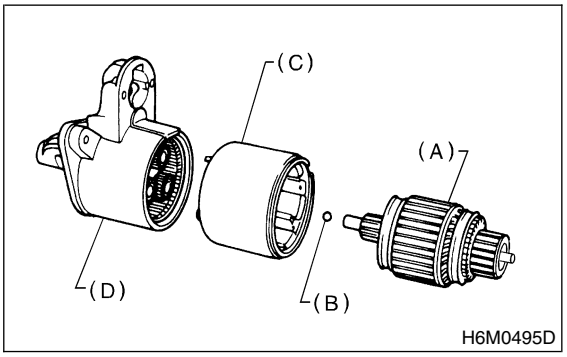
CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the attachment locations of brush holder and rear bracket.



(A) Brush holder
(B) Rear bracket

4) Remove armature and yoke. Ball used as a bearing will then be removed from the end of armature.

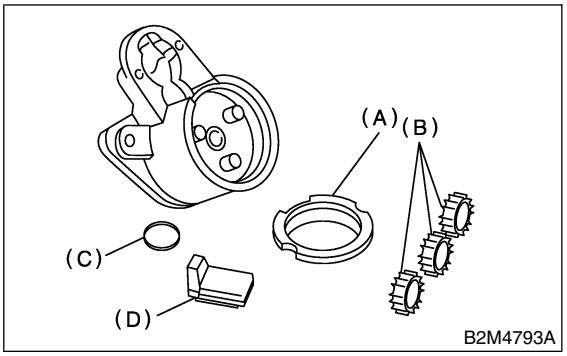
CAUTION:
Be sure to mark an alignment mark on yoke and front bracket before removing yoke.



(A) Armature
(B) Ball
(C) Yoke
(D) Front bracket

5) Remove packing A, three planetary gears, packing B and plate.

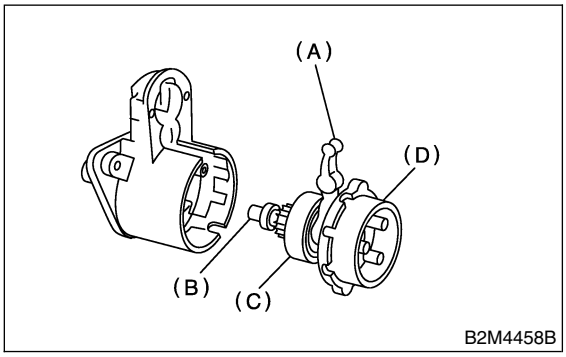
CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the inserting location of packing A.



(A) Packing A
(B) Planetary gear
(C) Plate
(D) Packing B

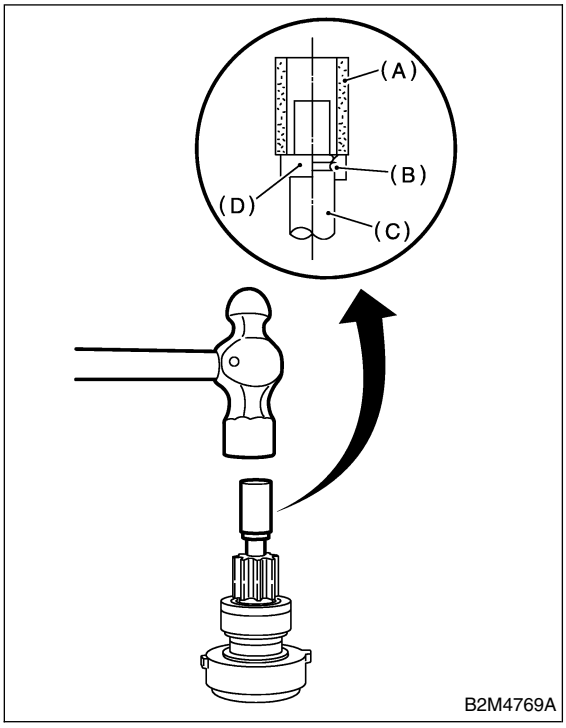
6) Remove shaft assembly and overrunning clutch as a unit.

CAUTION:
Before removal, confirm the following:
- **Lever direction**
- **Internal gear assembly position**



(A) Lever
(B) Shaft ASSY
(C) Overrunning clutch
(D) Internal gear ASSY

7) Remove overrunning clutch from shaft assembly as follows:
(1) Remove stopper from ring by lightly tapping the stopper with an appropriate tool (such as a socket).
(2) Remove ring, stopper and clutch from shaft.

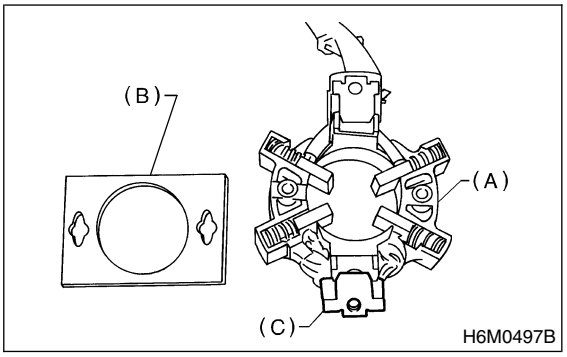


(A) Socket wrench
(B) Ring
(C) Shaft
(D) Stopper

2. BRUSH HOLDER *S149012A0602*

Slightly open the metal fitting holding the insulating plate to the brush holder. Remove the insulating plate.

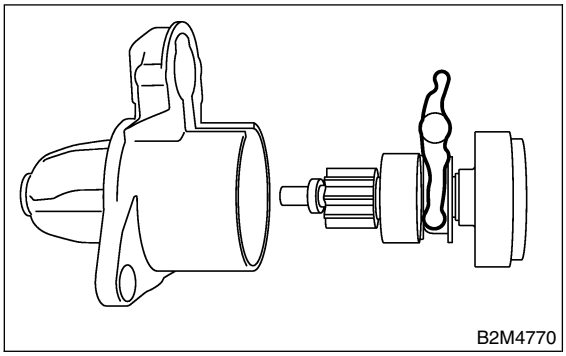
NOTE:
The brush and spring can be easily removed from the brush holder at this time.



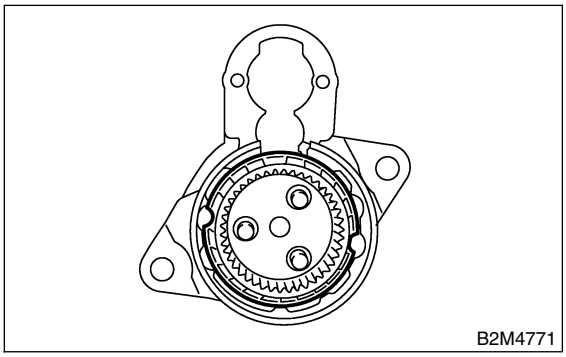
(A) Brush holder
(B) Insulating plate
(C) Metal fitting

D: ASSEMBLY S149012A02

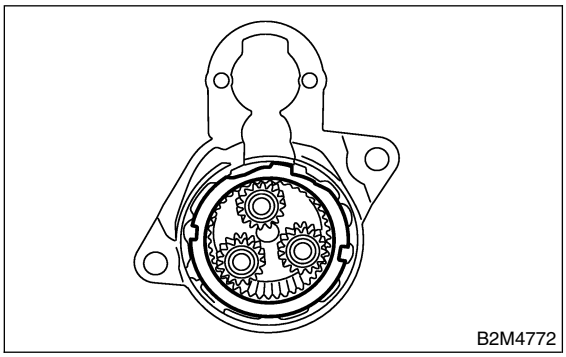
Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly. Do the following:
1) Carefully assemble all parts in the order of assembly and occasionally inspect nothing has been overlooked.
2) When installing shaft assembly to front bracket, be careful of the following.
- Lever direction


B2M4770

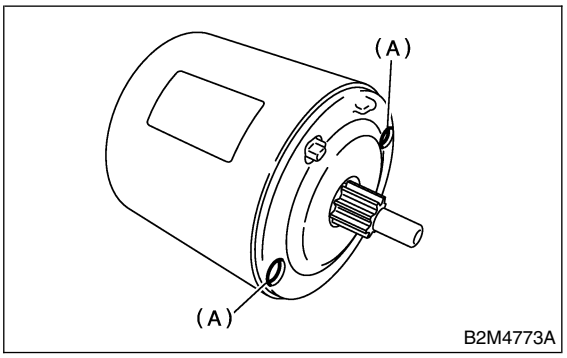
- Internal gear position


B2M4771

- Packing position


B2M4772

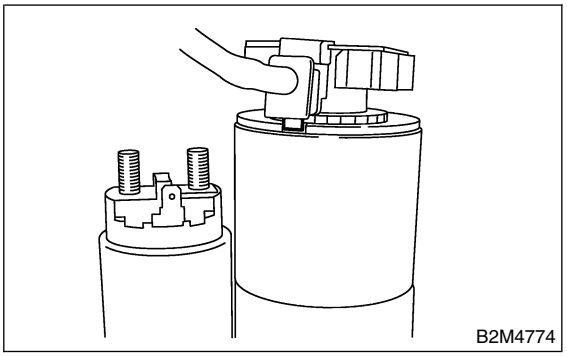
3) When installing yoke to the front bracket, match bolt hole.



B2M4773A

(A) Bolt hole

4) When installing rear bracket, match brush holder and yoke's groove.


B2M4774

5) When installing switch assembly, catch plunger protrusion to lever edge.
6) Apply grease to the following parts during assembly.
- Front and rear bracket sleeve bearing
- Armature shaft gear
- Outer periphery of plunger
- Mating surface of plunger and lever
- Gear shaft splines
- Mating surface of lever and clutch
- Ball at the armature shaft end
- Internal and planetary gears

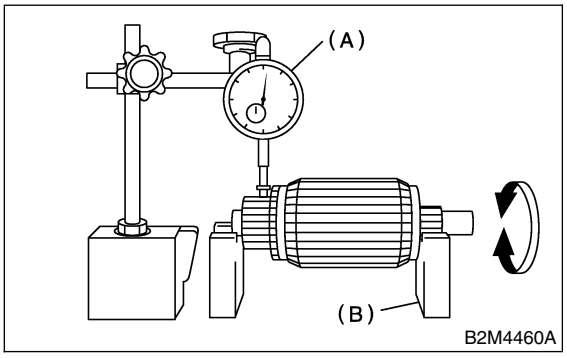
7) After assembling parts correctly, make sure starter operates properly.

E: INSPECTION S149012A10

1. ARMATURE S149012A1001

1) Check commutator for any sign of burns of rough surfaces or stepped wear. If wear is of a minor nature, correct it by using sand paper.
2) Run-out test
Check the commutator run-out and replace if it exceeds the limit.

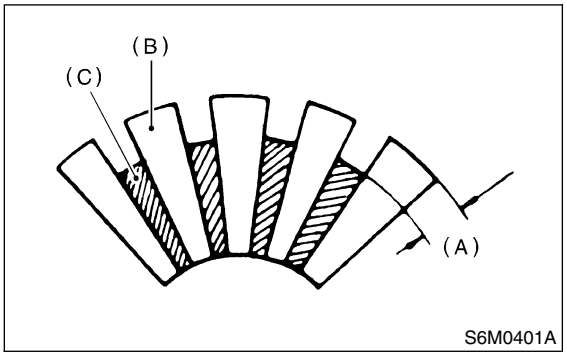
Commutator run-out:
Standard
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
Service limit
Less than 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Dial gauge
(B) V-block

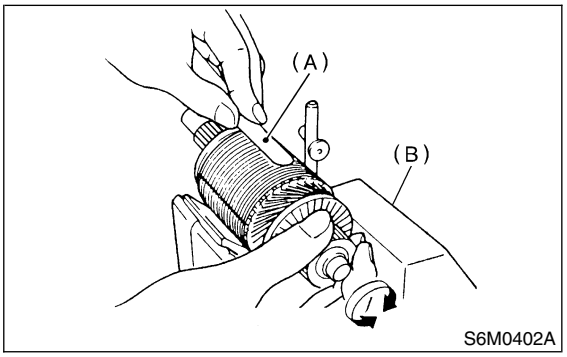
3) Depth of segment mold
Check the depth of segment mold.

Depth of segment mold:
0.5 mm (0.020 in)



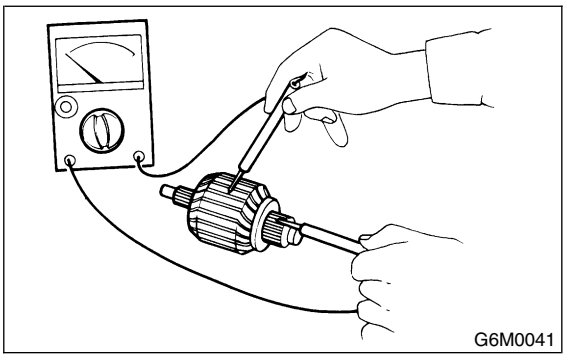
(A) Depth of mold
(B) Segment
(C) Mold

4) Armature short-circuit test
Check armature for short-circuit by placing it on growler tester. Hold a hacksaw blade against armature core while slowly rotating armature. A short-circuited armature will cause the blade to vibrate and to be attracted to core. If the hacksaw blade is attracted or vibrates, the armature, which is short-circuited, must be replaced or repaired.



(A) Iron sheet
(B) Grower tester

5) Armature ground test
Using circuit tester, touch one probe to the commutator segment and the other to shaft. There should be no continuity. If there is a continuity, armature is grounded.
Replace armature if it is grounded.



2. YOKE S149012A1002

Make sure pole is set in position.

3. OVERRUNNING CLUTCH S149012A1003

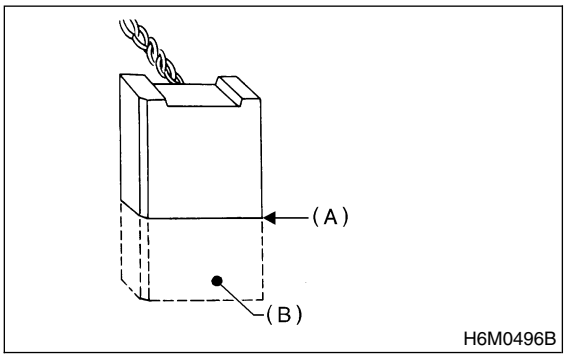
Inspect teeth of pinion for wear and damage. Replace if it is damaged. Rotate pinion in direction of rotation (counterclockwise). It should rotate smoothly. But in opposite direction, it should be locked.

CAUTION:
Do not clean overrunning clutch with oil to prevent grease from flowing out.

4. BRUSH AND BRUSH HOLDER S149012A1004

1) Brush length
Measure the brush length and replace if it exceeds the service limit.
Replace if abnormal wear or cracks are noticed.

Brush length:
Standard
12.3 mm (0.484 in)
Service limit
7.0 mm (0.276 in)



(A) Service limit line
(B) Brush

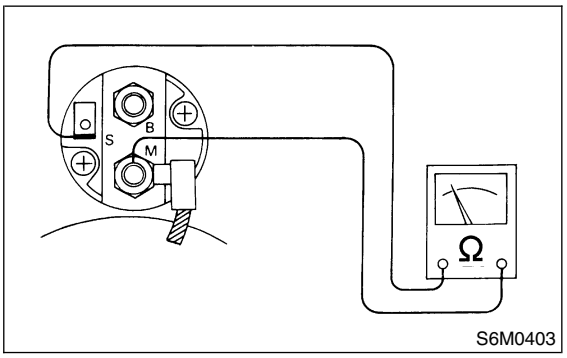
2) Brush movement
Be sure brush moves smoothly inside brush holder.
3) Brush spring force
Measure brush spring force with a spring scale. If it is less than the service limit, replace brush holder.

Brush spring force:
Standard
21.6 N (2.2 kgf, 4.9 lb) (when new)
Service limit
5.9 N (0.6 kgf, 1.3 lb)

5. SWITCH ASSEMBLY S149012A1006

Be sure there is continuity between terminals S and M, and between terminal S and ground. Use a circuit tester (set in “ohm”).
Also check to be sure there is no continuity between terminal M and B.

Terminal / Specified resistance:
S — M / Less than 1 Ω
S — Ground / Less than 1 Ω
M — B / More than 1 MΩ



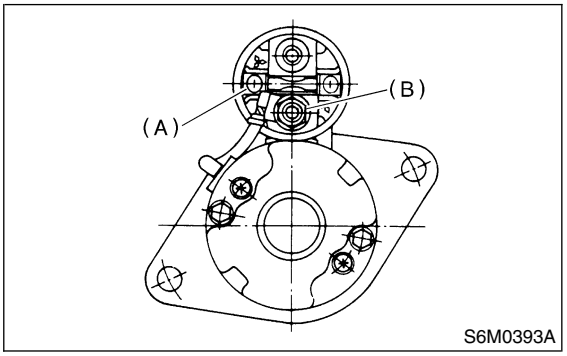
6. SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

S149012A1007

1) Connect terminal S of switch assembly to positive terminal of battery with a lead wire, and starter body to ground terminal of battery. Pinion should be forced endwise on shaft.

CAUTION:
With pinion forced endwise on shaft, starter motor can sometimes rotate because current flows, through pull-in coil, to motor. This is not a problem.

2) Disconnect connector from terminal M, and connect positive terminal of battery and terminal M using a lead wire and ground terminal to starter body.
In this test set up, pinion should return to its original position even when it is pulled out with a screwdriver.

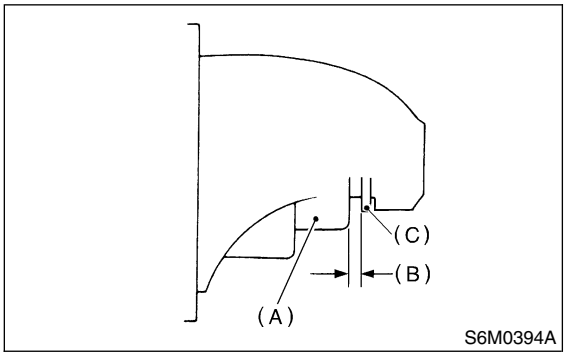


(A) Terminal S
(B) Terminal M

7. PINION GAP S149012A1008

1) Measure pinion gap while the pinion is pulled out as shown in the figure.

Pinion gap:
0.5 — 2.0 mm (0.020 — 0.079 in)

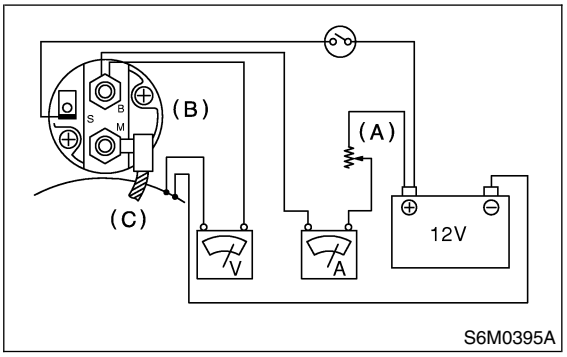


(A) Pinion
(B) Gap
(C) Stopper

If motor is running with the pinion forced endwise on the shaft, disconnect connector from terminal M of switch assembly and connect terminal M to ground terminal (–) of battery with a lead wire. Next, gently push pinion back with your fingertips and measure pinion gap.
2) If pinion gap is outside specified range, remove or add number of adjustment washers used on the mounting surface of switch assembly until correct pinion gap is obtained.

8. PERFORMANCE TEST S149012A1009

The starter should be submitted to performance tests whenever it has been overhauled, to assure its satisfactory performance when installed on the engine.
Three performance tests, no-load test, load test, and lock test, are presented here; however, if the load test and lock test cannot be performed, carry out at least the no-load test.
For these performance tests, use the circuit shown in figure.



(A) Variable resistance
(B) Magnetic switch
(C) Starter body

1) No-load test
With switch on, adjust the variable resistance to obtain 11 V, take the ammeter reading and measure the starter speed. Compare these values with the specifications.

No-load test (Standard):

Voltage / Current
11 V / 90 A max.

Rotating speed
2,400 rpm or more

2) Load test
Apply the specified braking torque to starter. The condition is satisfactory if the current draw and starter speed are within specifications.

Load test (Standard):

Voltage / Load
8 V/13.7 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)

Current / Speed
280 A/980 rpm or more

3) Lock test
With starter stalled, or not rotating, measure the torque developed and current draw when the voltage is adjusted to the specified voltage.

Lock test (Standard):

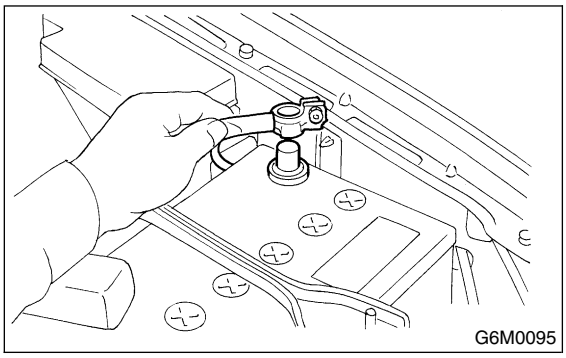
Voltage / Current
3 V/780 A or less

Torque
21.8 N·m (2.22 kgf-m, 16.1 ft-lb) or more

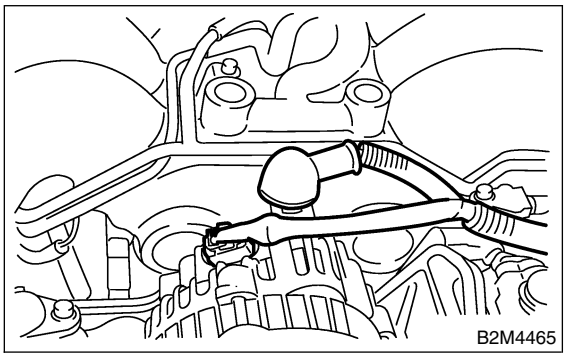
3. Generator S149008

A: REMOVAL S149008A18

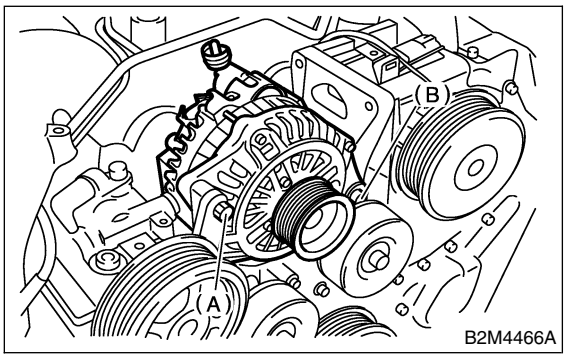
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Disconnect connector and terminal from generator.

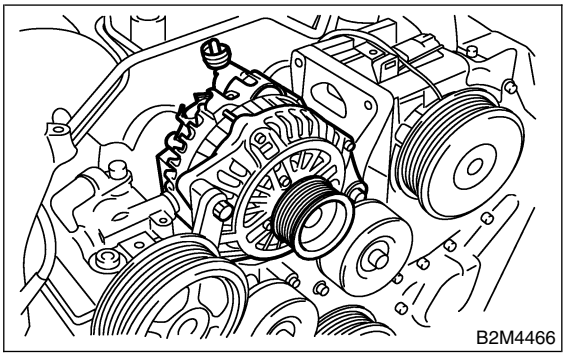


3) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, REMOVE, V-belt.>
4) Remove bolt (A), and loosen bolt (B). Then, remove generator from bracket.



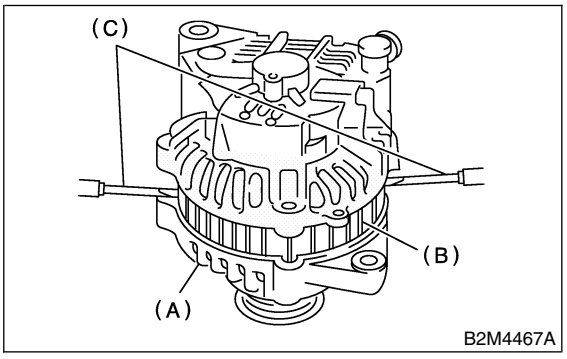
B: INSTALLATION S149008A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.



C: DISASSEMBLY S149008A06

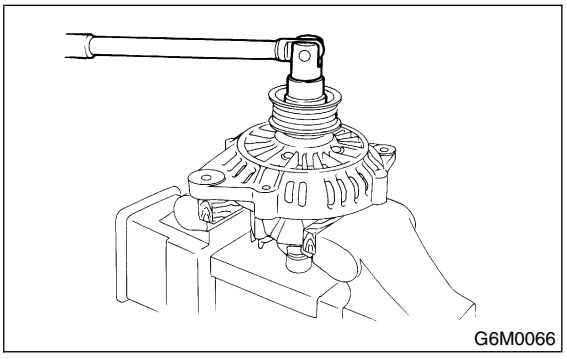
1) Remove the four through bolts. Then insert the tip of a flat-head screwdriver into the gap between the stator and front bracket. Pry them apart to disassemble.

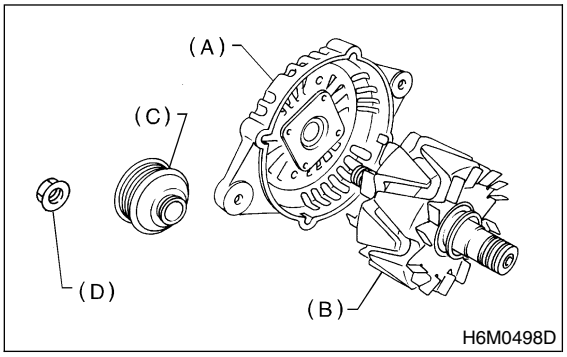


(A) Front cover
(B) Stator
(C) Screwdriver

2) Hold rotor with a vise and remove pulley nut.

CAUTION:
When holding rotor with vise, insert aluminum plates or wood pieces on the contact surfaces of the vise to prevent rotor from damage.

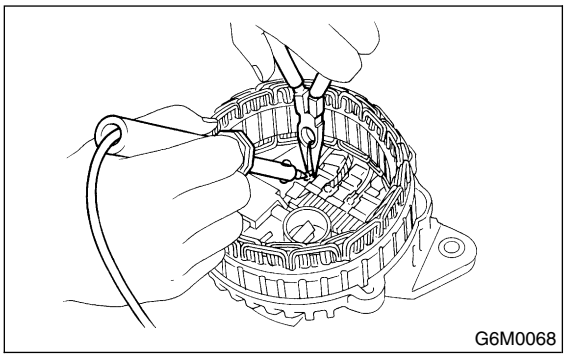




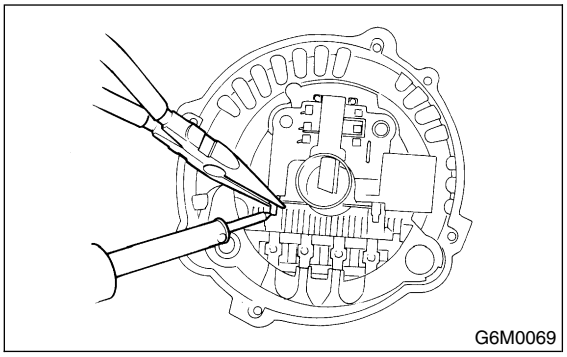
(A) Front bracket
(B) Rotor
(C) Pulley
(D Nut

3) Unsolder connection between rectifier and stator coil to remove stator coil.

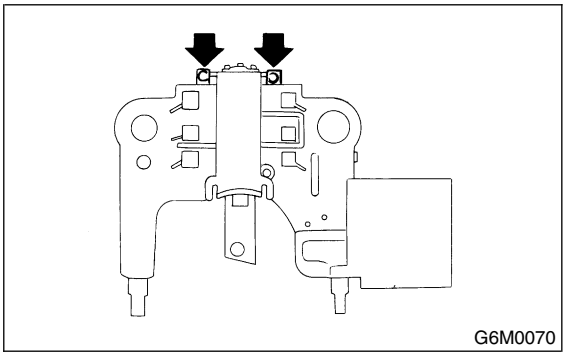
CAUTION:
Finish the work rapidly (less than three seconds) because the rectifier cannot withstand heat very well.



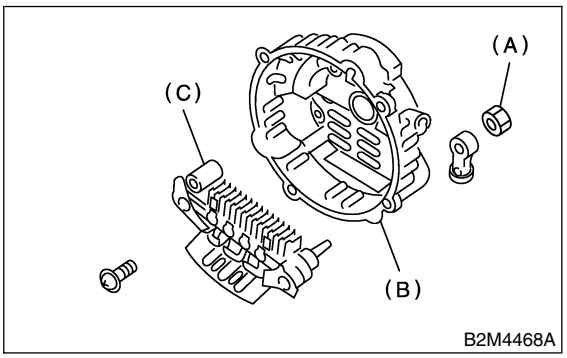
4) Remove screws which secure IC regulator to rear cover, and unsolder connection between IC regulator and rectifier to remove IC regulator.



5) Remove the brushes by unsoldering at the pigtails.



6) Remove the nut and insulating bushing at terminal B, and remove rectifier.

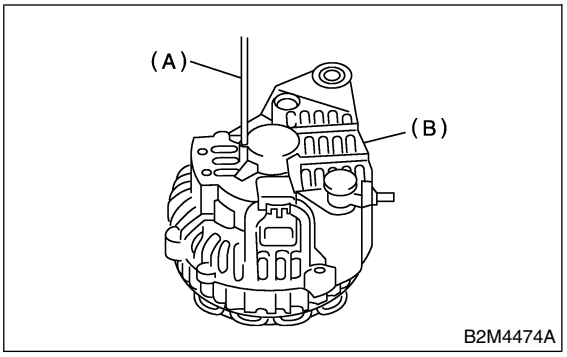


(A) Nut
(B) Rear cover
(C) Rectifier

D: ASSEMBLY S149008A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.
1) Pulling up brush
Before assembling, press the brush down into the brush holder with your finger and secure in that position by passing a [2 mm (0.08 in) dia. length 4 to 5 cm (1.6 to 2.0 in)] wire (A) through the hole shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the wire after reassembly.



(A) Wire
(B) Rear cover

2) Heat the bearing box in the rear bracket [50 to 60°C (122 to 140°F)] and press the rear bearing into the rear bracket.

CAUTION:
Grease should not be applied for the rear bearing. Remove oil completely if it is found on the bearing box.

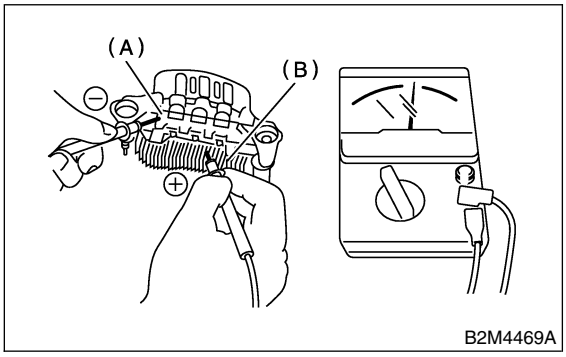
3) After reassembly, turn the pulley by hand to check that the rotor turns smoothly.

E: INSPECTION S149008A10

1. DIODE S149008A1001

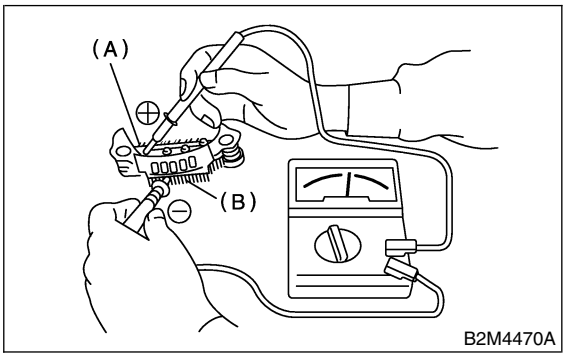
CAUTION:
Never use a megatester (measuring use for high voltage) or any other similar measure for this test; otherwise, the diodes may be damaged.

1) Checking positive diode
Check continuity between the diode lead and the positive side heat sink. The positive diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less exists only in the direction from the diode lead to the heat sink.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (Positive side)

2) Checking negative diode
Check continuity between the negative side heat sink and diode lead. The negative diode is in good condition if resistance is 1 Ω or less only in the direction from the heat sink to the diode lead.



(A) Diode lead
(B) Heat sink (Negative side)

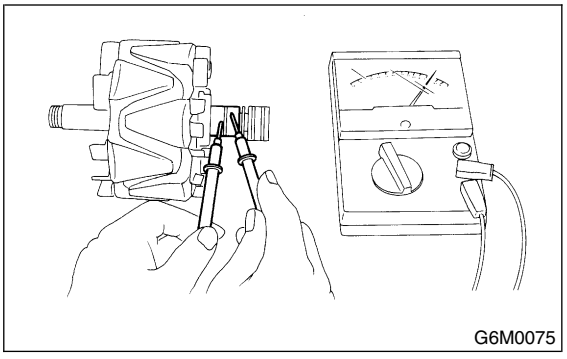
2. ROTOR S149008A1002

1) Slip ring surface
Inspect slip rings for contamination or any roughness of the sliding surface. Repair slip ring surface using a lathe or sand paper.
2) Slip ring outer diameter
Measure slip ring outer diameter. If slip ring is worn replace rotor assembly.

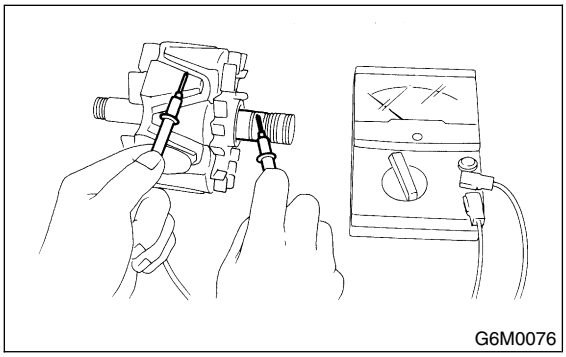
Slip ring outer diameter:
Standard
22.7 mm (0.894 in)
Limit
22.1 mm (0.870 in)

3) Continuity test
Check resistance between slip rings using circuit tester.
If the resistance is not within specification, replace rotor assembly.

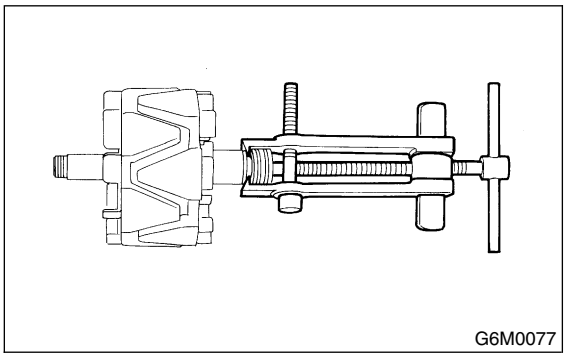
Specified resistance:
Approx. 2.7 — 3.2 Ω



4) Insulation test
Check continuity between slip ring and rotor core or shaft. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the rotor coil is grounded, and so replace rotor assembly.

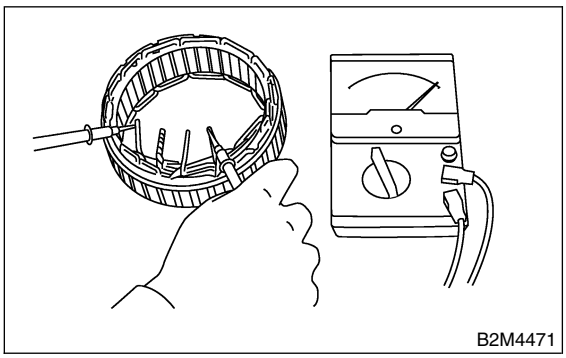

G6M0076

5) Ball bearing (rear side)
(1) Check rear ball bearing. Replace if it is noisy or if rotor does not turn smoothly.
(2) The rear bearing can be removed by using common bearing puller.

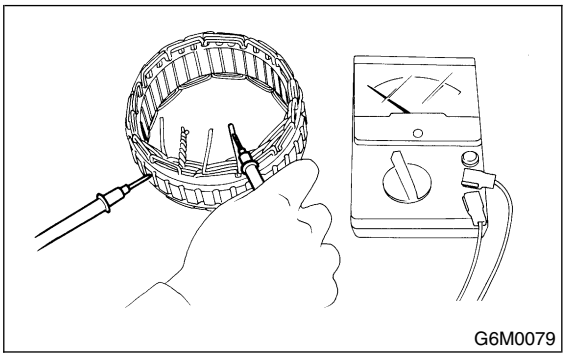

G6M0077

3. STATOR S149008A1003

1) Continuity test
Inspect stator coil for continuity between each end of the lead wires. If resistance is 1 MΩ or more between individual lead wires, the lead wire is broken, and so replace stator assembly.


B2M4471

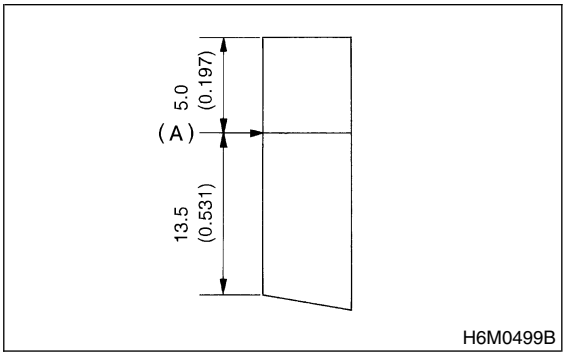
2) Insulation test
Inspect stator coil for continuity between stator core and each end of the lead wire. If resistance is 1 Ω or less, the stator coil is grounded, and so replace stator assembly.


G6M0079

4. BRUSH S149008A1004

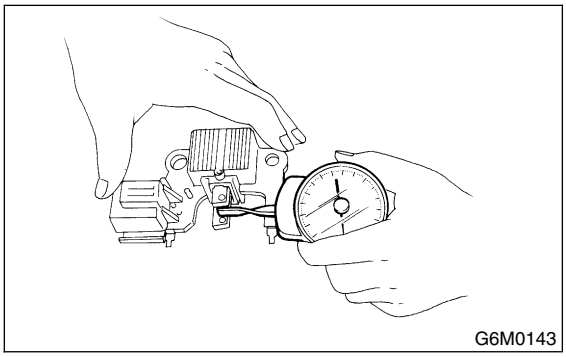
1) Measure the length of each brush. If wear exceeds the service limit, replace the brush. Each brush has the service limit mark (A) on it.

Brush length:
Standard
18.5 mm (0.728 in)
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in)



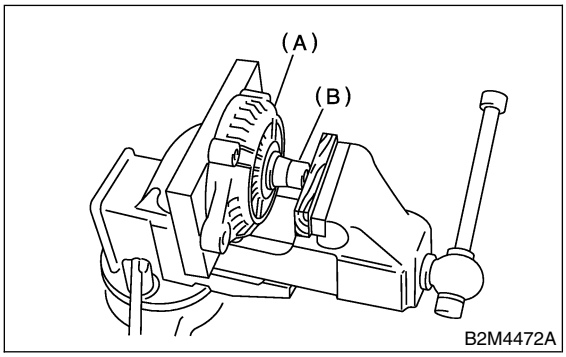
H6M0499B

2) Checking brush spring for proper pressure
Using a spring pressure indicator, push the brush into the brush holder until its tip protrudes 2 mm (0.08 in). Then measure the pressure of the brush spring. If the pressure is less than 2.648 N (270 g, 9.52 oz), replace the brush spring with a new one. The new spring must have a pressure of 4.609 to 5.786 N (470 to 590 g, 16.58 to 20.81 oz).



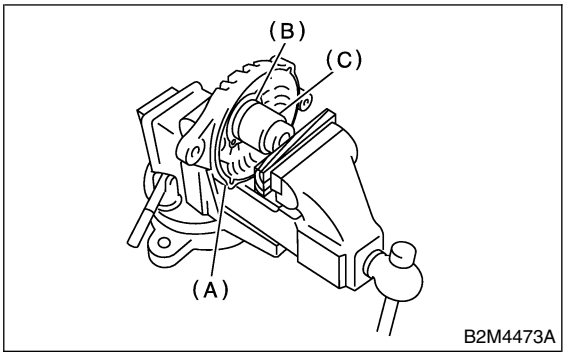
5. BEARING (FRONT SIDE) *S149008A1005*

1) Check front ball bearing. If resistance is felt while rotating, or if abnormal noise is heard, replace the ball bearing.
2) Replacing front bearing
   (1) Remove front bearing retainer.
   (2) Closely install a fit tool on the bearing inner race. Press the bearing down out of front bracket with a hand press or vise. A socket wrench can serve as the tool.



(A) Front bracket
(B) Socket wrench

(3) Set a new bearing and closely install a fit tool on the bearing outer race. Press the bearing down into place with a hand press or vise. A socket wrench can serve as the tool.
(4) Install front bearing retainer.

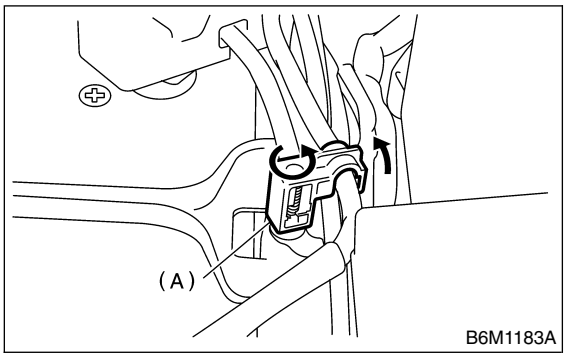


(A) Front bracket
(B) Bearing
(C) Socket wrench

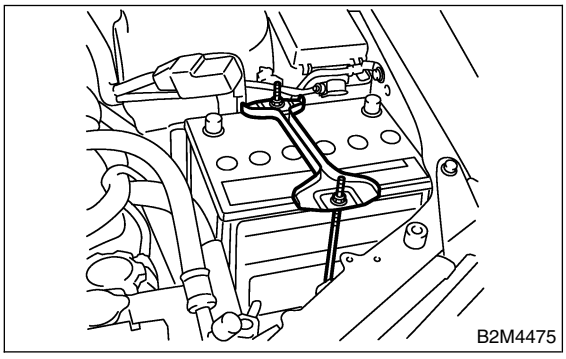
4. Battery S149011

A: REMOVAL S149011A18

1) Remove battery cable holder (A) from battery rod.



2) Disconnect the positive (+) terminal after disconnecting the negative (–) terminal of battery.
3) Remove flange nuts from battery rods and take off battery holder.



4) Remove battery.

B: INSTALLATION S149011A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Clean battery cable terminals and apply grease to retard the formation of corrosion.
- Connect the positive (+) terminal of battery and then the negative (–) terminal of the battery.

C: INSPECTION S149011A10

WARNING:
- **Electrolyte has toxicity; be careful handling the fluid.**
- **Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Especially at contact with eyes, flush with water for 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention.**
- **Batteries produce explosive gases. Keep sparks, flame, cigarettes away.**
- **Ventilate when charging or using in enclosed space.**
- **For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.**
- **Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint-work because battery fluid is corrosive acid.**
- **To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watch-bands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it while you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle because a short circuit will be caused.**

1. EXTERNAL PARTS: S149011A1001

Check for the existence of dirt or cracks on the battery case, top cover, vent plugs, and terminal posts. If necessary, clean with water and wipe with a dry cloth.
Apply a thin coat of grease on the terminal posts to prevent corrosion.

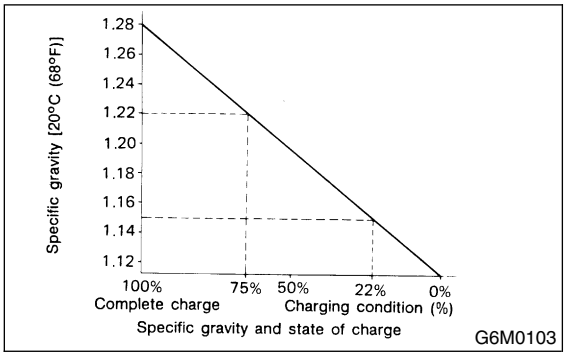
2. ELECTROLYTE LEVEL: S149011A1002

Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below MIN LEVEL, bring the level to MAX LEVEL by pouring distilled water into the battery cell. Do not fill beyond MAX LEVEL.

3. SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ELECTROLYTE: S149011A1003

1) Measure specific gravity of electrolyte using a hydrometer and a thermometer.
Specific gravity varies with temperature of electrolyte so that it must be corrected at 20°C (68°F) using the following equation:

S_{20} = St + 0.0007 × (t – 20)
S_{20}: Specific gravity corrected at electrolyte temperature of 20°C
St : Measured specific gravity
t : Measured temperature (°C)
Determine whether or not battery must be charged, according to corrected specific gravity.
Standard specific gravity: 1.220 — 1.290 [at 20°C (68°F)]



2) Measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte in the battery will disclose the state of charge of the battery. The relation between the specific gravity and the state of charge is as shown in figure.

D: MEASUREMENT S149011A14

WARNING:
• Do not bring an open flame close to the battery at this time.

CAUTION:
• Prior to charging, corroded terminals should be cleaned with a brush and common baking soda solution.
• Be careful since battery electrolyte overflows while charging the battery.
• Observe instructions when handling battery charger.
• Before charging the battery on vehicle, disconnect battery ground terminal. Failure to follow this rule may damage alternator's diodes or other electrical units.

1. JUDGMENT OF BATTERY IN CHARGED CONDITION S149011A1401

1) Specific gravity of electrolyte is held at a specific value in a range from 1.250 to 1.290 for more than one hour.
2) Voltage per battery cell is held at a specific value in a range from 2.5 to 2.8 volts for more than one hour.

2. CHECK HYDROMETER FOR STATE OF CHARGE S149011A1402

Hydrometer indicator	State of charge	Required action
Green dot	Above 65%	Load test
Dark dot	Below 65%	Charge battery
Clear dot	Low electrolyte	Replace battery* (If cranking complaint)
*: Check electrical system before replacement.		

3. NORMAL CHARGING S149011A1403

Charge the battery at current value specified by manufacturer or at approximately 1/10 of battery's ampere-hour rating.

4. QUICK CHARGING S149011A1404

Quick charging is a method in which the battery is charged in a short period of time with a relatively large current by using a quick charger.
Since a large current flow raises electrolyte temperature, the battery is subject to damage if the large current is used for prolonged time. For this reason, the quick charging must be carried out within a current range that will not increase the electrolyte temperature above 40°C (104°F).
It should be also remembered that the quick charging is a temporary means to bring battery voltage up to a fair value and, as a rule, a battery should be charged slowly with a low current.

CAUTION:
• Observe the items in 1. NORMAL CHARGING.
• Never use more than 10 amperes when charging the battery because that will shorten battery life.

ENGINE (DIAGNOSTICS)

EN(H6)

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	6
4.	Electrical Components Location	10
5.	Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal	27
6.	Engine Condition Data	31
7.	Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal	32
8.	Data Link Connector	35
9.	OBD-II General Scan Tool	36
10.	Subaru Select Monitor	38
11.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code	45
12.	Inspection Mode	46
13.	Clear Memory Mode	49
14.	Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode	50
15.	Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	52
16.	Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure	67
17.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	87
18.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	94
19.	General Diagnostic Table	340

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

S048501

A: PROCEDURE S048501E45

1. ENGINE S048501E4501

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H6)-4, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using “Diagnostics for Engine Start Failure”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-67, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).**	Does CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Inspection using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-340, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read DTC on the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the MIL illuminates, perform diagnostics of MIL (CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp) circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H6)-52, Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. NOTE: <Ref. to EN(H6)-94, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: Carry out the basic check, only when DTC about automatic transmission is shown on display. <Ref. to EN(H6)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.> 2) Repair the trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, Inspection Mode.>	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC?	Inspect using “Diagnostics Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. NOTE: <Ref. to EN(H6)-94, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Complete the diagnosis.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION S048501E4502

When trouble code about automatic transmission is shown on display, carry out the following basic check. After that, carry out the replacement or repair work.
1) ATF level check <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
2) Differential gear oil level check <Ref. to AT-11, Differential Gear Oil.>
3) ATF leak check <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
4) Differential gear oil leak check <Ref. to AT-11, Differential Gear Oil.>
5) Stall test <Ref. to AT-13, Stall Test.>
6) Line pressure test <Ref. to AT-16, Line Pressure Test.>
7) Transfer clutch pressure test <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>
8) Time lag test <Ref. to AT-15, Time Lag Test.>
9) Road test <Ref. to AT-12, Road Test.>
10) Shift characteristics <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>

2. Check List for Interview S048502

A: CHECK S048502A04

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1 S048502A0401

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine no.	
Date of sale		Fuel brand	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
Vin no.			miles
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others:		
Outdoor temperature	°F (°C)		
	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Engine temperature	☐ Cold ☐ Warming-up ☐ After warming-up ☐ Any temperature ☐ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	MPH		
Driving conditions	☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Rear defogger	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Blower	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Radio	☐ ON/☐ OFF
A/C compressor	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CD/Cassette	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Cooling fan	☐ ON/☐ OFF	Car phone	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Front wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF	CB	☐ ON/☐ OFF
Rear wiper	☐ ON/☐ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2 S048502A0402

Check the following items about the vehicle's state when MIL turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators turn on. ☐ Yes/☐ No
☐ Low fuel warning light ☐ Charge indicator light ☐ AT diagnostics indicator light ☐ ABS warning light ☐ VDC warning light ☐ Engine oil pressure warning light
b) Fuel level
• Lack of gasoline: ☐ Yes/☐ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge:
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What:
e) Installing of parts other than genuine parts: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ☐ Yes/☐ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ☐ Yes/☐ No
i) Troubles occurred
☐ Engine does not start. ☐ Engine stalls during idling. ☐ Engine stalls while driving. ☐ Engine speed decreases. ☐ Engine speed does not decrease. ☐ Rough idling ☐ Poor acceleration ☐ Back fire ☐ After fire ☐ No shift ☐ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description S048001

A: CAUTION S048001A03

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the engine control module (ECM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

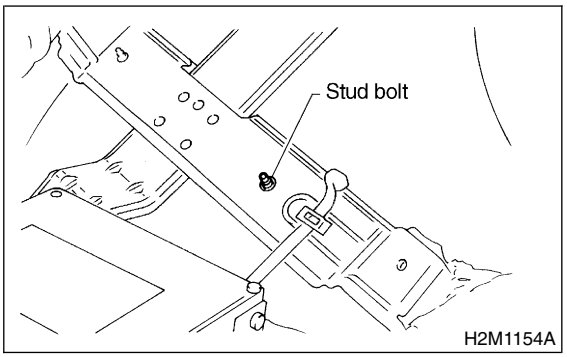
CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the engine control module (ECM), transmission control module (TCM), main relay and fuel pump relay.

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
• The ECM will be destroyed instantly.
• The fuel injector and other part will be damaged in just a few minutes more.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.
• A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the alternator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM, etc.
4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the ECM, be sure to turn OFF the ignition switch.
5) Poor contact has been identified as a primary cause of this problem. To measure the voltage and/or resistance of individual sensors or all electrical control modules at the harness side connector, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 5 mm (0.20 in) into the part.
6) Before removing ECM from the located position, disconnect two cables on battery.
• Otherwise, the ECM may be damaged.

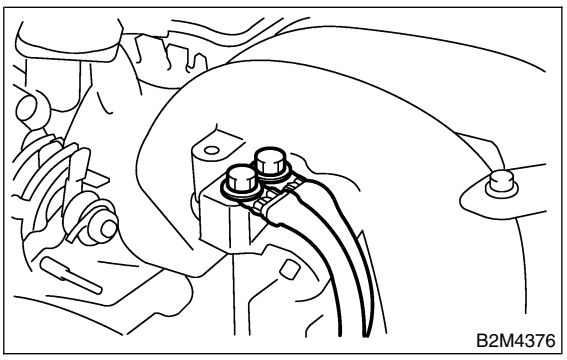
CAUTION:
When replacing ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on fuel injection system.

7) The connectors to each sensor in the engine compartment and the harness connectors on the engine side and body side are all designed to be waterproof. However, it is still necessary to take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when washing the vehicle, or when servicing the vehicle on a rainy day.

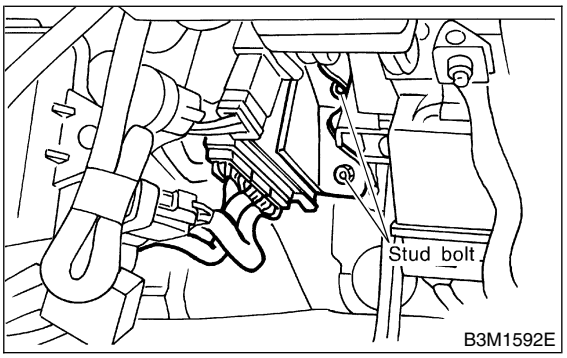
8) Use ECM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



9) Use engine grounding terminal or engine proper as the grounding point to the body when measuring voltage and resistance in the engine compartment.



10) Use TCM mounting stud bolts at the body head grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



11) Every MFI-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
12) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in MFI equipped models.

CAUTION:
• The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from the control unit.
(The ECM is located under the steering column, inside of the instrument panel lower trim panel.)

● The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and MFI harness.
● Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.
● When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items above mentioned.
● Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of the ECM.

13) Before disconnecting the fuel hose, disconnect the fuel pump connector and crank the engine for more than five seconds to release pressure in the fuel system. If engine starts during this operation, run it until it stops.
14) Problems in the electronic-controlled automatic transmission may be caused by failure of the engine, the electronic control system, the transmission proper, or by a combination of these. These three causes must be distinguished clearly when performing diagnostics.
15) Diagnostics should be conducted by rotating with simple, easy operations and proceeding to complicated, difficult operations. The most important thing in diagnostics is to understand the customer's complaint, and distinguish between the three causes.
16) In AT vehicles, do not continue the stall for more than five seconds at a time (from closed throttle, fully open throttle to stall engine speed).
17) On ABS vehicle, when performing driving test in jacked-up or lifted-up position, sometimes the warning light may be lit, but this is not a malfunction of the system. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

B: INSPECTION S048001A10

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect engine problems:

1. BATTERY S048001A1001

1) Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

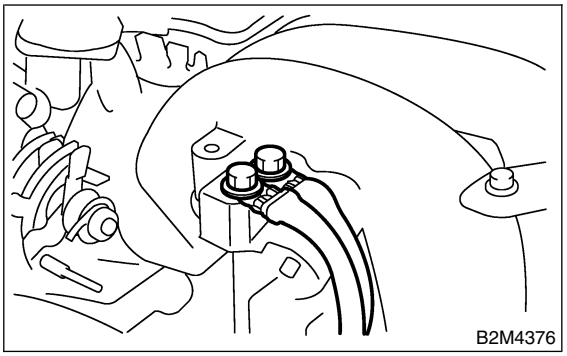
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUNDING S048001A1002

Make sure the engine grounding terminal is properly connected to the engine.



C: NOTE S048001A15

1. DESCRIPTION S048001A1501

● The on-board diagnostics (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
● Further, against such a failure or sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal driveability.
● The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this engine family complies with Section 1968.1, California Code of Regulations (OBD-II regulation). The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in Engine Section which affects on emissions.
● When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, MIL illuminates. At the same time of the MIL illumination or blinking, a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
● The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction first.
● If the OBD system detects the various malfunctions including the fault of fuel trim or misfire, the OBD system first stores freeze frame engine conditions about the fuel trim or misfire.
● When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles, MIL is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
● The OBD-II system is capable of communication with a general scan tool (OBD-II general scan tool) formed by ISO 9141 CARB.
● The OBD-II diagnostics procedure is different from the usual diagnostics procedure. When troubleshooting OBD-II vehicles, connect Subaru

Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool to the vehicle.

2. ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM S048001A1502

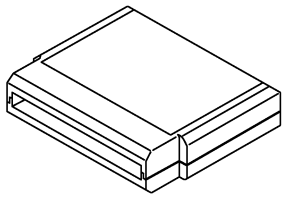
● The Multipoint Fuel Injection (MFI) system is a system that supplies the optimum air-fuel mixture to the engine for all the various operating conditions through the use of the latest electronic technology.
With this system fuel, which is pressurized at a constant pressure, is injected into the intake air passage of the cylinder head. The injection quantity of fuel is controlled by an intermittent injection system where the electro-magnetic injection valve (fuel injector) opens only for a short period of time, depending on the quantity of air required for one cycle of operation. In actual operation, the injection quantity is determined by the duration of an electric pulse applied to the fuel injector and this permits simple, yet highly precise metering of the fuel.
● Further, all the operating conditions of the engine are converted into electric signals, and this results in additional features of the system, such as large improved adaptability, easier addition of compensating element, etc.
The MFI system also has the following features:

- Reduced emission of harmful exhaust gases.
- Reduced in fuel consumption.
- Increased engine output.
- Superior acceleration and deceleration.
- Superior startability and warm-up performance in cold weather since compensation is made for coolant and intake air temperature.

3. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND ELECTRONIC-HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM S048001A1503

The electronic-hydraulic control system consists of various sensors and switches, a transmission control module (TCM) and the hydraulic controller including solenoid valves. The system controls the transmission proper including shift control, lock-up control, overrunning clutch control, line pressure control and shift timing control. It also controls the AWD transfer clutch. In other words, the system detects various operating conditions from various input signals and sends output signals to shift solenoids 1, 2 and low clutch timing solenoid and 2-4 brake timing solenoid, line pressure duty solenoid, lock-up duty solenoid, transfer duty solenoid and 2-4 brake duty solenoid (a total of eight solenoids).

D: PREPARATION TOOL S048001A17

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. ● English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) ● German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) ● French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) ● Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

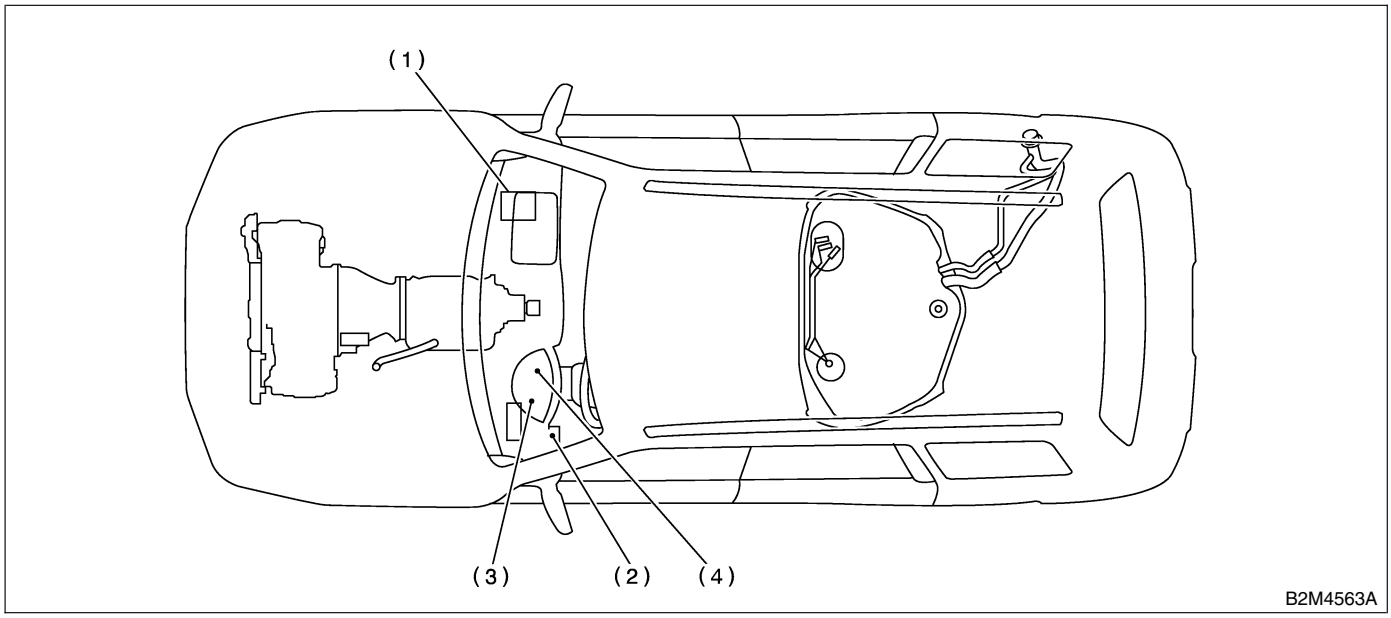
MEMO:

4. Electrical Components Location S048507

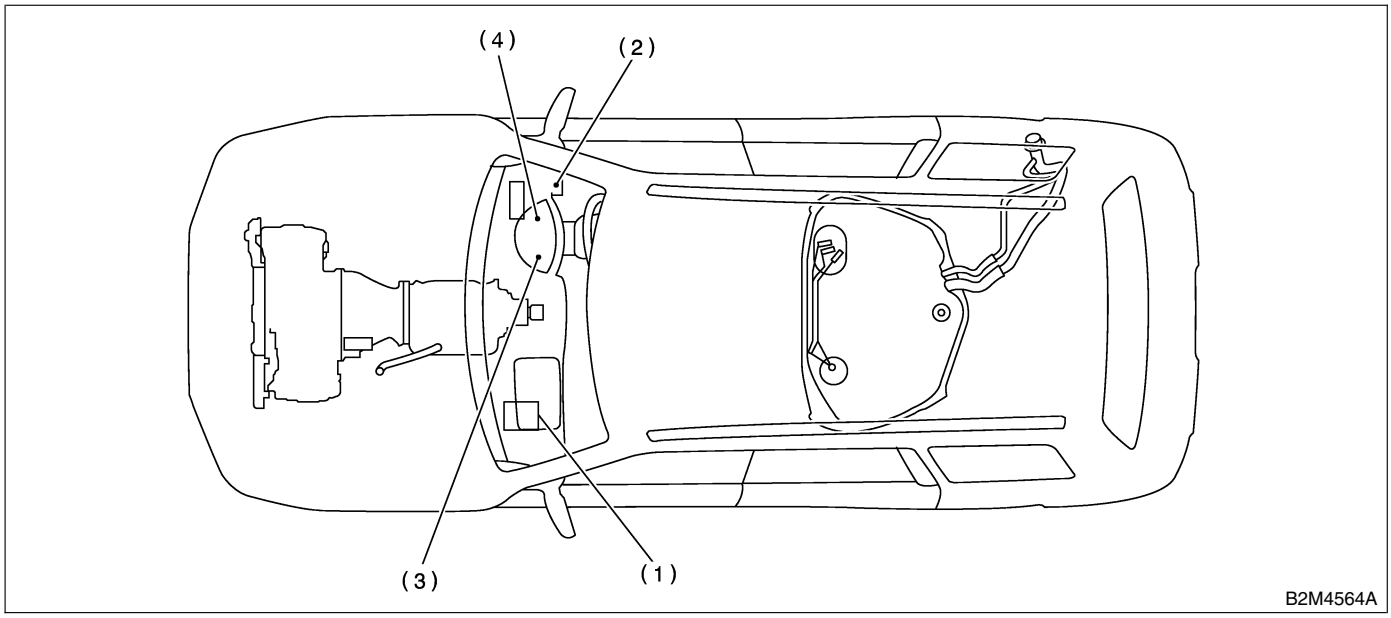
A: LOCATION S048507A13

1. ENGINE S048507A1301

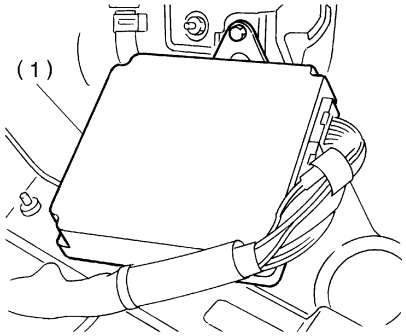
- **MODULE** S048507A130101
- LHD model



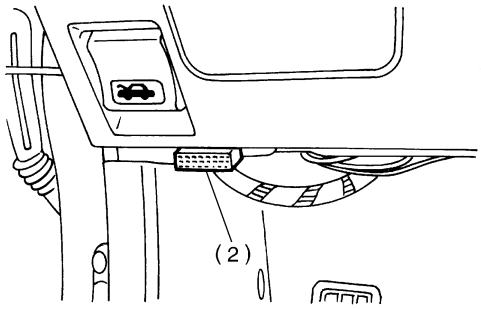
- RHD model



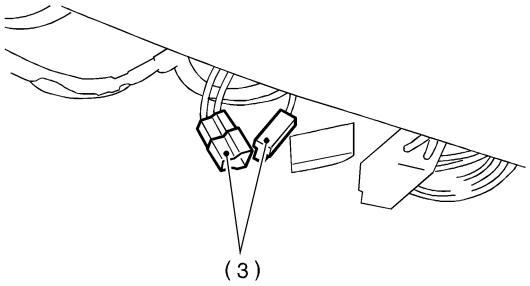
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Data link connector (for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool)
(3) Test mode connector
(4) CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)



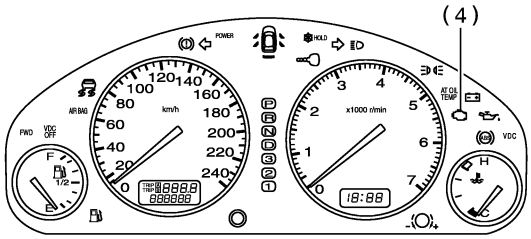
B3M1575A



B2M2960E

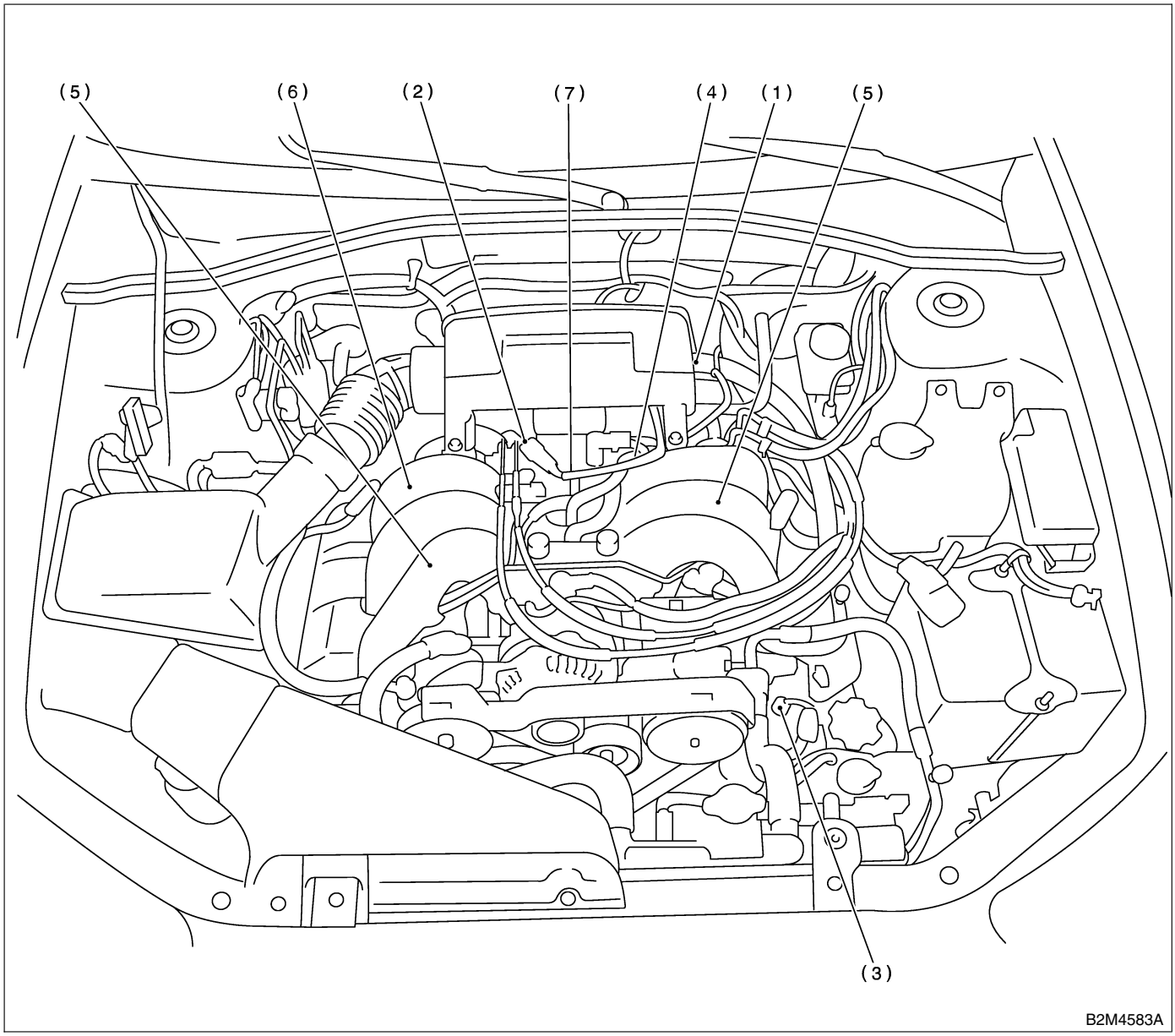


B2M2238D

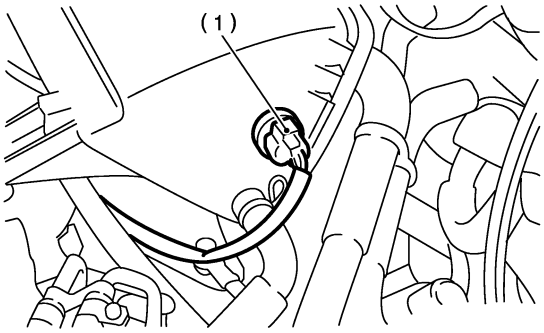


B2M4738A

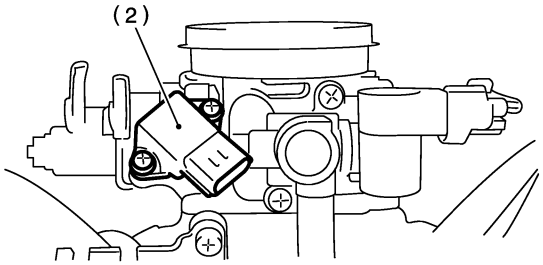
● SENSOR *S048507A130102*



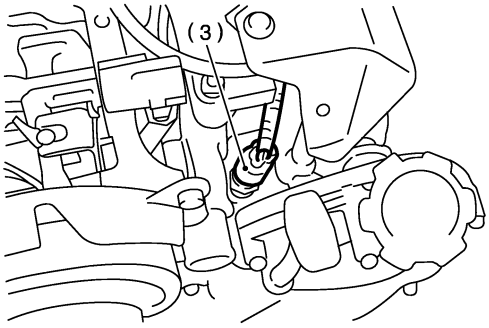
(1) Intake air temperature sensor
(2) Intake manifold pressure sensor
(3) Engine coolant temperature sensor
(4) Throttle position sensor
(5) Knock sensor
(6) Camshaft position sensor
(7) Crankshaft position sensor



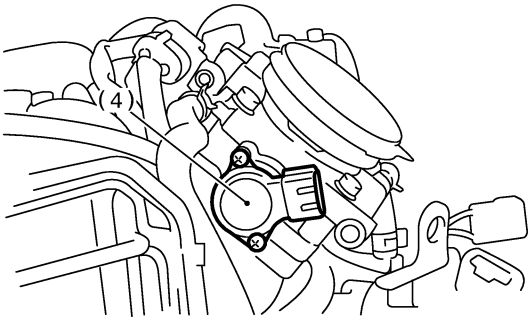
B2M4378A



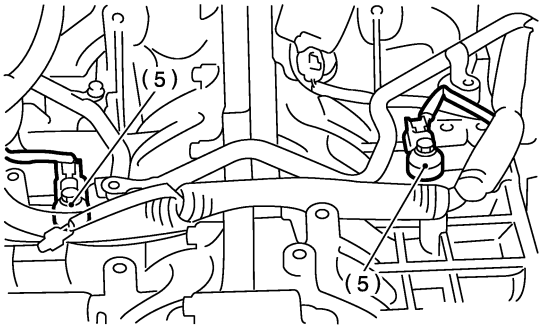
B2M4382A



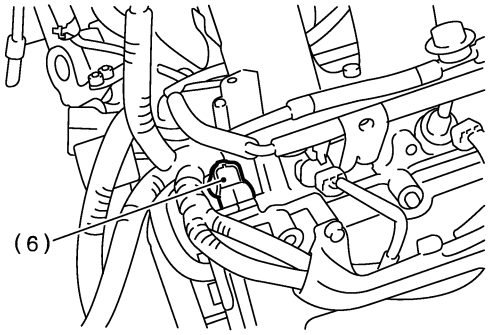
B2M4379A



B2M4383A



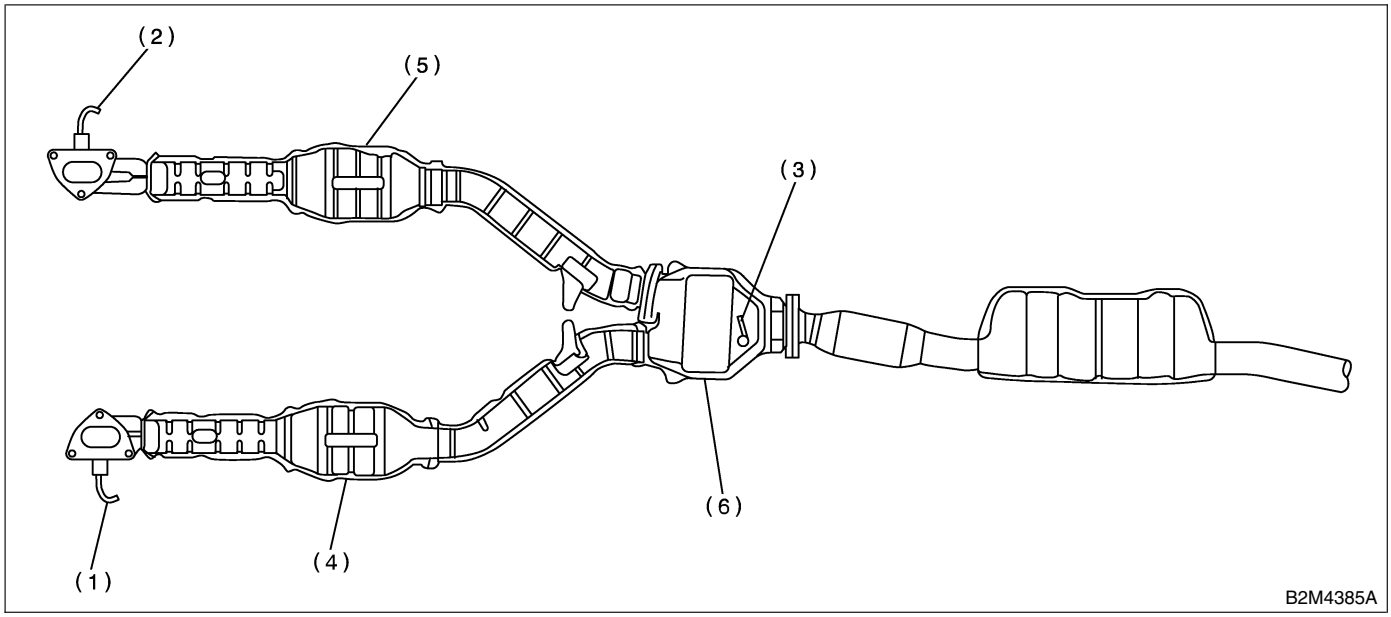
B2M4380A



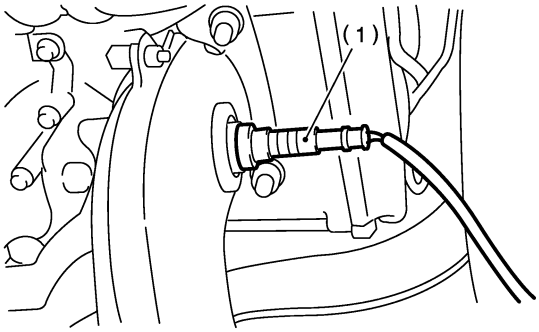
B2M4381A

B2M4384A

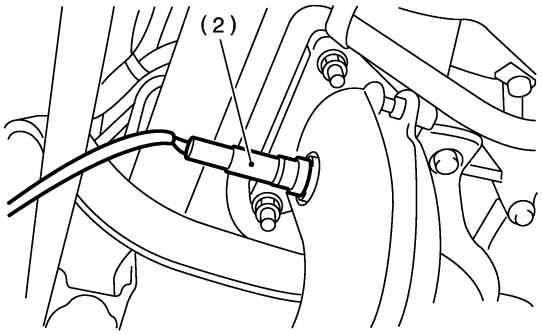
ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS LOCATION



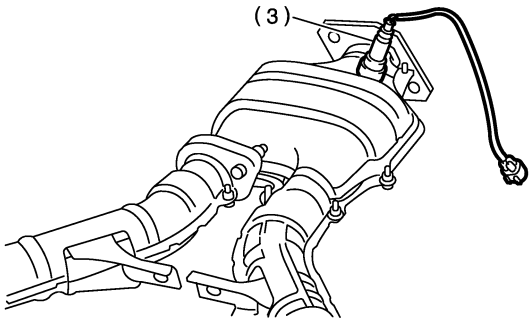
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (LH)
(2) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (RH)
(3) Rear oxygen sensor
(4) Front catalytic converter (LH)
(5) Front catalytic converter (RH)
(6) Rear catalytic converter



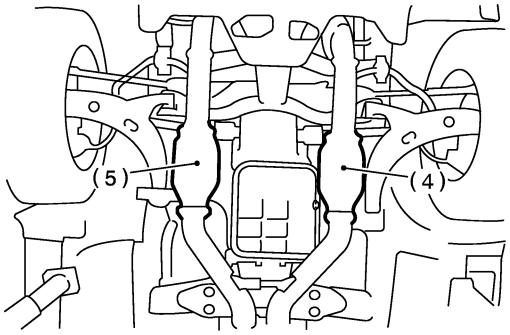
B2M4389A



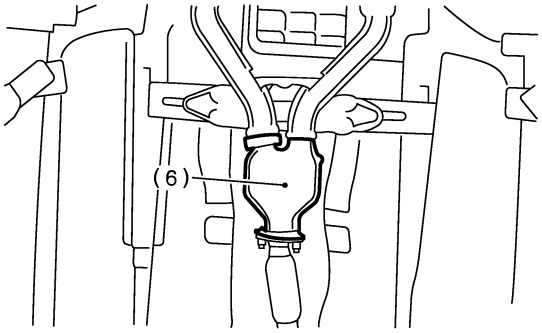
B2M4386A



B2M4387A

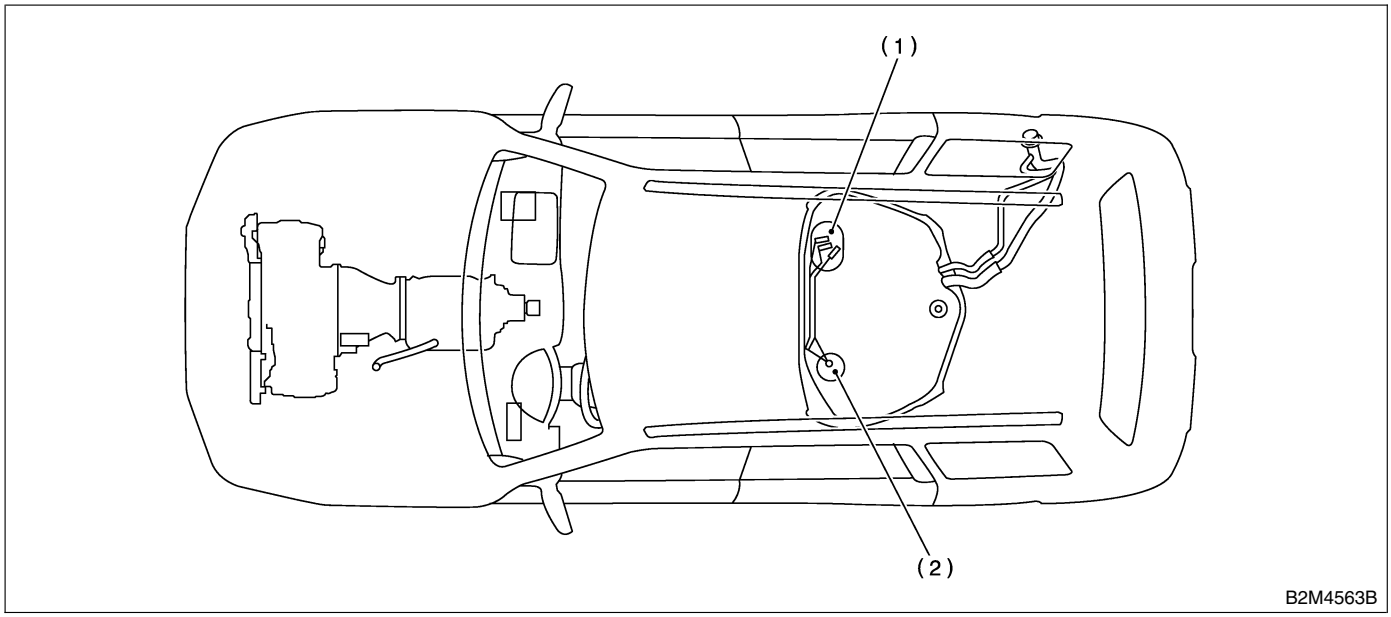


B2M4390A

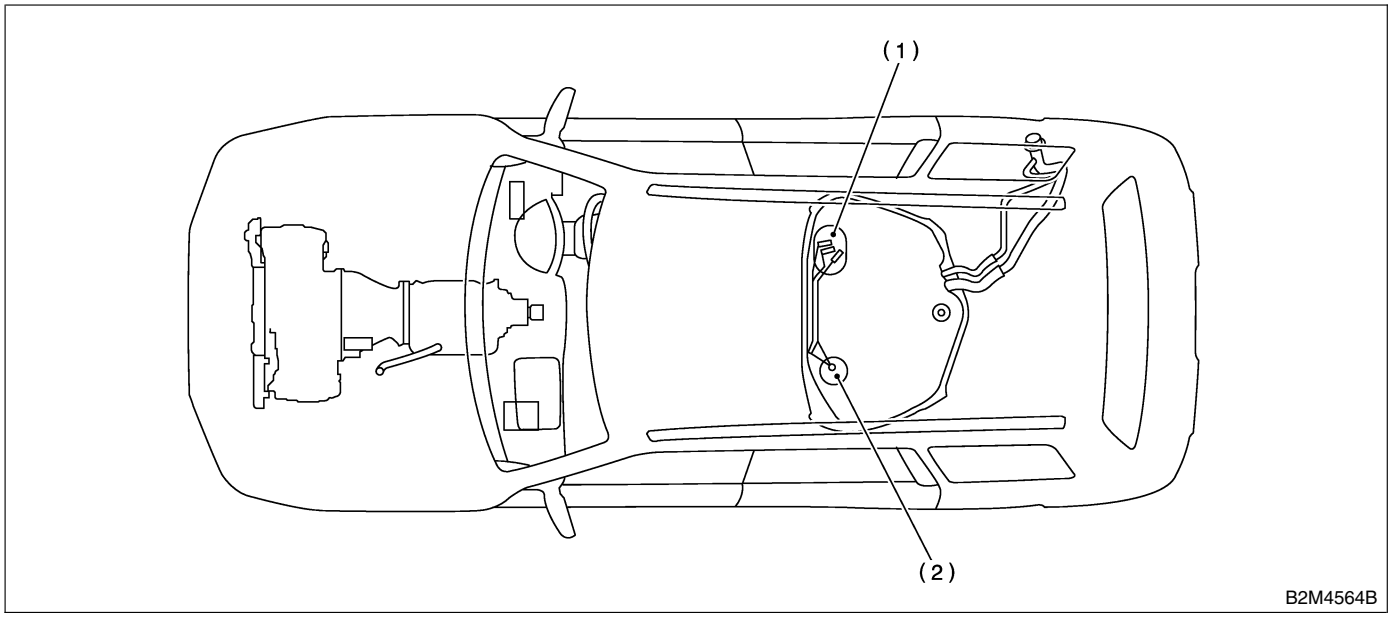


B2M4388A

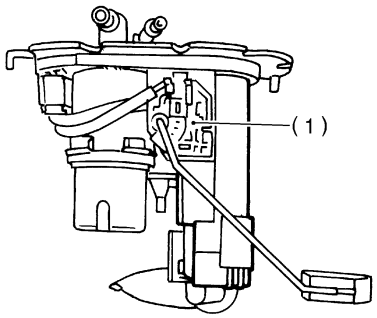
- LHD model



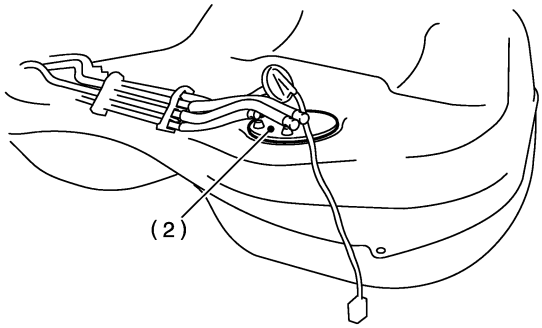
- RHD model



(1) Fuel level sensor
(2) Fuel sub level sensor

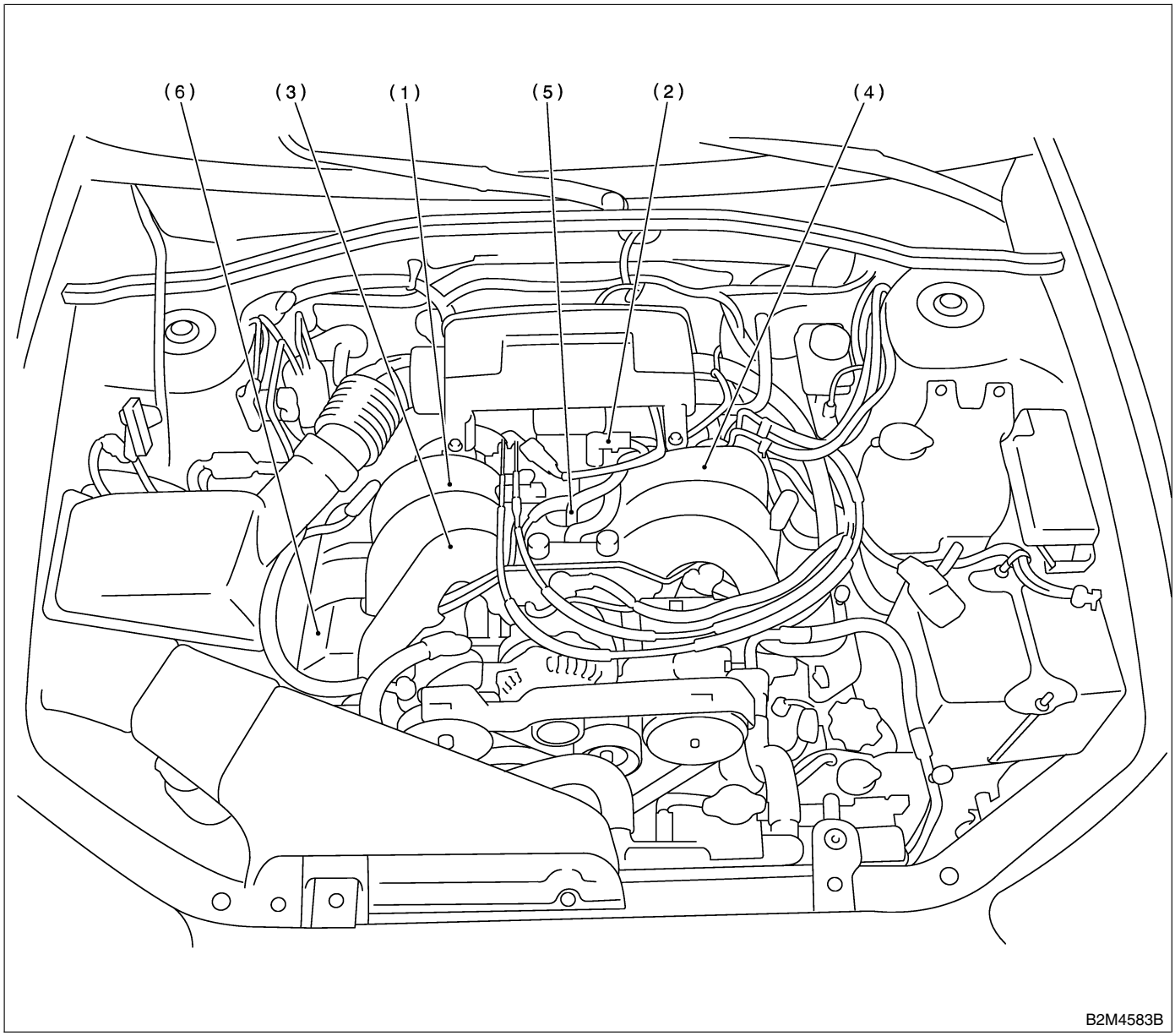


B2M2966B

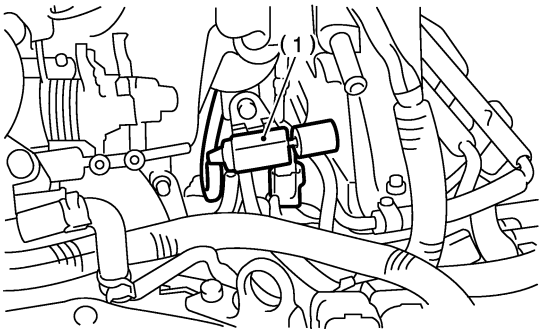


B2M3706B

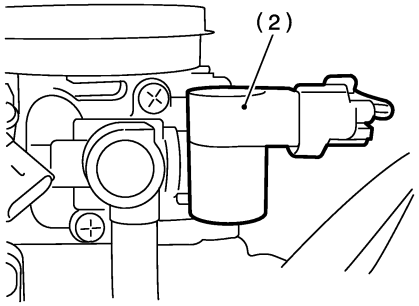
● SOLENOID VALVE, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS S048507A130103



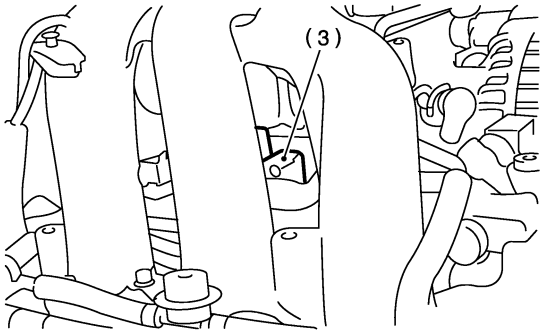
(1) Induction control solenoid valve
(2) Idle air control solenoid valve
(3) Purge control solenoid valve
(4) EGR solenoid valve
(5) Induction control valve
(6) Ignition coil & ignitor ASSY



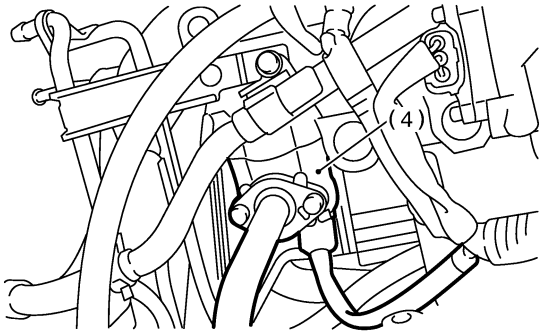
B2M4391A



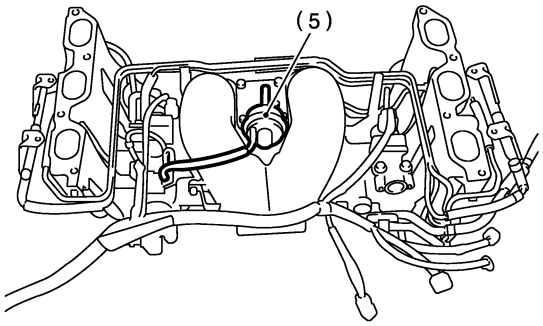
B2M4394A



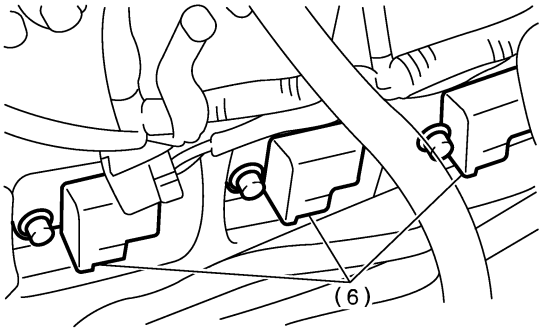
B2M4392A



B2M4395A

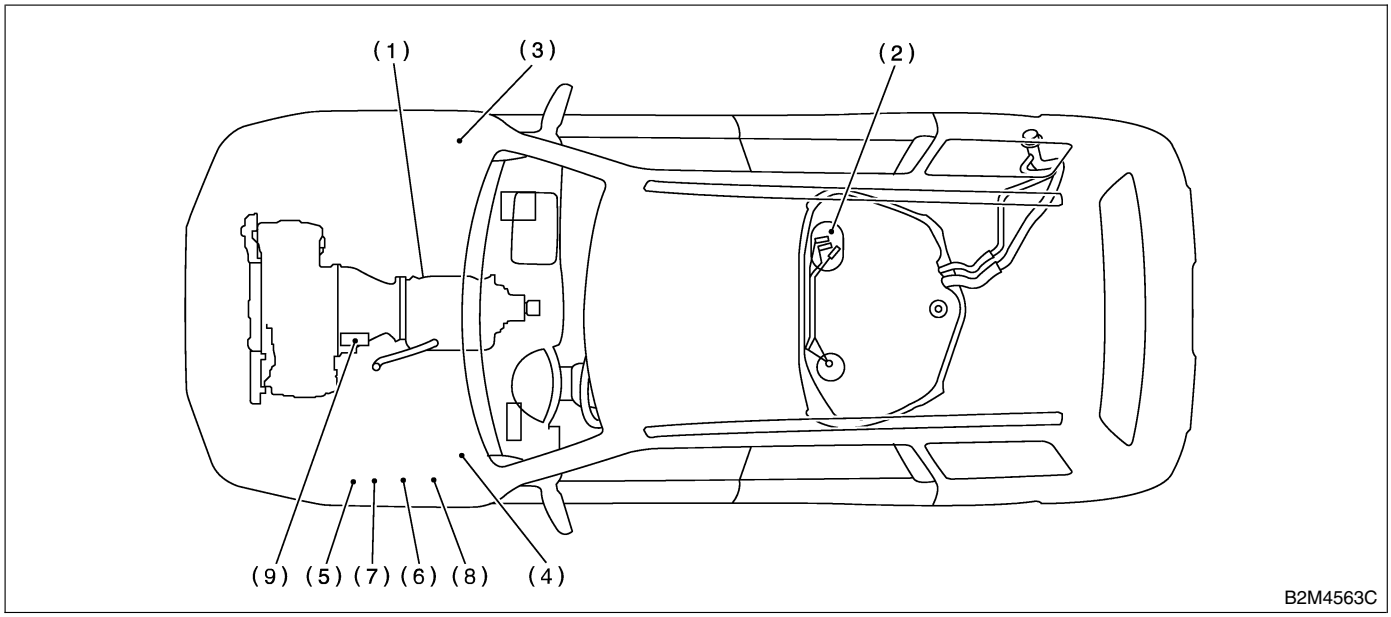


B2M4393A

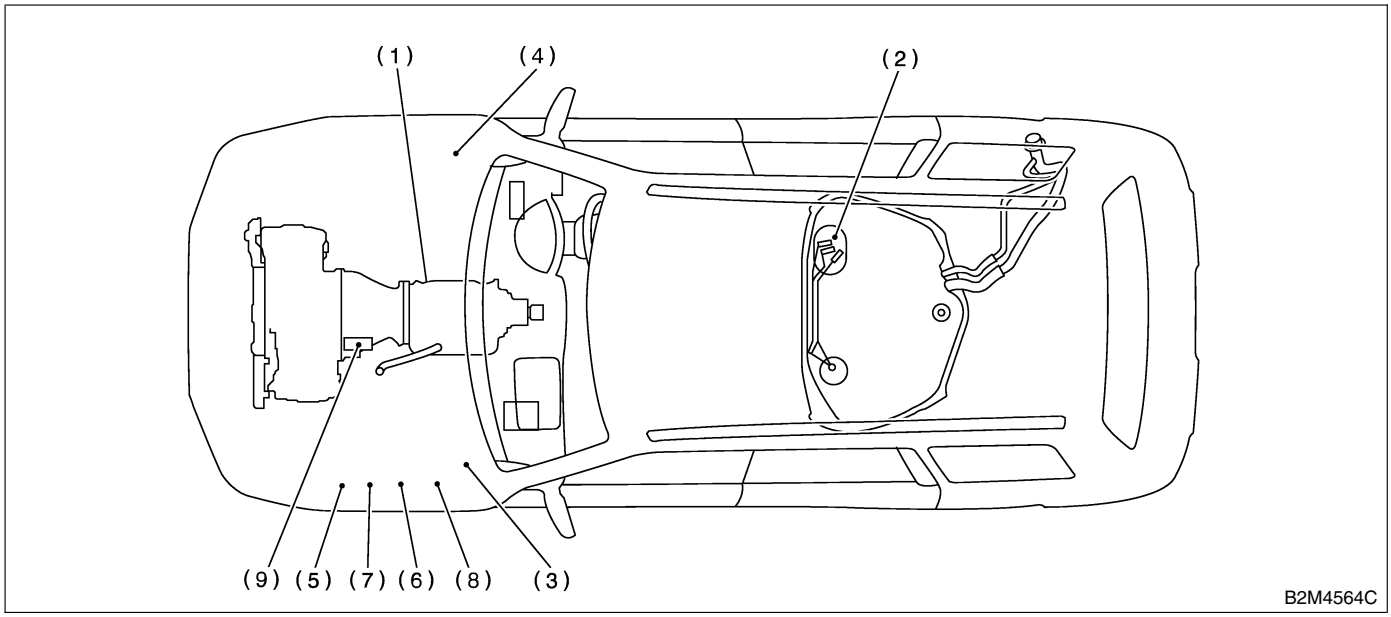


B2M4396A

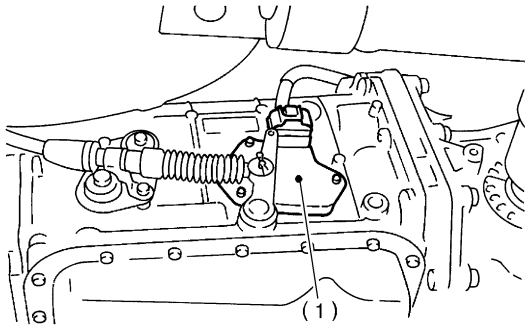
- LHD model



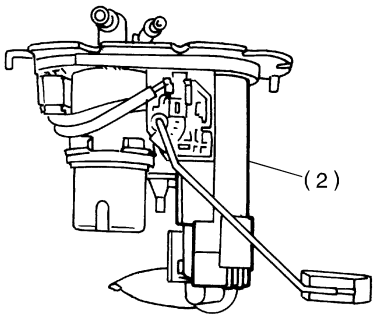
- RHD model



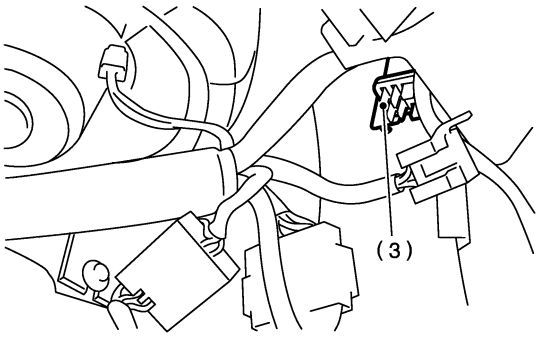
(1) Inhibitor switch
(2) Fuel pump
(3) Main relay
(4) Fuel pump relay
(5) Radiator main fan relay-1
(6) Radiator sub fan relay-1
(7) Radiator main fan relay-2
(8) Radiator sub fan relay-2
(9) Starter



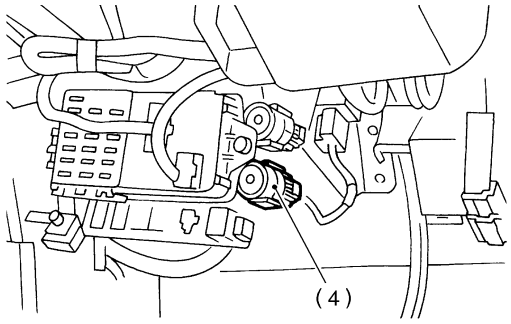
B2M2246A



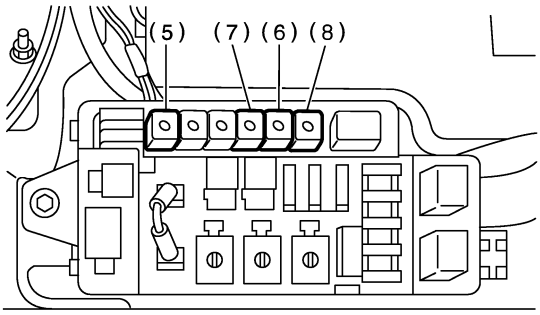
B2M2966C



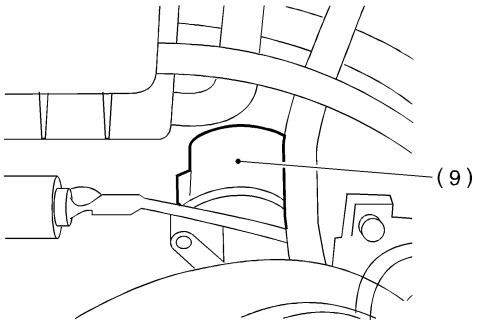
B2M3709B



B2M3710B



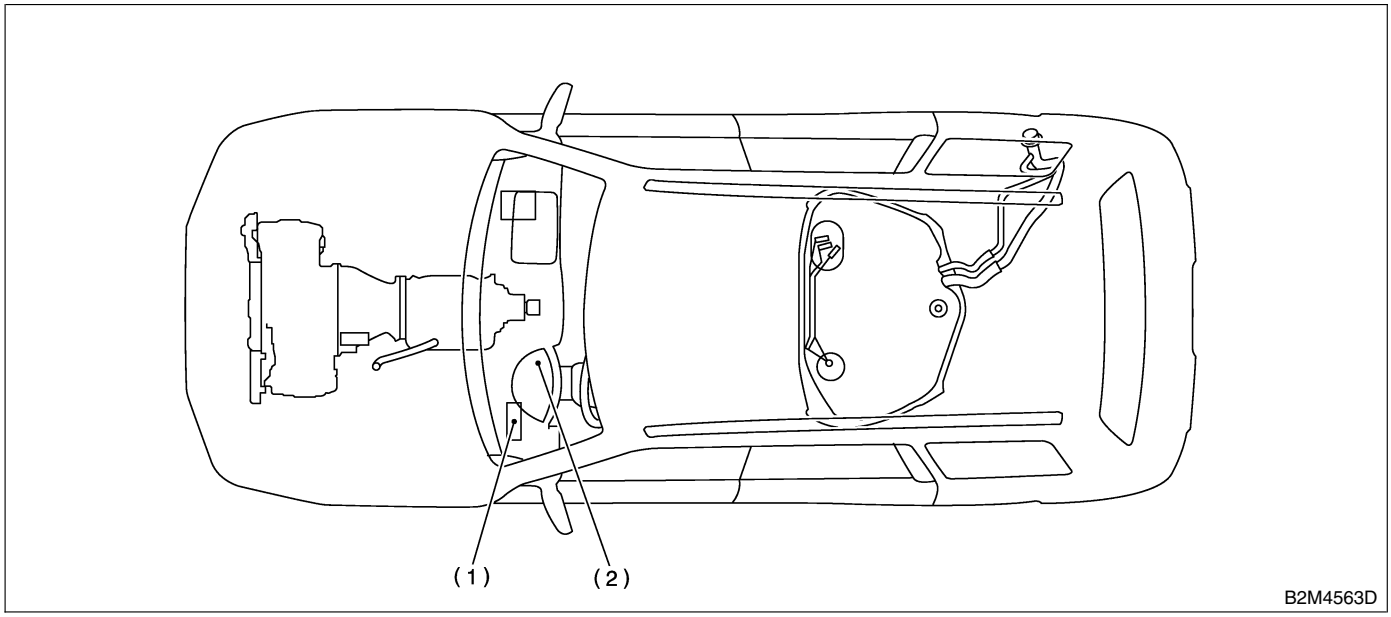
B2M4397A



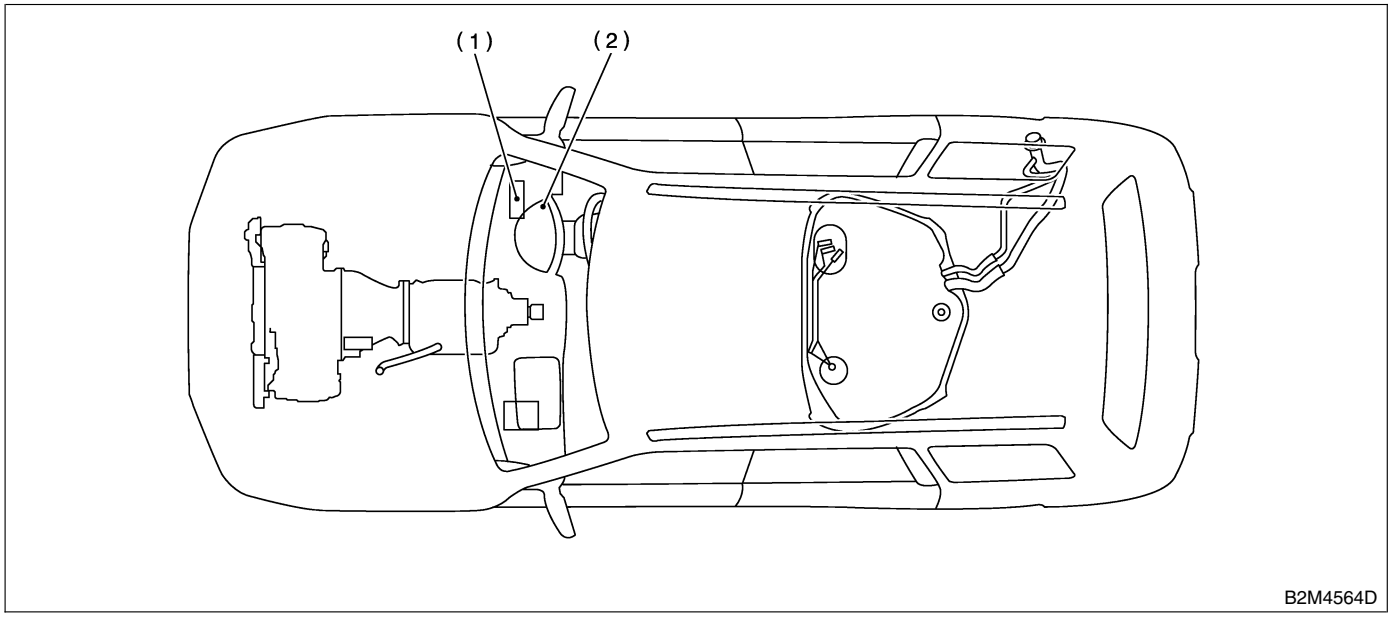
B2M2247F

2. TRANSMISSION S048507A1302

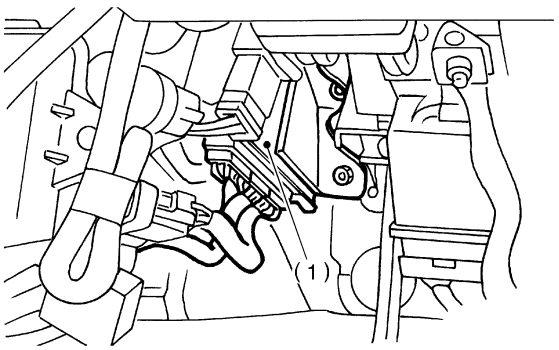
- **MODULE** S048507A130201
- LHD model



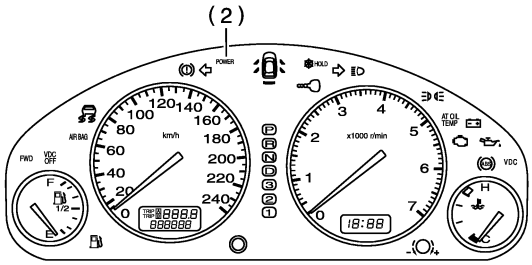
- RHD model



(1) Transmission Control Module (TCM)
(2) AT diagnostic indicator light

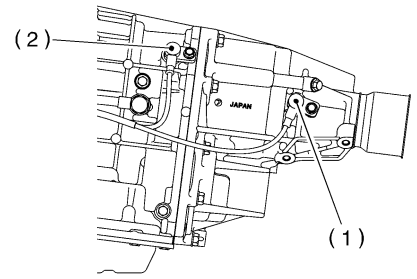


B3M1592F

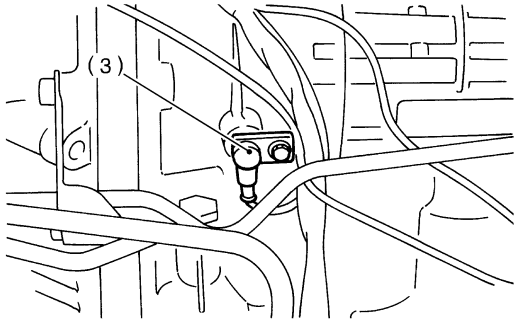


B2M4738B

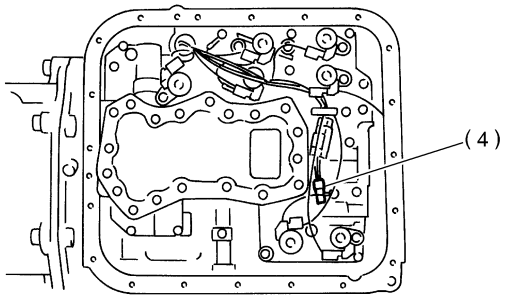
● SENSOR *S048507A130202*



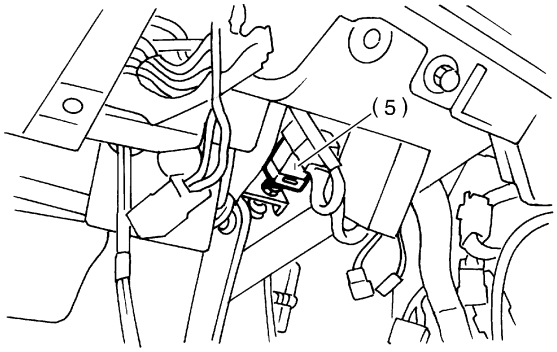
H3M1842E



B2M2260D



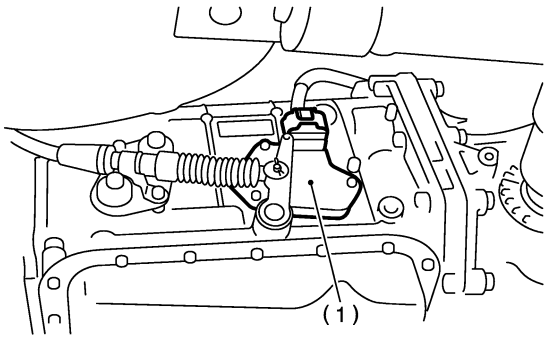
B2M2261D



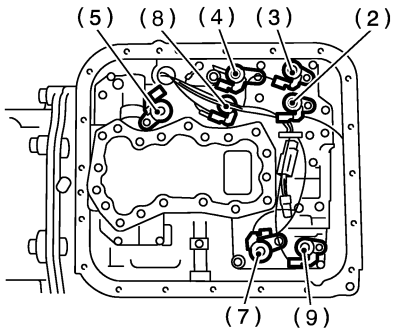
OBD0653D

(1) Rear vehicle speed sensor
(2) Front vehicle speed sensor
(3) Torque converter turbine speed sensor
(4) ATF temperature sensor
(5) Brake light switch

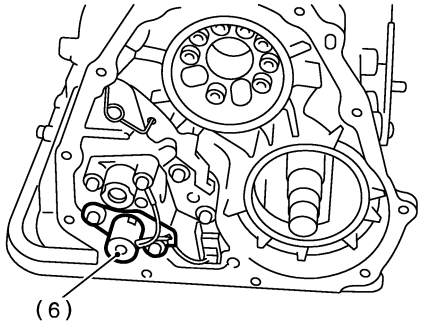
● SOLENOID VALVE AND SWITCH S048507A130203



B2M2246K



B2M2263L



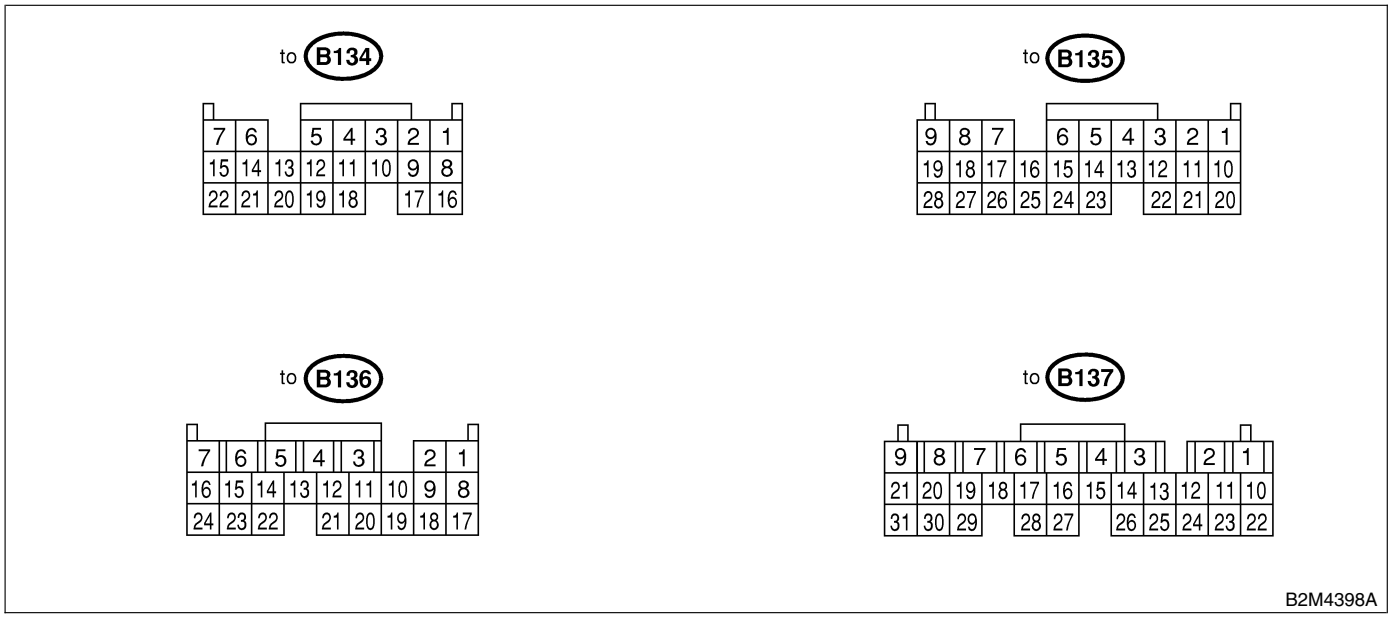
B2M2264G

(1) Inhibitor switch
(2) Shift solenoid valve 1
(3) Shift solenoid valve 2
(4) Line pressure duty solenoid
(5) Lock-up duty solenoid
(6) Transfer duty solenoid
(7) 2-4 brake duty solenoid
(8) Low clutch timing solenoid valve
(9) 2-4 brake timing solenoid valve

MEMO:

5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal S048526

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S048526A08



Content			Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
					Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)		B135	2	0	—	Sensor output waveform <Ref. to EN(H6)-30, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
	Signal (–)		B135	11	0	0	—
	Shield		B135	21	0	0	—
Camshaft position sensor	Signal (+)		B135	1	0	—	Sensor output waveform <Ref. to EN(H6)-30, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
	Signal (–)		B135	10	0	0	—
Throttle position sensor	Signal		B135	7	Fully closed: 0.3 — 0.8 Fully open: 4.2 — 4.7	0.3 — 0.8	—
	Power supply		B135	9	5	5	—
	GND (sensor)		B135	19	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal		B135	17	0 — 0.5	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield		B135	26	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater	Signal	LH1	B137	7	—	—	—
		LH2	B137	6	—	—	—
		RH1	B137	5	—	—	—
		RH2	B137	4	—	—	—
Rear oxygen sensor heater signal			B136	13	—	—	—
Vehicle speed signal			B134	1	0 or 5	0 or 5	“5” and “0” are repeatedly displayed when vehicle is driven.

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) I/O SIGNAL

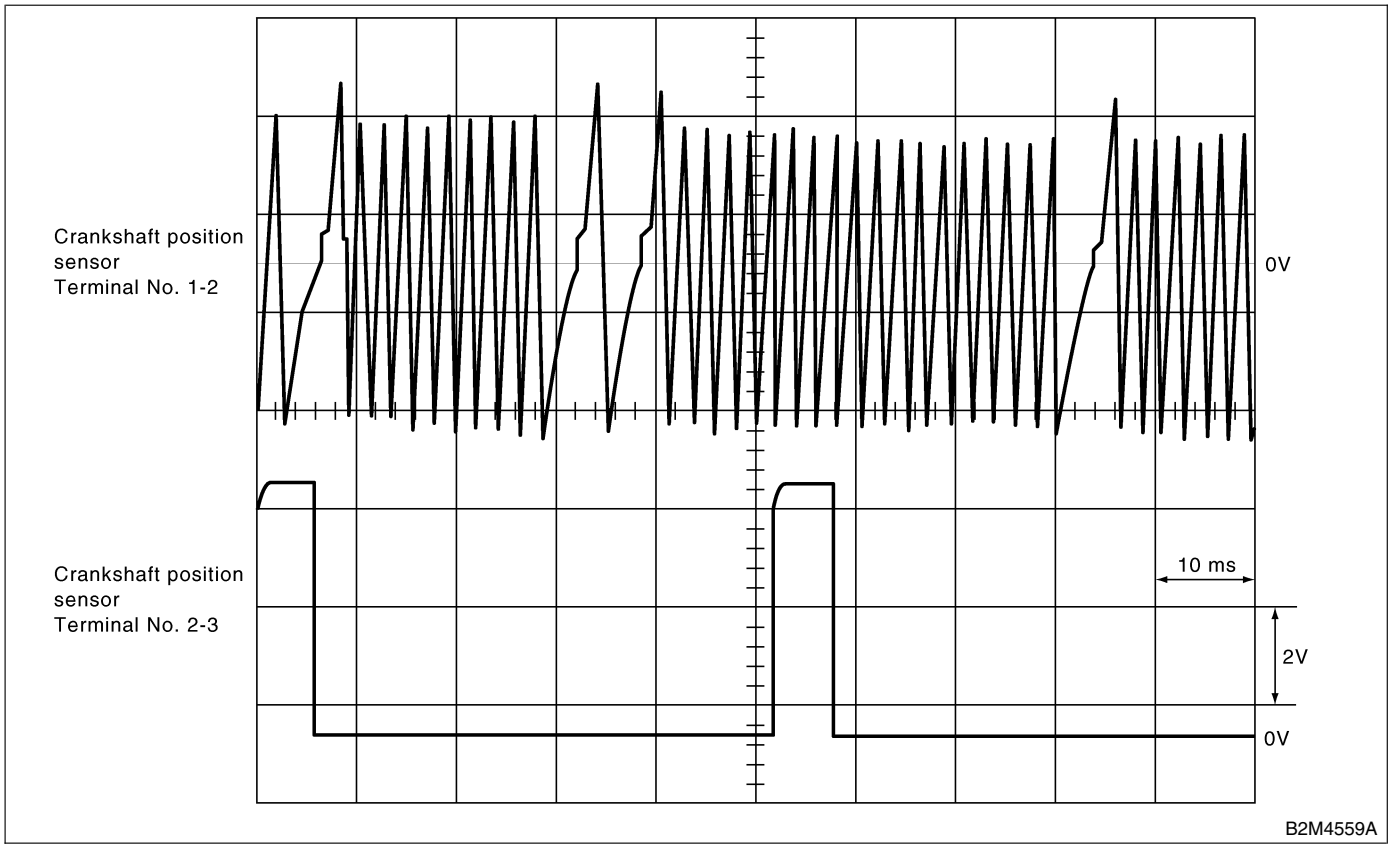
Content			Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
					Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal		B135	18	—	—	After warm-up the engine.
	GND (sensor)		B134	7	0	0	After warm-up the engine.
				15			
Generator signal			B137	12	4 — 5	4 — 5	
Starter switch			B134	16	0	0	Cranking: 9 — 12
A/C switch			B134	6	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 13 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch			B134	14	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Neutral position switch			B134	8	ON: 0 OFF: 5		Switch is ON when shift is in “N” or “P” position.
Test mode connector			B134	5	5	5	When connected: 0
Knock sensor	Signal	1	B135	4	2.5	2.5	—
		2		13	2.5	2.5	—
	Shield		B135	22	0	0	—
Back-up power supply			B137	10	10 — 13	13 — 14	Ignition switch “OFF”: 10 — 13
Control unit power supply			B137	2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
				3	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Sensor power supply			B135	9	5	5	—
Line end check 1			B134	10	0	0	—
Ignition control	#1		B136	24	0	—	Waveform
	#2		B136	23	0	—	Waveform
	#3		B136	22	0	—	Waveform
	#4		B136	21	0	—	Waveform
	#5		B136	20	0	—	Waveform
	#6		B136	19	0	—	Waveform
Fuel injector	#1		B137	1	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2		B136	6	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3		B136	5	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4		B136	4	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#5		B136	3	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#6		B136	1	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
Idle air control solenoid valve	Signal		B136	10	10 — 13	—	Waveform
Fuel pump relay control			B136	15	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	0.5, or less	—
A/C relay control			B137	27	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control			B137	17	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control			B137	28	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	With A/C vehicles only
Radiator fan relay 3 control			B137	24	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Self-shutoff control			B134	2	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Malfunction indicator lamp			B137	15	—	—	Light “ON”: 1, or less Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output			B136	9	—	0 — 13, or more	Waveform
Torque control 1 signal			B134	19	5	5	—

Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (Engine OFF)	Engine ON (Idling)	
Torque control 2 signal		B134	18	5	5	—
Torque control cut signal		B136	14	8	8	—
EGR solenoid valve (A–)		B137	26	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
EGR solenoid valve (B–)		B137	25	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
EGR solenoid valve (A+)		B137	14	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
EGR solenoid valve (B+)		B137	13	10 — 13	13 — 14	—
Induction control solenoid valve		B137	23	0	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Purge control solenoid valve		B137	16	ON: 1, or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1, or less OFF: 13 — 14	—
Fuel level sensor		B135	25	0.12 — 4.75	0.12 — 4.75	—
A/C compressor switch		B134	13	—	—	—
A/C pressure switch		B135	23			—
AT diagnosis input signal		B135	20	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Waveform
AT load signal		B135	28	4.3 — 4.4	0.9 — 1.4	—
Small light switch		B134	17	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Blower fan switch		B134	9	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Rear defogger switch		B134	3	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 13 — 14	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal RH (+)		B137	29	3.7 — 3.9	3.7 — 3.9	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal RH (–)		B137	19	2.6 — 4.4	3.4 — 3.6	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal LH (+)		B137	30	3.7 — 3.9	3.7 — 3.9	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal LH (–)		B137	20	2.6 — 4.4	3.4 — 3.6	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor shield		B137	18	0	0	—
Pressure sensor		B135	8	3.0 — 4.2	1.0 — 2.6	—
Intake air temperature sensor		B135	27	—	—	—
Power steering switch		B135	24	ON: 0 OFF: 5	ON: 0 OFF: 5	—
SSM/GST communication line		B134	21	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	Less than 1 ←→ More than 4	—
GND (sensors)		B134	15	0	0	—
GND (injectors)		B136	8	0	0	—
GND (ignition system)		B136	18	0	0	—
GND (power supply)		B134	22	0	0	—
		B136	17	0	0	—
GND (control systems)		B134	7	0	0	—
			15	0	0	—
GND (oxygen sensor heater LH)	1	B137	21	0	0	—
	2	B137	31			
GND (oxygen sensor heater RH)	1	B137	9	0	0	—
	2	B137	8			

B: MEASUREMENT S048526A14

Measure input/output signal voltage.

1. WAVEFORM S048526A1401



6. Engine Condition Data S048530

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

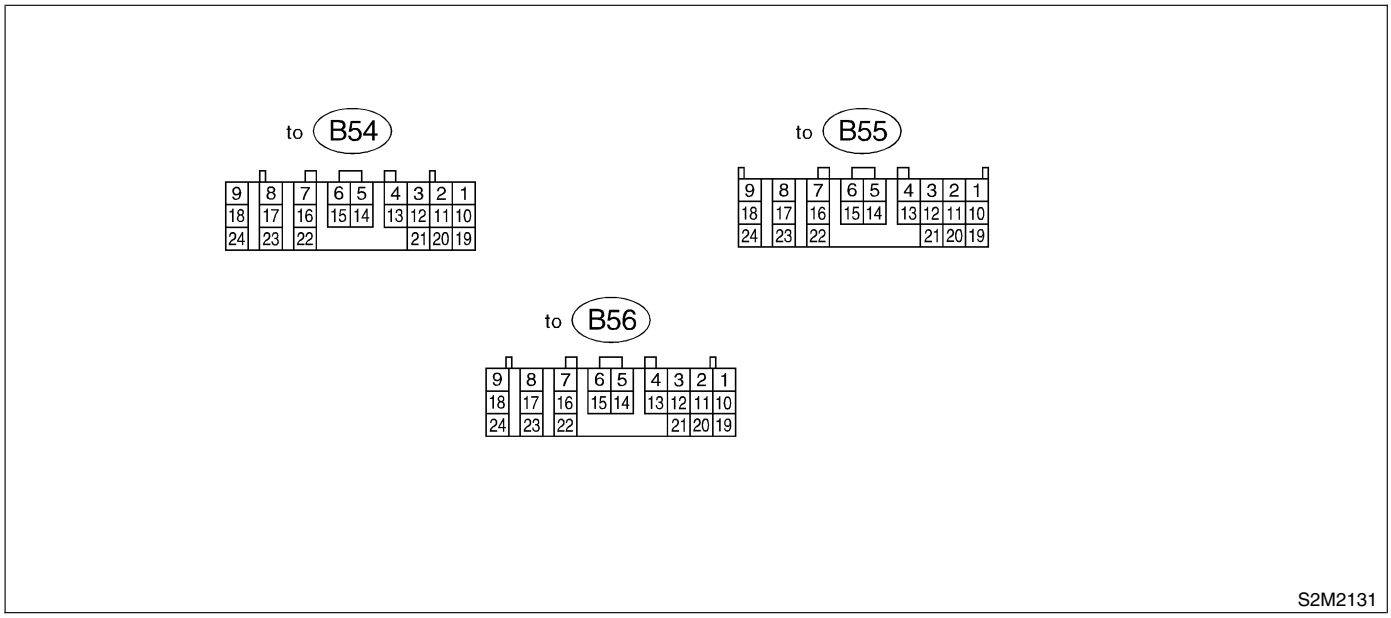
S048530A08

Content	Specified data
Engine load	1.6 — 4.0 (%): Idling
	6.4 — 12.8 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:
- After warm-up the engine.
- Gear position is in “N” or “P” position.
- A/C is turned OFF.
- All accessory switches are turned OFF.

7. Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal S048506

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S048506A08



S2M2131

Check with ignition switch ON.						
Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Back-up power supply		B56	1	Ignition switch OFF	10 — 16	—
Ignition power supply		B54	23	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	10 — 16	—
		B54	24			
Inhibitor switch	"P" range switch	B55	1	Select lever in "P" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "P" range (except "N" range)	More than 8	
	"N" range switch	B55	14	Select lever in "N" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "N" range (except "P" range)	More than 8	
	"R" range switch	B55	3	Select lever in "R" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "R" range	More than 8	
	"D" range switch	B55	4	Select lever in "D" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "D" range	More than 8	
	"3" range switch	B55	5	Select lever in "3" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "3" range	More than 8	
	"2" range switch	B55	6	Select lever in "2" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "2" range	More than 8	
	"1" range switch	B55	7	Select lever in "1" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "1" range	More than 8	
Brake switch		B55	12	Brake pedal depressed.	More than 10.5	—
				Brake pedal released.	Less than 1	

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
VDC communication signal +	B56	9	Ignition ON	(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
VDC communication signal –	B56	18		(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
Kick-down switch	B55	11	Throttle fully opened.	Less than 1	—
			Throttle fully closed.	More than 6.5	
AT OIL TEMP warning light	B56	10	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	
Throttle position sensor	B54	3	Throttle fully closed.	0.3 — 0.7	—
			Throttle fully open.	4.0 — 4.6	
Throttle position sensor power supply	B54	2	Ignition switch ON (With engine OFF)	4.8 — 5.3	—
ATF temperature sensor	B54	11	ATF temperature 20°C (68°F)	1.6 — 2.0	2.1 k — 2.9 k
			ATF temperature 80°C (176°F)	0.4 — 0.9	275 — 375
Rear vehicle speed sensor	B55	24	Vehicle stopped.	0	450 — 650
			Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Front vehicle speed sensor	B55	18	Vehicle stopped.	0	450 — 650
			Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Torque converter turbine speed sensor	B55	8	Engine idling after warm-up. (D range)	0	450 — 650
			Engine idling after warm-up. (N range)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Vehicle speed output signal	B56	17	Vehicle speed at most 10 km/h (6 MPH)	Less than 1← →More than 4	—
Engine speed signal	B55	17	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	More than 10.5	—
			Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	8 — 11	
Cruise set signal	B55	22	When cruise control is set (SET lamp ON)	Less than 1	—
			When cruise control is not set (SET lamp OFF)	More than 6.5	
Torque control signal 1	B56	5	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	More than 4	—
Torque control signal 2	B56	14	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	More than 4	—
Torque control cut signal	B55	10	Ignition switch ON	8	—
Intake manifold pressure signal	B54	10	Engine idling after warm-up.	1.2 — 1.8	—
Shift solenoid 1	B54	22	1st or 4th gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			2nd or 3rd gear	Less than 1	
Shift solenoid 2	B54	5	1st or 2nd gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			3rd or 4th gear	Less than 1	

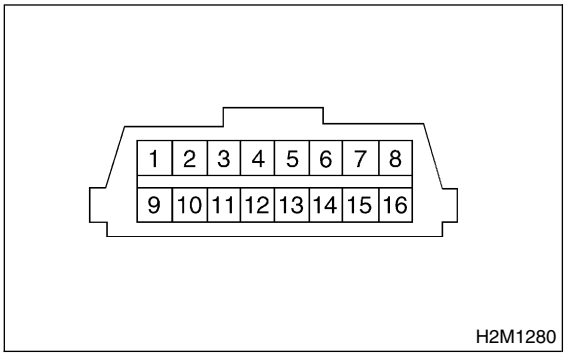
Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Line pressure duty solenoid	B54	9	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully closed after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully open after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
Lock-up duty solenoid	B54	7	When lock up occurs.	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			When lock up is released.	Less than 0.5	
Transfer duty solenoid	B54	6	Fuse on FWD switch	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			Fuse removed from FWD switch (with throttle fully open and with select lever in 1st gear).	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake duty solenoid	B54	18	Throttle fully closed (with engine OFF) after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Throttle fully open (with engine OFF) after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake timing solenoid	B54	16	1st gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			3rd gear	More than 9	
Low clutch timing solenoid	B54	15	2nd gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			4th gear	More than 9	
Hold switch	B55	16	Hold switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Hold switch OFF	More than 8	—
Power switch	B55	23	Power switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Power switch OFF	More than 10	—
Power indicator light	B56	11	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	—
Sensor ground line 1	B54	20	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 2	B55	9	—	0	Less than 1
System ground line	B56	19	—	0	Less than 1
	B54	21			
AT diagnosis signal	B56	21	Ignition switch ON	Less than 1 ← → More than 4	—
Data link signal (Subaru Select Monitor)	B56	15	—	—	—

8. Data Link Connector S048505

A: NOTE S048505A15

1) This connector is used both for OBD-II general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor.
2) Terminal No. 6 to No. 8 of the data link connector is used for the Subaru Select Monitor signal.

CAUTION:
Do not connect any scan tools other than the OBD-II general scan tools and the Subaru Select Monitor, because the circuit for the Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



Terminal No.	Contents	Terminal No.	Contents
1	Power supply	9	Blank
2	Blank	10	K line of ISO 9141 CARB
3	Blank	11	Blank
4	Blank	12	Ground
5	Blank	13	Ground
6	Line end check signal 1	14	Blank
7	Blank	15	Blank
8	Line end check signal 2	16	Blank

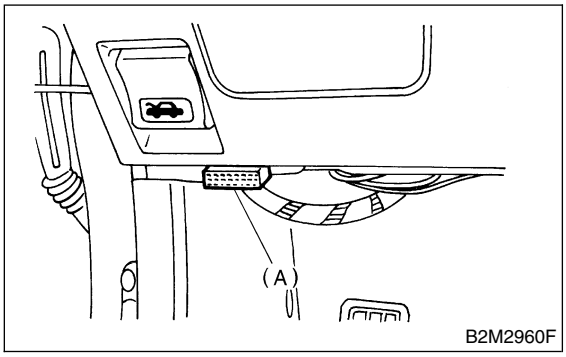
*: Circuit only for Subaru Select Monitor

9. OBD-II General Scan Tool S048527

A: OPERATION S048527A16

1. HOW TO USE OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S048527A1601

1) Prepare a general scan tool (OBD-II general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
2) Open the cover and connect the OBD-II general scan tool to the data link connector (A) located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



3) Using the OBD-II general scan tool, call up diagnostic trouble code(s) and freeze frame data.
OBD-II general scan tool functions consist of:
(1) MODE $01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
(2) MODE $02: Powertrain freeze frame data
(3) MODE $03: Emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes
(4) MODE $04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
Read out data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Operation Manual.)

NOTE:
For details concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE $01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA) S048527A1602

Refers to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output and/or the powertrain system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
01	Number of emission-related powertrain trouble codes and MIL status	ON/OFF and number
03	Fuel system control status	%
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
07	Long term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
08	Short term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
09	Long term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h
0E	Ignition timing advance	°
10	Air flow rate from pressure sensor	g/sec
11	Throttle valve opening angle	%
13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
24	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor—bank 1	V and %
28	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor—bank 2	V and %
1C	On-board diagnosis system	—

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access generic OBD-II PIDs (MODE $01).

3. MODE $02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA) S048527A1603

Refers to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is sensed by the on-board diagnosis system. A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
02	Trouble code that caused CARB required freeze frame data storage	—
03	Fuel system control status	—
04	Calculated engine load value	%
05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
06	Short term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
07	Long term fuel trim (Bank 1)	%
08	Short term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
09	Long term fuel trim (Bank 2)	%
0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
0C	Engine revolution	rpm
0D	Vehicle speed	km/h

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access freeze frame data (MODE $02).

4. MODE $03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE) S048527A1604

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes. <Ref. to EN(H6)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>

5. MODE $04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION) S048527A1605

Refers to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (OBD-II trouble diagnostic information).

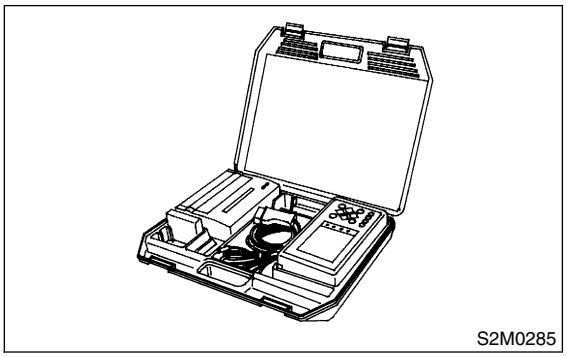
NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (MODE $04).

10. Subaru Select Monitor S048503

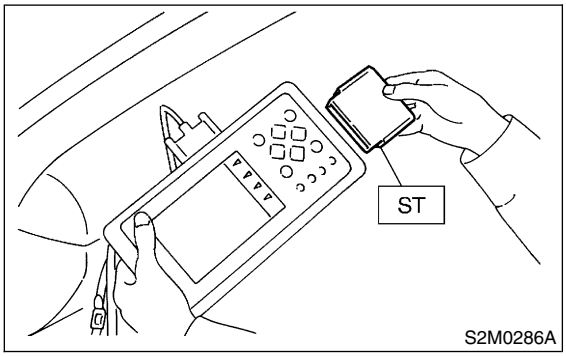
A: OPERATION S048503A16

1. HOW TO USE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S048503A1601

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

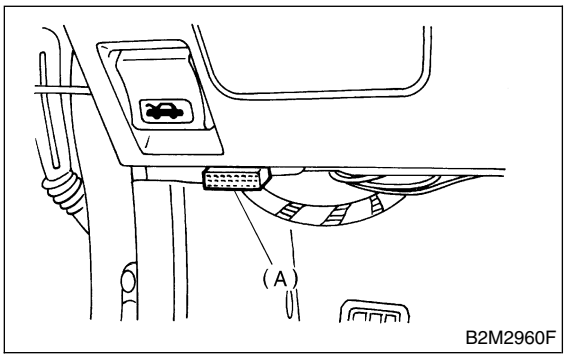

S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



S2M0286A

4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector (A) located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

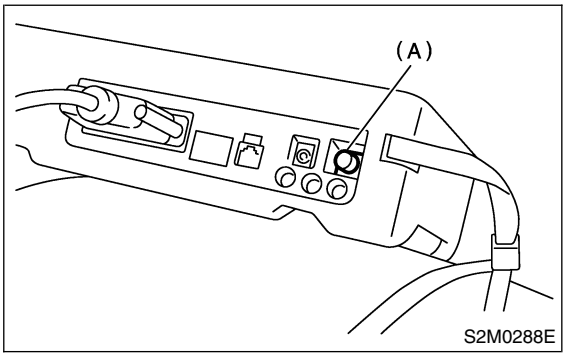


B2M2960F

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288E

6) Using Subaru Select Monitor, call up diagnostic trouble code(s) and various data, then record them.

2. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE. (NORMAL MODE)

S048503A1610

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>

3. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S048503A1611

Refer to Read Diagnostic Trouble Code for information about how to indicate DTC. <Ref. to EN(H6)-45, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code.>

4. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE. (NORMAL MODE) S048503A1604

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Ignition timing signal	Ignition Timing	deg
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Injection pulse width 1	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	ms
Injection pulse width 2	Fuel Injection #2 Pulse	ms
Idle air control signal	ISC Valve Duty Ratio	%
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor output signal 1	A/F Sensor #1	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor output signal 2	A/F Sensor #2	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor resistance 1	A/F Sensor #1 Resistance	Ω
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor resistance 2	A/F Sensor #2 Resistance	Ω
Rear oxygen sensor output signal	Rear O2 Sensor	V
Short term fuel trim 1	A/F Correction #1	%
Short term fuel trim 2	A/F Correction #2	%
Knock sensor signal	Knocking Correction	deg
Atmospheric absolute pressure signal	Atmosphere Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psig
Intake manifold relative pressure signal	Mani. Relative Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psig
EGR control signal	No. of EGR Steps	STEP
Generator signal	ALT Duty	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor 1 current	A/F Sensor #1 Current	mA
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor 2 current	A/F Sensor #2 Current	mA
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psig
A/F correction (short term fuel trim) by rear oxygen sensor	A/F Correction #3	%
Long term whole fuel trim 1	A/F Learning #1	%
Long term whole fuel trim 2	A/F Learning #2	%
Long term whole fuel trim 3	A/F Learning #3	%
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current 1	A/F Heater Current 1	A
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current 2	A/F Heater Current 2	A
Rear oxygen sensor heater voltage	Rear O2 Heater Voltage	V
Canister purge control solenoid valve duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	%
Fuel level signal	Fuel Level	V
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF
Test mode connector signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Air conditioner switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF
Radiator fan relay signal 1	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	ON or OFF
Radiator fan relay signal 2	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Control Permission Signal	ON or OFF
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	ON or OFF
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger SW	ON or OFF
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan SW	ON or OFF
Small light switch signal	Light Switch	ON or OFF
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch	ON or OFF
Air conditioner lock switch signal	A/C Lock Signal	ON or OFF
Air conditioner mid pressure switch signal	A/C Mid Pressure Switch	ON or OFF
Air conditioner compressor signal	A/C Compressor Signal	ON or OFF
Radiator fan relay signal 3	Radiator Fan Relay #3	ON or OFF
Induction control solenoid signal	Variable Intake Air Sol.	ON or OFF
Rear oxygen sensor rich signal	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

5. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S048503A1605

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
6) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
7) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Number of diagnosis code	Number of Diag. Code	—
Malfunction indicator lamp status	MI (MIL)	ON or OFF
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring	Complete or incomplete
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of heated catalyst	Heated catalyst	No support
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system	No support
Test of secondary air system	Secondary air system	No support
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant	No support
Test of oxygen sensor (Bank 1, Bank 2, Rear)	Oxygen sensor	Complete or incomplete
Test of oxygen sensor heater (Bank 1, Bank 2, Rear)	O2 Heater Diagnosis	Complete or incomplete
Test of EGR system	EGR system	Complete or incomplete
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel System for Bank 1	CI - normal
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 2	Fuel System for Bank 2	CI - normal
Engine load data	Calculated load valve	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 1	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 1	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 2	Short term fuel trim B2	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 2	Long term fuel trim B2	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing advance for #1 cylinder	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	g/s
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Rear oxygen sensor output signal	Oxygen Sensor #12	V
Air fuel ratio correction by rear oxygen sensor	Short term fuel trim #12	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD System	EOBD
Oxygen sensor equipment	Oxygen sensor #11	Supported
Oxygen sensor equipment	Oxygen sensor #12	Supported
Oxygen sensor equipment	Oxygen sensor #21	Supported
A/F sensor equipment	A/F sensor #11	—
A/F sensor output signal	A/F sensor #11	V
A/F sensor equipment	A/F sensor #21	—
A/F sensor output signal	A/F sensor #21	V

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

6. READ FREEZE FRAME DATA FOR ENGINE. (OBD MODE) S048503A1606

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Freeze Frame Data} and press the [YES] key.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Diagnostic trouble code (DTC) for freeze frame data	Freeze frame data	DTC
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank1	ON or OFF
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 2	Fuel System for Bank 2	ON or OFF
Engine load data	Engine Load	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 1	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 1	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 2	Short term fuel trim B2	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor bank 2	Long term fuel trim B2	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg or kPa or inHg or psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

7. LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE S048503A1608

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data & LED Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Message	LED "ON" requirements
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	ON or OFF	When ignition switch is turned ON.
Test mode connector signal	Test Mode Signal	ON or OFF	When test mode connector is connected.
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	ON or OFF	When neutral position signal is entered.
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	ON or OFF	When air conditioning switch is turned ON.
Air conditioning relay signal	A/C Relay	ON or OFF	When air conditioning relay is functioning.
Radiator main fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	ON or OFF	When radiator main fan relay is functioning.
Fuel pump relay signal	Fuel Pump Relay	ON or OFF	When fuel pump relay is functioning.
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal (#1 or #2)	ON or OFF	When knocking signal is entered.
Radiator sub fan relay signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	ON or OFF	When radiator sub fan relay is functioning.
Engine torque control signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 1 is entered.
Engine torque control signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF	When engine torque control signal 2 is entered.
Engine torque control permission signal	Torque Control Permit	ON or OFF	When engine torque control permission signal is entered.
Rear oxygen sensor rich signal	Rear O2 Rich Signal	ON or OFF	When rear oxygen sensor mixture ratio is rich.
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When starter switch signal is entered.
Idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	ON or OFF	When idle switch signal is entered.
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF	When crankshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	ON or OFF	When camshaft position sensor signal is entered.
Radiator sub fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay 3	ON or OFF	When radiator sub fan relay is functioning.
Air conditioner mid pressure switch signal	A/C Mid Pressure Switch	ON or OFF	When air conditioner mid pressure switch is entered.
Air conditioner lock switch signal	A/C Lock Signal	ON or OFF	When air conditioner lock switch is entered.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

8. READ CURRENT DATA FOR AT. S048503A1612

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of transmission type.
4) On the ≪Transmission Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Rear vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #1	km/h or MPH
Front vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle Speed #2	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Automatic transmission fluid temperature signal	ATF Temp.	°C or °F
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Gear position	Gear Position	—
Line pressure control duty ratio	Line Pressure Duty Ratio	%
Lock up clutch control duty ratio	Lock Up Duty Ratio	%
Transfer clutch control duty ratio	Transfer Duty Ratio	%
Power supply for throttle position sensor	Throttle Sensor Power	V
Torque converter turbine speed signal	AT Turbine Speed	rpm
2-4 brake timing pressure control duty ratio	2-4B Duty Ratio	%
Intake manifold pressure sensor voltage	Mani. Pressure Voltage	V
2 wheel drive switch signal	2WD Switch	ON or OFF
Stop lamp switch signal	Stop Lamp Switch	ON or OFF
Anti lock brake system signal	ABS Signal	ON or OFF
Cruise control system signal	Cruise Control Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral/Parking range signal	N/P Range Signal	ON or OFF
Reverse range signal	R Range Signal	ON or OFF
Drive range signal	D Range Signal	ON or OFF
3rd range signal	3rd Range Signal	ON or OFF
2nd range signal	2nd Range Signal	ON or OFF
1st range signal	1st Range Signal	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid A	Shift Solenoid #1	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid B	Shift Solenoid #2	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #1	Torque Control Signal #1	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #2	Torque Control Signal #2	ON or OFF
Torque control cut signal	Torque Control Cut Sig.	ON or OFF
2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve	2-4 Brake Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Low clutch timing control solenoid valve	Low Clutch Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission diagnosis indicator lamp	AT Diagnosis Lamp	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

11. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code S048508

A: OPERATION S048508A16

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE) S048508A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE) S048508A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {Diagnosis Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Make sure that a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) is shown on the display screen.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S048508A1603

Refers to data denoting emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes.
For details concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
Refer to OBD-II general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access emission-related powertrain diagnostic trouble codes (MODE $03).

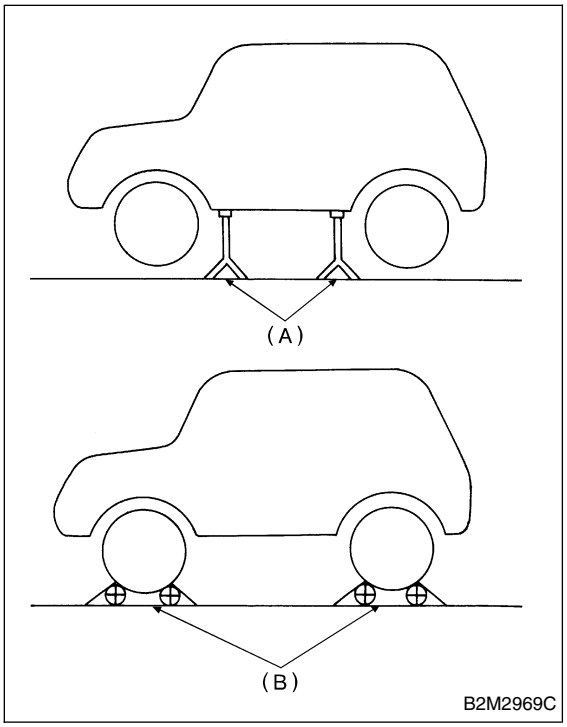
12. Inspection Mode S048510

A: OPERATION S048510A16

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE S048510A1601

Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on safety stands or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

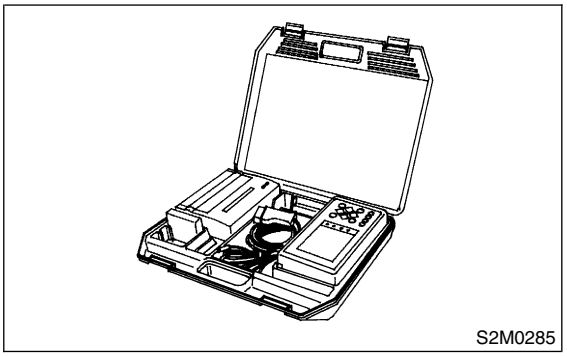
WARNING:
• Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.
• Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a safety stand.
• Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.
• Do not abruptly depress/release clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.
• In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the safety stands and the vehicle.
• Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.



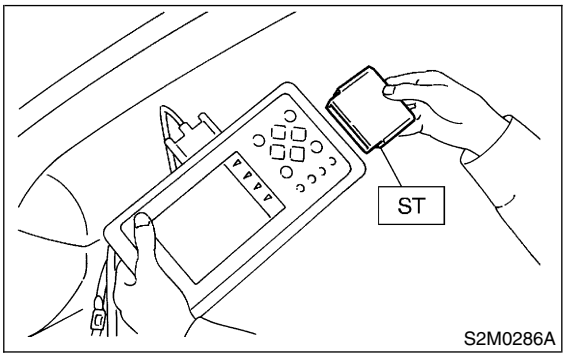
(A) Safety stand
(B) Free rollers

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S048510A1602

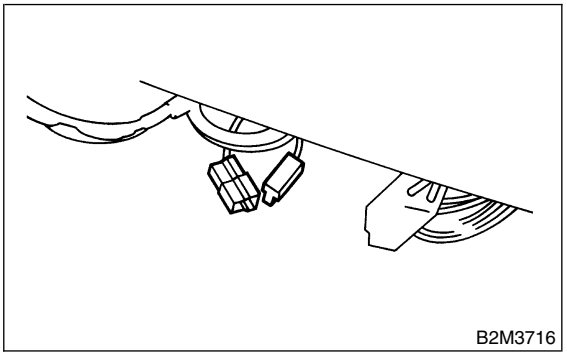
After performing diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data.
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

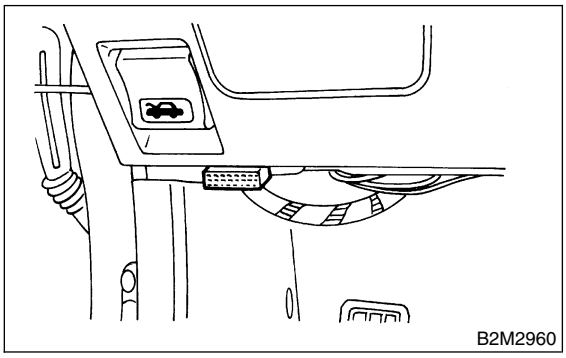


4) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.



5) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.

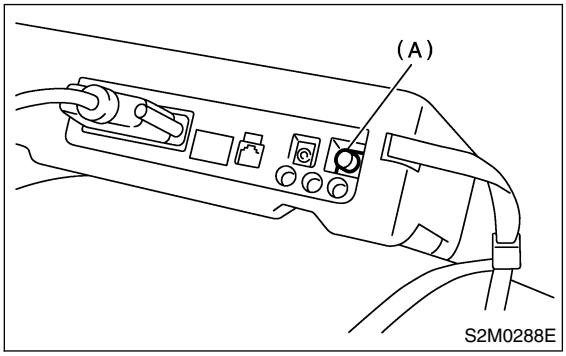
(1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

6) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



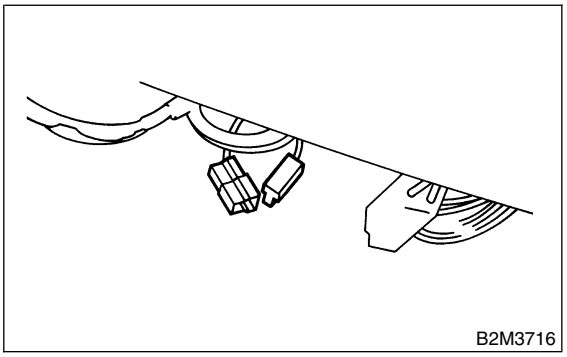
(A) Power switch

7) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
8) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
9) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
10) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Dealer Check Mode Procedure} and press the [YES] key.
11) When the "Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?" is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
12) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.
● If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding diagnostic trouble code (DTC) appears on the display screen.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
● Release the parking brake.
● The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light either the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

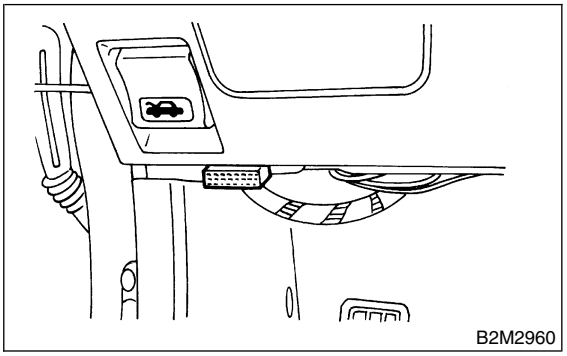
3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL *S048510A1603*

After performing diagnostics and clearing the memory, check for any remaining unresolved trouble data:
1) Connect test mode connector at the lower side of the instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.



2) Connect the OBD-II general scan tool to its data link connector in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.



3) Start the engine.

NOTE:
Ensure the selector lever is placed in the “P” position before starting.

4) Using the selector lever or shift lever, turn the “P” position switch and the “N” position switch to ON.
5) Depress the brake pedal to turn the brake switch ON.
6) Keep engine speed in the 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.
7) Place the selector lever or shift lever in the “D” position and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:
● On AWD vehicles, release the parking brake.
● The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system.

8) Using the OBD-II general scan tool, check for diagnostic trouble code(s) and record the result(s).

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

13. Clear Memory Mode S048513

A: OPERATION S048513A16

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE) S048513A1601

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE) S048513A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {OBD System} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪OBD Menu≫ display screen, select the {4. Diagnosis Code(s) Cleared} and press the [YES] key.
6) When the 'Clear Diagnostic Code?' is shown on the display screen, press the [YES] key.
7) Turn Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

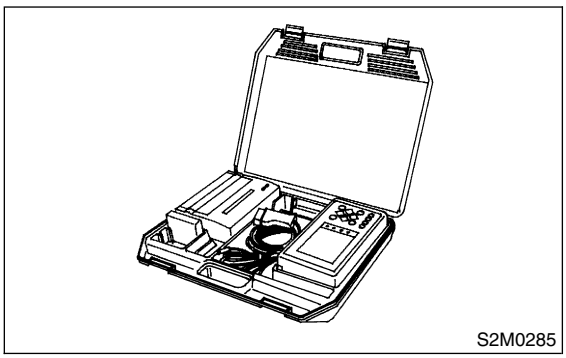
3. OBD-II GENERAL SCAN TOOL S048513A1603

For clear memory procedures using the OBD-II general scan tool, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.

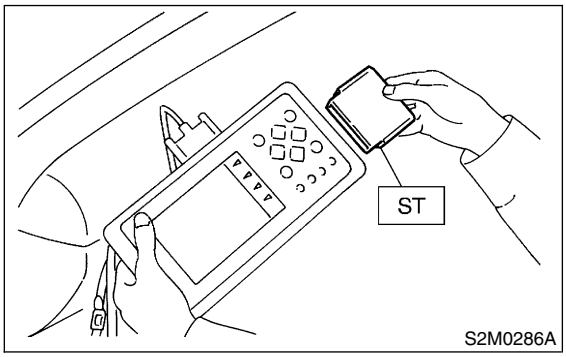
14. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode S048528

A: OPERATION S048528A16

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

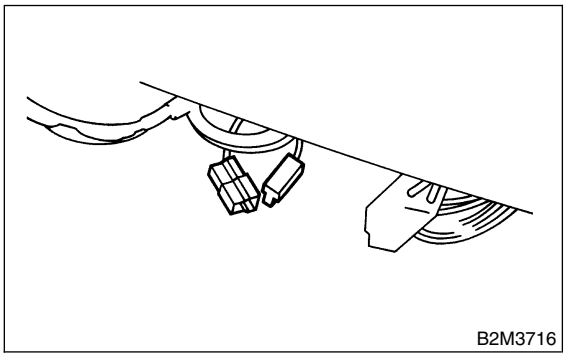

S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6)-8, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

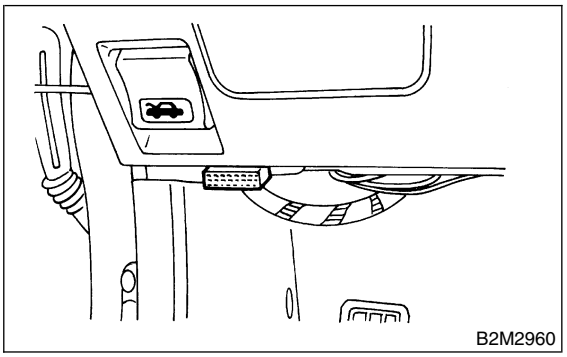


S2M0286A

4) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box.


B2M3716

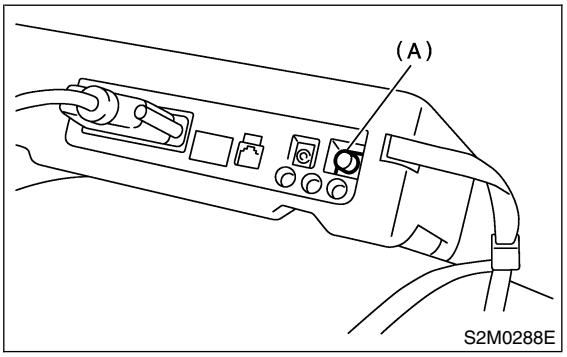
5) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).


B2M2960

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

6) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288E

(A) Power switch

7) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
8) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
9) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
10) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {System Operation Check Mode} and press the [YES] key.
11) On the ≪System Operation Check Mode≫ display screen, select the {Actuator ON/OFF Operation} and press the [YES] key.
12) Select the desired compulsory actuator on the ≪Actuator ON/OFF Operation≫ display screen and press the [YES] key.

13) Pressing the [NO] key completes the compulsory operation check mode. The display will then return to the ≪Actuator ON/OFF Operation≫ screen.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check	Fuel Pump Relay
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check	Radiator Fan Relay
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check	A/C Compressor Relay
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check	CPC Solenoid Valve

NOTE:
- The following parts will be displayed but not functional because they are not installed on the vehicle.

Display
AAI Solenoid Valve
ASV Solenoid Valve
FICD Solenoid
Pressure Switching Sol. 1
Pressure Switching Sol. 2
PCV Solenoid Valve
Vent Control Solenoid Valve

- For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

15. Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) S048653

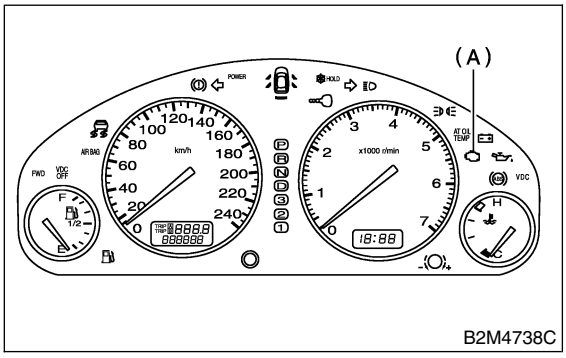
A: PROCEDURE S048653E45

1. Activation of check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). <Ref. to EN(H6)-53, ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL), Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
2. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H6)-54, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
3. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not go off. <Ref. to EN(H6)-58, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
4. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H6)-60, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
↓
5. Check engine malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) remains blinking at a cycle of 3 Hz. <Ref. to EN(H6)-64, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 HZ., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>

B: ACTIVATION OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) S048653E89

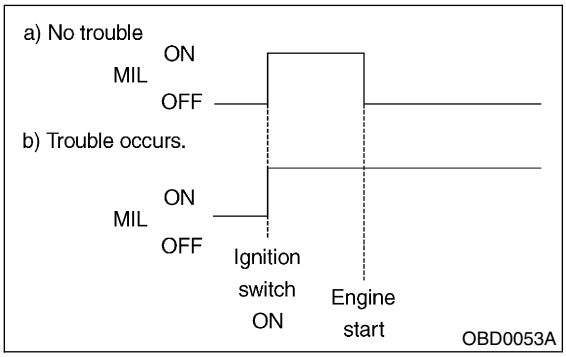
1) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off), the CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the MIL does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the CHECK ENGINE light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-54, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>

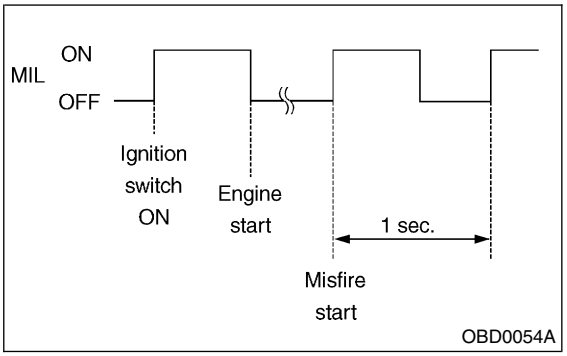


(A) Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)

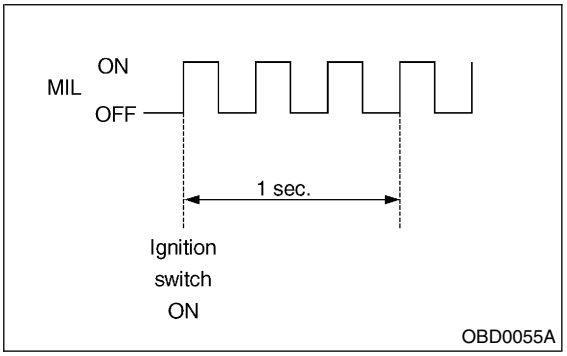
2) After starting the engine, the MIL goes out. If it does not, either the engine or the emission control system is malfunctioning.



3) If the diagnosis system senses a misfire which could damage the catalyzer, the MIL will blink at a cycle of 1 Hz.

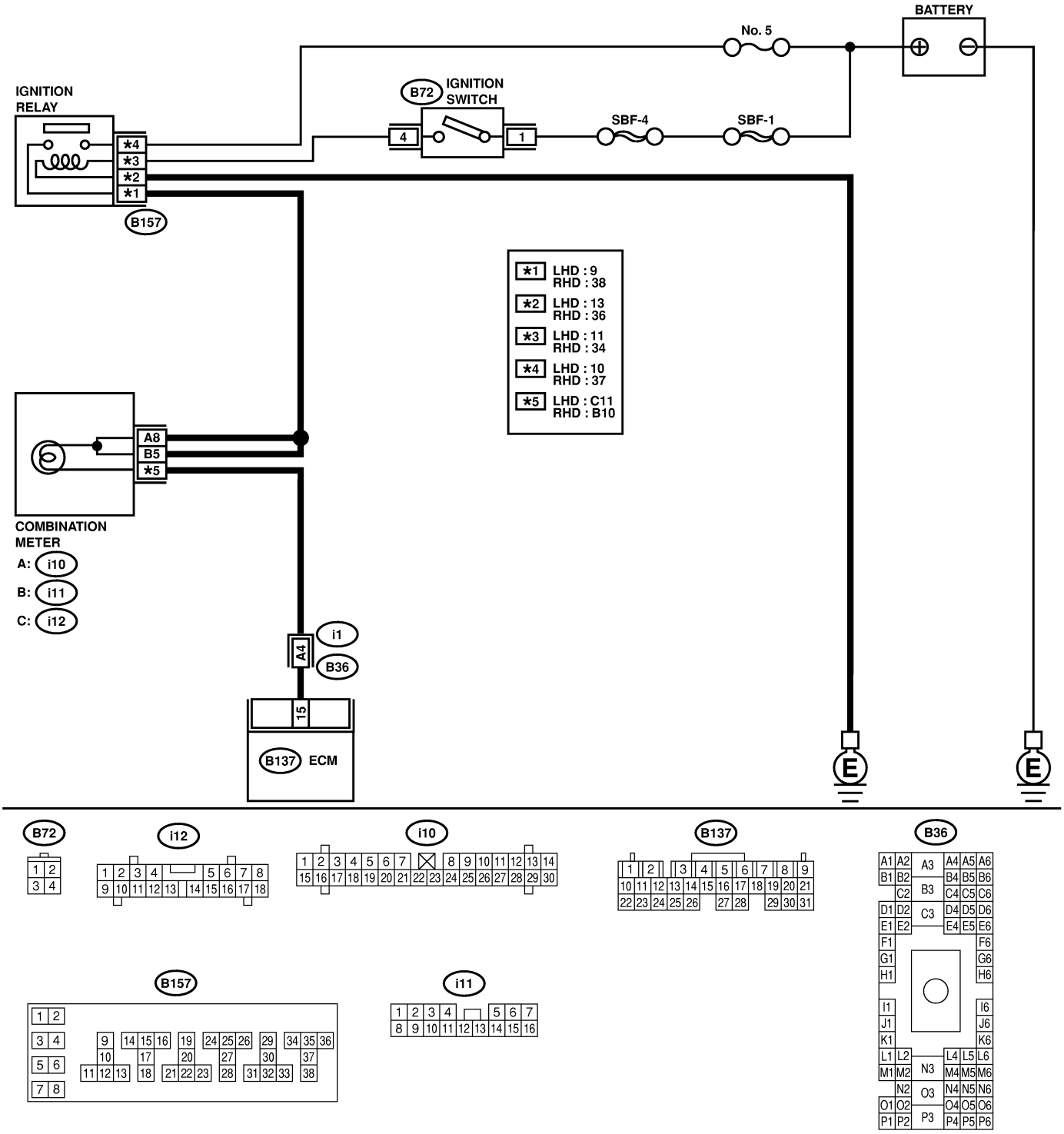


4) When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine off) or to “START” with the test mode connector connected, the MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz.



C: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON. S048653E90

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), MIL does not come on.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4739

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Does the MIL come on when shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.**	Is ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair connection of ECM connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, REMOVAL, Combination Meter Assembly.> 3) Disconnect connector from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***LHD*** ***(B137) No. 15 — (i12) No. 11:*** ***RHD*** ***(B137) No. 15 — (i11) No. 10:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in combination meter connector.	Is there poor contact in combination meter connector?	Repair poor contact in combination meter connector.	Go to step **6**.

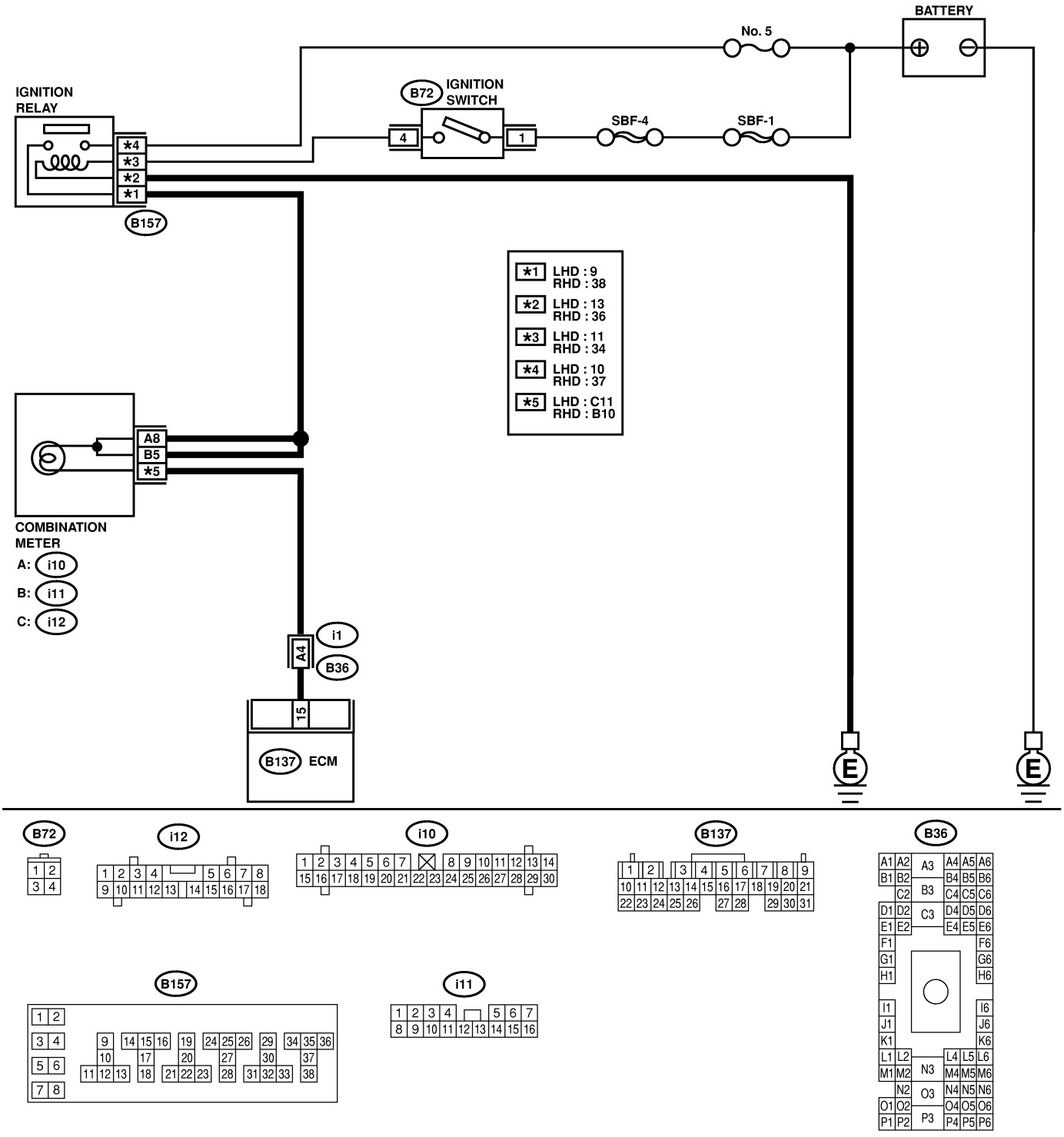
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(i11) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Check the following and repair if necessary. NOTE: ● Broken down ignition relay. ● Blown out fuse (No. 5). ● If replaced fuse (No. 5) blows easily, check the harness for short circuit of harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector. ● Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and battery terminal ● Open circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and ignition relay connector ● Poor contact in ignition relay connector ● Poor contact in ignition switch connector
7	**CHECK LAMP BULB.** Remove engine malfunction indicator lamp bulb.	Is lamp bulb condition OK?	Repair combination meter connector.	Replace lamp bulb.

MEMO:

D: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT GO OFF. *S048653E91*

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Although MIL comes on when engine runs, trouble code is not shown on Subaru select monitor or OBD-II general scan tool display.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



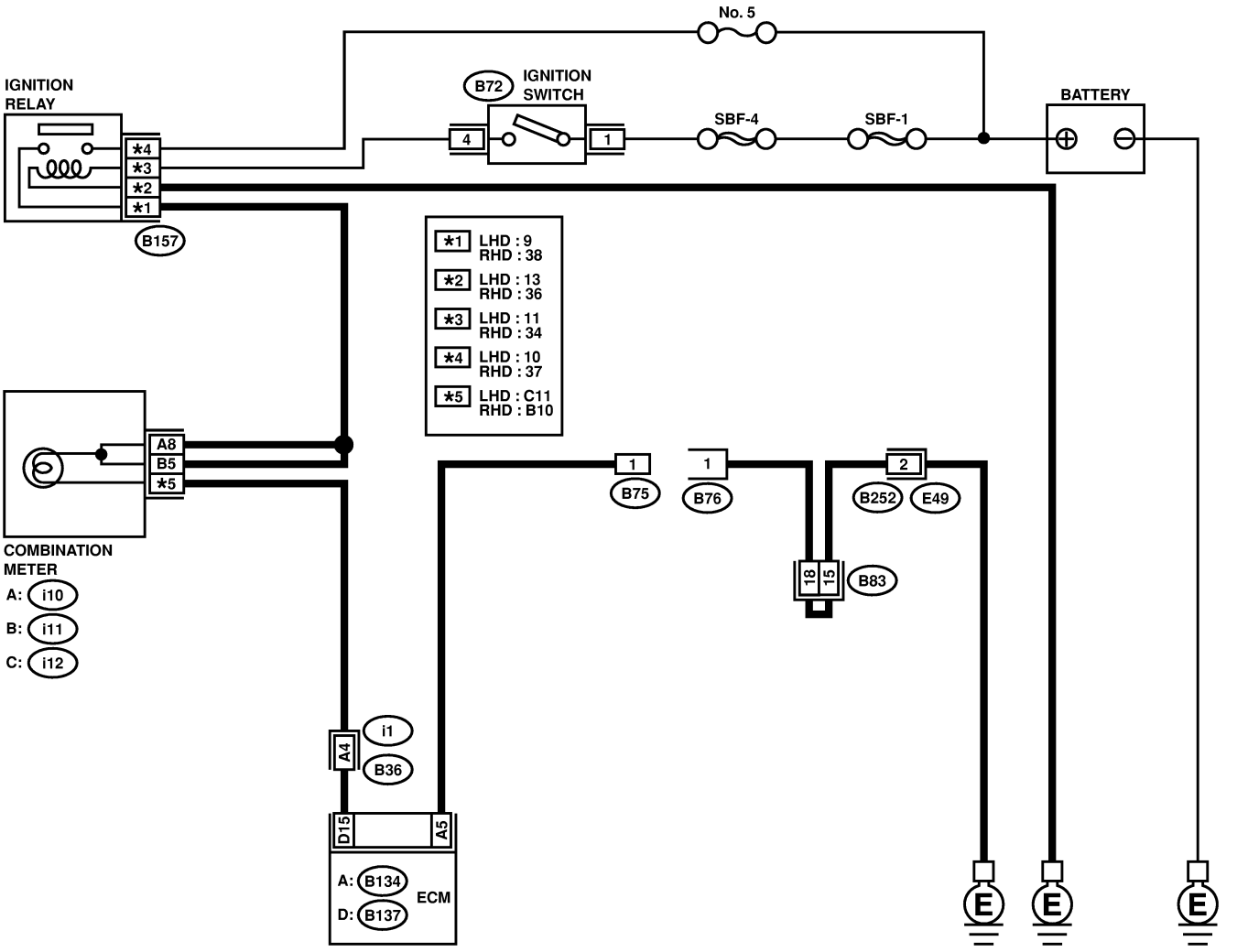
B2M4739

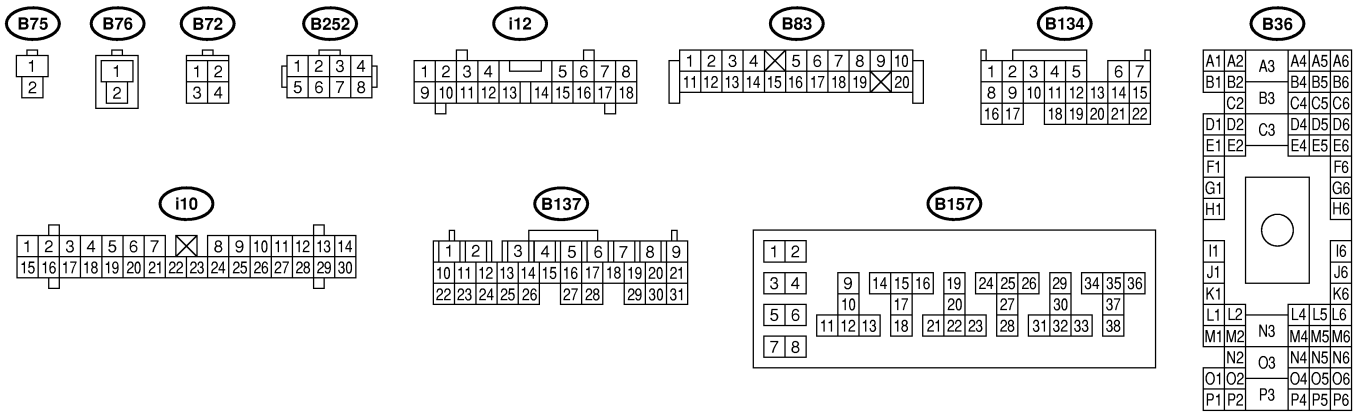
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Repair short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

E: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT BLINK AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S048653E92

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - The CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) circuit is open or shorted.
  - Test mode connector circuit is open.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - When inspection mode, MIL does not blink at a cycle of 3 Hz.

● WIRING DIAGRAM:





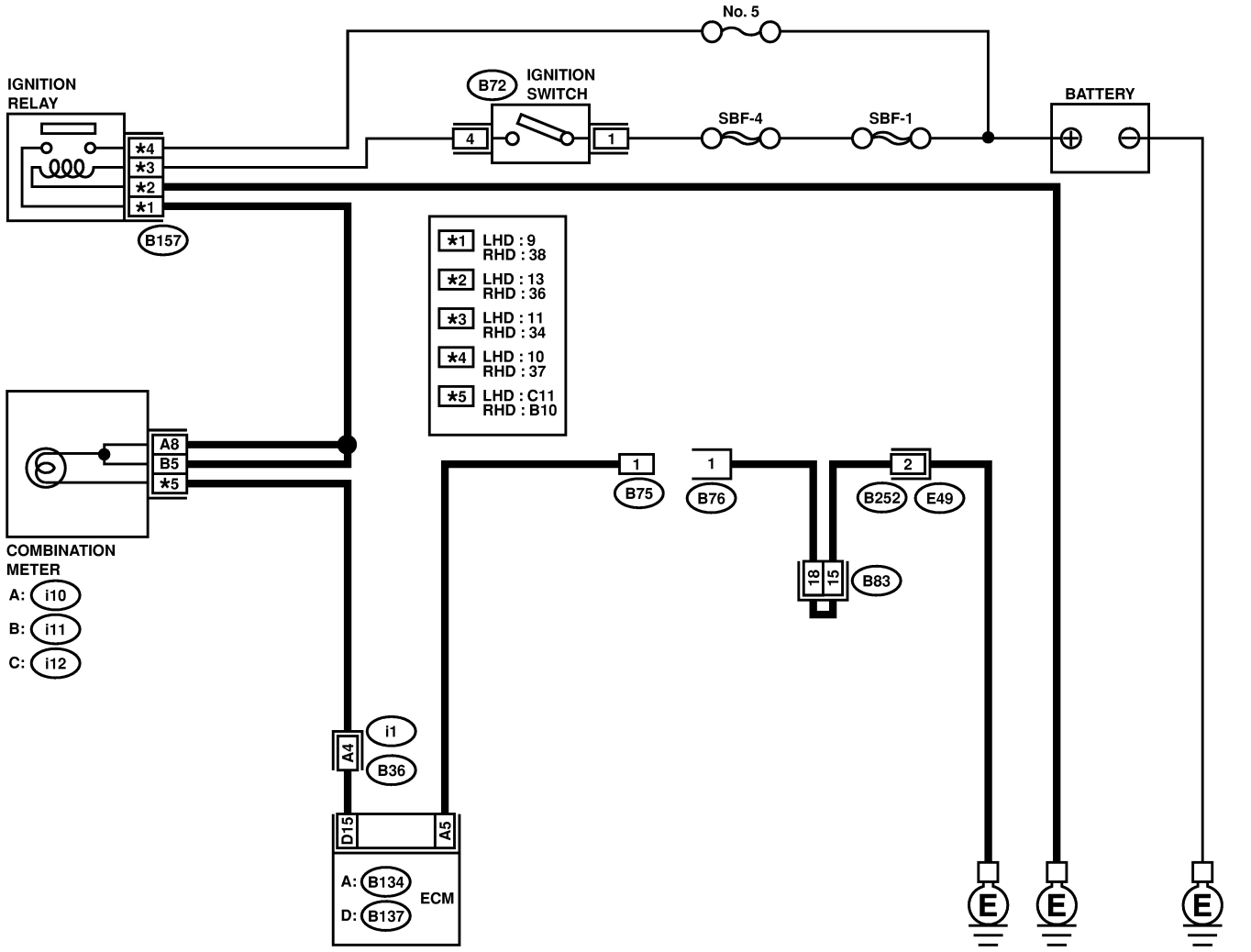
B2M4740

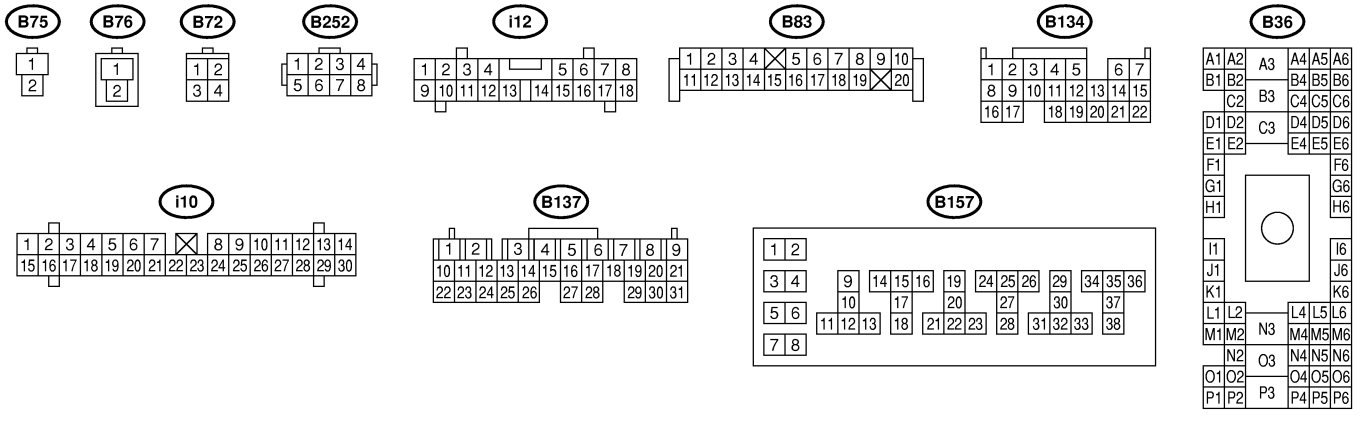
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect test mode connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)	Does the MIL come on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the MIL circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-54, CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) DOES NOT COME ON., Engine Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the MIL come on?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between combination meter and ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TEST MODE CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between test mode connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between test mode connector and chassis ground
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect test mode connector. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

F: CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) REMAINS BLINKING AT A CYCLE OF 3 Hz. S048653E93

- **DIAGNOSIS:**
  - Test mode connector circuit is shorted.
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when ignition switch is turned to ON.
- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4740

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TEST MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect test mode connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does MIL flash on and off?	Go to step **2**.	System is in good order. NOTE: MIL blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz when test mode connector is connected.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM CONNECTOR AND ENGINE GROUNDING TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between ECM and test mode connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

MEMO:

16. Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure S048533

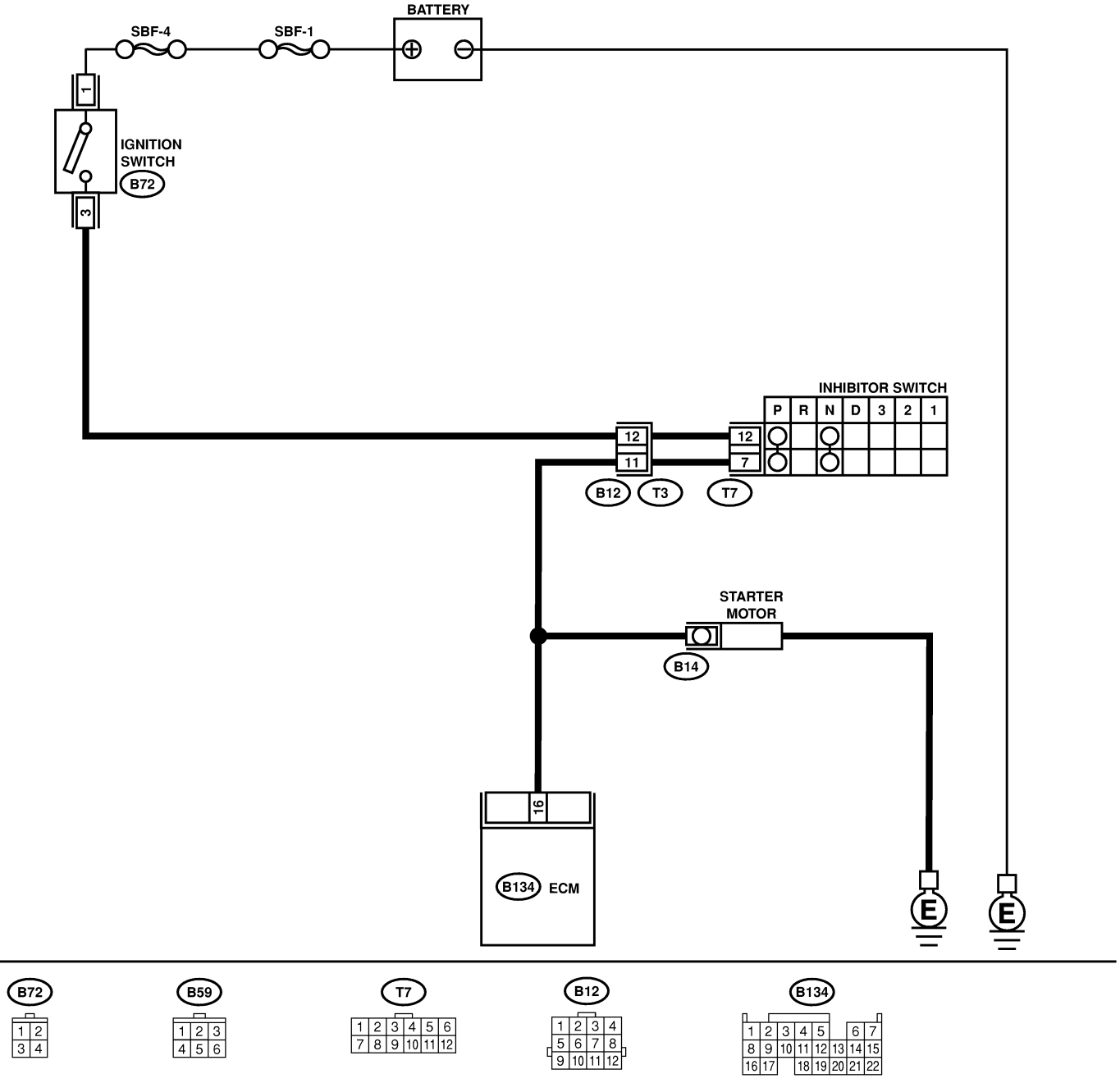
A: PROCEDURE S048533E45

1. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-68, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
2. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H6)-70, CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-82, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of crankshaft position sensor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-86, CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
7. Inspection of camshaft position sensor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-86, CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
8. Inspection using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool <Ref. to EN(H6)-94, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> or inspection using “19. General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-340, General Diagnostic Table.>

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT S048533E94

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



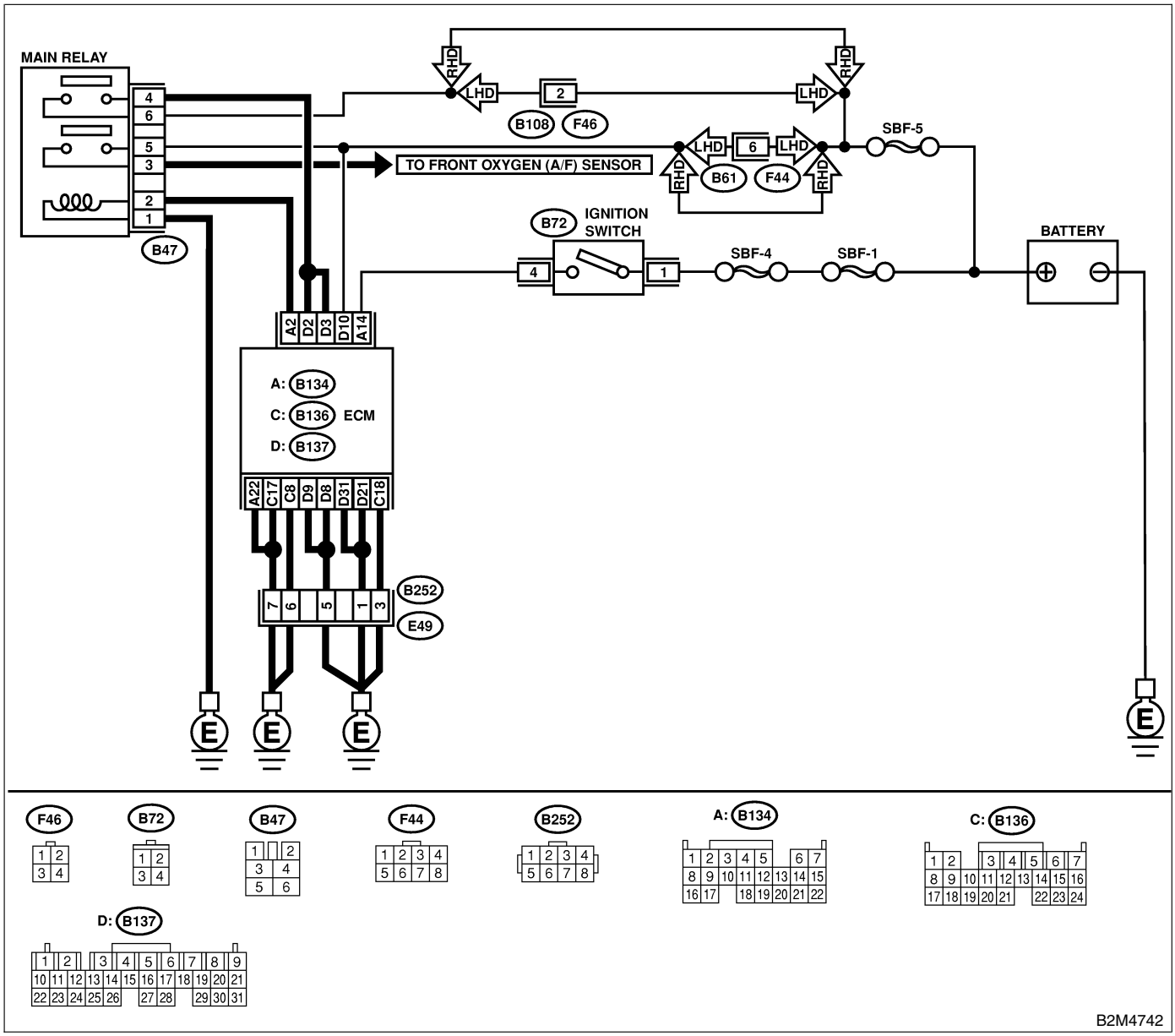
B2M4741

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.**	Is the voltage more than 12 V?	Go to step **2**.	Charge or replace battery.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from starter motor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ST. 4) Measure power supply voltage between starter motor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** NOTE: Place the selector lever in the “P” or “N” position.	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect terminal from starter motor. 3) Measure resistance of ground cable between ground cable terminal and engine ground.	Is resistance less than 5 Ω?	Check starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H6)-10, INSPECTION, Starter.>	Repair open circuit of ground cable.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure power supply voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and battery, and check fuse SBF No. 4 and SBF No.1.
5	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect connector from ignition switch. 2) Measure resistance between ignition switch terminals while turning ignition switch to the “ST” position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ignition switch.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Connect connector to ignition switch. 4) Measure input voltage between inhibitor switch connector terminal and engine ground while turning ignition switch to ST. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B12) No. 12 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between inhibitor switch and ignition switch. NOTE: Check security system (if equipped).
7	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Place the selector lever in the “P” or “N” position. 2) Measure resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between inhibitor switch and starter motor.	Replace inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>

C: CONTROL MODULE POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE S048533E37

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main relay. 3) Connect battery to main relay terminals No. 1 and No. 2. 4) Measure resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:*** ***No. 4 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace main relay.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B136) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine ground terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector, then replace ECM.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ECM.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Check voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.
7	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit between main relay and chassis ground.
8	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B47) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B47) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness of power supply circuit.

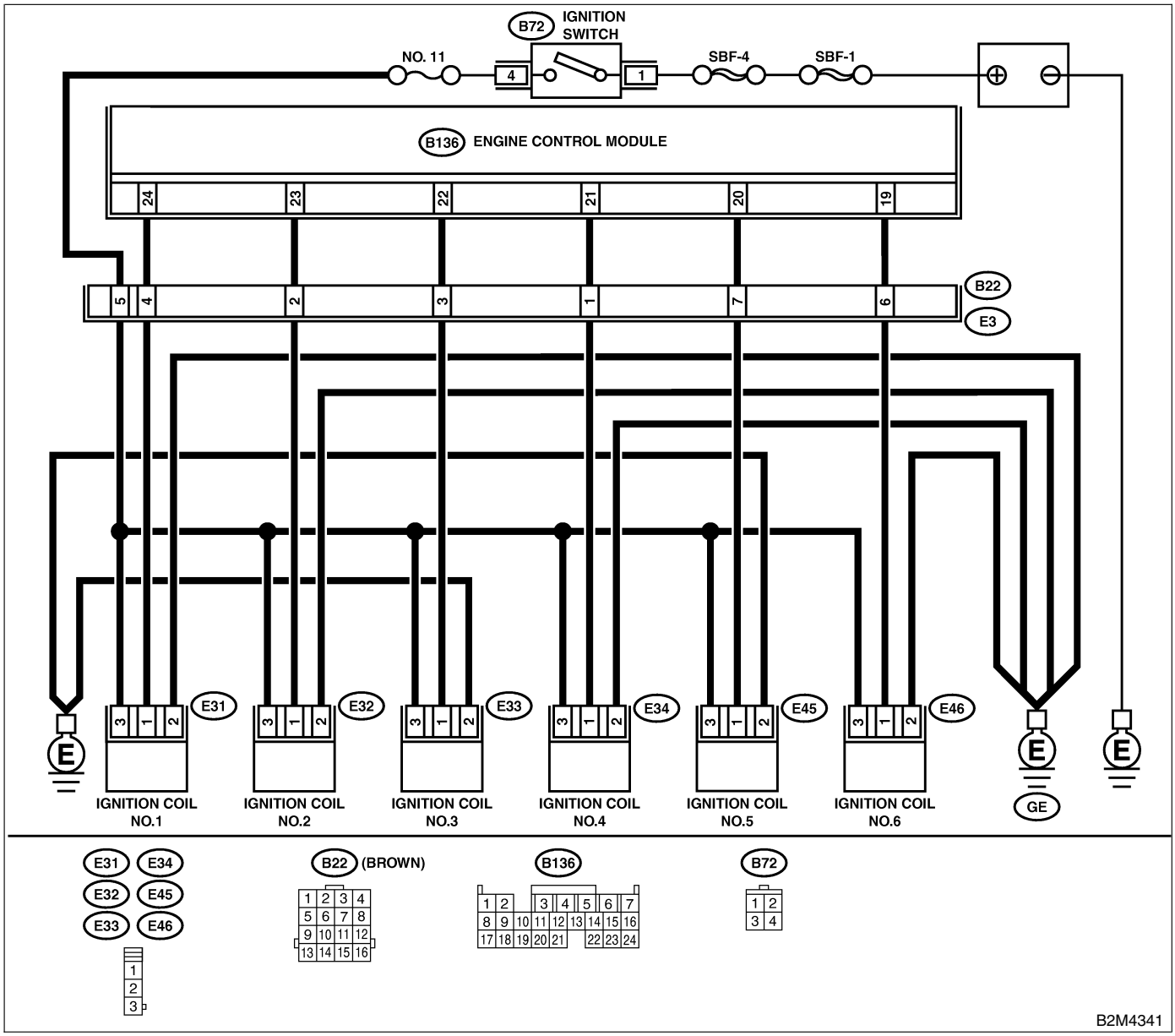
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Connect main relay connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and main relay connector.

MEMO:

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM S048533E95

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Remove plug cord cap from each spark plug. 2) Install new spark plug on plug cord cap. **CAUTION:** **Do not remove spark plug from engine.** 3) Contact spark plug's thread portion on engine. 4) While opening throttle valve fully, crank engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H6)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E32) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E33) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E34) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E45) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E46) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly, and ignition switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connectors
3	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E32) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E33) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E34) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E45) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E46) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance between less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine grounding terminal
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Disconnect connector from ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 24 — (E31) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 23 — (E32) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — (E33) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (E34) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — (E45) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — (E46) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector • Poor contact in coupling connector

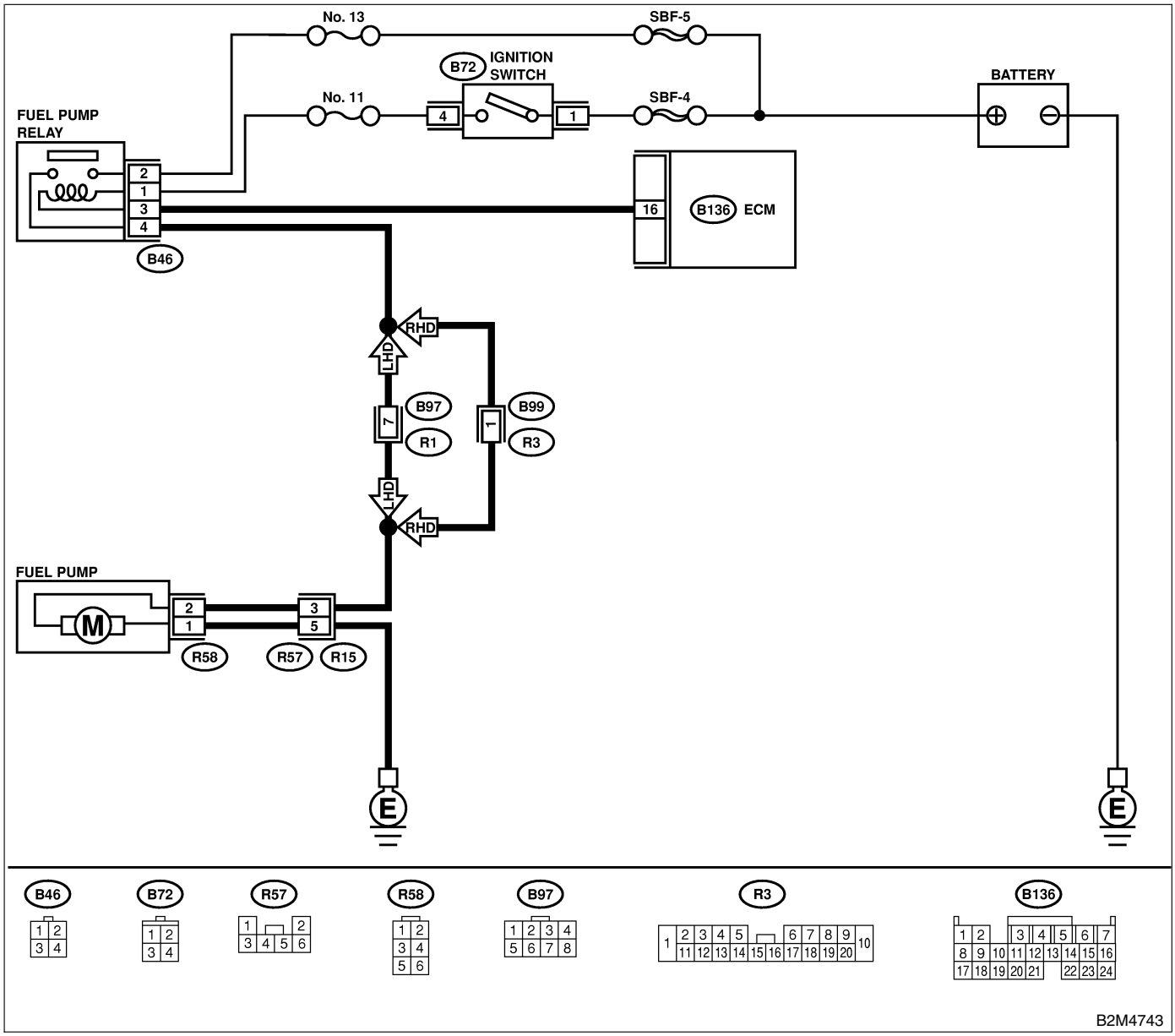
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B136) No. 24 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 23 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 20 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 19 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR IGNITION COIL & IGNITOR ASSEMBLY.** 1) Connect connector to ignition coil & ignitor assembly. 2) Check if voltage varies synchronously with engine speed when cranking, while monitoring voltage between ignition coil & ignitor assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E32) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E33) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E34) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E45) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E46) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace ignition coil & ignitor assembly. <Ref. to IG(H6)-7, Ignition Coil and Ignitor Assembly.>
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT S048533E96

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that fuel pump is in operation for two seconds when turning ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can also be executed using Subaru Select Monitor (Function mode: FD01). For the procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H6)-50, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does fuel pump produce operating sound?	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-82, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuel pump access hole lid located on the right rear of luggage compartment floor (Wagon). 3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FUEL PUMP.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage of power supply circuit between fuel pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace fuel pump. <Ref. to FU(H6)-64, Fuel Pump.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness connector between fuel pump and fuel pump relay. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — (B46) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump connector and chassis grounding terminal • Poor contact in coupling connectors
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between fuel pump and fuel pump relay connector.

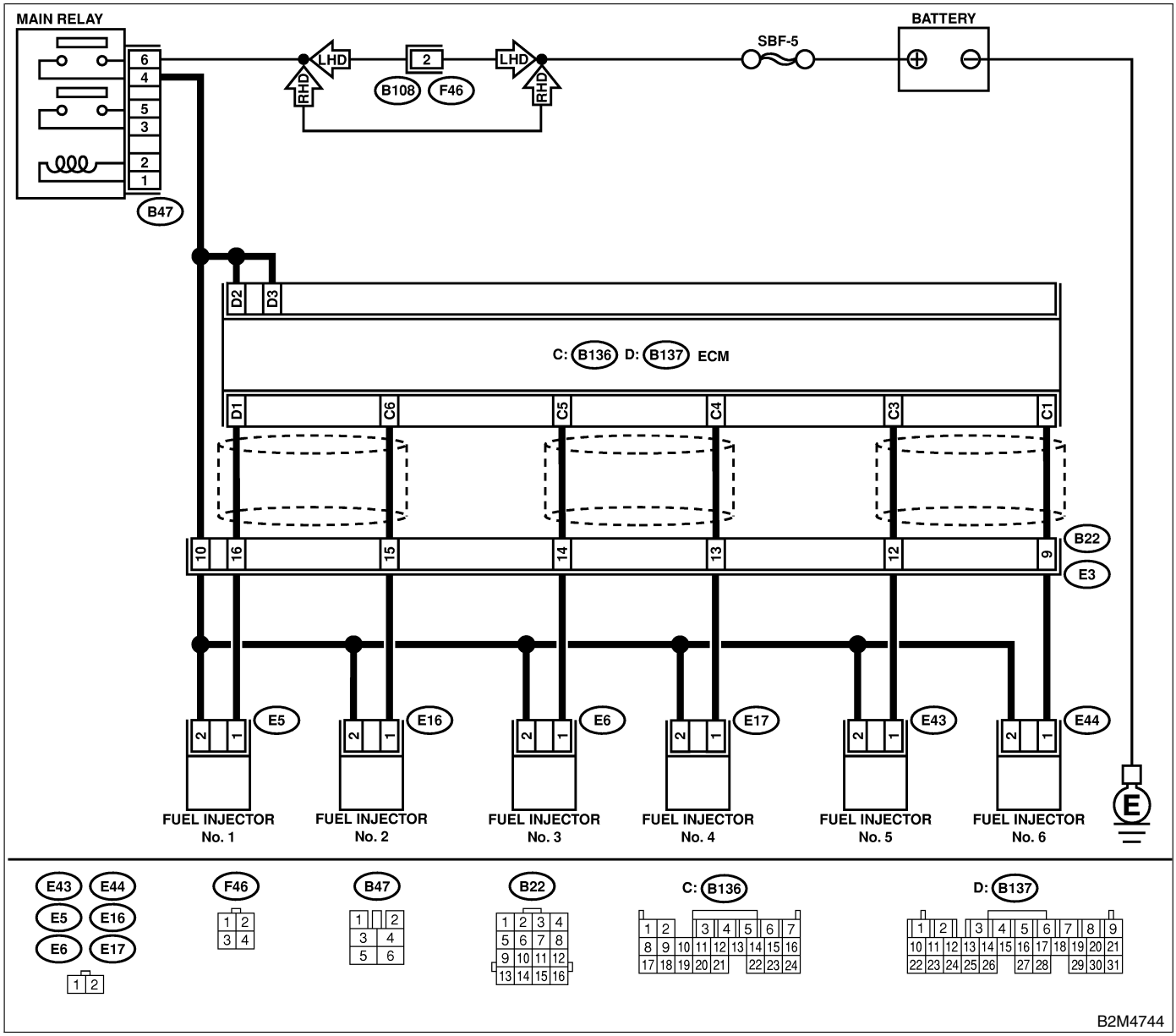
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK FUEL PUMP RELAY.** 1) Disconnect connectors from fuel pump relay and main relay. 2) Remove fuel pump relay and main relay with bracket. 3) Connect battery to fuel pump relay connector terminals No. 1 and No. 3. 4) Measure resistance between connector terminals of fuel pump relay. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace fuel pump relay. <Ref. to FU(H6)-49, Fuel Pump Relay.>
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B46) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump relay connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-82, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

MEMO:

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT S048533E97

CAUTION:
- **Check or repair only faulty parts.**
- **After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE. <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>**

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check that each fuel injector emits “operating” sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to injector for this check.	Does the fuel injector emit “operating” sound?	Check fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H6)-50, OPERATION, Fuel.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from #1 cylinder fuel injector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure power supply voltage between the fuel injector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#5 (E43) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#6 (E44) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in fuel injector connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 1 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **7**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **13**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 — (B137) No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **15**.
15	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Replace faulty fuel injector.
16	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Check crankshaft position sensor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-86, CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

G: CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT S048533E98

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:
Check crankshaft position sensor circuit.
<Ref. to EN(H6)-212, DTC P0335 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

H: CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT S048533E99

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:
Check camshaft position sensor circuit.
<Ref. to EN(H6)-218, DTC P0341 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S048525

A: LIST S048525A12

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0031	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) heater circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-94, DTC P0031 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) heater circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-98, DTC P0032 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen sensor (rear) heater circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-102, DTC P0037 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen sensor (rear) heater circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-106, DTC P0038 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0051	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) heater circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-108, DTC P0051 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0052	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) heater circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-112, DTC P0052 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0106	Intake manifold pressure sensor circuit range/ performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-116, DTC P0106 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Intake manifold pressure sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-118, DTC P0107 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Intake manifold pressure sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-122, DTC P0108 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake air temperature sensor circuit range/ performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-126, DTC P0111 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake air temperature sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-128, DTC P0112 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0113	Intake air temperature sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-130, DTC P0113 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-134, DTC P0117 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-136, DTC P0118 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0121	Throttle position sensor circuit range/ performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-140, DTC P0121 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle position sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-142, DTC P0122 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle position sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-146, DTC P0123 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient coolant temperature for closed loop fuel control	<Ref. to EN(H6)-148, DTC P0125 — INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) circuit malfunction (open circuit)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-150, DTC P0131 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) circuit malfunction (short circuit)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-154, DTC P0132 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0133	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) circuit slow response	<Ref. to EN(H6)-158, DTC P0133 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0137	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen sensor (rear) circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-162, DTC P0137 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen sensor (rear) circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-166, DTC P0138 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT—, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0139	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen sensor (rear) circuit slow response	<Ref. to EN(H6)-170, DTC P0139 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0151	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) circuit malfunction (open circuit)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-172, DTC P0151 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0152	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) circuit malfunction (short circuit)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-176, DTC P0152 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0153	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) circuit slow response	<Ref. to EN(H6)-180, DTC P0153 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	Fuel trim #1 (RH) malfunction (A/F too lean)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-184, DTC P0171 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	Fuel trim #1 (RH) malfunction (A/F too rich)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-184, DTC P0172 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0174	Fuel trim #2 (LH) malfunction (A/F too lean)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-188, DTC P0174 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0175	Fuel trim #2 (LH) malfunction (A/F too rich)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-188, DTC P0175 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-192, DTC P0301 — CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-192, DTC P0302 — CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-192, DTC P0303 — CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0305	Cylinder 5 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0305 — CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0306	Cylinder 6 misfire detected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock sensor 1 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-204, DTC P0327 — KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock sensor 1 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-206, DTC P0328 — KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0332	Knock sensor circuit 2 low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-208, DTC P0332 — KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0333	Knock sensor circuit 2 high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-210, DTC P0333 — KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft position sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-212, DTC P0335 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft position sensor circuit range/ performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-214, DTC P0336 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft position sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-216, DTC P0340 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0341	Camshaft position sensor circuit range/ performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-218, DTC P0341 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0400	EGR system malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-220, DTC P0400 — EGR SYSTEM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst system efficiency below threshold	<Ref. to EN(H6)-224, DTC P0420 — CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0458	Evaporative emission control system purge control valve circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-228, DTC P0458 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0459	Evaporative emission control system purge control valve circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-232, DTC P0459 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel level sensor circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-234, DTC P0461 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel level sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-236, DTC P0462 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0463	Fuel level sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-240, DTC P0463 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0483	Cooling fan function problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-244, DTC P0483 — COOLING FAN FUNCTION PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle speed sensor malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-248, DTC P0500 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0506	Idle control system RPM lower than expected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-250, DTC P0506 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0507	Idle control system RPM higher than expected	<Ref. to EN(H6)-252, DTC P0507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0508	Idle control system circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-254, DTC P0508 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0509	Idle control system circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-256, DTC P0509 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter switch circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-258, DTC P0512 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0513	Incorrect immobilizer key	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P0153 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY (USE OF UNREGISTERED KEY), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
P0604	Internal control module memory check sum error	<Ref. to EN(H6)-262, DTC P0604 — INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MEMORY CHECK SUM ERROR —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0661	Induction valve control solenoid circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-264, DTC P0661 — INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0662	Induction valve control solenoid circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-268, DTC P0662 — INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0691	Cooling fan relay 1 circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-270, DTC P0691 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0692	Cooling fan relay 1 circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-274, DTC P0692 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0703	Brake switch input malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-278, DTC P0703 — BRAKE SWITCH INPUT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0705	Transmission range sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P0710	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0715	Torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0720	Output speed sensor (front vehicle speed sensor) circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0725	Engine speed input circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-40, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0731	Gear 1 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN(H6)-280, DTC P0731 — GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0732	Gear 2 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN(H6)-280, DTC P0732 — GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0733	Gear 3 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN(H6)-280, DTC P0733 — GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0734	Gear 4 incorrect ratio	<Ref. to EN(H6)-281, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0741	Torque converter clutch system malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-282, DTC P0741 — TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SYSTEM MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0743	Torque converter clutch system (Lock-up duty solenoid) electrical	<Ref. to AT-90, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0748	Pressure control solenoid (Line pressure duty solenoid) electrical	<Ref. to AT-82, DTC 75 LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0753	Shift solenoid A (Shift solenoid 1) electrical	<Ref. to AT-66, DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0758	Shift solenoid B (Shift solenoid 2) electrical	<Ref. to AT-70, DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0778	2-4 brake pressure control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-86, DTC 76 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0785	2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-78, DTC 74 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Neutral position switch circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-284, DTC P0851 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Neutral position switch circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-286, DTC P0852 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0864	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-290, DTC P0864 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0865	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-292, DTC P0865 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0866	Automatic transmission diagnosis input signal circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-294, DTC P0866 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P1110	Atmospheric pressure sensor circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-296, DTC P1110 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1111	Atmospheric pressure sensor circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-296, DTC P1111 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1112	Atmospheric pressure sensor circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-297, DTC P1112 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1134	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor micro-computer problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-298, DTC P1134 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1139	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) heater circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-300, DTC P1139 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1140	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) heater circuit range/performance problem	<Ref. to EN(H6)-304, DTC P1140 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1142	Throttle position sensor circuit range/performance problem (low input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-308, DTC P1142 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1146	Pressure sensor circuit range/performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-310, DTC P1146 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1152	Bank #1 and sensor #2 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) circuit range/performance problem (low input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-313, DTC P1152 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1153	Bank #1 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front RH) circuit range/performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-314, DTC P1153 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1154	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) circuit range/performance problem (low input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-317, DTC P1154 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1155	Bank #2 and sensor #1 oxygen (A/F) sensor (front LH) circuit range/performance problem (high input)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-318, DTC P1155 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1507	Idle control system malfunction (fail-safe)	<Ref. to EN(H6)-322, DTC P1507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1518	Starter switch circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-324, DTC P1518 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1560	Back-up voltage circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-328, DTC P1560 — BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1570	Antennna	<Ref. to IM-21, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC No.	Item	Index
P1571	Reference code incompatibility	<Ref. to IM-14, DTC P1571 REPERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1572	IMM circuit failure except antenna circuit	<Ref. to IM-15, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1574	Key communication failure	<Ref. to IM-19, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1576	EGI control module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1577	IMM control module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1698	Engine torque control cut signal circuit low input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-330, DTC P1698 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1699	Engine torque control cut signal circuit high input	<Ref. to EN(H6)-332, DTC P1699 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1700	Throttle position sensor circuit malfunction for automatic transmission	<Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1701	Cruise control set signal circuit malfunction for automatic transmission	<Ref. to EN(H6)-334, DTC P1701 — CRUISE CONTROL SET SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1703	Low clutch timing control solenoid valve circuit malfunction	<Ref. to AT-74, DTC 73 LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1711	Engine torque control signal 1 circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-336, DTC P1711 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1712	Engine torque control signal 2 circuit malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H6)-338, DTC P1712 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

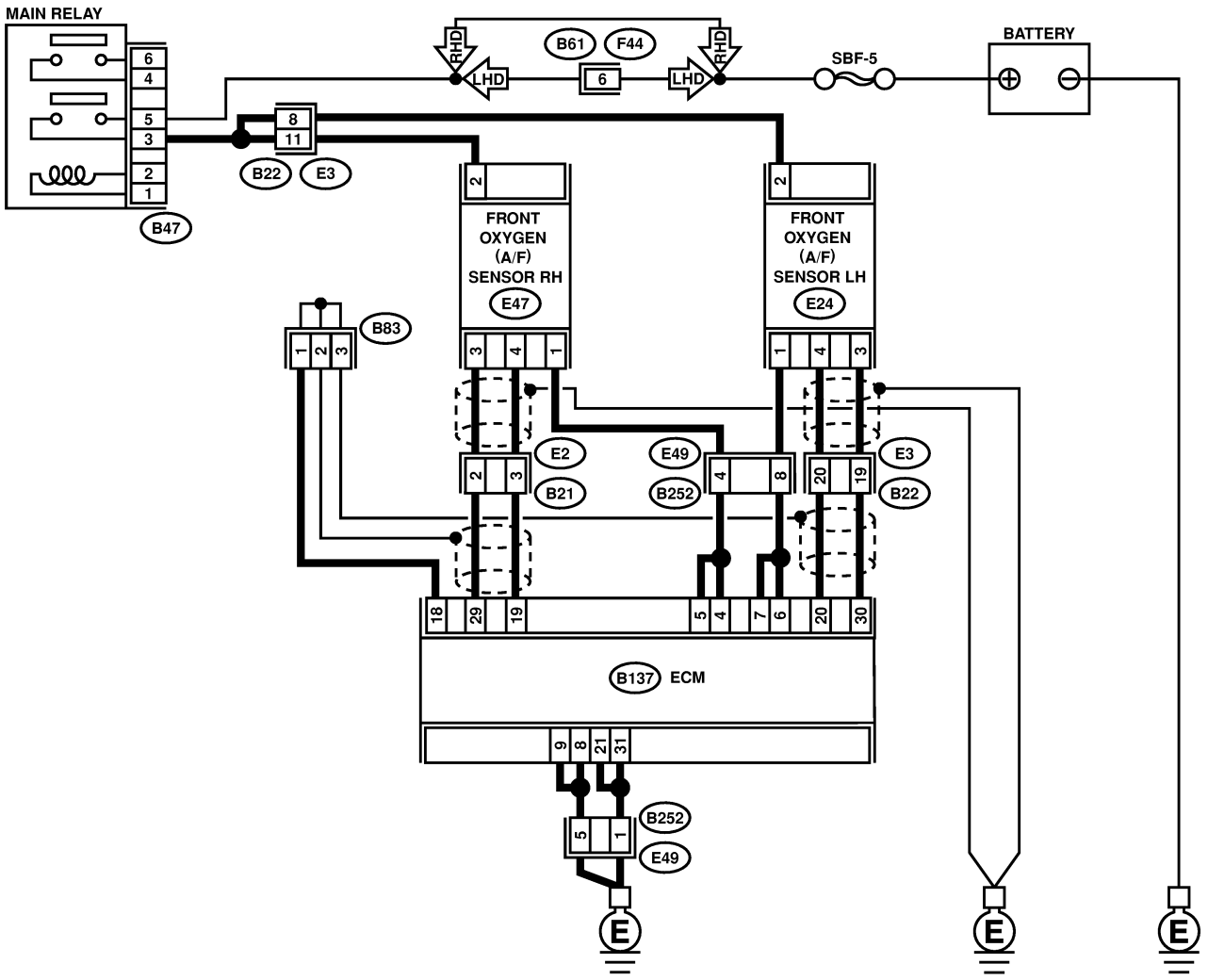
18. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S048521

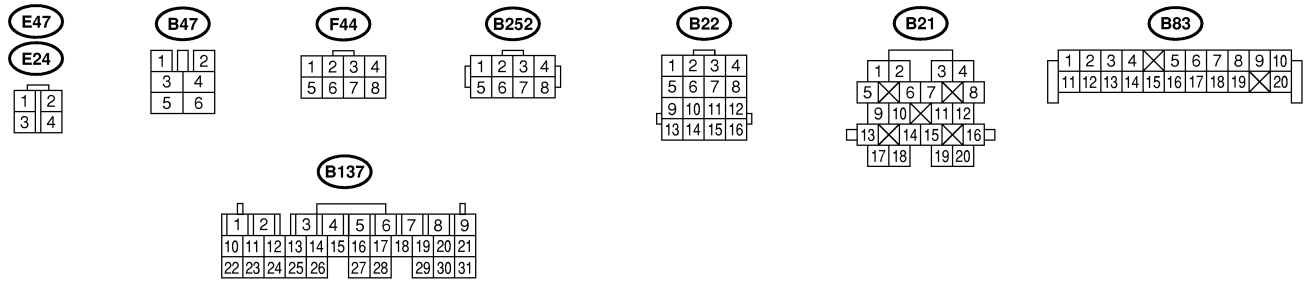
A: DTC P0031 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H21

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0031, 0051 and P0037 at the same time?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine 2) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 0.2 A?	Repair poor contact in connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **8**.

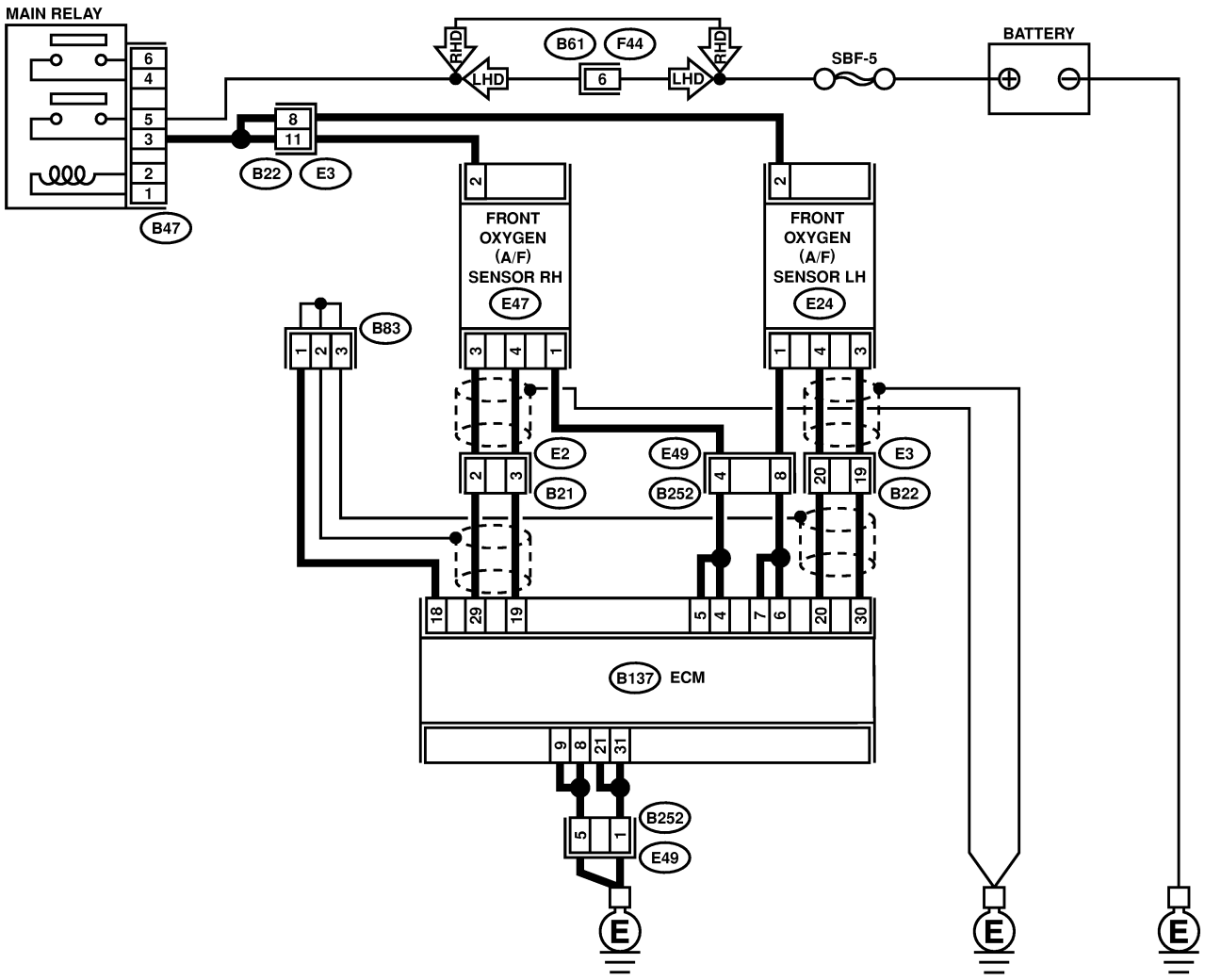
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E47) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in main relay connector
9	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***(E47) No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open or ground short circuit in harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

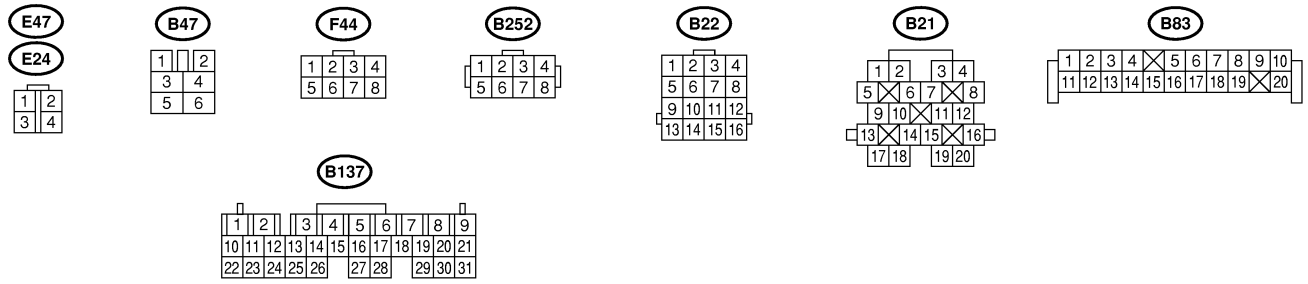
B: DTC P0032 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H22

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 2.3 A?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	END
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	END

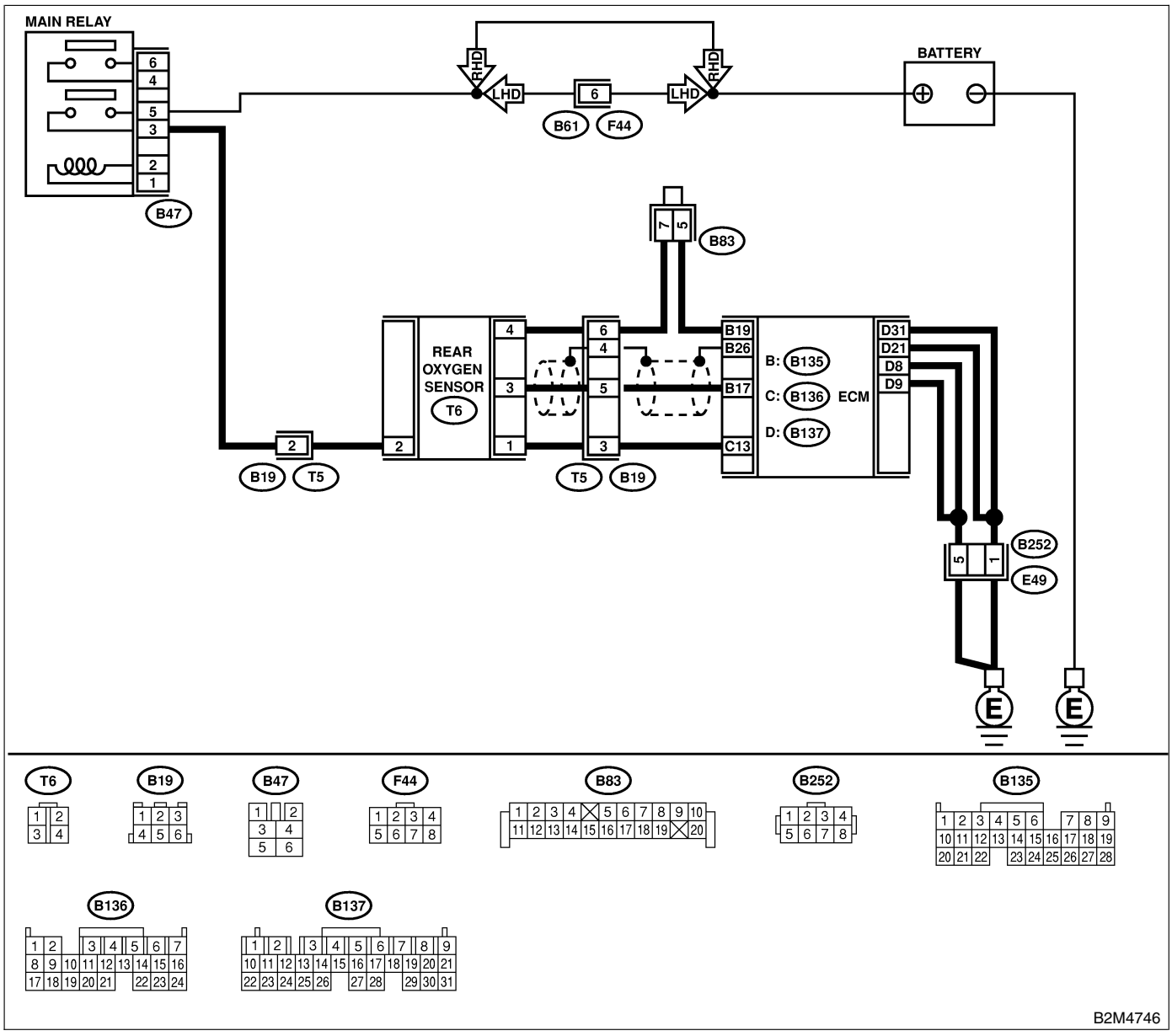
MEMO:

C: DTC P0037 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H23

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector (B22) 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 0.2 A?	Repair connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connecting harness connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
7	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 30 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

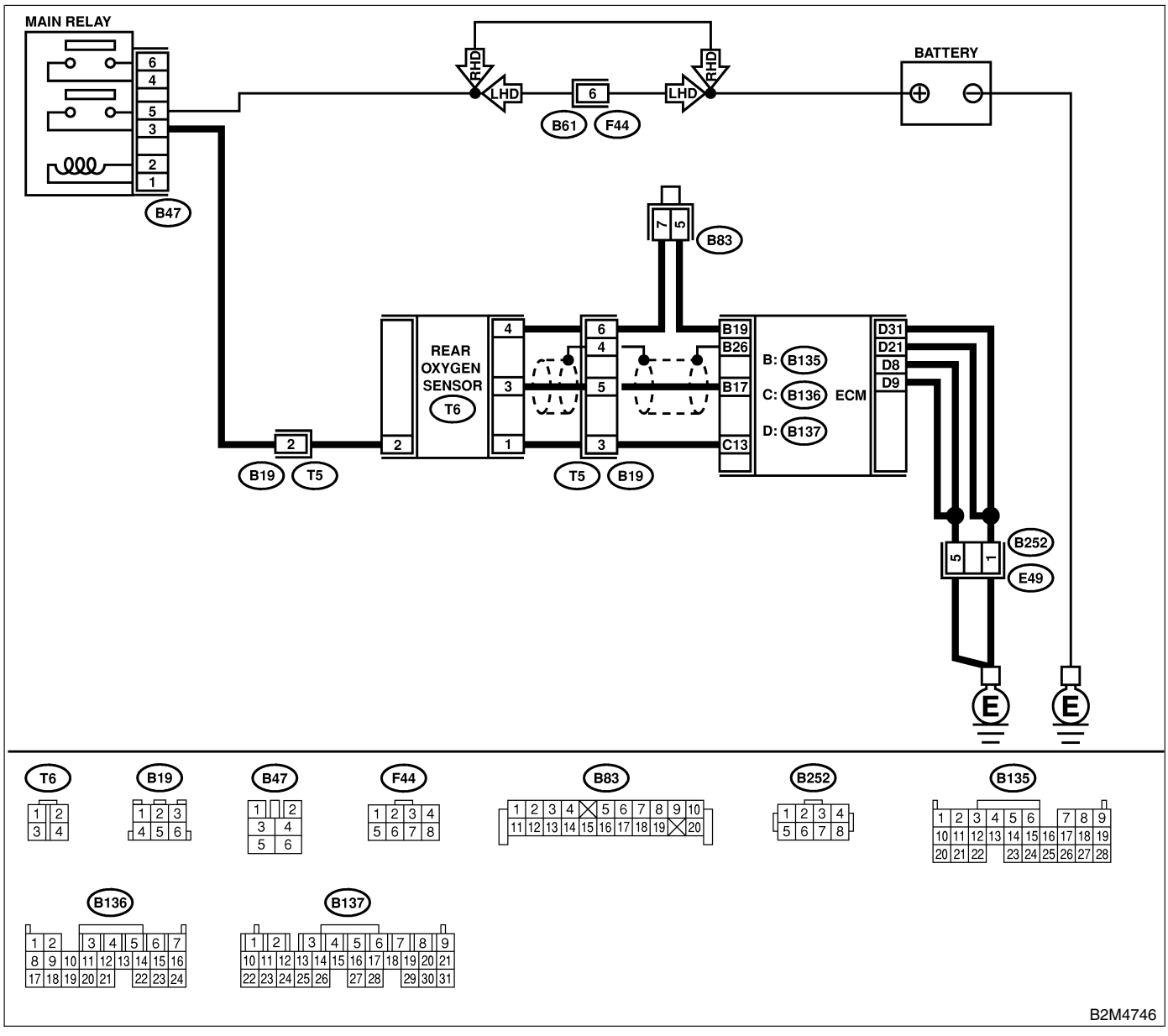
MEMO:

D: DTC P0038 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H24

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

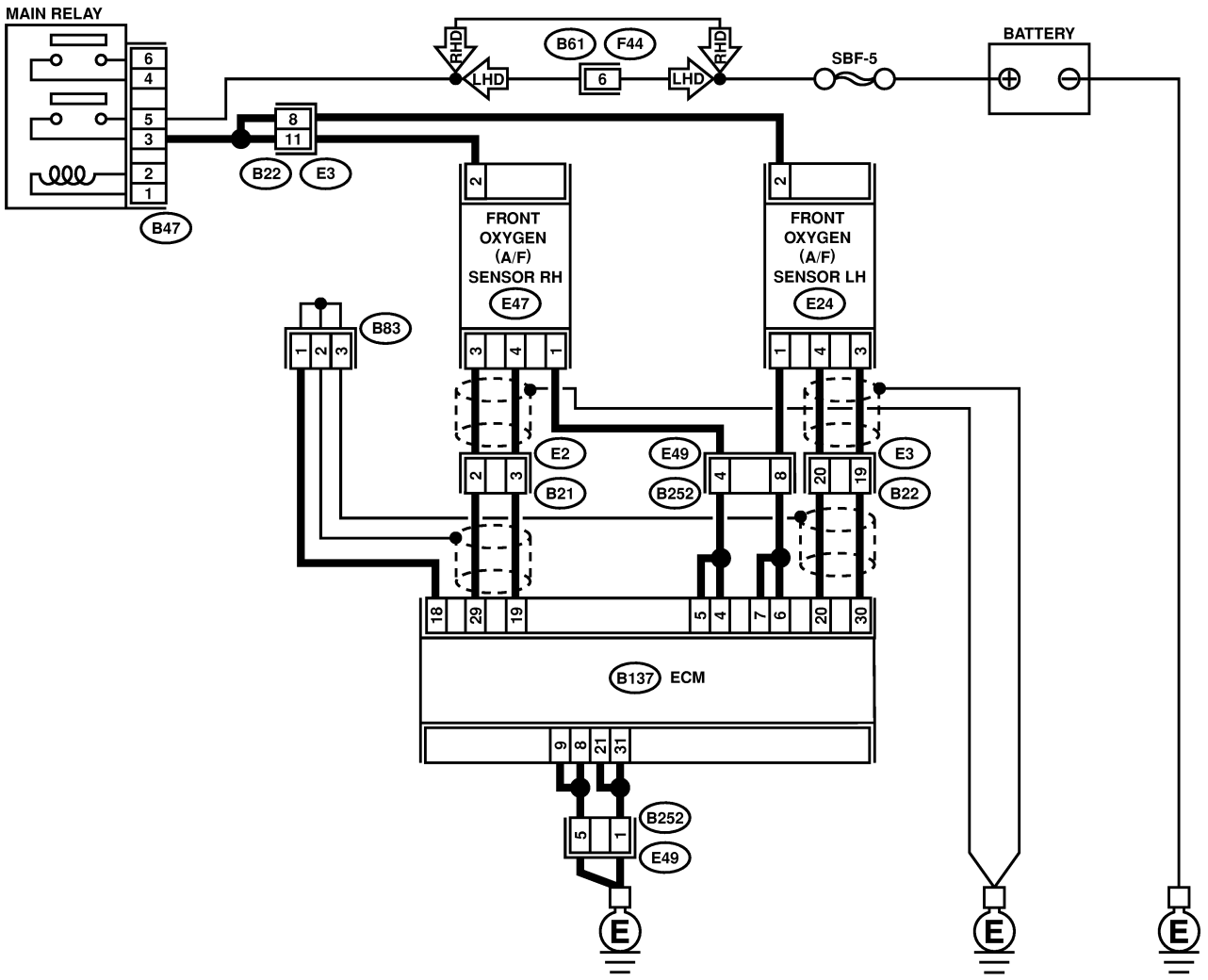
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of rear oxygen sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 7 A?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	END
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	END

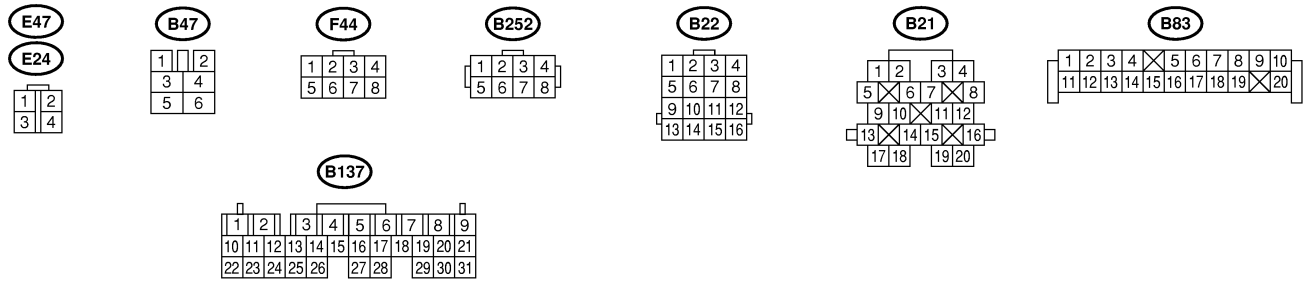
E: DTC P0051 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H25

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0031, P0051 and P0037 at the same time?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine ground terminal • Poor contact in ECM connector Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine 2) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 0.2 A?	Repair poor contact in connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start and idle the engine. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1.0 V?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change less than 1.0 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.

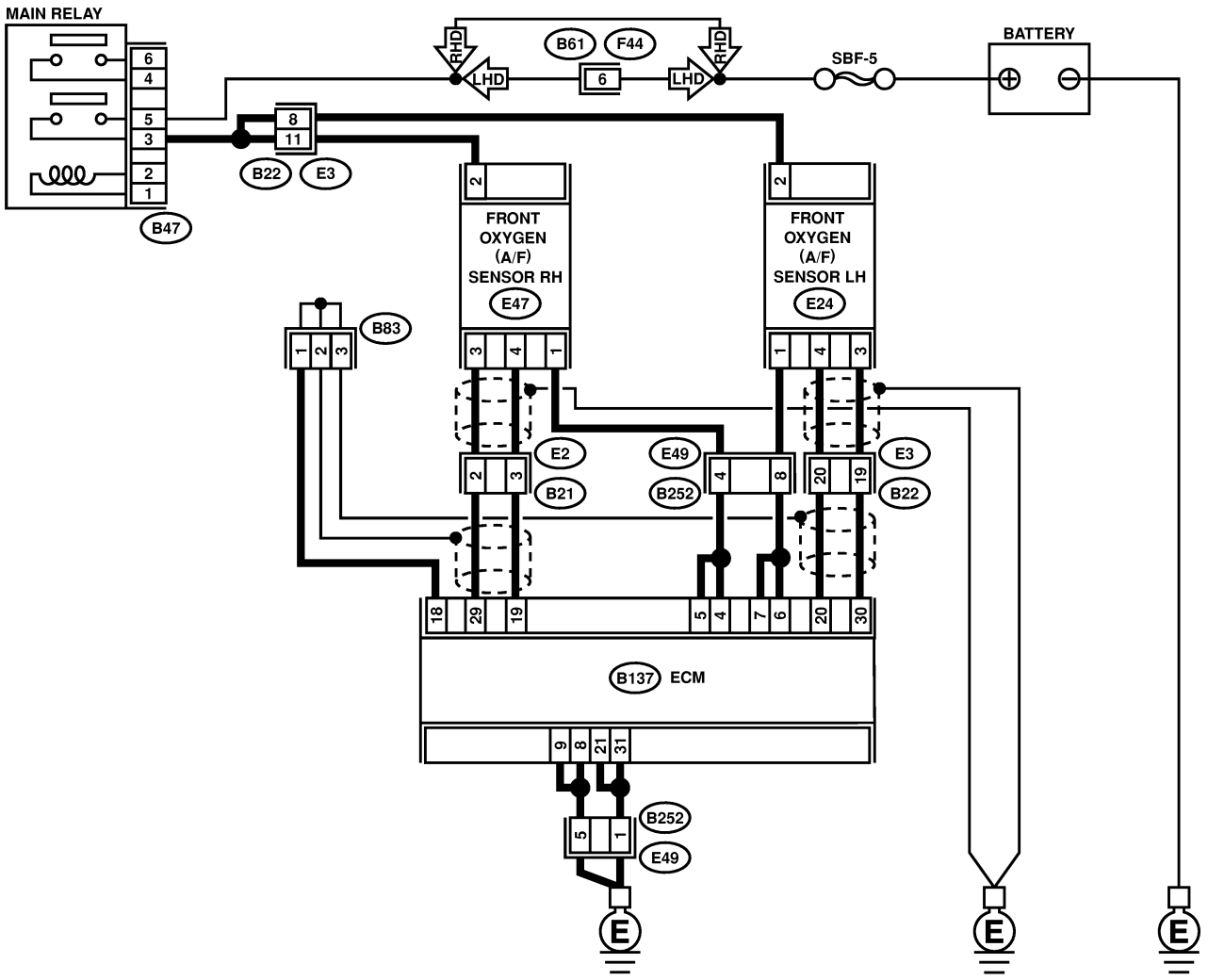
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E24) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in main relay connector
9	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open or ground short circuit in harness between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and ECM connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

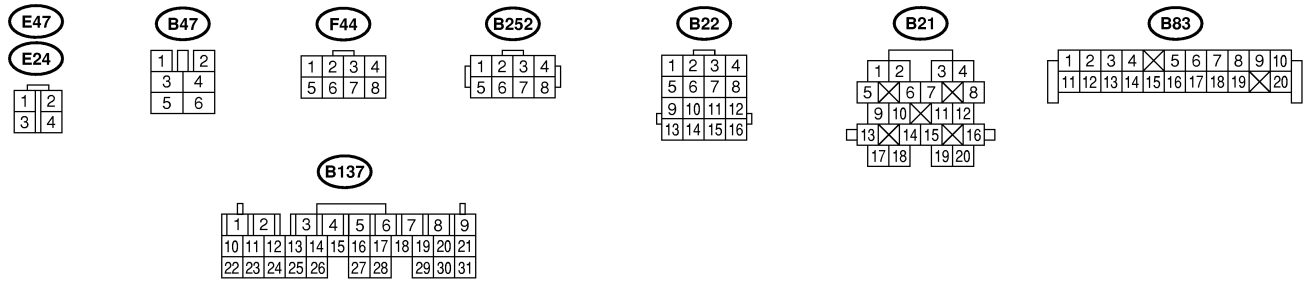
F: DTC P0052 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H26

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR HEATER CURRENT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater current using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> • OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 2.3 A?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	END
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 8 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	END

MEMO:

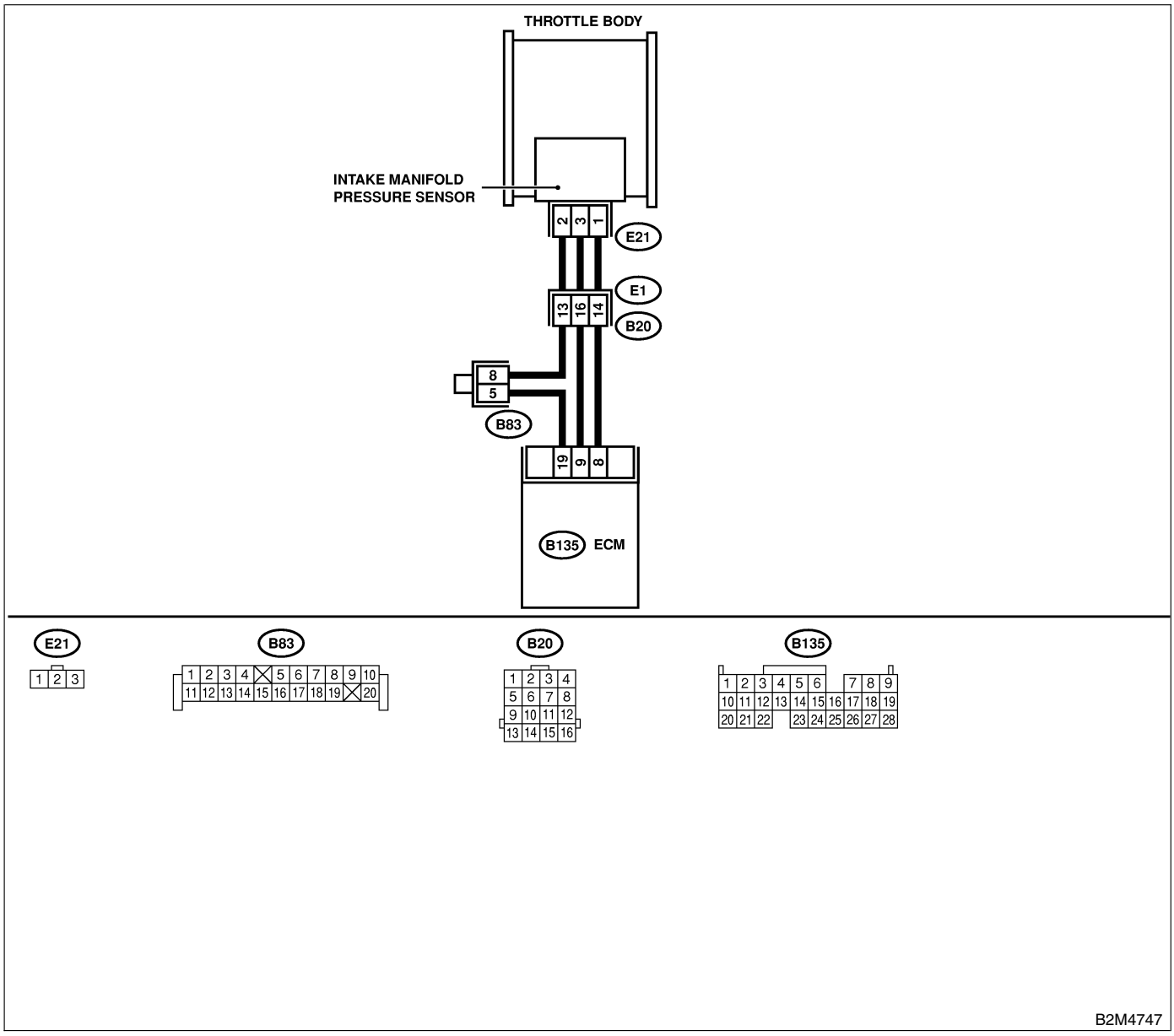
G: DTC P0106 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521F00

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



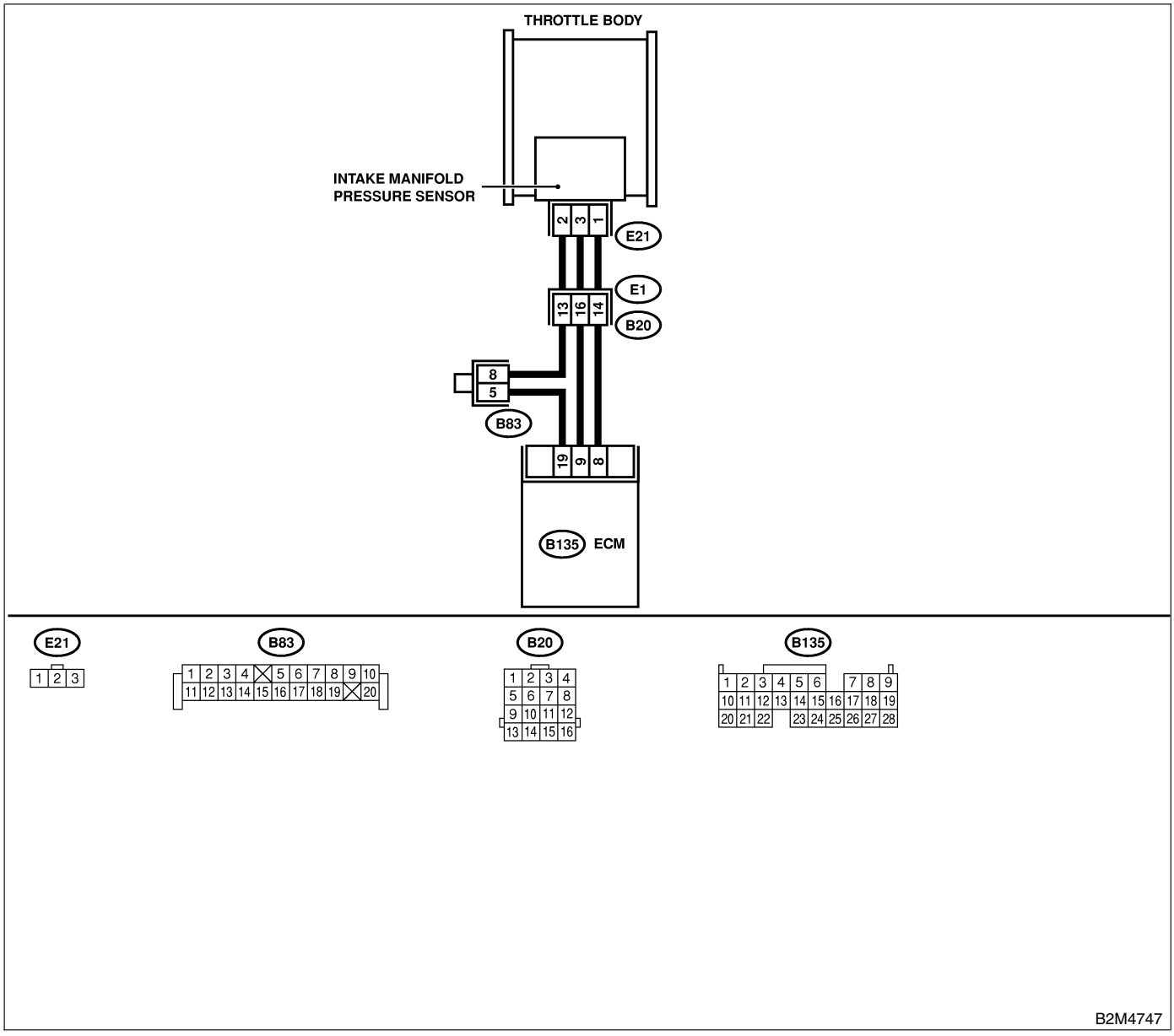
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IDLE SWITCH SIGNAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Idle Switch Signal} come on?	Go to step **2**.	Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-140, DTC P0121 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.
2	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112?	Inspect DTC P0107, P0108 or P1112 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR.**	Is the intake manifold pressure sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **4**.	Tighten intake manifold pressure sensor installation bolt securely.
4	**CHECK CONDITION OF THROTTLE BODY.**	Is the throttle body installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **5**.	Tighten throttle body installation bolt securely.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF EGR VALVE.**	Is there any foreign object caught between EGR solenoid valve and intake manifold?	Completely remove foreign object, and install EGR solenoid valve securely to the intake manifold.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>

H: DTC P0107 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521F01

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than 1.7 kPa (13 mmHg, 0.51 inHg)?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or pressure sensor connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.7 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 1.7 kPa (13 mmHg, 0.51 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake manifold pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between intake manifold pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (E21) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between intake manifold pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>

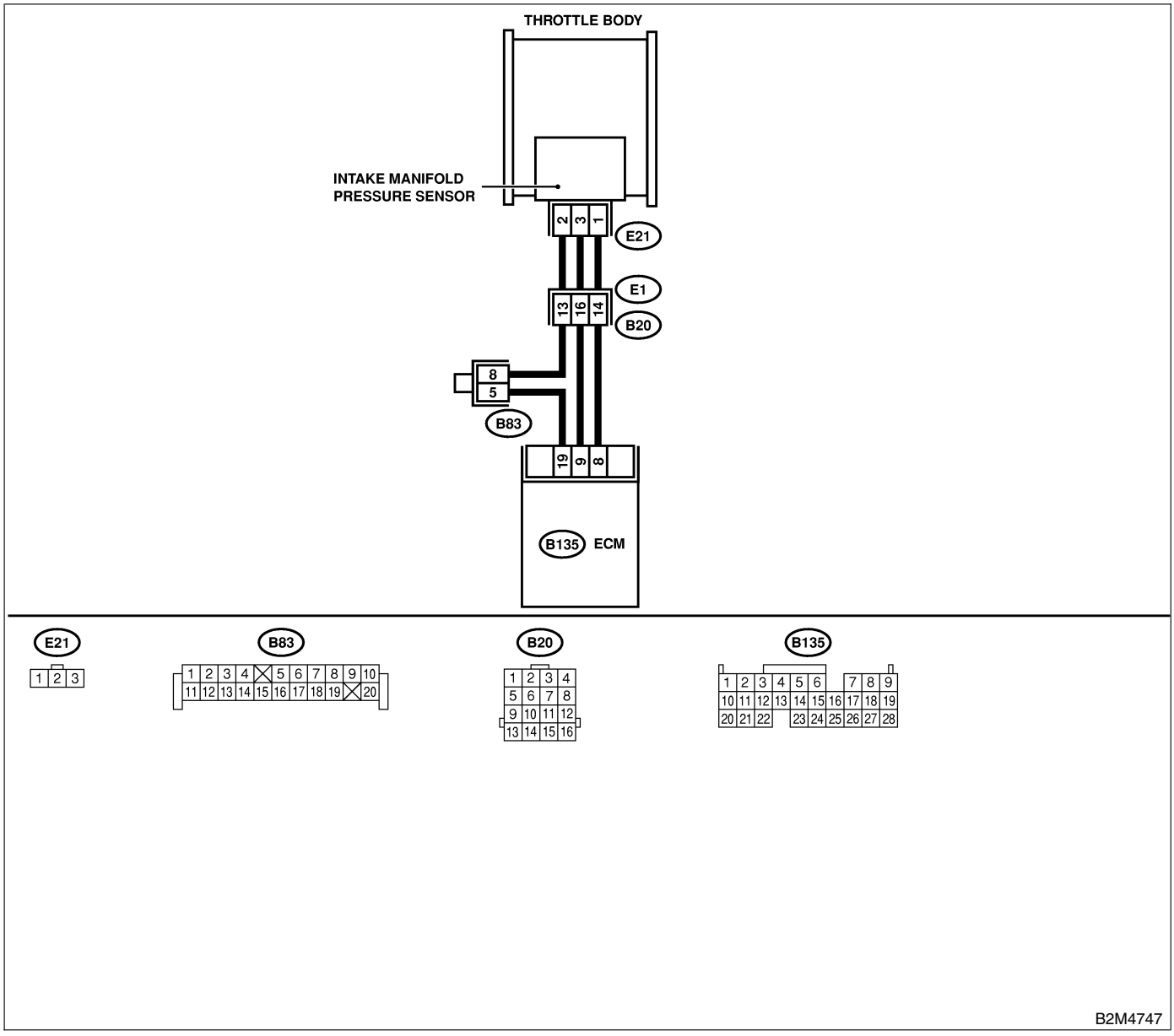
MEMO:

I: DTC P0108 — INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521F02

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 130 kPa (975 mmHg, 38.39 inHg)?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.7 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of atmospheric absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change more than 1.7 kPa (13 mmHg, 0.51 inHg) by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake manifold pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between intake manifold pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (E21) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (E21) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from pressure sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool switch to ON. 4) Read data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 130 kPa (975 mmHg, 38.39 inHg)?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and intake manifold pressure sensor connector.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>

MEMO:

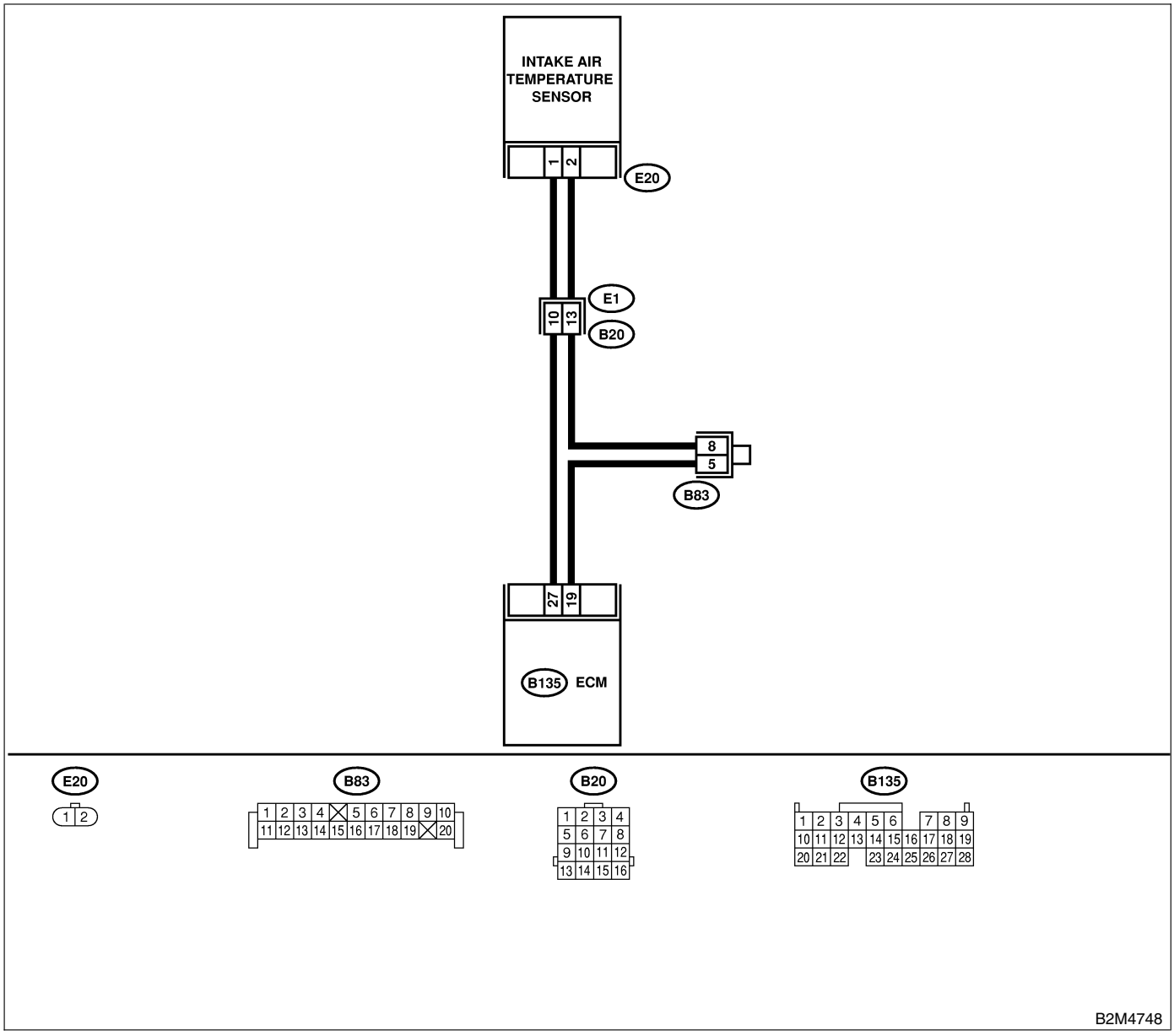
J: DTC P0111 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521B14

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0111.	Replace intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

K: DTC P0112 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

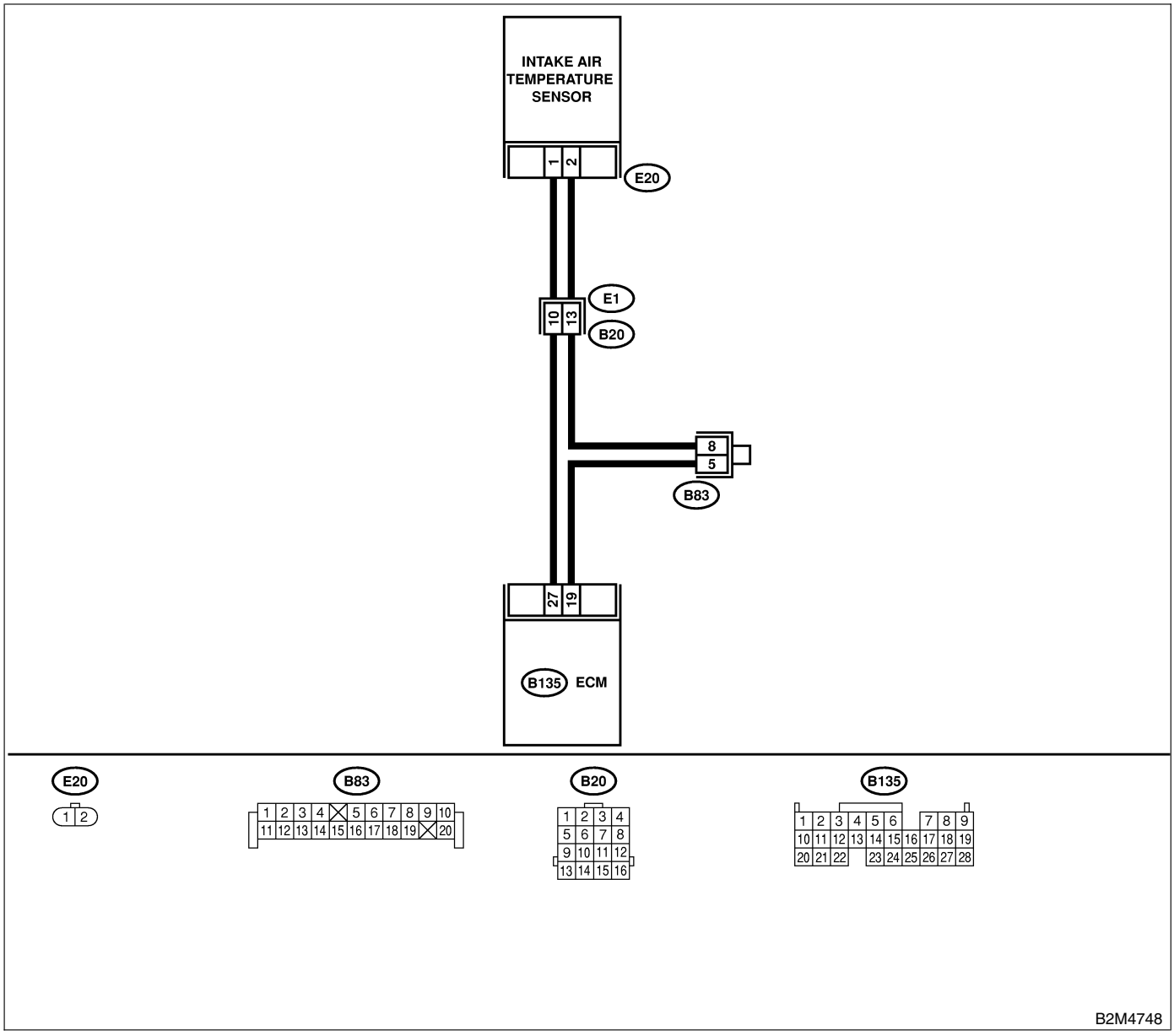
— S048521B15

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value greater than 120°C (248°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Replace intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.

L: DTC P0113 — INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT —

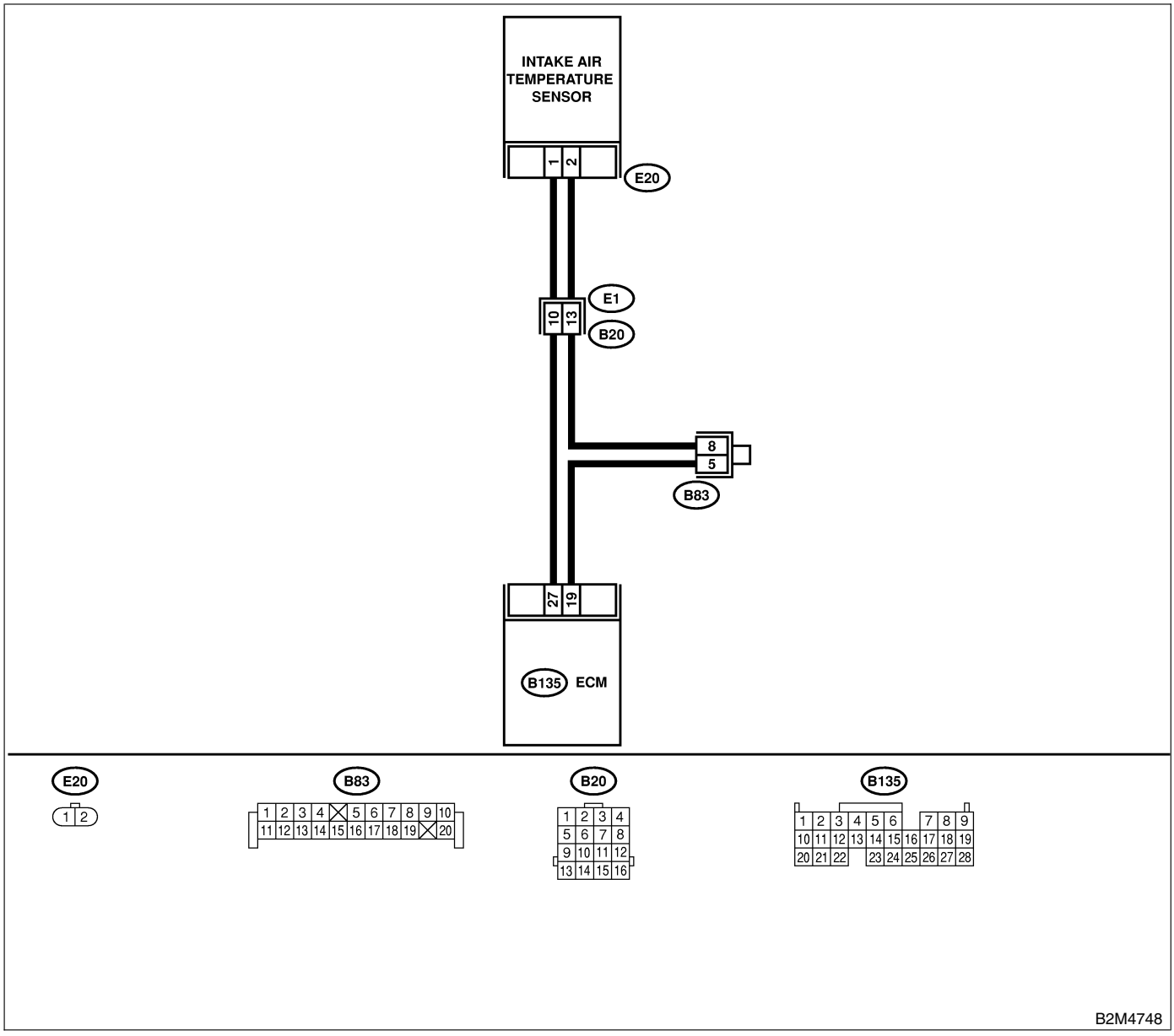
S048521B16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine. 3) Read data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or the OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure voltage between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 4.7 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Calculate when intake air temperature is 10°C (50°F) or more. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E20) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between intake air temperature sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in intake air temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector

MEMO:

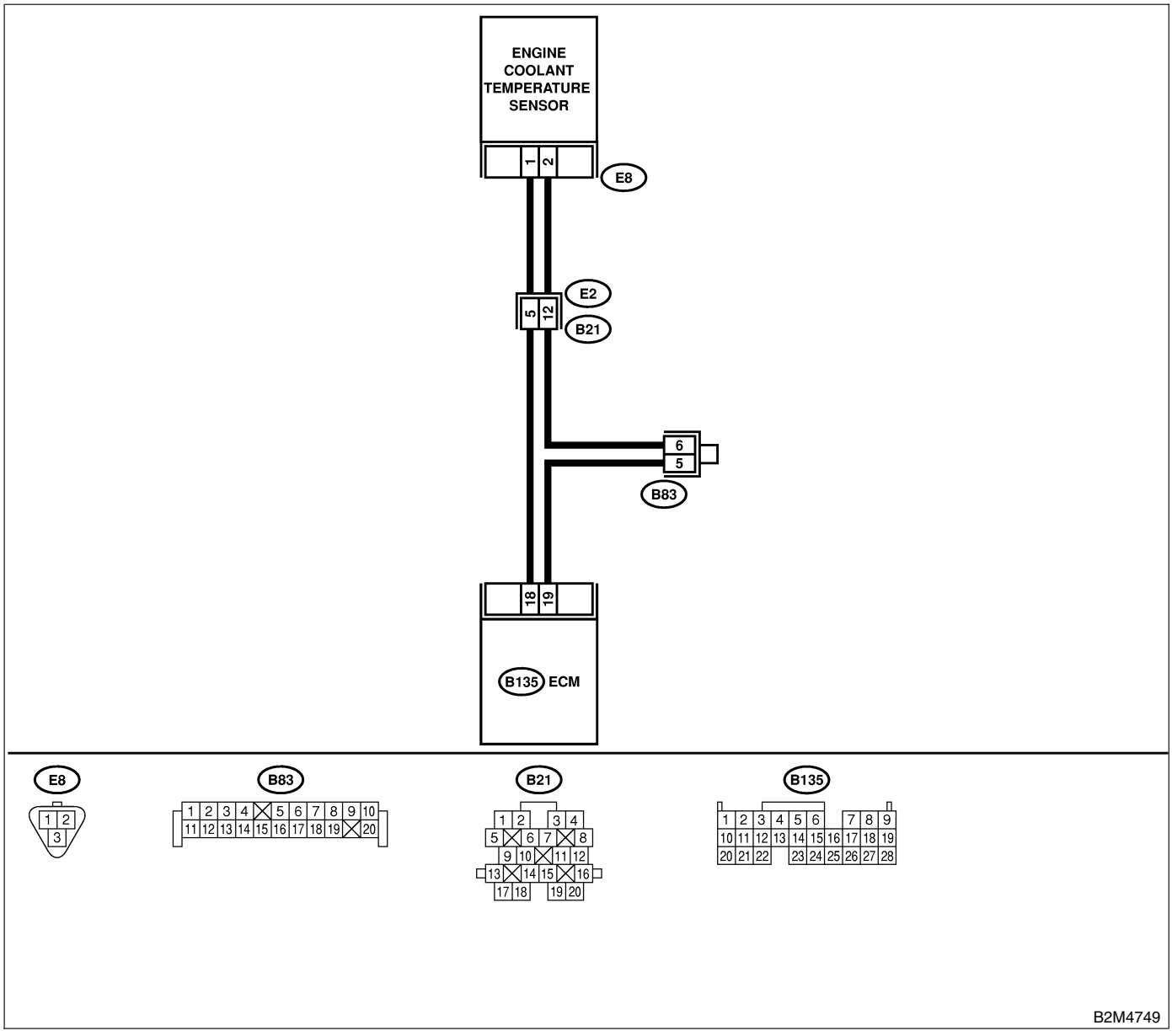
M: DTC P0117 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521F91

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



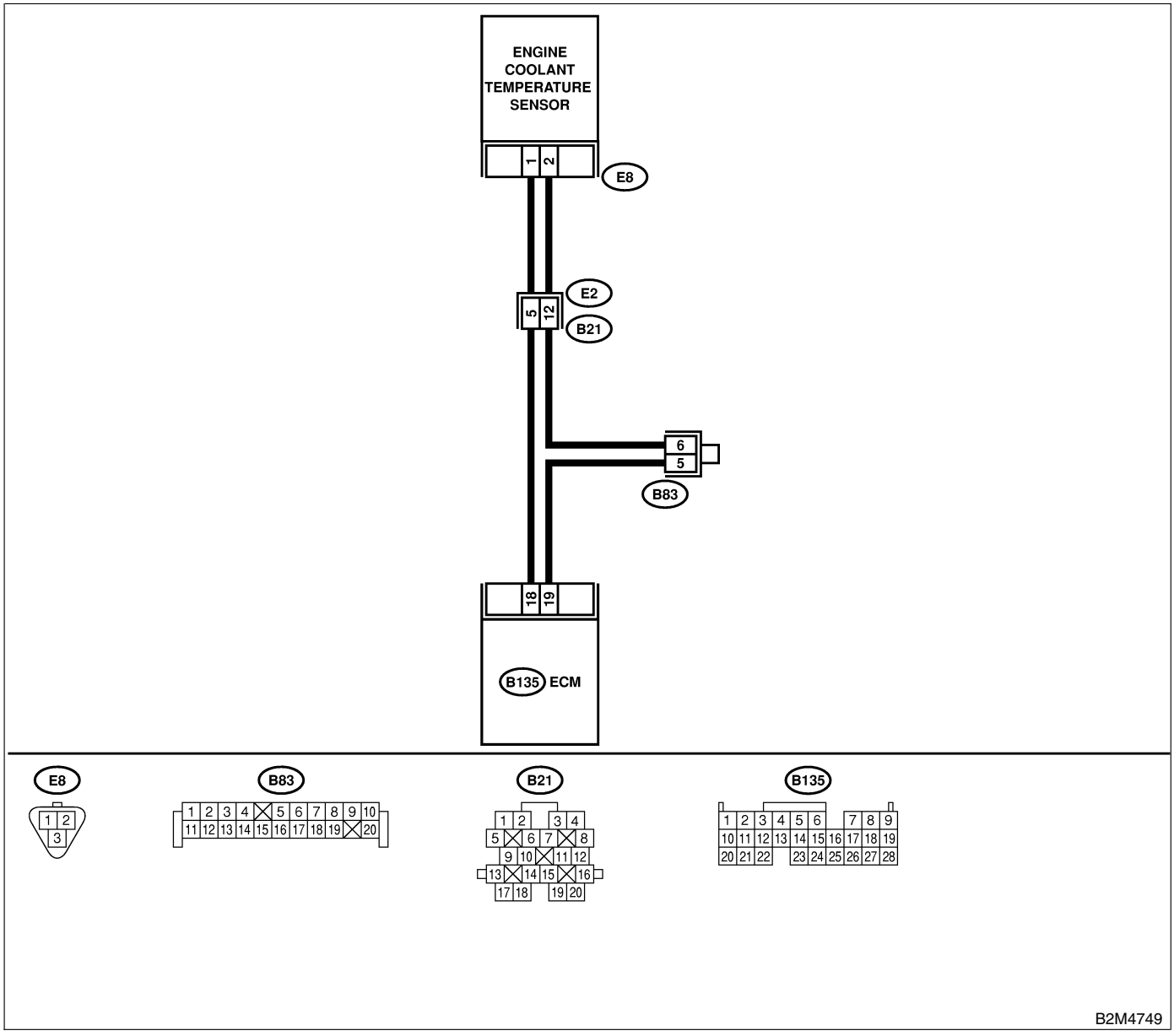
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value greater than 120°C (248°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between engine coolant temperature sensor and ECM connector.

N: DTC P0118 — ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521F92

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Hard to start
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4749

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor ● Poor contact in ECM ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 4.7 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between engine coolant temperature sensor connector and engine ground. Calculate when the engine coolant temperature is 5°C (25°F) or more. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E8) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in engine coolant temperature sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector

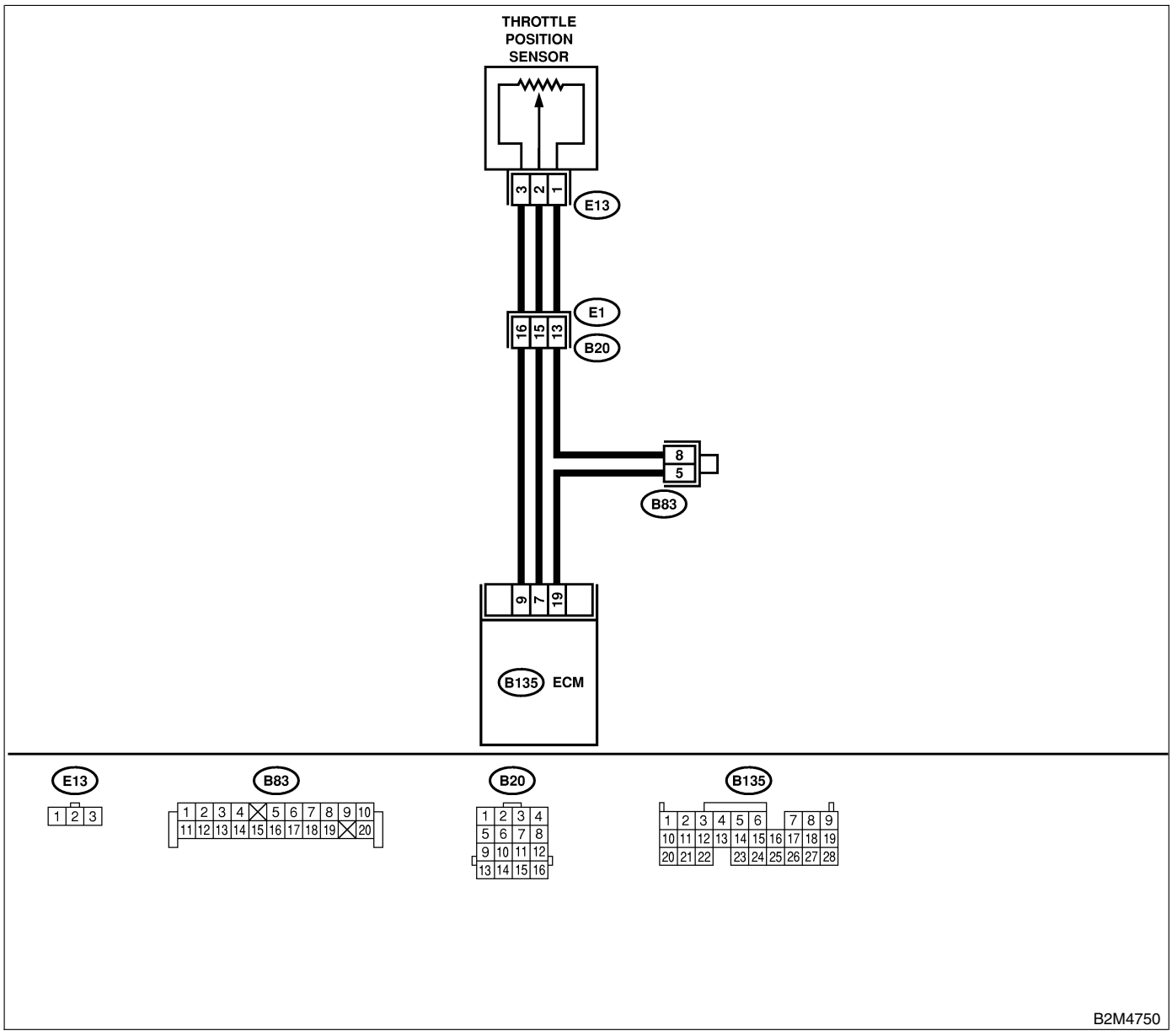
MEMO:

O: DTC P0121 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) — S048521B19

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0121.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

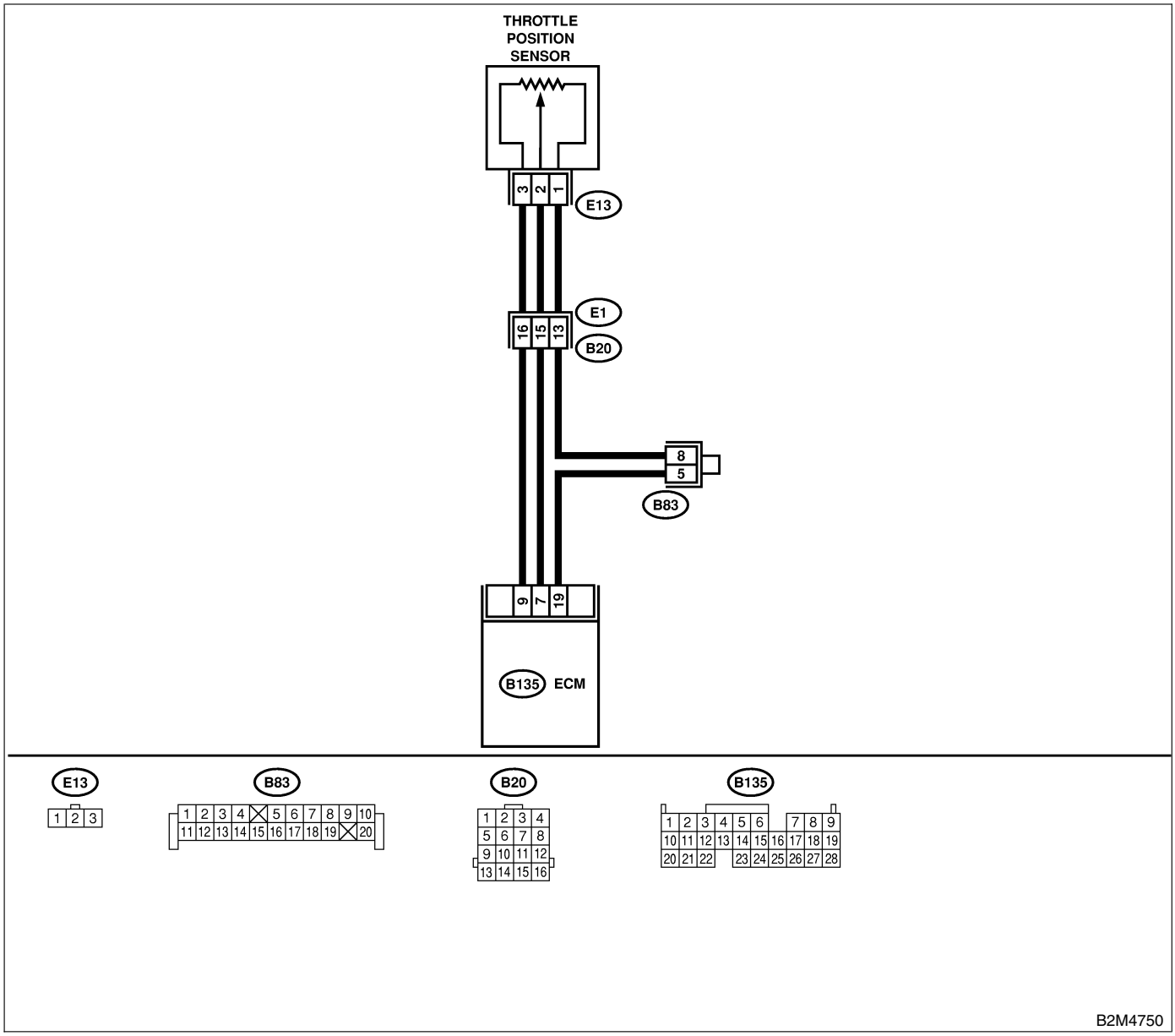
P: DTC P0122 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521B20

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground while throttle valve is fully closed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 4.5 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground.	Does the voltage change more than 0.1 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from throttle position sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and throttle position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — (E13) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in throttle position sensor connector.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

MEMO:

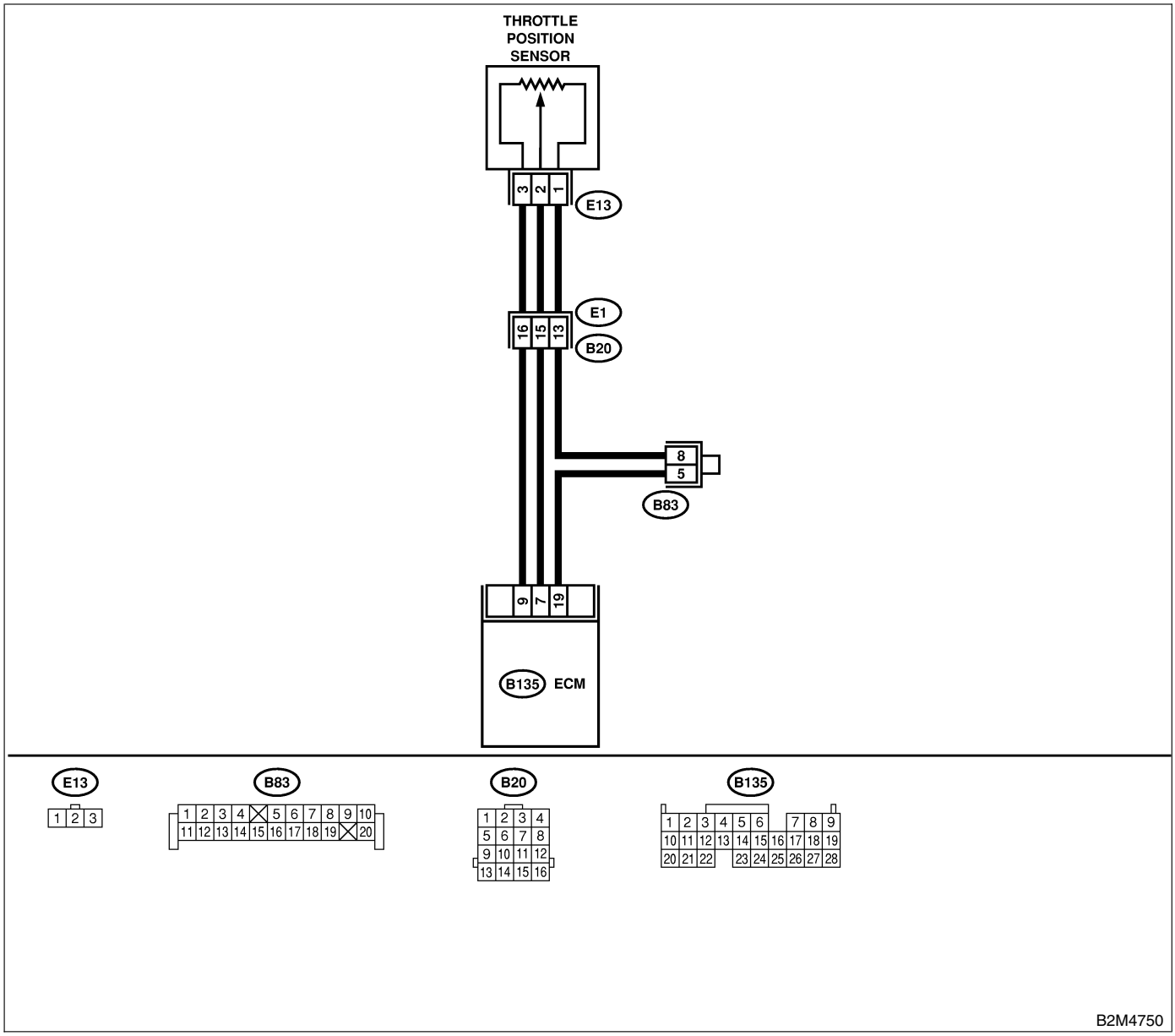
Q: DTC P0123 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521B21

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



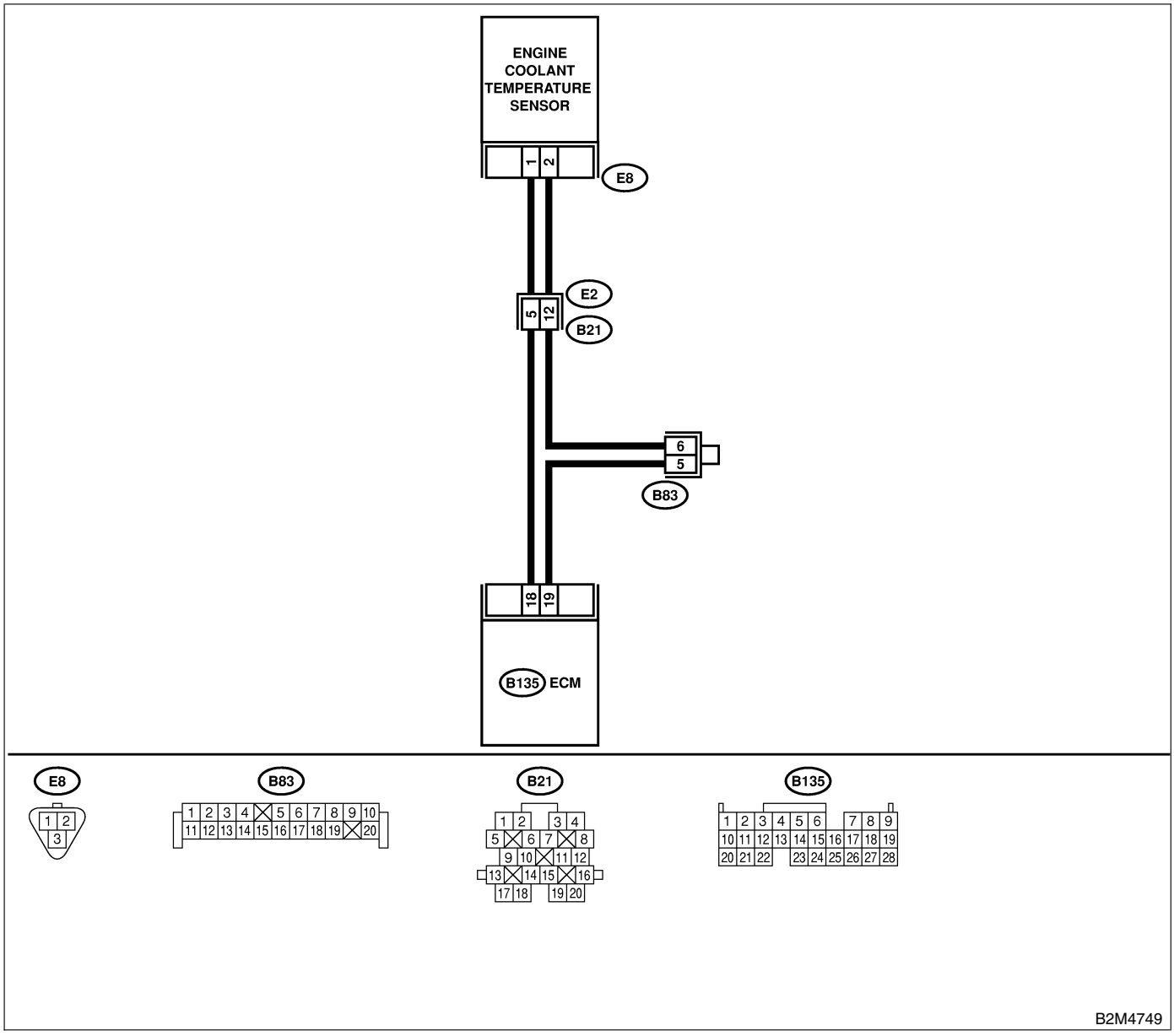
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Read data of throttle position sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in throttle position sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector ● Poor contact in joint connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between throttle position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E13) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.9 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between throttle position sensor and ECM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

R: DTC P0125 — INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL — S048521B22

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine does not return to idle.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



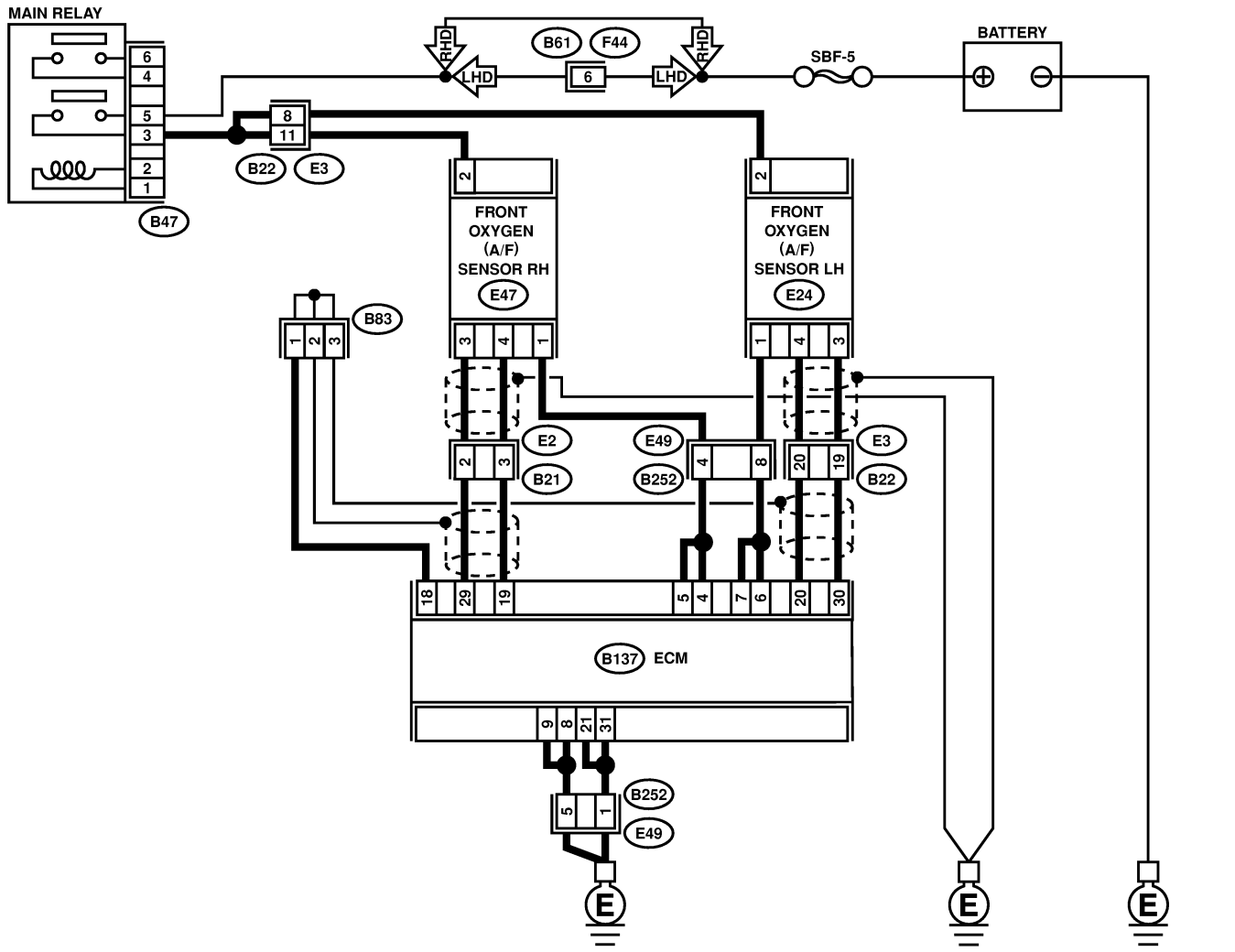
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0125.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TIRE SIZE.**	Is the tire size the same as designated tire and four-wheel tire?	Go to step **3**.	Replace tire.
3	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.** Check the following items. ● Engine coolant volume ● Engine coolant freezing ● Contamination in engine coolant	Is the engine coolant normal?	Go to step **4**.	Refill or replace coolant. <Ref. to CO(H6)-18, INSPECTION, Engine Coolant.>
4	**CHECK THERMOSTAT.**	Does thermostat remain open?	Replace thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H6)-21, Thermostat.>	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

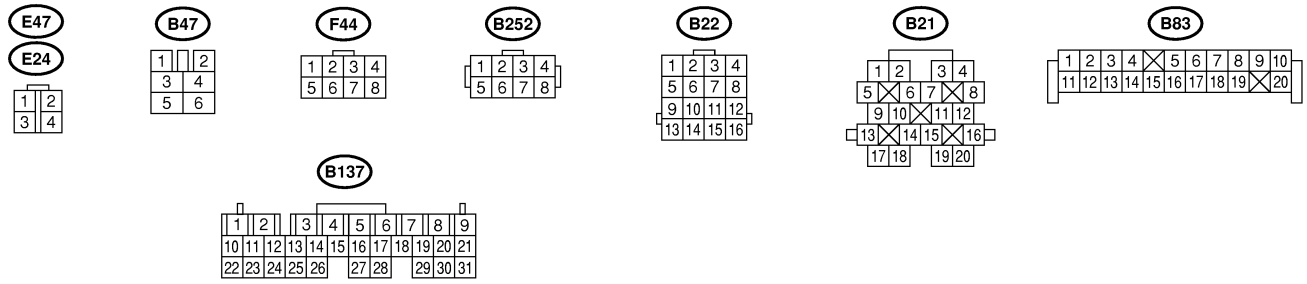
S: DTC P0131 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) — S048521J99

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 — (E47) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 — (E47) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

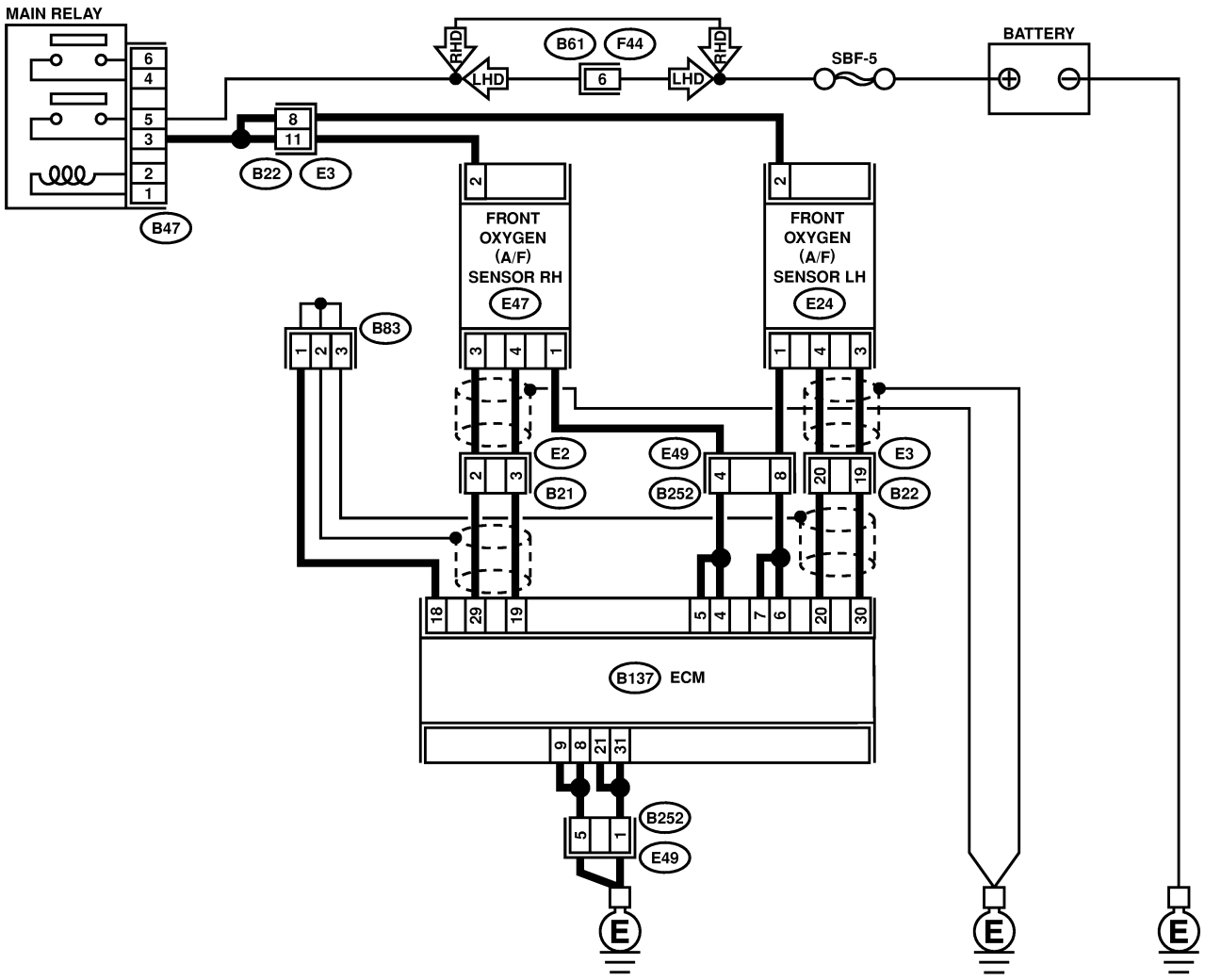
MEMO:

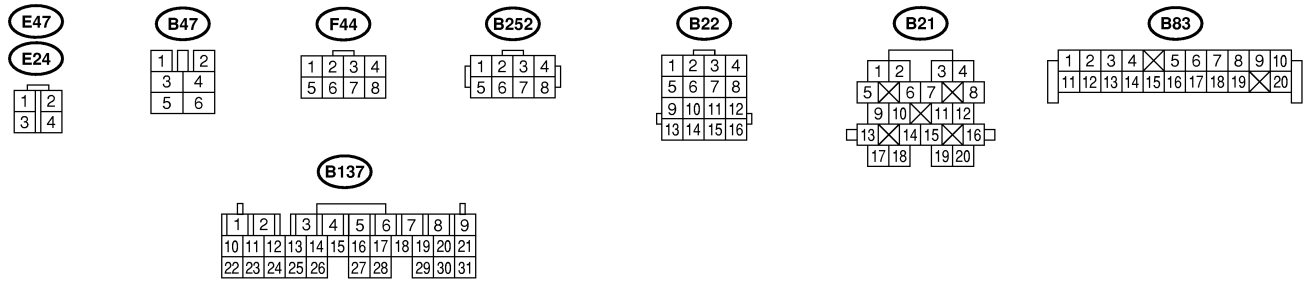
T: DTC P0132 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) — S048521K00

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.95 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

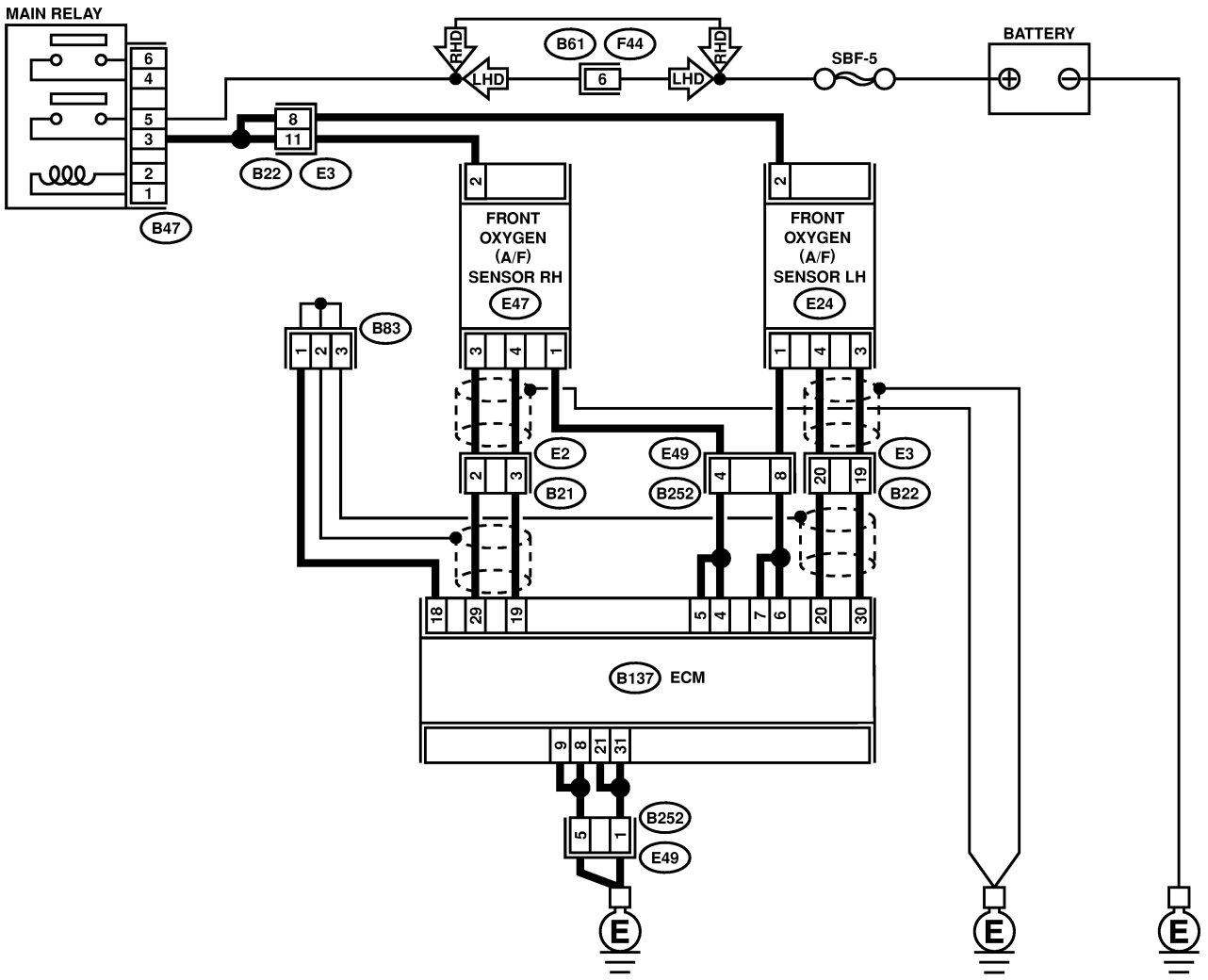
MEMO:

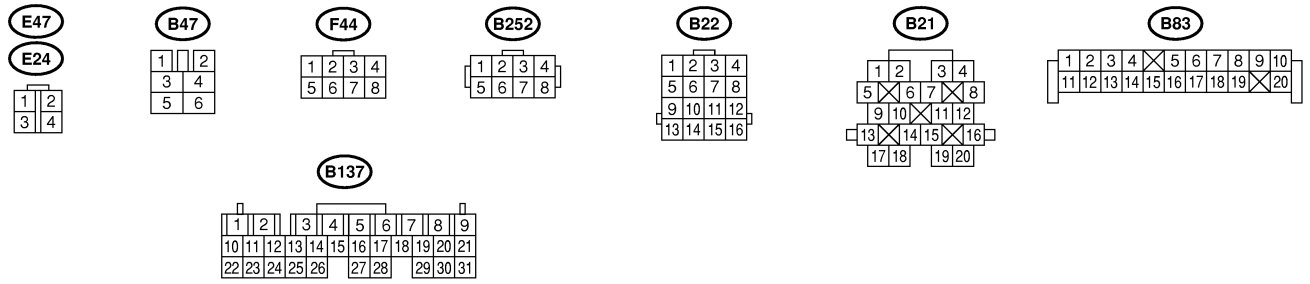
U: DTC P0133 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE — S048521H29

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0133.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads ● Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter (RH side) ● Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

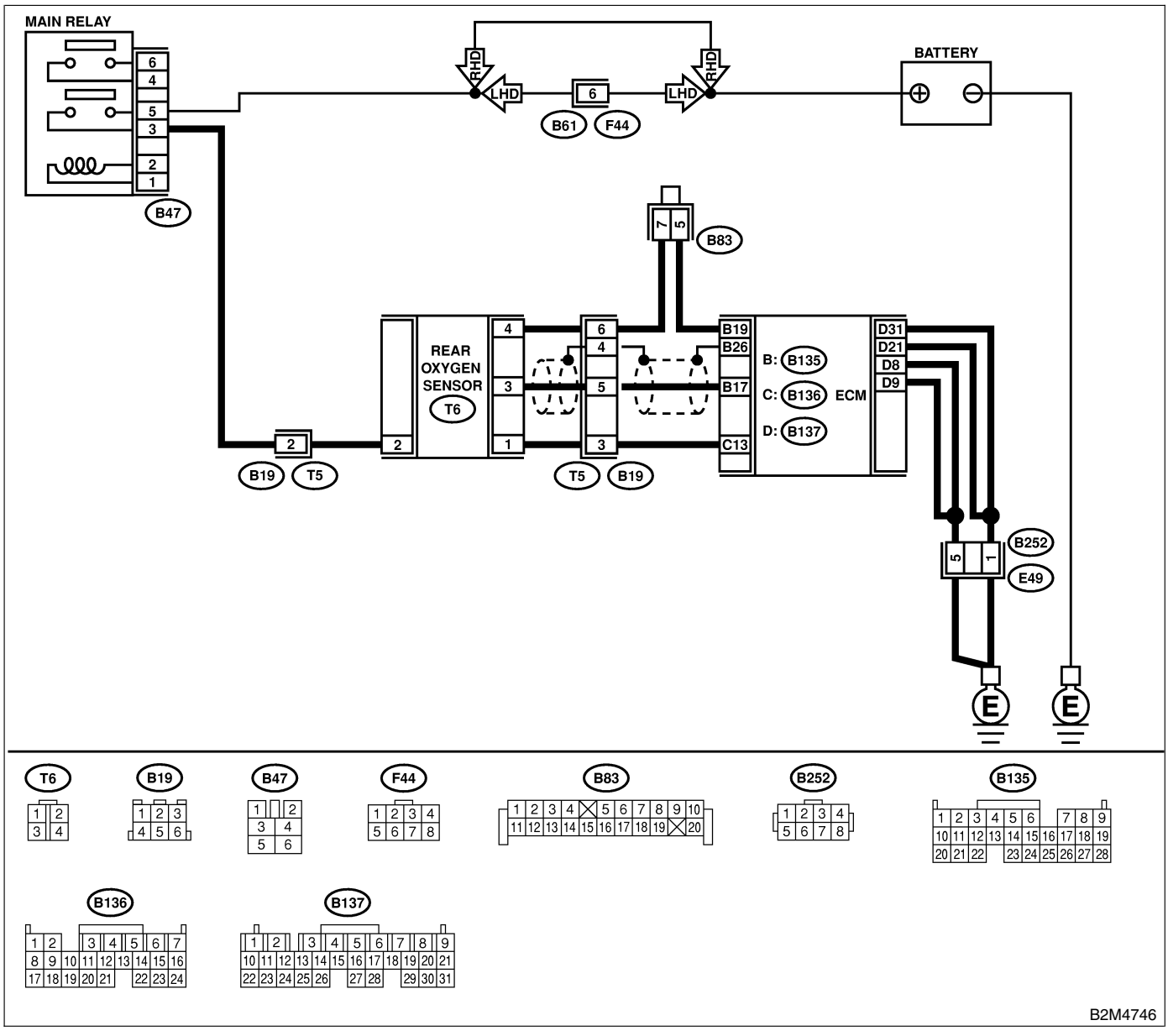
MEMO:

V: DTC P0137 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521K01

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1152, P1153, P1154 or P1155?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.** Inspect DTC P0131, P0132, P0151 or P0152 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the failure cause of P0131, P0132, P0151 or P0152 in the fuel system?	Check fuel system. NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0137.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 2,000 rpm to 3,000 rpm for two minutes. 2) Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Does the value fluctuate?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II General Scan Tool.	Is output maximum value 0.49 V or more and output minimum value 0.25 V or less?	Go to step **5**.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance more than 3 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

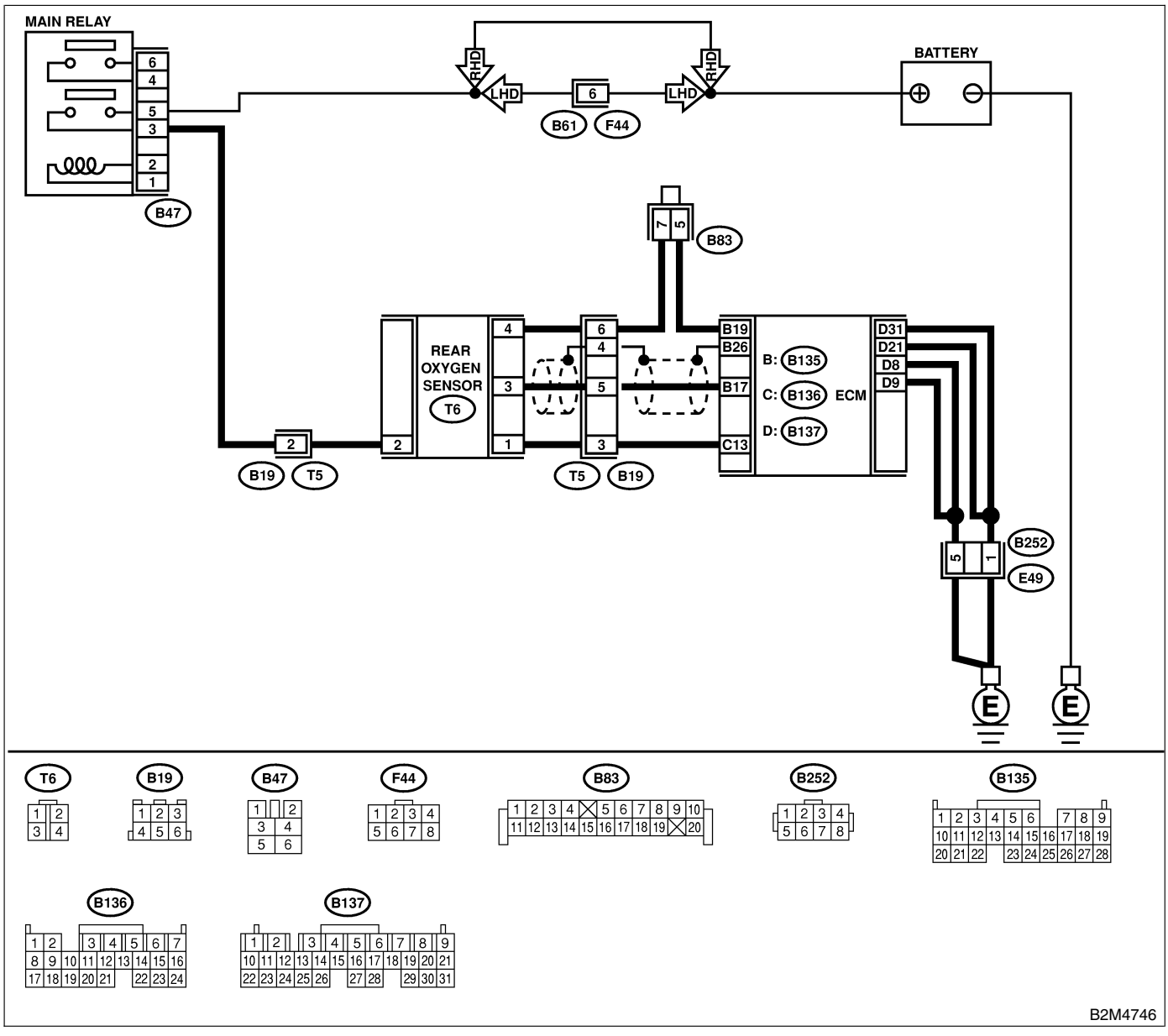
MEMO:

W: DTC P0138 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521K02

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1152, P1153, P1154 or P1155?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.** Inspect DTC P0131, P0132, P0151 or P0152 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the failure cause of P0131, P0132, P0151 or P0152 in the fuel system?	Check fuel system. NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0138.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 70°C (158°F), and keep the engine speed at 2,000 rpm to 3,000 rpm for two minutes. 2) Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA SHOWN ON DISPLAY FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Does the value fluctuate?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** Read data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II General Scan Tool.	Is output maximum value 0.49 V or more and output minimum value 0.25 V or less?	Go to step **5**.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 19 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance more than 3 Ω?	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN REAR OXYGEN SENSOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between rear oxygen sensor harness connector and engine ground or chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.2 V?	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between rear oxygen sensor and ECM connector ● Poor contact in rear oxygen sensor connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

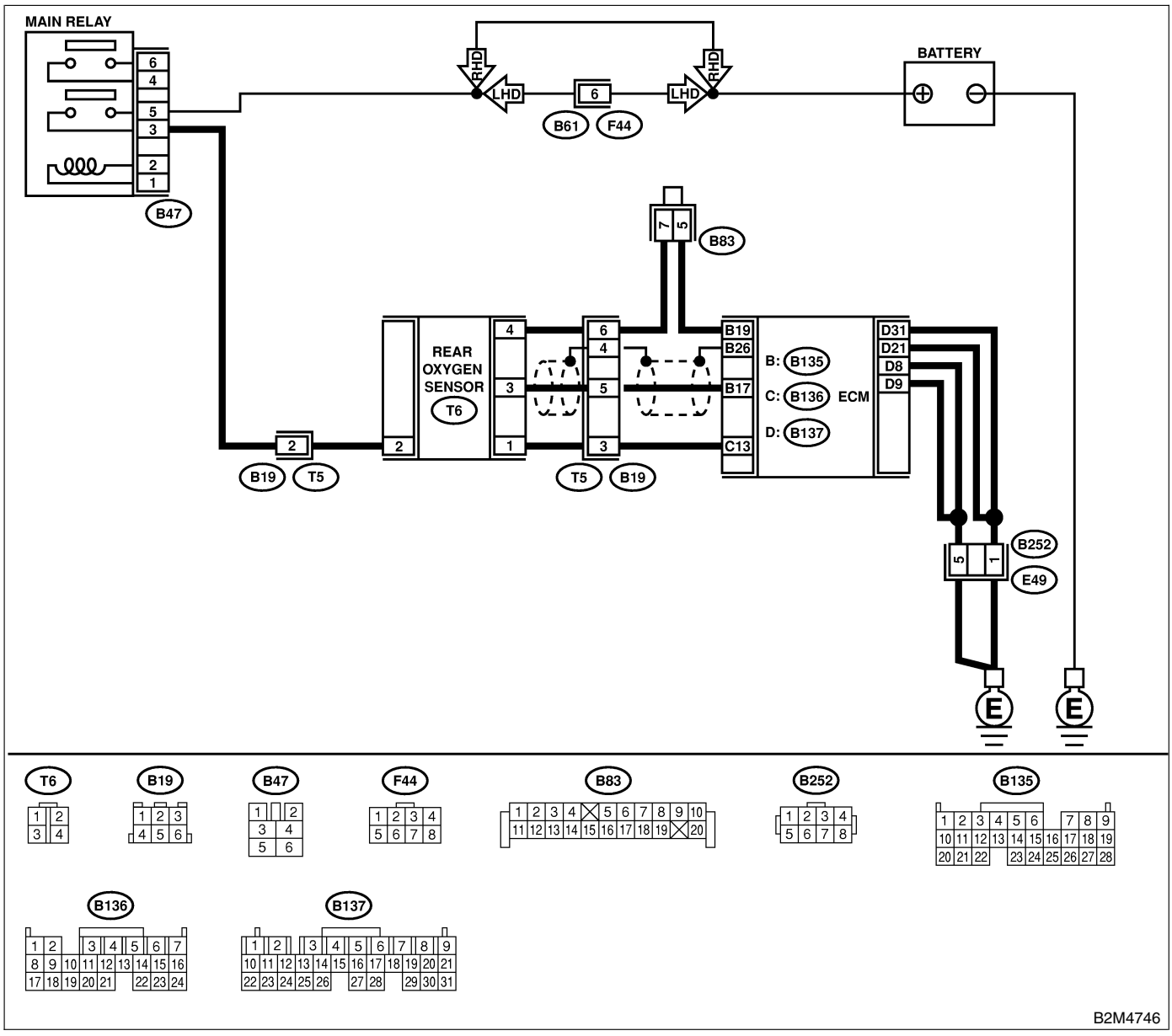
MEMO:

X: DTC P0139 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN SENSOR (REAR) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE — S048521H31

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



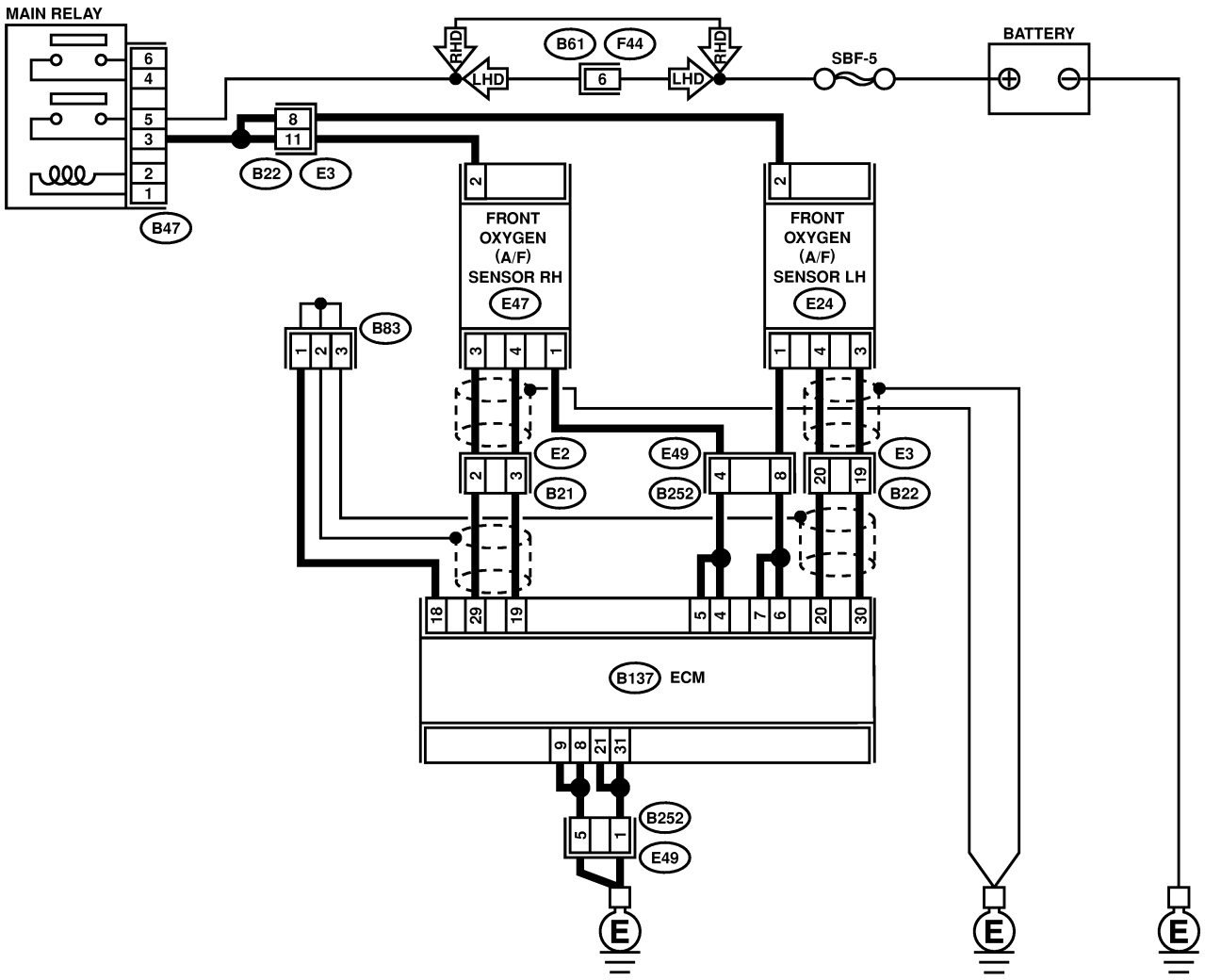
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0139.	Replace rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

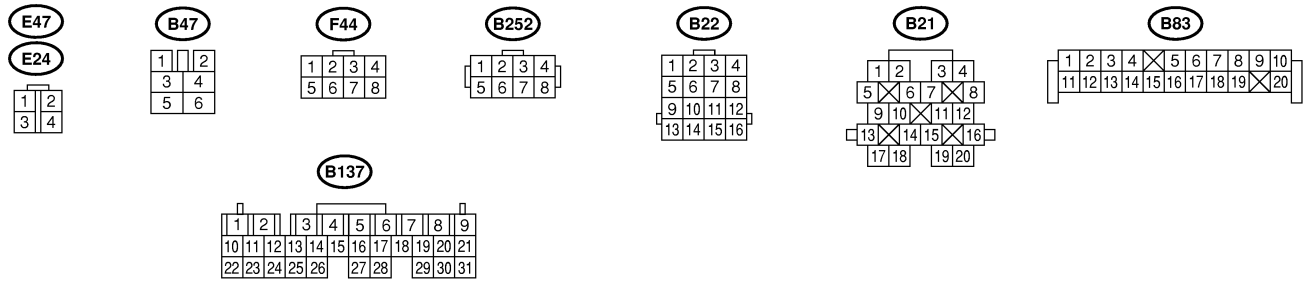
Y: DTC P0151 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (OPEN CIRCUIT) — S048521K03

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 20 — (E24) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 30 — (E24) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact in ECM connector
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

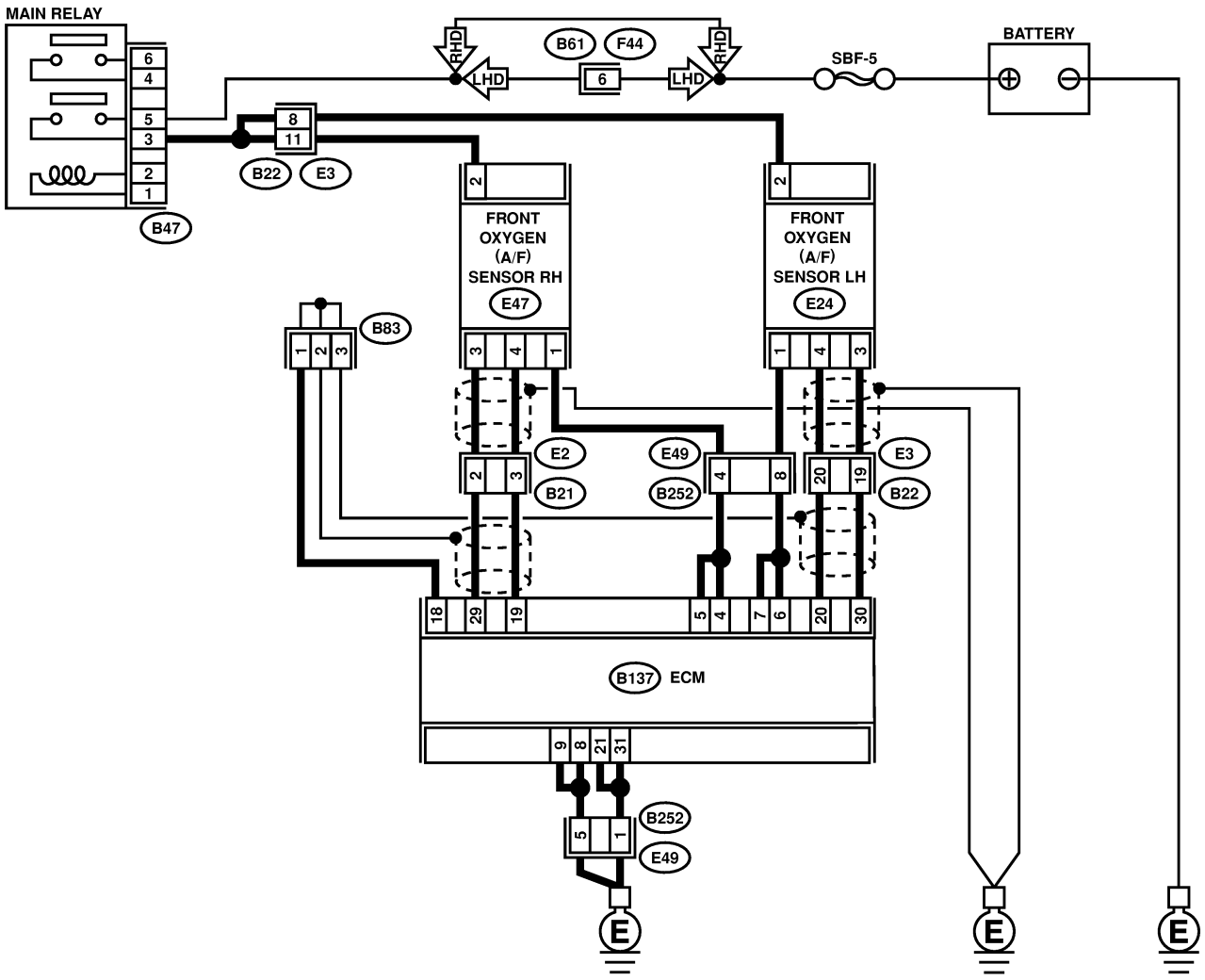
MEMO:

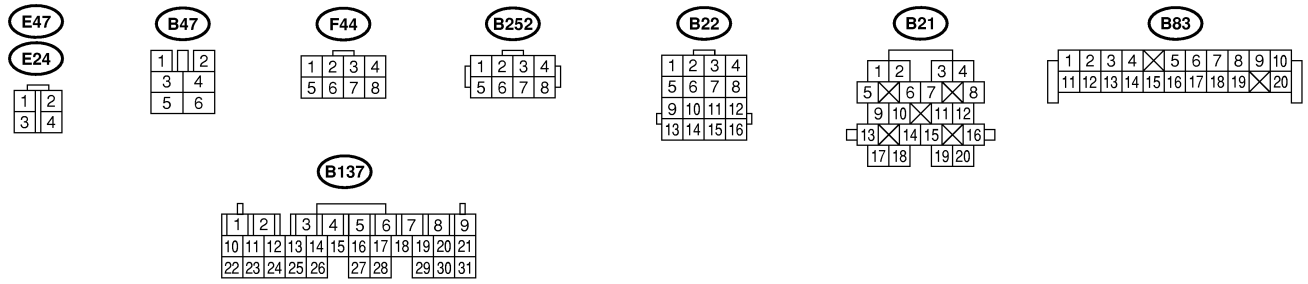
Z: DTC P0152 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (SHORT CIRCUIT) — S048521K04

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 30 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.95 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

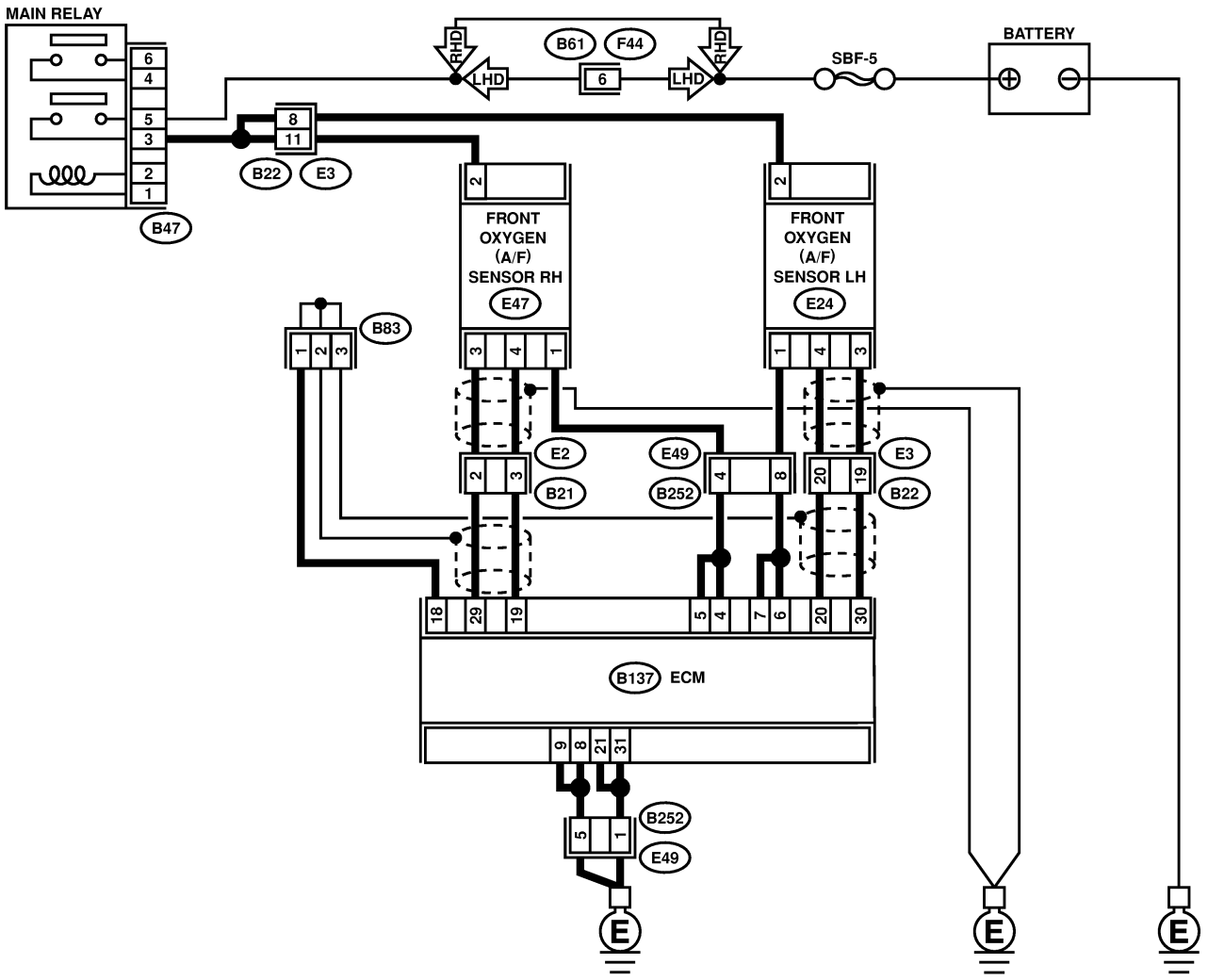
MEMO:

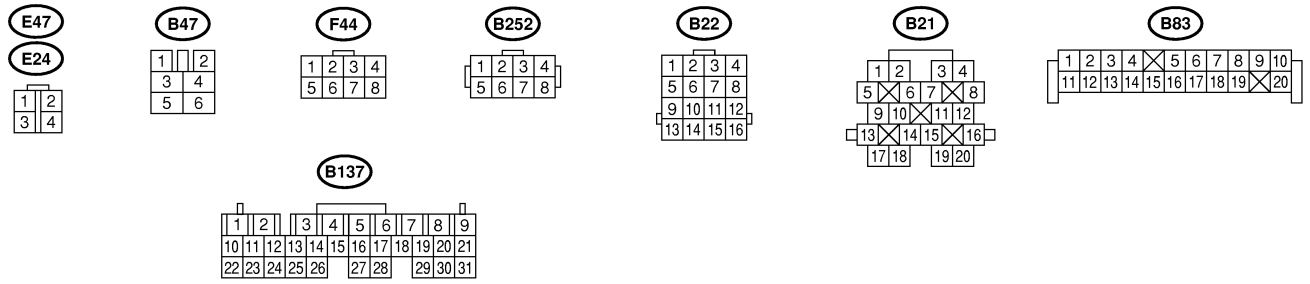
AA: DTC P0153 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE — S048521H34

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0153.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads ● Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter (RH side) ● Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

MEMO:

AB: DTC P0171 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) — S048521H35

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0172. <Ref. to EN(H6)-184, DTC P0172 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AC: DTC P0172 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) — S048521H36

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0172.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.** **• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.** 1) Release fuel pressure. (1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay. (2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls. (3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds. (4) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to fuel pump relay. 3) Disconnect fuel delivery hose from fuel filter, and connect fuel pressure gauge. 4) Install fuel filler cap. 5) Start the engine and idle while gear position is neutral. 6) Measure fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is fuel pressure between 284 and 314 kPa (2.9 and 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 and 46 psi)?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
5	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If out of specification as measured at this step, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is fuel pressure between 206 and 235 kPa (2.1 and 2.4 kg/cm^2, 30 and 34 psi)?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
6	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove right bank fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Fuel Injector.> 3) Check fuel injector	Is fuel injector clogged?	Replace fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure resistance between terminals of fuel injector. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is temperature greater than 75°C (167°F)?	Go to step **9**.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: ● Intake manifold absolute pressure ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)*** ***Idling*** ***24.0 — 41.3 kPa (180 — 310 mmHg, 7.09 — 12.20 inHg)***	Is the value within the specifications?	Go to step **10**.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open front hood. 6) Measure ambient temperature. 7) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is value obtained when ambient temperature is subtracted from intake air temperature greater than –10°C (14°F) and less than 50°C (122°F)?	Contact your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Check intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AD: DTC P0174 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) — S048521H37

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0175. <Ref. to EN(H6)-188, DTC P0175 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AE: DTC P0175 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO RICH) — S048521H38

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0175.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair exhaust system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **• Place "NO FIRE" signs near the working area.** **• Be careful not to spill fuel on the floor.** 1) Release fuel pressure. (1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump relay. (2) Start the engine and run it until it stalls. (3) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds. (4) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to fuel pump relay. 3) Disconnect fuel delivery hose from fuel filter, and connect fuel pressure gauge. 4) Install fuel filler cap. 5) Start the engine and idle while gear position is neutral. 6) Measure fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is fuel pressure between 284 and 314 kPa (2.9 and 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 and 46 psi)?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
5	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. **WARNING:** **Before removing fuel pressure gauge, release fuel pressure.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If out of specification as measured at this step, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is fuel pressure between 206 and 235 kPa (2.1 and 2.4 kg/cm^2, 30 and 34 psi)?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the following items. **Fuel pressure too high** • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose **Fuel pressure too low** • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
6	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove left bank fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, REMOVAL, Fuel Injector.> 3) Check fuel injector.	Is fuel injector clogged?	Replace fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure resistance between terminals of fuel injector. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up completely. 2) Read data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is temperature greater than 75°C (167°F)?	Go to step **9**.	Replace engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-29, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: ● Intake manifold absolute pressure ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)*** ***Idling*** ***24.0 — 41.3 kPa (180 — 310 mmHg, 7.09 — 12.20 inHg)***	Is the value within the specifications?	Go to step **10**.	Replace intake manifold pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-34, Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 75°C (167°F). 2) Place the shift lever in neutral position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open front hood. 6) Measure ambient temperature. 7) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is value obtained when ambient temperature is subtracted from intake air temperature greater than –10°C (14°F) and less than 50°C (122°F)?	Contact your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Check intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AF: DTC P0301 — CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521B37

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AG: DTC P0302 — CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521B38

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AH: DTC P0303 — CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521B39

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

MEMO:

AI: DTC P0304 — CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521B40

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AJ: DTC P0305 — CYLINDER 5 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521H02

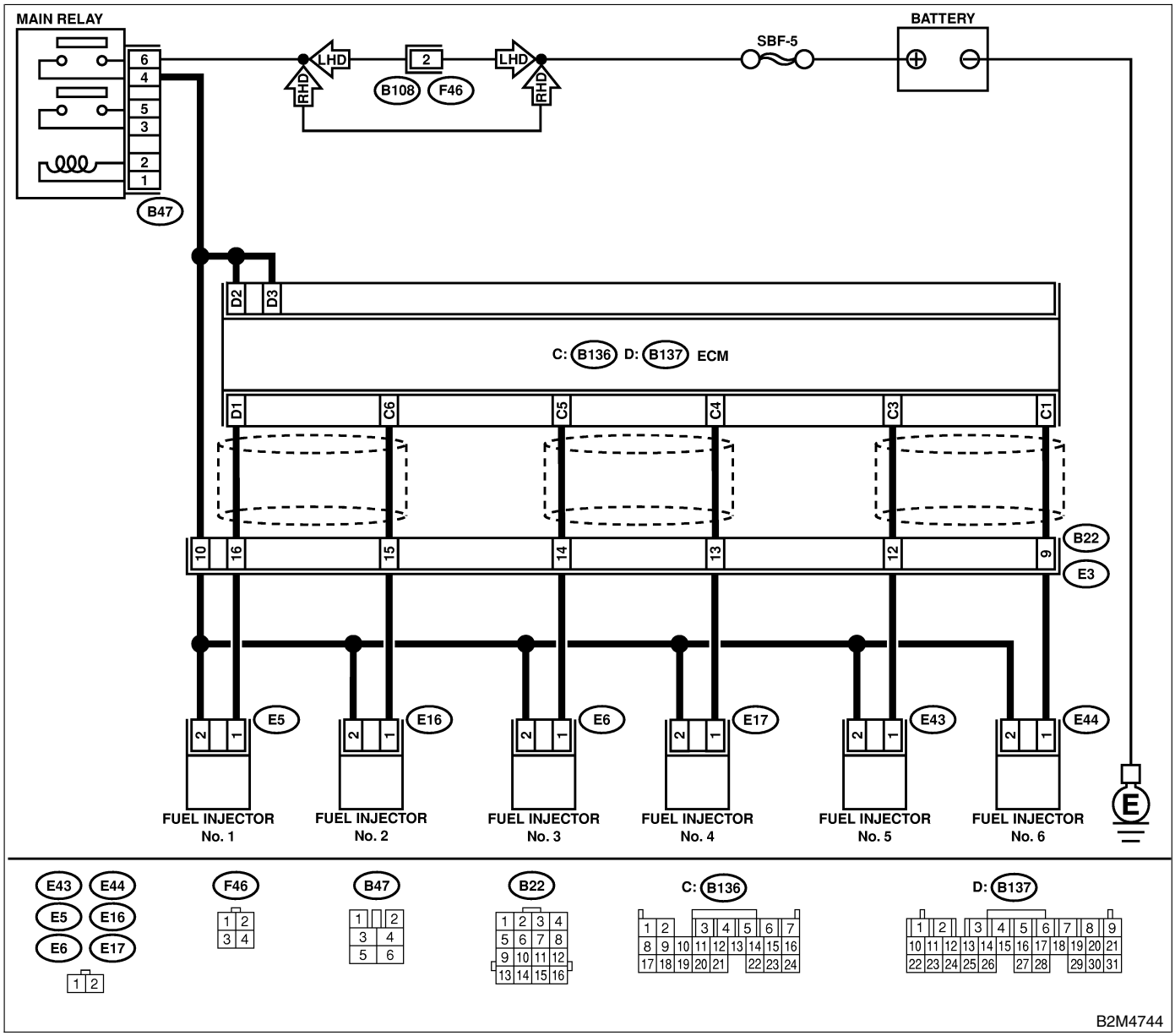
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0306. <Ref. to EN(H6)-194, DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AK: DTC P0306 — CYLINDER 6 MISFIRE DETECTED — S048521H03

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
  - Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Erroneous idling
  - Rough driving

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305 and P0306.	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#5 (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#6 (B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure voltage between ECM connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#5 (E43) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#6 (E44) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between fuel injector and ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness connector between ECM connector and fuel injector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 1 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B136) No. 6 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B136) No. 5 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B136) No. 4 — (E17) No. 1:*** ***#5 (B136) No. 3 — (E43) No. 1:*** ***#6 (B136) No. 1 — (E44) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
5	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 5 and 20 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#5 (E43) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#6 (E44) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between main relay and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in main relay connector • Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL INJECTOR AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinder. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B136) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B136) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#5 (B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#6 (B136) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace faulty fuel injector <Ref. to FU(H6)-39, Fuel Injector.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT PLATE.**	Is crankshaft plate rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace crankshaft plate.	Go to step **11**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
11	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crankshaft sprocket with alignment mark. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **13**.	Replenish fuel so fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level. After replenishing fuel, Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK STATUS OF CHECK ENGINE MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL).** 1) Clear memory using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start engine, and drive the vehicle more than 10 minutes.	Is the MIL coming on or blinking?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE DIAGNOSED.**	Was the cause of misfire diagnosed when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality. NOTE: Ex. Remove spark plug cord, etc.	Repair poor contact. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in ignitor connector ● Poor contact in ignition coil connector ● Poor contact in fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector
15	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items: ● Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? ● Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **16**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Read diagnostic trouble code (DTC). ● Subaru Select Monitor <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Operation Manual. NOTE: Perform diagnosis according to the items listed below.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step **22**.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0301 and P0302?	Go to step **23**.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0303 and P0304?	Go to step **24**.	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0305 and P0306?	Go to step **25**.	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0301, P0303 and P0305?	Go to step **26**.	Go to step **21**.
21	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0302, P0304 and P0306?	Go to step **27**.	Go to step **28**.
22	**ONLY ONE CYLINDER**	Is there a fault in that cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Spark plug ● Spark plug cord ● Fuel injector ● Compression ratio	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
23	**GROUP OF #1 AND #2 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #1 and #2 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. Spark plugs Fuel injectors Ignition coil Compression ratio • If no abnormality is discovered, check for “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #1 and #2 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	**GROUP OF #3 AND #4 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #3 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. Spark plugs Fuel injectors Ignition coil • If no abnormality is discovered, check for “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #3 and #4 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
25	**GROUP OF #5 AND #6 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #5 and #6 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items: Spark plugs, fuel injector, ignition coil and compression ratio • If no abnormality is discovered, check for “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #5 and #6 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H6)-74, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
26	**GROUP OF #1, #3 AND #5 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #1, #3 and #5 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Skipping timing belt teeth	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
27	**GROUP OF #2, #4 AND #6 CYLINDERS**	Are there faults in #2, #4 and #6 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Inspect DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
28	**CYLINDER AT RANDOM**	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0171, P0174 or P0400. <Ref. to EN(H6)-184, DTC P0171 — FUEL TRIM #1 (RH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> and <Ref. to EN(H6)-188, DTC P0174 — FUEL TRIM #2 (LH) MALFUNCTION (A/F TOO LEAN) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plugs • Fuel injectors • Compression ratio

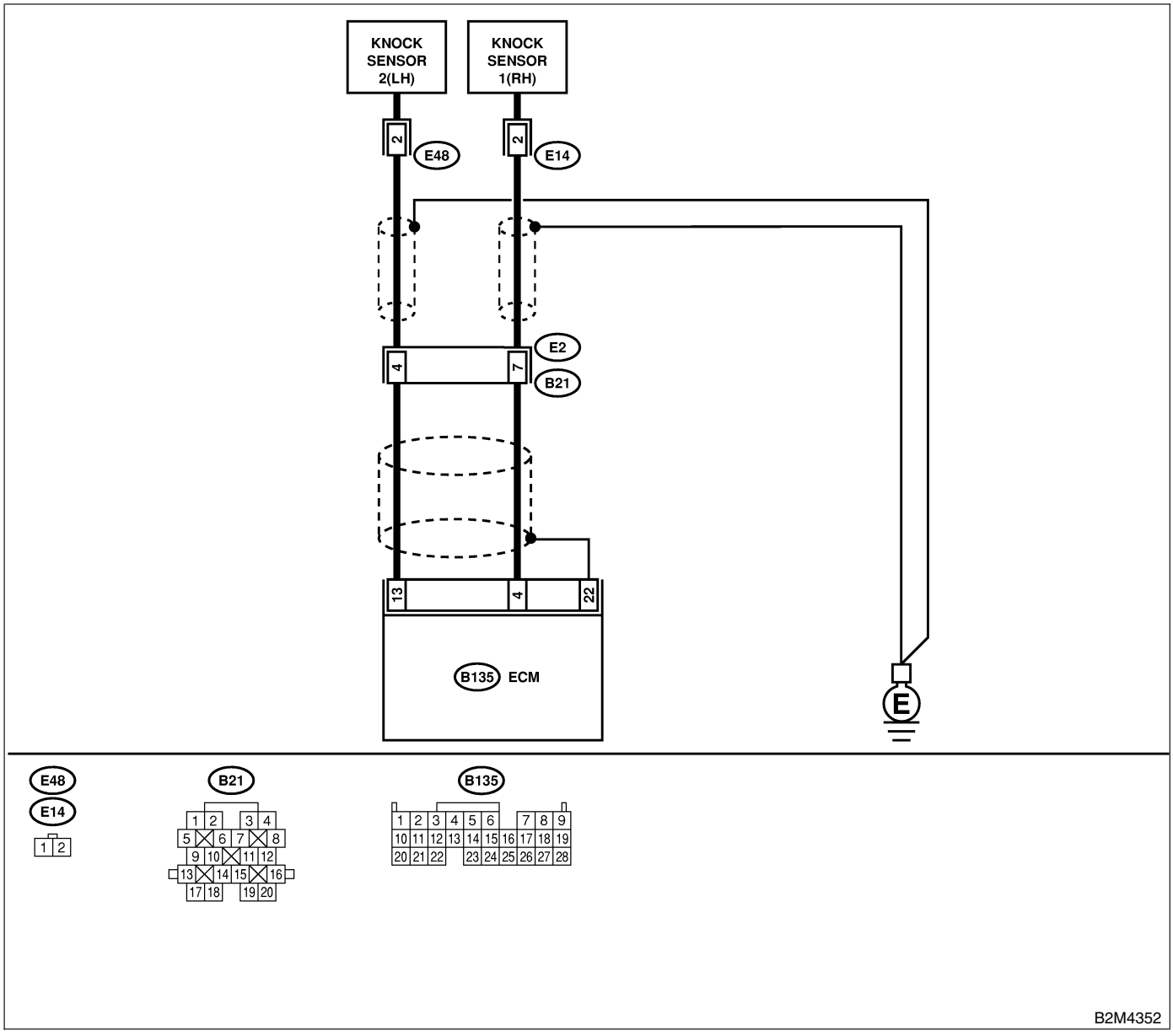
MEMO:

AL: DTC P0327 — KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H04

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



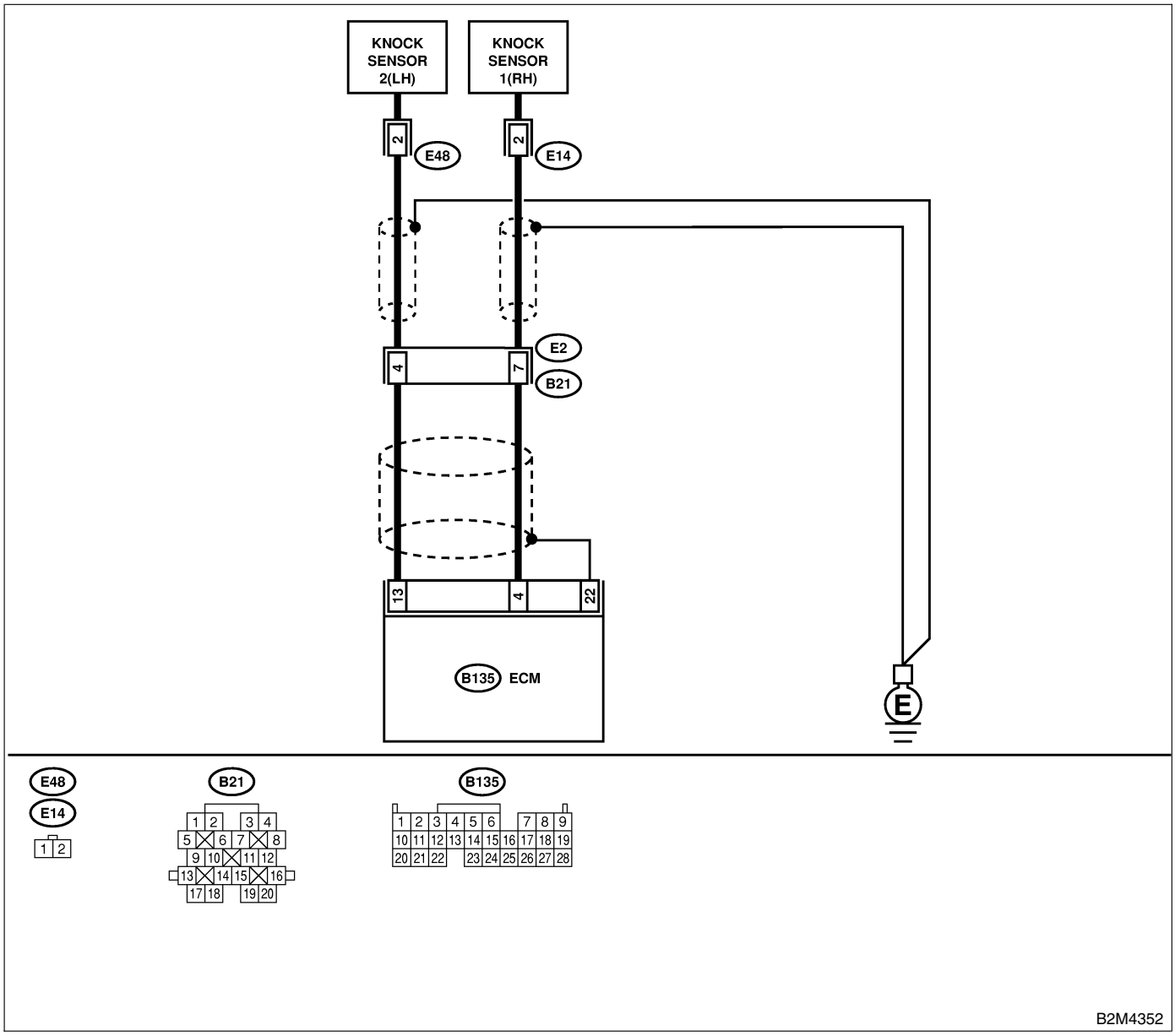
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR 1 AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor 1 (RH) and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor 1 (RH) connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR 1 (RH).** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor 1 (RH). 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor 1 (RH) and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor 1 (RH) connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR 1 (RH) INSTALLATION.**	Is the knock sensor 1 (RH) installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace knock sensor 1 (RH). <Ref. to FU(H6)-32, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten knock sensor 1 (RH) installation bolt securely.

AM: DTC P0328 — KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H05

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



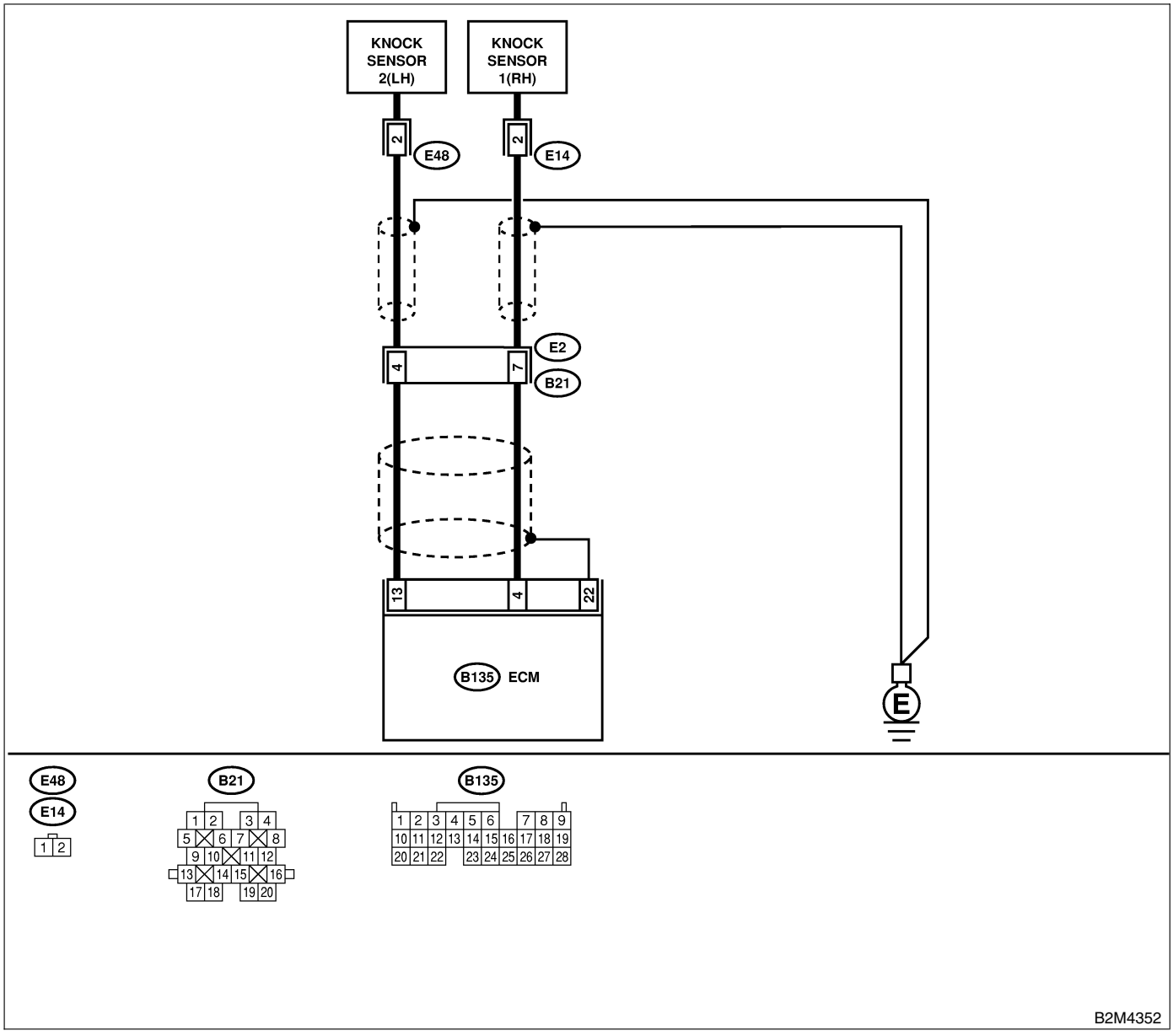
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR 1 (RH) AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR 1 (RH).** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor 1 (RH). 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Replace knock sensor 1 (RH). <Ref. to FU(H6)-32, Knock Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between knock sensor 1 (RH) connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors is shielded. Repair short circuit of harness together with shield.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connectors to ECM and knock sensor 1 (RH). 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in knock sensor 1 (RH) connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

AN: DTC P0332 — KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H06

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



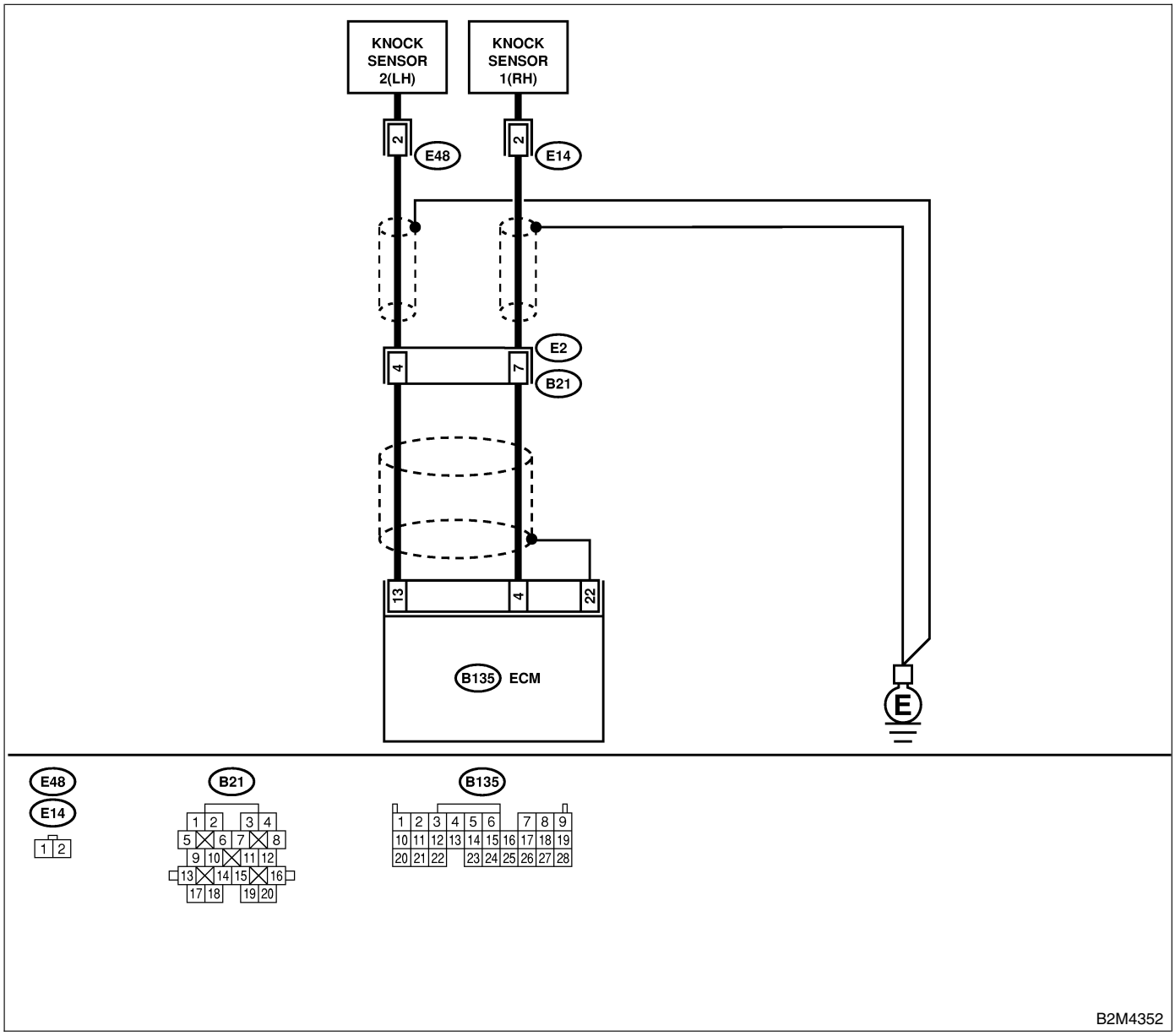
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR 2 (LH) AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between ECM harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor 2 (LH) and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor 2 (LH) connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR 2 (LH).** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor 2 (LH). 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor 2 (LH) connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 700 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between knock sensor 2 (LH) and ECM connector • Poor contact in knock sensor 2 (LH) connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF KNOCK SENSOR 2 (LH) INSTALLATION.**	Is the knock sensor 2 (LH) installation bolt tightened securely?	Replace knock sensor 2 (LH). <Ref. to FU(H6)-32, Knock Sensor.>	Tighten knock sensor 2 (LH) installation bolt securely.

AO: DTC P0333 — KNOCK SENSOR 2 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H07

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance
  - Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



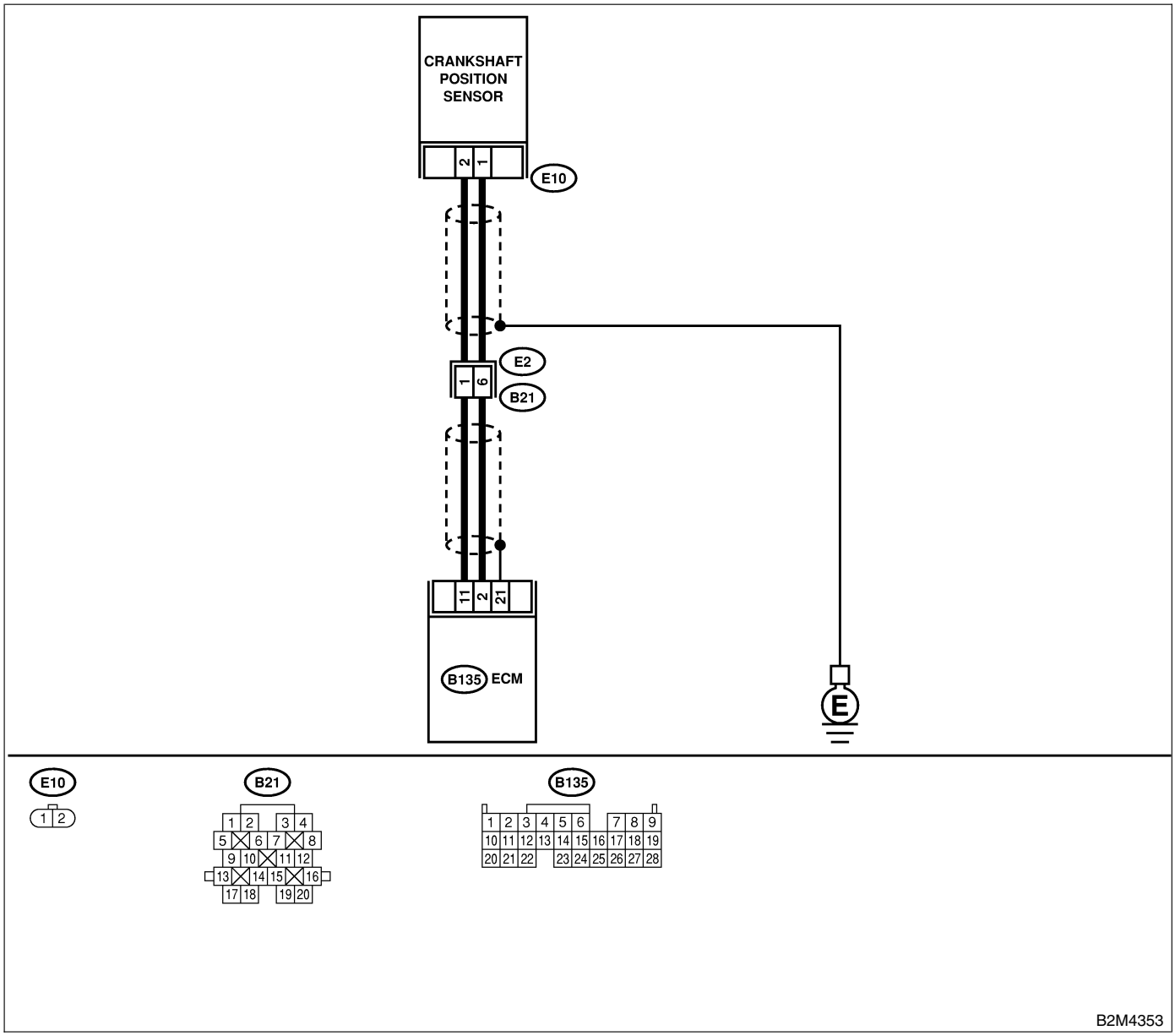
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KNOCK SENSOR 2 (LH) AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR 2 (LH).** 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor 2 (LH). 2) Measure resistance between knock sensor 2 (LH) connector terminal and engine ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 400 kΩ?	Replace knock sensor 2 (LH). <Ref. to FU(H6)-32, Knock Sensor.>	Repair ground short circuit in harness between knock sensor 2 (LH) connector and ECM connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors is shielded. Repair short circuit of harness together with shield.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connectors to ECM and knock sensor 2 (LH). 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. (However, the possibility of poor contact still remains.) NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in knock sensor connector 2 (LH) • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in coupling connector	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.

AP: DTC P0335 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S048521B42

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



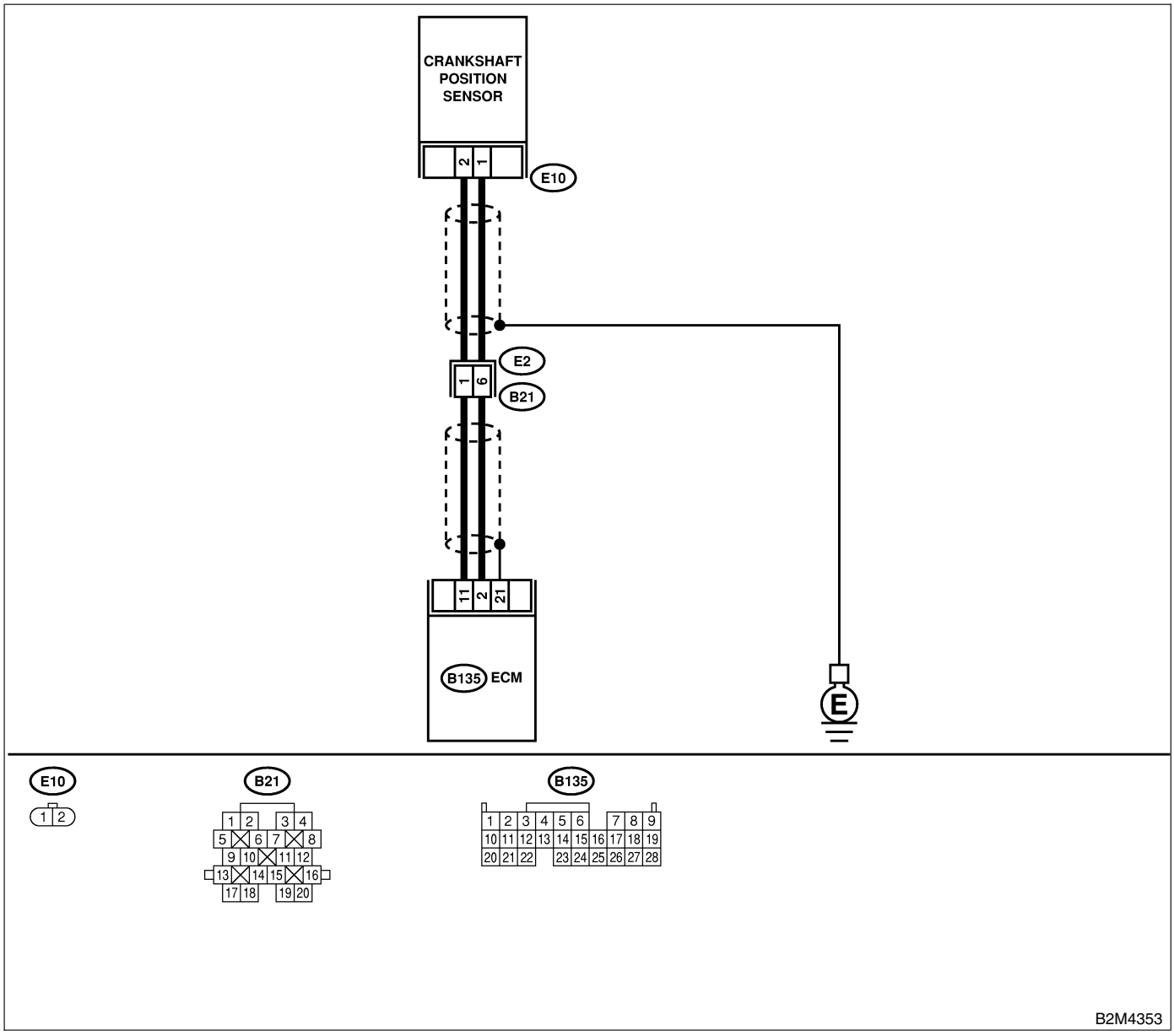
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between crankshaft position sensor and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — (B135) No. 2:*** ***(E10) No. 2 — (B135) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit between crankshaft position sensor and ECM.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM.** Measure resistance between crankshaft position sensor and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E10) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***(E10) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short circuit between crankshaft position sensor and ECM.
3	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **4**.	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt.
4	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure resistance between connector terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1,600 and 2,100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

AQ: DTC P0336 — CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521B43

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0335?	Inspect DTC P0335 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
3	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT PLATE.**	Are crankshaft plate teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace crankshaft plate.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn crankshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on crankshaft sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 18252AA000 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is timing chain dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Replace crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-30, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

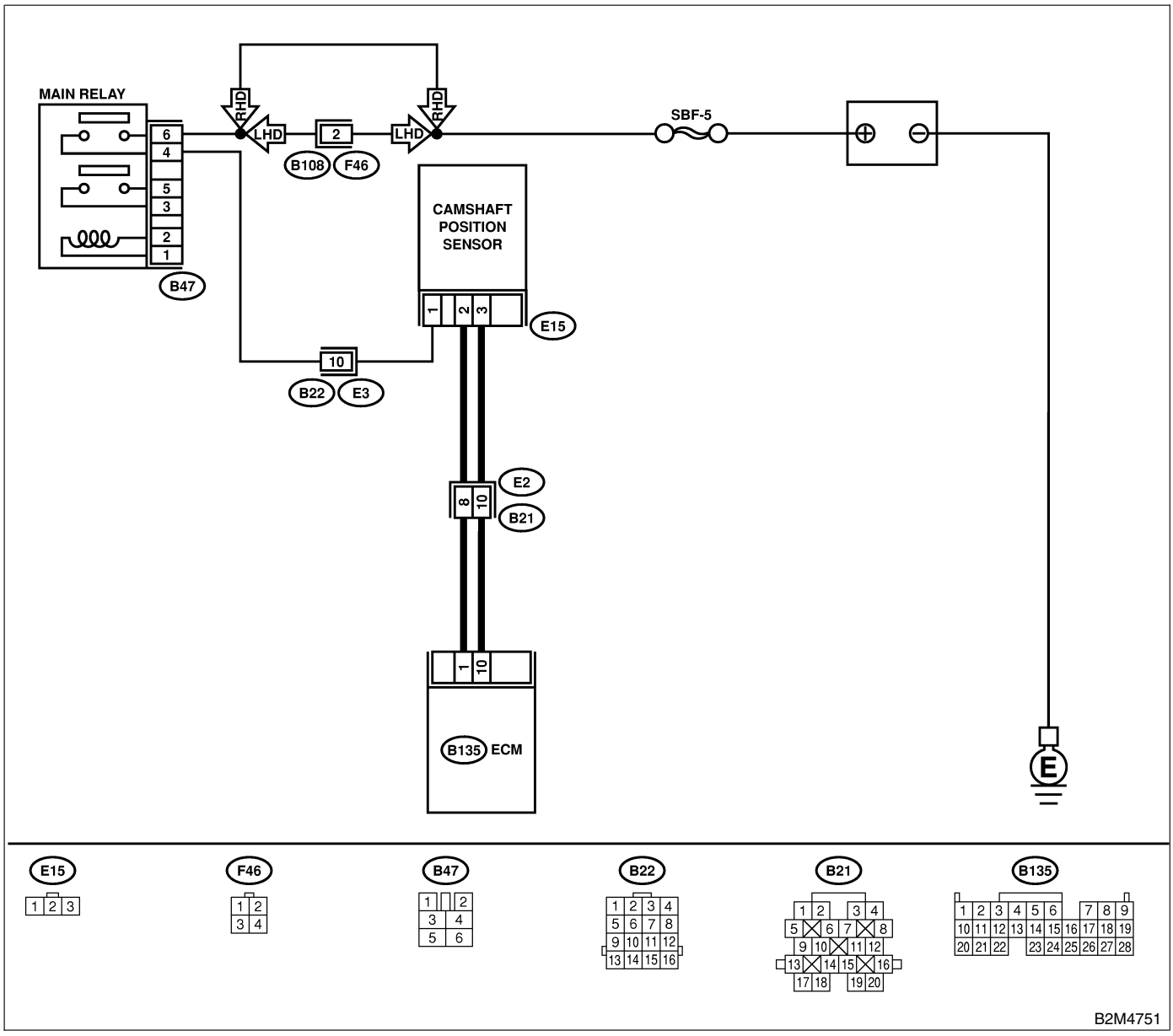
AR: DTC P0340 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

S048521B44

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



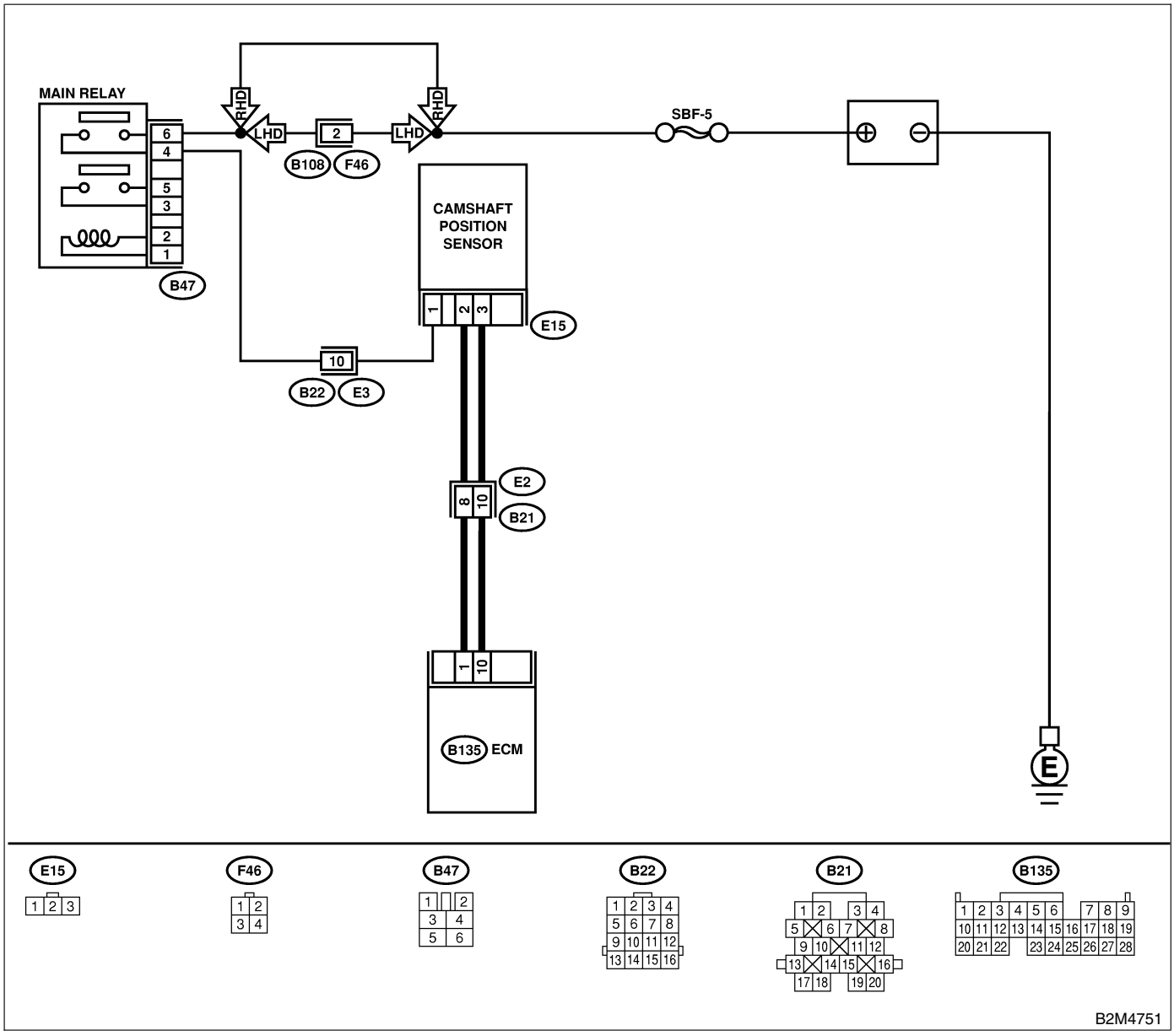
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Measure voltage between camshaft position sensor and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V ?	Repair ground short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between camshaft position sensor and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10V ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open or ground short circuit between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between camshaft position sensor and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — (B135) No. 1:*** ***(E15) No. 3 — (B135) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND ECM.** Measure resistance between camshaft position sensor and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E15) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E15) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ground short circuit between camshaft position sensor and ECM.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt.
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check camshaft position sensor wave form. <Ref. to EN(H6)-30, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is any abnormality found in waveform?	Go to step **7**.	Replace camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

AS: DTC P0341 — CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521B45

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0340?	Inspect DTC P0340 using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
3	**CHECK CAMSHAFT SPROCKET.** Remove front chain cover. <Ref. to ME(H6)-40, REMOVAL, Front Chain Cover.>	Are camshaft sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace camshaft sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H6)-47, Camshaft Sprocket.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING CHAIN.** Turn camshaft using ST, and align alignment mark on camshaft sprocket with alignment mark. ST 18231AA000 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET WRENCH	Is timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair installation condition of timing chain. <Ref. to ME(H6)-42, Timing Chain Assembly.>	Replace camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-31, Camshaft Position Sensor.>

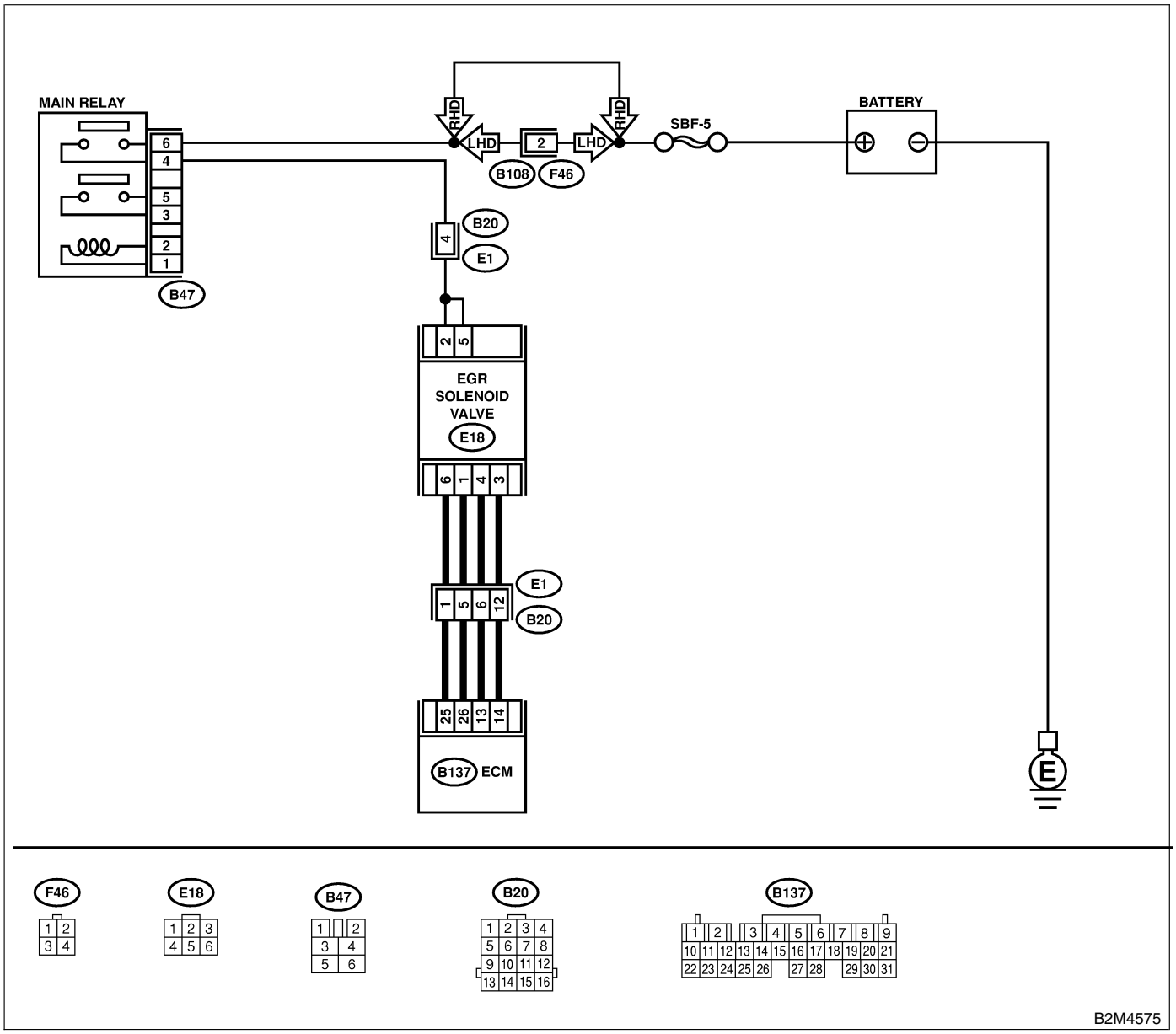
AT: DTC P0400 — EGR SYSTEM MALFUNCTION — S048521H08

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Poor driving performance on low engine speed
  - Erroneous idling
  - Poor driving performance.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) Rear the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.75 inHg)?	Check if EGR valve, intake manifold pressure sensor and throttle body are securely installed.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EGR SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect connector from EGR solenoid valve. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between EGR solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E18) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E18) No. 5 — Engine ground:***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main relay and EGR solenoid valve connector.
4	**CHECK EGR SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between EGR solenoid valve terminals. NOTE: Make sure there are no foreign objects caught between EGR solenoid valve and valve seat. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***No. 3 — No. 2:*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:*** ***No. 6 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance between 20 and 30 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace EGR solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6)-10, EGR Valve.>
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connectors to ECM and EGR solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 26 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN EGR SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from EGR solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between EGR solenoid valve and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 25 — (E18) No. 6:*** ***(B137) No. 26 — (E18) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 13 — (E18) No. 4:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — (E18) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN EGR SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between EGR solenoid valve and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 26 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair short circuit in harness between main relay and EGR solenoid valve connector.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM and EGR solenoid valve connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.

MEMO:

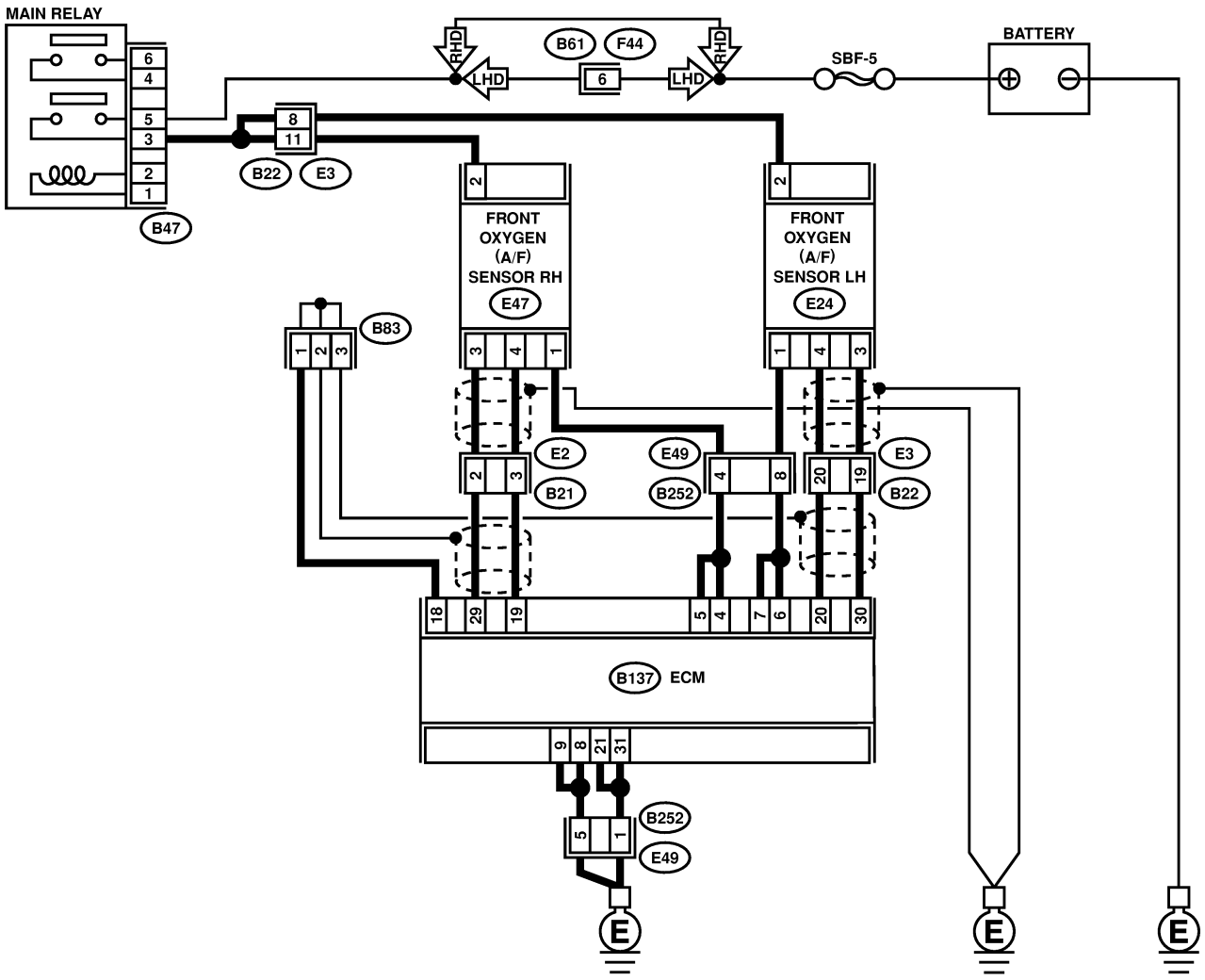
AU: DTC P0420 — CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD

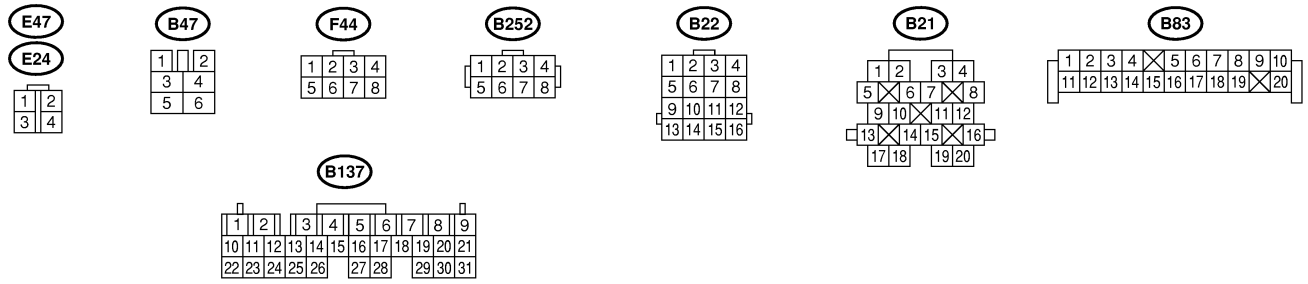
— S048521B46

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine stalls.
  - Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "17. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0420.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. ● Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe ● Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter ● Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace exhaust system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR CATALYTIC CONVERTER.** Separate rear catalytic converter from rear exhaust pipe.	Is there damage at rear face of rear catalyst?	Replace front catalytic converter <Ref. to EC(H6)-3, Front Catalytic Converter.> and rear catalytic converter <Ref. to EC(H6)-6, Rear Catalytic Converter.>.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK FRONT CATALYTIC CONVERTER.** Remove front catalytic converter.	Is there damage at rear face or front face of front catalyst?	Replace front catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H6)-3, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

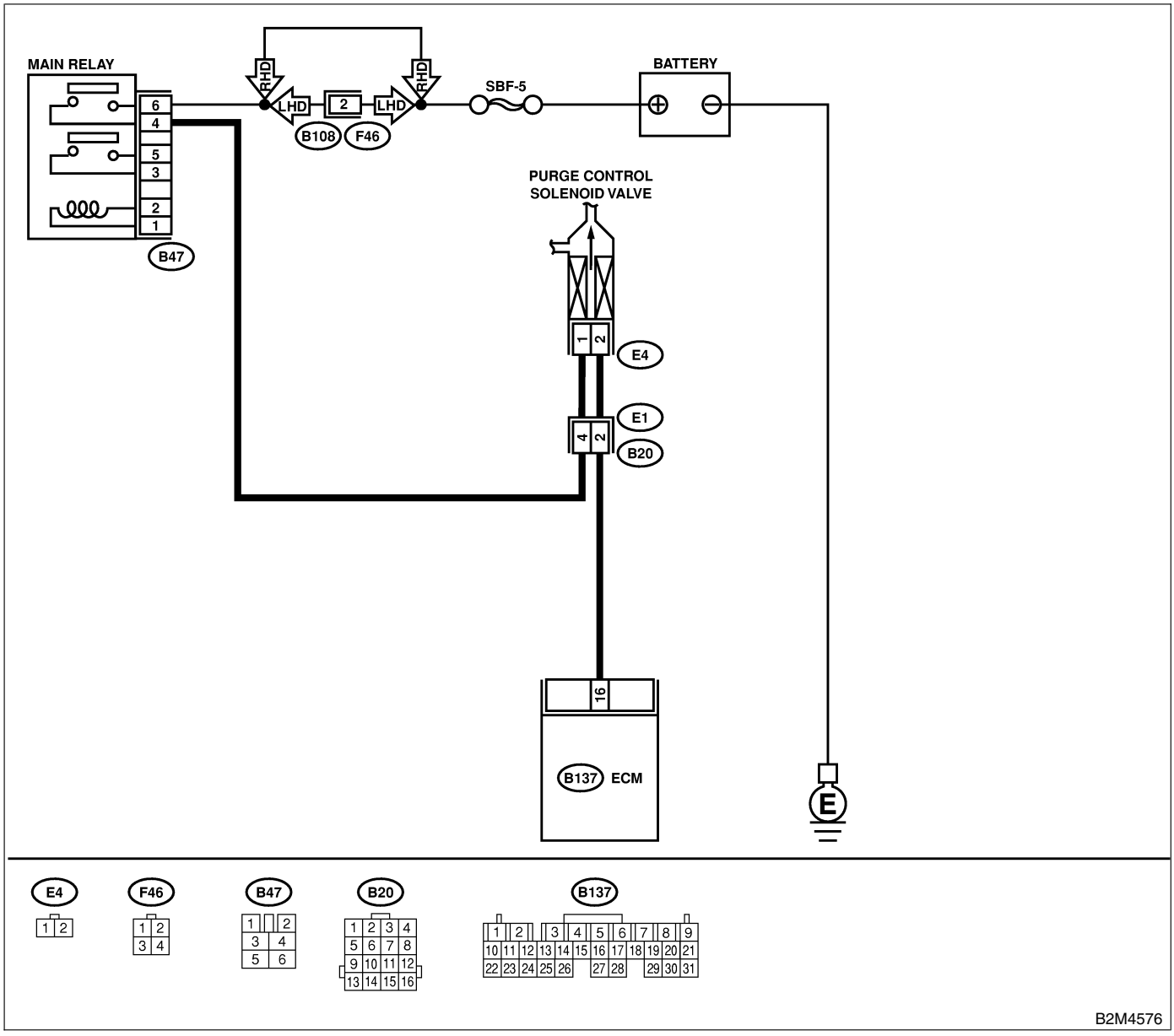
MEMO:

AV: DTC P0458 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521K06

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Contact your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from purge control solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 16 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H6)-8, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main relay and purge control solenoid valve connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in purge control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

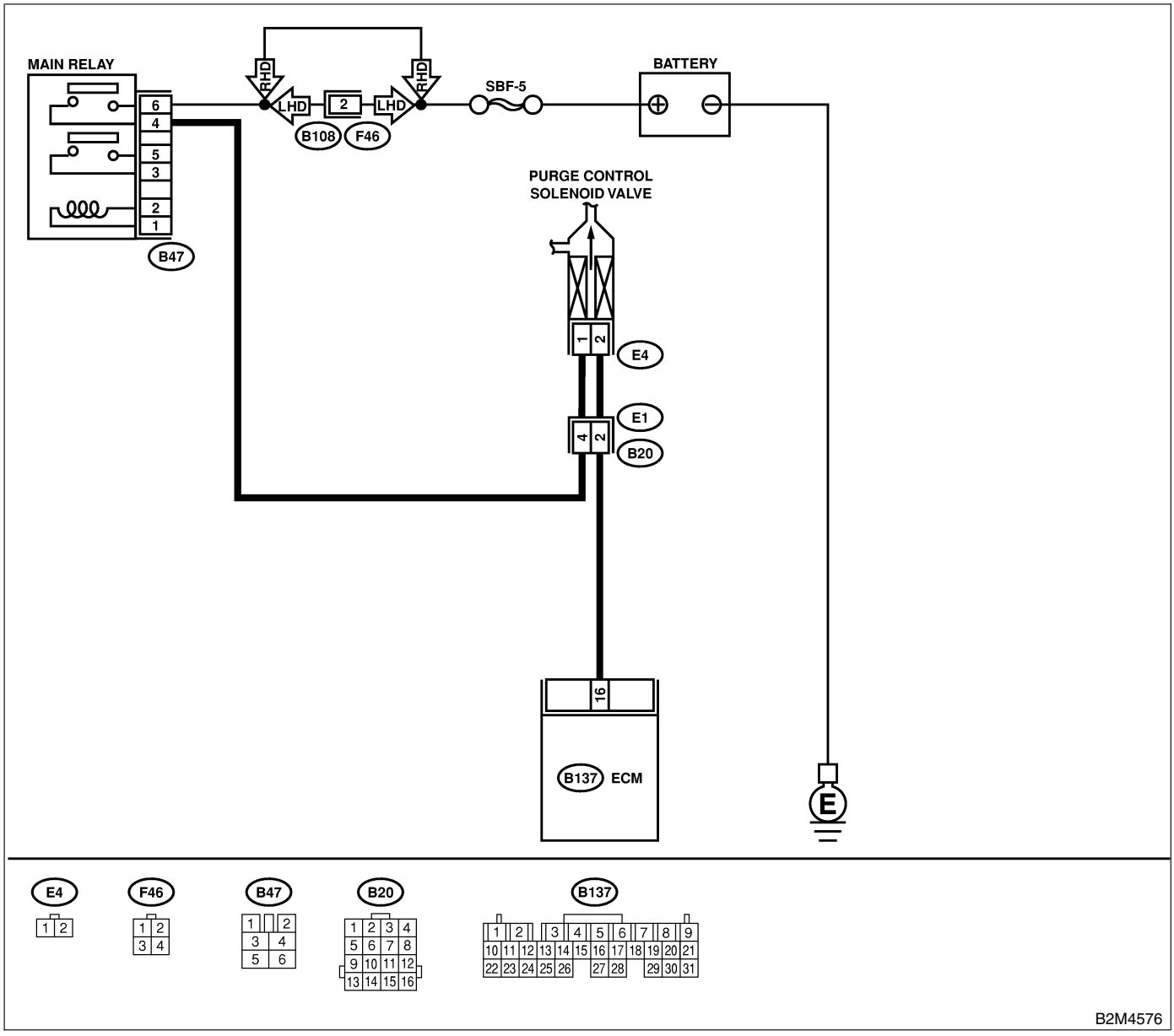
MEMO:

AW: DTC P0459 — EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521K07

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



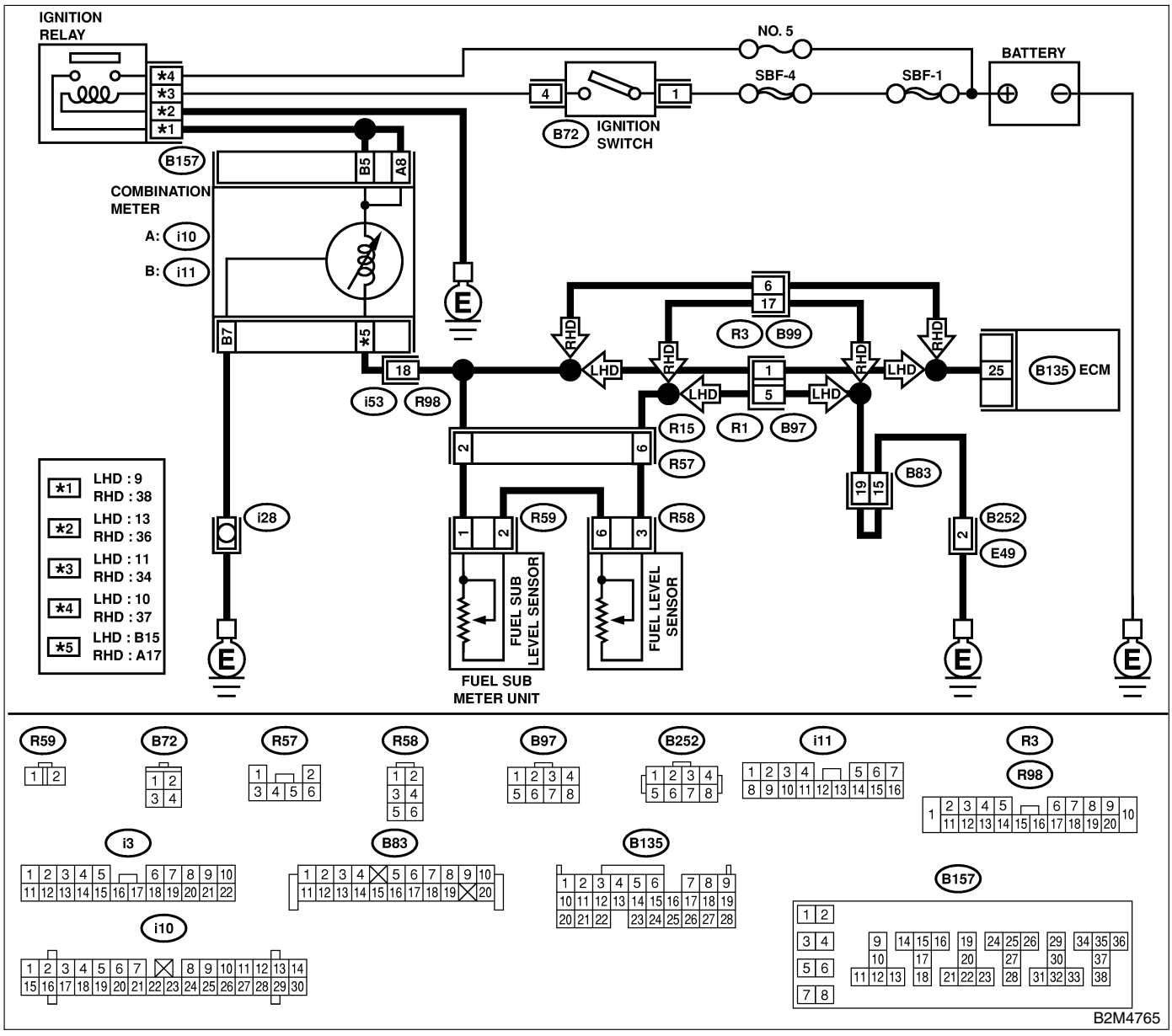
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating purge control solenoid valve, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H6)-50, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace purge control solenoid valve <Ref. to EC(H6)-8, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

AX: DTC P0461 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521B54

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



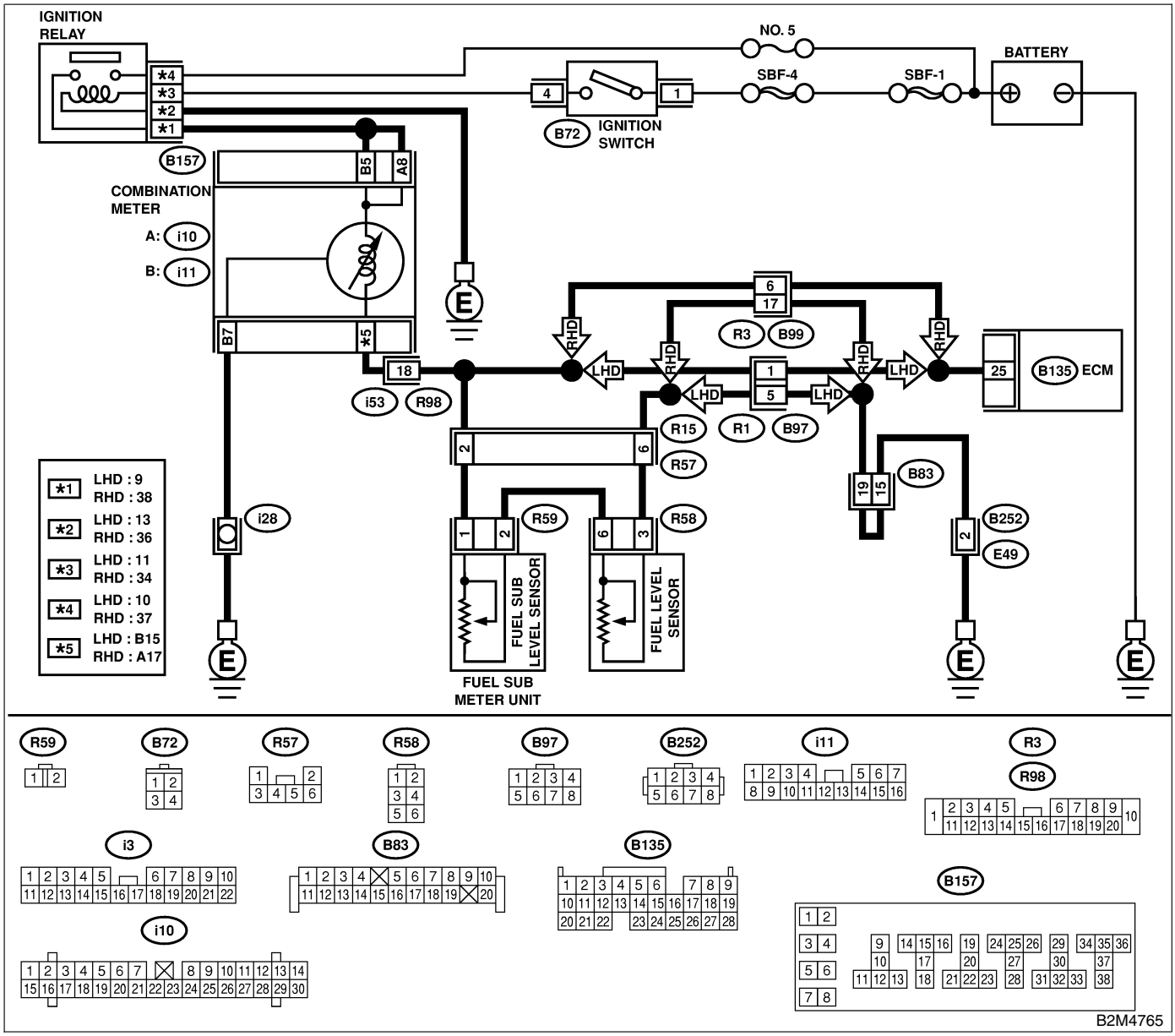
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect this trouble.	Replace fuel level sensor <Ref. to FU(H6)-67, Fuel Level Sensor.> and fuel sub level sensor <Ref. to FU(H6)-68, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>.

AY: DTC P0462 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521B55

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.12 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM. (USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.)** Read data of fuel level sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the value change less than 0.12 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with Subaru Select Monitor?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Poor contact in combination meter connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in coupling connectors
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 0.12 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from connector (i10) and ECM connector. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER.** Measure resistance between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***LHD*** ***(B135) No. 25 — (i11) No. 15:*** ***RHD*** ***(B135) No. 25 — (i10) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>	Repair open circuit between ECM and combination meter connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor. 3) Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R59) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.
8	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel pump assembly. 2) Measure resistance between fuel pump assembly and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R59) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair ground short circuit in fuel tank cord.
9	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6)-64, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.> 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and terminals with its float set to the full position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace fuel level sensor.
10	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-68, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and terminals with its float set to the full position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0.5 and 2.5 Ω?	Repair poor contact in harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Replace fuel sub level sensor.

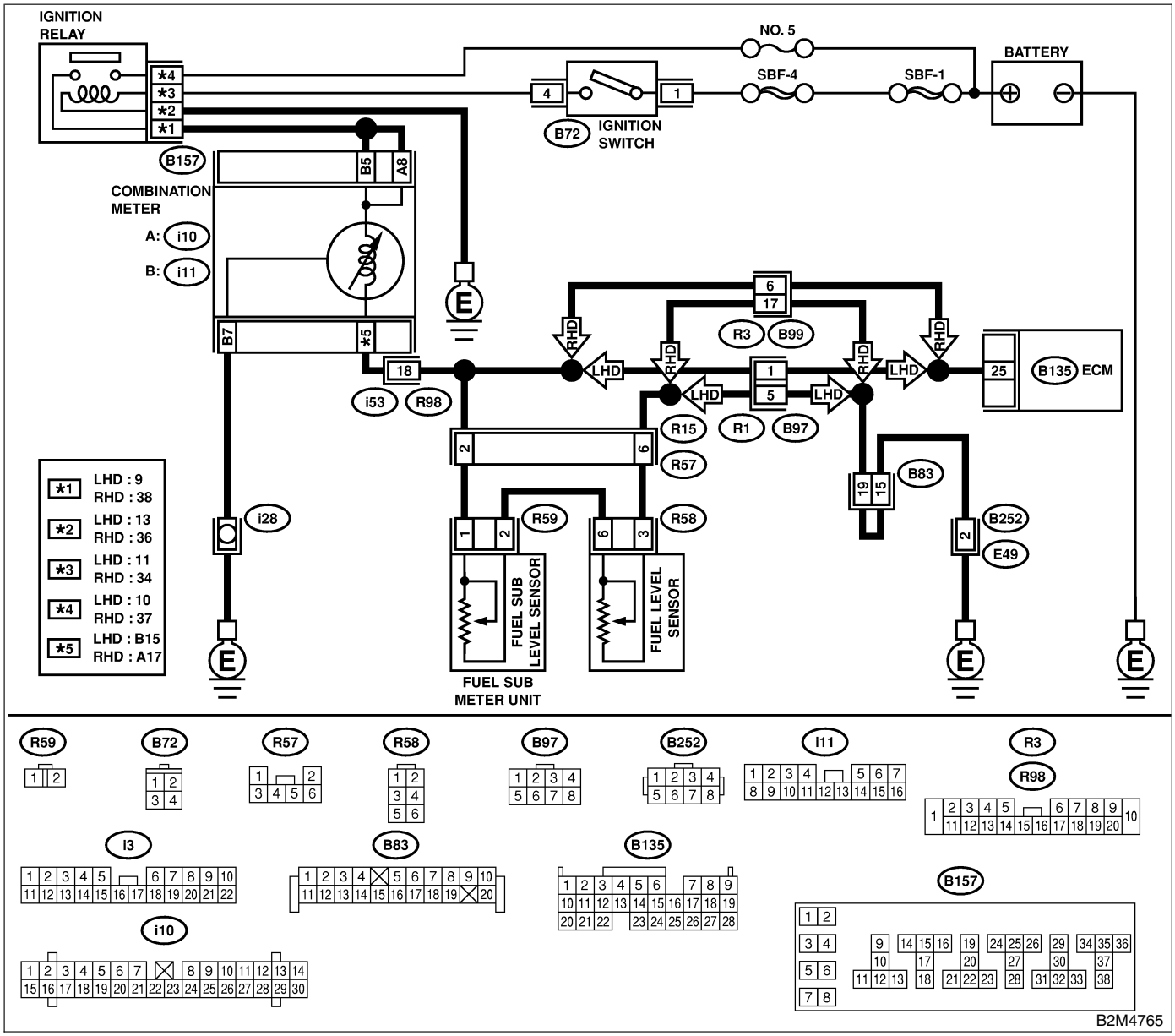
MEMO:

AZ: DTC P0463 — FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521B56

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER AND TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer and tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. (Engine OFF) 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **3**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector may be the cause. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in fuel pump connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect combination meter connector (i10) and ECM connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.75 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair battery short circuit between ECM and combination meter connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Separate fuel tank cord connector (R57) and rear wiring harness connector (R15). 3) Measure resistance between ECM and fuel tank cord. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 25 — (R15) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit between ECM and fuel tank cord.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL TANK CORD AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R15) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit between fuel tank cord and chassis ground. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: Poor contact in coupling connectors
6	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel level sensor. 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 6 — (R58) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel level sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** 1) Disconnect connector from fuel sub level sensor. 2) Measure resistance between fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 6 — (R59) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit between fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor.
8	**CHECK FUEL TANK CORD.** Measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor and coupling connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R57) No. 2 — (R59) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit between coupling connector and fuel sub level sensor.
9	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H6)-64, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.> 2) While moving fuel level sensor float up and down, measure resistance between fuel level sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance more than 54.5 Ω?	Replace fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-67, Fuel Level Sensor.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-68, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) While moving fuel sub level sensor float up and down, measure resistance between fuel sub level sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 41.5 Ω?	Replace fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-68, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>	Replace combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

MEMO:

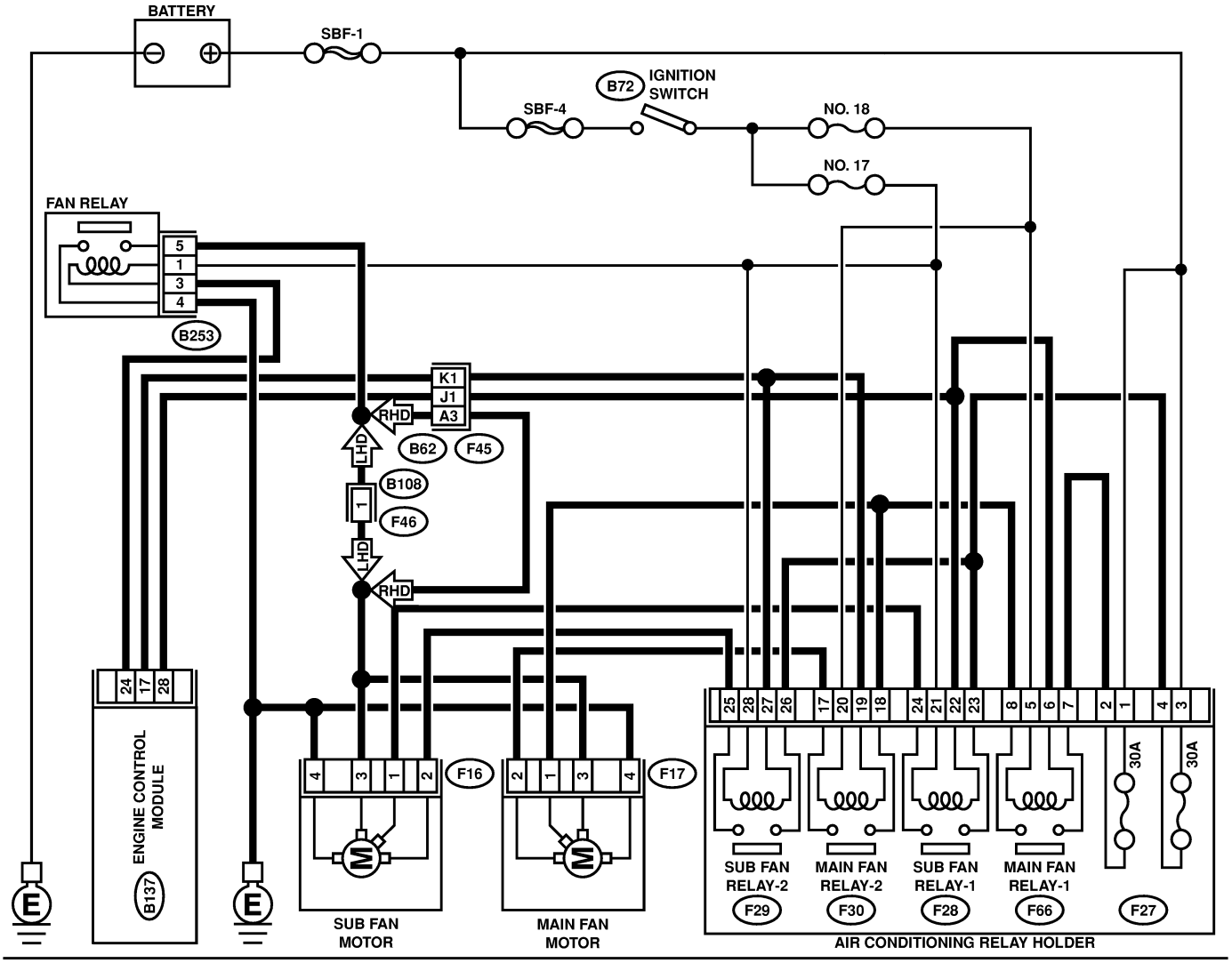
BA: DTC P0483 — COOLING FAN FUNCTION PROBLEM — S048521B58

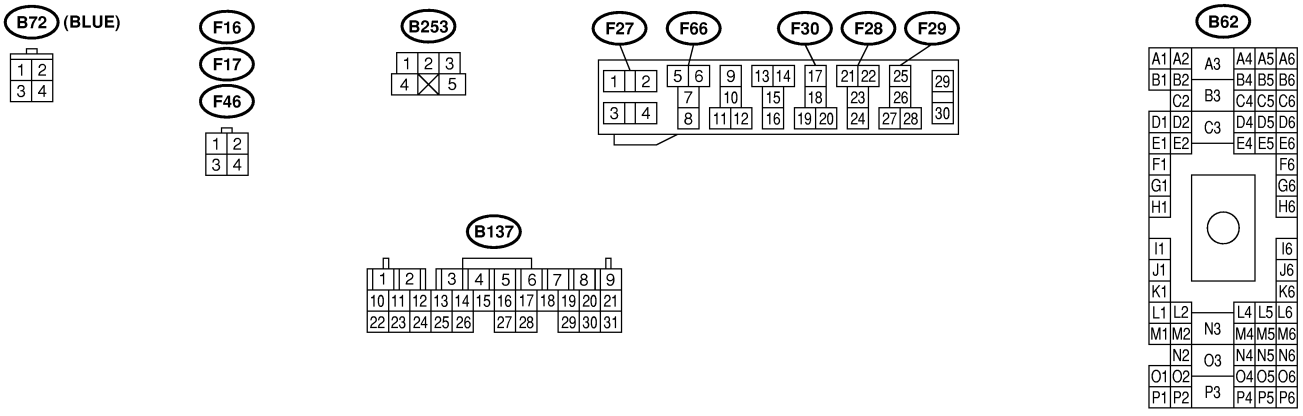
- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Occurrence of noise
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

NOTE:
If the vehicle, with the engine idling, is placed very close to a wall or another vehicle, preventing normal cooling function, the OBD system may detect malfunction.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4766

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check radiator fan and fan motor. <Ref. to CO(H6)-30, INSPECTION, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> and <Ref. to CO(H6)-32, INSPECTION, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>

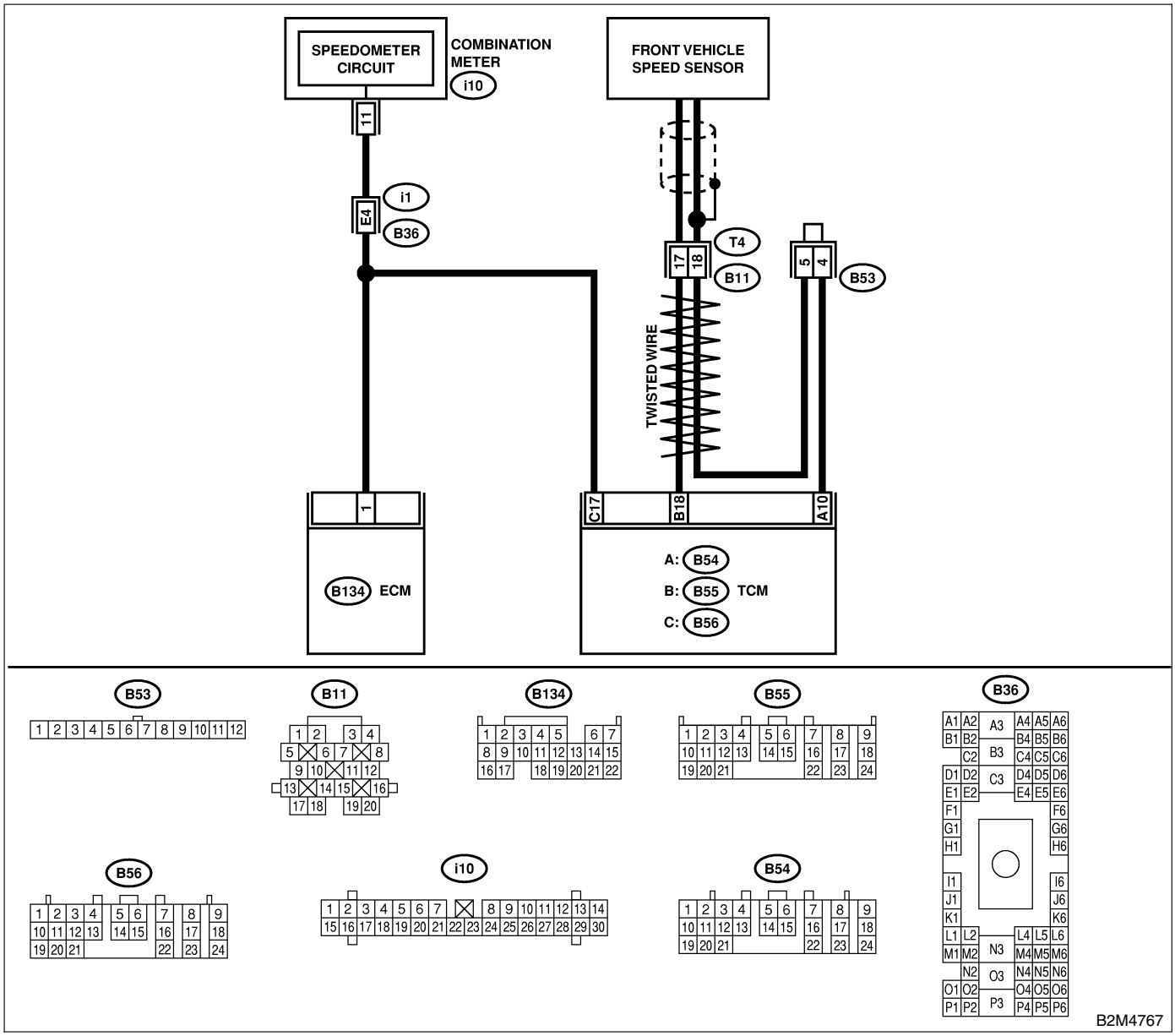
MEMO:

BB: DTC P0500 — VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION — S048521B59

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4767

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0720 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0720?	Check front vehicle speed sensor signal circuit. <Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SPEEDOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does speedometer operate normally?	Go to step **3**.	Check speedometer and vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to IDI-19, Speedometer.>, <Ref. to AT-33, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.> and <Ref. to AT-37, Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between ECM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 1 — (i10) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in combination meter connector ● Poor contact in coupling connector

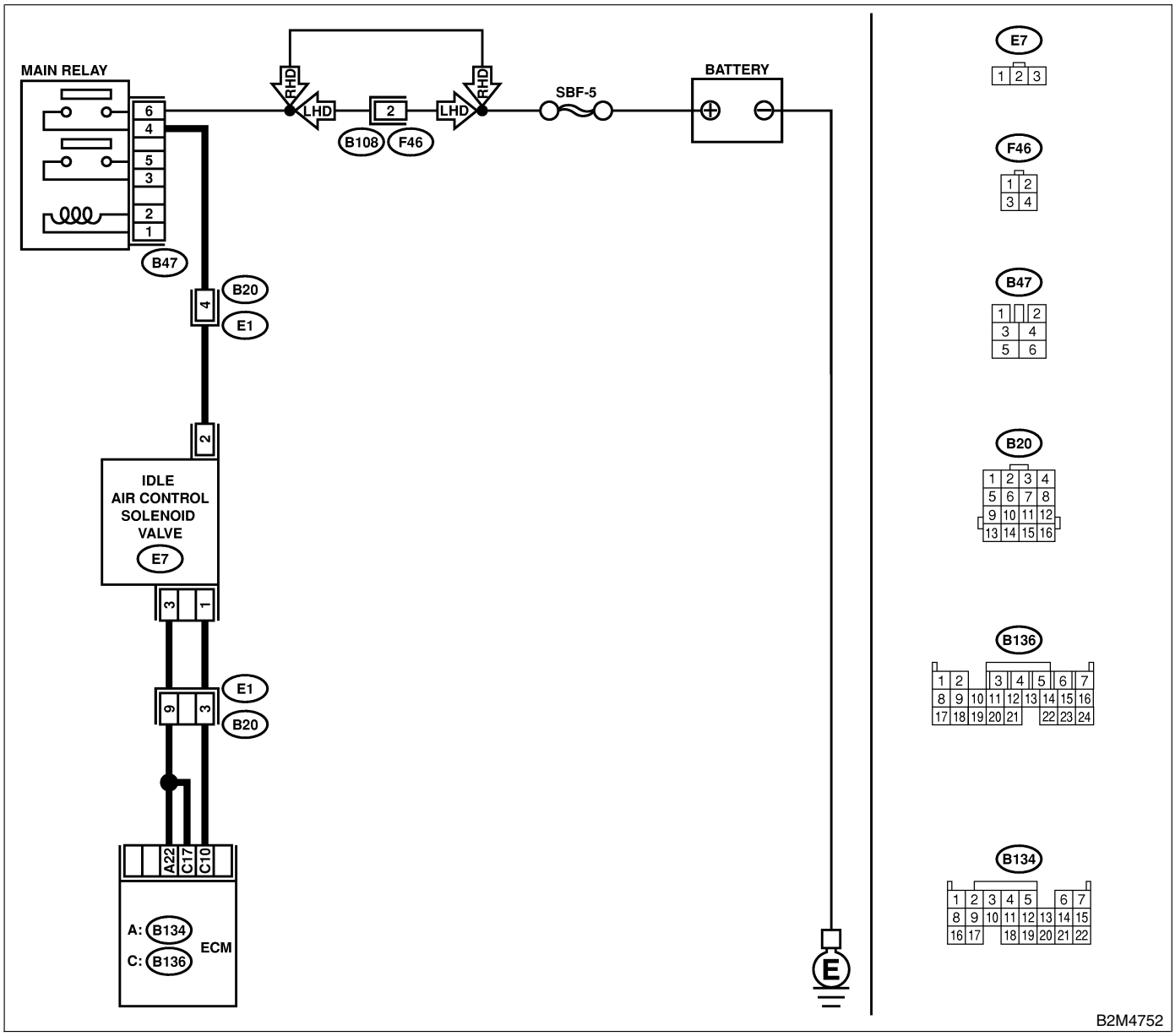
BC: DTC P0506 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM LOWER THAN EXPECTED

S048521B61

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine is difficult to start.
  - Engine does not start.
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between idle air control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 — (E7) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance of harness between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground terminal.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors.	Is there poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors?	Repair poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

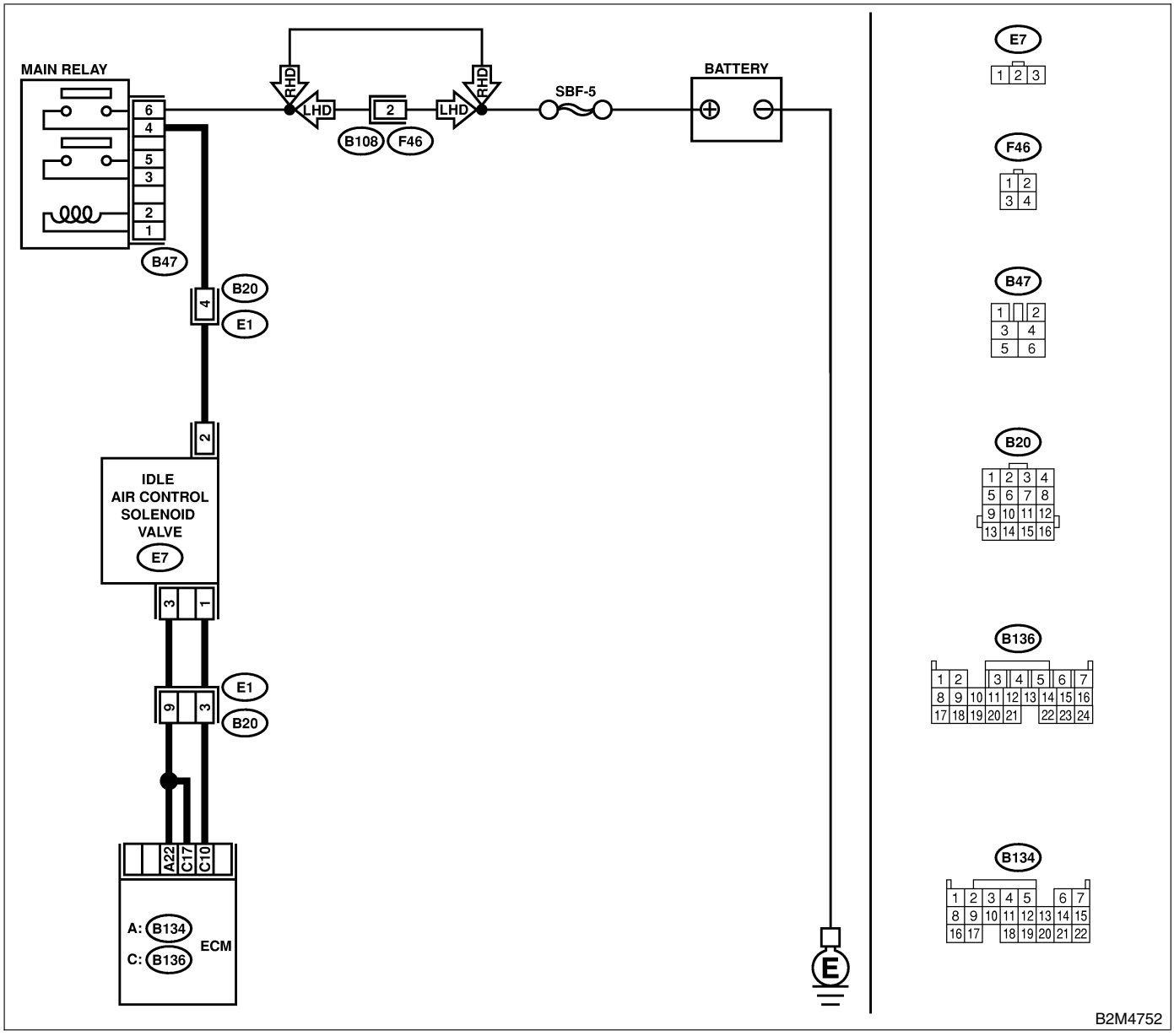
BD: DTC P0507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM RPM HIGHER THAN EXPECTED

S048521B62

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine does not return to normal idle speed.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



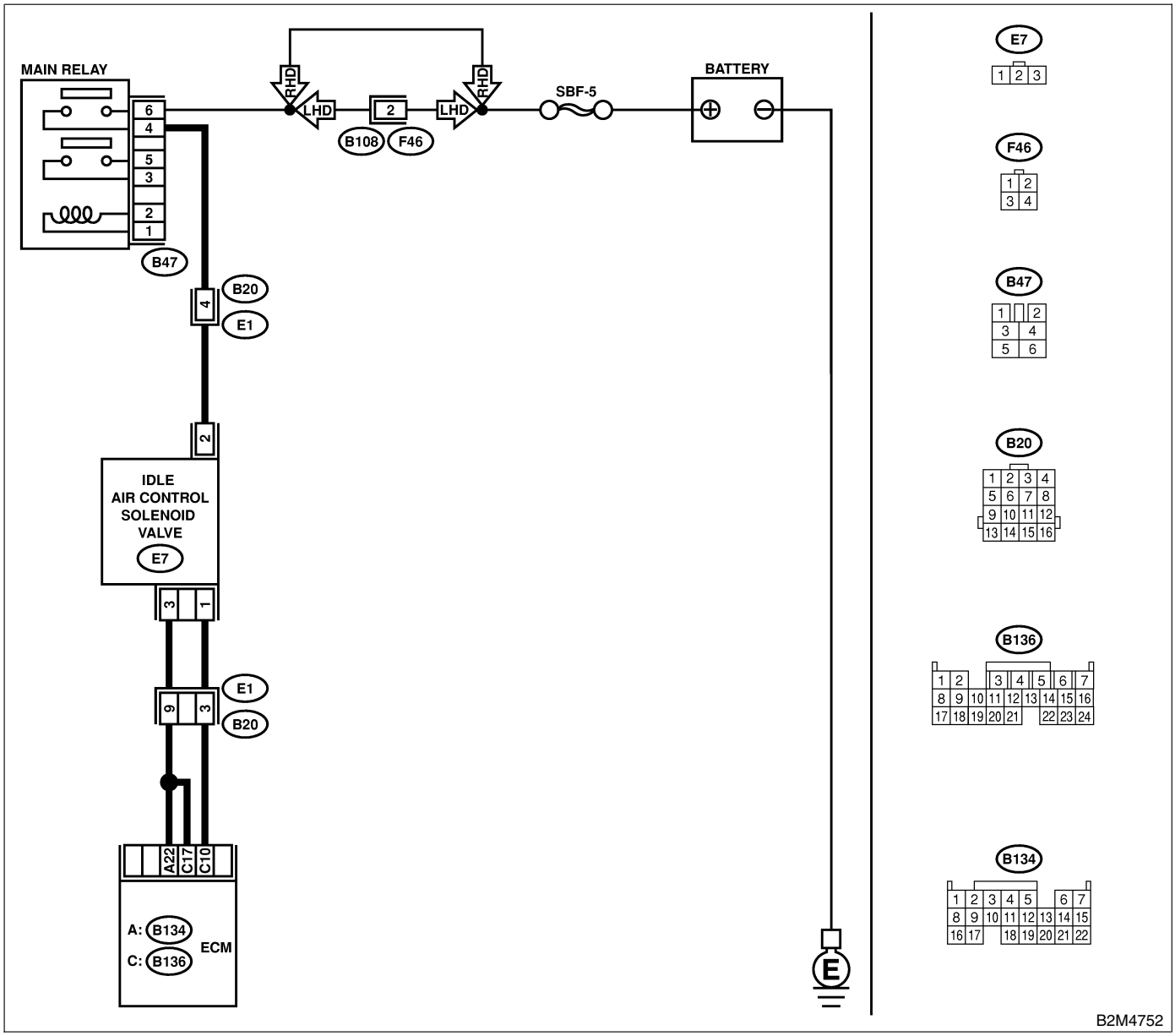
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0506.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Using an air gun, force air into idle air control solenoid valve by-pass air inlet. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from both main air passage and assist air passage.	Does air flow out?	Go to step **4**.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> After replace, Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE DUTY RATIO.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 3) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 4) Read data of idle air control solenoid valve duty ratio using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value more than 60%?	Go to step **4**.	END.
4	**CHECK BY-PASS AIR LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove idle air control solenoid valve from throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, REMOVAL, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> 3) Remove throttle body to intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H6)-16, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.> 4) Using an air gun, force air into solenoid valve installation area and throttle valve interior. Confirm that forced air subsequently escapes from both these areas.	Does air flow out?	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>	Replace throttle body. <Ref. to FU(H6)-16, Throttle Body.>

BE: DTC P0508 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H09

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Engine breathing

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



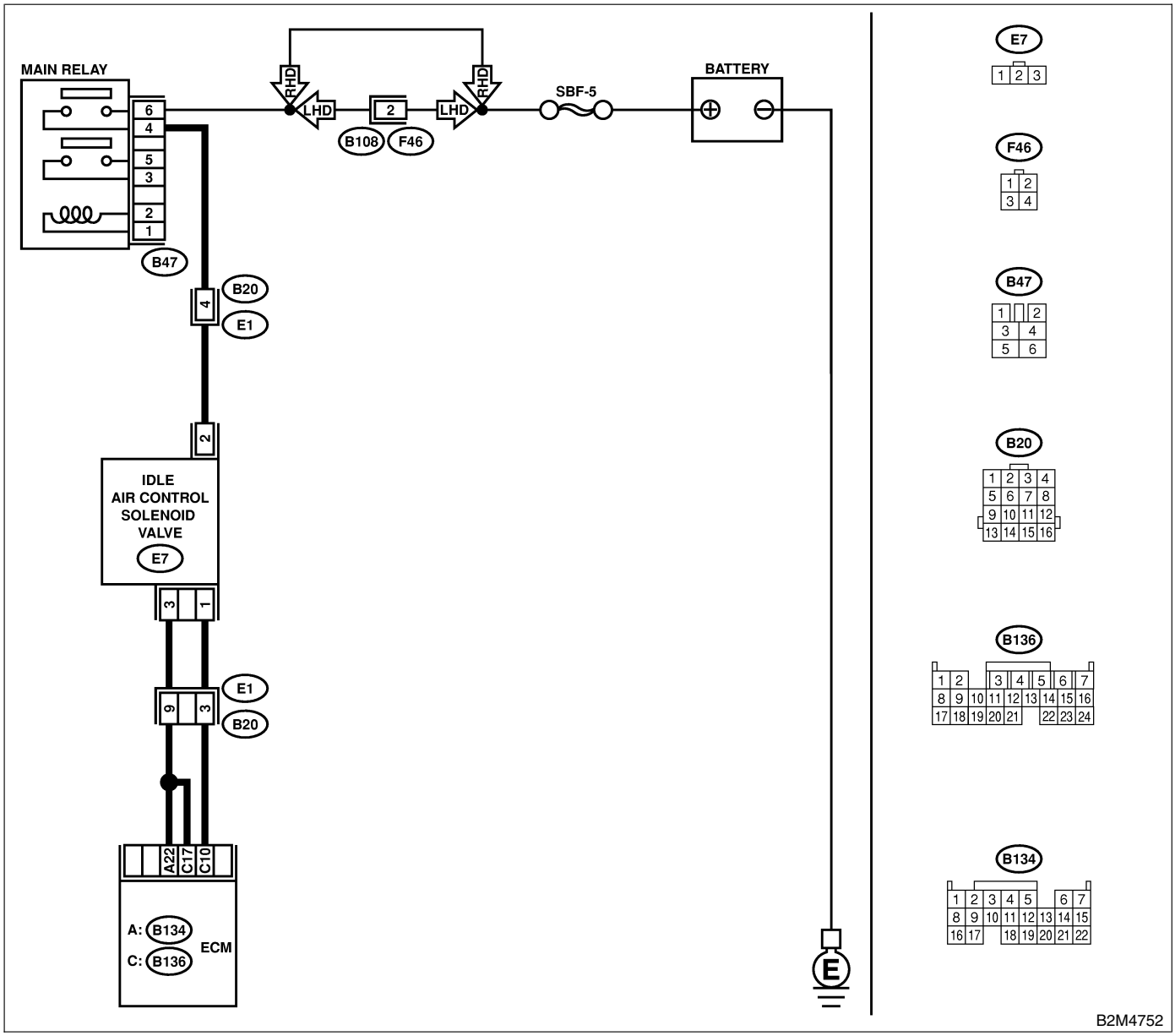
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between idle air control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve and main relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 — (E7) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance of harness between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E7) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between idle air control solenoid valve connector and engine ground terminal.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors.	Is there poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors?	Repair poor contact in ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connectors.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

BF: DTC P0509 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H10

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Engine breathing

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



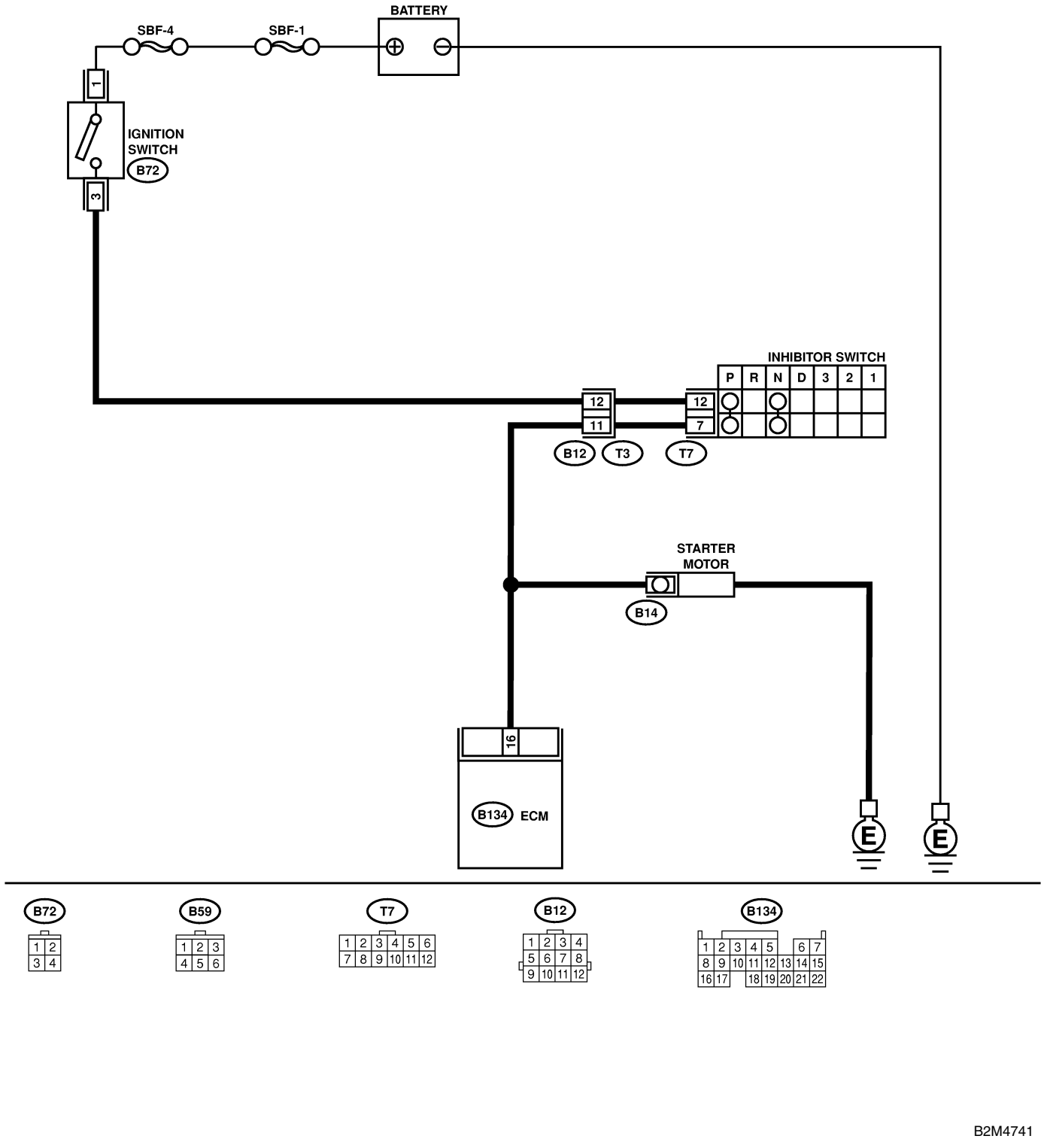
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Does throttle cable have play for adjustment?	Go to step **2**.	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP(H6)-9, Accelerator Control Cable.>
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from idle air control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Replace idle air control solenoid valve <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 10 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and idle air control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

BG: DTC P0512 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521G02

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4741

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in each position.	Does starter motor operate when ignition switch to "ON"?	Repair battery short circuit in starter motor circuit.	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EC(H6)-67, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

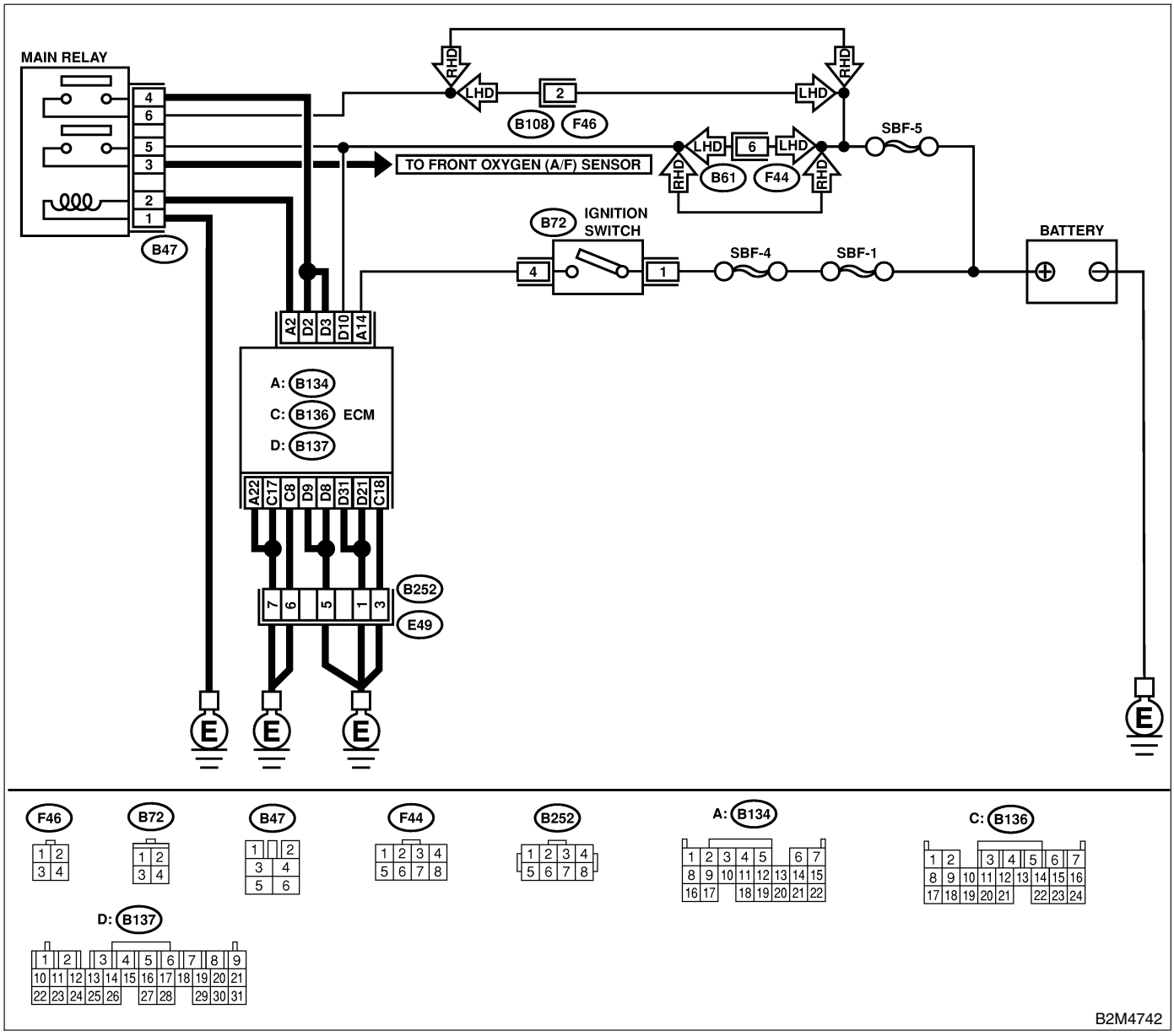
MEMO:

BH: DTC P0604 — INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE MEMORY CHECK SUM ERROR — S048521G03

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine does not start.
  - Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



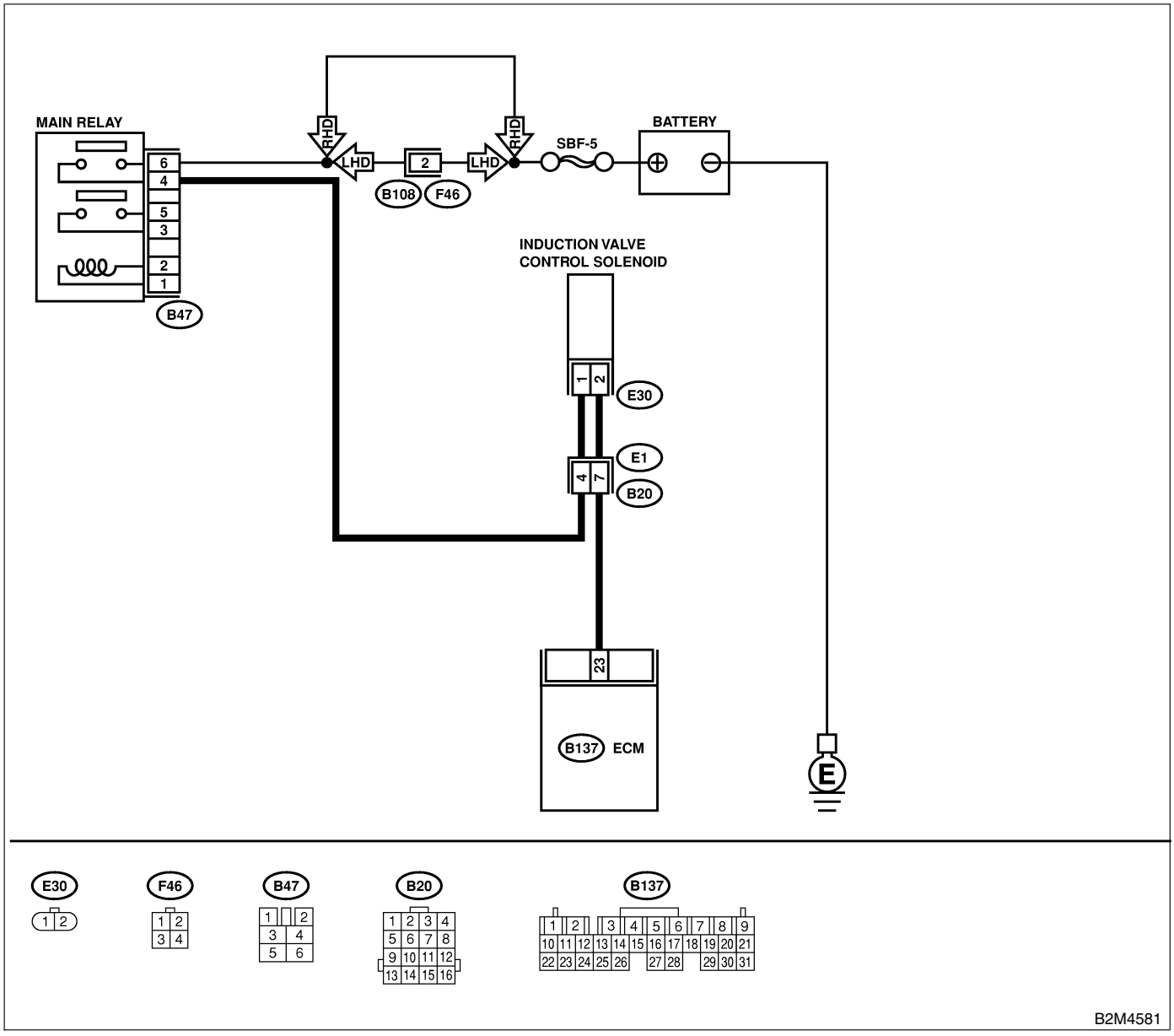
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0604?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P0604.

BI: DTC P0661 — INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521H11

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Contact your Subaru distributor. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from induction control solenoid valve and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between induction control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E30) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and induction control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and induction control solenoid valve of harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 23 — (E30) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and induction control solenoid valve connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and induction control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact in coupling connector
4	**CHECK INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove induction control solenoid valve. 2) Measure resistance between induction control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 37 and 44 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace induction control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-38, Induction Valve Control Solenoid.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between induction control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E30) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main relay and induction control solenoid valve connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in induction control solenoid valve connector.	Is there poor contact in induction control solenoid valve connector?	Repair poor contact in induction control solenoid valve connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

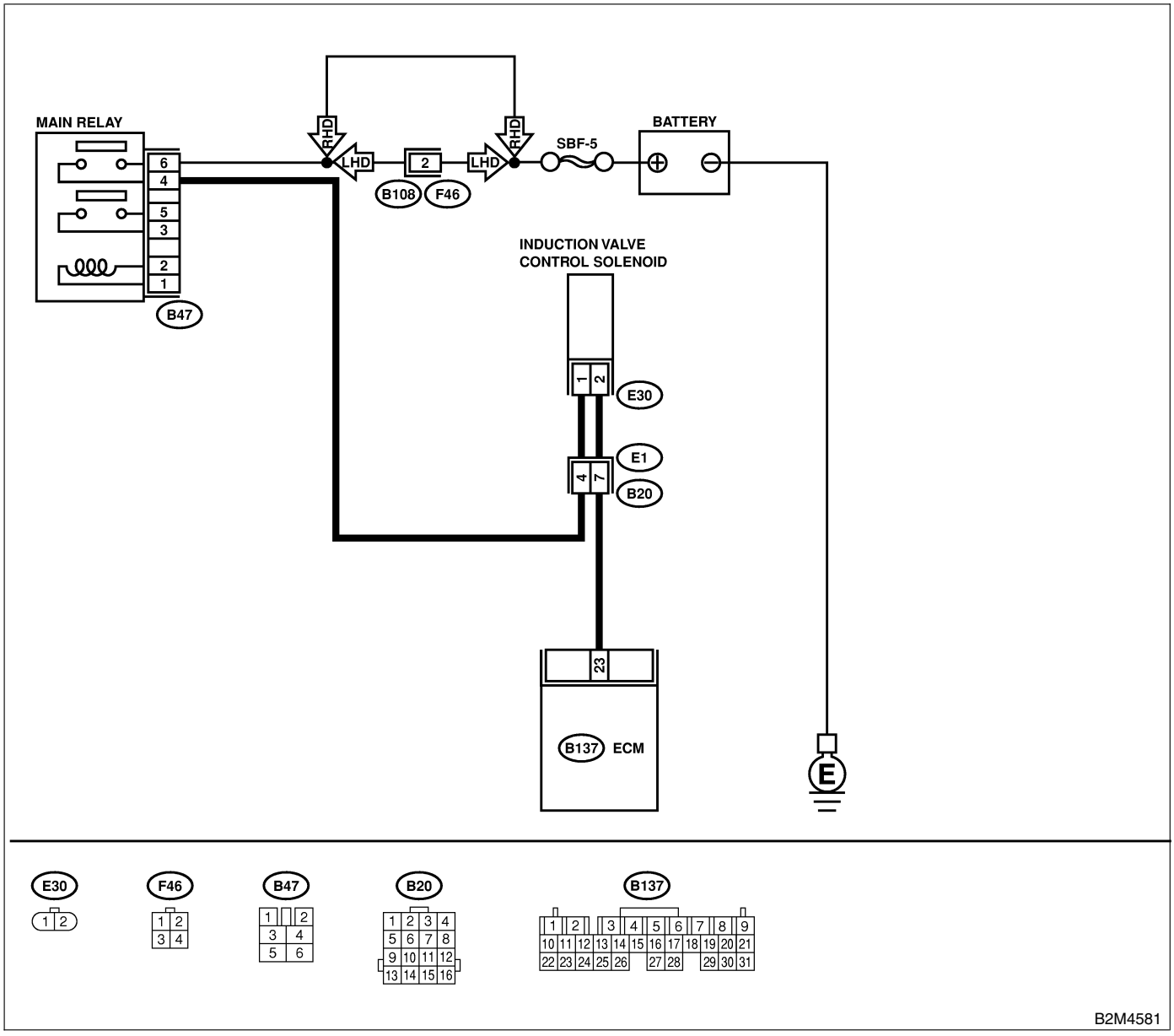
MEMO:

BJ: DTC P0662 — INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521H12

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



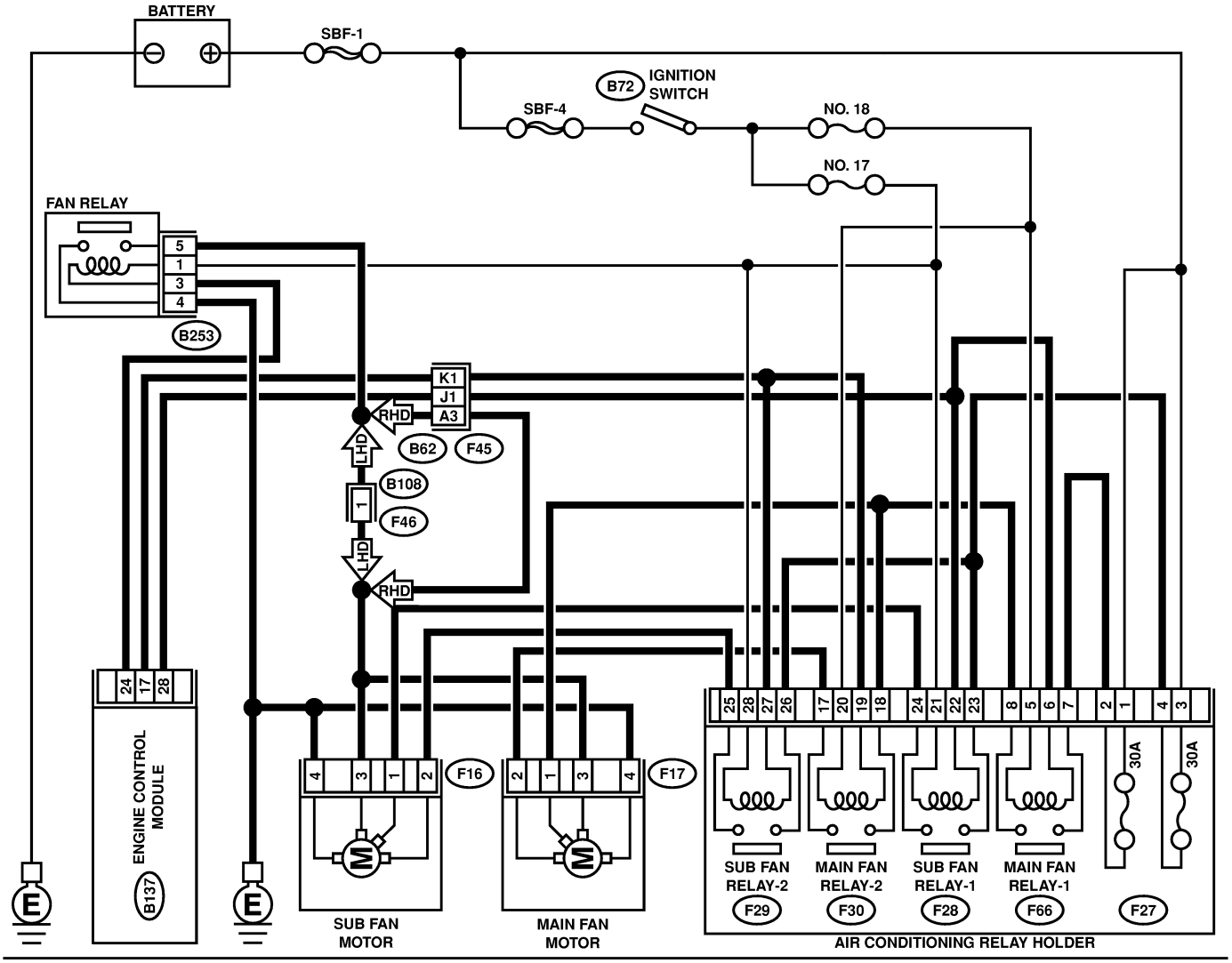
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE AND ECM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from induction control solenoid valve. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and induction control solenoid valve connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INDUCTION CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between induction control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace induction control solenoid valve <Ref. to FU(H6)-38, Induction Valve Control Solenoid.> and ECM <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>

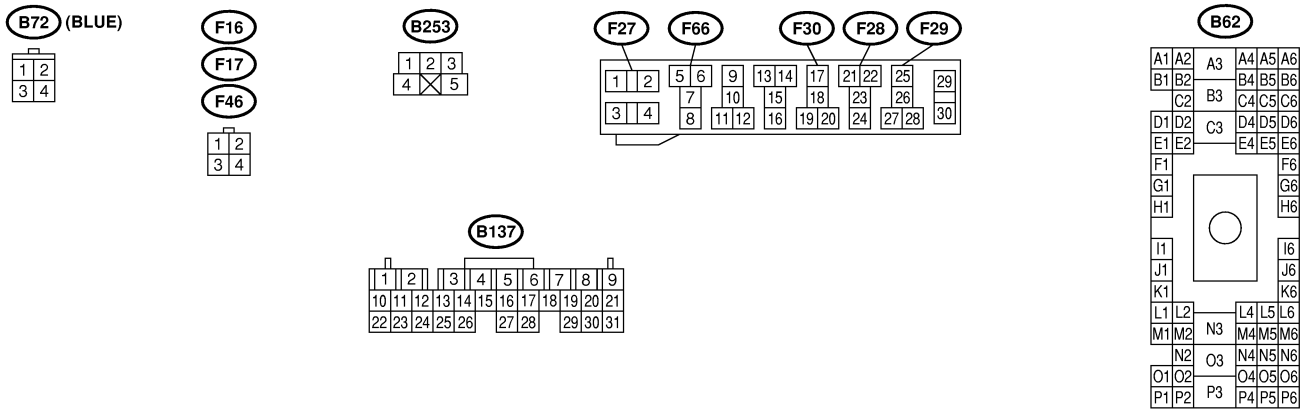
BK: DTC P0691 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521K19

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Radiator fan does not operate properly.
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4766

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM terminal and ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR FAN RELAY 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 28 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in radiator fan relay 1 control circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR RELAY.** 1) Remove main fan relays from A/C relay holder. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between fuse and relay box (F/B) connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F30) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ignition switch and fuse and relay box (F/B) connector.
4	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAYS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 — No. 6:*** ***(F30) No. 19 — No. 20:***	Is the resistance between 87 and 107 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace main fan relay.
5	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MAIN FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and main fan relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 28 — (F66) No. 6:*** ***(B137) No. 17 — (F30) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and main fan relay connector • Poor contact in coupling connector

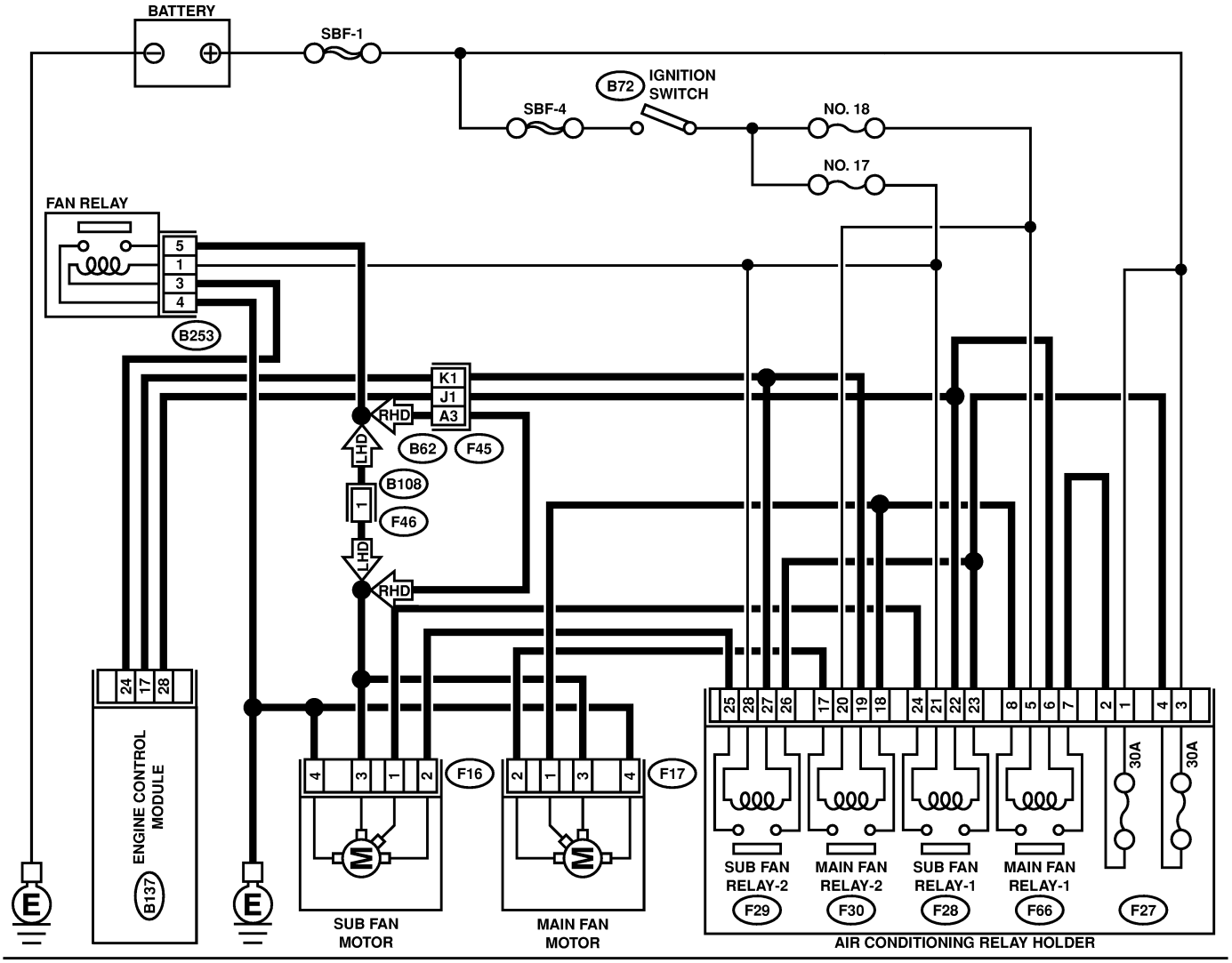
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or main fan relay connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

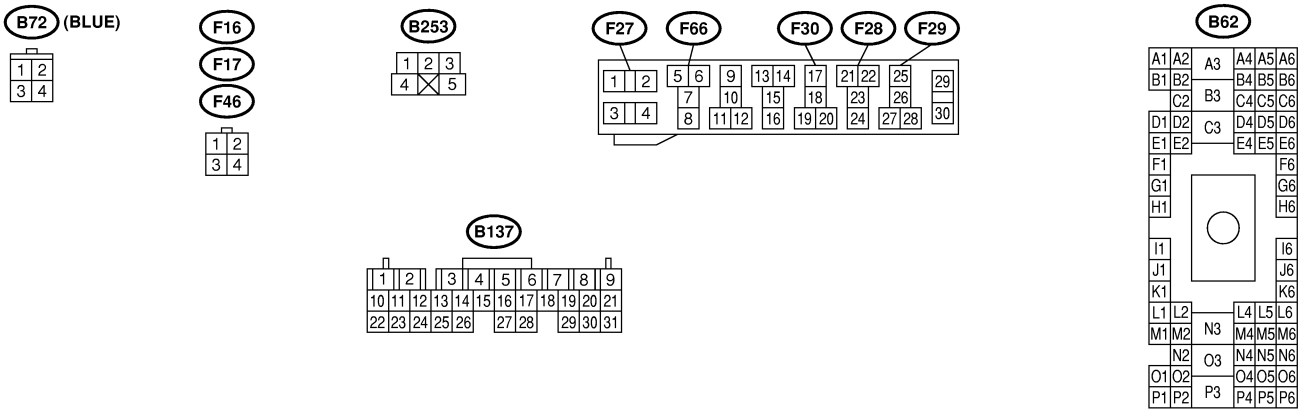
BL: DTC P0692 — COOLING FAN RELAY 1 CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521K20

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Radiator fan does not operate properly.
  - Overheating

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4766

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect test mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side), to the side of the center console box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) While operating radiator fan relay, measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. NOTE: Radiator fan relay operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For procedure, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H6)-50, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does voltage change between 0 and 10 V?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. In this case, repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT IN RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay and sub fan relay. (with A/C models) 3) Disconnect test mode connector. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in radiator fan relay control circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay. 3) Measure resistance between main fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***(F66) No. 5 — No. 6:*** ***(F30) No. 19 — No. 20:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace main fan relay.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Remove sub fan relay. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminal*** ***(F28) No. 21 — No. 22:*** ***(F29) No. 27 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace sub fan relay.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

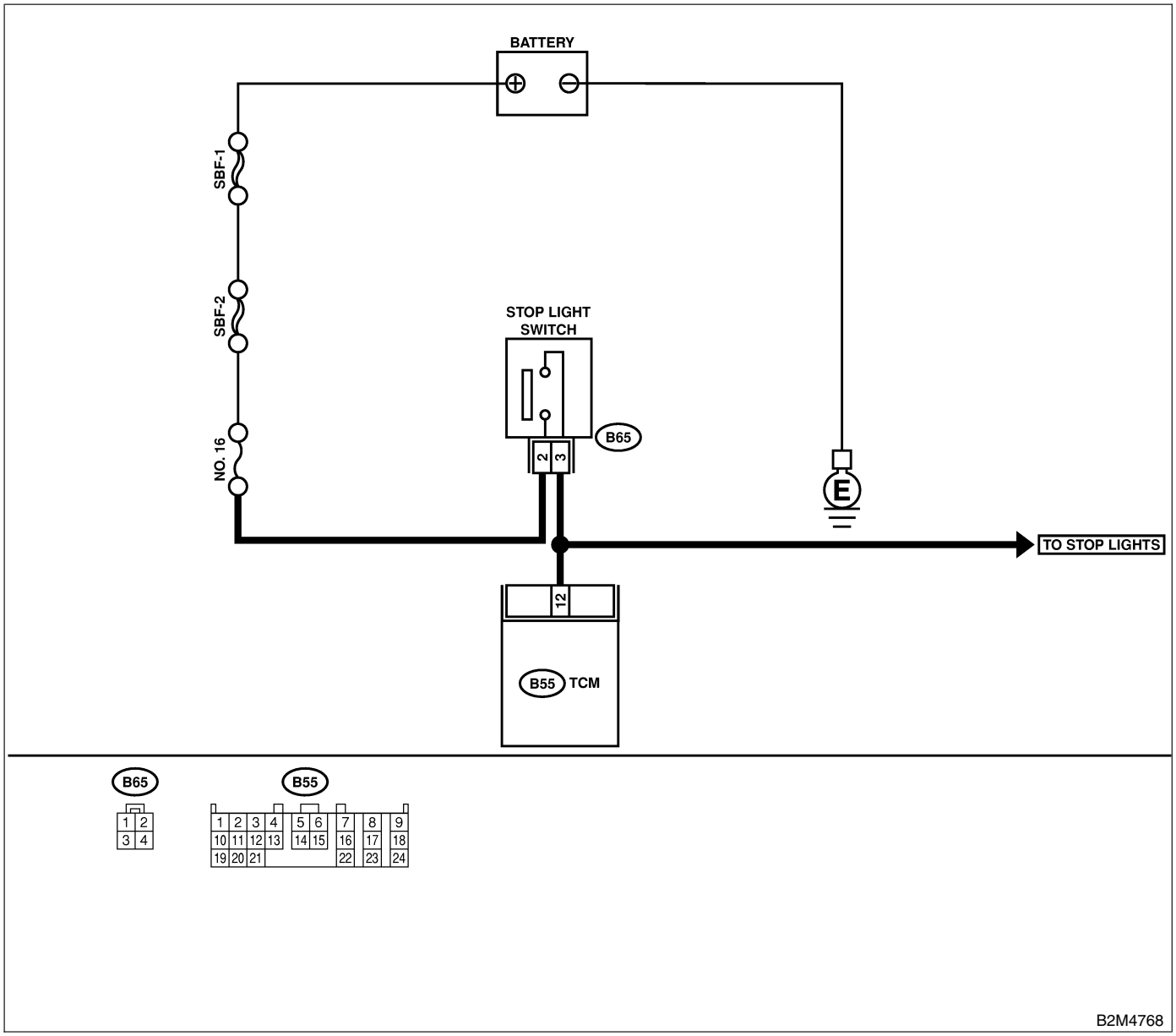
MEMO:

BM: DTC P0703 — BRAKE SWITCH INPUT MALFUNCTION — S048521B64

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF BRAKE LIGHT.**	Does brake light come on when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace brake light circuit.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and brake light switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 — (B65) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector • Poor contact in TCM connector • Poor contact in brake light switch connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair ground short circuit in harness between TCM and brake light switch connector.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and brake light switch. 2) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V when releasing the brake pedal?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust or replace brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V when depressing the brake pedal?	Go to step **6**.	Adjust or replace brake light switch. <Ref. to LI-8, STOP LIGHT SWITCH, INSPECTION, Stop Light System.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BN: DTC P0731 — GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO — S048521B70

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H6)-281, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BO: DTC P0732 — GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO — S048521B71

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H6)-281, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BP: DTC P0733 — GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO — S048521B72

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0734. <Ref. to EN(H6)-281, DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BQ: DTC P0734 — GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO — S048521B73

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Shift point too high or too low; engine brake not effective in “3” range; excessive shift shock; excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check front vehicle speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in vehicle speed sensor 2 circuit?	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor 2 circuit.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-12, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BR: DTC P0741 — TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

— S048521G04

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - No lock-up (after engine warm-up)
  - No shift or excessive tight corner “braking”

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID CIRCUIT.** Check lock-up duty solenoid circuit. <Ref. to AT-90, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in lock-up duty solenoid circuit?	Repair or replace lock-up duty solenoid circuit.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check throttle position sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair or replace throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair or replace torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ENGINE SPEED INPUT CIRCUIT.** Check engine speed input circuit. <Ref. to AT-40, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in engine speed input circuit?	Repair or replace engine speed input circuit.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check inhibitor switch circuit. <Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in inhibitor switch circuit?	Repair or replace inhibitor switch circuit.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Check brake light switch circuit. <Ref. to AT-109, CHECK BRAKE SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in brake light switch circuit?	Repair or replace brake light switch circuit.	Go to step **8**.

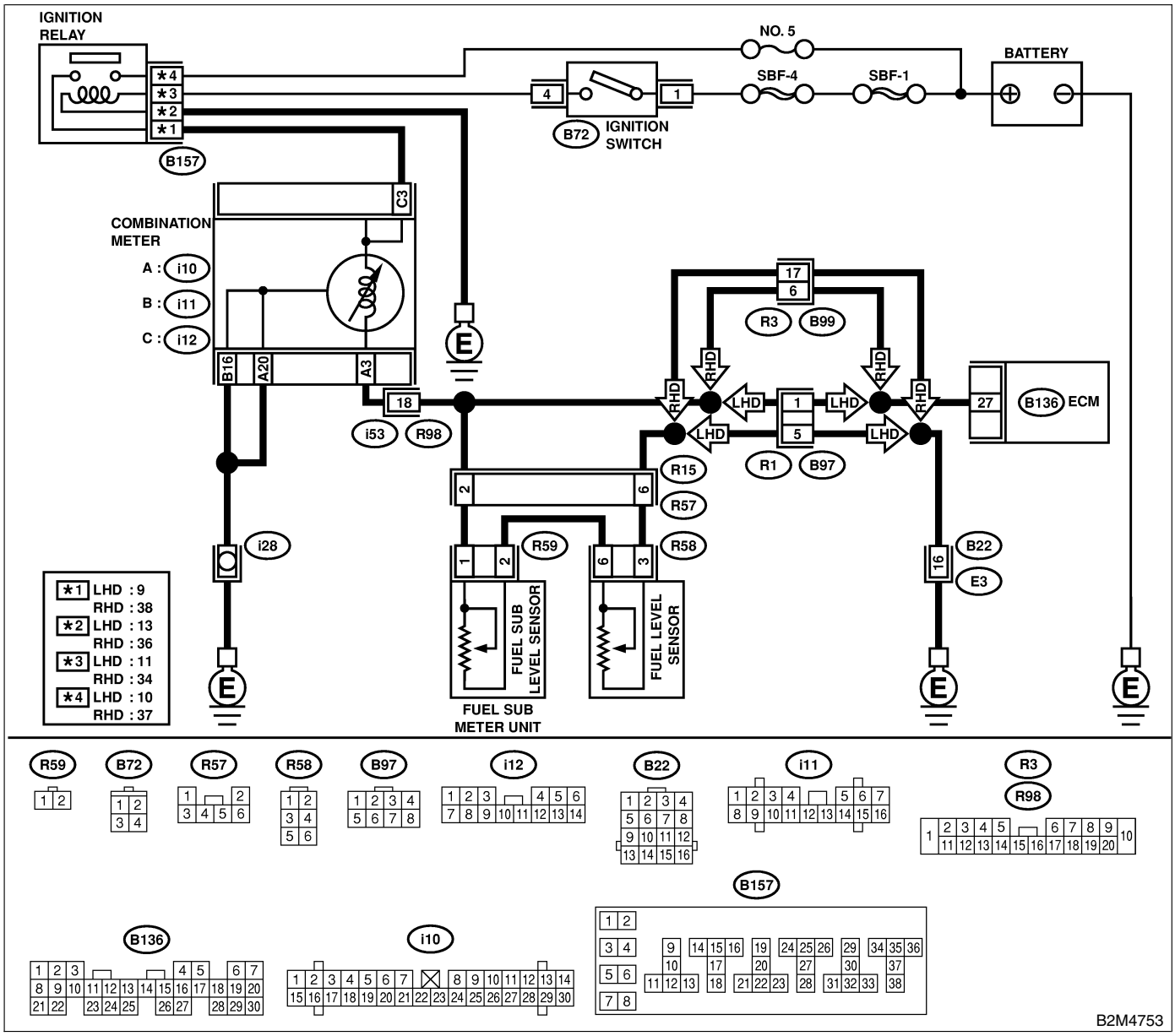
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT.** Check ATF temperature sensor circuit. <Ref. to AT-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble in ATF temperature sensor circuit?	Repair or replace ATF temperature sensor circuit.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK MECHANICAL TROUBLE.** Check mechanical trouble in automatic transmission.	Is there any mechanical trouble in automatic transmission?	Repair or replace automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-12, INSPECTION, Road Test.>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BS: DTC P0851 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521K41

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



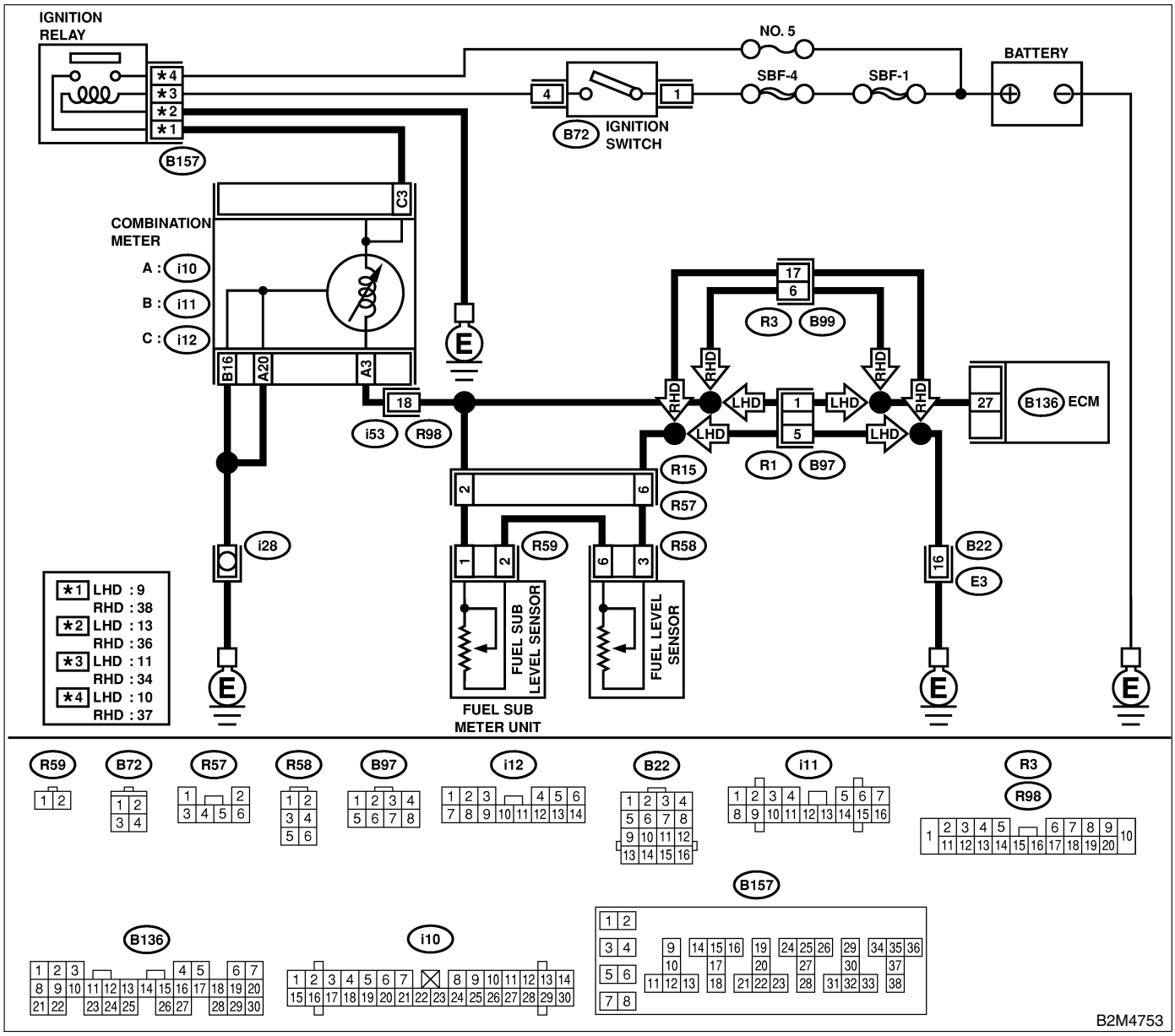
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0705 ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P0705?	Inspect DTC P0705 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V at except "N" and "P" positions?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between transmission harness and inhibitor switch connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure resistance between inhibitor switch connector receptacle's terminals in selector lever except for "N" position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ at except "N" and "P" positions?	Go to step **6**.	Replace inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>
6	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-11, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

BT: DTC P0852 — NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521K42

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4753

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC P0705 ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **5**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground in selector lever except for "N" and "P" positions. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 8 — (T7) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in coupling connector • Poor contact in inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact in ECM connector

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 7 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor ground line • Poor contact in starter motor connector • Poor contact in starter motor ground • Starter motor
8	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Measure resistance between inhibitor switch connector receptacle's terminals in selector lever "N" and "P" positions. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>
9	**CHECK SELECTOR CABLE CONNECTION.**	Is there any fault in selector cable connection to inhibitor switch?	Repair selector cable connection. <Ref. to CS-11, INSPECTION, Select Cable.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

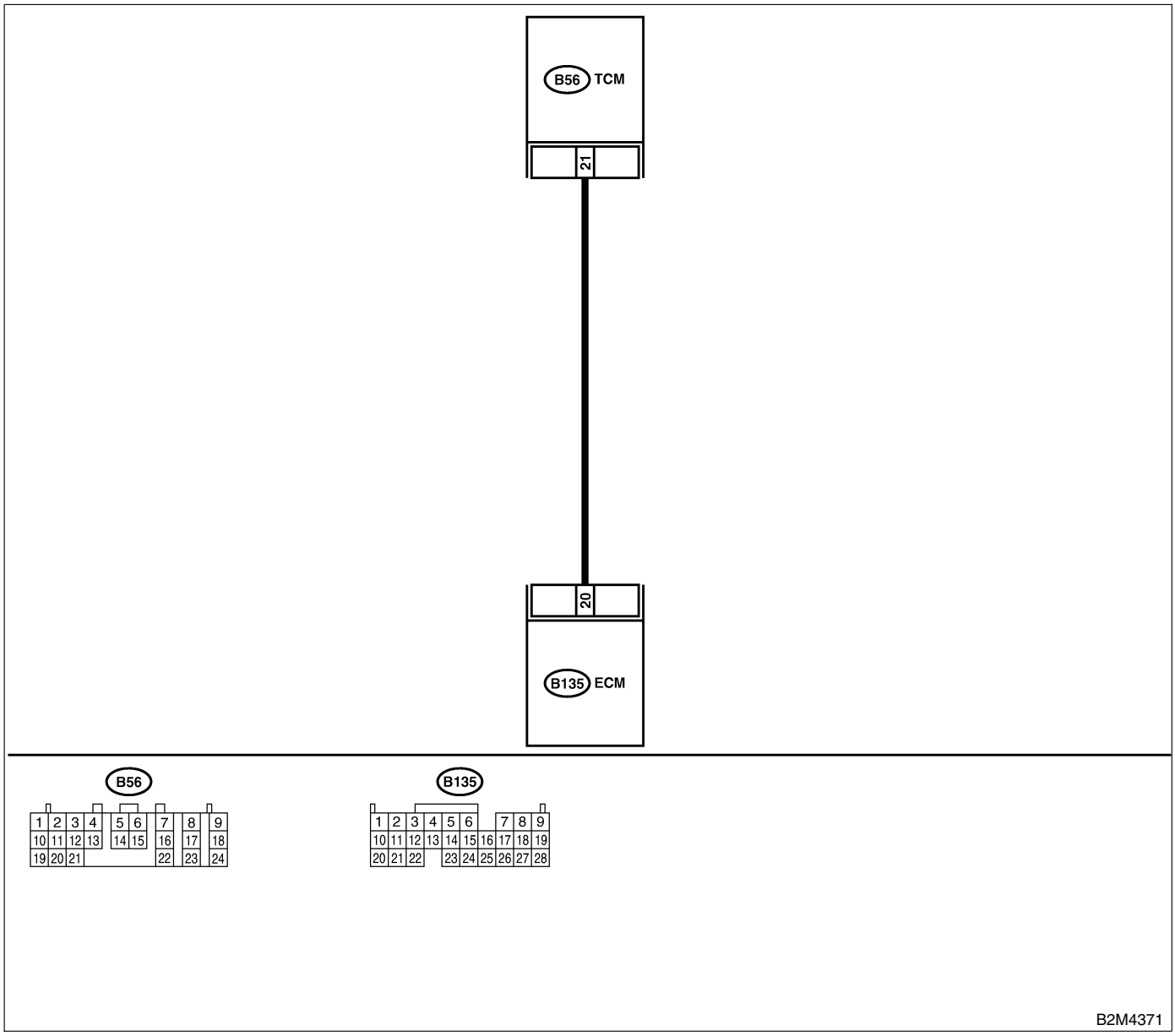
MEMO:

BU: DTC P0864 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S048521K10

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVING CONDITION.** 1) Start and warm-up the engine until the radiator fan makes one complete rotation. 2) Drive the vehicle.	Is AT shift control functioning properly?	Go to step **2**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

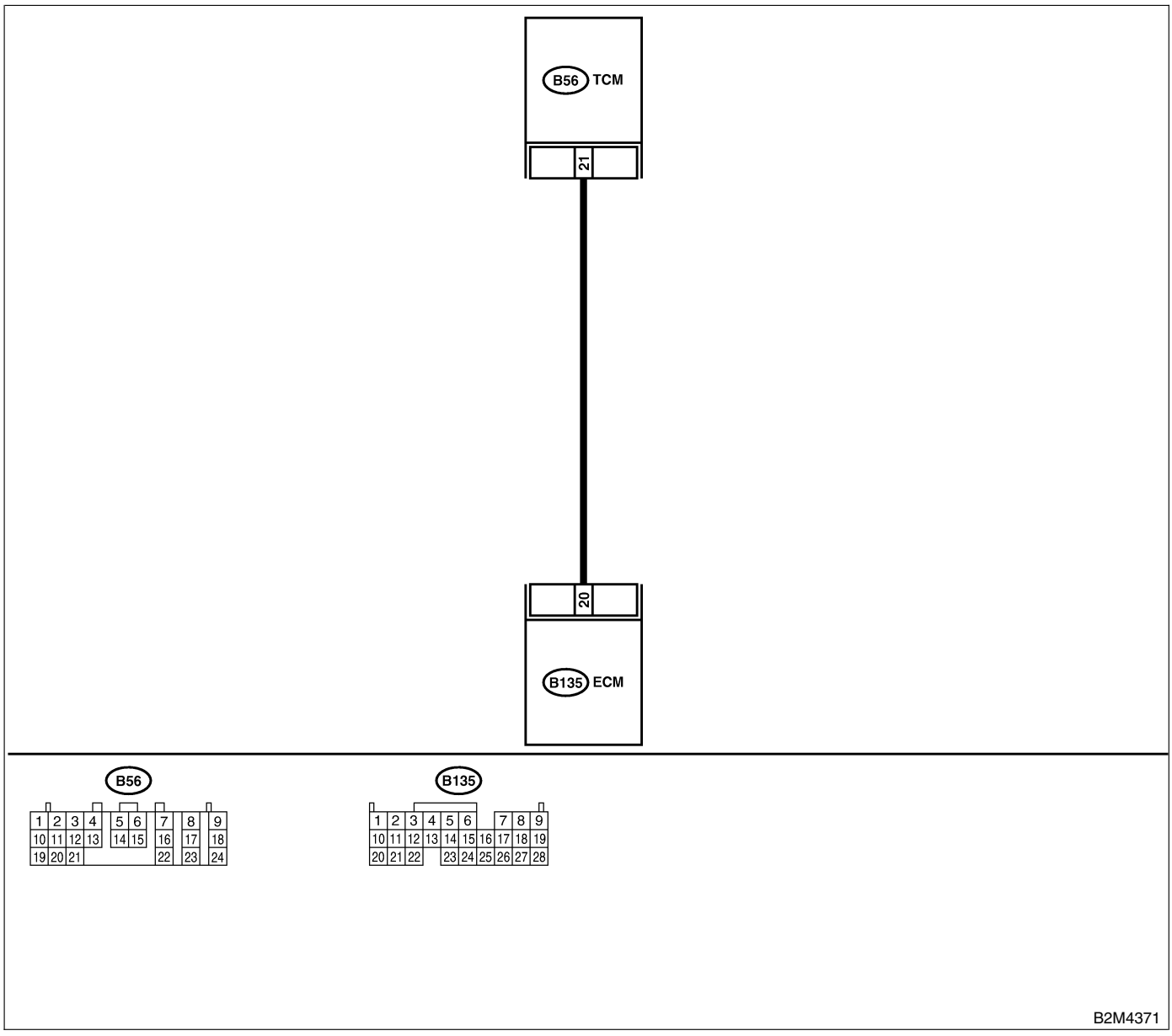
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK ACCESSORY.**	Are car phone and/or CB installed on vehicle?	Repair grounding line of car phone or CB system.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BV: DTC P0865 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521K11

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



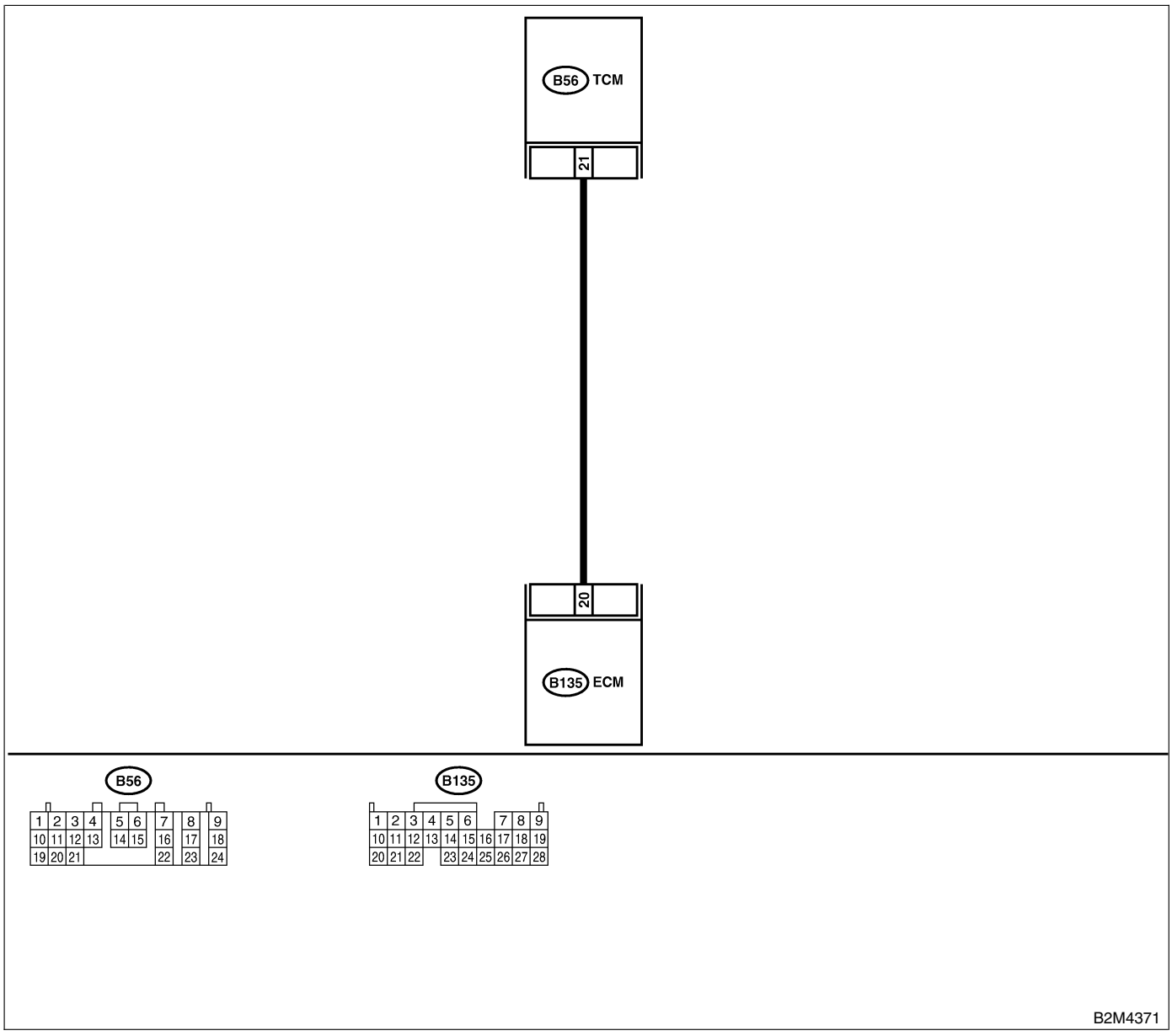
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in TCM connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect connector to ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.
4	**CHECK TROUBLE CODE FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION.** Read trouble code for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-21, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does trouble code appear for automatic transmission?	Inspect trouble code for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-40, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

BW: DTC P0866 — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DIAGNOSIS INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521K12

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change from 1 V to 4 V while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Even if MIL lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: • Poor contact in ECM connector • Poor contact in TCM connector	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Check TCM power supply line and grounding line.

BX: DTC P1110 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521B84

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1110?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.> NOTE: Atmospheric pressure sensor is built into ECM.	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P1110.

BY: DTC P1111 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521B85

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1111?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.> NOTE: Atmospheric pressure sensor is built into ECM.	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P1111.

BZ: DTC P1112 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521B86

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

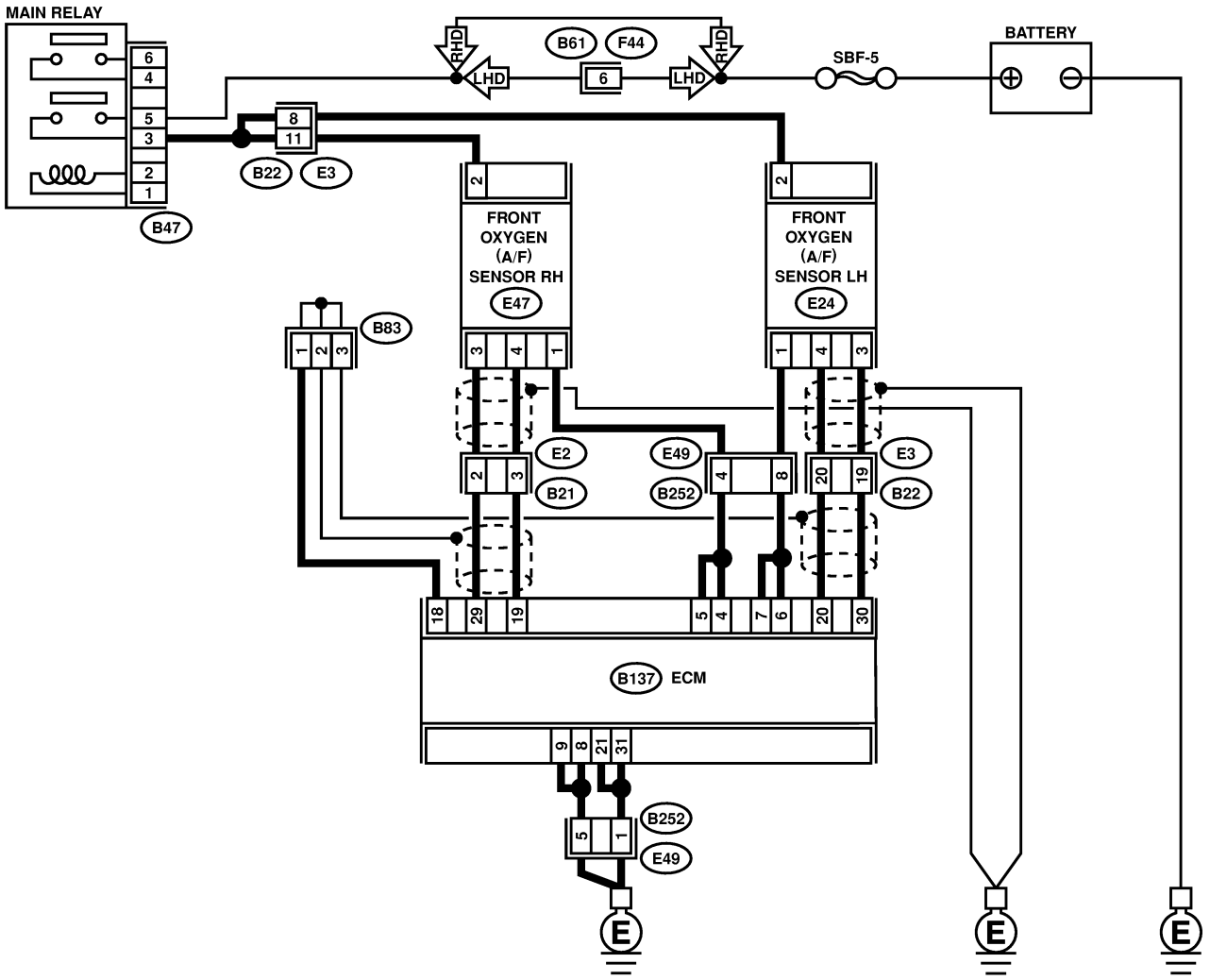
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.> NOTE: Atmospheric pressure sensor is built into ECM.

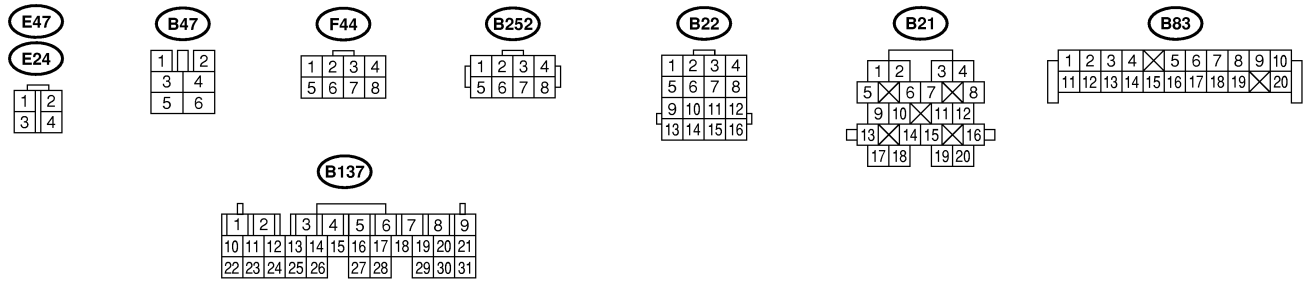
CA: DTC P1134 — FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR MICRO-COMPUTER PROBLEM — S048521B96

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

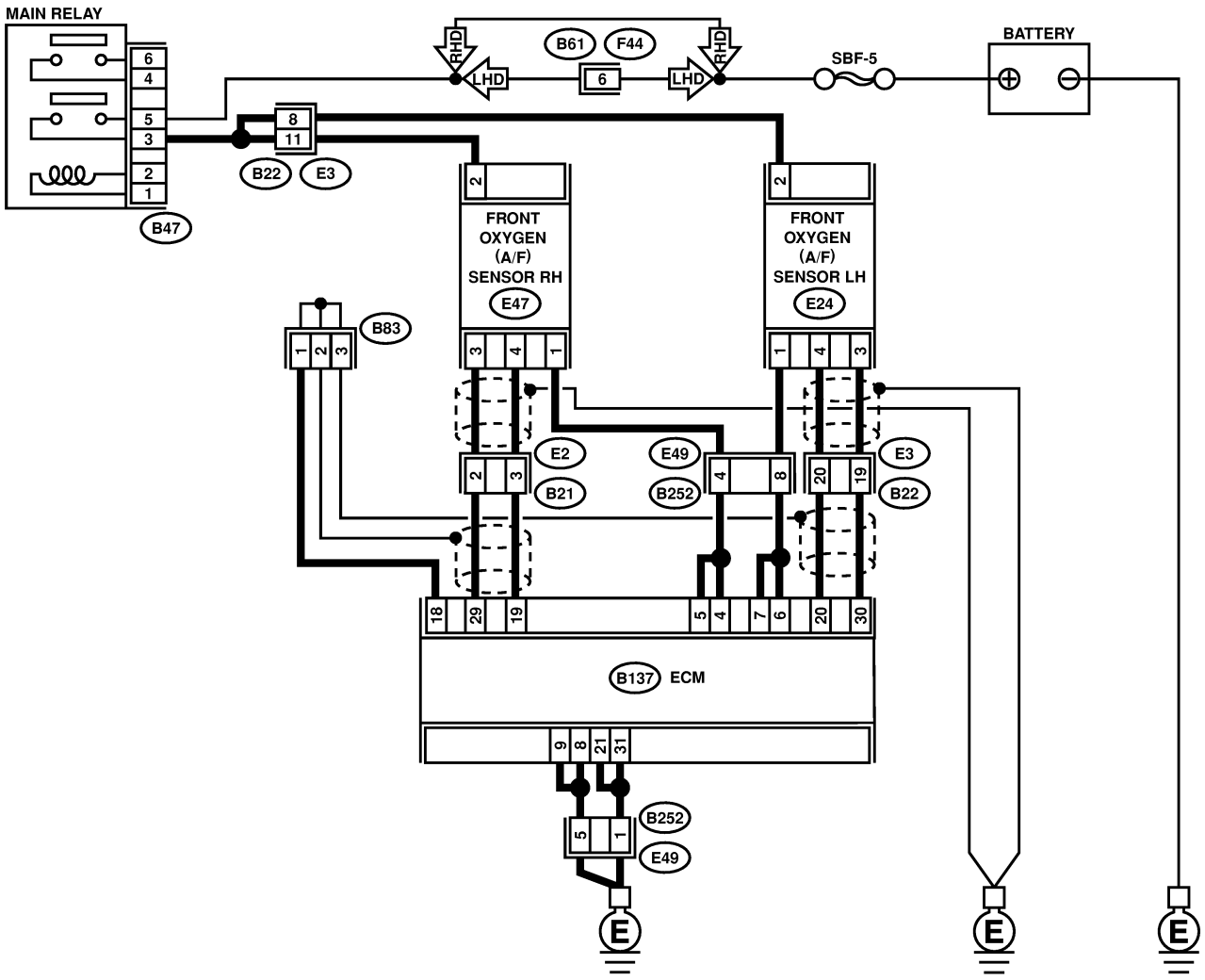
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool indicate DTC P1134?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	It is not necessary to inspect DTC P1134.

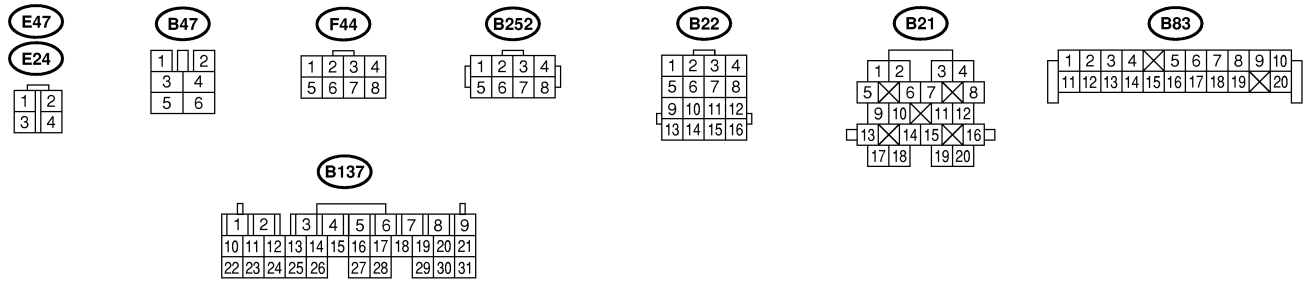
CB: DTC P1139 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) HEATER CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521H43

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 4 — (E47) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 5 — (E47) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 19 — (E47) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 — (E47) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

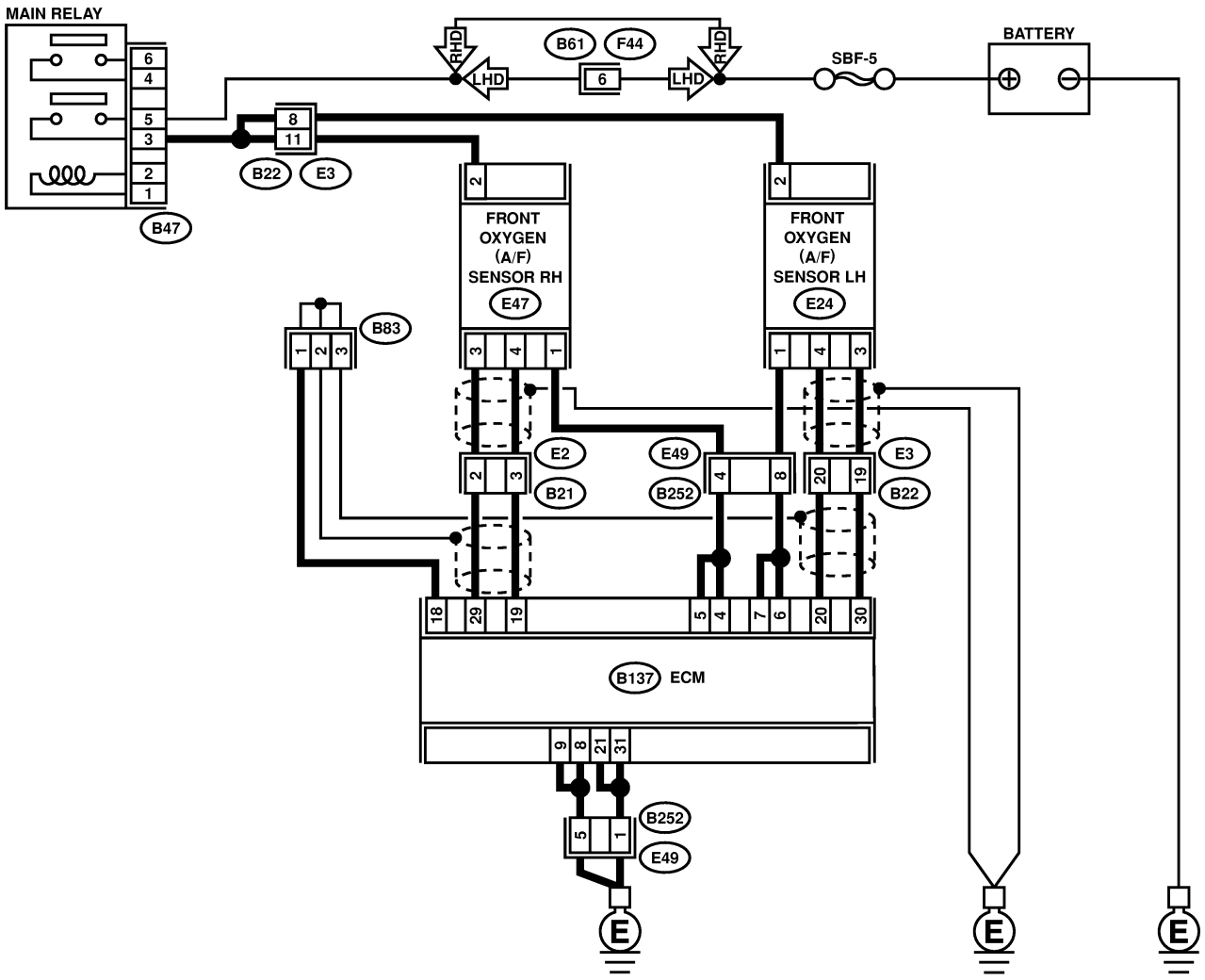
MEMO:

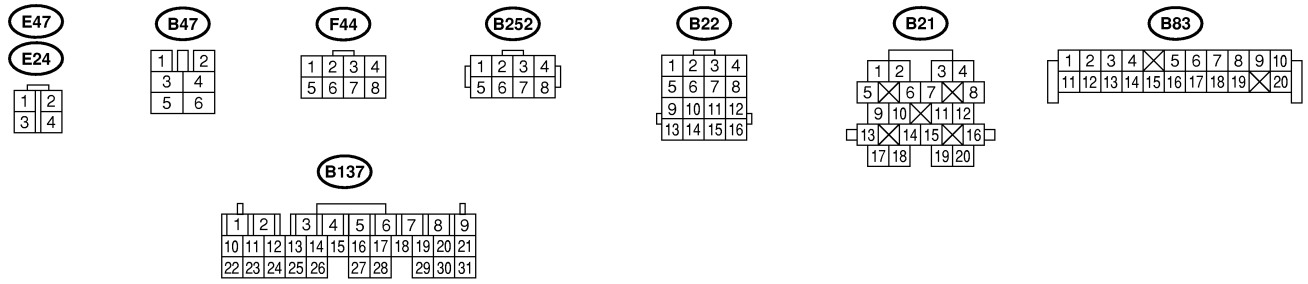
CC: DTC P1140 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) HEATER CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM — S048521H44

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 6 — (E24) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — (E24) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 20 — (E24) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 30 — (E24) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
4	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

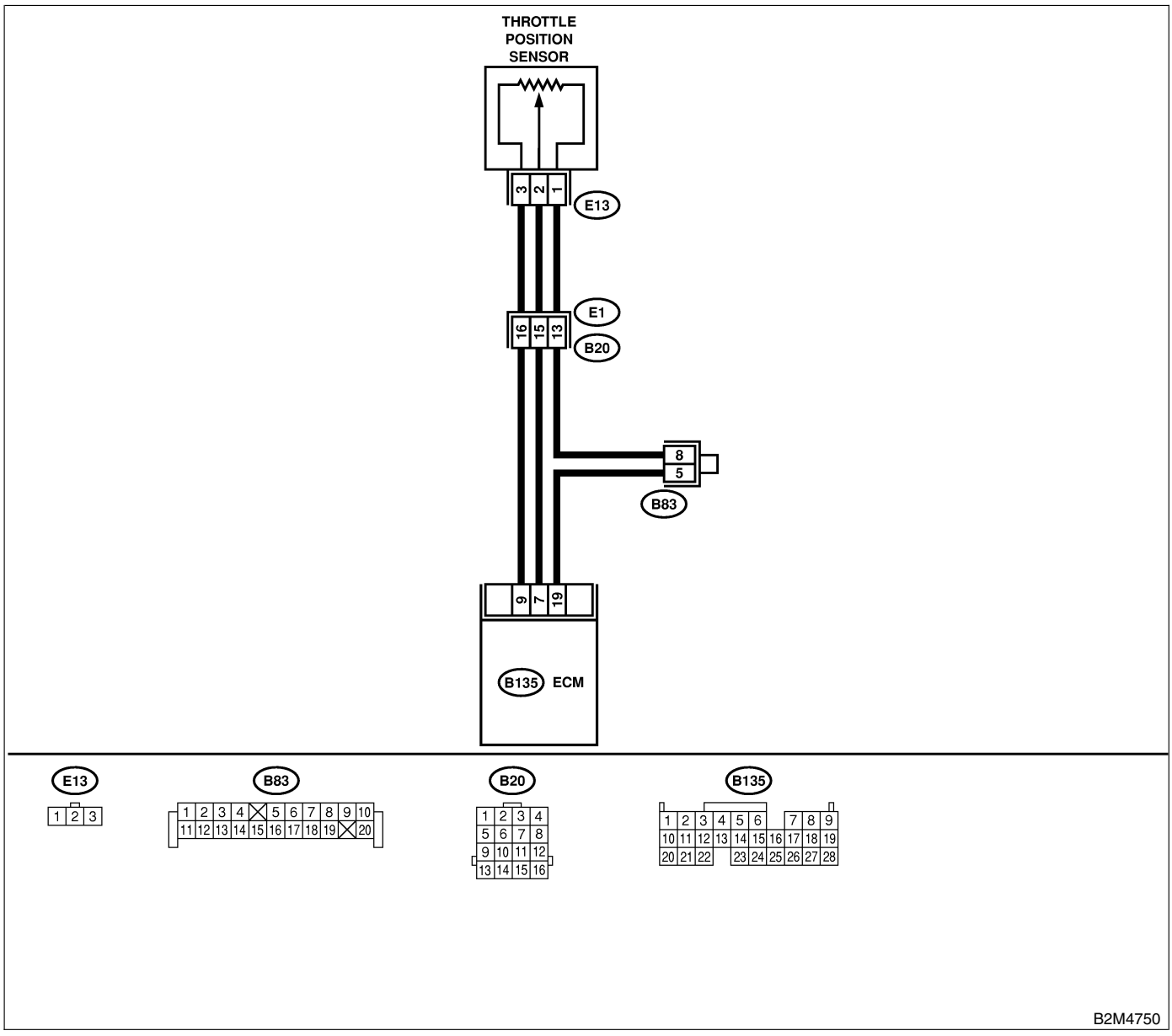
MEMO:

CD: DTC P1142 — THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) — S048521B99

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Erroneous idling
  - Engine stalls.
  - Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



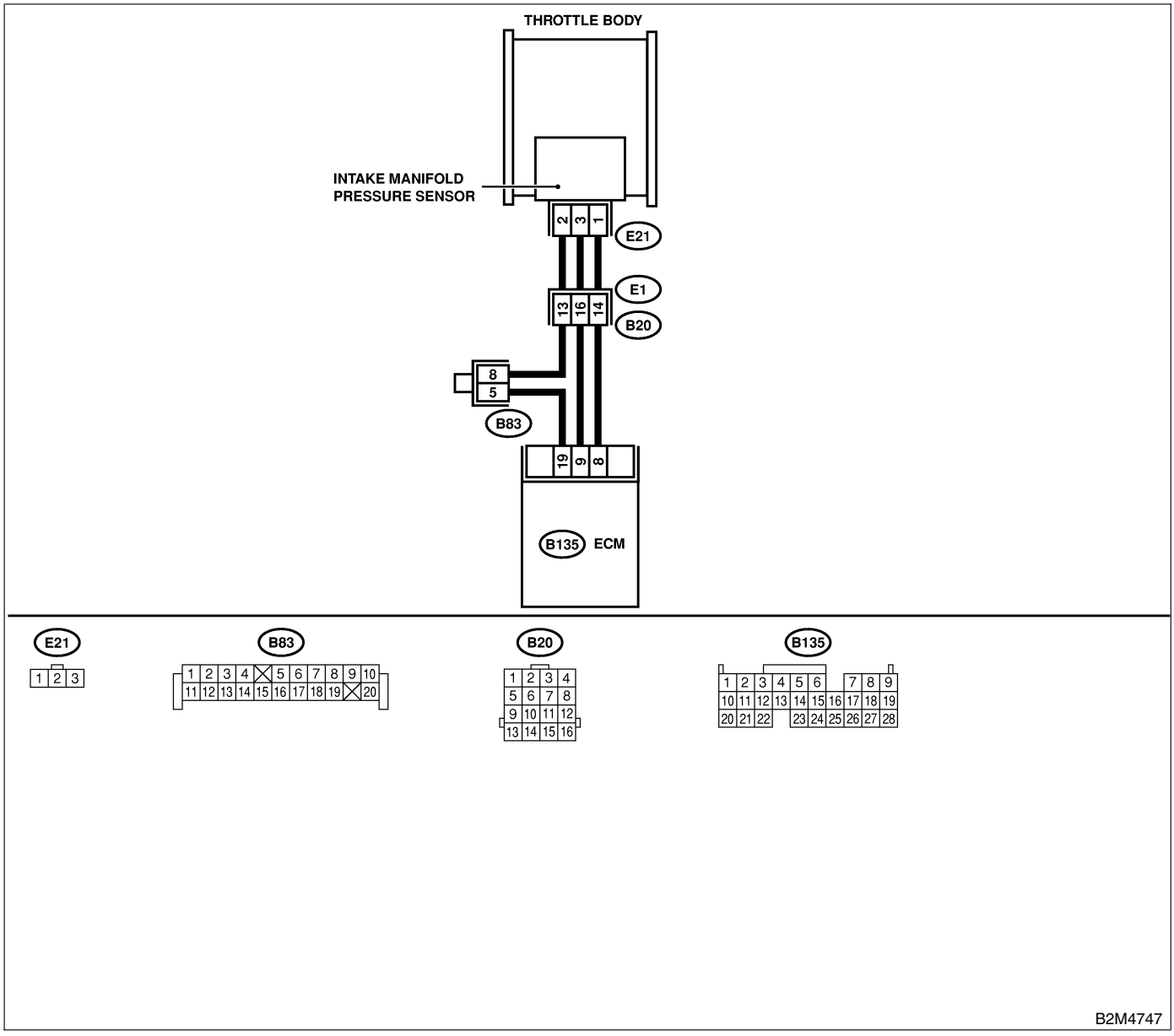
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P1142.	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

CE: DTC P1146 — PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) — S048521G07

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P0106.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair air intake system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm-up engine until coolant temperature is greater than 60°C (140°F). 2) Place the shift lever in the selector lever in "N" or "P" position. 3) Turn A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read data of intake manifold pressure sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual. Specification: ● Intake manifold absolute pressure ***Ignition ON*** ***73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg)*** ***Idling*** ***20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg)***	Is the value within the specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Replace intake air temperature sensor and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
4	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.** Read data of throttle position signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedure, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or less than 5% when throttle is fully closed?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust or replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION.**	Is throttle positioning ratio equal to or more than 85% when throttle is fully open?	Replace intake air temperature and pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-35, Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Replace throttle position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-33, Throttle Position Sensor.>

CF: DTC P1152 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —

S048521K13

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1153. <Ref. to EN(H6)-314, DTC P1153 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #2 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

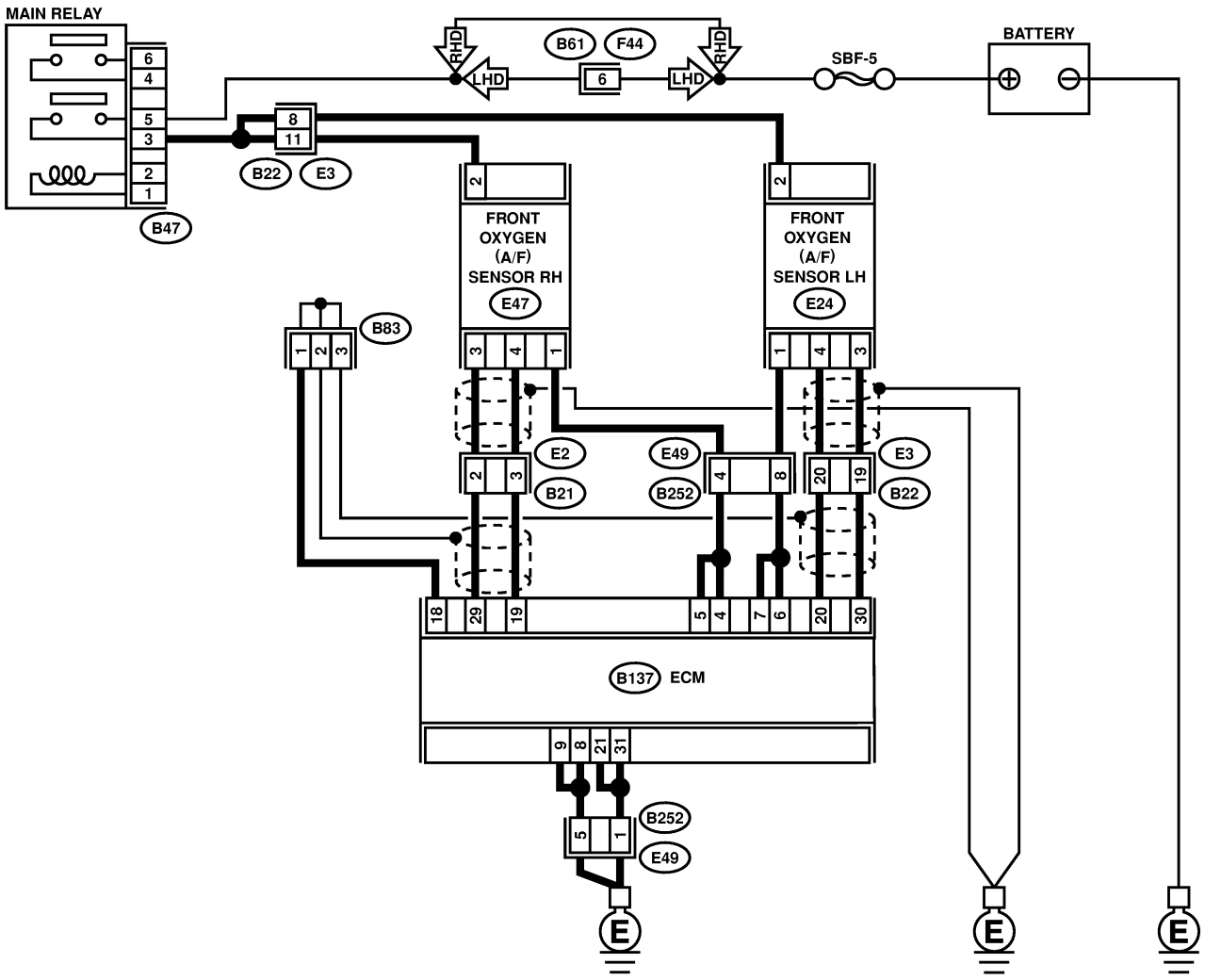
CG: DTC P1153 — BANK #1 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT RH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —

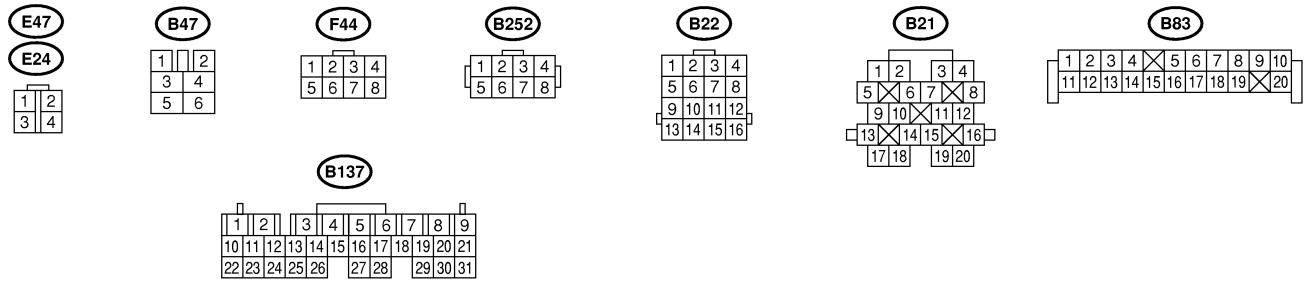
S048521K14

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT (A/F) OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value equal to or more than 0.85 and equal to less than 1.15 in idling?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

CH: DTC P1154 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (LOW INPUT) —

S048521K15

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P1155. <Ref. to EN(H6)-318, DTC P1155 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

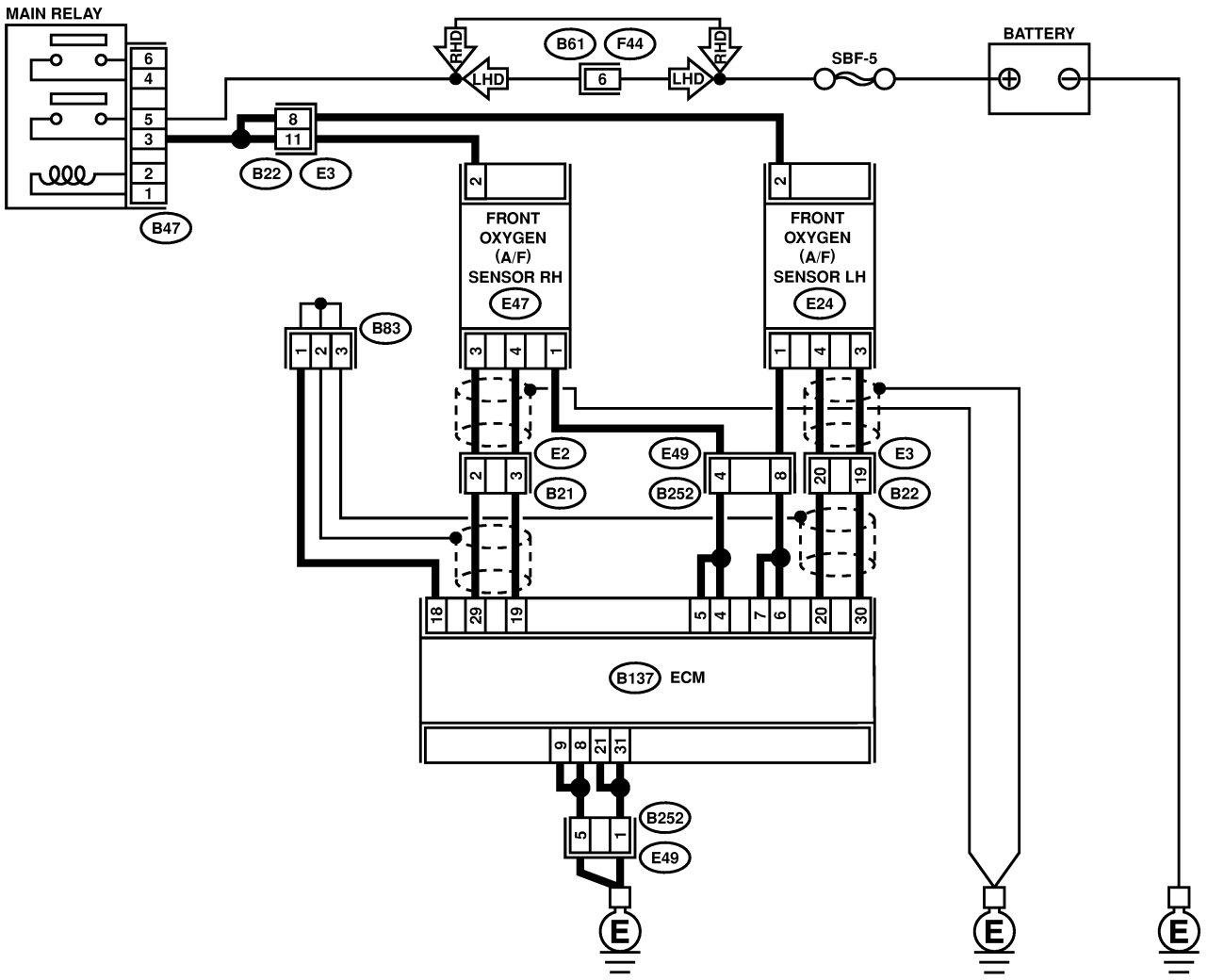
CI: DTC P1155 — BANK #2 AND SENSOR #1 OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR (FRONT LH) CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE PROBLEM (HIGH INPUT) —

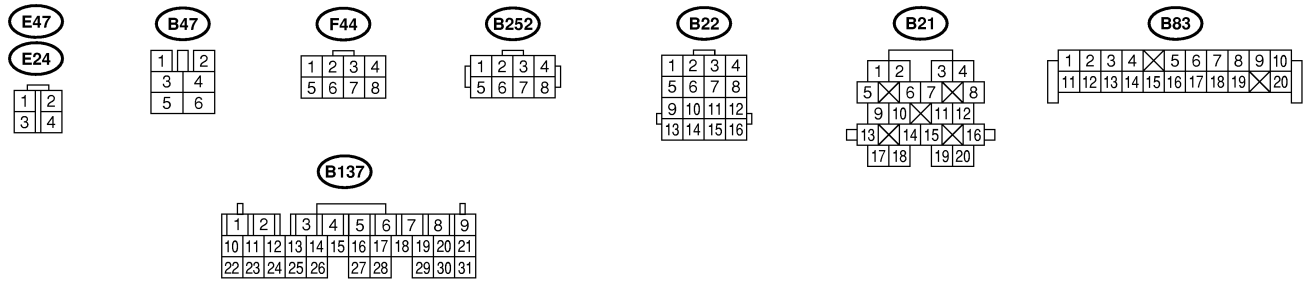
S048521K16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**





B2M4745

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT (A/F) OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Start engine. 2) While observing the Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool screen, warm-up the engine until coolant temperature is above 75°C (167°F). If the engine is already warmed-up, operate at idle speed for at least 1 minute. 3) Read data of front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or OBD-II general scan tool. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.> ● OBD-II general scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the OBD-II General Scan Tool Instruction Manual.	Is the value equal to or more than 0.85 and equal to less than 1.15 in idling?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Race engine at speeds from idling to 5,000 rpm for a total of 5 cycles. NOTE: To increase engine speed to 5,000 rpm, slowly depress accelerator pedal, taking approximately 5 seconds, and quickly release accelerator pedal to decrease engine speed. 2) Operate the LED operation mode for engine. NOTE: ● Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "LED OPERATION MODE FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H6)-38, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does the LED of {Rear O2 Rich Signal} blink?	Repair poor contact in front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Check rear oxygen sensor circuit. <Ref. to FU(H6)-46, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>
4	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. ● Loose installation of portions ● Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts ● Looseness of front oxygen (A/F) sensor ● Looseness and ill fitting of parts between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there a fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H6)-43, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

MEMO:

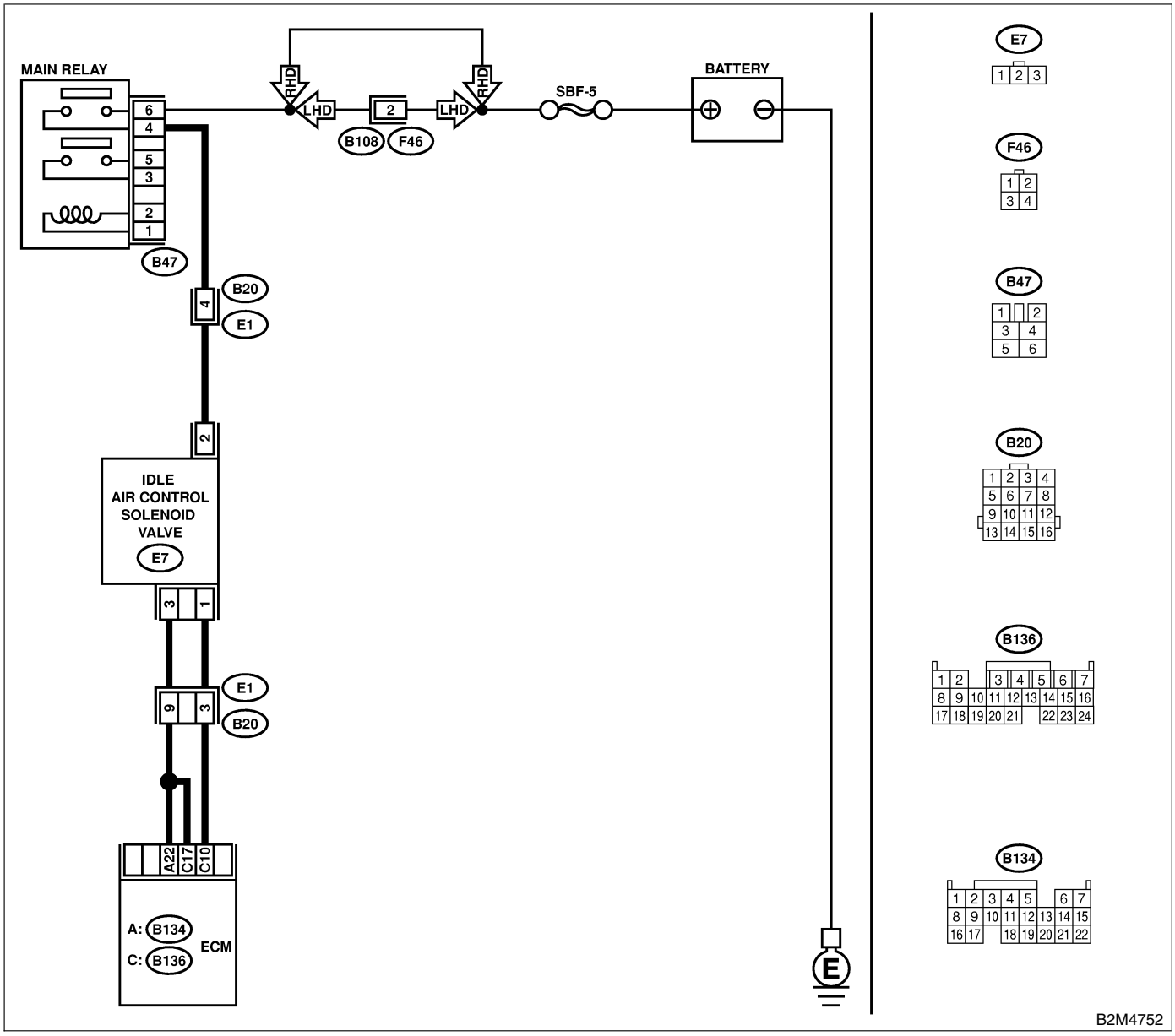
CJ: DTC P1507 — IDLE CONTROL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION (FAIL-SAFE) —

S048521C16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Engine does not return to normal idle speed.

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



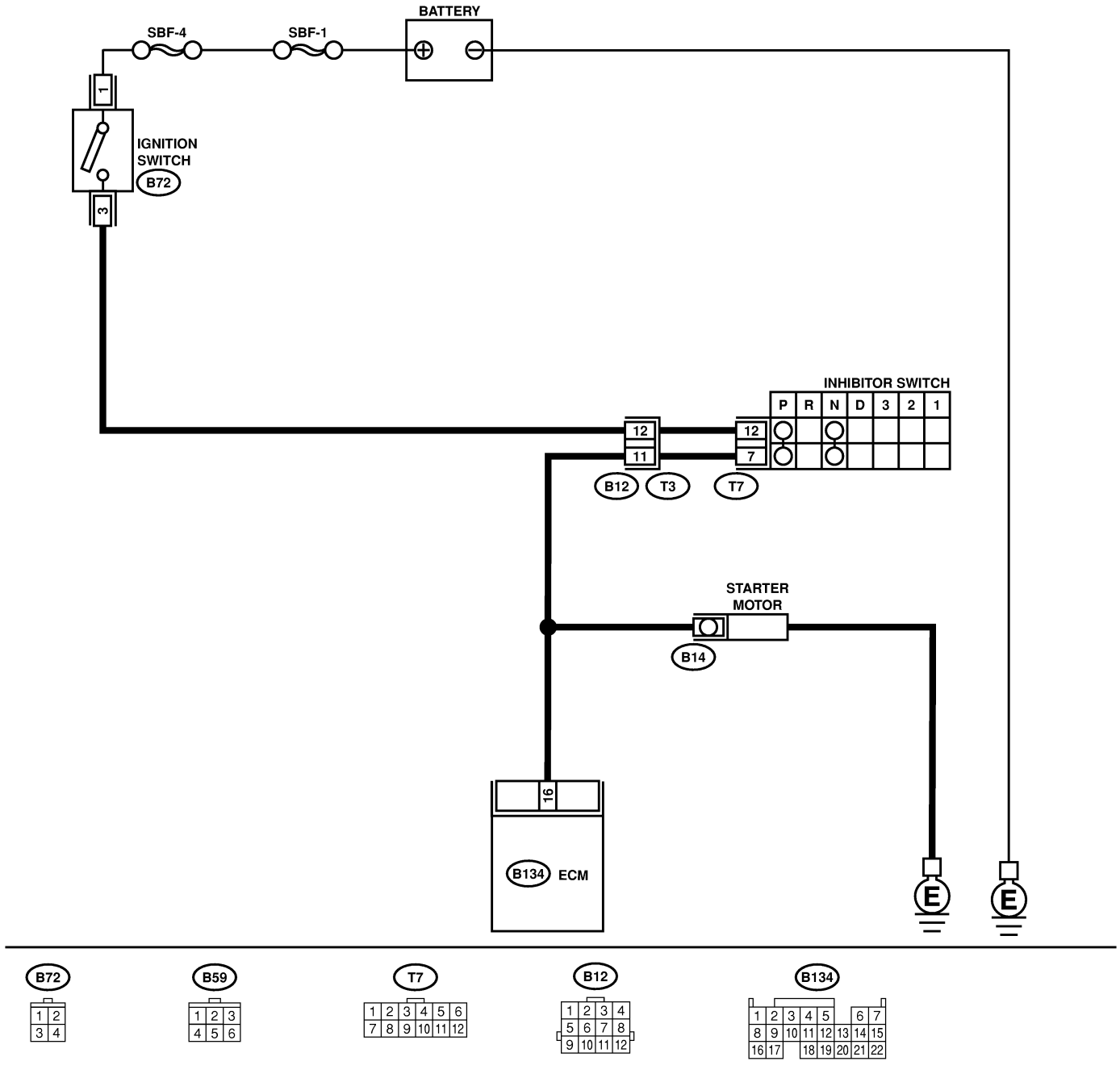
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is there any other DTC on display?	Inspect the relevant DTC using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: In this case, it is not necessary to inspect DTC P1507.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK THROTTLE CABLE.**	Does throttle cable have play for adjustment?	Go to step **2**.	Adjust throttle cable. <Ref. to SP(H6)-9, Accelerator Control Cable.>
3	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Start engine, and idle it. 3) Check the following items. ● Loose installation of intake manifold, idle air control solenoid valve and throttle body ● Cracks of intake manifold gasket, idle air control solenoid valve gasket and throttle body gasket ● Disconnections of vacuum hoses	Is there a fault in air intake system?	Repair air suction and leaks.	Replace idle air control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H6)-36, Idle Air Control Solenoid Valve.>

CK: DTC P1518 — STARTER SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521G09

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



B2M4741

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.** NOTE: Place the inhibitor switch in the “P” or “N” position.	Does starter motor operate when ignition switch to “ST”?	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open or ground short circuit in harness between ECM and starter motor connector. ● Poor contact in ECM connector.	Check starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H6)-68, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostic for Engine Starting Failure.>

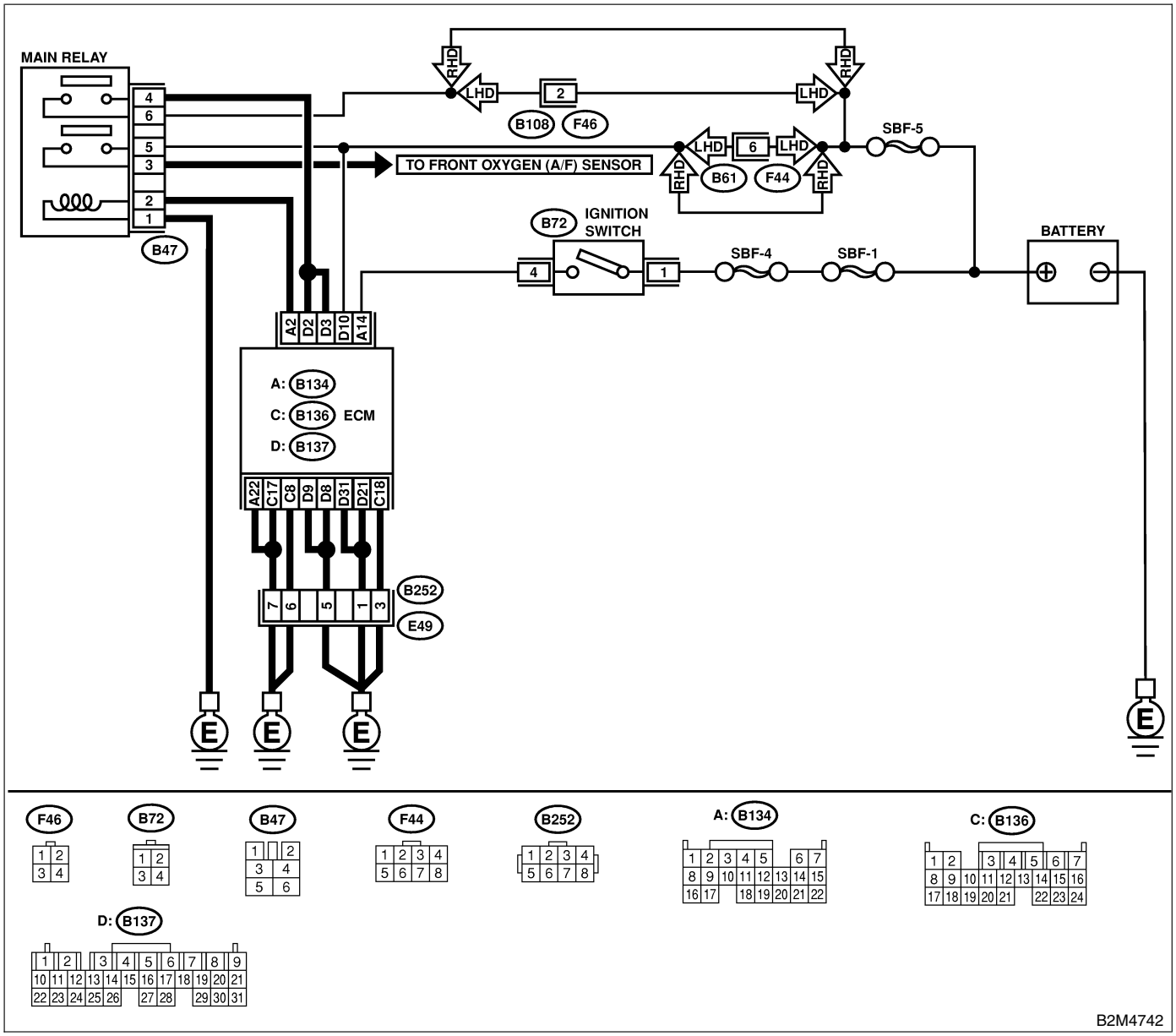
MEMO:

CL: DTC P1560 — BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S048521C27

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Immediately at fault recognition

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.

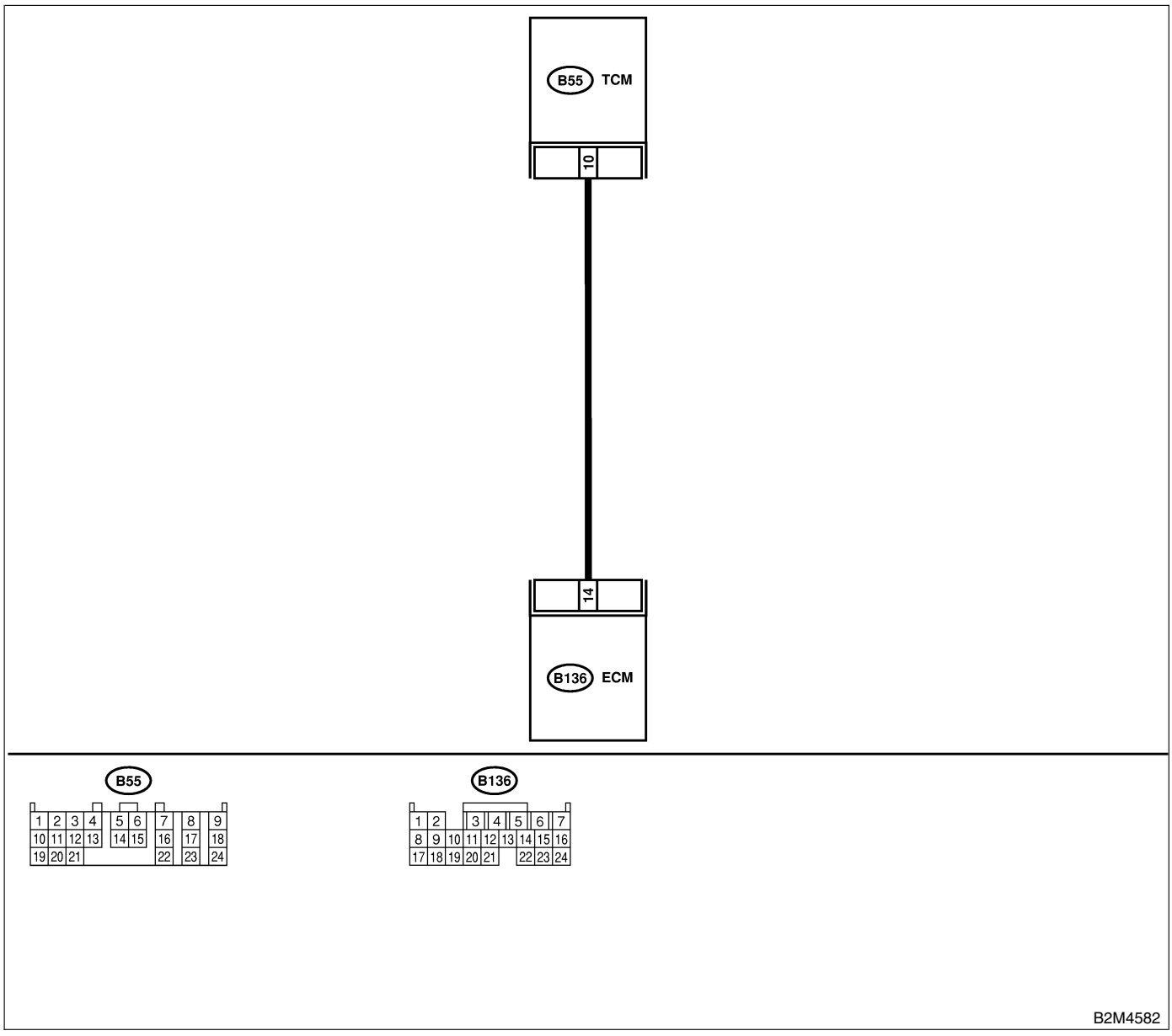
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ECM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM connector and battery terminal.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FUSE SBF-5.**	Is fuse blown?	Replace fuse.	Repair harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following: ● Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery ● Poor contact in ECM connector ● Poor contact in battery terminal

CM: DTC P1698 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW INPUT — S048521G15

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



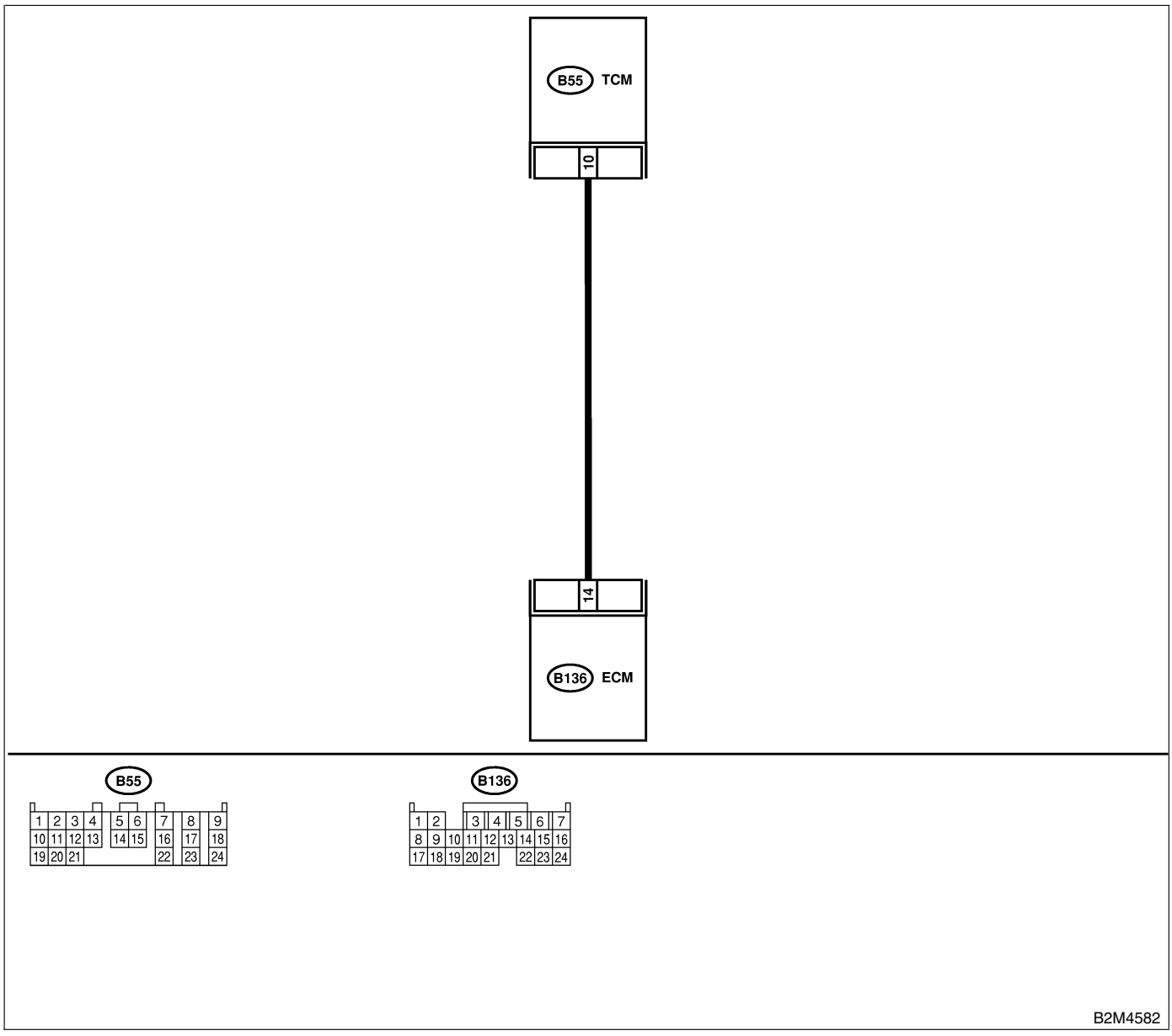
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 3 V?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 14 — (B55) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair poor contact in ECM or TCM connector.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.

CN: DTC P1699 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL CUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT — S048521G16

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



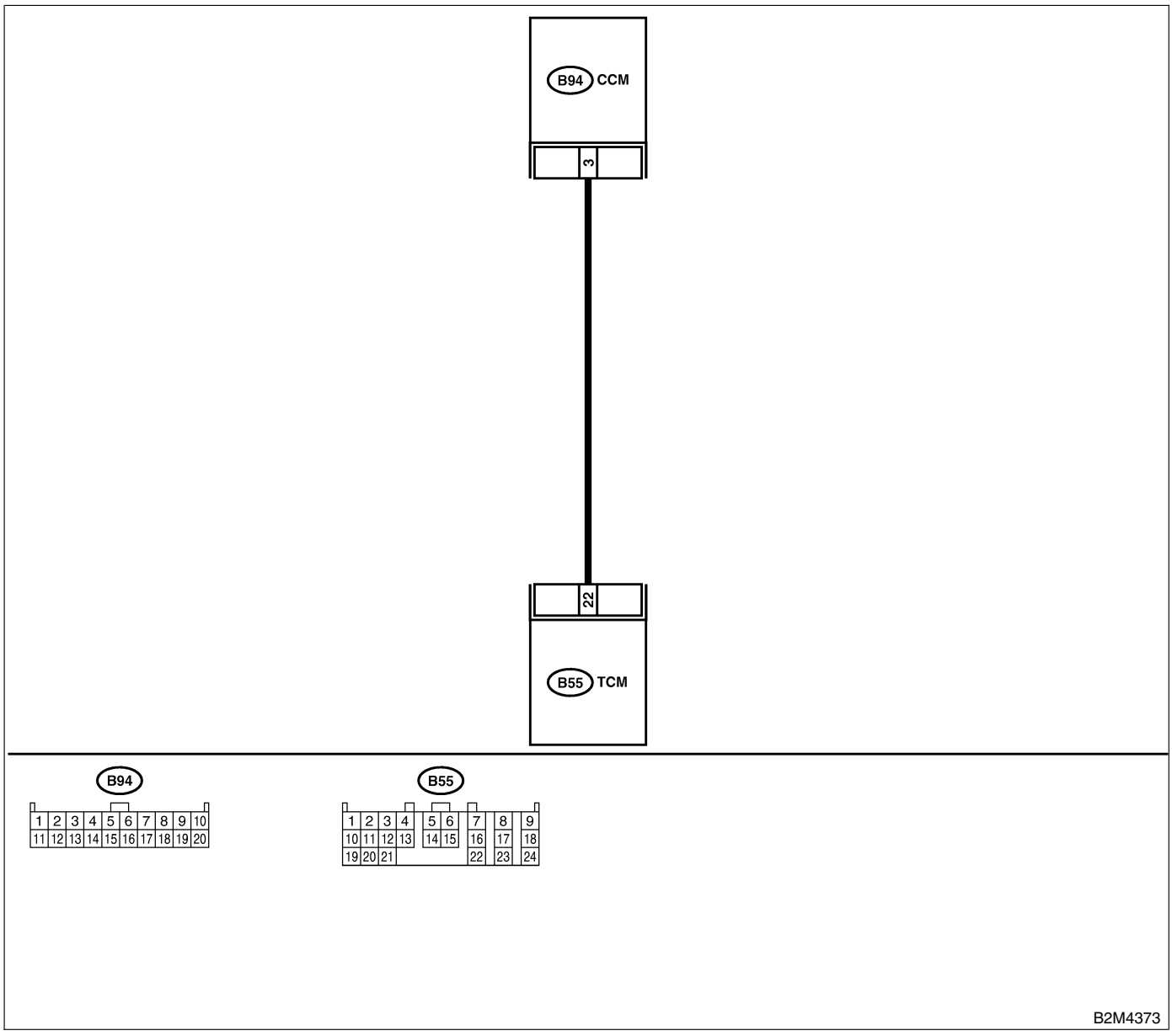
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM ECM.** 1) Start engine, and warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect connector from TCM. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage change more than 10 V by shaking harness and connector of ECM while monitoring the value with voltage meter?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector. After repair, replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Contact with your Subaru distributor service. NOTE: Inspection by DTM is required, because probable cause is deterioration of multiple parts.

CO: DTC P1701 — CRUISE CONTROL SET SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — S048521C29

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



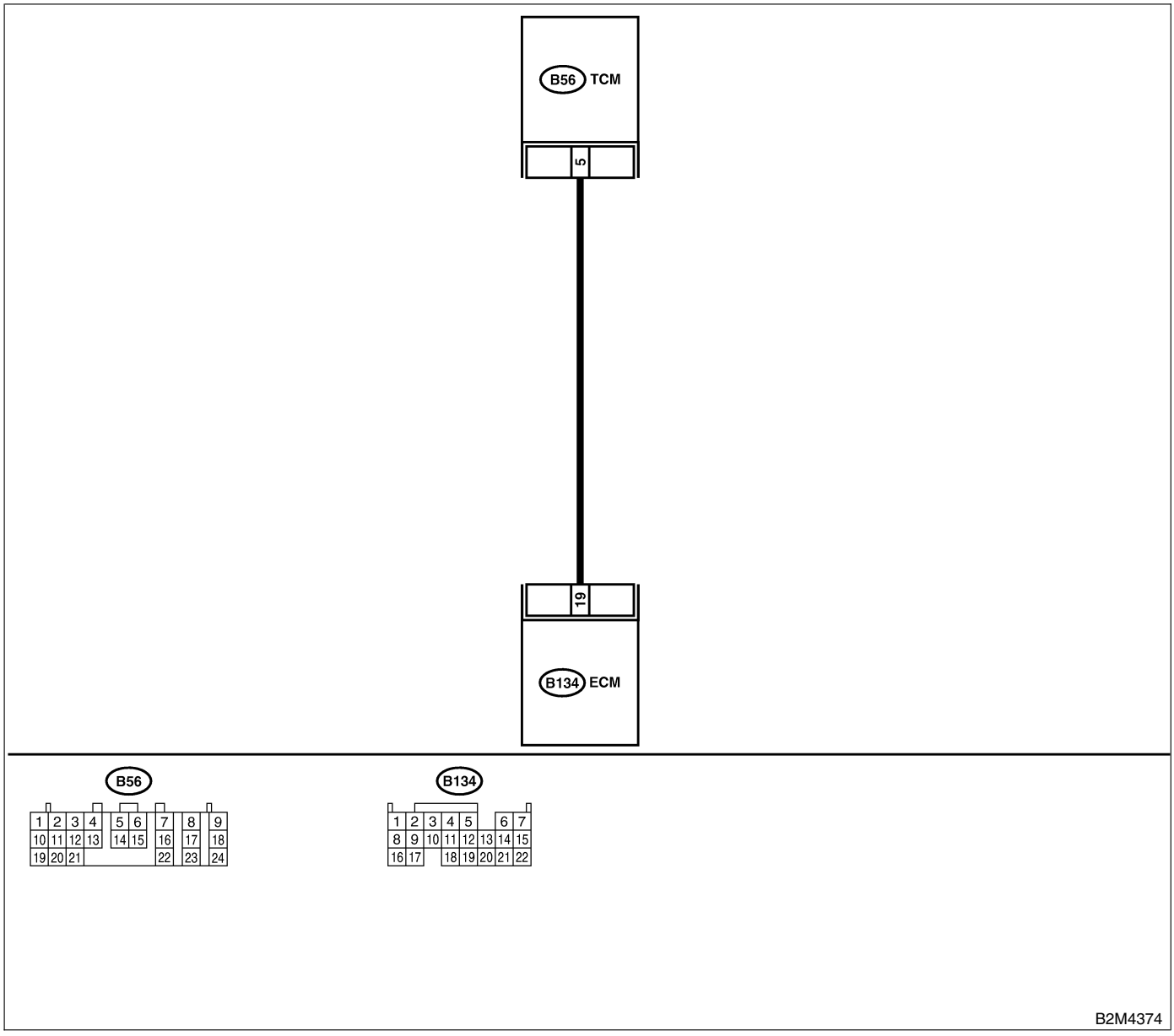
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and CCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and CCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 — (B94) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and CCM connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and CCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connector to TCM and CCM. 2) Lift-up the vehicle or set the vehicle on free rollers. **CAUTION:** **On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground.** 3) Start the engine. 4) Cruise control main switch to ON. 5) Move selector lever to “D” and slowly increase vehicle speed to 50 km/h (31 MPH). 6) Cruise control command switch to ON. 7) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Check cruise control command switch circuit. <Ref. to CC-8, INSPECTION, Cruise Control Command Switch.>
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CP: DTC P1711 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 1 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S048521G17

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



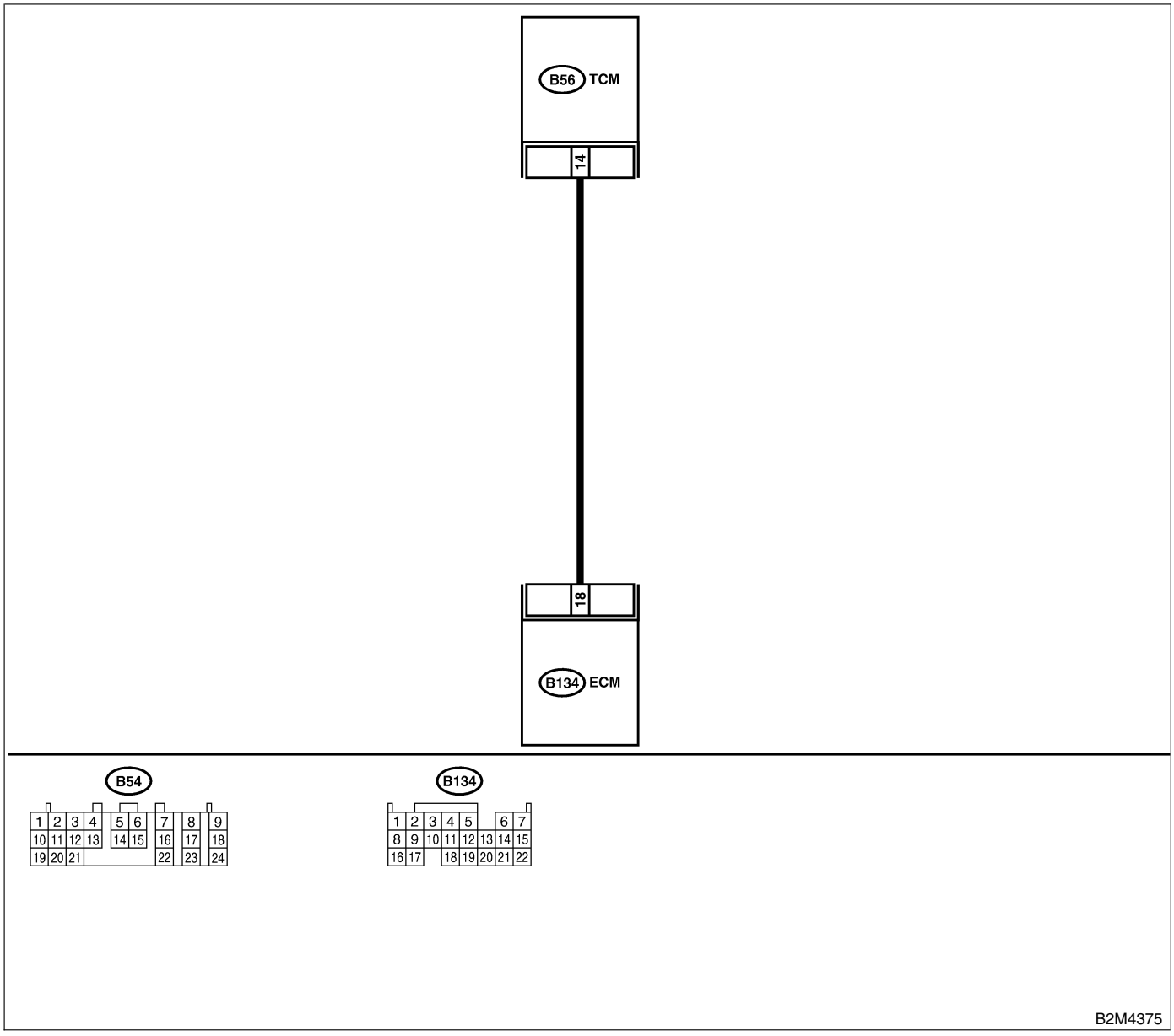
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B56) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

CQ: DTC P1712 — ENGINE TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL 2 CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION — S048521G18

- **DTC DETECTING CONDITION:**
  - Two consecutive driving cycles with fault
- **TROUBLE SYMPTOM:**
  - Excessive shift shock

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, conduct CLEAR MEMORY MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-49, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and INSPECTION MODE <Ref. to EN(H6)-46, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.>.

- **WIRING DIAGRAM:**



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 4.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Repair battery short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in ECM connector.	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Repair poor contact in ECM connector.	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and TCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B56) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TCM CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Repair ground short circuit in harness between ECM and TCM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in TCM connector.	Is there poor contact in TCM connector?	Repair poor contact in TCM connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

19. General Diagnostic Table

S048257

A: INSPECTION S048257A10

1. ENGINE S048257A1001

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H6)-76, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Intake manifold pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Fuel injection parts (*4) 9) EGR valve
2. Rough idling	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Intake manifold pressure sensor 3) Intake air temperature sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Ignition parts (*1) 6) Air intake system (*5) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 11) Oxygen sensor 12) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 13) EGR valve
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Idle air control solenoid valve 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Accelerator cable (*6) 4) Throttle position sensor 5) Intake manifold pressure sensor 6) Intake air temperature sensor 7) EGR valve
4. Poor acceleration	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Throttle position sensor 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1) 12) EGR valve

Symptom	Problem parts
5. Engine stalls or engine sags or hesitates at acceleration.	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Throttle position sensor 9) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 10) EGR valve
6. Surge	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 9) EGR valve
7. Spark knock	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Intake manifold pressure sensor 2) Intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil & ignitor assembly and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure the secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.
*6: Adjust accelerator cable.

2. AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION S048257A1002

NOTE:
Check general diagnostics table with non-conformity symptom for automatic transmission. <Ref. to AT-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

MEMO:

CONTROL SYSTEMS

CS

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Select Lever....7
3. Select Cable....10
4. MT Gear Shift Lever....13
5. MT Drive Select Lever....19
6. Drive Select Cable....21
7. General Diagnostic Table....22

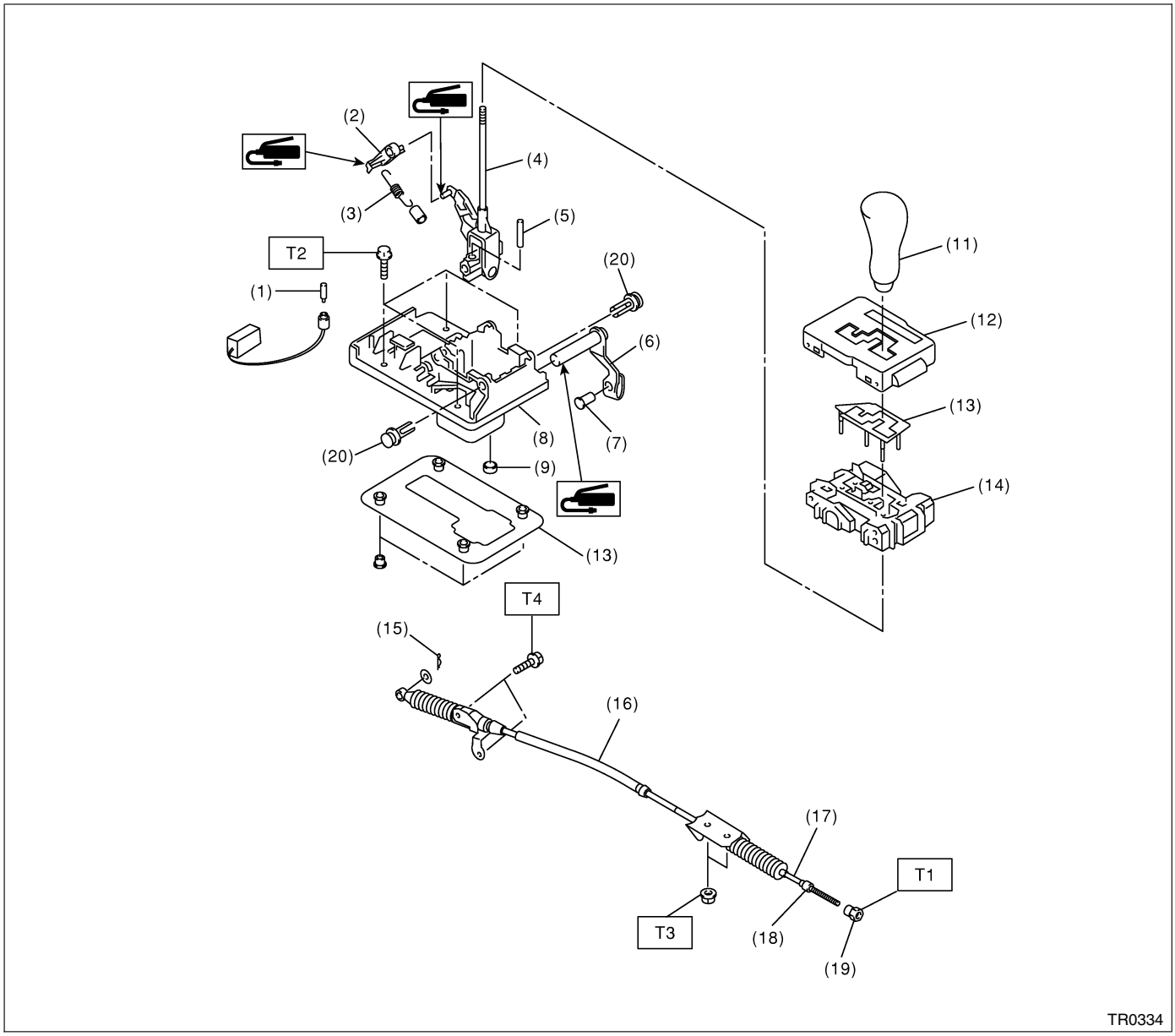
1. General Description S501001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S501001E49

Item		Specification
Vibration torque of rod against lever	N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	0.7 (0.07, 0.5) or less

B: COMPONENT S501001A05

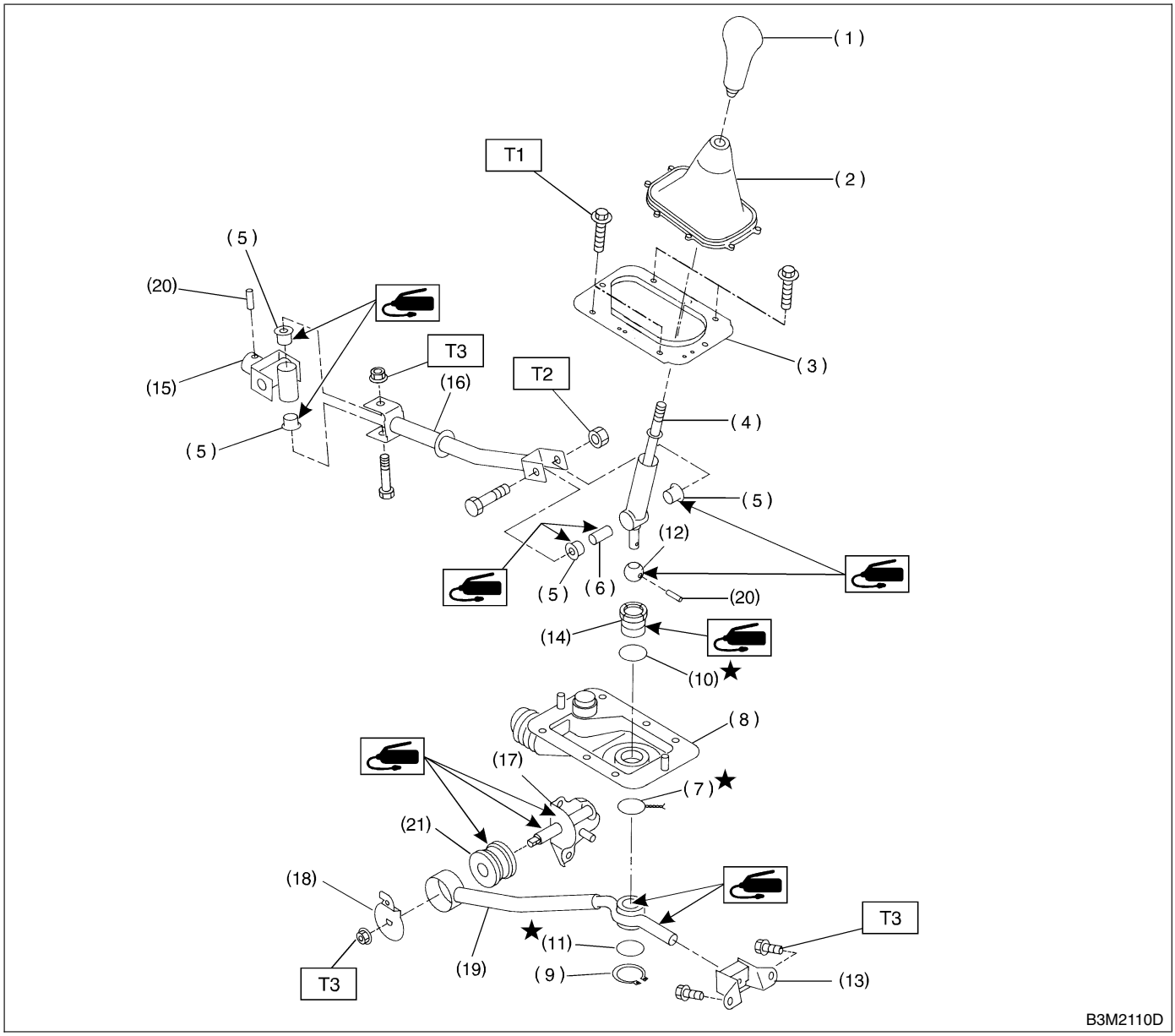
1. AT SELECT LEVER S501001A0501



(1) Indicator light bulb
(2) Detent arm
(3) Detent spring
(4) Select lever upper
(5) Straight pin
(6) Select lever lower
(7) Pin
(8) Plate
(9) Grommet
(10) Packing
(11) Grip
(12) Indicator cover
(13) Cushion
(14) Guide plate
(15) Snap pin
(16) Outer cable
(17) Inner cable
(18) Nut B
(19) Nut A
(20) Clip

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 33 (3.4, 25)

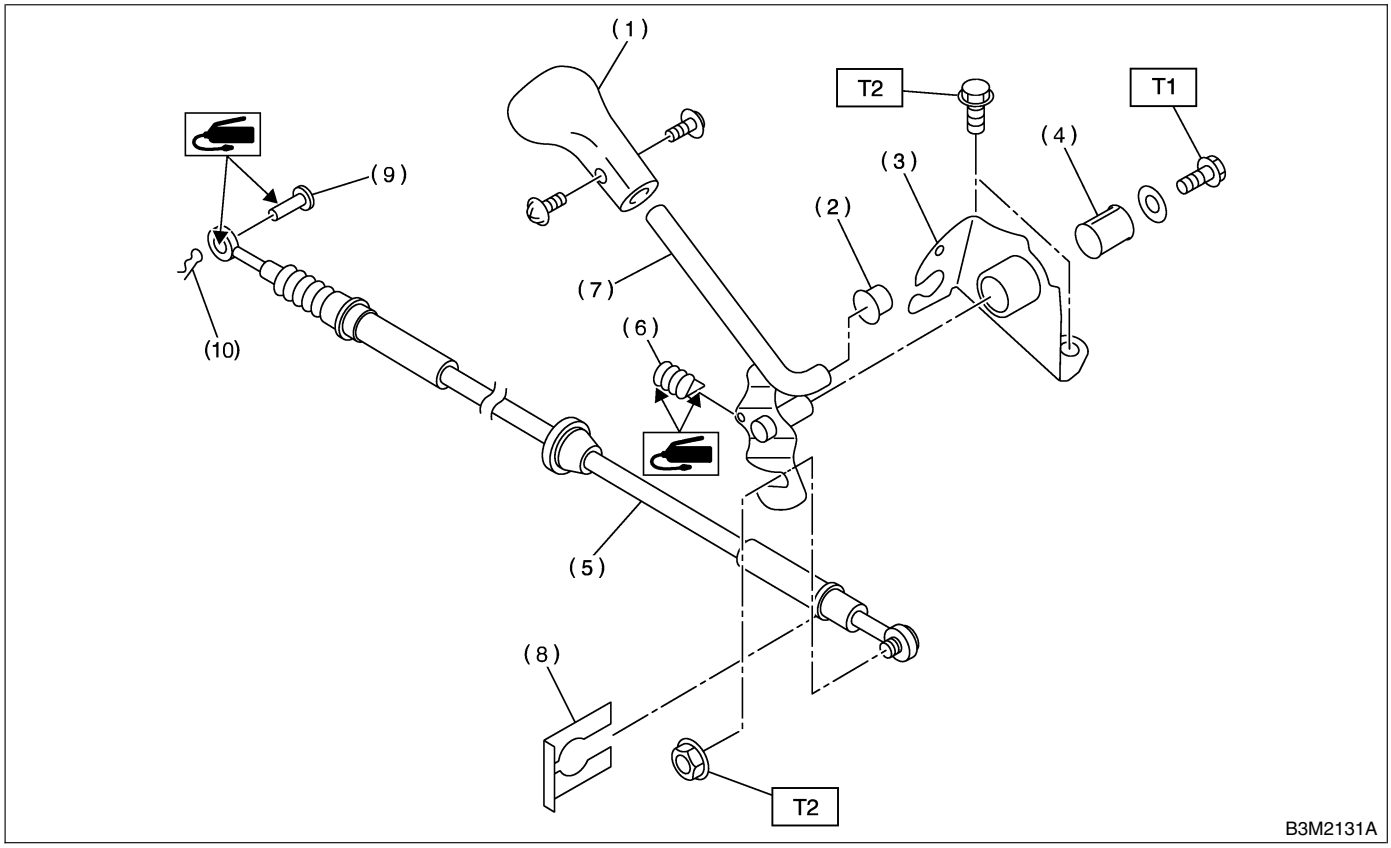
2. MT GEAR SHIFT LEVER S501001A0502



(1) Gear shift knob
(2) Console boot
(3) Plate ASSY
(4) Lever
(5) Bushing
(6) Spacer
(7) Lock wire
(8) Boot
(9) Snap ring
(10) O-ring
(11) O-ring
(12) Bushing A
(13) Cushion rubber
(14) Bushing B
(15) Joint
(16) Rod
(17) Bracket
(18) Washer
(19) Stay
(20) Spring pin
(21) Bushing

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 12 (1.2, 8.7)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

3. DRIVE SELECT LEVER S501001A0503



(1) Knob
(2) Cushion
(3) Plate ASSY
(4) Bushing
(5) Cable
(6) Spring
(7) Lever ASSY
(8) Clip
(9) Clevis pin
(10) Snap pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.6 (0.16, 1.2)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

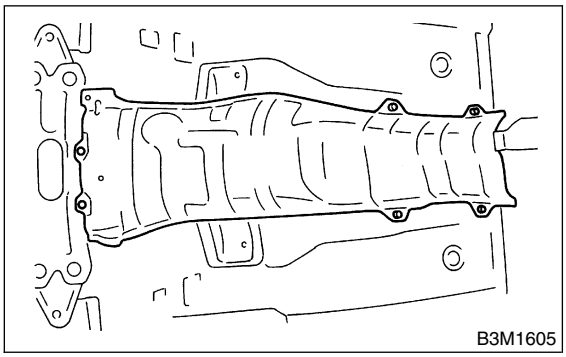
C: CAUTION S501001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

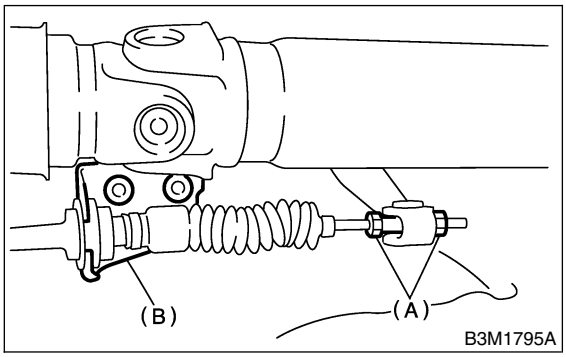
2. Select Lever S501548

A: REMOVAL S501548A18

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Move the select lever to the “N” position.
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
5) Remove heat shield cover.


B3M1605

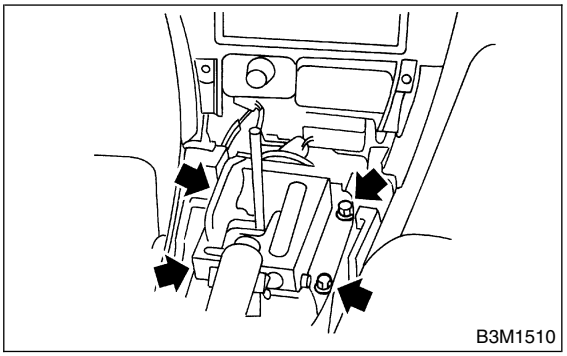
6) Disconnect cable from select lever and then remove cable bracket.



B3M1795A

(A) Adjusting nuts
(B) Cable bracket

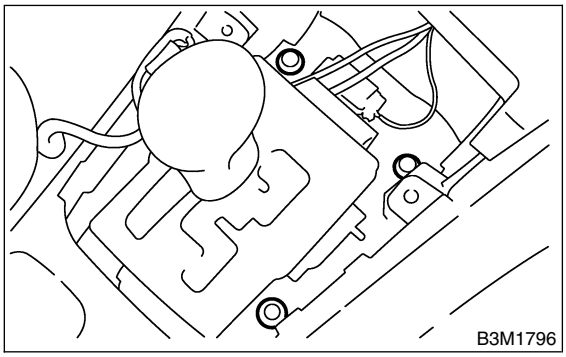
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
9) Disconnect the connectors, then remove the four bolts to take out the select lever assembly from the body.


B3M1510

B: INSTALLATION S501548A11

1) Mount the select lever onto the vehicle body.
2) Tighten the four bolts to install the select lever to the vehicle body, then connect connector.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)


B3M1796

3) Install console box. <Ref. to EI-34, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
4) Set location of select lever at “N” position.
5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Set location of range select lever to “N” position.
7) Insert the thread portion of the other inner cable and into the connector hole of the select lever, and fix the other outer cable end to the bracket.

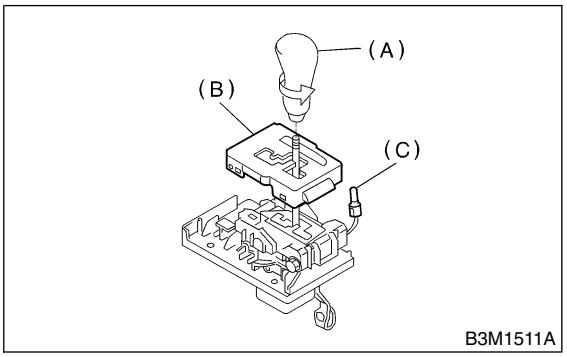
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

8) Adjust the select cable position. <Ref. to CS-11, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>
9) After completion of fitting, make sure that the select lever operates smoothly all across the operating range.
10) Inspect the following items. If the following inspection reveals problems, adjust the select cable and inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CS-11, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.> and <Ref. to AT-29, ADJUSTMENT, Inhibitor Switch.>
(1) The engine starts operating when select lever is in position “P”, but not in other positions.
(2) The back-up light is lit when the select lever is in position “R”, but not in other positions.
(3) Select lever and indicator positions are matched.
11) Install heat shield cover.
12) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S501548A06

1) Remove grip.
2) Remove indicator light and then remove indicator cover.

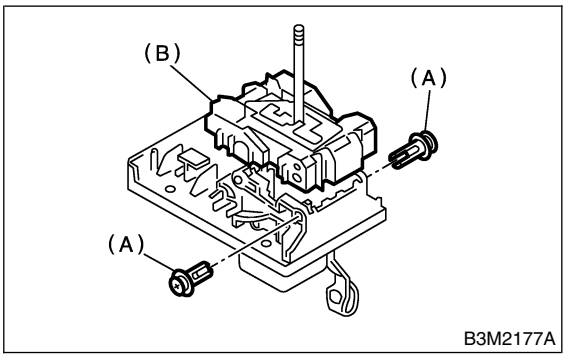
NOTE:
Be careful not to break the indicator light during removal.



B3M1511A

(A) Grip
(B) Indicator cover
(C) Indicator light

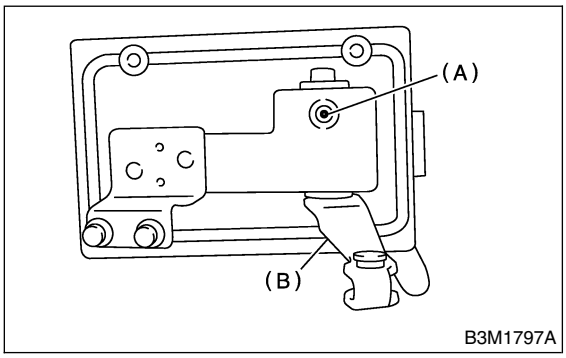
3) Remove clips and then remove guide plate.



B3M2177A

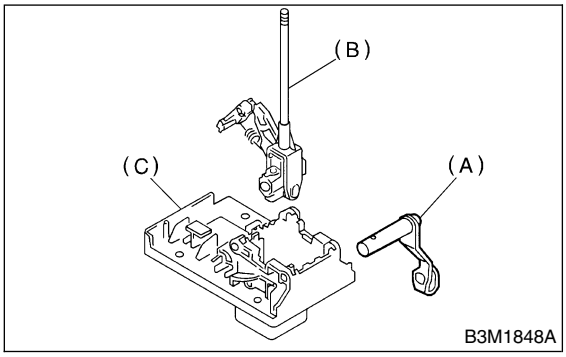
(A) Clips
(B) Guide plate

4) Remove cap and then extract straight pin.



(A) Straight pin
(B) Select lever lower

5) Remove select lever lower then take away select lever upper from plate.



(A) Select lever lower
(B) Select lever upper
(C) Plate

D: ASSEMBLY S501548A02

1) Clean all parts before assembly.
2) Apply grease [NIGTIGHT LYW No. 2 or equivalent] to each parts. <Ref. to CS-3, AT SELECT LEVER, COMPONENT, General Description.>
3) Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.
4) After completion of fitting, transfer select lever to range “P” — “1”, then check whether the indicator and select lever agree, whether the pointer and position mark agree and what the operating force is.

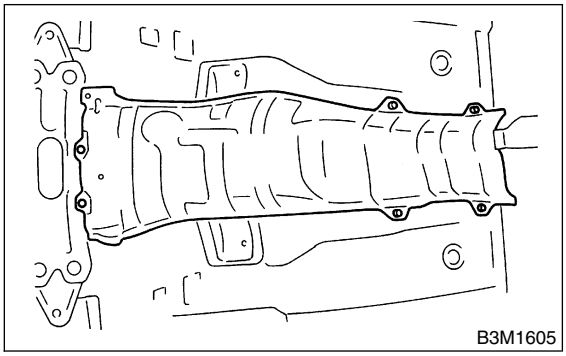
E: INSPECTION S501548A10

1) Inspect removed parts by comparing with new ones for deformation, damage and wear. Correct or replace if defective.
2) Confirm the following parts for operating condition before assembly. Moving condition of the selector lever upper... it should move smoothly.

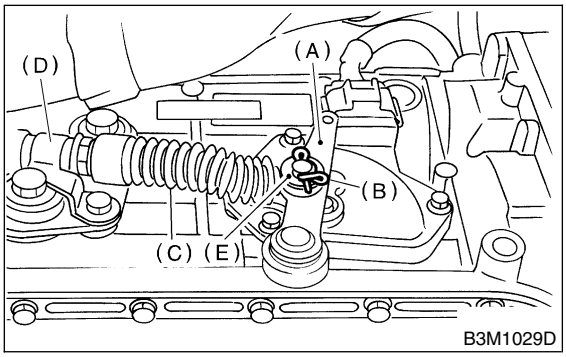
3. Select Cable S501549

A: REMOVAL S501549A18

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Prior to removal, set lever to “N” position.
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove front, center, rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
5) Remove heat shield cover.


B3M1605

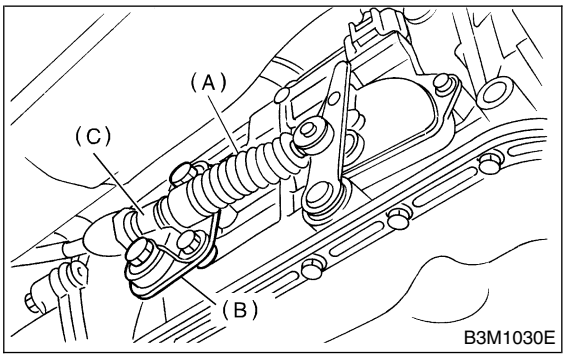
6) Remove snap pin and washer from range select lever.



B3M1029D

(A) Range select lever
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Clamp
(E) Washer

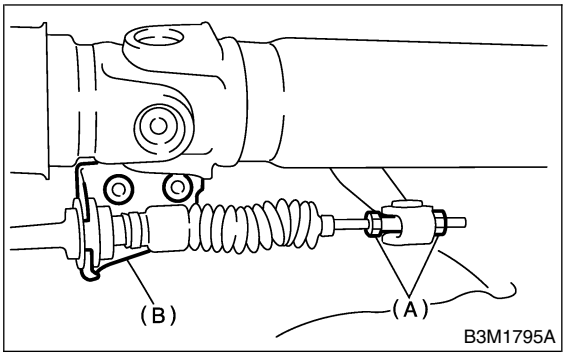
7) Remove plate assembly from transmission case.



B3M1030E

(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY
(C) Clamp

8) Disconnect cable from select lever and then remove cable bracket.



B3M1795A

(A) Adjusting nuts
(B) Cable bracket

9) Remove select cable from plate assembly.

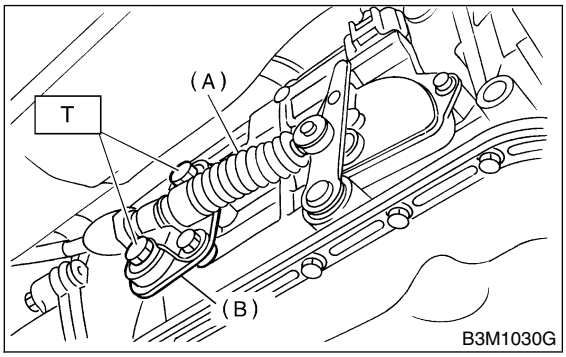
B: INSTALLATION S501549A11

1) Install select cable to plate assembly.

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

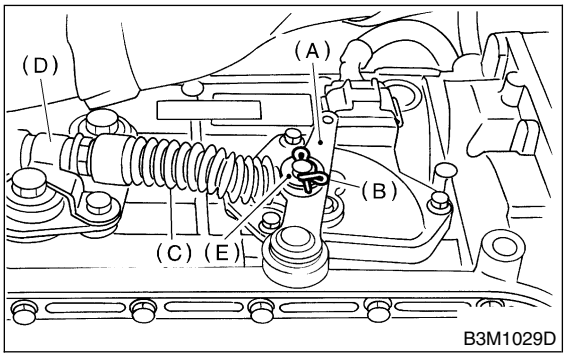
2) Install select cable to range select lever.
3) Install plate assembly to transmission.

Tightening torque:
T: 24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

4) Install washer and snap pin to range select lever.



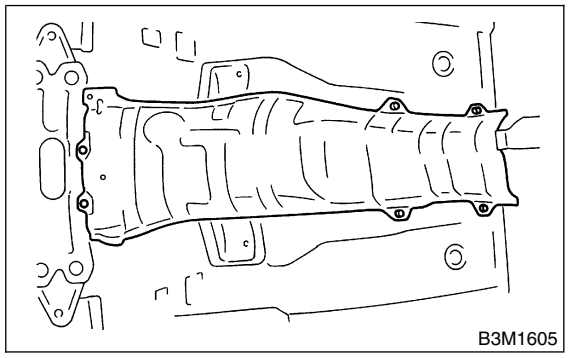
(A) Range select lever
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Clamp
(E) Washer

5) Insert the thread portion of the other inner cable and into the connector hole of the select lever, and fix the other outer cable end to the bracket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13 ft-lb)

6) Move the select lever to the “N” position, then adjust the select cable position. <Ref. to CS-11, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>

7) Install heat shield cover.



8) Install front, center, rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

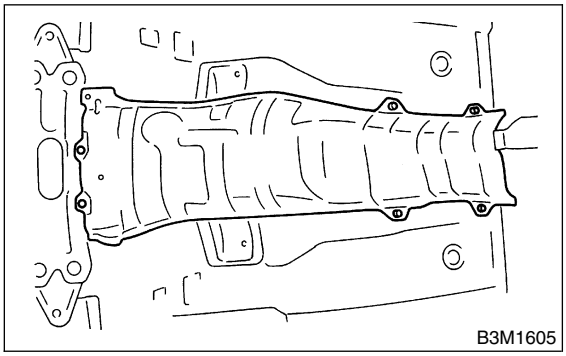
C: INSPECTION S501549A10

Check the removed cable and replace if damaged, rusty, or malfunctioning.
1) Check for smooth operation of the cable.
2) Check the inner cable for damage and rust.
3) Check the outer cable for damage, bends, and cracks.
4) Check the boot for damage, cracks, and deterioration.
5) Move select lever from “P” position to “1” position. You should be able to feel the detentes in each position. If the detentes cannot be felt or the position pointer is improperly aligned, adjust the cable.

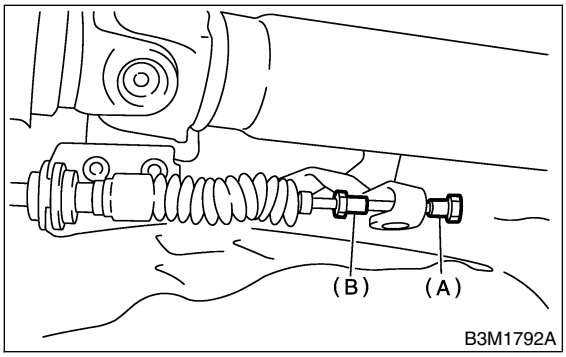
D: ADJUSTMENT S501549A01

1) Prior to removal, set lever to “N” position.
2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3) Remove heat shield cover.

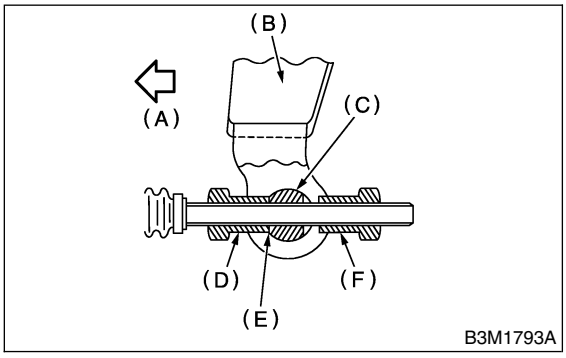


4) Loosen the adjusting nut on each side.



(A) Adjusting nut A
(B) Adjusting nut B

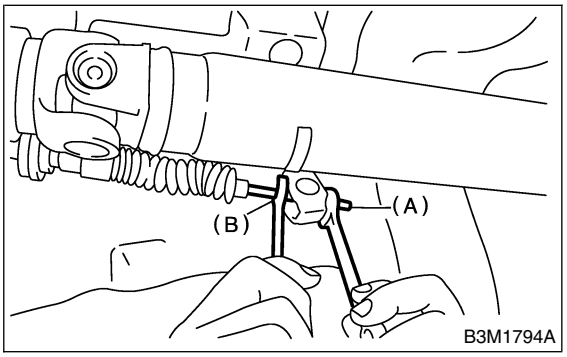
5) Turn adjusting nut B until it lightly touches the connector.



(A) Front side
(B) Select lever
(C) Connector
(D) Adjusting nut B
(E) Contact point
(F) Adjusting nut A

6) While preventing adjusting nut B from moving with a wrench, tighten adjusting nut A.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



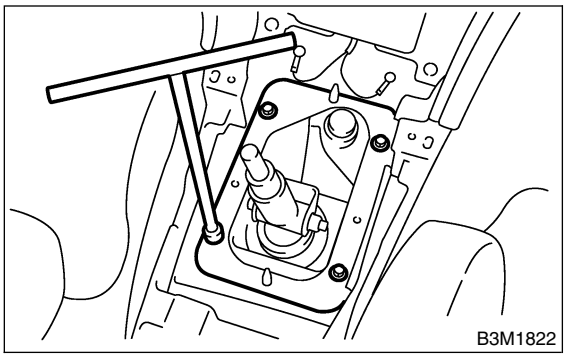
(A) Adjusting nut A
(B) Adjusting nut B

7) After completion of fitting, make sure that the select lever operates smoothly all across the operating range.
8) Install in the reverse order of removal.

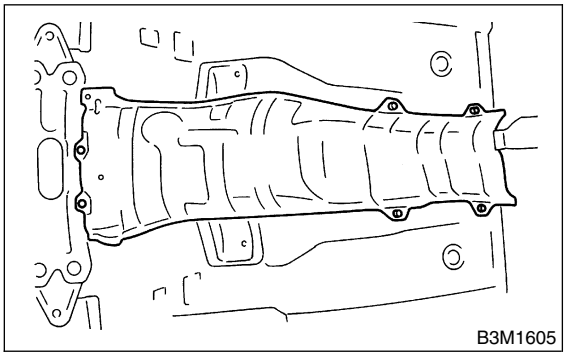
4. MT Gear Shift Lever S501236

A: REMOVAL S501236A18

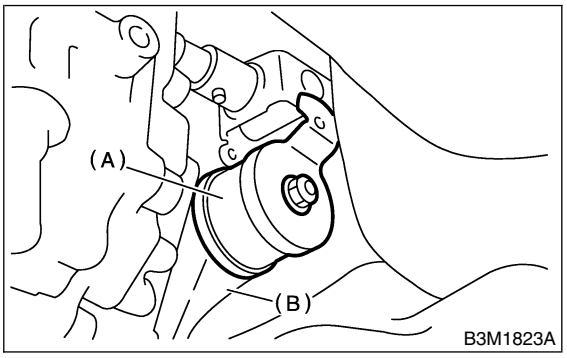
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove gear shift knob.
3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
4) Remove boot plate from body.



5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
7) Remove heat shield cover.

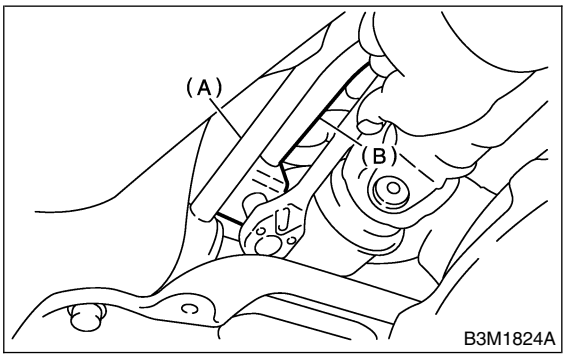


8) Remove stay from transmission bracket.



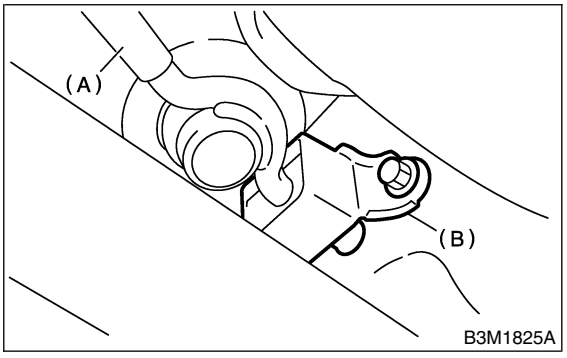
(A) Stay
(B) Transmission bracket

9) Remove rod from joint.



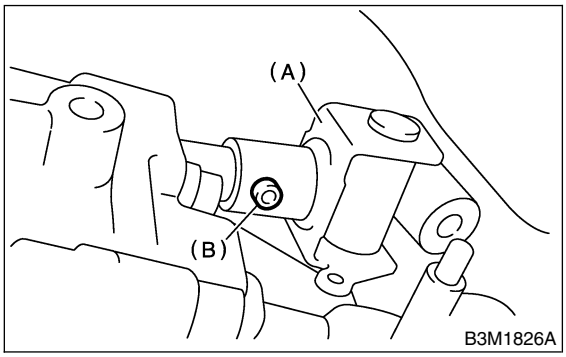
(A) Stay
(B) Rod

10) Remove cushion rubber from body.



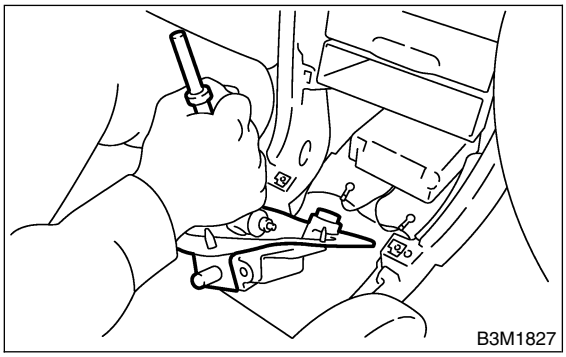
(A) Stay
(B) Cushion rubber

11) Remove joint and then extract spring pin.



(A) Joint
(B) Spring pin

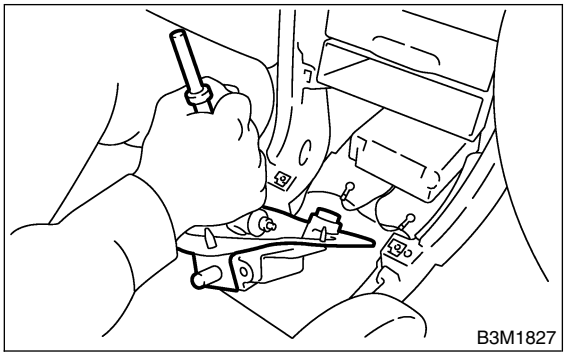
12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Remove gear shift lever.



B: INSTALLATION S501236A11

1) Install the joint to the transmission and secure with the spring pin.
2) Insert gear shift lever from room side.

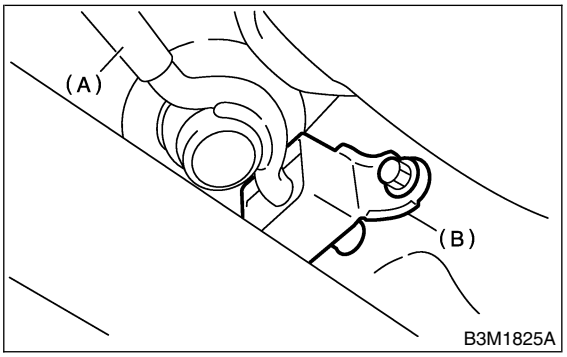
NOTE:
After inserting rod and stay, temporarily put them onto transmission mount.



3) Lift-up the vehicle.

4) Mount cushion rubber on the body.

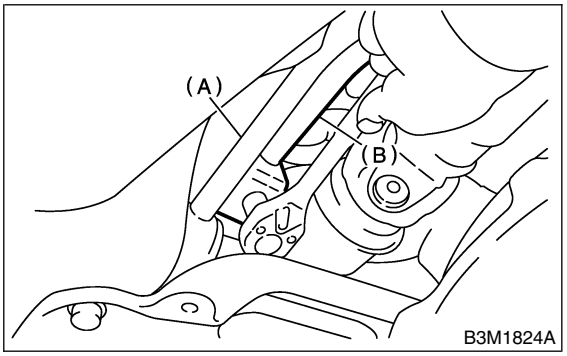
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



(A) Stay
(B) Cushion rubber

5) Connect rod to the joint.

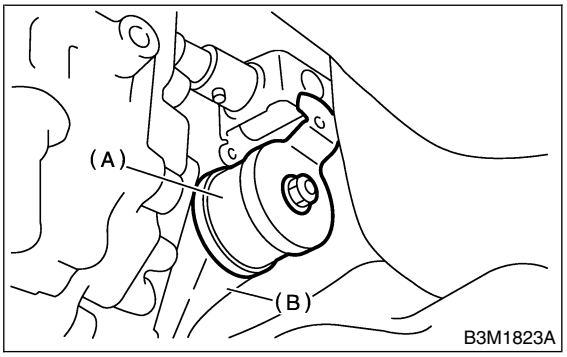
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



(A) Stay
(B) Rod

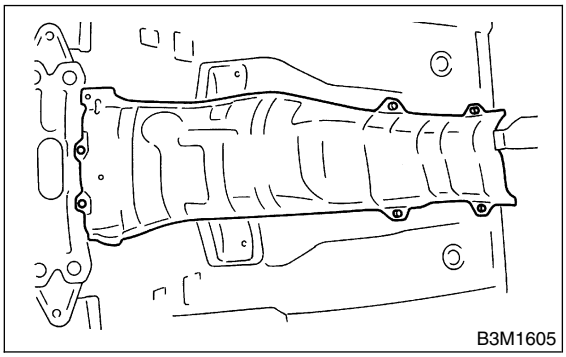
6) Connect stay to transmission bracket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



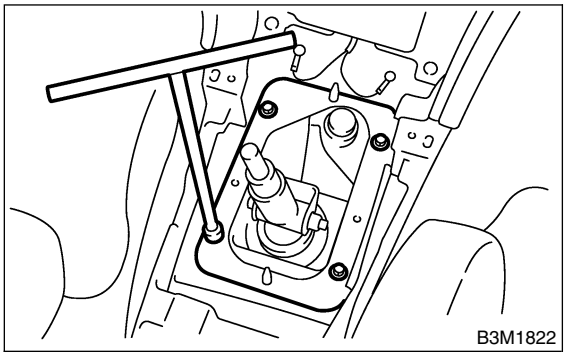
(A) Stay
(B) Transmission bracket

7) Install heat shield cover.



8) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
9) Mount boot plate to body.

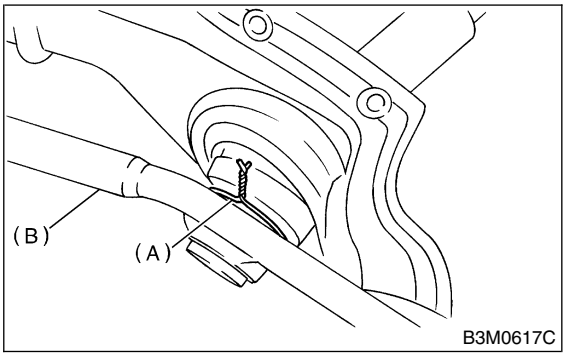
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



10) Install console box. <Ref. to EI-34, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>

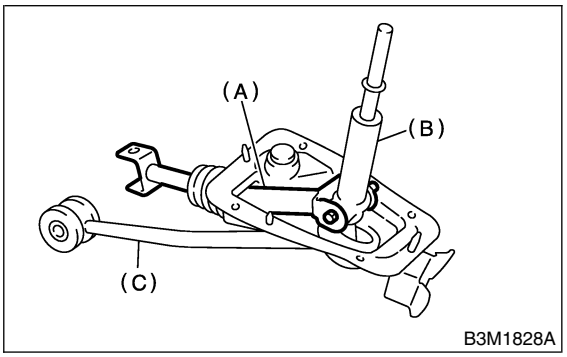
C: DISASSEMBLY S501236A06

1) Disassemble lock wire.



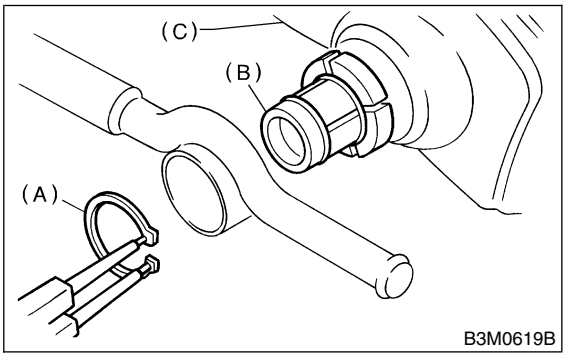
(A) Lock wire
(B) Stay

2) Remove rod from lever.



(A) Rod
(B) Lever
(C) Stay

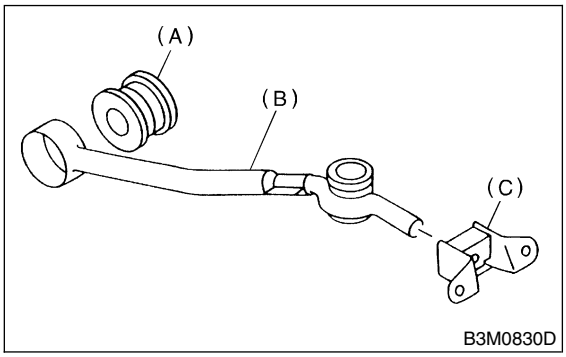
3) Remove snap ring from bushing B, then disconnect stay.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Bushing B
(C) Boot

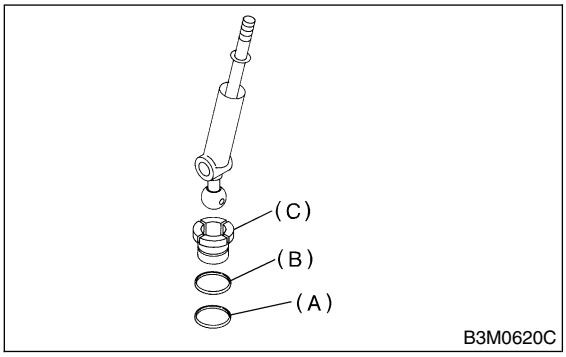
4) Remove boot from gear shift lever.

5) Remove bushing and cushion rubber from stay.



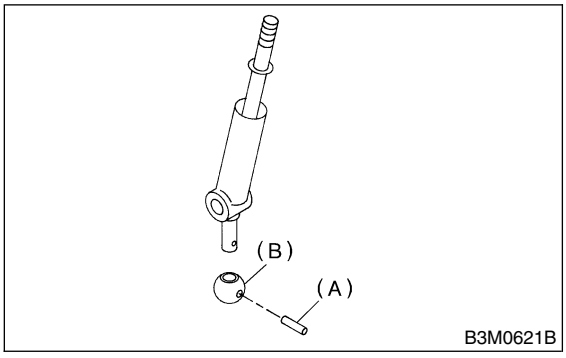
(A) Bushing
(B) Stay
(C) Cushion rubber

6) Remove O-ring, then disconnect bushing B.



(A) O-ring
(B) O-ring
(C) Bushing B

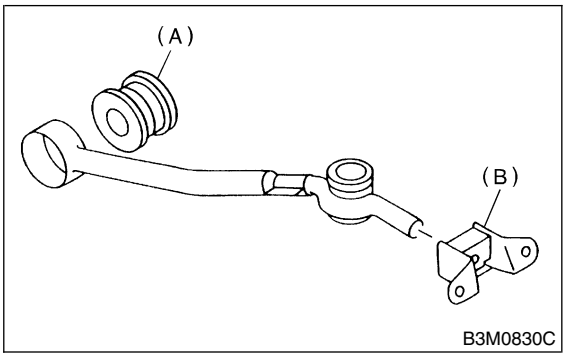
7) Draw out spring pin, then remove bushing A from gear shift lever.



(A) Spring pin
(B) Bushing A

D: ASSEMBLY S501236A02

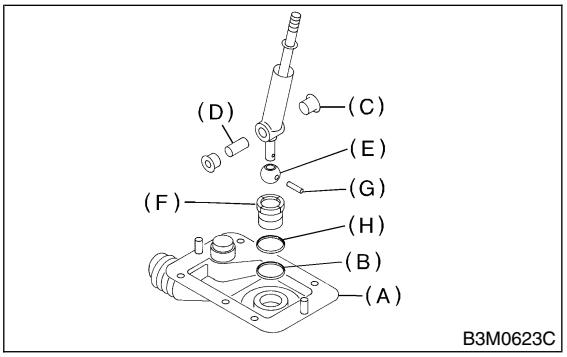
1) Clean all parts before assembly.
2) Mount the bushing and cushion rubber on the stay.



(A) Bushing
(B) Cushion rubber

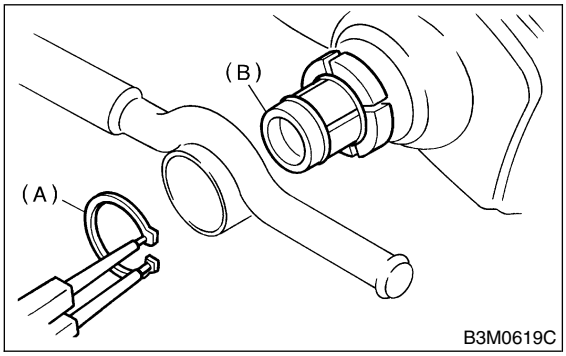
3) Mount each part; boot, O-ring, bushing A, spacer, bushing B, bush and spring pin on the gear shift lever.

NOTE:
- Always use new O-rings.
- Apply grease [NIGTIGHT LYW No. 2 or equivalent] to the inner and side surfaces of the bushing when installing the spacer.



(A) Boot
(B) O-ring
(C) Bushing
(D) Spacer
(E) Bushing A
(F) Bushing B
(G) Spring pin
(H) O-ring

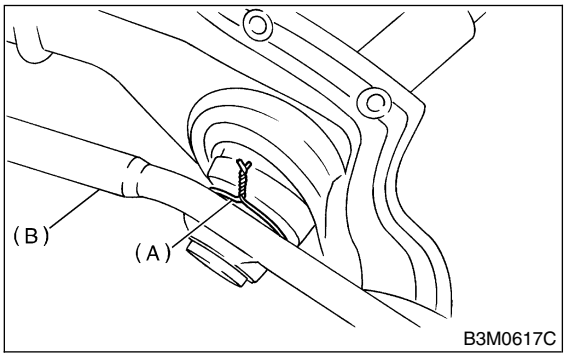
4) Insert the gear shift lever into the boot hole.
5) Install snap ring and stay to the bushing B.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Bushing B

6) Tighten with lock wire to the extent that the boot will not come off.

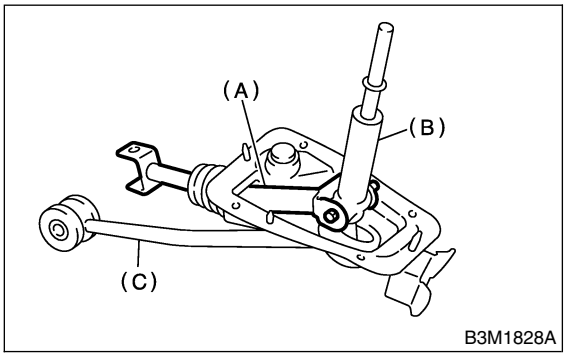
NOTE:
Always use new lock wire.



(A) Lock wire
(B) Stay

7) Insert the rod into the boot hole.
8) Connect rod to lever.

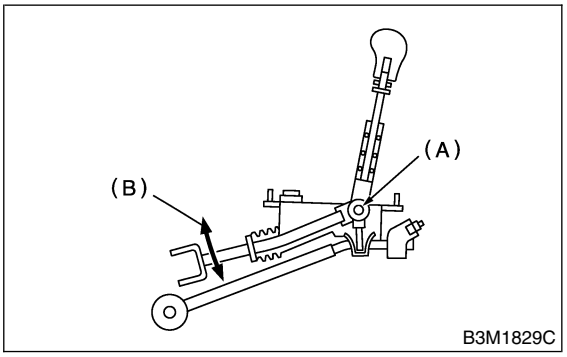
Tightening torque:
11.8 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.7 ft-lb)



(A) Rod
(B) Lever
(C) Stay

9) Check the swing torque of the rod in relation to the gear shift lever.
If the torque exceeds the specification, replace bushing or retighten nuts.

Rocking torque:
0.7 N·m (0.07 kgf-m, 0.5 ft-lb) or less

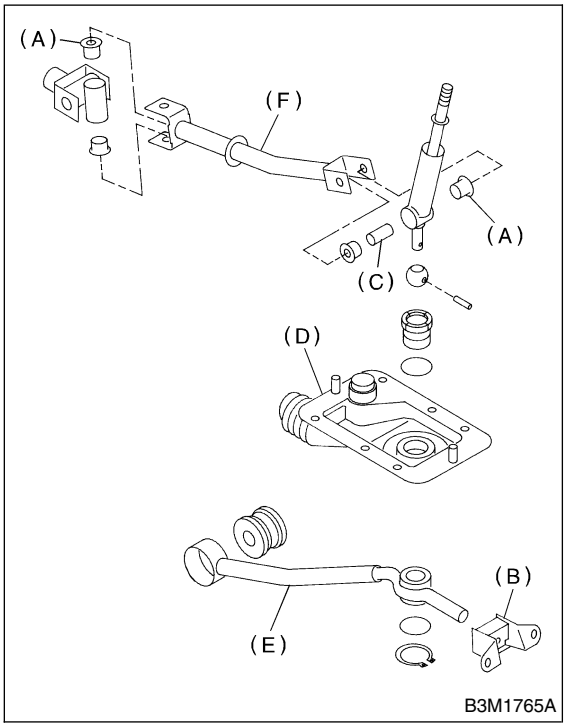


(A) Center of rotation
(B) Swing torque

10) Check that there is no excessive play and that parts move smoothly.

E: INSPECTION S501236A10

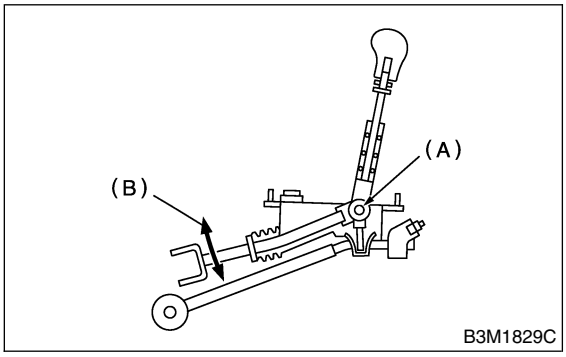
1) Check each part (bushing, cushion rubber, spacer, boot, stay and rod, etc.) for deformation, damage and wear. Repair or replace any defective part. Determine defective parts by comparing with new parts.



(A) Bushing
(B) Cushion rubber
(C) Spacer
(D) Boot
(E) Stay
(F) Rod

2) Check the swing torque of the rod in relation of the gear shift lever.
If the torque exceeds the specification, replace bushing or retighten nuts.

Rocking torque:
0.7 N·m (0.07 kgf-m, 0.5 ft-lb) or less

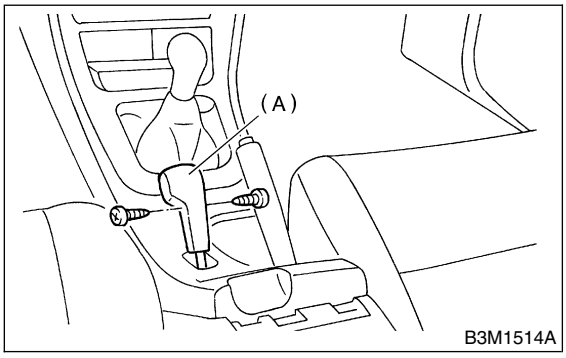


(A) Center of rotation
(B) Swing torque

5. MT Drive Select Lever S501235

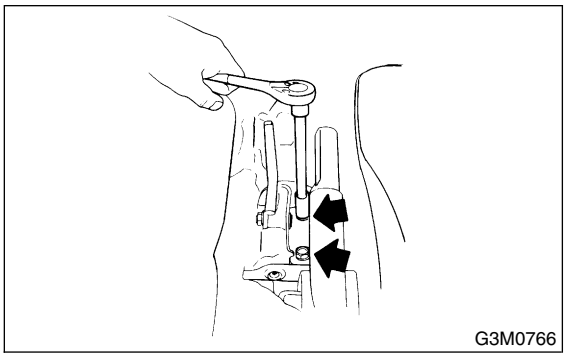
A: REMOVAL S501235A18

1) Set drive select lever to HI position.
2) Remove the knob.

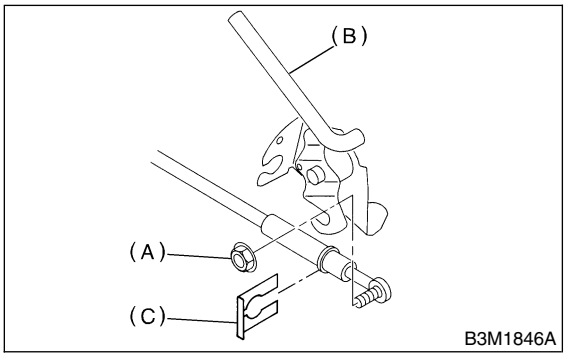


(A) Drive select lever knob

3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
4) Remove the bolt installing drive select lever assembly on body.



5) Remove flange nut, clip and then disconnect the cable from lever assembly.



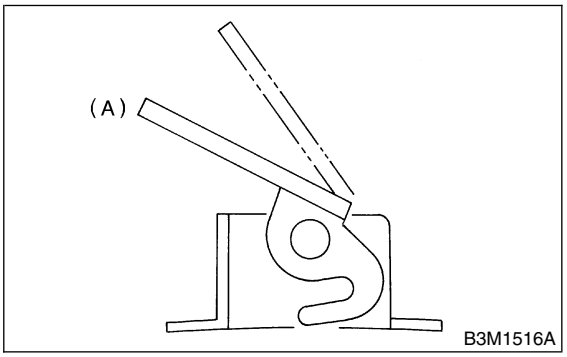
(A) Flange nut
(B) Lever ASSY
(C) Clip

B: INSTALLATION S501235A11

1) Install drive select lever.

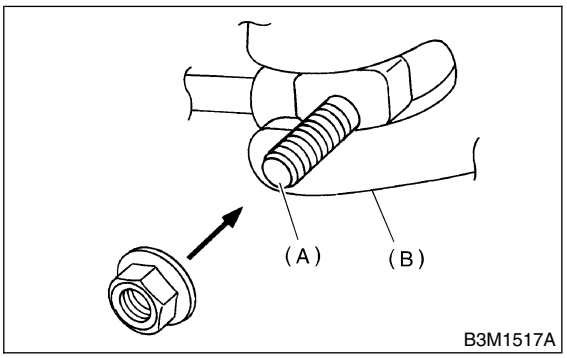
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

2) Set drive select lever to HI position.



(A) HI position

3) Be sure to insert cable eye end bolt into lever arm slit.



(A) Cable eye end bolt
(B) Lever arm

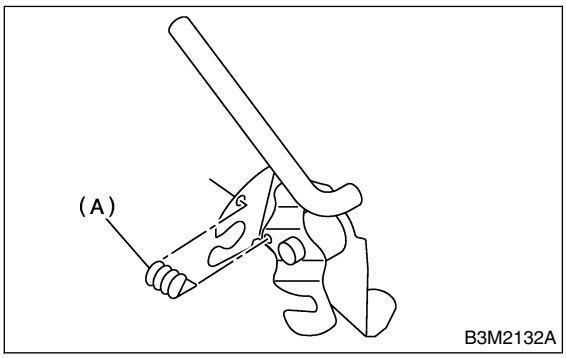
4) Tighten nut where cable end bolt comes to a stop.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

5) Install in the reverse order of removal.

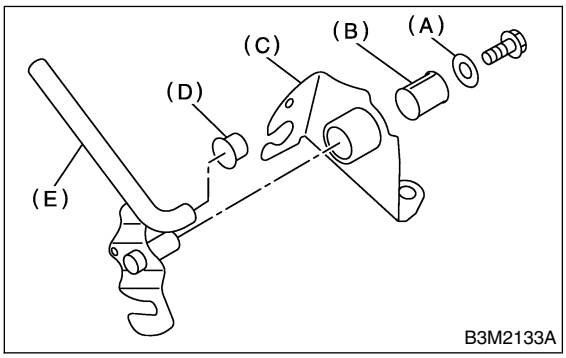
C: DISASSEMBLY S501235A06

1) Remove spring.



(A) Spring

2) Remove lever, cap and bushing.



(A) Washer
(B) Bushing
(C) Plate ASSY
(D) Cushion
(E) Lever ASSY

D: ASSEMBLY S501235A02

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
1.6 N·m (0.16 kgf-m, 1.2 ft-lb)

2) Make sure the select lever moves smoothly.

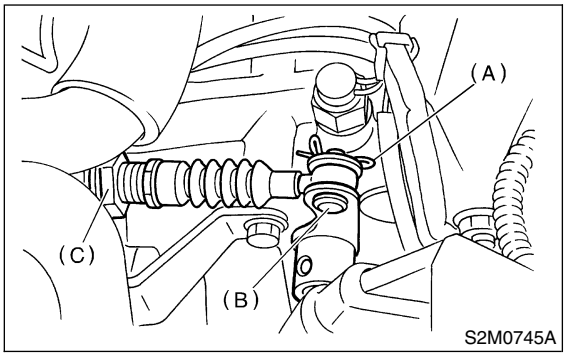
E: INSPECTION S501235A10

1) Make sure the select lever moves smoothly. If it does not move smoothly, repair or replace it.
2) Make sure the drive select lever is not damaged. If it is damaged, repair or replace it.

6. Drive Select Cable S501717

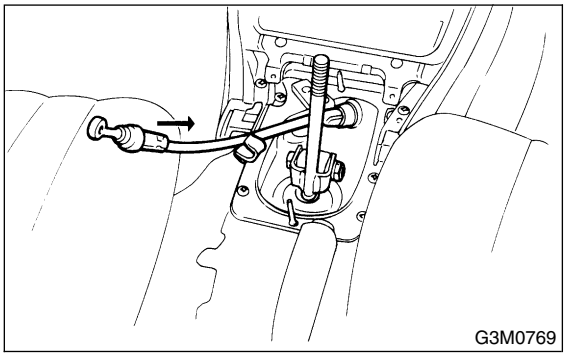
A: REMOVAL S501717A18

1) Remove the drive select lever. <Ref. to CS-19, REMOVAL, MT Drive Select Lever.>
2) Remove air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Remove snap pin and clevis pin.



(A) Snap pin
(B) Clevis pin
(C) Nut

4) Loosen the nut and disconnect the cable from cable bracket.
5) Remove cable from the under side of vehicle.



B: INSTALLATION S501717A11

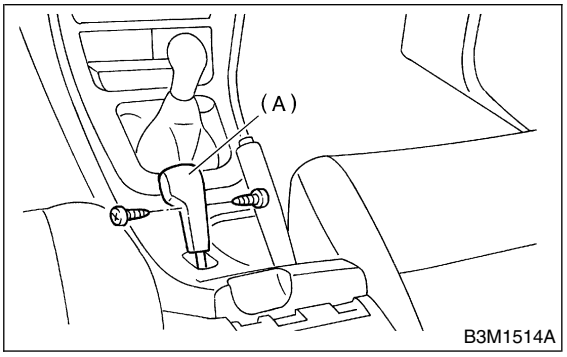
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Make sure the drive select lever operates properly.

C: INSPECTION S501717A10

1) Make sure to move transmission to HI or LO position by moving the drive select lever. If it doesn't, adjust the cable. <Ref. to CS-21, ADJUSTMENT, Drive Select Cable.>
2) Make sure cable operates smoothly. If it catches or fails to work properly, repair or replace it.
3) Check cable for damage.

D: ADJUSTMENT S501717A01

1) Set the drive select lever to HI position.
2) Remove the knob.



3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
4) Loosen the nut.
5) Make sure transmission is in HI position. If isn't, pull on cable to put transmission in HI position.
6) Tighten the nut in the location where the cable end bolt stops naturally.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

7) Make sure to move transmission to HI or LO position by moving the drive select lever. If it doesn't, readjust cable.

7. General Diagnostic Table S501257

A: INSPECTION S501257A10

Symptom	Remedy
Starter does not run.	Adjust select cable and inhibitor switch, or inspect circuit.
Back-up light does not light up.	Adjust select cable and inhibitor switch, or inspect circuit.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

AT

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Automatic Transmission Fluid	9
3.	Differential Gear Oil	11
4.	Road Test	12
5.	Stall Test	13
6.	Time Lag Test	15
7.	Line Pressure Test	16
8.	Transfer Clutch Pressure Test	18
9.	Automatic Transmission Assembly	19
10.	Transmission Mounting System	26
11.	Extension Case Oil Seal	28
12.	Inhibitor Switch	29
13.	Front Vehicle Speed Sensor	33
14.	Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor	37
15.	Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor	38
16.	Control Valve Body	39
17.	Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor	42
18.	ATF Filter	47
19.	Transmission Control Module (TCM)	49
20.	ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose	50

1. General Description S502001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S502001E49

1. TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH S502001E4901

Model	2.0 L model	2.5 L model	3.0 L model
Type	Symmetric, 3 element, single stage, 2 phase torque converter		
Stall torque ratio	2.0 — 2.2	1.9 — 2.1	1.8 — 2.0
Nominal diameter	246 mm (9.69 in)		
Stall speed (at sea level)	2,000 — 2,500 rpm	2,100 — 2,600 rpm	
One-way clutch	Sprague type one-way clutch		

2. OIL PUMP S502001E4902

Type	Pracoid constant-displacement pump	
Driving method	Driven by engine	
Number of teeth	Inner rotor	9
	Outer rotor	10

3. TRANSMISSION CONTROL ELEMENT S502001E4903

Type	4-forward, 1-reverse, double-row planetary gears
Multi-plate clutch	3 sets
Multi-plate brake	2 sets
One-way clutch (sprague type)	1 sets

4. TRANSMISSION GEAR RATIO S502001E4904

	Gear ratio
1st	2.785
2nd	1.545
3rd	1.000
4th	0.694
Rev	2.272

5. PLANETARY GEAR AND PLATE S502001E4905

	2.0 L model	2.5 L model	3.0 L model
Tooth number of front sun gear	33		
Tooth number of front pinion	21		
Tooth number of front internal gear	75		
Tooth number of rear sun gear	42		
Tooth number of rear pinion	17		
Tooth number of rear internal gear	75		
Drive & driven plate number of high clutch	4		5
Drive & driven plate number of low clutch	4	6	7
Drive & driven plate number of reverse clutch	2		
Drive & driven plate number of 2-4 brake	3		4
Drive & driven plate number of low & reverse brake	4	6	7

6. SELECTOR POSITION S502001E4906

P (Park)	Transmission in neutral, output member immovable, and engine start possible
R (Reverse)	Transmission in reverse for backing
N (Neutral)	Transmission in neutral and engine start possible
D (Drive)	Automatic gear change 1st ← → 2nd ← → 3rd ← → 4th
3 (3rd)	Automatic gear change 1st ← → 2nd ← → 3rd ← 4th
2 (2nd)	Automatic gear change 1st ← → 2nd ← 3rd ← 4th
1 (1st)	1st gear locked (Deceleration possible 1st ← 2nd ← 3rd ← 4th)
Control method	Hydraulic remote control

7. HYDRAULIC CONTROL AND LUBRICATION S502001E4907

Type		Electronic/hydraulic control [Four forward speed changes by electrical signals of vehicle speed and accelerator (throttle) opening]
Fluid		Dexron III type Automatic transmission fluid
Fluid capacity	2.0 L model	8.4 — 8.7 ℓ (8.9 — 9.2 US qt, 7.4 — 7.7 Imp qt)
	2.5 L and 3.0 L models	9.3 — 9.6 ℓ (9.8 — 10.1 US qt, 8.2 — 8.4 Imp qt)
Lubrication system		Forced feed lubrication with oil pump
Oil		Automatic transmission fluid (above mentioned)

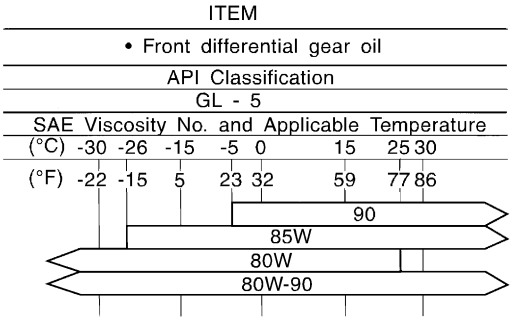
8. COOLING AND HARNESS S502001E4908

Cooling system	Liquid-cooled cooler incorporated in radiator
Inhibitor switch	12 poles
Transmission harness	20 poles

9. TRANSFER S502001E4909

Model	2.0 L model	2.5 L model (WITHOUT VDC)	2.5 L and 3.0 L models (WITH VDC)
Transfer type	Multi-plate transfer (MPT)		Variable torque distribution (VTD)
Drive & driven plate number of transfer clutch	4	5	3
Control method	Electronic, hydraulic type		
Lubricant	The same Automatic transmission fluid used in automatic transmission		
1st reduction gear ratio	1.000 (53/53)		

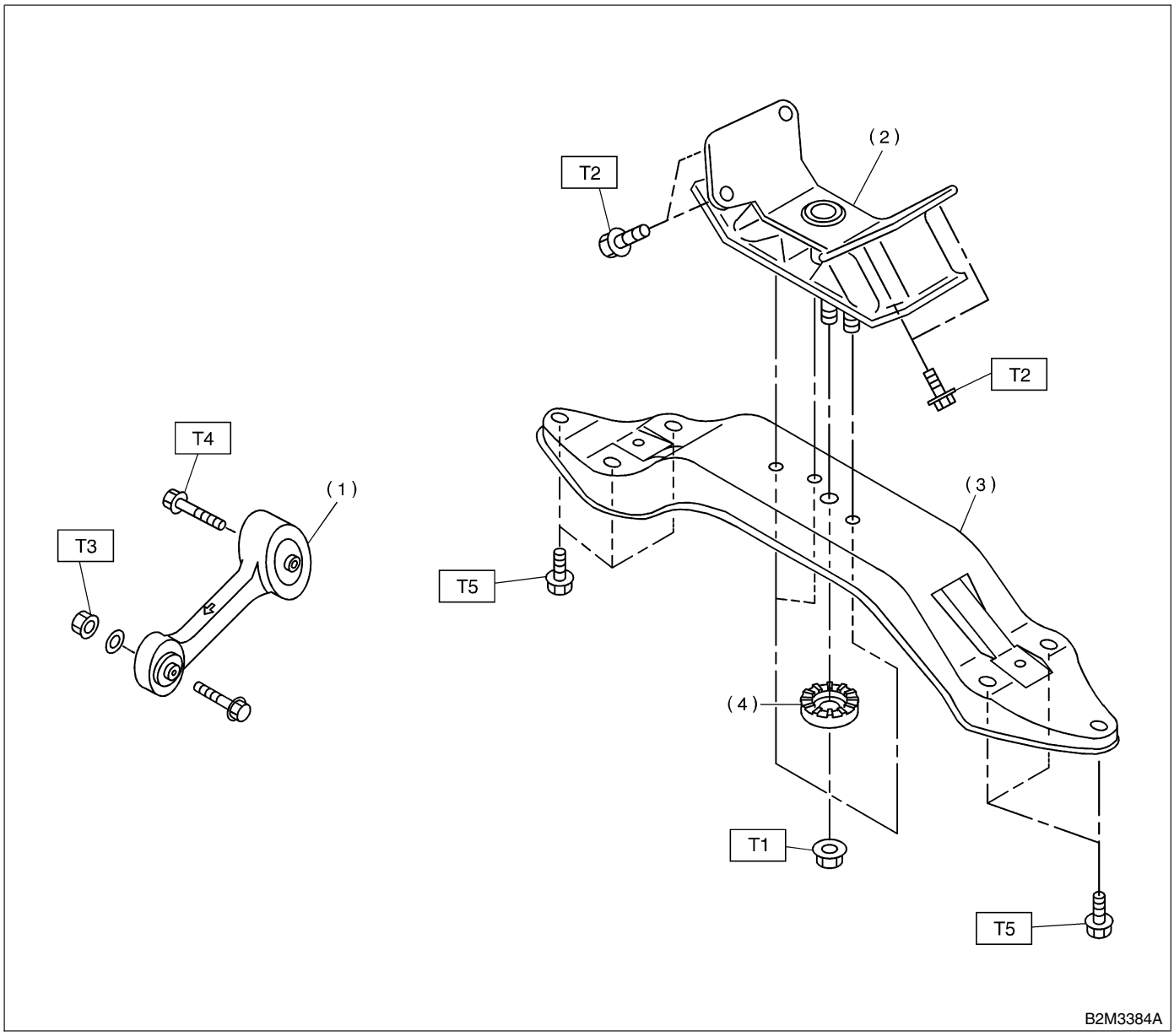
10. FINAL REDUCTION S502001E4910

Model	EXCEPT OUTBACK and 3.0 L model	OUTBACK
Front final gear ratio	4.111 (37/9)	4.444 (40/9)
Lubrication oil		
Front differential oil capacity	1.1-1.2 ℓ (1.2-1.3 US qt, 1.0-1.1 Imp qt)	

B: COMPONENT S502001A05

NOTE:
For information about other transmission mounting components, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” <Pub. No. G0864ZE> a separate publication.

1. TRANSMISSION MOUNTING S502001A0501



(1) Pitching stopper
(2) Rear cushion rubber
(3) Transmission rear crossmember
(4) Stopper

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 35 (3.6, 26)
T2: 39 (4.0, 29)
T3: 50 (5.1, 37)
T4: 58 (5.9, 43)
T5: 70 (7.1, 51)

C: CAUTION S502001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, and disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Until the oil pan is removed, do not place with the oil pan side facing up to prevent foreign matter from entering the valve body.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- When disassembling the case and other light alloy parts, use a plastic hammer to force it apart. Do not pry it apart with a screwdriver or other tool.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine gear oil, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix gear oil, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply gear oil onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Replace deformed or otherwise damaged snap rings with new ones.
- Before installing O-rings or oil seals, apply sufficient amount of ATF fluid to avoid damage and deformation.
- Be careful not to incorrectly install or fail to install O-rings, snap rings and other such parts.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Avoid damaging the mating surface of the case.
- Before applying sealant, completely remove the old seal.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S502001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S502001A1701

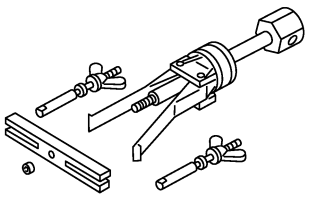
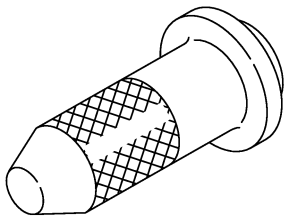
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1977	398527700	PULLER ASSY	Used for removing extension case oil seal.
 B3M1972	498057300	INSTALLER	Used for installing extension oil seal.

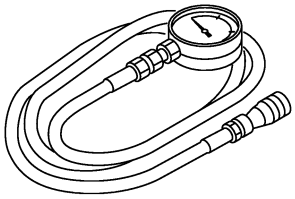
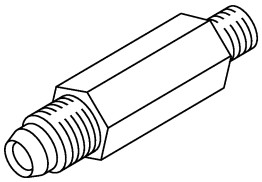
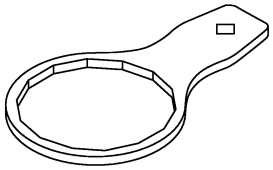
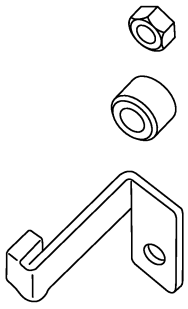
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M2040	498575400	OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY	Used for measuring oil pressure.
 B3M2041	498897200	ADAPTER	Used oil pump housing when measuring reverse clutch pressure and line pressure.
 B3M2042	498545400	FILTER WRENCH	Used for removing and installing ATF filter.
 B3M2043	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for removing and installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.

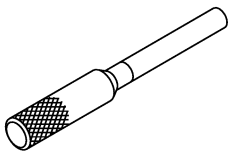
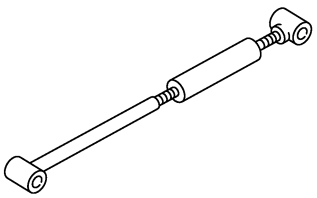
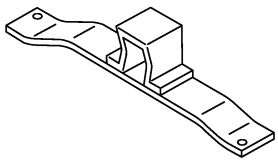
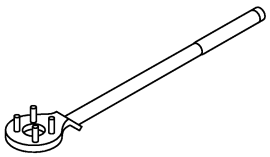
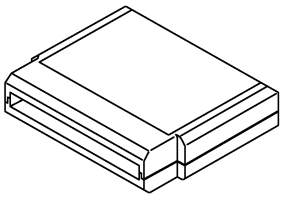
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M2008	499267300	STOPPER PIN	Used for installing and adjusting inhibitor switch.
 B3M1976	41099AA020	ENGINE SUPPORT	Used for supporting engine.
 B3M1975	41099AA010	ENGINE SUPPORT BRACKET	Used for supporting engine.
 B2M3870	2.0 L model 499977300 Except 2.0 L model 499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used for stopping rotating of crankshaft pulley when loosening and tightening crankshaft pulley bolts.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 <Newly adopted tool>	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S502001A1702

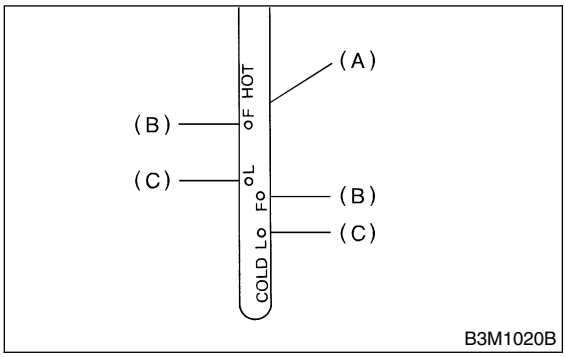
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.

2. Automatic Transmission Fluid S502248

A: INSPECTION S502248A10

1) Check the level of the ATF.
   (1) Raise ATF temperature to 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F) from 40 to 60°C (104 to 140°F) (when cold) by driving a distance of 5 to 10 km (3 to 6 miles).

NOTE:
The level of ATF varies with fluid temperature. Pay attention to the fluid temperature when checking oil level.



(A) ATF level gauge
(B) Upper level
(C) Lower level

   (2) Make sure the vehicle is level. After selecting all positions (P, R, N, D, 3, 2, 1), set the select leveler in "P" range. Measure fluid level with the engine idling.

NOTE:
After running, idle the engine for one or two minutes before measurement.

   (3) If the fluid level is below the center between upper and lower marks, add the recommended ATF until the fluid level is found within the specified range (above the center between upper and lower marks). When the transmission is hot, the level should be above the center of upper and lower marks, and when it is cold, the level should be found below the center of these two marks.

NOTE:
- Use care not to exceed the upper limit level.
- ATF level varies with temperature. Remember that the addition of fluid to the upper limit mark when the transmission is cold will result in the overfilling of fluid.

   (4) Fluid temperature rising speed
- By idling the engine

Time for temperature rise to 60°C (140°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): More than 25 minutes
<Reference>
Time for temperature rise to 30°C (86°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): Approx. 8 minutes
- By running the vehicle

Time for temperature rise to 60°C (140°F) with atmospheric temperature of 0°C (32°F): More than 10 minutes

   (5) Method for checking fluid level upon delivery or at periodic inspection
   Check fluid level after a warm-up run of approx. 10 minutes. During the warm-up period, the automatic transmission functions can also be checked.

2) Check the fluid for leaks.
Check for leaks in the transmission. If there are leaks, it is necessary to repair or replace gasket, oil seals, plugs or other parts.

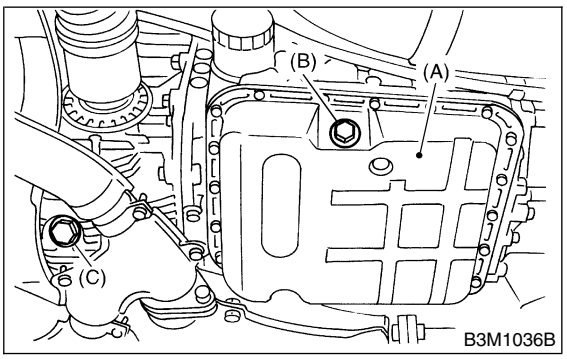
B: REPLACEMENT S502248A20

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Drain ATF completely.

CAUTION:
Directly after the engine has been running, the ATF is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTE:
Tighten ATF drain plug after draining ATF.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug
(C) Differential oil drain plug

3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Pour ATF into the oil charge pipe.

Recommended fluid:
Dexron III type automatic transmission fluid

Capacity:
Fill the same amount of fluid drained from drain plug hole.

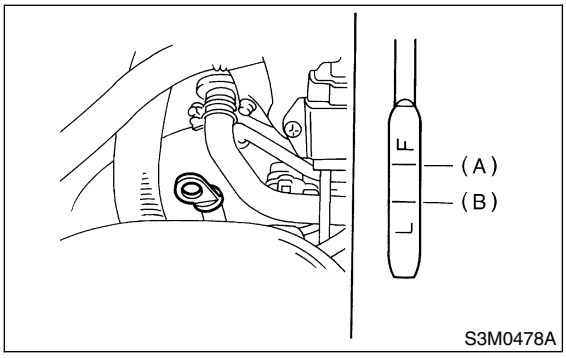
Capacity when transmission is overhauled:
2.0 L model
8.4 — 8.7 ℓ (8.9 — 9.2 US qt, 7.4 — 7.7 Imp qt)
2.5 L and 3.0 L models
9.3 — 9.6 ℓ (9.8 — 10.1 US qt, 8.2 — 8.4 Imp qt)

5) Check the level and leaks of the ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, REPLACEMENT, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

3. Differential Gear Oil S502150

A: INSPECTION S502150A10

1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove it again and note the reading. If the differential gear oil level is below the “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to the “F” line.
5) To prevent overfilling the differential gear oil, do not add oil above the “F” line.



(A) Upper level
(B) Lower level

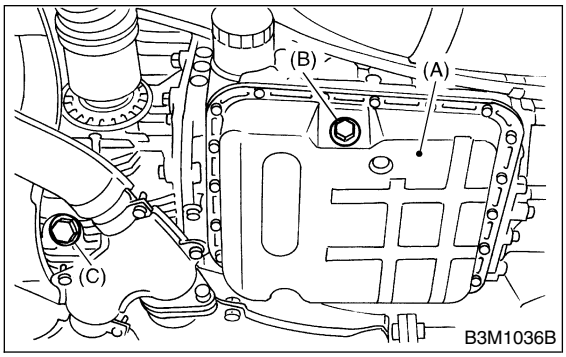
B: REPLACEMENT S502150A20

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Drain differential gear oil completely.

CAUTION:
Directly after the engine has been running, the differential gear oil is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTE:
Tighten differential gear oil drain plug after draining differential gear oil.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug
(C) Differential oil drain plug

3) Lower the vehicle.
4) Pour gear oil into the gauge hole.

Recommended fluid:
Use GL-5 or equivalent.

Gear oil capacity:
1.1-1.3 ℓ (1.2-1.4 US qt, 1.0-1.1 Imp qt)

5) Check the level of the differential gear oil. <Ref. to AT-11, INSPECTION, Differential Gear Oil.>

4. Road Test S502247

A: INSPECTION S502247A10

1. GENERAL PRECAUTION S502247A1001

Road tests should be conducted to properly diagnose the condition of the automatic transmission.

NOTE:
When performing test, do not exceed posted speed limit.

2. D RANGE SHIFT FUNCTION S502247A1002

Check shifting between 1st ⇔ 2nd ⇔ 3rd ⇔ 4th while driving on normal city streets.

3. D RANGE SHIFT SHOCK S502247A1003

Check the shock level when shifting up during normal driving.

4. KICK-DOWN FUNCTION S502247A1004

Check kick-down for each gear. Also check the kick-down shock level.

5. ENGINE BRAKE OPERATION S502247A1005

- Check the 3rd gear engine brake when shifting between D ⇔ 3rd range while driving in 4th gear of D range [50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH)].
- Check the 2nd gear engine brake when shifting between 3 ⇔ 2 range while driving in the 3 range 3rd gear [40 to 50 km/h (25 to 31 MPH)].
- Check the 1st gear engine brake when shifting between 2 ⇔1 range while driving in the 2 range 2nd gear [20 to 30 km/h (12 to 19 MPH)].

6. LOCK-UP FUNCTION S502247A1006

Check that rpm does not change sharply when the axle pedal is lightly depressed when driving on flat roads at normal speed in the lock-up range.

7. P RANGE OPERATION S502247A1007

Stop the vehicle on an uphill grade of 5% or more and shift to P range. Check that the vehicle does not move when the parking brake is released.

8. UNUSUAL SOUNDS AND VIBRATION S502247A1008

Check for unusual sounds and vibration while driving and during shifting.

9. CLIMBING CONTROL FUNCTION S502247A1009

- Check that gear remains in 3rd when going up a grade.
- Check that gear remains in 3rd when applying the brakes while going down a grade.

10. OIL LEAKS S502247A1010

After the driving test, inspect for oil leaks.

5. Stall Test S502246

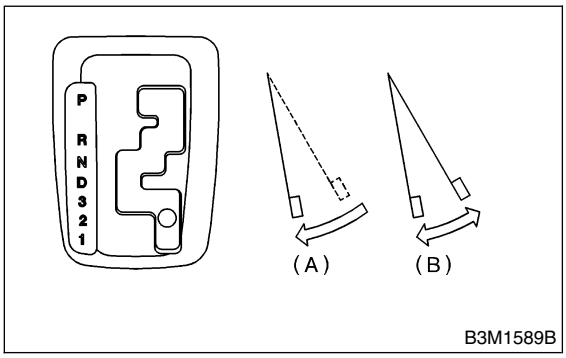
A: INSPECTION S502246A10

1. GENERAL INFORMATION S502246A1001

The stall test is of extreme importance in diagnosing the condition of the automatic transmission and the engine. It should be conducted to measure the engine stall speeds in R and 2 ranges.
Purposes of the stall test:
1) To check the operation of the automatic transmission clutch.
2) To check the operation of the torque converter clutch.
3) To check engine performance.

2. TEST METHODS S502246A1002

1) Preparations before test:
   (1) Check that throttle valve opens fully.
   (2) Check that engine oil level is correct.
   (3) Check that coolant level is correct.
   (4) Check that ATF level is correct.
   (5) Check that differential gear oil level is correct.
   (6) Increase ATF temperature to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) by idling the engine for approximately 30 minutes (with select lever set to “N” or “P”).
2) Install an engine tachometer at a location visible from the driver’s compartment and mark the stall speed range on the tachometer scale.
3) Place the wheel chocks at the front and rear of all wheels and engage the parking brake.
4) Move the manual linkage to ensure it operates properly, and shift the select lever to the 2 range.
5) While forcibly depressing the foot brake pedal, gradually depress the accelerator pedal until the engine operates at full throttle.



(A) Brake pedal
(B) Accelerator pedal

6) When the engine speed is stabilized, read that speed quickly and release the accelerator pedal.
7) Shift the select lever to Neutral, and cool down the engine by idling it for more than one minute.
8) Record the stall speed.
9) If stall speed in 2 range is higher than specifications, low clutch slipping and 2-4 brake slipping may occur. To identify it, conduct the same test as above in D range.
10) Perform the stall tests with the select lever in the R range.

NOTE:
● Do not continue the stall test for MORE THAN FIVE SECONDS at a time (from closed throttle, fully open throttle to stall speed reading). Failure to follow this instruction causes the engine oil and ATF to deteriorate and the clutch and brake to be adversely affected.
Be sure to cool down the engine for at least one minute after each stall test with the select lever set in the P or N range and with the idle speed lower than 1,200 rpm.
● If the stall speed is higher than the specified range, attempt to finish the stall test in as short a time as possible, in order to prevent the automatic transmission from sustaining damage.

Stall speed (at sea level):
2.0 L model: 2,000 — 2,500 rpm
Except 2.0 L model: 2,100 — 2,600 rpm

3. EVALUATION S502246A1003

Stall speed (at sea level)	Position	Cause
Less than specifications	2, R	• Throttle valve not fully open • Erroneous engine operation • Torque converter clutch's one-way clutch slipping
Greater than specifications	D	• Line pressure too low • Low clutch slipping • One-way clutch malfunctioning
	R	• Line pressure too low • Reverse clutch slipping • Low & reverse brake slipping
	2	• Line pressure too low • Low clutch slipping • 2-4 brake slipping

6. Time Lag Test S502245

A: INSPECTION S502245A10

1. GENERAL INFORMATION S502245A1001

If the select lever is shifted while the engine is idling, there will be a certain time elapse or lag before the shock can be felt. This is used for checking the condition of the low clutch, reverse clutch, low & reverse brake and one-way clutch.

NOTE:
- Perform the test at normal operation fluid temperature 60 to 80°C (140 to 176°F).
- Be sure to allow a one minute interval between tests.
- Make three measurements and take the average value.

2. TEST METHODS S502245A1002

1) Fully apply the parking brake.
2) Start the engine.
Check idling speed (A/C OFF).
3) Shift the select lever from “N” to “D” range.
Using a stop watch, measure the time it takes from shifting the lever until the shock is felt.
Time lag: Less than 1.2 seconds
4) In same manner, measure the time lag for “N” → “R”.
Time lag: Less than 1.5 seconds

3. EVALUATION S502245A1003

1) If “N” → “D” time lag is longer than specified:
- Line pressure too low
- Low clutch worn
- One-way clutch not operating properly

2) If “N” → “R” time lag is longer than specified:
- Line pressure too low
- Reverse clutch worn
- Low & reverse brake worn

7. Line Pressure Test S502244

A: MEASUREMENT S502244A14

1. GENERAL INFORMATION S502244A1401

If the clutch or the brake shows a sign of slippage or shifting sensation is not correct, the line pressure should be checked.

- Excessive shocks during upshifting or shifting takes place at a higher point than under normal circumstances, may be due to the line pressure being too high.
- Slippage or inability to operate the vehicle may, in most cases, be due to loss of oil pressure for the operation of the clutch, brake or control valve.

1) Line pressure measurement (under no load)

NOTE:
- Before measuring line pressure, jack-up all wheels.
- Maintain temperature of ATF at approximately 50°C (122°F) during measurement.

(ATF will reach the above temperature after idling the engine for approximately 30 minutes with select lever in “N” or “P”.)

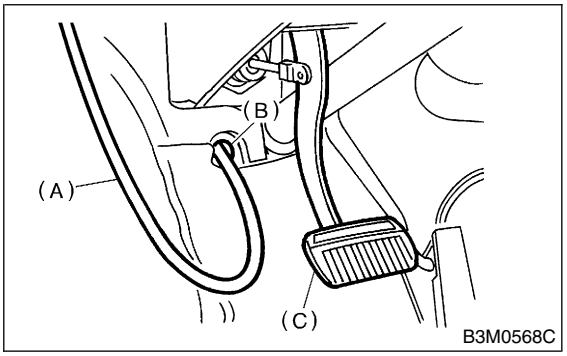
2) Line pressure measurement (under heavy load)

NOTE:
- Before measuring line pressure, apply both foot and parking brakes with all wheels chocked (Same as for “stall” test conditions).
- Measure line pressure when select lever is in “R”, “2” with engine under stall conditions.
- Measure line pressure within 5 seconds after shifting the select lever to each position. (If line pressure needs to be measured again, allow the engine to idle and then stop. Wait for at least one minute before measurement.)
- Maintain the temperature of ATF at approximately 50°C (122°F) during measurement. (ATF will reach the above temperature after idling the engine for approximately 30 minutes with the select lever in “N” or “P”.)

2. TEST METHODS S502244A1402

1) Temporarily attach the ST to a suitable place in the driver’s compartment, remove the blind plug located in front of the toe board and pass the hose of the ST to the engine compartment.

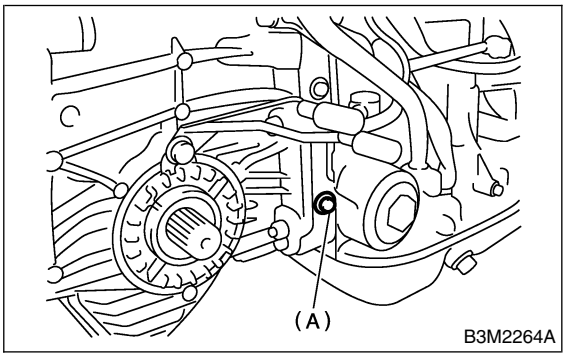
ST 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY



(A) Pressure gauge hose
(B) Hole in toe board (blank cap hole)
(C) Brake pedal

2) Remove the test plug and install ST instead.

ST 498897200 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ADAPTER

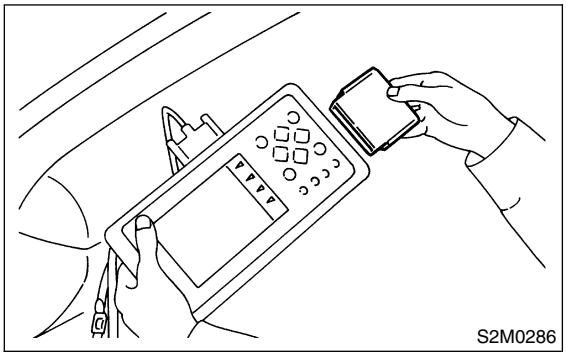


(A) Test plug

3) Connect ST1 with ST2.

ST1 498897200 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ADAPTER
ST2 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY

4) Check for duty ratio changes by opening and closing throttle valve using Subaru Select Monitor.
(1) Insert the cartridge to Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to AT-5, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



(2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
5) Check line pressure in accordance with the following chart.

3. EVALUATION S502244A1403

Standard line pressure			
Range position	Line pressure duty ratio (%)	Throttle position	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
2	5	Full open	1,128 — 1,304 (11.5 — 13.3, 164 — 189)
R	5	Full open	1,520 — 1,716 (15.5 — 17.5, 220 — 249)
D	95	Full closed	304 — 412 (3.1 — 4.2, 44 — 60)

8. Transfer Clutch Pressure Test S502159

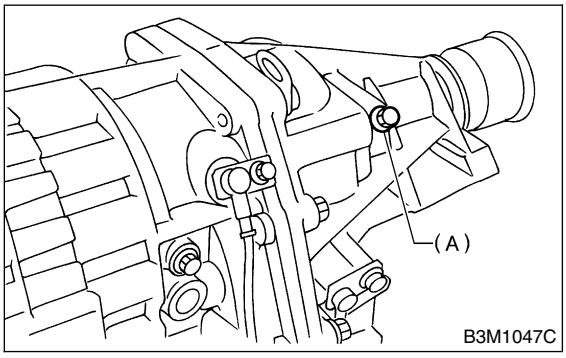
A: INSPECTION S502159A10

1. TEST METHODS S502159A1001

- **MPT model**

Check transfer clutch pressure in accordance with the following chart in the same manner as with line pressure. <Ref. to AT-16, Line Pressure Test.>
ST 498897700 OIL PRESSURE ADAPTER SET
ST 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY
AWD mode: “D” range
FWD mode: “P” range, engine speed 2,000 rpm

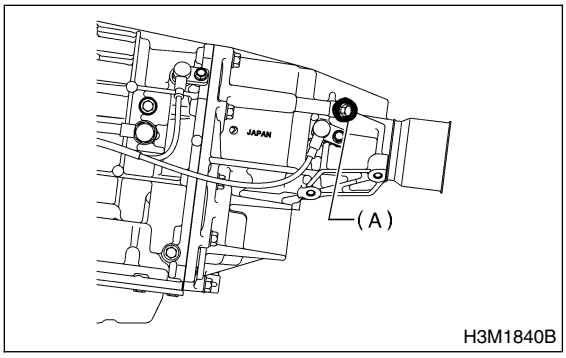
NOTE:
Before setting in FWD mode, install spare fuse on FWD mode switch.



(A) Test plug

- **VTD model**

Check transfer clutch pressure in accordance with the following chart in the same manner as with line pressure.
ST 498897700 OIL PRESSURE ADAPTER SET
ST 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY



(A) Test plug

2. EVALUATION S502159A1002

- **MPT model**

NOTE:
If oil pressure is not produced or if it does not change in the AWD mode, the transfer duty solenoid or transfer valve assembly may be malfunctioning. If oil pressure is produced in the FWD mode, the problem is similar to that in the AWD mode.

Standard transfer clutch pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)			
Duty ratio (%)	Throttle position	AWD mode	FWD mode
5	Full closed	932 — 1,089 (9.5 — 11.1, 135 — 158)	—
60	2/3 throttle	216 — 294 (2.2 — 3.0, 31 — 43)	—
95	Full open	—	0 (0, 0)

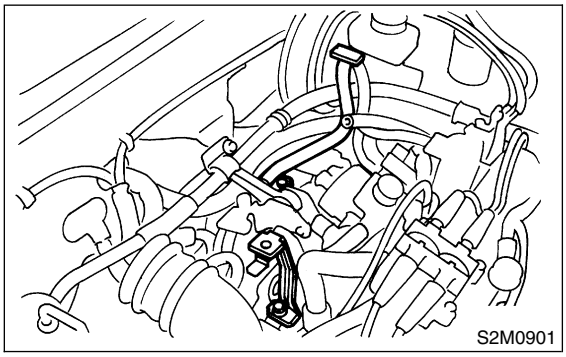
- **VTD model**

Duty ratio (%)	Throttle position	Standard transfer clutch pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
5	Full closed	932 — 1,089 (9.5 — 11.1, 135 — 158)
60	2/3 throttle	216 — 294 (2.2 — 3.0, 31 — 43)

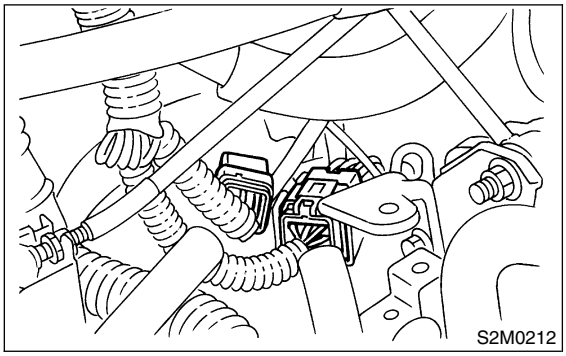
9. Automatic Transmission Assembly S502207

A: REMOVAL S502207A18

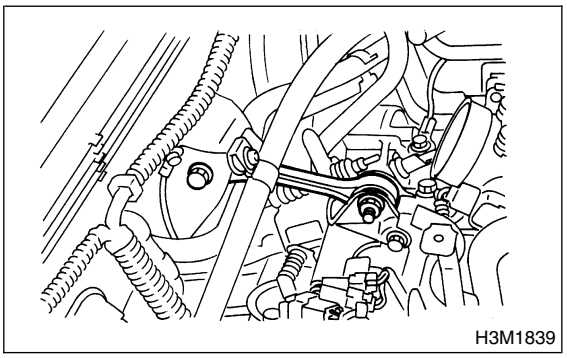
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Open front hood fully, and support with stay.
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.
4) Remove air intake duct.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
5) Remove air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
6) Remove air cleaner case stay.


S2M0901

7) Disconnect the following connectors.
(1) Transmission harness connector


S2M0212

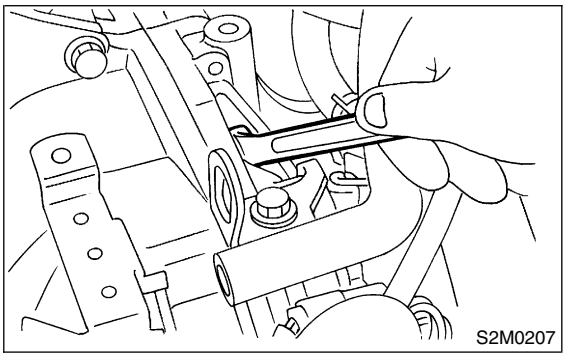
(2) Transmission ground terminal
8) Remove starter.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to SC-5, REMOVAL, Starter.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to SC(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Starter.>
9) Remove pitching stopper.


H3M1839

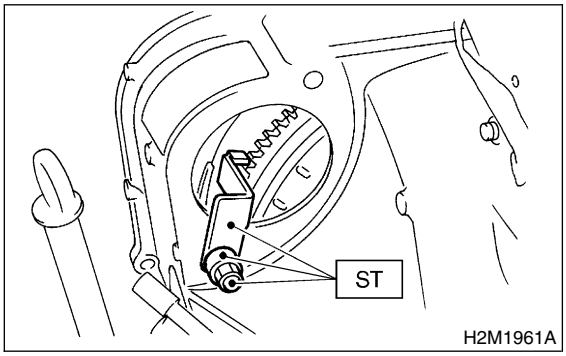
10) Separate torque converter clutch from drive plate.
(1) Remove service hole plug.
(2) Remove bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(3) While rotating the engine, remove other bolts using ST.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop bolts into torque converter clutch housing.

2.0 L model
ST 499977300 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH
Except 2.0 L model
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

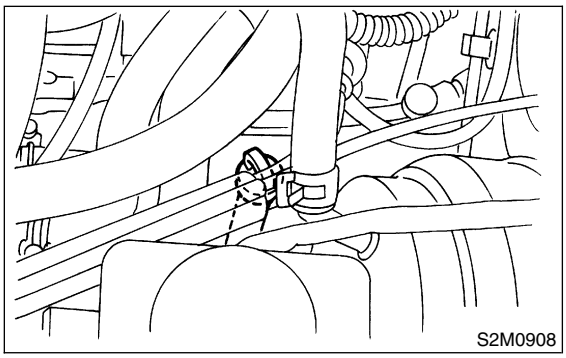

S2M0207

11) Install ST to torque converter clutch case.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



12) Remove ATF level gauge.

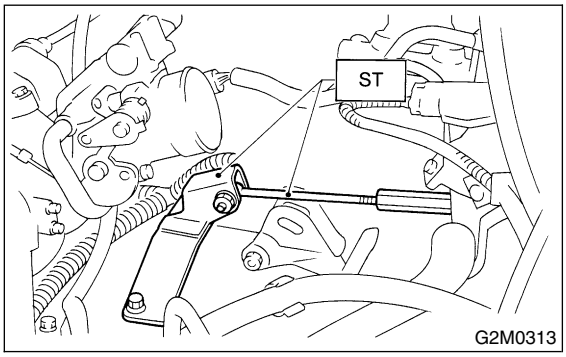
NOTE:
Plug opening to prevent entry of foreign particles into transmission fluid.



13) Set ST.

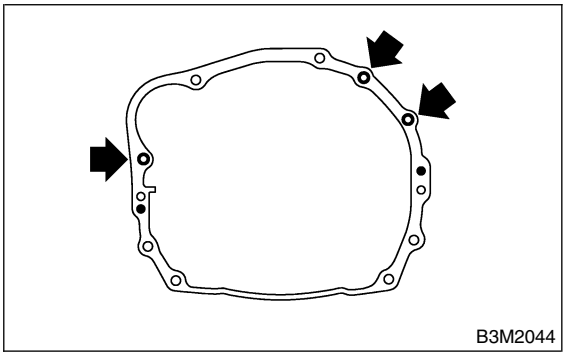
NOTE:
Also is available Part No. 41099AA010.

ST 41099AA020 ENGINE SUPPORT ASSY

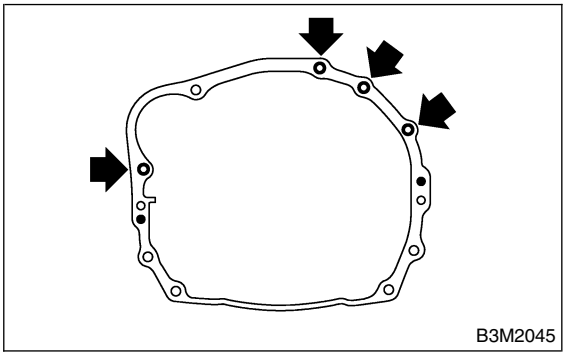


14) Remove bolt which holds right upper side of transmission to engine.

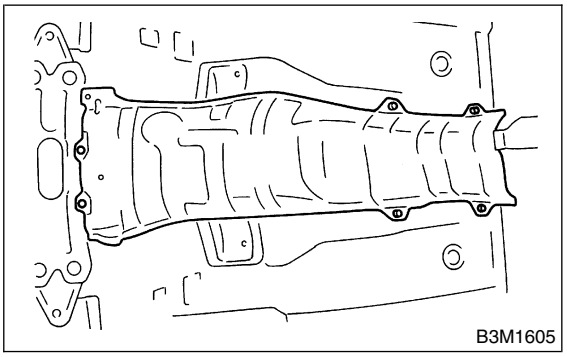
Except 3.0 L model



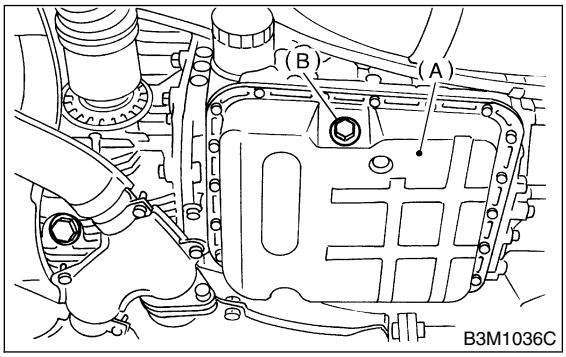
3.0 L model



15) Lift-up the vehicle.
16) Remove under cover.
17) Remove front, center, rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
18) Remove heat shield cover.

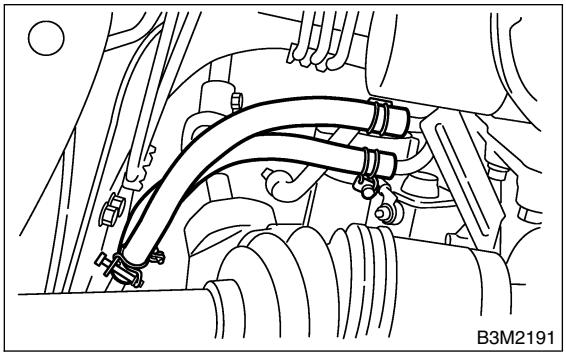


19) Drain ATF to remove ATF drain plug.

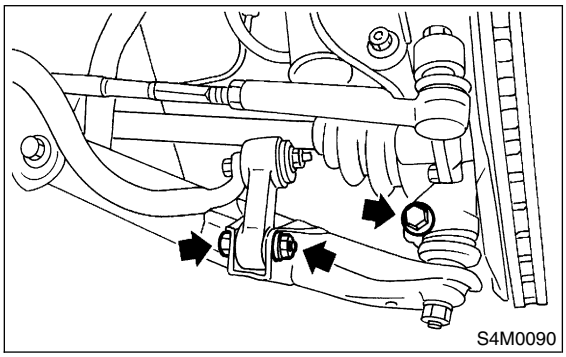


(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug

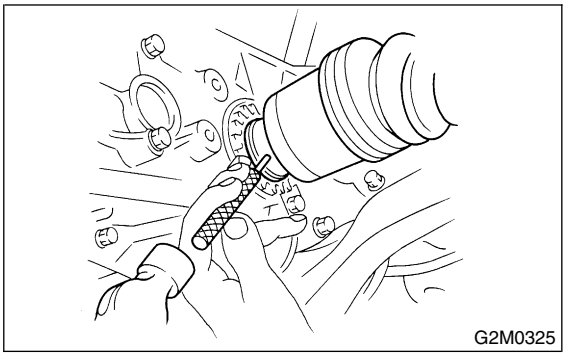
20) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from pipes of transmission side, and remove ATF level gauge guide.



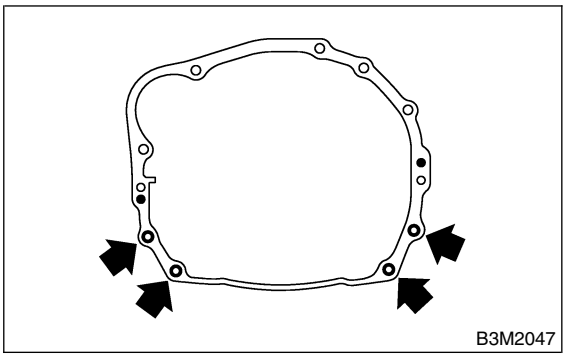
21) Remove propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
22) Remove shift select cable. <Ref. to CS-10, REMOVAL, Select Cable.>
23) Disconnect stabilizer link from transverse link.
24) Remove bolt securing ball joint of transverse link to housing.



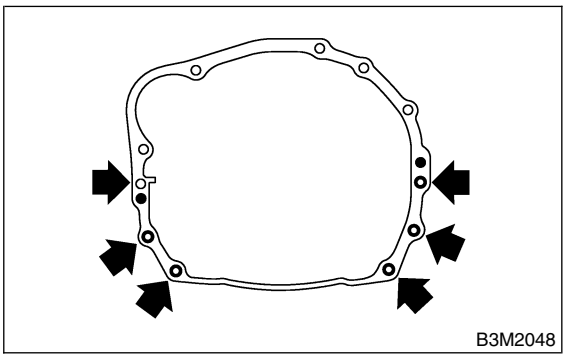
25) Remove spring pins and separate front drive shafts from each side of the transmission.



26) Remove nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.
Except 3.0 L model



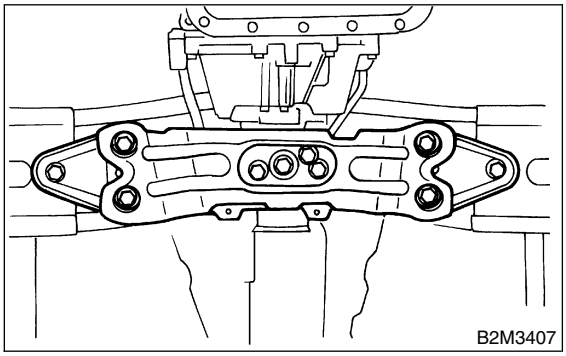
3.0 L model



27) Place transmission jack under transmission.

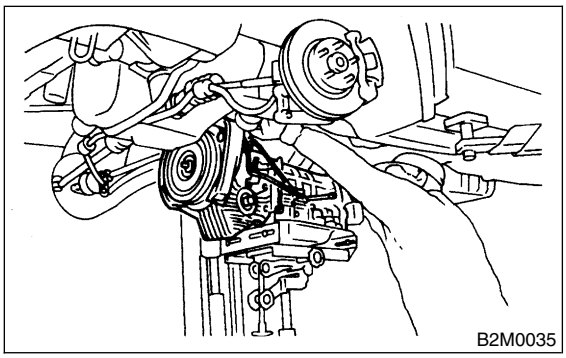
NOTE:
Make sure that the support plates of transmission jack don't touch the oil pan.

28) Remove transmission rear crossmember from vehicle.



29) Remove transmission.

CAUTION:
Move transmission and torque converter as a unit away from engine.



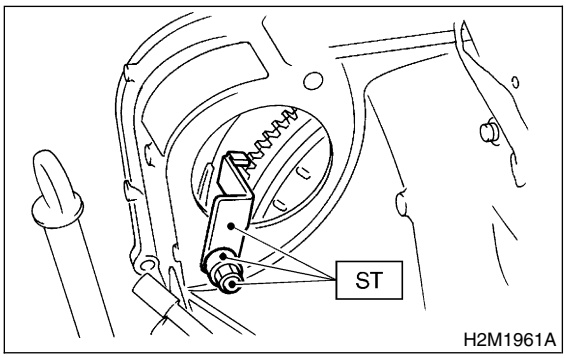
30) Separate transmission assembly and rear cushion rubber.

B: INSTALLATION S502207A11

1) Install rear cushion rubber to transmission assembly.

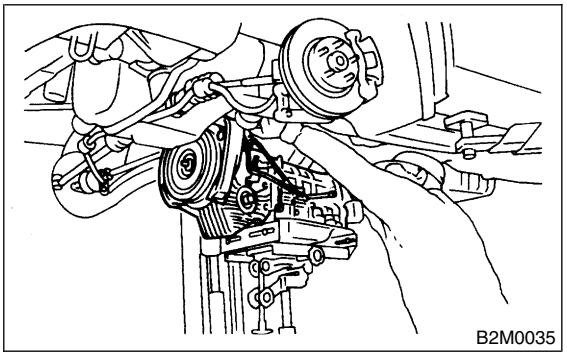
Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

2) Install ST to torque converter clutch case.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



3) Install transmission onto engine.

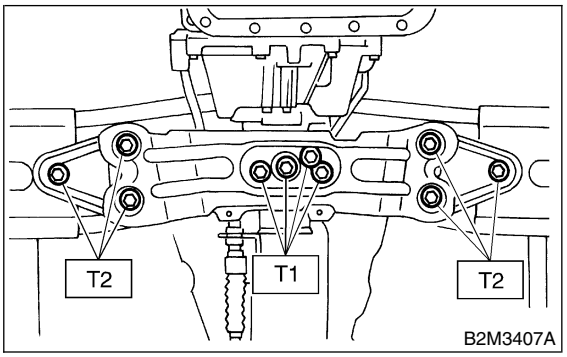
(1) Gradually raise transmission with transmission jack.



(2) Engage them at splines.

4) Install transmission rear crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)
T2: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)

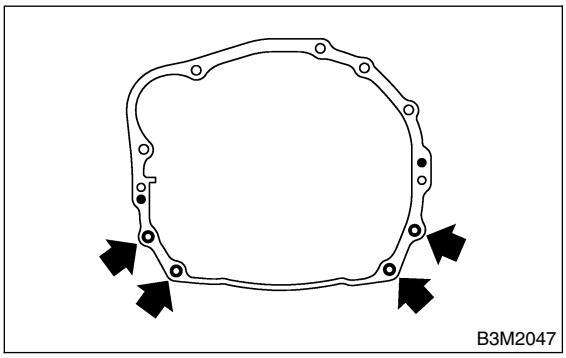


5) Take off transmission jack.

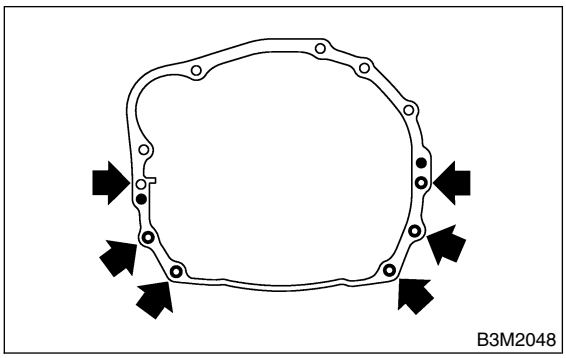
6) Tighten nuts and bolts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

Except 3.0 L model



3.0 L model



7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Connect engine and transmission.
(1) Remove ST from torque converter clutch case.

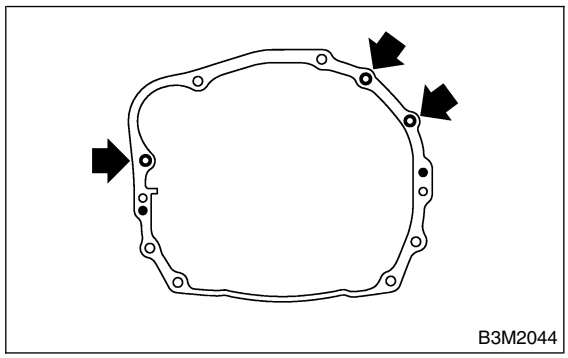
NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing ST.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET
(2) Install starter.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to SC-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to SC(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

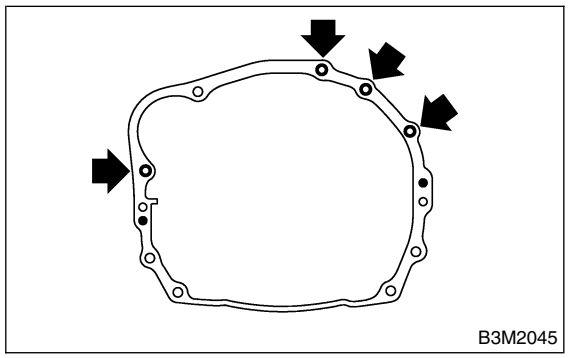
(3) Tighten bolt which holds right upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

Except 3.0 L model



3.0 L model

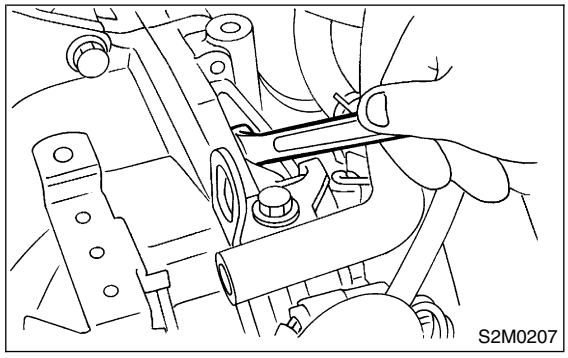


9) Install torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(1) Tighten bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.
(2) Tighten other bolts while rotating the engine by using ST.

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop bolts into torque converter clutch housing.

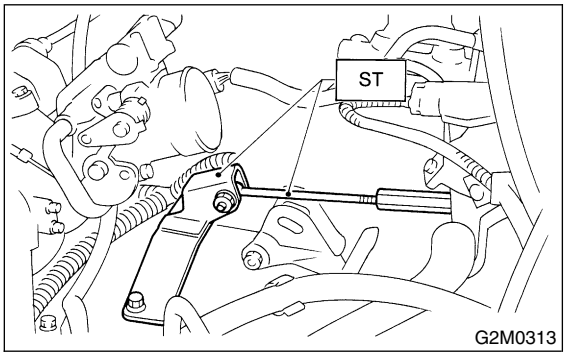
2.0 L model
ST 499977300 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH
Except 2.0 L model
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



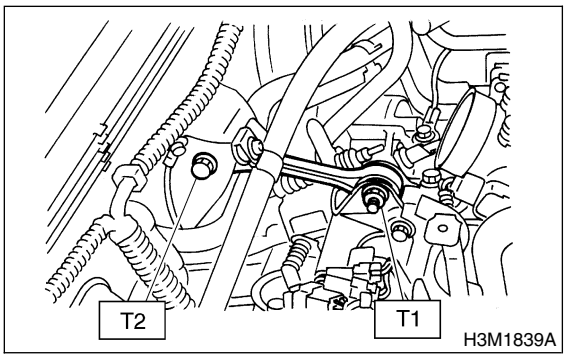
(3) Clog plug onto service hole.

10) Remove ST.



11) Install pitching stopper.

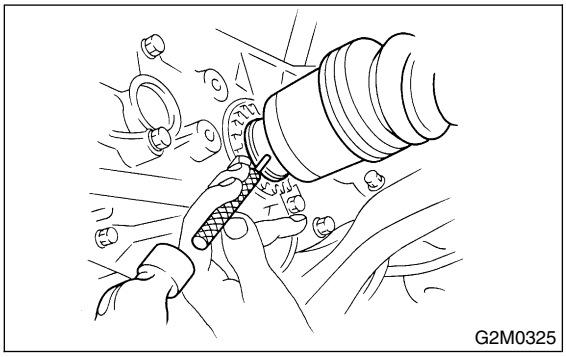
Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



12) Lift-up the vehicle.

Install front drive shafts into transmission.

(1) Lift-up the vehicle.
(2) Install front drive shaft into transmission.
(3) New drive spring pin into chamfered hole of drive shaft.

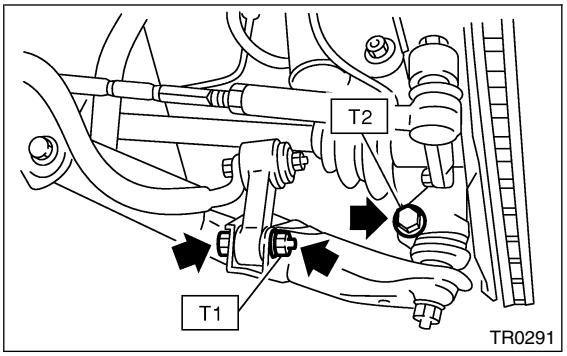


13) Install ball joint into housing.

14) Connect stabilizer link to transverse link, and temporarily tighten bolts.

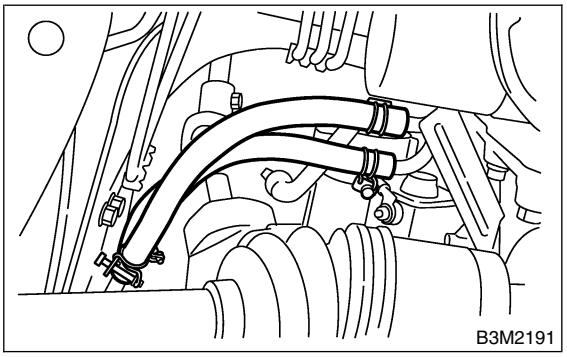
NOTE:
Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

Tightening torque:
T1: 30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.4 ft-lb)
T2: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



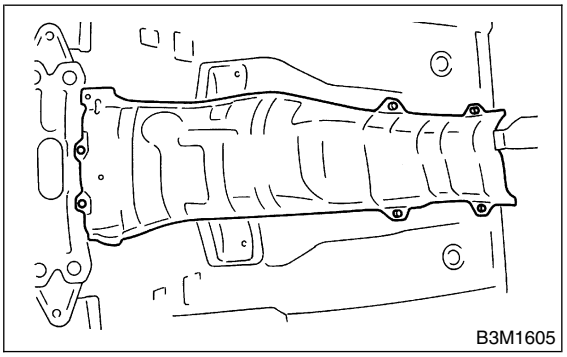
15) Install shift select cable onto select lever.
<Ref. to CS-11, INSTALLATION, Select Cable.>

16) Install ATF level gauge guide, and connect ATF cooler hoses to pipe.



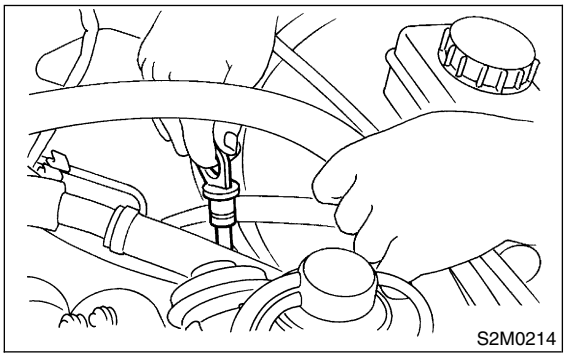
17) Install propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>

18) Install heat shield cover.



19) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler assembly.
Except 3.0 L model

<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
20) Install front and center exhaust pipe.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
21) Install under cover.
22) Lower the vehicle.
23) Install ATF level gauge.


S2M0214

24) Connect the following connectors.
(1) Transmission harness connectors
(2) Transmission ground terminal
25) Connect the following cables.
(1) Cruise control cable (With cruise control vehicles)
26) Install air cleaner case stay.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

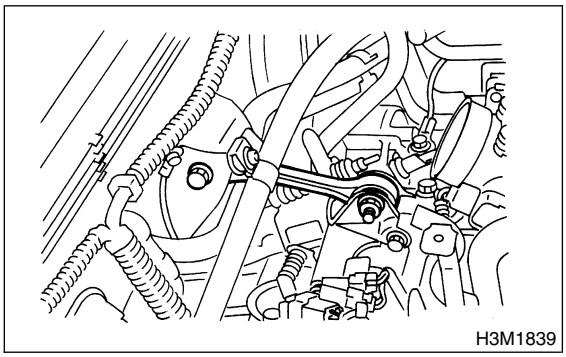
27) Install air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
28) Connect battery ground cable.
29) Fill ATF up to the middle of the “COLD” side on level gauge by using the gauge hole. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
30) Take off vehicle from lift arms.
31) Check select lever operation.
<Ref. to AT-29, INSPECTION, Inhibitor Switch.>
32) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
33) Check the vehicle on the road tester.
<Ref. to AT-12, Road Test.>

10. Transmission Mounting System S502233

A: REMOVAL S502233A18

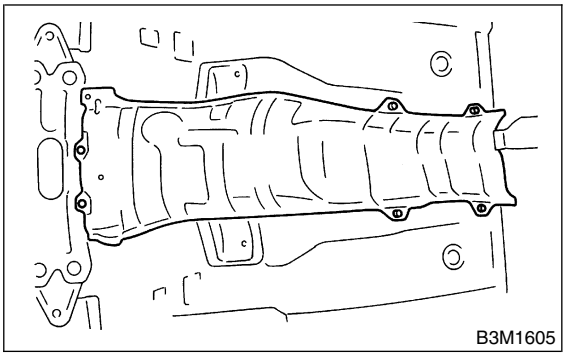
1. PITCHING STOPPER S502233A1801

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Remove the air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Remove the pitching stopper.


H3M1839

2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S502233A1802

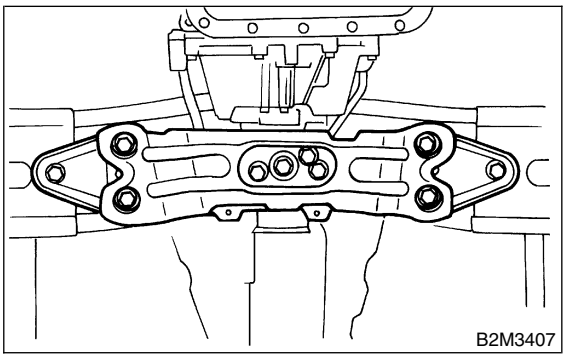
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
3) Remove the front, center, rear exhaust pipes and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
4) Remove the heat shield cover.


B3M1605

5) Set the transmission jack under the transmission.

CAUTION:
Make sure that the support plates of transmission jack don't touch the oil pan.

6) Remove the transmission rear crossmember.


B2M3407

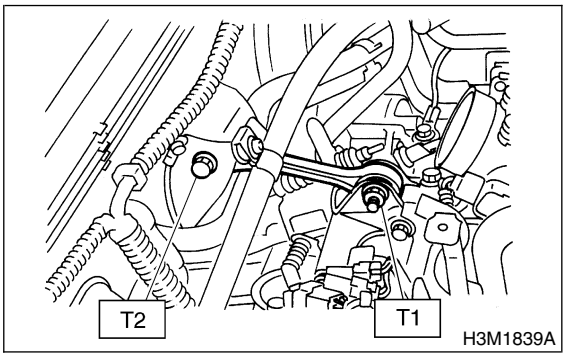
7) Remove the rear cushion rubber.

B: INSTALLATION S502233A11

1. PITCHING STOPPER S502233A1101

1) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



H3M1839A

2) Install the air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>

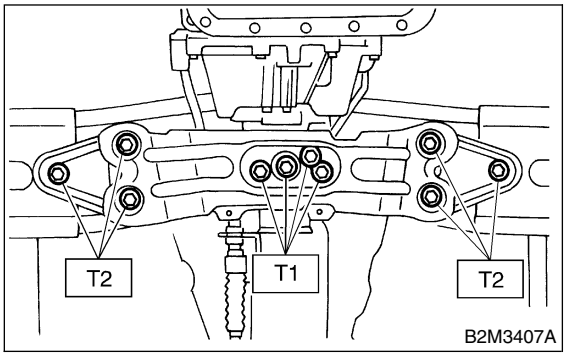
2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S502233A1102

1) Install the rear cushion rubber.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

2) Install the crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)
T2: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



3) Remove the transmission jack.
4) Install the heat shield cover.
5) Install the front, center, rear exhaust pipes and the muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

C: INSPECTION S502233A10

Repair or replace parts if the results of the inspection below are not satisfactory.

1. PITCHING STOPPER S502233A1001

Make sure that the pitching stopper is not bent or damaged. Make sure that the rubber is not stiff, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S502233A1002

Make sure that the crossmember is not bent or damaged. Make sure that the cushion rubber is not stiff, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

11. Extension Case Oil Seal S502718

A: INSPECTION S502718A10

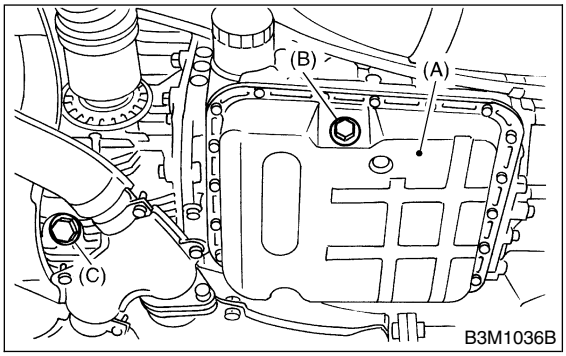
Make sure ATF does not leak from the joint of the transmission and propeller shaft. If so, replace oil seal. <Ref. to AT-28, REPLACEMENT, Extension Case Oil Seal.>

B: REPLACEMENT S502718A20

1) Clean transmission exterior.
2) Drain ATF completely.

NOTE:
Tighten ATF drain plug after draining ATF.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(G) Oil pan
(H) Drain plug
(I) Differential oil drain plug

3) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
4) Remove the heat shield cover.
5) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
6) Using ST, remove the oil seal.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY
7) Using ST, install the oil seal.
ST 498057300 INSTALLER
8) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
9) Install the heat shield cover.
10) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
11) Pour ATF and check the ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

12. Inhibitor Switch S502243

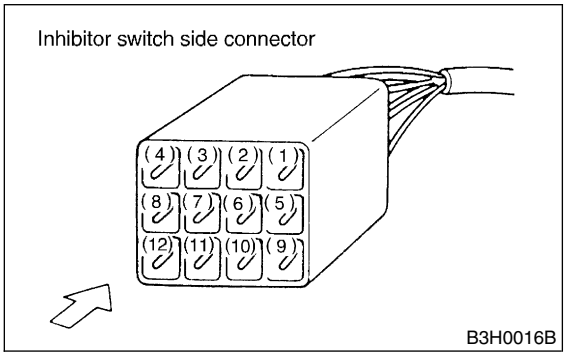
A: INSPECTION S502243A10

When driving condition or starter motor operation is erroneous, first check the shift linkage for improper operation. If the shift linkage is functioning properly, check the inhibitor switch.
1) Disconnect inhibitor switch connector.
2) Check continuity in inhibitor switch circuits with select lever moved to each position.

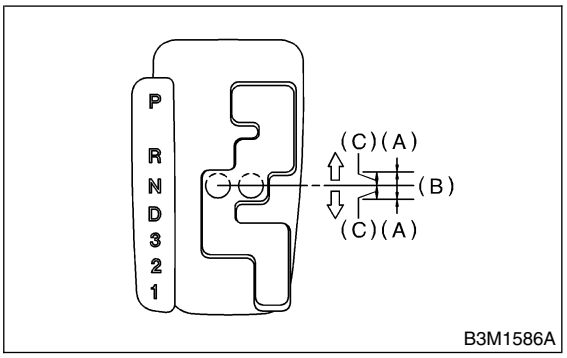
NOTE:
Also check that continuity in ignition circuit does not exist when select lever is in R, D, 3, 2 and 1 ranges.

NOTE:
If inhibitor switch is inoperative, check for poor contact of connector on transmission side.

	Position	Pin No.
Signal sent to TCM	P	4 — 3
	R	4 — 2
	N	4 — 1
	D	4 — 8
	3	4 — 7
	2	4 — 6
	1	4 — 5
Ignition circuit	P/N	12 — 11
Back-up light circuit	R	10 — 9



3) Check if there is continuity at equal points when the select lever is turned 1.5° in both directions from the N range.
If there is continuity in one direction and the continuity in the other or if there is continuity at unequal points, adjust the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, ADJUSTMENT, Inhibitor Switch.>

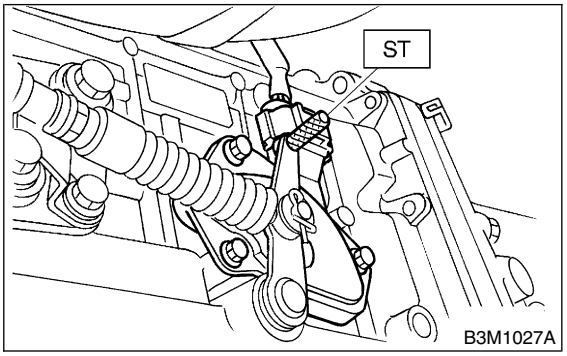


(A) Continuity does not exist.
(B) Continuity exists.
(C) 1.5°

4) Repeat the above checks. If there are abnormalities, adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-11, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>

B: ADJUSTMENT S502243A01

1) Shift the select lever to the N range.
2) Loosen the three inhibitor switch securing bolts.
3) Insert ST as vertical as possible into the holes in the inhibitor switch lever and switch body.
ST 499267300 STOPPER PIN



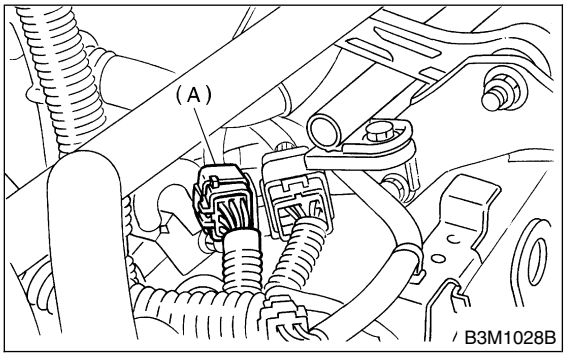
4) Tighten the three inhibitor switch bolts.

Tightening torque:
3.5 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

5) Repeat the above checks. If the inhibitor switch is determined to be “faulty”, replace it.

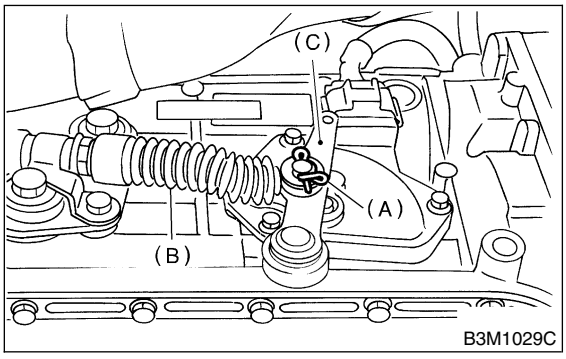
C: REMOVAL S502243A18

1) Set up the vehicle on a lift.
2) Move select lever to neutral position.
3) Remove air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
4) Disconnect inhibitor switch connector.



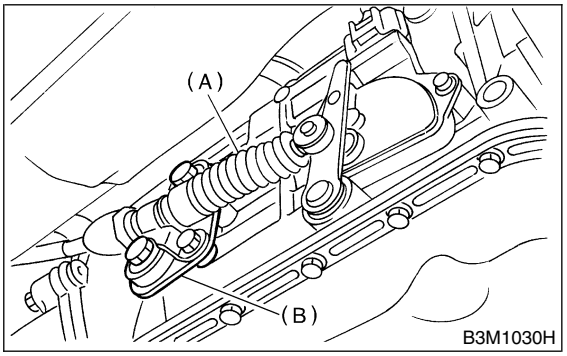
(A) Inhibitor switch

5) Remove inhibitor switch connector from stay.
6) Lift-up the vehicle.
7) Remove front and center exhaust pipes.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
8) Remove snap pin from range select lever.



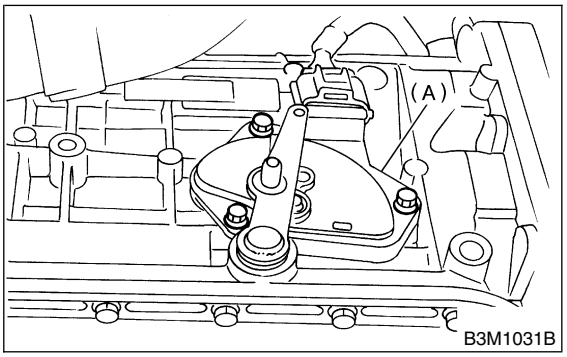
(A) Snap pin
(B) Select cable
(C) Range select lever

9) Remove plate assembly from transmission case.



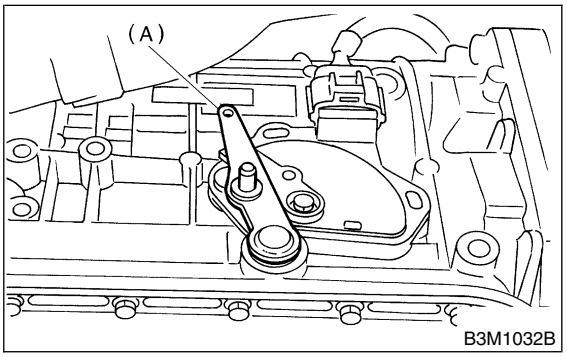
(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

10) Remove bolts.



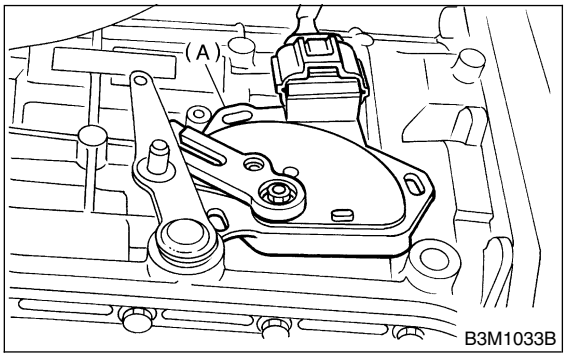
(A) Inhibitor switch

11) Move range select lever to parking position (left side).



(A) Range select lever

12) Remove inhibitor switch from transmission.

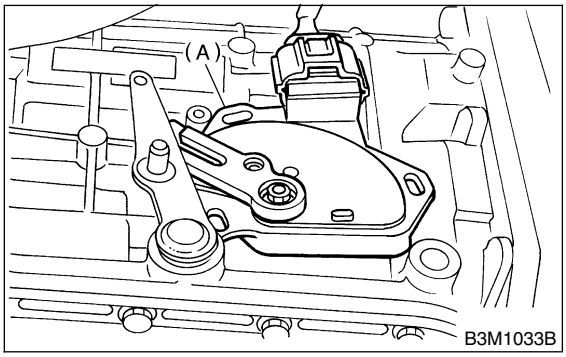


(A) Inhibitor switch

13) Disconnect inhibitor switch harness connector from inhibitor switch.

D: INSTALLATION S502243A11

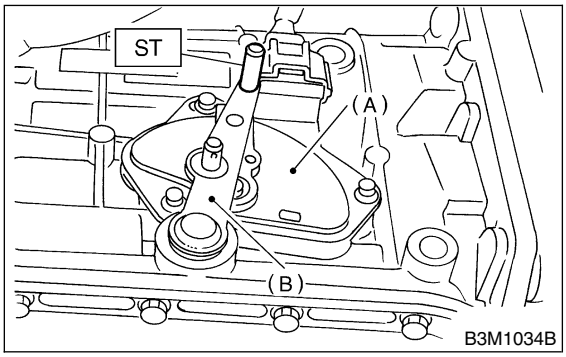
1) Connect inhibitor switch harness connector to inhibitor switch.
2) Install inhibitor switch to transmission case.



(A) Inhibitor switch

3) Move range select lever to neutral position.
4) Using ST, tighten bolts of inhibitor switch.
ST 499267300 STOPPER PIN

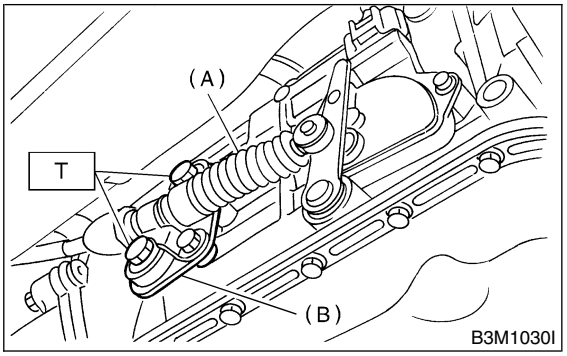
Tightening torque:
3.5 N·m (0.36 kgf-m, 2.6 ft-lb)



(A) Inhibitor switch
(B) Range select lever

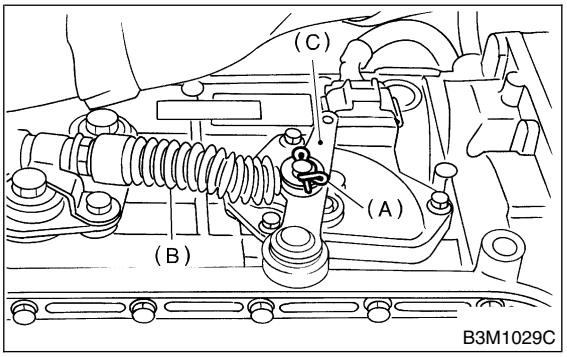
5) Install select cable to range select lever.
6) Install plate assembly to transmission.

Tightening torque:
T: 24.5 N·m (2.50 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



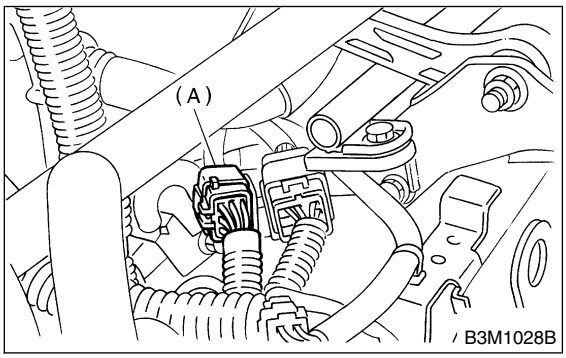
(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

7) Install snap pin to range select lever.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Select cable
(C) Range select lever

8) Install front and center exhaust pipes.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Install inhibitor switch connector from stay.
11) Connect inhibitor switch connector.



(A) Inhibitor switch

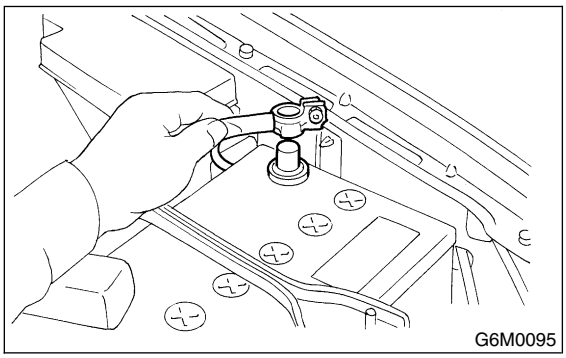
12) Install air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
13) Inspect inhibitor switch. <Ref. to AT-29, INSPECTION, Inhibitor Switch.>

13. Front Vehicle Speed Sensor

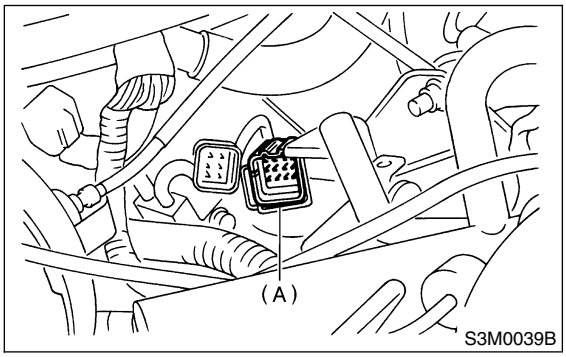
S502709

A: REMOVAL S502709A18

1) Set up the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.



3) Remove air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
4) Disconnect transmission connector.

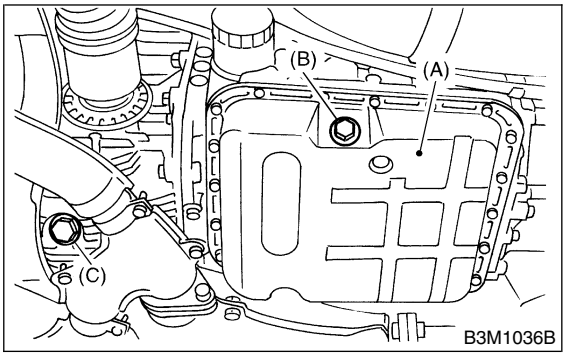


(A) Transmission connector

5) Remove pitching stopper. <Ref. to AT-26, REMOVAL, Transmission Mounting System.>
6) Remove the transmission connector from stay.
7) Lift-up the vehicle.
8) Clean transmission exterior.
9) Drain ATF completely.

NOTE:
Tighten ATF drain plug after draining ATF.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

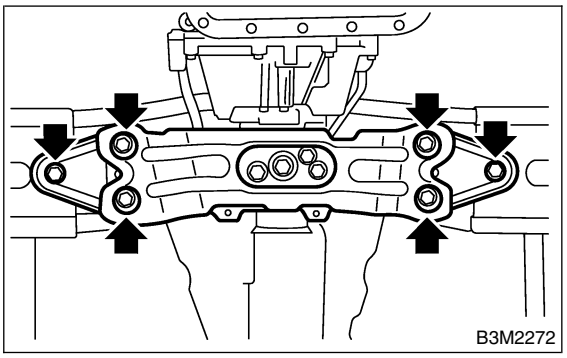


(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug
(C) Differential oil drain plug

10) Remove front, center, exhaust pipes and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
11) Remove the shield cover.
12) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
13) Place transmission jack under transmission.

NOTE:
Make sure that the support plates of transmission jack don't touch crossmember.

14) Remove the transmission rear crossmember bolts.



15) Lower the AT jack.

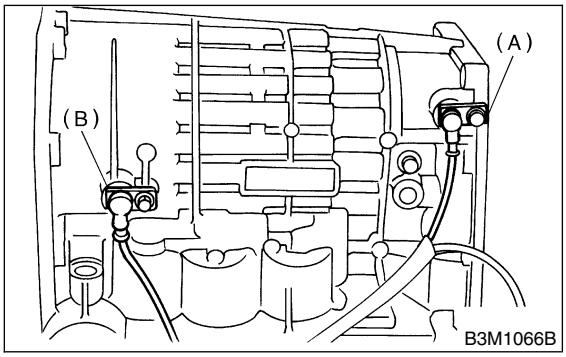
NOTE:
Do not separate the AT jack and transmission.

16) Remove the oil cooler inlet and outlet pipe.

NOTE:
When removing outlet pipe, be careful not to lose balls and springs used with retaining screws.

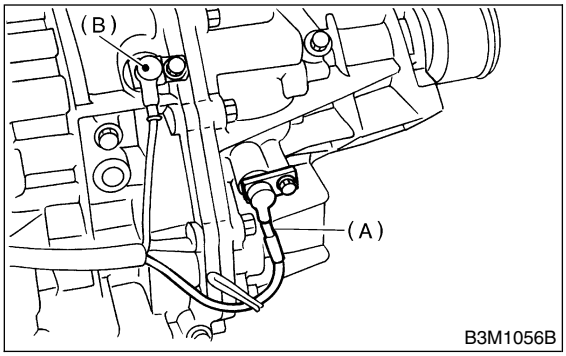
17) Remove front and rear vehicle speed sensor and torque converter turbine speed sensor.

● **Front vehicle speed sensor and torque converter turbine speed sensor**



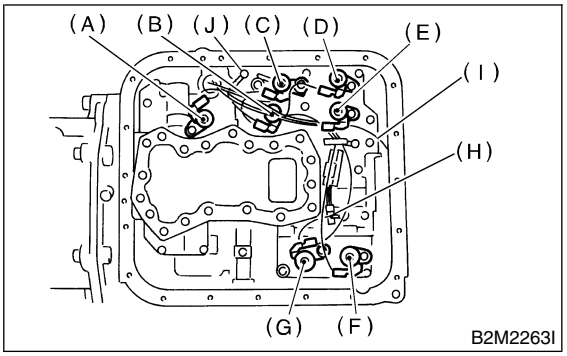
(A) Front vehicle speed sensor
(B) Torque converter turbine speed sensor

● **Rear vehicle speed sensor**



(A) Rear vehicle speed sensor
(B) Front vehicle speed sensor

18) Remove oil pan.
19) Disconnect duty solenoids and ATF temperature sensor connectors. Remove connectors from clip and disconnect connectors at 9 places.

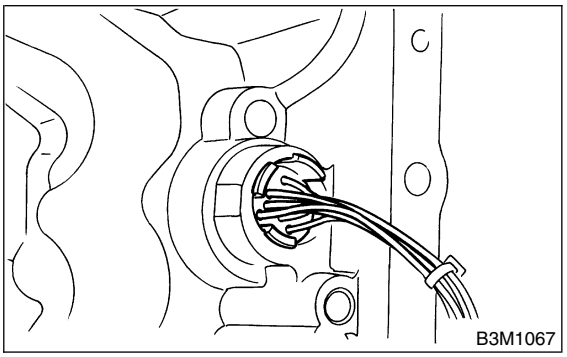


(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)
(J) Transmission ground

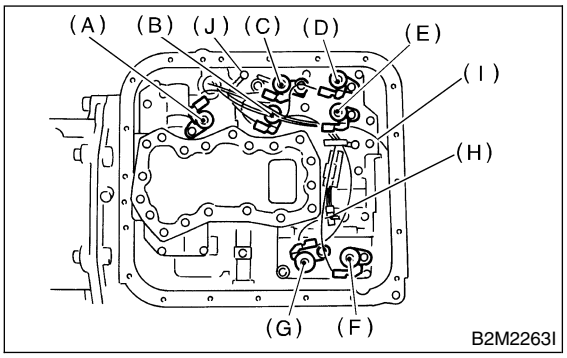
20) Remove harness assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S502709A11

1) Pass the harness assembly through the hole in the transmission case.



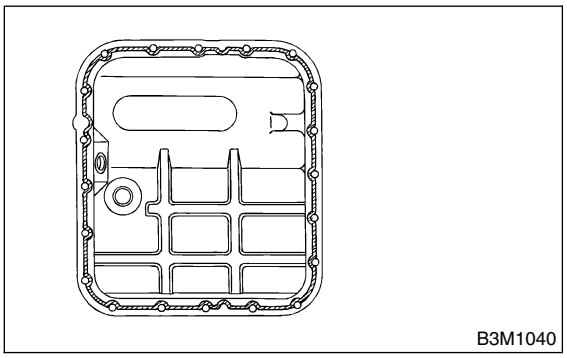
2) Connect harness connectors at 9 places.
Connect connectors of same color, and secure connectors to valve body sing clips.



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)
(J) Transmission ground

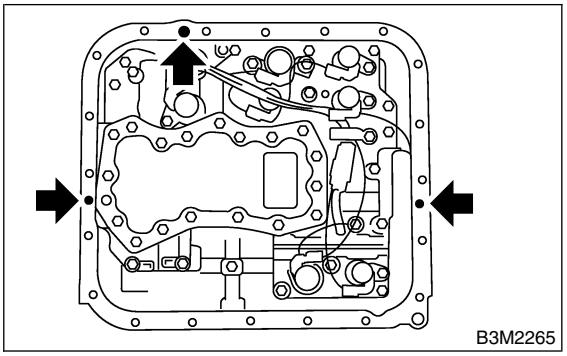
3) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



4) Apply liquid gasket fully to 3 holes other than screw holes on the transmission case.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



5) Install the oil pan.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

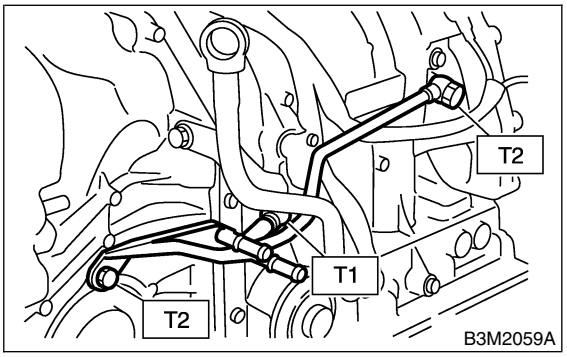
6) Install the front and rear vehicle speed sensor, and also the torque converter turbine speed sensor, and then fasten the harness.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.1 ft-lb)

7) Install oil cooler outlet pipe.

NOTE:
Be sure to use a new aluminum washer.

Tightening torque:
T1: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



8) Install transmission rear crossmember bolts.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)

9) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14 INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
10) Install shield cover.

11) Install front, center, rear exhaust pipes and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
12) Lower the vehicle.
13) Install the transmission connector to the stay.
14) Install pitching stopper. <Ref. to AT-26, INSTALLATION, Transmission Mounting System.>
15) Install air cleaner case or air intake chamber.

14. Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor

S502710

A: REMOVAL S502710A18

When removing the rear vehicle speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.” <Ref. to AT-33, REMOVAL, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION S502710A11

When installing the rear vehicle speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.” <Ref. to AT-34, INSTALLATION, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

15. Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor S502711

A: REMOVAL S502711A18

When removing the torque converter turbine speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.” <Ref. to AT-33, REMOVAL, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION S502711A11

When installing the torque converter turbine speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.” <Ref. to AT-34, INSTALLATION, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

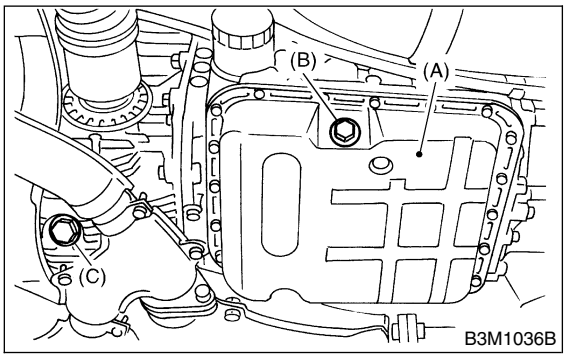
16. Control Valve Body S502564

A: REMOVAL S502564A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Clean transmission exterior.
3) Drain ATF completely.

NOTE:
Tighten ATF drain plug after draining ATF.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

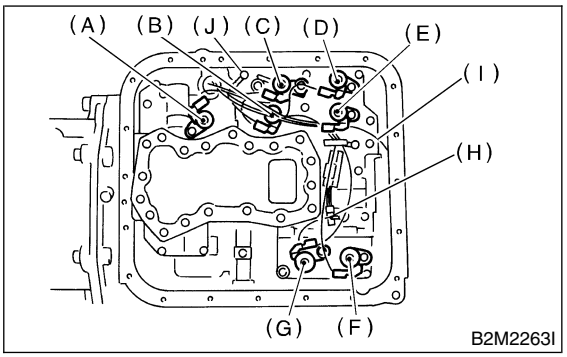


(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug
(C) Differential oil drain plug

4) Remove the oil pan.

NOTE:
- Remove and clean the magnet.
- Remove the old gasket on the oil pan and transmission case completely.

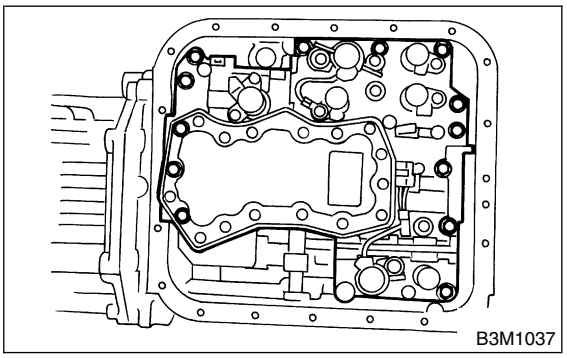
5) Disconnect duty solenoids and ATF temperature sensor connectors. Remove connectors from clip and disconnect connectors.



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)
(J) Transmission ground

6) Remove the control valve.

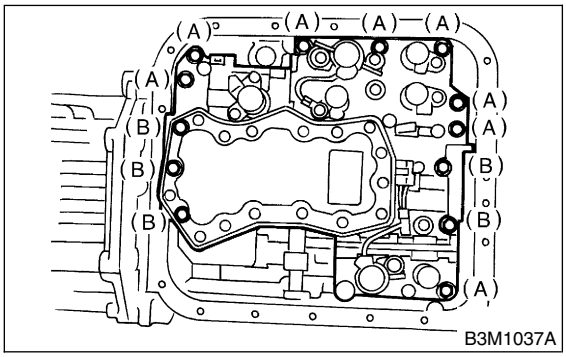
NOTE:
When removing control valve body, be careful not to interfere with transfer duty solenoid wiring.



B: INSTALLATION S502564A11

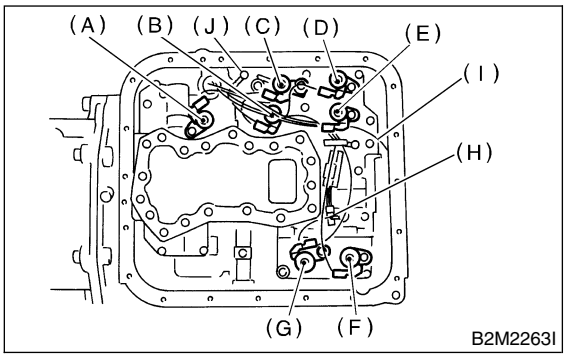
1) Set the range select lever in “N” position.
2) Install the control valve and ground earth connectors.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



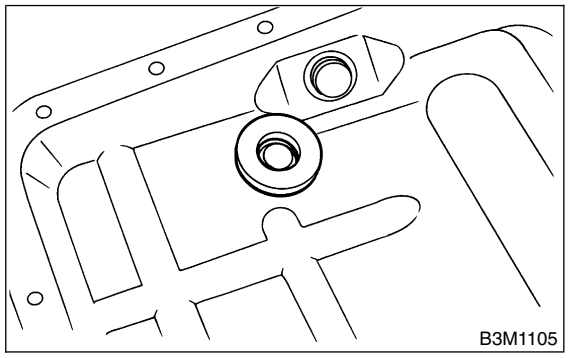
(A) Short bolts
(B) Long bolts

3) Connect all connectors.



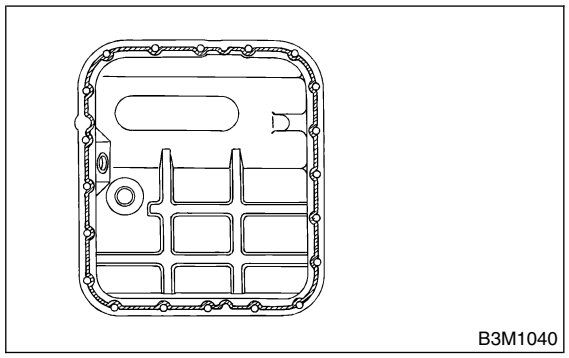
(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)
(J) Transmission ground

4) Attach the magnet at the specified position.



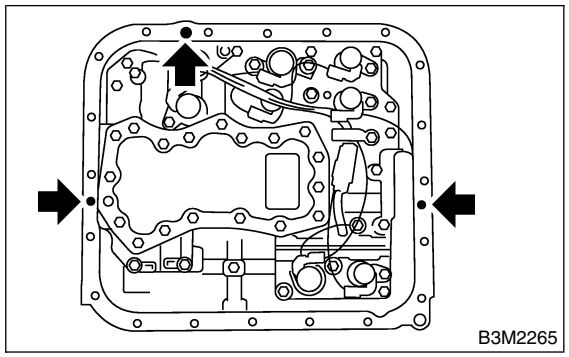
5) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



6) Apply liquid gasket fully to 3 holes other than screw holes on the transmission case.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



7) Install the oil pan.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)

8) Pour ATF into the oil charge pipe.

Recommended fluid:
Dexron III type automatic transmission fluid

Fluid capacity:
Fill the same amount of fluid drained from drain plug hole.

9) Check the level of the ATF.
<Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S502564A06

Refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” <Pub. No. G0864ZE> a separate publication.

D: ASSEMBLY S502564A02

Refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” <Pub. No. G0864ZE> a separate publication.

E: INSPECTION S502564A10

Refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” <Pub. No. G0864ZE> a separate publication.

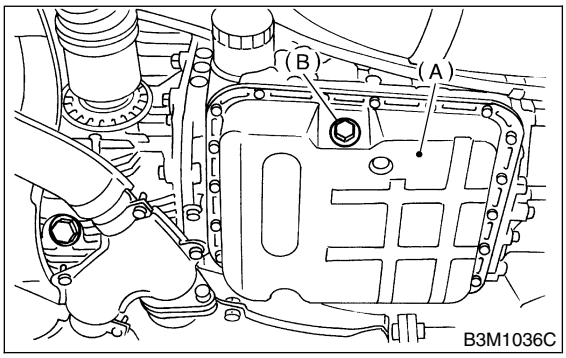
17. Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor S502227

A: REMOVAL S502227A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Clean transmission exterior.
3) Drain ATF completely.

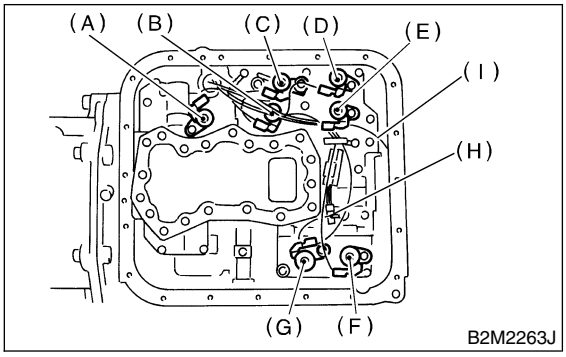
NOTE:
Tighten ATF drain plug after draining ATF.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



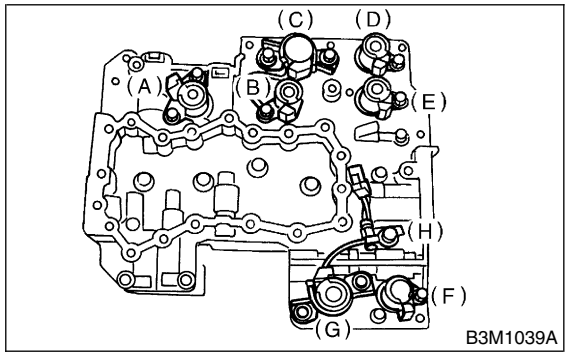
(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug

4) Remove oil pan.
5) Disconnect solenoid and sensor connectors. Remove connectors from clip and disconnect connectors.



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)

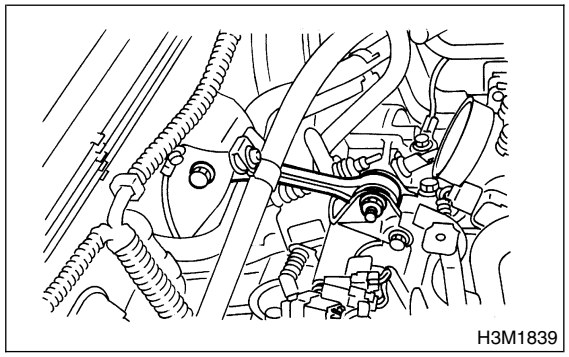
6) Remove solenoids, duty solenoids and ATF temperature sensor.



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor

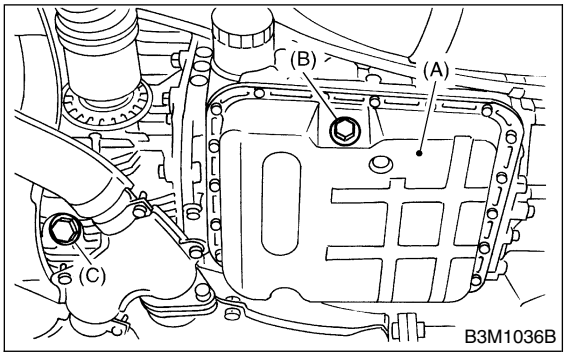
1. TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSFER VALVE BODY S502227A1801

1) Set up the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Remove air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
4) Remove pitching stopper.



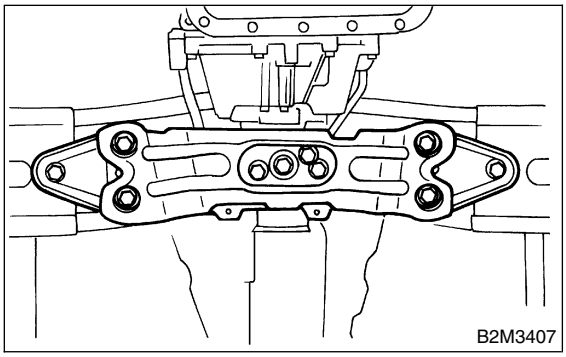
5) Remove front exhaust pipe with center exhaust pipe.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> or <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
6) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model

<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-8, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
7) Raise vehicle and drain ATF.

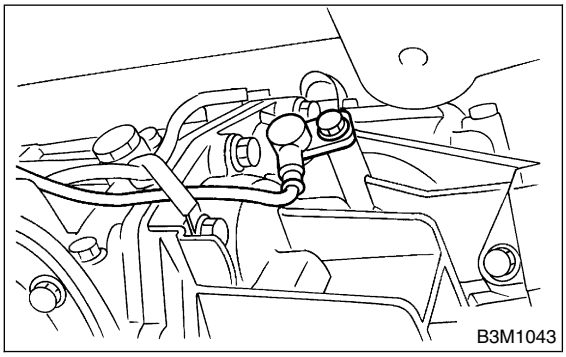


(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug
(C) Deferential oil drain plug

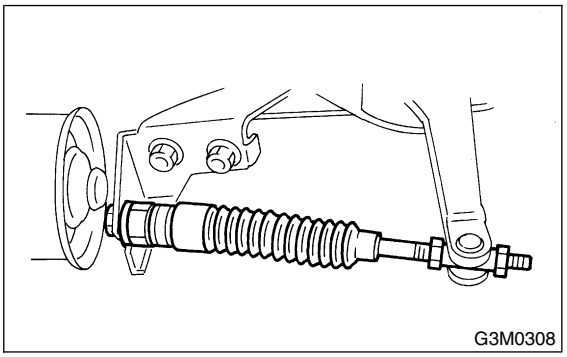
8) Remove heat shield cover.
9) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
10) Remove transmission rear crossmember.
(1) Support transmission using a transmission jack and raise slightly.
(2) Remove bolts and nuts as shown in Figure.



11) Remove rear vehicle speed sensor.

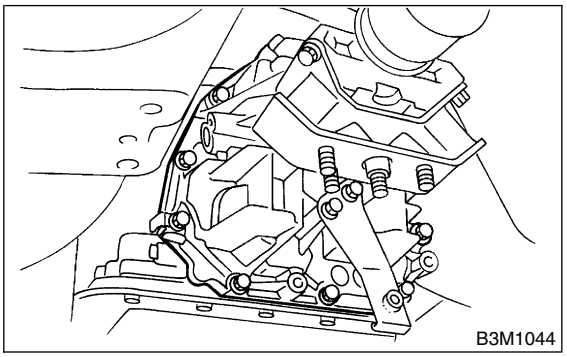


12) Remove select cable nut.

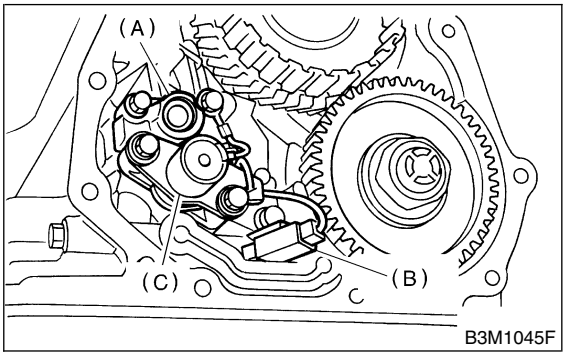


13) Move gear select cable so that extension bolts can be removed.
14) Remove bolts.
15) Remove extension case.

NOTE:
Use a container to catch oil flowing from extension.



16) Disconnect transfer duty solenoid connector.
17) Remove transfer duty solenoid and transfer valve body.

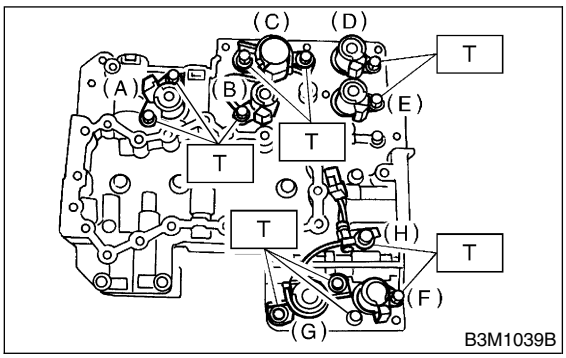


(A) Transfer valve body
(B) Transfer duty solenoid connector
(C) Transfer duty solenoid

B: INSTALLATION S502227A11

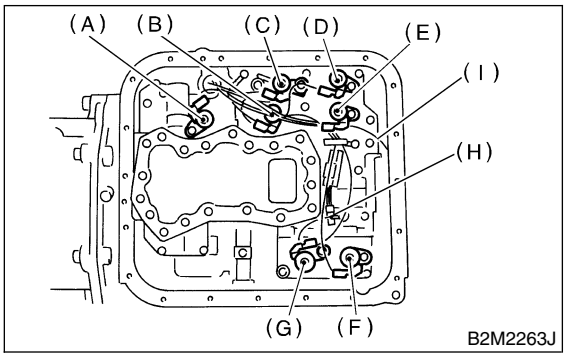
1) Install solenoids and ATF temperature sensor.

Tightening torque:
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor

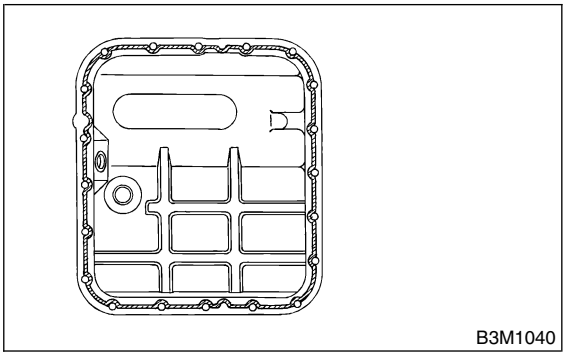
2) Connect harness connectors.
Connect connectors of same color, and secure connectors to valve body using clips.



(A) Lock-up duty solenoid (Blue)
(B) Low clutch timing solenoid (Gray)
(C) Line pressure duty solenoid (Red)
(D) Shift solenoid 2 (Yellow)
(E) Shift solenoid 1 (Green)
(F) 2-4 brake timing solenoid (Black)
(G) 2-4 brake duty solenoid (Red)
(H) ATF temperature sensor
(I) Transfer duty solenoid (Brown)

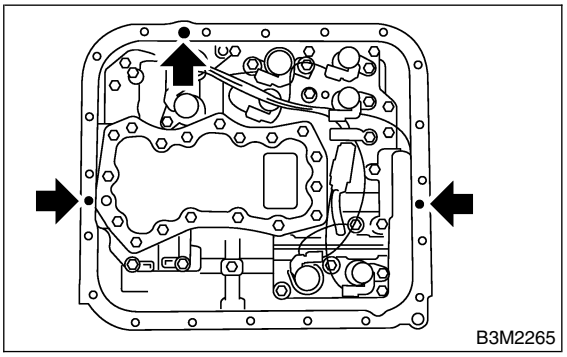
3) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



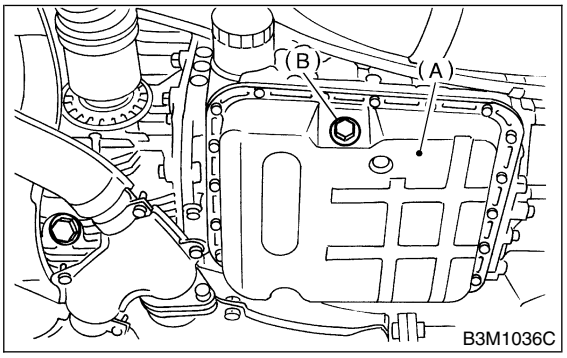
4) Apply liquid gasket fully to 3 holes other than screw holes on the transmission case.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1217B



5) Install oil pan.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.6 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug

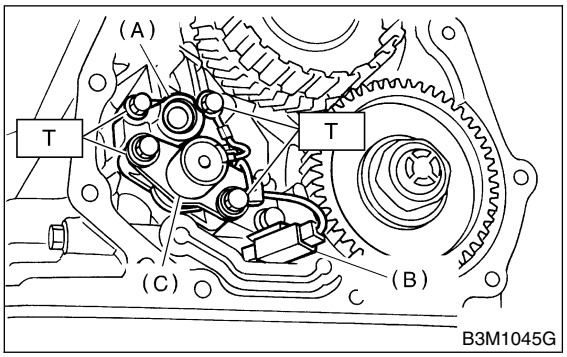
6) Fill ATF up to the middle of the “COLD” side on level gauge by using the gauge hole. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
7) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

1. TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSFER VALVE BODY S502227A1101

1) Install transfer duty solenoid and transfer valve body.
   (1) Install transfer duty solenoid and transfer valve body.

Tightening torque:
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

   (2) Connect transfer duty solenoid connector.



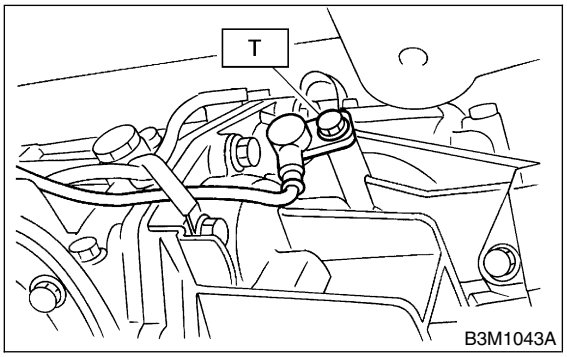
(A) Transfer valve body
(B) Transfer duty solenoid connector
(C) Transfer duty solenoid

2) Install extension case to transmission case.
   (1) Tighten 11 bolts.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

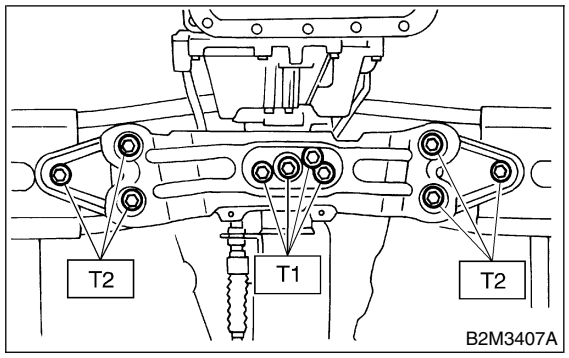
   (2) Adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-11, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>
3) Install rear vehicle speed sensor.

Tightening torque:
T: 7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.1 ft-lb)

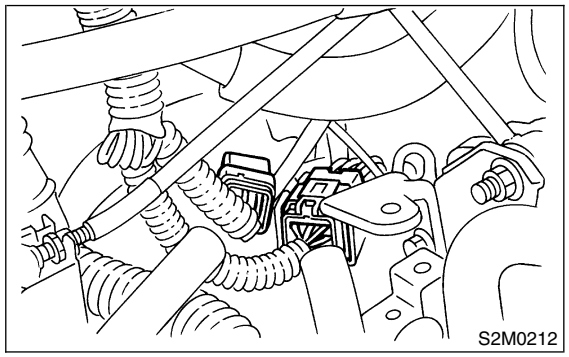


4) Install transmission rear crossmember.
   (1) Tighten bolts.

Tightening torque:
T1: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)
T2: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)

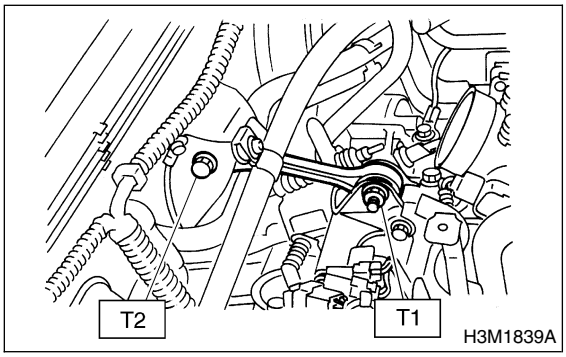


   (2) Lower and remove transmission jack.
5) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
6) Install front, center rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.> or <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to EX(H6)-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(H6)-8, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(H6)-9, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
7) Lower and remove jack.
8) Connect transmission harness connector.



9) Install pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



10) Install air cleaner case or air intake chamber.
Except 3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3.0 L model
<Ref. to IN(H6)-5, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
11) Fill ATF up to the middle of the “COLD” side on level gauge by using the gauge hole. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
12) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

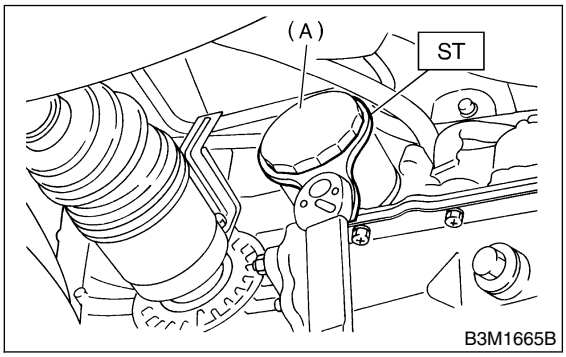
18. ATF Filter S502226

A: REMOVAL S502226A18

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S502226A1803

NOTE:
The ATF filter is maintenance free.

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Using ST, remove ATF filter.
ST 498545400 OIL FILTER WRENCH



(A) ATF filter

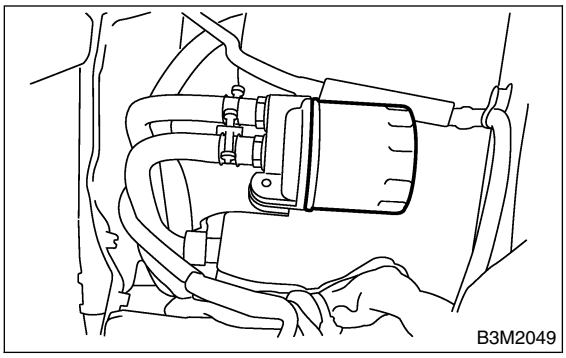
3) Get new ATF filter and apply a thin coat of ATF to the oil seal.

2. 3.0 L MODEL S502226A1802

- **ATF Filter**

NOTE:
The ATF filter is maintenance free.

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove front left mud guard.
<Ref. to EI-23, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>
3) Using ST, remove ATF filter.
ST 498548500 OIL FILTER WRENCH

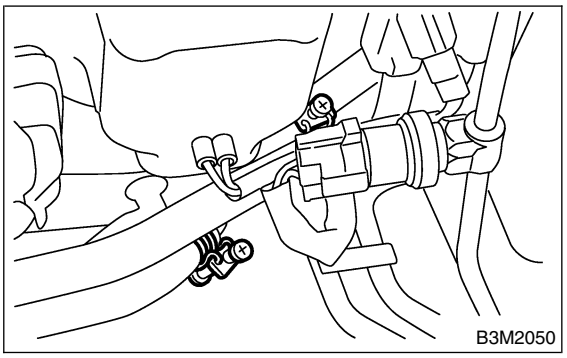


4) Get new ATF filter and apply a thin coat of ATF to the oil seal

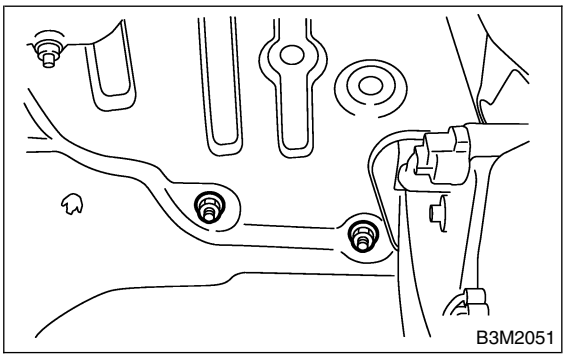
- **ATF Filter Assembly**

1) Remove battery.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove front left mud guard.
<Ref. to EI-23, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>
4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Release clamp of IN, OUT of oil filter hose, and remove hose from pipe.

NOTE:
- Plug the pipe.
- Put a mark etc., to distinguish IN, OUT on pipe and hose.



6) Remove oil filter bracket installation nut.



7) Remove ATF filter assembly.
8) Remove ATF filter with attachment to bracket.
9) Get new ATF filter and apply a thin coat of ATF to the oil seal.

B: INSTALLATION S502226A11

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S502226A1103

1) Install ATF filter. Turn it by hand, being careful not to damage oil seal.
2) Using ST, tighten ATF filter to transmission case.
Calculate ATF filter torque specifications using the following formula.
T2 = L2/(L1 + L2) × T1
T1: 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)
[Required torque setting]
T2: Tightening torque
L1: ST length 0.078 m (3.07 in)
L2: Torque wrench length
Example:

Torque wrench length mm (in)	Tightening torque N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
100 (3.94)	7.7 (0.79, 5.7)
150 (5.91)	9.0 (0.92, 6.7)
200 (7.87)	10 (1.0, 7.2)

NOTE:
Align ST with torque wrench while tightening ATF filter.

ST 498545400 OIL FILTER WRENCH
3) Add ATF.
4) Inspect level of ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

2. 3.0 L MODEL S502226A1102

• ATF Filter

1) Install AT oil filter. Turn it by hand, being careful not to damage oil seal.
2) Using ST, tighten AT oil filter to attachment.
Calculate AT filter torque specifications using the following formula.
T2 = L2/(L1 + L2) × T1
T1: 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)
[Required torque setting]
T2: Tightening torque
L1: ST length 0.078 m (3.07 in)
L2: Torque wrench length
Example:

Torque wrench length mm (in)	Tightening torque N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
100 (3.94)	7.7 (0.79, 5.7)
150 (5.91)	9.0 (0.92, 6.7)
200 (7.87)	10 (1.0, 7.2)

NOTE:
Align ST with torque wrench while tightening AT oil filter.

ST 498545400 OIL FILTER WRENCH
3) Install front left mud guard. <Ref. to EI-23, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>
4) Add ATF.
5) Inspect level of ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

• ATF Filter Assembly

1) Install ATF filter with attachment to bracket.

Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10 ft-lb)

2) Install ATF filter assembly to vehicle.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12 ft-lb)

3) Install AT oil filter. Turn it by hand, being careful not to damage oil seal.
4) Using ST, tighten AT oil filter to transmission case.
Calculate AT filter torque specifications using the following formula.
T2 = L1/(L1 + L2) × T1
T1: 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)
[Required torque setting]
T2: Tightening torque
L1: ST length 0.078 m (3.07 in)
L2: Torque wrench length
Example:

Torque wrench length mm (in)	Tightening torque N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
100 (3.94)	7.7 (0.79, 5.7)
150 (5.91)	9.0 (0.92, 6.7)
200 (7.87)	10 (1.0, 7.2)

NOTE:
Align ST with torque wrench while tightening AT oil filter.

ST 498545400 OIL FILTER WRENCH
5) Install hoses to pipe.

NOTE:
Install hoses to pipe aligning marks on them.

6) Install front left mud guard.
<Ref. to EI-23, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>
7) Add ATF.
8) Inspect level of ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

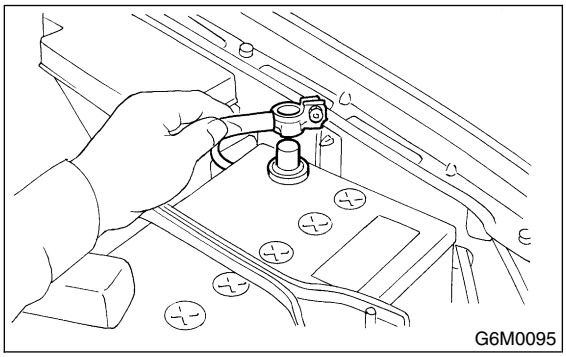
C: INSPECTION S502226A10

Replace the part if any defect is found from the inspection.
Check for rust, hole, ATF leaks, and other damage.

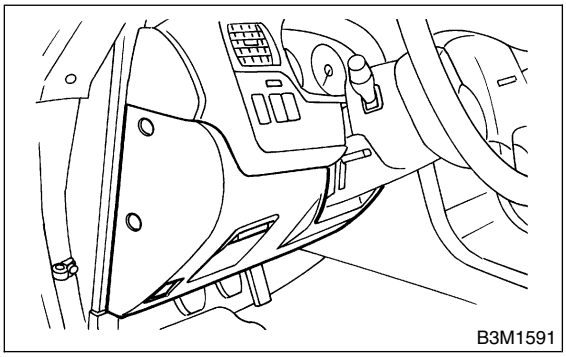
19. Transmission Control Module (TCM) S502225

A: REMOVAL S502225A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

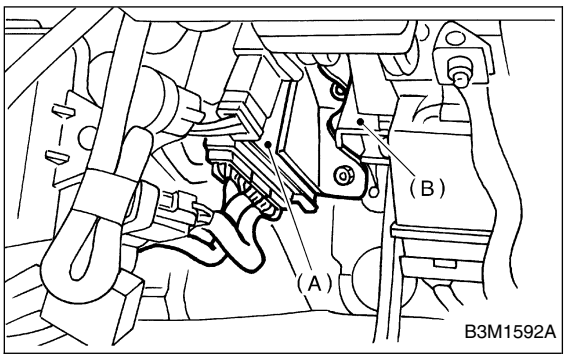


2) Remove lower cover and then disconnect connector.



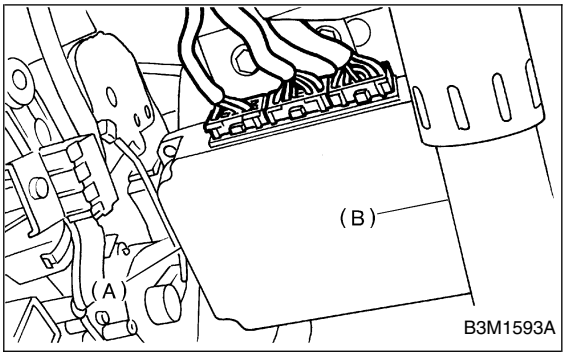
3) Disconnect connectors from transmission control module.

LHD model



(A) Transmission control module
(B) Brake pedal bracket

RHD model



(A) Transmission control module
(B) Column shaft

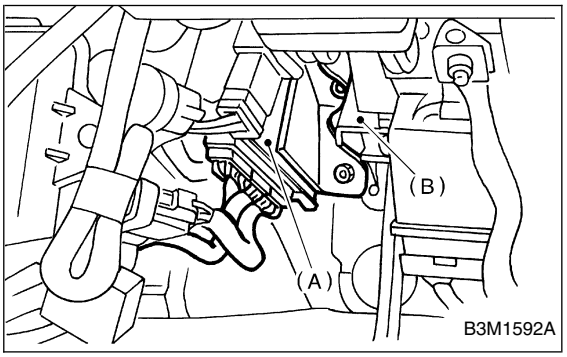
4) Remove transmission control module.

B: INSTALLATION S502225A11

1) Install transmission control module.

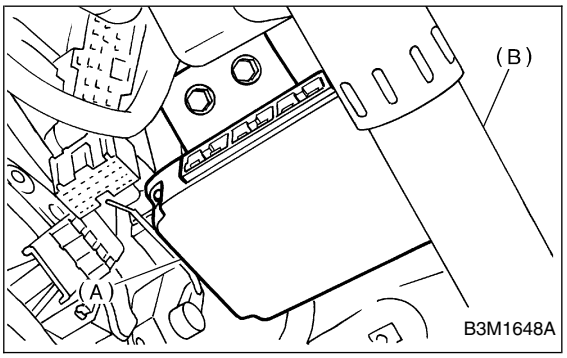
Tightening torque:
LHD model
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)
RHD model
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

LHD model



(A) Transmission control module
(B) Brake pedal bracket

RHD model



(A) Transmission control module
(B) Column shaft

2) Connect connectors to transmission control module.
3) Install in the reverse order of removal.

20. ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose

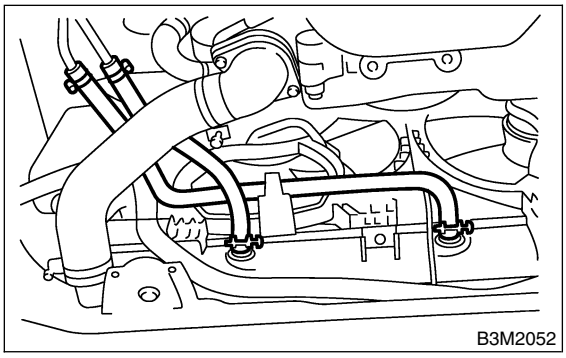
S502565

A: REMOVAL S502565A18

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S502565A1803

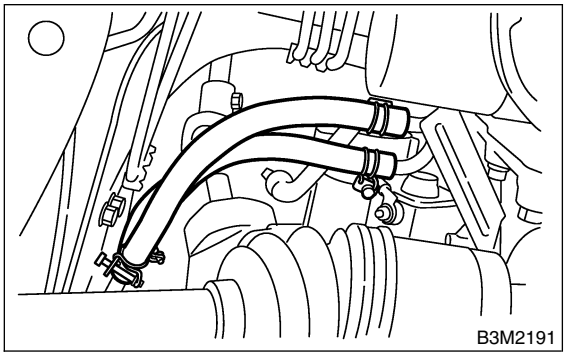
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove battery and washer tank.
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Disconnect ATF cooler hose from radiator.

NOTE:
● Do not remove with a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
● When the hose is difficult to remove, wrap a shop cloth around the hose to protect it. Turn it with pliers, and then pull directly out with your hand.

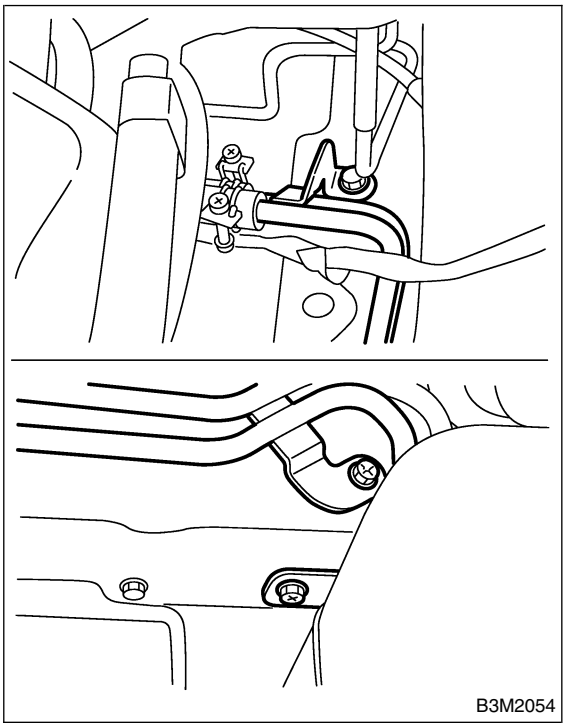

B3M2052

6) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from pipes.

NOTE:
● Do not remove with a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
● When the hose is difficult to remove, wrap a shop cloth around the hose to protect it. Turn it with pliers, and then pull directly out with your hand.

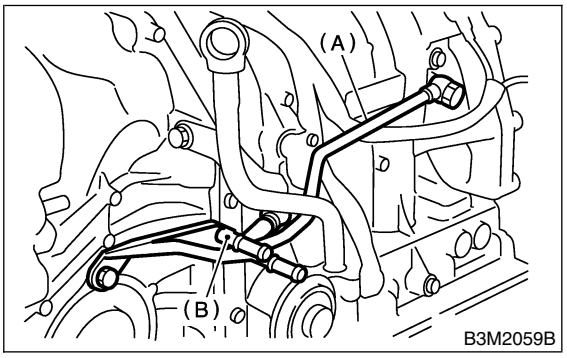

B3M2191

7) Remove ATF cooler pipe from frame.


B3M2054

8) Remove the oil cooler inlet and outlet pipes.

NOTE:
When removing outlet pipe, be careful not to lose ball and spring used with retaining screw.



B3M2059B

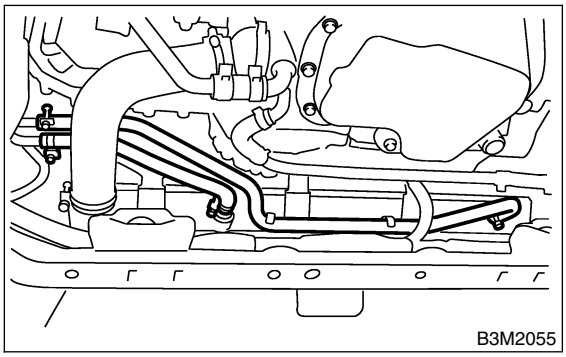
(A) Inlet pipe
(B) Outlet pipe

2. 3.0 L MODEL S502565A1802

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove battery and washer tank.
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.

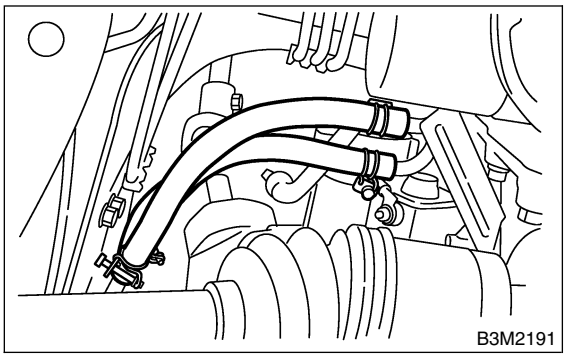
5) Disconnect ATF cooler hose from radiator.

NOTE:
● Do not remove with a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
● When the hose is difficult to remove, wrap a shop cloth around the hose to protect it. Turn it with pliers, and then pull directly out with your hand.


B3M2055

6) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from transmission.

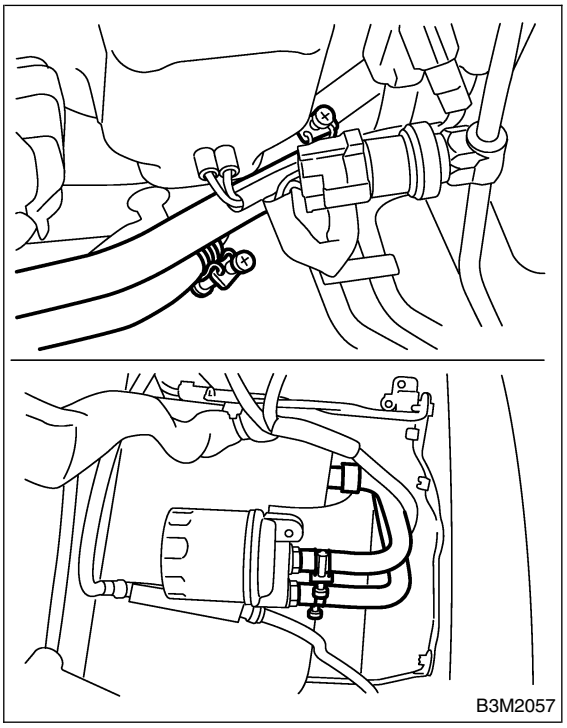
NOTE:
● Do not remove with a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
● When the hose is difficult to remove, wrap a shop cloth around the hose to protect it. Turn it with pliers, and then pull directly out with your hand.


B3M2191

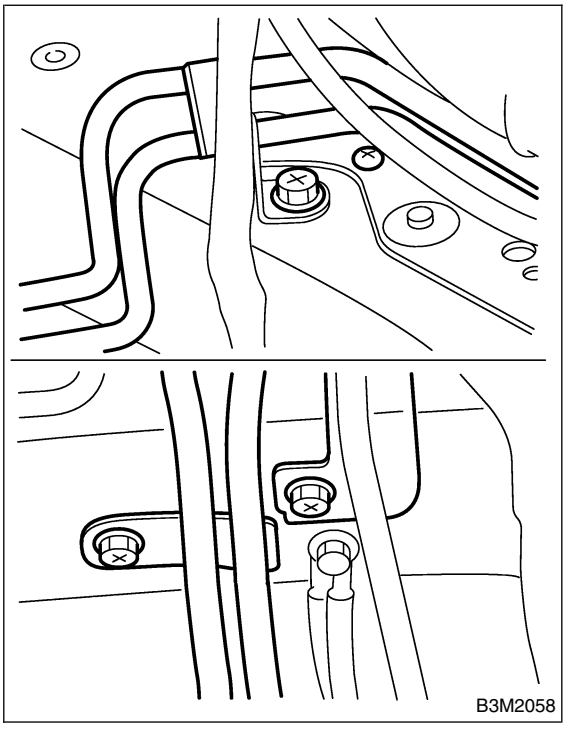
7) Remove front left mud guard.
<Ref. to EI-23, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

8) Disconnect ATF cooler hoses from ATF filter.

NOTE:
● Do not remove with a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
● When the hose is difficult to remove, wrap a shop cloth around the hose to protect it. Turn it with pliers, and then pull directly out with your hand.

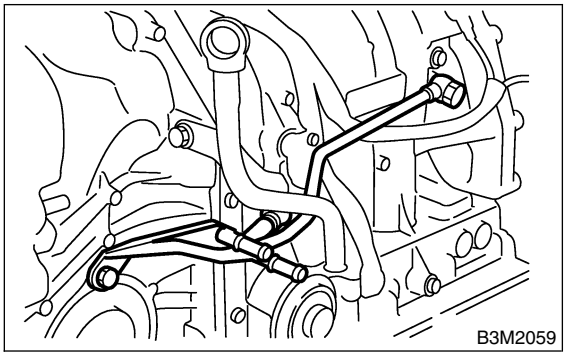

B3M2057

9) Remove AT cooler pipe from frame.


B3M2058

10) Remove the oil cooler inlet and outlet pipes.

NOTE:
When removing outlet pipe, be careful not to lose ball and spring used with retaining screw.


B3M2059

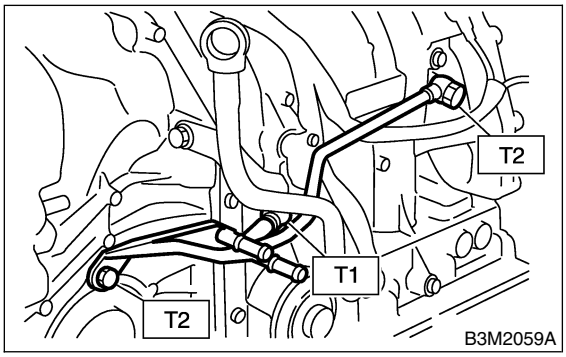
B: INSTALLATION S502565A11

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S502565A1103

1) Install the oil cooler outlet and inlet pipes.

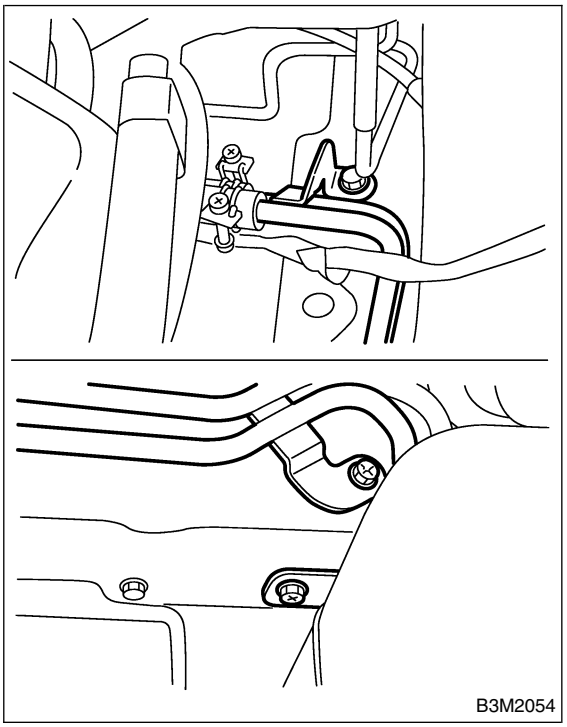
NOTE:
Be sure to use a new aluminum washer.

Tightening torque:
T1: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



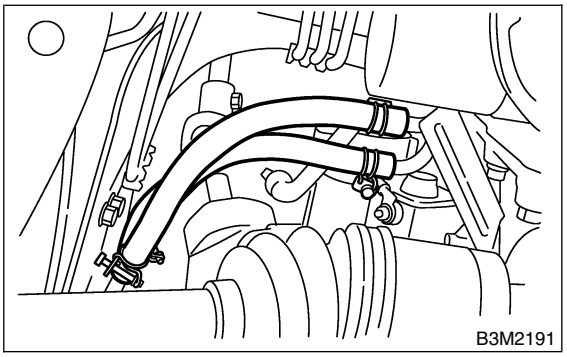
B3M2059A

2) Install ATF cooler pipe to frame.


B3M2054

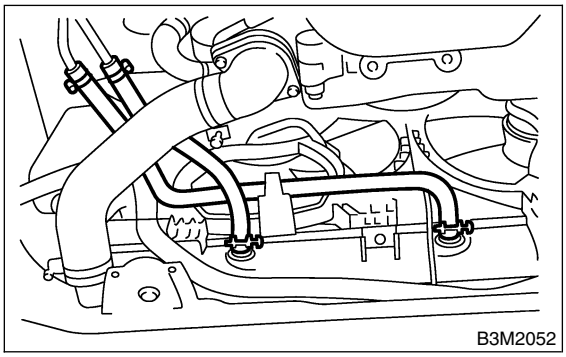
3) Connect ATF cooler hose to pipe transmission side.

NOTE:
- Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent, or twisted.
- Be careful to insert the hose to the specified position.


B3M2191

4) Connect ATF cooler hose to pipe of radiator side.

NOTE:
● Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent, or twisted.
● Be careful to insert the hose to the specified position.


B3M2052

5) Install the under cover.
6) Install battery and washer tank.
7) Fill ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

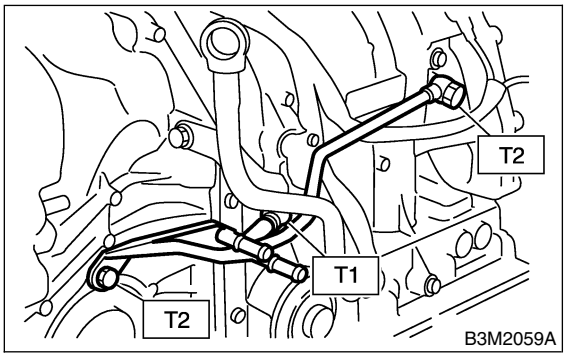
NOTE:
Make sure there are no ATF leaks in joints between the transmission, radiator, pipes, and hoses.

2. 3.0 L MODEL S502565A1102

1) Install the oil cooler outlet and inlet pipes.

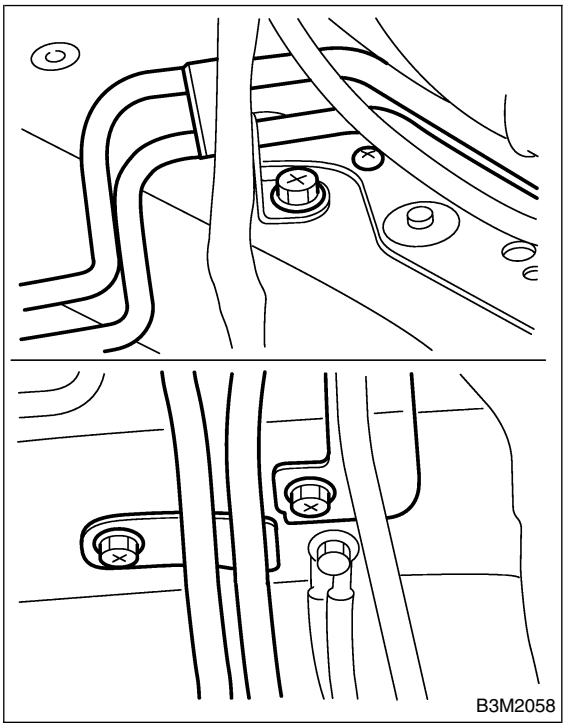
NOTE:
Be sure to use a new aluminum washer.

Tightening torque:
T1: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
T2: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



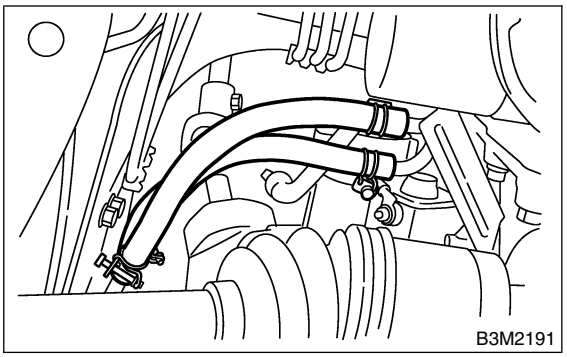
B3M2059A

2) Install ATF cooler pipe to frame.


B3M2058

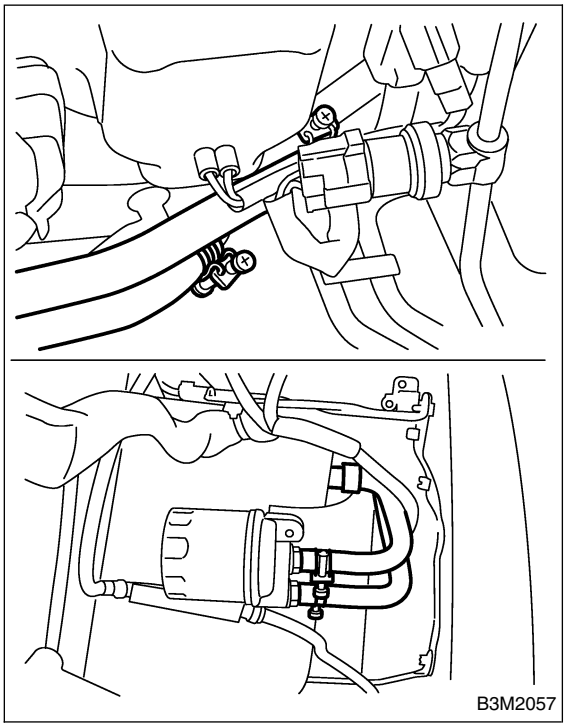
3) Connect ATF cooler hose to transmission.

NOTE:
● Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent, or twisted.
● Be careful to insert the hose to the specified position.


B3M2191

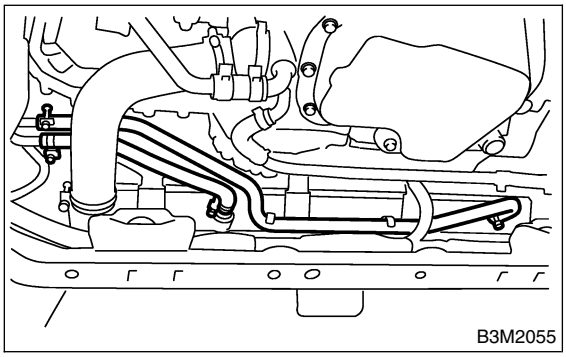
4) Connect ATF cooler hoses from ATF filter.

NOTE:
● Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent, or twisted.
● Be careful to insert the hose to the specified position.



5) Connect ATF cooler hoses from radiator.

NOTE:
● Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent, or twisted.
● Be careful to insert the hose to the specified position.



6) Install front left mud guard. <Ref. to EI-23, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>
7) Install the under cover.
8) Install battery and washer tank.
9) Fill ATF. <Ref. to AT-9, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

NOTE:
Make sure there are no ATF leaks in joints between the transmission, radiator pipes and hoses.

C: INSPECTION S502565A10

Repair or replace any defective hoses, pipes, clamps, and washers found from the inspection below.
1) Check for ATF leaks in joints between the transmission, radiator, pipes, and hoses.
2) Check for deformed clamps.
3) Lightly bend the hose and check for cracks in the surface and other damage.
4) Pinch the hose with your fingers and check for poor elasticity. Also check for poor elasticity in the parts where the clamp was by pressing with your fingernail.
5) Check for peeling, cracks, and deformation at the tip of the hose.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL

MT

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Transmission Gear Oil	30
3.	Manual Transmission Assembly	31
4.	Transmission Mounting System	37
5.	Oil Seal	39
6.	Switches and Harness	40
7.	Vehicle Speed Sensor	42
8.	Preparation for Overhaul	43
9.	Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly	44
10.	Transfer Drive Gear	48
11.	Transfer Driven Gear	50
12.	Center Differential	52
13.	Reverse Check Sleeve	53
14.	Transmission Case	56
15.	Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range	63
16.	Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range	71
17.	Input Shaft Assembly	79
18.	Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly	83
19.	Front Differential Assembly	92
20.	Speedometer Gear	99
21.	Reverse Idler Gear	100
22.	Shifter Fork and Rod	102
23.	Counter Gear	105
24.	General Diagnostic	107

1. General Description S503001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S503001E49

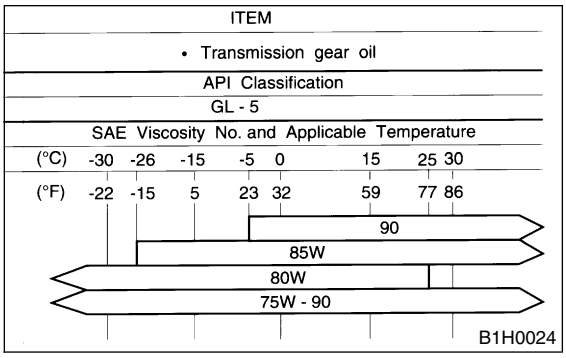
1. MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL S503001E4901

Item			Model				
			2.0 L	2.5 L			
			General and Europe			Australia	
			Except OUTBACK		OUTBACK	Except OUTBACK	OUTBACK
Type			5-forward speeds and 1-reverse (5 x 2-forward speeds and 1 x 2-reverse)*				
Transmission gear ratio		1st	3.454				
		2nd	2.062				
		3rd	1.448				
		4th	1.088				
		5th	0.825			0.780	0.825
		Reverse	3.333				
Auxiliary transmission gear ratio*		High	1.000				
		Low	1.447	1.196			
Front reduction gear	Final	Type of gear	Hypoid				
		Gear ratio	3.900	3.700	3.900	4.111	
Rear reduction gear	Transfer	Type of gear	Helical				
		Gear ratio	1.000				
	Final	Type of gear	Hypoid				
		Gear ratio	3.900	3.700	3.900	4.111	
Front differential	Type and number of gear		Straight bevel gear (Bevel pinion: 2, Bevel gear: 2)				
Center differential	Type and number of gear		Straight bevel gear (Bevel pinion: 2, Bevel gear: 2 and viscous coupling)				
Transmission gear oil			GL-5				
Transmission gear oil capacity		Single-range model	3.5 ℓ (3.7 US qt, 3.1 Imp qt)				
		Dual-range model	4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)				

*: Dual-range model only

2. TRANSMISSION GEAR OIL S503001E4902

Recommended oil



3. TRANSMISSION CASE ASSEMBLY

S503001E4903

Drive pinion shim adjustment
Hypoid gear backlash
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)

Drive pinion shim			
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
32295AA031	0.150 (0.0059)	32295AA071	0.250 (0.0098)
32295AA041	0.175 (0.0069)	32295AA081	0.275 (0.0108)
32295AA051	0.200 (0.0079)	32295AA091	0.300 (0.0118)
32295AA061	0.225 (0.0089)	32295AA101	0.500 (0.0197)

Selection of main shaft rear plate

Main shaft rear plate		
Dimension “A” mm (in)	Part No.	Mark
4.00 — 4.13 (0.1575 — 0.1626)	32294AA041	1
3.87 — 3.99 (0.1524 — 0.1571)	32294AA051	2

Snap ring to counter washer clearance
0.05 — 0.35 mm (0.0020 — 0.0138 in)

Snap ring (Outer-19)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
031319000	1.50 (0.0591)
805019010	1.72 (0.0677)

Input shaft holder adjustment

Dimension “D” mm (in)	Number of shim
52.50 — 53.11 (2.0669 — 2.0909)	—
52.00 — 52.49 (2.0472 — 2.0665)	1
51.26 — 51.99 (2.0181 — 2.0468)	2

4. DRIVE PINION ASSEMBLY S503001E4904

Preload adjustment of thrust bearing
Starting torque
0.3 — 0.8 N·m (0.03 — 0.08 kgf-m, 0.2 — 0.6 ft-lb)

Adjusting washer No. 1	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803025051	3.925 (0.1545)
803025052	3.950 (0.1555)
803025053	3.975 (0.1565)
803025054	4.000 (0.1575)
803025055	4.025 (0.1585)
803025056	4.050 (0.1594)
803025057	4.075 (0.1604)

Adjusting washer No. 2	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803025059	3.850 (0.1516)
803025054	4.000 (0.1575)
803025058	4.150 (0.1634)

5. INPUT SHAFT ASSEMBLY S503001E4910

Snap ring (Outer-28) to ball bearing clearance
0 — 0.12 mm (0 — 0.0047 in)

Snap ring (Outer-28)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805028050	2.48 (0.0976)
805028060	2.56 (0.1008)
805028070	2.64 (0.1039)

Snap ring (Inner-68) to bearing clearance
0 — 0.12 mm (0 — 0.0047 in)

Snap ring (Inner-68)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805168020	1.84 (0.0724)
805168030	1.92 (0.0756)
805168040	2.00 (0.0787)

6. MAIN SHAFT S503001E4911

Snap ring (Outer-25) to synchronizer hub clearance
0.060 — 0.100 mm (0.0024 — 0.0039 in)

Snap ring (Outer-25)			
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805025051	2.42 (0.0953)	805025055	2.62 (0.1031)
805025052	2.47 (0.0972)	805025056	2.67 (0.1051)
805025053	2.52 (0.0992)	805025057	2.72 (0.1071)
805025054	2.57 (0.1012)	805025058	2.37 (0.0933)

7. REVERSE IDLER GEAR S503001E4905

Adjustment of reverse idler gear position
Reverse idler gear to transmission case (LH) wall clearance
6.0 — 7.5 mm (0.236 — 0.295 in)

Reverse shifter lever		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32820AA070	7	Further from case wall
32820AA080	8	Standard
32820AA090	9	Closer to the case wall

After installing a suitable reverse shifter lever, adjust reverse idler gear to transmission case wall clearance to within 0 to 0.5 mm (0 to 0.020 in) using washers.

Washer (20.5 × 26 × t)			
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803020151	0.4 (0.016)	803020154	1.9 (0.075)
803020152	1.1 (0.043)	803020155	2.3 (0.091)
803020153	1.5 (0.059)	—	—

8. SHIFTER FORK AND ROD S503001E4906

Select suitable shifter forks so that both coupling sleeve and reverse driven gear are positioned in the center of their synchromesh mechanisms.
Rod end clearance
A: 1st-2nd — 3rd-4th
0.4 — 1.4 mm (0.016 — 0.055 in)
B: 3rd-4th — 5th
0.5 — 1.3 mm (0.020 — 0.051 in)

1st-2nd shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32804AA060	1	Approach to 1st gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)
32804AA070	No mark	Standard
32804AA080	3	Approach to 2nd gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

3rd-4th shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32810AA061	1	Approach to 4th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)
32810AA071	No mark	Standard
32810AA101	3	Approach to 3rd gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

5th shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32812AA201	4	Approach to 5th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)
32812AA211	5	Standard
32812AA221	6	Become distant from 5th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

9. TRANSFER CASE S503001E4907

Neutral position adjustment

Adjustment shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
32190AA000	0.15 (0.0059)
32190AA010	0.30 (0.0118)

Reverse accent shaft		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32188AA090	3	Neutral position is closer to 1st.
32188AA100	0	Standard
32188AA110	1	Neutral position is closer to reverse gear.

Reverse check plate adjustment

Reverse check plate			
Part No.	Mark	Angle θ	Remarks
32189AA000	0	28°	Arm stops closer to 5th gear.
32189AA010	1	31°	Arm stops closer to 5th gear.
33189AA020	2	34°	Arm stops in the center.
32189AA030	3	37°	Arm stops closer to reverse gear.
32189AA040	4	40°	Arm stops closer to reverse gear.

10. EXTENSION ASSEMBLY S503001E4908

Thrust washer (50 × 61 × t) to taper roller bearing table outer race side clearance
0.2 — 0.3 mm T (0.0008 — 0.012 in T)

NOTE:
T: Tight

Thrust washer (50 × 61 × t)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803050060	0.50 (0.0197)
803050061	0.55 (0.0217)
803050062	0.60 (0.0236)
803050063	0.65 (0.0256)
803050064	0.70 (0.0276)
803050065	0.75 (0.0295)
803050066	0.80 (0.0315)
803050067	0.85 (0.0335)
803050068	0.90 (0.0354)
803050069	0.95 (0.0374)
803050070	1.00 (0.0394)
803050071	1.05 (0.0413)
803050072	1.10 (0.0433)
803050073	1.15 (0.0453)
803050074	1.20 (0.0472)
803050075	1.25 (0.0492)
803050076	1.30 (0.0512)
803050077	1.35 (0.0531)
803050078	1.40 (0.0551)
803050079	1.45 (0.0571)

Thrust washer to center differential side clearance
0.15 — 0.35 mm (0.0059 — 0.0138 in)

Thrust washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803036050	0.9 (0.035)
803036054	1.0 (0.039)
803036051	1.1 (0.043)
803036055	1.2 (0.047)
803036052	1.3 (0.051)
803036056	1.4 (0.055)
803036053	1.5 (0.059)
803036057	1.6 (0.063)
803036058	1.7 (0.067)

11. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL S503001E4909

Bevel gear to pinion backlash
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)

Washer (38.1 × 50 × t)			
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803038021	0.925 — 0.950 (0.0364 — 0.0374)	803038023	1.025 — 1.050 (0.0404 — 0.0413)
803038022	0.975 — 1.000 (0.0384 — 0.0394)	—	—

Pinion shaft to axle drive shaft clearance
0 — 0.2 mm (0 — 0.008 in)

Snap ring (Outer-28)			
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805028011	1.05 (0.0413)	805028012	1.20 (0.0472)

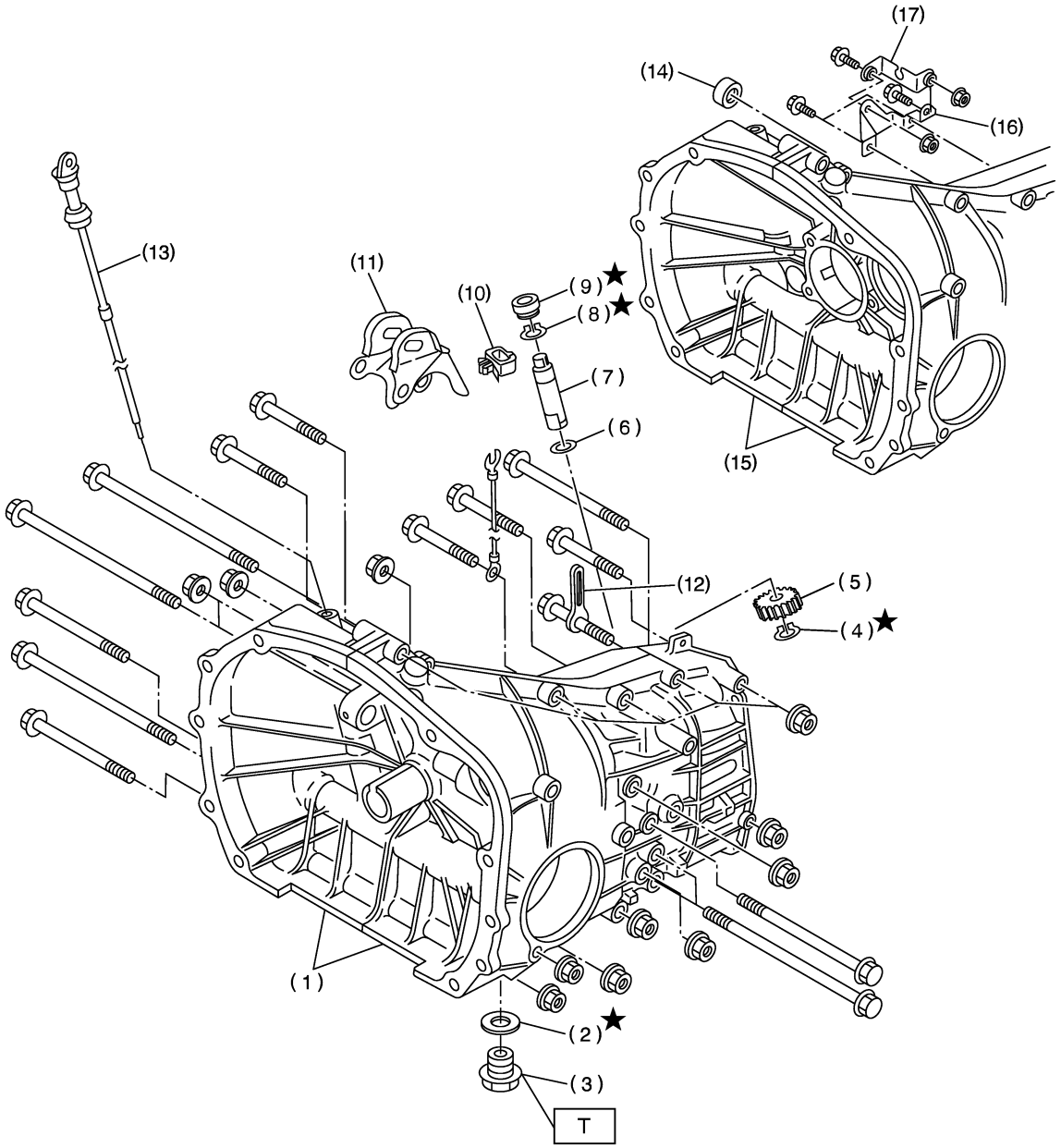
12. TRANSFER DRIVE GEAR S503001E4913

Snap ring (Outer-30) to ball bearing clearance
0.01 — 0.15 mm (0.004 — 0.0050 in)

Snap ring (Outer-30)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805030041	1.53 (0.0602)
805030042	1.65 (0.0650)
805030043	1.77 (0.0697)

B: COMPONENT S503001A05

1. TRANSMISSION CASE S503001A0501

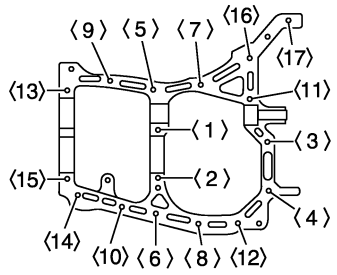


B3M2242A

(1) Transmission case ASSY
(2) Gasket
(3) Drain plug
(4) Snap ring (Outer)
(5) Speedometer driven gear
(6) Washer
(7) Speedometer shaft
(8) Snap ring (Outer)
(9) Oil seal
(10) Clamp
(11) Pitching stopper bracket
(12) Clip
(13) Oil level gauge
(14) Oil seal (Dual-range)
(15) Transmission case ASSY (Dual-range)
(16) High-low cable bracket A (Dual-range)
(17) High-low cable bracket B (Dual-range)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 44 (4.5, 32.5)

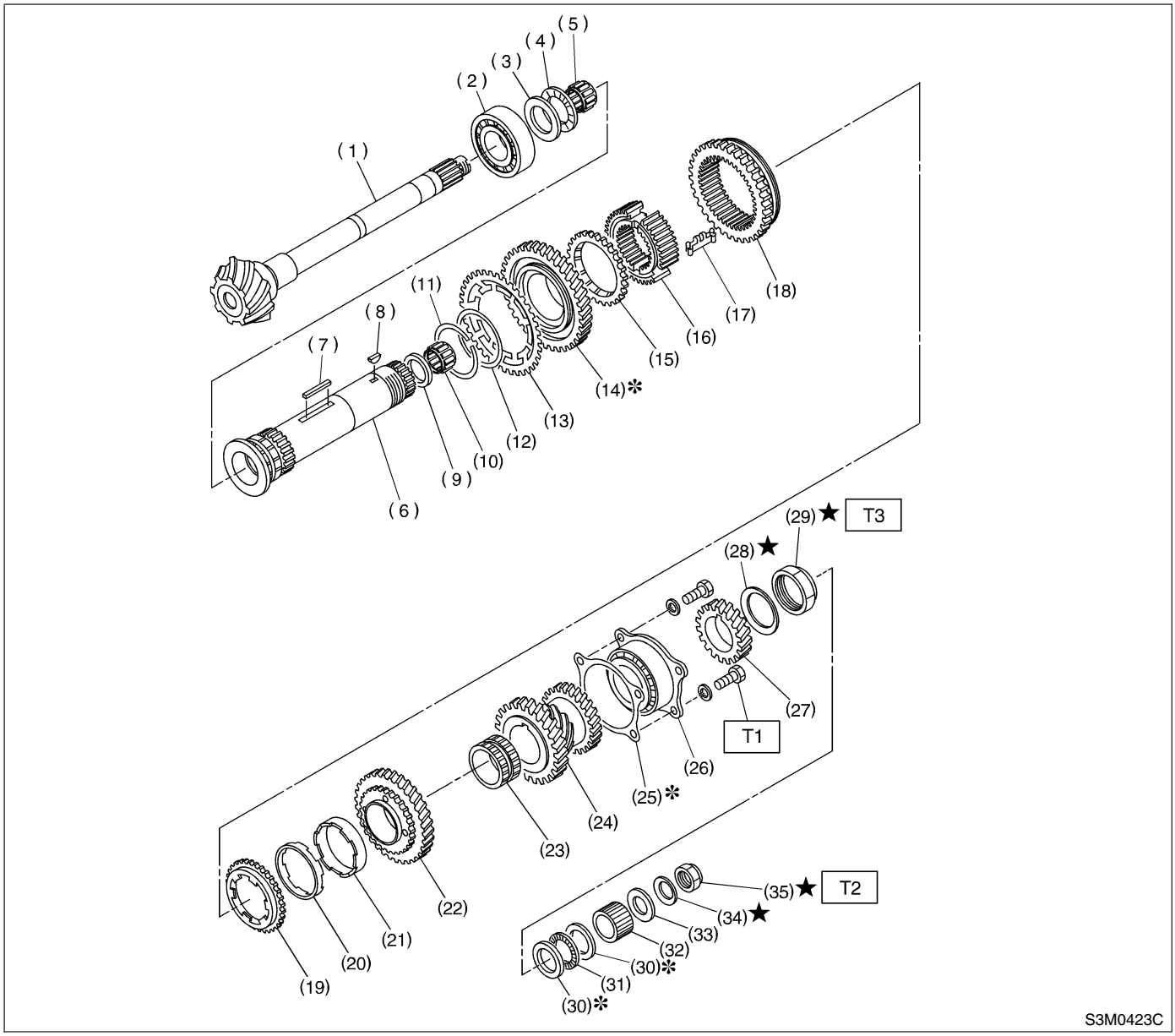
- Transmission case tightening torque



B3M2243A

Bolt No.	Bolt size	Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
<5> to <15>	8 mm	25 (2.5, 18.1)
<1> to <4> <16>, <17>	10 mm	39 (4.0, 28.9)

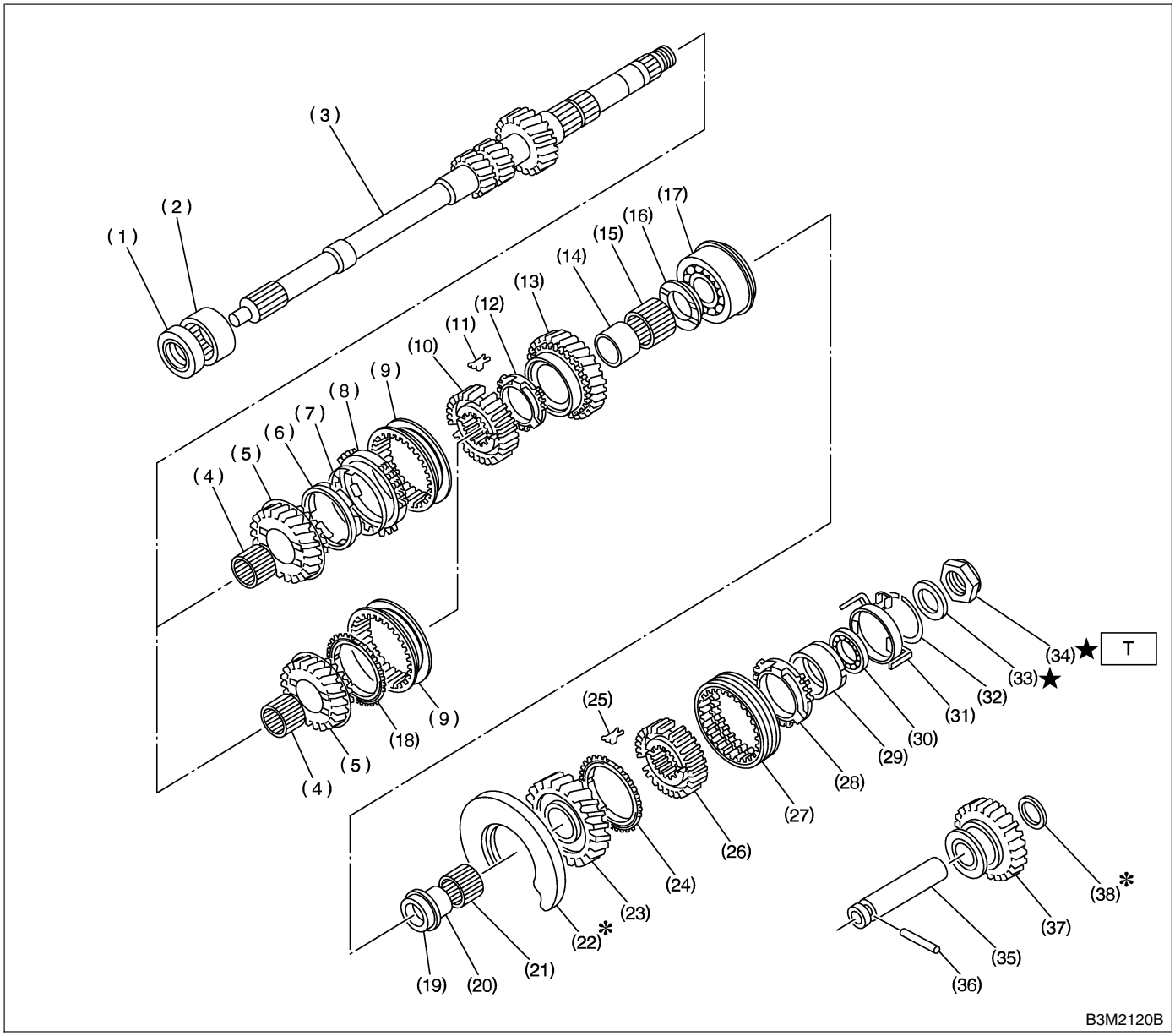
2. DRIVE PINION ASSEMBLY S503001A0502



(1) Drive pinion shaft
(2) Roller bearing
(3) Washer
(4) Thrust bearing
(5) Needle bearing
(6) Driven shaft
(7) Key
(8) Woodruff key
(9) Drive pinion collar
(10) Needle bearing
(11) Snap ring (Outer)
(12) Washer
(13) Sub gear
(14) 1st driven gear
(15) Baulk ring
(16) 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
(17) Insert key
(18) Reverse driven gear
(19) Outer baulk ring
(20) Synchro cone
(21) Inner baulk ring
(22) 2nd driven gear
(23) 2nd driven gear bush
(24) 3rd-4th driven gear
(25) Driven pinion shim
(26) Roller bearing
(27) 5th driven gear
(28) Lock washer
(29) Lock nut
(30) Washer
(31) Thrust bearing
(32) Differential bevel gear sleeve
(33) Washer
(34) Lock washer
(35) Lock nut

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 29 (3.0, 21.7)
T2: 118 (12.0, 86.8)
T3: 265 (27, 195)

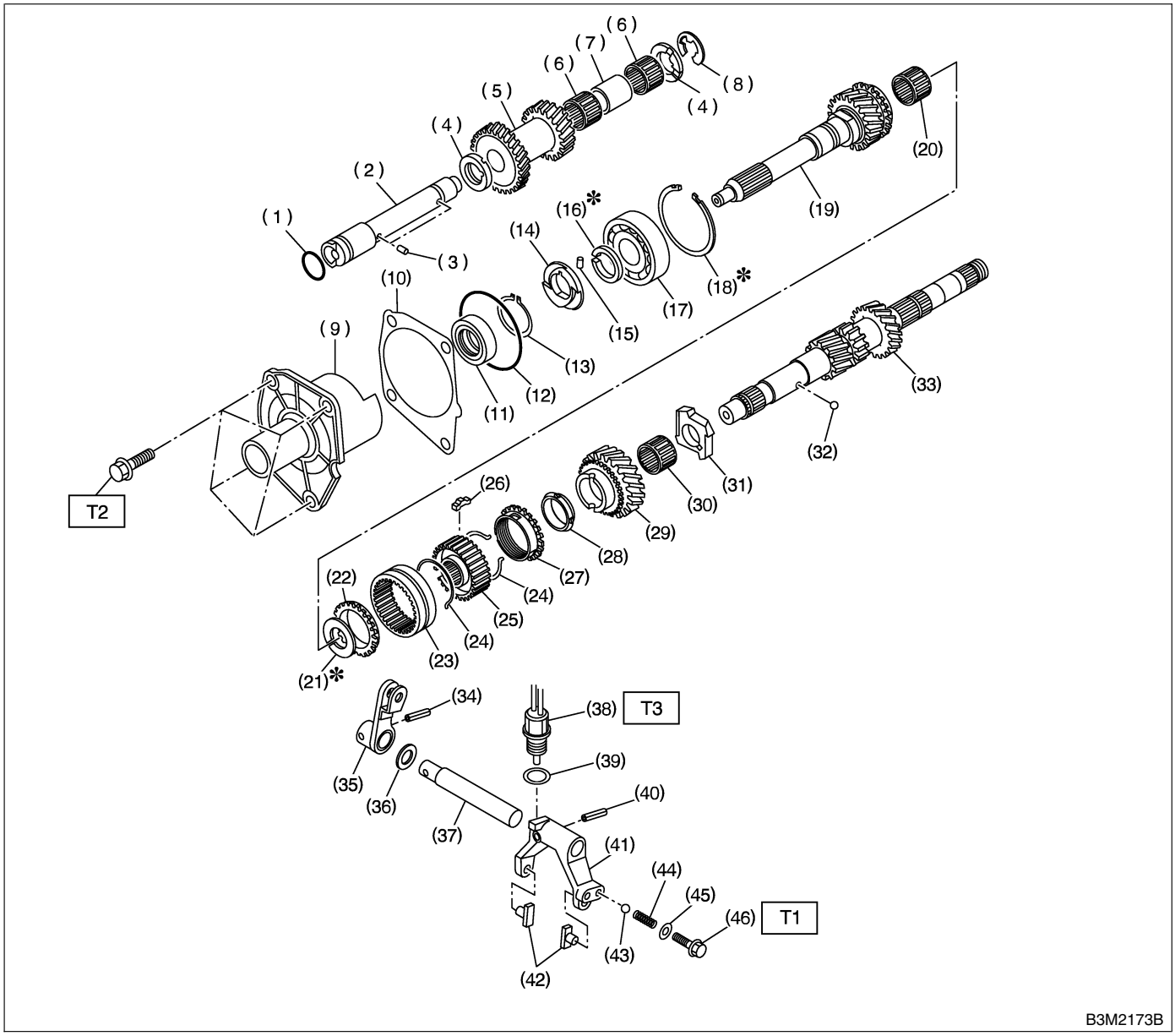
3. MAIN SHAFT ASSEMBLY S502001A0503



(1) Oil seal
(2) Needle bearing
(3) Transmission main shaft
(4) Needle bearing
(5) 3rd drive gear
(6) Inner baulk ring (Except 2.0 L SOHC)
(7) 3rd synchro cone (Except 2.0 L SOHC)
(8) Outer baulk ring (Except 2.0 L SOHC)
(9) 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
(10) 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
(11) 3rd-4th shifting insert key
(12) 4th baulk ring
(13) 4th drive gear
(14) 4th needle bearing race
(15) Needle bearing
(16) 4th gear thrust washer
(17) Ball bearing
(18) Baulk ring (2.0 L SOHC)
(19) 5th gear thrust washer
(20) 5th needle bearing race
(21) Needle bearing
(22) Main shaft rear plate
(23) 5th drive gear
(24) 5th baulk ring
(25) 5th-Rev shifting insert key
(26) 5th-Rev synchronizer hub
(27) 5th-Rev coupling sleeve
(28) Rev baulk ring
(29) Rev synchro cone
(30) Ball bearing
(31) Synchro cone stopper
(32) Snap ring
(33) Lock washer
(34) Lock nut
(35) Reverse idler gear shaft
(36) Straight pin
(37) Reverse idler gear
(38) Washer

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 118 (12.0, 86.8)

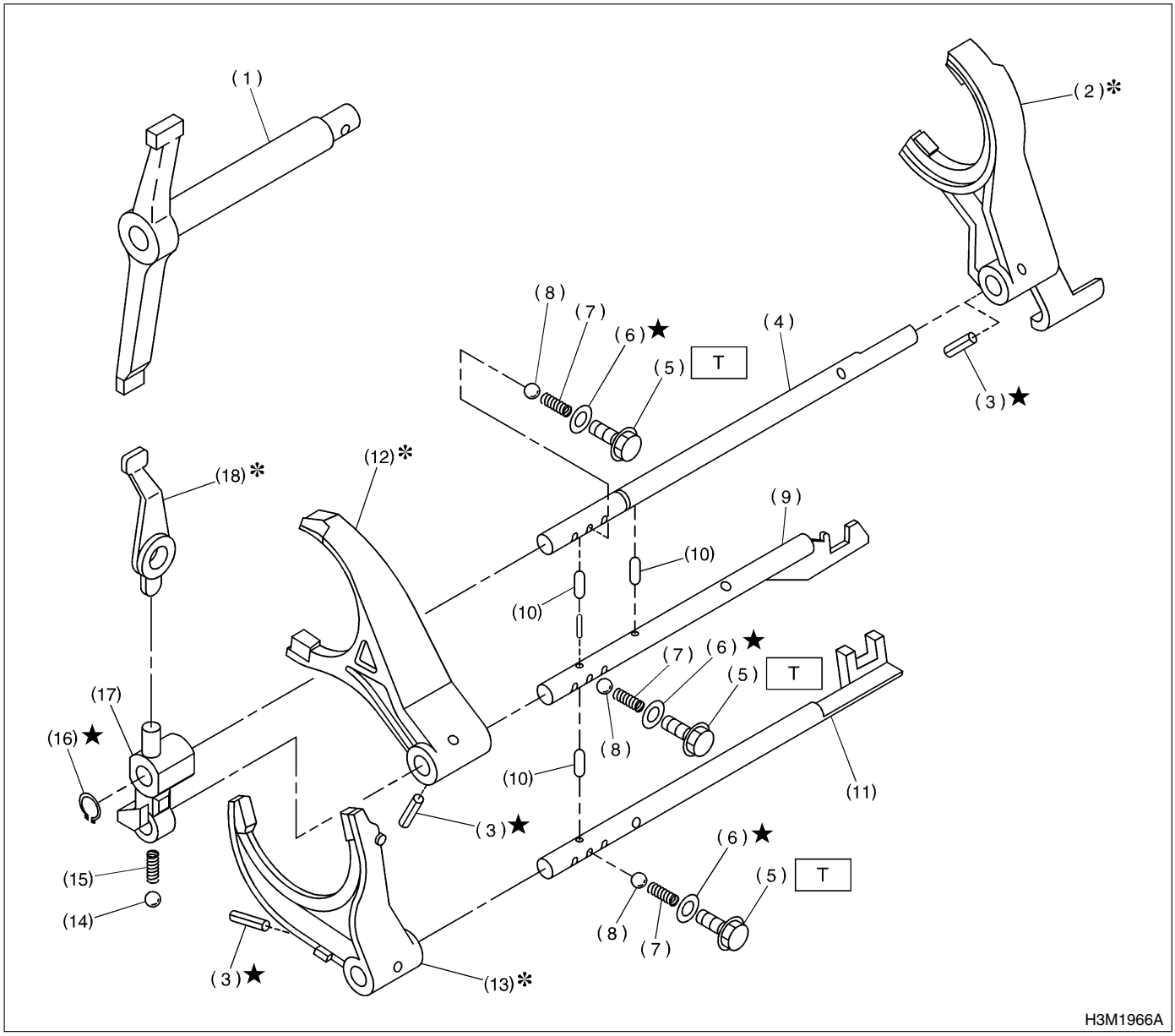
4. AUXILIARY TRANSMISSION GEARS S503001A0508



(1) O-ring
(2) High-low counter shaft
(3) Straight pin
(4) High-low counter washer
(5) Counter gear
(6) Needle bearing
(7) Counter gear collar
(8) Snap ring (Outer-19)
(9) Input shaft holder
(10) Input shaft shim
(11) Oil seal
(12) O-ring
(13) Snap ring (Outer-28)
(14) Oil squeeze
(15) Straight pin
(16) Snap ring (Outer-28)
(17) Ball bearing
(18) Snap ring (Inner-68)
(19) Input shaft
(20) Needle bearing
(21) Snap ring (Outer-25)
(22) High-low baulk ring
(23) High-low coupling sleeve
(24) High-low synchronizer spring
(25) High-low synchronizer hub
(26) Shifting insert key
(27) High-low baulk ring
(28) Friction damper
(29) Input low gear
(30) Needle bearing
(31) Input low gear spacer
(32) Ball
(33) Main shaft
(34) Straight pin
(35) High-low shifter lever
(36) Washer
(37) High-low shifter shaft
(38) Low switch
(39) Gasket
(40) Straight pin
(41) High-low shifter fork
(42) High-low shifter piece
(43) Ball
(44) Spring
(45) Gasket
(46) Plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T2: 20 (2, 14.5)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

5. SHIFTER FORK AND SHIFTER ROD S503001A0504

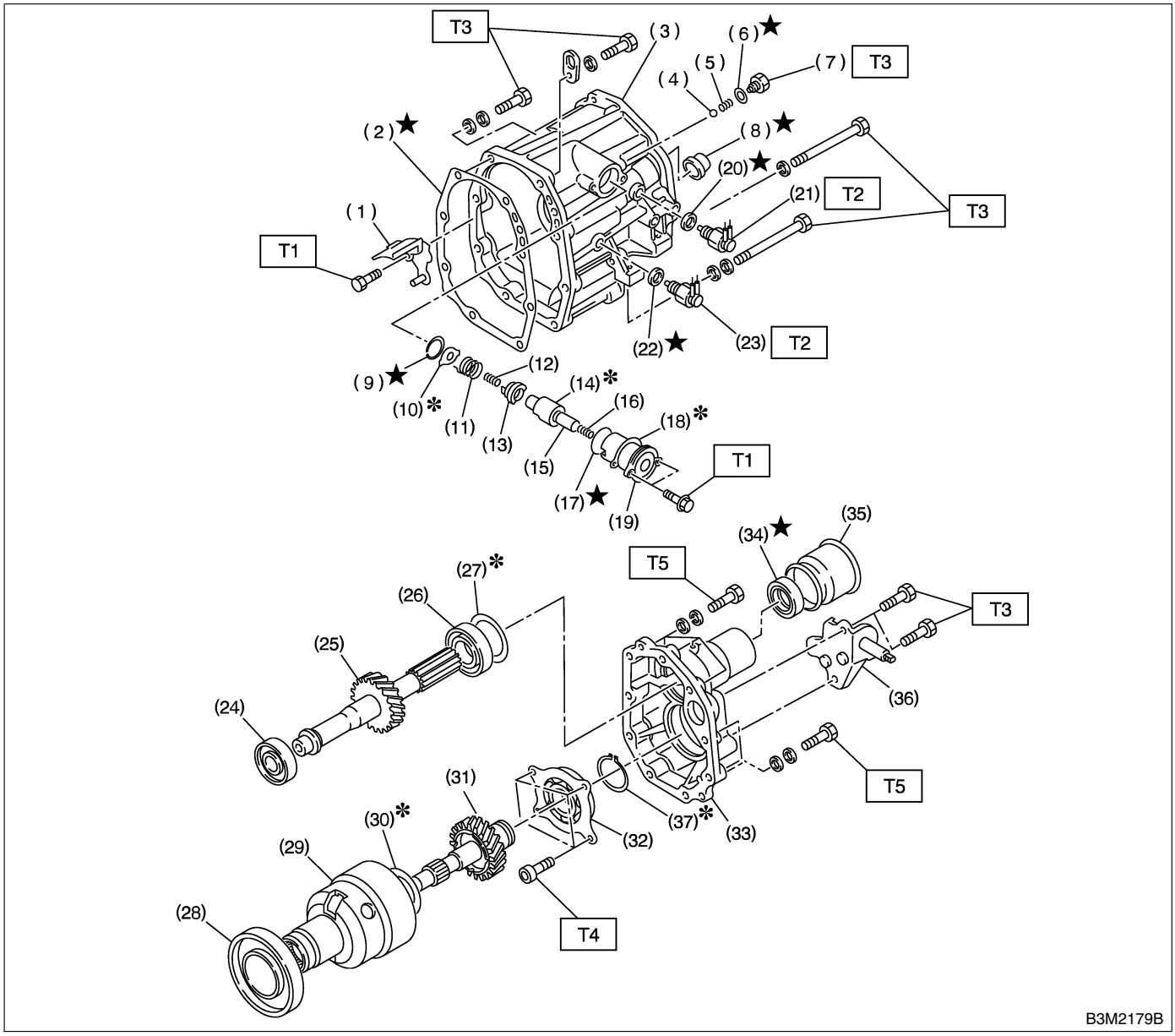


(1) Shifter arm
(2) 5th shifter fork
(3) Straight pin
(4) Reverse fork rod
(5) Checking ball plug
(6) Gasket
(7) Checking ball spring
(8) Ball
(9) 3rd-4th fork rod
(10) Interlock plunger
(11) 1st-2nd fork rod
(12) 3rd-4th shifter fork
(13) 1st-2nd shifter fork
(14) Ball
(15) Spring
(16) Snap ring (Outer)
(17) Reverse fork rod arm
(18) Reverse shifter lever

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 19.6 (2.0, 14.5)

6. TRANSFER CASE AND EXTENSION

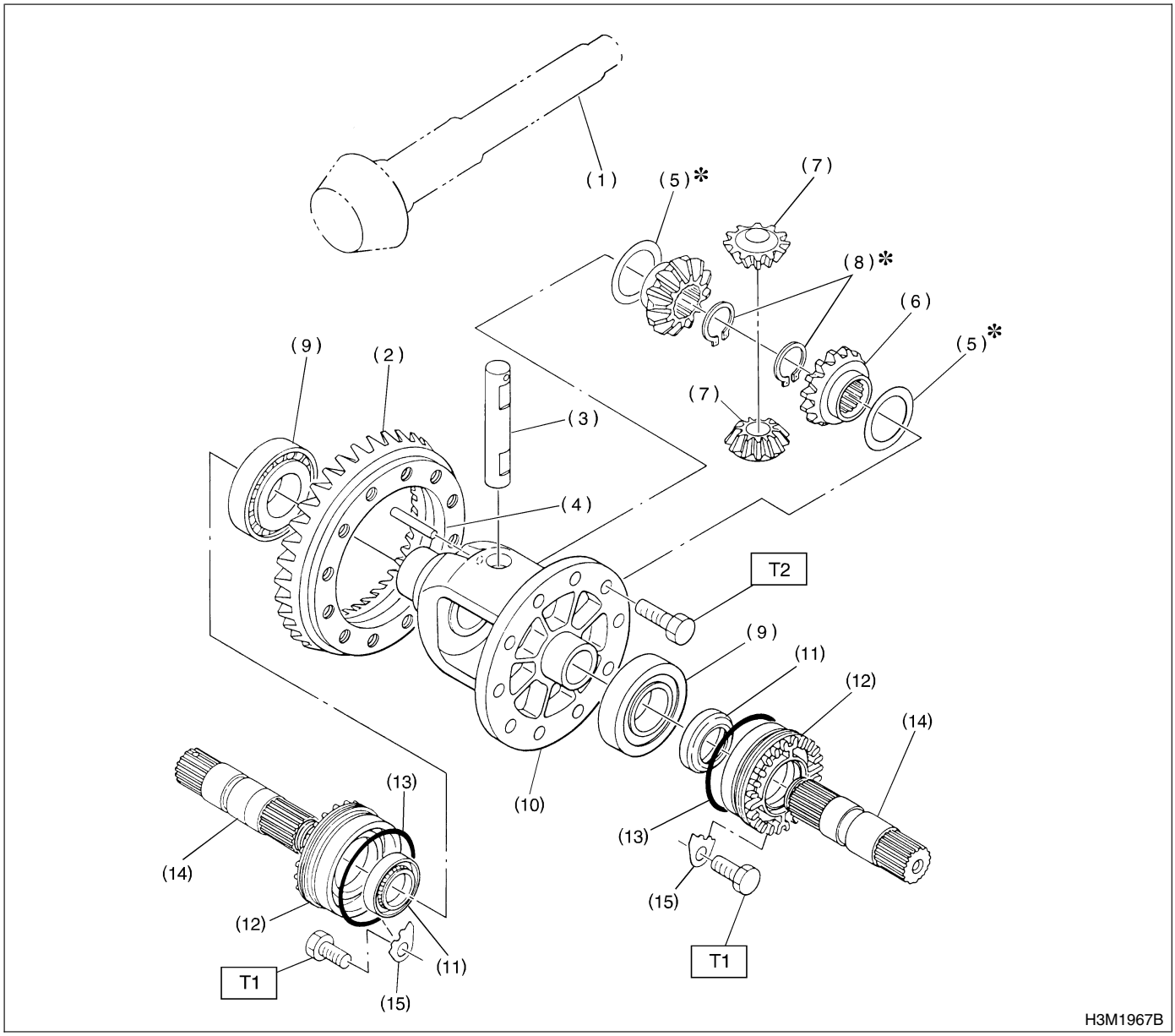
S503001A0505



(1) Oil guide
(2) Gasket
(3) Transfer case
(4) Ball
(5) Reverse accent spring
(6) Gasket
(7) Plug
(8) Oil seal
(9) Snap ring (Inner)
(10) Reverse check plate
(11) Reverse check spring
(12) Reverse return spring
(13) Reverse check cam
(14) Reverse accent shaft
(15) Return spring cap
(16) Return spring
(17) O-ring
(18) Adjusting select shim
(19) Reverse check sleeve
(20) Gasket
(21) Neutral switch
(22) Gasket
(23) Back-up light switch
(24) Roller bearing
(25) Transfer driven gear
(26) Roller bearing
(27) Adjusting washer
(28) Ball bearing
(29) Center differential
(30) Adjusting washer
(31) Transfer drive gear
(32) Ball bearing
(33) Extension case
(34) Oil seal
(35) Dust cover
(36) Shift bracket
(37) Snap ring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T4: 26 (2.7, 20)
T5: 40 (4.1, 29.7)

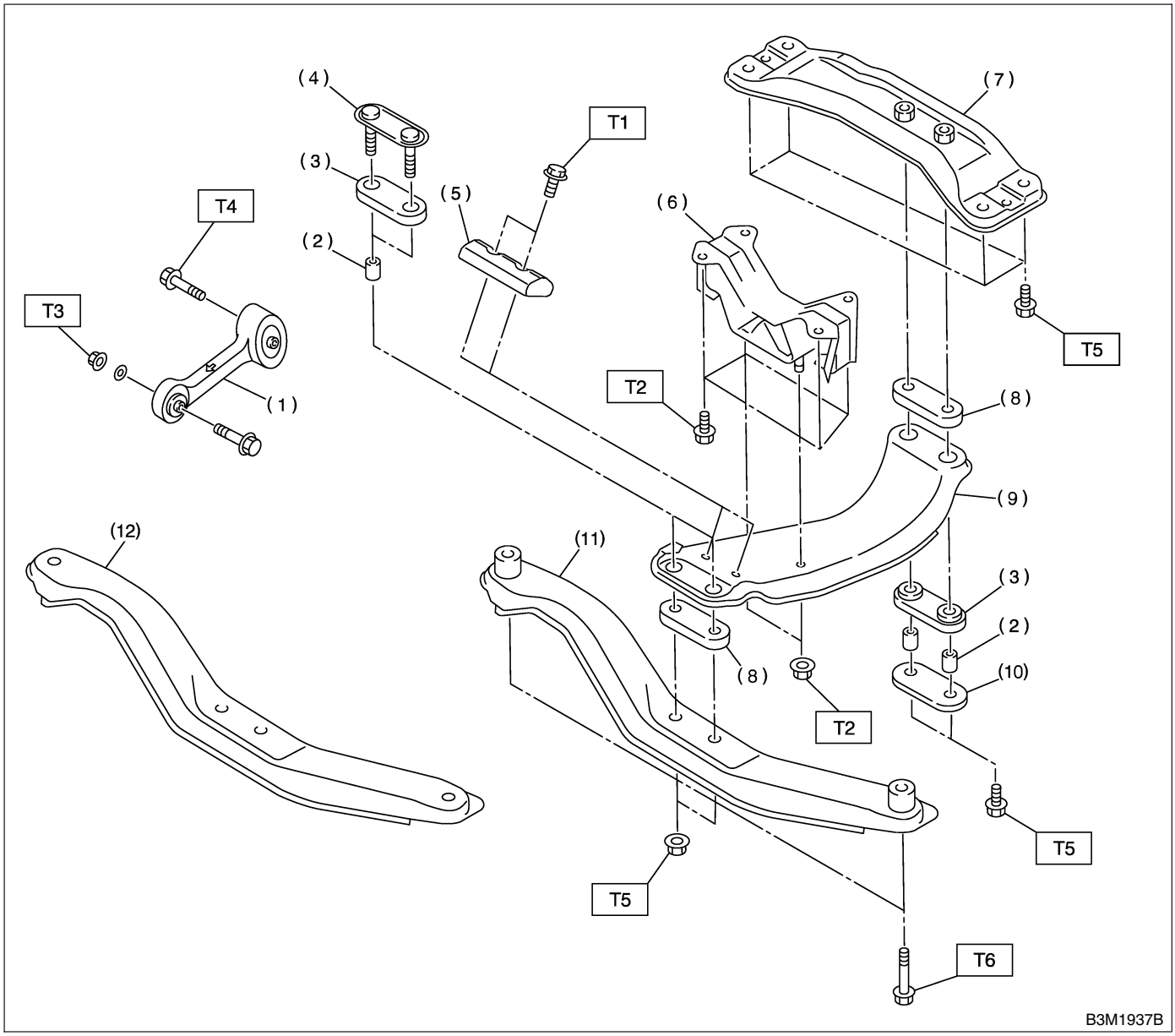
7. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL S503001A0506



(1) Drive pinion shaft
(2) Hypoid driven gear
(3) Pinion shaft
(4) Straight pin
(5) Washer
(6) Differential bevel gear
(7) Differential bevel pinion
(8) Snap ring (Outer)
(9) Roller bearing
(10) Differential case
(11) Oil seal
(12) Differential side retainer
(13) O-ring
(14) Axle drive shaft
(15) Retainer lock plate

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T2: 62 (6.3, 45.6)

8. TRANSMISSION MOUNTING S503001A0507



(1) Pitching stopper
(2) Spacer
(3) Cushion C
(4) Front plate
(5) Dynamic damper
(6) Rear cushion rubber
(7) Rear crossmember
(8) Cushion D
(9) Center crossmember
(10) Rear plate
(11) Front crossmember (OUTBACK model)
(12) Front crossmember (Except OUTBACK model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 35 (3.6, 26)
T3: 50 (5.1, 37)
T4: 58 (5.9, 43)
T5: 70 (7.1, 51)
T6: 140 (14.3, 103)

C: CAUTION S503001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation, and disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- When disassembling the case and other light alloy parts, use a plastic hammer to force it apart. Do not pry it apart with a screwdriver or other tool.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine gear oil, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix gear oil, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply gear oil onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Replace deformed or otherwise damaged snap rings with new ones.
- Before installing O-rings or oil seals, apply sufficient amount of gear oil to avoid damage and deformation.
- Be careful not to incorrectly install or fail to install O-rings, snap rings and other such parts.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Avoid damaging the mating surface of the case.
- Before applying sealant, completely remove the old seal.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S503001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S503001A1701

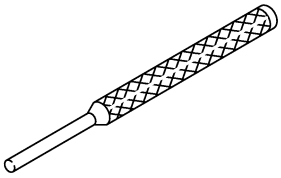
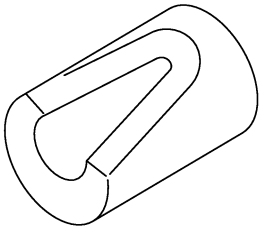
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1938	398791700	REMOVER II	Used for removing and installing spring pin (6 mm).
 B3M1939	399411700	ACCENT BALL INSTALLER	Used for installing reverse shifter rail arm.

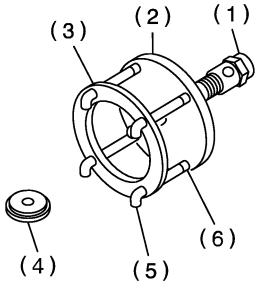
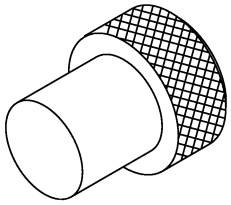
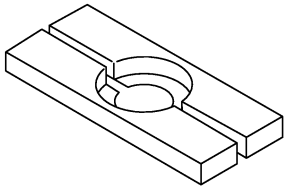
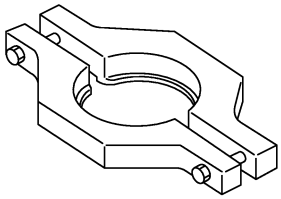
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1940A	399527700	PULLER SET	Used for removing and installing roller bearing (Differential). (1) BOLT (899521412) (2) PULLER (399527702) (3) HOLDER (399527703) (4) ADAPTER (398497701) (5) BOLT (899520107) (6) NUT (021008000)
 B3M1941	399780104	WEIGHT	Used for measuring preload on roller bearing.
 B3M1942	498077000	5TH DRIVEN GEAR REMOVER	Used for removing roller bearing of drive pinion shaft.
 B3M1943	498077300	CENTER DIFFERENTIAL BEARING REMOVER	Used for removing the center differential cover ball bearing.

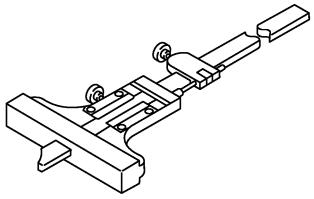
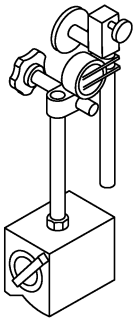
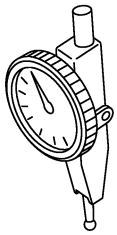
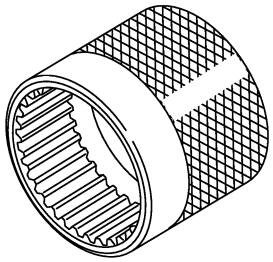
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1944	498147000	DEPTH GAUGE	Used for adjusting main shaft axial end play.
 B3M1945	498247001	MAGNET BASE	• Used for measuring backlash between side gear and pinion, and hypoid gear. • Used with DIAL GAUGE (498247100).
 B3M1946	498247100	DIAL GAUGE	• Used for measuring backlash between side gear and pinion, and hypoid gear. • Used with MAGNET BASE (498247001).
 B3M1947	498427100	STOPPER	Used for securing the drive pinion shaft assembly and driven gear assembly when removing the drive pinion shaft assembly lock nut.

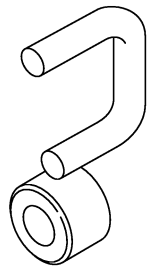
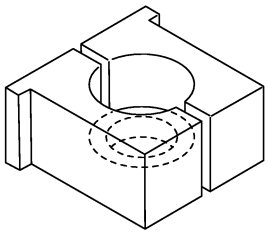
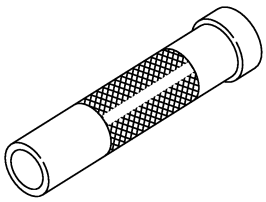
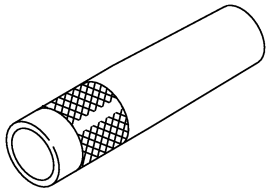
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1948	498787100	MAIN SHAFT STOPPER	Used for removing and installing transmission main shaft lock nut.
 B3M1949	498937000	TRANSMISSION HOLDER	Used for removing and installing transmission main shaft lock nut.
 B3M1950	499277100	BUSH 1-2 INSTALLER	• Used for installing 1st driven gear thrust plate and 1st-2nd driven gear bush. • Used for installing roller bearing outer races to differential case.
 B3M1951	499277200	INSTALLER	Used for press-fitting the 2nd driven gear, roller bearings, and 5th driven gear onto the driven shaft.

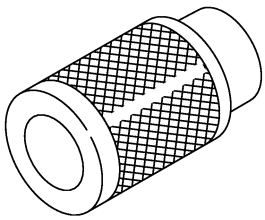
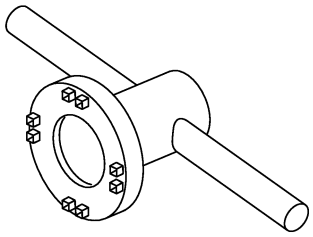
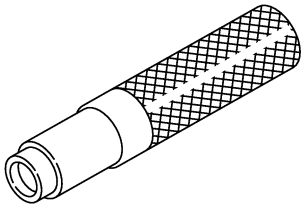
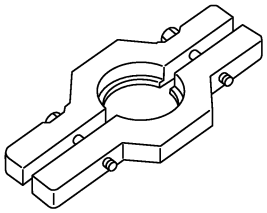
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1952	499757002	INSTALLER	• Used for installing snap ring (OUT 25), and ball bearing (25 x 26 x 17). • Used for installing bearing cone of transfer driven gear (extension core side).
 B3M1953	499787000	WRENCH ASSY	Used for removing and installing differential side retainer.
 B3M1954	499827000	PRESS	Used for installing speedometer oil seal when installing speedometer cable to transmission.
 B3M1955	499857000	5TH DRIVEN GEAR REMOVER	Used for removing 5th driven gear.

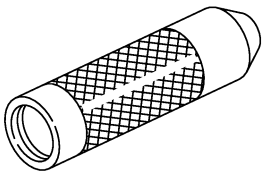
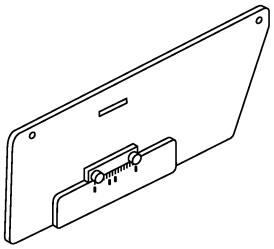
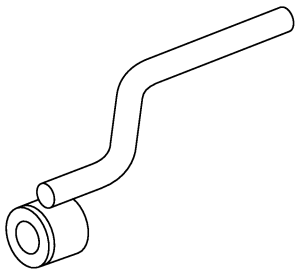
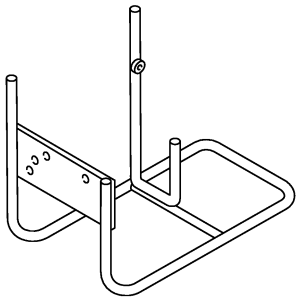
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1956	499877000	RACE 4-5 INSTALLER	• Used for installing 4th needle bearing race and ball bearing onto transmission main shaft. • Used with REMOVER (899714110).
 B3M1957	499917500	DRIVE PINION GAUGE ASSY	Used for adjusting drive pinion shim.
 B3M1958	499927100	HANDLE	Used for fitting transmission main shaft.
 B3M1959	499937100	TRANSMISSION STAND SET	Stand used for transmission disassembly and assembly.

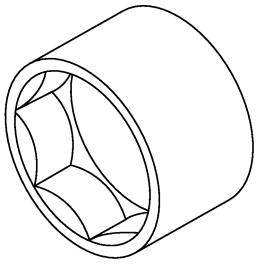
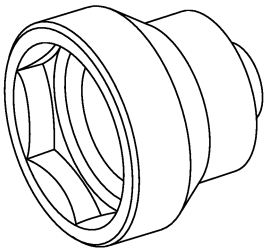
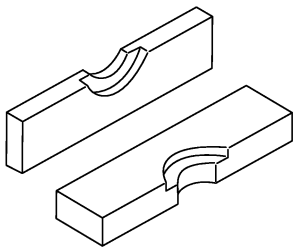
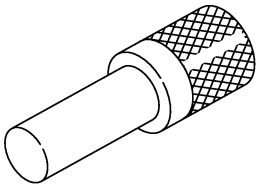
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1960	499987003	SOCKET WRENCH (35)	Used for removing and installing driven pinion lock nut and main shaft lock nut.
 B3M1961	499987300	SOCKET WRENCH (50)	Used for removing and installing driven gear assembly lock nut.
 B3M1962	899714110	REMOVER	Used for fixing transmission main shaft, drive pinion, rear drive shaft.
 B3M1963	899864100	REMOVER	Used for removing parts on transmission main shaft and drive pinion.

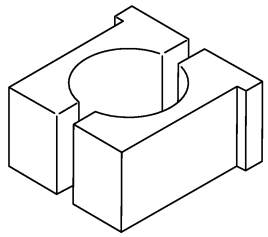
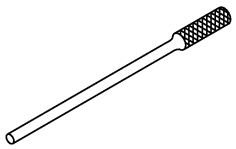
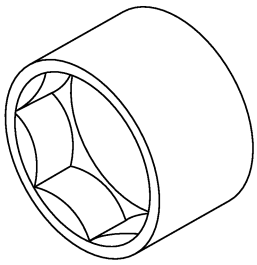
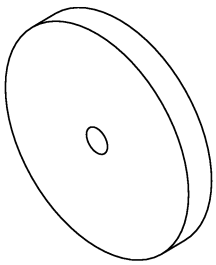
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1964	899884100	HOLDER	Used for tightening lock nut on sleeve.
 B3M1965	899904100	REMOVER	Used for removing and installing straight pin.
 B3M1966	899988608	SOCKET WRENCH (27)	Used for removing and installing drive pinion lock nut.
 B3M1967	398497701	ADAPTER	• Used for installing roller bearing onto differential case. • Used with INSTALLER (499277100).

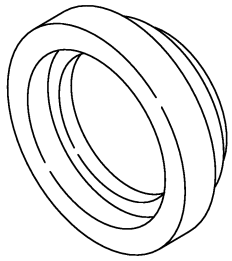
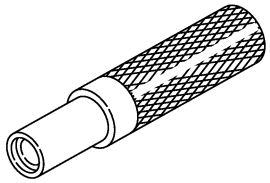
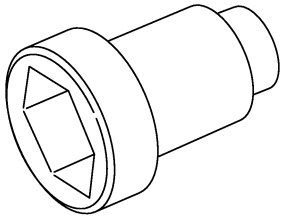
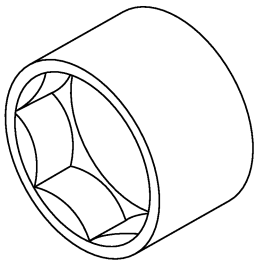
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1968	499587000	INSTALLER	Used for installing driven gears to driven shaft.
 B3M1969	899824100	PRESS	Used for installing speedometer shaft oil seal.
 B3M1970	499987100	SOCKET WRENCH (35)	Used for removing and installing drive pinion lock nut.
 B3M1971	899984103	SOCKET WRENCH (35)	Used for removing and installing drive pinion lock nut.

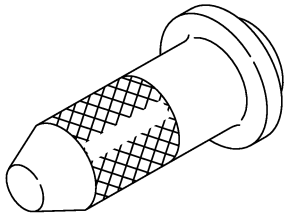
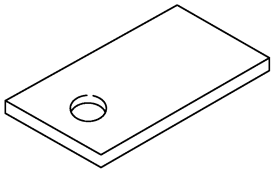
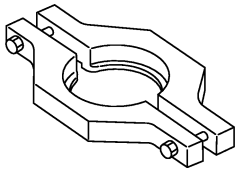
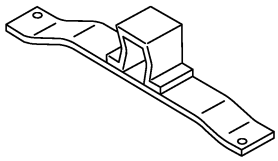
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1972	498057300	INSTALLER	Used for installing extension oil seal.
 B3M1973	498255400	PLATE	Used for measuring backlash.
 B3M1974	498077400	REMOVER	• Used for removing synchronizer cone of main shaft. • Used for removing 5th driven gear of drive pinion shaft.
 B3M1975	41099AA010	ENGINE SUPPORT BRACKET	Used for supporting engine.

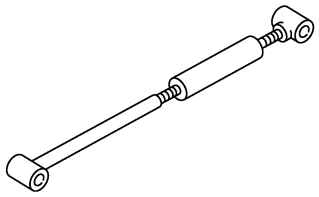
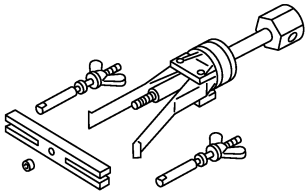
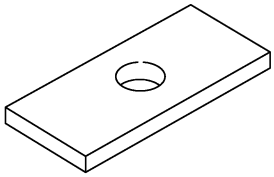
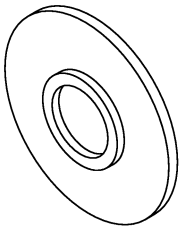
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1976	41099AA020	ENGINE SUPPORT	Used for supporting engine.
 B3M1977	398527700	PULLER ASSY	• Used for removing and extension case roller bearing. • Used for removing front idfferential side retainer bearing cup.
 B3M1978	398643600	GAUGE	Used for measuring total end play, extension end play and drive pinion height.
 B3M1905	38177700	INSTALLER	Used for installing bearing cone of transfer driven gear (transfer case side).

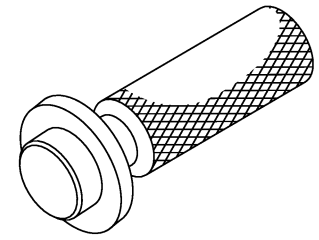
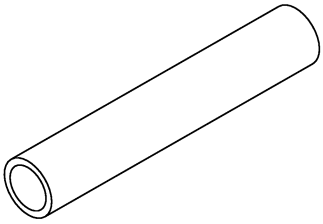
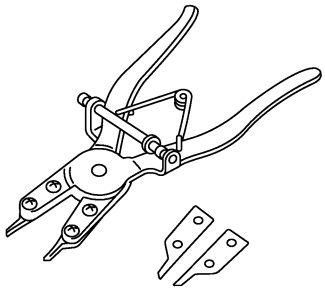
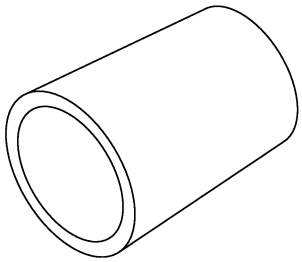
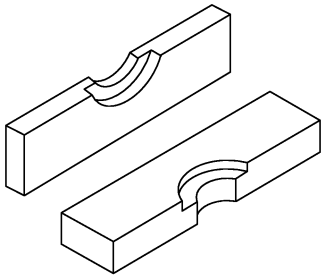
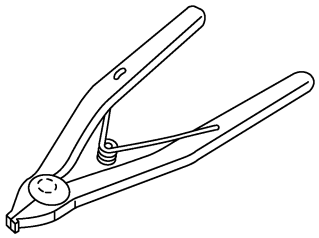
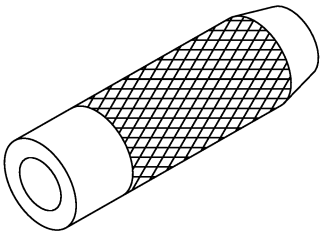
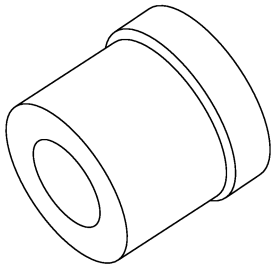
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M2197	499797000	INSTALLER	Used for installing differential side retainer oil seal.
 B3M2122	398507703	DUMMY COLLAR	• Used for installing input shaft holder oil seal. • For dual-range model.
 B3M2123	398663600	PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing input shaft snap ring. • For dual-range model.
 B3M2124	499757001	SNAP RING GUIDE	• Used for installing snap ring (OUT 25). • For dual-range model.
 B3M2125	899858600	RETAINER II	• Used for removing ball bearing. • For dual-range model.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M2126	899474100	EXPANDER	• Used for removing and installing snap ring. • For dual-range model.
 B3M2127	899580100	INSTALLER	• Used when pressing ball bearings into input shaft. • For dual-range model.
 B3M2129	399513600	INSTALLER	• Used when pressing ball bearings into input shaft. • For dual-range model.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S503001A1702

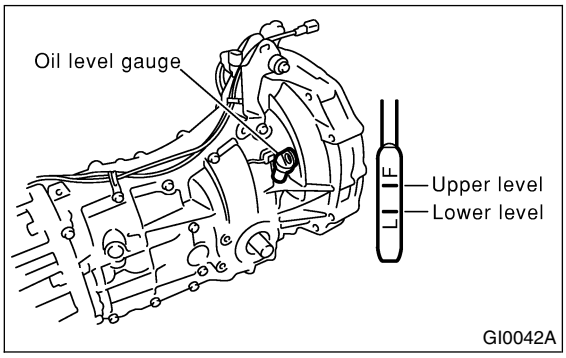
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.

MEMO:

2. Transmission Gear Oil S503219

A: INSPECTION S503219A10

1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Turn ignition switch to OFF, and wait until the engine cools.
3) Remove oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
4) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Be sure that the level gauge is correctly inserted and in the proper direction.
5) Pull out the oil level gauge again and check the oil level on it. If it is below the lower level, add oil through the oil level gauge hole to bring the level up to the upper level.



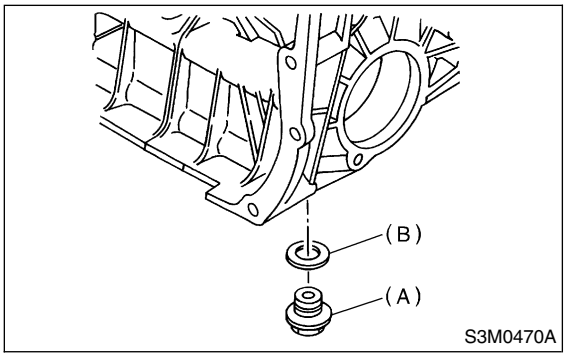
B: REPLACEMENT S503219A20

1) Pull out oil level gauge.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Drain transmission gear oil completely.

CAUTION:
Directly after the engine has been running, the transmission gear oil is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTE:
Tighten transmission gear oil drain plug after draining transmission gear oil.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)



(A) Drain plug
(B) Gasket

4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Pour gear oil into the gauge hole.

Recommended gear oil:
Use GL-5 or equivalent.

Gear oil capacity:
Single-range model;
3.5 ℓ (3.7 US qt, 3.1 Imp qt)
Dual-range model;
4.0 ℓ (4.2 US qt, 3.5 Imp qt)

6) Check the level of the transmission gear oil.

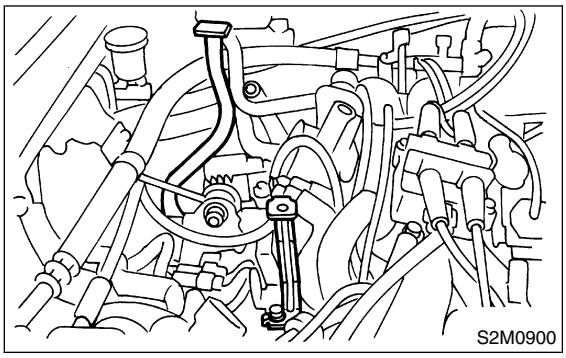
CAUTION:
When inserting the level gauge into transmission gear, align the protrusion on the side of the top part of the level gauge with the notch in the gauge hole.

NOTE:
The level should be within the specified range marked on the gauge.

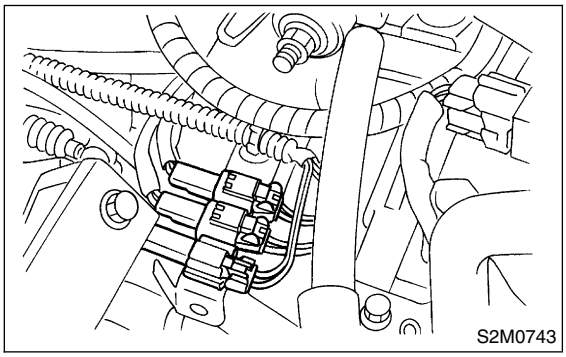
3. Manual Transmission Assembly S503224

A: REMOVAL S503224A18

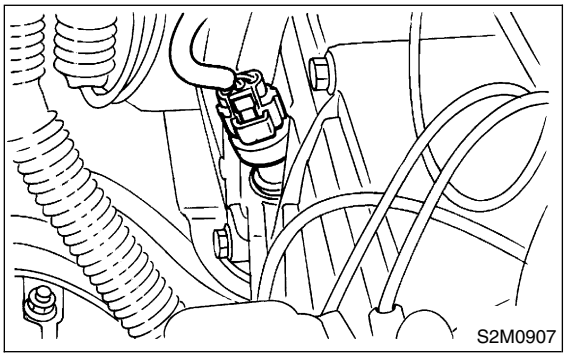
1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Open front hood fully, and support with stay.
3) Disconnect battery ground cable.
4) Move shift lever to “N”, and release the parking brake.
5) Remove air intake duct and cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
6) Remove air cleaner case stay.



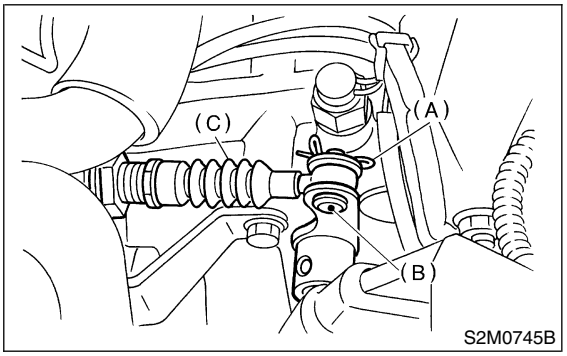
7) Disconnect the following connectors.
   (1) Neutral position switch connector
   (2) Back-up light switch connector
   (3) High-low switch connector (Dual-range model)



   (4) Vehicle speed sensor

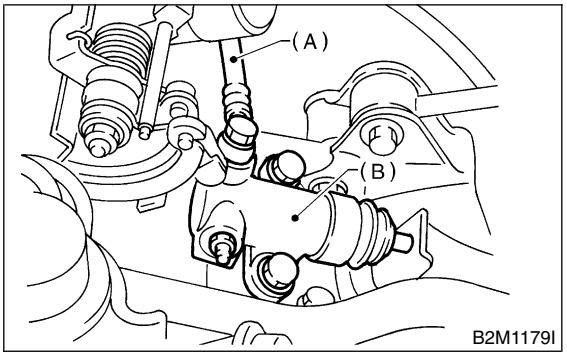


8) Remove snap pin and pin from the drive select cable.
9) Remove the drive select cable on the transmission. (Dual-range model)



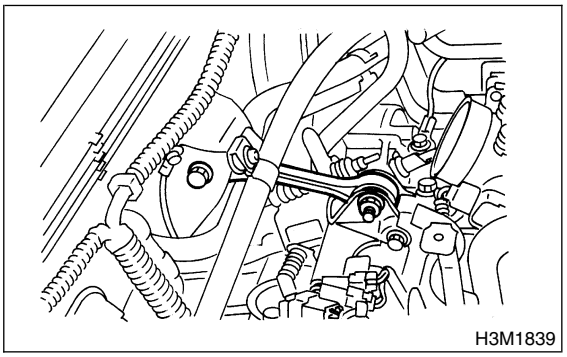
(A) Snap pin
(B) Pin
(C) Drive select cable

10) Remove starter. <Ref. to SC-5, REMOVAL, Starter.>
11) Remove operating cylinder from transmission.



(A) Clutch hose
(B) Operating cylinder

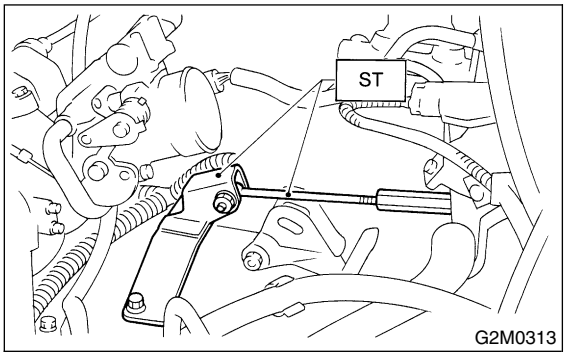
12) Remove pitching stopper.



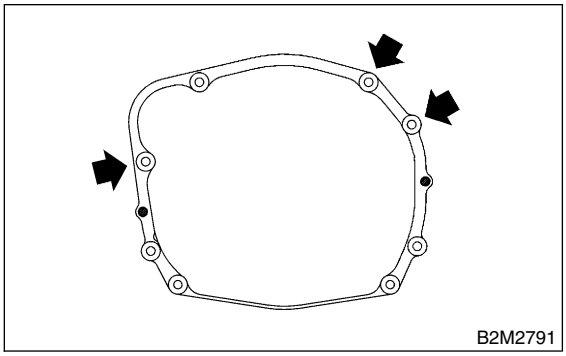
13) Set ST.

NOTE:
Also is available Part No. 41099AA010.

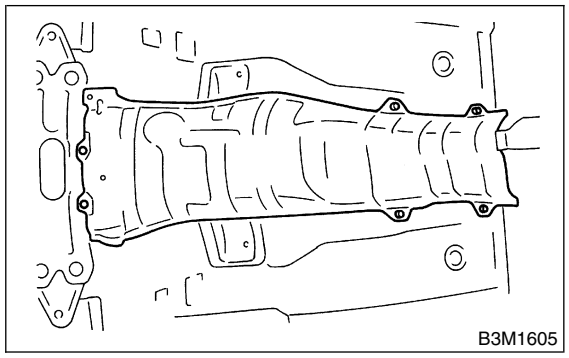
ST 41099AA020 ENGINE SUPPORT ASSY



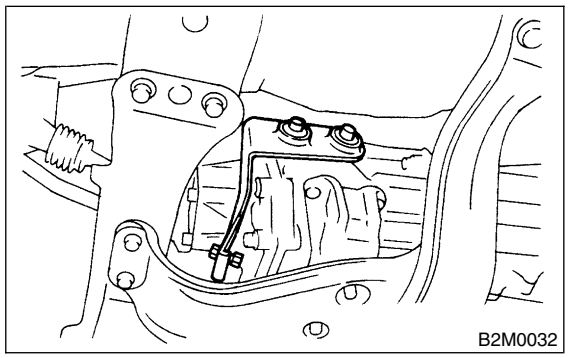
14) Remove bolt which holds right upper side of transmission to engine.



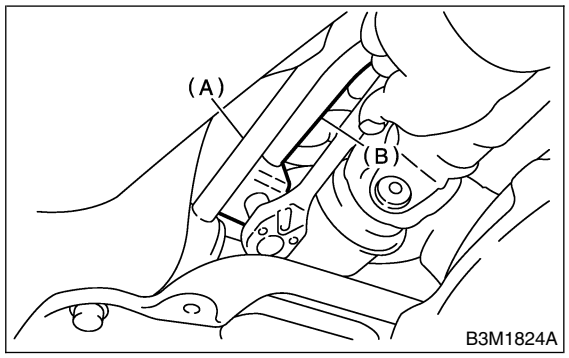
15) Remove under cover.
16) Remove front and center exhaust pipes.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
17) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
18) Remove heat shield cover.



19) Remove hanger bracket from right side of transmission.



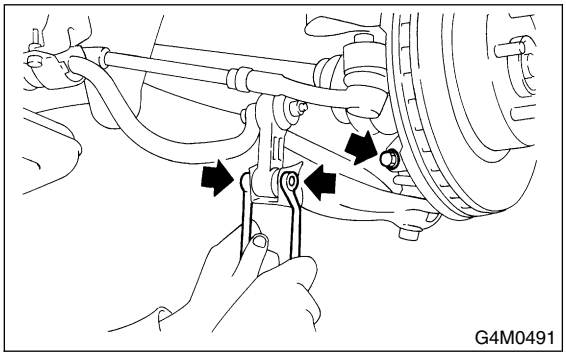
20) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13 REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
21) Remove gear shift rod and stay from transmission.
(1) Disconnect stay from transmission.
(2) Disconnect rod from transmission.



(A) Stay
(B) Rod

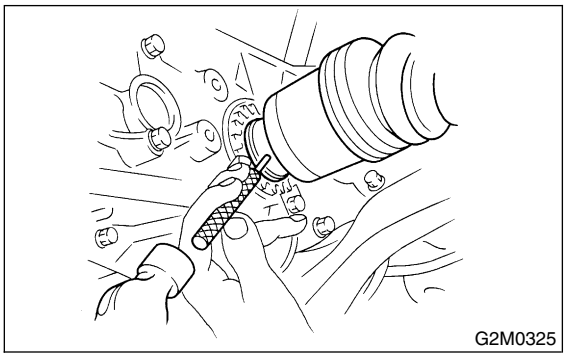
22) Disconnect stabilizer link from transverse link.

23) Remove bolt securing ball joint of transverse link to housing.

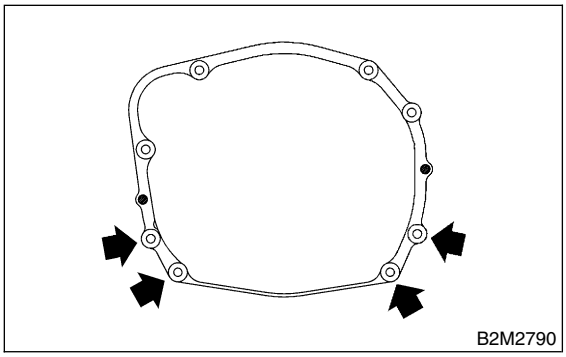

G4M0491

24) Remove spring pins and separate front drive shafts from each side of the transmission.

NOTE:
Discard removing spring pin. Replace with a new one.

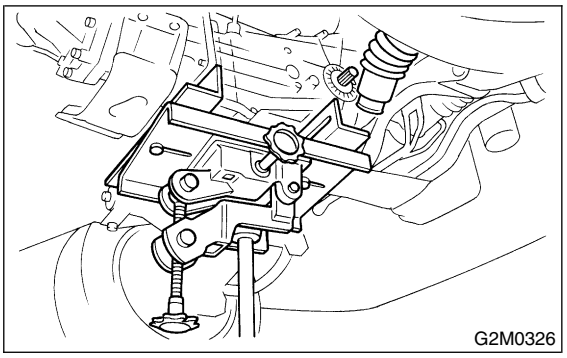

G2M0325

25) Remove nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

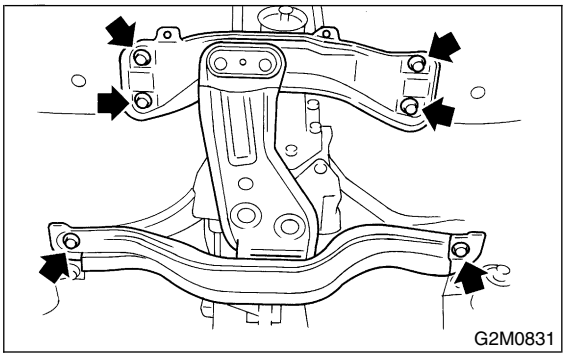

B2M2790

26) Place transmission jack under transmission.

CAUTION:
• Always support transmission case with a transmission jack.
• Fix transmission with a band etc.


G2M0326

27) Remove transmission rear crossmember from vehicle.


G2M0831

28) Move transmission jack toward rear until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover.
29) Separate transmission assembly and rear cushion rubber.

B: INSTALLATION S503224A11

1) Install rear cushion rubber to transmission assembly.

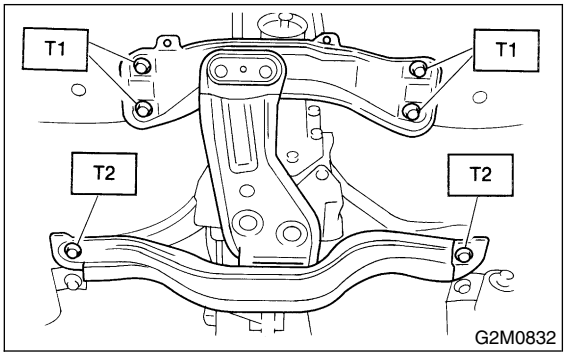
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)

2) Install transmission onto engine.
(1) Gradually raise transmission with transmission jack.
(2) Engage them at splines.

NOTE:
Be careful not to strike main shaft against clutch cover.

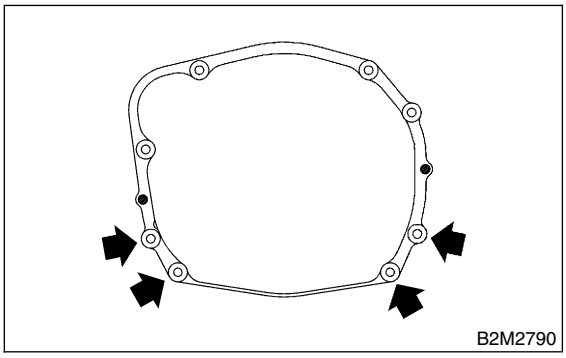
3) Install transmission rear crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)
T2: 140 N·m (14.3 kgf-m, 103 ft-lb)



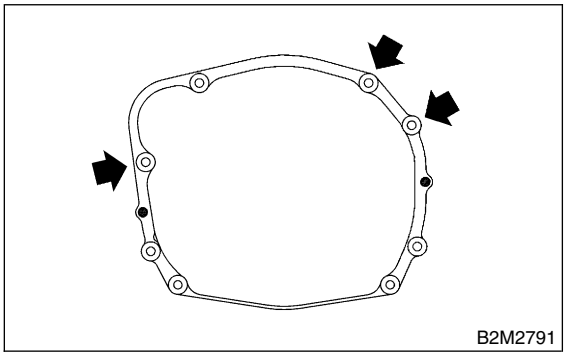
4) Take off transmission jack.
5) Tighten nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

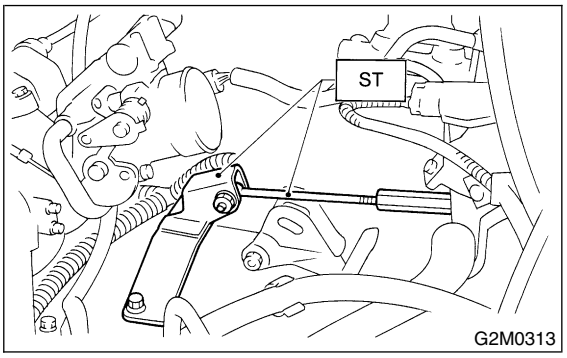


6) Connect engine and transmission.
(1) Install starter.
<Ref. to SC-6, INSTALLATION, Starter.>
(2) Tighten bolt which holds right upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

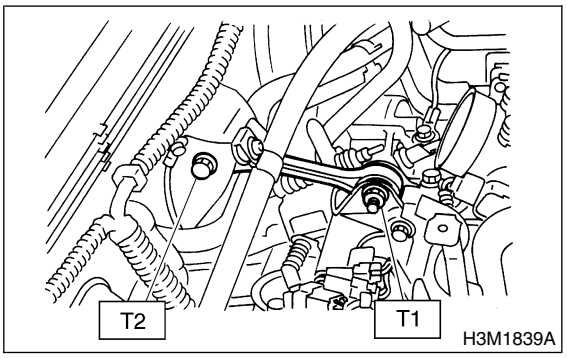


7) Remove ST.

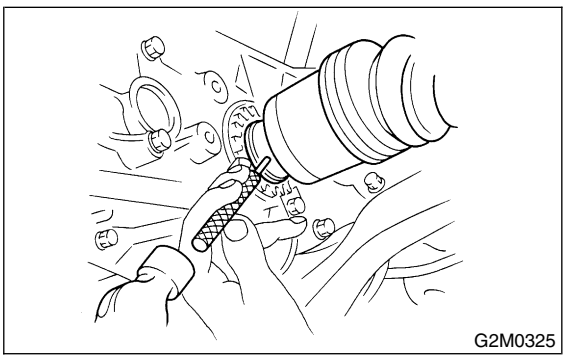


8) Install pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)

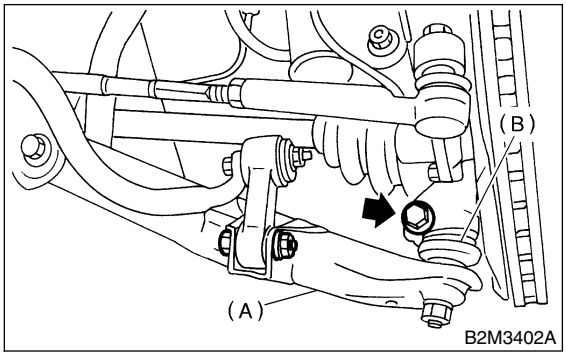


9) Lift up the vehicle.
10) Install front drive shafts into transmission.
11) New drive spring pin into chamfered hole of drive shaft.



12) Install ball joints of lower arm into knuckle arm of housing, and tighten installing bolts.

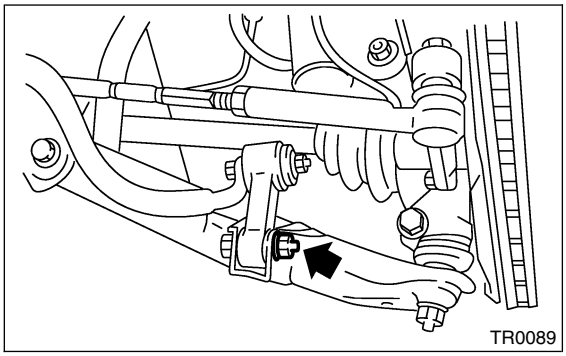
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)



(A) Transverse link
(B) Ball joint

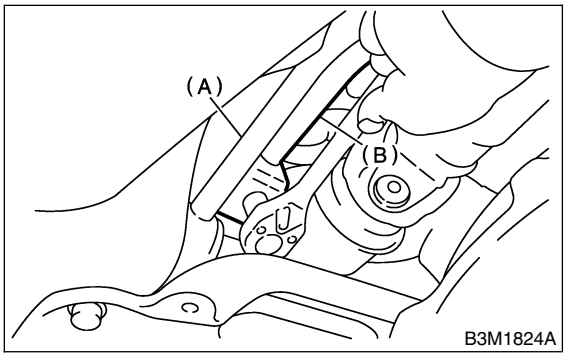
13) Install stabilizer link from transverse link.

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



14) Connect rod to the joint.

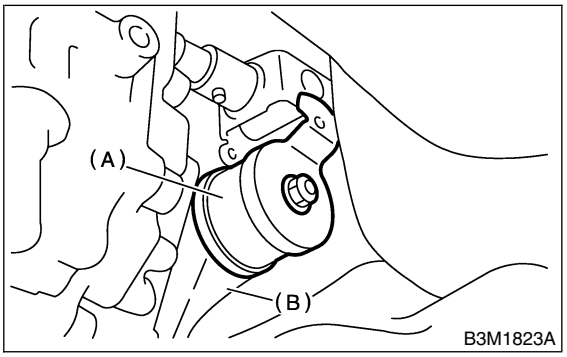
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



(A) Joint
(B) Rod

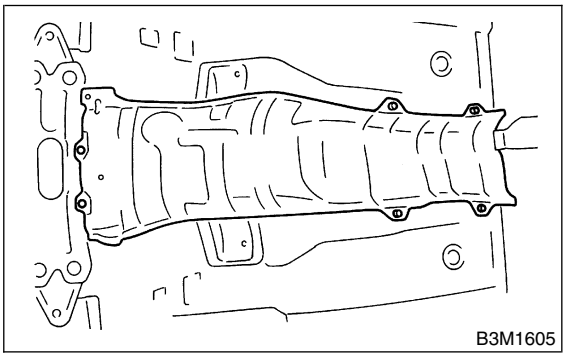
15) Connect stay to transmission bracket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

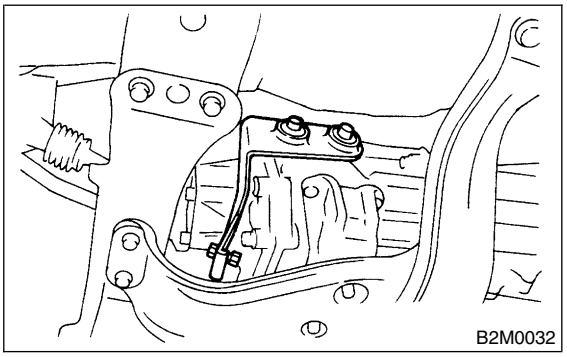


(A) Stay
(B) Transmission bracket

16) Install propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
17) Install heat shield cover.

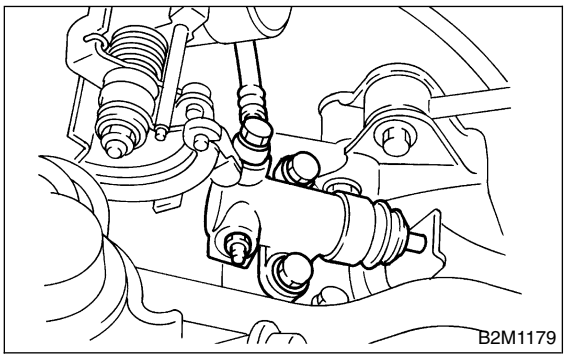


18) Install hanger bracket on right side of transmission.



19) Install front, center, rear, exhaust pipe and muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
20) Install under cover.
21) Install operating cylinder.

Tightening torque:
37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)



22) Connect the following connectors.
(1) Transmission ground terminal

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

(2) Vehicle speed sensor connector
(3) Neutral position switch connector
(4) Back-up light switch connector
(5) High-low switch connector (Dual-range model)
23) Install air cleaner case stay.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

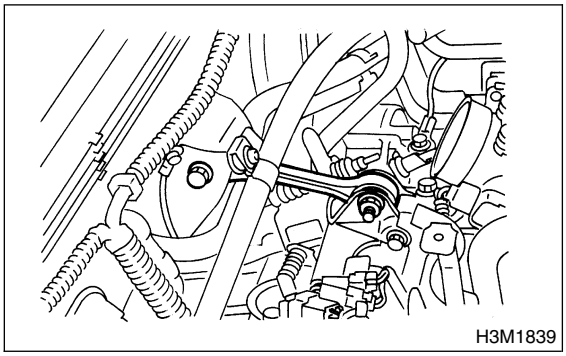
24) Install air cleaner case and intake duct. <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
25) Connect battery ground cable.
26) Pour gear oil and check the oil level. <Ref. to MT-30, Transmission Gear Oil.>
27) Take off vehicle from lift arms.

4. Transmission Mounting System S503233

A: REMOVAL S503233A18

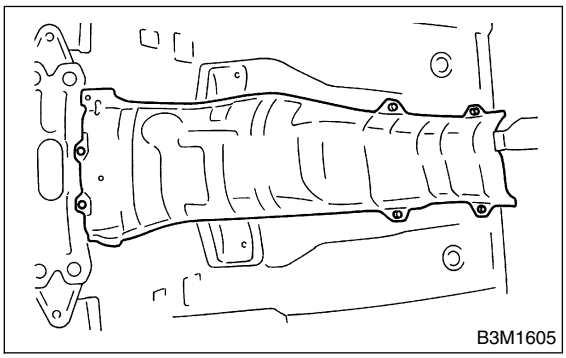
1. PITCHING STOPPER S503233A1801

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Remove the pitching stopper.


H3M1839

2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S503233A1802

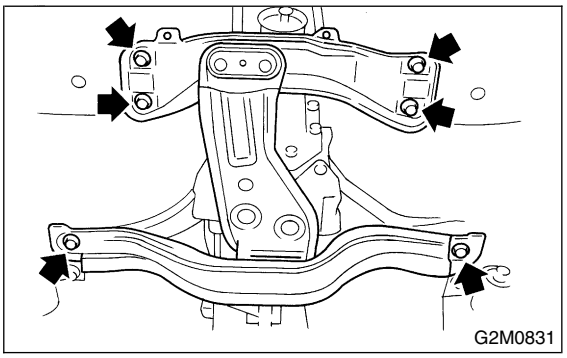
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
3) Remove the front, center, rear exhaust pipes and muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
4) Remove the heat shield cover.


B3M1605

5) Set the transmission jack under the transmission body.

CAUTION:
Always support transmission case with a transmission jack.

6) Remove the rear crossmember.


G2M0831

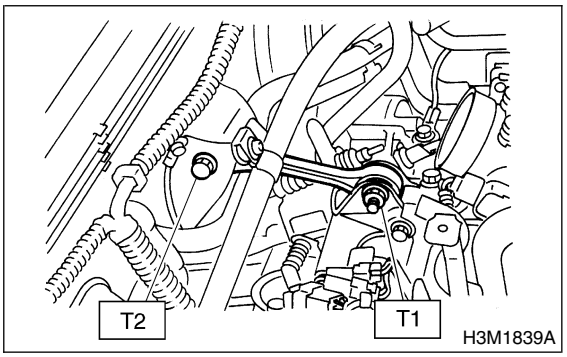
7) Remove the rear cushion rubber.

B: INSTALLATION S503233A11

1. PITCHING STOPPER S503233A1101

1) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)



H3M1839A

2) Install the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Connect battery ground cable.

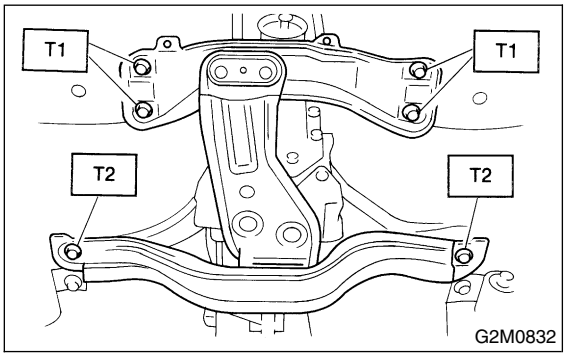
2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S503233A1102

1) Install the rear cushion rubber.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)

2) Install the rear crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)
T2: 140 N·m (14.3 kgf-m, 103 ft-lb)



3) Remove the transmission jack.
4) Install the heat shield cover.
5) Install the front, center, rear exhaust pipes and the muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>, <Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

C: INSPECTION S503233A10

Repair or replace parts if the results of the inspection below are not satisfactory.

1. PITCHING STOPPER S503233A1001

Make sure that the pitching stopper is not bent or damaged. Make sure that the rubber is not stiff, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

2. CROSSMEMBER AND CUSHION RUBBER S503233A1002

Make sure that the crossmember is not bent or damaged. Make sure that the cushion rubber is not stiff, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

5. Oil Seal S503143

A: INSPECTION S503143A10

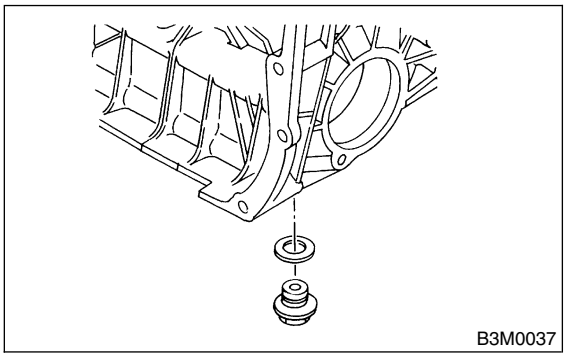
Check oil seal portion for leakage. If leakage is found, replace oil seal with new one.

B: REPLACEMENT S503143A20

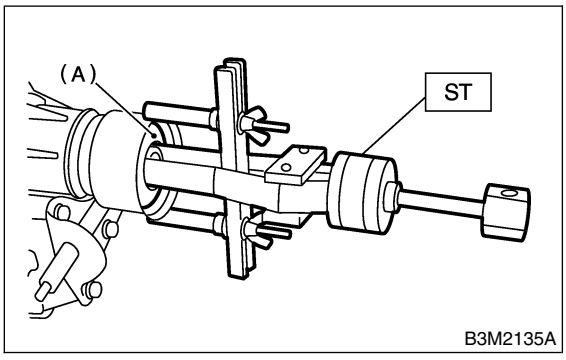
1) Clean transmission exterior.
2) Drain gear oil completely.

NOTE:
Tighten drain plug after draining gear oil.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)


B3M0037

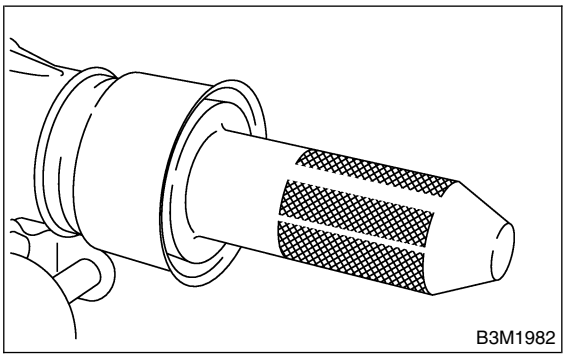
3) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-9, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
4) Remove heat shield cover.
5) Remove propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
6) Using ST, remove the oil seal.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



B3M2135A

(A) Oil seal

7) Using ST, install the oil seal.
ST 498057300 INSTALLER


B3M1982

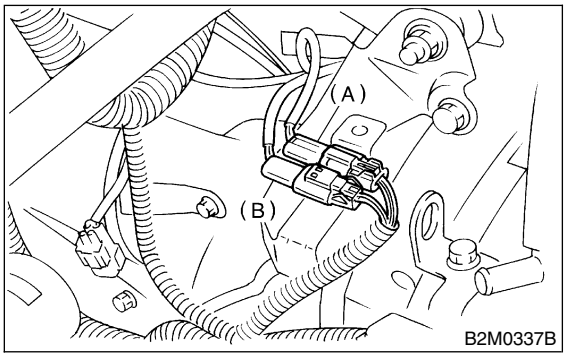
8) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-14 INSTALLATION , Propeller Shaft.>
9) Install the heat shield cover.
10) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-14, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-9, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> and <Ref. to EX-10, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
11) Pour gear oil and check the oil level. <Ref. to MT-30, REPLACEMENT, Transmission Gear Oil.>

6. Switches and Harness S503232

A: REMOVAL S503232A18

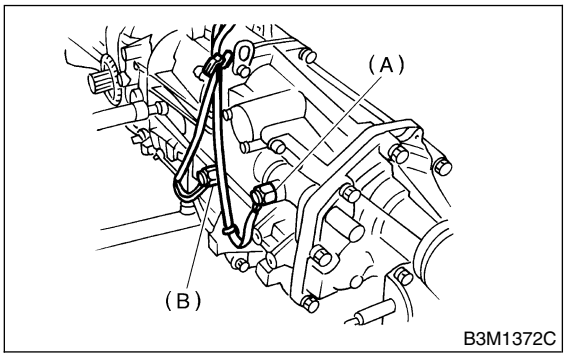
1. BACK-UP LIGHT AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH S503232A1801

1) Disconnect connector battery ground cable.
2) Remove air intake duct and cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect connector back-up light switch and neutral position switch.



(A) Neutral switch (Brown)
(B) Back-up light switch (Gray)

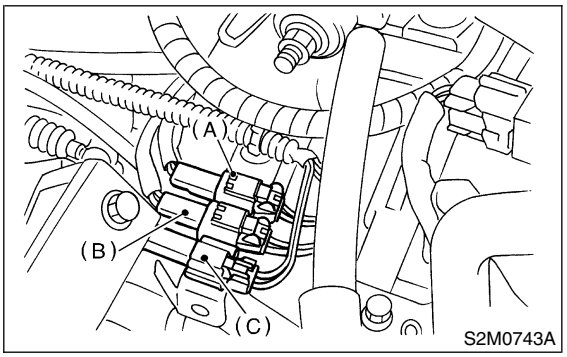
4) Lift-up the vehicle.
5) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch with harness.



(A) Neutral switch (Brown connector)
(B) Back-up light switch (Gray connector)

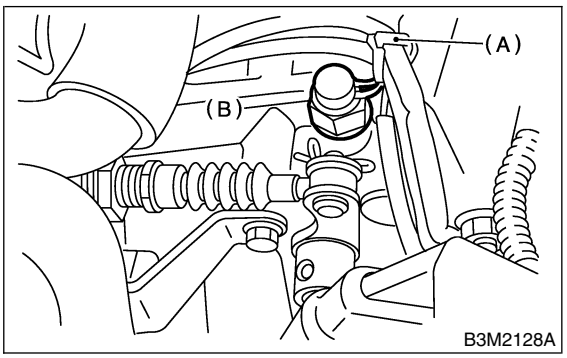
2. HIGH-LOW SWITCH S503232A1802

1) Disconnect connector battery ground cable.
2) Remove air intake duct and cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect connector high-low switch.



(A) Neutral switch (Brown)
(B) Back-up light switch (Gray)
(C) High-low switch (Black)

4) Remove HI-LO switch cable from clamp.
5) Remove HI-LO switch.



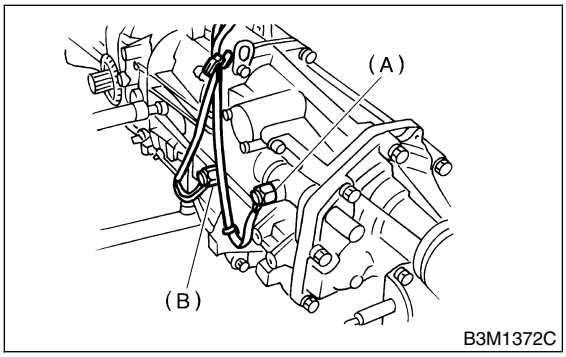
(A) Clamp
(B) High-low switch

B: INSTALLATION S503232A11

1. BACK-UP LIGHT SWITCH AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH S503232A1101

1) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch with harness.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(A) Neutral switch
(B) Back-up light switch

2) Connect connector of back-up light switch and neutral position switch.
3) Install air intake duct and cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
4) Connect battery ground cable.

2. HIGH-LOW SWITCH S503232A1102

1) Install high-low switch.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

2) Install HI-LO switch cable to the clamp.
3) Connect connector high-low switch.
4) Install air intake duct and cleaner case. <Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> and <Ref. to IN-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
5) Connect battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION S503232A10

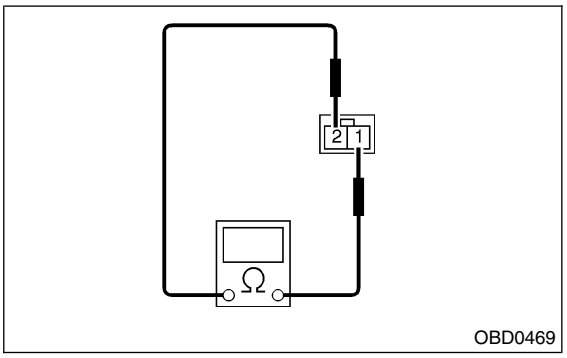
1. BACK-UP LIGHT SWITCH S503232A1001

Inspect the back-up light switch. <Ref. to LI-7, INSPECTION, Back-up Light System.>

2. NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH S503232A1002

1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Disconnect connector neutral position switch.
3) Measure resistance between neutral position switch terminals.

Gear shift position	Terminal No.	Specified resistance
Neutral position	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
Other positions		More than 1 MΩ

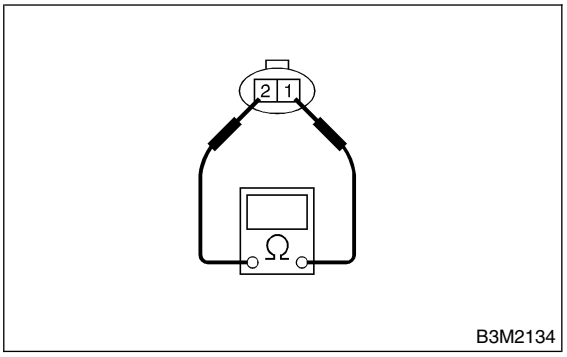


4) Replace defective parts.

3. HIGH-LOW SWITCH S503232A1003

1) Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2) Disconnect connector high-low switch.
3) Measure resistance between HIGH-LOW switch terminals.

Gear shift position	Terminal No.	Specified resistance
Lo position	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
Hi position		More than 1 MΩ

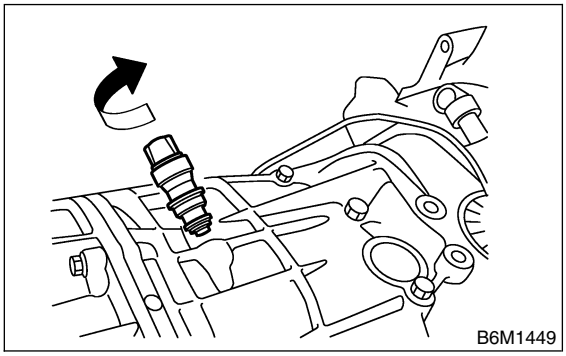


4) Replace defective parts.

7. Vehicle Speed Sensor S503231

A: REMOVAL S503231A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove front, center exhaust pipes.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-9, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
4) Disconnect connector from vehicle speed sensor.
5) Turn and remove vehicle speed sensor.



B: INSTALLATION S503231A11

NOTE:
- Discard vehicle speed sensor and after removal, replace with a new one.
- Ensure sensor mounting hole is clean and free of foreign matter.
- Align tip end of key with key groove on end of speedometer shaft during installation.

1) Hand tighten vehicle speed sensor.
2) Tighten vehicle speed sensor using suitable tool.

Tightening torque:
5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

3) Connect connector to vehicle speed sensor.
4) Install front, center exhaust pipes.
Without OBD
<Ref. to EX(w/oOBD)-10, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
With OBD
<Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Connect battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION S503231A10

Inspect the vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-94, DTC 33 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> and <Ref. to EN-208, DTC P0500 - VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MALFUNCTION -, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

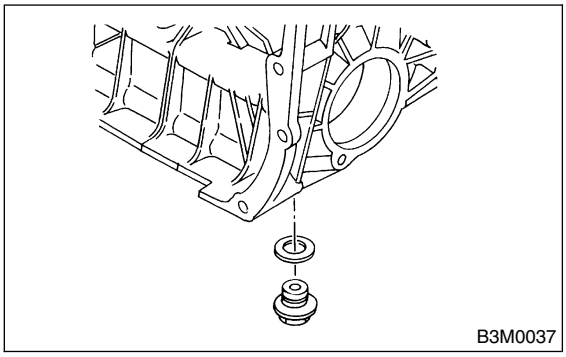
8. Preparation for Overhaul S503091

A: PROCEDURE S503091E45

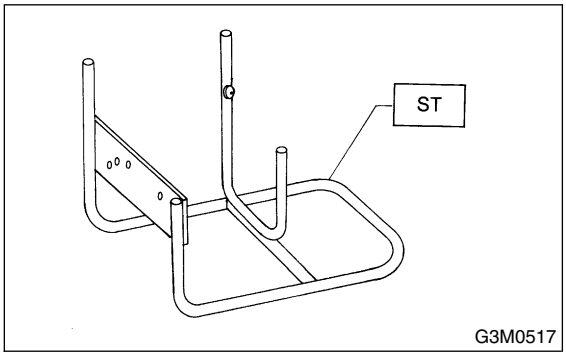
1) Clean oil, grease, dirt and dust from transmission.
2) Remove drain plug to drain oil. After draining, retighten it as before.

NOTE:
Replace gasket with a new one.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)



3) Attach transmission to ST.
ST 499937100 TRANSMISSION STAND SET

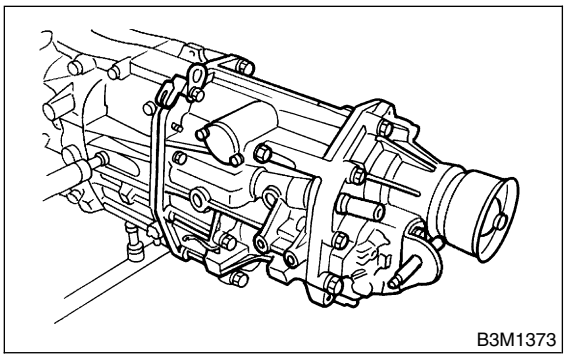


4) Rotating parts should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
5) All disassembled parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions and directions.
6) Gaskets, lock washers and lock nut must be replaced with new ones.
7) Liquid gasket should be used where specified to prevent leakage.

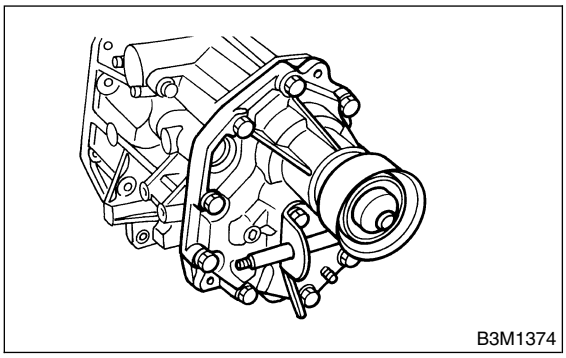
9. Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly S503561

A: REMOVAL S503561A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly.

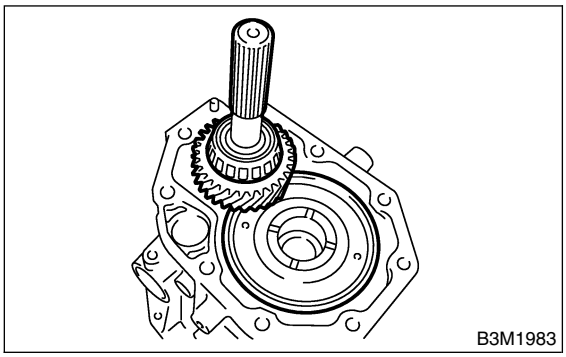

B3M1373

4) Remove shifter arm.
5) Remove extension case assembly.

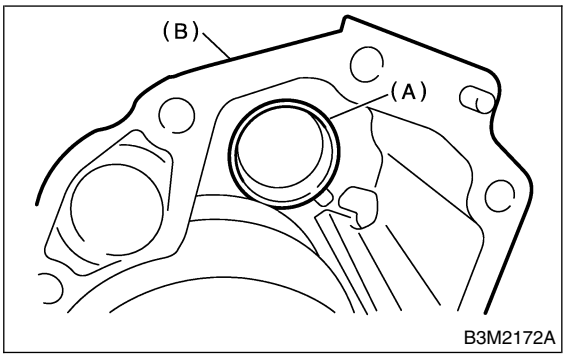

B3M1374

B: INSTALLATION S503561A11

1) Install center differential and transfer driven gear into transfer case.


B3M1983

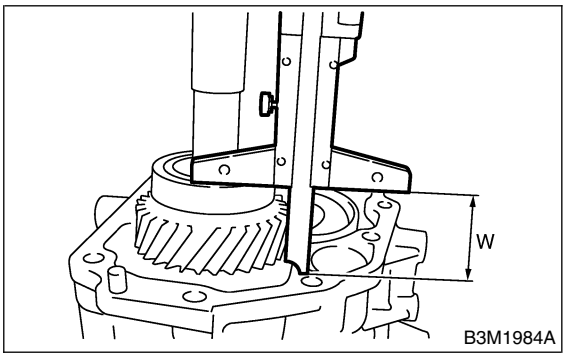
2) Remove bearing cone from the extension case assembly, and install to taper roller bearing of the transfer driven gear.



B3M2172A

(A) Bearing cone (Extension case)
(B) Extension case

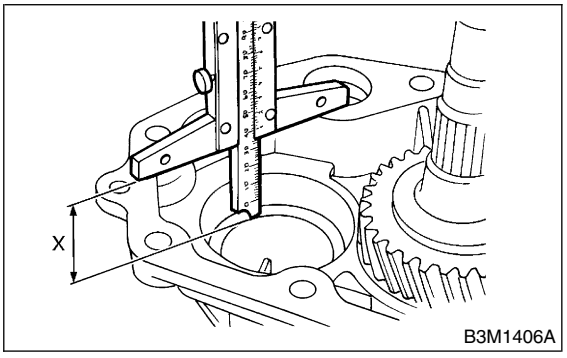
3) While pressing the bearing cone horizontally, turn the driven shaft ten rotations.
4) Measure height “W” between transfer case and taper roller bearing on the transfer driven gear.



B3M1984A

5) Measure depth “X”.

NOTE:
Measure with bearing cone and thrust washer removed.



B3M1406A

6) Calculate space “t” using the following equation: t = X – W + 0.2 to 0.3 mm (0.008 to 0.012 in)

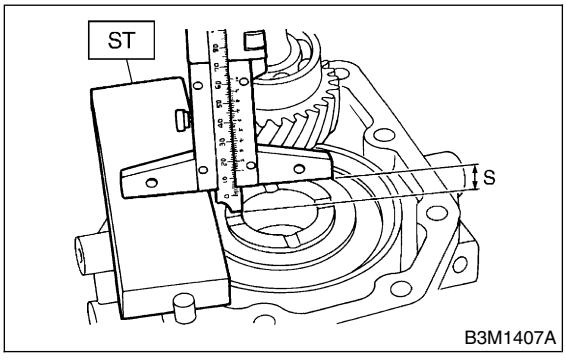
7) Select nearest washer in the following table:

Standard clearance between thrust washer and taper roller bearing:
0.2 — 0.3 mm T (0.008 — 0.012 in T)

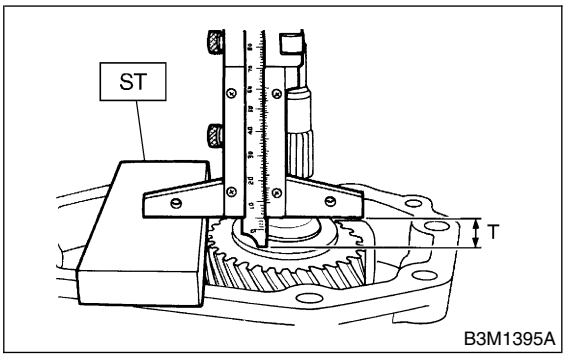
NOTE:
T: Tight

Thrust washer (50 × 61 × t)	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803050060	0.50 (0.0197)
803050061	0.55 (0.0217)
803050062	0.60 (0.0236)
803050063	0.65 (0.0256)
803050064	0.70 (0.0276)
803050065	0.75 (0.0295)
803050066	0.80 (0.0315)
803050067	0.85 (0.0335)
803050068	0.90 (0.0354)
803050069	0.95 (0.0374)
803050070	1.00 (0.0394)
803050071	1.05 (0.0413)
803050072	1.10 (0.0433)
803050073	1.15 (0.0453)
803050074	1.20 (0.0472)
803050075	1.25 (0.0492)
803050076	1.30 (0.0512)
803050077	1.35 (0.0531)
803050078	1.40 (0.0551)
803050079	1.45 (0.0571)

8) Fit thrust washers on transfer drive shaft.
9) Install bearing cone into extension case.
10) Measure depth “S” between transfer case and center differential.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



11) Measure depth “T” between extension case and transfer drive gear.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



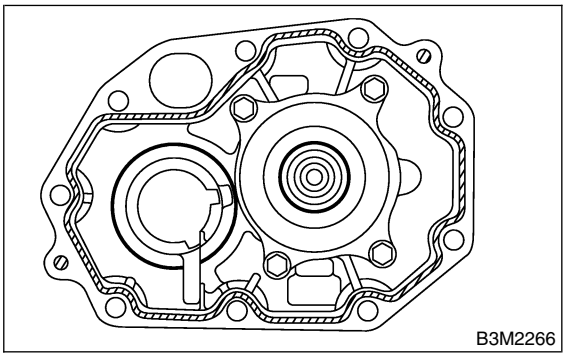
12) Calculate space “U” using the following equation: U = S + T – 30 mm (1.18 in) [Thickness of ST]
13) Select suitable washer in the following table:

Standard clearance:
0.15 — 0.35 mm (0.0059 — 0.0138 in)

Thrust washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803036050	0.9 (0.035)
803036054	1.0 (0.039)
803036051	1.1 (0.043)
803036055	1.2 (0.047)
803036052	1.3 (0.051)
803036056	1.4 (0.055)
803036053	1.5 (0.059)
803036057	1.6 (0.063)
803036058	1.7 (0.067)

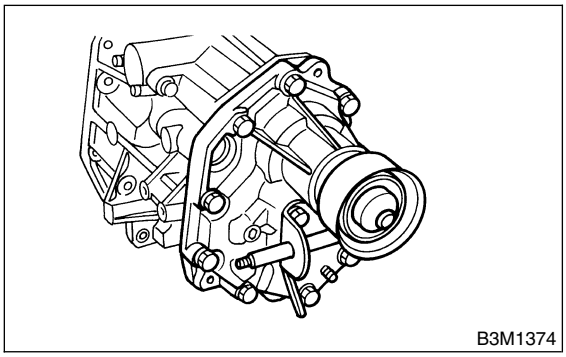
14) Fit thrust washer on center differential.
15) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the transfer case mating surface.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215

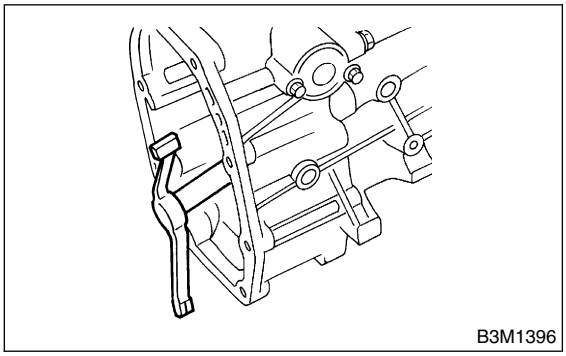


16) Install extension assembly into transfer case.

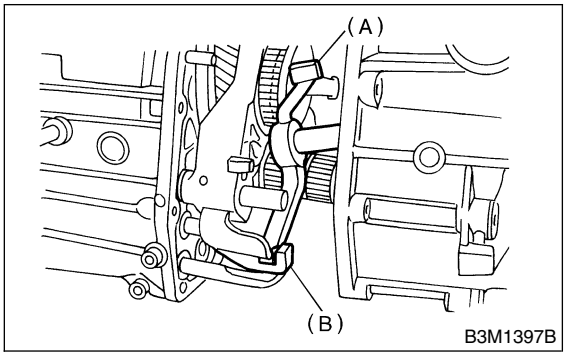
Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.7 ft-lb)


B3M1374

17) Install shifter arm to transfer case.


B3M1396

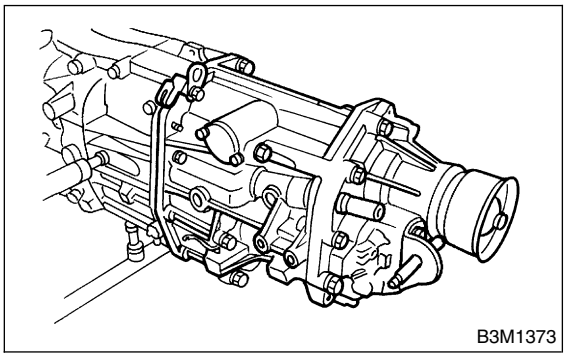
18) Hang the shifter arm on the 3rd-4th fork rod.



B3M1397B

19) Install transfer case with extension case assembly to transmission case.

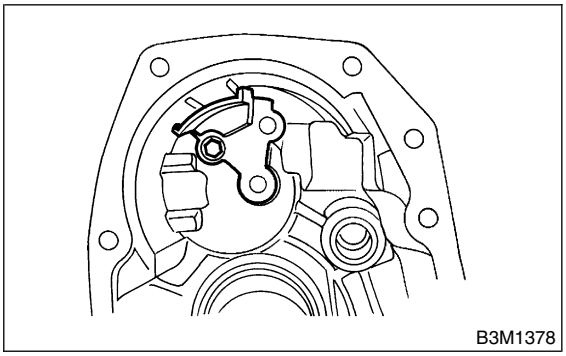
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)


B3M1373

C: DISASSEMBLY S503561A06

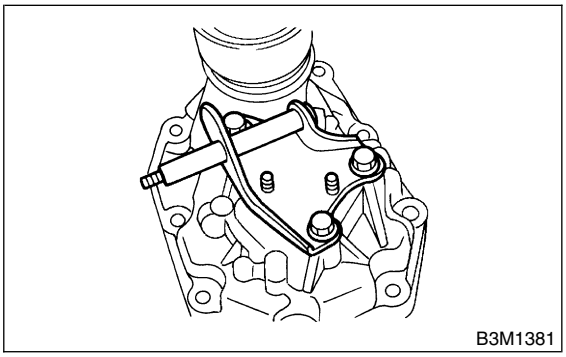
1. TRANSFER CASE S503561A0601

1) Remove reverse check assembly. <Ref. to MT-53, REMOVAL, Reverse Check Sleeve.>
2) Remove oil guide.


B3M1378

2. EXTENSION CASE S503561A0602

1) Remove transfer drive gear assembly. <Ref. to MT-48, REMOVAL, Transfer Drive Gear.>
2) Remove shift bracket.


B3M1381

3) Remove oil seal from extension case. <Ref. to MT-39, Oil Seal.>

D: ASSEMBLY S503561A02

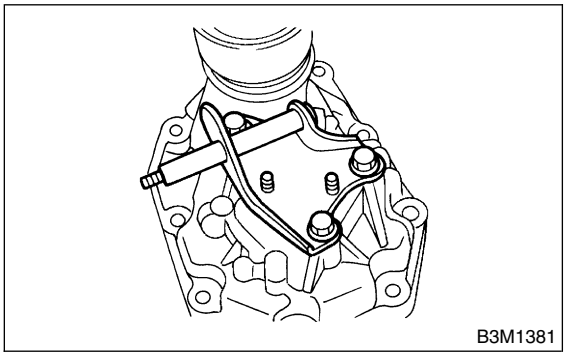
1. EXTENSION CASE S503561A0201

1) Using ST, install oil seal to extension case. <Ref. to MT-39, Oil Seal.>

NOTE:
Use new oil seal.

2) Install shift bracket to extension case.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

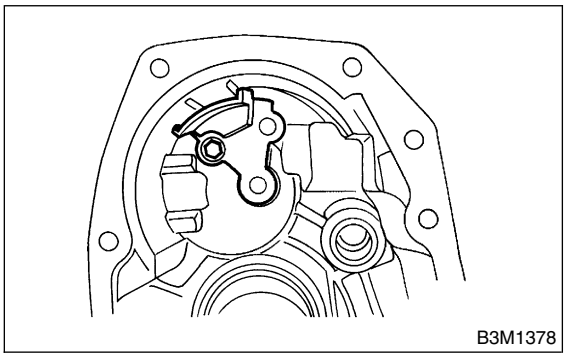


3) Install transfer drive gear to extension case. <Ref. to MT-48, INSTALLATION, Transfer Drive Gear.>

2. TRANSFER CASE S503561A0202

1) Install oil guide to transfer case.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

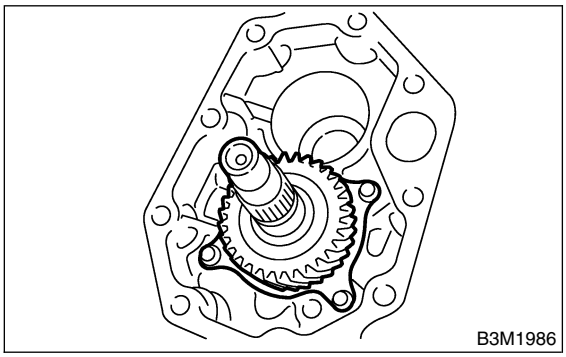


2) Install reverse check sleeve assembly to transfer case. <Ref. to MT-53, INSTALLATION, Reverse Check Sleeve.>

10. Transfer Drive Gear S503229

A: REMOVAL S503229A18

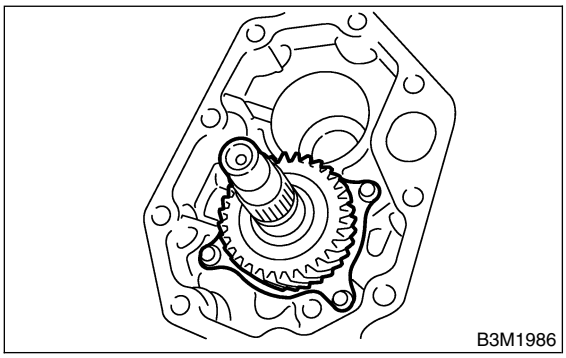
1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove extension case assembly.
5) Remove transfer driven gear.
6) Remove transfer drive gear.



B: INSTALLATION S503229A11

1) Install transfer drive gear.

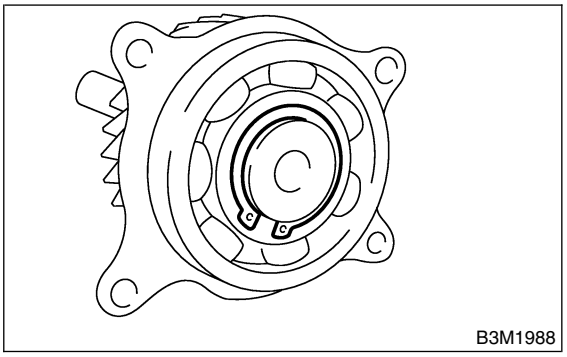
Tightening torque:
26 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 20 ft-lb)



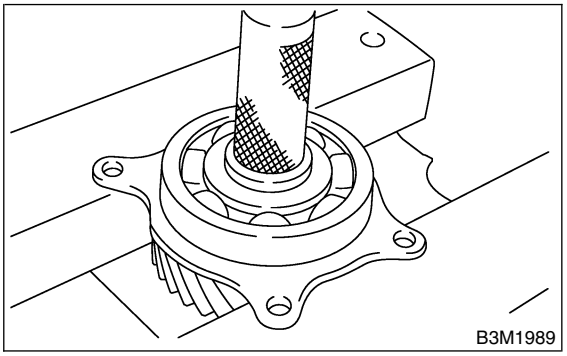
2) Install transfer driven gear.
3) Install the extension case assembly.
4) Install transfer case and extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
5) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-41, INSTALLATION, Switches and Harness.>
6) Install the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503229A06

1) Remove snap ring.



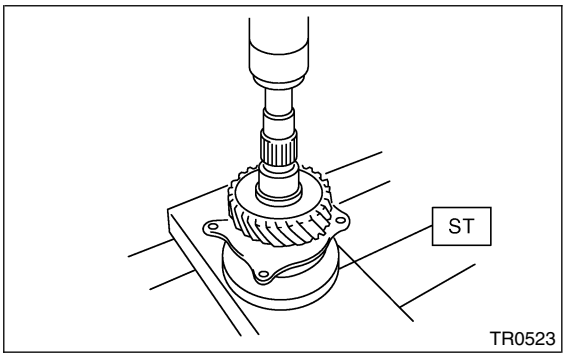
2) Remove ball bearing.



D: ASSEMBLY S503229A02

1) Set ST to inner race of bearing and install to drive shaft.
ST 39817700 INSTALLER

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton)



2) Install snap ring on transfer drive shaft.
3) Inspect clearance between snap ring and inner race of ball bearing. <Ref. to MT-49, INSPECTION, Transfer Drive Gear.>

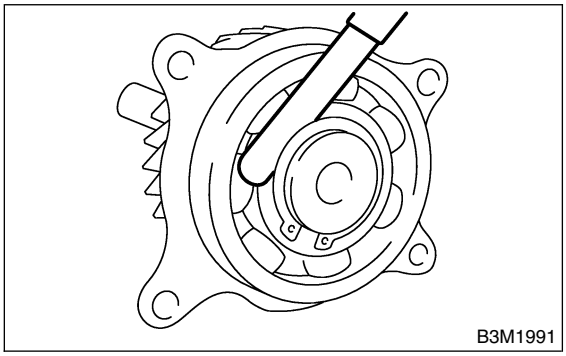
E: INSPECTION S503229A10

1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Broken or rusty bearings
- Worn or damaged
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.

2) Drive gear
Replace drive gear in the following cases:
- If their tooth surfaces and shaft are excessively broken or damaged.

3) Measure clearance between snap ring and inner race of ball bearing with a thickness gauge.

Clearance:
0.01 — 0.15 mm (0.0004 — 0.0059 in)



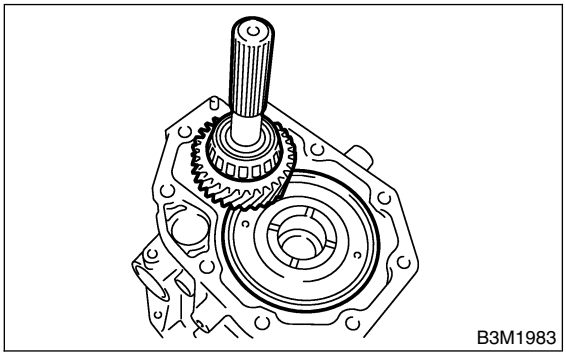
If the measurement is not within the specification, select suitable snap ring.

Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805030041	1.53 (0.0602)
805030042	1.65 (0.0650)
805030043	1.77 (0.697)

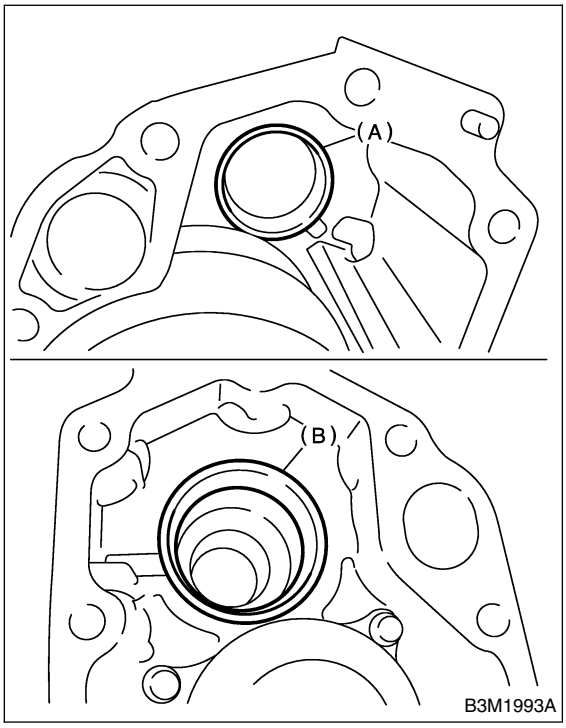
11. Transfer Driven Gear S503223

A: REMOVAL S503223A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove extension case assembly.
5) Remove transfer driven gear.



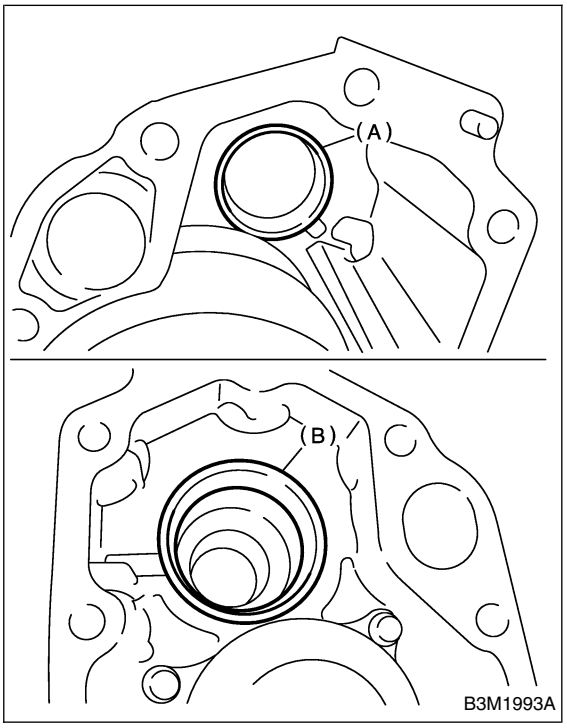
6) Remove bearing cup from extension case and transfer case.



(A) Bearing cup (transfer case)
(B) Bearing cup (extension case)

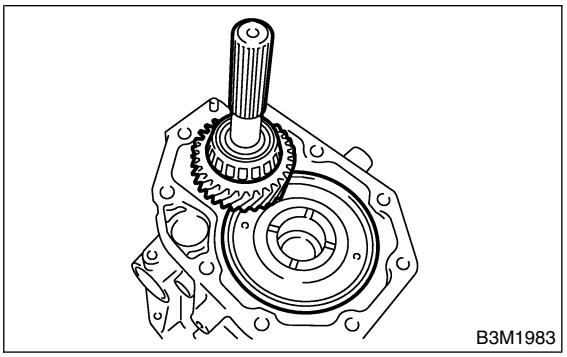
B: INSTALLATION S503223A11

1) Install bearing cup to extension case and transfer case.



(A) Bearing cup (transfer case)
(B) Bearing cup (extension case)

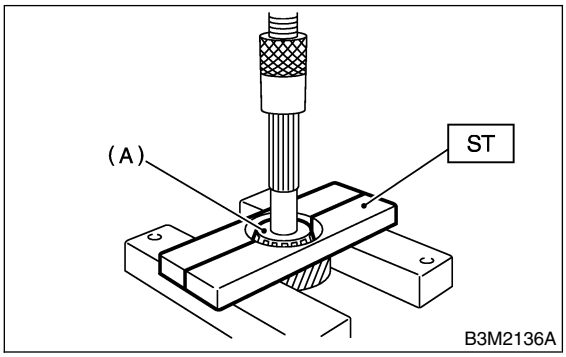
2) Install transfer driven gear.



3) Install transfer case and extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-41, INSTALLATION, Switches and Harness.>
5) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

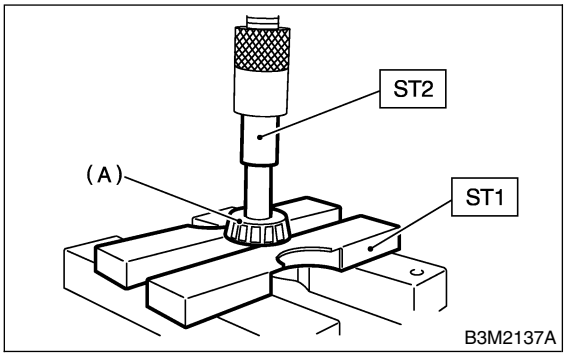
C: DISASSEMBLY S503223A06

1) Using ST, remove roller bearing (extension case side).
ST 498077000 REMOVER



(A) Roller bearing

2) Using ST1 and ST2, remove roller bearing (transfer case side).
ST1 498077000 REMOVER
ST2 899864100 REMOVER

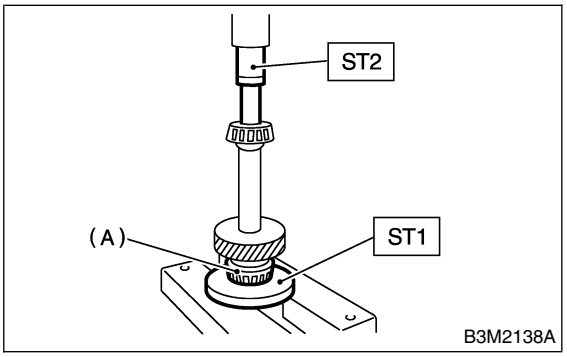


(A) Roller bearing

D: ASSEMBLY S503223A02

1) Using ST, install roller bearing (extension case side).
ST1 398177700 INSTALLER
ST2 899864100 REMOVER

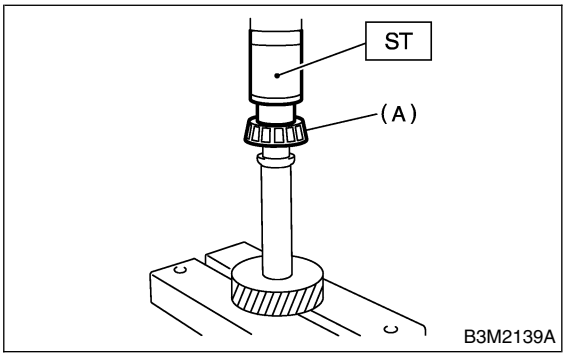
CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton)



(A) Roller bearing

2) Using ST, install roller bearing (transfer case side).
ST 499757002 INSTALLER

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton)



(A) Roller bearing

E: INSPECTION S503223A10

1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Broken or rusty bearings
- Worn or damaged
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.

2) Driven gear
Replace drive gear in the following cases:
- If their tooth surfaces and shaft are excessively broken or damaged.

12. Center Differential S503158

A: REMOVAL S503158A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove the extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove the transfer driven gear. <Ref. to MT-50, REMOVAL, Transfer Driven Gear.>
5) Remove the center differential.

B: INSTALLATION S503158A11

1) Install the center differential into transfer case.
2) Install the transfer driven gear. <Ref. to MT-50, INSTALLATION, Transfer Driven Gear.>
3) Install the extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Install the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
5) Install the back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
6) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

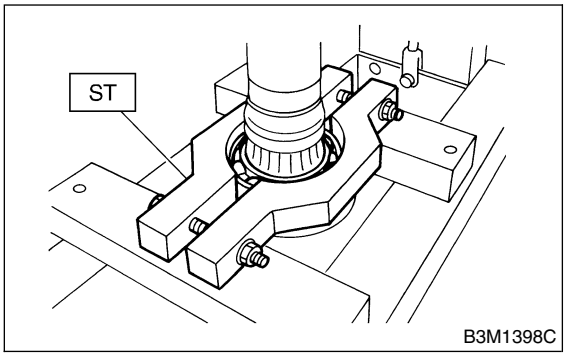
C: DISASSEMBLY S503158A06

NOTE:
Do not disassemble center differential because it is a non-disassemble part.

Remove ball bearing using ST.

NOTE:
Do not reuse ball bearing.

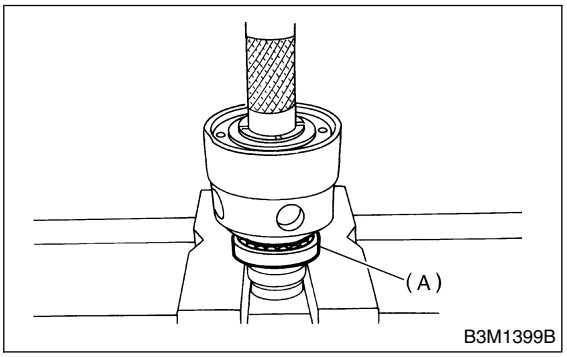
ST 498077300 CENTER DIFFERENTIAL BEARING REMOVER



D: ASSEMBLY S503158A02

Install ball bearing to center differential assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).



(A) Ball bearing

E: INSPECTION S503158A10

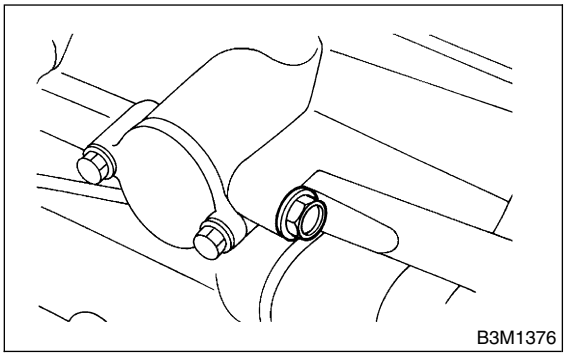
1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Broken or rusty bearings
- Worn or damaged
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.
- Bearings having other defects

2) Center differential
Replace center differential assembly in the following case:
- Worn or damaged

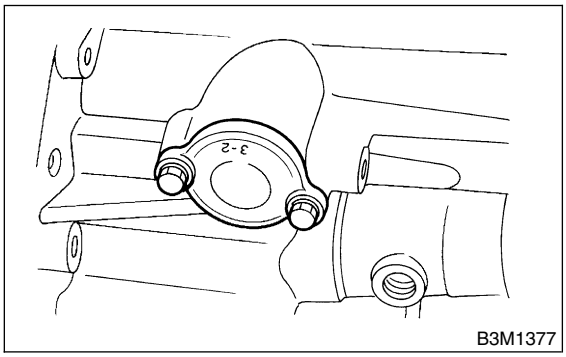
13. Reverse Check Sleeve S503267

A: REMOVAL S503267A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove shifter arm.
4) Remove plug, spring washer and reverse check ball.


B3M1376

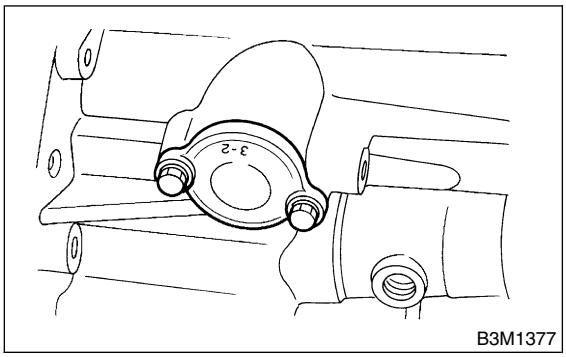
5) Remove the reverse check sleeve.


B3M1377

B: INSTALLATION S503267A11

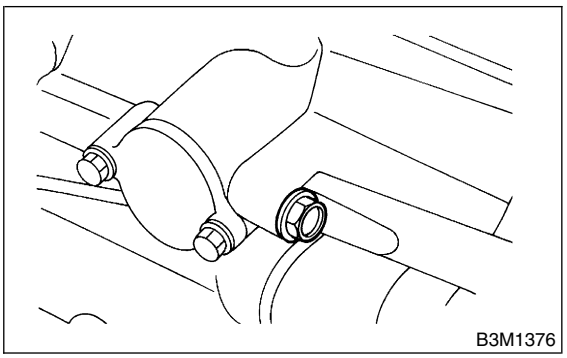
1) Install the reverse check sleeve.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.65 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)


B3M1377

2) Install ball, spring, washer and plug to transfer case.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)

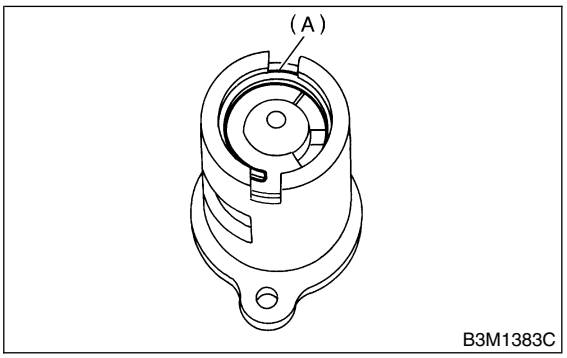

B3M1376

3) Install the shifter arm to transfer case assembly.
4) Install the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
5) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503267A06

1) Cover the reverse check sleeve with a rag, and remove snap ring using a screwdriver.

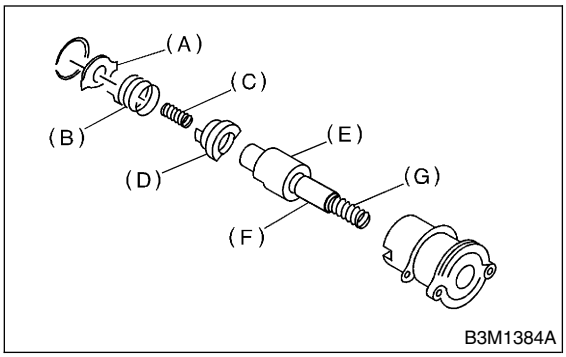
NOTE:
Replace snap ring with a new one if deformed or weakened.



B3M1383C

(A) Snap ring

2) Remove reverse check plate, reverse check spring, reverse check cam, return spring (5th-Rev), reverse accent shaft, return spring cap and return spring (1st-2nd).



(A) Reverse check plate
(B) Reverse check spring
(C) Return spring (5th-Rev)
(D) Reverse check cam
(E) Reverse accent shaft
(F) Return spring cap
(G) Return spring (1st-2nd)

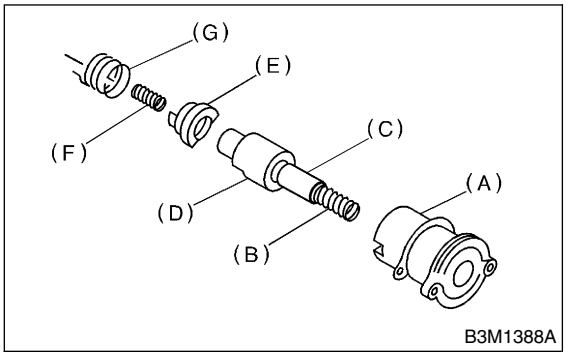
3) Remove O-ring.

NOTE:
● Reverse check sleeve assembly uses an O-ring which should not be scratched.
● Be careful not to break adjustment shim placed between reverse check sleeve assembly and case.

D: ASSEMBLY S503267A02

1) Install return spring (1st-2nd), return spring cap, reverse accent shaft, check cam, return spring and check spring onto reverse check sleeve.

NOTE:
Be sure the bent section of reverse check spring is positioned in the groove in check cam.

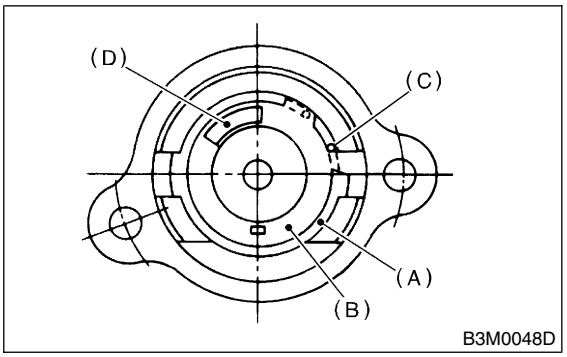


(A) Reverse check sleeve
(B) Return spring (1st-2nd)
(C) Return spring cap
(D) Reverse accent shaft
(E) Return spring (5th-Rev)
(F) Reverse check cam
(G) Reverse check spring

2) Hook the bent section of reverse check spring over reverse check plate.
3) Rotate cam so that the protrusion of reverse check cam is at the opening in plate.
4) With cam held in that position, install plate onto reverse check sleeve and hold with snap ring.
5) Position O-ring in groove in sleeve.

E: INSPECTION S503267A10

● Make sure the cutout section of reverse accent shaft is aligned with the opening in reverse check sleeve.
● Spin cam by hand for smooth rotation.
● Move cam and shaft all the way toward plate and release.
If cam does not return properly, replace reverse check spring; if shaft does not, check for scratches on the inner surface of sleeve. If sleeve is in good order, replace spring.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Reverse check plate
(C) Check spring
(D) Check cam

● Select a suitable reverse accent shaft and reverse check plate. <Ref. to MT-55, ADJUSTMENT, Reverse Check Sleeve.>

F: ADJUSTMENT S503267A01

1. NEUTRAL POSITION ADJUSTMENT

BB30109201

1) Shift gear into 3rd gear position.
2) Shifter arm turns lightly toward the 1st/2nd gear side but heavily toward the reverse gear side because of the function of the return spring, until arm contacts the stopper.
3) Make adjustment so that the heavy stroke (reverse side) is a little more than the light stroke (1st/2nd side).
4) To adjust, remove bolts holding reverse check sleeve assembly to the case, move sleeve assembly outward, and place adjustment shim (0 to 1 ea.) between sleeve assembly and case to adjust the clearance.

NOTE:
Be careful not to break O-ring when placing shim(s).

NOTE:
● When shim is removed, the neutral position will move closer to reverse; when shim is added, the neutral position will move closer to 1st gear.
● If shims alone cannot adjust the clearance, replace reverse accent shaft and re-adjust.

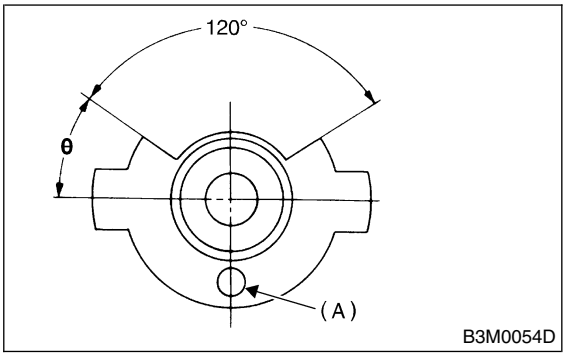
Adjustment shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
32190AA000	0.15 (0.0059)
32190AA010	0.30 (0.0118)

Reverse accent shaft		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32188AA090	3	Neutral position is closer to 1st gear.
32188AA100	0	Standard
32188AA110	1	Neutral position is closer to reverse gear.

2. REVERSE CHECK PLATE ADJUSTMENT S503267A0102

1) Shift shifter arm to “5th” and then to reverse to see if reverse check mechanism operates properly.
2) Also check to see if arm returns to neutral when released from the reverse position. If arm does not return properly, replace reverse check plate.

Reverse check plate			
Part No.	(A): No.	Angle θ	Remarks
32189AA000	0	28°	Arm stops closer to 5th gear.
32189AA010	1	31°	Arm stops closer to 5th gear.
32189AA020	2	34°	Arm stops in the center.
32189AA030	3	37°	Arm stops closer to reverse gear.
32189AA040	4	40°	Arm stops closer to reverse gear.

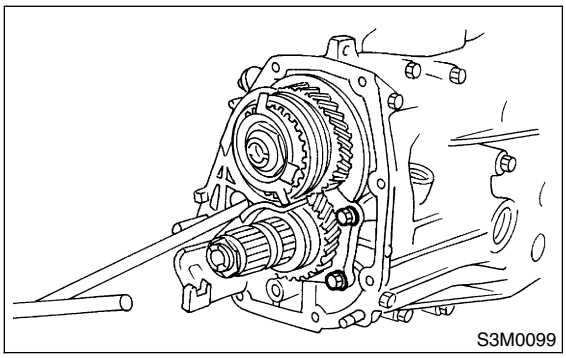


14. Transmission Case S503266

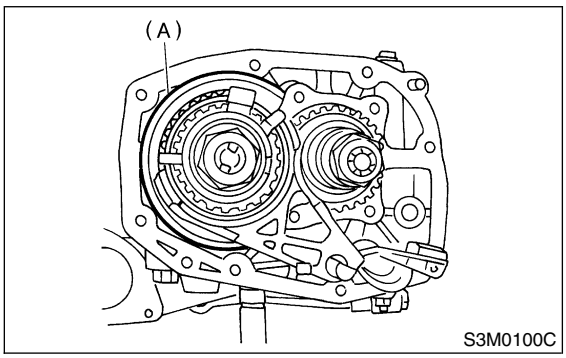
A: REMOVAL S503266A18

1. SINGLE-RANGE S503266A1801

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove clutch release lever. <Ref. to CL-19, REMOVAL, Release Bearing and Lever.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove bearing mounting bolts.


S3M0099

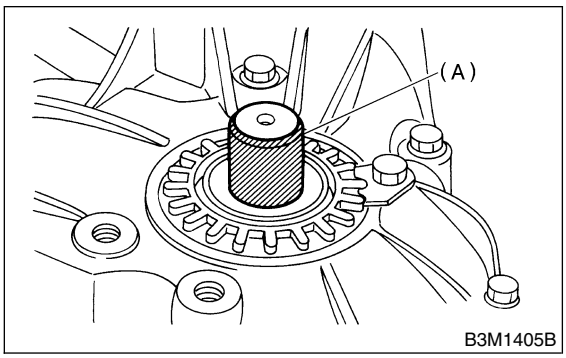
5) Remove main shaft rear plate.



S3M0100C

(A) Main shaft rear plate

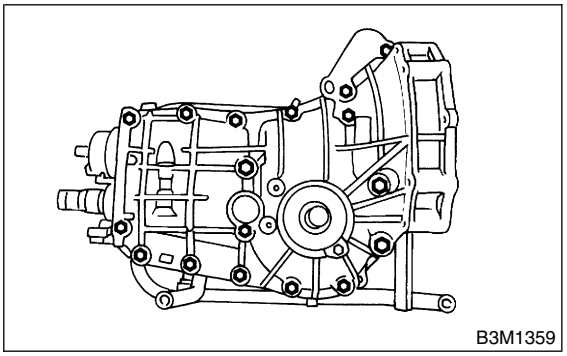
6) Put vinyl tape around splines of right and left axle drive shafts to prevent damage to oil seal.



B3M1405B

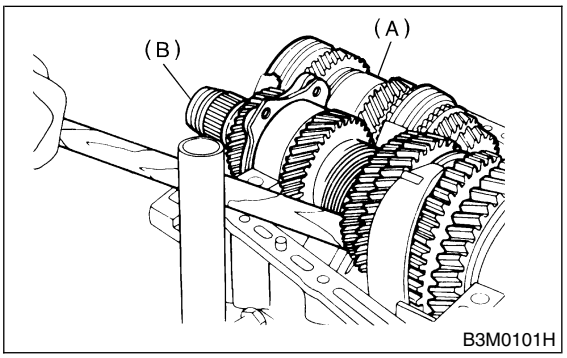
(A) Vinyl tape

7) Separate transmission case into right and left cases by loosening coupling bolts and nuts.


B3M1359

8) Remove drive pinion shaft assembly from left side transmission case.

NOTE:
Use a hammer handle, etc. to remove if too tight.

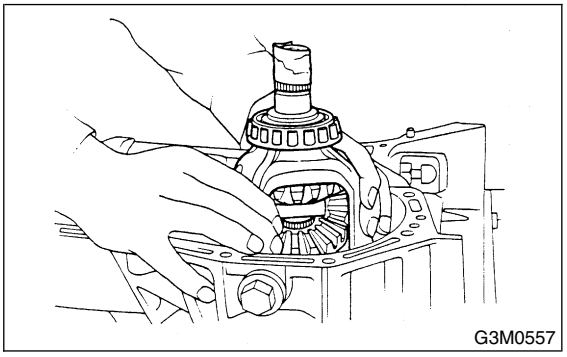


B3M0101H

(A) Main shaft assembly
(B) Drive pinion shaft assembly

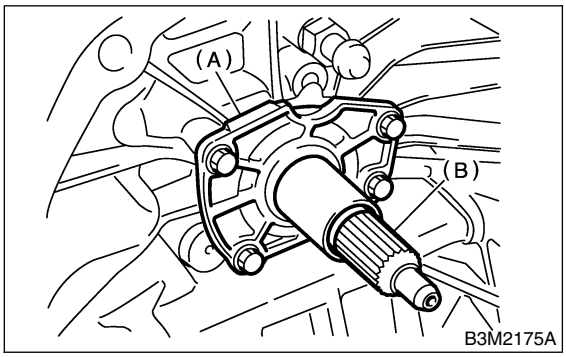
9) Remove main shaft assembly.
10) Remove differential assembly.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to confuse right and left roller bearing outer races.
- Be careful not to damage retainer oil seal.


G3M0557

2. DUAL-RANGE S503266A1802

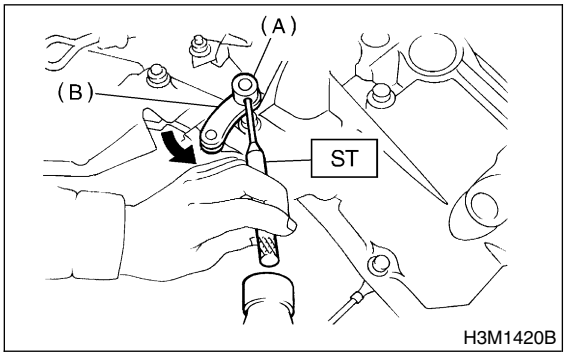
1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove clutch release lever. <Ref. to CL-19, REMOVAL, Release Bearing and Lever.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove the input shaft holder.



(A) Input shaft holder
(B) Input shaft

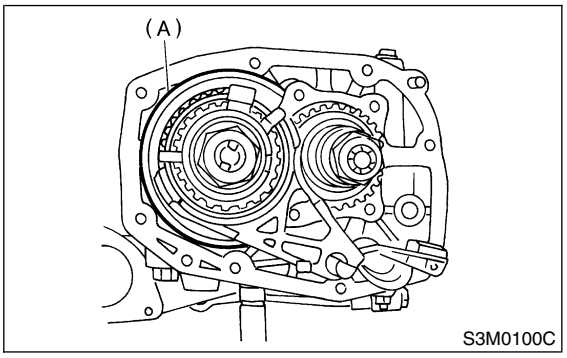
5) Remove the high-low switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
6) Using ST, drive out straight pin, and remove high-low shifter lever.
ST 398791700 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER 2

NOTE:
When driving out straight pin, remove it in the direction that it does not butt against transmission case.



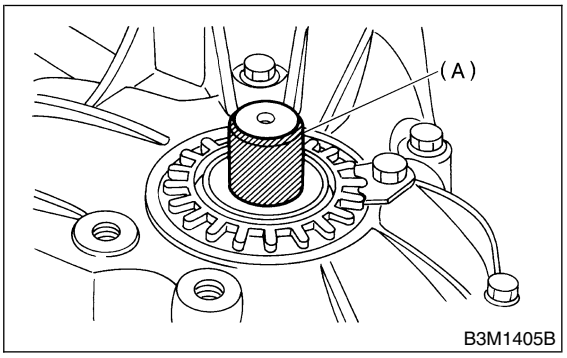
(A) Straight pin
(B) High-low shifter lever

7) Remove main shaft rear plate.



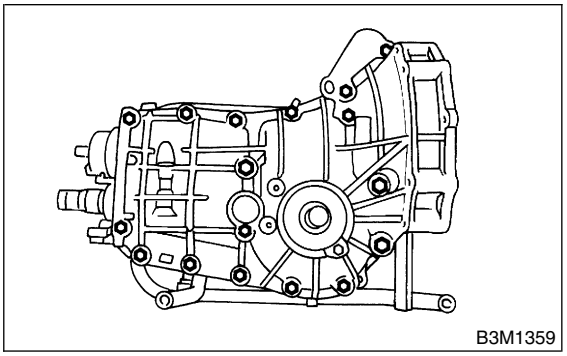
(A) Main shaft rear plate

8) Put vinyl tape around splines of right and left axle drive shafts to prevent damage to oil seals.



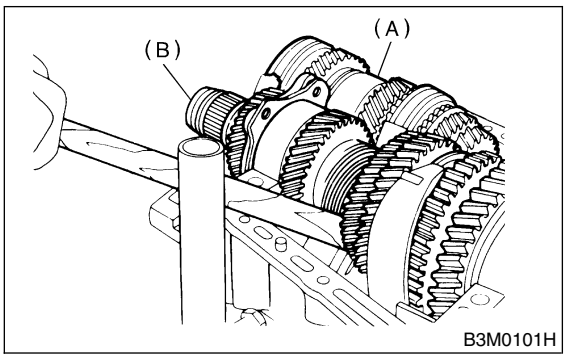
(A) Vinyl tape

9) Separate transmission case into right and left cases by loosening seventeen coupling bolts and nuts.



10) Remove drive pinion shaft assembly from left side transmission case.

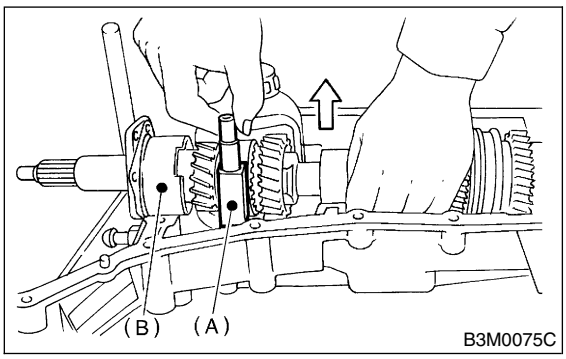
NOTE:
Use a hammer handle, etc. to remove if too tight.



(A) Main shaft assembly
(B) Drive pinion shaft assembly

11) Removing high-low shifter fork
Raise main shaft assembly slightly, and remove high-low shifter fork together with high-low shifter shaft and washer.

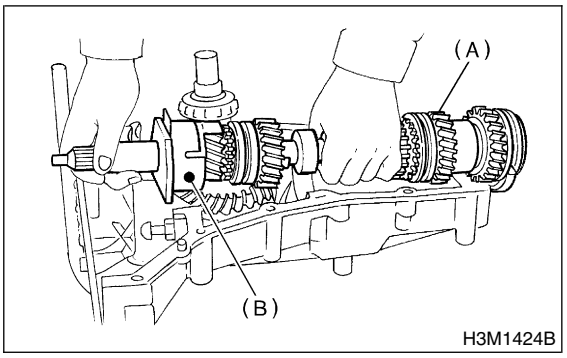
NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the two high-low shifter pieces.



(A) High-low shifter fork
(B) Input shaft ASSY

12) Remove main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.

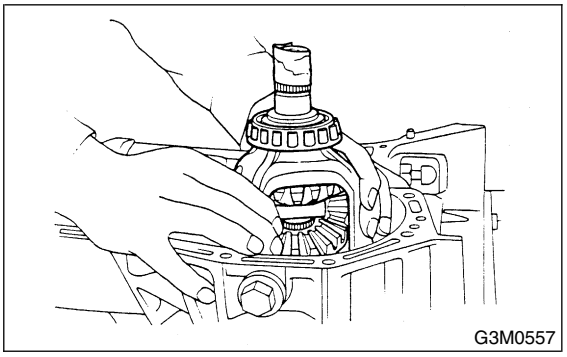
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop input shaft and main shaft as they are separable.



(A) Main shaft ASSY
(B) Input shaft ASSY

13) Remove differential assembly.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to confuse right and left roller bearing outer races.
- Be careful not to damage retainer oil seal.



B: INSTALLATION S503266A11

1. SINGLE-RANGE S503266A1101

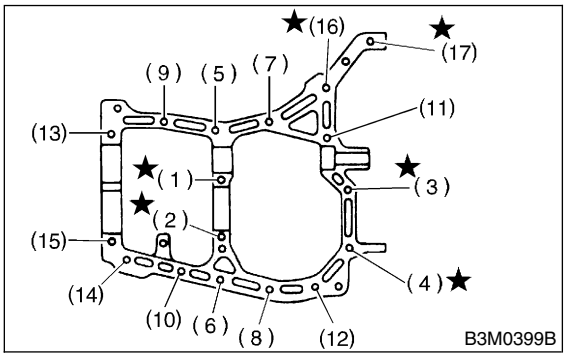
1) Wipe off grease, oil and dust on the mating surfaces of transmission cases with white gasoline.
2) Install the front differential assembly.
3) Install the main shaft assembly.
Install needle bearing knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
4) Install the drive pinion shaft assembly.
Install roller bearing knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
5) Apply liquid gasket, and then put case right side and left side together.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent

6) Tighten 17 bolts with bracket, clip, etc. as shown in the figure.

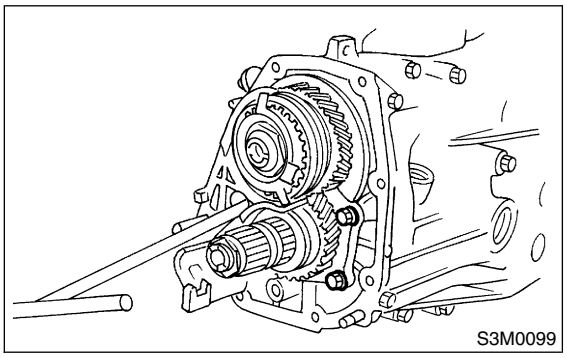
NOTE:
- Insert bolts from the bottom and tighten nuts at the top.
- Put cases together so that drive pinion shim and input shaft holder shim are not caught up in between.
- Confirm that speedometer gear is meshed.

Tightening torque:
8 mm bolt
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
★ 10 mm bolt
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



7) Tighten ball bearing attachment bolts.

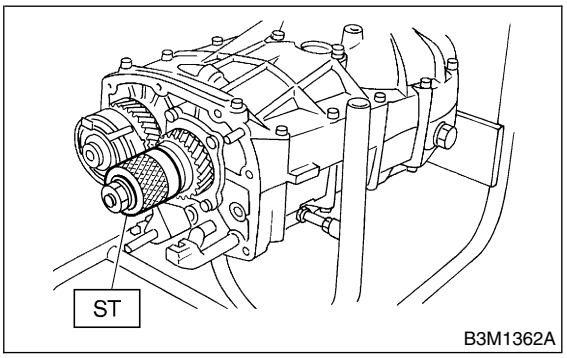
Tightening torque:
29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



8) Backlash adjustment of hypoid gear and preload adjustment of roller bearing

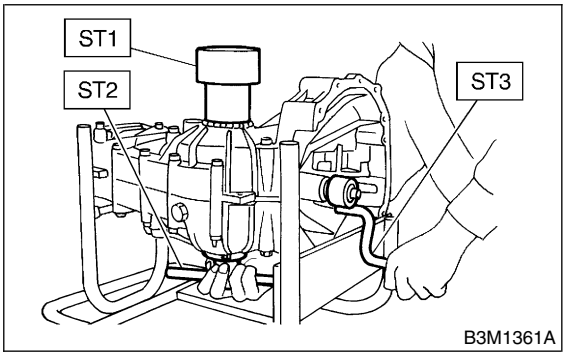
NOTE:
Support drive pinion assembly with ST.

ST 498427100 STOPPER



9) Place the transmission with case left side facing downward and put ST1 on bearing cup.
10) Screw retainer assembly into left case from the bottom with ST2. Fit ST3 on the transmission main shaft. Shift gear into 4th or 5th and turn the shaft several times. Screw in the retainer while turning ST3 until a slight resistance is felt on ST2. This is the contact point of hypoid gear and drive pinion shaft. Repeat the above sequence several times to ensure the contact point.

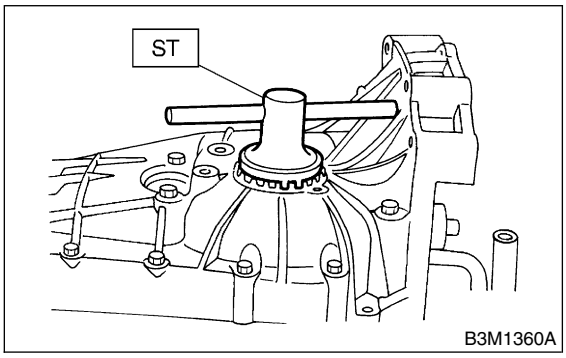
ST1 399780104 WEIGHT
ST2 499787000 WRENCH ASSY
ST3 499927100 HANDLE



11) Remove weight and screw in retainer without O-ring on the upper side and stop at the point where slight resistance is felt.

NOTE:
At this point, the backlash between the hypoid gear and drive pinion shaft is zero.

ST 499787000 WRENCH ASSY



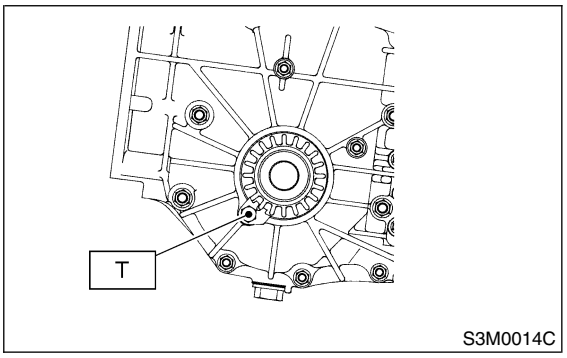
12) Fit lock plate. Loosen the retainer on the lower side by 1-1/2 notches of lock plate and turn in the retainer on the upper side by the same amount in order to obtain the backlash.

NOTE:
The notch on the lock plate moves by 1/2 notch if the plate is turned upside down.

13) Turn in the retainer on the upper side additionally by 1 notch in order to apply preload on taper roller bearing.
14) Tighten temporarily both the upper and lower lock plates and mark both holder and lock plate for later readjustment.
15) Turn transmission main shaft several times while tapping around retainer lightly with plastic hammer.
16) Inspect and adjust backlash and tooth contact of hypoid gear. <Ref. to MT-96, INSPECTION, Front Differential Assembly.>
17) After checking the tooth contact of hypoid gears, remove the lock plate. Then loosen retainer until the O-ring groove appears. Fit O-ring into the groove and tighten retainer into the position where retainer has been tightened in.
Tighten lock plate.

NOTE:
Carry out this job on both upper and lower retainers.

Tightening torque:
T: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



18) Selecting of main shaft rear plate <Ref. to MT-70, ADJUSTMENT, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
19) Install clutch release lever and bearing. <Ref. to CL-19, INSTALLATION, Release Bearing and Lever.>
20) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
21) Install the manual transmission assembly into the vehicle.<Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

2. DUAL-RANGE *S503266A1102*

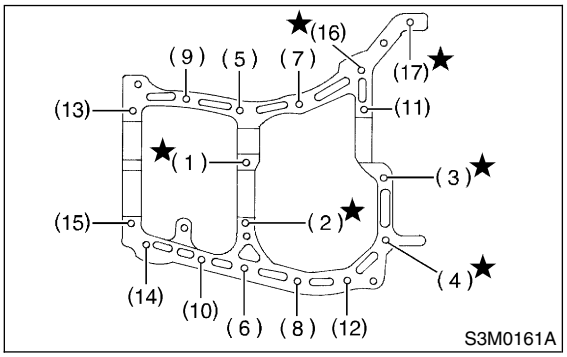
1) Wipe off grease, oil and dust on the mating surfaces of transmission cases with white gasoline.
2) Install the front differential assembly.
3) Install the main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.
Connect main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly, and install needle bearing knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
4) Install the drive pinion shaft assembly.
Install roller bearing knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
5) Apply liquid gasket, and then put case right side and left side together.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 or equivalent

6) Tighten 17 bolts with bracket, clip, etc. as shown in the figure.

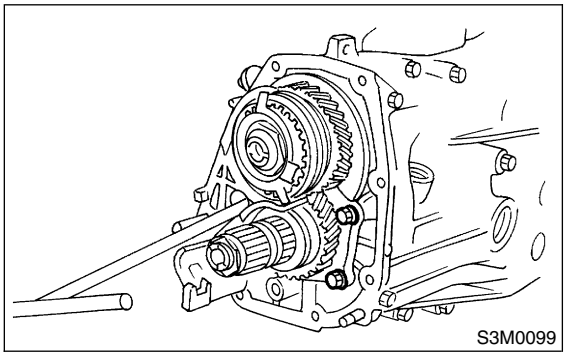
NOTE:
- Insert bolts from the bottom and tighten nuts at the top.
- Put cases together so that drive pinion shim and input shaft holder shim are not caught up in between.
- Confirm that speedometer gear is meshed.

Tightening torque:
8 mm bolt
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
★ 10 mm bolt
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)



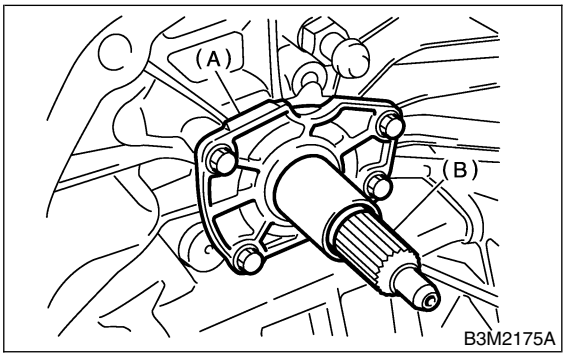
7) Tighten ball bearing attachment bolts.

Tightening torque:
29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



8) Tighten input shaft holder attaching bolts.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

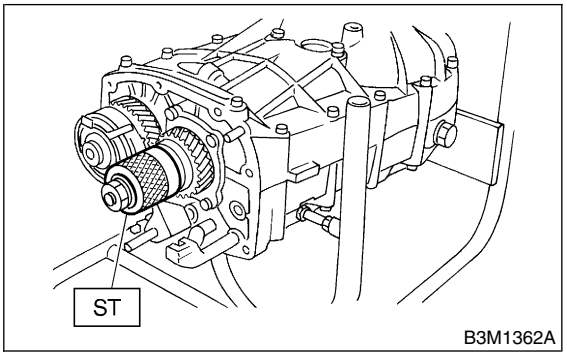


(A) Input shaft holder
(B) Input shaft

9) Backlash adjustment of hypoid gear and preload adjustment of roller bearing

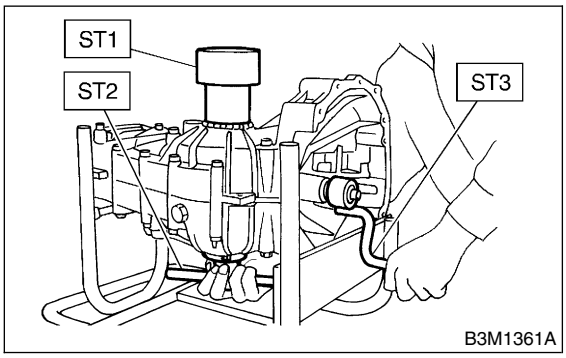
NOTE:
Support drive pinion assembly with ST.

ST 498427100 STOPPER



10) Place the transmission with case left side facing downward and put ST1 on bearing cup.

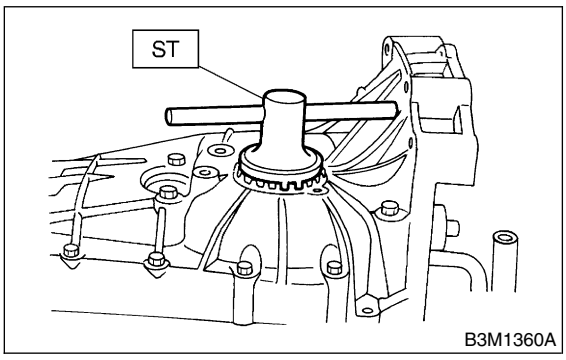
11) Screw retainer assembly into left case from the bottom with ST2. Fit ST3 on the transmission main shaft. Shift gear into 4th or 5th and turn the shaft several times. Screw in the retainer while turning ST3 until a slight resistance is felt on ST2. This is the contact point of hypoid gear and drive pinion shaft. Repeat the above sequence several times to ensure the contact point.
ST1 399780104 WEIGHT
ST2 499787000 WRENCH ASSY
ST3 499927100 HANDLE



12) Remove weight and screw in retainer without O-ring on the upper side and stop at the point where slight resistance is felt.

NOTE:
At this point, the backlash between the hypoid gear and drive pinion shaft is zero.

ST 499787000 WRENCH ASSY



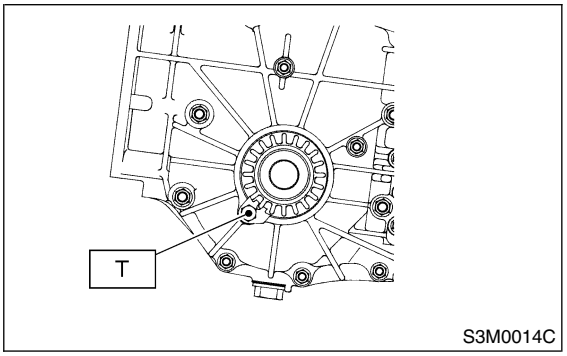
13) Fit lock plate. Loosen the retainer on the lower side by 1-1/2 notches of lock plate and turn in the retainer on the upper side by the same amount in order to obtain the backlash.

NOTE:
The notch on the lock plate moves by 1/2 notch if the plate is turned upside down.

14) Turn in the retainer on the upper side additionally by 1 notch in order to apply preload on taper roller bearing.
15) Tighten temporarily both the upper and lower lock plates and mark both holder and lock plate for later readjustment.
16) Turn transmission main shaft several times while tapping around retainer lightly with plastic hammer.
17) Inspect and adjust backlash and tooth contact of hypoid gear. <Ref. to MT-96, INSPECTION, Front Differential Assembly.>
18) After checking the tooth contact of hypoid gears, remove the lock plate. Then loosen retainer until the O-ring groove appears. Fit O-ring into the groove and tighten retainer into the position where retainer has been tightened in.
Tighten lock plate.

NOTE:
Carry out this job on both upper and lower retainers.

Tightening torque:
T: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



19) Selection of main shaft rear plate <Ref. to MT-70, ADJUSTMENT, Main Shaft Assembly for Signal-Range.>
20) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
21) Install clutch release lever and bearing. <Ref. to CL-19, INSTALLATION, Release Bearing and Lever.>
22) Install the manual transmission assembly into the vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION *S503266A10*

Check the transmission case for cracks, damage, and oil leaks.

15. Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range S503713

A: REMOVAL S503713A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Removes drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Remove main shaft assembly.

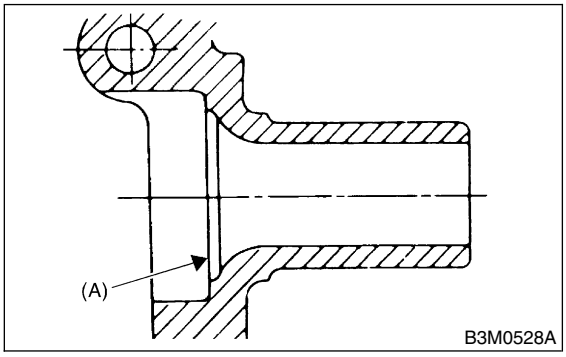
B: INSTALLATION S503713A11

1) Install the needle bearing and oil seal onto the front of transmission main shaft assembly.

NOTE:
- Wrap clutch splined section with vinyl tape to prevent damage to oil seal.
- Apply grease (Unilube #2 or equivalent) to the sealing lip of oil seal.
- Use a new one.

2) Install needle bearing outer race knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.

NOTE:
Align the end face of seal with surface (A) when installing oil seal.



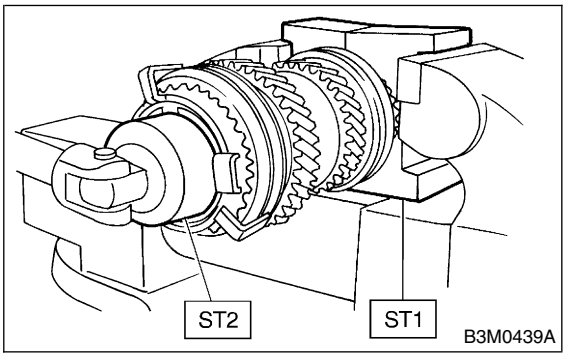
3) Install the drive pinion assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
4) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
5) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
6) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503713A06

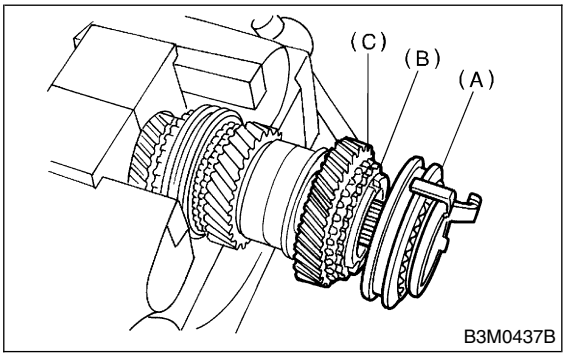
1) Put vinyl tape around main shaft splines to protect oil seal from damage. Then pull out oil seal and needle bearing by hand.
2) Remove lock nut from transmission main shaft assembly.

NOTE:
Remove caulking before taking off lock nut.

ST1 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER
ST2 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH (35)

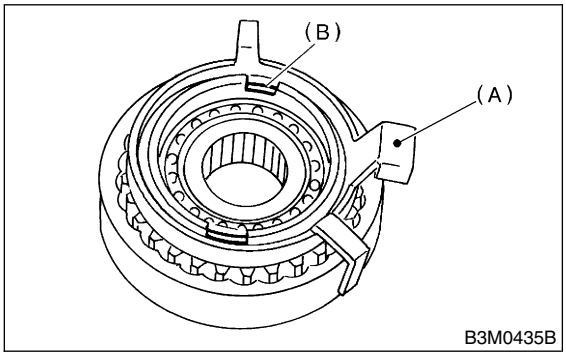


3) Remove 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly, baulk ring, 5th drive gear and needle bearing.



(A) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(B) Baulk ring
(C) 5th drive gear

4) Remove snap ring and synchro cone stopper from 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.

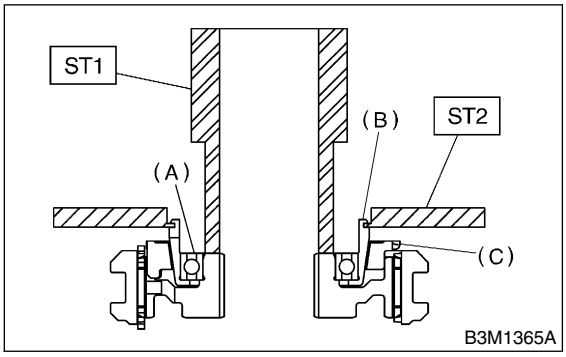


(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

5) Using ST1, ST2 and a press, remove ball bearing, synchro cone and baulk ring (Rev).

NOTE:
● Replace sleeve and hub with new ones. Do not attempt to disassemble because they must engage at a specified point. If they should be disassembled, mark engagement point on splines beforehand.
● Do not reuse ball bearing.

ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 498077400 SYNCHRO CONE REMOVER

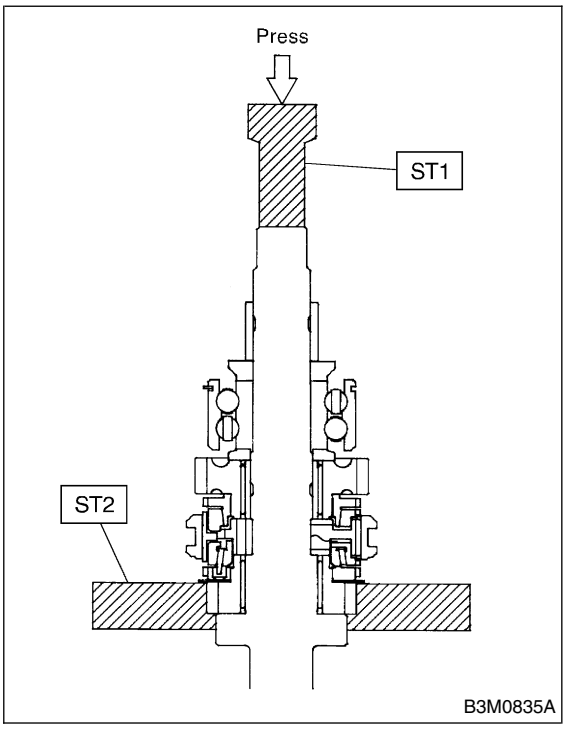


(A) Ball bearing
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Baulk ring

6) Using ST1 and ST2, remove the rest of parts.

NOTE:
Replace sleeve and hub with new ones. Do not attempt to disassemble because they must engage at a specified point. If they should be disassembled, marking engagement point on splines beforehand.

ST1 899864100 REMOVER
ST2 899714110 REMOVER

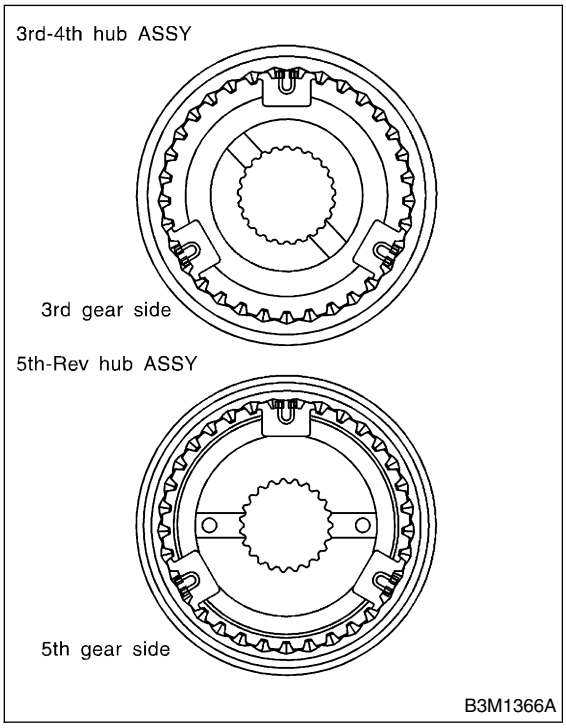


D: ASSEMBLY S503713A02

1. 2.0 L SOHC S503713A0207

1) Assemble when each sleeve and hub assembly are disassembled.

NOTE:
Position open ends of spring 120° apart.



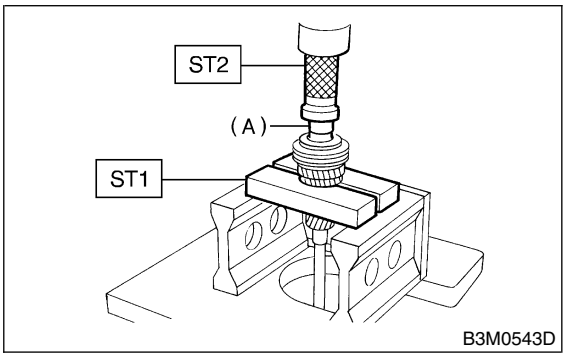
2) Install 3rd drive gear, baulk ring, sleeve and hub assembly for 3rd needle bearing on transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.

3) Install 4th needle bearing race onto transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

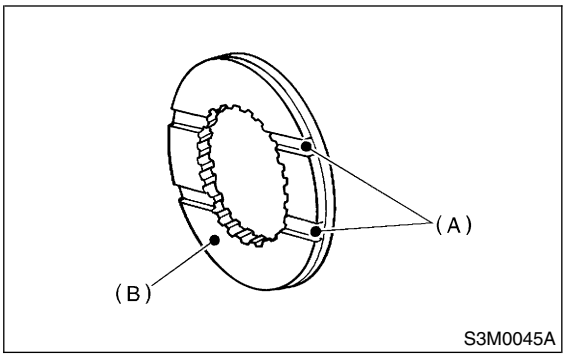
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



(A) 4th needle bearing race

4) Install baulk ring, needle bearing, 4th drive gear and 4th gear thrust washer to transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align baulk ring and gear & hub assembly with key groove.

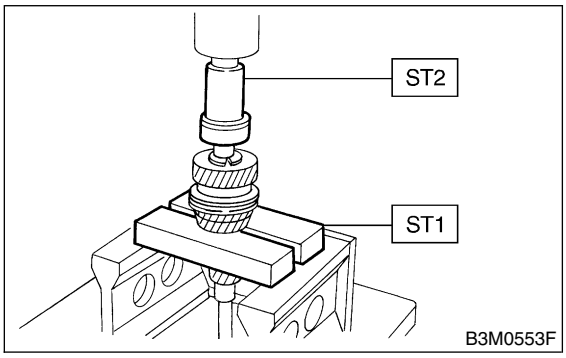


(A) Groove
(B) 4th gear side

5) Drive ball bearing onto the rear section of transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER

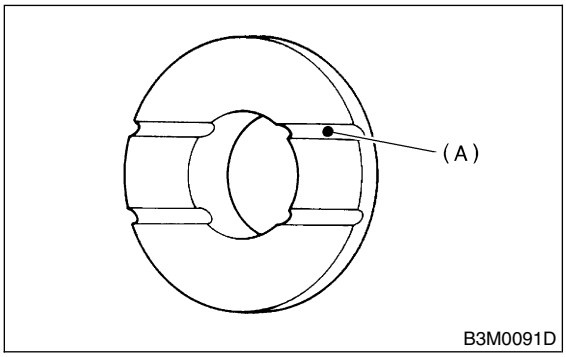


6) Using ST1 and ST2, install the 5th gear thrust washer and 5th needle bearing race onto the rear section of transmission main shaft.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



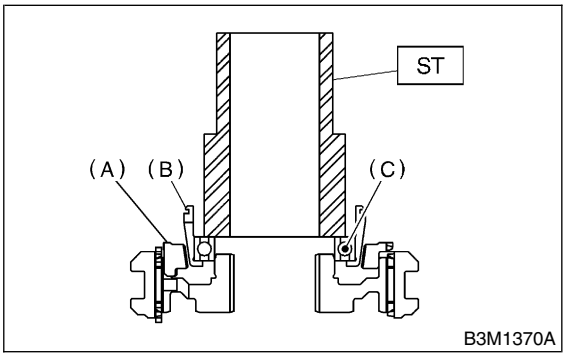
(A) Face this surface to 5th gear side.

7) Install bearing onto synchro cone.
8) Install baulk ring and synchro cone onto 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly using ST and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

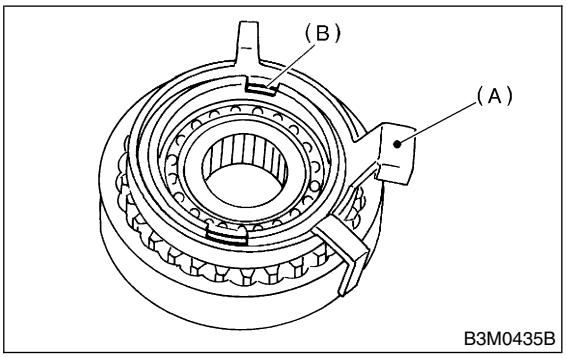
NOTE:
- Use new ball bearing.
- After press fitting, make sure synchro cone rotates freely.

ST 499757002 INSTALLER



(A) Baulk ring
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Ball bearing

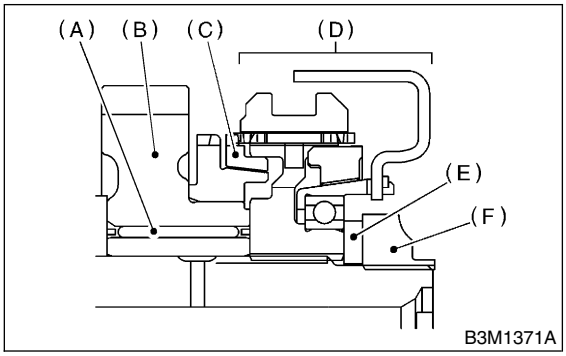
9) Install synchro cone stopper and snap ring to 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.



(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

10) Install the rest parts to the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) 5th drive gear
(C) Baulk ring
(D) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(E) Lock washer
(F) Lock nuts

11) Tighten lock nuts to the specified torque using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Secure lock nuts in two places after tightening.

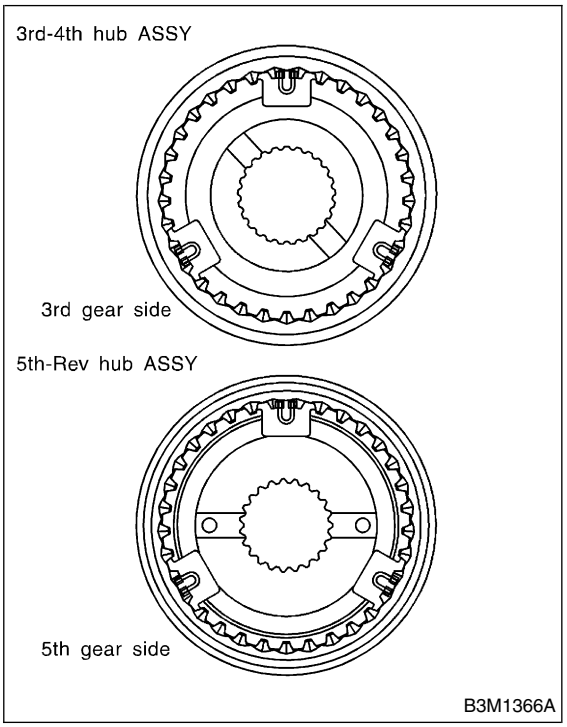
ST1 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH
ST2 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER

Tightening torque:
118 N·m (12.0 kgf-m, 86.8 ft-lb)

2. EXCEPT 2.0 L SOHC *S503713A0208*

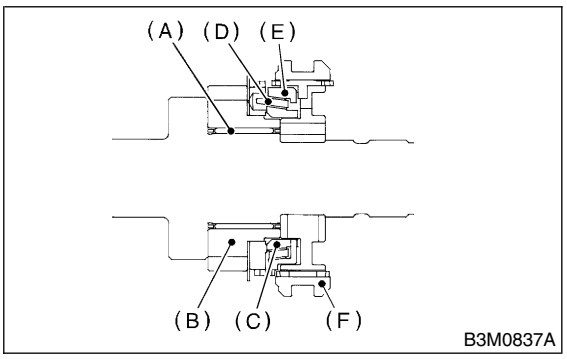
1) Assemble each sleeve and hub assembly.

NOTE:
Position open ends of spring 120° apart.



2) Install 3rd drive gear, outer baulk ring, synchro cone, inner baulk ring, sleeve and hub assembly for 3rd needle bearing on transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.

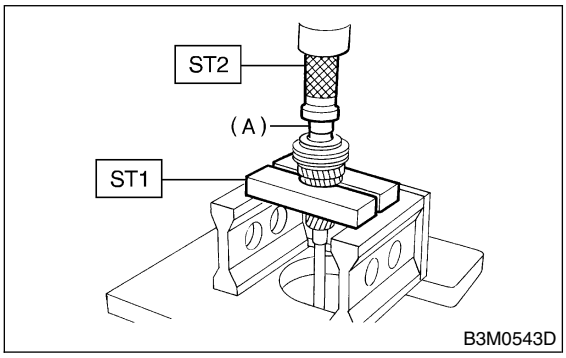


(A) 3rd needle bearing
(B) 3rd drive gear
(C) Inner baulk ring
(D) Synchro cone
(E) Outer baulk ring
(F) Sleeve and hub ASSY

3) Install 4th needle bearing race onto transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

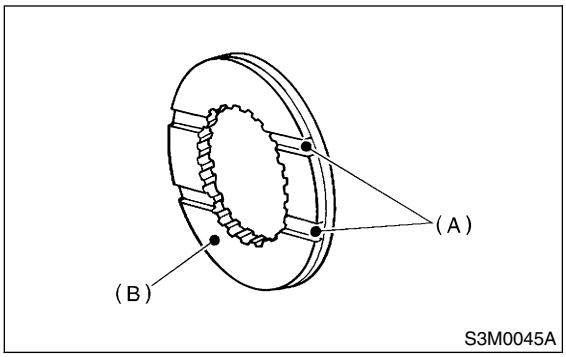
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



(A) 4th needle bearing race

4) Install baulk ring, needle bearing, 4th drive gear and 4th gear thrust washer to transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align baulk ring and gear & hub assembly with key groove.

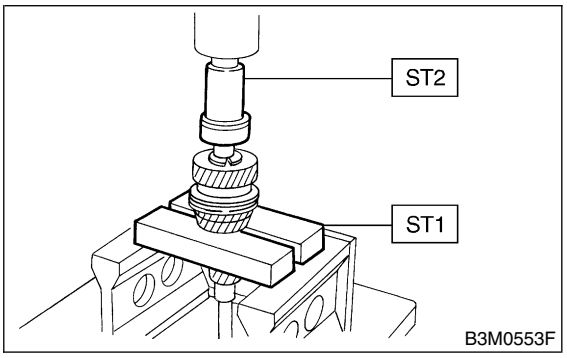


(A) Groove
(B) 4th gear side

5) Drive ball bearing onto the rear section of transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER

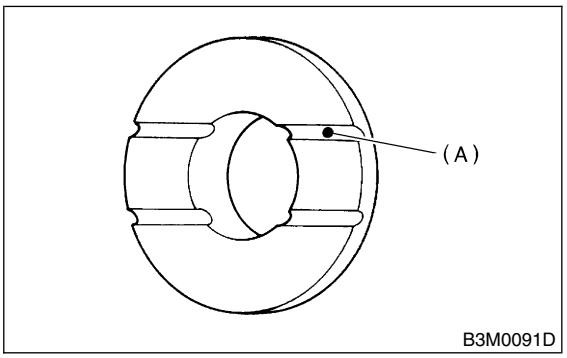


6) Using ST1 and ST2, install the 5th gear thrust washer and 5th needle bearing race onto the rear section of transmission main shaft.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



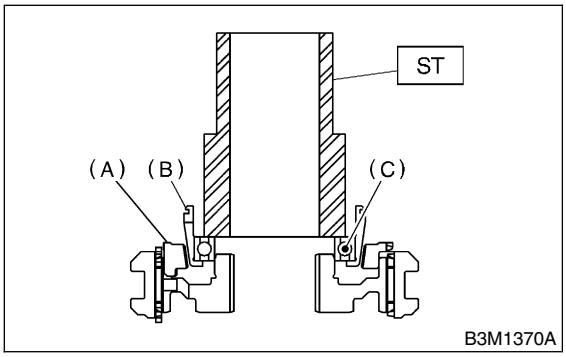
(A) Face this surface to 5th gear side.

7) Install bearing onto synchro cone.
8) Install baulk ring and synchro cone onto 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly using ST and a press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

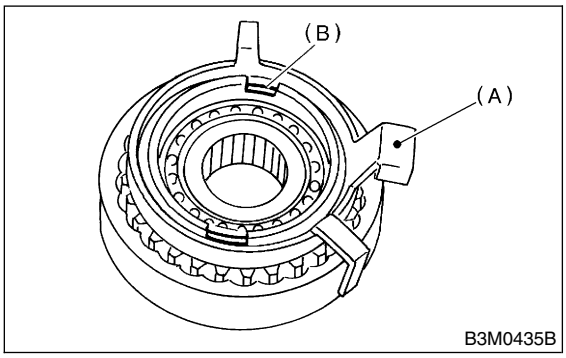
NOTE:
- Use new ball bearing.
- After press fitting, make sure synchro cone rotates freely.

ST 499757002 INSTALLER



(A) Baulk ring
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Ball bearing

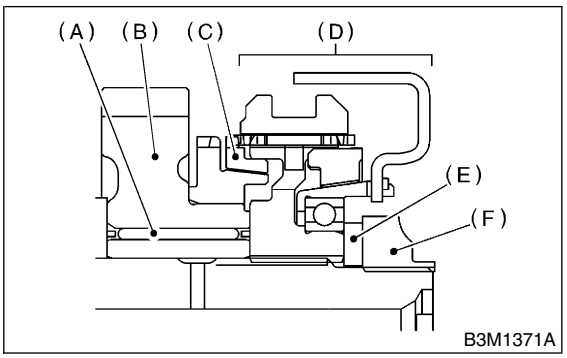
9) Install synchro cone stopper and snap ring to 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.



(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

10) Install the rest parts to the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) 5th drive gear
(C) Baulk ring
(D) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(E) Lock washer
(F) Lock nuts

11) Tighten lock nuts to the specified torque using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Secure lock nuts in two places after tightening.

ST1 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH
ST2 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER

Tightening torque:
118 N·m (12.0 kgf-m, 86.8 ft-lb)

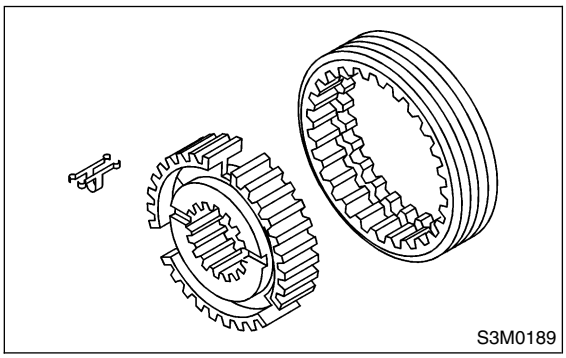
E: INSPECTION S503713A10

Disassembled parts should be washed clean first and then inspected carefully.
1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Bearings whose balls, outer races and inner races are broken or rusty.
- Worn bearings
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.
- Bearings having other defects

2) Bushing (each gear)
Replace the bushing in the following cases:
- When the sliding surface is damaged or abnormally worn.
- When the inner wall is abnormally worn.

3) Gears
- Replace gears with new ones if their tooth surfaces are broken, damaged, or excessively worn.
- Correct or replace if the cone that contacts the baulk ring is rough or damaged.
- Correct or replace if the inner surface or end face is damaged.

4) Baulk ring
Replace the ring in the following cases:
● When the inner surface and end face are damaged.
● When the ring inner surface is abnormally or partially worn down.
● When the contact surface of the synchronizer ring insert is scored or abnormally worn down.
5) Shifting insert key
Replace the insert if deformed, excessively worn, or defective in any way.


S3M0189

6) Oil seal
Replace the oil seal if the lip is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
7) O-ring
Replace the O-ring if the sealing face is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
8) Gearshift mechanism
Repair or replace the gearshift mechanism if excessively worn, bent, or defective in any way.

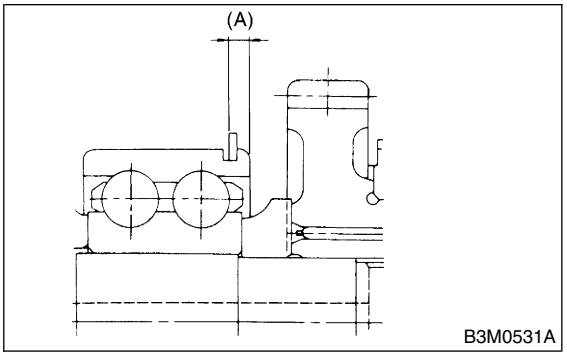
F: ADJUSTMENT S503713A01

Selection of main shaft rear plate
Using ST, measure the amount (A) of ball bearing protrusion from transmission main case surface and select the proper plate in the following table:

NOTE:
Before measuring, tap the end of main shaft with a plastic hammer lightly in order to make the clearance zero between the main case surface and the moving flange of bearing.

ST 498147000 DEPTH GAUGE

Dimension (A) mm (in)	Part No.	Mark
4.00 — 4.13 (0.1575 — 0.1626)	32294AA041	1
3.87 — 3.99 (0.1524 — 0.1571)	32294AA051	2



B3M0531A

16. Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range S503714

A: REMOVAL S503714A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Removes drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Remove main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S503714A11

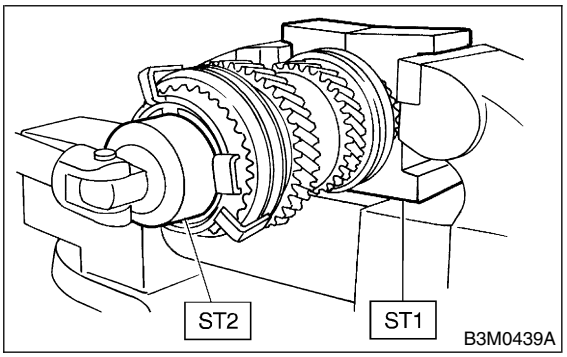
1) Install the needle bearing onto the front of transmission main shaft assembly.
2) Connect main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.
3) Install needle bearing outer race knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
4) Install the drive pinion assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
6) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
7) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503714A06

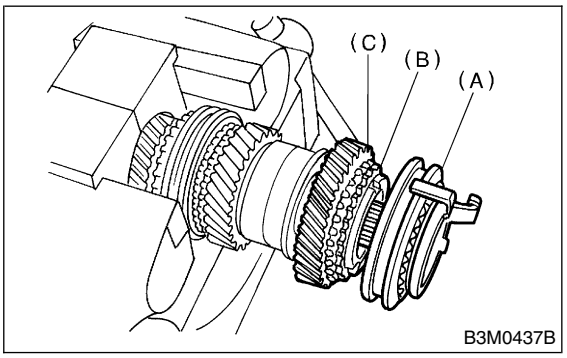
1) Put vinyl tape around main shaft splines to protect oil seal from damage. Then pull out oil seal and needle bearing by hand.
2) Remove lock nut from transmission main shaft assembly.

NOTE:
Remove caulking before taking off lock nut.

ST1 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER
ST2 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH (35)

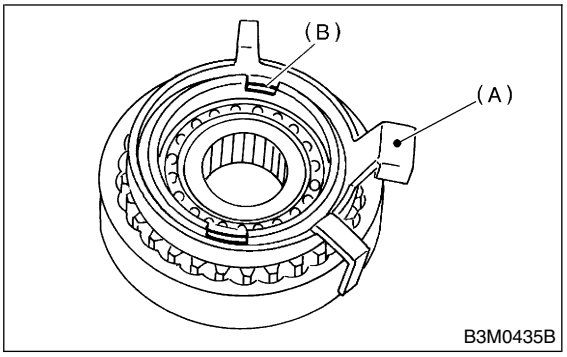


3) Remove 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly, baulk ring, 5th drive gear and needle bearing.



(A) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(B) Baulk ring
(C) 5th drive gear

4) Remove snap ring and synchro cone stopper from 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.



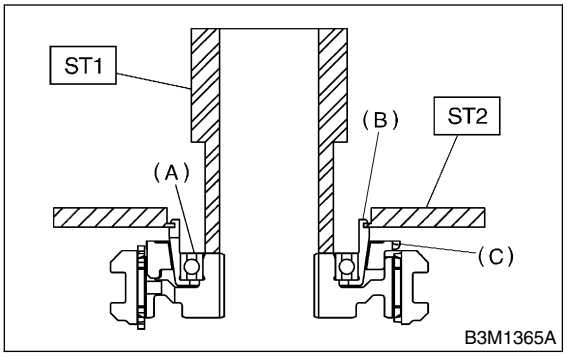
(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

5) Using ST1, ST2 and a press, remove ball bearing, synchro cone and baulk ring (Rev).

NOTE:

- Replace sleeve and hub with new ones. Do not attempt to disassemble because they must engage at a specified point. If they should be disassembled, mark engagement point on splines beforehand.
- Do not reuse ball bearing.

ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 498077400 SYNCHRO CONE REMOVER



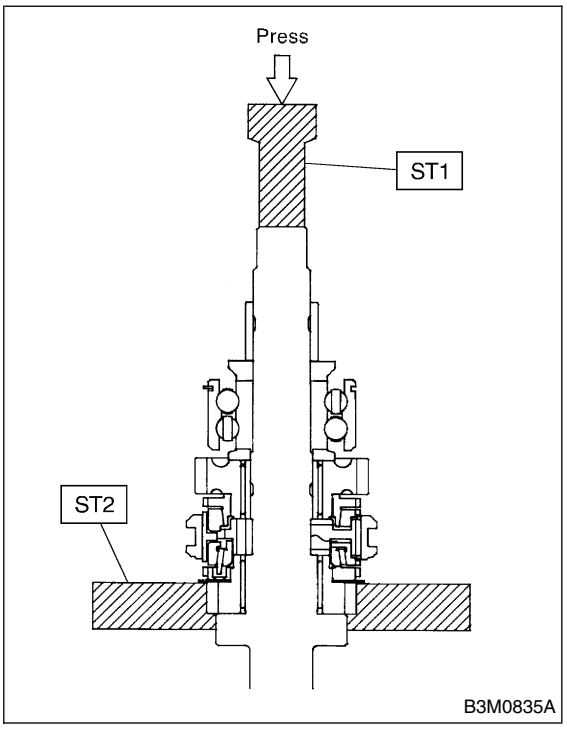
(A) Ball bearing
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Baulk ring

6) Using ST1 and ST2, remove the rest of parts.

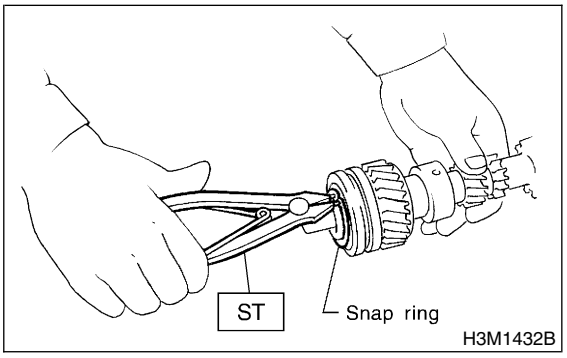
NOTE:

Replace sleeve and hub with new ones. Do not attempt to disassemble because they must engage at a specified point. If they should be disassembled, marking engagement point on splines beforehand.

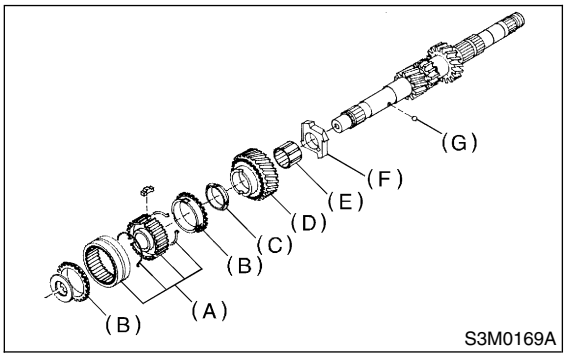
ST1 899864100 REMOVER
ST2 899714110 REMOVER



7) Remove snap ring from main shaft.
ST 899474100 EXPANDER



8) Remove the rest of parts.



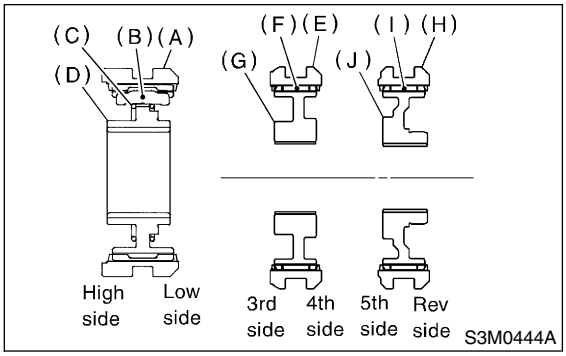
(A) Sleeve and hub ASSY
(B) High-low baulk ring
(C) Friction damper
(D) Low input gear
(E) Needle bearing
(F) Input low gear spacer
(G) Ball

D: ASSEMBLY S503714A02

1. 2.0 L S503714A0201

1) Assemble when each sleeve and hub assembly are disassembled.

NOTE:
Position open ends of spring 120° apart.

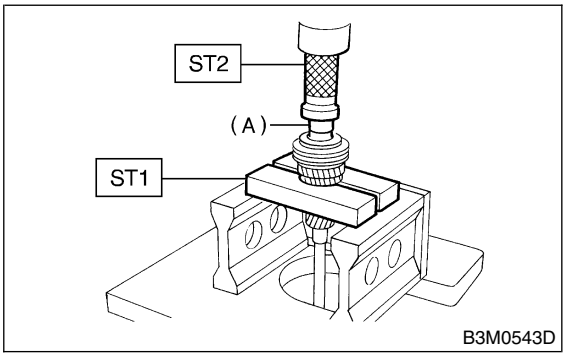


(A) High-low coupling sleeve
(B) Shifting insert
(C) High-low synchronizer spring
(D) High-low synchronizer hub
(E) Sleeve
(F) Insert key
(G) 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
(H) Sleeve
(I) Insert key
(J) 5th-Rev synchronizer hub

2) Install 3rd drive gear, baulk ring, sleeve and hub assembly for 3rd-4th needle bearing on transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.

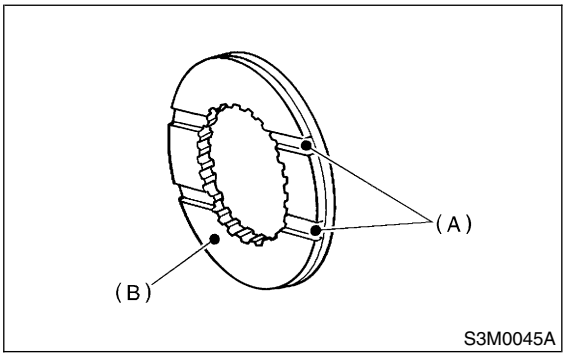
3) Install 4th needle bearing race onto transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



(A) 4th needle bearing race

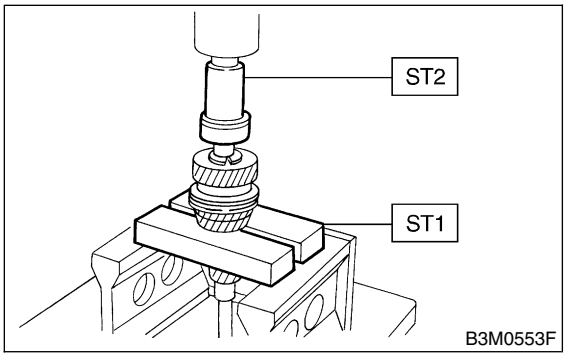
4) Install baulk ring, needle bearing, 4th drive gear and 4th gear thrust washer to transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.



(A) Groove
(B) 4th gear side

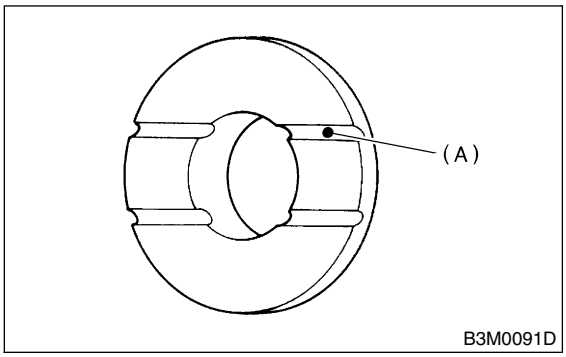
5) Drive ball bearing onto the rear section of transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



6) Using ST1 and ST2, install the 5th gear thrust washer and 5th needle bearing race onto the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER

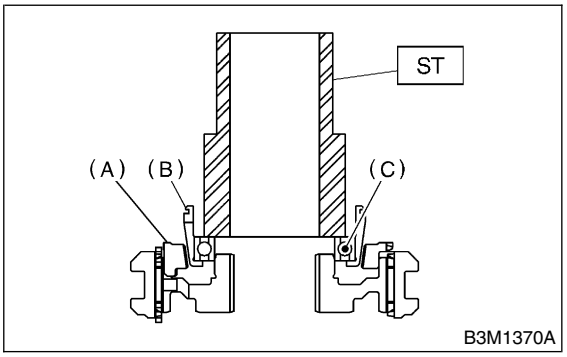


(A) Face this surface to 5th gear side.

7) Install bearing onto synchro cone.
8) Install baulk ring and synchro cone onto 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly using ST and a press.

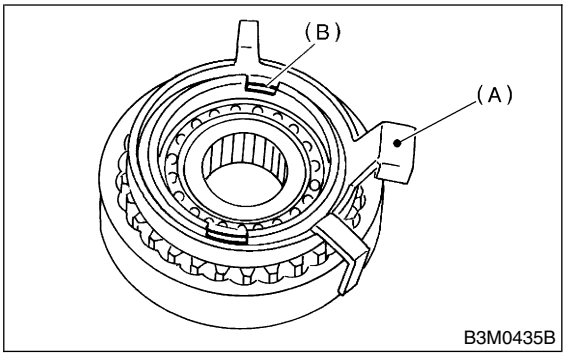
NOTE:
- Use new ball bearing.
- After press fitting, make sure synchro cone rotates freely.

ST 499757002 INSTALLER



(A) Baulk ring
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Ball bearing

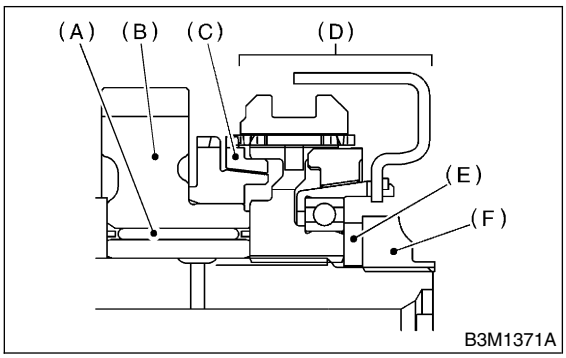
9) Install synchro cone stopper and snap ring to 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.



(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

10) Install the rest parts to the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) 5th drive gear
(C) Baulk ring
(D) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(E) Lock washer
(F) Lock nuts

11) Tighten lock nuts to the specified torque using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Secure lock nuts in two places after tightening.

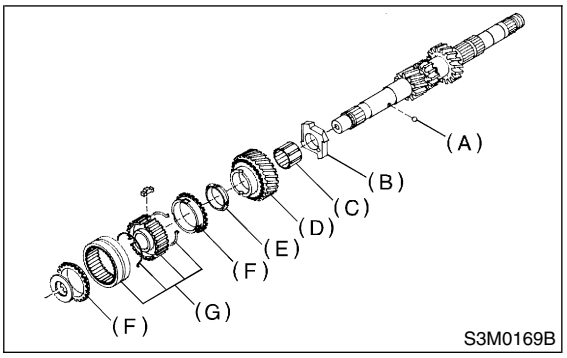
ST1 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH
ST2 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER

Tightening torque:
118 N·m (12.0 kgf-m, 86.8 ft-lb)

12) Install needle bearing on main shaft.

13) Install the parts to the front section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to damage the graded section of transmission main shaft when installing needle bearing.
- Face the grooved side toward input gear.
- Align high-low baulk ring's groove with shifting insert.



(A) Ball
(B) Input low gear spacer
(C) Needle bearing
(D) Low input gear
(E) Friction damper
(F) High-low baulk ring
(G) Sleeve and hub ASSY

14) Install new snap ring to the rod section of transmission main shaft using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Select a suitable outer snap ring so that axial clearance between snap ring and hub is held within 0.060 to 0.100 mm (0.0024 to 0.0039 in).

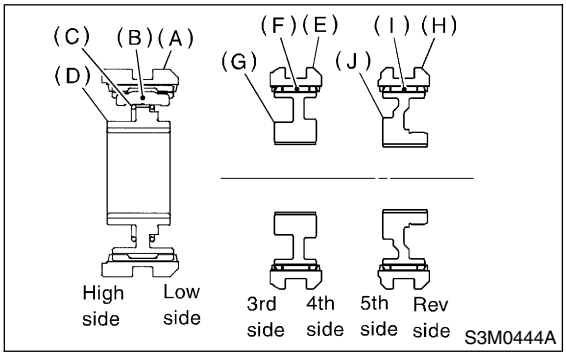
ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 499757001 SNAP RING GUIDE

Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805025051	2.42 (0.0953)
805025052	2.47 (0.0972)
805025053	2.52 (0.0992)
805025054	2.57 (0.1012)
805025055	2.62 (0.1031)
805025056	2.67 (0.1051)
805025057	2.72 (0.1071)
805025058	2.37 (0.0933)

2. EXCEPT 2.0 L *S503714A0203*

1) Assemble when each sleeve and hub assembly are disassembled.

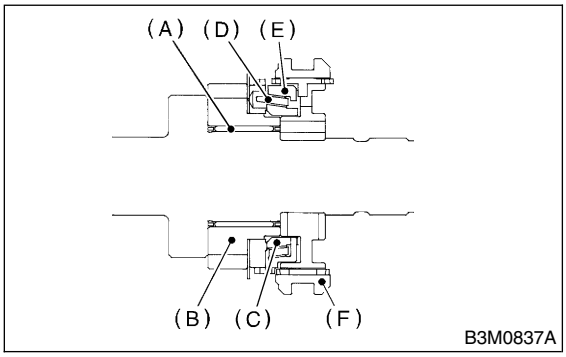
NOTE:
Position open ends of spring 120° apart.



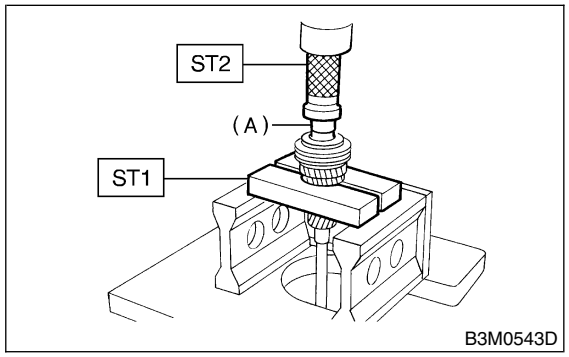
(A) High-low coupling sleeve
(B) Shifting insert
(C) High-low synchronizer spring
(D) High-low synchronizer hub
(E) Sleeve
(F) Insert key
(G) 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
(H) Sleeve
(I) Insert key
(J) 5th-Rev synchronizer hub

2) Install 3rd drive gear, inner baulk ring, outer baulk ring, synchro cone sleeve and hub assembly for 3rd needle bearing on transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.



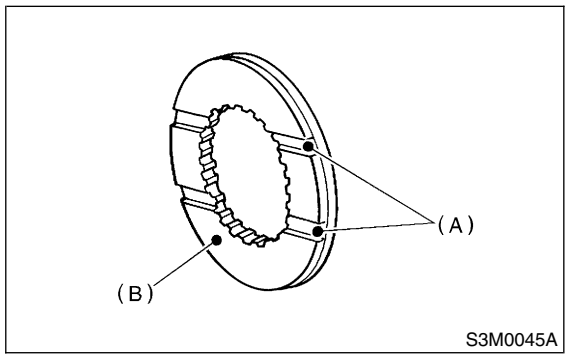
3) Install 4th needle bearing race onto transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



(A) 4th needle bearing race

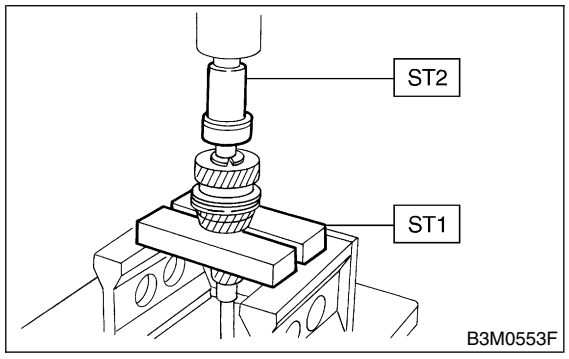
4) Install baulk ring, needle bearing, 4th drive gear and 4th gear thrust washer to transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.



(A) Groove
(B) 4th gear side

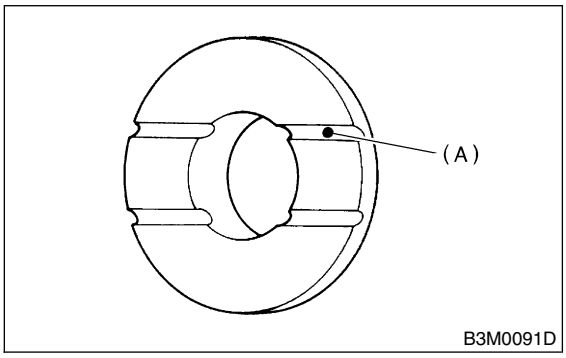
5) Drive ball bearing onto the rear section of transmission main shaft using ST1, ST2 and a press.
ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER



6) Using ST1 and ST2, install the 5th gear thrust washer and 5th needle bearing race onto the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Face thrust washer in the correct direction.

ST1 899714110 REMOVER
ST2 499877000 RACE 4-5 INSTALLER

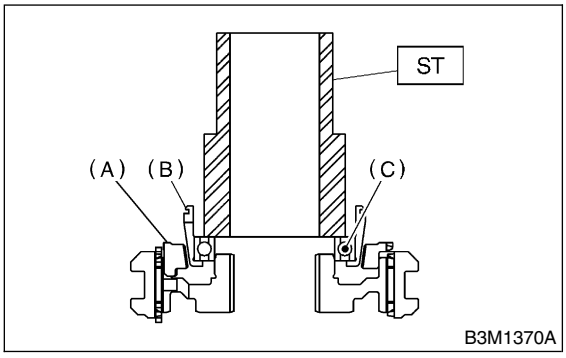


(A) Face this surface to 5th gear side.

7) Install bearing onto synchro cone.
8) Install baulk ring and synchro cone onto 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly using ST and a press.

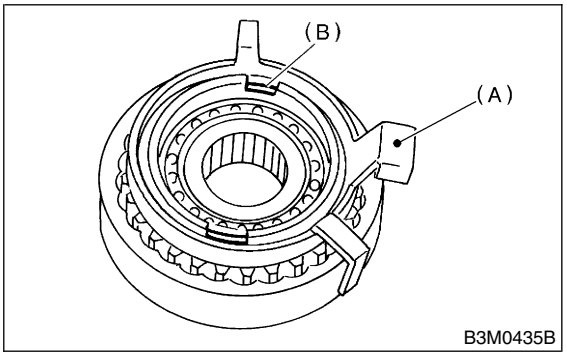
NOTE:
- Use new ball bearing.
- After press fitting, make sure synchro cone rotates freely.

ST 499757002 INSTALLER



(A) Baulk ring
(B) Synchro cone
(C) Ball bearing

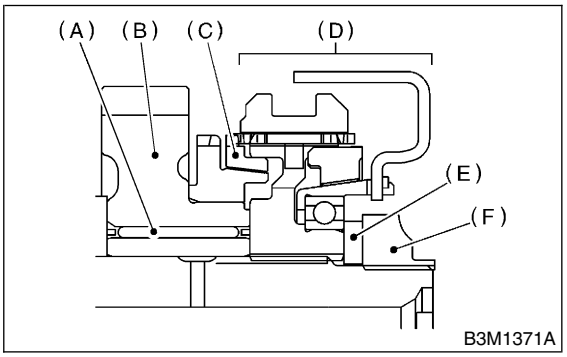
9) Install synchro cone stopper and snap ring to 5th-Rev sleeve and hub assembly.



(A) Synchro cone stopper
(B) Snap ring

10) Install the rest parts to the rear section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with shifting insert.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) 5th drive gear
(C) Baulk ring
(D) 5th-Rev sleeve and hub ASSY
(E) Lock washer
(F) Lock nuts

11) Tighten lock nuts to the specified torque using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Secure lock nuts in two places after tightening.

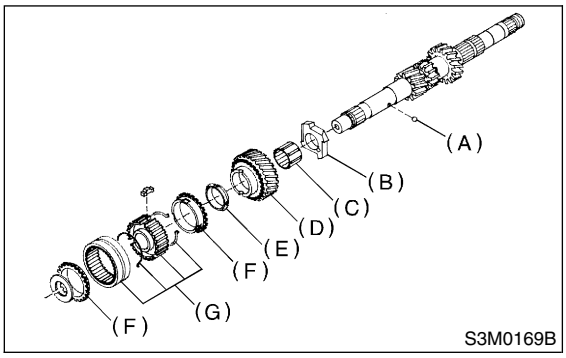
ST1 499987003 SOCKET WRENCH
ST2 498937000 TRANSMISSION HOLDER

Tightening torque:
118 N·m (12.0 kgf-m, 86.8 ft-lb)

12) Install needle bearing on main shaft.

13) Install the parts to the front section of transmission main shaft.

NOTE:
● Be careful not to damage the graded section of transmission main shaft when installing needle bearing.
● Face the grooved side toward input gear.
● Align high-low baulk ring's groove with shifting insert.



(A) Ball
(B) Input low gear spacer
(C) Needle bearing
(D) Low input gear
(E) Friction damper
(F) High-low baulk ring
(G) Sleeve and hub ASSY

14) Install new snap ring to the rod section of transmission main shaft using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Select a suitable outer snap ring so that axial clearance between snap ring and hub is held within 0.060 to 0.100 mm (0.0024 to 0.0039 in).

ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 499757001 SNAP RING GUIDE

Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805025051	2.42 (0.0953)
805025052	2.47 (0.0972)
805025053	2.52 (0.0992)
805025054	2.57 (0.1012)
805025055	2.62 (0.1031)
805025056	2.67 (0.1051)
805025057	2.72 (0.1071)
805025058	2.37 (0.0933)

E: INSPECTION S503714A10

Disassembled parts should be washed clean first and then inspected carefully.
1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
● Bearings whose balls, outer races and inner races are broken or rusty.
● Worn bearings
● Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.
● Bearings having other defects
2) Bushing (each gear)
Replace the bushing in the following cases:
● When the sliding surface is damaged or abnormally worn.
● When the inner wall is abnormally worn.
3) Gears
● Replace gears with new ones if their tooth surfaces are broken, damaged, or excessively worn.
● Correct or replace if the cone that contacts the baulk ring is rough or damaged.
● Correct or replace if the inner surface or end face is damaged.
4) Baulk ring
Replace the ring in the following cases:
● When the inner surface and end face are damaged.
● When the ring inner surface is abnormally or partially worn down.
● When the contact surface of the synchronizer ring insert is scored or abnormally worn down.
5) Shifting insert key
Replace the insert if deformed, excessively worn, or defective in any way.
6) Oil seal
Replace the oil seal if the lip is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
7) O-ring
Replace the O-ring if the sealing face is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
8) Gearshift mechanism
Repair or replace the gearshift mechanism if excessively worn, bent, or defective in any way.

F: ADJUSTMENT S503714A01

Choose main shaft rear plate. <Ref. to MT-70, ADJUSTMENT, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>

17. Input Shaft Assembly S503715

A: REMOVAL S503715A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Remove drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Remove main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.

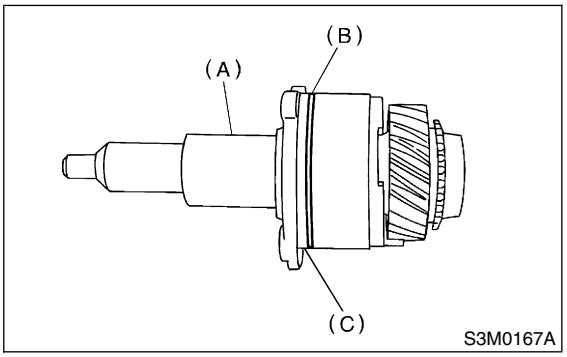
B: INSTALLATION S503715A11

1) Install the needle bearing onto the front of the transmission main shaft assembly.
2) Connect main shaft assembly and input shaft assembly.
3) Install needle bearing outer race knock pin hole into transmission case knock pin.
4) Install the drive pinion assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Install the transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
6) Install the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
7) Install manual transmission assembly on vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503715A06

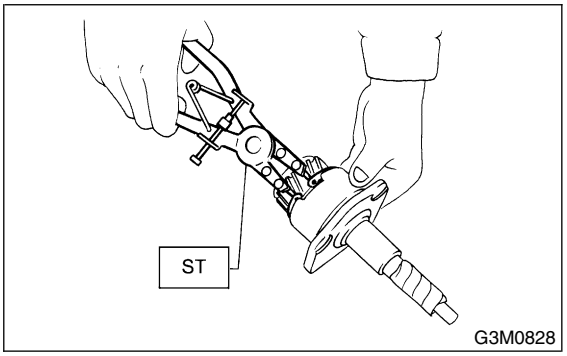
1) Remove O-ring from input shaft holder. Also, remove input shaft holder shim.

NOTE:
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Number of shims used varies from none to two.

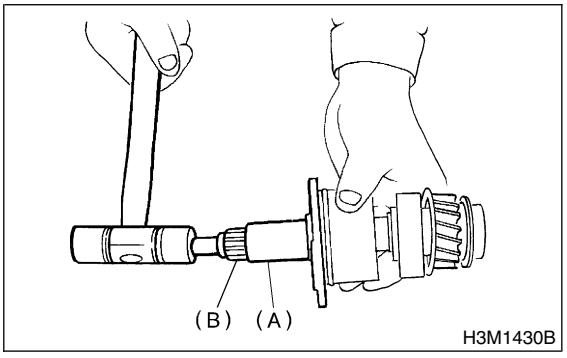


(A) Input shaft holder
(B) O-ring
(C) Input shaft holder shim

2) Put vinyl tape around input shaft splines to protect oil seal from damage.
3) Remove inner snap ring.
ST 398663600 PLIERS

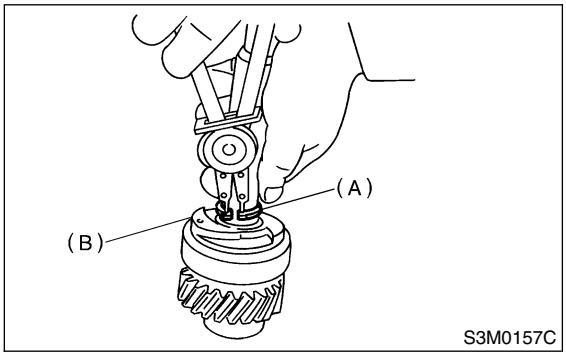


4) Hold input shaft holder stationary and remove input shaft by tapping its end with a plastic hammer.



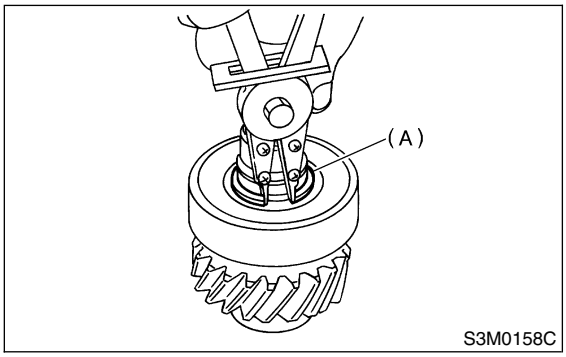
(A) Input shaft holder
(B) Input shaft

5) Remove outer snap ring. Then remove oil squeeze plate and straight pin.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Oil squeeze plate

6) Remove snap ring.

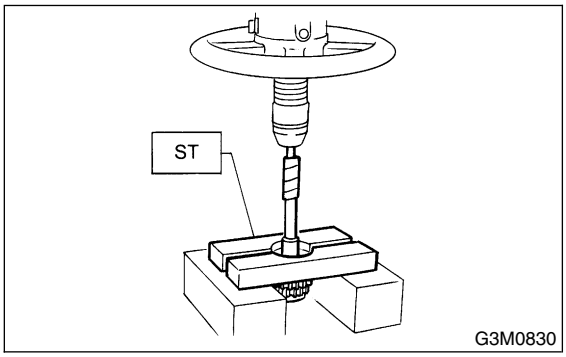


(A) Snap ring

7) Using a press and ST, remove ball bearing.

NOTE:
Remove inner snap ring before pressing.

ST 498077000 RETAINER



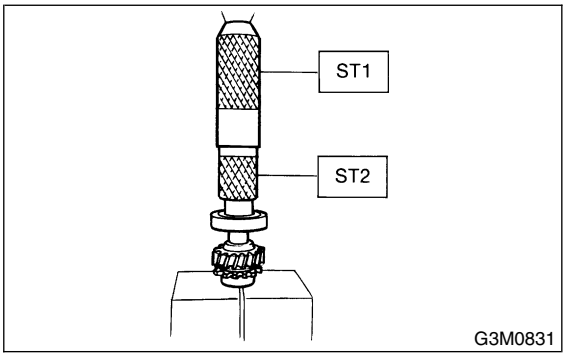
8) Remove oil seal from input shaft holder.

D: ASSEMBLY S503715A02

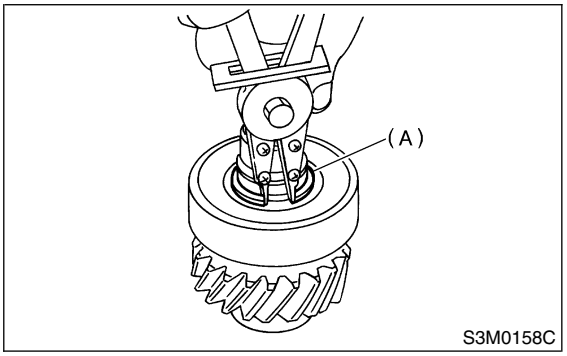
1) Install ball bearing onto input shaft.

NOTE:
Place snap ring between input shaft gear and ball bearing beforehand. Use the table at 5) as a guide in selecting a suitable snap ring.

ST1 899580100 INSTALLER
ST2 399513600 INSTALLER



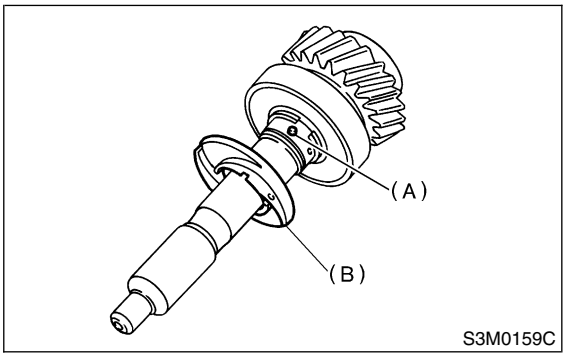
2) Install snap ring on input shaft.



(A) Snap ring

3) Inspect clearance between ball bearing and snap ring. <Ref. to MT-81, INSPECTION, Input Shaft Assembly.>

4) Install straight pin and oil squeeze plate to input shaft.

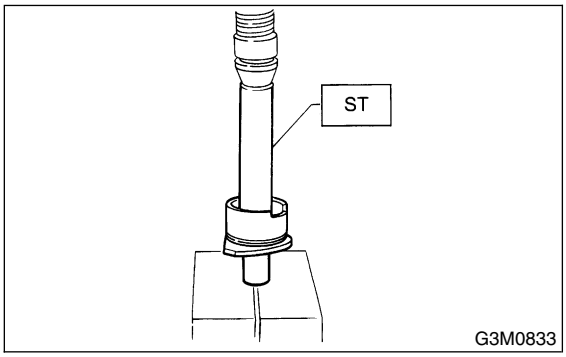


(A) Straight pin
(B) Oil squeeze plate

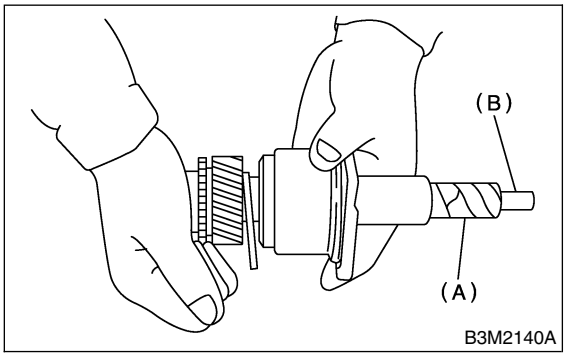
5) Install snap ring.
6) Drive oil seal into input shaft holder.

NOTE:
Apply a coat of grease to sealing lips before installing oil seal.

ST 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR



7) Wind vinyl tape around shaft splines and insert input shaft into holder by lightly tapping it by hand.

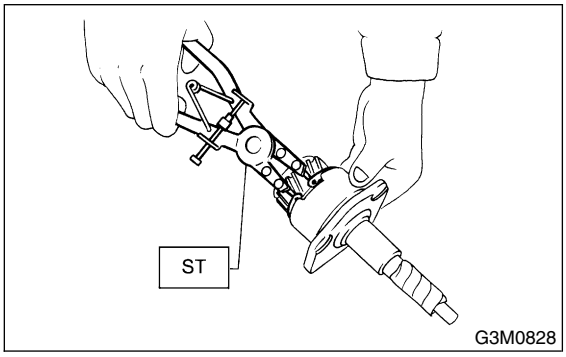


(A) Vinyl tape
(B) Input shaft

8) Install snap ring to input shaft holder.

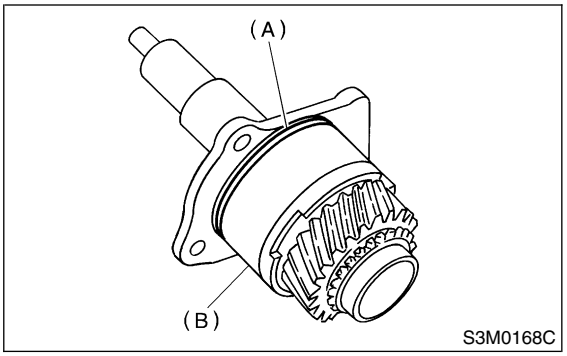
NOTE:
Select a suitable snap ring so that clearance between snap ring and bearing is held within 0 to 0.12 mm (0 to 0.0047 in).

ST 398663600 PLIERS



Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805168020	1.84 (0.0724)
805168030	1.92 (0.0756)
805168040	2.00 (0.0787)

9) Install O-ring on input shaft holder.



(A) O-ring
(B) Input shaft holder

E: INSPECTION S503715A10

Disassembled parts should be washed clean first and then inspected carefully.
1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Bearings whose balls, outer races and inner races are broken or rusty.
- Worn bearings
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.
- Bearings having other defects

2) Bushing (each gear)
Replace the bushing in the following cases:
- When the sliding surface is damaged or abnormally worn.
- When the inner wall is abnormally worn.

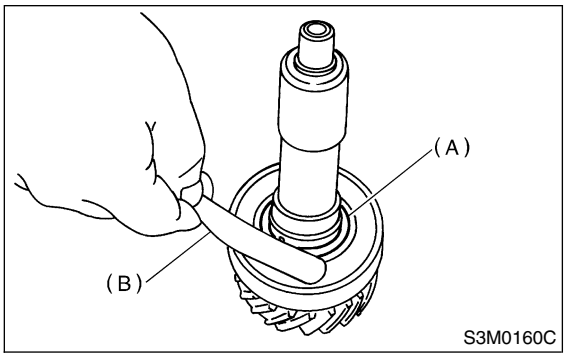
3) Gears
- Replace gears with new ones if their tooth surfaces are broken, damaged, or excessively worn.
- Correct or replace if the cone that contacts the baulk ring is rough or damaged.
- Correct or replace if the inner surface or end face is damaged.

4) Baulk ring
Replace the ring in the following cases:
- When the inner surface and end face are damaged.
- When the ring inner surface is abnormally or partially worn down.
- When the contact surface of the synchronizer ring insert is scored or abnormally worn down.

5) Shifting insert key
Replace the insert if deformed, excessively worn, or defective in any way.

6) Oil seal
Replace the oil seal if the lip is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
7) O-ring
Replace the O-ring if the sealing face is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
8) Gearshift mechanism
Repair or replace the gearshift mechanism if excessively worn, bent, or defective in any way.
9) Measure clearance between snap ring and ball bearing.

Clearance:
0 — 0.12 mm (0 — 0.0047 in)



(A) Snap ring
(B) Thickness gauge

If the measurement is not within specifications, select suitable snap ring.

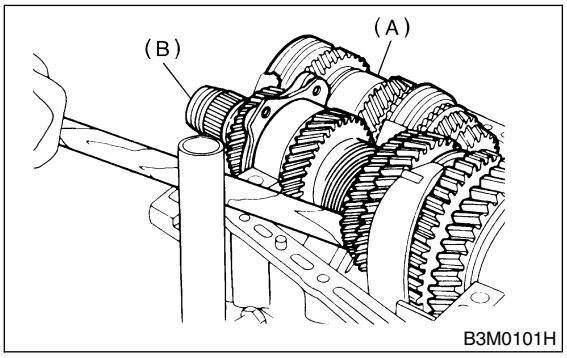
Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
805028050	2.48 (0.0976)
805028060	2.56 (0.1008)
805028070	2.64 (0.1039)

18. Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly S503269

A: REMOVAL S503269A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Remove drive pinion shaft assembly.

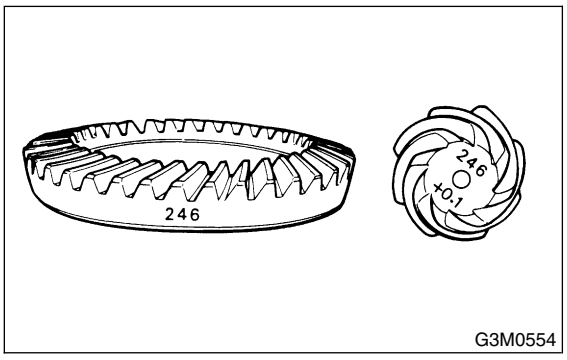
NOTE:
Use a hammer handle, etc. to remove if too tight.



(A) Main shaft assembly
(B) Drive pinion shaft assembly

B: INSTALLATION S503269A11

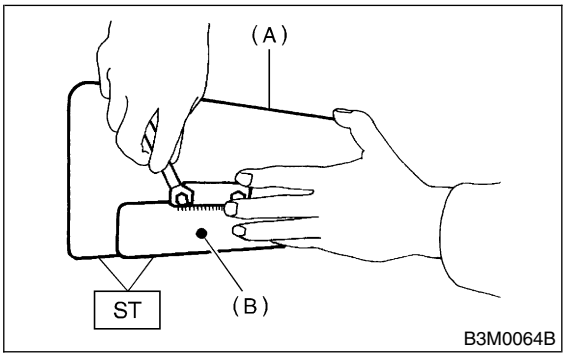
1) Remove differential assembly.
2) Alignment marks/numbers on hypoid gear set
The upper number on driven pinion is the match number for combining it with hypoid driven gear. The lower number is for shim adjustment. If no lower number is shown, the value is zero. The number on hypoid driven gear indicates a number for combination with drive pinion.



3) Place drive pinion shaft assembly on right hand transmission main case without shim and tighten bearing mounting bolts.
4) Inspection and adjustment of ST

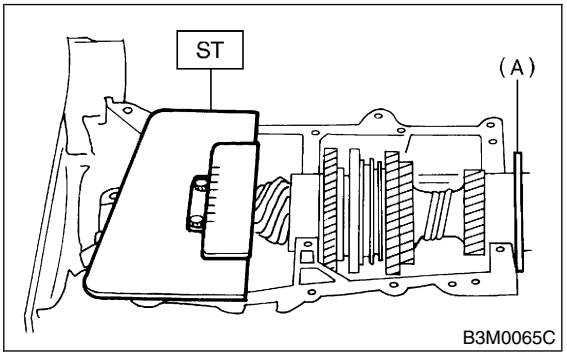
NOTE:
- Loosen the two bolts and adjust so that the scale indicates 0.5 correctly when the plate end and the scale end are on the same level.
- Tighten the two bolts.

ST 499917500 DRIVE PINION GAUGE ASSY



(A) Plate
(B) Scale

5) Position the ST by inserting the knock pin of ST into the knock hole in the transmission case.
ST 499917500 DRIVE PINION GAUGE ASSY
6) Slide the drive pinion gauge scale with finger tip and read the value at the point where it matches with the end face of drive pinion.
ST 499917500 DRIVE PINION GAUGE ASSY



(A) Adjust clearance to zero without shim.

7) The thickness of shim shall be determined by adding the value indicated on drive pinion to the value indicated on the ST. (Add if the number on drive pinion is prefixed by + and subtract if the number is prefixed by −.)
ST 499917500 DRIVE PINION GAUGE ASSY

8) Select one to three shims from the next table for the value determined as described above and take a shim thickness which is closest to the said value.

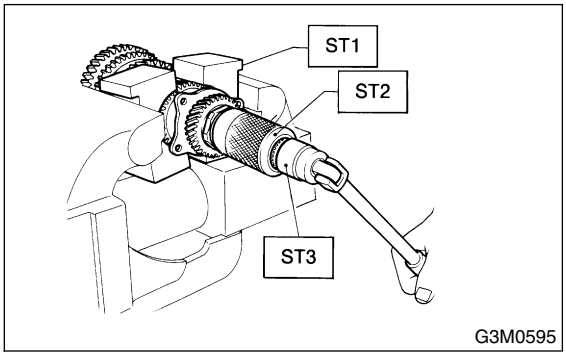
Drive pinion shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
32295AA031	0.150 (0.0059)
32295AA041	0.175 (0.0069)
32295AA051	0.200 (0.0079)
32295AA061	0.225 (0.0089)
32295AA071	0.250 (0.0098)
32295AA081	0.275 (0.0108)
32295AA091	0.300 (0.0118)
32295AA101	0.500 (0.0197)

9) Install differential assembly. <Ref. to MT-92, INSTALLATION, Front Differential Assembly.>
10) Set transmission main shaft assembly and drive pinion assembly in position. (So there is no clearance between the two when moved all the way to the front). Inspect suitable 1st — 2nd, 3rd — 4th and 5th shifter fork so that coupling sleeve and reverse driven gear are positioned in the center of their synchronizing mechanisms. <Ref. to MT-88, INSPECTION, Drive Shaft Assembly.>
11) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
12) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
13) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

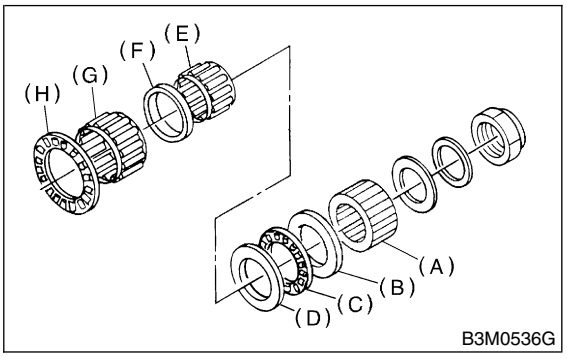
C: DISASSEMBLY S503269A06

CAUTION:
Attach a cloth to the end of driven shaft (on the frictional side of thrust needle bearing) during disassembly or reassembly to prevent damage.

1) Straighten lock nut at staked portion. Remove the lock nut using ST1, ST2 and ST3.
ST1 899884100 HOLDER
ST2 498427100 STOPPER
ST3 899988608 SOCKET WRENCH



2) Withdraw drive pinion from driven shaft.
Remove differential bevel gear sleeve, adjusting washer No. 1, adjusting washer No. 2, thrust bearing, needle bearing, drive pinion collar, needle bearing and thrust bearing.

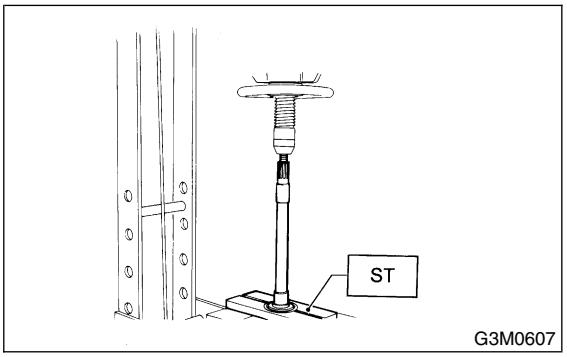


(A) Differential bevel gear sleeve
(B) Washer No. 1 (25 × 37.5 × t)
(C) Thrust bearing (25 × 37.5 × 3)
(D) Washer No. 2 (25 × 37.5 × 4)
(E) Needle bearing (25 × 30 × 20)
(F) Drive pinion collar
(G) Needle bearing (30 × 37 × 23)
(H) Thrust bearing (33 × 50 × 3)

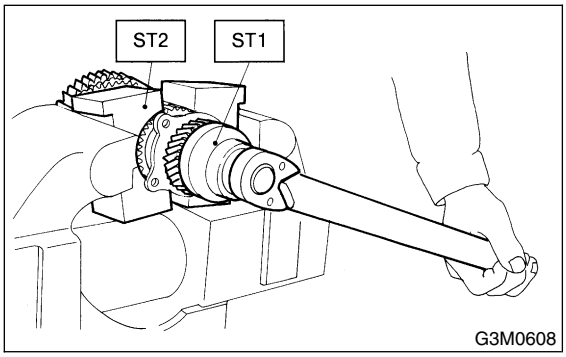
3) Remove roller bearing and washer using ST and press.

NOTE:
Do not reuse roller bearing.

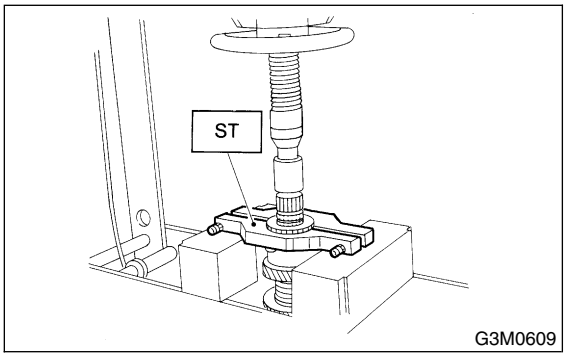
ST 498077000 REMOVER



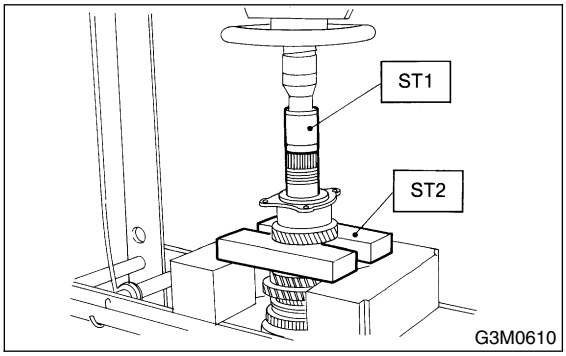
4) Straighten lock nut at staked portion. Remove the lock nut using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 499987300 SOCKET WRENCH (50)
ST2 899884100 HOLDER



5) Remove 5th driven gear using ST.
ST 499857000 5TH DRIVEN GEAR REMOVER

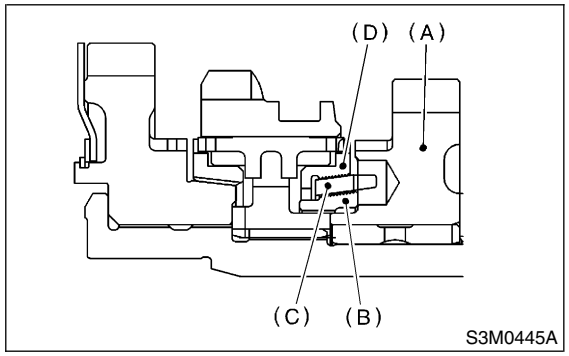


6) Remove woodruff key.
7) Remove roller bearing, 3rd-4th driven gear using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 899714110 REMOVER



8) Remove the key.

9) Remove 2nd driven gear, inner baulk ring, synchro cone and outer baulk ring.

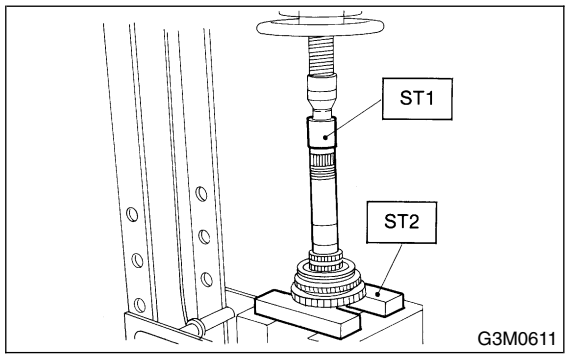


(A) 2nd driven gear
(B) Inner baulk ring
(C) Synchro cone
(D) Outer baulk ring

10) Remove 1st driven gear, 2nd gear bushing, gear and hub using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
Replace gear and hub if necessary. Do not attempt to disassemble if at all possible because they must engage at a specified point. If they have to be disassembled, mark the engaging point beforehand.

ST1 499757002 INSTALLER
ST2 899714110 REMOVER

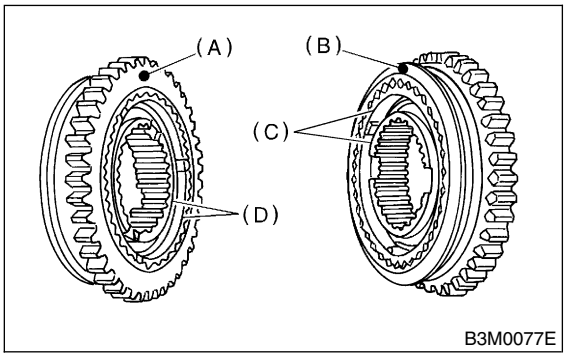


11) Remove sub gear for 1st driven gear.

D: ASSEMBLY S503269A02

1) Install sleeve and assembly by matching alignment marks.

NOTE:
● Use new gear and hub assembly, if gear or hub have been replaced.



(A) 1st gear side
(B) 2nd gear side
(C) Flush surface
(D) Stepped surface

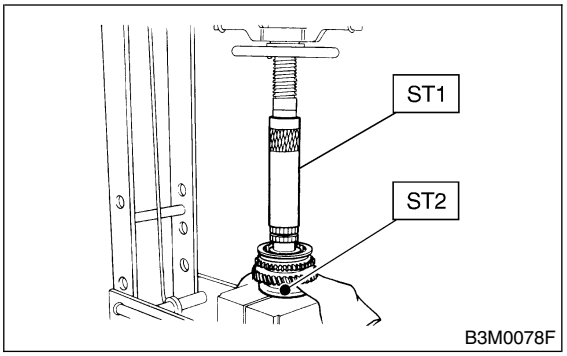
2) Install washer, snap ring and sub gear to 1st driven gear.
3) Install 1st driven gear, 1st baulk ring, gear and hub assembly onto driven shaft.

NOTE:
● Take care to install gear and hub assembly in proper direction.
● Align baulk ring and gear & hub assembly with key groove.

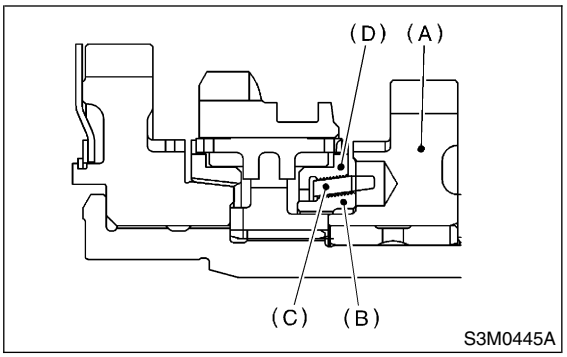
4) Install 2nd driven gear bushing onto driven shaft using ST1, ST2 and press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

NOTE:
● Attach a cloth to the end of driven shaft to prevent damage.
● When press fitting, align oil holes of shaft and bush.
ST1 499277200 INSTALLER
ST2 499587000 INSTALLER



5) Install 2nd driven gear, inner baulk ring, synchro cone, outer baulk ring and insert onto driven shaft.



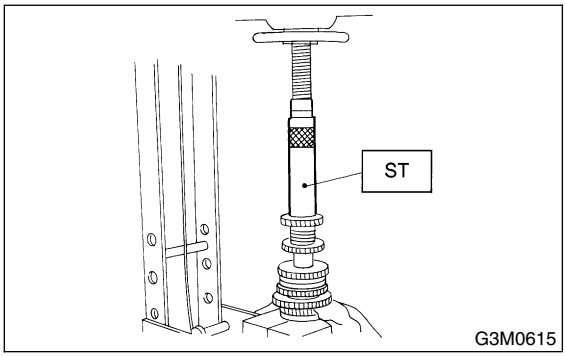
(A) 2nd driven gear
(B) Inner baulk ring
(C) Synchro cone
(D) Outer baulk ring

6) After installing key on driven shaft, install 3rd-4th driven gear using ST and press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

NOTE:
Align groove in baulk ring with insert.

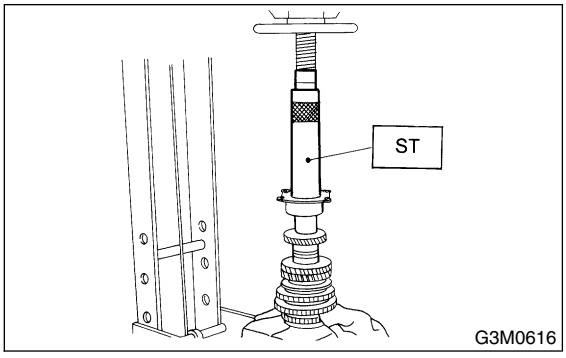
ST 499277200 INSTALLER



7) Install a set of roller bearings onto the driven shaft using ST and press.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

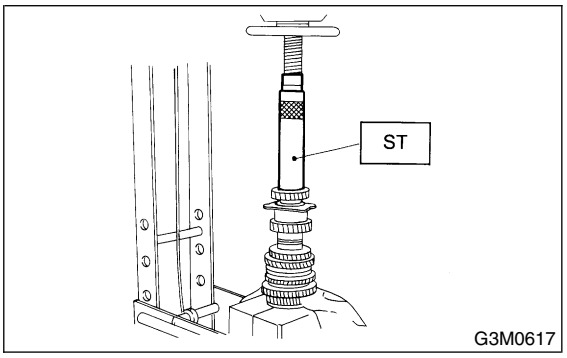
ST 499277200 INSTALLER



8) Position woodruff key in groove on the rear of driven shaft. Install 5th driven gear onto drive shaft using ST and press.

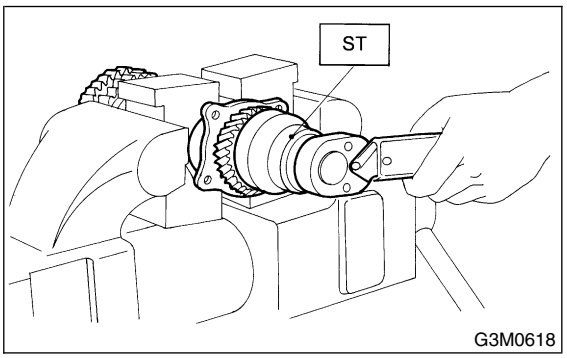
CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

ST 499277200 INSTALLER

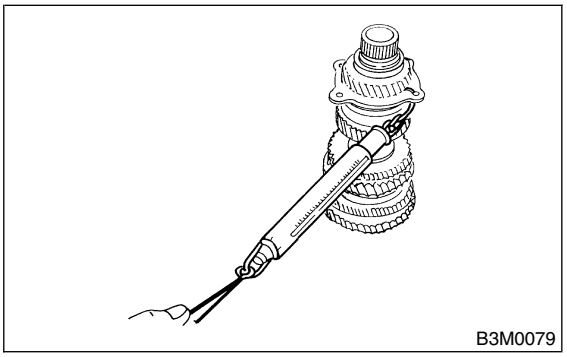


9) Install lock washer. Install lock nut and tighten to the specified torque using ST.
ST 499987300 SOCKET WRENCH (50)

Tightening torque:
265 N·m (27 kgf-m, 195 ft-lb)

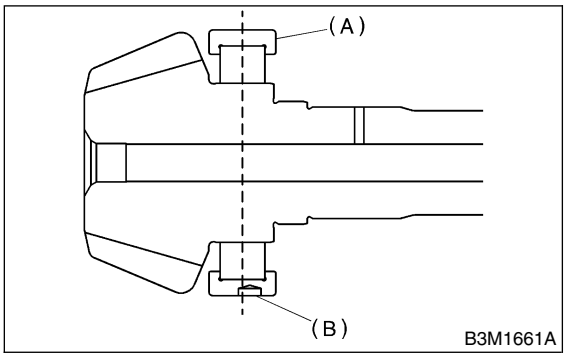


NOTE:
- Stake lock nut at two points.
- Using spring balancer, check that starting torque of roller bearing is 0.1 to 1.5 N (0.01 to 0.15 kgf, 0.02 to 0.33ft).



10) Install roller bearing onto drive pinion.

NOTE:
When installing roller bearing, note its directions (front and rear) because knock pin hole in outer race is offset.

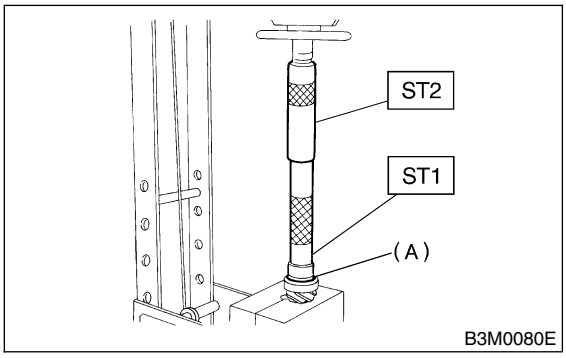


(A) Roller bearing
(B) Knock pin hole

11) Install washer using ST1, ST2 and press.

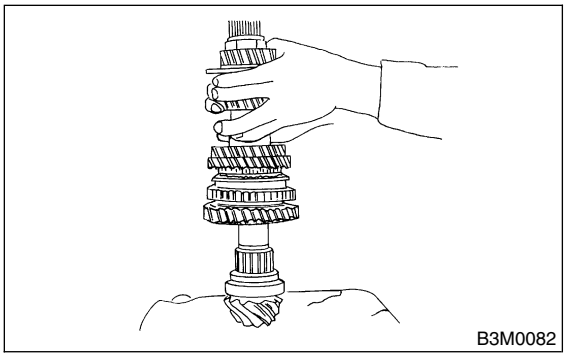
CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

ST1 499277100 BUSH 1-2 INSTALLER
ST2 499277200 INSTALLER



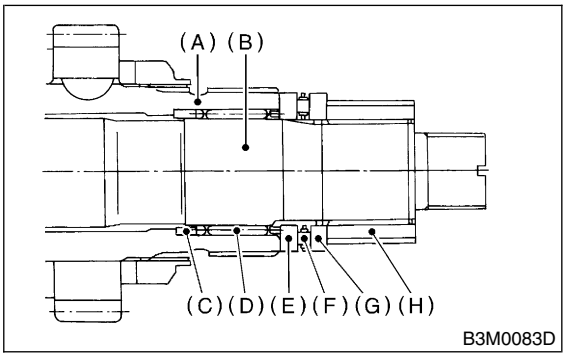
(A) Washer

12) Install thrust bearing and needle bearing. Install driven shaft assembly.



13) Install drive pinion collar, needle bearing, adjusting washer No. 2, thrust bearing, adjusting washer No. 1 and differential bevel gear sleeve in that order.

NOTE:
Be careful because spacer must be installed in proper direction.

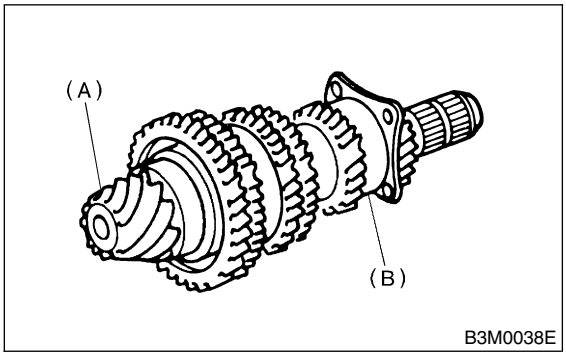


(A) Driven shaft
(B) Drive shaft
(C) Drive pinion collar
(D) Needle bearing (25 × 30 × 20)
(E) Washer No. 2 (25 × 36 × 4)
(F) Thrust bearing (25 × 37.5 × 3)
(G) Washer No. 1 (25 × 36 × t)
(H) Differential bevel gear sleeve

E: INSPECTION S503269A10

Disassembled parts should be washed clean first and then inspected carefully.
1) Bearings
Replace bearings in the following cases:
- Bearings whose balls, outer races and inner races are broken or rusty.
- Worn bearings
- Bearings that fail to turn smoothly or make abnormal noise when turned after gear oil lubrication.

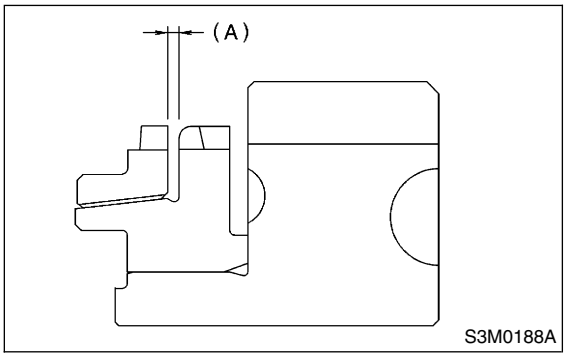
● The ball bearing on the rear side of the drive pinion shaft should be checked for smooth rotation before the drive pinion assembly is disassembled. In this case, because a preload is working on the bearing, its rotation feels like it is slightly dragging unlike the other bearings.



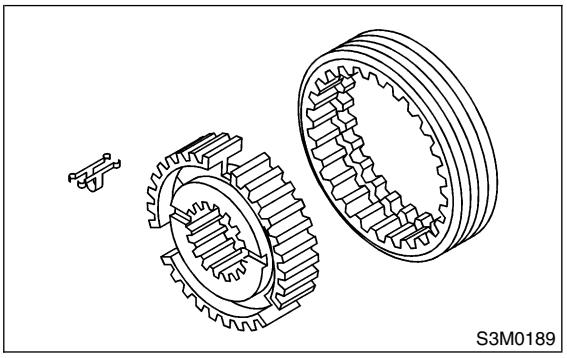
(A) Drive pinion shaft
(B) Ball bearing

● Bearings having other defects
2) Bushing (each gear)
Replace the bushing in the following cases:
● When the sliding surface is damaged or abnormally worn.
● When the inner wall is abnormally worn.
3) Gears
● Replace gears with new ones if their tooth surfaces are broken, damaged, or excessively worn.
● Correct or replace if the cone that contacts the baulk ring is rough or damaged.
● Correct or replace if the inner surface or end face is damaged.
4) Baulk ring
Replace the ring in the following cases:
● When the inner surface and end face are damaged.
● When the ring inner surface is abnormally or partially worn down.
● If the gap between the end faces of the ring and the gear splined part is excessively small when the ring is pressed against the cone.

Clearance (A):
0.5 — 1.0 mm (0.020 — 0.040 in)



● When the contact surface of the synchronizer ring insert is scored or abnormally worn down.
5) Shifting insert key
Replace the insert if deformed, excessively worn, or defective in any way.

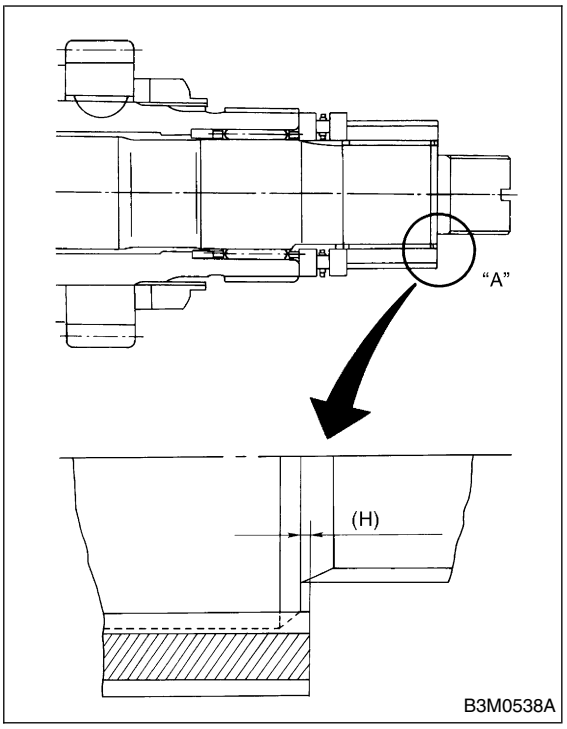


6) Oil seal
Replace the oil seal if the lip is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.
7) O-ring
Replace the O-ring if the sealing face is deformed, hardened, damaged, worn, or defective in any way.

F: ADJUSTMENT S503269A01

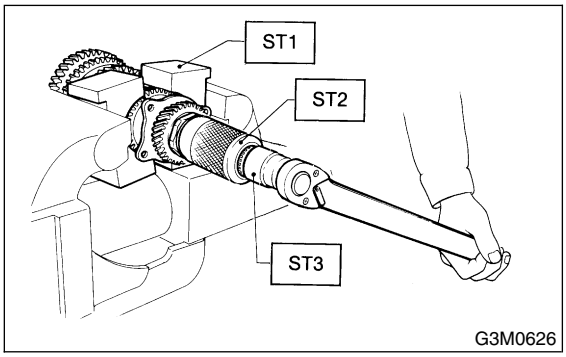
1. THRUST BEARING PRELOAD S503269A0101

1) After completing the preceding steps 1) through 3), select adjusting washer No. 1 so that dimension (H) is zero through visual check. Position washer ($18.3 \times 30 \times 4$) and lock washer ($18 \times 30 \times 2$) and install lock nut (18×13.5).



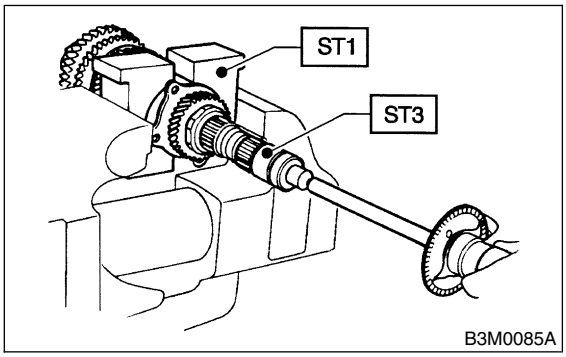
2) Using ST1, ST2 and ST3, tighten lock nut to the specified torque.
ST1 899884100 HOLDER
ST2 498427100 STOPPER
ST3 899988608 SOCKET WRENCH (27)

Tightening torque:
118 N·m (12 kgf-m, 86.8 ft-lb)

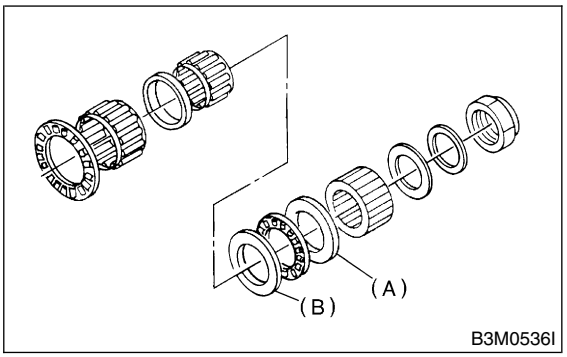


3) After removing ST2, measure starting torque using torque driver.
ST1 899884100 HOLDER
ST3 899988608 SOCKET WRENCH (27)

Starting torque:
54±25 N·m (5.5±2.5 kgf-m, 40±18 ft-lb)



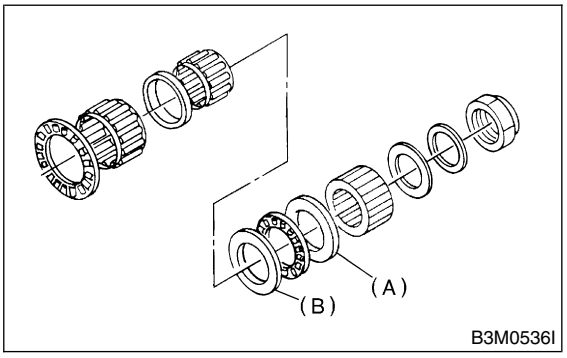
4) If starting torque is not within specified limit, select new adjusting washer No. 1 and recheck starting torque.



(A) Adjusting washer No.1
(B) Adjusting washer No.2

Adjusting washer No. 1	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803025051	3.925 (0.1545)
803025052	3.950 (0.1555)
803025053	3.975 (0.1565)
803025054	4.000 (0.1575)
803025055	4.025 (0.1585)
803025056	4.050 (0.1594)
803025057	4.075 (0.1604)

5) If specified starting torque range cannot be obtained when a No. 1 adjusting washer is used, then select a suitable No. 2 adjusting washer from those listed in the following table. Repeat steps 1) through 4) to adjust starting torque.



(A) Adjusting washer No. 1
(B) Adjusting washer No. 2

Starting torque	Dimension H	Washer No. 2
Low	Small	Select thicker one.
High	Large	Select thinner one.

Adjusting washer No. 2	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803025059	3.850 (0.1516)
803025054	4.000 (0.1575)
803025058	4.150 (0.1634)

6) Recheck that starting torque is within specified range, then clinch lock nut at four positions.

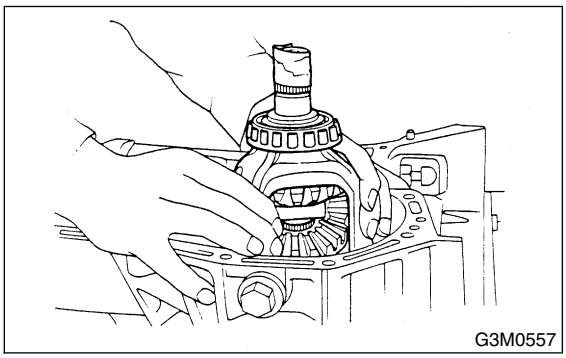
19. Front Differential Assembly

S503152

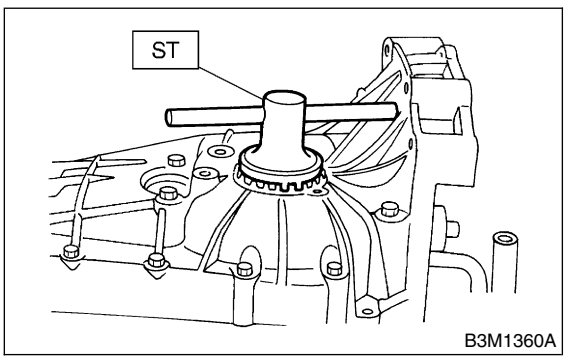
A: REMOVAL S503152A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Removes drive pinion shaft assembly. Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Remove main shaft assembly.
Single-range model:
<Ref. to MT-63, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
Dual-range model:
<Ref. to MT-71, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range.>
6) Remove differential assembly.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to confuse right and left roller bearing outer races.**
- **Be careful not to damage retainer oil seal.**


G3M0557

7) Remove differential side retainers using ST.
ST 499787000 WRENCH ASSY



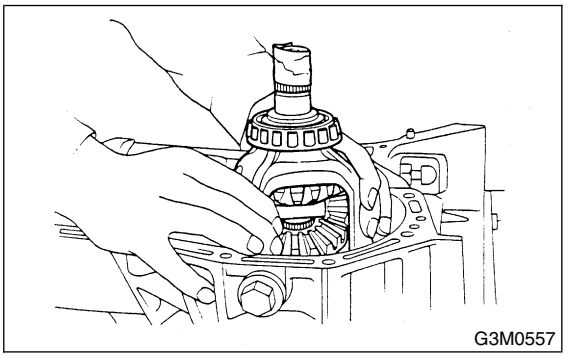
B3M1360A

B: INSTALLATION S503152A11

1) Install differential side retainers using ST.
ST 499787000 WRENCH ASSY
2) Install differential assembly.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to fold the sealing lip of oil seal.

NOTE:
Wrap the left and right splines sections of axle shaft with vinyl tape to prevent scratches.


G3M0557

3) Install main shaft assembly.
Single-range model:
<Ref. to MT-63, INSTALLATION, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
Dual-range:
<Ref. to MT-71, INSTALLATION, Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range.>
4) Install drive pinion assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
5) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
6) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
7) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S503152A06

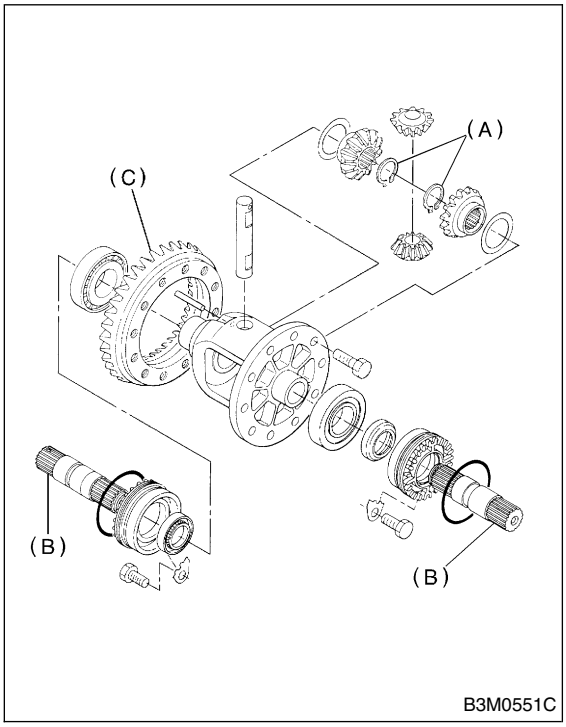
1. DIFFERENTIAL CASE ASSEMBLY

S503152A0601

1) Remove right and left snap rings from differential, and then remove two axle drive shafts.

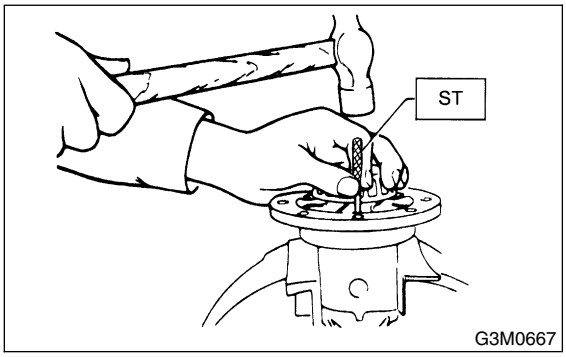
NOTE:
During reassembly, reinstall each axle drive shaft in the same place from which it was removed.

2) Loosen twelve bolts and remove hypoid driven gear.

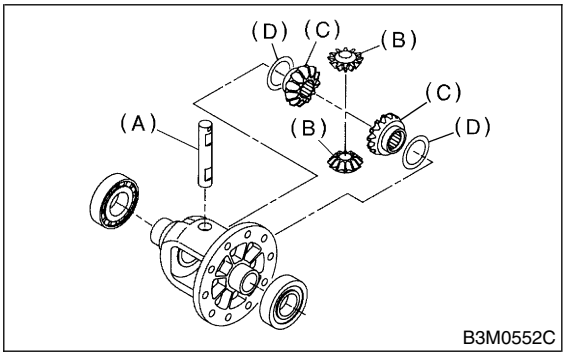


(A) Snap ring
(B) Axle drive shaft
(C) Hypoid driven gear

3) Drive out straight pin from differential assembly toward hypoid driven gear.
ST 899904100 REMOVER

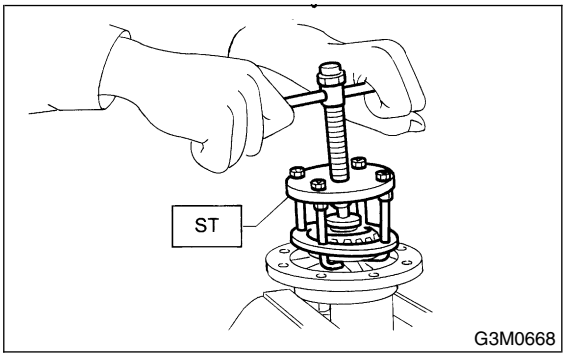


4) Pull out pinion shaft, and remove differential bevel pinion and gear and washer.



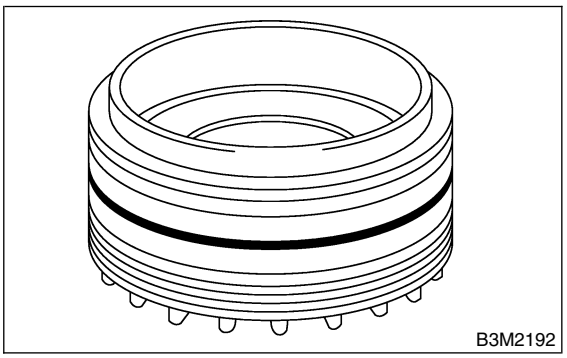
(A) Pinion shaft
(B) Bevel pinion
(C) Bevel gear
(D) Washer

5) Remove roller bearing using ST.
ST 399527700 PULLER SET



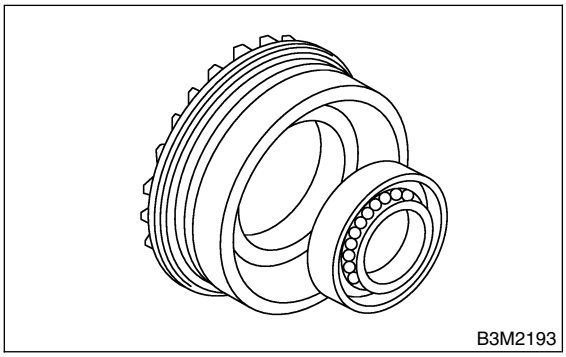
2. SIDE RETAINER S503152A0602

1) Remove O-ring.

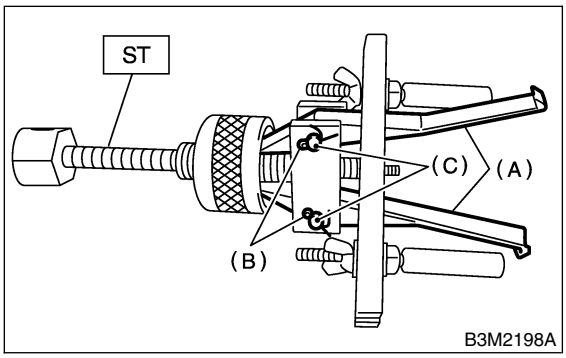


2) Remove oil seal.

NOTE:
Do not reuse oil seal. Prepare a new oil seal.



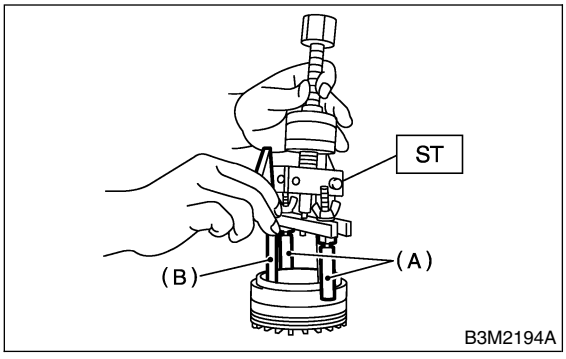
3) Remove either side of split pin and pin, and remove claw.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



(A) Claw
(B) Split pin
(C) Pin

4) Attach two claws to outer race securely, and set ST to side retainer.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

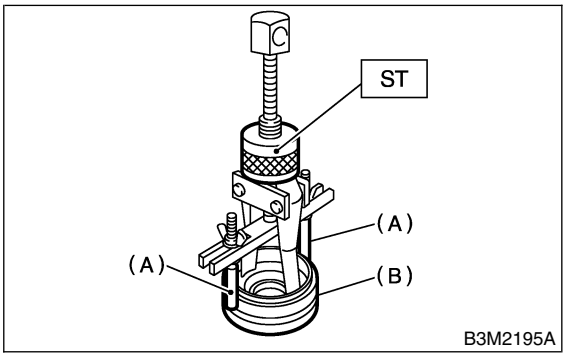
NOTE:
● Attach notch portions of the two shafts securely to side retainer.
● Restore the removed claws to original position, and install pin and split pin.



(A) Shaft
(B) Claw

5) Remove bearing outer race form side retainer.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

NOTE:
● Fix shaft of ST secure enough it will not loosen and fall from side retainer.
● When replacing bearing outer race, replace it with inner race as a set.



(A) Shaft
(B) Side retainer

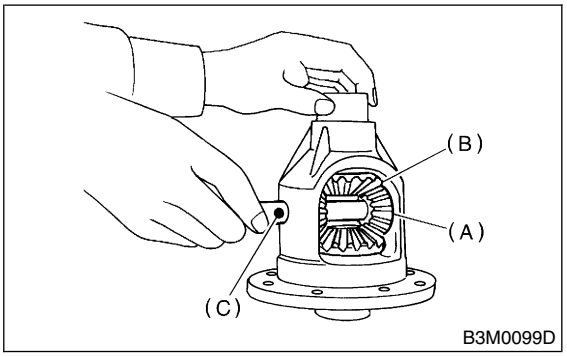
D: ASSEMBLY S503152A02

1. DIFFERENTIAL CASE ASSEMBLY

S503152A0201

1) Install bevel gear and bevel pinion together with washers, and insert pinion shaft.

NOTE:
Face the chamfered side of washer toward gear.



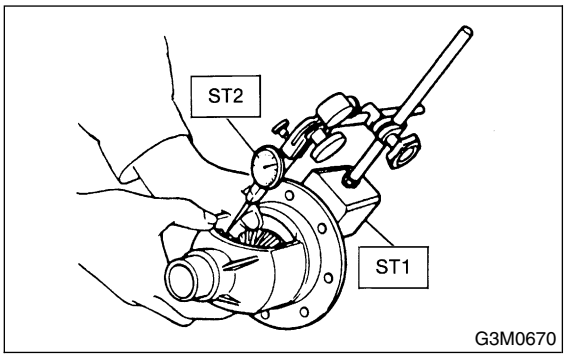
(A) Bevel pinion
(B) Bevel gear
(C) Pinion shaft

2) Measure backlash between bevel gear and pinion. If it is not within specifications, install a suitable washer to adjust it. <Ref. to MT-97, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>

NOTE:
Be sure the pinion gear tooth contacts adjacent gear teeth during measurement.

ST1 498247001 MAGNET BASE
ST2 498247100 DIAL GAUGE

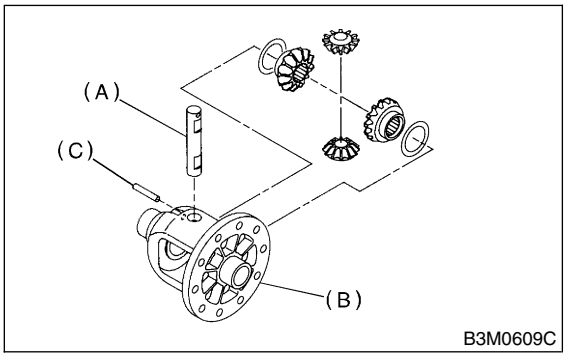
Standard backlash:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)



3) Align pinion shaft and differential case at their holes, and drive straight pin into holes from the hypoid driven gear side, using ST.

NOTE:
Lock straight pin after installing.

ST 899904100 REMOVER



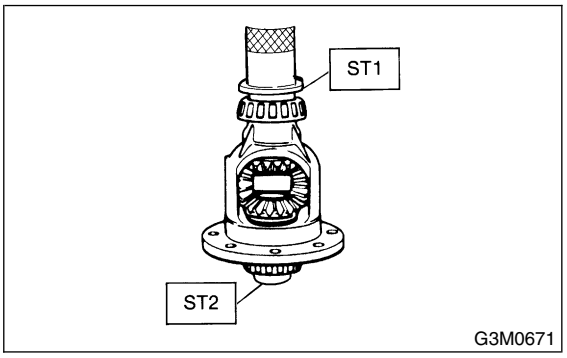
(A) Pinion shaft
(B) Differential case
(C) Straight pin

4) Install roller bearing to differential case.

CAUTION:
Do not apply pressure in excess of 10 kN (1 ton, 1.1 US ton, 1.0 Imp ton).

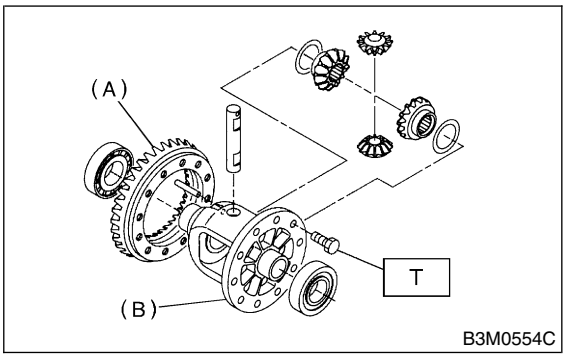
NOTE:
Be careful because roller bearing outer races are used as a set.

ST1 499277100 BUSHING 1-2 INSTALLER
ST2 398497701 ADAPTER



5) Install hypoid driven gear to differential case using twelve bolts.

Tightening torque:
T: 62 N·m (6.3 kgf-m, 45.6 ft-lb)



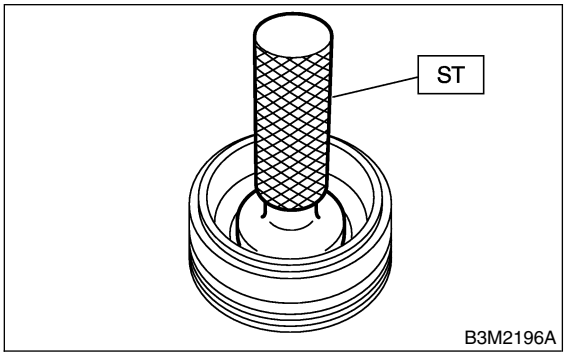
(A) Hypoid driven gear
(B) Differential case

2. SIDE RETAINER S503152A0202

1) Install bearing outer race to side retainer.

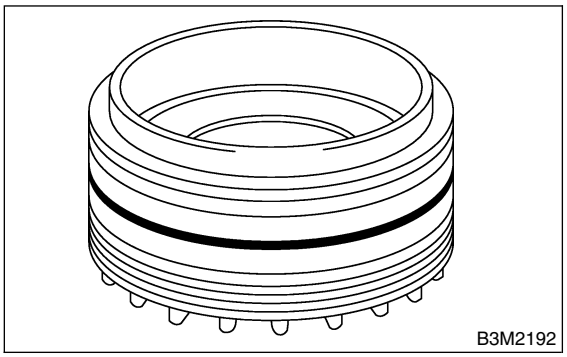
NOTE:
Press-in while being careful not to scratch side retainer and bearing outer race.

2) Install new oil seal.
ST 49979700 INSTALLER



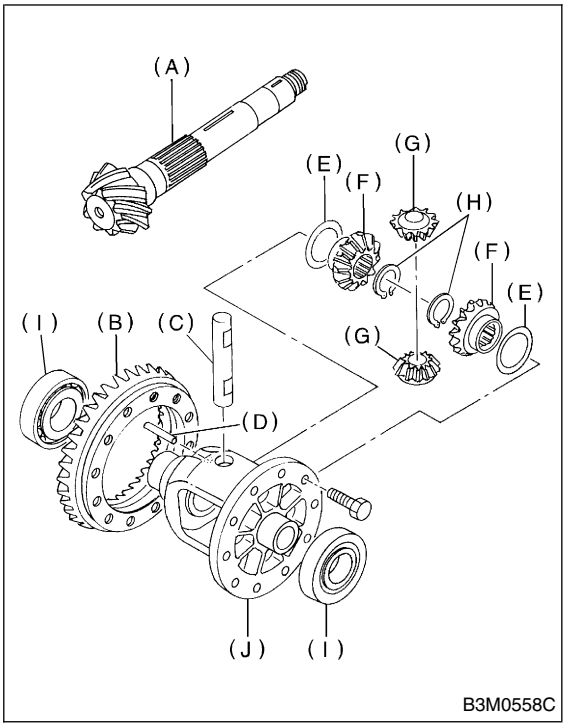
3) Install new O-ring.

NOTE:
Do not stretch or damage O-ring.



E: INSPECTION S503152A10

Repair or replace the differential gear in the following cases:
- The hypoid drive gear and drive pinion shaft tooth surface are damaged, excessively worn, or seized.
- The roller bearing on the drive pinion shaft has a worn or damaged roller path.
- There is damage, wear, or seizure of the differential bevel pinion, differential bevel gear, washer, pinion shaft, and straight pin.
- The differential case has worn or damaged sliding surfaces.



(A) Drive pinion shaft
(B) Hypoid driven gear
(C) Pinion shaft
(D) Straight pin
(E) Washer
(F) Differential bevel gear
(G) Differential bevel pinion
(H) Snap ring
(I) Roller bearing
(J) Differential case

1. BEVEL PINION GEAR BACKLASH

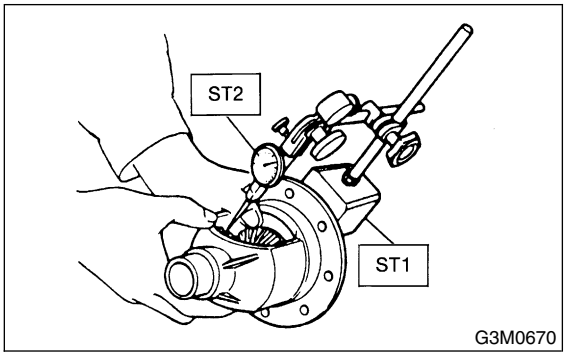
S503152A1001

Measure backlash between bevel gear and pinion. If it is not within specifications, install a suitable washer to adjust it.

NOTE:
Be sure the pinion gear tooth contacts adjacent gear teeth during measurement.

ST1 498247001 MAGNET BASE
ST2 498247100 DIAL GAUGE

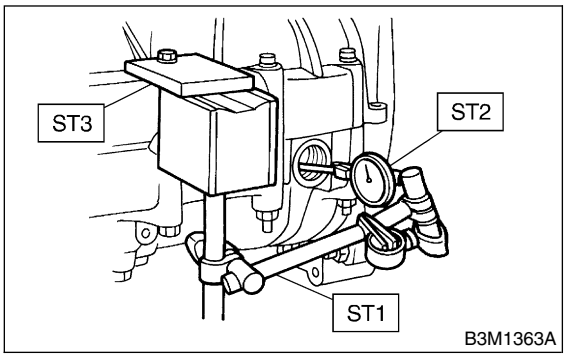
Standard backlash:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)



2. HYPOID GEAR BACKLASH S503152A1002

Set ST1, ST2 and ST3. Insert the needle through transmission oil drain plug hole so that the needle comes in contact with the tooth surface at a right angle and check the backlash.
ST1 498247001 MAGNET BASE
ST2 498247100 DIAL GAUGE
ST3 498255400 PLATE

Backlash:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)



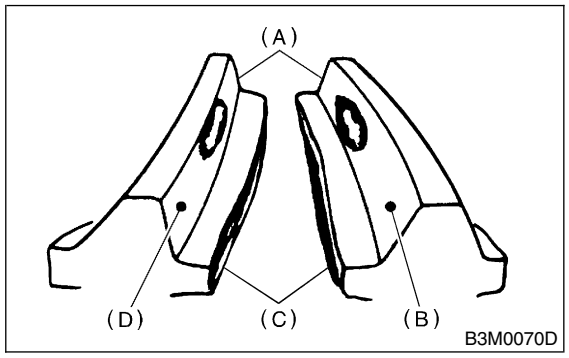
NOTE:
If backlash is outside specified range, adjust it by turning holder in right side case.

3. TOOTH CONTACT OF HYPOID GEAR

S503152A1003

Check tooth contact of hypoid gear as follows: Apply a uniform thin coat of red lead on both tooth surfaces of 3 or 4 teeth of the hypoid gear. Move the hypoid gear back and forth by turning the transmission main shaft until a definite contact pattern is developed on hypoid gear, and judge whether face contact is correct. If it is inaccurate, make adjustment. <Ref. to MT-97, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>

- Tooth contact is correct.



(A) Toe
(B) Coast side
(C) Heel
(D) Drive side

F: ADJUSTMENT S503152A01

1. BEVEL PINION GEAR BACKLASH

S503152A0101

1) Disassemble the front differential. <Ref. to MT-92, REMOVAL, Front Differential Assembly.>
2) Select a different washer from the table and install.

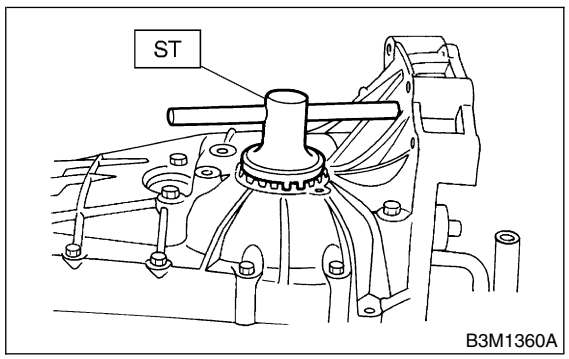
Washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803038021	0.925 — 0.950 (0.0364 — 0.0374)
803038022	0.975 — 1.000 (0.0384 — 0.0394)
803038023	1.025 — 1.050 (0.0404 — 0.0413)

3) Adjust until the specified value is obtained.

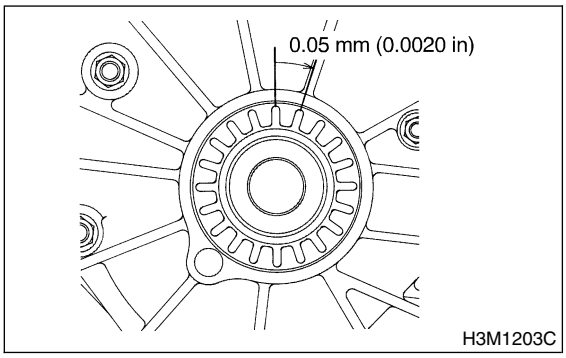
Standard backlash:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)

2. HYPOID GEAR BACKLASH S503152A0102

Adjust backlash by turning holder in right side case.
ST 499787000 WRENCH ASSY



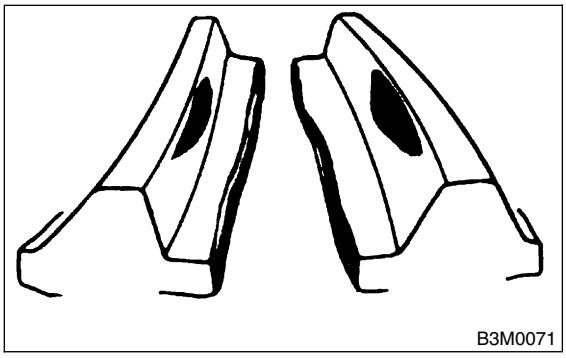
NOTE:
Each time holder rotates one tooth, backlash changes by 0.05 mm (0.020 in).



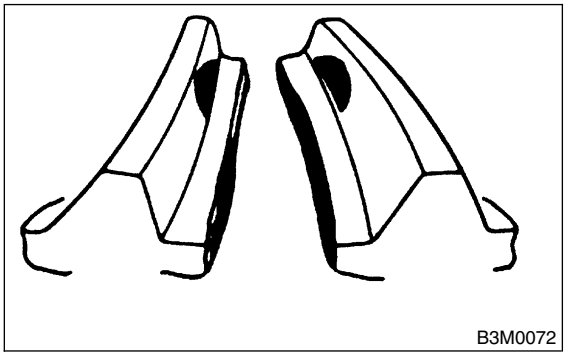
3. TOOTH CONTACT OF HYPOID GEAR

S503152A0103

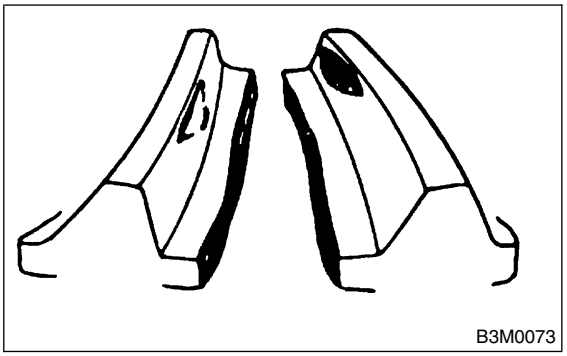
Adjust until the teeth contact is correct.
● Backlash is excessive.
To reduce backlash, loosen holder on the upper side (case right side) and turn in the holder on the lower side (case left side) by the same amount.



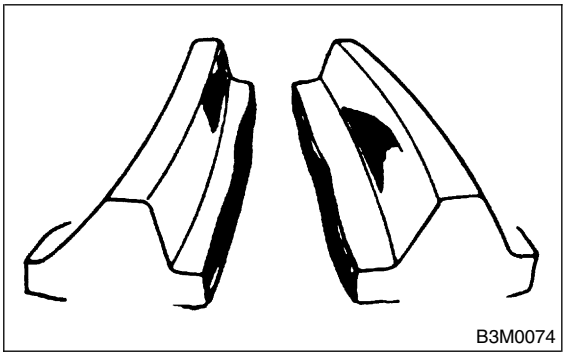
● Backlash is insufficient.
To increase backlash, loosen holder on the lower side (case left side) and turn in the holder on the upper side (case right side) by the same amount.



● The drive pinion shim selected before is too thick.
Reduce its thickness.



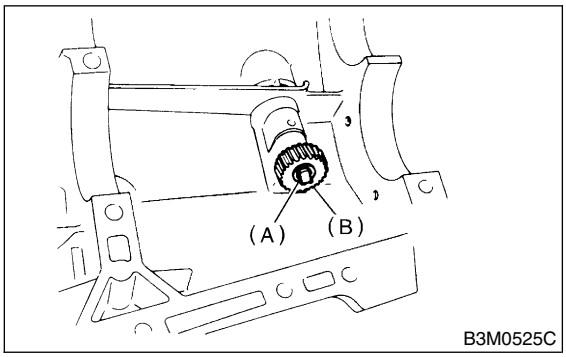
● The drive pinion shim selected before is too thin.
Increase its thickness.



20. Speedometer Gear S503268

A: REMOVAL S503268A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
5) Remove vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to MT-42, REMOVAL, Vehicle Speed Sensor.>
6) Remove outer snap ring and pull out speedometer driven gear. Next, remove oil seal, speedometer shaft and washer.



(A) Outer snap ring
(B) Speedometer driven gear

B: INSTALLATION S503268A11

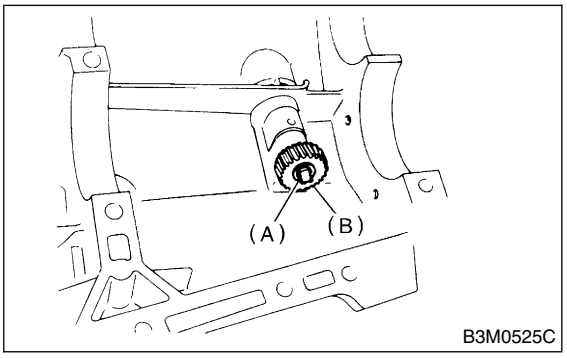
1) Install washer and speedometer shaft, and press fit oil seal with ST.

NOTE:
Use new oil seal, if it has been removed.

ST 899824100 or 499827000 PRESS

2) Install vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to MT-42, INSTALLATION, Vehicle Speed Sensor.>
3) Install speedometer driven gear and snap ring.

NOTE:
Use new snap ring, if it has been removed.



(A) Outer snap ring
(B) Speedometer driven gear

4) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
5) Install transfer case with extension case assembly.<Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
6) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-41, INSTALLATION, Switches and Harness.>
7) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

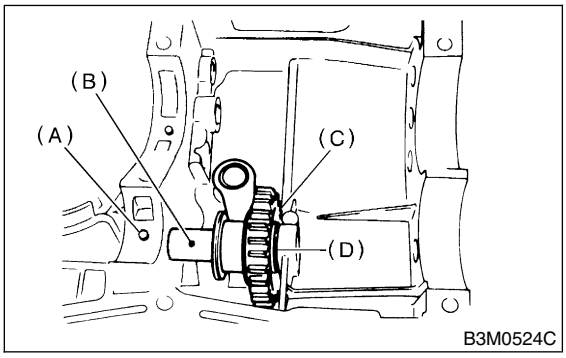
C: INSPECTION S503268A10

Check the speedometer gear, oil seal and speedometer shaft for damage. Replace if damaged.

21. Reverse Idler Gear S503263

A: REMOVAL S503263A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
5) Remove drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>
6) Remove main shaft assembly.
Single-range model:
<Ref. to MT-63, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
Dual-range model:
<Ref. to MT-71, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range.>
7) Remove differential assembly. <Ref. to MT-92, REMOVAL, Front Differential Assembly.>
8) Remove shifter forks and rods. <Ref. to MT-102, REMOVAL, Shifter Fork and Rod.>
9) Pull out straight pin, and remove idler gear shaft, reverse idler gear and washer.



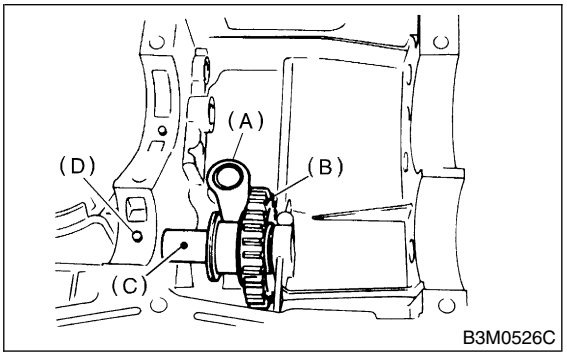
(A) Straight pin
(B) Idler gear shaft
(C) Idler gear
(D) Washer

10) Remove reverse shifter lever.

B: INSTALLATION S503263A11

1) Install reverse shifter lever, reverse idler gear and reverse idler gear shaft, and secure with straight pin.

NOTE:
Be sure to install reverse idler shaft from the rear side.



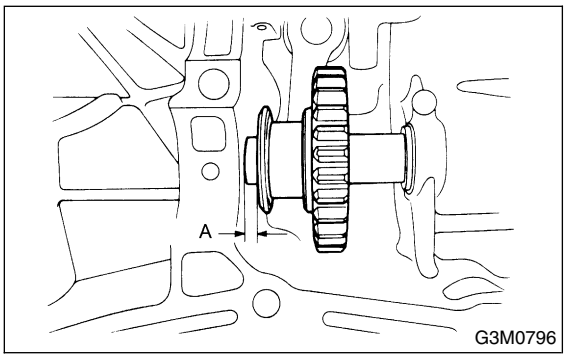
(A) Reverse shifter lever
(B) Reverse idler gear
(C) Reverse idler gear shaft
(D) Straight pin

2) Inspect and adjust clearance between reverse idler gear and transmission case wall. <Ref. to MT-100, INSTALLATION, Reverse Idler Gear.> and <Ref. to MT-101, ADJUSTMENT, Reverse Idler Gear.>
3) Install shifter forks and rods. <Ref. to MT-102, INSTALLATION, Shifter Fork and Rod.>
4) Install differential assembly. <Ref. to MT-92, INSTALLATION, Front Differential Assembly.>
5) Install main shaft assembly.
Single-range model:
<Ref. to MT-63, INSTALLATION, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
Dual-range:
<Ref. to MT-71, INSTALLATION, Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range.>
6) Install drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinon Shaft Assembly.>
7) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
8) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
9) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-41, INSTALLATION, Switches and Harness.>
10) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION S503263A10

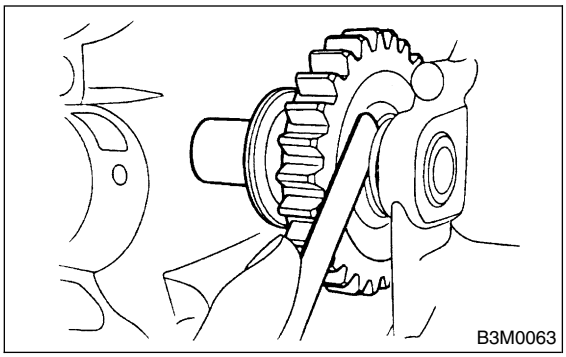
1) Move the reverse shifter rod toward the reverse side. Inspect clearance between reverse idler gear and transmission case wall.
If out of specification, select the appropriate reverse shifter lever and adjust.

Clearance A:
6.0 — 7.5 mm (0.236 — 0.295 in)



2) After installing a suitable reverse shifter lever, shift into neutral. Inspect clearance between reverse idler gear and transmission case wall.
If out of specification, select the appropriate washer and adjust.

Clearance:
0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.020 in)

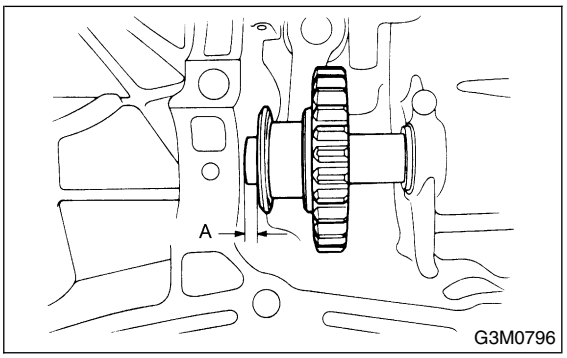


3) Check the reverse idler gear and shaft for damage. Replace if damaged.

D: ADJUSTMENT S503263A01

1) Select the appropriate reverse shifter lever from the table below, and adjust until the gap between the reverse idler gear and transmission case wall is within specification.

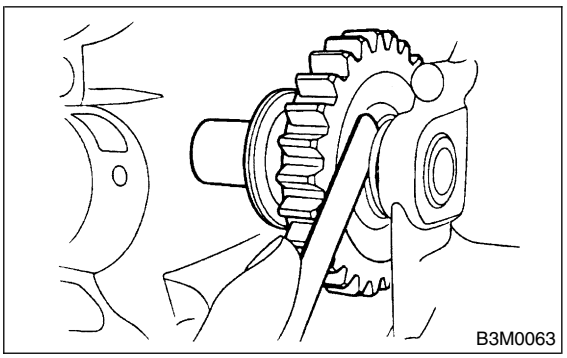
Clearance A:
6.0 — 7.5 mm (0.236 — 0.295 in)



Reverse shifter lever		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32820AA070	7	Further from case wall
32820AA080	8	Standard
32820AA090	9	Closer to case wall

2) Select the appropriate washer from the table below, and adjust until the gap between the reverse idler gear and transmission case wall is within specification.

Clearance:
0 — 0.5 mm (0 — 0.020 in)

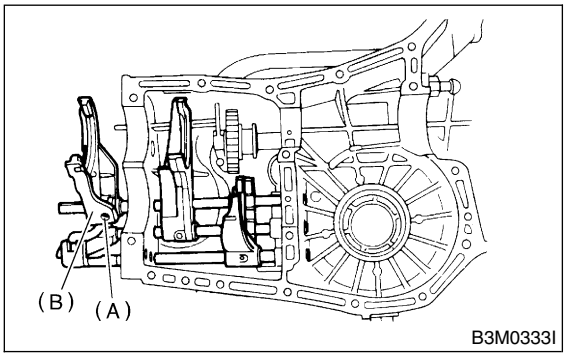


Washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803020151	0.4 (0.016)
803020152	1.1 (0.043)
803020153	1.5 (0.059)
803020154	1.9 (0.075)
803020155	2.3 (0.091)

22. Shifter Fork and Rod S503255

A: REMOVAL S503255A18

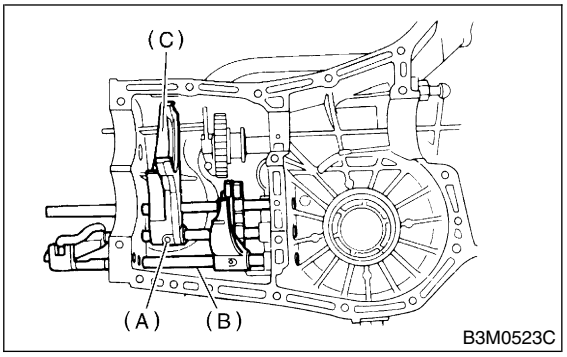
1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-40, REMOVAL, Switches and Harness.>
3) Remove transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
4) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
5) Removes drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, REMOVAL, Drive Pinon Shaft Assembly.>
6) Remove main shaft assembly.
Single-range model:
<Ref. to MT-63, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Single-Range.>
Dual-range model:
<Ref. to MT-71, REMOVAL, Main Shaft Assembly for Dual-Range.>
7) Remove differential assembly. <Ref. to MT-92, REMOVAL, Front Differential Assembly.>
8) Drive out straight pin with ST, and 5th shifter fork.
ST 398791700 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER



(A) Straight pin
(B) 5th shifter fork

9) Remove plugs, springs and checking balls.
10) Drive out straight pin, and pull out 3-4 fork rod and shifter fork.

NOTE:
When removing rod, keep other rods in neutral. Also, when pulling out straight pin, remove it toward the inside of the case so that it does not hit against the case.



(A) Straight pin
(B) 3-4 fork rod
(C) Shifter fork

11) Drive out straight pin, and pull out 1-2 fork rod and shifter fork.
12) Remove outer snap ring, and pull out reverse shifter rod arm from reverse fork rod. Then take out ball, spring and interlock plunger from rod.
And then remove rod.

NOTE:
When pulling out reverse shifter rod arm, be careful not to let ball pop out of arm.

13) Remove reverse shifter lever.

B: INSTALLATION S503255A11

1) Install reverse arm fork spring, ball and interlock plunger to reverse fork rod arm. Insert reverse fork rod into hole in reverse fork rod arm, and hold it with outer snap ring using ST.

CAUTION:
Apply grease to plunger to prevent it from falling.

ST 399411700 ACCENT BALL INSTALLER
2) Position ball, spring and new gasket in reverse shifter rod hole, on left side transmission case, and tighten checking ball plug.
3) Install 1-2 fork rod into 1-2 shifter fork via the hole on the rear of the transmission case.
4) Align the holes in rod and fork, and new drive straight pin into these holes using ST.

NOTE:
- Set other rods to neutral.
- Make sure interlock plunger is on the 3-4 fork rod side.

ST 398791700 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER
5) Install interlock plunger onto 3-4 fork rod.

CAUTION:
Apply a coat of grease to plunger to prevent it from falling.

6) Install 3-4 fork rod into 3-4 shifter fork via the hole on the rear of transmission case.

7) Align the holes in rod and fork, and new drive straight pin into these holes.

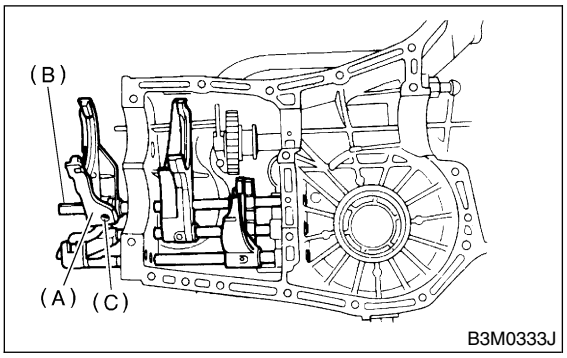
NOTE:
- Set reverse fork rod to neutral.
- Make sure interlock plunger (installing before) is on the reverse fork rod side.

ST 398791700 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER

8) Install 5th shifter fork onto the rear of reverse fork rod. Align holes in the two parts and drive straight pin into place.

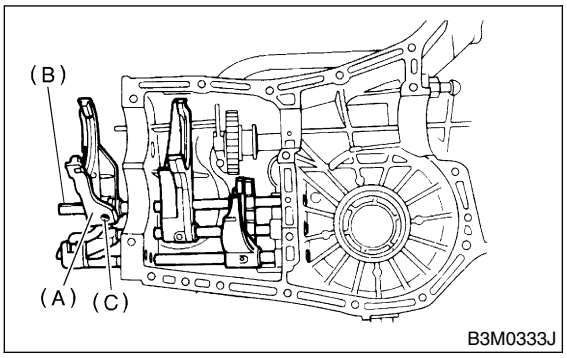
CAUTION:
Replace straight pin with a new one.

ST 398791700 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER



(A) 5th shifter fork
(B) Reverse fork rod
(C) Straight pin

9) Position balls, checking ball springs and new gaskets into 3-4 and 1-2 rod holes, and install plugs.

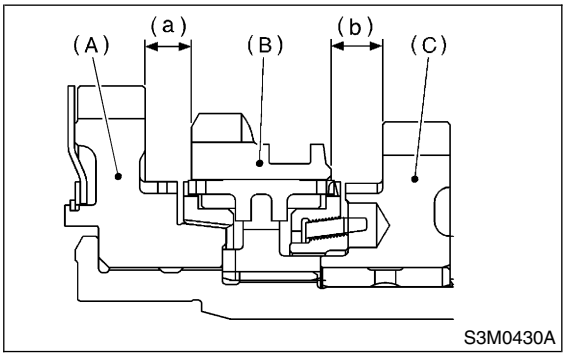


10) Install differential assembly. <Ref. to MT-92, INSTALLATION, Front Differential Assembly.>
11) Install main shaft assembly.
12) Install drive pinion shaft assembly. <Ref. to MT-83, INSTALLATION, Drive Pinon Shaft Assembly.>
13) Install transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
14) Install transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
15) Install back-up light switch and neutral position switch. <Ref. to MT-41, INSTALLATION, Switches and Harness.>
16) Install the manual transmission assembly to vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION S503255A10

1) Check the shift shaft and shift rod for damage. Replace if damaged.
2) Gearshift mechanism
Repair or replace the gearshift mechanism if excessively worn, bent, or defective in any way.
3) Inspect clearance between 1st, 2nd driven gear and reverse driven gear. If any clearance is not within specifications, replace shifter fork as required.

Clearance (a) and (b):
9.5 mm (0.374 in)

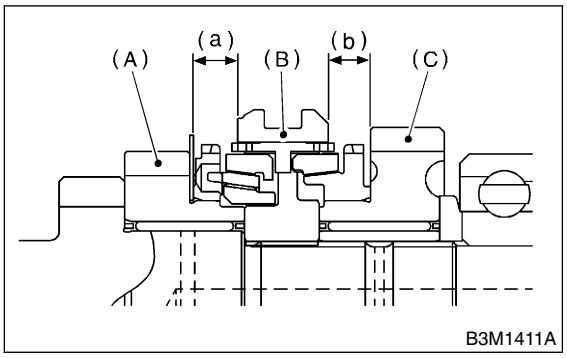


(A) 1st driven gear
(B) Reverse driven gear
(C) 2nd driven gear

1st-2nd shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32804AA060	1	Approach to 1st gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).
32804AA070	—	Standard
32804AA080	3	Become distant from 2nd gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).

4) Inspect clearance between 3rd, 4th drive gear and coupling sleeve. If any clearance is not within specifications, replace shifter fork as required.

Clearance (a) and (b):
9.3 mm (0.366 in)

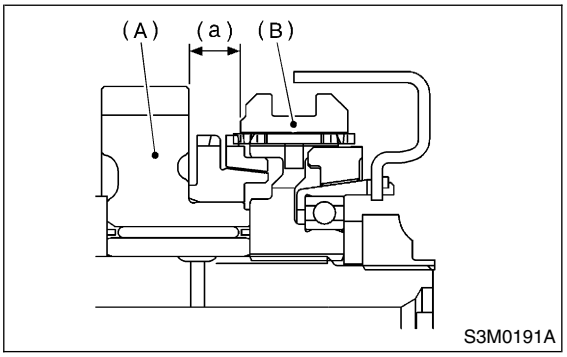


(A) 3rd drive gear
(B) Coupling sleeve
(C) 4th drive gear

3rd-4th shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32810AA061	1	Approach to 4th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).
32810AA071	—	Standard
32810AA101	3	Become distant from 3rd gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).

5) Inspect clearance between 5th drive gear and coupling sleeve. If any clearance is not within specifications, replace shifter fork as required.

Clearance (a):
9.3 mm (0.366 in)



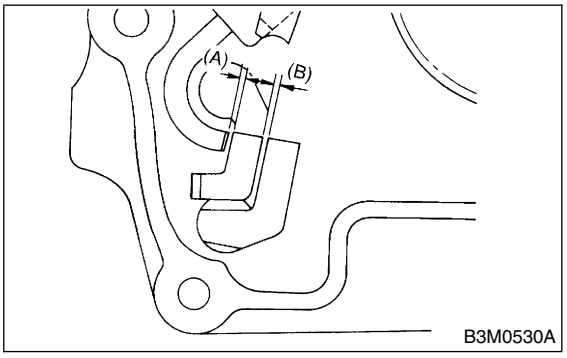
(A) 5th drive gear
(B) Coupling sleeve

5th shifter fork		
Part No.	Mark	Remarks
32812AA201	7	Approach to 5th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).
32812AA211	—	Standard
32812AA221	9	Become distant from 5th gear by 0.2 mm (0.008 in).

6) Inspect rod end clearances (A) and (B). If any clearance is not within specifications, replace rod or fork as required.

Clearance (A):
1st — 2nd to 3rd — 4th:
0.4 — 1.4 mm (0.016 — 0.055 in)

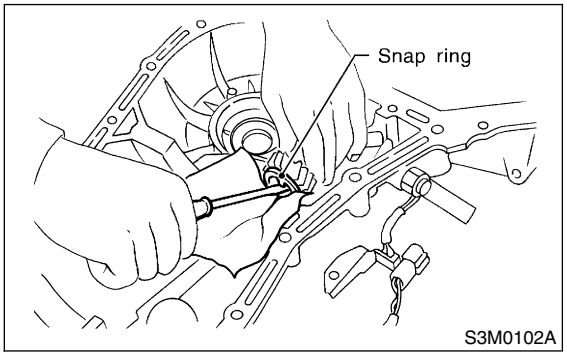
Clearance (B):
3rd — 4th to 5th:
0.5 — 1.3 mm (0.020 — 0.051 in)



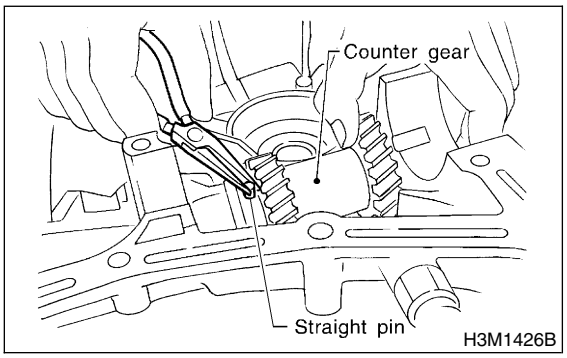
23. Counter Gear S503716

A: REMOVAL S503716A18

1) Remove the manual transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, REMOVAL, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
3) Remove transmission case. <Ref. to MT-56, REMOVAL, Transmission Case.>
4) Move counter gear shaft until it touches transmission case, and remove snap ring with a suitable tool.

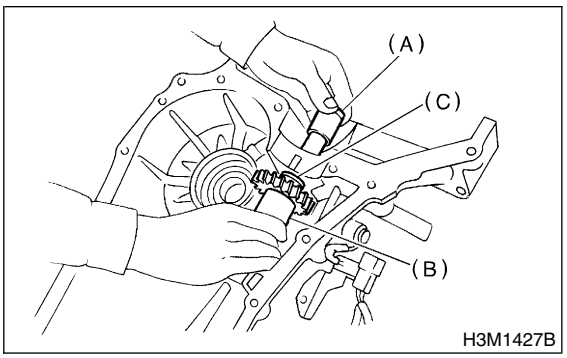


5) Slide washer at rear of high-low counter shaft, and remove straight pin from counter shaft.



6) Remove counter shaft from transmission case, taking care not to drop counter gear and the two washers.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to damage O-ring.
- Be careful not to drop straight pin on front side.
- Be careful not to drop two needle bearings and collar contained in counter gear.



(A) Counter shaft
(B) Counter gear
(C) Washers

B: INSTALLATION S503716A11

1) Install O-ring and straight pin onto counter gear shaft.
2) Install the following parts in main case (Right-side), and push the shaft perfectly into case.
- Counter gear shaft
- Two counter gear washers
- Two needle bearings
- Counter gear collar
- Counter gear
- Straight pin
- Snap ring

3) Install the transmission case. <Ref. to MT-58, INSTALLATION, Transmission Case.>
4) Install the transfer case with extension case assembly. <Ref. to MT-44, INSTALLATION, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>
5) Install the manual transmission assembly on vehicle. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

NOTE:
- Make sure that cut-out end surface of counter gear shaft does not protrude above the end surface of the case.
- Position the cut-out portion of counter gear shaft as shown in the figure.

C: INSPECTION S503716A10

1) After installing snap ring, measure clearance between snap ring and counter washer.

Clearance:
0.05 — 0.35 mm (0.0020 — 0.0138 in)

2) If the clearance is out of measured value, select a snap ring and install to put clearance within measured value. <Ref. to MT-105, ADJUSTMENT, Counter Gear.>

D: ADJUSTMENT S503716A01

Selection of snap ring
If the measurement is not with in the specification, select suitable snap ring.

Snap ring	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
031319000	1.50 (0.0591)
805019010	1.72 (0.0677)

24. General Diagnostic S503278

A: INSPECTION S503278A10

1. MANUAL TRANSMISSION S503278A1001

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Gears are difficult to intermesh. NOTE: The cause for difficulty in shifting gears can be classified into two kinds: one is malfunction of the gear shift system and the other is malfunction of the transmission. However, if the operation is heavy and engagement of the gears is difficult, defective clutch disengagement may also be responsible. Check whether the clutch is correctly functioning, before checking the gear shift system and transmission.	(a) Worn, damaged or burred chamfer of internal spline of sleeve and reverse driven gear	Replace.
	(b) Worn, damaged or burred chamfer of spline of gears	Replace.
	(c) Worn or scratched bushings	Replace.
	(d) Incorrect contact between synchronizer ring and gear cone or wear	Correct or replace.
2. Gear slips out. ● Gear slips out when coasting on rough road. ● Gear slips out during acceleration.	(a) Defective pitching stopper adjustment	Adjust.
	(b) Loose engine mounting bolts	Tighten or replace.
	(c) Worn fork shifter, broken shifter fork rail spring	Replace.
	(d) Worn or damaged ball bearing	Replace.
	(e) Excessive clearance between splines of synchronizer hub and synchronizer sleeve	Replace.
	(f) Worn tooth step of synchronizer hub (responsible for slip-out of 3rd gear)	Replace.
	(g) Worn 1st driven gear, needle bearing and race	Replace.
	(h) Worn 2nd driven gear, needle bearing and race	Replace.
	(i) Worn 3rd drive gear and bushing	Replace.
	(j) Worn 4th drive gear and bushing	Replace.
	(k) Worn reverse idler gear and bushing	Replace.
3. Unusual noise comes from transmission. NOTE: If an unusual noise is heard when the vehicle is parked with its engine idling and if the noise ceases when the clutch is disengaged, it may be considered that the noise comes from the transmission.	(a) Insufficient or improper lubrication	Lubricate or replace with specified oil.
	(b) Worn or damaged gears and bearings NOTE: If the trouble is only wear of the tooth surfaces, merely a high roaring noise will occur at high speeds, but if any part is broken, rhythmical knocking sound will be heard even at low speeds.	Replace.

2. DIFFERENTIAL S503278A1002

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Broken differential (case, gear, bearing, etc.) NOTE: Abnormal noise will develop and finally it will become impossible to continue to run due to broken pieces obstructing the gear revolution.	(a) Insufficient or improper oil	Disassemble differential and replace broken components and at the same time check other components for any trouble, and replace if necessary.
	(b) Use of vehicle under severe conditions such as excessive load and improper use of clutch	Readjust bearing preload and backlash and face contact of gears.
	(c) Improper adjustment of taper roller bearing	Adjust.
	(d) Improper adjustment of drive pinion and hypoid driven gear	Adjust.
	(e) Excessive backlash due to worn differential side gear, washer or differential pinion vehicle under severe operating conditions.	Add recommended oil to specified level. Do not use vehicle under severe operating conditions.
	(f) Loose hypoid driven gear clamping bolts	Tighten.
2. Differential and hypoid gear noises Troubles of the differential and hypoid gear always appear as noise problems. Therefore noise is the first indication of the trouble. However noises from the engine, muffler, tire, exhaust gas, bearing, body, etc. are easily mistaken for the differential noise. Pay special attention to the hypoid gear noise because it is easily confused with other gear noises. There are the following four kinds of noises. ● Gear noise when driving: If noise increases as vehicle speed increases it may be due to insufficient gear oil, incorrect gear engagement, damaged gears, etc. ● Gear noise when coasting: Damaged gears due to maladjusted bearings and incorrect shim adjustment ● Bearing noise when driving or when coasting: Cracked, broken or damaged bearings ● Noise which mainly occurs when turning: Unusual noise from differential side gear, differential pinion, differential pinion shaft, etc.	(a) Insufficient oil	Lubricate.
	(b) Improper adjustment of hypoid driven gear and drive pinion	Check tooth contact.
	(c) Worn teeth of hypoid driven gear and drive pinion	Replace as a set. Readjust bearing preload.
	(d) Loose roller bearing	Readjust hypoid driven gear to drive pinion backlash and check tooth contact.
	(e) Distorted hypoid driven gear or differential case	Replace.
	(f) Worn washer and differential pinion shaft	Replace.

CLUTCH SYSTEM

CL

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Clutch Disc and Cover	12
3.	Flywheel	17
4.	Release Bearing and Lever	19
5.	Operating Cylinder	21
6.	Master Cylinder	22
7.	Clutch Pipe and Hose	24
8.	Clutch Fluid	25
9.	Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding	26
10.	Clutch Pedal	27
11.	Clutch Switch	33
12.	General Diagnostic Table	34

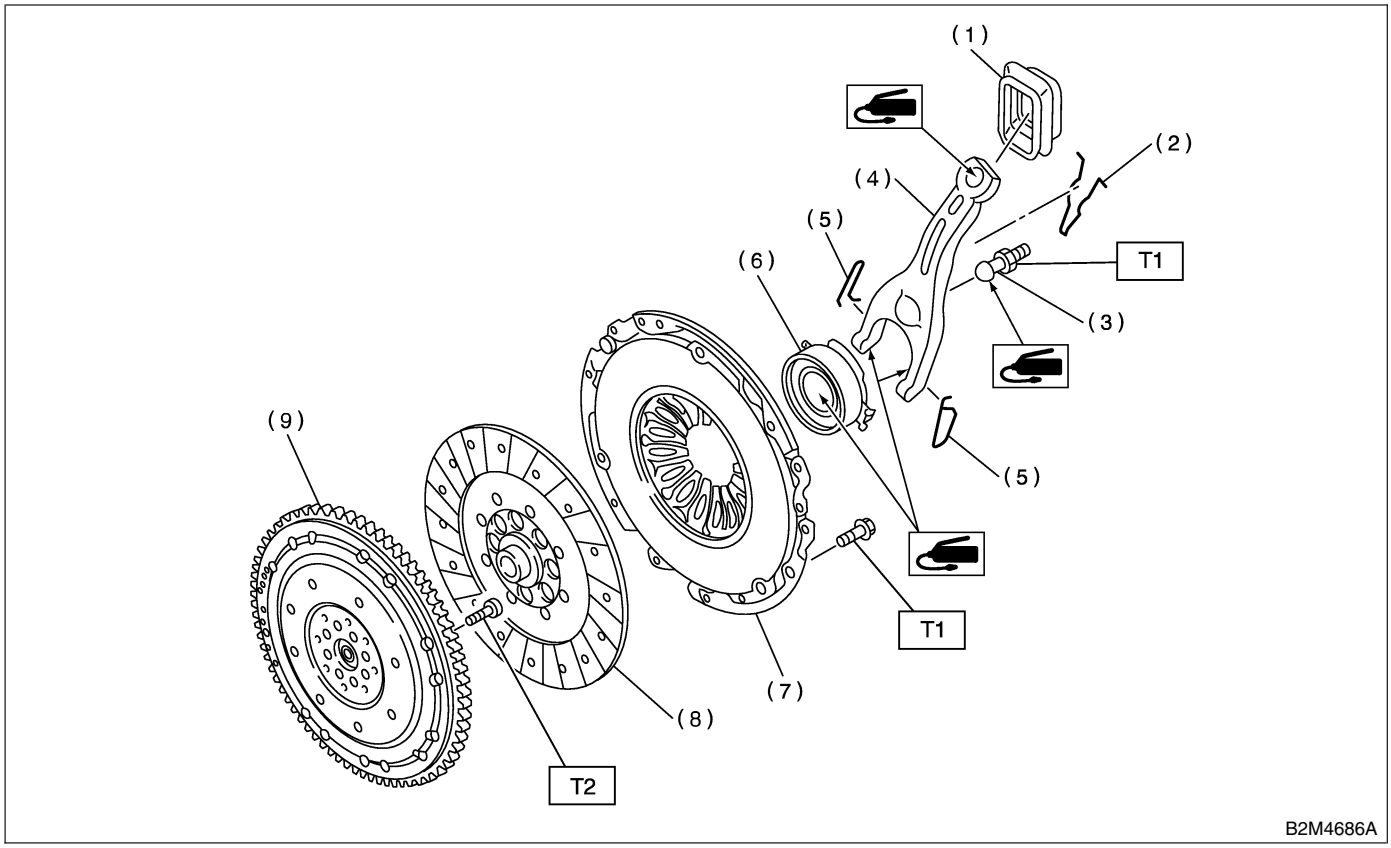
1. General Description S504001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S504001E49

Model			Europe and Australia		Except Europe	
			2.0 L	2.5 L	2.0 L	2.5 L
Clutch cover	Diaphragm set load	kg (lb)	550 (1,213)		450 (992)	580 (1,279)
Clutch disc	Facing material		Woven			
	O.D. × I.D. × thickness	mm (in)	228.6 × 155 × 6.6 (9.00 × 6.10 × 0.260)		225 × 150 × 3.5 (8.86 × 5.91 × 0.138)	
	Spline O.D.	mm (in)	25.2 (0.992)			
	Depth of rivet head mm (in) / Limit of sinking		0.3 (0.012)			
	Limit for deflection	mm (in)	1.0 (0.039) at R = 107 (4.21)			
Clutch release lever ratio			1.6			
Clutch pedal	Full stroke	mm (in)	130 — 135 (5.12 — 5.31)			
Clutch release lever	Stroke	mm (in)	12 — 13.6 (0.472 — 0.535)			

B: COMPONENT S504001A05

1. CLUTCH ASSEMBLY FOR EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS S504001A0512

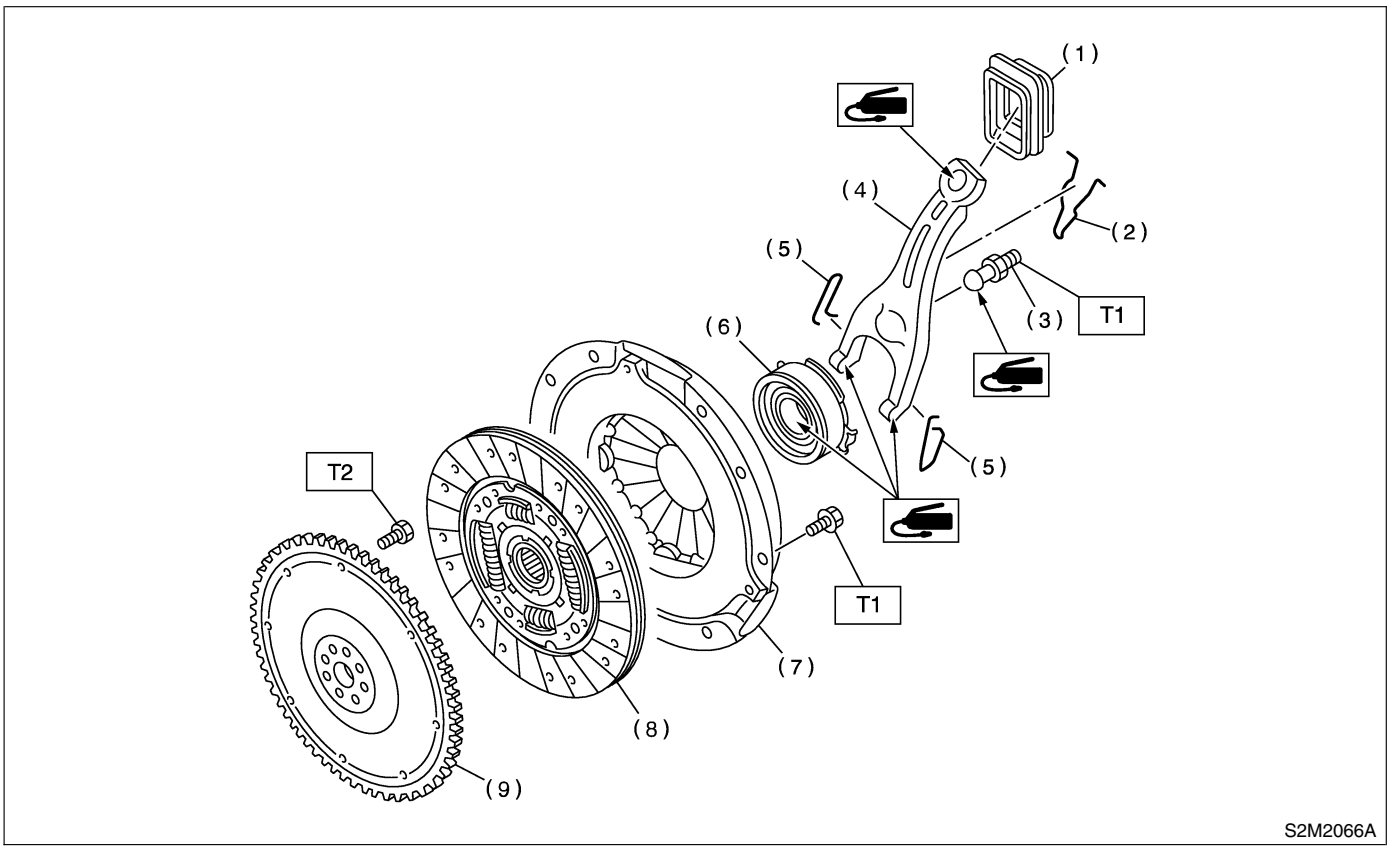


(1) Clutch release lever seal
(2) Retainer spring
(3) Pivot
(4) Release lever
(5) Clip
(6) Release bearing
(7) Clutch cover
(8) Clutch disc
(9) Double mass flywheel

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T2: 72 (7.3, 52.8)

2. CLUTCH ASSEMBLY FOR EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS

S504001A0513

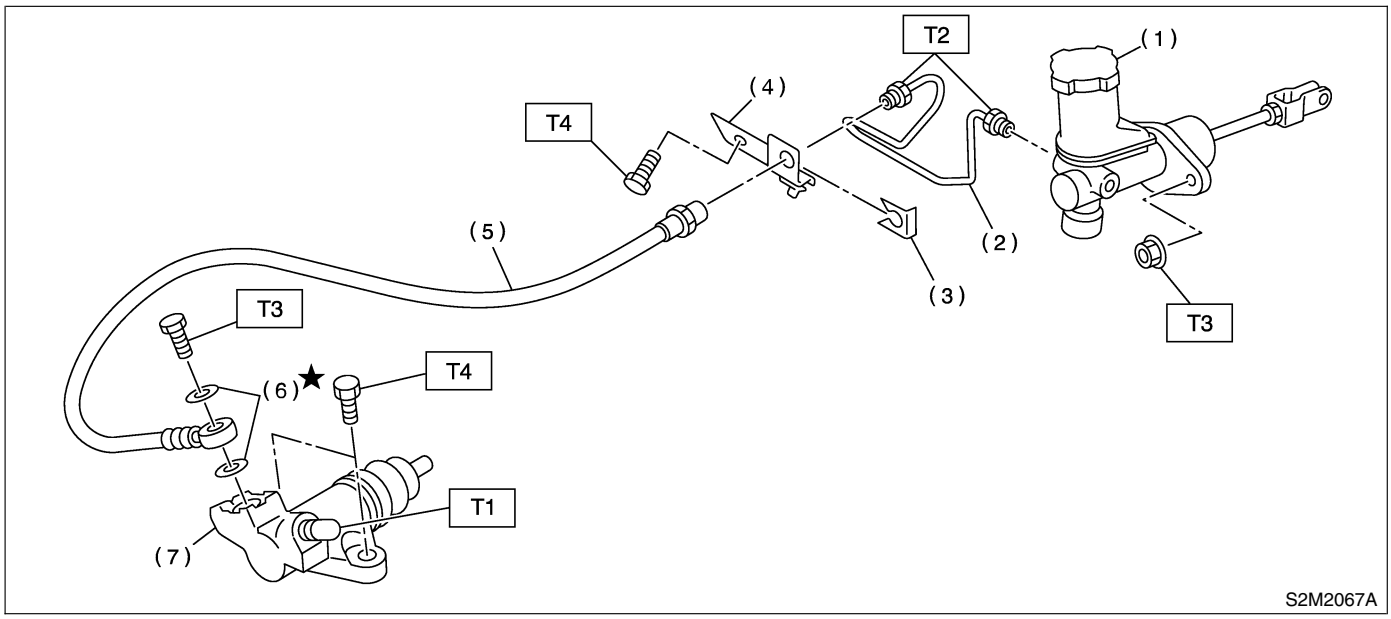


(1) Clutch release lever sealing
(2) Retainer spring
(3) Pivot
(4) Clutch release lever
(5) Clip
(6) Clutch release bearing
(7) Clutch cover
(8) Clutch disc
(9) Flywheel

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T2: 72 (7.3, 52.8)

3. CLUTCH PIPE AND HOSE S504001A0511

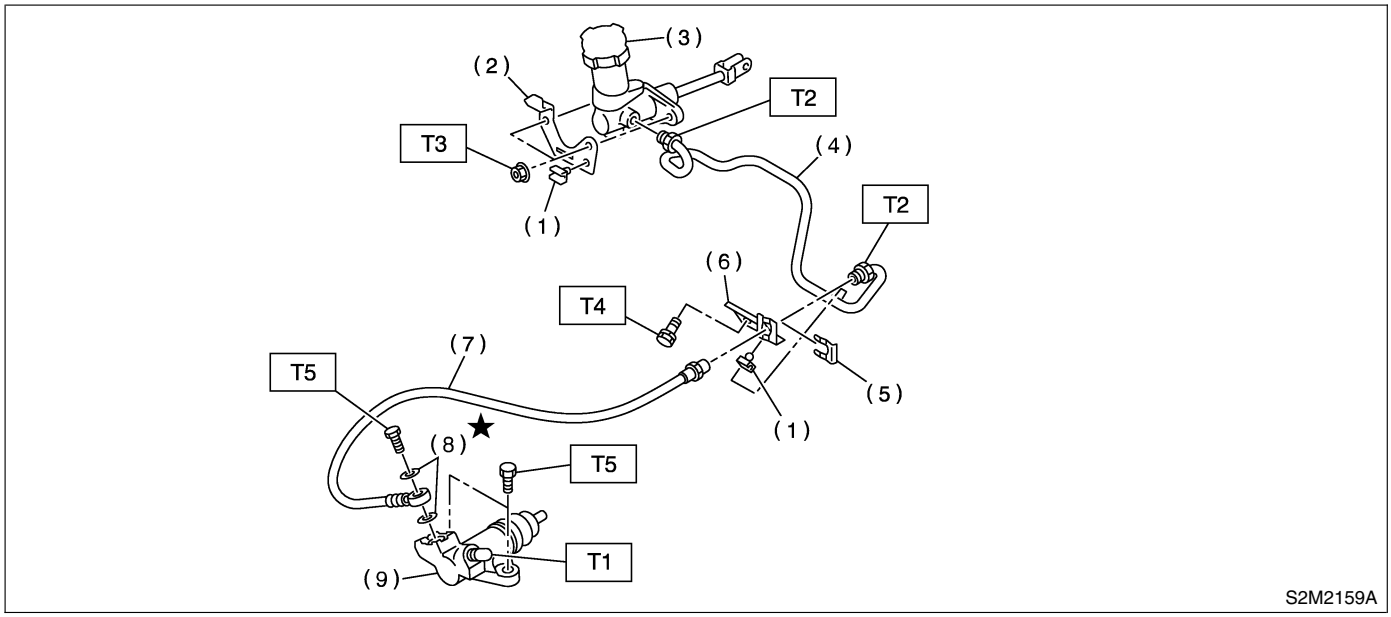
● LHD Model



(1) Master cylinder ASSY
(2) Clutch pipe
(3) Clamp
(4) Bracket
(5) Clutch hose
(6) Washer
(7) Operating cylinder

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 37 (3.8, 27.5)

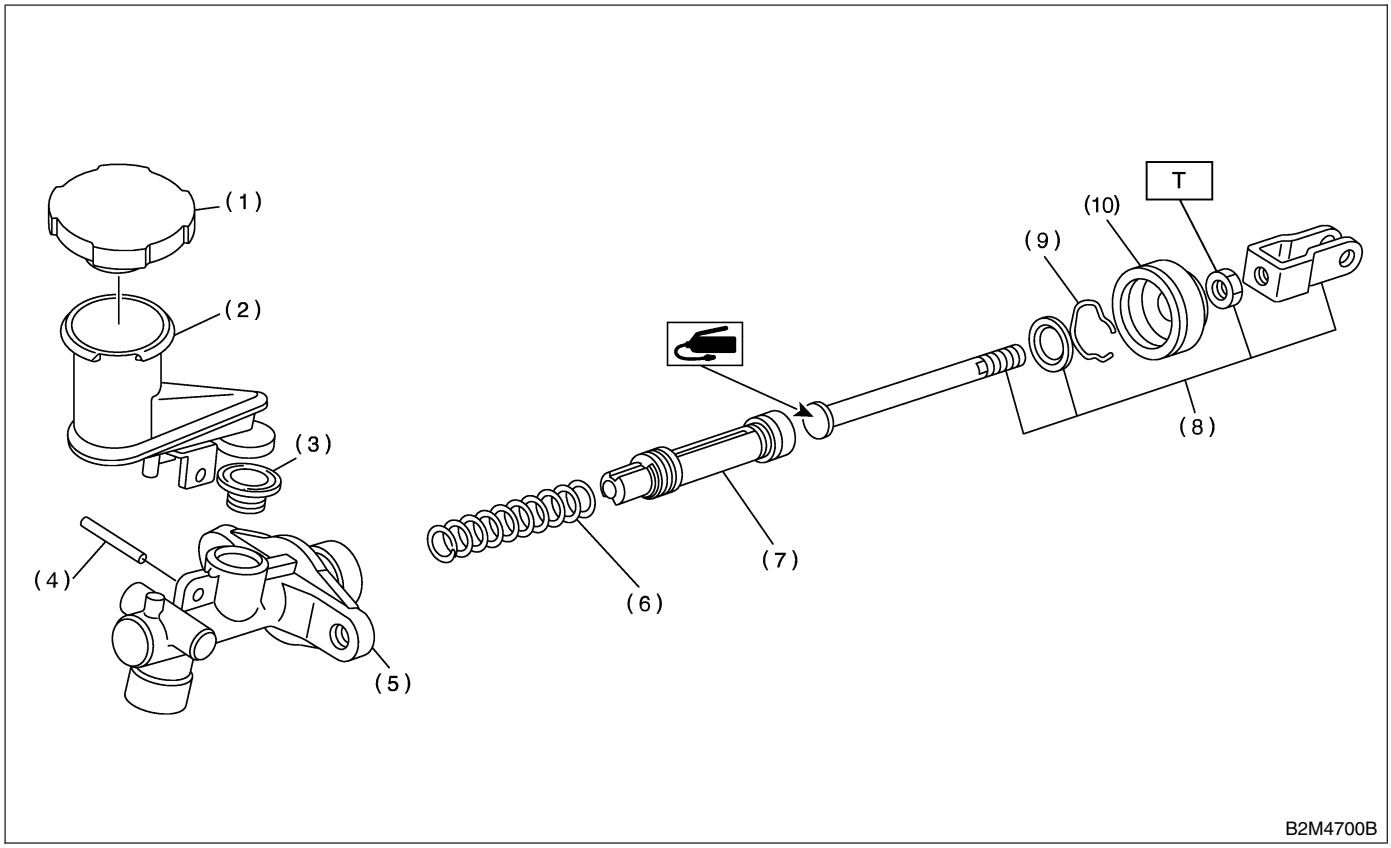
● RHD Model



(1) Clip
(2) Bracket A
(3) Master cylinder ASSY
(4) Clutch pipe
(5) Clamp
(6) Bracket B
(7) Clutch hose
(8) Washer
(9) Operating cylinder

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T5: 37 (3.8, 27.5)

4. MASTER CYLINDER S504001A0502

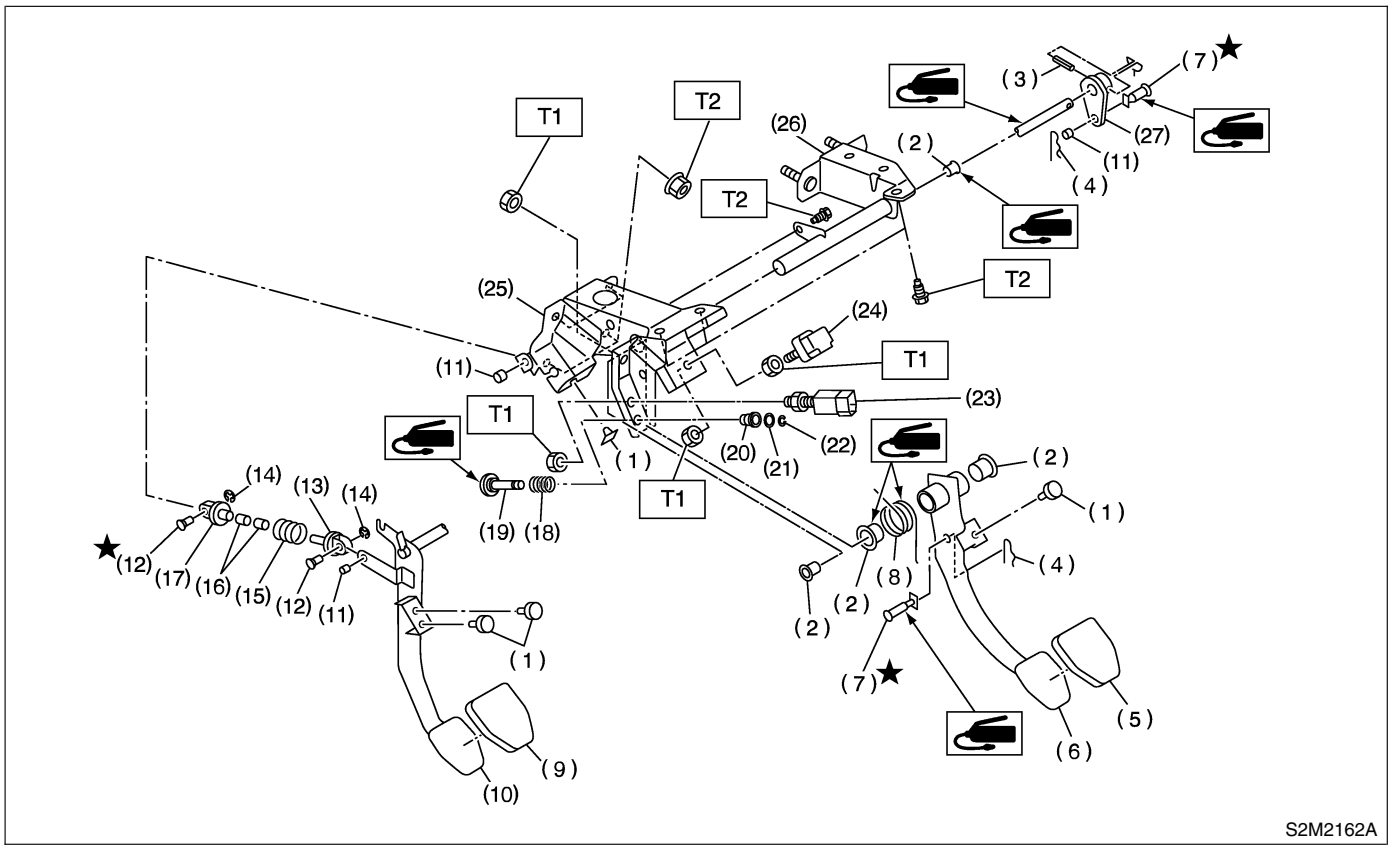


(1) Reservoir cap
(2) Reservoir tank
(3) Oil seal
(4) Straight pin
(5) Master cylinder
(6) Return spring
(7) Piston
(8) Push rod
(9) Piston stop ring
(10) Cylinder boot

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 10 (1.0, 7)

5. CLUTCH PEDAL S504001A0503

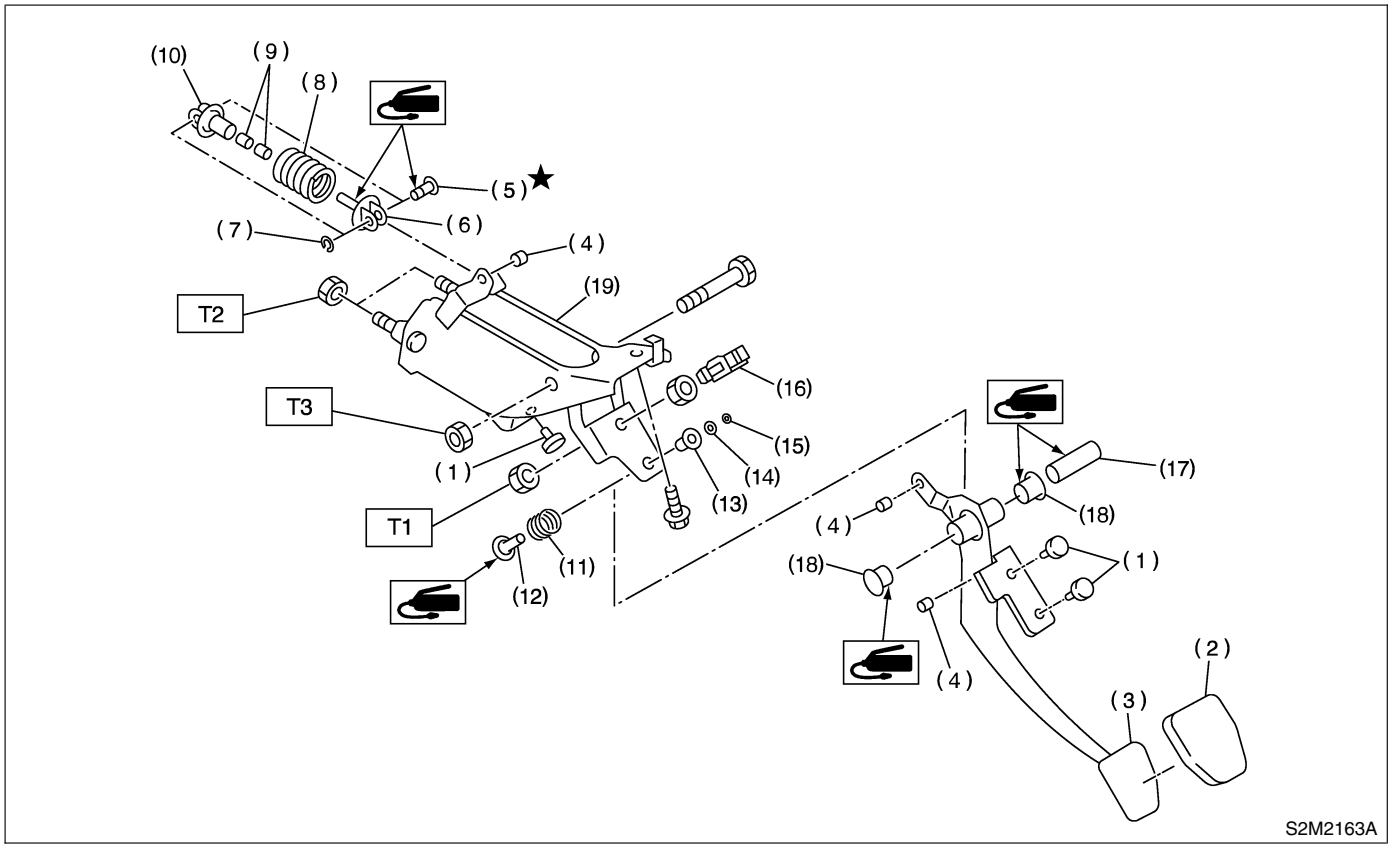
● LHD Model



(1) Stopper
(2) Bushing
(3) Spring pin
(4) Snap pin
(5) Brake pedal pad
(6) Brake pedal
(7) Clevis pin
(8) Brake pedal spring
(9) Clutch pedal pad
(10) Clutch pedal
(11) Bushing C
(12) Clutch clevis pin
(13) Assist rod A
(14) Clip
(15) Assist spring
(16) Assist bushing
(17) Assist rod B
(18) Spring S
(19) Rod S
(20) Bushing S
(21) O-ring
(22) Clip
(23) Clutch switch (With cruise control)
(24) Stop light switch
(25) Pedal bracket
(26) Clutch master cylinder bracket
(27) Lever

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

● RHD Model



(1) Stopper
(2) Clutch pedal pad
(3) Clutch pedal
(4) Bushing C
(5) Clutch clevis pin
(6) Assist rod A
(7) Clip
(8) Assist spring
(9) Assist bushing
(10) Assist rod B
(11) Spring S
(12) Rod S
(13) Bushing S
(14) O-ring
(15) Clip
(16) Clutch switch (With cruise control)
(17) Spacer
(18) Bushing
(19) Clutch pedal bracket

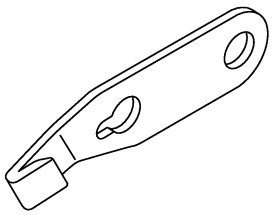
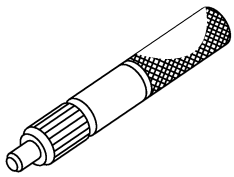
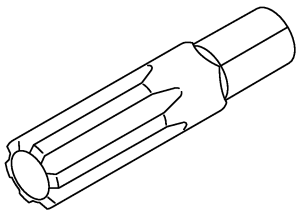
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22.4)

C: CAUTION S504001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine fluid, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix fluid, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of fluid to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Keep fluid away from the vehicle body. If any fluid contacts the vehicle body, immediately flush the area with water.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S504001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S504001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3853	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for stopping rotation of flywheel when loosening tightening bolt, etc.
 B2M4112	499747100	CLUTCH DISC GUIDE	Used when removing and installing clutch disc to flywheel.
 B2M4213	499057000	TORX PLUS	Used for removing and installing flywheel (Dual mass flywheel type).

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S504001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Dial Gauge	Used for measuring clutch disk run-out.

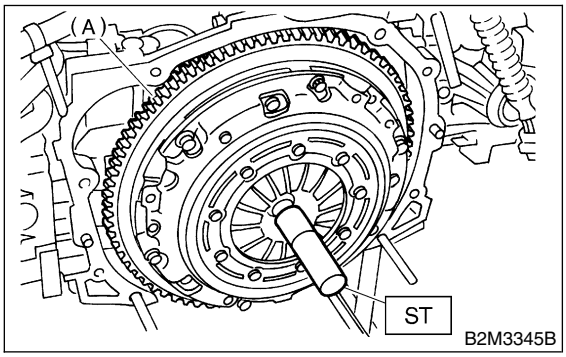
2. Clutch Disc and Cover S504252

A: REMOVAL S504252A18

1. EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS

S504252A1803

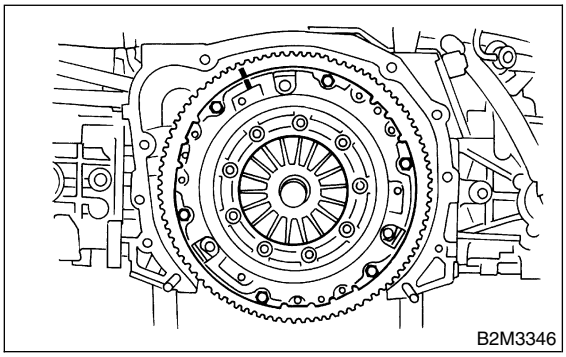
1) Remove transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Insert ST on flywheel.
ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE



(A) Double mass flywheel

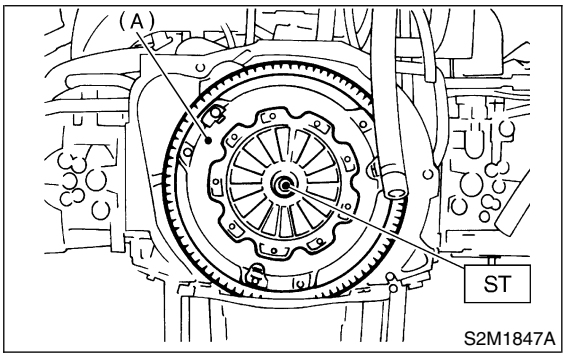
3) Remove clutch cover and clutch disc.

NOTE:
- Take care not to allow oil on the clutch disc facing.
- Do not disassemble either clutch cover or clutch disc.
- Put matching marks to flywheel and clutch cover before removing clutch cover.



2. EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS S504252A1804

1) Remove transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Install ST on flywheel.
ST 499747100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



(A) Clutch cover

3) Remove clutch cover and clutch disc.

NOTE:
- Take care not to allow oil on the clutch disc facing.
- Do not disassemble either clutch cover or clutch disc.

B: INSTALLATION S504252A11

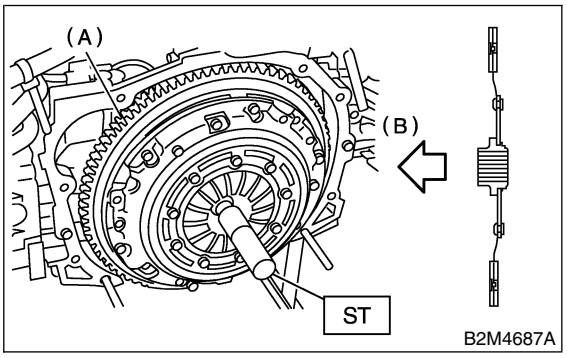
1. EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS

S504252A1103

1) Insert ST into the clutch disc and install them on the flywheel by inserting the ST end into the pilot bearing.

NOTE:
When installing clutch disc, be careful its direction.

ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE

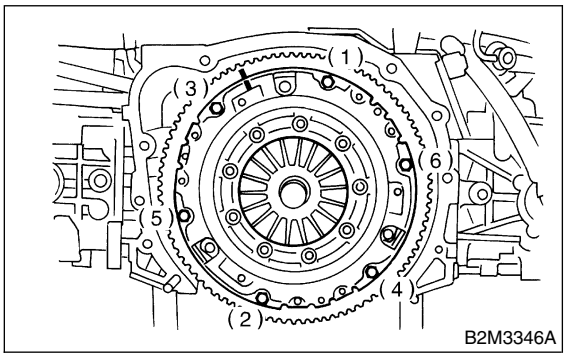


(A) Flywheel
(B) Flywheel side

2) Install clutch cover on flywheel and tighten bolts to the specified torque.

NOTE:
● Align matching marks.
● Note the front and rear of the clutch disc when installing.
● Tighten clutch cover installing bolts gradually. Each bolt should be tightened to the specified torque in a crisscross fashion.

Tightening torque:
15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



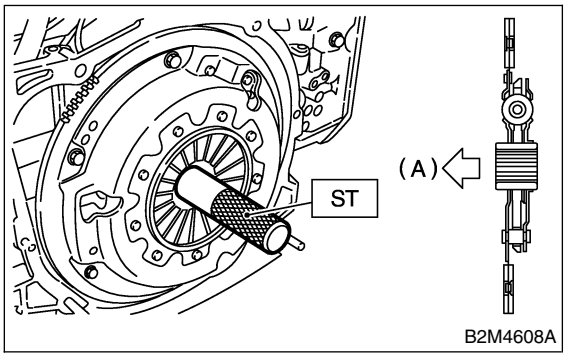
3) Remove ST.
ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE

2. EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS S504252A1104

1) Insert ST into the clutch disc and install them on the flywheel by inserting the ST end into the pilot bearing.

NOTE:
When installing clutch disc, be careful its direction.

ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE

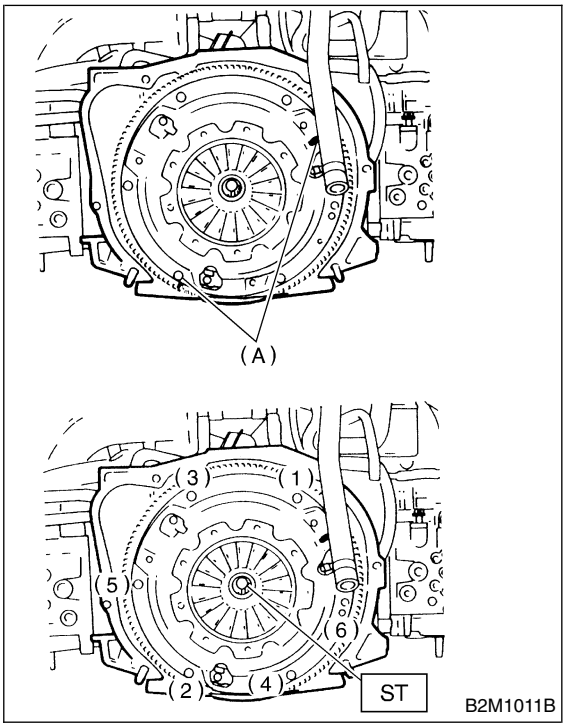


(A) Flywheel side

2) Install clutch cover on flywheel and tighten bolts to the specified torque.

NOTE:
● When installing the clutch cover on the flywheel, position the clutch cover so that there is a gap of 120° or more between “0” marks on the flywheel and clutch cover. (“0” marks indicate the directions of residual unbalance.)
● Note the front and rear of the clutch disc when installing.
● Temporarily tighten bolts by hand. Each bolt should be tightened to the specified torque in a crisscross fashion.

Tightening torque:
15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



(A) “0” marks

3) Remove ST.
ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE
4) Install transmission assembly. <Ref. to MT-33 INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission.>

C: INSPECTION S504252A10

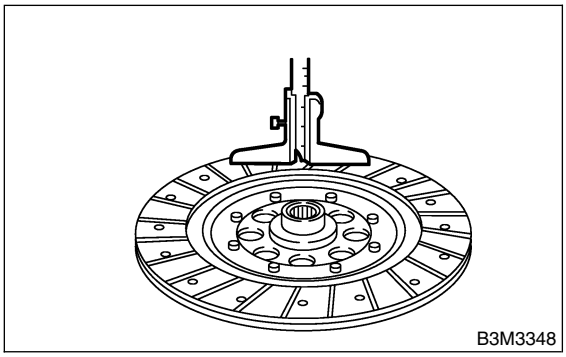
1. CLUTCH DISC S504252A1001

1) Facing wear
Measure the depth of rivet head from the surface of facing. Replace if facings are worn locally or worn down to less than the specified value.

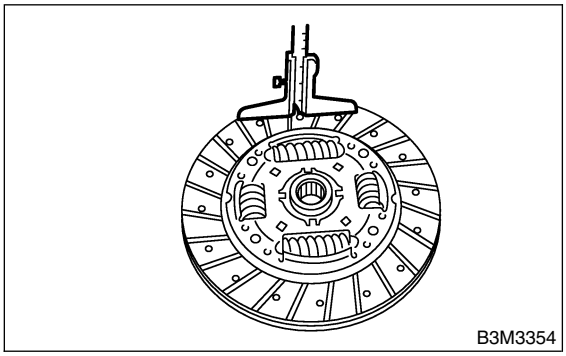
Depth of rivet head:
Limit of sinking
0.3 mm (0.012 in)

NOTE:
Do not wash clutch disc with any cleaning fluid.

Europe and Australia models

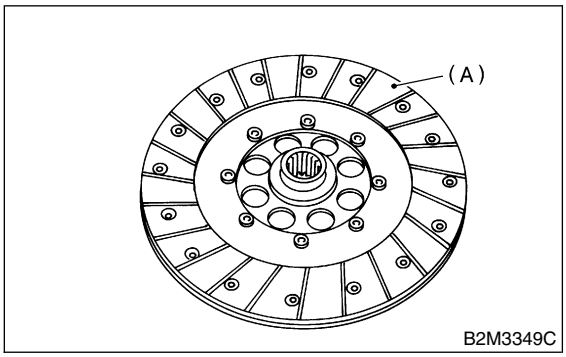


Except Europe and Australia models

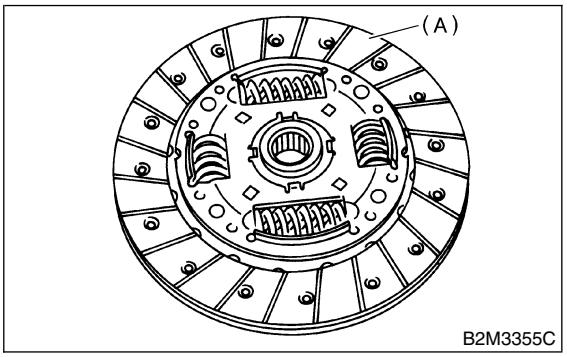


2) Hardened facing
Correct by using emery paper or replace.
3) Oil soakage on facing
Replace clutch disc and inspect transmission front oil seal, transmission case mating surface, engine rear oil seal and other points for oil leakage.

Europe and Australia models



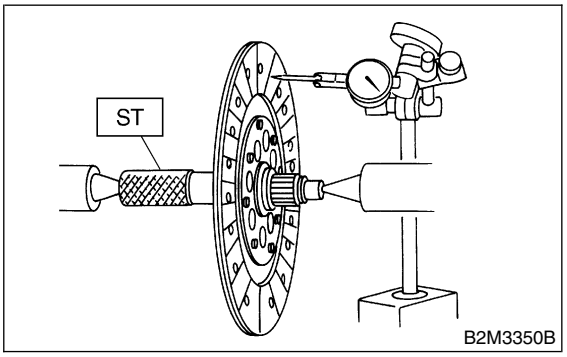
Except Europe and Australia models



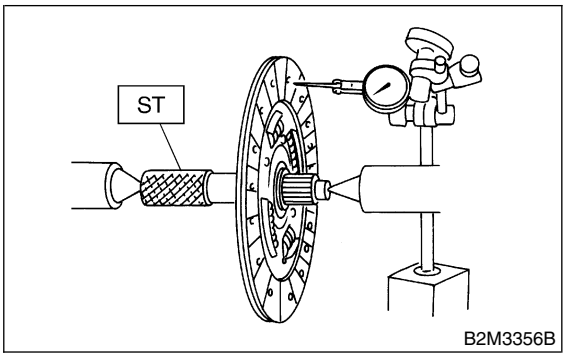
4) Deflection on facing
If deflection exceeds the specified value at the outer circumference of facing, repair or replace.
ST 499747100 CLUTCH DISC GUIDE

Limit for deflection:
1.0 mm (0.039 in) at R = 107 mm (4.21 in)

Europe and Australia models

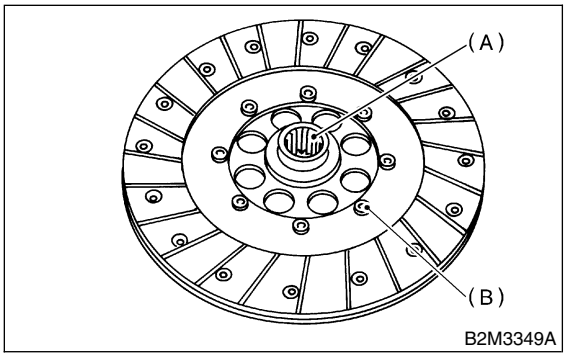


Except Europe and Australia models

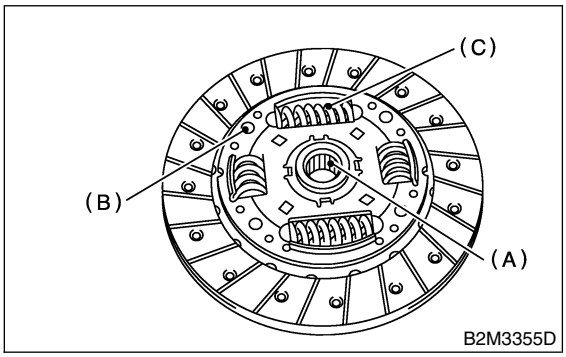


5) Worn spline, loose rivets and torsion spring failure
Replace defective parts.

Europe and Australia models



Except Europe and Australia models



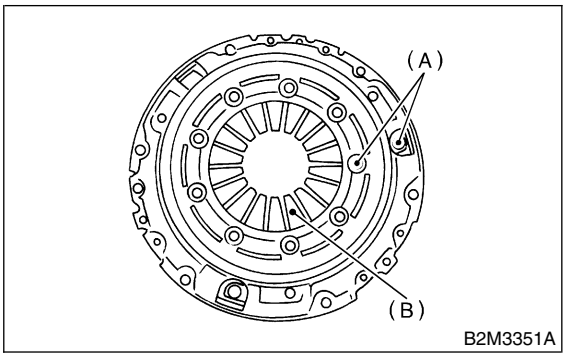
(A) Spline
(B) Rivet
(C) Torsion spring

2. CLUTCH COVER S504252A1002

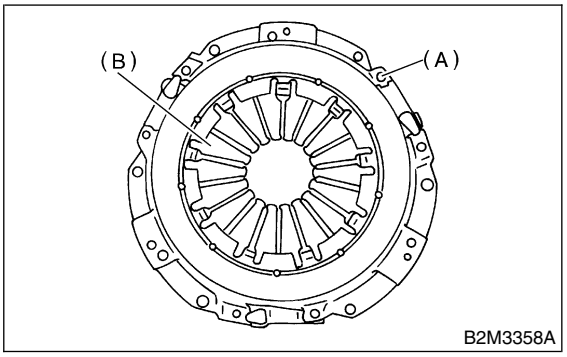
NOTE:
Visually check for the following items without disassembling, and replace or repair if defective.

1) Loose thrust rivet.
2) Damaged or worn bearing contact area at center of diaphragm spring.

Europe and Australia models



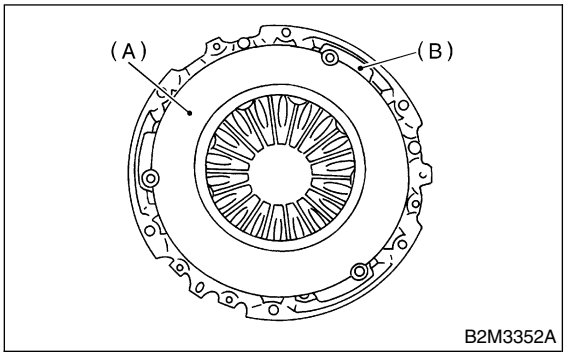
Except Europe and Australia models



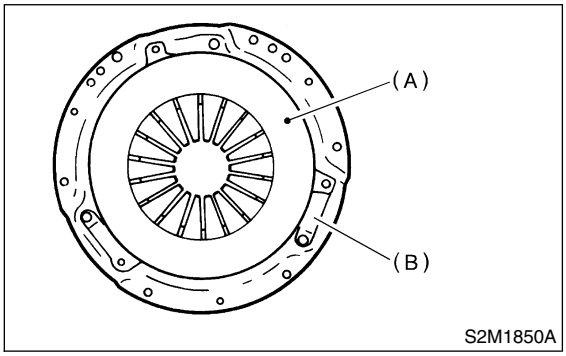
(A) Thrust rivet
(B) Diaphragm spring

3) Damaged or worn disc contact surface of pressure plate.
4) Loose strap plate setting bolt.
5) Worn diaphragm sliding surface.

Europe and Australia models



Except Europe and Australia models



(A) Pressure plate
(B) Strap plate

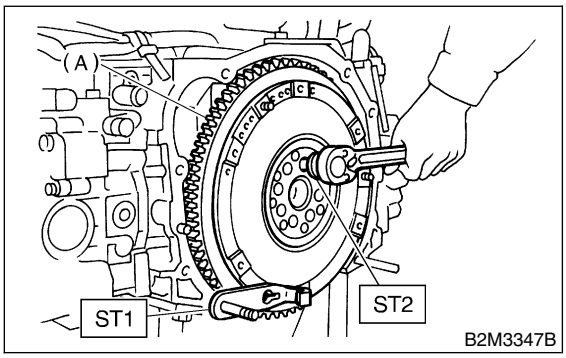
3. Flywheel S504250

A: REMOVAL S504250A18

1. EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS

S504250A1803

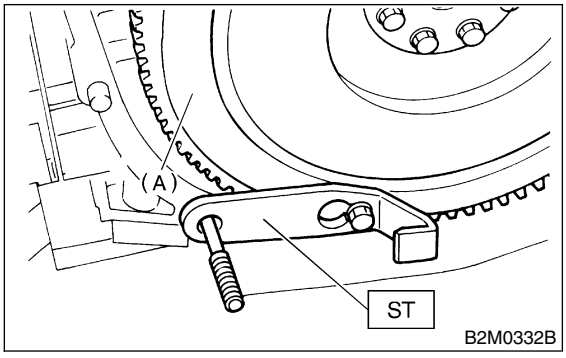
1) Remove transmission assembly. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove clutch cover and clutch disc. <Ref to CL-12, REMOVAL, Clutch Disc and Cover.>
3) Remove flywheel using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER
ST2 499057000 TORX PLUS



(A) Flywheel

2. EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS S504250A1804

1) Remove transmission assembly. <Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove clutch cover and clutch disc. <Ref. to CL-12 REMOVAL, Clutch Disc and Cover.>
3) Using ST, remove flywheel.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



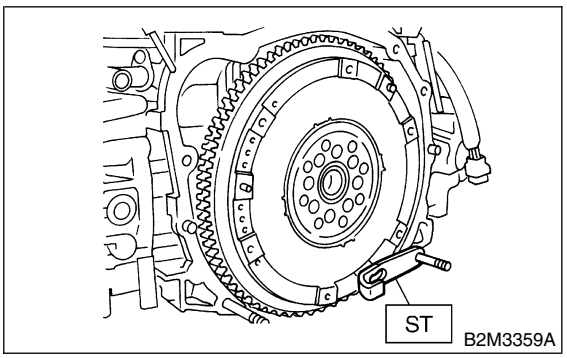
(A) Flywheel

B: INSTALLATION S504250A11

1. EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS

S504250A1103

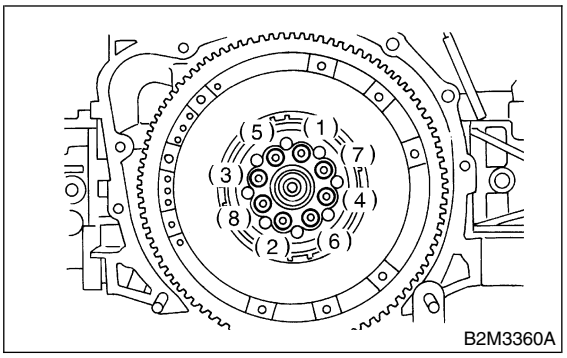
1) Install flywheel and ST.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



2) Tighten the flywheel attaching bolts to the specified torque.
ST 499057000 TORX PLUS

NOTE:
Tighten flywheel installing bolts gradually. Each bolt should be tightened to the specified torque in a crisscross fashion.

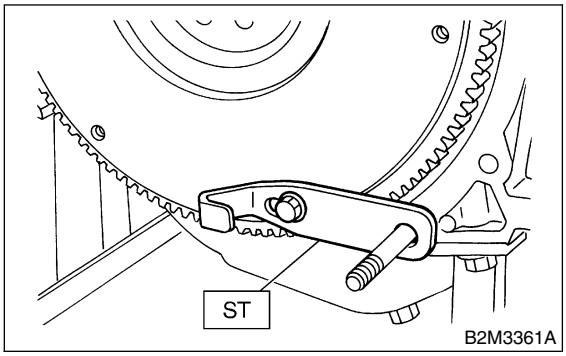
Tightening torque:
72 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 52.8 ft-lb)



3) Install clutch disc and cover. <Ref. to CL-12, EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS, INSTALLATION, Clutch Disc and Cover.>
4) Install transmission assembly. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

2. EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS S504250A1104

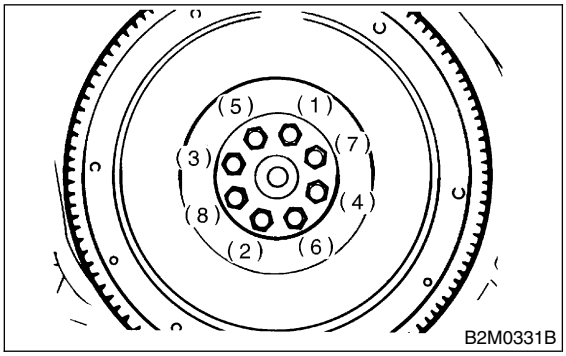
1) Install flywheel and ST.
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



2) Tighten the flywheel attaching bolts to the specified torque.

NOTE:
Tighten flywheel installing bolts gradually. Each bolt should be tightened to the specified torque in a crisscross fashion.

Tightening torque:
72 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 52.8 ft-lb)

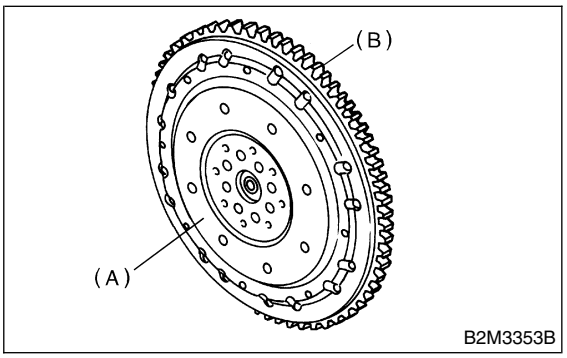


3) Install clutch disc and cover. <Ref. to CL-13, EXCEPT EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA MODELS, INSTALLATION, Clutch Disc and Cover.>
4) Install transmission assembly. <Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION S504250A10

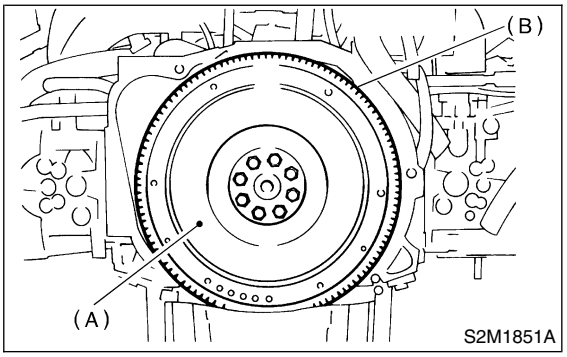
CAUTION:
Since this bearing is grease sealed and is of a non-lubrication type, do not wash with gasoline or any solvent.

1) Damage of facing and ring gear
If defective, replace flywheel.
Europe and Australia models



(A) Flywheel
(B) Ring gear

Except Europe and Australia models



(A) Flywheel
(B) Ring gear

2) Smoothness of rotation
Rotate ball bearing applying pressure in thrust direction.
3) If noise or excessive play is noted, replace flywheel.

4. Release Bearing and Lever

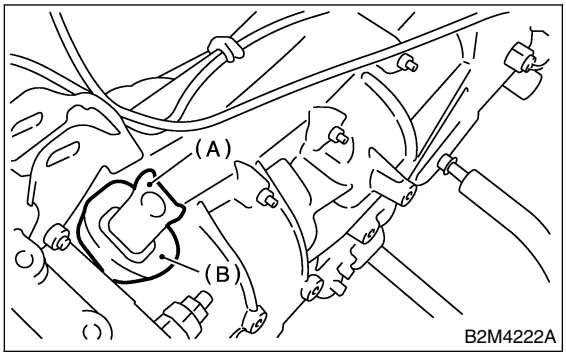
S504251

A: REMOVAL S504251A18

1) Remove transmission assembly from vehicle body.
<Ref. to MT-31, REMOVAL, Manual Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the two clips from clutch release lever and remove release bearing.

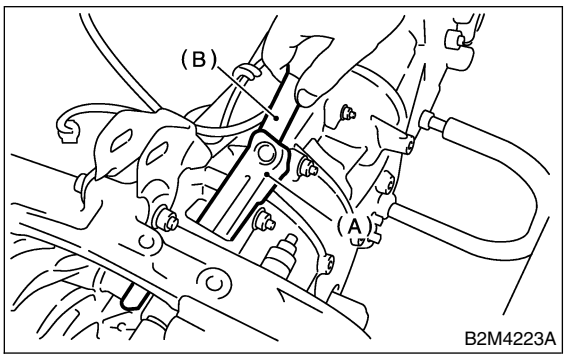
NOTE:
Be careful not to deform clips.

3) Remove release lever seal.



(A) Clutch release lever
(B) Release lever seal

4) Remove release lever retainer spring from release lever pivot with a screwdriver by accessing it through clutch housing release lever hole. Then remove release lever.



(A) Clutch release lever
(B) Screwdriver

5) Remove pivot

B: INSTALLATION S504251A11

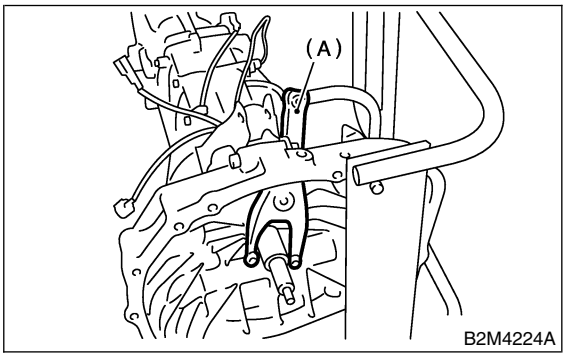
NOTE:
Before or during assembling, lubricate the following points with a light coat of grease.
- Contact surface of lever and pivot
- Contact surface of lever and bearing
- Transmission main shaft spline (Use grease containing molybdenum disulphide.)
- Contact surface of lever and operating cylinder

1) Install pivot.

Tightening torque:
15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

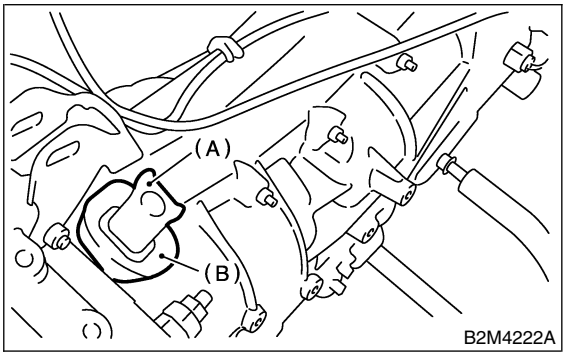
2) While pushing release lever to pivot and twisting it to both sides, fit retainer spring onto the constricted portion of pivot.

NOTE:
- Apply grease (SUNLIGHT 2: P/N 003602010) to contact point of release lever and operating cylinder. <Ref. to CL-3, COMPONENT, General Description.>
- Confirm that retainer spring is securely fitted by observing it through the main case hole.



(A) Release lever

3) Install release bearing and fasten it with two clips.
4) Install release lever seal.



(A) Release lever
(B) Release lever seal

5) Install transmission assembly.

<Ref. to MT-33, INSTALLATION, Manual Transmission Assembly.>

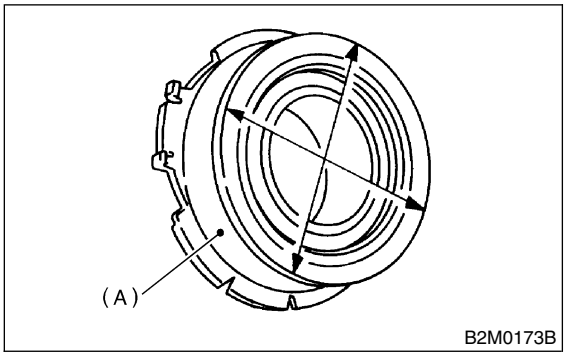
C: INSPECTION S504251A10

1. RELEASE BEARING S504251A1001

NOTE:
Since this bearing is grease sealed and is of a non-lubrication type, do not wash with gasoline or any solvent when servicing the clutch.

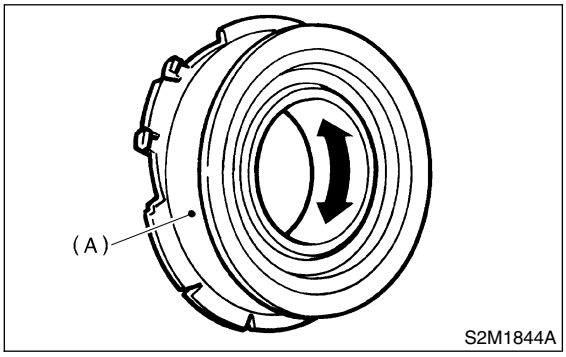
1) Check the bearing for smooth movement by applying force in the radial direction.

Radial direction stroke:
1.4 mm (0.055 in)



(A) Bearing case

2) Check the bearing for smooth rotation by applying pressure in the thrust direction.

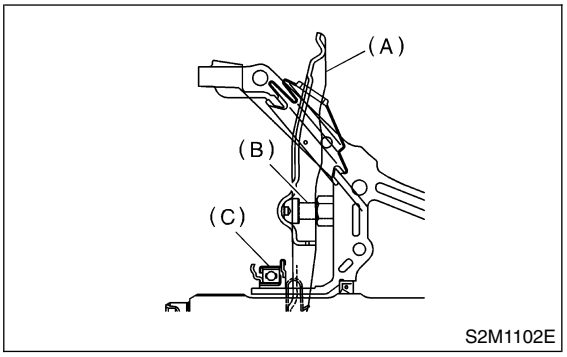


(A) Bearing case

3) Check wear and damage of bearing case surface contacting with lever.

2. RELEASE LEVER S504251A1002

1) Check lever pivot portion and the point of contact with release bearing case for wear.



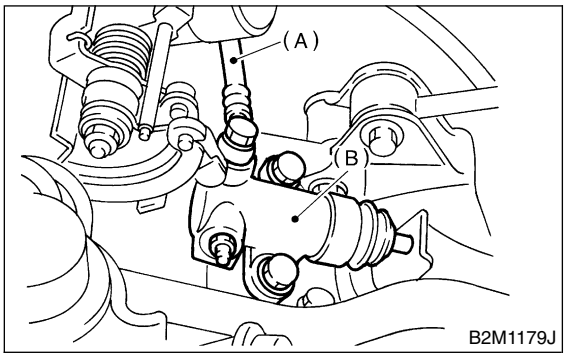
(A) Clutch release lever
(B) Pivot
(C) Clutch release bearing

5. Operating Cylinder S504253

A: REMOVAL S504253A18

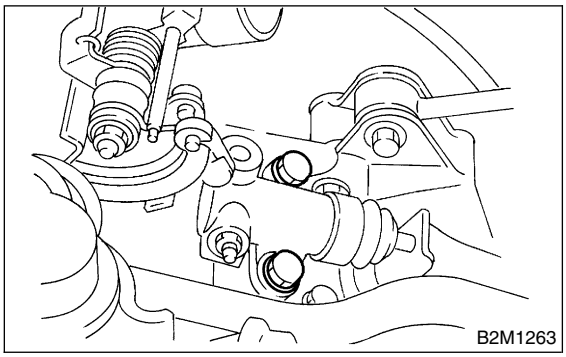
1) Remove air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
2) Remove clutch hose from operating cylinder.

CAUTION:
Cover hose joint to prevent clutch fluid from flowing out.



(A) Clutch hose
(B) Operating cylinder

3) Remove operating cylinder from transmission.

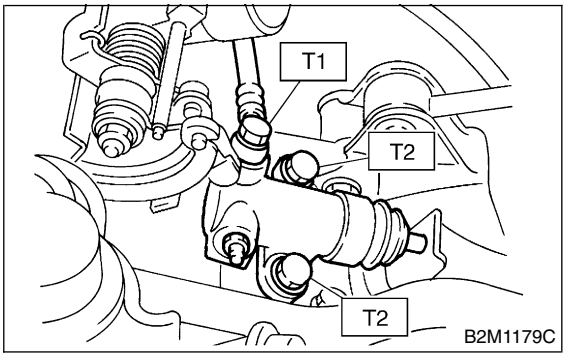


B: INSTALLATION S504253A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Before installing operating cylinder, apply grease (SUNLIGHT 2: P/N 003602010) to contact point of release lever and operating cylinder.

Tightening torque:
T1: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)
T2: 37 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)



2) After bleeding air from operating cylinder, ensure that clutch operates properly.
<Ref. to CL-26, Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding.>

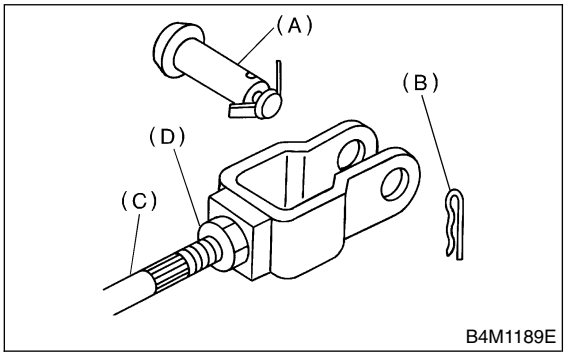
C: INSPECTION S504253A10

1) Check operating cylinder for damage. If operating cylinder is damaged, replace it.
2) Check operating cylinder for fluid leakage or damage on boot. If any leakage or damage is found, replace operating cylinder.

6. Master Cylinder S504168

A: REMOVAL S504168A18

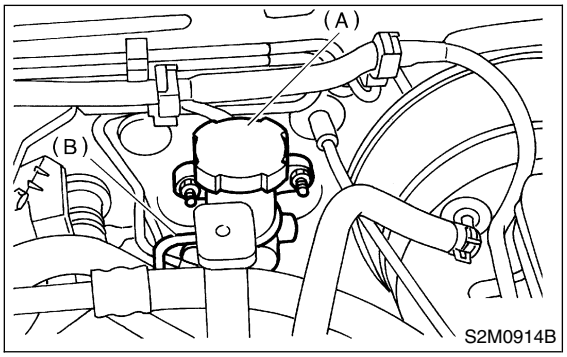
1) Thoroughly drain brake fluid from reservoir tank.
2) Remove snap pin, clevis pin and separate push rod of master cylinder from clutch pedal.



(A) Clevis pin
(B) Snap pin
(C) Push rod
(D) Lock nut

3) Remove air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
4) Remove clutch pipe from master cylinder.
5) Remove master cylinder with reservoir tank.

CAUTION:
Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the paint surface; wipe it off quickly if spilt.



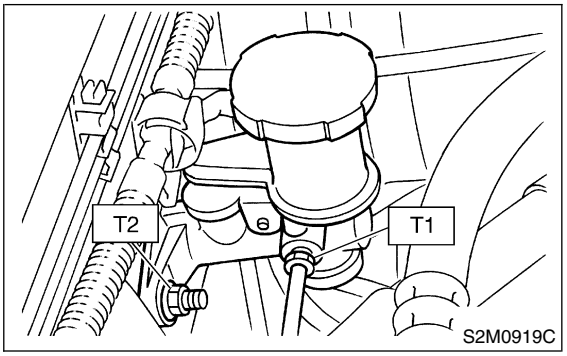
(A) Master cylinder
(B) Clutch pipe

B: INSTALLATION S504168A11

1) Install master cylinder to body, and install clutch pipe to master cylinder.

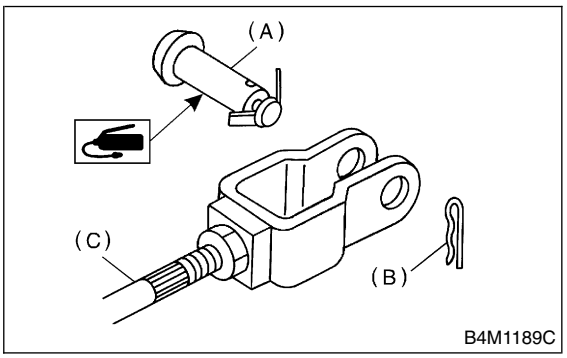
CAUTION:
Check that pipe is routed properly.

Tightening torque:
T1: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



2) Connect push rod of master cylinder to clutch pedal, and install clevis pin and snap pin.

NOTE:
Apply grease to clevis pin.

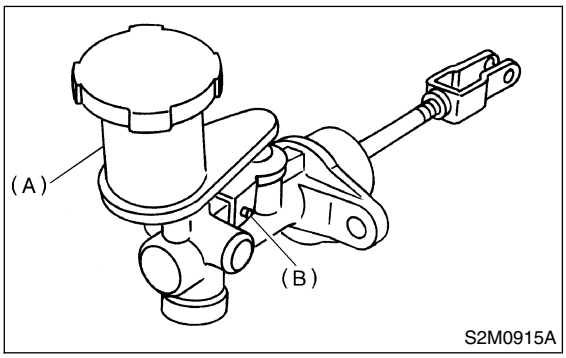


(A) Clevis pin
(B) Snap pin
(C) Push rod

3) After bleeding air from system, ensure that clutch operates properly.
<Ref. to CL-26, Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding.>
4) Install air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN-6, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.>

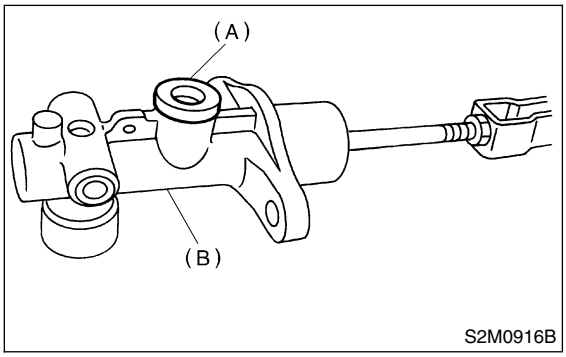
C: DISASSEMBLY S504168A06

1) Remove straight pin and reservoir tank.



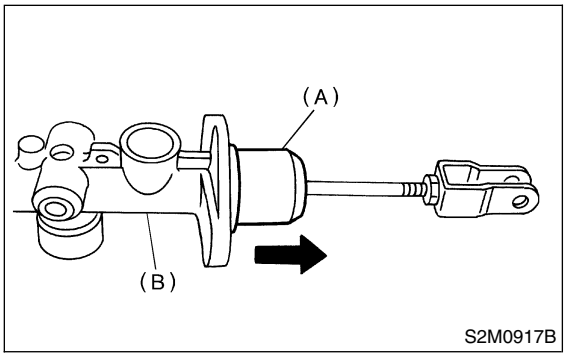
(A) Reservoir tank
(B) Straight pin

2) Remove oil seal.



(A) Oil seal
(B) Master cylinder

3) Move the cylinder boot backward.



(A) Cylinder boot
(B) Master cylinder

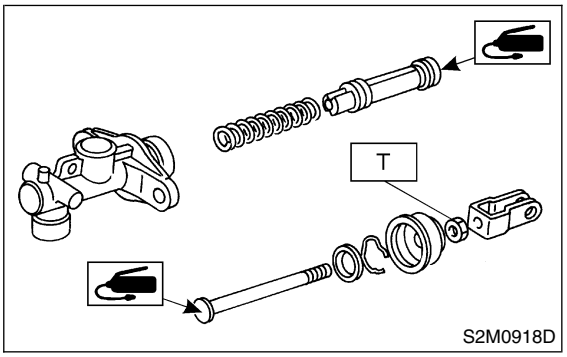
4) Remove snap ring.

CAUTION:
Be careful when removing the snap ring to prevent the rod, washer, piston and return spring from flying out.

D: ASSEMBLY S504168A02

1) Apply a coat of grease to the contacting surfaces of the push rod and piston before installation.

Grease:
SILICONE GREASE G40M (Part No. 004404003)

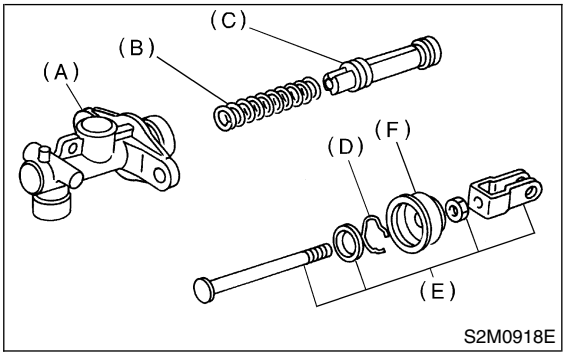


2) To assemble the master cylinder reverse the sequence of disassembly procedure.

Tightening torque:
T: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7 ft-lb)

E: INSPECTION S504168A10

If any damage, deformation, wear, swelling, rust or other faults are found on the cylinder, piston, push rod, fluid reservoir, return spring and gasket, replace the faulty part.

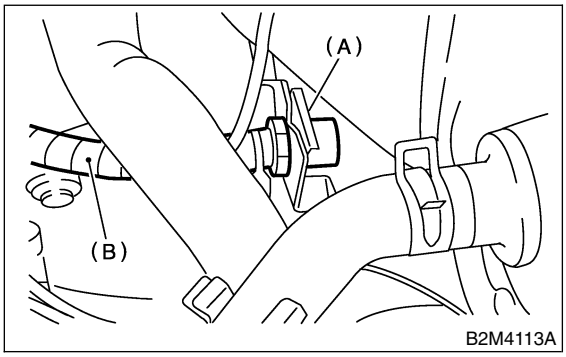


(A) Master cylinder body
(B) Return spring
(C) Piston
(D) Snap ring
(E) Rod ASSY
(F) Cylinder boot

7. Clutch Pipe and Hose S504262

A: REMOVAL S504262A18

1) Remove air cleaner case and air intake duct.
2) Drain clutch fluid. <Ref. to CL-25, Clutch Fluid.>
3) Remove clutch pipe from the clutch hose and master cylinder.
4) Pull out clamp, then remove clutch hose from bracket.



(A) Clamp
(B) Clutch hose

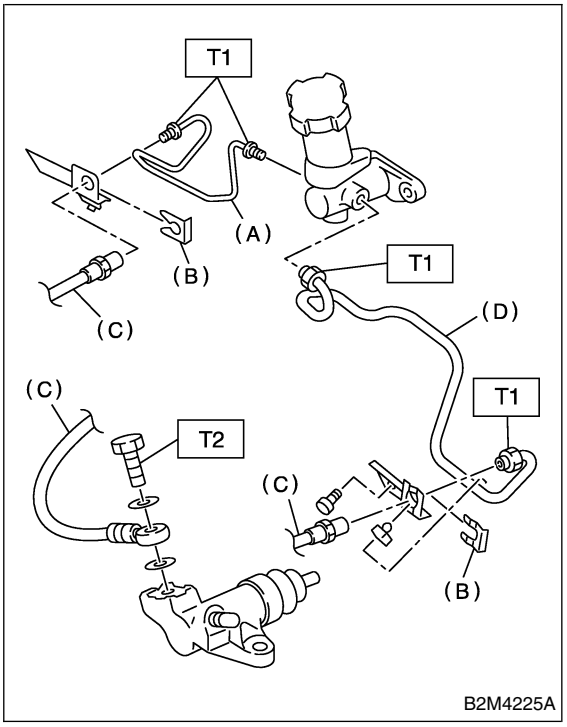
5) Remove hose from operating cylinder.

B: INSTALLATION S504262A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Bleed clutch fluid. <Ref. to CL-26, Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding.>

Tightening torque:
T1: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)
T2: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



(A) Clutch pipe (LHD model)
(B) Clamp
(C) Clutch hose
(D) Clutch pipe (RHD model)

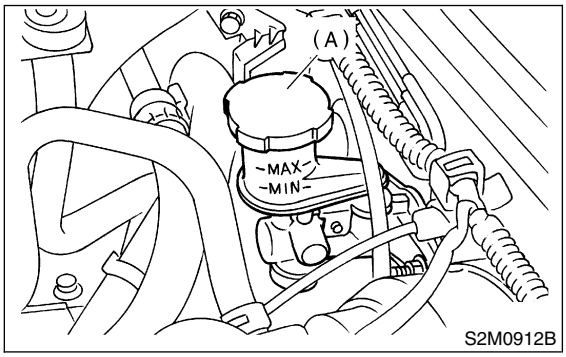
C: INSPECTION S504262A10

Check pipes and hoses for cracks, breakage, or damage. Check joints for fluid leakage. If any cracks, breakage, damage, or leakage is found, repair or replace the applicable pipe or hose.

8. Clutch Fluid S504261

A: INSPECTION S504261A10

1) Park vehicle on a level surface.
2) Check the clutch fluid for significant deterioration. If it is deteriorated, replace it.
3) Inspect the fluid level using the scale on the outside of the clutch master cylinder tank. If the level is below “MIN”, add clutch fluid to bring it up to “MAX”.



(A) Reservoir tank

B: REPLACEMENT S504261A20

CAUTION:
• The FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid must be used.
• Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.
• Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.
• Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.

NOTE:
• During bleeding operation, keep the clutch reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.
• Clutch pedal operating must be very slow.
• For convenience and safety, it is advisable to have two men working.
• The amount of brake fluid required is approximately 70 mℓ (2.4 US fl oz, 2.5 Imp fl oz) for total clutch system.

1) Remove air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
2) Draw out the brake fluid from reservoir tank with syringe.
3) Refill reservoir tank with recommended brake fluid.

Recommended brake fluid:
FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid

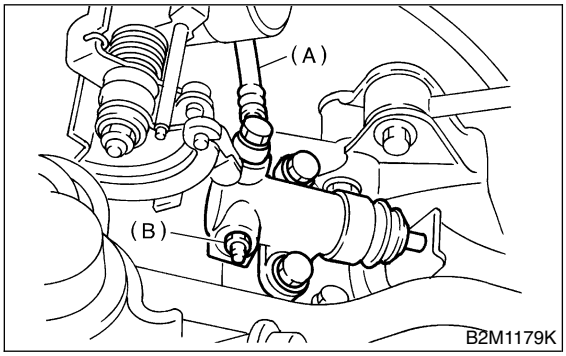
4) Drain fluid in the same method as the air bleeding.
5) Refill brake fluid before reservoir tank becomes empty, and drain contaminated fluid again.
6) Repeat the above procedure until the contaminated fluid is completely drained.

9. Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding S504260

A: PROCEDURE S504260E45

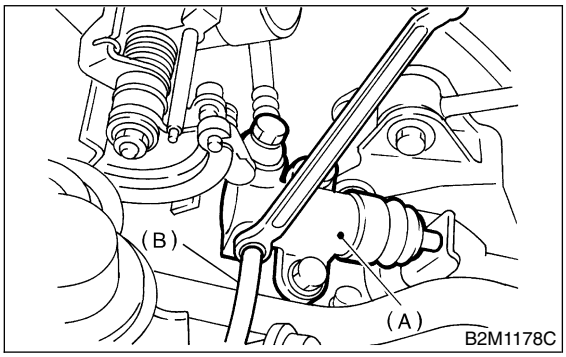
NOTE:
Bleed air from oil line with the help of a co-worker.

1) Remove air cleaner case.
<Ref. to IN-6, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
2) Fit one end of a vinyl tube into the air bleeder of operating cylinder and put the other end into a brake fluid container.



(A) Clutch hose
(B) Air bleeder

3) Slowly depress the clutch pedal and keep it depressed. Then open the air bleeder to discharge air together with the fluid.
Release the air bleeder for 1 or 2 seconds. Next, with the bleeder closed, slowly release the clutch pedal.



(A) Operating cylinder
(B) Vinyl tube

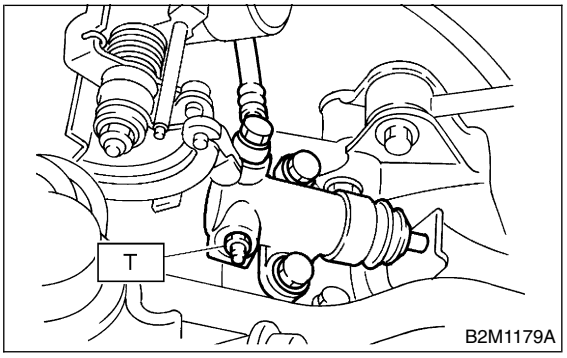
4) Repeat these steps until there are no more air bubbles in the vinyl tube.

CAUTION:
Cover bleeder with waste cloth when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.

NOTE:
During bleeding operation, keep the clutch reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.

5) Tighten air bleeder.

Tightening torque:
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



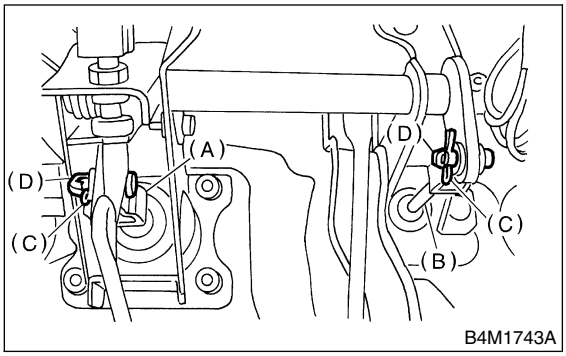
6) Check the fluid level. <Ref. to CL-25, INSPECTION, Clutch Fluid.>
7) After depressing the clutch pedal, make sure that there are no leaks evident in the entire system.
8) After bleeding air from system, ensure that clutch operates properly.

10. Clutch Pedal S504256

A: REMOVAL S504256A18

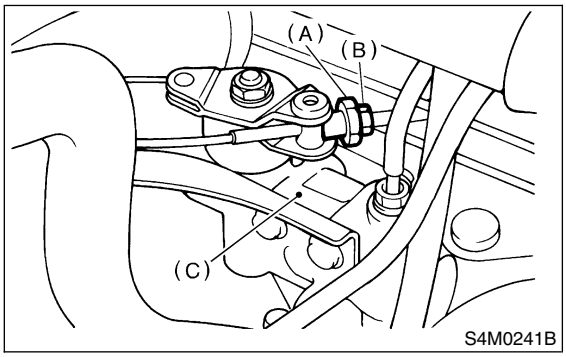
1. LHD MODEL S504256A1803

1) Remove steering column. <Ref. to PS-24, REMOVAL, Tilt Steering Column.>
2) Disconnect connectors from stop light and clutch switches.
3) Remove snap pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.
4) Remove clevis pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.



(A) Operating rod
(B) Push rod
(C) Snap pin
(D) Clevis pin

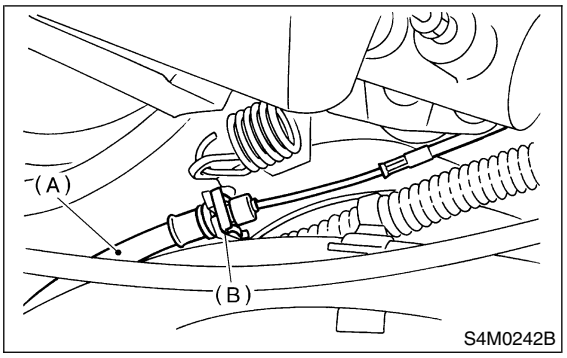
5) Remove PHV adjusting nut and lock nut.



(A) Adjusting nut
(B) Lock nut
(C) PHV

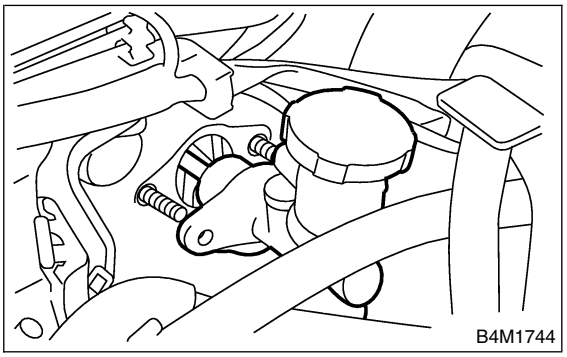
6) Remove cable clamp, and disconnect PHV cable from PHV.

NOTE:
Carefully protect boot and inner cable from damage when disconnecting PHV cable.



(A) PHV cable
(B) Clamp

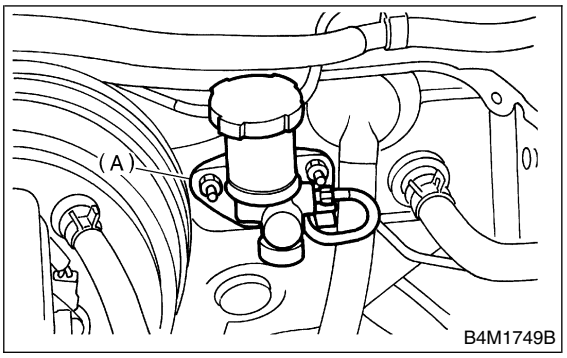
7) Remove nut which secures clutch master cylinder.



8) Remove bolts and nuts which secure brake and clutch pedals, and remove pedal assembly.

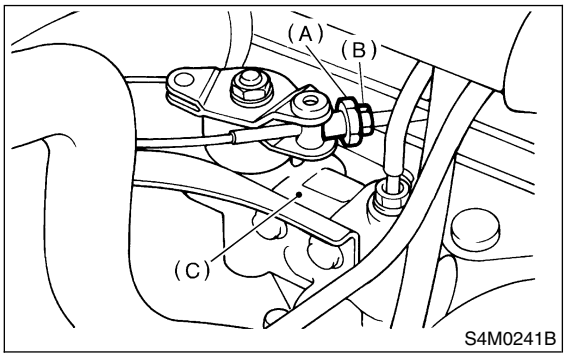
2. RHD MODEL S504256A1804

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect connector from clutch. (With cruise control)
3) Remove snap pin and clevis pin that join push rod and clutch pedal.
4) Remove master cylinder mounting nuts.



(A) Master cylinder

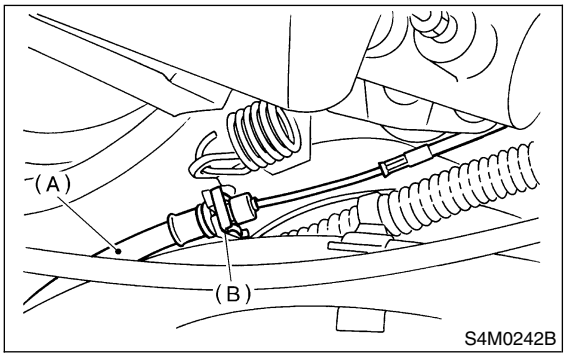
5) Remove PHV adjusting nut and lock nut.



(A) Adjusting nut
(B) Lock nut
(C) PHV

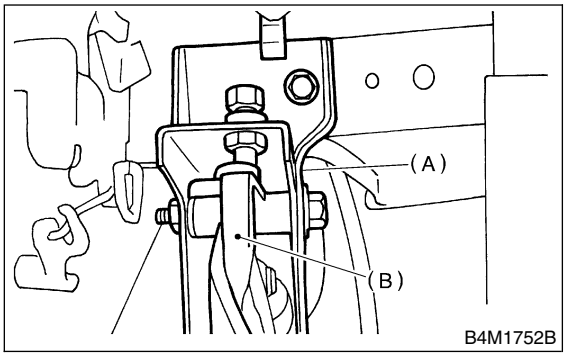
6) Remove cable clamp and disconnect PHV cable from PHV.

NOTE:
Carefully protect boot and inner cable from damage when disconnecting PHV cable.



(A) PHV cable
(B) Clamp

7) Remove clutch pedal and bracket as a unit.



(A) Clutch pedal bracket
(B) Clutch pedal

B: INSTALLATION S504256A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

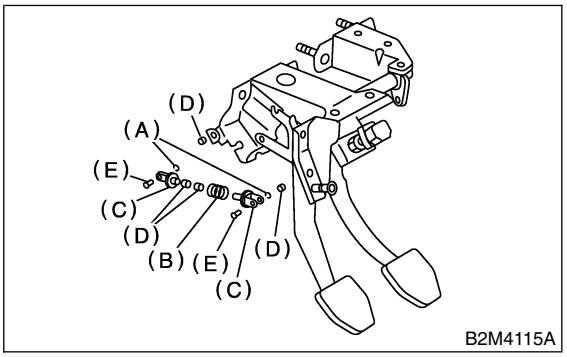
NOTE:
- If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.
- Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.
- Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.
- Always use new clevis pins.

2) Adjustment of clutch pedal and adjustment after pedal installation. <Ref. to CL-31, ADJUSTMENT, Clutch Pedal.>
3) Adjust hill holder. <Ref. to BR-50, ADJUSTMENT, Hill Holder.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S504256A06

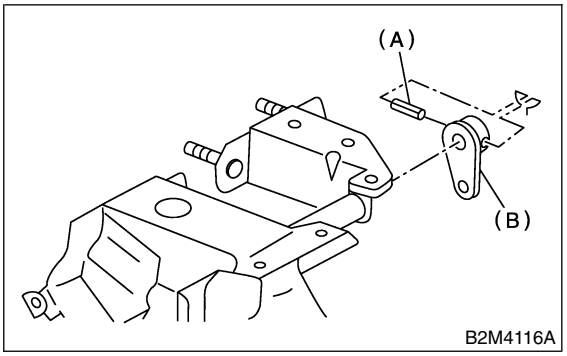
1. LHD MODEL S504256A0601

1) Remove clutch switches.
2) Remove clips, assist spring, rod and bushing.



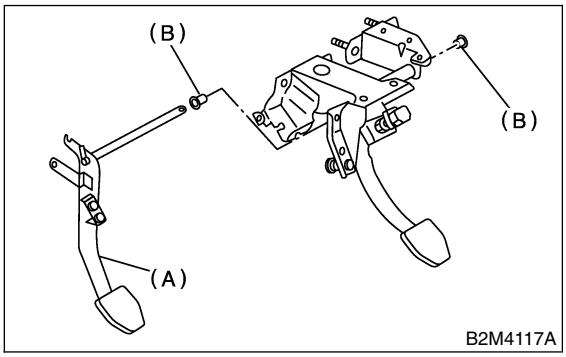
(A) Clip
(B) Assist spring
(C) Assist rod
(D) Bushing
(E) Clevis pin

3) Remove spring pin and lever.



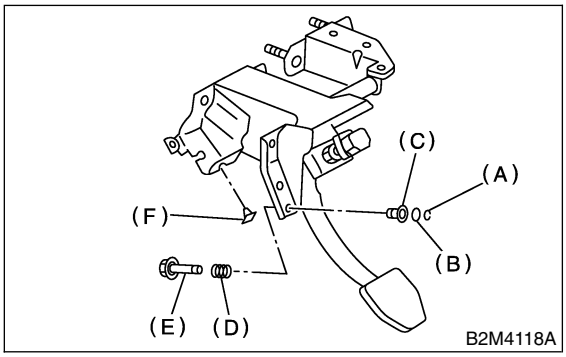
(A) Pin
(B) Lever

4) Remove clutch pedal and bushings.



(A) Clutch pedal
(B) Bushing

5) Remove stopper, clip, O-ring, rod S, and then remove spring and bushing S.

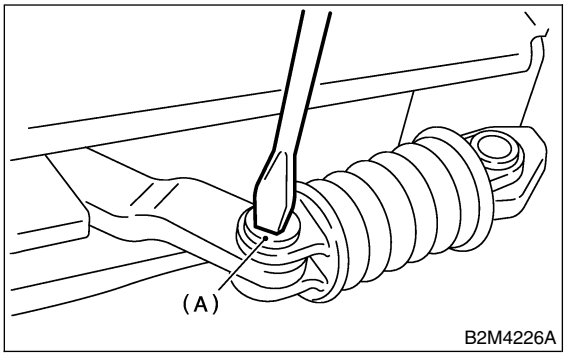


(A) Clip
(B) O-ring
(C) Bushing S
(D) Spring S
(E) Rod S
(F) Stopper

6) Remove stoppers from clutch pedal.
7) Remove clutch pedal pad.

2. RHD MODEL *S504256A0602*

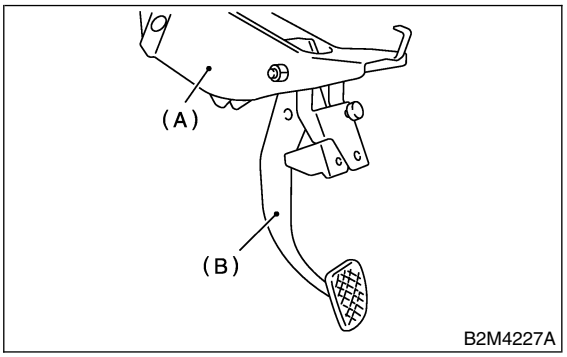
1) Remove clutch switch.
2) Remove clip, pull out clevis pin.



(A) Clevis pin

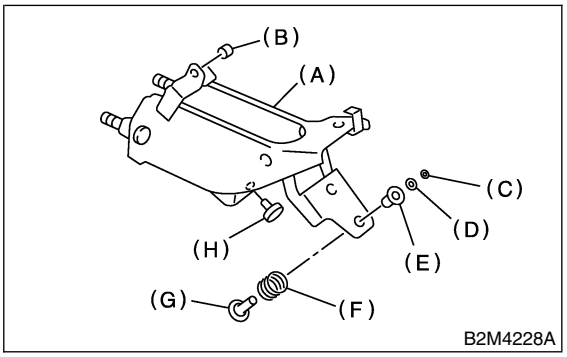
3) Remove assist rod, spring and bushing.

4) Remove clutch pedal from clutch pedal bracket.



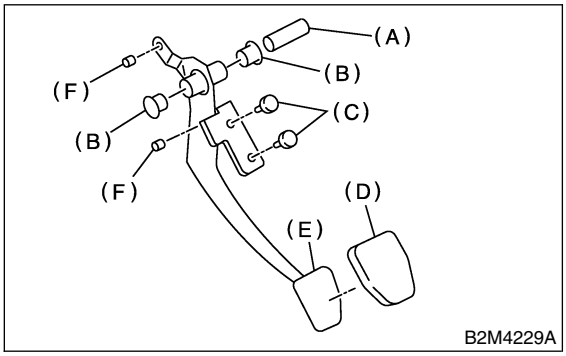
(A) Clutch pedal bracket
(B) Clutch pedal

5) Remove following parts (B to H) from clutch pedal bracket (A) as shown in figure.



(A) Clutch pedal bracket
(B) Bushing C
(C) Clip
(D) O-ring
(E) Bushing S
(F) Spring S
(G) Rod S
(H) Bushing

6) Remove spacer, bushing and pedal pad from clutch pedal.



(A) Spacer
(B) Bushing
(C) Bushing
(D) Pedal pad
(E) Clutch pedal
(F) Bushing C

D: ASSEMBLY S504256A02

1. LHD MODEL S504256A0201

1) Attach clutch switch, etc. to pedal bracket temporarily.
2) Clean inside of bores of clutch pedal and brake pedal, apply grease, and set bushings into bores.
3) Align bores of pedal bracket, clutch pedal and brake pedal, attach brake pedal return spring, assist rods, and spring, and bushing.

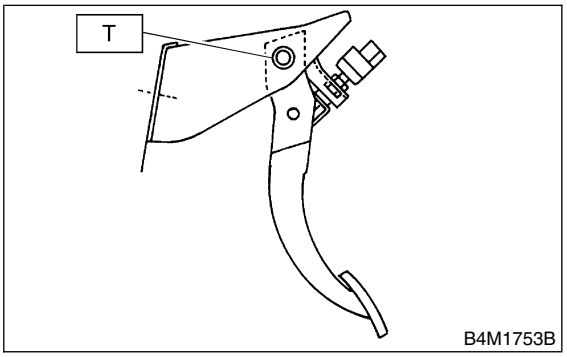
NOTE:
Clean up inside of bushings and apply grease before installing spacer.

4) Install hill holder cable to the clutch pedal. (Vehicle with hill holder)

2. RHD MODEL S504256A0202

1) Clean and apply grease to hole of sliding portion between clutch pedal and bushing.
2) Install pad, stopper, bushing C, spacer and bushing to clutch pedal.
3) Install rod S, spring S, bushing S, O-ring, clip, bushing, clutch switch and bushing C to clutch pedal bracket.
4) Install clutch pedal to pedal bracket.

Tightening torque:
T: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



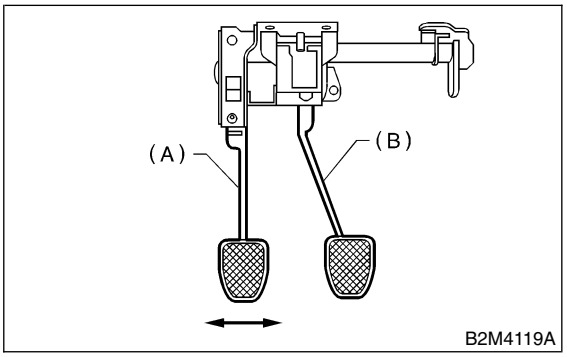
5) Install assist rod, bushing and assist spring to clutch pedal and pedal bracket.
6) Install PHV cable to clutch pedal. (Vehicle with hill holder).

E: INSPECTION S504256A10

1. CLUTCH PEDAL S504256A1001

Move clutch pedal pads in the lateral direction with a force of approximately 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb) to ensure pedal deflection is in specified range.
If excessive deflection is noted, replace bushings with new ones.

Deflection of clutch pedal:
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in) or less



(A) Clutch pedal
(B) Brake pedal

F: ADJUSTMENT S504256A01

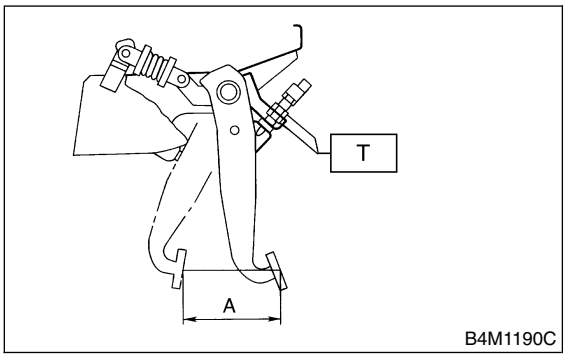
1. CLUTCH PEDAL S504256A0101

1) Turn clutch switch lock nuts until clutch pedal full stroke length is within specifications.

NOTE:
● Do not attempt to turn clutch switch to adjust clutch pedal full stroke length.
● If lock nuts cannot adjust clutch pedal full stroke length to specifications, turn master cylinder push rod to adjust it.

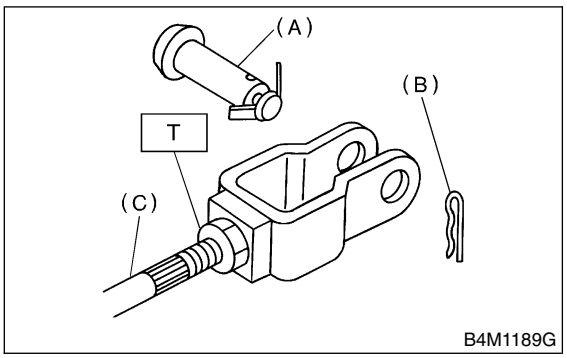
Specified clutch pedal full stroke: A
130 — 135 mm (5.12 — 5.31 in)

Tightening torque (Clutch switch lock nut):
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



2) Turn master cylinder push rod so that clevis pin moves to the left and then to the right. Clevis pin must move without resistance while it is rattling.

Tightening torque (Push rod lock nut):
T: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7 ft-lb)



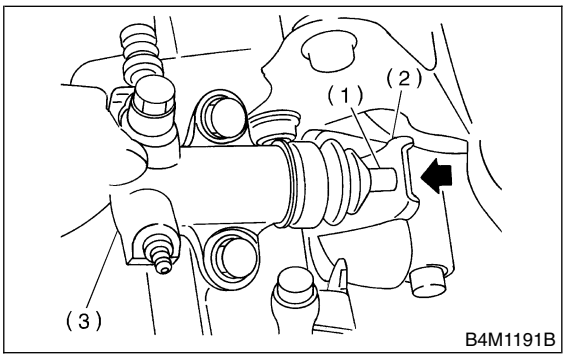
(A) Clevis pin
(B) Snap pin
(C) Push rod
(D) Lock nut

3) Depress and release clutch pedal 2 to 3 times to ensure that clutch pedal and release fork operate smoothly. If clutch pedal and release fork do not operate smoothly, bleed air from clutch hydraulic system. <Ref. to CL-26, Clutch Fluid Air Bleeding.>

4) Measure clutch pedal full stroke length again to ensure that it is within specifications. If it is not, repeat adjustment procedures again from the beginning.

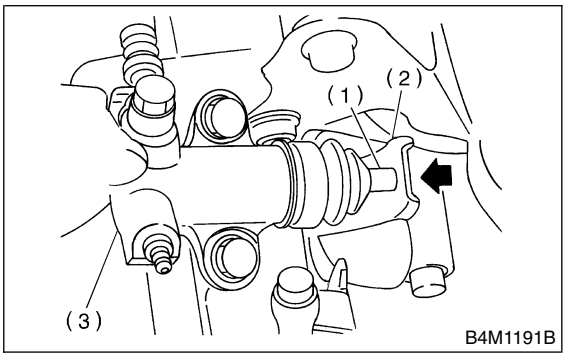
Specified clutch pedal full stroke:
130 — 135 mm (5.12 — 5.31 in)

5) Move clevis pin to the left and then to the right. It should move without resistance while it is rattling. If resistance is felt, repeat adjustment procedures again from the beginning.
6) Push release lever until operating cylinder push rod retracts. Ensure that clutch fluid level in reservoir tank increases. If clutch fluid level increases, hydraulic clutch is properly adjusted; if fluid level does not increase or push rod does not retract, replace master cylinder with new one. <Ref. to CL-22, Master Cylinder.>



(1) Push rod
(2) Release lever
(3) Operating cylinder

7) Push release lever until operating cylinder push rod retracts. Check that clutch fluid level in reservoir tank increases.



(1) Push rod
(2) Release lever
(3) Operating cylinder

8) If clutch fluid level increases, hydraulic clutch play is correct.
9) If clutch fluid level does not increase or push rod does not retract, clutch pedal must be readjusted.

10) Check the fluid level. <Ref. to CL-25, INSPECTION, Clutch Fluid.>

11. Clutch Switch S504258

A: REMOVAL S504258A18

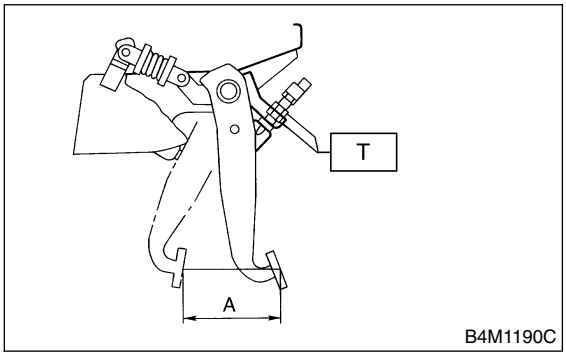
1) Remove battery ground terminal.
2) Disconnect connector from clutch switch.
3) Remove clutch switch.

B: INSTALLATION S504258A11

1) Move clevis pin of the push rod right and left and hold where it moves smoothly, then measure stroke of clutch pedal.

Specified clutch pedal full stroke: A
130 — 135 mm (5.12 — 5.31 in)

Tightening torque:
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

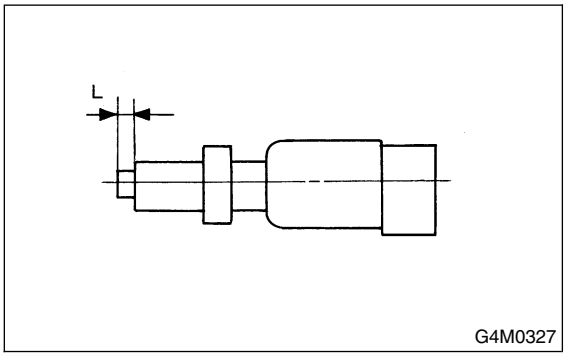


2) If clutch pedal stroke is out of specification, adjust the stroke. <Ref. to CL-31, ADJUSTMENT, Clutch Pedal.>
3) Connect clutch switch connector.

C: INSPECTION S504258A10

1) If clutch switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

Specified position: L
$2^{+1.5}_{0}$mm ($0.079^{+0.059}_{0}$ in)

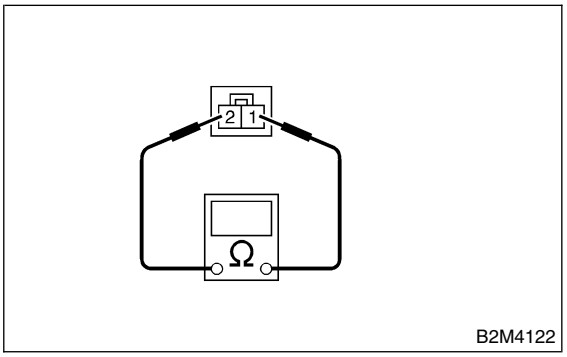


2) Check clutch switch continuity. If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch.
(1) Disconnect the clutch switch connector.
(2) Measure the resistance between 1 and 2 of switch terminal.

Terminals/Specified resistance
When clutch pedal depressed:
1 — 2/Less than 1Ω

Terminals/Specified resistance
When clutch pedal not depressed:
1 — 2/More than 1MΩ

- Clutch switch (With cruise control)



12. General Diagnostic Table

S504257

A: INSPECTION S504257A10

1. CLUTCH S504257A1002

Symptom	Possible cause	Corrective
1. Clutch slippage. It is hard to perceive clutch slippage in the early stage, but pay attention to the following symptoms ● Engine speed up when shifting. ● High speed driving is impossible; especially rapid acceleration impossible and vehicle speed does not increase in proportion to an increase in engine speed. ● Power falls, particularly when ascending a slope, and there is a smell of burning of the clutch facing. ● Method of testing: Put the vehicle in stationary condition with parking brake fully applied. Disengage the clutch and shift the transmission gear into the first. Gradually allow the clutch to engage while gradually increasing the engine speed. The clutch function is satisfactory if the engine stalls. However, the clutch is slipping if the vehicle does not start off and the engine does not stall.	(a) Clutch facing smeared by oil	Replace.
	(b) Worn clutch facing	Replace.
	(c) Deteriorated diaphragm spring	Replace.
	(d) Distorted pressure plate or flywheel	Correct or replace.
	(e) Defective release bearing holder	Correct or replace.
2. Clutch drags. As a symptom of this trouble, a harsh scratching noise develops and control becomes quite difficult when shifting gears. The symptom becomes more apparent when shifting into the first gear. However, because much trouble of this sort is due to defective synchronization mechanism, carry out the test as described after. ● Method of testing: <Ref. to CL-35, DIAGNOSTIC DIAGRAM OF CLUTCH DRAG, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.> It may be judged as insufficient disengagement of clutch if any noise occurs during this test.	(a) Worn or rusty clutch disc hub spline	Replace clutch disc.
	(b) Excessive deflection of clutch disc facing	Correct or replace.
	(c) Seized crankshaft pilot needle bearing	Replace.
	(d) Cracked clutch disc facing	Replace.
	(e) Sticked clutch disc (smeared by oil or water)	Replace.
3. Clutch chatters. Clutch chattering is an unpleasant vibration to the whole body when the vehicle is just started with clutch partially engaged.	(a) Adhesion of oil on the facing	Replace clutch disc.
	(b) Weak or broken torsion spring	Replace clutch disc.
	(c) Defective facing contact or excessive disc	Replace clutch disc defection.
	(d) Warped pressure plate or flywheel	Correct or replace.
	(e) Loose disc rivets	Replace clutch disc.
	(f) Loose engine mounting	Retighten or replace mounting.
	(g) Improper adjustment of pitching stopper	Adjustment.

Symptom	Possible cause	Corrective
4. Noisy clutch Examine whether the noise is generated when the clutch is disengaged, engaged, or partially engaged.	(a) Broken, worn or unlubricated release bearing	Replace release bearing.
	(b) Insufficient lubrication of pilot bearing	Apply grease.
	(c) Loose clutch disc hub	Replace clutch disc.
	(d) Loose torsion spring retainer	Replace clutch disc.
	(e) Deteriorated or broken torsion spring	Replace clutch disc.
5. Clutch grabs. When starting the vehicle with the clutch partially engaged, the clutch engages suddenly and the vehicle jumps instead of making a smooth start.	(a) Grease or oil on facing	Replace clutch disc.
	(b) Deteriorated cushioning spring	Replace clutch disc.
	(c) Worn or rusted spline of clutch disc or main shaft	Take off rust, apply grease or replace clutch disc or main shaft.
	(d) Deteriorated or broken torsion spring	Replace clutch disc.
	(e) Loose engine mounting	Retighten or replace mounting.
	(f) Deteriorated diaphragm spring	Replace.

2. CLUTCH PEDAL S504257A1003

Trouble	Corrective action
Insufficient pedal play	Adjust pedal play.
Clutch pedal free play insufficient	Adjust pedal free play.
Excessively worn and damaged pedal shaft and/or bushing	Replace bushing and/or shaft with new one.

3. DIAGNOSTIC DIAGRAM OF CLUTCH DRAG S504257A1001

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GEAR NOISE.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Disengage the clutch and shift quickly from neutral to reverse in idling condition.	Is an abnormal noise heard from the transmission gears?	Go to step **2**.	Clutch is normal.
2	**CHECK GEAR NOISE.** With the engine idling, disengage the clutch and shift quickly (between 0.5 to 1.0 s) from neutral to reverse.	Is an abnormal noise heard from the transmission gears?	Go to step **3**.	Defective transmission or excessive clutch drag torque. Inspect pilot bearing, clutch disc, transmission and clutch disc hub spline.
3	**CHECK GEAR NOISE.** With the engine idling, disengage the clutch and shift quickly (between 0.5 to 1.0 s) from neutral to reverse shift repeatedly between neutral and reverse with clutch disengaged.	Is an abnormal noise heard from the transmission gears?	Clutch is not disengaged properly. Inspect clutch disc, clutch cover, clutch release system, and clutch pedal free play.	Clutch disc and flywheel are locked together. Inspect clutch disc and clutch disc hub spline.

MEMO:

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (DIAGNOSTICS)

AT

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	4
3.	General Description	5
4.	Electrical Components Location	8
5.	Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal	13
6.	Subaru Select Monitor	19
7.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	21
8.	Inspection Mode	23
9.	Clear Memory Mode	24
10.	POWER Indicator Light Display	25
11.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	26
12.	Diagnostic Procedure for POWER Indicator Light	28
13.	Diagnostic Procedure for Select Monitor Communication	36
14.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	40
15.	Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	105
16.	Symptom Related Diagnostic	136

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure S004501

A: PROCEDURE S004501E45

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <Ref. to AT-4, Check List for Interview.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect the following items which might influence the AT problems. ● General inspection <Ref. to AT-5, INSPECTION, General Description.> ● Oil leak ● Stall speed test <Ref. to AT-13, Stall Test.> ● Line pressure test <Ref. to AT-16, Line Pressure Test.> ● Transfer clutch pressure test <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.> ● Time lag test <Ref. to AT-15, Time Lag Test.> ● Road test <Ref. to AT-12, Road Test.> ● Inhibitor switch <Ref. to AT-29, Inhibitor Switch.>	Is unit that might influence the AT problem normal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace each item.
2	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does not the POWER indicator light light up?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Repair POWER indicator light circuit or power supply and ground line circuit. <Ref. to AT-28, Diagnostic Procedure for POWER Indicator Light.> 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Is the POWER indicator light flashing?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC.** Calling up the DTC. Without SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> With SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-22, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: If the communication function of the select monitor cannot be executed normally, check the communication circuit. <Ref. to AT-36, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostic Procedure for Select Monitor Communication.>	Is the DTC displayed?	Go to step **6**. NOTE: Record all DTCs.	Go to step **5**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to AT-105, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Inspect using “Symptom Related Diagnostic”. <Ref. to AT-136, Symptom Related Diagnostic.> 3) Perform the clear memory mode. With SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-24, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> Without SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-24, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to AT-23, Inspection Mode.> Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Without SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> With SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-22, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the DTC displayed?	Go to step **6**.	Complete the diagnosis.
6	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code”. <Ref. to AT-40, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: For trouble code table, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to AT-26, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. With SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-24, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> Without SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-24, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to AT-23, Inspection Mode.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). Without SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> With SUBARU SELECT MONITOR <Ref. to AT-22, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the DTC displayed?	Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector”. <Ref. to AT-40, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Complete the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview S004502

A: CHECK S004502A04

Check the following items when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name			
Data vehicle brought in			
Data of repair			
Trans. model	TRANSMISSION	VIN	
Odometer reading	km/h or mile		
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (times a day)		
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others ( )		
Place	☐ Highway ☐ Suburbs ☐ Inner city ☐ Uphill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others ( )		
Outdoor temperature	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐ Cold		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	☐ Not lit	
Select lever position	☐ P ☐ R ☐ N ☐ D ☐ 3 ☐ 2 ☐ 1		
Driving condition	☐ Not affected ☐ At racing ☐ While decelerating	☐ At starting ☐ While accelerating ☐ While turning (☐ RH/☐ LH)	☐ While idling ☐ While cruising
POWER switch	☐ ON ☐ OFF		
HOLD switch	☐ ON ☐ OFF		
Symptoms	☐ No up-shift		
	☐ No down-shift		
	☐ No kick down		
	☐ Vehicle does not move (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)		
	☐ Lock-up malfunction		
	☐ Noise or vibration		
	☐ Shift shock or slip		
	☐ Select lever does not move		
	☐ Others ( )		

3. General Description S004001

A: CAUTION S004001A03

● **Supplemental Restraint System "Airbag"**
Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the transmission control module (TCM).

CAUTION:
● All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
● Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when performing diagnostics and servicing the TCM.

● **Measurement**
When measuring voltage and resistance of the ECM, TCM or each sensor, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in) in order to avoid poor contact. Do not insert the pin more than 6.5 mm (0.256 in).

B: INSPECTION S004001A10

1. BATTERY S004001A1001

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

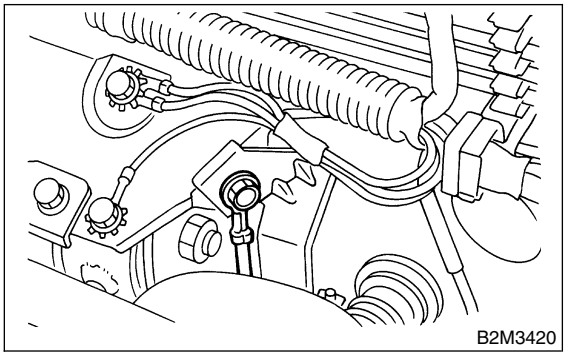
Standard voltage: 12 V or more

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2. TRANSMISSION GROUND S004001A1002

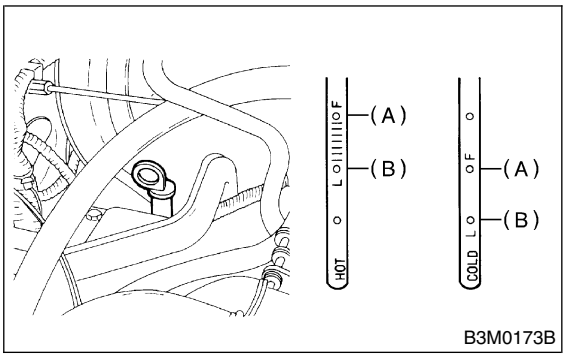
Make sure that the ground terminal bolt is tightened securely.
● **Chassis side**

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)


B2M3420

3. ATF LEVEL S004001A1003

Make sure that ATF level is in the specification.
<Ref. to AT-9, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>



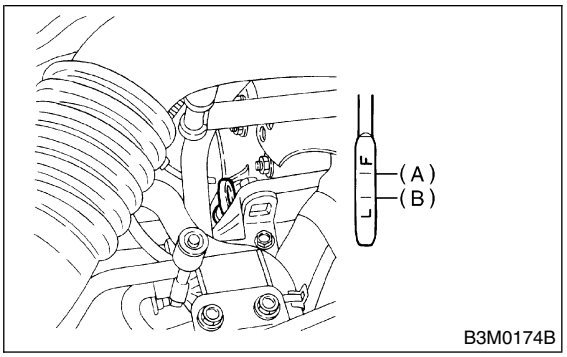
B3M0173B

(A) Upper level
(B) Lower level

4. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL LEVEL

S004001A1004

Make sure that front differential oil level is in the specification.



B3M0174B

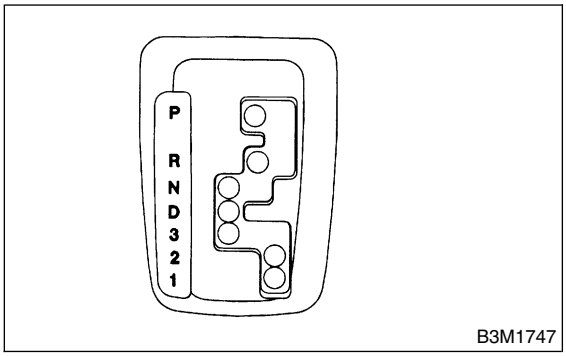
(A) Upper level
(B) Lower level

5. OPERATION OF SHIFT SELECT LEVER

S004001A1005

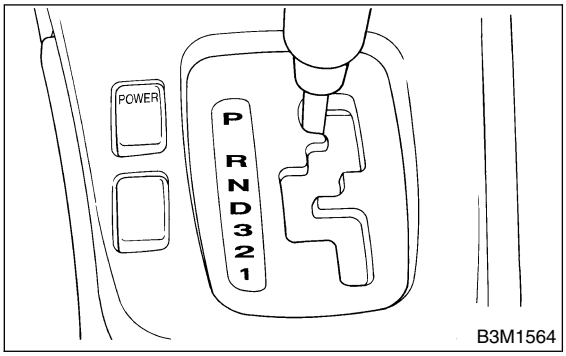
Make sure there is no abnormal noise, dragging or contact pattern in each select lever range.

WARNING:
Stop the engine while checking operation of select lever.



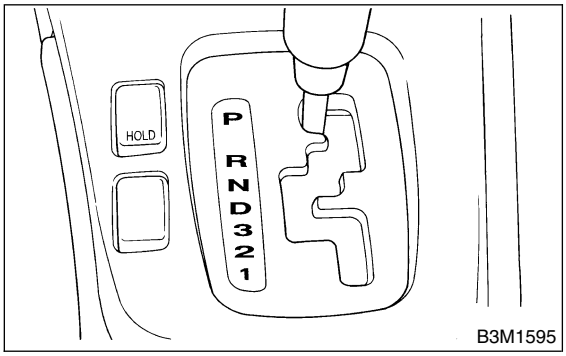
6. POWER SWITCH S004001A1006

Make sure that POWER indicator light in combination meter comes ON, when turning power switch to ON.



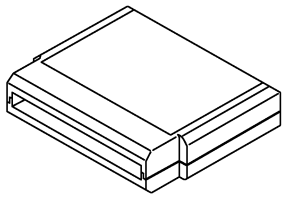
7. HOLD SWITCH S004001A1007

Make sure that HOLD indicator light in combination meter comes ON, when turning hold switch to ON.



C: PREPARATION TOOL S004001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S004001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S004001A1702

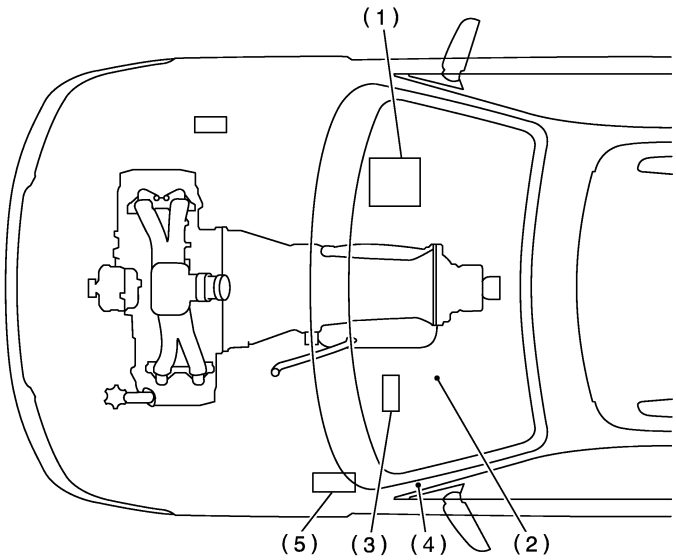
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

4. Electrical Components Location S004507

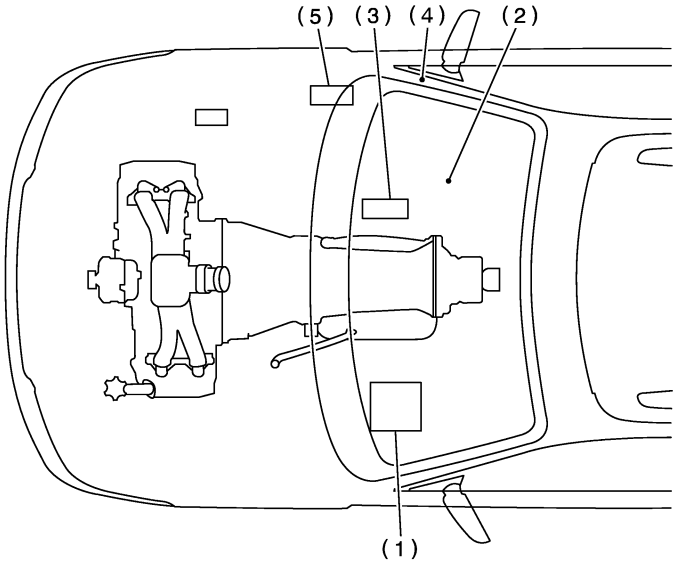
A: LOCATION S004507A13

1. CONTROL MODULE S004507A1301

LHD

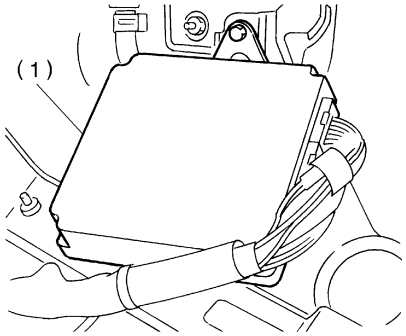


RHD

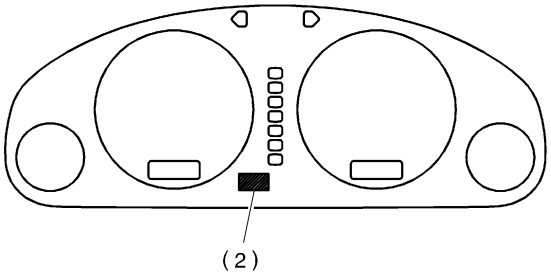


B3M2142A

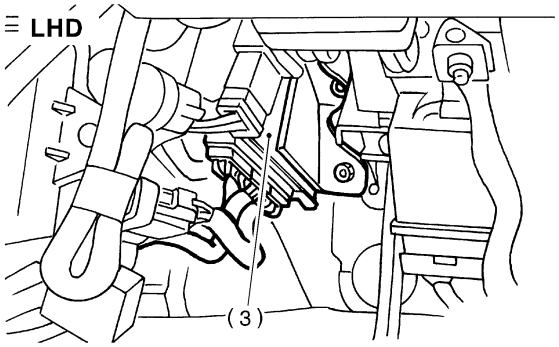
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) POWER indicator light (AT diagnostic indicator light)
(3) Transmission control module (TCM)
(4) Data link connector
(5) Vehicle dynamic control module (With VDC system)



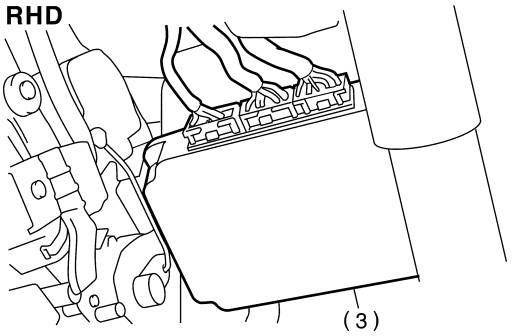
B3M1575A



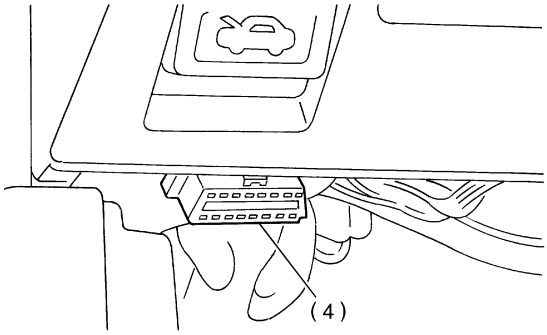
B3M1567A



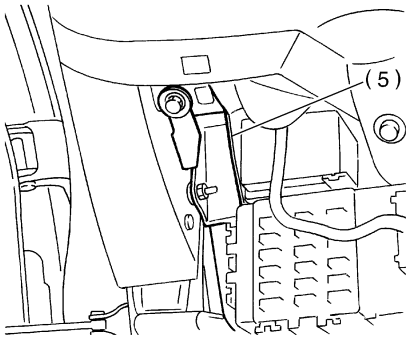
B3M1592B



B3M1652A

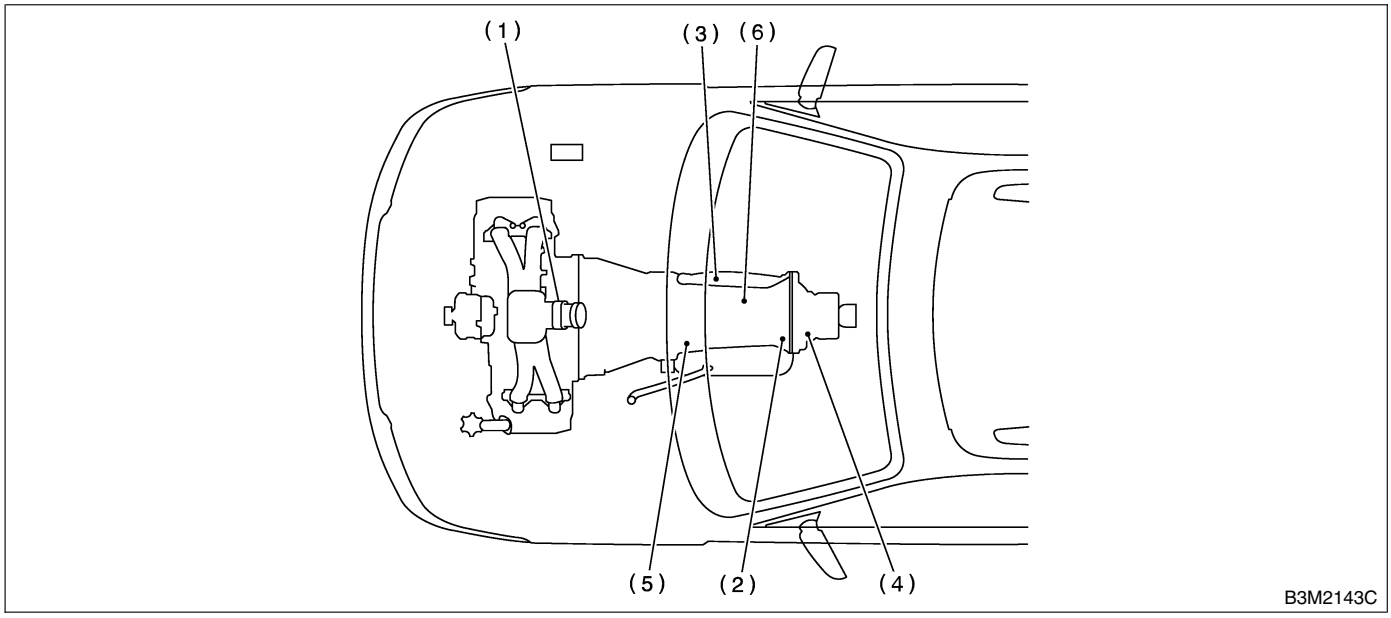


B3M1574A



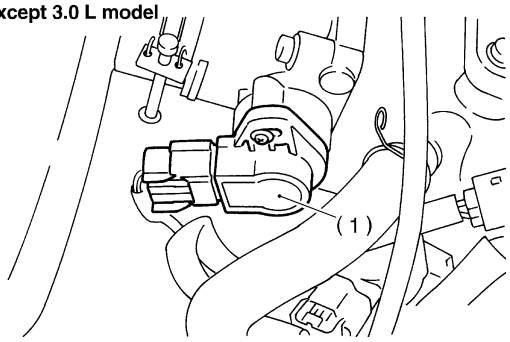
B3M1576A

2. SENSOR S004507A1302



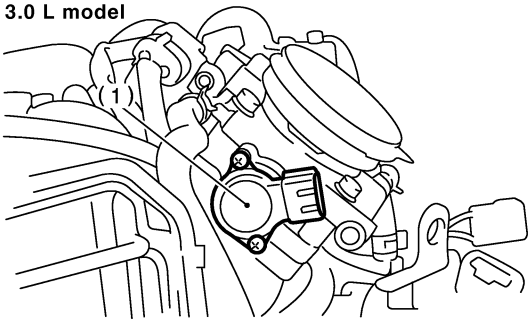
(1) Throttle position sensor
(2) Front vehicle speed sensor
(3) Inhibitor switch
(4) Rear vehicle speed sensor
(5) Torque converter turbine speed signal
(6) ATF temperature sensor

Except 3.0 L model



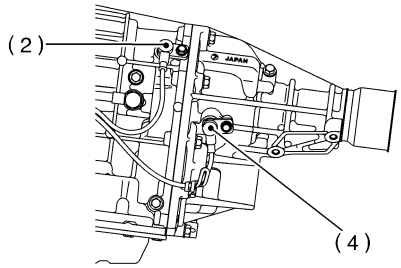
S2M0262E

3.0 L model



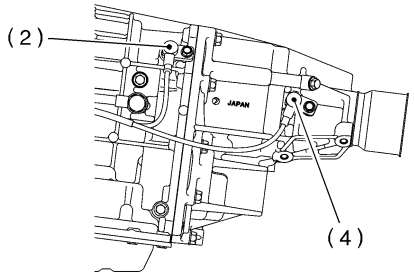
B2M4383B

Without VDC system

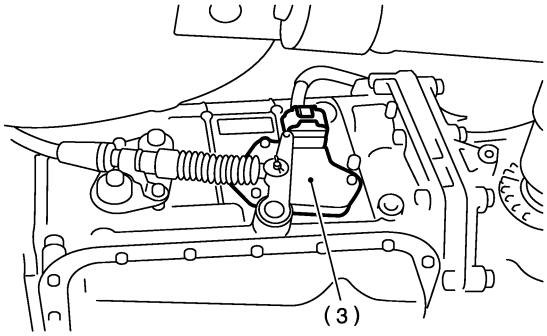


B2M2258I

With VDC system

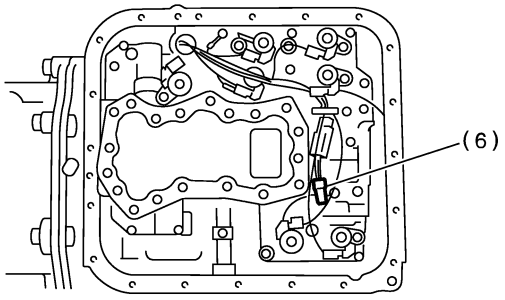


H3M1842G



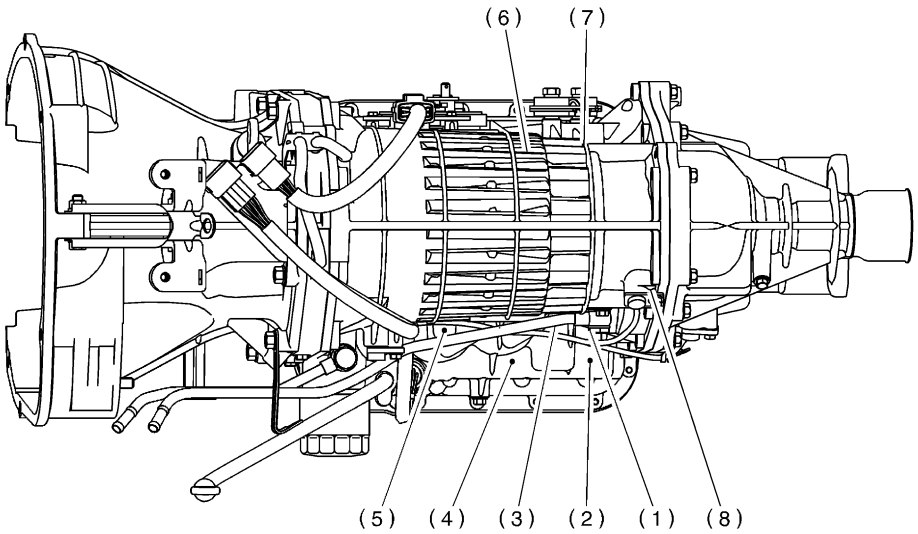
B2M2246J

B2M2260F



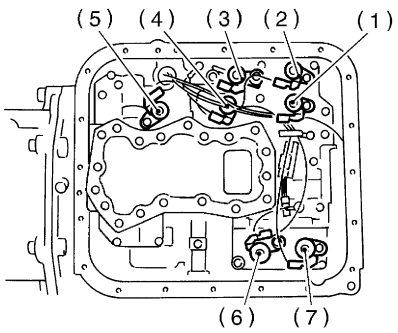
B2M2261F

3. SOLENOID S004507A1303

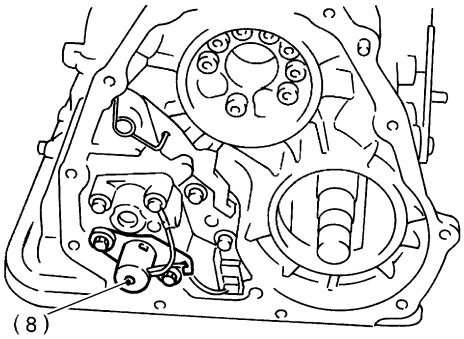


B3M1186A

(1) Solenoid 1
(2) Solenoid 2
(3) Line pressure duty solenoid
(4) Low clutch timing solenoid
(5) Lock-up duty solenoid
(6) 2-4 brake duty solenoid
(7) 2-4 brake timing solenoid
(8) Transfer duty solenoid



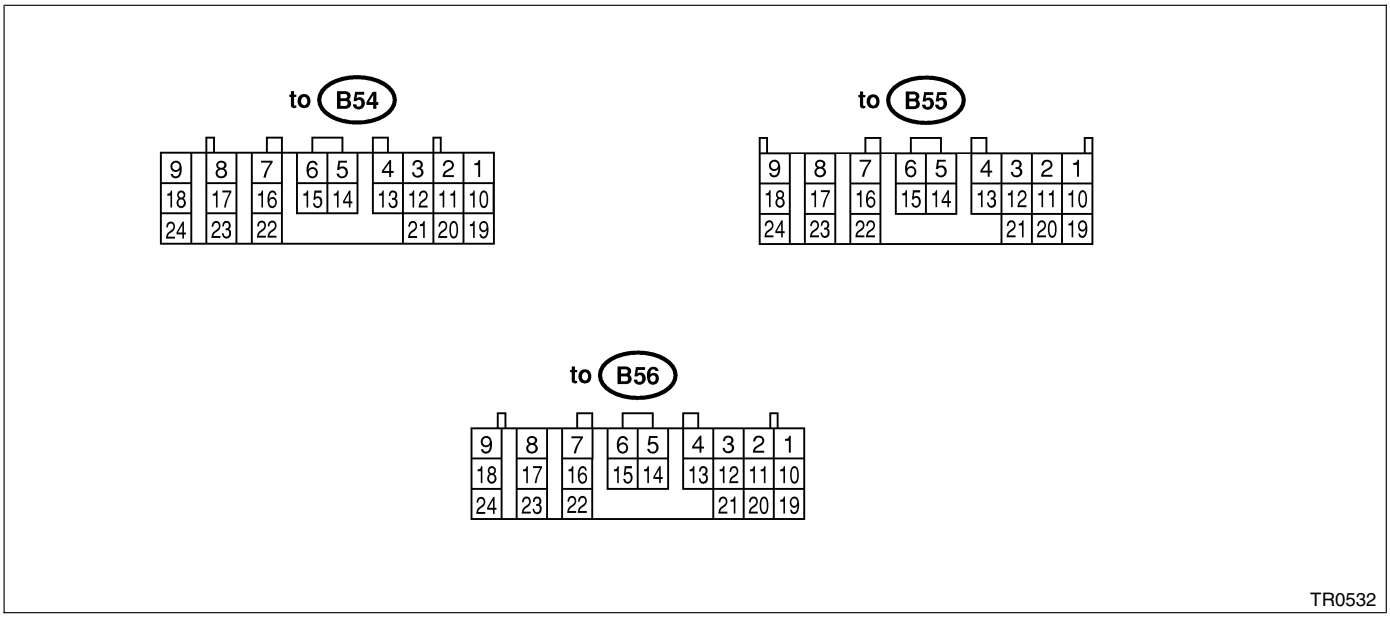
B2M2263D



B2M2264E

5. Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal S004506

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S004506A08



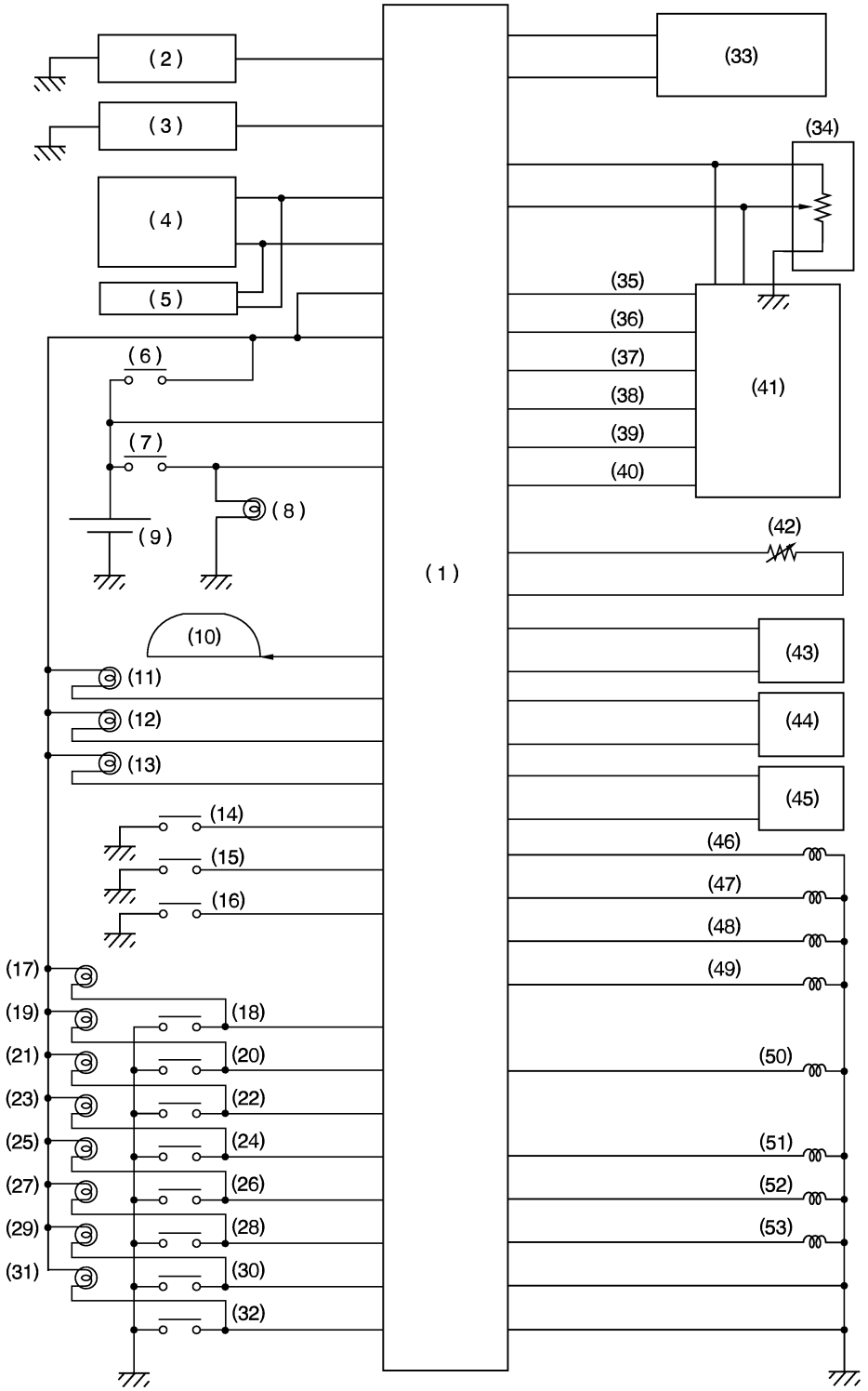
TR0532

Check with ignition switch ON.						
Content		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Back-up power supply		B56	1	Ignition switch OFF	10 — 13	—
Ignition power supply		B54	23	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	10 — 13	—
		B54	24			
Inhibitor switch	"P" range switch	B55	1	Select lever in "P" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "P" range (except "N" range)	More than 8	
	"N" range switch	B55	14	Select lever in "N" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "N" range (except "P" range)	More than 8	
	"R" range switch	B55	3	Select lever in "R" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "R" range	More than 8	
	"D" range switch	B55	4	Select lever in "D" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "D" range	More than 8	
	"3" range switch	B55	5	Select lever in "3" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "3" range	More than 8	
	"2" range switch	B55	6	Select lever in "2" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "2" range	More than 8	
	"1" range switch	B55	7	Select lever in "1" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever in any other than "1" range	More than 8	
Brake switch		B55	12	Brake pedal depressed.	More than 10.5	—
				Brake pedal released.	Less than 1	

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
VDC communication signal +	B56	9	Ignition ON	(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
VDC communication signal –	B56	18		(+) — (–) Plus signal	—
Kick-down switch	B55	11	Throttle fully opened.	Less than 1	—
			Throttle fully closed.	More than 6.5	
AT OIL TEMP warning light	B56	10	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	
Throttle position sensor	B54	3	Throttle fully closed.	0.3 — 0.7	—
			Throttle fully open.	4.0 — 4.6	
Throttle position sensor power supply	B54	2	Ignition switch ON (With engine OFF)	4.8 — 5.3	—
ATF temperature sensor	B54	11	ATF temperature 20°C (68°F)	1.6 — 2.0	2.1 k — 2.9 k
			ATF temperature 80°C (176°F)	0.4 — 0.9	275 — 375
Rear vehicle speed sensor	B55	24	Vehicle stopped.	0	450 — 650
			Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Front vehicle speed sensor	B55	18	Vehicle stopped.	0	450 — 650
			Vehicle speed at least 20 km/h (12 MPH)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Torque converter turbine speed sensor	B55	8	Engine idling after warm-up. (D range)	0	450 — 650
			Engine idling after warm-up. (N range)	More than 1 (AC range)	
Vehicle speed output signal	B56	17	Vehicle speed at most 10 km/h (6 MPH)	Less than 1← →More than 4	—
Engine speed signal	B55	17	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF)	More than 10.5	—
			Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	8 — 11	
Cruise set signal	B55	22	When cruise control is set (SET lamp ON)	Less than 1	—
			When cruise control is not set (SET lamp OFF)	More than 6.5	
Torque control signal 1	B56	5	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	More than 4	—
Torque control signal 2	B56	14	Ignition switch ON (with engine ON)	More than 4	—
Torque control cut signal	B55	10	Ignition switch ON	8	—
Intake manifold pressure signal	B54	1	Engine idling after warm-up.	1.2 — 1.8	—
Shift solenoid 1	B54	22	1st or 4th gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			2nd or 3rd gear	Less than 1	
Shift solenoid 2	B54	5	1st or 2nd gear	More than 9	10 — 16
			3rd or 4th gear	Less than 1	

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Content	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions	Voltage (V)	Resistance to body (ohms)
Line pressure duty solenoid	B54	9	Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully closed after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Ignition switch ON (with engine OFF) Throttle fully open after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
Lock-up duty solenoid	B54	7	When lock up occurs.	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			When lock up is released.	Less than 0.5	
Transfer duty solenoid	B54	6	Fuse on FWD switch	More than 8.5	10 — 17
			Fuse removed from FWD switch (with throttle fully open and with select lever in 1st gear).	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake duty solenoid	B54	18	Throttle fully closed (with engine OFF) after warm-up.	1.5 — 4.0	2.0 — 4.5
			Throttle fully open (with engine OFF) after warm-up.	Less than 0.5	
2-4 brake timing solenoid	B54	16	1st gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			3rd gear	More than 9	
Low clutch timing solenoid	B54	15	2nd gear	Less than 1	10 — 16
			4th gear	More than 9	
Hold switch	B55	16	Hold switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Hold switch OFF	More than 8	—
Power switch	B55	23	Power switch ON	Less than 1	—
			Power switch OFF	More than 10	—
Power indicator light	B56	11	Light ON	Less than 1	—
			Light OFF	More than 9	—
FWD switch (Wihout VDC system)	B55	20	Fuse removed	6 — 9.1	—
			Fuse installed	Less than 1	—
FWD indicator light (Wihout VDC system)	B56	2	Fused ON FWD switch	Less than 1	—
			Fuse removed from FWD switch	More than 9	—
ABS signal (Wihout VDC system)	B55	21	ABS switch ON	Less than 1	—
			ABS switch OFF	6.5 — 15	—
Sensor ground line 1	B54	20	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 2	B55	9	—	0	Less than 1
System ground line	B56	19	—	0	Less than 1
	B54	21			
Sensor ground line 3	B54	10	—	0	Less than 1
Sensor ground line 4	B54	19	—	0	Less than 1
AT diagnosis signal (Waveform)	B56	21	Ignition switch ON	Less than 1 ← → More than 4	—
Data link signal (Subaru Select Monitor)	B56	15	—	—	—

B: SCHEMATIC S004506A21



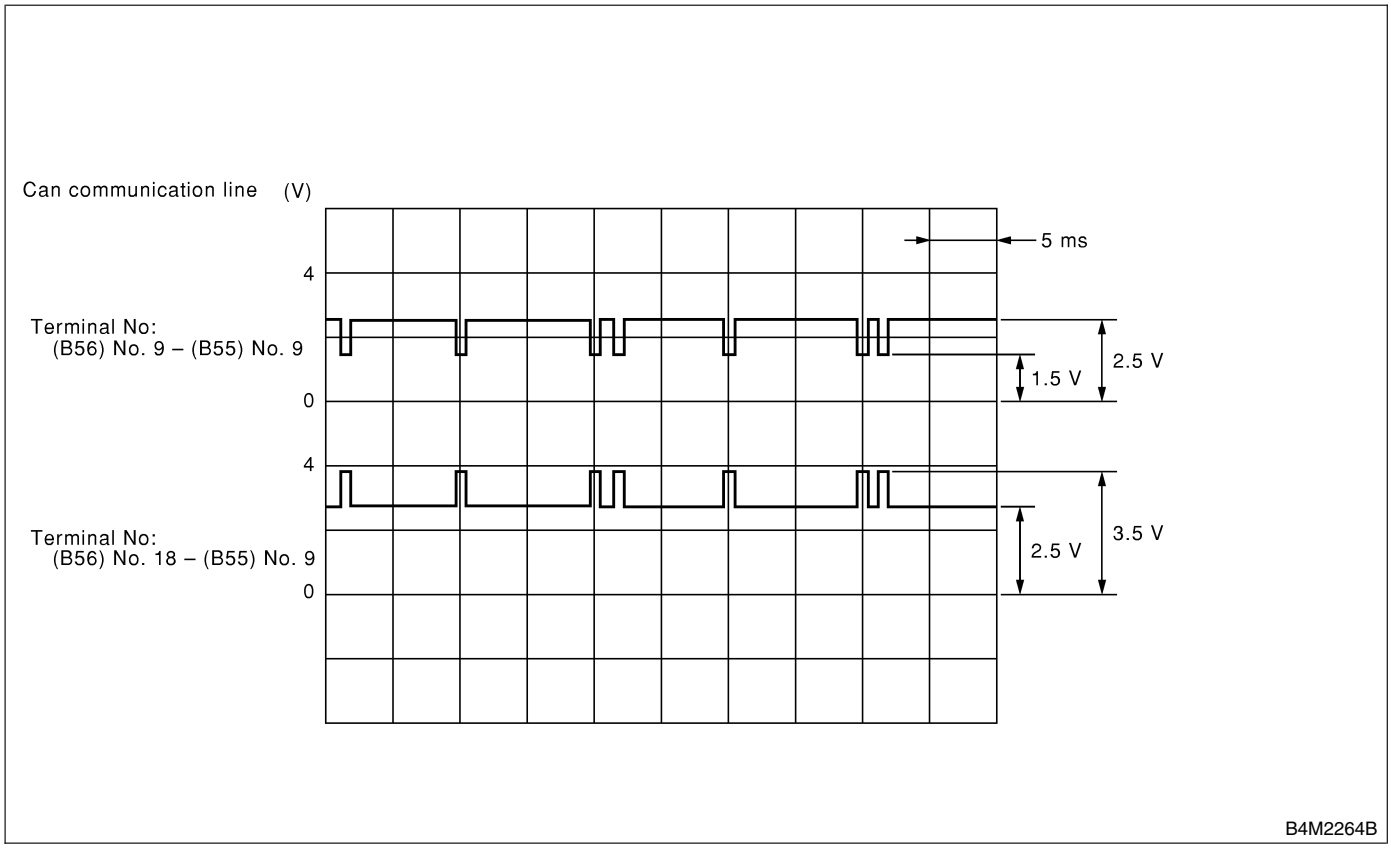
B3M2246

(1) Transmission control module
(2) Cruise control module
(3) ABS control module (Without VDC system)
(4) Vehicle dynamic control module (With VDC system)
(5) Steering angle sensor
(6) Ignition switch
(7) Brake switch
(8) Brake light
(9) Battery
(10) Combination meter (Speedometer circuit)
(11) AT OIL TEMP light
(12) FWD indicator light (Without VDC system)
(13) POWER indicator light
(14) FWD switch (Without VDC system)
(15) Power switch
(16) Kick-down switch
(17) Hold indicator
(18) Hold switch
(19) “P” range indicator light
(20) “P” range switch
(21) “R” range indicator light
(22) “R” range switch
(23) “N” range indicator light
(24) “N” range switch
(25) “D” range indicator light
(26) “D” range switch
(27) “3” range indicator light
(28) “3” range switch
(29) “2” range indicator light
(30) “2” range switch
(31) “1” range indicator light
(32) “1” range switch
(33) Data link connector
(34) Throttle position sensor
(35) Engine speed signal
(36) Torque control cut signal
(37) Torque control signal 2
(38) Torque control signal 1
(39) Intake manifold pressure signal
(40) AT diagnostics signal
(41) Engine control module
(42) ATF temperature sensor
(43) Torque converter turbine speed sensor
(44) Rear vehicle speed sensor
(45) Front vehicle speed sensor
(46) Shift solenoid 1
(47) Shift solenoid 2
(48) 2-4 brake timing solenoid
(49) Line pressure duty solenoid
(50) 2-4 brake duty solenoid
(51) Lock-up duty solenoid
(52) Low clutch timing solenoid
(53) Transfer duty solenoid

C: MEASUREMENT S004506A14

Only for models with VDC system, measure input/output signal voltage.

1. WAVEFORM S004506A1401



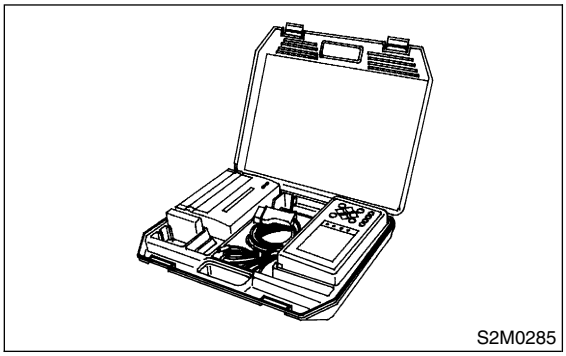
6. Subaru Select Monitor S004503

A: OPERATION S004503A16

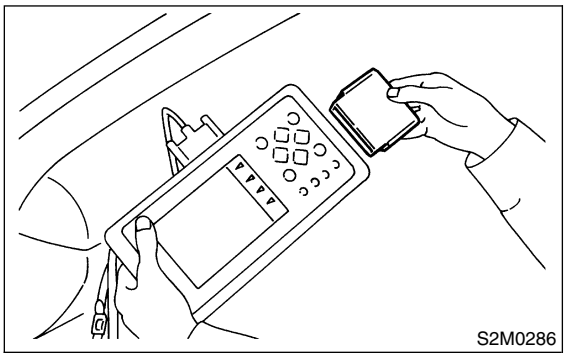
1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE

S004503A1601

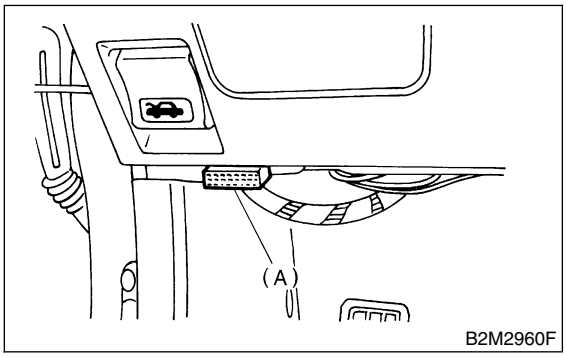
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.
<Ref. to AT-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>


S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor.


S2M0286

4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



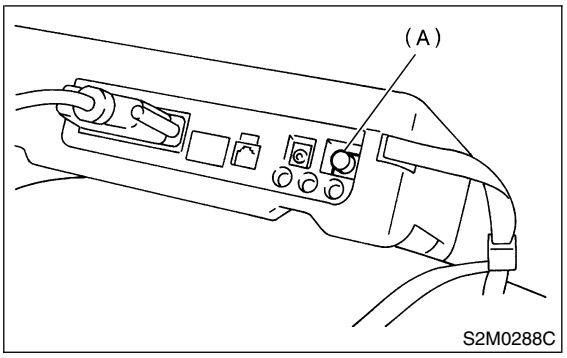
B2M2960F

(A) Data link connector

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

NOTE:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and OBD-II general scan tool.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288C

(A) Power switch

6) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
7) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of transmission type.
9) On the ≪Transmission Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
10) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Latest Diagnostic Code(s)} or {Memorized Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE LIST. <Ref. to AT-26, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. READ CURRENT DATA S004503A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of transmission type.
4) On the ≪Transmission Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the [YES] key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Rear vehicle speed sensor signal	Rear Wheel Speed	km/h or MPH
Front vehicle speed sensor signal	Front Wheel Speed	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Automatic transmission fluid temperature signal	ATF Temp.	°C or °F
Throttle position signal	Throttle Sensor Voltage	V
Gear position	Gear Position	—
Line pressure control duty ratio	Line Pressure Duty Ratio	%
Lock up clutch control duty ratio	Lock Up Duty Ratio	%
Transfer clutch control duty ratio	Transfer Duty Ratio	%
Power supply for throttle position sensor	Throttle Sensor Power	V
Torque converter turbine speed signal	Turbine Revolution Speed	rpm
2-4 brake timing pressure control duty ratio	Brake Clutch Duty Ratio	%
Intake manifold pressure sensor voltage	Mani. Pressure Voltage	V
2 wheel drive switch signal (Without VDC system)	FWD Switch	ON or OFF
Stop lamp switch signal	Stop Light Switch	ON or OFF
Anti lock brake system signal	ABS Signal	ON or OFF
Cruise control system signal	Cruise Control Signal	ON or OFF
Parking range signal	P Range Signal	ON or OFF
Neutral range signal	N Range Signal	ON or OFF
Reverse range signal	R Range Signal	ON or OFF
Drive range signal	D Range Signal	ON or OFF
3rd range signal	3rd Range Signal	ON or OFF
2nd range signal	2nd Range Signal	ON or OFF
1st range signal	1st Range Signal	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid A	Shift Solenoid #1	ON or OFF
Shift control solenoid B	Shift Solenoid #2	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #1	Torque Control Signal 1	ON or OFF
Torque control output signal #2	Torque Control Signal 2	ON or OFF
Torque control cut signal	Torque Control Cut Sig.	ON or OFF
2-4 brake timing control solenoid valve	2-4 Brake Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Low clutch timing control solenoid valve	Low Clutch Timing Sol.	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission diagnosis indicator lamp	Diagnosis Lamp	ON or OFF
Power mode switch signal	Power Mode Switch	ON or OFF
Hold mode switch signal	Hold Mode Switch	ON or OFF
Kick down switch signal	Kick Down Switch	ON or OFF
Automatic transmission fluid temperature lamp	ATF Temperature Lamp	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE S004503A1603

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Transmission Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of transmission type.
4) On the ≪Transmission Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

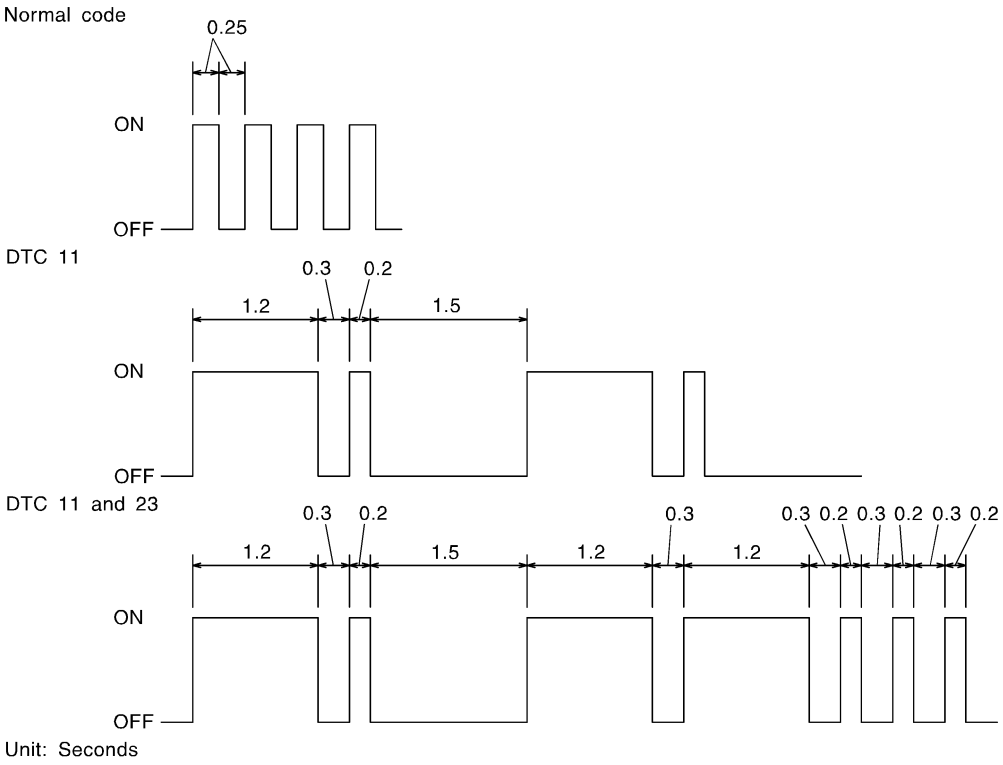
7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S004792

A: OPERATION S004792A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S004792A1601

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**PERFORM READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** 1) Warm-up the engine. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Start the engine. 5) Drive vehicle at speeds greater than 20 km/h (12 MPH). 6) Stop vehicle. 7) Brake pedal depressed and move select lever to 1 range. 8) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 9) Turn ignition switch to ON. 10) Move select lever 2 range. 11) Move select lever 1 range. 12) Move select lever 2 range. 13) Move select lever 3 range. 14) Move select lever D range.	Does indicator light blinks at 4-Hz intervals? NOTE: Blinks every 0.125 (1/8) seconds (until ignition switch is turned OFF).	Repair power supply and ground circuit.<Ref. to AT-32, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE, Diagnostic Procedure for Power Indicator Light.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does indicator light blinks at 2-Hz intervals? NOTE: Blinks every 0.25 (1/4) seconds (until ignition switch is turned OFF).	AT system is normal.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Is DTC outputted?	Inspect problem corresponding with DTC. NOTE: Record all DTCs.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does indicator light remains illuminated?	Repair power indicator light circuit <Ref. to AT-28, Diagnostic Procedure for POWER Indicator Light.>, or Inspect inhibitor switch, wiring, TCM, etc.	Calling up trouble code again.

The POWER indicator light flashes the code corresponding to the faulty part.
The long segment (1.2 sec on) indicates a “ten”, and the short segment (0.2 sec on) signifies a “one”.



2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S004792A1602

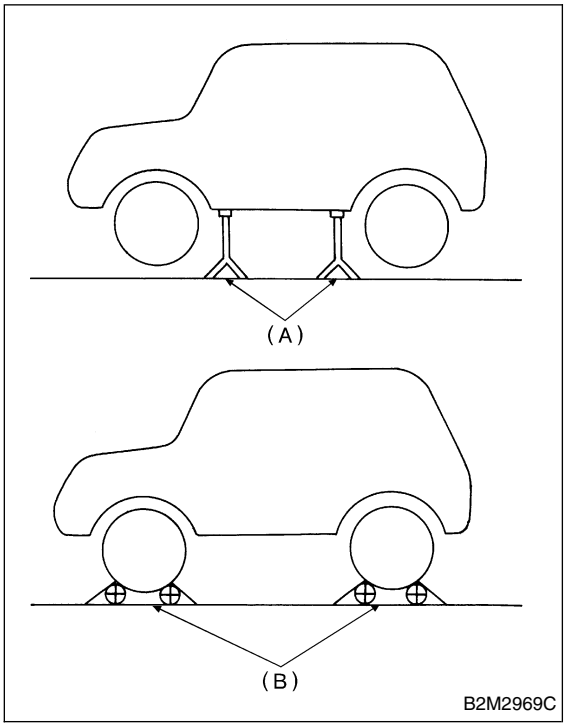
Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to obtain and understand trouble codes. <Ref. to AT-19, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

8. Inspection Mode S004510

A: OPERATION S004510A16

Raise the vehicle using a garage jack and place on safety stands or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

WARNING:
- **Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.**
- **Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a safety stand.**
- **Secure a rope or wire to the front and rear towing or tie-down hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.**
- **Do not abruptly depress/release clutch pedal or accelerator pedal during works even when engine is operating at low speeds since this may cause vehicle to jump off free rollers.**
- **In order to prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place any wooden blocks or similar items between the safety stands and the vehicle.**
- **Since the rear wheels will also rotate, do not place anything near them. Also, make sure that nobody goes in front of the vehicle.**



(A) Safety stand
(B) Free rollers

9. Clear Memory Mode S004513

A: OPERATION S004513A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S004513A1602

Current trouble codes shown on the display are cleared by turning the ignition switch OFF after conducting on-board diagnostics operation. Previous trouble codes, however, cannot be cleared since they are stored in the TCM memory which is operating on the back-up power supply. These trouble codes can be cleared by removing the specified fuse (located under the light or left lower position of the instrument panel).

CLEAR MEMORY:

Removal of No. 4 fuse (for at least one minute)

- The No. 4 fuse is located in the line to the memory back-up power supply of the TCM. Removal of this fuse clears the previous trouble codes stored in the TCM memory.
- Be sure to remove the No. 4 fuse for at least the specified length of time. Otherwise, trouble codes may not be cleared.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

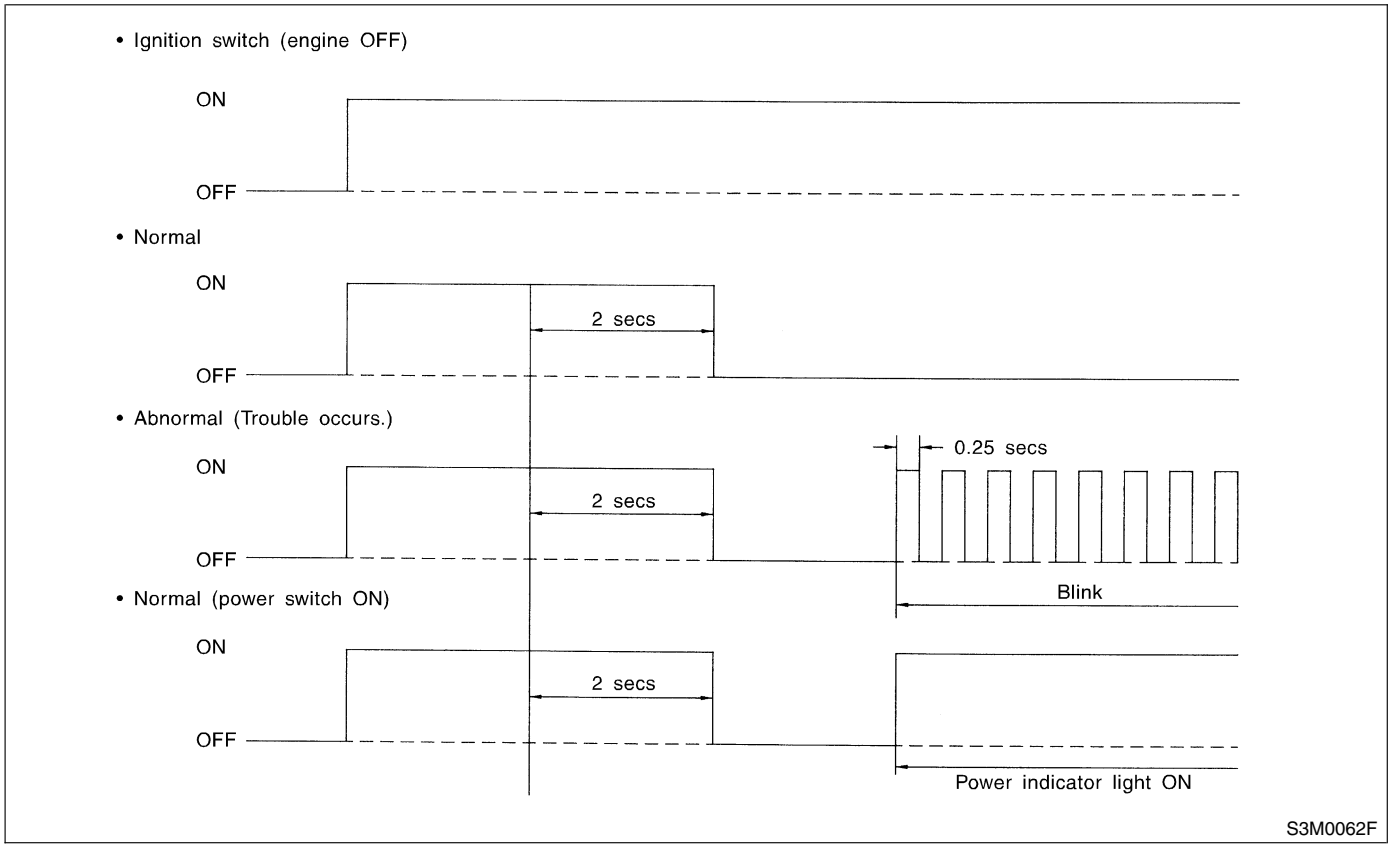
S004513A1601

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to clear trouble codes.
<Ref. to AT-20, CLEAR MEMORY MODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

10. POWER Indicator Light Display S004729

A: INSPECTION S004729A10

When any on-board diagnostics item is malfunctioning, the display on the POWER indicator light blinks from the time the malfunction is detected after starting the engine until the ignition switch is turned OFF. The malfunctioning part or unit can be determined by a DTC during on-board diagnostics operation. Problems which occurred previously can also be identified through the memory function. If the POWER indicator does not show a problem (although a problem is occurring), the problem can be determined by checking the performance characteristics of each sensor using the select monitor. Indicator signal is as shown in the figure.



11. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S004525

A: LIST S004525A12

DTC No.	Item	Content of diagnosis	Index
11	Engine speed signal	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-40, DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
27	ATF temperature sensor	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-42, DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
31	Throttle position sensor	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
33	Front vehicle speed sensor	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-52, DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
36	Torque converter turbine speed sensor	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-58, DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
38	Torque control signal	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-62, DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
45	Intake manifold pressure signal	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-64, DTC 45 INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
71	Shift solenoid 1	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-66, DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
72	Shift solenoid 2	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-70, DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
73	Low clutch timing solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-74, DTC 73 LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
74	2-4 brake timing solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-78, DTC 74 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
75	Line pressure duty solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-82, DTC 75 LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
76	2-4 brake duty solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-86, DTC 76 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
77	Lock-up duty solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-90, DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
79	Transfer duty solenoid	Detects open or shorted output signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-94, DTC 79 TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
86	VDC communication signal	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-98, DTC 86 VDC COMMUNICATION SIGNAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
93	Rear vehicle speed sensor	Detects open or shorted input signal circuit.	<Ref. to AT-102, DTC 93 REAR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

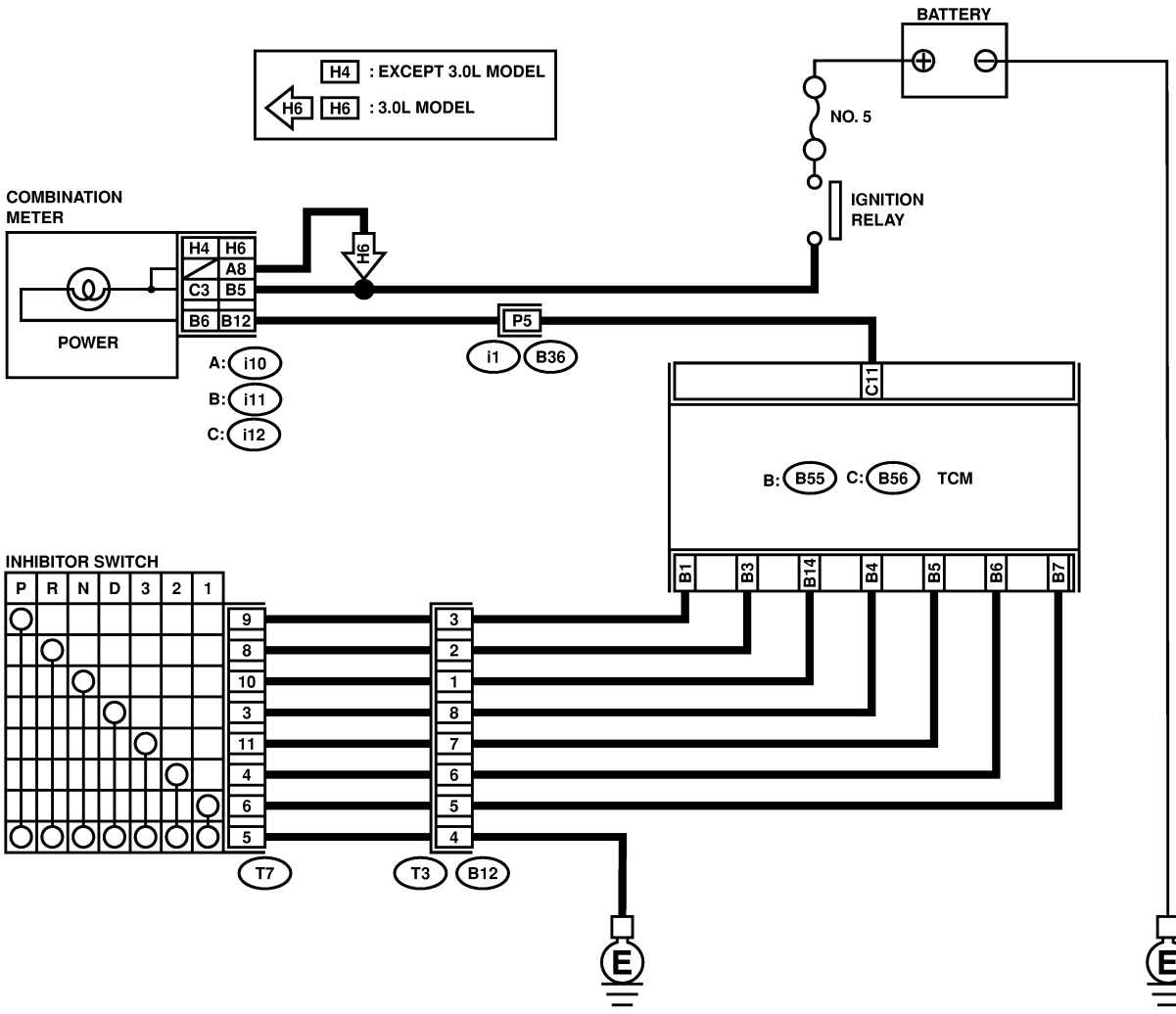
MEMO:

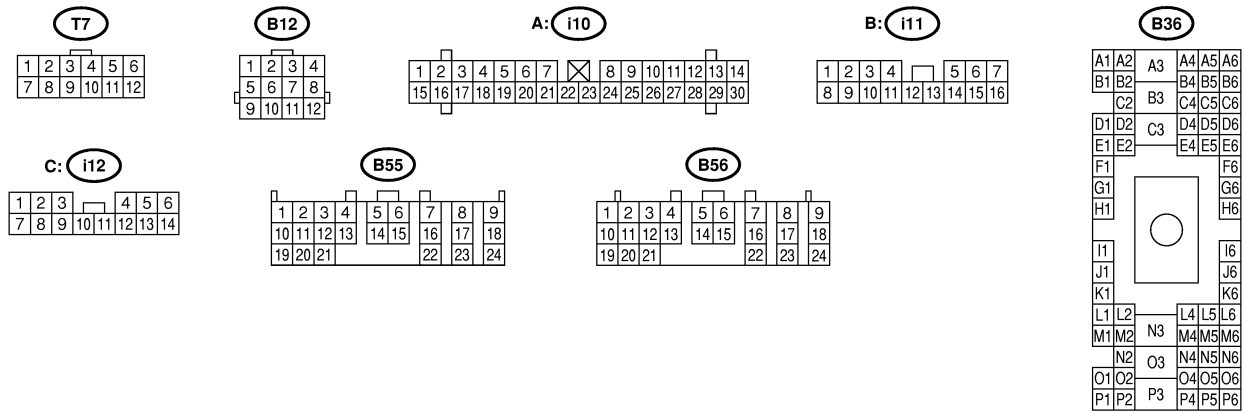
12. Diagnostic Procedure for POWER Indicator Light S004730

A: POWER INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON OR GO OFF S004730G75

DIAGNOSIS:
The POWER Indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), POWER indicator light does not illuminate.
- When on-board diagnostics is performed, POWER indicator light remains illuminated.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2247

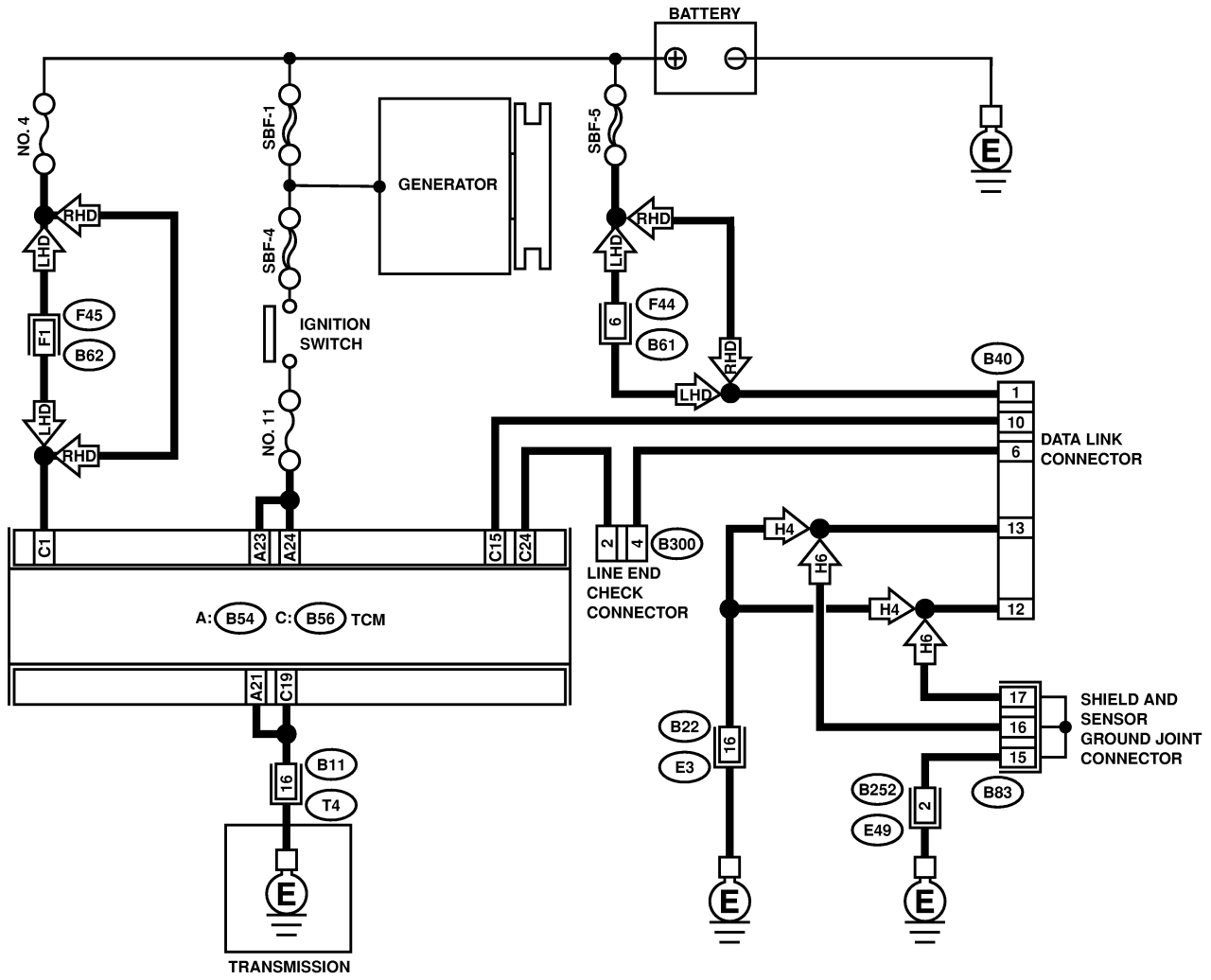
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Does POWER indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.

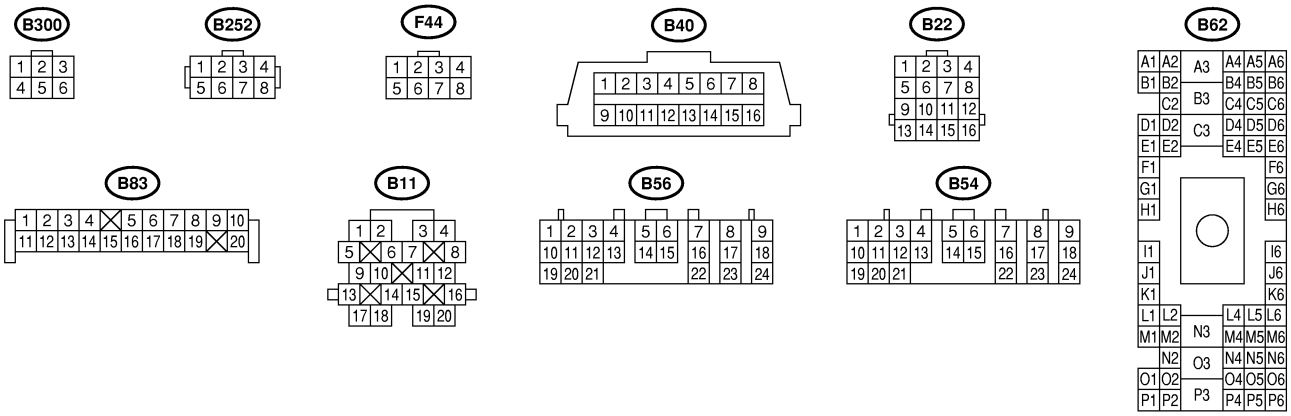
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove POWER indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is POWER indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace POWER indicator light bulb.
3	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** Perform “Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to AT-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Does POWER indicator light blink?	A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter.	Go to step **9**.
4	**CHECK FUSE (No. 5).** Remove fuse (No. 5).	Is the fuse (No. 5) blown out?	Replace fuse (No. 5). If replaced fuse (No. 5) is blown out easily, repair short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and combination meter.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model*** ***(i12) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***3.0 L model*** ***(i11) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(i10) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage more than 9 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open or short circuit in harness between combination meter and battery.
6	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model*** ***(i11) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***3.0 L model*** ***(i11) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage less than 1 V?	Repair combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect TCM and combination meter connector. 3) Measure resistance of harness between combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model*** ***(B56) No. 11 — (i11) No. 6:*** ***3.0 L model*** ***(B56) No. 11 — (i12) No. 12***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter, and poor contact in coupling connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connector to TCM and combination meter. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Even if POWER indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
9	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have SUBARU SELECT MONITOR?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **11**.
10	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Subaru Select Monitor to ON. 4) Read data of range switch using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Range switch is indicated in ON ⇔ OFF.	When each range is selected, does LED of Subaru Select Monitor light up?	Go to step **11**.	Check inhibitor switch circuit. <Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
11	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT OF HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from TCM. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 4) Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal/specified resistance*** ***(B56) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 1 MΩ?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Repair short circuit in harness between combination meter connector and TCM connector.

B: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE S004730G86

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2248

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.**	Is ignition switch ON?	Go to step **2**.	Turn ignition switch ON.
2	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Idle the engine. 3) Measure voltage between generator and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair generator. <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	Repair battery terminal.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF TCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from TCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK FUSE (NO. 4).** Remove fuse (No. 4).	Is the fuse (No. 4) blown out?	Replace fuse (No. 4). If replaced fuse (No. 4) has blown out easily, repair short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 4) and TCM.	Repair open circuit in harness between fuse (No. 4) and TCM, or fuse (No. 4) and battery, and poor contact in coupling connector.
6	**CHECK IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure ignition power supply voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B54) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUSE (NO. 11).** Remove fuse (No. 11).	Is the fuse (No. 11) blown out?	Replace fuse (No. 11). If replaced fuse (No. 11) has blown out easily, repair short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 11) and TCM.	Repair open circuit in harness between fuse (No. 11) and TCM, or fuse (No. 11) and battery, and poor contact in coupling connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 19 — (B11) No. 16*** ***(B54) No. 21 — (B11) No. 16***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission harness connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND TRANSMISSION GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 16 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open circuit in harness between transmission and transmission ground.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in control module power supply and ground line?	Repair connector.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

MEMO:

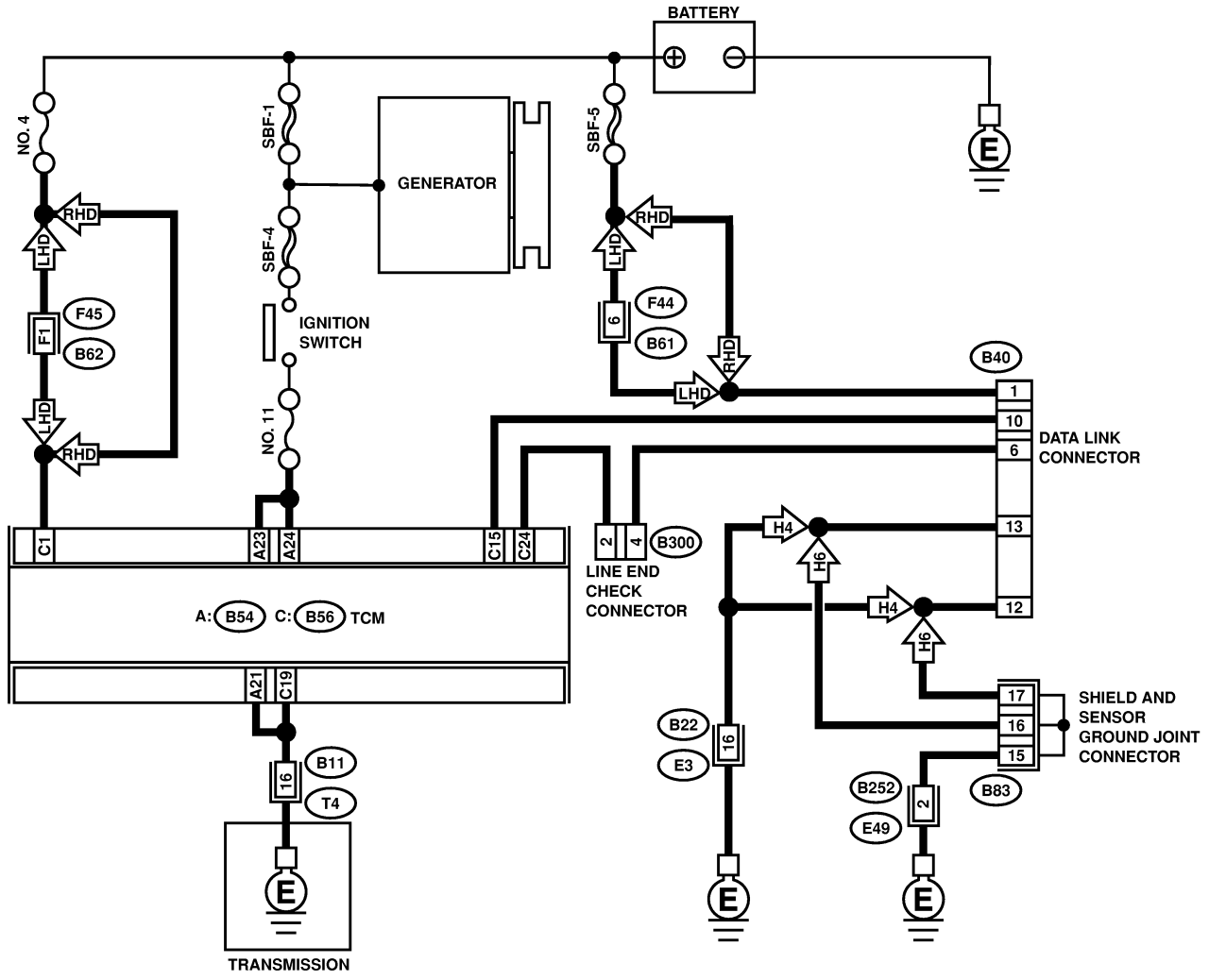
13. Diagnostic Procedure for Select Monitor Communication S004782

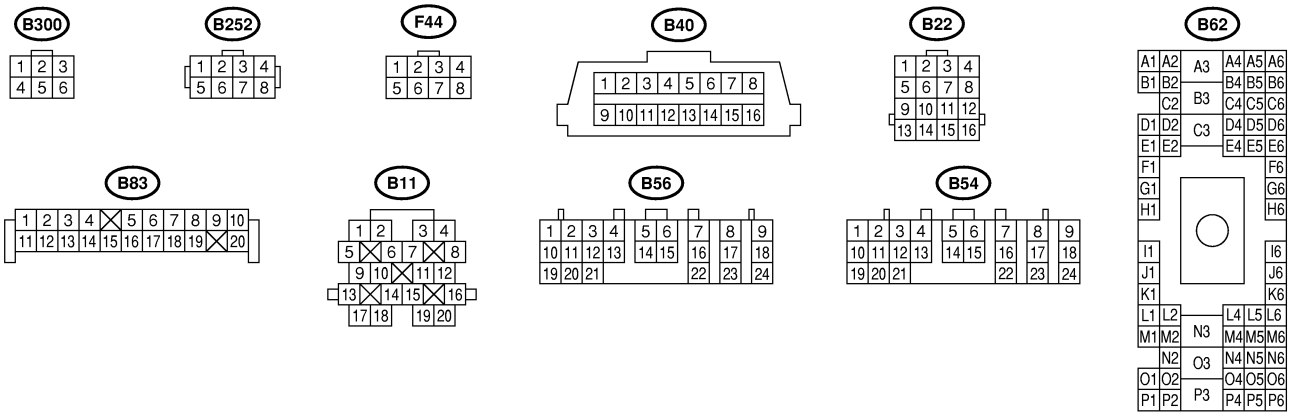
A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE S004782E34

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Select monitor communication failure

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2248

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness and connector between battery and data link connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
2	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance of harness between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 12 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between data link connector and ground terminal, and poor contact in coupling connector.
3	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the select monitor, check whether communication to engine systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect TCM connector. 3) Check whether communication to engine systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect TCM connector. 3) Disconnect ECM connector. 4) Check whether communication to transmission systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Inspect ECM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect TCM and ECM connectors. 3) Measure resistance between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1M Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 1 V?	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.	A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the circuit.
8	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between TCM connector and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 15 — (B40) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector between TCM and data link connector.

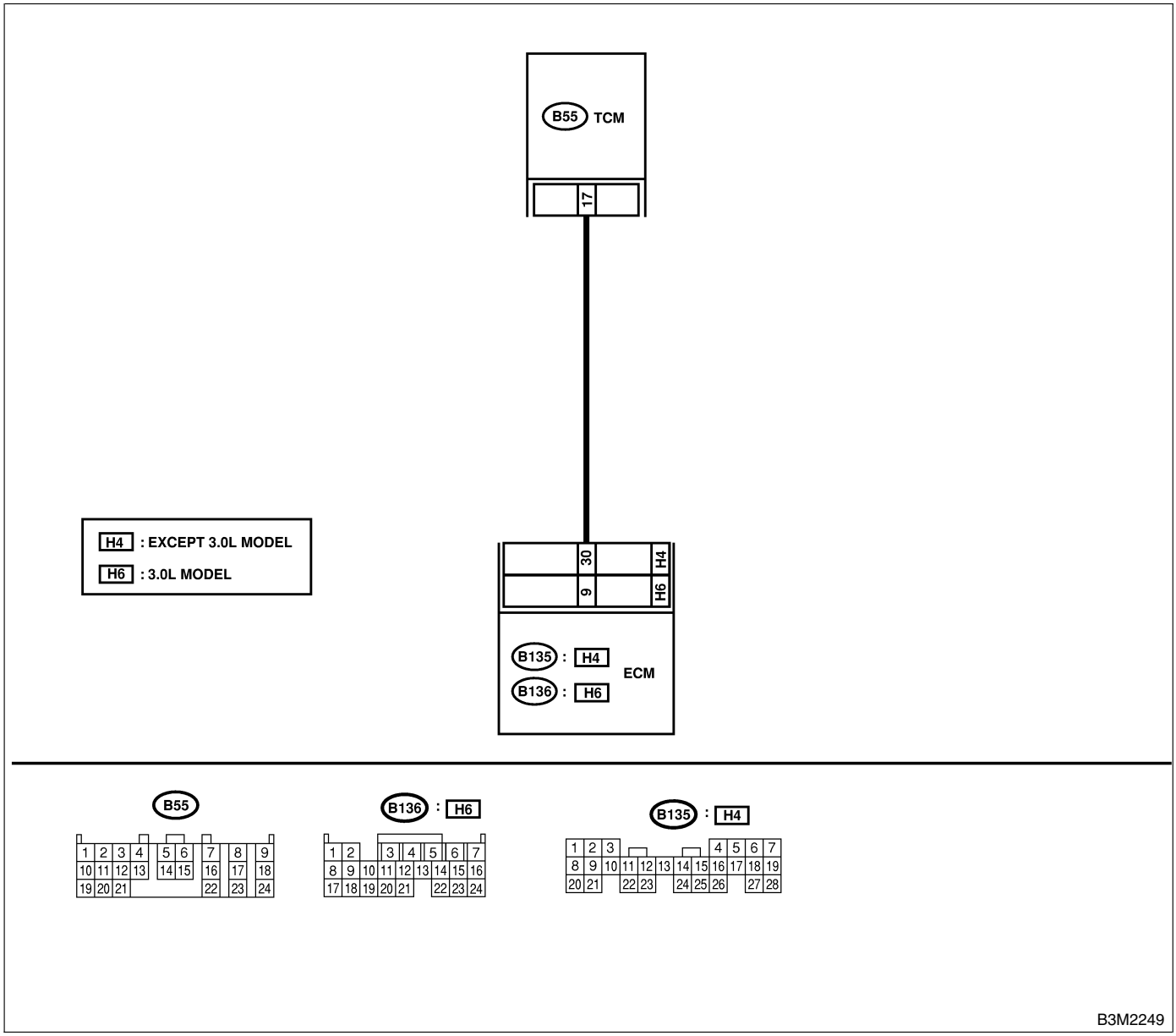
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between TCM connector and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 24 — (B40) No. 6:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness and connector between TCM and data link connector.
10	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF TCM CONNECTOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is TCM connector inserted into TCM?	Go to step **11**.	Insert TCM connector into TCM.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in control module and data link connector?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

14. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S004521

A: DTC 11 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL S004521I10

DIAGNOSIS:
Engine speed input signal circuit is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- No lock-up (after engine warm-up).
- POWER indicator light remains on when vehicle speed is “0”.

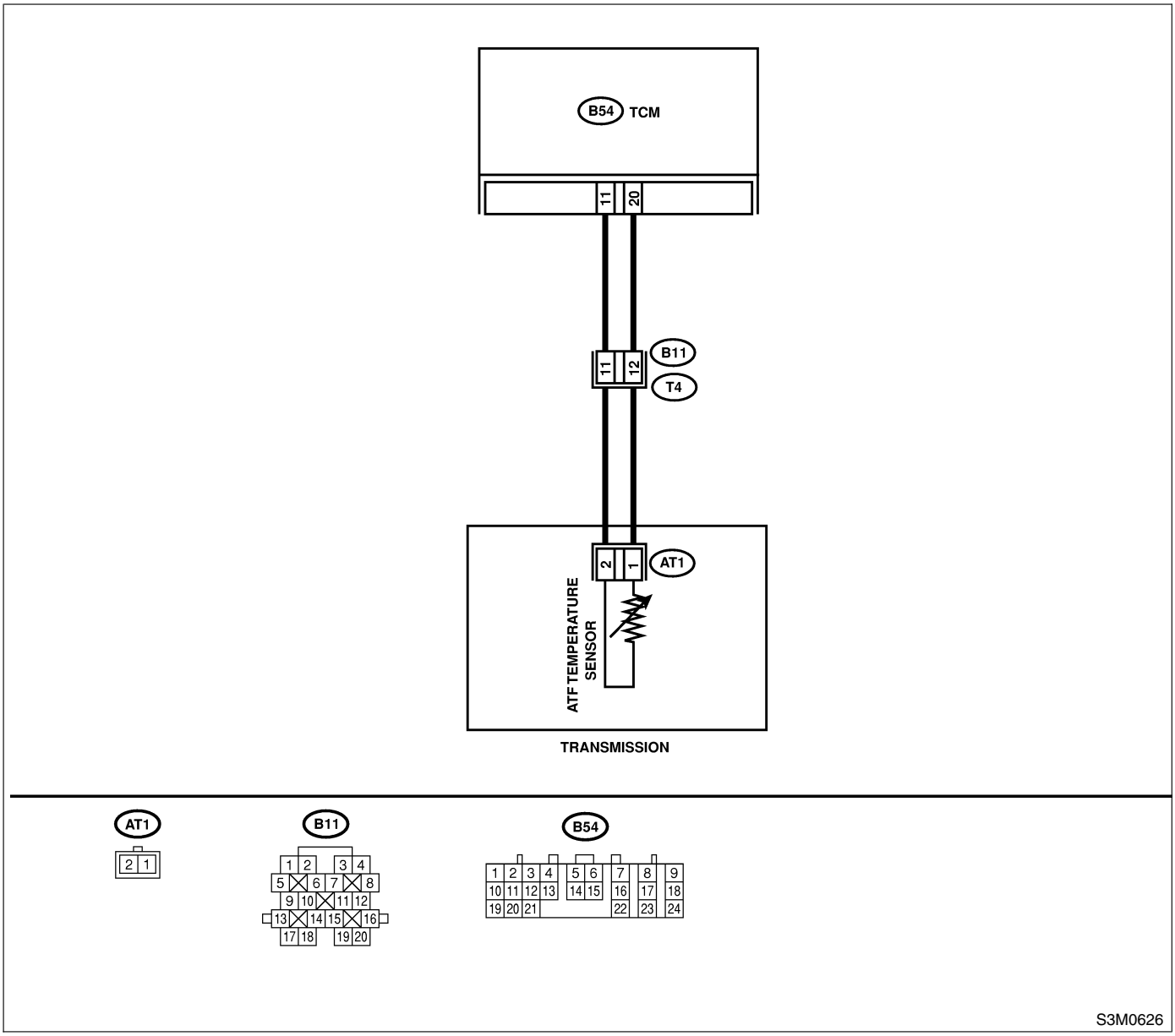
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 17 — (B135) No. 30:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 17 — (B136) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
3	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10.5 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and ECM.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and ECM. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Start the engine, and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 80°C (176°F). 5) Engine idling. 6) Read data of engine speed using Subaru Select Monitor. • Display shows engine speed signal value sent from ECM.	Is the revolution value the same as the tachometer reading shown on the combination meter?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and ECM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in engine speed signal circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CONFIRM DTC 11.**	Replace ECM with a new one. Does the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) appear again, after the memory has been cleared?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Replace ECM.

B: DTC 27 ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR S004521I11

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of TCM to ATF temperature sensor is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



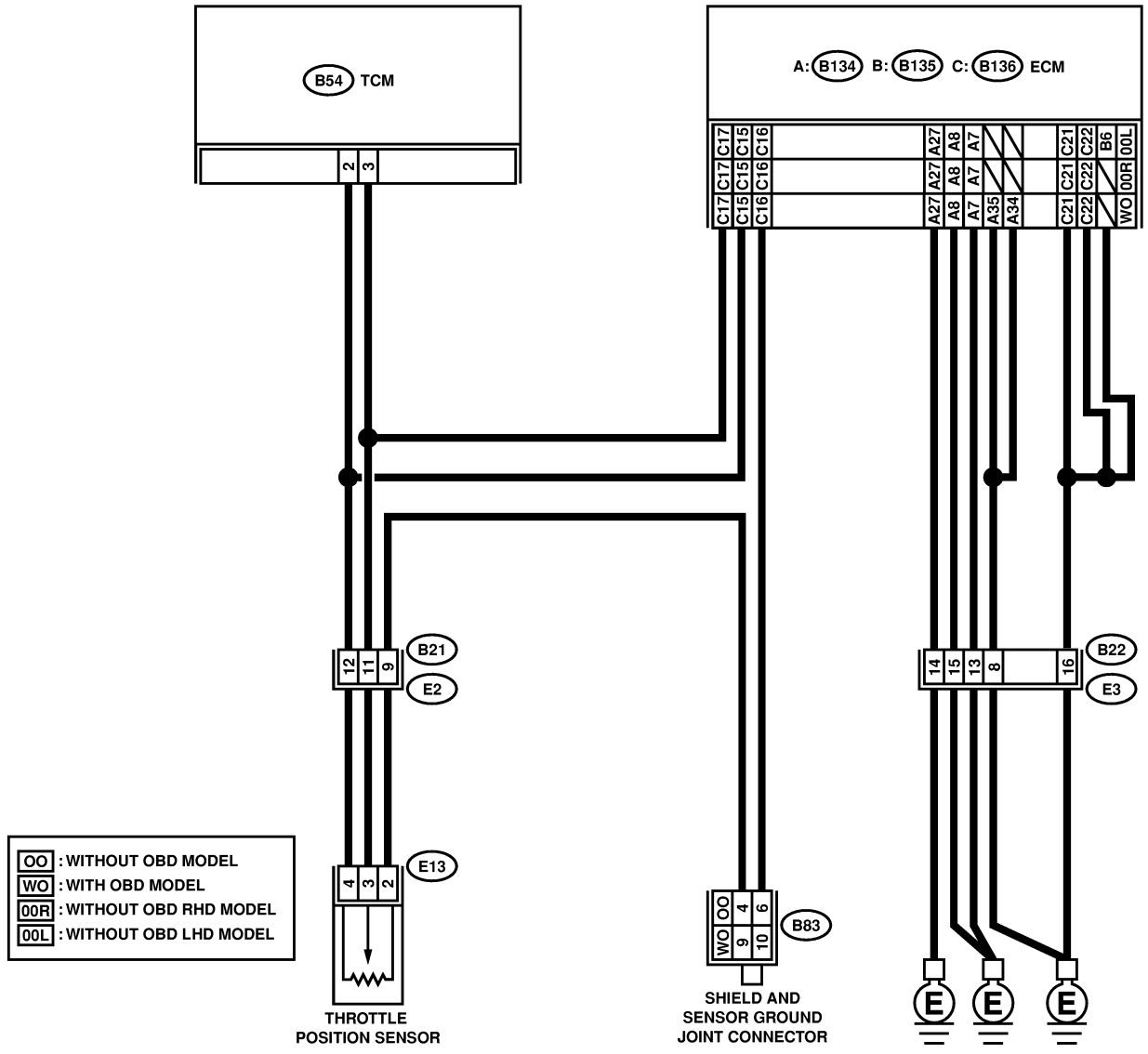
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 20 — (B11) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 11 — (B11) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
5	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connectors to transmission and TCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and start engine. 4) Warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature reaches to 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 5) Disconnect connector from transmission. 6) Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance between 275 and 375 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **11**.
6	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 11 — No. 12:***	Does the resistance value increase while the ATF temperature decreases?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **11**.
7	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.

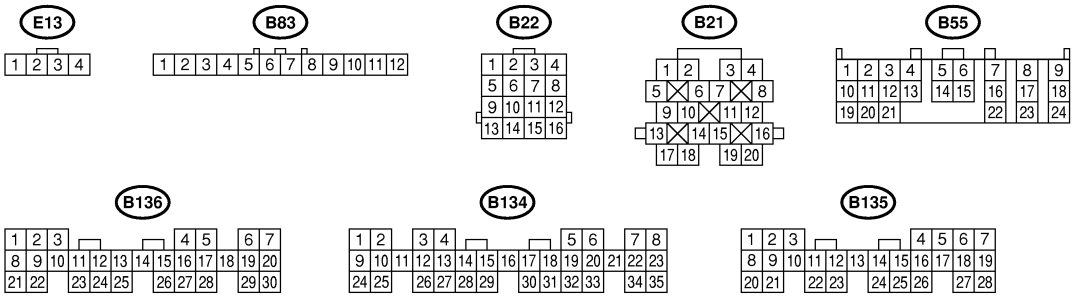
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connector to transmission. 2) Warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is about 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 11 (+) — No. 20 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.4 and 0.9 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the case. Repair harness or contact in the ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.	Go to step **10**.
9	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connector to transmission. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Does the ATF temperature gradually decrease?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the case. Repair harness or contact in the ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in ATF temperature sensor circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
11	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission. 3) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 4) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 5) Drain automatic transmission fluid. NOTE: Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down. 6) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from ATF temperature sensor connector. 7) Measure resistance of harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 11 — (AT1) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 12 — (AT1) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.
13	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 11 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **14**.	Repair short circuit in harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.
14	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 12 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace ATF temperature sensor. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>	Repair short circuit in harness between ATF temperature sensor and transmission connector.

C: DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR S004521G62

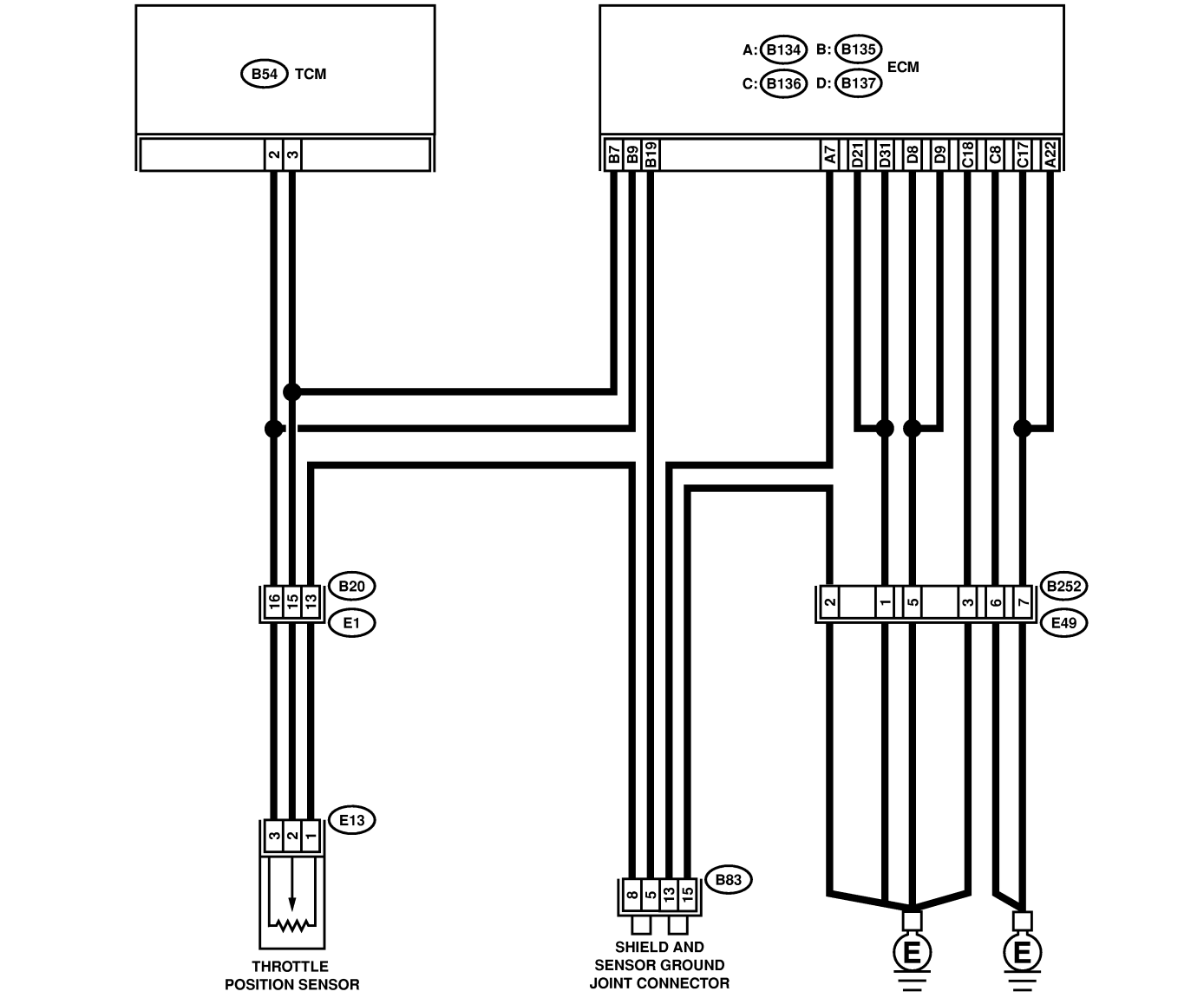
DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of throttle position sensor is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Shift point too high or too low; excessive shift shock; excessive tight corner “braking”.
WIRING DIAGRAM:
EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL

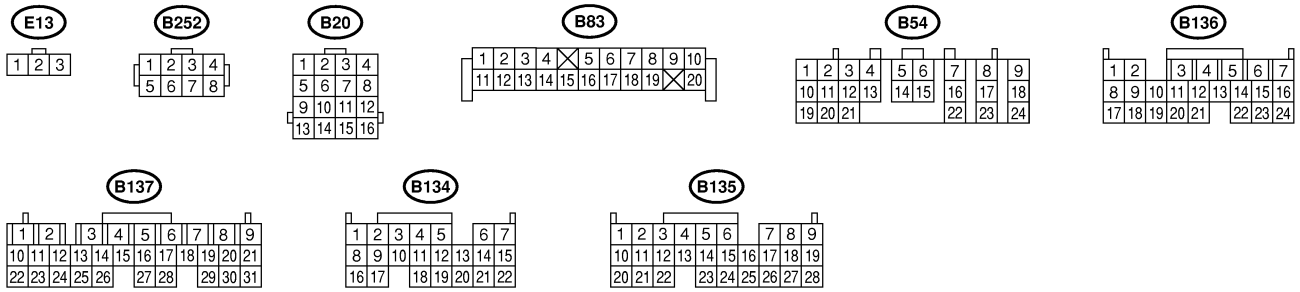




B3M2250

3.0 L MODEL





B3M2251

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE GROUND TERMINALS.**	Have engine ground terminals been tightened?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten engine ground terminals.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 8 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 22 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 35 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 34 — Engine ground:*** ***(B135) No. 6 — Engine ground:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B134) No. 7 — Engine ground:*** ***(B134) No. 22 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 8 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 17 — Engine ground:*** ***(B136) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21— Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 31 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ECM connector and engine grounding terminal.
3	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from throttle position sensor. 2) Measure resistance between throttle position sensor connector receptacle's terminals. ***Terminals*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***No. 4 — No. 2:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 3.0 and 4.2 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace throttle position sensor.
4	**CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** Measure resistance between throttle position sensor connector receptacle's terminals. ***Terminals*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***No. 2 — No. 3:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 0.35 and 0.5 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace throttle position sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from TCM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 3 — (E13) No. 3:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 3 — (E13) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 2 — (E13) No. 4:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 2 — (E13) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and throttle position sensor connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 3 — (B136) No. 17:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 3 — (B135) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
10	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 2 — (B136) No. 15:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 2 — (B135) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
11	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **14**.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM, throttle position sensor and ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Close the throttle completely. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.3 and 0.7 V in throttle fully closed?	Go to step **13**.	Go to step **18**.
13	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Open the throttle completely. 2) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.0 and 4.6 V with throttle fully open?	Go to step **16**.	Go to step **18**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
14	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM, throttle position sensor and ECM. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 4) Turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 5) Throttle fully closed. 6) Read data of throttle position sensor using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Throttle position sensor input signal is indicated.	Is the value voltage between 0.3 and 0.7 V?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **18**.
15	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** Throttle fully open. NOTE: Must be changed correspondingly with accelerator pedal operation (from “released” to “depressed” position).	Is the value voltage between 4.0 and 4.6 V?	Go to step **18**.	Go to step **17**.
16	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR POWER SUPPLY).** Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.3 V?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **18**.
17	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR POWER SUPPLY).** Read data of throttle position sensor power supply using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Throttle position sensor power supply voltage is indicated.	Is the value voltage between 4.8 and 5.3 V?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in throttle position sensor circuit.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in throttle position sensor circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

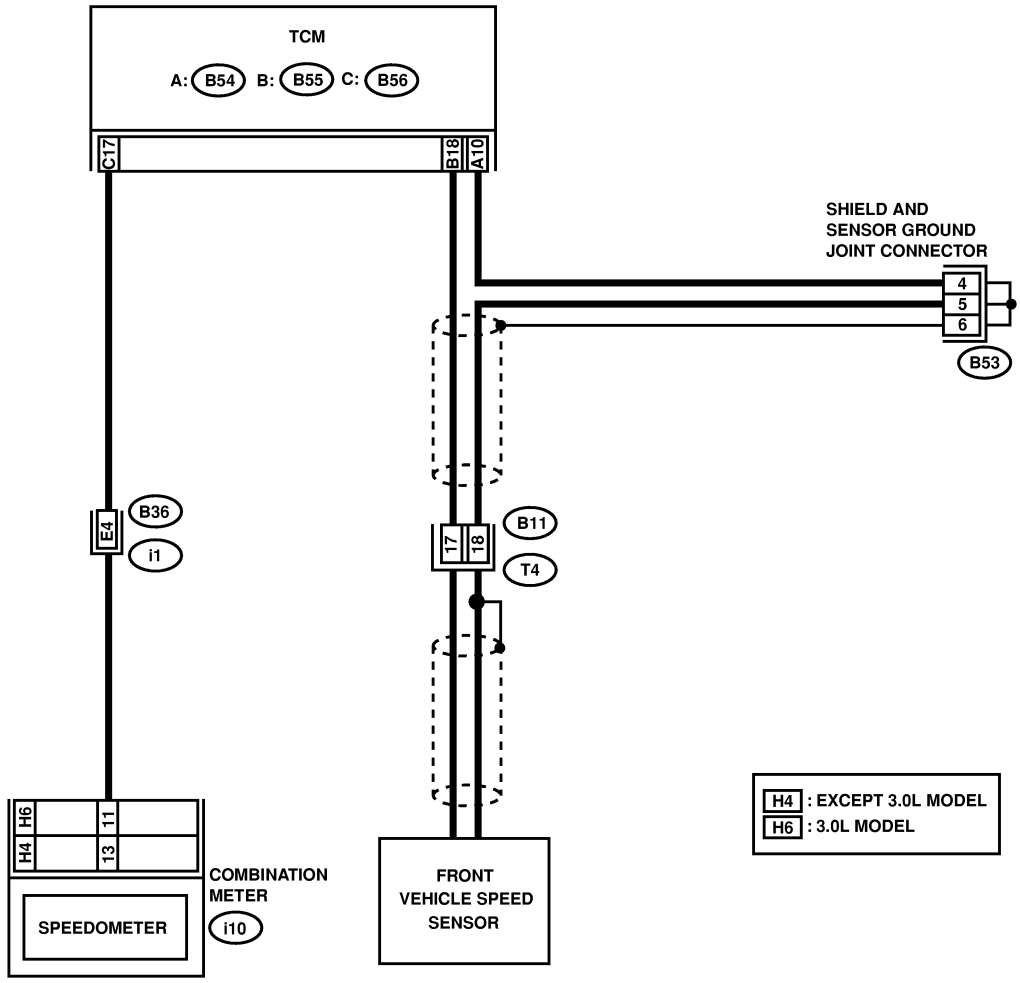
MEMO:

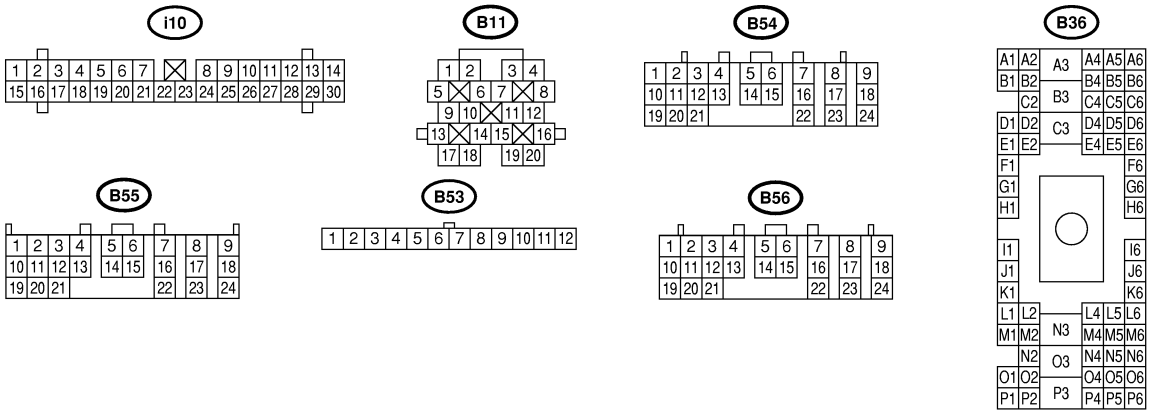
D: DTC 33 FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR S004521I13

DIAGNOSIS:
- The vehicle speed signal is abnormal.
- The circuit in combination meter is faulty.
- The harness connector between TCM and vehicle speed sensor is in short or open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Erroneous idling.
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2252

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 18 — (B11) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 10 — (B11) No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
5	**CHECK FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 17 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance between 450 and 650 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace front vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to AT-33, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>
6	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Do you have oscilloscope?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **8**.

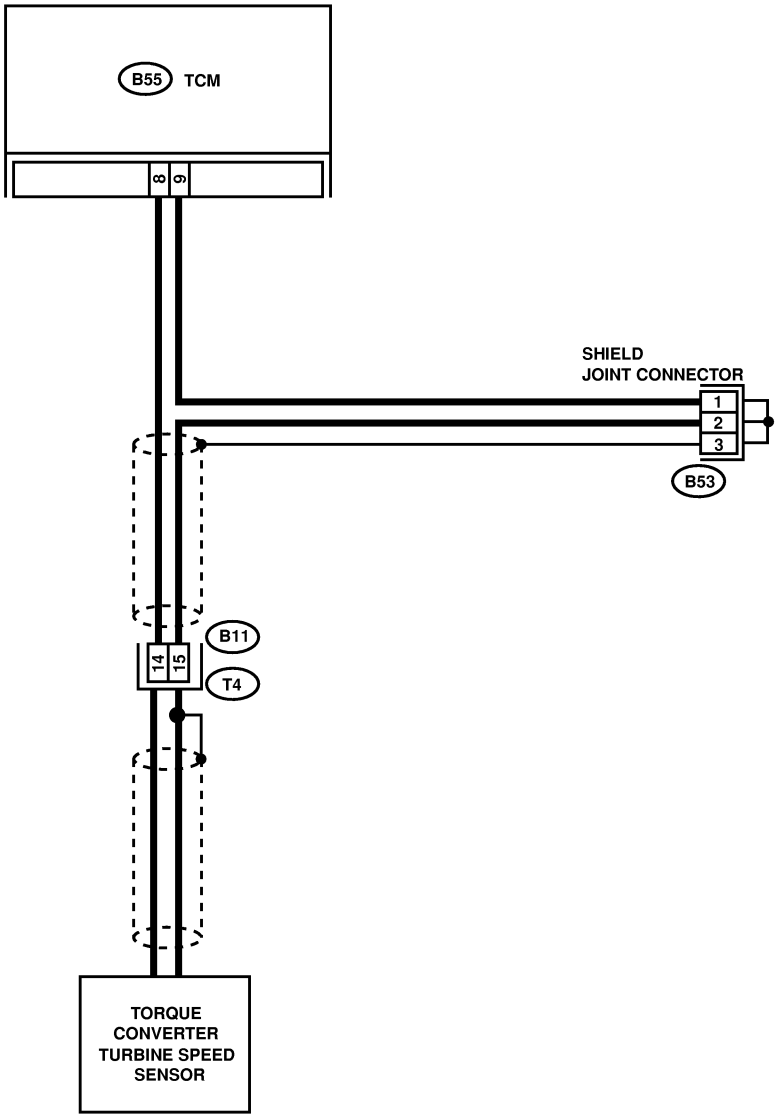
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and place safety stands. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off floor. 3) Start the engine and set vehicle in 20 km/h (12 MPH) condition. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 18 (+) — (B54) No. 10 (–):***	Is the voltage more than AC 1 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor connector or harness may be the case. Repair harness or connector in the front vehicle speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **11**.
9	**CHECK FRONT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Positive probe; (B55) No. 18*** ***Ground; (B54) No. 10*** 4) Start the engine, and drive the wheels slowly. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Measure signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope.	Is the voltage more than AC 4 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor connector or harness may be the case. Repair harness or connector in the front vehicle speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **11**.

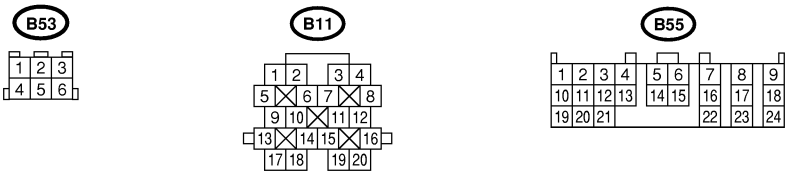
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and place safety stands. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off floor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 5) Start the engine. 6) Read data of vehicle speed using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Compare speedometer with Subaru Select Monitor indications. ● Vehicle speed is indicated in “km/h” or “MPH”. 7) Slowly increase vehicle speed to 60 km/h or 37 MPH. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.>	Does the speedometer indication increase as the Subaru Select Monitor data increases?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor connector or harness may be the case. Repair harness or connector in the front vehicle speed sensor circuit.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in front vehicle speed sensor circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

MEMO:

E: DTC 36 TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR S004521I14

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of TCM is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2253

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission. 3) Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 14 — No. 15:***	Is the resistance between 450 and 650 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace turbine speed sensor. <Ref. to AT-38, Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Disconnect connector from TCM. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 8 — (B11) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 9 — (B11) No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
6	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Do you have oscilloscope?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Start the engine and move select lever to "P" or "N" range. 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 8 (+) — No. 9 (–):***	Is the voltage more than AC 1 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Start the engine. 5) Move select lever to “P” or “N” range. 6) Read data of turbine speed using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Compare tachometer with Subaru Select Monitor indications.	Is the revolution value same as the tachometer reading shown on the combination meter?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Positive probe; (B55) No. 8*** ***Ground; (B55) No. 9*** 3) Start the engine and move select lever to “P” or “N” range.	Is the signal voltage more than AC 1 V?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in torque converter turbine speed sensor circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

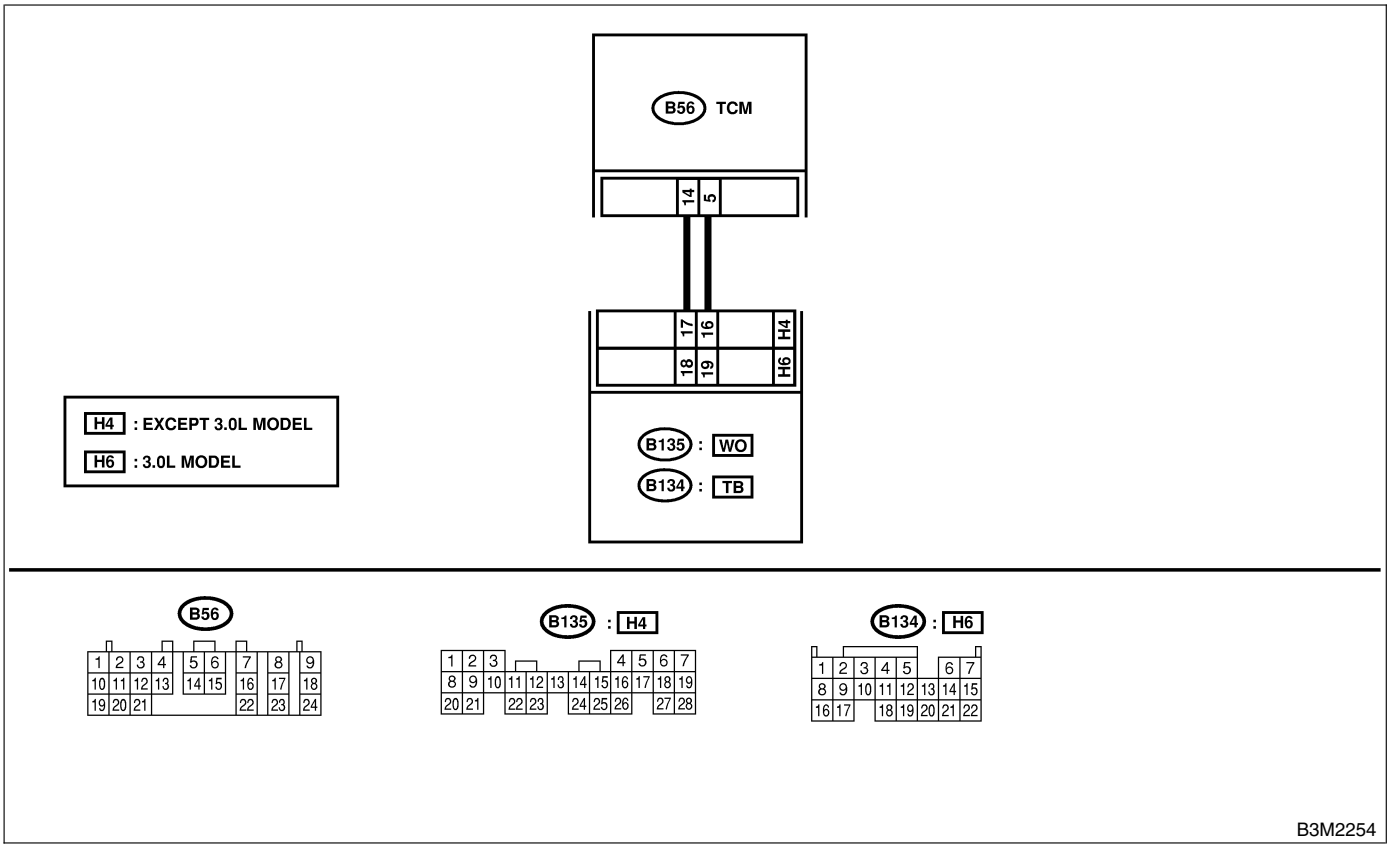
MEMO:

F: DTC 38 TORQUE CONTROL SIGNAL S004521G66

DIAGNOSIS:
- The signal circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

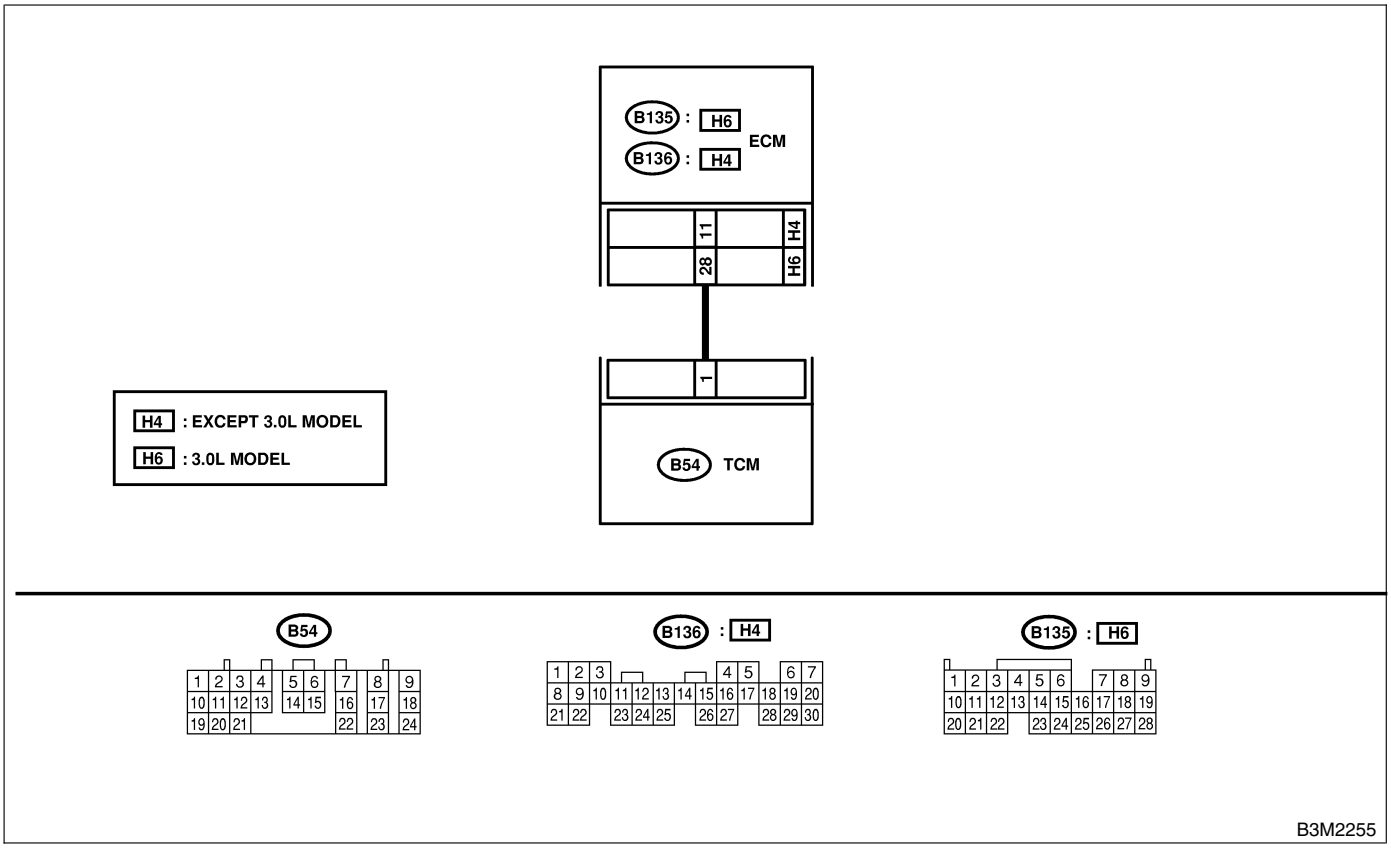


No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B56) No. 14 — (B135) No. 17:*** ***(B56) No. 5 — (B135) No. 16:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B56) No. 14 — (B134) No. 18:*** ***(B56) No. 5 — (B134) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B56) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and ECM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B56) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4.8 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and ECM.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in torque control signal circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK GROUND LINE BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND BODY.** Check installing condition of ground line in transmission and body.	Is there any dirt or rust at ground line installing point?	Remove dirt and rust.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK GROUND LINE BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND BODY.** Check installing condition of ground line in transmission and body. ***Tightening torque:*** ***13±3 N·m (1.3±0.3 kgf-m, 9.4±2.2 ft-lb)***	Is tightening torque value within specification?	Go to step **7**.	Tighten to specified torque.
7	**CHECK GROUND LINE INSIDE TRANSMISSION.** 1) Drain AT fluid and remove oil pan. 2) Check tightening torque value of ground line installing bolt. ***Tightening torque:*** ***T: 8±1 N·m (0.8±0.1 kgf-m, 5.8±0.7 ft-lb)***	Is tightening torque value within specification?	Go to step **9**.	Tighten to specified torque.
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM.** <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble?	Repair ground terminal and/or ground circuit of ECM.	Go to step **9**.
9	**RECHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B56) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is each voltage more than 4.8 V?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Replace ECM.

G: DTC 45 INTAKE MANIFOLD PRESSURE SIGNAL S004521I16

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of TCM from ECM is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:

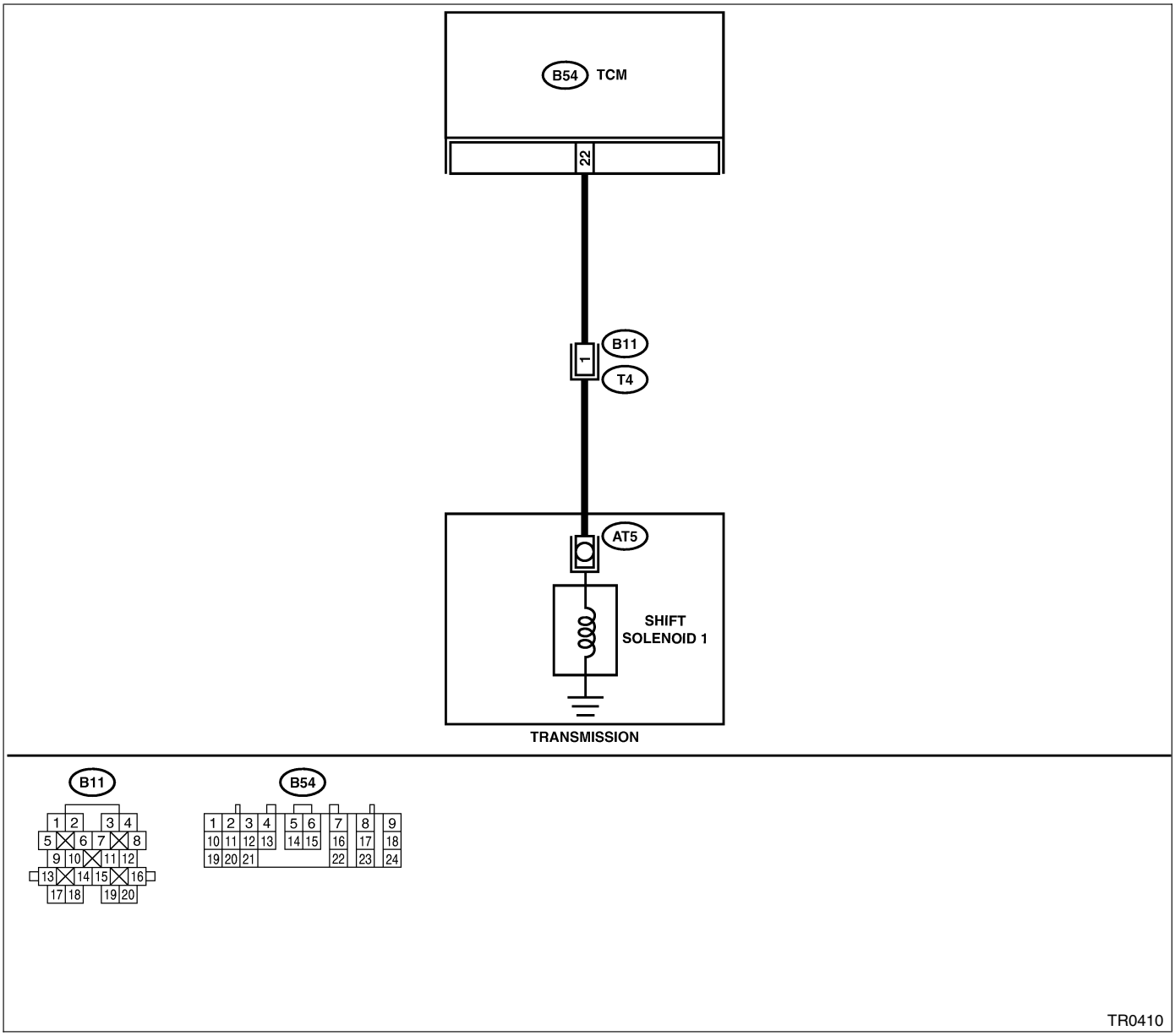


No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE GROUND TERMINALS AND GROUND CIRCUIT OF ECM** <Ref. to AT-46, DTC 31 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is there any trouble?	Repair ground terminal and/or ground circuit of ECM.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 1 — (B136) No. 11:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B54) No. 1 — (B135) No. 28:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND ECM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and ECM connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and ECM. 2) Start the engine, and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 3) Engine idling. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.2 and 1.8 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and ECM.	Go to step **7**.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and ECM. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Start the engine, and turn Subaru Select monitor switch to ON. 4) Warm-up the engine until engine coolant temperature is above 80°C (176°F). 5) Engine idling. 6) Read data of intake manifold pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Display shows intake manifold pressure signal value sent from ECM.	Is the value between 1.2 and 1.8 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and ECM.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in intake manifold pressure signal circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

H: DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1 S004521I17

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of shift solenoid 1 is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Does not shift.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and shift solenoid 1 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 22 — (B11) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.

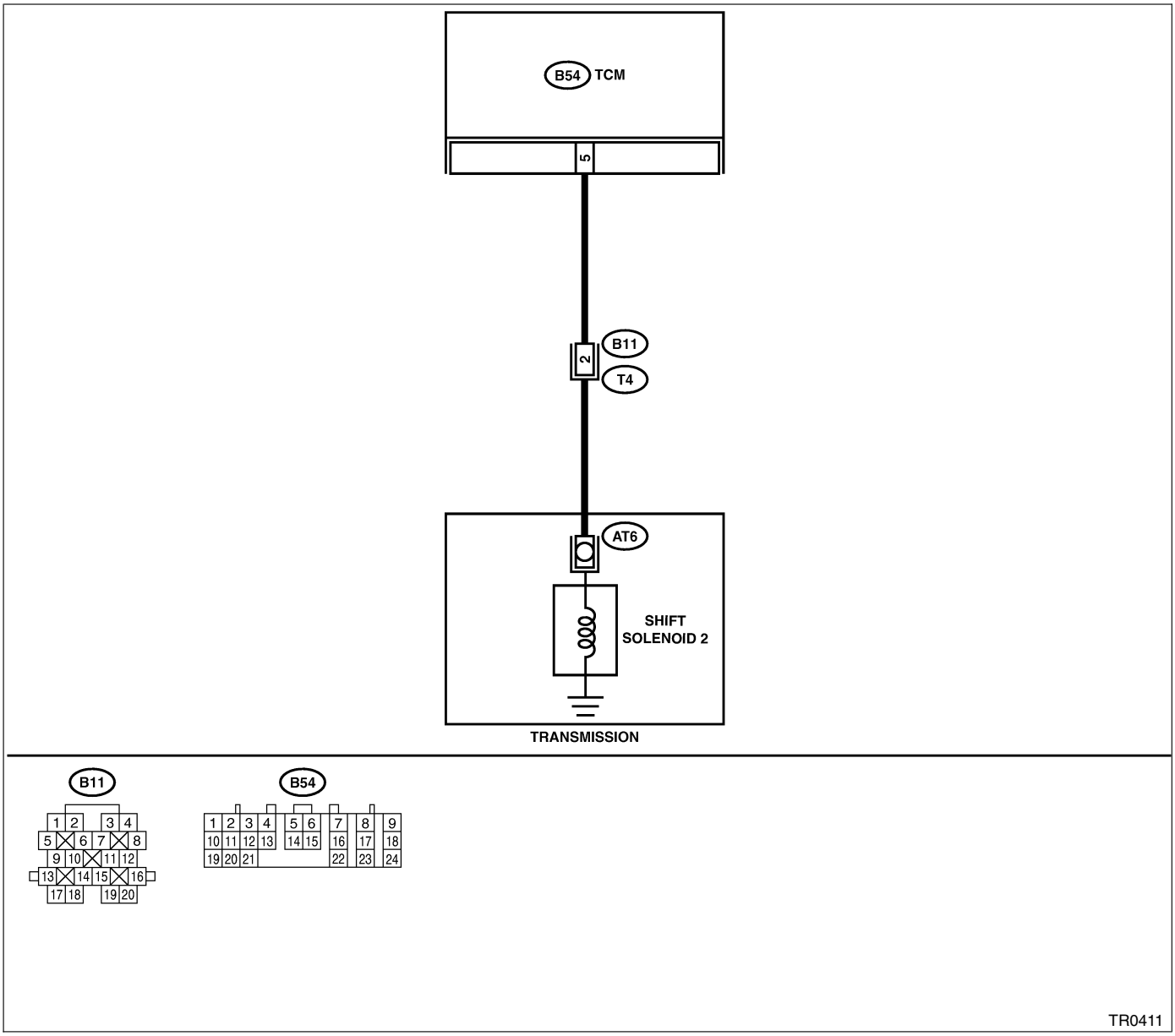
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID 1.** Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 1 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Move select lever to "D" range. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 9V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Hold switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or contact in the TCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in shift solenoid 1 circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
7	**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID 1 (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and support with safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 4) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from shift solenoid 1. 5) Measure resistance between shift solenoid 1 connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace shift solenoid 1. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID 1 AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between shift solenoid 1 and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(AT5) No. 1 — (T4) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between shift solenoid 1 and transmission connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID 1 AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between shift solenoid 1 connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in shift solenoid 1 and transmission.	Repair short circuit harness between shift solenoid 1 and transmission connector.

MEMO:

I: DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2 S004521I18

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of shift solenoid 2 is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Does not shift.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and shift solenoid 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 5 — (B11) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.

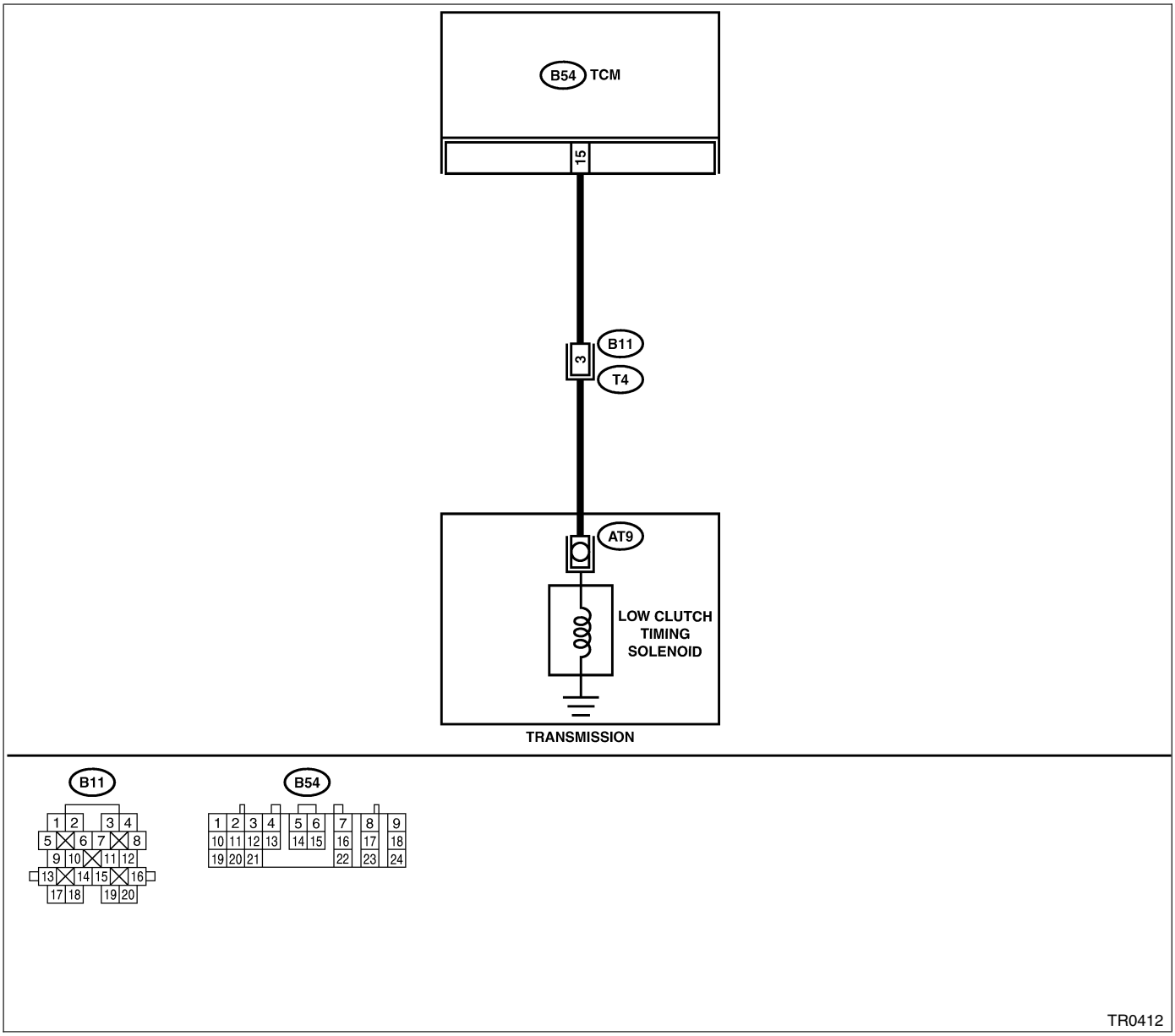
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 5 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID 2.** Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 2 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and support with safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 4) Move selector lever to "D", and slowly increase vehicle speed to 50 km/h (31 MPH). NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in shift solenoid 2 circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
6	**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID 2 (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 3) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from shift solenoid 2. 4) Measure resistance between shift solenoid 2 connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace shift solenoid 2 assembly. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID 2 AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between shift solenoid 2 and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(AT6) No. 1 — (T4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between shift solenoid 2 and transmission connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID 2 AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between shift solenoid 2 connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 2 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in shift solenoid 2 and transmission.	Repair short circuit harness between shift solenoid 2 and transmission connector.

MEMO:

J: DTC 73 LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID S004521I19

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of low clutch timing solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 15 — (B11) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.

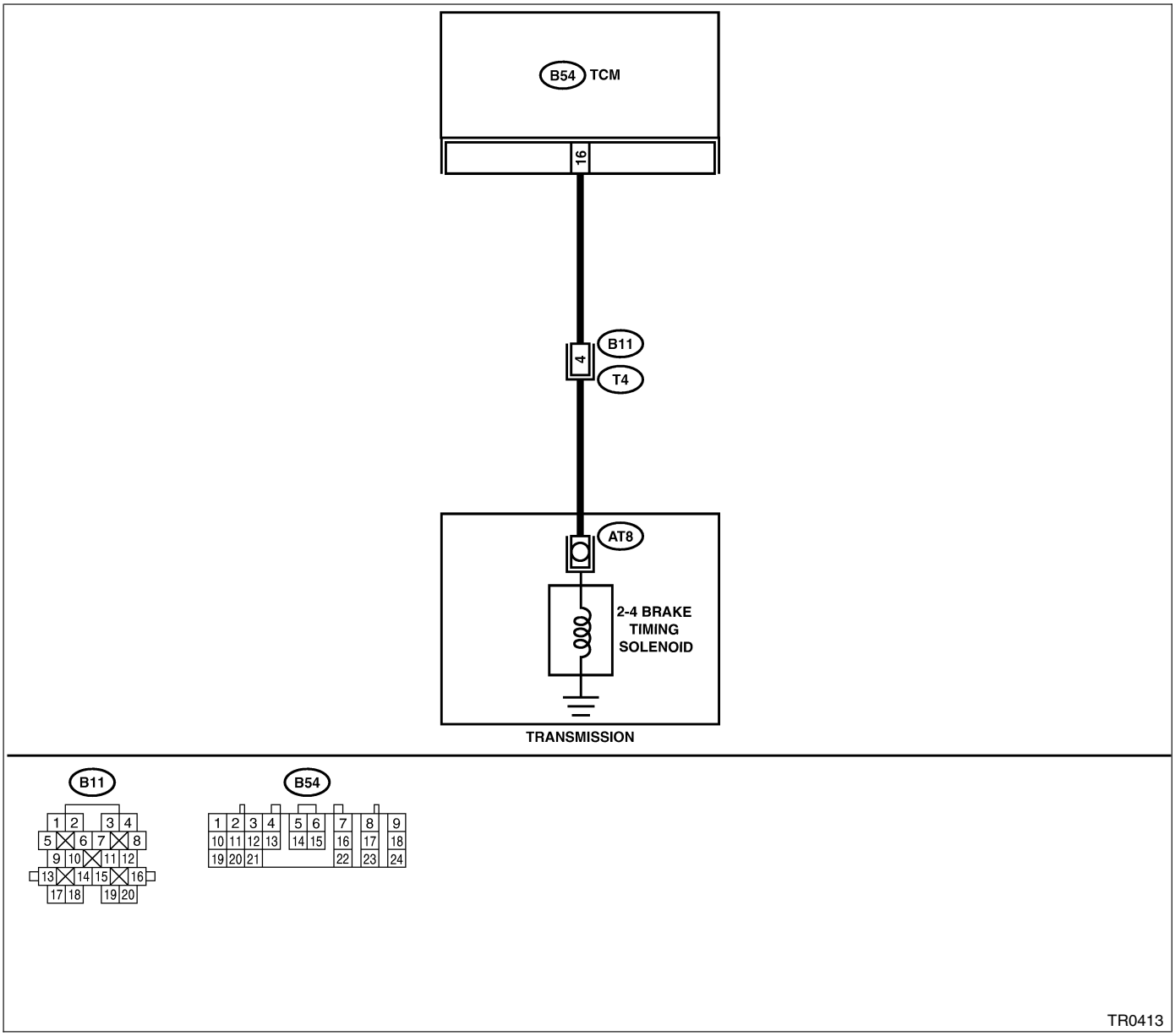
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 3 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Move select lever to "D" range. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 9V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Hold switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or contact in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in low clutch timing solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
7	**CHECK LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and support with safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 4) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from low clutch timing solenoid. 5) Measure resistance between low clutch timing solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace low clutch timing solenoid. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between low clutch timing solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(AT9) No. 1 — (T4) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between low clutch timing solenoid and transmission connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN LOW CLUTCH TIMING SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between low clutch timing solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 3 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in low clutch timing solenoid and transmission.	Repair short circuit harness between low clutch timing solenoid and transmission connector.

MEMO:

K: DTC 74 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID S004521I20

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of 2-4 brake timing solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 16 — (B11) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.

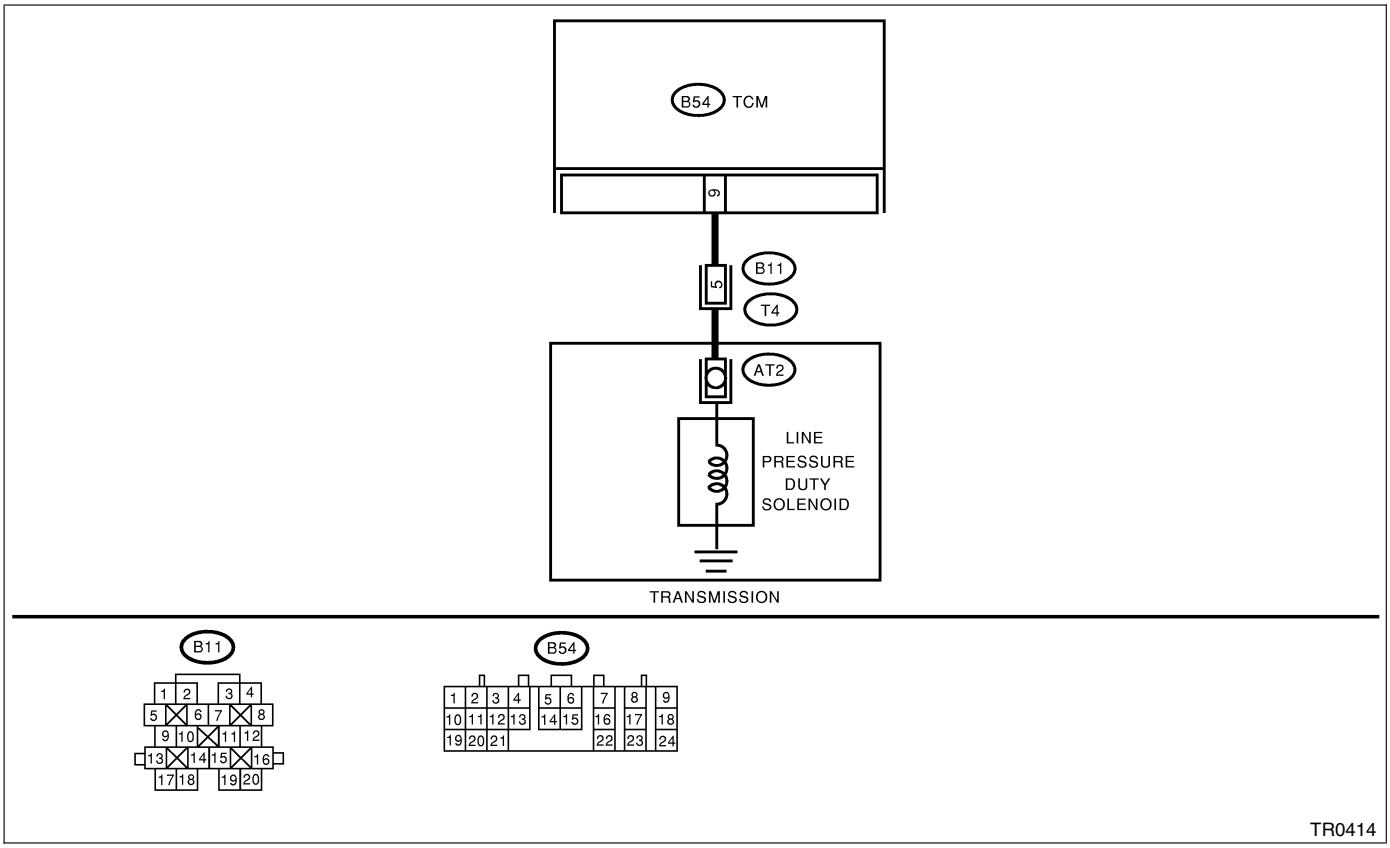
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 4 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and support with safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 4) Move selector lever to "1", and slowly increase vehicle speed to 10 km/h (6 MPH). NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Move selector lever to "D", and slowly increase vehicle speed to 65 km/h (40 MPH). NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 9 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or contact in the transmission.	Go to step **6**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in 2-4 brake timing solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
7	**CHECK 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and support with safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 4) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from 2-4 brake timing solenoid. 5) Measure resistance between 2-4 brake timing solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 16 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace 2-4 brake timing solenoid. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between 2-4 brake timing solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(AT8) No. 1 — (T4) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between 2-4 brake timing solenoid and transmission connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN 2-4 BRAKE TIMING SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between 2-4 brake timing solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 4 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in 2-4 brake timing solenoid and transmission.	Repair short circuit harness between 2-4 brake timing solenoid and transmission connector.

MEMO:

L: DTC 75 LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID S004521I21

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of line pressure duty solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 9 — (B11) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Terminal*** ***(T4) No. 5 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 2.0 and 4.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **10**.
4	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.

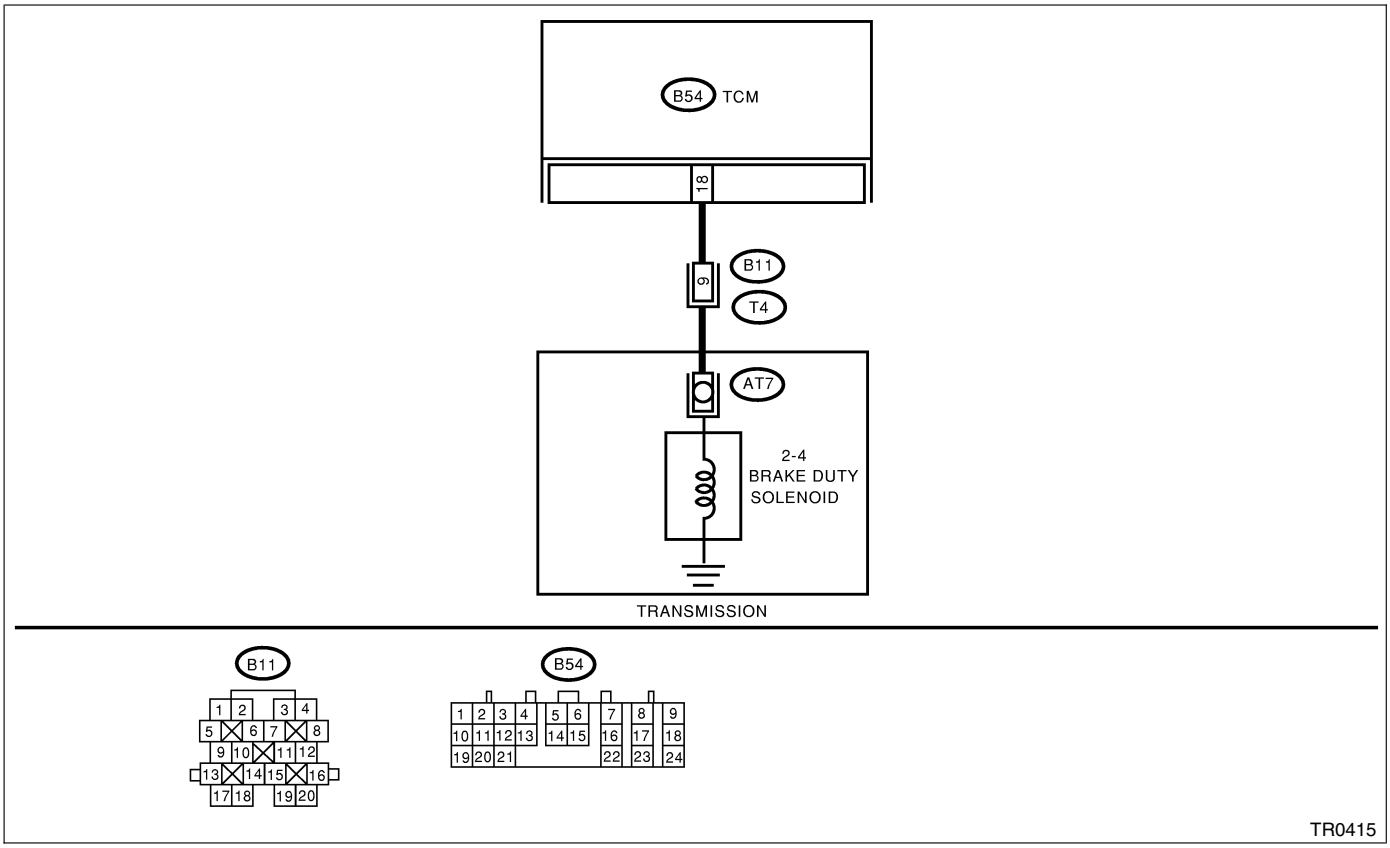
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 4) Move select lever to "N". 5) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.5 and 5.0 V with throttle fully closed?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V with throttle fully open?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in transmission.	Go to step **9**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Start the engine, and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 5) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 6) Move select lever to "N". 7) Read data of line pressure duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Line pressure duty solenoid is indicated in "%". 8) Throttle is fully closed.	Is the value 100%?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (Engine OFF). 2) Throttle is fully open.	Is the value less than 25%?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in transmission.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in line pressure duty solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
10	**CHECK LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 3) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from line pressure duty solenoid. 4) Measure resistance between line pressure duty solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 2.0 and 4.5 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Replace line pressure duty solenoid. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>
11	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance of harness between line pressure duty solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 5 — (AT2) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between line pressure duty solenoid and transmission connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND LINE PRESSURE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 5 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in line pressure duty solenoid and transmission.	Repair short circuit in harness between line pressure duty solenoid and transmission connector.

MEMO:

M: DTC 76 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID S004521I22

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of 2-4 brake duty solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive shift shock.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission and TCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 18 — (B11) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Terminal*** ***(T4) No. 16 — No. 9:***	Is the resistance between 2.0 and 4.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **10**.
4	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.

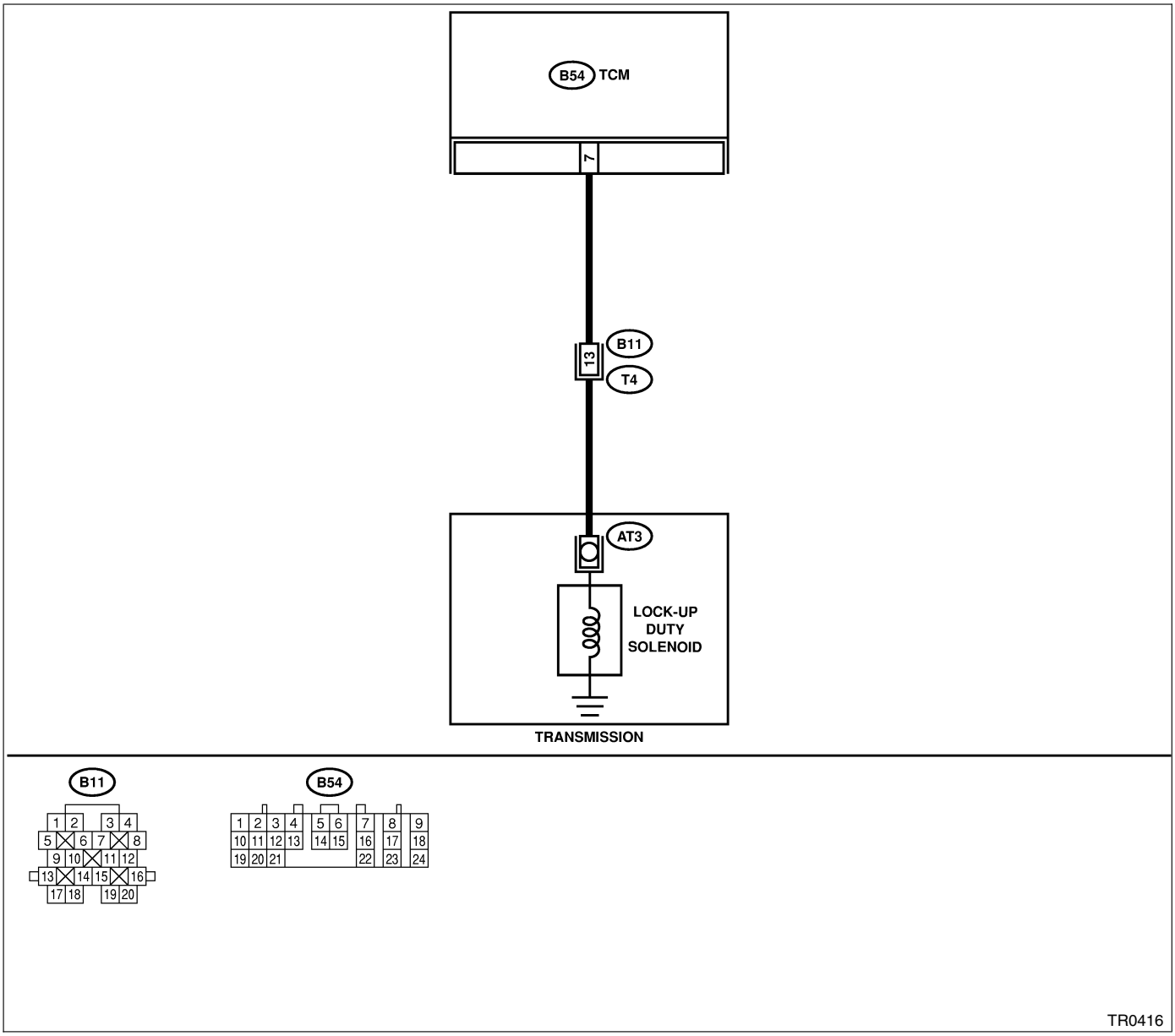
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 4) Move select lever to "N". 5) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.5 and 5.0 V with throttle fully closed?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V with throttle fully open?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM and transmission.	Go to step **9**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Start the engine, and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 5) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 6) Move select lever to "N". 7) Read data of 2-4 brake duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● 2-4 brake duty solenoid is indicated in "%". 8) Throttle is fully closed.	Is the value 100%?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (Engine OFF). 2) Throttle is fully open.	Is the value less than 25%?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM and transmission.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in 2-4 brake duty solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
10	**CHECK 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 3) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from 2-4 brake duty solenoid. 4) Measure resistance between 2-4 brake duty solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 2.0 and 4.5 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Replace 2-4 brake duty solenoid. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>
11	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance of harness between 2-4 brake duty solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 9 — (AT7) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between 2-4 brake duty solenoid and transmission connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND 2-4 BRAKE DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 9 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in line pressure duty solenoid and transmission.	Repair short circuit in harness between 2-4 brake duty solenoid and transmission connector.

MEMO:

N: DTC 77 LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID S004521I23

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of lock-up duty solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
No “lock-up” (after engine warm-up).
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC.**	Do multiple trouble codes appear in the on-board diagnostics test mode?	Go to another Diagnostic trouble code (DTC).	Go to step **2**.

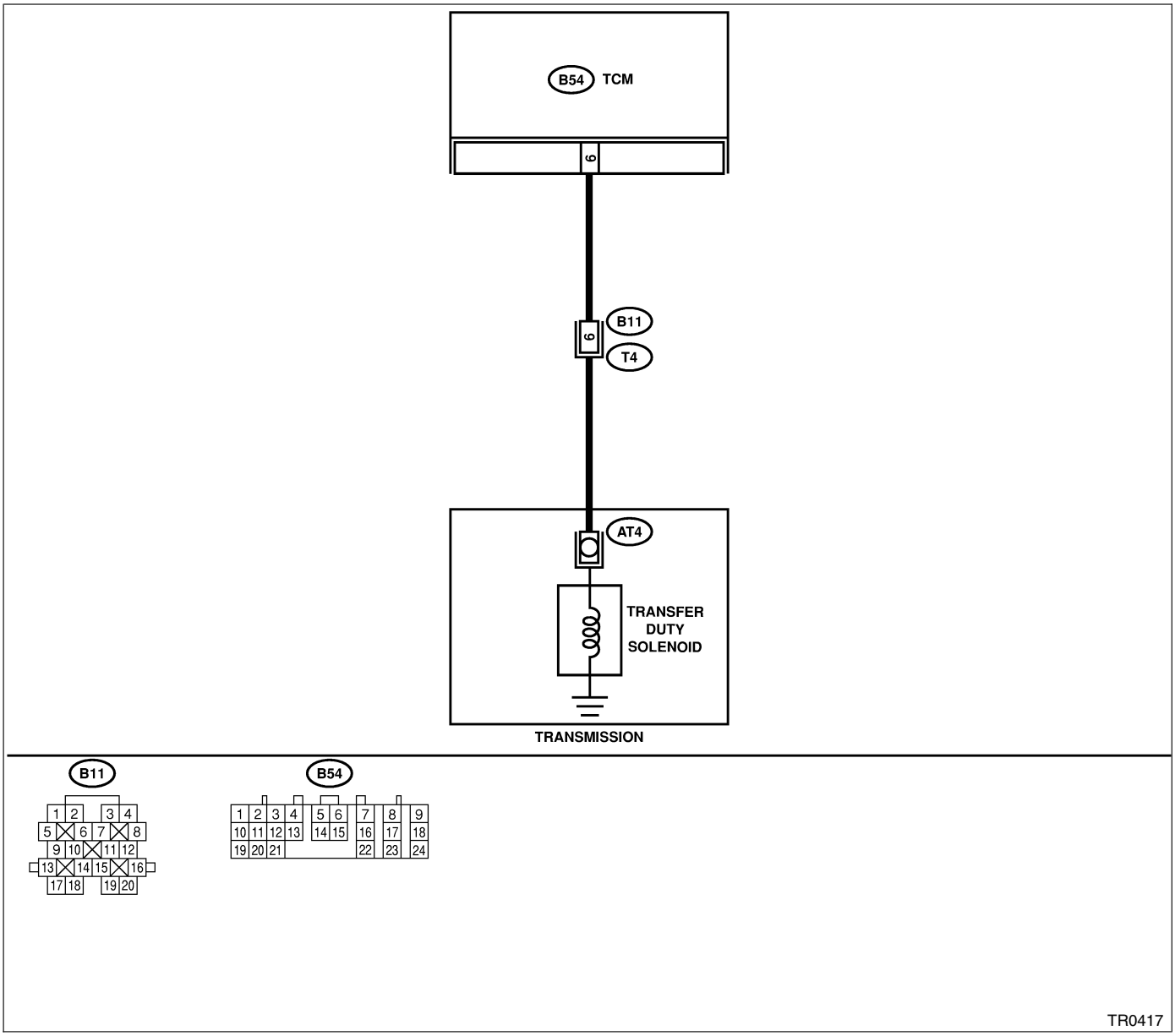
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 7 — (B11) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
4	**CHECK LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 13 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 17 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **11**.
5	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 4) Move selector lever to "D" and slowly increase vehicle speed to 75 km/h (47 MPH). Wheels will lock-up. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **10**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Return the engine to idling speed and move select lever to “N”. 2) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM and transmission.	Go to step **10**.
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 3) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 4) Start the engine, and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 5) Start the engine and warm-up the transmission until ATF temperature is above 80°C (176°F). NOTE: If ambient temperature is below 0°C (32°F), drive the vehicle until the ATF reaches its operating temperature. 6) Read data of lock-up duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Lock-up duty solenoid is indicated in “%”. 7) Move selector lever to “D” and slowly increase vehicle speed to 75 km/h (47 MPH). Wheels will lock-up. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.>	Is the value 95%?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **10**.
9	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** Return the engine to idling speed and move selector lever to “N”. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.>	Is the value 5%?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in TCM and transmission.	Go to step **10**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in lock-up duty solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
11	**CHECK LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Remove transmission connector from bracket. 2) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 3) Remove oil pan, and disconnect connector from lock-up duty solenoid. 4) Measure resistance between lock-up duty solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 17 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Replace lock-up duty solenoid. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>
12	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between lock-up duty solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 13 — (AT3) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
13	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN LOCK-UP DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 13 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in lock-up duty solenoid and transmission.	Repair short circuit in harness between lock-up duty solenoid and transmission connector.

O: DTC 79 TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID S004521I24

DIAGNOSIS:
Output signal circuit of transfer duty solenoid is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Excessive “braking” in tight corners.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 6 — (B11) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance harness connector between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
3	**CHECK TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID.** Measure resistance between transmission connector and transmission terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 6 — No. 16:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 17 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **13**.
4	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Throttle is fully closed. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in “P” range?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **12**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 5 and 7 V in “D” range?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the transfer duty solenoid and TCM connector.	Go to step **12**.
7	**CHECK VDC SYSTEM.**	Is the vehicle equipped with the VDC system?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Move select lever to “D” with throttle fully open (vehicle speed 0 km/h or 0 MPH). 5) Read data of transfer duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Transfer duty solenoid is indicated in “%”.	Is the value between 5 and 10%?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **12**.

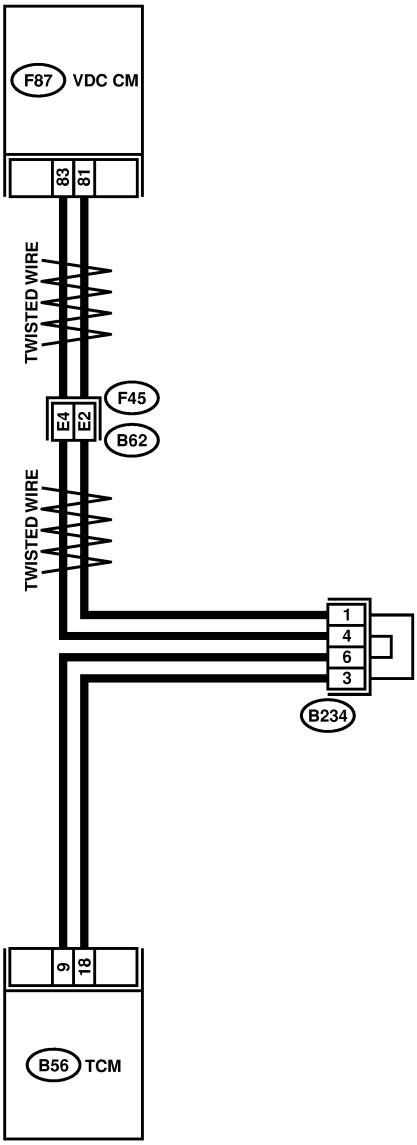
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Move select lever to "N" with throttle fully closed (vehicle speed 0 km/h or 0 MPH). 2) Read data of transfer duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Transfer duty solenoid is indicated in "%".	Is the value between approx. 60% and approx. 70%?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the transfer duty solenoid and TCM connector.	Go to step **12**.
10	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 4) Move select lever to "D" with throttle fully open (vehicle speed 0 km/h or 0 MPH). 5) Read data of transfer duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Transfer duty solenoid is indicated in "%".	Is the value between 80 and 95%?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **12**.
11	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Move select lever to "N" with throttle fully close (vehicle speed 0 km/h or 0 MPH). 2) Rear data of transfer duty solenoid using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Transfer duty solenoid is indicated in "%".	Is the value approx. 40%?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the transfer duty solenoid and TCM connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in transfer duty solenoid circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49 Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

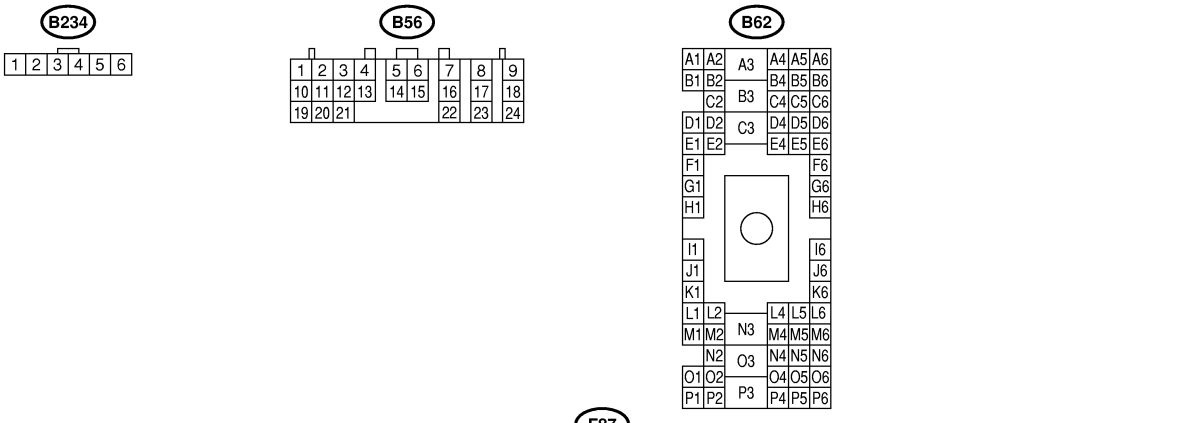
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID (IN TRANSMISSION).** 1) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 2) Drain automatic transmission fluid. **CAUTION:** **Do not drain the automatic transmission fluid until it cools down.** 3) Remove extension case, and disconnect connector from transfer duty solenoid. 4) Measure resistance between transfer duty solenoid connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(AT4) No. 1 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance between 10 and 17 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace transfer duty solenoid.
14	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between transfer duty solenoid and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 6 — (AT4) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair open circuit in harness between transfer duty solenoid and transmission connector.
15	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSFER DUTY SOLENOID AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between transmission connector and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 6 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or contact in the transfer duty solenoid and transmission connector.	Repair short circuit in harness between transfer duty solenoid and transmission connector.

P: DTC 86 VDC COMMUNICATION SIGNAL S004521J91

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of TCM is open or shorted.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





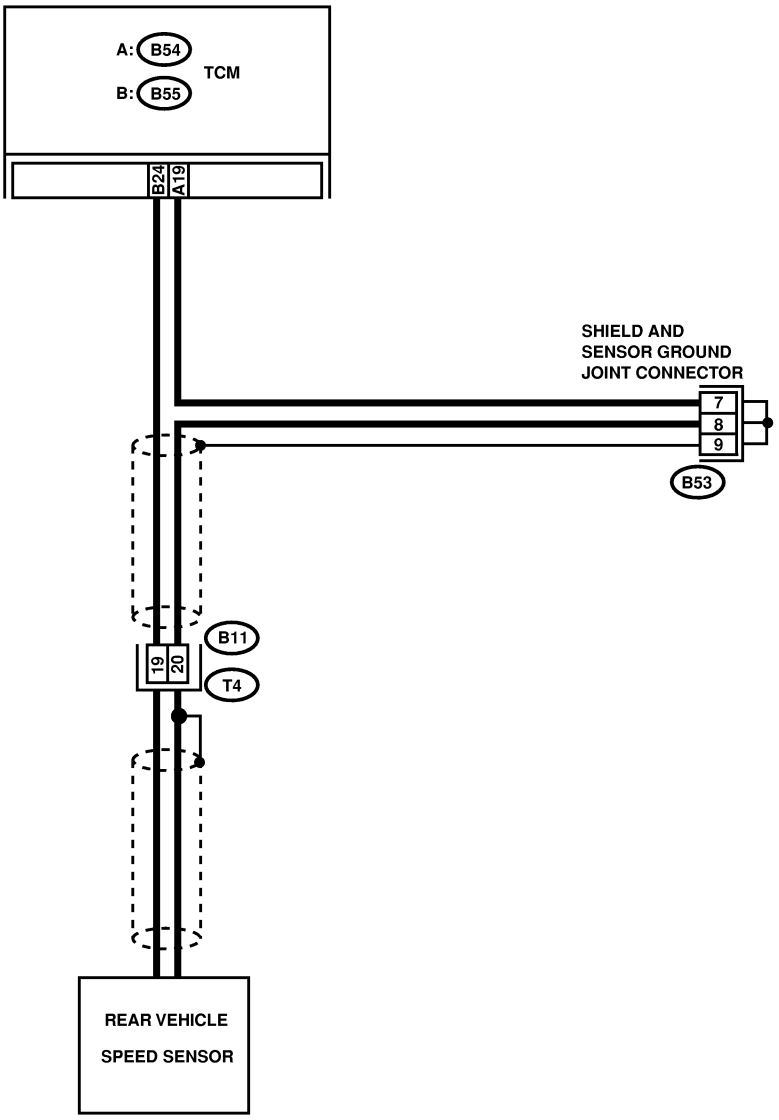
B3M2164

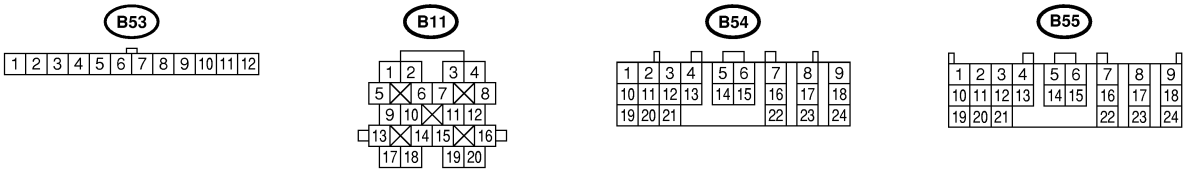
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TROUBLE CODE.**	Do multiple trouble codes appear in the on-board diagnostics test mode?	Go to another trouble code.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and VDCCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 18 — (F87) No. 81:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and VDCCM, and poor contact in coupling connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND VDCCM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and VDCCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — (F87) No. 83:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and VDCCM, and poor contact in coupling connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND VDCCM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and VDCCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and VDCCM connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND VDCCM.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and VDCCM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and VDCCM connector.
6	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Do you have oscilloscope?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and VDCCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B56) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does input voltage value change?	Go to step **10**.	Repair poor contact in VDCCM.
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Positive probe; (B56) No. 9*** ***Ground; (B55) No. 9*** 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Check signal waveform pattern on oscilloscope. <Ref. AT-18, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal.> Is waveform pattern same as that shown in the figure?	Go to step **9**.	Repair poor contact in VDCCM.
9	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Positive probe; (B56) No. 18*** ***Ground; (B55) No. 9*** 2) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Check signal waveform pattern on oscilloscope. <Ref. AT-18, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal.> Is waveform pattern same as that shown in the figure?	Go to step **10**.	Repair poor contact in VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in TCM?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

Q: DTC 93 REAR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR S004521I25

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of TCM is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
No lock-up or excessive tight corner “braking”.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2256

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 24 — (B11) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 19 — (B11) No. 20:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and transmission, and poor contact in coupling connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 24 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and transmission connector.
5	**CHECK REAR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** Measure resistance between transmission connector receptacle's terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 19 — No. 20:***	Is the resistance between 450 and 650 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace rear vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to AT-37, Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor.>
6	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Do you have oscilloscope?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have a Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and place safety stands. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off floor. 3) Start the engine and set vehicle in 20 km/h (12 MPH) condition. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 24 (+) — (B54) No. 19 (–):***	Is the voltage more than AC 1 V?	Even if "POWER" indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 3) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and place safety stands. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off floor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON and turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON. 5) Start the engine. 6) Read data of vehicle speed using Subaru Select Monitor. ● Compare speedometer with Subaru Select Monitor indications. ● Vehicle speed is indicated in “km/h” or “MPH”. 7) Slowly increase vehicle speed to 60 km/h or 37 MPH. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.>	Does the speedometer indication increase as the Subaru Select Monitor data increases?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and transmission. 2) Lift-up or raise the vehicle and place safety stands. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off floor. 3) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Positive probe; (B55) No. 24*** ***Ground; (B54) No. 19*** 4) Start the engine and set vehicle in 20 km/h (12 MPH) condition. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Measure signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope.	Is the signal voltage more than AC 1 V?	Even if “POWER” indicator lights up, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness may be the cause. Repair harness or connector in the TCM and transmission.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in rear vehicle speed sensor circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

15. Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S004794

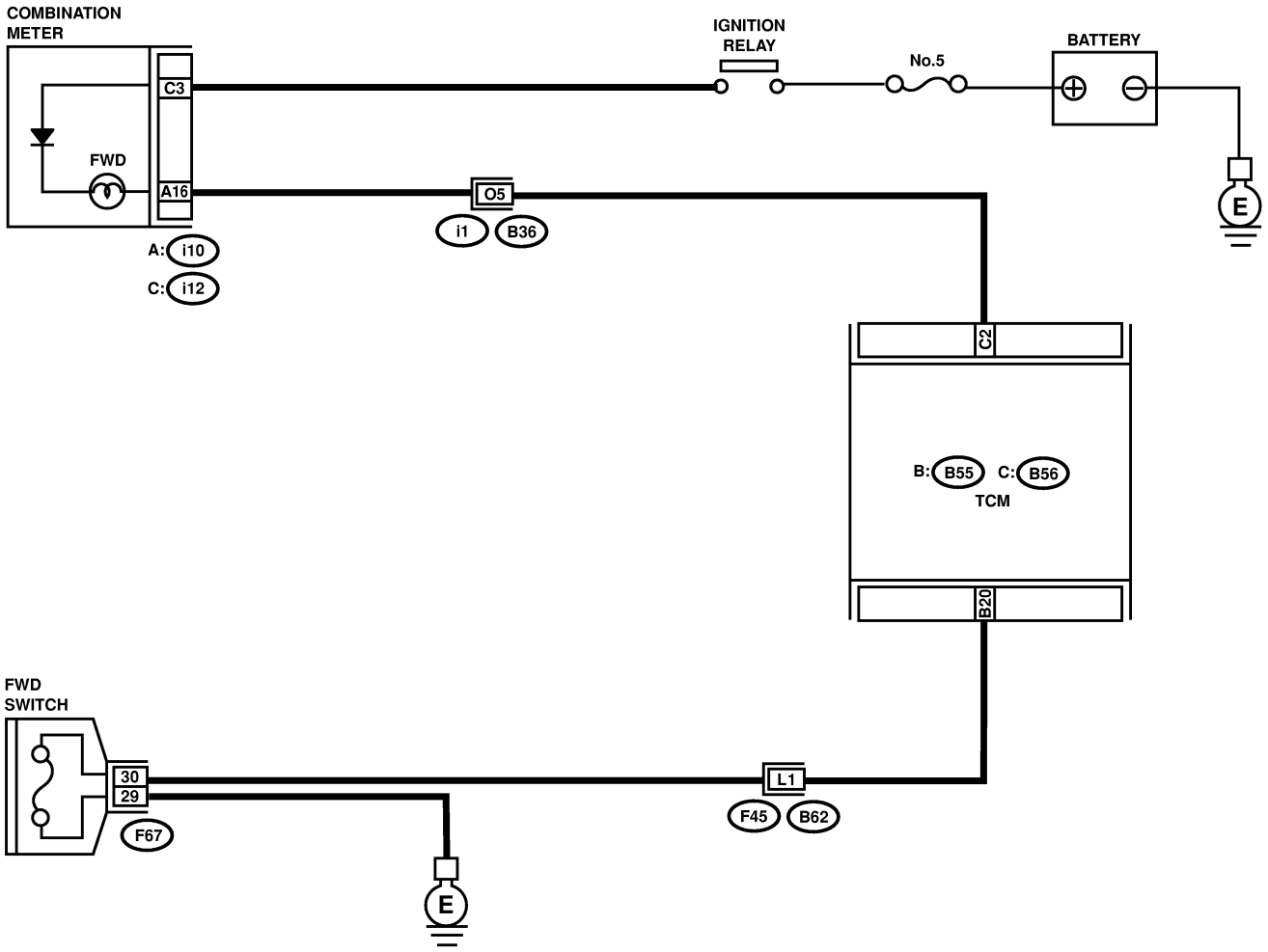
A: CHECK GEAR POSITION. S004794F15

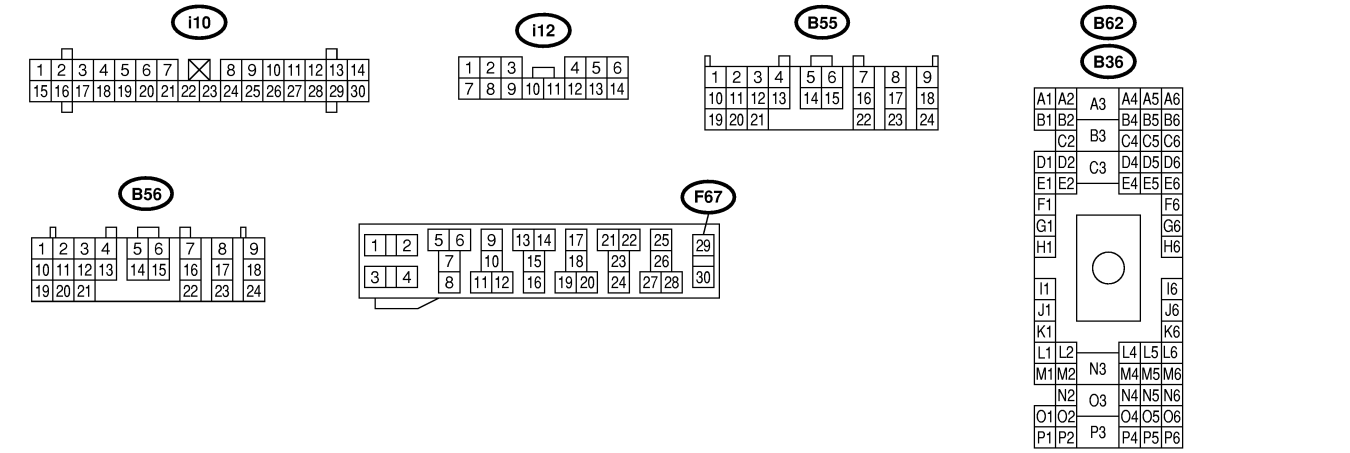
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GEAR POSITION.** 1) Lift-up the vehicle and place safety stand. NOTE: On AWD models, raise all wheels off ground. 2) Start the engine. 3) Move select lever to “D”, and drive vehicle. 4) Read data of gear position using Subaru Select Monitor. • Gear position is indicated. NOTE: The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunction. When AT control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of on-board diagnostics system. <Ref. to ABS-21, Clear Memory Mode.>	Does the transmission gear correspond to the gear which is shown on display?	Go to step 2.	Check shift solenoid 1 and shift solenoid 2 signal circuit. <Ref. to AT-66, DTC 71 SHIFT SOLENOID 1, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> and <Ref. to AT-70, DTC 72 SHIFT SOLENOID 2, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
2	**CHECK VEHICLE.**	Is the target model without VDC system?	Go to step CHECK FWD SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-106, CHECK FWD SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step CHECK BRAKE SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-109, CHECK BRAKE SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

B: CHECK FWD SWITCH. S004794F16

DIAGNOSIS:
- LED does not come on even if FWD switch is ON.
- FWD switch circuit is open or shorted.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2257

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FWD SWITCH.**	When fuse is inserted to FWD switch, does LED light up?	Go to step CHECK BRAKE SWITCH.<Ref. to AT-109, CHECK BRAKE SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FWD INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove FWD indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is FWD indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **3**.	Replace FWD indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND FWD SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and FWD switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and FWD switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 20 — (F67) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and FWD switch connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND FWD SWITCH.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and body to make sure that circuit does not short. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and FWD switch connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN FWD SWITCH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance of harness between FWD switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F67) No. 29 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between FWD switch connector and chassis ground.
6	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and FWD switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure signal voltage for TCM while installing the fuse to FWD switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in FWD switch while installing?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **11**.
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure signal voltage for TCM while removing the fuse from FWD switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 9 V in FWD switch while removing?	Go to step **8**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and diagnosis connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 2 — (i10) No. 16:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter and poor contact in coupling connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground to make sure that circuit does not short. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter connector.
10	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and combination meter. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure signal voltage for TCM while installing and removing the fuse to FWD switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in FWD switch while installing?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **12**.
11	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL EMITTED FROM TCM.** Measure signal voltage for TCM while removing the fuse from FWD switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 9 V in FWD switch while removing?	Go to step **12**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in FWD switch circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

C: CHECK BRAKE SWITCH. S004794F17

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BRAKE SWITCH.**	When the brake pedal is depressed, does LED light up?	Go to step CHECK ABS SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-110, CHECK ABS SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-trouble Code.>	Check brake switch circuit. <Ref. WI-82, A/T Control System.>

D: CHECK ABS SWITCH. S004794F18

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ABS SWITCH.**	Does the LED of ABS switch light up?	Check ABS switch circuit. <Ref. to ABS-120, DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (NON CONTROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.> and <Ref. to ABS-122, DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (CONTROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>	Go to step CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-110, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

E: CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH. S004794F19

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH.**	When cruise control is set, does LED light up?	Go to step CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-112, CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check cruise control. <Ref. to CC-11, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>

MEMO:

F: CHECK KICK–DOWN SWITCH. S004794G76

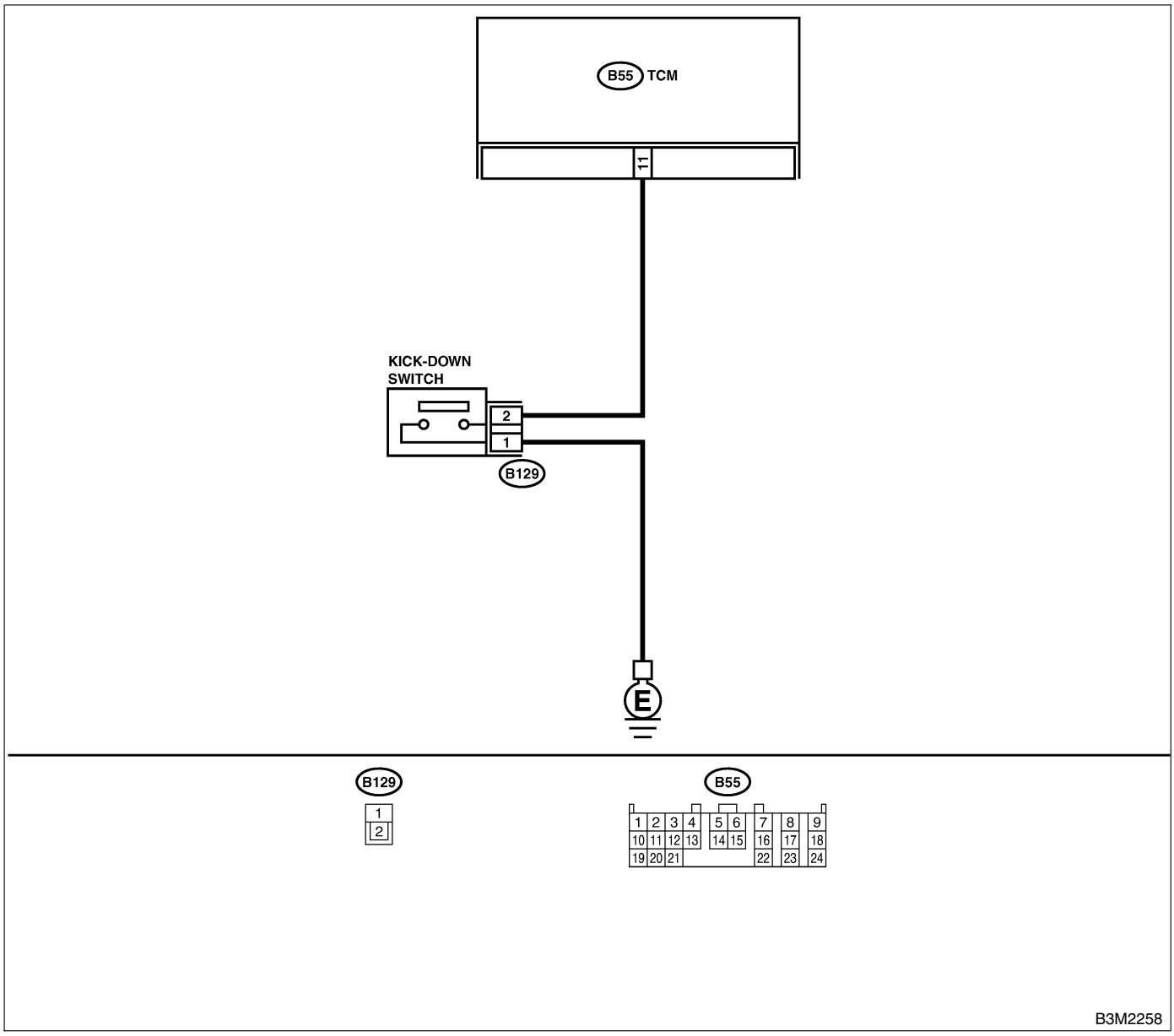
DIAGNOSIS:

- The kick-down switch is not ON when the throttle is fully open but is OFF when the throttle is partially open or fully closed.
- Kick-down switch circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

No kick-down occurs (when the throttle is fully open).

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH OPERATION.**	When the accelerator pedal is depressed, does "ON" displayed?	Go to step CHECK POWER MODE SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-116, CHECK POWER MODE SWITCH, Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH GROUND LINE.** 1) Disconnect connector from kick-down switch. 2) Measure resistance of harness connector between kick-down switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B129) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness between kick-down switch and chassis ground.
3	**CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH.** Measure resistance for kick-down switch when depressing the accelerator pedal. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace kick-down switch. <Ref. to SP-4, Accelerator Pedal.>
4	**CHECK KICK-DOWN SWITCH.** Measure resistance for kick-down switch when pressing the accelerator pedal. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace kick-down switch.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND KICK-DOWN SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from kick-down switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and kick-down switch. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 11 — (B129) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and kick-down switch.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND KICK-DOWN SWITCH.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and chassis ground.
7	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to kick-down switch. 3) Turn ignition switch ON (with engine OFF). 4) Measure signal voltage for TCM when depressing the accelerator pedal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure signal voltage for TCM when pressing the accelerator pedal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 6.5 V?	A temporary poor contact of the connector and harness may be the cause. Repair harness and connector in the TCM.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact?	Repair poor contact.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

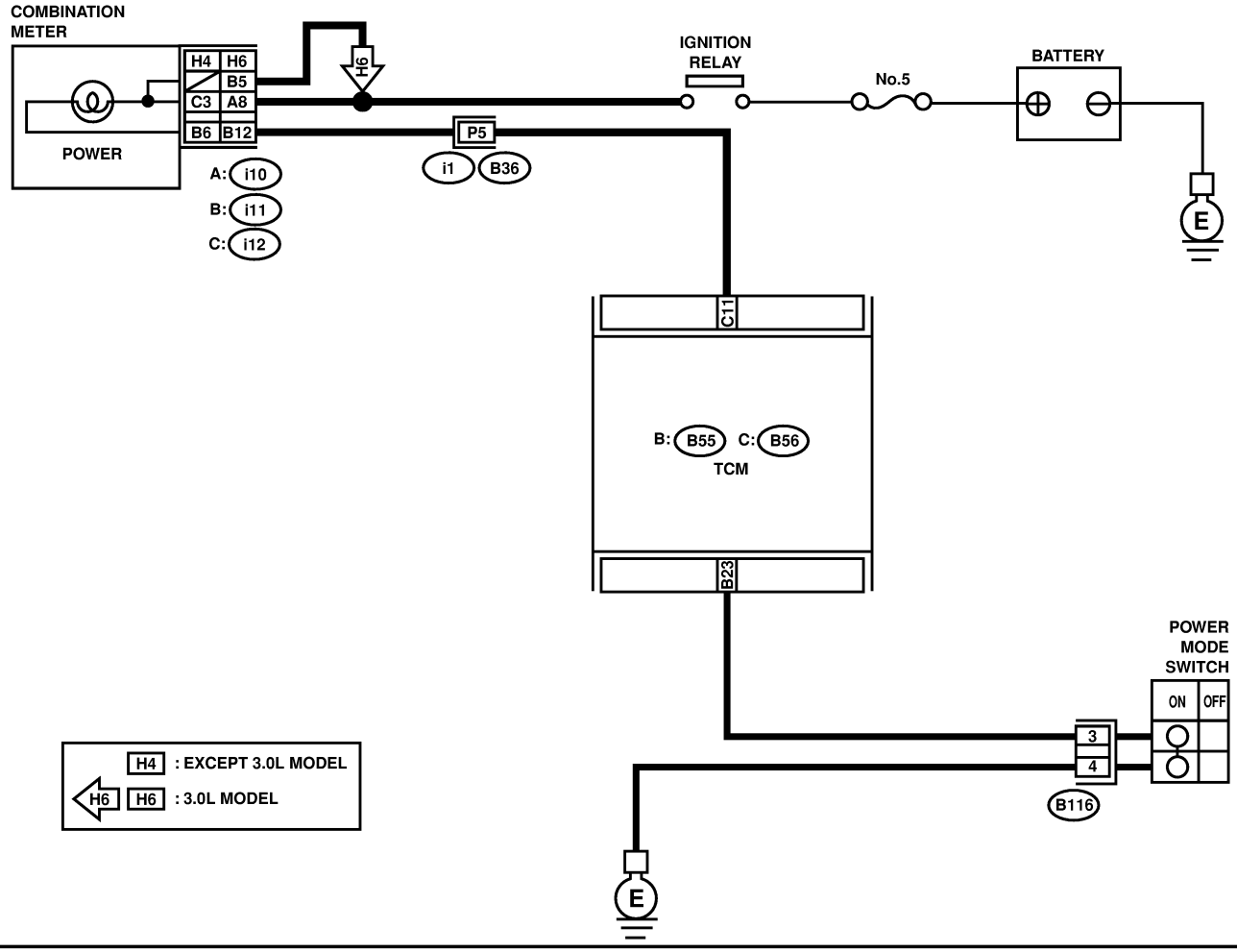
MEMO:

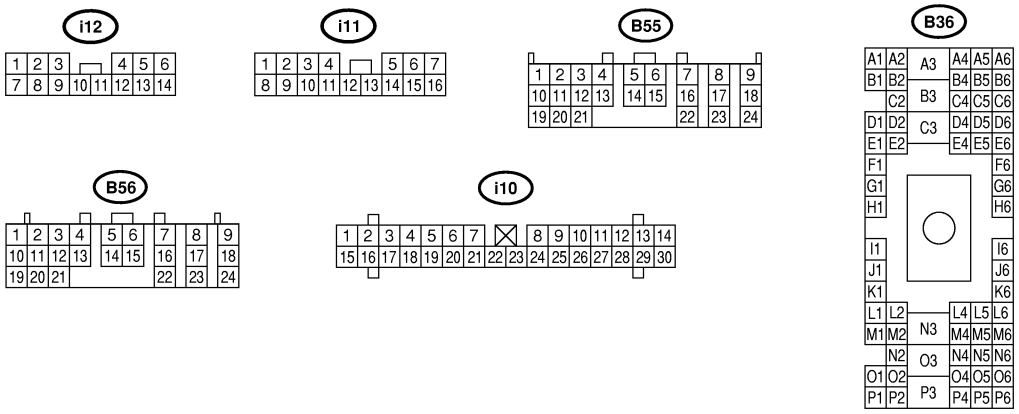
G: CHECK POWER MODE SWITCH. S004794G77

DIAGNOSIS:
- LED does not come on when power switch is ON.
- Power switch circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
No power mode occurs.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2259

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SWITCH OPERATION.**	When power switch is turned OFF, does LED light up?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SWITCH OPERATION.**	When power switch is turned ON, does LED light up?	Go to step CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-120, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove POWER indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is POWER indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace POWER indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
4	**CHECK POWER SWITCH GROUND LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from power switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness connector between power switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B116) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between power switch and chassis ground.
5	**CHECK POWER SWITCH.** 1) Power switch turned ON. 2) Measure resistance between terminals of power switch. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair power switch.
6	**CHECK POWER SWITCH.** 1) Power switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between terminals of power switch. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair power switch.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND POWER SWITCH.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and power switch. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 23 — (B116) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and power switch connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND POWER SWITCH.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM and power switch connector.
9	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and power switch. 2) Turn ignition switch ON (with engine OFF). 3) Measure signal voltage for TCM while turning power switch OFF. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **10**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

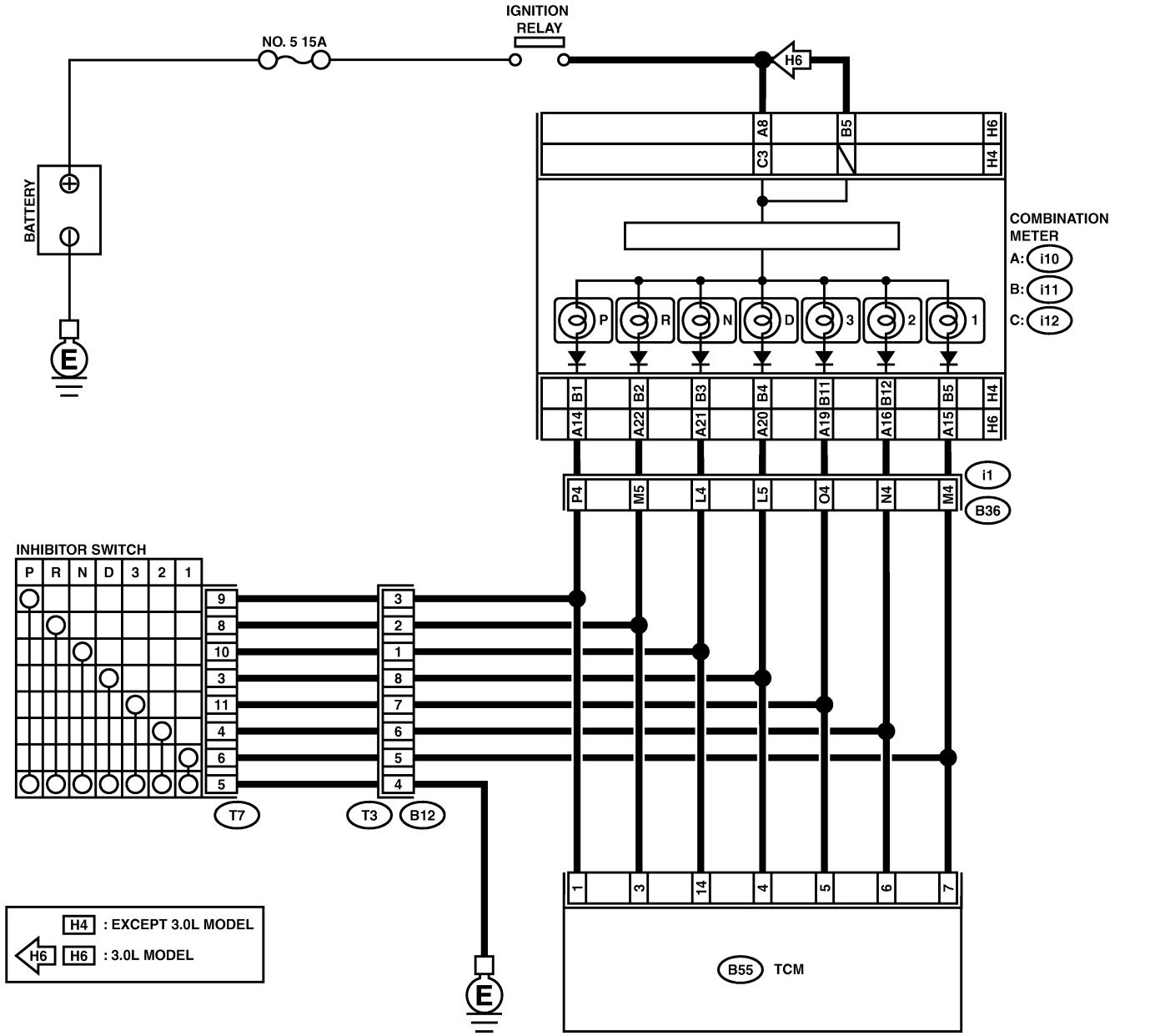
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure signal voltage for TCM while turning power switch ON. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact?	Repair poor contact.	A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness in power switch circuit.

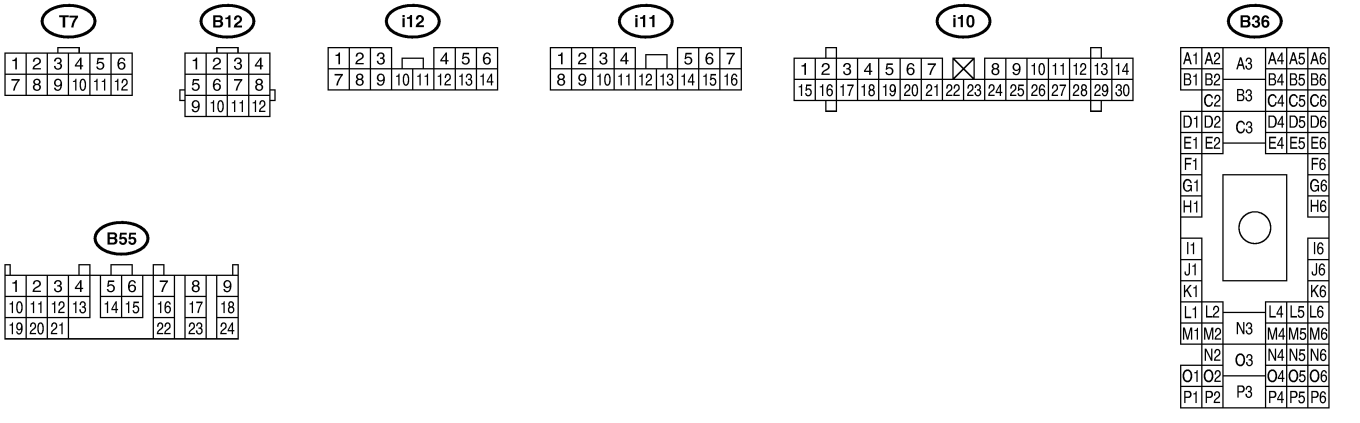
MEMO:

H: CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH. S004794F20

DIAGNOSIS:
Input signal circuit of inhibitor switch is open or shorted.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Shift characteristics are erroneous.
- Engine brake is not effected when selector lever is in “3” range.
- Engine brake is not effected when selector lever is in “2” range.
- Engine brake is not effected when selector lever is in “1” range.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2260

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK "P" RANGE SWITCH.**	When "P" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **22**.
2	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "P" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **26**.
3	**CHECK "P" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "R" range is selected, does "P" range LED light up?	Go to step **28**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK "R" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "R" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **29**.
5	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "R" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **32**.
6	**CHECK "R" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "N" range is selected, does "R" range LED light up?	Go to step **34**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK "N" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "N" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **35**.
8	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "N" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **38**.
9	**CHECK "N" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "D" range is selected, does "N" range LED light up?	Go to step **40**.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK "D" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "D" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **41**.
11	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "D" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **44**.
12	**CHECK "D" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "3" range is selected, does "D" range LED light up?	Go to step **46**.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK "3" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "3" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **14**.	Go to step **47**.
14	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "3" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **50**.
15	**CHECK "3" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "2" range is selected, does "3" range LED light up?	Go to step **52**.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK "2" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "2" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **17**.	Go to step **53**.
17	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "2" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **18**.	Go to step **56**.
18	**CHECK "2" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "1" range is selected, does "2" range LED light up?	Go to step **58**.	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK "1" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "1" range is selected, does LED light up?	Go to step **20**.	Go to step **59**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
20	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does combination meter "1" range indicator illuminate?	Go to step **21**.	Go to step **64**.
21	**CHECK "1" RANGE SWITCH.**	When the "P" range is selected, does "1" range LED light UP?	Go to step **64**.	Go to step CHECK HOLD SWITCH. <Ref. to AT-132, CHECK HOLD SWITCH., Diagnostic Procedure for No-diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN INHIBITOR SWITCH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between inhibitor switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and chassis ground, and poor contact in coupling connector.
23	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 1 — (T7) No. 9***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
24	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "P" range?	Go to step **25**.	Go to step **65**.
25	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
26	**CHECK "P" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "P" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "P" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **27**.	Replace "P" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
27	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 1 — (i11) No. 1:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 1 — (i10) No. 14:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and combination meter, and poor contact in coupling connector.
28	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **29**.	Repair ground short circuit in "P" range circuit.
29	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 3 — (T7) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **30**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
30	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "R" range?	Go to step **31**.	Go to step **65**.
31	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
32	**CHECK "R" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "R" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "R" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **33**.	Replace "R" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
33	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 3 — (i11) No. 2:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 3 — (i10) No. 22:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM connector and combination meter, and poor contact in TCM connector.
34	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **35**.	Repair ground short circuit in "R" range circuit.
35	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 — (T7) No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **36**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
36	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "N" range?	Go to step **37**.	Go to step **65**.
37	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
38	**CHECK "N" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "N" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "N" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **39**.	Replace "N" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
39	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 14 — (i11) No. 3:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 14 — (i10) No. 21:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and combination meter.
40	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **41**.	Repair ground short circuit in "N" range circuit.
41	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 4 — (T7) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **42**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
42	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "D" range?	Go to step **43**.	Go to step **65**.
43	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
44	**CHECK "D" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "D" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "D" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **45**.	Replace "D" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
45	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 4 — (i11) No. 4:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 4 — (i10) No. 20:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and combination meter.
46	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **47**.	Repair ground short circuit in "D" range circuit.
47	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 5 — (B12) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **48**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
48	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "3" range?	Go to step **49**.	Go to step **65**.
49	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
50	**CHECK "3" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "3" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "3" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **51**.	Replace "3" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
51	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 5 — (i11) No. 11:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 5 — (i10) No. 19:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM connector and combination meter, and poor contact in TCM connector.
52	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **53**.	Repair ground short circuit in "3" range circuit.
53	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 6 — (T7) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **54**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
54	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "2" range?	Go to step **55**.	Go to step **65**.
55	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
56	**CHECK "2" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "2" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "2" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **57**.	Replace "2" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
57	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 6 — (i11) No. 12:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 6 — (i10) No. 16:***	Is the resistance more than 1 Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter, and poor contact in TCM connector.
58	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **59**.	Repair ground short circuit in "2" range circuit.
59	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 7 — (T7) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **60**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
60	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V in "1" range?	Go to step **61**.	Go to step **65**.
61	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V in other ranges?	Go to step **65**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
62	**CHECK "1" RANGE INDICATOR LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove "1" range indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is "1" range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **63**.	Replace "1" range indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
63	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connectors from TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 7 — (i11) No. 5:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 7 — (i10) No. 15:***	Is the resistance more than 1Ω?	Go to step **65**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter, and poor contact in TCM connector.
64	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance of harness between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **65**.	Repair ground short circuit in “1” range circuit.
65	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact in inhibitor switch circuit?	Repair poor contact.	Adjust inhibitor switch and select cable. <Ref. to AT-29, ADJUSTMENT, Inhibitor Switch.> and <Ref. to CS-10, Select Cable.>

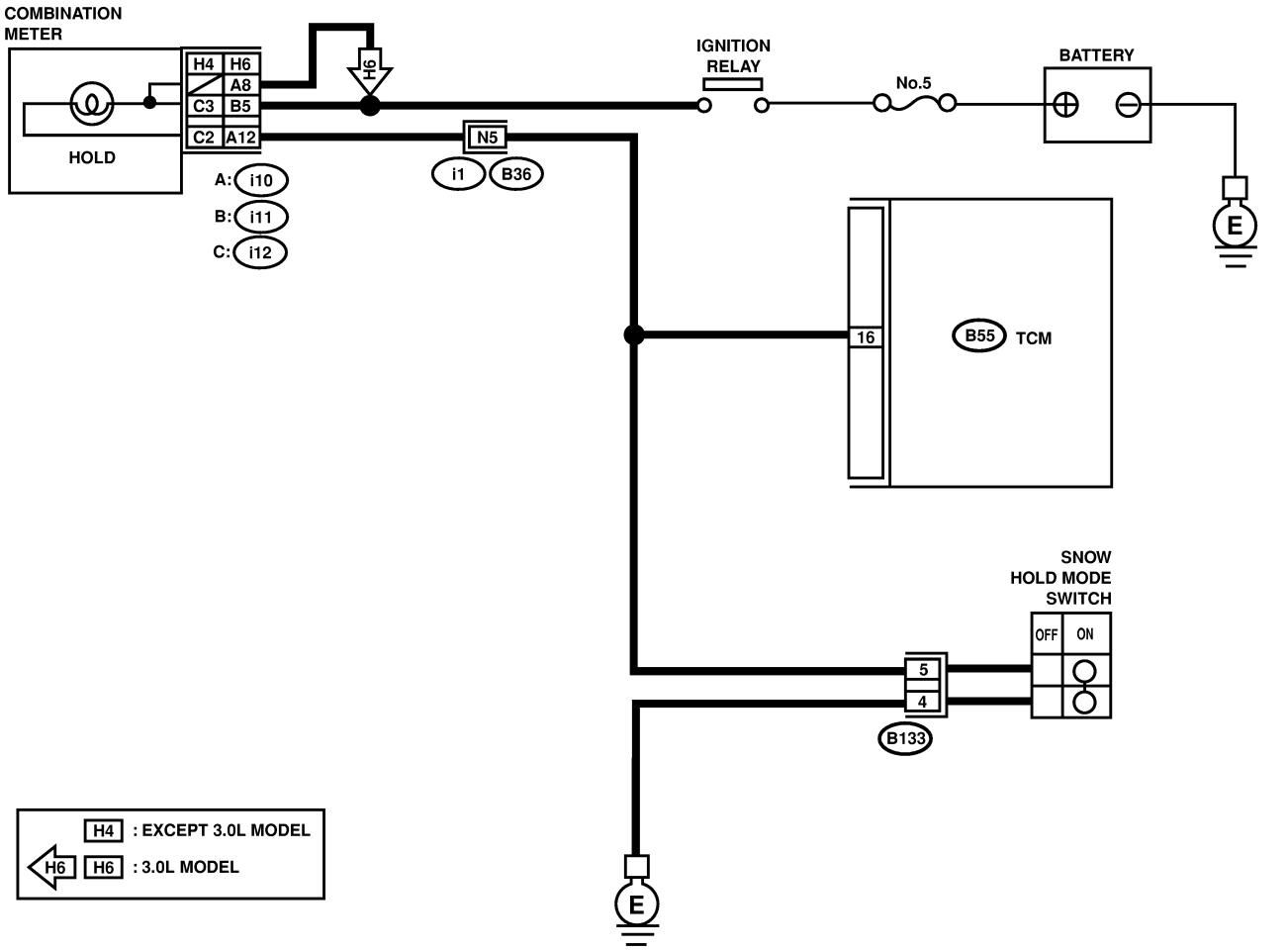
MEMO:

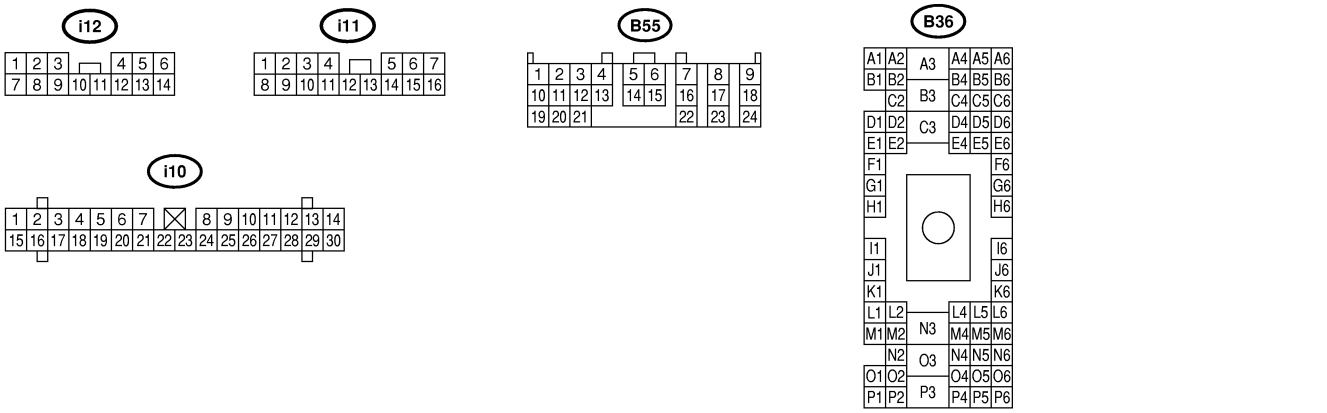
I: CHECK HOLD SWITCH. S004794G78

DIAGNOSIS:
- LED does not come on when hold switch is ON.
- Hold switch circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- 2nd gear is not held.
- Failure of vehicle to start in 2nd gear except 1st range.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B3M2261

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HOLD SWITCH OPERATION.**	When hold switch is turned OFF, does LED light up?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HOLD SWITCH OPERATION.**	When hold switch is turned ON, does LED light up?	Go to step Symptom Related Diagnostic. <Ref. 136, Symptom Related Diagnostic.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HOLD INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove HOLD indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is HOLD indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace HOLD indicator light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
4	**CHECK HOLD SWITCH GROUND LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from hold switch. 3) Measure resistance of harness connector between hold switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B133) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between hold switch and chassis ground.
5	**CHECK HOLD SWITCH.** 1) Hold switch turned ON. 2) Measure resistance between terminals of hold switch. ***Terminals*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair hold switch.
6	**CHECK HOLD SWITCH.** 1) Hold switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between terminals of hold switch. ***Terminals*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair hold switch.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND HOLD SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect connector TCM and combination meter. 2) Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and hold switch. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 16 — (B133) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and hold switch connector and poor contact in coupling connector.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND COMBINATION METER.** Measure resistance of harness connector TCM and combination meter. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Except 3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 16 — (i12) No. 2:*** ***3.0 L model:*** ***(B55) No. 16 — (i10) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair open circuit in harness between TCM and combination meter, and poor contact in coupling connector.
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND HOLD SWITCH.** Measure resistance of harness connector between TCM and chassis ground to make sure that circuit does not short. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Repair short circuit in harness between TCM, hold switch and combination meter connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Connect connectors to TCM and hold switch. 2) Turn ignition switch ON (with engine OFF). 3) Measure signal voltage for TCM while turning hold switch OFF. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 8 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
11	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** Measure signal voltage for TCM while turning hold switch ON. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **12**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact?	Repair poor contact.	A temporary poor contact of the connector or harness or connector in hold switch circuit.

16. Symptom Related Diagnostic S004519

A: INSPECTION S004519A10

Symptom	Problem parts
Starter does not rotate when select lever is in “P” or “N”; starter rotates when select lever is in “R”, “D”, “3” or “2”.	• Inhibitor switch • Select cable • Select lever • Starter motor and harness
Abnormal noise when select lever is in “P” or “N”.	• Strainer • Transfer duty solenoid • Oil pump • Drive plate • ATF level too high or too low
Hissing noise occurs during standing start.	• Strainer • ATF level too high or too low
Noise occurs while driving in “D1”.	• Final gear • Planetary gear • Reduction gear • Differential gear oil level too high or too low
Noise occurs while driving in “D2”.	
Noise occurs while driving in “D3”.	• Final gear • Low & reverse brake • Reduction gear • Differential gear oil level too high or too low
Noise occurs while driving in “D4”.	• Final gear • Low & reverse brake • Planetary gear • Reduction gear • Differential gear oil level too high or too low
Engine stalls while shifting from one range to another.	• Control valve • Lock-up damper • Engine performance • Input shaft
Vehicle moves when select lever is in “N”.	• TCM • Low clutch
Shock occurs when select lever is moved from “N” to “D”.	• TCM • Harness • Control valve • ATF deterioration
Excessive time lag occurs when select lever is moved from “N” to “D”.	• Control valve • Low clutch • Line pressure duty solenoid • Seal ring • Front gasket transmission case
Shock occurs when select lever is moved from “N” to “R”.	• TCM • Harness • Control valve • ATF deterioration
Excessive time lag occurs when select lever is moved from “N” to “R”.	• Control valve • Low & reverse clutch • Reverse clutch • Line pressure duty solenoid • Seal ring • Front gasket transmission case
Vehicle does not start in any shift range (engine stalls).	• Parking brake mechanism • Planetary gear

Symptom	Problem parts
Vehicle does not start in any shift range (engine revving up).	• Strainer • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • Drive pinion • Hypoid gear • Axle shaft • Differential gear • Oil pump • Input shaft • Output shaft • Planetary gear • Drive plate • ATF level too low • Front gasket transmission case
Vehicle does not start in “R” range only (engine revving up).	• Select cable • Select lever • Control valve • Low & reverse clutch • Reverse clutch
Vehicle does not start in “R” range only (engine stalls).	• Low clutch • 2-4 brake • Planetary gear • Parking brake mechanism
Vehicle does not start in “D”, “3” range only (engine revving up).	• Low clutch • One-way clutch
Vehicle does not start in “D”, “3” or “2” range only (engine revving up).	• Low clutch
Vehicle does not start in “D”, “3” or “2” range only (engine stalls).	• Reverse clutch
Vehicle starts in “R” range only (engine revving up).	• Control valve
Acceleration during standing starts is poor (high stall rpm).	• Control valve • Low clutch • Reverse clutch • ATF level too low • Front gasket transmission case • Differential gear oil level too high or too low
Acceleration during standing starts is poor (low stall rpm).	• Oil pump • Torque converter one-way clutch • Engine performance
Acceleration is poor when select lever is in “D”, “3” or “2” range (normal stall rpm).	• TCM • Control valve • High clutch • 2-4 brake • Planetary gear
Acceleration is poor when select lever is in “R” (normal stall rpm).	• Control valve • High clutch • 2-4 brake • Planetary gear
No shift occurs from 1st to 2nd gear.	• TCM • Rear vehicle speed sensor • Front vehicle speed sensor • Throttle position sensor • Shift solenoid 1 • Control valve • 2-4 brake
No shift occurs from 2nd to 3rd gear.	• TCM • Control valve • High clutch • Shift solenoid 2

Symptom	Problem parts
No shift occurs from 3rd to 4th gear.	• TCM • Shift solenoid 1 • ATF temperature sensor • Control valve • 2-4 brake
Engine brake is not effected when select lever is in “3” range.	• Inhibitor switch • TCM • Throttle position sensor • Control valve
Engine brake is not effected when select lever is in “3” or “2” range.	• Control valve
Engine brake is not effected when select lever is in “1” range.	• Control valve • Low & reverse brake
Shift characteristics are erroneous.	• Inhibitor switch • TCM • Front vehicle speed sensor • Rear vehicle speed sensor • Throttle position sensor • Control valve • Ground earth
No lock-up occurs.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Control valve • Lock-up facing • Engine speed signal
Parking brake is not effected.	• Select cable • Select lever • Parking mechanism
Shift lever cannot be moved or is hard to move from “P” range.	
ATF spurts out.	• ATF level too high
Differential oil spurts out.	• Differential gear oil too high
Differential oil level changes excessively.	• Seal pipe • Double oil seal
Odor is produced from ATF supply pipe.	• High clutch • 2-4 brake • Low & reverse clutch • Reverse clutch • Lock-up facing • ATF deterioration
Shock occurs from 1st to 2nd gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • 2-4 brake • ATF deterioration • Engine performance • 2-4 brake timing solenoid
Slippage occurs from 1st to 2nd gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • 2-4 brake • 2-4 brake timing solenoid • High clutch

Symptom	Problem parts
Shock occurs from 2nd to 3rd gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • High clutch • 2-4 brake • ATF deterioration • Engine performance • 2-4 brake timing solenoid
Slippage occurs from 2nd to 3rd gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • High clutch • 2-4 brake • 2-4 brake timing solenoid
Shock occurs from 3rd to 4th gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • 2-4 brake timing solenoid • 2-4 brake • ATF deterioration • Engine performance • Low clutch timing solenoid • Low clutch
Slippage occurs from 3rd to 4th gear.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • 2-4 brake • 2-4 brake timing solenoid
Shock occurs when select lever is moved from “3” to “2” range.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • 2-4 brake • ATF deterioration • 2-4 brake timing solenoid
Shock occurs when select lever is moved from “D” to “1” range.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • ATF deterioration • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • 2-4 brake timing solenoid • Low clutch timing solenoid

Symptom	Problem parts
Shock occurs when select lever is moved from “2” to “1” range.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • Low & reverse clutch • ATF deterioration • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • 2-4 brake timing solenoid • Low clutch timing solenoid
Shock occurs when accelerator pedal is released at medium speeds.	• TCM • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Line pressure duty solenoid • Control valve • Lock-up damper • Engine performance • 2-4 brake duty solenoid • 2-4 brake timing solenoid • Low clutch timing solenoid
Vibration occurs during straight-forward operation.	• TCM • Lock-up duty solenoid • Lock-up facing • Lock-up damper
Vibration occurs during turns (tight corner “braking” phenomenon).	• TCM • Front vehicle speed sensor • Rear vehicle speed sensor • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Transfer clutch • Transfer valve • Transfer duty solenoid • ATF deterioration • Harness
Front wheel slippage occurs during standing starts.	• TCM • Front vehicle speed sensor • FWD switch • Throttle position sensor • ATF temperature sensor • Control valve • Transfer clutch • Transfer valve • Transfer pipe • Transfer duty solenoid
Vehicle is not set in FWD mode.	• TCM • FWD switch • Transfer clutch • Transfer valve • Transfer duty solenoid
Select lever is hard to move.	• Select cable • Select lever • Detent spring • Manual plate
Select lever is too high to move (unreasonable resistance).	• Detent spring • Manual plate
Select lever slips out of operation during acceleration or while driving on rough terrain.	• Select cable • Select lever • Detent spring • Manual plate

MEMO:

FRONT SUSPENSION

FS

Page

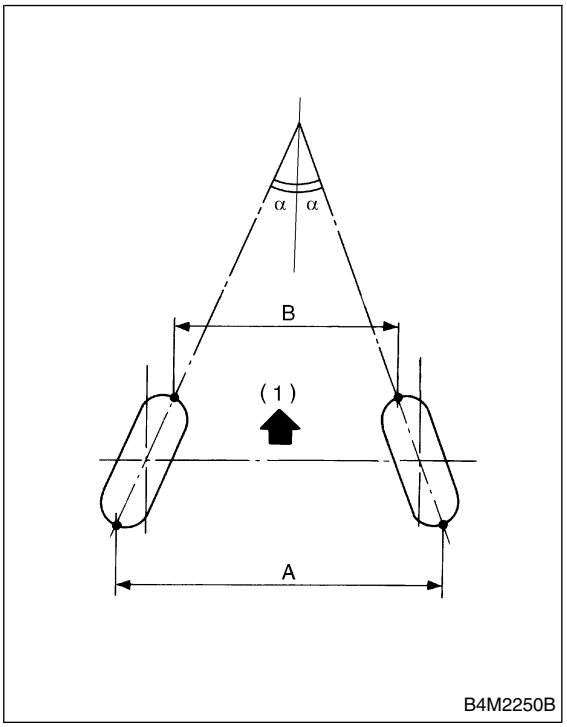
1. General Description....2
2. Wheel Alignment....6
3. Front Transverse Link....14
4. Front Ball Joint....16
5. Front Strut....17
6. Front Stabilizer....21
7. Front Crossmember....22
8. General Diagnostic Table....23

1. General Description S202001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S202001E49

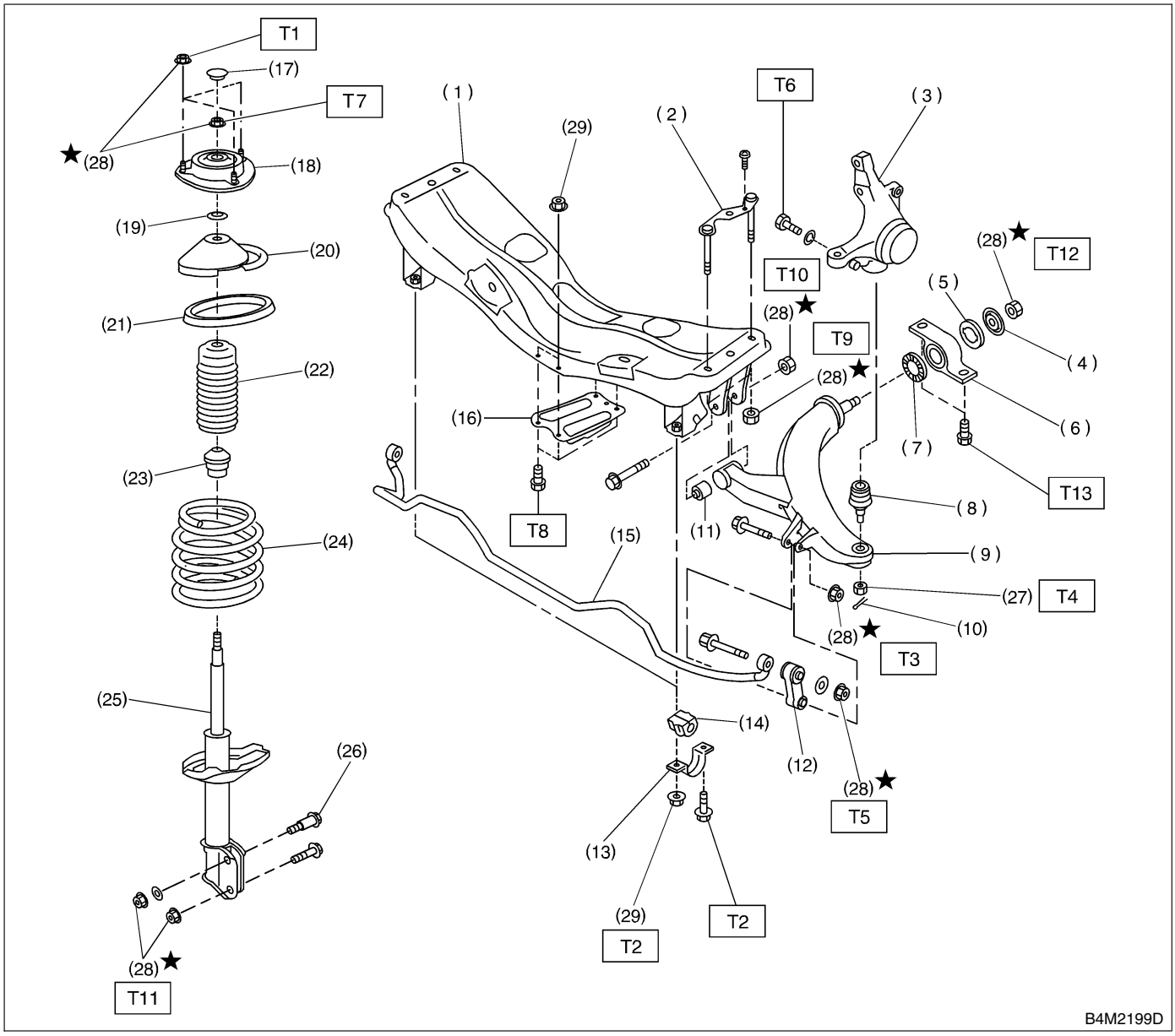
	Model	Sedan		Wagon		OUTBACK	
		2.0 L	2.5 L	2.0 L	2.5 L	Except Australia	Australia
Front	Camber (Tolerance: ±0°30′)	–0°05′		–0°05′		0°25′	
	Caster (Common difference: ±0°45′)	3°05′		2°50′		2°40′	
	Toe-in	0±3 mm (0±0.12 in) Each toe angle: ±0°15′					
	Kingpin angle	14°15′		14°15′		13°30′	
	Wheel arch height [Tolerance: +12/–24 mm (+0.47/–0.94 in)]	388 mm (15.28 in)		388 mm (15.28 in)		428 mm (16.85 in)	
	Diameter of stabilizer	19 mm (0.75 in)	21 mm (0.83 in)	19 mm (0.75 in)	21 mm (0.83 in)	21 mm (0.83 in)	
Rear	Camber (Tolerance: ±0°30′)	–0°30′		–0°20′		–0°10′	
	Toe-in	0±3 mm (0±0.12 in) Each toe angle: ±0°15′					
	Kingpin angle	14°15′		14°15′		13°30′	
	Wheel arch height [Tolerance: +12/–24 mm (+0.47/–0.94 in)]	371 mm (14.61 in)		381 mm (15.00 in)		421 mm (16.57 in)	431 mm (16.97 in)
	Diameter of stabilizer	14 mm (0.55 in)		15 mm (0.59 in)	14 mm (0.55 in)	14 mm (0.55 in)	

NOTE:
- Front and rear toe-in and front camber can be adjusted. If toe-in or camber tolerance exceeds specifications, adjust toe-in and camber to the middle value of specification.
- The other items indicated in the specification table cannot be adjusted. If the other items exceed specifications, check suspension parts and connections for deformities; replace with new ones as required.



(1) Front
A – B = Positive: Toe-in, Negative: Toe-out
α = Each toe angle

B: COMPONENT S202001A05



(1) Front crossmember
(2) Bolt ASSY
(3) Housing
(4) Washer
(5) Stopper rubber (Rear)
(6) Rear bushing
(7) Stopper rubber (Front)
(8) Ball joint
(9) Transverse link
(10) Cotter pin
(11) Front bushing
(12) Stabilizer link
(13) Clamp
(14) Bushing
(15) Stabilizer
(16) Jack-up plate
(17) Dust seal
(18) Strut mount
(19) Spacer
(20) Upper spring seat
(21) Rubber seat
(22) Dust cover
(23) Helper
(24) Coil spring
(25) Damper strut
(26) Adjusting bolt
(27) Castle nut
(28) Self-locking nut
(29) Flange nut

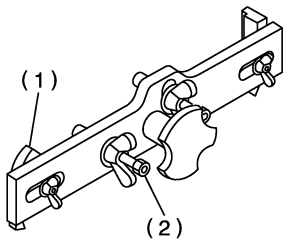
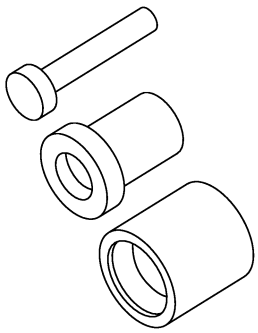
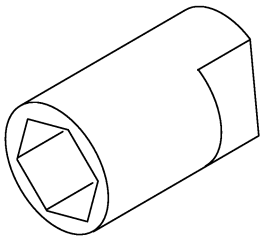
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 20 (2.0, 14.5)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22)
T4: 39 (4, 29)
T5: 45 (4.6, 33)
T6: 50 (5.1, 37)
T7: 55 (5.6, 41)
T8: 70 (7.1, 51)
T9: 100 (10.2, 74)
T10: 125 (12.7, 92)
T11: 175 (17.8, 129)
T12: 186 (19.0, 137)
T13: 245 (25.0, 181)

C: CAUTION S202001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S202001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S202001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2378A	927380002	ADAPTER	Used as an adapter for camber & caster gauge when measuring camber and caster. (1) 28199AC000 PLATE (2) 28199AC010 BOLT
 B4M2385	927680000	INSTALLER & REMOVER SET	Used for replacing transverse link bushing.
 B4M2384	927760000	STRUT MOUNT SOCKET	Used for disassembling and assembling strut and shock mount.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S202001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Alignment gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.
Turning radius gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.
Toe-in gauge	Used for toe-in measurement.
Dial gauge	Used for damper strut measurement.

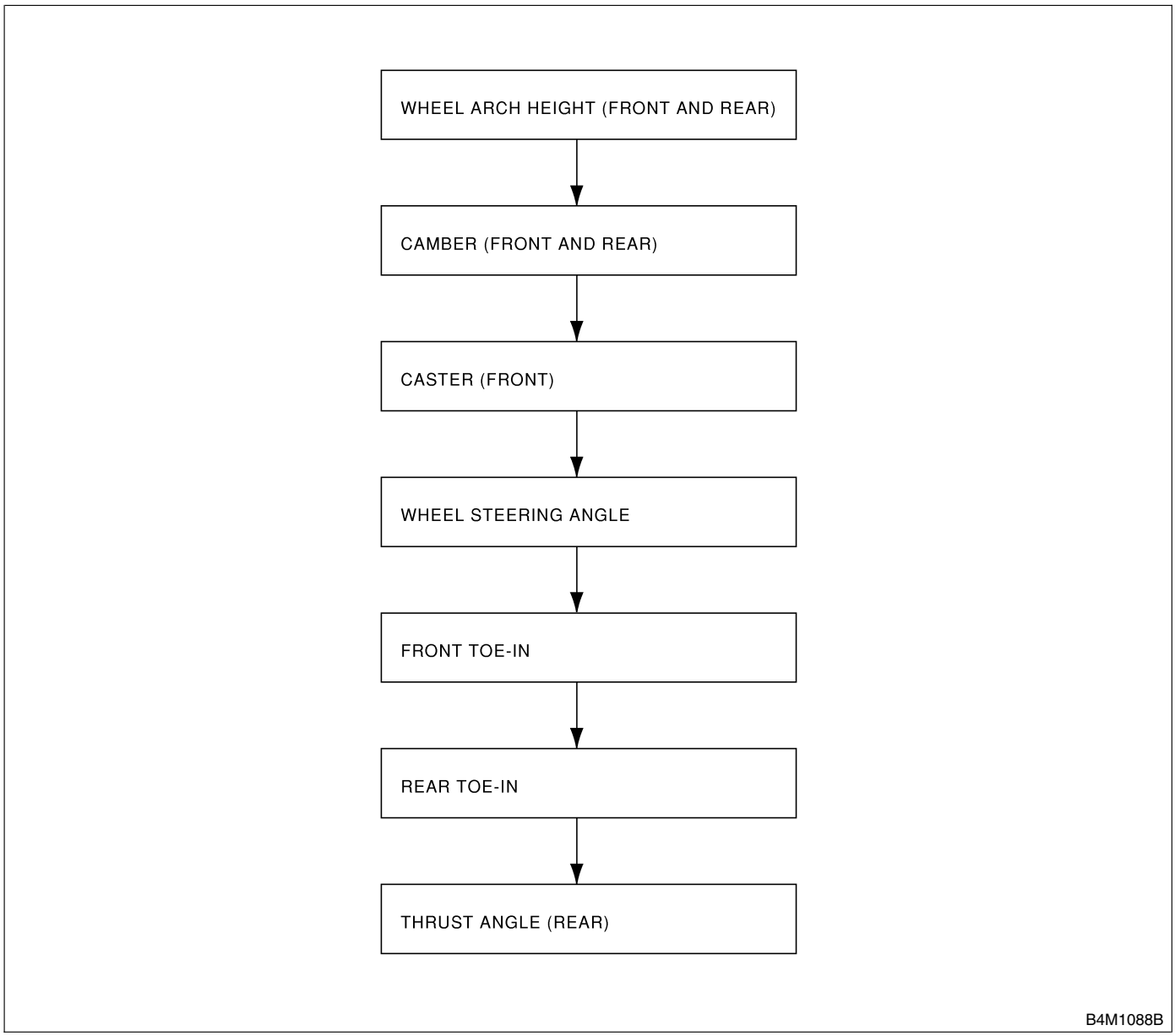
2. Wheel Alignment S202116

A: INSPECTION S202116A10

Check the following items before taking wheel alignment measurement.

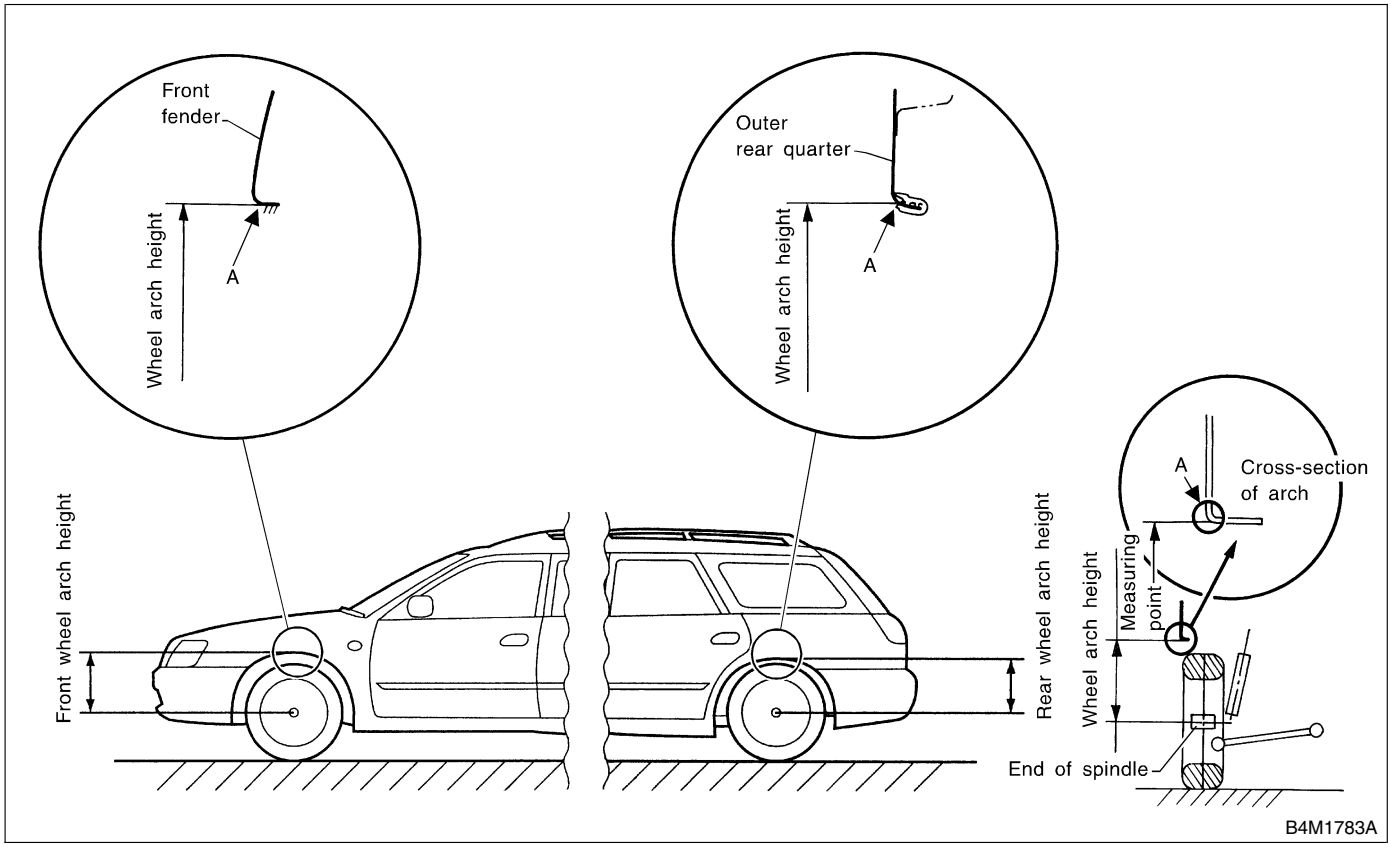
Check items before taking wheel alignment measurement:
- tire air pressure
- unbalanced right and left tire wear, size difference
- tire run-out
- ball joint excessive play, wear
- tie rod end excessive play, wear
- wheel bearing excessive play
- right and left wheel base imbalance
- steering link part deformed, excessive play
- suspension part deformed, excessive play

Check, adjust and/or measure wheel alignment in accordance with procedures indicated in figure:



1. WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT S202116A1006

1) Set vehicle on a level surface.
2) Set vehicle to “curb weight” conditions. (Empty luggage compartment, install spare tire, jack, service tools, and top up fuel tank.)
3) Set steering wheel in a straight line, then move the vehicle straight ahead more than 5 m (16 ft) to settle the suspension.
4) Suspend thread from wheel arch (point “A” in figure below) to determine a point directly above center of wheel.
5) Measure distance between measuring point “A” and center of wheel.



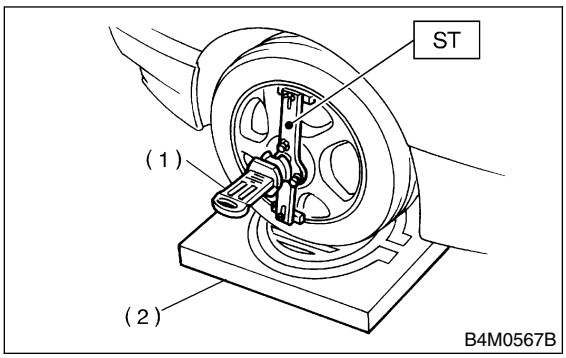
Model	Specified wheel arch height	
	Front	Rear
Sedan	$388^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($15.28^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)	$371^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($14.61^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)
Wagon	$388^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($15.28^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)	$381^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($15.00^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)
OUTBACK	$428^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($16.85^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)	$421^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($16.57^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)*

* Model for Australia: $431^{+12}/_{-24}$ mm ($16.97\ ^{+0.47}/_{-0.94}$ in)

2. CAMBER S202116A1002

● Inspection

1) Place front wheel on turning radius gauge. Make sure ground contacting surfaces of front and rear wheels are set at the same height.
2) Set ST into the center of the wheel, and then install the wheel alignment gauge.
ST 927380002 ADAPTER



(1) Alignment gauge
(2) Turning radius gauge

3) Follow the wheel alignment gauge operation manual to measure the camber angle.

NOTE:
Refer to the “SPECIFICATIONS” for the camber values.
Front: <Ref. to FS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
Rear: <Ref. to RS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

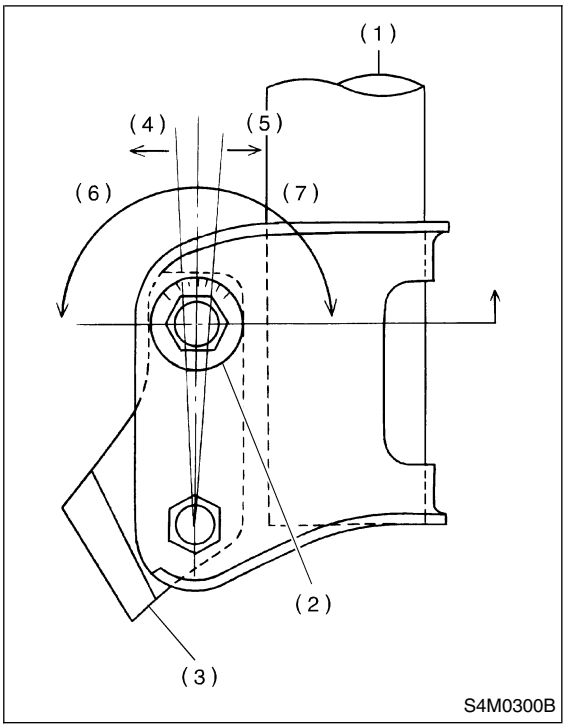
● Front Camber Adjustment

1) Loosen two self-locking nuts located at lower front portion of strut.

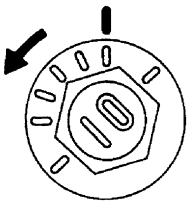
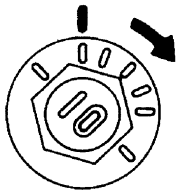
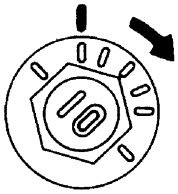
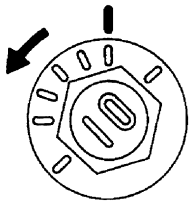
CAUTION:
● When adjusting bolt needs to be loosened or tightened, hold its head with a wrench and turn self-locking nut.
● Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

2) Turn camber adjusting bolt so that camber is set at the specification.

NOTE:
Moving the adjusting bolt by one scale graduation changes camber by approximately 0°10′.



(1) Strut
(2) Adjusting bolt
(3) Housing
(4) Outer
(5) Inner
(6) Camber is increased.
(7) Camber is decreased.

	Left side	Right side
Camber is increased.	 B4M0190 Rotate counterclockwise.	 B4M0350 Rotate clockwise.
Camber is decreased.	 B4M0350 Rotate clockwise.	 B4M0190 Rotate counterclockwise.

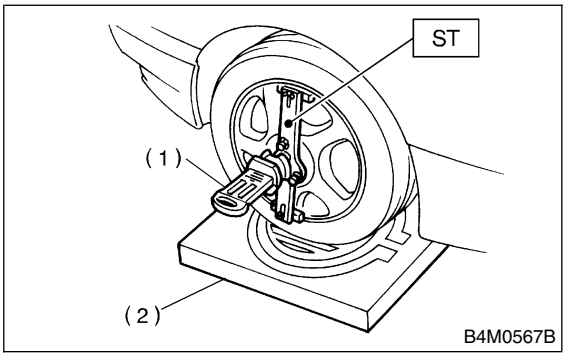
3) Tighten the two self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:
175 N·m (17.8 kgf-m, 129 ft-lb)

3. CASTER S202116A1003

● Inspection

1) Place front wheel on turning radius gauge. Make sure ground contacting surfaces of front and rear wheels are set at the same height.
2) Set ST into the center of the wheel, and then install the wheel alignment gauge.
ST 927380002 ADAPTER



(1) Alignment gauge
(2) Turning radius gauge

3) Follow the wheel alignment gauge operation manual to measure the caster angle.

NOTE:
Refer to the “SPECIFICATIONS” for the caster values. <Ref. to FS-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

4. STEERING ANGLE S202116A1005

• Inspection

1) Place vehicle on a turning radius gauge.
2) While depressing brake pedal, turn steering wheel fully to the left and right. With steering wheel held at each fully turned position, measure both the inner and outer wheel steering angle.

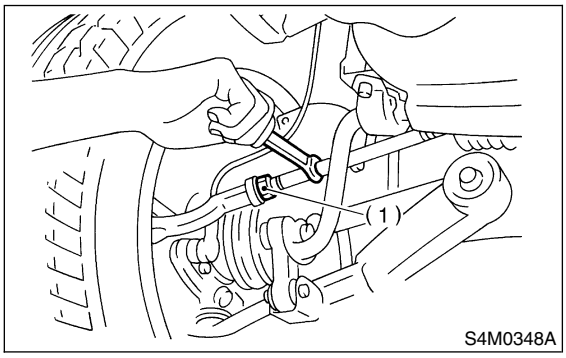
Steering angle:

Model	Except OUTBACK		OUTBACK
	15 inch wheel	16 inch wheel	
Inner wheel	36.3°±1.5°		34.5°±1.5°
Outer wheel	31.6°±1.5°		30.3°±1.5°

• Adjustment

Turn tie-rod to adjust steering angle of both inner and outer wheels.

CAUTION:
- **Check toe-in.**
- **Correct boot if it is twisted.**



(1) Lock nut

5. FRONT WHEEL TOE-IN S202116A1004

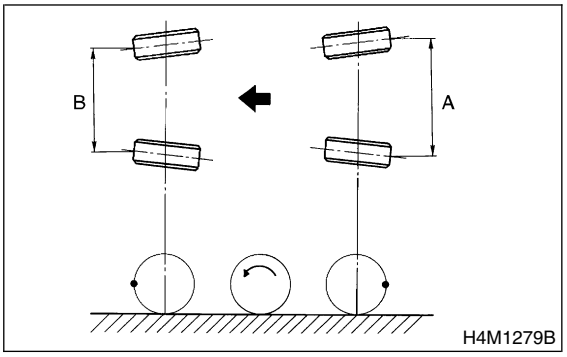
• Inspection

1) Using a toe gauge, measure front wheel toe-in.

Toe-in:
0±3 mm (0±0.12 in)

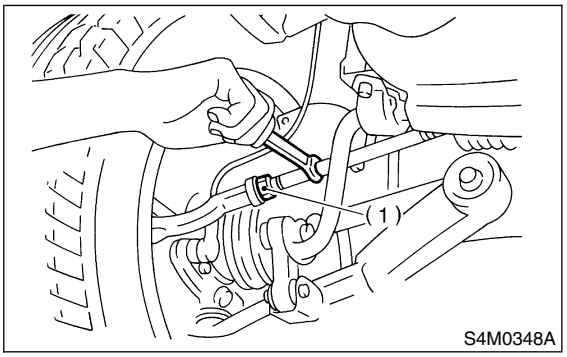
2) Mark rear sides of left and right tires at height corresponding to center of spindles and measure distance “A” between marks.
3) Move vehicle forward so that marks line up with front sides at height corresponding to center of spindles.
4) Measure distance “B” between left and right marks. Toe-in can then be obtained by the following equation:

A – B = Toe-in



• Adjustment

1) Loosen the left and right side steering tie-rods lock nuts.
2) Turn the left and right tie rods equal amounts until the toe-in is at the specification.
Both the left and right tie-rods are right-hand threaded. To increase toe-in, turn both tie-rods clockwise equal amounts (as viewed from the inside of the vehicle).



(1) Lock nut

3) Tighten tie-rod lock nut.

Tightening torque:
83 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Correct tie-rod boot, if it is twisted.

NOTE:
Check the left and right wheel steering angle is within specifications.

6. REAR WHEEL TOE-IN S202116A1007

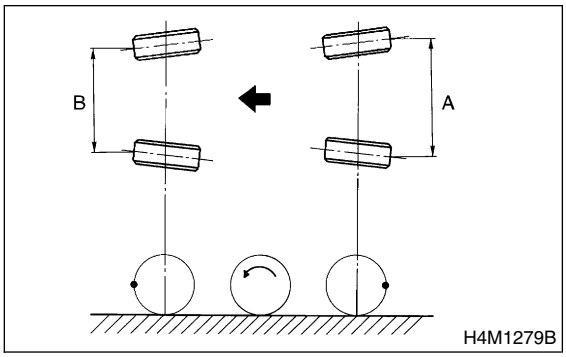
• Inspection

1) Using a toe-in gauge, measure rear wheel toe-in.

Toe-in:
0±3 mm (0±0.12 in)

2) Mark rear sides of left and right tires at height corresponding to center of spindles and measure distance "A" between marks.
3) Move vehicle forward so that marks line up with front sides at height corresponding to center of spindles.
4) Measure distance "B" between left and right marks. Toe-in can then be obtained by the following equation:

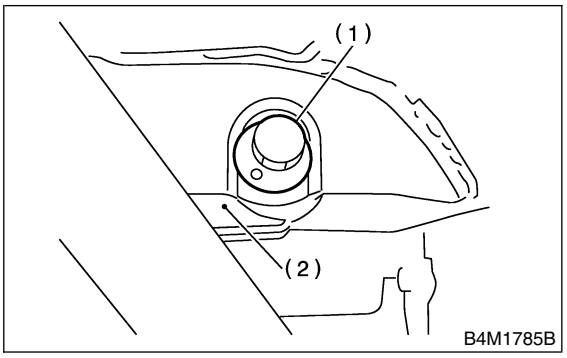
A – B = Toe-in



• Adjustment

1) Loosen self-locking nut on inner side of link rear.

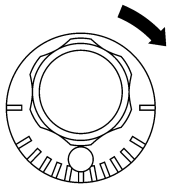
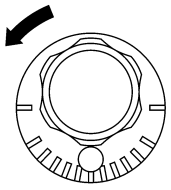
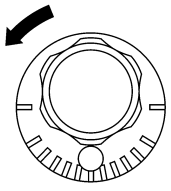
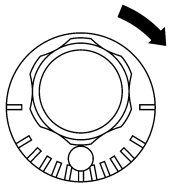
CAUTION:
• When loosening or tightening adjusting bolt, hold bolt head and turn self-locking nut.
• Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.



(1) Adjusting bolt
(2) Link rear

2) Turn adjusting bolt head until toe-in is at the specification.

NOTE:
When left and right wheels are adjusted for toe-in at the same time, the movement of one scale graduation changes toe-in by approximately 3 mm (0.12 in).

	Left side	Right side
Toe-in is increased.	 Rotate clockwise. B4M1787	 Rotate counterclockwise. B4M1786
Toe-in is decreased.	 Rotate counterclockwise. B4M1786	 Rotate clockwise. B4M1787

3) Tighten self-locking nut.

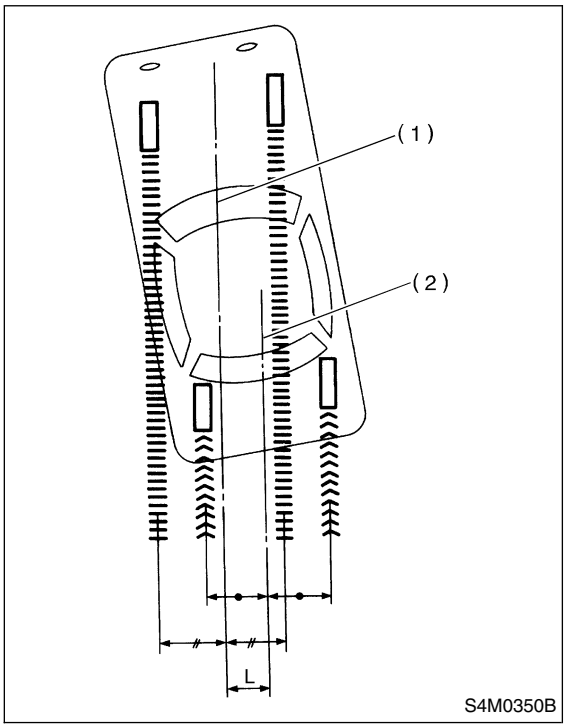
Tightening torque:
120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)

7. THRUST ANGLE S202116A1008

● Inspection

1) Position vehicle on a level surface.
2) Move vehicle 3 to 4 meters directly forward.
3) Determine locus of both front and rear axles.
4) Measure distance “L” between center line of loci of the axles.

Thrust angle:
Less than 30′ when “L” is equal to or less than 23 mm (0.91 in).

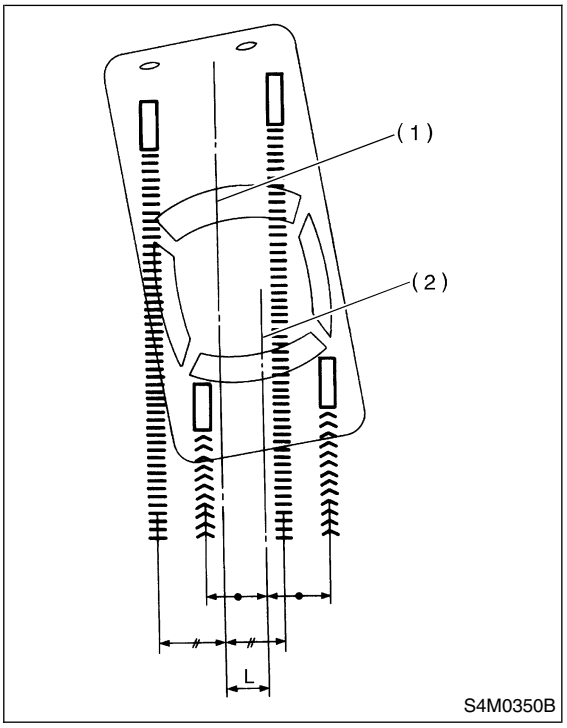


(1) Center line of loci (front axle)
(2) Center line of loci (rear axle)

● Adjustment

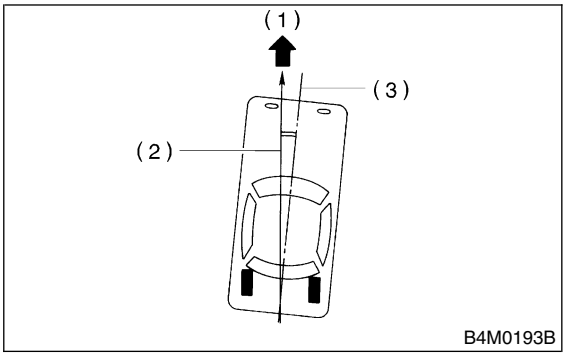
1) Make thrust angle adjustments by turning toe-in adjusting bolts of rear suspension equally in the same direction.
2) When one rear wheel is adjusted in a toe-in direction, adjust the other rear wheel equally in toe-out direction, in order to make thrust angle adjustment.
3) When left and right adjusting bolts are turned incrementally by one graduation in the same direction, the thrust angle will change approximately 10′ [“L” is almost equal to 7.5 mm (0.295 in)].

Thrust angle:
0°±30′



(1) Center line of loci (front axle)
(2) Center line of loci (rear axle)

NOTE:
Thrust angle refers to a mean value of left and right rear wheel toe angles in relation to vehicle body center line. Vehicle is driven straight in the thrust angle direction while swinging in the oblique direction depending on the degree of the mean thrust angle.

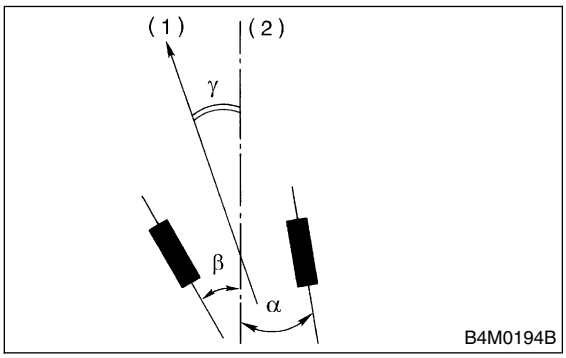


(1) Front
(2) Thrust angle
(3) Body center line

Thrust angle: r = (α – β)/2

α: Right rear wheel toe-in angle
β: Left rear wheel toe-in angle

NOTE:
Here, use only positive toe-in values from each wheel to substitute for α and β in the equation.

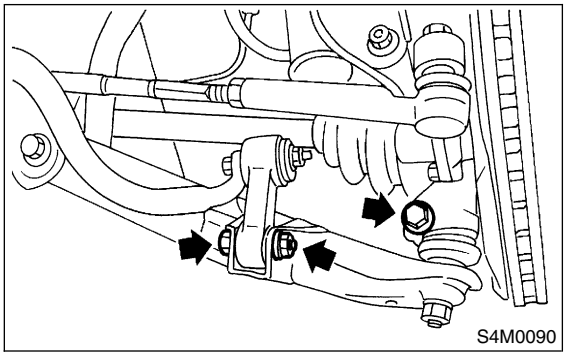


(1) Front
(2) Body center line

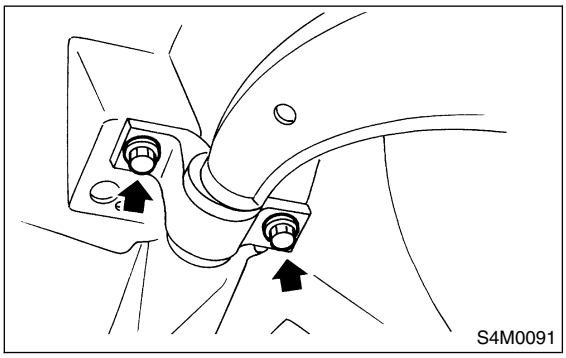
3. Front Transverse Link S202113

A: REMOVAL S202113A18

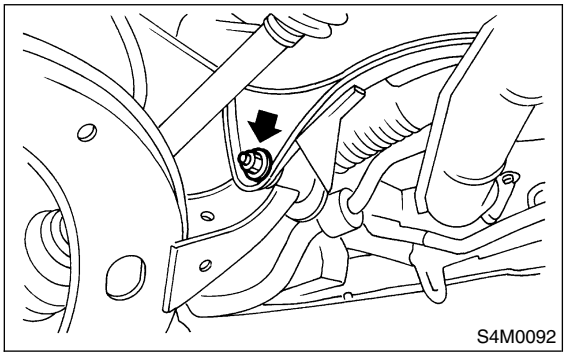
1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.
4) Disconnect stabilizer link from transverse link.
5) Remove bolt securing ball joint of transverse link to housing.


S4M0090

6) Remove nut (do not remove bolt.) securing transverse link to crossmember.
7) Remove two bolts securing bushing bracket of transverse link to vehicle body at rear bushing location.


S4M0091

8) Extract ball joint from housing.
9) Remove bolt securing transverse link to crossmember and extract transverse link from crossmember.


S4M0092

B: INSTALLATION S202113A11

1) Temporarily tighten the two bolts used to secure rear bushing of the transverse link to body.

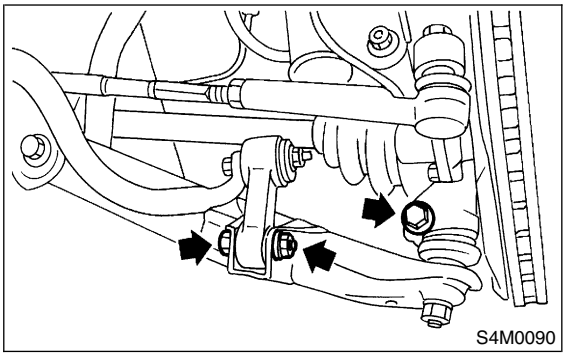
NOTE:
These bolts should be tightened to such an extent that they can still move back and forth in the oblong shaped hole in the bracket (which holds the bushing).

2) Install bolts used to connect transverse link to crossmember and temporarily tighten with nut.

CAUTION:
Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

3) Insert ball joint into housing.
4) Connect stabilizer link to transverse link, and temporarily tighten bolts.

CAUTION:
Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.


S4M0090

5) Tighten the following points in the order shown below when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight.
(1) Transverse link and stabilizer

Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb)

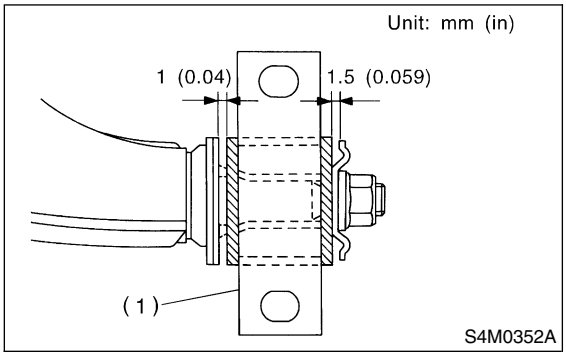
(2) Transverse link and crossmember

Tightening torque:
125 N·m (12.7 kgf-m, 92 ft-lb)

(3) Transverse link rear bushing and body

Tightening torque:
245 N·m (25 kgf-m, 181 ft-lb)

NOTE:
● Move rear bushing back and forth until transverse link-to-rear bushing clearance is established (as indicated in figure.) before tightening.
● Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

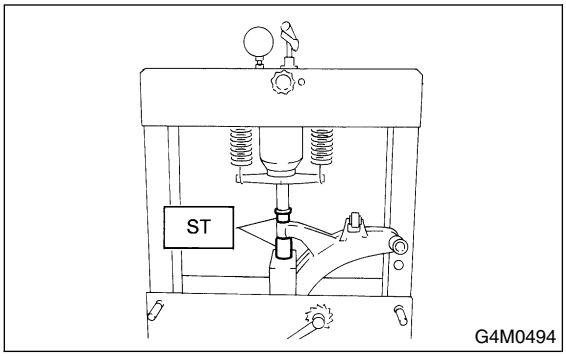


(1) Rear bushing

C: DISASSEMBLY S202113A06

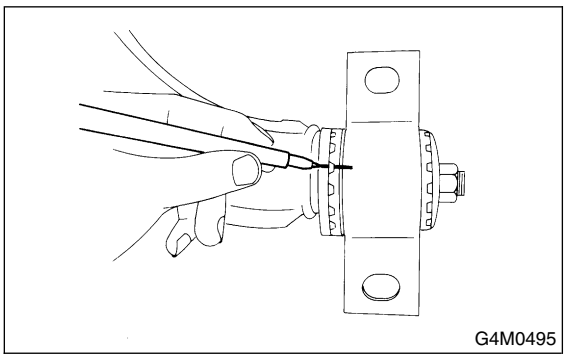
1. FRONT BUSHING S202113A0601

Using ST, press front bushing out of place.
ST 927680000 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET



2. REAR BUSHING S202113A0602

1) Scribe an aligning mark on transverse link and rear bushing.
2) Loosen nut and remove rear bushing.

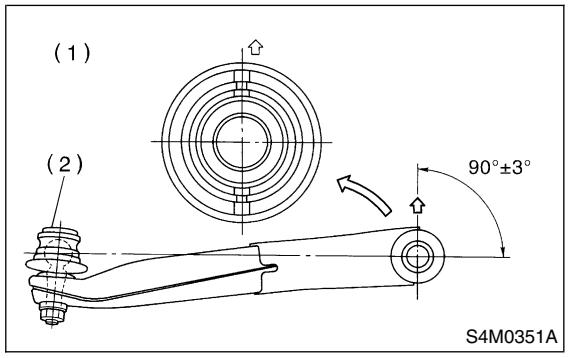


D: ASSEMBLY S202113A02

1. FRONT BUSHING S202113A0201

To reassemble, reverse disassembly procedures.

CAUTION:
Install front bushing in correct direction, as shown in figure.



(1) Face bushing toward center of ball joint
(2) Ball joint

2. REAR BUSHING S202113A0202

1) Install rear bushing to transverse link and align aligning marks scribed on the two.
2) Tighten self-locking nut.

CAUTION:
● Discard loosened self-locking nut and replace with a new one.
● While holding rear bushing so as not to change position of aligning marks, tighten self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
186 N·m (19.0 kgf-m, 137 ft-lb)

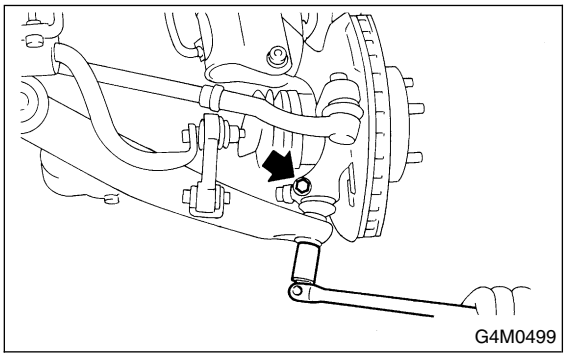
E: INSPECTION S202113A10

1) Check transverse link for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.
2) Check bushings for cracks, fatigue or damage.
3) Check rear bushing for oil leaks.

4. Front Ball Joint S202114

A: REMOVAL S202114A18

1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.
4) Pull out the cotter pin from the ball stud, remove the castle nut, and extract the ball stud from the transverse link.
5) Remove the bolt securing the ball joint to the housing.



6) Extract the ball joint from the housing.

B: INSTALLATION S202114A11

1) Install ball joint onto housing.

Tightening torque (Bolt):
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 37 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Do not apply grease to tapered portion of ball stud.

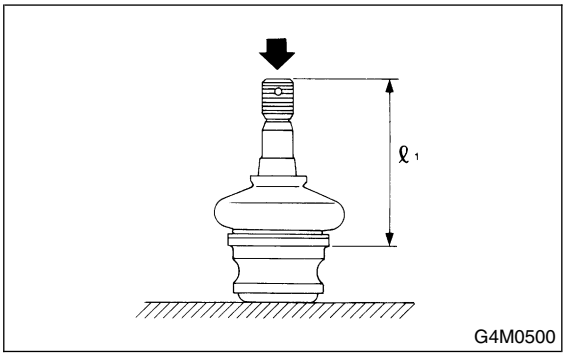
2) Connect ball joint to transverse link.

Tightening torque (Castle nut):
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

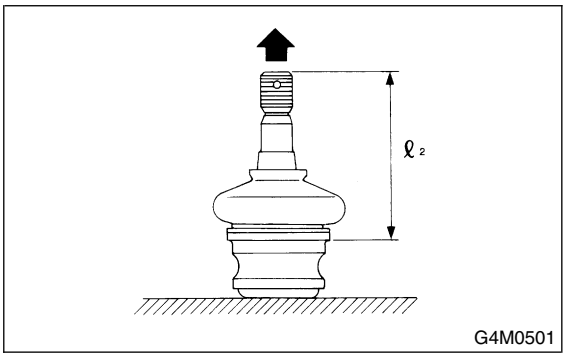
3) Retighten castle nut further within 60° until a slot in castle nut is aligned with the hole in ball stud end, then insert new cotter pin and bend it around castle nut.
4) Install front wheel.

C: INSPECTION S202114A10

1) Measure free play of ball joint by the following procedures. Replace with a new one when the free play exceeds the specified value.
(1) With 686 N (70 kgf, 154 lb) loaded in the direction shown in the figure, measure dimension ℓ_1.



(2) With 686 N (70 kgf, 154 lb) loaded in the opposite direction shown in the figure, measure dimension ℓ_2.



(3) Calculate free play from the following formula. $S = \ell_2 - \ell_1$
(4) When free play is larger than the following value, replace with a new one.

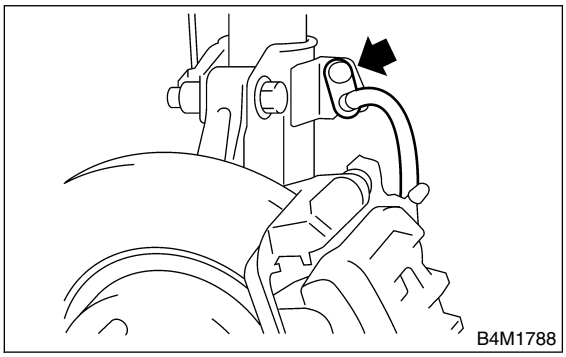
FRONT BALL JOINT
Specified play for replacement: S
Less than 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

2) When free play is smaller than the specified value, visually inspect the dust cover.
3) The ball joint and cover that have been removed must be checked for wear, damage or cracks, and any defective part must be replaced.
4) If the dust cover is damaged, replace with the new ball joint.

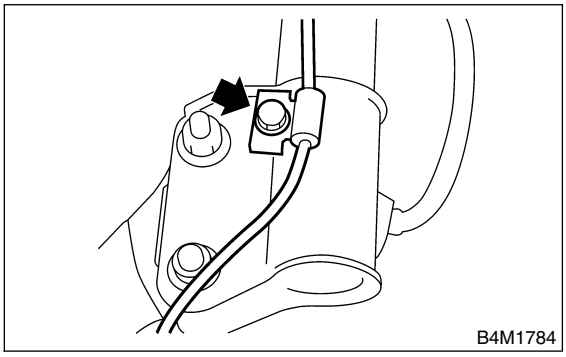
5. Front Strut S202115

A: REMOVAL S202115A18

1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Lift-up the vehicle and remove the wheel.
4) Remove bolt securing brake hose to strut.



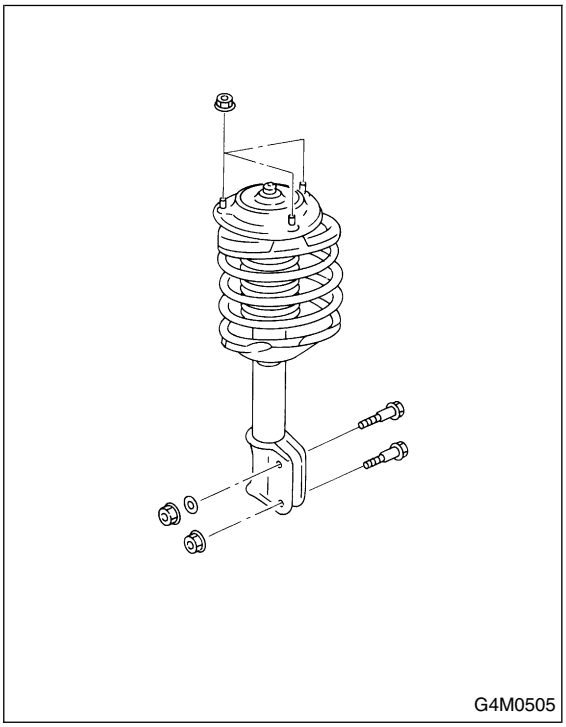
5) Scribe an alignment mark on the camber adjusting bolt which secures strut to housing.
6) Remove bolt securing the ABS sensor harness.



7) Remove two bolts securing housing to strut.

CAUTION:
While holding head of adjusting bolt, loosen self-locking nut.

8) Remove the three nuts securing strut mount to body.



B: INSTALLATION S202115A11

1) Install strut mount at upper side of strut to body and tighten with nuts.

Tightening torque:
20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

2) Position aligning mark on camber adjustment bolt with aligning mark on lower side of strut.

CAUTION:
• While holding head of adjusting bolt, tighten self-locking nut.
• Be sure to use new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
175 N·m (17.8 kgf-m, 129 ft-lb)

3) Install ABS sensor harness to strut.

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

4) Install bolts which secure brake hose to strut.

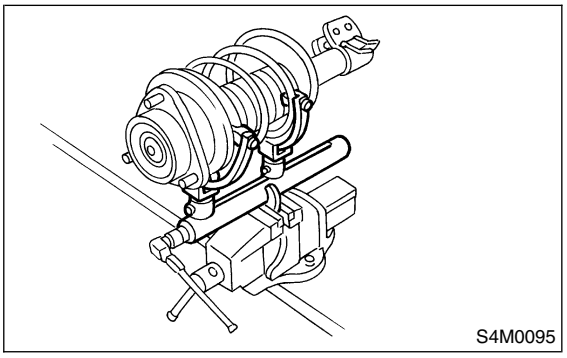
Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

5) Install wheels.

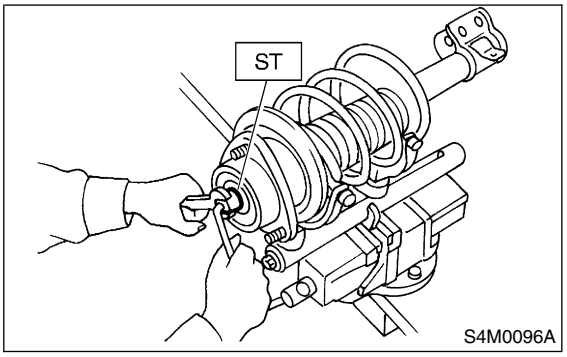
NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: DISASSEMBLY S202115A06

1) Using a coil spring compressor, compress coil spring.


S4M0095

2) Using ST, remove self-locking nut.
ST 927760000 STRUT MOUNT SOCKET



S4M0096A

3) Remove strut mount, upper spring seat and rubber seat from strut.
4) Gradually decreasing compression force, and remove coil spring.
5) Remove dust cover and helper spring.

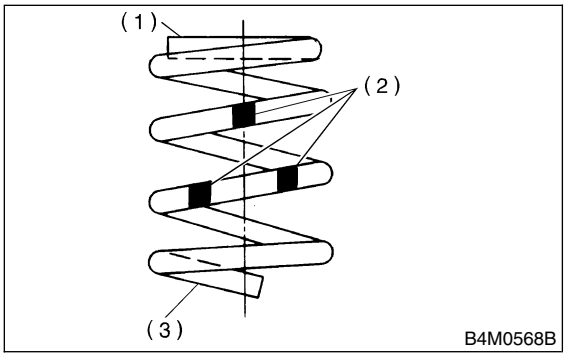
D: ASSEMBLY S202115A02

1) Before installing coil spring, strut mount, etc., on the strut, check for the presence of air in the dampening force generating mechanism of the strut since air prevents proper dampening force from being produced.
2) Checking for the presence of air
   (1) Place the strut vertically with the piston rod facing up.
   (2) Move the piston rod to the center of its entire stroke.
   (3) While holding the piston rod end with fingertips, move the rod up and down.
   (4) If the piston rod moves at least 10 mm (0.39 in) in the former step, purge air from the strut.
3) Air purging procedure
   (1) Place the strut vertically with the piston rod facing up.
   (2) Fully extend the piston rod.
   (3) With the piston rod fully extended, place the piston rod side down. The strut must stand vertically.
   (4) Fully contract the piston rod.
   (5) Repeat 3 or 4 times from the first step.

NOTE:
After completely purging air from the strut, be sure to place the strut with the piston rod facing up. If it is laid down, check for entry of air in the strut as outlined under “Checking for the presence of air”.

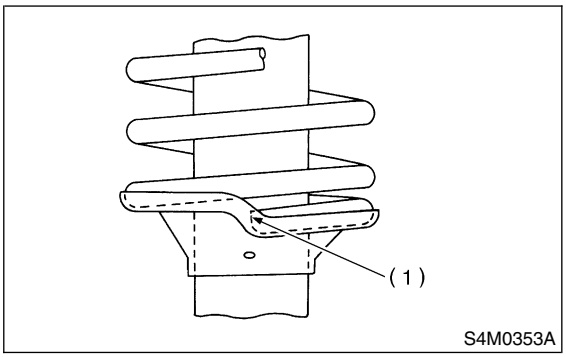
4) Using a coil spring compressor, compress the coil spring.

NOTE:
Make sure that the vertical installing direction of coil spring is as shown in figure.



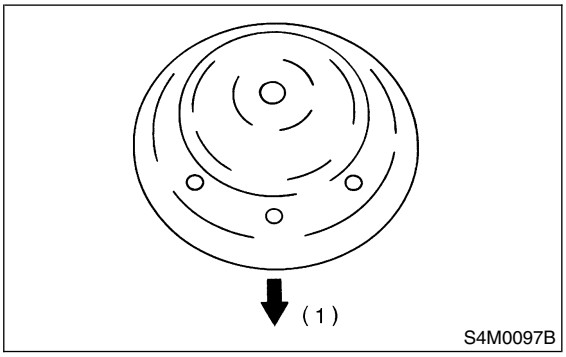
(1) Flat (top side)
(2) Identification paint
(3) Inclined (bottom side)

5) Set the coil spring correctly so that its end face (1) fits well into the spring seat as shown in the figure.



6) Install helper and dust cover to the piston rod.
7) Pull the piston rod fully upward, and install rubber seat and upper spring seat.

NOTE:
Ensure that upper spring seat is positioned as shown in figure.



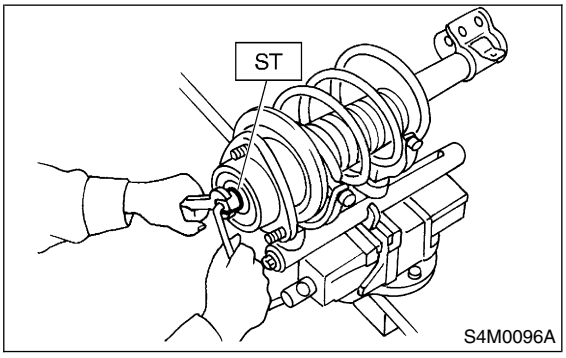
(1) Outside of body

8) Install strut mount to the piston rod, and tighten the self-locking nut temporarily.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use a new self-locking nut.

9) Using hexagon wrench to prevent strut rod from turning, tighten self-locking nut with ST.
ST 927760000 STRUT MOUNT SOCKET

Tightening torque:
55 N·m (5.6 kgf-m, 41 ft-lb)



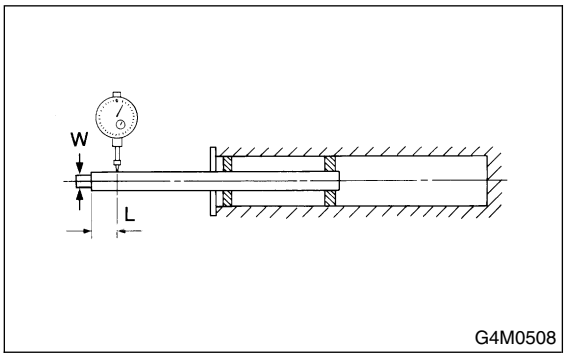
10) Loosen the coil spring carefully.

E: INSPECTION S202115A10

Check the disassembled parts for cracks, damage and wear, and replace with new parts if defective.

1. DAMPER STRUT S202115A1001

1) Check for oil leakage.
2) Move the piston rod up and down to check it operates smoothly without any binding.
3) Play of piston rod
● Measure the play as follows:
Fix outer shell and fully extend the rod. Set a dial gauge at the end of the rod: L [10 mm (0.39 in)], then apply a force of W [20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb)] to threaded portion. With the force of 20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb) applied, read dial gauge indication: P_1. Apply a force of 20 N (2 kgf, 4 lb) in the opposite direction of "W", then read dial gauge indication: P_2.



The free play is determined by the following equation:

Play = P_1, P_2

Limit of play:
Less than 0.8 mm (0.031 in)

If the play is greater, replace the strut.

2. STRUT MOUNT S202115A1002

Check rubber part for creep, cracks and deterioration, and replace it with new one if defective.

3. DUST COVER S202115A1003

If any cracks or damage are found, replace it with a new one.

4. COIL SPRING S202115A1004

One having permanent strain should be replaced with a new one. When vehicle posture is uneven, although there are no considerable reasons like tire puncture, uneven loading, etc., check coil spring for its free length referring to specifications, cracks, etc., and replace it with a new one if defective.

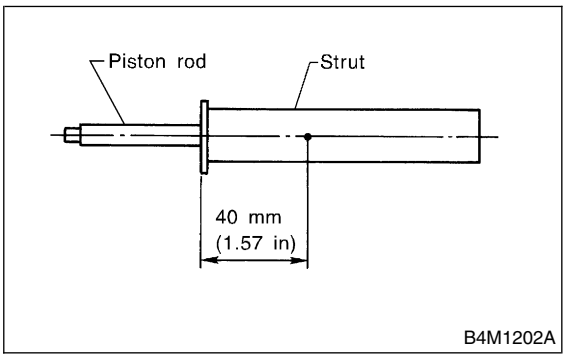
5. HELPER S202115A1005

Replace it with new one if cracked or damaged.

F: DISPOSAL S202115A07

CAUTION:
● Do not disassemble the strut damper or place it into a fire.
● Drill a hole before disposal of strut.
● Before handling gas filled struts, be sure to wear goggles to protect eyes from gas, oil and/or filings.

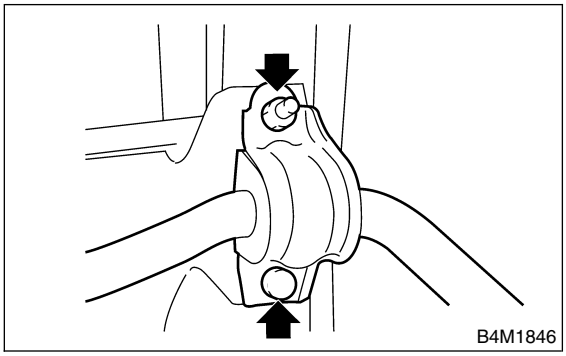
1) Place the gas filled strut on a flat and level surface with piston rod fully extended.
2) Using a 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in) dia. drill, make a hole in area shown in the figure.



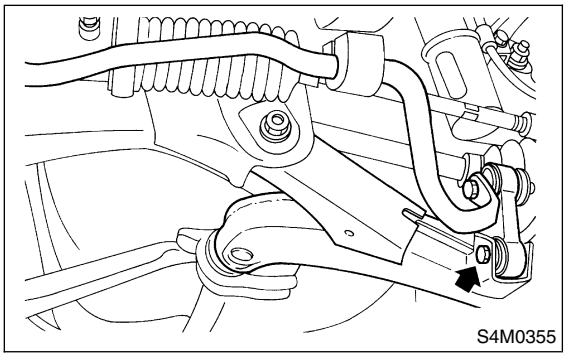
6. Front Stabilizer S202119

A: REMOVAL S202119A18

1) Jack-up the front part of the vehicle and support it with safety stand (rigid racks).
2) Remove jack-up plate from lower part of crossmember.
3) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer to crossmember.



4) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer link to front transverse link.

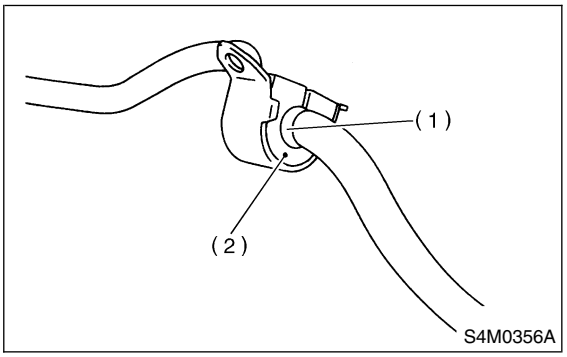


B: INSTALLATION S202119A11

CAUTION:
Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Install bushing (on front crossmember side) while aligning it with paint mark on stabilizer.
- Ensure that bushing and stabilizer have the same identification colors when installing.



(1) Mark stamped on stabilizer
(2) Bushing identification color

2) Always tighten rubber bushing location when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight.

Tightening torque:
Jack-up plate to crossmember:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)
Stabilizer link to front transverse link:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb)
Stabilizer to crossmember:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

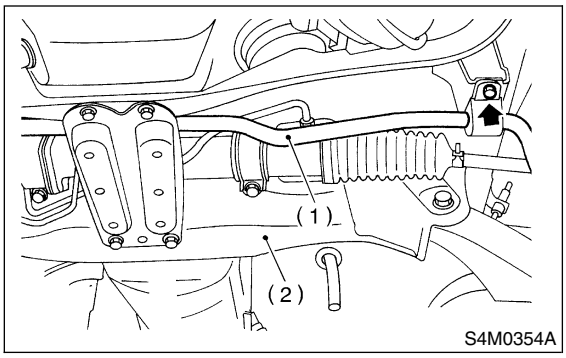
C: INSPECTION S202119A10

1) Check bushing for cracks, fatigue or damage.
2) Check stabilizer link for deformities, cracks, or damage, and bushing for protrusions from the hole of stabilizer link.

7. Front Crossmember S202108

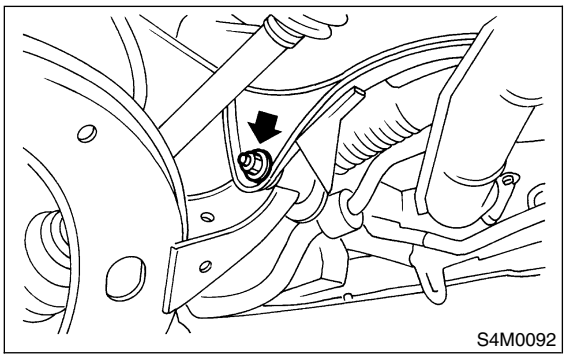
A: REMOVAL S202108A18

1) Set vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Lift-up vehicle and remove front tires and wheels.
4) Remove both stabilizer and jack-up plate.

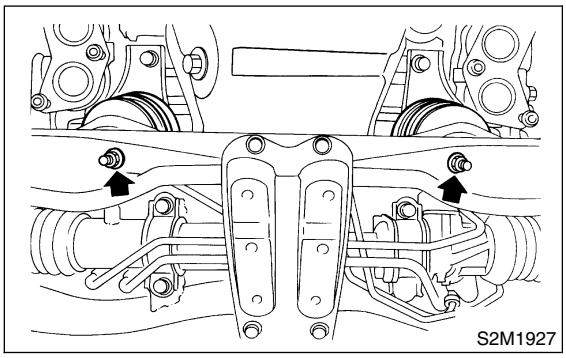


(1) Front stabilizer
(2) Front crossmember

5) Disconnect tie-rod end from housing.
6) Remove front exhaust pipe.
7) Remove front transverse link from front crossmember and body.



8) Remove nuts attaching engine mount cushion rubber to crossmember.



9) Remove steering universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, REMOVAL, Universal Joint.>
10) Disconnect power steering pipe from steering gear box.
11) Lift engine by approx. 10 mm (0.39 in) by using chain block.
12) Support crossmember with a jack, remove nuts securing crossmember to body and gradually lower crossmember along with steering gearbox.

CAUTION:
When removing crossmember downward, be careful that tie-rod end does not interfere with SFJ boot.

B: INSTALLATION S202108A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Always tighten rubber bushing when wheels are in full contact with the ground and vehicle is at curb weight.

Tightening torque:
Transverse link bushing to crossmember:
125 N·m (12.5 kgf-m, 90 ft-lb)
Stabilizer to bushing:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)
Tie-rod end to housing:
27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb)
Front cushion rubber to crossmember:
74 N·m (7.5 kgf-m, 54.2 ft-lb)
Universal joint to pinion shaft:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)
Crossmember to body:
100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 74 ft-lb)

2) Purge air from power steering system.

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: INSPECTION S202108A10

Check crossmember for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.

8. General Diagnostic Table S202121

A: INSPECTION S202121A10

1. IMPROPER VEHICLE POSTURE OR IMPROPER WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT S202121A1001

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Permanent distortion or breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Unsmooth operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(3) Installation of wrong strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(4) Installation of wrong coil spring	Replace with proper parts.

2. POOR RIDE COMFORT S202121A1002

1) Large rebound shock
2) Rocking of vehicle continues too long after running over bump and/or hump.
3) Large shock in bumping

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Overinflation pressure of tire	Adjust.
(3) Improper wheel arch height	Adjust or replace coil springs with new ones.
(4) Fault in operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(5) Damage or deformation of strut mount and/or shock absorber mount	Replace.
(6) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(7) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(8) Deformation or damage of helper in strut assembly and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(9) Oil leakage of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.

3. NOISE S202121A1003

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Wear or damage of damper strut and/or shock absorber component parts	Replace.
(2) Loosening of suspension link installing bolt	Retighten to the specified torque.
(3) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(4) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(5) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(6) Wear or damage of ball joint	Replace.
(7) Deformation of stabilizer clamp	Replace.

MEMO:

REAR SUSPENSION

RS

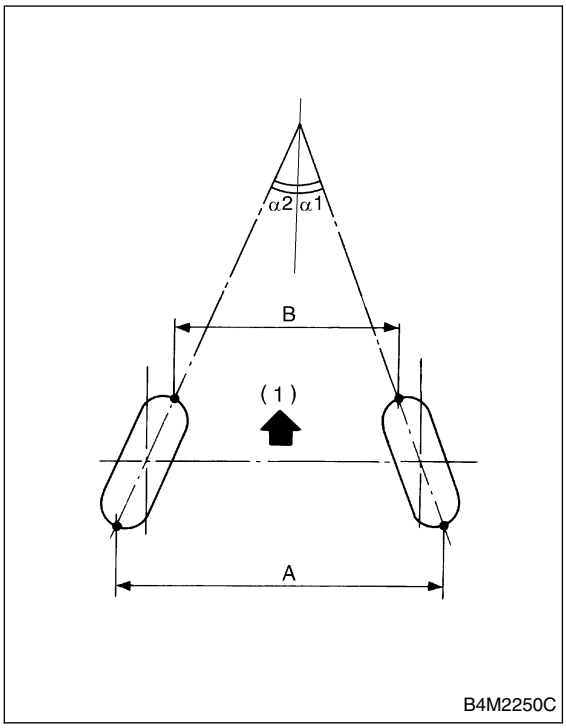
		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Wheel Alignment	8
3.	Rear Stabilizer	9
4.	Rear Arm	10
5.	Link Upper	14
6.	Rear Shock Absorber	16
7.	Link Front	18
8.	Link Rear	19
9.	Support Sub Frame Front	21
10.	Rear Sub Frame	22
11.	Helper	23
12.	General Diagnostic Table	24

1. General Description S201001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S201001E49

	Model	Sedan	Wagon		OUTBACK	
		2.0 L	2.0 L	2.5 L	Except Australia	Australia
Rear	Camber (Tolerance: ±0°30′)	−0°30′	−0°20′		−0°10′	
	Toe-in	0±3 mm (0±0.12 in) Each toe angle: ±0°15′				
	Kingpin angle	14°15′	14°15′		13°30′	
	Wheel arch height [Tolerance: +12/−24 mm (+0.47/−0.94 in)]	371 mm (14.61 in)	381 mm (14.99 in)		421 mm (16.57 in)	431 mm (16.97 in)
	Diameter of stabilizer	14 mm (0.55 in)	15 mm (0.59 in)	14 mm (0.55 in)	14 mm (0.55 in)	

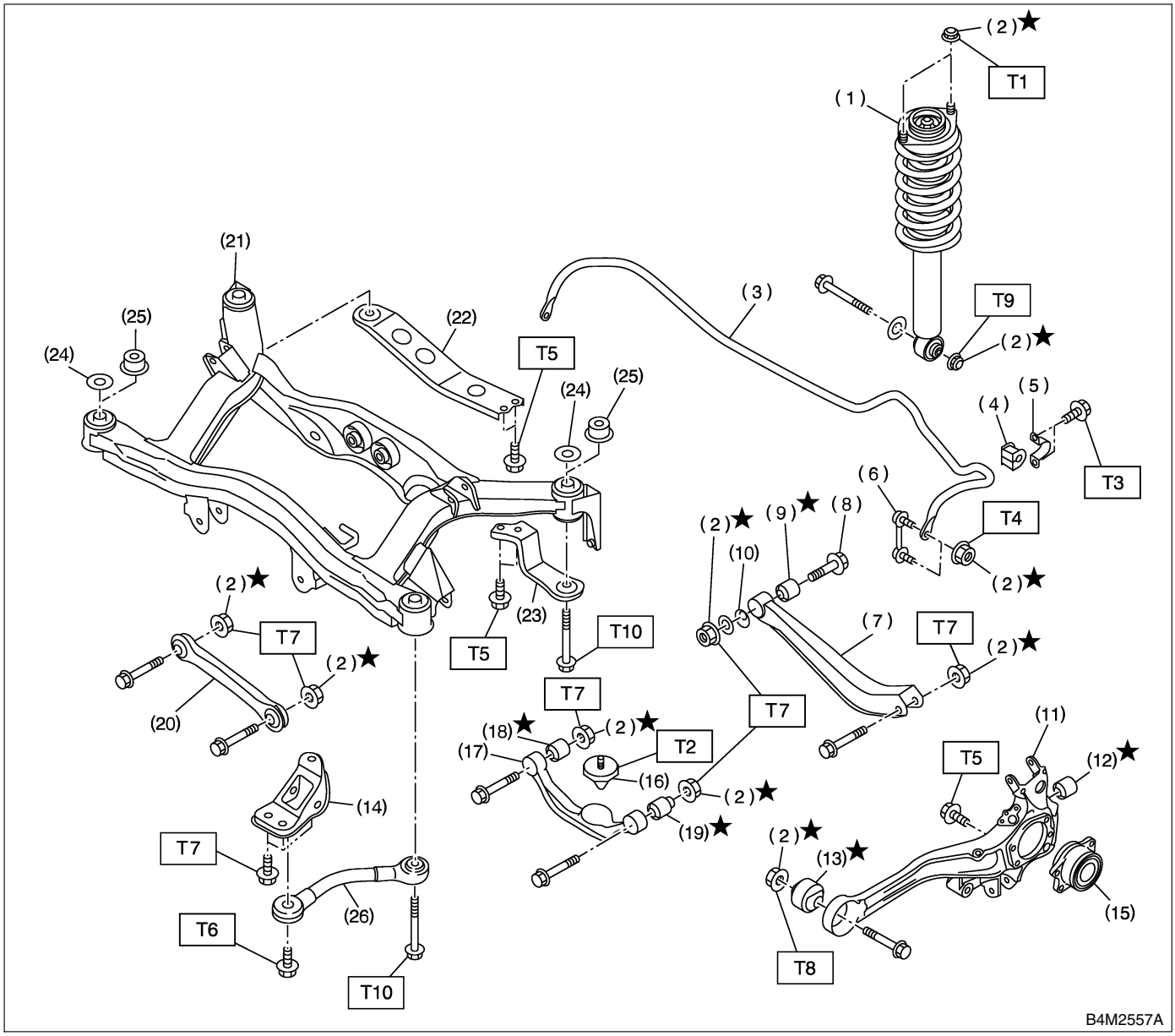
NOTE:
- Front and rear toe-in and front camber can be adjusted. If toe-in or camber tolerance exceeds specifications, adjust toe-in and camber to the middle value of specification.
- The other items indicated in the specification table cannot be adjusted. If the other items exceed specifications, check suspension parts and connections for deformities; replace with new ones as required.



(1) Front
A − B = Positive: Toe-in, Negative: Toe-out
α1, α2: Each toe-in angle

B: COMPONENT S201001A05

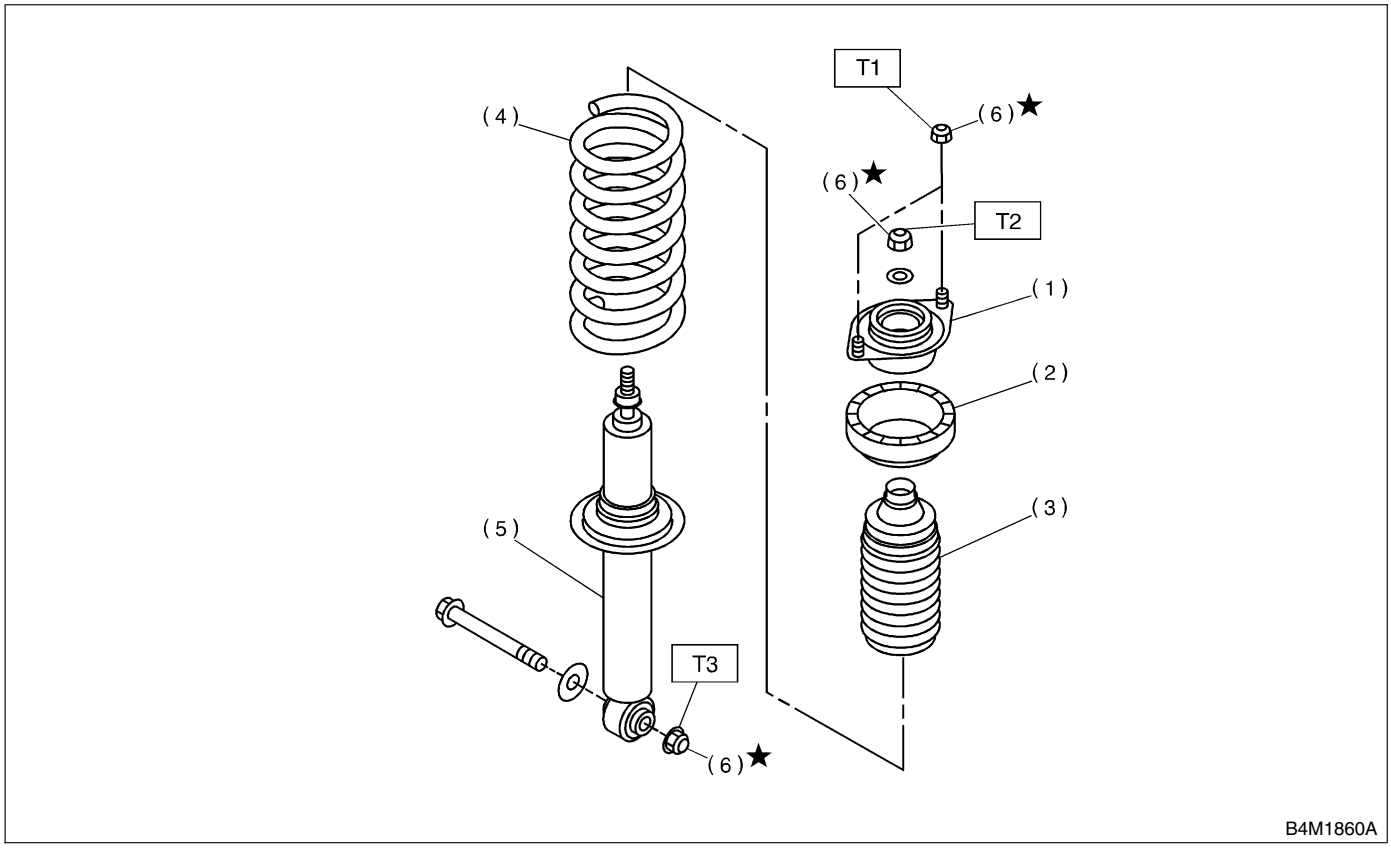
1. REAR SUSPENSION S201001A0501



(1) Shock absorber
(2) Self-locking nut
(3) Stabilizer
(4) Stabilizer bushing
(5) Clamp
(6) Stabilizer link
(7) Link rear
(8) Adjusting bolt
(9) Link rear bushing
(10) Adjusting washer
(11) Rear arm
(12) Rear arm rear bushing
(13) Rear arm front bushing
(14) Rear arm bracket
(15) Hub bearing unit
(16) Helper
(17) Link upper
(18) Link upper bushing (Inside)
(19) Link upper bushing (Outside)
(20) Link front
(21) Rear sub frame
(22) Support sub frame (RH)
(23) Support sub frame (LH)
(24) Stopper upper (Except OUTBACK model)
(25) Stopper upper (OUTBACK MODEL)
(26) Support sub frame front

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T2: 32 (3.3, 24)
T3: 40 (4.1, 30)
T4: 44 (4.5, 32.5)
T5: 65 (6.6, 48)
T6: 80 (8.2, 59)
T7: 120 (12.2, 88)
T8: 150 (15.3, 111)
T9: 160 (16.3, 118)
T10: 175 (17.8, 129)

2. SHOCK ABSORBER S201001A0502



(1) Mount
(2) Rubber seat upper
(3) Dust cover
(4) Coil spring
(5) Shock absorber
(6) Self-locking nut

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 30 (3.1, 22.4)
T2: 35 (3.6, 26)
T3: 160 (16.3, 118)

C: CAUTION S201001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Before disposing shock absorbers, be sure to bleed gas completely. Also, do not throw away in fire.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S201001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S201001A1701

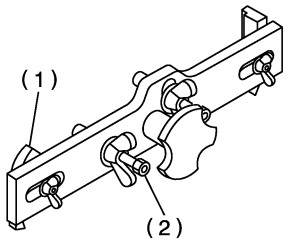
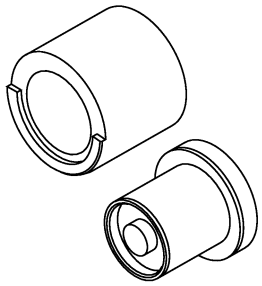
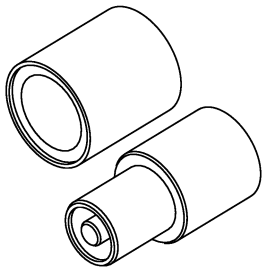
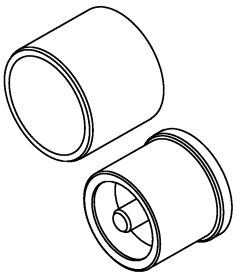
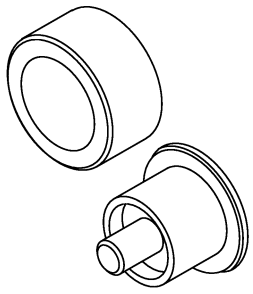
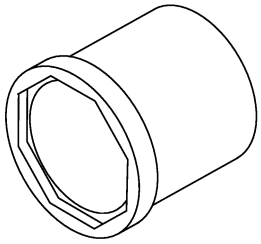
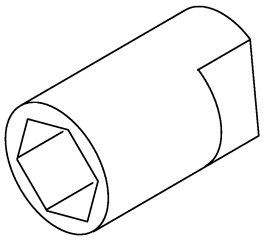
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2378A	927380002	ADAPTER	Used as an adapter for camber & caster gauge when measuring camber and caster. (1) 28199AC000 PLATE (2) 28199AC010 BOLT
 B4M2379	20099AE000	INSTALLER & REMOVER	Used for replacing link rear bushing.
 B4M2380	20099AE010	INSTALLER & REMOVER	Used for replacing link upper bushing.
 B4M2381	20099AE020	INSTALLER & REMOVER SET	Used for replacing rear arm front bushing.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2382	20099AE040	INSTALLER & REMOVER SET	Used for replacing rear arm rear bushing.
 B4M2383	20099AE030	HELPER SOCKET WRENCH	Used for replacing helper.
 B4M2384	927760000	STRUT MOUNT SOCKET	Used for disassembling and assembling strut and shock mount.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S201001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Alignment gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.
Turning radius gauge	Used for wheel alignment measurement.
Toe-in gauge	Used for toe-in measurement.
Transmission jack	Used for suspension assembly/disassembly.
Bearing puller	Used for removing bushings.

2. Wheel Alignment S201116

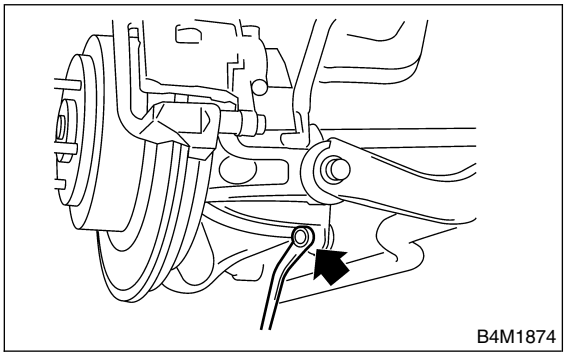
A: INSPECTION S201116A10

NOTE:
The front and rear wheel alignment must be measured and/or adjusted at once to obtain accuracy. Measure and/or adjust the rear wheel alignment together with the front.
Follow the procedure in “FS” section “Wheel Alignment” for measurement and/or adjustment of wheel alignment. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>

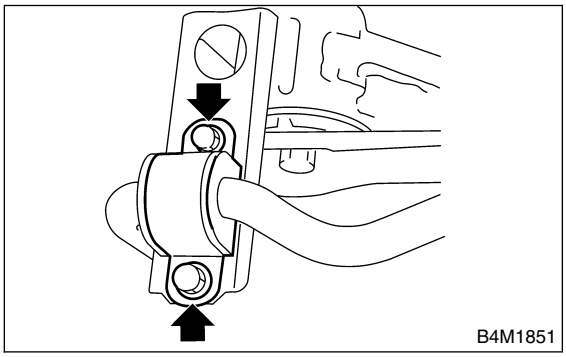
3. Rear Stabilizer S201118

A: REMOVAL S201118A18

1) Jack-up the rear part of the vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid racks).
2) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer link to rear arm.



3) Remove bolts which secure stabilizer to sub frame.



B: INSTALLATION S201118A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Ensure that bushing and stabilizer have the same identification colors when installing.

CAUTION:
Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

Tightening torque:
Stabilizer link to rear arm
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
Clamp to sub frame
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 30 ft-lb)

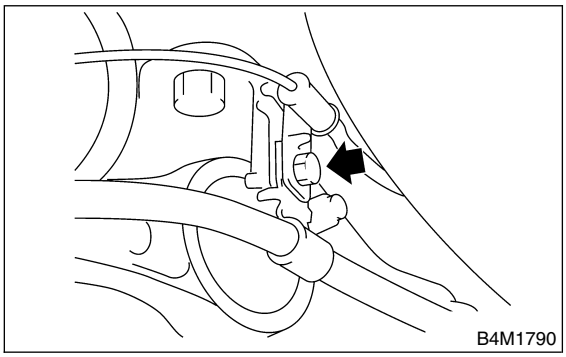
C: INSPECTION S201118A10

1) Check bushing for cracks, fatigue or damage.
2) Check stabilizer links for deformities, cracks, or damage, and bushing for protrusions from the hole of stabilizer link.

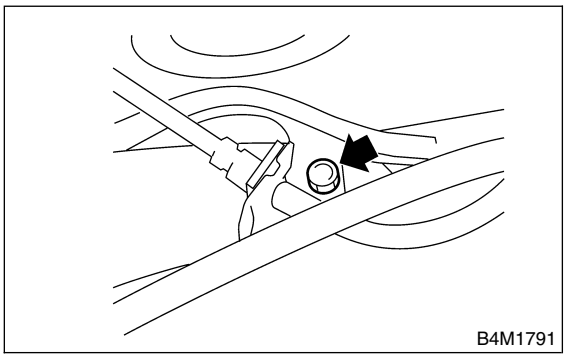
4. Rear Arm S201105

A: REMOVAL S201105A18

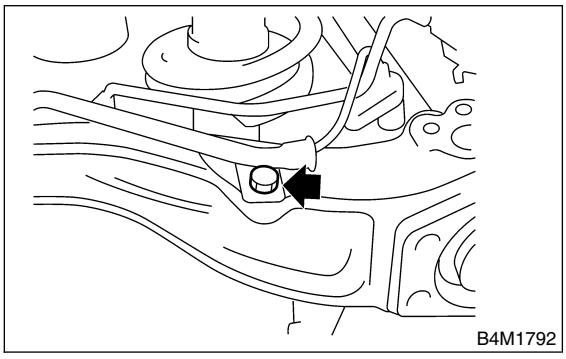
1) Lift-up the vehicle and remove rear wheel.
2) Remove support sub frame front.
<Ref. to RS-21, REMOVAL, Support Sub Frame Front.>
3) Remove bearing unit.
<Ref. to DS-22, REMOVAL, Hub Unit Bearing.>
4) Remove bolt securing parking brake cable clamp to rear arm.


B4M1790

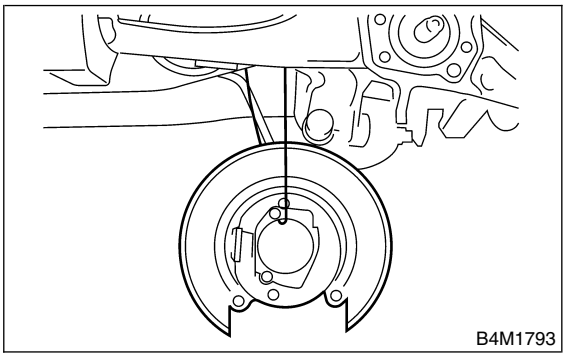
5) Remove bolt securing brake hose to rear arm.


B4M1791

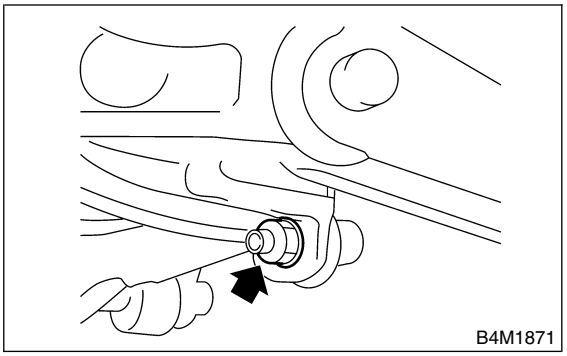
6) Remove bolt securing ABS sensor to rear arm.


B4M1792

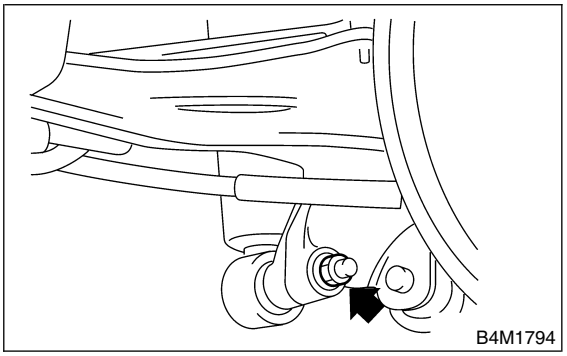
7) Suspend the back plate from sub frame.


B4M1793

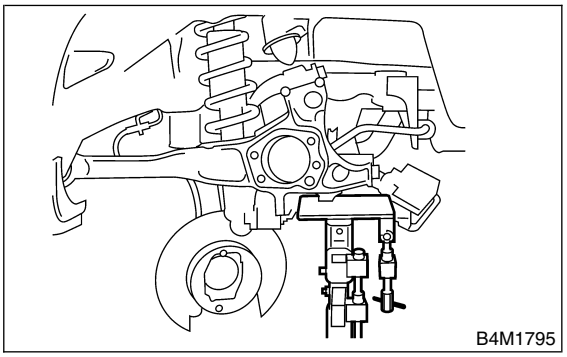
8) Remove nut securing stabilizer link to rear arm.


B4M1871

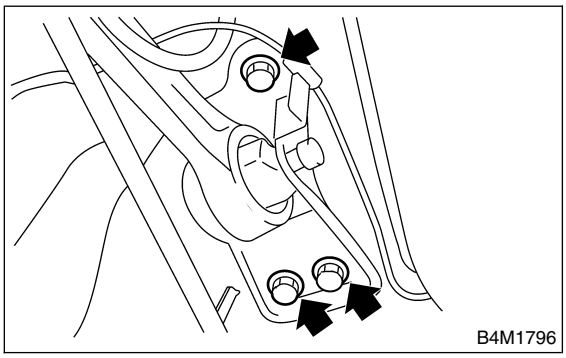
9) Remove bolt securing shock absorber to rear arm.


B4M1794

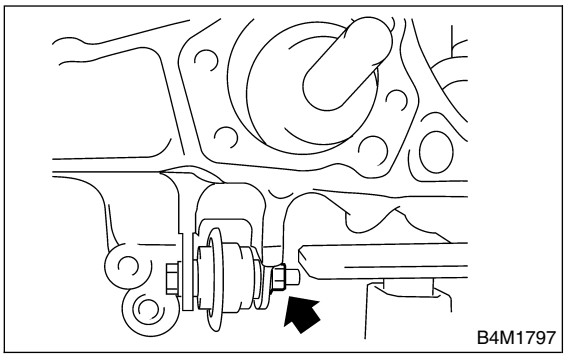
10) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.


B4M1795

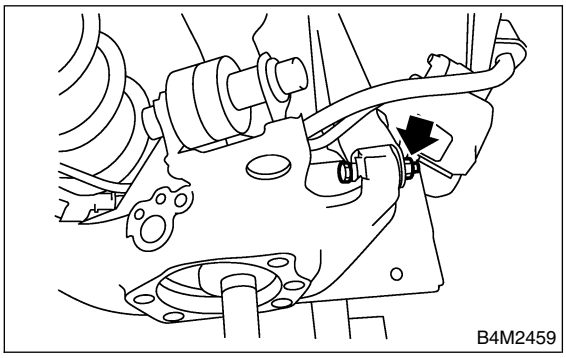
11) Remove bolt securing rear arm to body.



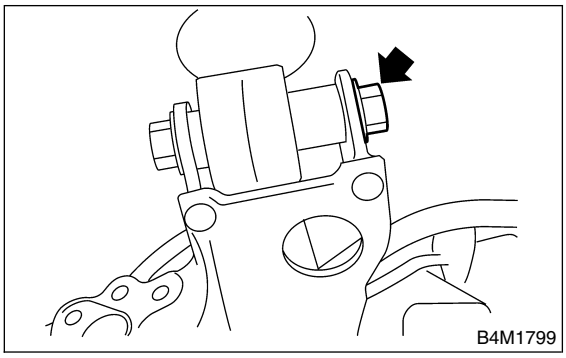
12) Loosen nut securing link front to rear arm.



13) Loosen nut securing link rear to rear arm.



14) Loosen nut securing link upper to rear arm.



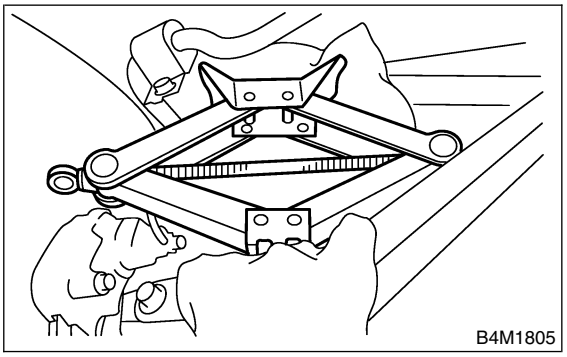
15) Remove bolts securing rear arm to links and remove rear arm.

B: INSTALLATION S201105A11

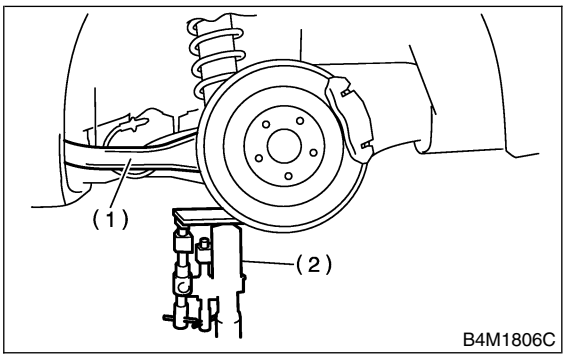
CAUTION:
Discard old self-locking nut and replace with a new one.

1) Use a transmission jack to support the rear arm.
2) Install rear arm and temporarily tighten bolts securing rear arm to links.
3) Install bearing unit.
<Ref. to DS-23, INSTALLATION, Hub Unit Bearing.>
4) Install bolt securing ABS sensor to rear arm.
5) Install bolt securing brake hose to rear arm.
6) Install bolt securing parking brake cable clamp to rear arm.
7) Place jack (furnished with vehicle) upside down and position it between link rear and sub frame. Adjust jack position so rear shock absorber is aligned with rear arm at their corresponding holes. Install lower shock absorber bolts.

CAUTION:
Put a cloth between jack and its mating area to protect link rear and sub frame from scratches.



8) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten nuts and bolts securing rear arm, link front, link rear, link upper and shock absorber.



(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

9) Install support sub frame front.

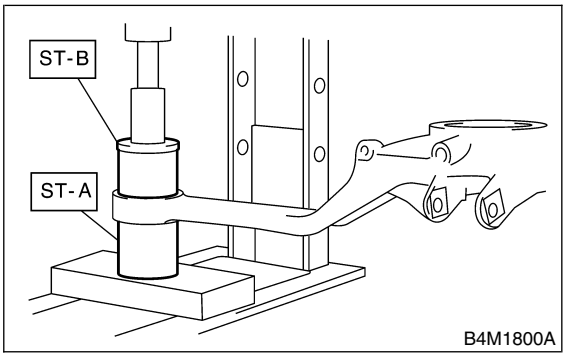
NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT of General Description for tightening torque. <Ref. to RS-3, REAR SUSPENSION, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S201105A06

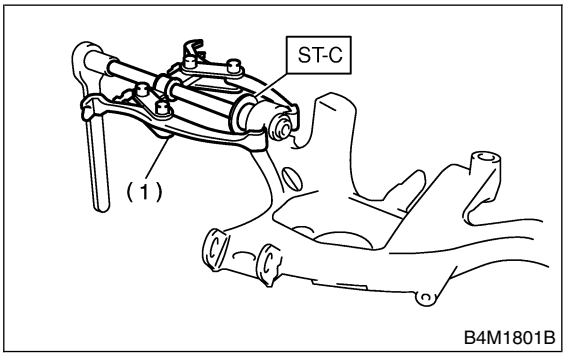
1. FRONT BUSHING S201105A0601

1) Using ST-A, B, press front bushing out of place.
ST-A, B 20099AE020 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET
(1) Set ST-A in position with larger inside diameter side facing up.
(2) Set rear arm with protruded bushing side facing down.
(3) Place ST-B on upper side of bushing, then press bushing out of position.



2. REAR BUSHING S201105A0602

Using ST-C and bearing puller, press rear bushing out of place.
ST-C 20099AE040 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET



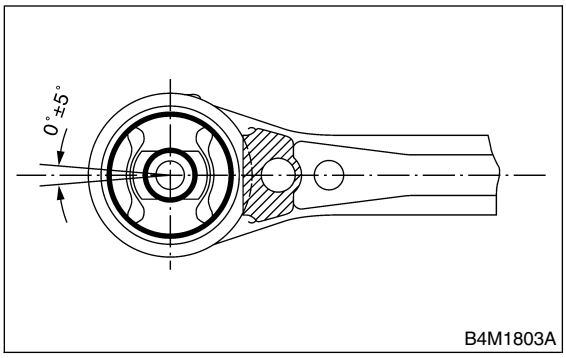
(1) Bearing puller

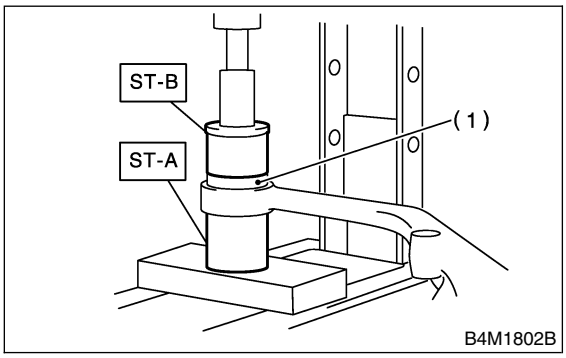
D: ASSEMBLY S201105A02

1. FRONT BUSHING S201105A0201

1) Using ST-A, B, press bushing into rear arm.
ST-A, B 20099AE020 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET
(1) Set ST-A in position with smaller inside diameter side facing up.
(2) Set rear arm in position with outer side of vehicle body facing down.
(3) Place bushing on upper side of rear arm.
(4) Place ST-B on upper side of bushing, then press bushing into position.

CAUTION:
- **Install bushing with painted side facing up.**
- **Install front bushing in the proper direction, as shown in figure.**

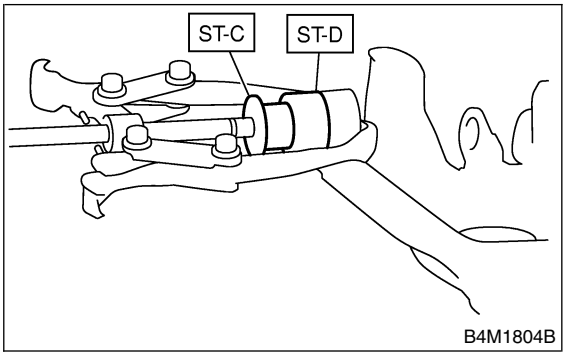




(1) Bushing

2. REAR BUSHING S201105A0202

1) Using ST-C, D and bearing puller, press bushing into rear arm.
ST-C, D 20099AE040 INSTALLER & REMOVER SET
(1) Insert bushing into bore in ST-D.
(2) Set ST-C, ST-D and bearing puller in position, as shown in the figure, and press bushing into position.



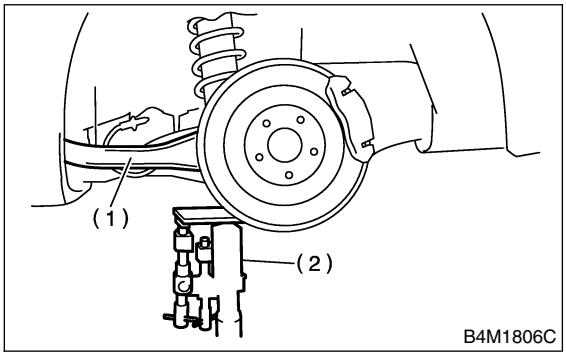
E: INSPECTION S201105A10

Check rear arm for bends, corrosion or damage.

5. Link Upper S201103

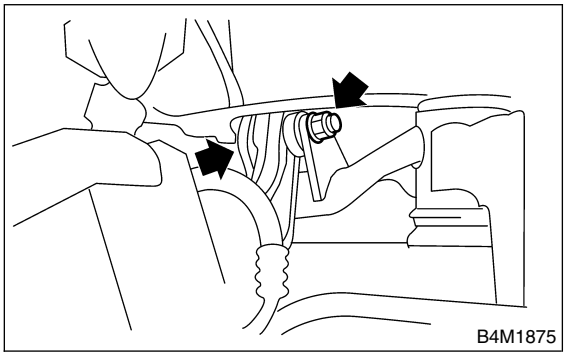
A: REMOVAL S201103A18

1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.
2) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.

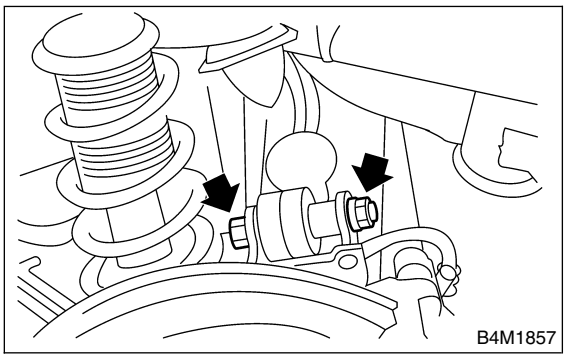


(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

3) Remove bolt securing link upper to sub frame.



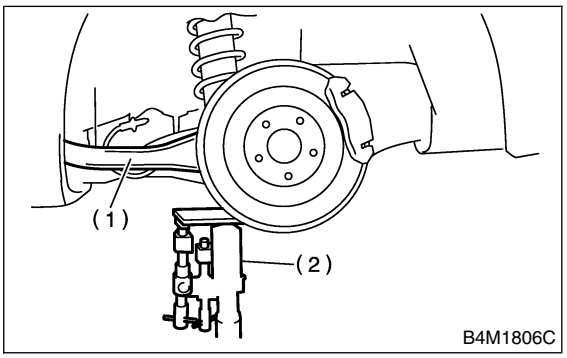
4) Remove bolts which secure link upper to rear arm and detach link upper.



B: INSTALLATION S201103A11

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:
• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link upper and tighten nuts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

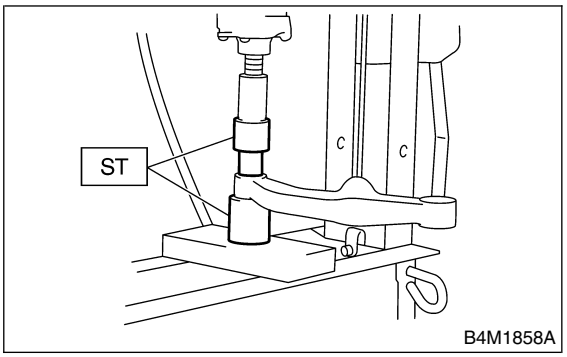
- **Tighten nut when installing adjusting bolt.**
- **Replace self-locking nut.**

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque:
120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY S201103A06

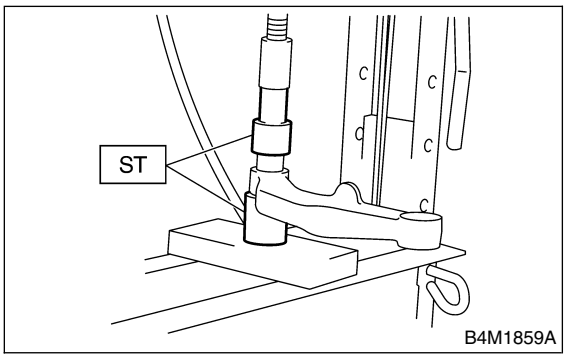
Using ST, press bushing out of place.
ST 20099AE010 INSTALLER & REMOVER



D: ASSEMBLY S201103A02

1) Using ST, press bushing into place.
ST 20099AE010 INSTALLER & REMOVER

CAUTION:
Outer bushing has a “directional” design. Be sure to install bushing with longer inner housing side facing vehicle rear.



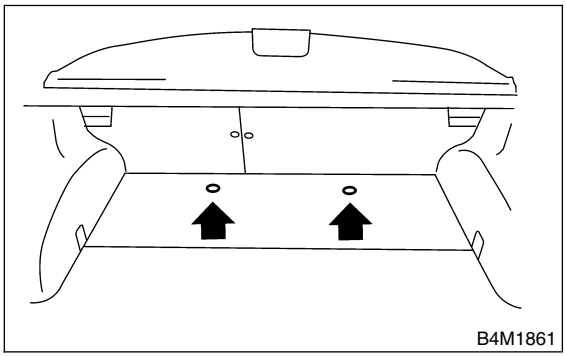
E: INSPECTION S201103A10

Visually check link upper for damage or bends.

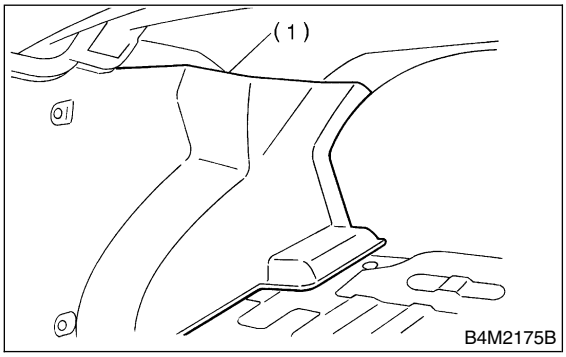
6. Rear Shock Absorber S201104

A: REMOVAL S201104A18

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove rear wheels.
2) Remove clip and detach floor mat. (Wagon model)

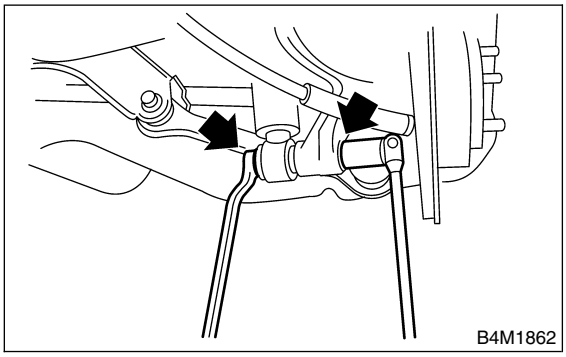


3) Detach trunk mat. (Sedan model)
4) Roll up the trunk side trim. (Sedan model)



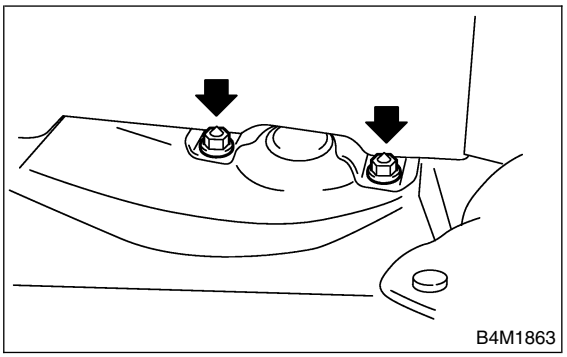
(1) Trunk side trim

5) Remove bolt securing shock absorber to rear arm.

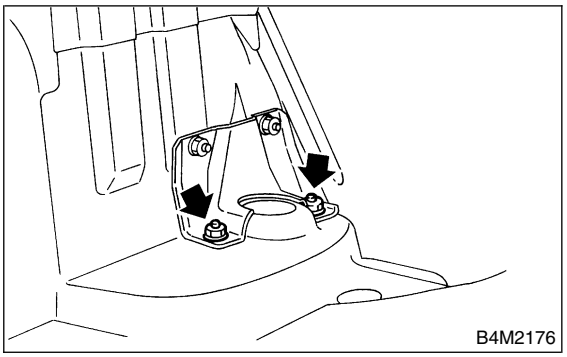


6) Use a jack to support the shock absorber.
7) Remove nuts securing shock absorber mount to body.

- **Wagon**



- **Sedan**



8) Remove shock absorber.

B: INSTALLATION S201104A11

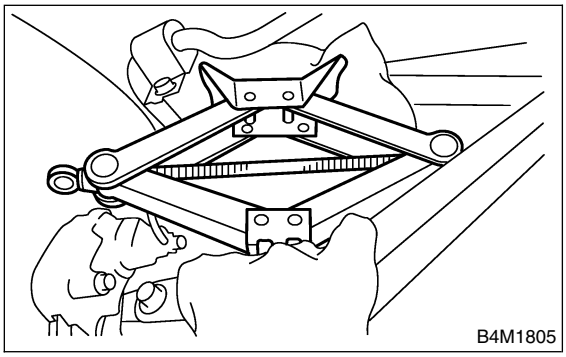
1) Use a jack to support the shock absorber.
2) Tighten self-locking nut used to secure shock absorber to vehicle body.

CAUTION:
Use a new self-locking nut.

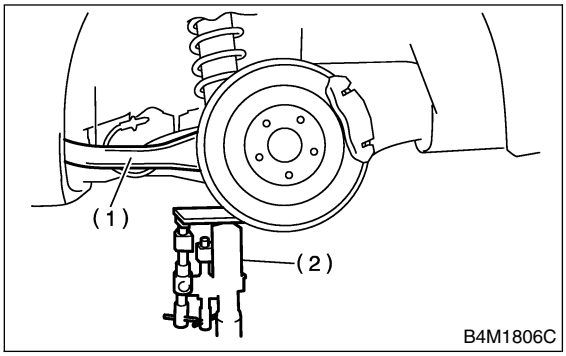
Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22 ft-lb)

3) Place jack (furnished with vehicle) upside down and position it between link rear and sub frame. Adjust jack position so rear shock absorber is aligned with rear arm at their corresponding holes. Install lower shock absorber bolts.

CAUTION:
Put a cloth between jack and its mating area to protect link rear and sub frame from scratches.


B4M1805

4) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten shock absorber nuts and bolts to specified torque.



B4M1806C

(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

Tightening torque:
160 N·m (16.3 kgf-m, 118 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Use a new self-locking nut.

5) Install floor mat. (Wagon model)
6) Set trunk side trim. (Sedan model)
7) Install trunk mat. (Sedan model)

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

C: DISASSEMBLY S201104A06

For disassembly of shock absorber, refer to procedures outlined under front strut as a guide.
<Ref. to FS-18, DISASSEMBLY, Front Strut.>

D: ASSEMBLY S201104A02

Refer to Front Strut as a guide for assembly procedures.
<Ref. to FS-19, ASSEMBLY, Front Strut.>

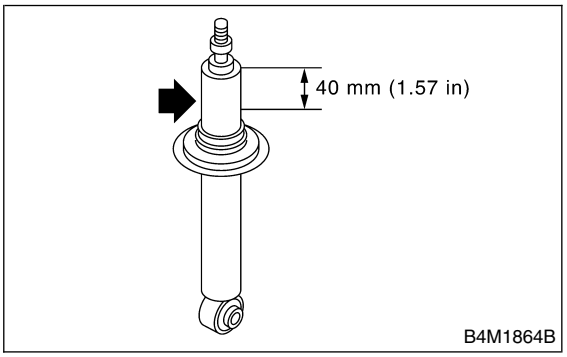
E: INSPECTION S201104A10

Refer to Front Strut as a guide for inspection procedures.
<Ref. to FS-20, INSPECTION, Front Strut.>

F: DISPOSAL S201104A07

CAUTION:
• Before handling shock absorber, be sure to wear goggles to protect eyes from gas, oil and/or filings.
• Completely discharge the gas from the shock absorber before disposal. Follow the disposal procedure outlined below.
• Do not disassemble shock absorber or place into a fire.
• Drill holes before disposing of shock absorber.

1) Place shock absorber on a flat and level surface with piston rod fully extended.
2) Using a 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in) dia. drill, drill 30 mm (1.18 in) deep holes in areas shown in the figure.

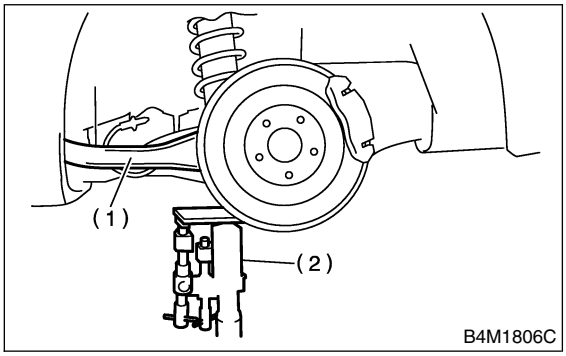


B4M1864B

7. Link Front S201106

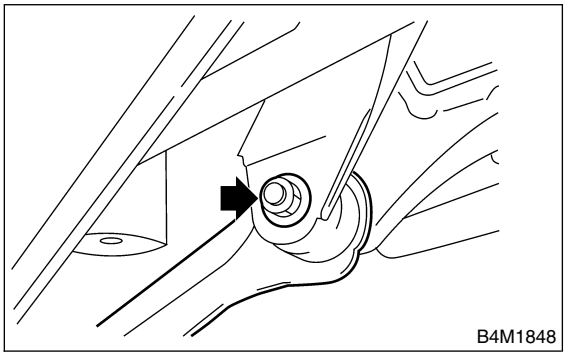
A: REMOVAL S201106A18

1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.
2) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.

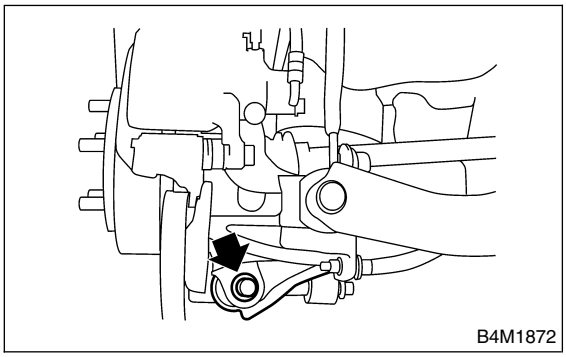


(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

3) Remove bolt securing link front to sub frame.



4) Remove bolts which secure link front to rear arm and detach link front.

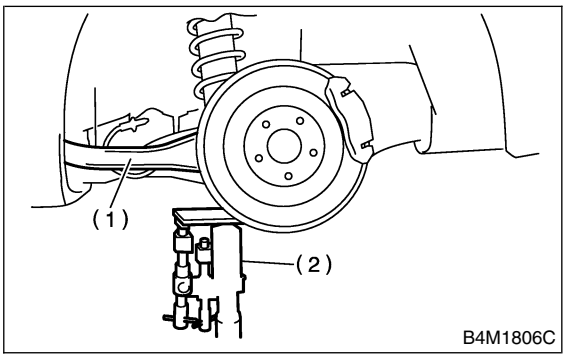


NOTE:
Link front bushing cannot be replaced alone. Always replace link front and bushing as a single unit.

B: INSTALLATION S201106A11

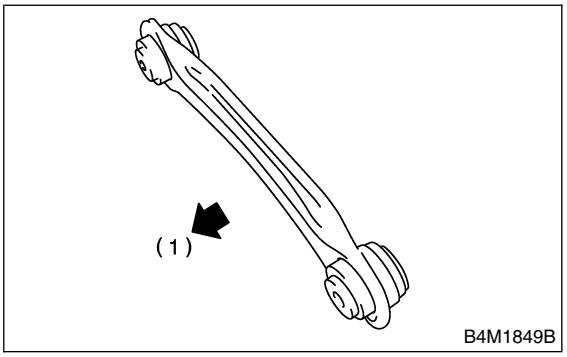
Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:
• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link front and tighten nuts to specified torque.



(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

• Install link front with protruded side facing front.



(1) Front

• Replace self-locking nut.

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

Tightening torque:
120 N·m (12.2 kgf-m, 88 ft-lb)

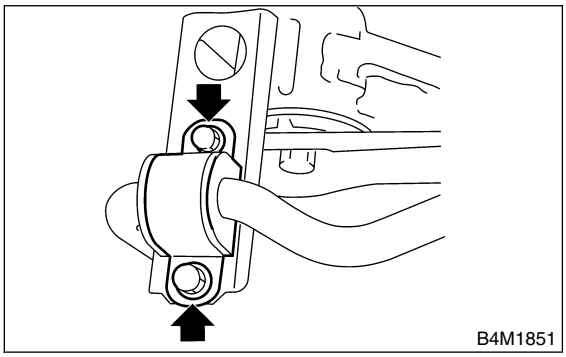
C: INSPECTION S201106A10

Visually check link front for damage or bends.

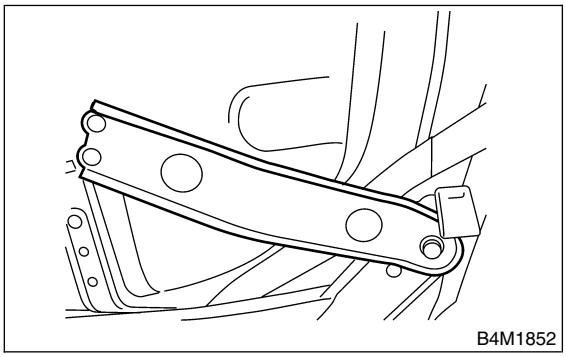
8. Link Rear S201102

A: REMOVAL S201102A18

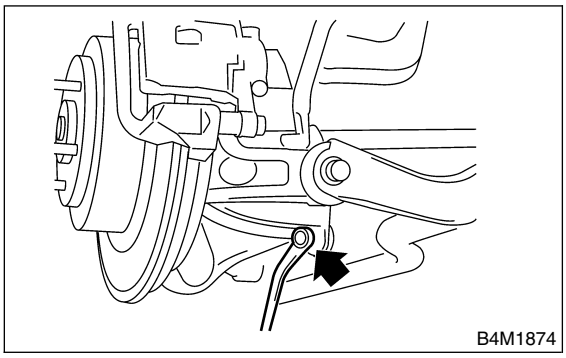
1) Loosen wheel nuts. Lift-up vehicle and remove wheel.
2) Remove bolt securing stabilizer clamps to sub frame.


B4M1851

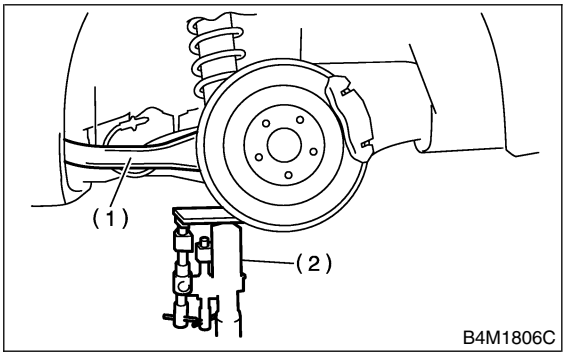
3) Remove support sub frame RH. (When removing RH side link rear.)


B4M1852

4) Remove stabilizer link.


B4M1874

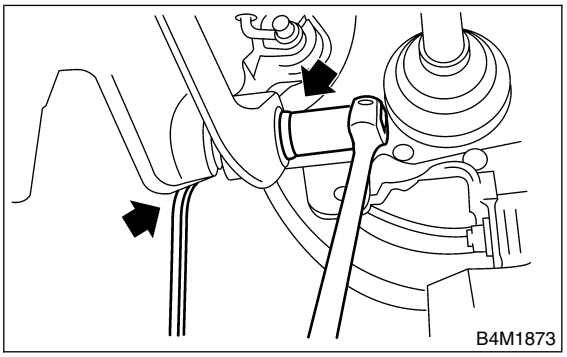
5) Use transmission jack to support rear arm horizontally.



B4M1806C

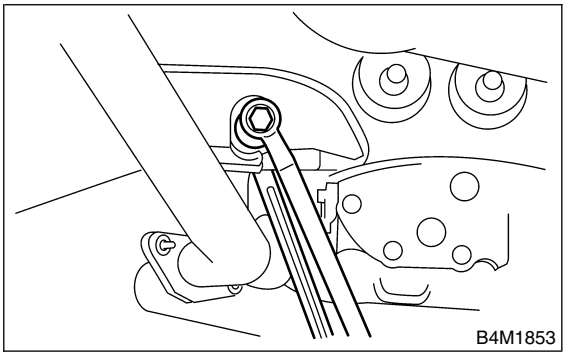
(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

6) Remove bolt securing link rear to rear arm.


B4M1873

7) Scribe an alignment mark on link rear adjusting bolt and sub frame.
8) Remove bolts securing link rear to sub frame, detach link rear.

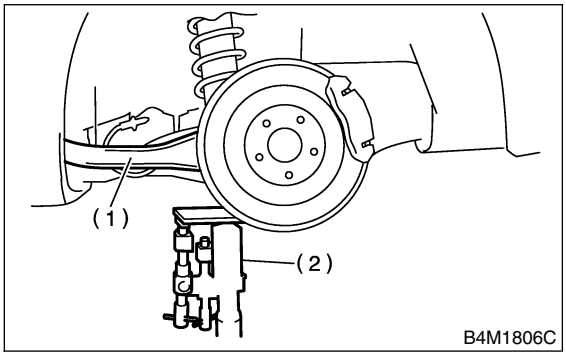
CAUTION:
To loosen adjusting bolt, always loosen nut while holding the head of adjusting bolt.


B4M1853

B: INSTALLATION S201102A11

Install in the reverse order of removal, observing the following instructions.

CAUTION:
• Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally, install link rear and tighten nuts to specified torque.



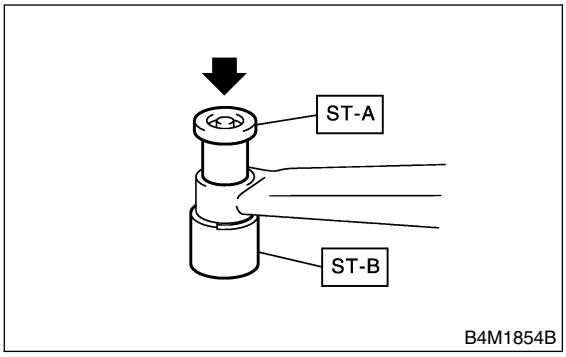
(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

- **Tighten nut when installing adjusting bolt.**
- **Replace self-locking nut.**

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

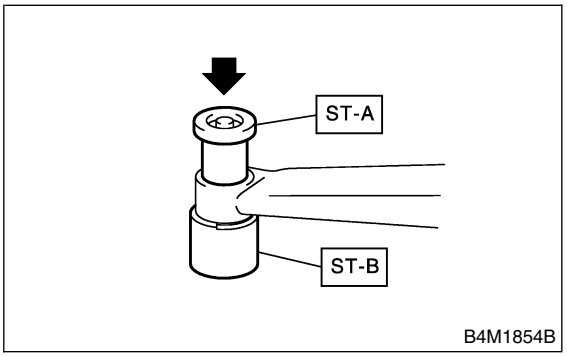
C: DISASSEMBLY S201102A06

Using ST-A, B, press bushing out of place.
ST-A, B 20099AE000 INSTALLER & REMOVER



D: ASSEMBLY S201102A02

Using ST, press bushing into place.
ST-A, B 20099AE000 INSTALLER & REMOVER



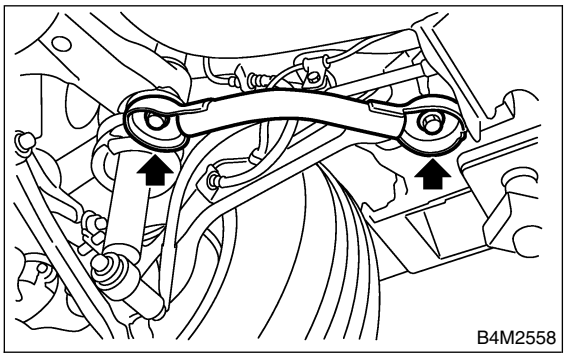
E: INSPECTION S201102A10

Visually check link rear for damage or bends.

9. Support Sub Frame Front S201807

A: REMOVAL S201807A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle, using support stand to support rear sub frame.
2) Remove support sub frame front.



B: INSTALLATION S201807A11

1) Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Support sub frame front to rear arm bracket
80 N·m (8.2 kgf-m, 59 ft-lb)
Support sub frame front to rear sub frame
175 N·m (17.8 kgf-m, 129 ft-lb)

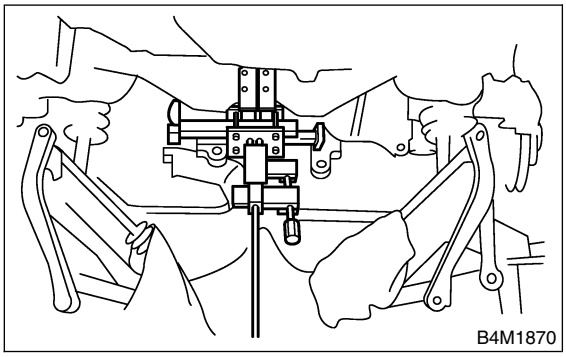
C: INSPECTION S201807A10

Visually check support sub frame front for damage or bends.

10. Rear Sub Frame S201111

A: REMOVAL S201111A18

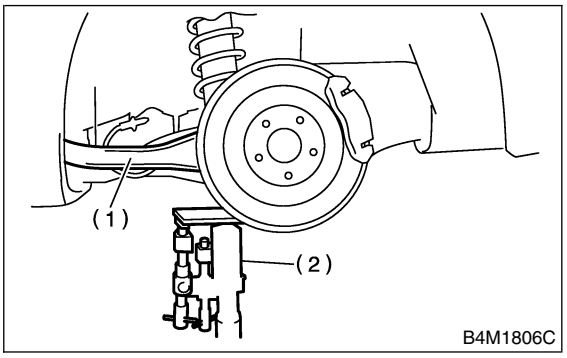
1) Separate front exhaust pipe and rear exhaust pipe.
2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
3) Remove rear differential.
With T-type
<Ref. to DI-23, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for T-type.>
With VA-type
<Ref. to DI-41, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for VA-type.>
4) Disconnect link front from sub frame.
<Ref. to RS-18, REMOVAL, Link Front.>
5) Disconnect link rear from sub frame.
<Ref. to RS-19, REMOVAL, Link Rear.>
6) Disconnect link upper from sub frame.
<Ref. to RS-14, REMOVAL, Link Upper.>
7) Place transmission jack under sub frame.



8) Remove support sub frame front.
9) After removing bolts, remove sub frame and support sub frame from vehicle body.

B: INSTALLATION S201111A11

1) Install in reverse order of removal.
2) For installation and tightening torque of rear differential.
With T-type
<Ref. to DI-25, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for T-type.>
With VA-type
<Ref. to DI-43, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for VA-type.>
3) Using transmission jack, support rear arm horizontally and tighten nuts and bolts securing rear arm, link front, link rear, link upper and shock absorber.



(1) Rear arm
(2) Transmission jack

4) Install support sub frame front.

NOTE:
Check wheel alignment and adjust if necessary.

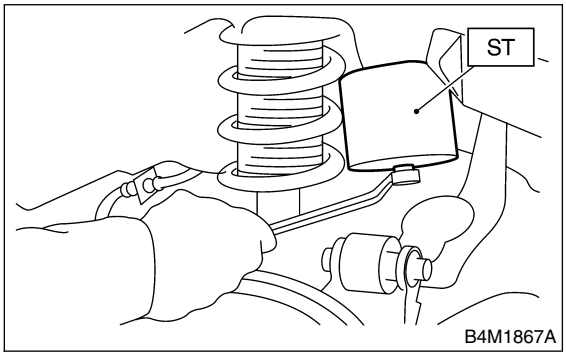
C: INSPECTION S201111A10

Check removed parts for wear, damage and cracks, and correct or replace if defective.

11. Helper S201539

A: REMOVAL S201539A18

1) Jack-up the rear part of the vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid racks).
2) Using ST, remove helper.
ST 20099AE030 HELPER SOCKET WRENCH



B: INSTALLATION S201539A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S201539A10

Check helper for cracks, fatigue or damage.

12. General Diagnostic Table S201257

A: INSPECTION S201257A10

1. IMPROPER VEHICLE POSTURE OR IMPROPER WHEEL ARCH HEIGHT S201257A1001

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Permanent distortion or breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Unsmooth operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(3) Installation of wrong strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(4) Installation of wrong coil spring	Replace with proper parts.

2. POOR RIDE COMFORT S201257A1002

1) Large rebound shock
2) Rocking of vehicle continues too long after running over bump and/or hump.
3) Large shock in bumping

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(2) Overinflation pressure of tire	Adjust.
(3) Improper wheel arch height	Adjust or replace coil springs with new ones.
(4) Fault in operation of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(5) Damage or deformation of strut mount and/or shock absorber mount	Replace.
(6) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(7) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(8) Deformation or damage of helper in strut assembly and/or shock absorber	Replace.
(9) Oil leakage of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace.

3. NOISE S201257A1003

Possible causes	Countermeasures
(1) Wear or damage of damper strut and/or shock absorber component parts	Replace.
(2) Loosening of suspension link installing bolt	Retighten to the specified torque.
(3) Deformation or loss of bushing	Replace.
(4) Unsuitability of maximum and/or minimum length of damper strut and/or shock absorber	Replace with proper parts.
(5) Breakage of coil spring	Replace.
(6) Wear or damage of ball joint	Replace.
(7) Deformation of stabilizer clamp	Replace.

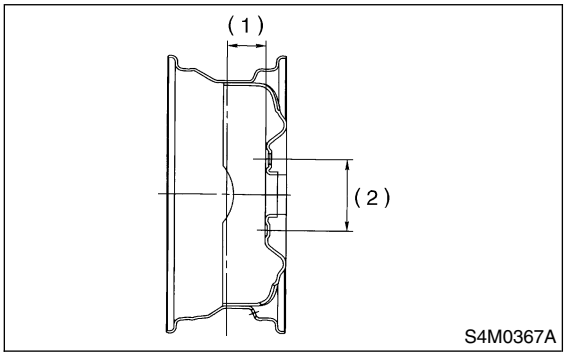
WHEEL AND TIRE SYSTEM

WT

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Tire	4
3.	Steel Wheel	5
4.	Aluminum Wheel	6
5.	Wheel Balancing	7
6.	Full Wheel Cap	8
7.	General Diagnostic Table	9

1. General Description S204001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S204001E49



(1) Offset
(2) P.C.D.

		Tire size	Rim size	Rim offset	P.C.D.
2.0 L model	Front and Rear	195/60R15 88V	15 × 6JJ	55 mm (2.17 in)	100 mm (3.94 in) dia.
2.5 L model	Front and Rear	205/50R16 87V	16 × 6 1/2JJ	55 mm (2.17 in)	
		195/60R15 88V	15 × 6JJ	55 mm (2.17 in)	
OUTBACK model	Front and Rear	215/60R16 95H*1 215/60R16 95V	16 × 6 1/2JJ	48 mm (1.89 in)	

		Tire size	Tire inflation pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)		
			Light load	Full load	Trailler towing
2.0 L model	Front and Rear	195/60R15 88V	Ft: 220 (2.2, 32) Rr: 210 (2.1, 30)	Ft: 220 (2.2, 32) Rr: 250 (2.5, 36)	Ft: 220 (2.2, 32) Rr: 270 (2.7, 39)
2.5 L model	Front and Rear	205/50R16 87V 195/60R15 88V*2	Ft: 230 (2.3, 33), 220 (2.2, 32)*2 Rr: 220 (2.2, 32), 210 (2.1, 30)*2	Ft: 230 (2.3, 33), 220 (2.2, 32)*2 Rr: 250 (2.5, 36)	Ft: 230 (2.3, 33), 220 (2.2, 32)*2 Rr: 270 (2.7, 39)
OUTBACK model	Front and Rear	215/60R16 95H*1 215/60R16 95V	Ft: 200 (2.0, 29) Rr: 190 (1.9, 28), 200 (2.0, 29)*1	Ft: 200 (2.0, 29) Rr: 250 (2.5, 36)	Ft: 200 (2.0, 2.9) Rr: 250 (2.5, 36)

*1: Australia spec. vehicles
*2: General spec. vehicles

1. SERVICE DATA S204001E4901

Item	Axial runout	Radial runout
Steel wheel	1.5 mm (0.059 in)	
Aluminum wheel	1.0 mm (0.039 in)	

2. ADJUSTING PARTS S204001E4902

Wheel balancing	Standard	Service limit
Dynamic unbalance	Less than 5 g (0.18 oz)	

Balance weight part number (For steel wheel)	Weight
28101AA001	5 g (0.18 oz)
28101AA011	10 g (0.35 oz)
28101AA021	15 g (0.53 oz)
28101AA031	20 g (0.71 oz)
28101AA041	25 g (0.88 oz)
28101AA051	30 g (1.06 oz)
28101AA061	35 g (1.23 oz)
28101AA071	40 g (1.41 oz)
28101AA081	45 g (1.59 oz)
28101AA091	50 g (1.76 oz)
—	55 g (1.94 oz)
28101AA111	60 g (2.12 oz)

Balance weight part number (For aluminum wheel)	Weight
23141GA462	5 g (0.18 oz)
23141GA472	10 g (0.35 oz)
23141GA482	15 g (0.53 oz)
23141GA492	20 g (0.71 oz)
23141GA502	25 g (0.88 oz)
23141GA512	30 g (1.06 oz)
23141GA522	35 g (1.23 oz)
23141GA532	40 g (1.41 oz)
23141GA542	45 g (1.59 oz)
23141GA552	50 g (1.76 oz)
—	55 g (1.94 oz)
23141GA572	60 g (2.12 oz)

B: PREPARATION TOOL S204001A17

1. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S204001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Air Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring tire air pressure.
Dial Gauge	Used for measuring wheel runout.

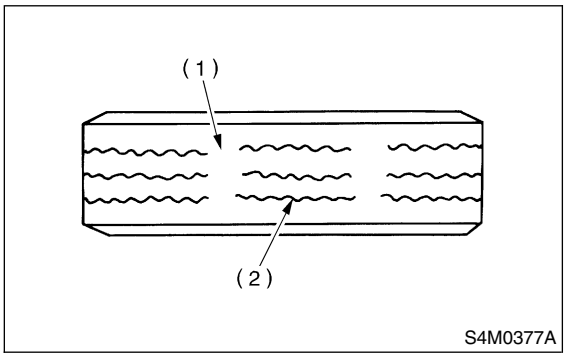
2. Tire S204125

A: INSPECTION S204125A10

1) Take stone, glass, nail etc. off the tread groove.
2) Replace tire:

CAUTION:
• When replacing a tire, make sure to use only the same size, construction and load range as originally installed.
• Avoid mixing radial, belted bias or bias tires on the vehicle.

(1) When large crack on side wall, damage or crack on tread is found.
(2) When the “tread wear indicator” appears as a solid band across the tread.



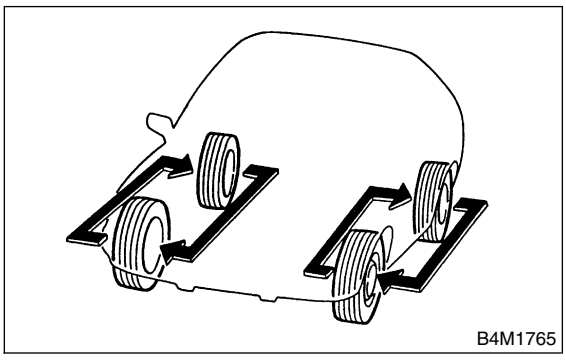
(1) Tread wear indicator
(2) Tire tread

3) When extremely biased wear on tire tread can been seen, after replacing tire, check wheel alignment. <Ref. to FS-6, Wheel Alignment.>

1. TIRE ROTATION S204125A1001

If tires are maintained at the same positions for a long period of time, uneven wear results. Therefore, they should be periodically rotated. This lengthens service life of tires.

CAUTION:
When rotating tires, replace unevenly worn or damaged tires with new ones.



3. Steel Wheel S204131

A: REMOVAL S204131A18

1) Apply parking brake, and position select lever to “P” or “LOW”.
2) Set shop jacks or a lift to the specified point, and support the vehicle with its wheels slightly contacting the floor.
3) Loosen wheel nuts.
4) Raise the vehicle until its wheels take off the ground using a jack or a lift.
5) Remove wheel nuts and wheels.

NOTE:
- While removing wheels, prevent hub bolts from damage.
- Place wheels with their outer sides facing upward to prevent wheels from damage.

B: INSTALLATION S204131A11

1) Attach the wheel to the hub by aligning the wheel bolt hole with the hub bolt.
2) Temporarily attach the wheel nuts to the hub bolts. (In the case of aluminum wheel, use SUBARU genuine wheel nut for aluminum wheel.)
3) Manually tighten the nuts making sure the wheel hub hole is aligned correctly to the guide portion of hub.
4) Tighten the wheel nuts in a diagonal selection to the specified torque. Use a wheel nut wrench.

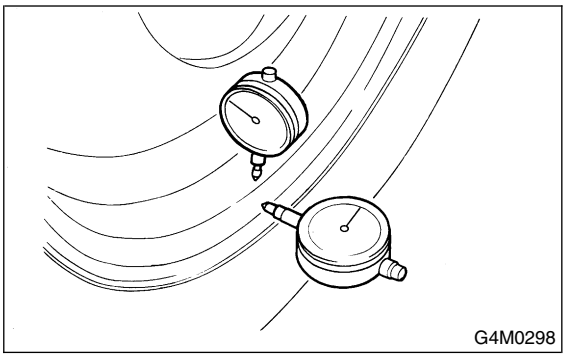
Wheel nut tightening torque:
88 N·m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
- **Tighten the wheel nuts in two or three steps by gradually increasing the torque and working diagonally, until the specified torque is reached. For drum brake models, excess tightening of wheel nuts may cause wheels to “judder”.**
- **Do not depress the wrench with a foot; Always use both hands when tightening.**
- **Make sure the bolt, nut and the nut seating surface of the wheel are free from oils.**

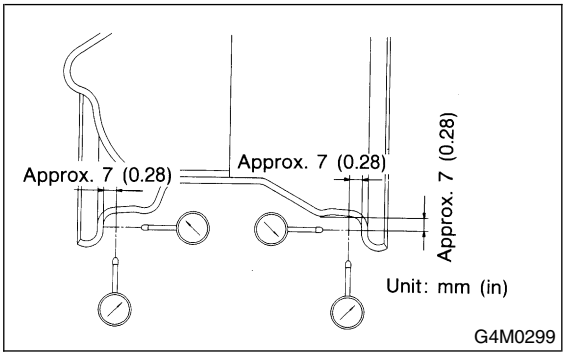
5) If a wheel is removed for replacement or for repair of a puncture, retighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque after running 1,000 km (600 miles).

C: INSPECTION S204131A10

1) Deformation or damage on the rim can cause air leakage. Check the rim flange for deformation, crack, or damage, and repair or replace as necessary.
2) Jack-up vehicle until wheels clear the floor.
3) Slowly rotate wheel to check rim “runout” using a dial gauge.



Axial runout limit	Radial runout limit
1.5 mm (0.059 in)	



4) If rim runout exceeds specifications, remove tire from rim and check runout while attaching dial gauge to positions shown in figure.
5) If measured runout still exceeds specifications, replace the wheel.

4. Aluminum Wheel S204130

A: REMOVAL S204130A18

Refer to Steel Wheel for removal procedure of aluminum wheels. <Ref. to WT-5, REMOVAL, Steel Wheel.>

B: INSTALLATION A204130A11

Refer to Steel Wheel for installation procedure of aluminum wheels. <Ref. to WT-5, INSTALLATION, Steel Wheel.>

C: INSPECTION S204130A10

Refer to Steel Wheel for inspection procedure of aluminum wheels. <Ref. to WT-5, INSPECTION, Steel Wheel.>

Rim runout:

Axial runout limit	Radial runout limit
1.0 mm (0.039 in)	

D: CAUTION S204130A03

Aluminum wheels are easily scratched. To maintain their appearance and safety, do the following:
1) Do not damage aluminum wheels during removal, disassembly, installation, wheel balancing, etc. After removing aluminum wheels, place them on a rubber mat, etc.
2) While vehicle is being driven, be careful not to ride over sharp obstacles or allow aluminum wheels to contact the shoulder of the road.
3) When installing tire chain, be sure to install it properly not to have a slack; otherwise it may hit wheel while driving.
4) When washing aluminum wheel, use neutral synthetic detergent and water. Avoid using the cleanser including abrasive, hard brushes or an automatic car washer.

5. Wheel Balancing S204127

A: REPLACEMENT S204127A20

1) Remove balance weights.
2) Using dynamic balancing, measure wheel balance.
3) Select a weight close to the value measured by dynamic balancing.

Balance weight part number (For steel wheel)	Weight
28101AA001	5 g (0.18 oz)
28101AA011	10 g (0.35 oz)
28101AA021	15 g (0.53 oz)
28101AA031	20 g (0.71 oz)
28101AA041	25 g (0.88 oz)
28101AA051	30 g (1.06 oz)
28101AA061	35 g (1.23 oz)
28101AA071	40 g (1.41 oz)
28101AA081	45 g (1.59 oz)
28101AA091	50 g (1.76 oz)
—	55 g (1.94 oz)
28101AA111	60 g (2.12 oz)

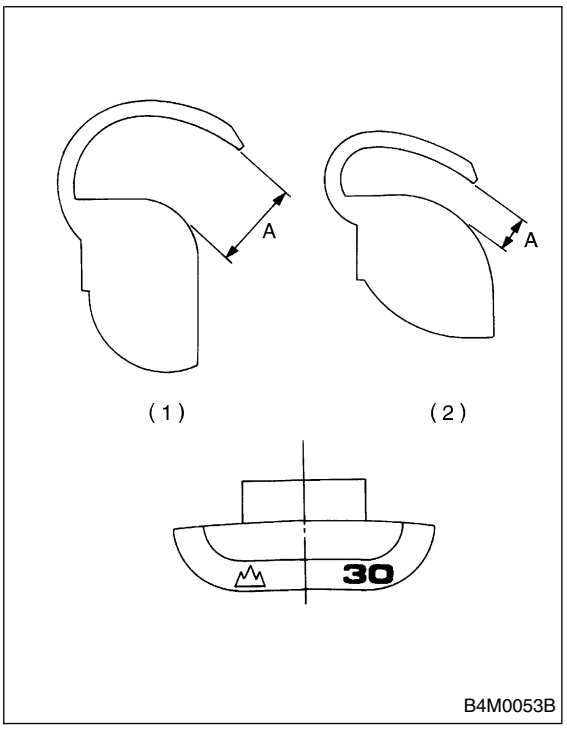
Balance weight part number (For aluminum wheel)	Weight
23141GA462	5 g (0.18 oz)
23141GA472	10 g (0.35 oz)
23141GA482	15 g (0.53 oz)
23141GA492	20 g (0.71 oz)
23141GA502	25 g (0.88 oz)
23141GA512	30 g (1.06 oz)
23141GA522	35 g (1.23 oz)
23141GA532	40 g (1.41 oz)
23141GA542	45 g (1.59 oz)
23141GA552	50 g (1.76 oz)
—	55 g (1.94 oz)
23141GA572	60 g (2.12 oz)

4) Install the selected weight to the point designated by dynamic balancing.
5) Using dynamic balancing, measure wheel balance again. Check that wheel balance is correctly adjusted.

B: INSPECTION S204127A10

1) Proper wheel balance may be lost if the tire is repaired or if it wears. Check the tire for dynamic balance, and repair as necessary.
2) To check for dynamic balance, use a dynamic balancer. Drive in the balance weight on both the top and rear sides of the rim.
3) Some types of balancer can cause damage to the wheel. Use an appropriate balancer when adjusting the wheel balance.
4) Use genuine balance weights.

CAUTION:
• 55 g (1.94 oz) weight used with aluminum wheel is not available.
• Balance weights are available for use with any of 14- to 16-inch wheels.



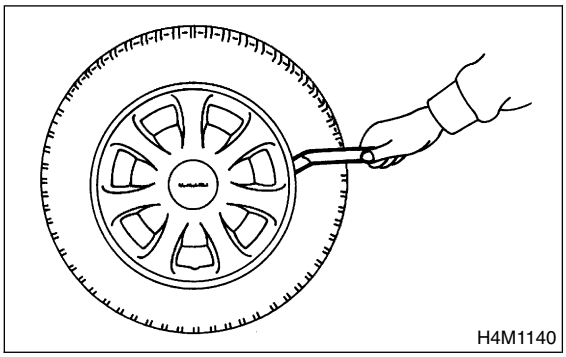
(1) Weight for aluminum wheel
(2) Weight for steel wheel

Service limit: A
Weight for steel wheel;
2.16 mm (0.085 in)
Weight for aluminum wheel;
4.5 mm (0.177 in)

6. Full Wheel Cap S204128

A: REMOVAL S204128A18

Pry off the full wheel cap with a wheel cap remover inserted between openings in the cap.



B: INSTALLATION S204128A11

Align the valve hole in the wheel cap with the valve on the wheel and secure the wheel cap by tapping four points by hand.

C: INSPECTION S204128A10

1) Check wheels for missing wheel caps.
2) Check pawls of wheel caps for damage or bend.
3) Check wheel caps for cracks.

7. General Diagnostic Table S204257

A: INSPECTION S204257A10

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Front wheel shimmy	• Worn or improperly inflated of tire.	Replace
	• Wheel is out of balance.	Adjustment
Abnormal tire wear	• Improperly inflated of tire.	Replace
Sways/pitches	• Worn or improperly inflated of tire.	Replace
Wander/pulls	• Worn or improperly inflated of tire.	Replace

MEMO:

DIFFERENTIALS

DI

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Differential Gear Oil....21
3. Front Differential....22
4. Rear Differential for T-type....23
5. Rear Differential for VA-type....41
6. Rear Differential Front Oil Seal....59
7. Rear Differential Front Member....61
8. General Diagnostic Table....62

1. General Description S303001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S303001E49

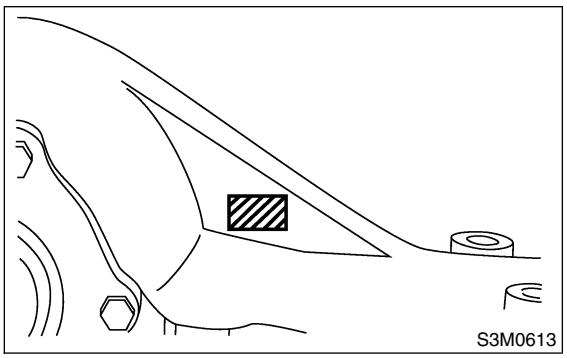
When replacing a rear differential assembly, select the correct one according to the following table.

NOTE:
Using the different rear differential assembly causes the drive line and tires to “drag” or emit abnormal noise when AWD is selected.

Model	Except OUTBACK				
	2.0 L		2.5 L		
	AT	MT	AT	MT	
				Australia	Except Australia
Rear differential type	VA type	T type			
	XJ	T1	T2		VB
Gear ratio (Number of gear teeth)	4.111 (37/9)	3.900 (39/10)	4.111 (37/9)		3.700 (37/10)
Oil capacity	0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)				
Rear differential gear oil	GL-5				
Gear	Hypoid gear				

Model	OUTBACK				
	2.5 L				3.0 L
	AT (without VDC)		AT (with VDC)	MT	AT (with VDC)
	Except for Latin America and South America	Latin America and South America			
Rear differential type	T type				
	TP	CF (with LSD)	BL	T1	T2
Gear ratio (Number of gear teeth)	4.444 (40/9)			4.111 (37/9)	
Oil capacity	0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)				
Rear differential gear oil	GL-5				
Gear	Hypoid gear				

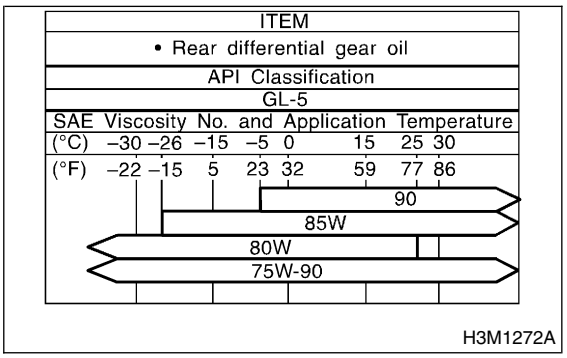
• Identification



• Rear differential gear oil

Recommended oil

NOTE:
Each oil manufacturer has its base oil and additives. Thus, do not mix two or more brands.



1. SERVICE DATA S303001E4901

Front and rear bearing preload at companion flange bolt hole N (kgf, lb)	New bearing	T-type	19.6 — 28.4 (2.0 — 2.9, 4.4 — 6.4)
		VA-type	12.7 — 32.4 (1.3 — 3.3, 2.9 — 7.3)
	Used bearing	T-type	8.34 — 16.67 (0.85 — 1.7, 1.87 — 3.75)
Side gear backlash mm (in)		T-type	0.10 — 0.20 (0.0039 — 0.0079)
		VA-type	0.05 — 0.15 (0.0020 — 0.0059)
Side bearing standard width mm (in)			20.00 (0.7874)
Crown gear to drive pinion backlash mm (in)		T-type	0.10 — 0.20 (0.0039 — 0.0079)
		VA-type	0.10 — 0.15 (0.0039 — 0.0059)
Crown gear runout on its back surface mm (in)			Less than 0.05 (0.0020)

2. ADJUSTING PARTS S303001E4902

● **VA-type**

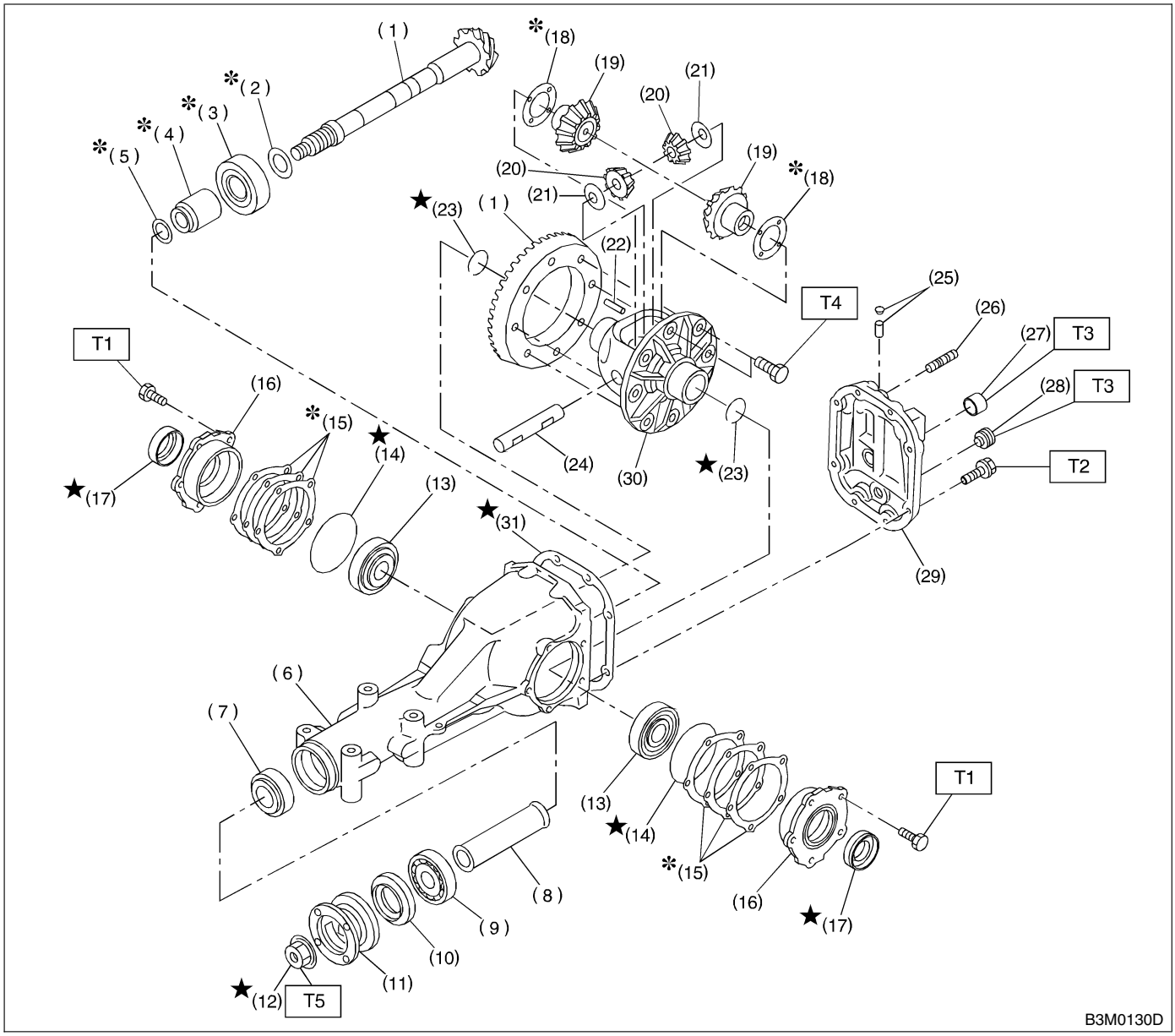
Item	Part No.	Length or thickness
Preload adjusting spacer	32288AA040	52.3 mm (2.059 in)
	32288AA050	52.5 mm (2.067 in)
	31454AA100	52.6 mm (2.071 in)
	32288AA060	52.7 mm (2.075 in)
	31454AA110	52.8 mm (2.079 in)
	32288AA070	52.9 mm (2.083 in)
	31454AA120	53.0 mm (2.087 in)
	32288AA080	53.1 mm (2.091 in)
	32288AA090	53.3 mm (2.098 in)
Preload adjusting washer	38336AA000	1.500 mm (0.0591 in)
	38336AA120	1.513 mm (0.0596 in)
	38336AA010	1.525 mm (0.0600 in)
	38336AA130	1.538 mm (0.0606 in)
	38336AA020	1.550 mm (0.0610 in)
	38336AA140	1.563 mm (0.0615 in)
	38336AA030	1.575 mm (0.0620 in)
	38336AA150	1.588 mm (0.0625 in)
	38336AA040	1.600 mm (0.0630 in)
	38336AA160	1.613 mm (0.0635 in)
	38336AA050	1.625 mm (0.0640 in)
	38336AA170	1.638 mm (0.0645 in)
	38336AA060	1.650 mm (0.0650 in)
	38336AA180	1.663 mm (0.0655 in)
	38336AA070	1.675 mm (0.0659 in)
	38336AA190	1.688 mm (0.0665 in)
	38336AA080	1.700 mm (0.0669 in)
	38336AA200	1.713 mm (0.0674 in)
	38336AA090	1.725 mm (0.0679 in)
	38336AA210	1.738 mm (0.0684 in)
	38336AA100	1.750 mm (0.0689 in)
	38336AA220	1.763 mm (0.0694 in)
	38336AA110	1.775 mm (0.0699 in)
Pinion height adjusting shim	32295AA200	0.150 mm (0.0059 in)
	32295AA210	0.175 mm (0.0069 in)
	32295AA220	0.200 mm (0.0079 in)
	32295AA230	0.225 mm (0.0089 in)
	32295AA240	0.250 mm (0.0098 in)
	32295AA250	0.275 mm (0.0108 in)
Side gear thrust washer	803135011	0.925 — 0.950 mm (0.0364 — 0.0374 in)
	803135012	0.950 — 0.975 mm (0.0374 — 0.0384 in)
	803135013	0.975 — 1.000 mm (0.0384 — 0.0394 in)
	803135014	1.000 — 1.025 mm (0.0394 — 0.0404 in)
	803135015	1.025 — 1.050 mm (0.0404 — 0.0413 in)

● **T-type**

Item	Part No.	Length or thickness
Preload adjusting spacer	383695201	56.2 mm (2.213 in)
	383695202	56.4 mm (2.220 in)
	383695203	56.6 mm (2.228 in)
	383695204	56.8 mm (2.236 in)
	383695205	57.0 mm (2.244 in)
	383695206	57.2 mm (2.252 in)
Preload adjusting washer	383705200	2.59 mm (0.1020 in)
	383715200	2.57 mm (0.1012 in)
	383725200	2.55 mm (0.1004 in)
	383735200	2.53 mm (0.0996 in)
	383745200	2.51 mm (0.0988 in)
	383755200	2.49 mm (0.0980 in)
	383765200	2.47 mm (0.0972 in)
	383775200	2.45 mm (0.0965 in)
	383785200	2.43 mm (0.0957 in)
	383795200	2.41 mm (0.0949 in)
	383805200	2.39 mm (0.0941 in)
	383815200	2.37 mm (0.0933 in)
	383825200	2.35 mm (0.0925 in)
	383835200	2.33 mm (0.0917 in)
	383845200	2.31 mm (0.0909 in)
Pinion height adjusting shim	383495200	3.09 mm (0.1217 in)
	383505200	3.12 mm (0.1228 in)
	383515200	3.15 mm (0.1240 in)
	383525200	3.18 mm (0.1252 in)
	383535200	3.21 mm (0.1264 in)
	383545200	3.24 mm (0.1276 in)
	383555200	3.27 mm (0.1287 in)
	383565200	3.30 mm (0.1299 in)
	383575200	3.33 mm (0.1311 in)
	383585200	3.36 mm (0.1323 in)
	383595200	3.39 mm (0.1335 in)
	383605200	3.42 mm (0.1346 in)
	383615200	3.45 mm (0.1358 in)
	383625200	3.48 mm (0.1370 in)
	383635200	3.51 mm (0.1382 in)
	383645200	3.54 mm (0.1394 in)
	383655200	3.57 mm (0.1406 in)
	383665200	3.60 mm (0.1417 in)
	383675200	3.63 mm (0.1429 in)
	383685200	3.66 mm (0.1441 in)
Side gear thrust washer (Without LSD)	383445201	0.75 — 0.80 mm (0.0295 — 0.0315 in)
	383445202	0.80 — 0.85 mm (0.0315 — 0.0335 in)
	383445203	0.85 — 0.90 mm (0.0335 — 0.0354 in)
Side bearing retainer shim	383475201	0.20 mm (0.0079 in)
	383475202	0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
	383475203	0.30 mm (0.0118 in)
	383475204	0.40 mm (0.0157 in)
	383475205	0.50 mm (0.0197 in)

B: COMPONENT S303001A05

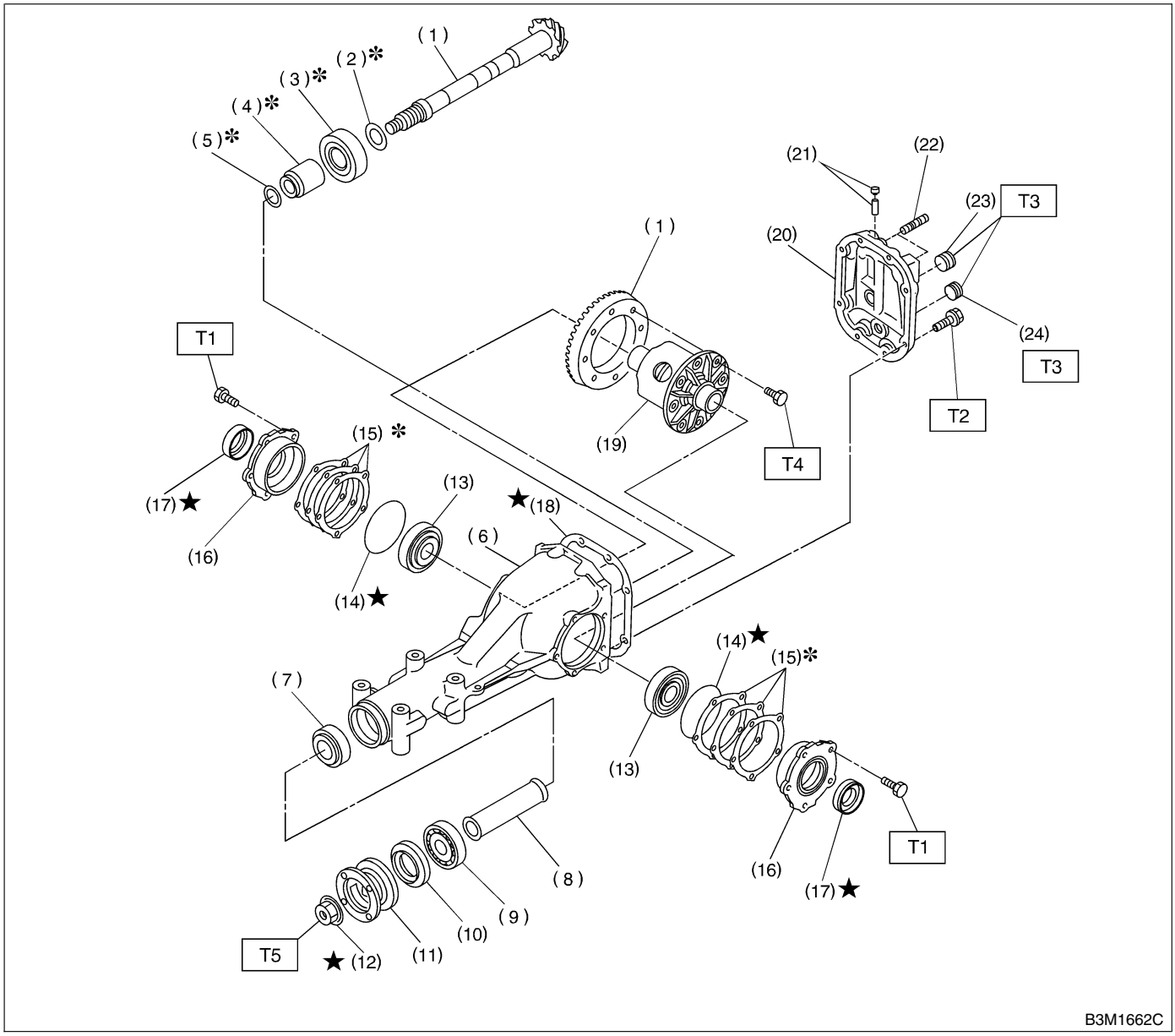
1. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE WITHOUT LSD S303001A0501



(1) Pinion crown gear and drive pinion set
(2) Pinion height adjusting washer
(3) Rear bearing
(4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
(5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
(6) Differential carrier
(7) Front bearing
(8) Collar
(9) Pilot bearing
(10) Front oil seal
(11) Companion flange
(12) Self-locking nut
(13) Side bearing
(14) O-ring
(15) Side bearing retainer shim
(16) Side bearing retainer
(17) Side oil seal
(18) Side gear thrust washer
(19) Side gear
(20) Pinion mate gear
(21) Pinion mate gear washer
(22) Pinion shaft lock pin
(23) Circlip
(24) Pinion mate shaft
(25) Air breather cap
(26) Stud bolt
(27) Oil filler plug
(28) Oil drain plug
(29) Rear cover
(30) Differential case
(31) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 10.3 (1.05, 7.6)
T2: 29.4 (3.00, 21.7)
T3: 49.0 (5.0, 36.2)
T4: 103.0 (10.50, 75.9)
T5: 181.4 (18.50, 133.8)

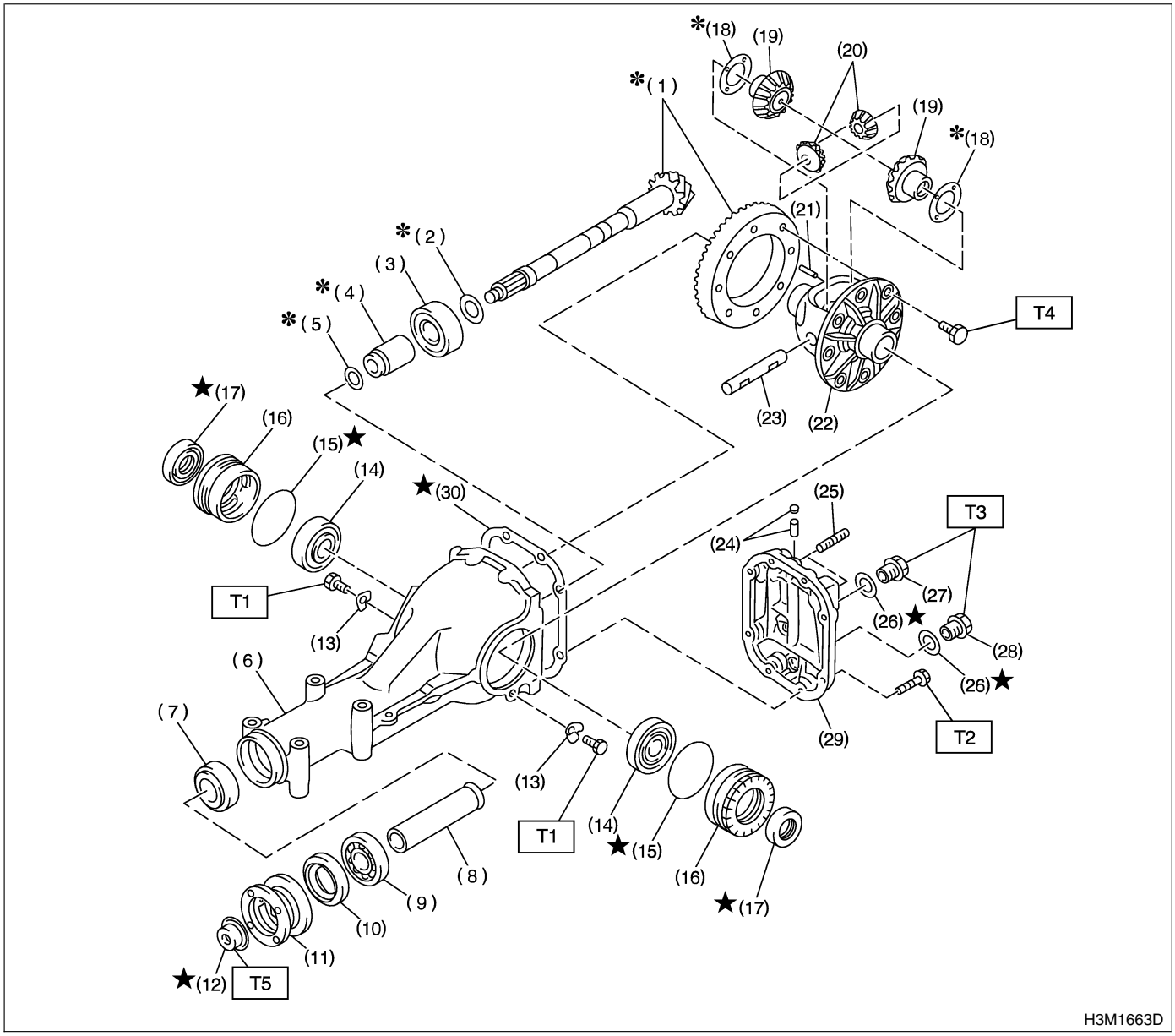
2. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR T-TYPE WITH LSD S303001A0502



(1) Pinion crown gear set
(2) Pinion height adjusting shim
(3) Rear bearing
(4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
(5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
(6) Differential carrier
(7) Front bearing
(8) Collar
(9) Pilot bearing
(10) Front oil seal
(11) Companion flange
(12) Self-locking nut
(13) Side bearing
(14) O-ring
(15) Side bearing retainer shim
(16) Side bearing retainer
(17) Side oil seal
(18) Gasket
(19) Differential case
(20) Rear cover
(21) Air breather cap
(22) Stud bolt
(23) Oil filler plug
(24) Oil drain plug

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 10.3 (1.05, 7.6)
T2: 29.4 (3.00, 21.7)
T3: 49.0 (5.00, 36.2)
T4: 103.0 (10.50, 75.9)
T5: 181.4 (18.50, 133.8)

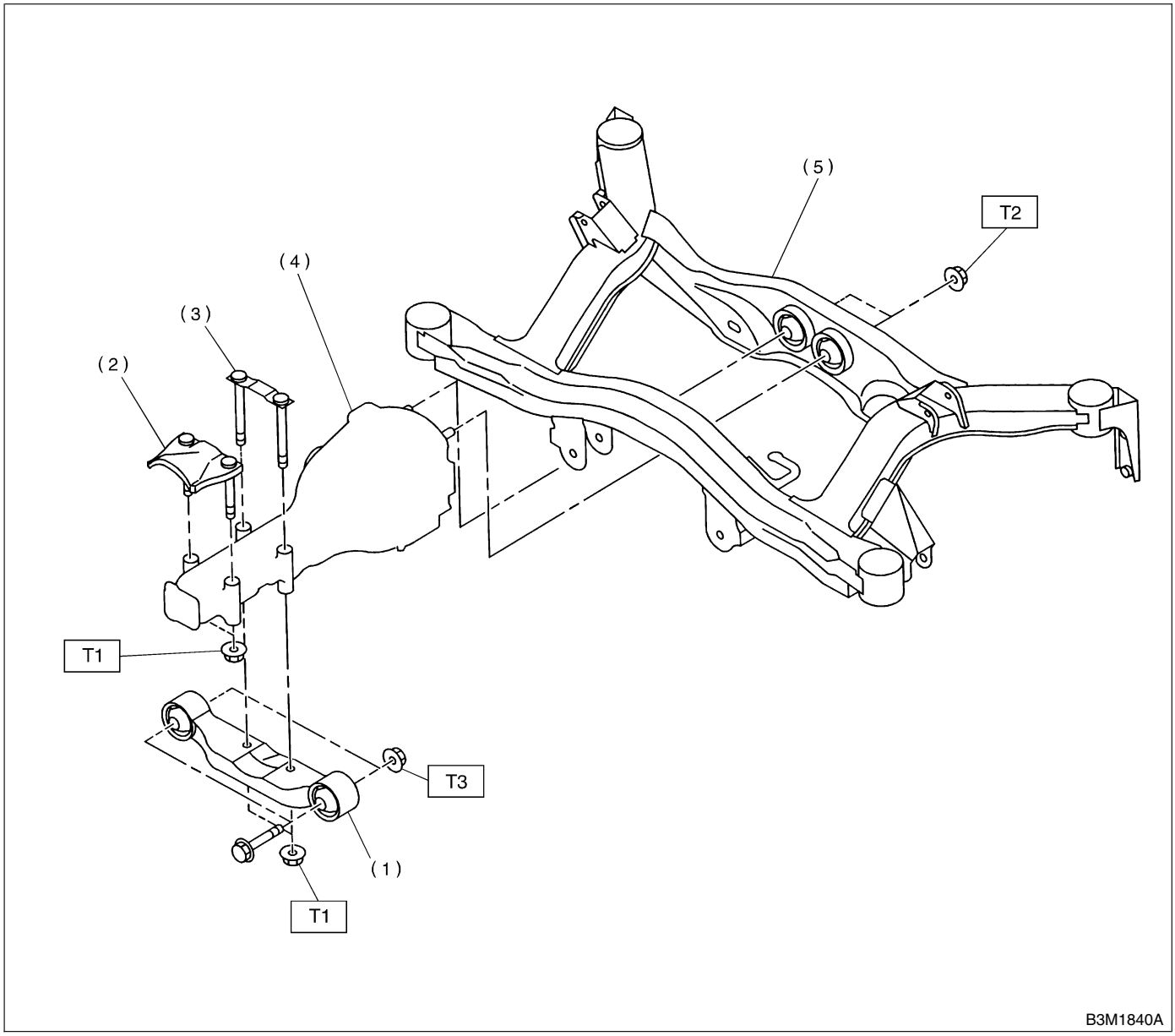
3. REAR DIFFERENTIAL FOR VA-TYPE S303001A0503



(1) Pinion crown gear set
(2) Pinion height adjusting shim
(3) Rear bearing
(4) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
(5) Bearing preload adjusting washer
(6) Differential carrier
(7) Front bearing
(8) Collar
(9) Pilot bearing
(10) Front oil seal
(11) Companion flange
(12) Self-locking nut
(13) Lock plate
(14) Side bearing
(15) O-ring
(16) Axle shaft holder
(17) Side oil seal
(18) Side gear thrust washer
(19) Side gear
(20) Pinion mate gear
(21) Pinion shaft lock pin
(22) Differential case
(23) Pinion mate shaft
(24) Air breather cap
(25) Stud bolt
(26) Gasket
(27) Oil filler plug
(28) Oil drain plug
(29) Rear cover
(30) Gasket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T3: 34 (3.5, 25.3)
T4: 62 (6.3, 45.6)
T5: 188 (19.2, 139)

4. REAR DIFFERENTIAL MOUNTING SYSTEM S303001A0504



(1) Rear differential front member
(2) Protector
(3) Rear differential member plate
(4) Rear differential ASSY
(5) Sub frame

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 65 (6.6, 48)
T2: 70 (7.1, 51)
T3: 110 (11.2, 81)

C: CAUTION S303001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine gear oil, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix gear oil, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply gear oil onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of gear oil to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Avoid damaging the mating face of the case.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S303001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S303001A1701

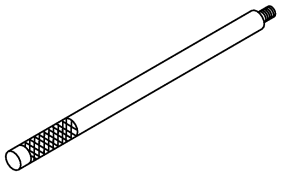
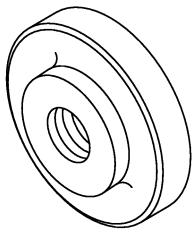
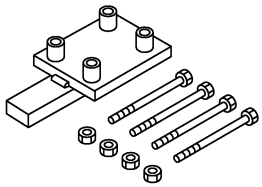
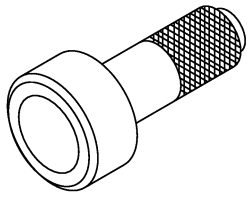
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1893	398477701	HANDLE	Used for installing front and rear bearing cone.
 B3M1894	398477702	DRIFT	Used press-fitting the bearing cone of differential carrier (rear).
 B3M1895	398217700	ATTACHMENT SET	Stand for rear differential carrier disassembly and assembly.
 B3M1896	498447120	DRIFT	Used for installing front oil seal.

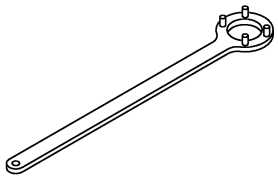
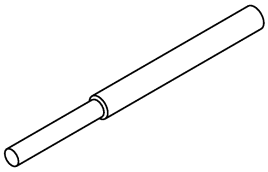
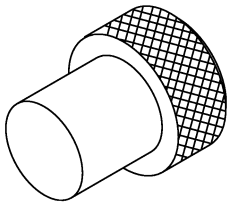
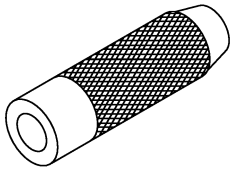
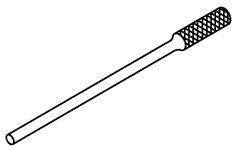
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1897	498427200	FLANGE WRENCH	Used for stopping rotation of companion flange when loosening and tightening self-lock nut.
 B3M1898	398467700	DRIFT	Used for removing pinion, pilot bearing and front bearing cone.
 B3M1899	399780104	WEIGHT	Used for installing front bearing cone, pilot bearing companion flange.
 B3M1900	899580100	INSTALLER	Used for press-fitting the front bearing cone, pilot bearing.
 B3M1901	899904100	STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER	Used for driving out differential pinion shaft lock pin.

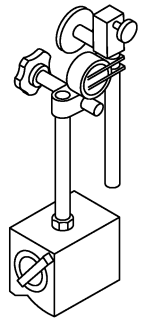
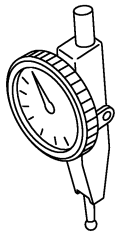
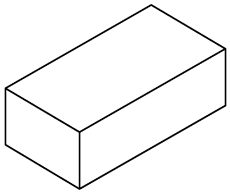
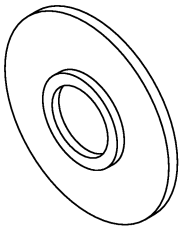
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1902	498247001	MAGNET BASE	• Used for measuring backlash between side gear and pinion, and hypoid gear. • Used with DIAL GAUGE (498247100).
 B3M1903	498247100	DIAL GAUGE	• Used measuring backlash between side gear and pinion, hypoid gear. • Used with MAGNET BASE (498247001).
 B3M1904	398507704	BLOCK	Used for adjusting pinion height and preload.
 B3M1905	398177700	INSTALLER	• Used for installing rear bearing cone. • For T-type.

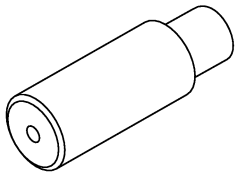
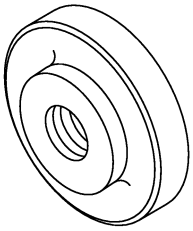
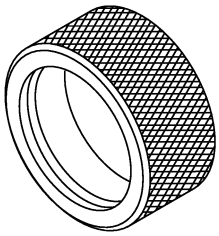
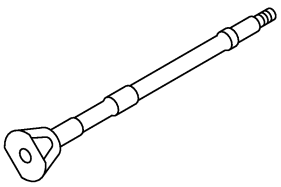
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1906	398457700	ATTACHMENT	• Used for removing side bearing retainer. • For T-type.
 B3M1907	398477703	DRIFT 2	• Used for press-fitting the bearing race (rear) of differential carrier. • For T-type.
 B3M1908	398437700	DRIFT	• Used for installing side oil seal. • For T-type.
 B3M1909	398507702	DUMMY SHAFT	• Used for adjusting pinion height and preload. • For T-type.

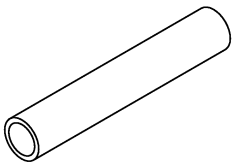
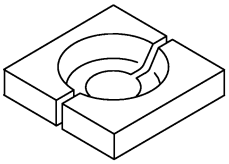
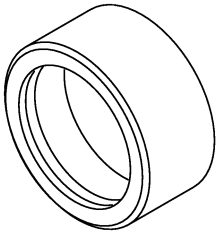
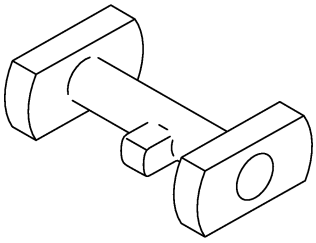
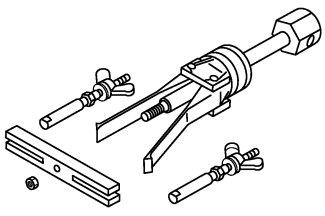
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1910	398507703	DUMMY COLLAR	• Used for adjusting pinion height and preload. • For T-type.
 B3M1911	398517700	REPLACER	• Used for removing rear bearing cone. • For T-type.
 B3M1912	398487700	DRIFT	• Used for press-fitting the side bearing cone. • For T-type.
 B3M1913	398507701	GAUGE	• Used for adjusting pinion height. • For T-type.
 B3M1914	398527700	PULLEY ASSY	• Used for removing oil seal and side bearing cup. • For T-type.

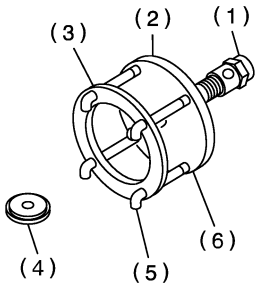
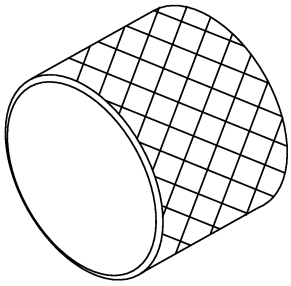
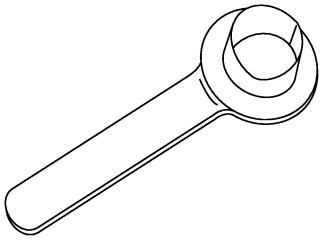
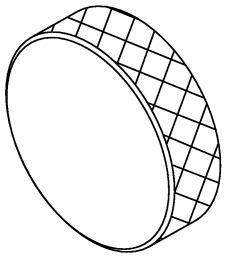
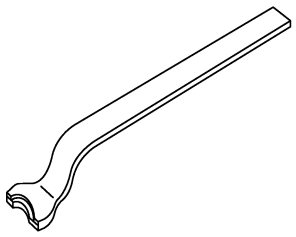
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1915A	398527700	PULLER SET	● Used for extracting side bearing cone. (1) BOLT (899521412) (2) PULLER (399527702) (3) HOLDER (399527703) (4) ADAPTER (398497701) (5) BOLT (899520107) (6) NUT (021008000) ● For T-type.
 B3M1916	398227700	WEIGHT	● Used for installing side bearing. ● For T-type.
 B3M1917	28099PA090	OIL SEAL PROTEC-TOR	● Used for installing rear drive shaft into rear differential. ● For protecting oil seal. ● For T-type.
 B3M1918	398237700	GAUGE	● Used for installing side bearing. ● For T-type.
 B3M1919	28099PA100	DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER	● Used for removing rear drive shaft from rear differential. ● For T-type.

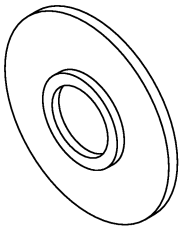
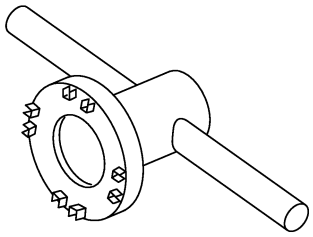
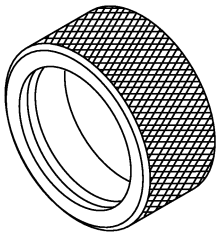
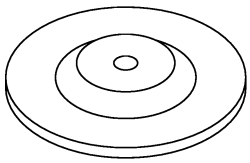
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1920	498175500	INSTALLER	• Used for installing rear bearing cone. • For VA-type.
 B3M1921	499785500	WRENCH ASSY	• Used for removing and installing side oil seal holder. • For VA-type.
 B3M1922	498447100	DRIFT	• Used for installing oil seal. • For VA-type.
 B3M1923	399520105	SEAT	• Used for removing side bearing cone. • Used with PULLER SET (899524100). • For VA-type.

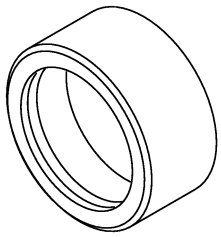
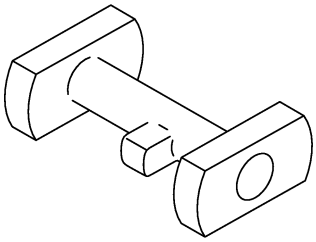
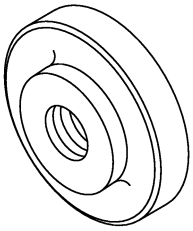
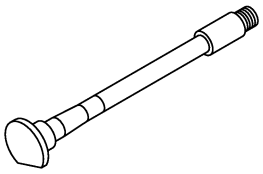
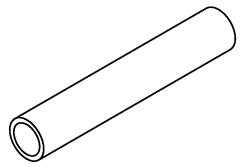
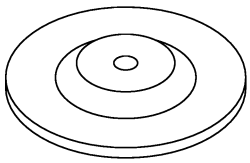
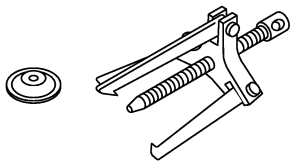
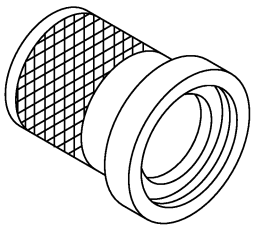
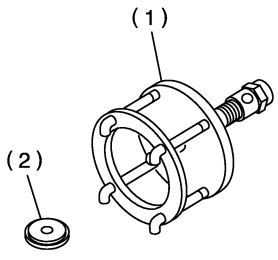
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1924	498485400	DRIFT	• Used for installing side bearing cone. • For VA-type.
 B3M1925	498505501	GAUGE	• Used for adjusting pinion height. • For VA-type.
 B3M1926	498447110	BEARING OUTER RACE DRIFT	• Used for press-fitting the bearing race (front) of differential carrier. • For VA-type.
 B3M1927	498447150	DUMMY SHAFT	• Used for adjusting pinion height and pre-load. • For VA-type.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B3M1928	32285AA000	DUMMY COLLAR	• Used for adjusting pinion height and pre-load. • For VA-type.
 B3M1929	499705404	SEAT	• Used for removing side bearing race. • Used with PULLEY ASSY (499705401). • For VA-type.
 B3M1930	499705401	PULLEY ASSY	• Used for removing side bearing race. • Used with SEAT (499705404). • For VA-type.
 B3M1931	899874100	INSTALLER	• Used for installing companion flange. • For VA-type.
 B3M1932A	899524100	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PULLER SET	• Used for removing side bearing cone of differential. • For VA-type. (1) Puller (2) Cap

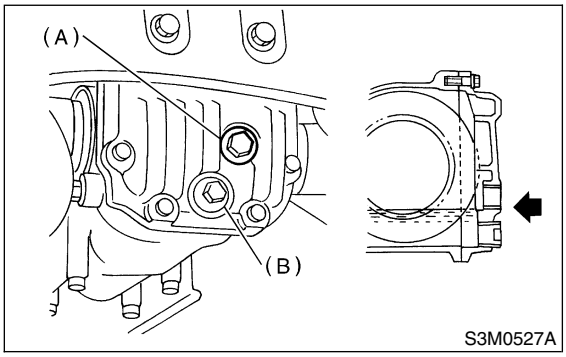
2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S301001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Transmission Jack	Used for assembly/disassembly of rear differential.
Puller	Used for removal of side bearing retainer. (T-type)
Thickness Gauge	Used for measuring clearance.
Tire Lever	Used for removal of rear drive shaft. (VA-type)

2. Differential Gear Oil S303150

A: INSPECTION S303150A10

1) Take out filler plug, and replace gear oil if it is contaminated or deteriorated. <Ref. to DI-21, REPLACEMENT, Differential Gear Oil.>
2) Check gear oil level is up to the bottom part of filler bolt. If the level is low, refill up to the bottom of filler bolt.

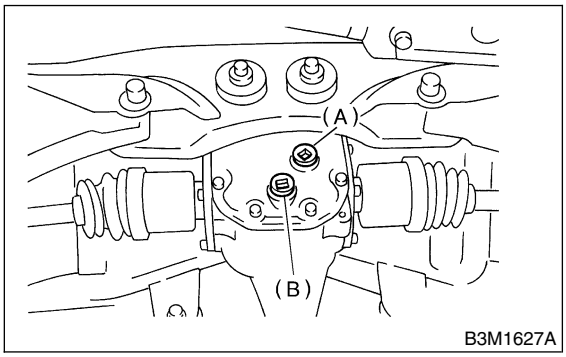


(A) Filler plug
(B) Drain plug

B: REPLACEMENT S303150A20

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
3) Remove the oil drain plug and filler plug, and drain the gear oil.

NOTE:
Be careful not to burn your hands, because gear oil becomes extremely hot after running.



(A) Filler plug
(B) Drain plug

4) Tighten oil drain plug.

NOTE:
- Apply fluid packing to drain plug in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

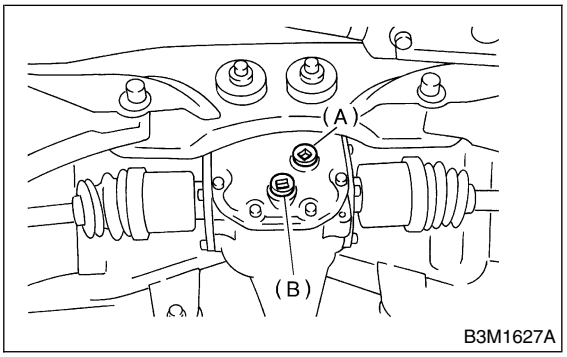
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1105 or equivalent

Tightening torque:
T-type;
49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
VA-type;
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

5) Fill differential carrier with gear oil to the upper plug level.

CAUTION:
Carefully refill oil while watching the level. Excess or insufficient oil must be avoided.

Oil capacity:
0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)



6) Install filler plug.

NOTE:
- Apply fluid packing to filler plug in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1105 or equivalent

Tightening torque:
T-type;
49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
VA-type;
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

3. Front Differential S303152

A: NOTE S303152A15

1. AT MODEL S303152A1501

Refer to AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION in separate publication “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION for Front Differential. (Pub No. G0864ZE)

2. MT MODEL S303152A1502

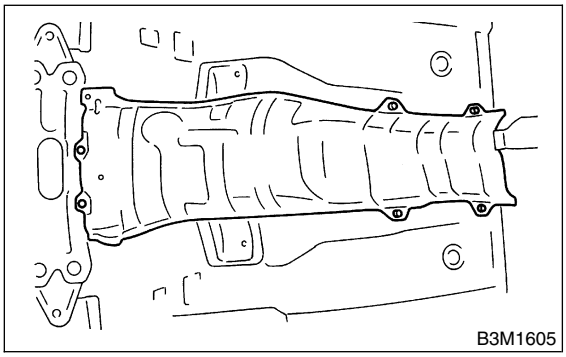
For front differential of manual transmission, refer to “MT” section. <Ref. to MT-92, Front Differential Assembly.>

4. Rear Differential for T-type

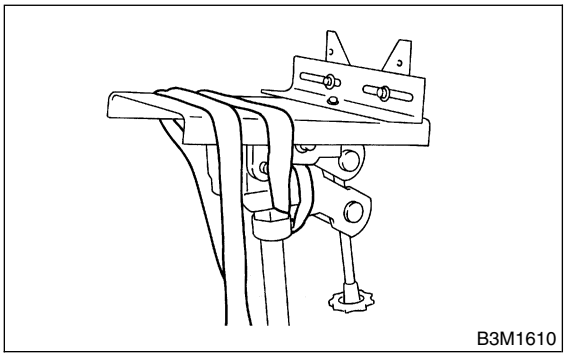
S303145

A: REMOVAL S303145A18

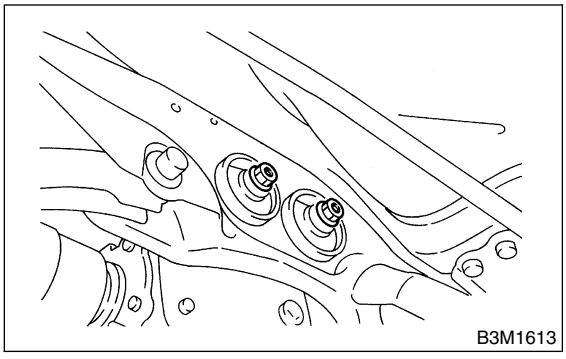
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to “N”.
3) Loosen wheel nuts.
4) Release the parking brake.
5) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
6) Remove wheels.
7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
8) Remove heat shield cover.


B3M1605

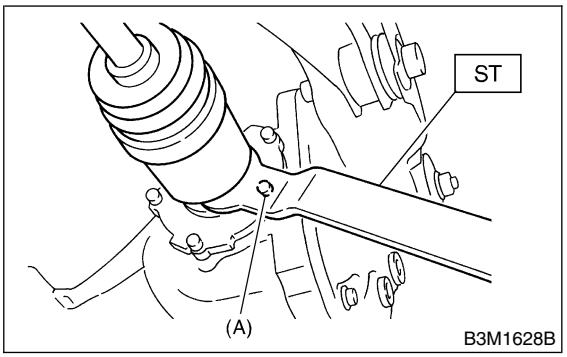
9) Remove propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
10) Prepare a transmission jack and a band.


B3M1610

11) Loosen self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.


B3M1613

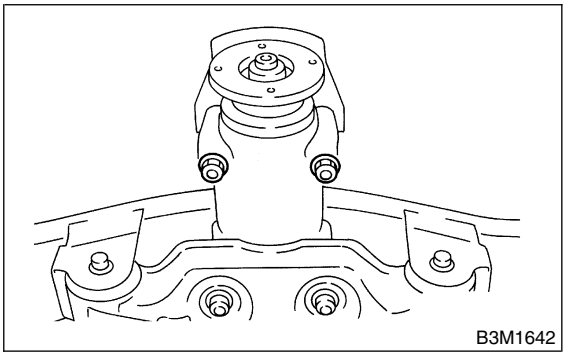
12) Remove DOJ of rear drive shaft from rear differential using ST.
ST 28099PA100 DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER



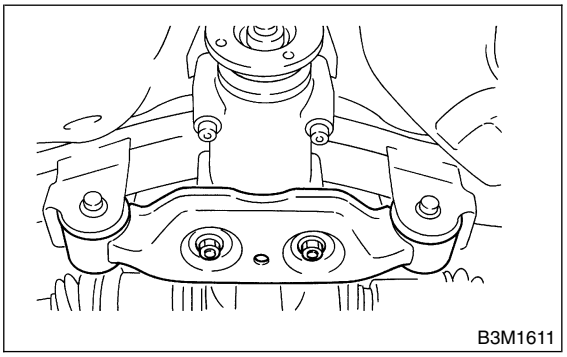
B3M1628B

(A) Bolt

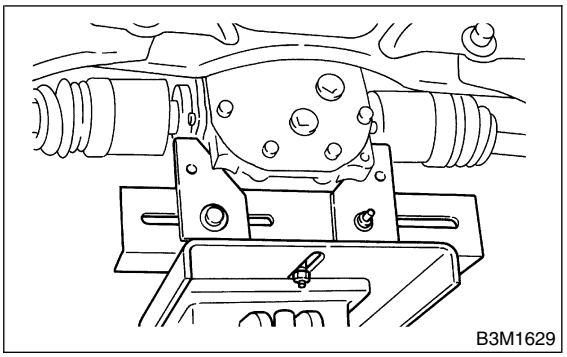
13) Remove protector nuts.


B3M1642

14) Remove rear differential front member.

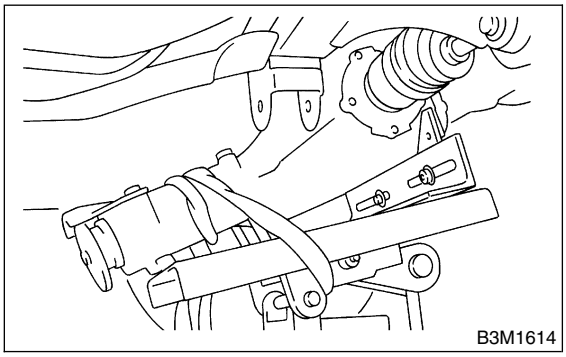

B3M1611

15) Support rear differential with transmission jack.

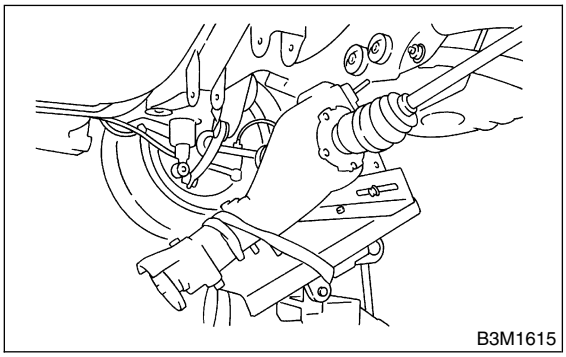

B3M1629

16) Be sure to secure differential to transmission jack by hand.
17) Remove self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to crossmember.
18) Remove rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember bushing.

NOTE:
Carefully adjust angle and position of transmission jack and jack stand as required during stud bolt removal.


B3M1614

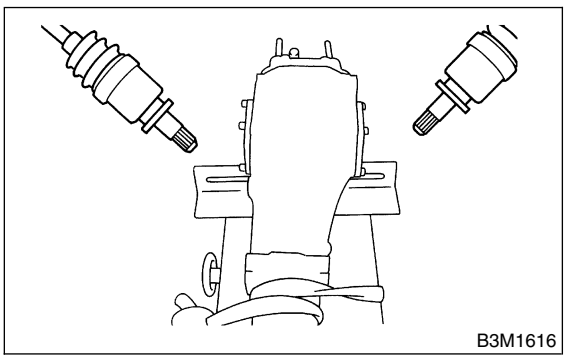
19) After removing rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember, lower transmission jack stand. Do not allow rear drive shaft to strike lateral link bolt.


B3M1615

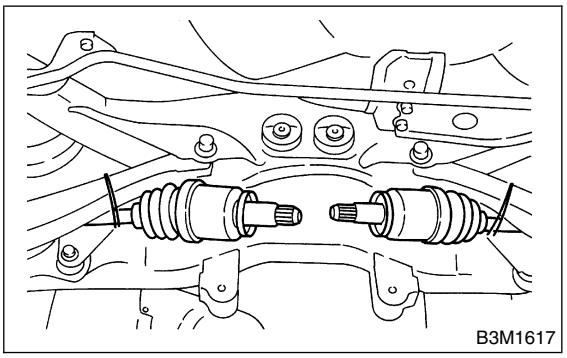
20) Pull out axle shaft from rear differential.

NOTE:
If axle shaft is difficult to remove from rear differential, use ST to remove it.

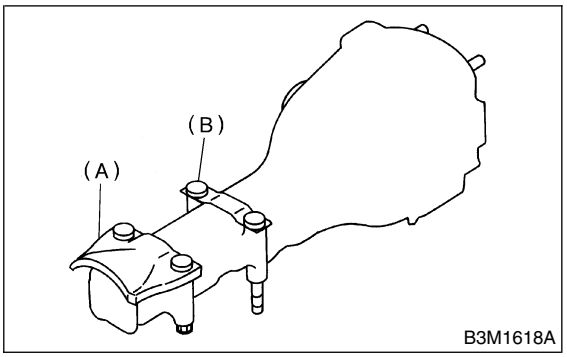
ST 28099PA100 DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER


B3M1616

21) Take down transmission jack.
22) Secure rear drive shaft to lateral link use wire.


B3M1617

23) Remove protector and rear differential member plate from rear differential.

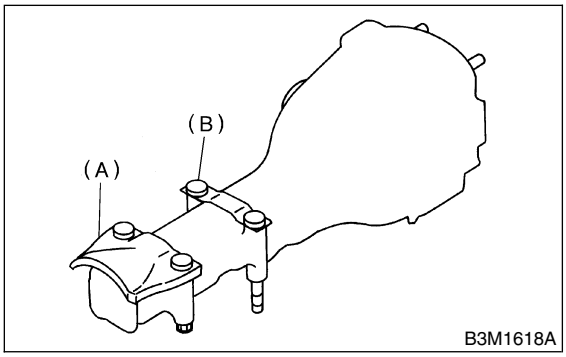


B3M1618A

(A) Protector
(B) Rear differential member plate

B: INSTALLATION S303145A11

1) Install protector and rear differential member plate to rear differential.

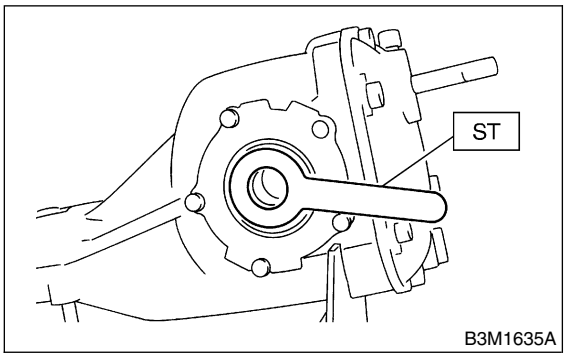


(A) Protector
(B) Rear differential member plate

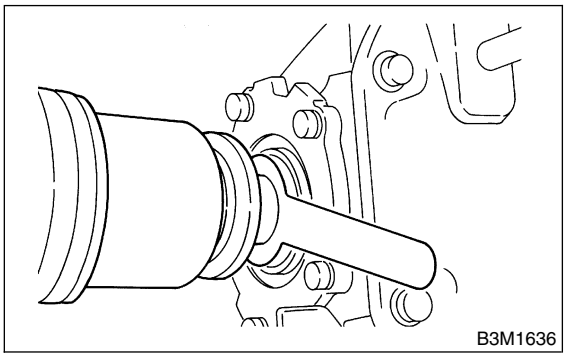
2) Set rear differential to transmission jack.

NOTE:
Secure rear differential to transmission jack using a band.

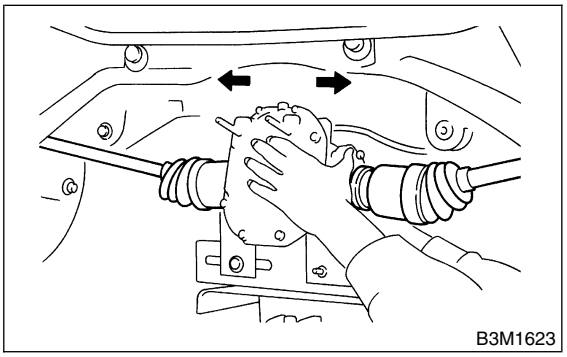
3) Install ST to rear differential.
ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR



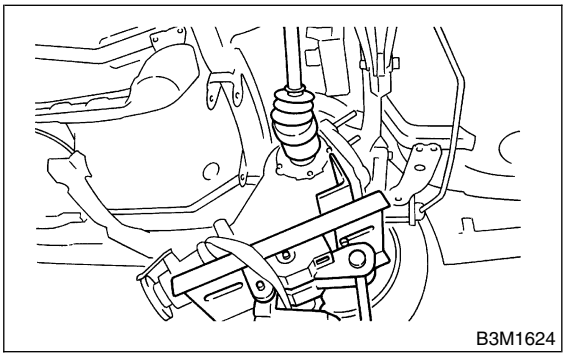
4) Insert the spline shaft until the spline portion is inside the side oil seal.



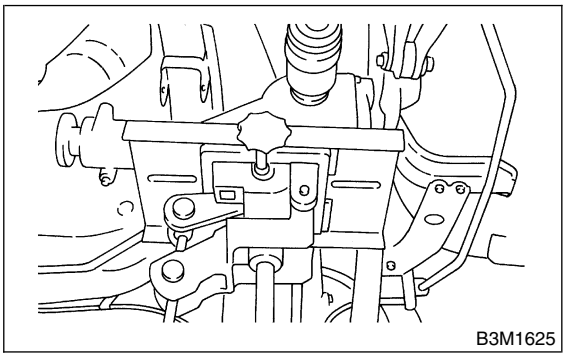
5) Remove ST from rear differential.
ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR
6) Completely insert axle shaft into rear differential by pressing rear differential.



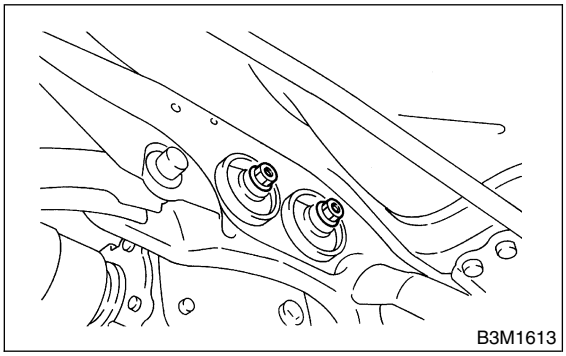
7) Adjust transmission jack as required so rear differential stud bolt is properly inserted into rear crossmember bushing.



8) After rear differential stud bolt has been inserted into rear crossmember bushing, raise transmission jack to make jack rear differential level.

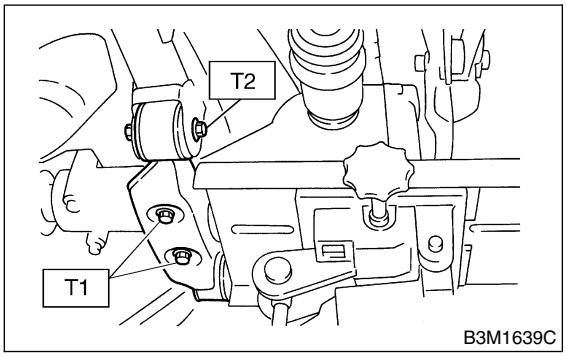


9) Temporarily tighten rear crossmember self-locking nuts.



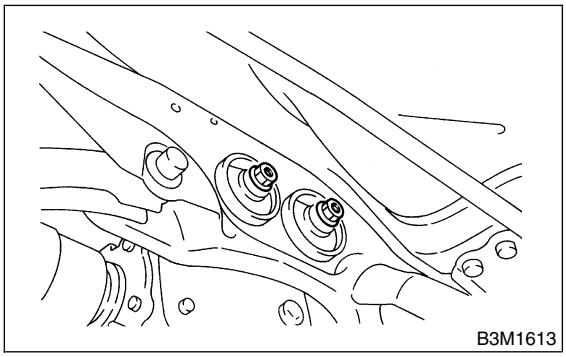
10) Remove band from rear differential. Raise rear differential just enough to move transmission jack away from it.
11) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:
T1: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)
T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



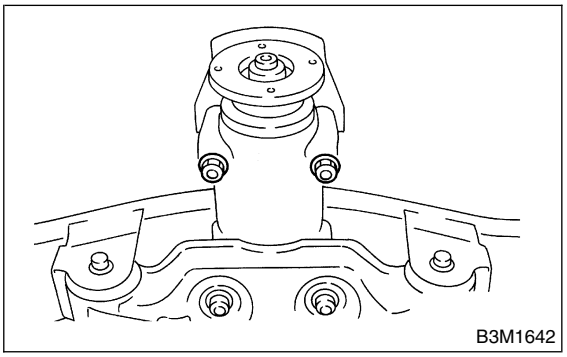
12) Tighten self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



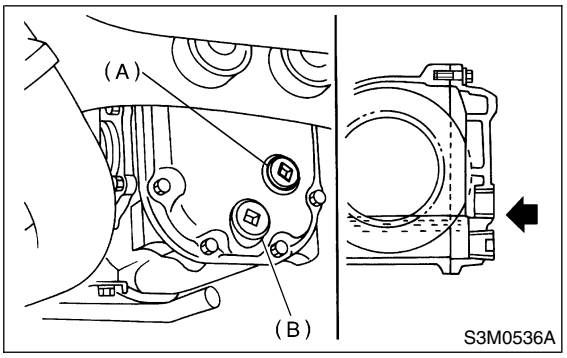
13) Tighten protector nut.

Tightening torque:
65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48.0 ft-lb)



14) Take down transmission jack.
15) Install propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
16) Install heat shield cover.
17) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
18) After installing rear differential carrier on vehicle, remove filler plug and replenish gear oil up to upper level mark.

Oil capacity:
0.8 ℓ (0.8 US qt, 0.7 Imp qt)



(A) Filler plug
(B) Drain plug

19) Tighten filler plug.

NOTE:
Apply fluid packing to plug.

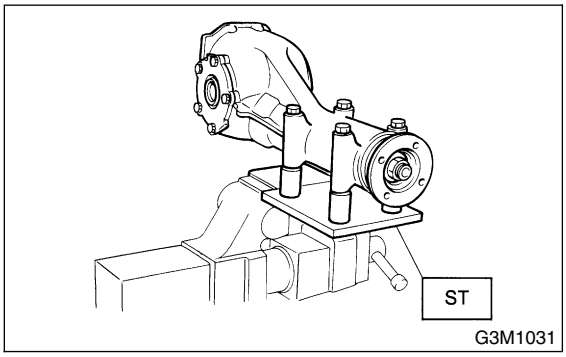
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1105 or equivalent

Tightening torque:
49.0 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY S303145A06

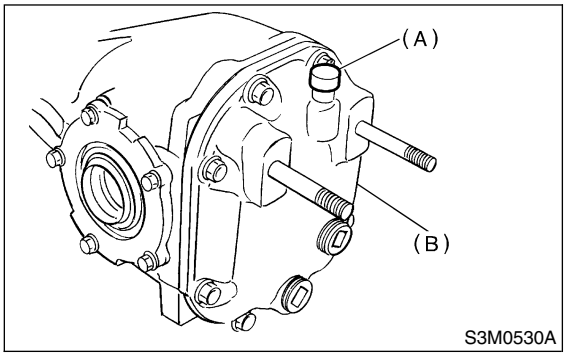
To detect real cause of trouble, inspect the following items before disassembling.
- Tooth contact of crown gear and pinion, and backlash
- Runout of crown gear at its back surface
- Turning resistance of drive pinion

1) Set ST on vise and install the differential assembly to ST.
ST 398217700 ATTACHMENT



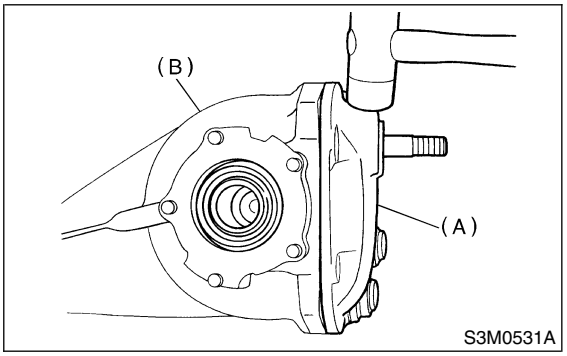
2) Drain gear oil by removing plug.
3) Remove the air breather cap.

NOTE:
Do not attempt to replace the air breather cap unless necessary.



(A) Air breather cap
(B) Rear cover

4) Remove rear cover by loosening retaining bolts.

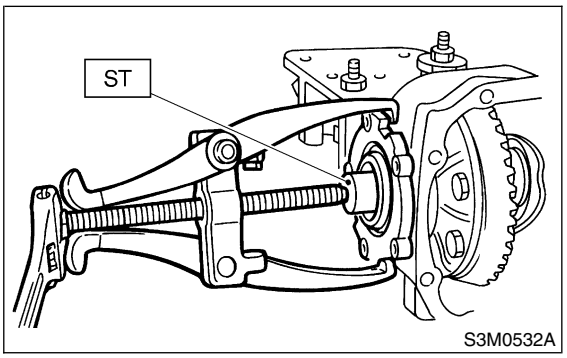


(A) Rear cover
(B) Differential carrier

5) Make right and left side bearing retainers in order to identify them at reassembly. Remove side bearing retainer attaching bolts, set ST to differential case, and extract right and left side bearing retainers with a puller.

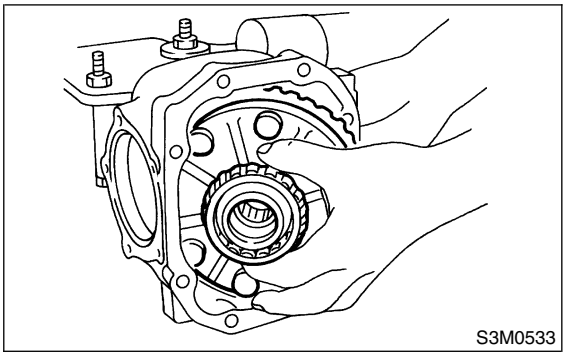
NOTE:
Each shim, which is installed to adjust the side bearing preload, should be kept together with its mating retainer.

ST 398457700 ATTACHMENT



6) Pull out differential case assembly from differential carrier.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to hit the teeth against the case.



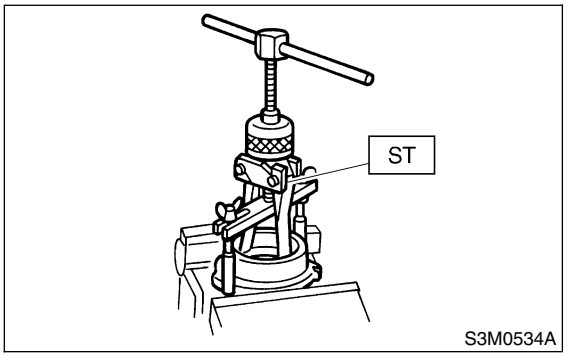
7) Remove O-ring from side bearing retainer.

NOTE:
Use a new O-ring.

8) Remove oil seal from side bearing retainer.

NOTE:
Use a new oil seal.

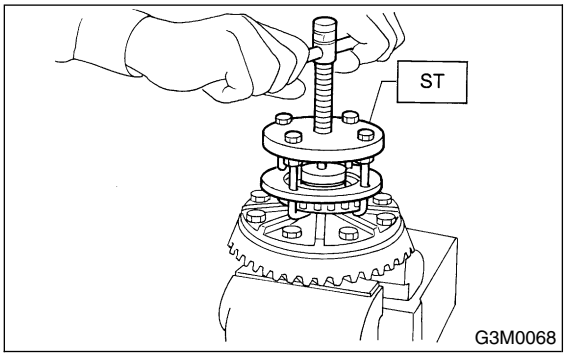
9) When replacing side bearing, pull bearing cup from side bearing retainer using ST.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



10) Extract bearing cone with ST.

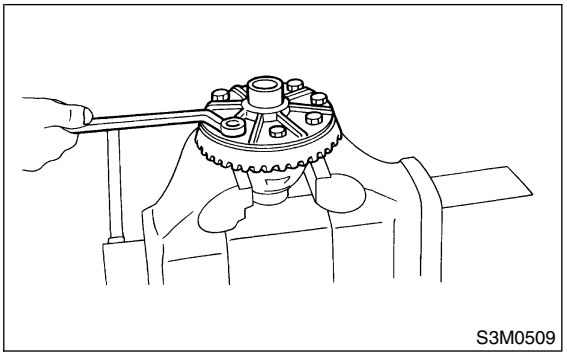
NOTE:
- Do not attempt to disassemble the parts unless necessary.
- Set puller so that its claws catch the edge of the bearing cone.
- Never mix up the right and left hand bearing races and cones.

ST 399527700 PULLER SET



11) Remove crown gear by loosening crown gear bolts.

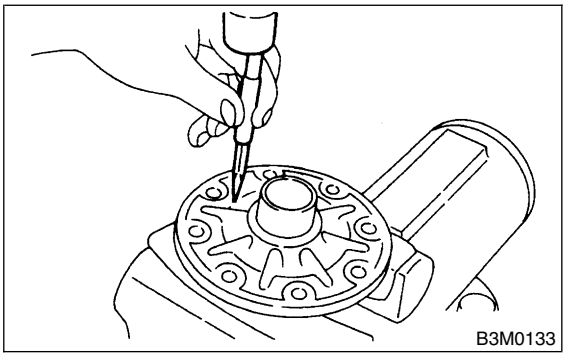
NOTE:
Further disassembling is not allowed.



12) Drive out pinion shaft lock pin from crown gear side. (Without LSD)

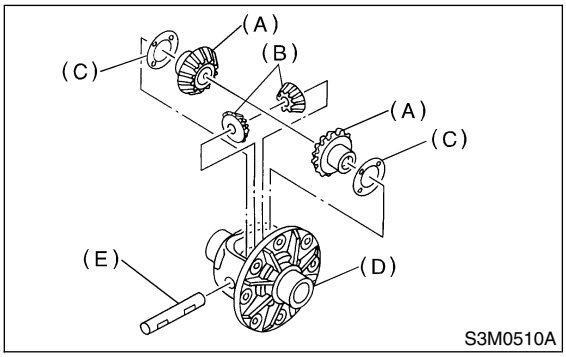
NOTE:
The lock pin is staked at the pin hole end on the differential carrier; do not drive it out forcibly before unstaking it.

ST 899904100 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER



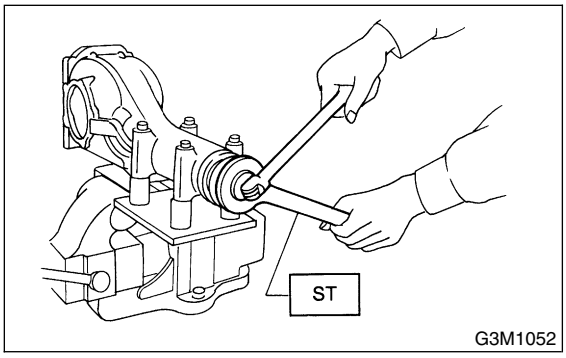
13) Draw out pinion mate shaft and remove pinion mate gears, side gears and thrust washers. (Without LSD)

NOTE:
The gears as well as thrust washers should be marked or kept separated left and right, and front and rear.

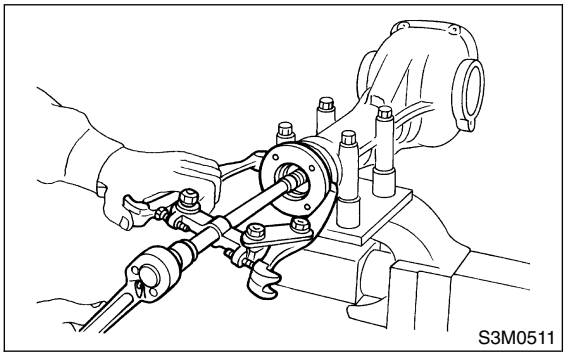


(A) Side gear
(B) Pinion mate gear
(C) Thrust washer
(D) Differential case
(E) Pinion mate shaft

14) Hold companion flange with ST and remove drive pinion nut.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



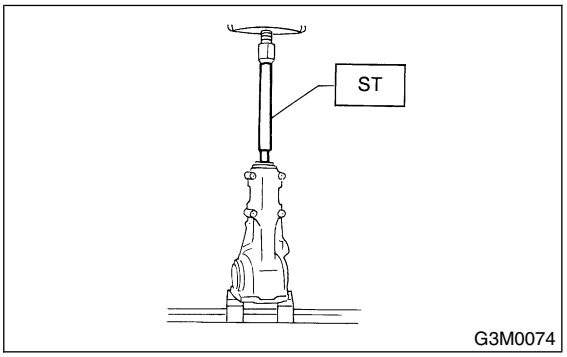
15) Extract the companion flange with a puller.



16) Press the end of drive pinion shaft and extract it together with rear bearing cone, preload adjusting spacer and washer.

NOTE:
Hold the drive pinion so as not to drop it.

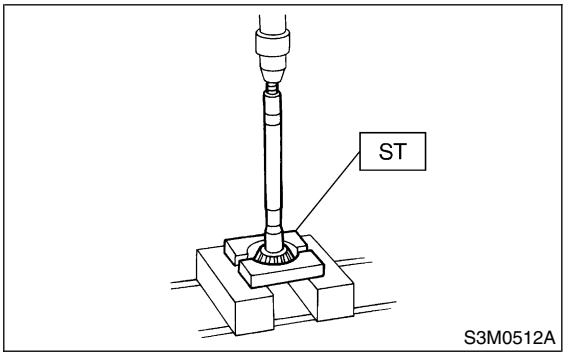
ST 398467700 DRIFT



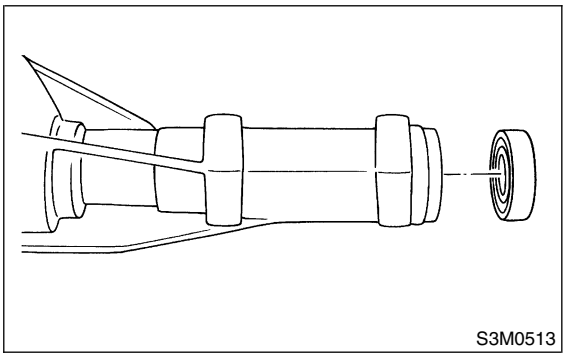
17) Remove rear bearing cone from drive pinion by supporting cone with ST.

NOTE:
Place the replacer so that its center-recessed side faces the pinion gear.

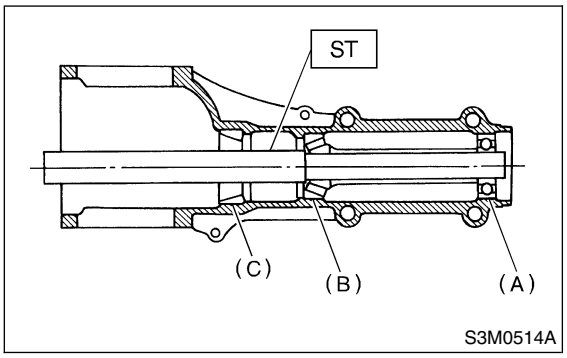
ST 398517700 REPLACER



18) Remove front oil seal from differential carrier using ST.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

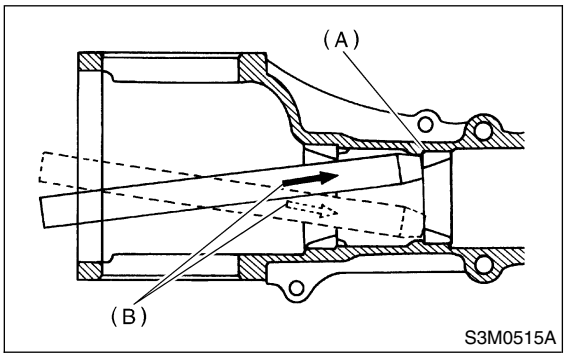


19) Remove pilot bearing together with front bearing cone using ST.
ST 398467700 DRIFT



(A) Pinion bearing
(B) Front bearing
(C) Rear bearing cup

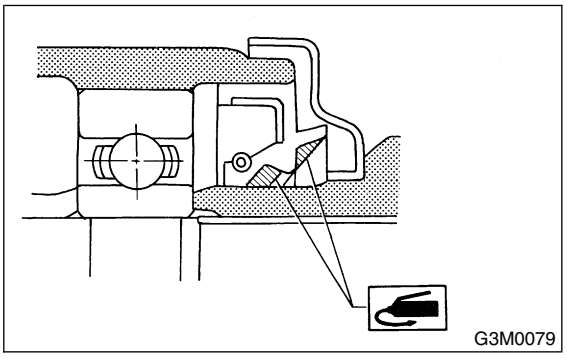
20) When replacing bearings, tap front bearing cup and rear bearing cup in this order out of case by using a brass bar.



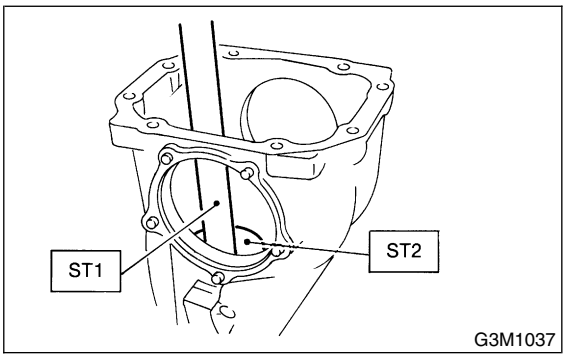
(A) 2 cutouts along diagonal lines
(B) Tap alternately with brass bar.

D: ASSEMBLY S303145A02

1) Precautions for assembling
- Assemble in the reverse order of disassembling.
- Check and adjust each part during assembly.
- Keep the shims and washers in order, so that they are not misinstalled.
- Thoroughly clean the surfaces on which the shims, washers and bearings are to be installed.
- Apply gear oil when installing the bearings and thrust washers.
- Be careful not to mix up the right and left hand races of the bearings.
- Replace the oil seal with new one at every disassembly. Apply chassis grease between the lips when installing the oil seal.



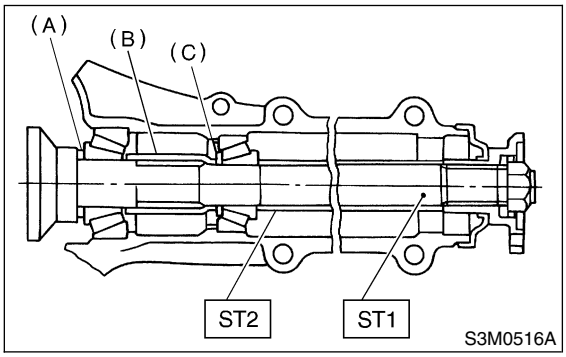
2) Adjusting preload for front and rear bearings
Adjust the bearing preload with spacer and washer between front and rear bearings. Pinion height adjusting washer are not affected by this adjustment. The adjustment must be carried out without oil seal inserted.
(1) Press rear bearing race into differential carrier with ST1 and ST2.
ST1 398477701 HANDLE
ST2 398477703 DRIFT 2



(2) Insert ST1 into carrier with pinion height adjusting washer and new rear bearing cone fitted onto it.

NOTE:
Re-use the used washer if not deformed.

(3) Then install preload adjusting spacer and washer, front bearing cone, ST2, companion flange, and washer and drive pinion nut.
ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR



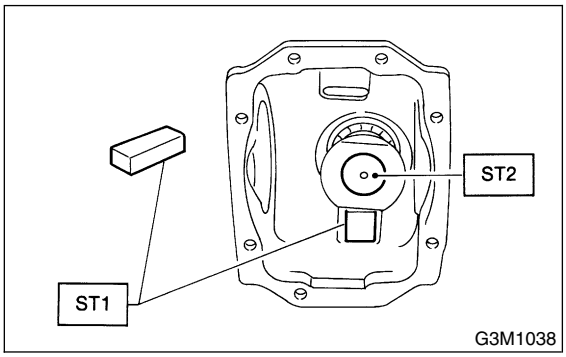
(A) Pinion height adjusting shim
(B) Preload adjusting spacer
(C) Preload adjusting washer

(4) Turn ST1 with hand to make it seated, and tighten drive pinion nut while measuring the preload with spring balance. Select preload adjusting washer and spacer so that the specified preload is obtained when nut is tightened to the specified torque.

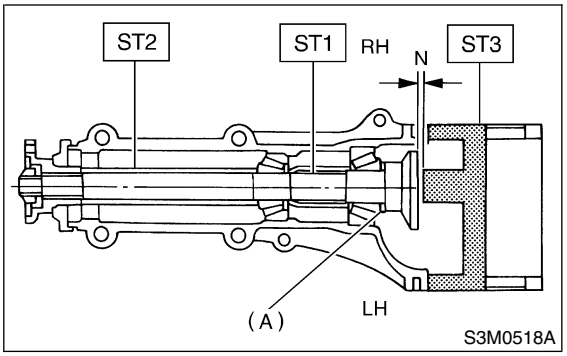
NOTE:
- Use a new lock nut.
- Be careful not to give excessive preload.
- When tightening the drive pinion nut, lock ST1 with ST2 as shown in the figure.

ST1 398507704 BLOCK
ST2 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT

Tightening torque:
181 N·m (18.5 kgf-m, 134 ft-lb)



Front and rear bearing preload
For new bearing: 19.6 — 28.4 N (2.0 — 2.9 kgf, 4.4 — 6.4 lb) at companion flange bolt hole
For used bearing: 8.34 — 16.67 N (0.85 — 1.7 kgf, 1.87 — 3.75 lb) at companion flange bolt hole



	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
Preload adjusting washer	383705200	2.59 (0.1020)
	383715200	2.57 (0.1012)
	383725200	2.55 (0.1004)
	383735200	2.53 (0.0996)
	383745200	2.51 (0.0988)
	383755200	2.49 (0.0980)
	383765200	2.47 (0.0972)
	383775200	2.45 (0.0965)
	383785200	2.43 (0.0957)
	383795200	2.41 (0.0949)
	383805200	2.39 (0.0941)
	383815200	2.37 (0.0933)
	383825200	2.35 (0.0925)
	383835200	2.33 (0.0917)
	383845200	2.31 (0.0909)
	Part No.	Length mm (in)
Preload adjusting spacer	383695201	56.2 (2.213)
	383695202	56.4 (2.220)
	383695203	56.6 (2.228)
	383695204	56.8 (2.236)
	383695205	57.0 (2.244)
	383695206	57.2 (2.252)

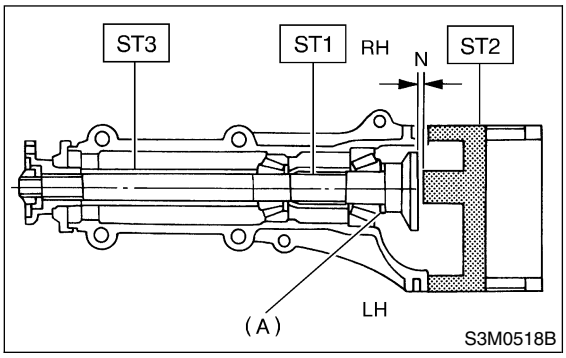
3) Adjusting drive pinion height
Adjust drive pinion height with shim installed between rear bearing cone and the back of pinion gear.

(1) Install ST1, ST2 and ST3, as shown in the figure, and apply the specified preload on the bearings.

Front and rear bearing preload
For new bearing: 19.6 — 28.4 N (2.0 — 2.9 kgf, 4.4 — 6.4 lb) at companion flange bolt hole
For used bearing: 8.34 — 16.67 N (0.85 — 1.7 kgf, 1.87 — 3.75 lb) at companion flange bolt hole

Adjusting preload for front and rear bearings

NOTE:
At this time, install a pinion height adjusting shim which is temporarily selected or the same as that used before. Measure and record the thickness.
ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 398507701 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE
ST3 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR

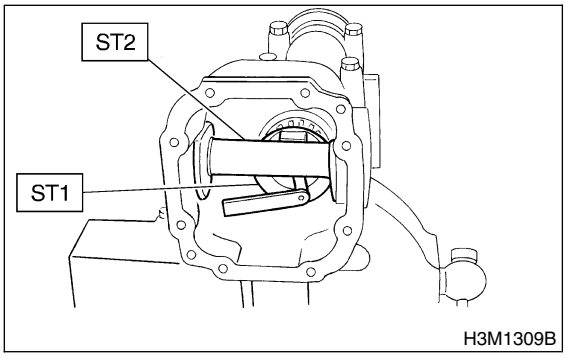


(A) Pinion height adjusting shim

(2) Measure the clearance N between the end of ST2 and the end surface of ST1 by using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:
Make sure there is no clearance between the case and ST2.

ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 398507701 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE



(3) Obtain the thickness of pinion height adjusting shim to be inserted from the following formula, and replace the temporarily installed shim with this one.

T = To + N – (H x 0.01) – 0.20 mm (0.0079 in)

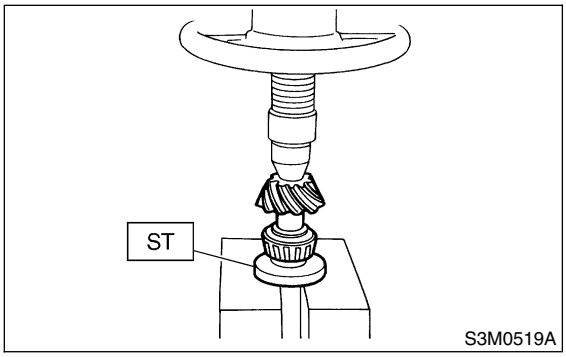
NOTE:
Use copies of this page.

T	Thickness of shim temporarily inserted mm (in)	
To	Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim mm (in)	
N	Reading of thickness gauge mm (in)	
H	Figure marked on drive pinion head	
Memo:		

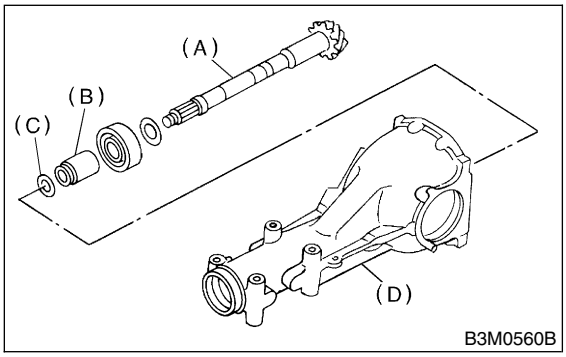
(Example of calculation)
To = 2.20 + 1.20 = 3.40 mm
N = 0.23 mm H = + 1,
T = 3.40 + 0.23 – 0.01 – 0.20 = 3.42
Result: Thickness = 3.42 mm
Therefore use the shim 383605200.

Pinion height adjusting shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
383495200	3.09 (0.1217)
383505200	3.12 (0.1228)
383515200	3.15 (0.1240)
383525200	3.18 (0.1252)
383535200	3.21 (0.1264)
383545200	3.24 (0.1276)
383555200	3.27 (0.1287)
383565200	3.30 (0.1299)
383575200	3.33 (0.1311)
383585200	3.36 (0.1323)
383595200	3.39 (0.1335)
383605200	3.42 (0.1346)
383615200	3.45 (0.1358)
383625200	3.48 (0.1370)
383635200	3.51 (0.1382)
383645200	3.54 (0.1394)
383655200	3.57 (0.1406)
383665200	3.60 (0.1417)
383675200	3.63 (0.1429)
383685200	3.66 (0.1441)

4) Install the selected pinion height adjusting shim on drive pinion, and press the rear bearing cone into position with ST.
ST 398177700 INSTALLER

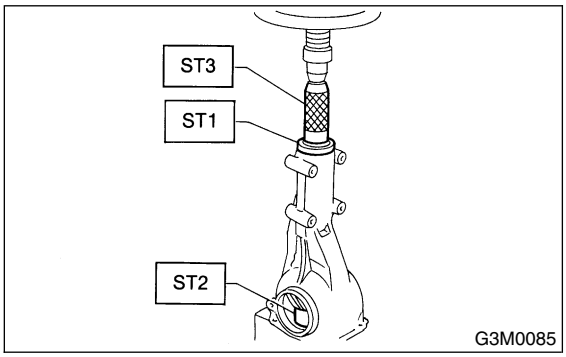


5) Insert drive pinion into differential carrier, install the previously selected bearing preload adjusting spacer and washer.

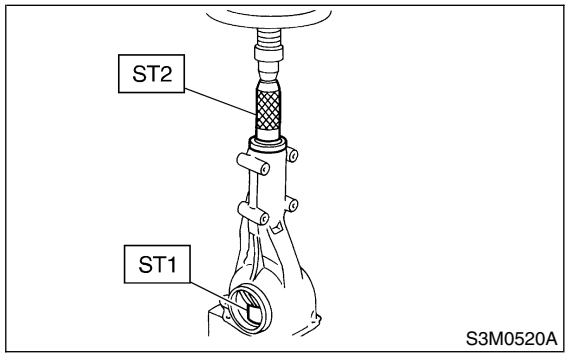


(A) Drive pinion
(B) Bearing adjusting spacer
(C) Washer
(D) Differential carrier

6) Press-fit front bearing cone into case with ST1, ST2 and ST3.
ST1 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR
ST2 399780104 WEIGHT
ST3 899580100 INSTALLER



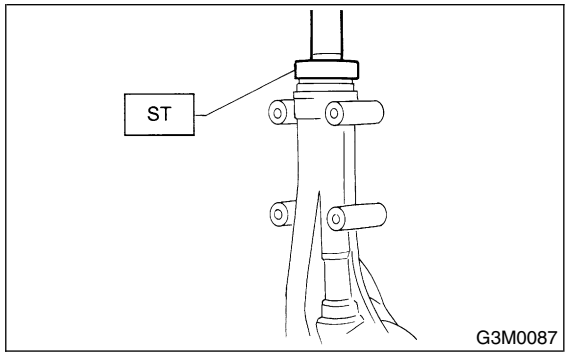
7) Insert spacer, then press-fit pilot bearing with ST1 and ST2.
ST1 399780104 WEIGHT
ST2 899580100 INSTALLER



8) Fit a new oil seal with ST.

NOTE:
- Press-fit until end of oil seal is 1 mm (0.04 in) inward from end of carrier.
- Apply grease between the oil seal lips.

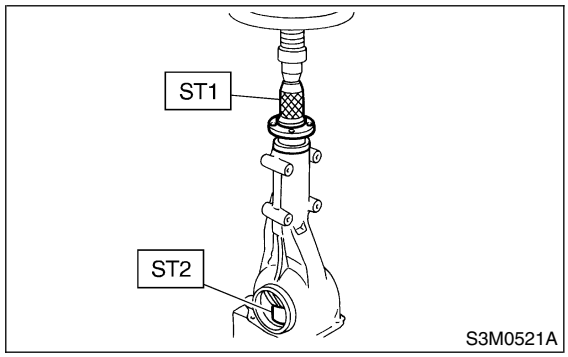
ST 498447120 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



9) Press-fit companion flange with ST1 and ST2.

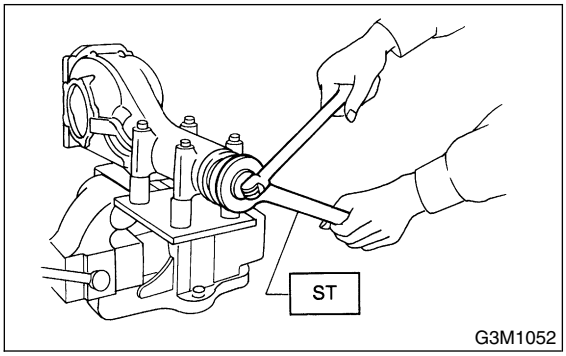
NOTE:
Be careful not to damage bearing.

ST1 899874100 INSTALLER
ST2 399780104 WEIGHT



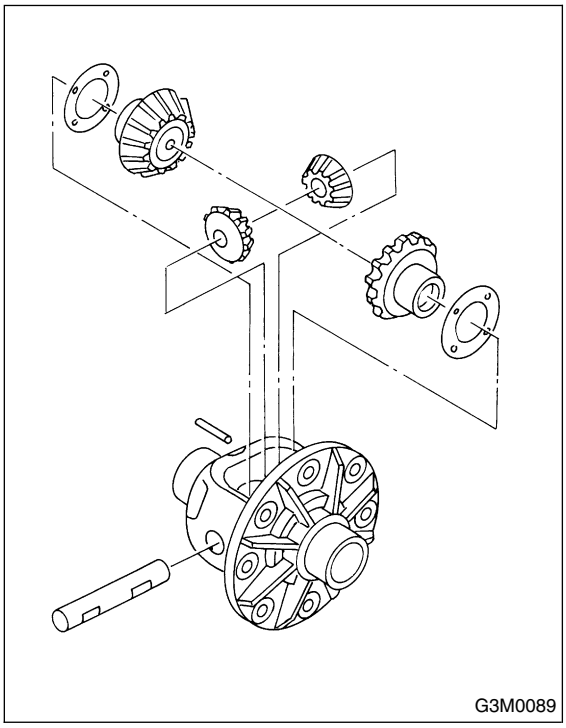
10) Install self-locking nut. Then tighten it with ST.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

Tightening torque:
181 N·m (18.5 kgf-m, 134 ft-lb)



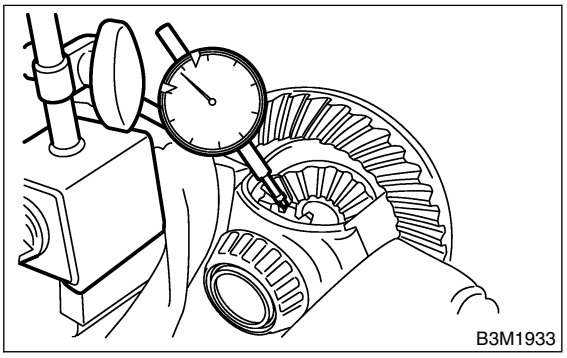
11) Assembling differential case
Install side gears and pinion mate gears, with their thrust washers and pinion mate shaft, into differential case.

NOTE:
● Apply gear oil on both sides of the washer and on the side gear shaft before installing.
● Insert the pinion mate shaft into the differential case by aligning the lock pin holes.



(1) Measure the side gear backlash.

Side gear back clearance:
0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)



(2) Adjust the backlash as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.

Side gear thrust washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
383445201	0.75 — 0.80 (0.0295 — 0.0315)
383445202	0.80 — 0.85 (0.0315 — 0.0335)
383445203	0.85 — 0.90 (0.0335 — 0.0354)
383445204	0.90 — 0.95 (0.0354 — 0.0374)
383445205	0.95 — 1.00 (0.0374 — 0.0394)

(3) Check the condition of rotation after applying oil to the gear tooth surfaces and thrust surfaces.
(4) After inserting pinion shaft lock pin into differential case, stake the both sides of the hole to prevent pin from falling off.

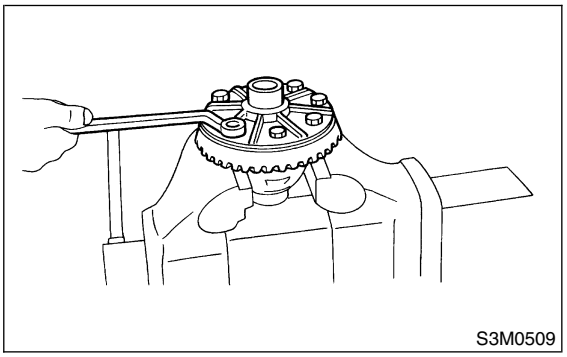
12) Install crown gear on differential case.

NOTE:
● Before installing bolts, apply Lock Tite to bolt threads.

Lock Tite:
THREE BOND 1324 or equivalent

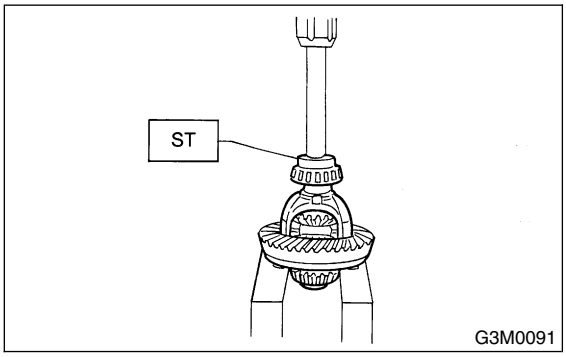
● Tighten diagonally while tapping the bolt heads.

Tightening torque:
103 N·m (10.5 kgf-m, 76 ft-lb)



13) Press side bearing cone onto differential case with ST.
ST 398487700 DRIFT

NOTE:
When replacing bearing cone, replace it with bearing cap as a set.



14) Install bearing cup to side bearing retainer.

NOTE:
- Press in while be careful not to scratch bearing cup and side bearing retainer.
- When replacing bearing cup, replace it with bearing cone as a set.

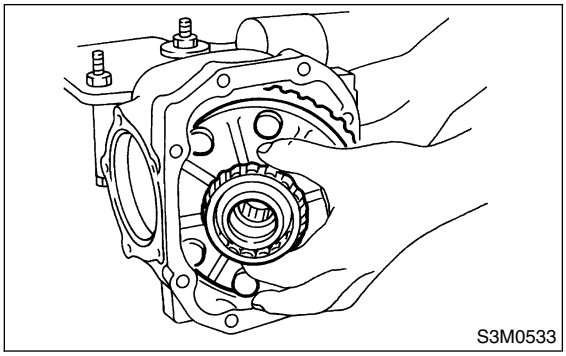
15) Using ST, press in new oil seal to side bearing retainer.

NOTE:
Apply thin oil gear oil on the mating surface of side bearing retainer and oil seal.

16) Install new O-ring to the side bearing retainer.

NOTE:
Do not scratch, or stretch O-ring.

17) Adjusting side bearing retainer shims
(1) The driven gear backlash and side bearing preload can be determined by the side bearing retainer shim thickness.
(2) Install the differential case assembly into differential carrier in the reverse order of disassembly.



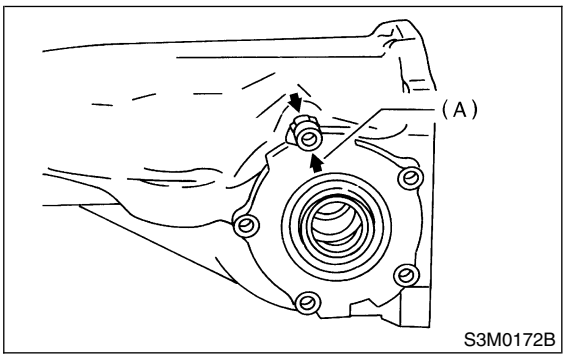
(3) Install side retainer shims and O-rings to the left and right retainers from which they were removed.

NOTE:
- Replace broken or cracked O-ring with new one.
- Replace broken or corroded side retainer shim with new one of same thickness.

Side bearing retainer shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
383475201	0.20 (0.0079)
383475202	0.25 (0.0098)
383475203	0.30 (0.0118)
383475204	0.40 (0.0157)
383475205	0.50 (0.0197)

(4) Align arrow marked on differential carrier with that marked on side retainer during installation.

NOTE:
Be careful that side bearing outer race is not damaged by bearing roller.



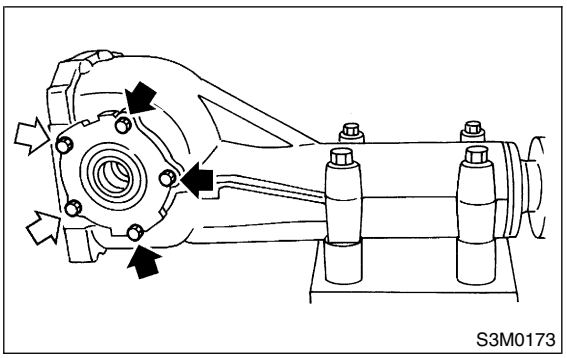
(A) Arrow mark

(5) Tighten side bearing retainer bolts.

NOTE:
Before tightening the two side bearing retainer bolts, apply Lock Tite to bolt threads.

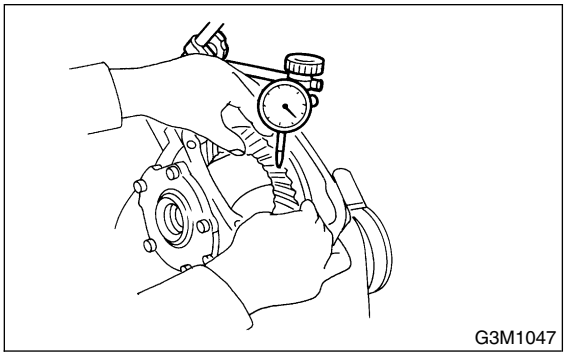
⇨ ***Lock Tite:***
THREE BOND 1105 or equivalent

Tightening torque:
10.3 N·m (1.05 kgf-m, 7.6 ft-lb)



(6) Measure the crown gear-to-drive pinion backlash. Set magnet base on differential carrier. Align contact point of dial gauge with tooth face of crown gear, and move crown gear while holding drive pinion still. Read value indicated on dial gauge.

Backlash:
0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)

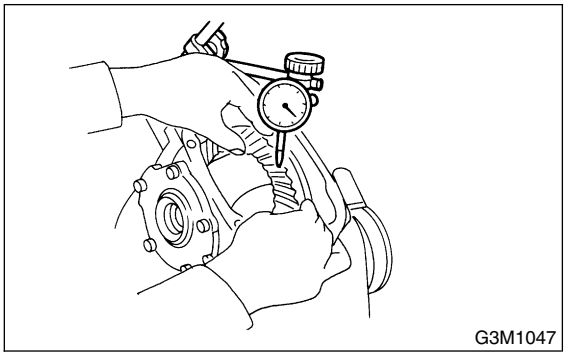


(7) At the same time, measure the turning resistance of drive pinion. Compared with the resistance when differential case is not installed, if the increase of the resistance is not within the specified range, readjust side bearing retainer shims.

Turning resistance increase:
2.9 — 10.8 N (0.3 — 1.1 kgf, 0.7 — 2.4 lb)

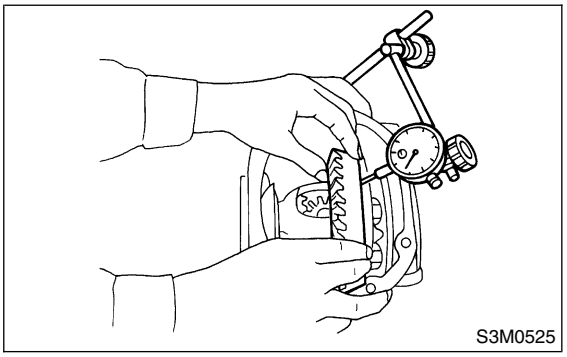
18) Re-check crown gear-to-pinion backlash.

Backlash:
0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)



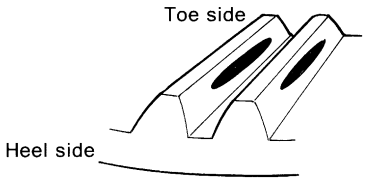
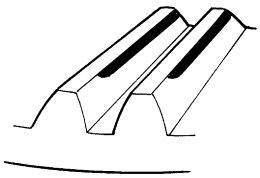
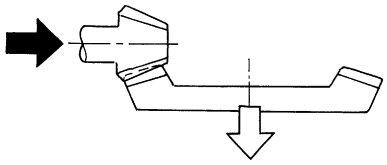
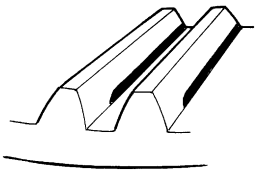
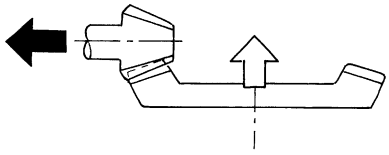
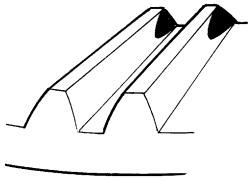
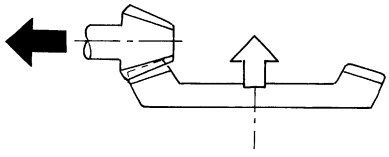
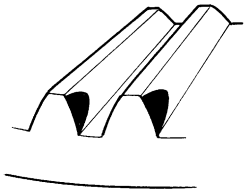
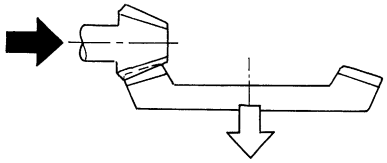
19) Check the crown gear runout on its back surface, and make sure pinion and crown gear rotate smoothly.

Limit of runout:
Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)



20) Checking and adjusting tooth contact of crown gear
(1) Apply an even coat of red lead on both sides of three or four teeth on the crown gear. Check the contact pattern after rotating crown gear several revolutions back and forth until a definite contact pattern appears on the crown gear.
(2) When the contact pattern is incorrect, readjust according to the instructions given in “TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN”.

NOTE:
Be sure to wipe off red lead completely after adjustment is completed.

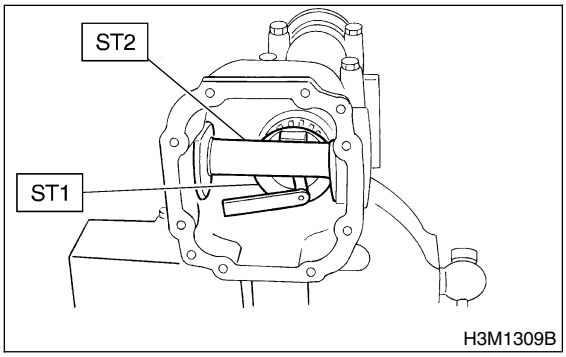
TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN		
Condition	Contact pattern	Adjustment
Correct tooth contact Tooth contact pattern slightly shifted towards toe under no load rotation. (When loaded, contact pattern moves toward heel.)	 G3M0098A	—
Face contact Backlash is too large.	This may cause noise and chipping at tooth ends.  G3M0098B	Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to bring drive pinion closer to crown gear center.  G3M0098F
Flank contact Backlash is too small.	This may cause noise and stepped wear on surfaces.  G3M0098C	Reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting shim in order to move drive pinion away from crown gear.  G3M0098G
Toe contact Contact area is small.	This may cause chipping at toe ends.  G3M0098D	Adjust as for flank contact.  G3M0098G
Heel contact Contact area is small.	This may cause chipping at heel ends.  G3M0098E	Adjust as for face contact.  G3M0098F

➡ : Adjusting direction of drive pinion
⇨ : Adjusting direction of crown gear

21) If proper tooth contact is not obtained, once again adjust the drive pinion height changing RH and LH side bearing retainer shims and the hypoid gear backlash.

(1) Drive pinion height

ST1 398507702 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 398507701 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE



T = To + N – (H x 0.01) – 0.20 (mm)

Where:

T = Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim (mm)

To = Thickness of shim temporarily inserted (mm)

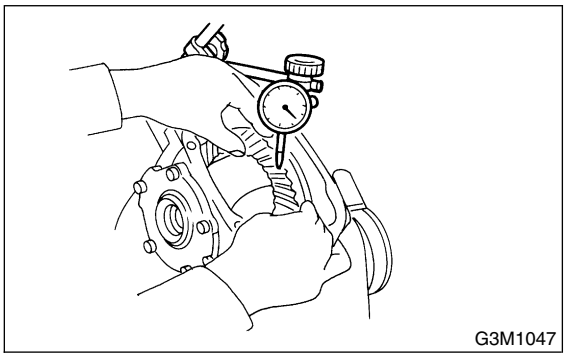
N = Reading of thickness gauge (mm)

H = Figure marked on drive pinion head

(2) Hypoid gear backlash

Backlash:

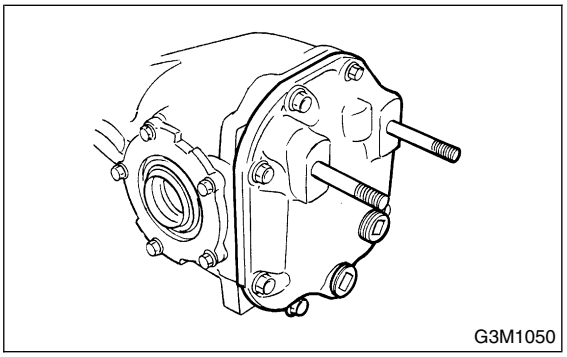
0.10 — 0.20 mm (0.0039 — 0.0079 in)



22) Install rear cover and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque:

29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)



E: INSPECTION S303145A10

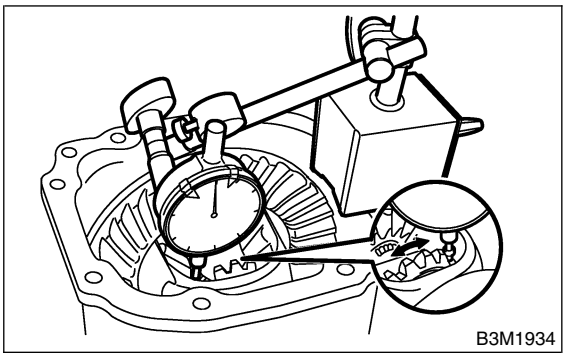
Wash all the disassembled parts clean, and examine them for wear, damage, or other defects. Repair or replace defective parts as necessary.
1) Crown gear and drive pinion
● If abnormal tooth contact is evident, find out the cause and adjust to give correct tooth contact at assembly. Replace the gear if excessively worn or incapable of adjustment.
● If crack, score, or seizure is evident, replace as a set. Slight damage of tooth can be corrected by oil stone or the like.
2) Side gear and pinion mate gear
● Replace if crack, score, or other defects are evident on tooth surface.
● Replace if thrust washer contacting surface is worn or seized. Slight damage of the surface can be corrected by oil stone or the like.
3) Bearing
Replace if seizure, peeling, wear, rust, dragging during rotation, abnormal noise or other defect is evident.
4) Thrust washers of side gear and pinion mate gear
Replace if seizure, flaw, abnormal wear or other defect is evident.
5) Oil seal
Replace if deformed or damaged, and at every disassembling.
6) Differential carrier
Replace if the bearing bores are worn or damaged.
7) Differential case
Replace if its sliding surfaces are worn or cracked.
8) Companion flange
Replace if the oil seal lip contacting surfaces have flaws.

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH S303145A1001

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the side gear.

Side gear backlash:
0.1 — 0.2 mm (0.004 — 0.008 in)

If side gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust clearance as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.

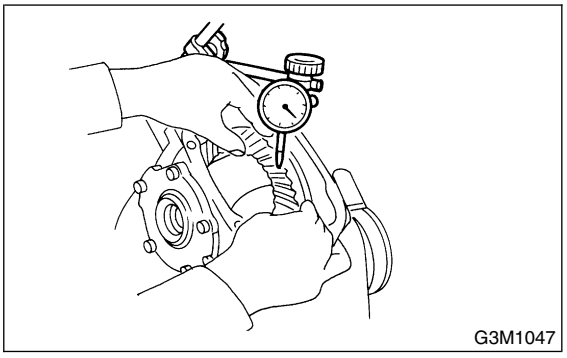

B3M1934

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH S303145A1002

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the crown gear.

Crown gear backlash:
0.1 — 0.2 mm (0.004 — 0.008 in)

If crown gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing preload or repair if necessary.

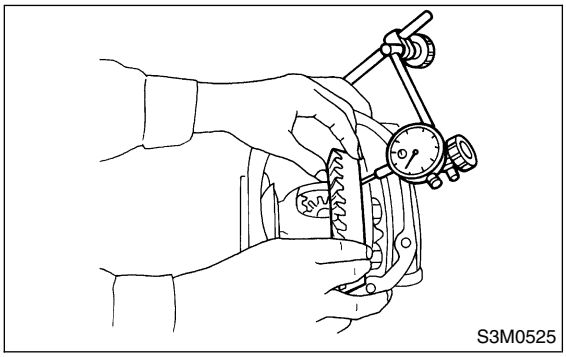

G3M1047

3. CROWN GEAR RUNOUT S303145A1003

Using a dial gauge, check the crown gear runout.

Crown gear runout:
Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

If the crown gear runout exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), replace the crown gear.


S3M0525

4. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION S303145A1004

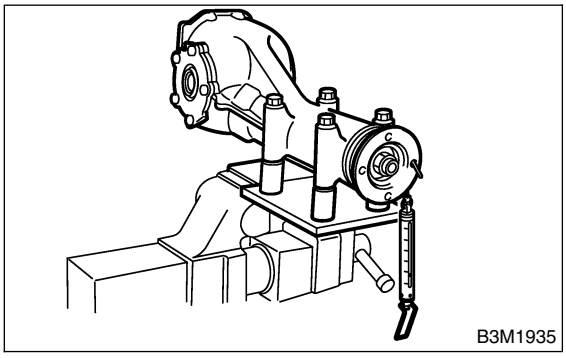
Inspect tooth contact between crown gear and driven pinion. <Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Differential for T-type.>

5. TOTAL PRELOAD S303145A1005

Using a gauge, check the turning resistance increase.

Total preload:
2.9 — 10.8 N (0.3 — 1.1 kgf, 0.7 — 2.4 lb)

If the increase of the resistance is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing retainer shims.


B3M1935

F: ADJUSTMENT S303145A01

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH A303145A0101

Adjust side gear backlash.
<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Differential for T-type.>

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH A303145A0102

Adjust crown gear backlash.
<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Differential for T-type.>

3. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION A303145A0103

Adjust the tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion gear.
<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Differential for T-type.>

4. TOTAL PRELOAD A303145A0104

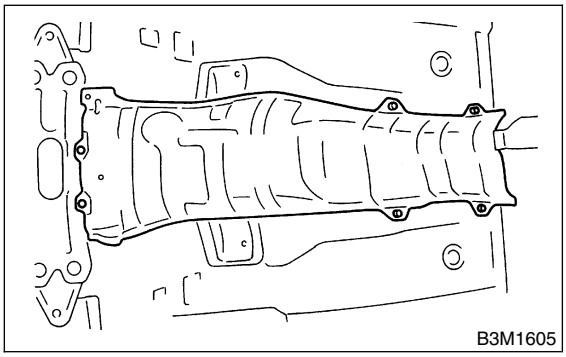
Adjust side bearing shim.
<Ref. to DI-30, ASSEMBLY, Differential for T-type.>

5. Rear Differential for VA-type

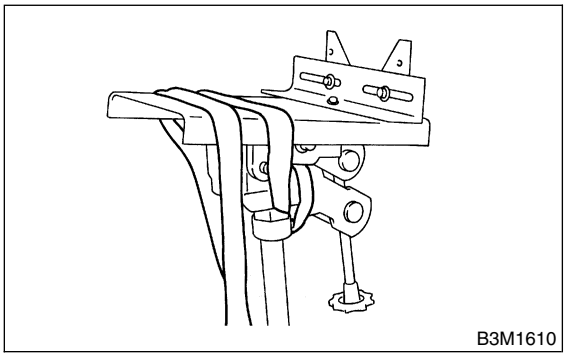
S303151

A: REMOVAL S303151A18

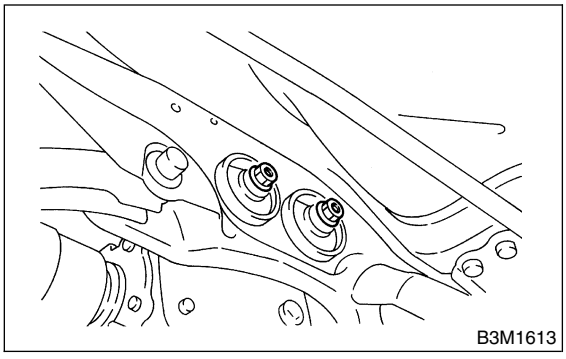
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to “N”.
3) Loosen wheel nuts.
4) Release the parking brake.
5) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
6) Remove wheels.
7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
8) Remove heat shield cover.


B3M1605

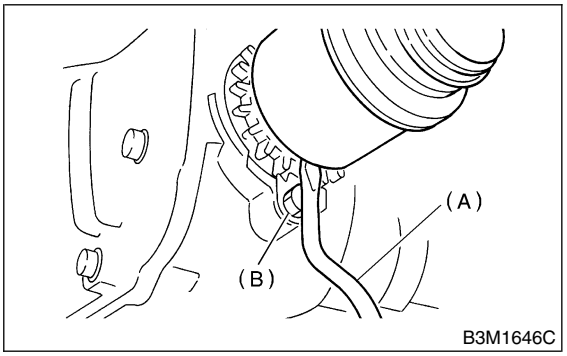
9) Remove propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
10) Prepare a transmission jack and a band.


B3M1610

11) Loosen self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.


B3M1613

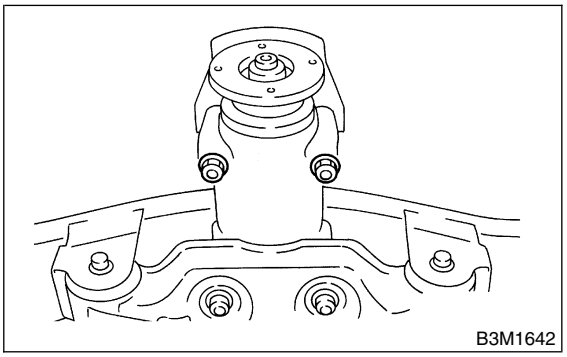
12) Remove DOJ of rear drive shaft from rear differential.



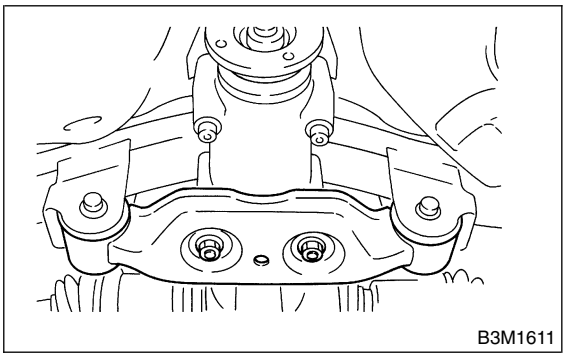
B3M1646C

(A) Tire lever
(B) Bolt

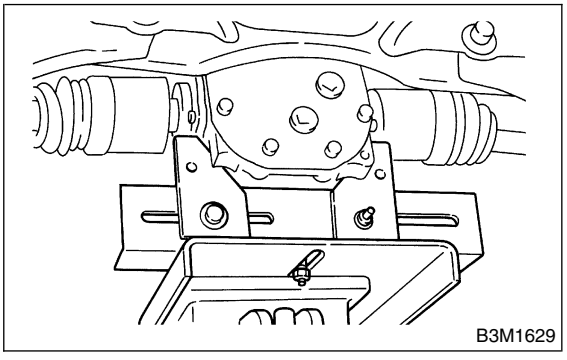
13) Remove protector nuts.


B3M1642

14) Remove nuts which secure rear differential front member.

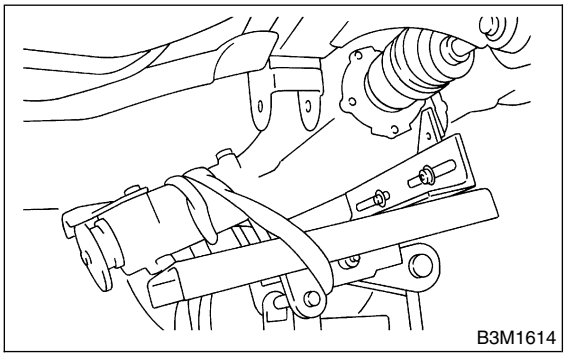

B3M1611

15) Support rear differential with transmission jack.

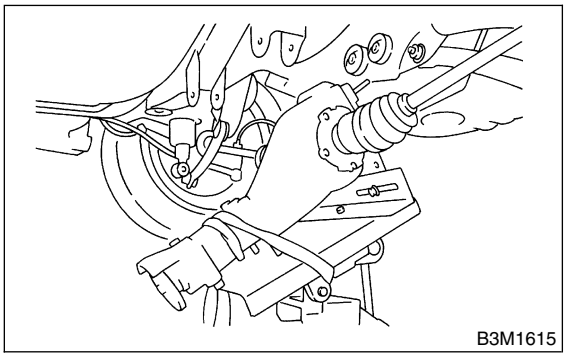

B3M1629

16) Remove rear differential front member.
17) Fix rear differential at band.
18) Remove self-locking nuts connecting rear differential to rear crossmember.
19) Remove rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember bushing.

NOTE:
Carefully adjust angle and position of transmission jack and jack stand as required during stud bolt removal.

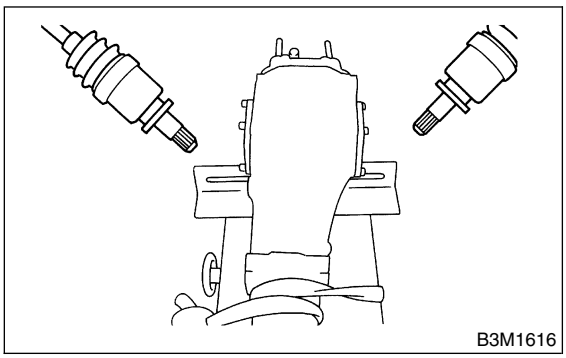

B3M1614

20) After removing rear differential stud bolt from rear crossmember, lower transmission jack stand. Do not allow rear drive shaft to strike lateral link bolt.

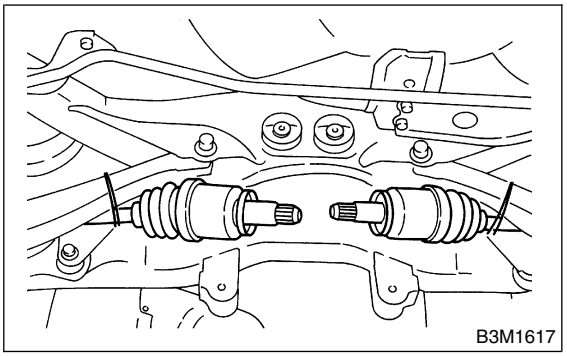

B3M1615

21) Pull out axle shaft from rear differential.

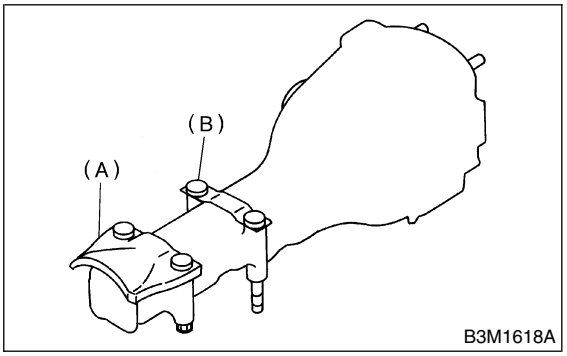
NOTE:
If axle shaft is difficult to remove from rear differential, use a tire lever to remove it.


B3M1616

22) Take down transmission jack.
23) Secure rear drive shaft to lateral link using wire.


B3M1617

24) Remove protector and rear differential member plate from rear differential.

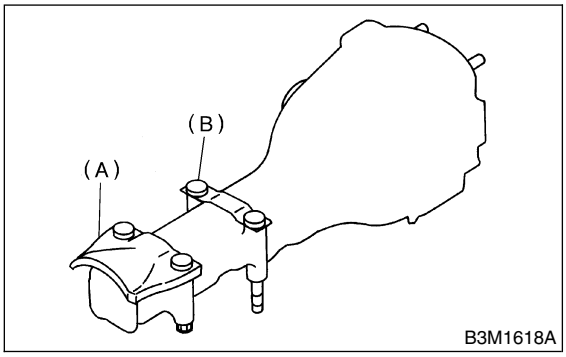


B3M1618A

(A) Protector
(B) Rear differential member plate

B: INSTALLATION S303151A11

1) Insert protector and plate to rear differential.

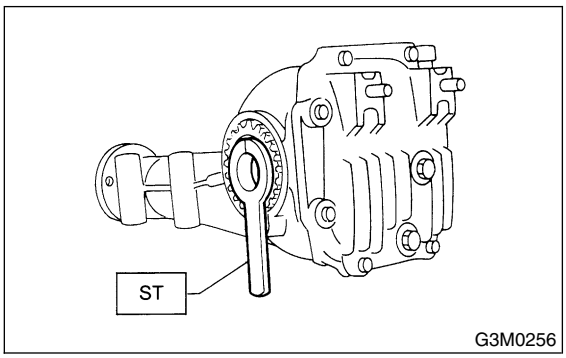


(A) Protector
(B) Rear differential member plate

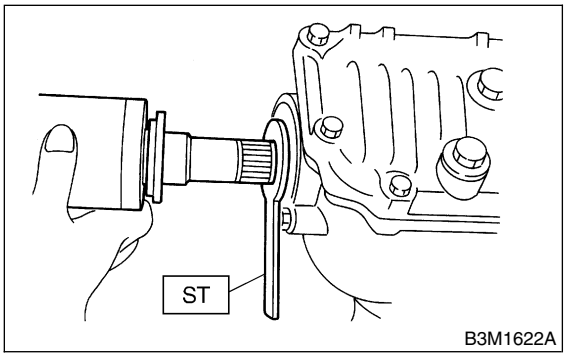
2) Set rear differential to transmission jack.

NOTE:
Secure rear differential to transmission jack using a band.

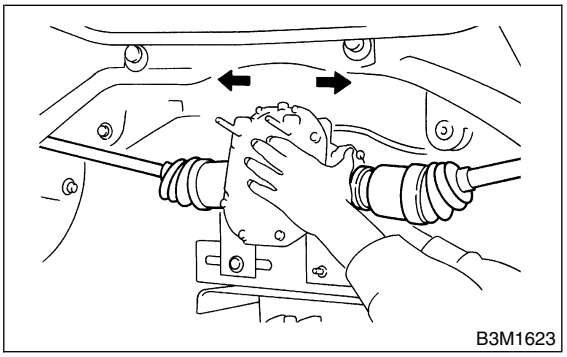
3) Install ST to rear differential.
ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR



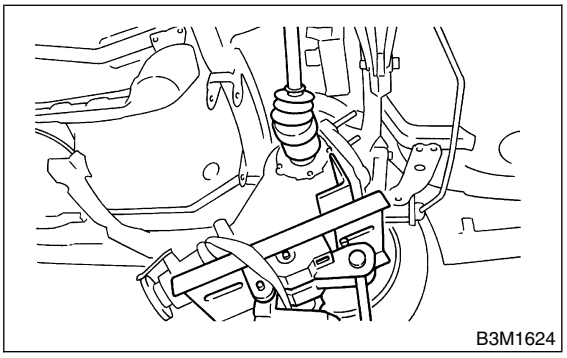
4) Insert the spline shaft until the spline portion is inside the side oil seal.



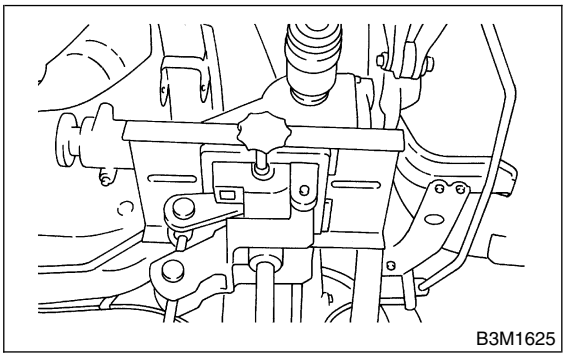
5) Remove ST from rear differential.
ST 28099PA090 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR
6) Completely insert axle shaft into rear differential by pressing rear differential.



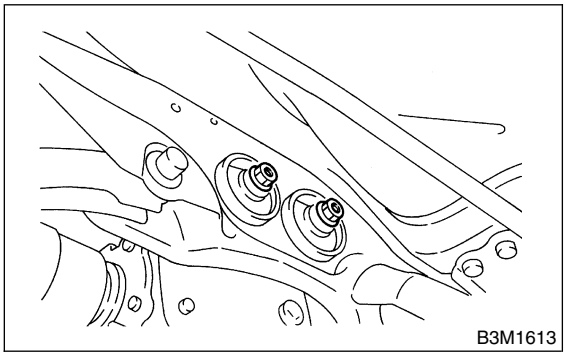
7) Adjust transmission jack as required so rear differential stud bolt is properly inserted into rear crossmember bushing.



8) After rear differential stud bolt has been inserted into rear crossmember bushing, raise transmission jack to make jack rear differential level.

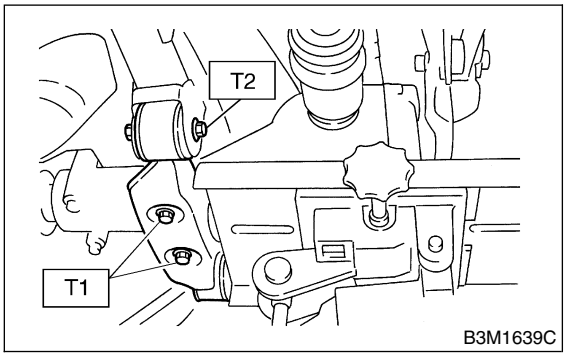


9) Temporarily tighten rear crossmember self-locking nuts.



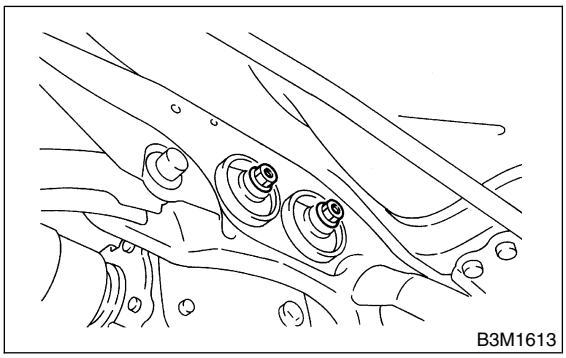
10) Remove band from rear differential. Raise rear differential just enough to move transmission jack away from it.
11) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:
T1: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)
T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



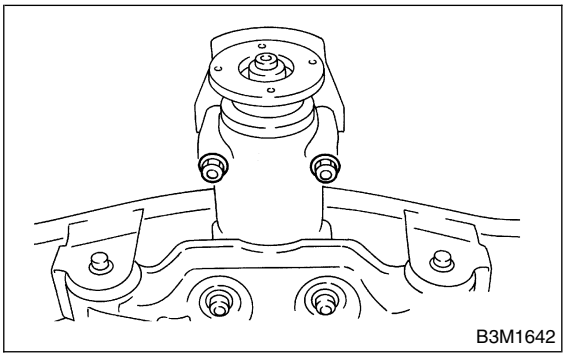
12) Tighten self-locking nuts.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51 ft-lb)



13) Tighten protector nut.

Tightening torque:
65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48.0 ft-lb)

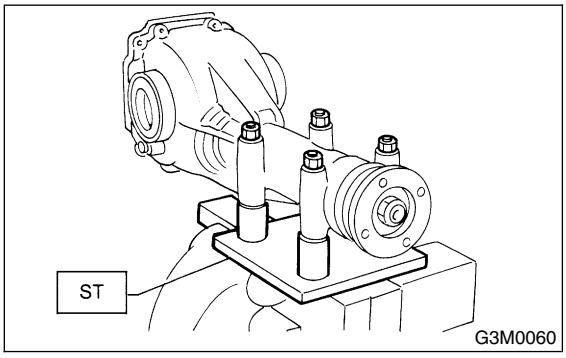


14) Take down transmission jack.
15) Install propeller shaft.
<Ref. to DS-14, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
16) Install heat shield cover.
17) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

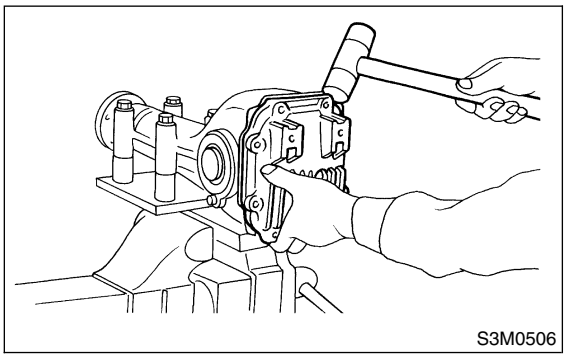
C: DISASSEMBLY S303151A06

To detect real cause of trouble, inspect the following items before disassembling.
- Tooth contact of crown gear and pinion, and backlash
- Runout of crown gear at its back surface
- Turning resistance of drive pinion

1) Set ST on vise and install the differential assembly to ST.
ST 398217700 ATTACHMENT

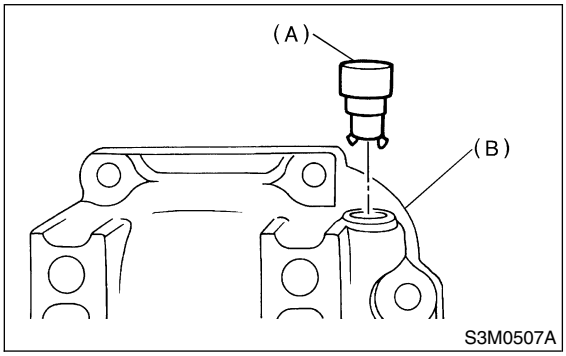


2) Drain gear oil by removing plug.
3) Remove rear cover by loosening retaining bolts.



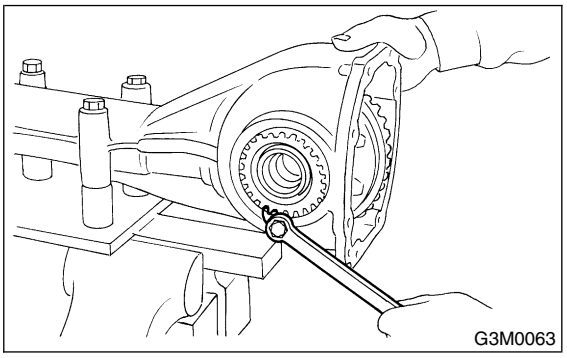
4) Replace air breather cap.

NOTE:
Do not attempt to replace the air breather cap unless necessary.

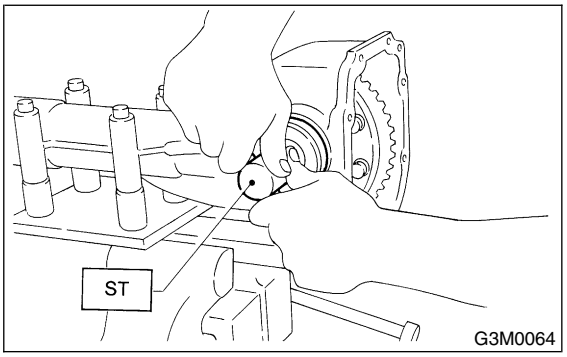


(A) Air breather cap
(B) Rear cover

5) Remove right and left lock plates.

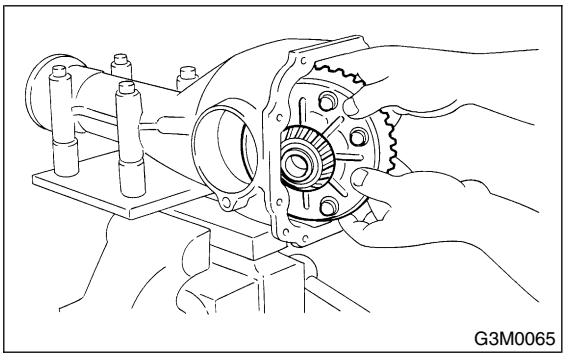


6) Remove right and left holders with ST.
ST 399780111 WRENCH



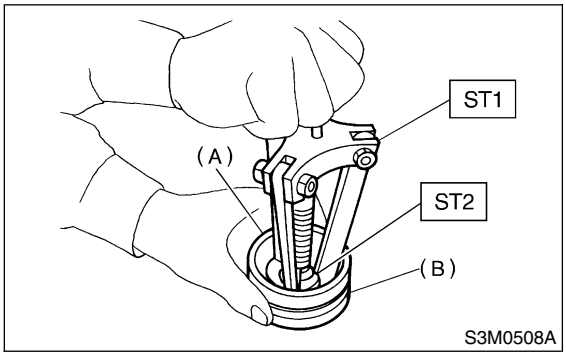
7) Pull out differential assembly from differential case.

NOTE:
Be careful not to hit the teeth against the case.



8) Remove bearing race from right and left holders with ST1 and ST2.

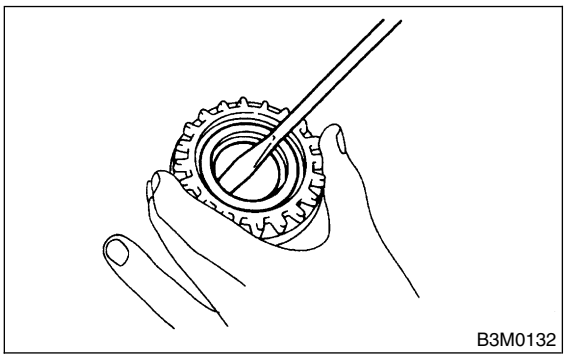
ST1 499705401 BEARING OUTER RACE PULLER ASSY
ST2 499705404 OUTER RACE PULLER SEAT



(A) Bearing race
(B) Holder

9) Remove oil seal from right and left holders with screwdriver.

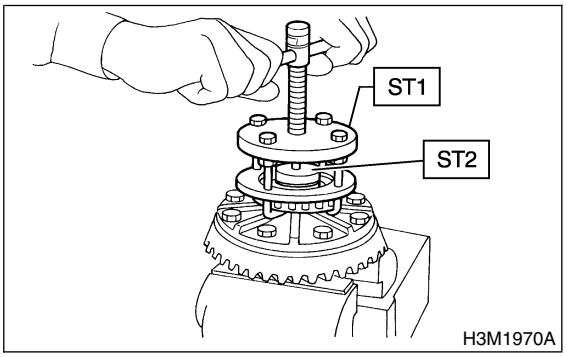
NOTE:
Perform this operation only when changing oil seal.



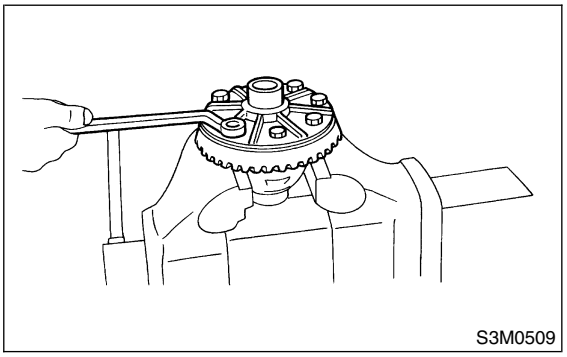
10) Extract bearing cone with ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:
- Do not attempt to disassemble the parts unless necessary.
- Set puller so that its claws catch the edge of the bearing cone.
- Never mix up the right and left hand bearing races and cones.

ST1 899524100 PULLER SET
ST2 399520105 SEAT



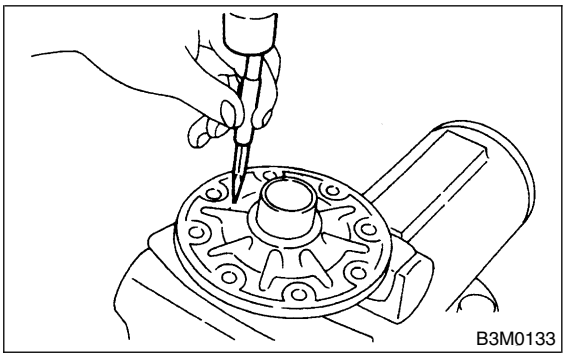
11) Remove crown gear by loosening crown gear bolts.



12) Drive out pinion shaft lock pin from crown gear side.

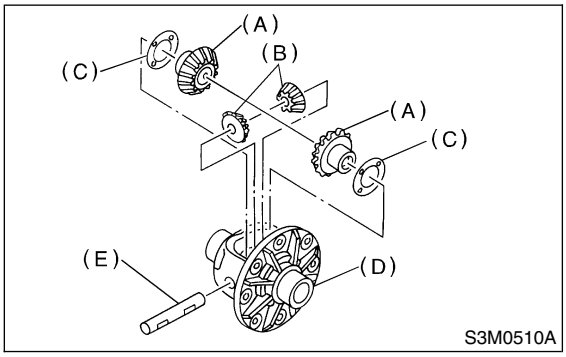
NOTE:
The lock pin is staked at the pin hole end on the differential case; do not drive it out forcibly before unstaking it.

ST 899904100 STRAIGHT PIN REMOVER



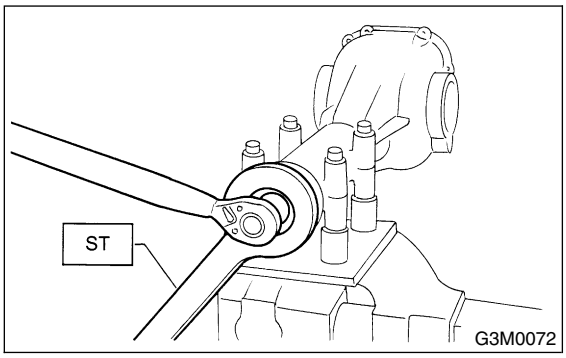
13) Draw out pinion mate shaft and remove pinion mate gears, side gears and thrust washers.

NOTE:
The gears as well as thrust washers should be marked or kept separated left and right, and front and rear.

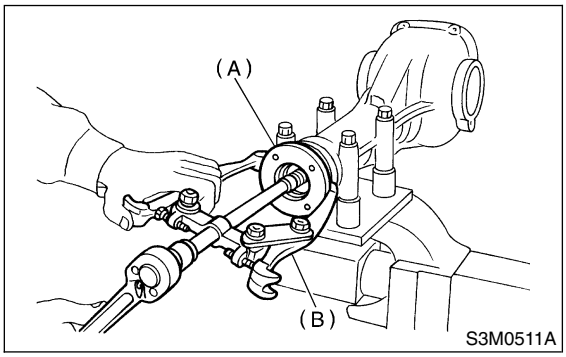


(A) Side gear
(B) Pinion mate gear
(C) Thrust washer
(D) Differential case
(E) Pinion mate shaft

14) Hold companion flange with ST and remove self-locking nut.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



15) Extract the companion flange with a puller.

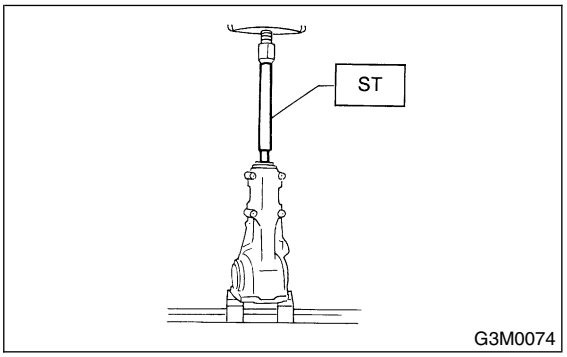


(A) Companion
(B) Puller

16) Press the end of drive pinion shaft and extract it together with rear bearing cone, preload adjusting spacer and washer.

NOTE:
Hold the drive pinion so as not to drop it.

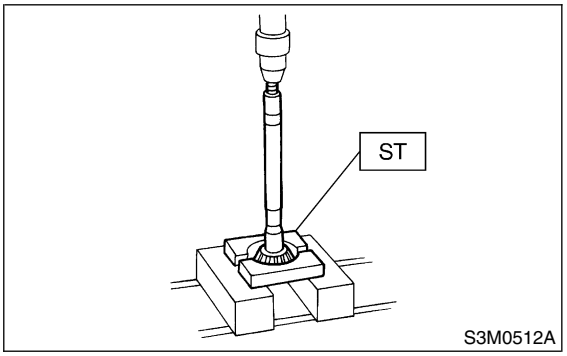
ST 398467700 DRIFT



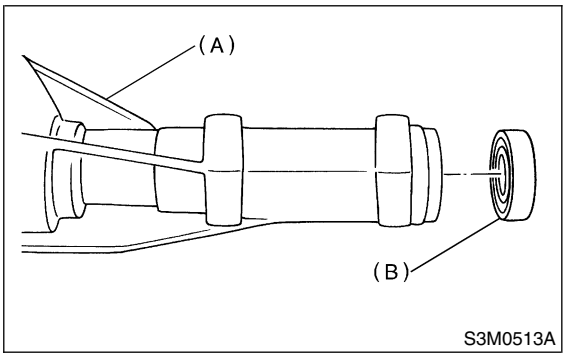
17) Remove rear bearing cone from drive pinion by supporting cone with ST.

NOTE:
Place the replacer so that its center-recessed side faces the pinion gear.

ST 498515500 REPLACER

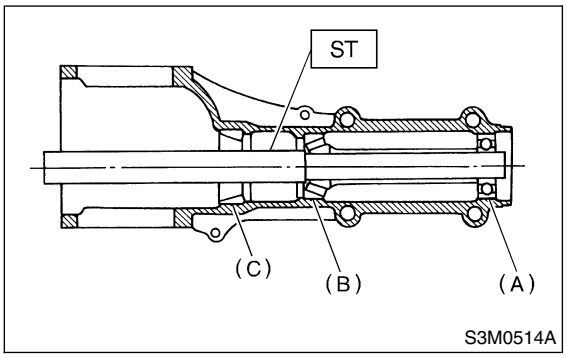


18) Remove front oil seal from differential carrier using ST.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



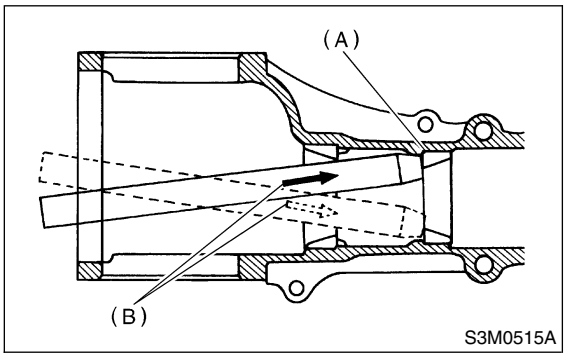
(A) Differential carrier
(B) Front oil seal

19) Remove pilot bearing together with front bearing cone using ST.
ST 398467700 DRIFT



(A) Pilot bearing
(B) Front bearing
(C) Rear bearing cup

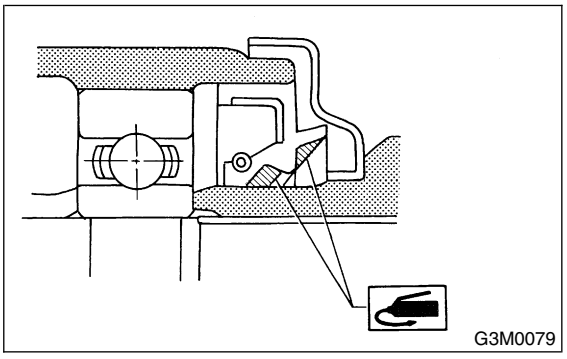
20) When replacing bearings, tap front bearing cup and rear bearing cup in this order out of case by using a brass bar.



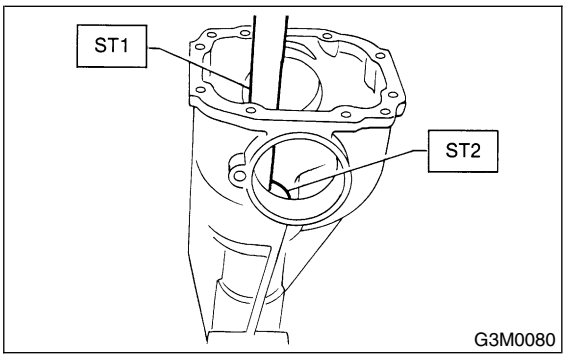
(A) 2 cutouts along diagonal lines
(B) Tap alternately with brass bar.

D: ASSEMBLY S303151A02

1) Precautions for assembling
- Assemble in the reverse order of disassembling.
- Check and adjust each part during assembly.
- Keep the shims and washers in order, so that they are not misinstalled.
- Thoroughly clean the surfaces on which the shims, washers and bearings are to be installed.
- Apply gear oil when installing the bearings and thrust washers.
- Be careful not to mix up the right and left hand races of the bearings.
- Replace the oil seal with new one at every disassembly. Apply chassis grease between the lips when installing the oil seal.



2) Adjust preload for front and rear bearings.
Adjust the bearing preload with spacer and washer between front and rear bearings. Pinion height adjusting washer are not affected by this adjustment. The adjustment must be carried out without oil seal inserted.
(1) Press rear bearing race into differential carrier with ST1 and ST2.
ST1 398477701 HANDLE
ST2 398477702 DRIFT
(2) Press front bearing race into differential carrier with ST1 and ST2.
ST1 398477701 HANDLE
ST2 498447110 DRIFT



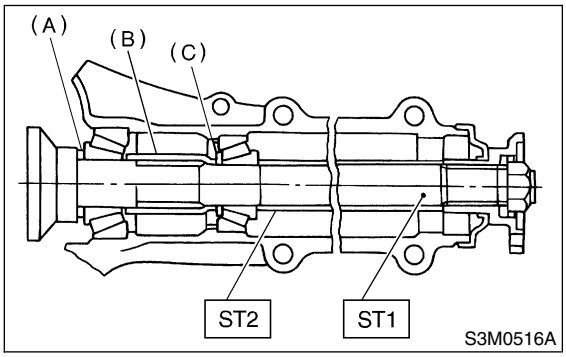
(3) Insert new front bearing cone.

(4) Insert ST1 into case with pinion height adjusting shim and new rear bearing cone fitted onto it.

NOTE:
Re-use the used washer if not deformed.

(5) Then install preload adjusting spacer and washer, front bearing cone, ST2, companion flange, and washer and self-locking nut.

ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR



(A) Pinion height adjusting shim
(B) Preload adjusting spacer
(C) Preload adjusting washer

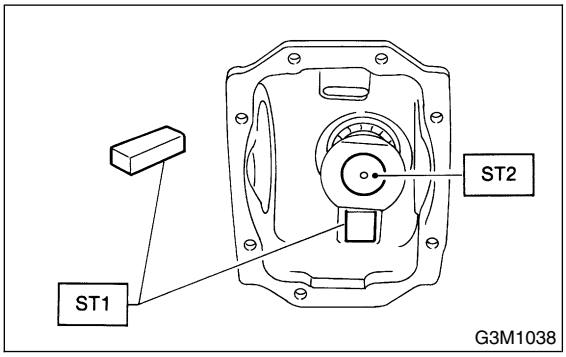
(6) Turn ST1 with hand to make it seated, and tighten drive pinion nut while measuring the preload with spring balance. Select preload adjusting washer and spacer so that the specified preload is obtained when nut is tightened to the specified torque.

CAUTION:
Use a new self-locking nut.

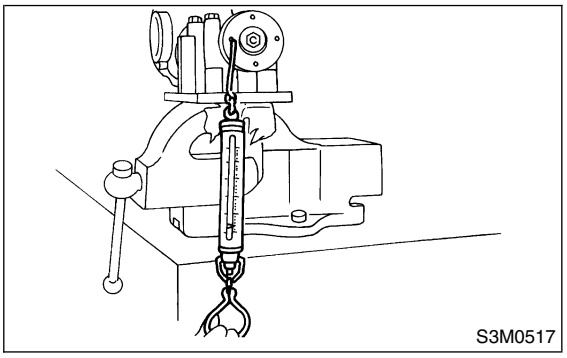
NOTE:
- Be careful not to give excessive preload.
- When tightening the drive pinion nut, lock ST1 with ST2 as shown in the figure.

ST1 398507704 BLOCK
ST2 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT

Tightening torque:
188 N·m (19.2 kgf-m, 139 ft-lb)



Front and rear bearing preload
For new bearing: 12.7 — 32.4 N (1.3 — 3.3 kgf, 2.9 — 7.3 lb) at companion flange bolt hole



	Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
Preload adjusting washer	38336AA000	1.500 (0.0591)
	38336AA120	1.513 (0.0596)
	38336AA010	1.525 (0.0600)
	38336AA130	1.538 (0.0606)
	38336AA020	1.550 (0.0610)
	38336AA140	1.563 (0.0615)
	38336AA030	1.575 (0.0620)
	38336AA150	1.588 (0.0625)
	38336AA040	1.600 (0.0630)
	38336AA160	1.613 (0.0635)
	38336AA050	1.625 (0.0640)
	38336AA170	1.638 (0.0645)
	38336AA060	1.650 (0.0650)
	38336AA180	1.663 (0.0655)
	38336AA070	1.675 (0.0659)
	38336AA190	1.688 (0.0665)
	38336AA080	1.700 (0.0669)
	38336AA200	1.713 (0.0674)
	38336AA090	1.725 (0.0679)
	38336AA210	1.738 (0.0684)
	38336AA100	1.750 (0.0689)
	38336AA220	1.763 (0.0694)
	38336AA110	1.775 (0.0699)
	Part No.	Length mm (in)
Preload adjusting spacer	32288AA040	52.3 (2.059)
	32288AA050	52.5 (2.067)
	31454AA100	52.6 (2.071)
	32288AA060	52.7 (2.075)
	31454AA110	52.8 (2.079)
	32288AA070	52.9 (2.083)
	31454AA120	53.0 (2.087)
	32288AA080	53.1 (2.091)
	32288AA090	53.3 (2.098)

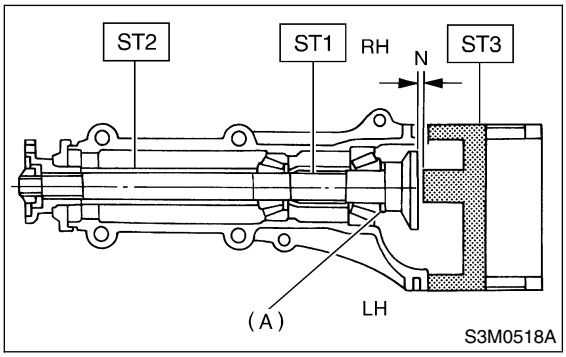
3) Adjusting drive pinion height
Adjust drive pinion height with shim installed between rear bearing cone and the back of pinion gear.

(1) Install ST1, ST2 and ST3, as shown in the figure, and apply the specified preload on the bearings

Front and rear bearing preload
For new bearing: 12.7 — 32.4 N (1.3 — 3.3 kgf, 2.9 — 7.3 lb) at companion flange bolt hole

Adjusting preload for front and rear bearings

NOTE:
At this time, install an original pinion height adjusting shim.
ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR
ST3 498505501 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE

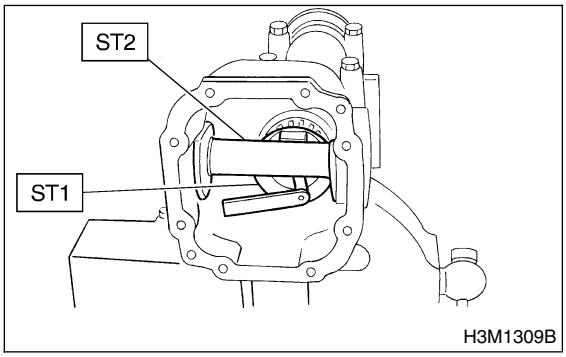


(A) Pinion height adjusting shim

(2) Measure the clearance N between the end of ST3 and the end surface of ST1 by using a thickness gauge.

NOTE:
Make sure there is no clearance between the case and ST3.

ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 498505501 DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER GAUGE



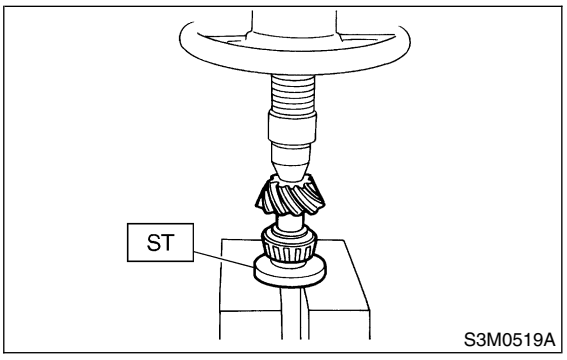
(3) Obtain the thickness of pinion height adjusting washer to be inserted from the following formula, and replace the temporarily installed shim with this one.

NOTE:
Use 1 to 3 shims as required for adjustment.

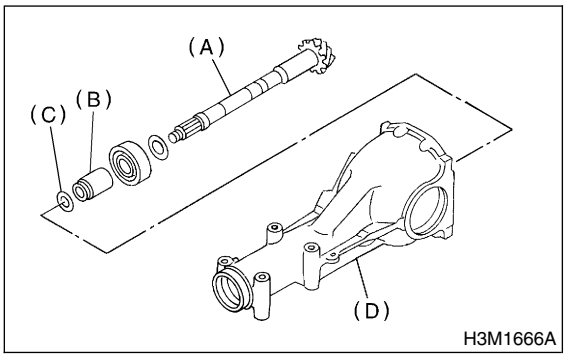
T = To + N − 0.05 (mm)
where
T = Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim (mm)
To = Thickness of shim originally installed (mm)
N = Reading of thickness gauge (mm)
H = Figure marked on drive pinion head
(Example of calculation)
To = 0.15 mm
N = 0.1 mm
T = 0.15 + 0.1 − 0.05 = 0.2 mm
Result: Thickness = 0.2 mm
Therefore use the 32295AA220.

Pinion height adjusting shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
32295AA200	0.150 (0.0059)
32295AA210	0.175 (0.0069)
32295AA220	0.200 (0.0079)
32295AA230	0.225 (0.0089)
32295AA240	0.250 (0.0098)
32295AA250	0.275 (0.0108)

4) Install the selected pinion height adjusting shim on drive pinion, and press the rear bearing cone into position with ST.
ST 498175500 INSTALLER

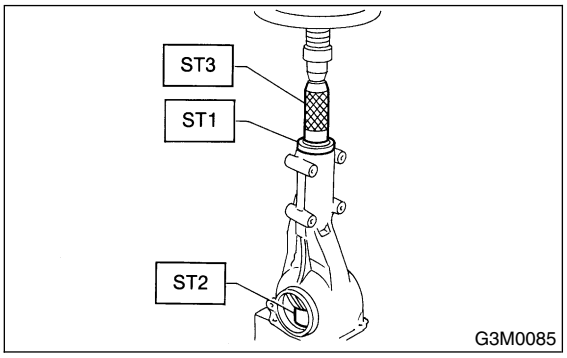


5) Insert drive pinion into differential carrier, install the previously selected bearing preload adjusting spacer and washer.

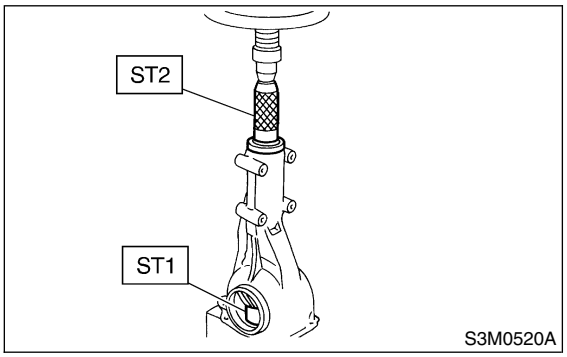


(A) Drive pinion
(B) Bearing preload adjusting spacer
(C) Bearing preload adjusting washer
(D) Differential carrier

6) Press-fit front bearing cone into carrier with ST1, ST2 and ST3.
ST1 32285AA000 DUMMY COLLAR
ST2 399780104 WEIGHT
ST3 899580100 INSTALLER



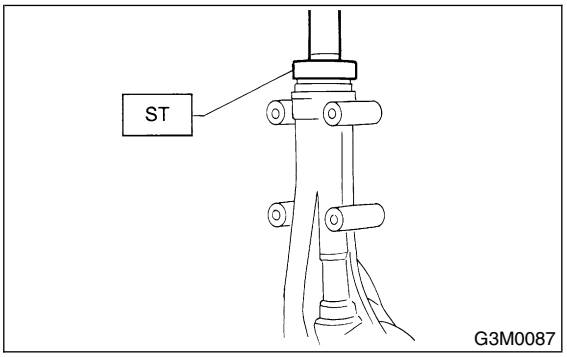
7) Insert spacer, then press-fit pilot bearing with ST1 and ST2.
ST1 399780104 WEIGHT
ST2 899580100 INSTALLER



8) Fit a new oil seal with ST.

NOTE:
- Press-fit until end of oil seal is 1 mm (0.04 in) inward from end of carrier.
- Apply grease between the oil seal lips.

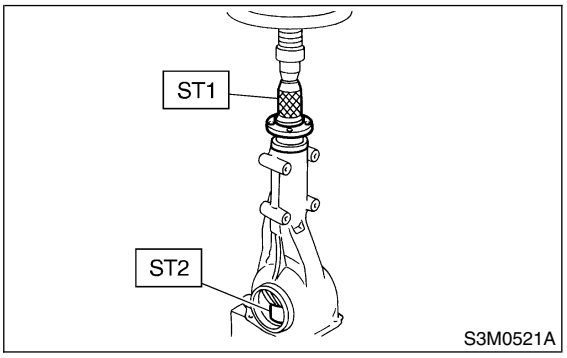
ST 498447120 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



9) Press-fit companion flange with ST1 and ST2.

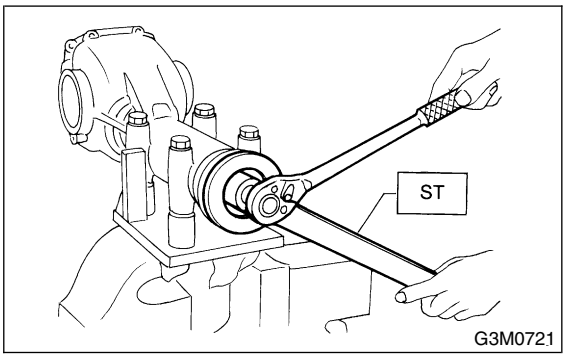
NOTE:
Be careful not to damage bearing.

ST1 899874100 INSTALLER
ST2 399780104 WEIGHT



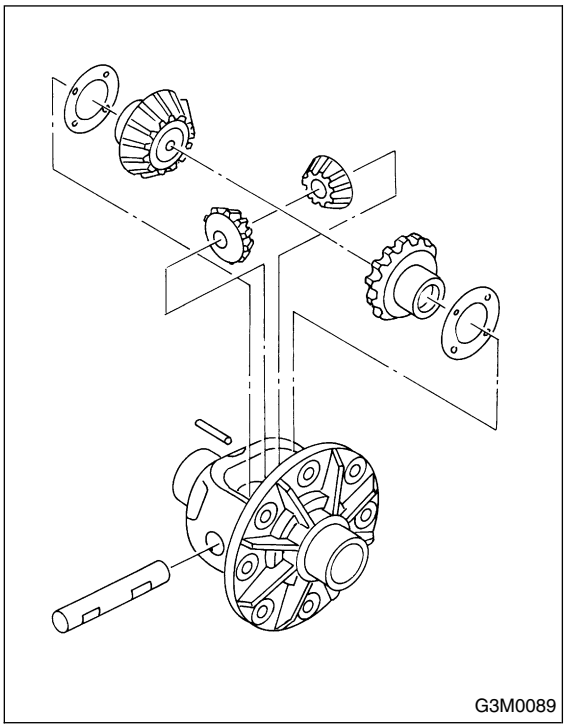
10) Install self-locking nut. Then tighten it with ST.
ST 398427200 FLANGE WRENCH

Tightening torque:
188 N·m (19.2 kgf-m, 139 ft-lb)



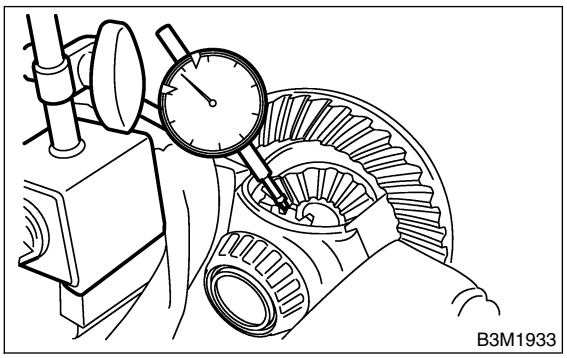
11) Assembling differential case
Install side gears and pinion mate gears, with their thrust washers and pinion mate shaft, into differential case.

NOTE:
● Apply gear oil on both sides of the washer and on the side gear shaft before installing.
● Insert the pinion mate shaft into the differential case by aligning the lock pin holes.



(1) Measure the side gear backlash.

Side gear back clearance:
0.05 — 0.15 mm (0.0020 — 0.0059 in)



(2) Adjust the side gear backlash as specified by selecting side gear thrust washer.

Side gear thrust washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803135011	0.925 — 0.950 (0.0364 — 0.0374)
803135012	0.950 — 0.975 (0.0374 — 0.0384)
803135013	0.975 — 1.000 (0.0384 — 0.0394)
803135014	1.000 — 1.025 (0.0394 — 0.0404)
803135015	1.025 — 1.050 (0.0404 — 0.0413)

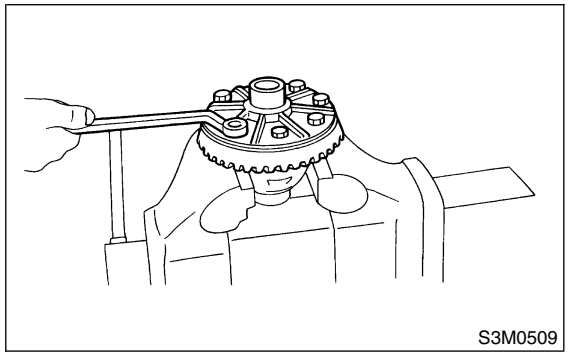
(3) Check the condition of rotation after applying oil to the gear tooth surfaces and thrust surfaces.
(4) After driving in pinion shaft lock pin, stake the both sides of the hole to prevent pin from falling off.
(5) Install crown gear on differential case.

NOTE:
● Before installing bolts, apply Lock Tite to bolt threads.

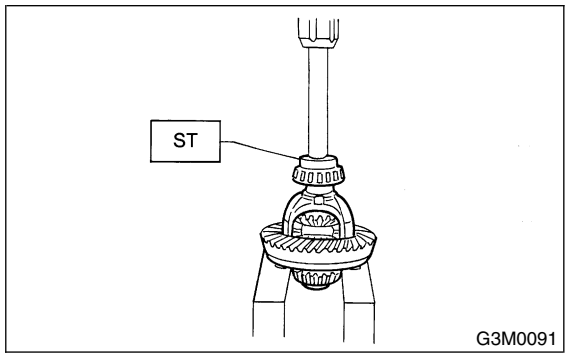
Lock Tite
THREE BOND 1324 or equivalent

● Tighten diagonally while tapping the bolt heads.

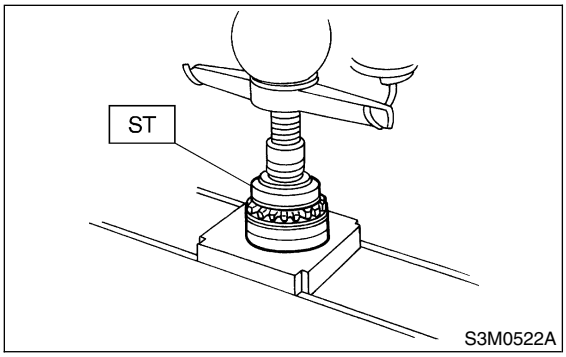
Tightening torque:
62 N·m (6.3 kgf-m, 45.6 ft-lb)



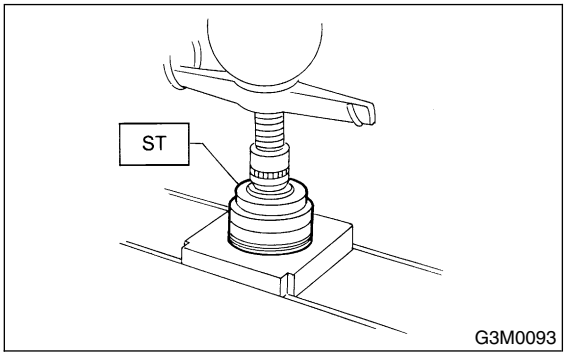
12) Press side bearing cone onto differential case with ST.
ST 498485400 DRIFT



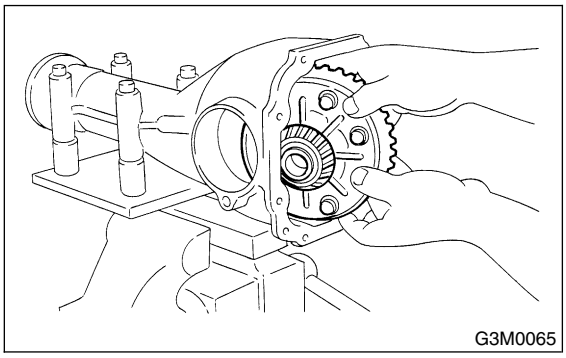
13) Assemble holders.
(1) Install oil seal into right and left holders.
ST 498447100 AXLE SHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER



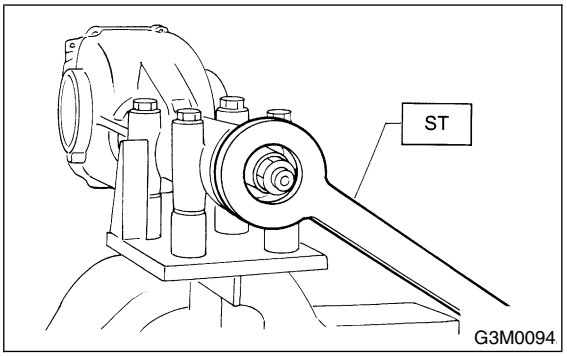
(2) Install bearing race into right and left holders.
ST 398477702 BEARING OUTER RACE DRIFT



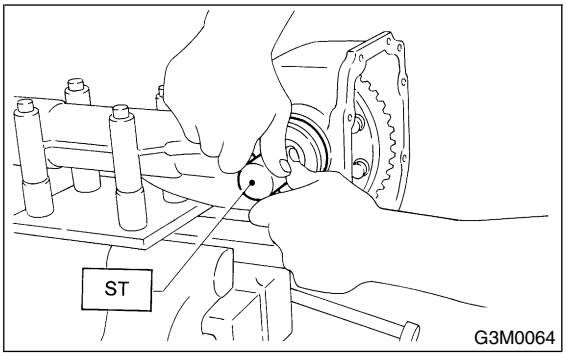
(3) Install the differential case assembly into differential carrier in the reverse order of disassembly.



14) Perform adjustment of backlash of pinion crown gear set and adjustment of preload of differential side bearing.
(1) Turn drive pinion with ST for better fitting of differential side bearing.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

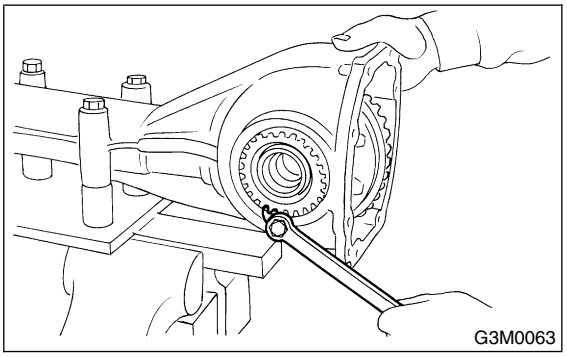


(2) Screw in side (left-side) holder until light contact is made with ST.
ST 399780111 WRENCH



(3) Back off side (left-side) holder approximately 1 1/2 teeth of holder, and tighten left-side holder by approximately 2 teeth (approximately 1 1/2 + 1/2 teeth).
[Back off amount of side (left-side) holder + 1/2 tooth.]
This + 1/2 tooth gives preload.
(4) Temporarily tighten lock plate.

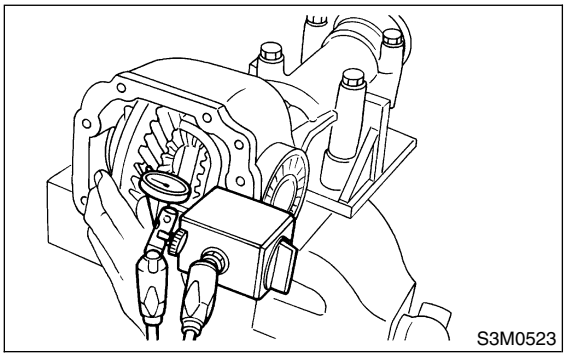
NOTE:
Turn over lock plate to displace holder 1/2 tooth.



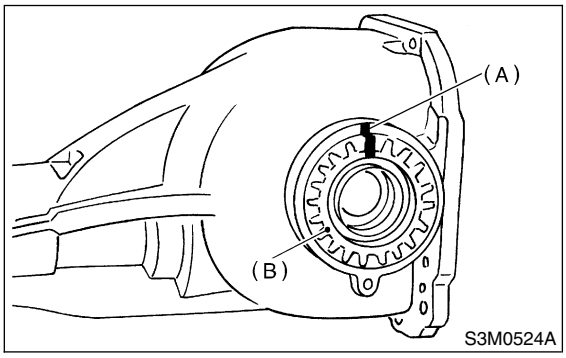
(5) Measure the crown gear-to-drive pinion backlash. Set magnet base on differential carrier. Align contact point of dial gauge with tooth face of crown gear, and move crown gear while holding drive pinion still. Read value indicated on dial gauge.

NOTE:
If measured backlash is not within specified range, repeat procedures for pinion crown gear set backlash adjustment and differential side bearing preload adjustment.

Backlash:
0.10 — 0.15 mm (0.0039 — 0.0059 in)


S3M0523

15) Draw a matching mark on both differential carrier and holder. Remove holder one side at a time. Replace in the original position after inserting an O-ring and applying grease to threaded portion.

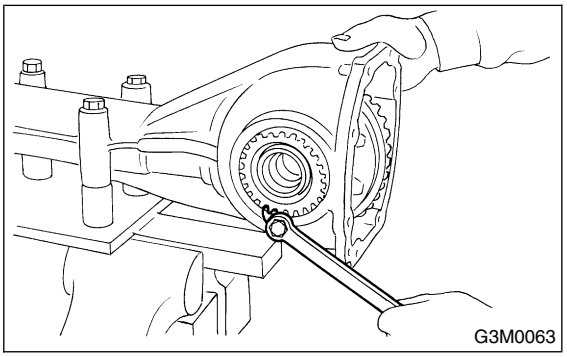


S3M0524A

(A) Matching mark
(B) Holder

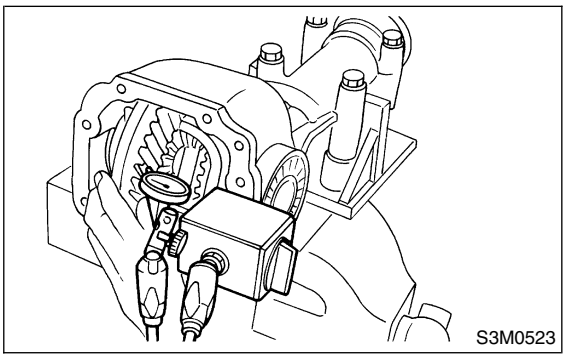
16) Tighten bolt of lock plate to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)


G3M0063

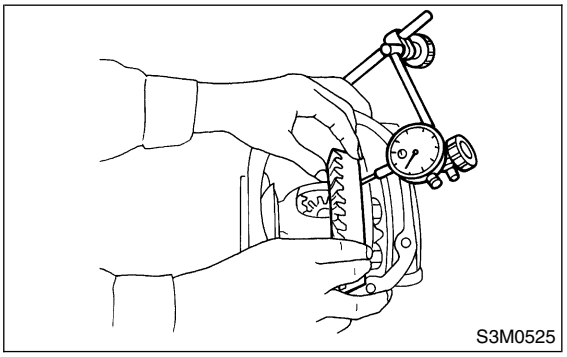
17) Re-check crown gear-to-pinion backlash.

Backlash:
0.10 — 0.15 mm (0.0039 — 0.0059 in)

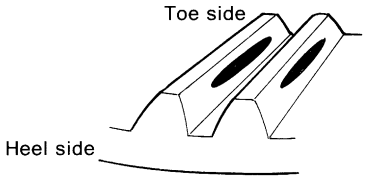
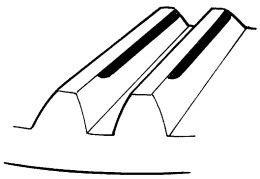
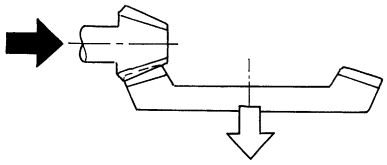
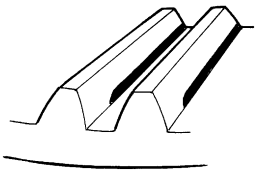
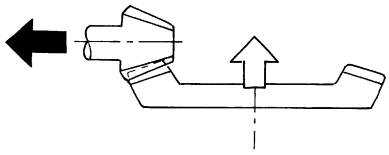
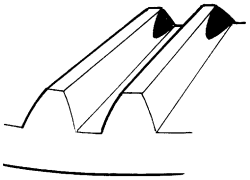
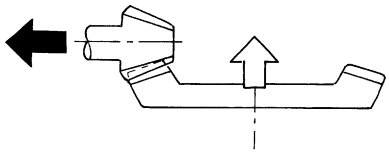
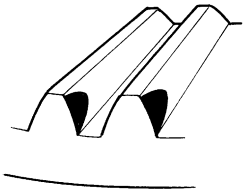
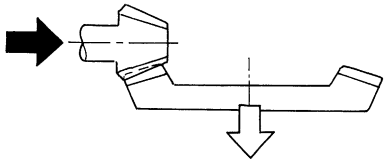

S3M0523

18) Check the crown gear runout on its back surface, and make sure pinion and crown gear rotate smoothly.

Limit of runout:
0.05 mm (0.0020 in)


S3M0525

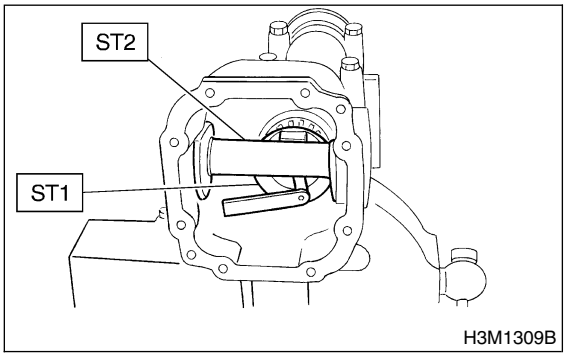
19) Checking and adjusting tooth contact of crown gear.
(1) Apply an even coat of red lead on both sides of three or four teeth on the crown gear. Check the contact pattern after rotating crown gear several revolutions back and forth until a definite contact pattern appears on the crown gear.
(2) When the contact pattern is incorrect, readjust according to the instructions given in “TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN”.

TOOTH CONTACT PATTERN		
Condition	Contact pattern	Adjustment
Correct tooth contact Tooth contact pattern slightly shifted towards toe under no load rotation. (When loaded, contact pattern moves toward heel.)	 G3M0098A	—
Face contact Backlash is too large.	This may cause noise and chipping at tooth ends.  G3M0098B	Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to bring drive pinion closer to crown gear center.  G3M0098F
Flank contact Backlash is too small.	This may cause noise and stepped wear on surfaces.  G3M0098C	Reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to move drive pinion away from crown gear.  G3M0098G
Toe contact	Contact area is small. This may cause chipping at toe ends.  G3M0098D	Adjust as for flank contact.  G3M0098G
Heel contact	Contact area is small. This may cause chipping at heel ends.  G3M0098E	Adjust as for face contact.  G3M0098F

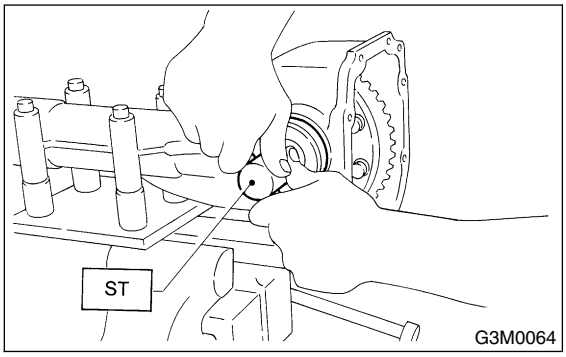
➡ : Adjusting direction of drive pinion
⇨ : Adjusting direction of crown gear

NOTE:
Be sure to wipe off red lead completely after adjustment is completed.

20) If proper tooth contact is not obtained, once again adjust the drive pinion height and the differential side bearing preload (already mentioned) and the hypoid gear backlash.
(1) Drive pinion height
ST1 498447150 DUMMY SHAFT
ST2 498505501 DIFFERENTIAL GAUGE

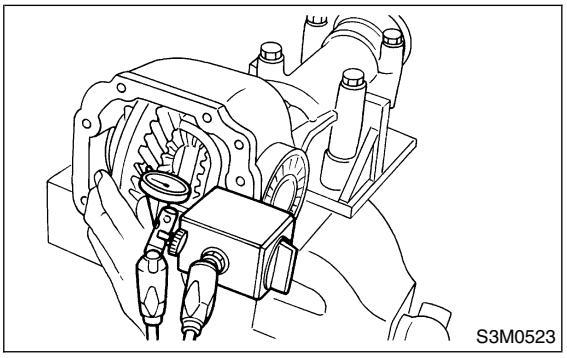


T = To + N − 0.05 (mm)
where
T = Thickness of pinion height adjusting shim (mm)
To = Thickness of shim originally installed (mm)
N = Reading of thickness gauge (mm)
(2) Differential side bearing preload
Screw in side (left-side) holder until light contact is made with ST.
Back off side (left-side) holder approximately 1 1/2 teeth of holder, and tighten left-side holder by approximately 2 teeth (approximately 1 1/2 + 1/2 teeth).
[Back off amount of side (left-side) holder + 1/2 tooth.]
This + 1/2 tooth gives preload.
ST 399780111 WRENCH



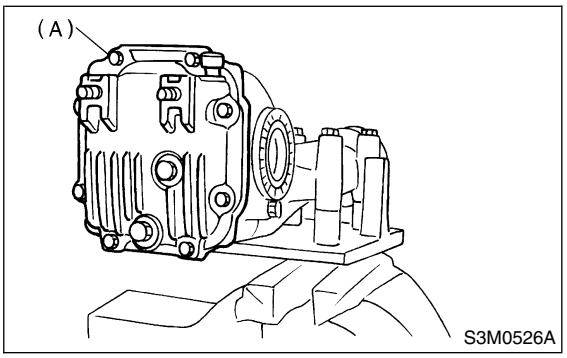
(3) Hypoid gear backlash

Backlash:
0.10 — 0.15 mm (0.0039 — 0.0059 in)



21) Install rear cover and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



(A) Rear cover

E: INSPECTION S303151A10

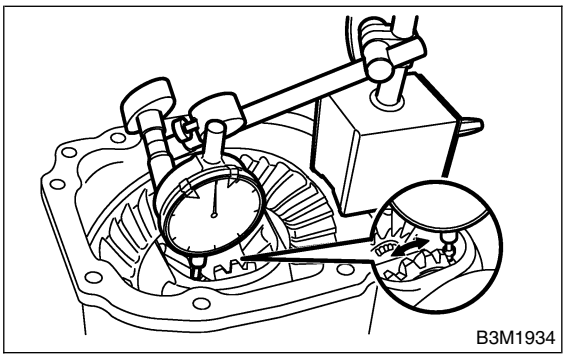
Wash all the disassembled parts clean, and examine them for wear, damage, or other defects. Repair or replace defective parts as necessary.
1) Crown gear and drive pinion
● If abnormal tooth contact is evident, find out the cause and adjust to give correct tooth contact at assembly. Replace the gear if excessively worn or incapable of adjustment.
● If crack, score, or seizure is evident, replace as a set. Slight damage of tooth can be corrected by oil stone or the like.
2) Side gear and pinion mate gear
● Replace if crack, score, or other defects are evident on tooth surface.
● Replace if thrust washer contacting surface is worn or seized. Slight damage of the surface can be corrected by oil stone or the like.
3) Bearing
Replace if seizure, peeling, wear, rust, dragging during rotation, abnormal noise or other defect is evident.
4) Thrust washers of side gear and pinion mate gear
Replace if seizure, flaw, abnormal wear or other defect is evident.
5) Oil seal
Replace if deformed or damaged, and at every disassembling.
6) Differential carrier
Replace if the bearing bores are worn or damaged.
7) Differential case
Replace if its sliding surfaces are worn or cracked.
8) Companion flange
Replace if the oil seal lip contacting surfaces have flaws.

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH S303151A1001

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the side gear.

Side gear backlash:
0.05 — 0.15 mm (0.0020 — 0.0059 in)

If side gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust clearance as specified by selecting side gear trust washer.

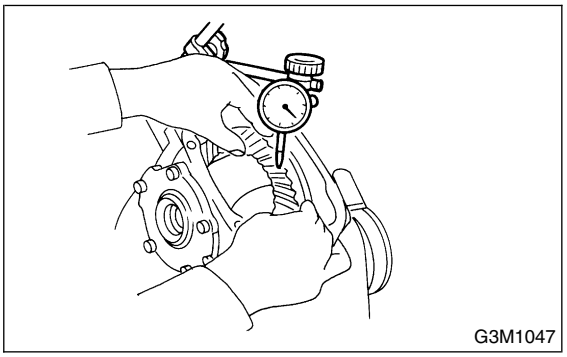

B3M1934

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH S303151A1002

Using a dial gauge, check the backlash of the crown gear.

Crown gear backlash:
0.10 — 0.15 mm (0.0039 — 0.0059 in)

If crown gear backlash is not within the specification, adjust the side bearing preload or repair if necessary.

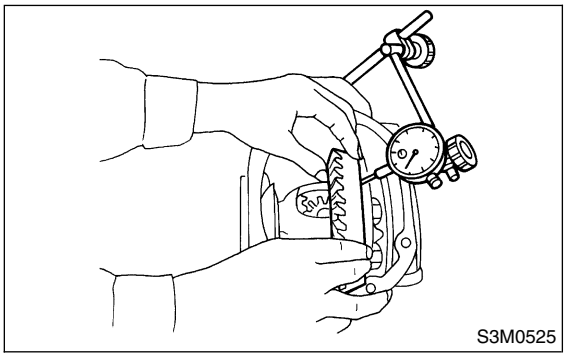

G3M1047

3. CROWN GEAR RUNOUT S303151A1003

Using a dial gauge, check the crown gear runout.

Crown gear runout:
Less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

If the crown gear runout exceeds 0.05 mm (0.0020 in), replace the crown gear.



4. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION S303151A1004

Inspect tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion.
<Ref. to DI-48, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

F: ADJUSTMENT S303151A01

1. SIDE GEAR BACKLASH A303151A0101

Adjust side gear backlash.
<Ref. to DI-48, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

2. CROWN GEAR BACKLASH A303151A0102

Adjust crown gear backlash.
<Ref. to DI-48, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

3. TOOTH CONTACT BETWEEN CROWN GEAR AND DRIVE PINION A303151A0103

Adjust the tooth contact between crown gear and drive pinion gear.
<Ref. to DI-48, ASSEMBLY, Rear Differential for VA-type.>

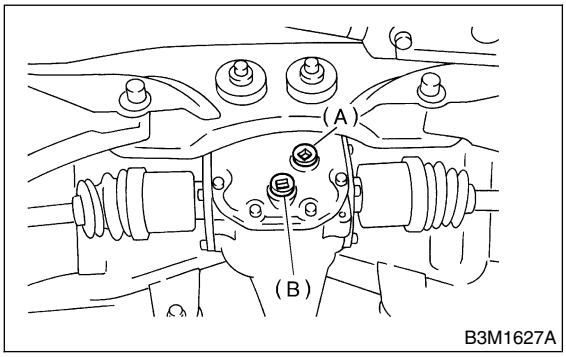
6. Rear Differential Front Oil Seal S303139

A: INSPECTION S303139A10

Check front oil seal portion for oil leakage, if any leak is found, replace the oil seal and inspect propeller shaft.

B: REPLACEMENT S303139A20

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to “N”.
3) Release the parking brake.
4) Remove oil drain plug, and drain gear oil.



(A) Filler plug
(B) Drain plug

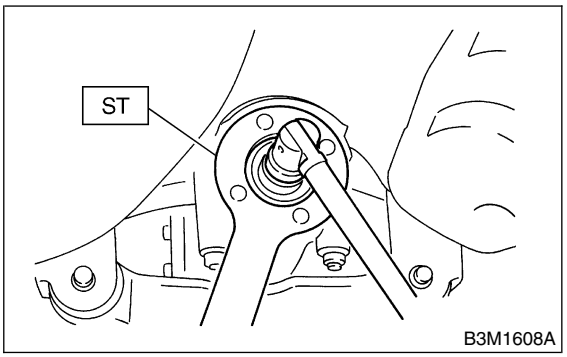
5) Install oil drain plug.

NOTE:
- Apply fluid packing to oil drain plug in T-type.
- VA-type uses a new aluminum gasket.

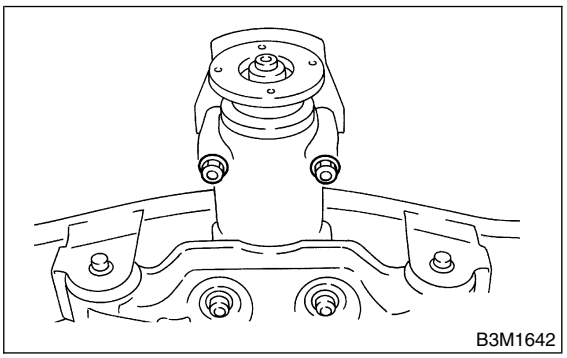
Fluid packing:
THREE BOND 1105 or equivalent

Tightening torque:
T-type;
49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.2 ft-lb)
VA-type;
34 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.3 ft-lb)

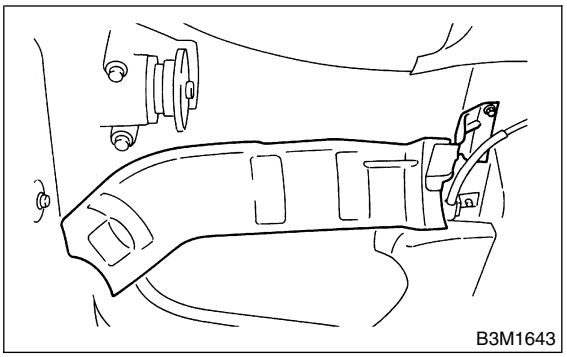
6) Jack-up rear wheels and support the vehicle body with sturdy racks.
7) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
8) Remove propeller shaft from body. <Ref. to DS-13, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
9) Remove self-locking nut while holding companion flange with ST.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH



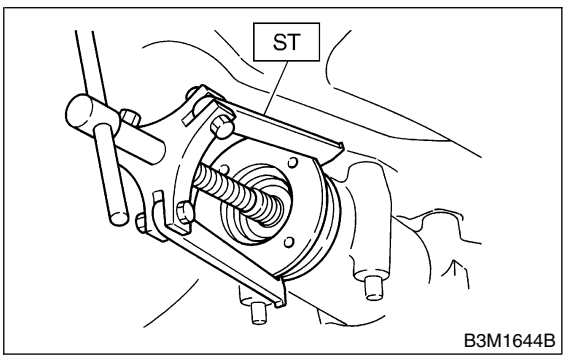
10) Remove protector nuts.



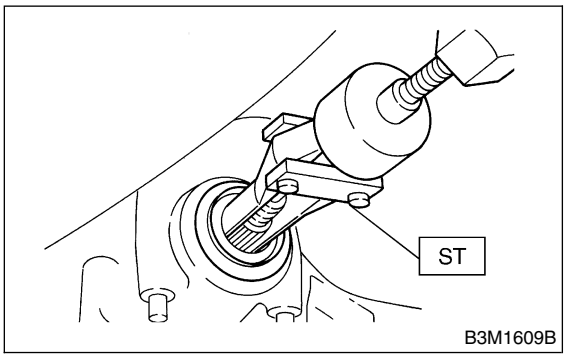
11) Remove tank cover.



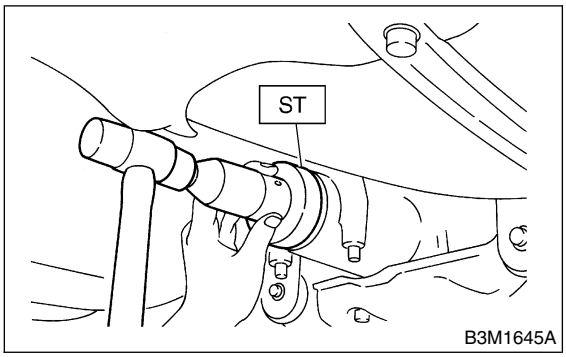
12) Extract companion flange using ST.
ST 399703602 PULLEY ASSY



13) Remove oil seal using ST.
ST 499705401 PULLER ASSY



14) Fit a new oil seal using ST.
ST 498447120 OIL SEAL INSTALLER



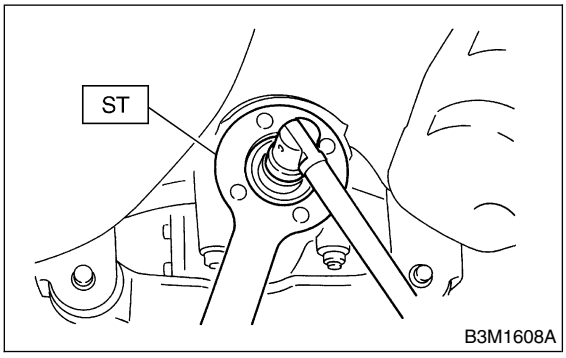
15) Install companion flange.

NOTE:
Use a plastic hammer to install companion flange.

16) Tighten self-locking nut within the specified torque range so that the turning resistance of companion flange becomes the same as that before replacing oil seal.
ST 498427200 FLANGE WRENCH

NOTE:
Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
181.4 N·m (18.50 kgf-m, 133.8 ft-lb)

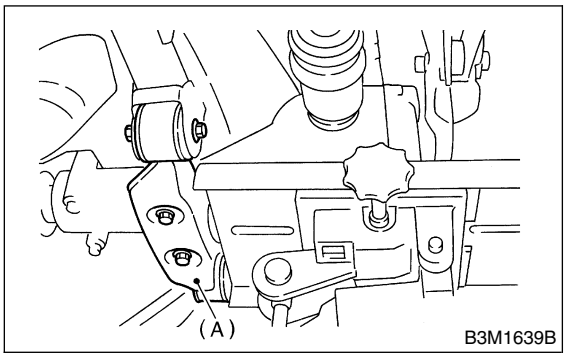


17) Reassembling procedure hereafter is the reverse of the disassembling.

7. Rear Differential Front Member S303808

A: REMOVAL S303808A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Jack-up the vehicle.
3) Using a transmission jack, support rear differential, and remove rear differential front member.

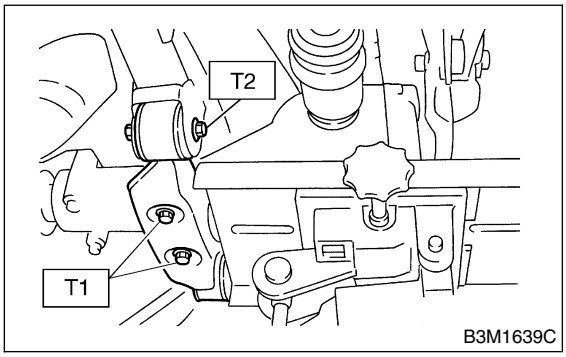


(A) Rear differential front member

B: INSTALLATION S303808A11

1) Install rear differential front member.

Tightening torque:
T1: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb)
T2: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf-m, 81 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S303808A10

1) Check rear differential front member for damage, bend, or corrosion.
If damage, bend, or corrosion is excessive, replace rear differential front member.
2) Check bushings of rear differential front member for cracking, hardening, or damage.
If cracking, hardening, or damage is excessive, replace rear differential front member.

8. General Diagnostic Table S303257

A: INSPECTION S303257A10

Symptom or trouble	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Oil leakage	Worn, scratched, or incorrectly seated front or side oil seal. Scored, battered, or excessively worn sliding surface of companion flange.	Repair or replace.
	Clogged or damaged air breather.	Clean, repair or replace.
	Loose bolts on differential spindle or side retainer, or incorrectly fitted O-ring.	Tighten bolts to specified torque. Replace O-ring.
	Loose rear cover attaching bolts or damaged gasket.	Tighten bolts to specified torque. Replace gasket and apply liquid packing.
	Loose oil filler or drain plug.	Retighten and apply liquid packing.
	Wear, damage or incorrectly fitting for spindle, side retainer and oil seal.	Repair or replace.
2. Seizure NOTE: Seized or damaged parts should be replaced, and also other parts should be thoroughly checked for any defect and should be repaired or replaced as required.	Insufficient backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust or replace.
	Excessive preload for side, rear, or front bearing.	Readjust or replace.
	Insufficient or improper oil used.	Replace seized part and fill with specified oil to specified level.
3. Damage NOTE: Damaged parts should be replaced, and also other parts should be thoroughly checked for any defect and should be repaired or replaced as required.	Improper backlash for hypoid gear.	Replace.
	Insufficient or excessive preload for side, rear, or front bearing.	Readjust or replace.
	Excessive backlash for differential gear.	Replace gear or thrust washer.
	Loose bolts and nuts such as crown gear bolt.	Retighten.
	Damage due to overloading.	Replace.
4. Noises when starting or shifting gears NOTE: Noises may be caused by differential assembly, universal joint, wheel bearing, etc. Find out what is actually making noise before disassembly.	Excessive backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust.
	Excessive backlash for differential gear.	Replace gear or thrust washer.
	Insufficient preload for front or rear bearing.	Readjust.
	Loose drive pinion nut.	Tighten to specified torque.
	Loose bolts and nuts such as side bearing retainer attaching bolt.	Tighten to specified torque.
5. Noises when cornering	Damaged differential gear.	Replace.
	Excessive wear or damage of thrust washer.	Replace.
	Broken pinion mate shaft.	Replace.
	Seized or damaged side bearing.	Replace.
6. Gear noises NOTE: Since noises from engine, muffler, transmission, propeller shaft, wheel bearings, tires, and body are sometimes mistaken for noises from differential assembly, be careful in checking them. Inspection methods to locate noises include coasting, accelerating, cruising, and jacking-up all four wheels. Perform these inspections according to condition of trouble. When listening to noises, shift gears into four wheel drive and fourth speed position, trying to pick up only differential noise.	Improper tooth contact of hypoid gear.	Readjust or replace hypoid gear set.
	Improper backlash for hypoid gear.	Readjust.
	Scored or chipped teeth of hypoid gear.	Replace hypoid gear set.
	Seized hypoid gear.	Replace hypoid gear set.
	Improper preload for front or rear bearings.	Readjust.
	Seized, scored, or chipped front or rear bearing.	Replace.
	Seized, scored, or chipped side bearing.	Replace.
	Vibrating differential carrier.	Replace.

TRANSFER CASE

TC

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Transfer Case and Extension for MT....3
3. Transfer Clutch and Extension for AT....4
4. Oil Seal....5
5. Transfer Drive Gear (MT)....6
6. Transfer Driven Gear (MT)....7
7. Reduction Drive Gear without VTD....8
8. Reduction Drive Gear with VTD....9
9. Reduction Driven Gear without VTD....10
10. Reduction Driven Gear with VTD....11
11. Center Differential....12
12. Transfer Clutch Pressure Test....13
13. Transfer Duty Solenoid and Valve Body....14

1. General Description S302001

A: NOTE S302001A15

For general description, refer to “AT” section or “MT” section.
AT model:
<Ref. to AT-2, General Description.>
MT model:
<Ref. to MT-2, General Description.>

2. Transfer Case and Extension for MT S302138

A: NOTE S302138A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “MT” section. <Ref. to MT-44, Transfer Case and Extension Case Assembly.>

3. Transfer Clutch and Extension for AT S302142

A: NOTE S302142A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE).

4. Oil Seal S302143

A: NOTE S302143A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AT” section or “MT” section.
AT model:
<Ref. to AT-28, Extension Case Oil Seal.>
MT model:
<Ref. to MT-39, Oil Seal.>

5. Transfer Drive Gear (MT) S302146

A: NOTE S302146A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “MT” section. <Ref. to MT-48, Transfer Drive Gear.>

6. Transfer Driven Gear (MT) S302141

A: NOTE S302141A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “MT” section. <Ref. to MT-50, Transfer Driven Gear.>

7. Reduction Drive Gear without VTD S302144

A: NOTE S302144A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE).

8. Reduction Drive Gear with VTD S302136

A: NOTE S302136A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE)

9. Reduction Driven Gear without VTD S302147

A: NOTE S302147A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE).

10. Reduction Driven Gear with VTD S302157

A: NOTE S302157A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE)

11. Center Differential S302158

A: NOTE S302158A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION” (a separate publication: Pub. No. G0864ZE) or “MT” section. <Ref. to MT-52, Center Differential.>

12. Transfer Clutch Pressure Test S302159

A: NOTE S302159A15

For transfer clutch pressure work, refer to “AT” section. <Ref. to AT-18, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.>

13. Transfer Duty Solenoid and Valve Body S302161

A: NOTE S302161A15

For removal, installation and inspection work, refer to “AT” section. <Ref. to AT-42, Shift Solenoids, Duty Solenoids and ATF Temperature Sensor.>

DRIVE SHAFT SYSTEM

DS

Page

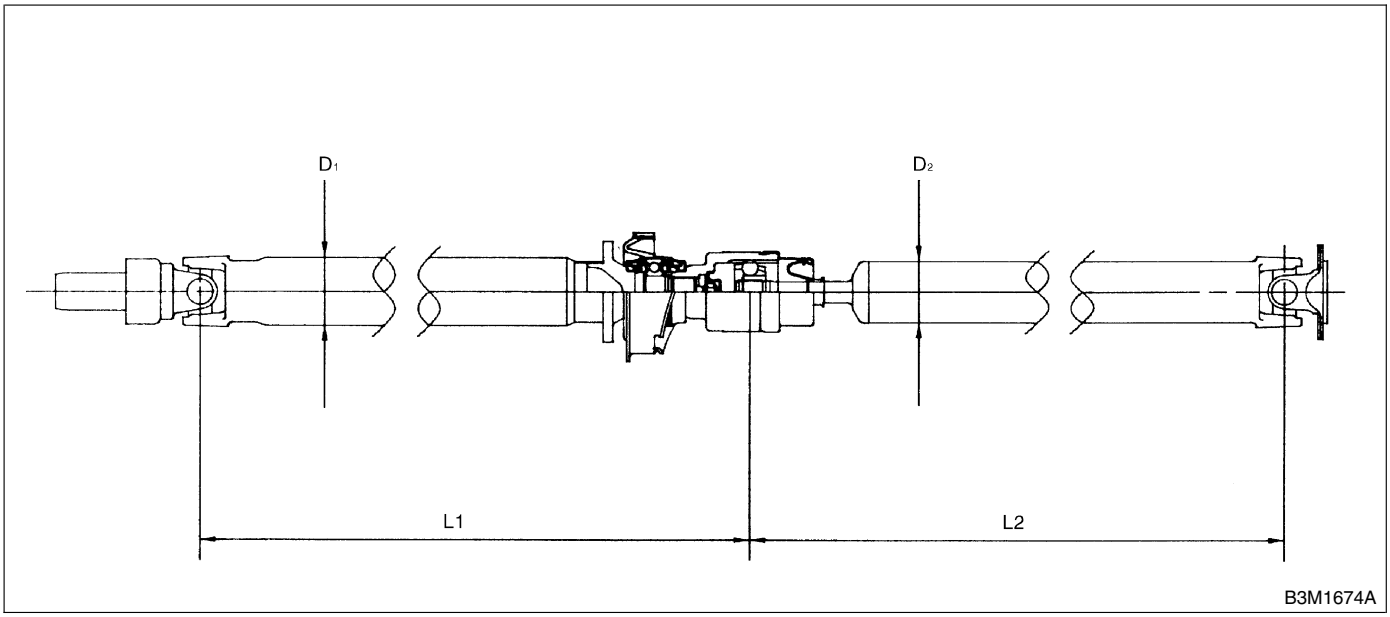
1. General Description....2
2. Propeller Shaft....13
3. Front Axle....16
4. Hub Unit Bearing....22
5. Front Drive Shaft....26
6. Rear Drive Shaft....31
7. General Diagnostic Table....36

1. General Description S301001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S301001E49

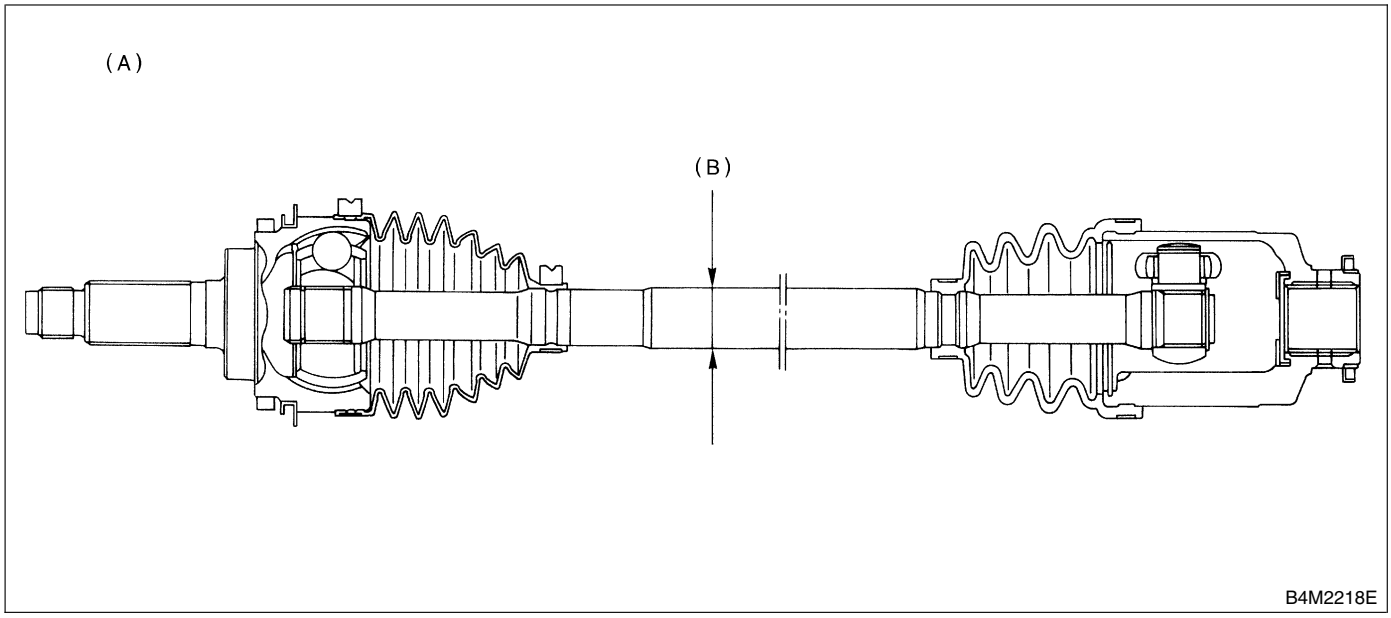
1. PROPELLER SHAFT S301001E4901

Propeller shaft type		DOJ type
Front propeller shaft Joint-to-joint length: L_1 mm (in)	AT	629 (24.76)
	MT	688 (27.09)
Rear propeller shaft Joint-to-joint length: L_2 mm (in)	773 (30.43)	
Outside diameter of tube: mm (in)	D_1	63.5 (2.500)
	D_2	57.0 (2.244)



2. FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY S301001E4902

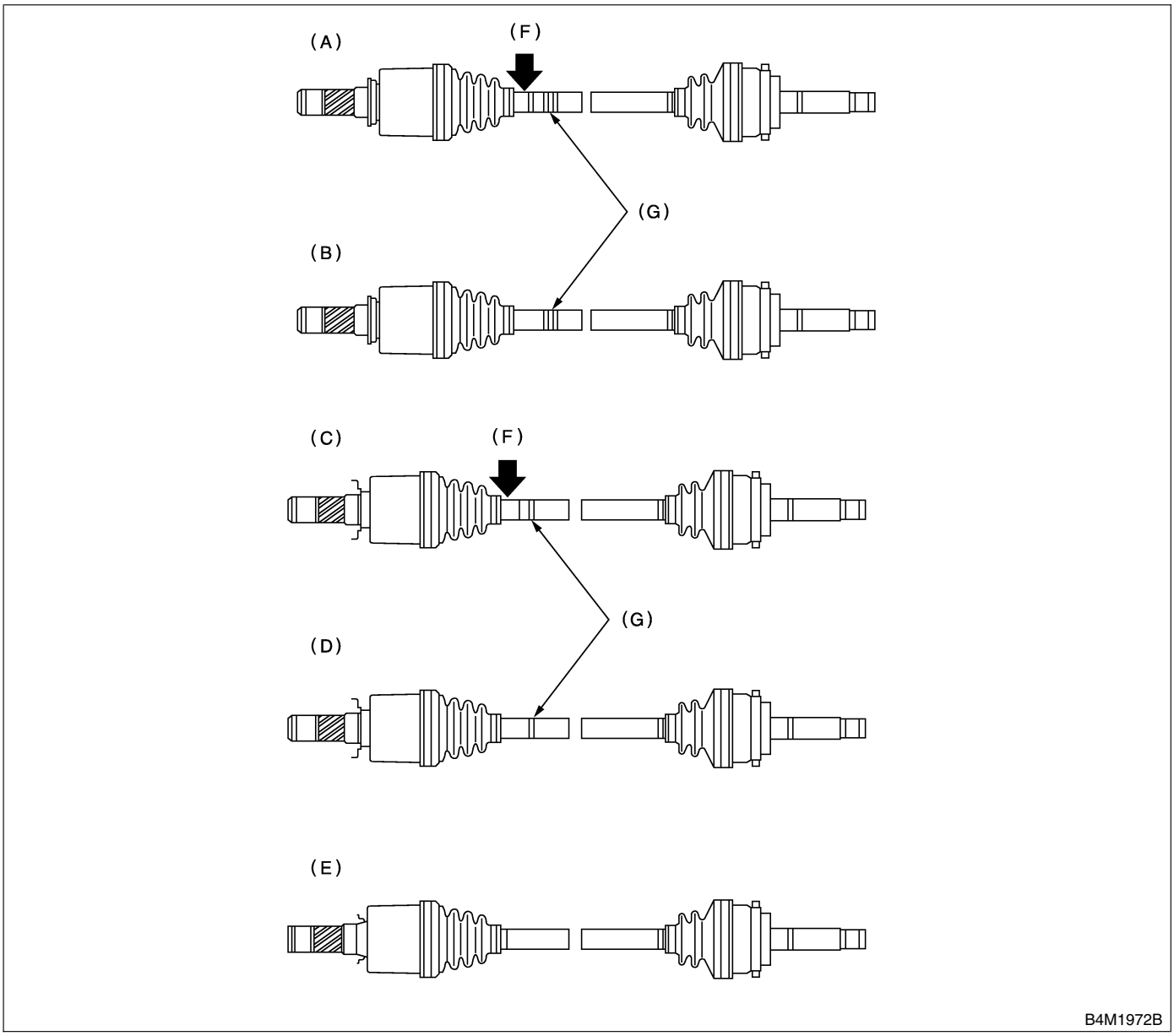
Model	Type of drive shaft assembly	SHAFT	Boot band identification
		Shaft diameter	Color
2.5 L MT	BJ87+SFJ82	28 mm (1.10 in)	Pink
Except 2.5 L MT	BJ87+SFJ82	26 mm (1.02 in)	—



(A) BJ87+SFJ82 (B) Measuring point

3. REAR DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY S301001E4903

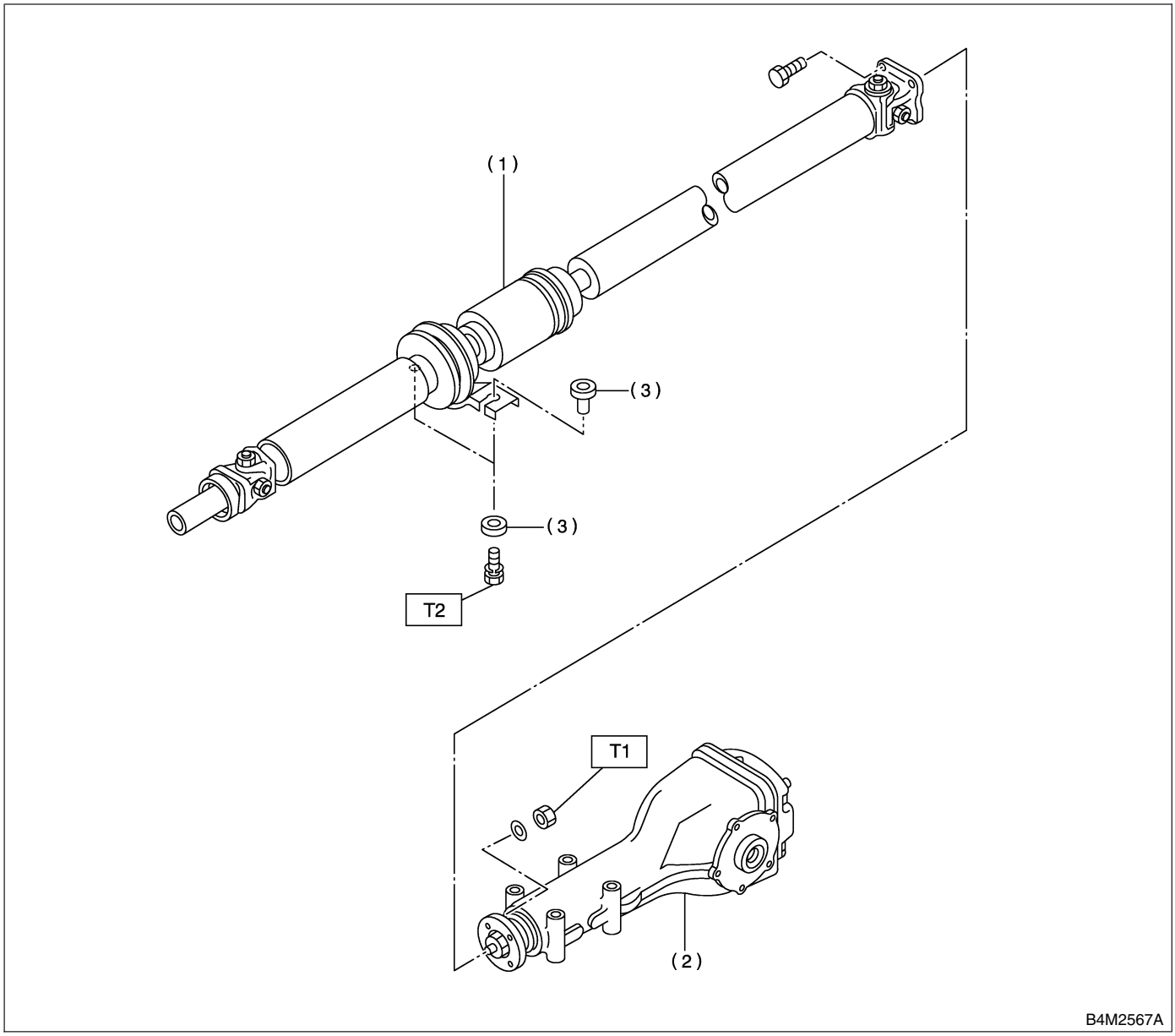
Model	2.0 L		2.5 L			3.0 L
	AT	MT	MT	AT (Without VDC)	AT (With VDC)	
Shaft	79AC	79AC-RH, 79AC-LH			82AC-RH, 82AC-LH	
No. of identification protrusion on shaft	None	1 (One)			2 (Two)	



(A) 82AC-RH
(B) 82AC-LH
(C) 79AC-RH
(D) 79AC-LH
(E) 79AC
(F) Indication mark of RH
(G) Identification protrusion

B: COMPONENT S301001A05

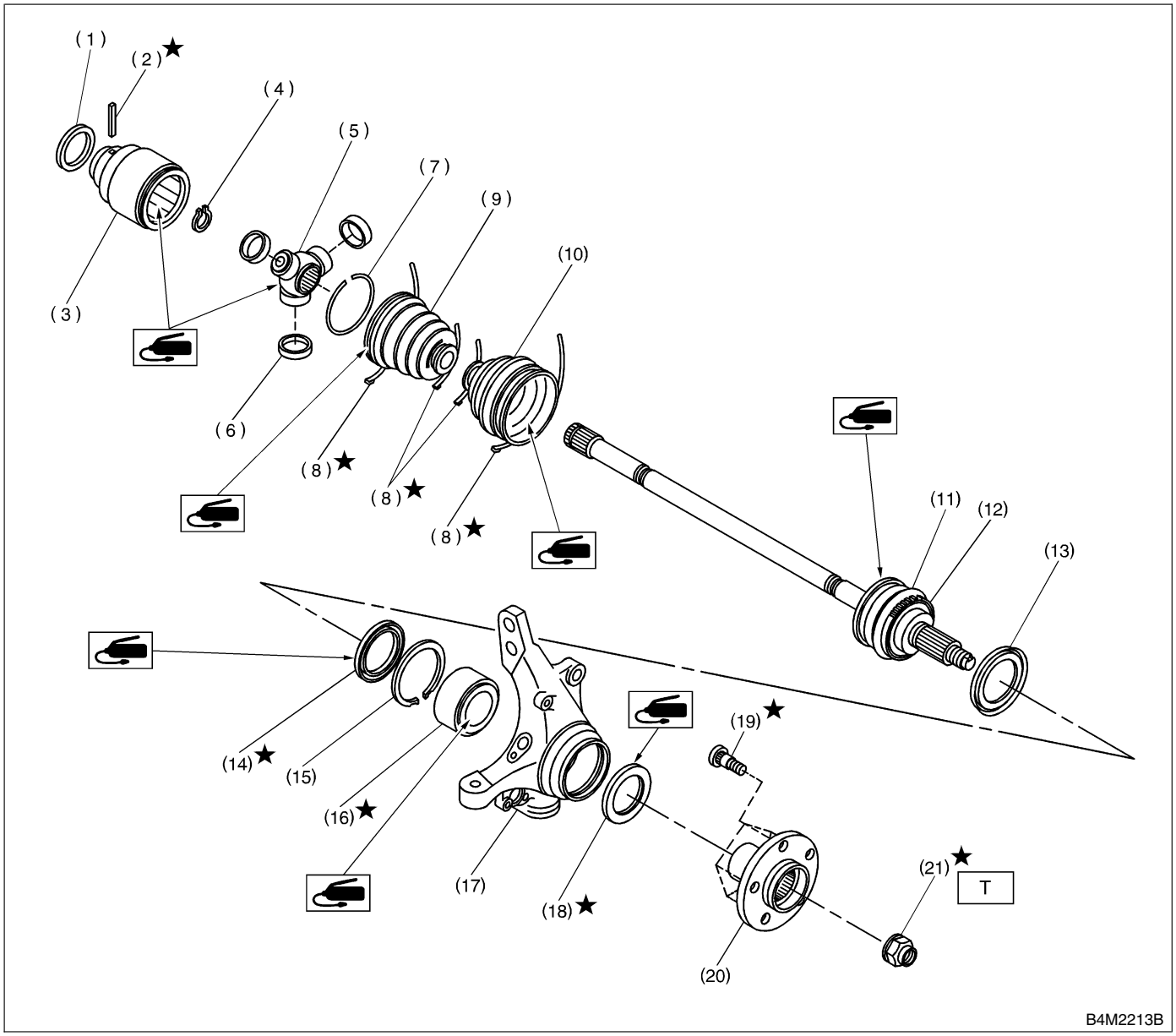
1. PROPELLER SHAFT S301001A0501



(1) Propeller shaft
(2) Rear differential
(3) Bushing

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 31 (3.2, 23.1)
T2: 52 (5.3, 38.3)

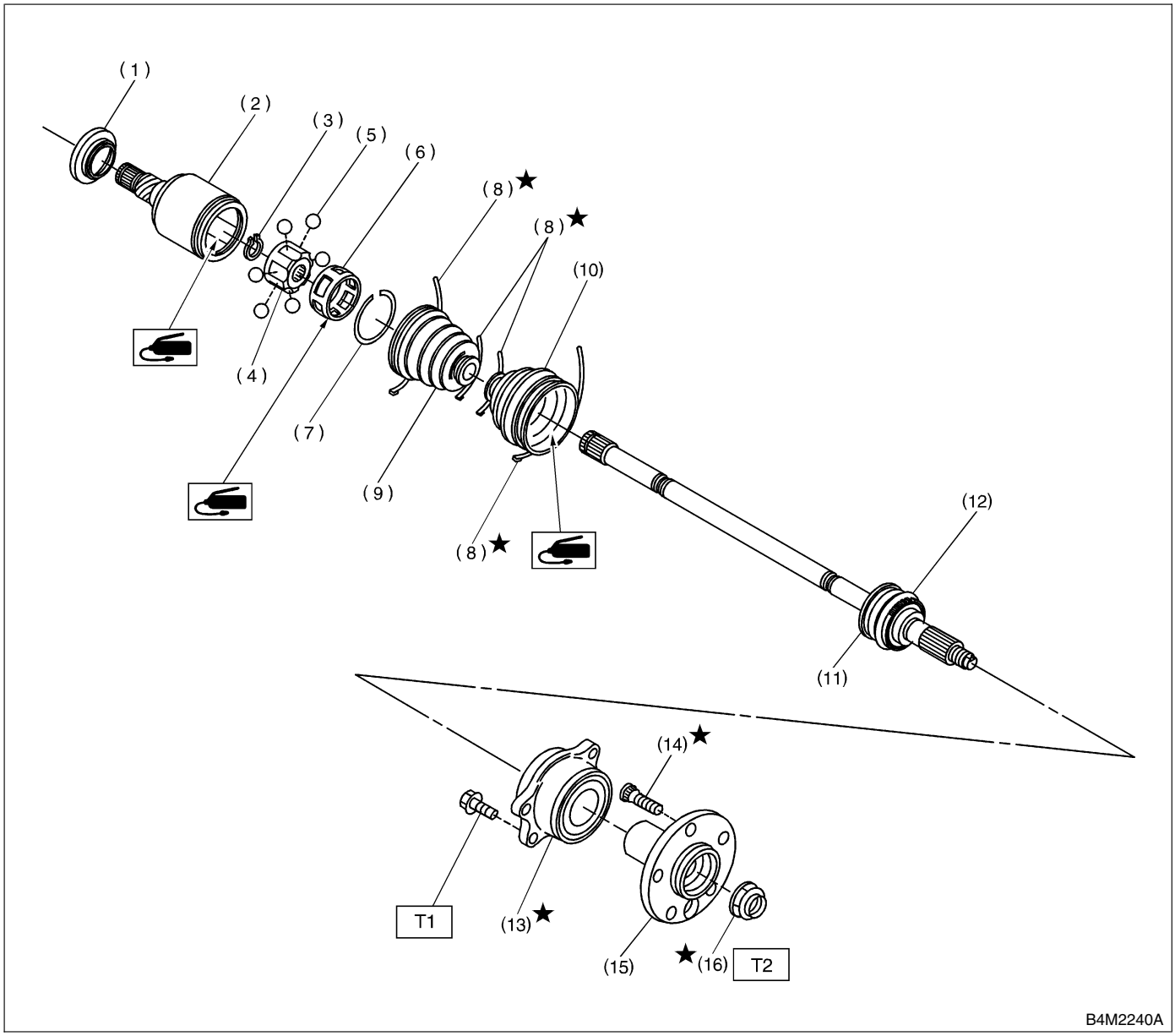
2. FRONT AXEL S301001A0502



(1) Baffle plate (SFJ)
(2) Spring pin
(3) Outer race (SFJ)
(4) Snap ring
(5) Trunnion
(6) Free ring
(7) Circlip
(8) Boot band
(9) Boot band
(10) Boot (BJ)
(11) BJ ASSY
(12) Tone wheel
(13) Baffle plate
(14) Oil seal (IN)
(15) Snap ring
(16) Bearing
(17) Housing
(18) Oil seal (OUT)
(19) Hub bolt
(20) Hub
(21) Axle nut (Olive color)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 216 (22, 159)

3. REAR AXLE S301001A0503



(1) Baffle plate (DOJ)
(2) Outer race (DOJ)
(3) Snap ring
(4) Inner race
(5) Ball
(6) Cage
(7) Circlip
(8) Boot band
(9) Boot (DOJ)
(10) Boot (BJ)
(11) BJ ASSY
(12) Tone wheel
(13) Hub unit bearing
(14) Hub bolt
(15) Hub
(16) Axle nut (Olive color)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 66 (6.7, 48.5)
T2: 186 (19, 137)

C: CAUTION S301001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S301001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S301001A1701

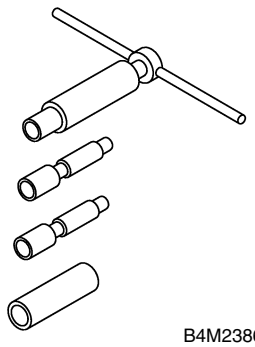
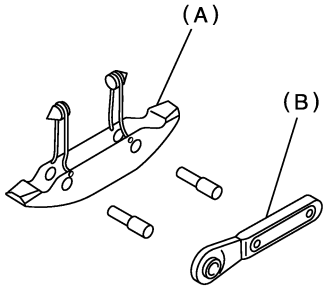
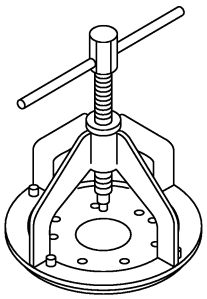
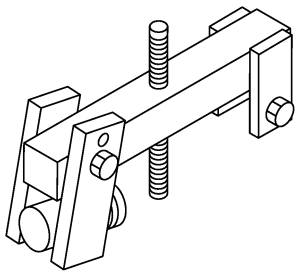
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2386	922431000	AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER	• Used for installing axle shaft into housing. • Used with ADAPTER (927390000).
 B4M2387A	925091000	BAND TIGHTENING TOOL	• Used for tightening boot band. (A) Jig for band (B) Ratchet wrench
 B4M2388	926470000	AXLE SHAFT PULLER	Used for removing axle shaft.
 B4M2389	927060000	HUB REMOVER	• Used for removing front hub. • Used with HUB STAND (927080000).

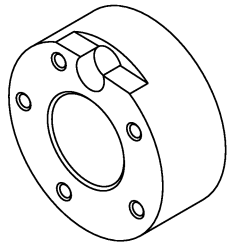
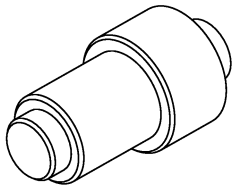
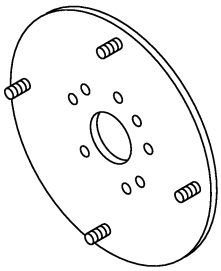
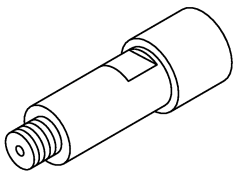
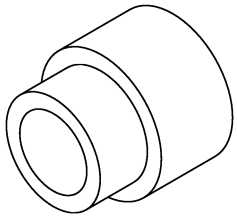
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2390	927080000	HUB STAND	Used for disassembling and assembling hub bolt in hub.
 B4M2391	927100000	BEARING PULLER	• Used for disassembling and assembling front housing bearing. • Used with HOUSING STAND (927400000).
 B4M2392	927140000	AXLE SHAFT PULLER PLATE	Same as plate 2 included in AXLE SHAFT PULLER (926470000).
 B4M2393	927390000	ADAPTER	Used as an adapter for AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER (922431000).
 B4M2394	927400000	HOUSING STAND	• Used for disassembling and assemblig front housing bearing. • Used with BEARING PULLER (927100000).

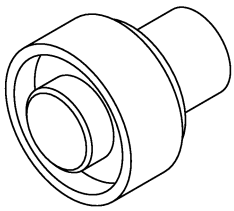
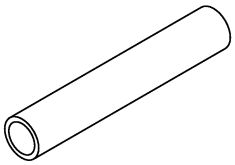
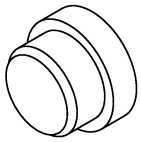
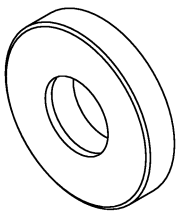
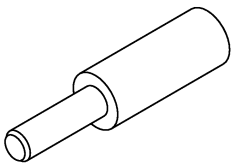
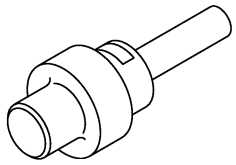
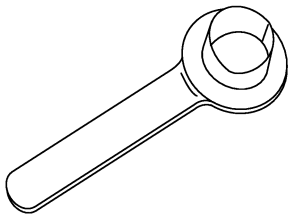
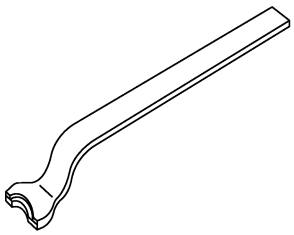
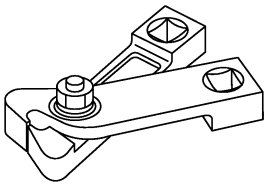
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2395	927410000	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing oil seal into front housing. • Used with HOUSING STAND (927400000).
 B4M2396	398507703	DUMMY COLLAR	Used for removing hub ASSY from hub unit.
 B4M2397	399520105	SEAT	Used for removing inner race from hub ASSY.
 B4M2398	28499AE000	BEARING SPACER	Used for installing hub unit into hub ASSY.
 B4M2399	927120000	HUB INSTALLER	Used for installing hub.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2400	927450000	HUB INSTALLER	• Used for installing hub unit into hub ASSY. • Used with BEARING SPACER (28499AE000) and HUB STAND (927080000).
 B4M2401	28099PA090	OIL SEAL PROTECTOR	• Used for installing rear drive shaft into rear differential. • For potecting oil seal.
 B4M2402	28099PA100	DRIVE SHAFT REMOVER	Used for removing rear drive shaft from rear differential.
 B4M2403	28099AC000	BOOT BAND PLIERS	Used for tightening front BJ boot band.

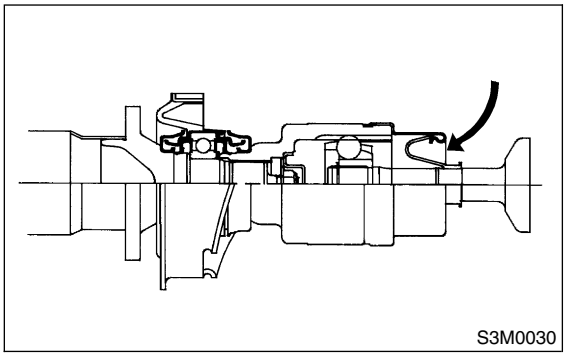
2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S301001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Puller	Used for removing ball joint from knuckle arm.
Dial Gauge	Used for inspecting propeller shaft run-out.
Snap Ring Pliers	Used for installing and removing snap ring.

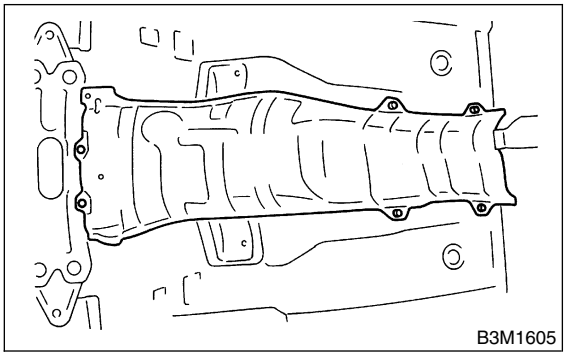
2. Propeller Shaft S301160

A: REMOVAL S301160A18

NOTE:
● Before removing propeller shaft, wrap metal parts with a cloth or rubber material.
● In case of DOJ type, before removing propeller shaft, wrap metal parts (installed at the rubber boot of center DOJ) with a cloth or rubber material, as shown in the figure. Rubber boot may be damaged due to interference with adjacent metal parts while bending the DOJ during removal.


S3M0030

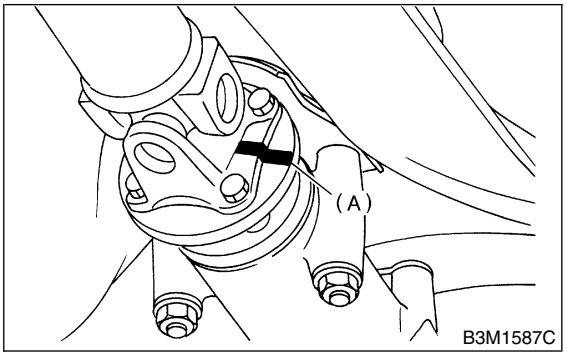
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Move select lever or gear shift lever to “N”.
3) Release the parking brake.
4) Jack-up vehicle and support it with sturdy racks.
5) Remove center exhaust pipes.
6) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
7) Remove heat shield cover.


B3M1605

8) Put matching marks on propeller shaft and rear differential.

9) Remove the four bolts which hold propeller shaft to rear differential.

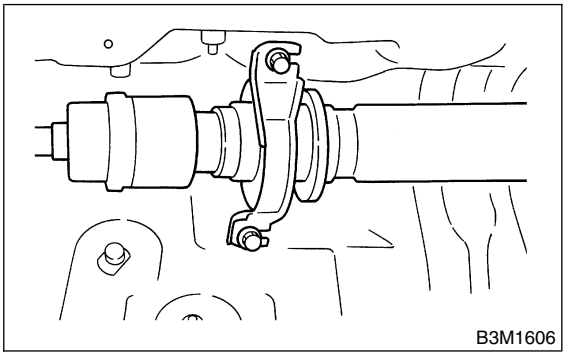
NOTE:
Remove all but one bolt.



B3M1587C

(A) Matching mark

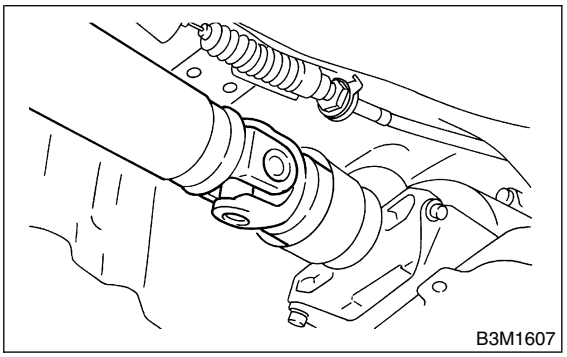
10) Remove the two bolts which hold center bearing to vehicle body.


B3M1606

11) Remove propeller shaft from transmission.

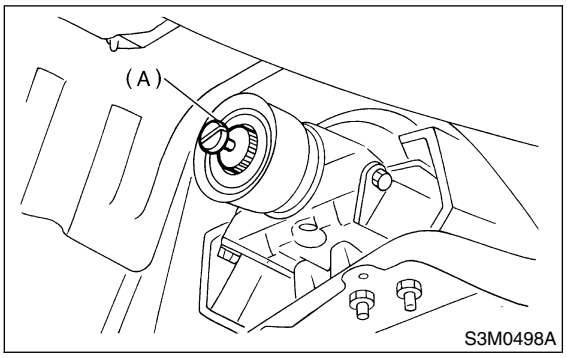
CAUTION:
Be sure not to damage oil seals and the frictional surface of sleeve yoke.

NOTE:
● Be sure to use an empty oil can to catch oil flowing out when removing propeller shaft.
● Be sure to plug the opening in transmission after removal of propeller shaft.


B3M1607

12) Install the extension cap to transmission.

NOTE:
If extension cap is not available, cover the opening with a vinyl bag in order to prevent gear oil or ATF leakage.

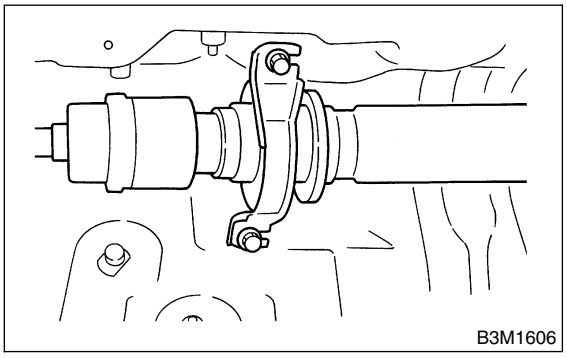


(A) Extension cap

B: INSTALLATION S301160A11

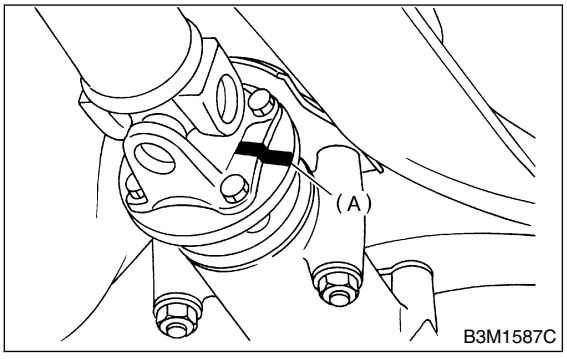
1) Insert sleeve yoke into transmission and attach center bearing to vehicle body.

Tightening torque:
52 N·m (5.3 kgf-m, 38.3 ft-lb)



2) Align matching marks and connect flange yoke and rear differential.

Tightening torque:
31 N·m (3.2 kgf-m, 23.1 ft-lb)



(A) Matching mark

3) Install heat shield cover.
4) Install center exhaust pipes.
5) Install rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

C: INSPECTION S301160A10

NOTE:
Do not disassemble propeller shaft. Check the following and replace if necessary.

1) Tube surfaces for dents or cracks
2) Splines for deformation or abnormal wear
3) Joints for non-smooth operation or abnormal noise
4) Center bearing for free play, noise or non-smooth operation
5) Oil seals for abnormal wear or damage
6) Center bearing for breakage

Check the following points with propeller shaft installed in vehicle.

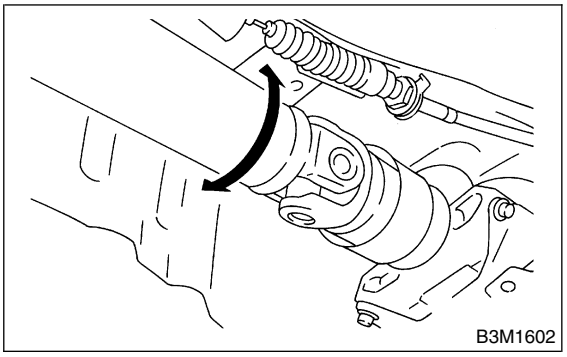
1. JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS S301160A1001

1) Remove center exhaust pipes.
2) Remove heat shield cover.
3) Check for any looseness of yoke flange connecting bolts and center bearing retaining bolts.

2. SPLINES AND BEARING LOCATIONS

S301160A1002

1) Remove center exhaust pipes.
2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
3) Remove heat shield cover.
4) Turn propeller shaft by hand to see if abnormal free play exists at splines. Also move yokes to see if abnormal free play exists at spiders and bearings.



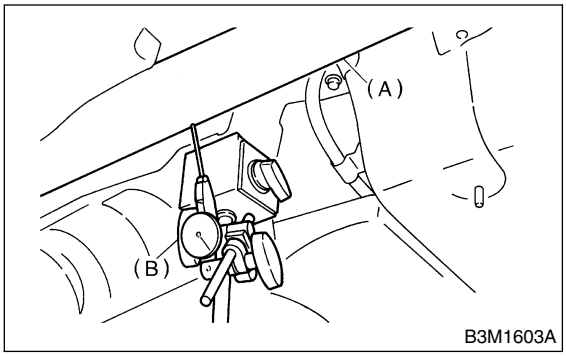
3. RUNOUT OF PROPELLER SHAFT

S301160A1003

1) Remove center exhaust pipes.
2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
3) Remove heat shield cover.
4) Turn rear wheels by hand to check for “runout” of propeller shaft.

NOTE:
Measure runout with a dial gauge at the center of front and rear propeller shaft tubes.

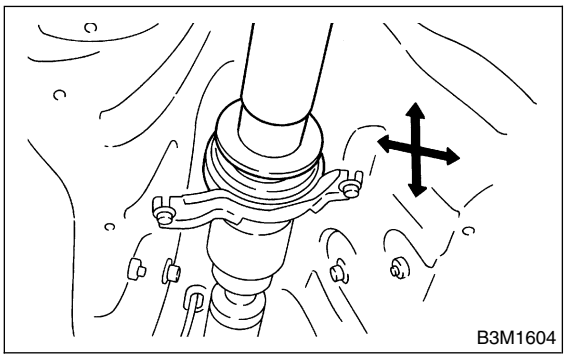
Runout:
Limit 0.6 mm (0.024 in)



(A) Propeller shaft
(B) Dial gauge

4. CENTER BEARING FREE PLAY S301160A1004

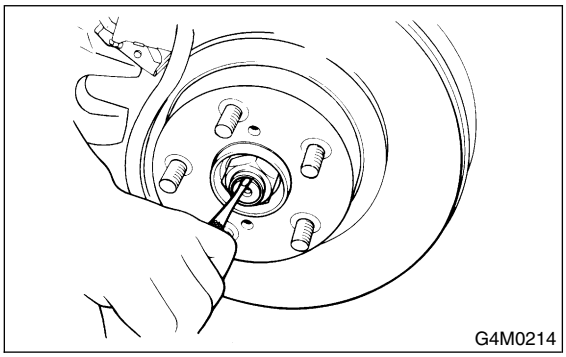
1) Remove front and center exhaust pipes.
2) Remove rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
3) Remove heat shield cover.
4) While holding propeller shaft near center bearing with your hand, move it up and down, and left and right to check for any abnormal bearing free play.



3. Front Axle S301148

A: REMOVAL S301148A18

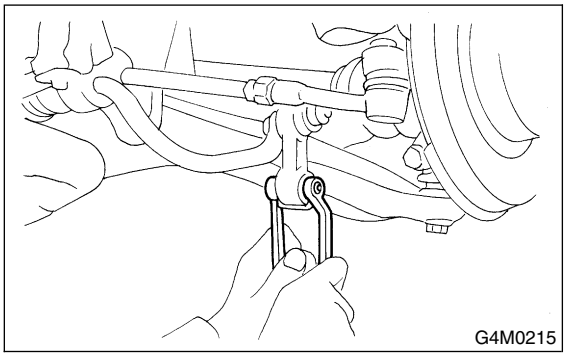
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove front wheels.
3) Unlock axle nut.



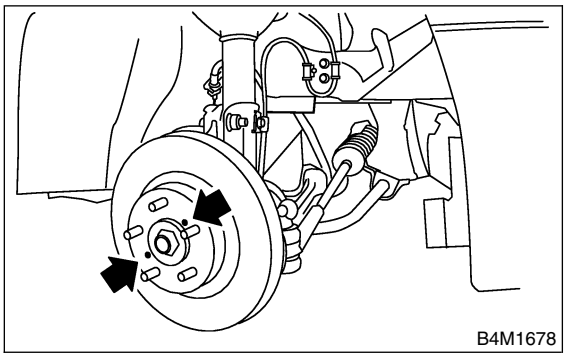
4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.

CAUTION:
Be sure to loose and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

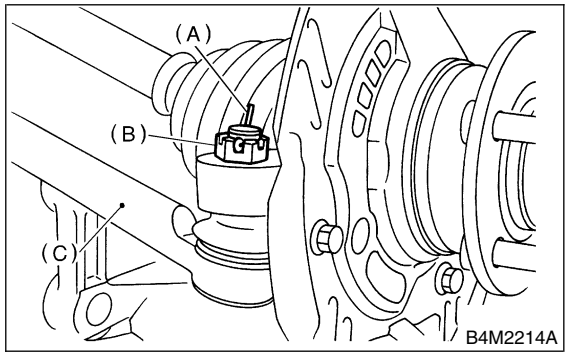
5) Remove stabilizer link.



6) Remove disc brake caliper from housing, and suspend it from strut using a wire.
7) Remove disc rotor from hub.
If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in screw hole on the rotor.

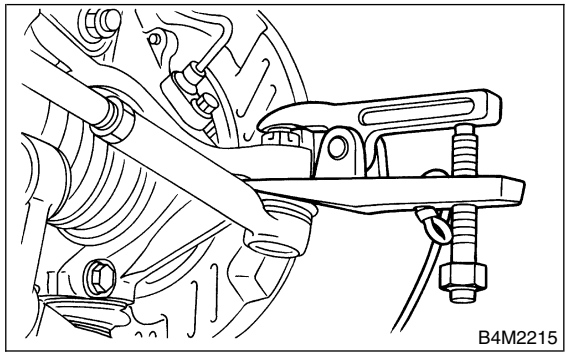


8) Remove cotter pin and castle nut which secure tie-rod end to housing knuckle arm.

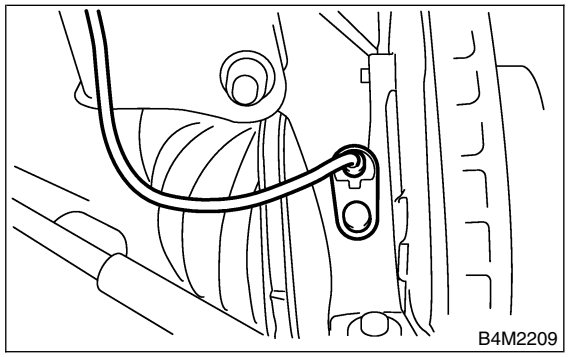


(A) Cotter pin
(B) Castle nut
(C) Tie-rod

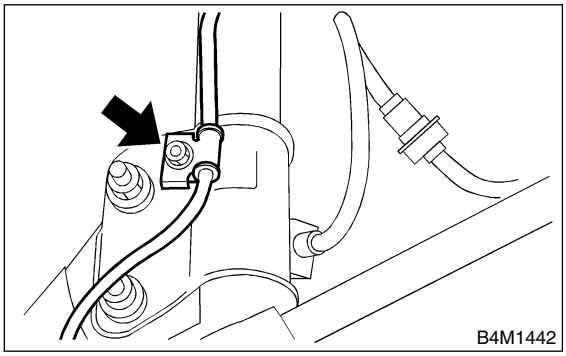
9) Using a puller, remove tie-rod ball joint from knuckle arm.



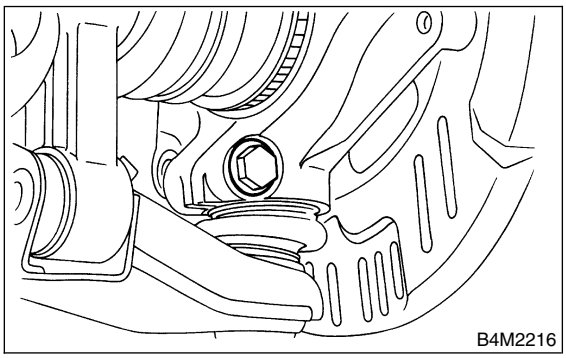
10) Remove ABS sensor assembly and harness in advance.



11) Remove bolt which secures sensor harness to strut.

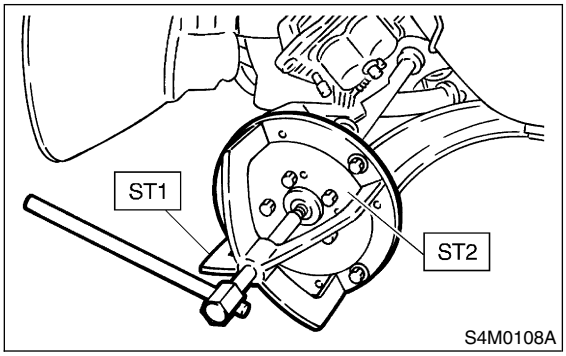


12) Remove transverse link ball joint from housing.

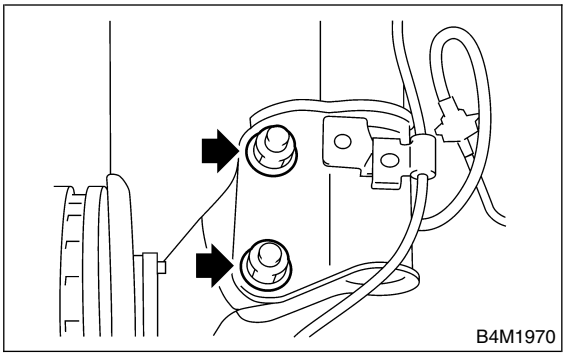


13) Remove SFJ from transmission spindle.
14) Remove front drive shaft assembly from hub.
If it is hard to remove, use STs.
ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER
ST2 927140000 PLATE

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage oil seal lip and tone wheel when removing front drive shaft.
• When replacing front drive shaft, also replace inner oil seal.



15) After scribing an alignment mark on camber adjusting bolt head, remove bolts which connect housing and strut, and disconnect housing from strut.



B: INSTALLATION S301148A11

1) While aligning alignment mark on camber adjusting bolt head, connect housing and strut.

CAUTION:
Use a new self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
177 N·m (18.0 kgf-m, 130 ft-lb)

2) Install front drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-26, INSTALLATION, Front Drive Shaft.>
3) Install transverse link ball joint to housing.

Tightening torque:
49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36 ft-lb)

4) Install ABS sensor harness on strut.
5) Install ABS sensor on housing.

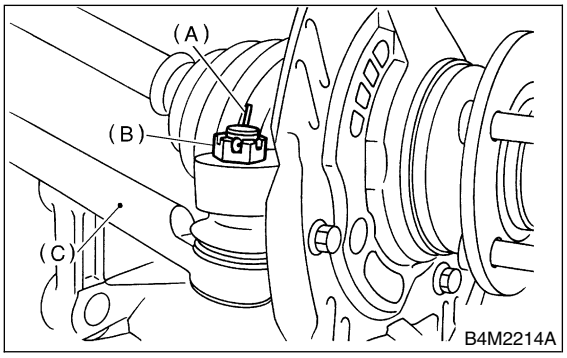
Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 23.9 ft-lb)

6) Install disc rotor on hub.
7) Install disc brake caliper on housing.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 57.9 ft-lb)

8) Connect stabilizer link.
9) Connect tie-rod end ball joint and knuckle arm with a castle nut, and insert cotter pin into tie-rod end.

Tightening torque:
27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb)



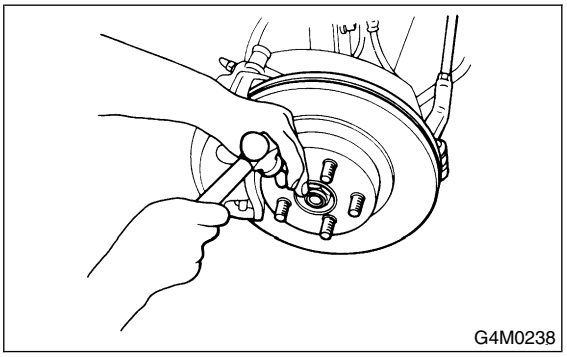
(A) Cotter pin
(B) Castle nut
(C) Tie-rod

10) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut and lock it securely.

Tightening torque:
216 N·m (22 kgf-m, 159 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Use a new axle nut (Olive color).
• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.
• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

11) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.

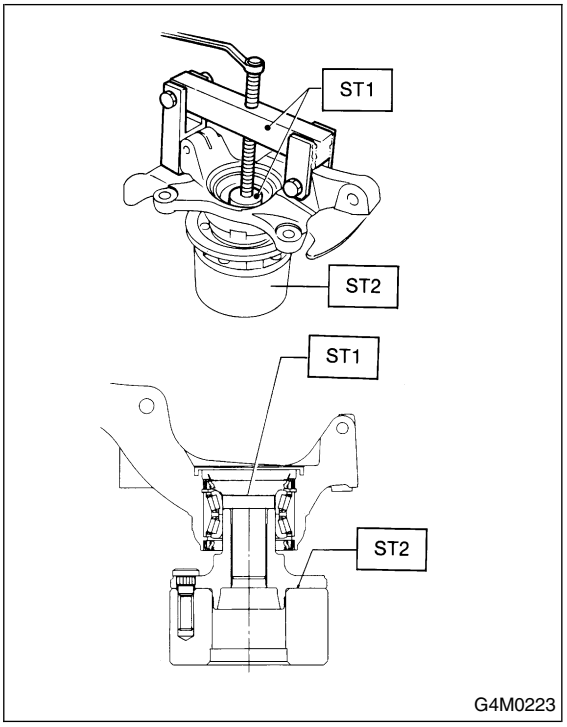


12) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque:
88 N·m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

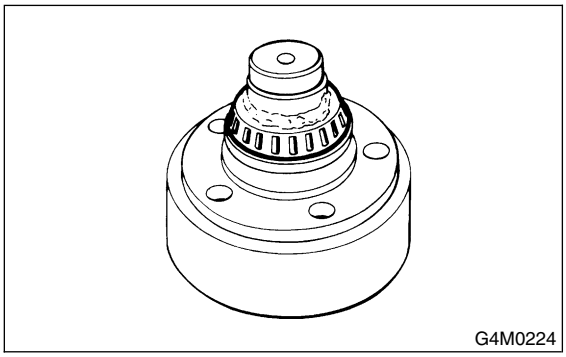
C: DISASSEMBLY S301148A06

1) Using ST1, support housing and hub securely.
2) Attach ST2 to housing and drive hub out.
ST1 927060000 HUB REMOVER
ST2 927080000 HUB STAND

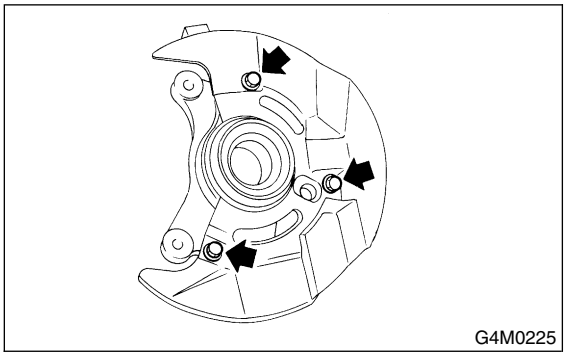


If inner bearing race remains in the hub, remove it with a suitable tool (commercially available).

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to scratch polished area of hub.
• Be sure to install inner race on the side of outer race from which it was removed.


G4M0224

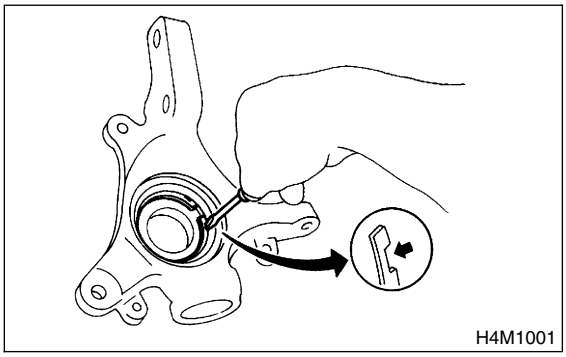
3) Remove disc cover from housing.


G4M0225

4) Using a standard screwdriver, remove outer and inner oil seals.

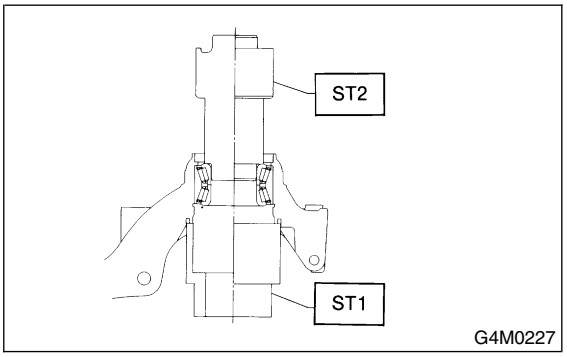
CAUTION:
Do not use old oil seals.

5) Using flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring.


H4M1001

6) Using ST1, support housing securely.
7) Using ST2, press inner race to drive out outer bearing.
ST1 927400000 HOUSING STAND
ST2 927100000 BEARING REMOVER

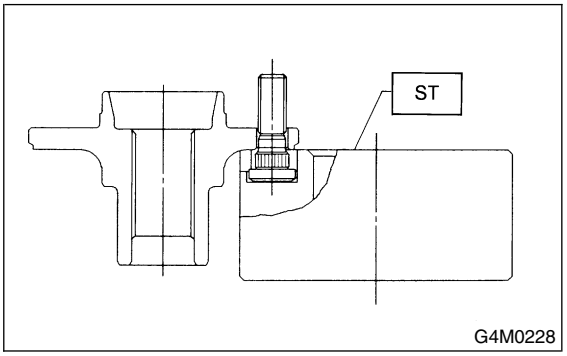
CAUTION:
• Do not remove outer race unless it is faulty.
• Discard outer race after removal.
• Do not replace inner or outer race separately; always replace as a unit.



G4M0227

8) Using ST and a hydraulic press, drive hub bolts out.
ST 927080000 HUB STAND

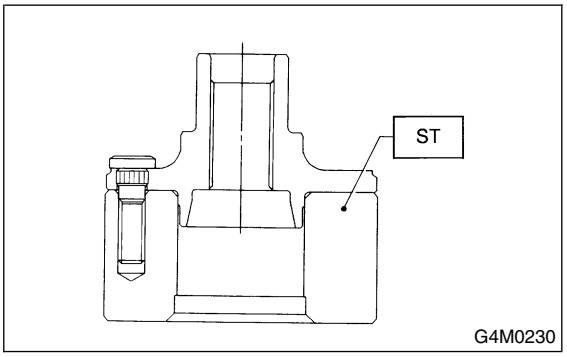
CAUTION:
Be careful not to hammer hub bolts. This may deform hub.



G4M0228

D: ASSEMBLY S301148A02

1) Attach hub to ST securely.
ST 927080000 HUB STAND



G4M0230

2) Using a hydraulic press, press new hub bolts into place.

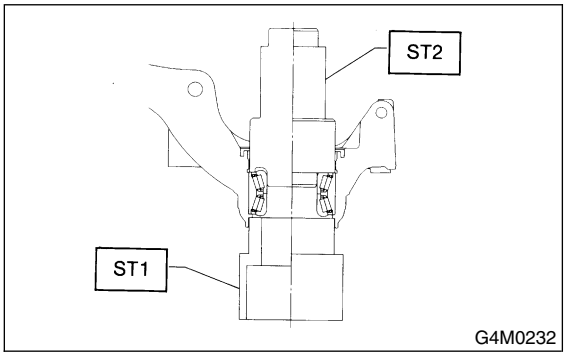
CAUTION:
Be sure to press hub bolts until their seating surfaces contact the hub.

NOTE:
Use 12 mm (0.47 in) dia. holes in HUB STAND to prevent bolts from tilting.

3) Clean dust or foreign particles from inside the housing.
4) Using ST1 and ST2, press a new bearing into place.
ST1 927400000 HOUSING STAND
ST2 927100000 BEARING REMOVER

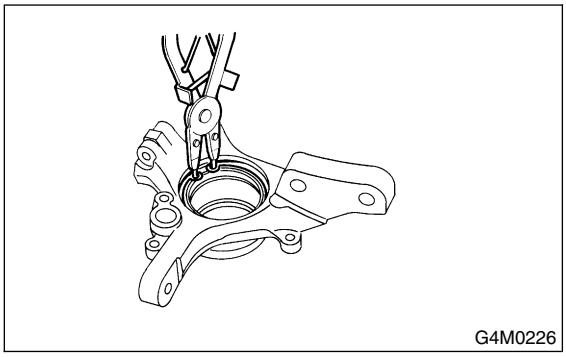
CAUTION:
• Always press outer race when installing bearing.
• Be careful not to remove plastic lock from inner race when installing bearing.
• Charge bearing with new grease when outer race is not removed.

Specified grease:
SHELL 6459N

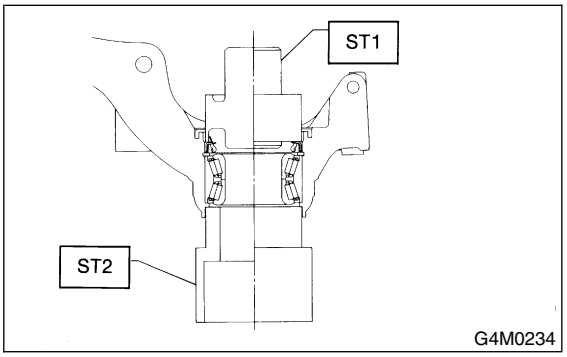


5) Using pliers, install snap ring in its groove.

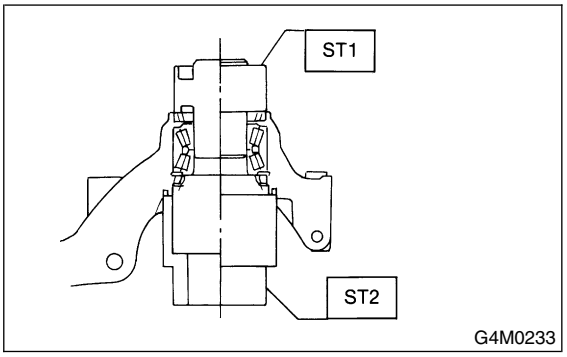
CAUTION:
Make sure to install it firmly to groove.



6) Using ST1 and ST2, press inner oil seal until it contacts circlip.
ST1 927410000 OIL SEAL INSTALLER
ST2 927400000 HOUSING STAND



7) Invert ST and housing.
ST 927400000 HOUSING STAND
8) Using ST1 and ST2, press outer oil seal until it contacts the bottom of housing.
ST1 927410000 OIL SEAL INSTALLER
ST2 927400000 HOUSING STAND



9) Apply sufficient grease to oil seal lip.

Specified grease
SHELL 6459N

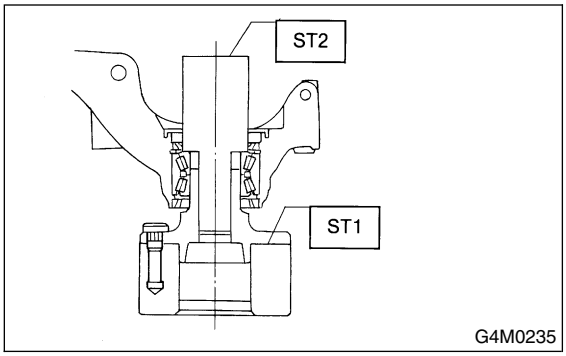
CAUTION:
• If specified grease is not available, remove bearing grease and apply Auto Rex A instead.
• Do not mix different types of grease.

10) Install disc cover to housing the three bolts.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

11) Attach hub to ST1 securely.
12) Clean dust or foreign particles from the polished surface of hub.

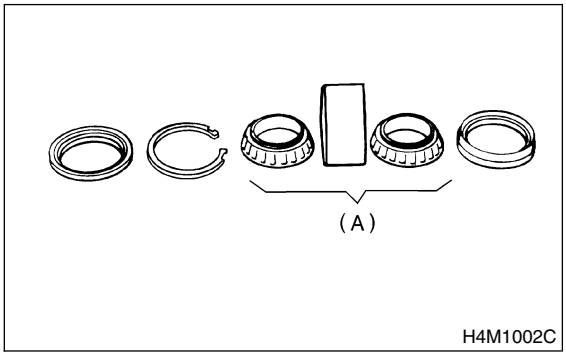
13) Using ST2, press bearing into hub by driving inner race.
ST1 927080000 HUB STAND
ST2 927120000 HUB INSTALLER



E: INSPECTION S301148A10

Check the removed parts for wear and damage. If defective, replace with new ones.

CAUTION:
- **If bearing is faulty, replace it as the bearing set.**
- **Be sure to replace oil seal at every overhaul.**



(A) Replace as a set.

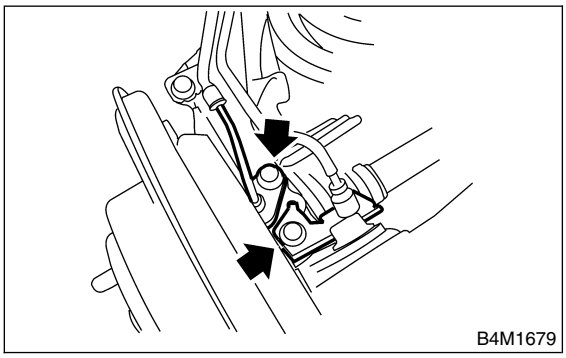
4. Hub Unit Bearing S301155

A: REMOVAL S301155A18

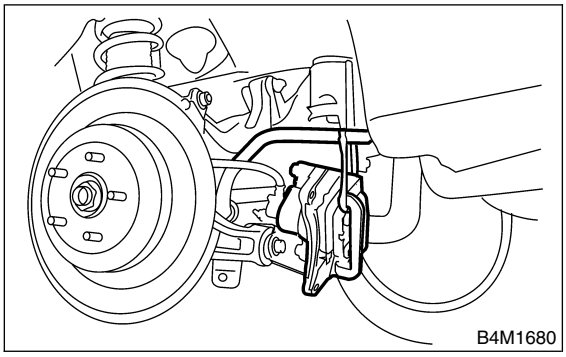
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Jack-up vehicle, and remove rear wheel cap and wheels.

CAUTION:
Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

3) Unlock axle nut.
4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.
5) Return parking brake lever.
6) Remove ABS sensor.


B4M1679

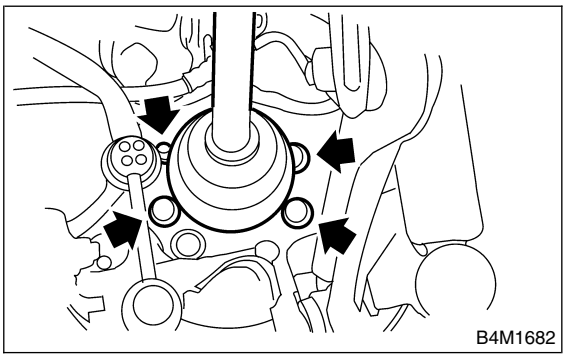
7) Remove brake caliper from back plate and suspend it from stabilizer using a piece of wire.


B4M1680

8) Remove disc rotor from hub.

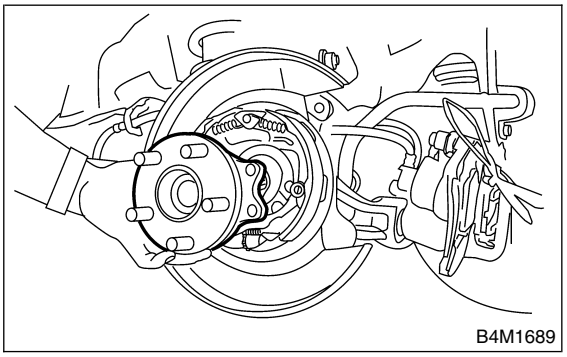
NOTE:
● Before removing disc rotor, mark the matching surface of hub and disc rotor so as not to be confused when installing.
● If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive it out by installing an 8 mm bolt into disc rotor bolt hole.

9) Remove four bolts from rear arm.

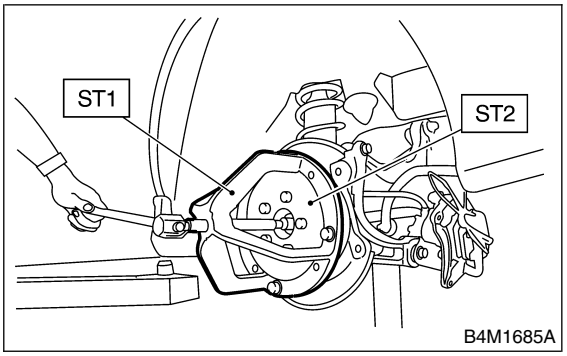

B4M1682

10) Remove hub unit bearing.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage tone wheel.


B4M1689

If it is hard to remove, use STs.
ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER
ST2 927140000 PLATE

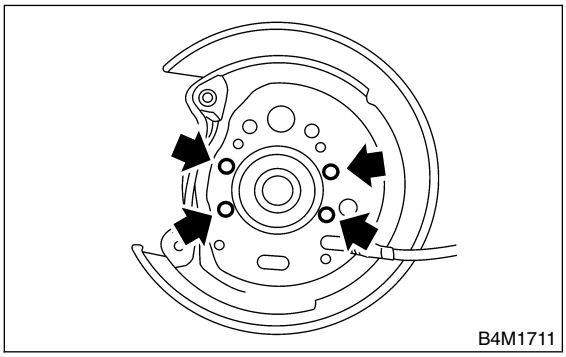


B4M1685A

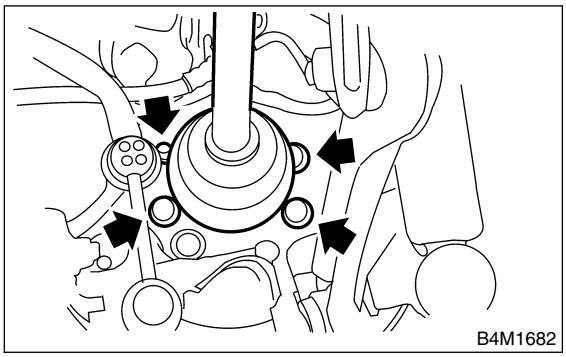
B: INSTALLATION S301155A11

1) Align hub unit bearing with back plate at mounting holes and install hub unit assembly and back plate. Temporarily tighten axle nuts.

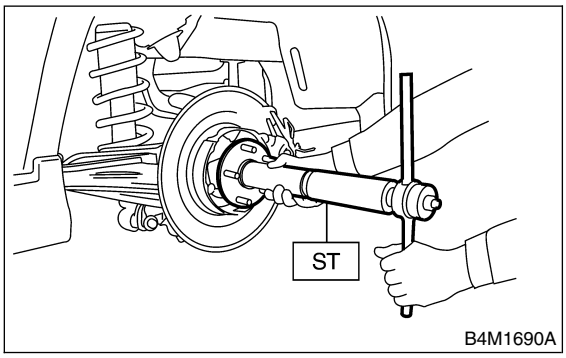
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage tone wheel.


B4M1711

2) Tighten four bolts to back plate.


B4M1682

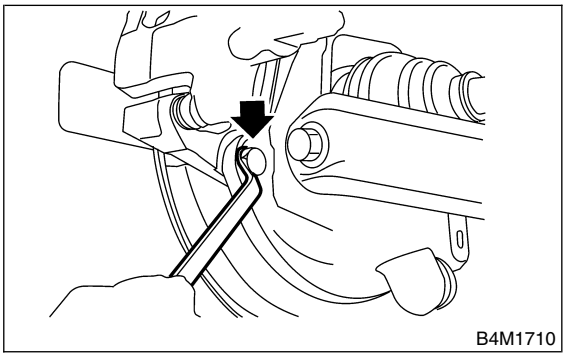
3) Remove axle nut.
4) Using ST1 and ST2, pull axle shaft into place.
ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER
ST2 927390000 ADAPTER



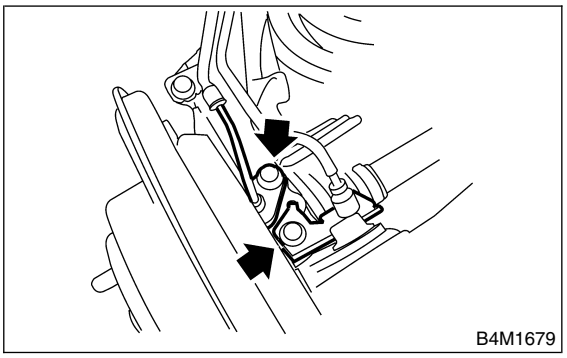
B4M1690A

5) Temporarily tighten axle nuts.
6) Install disc rotor on hub.
7) Install disc brake caliper on back plate.

Tightening torque:
52 N·m (5.3 kgf-m, 38.3 ft-lb)


B4M1710

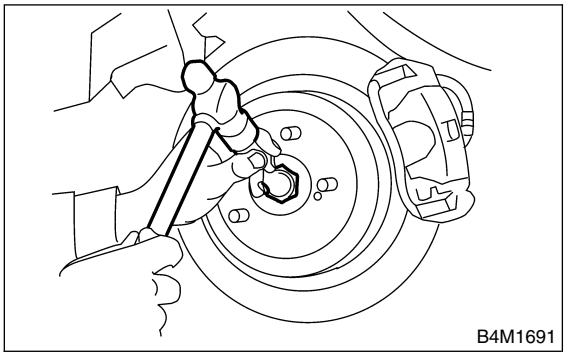
8) Install rear ABS sensor and brake cable bracket.


B4M1679

9) Adjust parking brake lever stroke by turning adjuster. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>
10) Move brake lever back to apply brakes. While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut using a socket wrench. Lock axle nut after tightening.

Tightening torque:
186 N·m (19 kgf-m, 137 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Use a new axle nut for rear use only (Olive color).
• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.
• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.


B4M1691

11) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

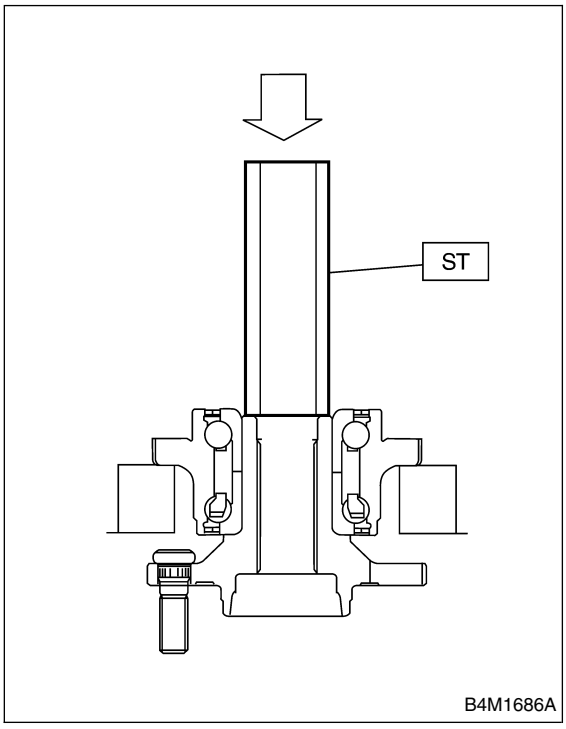
Tightening torque:
88 N·m (9 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

C: DISASSEMBLY S301155A06

1) Using ST, remove hub unit from hub assembly.

CAUTION:
Securely set hub assembly so that it does not lean.

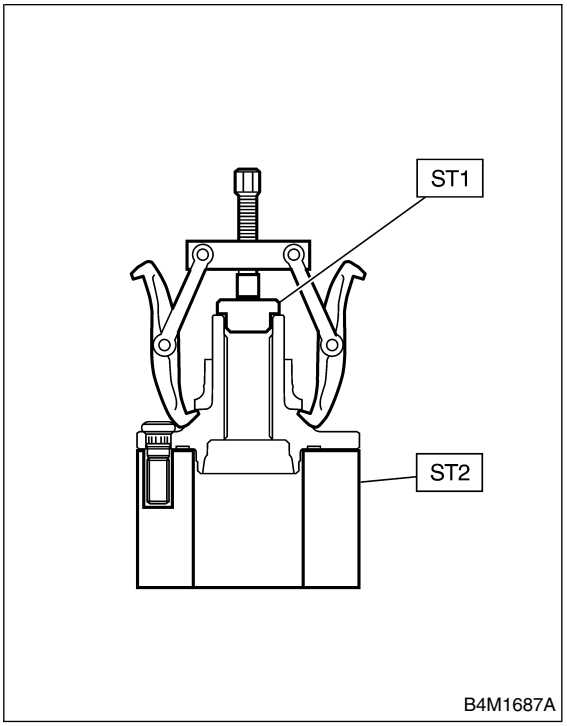
ST 398507703 DUMMY COLLAR



B4M1686A

2) Using ST and a puller (common hand tool), remove bearing inner race.
ST1 399520105 SEAT
ST2 927080000 HUB STAND

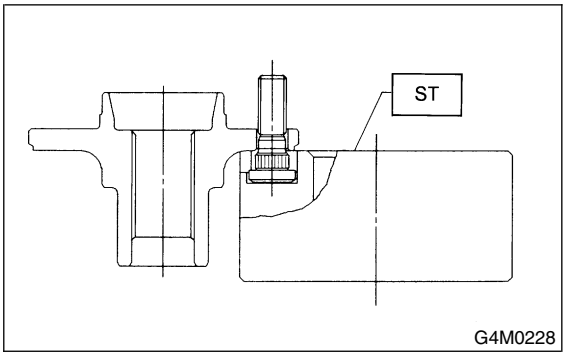
CAUTION:
• Do not remove hub unit bearing unless damaged.
• Do not re-use hub unit bearing after removal.



B4M1687A

3) Using ST, press hub bolt out.
ST 927080000 HUB STAND

CAUTION:
Be careful not to hammer hub bolts. This may deform hub.



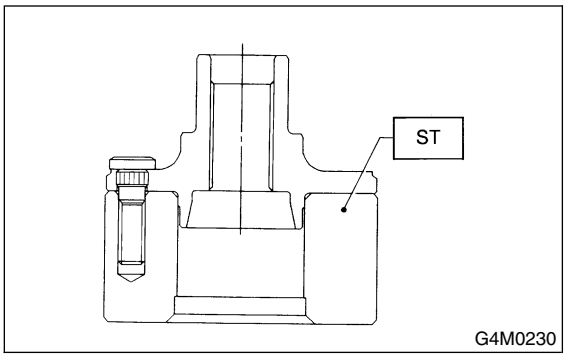
G4M0228

D: ASSEMBLY S301155A02

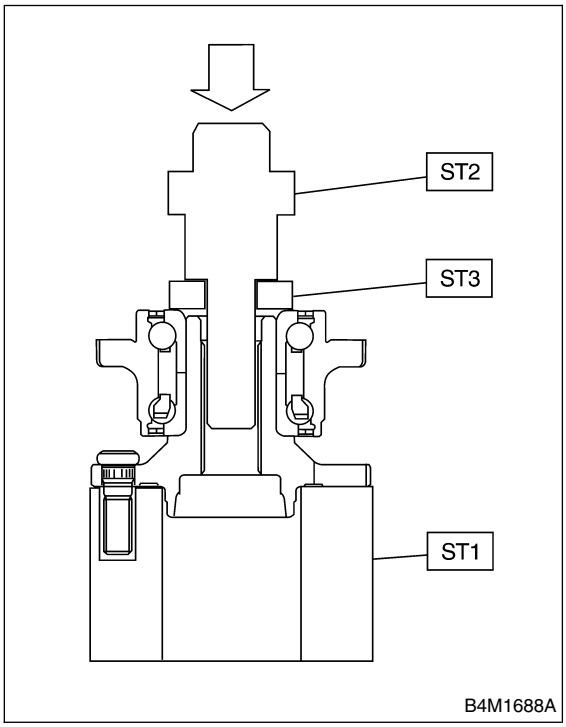
1) Using ST, press new hub bolt into place.

CAUTION:
• Ensure hub bolt closely contacts hub.
• Use a 12 mm (0.47 in) hole in the ST to prevent hub bolt from tilting during installation.

ST 927080000 HUB STAND



2) Using ST1, ST2 and ST3, press hub unit bearing into hub.
ST1 927080000 HUB STAND
ST2 927450000 HUB INSTALLER
ST3 28499AE000 SPACER



CAUTION:
• Always press inner race when installing hub unit bearing.
• Use a new hub unit bearing.

E: INSPECTION S301155A10

Check the removed parts for wear and damage. If defective, replace with new ones.

CAUTION:
If a bearing is faulty, replace it as a hub unit bearing.

5. Front Drive Shaft S301153

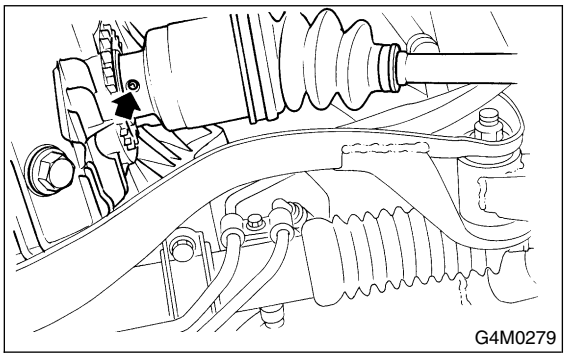
A: REMOVAL S301153A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands (rigid rocks), and remove front wheel cap and wheels.
3) Unlock axle nut.
4) Depress brake pedal and remove axle nut using a socket wrench.

CAUTION:
Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

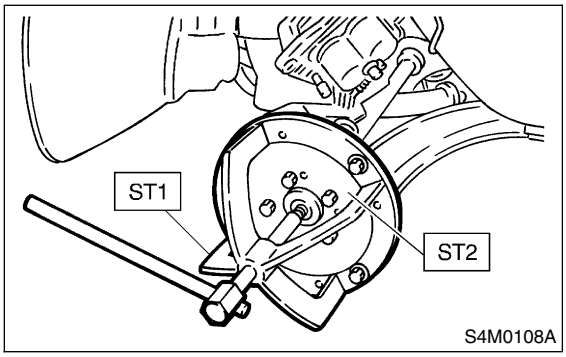
5) Remove stabilizer link from transverse link.
6) Disconnect transverse link from housing.
7) Remove spring pin which secures transmission spindle to SFJ.

CAUTION:
Use a new spring pin.


G4M0279

8) Remove front drive shaft assembly. If it is hard to remove, use ST1 and ST2.
ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER
ST2 927140000 PLATE

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to damage oil seal lip and tone wheel when removing front drive shaft.**
- **When front drive shaft is to be replaced, also replace inner oil seal.**



S4M0108A

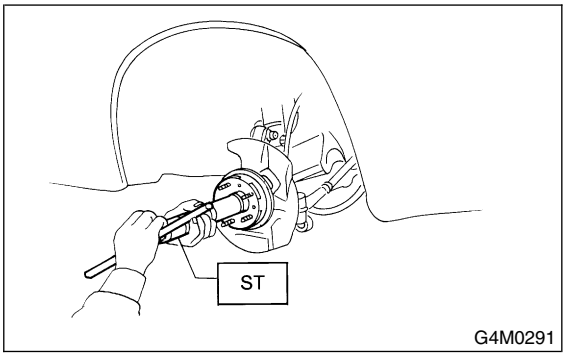
B: INSTALLATION S301153A11

1) Insert BJ into hub splines.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage inner oil seal lip and tone wheel.

2) Using ST1 and ST2, pull drive shaft into place.
ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER
ST2 927390000 ADAPTER

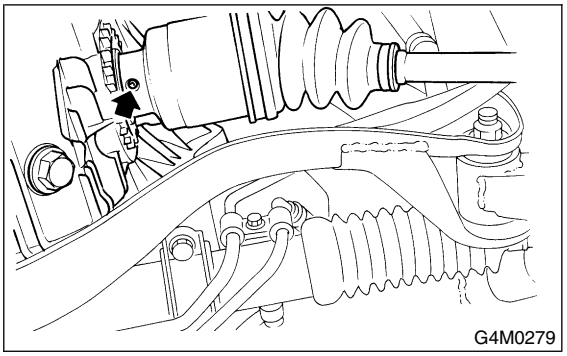
CAUTION:
Do not hammer drive shaft when installing it.



G4M0291

3) Tighten axle nut temporarily.
4) Install SFJ on transmission spindle and drive spring pin into place.

CAUTION:
Always use a new spring pin.


G4M0279

5) Connect transverse link to housing.

Tightening torque (self-locking nut):
49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Use a new self-locking nut.

6) Install stabilizer bracket.
7) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut to the specified torque.

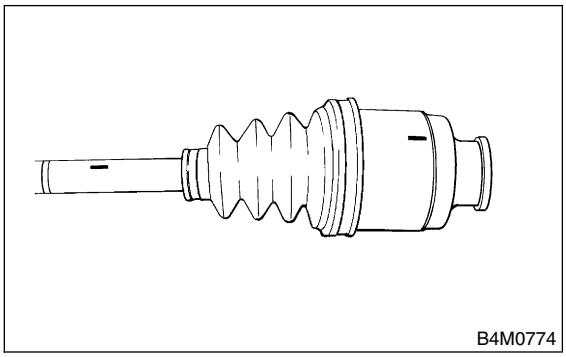
Tightening torque:
216 N·m (22 kgf-m, 159 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Use a new axle nut (Olive color).
• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.
• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

8) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.

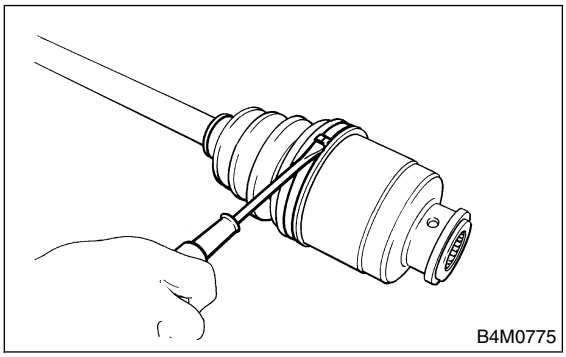
C: DISASSEMBLY S301153A06

1) Place alignment marks on shaft and outer race.

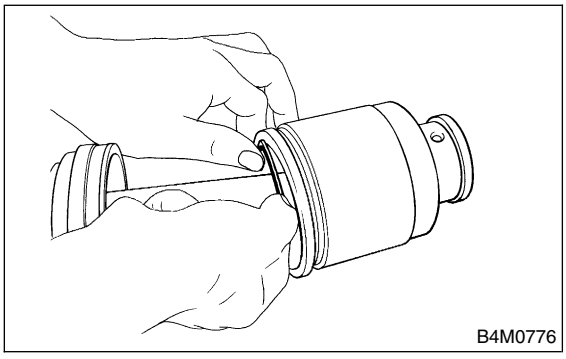

B4M0774

2) Remove SFJ boot band and boot.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage boot.


B4M0775

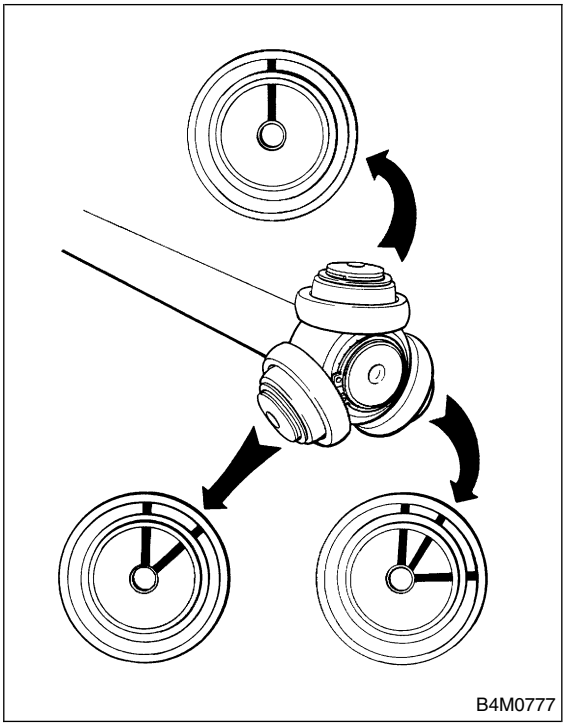
3) Remove circlip from SFJ outer race using screwdriver.


B4M0776

4) Remove SFJ outer race from shaft assembly.
5) Wipe off grease.

CAUTION:
The grease is a special grease. Do not confuse with other greases.

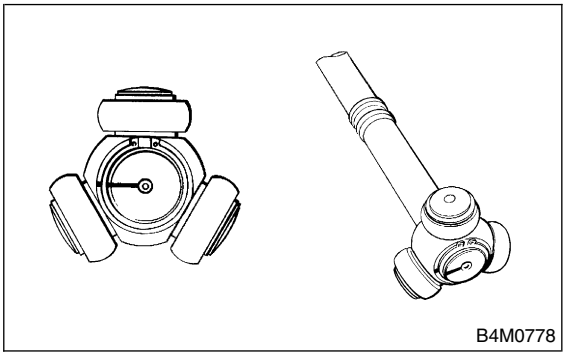
6) Place alignment mark on free ring and trunnion.


B4M0777

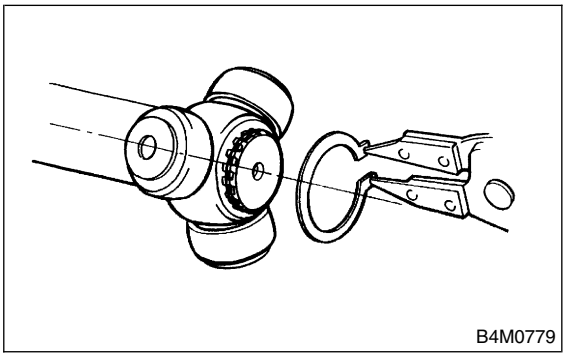
7) Remove free ring from trunnion.

CAUTION:
Be careful with the free ring position.

8) Place alignment mark on trunnion and shaft.


B4M0778

9) Remove snap ring and trunnion.

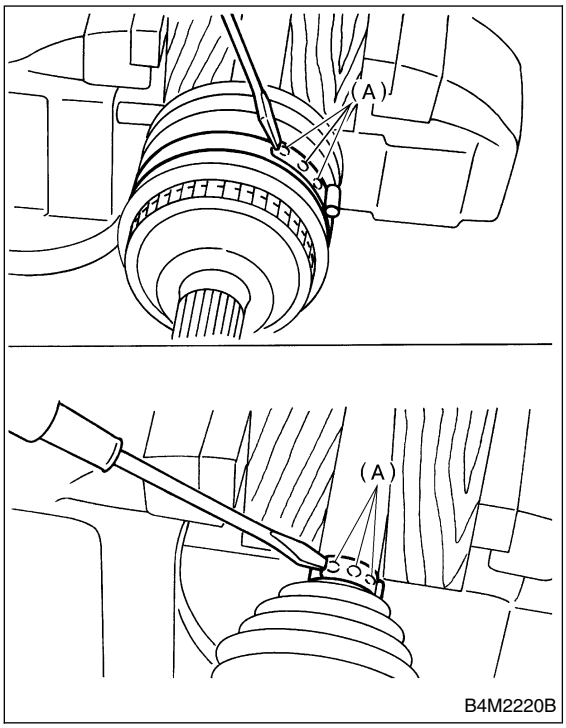

B4M0779

CAUTION:
Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

10) Remove SFJ boot.
11) Place drive shaft in a vise between wooden blocks.

CAUTION:
Do not place drive shaft directly in the vise; use wooden block.

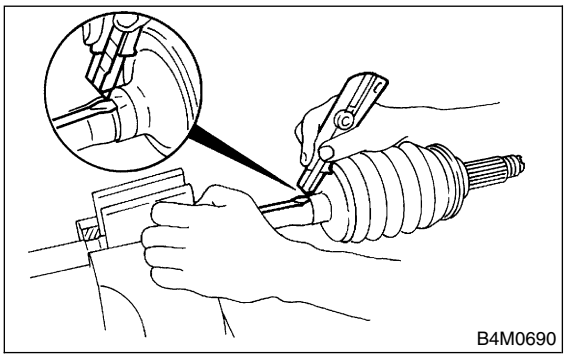
12) Raise boot band claws by means of screwdriver and hammer.



(A) Boot band claws

13) Cut and remove the boot.

CAUTION:
The boot must be replaced with a new one whenever it is removed.



14) Thus, disassembly of axle is completed, but BJ cannot be disassembled.

D: ASSEMBLY S301153A02

CAUTION:
Use specified grease.

BJ side:
NTG2218 (Part No. 28093AA000)

SFJ side:
SSG6003 (Part No. 28093TA000)

1) Place BJ boot and small boot band on BJ side of shaft.

CAUTION:
Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

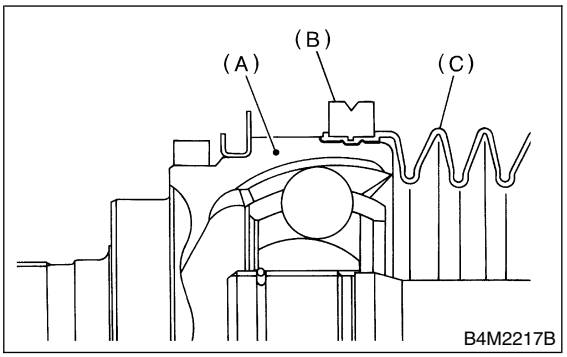
2) Place drive shaft in a vise.

CAUTION:
Do not place drive shaft directly in the vise; use wooden blocks.

3) Apply a coat of specified grease [60 to 70 g (2.12 to 2.47 oz)] to BJ.
4) Apply an even coat of specified grease [20 to 30 g (0.71 to 1.06 oz)] to the entire inner surface of boot. Also apply grease to shaft.

NOTE:
The inside of the larger end of BJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.

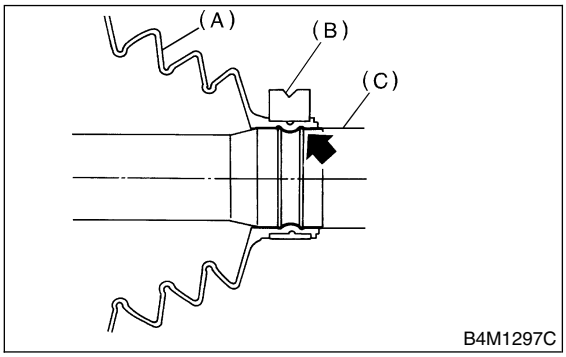
5) Install boot projecting portion to BJ groove.



(A) BJ
(B) Large boot band
(C) Boot

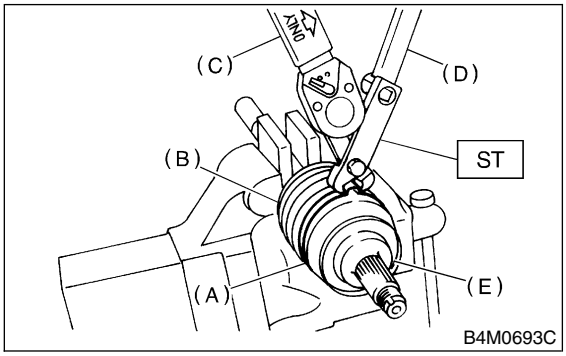
6) Set large boot band in place.

7) Install boot projecting portion to shaft groove.



(A) Boot
(B) Small boot band
(C) Shaft

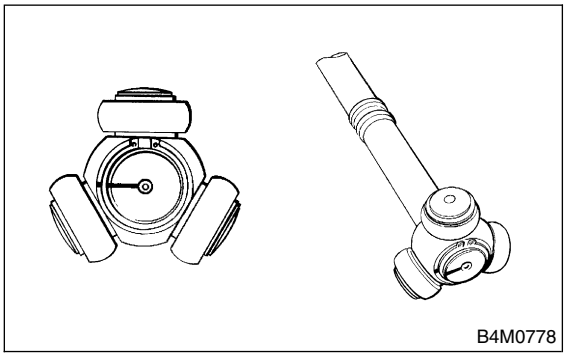
8) Tighten boot bands using ST, torque wrench and socket flex handle.
ST 28099AC000 BOOT BAND PLIER



(A) Large boot band
(B) Boot
(C) Torque wrench
(D) Socket flex handle
(E) BJ

Tightening torque:
Large boot band
157 N·m (16.0 kgf-m, 116 ft-lb) or more
Small boot band
133 N·m (13.6 kgf-m, 98 ft-lb) or more

9) Place SFJ boot at the center of shaft.
10) Align alignment marks and install trunnion on shaft.

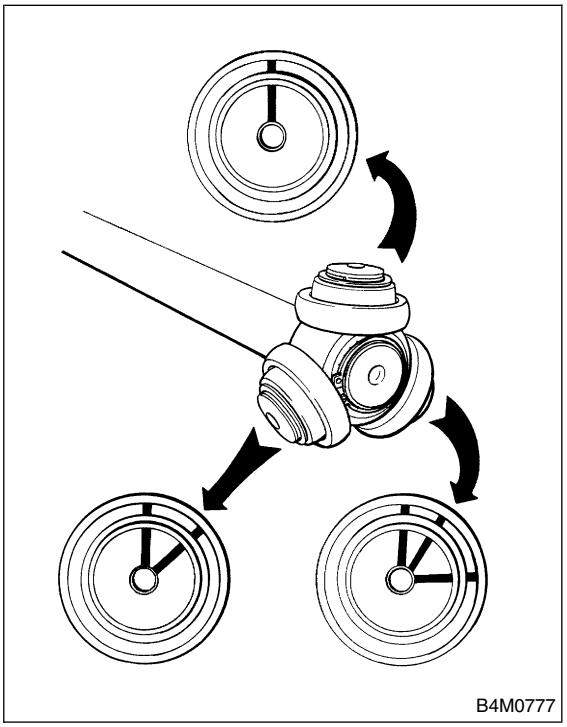


11) Install snap ring to shaft.

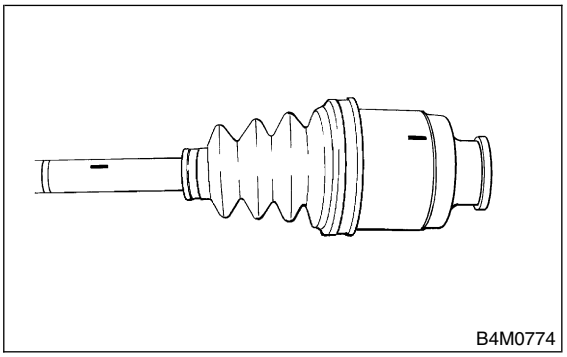
CAUTION:
Confirm that the snap ring is completely fitted in the shaft groove.

12) Fill 100 to 110 g (3.53 to 3.88 oz) of specified grease into the interior of SFJ outer race.
13) Apply a coat of specified grease to free ring and trunnion.
14) Align alignment marks on free ring and trunnion and install free ring.

CAUTION:
Be careful with the free ring position.



15) Align alignment marks on shaft and outer race, and install outer race.



16) Install circlip in the groove on SFJ outer race.

CAUTION:
Pull the shaft lightly and assure that the circlip is completely fitted in the groove.

17) Apply an even coat of the specified grease 30 to 40 g (1.06 to 1.41 oz) to the entire inner surface of boot.
18) Install SFJ boot taking care not to twist it.

CAUTION:
• The inside of the larger end of SFJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.
• When installing SFJ boot, position outer race of SFJ at center of its travel.

19) Put a band through the clip and wind twice in alignment with band groove of boot.

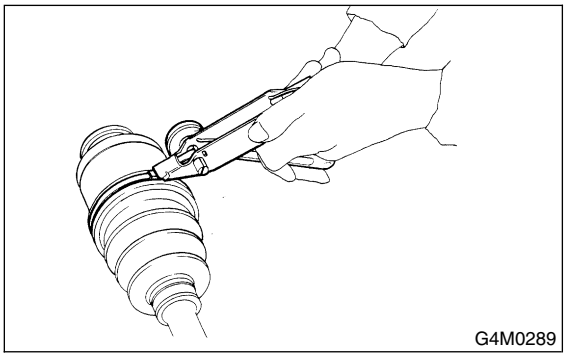
CAUTION:
Use a new band.

20) Pinch the end of band with pliers. Hold the clip and tighten securely.

NOTE:
When tightening boot, exercise care so that the air within the boot is appropriate.

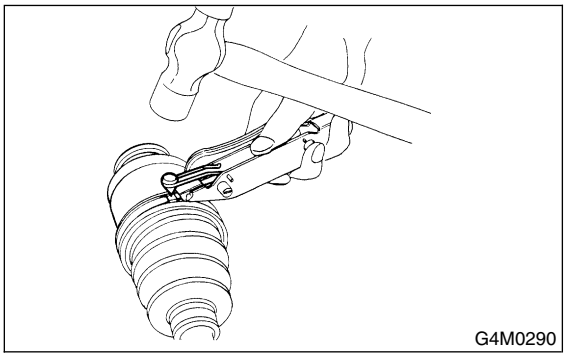
21) Tighten band by using ST.
ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL

NOTE:
Tighten band until it cannot be moved by hand.


G4M0289

22) Tap on the clip with the punch provided at the end of ST.
ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL

CAUTION:
Tap to an extent that the boot underneath is not damaged.


G4M0290

23) Cut off band with an allowance of about 10 mm (0.39 in) left from the clip and bend this allowance over the clip.

CAUTION:
Be careful so that the end of the band is in close contact with clip.

24) Fix up boot on BJ in the same manner.

NOTE:
Extend and retract SFJ to provide equal grease coating.

E: INSPECTION S301153A10

Check the removed parts for damage, wear, corrosion etc. If faulty, repair or replace.
1) DOJ (Double Offset Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage, wear and excessive play.
2) SFJ (Shudder-less Free-ring tripod Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.
3) Shaft
Check excessive bending, twisting, damage and wear.
4) BJ (Bell Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.
5) Boot
Check for wear, warping, breakage or scratches.
6) Grease
Check for discoloration or fluidity.

6. Rear Drive Shaft S301156

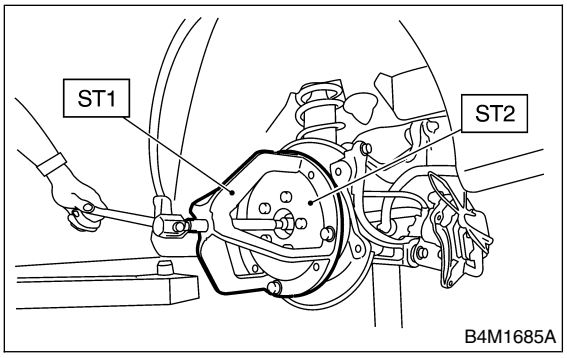
A: REMOVAL S301156A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Lift-up vehicle, and remove rear wheel cap and wheels.

CAUTION:
Be sure to loosen and retighten axle nut after removing wheel from vehicle. Failure to follow this rule may damage wheel bearings.

3) Unlock axle nut.
4) Remove axle nut using a socket wrench.
5) Remove rear differential assembly.
With T-type
<Ref. to DI-23, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for T-type.>
With VA-type
<Ref. to DI-41, REMOVAL, Rear Differential for VA-type.>
6) Remove axle nut and drive shaft. If it is hard to remove, use ST1 and ST2.
ST1 926470000 AXLE SHAFT PULLER
ST2 927140000 PLATE

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage tone wheel when removing rear drive shaft.



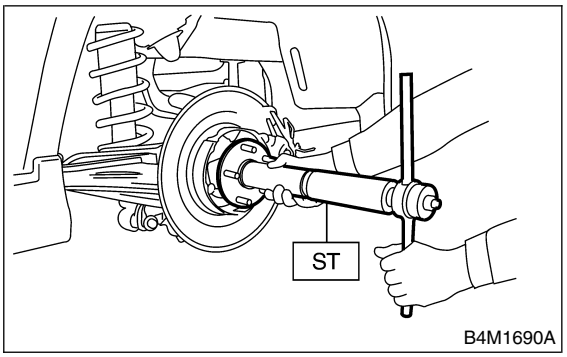
B: INSTALLATION S301156A11

1) Insert BJ into rear hub splines.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage tone wheel.

2) Using ST1 and ST2, pull drive shaft into place.
ST1 922431000 AXLE SHAFT INSTALLER
ST2 927390000 ADAPTER

CAUTION:
Do not hammer drive shaft when installing it.



3) Tighten axle nut temporarily.
4) Install rear differential.
With T-type
<Ref. to DI-25, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for T-type.>
With VA-type
<Ref. to DI-43, INSTALLATION, Rear Differential for VA-type.>
5) While depressing brake pedal, tighten axle nut using a socket wrench.

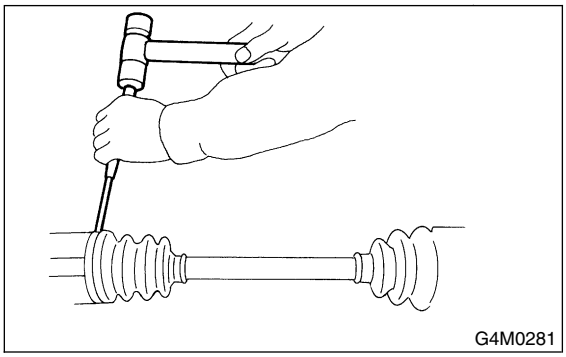
Tightening torque:
186 N·m (19 kgf-m, 137 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Use a new axle nut for rear use only (Olive color).
• Always tighten axle nut before installing wheel on vehicle. If wheel is installed and comes in contact with ground when axle nut is loose, wheel bearings may be damaged.
• Be sure to tighten axle nut to specified torque. Do not overtighten it as this may damage wheel bearing.

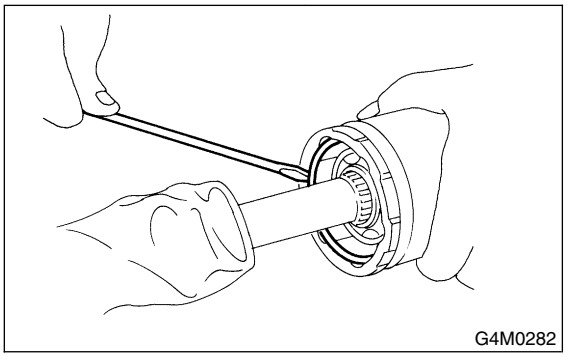
6) After tightening axle nut, lock it securely.

C: DISASSEMBLY S301156A06

1) Straighten bent claw of larger end of DOJ boot.
2) Loosen band by means of screwdriver or pliers, being careful not to damage the boot.


G4M0281

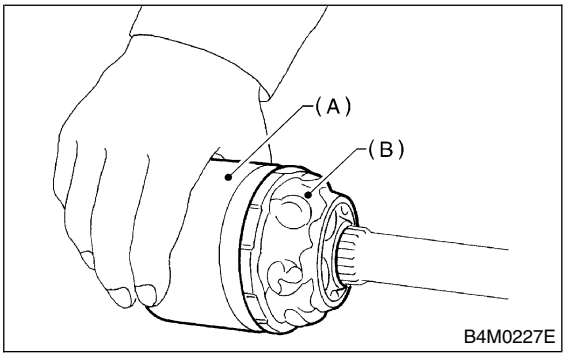
3) Remove boot band on the small end of DOJ boot in the same manner.
4) Remove the larger end of DOJ boot from DOJ outer race.
5) Pry and remove round circlip located at the neck of DOJ outer race with a screwdriver.


G4M0282

6) Take out DOJ outer race from shaft assembly.
7) Wipe off grease and take out balls.

CAUTION:
The grease is a special grease (grease for constant velocity joint). Do not confuse with other greases.

NOTE:
Disassemble exercising care not to lose balls (6 pcs).



B4M0227E

(A) Outer race
(B) Grease

8) To remove the cage from the inner race, turn the cage by a half pitch to the track groove of the inner race and shift the cage.
9) Remove snap ring, which fixes inner race to shaft, by using pliers.
10) Take out DOJ inner race.
11) Take off DOJ cage from shaft and remove DOJ boot.

CAUTION:
Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

12) Remove BJ boot in the same procedure as DOJ boot.
13) Thus, disassembly of axle is completed, but BJ is unable to be disassembled.

D: ASSEMBLY S301156A02

CAUTION:
Use specified grease.

BJ side:
Molylex No. 2 (Part No. 723223010)

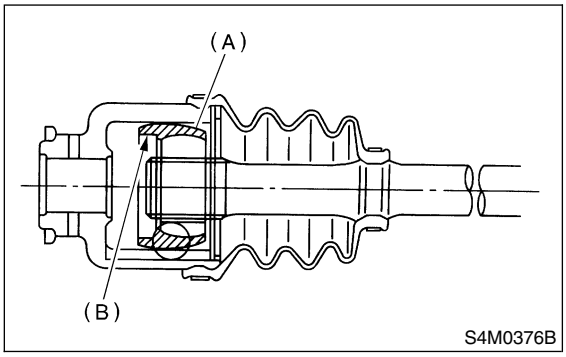
DOJ side:
VU-3A702 (Yellow) (Part No. 23223GA050)

1) Install BJ boot in specified position, and fill it with 60 to 70 g (2.12 to 2.47 oz) of specified grease.
2) Place DOJ boot at the center of shaft.

CAUTION:
Be sure to wrap shaft splines with vinyl tape to prevent boot from scratches.

3) Insert DOJ cage onto shaft.

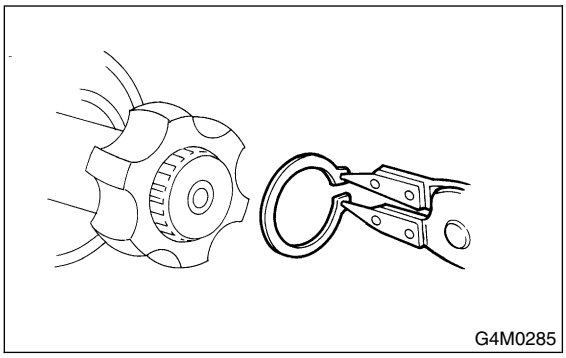
NOTE:
Insert the cage with the cut-out portion facing the shaft end, since the cage has an orientation.



(A) Cage
(B) Cut-out portion

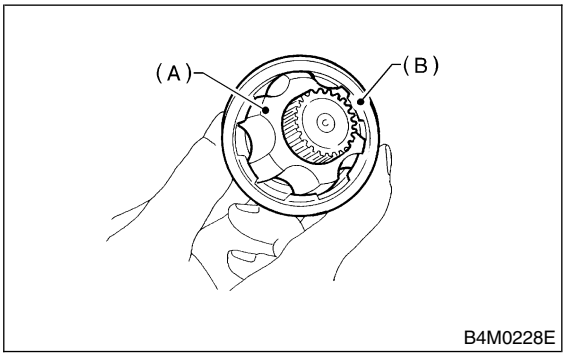
4) Install DOJ inner race on shaft and fit snap ring with pliers.

NOTE:
Confirm that the snap ring is completely fitted in the shaft groove.



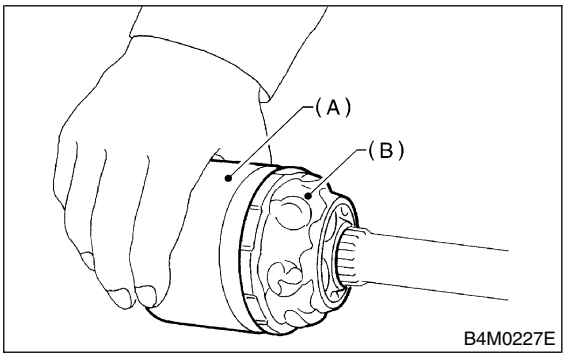
5) Install cage, which was previously fitted, to inner race fixed upon shaft.

NOTE:
Fit the cage with the protruded part aligned with the track on the inner race and then turn by a half pitch.



(A) Inner race
(B) Cage

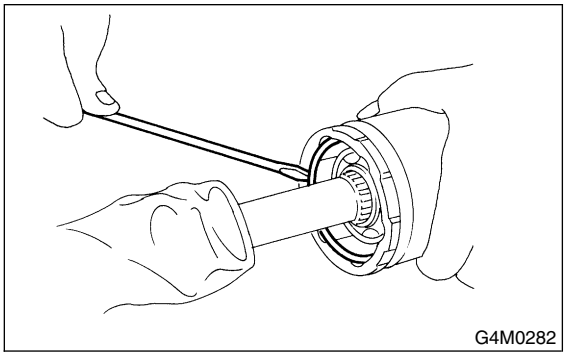
6) Fill 80 to 90 g (2.82 to 3.17 oz) of specified grease into the interior of DOJ outer race.
7) Apply a coat of specified grease to the cage pocket and six balls.
8) Insert six balls into the cage pocket.
9) Align the outer race track and ball positions and place in the part where shaft, inner race, cage and balls are previously installed, and then fit outer race.



(A) Outer race
(B) Grease

10) Install circlip in the groove on DOJ outer race.

NOTE:
● Assure that the balls, cage and inner race are completely fitted in the outer race of DOJ.
● Exercise care not to place the matched position of circlip in the ball groove of outer race.
● Pull the shaft lightly and assure that the circlip is completely fitted in the groove.



11) Apply an even coat of the specified grease [20 to 30 g (0.71 to 1.06 oz)] to the entire inner surface of boot. Also apply grease to shaft.
12) Install DOJ boot taking care not to twist it.

NOTE:
● The inside of the larger end of DOJ boot and the boot groove shall be cleaned so as to be free from grease and other substances.
● When installing DOJ boot, position outer race of DOJ at center of its travel.

13) Put a band through the clip and wind twice in alignment with band groove of boot.

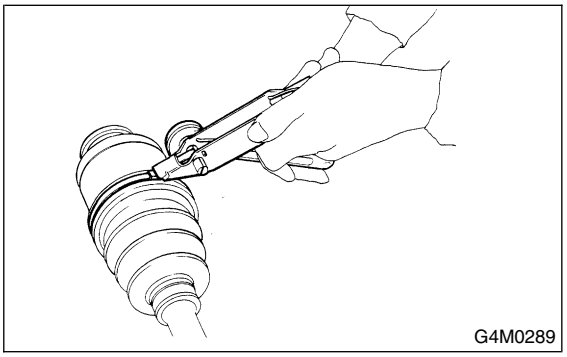
CAUTION:
Use a new band.

14) Pinch the end of band with pliers. Hold the clip and tighten securely.

NOTE:
When tightening boot, exercise care so that the air within the boot is appropriate.

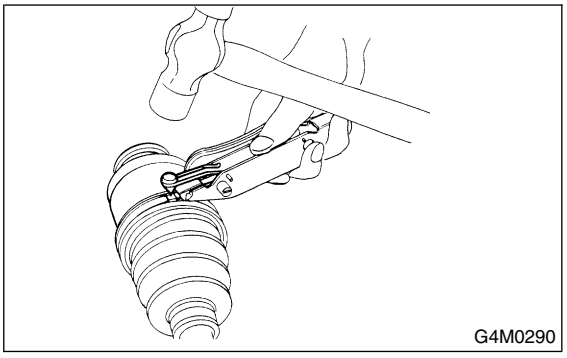
15) Tighten band by using ST.
ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL

NOTE:
Tighten band until it cannot be moved by hand.



16) Tap on the clip with the punch provided at the end of ST.
ST 925091000 BAND TIGHTENING TOOL

CAUTION:
Tap to an extent that the boot underneath is not damaged.



17) Cut off band with an allowance of about 10 mm (0.39 in) left from the clip and bend this allowance over the clip.

CAUTION:
Be careful so that the end of the band is in close contact with clip.

18) Fix up boot on BJ in the same manner.

NOTE:
Extend and retract DOJ to provide equal grease coating.

E: INSPECTION S301156A10

Check the removed parts for damage, wear, corrosion etc. If faulty, repair or replace.
1) DOJ (Double Offset Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage, wear and excessive play.
2) SFJ (Shudder-less Free-ring tripod Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.
3) Shaft
Check excessive bending, twisting, damage and wear.
4) BJ (Bell Joint)
Check seizure, corrosion, damage and excessive play.
5) Boot
Check for wear, warping, breakage or scratches.
6) Grease
Check for discoloration or fluidity.

7. General Diagnostic Table S301257

A: INSPECTION S301257A10

NOTE:
Vibration while cruising may be caused by an unbalanced tire, improper tire inflation pressure, improper wheel alignment, etc.

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
1. Vibration of propeller shaft NOTE: Vibration is caused by propeller shaft during operation and is transferred to vehicle body. Generally vibration increases in proportion to vehicle speed.	(1) Worn or damaged universal joint.	Replace.
	(2) Unbalanced propeller shaft due to bend or dent.	Replace.
	(3) Loose installation of propeller shaft.	Retighten.
	(4) Worn or damaged center bearing and damaged center mounting rubber.	Replace.
2. Tapping when starting and noise while cruising, caused by propeller shaft.	(1) Worn or damaged universal joint.	Replace.
	(2) Worn spline of sleeve yoke.	Replace.
	(3) Loose installation of propeller shaft.	Retighten.
	(4) Loose installation of joint.	Replace.
	(5) Worn or damaged center bearing and damaged center mounting rubber.	Replace.

ABS

Page
1. General Description....2
2. ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U)....6
3. ABS Sequence Control....9
4. Front ABS Sensor....12
5. Rear ABS Sensor....15
6. Front Tone Wheel....20
7. Rear Tone Wheel....21
8. G Sensor....22

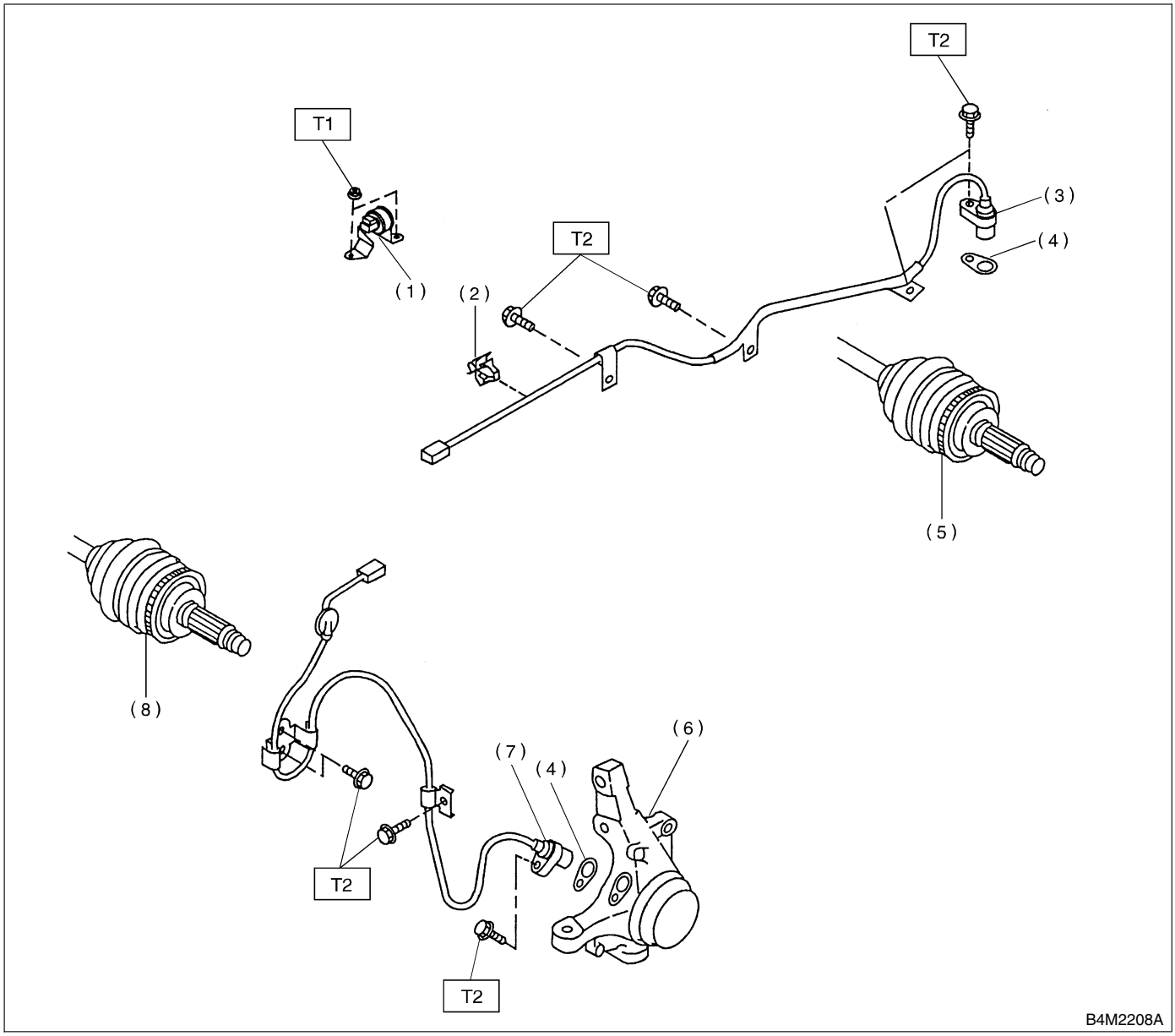
1. General Description S401001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S401001E49

Item				Standard or remarks
ABS sensor	ABS sensor gap		Front	0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)
			Rear	0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)
	ABS sensor resistance			1.25±0.25 kΩ
	Marks of the harness	Front LH	Except OUTBACK	Yellow
			OUTBACK	Brown
		Front RH	Except OUTBACK	White
			OUTBACK	Light blue
		Rear LH		Yellow
		Rear RH		White
G sensor	G sensor voltage			2.3±0.2 V
ABS control module and hydraulic control unit (ABSCM&H/U) marks	AT (Except OUTBACK)			CG
	MT (Except OUTBACK)			CH
	AT (OUTBACK)			CI
	MT (OUTBACK)			CJ

B: COMPONENT S401001A05

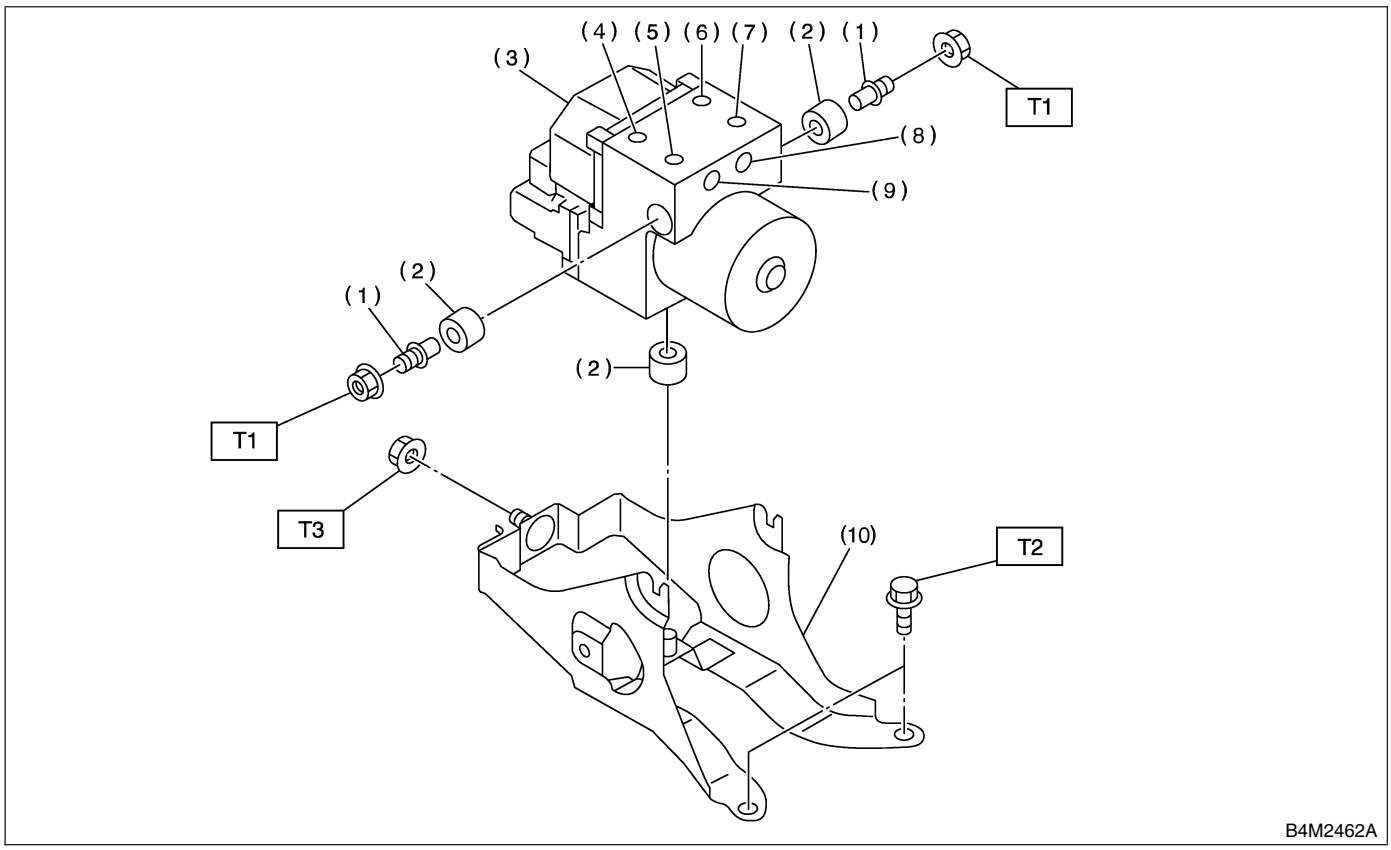
1. SENSOR S401001A0501



(1) G sensor
(2) Clip
(3) Rear ABS sensor LH
(4) ABS spacer
(5) Tone wheel (Rear)
(6) Housing
(7) Front ABS sensor LH
(8) Tone wheel (Front)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 32 (3.3, 24)

2. ABS CONTROL MODULE AND HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (ABSCM&H/U) S401001A0502



(1) Stud bolt
(2) Damper
(3) ABS control module and hydraulic control unit
(4) Front-LH outlet
(5) Secondary inlet
(6) Front-RH outlet
(7) Primary inlet
(8) Rear-LH outlet
(9) Rear-RH outlet
(10) Bracket

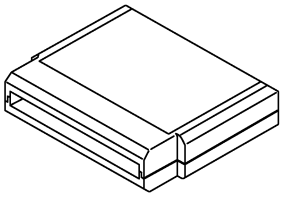
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 18 (1.8, 13.06)
T2: 32 (3.3, 24)
T3: 37 (3.8, 27)

C: CAUTION S401001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S401001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S401001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S401001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring oil pressure.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

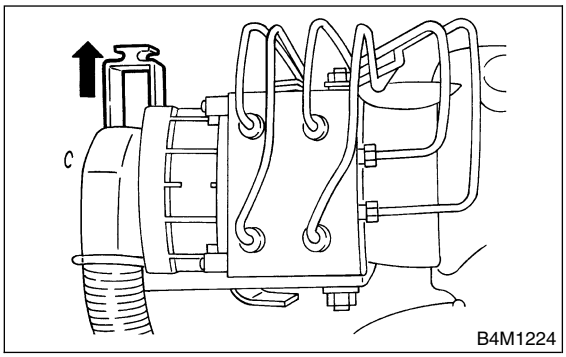
2. ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U) S401543

A: REMOVAL S401543A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of ABSCM&H/U.
3) Use an air gun to get rid of water around the ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:
The contact will be insufficient if the terminal gets wet.

4) Pull off the lock of the ABSCM&H/U connector to remove it.



5) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U.

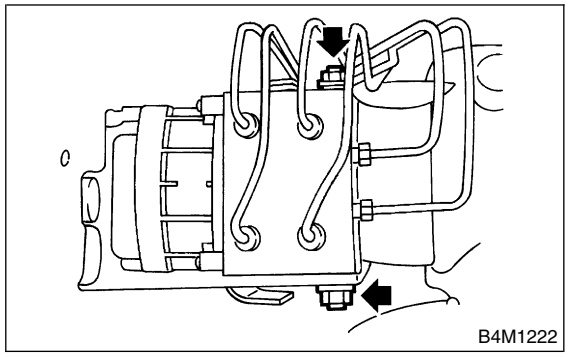
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let water or other foreign matter contact the ABSCM&H/U terminal.

6) Unlock cable clip.
7) Disconnect brake pipes from ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:
Wrap brake pipes with vinyl bag to avoid spilling brake fluid on vehicle body.

8) Remove ABSCM&H/U ground terminal from bracket.
9) Remove ABSCM&H/U from engine compartment.

CAUTION:
• ABSCM&H/U cannot be disassembled. Do not attempt to loosen bolts and nuts.
• Do not drop or bump ABSCM&H/U.
• Do not turn the ABSCM&H/U upside down or place it on its side.
• Be careful to prevent foreign particles from getting into ABSCM&H/U.
• Apply a coat of rust-preventive wax (Nippeco LT or GB) to bracket attaching bolt after tightening.
• Do not pull harness when disconnecting connector.



B: INSTALLATION S401543A11

1) Install ABSCM&H/U.

CAUTION:
Confirm that the specifications of the ABSCM&H/U conforms to the vehicle specifications.

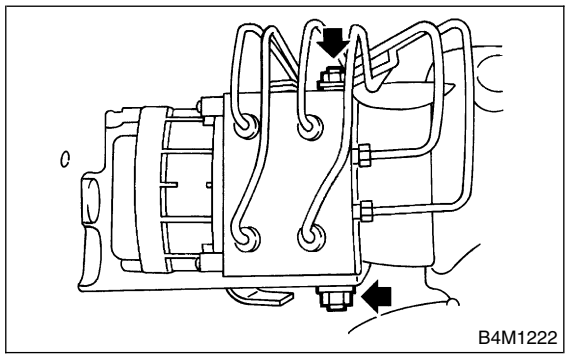
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

2) Install ABSCM&H/U ground terminal to bracket.

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

3) Connect brake pipes to their correct ABSCM&H/U connections.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



4) Using cable clip, secure ABSCM&H/U harness to bracket.
5) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U.

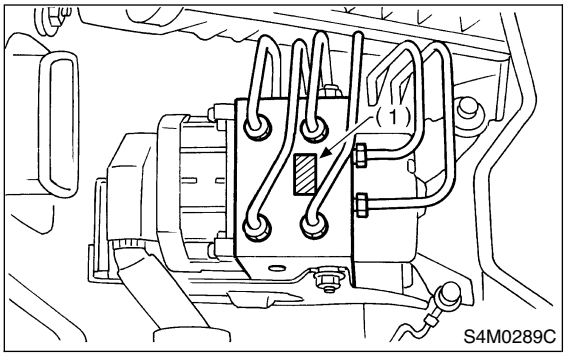
CAUTION:
• Be sure to remove all foreign matter from inside the connector before connecting.
• Ensure that the ABSCM&H/U connector is securely locked.

6) Install air intake duct.
7) Connect ground cable to battery.
8) Bleed air from the brake system.

C: INSPECTION S401543A10

1) Check connected and fixed condition of connector.
2) Check specifications of the mark with ABSCM&H/U.

Mark	Model
CG	AT (Except OUTBACK)
CH	MT (Except OUTBACK)
CI	AT (OUTBACK)
CJ	MT (OUTBACK)



(1) Mark

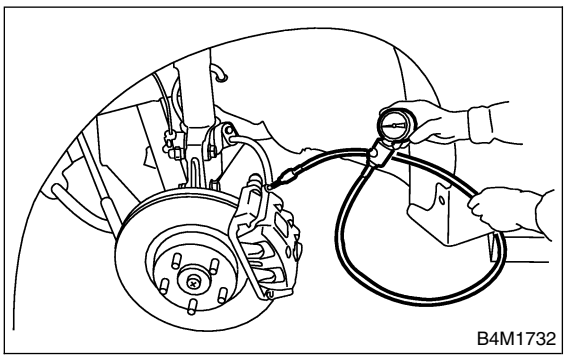
1. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

S401543A1001

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.
2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.
3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:
• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.
• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:
Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.



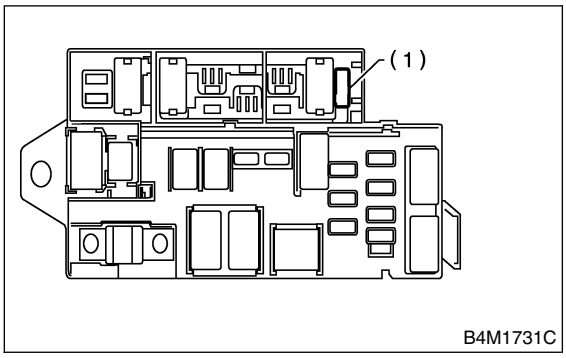
4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.
5) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression.
7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi)	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi)
When decompressed	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less
When compressed	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi) or more	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi) or more

8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.
9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.
10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.
11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.
12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.
13) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs decompression, holding, and compression.
15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard value.
16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.
17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.
18) Bleed air from brake line.

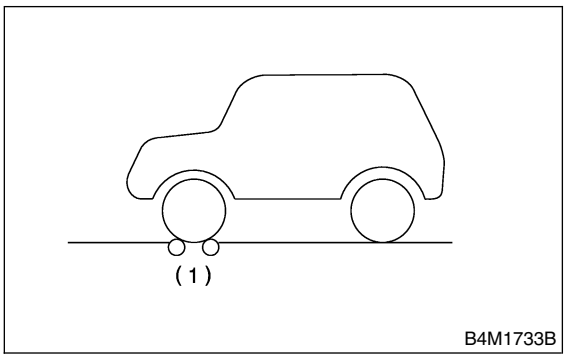
2. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER S401543A1002

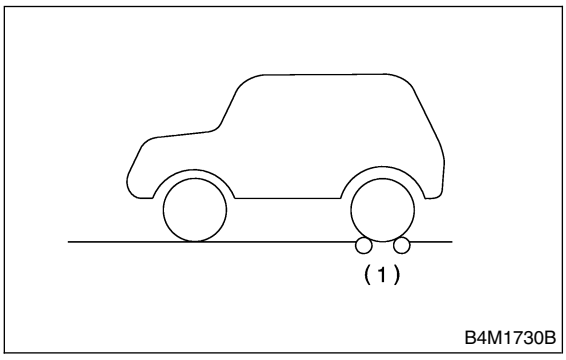
1) In the case of AWD AT vehicles, install a spare fuse with the FWD connector in the main fuse box to simulate FWD vehicles.



(1) FWD connector

2) Prepare for operating ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
3) Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".





(1) Brake tester

4) Operate the brake tester.
5) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
6) Hydraulic unit begins to work; and check the following working sequence.
(1) The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
(2) The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.
7) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)
When decompressed	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less
When compressed	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more

8) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

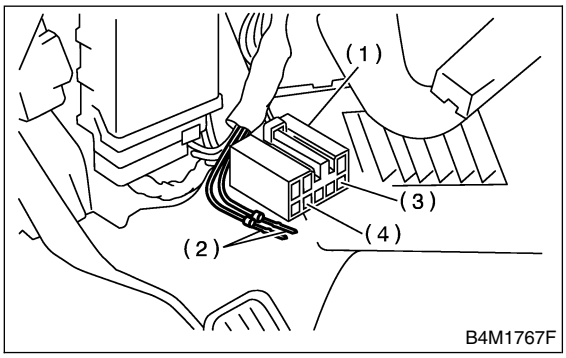
3. ABS Sequence Control S401187

A: OPERATION S401187A16

1) Under the ABS sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.
2) ABS sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR S401187A1601

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.
3) Turn ignition switch OFF.
4) Within 0.5 seconds after the ABS warning light goes out, depress the brake pedal and hold it immediately after ignition switch is turned to ON.

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:
● When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.
● Engine must not operate.

5) After completion of ABS sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SELECT MONITOR S401187A1602

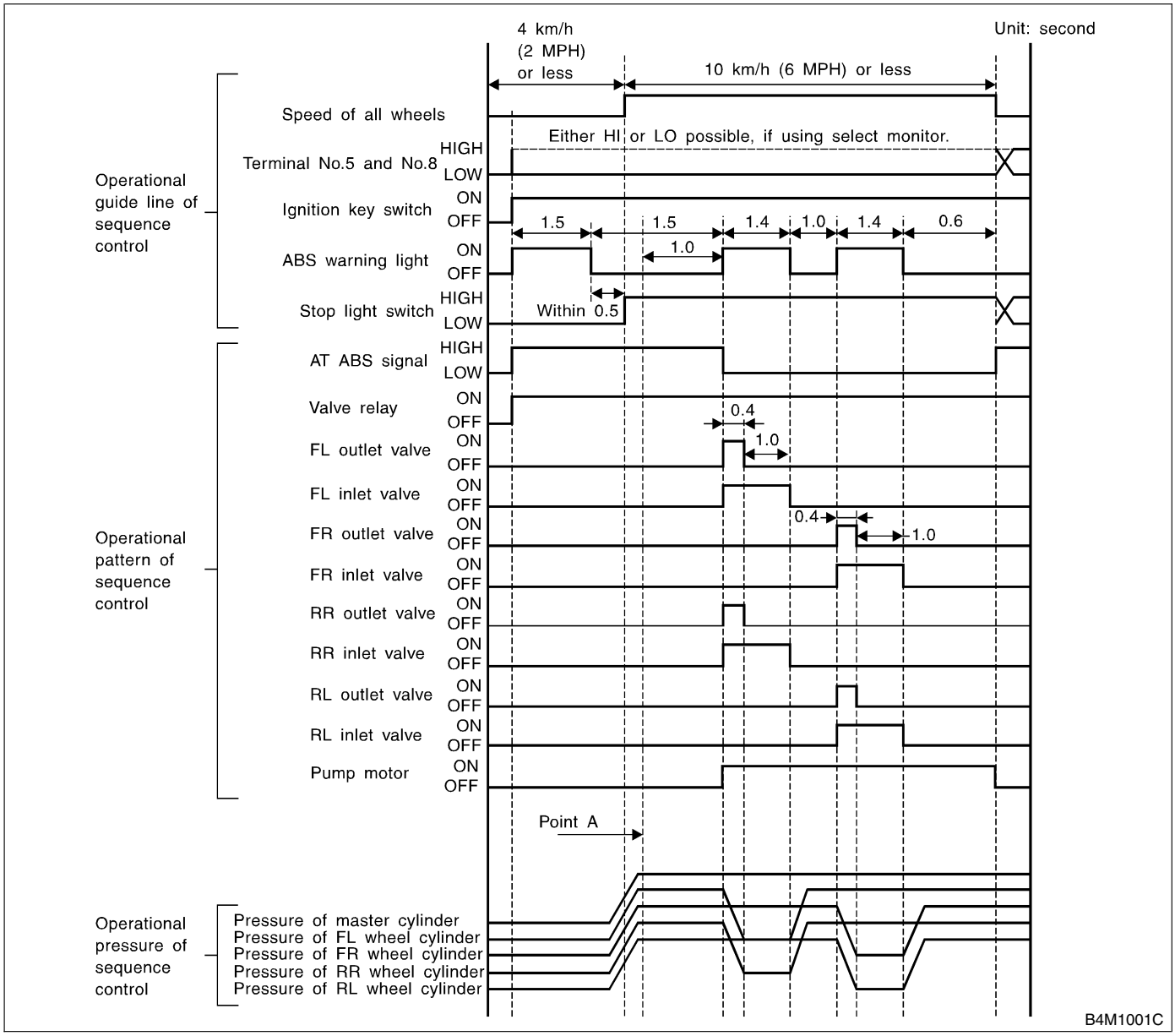
NOTE:
● In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".
<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, ABS Sequence Control.>
● When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

1) Connect select monitor to data link connector under driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
2) Turn ignition switch ON.
3) Turn select monitor switch ON.
4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.
5) When "Function check sequence" is selected, 'ABS sequence control' will start.
6) The message 'Press Brake Pedal Firmly' is displayed as follows:
(1) When using the brake tester, depress brake pedal with braking force of 981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb).
(2) When using the pressure gauge, depress brake pedal so as to make the pressure gauge indicate 3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi).

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

7) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press ≪YES≫ key.
8) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.

3. CONDITIONS FOR ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL S401187A1603



NOTE:

- When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.
- HIGH means high voltage.
- LOW means low voltage.

B: SPECIFICATION S401187A22

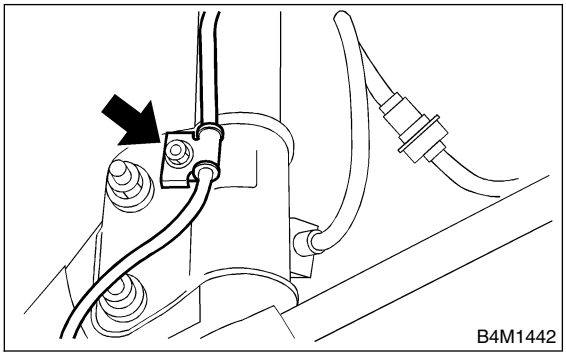
1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL S401187A2201

When the following conditions develop, the ABS sequence control stops and ABS operation is returned to the normal control mode.
1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).
2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)
3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.
4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
6) After completion of the sequence control.
7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)

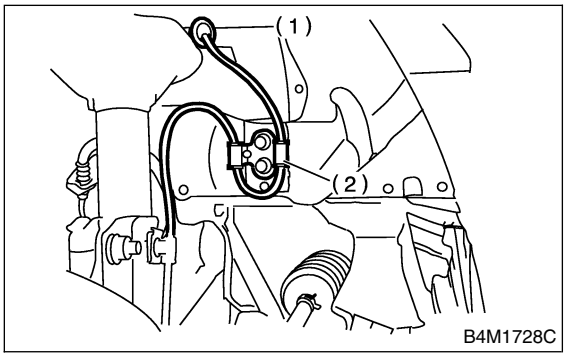
4. Front ABS Sensor S401190

A: REMOVAL S401190A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Disconnect front ABS sensor connector located next to front strut mounting house in engine compartment.
3) Remove bolts which secure sensor harness to strut.



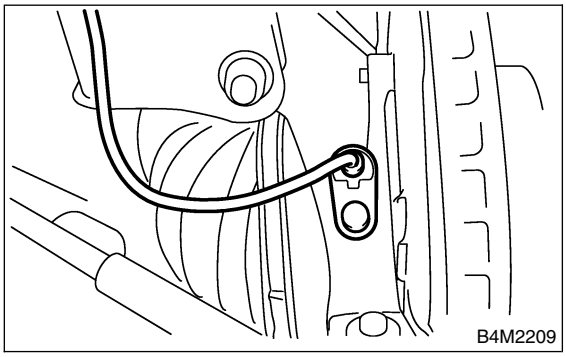
4) Remove bolts which secure sensor harness to body.



(1) To front ABS sensor connector
(2) Bracket

5) Remove bolts which secure front ABS sensor to housing, and remove front ABS sensor.

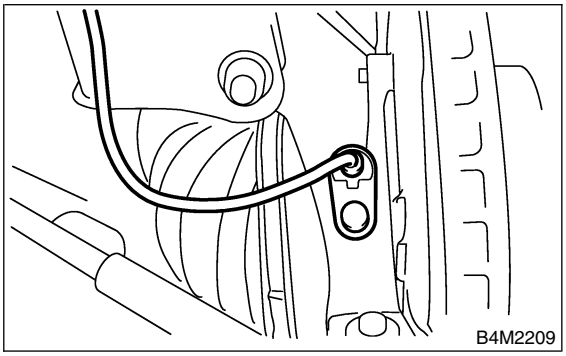
CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage pole piece located at tip of the sensor and teeth faces during removal.
• Do not pull sensor harness during removal.



B: INSTALLATION S401190A11

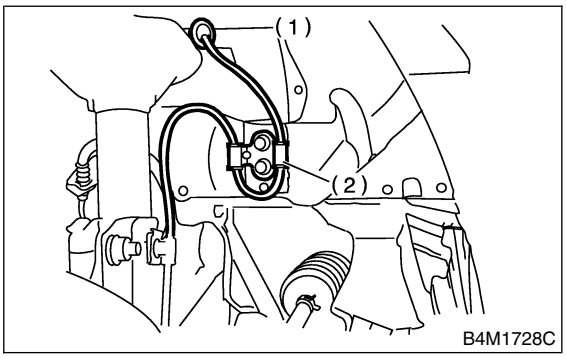
1) Temporarily install front ABS sensor on housing.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to strike ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's teeth against adjacent metal parts during installation.



2) Install front ABS sensor on strut and wheel apron bracket.

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

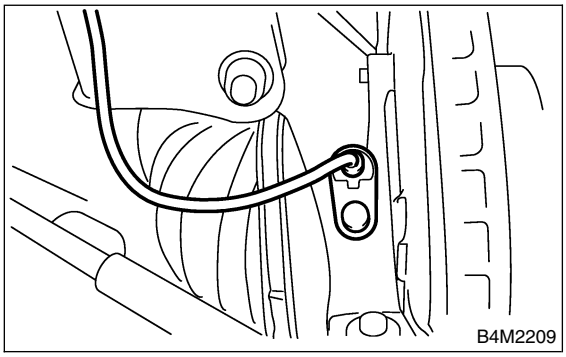


(1) To front ABS sensor connector
(2) Bracket

3) Place a thickness gauge between ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's tooth face. After standard clearance is obtained over the entire perimeter, tighten ABS sensor on housing to specified torque.

ABS sensor standard clearance:
0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)


B4M2209

CAUTION:
Check the marks on the harness to make sure that no distortion exists.

Model	LH	RH
Except OUTBACK	Yellow	White
OUTBACK	Brown	Light blue

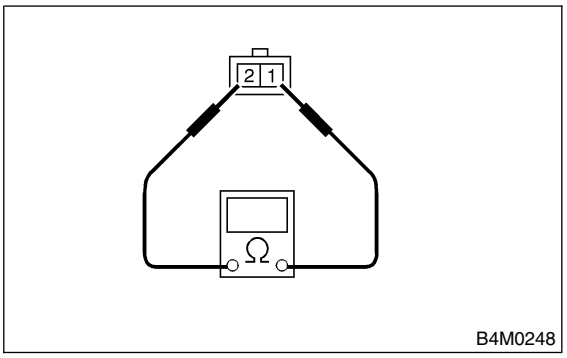
NOTE:
If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

4) After confirmation of the ABS sensor clearance, connect connector to ABS sensor.
5) Connect connector to battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION S401190A10

1. ABS SENSOR S401190A1001

1) Check pole piece of ABS sensor for foreign particles or damage. If necessary, clean pole piece or replace ABS sensor.
2) Measure ABS sensor resistance.



B4M0248

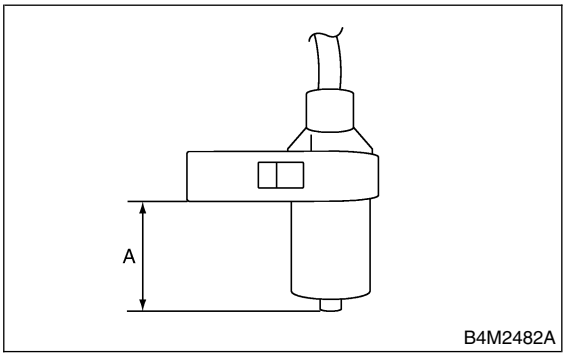
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1.25±0.25 kΩ

CAUTION:
If resistance is outside the standard value, replace ABS sensor with new one.

NOTE:
Check ABS sensor cable for discontinuity. If necessary, replace with a new one.

2. SENSOR GAP S401190A1002

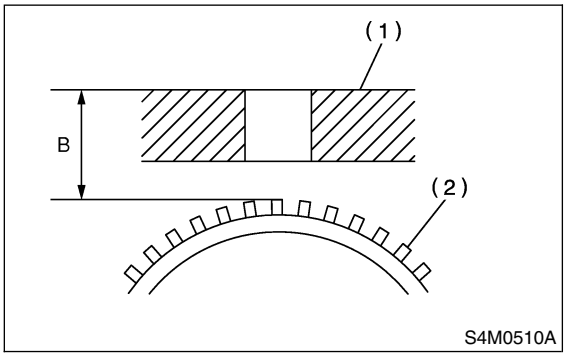
1) Measure the distance "A" between ABS sensor surface and sensor pole face.



B4M2482A

2) Measure the distance “B” between surface where the front axle housing meets the ABS sensor, and the tone wheel.

NOTE:
Measure so that the gauge touches the tone wheel teeth top.



(1) Axle housing
(2) Tone wheel

3) Find the gap between the ABS sensor pole face and the surface of the tone wheel teeth by putting the measured valves in the formula below and calculating.

ABS sensor clearance = B – A

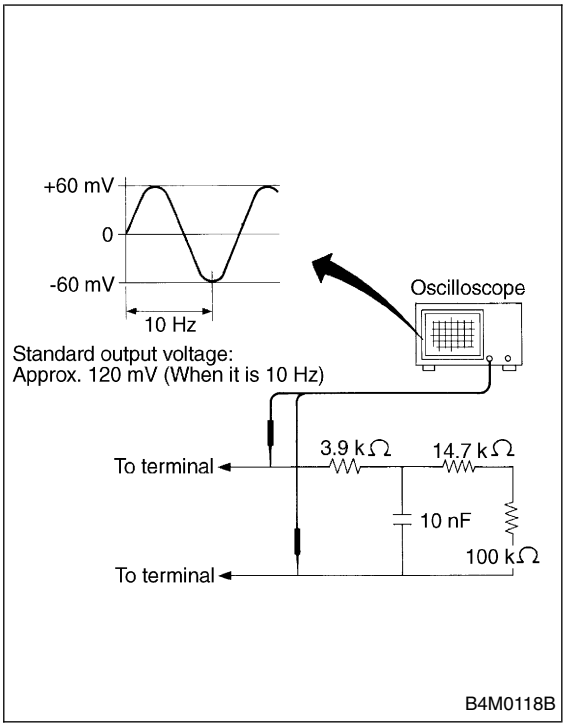
ABS sensor standard clearance:
0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)

NOTE:
If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

3. OUTPUT VOLTAGE S401190A1003

Output voltage can be checked by the following method. Install resistor and condenser, then rotate wheel about 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or equivalent.

NOTE:
Regarding terminal No., please refer to item 1. ABS SENSOR.



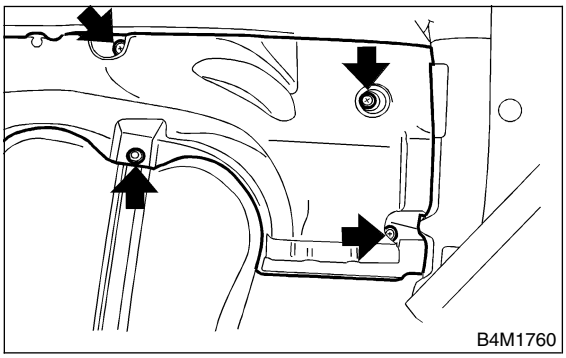
D: ADJUSTMENT S401190A01

Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

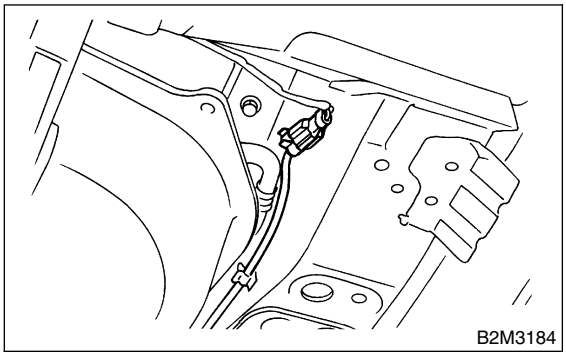
5. Rear ABS Sensor S401185

A: REMOVAL S401185A18

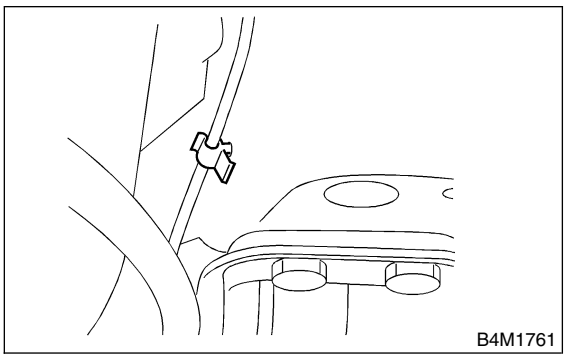
1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Lift-up the vehicle.
3) Remove fuel tank cover.


B4M1760

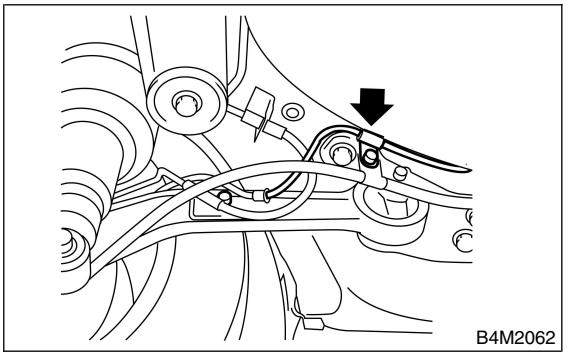
4) Disconnect rear ABS sensor connector.

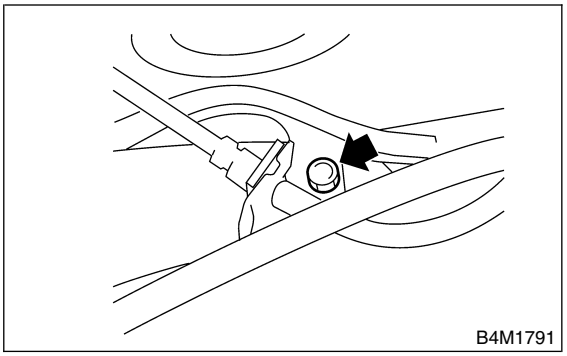

B2M3184

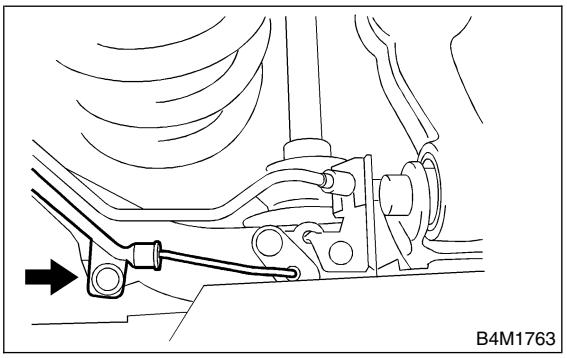
5) Remove rear sensor harness from clip on body side.


B4M1761

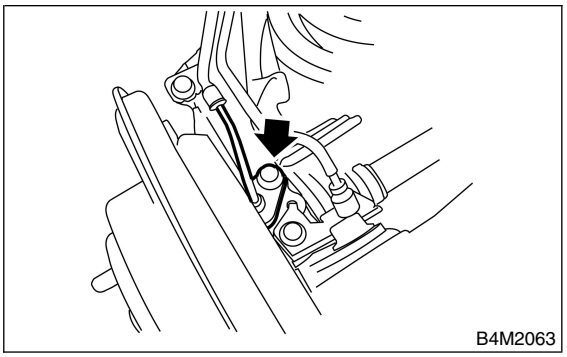
6) Remove bolts which hold rear sensor harness brackets.


B4M2062


B4M1791


B4M1763

7) Remove rear ABS sensor from rear arm.


B4M2063

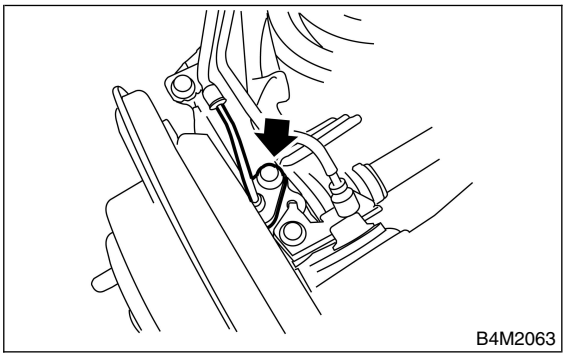
8) When inspecting rear tone wheel, remove rear drive shaft as rear tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of rear drive shaft.
<Ref. to DS-31, REMOVAL, Rear Drive Shaft.>

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage pole piece located at tip of the sensor and teeth faces during removal.
• Do not pull sensor harness during removal.

B: INSTALLATION S401185A11

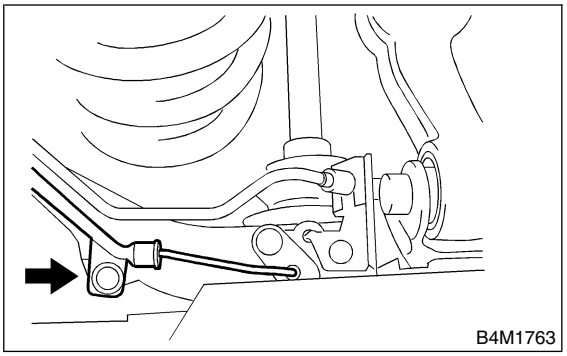
1) Install rear drive shaft to the vehicle.
<Ref. to DS-31, INSTALLATION, Rear Drive Shaft.>
2) Temporarily install rear ABS sensor on rear arm.

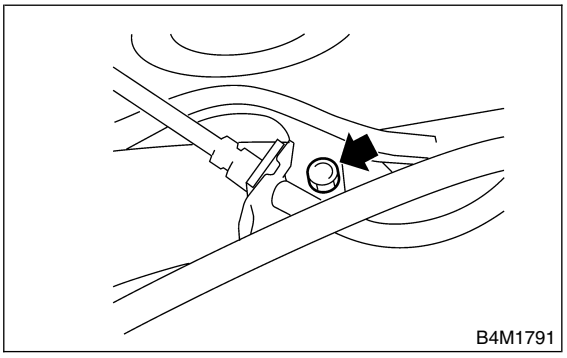
CAUTION:
Be careful not to strike ABS sensor's pole piece and tone wheel's teeth against adjacent metal parts during installation.


B4M2063

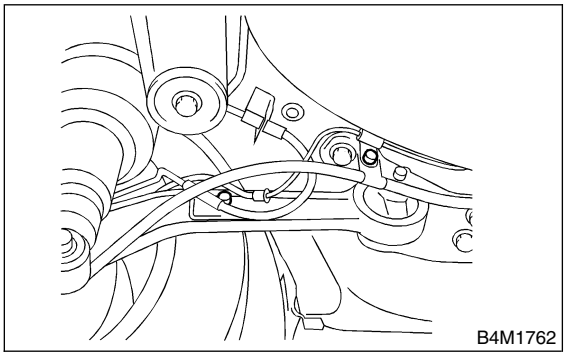
3) Install rear sensor harness brackets in the original positions and install harness on the clip.

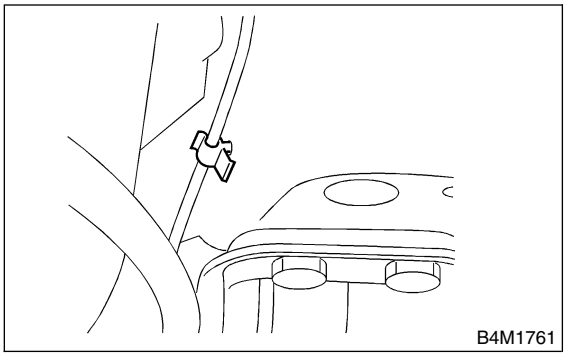
Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)


B4M1763


B4M1791

Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)


B4M1762


B4M1761

4) Place a thickness gauge between ABS sensor's and tone wheel's tooth face. After standard clearance is obtained over the entire perimeter, tighten ABS sensor on rear arm to specified torque.

ABS sensor standard clearance:
0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)

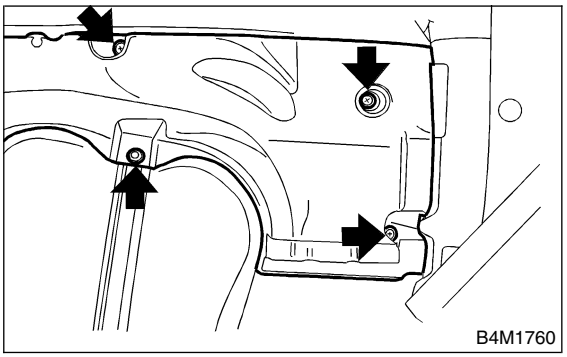
Tightening torque:
32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Check the marks on the harness to make sure that no distortion exists.

	LH	RH
Mark	Yellow	White

NOTE:
If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

5) After confirmation of the ABS sensor clearance, connect connector to ABS sensor and install fuel tank cover.

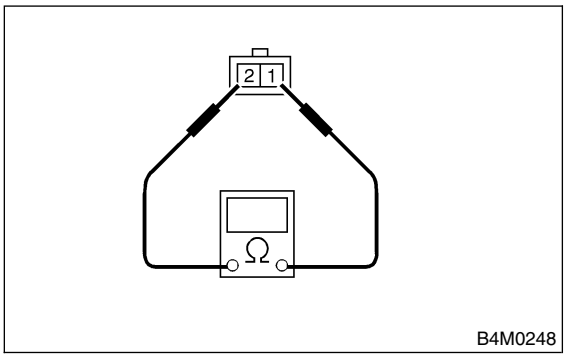

B4M1760

6) Connect connector to battery ground cable.

C: INSPECTION S401185A10

1. ABS SENSOR S401185A1001

1) Check pole piece of ABS sensor for foreign particles or damage. If necessary, clean pole piece or replace ABS sensor.
2) Measure ABS sensor resistance.



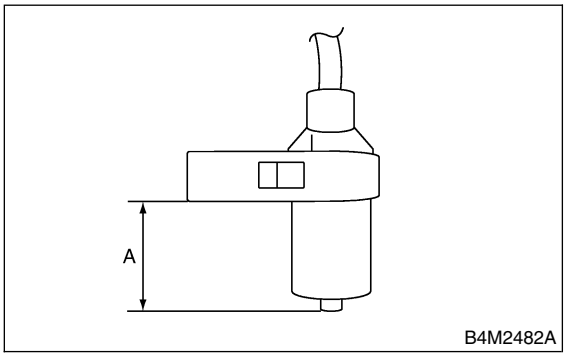
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	1.25±0.25 kΩ

CAUTION:
If resistance is outside the standard value, replace ABS sensor with new one.

NOTE:
Check ABS sensor cable for discontinuity. If necessary, replace with a new one.

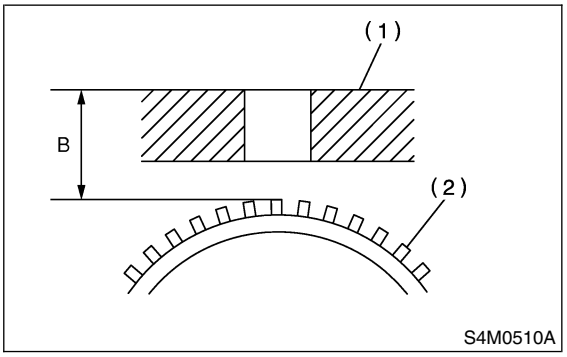
2. SENSOR GAP S401185A1002

1) Measure the distance “A” between ABS sensor surface and sensor pole face.



2) Measure the distance “B” between surface where the front axle housing meets the ABS sensor, and the tone wheel.

NOTE:
Measure so that the gauge touches the tone wheel teeth top.



(1) Axle housing
(2) Tone wheel

3) Find the gap between the ABS sensor pole face and the surface of the tone wheel teeth by putting the measured values in the formula below and calculating.

ABS sensor clearance = B – A

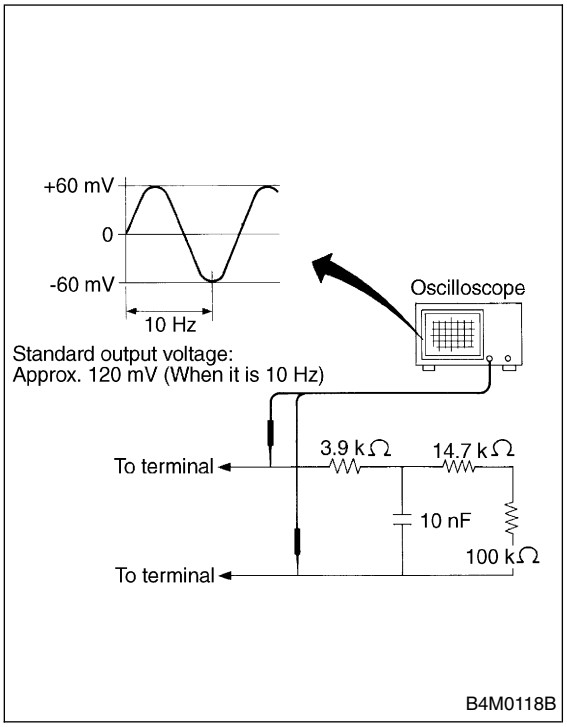
ABS sensor standard clearance:
0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)

NOTE:
If the clearance is outside specifications, adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

3. OUTPUT VOLTAGE S401185A1003

Output voltage can be checked by the following method. Install resistor and condenser, then rotate wheel about 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or equivalent.

NOTE:
Regarding terminal No., refer to item 1. ABS SENSOR.



D: ADJUSTMENT S401185A01

Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000).

6. Front Tone Wheel S401184

A: REMOVAL S401184A18

Refer to Front Drive Shaft, because front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft.
<Ref. to DS-26, REMOVAL, Front Drive Shaft.>

B: INSTALLATION S401184A11

Refer to Front Drive Shaft, because front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft.
<Ref. to DS-26, INSTALLATION, Front Drive Shaft.>

C: INSPECTION S401184A10

Visually check tone wheels teeth (44 pieces) for cracks or dents. If necessary, replace tone wheel with a new one.

NOTE:
Replace BJ assembly with new one as a single unit if there are any defects found on tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of drive shaft.

7. Rear Tone Wheel S401182

A: REMOVAL S401182A18

Refer to Rear Drive Shaft, because rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft.
<Ref. to DS-31, REMOVAL, Rear Drive Shaft.>

B: INSTALLATION S401182A11

Refer to Rear Drive Shaft, because rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft.
<Ref. to DS-31, INSTALLATION, Rear Drive Shaft.>

C: INSPECTION S401182A10

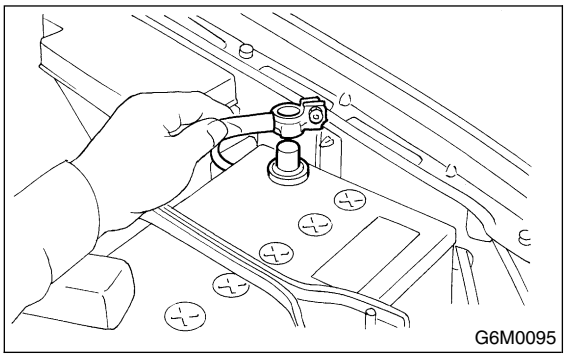
Visually check tone wheels teeth (44 pieces) for cracks or dents. If necessary, replace tone wheel with a new one.

NOTE:
Replace BJ assembly with new one as a single unit if there are any defects found on tone wheel is unitized with BJ assembly of drive shaft.

8. G Sensor S401183

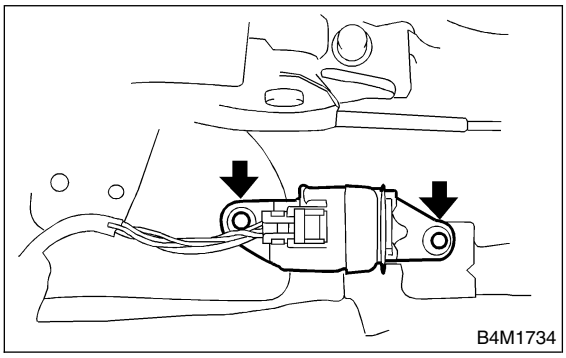
A: REMOVAL S401183A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.



2) Remove console cover.
<Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
3) Disconnect connector from G sensor.
4) Remove G sensor from body.

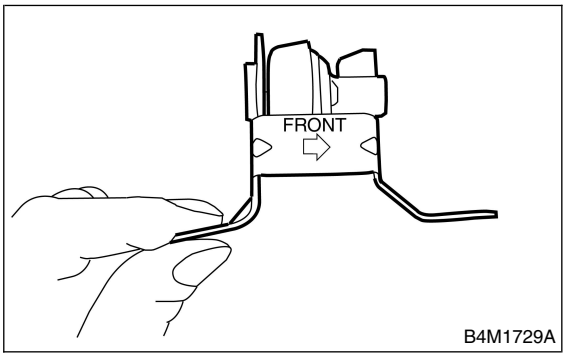
CAUTION:
Do not drop or bump G sensor.



B: INSTALLATION S401183A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Do not install G sensor in the wrong direction. There is an arrow mark on the sensor showing which side faces the vehicle front.



C: INSPECTION S401183A10

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have SUBARU SELECT MONITOR?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–)***	Is the voltage 2.3±0.2 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace G sensor.
3	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–)***	Is the voltage 3.9±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **4**.	Replace G sensor.
4	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–)***	Is the voltage 0.7±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	G sensor is normal.	Replace G sensor.
5	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect select monitor connector to data link connector. 3) Turn select monitor into {BRAKE CONTROL} mode. 4) Set the display in the {Current Data Display & Save} mode. 5) Read the G sensor output voltage.	Is the indicated reading 2.3±0.2 V when the vehicle is in horizontal position?	Go to step **6**.	Replace G sensor.
6	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 3) Read the select monitor display.	Is the indicated reading 3.9±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **7**.	Replace G sensor.
7	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Read the select monitor display.	Is the indicated reading 0.7±0.2 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	G sensor is normal.	Replace G sensor.

MEMO:

VDC

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	VDC Control Module (VDCCM)	9
3.	Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U)	11
4.	ABS Sequence Control	16
5.	VDC Sequence Control	19
6.	Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor	22
7.	Steering Angle Sensor	25
8.	Front ABS Sensor	28
9.	Rear ABS Sensor	29
10.	Front Tone Wheel	30
11.	Rear Tone Wheel	31
12.	VDC Off Switch	32

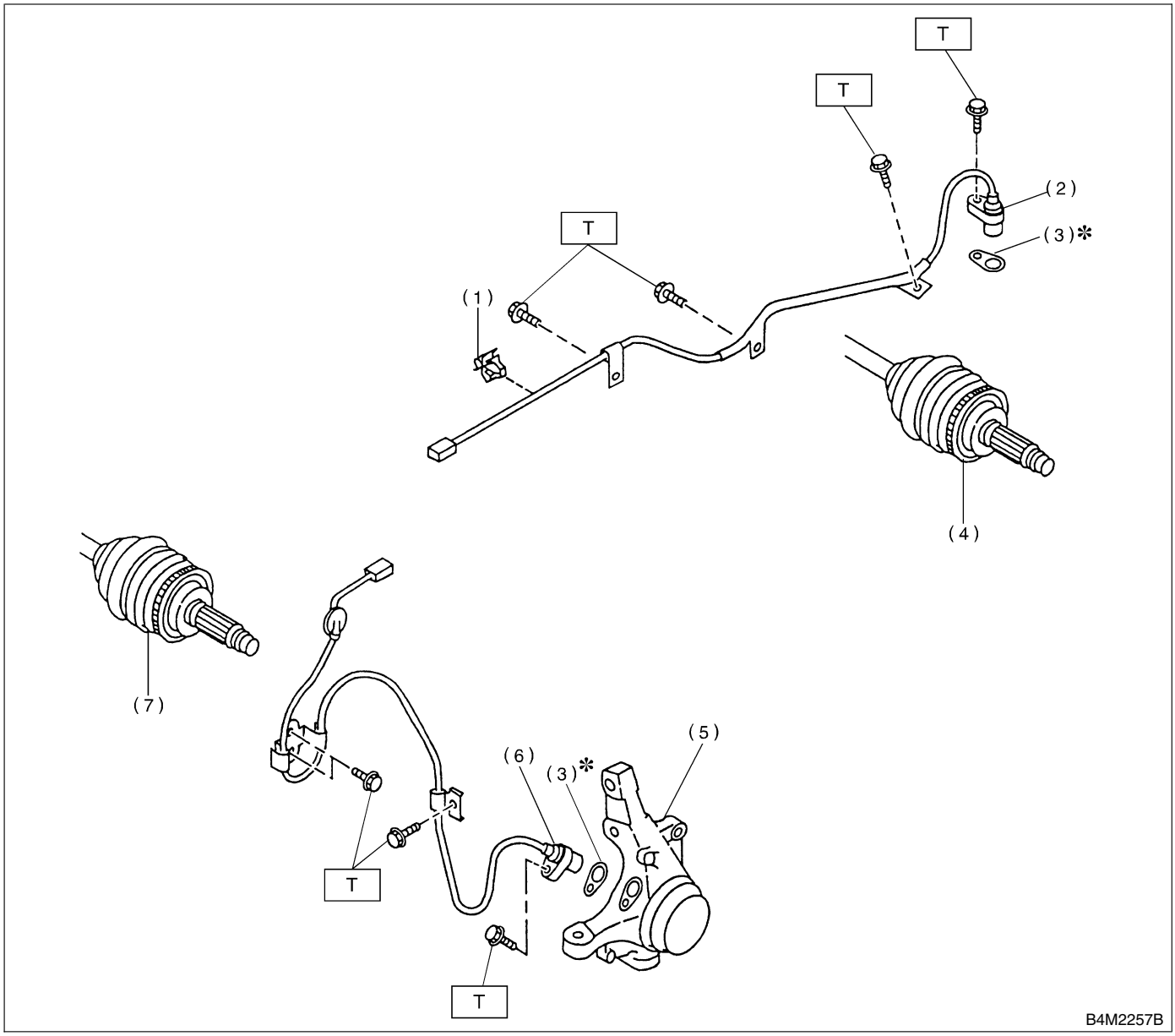
1. General Description S402001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S402001E49

Item					Standard or remarks
ABS sensor	ABS sensor gap		Front		0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)
			Rear		0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)
	ABS sensor resistance				1.25±0.25 kΩ
	Marks of the harness	Front LH	Except OUTBACK		Yellow
			OUTBACK		Brown
		Front RH	Except OUTBACK		White
			OUTBACK		Light blue
		Rear LH	Except OUTBACK		Yellow
			OUTBACK		Yellow
		Rear RH	Except OUTBACK		White
			OUTBACK		White
Yaw rate and lateral G sensor	Lateral G sensor voltage				2.5±0.2 V
VDC hydraulic control unit marks					D2
VDC control module marks	LHD		Except OUTBACK		K
			OUTBACK	Except 3.0 L model	M
				3.0 L model	N
	RHD		Except OUTBACK		K
			OUTBACK	Except 3.0 L model	M
				3.0 L model	N

B: COMPONENT S402001A05

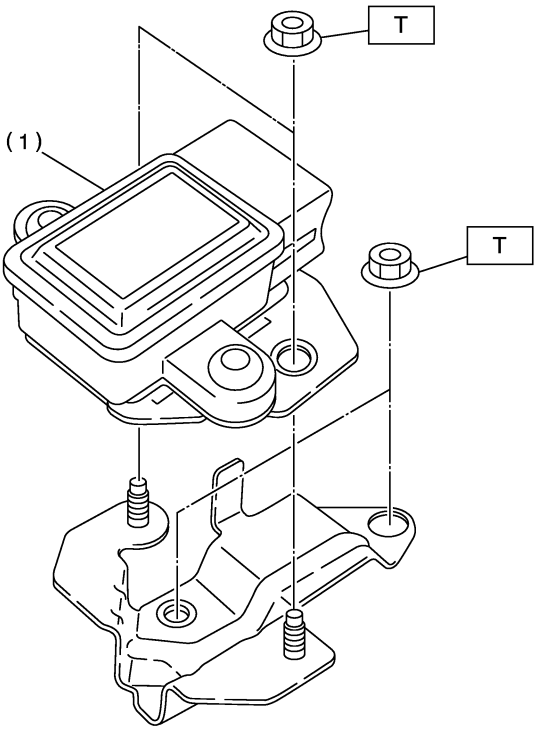
1. ABS SENSOR S402001A0501



(1) Clip
(2) Rear ABS sensor
(3) ABS spacer
(4) Tone wheel (Rear)
(5) Housing
(6) Front ABS sensor
(7) Tone wheel (Front)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 32 (3.3, 24)

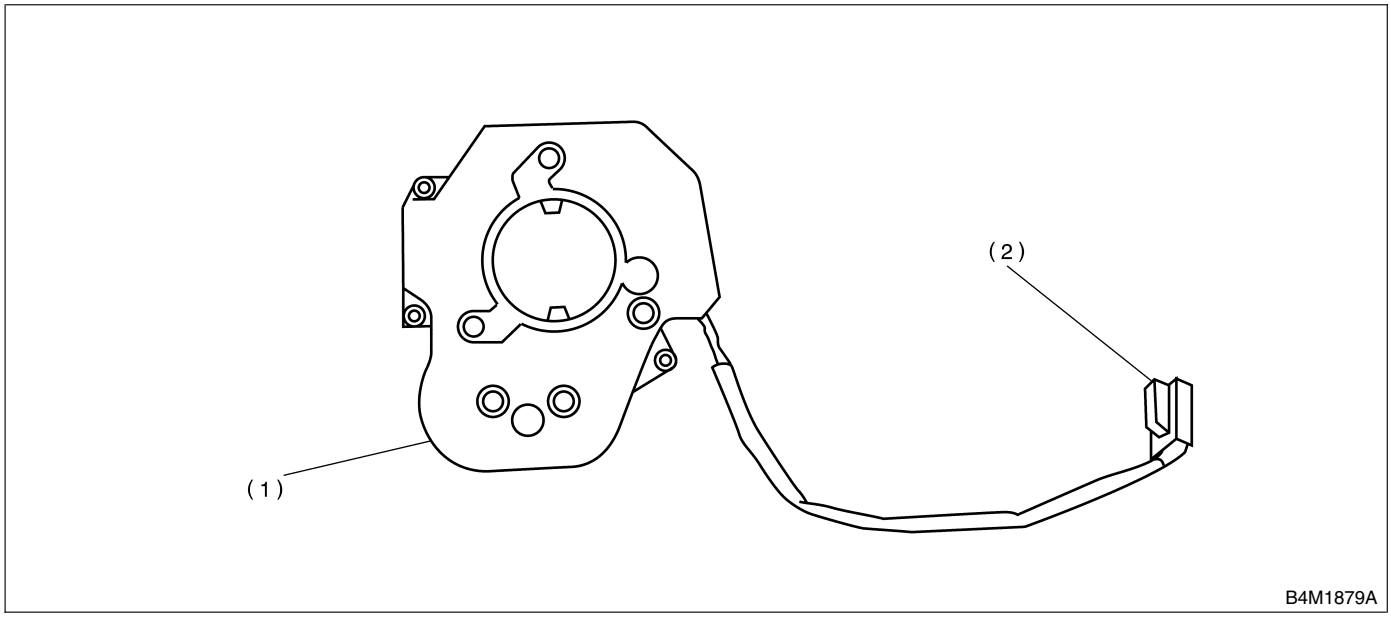
2. YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR S402001A0507



(1) Yaw rate and lateral G sensor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

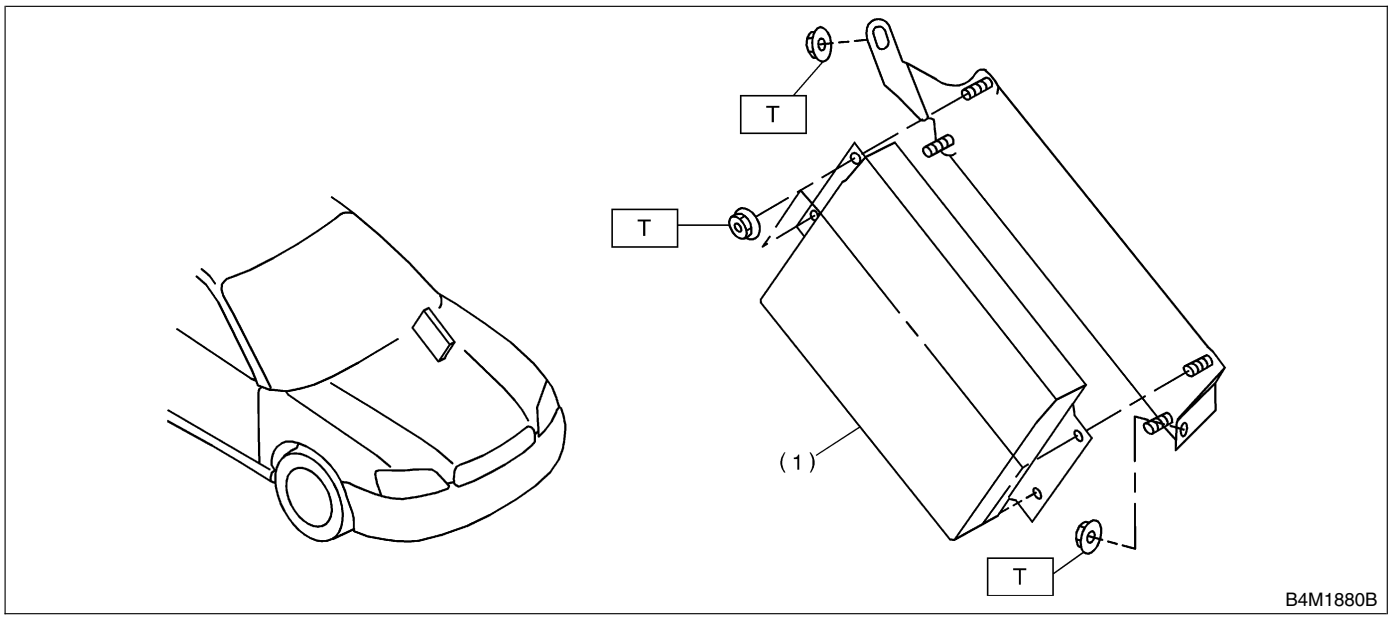
3. STEERING ANGLE SENSOR S402001A0504



(1) Steering angle sensor
(2) Connector

4. VDC CONTROL MODULE (VDCCM) S402001A0505

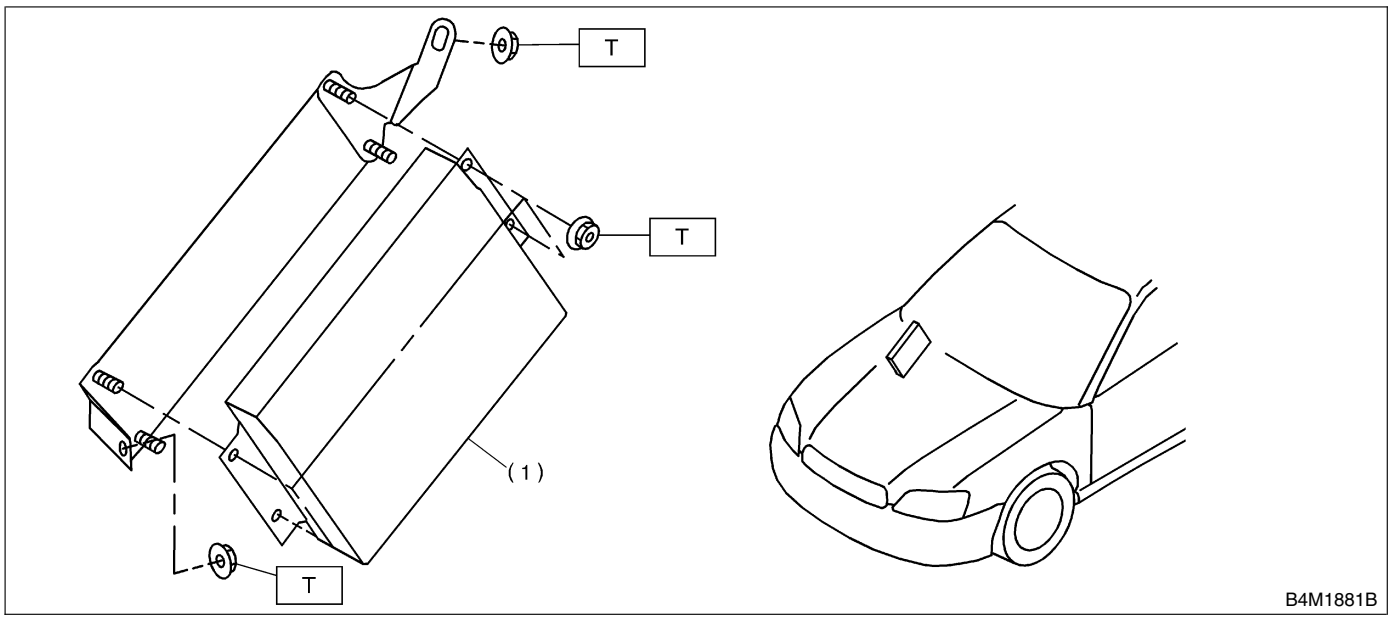
- **LHD model**



(1) VDC control module

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

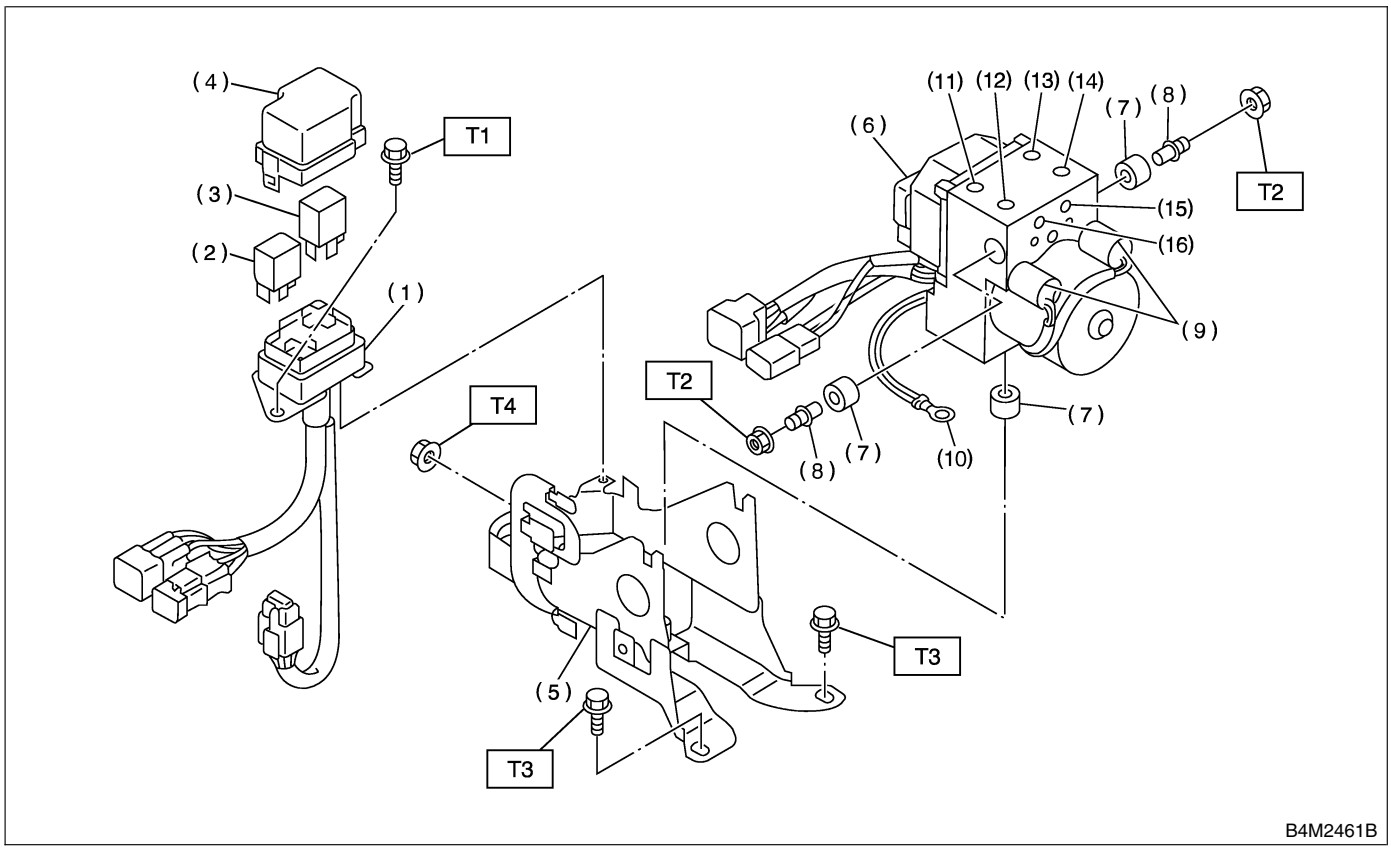
- **RHD model**



(1) VDC control module

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)

5. HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H/U) S402001A0506



(1) Relay box
(2) Motor relay
(3) Valve relay
(4) Cap
(5) Bracket
(6) Hydraulic control unit
(7) Damper
(8) Stud bolt
(9) Pressure sensor
(10) Ground terminal
(11) Front-LH outlet
(12) Secondary inlet
(13) Front-RH outlet
(14) Primary inlet
(15) Rear-LH outlet
(16) Rear-RH outlet

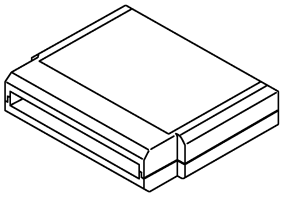
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 33 (3.4, 24.6)
T4: 38 (3.9, 28)

C: CAUTION S402001A03

- Wear working clothing, including, a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect ground cable from battery.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S402001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S402001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

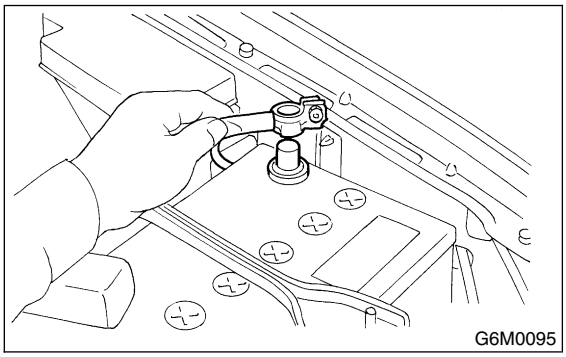
2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S402001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Pressure Gauge	Used for measuring oil pressure.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

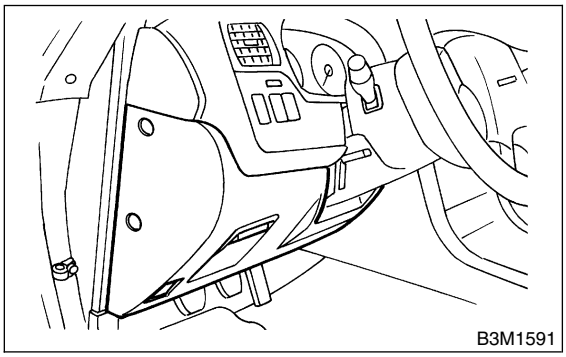
2. VDC Control Module (VDCCM) S402550

A: REMOVAL S402550A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

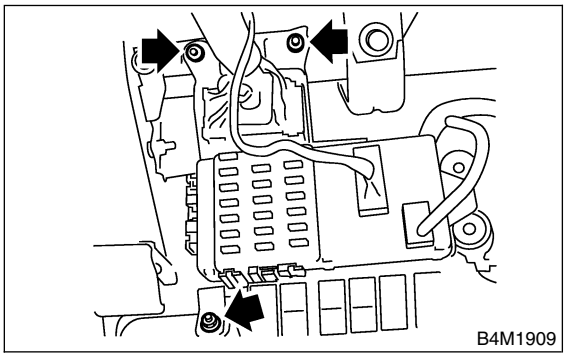


2) Remove lower cover of instrument panel and disconnect connectors on the back side of the cover.

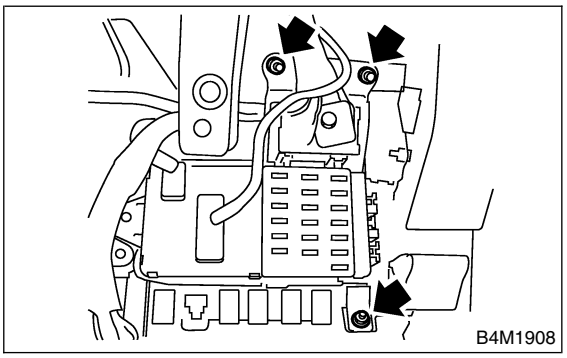


3) Remove three bolts which secure the fuse box onto body side, then move the fuse box aside.

LHD model

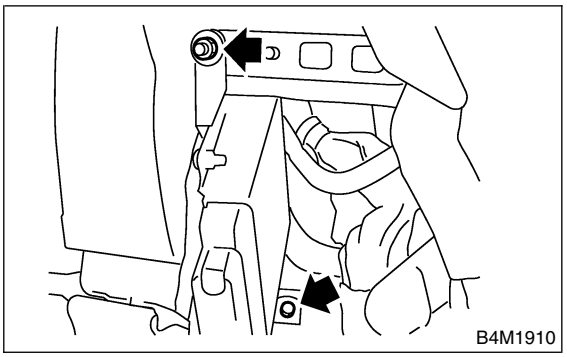


RHD model

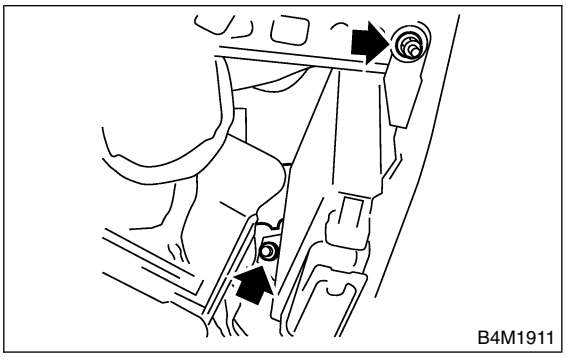


4) Remove two bolts which install VDCCM onto body side bracket.

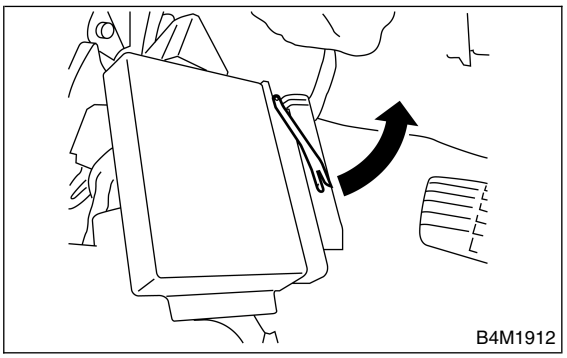
LHD model



RHD model



5) Disconnect connector from VDCCM by pulling up the securing holder.



6) Remove VDCCM.

B: INSTALLATION S402550A11

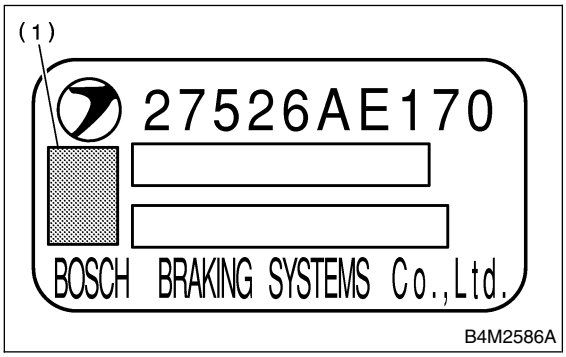
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.
- **Steering angle sensor center positioning**
- **Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning**

These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-10, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.

C: INSPECTION S402550A10

Check the VDCCM identification mark.



(1) Specification mark

Vehicle specifications			VDCCM identification mark
LHD	Except OUTBACK		K
	OUTBACK	Except 3.0 L model	M
		3.0 L model	N
RHD	Except OUTBACK		K
	OUTBACK	Except 3.0 L model	M
		3.0 L model	N

D: ADJUSTMENT S402550A01

Always conduct steering angle sensor center positioning and yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning whenever you have replaced, removed or installed the following items.
- VDCCM
- Steering angle sensor
- Yaw rate and lateral G sensor
- Steering wheel parts (including airbag)
- Suspension parts
- Adjustment of wheel alignment

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S402550A0101

1) Park the vehicle in a straight ahead position on a horizontal surface.
2) Confirm the steering wheel center position. (If the center position is not accurate, adjust wheel alignment.)
3) Drive the vehicle approx. 10 km (6 MPH) preferably on a straight road, then turn ignition switch OFF. Then drive the vehicle approx. 10 km (6 MPH) again confirming that ABS and VDC warning lights do not go ON while vehicle is being driven. Also make sure there are no abnormalities of the VDC function or steering operation.

NOTE:
If it is not possible to drive the vehicle, use SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.
<Ref. to VDC-10, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

4) If there are any abnormalities found, conduct the procedure over again.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S402550A0102

1) Park the vehicle in a straight ahead position on a horizontal surface. (Engine running in gear position of P or N)
2) Confirm the steering wheel center position. (If the center position is not accurate, adjust wheel alignment.)
3) Set the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR on the vehicle and select “Set Mode Str.A.Sen.N & Lat.Gsen.0p” in “Function Check Sequence” display menu. (Follow the instructions in the display.)
4) Select “Current Data display & Save” in {Brake Control System} display menu and confirm if the steering angle sensor is indicated as “0 deg”.
5) If the display does not indicate {0 deg}, conduct the procedure over again and make sure it indicates “0 deg”.
6) Drive the vehicle approx. 10 minutes and confirm that ABS and VDC warning lights do not go ON while vehicle is being driven.
7) If there are any abnormalities in VDC function or steering operation found while vehicle is being driven, conduct the procedure over again.

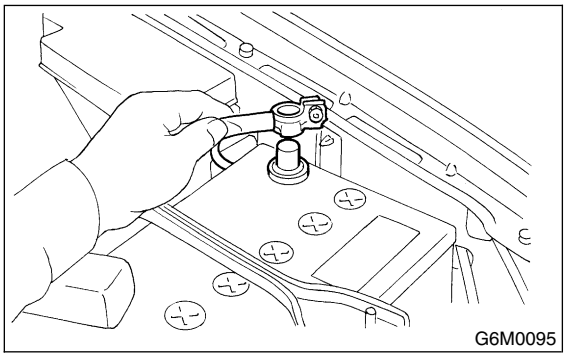
3. Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U)

S402551

A: REMOVAL S402551A18

1. HYDRAULIC UNIT (H/U) S402551A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.



2) Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of hydraulic unit.
3) Disconnect connector from hydraulic unit.

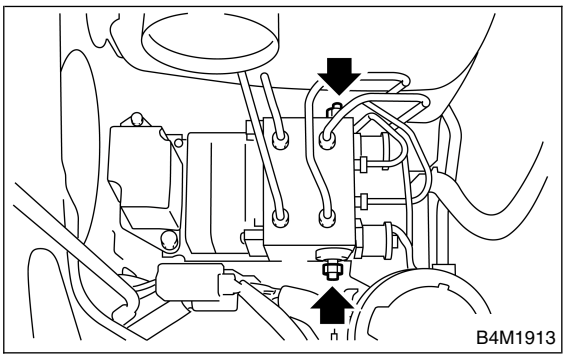
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let water or other foreign matter contact the H/U terminal.

4) Unlock cable clip.
5) Disconnect brake pipes from hydraulic unit.

CAUTION:
Wrap brake pipes with vinyl bag to avoid spilling brake fluid on vehicle body.

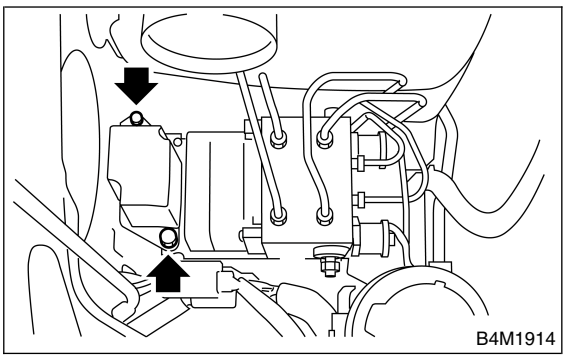
6) Remove nuts and bolt which secure hydraulic unit bracket, and remove hydraulic unit from engine compartment.

CAUTION:
- **Hydraulic unit cannot be disassembled. Do not attempt to loosen bolts and nuts.**
- **Do not drop or bump hydraulic unit.**
- **Do not turn the hydraulic unit upside down or place it on its side.**
- **Be careful to prevent foreign particles from getting into hydraulic unit.**
- **When a new hydraulic unit is installed, apply a coat of rust-preventive wax (Nippeco LT or GB) to bracket attaching bolt after tightening.**
- **Do not pull harness disconnecting harness connector.**



2. RELAY BOX S402551A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove air intake duct from engine compartment to facilitate removal of relay box.
3) Disconnect connector from relay box.
4) Unlock cable clip.
5) Remove nuts which secure relay box, and remove relay box and connector bracket.

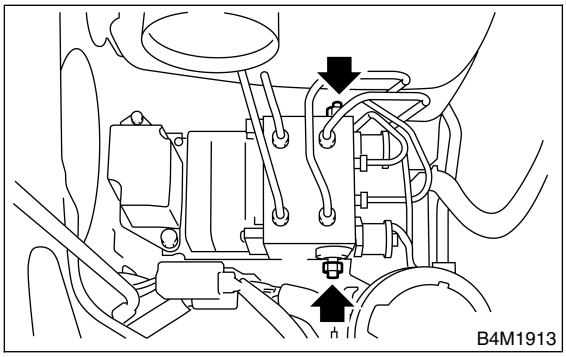


CAUTION:
Do not drop or bump relay box.

B: INSTALLATION S402551A11

1. HYDRAULIC UNIT (H/U) S402551A1101

1) Install hydraulic unit.



Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

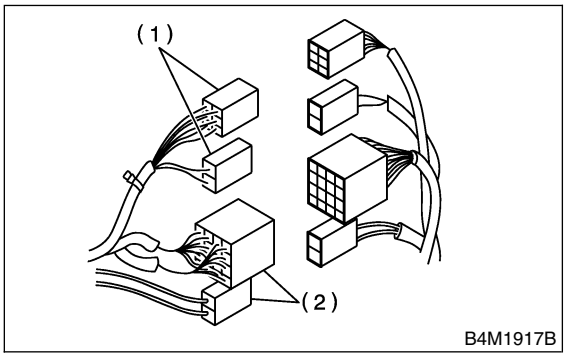
2) Connect hydraulic unit ground cable to body.

Tightening torque:
33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 25 ft-lb)

3) Connect brake pipes to their correct hydraulic unit connections.
4) Secure hydraulic unit connector to connector bracket.

CAUTION:
Align connector with mating receptacle.

5) Connect connector to hydraulic unit.



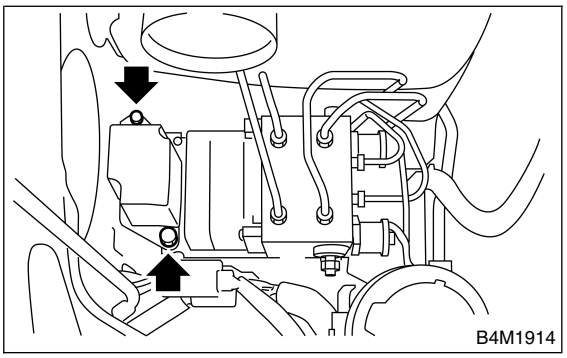
(1) Relay box connector
(2) Hydraulic unit connector

6) Install air intake duct.
7) Connect ground cable to battery.
8) Bleed air from the brake system.

2. RELAY BOX S402551A1102

1) Install relay box and connector bracket.

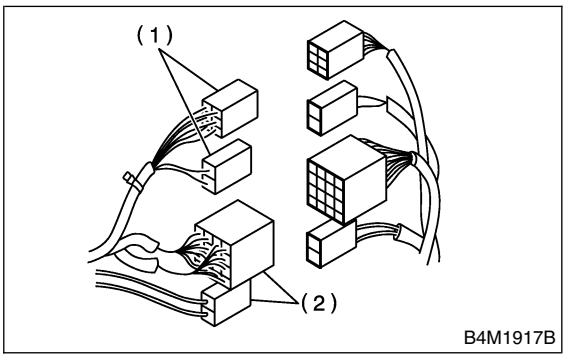
Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)



2) Secure relay box connector to connector bracket.

CAUTION:
Align connector with mating receptacle.

3) Connect connector to relay box.

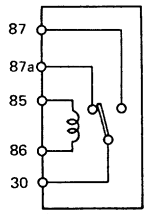
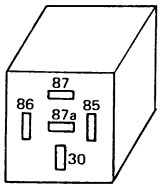
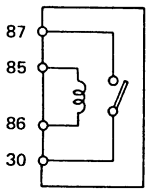
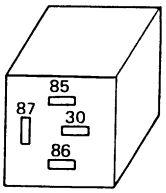


(1) Relay box connector
(2) Hydraulic unit connector

4) Install air intake duct.
5) Connect ground cable to battery.

C: INSPECTION S402551A10

1) Check connected and fixed condition of connector.
2) Check valve relay and motor relay for discontinuity or short circuits.

	Condition	Terminal number	Standard	Diagram	Terminal location
Valve relay	Turning off electricity.	85 — 86	103±10 Ω	 G4M0456	 G4M0457
		30 — 87a	Less than 0.5 Ω		
		30 — 87	More than 1 MΩ		
	Turning on electricity between 85 and 86. (DC 12 V)	30 — 87a	More than 1 MΩ		
		30 — 87	Less than 0.5 Ω		
Motor relay	Turning off electricity.	85 — 86	80±10 Ω	 G4M0458	 G4M0459
		30 — 87	More than 1 MΩ		
	Turning on electricity between 85 and 86. (DC 12 V)	30 — 87	Less than 0.5 Ω		

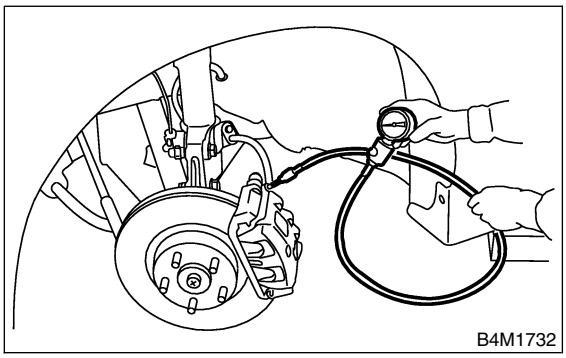
1. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

S402551A1001

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.
2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.
3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:
• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.
• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:
Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.


B4M1732

4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.
5) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression.
7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

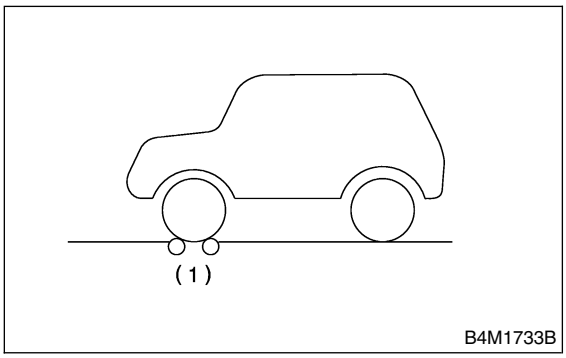
	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi)	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi)
When decompressed	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less
When compressed	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi) or more	3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi) or more

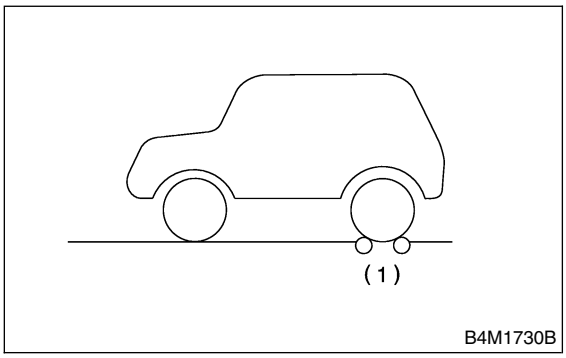
8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.
9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.
10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.
11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.
12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.
13) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs

decompression, holding, and compression.
15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard values.
16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.
17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.
18) Bleed air from brake line.

2. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER S402551A1002

1) Prepare for operating ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
2) Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".





(1) Brake tester

3) Operate the brake tester.
4) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
5) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, check the following working sequence.
(1) The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
(2) The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.
6) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Initial value	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb)
When decompressed	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less
When compressed	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more

7) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

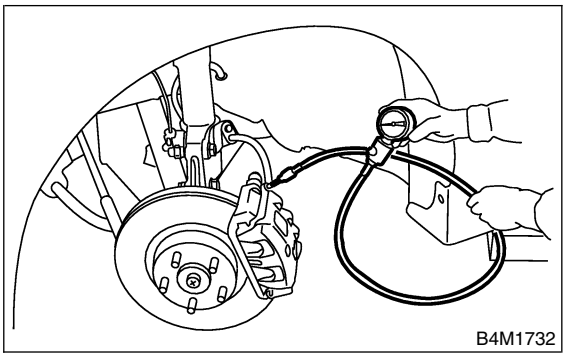
3. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE

S402551A1003

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.
2) Disconnect the air bleeder screws from the FL and FR caliper bodies.
3) Connect two pressure gauges to the FL and FR caliper bodies.

CAUTION:
• Pressure gauges used exclusively for brake fluid must be used.
• Do not employ pressure gauge previously used for transmission since the piston seal is expanded which may lead to malfunction of the brake.

NOTE:
Wrap sealing tape around the pressure gauge.



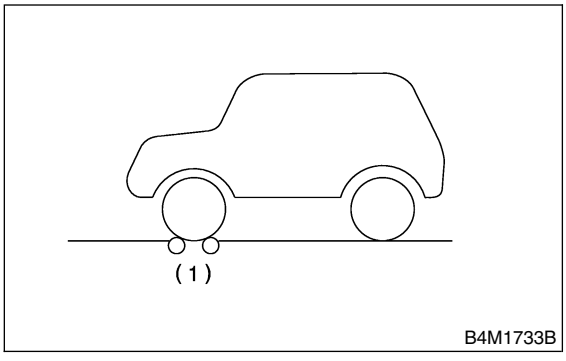
4) Bleed air from the pressure gauges.
5) Perform VDC sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
6) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, and first the FL side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the FR side performs decompression, holding, and compression.
7) Read values indicated on the pressure gauge and check if the fluctuation of the values between decompression and compression meets the standard values. Also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
When compressed	2,942 kPa (30 kg/cm^2, 427 psi) or more	1,961 kPa (20 kg/cm^2, 284 psi) or more
When decompressed	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less	490 kPa (5 kg/cm^2, 71 psi) or less

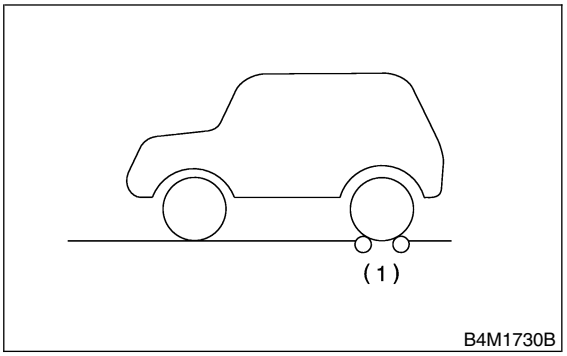
8) Remove pressure gauges from FL and FR caliper bodies.
9) Remove air bleeder screws from the RL and RR caliper bodies.
10) Connect the air bleeder screws to the FL and FR caliper bodies.
11) Connect two pressure gauges to the RL and RR caliper bodies.
12) Bleed air from the pressure gauges and the FL and FR caliper bodies.
13) Perform VDC sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
14) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, at first the RR side performs decompression, holding, and compression, and then the RL side performs decompression, holding, and compression.
15) Read values indicated on the pressure gauges and check if they meet the standard value.
16) After checking, remove the pressure gauges from caliper bodies.
17) Connect the air bleeder screws to RL and RR caliper bodies.
18) Bleed air from brake line.

4. CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER *S402551A1004*

1) Prepare for operating VDC sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
2) Set the front wheels or rear wheels on the brake tester and set the select lever's position at "neutral".



(1) Brake tester



(1) Brake tester

3) Operate the brake tester.
4) Perform ABS sequence control.
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
5) When the hydraulic unit begins to work, check the following working sequence.
(1) The FL wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the FR wheel repeats the cycle.
(2) The RR wheel performs decompression, holding, and compression in sequence, and subsequently the RL wheel repeats the cycle.
6) Read values indicated on the brake tester and check if the fluctuation of values, when decompressed and compressed, meet the standard values.

	Front wheel	Rear wheel
When compressed	1,961 N (200 kgf, 441 lb) or more	981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb) or more
When decompressed	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less	490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) or less

7) After checking, also check if any irregular brake pedal tightness is felt.

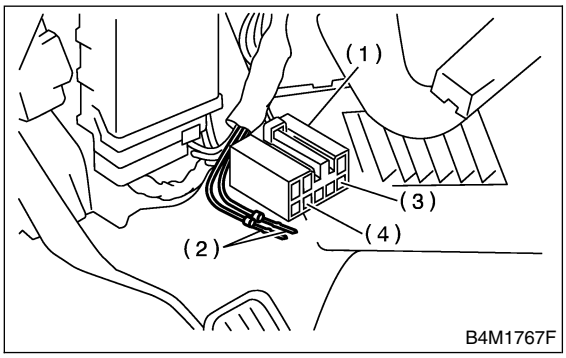
4. ABS Sequence Control S402187

A: OPERATION S402187A16

1) Under the ABS sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.
2) ABS sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR S402187A1601

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.
3) Turn ignition switch OFF.
4) Within 0.5 seconds after the ABS and VDC warning light goes out, depress the brake pedal and hold it immediately after ignition switch is turned to ON.

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:
● When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.
● Engine must not operate.

5) After completion of ABS sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SELECT MONITOR S402187A1602

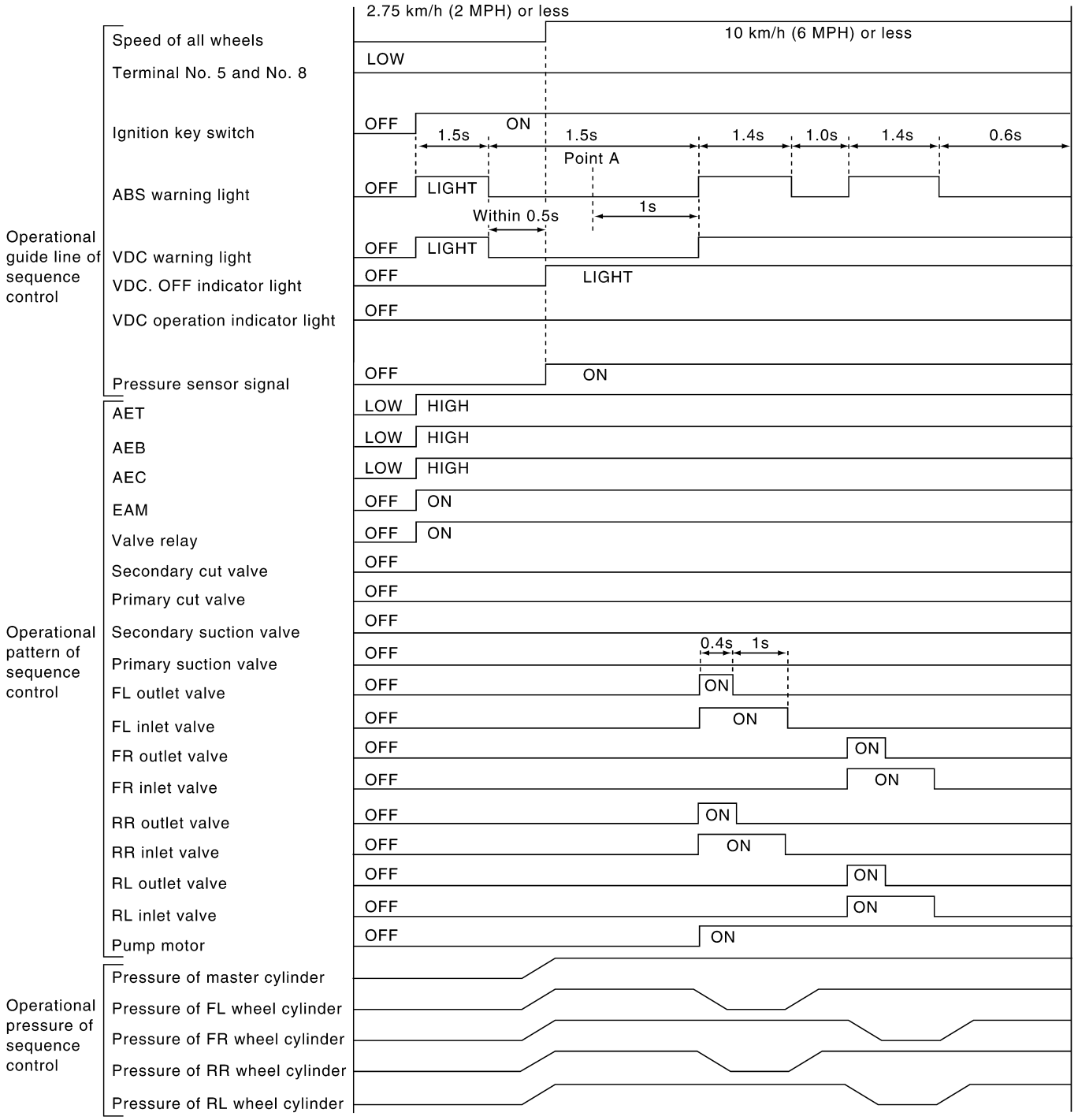
NOTE:
● In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".
<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, ABS Sequence Control.>
● When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

1) Connect select monitor to data link connector beside driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
2) Turn ignition switch ON.
3) Turn select monitor switch ON.
4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.
5) When "Function check sequence" is selected, 'ABS sequence control' will start.
6) The message 'Press Brake Pedal Firmly' is displayed as follows:
(1) When using the brake tester, depress brake pedal with braking force of 981 N (100 kgf, 221 lb).
(2) When using the pressure gauge, depress brake pedal so as to make the pressure gauge indicate 3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm^2, 498 psi).

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

7) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press ≪YES≫ key.
8) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.

3. CONDITIONS FOR ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL S402187A1603



B4M1915A

NOTE:
- When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.
- HIGH means high voltage.
- LOW means low voltage.

B: SPECIFICATION S402187A22

1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL S402187A2201

When the following conditions develop, the ABS sequence control stops and ABS operation is returned to the normal control mode.
1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).
2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)
3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.
4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after ABS warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
6) After completion of the sequence control.
7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)

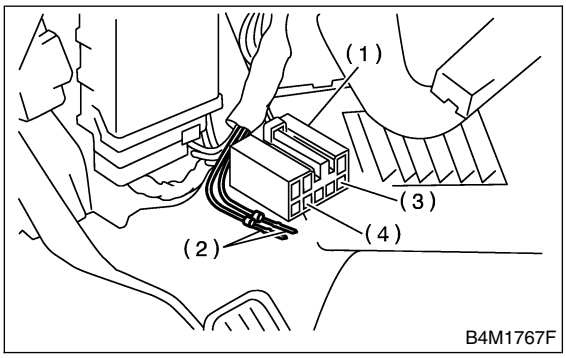
5. VDC Sequence Control S402195

A: OPERATION S402195A16

1) Under the VDC sequence control, after the hydraulic unit solenoid valve is driven, the operation of the hydraulic unit can be checked by means of the brake tester or pressure gauge.
2) VDC sequence control can be started by diagnosis connector or select monitor.

1. VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR S402195A1601

1) Connect diagnosis terminals to terminals No. 5 and No. 8 of the diagnosis connector beside driver's seat heater unit.



(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Set the speed of all wheels at 2.75 km/h (2 MPH) or less.
3) Turn ignition switch OFF.
4) Turn ignition switch ON and start engine immediately, confirming that ABS and VDC warning light goes ON and then OFF. After ABS and VDC warning light goes OFF, within 0.5 seconds depress the brake pedal once, then within 3 second depress the brake pedal twice more and release it.

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

NOTE:
● When the ignition switch is set to on, the brake pedal must not be depressed.
● Engine must operate.
● If the VDC sequence control does not start, do the procedure over again.

5) After completion of VDC sequence control, turn ignition switch OFF.

2. VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH SELECT MONITOR S402195A1602

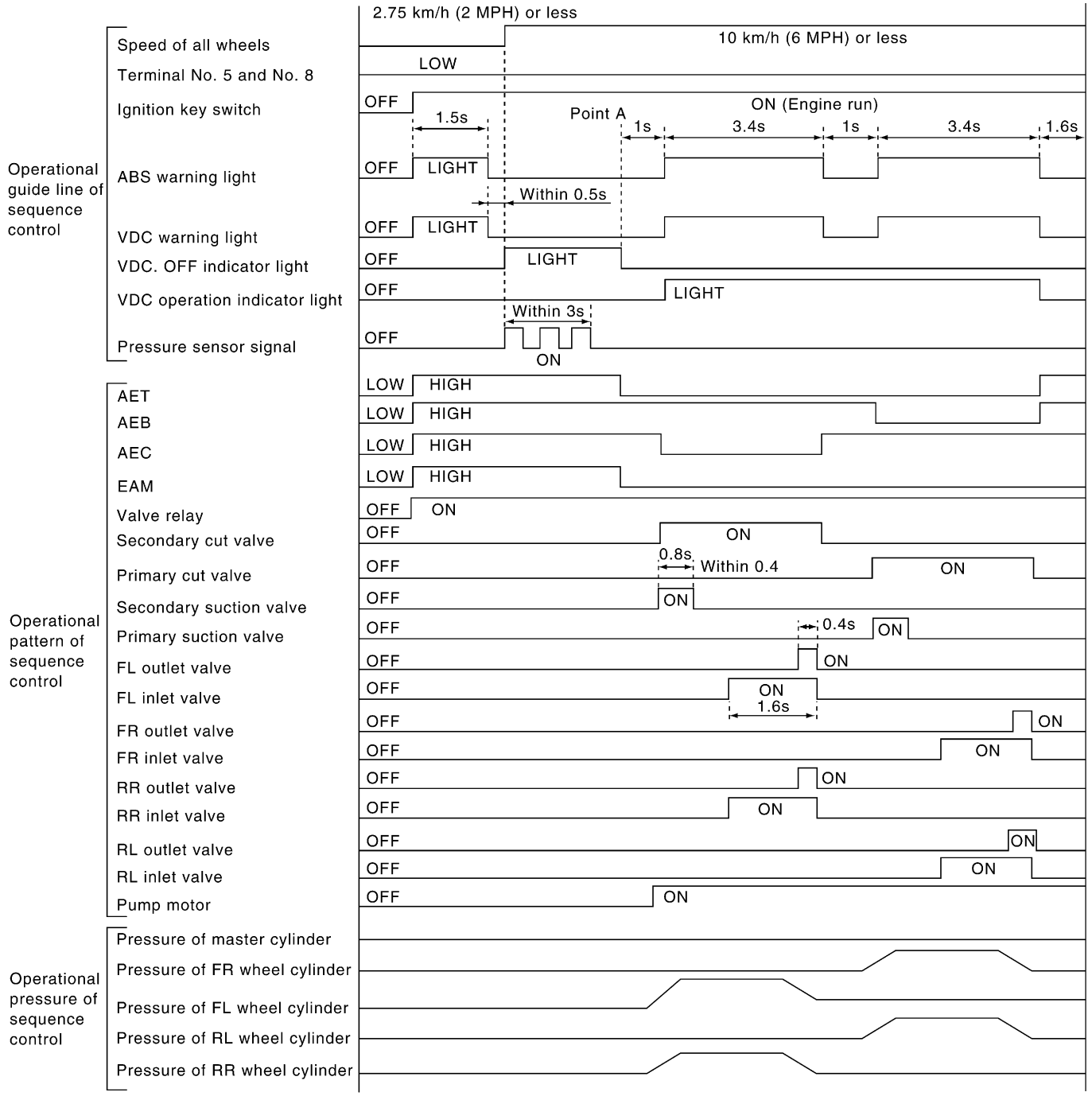
NOTE:
● In the event of any trouble, the sequence control may not be operative. In such a case, activate the sequence control, referring to "VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR".
<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR, OPERATION, VDC Sequence Control.>
● When the diagnosis terminal is connected to the diagnosis connector, the sequence control will not operate.

1) Connect select monitor to data link connector beside driver's seat instrument panel lower cover.
2) Turn ignition switch ON.
3) Turn select monitor switch ON.
4) Put select monitor to "BRAKE CONTROL" mode.
5) Select "VDC Check Mode" in {Function check sequence} menu to start 'VDC sequence control'.

CAUTION:
Do not depress the clutch pedal.

6) When the message "Press YES" is displayed, press ≪YES≫ key.
7) Operation points will be displayed on select monitor.

3. CONDITIONS FOR VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL S402195A1603



B4M1916A

NOTE:
- When select monitor is used, control operation starts at point A. The patterns from IGN key ON to the point A show that operation is started by diagnosis connector.
- HIGH means high voltage.
- LOW means low voltage.

B: SPECIFICATION S402195A22

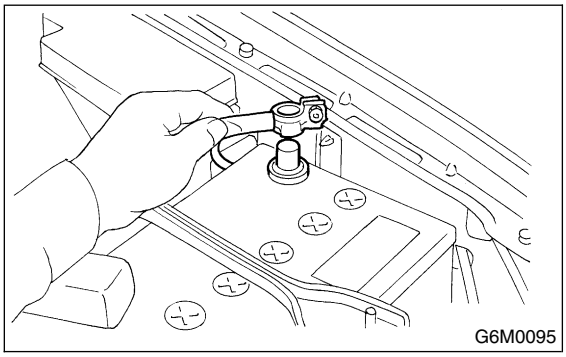
1. CONDITIONS FOR COMPLETION OF VDC SEQUENCE CONTROL S402195A2201

When the following conditions develop, the VDC sequence control stops and VDC operation is returned to the normal control mode.
1) When the speed of at least one wheel reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH).
2) When terminal No. 5 or No. 8 are separated from diagnosis terminals. (When select monitor is not used.)
3) When the brake pedal is released during sequence control and the braking lamp switch is set to off.
4) When brake pedal is depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and before VDC warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
5) When brake pedal is not depressed after ignition key is turned to ON, and within 0.5 seconds after VDC warning light goes out. (When select monitor is not used.)
6) After completion of the sequence control.
7) When malfunction is detected. (When select monitor is used.)

6. Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor S402634

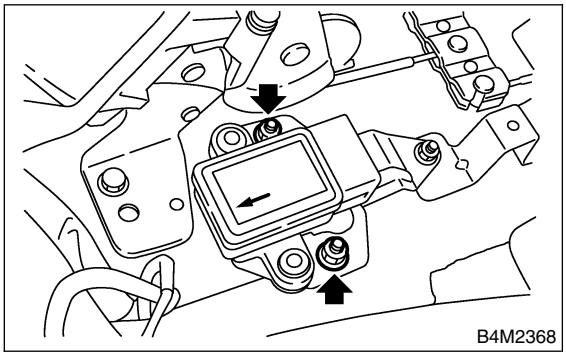
A: REMOVAL S402634A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

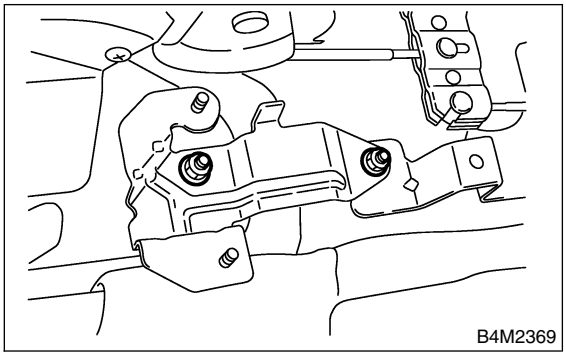


2) Remove console cover.
<Ref. to EI-34, Console Box.>
3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor.
4) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

CAUTION:
Do not drop or bump yaw rate and lateral G sensor.



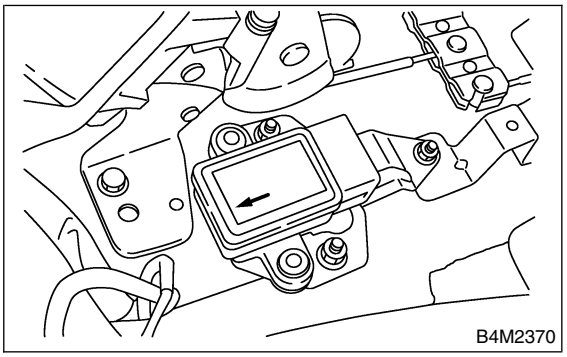
5) Remove bracket from body.



B: INSTALLATION S402634A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Do not install yaw rate and lateral G sensor in the wrong direction. There is an arrow on the sensor showing which side faces the front of the vehicle.



CAUTION:
After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.
- **Steering angle sensor center positioning**
- **Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning**

These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-10, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.

C: INSPECTION S402634A10

1. LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL S402634A1001

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Do you have SUBARU select Monitor?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Move the vehicle to a flat location. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–)***	Is the voltage 2.5±0.2 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **3**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.
3	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 2) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–)*** NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be entered into the memory.	Is the voltage 3.5±0.2 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined right to 90°?	Go to step **4**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.
4	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–)*** NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be entered into the memory.	Is the voltage 1.5±0.2 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined left to 90°?	Yaw rate and lateral G sensor is normal.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.
5	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect select monitor connector to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Turn select monitor into {BRAKE CONTROL} mode. 5) Set the display in the {Current Data Display & Save} mode. 6) Read the yaw rate and lateral G sensor output voltage. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be entered into the memory.	Is the indicated reading 2.5±0.2 V when the vehicle is in horizontal position?	Go to step **6**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 3) Read the select monitor display. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be entered into the memory.	Is the indicated reading 3.5±0.2 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined right to 90°?	Go to step **7**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.
7	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Read the select monitor display. NOTE: If the yaw rate and lateral G sensor is moved, the VDC (Yaw rate sensor) may be entered into the memory.	Is the indicated reading 1.5±0.2 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is inclined left to 90°?	Yaw rate and lateral G sensor is normal.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

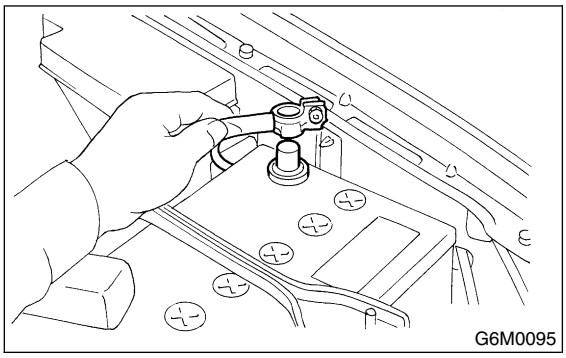
2. YAW RATE SENSOR SIGNAL *S402634A1002*

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. Positive probe; (R100) No. 4 Earth lead; (R100) No. 6 3) Start the engine. 4) Measure signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope. <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVE FORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>	Is the voltage between 2.1 V and 2.9 V?	Go to step **2**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor is normal.
2	**CHECK YAW USING OSCILLOSCOPE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Set oscilloscope to TCM connector terminals. Positive probe; (R100) No. 2 Earth lead; (R100) No. 6 3) Start the engine. 4) Measure signal voltage indicated on oscilloscope. <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVE FORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>	Is the voltage 5 V?	Yaw rate and lateral G sensor is normal.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor.

7. Steering Angle Sensor S402197

A: REMOVAL S402197A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.

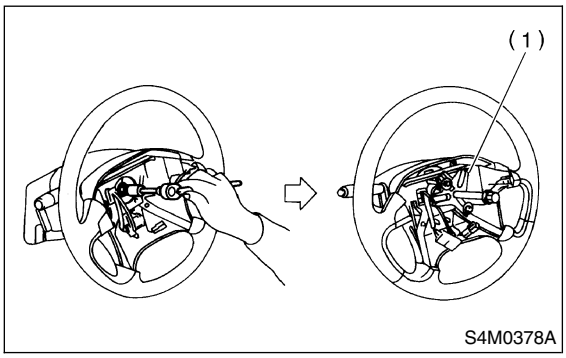

G6M0095

2) Remove airbag module.
<Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped).
<Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

3) Remove steering wheel nut, then draw out steering wheel from shaft using steering puller.

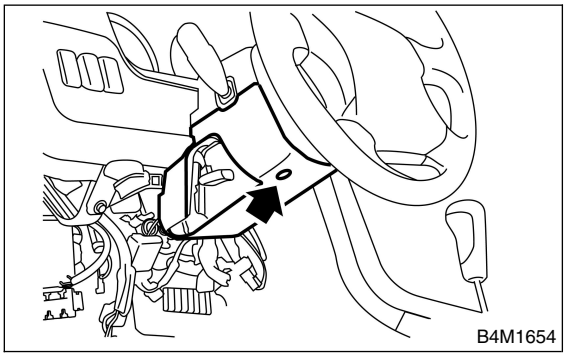
NOTE:
Steering wheel must be removed at the straight ahead position.



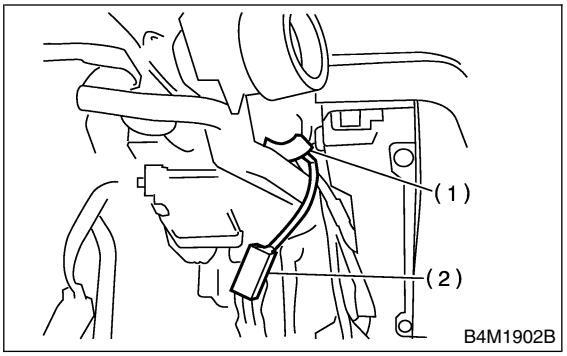
S4M0378A

(1) Steering puller

4) Remove the screw securing lower steering column cover.


B4M1654

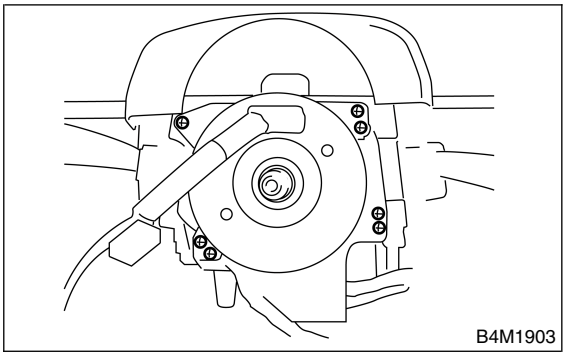
5) Remove two screws securing upper steering column cover.
6) Release the lock of harness band and disconnect connector of steering angle sensor.



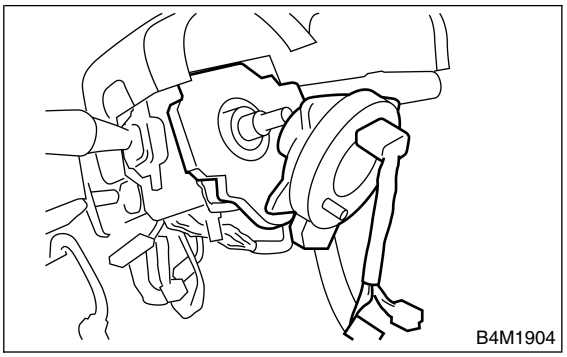
B4M1902B

(1) Harness band
(2) Connector

7) Remove bolts which hold roll connector and steering angle sensor onto steering column.


B4M1903

8) Remove roll connector and steering angle sensor.

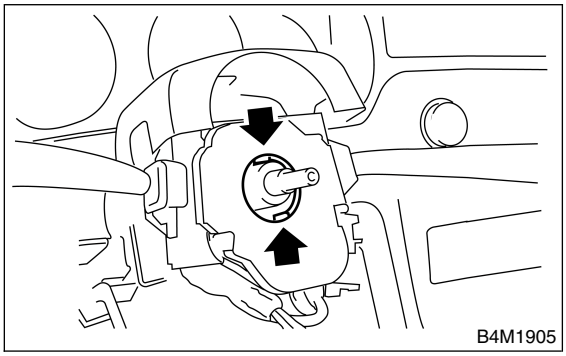

B4M1904

NOTE:
Do not turn steering angle sensor as it's center position has been recognized by VDCCM.

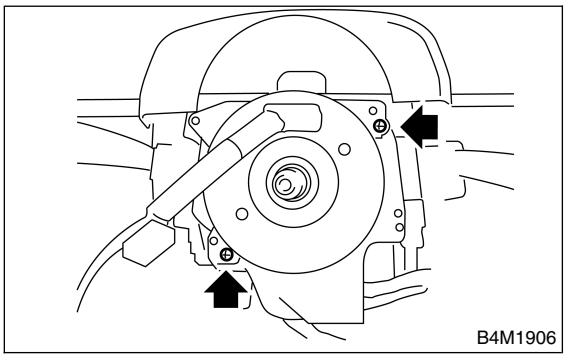
B: INSTALLATION S402197A11

CAUTION:
Ensure that front wheels are set in straight forward direction.

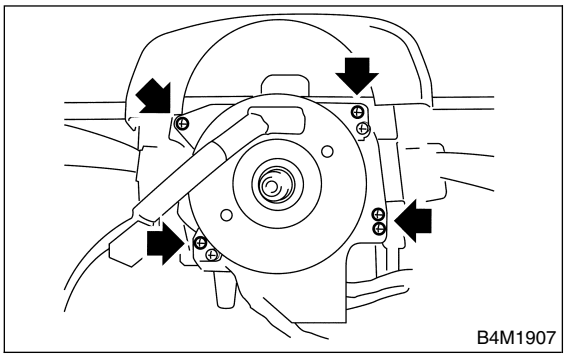
1) Place steering angle sensor on steering column, confirming that the sensor is positioned as in the figure.


B4M1905

2) Conduct centering of roll connector.
<Ref. to AB-19, INSTALLATION, Roll Connector.>
3) Place roll connector over steering angle sensor and tighten bolts which secure roll connector and steering angle sensor.


B4M1906

4) Tighten bolts which install roll connector and steering angle sensor onto steering column.


B4M1907

5) Set steering wheel to neutral and install it onto steering shaft.

Tightening torque:
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

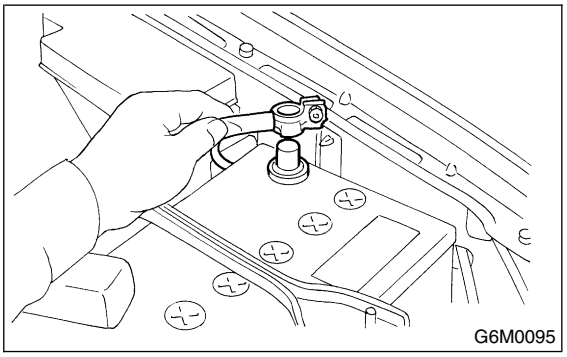
Column cover-to-steering wheel clearance:
2 — 4 mm (0.08 — 0.16 in)

CAUTION:
Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

6) Install airbag module to steering wheel.
<Ref. to AB-12, INSTALLATION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing the service operation.
<Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

7) Connect battery ground cable.


G6M0095

CAUTION:
After completion of installation procedure, the following two position settings must be made.
- **Steering angle sensor center positioning**
- **Yaw rate and lateral G sensor 0 positioning**

These procedures are necessary for VDCCM to later recognize what position the vehicle is in. For procedures for the above two settings, <Ref. to VDC-10, ADJUSTMENT, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>.

C: INSPECTION S402197A10

Refer to “VDC section” for inspection procedures of steering angle sensor.
<Ref. to VDC-118, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

8. Front ABS Sensor S402190

A: NOTE S402190A15

The ABS sensor installed on VDC equipped vehicles is the same as the one on ABS equipped vehicles; therefore, for removal, inspection and installation, refer to “ABS” section.
<Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.>

9. Rear ABS Sensor S402185

A: NOTE S402185A15

The ABS sensor installed on VDC equipped vehicles is the same as the one on ABS equipped vehicles; therefore, for removal, inspection and installation, refer to “ABS” section.
<Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>

10. Front Tone Wheel S402184

A: NOTE S402184A15

As front tone wheel is integrated with front drive shaft, refer to “DS section” for removal, installation, and inspection procedures.
<Ref. to DS-26, Front Drive Shaft.>

11. Rear Tone Wheel S402182

A: NOTE S402182A15

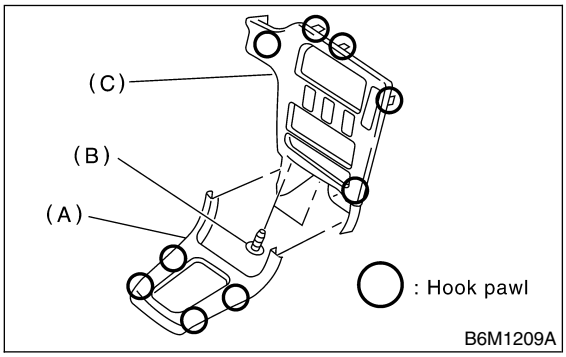
As rear tone wheel is integrated with rear drive shaft, refer to “DS section” for removal, installation, and inspection procedures.
<Ref. to DS-31, Rear Drive Shaft.>

12. VDC Off Switch S402803

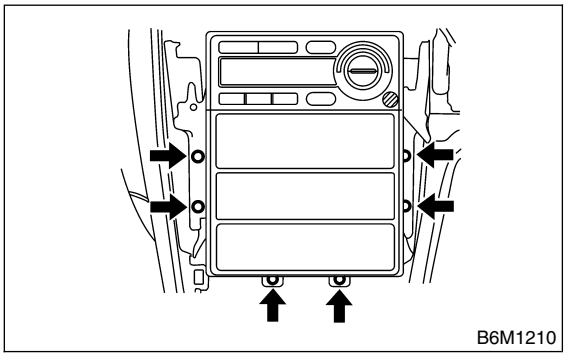
A: REMOVAL S402803A18

1. LHD MODEL S402803A1801

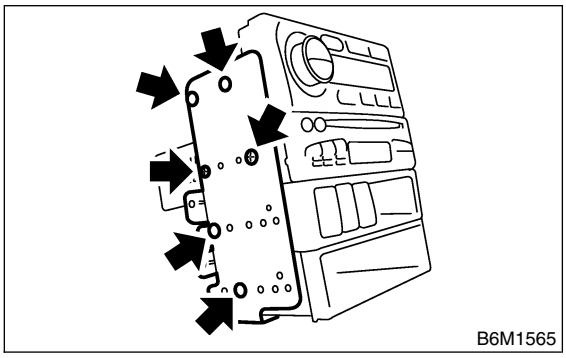
1) Remove screws and clip from instrument panel lower cover.
2) Remove front cover (A) while disconnecting connector.
3) Remove two screws (B) and then remove center panel (C) while disconnecting connector.



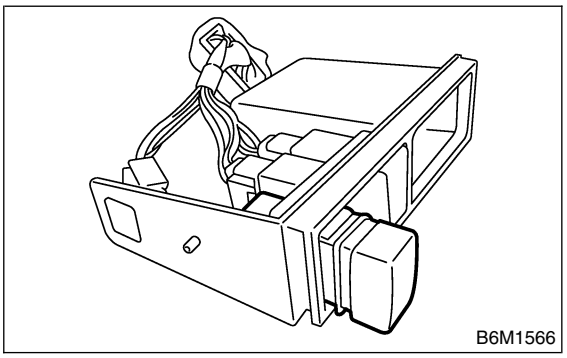
4) Remove fitting screws, and slightly pull radio and switch assembly out from center console.



5) Disconnect electric connectors and antenna feeder cord and then disconnect heater control unit.
6) Remove screw and detach the bracket and then remove switch panel.

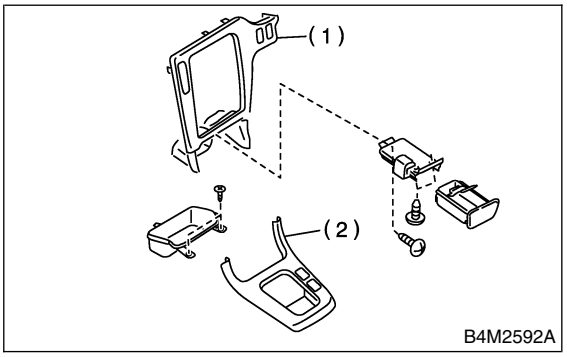


7) Remove VDC off switch by pushing it outward.



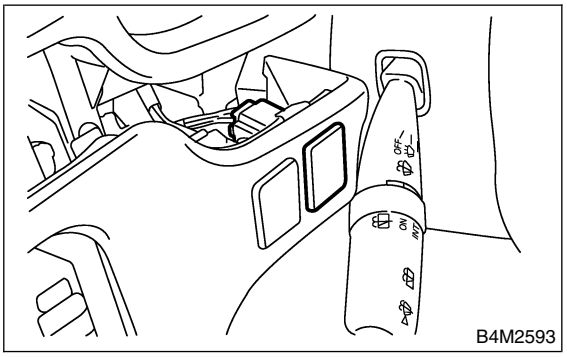
2. RHD MODEL S402803A1802

1) Remove front cover, ash tray and center panel.



(1) Center panel
(2) Front cover

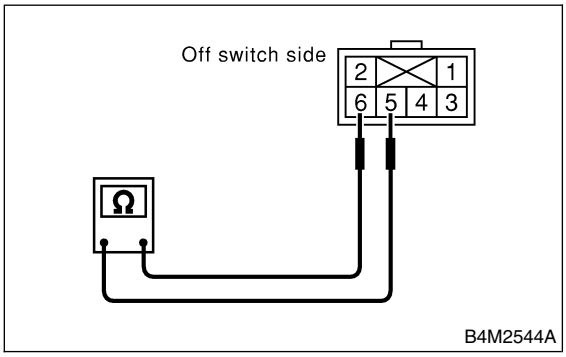
2) Remove VDC off switch by pushing it outward.



B: INSTALLATION S402803A11

Install is in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S402803A10



Check continuity between VDC off switch terminals.

Switch position	Tester connection	Specified condition
OFF	6 — 5	More than 1 MΩ
ON	6 — 5	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace VDC off switch.

VDC OFF SWITCH

MEMO:

BRAKE

BR

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Front Brake Pad	20
3.	Front Disc Rotor	22
4.	Front Disc Brake Assembly	23
5.	Rear Brake Pad	26
6.	Rear Disc Rotor	27
7.	Rear Disc Brake Assembly	29
8.	Master Cylinder	32
9.	Brake Booster	35
10.	Proportioning Valve	40
11.	Brake Fluid	41
12.	Air Bleeding	43
13.	Brake Hose	45
14.	Brake Pipe	47
15.	Hill Holder	48
16.	Brake Pedal	51
17.	Stop Light Switch	56
18.	General Diagnostics	58

1. General Description S405001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S405001E49

Front disc brake	Size	15 inch type	16 inch type
	Type	Disc (Floating type, ventilated)	
	Effective disc diameter	228 mm (8.98 in)	248 mm (9.76 in)
	Disc thickness × Outer diameter	24 × 277 mm (0.94 × 10.91 in)	24 × 294 mm (0.94 × 11.57 in)
	Effective cylinder diameter	42.8 mm (1.685 in) × 2	
	Pad dimensions (length × width × thickness)	112.3 × 50.0 × 11.0 mm (4.421 × 1.969 × 0.433 in)	
	Clearance adjustment	Automatic adjustment	
Rear disc brake	Type	Disc (Floating type)	
	Effective disc diameter	254 mm (10.0 in)	
	Disc thickness × Outer diameter	10 × 290 mm (0.39 × 11.42 in)	
	Effective cylinder diameter	38.1 mm (1.500 in)	
	Pad dimensions (length × width × thickness)	82.4 × 33.7 × 9.0 mm (3.244 × 1.327 × 0.354 in)	
	Clearance adjustment	Automatic adjustment	
Master cylinder	Type	Tandem	
	Effective diameter	26.99 mm (1-1/16 in)	RHD without VDC: 25.4 mm (1 in) LHD and RHD with VDC: 26.99 mm (1-1/16 in)
	Reservoir type	Sealed type	
	Brake fluid reservoir capacity	205 cm^3 (12.51 cu in)	
Brake booster	Type	Vacuum suspended	
	Effective diameter	205 + 230 mm (8.07 + 9.06 in)	
Proportioning valve	Split point	2,942 kPa (30 kg/cm^2, 427 psi)	With VDC: 3,678 kPa (37.5 kg/cm^2, 533 psi) Without VDC: 2,942 kPa (30 kg/cm^2, 427 psi)
	Reducing ratio	0.3	
Brake line		Dual circuit system	
Brake fluid **CAUTION:** **• Avoid mixing brake fluid of different brands to prevent the fluid performance from degrading.** **• When brake fluid is supplemented, be careful not to allow any dust into the reservoir.** **• Use fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid when replacing or refilling the fluid.**		FMVSS No. 116, DOT3 or DOT4	

NOTE:
Refer to “PB section” for parking brake SPECIFICATIONS.

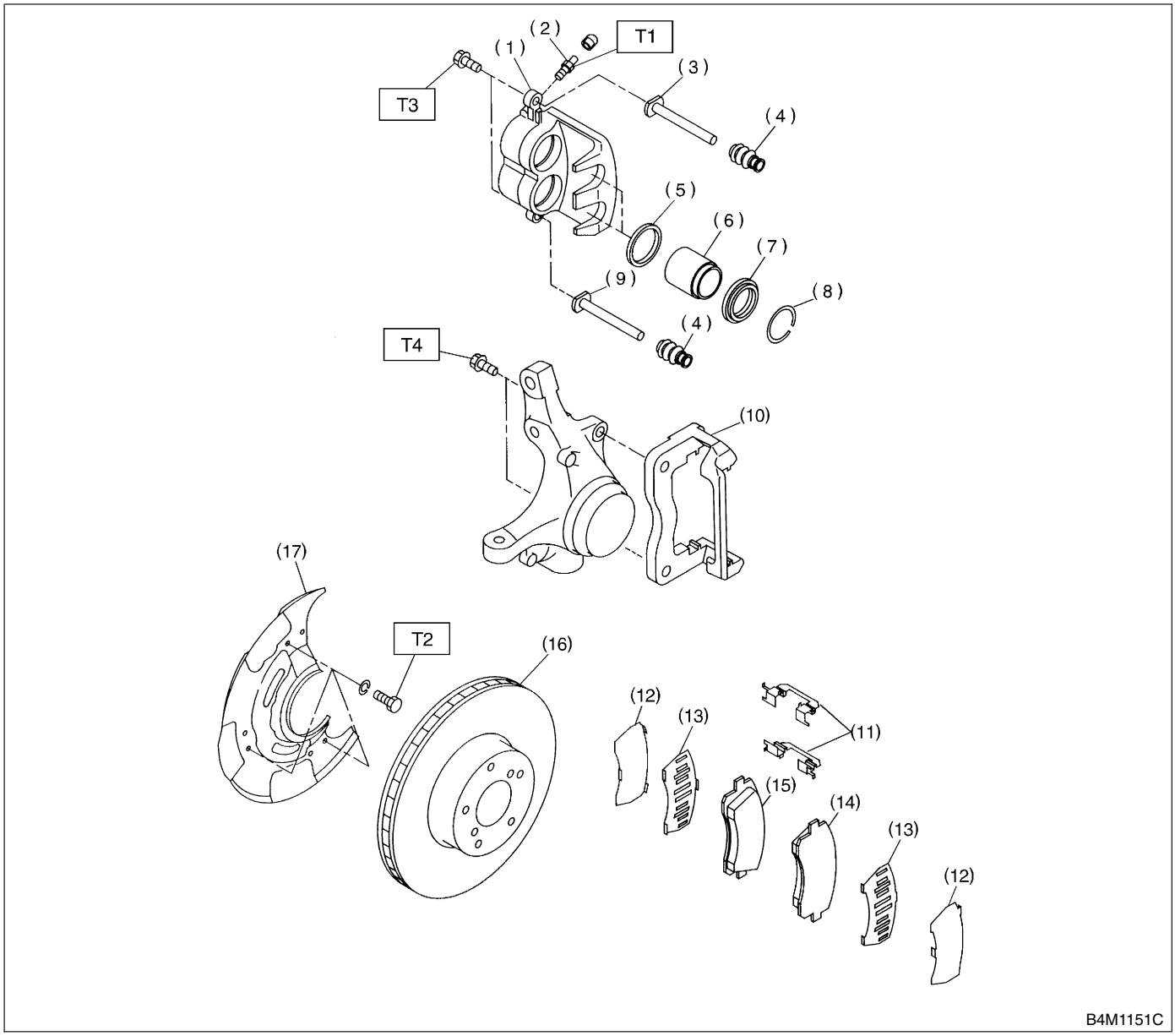
ITEM		STANDARD	SERVICE LIMIT
Front brake	Pad thickness (including back metal)	17 mm (0.67 in)	7.5 mm (0.295 in)
	Disc thickness	24 mm (0.94 in)	22 mm (0.87 in)
	Disc runout	—	0.075 mm (0.0030 in)
Rear brake	Pad thickness (including back metal)	14 mm (0.55 in)	6.5 mm (0.256 in)
	Disc thickness	10 mm (0.39 in)	8.5 mm (0.335 in)
	Disc runout	—	0.070 mm (0.0028 in)
Parking brake	Inside diameter	170 mm (6.69 in)	171 mm (6.73 in)
	Lining thickness	3.2 mm (0.126 in)	1.5 mm (0.059 in)
	Lever stroke	7 to 8 notches/196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)	

	Model	OUTBACK		Except OUTBACK
		RHD without VDC	RHD with VDC, LHD	
	Brake pedal force	Fluid pressure		Fluid pressure
Brake fluid pressure without engine running	147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	686 kPa (7 kg/cm^2, 100 psi)	588 kPa (6 kg/cm^2, 85 psi)	588 kPa (6 kg/cm^2, 85 psi)
	294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	1,863 kPa (19 kg/cm^2, 270 psi)	1,667 kPa (17 kg/cm^2, 242 psi)	1,667 kPa (17 kg/cm^2, 242 psi)
Brake fluid pressure with engine running and vacuum at 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg)	147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	5,884 kPa (60 kg/cm^2, 853 psi)	5,688 kPa (58 kg/cm^2, 825 psi)	5,688 kPa (58 kg/cm^2, 825 psi)
	294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	10,886 kPa (111 kg/cm^2, 1,578 psi)	9,703 kPa (99 kg/cm^2, 1,408 psi)	9,702 kPa (99 kg/cm^2, 1,407 psi)

Brake pedal	Free play	1 — 3 mm (0.04 — 0.12 in) [Depress brake pedal pad with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb).]

B: COMPONENT S405001A05

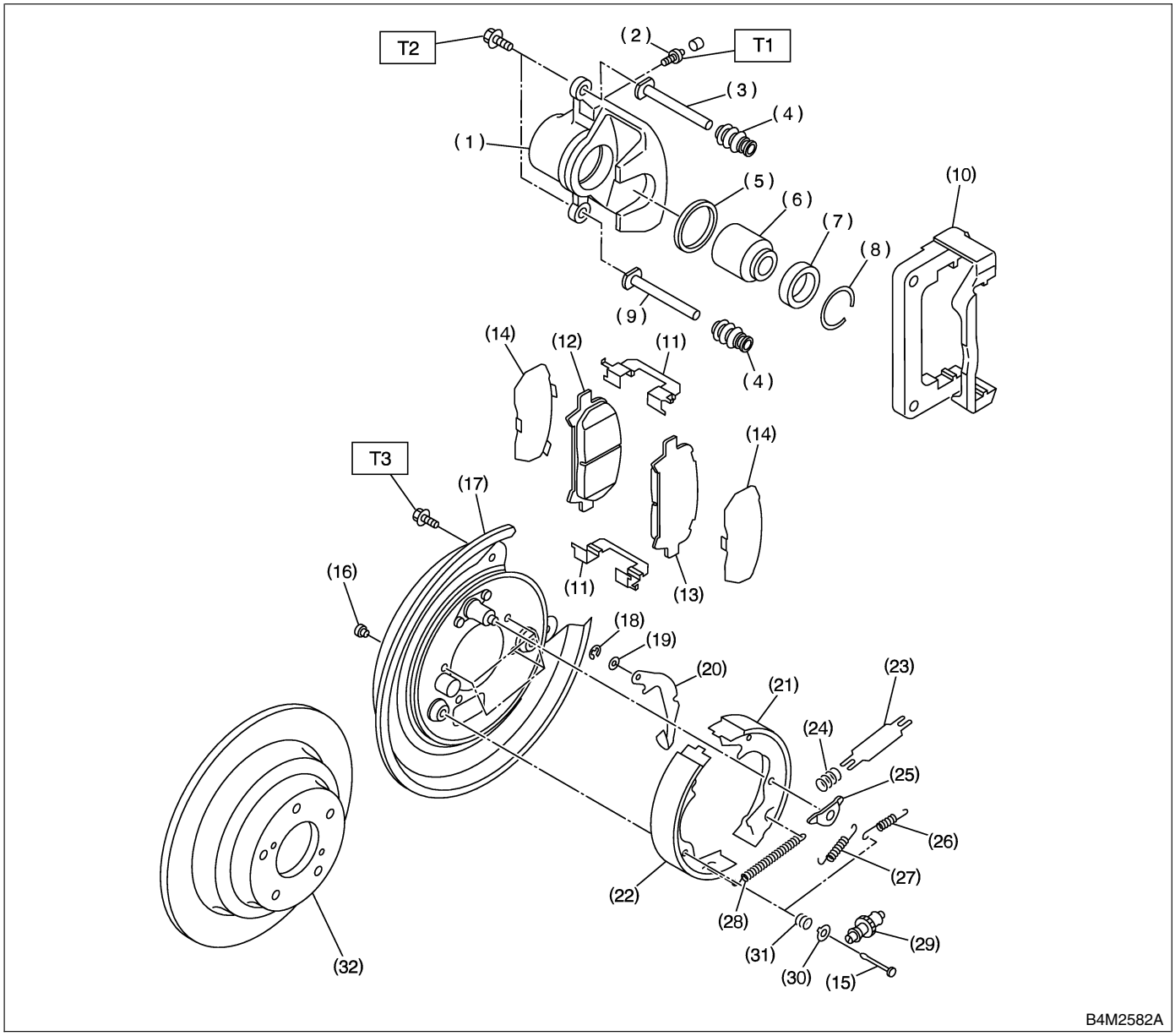
1. FRONT DISC BRAKE S405001A0511



(1) Caliper body
(2) Air bleeder screw
(3) Guide pin (Green)
(4) Pin boot
(5) Piston seal
(6) Piston
(7) Piston boot
(8) Boot ring
(9) Lock pin (Yellow)
(10) Support
(11) Pad clip
(12) Outer shim
(13) Inner shim
(14) Pad (Outside)
(15) Pad (Inside)
(16) Disc rotor
(17) Disc cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T4: 78 (8.0, 58)

2. REAR DISC BRAKE S405001A0503

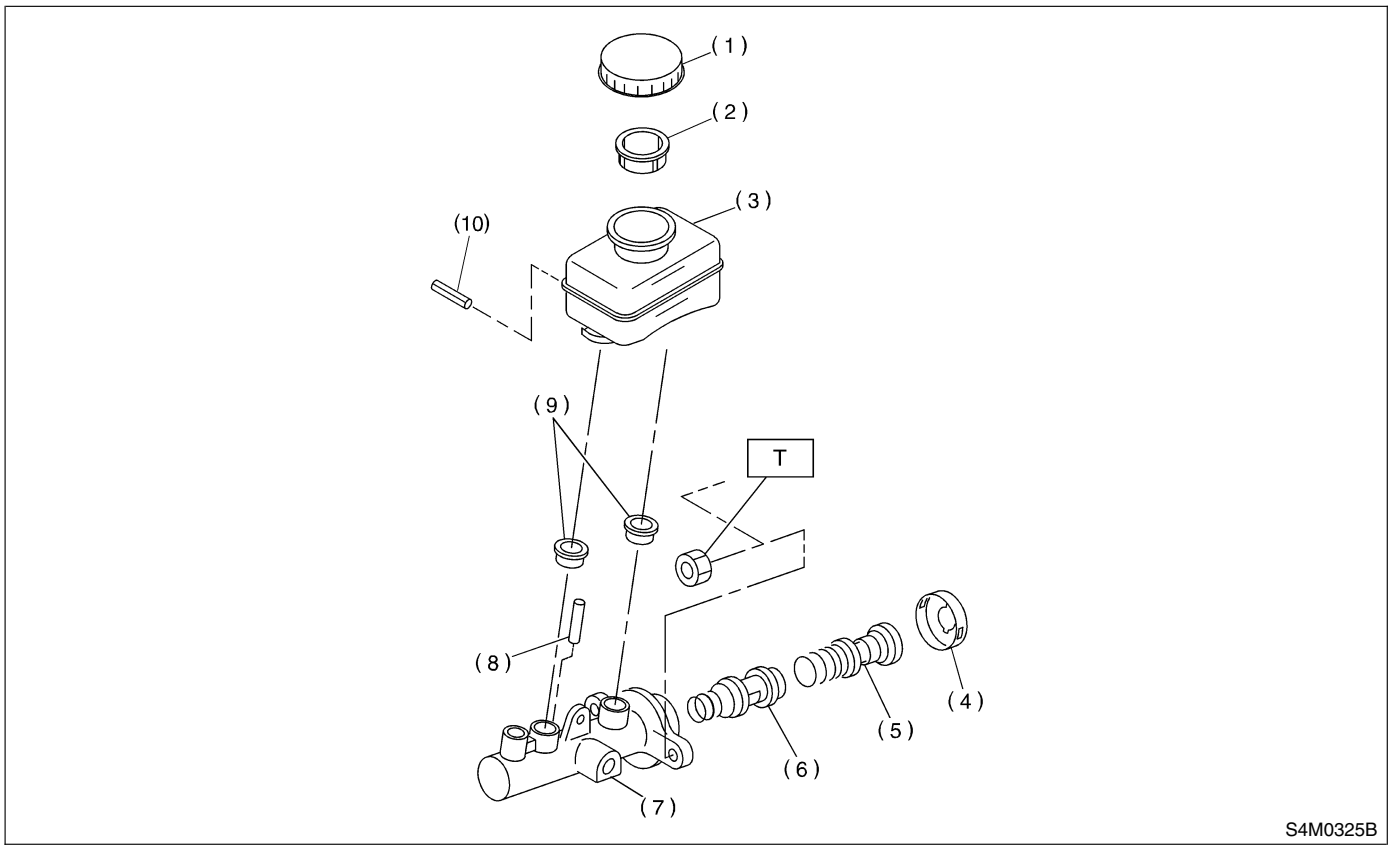


(1) Caliper body
(2) Air bleeder screw
(3) Guide pin (Green)
(4) Pin boot
(5) Piston seal
(6) Piston
(7) Piston boot
(8) Boot ring
(9) Lock pin (Yellow)
(10) Support
(11) Pad clip
(12) Inner pad
(13) Outer pad
(14) Shim
(15) Shoe hold-down pin
(16) Cover
(17) Back plate
(18) Retainer
(19) Spring washer
(20) Parking brake lever
(21) Parking brake shoe (Secondary)
(22) Parking brake shoe (Primary)
(23) Strut
(24) Strut shoe spring
(25) Shoe guide plate
(26) Secondary shoe return spring
(27) Primary shoe return spring
(28) Adjusting spring
(29) Adjuster
(30) Shoe hold-down cup
(31) Shoe hold-down spring
(32) Disc rotor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T3: 52 (5.3, 38.3)

3. MASTER CYLINDER S405001A0505

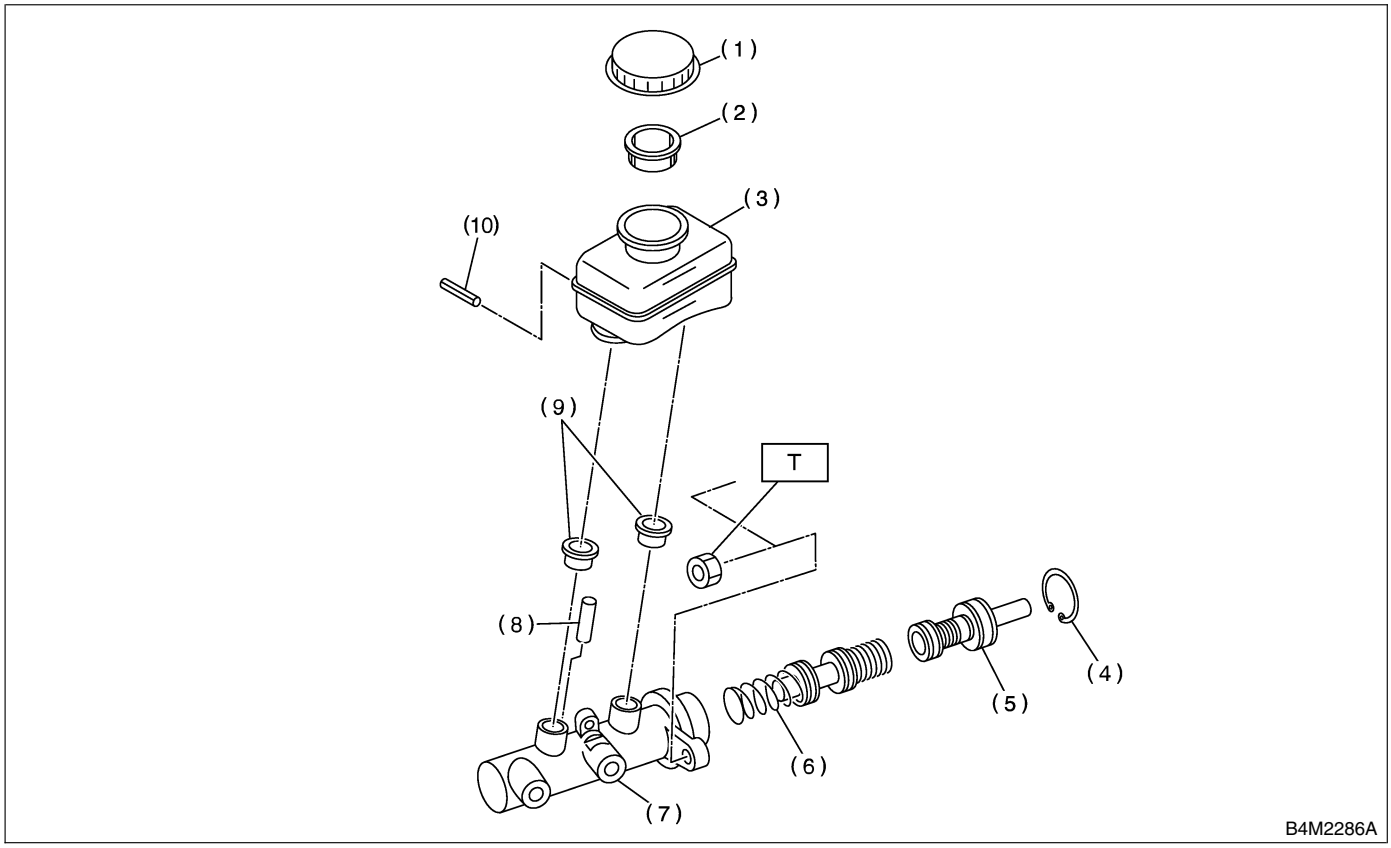
● LHD model without VDC



(1) Cap
(2) Filter
(3) Reservoir tank
(4) Piston retainer
(5) Primary piston
(6) Secondary piston
(7) Cylinder body
(8) Cylinder pin (With ABS)
(9) Seal
(10) Pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

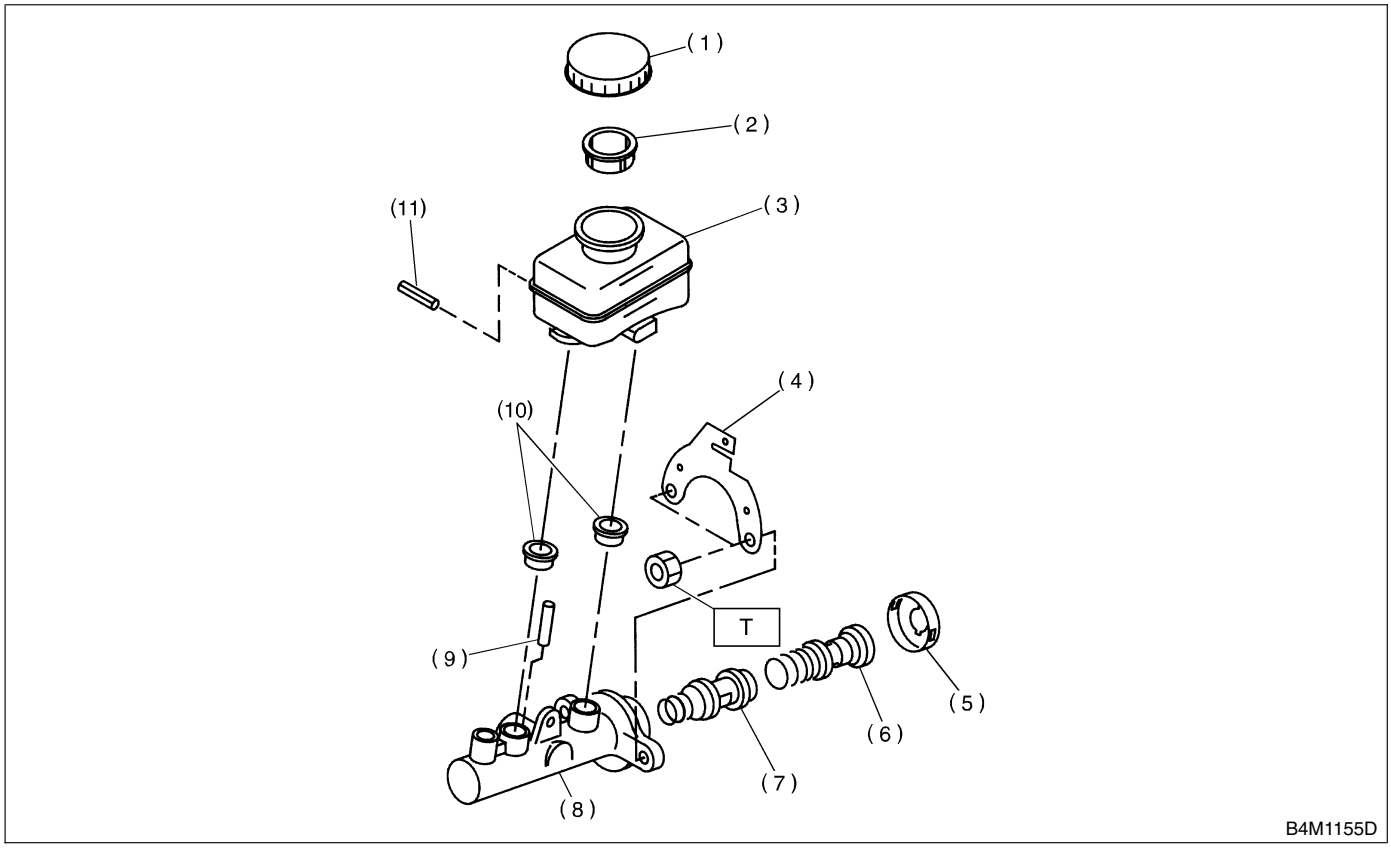
● LHD model with VDC



(1) Cap
(2) Filter
(3) Reservoir tank
(4) C-ring
(5) Primary piston
(6) Secondary piston
(7) Cylinder body
(8) Cylinder pin
(9) Seal
(10) Pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

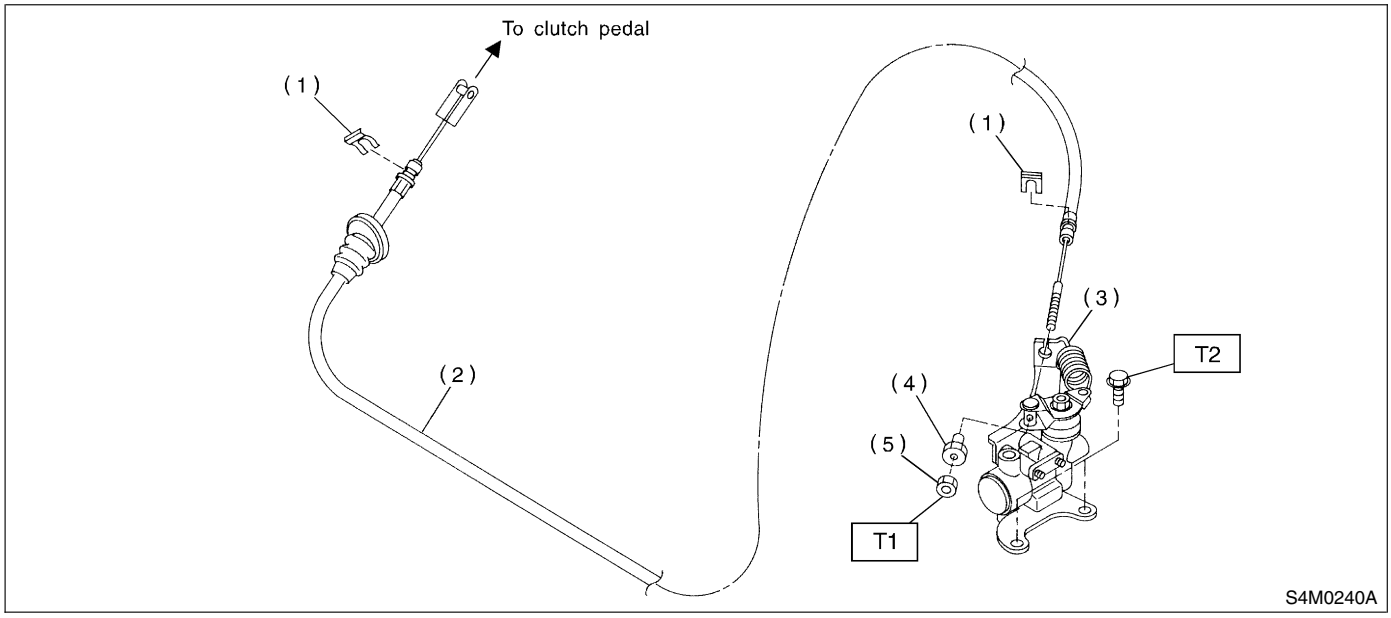
● RHD model



(1) Cap
(2) Filter
(3) Reservoir tank
(4) Bracket
(5) Piston retainer
(6) Primary piston
(7) Secondary piston
(8) Cylinder body
(9) Cylinder pin (With ABS)
(10) Seal
(11) Pin

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

4. HILL HOLDER S405001A0510

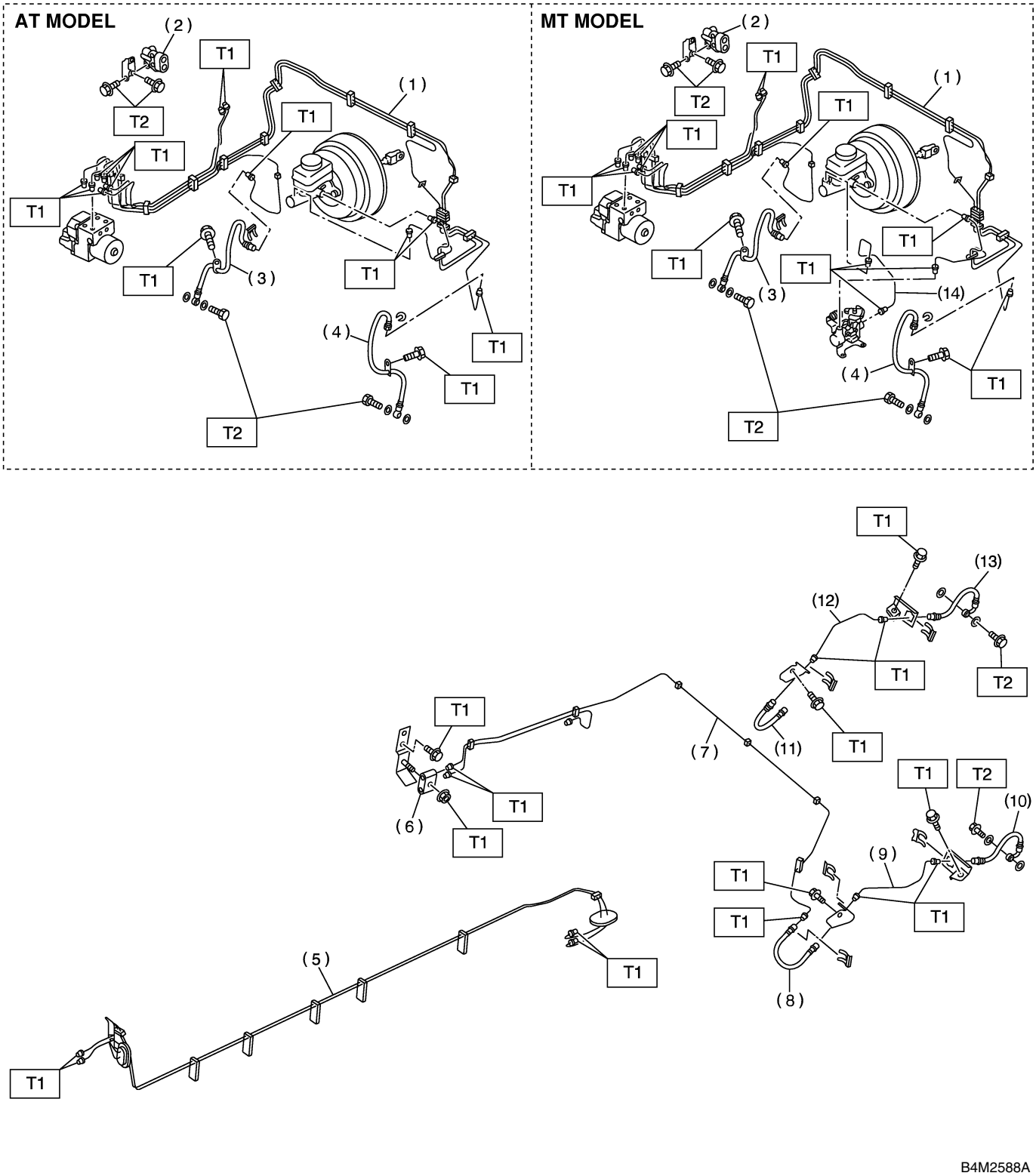


(1) Clamp
(2) PHV cable
(3) PHV (Pressure hold valve)
(4) Adjusting nut
(5) Lock nut

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3.4 (0.35, 2.5)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

5. BRAKE PIPES AND HOSE S405001A0506

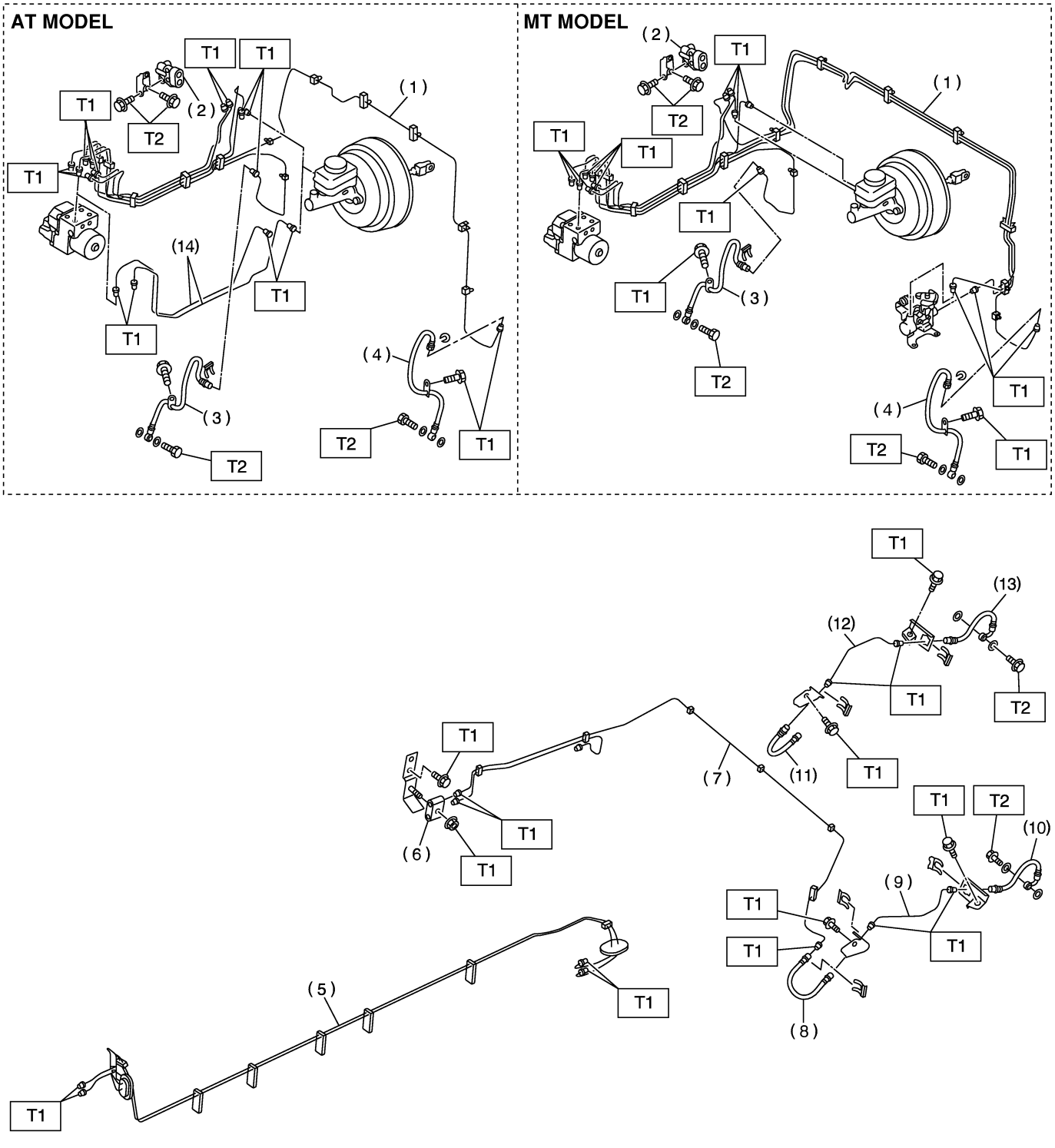
- **LHD model**



(1) Front brake pipe assembly
(2) Proportioning valve
(3) Front brake hose RH
(4) Front brake hose LH
(5) Center brake pipe assembly
(6) Two-way connector
(7) Rear brake pipe assembly
(8) Rear brake hose LH
(9) Rear brake pipe LH
(10) Rear brake hose rear LH
(11) Rear brake hose RH
(12) Rear brake pipe RH
(13) Rear brake hose rear RH
(14) Adapter pipe

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

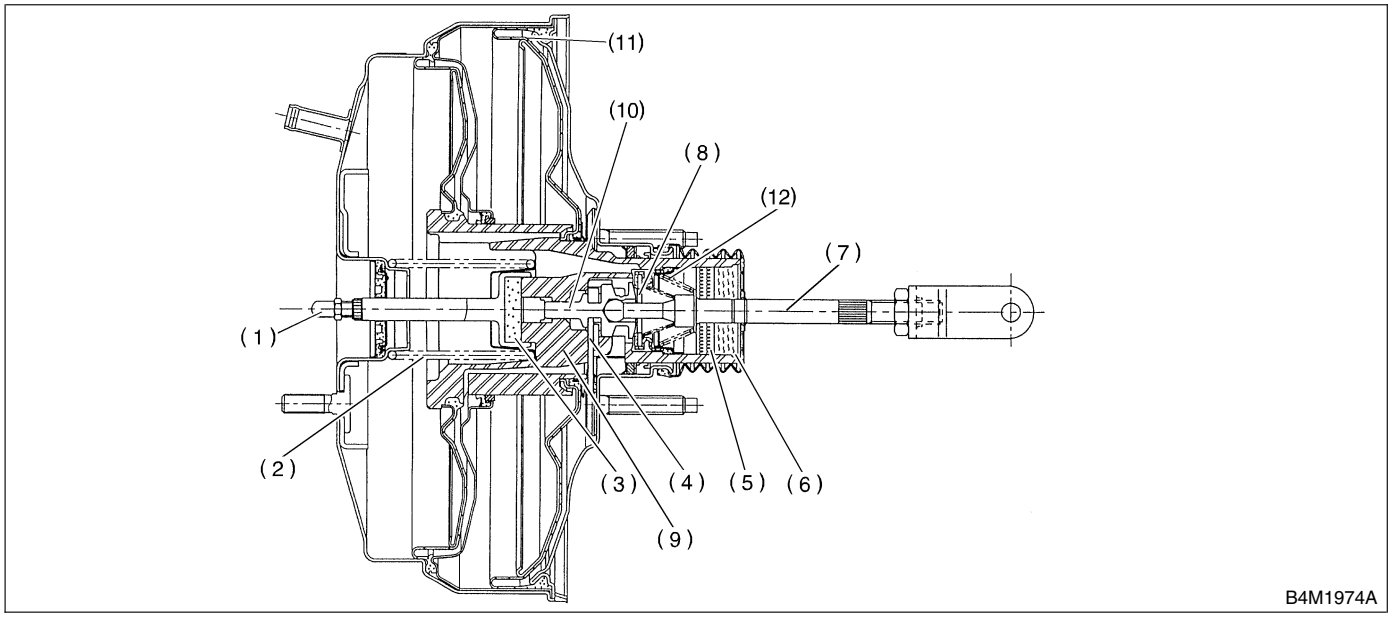
- **RHD model**



(1) Front brake pipe assembly
(2) Proportioning valve
(3) Front brake hose RH
(4) Front brake hose LH
(5) Center brake pipe assembly
(6) Two-way connector
(7) Rear brake pipe assembly
(8) Rear brake hose LH
(9) Rear brake pipe LH
(10) Rear brake hose rear LH
(11) Rear brake hose RH
(12) Rear brake pipe RH
(13) Rear brake hose rear RH
(14) Adapter pipe (With VDC)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

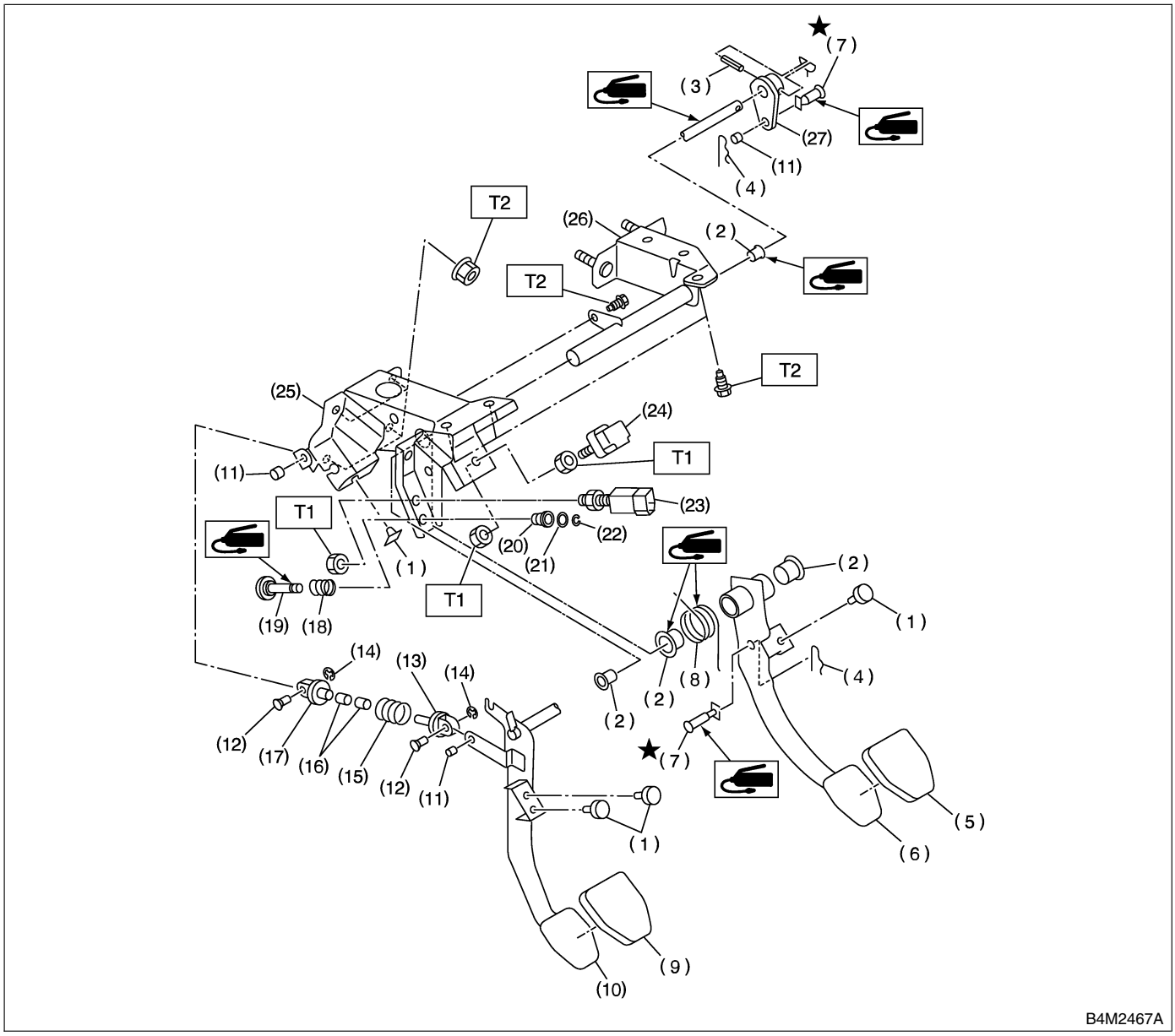
6. BRAKE BOOSTER S405001A0507



(1) Push rod
(2) Return spring
(3) Reaction disc
(4) Key
(5) Filter
(6) Silencer
(7) Operating rod
(8) Poppet valve
(9) Valve body
(10) Plunger valve
(11) Diaphragm plate
(12) Valve return spring

7. BRAKE PEDAL FOR MT MODEL S405001A0508

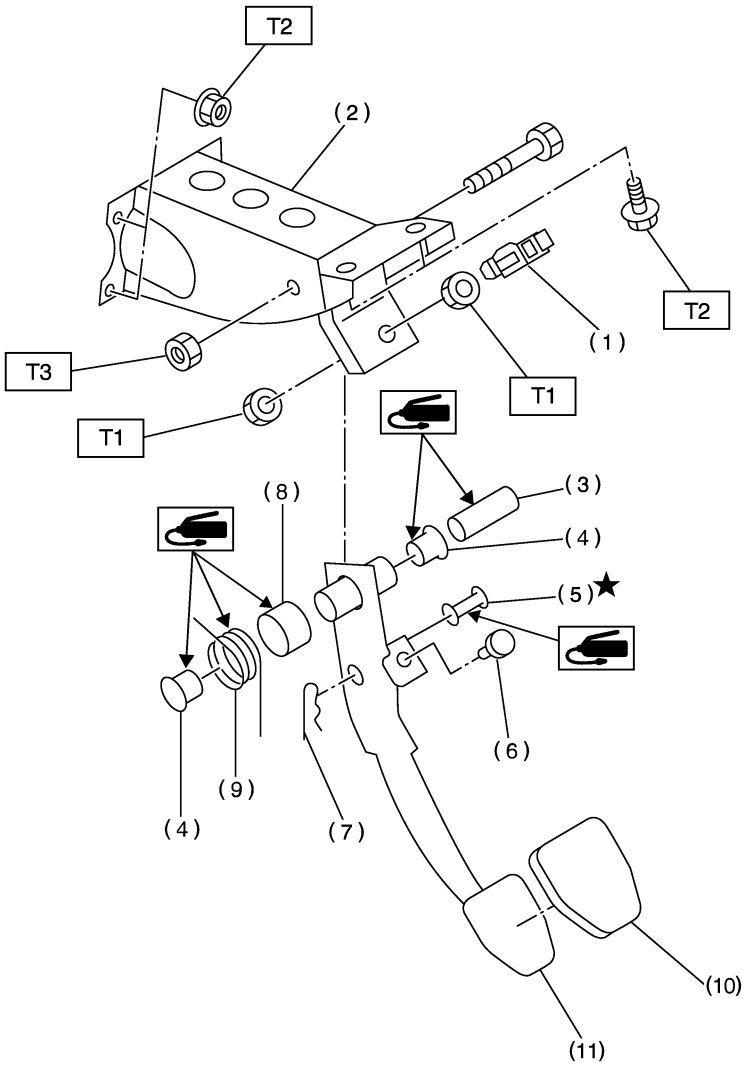
- **LHD model**



(1) Stopper
(2) Bushing
(3) Spring pin
(4) Snap pin
(5) Brake pedal pad
(6) Brake pedal
(7) Clevis pin
(8) Brake pedal spring
(9) Clutch pedal pad
(10) Clutch pedal
(11) Bushing C
(12) Clutch clevis pin
(13) Assist rod A
(14) Clip
(15) Assist spring
(16) Assist bushing
(17) Assist rod B
(18) Spring S
(19) Rod S
(20) Bushing S
(21) O-ring
(22) Clip
(23) Clutch switch (With cruise control)
(24) Stop light switch
(25) Pedal bracket
(26) Clutch master cylinder bracket
(27) Lever

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)

● RHD model



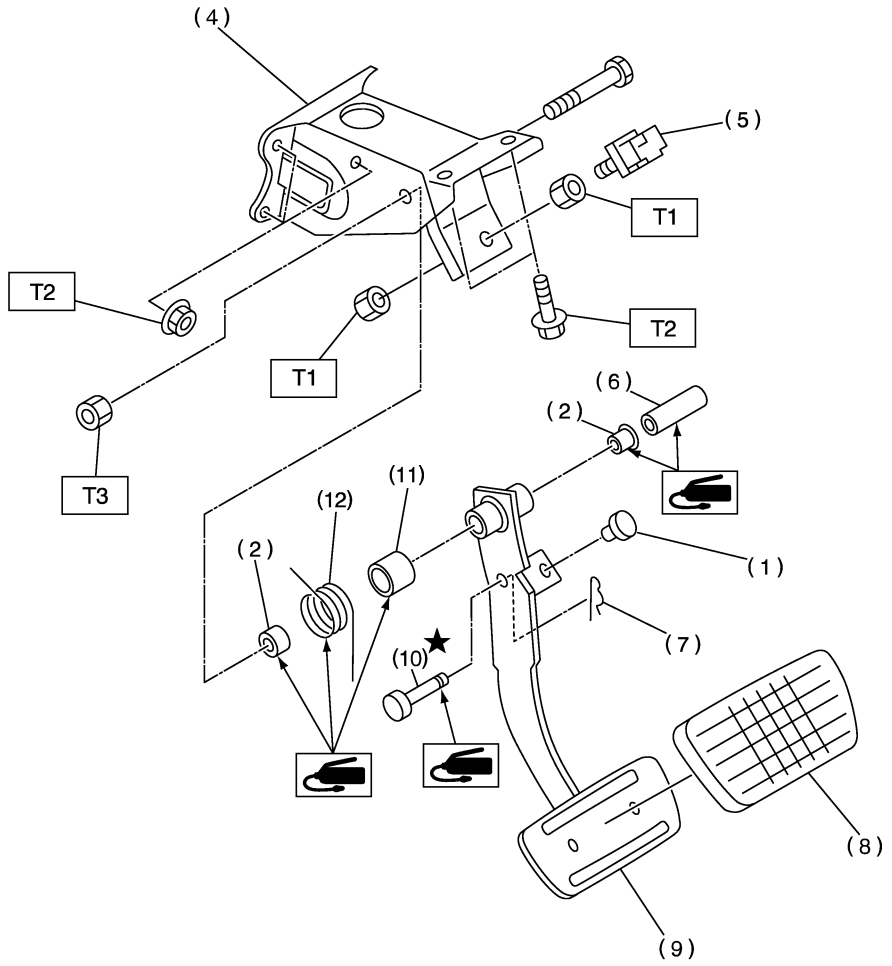
B4M2468A

(1) Stop light switch
(2) Pedal bracket
(3) Spacer
(4) Bushing
(5) Clevis pin
(6) Bushing
(7) Snap pin
(8) Brake spacer
(9) Brake pedal spring
(10) Brake pedal pad
(11) Brake pedal

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 29 (3.0, 21.7)

8. BRAKE PEDAL FOR AT MODEL S405001A0509

- **LHD model**

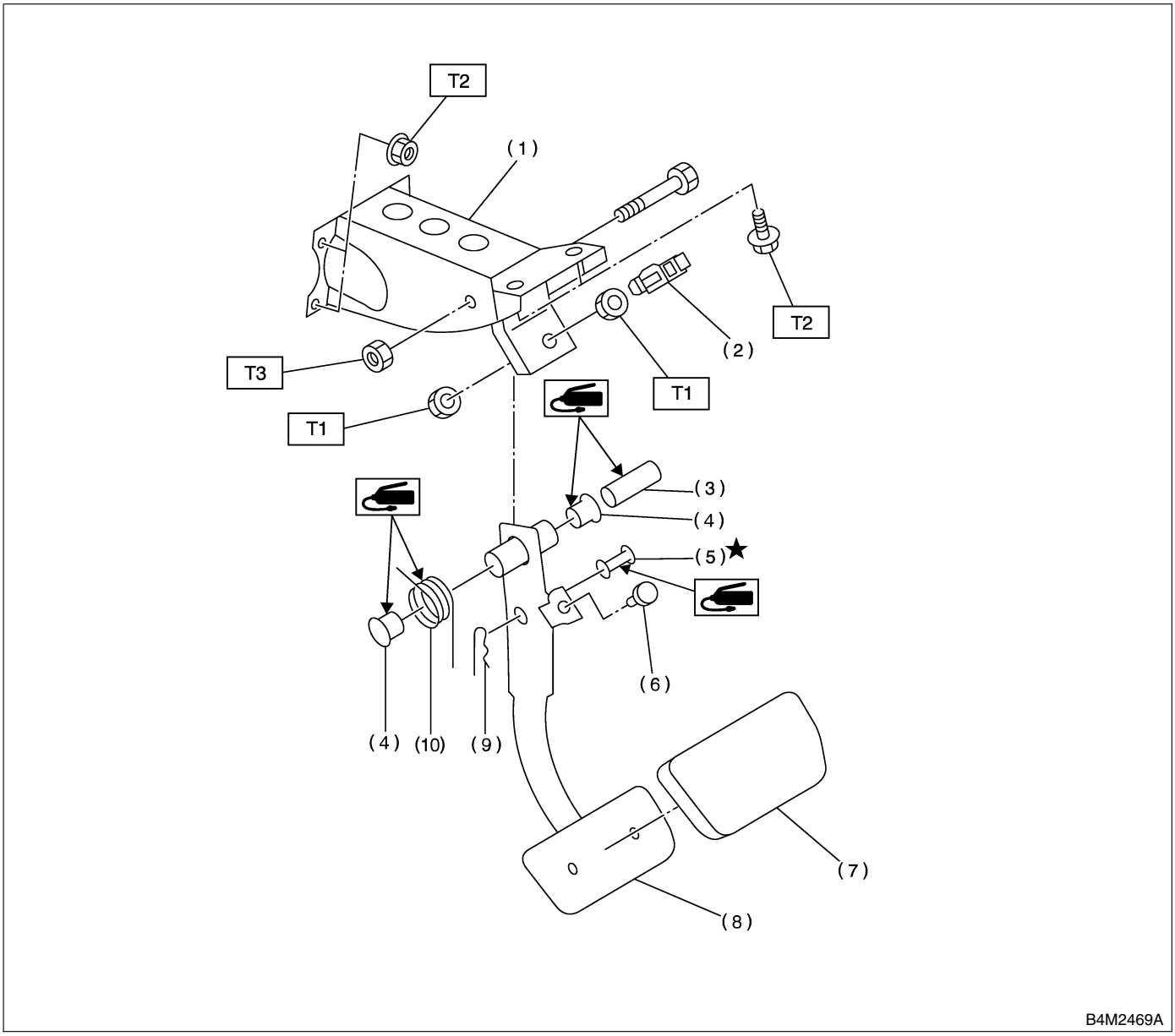


B4M2346A

(1) Stopper
(2) Bushing
(3) Plug
(4) Pedal bracket
(5) Stop light switch
(6) Spacer
(7) Snap pin
(8) Brake pedal pad
(9) Brake pedal
(10) Clevis pin
(11) Brake spacer
(12) Brake pedal spring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22.4)

● RHD model



(1) Pedal bracket
(2) Stop light switch
(3) Spacer
(4) Bushing
(5) Clevis pin
(6) Stopper
(7) Brake pedal pad
(8) Brake pedal
(9) Snap pin
(10) Brake pedal spring

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22.4)

C: CAUTION S405001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part in the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolving surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Do not put fluid on body. If the body is tainted, wash away with water.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S405001A17

1. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S405001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Snap Ring Pliers	Used for removing and installing snap ring.

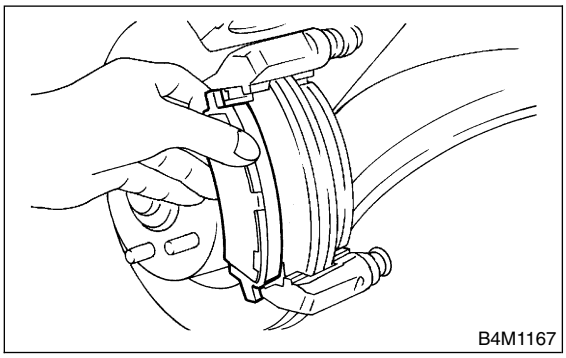
2. Front Brake Pad S405178

A: REMOVAL S405178A18

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
2) Remove bottom bolt.
3) Raise caliper body and suspend it securely.

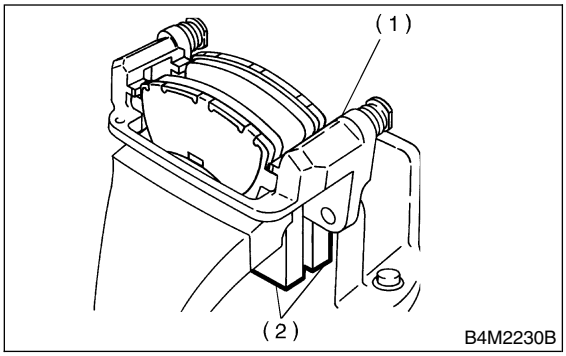
NOTE:
Do not disconnect brake hose from caliper body.

4) Remove pad.


B4M1167

NOTE:
If brake pad is difficult to remove, proceed as follows:

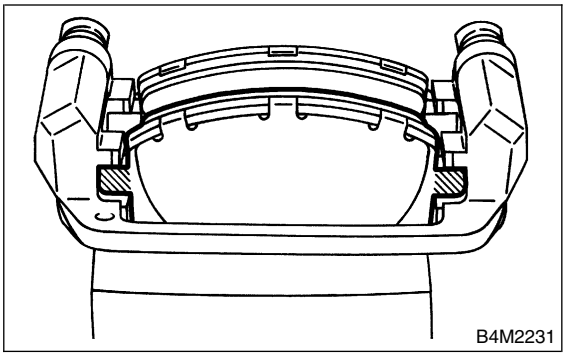
(1) Remove caliper body and fasten it provisionally to coil spring.
(2) Remove support.
(3) Place a support in a vise between wooden blocks.



B4M2230B

(1) Support
(2) Wooden blocks

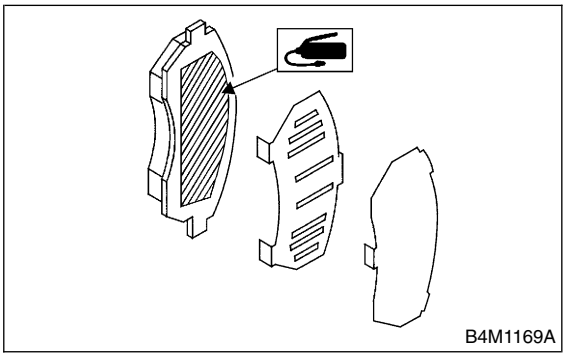
(4) Attach a rod of less than 12 mm (0.47 in) dia. to the shaded area of brake pad, and strike the rod with a hammer to drive brake pad out of place.


B4M2231

B: INSTALLATION S405178A11

1) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.
2) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad inner shim.

CAUTION:
Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.


B4M1169A

3) Check disc rotor thickness and runout.
<Ref. to BR-22, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.>
4) Install pads on support.
5) Install caliper body on support.

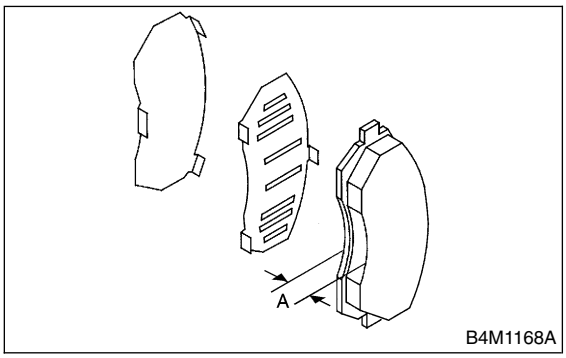
Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

NOTE:
If it is difficult to push piston during pad replacement, loosen air bleeder to facilitate work.

6) Depress brake pedal several times.
7) Check that brake fluid level is at max. line.

C: INSPECTION S405178A10

Check pad thickness A.



Pad thickness (including back metal)	Standard value	17 mm (0.67 in)
	Wear limit	7.5 mm (0.295 in)

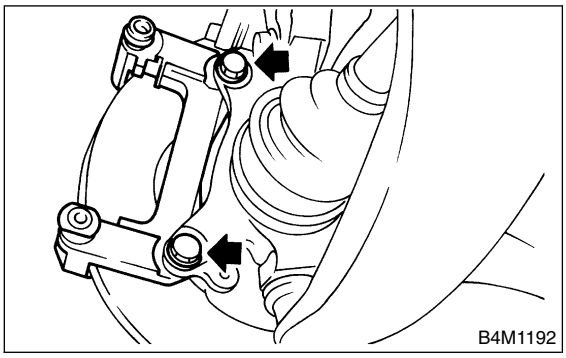
CAUTION:
• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.
• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.
• Replace pad if there is oil or grease on it.

3. Front Disc Rotor S405173

A: REMOVAL S405173A18

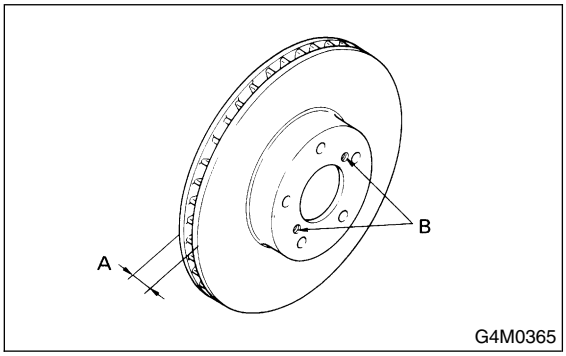
1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
2) Remove caliper body from housing, and suspend it from strut using a wire.

NOTE:
Do not disconnect brake hose from caliper body.


B4M1192

3) Remove the disc rotor.

NOTE:
If disc rotor seizes up within the hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



G4M0365

4) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

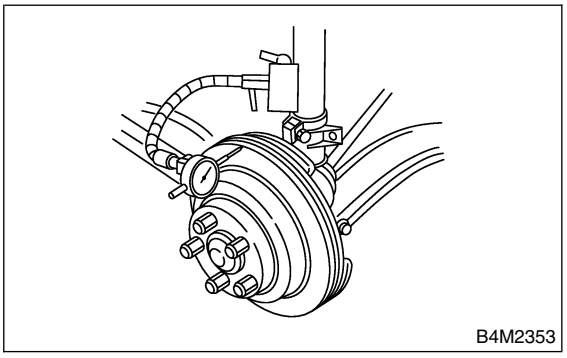
B: INSTALLATION S405173A11

1) Install the disc rotor.
2) Install the caliper body to housing.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S405173A10

1) Secure disc rotor by tightening the five wheel nuts.
2) Set a dial gauge on the disc rotor. Turn disc rotor to check runout.

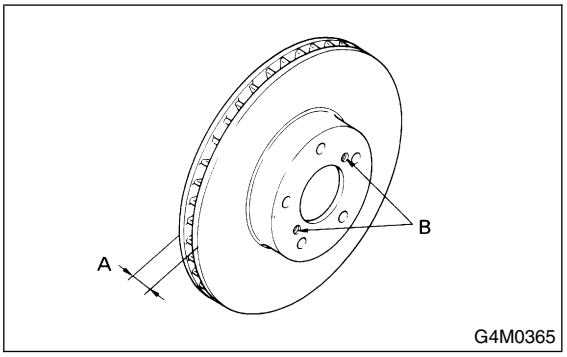

B4M2353

NOTE:
- Make sure that dial gauge is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.
- If disc rotor runout is above standard value, inspect play of hub bearing axial direction and runout of axle hub.

<Ref. to DS-21, INSPECTION, Front Axle.>
If bearing and hub are normal, replace disc rotor.

Disc rotor runout limit:
0.075 mm (0.0030 in)

3) Measure disc rotor thickness.
If thickness of disc rotor is outside the standard value, replace disc rotor.



G4M0365

NOTE:
Make sure that micrometer is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

		Standard value	Service limit	Disc outer dia.
Disc rotor thickness A	15″	24.0 mm (0.945 in)	22.0 mm (0.866 in)	277 mm (10.91 in)
	16″	24.0 mm (0.945 in)	22.0 mm (0.866 in)	294 mm (11.57 in)

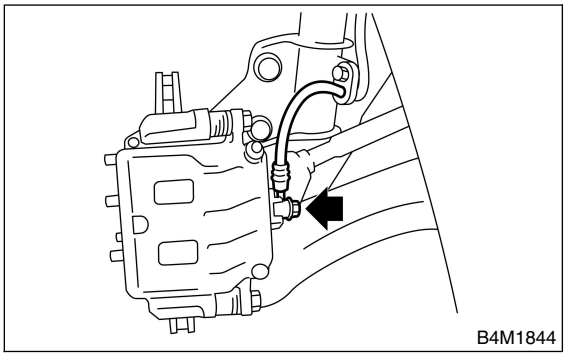
4. Front Disc Brake Assembly

S405176

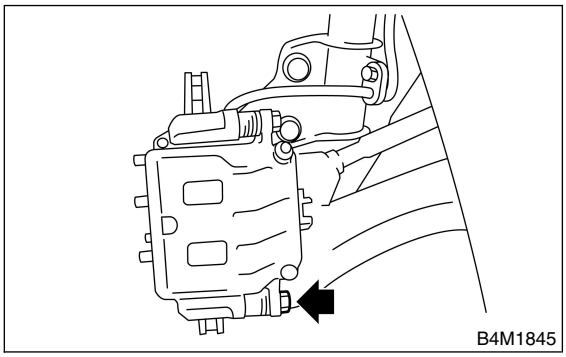
A: REMOVAL S405176A18

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
2) Remove union bolt and disconnect brake hose from caliper body assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not spill brake fluid on painted surface. Wash it off immediately.

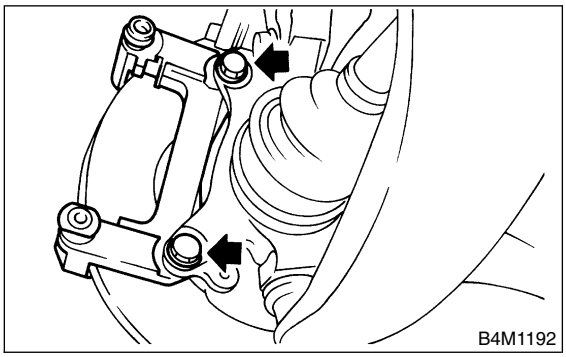


3) Remove bolt securing lock pin to caliper body.



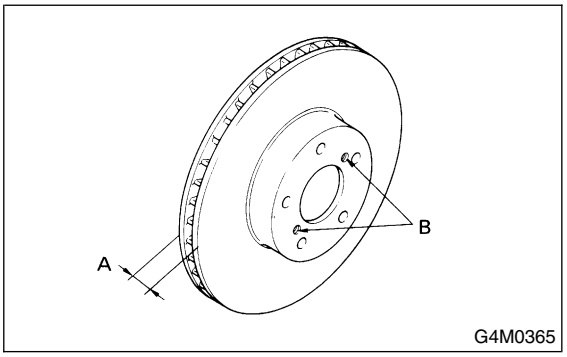
4) Raise caliper body and move it toward vehicle center to separate it from support.
5) Remove support from housing.

NOTE:
Remove support only when replacing it or the rotor. It need not be removed when servicing caliper body assembly.



6) Remove disc rotor from hub.

NOTE:
If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



7) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

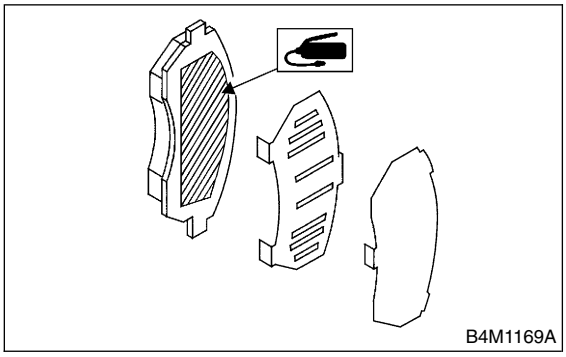
B: INSTALLATION S405176A11

1) Install disc rotor on hub.
2) Install support on housing.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.
• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.
• When replacing the pads, replace pads of the right and left wheels at the same time.

3) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.
4) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and inner shim.


B4M1169A

5) Install pads on support.
6) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

7) Connect brake hose.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Replace brake hose gaskets with new ones.

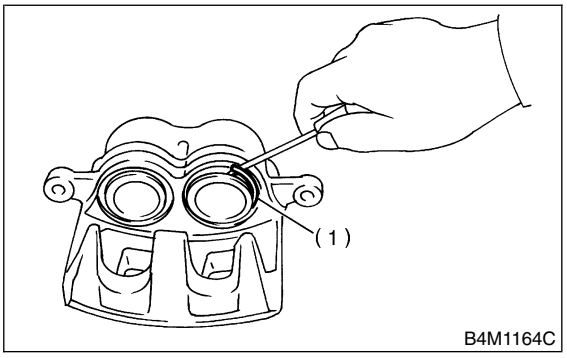
8) Bleed air from brake system.

C: DISASSEMBLY S405176A06

1) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow foreign particles to enter inlet (at brake hose connector).

2) Using a standard screwdriver, remove boot ring from piston.

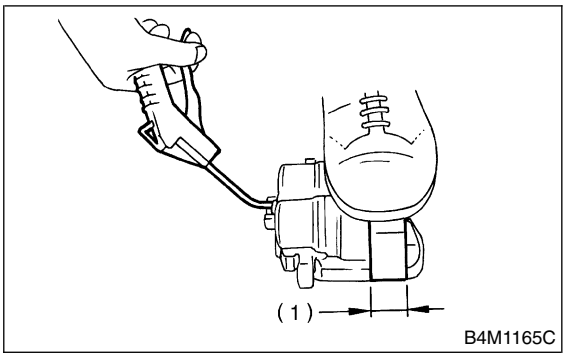


B4M1164C

(1) Boot ring

3) Remove boot from piston end.
4) Gradually supply compressed air via caliper body brake hose to force piston out.

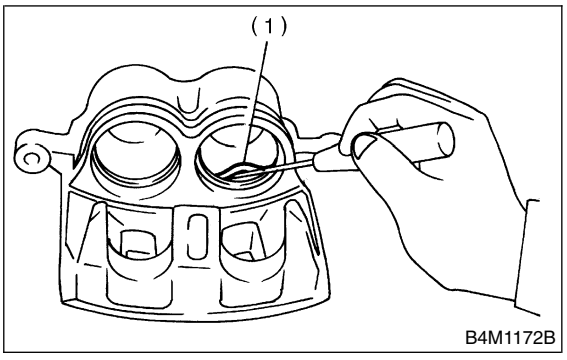
CAUTION:
Place a wooden block as shown in Figure to prevent damage to piston.



B4M1165C

(1) Place a 30 mm (1.18 in) wide wooden block here.

5) Remove piston seal from caliper body cylinder.



B4M1172B

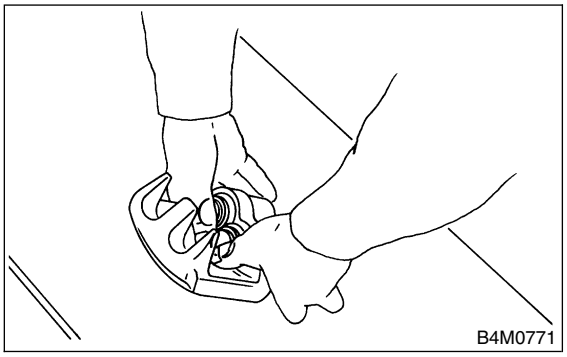
(1) Piston pin

6) Remove lock pin boot and guide pin boot.

D: ASSEMBLY S405176A02

1) Clean caliper body interior using brake fluid.
2) Apply a coat of brake fluid to piston seal and fit piston seal in groove on caliper body.
3) Apply a coat of brake fluid to the entire inner surface of cylinder and outer surface of piston.
4) Insert piston into cylinder.

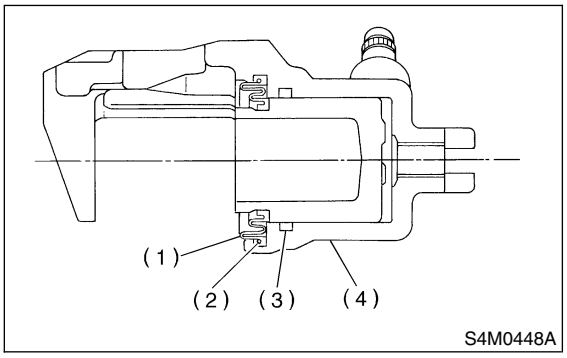
CAUTION:
Do not force piston into cylinder.



5) Apply a coat of specified grease to boot and fit in groove on ends of cylinder and piston.

Grease:
NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000)

To facilitate installation, fit boot starting with piston end.

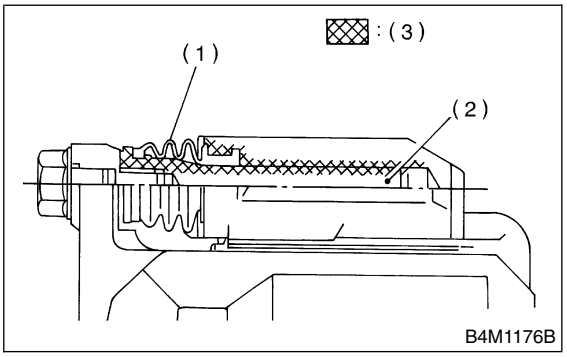


(1) Piston boot
(2) Boot ring
(3) Piston seal
(4) Caliper body

6) Position boot in grooves on cylinder and piston.
7) Install boot ring. Be careful not scratch boot.

8) Apply a coat of specified grease to lock pin and guide pin, outer surface, cylinder inner surface, and boot grooves.

Grease:
NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000)



(1) Pin boot
(2) Lock pin or guide pin
(3) Apply grease.

9) Install lock pin boot and guide pin boot on support.

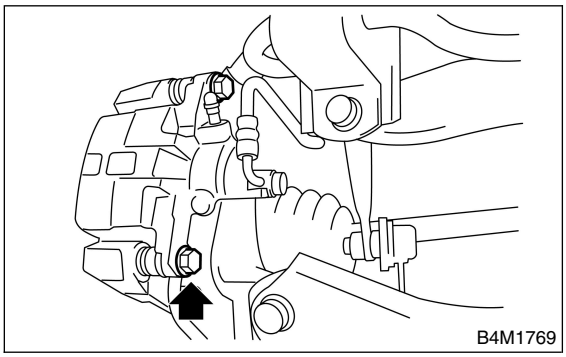
E: INSPECTION S405176A10

1) Repair or replace faulty parts.
2) Check caliper body and piston for uneven wear, damage or rust.
3) Check rubber parts for damage or deterioration.

5. Rear Brake Pad S405175

A: REMOVAL S405175A18

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
2) Remove bottom bolt.

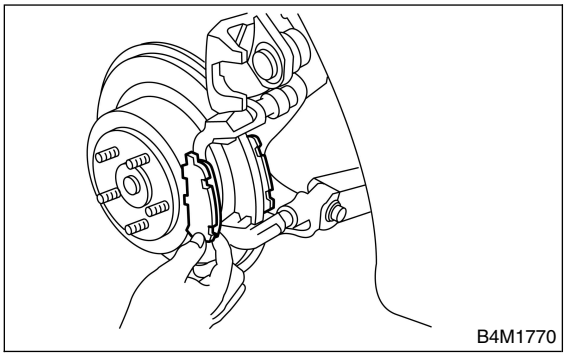


3) Raise caliper body and suspend it securely.

NOTE:
Do not disconnect brake hose from caliper body.

4) Remove pad from support.

NOTE:
If brake pad is difficult to remove, use the same procedure as for front disc brake pad.
<Ref. to BR-20, REMOVAL, Front Brake Pad.>



B: INSTALLATION S405175A11

1) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

CAUTION:
Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.

2) Check disc rotor thickness and runout.
<Ref. to BR-28, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.>
3) Install pad on support.
4) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

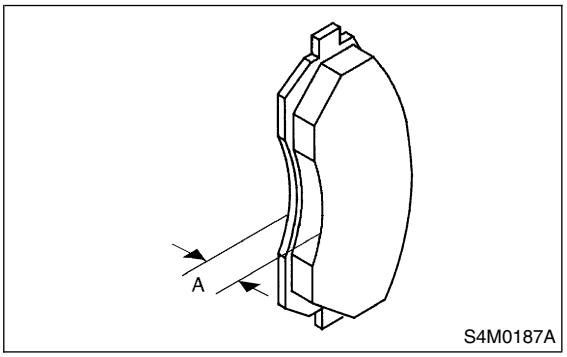
NOTE:
If it is difficult to push piston during pad replacement, loosen air bleeder to facilitate work.

5) Depress brake pedal several times.
6) Check that brake fluid level is at max. line.

C: INSPECTION S405175A10

Check pad thickness (including back metal).

Pad thickness: A
Standard value
14.0 mm (0.551 in)
Wear limit
6.5 mm (0.256 in)

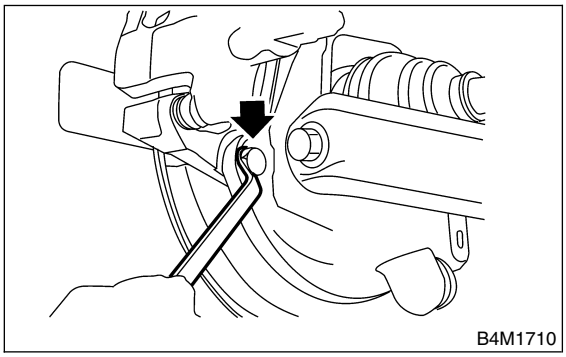


CAUTION:
- **Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.**
- **A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.**
- **Replace pad if there is oil or grease on it.**

6. Rear Disc Rotor S405177

A: REMOVAL S405177A18

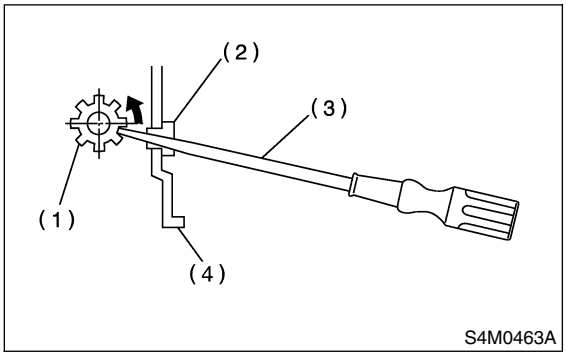
1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.
2) Remove the two mounting bolts and remove the disc brake assembly.



3) Suspend the disc brake assembly so that the hose is not stretched.
4) Pull down and release parking brake.
5) Remove the disc rotor.

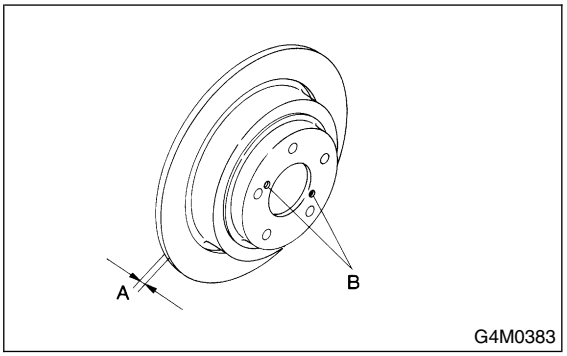
NOTE:
If the disc rotor is difficult to remove try the following two methods in order.

(1) Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe gets away enough from the disc rotor.



(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Cover
(3) Slot-type screwdriver
(4) Back plate

(2) If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.



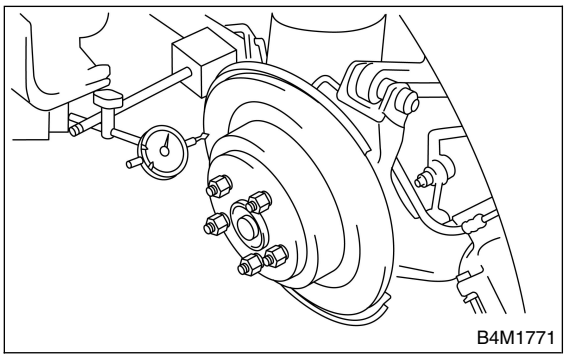
B: INSTALLATION S405177A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust parking brake. <Ref. to PB-9, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION S405177A10

1) Secure disc rotor by tightening the five wheel nuts.
2) Set a dial gauge on the disc rotor. Turn disc rotor to check runout.

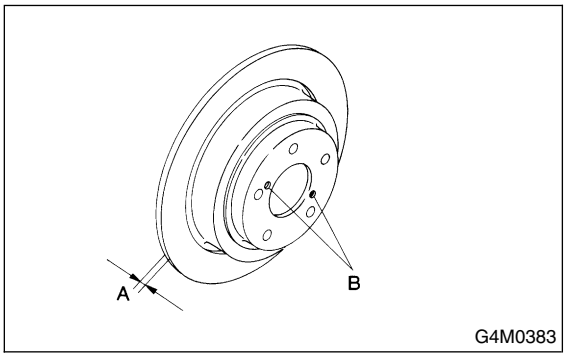
CAUTION:
Securely fix disc rotor to hub.



NOTE:
● Make sure that dial gauge is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.
● If disc rotor runout is above standard value, inspect play of hub bearing axial direction and runout of axle hub.
<Ref. to DS-25, INSPECTION, Hub Unit Bearing.>

Disc rotor runout limit:
0.075 mm (0.0030 in)

3) Measure disc rotor thickness.



NOTE:
Make sure that micrometer is set 5 mm (0.20 in) inward of rotor outer perimeter.

Disc rotor thickness: A
Standard value
10 mm (0.39 in)
Service limit
8.5 mm (0.335 in)

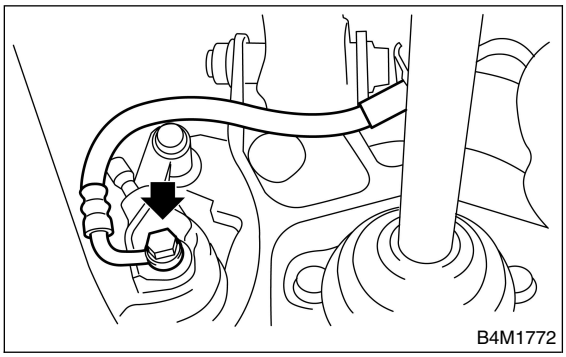
7. Rear Disc Brake Assembly

S405172

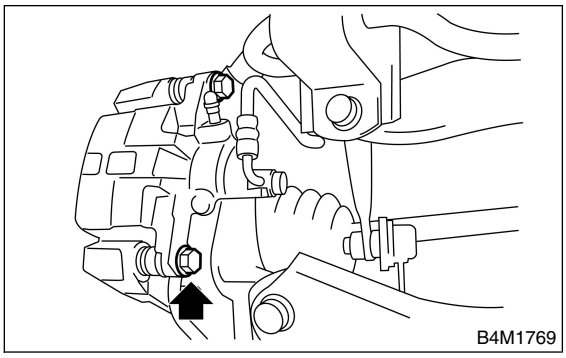
A: REMOVAL S405172A18

1) Lift-up vehicle and remove wheels.
2) Disconnect brake hose from caliper body assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not spill brake fluid on painted surface. Wash it off immediately.



3) Remove bolt securing lock pin to caliper body.



4) Raise caliper body and move it toward vehicle center to separate it from support.
5) Remove support from back plate.

NOTE:
Remove support only when replacing it or the rotor. It need not be removed when servicing caliper body assembly.

6) Clean mud and foreign particles from caliper body assembly and support.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow foreign particles to enter inlet (at brake hose connector).

B: INSTALLATION S405172A11

1) Install disc rotor on hub.
2) Install support on back plate.

Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Always replace the pads for both the left and right wheels at the same time. Also replace pad clips if they are twisted or worn.
• A wear indicator is provided on the inner disc brake pad. If the pad wears down to such an extent that the end of the wear indicator contacts the disc rotor, a squeaking sound is produced as the wheel rotates. If this sound is heard, replace the pad.
• Replace pads if there is oil or grease on them.

3) Apply thin coat of Molykote AS880N (Part No. 26298AC000) to the frictional portion between pad and pad clip.

CAUTION:
Do not allow oil or grease to adhere to the sliding surface of pad and disc rotor.

4) Install pads on support.
5) Install caliper body on support.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

6) Connect brake hose.

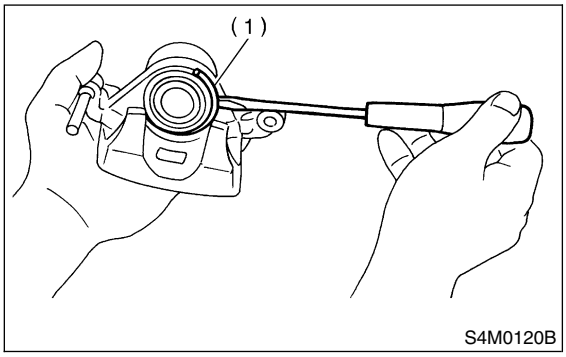
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• The brake hose must be connected without any twist.
• Replace brake hose gaskets with new ones.

7) Bleed air from brake system.
<Ref. to BR-43, Air Bleeding.>

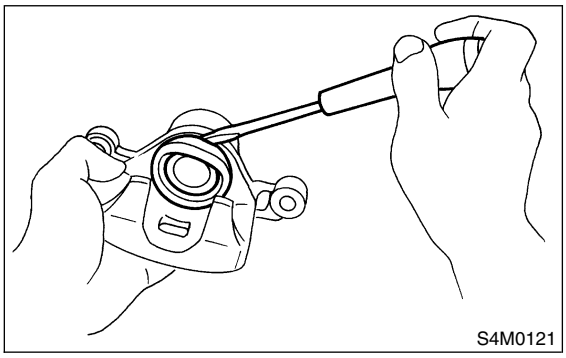
C: DISASSEMBLY S405172A06

1) Remove the boot ring.



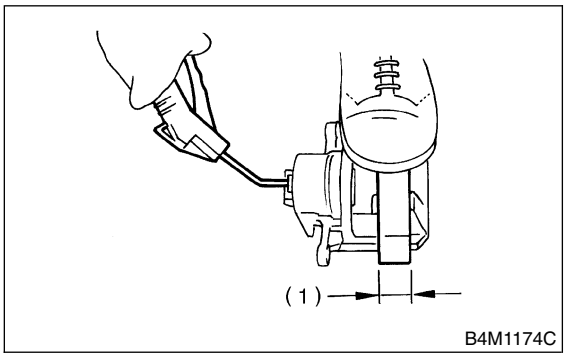
(1) Boot ring

2) Remove the piston boot.



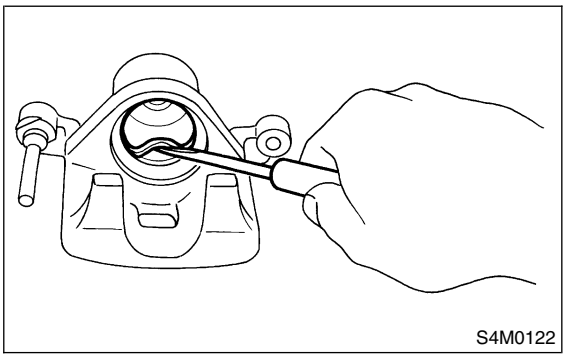
3) Gradually supply compressed air via inlet of caliper body to force piston out.

CAUTION:
• Place a wooden block as shown in Figure to prevent damage to piston.
• Do not apply excessively high-pressure.



(1) Place a 30 mm (1.18 in) wide wooden block here.

4) Remove piston seal from caliper body cylinder.



5) Remove lock pin sleeve and boot from caliper body.
6) Remove guide pin boot.

D: ASSEMBLY S405172A02

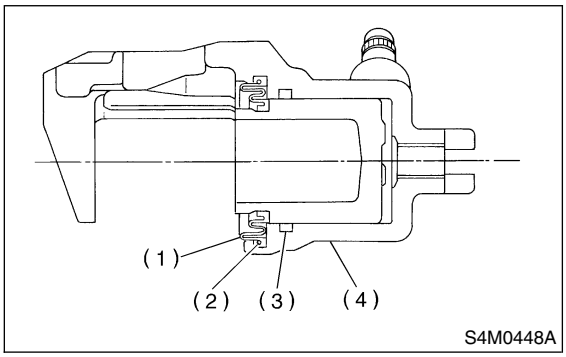
1) Clean caliper body interior using brake fluid.
2) Apply a coat of brake fluid to piston seal and fit piston seal in groove on caliper body.
3) Apply a coat of brake fluid to the entire inner surface of cylinder and outer surface of piston.
4) Insert piston into cylinder.

CAUTION:
Do not force piston into cylinder.

5) Apply a coat of specified grease to boot and fit in groove on ends of cylinder and piston.

Grease:
NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000)

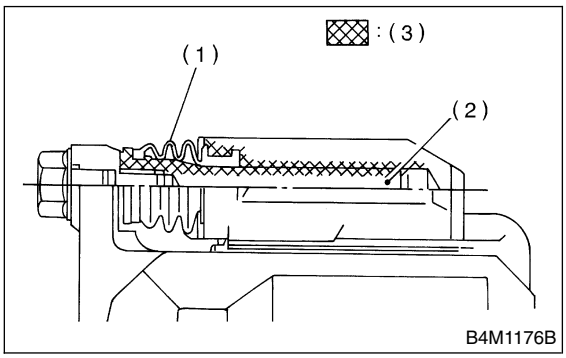
6) Install the piston boot to the caliper body, and attach boot ring.



(1) Piston boot
(2) Boot ring
(3) Piston seal
(4) Caliper body

7) Apply a coat of specified grease to guide pin, outer surface, sleeve outer surface, cylinder inner surface, and boot grooves.

Grease:
NIGLUBE RX-2 (Part No. 003606000)



(1) Pin boot
(2) Lock pin or guide pin
(3) Apply grease.

8) Install guide pin boot on caliper body.
9) Install lock pin boot on caliper body and insert lock pin sleeve into place.

E: INSPECTION S405172A10

1) Repair or replace faulty parts.
2) Check caliper body and piston for uneven wear, damage or rust.
3) Check rubber parts for damage or deterioration.

8. Master Cylinder S405168

A: REMOVAL S405168A18

1) Thoroughly drain brake fluid from reservoir tank.
2) Disconnect fluid level indicator harness connector.
3) Remove brake pipes from master cylinder.
4) Remove master cylinder mounting nuts, and take out master cylinder from brake booster.

CAUTION:
Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt.

B: INSTALLATION S405168A11

To install the master cylinder to the body, reverse the sequence of removal procedure.

Tightening torque:
Master cylinder mounting nut
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.1 ft-lb)
Piping flare nut
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Be sure to use recommended brake fluid.

C: DISASSEMBLY S405168A06

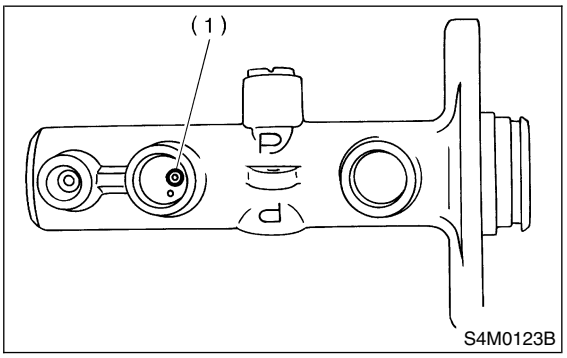
1. PRECAUTIONS FOR DISASSEMBLING

S405168A0602

1) Remove mud and dirt from the surface of brake master cylinder.
2) Prepare tools necessary for disassembly operation, and arrange them neatly on work bench.
3) Clean work bench.

2. DISASSEMBLING PROCEDURE S405168A0603

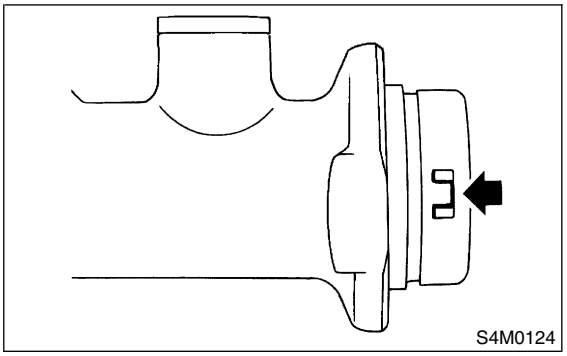
1) Remove pin with drift pin which secures reserve tank to master cylinder.
2) Remove cylinder pin with magnetic pick-up tool while pushing in primary piston.



(1) Cylinder pin

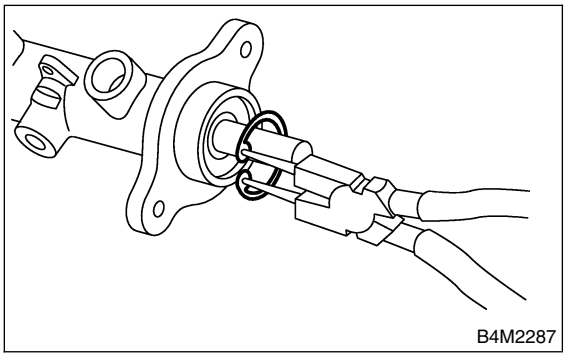
3) Pry up the pawl and remove the piston retainer. (Without VDC)

NOTE:
Piston may jump out from master cylinder.



4) Using pliers, remove C-ring. (With VDC)

NOTE:
Piston may jump out from master cylinder.


B4M2287

5) Extract primary piston assembly and secondary piston assembly.

CAUTION:
• Do not disassemble the piston assembly; otherwise, the spring set value may be changed.
• Use brake fluid or methanol to wash inside wall of cylinder, pistons and piston cups. Be careful not to damage parts when washing. If methanol is used for washing, do not dip rubber parts, such as piston cups, in it for more than 30 seconds; otherwise, they may become swelled.

D: ASSEMBLY S405168A02

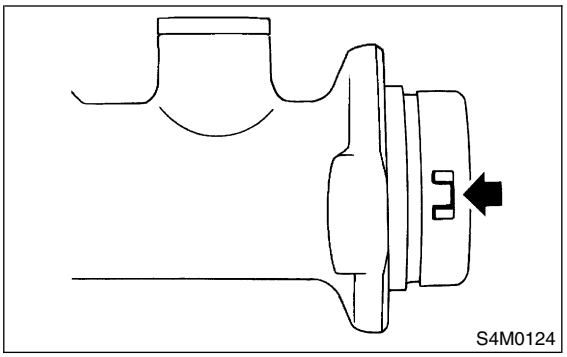
1. PRECAUTIONS FOR ASSEMBLING

S405168A0201

1) When assembling, be sure to use recommended brake fluid.
2) Ensure that the inside wall of cylinder, pistons, and piston cups are free from dirt when assembling.
3) Be extremely careful not to damage, scratch, or dent cylinder inside wall, pistons, and piston cups.
4) Do not drop parts. Never attempt to use any part that has been dropped accidentally.

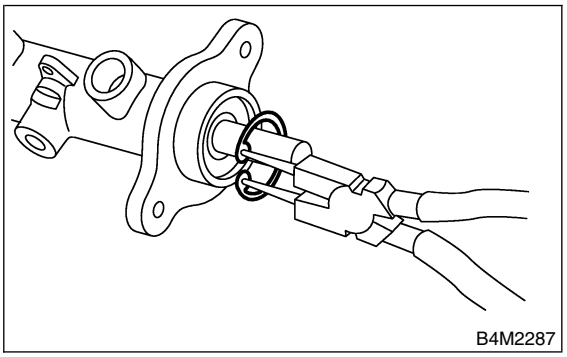
2. ASSEMBLING PROCEDURE S405168A0202

1) Assembling piston assembly:
Apply recommended brake fluid to inside wall of cylinder, and to outer surface of piston assembly, and install piston assemblies carefully into cylinder.
2) Assembling cylinder pin:
3) Press the pawl and install the piston retainer into the master cylinder. (Without VDC)

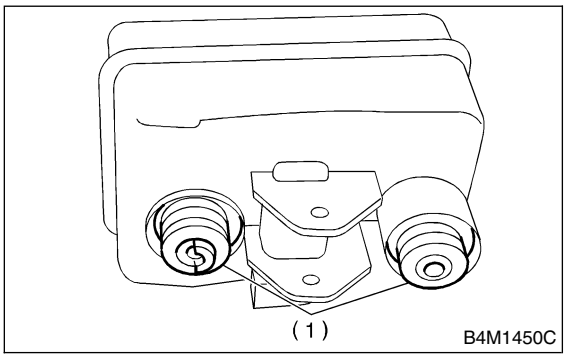

S4M0124

4) Using pliers, install C-ring in its groove. (With VDC)

CAUTION:
Make sure to install it firmly to groove.


B4M2287

5) Install seal to reservoir tank.



(1) Seal

6) Install pin with drift pins which secures reservoir tank to master cylinder.

E: INSPECTION S405168A10

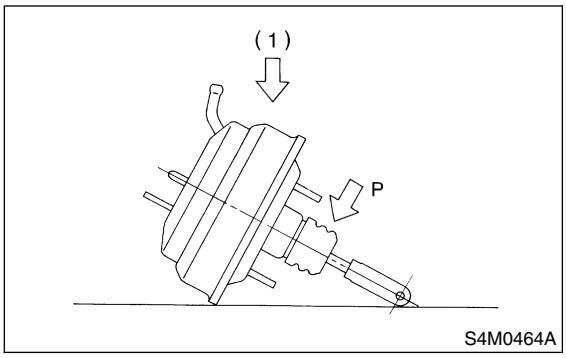
If any damage, deformation, wear, swelling, rust, and other faults are found on the primary piston assembly, secondary piston assembly, supply valve stopper, or gasket, replace the faulty part.

CAUTION:
• The primary and secondary pistons must be replaced as complete assemblies.
• The service limit of the clearance between each piston and the master cylinder inner dia. is 0.11 mm (0.0043 in).
• When handling parts, be extremely careful not to damage or scratch the parts, or let any foreign matter get on them.

9. Brake Booster S405166

A: REMOVAL S405166A18

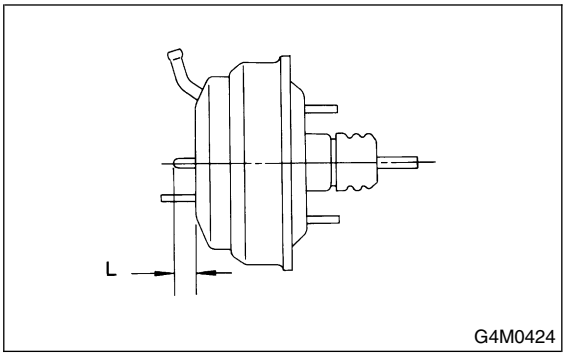
CAUTION:
If external force "F" is applied from above when brake booster is placed in this position, the resin portion as indicated by "P", may be damaged.



1) Pull up parking brake lever, and block tires.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Remove or disconnect the following parts at engine compartment.
   (1) Disconnect connector for brake fluid level indicator.
   (2) Remove brake pipes from master cylinder.
   (3) Remove master cylinder installing nuts.
   (4) Disconnect vacuum hose from brake booster.
4) Remove the following parts from the pedal bracket.
   (1) Snap pin and clevis pin
   (2) Four brake booster installing nuts
5) Remove brake booster while shunning brake pipes.

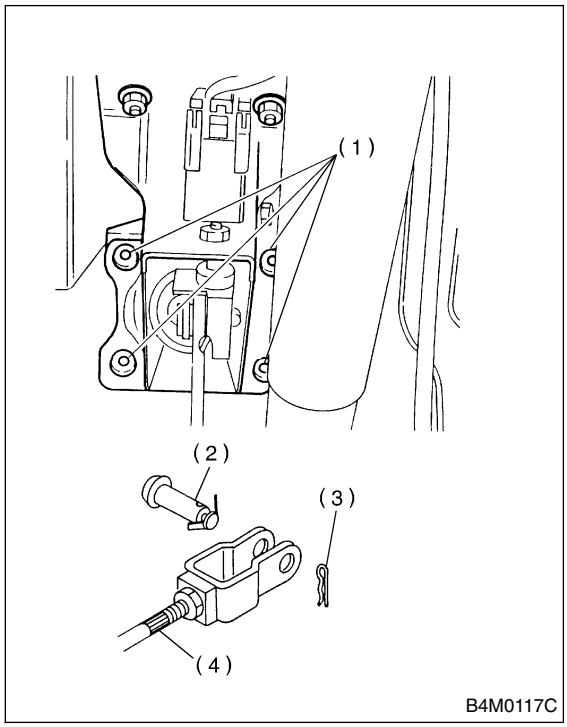
NOTE:
● Be careful not to drop brake booster. Brake booster should be discarded if it has been dropped.
● Use special care when handling operating rod.
If excessive force is applied to operating rod, sufficient to cause a change in the angle in excess of ±3°, it may result in damage to the power piston cylinder.
● Use care when placing brake booster on the floor.
● Do not change the push rod length. If it has been changed, reset the projected length "L" to the standard length.

Standard:
Without VDC
L = 10 mm (0.39 in)
With VDC
L = 1.8 mm (0.071 in)



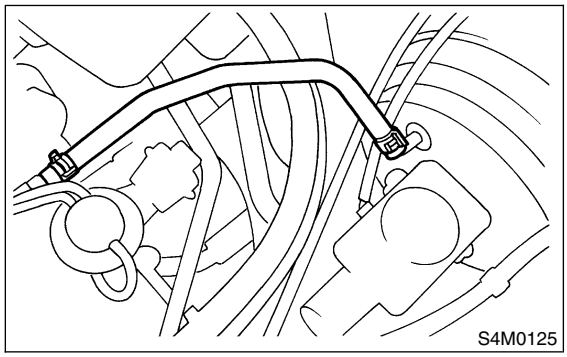
B: INSTALLATION S405166A11

1) Mount brake booster in position.
2) Connect operating rod to brake pedal with clevis pin and snap pin.



(1) Nuts
(2) Clevis pin
(3) Snap pin
(4) Operating rod

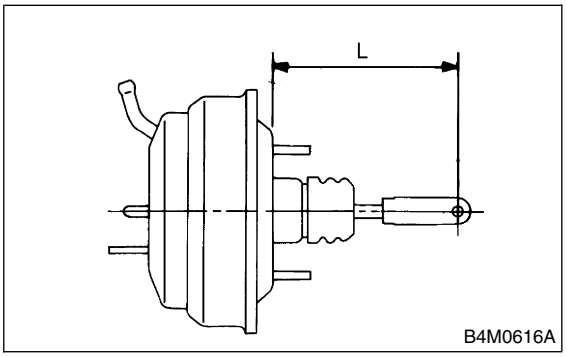
3) Connect vacuum hose to brake booster.



4) Mount master cylinder onto brake booster.
5) Connect brake pipes to master cylinder.
6) Connect electric connector for brake fluid level indicator.
7) Adjust operating rod of brake booster.

Standard: L
LHD:
144.6 mm (5.69 in)
RHD:
173.2 mm (6.82 in)

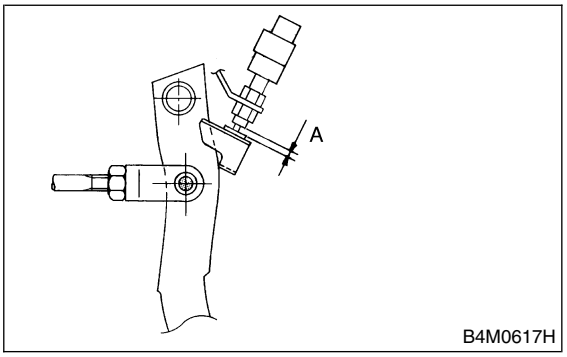
If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting brake booster operating rod.



8) Measure the clearance between threaded end of stop light switch and stopper.
If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of stop light switch.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.

Stop light switch clearance: A
0.3 mm (0.012 in)



9) Apply grease to operating rod connecting pin to prevent it from wearing.
10) Bleed air from brake system.

Tightening torque (Air bleeder screw):
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

11) Conduct road tests to ensure brakes do not drag.

C: INSPECTION S405166A10

1. OPERATION CHECK (WITHOUT GAUGES) S405166A1001

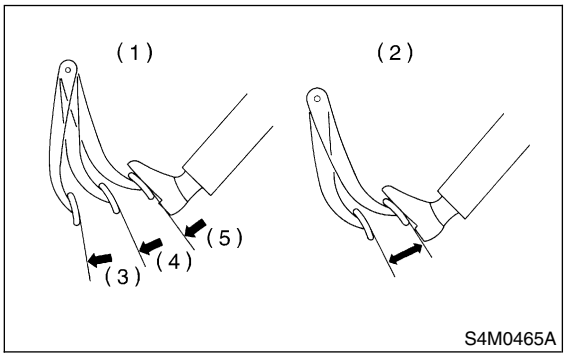
CAUTION:
When checking operation, be sure to securely apply the hand brake.

● Checking without gauges

This method cannot determine the exact portion which has failed, but it can provide a rough understanding of the nature of the failure if checking is conducted in accordance with the following procedures.

● Air tightness check

Start engine, and run it for 1 to 2 minutes, then turn it off. Depress brake pedal several times applying the same pedal force as that used in ordinary braking operations. The pedal stroke should be greatest on the 1st depression, and it should become smaller with each successive depression. If no change occurs in the pedal height while in a depressed state, brake booster is faulty.

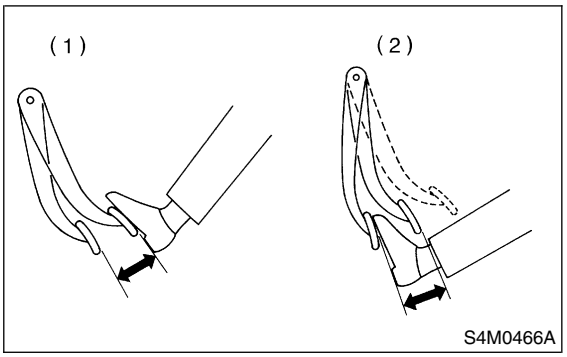


(1) OK
(2) NOT OK
(3) 1st
(4) 2nd
(5) 3rd

NOTE:
● In the event of defective operation, inspect the condition of the check valve and vacuum hose.
● Replace them if faulty and conduct the test again.
● If no improvement is observed, check precisely with gauges.

● Operation check

1) With engine off, depress brake pedal several times applying the same pedal force and make sure that the pedal height does not vary with each depression of the pedal.



(1) When engine is stopped
(2) When engine is started

2) With brake pedal depressed, start engine.
3) As engine starts, brake pedal should move slightly toward the floor. If no change occurs in the pedal height, brake booster is faulty.

NOTE:
If faulty, check precisely with gauges.

● Loaded air tightness check

Depress brake pedal while engine is running, and turn off engine while the pedal is still depressed. Keep the pedal depressed for 30 seconds; if no change occurs in the pedal height, brake booster is functioning normally; if the pedal height increases, it is faulty.

NOTE:
If faulty, check precisely with gauges.

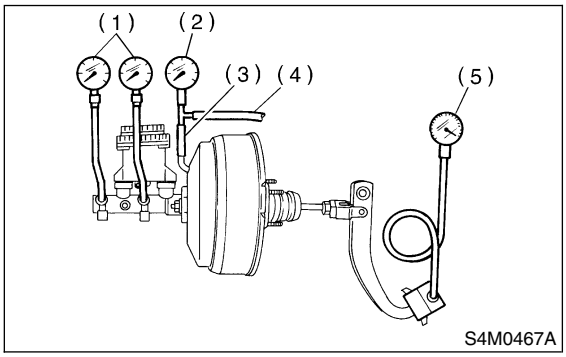
2. OPERATION CHECK (WITH GAUGES)

S405166A1002

CAUTION:
When checking operation, be sure to securely apply the hand brake.

● Checking with gauges

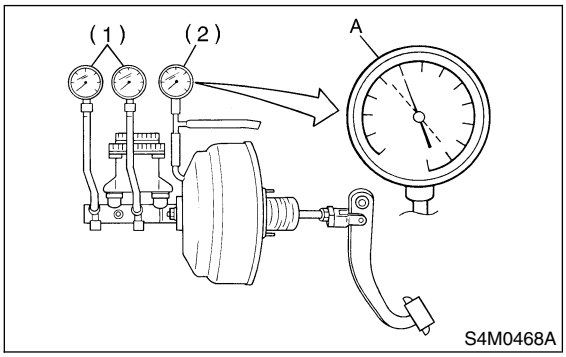
Connect gauges as shown in Figure. After bleeding air from pressure gauges, proceed to each check.



(1) Pressure gauge
(2) Vacuum gauge
(3) Adapter hose
(4) Vacuum hose
(5) Pedal force gauge

● Air tightness check

1) Start engine and keep it running until a vacuum of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) = point A is indicated on vacuum gauge. Do not depress brake pedal.



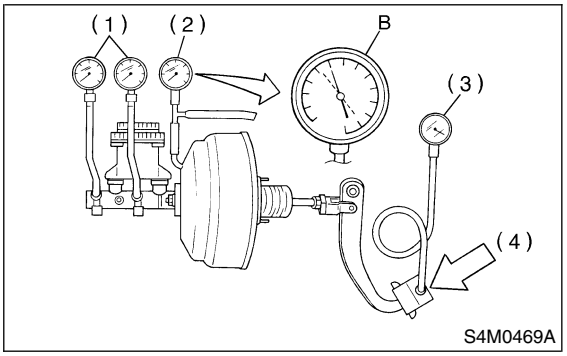
(1) Pressure gauge
(2) Vacuum gauge

2) Stop engine and watch the gauge. If the vacuum drop range is less than 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) within 15 seconds after stopping engine, brake booster is functioning properly. If defective, the cause may be one of those listed below.

- Check valve malfunction
- Leak from vacuum hose
- Leak from the shell jointed portion or stud bolt welded portion
- Damaged diaphragm
- Leak from valve body seal and bearing portion
- Leak from plate and seal assembly portion
- Leak from poppet valve assembly portion

● Loaded air tightness check

1) Start engine and depress brake pedal with pedal force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb). Keep engine running until a vacuum of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) = point B is indicated on vacuum gauge while the pedal is still depressed.



(1) Pressure gauge
(2) Vacuum gauge
(3) Pedal force gauge
(4) Depress

2) Stop engine and watch vacuum gauge.
If the vacuum drop range is less than 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) within 15 seconds after stopping engine, brake booster is functioning properly. If defective, refer to “AIR TIGHTNESS CHECK”.
<Ref. to BR-37, INSPECTION, Brake Booster.>

• Lack of boosting action check

Turn off engine, and set the vacuum gauge reading at “0”. Then, check the fluid pressure when brake pedal is depressed. The pressure must be greater than the standard value listed.

Model	OUTBACK		Except OUTBACK
	RHD without VDC	RHD with VDC, LHD	
Brake pedal force	Fluid pressure		Fluid pressure
147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	686 kPa (7 kg/cm^2, 100 psi)	588 kPa (6 kg/cm^2, 85 psi)	588 kPa (6 kg/cm^2, 85 psi)
294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	1,863 kPa (19 kg/cm^2, 270 psi)	1,667 kPa (17 kg/cm^2, 242 psi)	1,667 kPa (17 kg/cm^2, 242 psi)

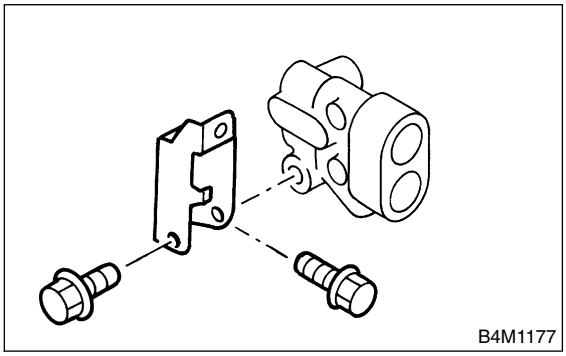
• Boosting action check

Set the vacuum gauge reading at 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg) by running engine. Then, check the fluid pressure when brake pedal is depressed. The pressure must be greater than the standard value listed.

Model	OUTBACK		Except OUTBACK
	RHD without VDC	RHD with VDC, LHD	
Brake pedal force	Fluid pressure		Fluid pressure
147 N (15 kgf, 33 lb)	5,884 kPa (60 kg/cm^2, 853 psi)	5,688 kPa (58 kg/cm^2, 825 psi)	5,688 kPa (58 kg/cm^2, 825 psi)
294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb)	10,886 kPa (111 kg/cm^2, 1,578 psi)	9,702 kPa (98.96 kg/cm^2, 1,406.8 psi)	9,702 kPa (98.96 kg/cm^2, 1,406.8 psi)

10. Proportioning Valve S405167

A: REMOVAL S405167A18



(1) Proportioning valve

1) Pull up parking brake lever, and block the tires.
2) Remove brake pipe from proportioning valve at four places.
3) Remove proportioning valve from its bracket.

CAUTION:
Do not disassemble or adjust the proportioning valve. (The proportioning valve must be replaced as an assembly.)

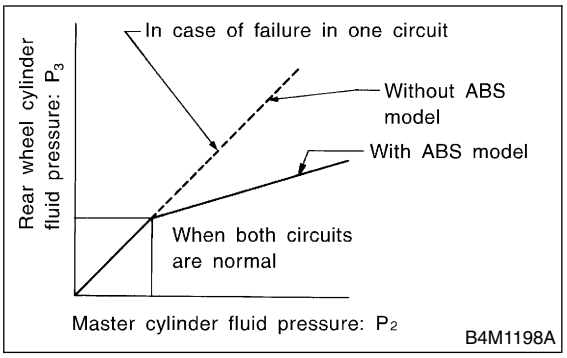
B: INSTALLATION S405167A11

1) Install proportioning valve to bracket.
2) Connect brake pipes correctly to proportioning valve.
3) Bleed air, then check each joint of brake pipe for oil leaks.

Tightening torque:
Proportioning valve to brake pipe flare nut:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)
Proportioning valve to bracket:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S405167A10

1) Install oil pressure gauges to measure the master cylinder fluid pressure (front wheel brake fluid pressure) and rear wheel cylinder fluid pressure.
2) Bleed air from oil pressure gauges.
3) Check the master cylinder fluid pressure and rear wheel cylinder fluid pressure.
The standard values are shown in Figure.



4) For the oil pressure in case of split point, refer to “SPECIFICATIONS”.
<Ref. to BR-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

11. Brake Fluid S405162

A: INSPECTION S405162A10

1) Check that brake fluid level remains between “MIN” and “MAX”. If out of the specified range, refill or drain fluid. If fluid level becomes close to “MIN”, refill fluid.
2) Check fluid for discoloration. If fluid color has excessively changed, drain the fluid and refill with new fluid.

B: REPLACEMENT S405162A20

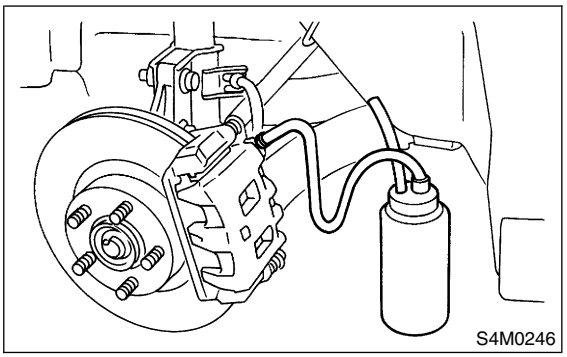
CAUTION:
• Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt.
• To always maintain the brake fluid characteristics, replace the brake fluid according to maintenance schedule or earlier than that when used in severe condition.
• The FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid must be used.
• Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.
• Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.
• Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.

NOTE:
• During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.
• Brake pedal operation must be very slow.
• For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.
• The amount of brake fluid required is approximately 500 mℓ (16.9 US fl oz, 17.6 Imp fl oz) for total brake system.

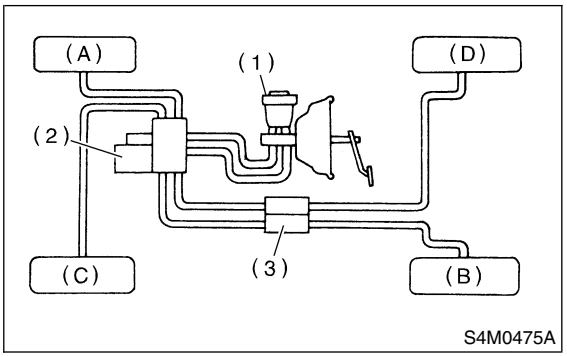
1) Either jack-up vehicle and place a safety stand under it, or lift up vehicle.
2) Remove both front and rear wheels.
3) Draw out the brake fluid from master cylinder with syringe.
4) Refill reservoir tank with recommended brake fluid.

Recommended brake fluid:
FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid

5) Install one end of a vinyl tube onto the air bleeder and insert the other end into a container to collect the brake fluid.


S4M0246

CAUTION:
Brake fluid replacement sequence; (A) Front right → (B) Rear left → (C) Front left → (D) Rear right



S4M0475A

(1) Master cylinder
(2) Hydraulic unit
(3) Proportioning valve

6) Instruct your co-worker to depress the brake pedal slowly two or three times and then hold it depressed.
7) Loosen bleeder screw approximately 1/4 turn until a small amount of brake fluid drains into container, and then quickly tighten screw.
8) Repeat steps 6) and 7) above until there are no air bubbles in drained brake fluid and new fluid flows through vinyl tube.

NOTE:
Add brake fluid as necessary while performing the air bleed operation, in order to prevent the tank from running short of brake fluid.

9) After completing the bleeding operation, hold brake pedal depressed and tighten screw and install bleeder cap.

Tightening torque (Bleeder screw):
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

10) Bleed air from each wheel cylinder using the same procedures as described in steps 6) through 7) above.

11) Depress brake pedal with a force of approximately 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lb) and hold it there for approximately 20 seconds. At this time check pedal to see if it shows any unusual movement.
Visually inspect bleeder screws and brake pipe joints to make sure that there is no fluid leakage.
12) Install wheels, and drive vehicle for a short distance between 2 to 3 km (1 to 2 miles) to make sure that brakes are operating properly.

12. Air Bleeding S405163

A: PROCEDURE S405163E45

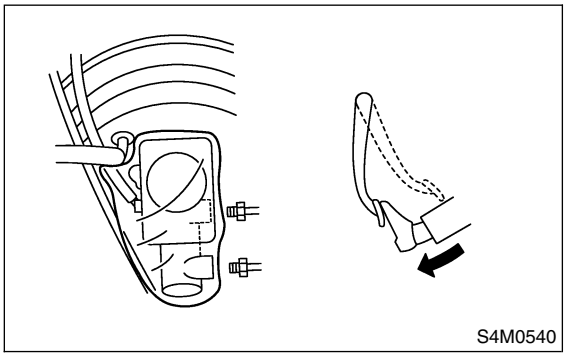
CAUTION:
● The FMVSS No. 116, fresh DOT3 or 4 brake fluid must be used.
● Cover bleeder with waste cloth when loosening it to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.
● Avoid mixing different brands of brake fluid to prevent degrading the quality of the fluid.
● Be careful not to allow dirt or dust to get into the reservoir tank.
● Be extremely careful not to spill brake fluid. Brake fluid spilt on the vehicle body will harm the painted surface; wash it off quickly if spilt.

NOTE:
● Start with the brakes (wheels) connected to the secondary chamber of the master cylinder.
● The time interval between two brake pedal operations (from the time when the pedal is released to the time when it is depressed another time) should be approximately 3 seconds.
● The air bleeder on each brake should be released for 1 to 2 seconds.

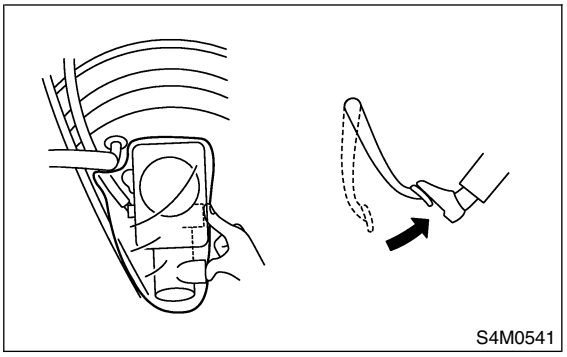
1. MASTER CYLINDER S405163E4501

NOTE:
● If master cylinder is disassembled or reservoir tank is empty, bleed master cylinder.
● During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.
● Brake pedal operation must be very slow.
● For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.

1) Loosen wheel nuts, jack-up vehicle, support it with safety stands, and remove wheel.
2) Disconnect brake line at primary and secondary sides.
3) Put plastic bag cover on the master cylinder.
4) Carefully depress and hold brake pedal.


S4M0540

5) Close outlet plug with your finger, and release brake pedal.


S4M0541

6) Repeat above steps 4) and 5) until master cylinder is completely bled.
7) Install brake pipes to master cylinder.

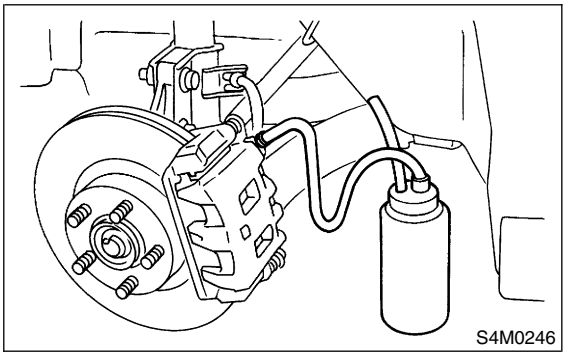
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

8) Cleanly wash away brake fluid spilt on master cylinder etc.
9) Bleed air from brake system. <Ref. to BR-43, BRAKE LINE, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding.>

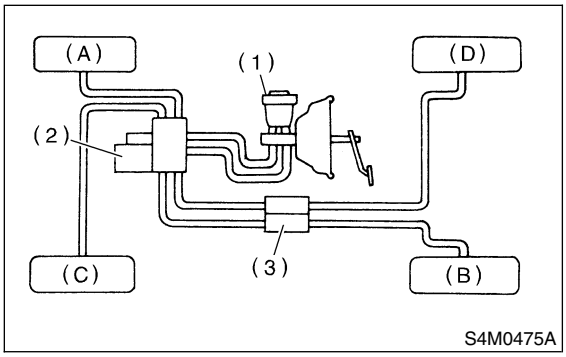
2. BRAKE LINE S405163E4502

NOTE:
● During bleeding operation, keep the brake reservoir tank filled with brake fluid to eliminate entry of air.
● Brake pedal operation must be very slow.
● For convenience and safety, two people should do the work.

1) Make sure that there is no leak from joints and connections of the brake system.
2) Fit one end of vinyl tube into the air bleeder and put the other end into a brake fluid container.


S4M0246

CAUTION:
Brake fluid replacement sequence; (A) Front right → (B) Rear left → (C) Front left → (D) Rear right



(1) Master cylinder
(2) Hydraulic unit
(3) Proportioning valve

3) Slowly depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed. Then, open the air bleeder to discharge air together with the fluid.
Release air bleeder for 1 to 2 seconds.
Next, with the bleeder closed, slowly release the brake pedal.
Repeat these steps until there are no more air bubbles in the vinyl tube.
Allow 3 to 4 seconds between two brake pedal operations.

CAUTION:
Cover bleeder with waste cloth, when loosening it, to prevent brake fluid from being splashed over surrounding parts.

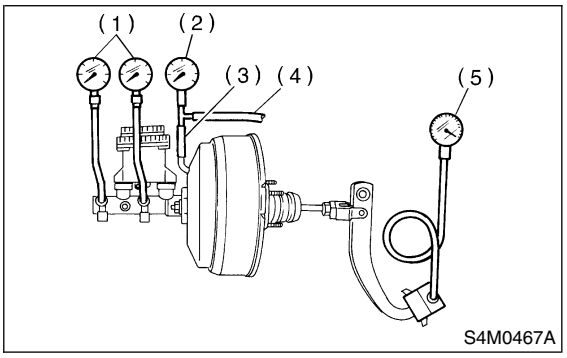
NOTE:
Brake pedal operating must be very slow.

4) Tighten air bleeder securely when no air bubbles are visible.

Air bleeder tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

5) Perform these steps for the brakes connecting to the secondary chamber of master cylinder, first, and then for the ones connecting to primary chamber. With all procedures completed, fully depress the brake pedal and keep it in that position for approximately 20 seconds to make sure that there is no leak evident in the entire system.

6) Check the pedal stroke.
While the engine is idling, depress the brake pedal with a 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) load and measure the distance between the brake pedal and steering wheel. With the brake pedal released, measure the distance between the pedal and steering wheel again. The difference between the two measurements must be more than specified.



(1) Pressure gauge
(2) Vacuum gauge
(3) Adapter hose
(4) Vacuum hose
(5) Pedal force gauge

Specified pedal stroke:
95 mm (3.74 in)
When depressing brake pedal with a 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lb) load.

7) If the distance is more than specifications, there is a possibility that air is in the brake line. Bleed brake line until pedal stroke meets the specification.
8) Operate hydraulic control unit in the sequence control mode.
With ABS: <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>
With VDC: <Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
9) Recheck the brake stroke.
10) If the distance is more than specifications, there is a possibility air is in the inside of the hydraulic unit. Repeat above steps 2) to 9) above until pedal stroke meets the specification.
11) Add brake fluid to the required level (MAX. level) of reservoir tank.
12) As a final step, test run the vehicle at low speed and apply brakes relatively hard 2 to 3 times to ensure that brakes provide normal braking action on all four wheels without dragging and uneven braking.

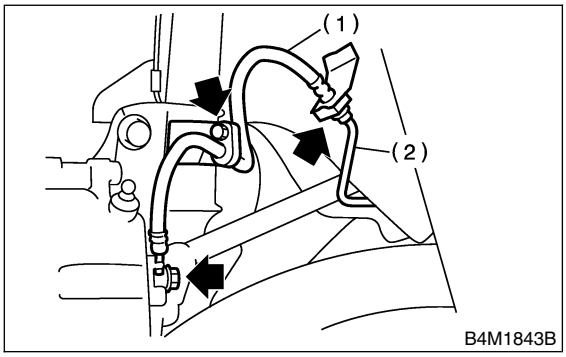
13. Brake Hose S405164

A: REMOVAL S405164A18

1. FRONT BRAKE HOSE S405164A1801

1) Separate brake pipe from brake hose.

NOTE:
Always use flare nut wrench and be careful not to deform flare nut.



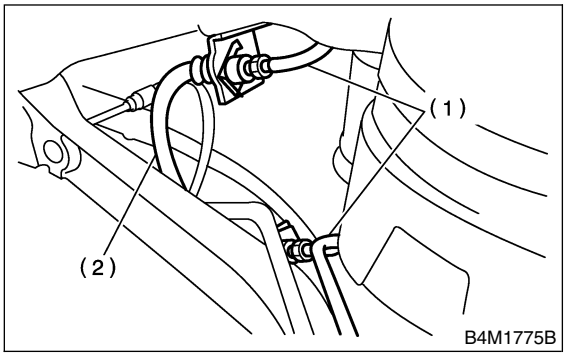
(1) Brake hose
(2) Brake pipe

2) Pull out clamp to remove brake hose.
3) Remove bolt at strut and union bolt.

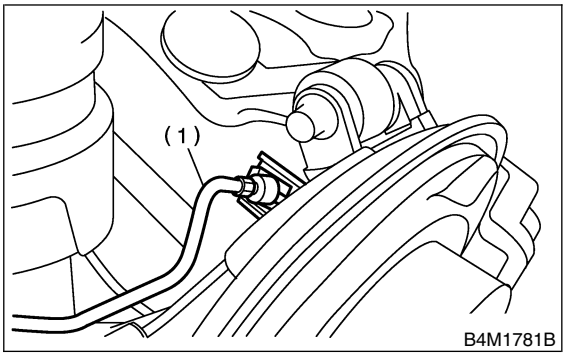
2. REAR BRAKE HOSE S405164A1802

1) Separate brake pipe from brake hose.

NOTE:
Always use flare nut wrench and be careful not to deform flare nut.



(1) Brake pipe
(2) Brake hose



(1) Brake pipe

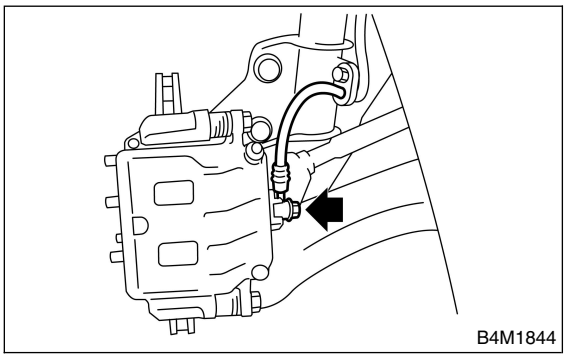
2) Pull out clamp to remove brake hose.

B: INSTALLATION S405164A11

1. FRONT BRAKE HOSE S405164A1101

1) Route end of brake hose (on caliper side) through hole in brake hose bracket at strut location.
2) Tighten end of brake hose at caliper using a union bolt.

Tightening torque (Union bolt):
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)



3) Secure middle fitting of brake hose to bracket at strut location using a clamp.
4) Position disc in straight-forward direction and route brake hose through hole in bracket on wheel apron side.

CAUTION:
Be sure brake hose is not twisted.

5) Temporarily tighten flare nut to connect brake pipe and hose.
6) Fix brake hose with clamp at wheel apron bracket.
7) While holding hexagonal part of brake hose fitting with a wrench, tighten flare nut to the specified torque.

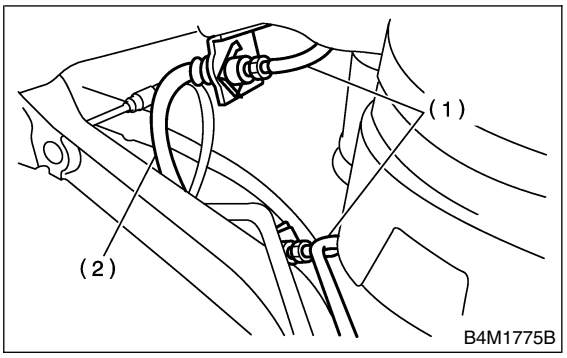
Tightening torque (Brake pipe flare nut):
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

8) Bleed air from the brake system.

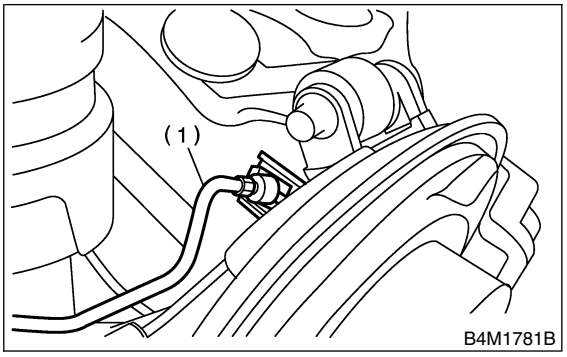
2. REAR BRAKE HOSE S405164A1102

1) Pass brake hose through the hole of bracket, and lightly tighten flare nut to connect brake pipe.
2) Insert clamp upward to fix brake hose.
3) While holding hexagonal part of brake hose fitting with a wrench, tighten flare nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque (Brake pipe flare nut):
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)



(1) Brake pipe
(2) Brake hose



(1) Brake pipe

4) Bleed air from the brake system.

C: INSPECTION S405164A10

Ensure there are no cracks, breakage, or damage on hoses. Check joints for fluid leakage. If any cracks, breakage, damage or leakage is found, repair or replace hose.

14. Brake Pipe S405165

A: REMOVAL S405165A18

NOTE:
Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the center brake pipe.

CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the center brake pipe.
• When removing the brake pipe, make sure that it is not bent.

B: INSTALLATION S405165A11

NOTE:
Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the center brake pipe.

CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the center brake pipe.
• When installing the brake pipe, make sure that it is not bent.
• After installing the brake pipe and hose, bleed the air.
• After installing the brake hose, make sure that it does not touch the tire or suspension assembly, etc.

Brake pipe tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION S405165A10

Ensure there are no cracks, breakage, or damage on pipes. Check joints for fluid leakage. If any cracks, breakage, damage or leakage is found, repair or replace pipe.

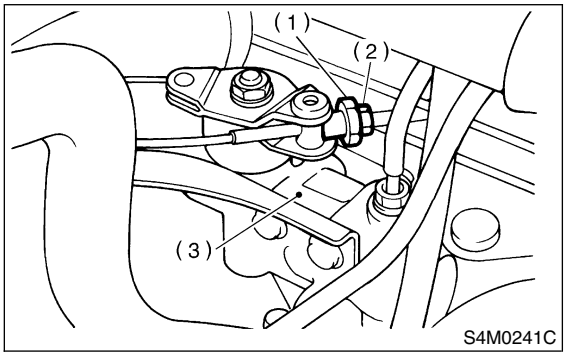
NOTE:
Use a mirror when inspecting low-visible part or back side.

15. Hill Holder S405661

A: REMOVAL S405661A18

1. PHV (PRESSURE HOLD VALVE) S405661A1801

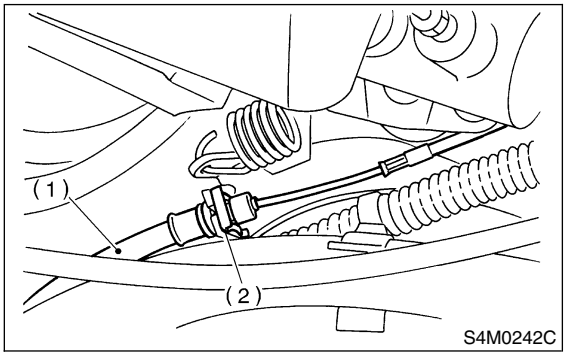
1) Drain brake fluid from reservoir of master cylinder.
2) Remove adjusting nut and lock nut.



(1) Adjusting nut
(2) Lock nut
(3) PHV

3) Remove cable clamp, and disconnect PHV cable from PHV.

CAUTION:
Carefully protect boots and inner cable from damage when disconnecting PHV cable.



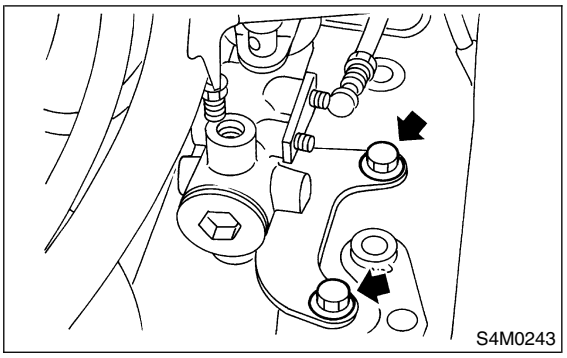
(1) PHV cable
(2) Clamp

4) Disconnect brake pipes from PHV.

CAUTION:
• Pay attention not to drop brake fluid onto body painting since it may dissolve paint.
• Pay attention not to damage hexagonal head of flare nut by using pipe wrench without fail.

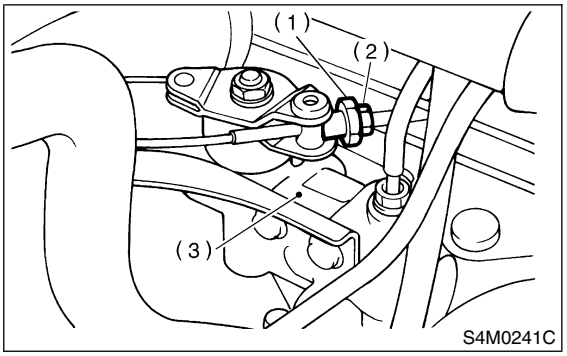
5) Detach PHV along with support from side frame.

CAUTION:
Exercise utmost care to prevent foreign matter from entering into PHV when removing it.



2. PHV CABLE S405661A1802

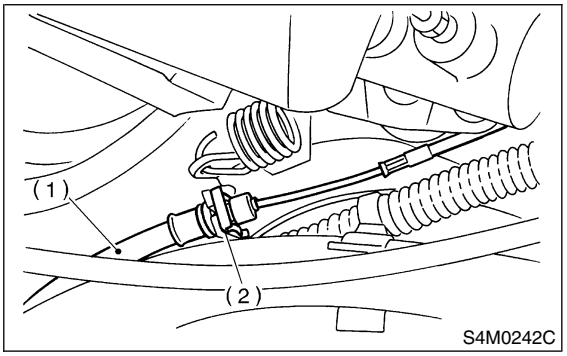
1) Remove adjusting nut and lock nut.



(1) Adjusting nut
(2) Lock nut
(3) PHV

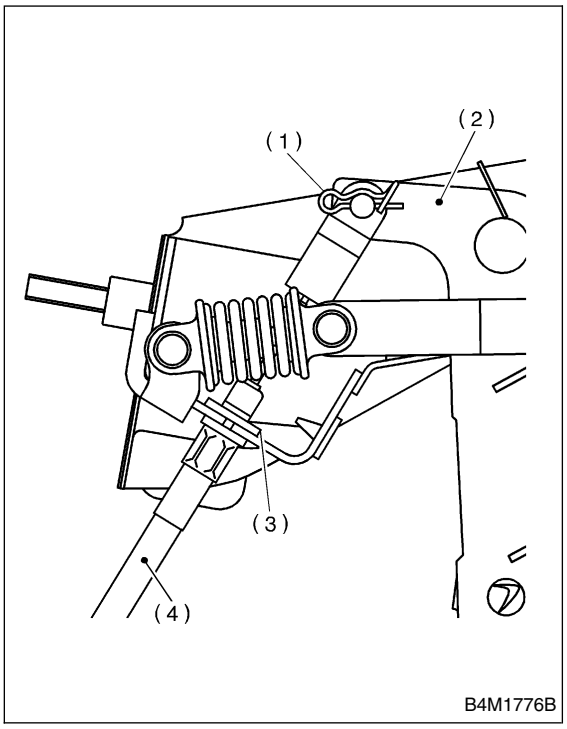
2) Remove cable clamp, and disconnect PHV cable from PHV.

CAUTION:
Carefully protect boot and inner cable from damage when disconnecting PHV cable.



(1) PHV cable
(2) Clamp

3) Remove clutch pedal. <Ref. to CL-27, REMOVAL, Clutch Pedal.>
4) Remove PHV cable.



(1) Snap ring
(2) Clutch pedal
(3) Clamp
(4) PHV cable

B: INSTALLATION S405661A11

1. PHV (PRESSURE HOLD VALVE) S405661A1101

1) Install PHV onto side frame.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)

2) Connect brake pipes to PHV.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Confirm that brake pipes are not deformed and/or damaged. Replace them with new ones if necessary.

3) Install PHV cable to PHV.

CAUTION:
If cable clamp (and clips) is damaged, replace it with a new one.

4) Connect PHV cable with clips.

NOTE:
Avoid sharp bending of PHV cable as it may cause breakage.

5) Apply grease to the following points.
- Hook portion of return spring
- Cable end portion of lever

Grease:
SUNLIGHT 2 (Part No. 003602010)

6) Be sure to bleed air from the brake system.
7) Adjust PHV cable. <Ref. to BR-50, ADJUSTMENT, Hill Holder.>

CAUTION:
After replacing PHV cable with new one, operate clutch pedal about 30 times as a running-in operation prior to adjustment.

2. PHV CABLE S405661A1102

1) Install PHV cable in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Avoid sharp bending of PHV cable as it may cause breakage.**

2) Apply grease to the following points.
- Hook portion of return spring
- Cable end portion of lever

Grease:
SUNLIGHT 2 (Part No. 003602010)

3) Adjust PHV cable. <Ref. to BR-50, ADJUSTMENT, Hill Holder.>

CAUTION:
After replacing PHV cable with new one, operate clutch pedal about 30 times as a running-in operation prior to adjustment.

C: INSPECTION S405661A10

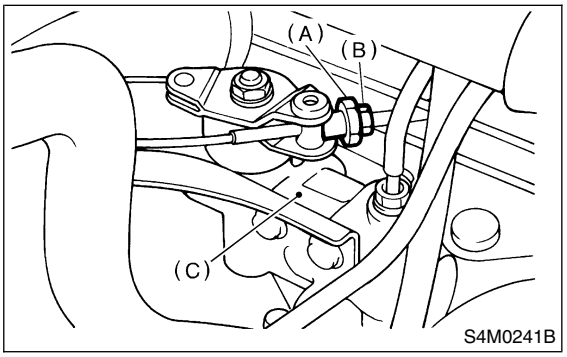
Check up removed parts as follows, and replace defective ones.
1) Check if boots of PHV cable are damaged or degraded, and if inner cable is damaged or corroded.
2) Check if return spring is worn out, damaged or corroded.
3) Confirm that rolling sound of ball is heard with PHV inclined and lever rotates smoothly.

CAUTION:
Never disassemble PHV. Replace entire PHV assembly if necessary.

D: ADJUSTMENT S405661A01

Confirm stopping and starting performances by activating hill holder on an uphill road of 3° or higher inclination.
1) If vehicle does not stop;
Tighten adjusting nut of PHV cable.
2) If vehicle does not start properly;
● Case A — When hill holder is released later than engagement of clutch pedal (Engine tends to stall.):
Loosen adjusting nut gradually until smooth starting is enabled.
● Case B — When hill holder is released earlier than engagement of clutch pedal (Vehicle slips down slightly.):
Tighten adjusting nut so that hill holder is released later than engagement of clutch pedal (status in Case A). Then make adjustment the same as in Case A.

CAUTION:
Whenever turning adjusting nut, prevent PHV cable from revolving.



(1) Adjusting nut
(2) Lock nut
(3) PHV

3) Tighten lock nut.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

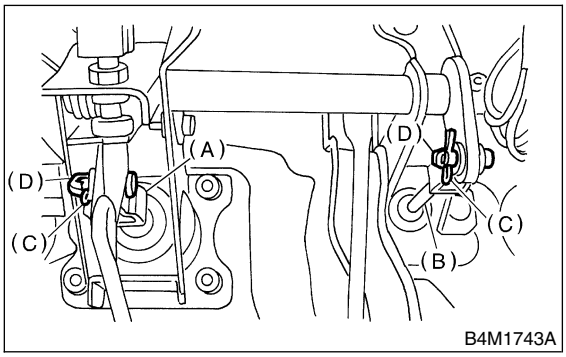
16. Brake Pedal S405541

A: REMOVAL S405541A18

1. MT MODEL S405541A1801

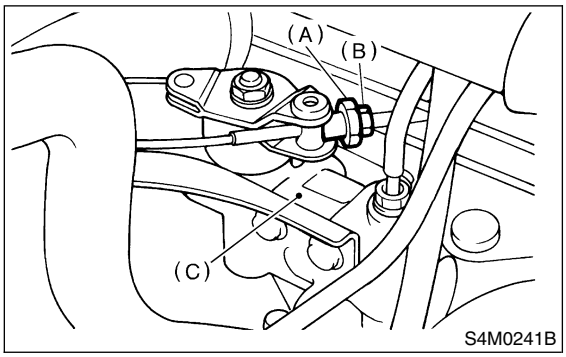
- **LHD model**

1) Pull up parking brake lever and block tires.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Remove steering column.
<Ref. to PS-24, REMOVAL, Tilt Steering Column.>
4) Disconnect connectors from stop light and clutch switches.
5) Remove snap pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.
6) Remove clevis pins which secure lever to push rod and operating rod.



(A) Operating rod
(B) Push rod
(C) Snap pin
(D) Clevis pin

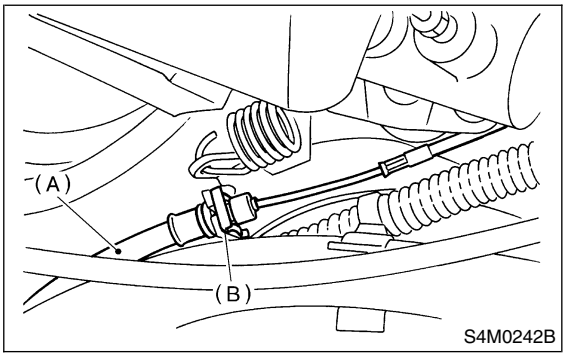
7) Remove PHV adjusting nut and lock nut.



(A) Adjusting nut
(B) Lock nut
(C) PHV

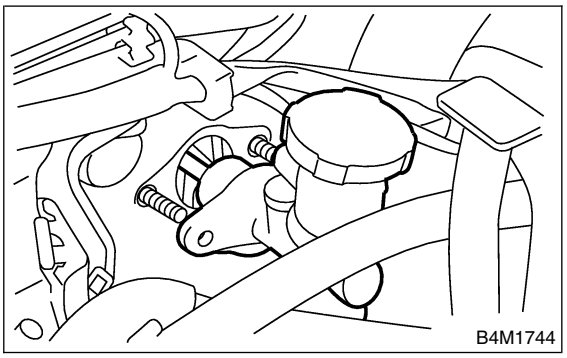
8) Remove cable clamp, and disconnect PHV cable from PHV.

CAUTION:
Carefully protect boot and inner cable from damage when disconnecting PHV cable.



(A) PHV cable
(B) Clamp

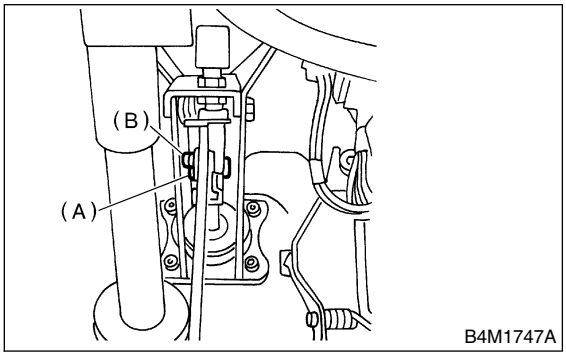
9) Remove nut which secures clutch master cylinder.



10) Remove bolts and nuts which secure brake and clutch pedals, and remove pedal assembly.

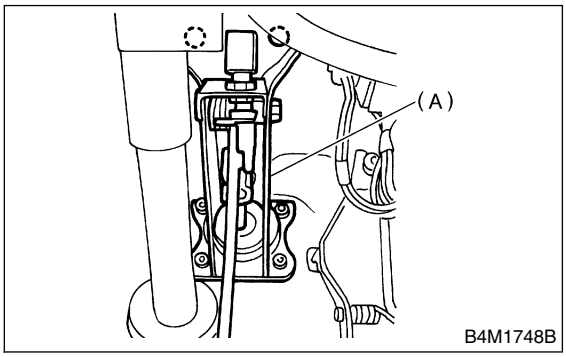
● RHD model

1) Pull up parking brake lever and block tires.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel.
4) Remove clevis pin which secures brake pedal to brake booster operating rod. Also disconnect electrical connectors (for stop light switch, etc.).



(A) Snap pin
(B) Clevis pin

5) Remove nuts and bolts which secure pedal bracket.

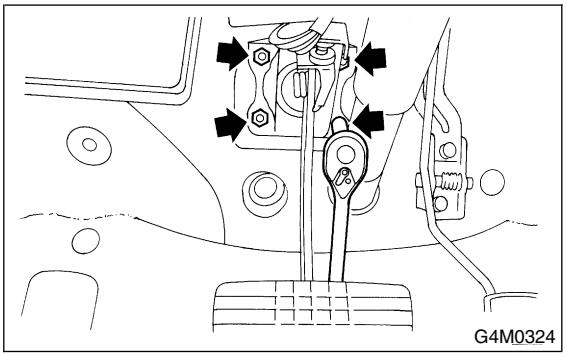


(A) Brake pedal bracket

2. AT MODEL *S405541A1802*

● LHD model

1) Pull up parking brake lever.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove instrument panel lower cover from instrument panel.
4) Remove clevis pin which secures brake pedal to brake booster operating rod. Also disconnect stop light switch connector.
5) Remove two bolts and four nuts which secure brake pedal to pedal.



● RHD model

NOTE:
For removal procedures, refer to “MT MODEL”. <Ref. to BR-51, MT MODEL, REMOVAL, Brake Pedal.>

B: INSTALLATION S405541A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **If cable clamp is damaged, replace it with a new one.**
- **Never fail to cover outer cable end with boot.**
- **Be careful not to kink accelerator cable.**
- **Always use new clevis pins.**

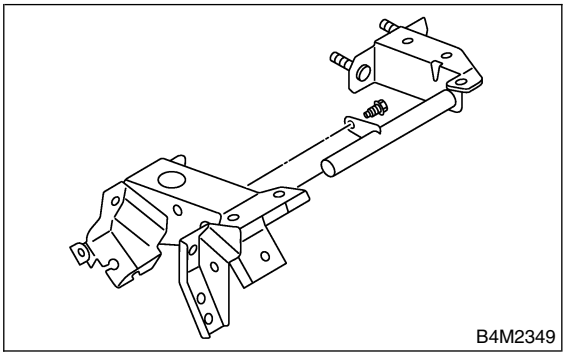
2) Adjustment of clutch pedal <Ref. to BR-54, ASSEMBLY, Brake Pedal.>
3) Inspect after pedal installation <Ref. to BR-55, INSPECTION, Brake Pedal.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S405541A06

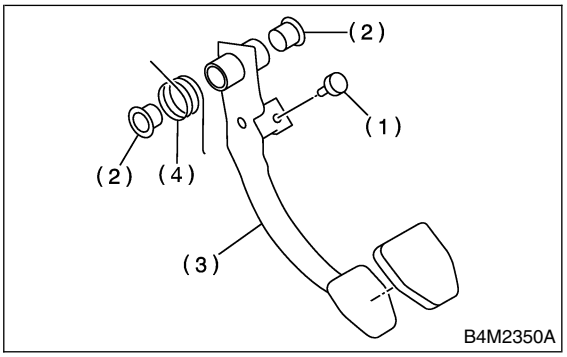
1. MT MODEL S405541A0601

- **LHD model**

1) Remove the brake switch.
<Ref. to BR-56, REMOVAL, Stop Light Switch.>
2) Remove the clutch pedal.
<Ref. to CL-28, DISASSEMBLY, Clutch Pedal.>
3) Remove the clutch master cylinder bracket.


B4M2349

4) Remove bushing, spring and stopper.



B4M2350A

(1) Stopper
(2) Bushing
(3) Brake pedal
(4) Brake pedal spring

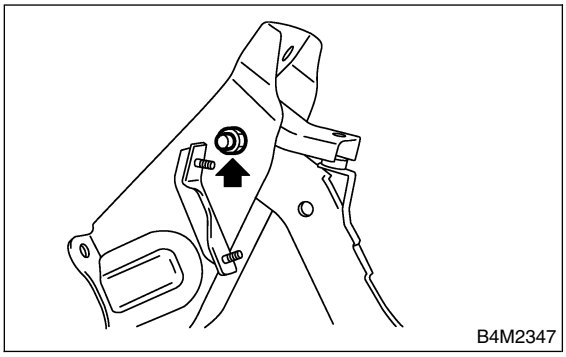
5) Remove the brake pedal pad.

- **RHD model**

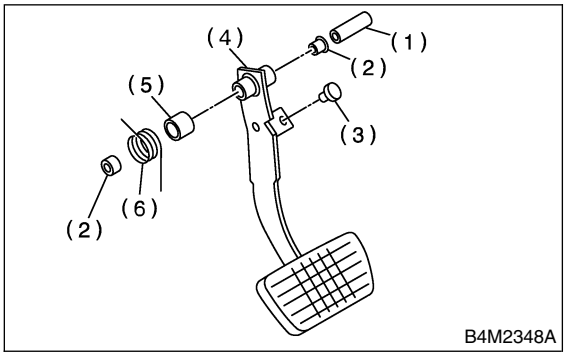
NOTE:
For disassembly procedures, refer to “AT MODEL”.
<Ref. to BR-54, AT MODEL, DISASSEMBLY, Brake Pedal.>

2. AT MODEL S405541A0602

1) Remove the brake switch.
2) Unbolt, and then remove the brake pedal.


B4M2347

3) Remove bushing, spacer and spring.



B4M2348A

(1) Spacer
(2) Bushing
(3) Stopper
(4) Brake pedal
(5) Brake spacer
(6) Brake pedal spring

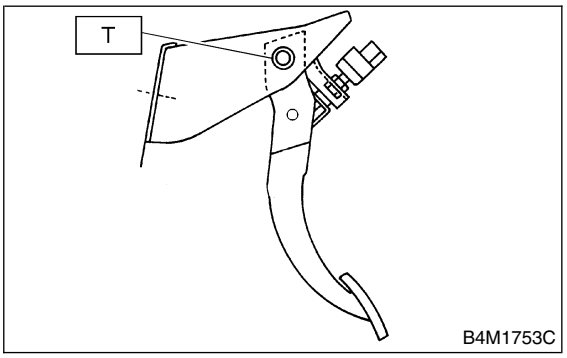
4) Remove the brake pedal pad.

D: ASSEMBLY S405541A02

1) Attach stop light switch, etc. to pedal bracket temporarily.
2) Clean inside of bores of clutch pedal and brake pedal, apply grease, and set bushings into bores.
3) Align bores of pedal bracket, clutch pedal and brake pedal, attach brake pedal return spring and clutch pedal effort reducing spring (vehicle with hill holder), and then install pedal bolt.

NOTE:
Clean up inside of bushings and apply grease before installing spacer.

Tightening torque:
T: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.7 ft-lb)

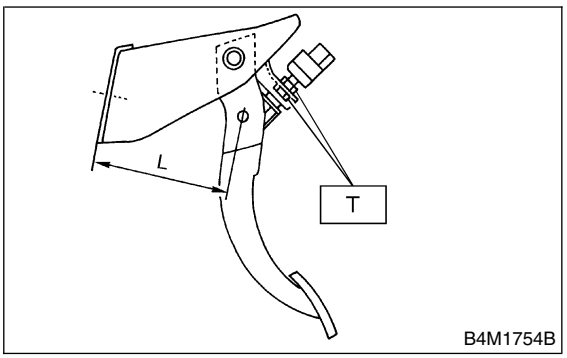


B4M1753C

4) Set brake pedal position by adjusting position of stop light switch.

Pedal position: L
LHD model
126.4 mm (4.98 in)
RHD model
154.9 mm (6.10 in)

Tightening torque:
T: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



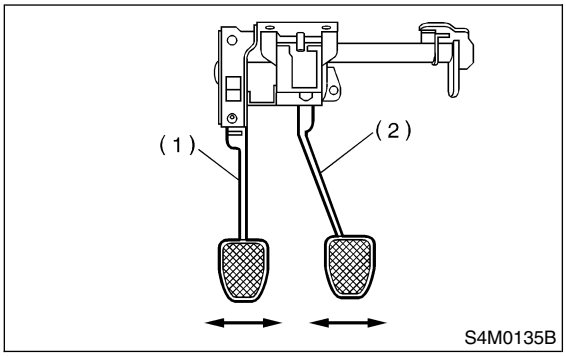
B4M1754B

E: INSPECTION S405541A10

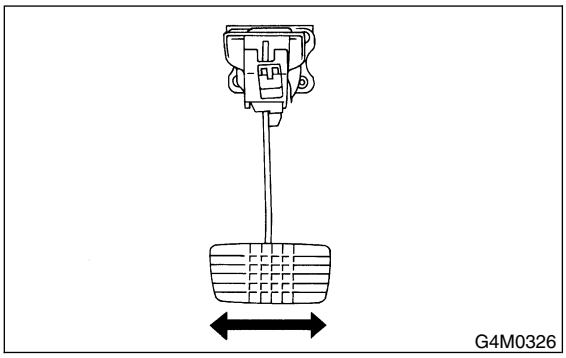
1) Move brake and clutch pedal pads in the lateral direction with a force of approximately 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb) to ensure pedal deflection is in specified range.

CAUTION:
If excessive deflection is noted, replace bushings with new ones.

Deflection of brake and clutch pedal:
Service limit
5.0 mm (0.197 in) or less



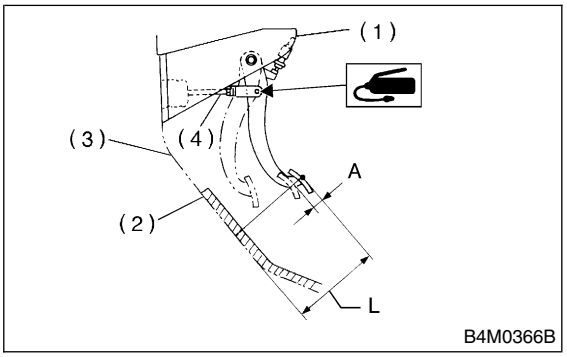
(1) Clutch pedal
(2) Brake pedal



2) Check position of pedal pad.

Pedal height: L
148 mm (5.83 in)

Brake pedal free play: A
1 — 3 mm (0.04 — 0.12 in) [Depress brake pedal pad with a force of less than 10 N (1 kgf, 2 lb).]



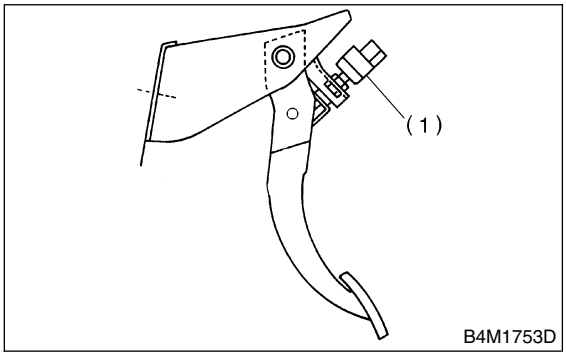
(1) Stop light switch
(2) Mat
(3) Toe board
(4) Brake booster operating rod

3) If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting brake booster operating rod length.

17. Stop Light Switch S405542

A: REMOVAL S405542A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Disconnect stop light switch connector.
3) Loosen nuts, and unscrew stop light switch to remove.

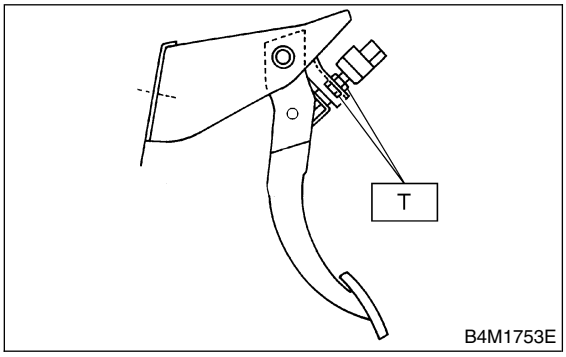


(1) Stop light switch

B: INSTALLATION S405542A11

1) Screw the stop light switch onto a bracket and secure it temporarily with a nut.
2) Adjust stop light switch position, and then tighten the nut.
<Ref. to BR-57, ADJUSTMENT, Stop Light Switch.>

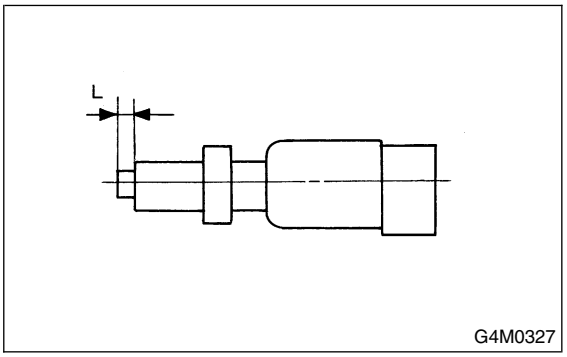
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION S405542A10

1) If stop light switch does not operate properly (or if it does not stop at the specified position), replace with a new one.

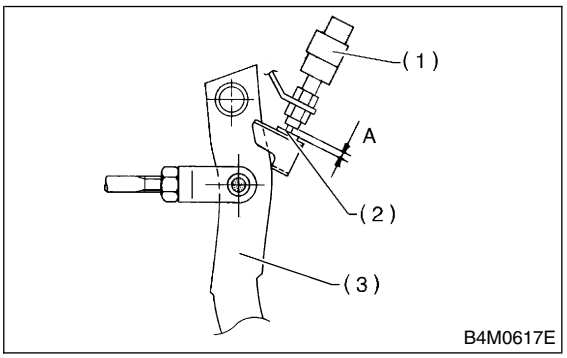
Specified position: L
$2^{+1.5}_{0}$ mm ($0.079^{+0.059}_{0}$ in)



2) Measure the clearance between threaded end of stop light switch and stopper.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.

Stop light switch clearance: A
0.3 mm (0.012 in)



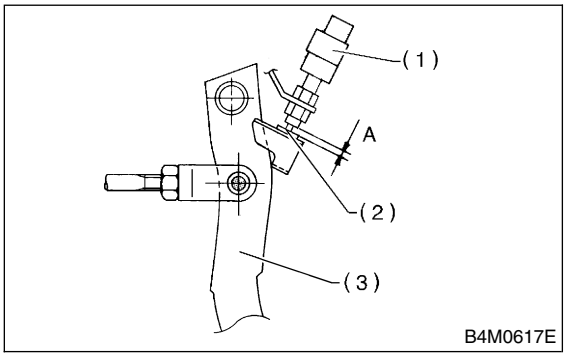
(1) Stop light switch
(2) Stopper
(3) Brake pedal

3) If it is not in specified value, adjust it by adjusting position of stop light switch.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to rotate stop light switch.

D: ADJUSTMENT S405542A01

Loosen the lock nut, and adjust stop light switch position until the clearance between threaded end of the stop light switch and the stopper becomes 0.3 mm (0.012 in). Then, tighten the lock nut.



18. General Diagnostics S405278

A: INSPECTION S405278A10

1. BRAKE SYSTEM S405278A1001

	Trouble and possible cause	Corrective action
1. Insufficient braking	(1) Fluid leakage from the hydraulic mechanism	Repair or replace (cup, piston seal, piston boot, master cylinder piston kit, pipe or hose).
	(2) Entry of air into the hydraulic mechanism	Bleed the air.
	(3) Wear, deteriorated surface material, adhering water or fluid on the pad	Replace, grind or clean.
	(4) Improper operation of master cylinder, disc caliper, brake booster or check valve	Correct or replace.
2. Unstable or uneven braking	(1) Fluid on the lining, rotor	Eliminate cause of fluid leakage, clean, or replace.
	(2) Rotor eccentricity	Correct or replace the rotor.
	(3) Improper lining contact, deteriorated surface material, improper inferior material, or wear	Correct by grinding, or replace.
	(4) Deformed back plate	Correct or replace.
	(5) Improper tire inflation	Inflate to correct pressure.
	(6) Disordered wheel alignment	Adjust alignment.
	(7) Loosened back plate or the support installing bolts	Retighten.
	(8) Loosened wheel bearing	Retighten to normal tightening torque or replace.
	(9) Trouble in the hydraulic system	Replace the cylinder, brake pipe or hose.
	(10) Uneven effect of the parking brake	Check, adjust, or replace the rear brake and cable system.
3. Excessive pedal stroke	(1) Entry of air into the hydraulic mechanism	Bleed the air.
	(2) Excessive play in the master cylinder push rod	Adjust.
	(3) Fluid leakage from the hydraulic mechanism	Repair or replace (cup, piston seal, piston boot, master cylinder piston kit, pipe or hose).
4. Brake dragging or improper brake return	(1) Insufficient pedal play	Adjust play.
	(2) Improper master cylinder return	Clean or replace the cylinder.
	(3) Clogged hydraulic system	Replace.
	(4) Improper return or adjustment of parking brake	Correct or adjust.
	(5) Weakened spring tension or breakage of shoe return spring	Replace the spring.
	(6) Excessively narrow shoe clearance	Adjust the clearance.
	(7) Improper disc caliper operation	Correct or replace.
	(8) Improper adjusted wheel bearing	Adjust or replace.
5. Brake noise (1) (creak sound)	(1) Hardened or deteriorated lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(2) Worn lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(3) Loosened back plate or the support installing bolts	Retighten.
	(4) Loose wheel bearing	Retighten to normal tightening torque.
	(5) Dirty rotor	Clean the rotor, or clean and replace the brake assembly.
6. Brake noise (2) (hissing sound)	(1) Worn lining	Replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(2) Improper installed shoe or pad	Correct or replace the shoe assembly or pad.
	(3) Loose or bent rotor	Retighten or replace.
7. Brake noise (3) (click sound)	(1) Excessively worn pad or the support	Replace the pad or the support.
	(2) Lack of oil on the shoe ridge surface and anchor	Add more grease.

2. HILL HOLDER S405278A1002

CAUTION:
• Description in parentheses is a characteristic of hill holder and does not indicate abnormality.
Depressing force required for clutch pedal equipped to hill holder specifications is 20 to 29 N (2 to 3 kgf, 4 to 7 lb) larger than the conventional specifications, which does not constitute abnormality.
• When vehicle cannot travel (brake cannot be released) because return spring is broken, remove adjust nut, disconnect clutch and PHV, and then return PHV lever to release the brake. (Be sure to apply the parking brake before starting this operation.)
• The hill holder may not be activated on a slope of an extremely small inclination.

	Trouble and possible cause	Corrective action
1. Counterforce of clutch pedal is too strong.	(1) PHV cable is damaged or does not operate properly.	Repair or replace.
	(2) Lever of PHV is defective.	Replace entire PHV assembly.
	(3) Clutch system is anomalous.	Replace clutch system.
2. Vehicle does not stop on uphill road of 3° or higher inclination.	(1) Front side of vehicle is lowered.	Replace suspension.
	(2) PHV cable is broken.	Replace.
	(3) Play of clutch is excessive.	Adjust.
	(4) PHV cable is elongated.	Adjust.
	(5) Sealing of PHV is poor.	Replace entire PHV assembly.
3. Shock is felt when starting.	(1) Poor adjustment of starting performance.	Adjust.
	(2) When depressing the brake pedal strongly:	(The stronger brake pedal depressing force, the later hill holder releases.)
	(3) When starting on flat road after stopping reverse movement:	(Because hill holder is activated.)
4. Vehicle slips down when starting.	(1) PHV cable is elongated.	Adjust.
	(2) Clutch facing is worn out.	Adjust or replace.
	(3) Bracket (cable) or stay (PHV) is deformed.	Repair or replace.
5. Vehicle cannot start after stoppage.	(1) Return spring is fatigued or broken.	Replace.
	(2) PHV lever won't return.	Replace entire PHV assembly.
	(3) When intentionally depressing brake pedal strongly:	[When the brake pedal is depressed by a force of 1,177 N (120 kgf, 265 lb) or more.]
6. Abnormal sound is generated upon releasing brake pedal when stopping.	(1) Rotor and pad matched with each other due to inadequate depressing force to brake pedal.	(Abnormal sound is not generated when depressing brake pedal a little stronger.)
7. Abnormal sound is generated when operating clutch pedal.	(1) Grease is inadequate for the hook of return spring and sliding portion of PHV cable end.	Apply grease.
	(2) When releasing after maintaining high fluid pressure:	(Flowing sound of fluid when releasing high fluid pressure.)
	(3) Clutch system is anomalous.	Replace clutch system.

MEMO:

PARKING BRAKE

PB

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Parking Brake Lever....4
3. Parking Brake Cable....5
4. Parking Brake Assembly....7
5. General Diagnostic Table....10

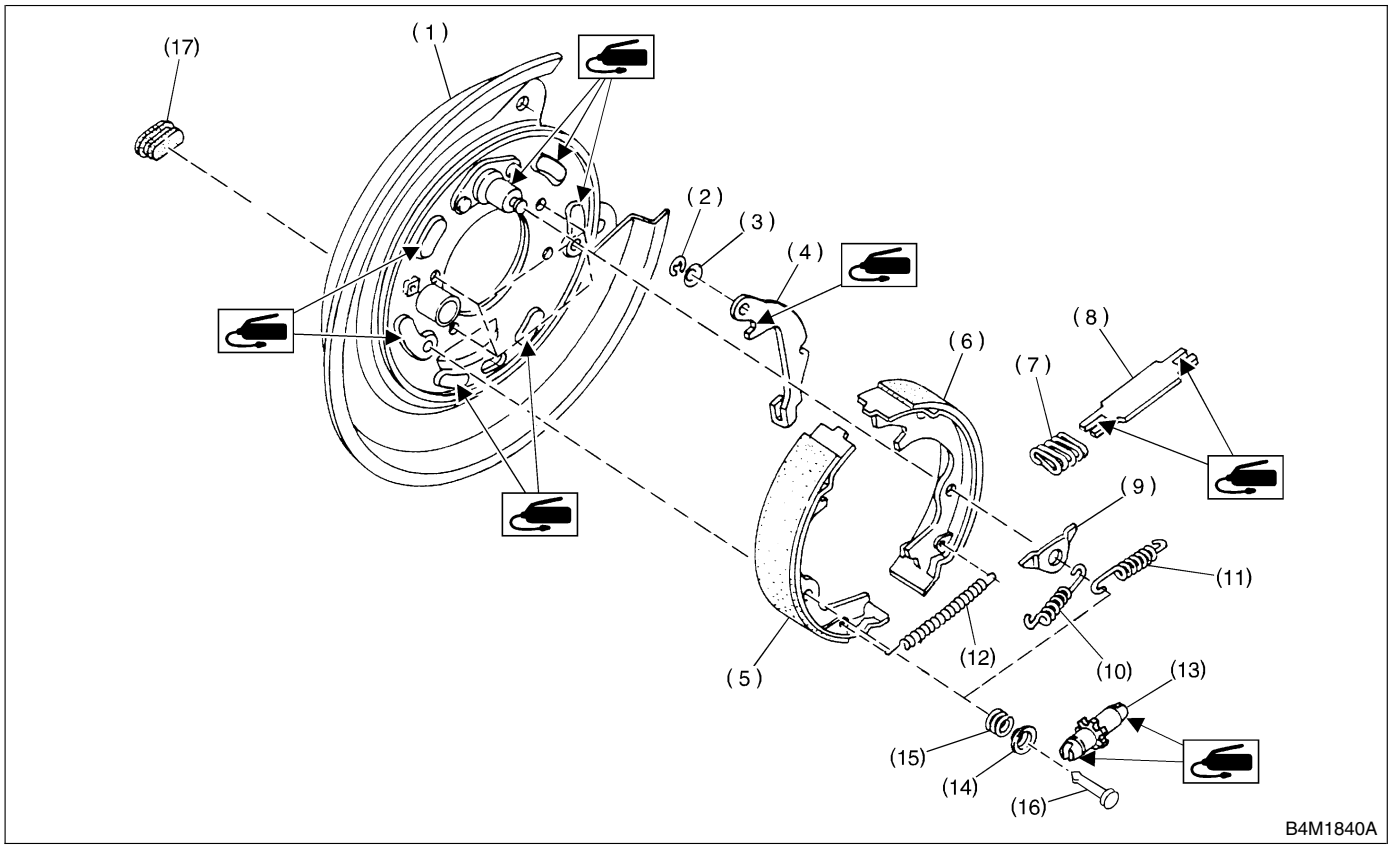
1. General Description S404001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S404001E49

Type		Mechanical on rear brakes, drum in disc
Effective drum diameter	mm (in)	170 (6.69)
Lining dimensions (length × width × thickness)	mm (in)	162.6 × 30.0 × 3.2 (6.40 × 1.181 × 0.126)
Clearance adjustment		Manual adjustment
Lever stroke	notches/N (kgf, lb)	7 to 8/196 (20, 44)

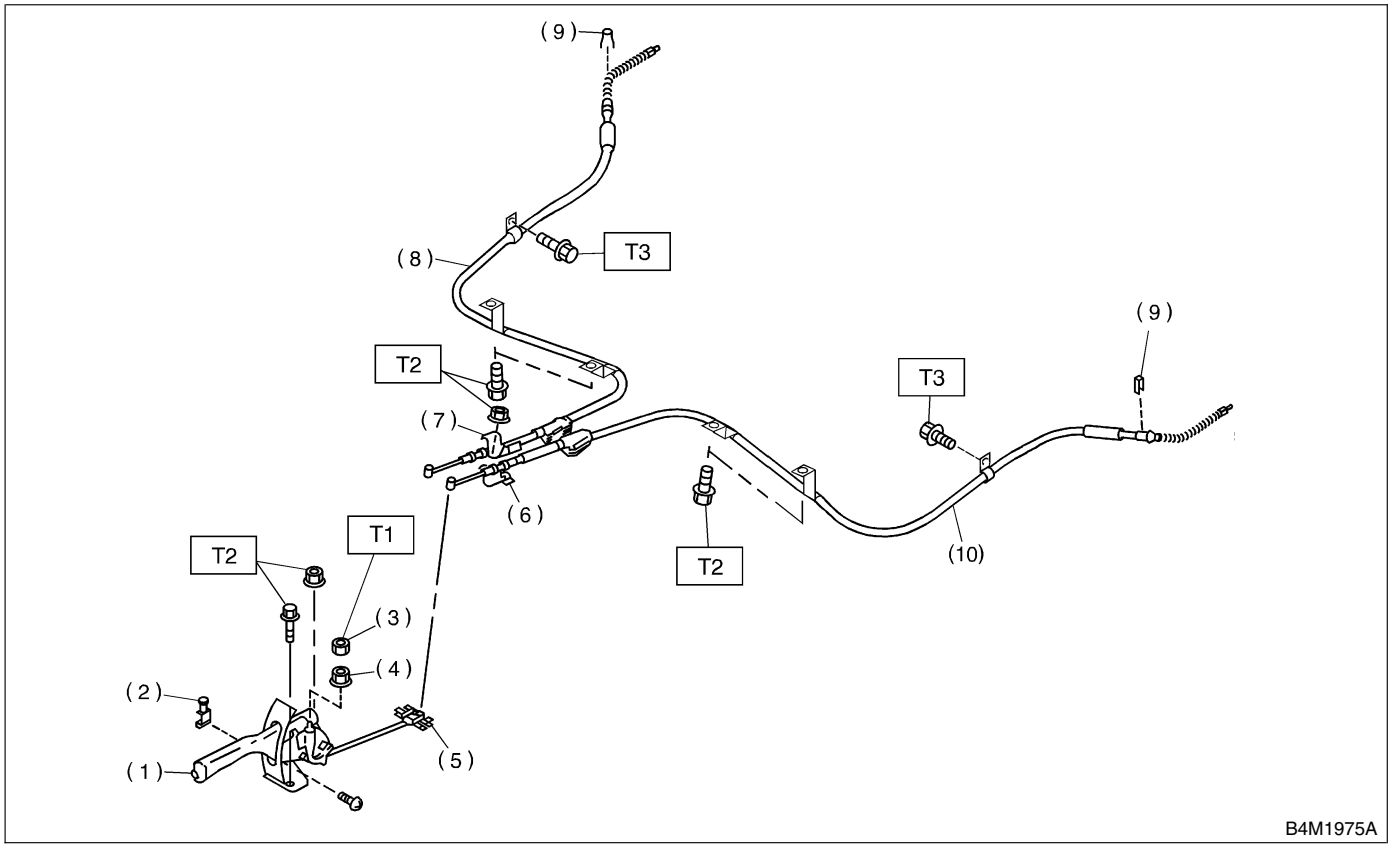
B: COMPONENT S404001A05

1. PARKING BRAKE S404001A0503



(1) Back plate
(2) Retainer
(3) Spring washer
(4) Lever
(5) Parking brake shoe (Primary)
(6) Parking brake show (Secondary)
(7) Strut spring
(8) Strut
(9) Shoe guide plate
(10) Primary return spring
(11) Secondary return spring
(12) Adjusting spring
(13) Adjuster
(14) Shoe hold-down cup
(15) Shoe hold-down spring
(16) Shoe hold-down pin
(17) Adjusting hole cover

2. PARKING BRAKE CABLE S404001A0502



(1) Parking brake lever
(2) Parking brake switch
(3) Lock nut
(4) Adjusting nut
(5) Equalizer
(6) Bracket
(7) Clamp
(8) Parking brake cable RH
(9) Clamp (Rear disc brake model only)
(10) Parking brake cable LH

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5.9 (0.60, 4.3)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.0)
T3: 32 (3.3, 24)

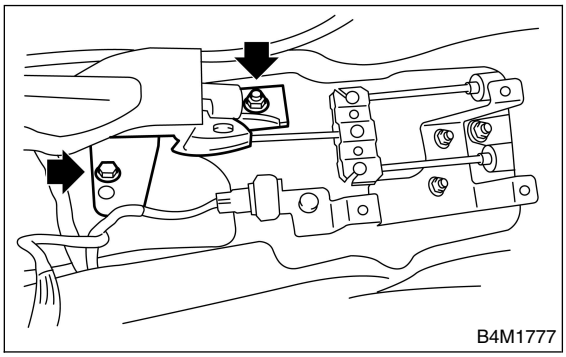
C: CAUTION S404001A03

- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly, and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of grease to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.
- Keep grease etc. away from parking brake shoes.

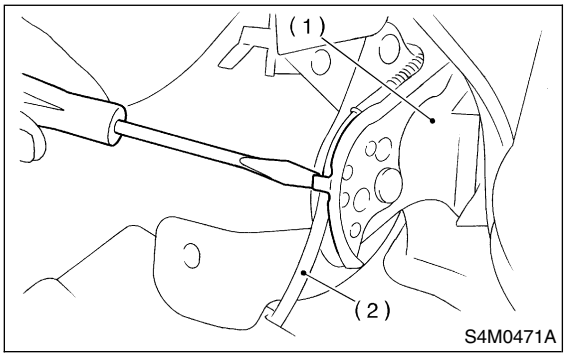
2. Parking Brake Lever S404171

A: REMOVAL S404171A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove rear tire and wheel.
3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
4) Loosen parking cable adjusting nut and console bracket.
5) Remove parking brake lever.



6) Unbend parking brake lever pawls and remove cable.



(1) Parking brake lever
(2) Cable

B: INSTALLATION S404171A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Parking brake lever;
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 ft-lb)
Adjusting nut;
5.9 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Be sure to pass cable through guide inside the tunnel.
- Be sure to adjust the lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>

C: INSPECTION S404171A10

While pulling parking brake lever upward, count the notches.

Lever stroke:
7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

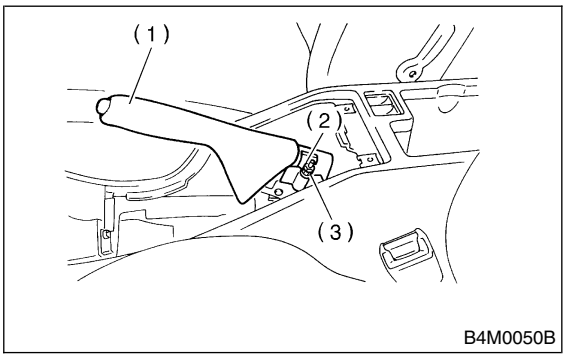
Incorrect, adjust the parking brake. <Ref. to PB-9, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

D: ADJUSTMENT S404171A01

1) Remove console cover.
2) Forcibly pull parking brake lever 3 to 5 times.
3) Adjust parking brake lever by turning adjuster until parking brake lever stroke is set at 7 to 8 notches with operating force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb).
4) Tighten lock nut.

Lever stroke:
7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

Tightening torque (Lock nut):
5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)



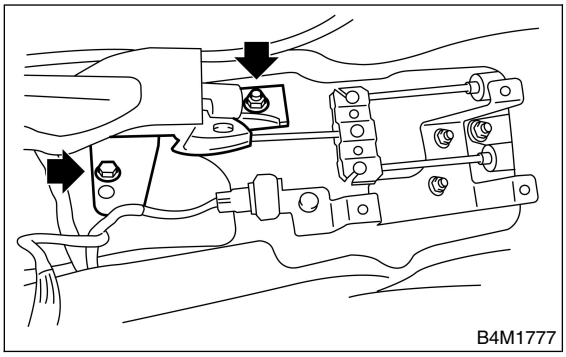
(1) Parking brake lever
(2) Lock nut
(3) Adjusting nut

5) Install console cover.

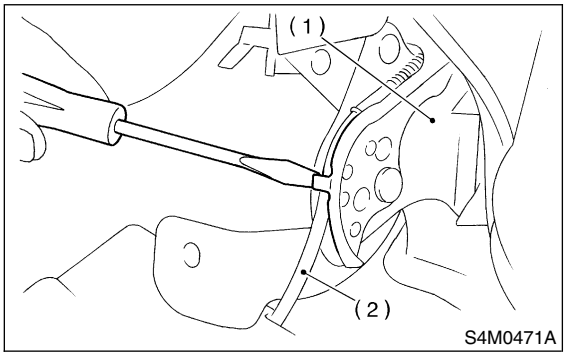
3. Parking Brake Cable S404170

A: REMOVAL S404170A18

1) Lift-up vehicle.
2) Remove rear tires and wheels.
3) Remove rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-17, Rear Seat.>
4) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
5) Loosen parking cable adjusting nut and console bracket.
6) Remove parking brake lever.


B4M1777

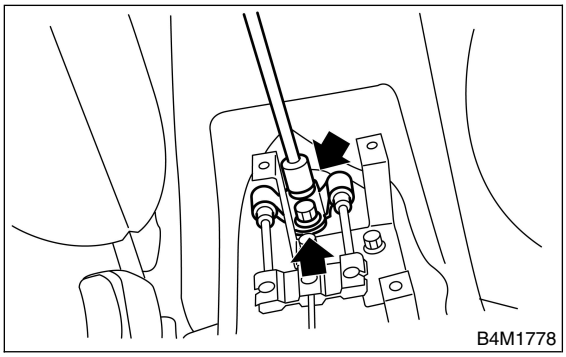
7) Unbend parking brake lever pawls and remove cable.



S4M0471A

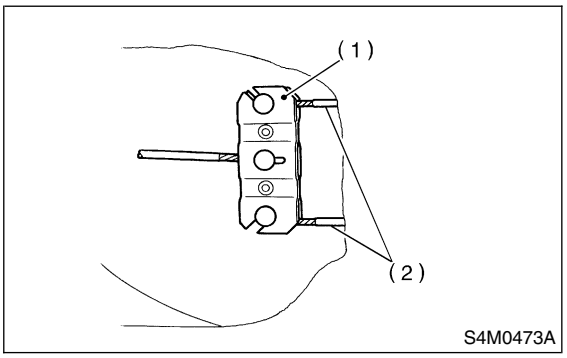
(1) Parking brake lever
(2) Cable

8) Roll up floor mat and remove clamps.


B4M1778

9) Remove equalizer cover.

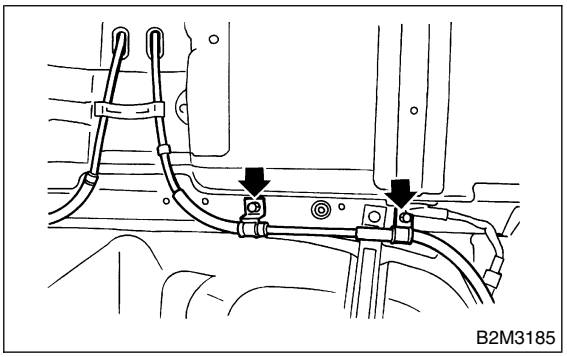
10) Remove inner cable end from equalizer.



S4M0473A

(1) Equalizer
(2) Inner cable end

11) Pull out parking brake cable from rear brake. <Ref. to PB-7, REMOVAL, Parking Brake Assembly.>
12) Pull out clamp from rear brake.
13) Remove bolt and bracket from trailing link bracket.
14) Remove bolt and clamp from rear floor.


B2M3185

15) Detach grommet from rear floor.
16) Remove cable assembly from cabin by forcibly pulling it backward.
17) Detach parking brake cable from cable guide at rear trailing link.

B: INSTALLATION S404170A11

Install (new) parking brake assembly in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Be sure to pass cable through cable guide inside the tunnel.
- Be sure to adjust the lever stroke. <Ref. to PB-4, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Lever.>

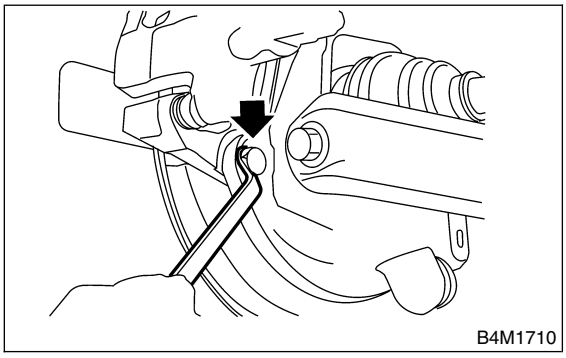
C: INSPECTION S404170A10

Check the removed cable and replace if damaged, rusty, or malfunctioning.
1) Check for smooth operation of the cable.
2) Check the inner cable for damage and rust.
3) Check the outer cable for damage, bends, and cracks.
4) Check the boot for damage, cracks, and deterioration.

4. Parking Brake Assembly S404169

A: REMOVAL S404169A18

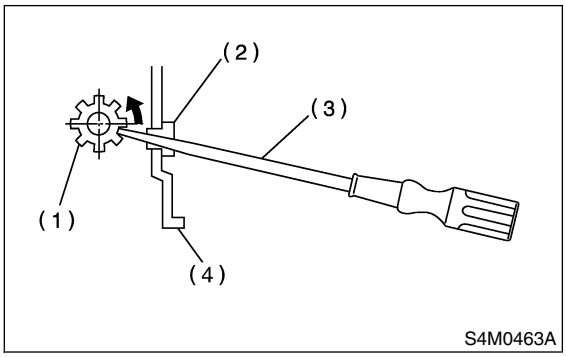
1) Remove the two mounting bolts and remove the disc brake assembly.


B4M1710

2) Suspend the disc brake assembly so that the hose is not stretched.
3) Pull down and release parking brake.
4) Remove the disc rotor.

NOTE:
If the disc rotor is difficult to remove, try the following two methods in order.

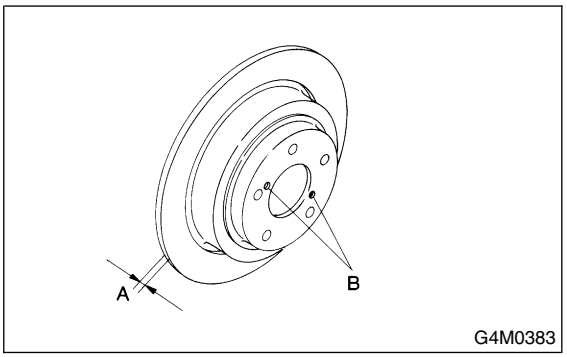
(1) Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe gets away enough from the disc rotor.



S4M0463A

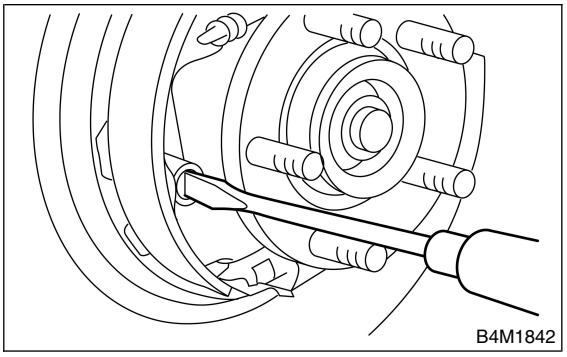
(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Cover (rubber)
(3) Slot-type screwdriver
(4) Back plate

(2) If disc rotor seizes up within hub, drive disc rotor out by installing an 8-mm bolt in holes B on the rotor.

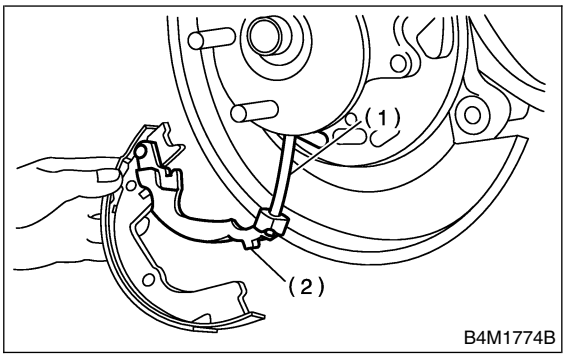


G4M0383

5) Remove shoe return spring from parking brake assembly.
6) Using a standard screwdriver, remove front shoe hold-down spring and pin.


B4M1842

7) Remove strut and strut spring.
8) Remove adjuster assembly from parking brake assembly.
9) Using a standard screwdriver, remove rear shoe hold-down spring and pin.
10) Remove brake shoe.
11) Remove parking cable from parking lever.



B4M1774B

(1) Parking brake cable
(2) Parking brake lever

12) Using a standard screwdriver, raise retainer. Remove parking lever and washer from brake shoe.

B: INSTALLATION S404169A11

CAUTION:
Be sure lining surface is free from oil contamination.

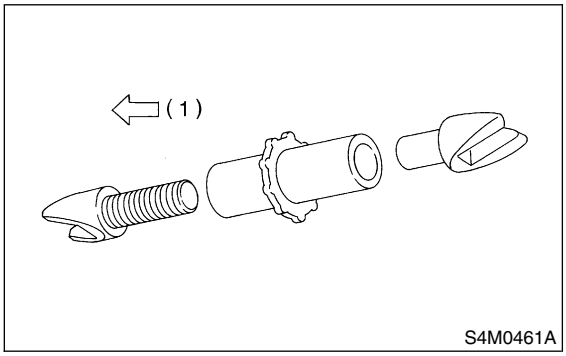
Brake grease:
Dow Corning Molykote No. 7439 (Part No. 725191460)

1) Apply brake grease to the following places.
- Six contact surfaces of shoe rim and back plate packing
- Contact surface of shoe wave and anchor pin
- Contact surface of lever and strut
- Contact surface of shoe wave and adjuster assembly
- Contact surface of shoe wave and strut
- Contact surface of lever and shoe wave

2) Install in reverse order of removal.

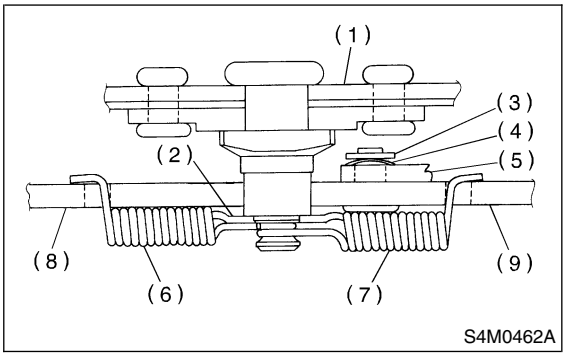
CAUTION:
- **Use new retainers and clinch them when installing brake shoes to levers.**
- **Ensure that parking lever moves smoothly.**
- **Do not confuse left parking lever with right one.**
- **Do not confuse left strut with right one.**

NOTE:
Ensure that adjuster assembly is securely installed with screw in the left side, facing vehicle front.



(1) LEFT

NOTE:
Ensure that shoe return spring is installed as shown in Figure.



(1) Back plate
(2) Shoe guide plate
(3) Retainer
(4) Spring washer
(5) Lever
(6) Primary shoe return spring (Blue)
(7) Secondary shoe return spring (Yellow)
(8) Parking brake shoe (Primary)
(9) Parking brake shoe (Secondary)

3) Adjust parking brakes. <Ref. to PB-9, ADJUSTMENT, Parking Brake Assembly.>

CAUTION:
After replacing parking brake lining, be sure to drive vehicle for "break-in" purposes.
(1) Drive the vehicle about 35 km/h (22 MPH).
(2) With the parking brake release button pushed in, pull the parking brake lever gently.
(3) Drive the vehicle for about 200 meter (0.12 mile) in this condition.
(4) Wait 5 to 10 minutes for the parking brake to cool down. Repeat this procedure once more.
(5) After breaking-in, re-adjust parking brakes.

C: INSPECTION S404169A10

1) Measure brake disc inside diameter. If the disc is scored or worn, replace the brake disc.

Disc inside diameter:
Standard
170 mm (6.69 in)
Service limit
171 mm (6.73 in)

2) Measure the lining thickness. If it exceeds the limit, replace shoe assembly.

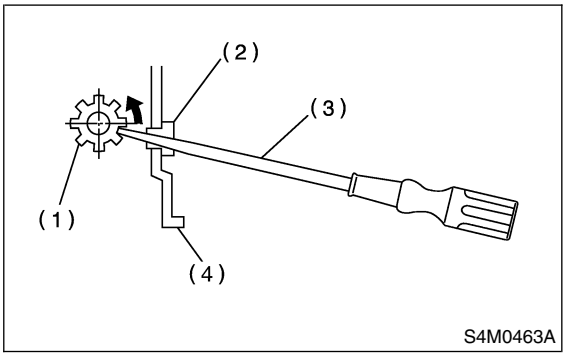
Lining thickness:
Standard
3.2 mm (0.126 in)
Service limit
1.5 mm (0.059 in)

CAUTION:
Replace the brake shoes on the right and left brake assembly at the same time.

D: ADJUSTMENT S404169A01

1. SHOE CLEARANCE S404169A0101

1) Remove adjusting hole cover from back plate.
2) Turn adjusting screw using a slot-type screwdriver until brake shoe is in close contact with disc rotor.

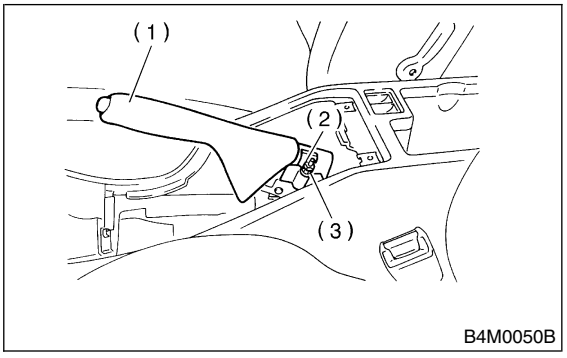


(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Cover (rubber)
(3) Slot-type screwdriver
(4) Back plate

3) Turn back (downward) adjusting screw 3 or 4 notches.
4) Install adjusting hole cover to back plate.

2. LEVER STROKE S404169A0102

1) Remove console box cover.
2) Forcibly pull parking brake lever 3 to 5 times.
3) Adjust parking brake lever by turning adjuster until parking brake lever stroke is set at 6 notches with operating force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb).



(1) Parking brake lever
(2) Lock nut
(3) Adjusting nut

4) Tighten lock nut.
5) Install console box cover.

Lever stroke:
7 to 8 notches when pulled with a force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

Tightening torque (Adjuster lock nut):
5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf-m, 4.3 ft-lb)

5. General Diagnostic Table S404257

A: INSPECTION S404257A10

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy
Brake drag	• Parking brake lever is maladjusted.	• Adjustment.
	• Parking brake cable does not move.	• Repair or replace.
	• Parking brake shoe clearance is maladjusted.	• Adjustment.
	• Return spring is faulty.	• Replace.
Noise from brake	• Return spring is faulty.	• Replace.
	• Shoe hold-down spring is faulty.	• Replace.

POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM (POWER STEERING)

PS

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Steering Wheel	21
3.	Universal Joint	22
4.	Tilt Steering Column	24
5.	Steering Gearbox [LHD Model]	28
6.	Steering Gearbox [RHD Model]	48
7.	Pipe Assembly	65
8.	Oil Pump	74
9.	Reservoir Tank	85
10.	Power Steering Fluid	86
11.	General Diagnostic Table	88

1. General Description S601001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S601001E49

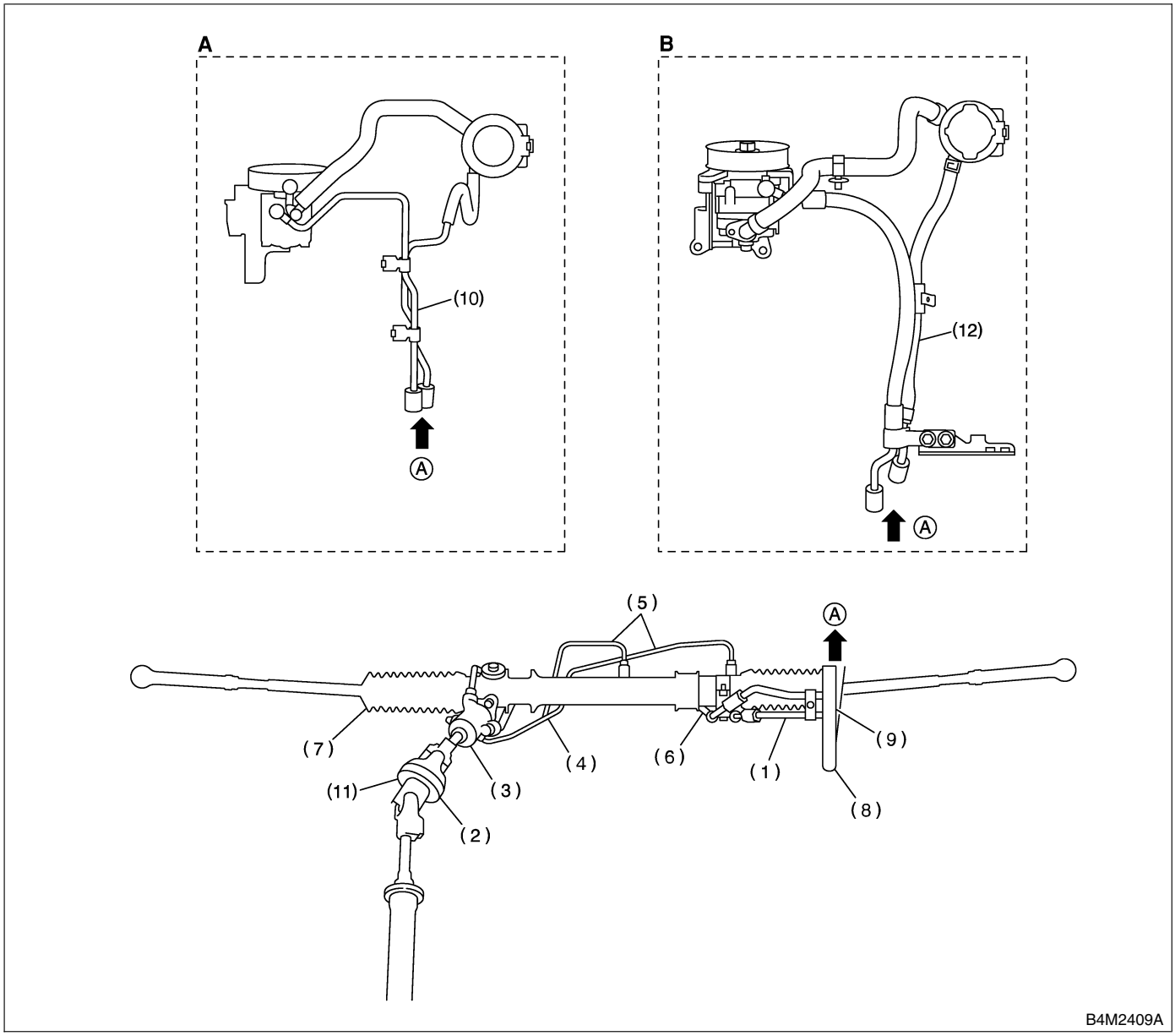
Model				Except OUTBACK		OUTBACK	
				15 inch wheel	16 inch wheel	Except 3.0 L	3.0 L
Whole system	Minimum turning radius		m (ft)	5.4±0.5 (17.7±1.6)		5.6±0.5 (18.4±1.6)	
	Steering angle (Inside — Outside)			36.3°±1.5° — 31.6°±1.5°		34.5°±1.5° — 30.3°±1.5°	
	Steering wheel diameter		mm (in)	385 (15.16)			
	Overall gear ratio			16.5		19.0 — 15.2	
	Turns lock to lock			3.1		3.0	
Gearbox	Type			Rack and pinion, Integral			
	Backlash			0 (Automatically adjustable)			
	Valve (Power steering system)			Rotary valve			
Pump (Power steering system)	Type			Vane pump			
	Oil tank			Installed on body			
	Output		cm^3 (cu in)/rev.	7.2 (0.439)		9.6 — 0.65 (0.586 - 0.040)	
	Relief pressure		kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	9,807 (100, 1,422)		7,846 (80, 1,138)	
	Hydraulic fluid control			Dropping in response to increased engine revolutions			
	Hydraulic fluid		ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	1,000 rpm: 6 (6.3, 5.3) 3,000 rpm: 5 (5.3, 4.4)		1,000 rpm: 7 (7.4, 6.2) 3,000 rpm: 5 (5.3, 4.4)	
	Range of revolution			500 — 9,000		500 — 8,000	
	Revolving direction			Clockwise			
Working fluid (Power steering system)	Name			ATF DEXRON III or equipment			
	Capacity	Oil tank	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.3 (0.3, 0.3)			
		Total	ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	0.7 (0.7, 0.6)			

Recommended power steering fluid	Manufacturer
ATF DEXRON III or equipment	B.P.
	CALTEX
	CASTROL
	MOBIL
	SHELL
	TEXACO

Model				LHD	RHD
Steering wheel	Free play		mm (in)	17 (0.67)	
Steering shaft	Clearance between steering wheel and column cover		mm (in)	3.0 (0.118)	
Steering gearbox (Power steering system)	Sliding resistance		N (kgf, lb)	304.0 (31.0, 68.4) or less	
	Rack shaft play in radial direction	Right-turn steering	mm (in)	0.15 (0.0059) or less	Horizontal movement: 0.6 (0.024) or less Vertical movement: 0.4 (0.016) or less
		Left-turn steering	mm (in)	Horizontal movement: 0.3 (0.012) or less Vertical movement: 0.15 (0.0059) or less	0.4 (0.016) or less
	Input shaft play	In radial direction	mm (in)	0.18 (0.0071) or less	
		In axial direction	mm (in)	0.1 (0.004) or less	
	Turning resistance		N (kgf, lb)	Within 30 mm (1.18 in) from rack center in straight ahead position: Less than 11.18 (1.14, 2.51) Maximum allowable value: 12.7 (1.3, 2.9)	
Oil pump (Power steering system)	Pulley shaft	Radial play	mm (in)	0.4 (0.016) or less	
		Axial play	mm (in)	0.6 (0.024) or less	
	Pulley	Ditch deflection	mm (in)	1.0 (0.039) or less	
		Resistance to rotation	N (kgf, lb)	9.22 (0.94, 2.07) or less	
	Regular pressure		kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	981 (10, 142) or less	
	Relief pressure		kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	Except 3.0 L 9,807 (100, 1,422) 3.0 L 7,846 (80, 1,138)	
Steering wheel effort (Power steering system)	At standstill with engine idling on a concrete road		N (kgf, lb)	29.4 (3.0, 6.6) or less	
	At standstill with engine stalled on a concrete road		N (kgf, lb)	294.2 (30, 66.2) or less	

CAUTION:
This table lists various clearances that must be correctly adjusted to ensure normal vehicle driving without interfering noise, or any other faults.

Location	Minimum allowance	
	Except 3.0 L model	3.0 L model
(1) Crossmember — Pipe	5 mm (0.20 in)	
(2) DOJ — Shaft or joint	14 mm (0.55 in)	
(3) DOJ — Valve housing	11 mm (0.43 in)	
(4) Pipe — Pipe	2 mm (0.08 in)	
(5) Stabilizer — Pipe	5 mm (0.20 in)	
(6) Exhaust pipe — Pipe	15 mm (0.59 in)	
(7) Exhaust pipe — Gearbox boot	15 mm (0.59 in)	
(8) Side frame — Hose A and B	15 mm (0.59 in)	
(9) Cruise control pump — Hose A and B	15 mm (0.59 in)	
(10) Pipe portion of hose A — Pipe portion of hose B	1.5 mm (0.059 in)	—
(11) AT cooling hose — Joint (LHD model)	20 mm (0.79 in)	
(12) Pressure hose — Return hose	—	3 mm (0.12 in)

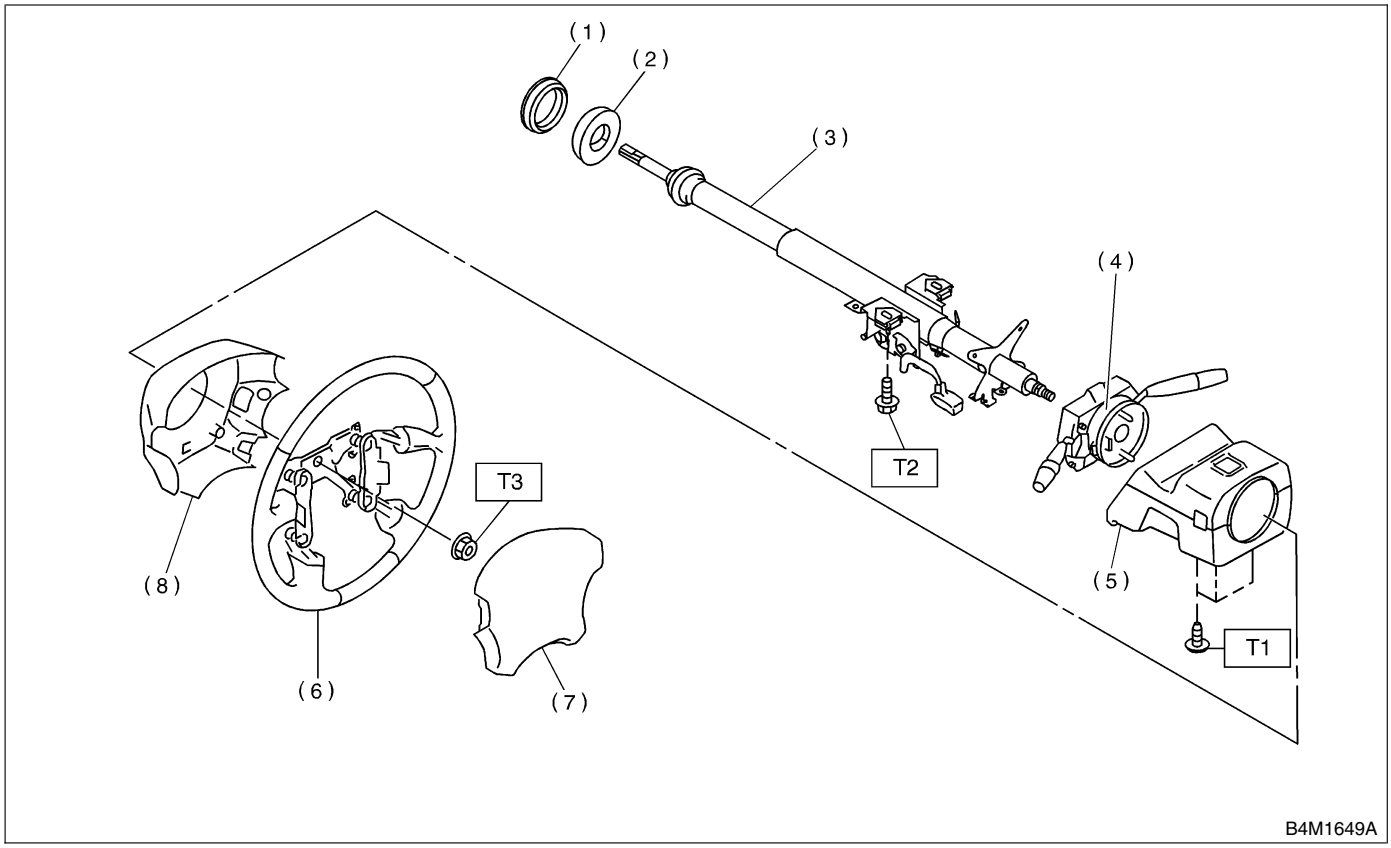


(A) 2.5 L model

(B) 3.0 L model

B: COMPONENT S601001A05

1. STEERING WHEEL AND COLUMN S601001A0501

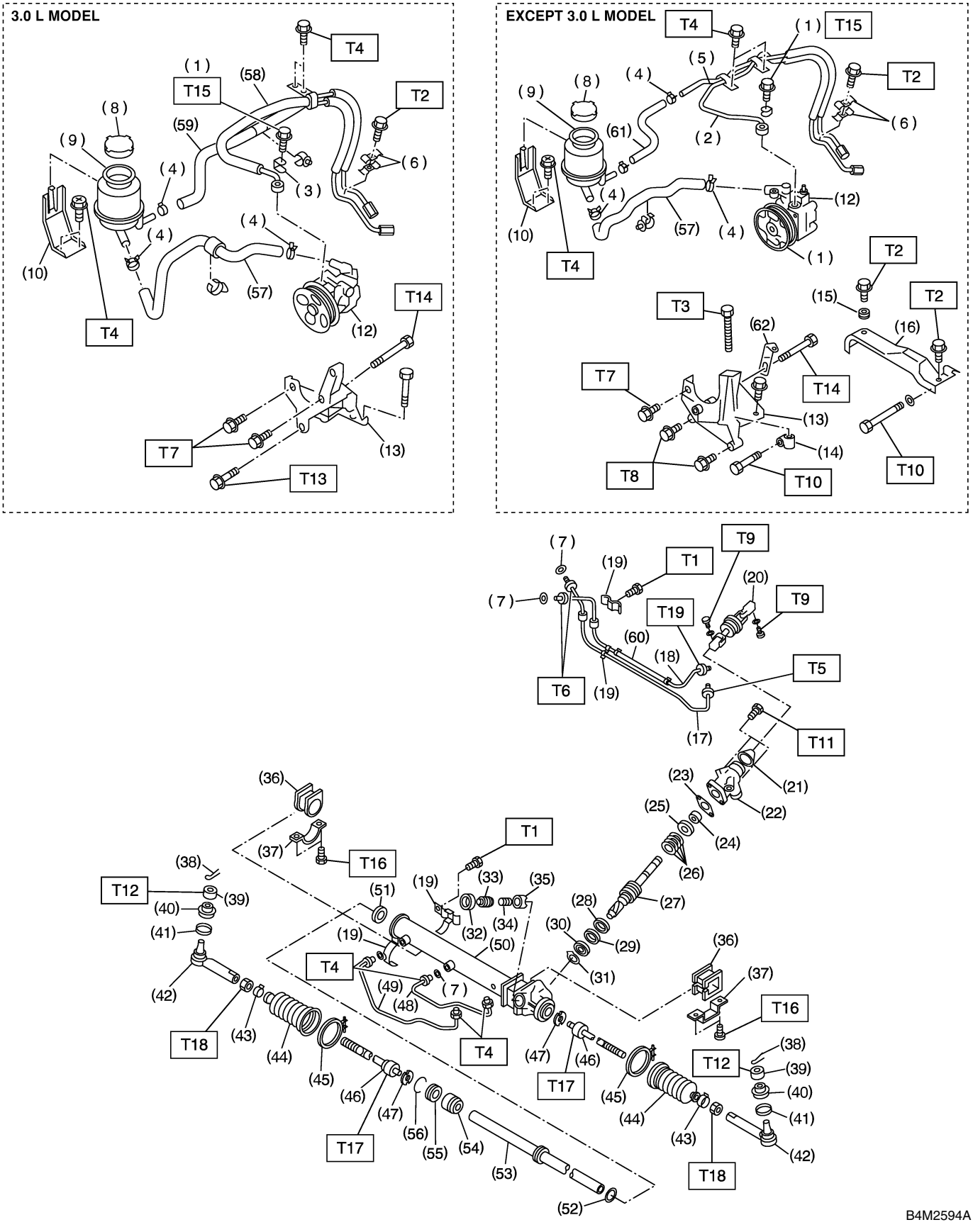


(1) Bushing
(2) Seal
(3) Steering shaft
(4) Steering roll connector
(5) Column cover
(6) Steering wheel
(7) Airbag module
(8) Lower steering wheel cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1.2 (0.12, 0.9)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T3: 44 (4.5, 32.5)

2. POWER ASSISTED SYSTEM S601001A0502

- **LHD Model**

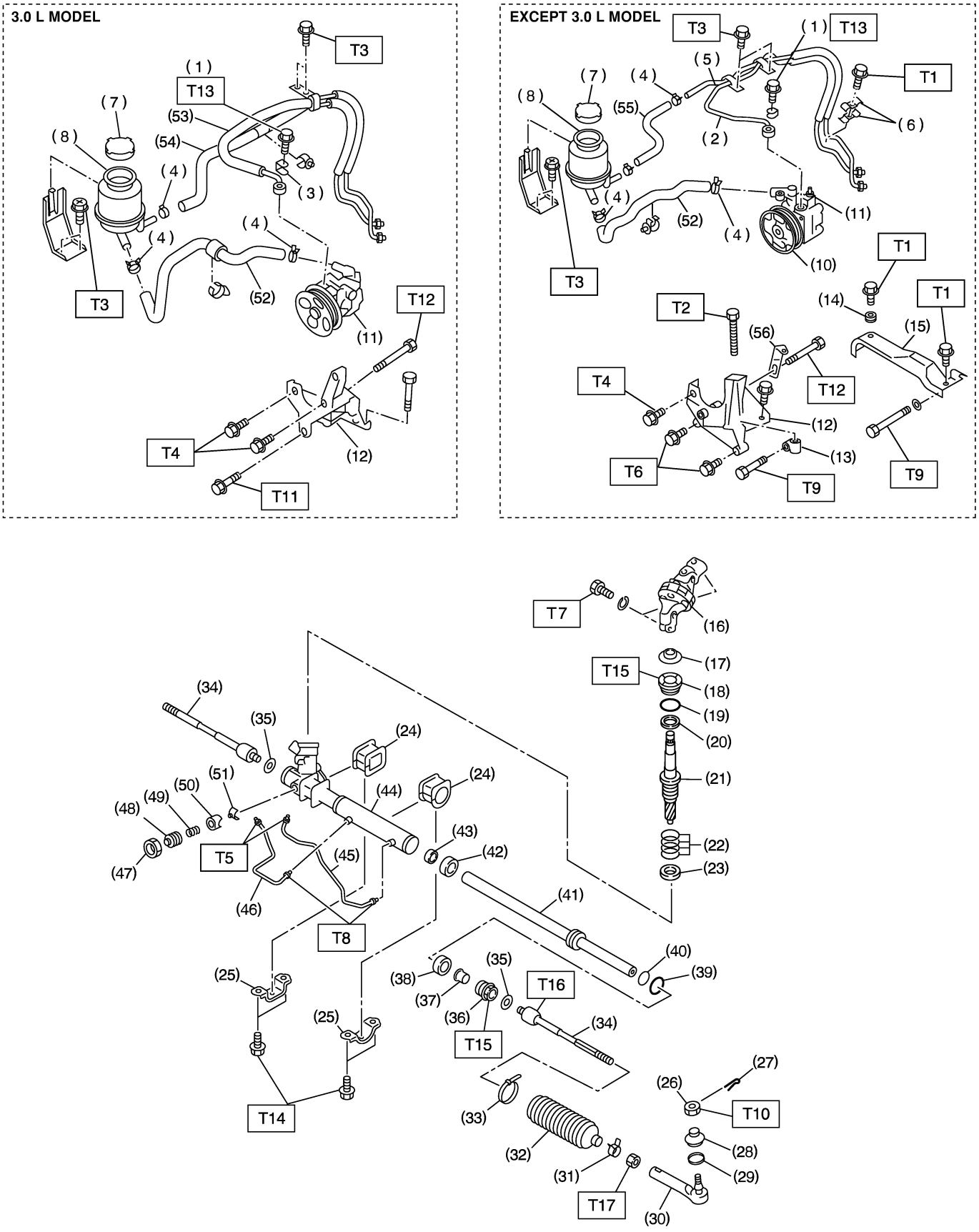


B4M2594A

(1) Eye bolt
(2) Pipe C (Pressure pipe ASSY)
(3) Gasket
(4) Clip
(5) Pipe D (Return pipe ASSY)
(6) Clamp E
(7) O-ring
(8) Cap
(9) Reservoir tank
(10) Reservoir tank bracket
(11) Pulley
(12) Oil pump
(13) Bracket
(14) Belt tension nut
(15) Bushing
(16) Belt cover
(17) Pipe E
(18) Pipe F
(19) Clamp plate
(20) Universal joint
(21) Dust cover
(22) Valve housing
(23) Gasket
(24) Oil seal
(25) Special bearing
(26) Seal ring
(27) Pinion and valve ASSY
(28) Oil seal
(29) Back-up washer
(30) Ball bearing
(31) Snap ring
(32) Lock nut
(33) Adjusting screw
(34) Spring
(35) Sleeve
(36) Adapter
(37) Clamp
(38) Cotter pin
(39) Castle nut
(40) Dust seal
(41) Clip
(42) Tie-rod end
(43) Clip
(44) Boot
(45) Band
(46) Tie-rod
(47) Lock washer
(48) Pipe B
(49) Pipe A
(50) Steering body
(51) Oil seal
(52) Piston ring
(53) Rack
(54) Rack bushing
(55) Rack stopper
(56) Circlip
(57) Suction hose
(58) Pressure hose ASSY
(59) Return hose ASSY
(60) Hose
(61) Return hose
(62) Harness bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6 (0.6, 4.3)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T4: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T5: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T6: 15 (1.5, 10.8)
T7: 15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T8: 22 (2.2, 15.9)
T9: 24 (2.4, 17.4)
T10: 24.5 (2.5, 18.1)
T11: 25 (2.5, 18.1)
T12: 27 (2.75, 19.9)
T13: 33 (3.4, 25)
T14: 37.3 (3.8, 27.5)
T15: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T16: 59 (6.0, 43)
T17: 78 (8.0, 58)
T18: 83 (8.5, 61.5)
T19: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

● RHD Model



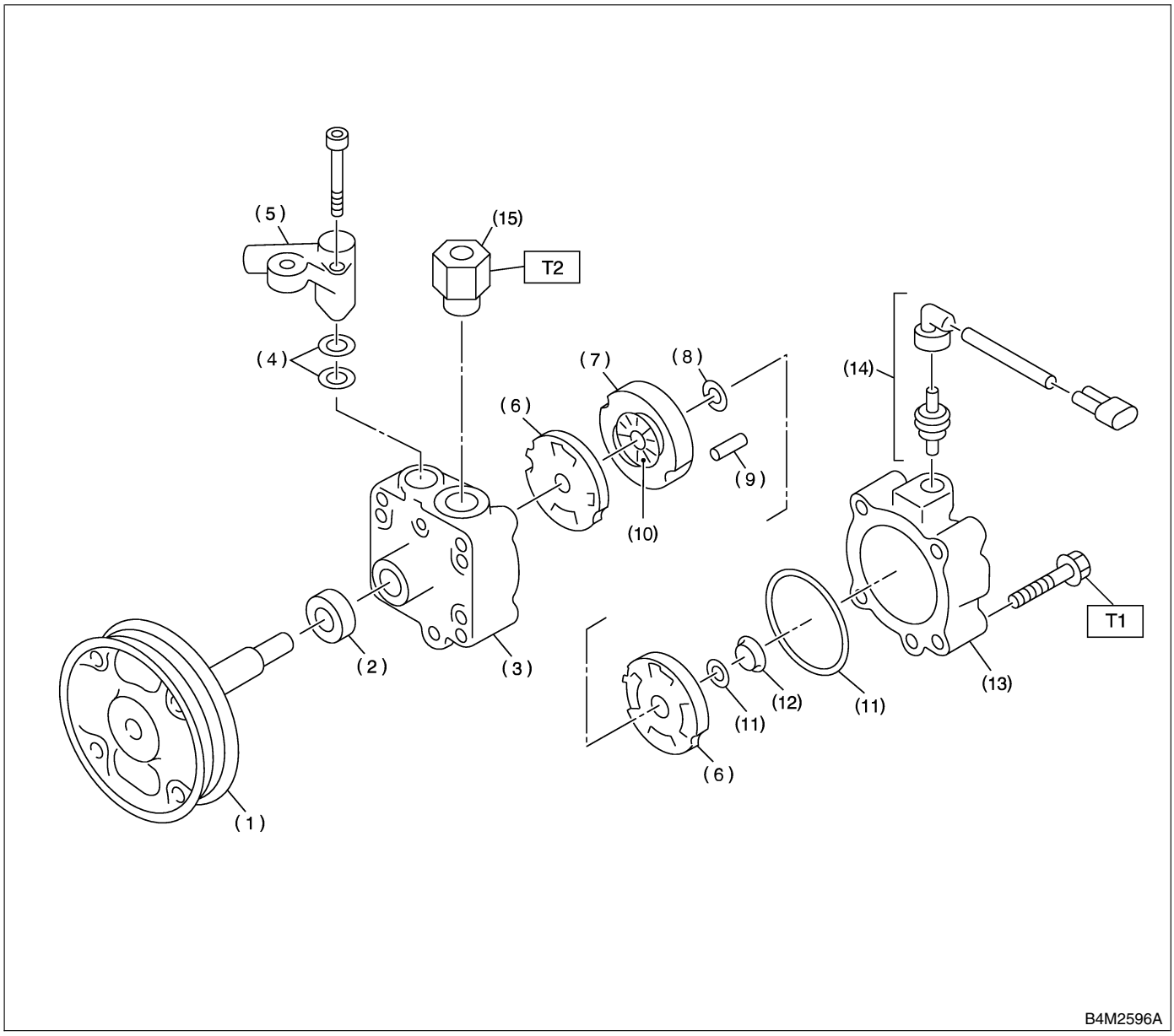
B4M2595A

(1) Eye bolt
(2) Pipe C (Pressure pipe ASSY)
(3) Gasket
(4) Clip
(5) Pipe D (Return pipe ASSY)
(6) Clamp E
(7) Cap
(8) Reservoir tank
(9) Reservoir tank bracket
(10) Pulley
(11) Oil pump
(12) Bracket
(13) Belt tension nut
(14) Bushing
(15) Belt cover
(16) Universal joint
(17) Dust cover
(18) Plug
(19) O-ring
(20) Oil seal
(21) Pinion
(22) Seal ring
(23) Oil seal
(24) Adapter
(25) Clamp
(26) Castle nut
(27) Cotter pin
(28) Dust seal
(29) Clip
(30) Tie-rod end
(31) Clip
(32) Boot
(33) Boot band
(34) Tie-rod
(35) Lock washer
(36) Holder
(37) Bushing
(38) Oil seal
(39) Seal ring
(40) O-ring
(41) Rack
(42) Oil seal
(43) Back-up ring
(44) Steering body
(45) Pipe A
(46) Pipe B
(47) Lock nut
(48) Adjusting screw
(49) Spring
(50) Sleeve
(51) Seat pad
(52) Suction hose
(53) Pressure hose ASSY
(54) Return hose ASSY
(55) Return hose
(56) Harness bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 8 (0.8, 5.8)
T3: 13 (1.3, 9.4)
T4: 15.7 (1.6, 11.6)
T5: 20 (2.0, 14.5)
T6: 22 (2.2, 15.9)
T7: 24 (2.4, 17.4)
T8: 24 (2.4, 17.4)
T9: 24.5 (2.50, 18.1)
T10: 27.0 (2.75, 19.9)
T11: 33 (3.4, 25)
T12: 37.3 (3.8, 27.5)
T13: 39 (4.0, 28.9)
T14: 59 (6.0, 43)
T15: 64 (6.5, 47)
T16: 78 (8.0, 58)
T17: 83 (8.5, 61.5)

3. OIL PUMP S601001A0503

NOTE:
The illustration for except 3.0 L model is shown below. (Not shown for 3.0 L model because it cannot be disassembled.)



(1) Pulley
(2) Oil seal
(3) Front casing
(4) O-ring
(5) Socket
(6) Pressure plate
(7) Cam ring
(8) Circlip
(9) Straight pin
(10) Rotor
(11) O-ring
(12) Seal ring
(13) Rear body
(14) Pressure switch
(15) Connector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 27.5 (2.8, 20.3)
T2: 63.5 (6.48, 47)

C: CAUTION S601001A03

- This section includes Airbag related repair works. For those corresponding to the repair procedures, read carefully CAUTION items in AB section before working and be sure to follow the instructions.
- Wear working clothing, including a cap, protective goggles, and protective shoes during operation.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust or dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Be careful not to burn your hands, because each part on the vehicle is hot after running.
- Use SUBARU genuine steering fluid, grease etc. or the equivalent. Do not mix steering fluid, grease etc. with that of another grade or from other manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or safety stands at the specified points.
- Apply steering fluid onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of steering fluid to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or shop cloth between the part and the vise.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S601001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S601001A1701

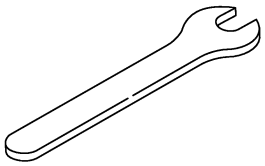
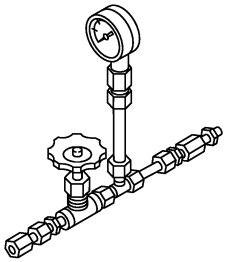
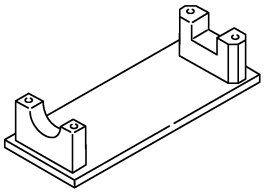
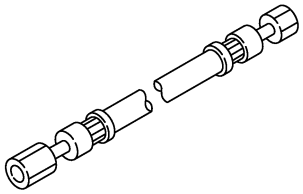
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2411	925700000	WRENCH	• Used for removing and installing tie-rod. • Apply this tool to rack.
 B4M2412	925711000	PRESSURE GAUGE	Used for measuring oil pump pressure.
 B4M2413	926200000	STAND	Used when inspecting characteristic of gearbox assembly and disassembling it.
 B4M2414	34099AC010	ADAPTER HOSE A	Used with PRESSURE GAUGE (925711000).

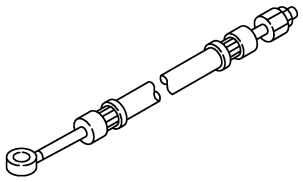
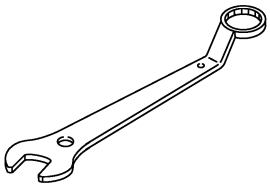
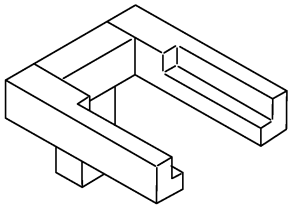
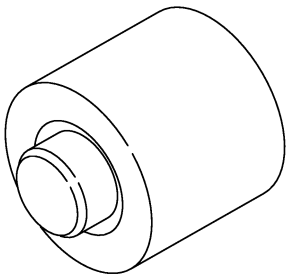
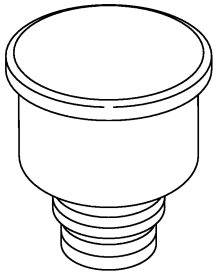
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2415	34099AC020	ADAPTER HOSE B	Used with PRESSURE GAUGE (925711000).
 B4M2416	926230000	SPANNER	• For the lock nut when adjusting backlash of gearbox. • Measurement of rotating resistance of gearbox assembly.
 B4M2417	34199AE020	MOUNT	Used for disassembling oil pump.
 B4M2418	34199AE030	INSTALLER	Used for installing oil seal into oil pump.
 B4M2419	34199AE040	OIL CHARGE GUIDE	Used for charging power steering oil.

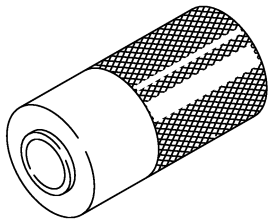
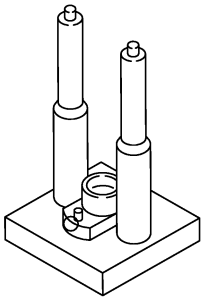
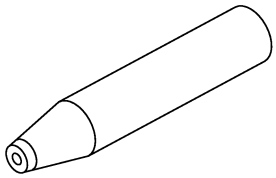
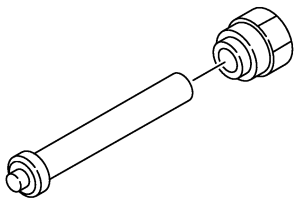
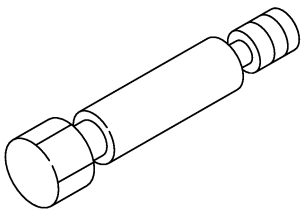
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2420	927640000	INSTALLER B	Used for installing ball bearing into housing.
 B4M2421	926370000	INSTALLER A	• Used for installing valve assembly into valve housing assembly. • Used with STAND BASE (927630000).
 B4M2422	926390001	COVER & REMOVER ASSY	Used for assembling rack assembly.
 B4M2423	926420000	PLUG	When oil leaks from pinion side of gearbox assembly, remove pipe B from valve housing, attach this tool and check oil leaking points.
 B4M2424	926400000	GUIDE	• Right side of rack when installing rack bushing. • Used with GUIDE (927660000).

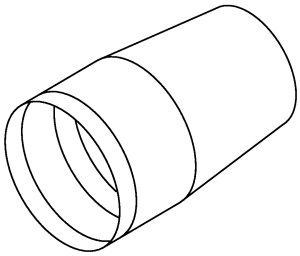
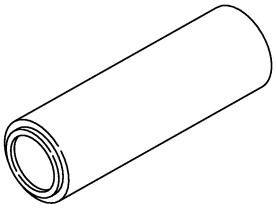
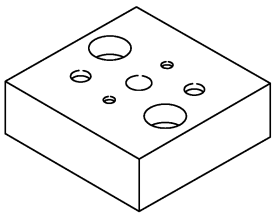
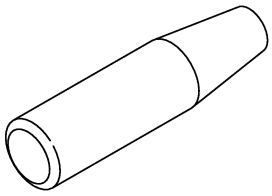
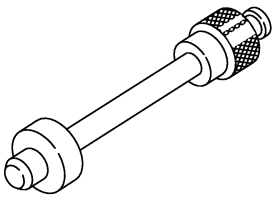
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2425	927660000	GUIDE	• Right side of rack when installing rack bushing. • Used with GUIDE (926400000).
 B4M2426	927620000	INSTALLER B	• Used for installing oil seal of valve housing. • Used with INSTALLER A (926360000).
 B4M2427	34099FA100	STAND BASE	Used for assembling power steering gearbox.
 B4M2428	926360000	INSTALLER A	• Used as a guide to install oil seal. • Used with INSTALLER B (927620000).
 B4M2429	34199AE050	INSTALLER	Used for installing oil seal.

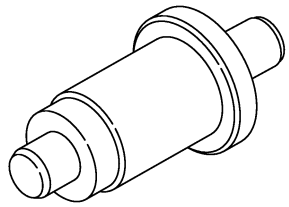
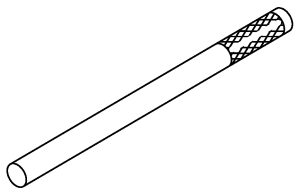
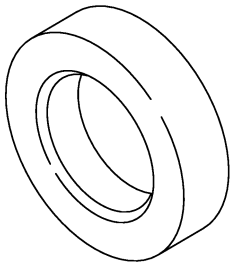
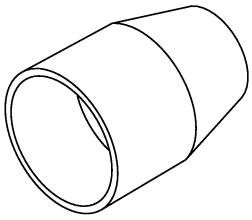
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2430	34099FA120	INSTALLER & REMOVER SEAL	• Used for installing valve housing oil seal. • Used with INSTALLER SEAL. (34099FA130) • Used for installing valve housing ball bearing. • Used for removing oil seal and ball bearing from valve housing.
 B4M2432	34199AE050	REMOVER OIL SEAL	Used for removing back-up ring and oil seal.
 B4M2431	34099FA130	INSTALLER SEAL	• Used for installing valve housing oil seal. • Used with INSTALLER AND REMOVER SEAL (34099FA120).
 B4M2488	926250000	GUIDE	Used for installing holder ASSY into rack housing.

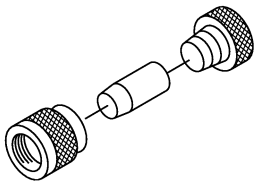
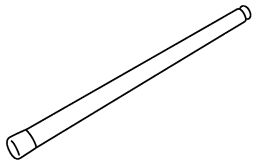
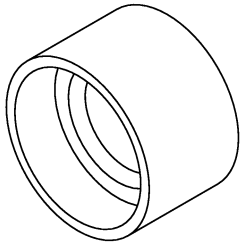
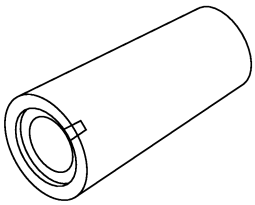
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2492	927490000	INSTALLER A, B, C	Used for installing oil seal into rack ASSY.
 B4M2493	927580000	REMOVER	Used for removing back-up ring and oil seal.
 B4M2496	927520000	INSTALLER D	Used for installing pinion bearing.
 B4M2497	927530000	INSTALLER E	Used for installing pinion bearing.

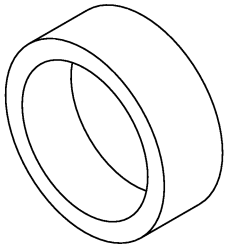
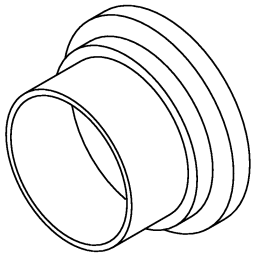
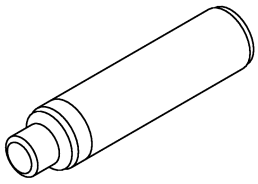
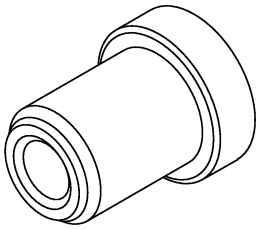
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2498	927570000	SPACER	Used for installing pinion oil seal.
 B4M2500	34199AE000	RACK OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for installing rack and seal into housing assembly.
 B4M2502	34099FA030	INSTALLER & REMOVER	Used for removing and installing rack oil seal (outer & inner).
 B4M2503	34199AE010	INSTALLER	Used for installing rack oil seal (outer).

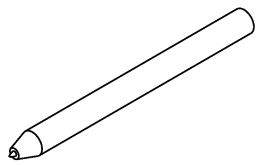
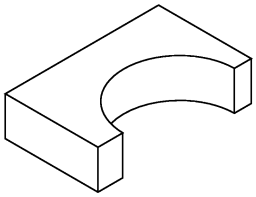
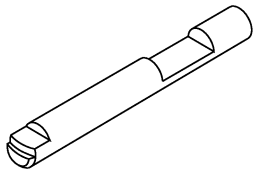
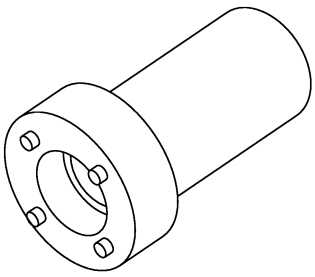
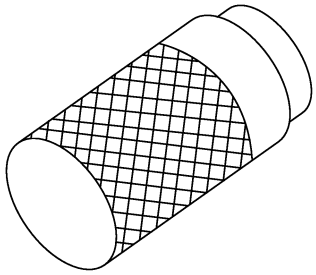
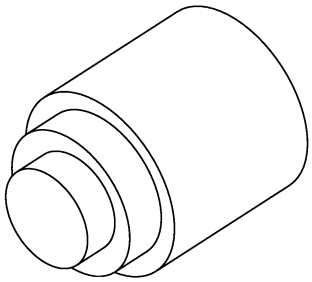
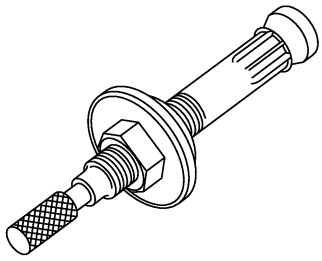
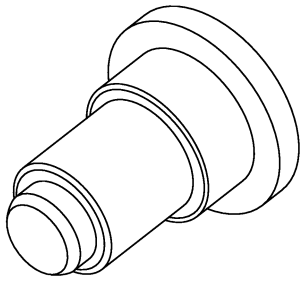
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2505	34099FA060	PUNCH	Used for caulking.
 B4M2506	34099FA070	BASE	Used for supporting housing assembly.
 B4M2507	34099FA080	PUNCH	Used for removing caulking.
 B4M2615	34199AE090	PLUG WRENCH	Used for removing plug.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B4M2616	34199AE100	PLUG OIL SEAL REMOVER	Used for removing plug oil seal.
 B4M2617	34199AE110	PLUG OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing plug oil seal.
 B4M2618	34199AE120	GEARBOX OIL SEAL REMOVER	Used for removing gearbox oil seal.
 B4M2619	34199AE130	GEARBOX OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing gearbox oil seal.

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS *S601001A1702*

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Spring scale	Used for measuring tightening torque.
Snap ring pliers	Used for removing and installing snap ring.
Dial gauge	Used for measuring steering gearbox.

2. Steering Wheel S601274

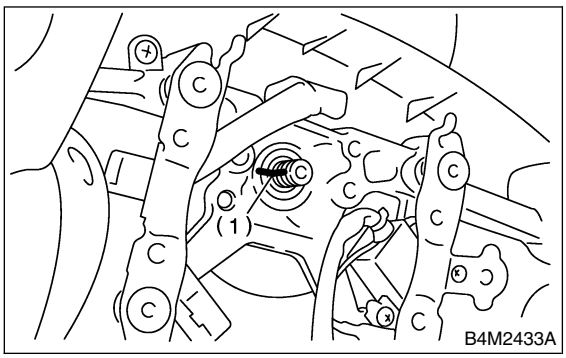
A: REMOVAL S601274A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Set tires to straight-ahead position.
3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

4) Remove steering wheel nut, and then draw out steering wheel from shaft using steering puller.

NOTE:
Make matching marks on steering wheel and steering column in advance.



(1) Matching mark

B: INSTALLATION S601274A11

1) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>
2) Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Align matching marks on steering wheel and steering column.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)

Column cover-to-steering wheel clearance:
2 — 4 mm (0.08 — 0.16 in)

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

CAUTION:
Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

C: INSPECTION S601274A10

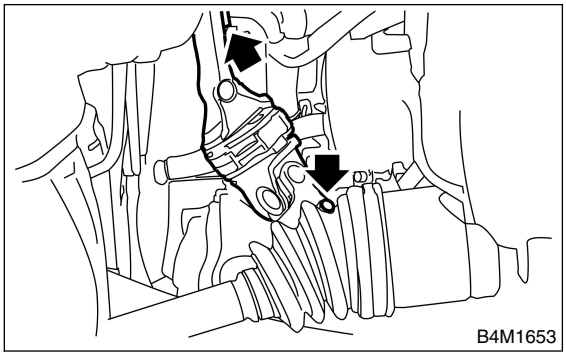
1) Check steering wheel for deformation. If the deformation is excessive, replace steering wheel.
2) Check splines on steering wheel for damage. If the damage is excessive, replace steering wheel.

3. Universal Joint S601273

A: REMOVAL S601273A18

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove the steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-21, REMOVAL, Steering Wheel.>
3) Lift-up the vehicle.
4) Remove universal joint bolts and then remove universal joint.

CAUTION:
Scribe alignment marks on universal joint so that it can be reassembled at the original serration.



B: INSTALLATION S601273A11

1) Install universal joint.
   (1) Align bolts hole on the long yoke side of universal joint with the cutout at the serrated section of shaft end, and insert universal joint.
   (2) Align bolt hole on the short yoke side of universal joint with the cutout at the serrated section of gearbox assembly. Lower universal joint completely.
   (3) Temporarily tighten bolt on the short yoke side. Raise universal joint to make sure the bolt is properly passing through the cutout at the serrated section.
   (4) Tighten bolt on the long yoke, then that on the short yoke side.

Tightening torque:
24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
• Make sure that universal joint bolt is tightened through notch in shaft serration.
• Excessively large tightening torque of universal joint bolts may lead to heavy steering wheel operation.

Standard clearance between gearbox to DOJ:
Over 15 mm (0.59 in)

2) Lower the vehicle.
3) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

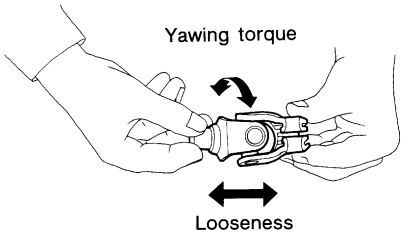
CAUTION:
Ensure that front wheel are set straight forward direction.

4) Install steering wheel and airbag module. <Ref. to PS-21, INSTALLATION, Steering Wheel.>

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.> and <Ref. to AB-12, INSTALLATION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

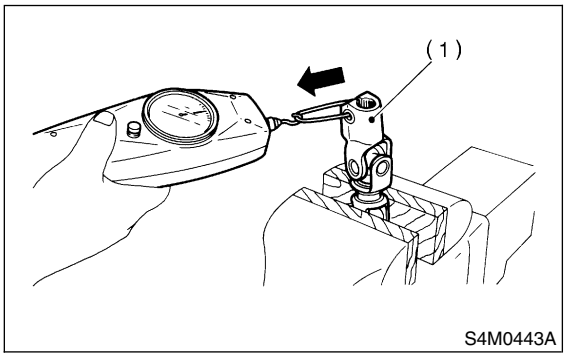
C: INSPECTION S601273A10

Clean the disassembled parts with a cloth, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults. If necessary, repair or replace faulty parts.

Inspection	Corrective action
• Free play • Swinging torque Yawing torque Looseness  G4M0089 **Standard value of universal joint free play: 0 mm (0 in)** **Max. value of universal joint swinging torque: 0.3 N·m (0.03 kgf-m, 0.2 ft-lb)**	Replace if faulty.

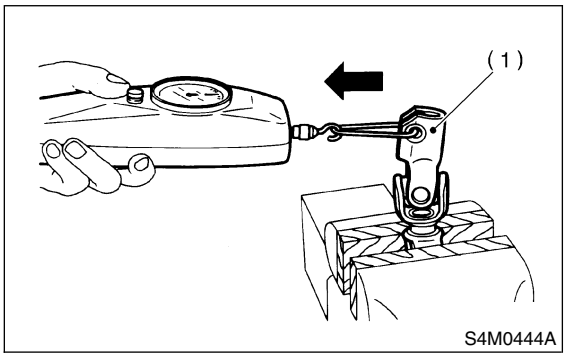
Measurement of folding torque of universal joint is as shown in the figures.

Service limit:
Maximum load; 5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb) or less



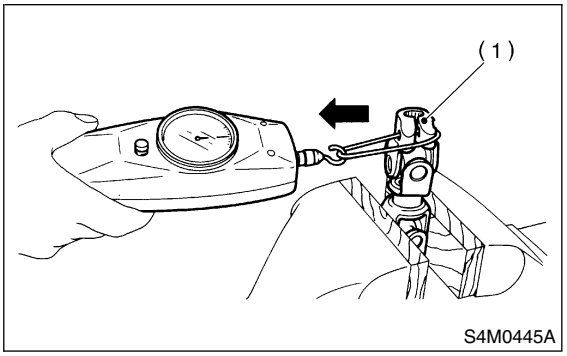
(1) Long yoke

Service limit:
Maximum load; 5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb) or less



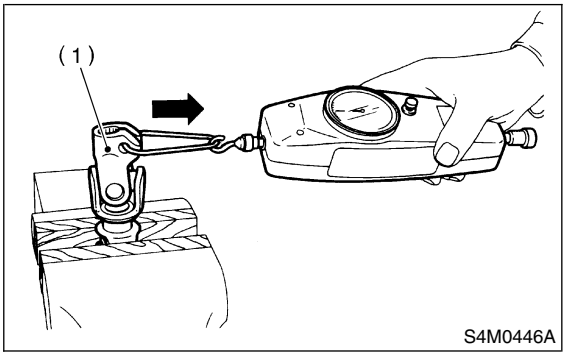
(1) Long yoke

Service limit:
Maximum load; 8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb) or less



(1) Short yoke

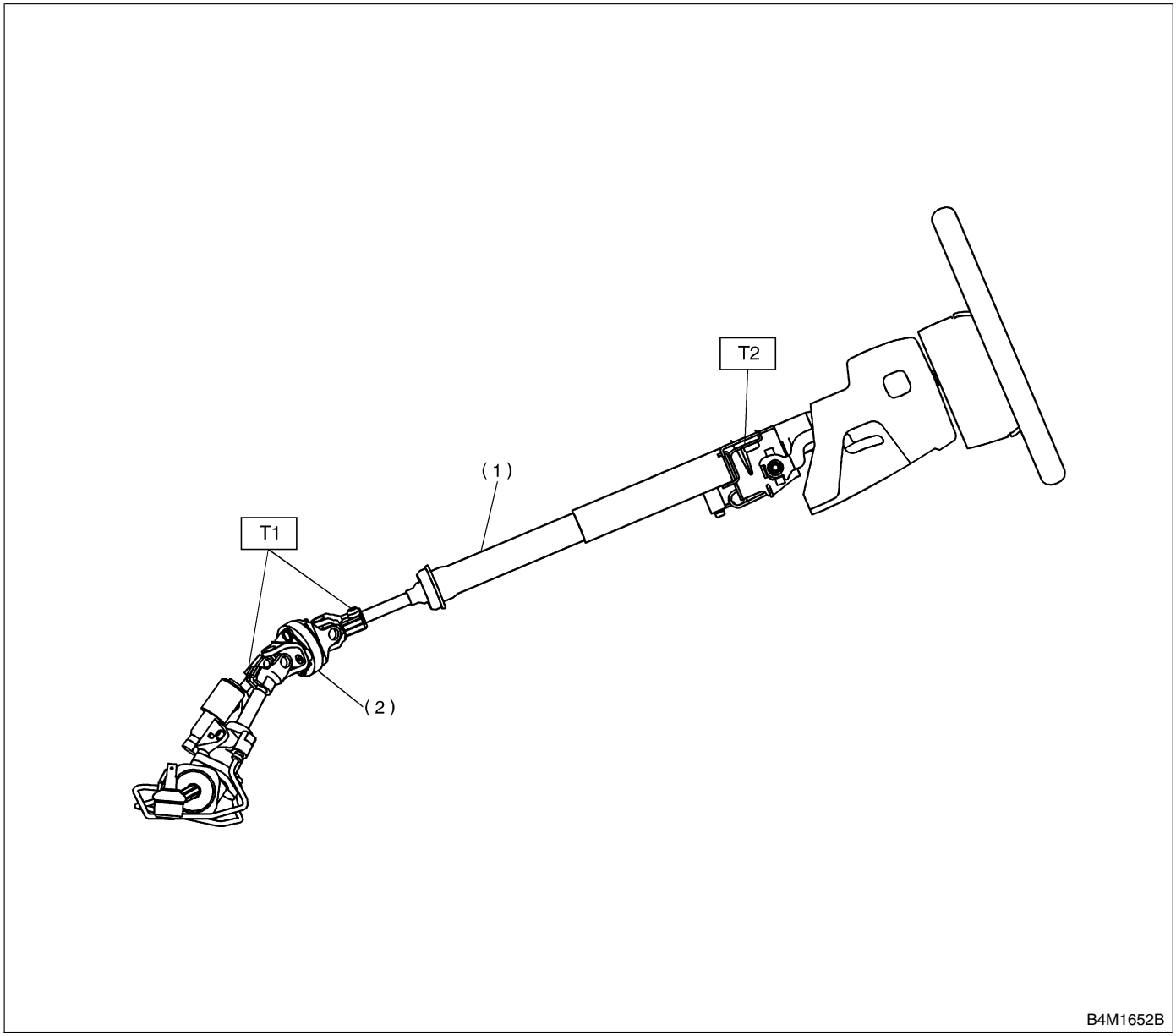
Service limit:
Maximum load; 8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb) or less



(1) Short yoke

4. Tilt Steering Column S601544

A: REMOVAL S601544A18



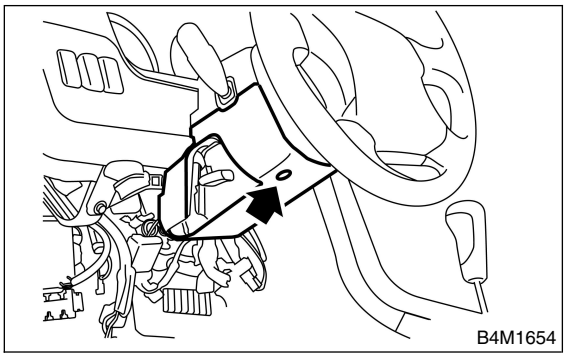
(1) Tilt steering column
(2) Universal joint

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 24 (2.4, 17.4)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

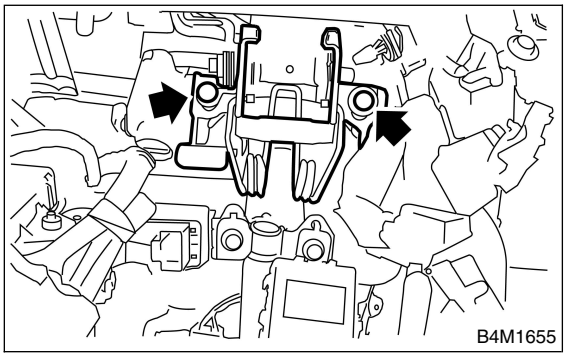
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery minus ground cable.
3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing airbag module service (if so equipped). <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

4) Remove steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-21, REMOVAL, Steering Wheel.>
5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, REMOVAL, Universal Joint.>
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove trim panel under instrument panel.
9) Remove the screw securing lower steering column cover.


B4M1654

10) Remove all connectors from steering column.
11) Remove the two bolts under instrument panel securing steering column.

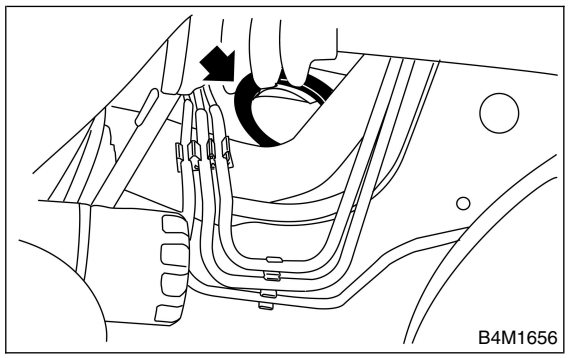

B4M1655

12) Pull out steering shaft assembly from hole on toe board.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove universal joint before removing steering shaft assembly installing bolts when removing steering shaft assembly or when lowering it for servicing of other parts.

B: INSTALLATION S601544A11

1) Set grommet to toe board.


B4M1656

2) Insert end of steering shaft into toe board grommet.
3) Tighten steering shaft mounting bolts under instrument panel.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

4) Connect all connectors under instrument panel.
5) Connect airbag system connector at harness spool.

NOTE:
Make sure to apply double lock.

6) Install lower column cover with tilt lever held in the lowered position.
7) Install universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, INSTALLATION, Universal Joint.>
8) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

CAUTION:
Ensure that front wheels are set in straight forward direction.

9) Install steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-21, INSTALLATION, Steering Wheel>
Set steering wheel to neutral and install it onto steering shaft.

CAUTION:
Insert roll connector guide pin into guide hole on lower end of surface of steering wheel to prevent damage. Draw out airbag system connector, horn connector and cruise control connectors from guide hole of steering wheel lower end.

10) Install airbag module to steering wheel.

WARNING:
Always refer to "Airbag System" before performing the service operation. <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

C: DISASSEMBLY S601544A06

Remove the two screws securing upper steering column covers, and the two screws securing combination switch, then remove related parts.

D: ASSEMBLY S601544A02

1) Insert combination switch to upper column shaft, and install upper column cover. Then route ignition key harness and combination switch harness between column cover mounting bosses.

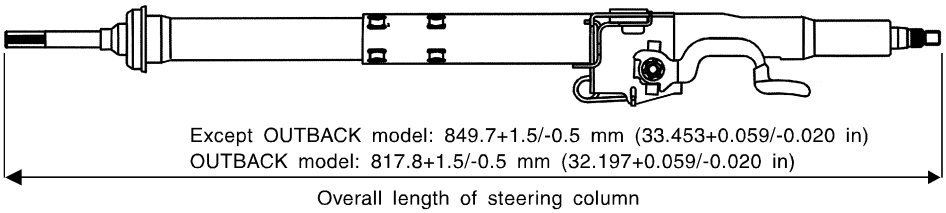
Tightening torque:
1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf-m, 0.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Don't overtorque screw.

E: INSPECTION S601544A10

1. BASIC INSPECTION S601544A1001

Clean the disassembled parts with a cloth, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults. If necessary, repair or replace faulty parts.

Inspection	Corrective action
• Overall length of steering column Measure overall length of steering column. Standard overall length of steering column:  Except OUTBACK model: 849.7+1.5/-0.5 mm (33.453+0.059/-0.020 in) OUTBACK model: 817.8+1.5/-0.5 mm (32.197+0.059/-0.020 in) Overall length of steering column B4M1712A	Replace steering column assembly.

2. AIRBAG MODEL INSPECTION S601544A1002

WARNING:
For airbag model inspection procedures, refer to "Airbag System". <Ref. to AB-12, INSPECTION, Driver's Airbag Module.>

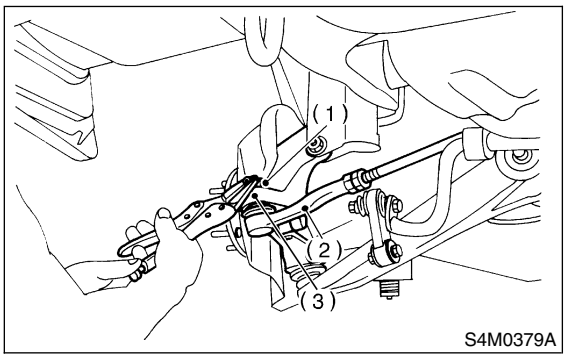
5. Steering Gearbox [LHD Model] S601272

A: REMOVAL S601272A18

1) Disconnect battery ground cable.
2) Loosen front wheel nut.
3) Lift vehicle and remove front wheels.
4) Remove front exhaust pipe assembly. <Ref. to EX-5, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

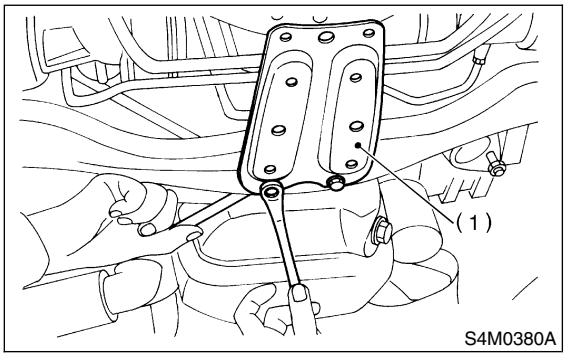
WARNING:
Be careful, exhaust pipe is hot.

5) Using a puller, remove tie-rod end from knuckle arm after pulling off cotter pin and removing castle nut.



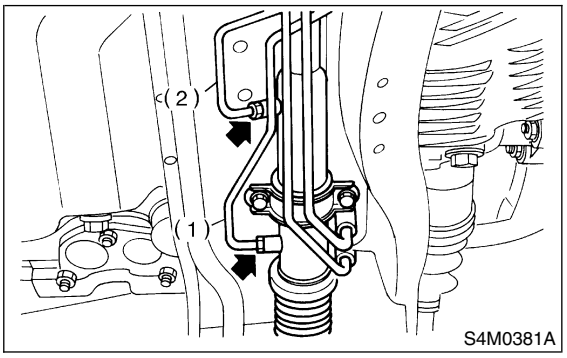
(1) Castle nut
(2) Tie-rod end
(3) Knuckle arm

6) Remove jack-up plate and front stabilizer. <Ref. to FS-21, REMOVAL, Front Stabilizer.>



(1) Jack-up plate

7) Remove one pipe joint at the center of gearbox, and connect vinyl hose to pipe and joint. Discharge fluid by turning steering wheel fully clockwise and counterclockwise. Discharge fluid similarly from the other pipe.

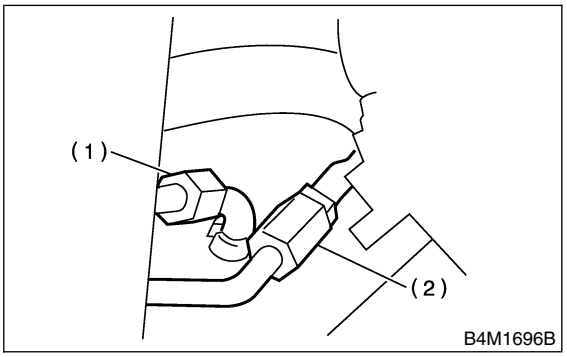


(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

8) Remove universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, REMOVAL, Universal Joint.>
9) Disconnect pipes C (Pressure pipe assembly) and D (Return pipe assembly) from pipe of gearbox.

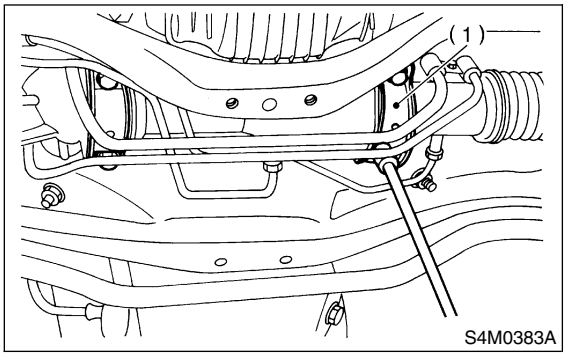
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage these pipes.

NOTE:
Disconnect upper pipe D (Return hose assembly) first, and lower pipe C (Pressure hose assembly) second.



(1) Pipe C
(2) Pipe D

10) Remove clamp bolts securing gearbox to crossmember, and remove gearbox.

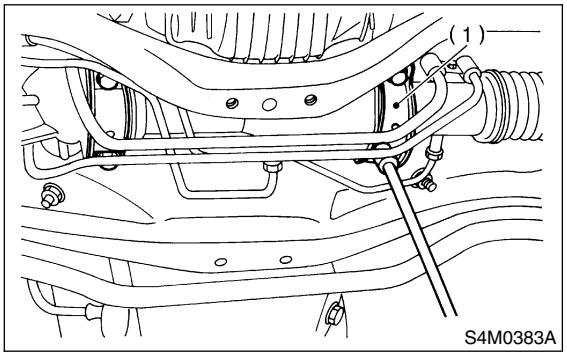


(1) Clamp

B: INSTALLATION S601272A11

1) Insert gearbox into crossmember, being careful not to damage gearbox boot.
2) Tighten gearbox to crossmember bracket via clamp with bolt to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
59 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)

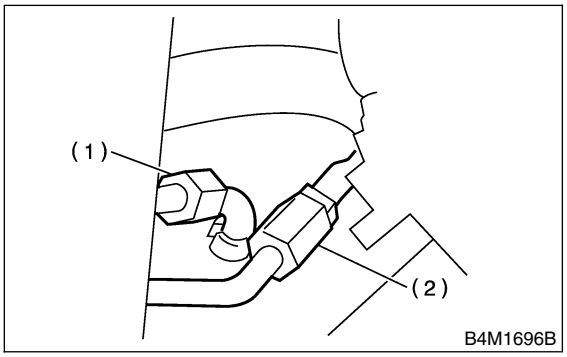


(1) Clamp

3) Connect pipes C and D to pipe of gearbox.

NOTE:
Connect lower pipe C first, and upper pipe D second.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage these pipes.

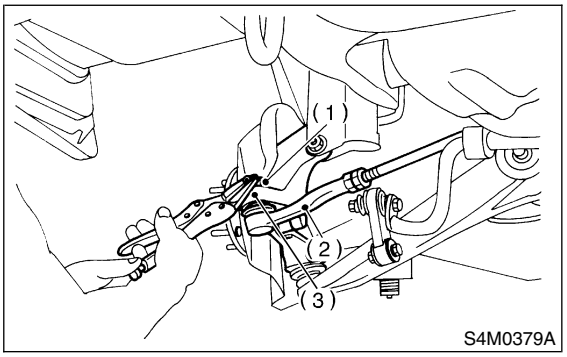


(1) Pipe C
(2) Pipe D

4) Install universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, INSTALLATION, Universal Joint.>
5) Connect tie-rod end and knuckle arm, and tighten with castle nut. Fit cotter pin into the nut and bend the pin to lock.

Castle nut tightening torque:
Tighten to 27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb), and tighten further within 60° until cotter pin hole is aligned with a slot in the nut.

CAUTION:
When connecting, do not hit cap at the bottom of tie-rod end with hammer.



(1) Castle nut
(2) Tie-rod end
(3) Knuckle arm

6) Install front stabilizer to vehicle. <Ref. to FS-21, INSTALLATION, Front Stabilizer.>
7) Install front exhaust pipe assembly. <Ref. to EX-6, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>
8) Install tires.
9) Tighten wheel nuts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
88 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

10) Connect battery ground cable.
11) Pour fluid into oil tank, and bleed air.
<Ref. to PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>
12) Check for fluid leaks. <Ref. to PS-46, OIL LEAKING, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox [LHD Model].>
13) Install jack-up plate.

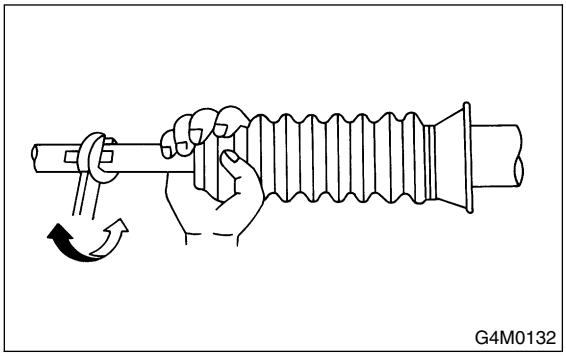
WARNING:
Be careful, exhaust manifold is hot.

14) Lower vehicle.
15) Check fluid level in oil tank.

16) After adjusting toe-in and steering angle, tighten lock nut on tie-rod end.

Tightening torque:
83 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
When adjusting toe-in, hold boot as shown to prevent it from being rotated or twisted. If twisted, straighten it.

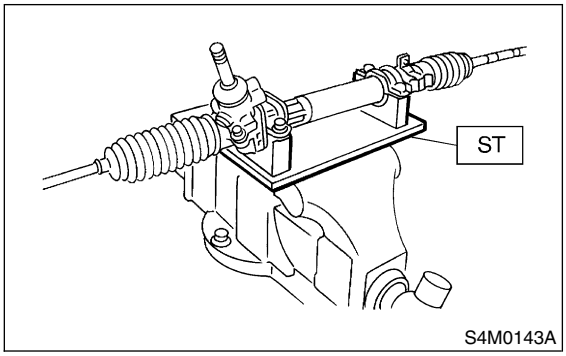

G4M0132

C: DISASSEMBLY *S601272A06*

1. RACK HOUSING ASSEMBLY *S601272A0601*

1) Disconnect four pipes from gearbox.
2) Secure gearbox removed from vehicle in vise using ST.
ST 926200000 STAND

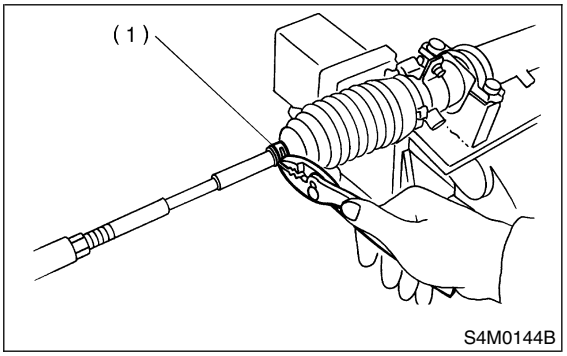
CAUTION:
Secure the gearbox in a vise using the ST as shown. Do not attempt to secure it without this ST.



S4M0143A

3) Remove tie-rod end and lock nut from gearbox.

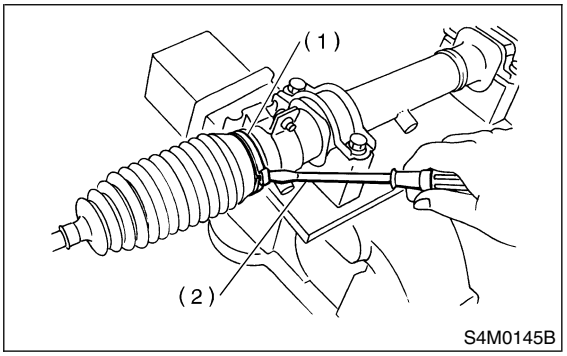
4) Remove small clip from boot using pliers, and move boot to tie-rod end side.



S4M0144B

(1) Clip

5) Using standard screwdriver, remove band from boot.

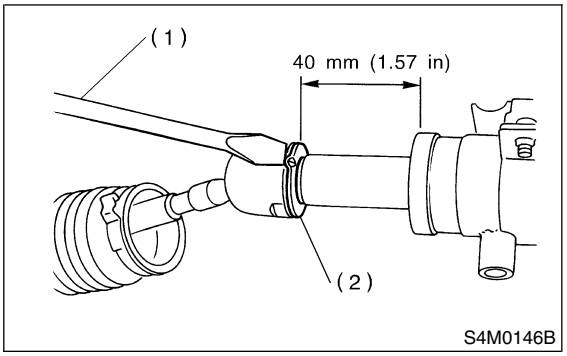


S4M0145B

(1) Band
(2) Standard screwdriver

6) Extend rack approximately 40 mm (1.57 in) out. Unlock lock wire at lock washer on each side of tie-rod end using a standard screwdriver.

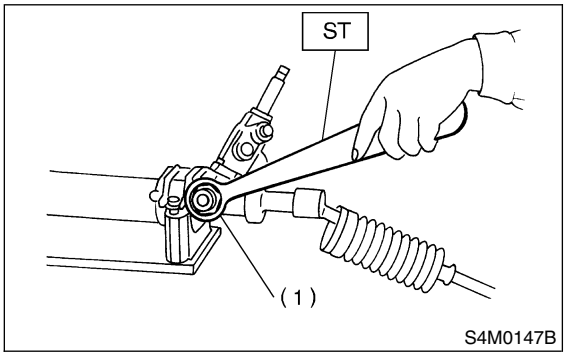
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch rack surface as oil leaks may result.



S4M0146B

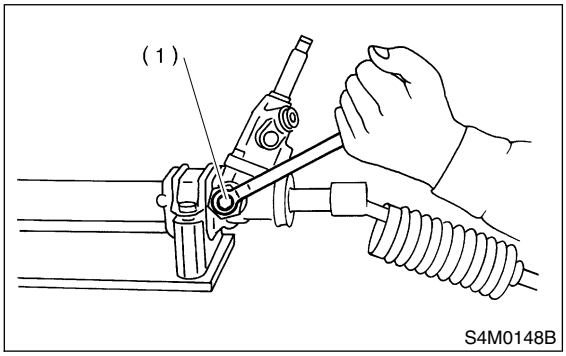
(1) Standard screwdriver
(2) Lock washer

7) Using ST, loosen lock nut.
ST 926230000 SPANNER



(1) Lock nut

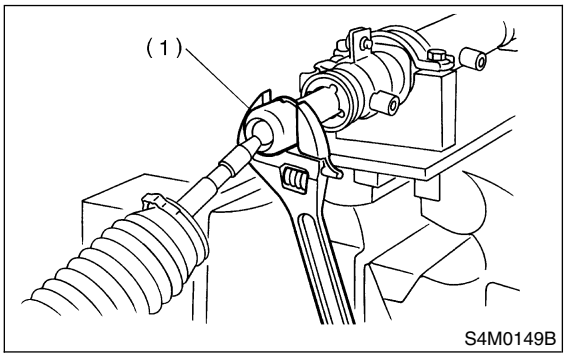
8) Tighten adjusting screw until it no longer tightens.



(1) Adjusting screw

9) Using a wrench [32 mm (1.26 in) width across flats] or adjustable wrench, remove tie-rod.

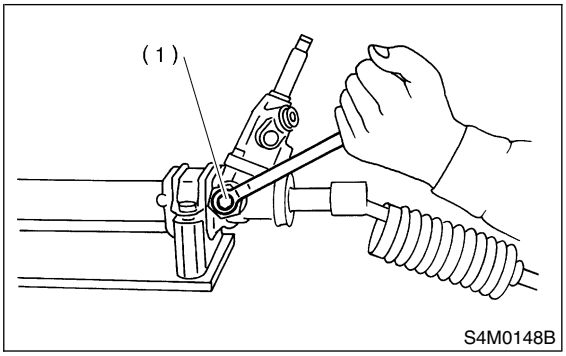
CAUTION:
• Check ball joint for free play, and tie-rod for bends. Replace if necessary.
• Check dust seals used with tie-rod end ball joint for damage or deterioration. Replace if necessary.



(1) Tie-rod

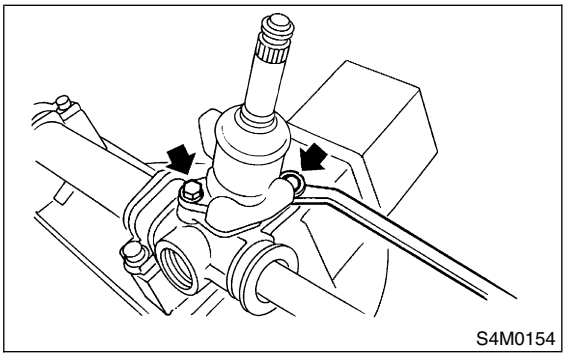
10) Loosen adjusting screw and remove spring and sleeve.

CAUTION:
Replace spring and/or sleeve if damaged.

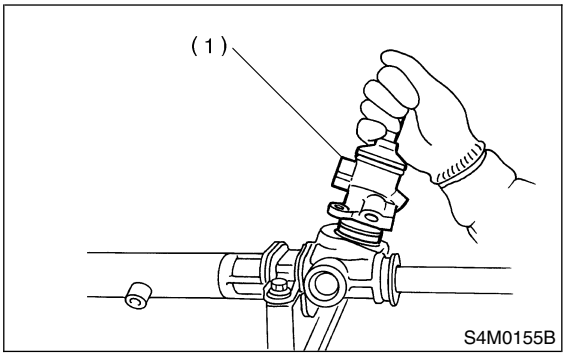


(1) Adjusting screw

11) Remove two bolts securing valve assembly.

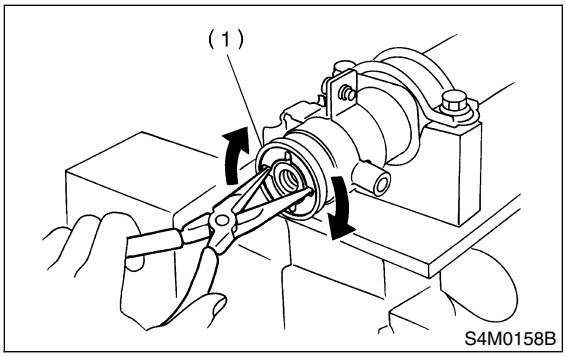


12) Carefully draw out input shaft and remove valve assembly.



(1) Valve ASSY

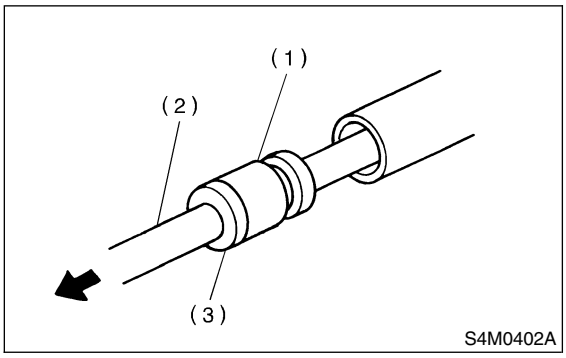
13) Using a sharp pointed pliers, rotate the rack stopper in the direction of the arrow until the end of the circlip comes out of the stopper. Rotate the circlip in the opposite direction and pull it out.



(1) Rack stopper

14) Pull rack assembly from cylinder side, and draw out rack bushing and rack stopper together with rack assembly.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to contact rack to inner wall of cylinder when drawing out. Any scratch on cylinder inner wall will cause oil leakage.

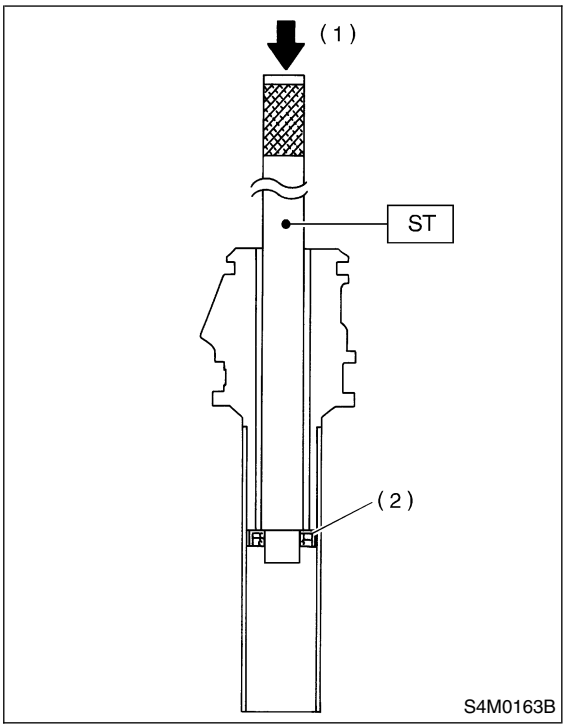


(1) Rack bushing
(2) Rack ASSY
(3) Rack stopper

15) Remove rack bushing and rack stopper from rack assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse removed rack bushing and circlip.

16) Insert ST from pinion housing side and remove oil seal using a press.
ST 34199AE050 OIL SEAL REMOVER



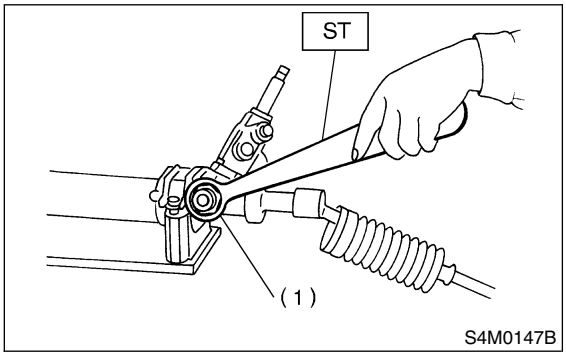
(1) Press
(2) Oil seal

NOTE:
Discard removed oil seal.

2. CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY *S601272A0602*

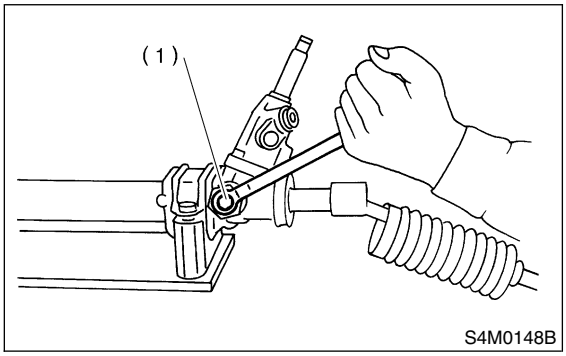
NOTE:
Parts requiring replacement are described in the smallest unit of spare parts including damaged parts and spare parts damaged. In actual disassembly work, accidental damage as well as inevitable damage to some related parts must be taken into account, and spare parts for them must also be prepared. However, it is essential to pinpoint the cause of trouble, and limit the number of replacement parts as much as possible.

1) Using ST, loosen lock nut.
ST 926230000 SPANNER



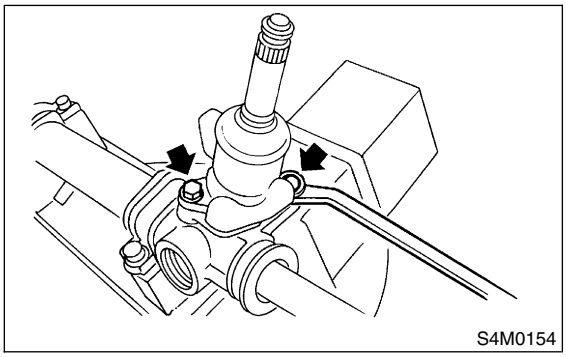
(1) Lock nut

2) Tighten adjusting screw until it no longer tightens.

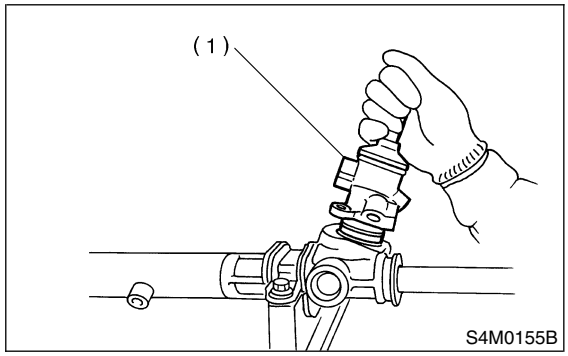


(1) Adjusting screw

3) Remove two bolts securing valve assembly.

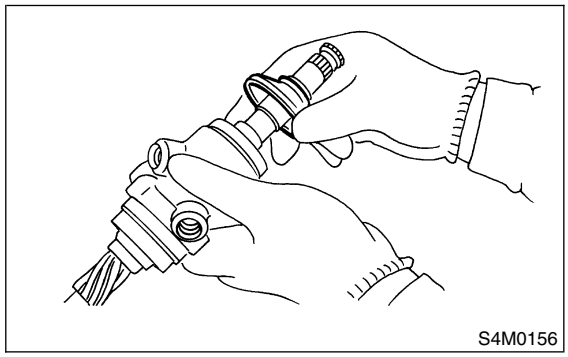


4) Carefully draw out input shaft and remove valve assembly.

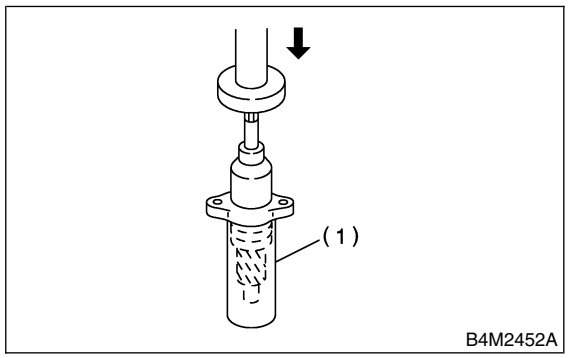


(1) Valve ASSY

5) Slide dust cover out.



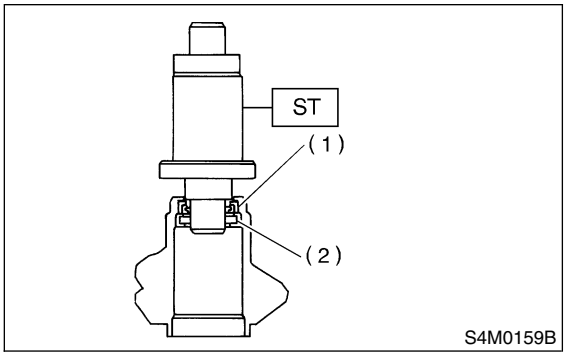
6) Draw out pinion and valve assembly from valve housing, using pipe of I.D. 44 to 46 mm (1.73 to 1.81 in) and a press.



(1) Pipe

7) Using ST and press, remove oil seal and special bearing from valve housing.
ST 34099FA120 INSTALLER & REMOVER SEAL

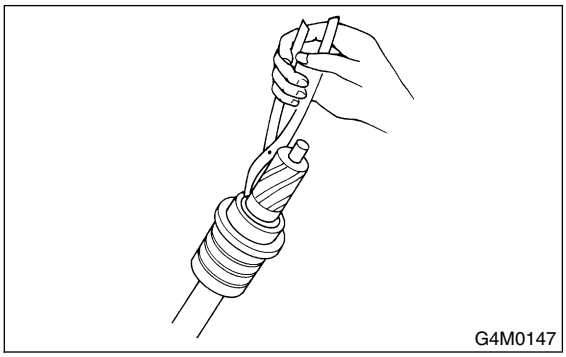
CAUTION:
• Do not apply a force to end surface of valve housing.
• Do not reuse oil seal after removal.



(1) Oil seal
(2) Special bearing

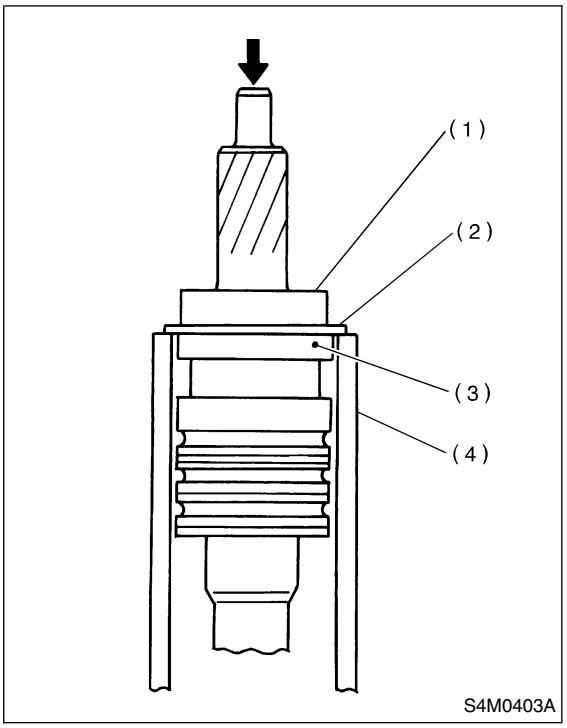
8) Remove snap ring using snap ring pliers.

CAUTION:
• Do not reuse removed snap ring.
• Be careful not to scratch pinion and valve assembly.



9) Press out bearing together with backing washer using pipe of I.D. 38.5 to 39.5 mm (1.516 to 1.555 in) and press.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse removed bearing.



(1) Bearing
(2) Backing washer
(3) Oil seal
(4) Pipe

10) Remove oil seal.

CAUTION:
Do not reuse removed oil seal.

D: ASSEMBLY S601272A02

1. RACK HOUSING ASSEMBLY S601272A0201

CAUTION:
Use only SUBARU genuine grease for gearbox.

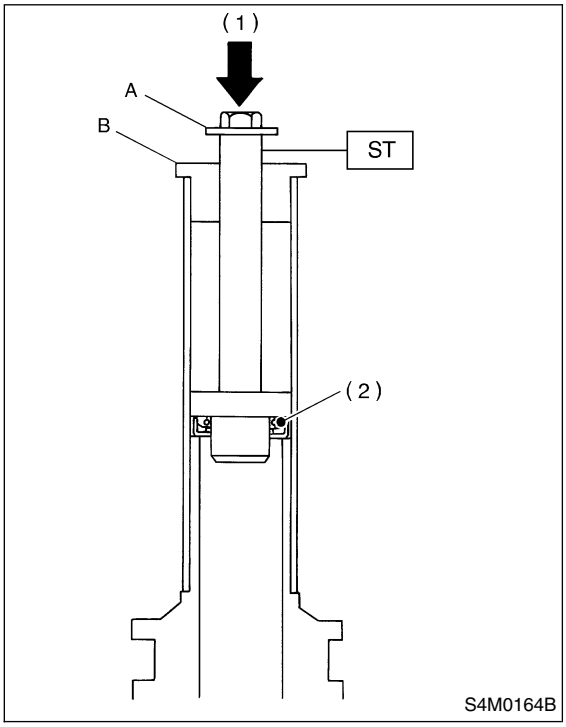
Grease:
VALIANT GREASE M2
[Part No. 003608001, net 0.5 kg (1.1 lb)]

1) Force-fit oil seal using ST.
ST 34199AE050 INSTALLER

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage or scratch cylinder inner wall.

NOTE:
• Apply specified power steering fluid to oil seal.
• Pay special attention not to install oil seal in wrong direction.

● Push oil seal until the stepped portion of A contacts end face of B.

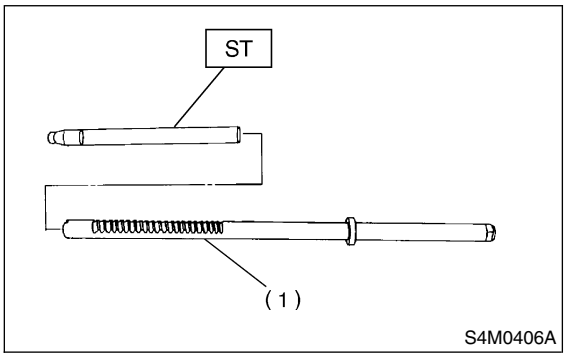


(1) Press
(2) Oil seal

2) Fixing rack housing
Fix rack housing in vise using ST.
ST 926200000 STAND

CAUTION:
● When fixing rack housing in vise, be sure to use this special tool. Do not fix rack housing in vise using pad such as aluminum plates, etc.
● When using old rack housing, be sure to clean and remove rust before assembling. Check pinion housing bushing carefully.

3) Fit ST over toothed portion of rack assembly, and check for binding or unsmooth insertion. If any deformation is noted on flats at the end of rack, shape by using file, and wash with cleaning fluid.
ST 926390001 COVER & REMOVER



(1) Rack ASSY

4) Apply genuine grease to teeth of thoroughly washed rack assembly, and fit ST over the toothed portion.

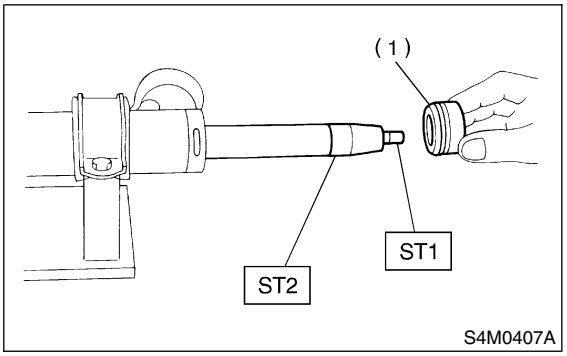
CAUTION:
● Be careful not to block air passage hole with grease. Remove excessive grease.
● After fitting cover, check air passage hole for clogging. If clogged, open by removing grease from the hole.
● Check rack shaft for damage.
● Apply specified power steering fluid to this ST and surface of piston ring to prevent seal from being damaged.

5) Insert rack assembly into rack housing from cylinder side, and remove ST after it has passed completely through oil seal.

NOTE:
Before inserting rack assembly, apply a coat of specified power steering fluid to surfaces of ST and rack piston.

ST 926390001 COVER & REMOVER
6) Fit ST1 and ST2 over the end of rack, and install rack bushing.
ST1 926400000 GUIDE
ST2 927660000 GUIDE

CAUTION:
● If burrs, or nicks are found on this guide and rack shaft portion, remove by filing.
● Dip rack bushing in specified power steering fluid before installing, and pay attention not to damage O-ring and oil seal.

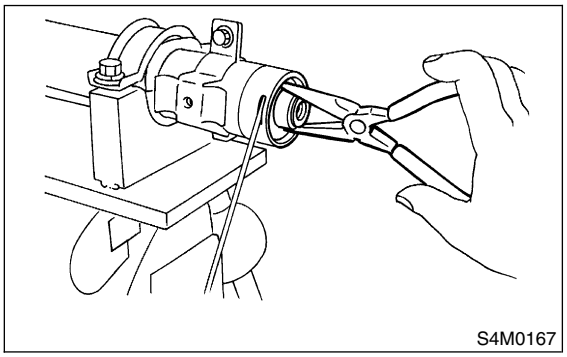


(1) Rack bushing ASSY

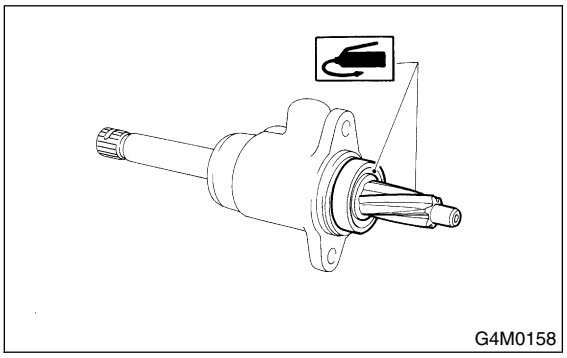
7) Insert rack stopper into cylinder tube until internal groove (on cylinder side) is aligned with external groove (on rack stopper). Turn rack stopper with ST so that rack stopper hole is seen through cylinder slits.
8) Insert rack stopper into rack housing, and wrap circlip using a sharp pointed pliers to secure rack stopper in position.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch rack while winding circlip.

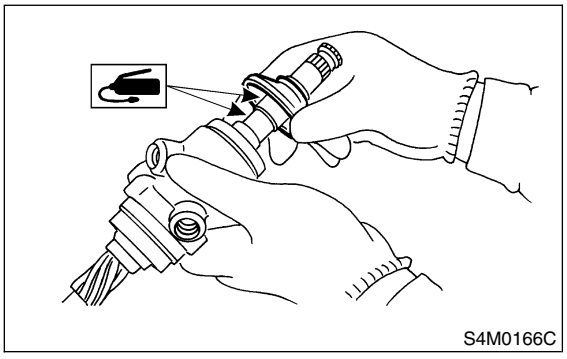
NOTE:
Rotate wrench another 90 to 180° after the end of circlip has been wrapped in.


S4M0167

9) Fit mounting rubber onto rack housing.
10) Apply genuine grease to pinion gear and bearing of valve assembly.


G4M0158

11) Apply specified grease to dust cover.

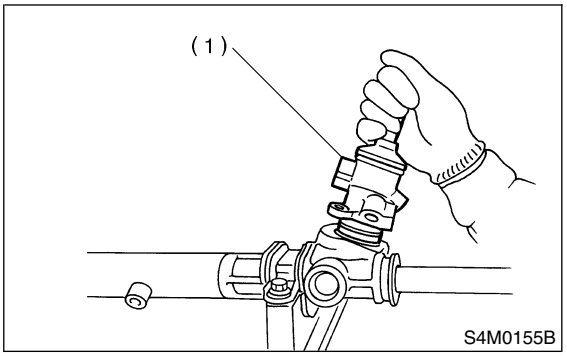

S4M0166C

12) Install dust cover on valve assembly.

13) Install gasket on valve assembly. Insert valve assembly into place while facing rack teeth toward pinion.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use a new gasket.

NOTE:
Do not allow packing to be caught when installing valve assembly.



S4M0155B

(1) Valve ASSY

14) Tighten bolts alternately to secure valve assembly.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Be sure to alternately tighten bolts.

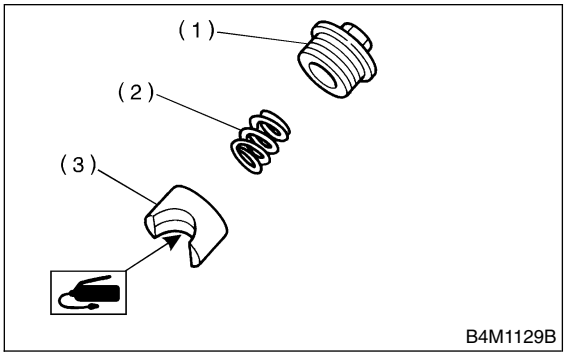
15) Apply grease to teeth of rack so that grease applied is about as high as teeth, and also apply a thin film of grease to sliding portion of rack shaft.

CAUTION:
- **When moving rack to stroke end without tie-rod attached, prevent shocks from being applied at the end.**
- **Do not apply grease to threaded portion at end of rack shaft.**
- **Move rack shaft to stroke end two (2) or three (3) times to squeeze grease which accumulates on both ends. Remove grease to prevent it from choking air passage hole.**

16) Apply grease to sleeve insertion hole.
17) Apply grease to dust seal insertion hole.

CAUTION:
Apply clean grease with clean hands. If material having a sharp edge is used for applying grease, oil seal at the inside might be damaged.

18) Apply grease to sliding surface of sleeve and spring seat, then insert sleeve into pinion housing. Fit spring into sleeve screw, pack grease inside of screw, then install the screw.

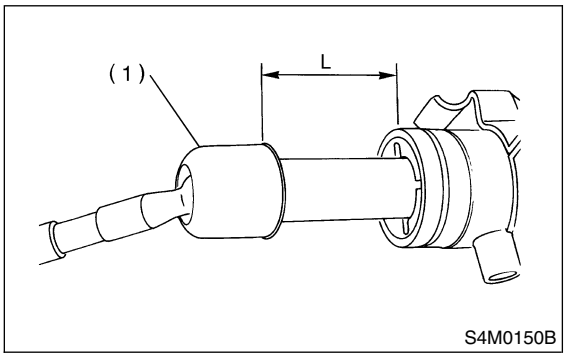


(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Spring
(3) Sleeve

19) Install lock washers and tighten left and right tie-rods into rack ends.

On condition
L: Approximately 40 mm (1.57 in)

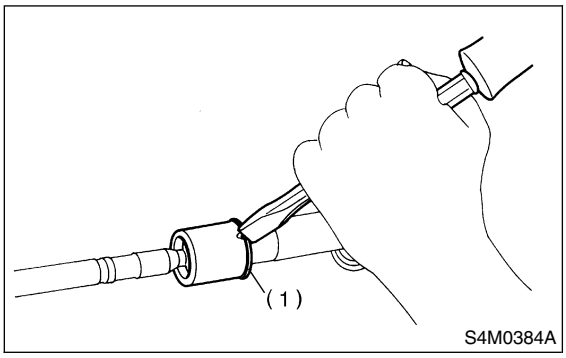
Tightening torque:
78 N·m (8.0 kgf-m, 58 ft-lb)



(1) Tie-rod

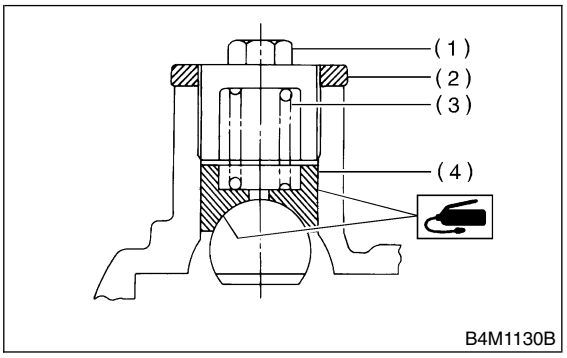
20) Bend lock washer, using chisel.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch rack when bending lock washer.



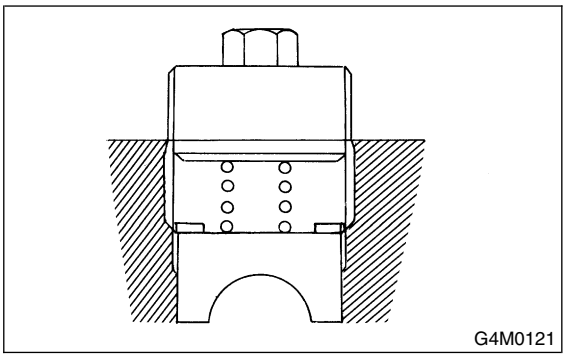
(1) Lock washer

21) Rack and pinion backlash adjustment
(1) Loosen adjusting screw.
(2) Rotate input shaft so that rack is in the straight ahead direction.
(3) Apply grease to sleeve.



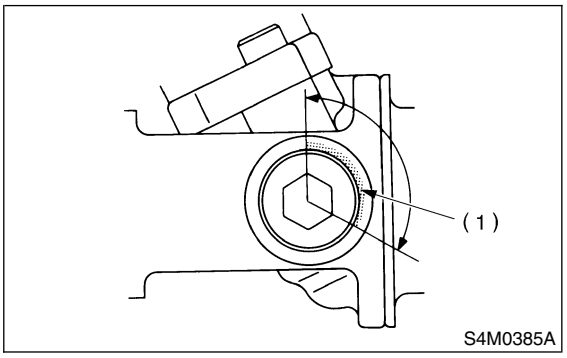
(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Lock nut
(3) Spring
(4) Sleeve

(4) Tighten adjusting screw by two threads.



(5) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter of adjusting screw thread.

Liquid packing:
THREE BOND 1141



(1) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter.

(6) Tighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and back off 25°.

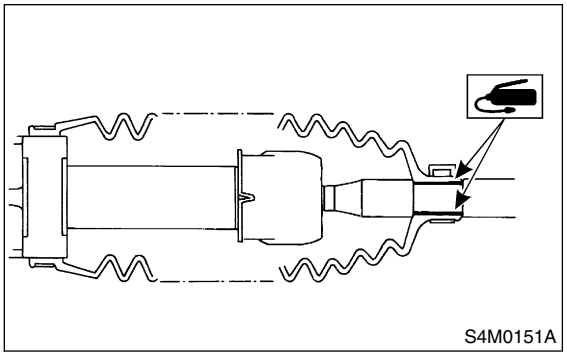
(7) Install lock nut. While holding adjusting screw with a wrench, tighten lock nut using ST.
ST 926230000 SPANNER

Tightening torque (Lock nut):
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

NOTE:
● Hold adjusting screw with a wrench to prevent it from turning while tightening lock nut.
● Make adjustment so that steering wheel can be rotated fully from lock to lock without binding.

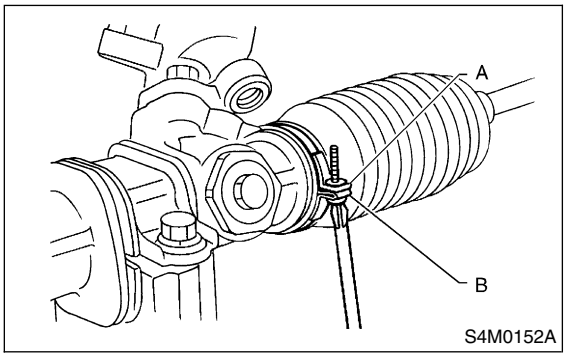
22) Inspect for service limit as per article of "Service limit". <Ref. to PS-44, SERVICE LIMIT, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox [LHD Model].> Make replacement and adjustment if necessary.
23) Install boot to housing.

NOTE:
● Before installing boot, be sure to apply grease to the groove of tie-rod.
● Install fitting portions of boots to the following portions in both sides of assembled steering gearbox.
The groove on gearbox
The groove on the rod
● Make sure that boot is installed without unusual inflation or deflation.


S4M0151A

24) Using a screwdriver, tighten the screw until the ends "A" and "B" of the band come into contact with each other.

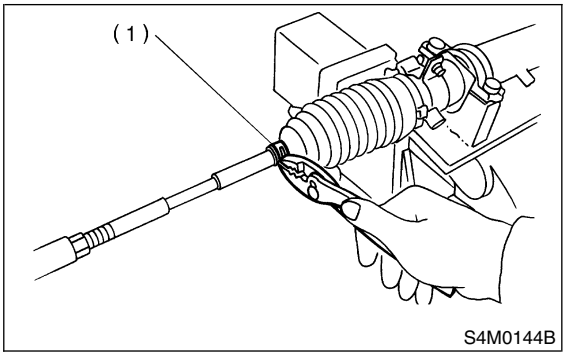
NOTE:
Always tighten the band from the underside of the gear box.



S4M0152A

25) Fix boot end with clip (small).

CAUTION:
After installing, check boot end is positioned into groove on tie-rod.



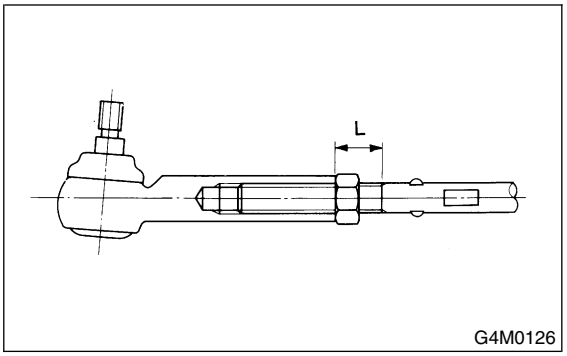
S4M0144B

(1) Clip

26) If tie-rod end was removed, screw in lock nut and tie-rod end to screwed portion of tie-rod, and tighten lock nut temporarily in a position as shown in figure.

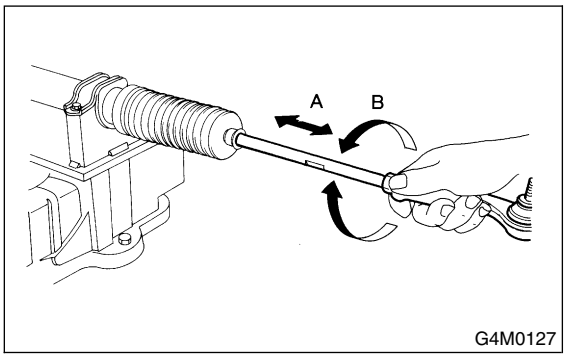
Installed tie-rod length: L
15 mm (0.59 in)

NOTE:
Pay attention to difference between right and left tie-rod ends.



G4M0126

27) Inspect gearbox as follows:
"A" Holding tie-rod end, repeat lock to lock two or three times as quickly as possible.
"B" Holding tie-rod end, turn it slowly at a radius one or two times as large as possible.
After all, make sure that boot is installed in the specified position without deflation.

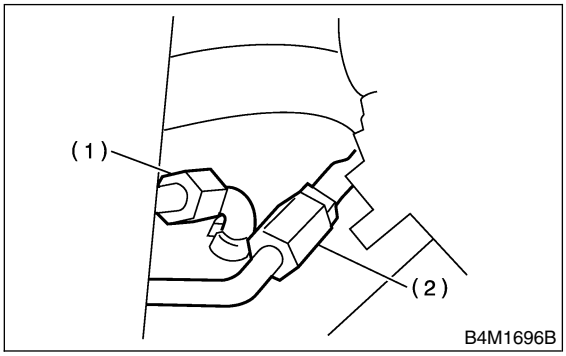


28) Remove gearbox from ST.
ST 926200000 STAND
29) Install four pipes on gearbox.
(1) Connect pipes A and B to four pipe joints of gearbox. Connect upper pipe B first, and lower pipe A.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

(2) Connect pipes C and D to gearbox.
Connect lower pipe C first, and upper pipe D second.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

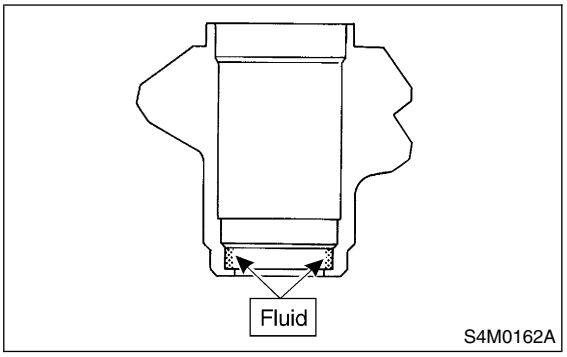


(1) Pipe C
(2) Pipe D

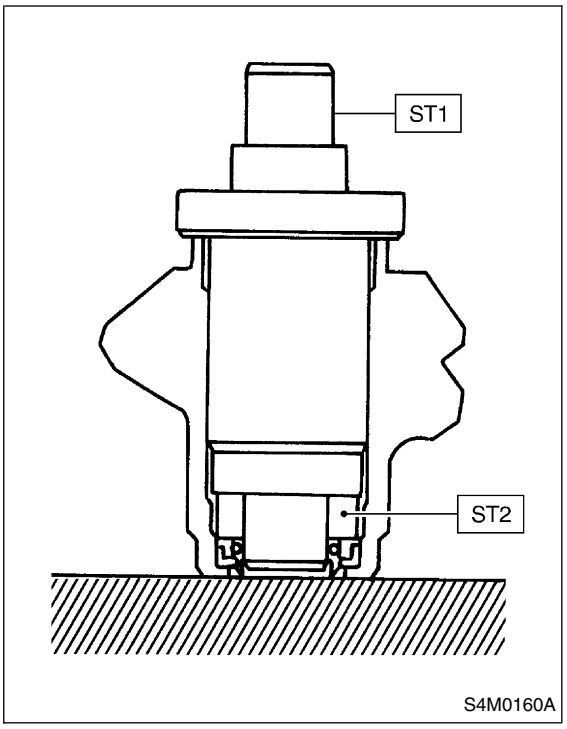
2. CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY S601272A0202

Specified steering grease:
VALIANT GREASE M2 (Part No. 003608001)

1) Clean all parts and tools before reassembling.
2) Apply a coat of specified power steering fluid to inner wall of valve housing.



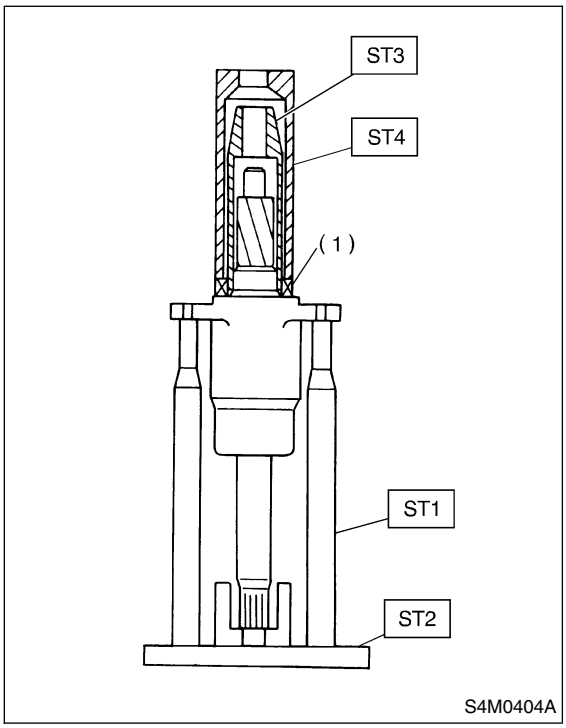
3) Attach ST2 to ST1, and press oil seal into place using a press.
ST1 34099FA120 INSTALLER & REMOVER SEAL
ST2 34099FA130 INSTALLER SEAL
(1) Face oil seal in the direction shown in figure when installing.
(2) To avoid scratching oil seal, apply a coat of grease to contact surface of installer and oil seal.
(3) To facilitate installation, attach oil seal to installer and position in valve housing before pressing into place.



4) Put vinyl tape around pinion shaft splines to protect oil seal from damage.
5) Fit pinion and valve assembly into valve housing.

NOTE:
Apply specified power steering fluid to outer diameter surface of input shaft and outer surface of valve body seal ring, and pay special attention not to damage seal when inserting pinion and valve assembly.

6) Secure valve assembly to ST1 and ST2.
7) Put ST3 over pinion, and insert oil seal, then force-fit oil seal into housing using ST4.
ST1 926370000 INSTALLER A
ST2 34099FA100 STAND BASE
ST3 926360000 INSTALLER A
ST4 927620000 INSTALLER B

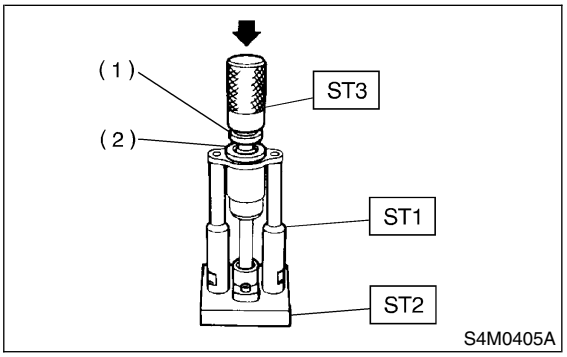


(1) Oil seal

NOTE:
- Apply specified power steering fluid to oil seal and ST3, being careful not to damage oil seal lip.
- Push oil seal until ST3 contacts housing end face.

8) Remove ST3, and fit backing washer.

9) Force-fit ball bearing using ST3.
ST1 926370000 INSTALLER A
ST2 34099FA100 STAND BASE
ST3 927640000 INSTALLER B



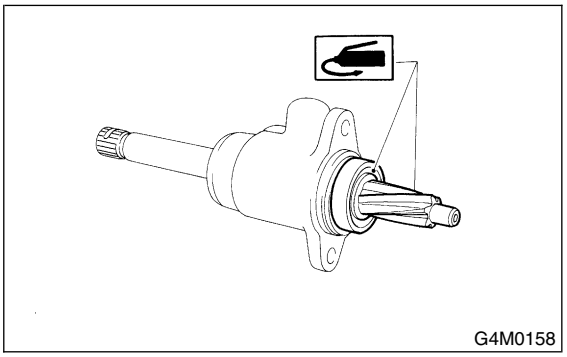
(1) Ball bearing
(2) Backing washer

NOTE:
Be careful not to tilt ball bearing during installation.

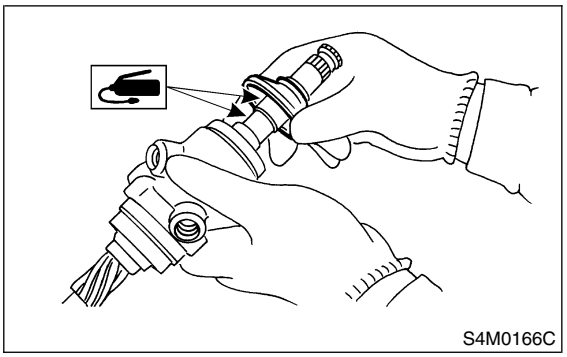
10) Install snap ring using snap ring pliers.

NOTE:
Rotate snap ring to check for proper installation.

11) Apply genuine grease to pinion gear and bearing of valve assembly.



12) Apply specified grease to dust cover.

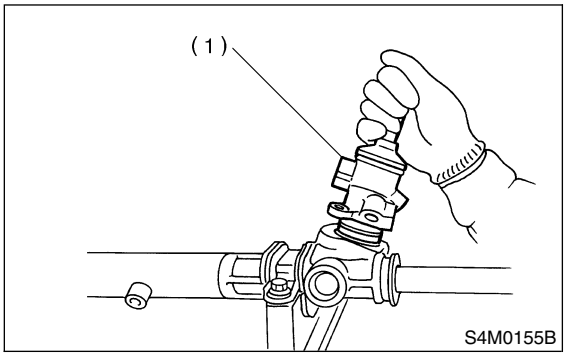


13) Install dust cover on valve assembly.

14) Install gasket on valve assembly. Insert valve assembly into place while facing rack teeth toward pinion.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use a new gasket.

NOTE:
Do not allow packing to be caught when installing valve assembly.



(1) Valve ASSY

15) Tighten bolts alternately to secure valve assembly.

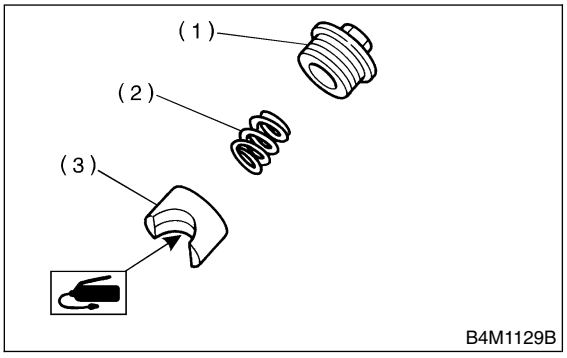
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Be sure to alternately tighten bolts.

16) Apply grease to sleeve insertion hole.
17) Apply grease to dust seal insertion hole.

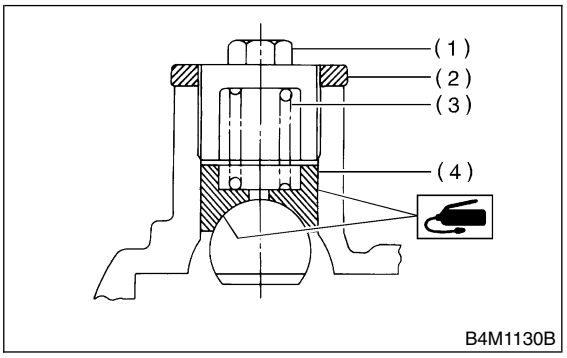
CAUTION:
Apply clean grease with clean hands. If material having a sharp edge is used for applying grease, oil seal at the inside might be damaged.

18) Apply grease to sliding surface of sleeve and spring seat, then insert sleeve into pinion housing. Fit spring into sleeve screw, pack grease inside of screw, then install the screw.



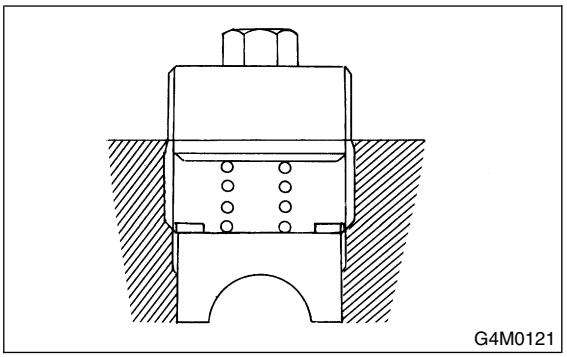
(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Spring
(3) Sleeve

19) Rack and pinion backlash adjustment
(1) Loosen adjusting screw.
(2) Rotate input shaft so that rack is in the straight ahead direction.
(3) Apply grease to sleeve.



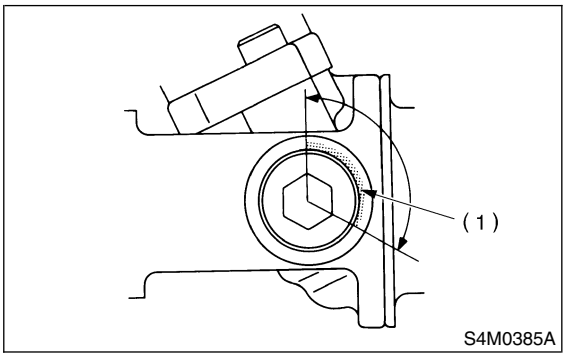
(1) Adjusting screw
(2) Lock nut
(3) Spring
(4) Sleeve

(4) Tighten adjusting screw by two threads.



(5) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter of adjusting screw thread.

Liquid packing:
THREE BOND 1141



(1) Apply liquid packing to at least 1/3 of entire perimeter.

(6) Tighten adjusting screw to 7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb) and back off 25°.

(7) Install lock nut. While holding adjusting screw with a wrench, tighten lock nut using ST.
ST 926230000 SPANNER

Tightening torque (Lock nut):
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29 ft-lb)

NOTE:
● Hold adjusting screw with a wrench to prevent it from turning while tightening lock nut.
● Make adjustment so that steering wheel can be rotated fully from lock to lock without binding.

20) Check for service limit as per article of “Service limit”. <Ref. to PS-44, SERVICE LIMIT, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox [LHD Model].> Make replacement and adjustment if necessary.

E: INSPECTION S601272A10

1. BASIC INSPECTION S601272A1001

1) Clean all disassembled parts, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults, then repair or replace as necessary.
2) When disassembling, check inside of gearbox for water. If any water is found, carefully check boot for damage, input shaft dust seal, adjusting screw and boot clips for poor sealing. If faulty, replace with new parts.

No.	Parts	Inspection	Corrective action
1	Input shaft	(1) Bend of input shaft (2) Damage on serration	If bend or damage is excessive, replace entire gearbox.
2	Dust seal	(1) Crack or damage (2) Wear	If outer wall slips, lip is worn out or damage is found, replace it with new one.
3	Rack and pinion	Poor mating of rack with pinion	(1) Adjust backlash properly. By measuring turning torque of gearbox and sliding resistance of rack, check if rack and pinion engage uniformly and smoothly with each other. (Refer to “Service limit”.) (2) Keeping rack pulled out all the way so that all teeth emerge, check teeth for damage. Even if abnormality is found in either (1) or (2), replace entire gearbox.
4	Gearbox unit	(1) Bend of rack shaft (2) Bend of cylinder portion (3) Crack or damage on cast iron portion	Replace gearbox with new one.
		(4) Wear or damage on rack bush	If free play of rack shaft in radial direction is out of the specified range, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to “Service limit”.)
		(5) Wear on input shaft bearing	If free plays of input shaft in radial and axial directions are out of the specified ranges, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to “Service limit”.)
5	Boot	Crack, damage or deterioration	Replace.
6	Tie-rod	(1) Looseness of ball joint (2) Bend of tie-rod	Replace.
7	Tie-rod end	Damage or deterioration on dust seal	Replace.
8	Adjusting screw spring	Deterioration	Replace.
9	Boot clip	Deterioration	Replace.
10	Sleeve	Damage	Replace.
11	Pipes	(1) Damage to flared surface (2) Damage to flare nut (3) Damage to pipe	Replace.

2. SERVICE LIMIT S601272A1002

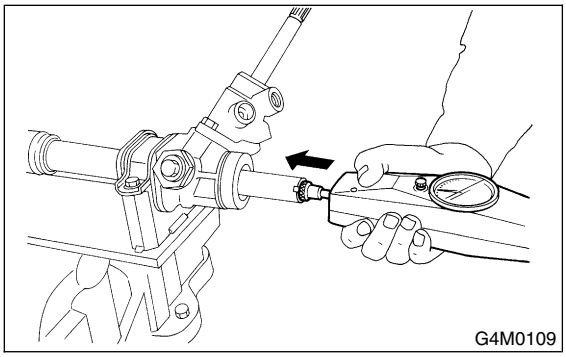
Make a measurement as follows. If it exceeds the specified service limit, adjust or replace.

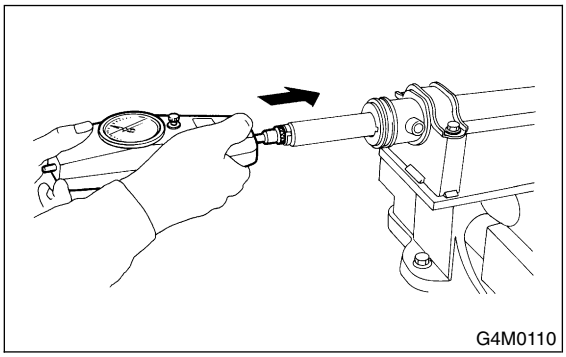
NOTE:
When making a measurement, vise gearbox by using ST. Never vise gearbox by inserting aluminum plates, etc. between vise and gearbox.

ST 926200000 STAND

Sliding resistance of rack shaft:

Service limit
304 N (31 kgf, 68 lb) or less


G4M0109

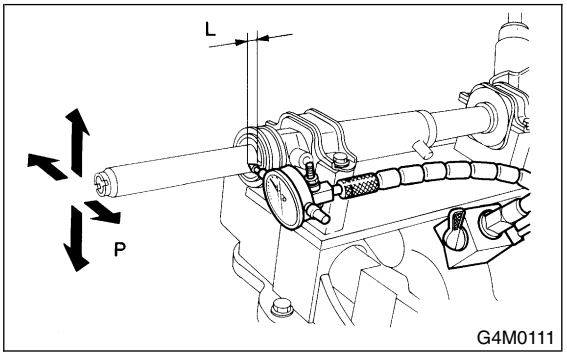

G4M0110

3. RACK SHAFT PLAY IN RADIAL DIRECTION S601272A1003

Right-turn steering:

Service limit
0.19 mm (0.0075 in) or less

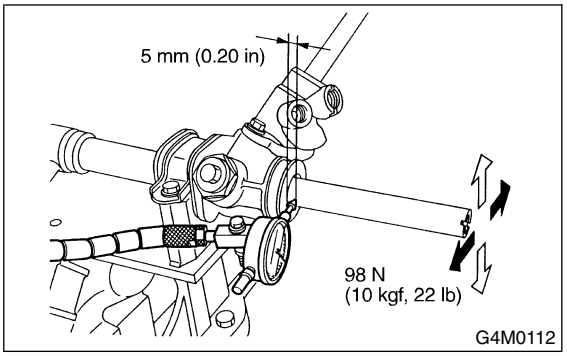
On condition
L: 5 mm (0.20 in)
P: 122.6 N (12.5 kgf, 27.6 lb)



G4M0111

Left-turn steering:

Service limit
Direction ⇦ ⇨
0.3 mm (0.012 in) or less
Direction ⬅ ➡
0.15 mm (0.0059 in) or less



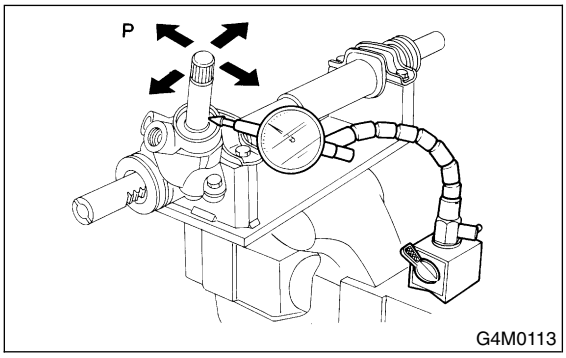
G4M0112

4. INPUT SHAFT PLAY S601272A1004

In radial direction:

Service limit
0.18 mm (0.0071 in) or less

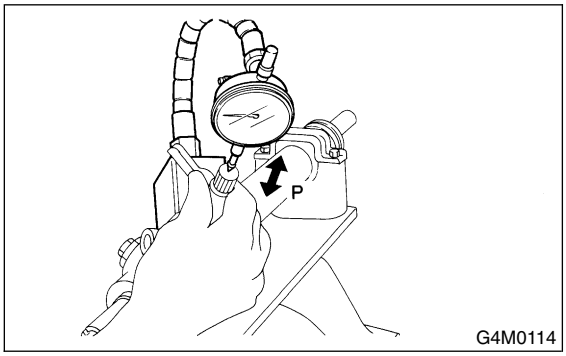
On condition
P: 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lb)



In axial direction:

Service limit
0.5 mm (0.020 in) or less

On condition
P: 20 — 49 N (2 — 5 kgf, 4 — 11 lb)



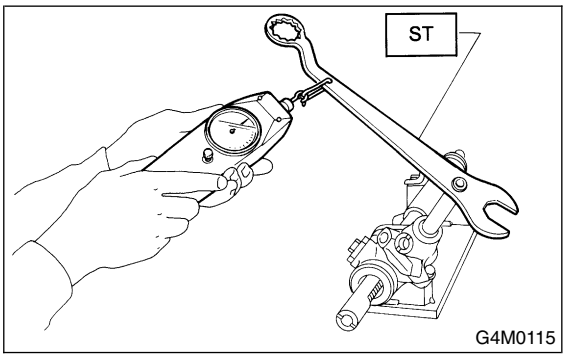
5. TURNING RESISTANCE OF GEARBOX

S601272A1005

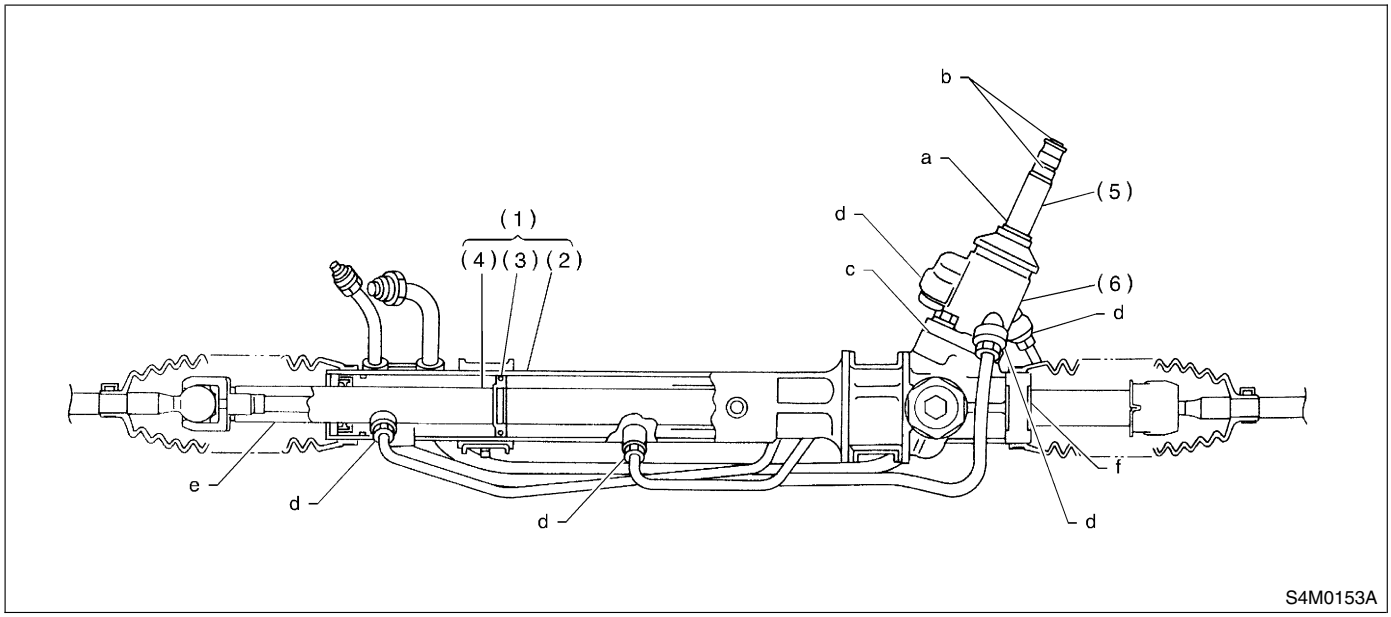
Using ST, measure gearbox turning resistance.

ST 926230000 SPANNER

Service limit:
Straight-ahead position within 30 mm (1.18 in) from rack center
Less than 11.18 N (1.14 kgf, 2.51 lb)
Maximum allowable resistance
12.7 N (1.3 kgf, 2.9 lb)



6. OIL LEAKING S601272A1006



(1) Power cylinder
(2) Cylinder
(3) Rack piston
(4) Rack axle
(5) Input shaft
(6) Valve housing

● Oil leaking points

1) If leak point is other than a, b, c, or d, perform the 5th step in “Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts” before dismounting gearbox from vehicle. <Ref. to “Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts”.> If gearbox is dismounted without confirming where the leak is, it must be mounted again to locate the leak point.
2) Even if the location of the leak can be easily found by observing the leaking condition, it is necessary to thoroughly remove the oil from the suspected portion and turn the steering wheel from lock to lock about 30 to 40 times with engine running, then make comparison of the suspected portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.
3) Before starting oil leak repair work, be sure to clean the gearbox, hoses, pipes, and surrounding parts. After completing repair work, clean these areas again.

● Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts

NOTE:
Parts requiring replacement are described in the smallest unit of spare parts including damaged parts and spare parts damaged. In actual disassembly work, accidental damage as well as inevitable damage to some related parts must be taken into account, and spare parts for them must also be prepared. However, it is essential to pinpoint the cause of trouble, and limit the number of replacement parts as much as possible.

1) Leakage from “a”
The oil seal is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.
2) Leakage from “b”
The torsion bar O-ring is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.
3) Leakage from “c”
The oil seal is damaged. Replace valve assembly or oil seal with a new one.
4) Leakage from “d”
The pipe is damaged. Replace the faulty pipe or O-ring.

5) If leak is other than a, b, c, or d, and if oil is leaking from the gearbox, move the right and left boots toward tie-rod end side, respectively, with the gearbox mounted to the vehicle, and remove oil from the surrounding portions. Then, turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion immediately after and several hours after this operation.

(1) Leakage from “e”

The cylinder seal is damaged. Replace rack bush with a new one.

(2) Leakage from “f”

There are two possible causes. Take following step first. Remove the pipe assembly B from the valve housing, and close the circuit with ST.

ST 926420000 PLUG

Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.

CAUTION:

● If leakage from “f” is noted again:

The oil seal of pinion and valve assembly is damaged. Replace pinion and valve assembly with a new one. Or replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.

● If oil stops leaking from “f”:

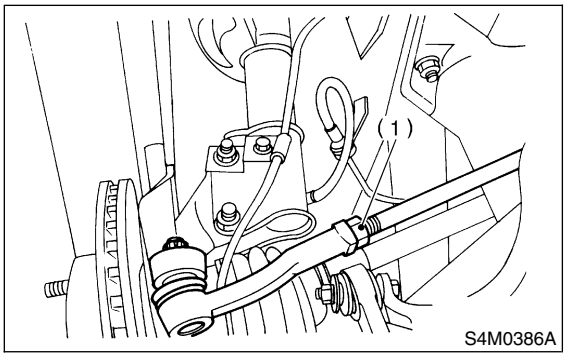
The oil seal of rack housing is damaged. Replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.

F: ADJUSTMENT S601272A01

1) Adjust front toe.

Standard of front toe:

IN 3 — OUT 3 mm (IN 0.12 — OUT 0.12 in)



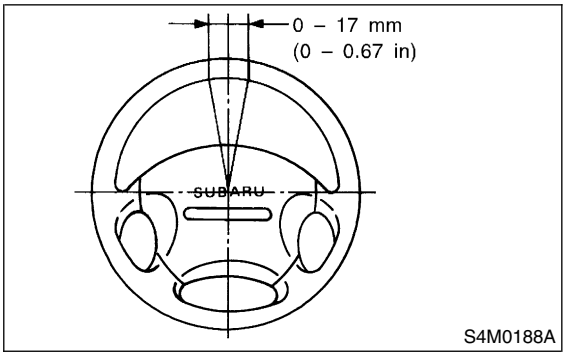
(1) Lock nut

2) Adjust steering angle of wheels.

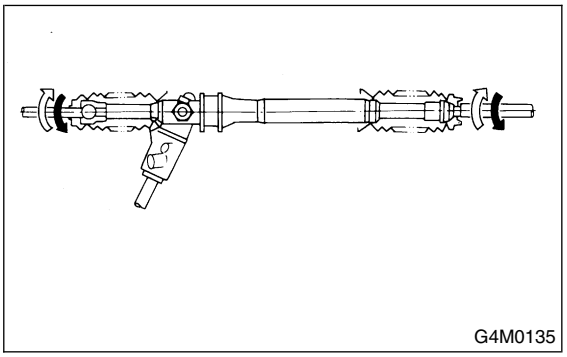
Standard of steering angle:

Model	*Except OUTBACK*	*OUTBACK*
Inner wheel	*36.3°±1.5°*	*34.5°±1.5°*
Outer wheel	*31.6°±1.5°*	*30.3°±1.5°*

3) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal when wheels are set in the straight ahead position, and error is more than 5° on the periphery of steering wheel, correctly re-install the steering wheel.



4) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal with vehicle set in the straight ahead position after this adjustment, correct it by turning the right and left tie-rods in the same direction by the same turns.



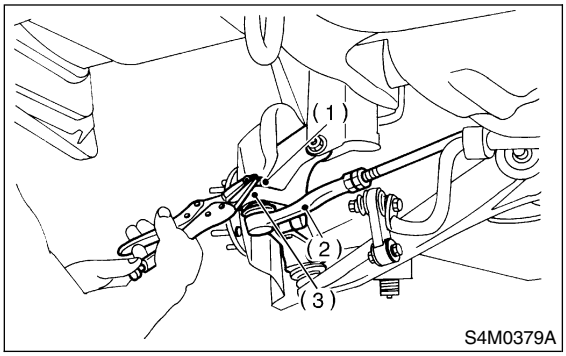
6. Steering Gearbox [RHD Model] S601276

A: REMOVAL S601276A18

1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Remove air intake duct.
4) Disconnect connector from O_2 sensor. (If equipped.)

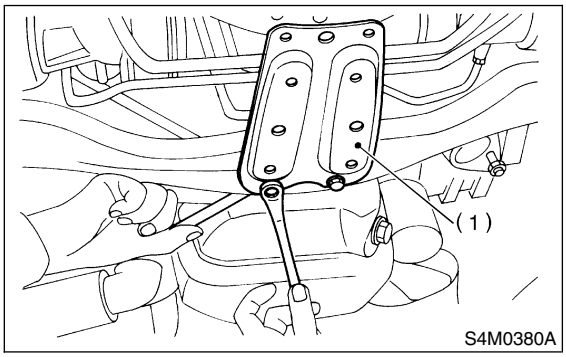
WARNING:
Be careful as exhaust pipe is hot.

5) Raise vehicle with a jack and remove front wheel.
6) Disconnect front exhaust pipe assembly.
7) Remove cotter pin and castle nut. Using a puller, remove tie-rod end from knuckle arm.



(1) Castle nut
(2) Tie-rod end
(3) Knuckle arm

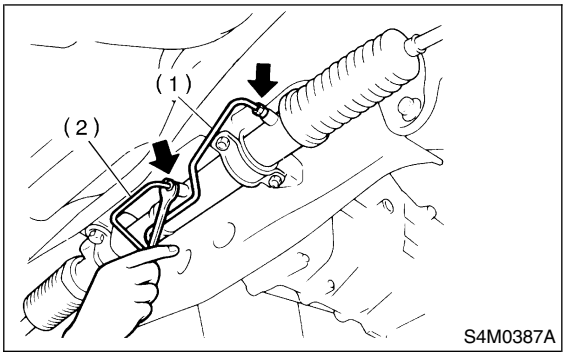
8) Remove jack-up plate.



(1) Jack-up plate

9) Remove front stabilizer. <Ref. to FS-21, REMOVAL, Front Stabilizer.>

10) Disconnect one pipe joint A from center of gearbox assembly, and connect a vinyl hose to it. While turning steering wheel to the left and right, drain fluid through the hose. Similarly, drain fluid from the other pipe joint B.

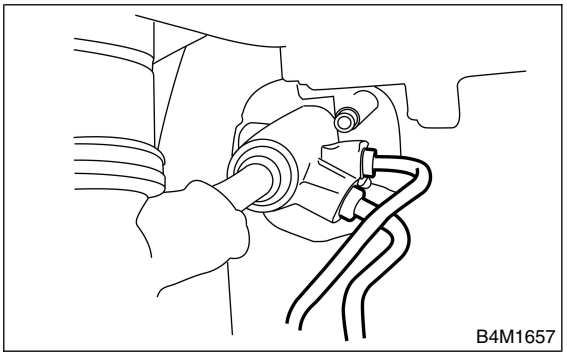


(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

11) Remove universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, REMOVAL, Universal Joint.>
12) Remove flare nuts from control valve of gearbox assembly, and disconnect pipe C and D.

CAUTION:
• Always disconnect pipes C and D in that order.
• Be careful not to damage the hoses during removal.

13) Remove clamp bolts securing gearbox to crossmember, and detach gearbox.



14) Remove clamp bolts securing gearbox to crossmember, and detach gearbox.

B: INSTALLATION S601276A11

1) Insert gearbox into crossmember, being careful not to damage gearbox boot.
2) Tighten gearbox to crossmember bracket via clamp with bolt to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
59 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43 ft-lb)

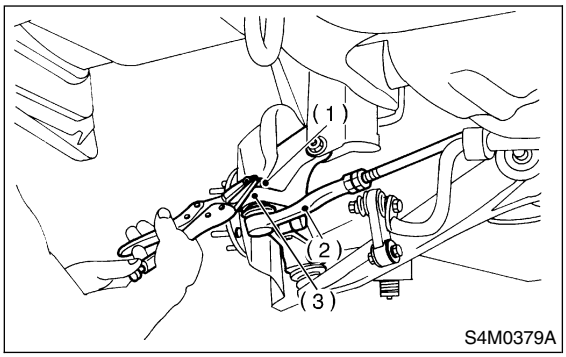
3) Connect pipes C and D to control valve of gear box assembly.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

4) Install universal joint. <Ref. to PS-22, INSTALLATION, Universal Joint.>
5) Connect tie-rod end and knuckle arm, and tighten with castle nut. Fit cotter pin into the nut and bend the pin to lock.

Castle nut tightening torque:
Tighten to 27.0 N·m (2.75 kgf-m, 19.9 ft-lb), and tighten further within 60° until cotter pin hole is aligned with a slot in the nut.

CAUTION:
When connecting, do not hit cap at the bottom of tie-rod end with hammer.



(1) Castle nut
(2) Tie-rod end
(3) Knuckle arm

6) Install front stabilizer to vehicle.
7) Install front exhaust pipe assembly.
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Align center of roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, ADJUSTMENT, Roll Connector.>

CAUTION:
Ensure that front wheels are set in straight forward direction.

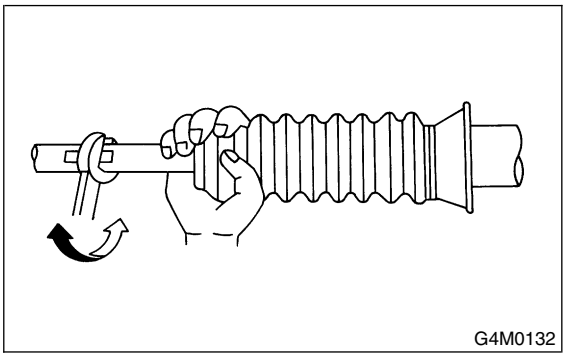
10) Install steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-21, INSTALLATION, Steering Wheel.>
11) Install tires.
12) Tighten wheel nuts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
88 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65 ft-lb)

13) Connect connector to O_2 sensor. (if equipped)
14) Connect ground cable to battery.
15) Pour fluid into oil tank, and bleed air.
<Ref. to PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>
16) Install air intake duct.
17) Lift-up the vehicle.
18) Check for fluid leaks.
19) Install jack-up plate.
20) Lower vehicle.
21) Check fluid level in oil tank.
22) After adjusting toe-in and steering angle, tighten lock nut on tie-rod end.

Tightening torque:
83 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 ft-lb)

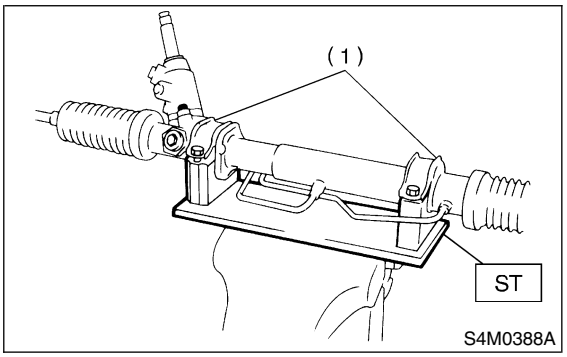
CAUTION:
When adjusting toe-in, hold boot as shown to prevent it from being rotated or twisted. If twisted, straighten it.



C: DISASSEMBLY S601276A06

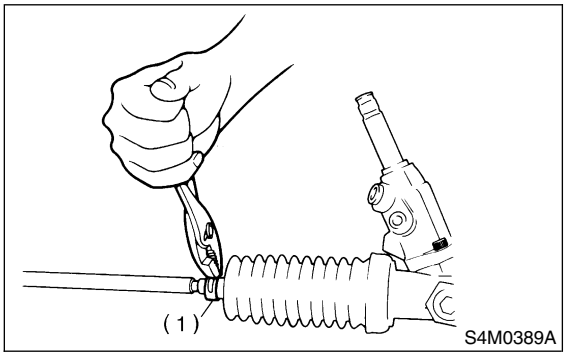
1) Secure gearbox removed from vehicle in vise using ST.
ST 926200000 STAND

CAUTION:
Secure the gearbox assembly in a vise using the ST as shown. Do not attempt to secure it without this ST.



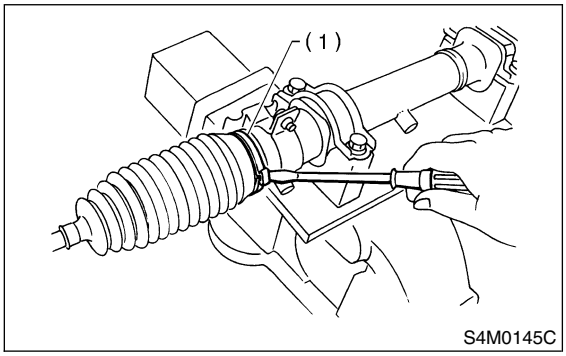
(1) Clamp

2) Pry off clip from outer end of boot, and slide boot toward tie-rod end.



(1) Clip

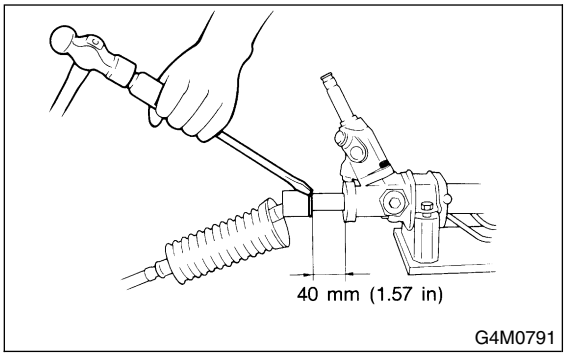
3) Using standard screwdriver, remove band from boot.



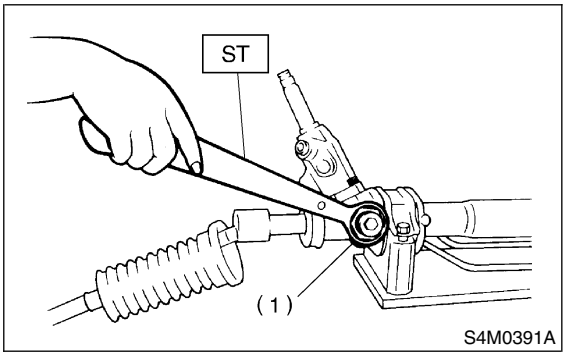
(1) Band

4) Extend rack approximately 40 mm (1.57 in) out. Unlock lock wire at lock washer on each side of tie-rod end using a standard screwdriver.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch rack surface as oil leaks may result.

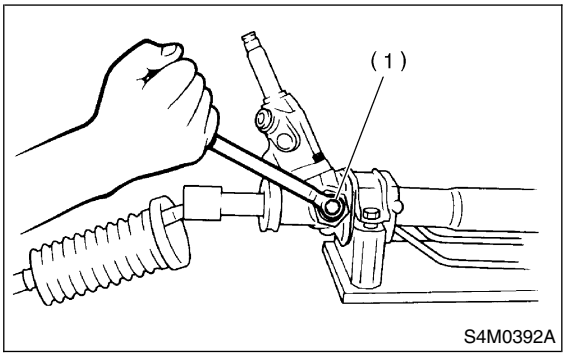


5) Using ST, loosen lock nut.
ST 926230000 SPANNER



(1) Lock nut

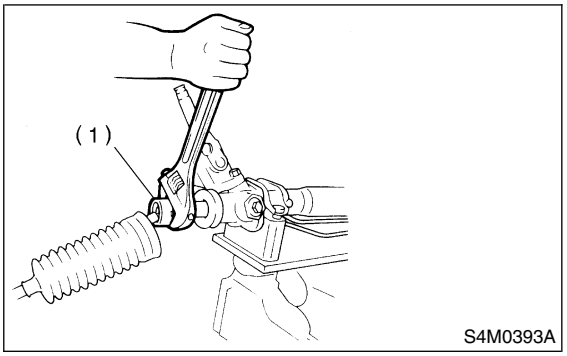
6) Tighten adjusting screw until it no longer tightens.



(1) Adjusting screw

7) Using a wrench (32 mm width across flats) or adjustable wrench, remove tie-rod.

CAUTION:
• Check ball joint for free play, and tie-rod for bends. Replace if necessary.
• Check dust seals used with tie-rod end ball joint for damage or deterioration. Replace if necessary.



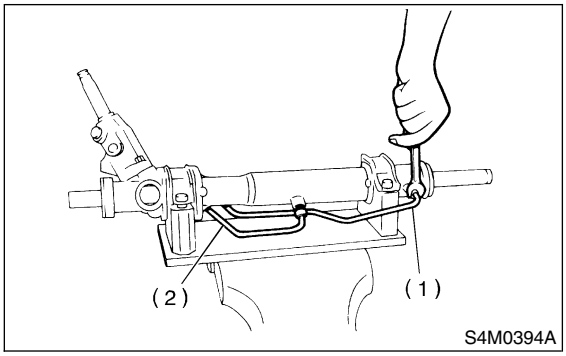
(1) Tie-rod

8) Loosen adjusting screw and remove spring and sleeve.

CAUTION:
Replace spring and/or sleeve if damaged.

9) Disconnect pipes A and B from steering body and control valve housing.

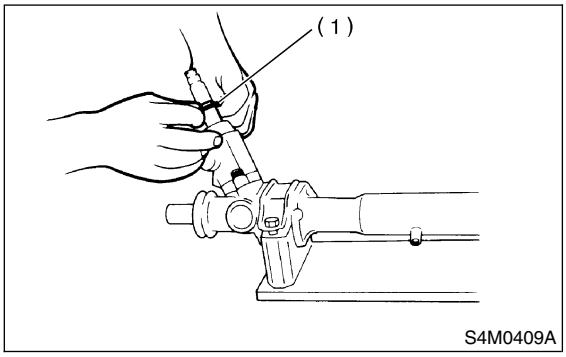
CAUTION:
Replace pipes and/or flare nuts if damaged.



(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

10) Slide dust cover out.

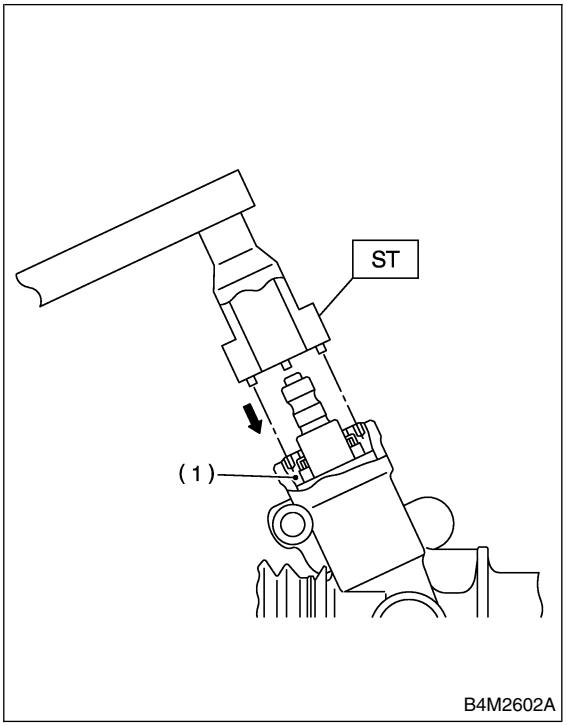
CAUTION:
• Be careful not to scratch housing or input shaft during dust cover removal. Also do not allow foreign matter to enter housing interior.
• Replace dust cover with a new one if its inside bore or lips are worn or damaged.



(1) Dust cover

11) Using ST, remove plug.
ST 34199AE090 PLUG WRENCH

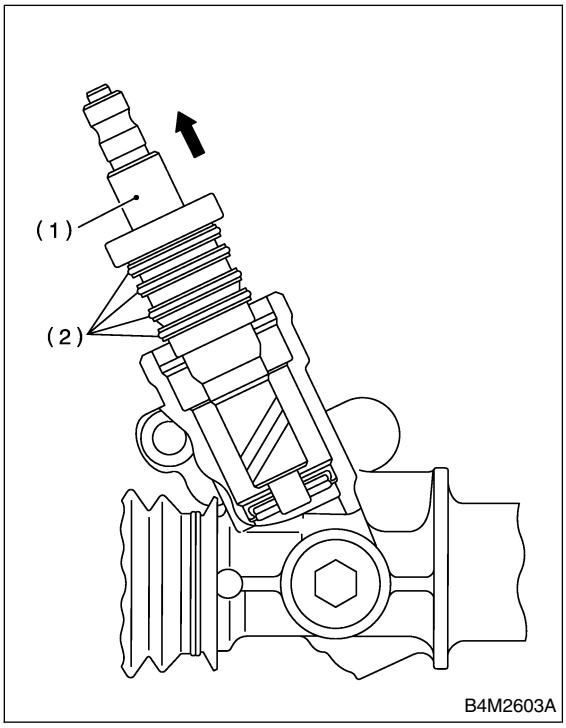
NOTE:
Make sure to align ST pin to plug hole.



(1) Plug

12) Remove valve assembly.

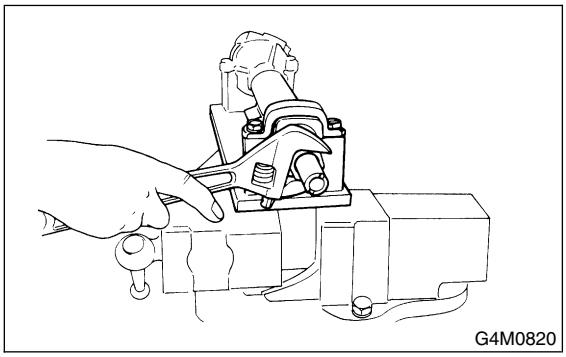
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch seal ring.



(1) Valve ASSY
(2) Seal ring

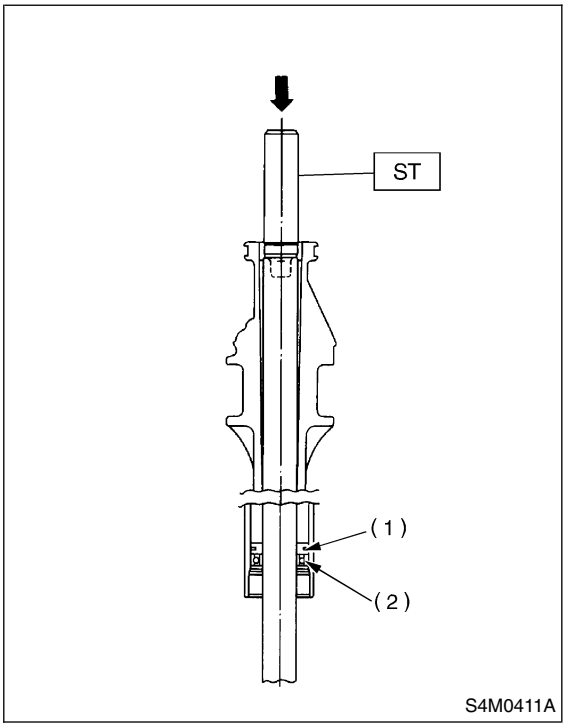
13) Remove holder using a 32 mm wrench or adjustable wrench.

CAUTION:
Discard old holder and replace with new one.



14) Install ST on valve side of rack and press outer side oil seal out.
ST 34099FA030 INSTALLER & REMOVER

CAUTION:
• Block pipe connection of steering body to prevent fluid from flowing out.
• Do not allow rack to come in contact with inner wall of cylinder. Otherwise, cylinder wall may be scratched, resulting in oil leaks.
• Remove holder and rack as a unit.
• Check rack and steering body for bends or cracks; replace as required.
• Discard oil seal after removal and replace with new ones.

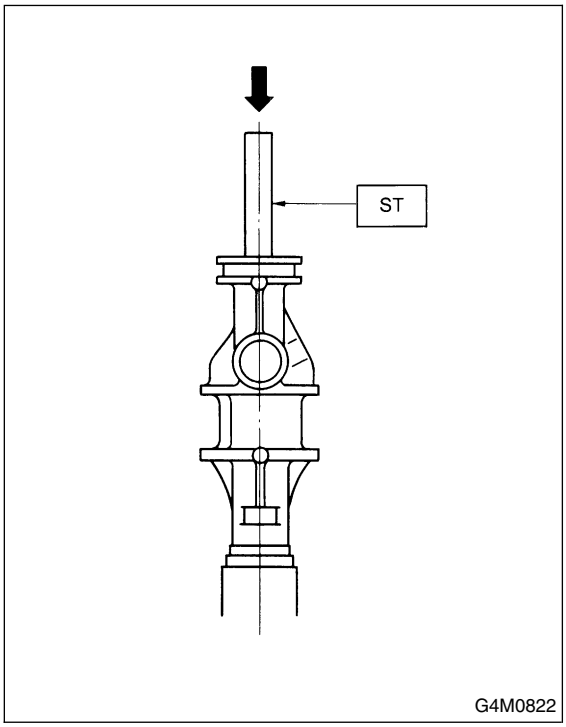


(1) Rack piston
(2) Outer side oil seal

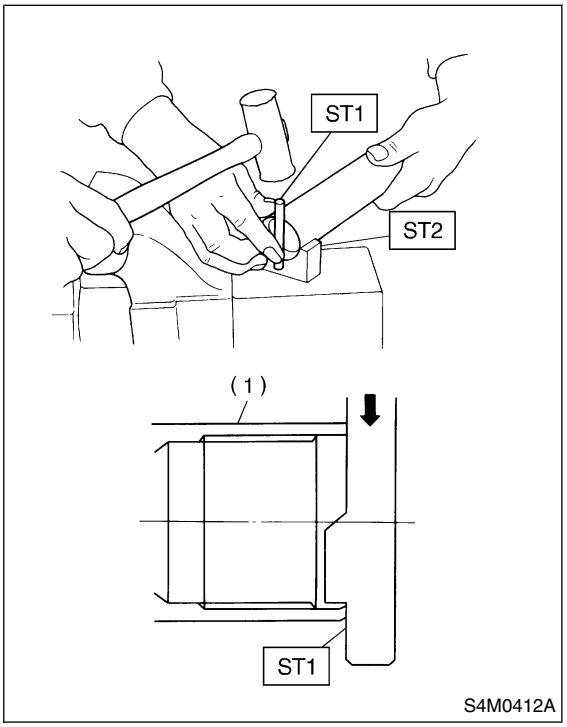
15) Insert ST from valve side and press back-up ring and oil seal out.

CAUTION:
Discard back-up ring and oil seal after removal and replace with new ones.

ST 927580000 REMOVER

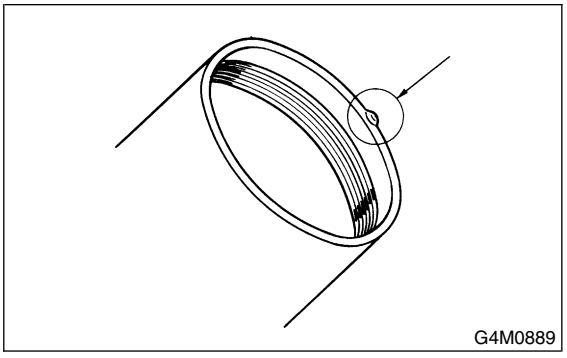


16) Using ST1 and ST2, repair cylinder's clinched sections.
ST1 34099FA080 PUNCH
ST2 34099FA070 BASE



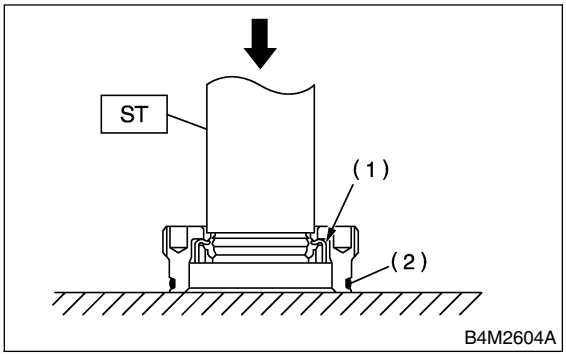
(1) Cylinder

17) If cylinder edge is deformed in a convex shape, repair using an oil stone.



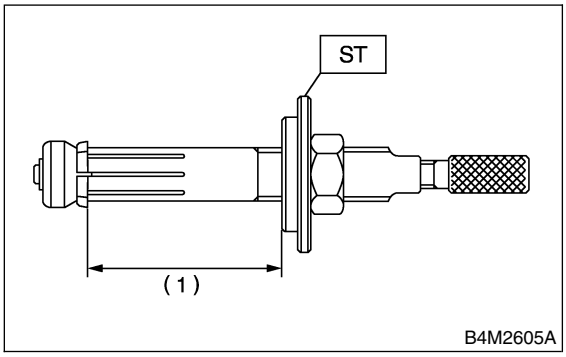
18) Remove oil seal using ST and press from plug.
ST 34199AE100 PLUG OIL SEAL REMOVER

CAUTION:
Do not apply force on plug edge surface.
Replace plug circumference O-rings with new ones.



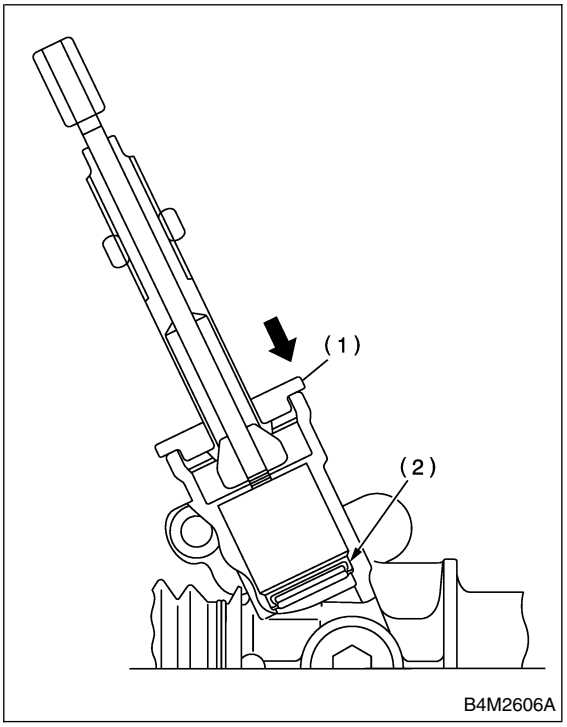
(1) Oil seal
(2) O-ring

19) Set ST on drawing dimension.
ST 34199AE120 GEARBOX OIL SEAL REMOVER



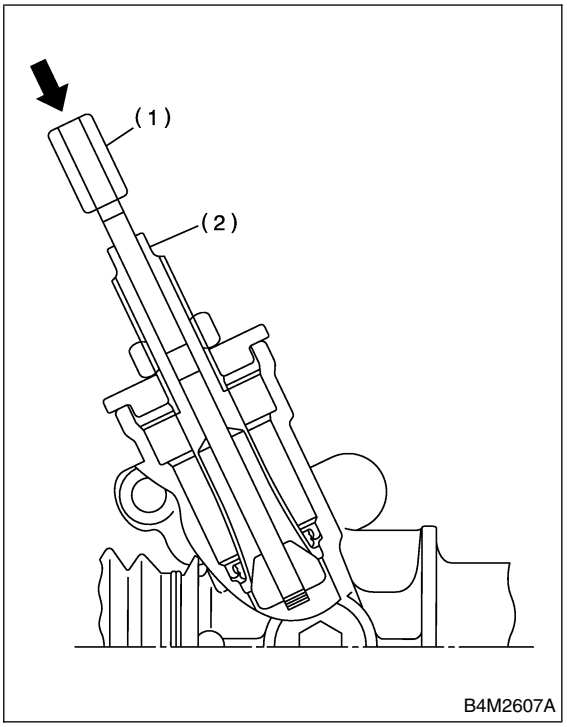
(1) 70 mm (2.76 in)

20) Insert ST into gearbox, while setting stopper in advance.



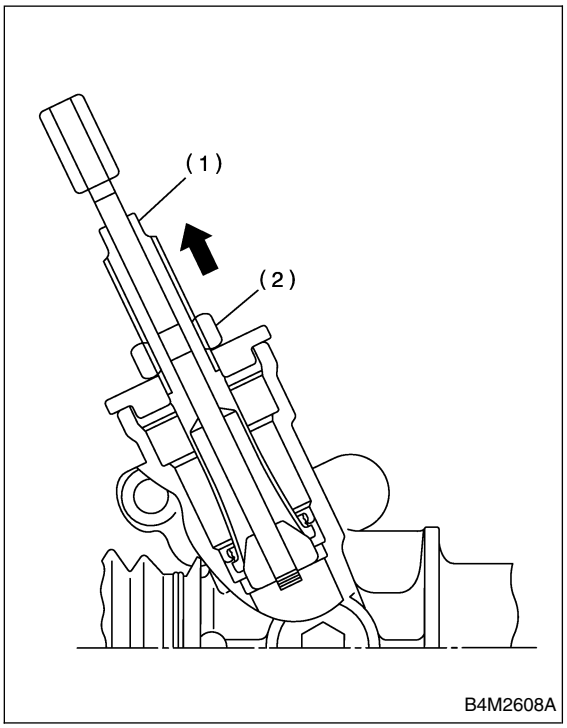
(1) Stopper
(2) Oil seal

21) By fixing 2-surface width, press in by rotating rod and attach to oil seal.



(1) Rod
(2) 2-surface width

22) While fixing 2-surface width, pull out oil seal by rotating nut.



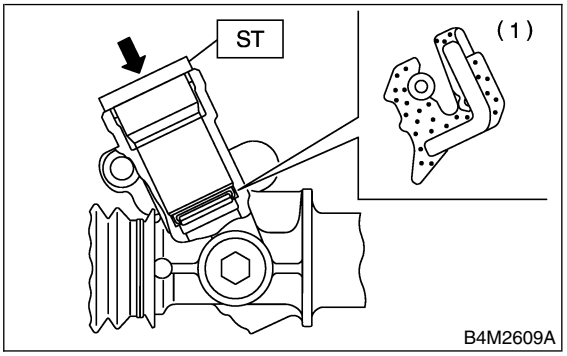
(1) 2-surface width
(2) Nut

D: ASSEMBLY S601276A02

Specified steering grease:
VALIANT GREASE M2 (Part No. 003608001)

1) Apply grease inside and outside of oil seal and press in using ST and press.
ST 34199AE130 GEARBOX OIL SEAL INSTALLER

CAUTION:
Pay attention to oil seal direction, and attaching position.
Be careful no to scratch gearbox inside surface.

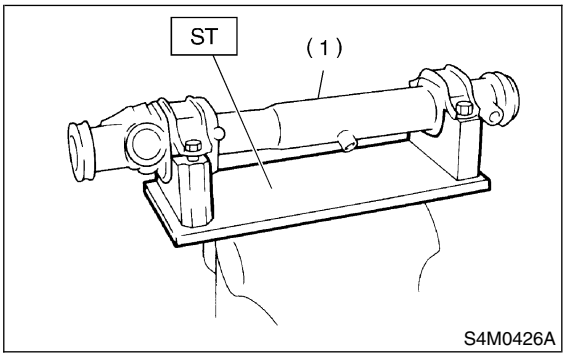


(1) Oil seal

2) Attach steering body to ST as shown. Apply a coat of grease to needle bearing.
ST 926200000 STAND

CAUTION:
- **Use a ST to support steering body.**
- **Ensure that needle bearing is free from defects. If it is faulty, replace steering body with a new one.**

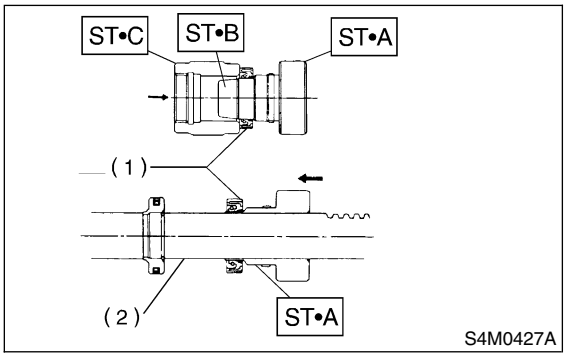
NOTE:
If steering body is removed from vehicle, be sure to remove rust and clean.



(1) Steering body

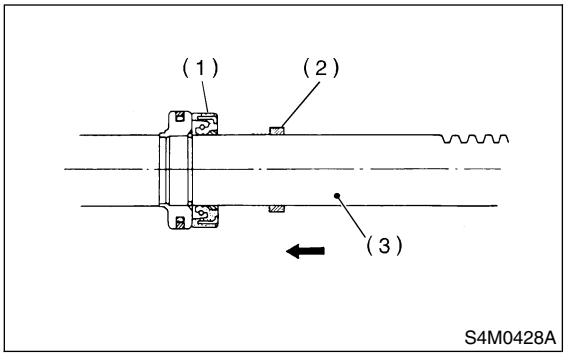
3) Using ST·B and ST·C, attach oil seal to ST·A. Insert ST·A into rack from gear side. Remove oil seal from ST·A when it approaches piston and remove STs from rack.
ST 927490000 INSTALLER; A·B·C

NOTE:
Face oil seal in the direction shown in figure.



(1) Oil seal
(2) Rack

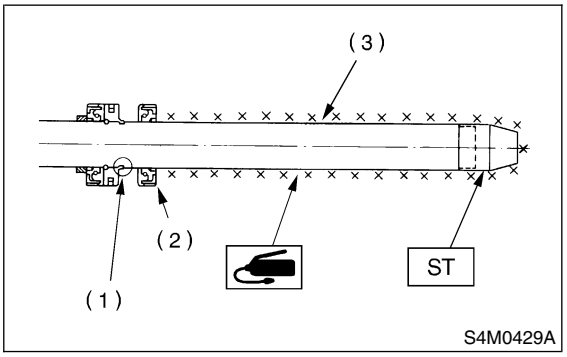
4) Install back-up ring from gear side of rack.



(1) Oil seal
(2) Back-up ring
(3) Rack

5) Install ST on rack and equally apply a thin coat of grease to rack and ST, then install oil seal.
ST 926250000 GUIDE

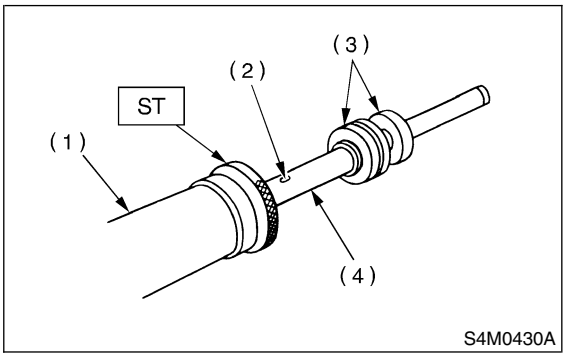
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch oil seal lips with piston's knurl section.



(1) Rack piston inner ring
(2) Outer side oil seal
(3) Rack

6) Apply a coat of grease to grooves in rack, sliding surface of sleeve and sealing surface of piston. Install ST on the end of steering body cylinder. Then insert rack into steering body from cylinder side.
ST 34199AE000 GUIDE (Oil seal)

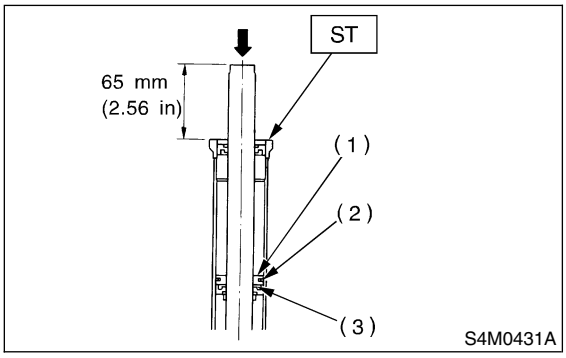
CAUTION:
- **Be sure to apply grease so that it covers the entire surface of rack gear teeth.**
- **Do not allow grease to block air vent hole on rack.**



(1) Cylinder side of steering body
(2) Air vent hole
(3) Oil seal
(4) Rack

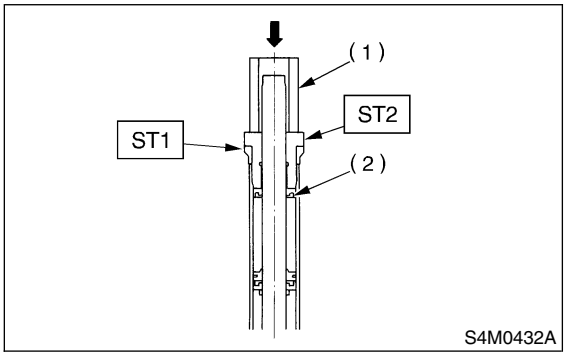
7) Slowly press inner side oil seal until distance between ST and end of rack is 65 mm (2.56 in).
ST 34199AE000 GUIDE (Oil seal)

CAUTION:
Ensure ST's inner wall is free of scratches. Otherwise, it may damage oil seal during installation.



(1) Rack piston
(2) Inner side oil seal
(3) Back-up ring

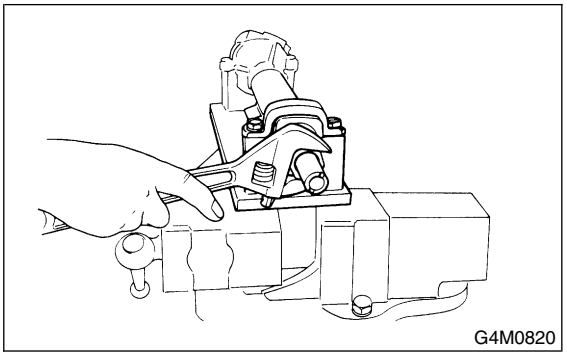
8) Pass ST2 and pipe through rack and press outer side oil seal until ST1 is in contact with ST2.
ST1 34199AE000 GUIDE (Oil seal)
ST2 34199AE010 INSTALLER (Oil seal)



(1) Pipe
(2) Outer side oil seal

9) Install holder from cylinder side of steering body.

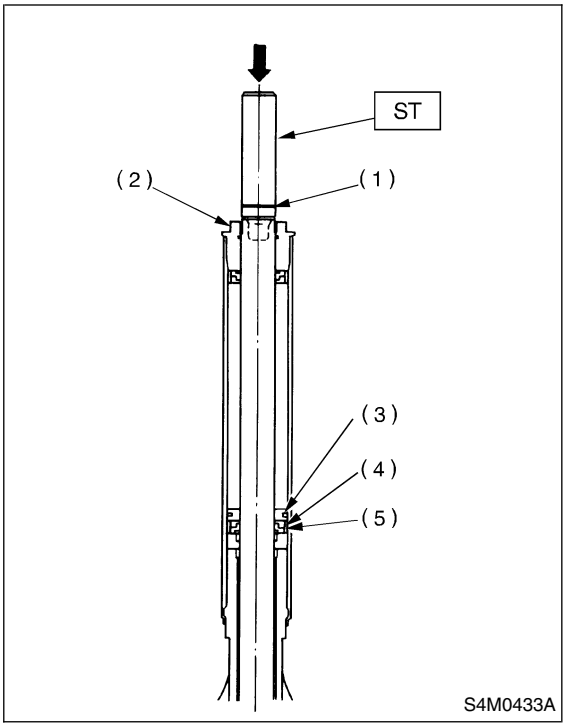
Tightening torque:
64±5 N·m (6.5±0.5 kgf-m, 47.0±3.6 ft-lb)



10) Attach ST to rack cylinder. Using a press, install back-up ring and oil seal.

NOTE:
Press ST until its groove is aligned with end of holder.

ST 34099FA030 INSTALLER & REMOVER

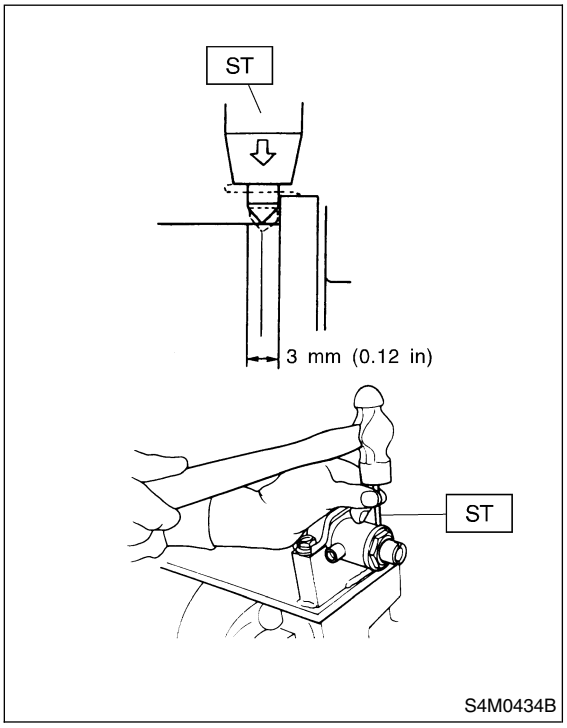


(1) Installer guide
(2) Holder
(3) Rack piston
(4) Oil seal
(5) Back-up ring

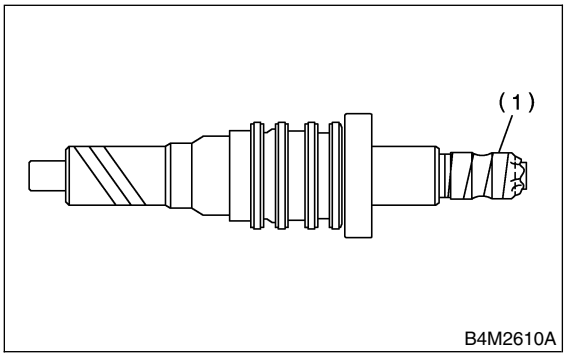
11) Using ST, clinch steering body cylinder at a point less than 3 mm (0.12 in) from holder.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to deform holder.

ST 34099FA060 PUNCH HOLDER



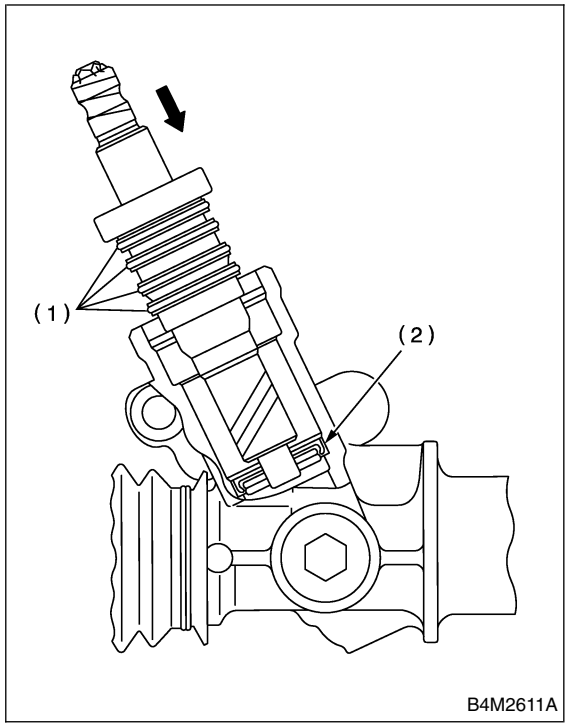
12) Roll vinyl tape on serration part of valve assembly, and apply grease on tape surface.



(1) Vinyl tape

13) Apply grease on gear teeth of valve assembly and attach valve assembly.

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to scratch oil seal on valve gear teeth.
• Be careful not to scratch seal ring of valve circumference.

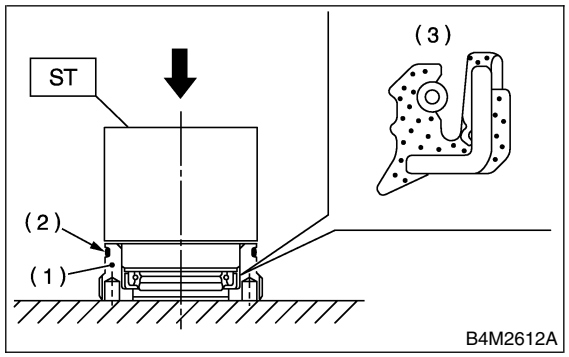


(1) Seal ring
(2) Oil seal

14) Apply grease on oil seal circumference, press in to plug using ST and a press. Replace plug circumference O-rings with new ones.

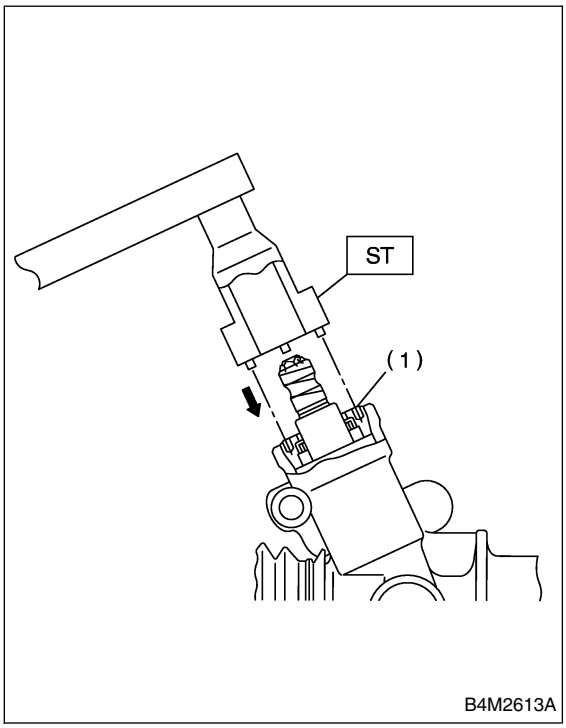
ST 34199AE110 PLUG OIL SEAL INSTALLER

CAUTION:
Pay attention to oil seal direction, and attaching position.



(1) Plug
(2) O-ring
(3) Oil seal

15) Using ST, install plug.



(1) Plug

Tightening torque:
64 N·m (6.5 kgf-m, 47 ft-lb)

E: INSPECTION S601276A10

1. BASIC INSPECTION S601276A1001

1) Clean all disassembled parts, and check for wear, damage, or any other faults, then repair or replace as necessary.
2) When disassembling, check inside of gearbox for water. If any water is found, carefully check boot for damage, input shaft dust seal, adjusting screw and boot clips for poor sealing. If faulty, replace with new parts.

No.	Parts	Inspection	Corrective action
1	Input shaft	(1) Bend of input shaft (2) Damage on serration	If bend or damage is excessive, replace entire gearbox.
2	Dust seal	(1) Crack or damage (2) Wear	If outer wall slips, lip is worn out or damage is found, replace it with new one.
3	Rack and pinion	Poor mating of rack with pinion	(1) Adjust backlash properly. By measuring turning torque of gearbox and sliding resistance of rack, check if rack and pinion engage uniformly and smoothly with each other. (Refer to “Service limit”.) (2) Keeping rack pulled out all the way so that all teeth emerge, check teeth for damage. Even if abnormality is found in either (1) or (2), replace entire gearbox.
4	Gearbox unit	(1) Bend of rack shaft (2) Bend of cylinder portion (3) Crack or damage on cast iron portion	Replace gearbox with new one.
		(4) Wear or damage on rack bush	If free play of rack shaft in radial direction is out of the specified range, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to “Service limit”.)
		(5) Wear on input shaft bearing	If free plays of input shaft in radial and axial directions are out of the specified ranges, replace gearbox with new one. (Refer to “Service limit”.)
5	Boot	Crack, damage or deterioration	Replace.
6	Tie-rod	(1) Looseness of ball joint (2) Bend of tie-rod	Replace.
7	Tie-rod end	Damage or deterioration on dust seal	Replace.
8	Adjusting screw spring	Deterioration	Replace.
9	Boot clip	Deterioration	Replace.
10	Sleeve	Damage	Replace.
11	Pipes	(1) Damage to flared surface (2) Damage to flare nut (3) Damage to pipe	Replace.

2. SERVICE LIMIT S601276A1002

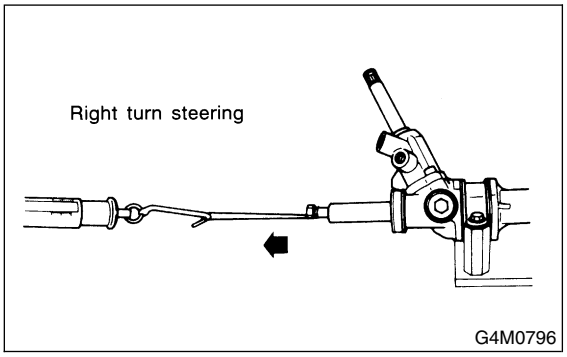
Make a measurement as follows. If it exceeds the specified service limit, adjust or replace.

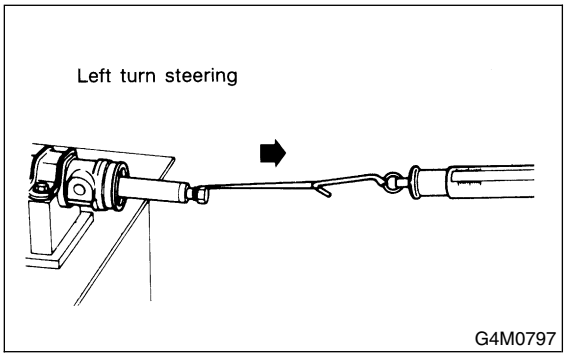
NOTE:
When making a measurement, vise gearbox by using ST. Never vise gearbox by inserting aluminum plates, etc. between vise and gearbox.
ST 926200000 STAND

Sliding resistance of rack shaft:

Service limit
304 N (31 kgf, 68 lb) or less

Difference between left and right sliding resistance
Less than 20%



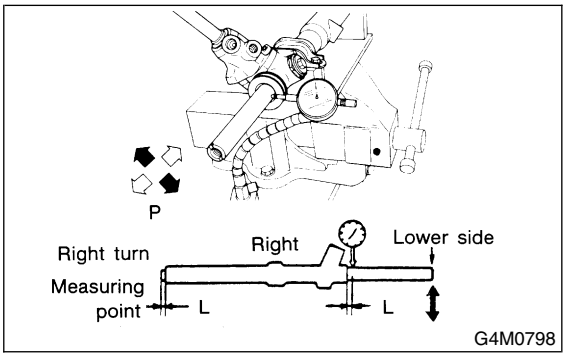


3. RACK SHAFT PLAY IN RADIAL DIRECTION S601276A1003

Right-turn steering:

Service limit
Less than 0.4 mm (0.016 in) (direction ⬅ ➡)
Less than 0.6 mm (0.024 in) (direction ⇦ ⇨)

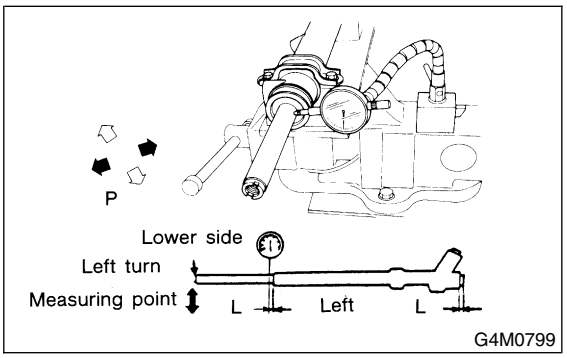
On condition
L: 5 mm (0.20 in)
P: 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lb)



Left-turn steering:

Service limit
Less than 0.4 mm (0.016 in) (direction ⬅ ➡ and ⇦ ⇨)

On condition
L: 5 mm (0.20 in)
P: 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lb)

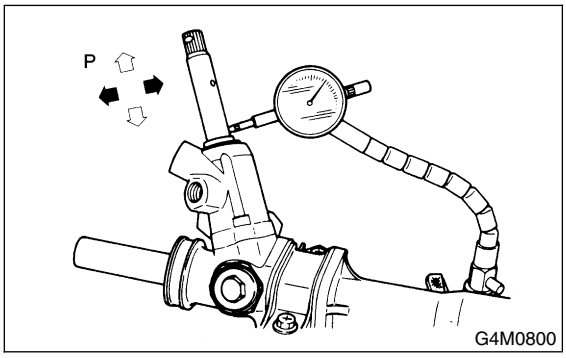


4. INPUT SHAFT PLAY S601276A1004

In radial direction:

Service limit
0.18 mm (0.0071 in) or less

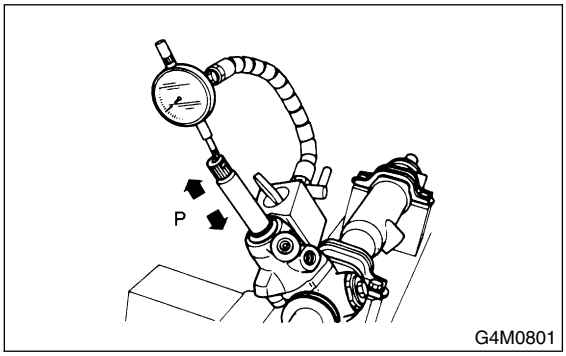
On condition
P: 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lb)



In axial direction:

Service limit
0.27 mm (0.0106 in) or less

On condition
P: 20 — 49 N (2 — 5 kgf, 4 — 11 lb)



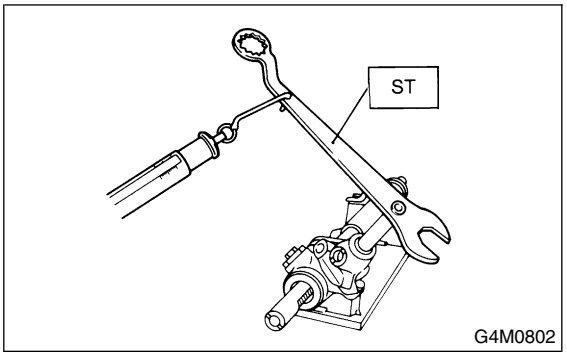
5. TURNING RESISTANCE OF GEARBOX

S601276A1005

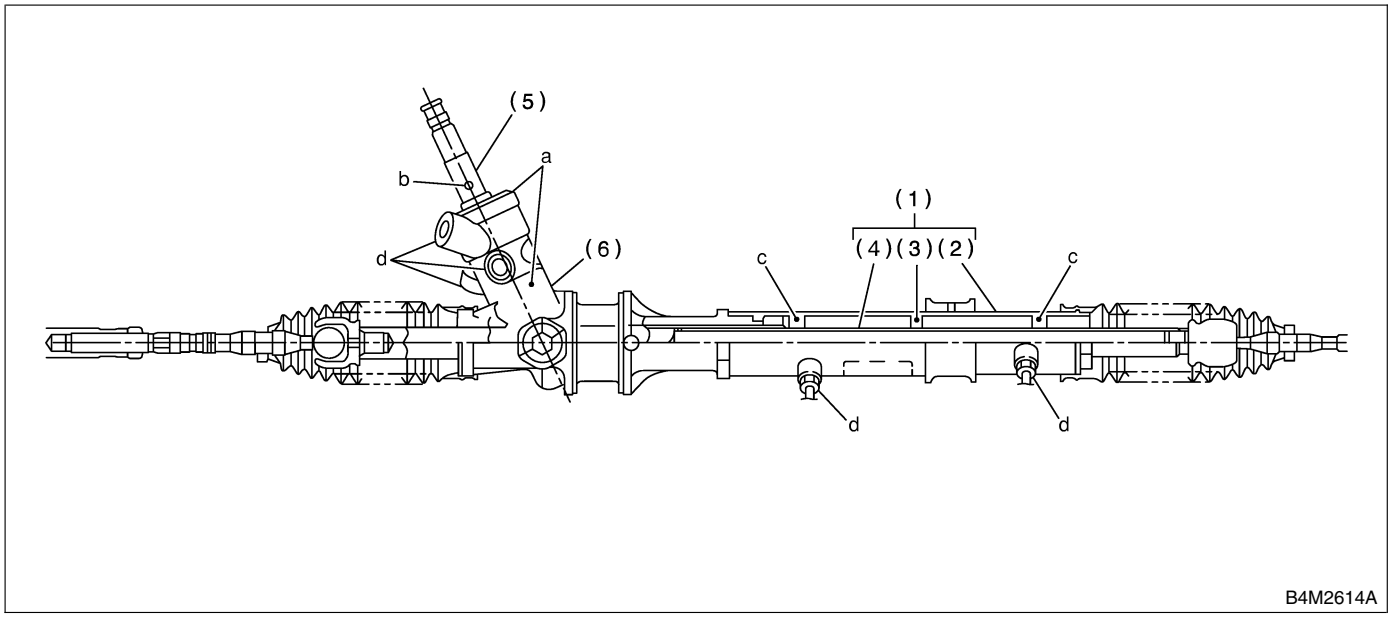
Using ST, measure gearbox turning resistance.
ST 926230000 SPANNER

Service limit:
Straight-ahead position within 30 mm (1.18 in) from rack center
Less than 11.18 N (1.14 kgf, 2.51 lb)
Maximum allowable resistance
15.79 N (1.61 kgf, 3.55 lb) or less

Difference between left and right sliding resistance:
Less than 20%



6. OIL LEAKING S601276A1006



(1) Power cylinder
(2) Cylinder
(3) Rack piston
(4) Rack
(5) Input shaft
(6) Valve housing

● Oil leaking points

1) If leak point is other than a, b, c, or d, perform the 5th step in “Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts” before dismounting gearbox from vehicle. <Ref. to “Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts”.> If gearbox is dismounted without confirming where the leak is, it must be mounted again to locate the leak point.
2) Even if the location of the leak can be easily found by observing the leaking condition, it is necessary to thoroughly remove the oil from the suspected portion and turn the steering wheel from lock to lock about 30 to 40 times with engine running, then make comparison of the suspected portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.
3) Before starting oil leak repair work, be sure to clean the gearbox, hoses, pipes, and surrounding parts. After completing repair work, clean these areas again.

● Oil leak check procedure and replacement parts

NOTE:
Parts requiring replacement are described in the smallest unit of spare parts including damaged parts and spare parts damaged. In actual disassembly work, accidental damage as well as inevitable damage to some related parts must be taken into account, and spare parts for them must also be prepared. However, it is essential to pinpoint the cause of trouble, and limit the number of replacement parts as much as possible.

1) Leakage from “a”
The oil seal is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.
2) Leakage from “b”
The torsion bar O-ring is damaged. Replace valve assembly with a new one.
3) Leakage from “c”
The oil seal is damaged. Replace oil seal with a new one.
4) Leakage from “d”
The pipe is damaged. Replace the faulty pipe or O-ring.
5) If leak is other than a, b, c, or d, and if oil is leaking from the gearbox, move the right and left boots toward tie-rod end side, respectively, with the gearbox mounted to the vehicle, and remove oil from the surrounding portions. Then, turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion immediately after and several hours after this operation.
(1) Leakage from “e”
The cylinder seal is damaged. Replace rack bush with a new one.

(2) Leakage from "f"
There are two possible causes. Take following step first. Remove the pipe assembly B from the valve housing, and close the circuit with ST.

ST 926420000 PLUG

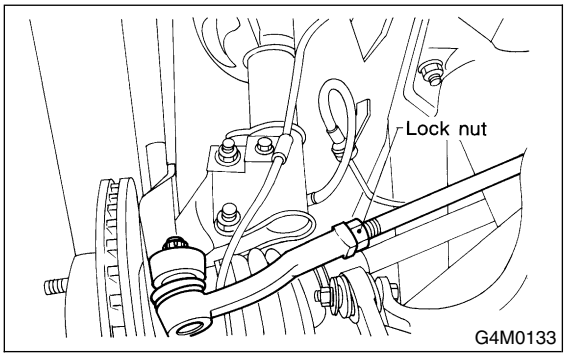
Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock 30 to 40 times with the engine running, then make comparison of the leaked portion between immediately after and several hours after this operation.

CAUTION:
● If leakage from "f" is noted again:
The oil seal of pinion and valve assembly is damaged. Replace pinion and valve assembly with a new one. Or replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.
● If oil stops leaking from "f":
The oil seal of rack housing is damaged. Replace the oil seal and the parts that are damaged during disassembly with new ones.

F: ADJUSTMENT S601276A01

1) Adjust front toe.

Standard of front toe:
IN 3 — OUT 3 mm (IN 0.12 — OUT 0.12 in)

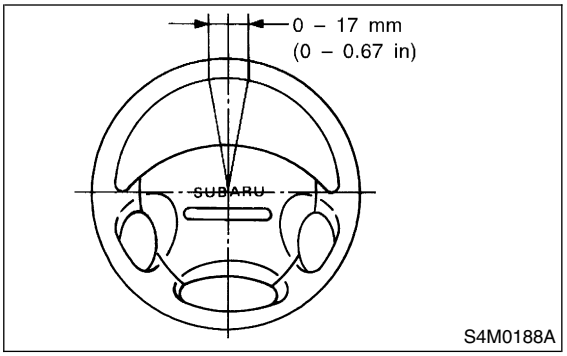


2) Adjust steering angle of wheels.

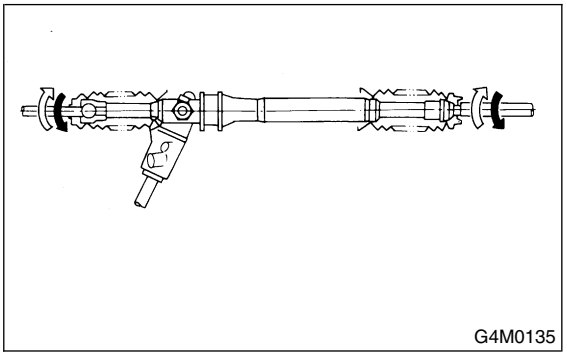
Standard of steering angle:

Model	Except OUTBACK		OUTBACK
	15 inch wheel	16 inch wheel	
Inner wheel	37.5°±1.5°	36.3°±1.5°	34.5°±1.5°
Outer wheel	32.6°±1.5°	31.6°±1.5°	30.3°±1.5°

3) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal when wheels are set in the straight ahead position, and error is more than 5° on the periphery of steering wheel, correctly re-install the steering wheel.



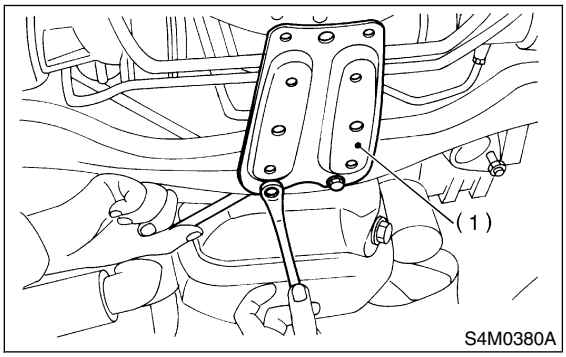
4) If steering wheel spokes are not horizontal with vehicle set in the straight ahead position after this adjustment, correct it by turning the right and left tie-rods in the same direction by the same amount.



7. Pipe Assembly S601277

A: REMOVAL S601277A18

1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Lift vehicle and remove jack-up plate.

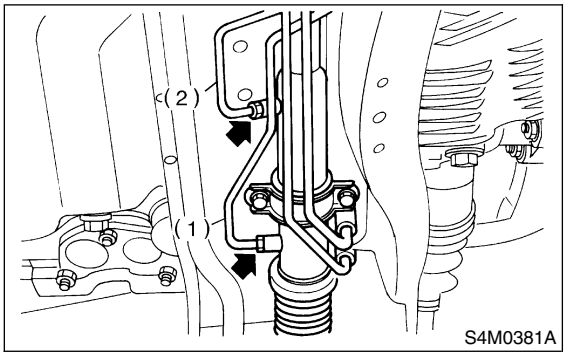


(1) Jack-up plate

4) Remove one pipe joint at the center of gearbox, and connect vinyl hose to pipe and joint. Discharge fluid by turning steering wheel fully clockwise and counterclockwise. Discharge fluid similarly from the other pipe.

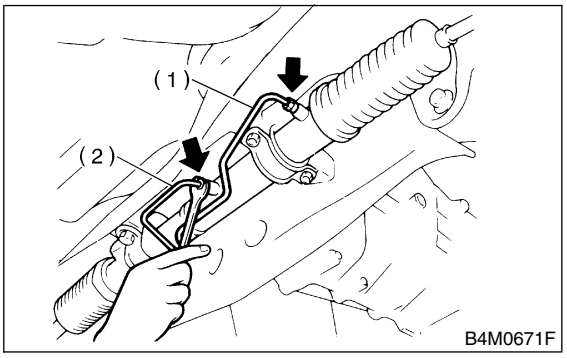
CAUTION:
Improper removal and installation of parts often causes fluid leak trouble. To prevent this, clean the surrounding portions before disassembly and reassembly, and pay special attention to keep dirt and other foreign matter from mating surfaces.

LHD model



(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

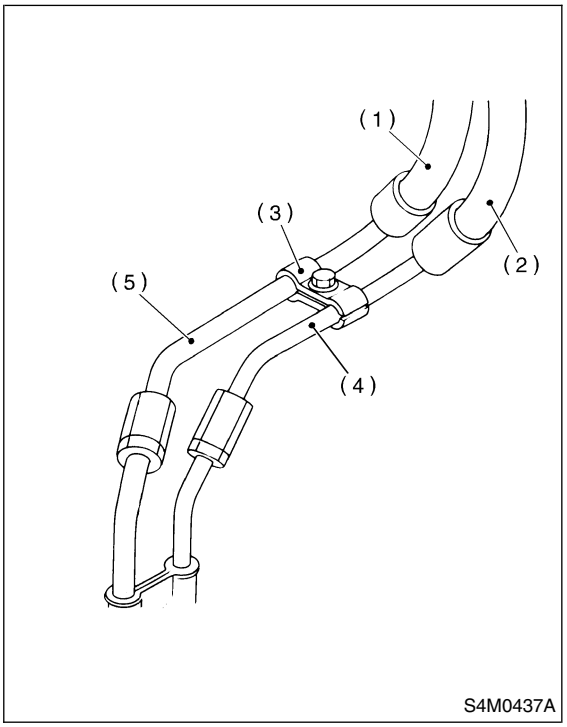
RHD model



(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

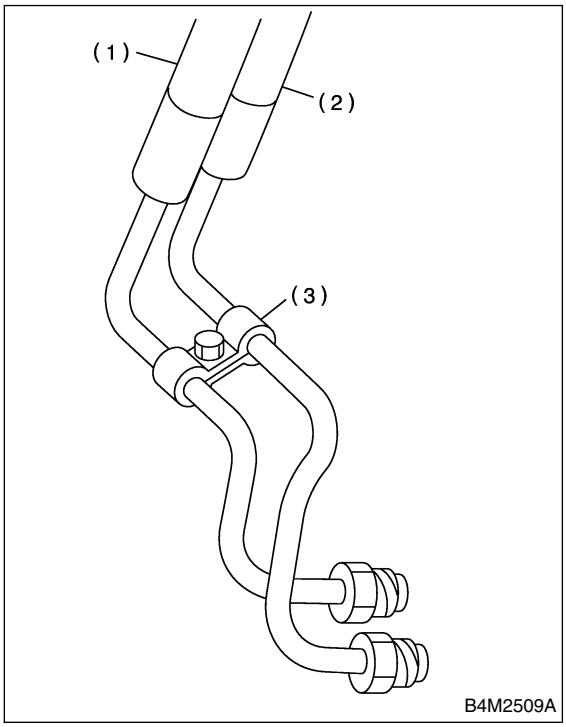
5) Remove clamp E from pipes.

LHD model



(1) Return hose
(2) Pressure hose
(3) Clamp E
(4) Pipe C
(5) Pipe D

RHD model (Except 3.0 L)



6) Disconnect pipe C·D.

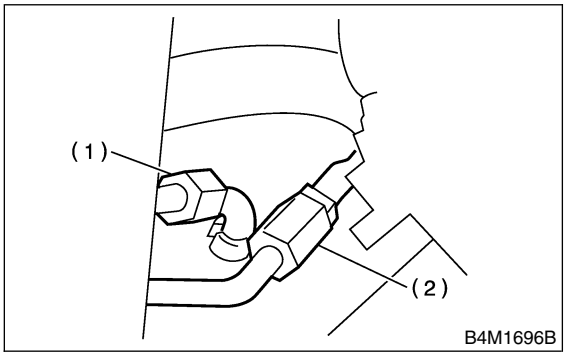
LHD model

Disconnect pipe C·D from pipe (on the gearbox side).

CAUTION:

• When disconnecting pipe C·D, use two wrenches to prevent deformities.

• Be careful to keep pipe connections free from foreign matter.



(1) Pipe C
(2) Pipe D

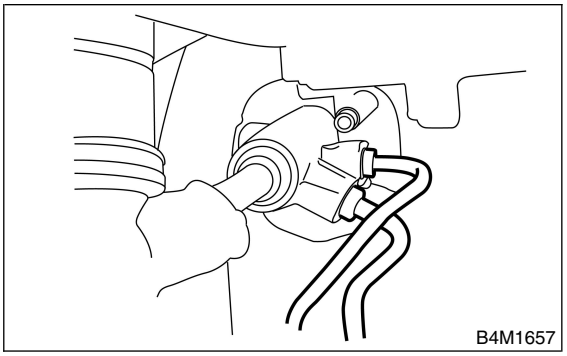
RHD model

Remove flare nuts from control valve of gearbox assembly, and then disconnect pipe.

CAUTION:

• When disconnecting pipes, use two wrenches to prevent deformities.

• Be careful to keep pipe connections free from foreign matter.



7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove intake duct.
9) Remove bolt A.

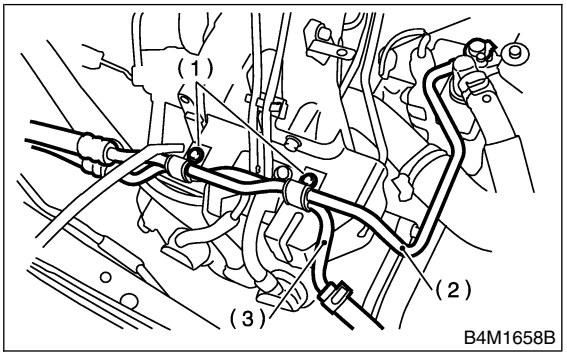
Except 3.0 L model

Disconnect pipe C from oil pump. Disconnect pipe D from return hose.

CAUTION:

• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.

• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.

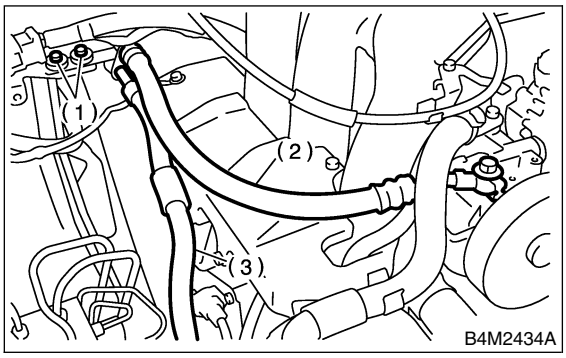


(1) Bolt A
(2) Pipe C
(3) Pipe D

3.0 L model

Disconnect pressure hose from oil pump. Disconnect return hose from reservoir tank.

CAUTION:
● Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.
● To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



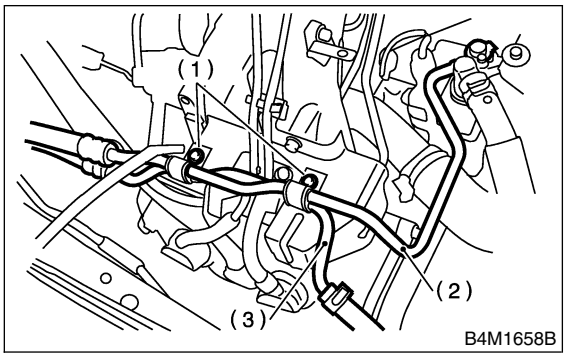
(1) Bolt A
(2) Pressure hose
(3) Return hose

B: INSTALLATION S601277A11

1) Tighten bolt A.

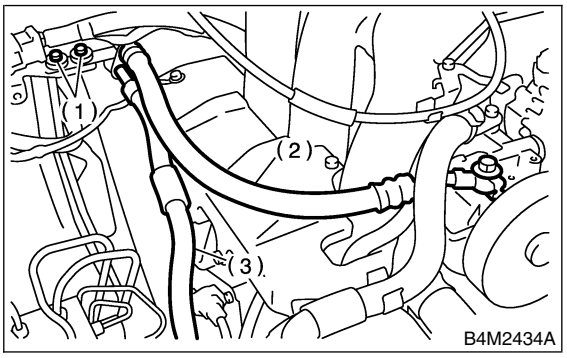
CAUTION:
Visually check that hose between tank and pipe D is free from bending or twisting.

Except 3.0 L model



(1) Bolt A
(2) Pipe C
(3) Pipe D

3.0 L model



(1) Bolt A
(2) Pressure hose
(3) Return hose

(1) Connect pipe D or return hose to oil tank.
(2) Connect pipe C or pressure hose to oil pump.

CAUTION:
Use anew gasket.

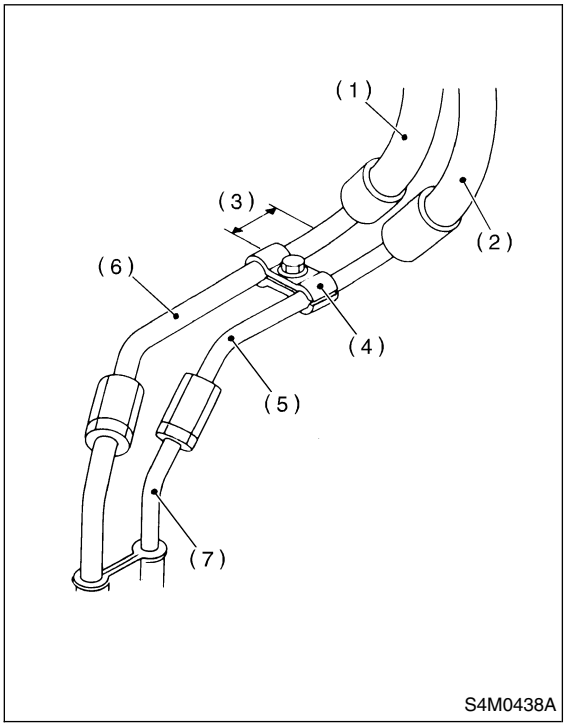
Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

(3) Tighten bolt A.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

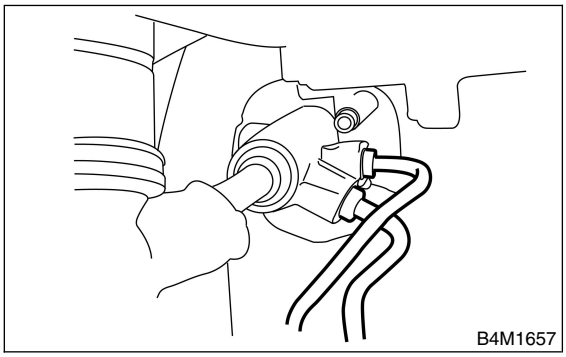
2) Temporarily connect pipes C and D.

LHD model



(1) Return hose
(2) Pressure hose
(3) Approx. 30 mm (1.18 in)
(4) Clamp E
(5) Pipe C
(6) Pipe
(7) Pipe (on gearbox side)

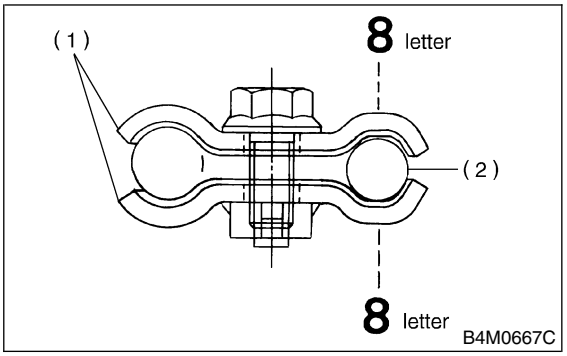
RHD model



3) Temporarily install clamp E on pipes C and D, and tighten clamp E firmly.

CAUTION:
Ensure that the letter "8" on each clamp are diagonally opposite each other as shown in figure.

Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



(1) Clamp E
(2) Pipe C

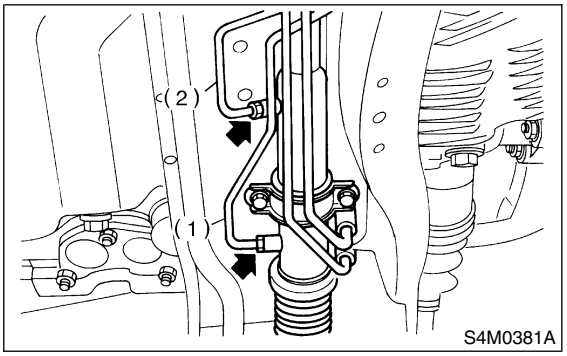
4) Tighten joint nut.

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 10.8 ft-lb)

5) Connect pipe A and B.
Connect pipes A and B to four pipe joints of gearbox. Connect upper pipe B first, and lower pipe A second.

LHD model

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.4 ft-lb)

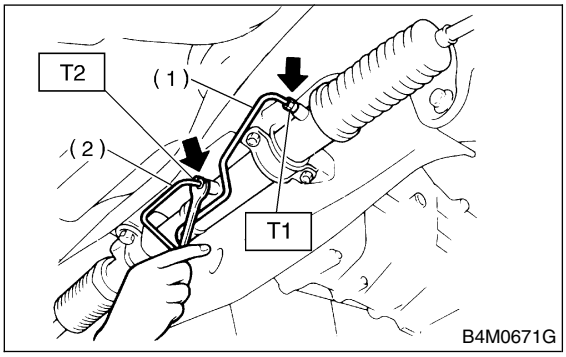


(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

RHD model

Connect pipes A and B to four pipe joints of gearbox. Connect upper pipe A first, and lower pipe B second.

Tightening torque:
T1: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 ft-lb)
T2: 24 N·m (2.4 kgf-m, 17.4 ft-lb)

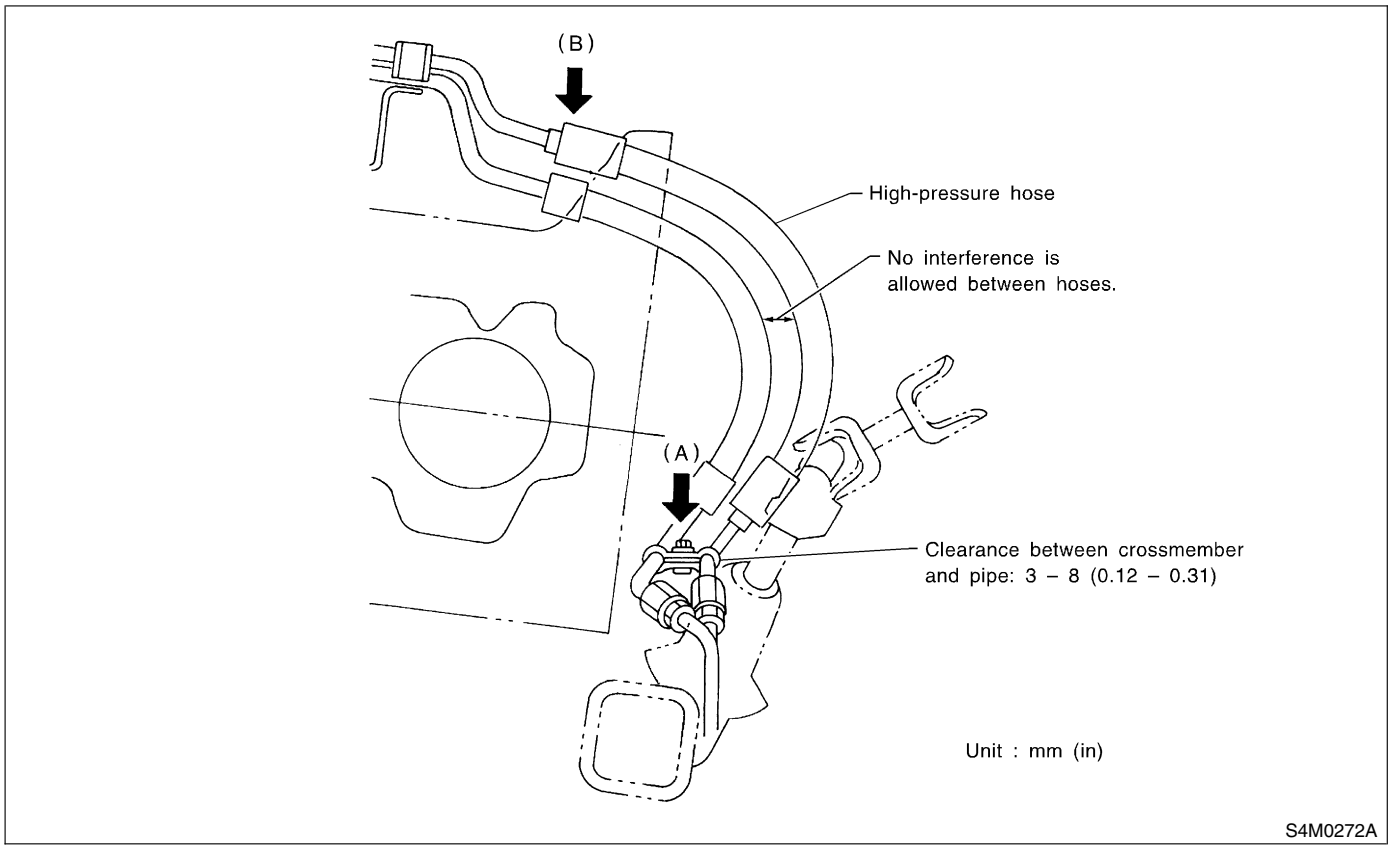


(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

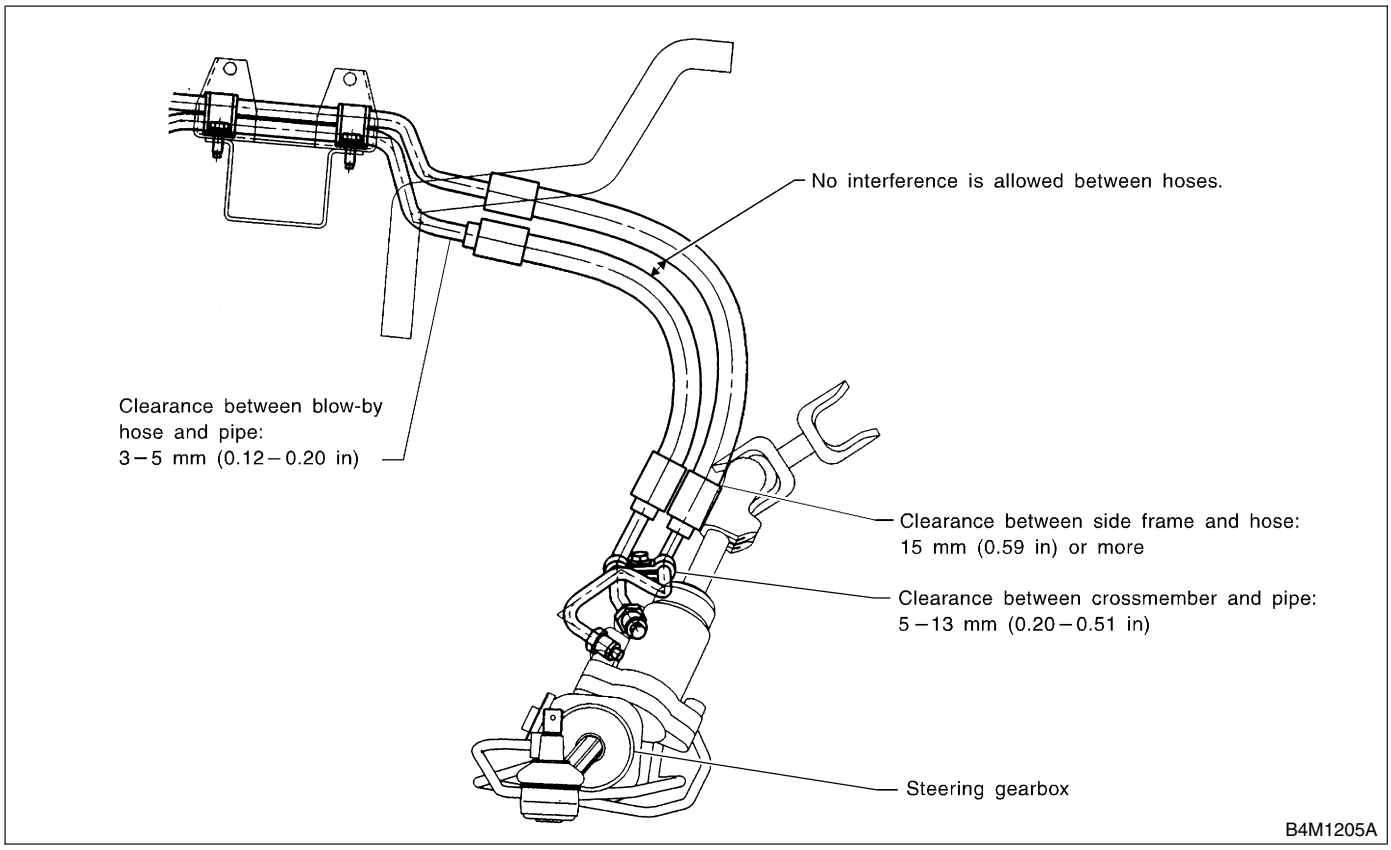
6) Install jack-up plate.
7) Connect battery ground cable.
8) Feed the specified fluid.

NOTE:
Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.

LHD model



RHD model



9) Finally check clearance between pipes and/or hoses, as shown above.
If clearance between cruise control pump and power steering hose is less than 10 mm (0.39 in), proceed as follows:

(1) Move clamped section (A) (refer to figure above.) down to a point where pipe is close to crossmember.

Pipe-to-crossmember clearance:
10 mm (0.39 in), min.

(2) Check that clearance between cruise control pump and power steering hose is at least 10 mm (0.39 in). If it is not, bend section (B) down until a clearance of at least 10 mm (0.39 in) is obtained.

C: INSPECTION S601277A10

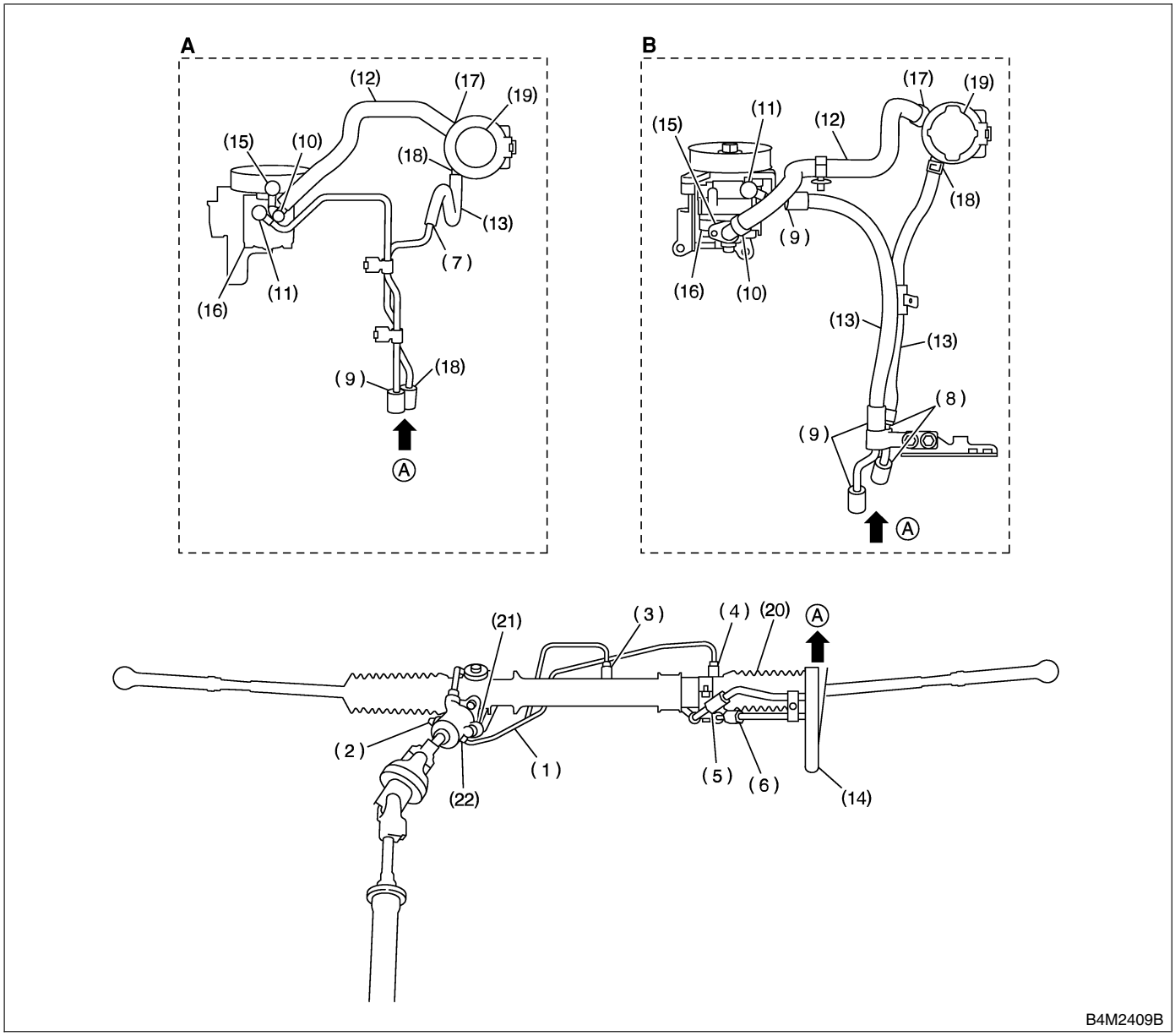
Check all disassembled parts for wear, damage or other abnormalities. Repair or replace faulty parts as required.

Part name	Inspection	Remedy
Pipe	• O-ring fitting surface for damage • Nut for damage • Pipe for damage	Replace with new one.
Clamp	• Clamps for weak clamping force	Replace with new one.
Hose	• Flared surface for damage • Flare nut for damage • Outer surface for cracks • Outer surface for wear • Clip for damage • End coupling or adapter for degradation	Replace with new one.

CAUTION:
Although surface layer materials of rubber hoses have excellent weathering resistance, heat resistance and resistance for low temperature brittleness, they are likely to be damaged chemically by brake fluid, battery electrolyte, engine oil and automatic transmission fluid and their service lives are to be very shortened. It is very important to keep the hoses free from before mentioned fluids and to wipe out immediately when the hoses are adhered with the fluids.
Since resistances for heat or low temperature brittleness are gradually declining according to time accumulation of hot or cold conditions for the hoses and their service lives are shortening accordingly, it is necessary to perform careful inspection frequently when the vehicle is used in hot weather areas, cold weather area and/or a driving condition in which many steering operations are required in short time.
Particularly continuous work of relief valve over 5 seconds causes to reduce service lives of the hoses, the oil pump, the fluid, etc. due to over heat.
So, avoid to keep this kind of condition when servicing as well as driving.

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Pressure hose burst	Excessive holding time of relief status	Instruct customers.
	Malfunction of relief valve	Replace oil pump.
	Poor cold characteristic of fluid	Replace fluid.
Forced out return hose	Poor connection	Correct.
	Poor holding of clip	Retighten.
	Poor cold characteristic of fluid	Replace fluid.
Fluid bleeding out of hose slightly	Wrong layout, tensioned	Replace hose.
	Excessive play of engine due to deterioration of engine mounting rubber	Replace defective parts.
	Improper stop position of pitching stopper	Replace defective parts.
Crack on hose	Excessive holding time of relief status	Replace. Instruct customer.
	Excessive tightening torque for return hose clip	Replace.
	Power steering fluid, brake fluid, engine oil, electrolyte adhere on the hose surface	Replace. Pay attention on service work.
	Too many times use in extremely cold weather	Replace. Instruct customers.

CAUTION:
It is likely that although one judges fluid leakage, there is actually no leakage. This is because the fluid spilt during the last maintenance was not completely wiped off. Be sure to wipe off spilt fluid thoroughly after maintenance.



(A) 2.5 L model (B) 3.0 L model

Fluid leaking area	Possible cause	Corrective action
Leakage from connecting portions of pipes and hoses, numbered with (1) through (11) in figure	Insufficient tightening of flare nut, catching dirt or the like, damage to flare or flare nut or eye bolt	Loosen and retighten, if ineffective, replace.
	Poor insertion of hose, poor clamping	Retighten or replace clamp.
	Damaged O-ring or gasket	Replace O-ring or gasket pipe or hose with new one, if ineffective, replace gearbox also.
Leakage from hose (12), (13) and (14) in figure	Crack or damage in hose	Replace with a new one.
	Crack or damage in hose hardware	Replace with a new one.
Leakage from surrounding of cast iron portion of oil pump (15) and (16) in figure	Damaged O-ring	Replace oil pump.
	Damaged gasket	Replace oil pump.
Leakage from oil tank (17) and (18) in figure	Crack in oil tank	Replace oil tank.
Leakage from filler neck (19)	Damaged cap packing	Replace cap.
	Crack in root of filler neck	Replace oil tank.
	High fluid level *1	Adjust fluid level.
Leakage from surrounding of power cylinder of gearbox (20) in figure	Damaged oil seal	Replace oil seal.
Leakage from control valve of gearbox (21) and (22) in figure	Damaged packing or oil seal	Replace problem parts.
	Damage in control valve	Replace control valve.

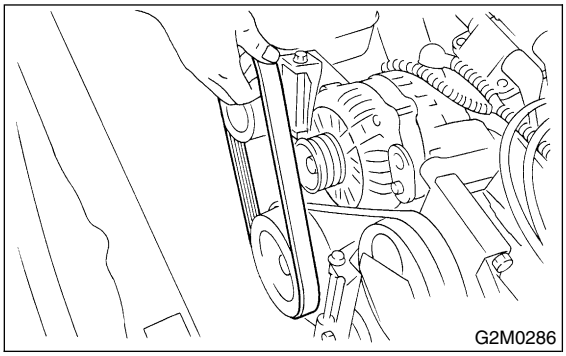
NOTE:
Fluid level is specified at optimum position (range) for ordinary use. Accordingly, if the vehicle is used often under hard conditions such as on very rough roads or in mountainous areas, fluid may bleed out from cap air vent hole. This is not a problem. If a customer complains strongly and is not likely to be satisfied with the leakage, lower the fluid level to the extent that fluid will not bleed out under the conditions described, and have the customer check the fluid level and its quality more frequency than usual.

8. Oil Pump S601070

A: REMOVAL S601070A18

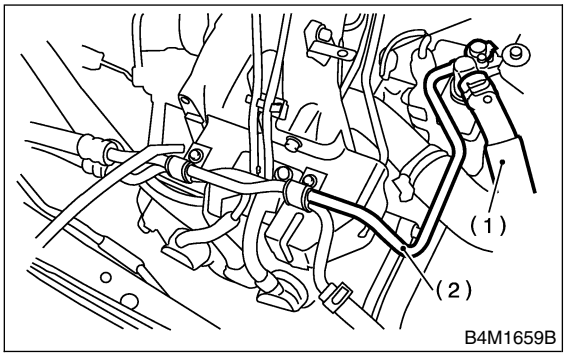
1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S601070A1803

1) Remove ground cable from battery.
2) Remove pulley belt cover bracket.
3) Loosen lock bolt and slider bolt and remove power steering pump drive V-belt.



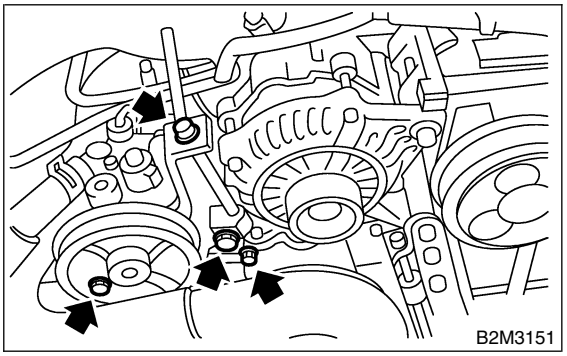
4) Disconnect connector from power steering pump switch.
5) Disconnect pipe C and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:
● Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.
● To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



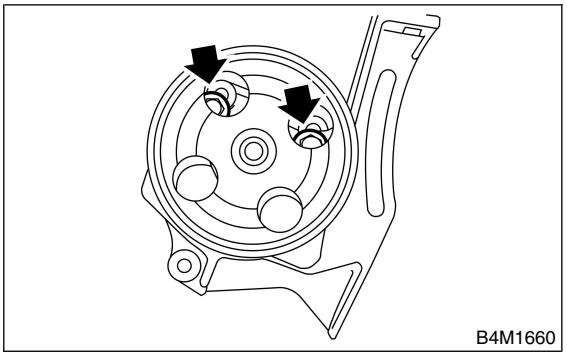
(1) Suction hose
(2) Pipe C

6) Remove bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

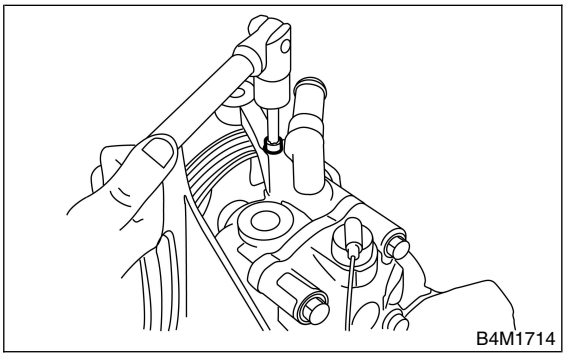


7) Place oil pump bracket in a vise, remove two bolts from the front side of oil pump.

CAUTION:
Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.

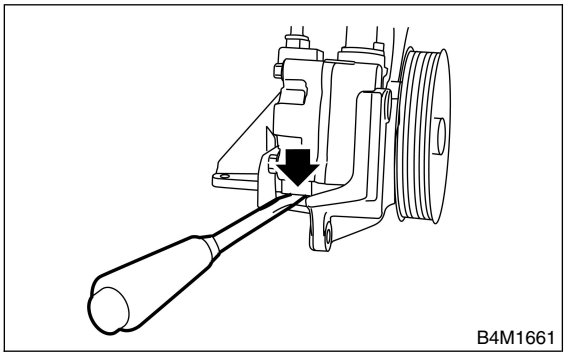


8) Remove socket from oil pump.



9) Remove bolt from the rear side of oil pump.

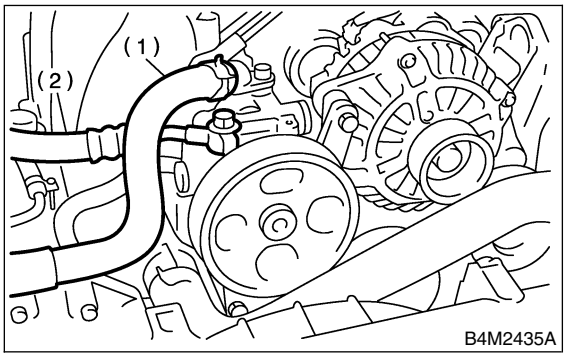
10) Disassemble oil pump and bracket by inserting a screwdriver as shown in the figure.



2. 3.0 L MODEL *S601070A1802*

1) Remove ground cable from battery.
2) Remove pulley belt cover.
3) Remove V-belt.
4) Disconnect connector from power steering pressure switch.
5) Remove tensioner adjuster.
6) Disconnect pressure hose and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:
● Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.
● To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.

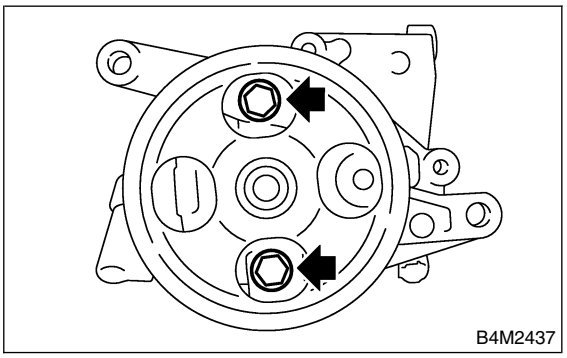


(1) Pressure hose
(2) Suction hose

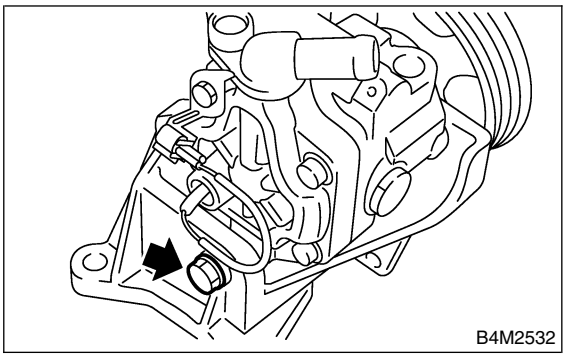
7) Remove bolts, which install power steering pump bracket.

8) Place oil pump bracket in a vise, remove two bolts from the front side of oil pump.

CAUTION:
Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



9) Remove bolt from the rear side of oil pump.



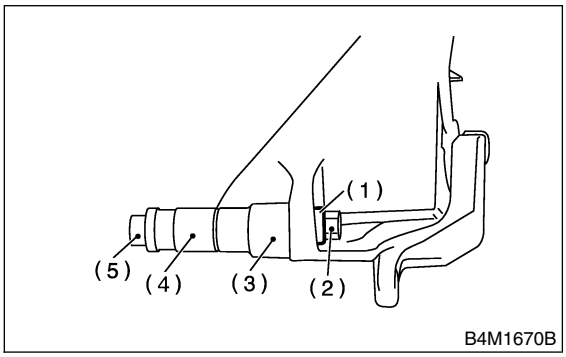
10) Remove oil pump from bracket.

B: INSTALLATION S601070A11

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S601070A1103

1) Install oil pump to bracket.
(1) Place oil pump bracket in a vise. Tighten bushing using a 12.7 mm (1/2″) type 14- and 21-mm box wrench until it is in contact with oil pump mounting surface.

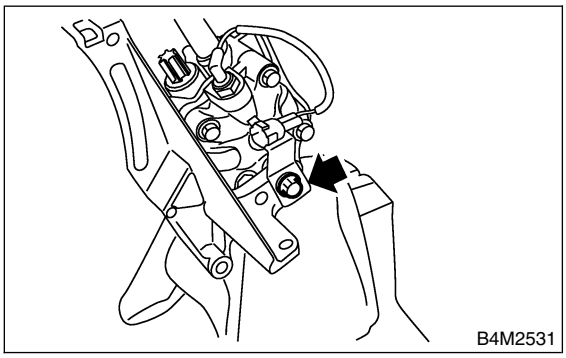
CAUTION:
Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



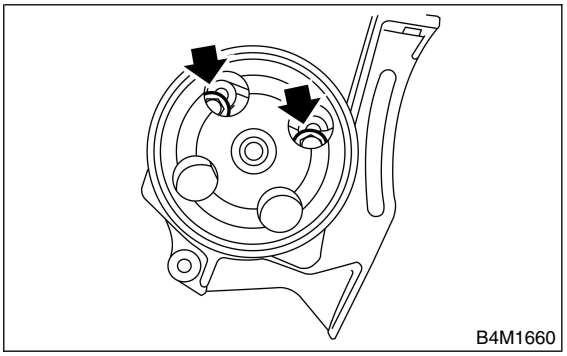
(1) Bushing
(2) Nut
(3) 21 mm
(4) 14 mm
(5) Bolt

(2) Tighten bolt which installs oil pump and switch bracket to bracket.

Tightening torque:
37.3 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)

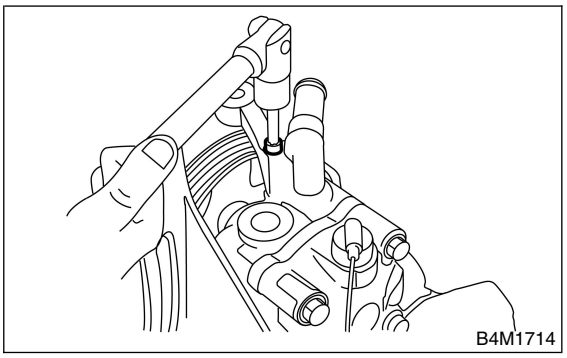


Tightening torque:
15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)



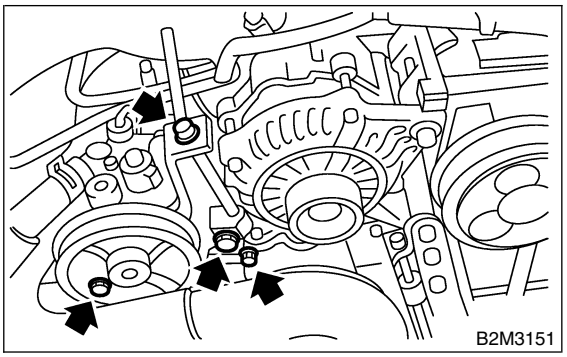
2) Install socket to oil pump.

Tightening torque:
6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



3) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

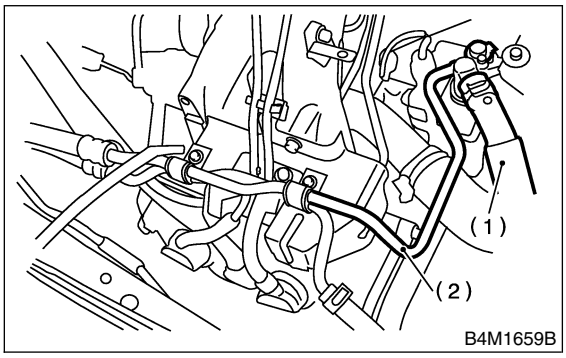
Tightening torque:
22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 15.9 ft-lb)



4) Interconnect pipes C and suction hose.

Tightening torque:
Joint nut
39.2 N·m (4 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
If a hose is twisted at this step, the hose may come into contact with some other parts.



(1) Suction hose
(2) Pipe C

5) Connect connector to power steering oil pressure switch.
6) Install pulley belt to oil pump.
7) Check pulley belt tension. <Ref. to ME-45, V-belt.> and <Ref. to ME(H6)-29, V-belt.>
8) Tighten bolt belt tension.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.8 ft-lb)

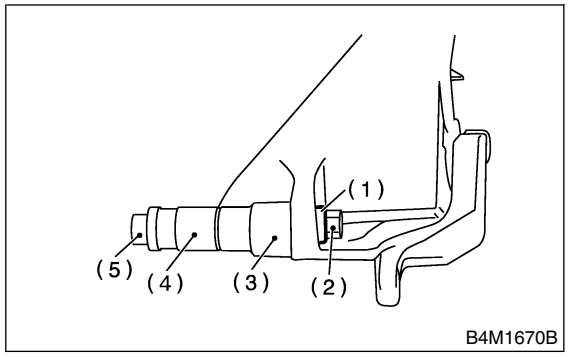
9) Install pulley belt cover bracket.
10) Connect ground terminal of battery.
11) Feed the specified power steering fluid <Ref. PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>

CAUTION:
Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.

2. 3.0 L MODEL *S601070A1102*

1) Install oil pump to bracket.
(1) Place oil pump bracket in a vise. Tighten bushing using a 12.7 mm (1/2″) type 14 and 21-mm box wrench until it is in contact with oil pump mounting surface.

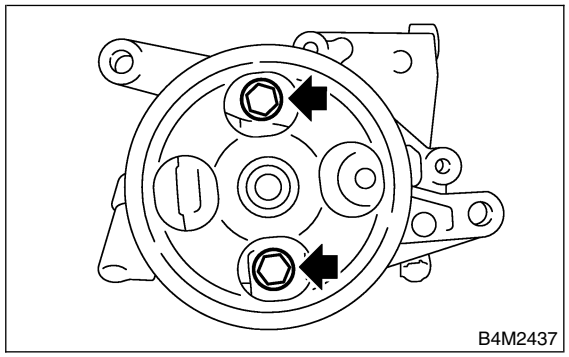
CAUTION:
Do not place oil pump bracket directly in the vise; use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.



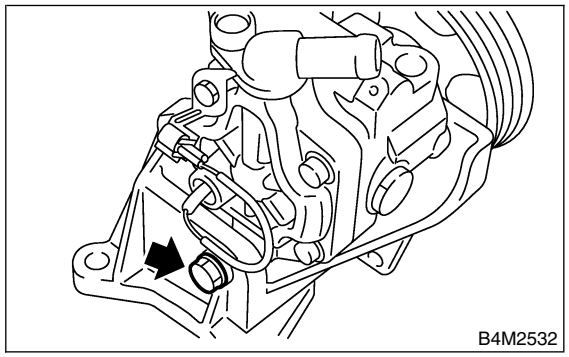
(1) Bushing
(2) Nut
(3) 21 mm
(4) 14 mm
(5) Bolt

(2) Tighten bolt which installs oil pump to bracket.

Tightening torque:
15.7 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.6 ft-lb)

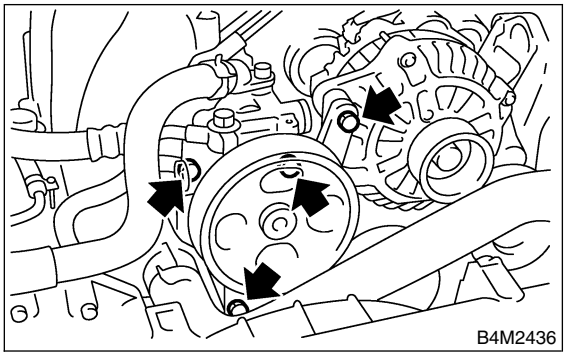


Tightening torque:
37.3 N·m (3.8 kgf-m, 27.5 ft-lb)



2) Tighten bolts which install power steering pump bracket.

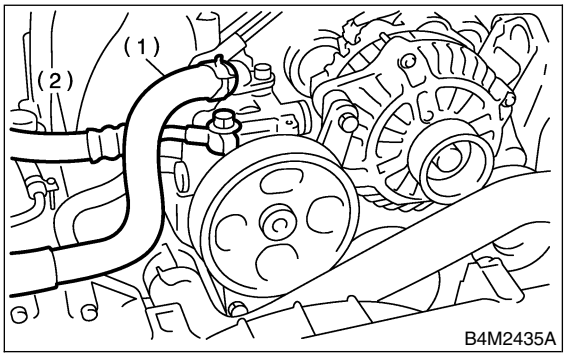
Tightening torque:
33.3 (3.4 kgf-m, 24.5 ft-lb)



3) Interconnect pressure hose and suction hose.

Tightening torque:
Eye bolt
39.2 N·m (4 kgf-m, 28.9 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
If a hose is twisted at this step, the hose may come into contact with some other parts.



(1) Suction hose
(2) Pressure hose

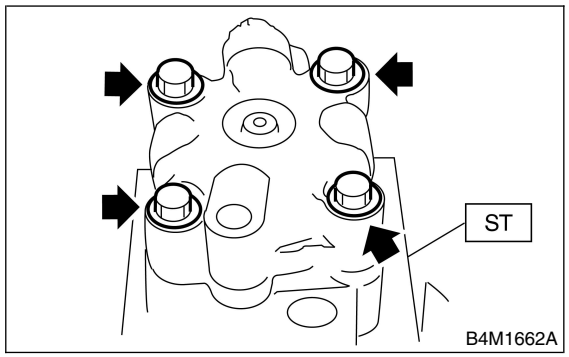
4) Connect connector to power steering oil pressure switch.
5) Install tensioner adjuster.
6) Install V-belt.
7) Install pulley belt cover.
8) Connect ground terminal of battery.
9) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>

CAUTION:
Never start the engine before feeding the fluid; otherwise vane pump might be seized up.

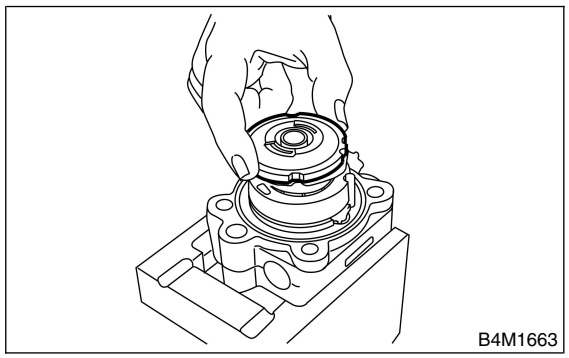
C: DISASSEMBLY *S601070A06*

NOTE:
Oil pump for 3.0 L model cannot be disassembled. If the oil pump is malfunctioning, replace the oil pump as an assembly.

1) Using ST, place oil pump in a vise and remove four bolts which secure rear cover.
ST 34199AE020 ATTACHMENT

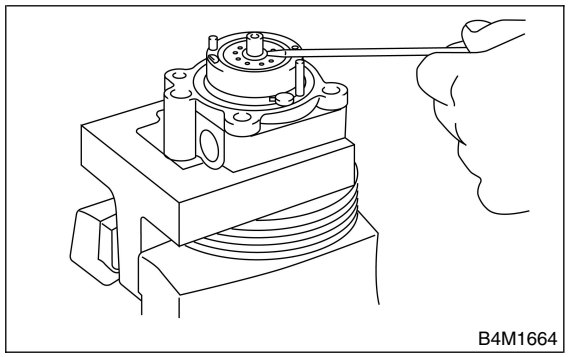


2) Remove pressure plate.



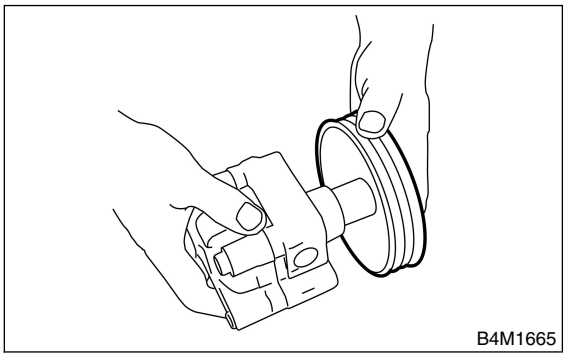
3) Using a screwdriver, pry retaining ring off.

CAUTION:
Do not remove cam ring, rotor, etc.



4) Install pressure plate.
5) Temporarily install rear cover to front casing.

6) Remove oil pump pulley.

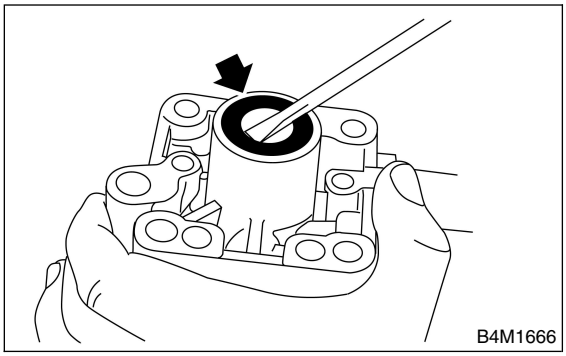


7) Place oil pump in a vise.

CAUTION:
Do not place oil pump directly in the vise, use soft pads and hold oil pump lightly to protect the pump.

8) Pry oil seal off using a screwdriver.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch inner surface of casing.

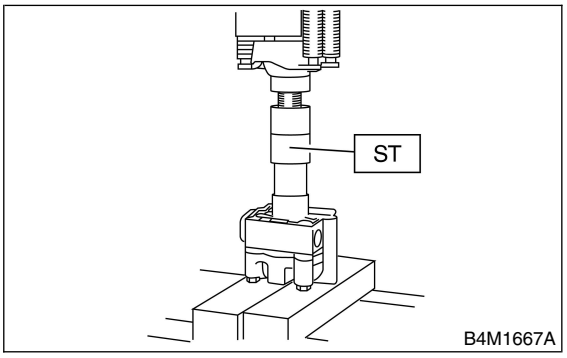


D: ASSEMBLY S601070A02

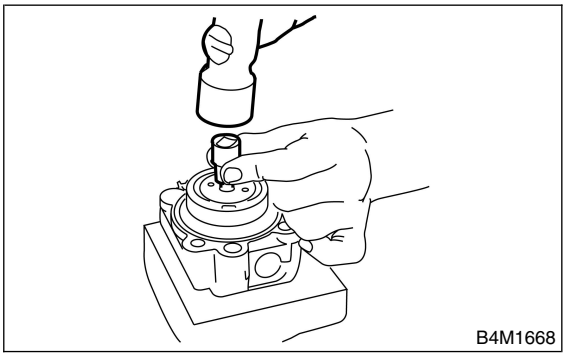
1) Reassembly precautions
   (1) Whenever O-rings, oil seals, and snap rings are removed, they must be replaced with new ones.
   (2) Thoroughly wash parts and allow to dry. They must be kept free from cleaning oil and dust.
   (3) Reassembly procedure must be performed in clean place. Ensure that parts are kept away from waste threads or other dust particles.
   (4) Cleaning oil tends to stay inside the front casing. Remove it completely by blowing compressed air.
   (5) Ensure that parts are free from rust. (Use specified hydraulic oil for rust prevention after cleaning and drying.)
   (6) Reverse the sequence of disassembly procedures.
2) Apply grease to oil seal and inner surface of front casing (at bearing location).

CAUTION:
Make sure that the front body internal surfaces are free from damage.

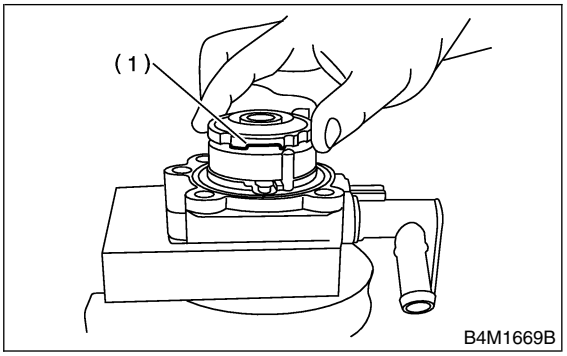
3) Temporarily install rear cover to front body.
4) Attach ST to front body. Using a press, install oil seal.
ST 34199AE030 INSTALLER



5) Install pump pulley to front body.
6) Using ST, place oil pump in a vise.
ST 34199AE020 ATTACHMENT
7) Remove rear cover.
8) Using 10-mm box wrench, tap retaining ring into shaft groove.



9) Install pressure plate as shown in the figure.



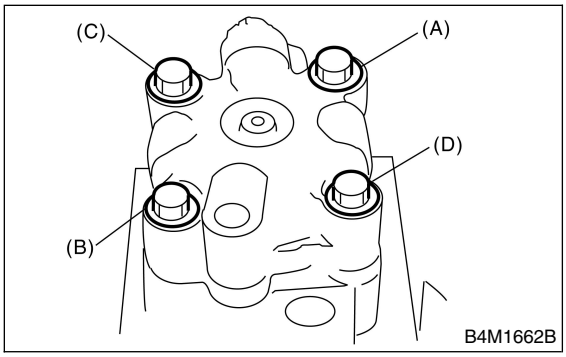
(1) Groove

10) Apply specified hydraulic oil to O-rings and fit them into front casing and pressure plate.
11) Install seal ring to pressure plate.

12) With knock pin positions aligned, install rear cover.

Tightening torque:
27.5 N·m (2.8 kgf-m, 20.3 ft-lb)

CAUTION:
Loosely tighten bolts in the sequence (A), (B), (C), and (D) shown in figure. Then, tighten in the same sequence.



13) When reassembly procedures have been completed, turn shaft by hand to ensure it turns smoothly. If it binds or other unusual conditions are evident, disassemble again and check for foreign matter trapped on sliding surfaces and improper installation. Eliminate the cause of trouble.
14) Check followings by referring to “CHECK” article.
- Excessive play in pulley shaft
- Ditch deflection of pulley
- Resistance to rotation of pulley
- Measurement of generated oil pressure

E: INSPECTION S601070A10

1. BASIC INSPECTION S601070A1002

Perform the following inspection procedures and repair or replace defective parts.

Part name	Description	Remedy
1. Front casing	1) Damage on body surfaces 2) Excessive wear on hole, into which spool valve is inserted. 3) Wear and damage on cartridge assembly mounting surface 4) Wear and damage on surfaces in contact with shaft and oil seal	Replace with a new one together with spool valve as selective fit is made.
2. Rear cover	1) Damage on body surfaces 2) Wear and damage on sliding surfaces	Replace with a new one.
3. Shaft	1) Shaft bend 2) Wear and damage on surfaces in contact with bushing and oil seal 3) Wear and damage on rotor mounting surfaces 4) Bearing damage	Replace with a new one.
4. Pressure plate	Wear and damage on sliding surfaces	Replace with a new one.
5. Cam ring	Ridge wear on sliding surfaces	If damage is serious, replace with a new cartridge assembly.
6. Vane	Excessive wear on nose radius and side surfaces	
7. Rotor	1) Wear and damage on sliding surfaces 2) Ridge wear on vane sliding grooves (If light leaks with vane in slit against light source)	
	3) Damage resulting from snap ring removal	Correct with oil stone. If damage is serious, replace with a new cartridge assembly.
8. Connector	Damage on threads	Replace with a new one.
9. Spring	Damage	Replace with a new one.
10. Bolts and nuts	Damage on threads	Replace with a new one.

● In accordance with the following table, check all removed parts for wear and damage, and make repair or replacement if necessary.

No.	Parts	Inspection	Corrective action
1	Oil pump (Exterior)	(1) Crack, damage or oil leakage	Replace oil pump with a new one.
		(2) Play of pulley shaft	Measure radial play and axial play. If any of these exceeds the service limit, replace oil pump with a new one.
2	Pulley	(1) Damage	Replace it with a new one.
		(2) Bend	Measure V ditch deflection. If it exceeds the service limit, replace pulley with a new one.
3	Oil pump (Interior)	(1) Defect or burning of vane pump	Check resistance to rotation of pulley. If it is past the service limit, replace oil pump with a new one.
		(2) Bend in the shaft or damage to bearing	Oil pump emits a noise that is markedly different in tone and loudness from a sound of a new oil pump when turning with a string put around its pulley, replace oil pump with a new one.
4	O-ring	Crack or deterioration	Replace it with a new one.
5	Bracket	Crack	Replace it with a new one.

2. SERVICE LIMIT S601070A1001

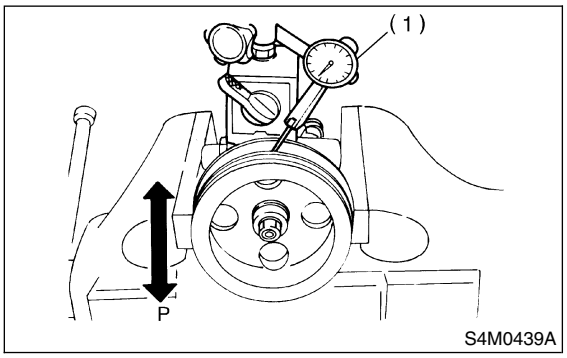
Make a measurement as follows. If it exceeds the specified service limit, replace the parts with new ones.

CAUTION:
• Fix oil pump on a vise to make a measurement. At this time, hold oil pump with the least possible force between two wood pieces.
• Do not set outside of flow control valve or pulley on a vise; otherwise outside or pulley might be deformed. Select properly sized wood pieces.

1) Play of pulley shaft

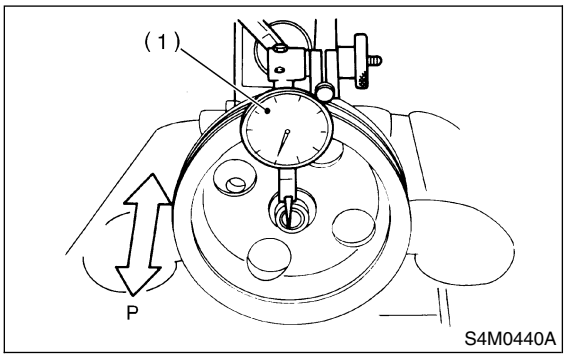
On condition:
P: 9.8 N (1.0 kgf, 2.2 lb)

Service limit:
Radial play (Direction ⟷)
0.4 mm (0.016 in) or less



(1) Dial indicator

Axial play (Direction ⟺)
0.6 mm (0.024 in) or less

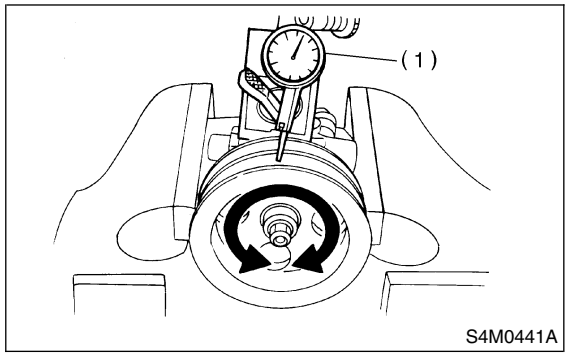


(1) Dial indicator

2) Ditch deflection of pulley

Service limit:
1.0 mm (0.039 in) or less

NOTE:
Read the value for one surface of V ditch, and then the value for another off the dial.

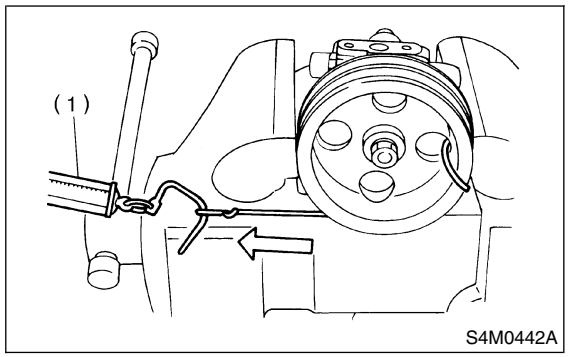


(1) Dial indicator

3) Resistance to rotation of pulley

Service limit:
Maximum load; 9.22 N (0.94 kgf, 2.07 lb) or less

NOTE:
• A rather higher value may be indicated when pulley starts turning.
• Measure the load during rotation and make a judgment.



(1) Spring balance

3. HYDRAULIC PRESSURE S601070A1003

CAUTION:
• Be sure to complete all items aforementioned in "INSPECTION", prior to measuring hydraulic pressure. Otherwise, pressure can not be measured correctly. <Ref. to PS-88, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>
• Do not leave the valve of pressure gauge closed or hold the steering wheel at stop end for 5 seconds or more in any case, as the oil pump may be damaged due to long keep of these conditions.
• Put cotton cloth waste at a place where fluid drops before pressure gauge is installed. Wipe off split fluid thoroughly after the measurement.

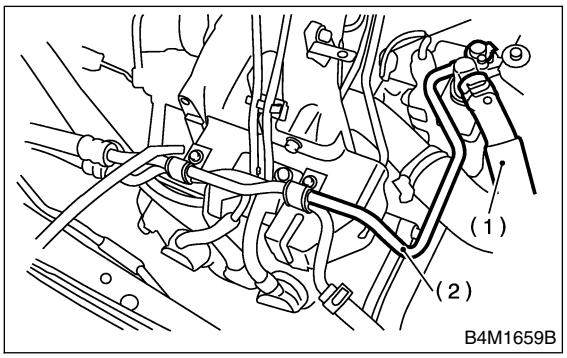
NOTE:
Keep engine idling during the measurement.

1) REGULAR PRESSURE MEASUREMENT
(1) Connect ST1, ST2 and ST3.

ST1 92511000 PRESSURE GAUGE
ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A

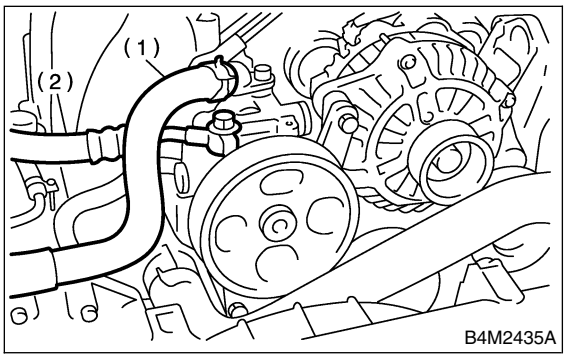
(2) Disconnect pressure hose from the pump.
(3) Using gasket (Part No. 34621AC021) and bolt (Part No. 34620AC010), instal ST2 to the pump instead of pressure hose.

Except 3.0 L model:



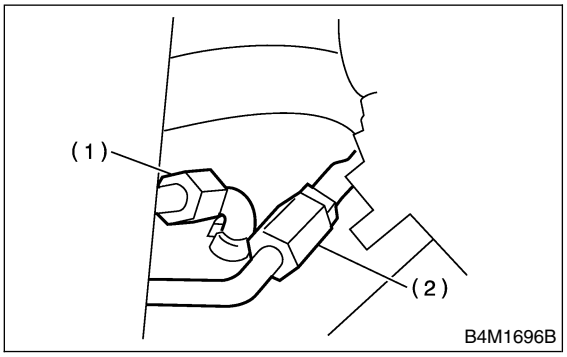
(1) Suction hose
(2) Pressure hose

3.0 L model:



(1) Suction hose
(2) Pressure hose

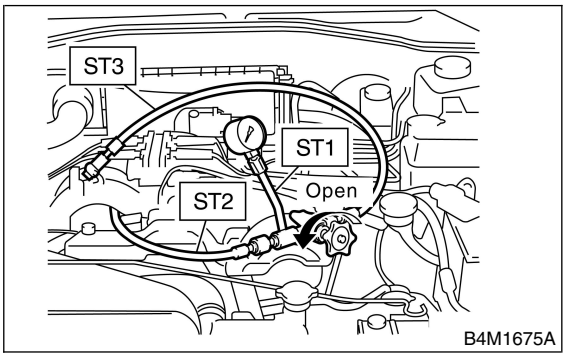
(4) Disconnect pipe C form pipe (on gearbox side).
(5) Install ST3 to pipe C.



(1) Pipe C
(2) Pipe D

(6) Replenish power steering fluid up to specified level.
(7) Open valve, and start the engine.
(8) Measure regular pressure.

ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A

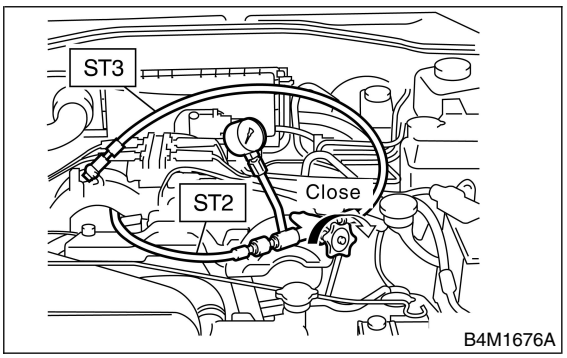


Service limit:
981 kPa (10 kg/cm^2, 142 psi) or less

(9) If it is not within the specified value, replace the troubled part caused by the following symptoms; pipe or hose clogged, leaks from fluid line, and mix of foreign objects in fluid line.

2) Measure relief pressure.
(1) Using STs, measure relief pressure.
(2) Close valve.
(3) Measure relief pressure.

ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A

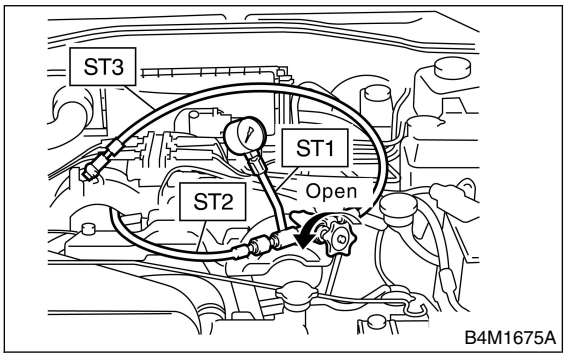


Service limit:
Except 3.0 L model
9,611 — 10,199 kPa (98 — 104 kg/cm^2, 1,394 — 1,479 psi)
3.0 L model
7,650 — 8,340 kPa (78.03 — 88.13 kg/cm^2, 1,109 — 1,209 psi)

(4) If it is not within the specified value, replace the oil pump.

3) Measure working pressure.
(1) Using STs, measure working pressure.
(2) Open valve.
(3) Measure working pressure of control valve by turning wheel from stop to stop.

ST1 925711000 PRESSURE GAUGE
ST2 34099AC020 ADAPTER HOSE B
ST3 34099AC010 ADAPTER HOSE A



Service limit:
Except 3.0 L model
9,611 — 10,199 kPa (98 — 104 kg/cm^2, 1,394 — 1,479 psi)
3.0 L model
7,650 — 8,340 kPa (78.03 — 88.13 kg/cm^2, 1,109 — 1,209 psi)

(4) If it is within the specified value, measure steering effort. <Ref. to PS-91, MEASUREMENT OF STEERING EFFORT, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.> If it is not within specified value, replace control valve itself or control valve and pinion as a single unit with new ones.

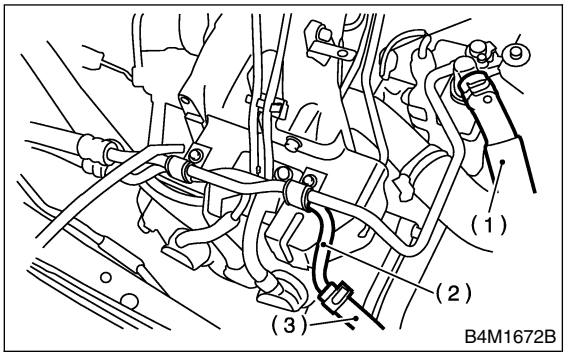
9. Reservoir Tank S601075

A: REMOVAL S601075A18

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S601075A1803

1) Drain fluid from the reservoir tank.
2) Disconnect pipe D from return hose and suction hose from oil pump.

CAUTION:
• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.
• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose and pipe, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



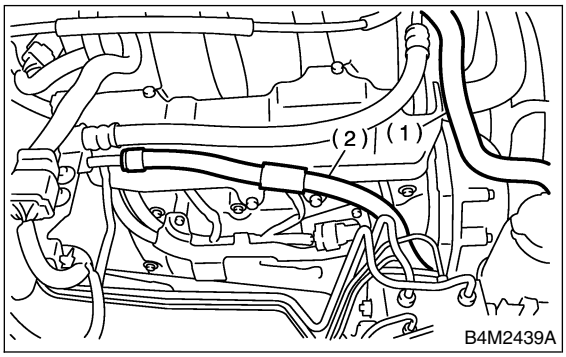
(1) Suction hose
(2) Pipe D
(3) Return hose

3) Remove reservoir tank from bracket by pulling it upwards.

2. 3.0 L MODEL S601075A1802

1) Drain fluid from the reservoir tank.
2) Disconnect return hose and suction hose from reservoir tank.

CAUTION:
• Do not allow fluid from the hose end to come into contact with pulley belt.
• To prevent foreign matter from entering the hose, cover the open ends of them with a clean cloth.



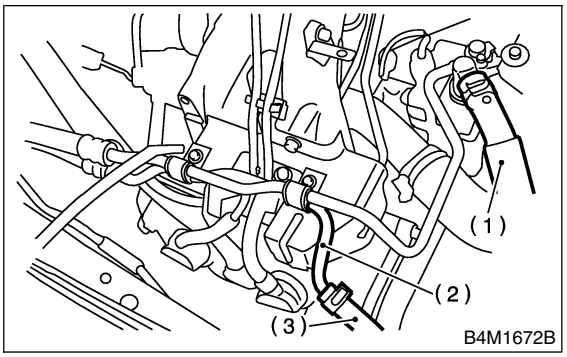
(1) Suction hose
(2) Return hose

3) Remove reservoir tank from bracket by pulling it upwards.

B: INSTALLATION S601075A11

1. EXCEPT 3.0 L MODEL S601075A1103

1) Install reservoir tank to bracket.
2) Connect pipes D to return hose and suction hose to oil pump.

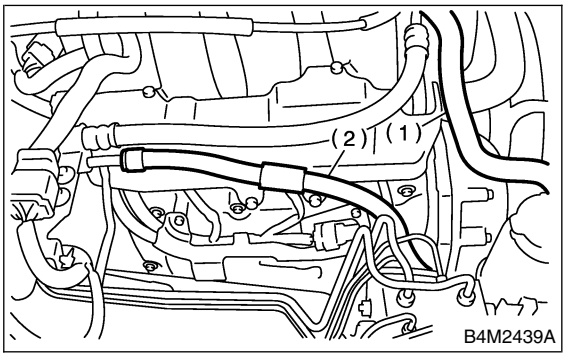


(1) Suction hose
(2) Pipe D
(3) Return hose

3) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. to PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>

2. 3.0 L MODEL S601075A1102

1) Install reservoir tank to bracket.
2) Connect pressure hose and suction hose to oil pump.



(1) Suction hose
(2) Return hose

3) Feed the specified power steering fluid. <Ref. to PS-86, Power Steering Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION S601075A10

Check reservoir tank for cracks, breakage, or damage. If any cracks, breakage, or damage is found, replace reservoir tank.

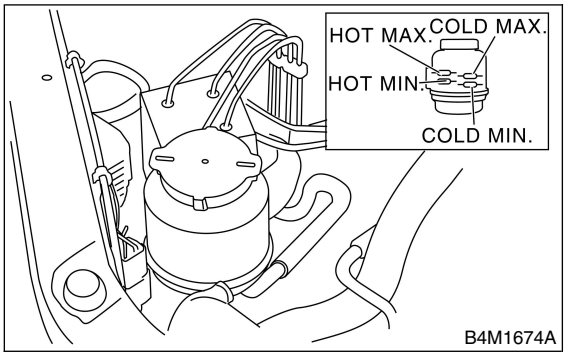
10. Power Steering Fluid S601275

A: SPECIFICATION S601275A22

Recommended power steering fluid	Manufacturer
DEXRON III or equivalent	B.P.
	CALTEX
	CASTROL
	MOBIL
	SHELL
	TEXACO

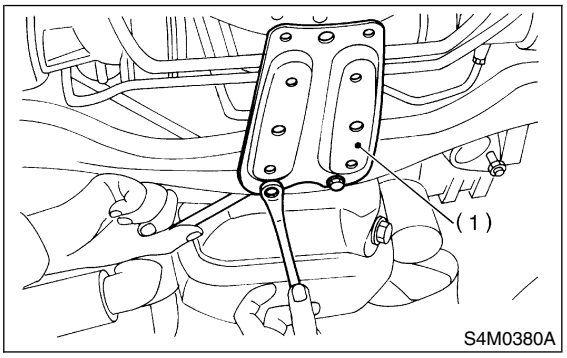
B: INSPECTION S601275A10

1) Check power steering fluid for deterioration or contamination. If the fluid is highly deteriorated or contaminated, drain it and refill with new fluid.
2) Check joints and units for oil leakage. If any oil leaks are found, repair or replace the applicable part.
3) Inspect fluid level on flat and level surface with engine “OFF” by indicator of reservoir tank.
If the level is at lower point or below, add fluid to keep the level in the specified range of the indicator. If at upper point or above, drain fluid by using a syringe or the like.
(1) Check at temperature 20°C (68°F) on reservoir surface of oil pump; read the fluid level on the “COLD” side.
(2) Check at temperature 80°C (176°F) on reservoir surface of oil pump; read the fluid level on the “HOT” side.



C: REPLACEMENT S601275A20

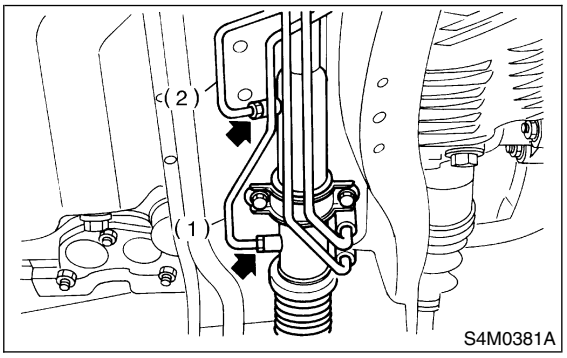
1) Set the vehicle on the lift.
2) Disconnect battery ground cable.
3) Remove air intake duct.
4) Drain fluid from the reservoir tank.
5) Lift-up the vehicle.
6) Remove under cover.
7) Remove jack-up plate.



(1) Jack-up plate

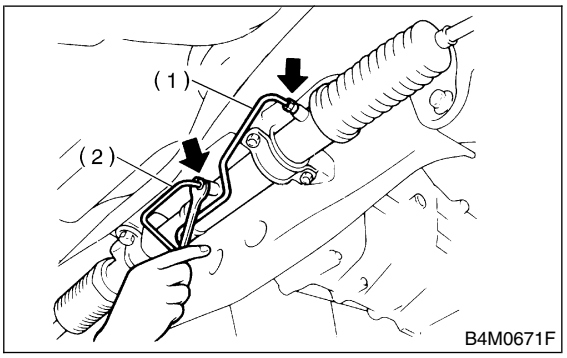
8) Disconnect one pipe joint A from center of gearbox assembly, and connect a vinyl hose to it. While turning steering wheel to the left and right, drain fluid through the hose. Similarly, drain fluid from the other pipe joint B.

LHD model



(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

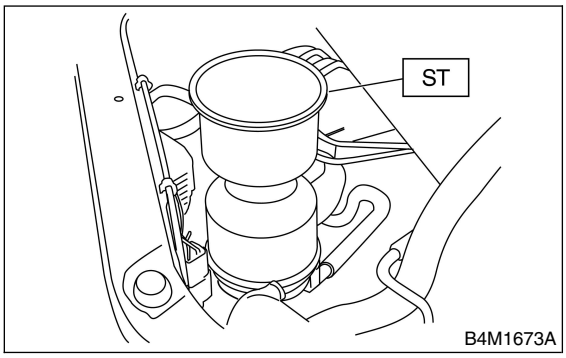
RHD model



(1) Pipe A
(2) Pipe B

9) Connect pipe joint A and B.

10) Set ST on top of reservoir tank and fill it about half way with the specified fluid.
ST 34199AE040 OIL CHARGE



11) Continue to turn steering wheel slowly from lock to lock until bubbles stop appearing in the tank while keeping the fluid at that level.
12) In case air is absorbed to deliver bubbles into piping because the fluid level is lower, leave it about half an hour and then do the step 2) all over again.
13) Start, and idle the engine.
14) Continue to turn steering wheel slowly from lock to lock again until bubbles stop appearing in the tank while keeping the fluid at that level.
It is normal that bubbles stop appearing after three times turning of steering wheel.
15) In case bubbles do not stop appearing in the tank, leave it about half an hour and then do the step 5) all over again.
16) Stop the engine, and take out safety stands after jacking up vehicle again.
Then lower the vehicle, and idle the engine.
17) Continue to turn steering wheel from lock to lock until bubbles stop appearing and change of the fluid level is within 3 mm (0.12 in).
18) In case the following happens, leave it about half an hour and then do step 8) again.
(1) The fluid level changes over 3 mm (0.12 in).
(2) Bubbles remain on the upper surface of the fluid.
(3) Grinding noise is generated from oil pump.
19) Check the fluid leakage at flare nuts after turning steering wheel from lock to lock with engine running.

CAUTION:
• Before checking, wipe off any fluid on flare nuts and piping.
• In case the fluid leaks from flare nut, it is caused by dust (or the like) and/or damage between flare and tapered seat in piping.
• So remove the flare nut, tighten again it to the specified torque after cleaning flare and tapered seat. If flare or tapered seat is damaged, replace it with a new one.

20) Install jack-up plate.
21) Install under cover.

11. General Diagnostic Table

S601257

A: INSPECTION S601257A10

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
• Heavy steering effort in all ranges • Heavy steering effort at stand still • Steering wheel surges when turning.	1. Pulley belt • Unequal length of pulley belts • Adhesion of oil and grease • Loose or damage of pulley belt • Poor uniformity of pulley belt cross section • Pulley belt touches to pulley bottom • Poor revolution of pulleys except oil pump pulley • Poor revolution of oil pump pulley	Adjust or replace.
	2. Tire and rim • Improper tires out of specification • Improper rims out of specification • Tires not properly inflated*1	Replace or reinflate.
	3. Fluid • Low fluid level • Aeration • Dust mix • Deterioration of fluid • Poor warming-up of fluid *2	Refill, bleed air, replace or instruct customer.
	4. Idling speed • Lower idling speed • Excessive drop of idling speed at start or at turning steering wheel *3	Adjust or instruct customer.
	5. Measure hydraulic pressure. <Ref. to PS-81, INSPECTION, Oil Pump.>	Replace problem parts.
	6. Measure steering effort. <Ref. PS-88, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>	Adjust or replace.
• Vehicle leads to one side or the other. • Poor return of steering wheel to center • Steering wheel surges when turning.	1. Fluid line • Folded hose • Flattened pipe	Reform or replace.
	2. Tire and rim • Flat tire • Mix use of different tires • Mix use of different rims • Abnormal wear of tire • Unbalance of remained grooves • Unbalance of tire pressure	Fix or replace.
	3. Front alignment • Improper or unbalance caster • Improper or unbalance toe-in • Loose connection of suspension	Adjust or retighten.
	4. Others • Damaged joint assembly • Unbalanced height • One-sided weight	Replace, adjust or instruct customer.
	5. Measure steering effort. <Ref. to PS-88, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>	Adjust or replace.

*1 If tires and/or rims are wider, the load to power steering system is the more. Accordingly, in a condition, for example before fluid warms-up, relief valve may work before maximum turning angle. In this case, steering effort may be heavy. When measured hydraulic pressure is normal, there is no abnormal thing.
*2 In cold weather, steering effort may be heavy due to increased flow resistance of cold fluid. After warming-up engine, turn steering wheel from stop to stop several times to warm-up fluid. Then if steering effort reduces normally, there is no abnormal thing.
*3 In cold weather or with insufficient warm-up of engine, steering effort may be heavy due to excessive drop of idling when turning steering wheel. In this case, it is recommended to start the vehicle with increasing engine speed than usual. Then if steering effort reduces normally, there is no abnormal thing.

1. NOISE AND VIBRATION S601257A1001

CAUTION:
Don't keep the relief valve operated over 5 seconds at any time or inner parts of the oil pump may be damaged due to rapid increase of fluid temperature.

NOTE:
● Grinding noise may be heard immediately after the engine start in extremely cold condition. In this case, if the noise goes off during warm-up there is no abnormal function in the system. This is due to the fluid characteristic in extremely cold condition.
● Oil pump makes whine or growl noise slightly due to its mechanism. Even if the noise can be heard when steering wheel is turned at stand still there is no abnormal function in the system provided that the noise eliminates when the vehicle is running.
● When stopping with service brake and/or parking brake applied, power steering can be operated easily due to its light steering effort. If doing so, the disk rotates slightly and makes creaking noise. The noise is generated by creaking between the disk and pads. If the noise goes off when the brake is released, there is no abnormal function in the system.
● There may be a little vibration around the steering devices when turning steering wheel at standstill, even though the component parts are properly adjusted and have no defects.
Hydraulic systems are likely to generate this kind of vibration as well as working noise and fluid noise because of combined conditions, i.e., road surface and tire surface, engine speed and turning speed of steering wheel, fluid temperature and braking condition.
This phenomena does not indicate there is some abnormal function in the system.
The vibration can be known when steering wheel is turned repeatedly at various speeds from slow to rapid step by step with parking brake applied on concrete road and in "D" range for automatic transmission vehicle.

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Hiss noise (continuous) While engine is running.	Relief valve emits operating sound when steering wheel is completely turned in either direction. (Don't keep this condition over 5 seconds.)	Normal
	Relief valve emits operating sound when steering wheel is not turned. This means that the relief valve is faulty.	Defective Replace oil pump.
Rattling noise (intermittent) While engine is running.	Interference with adjacent parts	Check clearance. Correct if necessary. <Ref. to PS-71, INSPECTION, Pipe Assembly.>
	Loosened installation of oil pump, oil tank, pump bracket, gearbox or crossmember	Retighten.
	Loosened installation of oil pump pulley or other pulley(s)	Retighten.
	Loosened linkage or play of steering or suspension Loosened tightening of joint or steering column	Retighten or replace.
	Sound generates from the inside of gearbox or oil pump.	Replace bad parts of the gearbox or oil pump.
Knocking When turning steering wheel in both direction with small angle repeatedly at engine ON or OFF.	Excessive backlash Loosened lock nut for adjusting backlash	Adjust and retighten.
	Loosened tightening or play of tie-rod, tie-rod end	Retighten or replace.
Grinding noise (continuous) While engine is running.	Vane pump aeration	Inspect and retighten fluid line connection. Refill fluid and vent air.
	Vane pump seizing	Replace oil pump.
	Pulley bearing seizing of oil pump	Replace oil pump.
	Folded hose, flat pipe	Replace.
Squeal, squeak (intermittent or continuous) While engine is running.	Maladjustment of pulley belt Damaged or charged pulley belt Unequal length of pulley belts	Adjust or replace. (Replace two belts as a set.)
	Run out or soilage of V-groove surface of oil pump pulley	Clean or replace.
Sizzling noise (continuous) While engine is running.	Fluid aeration	Fix wrong part causing aeration. Replace fluid and vent air.
	Damaged pipe of gearbox	Replace pipe.
	Abnormal inside of hose or pipe Flat hose or pipe	Rectify or replace.
	Abnormal inside of oil tank	Replace.
	Removed oil tank cap	Install cap.
Whistle (continuous) While engine is running.	Abnormal pipe of gearbox or abnormal inside of hose	Replace bad parts of gearbox or hose.
Whine or growl (continuous or intermittent) While engine is running with/ without steering turned.	Loosened installation of oil pump, oil pump bracket	Retighten.
	Abnormal inside of oil pump, hose	Replace oil pump, hose, if the noise can be heard when running as well as stand still.
	Torque converter growl, air conditioner compression growl	Remove power steering pulley belt and confirm.
Creaking noise (intermittent) While engine is running with steering turned.	Abnormal inside of gearbox	Replace bad parts of gearbox.
	Abnormal bearing for steering shaft	Apply grease or replace.
	Generates when turning steering wheel with brake (service or parking) applied.	If the noise goes off when brake is released, it is normal.
Vibration While engine is running with/ without steering turned.	Too low engine speed at start	Adjust and instruct customers.
	Vane pump aeration	Fix wrong part. Vent air.
	Damaged valve in oil pump, gearbox	Replace oil pump, bad parts of gearbox.
	Looseness of play of steering, suspension parts	Retighten.

2. MEASUREMENT OF STEERING EFFORT S601257A1002

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STEERING EFFORT.** 1) Stop the vehicle on a concrete road. 2) Start the engine. 3) Idle the engine. 4) Install spring scale on the steering wheel. 5) Pull spring scale at an right angle to the steering wheel, and measure both right and left steering wheel effort. NOTE: When turning steering more quickly than necessary from a direction to the other direction at an engine speed over 2,000 rpm, steering effort may be heavy. This is caused by flow characteristic of oil pump and is not a problem.	Is the steering effort 29.4 N (3.0 kgf, 6.6 lb) or less?	Go to step **2**.	Adjustment backlash.
2	**CHECK STEERING EFFORT.** 1) Stop the engine. 2) Pull spring scale at an right angle to the steering wheel, and measure both right and left steering wheel effort.	Is the steering effort 29.4 N (3.0 kgf, 6.6 lb) or less?	Go to step **3**.	Adjustment.
3	**CHECK STEERING WHEEL EFFORT.** 1) Remove universal joint. 2) Measure steering wheel effort.	Is the maximum force steering wheel effort 2.26 N (0.23 kgf, 0.51 lb) or less?	Go to step **4**.	Check, adjust and replace if necessary.
4	**CHECK STEERING WHEEL EFFORT.** Measure steering wheel effort.	Is the fluctuation width 1.08 N (0.11 kgf, 0.24 lb) or less?	Go to step **5**.	Check, adjust and replace if necessary.
5	**CHECK UNIVERSAL JOINT.** Measure folding torque of the joint (short yoke). <Ref. to PS-23, INSPECTION, Universal Joint.>	Is the folding torque 8.43 N (0.86 kgf, 1.90 lb) or less?	Go to step **6**.	Replace with new one.
6	**CHECK UNIVERSAL JOINT.** Measure folding torque of the joint (long yoke). <Ref. to PS-23, INSPECTION, Universal Joint.>	Is the folding torque 5.49 N (0.56 kgf, 1.23 lb) or less?	Go to step **7**.	Replace with new one.
7	**CHECK FRONT WHEEL.**	Are front wheels for unsteady revolution or rattling and brake for dragging?	Inspect, readjust and replace if necessary.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK TIE-ROD ENDS.** Remove the tie-rod ends.	Are tie-rod ends of suspension for unsteady revolution or ratting?	Inspect and replace if necessary.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK BALL JOINT.**	Are ball joints of suspension for unsteady revolution or ratting?	Inspect and replace if necessary.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK GEARBOX.** Measure rotating of gearbox. <Ref. to PS-45, TURNING RESISTANCE OF GEAR BOX, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox [LHD Model].>	Is rotating resistance is 11.18 N (1.14 kgf, 2.51 lb) or less around center position and 15.79 N (1.61 kgf, 3.55 lb) or less in all positions within 20% difference between clockwise and counterclockwise?	Go to step **11**.	Readjust backlash, and if ineffective, replace bad parts.
11	**CHECK GEARBOX.** Measure sliding of gearbox. <Ref. to PS-44, SERVICE LIMIT, INSPECTION, Steering Gearbox [LHD Model].>	Is rotating resistance is 304 N (31 kgf, 68 lb) or less with 20% difference between left and right direction?	Steering effort is normal.	Readjust backlash, and if ineffective, replace bad parts.

MEMO:

ABS (DIAGNOSTICS)

ABS

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	5
3.	General Description	8
4.	Electrical Components Location	10
5.	Control Module I/O Signal	12
6.	Subaru Select Monitor	16
7.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	18
8.	Inspection Mode	20
9.	Clear Memory Mode	21
10.	ABS Warning Light Illumination Pattern	22
11.	List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC)	23
12.	Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector	28
13.	Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor	82
14.	General Diagnostics Table	157

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure S006501

A: PROCEDURE S006501E45

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006501E4501

CAUTION:
Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the ABSCM&H/U connector during removal and installation.

NOTE:
- To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
- When ABS warning light illuminates, read and record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) indicated by ABS warning light.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <Ref. to ABS-5, Check List for Interview.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the ABS problem. <Ref. to ABS-8, INSPECTION, General Description.>	Is unit that might influence the ABS problem normal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	**CHECK INDICATION OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** Calling up diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-18, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is diagnostic trouble code (DTC) readable?	Go to step **3**.	Inspect using diagnostic chart for ABS warning light failure. <Ref. to ABS-28, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.> NOTE: Call up diagnostic trouble code (DTC) again after inspecting ABS warning light. <Ref. to ABS-18, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
3	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** NOTE: Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTC).	Is only the start code issued?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to ABS-157, General Diagnostics Table.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to ABS-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to ABS-20, Inspection Mode.> Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-18, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is only the start code issued?	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step **5**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector”. <Ref. to ABS-28, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to “List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to ABS-23, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to ABS-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to ABS-20, Inspection Mode.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-18, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is only the start code issued?	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector”. <Ref. to ABS-28, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006501E4502

CAUTION:
Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the ABSCM&H/U connector during removal and installation.

NOTE:
- To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
- Check list for interview. <Ref. to ABS-25, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <Ref. to ABS-5, Check List for Interview.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the ABS problem. <Ref. to ABS-8, INSPECTION, General Description.>	Is unit that might influence the ABS problem normal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	**CHECK INDICATION OF TROUBLE CODE DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to ON. NOTE: If the communication function of the select monitor cannot be executed normally, check the communication circuit. <Ref. to ABS-82, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.> 4) Read diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-17, READ CURRENT DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 5) Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) and frame data.	Is the corresponding trouble encoding?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to ABS-157, General Diagnostics Table.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to ABS-17, CLEAR MEMORY MODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to ABS-20, Inspection Mode.> 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC) designated and ABS warning light goes out after turning on?	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step **4**.
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor”. <Ref. to ABS-82, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to “List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to ABS-23, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to ABS-17, CLEAR MEMORY MODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to ABS-20, Inspection Mode.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC) designated and does ABS warning light go out after turning on?	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor”. <Ref. to ABS-82, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

2. Check List for Interview S006502

A: CHECK S006502A04

Check the following items about the vehicle's state.

1. STATE OF ABS WARNING LIGHT

ABS warning light comes on.	☐ Always ☐ Sometimes ☐ Only once ☐ Does not come on ● When / how long does it come on?:		
Ignition key position	☐ LOCK ☐ ACC ☐ ON (before starting engine) ☐ START ☐ On after starting (Engine is running) ☐ On after starting (Engine is stop)		
Timing	☐ Immediately after ignition is ON. ☐ Immediately after ignition starts.		
	☐ When advancing		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐ While traveling at a constant speed	km/h	MPH
	☐ When decelerating		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐When turning to right	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When turning to left	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When moving other electrical parts		
	● Parts name : ● Operating condition :		

2. SYMPTOMS

ABS operating condition	☐ Performs no work.		
	☐ Operates only when abruptly applying brakes.	Vehicle speed :	km/h MPH
	● How to step on brake pedal :		
	a) Operating time :		sec
	b) Operating noise : ☐ Produce / ☐ Does not produce		
	● What kind of noise?	☐ Knock ☐ Gong gong ☐ Bong ☐ Buzz ☐ Gong gong buzz ☐ Others :	
	c) Reaction force of brake pedal		
		☐ Stick ☐ Press down once with a clunk ☐ Press and released ☐ Others :	

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

Behavior of vehicle	a) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when applying brakes : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• When :	☐ Vehicle turns to right ☐ Vehicle turns to left ☐ Spins ☐ Others :
	b) Directional stability cannot be obtained or steering arm refuses to work when accelerating : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• When :	☐ Vehicle turns to right ☐ Vehicle turns to left ☐ Spins ☐ Others :
	c) Brakes are out of order : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• What :	☐ Braking distance is long ☐ Brakes lock or drag ☐ Pedal stroke is long ☐ Pedal sticks ☐ Others :
	d) Poor acceleration : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• What :	☐ Fails to accelerate ☐ Engine stalls ☐ Others :
	e) Occurrence of vibration : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• Where • What kind :	
	f) Occurrence of abnormal noise : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• Where • What kind :	
	g) Occurrence of other phenomena : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	• What kind :	

3. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH TROUBLE OCCURS

Environment	a) Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others :
	b) Ambient temperature	°F (°C)
	c) Road	☐ Urban area ☐ Suburbs ☐ Highway ☐ General road ☐ Ascending slope ☐ Descending slope ☐ Paved road ☐ Gravel road ☐ Muddy road ☐ Sandy place ☐ Others :
	d) Road surface	☐ Dry ☐ Wet ☐ New-fallen snow ☐ Compressed snow ☐ Frozen slope ☐ Others :

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

Condition	a) Brakes	Deceleration :	g
		☐ Continuous / ☐ Intermittent	
	b) Accelerator	Acceleration :	g
		☐ Continuous / ☐ Intermittent	
	c) Vehicle speed	km/h	MPH
		☐ Advancing ☐ Accelerating ☐ Reducing speed ☐ Low speed ☐ Turning ☐ Others :	
	d) Tire inflation pressure	Front RH tire :	kPa
		Front LH tire :	kPa
		Rear RH tire :	kPa
		Rear LH tire :	kPa
	e) Degree of wear	Front RH tire :	
		Front LH tire :	
		Rear RH tire :	
		Rear LH tire :	
	f) Genuine parts are used. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No		
	g) Chain is passed around tires. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No		
	h) T tire is used. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No		
	i) Condition of suspension alignment :		
	j) Loading state :		
	k) Repair parts are used. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No		
	● What :		
	l) Others :		

3. General Description S006001

A: CAUTION S006001A03

1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG" S006001A0301

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

CAUTION:
● All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
● Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

B: INSPECTION S006001A10

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect ABS problems:

1. BATTERY S006001A1001

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V, or more

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2. BRAKE FLUID S006001A1002

1) Check brake fluid level.
2) Check brake fluid leakage.

3. HYDRAULIC UNIT S006001A1006

Check the hydraulic unit.
● With brake tester <Ref. to ABS-8, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER, INSPECTION, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
● Without brake tester <Ref. to ABS-7, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT ABS OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE, INSPECTION, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

4. BRAKE DRAG S006001A1003

Check brake drag.

5. BRAKE PAD AND ROTOR S006001A1004

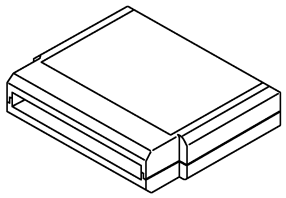
Check brake pad and rotor.
● Front <Ref. to BR-21, INSPECTION, Front Brake Pad.> and <Ref. to BR-22, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.>
● Rear <Ref. to BR-28, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.> and <Ref. to BR-28, INSPECTION, Rear Disc Rotor.>

6. TIRE S006001A1005

Check tire specifications, tire wear and air pressure. <Ref. to WT-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

C: PREPARATION TOOL S006001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S006001A1701

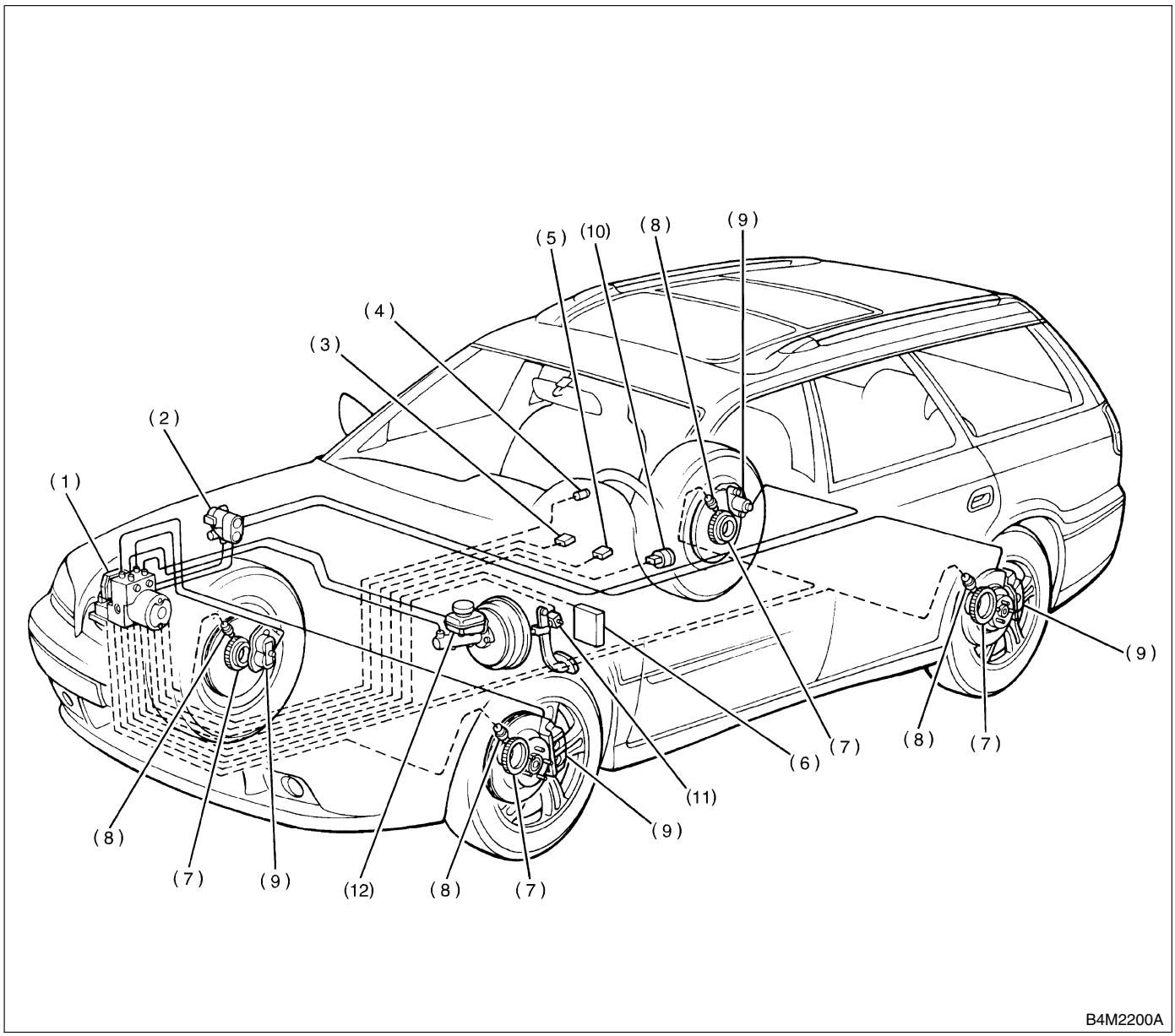
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S006001A1702

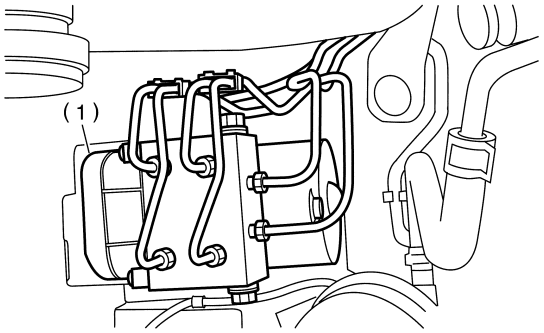
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

4. Electrical Components Location S006507

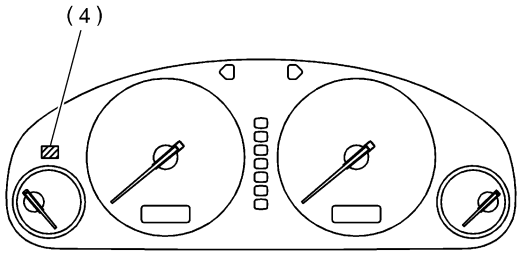
A: LOCATION S006507A13



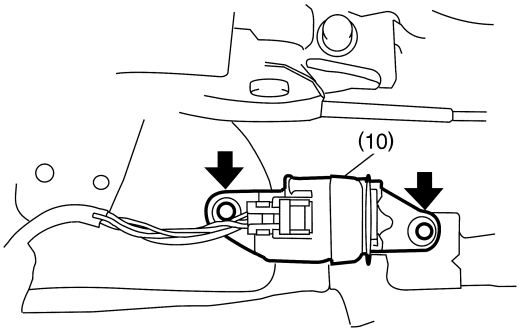
(1) ABS control module and hydraulic control unit (ABSCM&H/U)
(2) Proportioning valve
(3) Diagnosis connector
(4) ABS warning light
(5) Data link connector (for Subaru select monitor)
(6) Transmission control module (only AT vehicle)
(7) Tone wheel
(8) ABS sensor
(9) Wheel cylinder
(10) G sensor
(11) Stop light switch
(12) Master cylinder



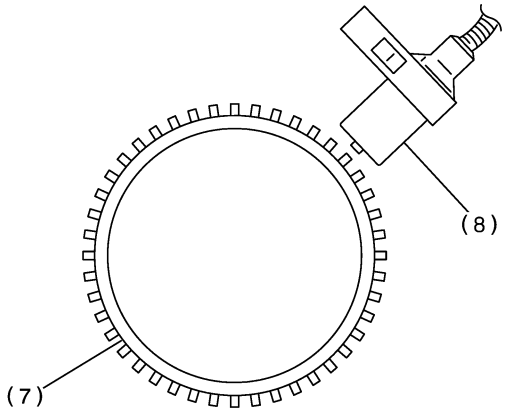
B4M1646A



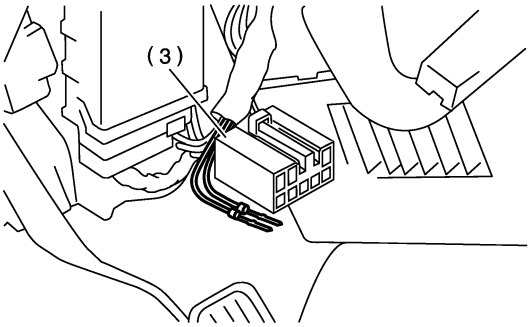
B4M2225A



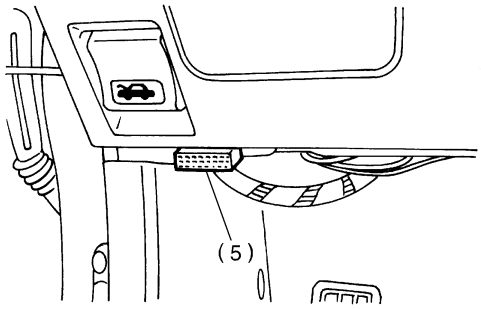
B4M1734A



B4M2521C



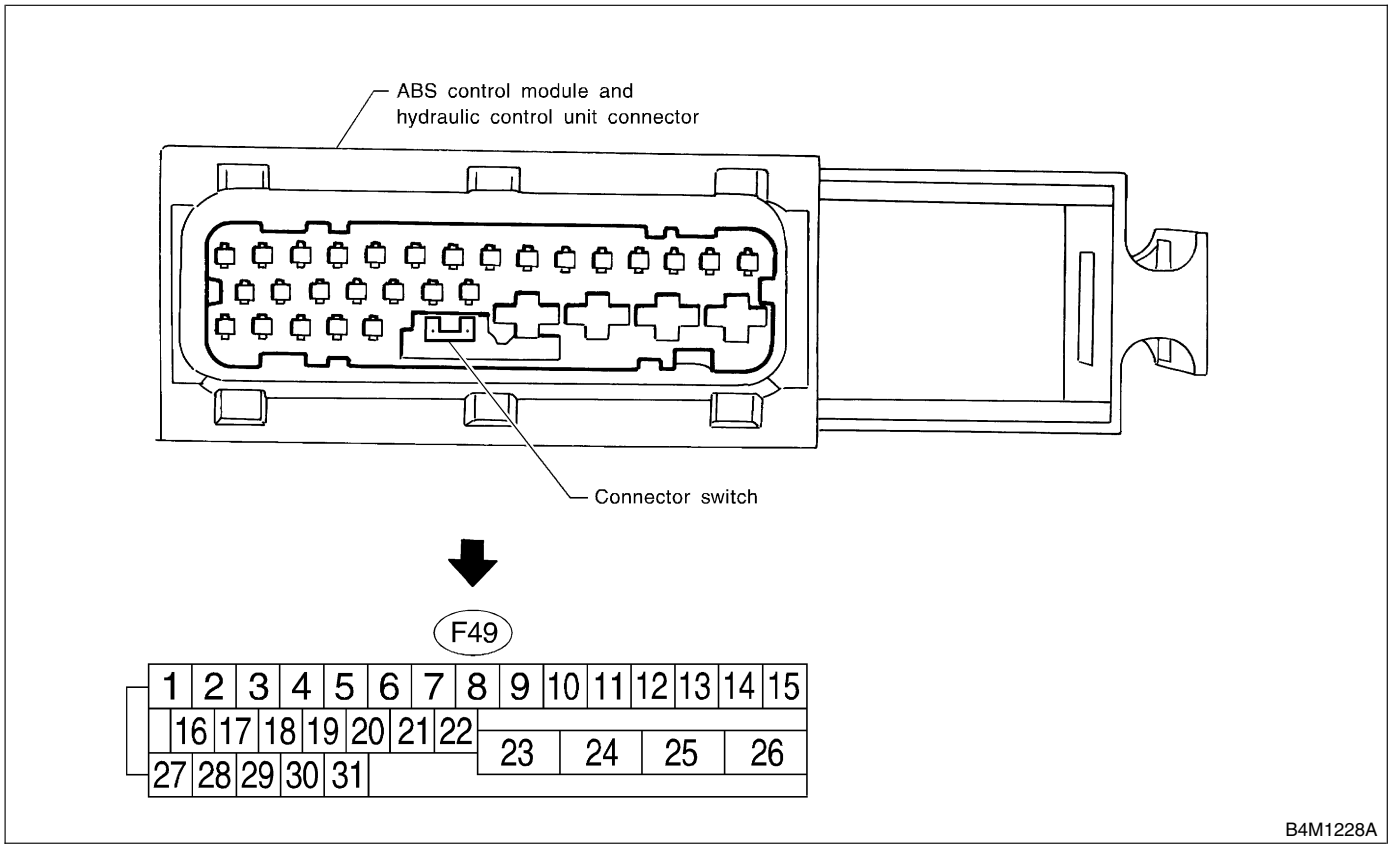
B4M1767G



B2M2960D

5. Control Module I/O Signal S006524

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S006524A08

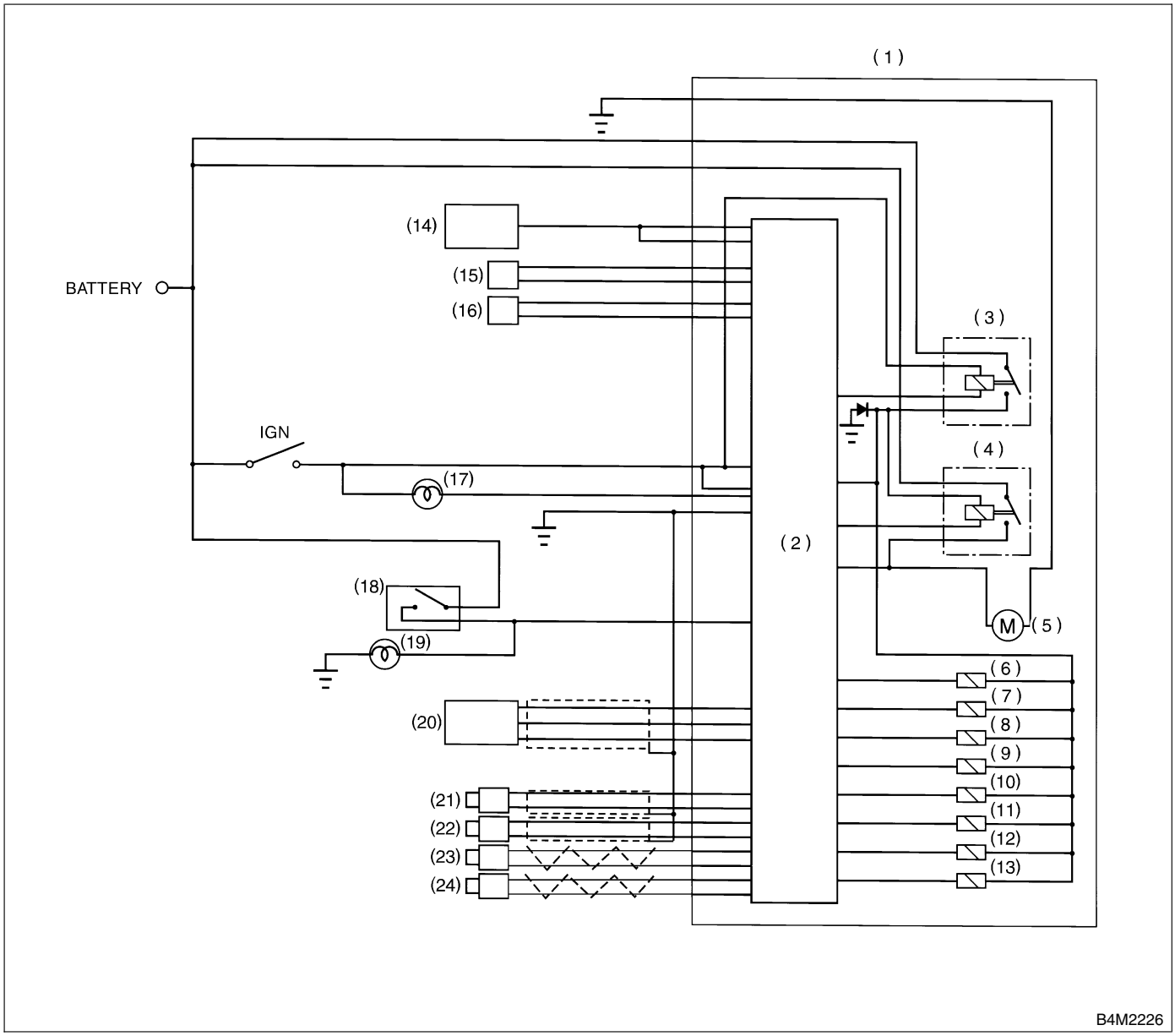


NOTE:
- The terminal numbers in the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit connector are as shown in the figure.
- When the connector is removed from the ABSCM&H/U, the connector switch closes the circuit between terminal No. 22 and No. 23. The ABS warning light illuminates.

Contents		Terminal No. (+)—(–)	Input/Output signal Measured value and measuring conditions
ABS sensor*2 (Wheel speed sensor)	Front left wheel	9—10	0.12 — 1 V (When it is 20 Hz.)
	Front right wheel	11—12	
	Rear left wheel	7—8	
	Rear right wheel	14—15	
Valve relay power supply		24—23	10 — 15 V
Motor relay power supply		25—23	10 — 15 V
G sensor*2 (AWD model only)	power supply	30—28	4.75 — 5.25 V
	ground	28	—
	output	6—28	2.3±0.2 V when vehicle is in horizontal position.
Stop light switch*1		2—23	Less than 1.5 V when the stop light is OFF and, 10 — 15 V when the stop light is ON.
ABS warning light*2		22—23	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
AT ABS signal*2 (AT model only)		31—23	Less than 1.5 V when the ABS control still operates and more than 5.5 V when ABS does not operate.
ABS operation signal monitor*2		3—23	Less than 1.5 V when the ABS control still operates and more than 5.5 V when ABS does not operate.
Select monitor*2	Data is received.	20—23	Less than 1.5 V when no data is received.
	Data is sent.	5—23	4.75 — 5.25 V when no data is sent.
ABS diagnosis connector*2	Terminal No. 3	29—23	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Terminal No. 6	4—23	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
Power supply*1		1—23	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
Grounding line		23	—
Grounding line		26	—

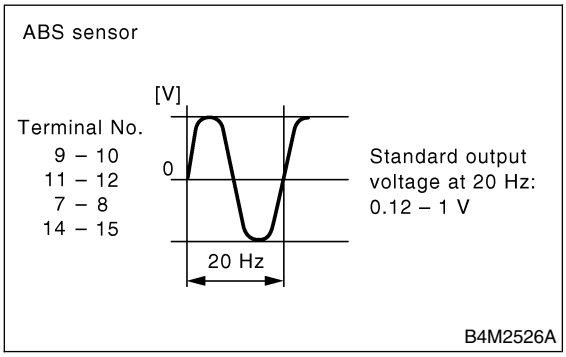
*1: Measure the I/O signal voltage after removing the connector from the ABSCM&H/U terminal.
*2: Measure the I/O signal voltage at connector (B62) or (F55).

B: SCHEMATIC S006524A21



(1) ABS control module and hydraulic control unit (ABSCM&H/U)
(2) ABS control module area
(3) Valve relay
(4) Motor relay
(5) Motor
(6) Front left inlet solenoid valve
(7) Front left outlet solenoid valve
(8) Front right inlet solenoid valve
(9) Front right outlet solenoid valve
(10) Rear left inlet solenoid valve
(11) Rear left outlet solenoid valve
(12) Rear right inlet solenoid valve
(13) Rear right outlet solenoid valve
(14) Transmission control module (only AT model)
(15) Diagnosis connector
(16) Data link connector
(17) ABS warning light
(18) Stop light switch
(19) Stop light
(20) G sensor
(21) Front left ABS sensor
(22) Front right ABS sensor
(23) Rear left ABS sensor
(24) Rear right ABS sensor

C: WAVEFORM S006524G79

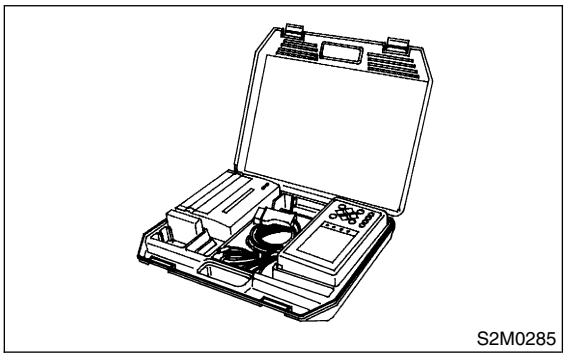


6. Subaru Select Monitor S006503

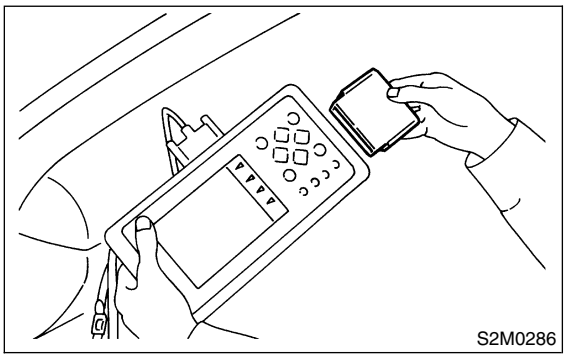
A: OPERATION S006503A16

1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) S006503A1605

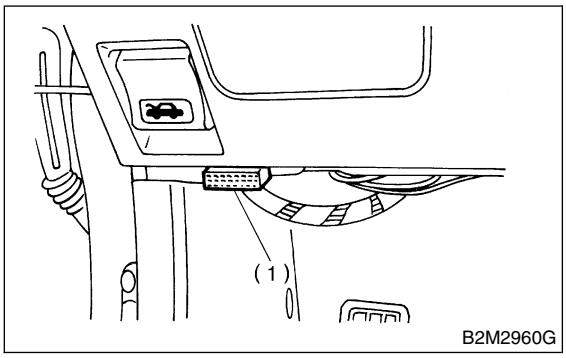
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.


S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to ABS-9, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>


S2M0286

4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

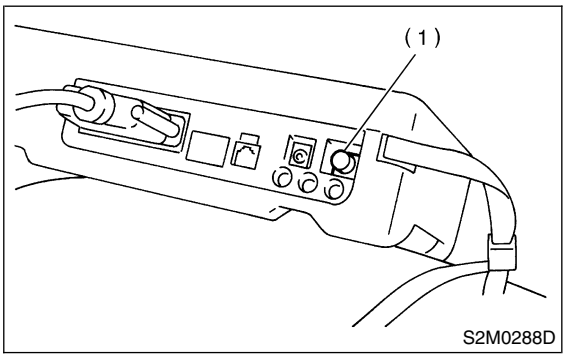


B2M2960G

(1) Data link connector

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



S2M0288D

(1) Power switch

6) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
7) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the [YES] key.
8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of ABS type.
9) On the ≪ABS Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
10) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE. <Ref. to ABS-23, List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. READ CURRENT DATA S006503A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
3) Press the ≪YES≫ key after displayed the information of ABS type.
4) On the ≪Brake Control Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select the {Data Display} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
● A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Unit of measure
FR Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
FL Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
RR Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
RL Wheel Speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed	km/h or MPH
Stop Light Switch	Stop light switch signal	ON or OFF
Stop Light Switch	Stop light switch monitor voltage is displayed.	V
G sensor output Signal	Refers to vehicle acceleration detecting by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.	V
Valve Relay Signal	Valve Relay Signal	ON or OFF
Motor Relay Signal	Motor Relay Signal	ON or OFF
ABS Signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	ON or OFF
ABS Warning Lamp	ON operation of the ABS warning light is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor Relay Monitor	Operating condition of the motor relay is displayed.	High or Low
Valve Relay Monitor	Operating condition of the valve relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
CCM Signal	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE S006503A1603

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
2) On the ≪System Select Menu≫ display screen, select {Brake System} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
3) Press the ≪YES≫ key after displayed the information of ABS type.
4) On the ≪Brake Control Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
5) When the “Done” and “turn ignition switch OFF” are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

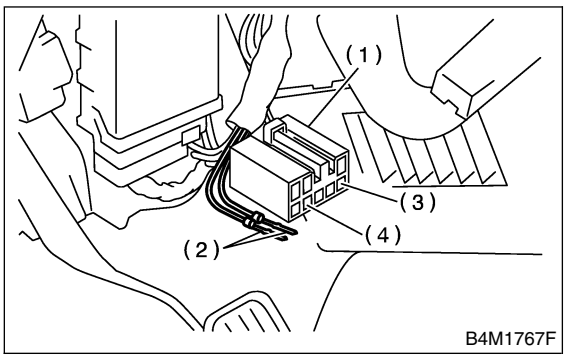
7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S006792

A: OPERATION S006792A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S006792A1602

1) Take out diagnosis connector from side of driver's seat heater unit.

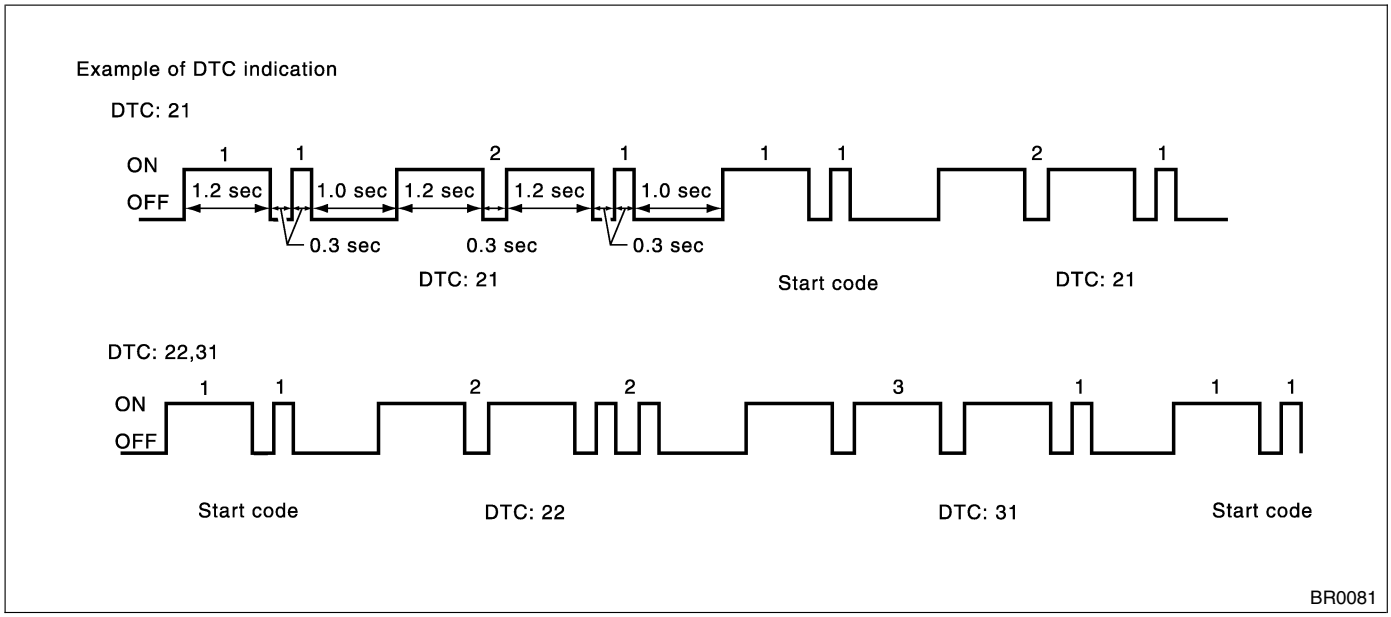


(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Turn ignition switch OFF.
3) Connect diagnosis connector terminal 8 to diagnosis terminal.
4) Turn ignition switch ON.
5) ABS warning light is set in the diagnostic mode and blinks to identify diagnostic trouble code (DTC).

6) After the start code (11) is shown, the diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) will be shown in order of the last information first.
These repeat for a maximum of 3 minutes.

NOTE:
- When there are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) in memory, only the start code (11) is shown.
- When on-board diagnosis of the ABS control module detects a problem, the information (up to a maximum of three) will be stored in the EEP ROM as a diagnostic trouble code (DTC). When there are more than three, the most recent three will be stored. (Stored codes will stay in memory until they are cleared.)



2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006792A1601

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to obtain and understand diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, Subaru Select Monitor.>

8. Inspection Mode S006510

A: OPERATION S006510A16

Reproduce the condition under which the problem has occurred as much as possible.
Drive the vehicle at a speed more than 40 km/h (25 MPH) for at least one minute.

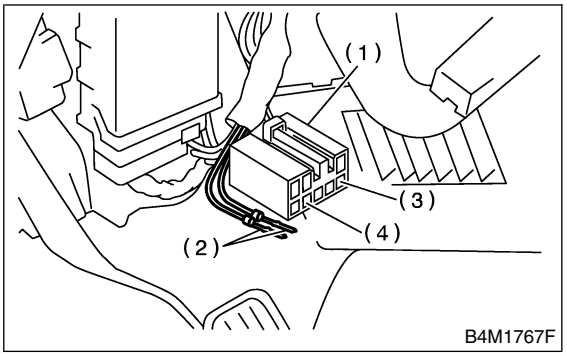
9. Clear Memory Mode S006513

A: OPERATION S006513A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

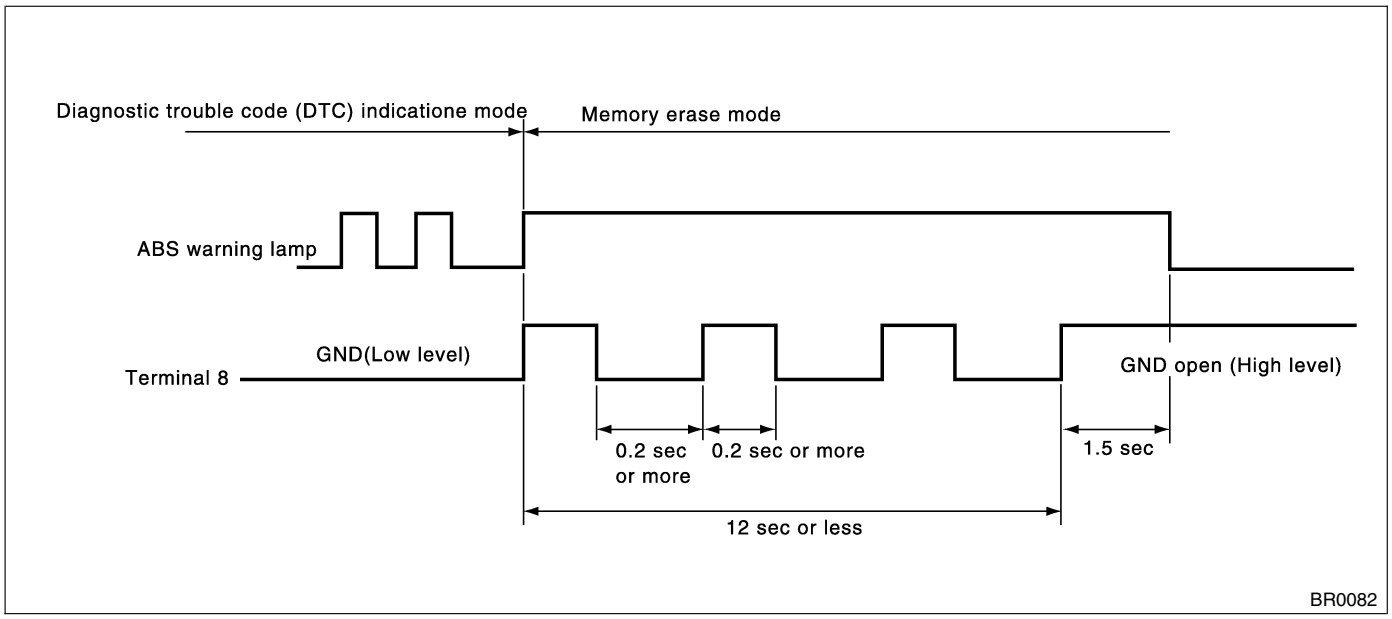
S006513A1602

1) After calling up a diagnostic trouble code (DTC), disconnect diagnosis connector terminal 8 from diagnosis terminal.



(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Repeat 3 times within approx. 12 seconds; connecting and disconnecting terminal 8 and diagnosis terminal for at least 0.2 seconds each time.



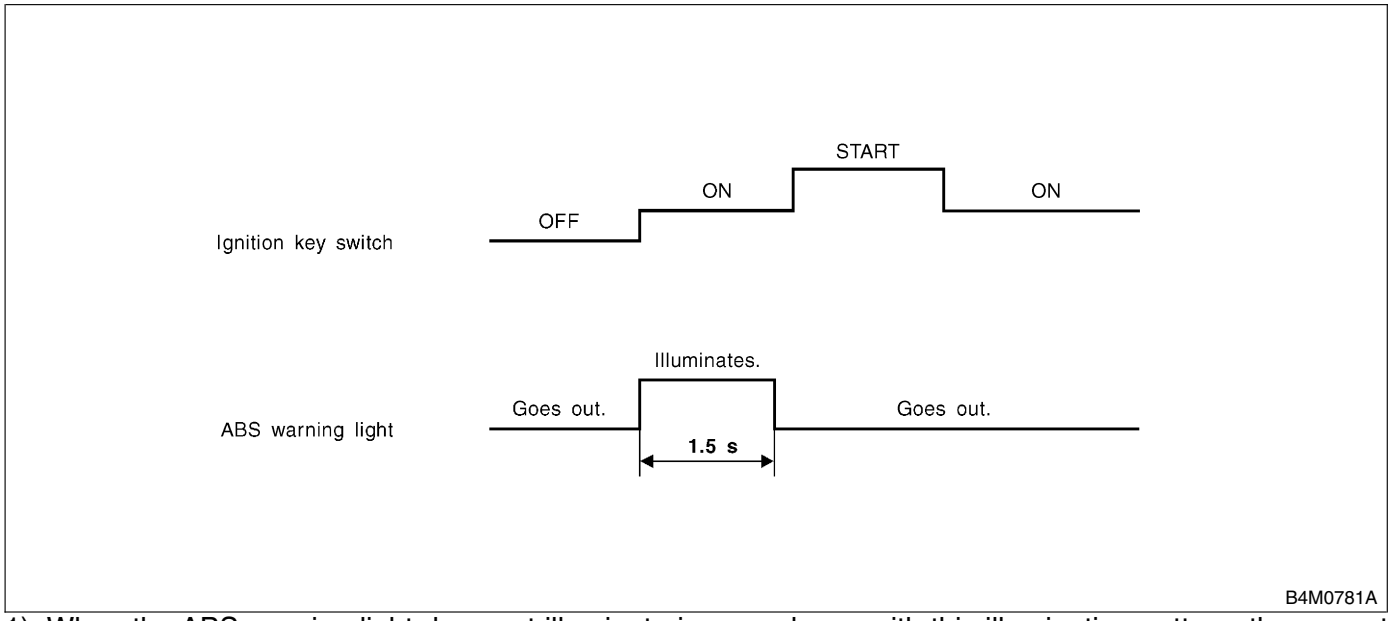
NOTE:
After diagnostics is completed, make sure to clear memory. Make sure only start code (11) is shown after memory is cleared.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006513A1601

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to clear diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, Subaru Select Monitor.>

10. ABS Warning Light Illumination Pattern S006581

A: INSPECTION S006581A10



1) When the ABS warning light does not illuminate in accordance with this illumination pattern, there must be an electrical malfunction.
2) When the ABS warning light remains constantly OFF, repair the ABS warning light circuit or diagnosis circuit. <Ref. to ABS-28, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

NOTE:
Even though the ABS warning light does not go out 1.5 seconds after it illuminates, the ABS system operates normally when the warning light goes out while driving at approximately 12 km/h (7 MPH). However, the Anti-lock brakes do not work while the ABS warning light is illuminated.

11. List of Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC) S006525

A: LIST S006525A12

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006525A1201

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis		Index No.
11	Start code ● DTC is shown after start code. ● Only start code is shown in normal condition.		—
21	Abnormal ABS sensor (Open circuit or input voltage too high)	Front right ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
23		Front left ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
25		Rear right ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
27		Rear left ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
22	Abnormal ABS sensor (Abnormal ABS sensor signal)	Front right ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
24		Front left ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
26		Rear right ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
28		Rear left ABS sensor	<Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
29		Any one of four	<Ref. to ABS-50, DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
31	Abnormal solenoid valve circuit(s) in ABS control module and hydraulic unit	Front right inlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
32		Front right outlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
33		Front left inlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
34		Front left outlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
35		Rear right inlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
36		Rear right outlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
37		Rear left inlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
38		Rear left outlet valve	<Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
41	Abnormal ABS control module		<Ref. to ABS-62, DTC 41 ABNORMAL ABS CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
42	Source voltage is abnormal.	<Ref. to ABS-64, DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL., Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
44	A combination of AT control abnormal	<Ref. to ABS-66, DTC 44 A COMBINATION OF AT CONTROL ABNORMAL, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
51	Abnormal valve relay	<Ref. to ABS-68, DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
52	Abnormal motor and/or motor relay	<Ref. to ABS-70, DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
54	Abnormal stop light switch	<Ref. to ABS-74, DTC 54 ABNORMAL STOP LIGHT SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
56	Abnormal G sensor output voltage	<Ref. to ABS-76, DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S006525A1202

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
—	Communication for initializing impossible	Select monitor communication failure	<Ref. to ABS-82, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
—	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warning light remains on.	<Ref. to ABS-86, NO TROUBLE CODE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
21	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 21 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
22	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
23	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 23 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
24	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
25	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 25 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
26	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
27	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
28	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
29	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four sensor	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four	<Ref. to ABS-102, DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL ON ANY ONE OF FOUR SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
31	Front right inlet valve malfunction	Front right inlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 31 FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
32	Front right outlet valve malfunction	Front right outlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 32 FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
33	Front left inlet valve malfunction	Front left inlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 33 FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
34	Front left outlet valve malfunction	Front left outlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 34 FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
35	Rear right inlet valve malfunction	Rear right inlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 35 REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
36	Rear right outlet valve malfunction	Rear right outlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 36 REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
37	Rear left inlet valve malfunction	Rear left inlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

LIST OF DIAGNOSTICS TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
38	Rear left outlet valve malfunction	Rear left outlet valve malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
41	ABS control module malfunction	ABS control module and hydraulic control unit malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-114, DTC 41 ABS CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
42	Power supply voltage too low	Power supply voltage too low	<Ref. to ABS-116, DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO LOW, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
42	Power supply voltage too high	Power supply voltage too high	<Ref. to ABS-118, DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO HIGH, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
44	ABS-AT control (Non Controlled)	ABS-AT control (Non Controlled)	<Ref. to ABS-120, DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (NON CONTROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
44	ABS-AT control (Controlled)	ABS-AT control (Controlled)	<Ref. to ABS-122, DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (CONTROLLED), Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
51	Valve relay malfunction	Valve relay malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-124, DTC 51 VALVE RELAY MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
51	Valve relay ON failure	Valve relay ON failure	<Ref. to ABS-126, DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
52	Open circuit in motor relay circuit	Open circuit in motor relay circuit	<Ref. to ABS-128, DTC 52 OPEN CIRCUIT IN MOTOR RELAY CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
52	Motor relay ON failure	Motor relay ON failure	<Ref. to ABS-132, DTC 52 MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
52	Motor malfunction	Motor malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-136, DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
54	Stop light switch signal circuit malfunction	Stop light switch signal circuit malfunction	<Ref. to ABS-140, DTC 54 STOP LIGHT SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
56	Open or short circuit in G sensor circuit	Open or short circuit in G sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-142, DTC 56 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
56	Battery short in G sensor circuit	Battery short in G sensor circuit	<Ref. to ABS-146, DTC 56 BATTERY SHORT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
56	Abnormal G sensor high μ output	Abnormal G sensor high μ output	<Ref. to ABS-150, DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR HIGH μ OUTPUT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>
56	Detection of G sensor stick	Detection of G sensor stick	<Ref. to ABS-154, DTC 56 DETECTION OF G SENSOR STICK, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

NOTE:
High μ means high friction coefficient against road surface.

MEMO:

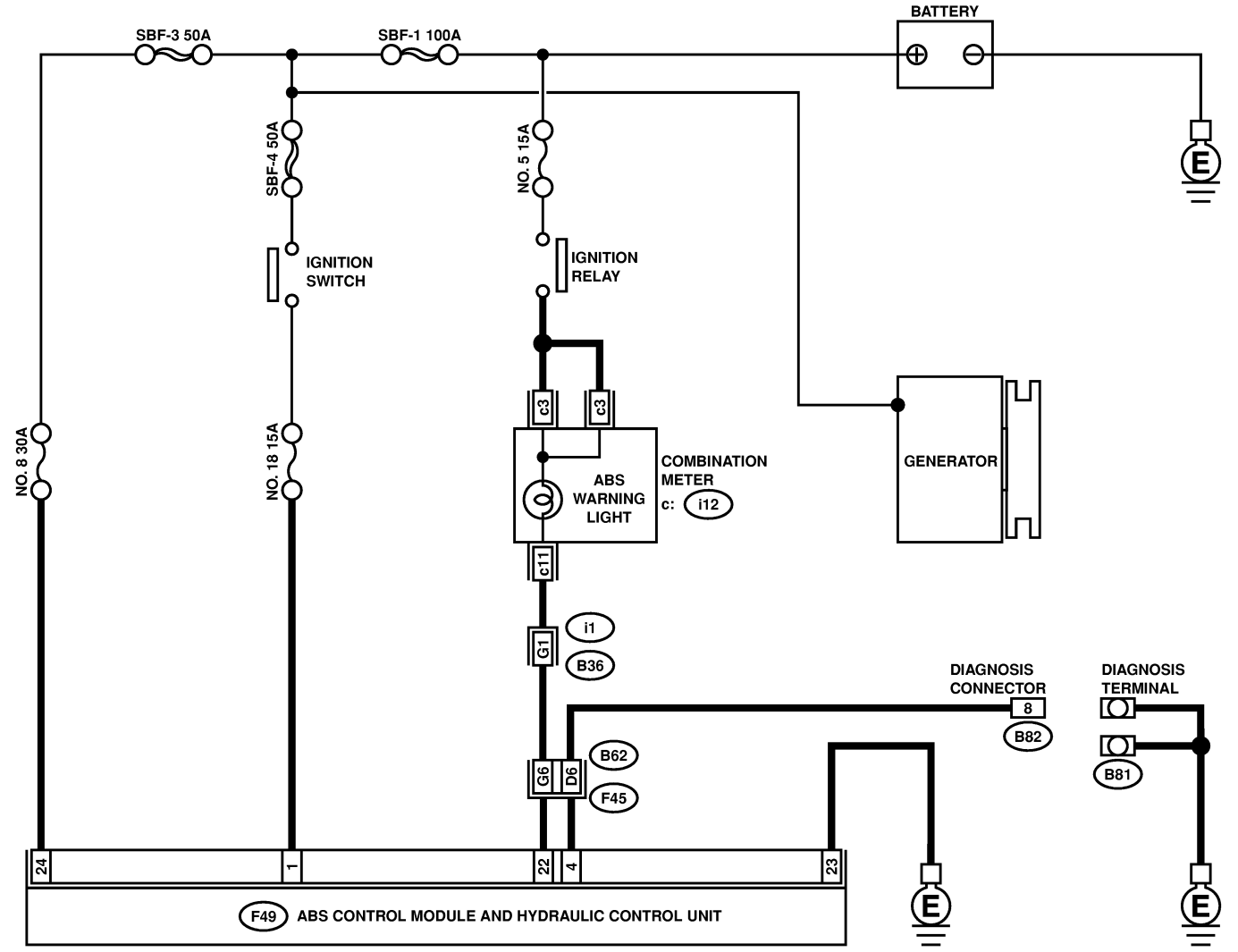
12. Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector S006522

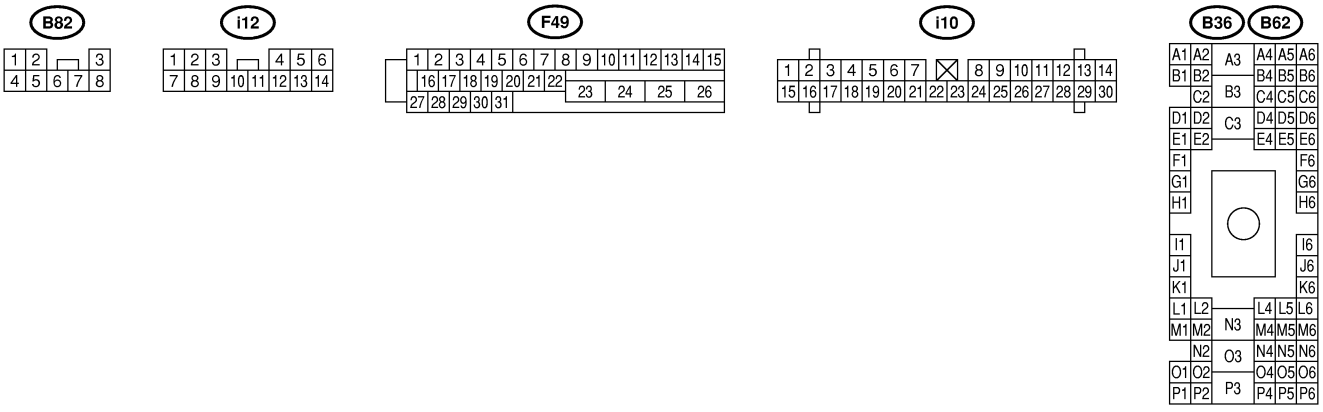
A: ABS WARNING LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON. S006522E24

DIAGNOSIS:
- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), ABS warning light does not come on

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2560

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF OTHER WARNING LIGHTS TURN ON.** Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Do other warning lights turn on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
2	**CHECK ABS WARNING LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove ABS warning light bulb from combination meter.	Is ABS warning light bulb OK?	Go to step **3**.	Replace ABS warning light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARNING LIGHT HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector (B62) from connector (F45). 2) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B62) No. G6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair warning light harness.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARNING LIGHT HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B62) No. G6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair warning light harness.
5	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install ABS warning light bulb from combination meter. 3) Install combination meter. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between connector (B62) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B62) No. G6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair wiring harness.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARNING LIGHT HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair wiring harness.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS WARNING LIGHT HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair wiring harness.
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — GND:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.

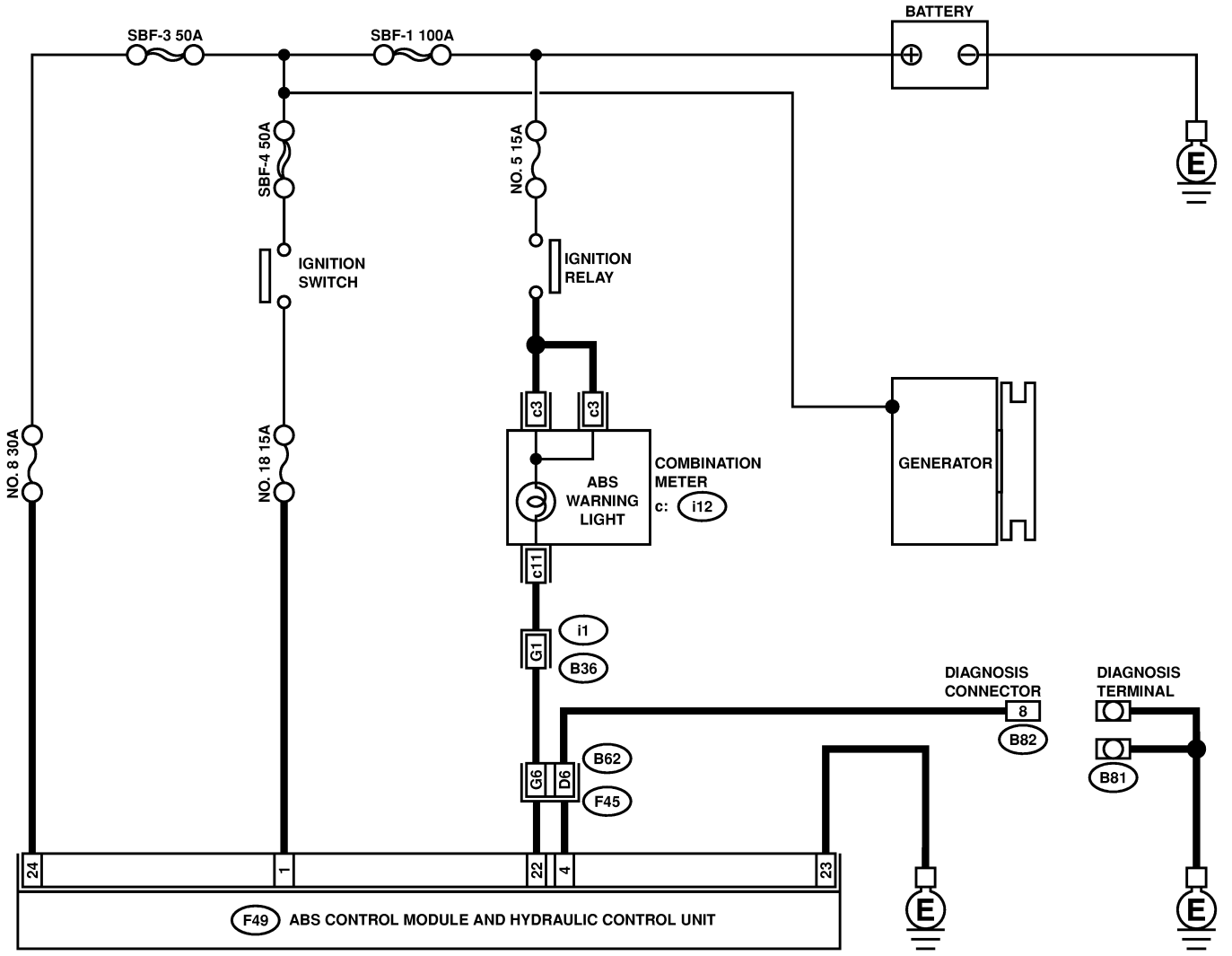
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness/ connector.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between combination meter and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

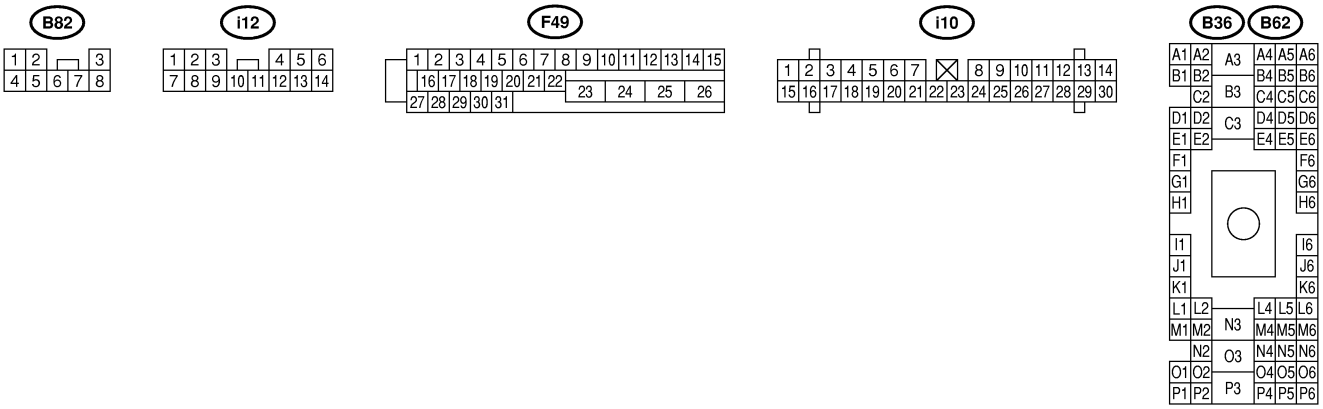
B: ABS WARNING LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF. S006522E25

DIAGNOSIS:
- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When starting the engine and while ABS warning light is kept ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2560

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is ABSCM&H/U connector inserted into ABSCM until the clamp locks onto it?	Go to step **2**.	Insert ABSCM&H/U connector into ABSCM&H/U until the clamp locks onto it.
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL.** Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground:*** ***Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
3	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between ABSCM&H/U and diagnosis connector.
4	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Idle the engine. 3) Measure voltage between generator and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair generator. H4 engine model: <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.> H6 engine model: <Ref. to SC(H6)-14, Generator.>
5	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	Repair battery terminal.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ABSCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Start engine. 3) Idle the engine. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U power supply circuit.
7	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector (F45) from connector (B62). 2) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the ABS warning light remain off?	Go to step **8**.	Repair front wiring harness.
8	**CHECK PROJECTION AT ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check for broken projection at the ABSCM&H/U terminal.	Are the projection broken?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
9	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 22 — No. 23:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness.
11	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness.
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR.**	Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connector?	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

MEMO:

C: DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) DOES NOT APPEAR. S006522I28

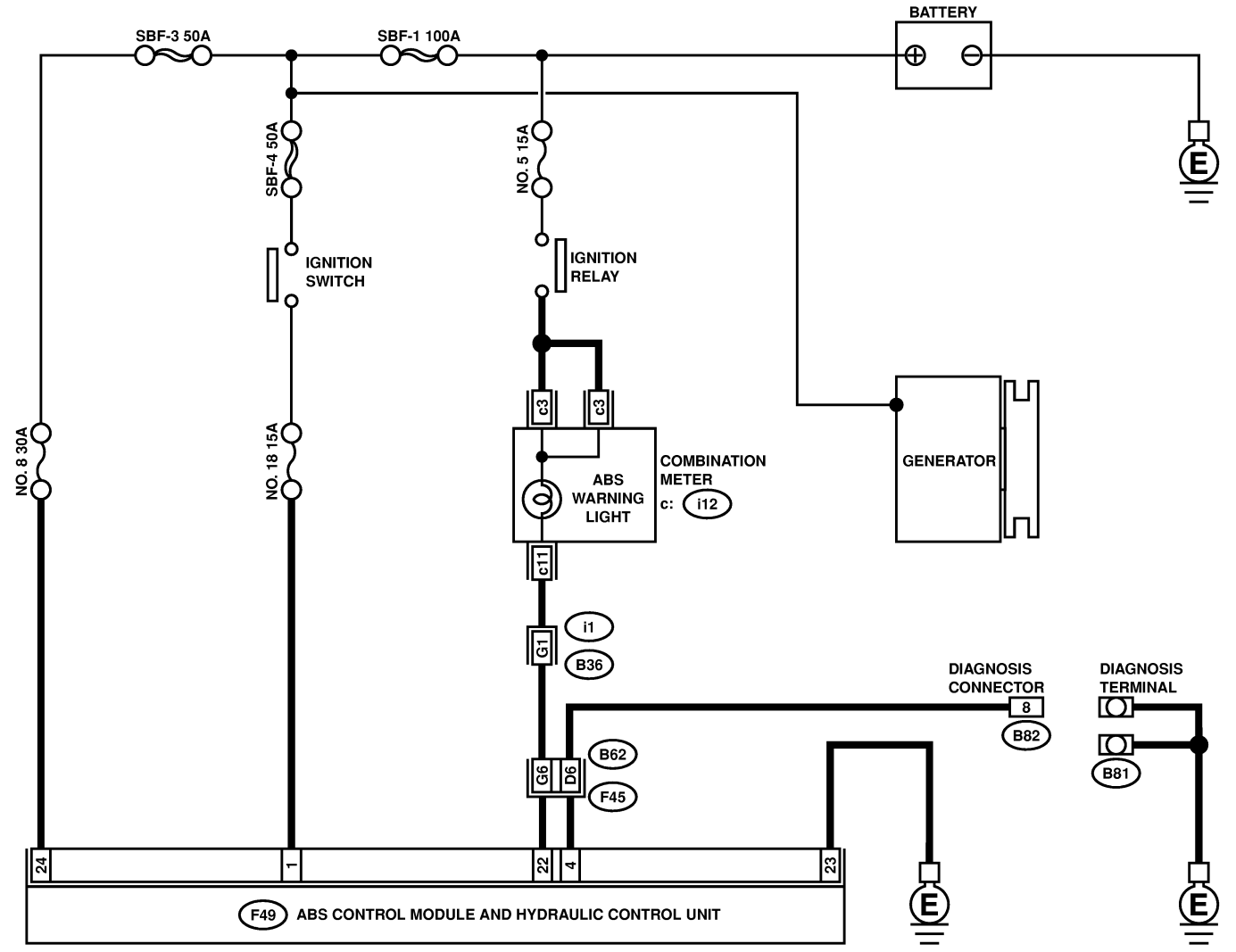
DIAGNOSIS:

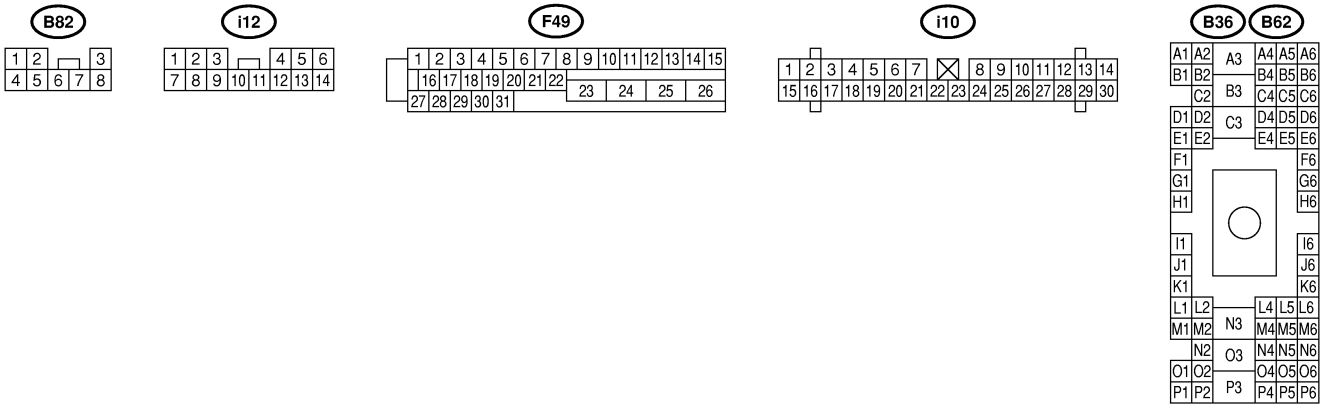
- Diagnosis circuit is open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- The ABS warning light turns on or off normally but the start code cannot be read out in the diagnostic mode.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2560

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground:*** ***Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness connector between ABSCM&H/U and diagnosis connector.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR.**	Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connector?	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

D: DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH) S006522I29

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

E: DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH) S006522I30

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

F: DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH) S006522I31

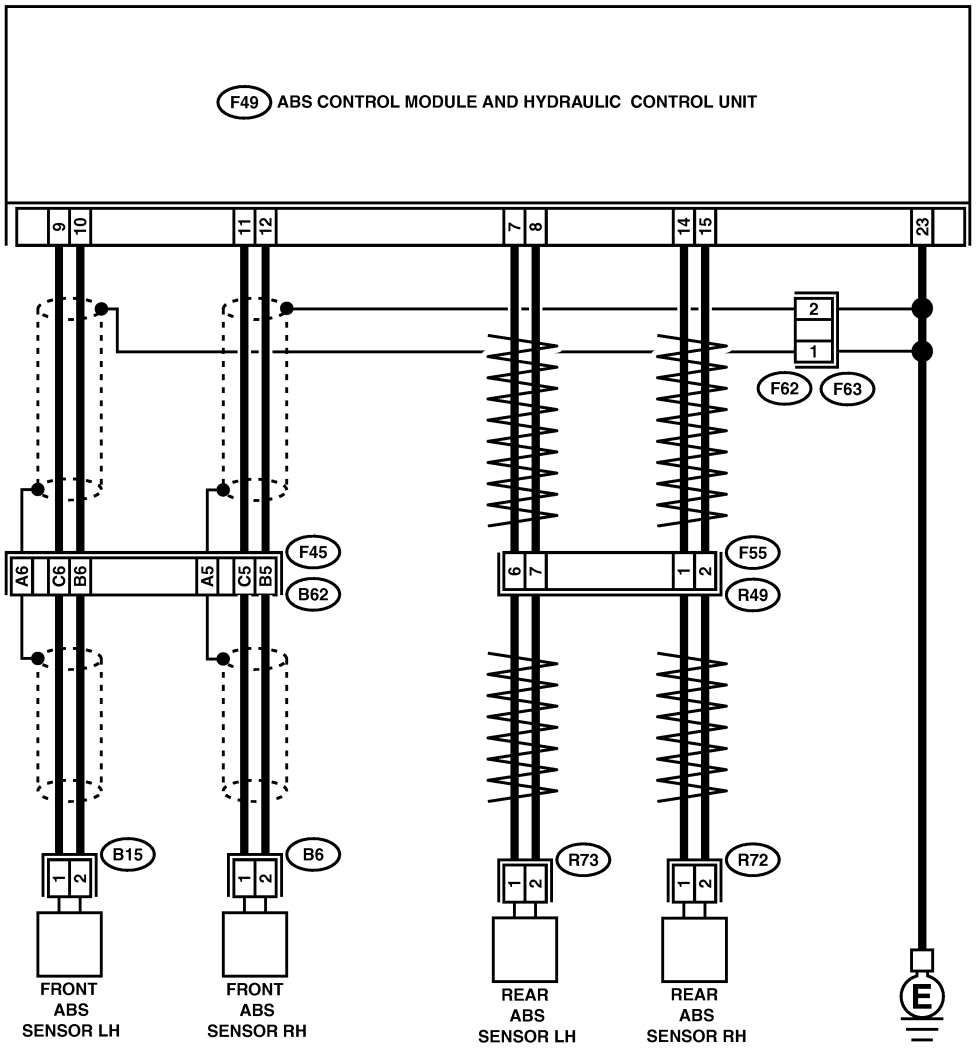
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-38, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

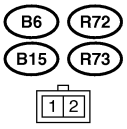
G: DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH) S006522I32

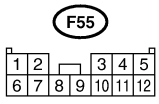
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)
- Faulty harness connector

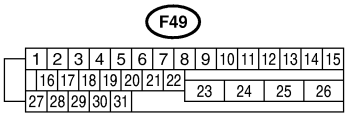
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

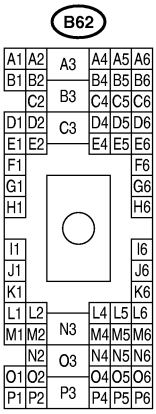
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
2	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12:*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10:*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
7	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF. ***Tightening torque:*** ***32 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **8**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **9**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
9	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **10**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace ABS sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
11	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

MEMO:

H: DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT RH) S006522I33

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

I: DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (FRONT LH) S006522I34

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

J: DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR RH) S006522I35

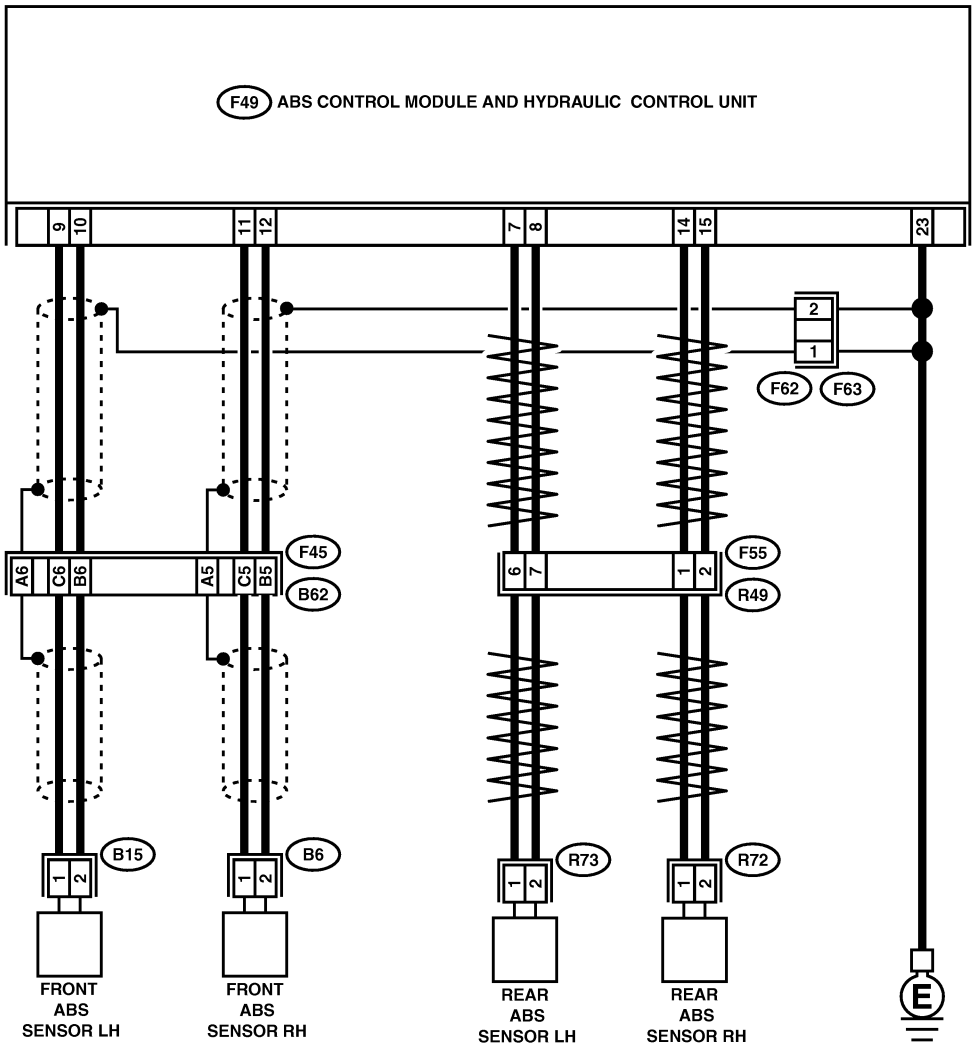
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-44, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

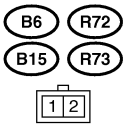
K: DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (REAR LH) S006522I36

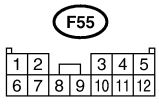
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty harness/connector

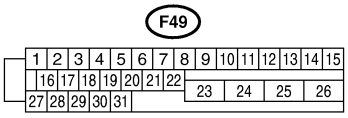
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

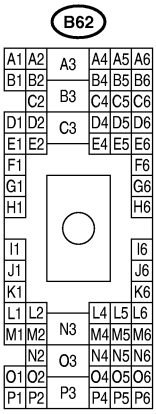
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF. ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
2	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **3**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
3	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O Signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the ABS control module sometimes stores the trouble code 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. C5 (+) — No. B5 (–):*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. C6 (+) — No. B6 (–):*** ***DTC 26 / (F55) No. 1 (+) — No. 2 (–):*** ***DTC 28 / (F55) No. 4 (+) — No. 5 (–):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
5	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor or drum from hub in accordance with trouble code.	Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **8**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
9	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance at ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12:*** ***DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10:*** ***DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness/connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
11	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness/connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
12	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — GND:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **15**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the **DTC 26** and **28**: Go to step **17**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair shield harness.
17	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary noise interference.

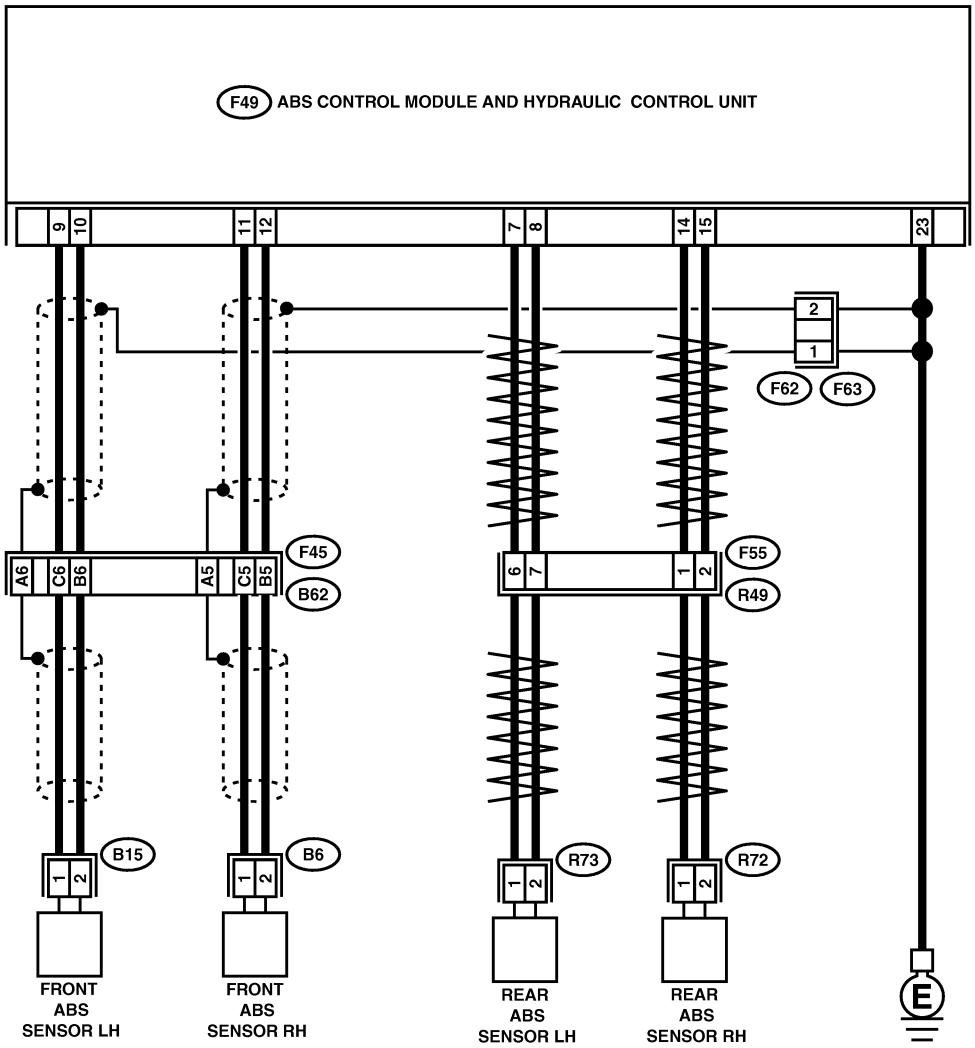
MEMO:

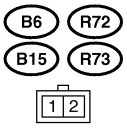
L: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR) S006522I37

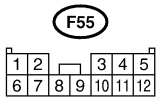
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel
- Wheels turning freely for a long time

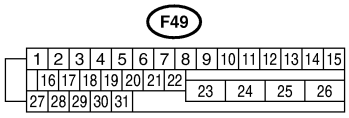
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

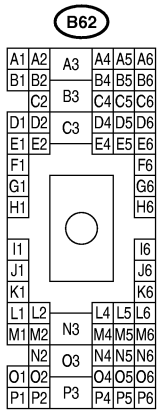
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY FOR A LONG TIME.**	Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehicle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	The ABS is normal. Erase the DTC. NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked-up, or when steering wheel is continuously turned all the way, this trouble code may sometimes occur.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the tire specifications correct?	Go to step **3**.	Replace tire.
3	**CHECK WEAR OF TIRE.**	Is the tire worn excessively?	Replace tire.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TIRE PRESSURE.**	Is the tire pressure correct?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust tire pressure.
5	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
6	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **7**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
7	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O Signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the ABSCM&H/U sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B62) No. C5 (+) — No. B5 (–) (Front RH):*** ***(B62) No. C6 (+) — No. B6 (–) (Front LH):*** ***(F55) No. 1 (+) — No. 2 (–) (Rear RH):*** ***(F55) No. 4 (+) — No. 5 (–) (Rear LH):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub.	Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **10**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **12**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>
12	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

M: DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH) S006522I38

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

N: DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH) S006522I39

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

O: DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH) S006522I40

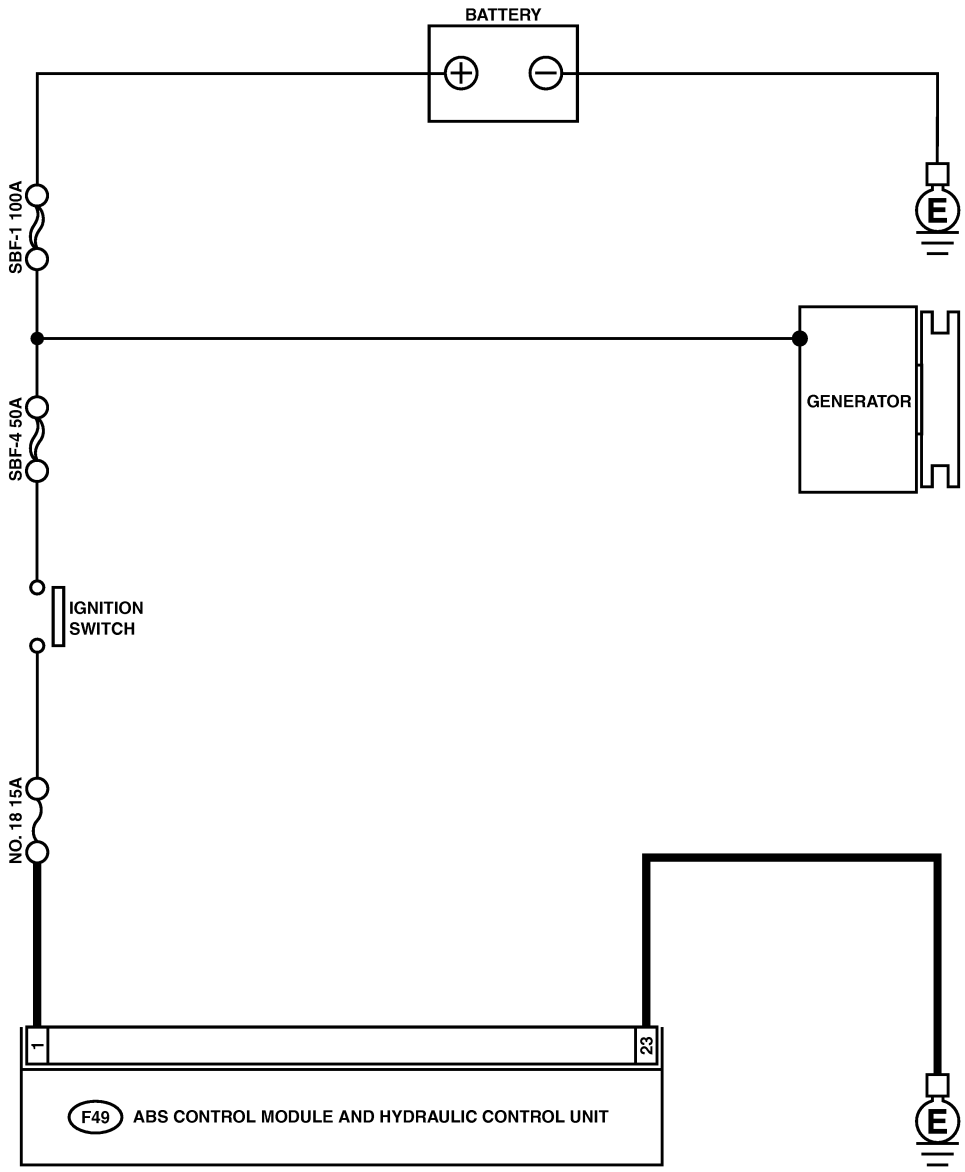
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-54, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

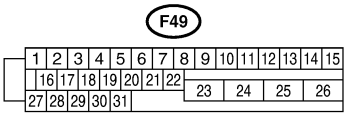
P: DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH) S006522I41

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty inlet solenoid valve in ABSCM&H/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

MEMO:

Q: DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT RH) S006522I42

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

R: DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (FRONT LH) S006522I43

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

S: DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR RH) S006522I44

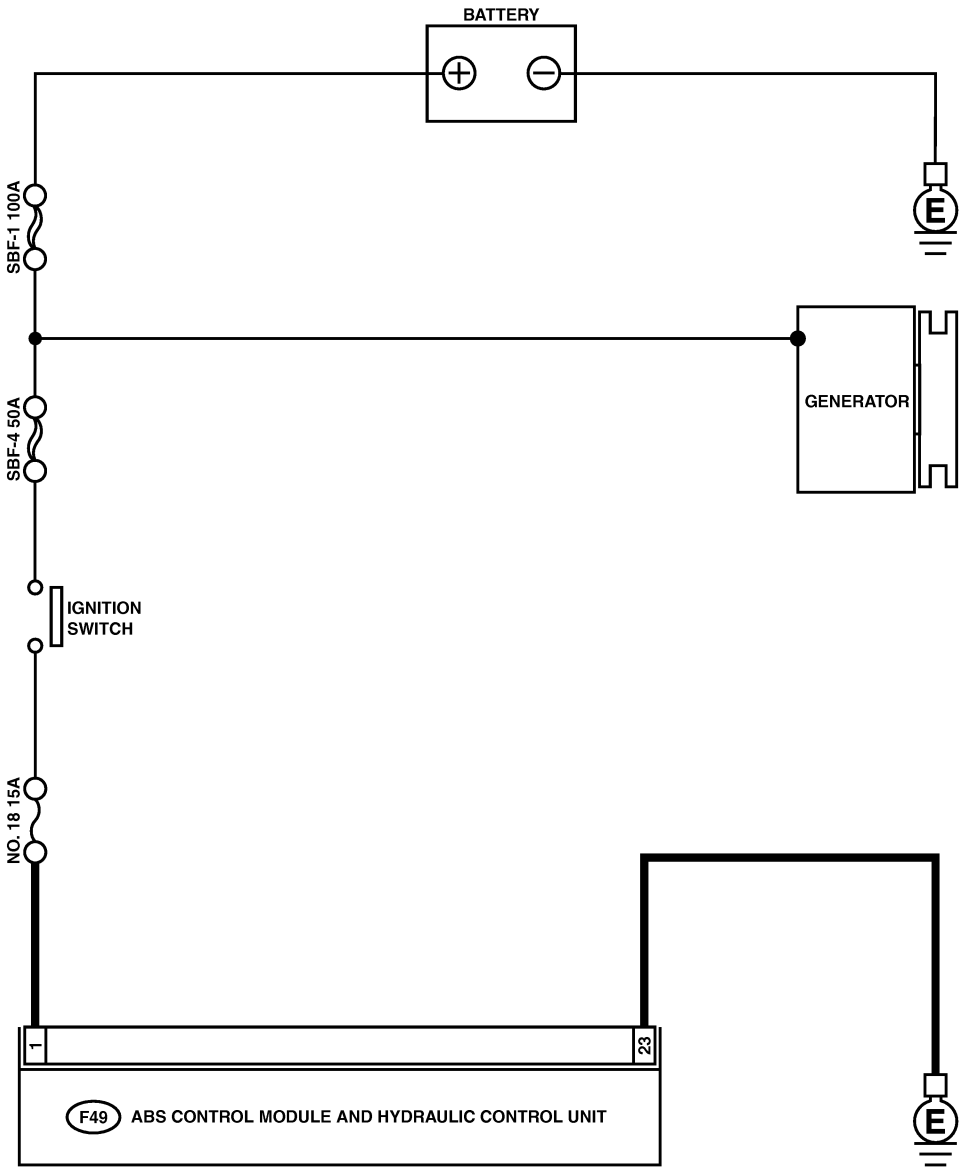
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-58, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

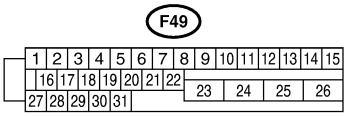
T: DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) IN ABSCM&H/U (REAR LH) S006522I45

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty outlet solenoid valve in ABSCM&H/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

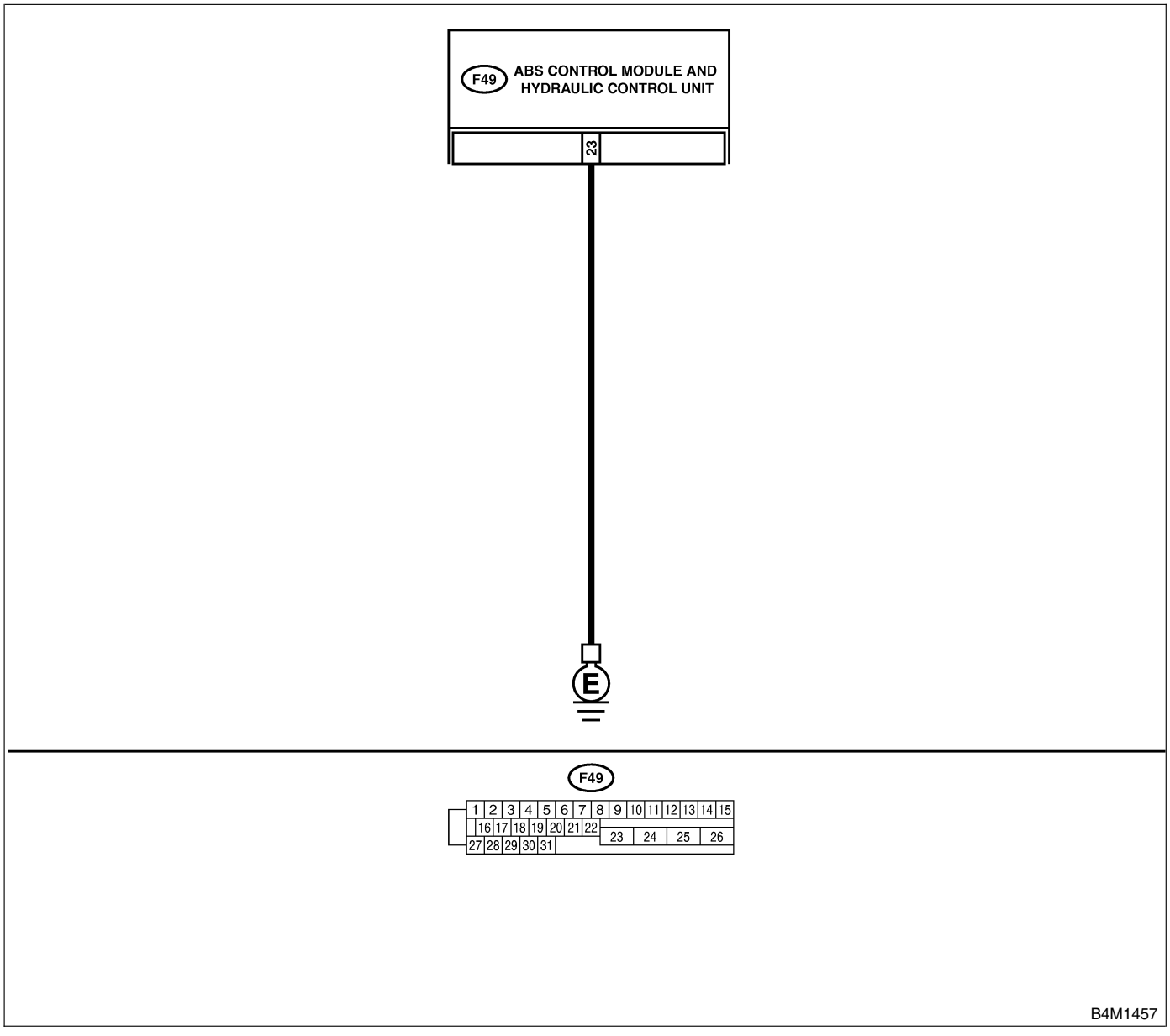
MEMO:

U: DTC 41 ABNORMAL ABS CONTROL MODULE S006522I46

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABSCM&H/U.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



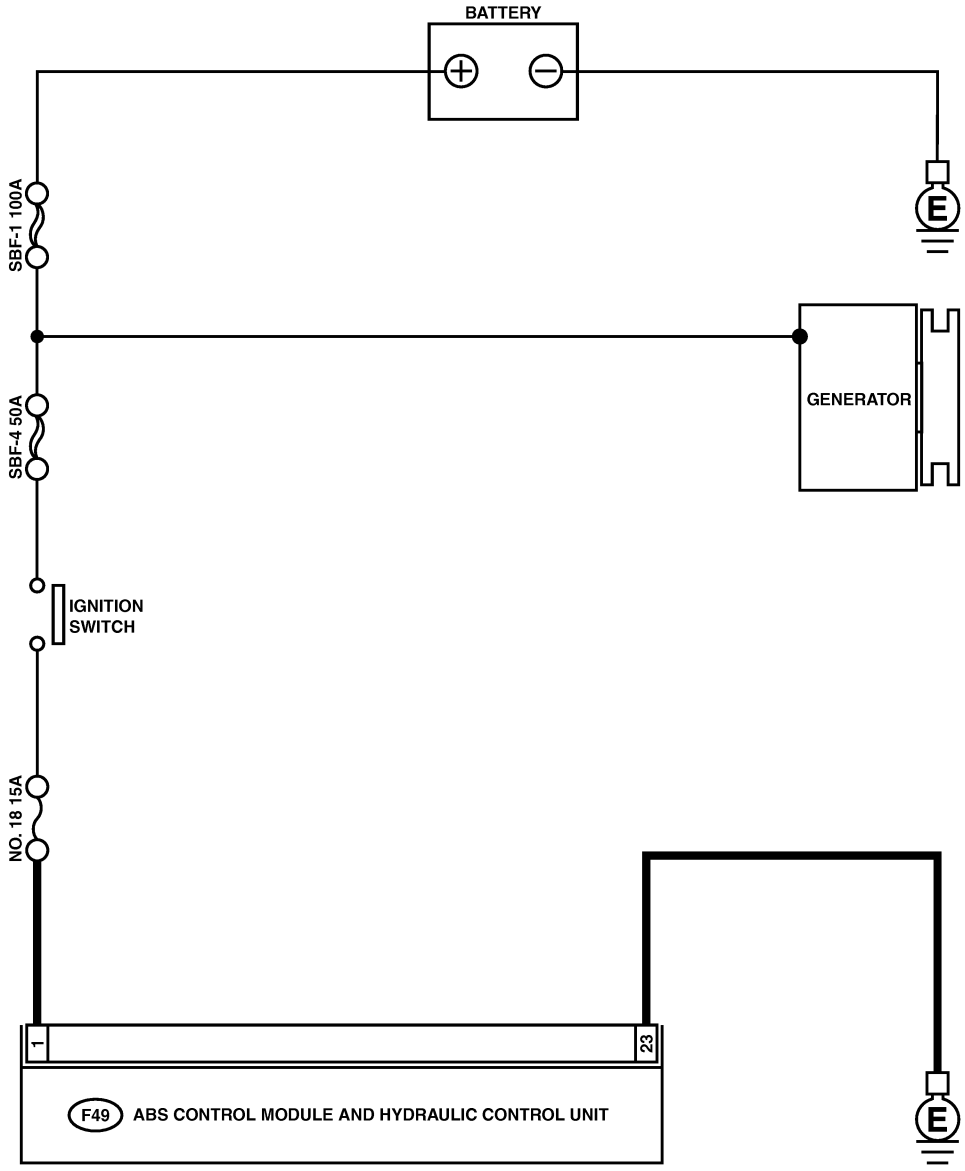
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

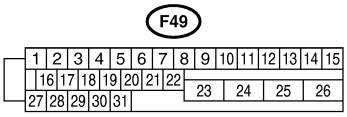
V: DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL. S006522I47

DIAGNOSIS:
- Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is low or high.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

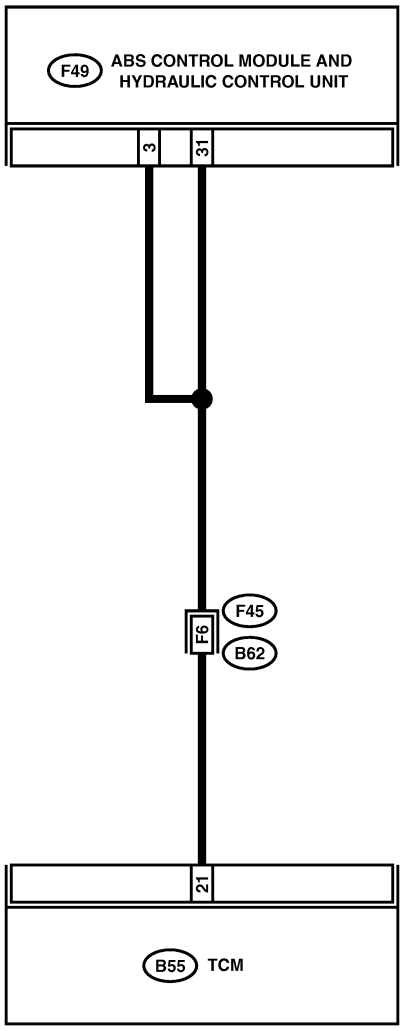
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 17 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. H4 engine model: <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.> H6 engine model: <Ref. to SC(H6)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 17 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

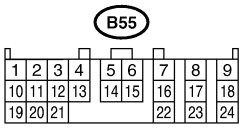
W: DTC 44 A COMBINATION OF AT CONTROL ABNORMAL S006522I48

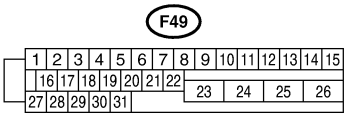
DIAGNOSIS:
- Combination of AT control faults

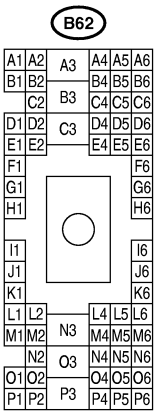
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:









B4M2517

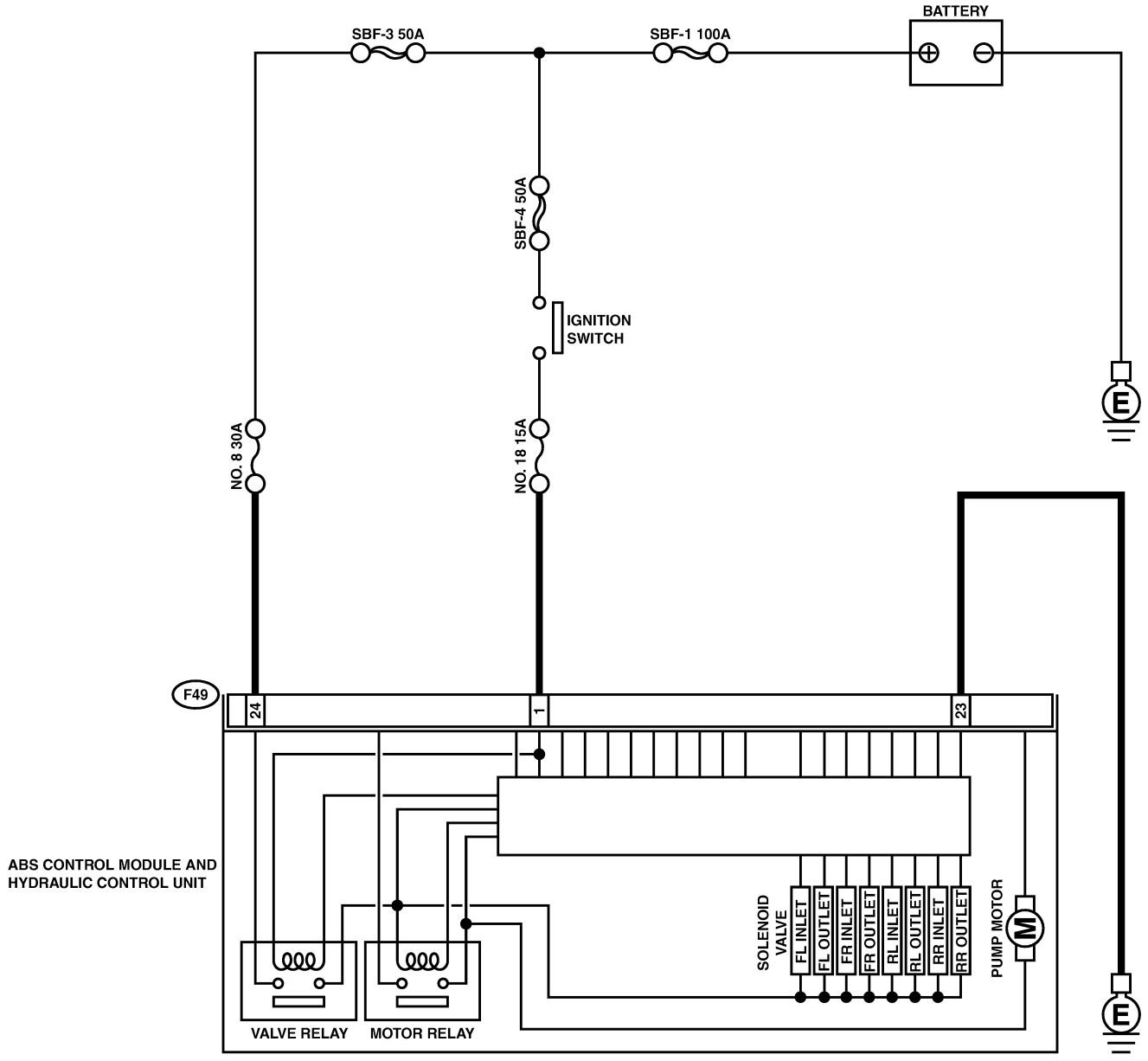
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF THE ABSCM&H/U.** Check specifications of the mark to the ABSCM&H/U. ***CG: AT (Except OUTBACK)*** ***CH: MT (Except OUTBACK)*** ***CI: AT (OUTBACK)*** ***CJ: MT (OUTBACK)***	Is an ABSCM&H/U for AT model installed on a MT model?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
5	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors to TCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK AT.**	Is the AT functioning normally?	Replace TCM.	Repair AT.
7	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

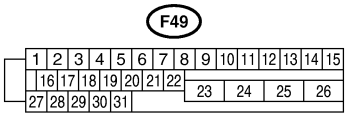
X: DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY S006522I49

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M1459

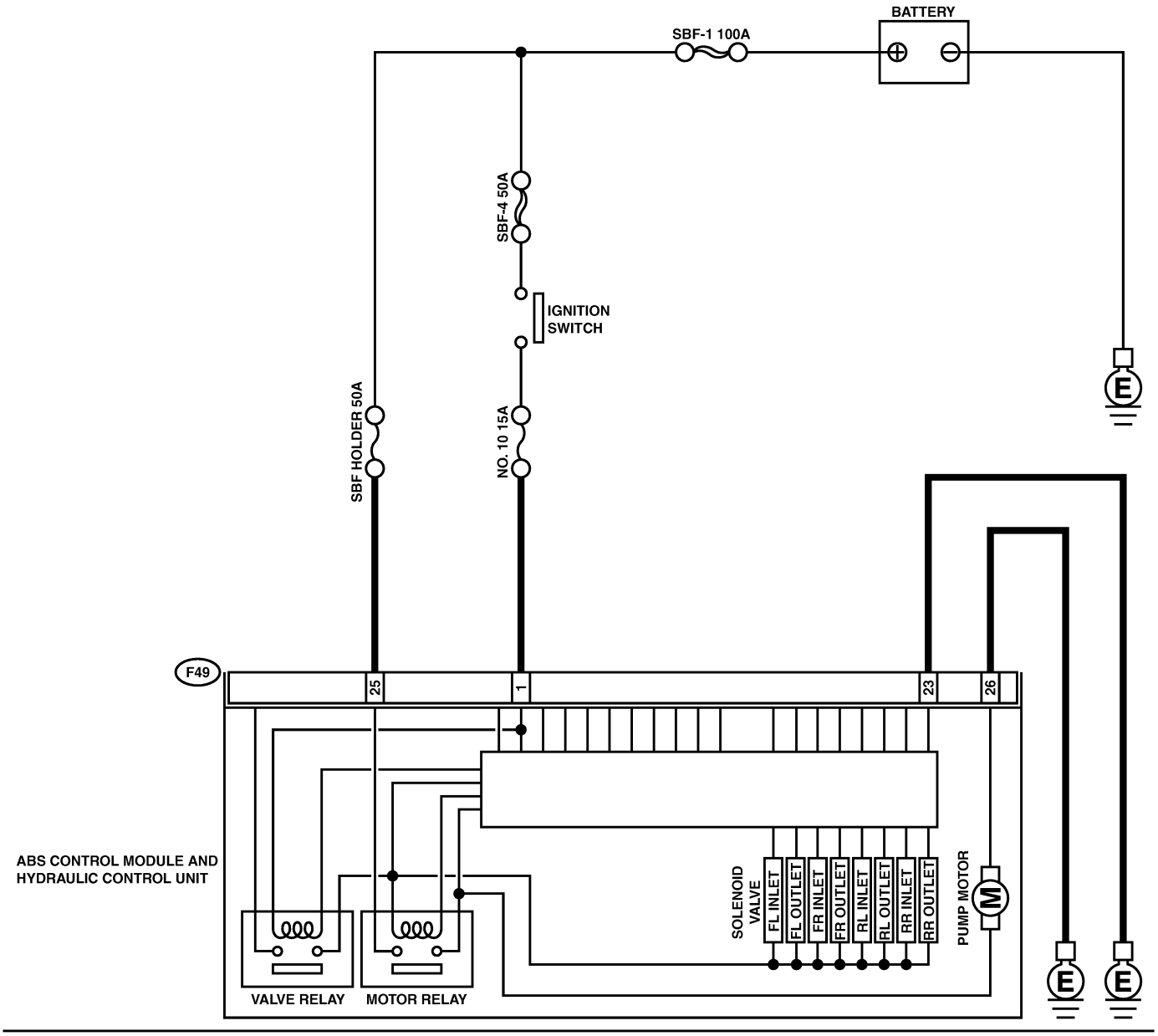
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F49) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK VALVE RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 23 (+) — No. 24 (–):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

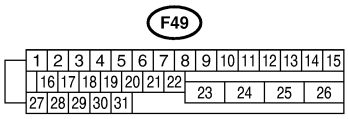
Y: DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY S006522I50

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2534

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U and check fuse SBF-holder.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the sequence control. <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the sequence control.	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the sequence control?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

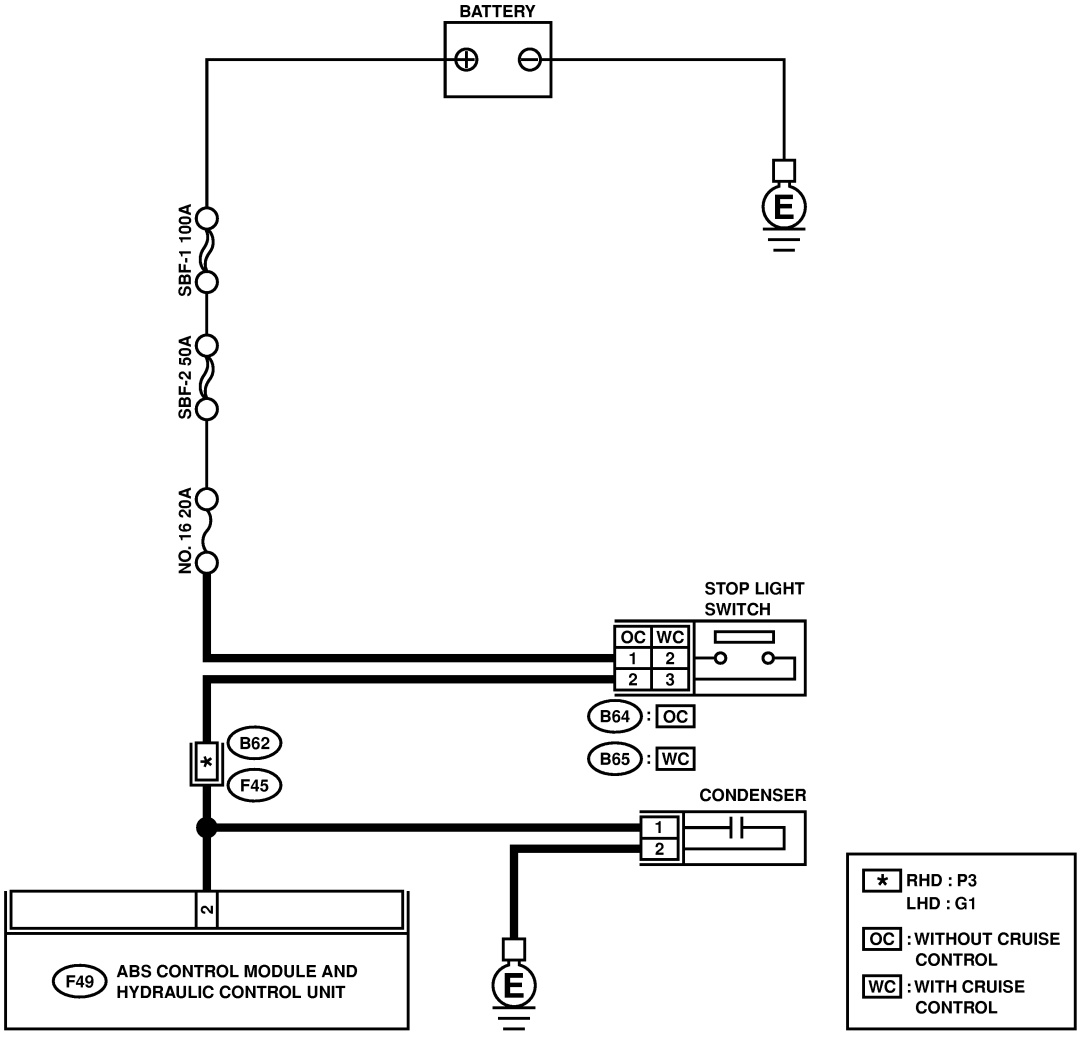
MEMO:

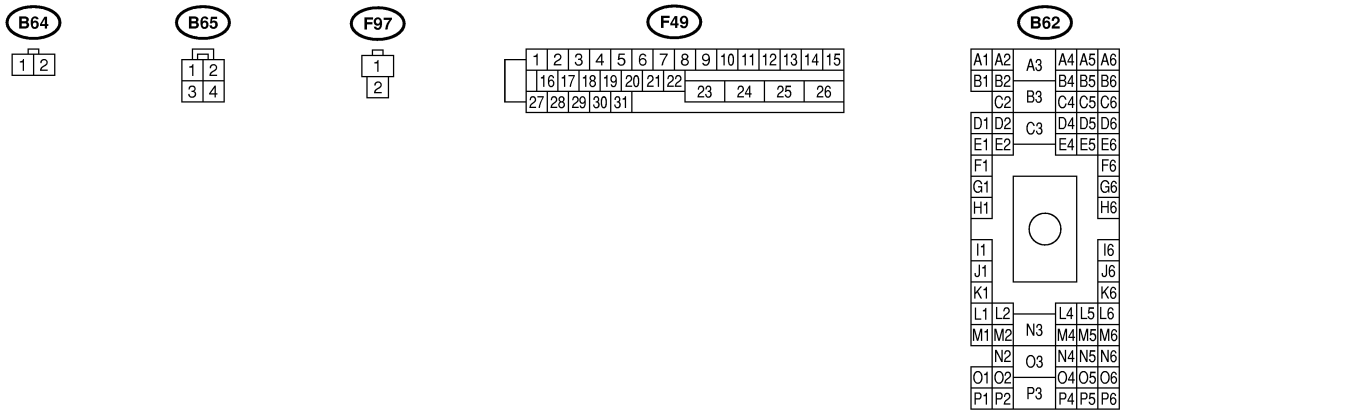
Z: DTC 54 ABNORMAL STOP LIGHT SWITCH S006522I51

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty stop light switch

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2561

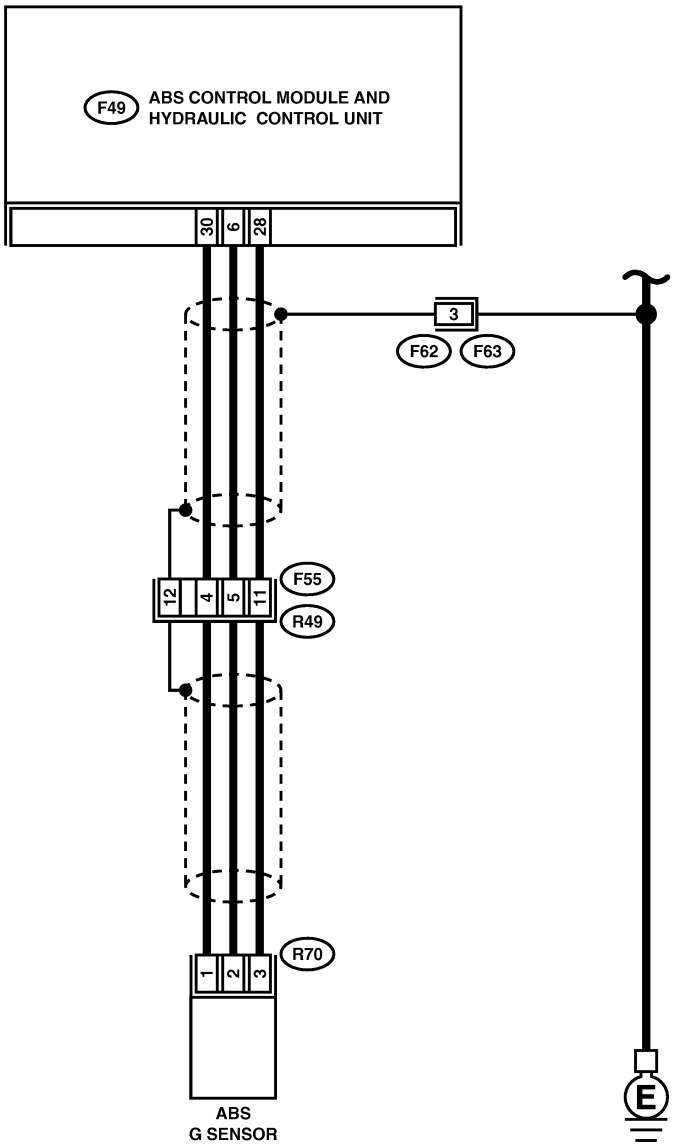
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STOP LIGHTS COME ON.** Depress the brake pedal.	Do stop lights come on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair stop lights circuit.
2	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Depress brake pedal. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

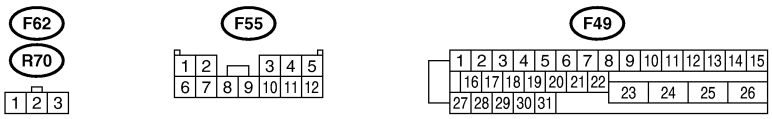
AA: DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE S006522I52

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty G sensor output voltage

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2519

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ALL FOUR WHEELS FOR FREE TURNING.**	Have the wheels been turned freely such as when the vehicle is lifted up, or operated on a rolling road?	The ABS is normal. Erase the DTC.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF ABSCM&H/U.** Check specifications of the mark to the ABSCM&H/U. ***CG: AT (Except OUTBACK)*** ***CH: MT (Except OUTBACK)*** ***CI: AT (OUTBACK)*** ***CJ: MT (OUTBACK)***	Does the vehicle specification and the ABSCM&H/U specification match?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).> **CAUTION:** **Be sure to turn ignition switch to OFF when removing ABSCM&H/U.**	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 1 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
5	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
9	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.4 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **10**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
10	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **11**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
11	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **12**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

AB: SELECT MONITOR S006522E48

Applicable cartridge of select monitor: <Ref. to ABS-9, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

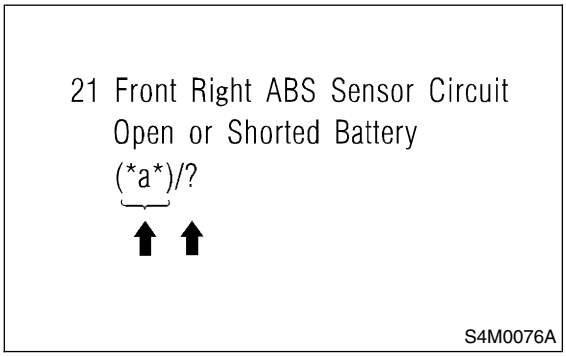
NOTE:
For basic handling of the select monitor, refer to its Operation Manual.

AC: DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DTCs) ARE DISPLAYED.

S006522I53

A maximum of 3 DTC are displayed in order of occurrence.

● If a particular DTC is not properly stored in memory (due to a drop in ABSCM&H/U power supply, etc.) when a problem occurs, the DTC, followed by a question mark "?", appears on the select monitor display. This shows it may be an unreliable reading.



● *a* refers to the troubles in order of occurrence (Latest, Old, Older and Reference).

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
Latest	The most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Old	The second most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Older	The third most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Reference	A specified period of time proceeding trouble code appears on the select monitor display.

AD: CLEAR MEMORY S006522E33

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
Clear memory?	Function of clearing trouble code and freeze frame data.

AE: ANALOG DATA ARE DISPLAYED. S006522E29

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
Stop light switch	Stop light switch monitor voltage is displayed.
G sensor output voltage	Refers to vehicle acceleration detecting by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.

AF: ON/OFF DATA ARE DISPLAYED. S006522E43

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
Stop light switch	Stop light switch signal
Valve relay signal	Valve relay signal
Motor relay signal	Motor relay signal
ABS signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM
ABS warning light	ABS warning light
Valve relay monitor	Valve relay operation monitor signal
Motor relay monitor	Motor relay operation monitor signal
CCM signal	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM

AG: ABS SEQUENCE CONTROL

S006522E23

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Index No.
ABS sequence control	Perform ABS sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequentially.	<Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.>

AH: FREEZE FRAME DATA S006522E39

NOTE:
- Data stored at the time of trouble occurrence is shown on display.
- Each time trouble occurs, the latest information is stored in the freeze frame data in memory.
- If freeze frame data is not properly stored in memory (due to a drop in ABSCM power supply, etc.), a DTC, preceded by a question mark "?", appears on the select monitor display. This shows it may be an unreliable reading.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed in km/h or mile/h.
ABSCM power voltage	Power (in volts) supplied to ABSCM&H/U appears on the select monitor display.
G sensor output voltage	Refers to vehicle acceleration detected by the analog G sensor. It appears on the select monitor display in volts.
Motor relay monitor	Motor relay operation monitor signal
Stop light switch	Stop light switch signal
ABS signal to TCM	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM
ABS-AT control	ABS operation signal from ABS control module to TCM
ABS operation signal	ABS operation signal

MEMO:

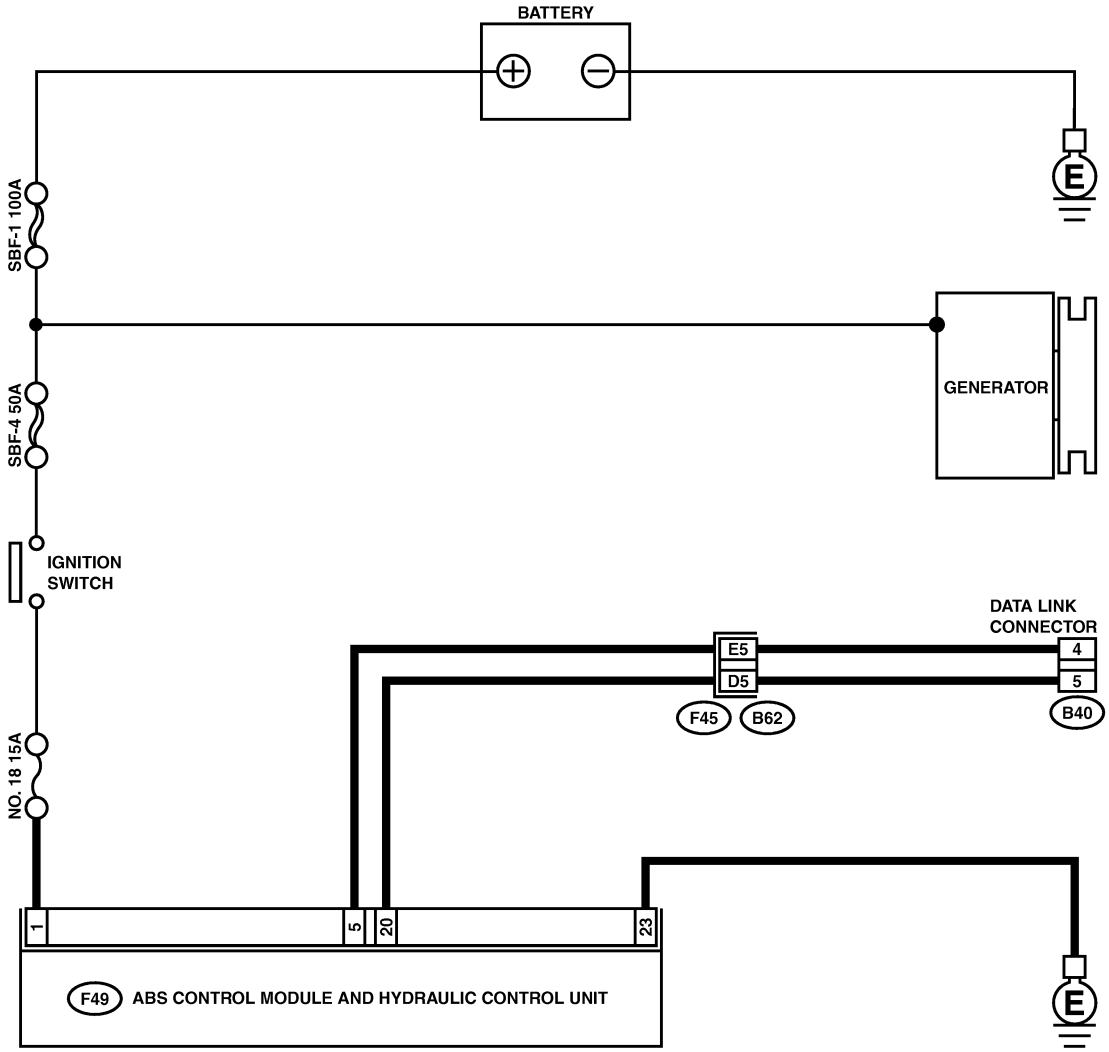
13. Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor S006583

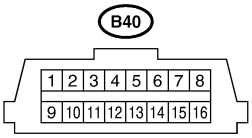
A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE S006583E34

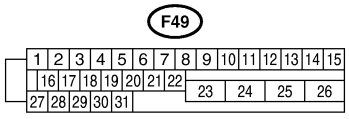
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness connector

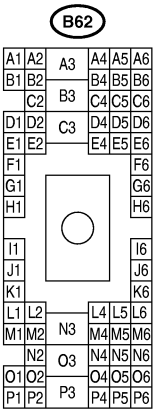
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS warning light remains on.

WIRING DIAGRAM:









B4M2520

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.**	Is ignition switch to ON?	Go to step **2**.	Turn ignition switch to ON, and select ABS mode using the select monitor.
2	**CHECK BATTERY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure battery voltage.	Is voltage more than 11 V?	Go to step **3**.	Charge or replace battery.
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.**	Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	Repair or tighten battery terminal.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the select monitor, check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ABSCM&H/U connector. 3) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect ABSCM&H/U connector. 3) Disconnect cruise control module connector. 4) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. NOTE: If the vehicle is not equipped with cruise control: Go to step **8**.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Inspect cruise control module.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect cruise control module connector. 3) Disconnect immobilizer control module connector. 4) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. NOTE: If the vehicle is not equipped with immobilizer control: Go to step **9**.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Inspect immobilizer control module.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ABSCM&H/U, cruise control module and immobilizer control module connectors. 3) Measure resistance between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B40) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 1 V?	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 20 — (B40) No. 5:*** ***(F49) No. 5 — (B40) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair harness and connector between ABSCM&H/U and data link connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is ABSCM&H/U connector inserted into ABSCM&H/U until the clamp locks onto it?	Go to step **12**.	Insert ABSCM&H/U connector into ABSCM&H/U.
12	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure ignition power supply voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ABSCM&H/U and battery.
13	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair open circuit in harness between ABSCM&H/U and inhibitor side connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
14	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in control module power supply, ground line and data link connector?	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

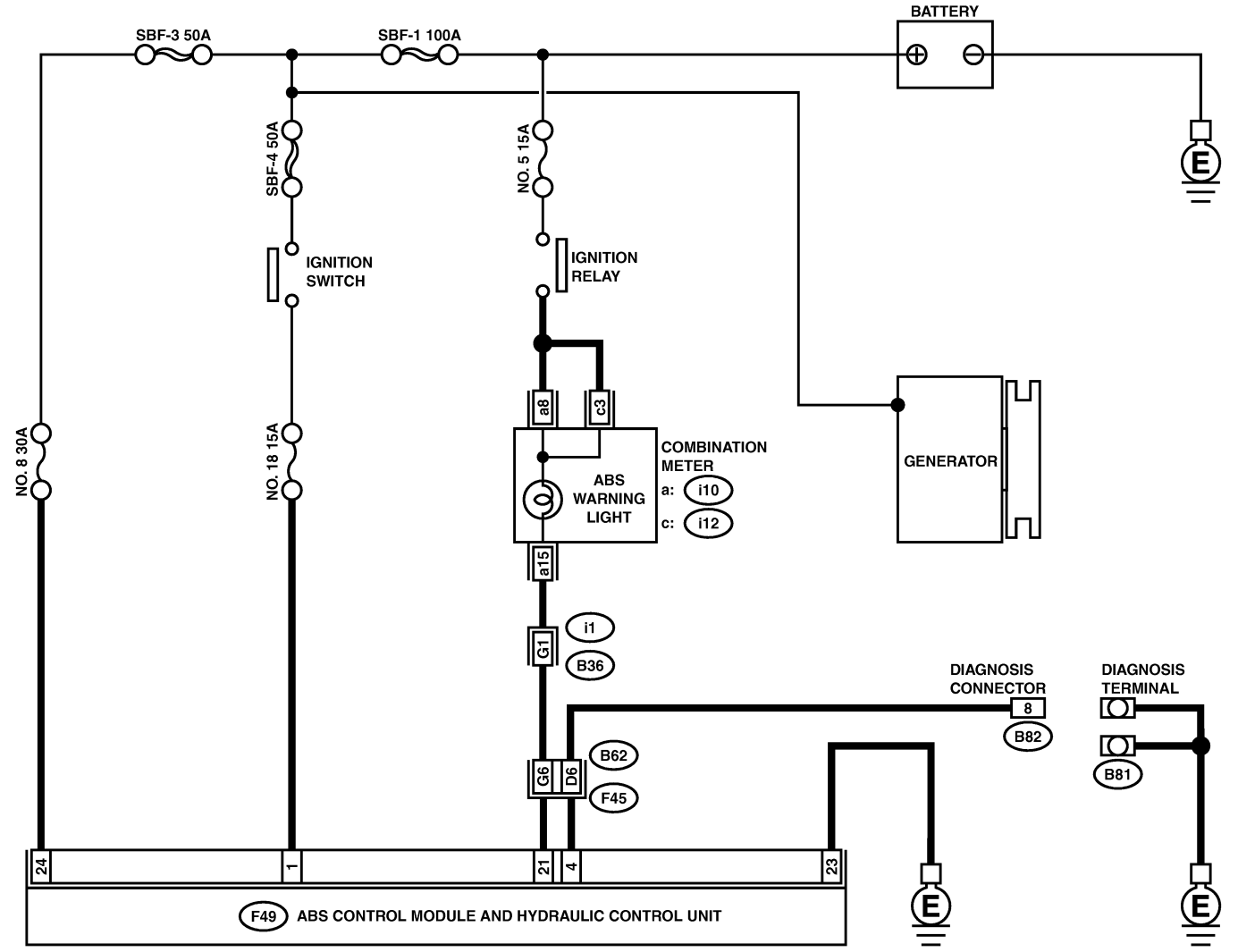
B: NO TROUBLE CODE S006583E41

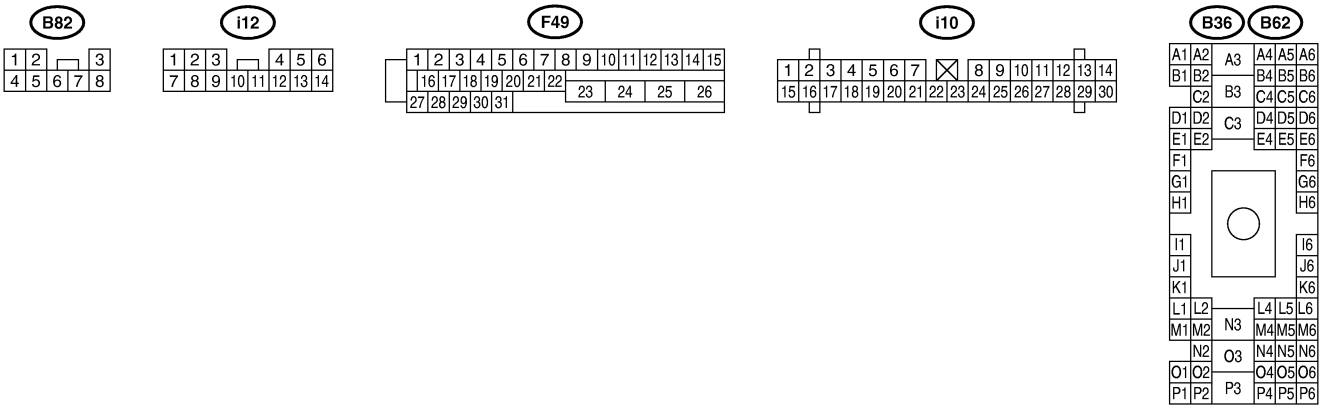
DIAGNOSIS:
- ABS warning light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS warning light remains on.
- NO TROUBLE CODE displayed on the select monitor.

NOTE:
When the ABS warning light is OFF and “NO TROUBLE CODE” is displayed on the select monitor, the system is in normal condition.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M1454

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F45) from connector (B62). 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the ABS warning light remain off?	Go to step **2**.	Repair front wiring harness.
2	**CHECK PROJECTION AT ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Check for broken projection at the ABSCM&H/U terminal.	Are the projection broken?	Go to step **3**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
3	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 22 — No. 23:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
4	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness.
5	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure resistance between connector (F45) and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F45) No. G6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ABSCM&H/U CONNECTOR.**	Is there poor contact in ABSCM&H/U connector?	Repair connector.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

MEMO:

C: DTC 21 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT S006583I54

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

D: DTC 23 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT S006583I55

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

E: DTC 25 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT S006583I56

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to ABS-90, DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

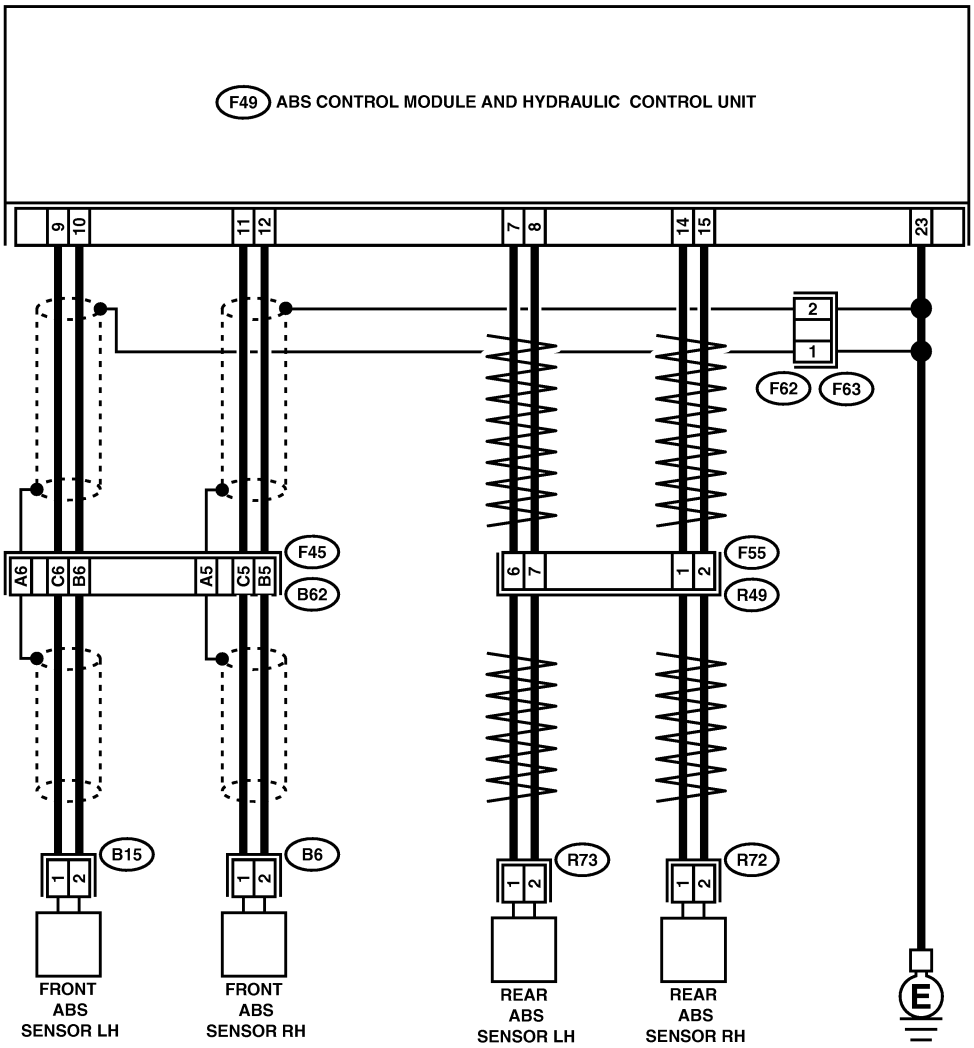
F: DTC 27 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT

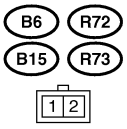
S006583I57

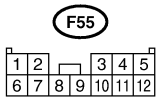
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)
- Faulty harness connector

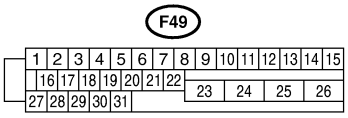
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

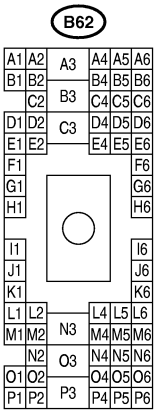
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode.	Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **8**.
2	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
3	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
4	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **5**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **10**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
10	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
11	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12:*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10:*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness/ connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
14	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **15**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
15	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **16**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
16	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **17**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>
17	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **18**.	Replace ABS sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
18	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 23 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 25 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 27 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **19**.	Repair harness between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor. And replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
19	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U.	Go to step **21**.
21	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.

G: DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S006583I58

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

H: DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S006583I59

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

I: DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S006583I60

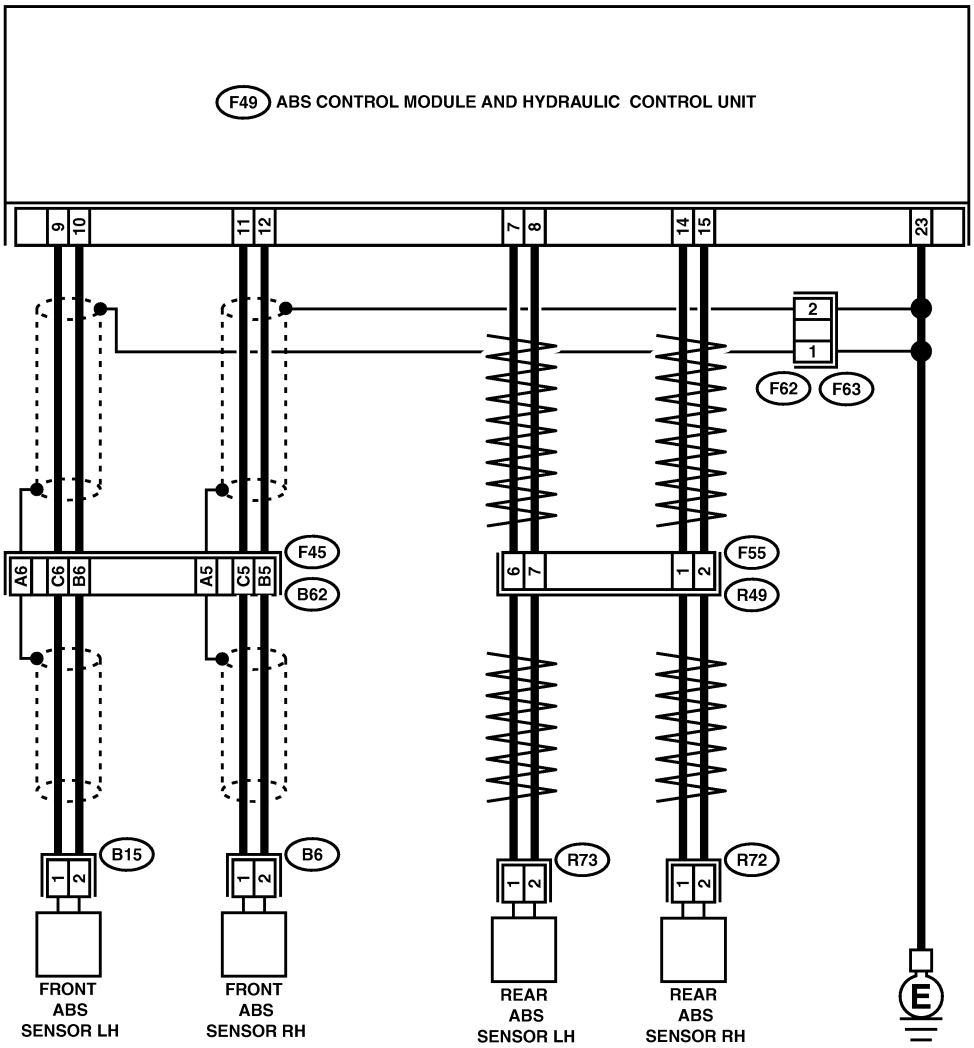
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to ABS-96, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

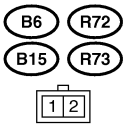
J: DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S006583I61

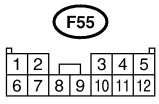
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty harness/connector

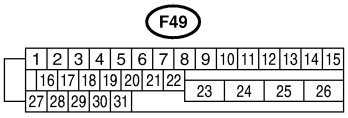
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

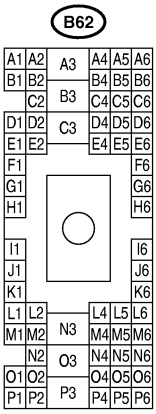
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode.	Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **8**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the **DTC 26** and **28**: Go to step **6**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair shield harness.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary noise interference.
8	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **9**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
9	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **10**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
10	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **12**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
11	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the ABSCM&H/U sometimes stores the trouble code 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. C5 (+) — No. B5 (–):*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. C6 (+) — No. B6 (–):*** ***DTC 26 / (F55) No. 1 (+) — No. 2 (–):*** ***DTC 28 / (F55) No. 4 (+) — No. 5 (–):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code.	Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **15**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>
15	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **16**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **17**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.>
17	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN ABSCM&H/U AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance at ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — No. 12:*** ***DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — No. 10:*** ***DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **18**.	Repair harness/connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
18	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F49) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (F49) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 26 / (F49) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 28 / (F49) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **19**.	Repair harness/connector between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor.
19	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — GND:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
20	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ABSCM&H/U and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **21**.
21	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **22**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
22	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **23**.

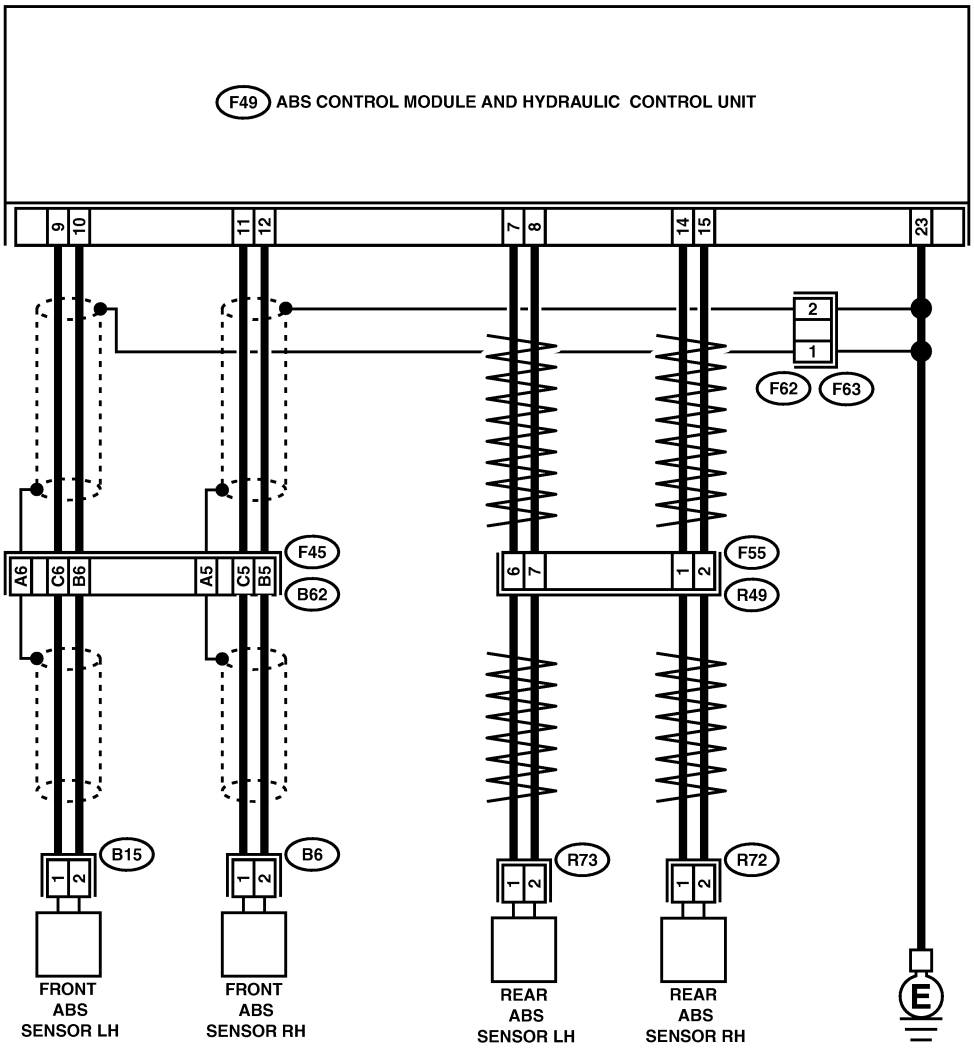
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
23	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the **DTC 26** and **28**: Go to step **24**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair shield harness.
24	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **25**.
25	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary noise interference.

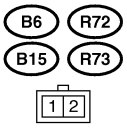
K: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL ON ANY ONE OF FOUR SENSOR S006583I62

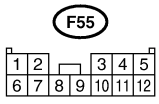
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel
- Wheels turning freely for a long time

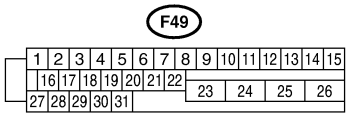
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

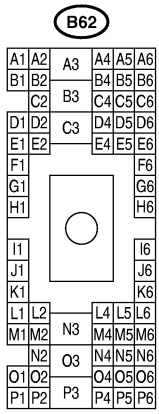
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2516

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY FOR A LONG TIME.**	Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehicle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	The ABS is normal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked-up, or when steering wheel is continuously turned all the way, this trouble code may sometimes occur.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the tire specifications correct?	Go to step **3**.	Replace tire.
3	**CHECK WEAR OF TIRE.**	Is the tire worn excessively?	Replace tire.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TIRE PRESSURE.**	Is the tire pressure correct?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust tire pressure.
5	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
6	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to ABS sensor piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **7**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
7	**PREPARE OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 3) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector (B62) in accordance with trouble code. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O Signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the ABSCM&H/U sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B62) No. C5 (+) — No. B5 (–) (Front RH):*** ***(B62) No. C6 (+) — No. B6 (–) (Front LH):*** ***(F55) No. 1 (+) — No. 2 (–) (Rear RH):*** ***(F55) No. 4 (+) — No. 5 (–) (Rear LH):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub.	Is the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-12, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-15, Rear ABS Sensor.> and Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **12**.	Replace tone wheel. Front: <Ref. to ABS-20, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear: <Ref. to ABS-21, Rear Tone Wheel.>
12	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

L: DTC 31 FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I63

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

M: DTC 33 FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I64

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

N: DTC 35 REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I65

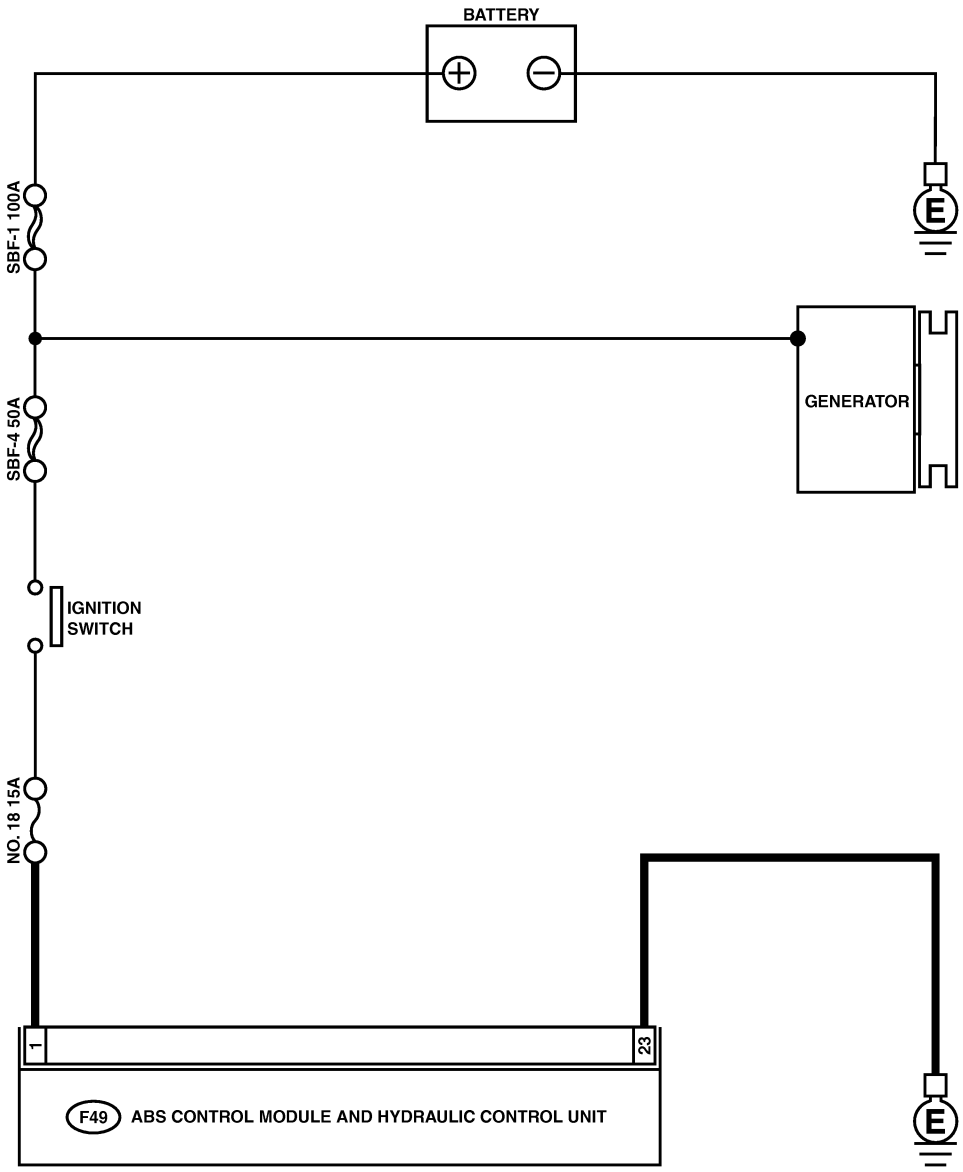
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 37. <Ref. to ABS-106, DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

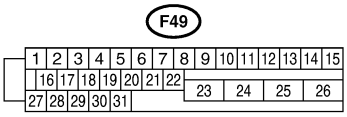
O: DTC 37 REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I66

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty inlet solenoid valve

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

MEMO:

P: DTC 32 FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I67

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

Q: DTC 34 FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I68

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

R: DTC 36 REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I69

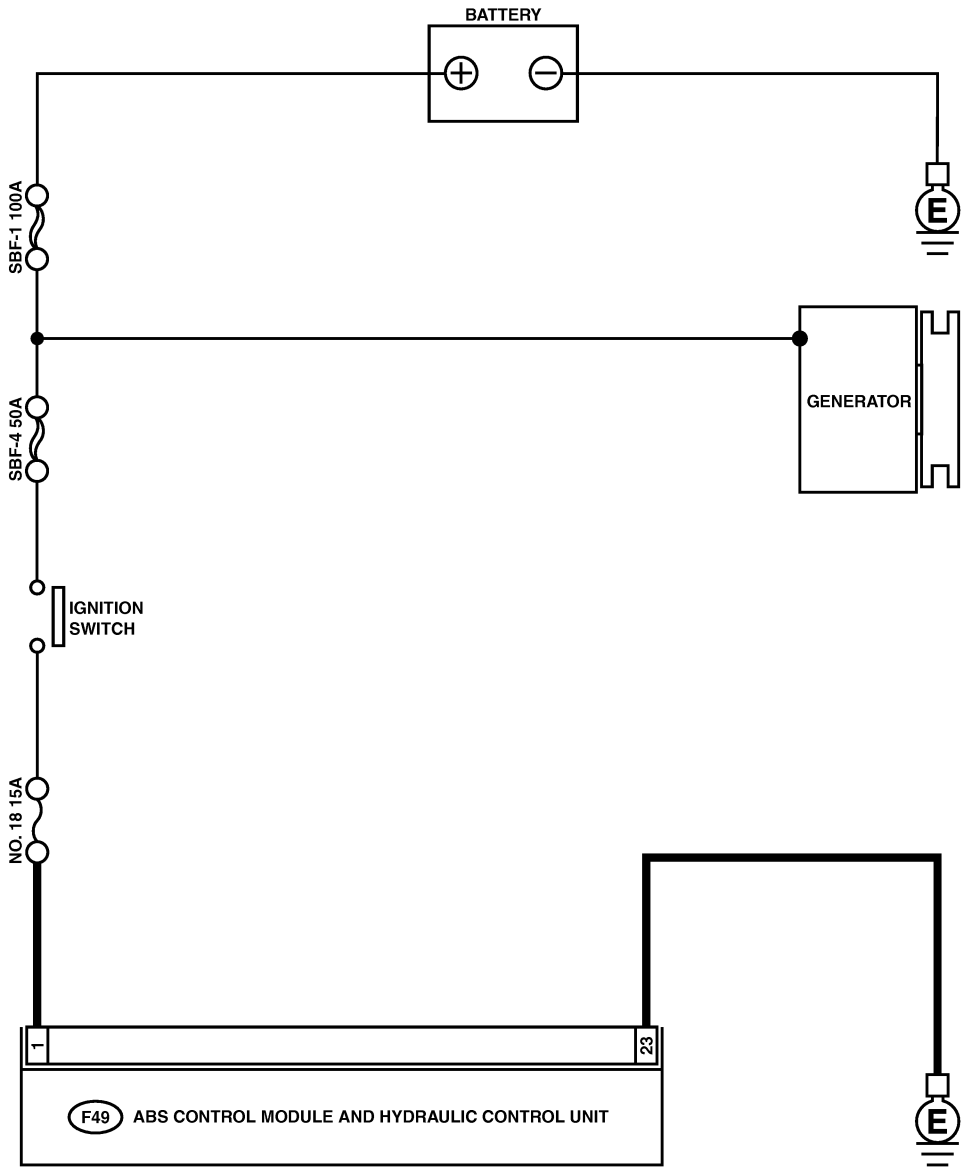
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 38. <Ref. to ABS-110, DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor.>

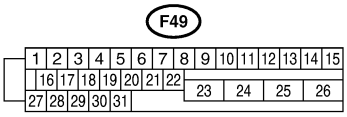
S: DTC 38 REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION S006583I70

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty outlet solenoid valve

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

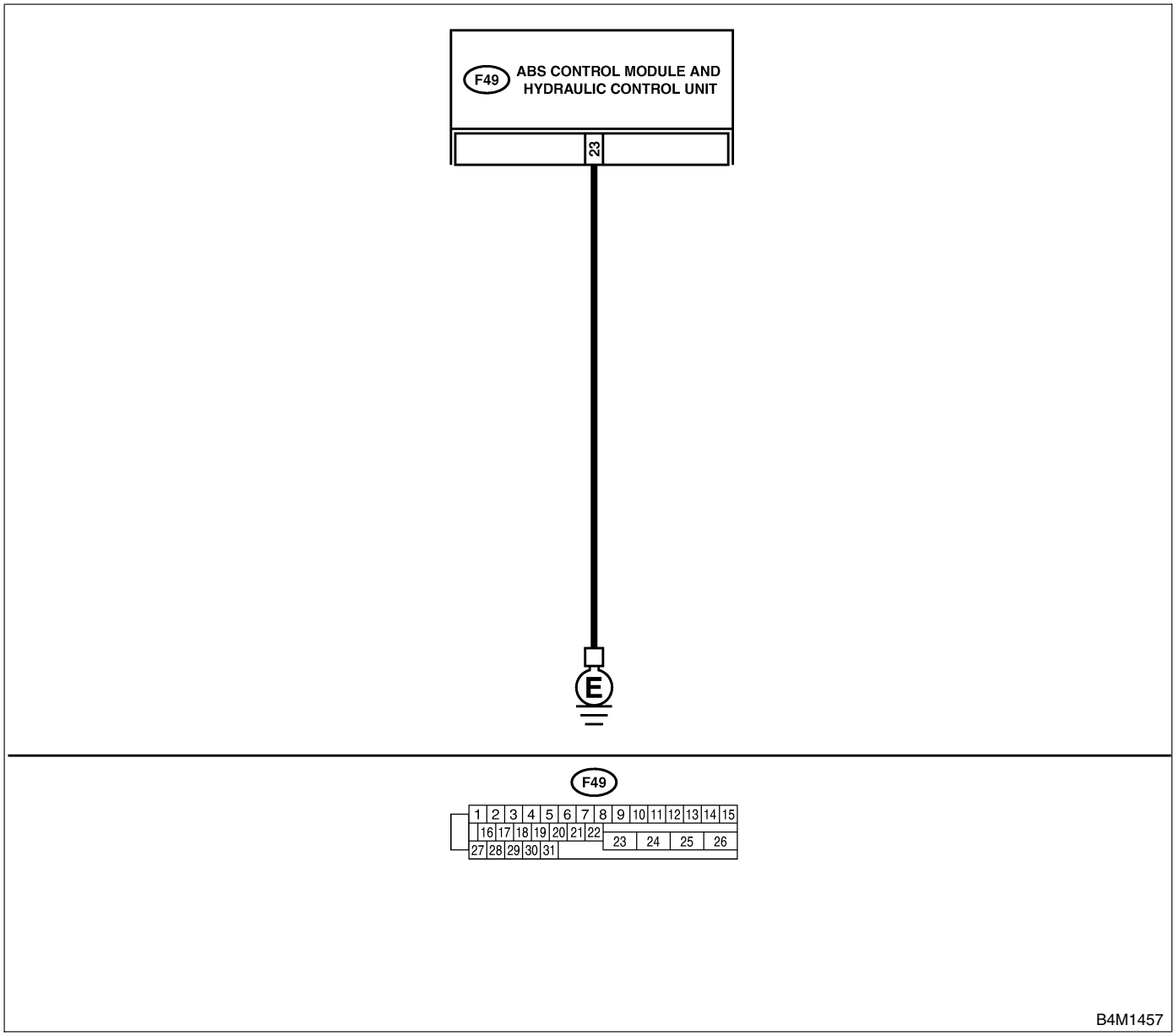
MEMO:

T: DTC 41 ABS CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION S006583I71

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABSCM&H/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



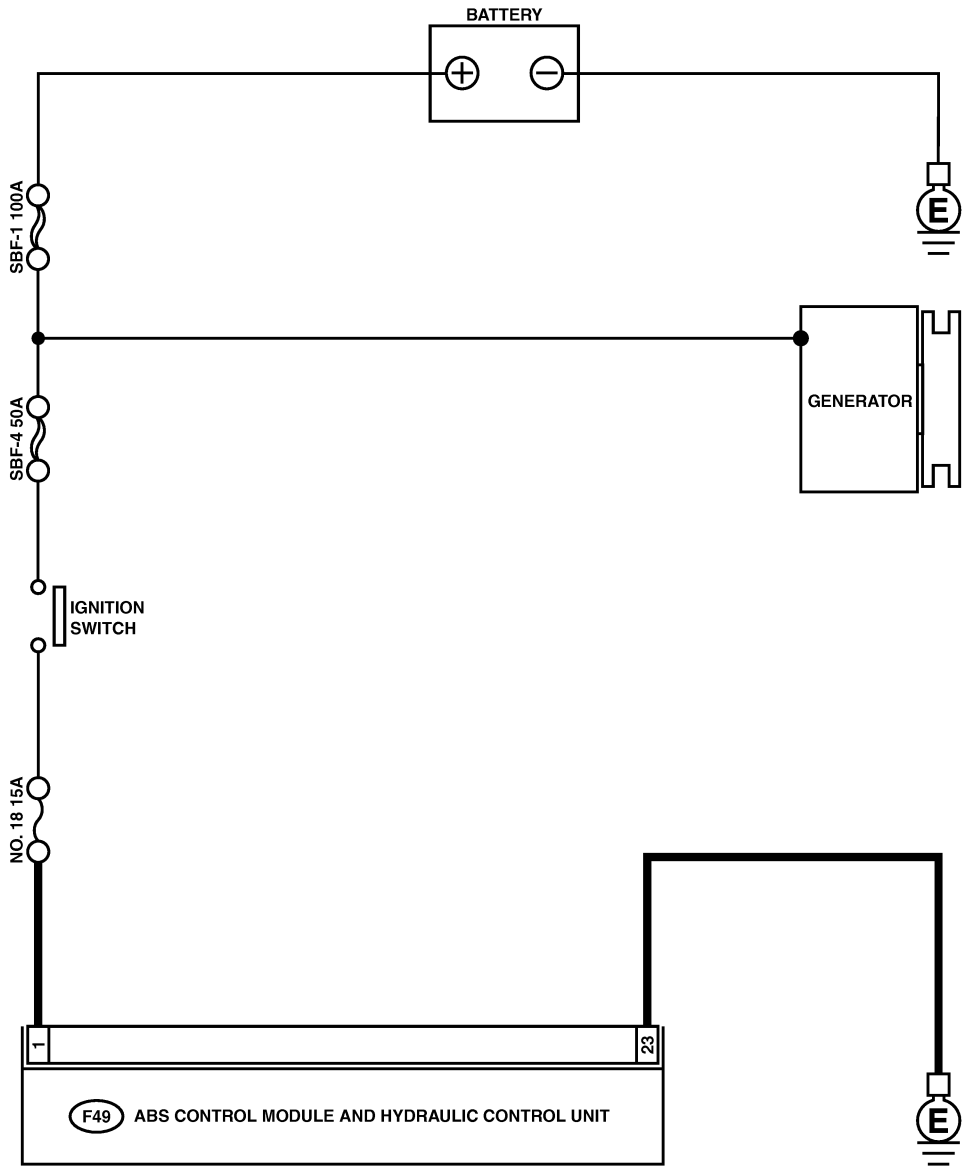
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

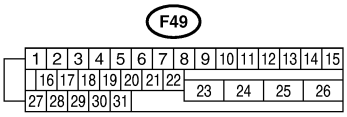
U: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO LOW S006583I72

DIAGNOSIS:
- Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is low.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

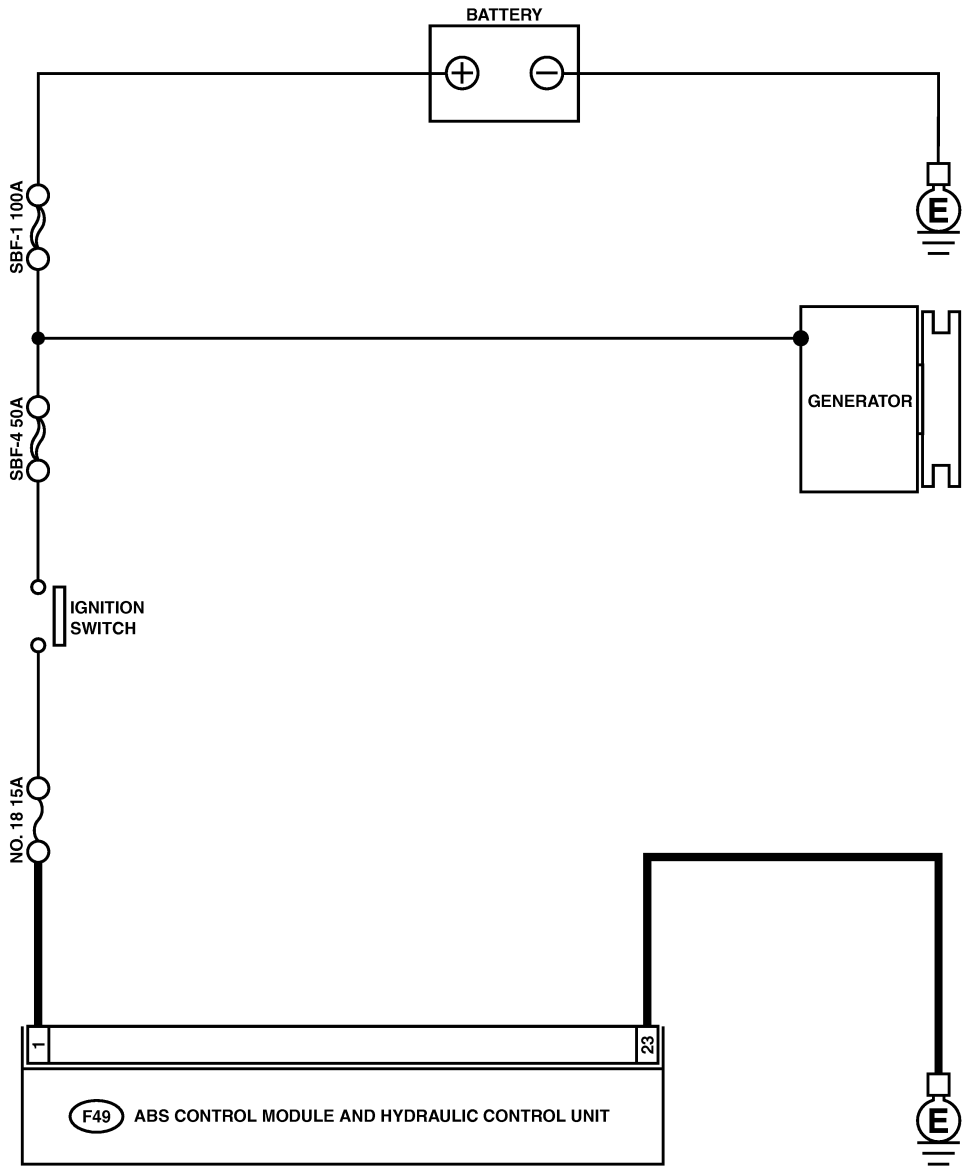
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. H4 engine model: <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.> H6 engine model: <Ref. to SC(H6)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

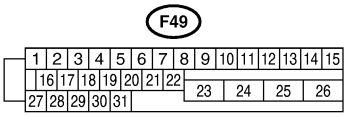
V: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TOO HIGH S006583I73

DIAGNOSIS:
- Power source voltage of the ABSCM&H/U is high.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2334

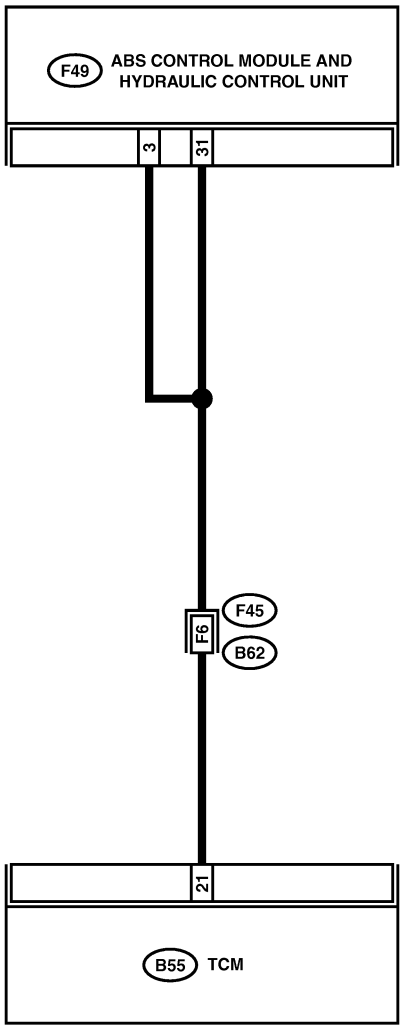
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 17 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator. H4 engine model: <Ref. to SC-13, Generator.> H6 engine model: <Ref. to SC(H6)-14, Generator.>
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 17 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

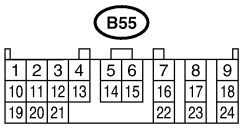
W: DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (NON CONTROLLED) S006583I74

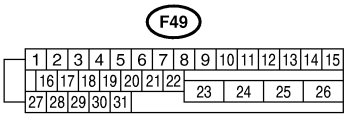
DIAGNOSIS:
- Combination of AT control faults

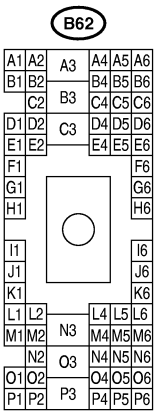
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:









B4M2517

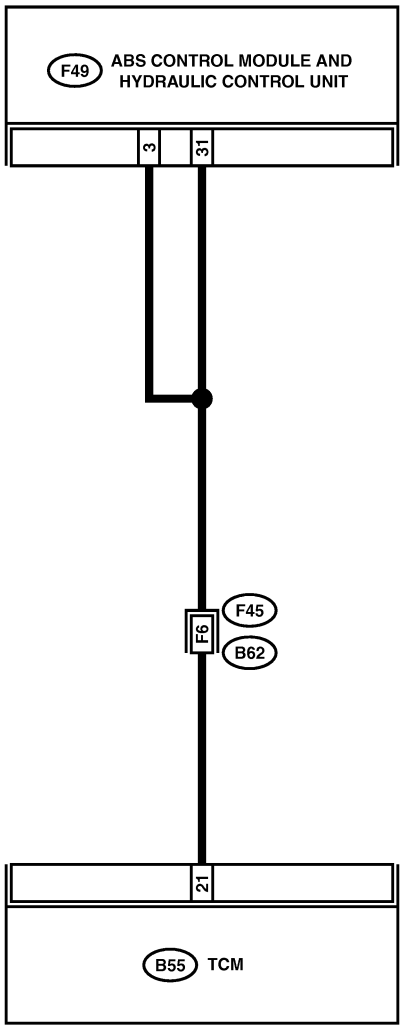
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPECIFICATIONS OF THE ABSCM&H/U.** Check specifications of the mark to the ABSCM&H/U. ***C5: AT*** ***C6: MT***	Is an ABSCM&H/U for AT model installed on a MT model?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Connect all connectors to TCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between TCM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK AT.**	Is the AT functioning normally?	Replace TCM.	Repair AT.
5	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

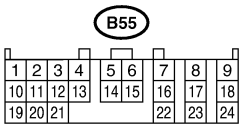
X: DTC 44 ABS-AT CONTROL (CONTROLLED) S006583I75

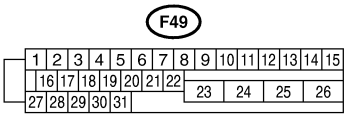
DIAGNOSIS:
- Combination of AT control faults

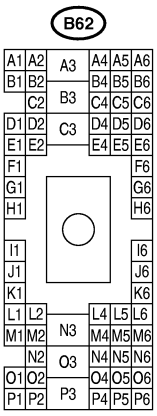
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:









B4M2517

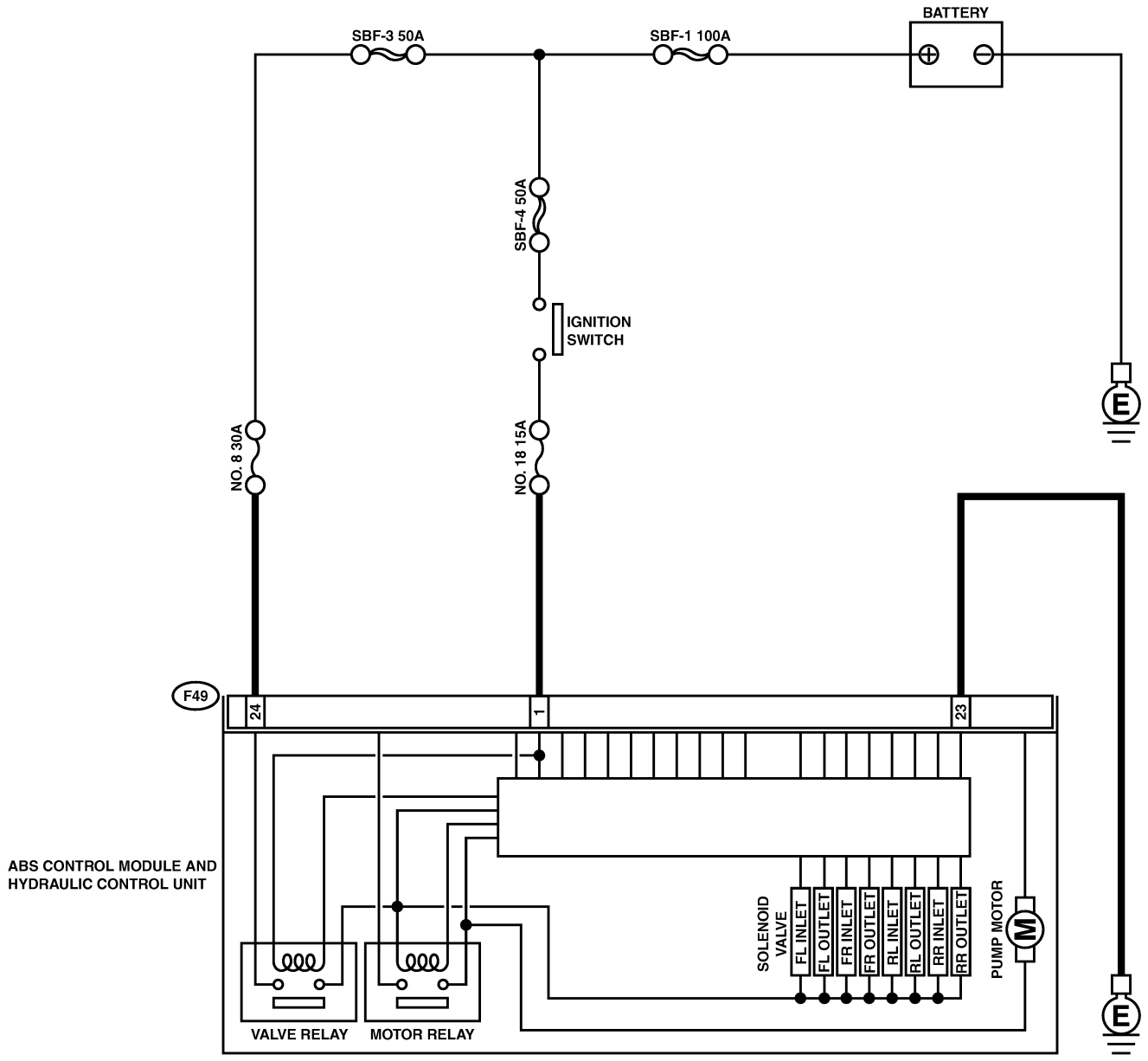
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
3	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors to TCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F49) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 13 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between TCM and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between TCM and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

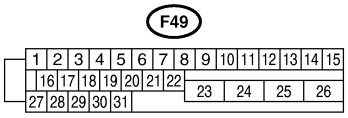
Y: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY MALFUNCTION S006583I76

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M1459

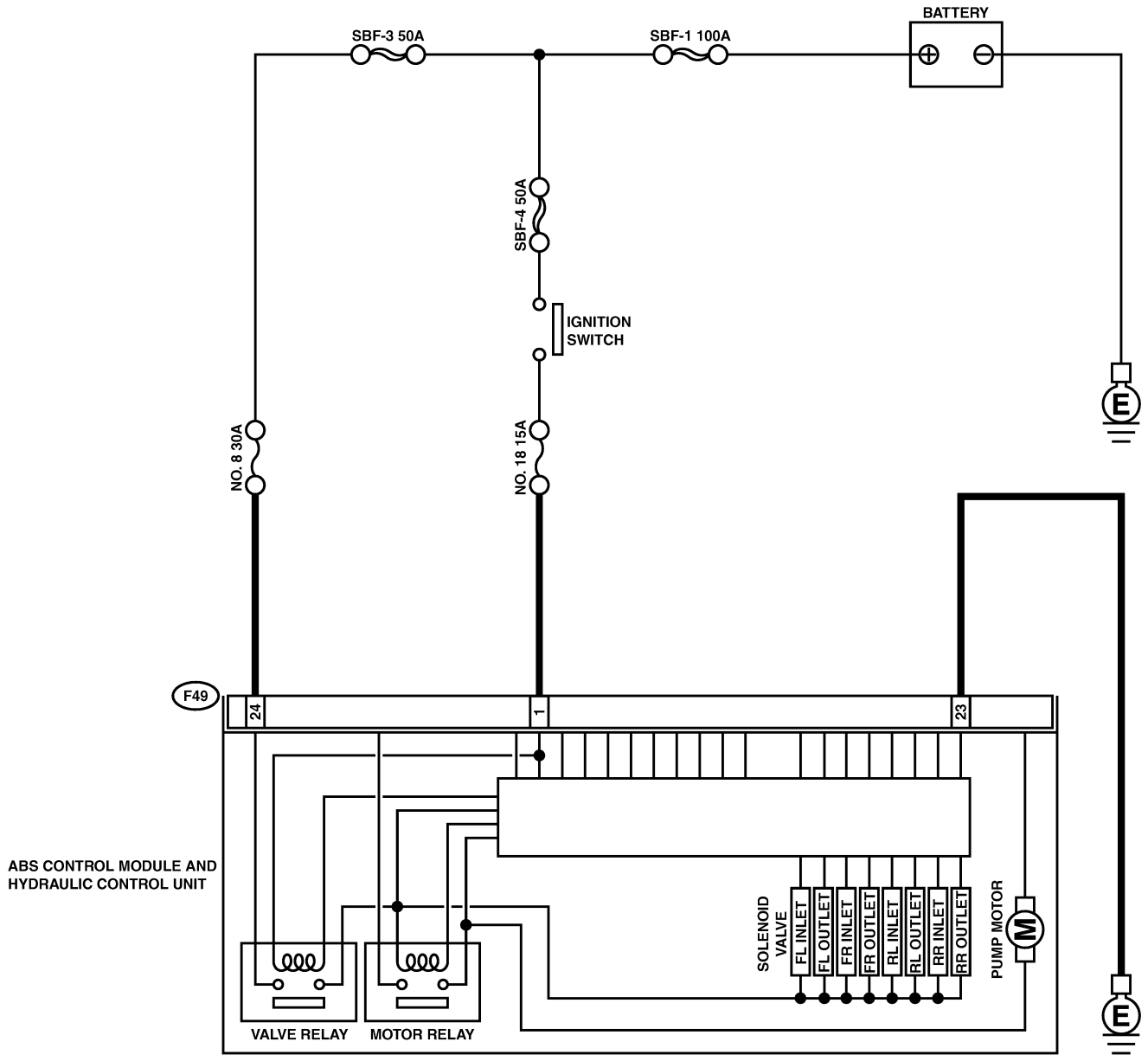
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Run the engine at idle. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F49) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

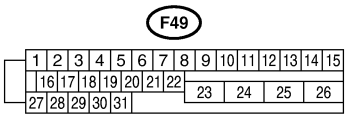
Z: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE S006583I77

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M1459

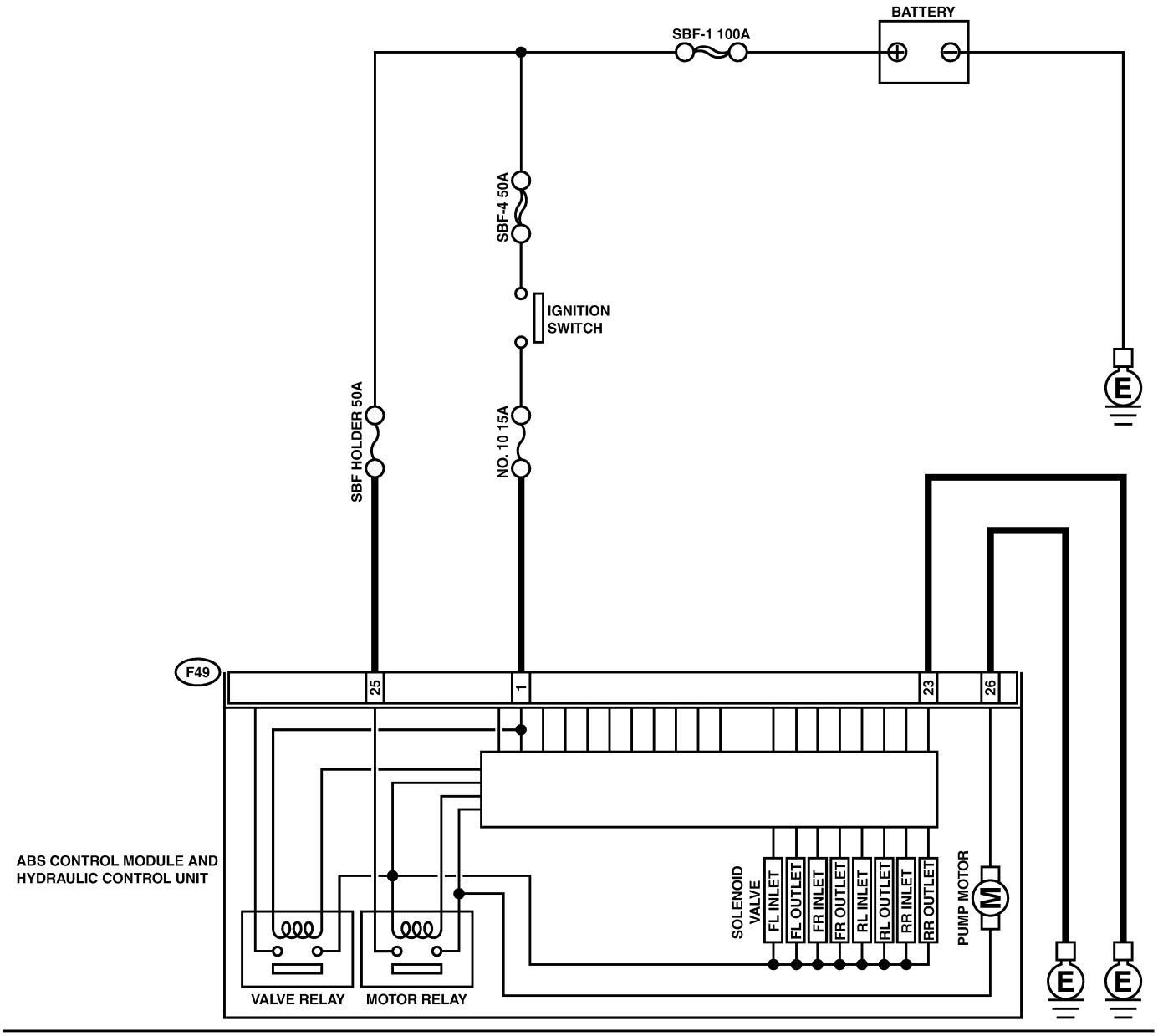
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK VALVE RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 23 (+) — No. 24 (–):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

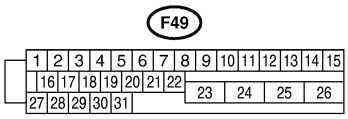
AA: DTC 52 OPEN CIRCUIT IN MOTOR RELAY CIRCUIT S006583I78

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2534

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 13 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U and check fuse SBF6.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the sequence control. <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the sequence control.	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the check sequence?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between hydraulic unit, relay box and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

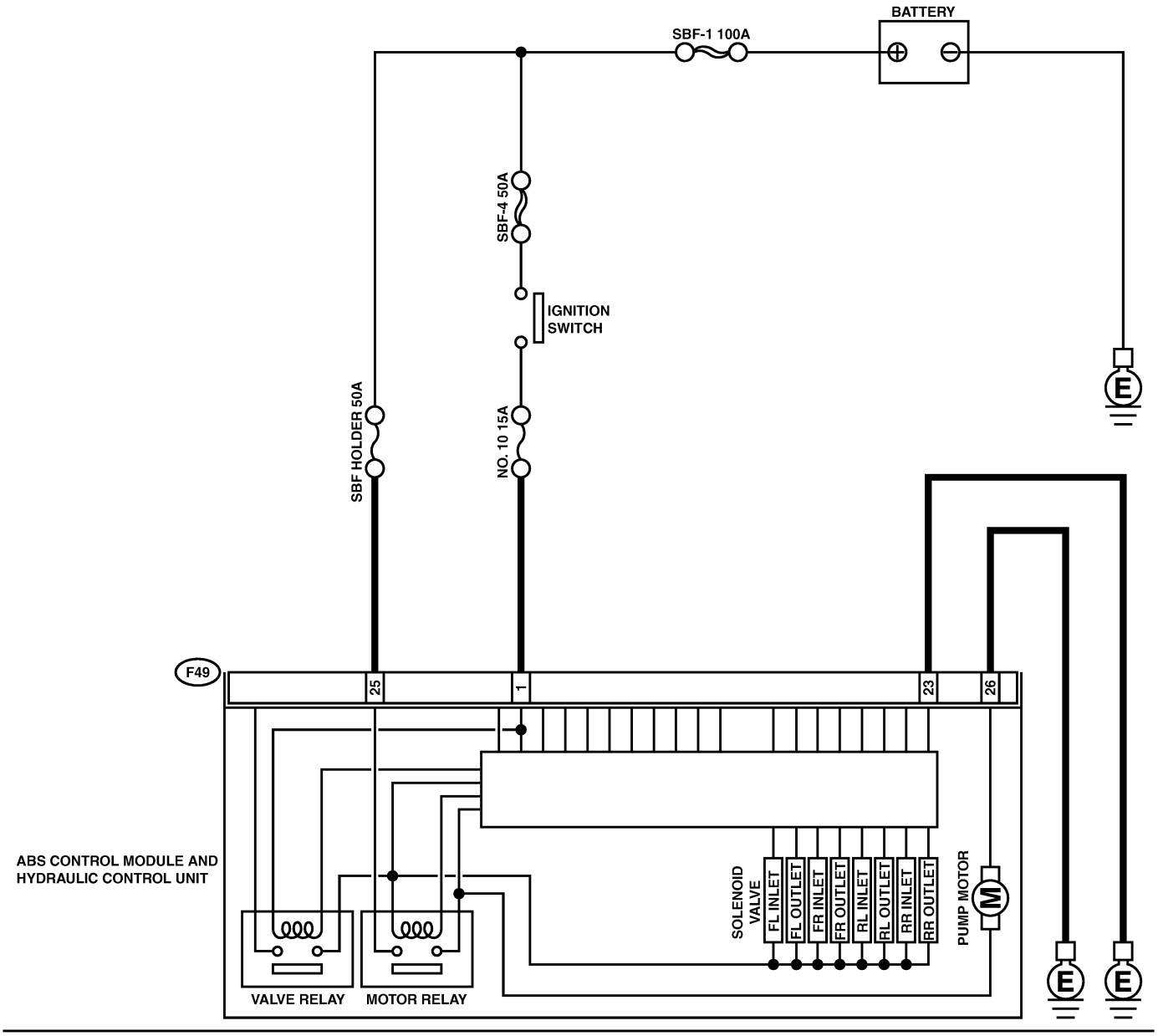
MEMO:

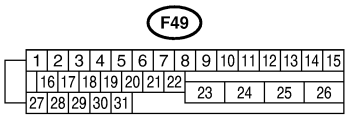
AB: DTC 52 MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE S006583I79

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2534

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MOTOR RELAY IN ABSCM&H/U.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 25 — No. 26:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
2	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the sequence control. <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the sequence control.	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the sequence control?	Go to step **3**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between hydraulic unit, relay box and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

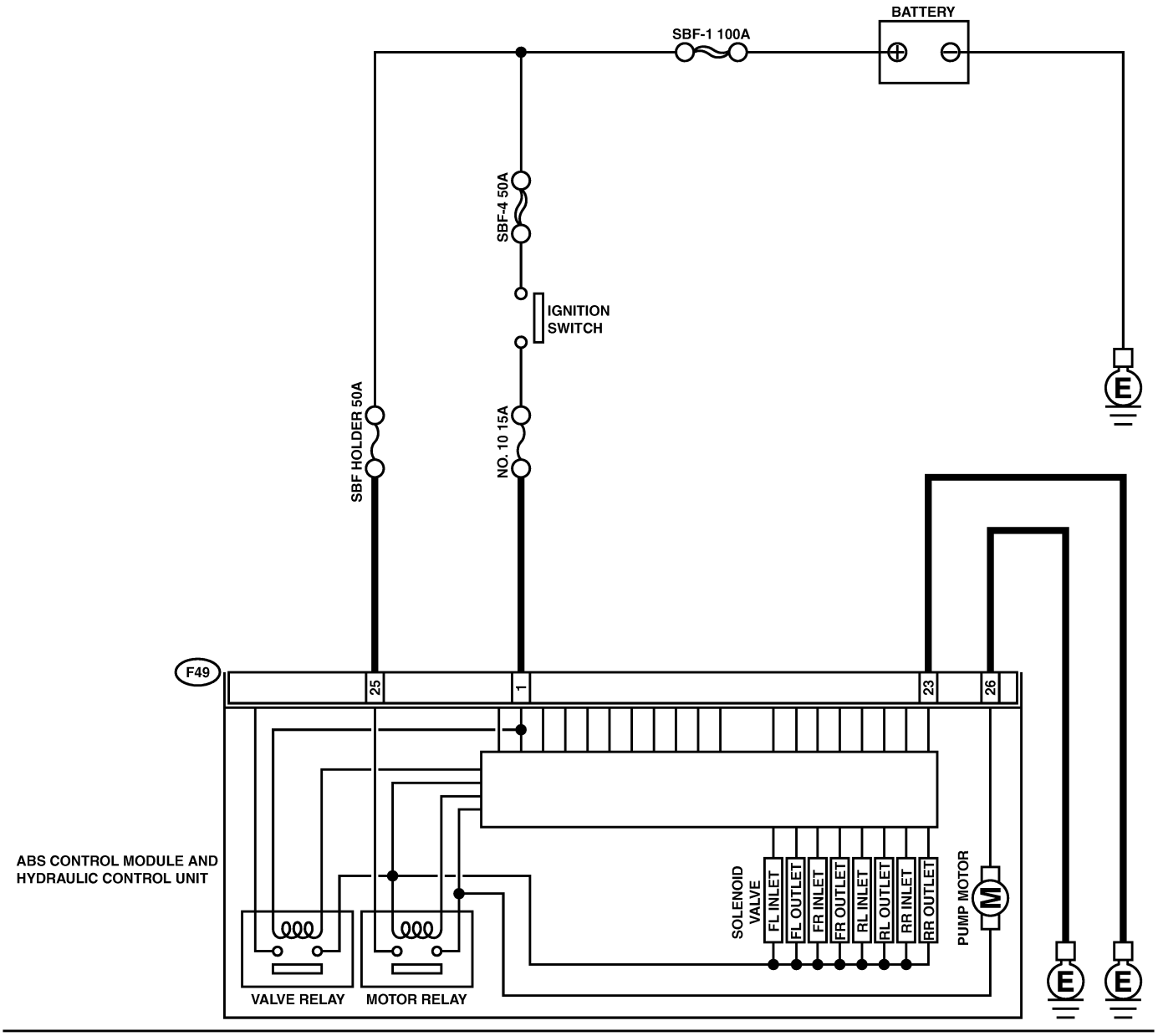
MEMO:

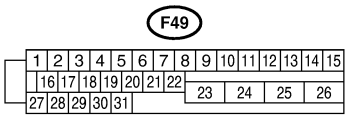
AC: DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION S006583I80

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2534

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 13 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and ABSCM&H/U and check fuse SBF6.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and ABSCM&H/U.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ABSCM&H/U ground harness.
5	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the sequence control. <Ref. to ABS-9, ABS Sequence Control.> NOTE: Use the diagnosis connector to operate the sequence control.	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the sequence control?	Go to step **6**.	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between generator, battery and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

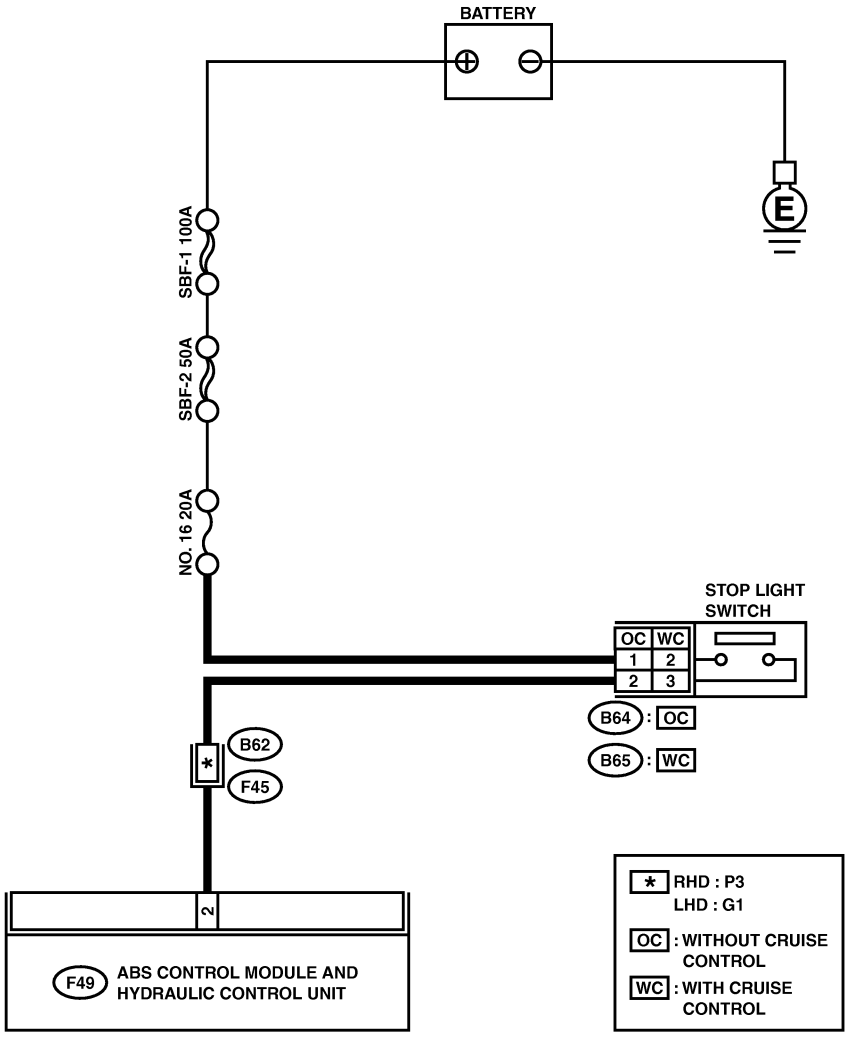
MEMO:

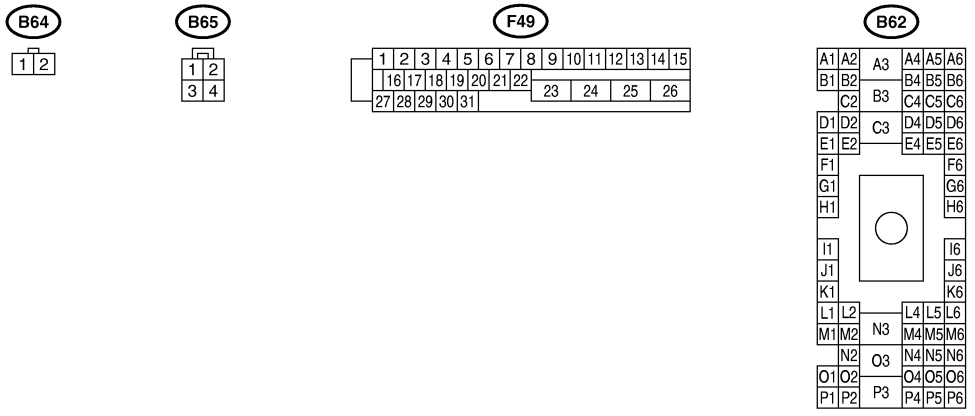
AD: DTC 54 STOP LIGHT SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION S006583I81

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty stop light switch

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2518

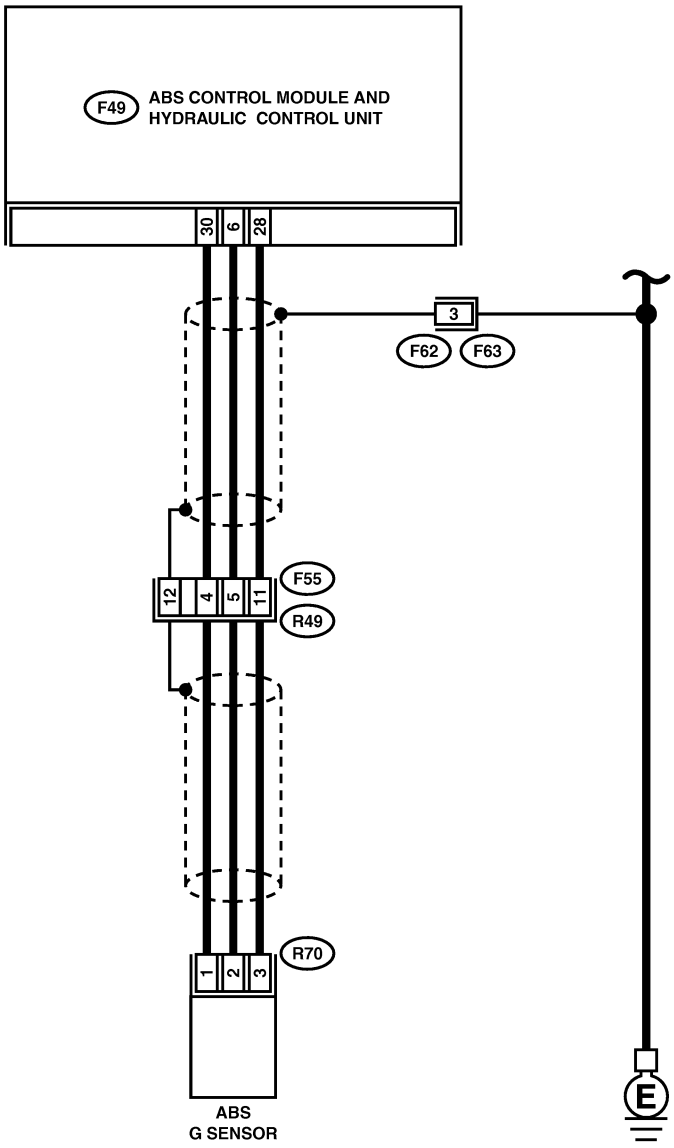
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF STOP LIGHT SWITCH USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Release the brake pedal. 3) Read the stop light switch output in the select monitor data display.	Is the reading indicated on monitor display less than 1.5 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT OF STOP LIGHT SWITCH USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Depress the brake pedal. 2) Read the stop light switch output in the select monitor data display.	Is the reading indicated on monitor display between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK IF STOP LIGHTS COME ON.** Depress the brake pedal.	Do stop lights turn on?	Go to step **4**.	Repair stop lights circuit.
4	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Depress brake pedal. 4) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between stop light switch and ABSCM&H/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

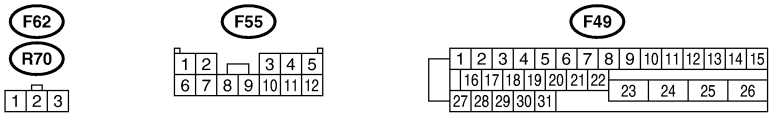
AE: DTC 56 OPEN OR SHORT CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT S006583I82

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty G sensor output voltage

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2519

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the G sensor output in select monitor data display.	Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between 2.1 and 2.5 V when the G sensor is in horizontal position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 1 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
6	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
8	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to G sensor. 2) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.5 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **9**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
9	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **10**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **11**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

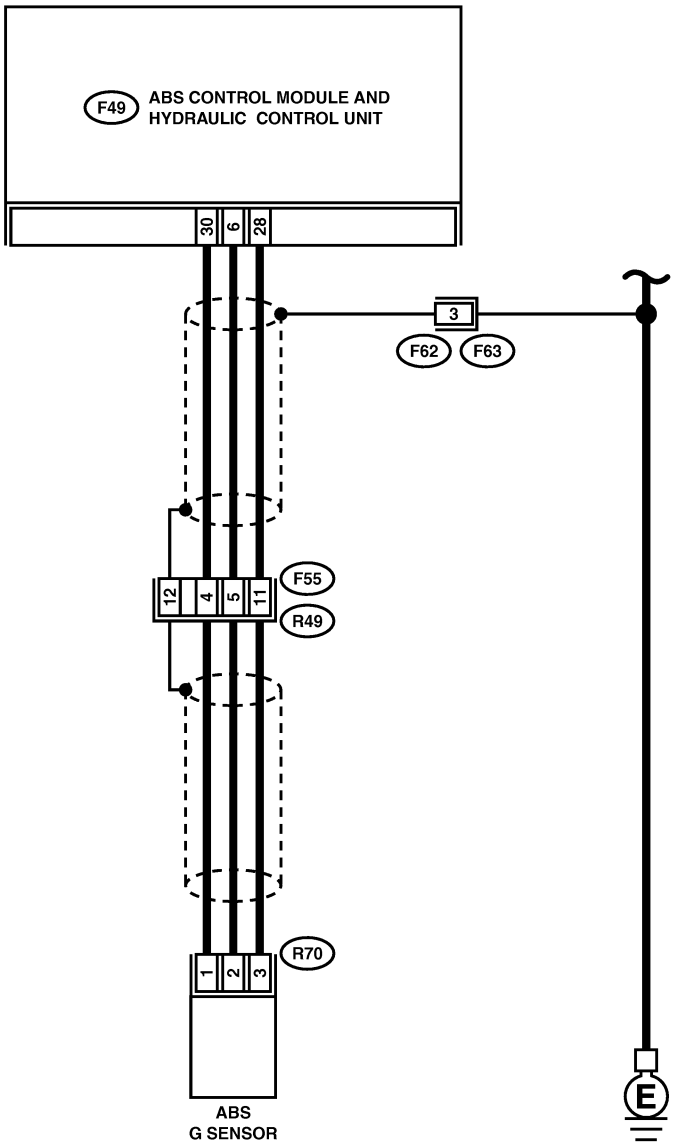
MEMO:

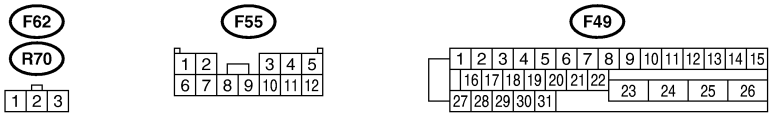
AF: DTC 56 BATTERY SHORT IN G SENSOR CIRCUIT S006583I83

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty G sensor output voltage

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2519

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the G sensor output in select monitor data display.	Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between 2.1 and 2.5 V when the G sensor is in horizontal position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.
5	**CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA.** 1) Select “Freeze frame data” on the select monitor. 2) Read front right wheel speed on the select monitor display.	Is the front right wheel speed on monitor display 0 km/h (0 MPH)?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **16**.
6	**CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA.** Read front left wheel speed on the select monitor display.	Is the front left wheel speed on monitor display 0 km/h (0 MPH)?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **16**.
7	**CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA.** Read rear right wheel speed on the select monitor display.	Is the rear right wheel speed on monitor display 0 km/h (0 MPH)?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **16**.
8	**CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA.** Read rear left wheel speed on the select monitor display.	Is the rear left wheel speed on monitor display 0 km/h (0 MPH)?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **16**.
9	**CHECK FREEZE FRAME DATA.** Read G sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the G sensor output on monitor display more than 3.65 V?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **16**.
10	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
11	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from G sensor. 4) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 5) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **15**.
15	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.
16	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect G sensor from body. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 1 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **17**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
17	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **18**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
18	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to G sensor. 2) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.5 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **19**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
19	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **20**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
20	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **21**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>

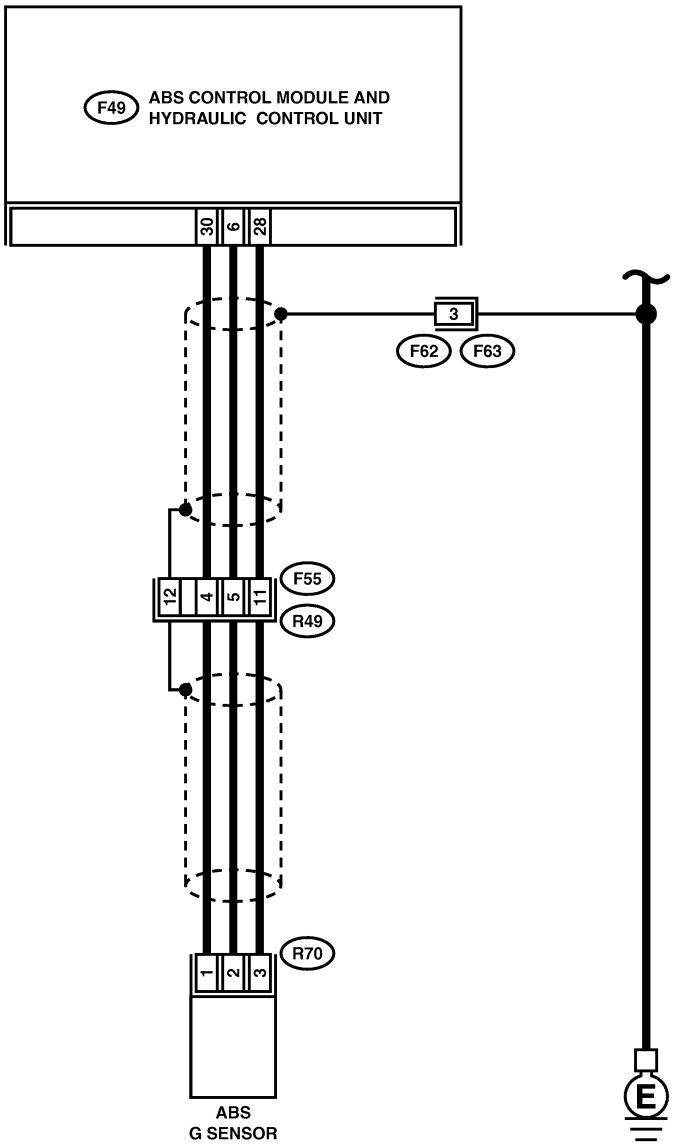
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
21	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **22**.
22	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **23**.
23	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

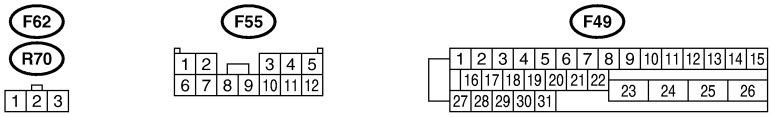
AG: DTC 56 ABNORMAL G SENSOR HIGH μ OUTPUT S006583I84

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty G sensor output voltage

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2519

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read G sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the G sensor output on monitor display 2.3±0.2 V when the G sensor is in horizontal position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **6**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.
5	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
6	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U. Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>
7	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.5 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **8**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
8	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **9**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
9	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **10**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

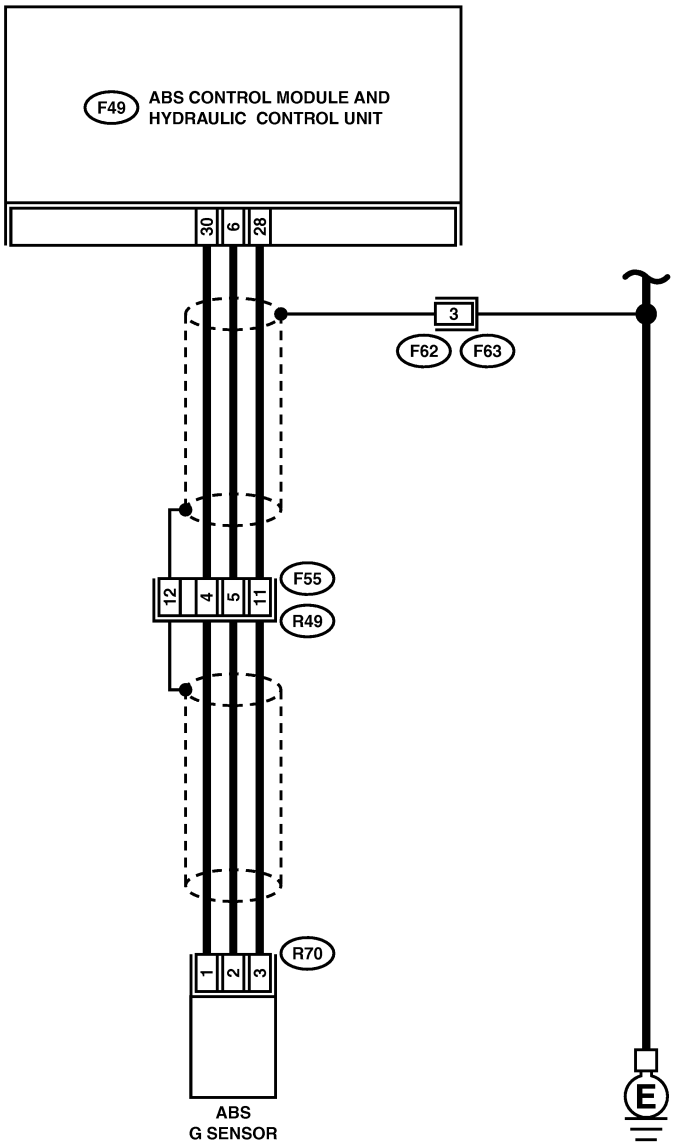
MEMO:

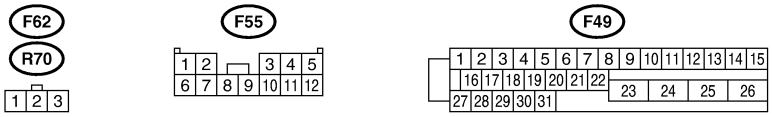
AH: DTC 56 DETECTION OF G SENSOR STICK S006583I85

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty G sensor output voltage

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2519

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ALL FOUR WHEELS FOR FREE TURNING.**	Have the wheels been turned freely such as when the vehicle is lifted up, or operated on a rolling road?	The ABS is normal. Erase the trouble code.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the select monitor display.	Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between 2.1 and 2.5 V when the vehicle is in horizontal position?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **8**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Remove G sensor from vehicle. (Do not disconnect connector.) 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 6) Read the select monitor display.	Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **4**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
4	**CHECK OUTPUT OF G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** Read the select monitor display.	Is the G sensor output on the monitor display between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **5**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between ABSCM&H/U and G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.
8	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABSCM&H/U. 3) Measure resistance between ABSCM&H/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 6 — No. 28:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness/ connector between G sensor and ABSCM&H/U.
9	**CHECK G SENSOR.** 1) Remove console box. 2) Remove G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to G sensor. 4) Connect connector to ABSCM&H/U. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.5 V when G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **10**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.7 and 4.1 V when G sensor is inclined forwards to 90°?	Go to step **11**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
11	**CHECK G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R70) No. 2 (+) — No. 3 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.5 and 0.9 V when G sensor is inclined backwards to 90°?	Go to step **12**.	Replace G sensor. <Ref. to ABS-22, G Sensor.>
12	**CHECK ABSCM&H/U.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the DTC.	Is the same DTC as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ABSCM&H/U. <Ref. to ABS-6, ABS Control Module and Hydraulic Control Unit (ABSCM&H/U).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DTC APPEARANCE.**	Are other DTC being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the DTC.	A temporary poor contact.

14. General Diagnostics Table S006121

A: INSPECTION S006121A10

Symptom		Probable faulty units/parts
Vehicle instability during braking	Vehicle pulls to either side.	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) • ABS sensor • Brake (caliper & piston, pads) • Wheel alignment • Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures • Incorrect wiring or piping connections • Road surface (uneven, camber)
	Vehicle spins.	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) • ABS sensor • Brake (pads) • Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures • Incorrect wiring or piping connections
Poor braking	Long braking/stopping distance	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) • Brake (pads) • Air in brake line • Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures • Incorrect wiring or piping connections
	Wheel locks.	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve, motor) • ABS sensor • Incorrect wiring or piping connections
	Brake dragging	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) • ABS sensor • Master cylinder • Brake (caliper & piston) • Parking brake • Axle & wheels • Brake pedal play
	Long brake pedal stroke	• Air in brake line • Brake pedal play
	Vehicle pitching	• Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) • Incorrect wiring or piping connections • Road surface (uneven)
	Unstable or uneven braking	• ABSCM&H/U (solenoid valve) • ABS sensor • Brake (caliper & piston, pads) • Tire specifications, tire wear and air pressures • Incorrect wiring or piping connections • Road surface (uneven)
Vibration and/or noise (while driving on slippery roads)	Excessive pedal vibration	• Incorrect wiring or piping connections • Road surface (uneven)
	Noise from ABSCM&H/U	• ABSCM&H/U (mount bushing) • ABS sensor • Brake piping
	Noise from front of vehicle	• ABSCM&H/U (mount bushing) • ABS sensor • Master cylinder • Brake (caliper & piston, pads, rotor) • Brake piping • Brake booster & check valve • Suspension play or fatigue
	Noise from rear of vehicle	• ABS sensor • Brake (caliper & piston, pads, rotor) • Parking brake • Brake piping • Suspension play or fatigue

GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS TABLE

MEMO:

VDC (DIAGNOSTICS)

VDC

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	Check List for Interview	5
3.	General Description	8
4.	Electrical Components Location	10
5.	Control Module I/O Signal	12
6.	VDCCM Connector Cover	17
7.	Subaru Select Monitor	18
8.	Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	21
9.	Inspection Mode	23
10.	Clear Memory Mode	24
11.	Warning Light Illumination Pattern	25
12.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	26
13.	Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector	34
14.	Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor	134
15.	General Diagnostic Table	271

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure S005501

A: PROCEDURE S005501E45

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005501E4501

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <Ref. to VDC-5, Check List for Interview.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the VDC problem. <Ref. to VDC-8, INSPECTION, General Description.>	Is unit that might influence the VDC problem normal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	**CHECK INDICATION OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** Calling up diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to VDC-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is diagnostic trouble code (DTC) readable?	Go to step **3**.	Inspect using diagnostic chart for warning light failure. <Ref. to VDC-34, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.> NOTE: Call up diagnostic trouble code (DTC) again after inspecting warning light. <Ref. to VDC-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
3	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC).** NOTE: Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs).	Is only the start code issued?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to VDC-271, General Diagnostic Table.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to VDC-24, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to VDC-23, Inspection Mode.> Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to VDC-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is only the start code issued?	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step **5**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector”. <Ref. to VDC-34, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to VDC-26, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to VDC-24, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to VDC-23, Inspection Mode.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to VDC-21, WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is only the start code issued?	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Diagnostic Connector”. <Ref. to VDC-34, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

CAUTION:
Remove foreign matter (dust, water, etc.) from the VDCCM connector during removal and installation.

NOTE:
- To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
- When ABS and/or VDC warning light illuminates, read and record diagnostic trouble code (DTC) indicated by ABS warning light.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005501E4502

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using interview checklist. <Ref. to VDC-5, Check List for Interview.> 2) Before performing diagnosis, inspect unit which might influence the VDC problem. <Ref. to VDC-8, INSPECTION, General Description.>	Is unit that might influence the VDC problem normal?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace each unit.
2	**CHECK INDICATION OF TROUBLE CODE DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to data link connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON and SUBARU SELECT MONITOR to ON. 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to VDC-22, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 5) Record all diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) and frame data.	Is the corresponding trouble encoding?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**PERFORM THE GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “General Diagnostics Table”. <Ref. to VDC-271, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.> 2) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to VDC-24, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 3) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to VDC-23, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.> 4) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to VDC-22, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC) designated or do VDC and ABS warning lights constantly remain on?	Complete the diagnosis.	Go to step **4**.
4	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor”. <Ref. to VDC-134, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.> NOTE: For diagnostic trouble code (DTC) list, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to VDC-29, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, LIST, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair trouble cause. 3) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to VDC-24, WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> 4) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to VDC-23, OPERATION, Inspection Mode.> 5) Calling up the diagnostic trouble code (DTC). <Ref. to ABS-16, READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is no diagnostic trouble code (DTC) designated or do VDC and ABS warning lights constantly remain on?	Complete the diagnosis.	Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Subaru Select Monitor”. <Ref. to VDC-134, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

NOTE:
- To check harness for broken wires or short circuits, shake it while holding it or the connector.
- Check list for interview. <Ref. to VDC-5, Check List for Interview.>

2. Check List for Interview S005502

A: CHECK S005502A04

Check the following items about the vehicle's state.

1. STATE OF ABS AND/OR VDC WARNING LIGHT

ABS and/or VDC warning light comes on.	☐ Always ☐ Sometimes ☐ Only once ☐ Does not come on ● When / how long does it come on?:		
Ignition key position	☐ LOCK ☐ ACC ☐ ON (before starting engine) ☐ START ☐ On after starting (Engine running)		
Timing	☐ Immediately after ignition is ON. ☐ Immediately after ignition starts.		
	☐ When advancing		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐ While traveling at a constant speed	km/h	MPH
	☐ When decelerating		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐When turning to right	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When turning to left	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When moving other electrical parts		
	● Parts name : ● Operating condition :		

2. STATE OF VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT

VDC OFF indicator light comes on.	☐ Always ☐ Sometimes ☐ Only once ☐ Does not come on ● When / how long does it come on?:		
Ignition key position	☐ LOCK ☐ ACC ☐ ON (before starting engine) ☐ START ☐ On after starting (Engine is running) ☐ On after starting (Engine is stop)		
Timing	☐ Immediately after ignition is ON. ☐ Immediately after ignition starts.		
	☐ When advancing		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐ While traveling at a constant speed	km/h	MPH
	☐ When decelerating		km/h to km/h
			MPH to MPH
	☐When turning to right	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When turning to left	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When moving other electrical parts		
	● Parts name : ● Operating condition :		

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

3. STATE OF VDC OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT

VDC operation indicator light comes on.	☐ Always ☐ Sometimes ☐ Only once ☐ Does not come on ● When / how long does it come on?:		
Ignition key position	☐ LOCK ☐ ACC ☐ ON (before starting engine) ☐ START ☐ On after starting (Engine running) ☐ On after starting (Engine stopped)		
Timing	☐ Immediately after ignition is ON. ☐ Immediately after ignition starts.		
	☐ When advancing		km/h to km/h MPH to MPH
	☐ While traveling at a constant speed	km/h	MPH
	☐ When decelerating		km/h to km/h MPH to MPH
	☐When turning to right	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When turning to left	Steering angle :	deg
		Steering time :	sec
	☐ When moving other electrical parts		
	● Parts name : ● Operating condition :		

4. CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH TROUBLE OCCURS

Environment	a) Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Various/Others :
	b) Ambient temperature	°C (°F)
	c) Road	☐ Urban area ☐ Suburbs ☐ Highway ☐ General road ☐ Ascending slope ☐ Descending slope ☐ Paved road ☐ Gravel road ☐ Muddy road ☐ Sandy place ☐ Straight ☐ Sharp curve ☐ Slow curve ☐ S-shaped curve ☐ Road with inclination on each side ☐ Others :
	d) Road surface	☐ Dry ☐ Wet ☐ New-fallen snow ☐ Compressed snow ☐ Frozen slope ☐ Others :

CHECK LIST FOR INTERVIEW

Condition	a) Brakes	Deceleration : g
		☐ Continuous / ☐ Intermittent
	b) Accelerator	Acceleration : g
		☐ Continuous / ☐ Intermittent
	c) Vehicle speed	km/h | MPH
		☐ Advancing ☐ Accelerating ☐ Reducing speed ☐ Low speed ☐ Turning ☐ Others :
	d) Tire inflation pressure	Front RH tire : kPa
		Front LH tire : kPa
		Rear RH tire : kPa
		Rear LH tire : kPa
	e) Degree of wear	Front RH tire :
		Front LH tire :
		Rear RH tire :
		Rear LH tire :
	f) Steering wheel	☐ Sharp turn ☐ Slow turn ☐ Straight-ahead operation ☐ Returned slowly ☐ Returned quickly
	g) Tire/wheel size	☐ Specified ☐ Other than specified ( )
	h) Tire type	☐ Summer tire ☐ Studless tire (Brand name:)
	i) Chain is passed around tires. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	j) T tire is used. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	k) Condition of suspension alignment :	
	l) Loading state :	
	m) Repair parts are used. : ☐ Yes / ☐ No	
	● What :	
	n) Others :	

3. General Description S005001

A: CAUTION S005001A03

1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG" S005001A0301

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

CAUTION:
● All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuit.
● Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ABS sensor, ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

B: INSPECTION S005001A10

Before performing diagnostics, check the following items which might affect VDC problems:

1. BATTERY S005001A1001

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V, or more

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

2. BRAKE FLUID S005001A1002

1) Check brake fluid level.
2) Check brake fluid leakage.

3. HYDRAULIC UNIT S005001A1006

Check the hydraulic unit VDC.
● With brake tester <Ref. to VDC-15, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION WITH BRAKE TESTER, INSPECTION, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
● Without brake tester <Ref. to VDC-14, CHECKING THE HYDRAULIC UNIT VDC OPERATION BY PRESSURE GAUGE, INSPECTION, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

4. BRAKE DRAG S005001A1003

Check brake drag.

5. BRAKE PAD AND ROTOR S005001A1004

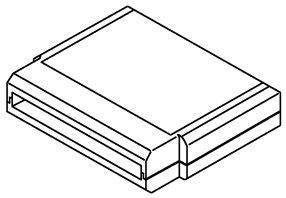
Check brake pad and rotor.
● Front <Ref. to BR-21, INSPECTION, Front Brake Pad.>, <Ref. to BR-22, INSPECTION, Front Disc Rotor.>
● Rear <Ref. to BR-26, INSPECTION, Rear Brake Pad.>, <Ref. to BR-27, Rear Disc Rotor.>

6. TIRE S005001A1005

Check tire specifications, tire wear and air pressure. <Ref. to WT-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>

C: PREPARATION TOOL S005001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S005001A1701

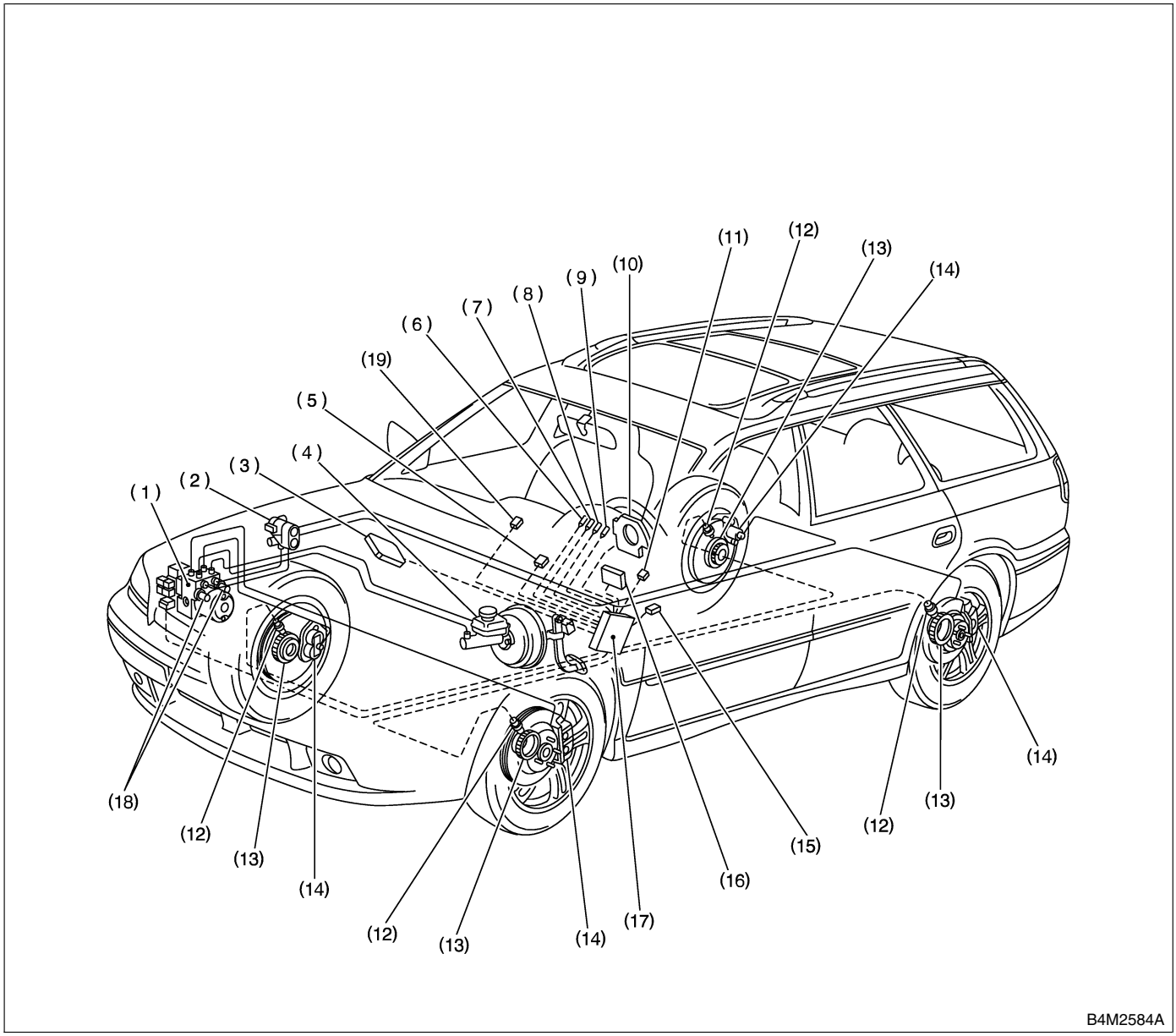
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL PURPOSE TOOLS S005001A1702

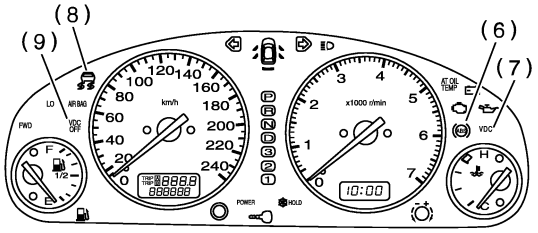
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring sensor.

4. Electrical Components Location S005507

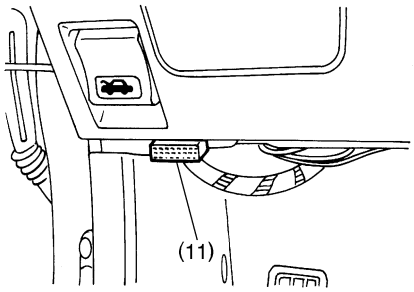
A: LOCATION S005507A13



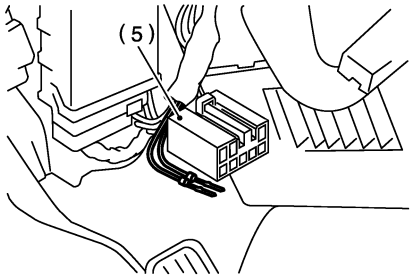
(1) VDC hydraulic control unit (VDCH/U)
(2) Proportioning valve
(3) Engine control module
(4) Master cylinder
(5) Diagnosis connector
(6) ABS warning light
(7) VDC warning light
(8) VDC operating indicator light
(9) VDC OFF indicator light
(10) Steering angle sensor
(11) Data link connector (for SUBARU select monitor)
(12) ABS sensor
(13) Tone wheel
(14) Wheel cylinder
(15) Yaw rate & lateral G sensor
(16) Transmission control module
(17) VDC control module (VDCCM)
(18) Pressure sensor
(19) VDC OFF switch



B4M2568A

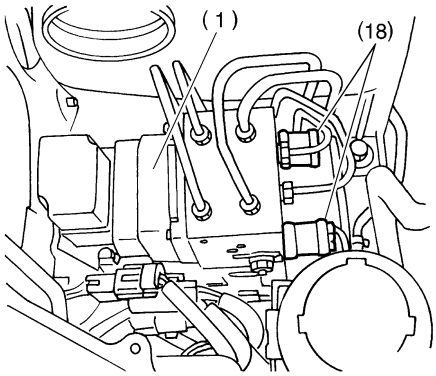


B4M2113B

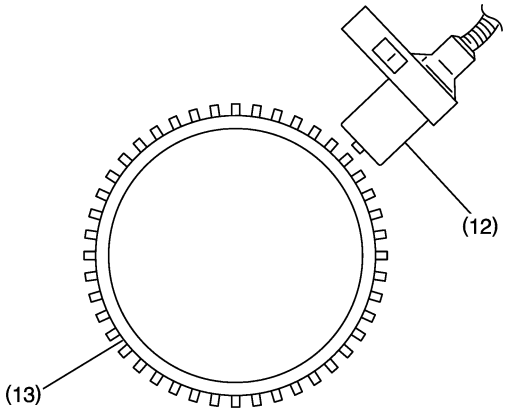


B4M2114B

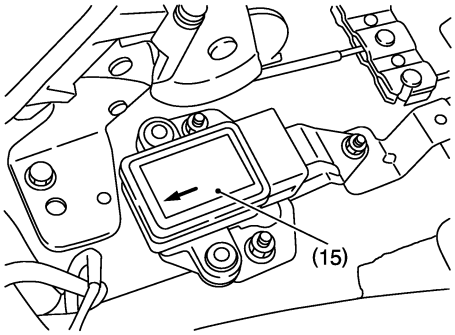
B4M2177C



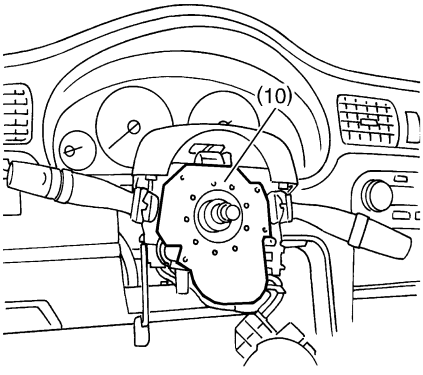
B4M2115C



B4M2521B



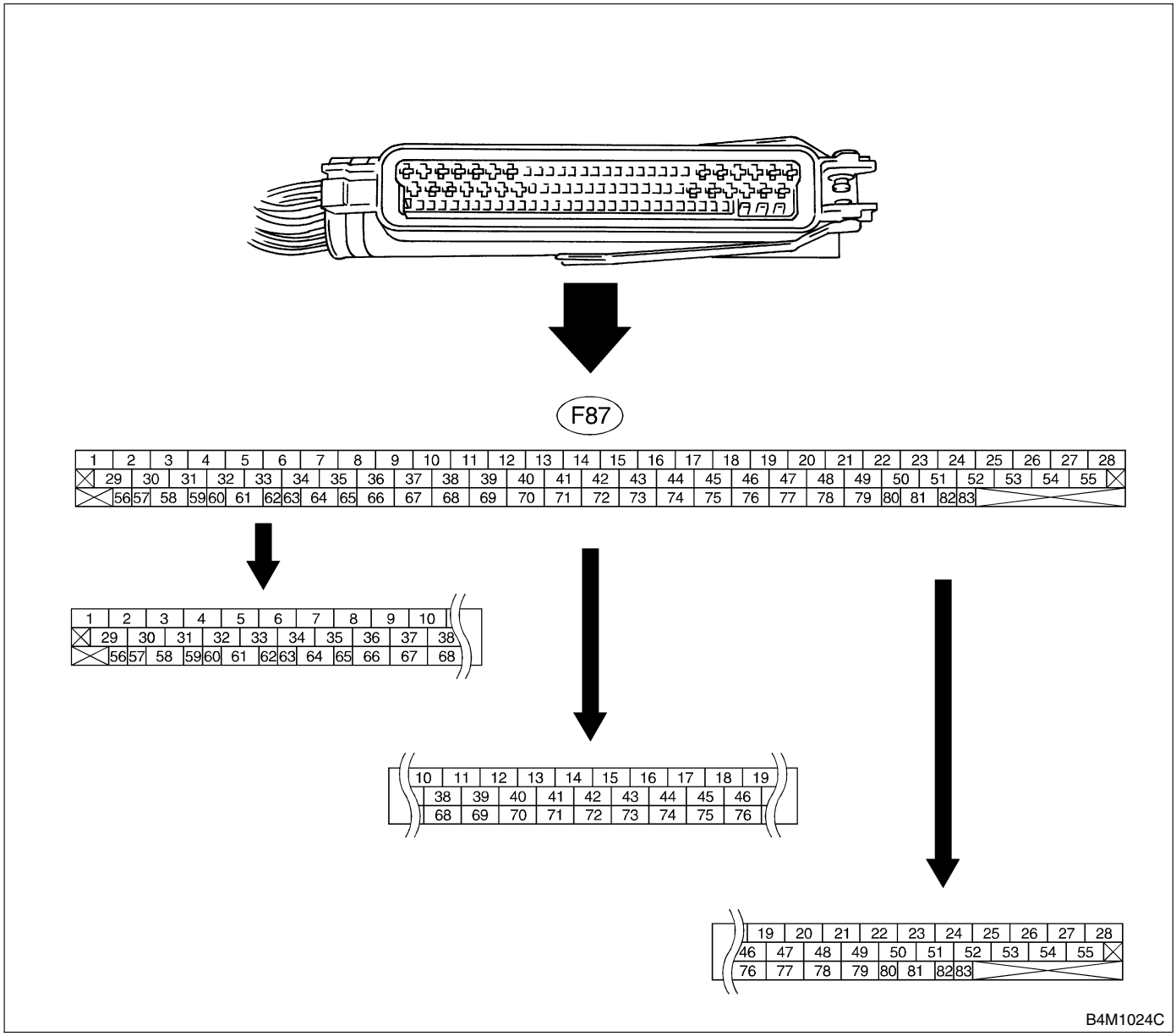
B4M2456A



B4M2120B

5. Control Module I/O Signal S005524

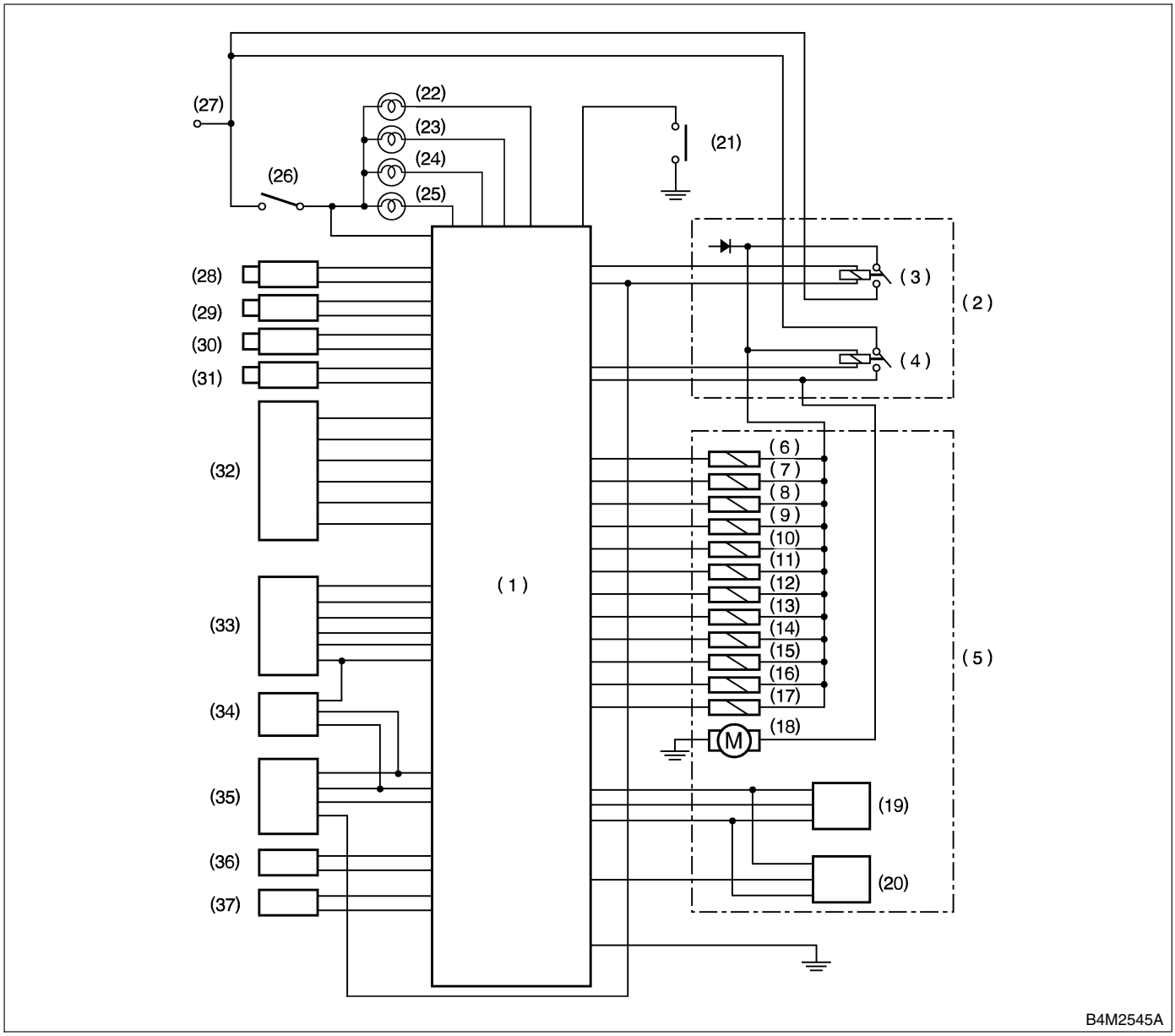
A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S005524A08



NOTE:
- The connector covers of LHD and RHD vehicles are in the reverse directions.
- The terminal numbers in the VDC control module connector are as shown in the figure.
- When the connector is removed from the VDCCM, the connector switch closes the circuit between terminal No. 53, No. 54 and No. 55. The ABS and VDC warning light illuminate.

Contents		Terminal No. (+)—(–)	Input/Output signal Measured value and measuring condition
Ignition switch		28—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
ABS sensor (Wheel speed sensor)	Front left wheel	49—19	0.12 — 1 V (When it is 20 Hz.)
	Front right wheel	14—15	
	Rear left wheel	16—17	
	Rear right wheel	18—46	
Yaw rate and lateral G sensor	Output (Lateral G sensor)	70—64	2.2 — 2.8 V when vehicle is in horizontal position.
	Power supply	63—64	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Output (Yaw rate sensor)	65—64	Wave form <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
	Reference (Yaw rate sensor)	66—64	2.1 — 2.9 V
	Test	67—64	40 ms pulse signal with a cycle of 5 — 1 V <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
	Ground	64	—
CAN communication line (+)		81—1	2.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
CAN communication line (–)		83—1	3.5 — 2.5 V pulse signal <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.>
Engine module	AET	21—1	1.5 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 10 V or more (ABS/TCS/VDC not operating)
	AEB	43—1	10 — 15 V (Ignition switch ON and vehicle at standstill)
	AEC	8—1	10 — 15 V (Ignition switch ON and vehicle at standstill)
	EAS	75—1	3.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal
	EAC	45—1	3.5 — 1.5 V pulse signal
	Revolution	9—1	10 — 1.5 V pulse signal
Relay box	Valve relay power supply	27—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Valve relay coil	47—1	Less than 1.5 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Motor relay coil	22—1	1.5 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 10 V or more (ABS/TCS/VDC not operating)
	Motor monitoring	10—1	10 V or less (ABS/TCS/VDC operating); 1.5 V or more (ABS/TCS/VDC not operating)
Hydraulic control unit	Front left inlet solenoid valve	24—1	10 — 15 V when the valve is OFF and less than 1.5 V when the valve is ON.
	Front right inlet solenoid valve	30—1	
	Rear left inlet solenoid valve	31—1	
	Rear right inlet solenoid valve	23—1	
	Front left outlet solenoid valve	51—1	
	Front right outlet solenoid valve	3—1	
	Rear left outlet solenoid valve	4—1	
	Rear right outlet solenoid valve	50—1	
	Primary cut solenoid valve	25—1	
	Secondary cut solenoid valve	26—1	
	Primary suction solenoid valve	29—1	
	Secondary suction solenoid valve	2—1	
Pressure sensor	Power supply	78—76	4.75 — 5.25 V when ignition switch is ON.
	Primary output	77—76	0.48 — 0.72 V (Brake pedal released)
	Ground	76	—
	Secondary output	36—76	0.48 — 0.72 V (Brake pedal released)
VDC operation indicator light		32—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
VDC OFF indicator light		52—1	1.5 V or less (Ignition switch ON and VDC OFF indicator light ON); 10 — 15 V (Ignition switch ON and VDC OFF indicator light OFF)
VDC warning light		53—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
ABS warning light		54—1	Less than 1.5 V during 1.5 seconds when ignition switch is ON, and 10 — 15 V after 1.5 seconds.
Diagnosis connector	Terminal No. 8	13	—
	Terminal No. 5	74	—
Select monitor	Data is received.	11—1	Less than 1.5 V when no data is received.
	Data is sent.	38—1	4.75 — 5.25 V when no data is sent.
VDC OFF switch		40—1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is ON. 0 V (While pushing the switch)
Ground		1	—
Ground		55	—

B: SCHEMATIC S005524A21



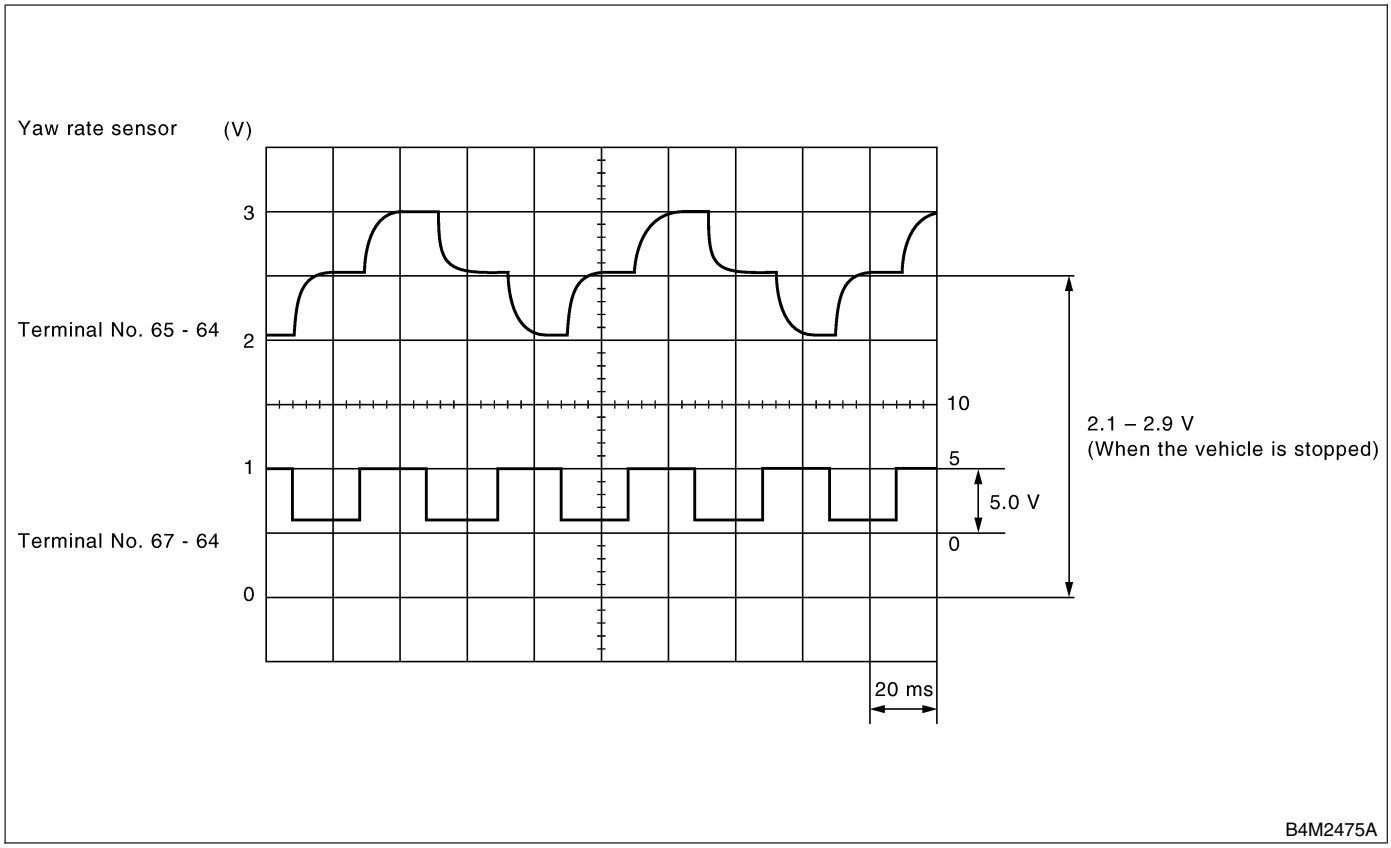
(1) VDC control module
(2) Relay box
(3) Valve relay
(4) Motor relay
(5) Hydraulic control unit
(6) Front left inlet solenoid valve
(7) Front left outlet solenoid valve
(8) Front right inlet solenoid valve
(9) Front right outlet solenoid valve
(10) Rear left inlet solenoid valve
(11) Rear left outlet solenoid valve
(12) Rear right inlet solenoid valve
(13) Rear right outlet solenoid valve
(14) Primary suction solenoid valve
(15) Primary cut solenoid valve
(16) Secondary suction solenoid valve
(17) Secondary cut solenoid valve
(18) Motor
(19) Primary pressure sensor
(20) Secondary pressure sensor
(21) VDC OFF switch
(22) ABS warning light
(23) VDC warning light
(24) VDC operating indicator light
(25) VDC OFF indicator light
(26) Ignition relay
(27) BATTERY
(28) Front left ABS sensor
(29) Front right ABS sensor
(30) Rear left ABS sensor
(31) Rear right ABS sensor
(32) Yaw rate and lateral G sensor
(33) Engine control module
(34) Transmission control module
(35) Steering angle sensor
(36) Diagnosis connector
(37) Data link connector

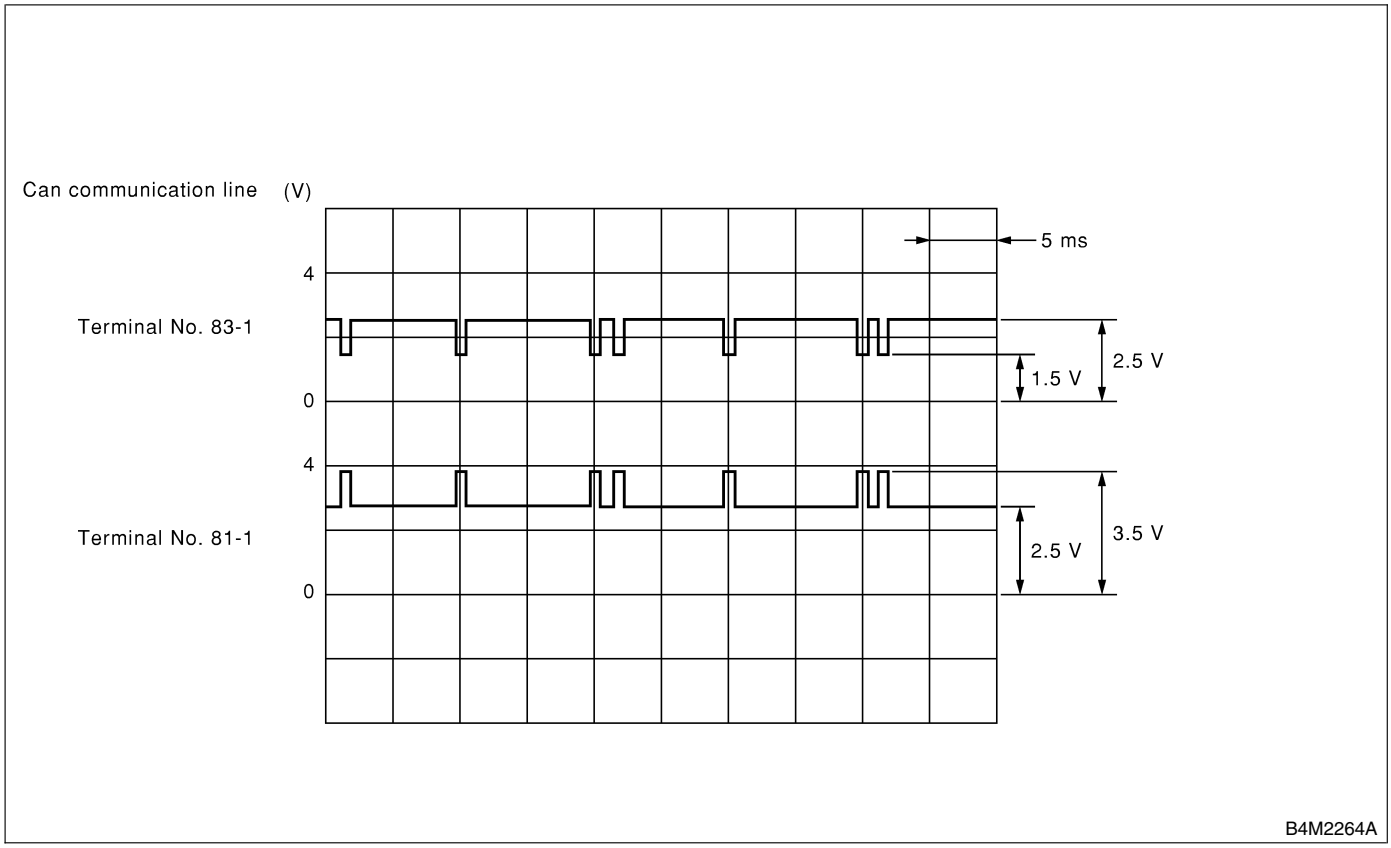
C: MEASUREMENT S005524A14

Measure input/output signal voltage.

NOTE:
Measure with the VDCCM connector cover removed. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.>

1. WAVEFORM S005524A1402



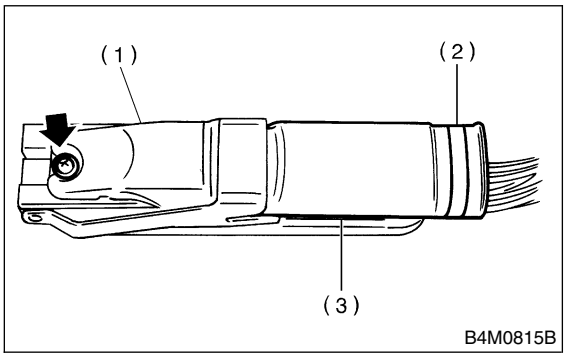

Can communication line
(V)
5 ms
4
Terminal No. 83-1
0
1.5 V
2.5 V
4
Terminal No. 81-1
0
2.5 V
3.5 V
B4M2264A

6. VDCCM Connector Cover S005598

A: REMOVE S005598E47

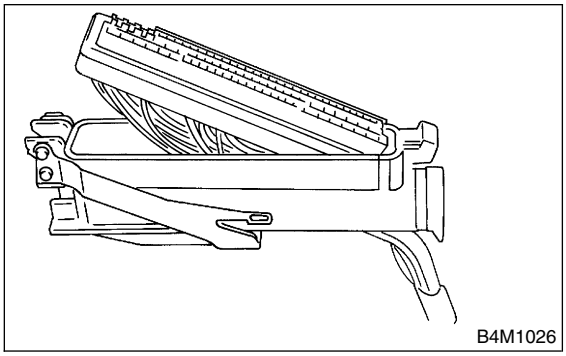
1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM.
3) Remove band.
4) Remove cable clamp cover.
5) Remove screws securing connector cover.

CAUTION:
Do not allow harness to catch on adjacent parts during installation.



(1) Connector cover
(2) Band
(3) Cable clamp cover

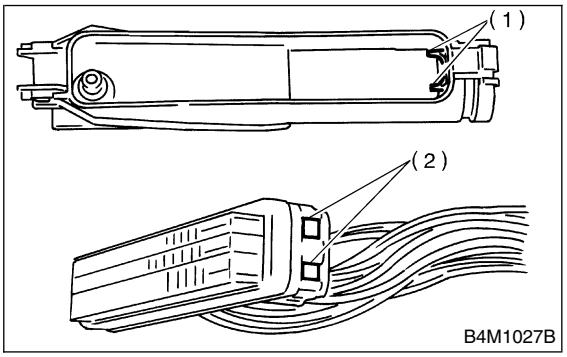
6) Remove connector cover.



B: INSTALLATION S005598A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Align connector cover rib with connector hole before installation.



(1) Rib
(2) Hole

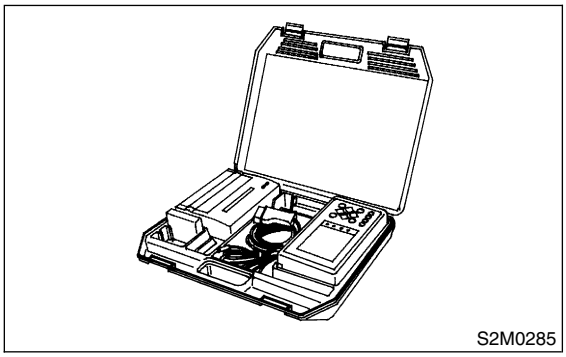
7. Subaru Select Monitor S005503

A: OPERATION S005503A16

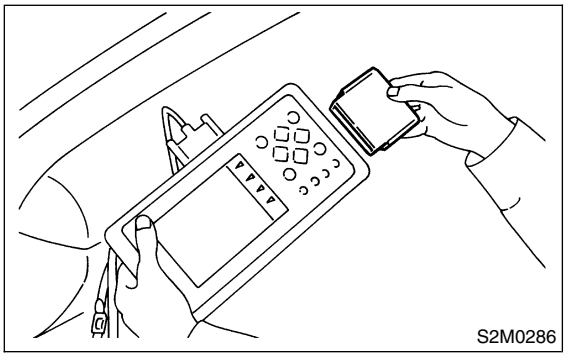
1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE

S005503A1601

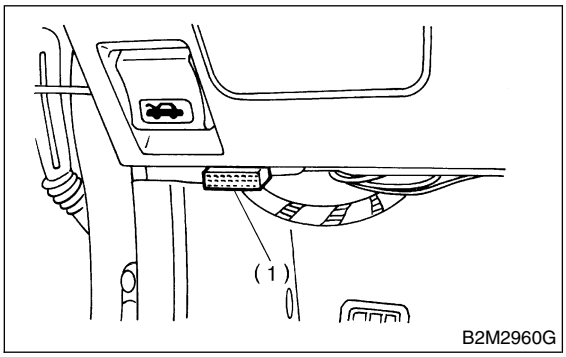
1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.


S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to VDC-9, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>


S2M0286

4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

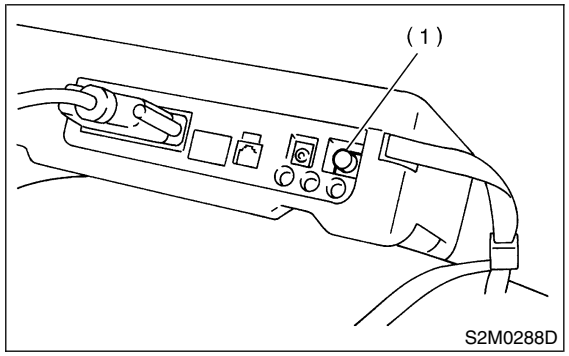


B2M2960G

(1) Data link connector

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



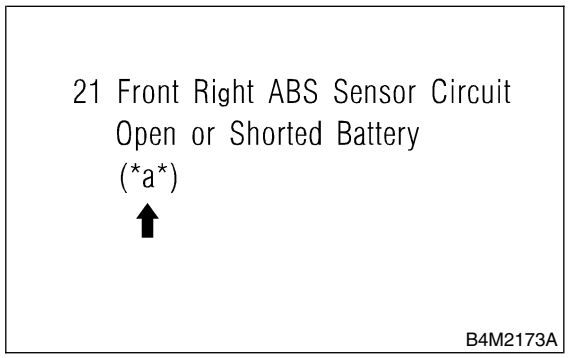
S2M0288D

(1) Power switch

6) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
7) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Brake Control System} and press the [YES] key.
8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
9) On the ≪Brake Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.
10) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE LIST.
<Ref. to VDC-26, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

● A maximum of 3 trouble codes are displayed in order of occurrence.



B4M2173A

a refers to the troubles in order of occurrence (Latest, Old, Older).

Display screen	Contents to be monitored
Latest	The most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Old	The second most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.
Older	The third most recent trouble code appears on the select monitor display.

2. READ CURRENT DATA S005503A1602

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select {Each System Check} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select {Brake Control System} and press ≪YES≫ key.
3) Press the ≪YES≫ key after the VDC type is displayed.
4) On the ≪Brake Control Diagnosis≫ display screen, select {Current Data Display & Save} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
5) On the ≪Data Display Menu≫ display screen, select {Data Display} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
6) Using the scroll key, move the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Display screen	Contents to be monitored.	Unit of measure
FR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Right ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
FL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Front Left ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
RR wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Right ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
RL wheel speed	Wheel speed detected by the Rear Left ABS sensor is displayed.	km/h or MPH
Steering angle sensor	Steering wheel angle detected by the steering angle sensor is displayed.	deg
Yaw rate sensor	Vehicle's angular velocity detected by the yaw rate sensor is displayed.	deg/s
Lateral G sensor	Vehicle's lateral acceleration detected by the lateral G sensor is displayed.	V
Pressure sensor 1	Brake fluid pressure detected by the primary pressure sensor is displayed.	V
Pressure sensor 2	Brake fluid pressure detected by the secondary pressure sensor is displayed.	V
Longitudinal G sensor	Longitudinal G sensor is not equipped on vehicles after '00MY. But longitudinal G sensor will remain on monitor and 0 V will be displayed.	V
ABS CM power voltage	Voltage supplied to VDCCM is displayed.	V
Torque driver requires	Engine torque requested by the driver is displayed.	N·m
Current torque	Current engine torque is displayed.	N·m
Valve relay signal	Drive condition of the valve relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor relay signal	Drive condition of the motor relay is displayed.	ON or OFF
VDC OFF lamp	ON operation of the VDC OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	ON or OFF
Motor relay monitor	Operating condition of the motor relay is displayed.	High or Low
PW signal	Accelerator position signal is displayed.	1 or 0
AET signal	Engine control start signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
AEB signal	Engine control signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
AEC signal	Engine control signal is displayed.	OPEN or GND
EAM signal	Engine control command signal is displayed.	1 or 0

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE S005503A1603

1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select {2. Each System Check} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
2) On the ≪System Select Menu≫ display screen, select {Brake System} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
3) Press the ≪YES≫ key after the engine type is displayed.
4) On the ≪Brake Control Diagnosis≫ display screen, select {Clear Memory} and press the ≪YES≫ key.
5) When 'Done' and 'turn ignition switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

4. FUNCTION CHECK S005503A1604

Display screen	Contents to be monitored	Index No.
ABS sequence control mode	Perform ABS sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequentially.	<Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.>
VDC check mode	Perform VDC sequence control by operating valve and pump motor sequentially.	<Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>
Set mode St. r. A. Sen. N & Lat. G Sen. Op	Set both the neutral position of the steering angle sensor and the zero "0" point of the lateral G sensor.	<Ref. to VDC-25, Steering Angle Sensor.>

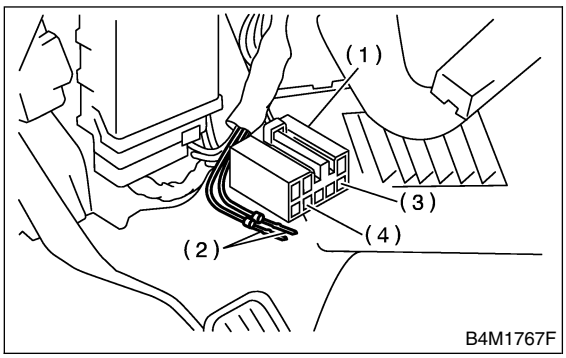
8. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S005792

A: OPERATION S005792A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

S005792A1602

1) Take out diagnosis connector from side of driver's seat heater unit.

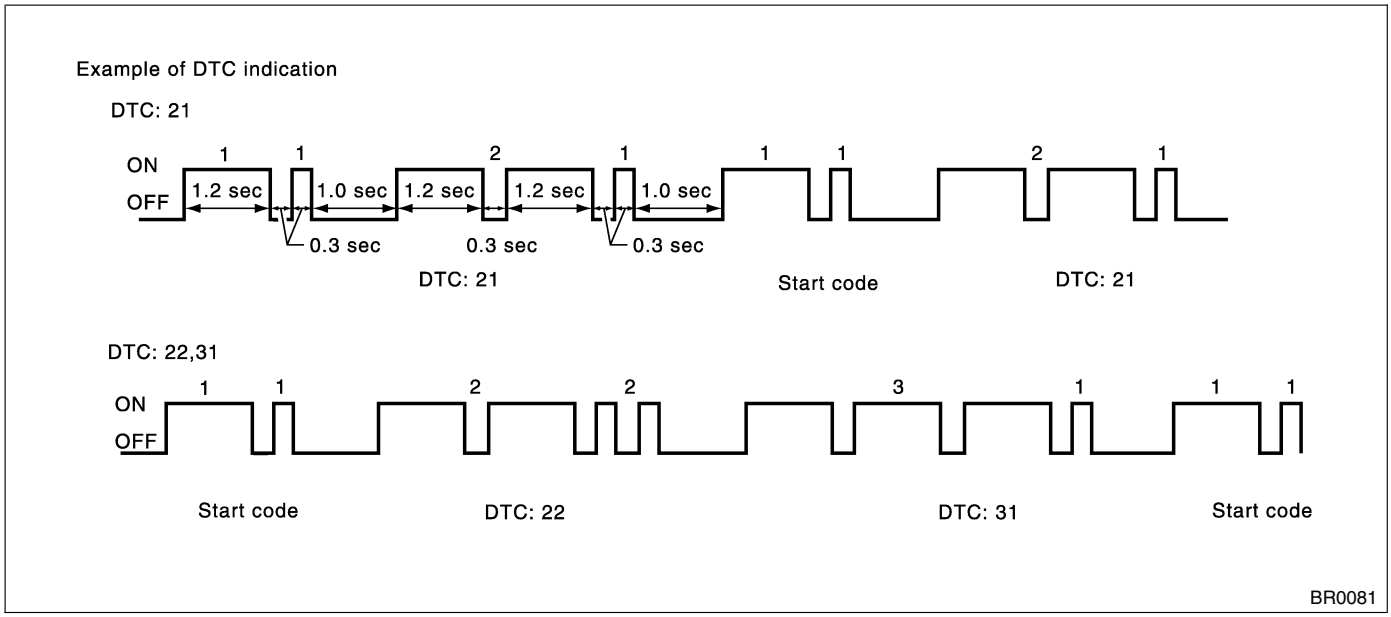


(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Turn ignition switch OFF.
3) Connect diagnosis connector terminal 8 to diagnosis terminal.
4) Turn ignition switch ON.
5) ABS warning light is set in the diagnostic mode and blinks to identify diagnostic trouble code (DTC).

6) After the start code (11) is shown, the diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) will be shown in order of the last information first.
These repeat for a maximum of 5 minutes.

NOTE:
- When there are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in memory, only the start code (11) is shown.
- When on-board diagnosis of the VDC control module detects a problem, the information (up to a maximum of three) will be stored in the EEP ROM as a diagnostic trouble code (DTC). When there are more than three, the most recent three will be stored. (Stored codes will stay in memory until they are cleared.)



2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005792A1601

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to obtain and understand diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). <Ref. to VDC-18, Subaru Select Monitor.>

9. Inspection Mode S005510

A: OPERATION S005510A16

Reproduce the condition under which the problem has occurred as much as possible.
Drive the vehicle at least ten minutes.

NOTE:
Make sure vehicle does not pull to one side during normal driving.

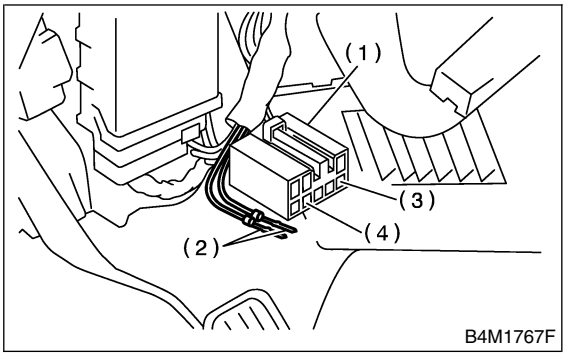
10. Clear Memory Mode S005513

A: OPERATION S005513A16

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

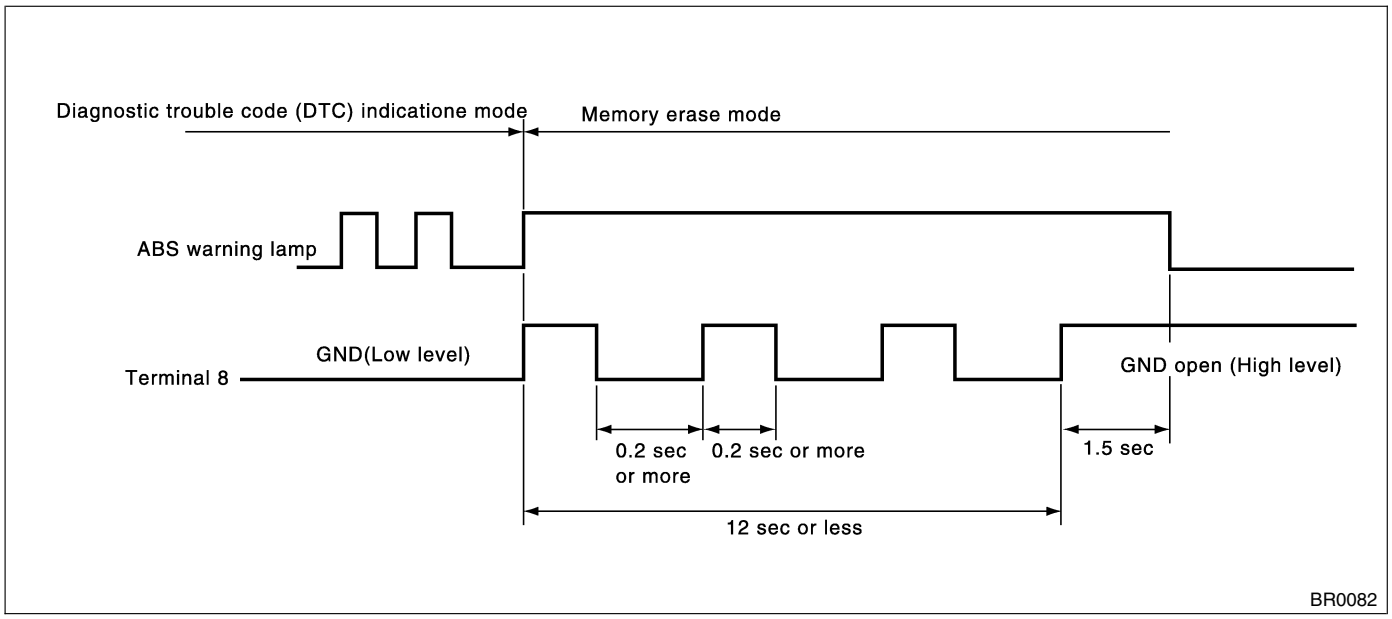
S005513A1602

1) After calling up a diagnostic trouble code (DTC), disconnect diagnosis connector terminal 8 from diagnosis terminal.



(1) Diagnosis connector
(2) Diagnosis terminal
(3) 8 terminal
(4) 5 terminal

2) Repeat 3 times within approx. 12 seconds; connecting and disconnecting terminal 8 and diagnosis terminal for at least 0.2 seconds each time.



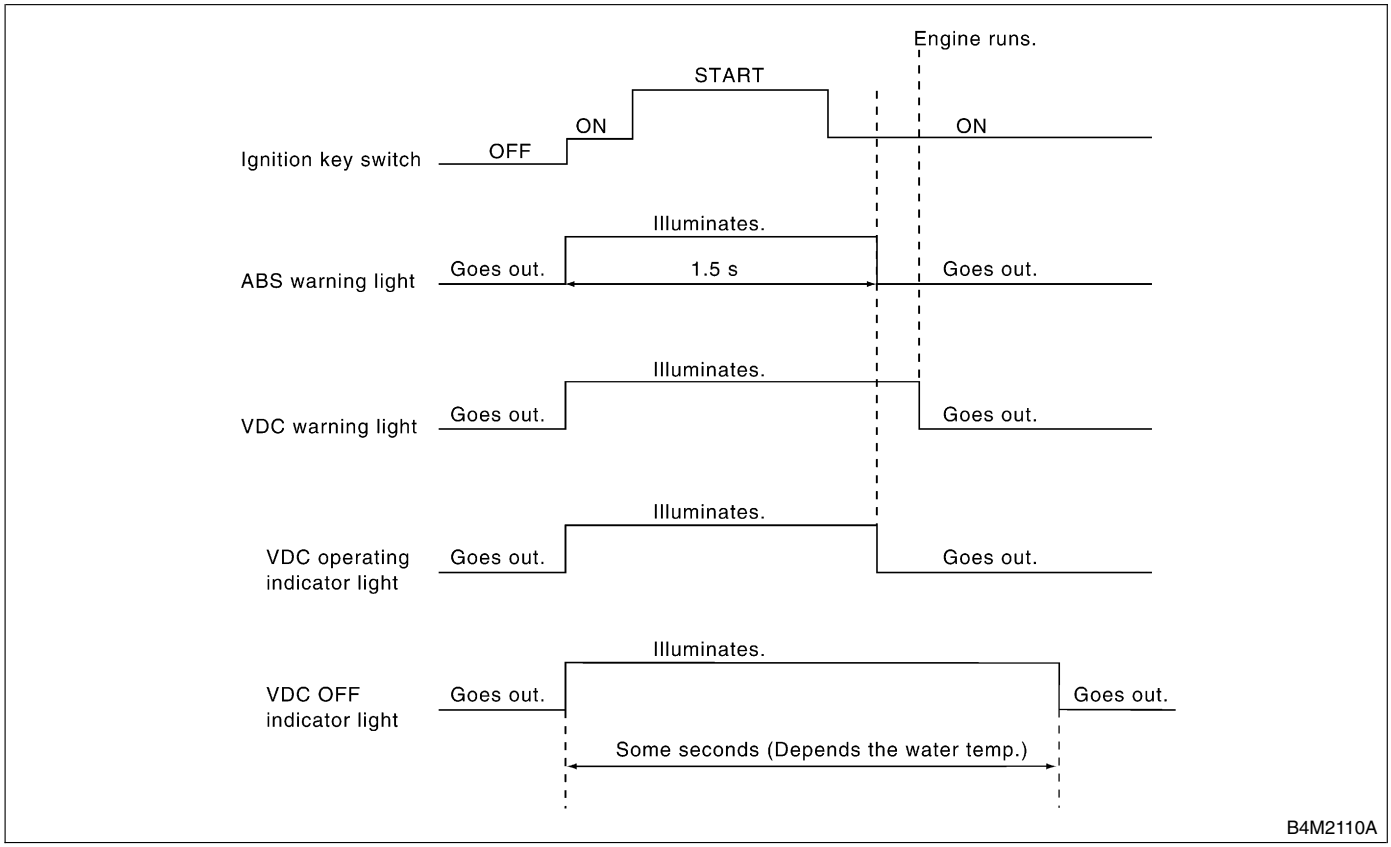
NOTE:
After diagnostics is completed, make sure to clear memory. Make sure only start code (11) is shown after memory is cleared.

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005513A1601

Refer to SUBARU SELECT MONITOR for information about how to clear diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). <Ref. to VDC-18, Subaru Select Monitor.>

11. Warning Light Illumination Pattern S005531

A: INSPECTION S005531A10



1) When the warning and/or indicator lights do not illuminate in accordance with this illumination pattern, there must be an electrical malfunction.
2) When the warning and/or indicator lights remain constantly OFF, repair the warning and/or indicator lights circuit or diagnosis circuit. <Ref. to VDC-34, ABS WARNING LIGHT, VDC WARNING LIGHT, VDC OPERATING INDICATOR LIGHT OR VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON., Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

NOTE:
- Even though the ABS warning light does not go out 1.5 seconds after it illuminates, the VDC system operates normally when the warning light goes out while driving at approximately 12 km/h (7 MPH). However, the Anti-lock brakes do not work while the ABS warning light is illuminated.
- It may take a few minutes for the VDC OFF indicator light to go out when the vehicle is exposed for some time in a low temperature area. This is not a problem because of low engine coolant temperatures.
- If a vehicle wheel is stuck or free-spinning for approximately 1 minute, power transfer fluctuation to the remaining wheels will occur. Power transfer conditions will differ from those occurring during normal vehicle operation. The ABS sensor will detect this condition. The ABS and VDC warning lights will illuminate. If the vehicle is operated with the four wheels lifted off the ground or with the four wheels placed on rollers, the VDCCM will detect a problem with the speed sensor and the ABS and VDC warning lights may illuminate. In this case, there is no abnormality. Clear the diagnostic code from memory.
- When the engine is started and vehicle movement begins, the VDCH/U motor pump and solenoid valve will operate for a few seconds. This permits checking of VDC function. Normal motor pump and solenoid valve operational noise will be heard. Normal brake pedal kick back will be felt when the brake pedal is depressed. In this case, there is no abnormality.

12. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S005525

A: LIST S005525A12

1. WITHOUT SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005525A1201

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis		Index No.
11	Start code ● DTC is shown after start code. ● Only start code is shown in normal condition.		—
21	Abnormal ABS sensor (Open circuit or input voltage too high)	Front right ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
23		Front left ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
25		Rear right ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
27		Rear left ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
22	Abnormal ABS sensor (Abnormal ABS sensor signal)	Front right ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
24		Front left ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
26		Rear right ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR RH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
28		Rear left ABS sensor	<Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
29		Any one of four	<Ref. to VDC-64, DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis		Index No.
31	Abnormal solenoid valve circuit(s)	Front right inlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
32		Front right outlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
33		Front left inlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
34		Front left outlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
35		Rear right inlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
36		Rear right outlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
37		Rear left inlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH INLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
38		Rear left outlet valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH OUTLET), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
61		Primary cut valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 61 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
62		Secondary cut valve	<Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
63		Primary suction valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 63 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
64		Secondary suction valve	<Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
41	Abnormal VDC control module		<Ref. to VDC-80, DTC 41 ABNORMAL VDC CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
42	Source voltage is abnormal.		<Ref. to VDC-82, DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL., Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
43	Faulty VDCCM-ECM communication line		<Ref. to VDC-84, DTC 43 FAULTY VDCCM — ECM COMMUNICATION LINE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
44	A communication with AT control abnormal		<Ref. to VDC-88, DTC 44 A COMMUNICATION WITH AT CONTROL ABNORMAL, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
45	Control module out of specification		<Ref. to VDC-90, DTC 45 CONTROL MODULE OUT OF SPECIFICATION, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
46	Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply		<Ref. to VDC-92, DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
47	Faulty CAN communication line		<Ref. to VDC-94, DTC 47 FAULTY CAN COMMUNICATION LINE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
48	Faulty ECM-VDCCM communication line		<Ref. to VDC-98, DTC 48 FAULTY ECM — VDCCM COMMUNICATION LINE, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

DTC No.	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
49	Abnormal engine speed signal	<Ref. to VDC-102, DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
51	Abnormal valve relay	<Ref. to VDC-104, DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
52	Abnormal motor and/or motor relay	<Ref. to VDC-112, DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
71	Abnormal steering angle sensor	<Ref. to VDC-118, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sensor	<Ref. to VDC-122, DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
73	Abnormal lateral G sensor	<Ref. to VDC-126, DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
74	Abnormal pressure sensor	<Ref. to VDC-130, DTC 74 ABNORMAL PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

If any of the following multiple diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are present in memory, check the area corresponding to the first diagnostic trouble code (DTC). If no problem is detected, check the areas corresponding to the other diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in order of their appearance.

Combination of DTC No.	Problem area	Index No.
46, 74	(F87) — No. 78, 68 or 69 lead circuit is shorted to ground or battery.	<Ref. to VDC-92, DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
44, 71	(F87) — No. 83 or 81 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-118, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
51, 48, 71	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-118, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
71, 51, 44	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-118, DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
72, 73	(F87) — No. 63 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-126, DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

2. WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR S005525A1202

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
—	Communication for initializing impossible	Select monitor communication failure	<Ref. to VDC-134, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE (SELECT MONITOR COMMUNICATION FAILURE), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
—	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warning light and/or VDC warning light and/or VDC operating indicator light and/or VDC OFF indicator light remains on.	<Ref. to VDC-34, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
—	No trouble code	Although no diagnostic trouble code appears on the select monitor display, the ABS warning light and/or VDC warning light and/or VDC operating indicator light and/or VDC OFF indicator light remains off.	<Ref. to VDC-34, Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>
21	Front right ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in front right ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 21 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
22	Front right ABS sensor signal	Front right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
23	Front left ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in front left ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 23 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
24	Front left ABS sensor signal	Front left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
25	Rear right ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in rear right ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 25 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
26	Rear right ABS sensor signal	Rear right ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
27	Rear left ABS sensor circuit open or shorted battery	Open or short circuit in rear left ABS sensor circuit	<Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
28	Rear left ABS sensor signal	Rear left ABS sensor abnormal signal	<Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
29	Any one of four ABS sensor signal	Abnormal ABS sensor signal on any one of four sensor	<Ref. to VDC-150, DTC 29 ANY ONE OF FOUR ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
31	FR hold valve malfunction	Front right inlet solenoid valve	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 31 FR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
32	FR pressure reducing valve malfunction	Front right outlet solenoid valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 32 FR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
33	FL hold valve malfunction	Front left inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 33 FL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
34	FL pressure reducing valve malfunction	Front left outlet solenoid valve	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 34 FL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
35	RR hold valve malfunction	Rear right inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 35 RR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
36	RR pressure reducing valve malfunction	Rear right outlet solenoid valve	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 36 RR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
37	RL hold valve malfunction	Rear left inlet solenoid valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 37 RL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
38	RL pressure reducing valve malfunction	Rear left outlet solenoid valve	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 38 RL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
41	Electrical control module	VDC control module malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-166, DTC 41 ELECTRICAL CONTROL MODULE (VDC CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
42	Power supply voltage low	Power supply voltage too low	<Ref. to VDC-168, DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE LOW, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
43	AET communication line malfunction	AET communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-170, DTC 43 AET COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
43	AEB communication line malfunction	AEB communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-174, DTC 43 AEB COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
43	AEC communication line malfunction	AEC communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-178, DTC 43 AEC COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
44	TCM communication circuit	TCM communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-182, DTC 44 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
45	Incorrect VDC control module	Incorrect VDC control module	<Ref. to VDC-184, DTC 45 INCORRECT VDC CONTROL MODULE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
45	TCM malfunction specifications	TCM malfunction specifications	<Ref. to VDC-185, DTC 45 TCM MALFUNCTION SPECIFICATIONS, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
46	Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply	Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply	<Ref. to VDC-186, DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
47	Improper CAN communication	CAN communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-188, DTC 47 IMPROPER CAN COMMUNICATION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
48	Improper EAC communication	EAC communication line malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-192, DTC 48 IMPROPER EAC COMMUNICATION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
48	EAS communication line grounding shorted	EAS communication line grounding	<Ref. to VDC-194, DTC 48 EAS COMMUNICATION LINE GROUNDING SHORTED, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
48	Erroneous communication from EGI to VDC	Faulty ECM-VDCCM communication line	<Ref. to VDC-196, DTC 48 ERRONEOUS COMMUNICATION FROM EGI TO VDC, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
49	Abnormal engine speed signal	Abnormal engine speed signal	<Ref. to VDC-198, DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
51	Valve relay	Valve relay malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-200, DTC 51 VALVE RELAY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
51	Valve relay ON failure	Valve relay ON failure	<Ref. to VDC-206, DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
52	Motor and motor relay OFF failure	Motor and motor relay OFF failure	<Ref. to VDC-212, DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY OFF FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
52	Motor and motor relay ON failure	Motor and motor relay ON failure	<Ref. to VDC-216, DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
52	Motor malfunction	Motor malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-222, DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
61	Normal opening valve 2 malfunction	Primary cut valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 61 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
62	Normal opening valve 1 malfunction	Secondary cut valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
63	Normal closing valve 2 malfunction	Primary suction valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 63 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
64	Normal closing valve 1 malfunction	Secondary suction valve malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
71	Steering angle sensor offset is too big.	Steering angle sensor offset is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-226, DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
71	Change range of steering angle sensor is too big.	Change range of steering angle sensor is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-228, DTC 71 CHANGE RANGE OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
71	Steering angle sensor malfunction	Steering angle sensor malfunction	<Ref. to VDC-230, DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR MALFUNCTION, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
71	No signal from steering angle sensor	No signal from steering angle sensor	<Ref. to VDC-232, DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sensor output	Abnormal yaw rate sensor output	<Ref. to VDC-236, DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR OUTPUT, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
72	Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specification.	Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specification.	<Ref. to VDC-238, DTC 72 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO YAW RATE SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
72	Abnormal yaw rate sensor reference voltage	Abnormal yaw rate sensor reference voltage	<Ref. to VDC-242, DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
72	Change range of yaw rate sensor signal is too big.	Change range of yaw rate sensor signal is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-246, DTC 72 CHANGE RANGE OF YAW RATE SENSOR SIGNAL IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Lateral G sensor offset is too big.	Lateral G sensor offset is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-250, DTC 73 LATERAL G SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Abnormal lateral G sensor output	Abnormal lateral G sensor output	<Ref. to VDC-250, DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Change range of lateral G sensor is too big.	Change range of lateral G sensor is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-250, DTC 73 CHANGE RANGE OF LATERAL G SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Excessive lateral G sensor signal	Excessive lateral G sensor signal	<Ref. to VDC-250, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73	Voltage inputted to lateral G sensor exceeds specification.	Voltage inputted to lateral G sensor exceeds specification.	<Ref. to VDC-254, DTC 73 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO LATERAL G SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
74	Voltage inputted to pressure sensor 1 exceeds specification.	Voltage inputted to primary pressure sensor exceeds specification.	<Ref. to VDC-258, DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 1 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
74	Voltage inputted to pressure sensor 2 exceeds specification.	Voltage inputted to secondary pressure sensor exceeds specification.	<Ref. to VDC-262, DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 2 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
74	Pressure sensor 1 offset is too big.	Primary pressure sensor offset is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-266, DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 1 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

DTC No.	Display screen	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
74	Pressure sensor 2 offset is too big.	Secondary pressure sensor offset is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-266, DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
74	Differential pressure of pressure sensor is too big.	Differential pressure of pressure sensor is too big.	<Ref. to VDC-268, DTC 74 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE OF PRESSURE SENSOR IS TOO BIG., Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

If any of the following multiple diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are present in memory, check the area corresponding to the first diagnostic trouble code (DTC). If no problem is detected, check the areas corresponding to the other diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) in order of their appearance.

Combination of DTC No.	Problem area	Index No.
46 Abnormal voltage of 5 V power supply 74 Voltage inputted to pressure sensor 2 exceeds specification.	(F87) — No. 78, 68 or 69 lead circuit is shorted to ground or battery.	<Ref. to VDC-186, DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
44 TCM communication circuit 71 No signal from steering angle sensor	(F87) — No. 83 or 81 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-232, DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
51 Valve relay 48 Improper EAC communication 71 No signal from steering angle sensor	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-232, DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
71 No signal from steering angle sensor 51 Valve relay 44 TCM communication circuit	(F87) — No. 27 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-232, DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>
73 Voltage inputted to lateral G sensor exceeds specification. 72 Voltage inputted to yaw rate sensor exceeds specifications.	(F87) — No. 23 lead circuit is open.	<Ref. to VDC-250, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

MEMO:

13. Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector S005522

A: ABS WARNING LIGHT, VDC WARNING LIGHT, VDC OPERATING INDICATOR LIGHT OR VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON.

S005522E26

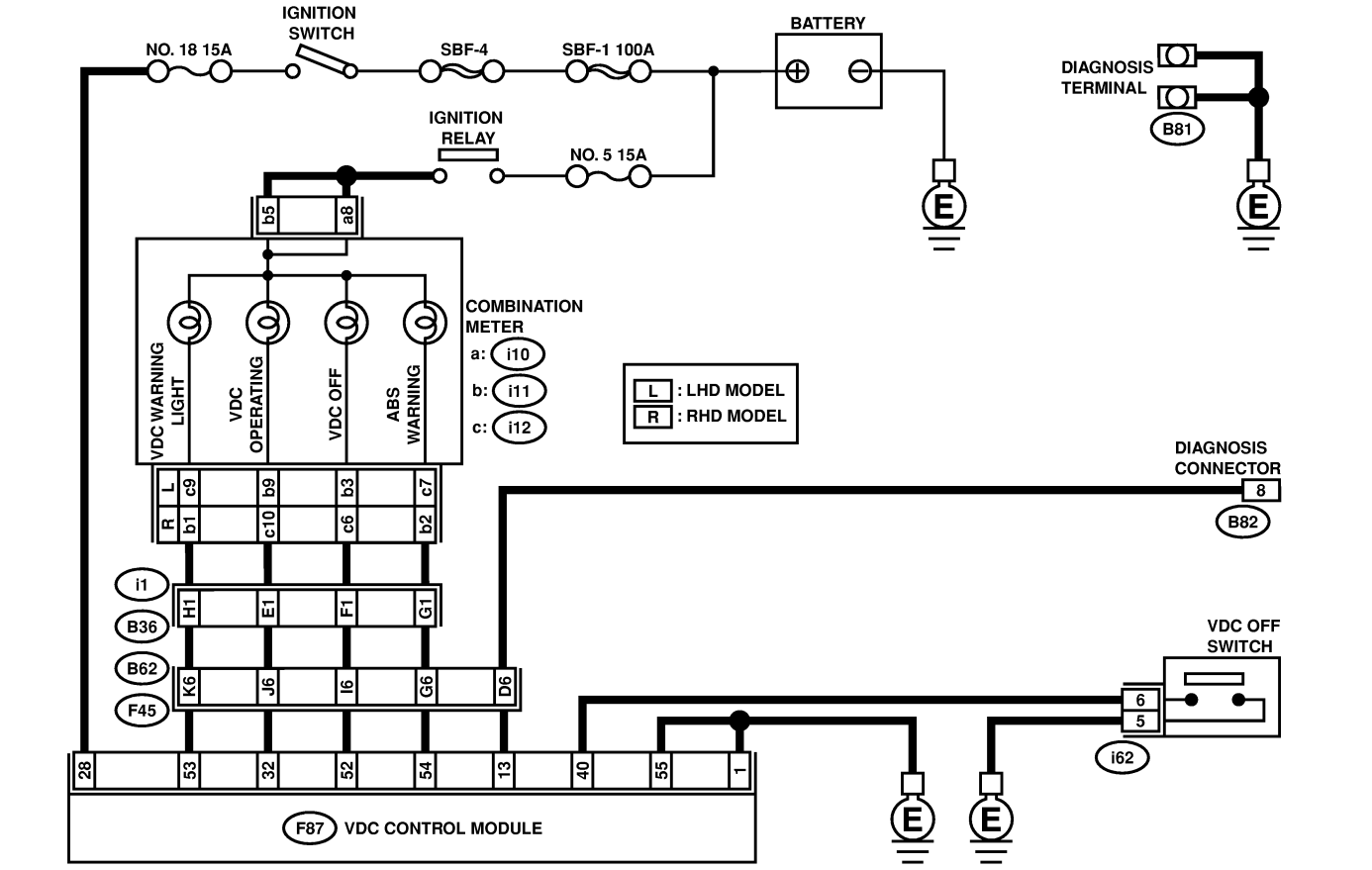
DIAGNOSIS:
- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC operating indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC OFF indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

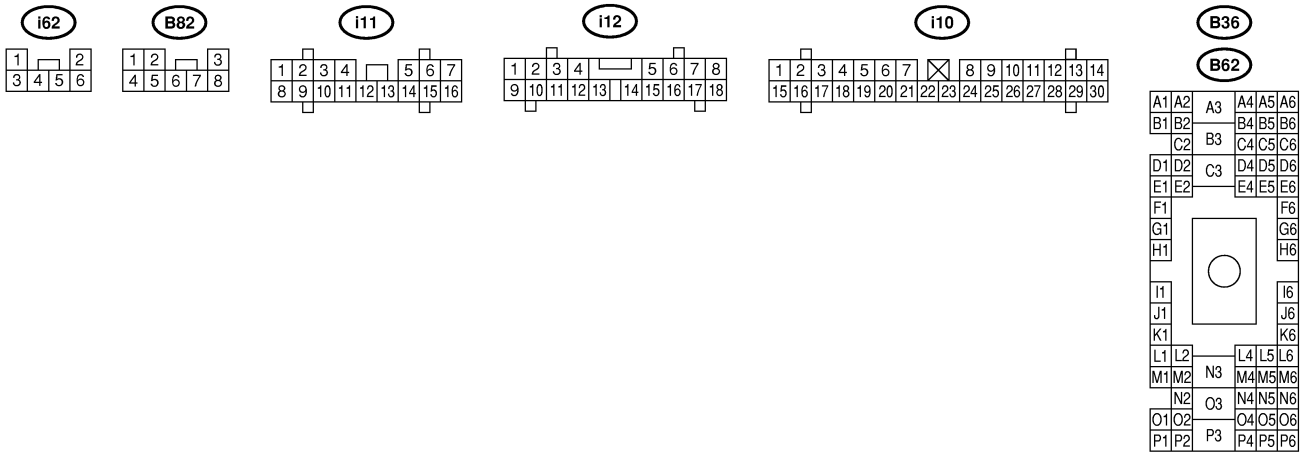
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When ignition switch is turned ON (engine OFF), ABS warning light, VDC warning light, VDC operating indicator light or VDC OFF indicator light does not come on.

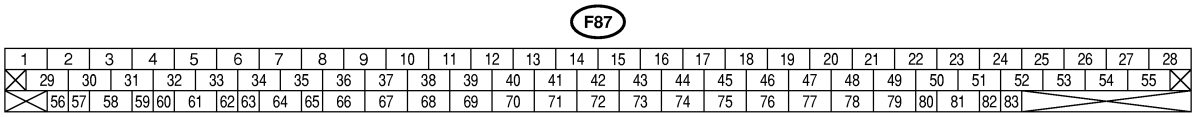
NOTE:
When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- 3.0 L model

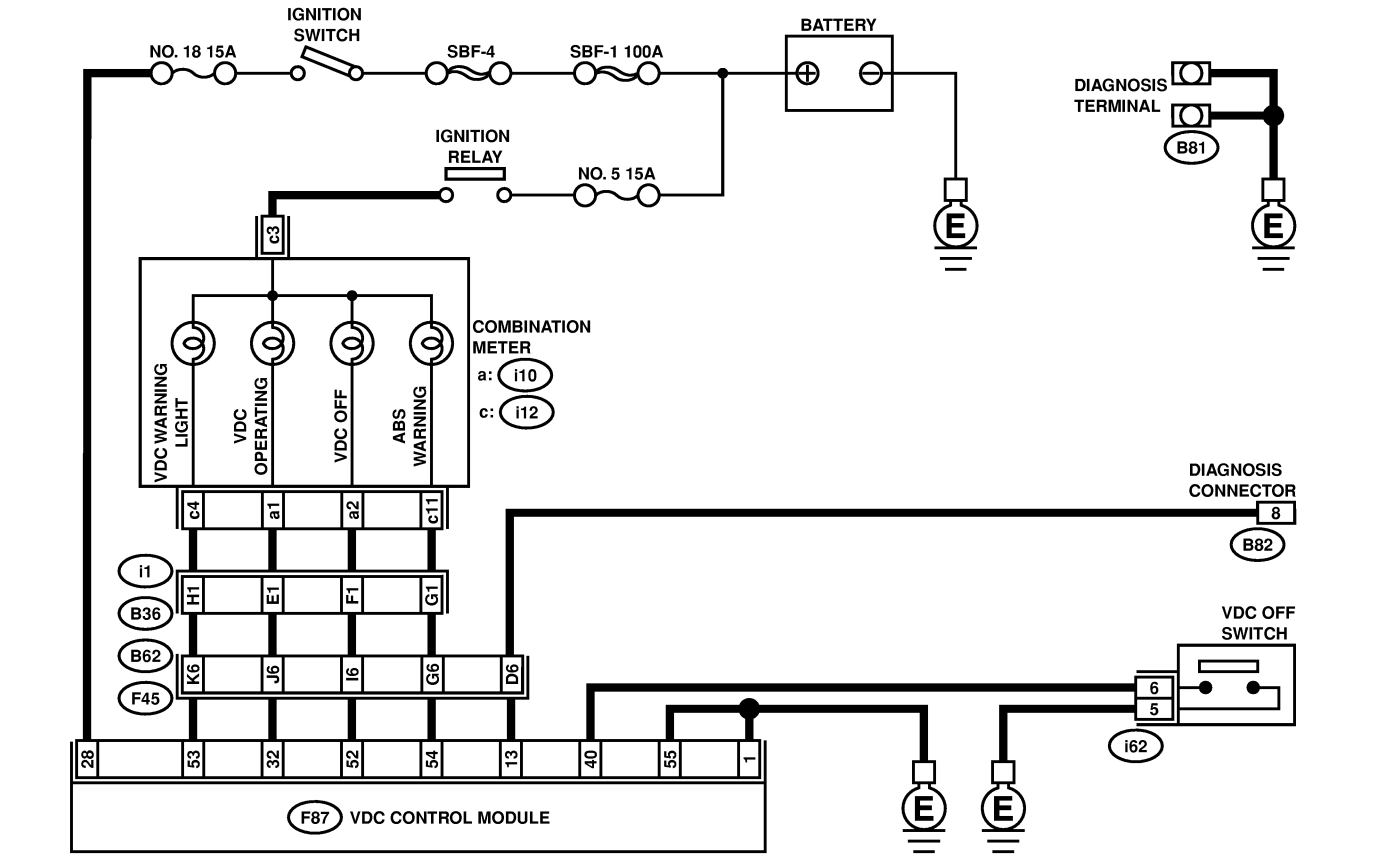


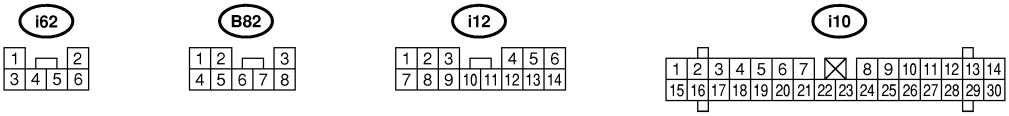


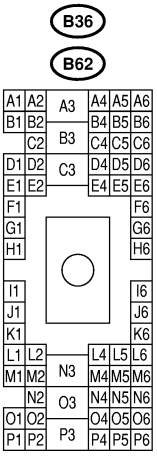


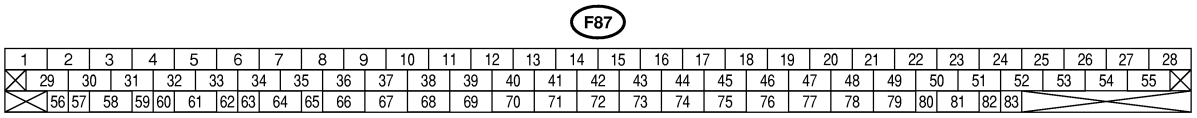
B4M2569

- Except 3.0 L model









B4M2573

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF OTHER WARNING LIGHTS TURN ON.** Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF).	Do other warning lights turn on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
2	**CHECK LIGHT BULB.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. 3) Remove ABS warning light bulb, VDC warning light bulb, VDC operating indicator light bulb or VDC OFF indicator light bulb from combination meter.	Is light bulb OK?	Go to step **3**.	Replace faulty light bulb. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF LIGHT HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 2) Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDC connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***ABS warning light*** ***(F87) No. 54 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC warning light*** ***(F87) No. 53 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC operating indicator light*** ***(F87) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC OFF indicator light*** ***(F87) No. 52 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage less than 3 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair light harness.
4	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install ABS warning light bulb from combination meter. 3) Install combination meter. 4) Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***ABS warning light*** ***(F87) No. 54 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC warning light*** ***(F87) No. 53 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC operating indicator light*** ***(F87) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***VDC OFF indicator light*** ***(F87) No. 52 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair wiring harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between combination meter and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS.** 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Do ABS warning light, VDC warning light, VDC operating indicator light and VDC OFF indicator light turn on?	A temporary poor contact.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

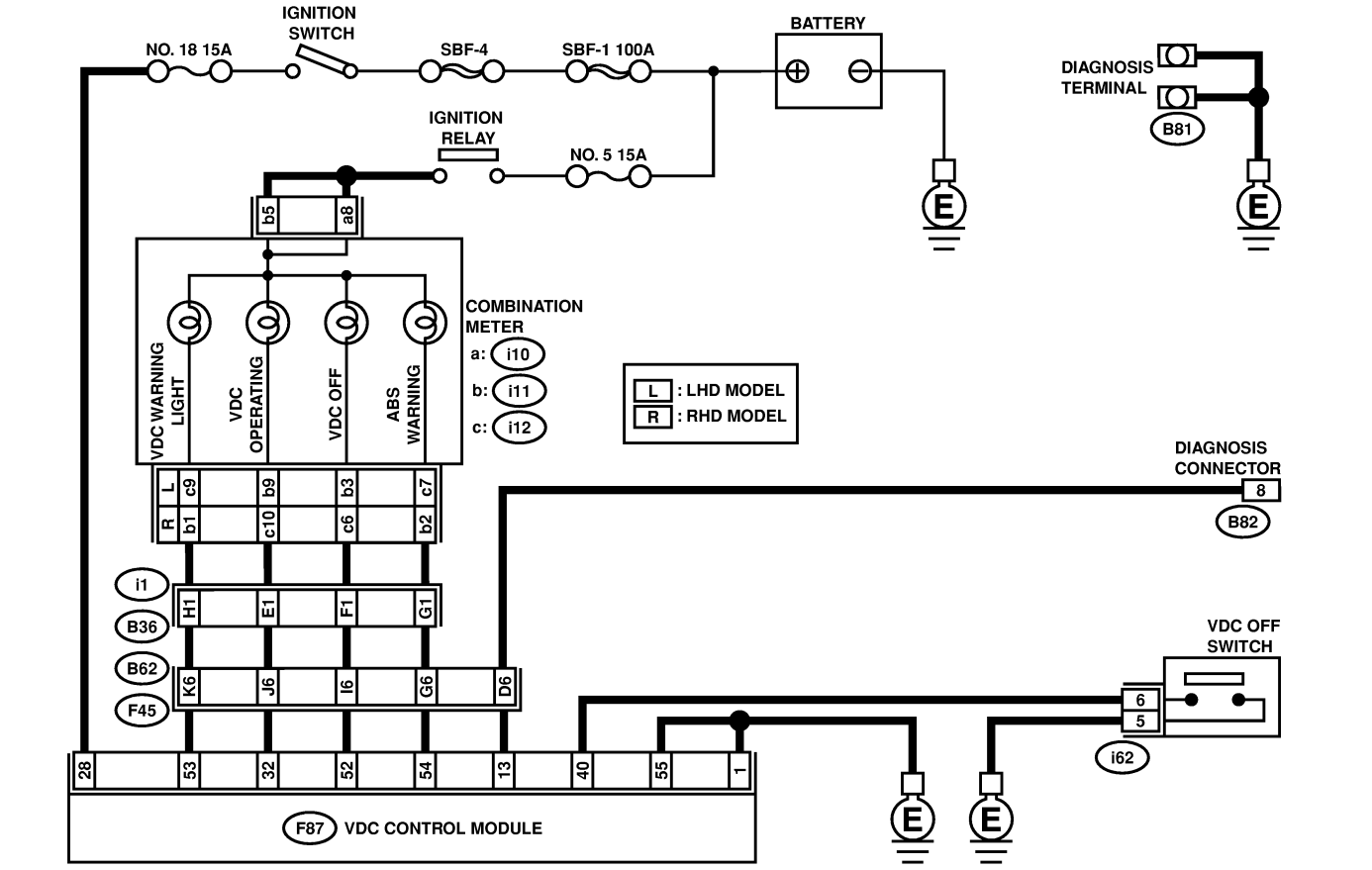
B: ABS AND VDC WARNING LIGHTS DO NOT GO OFF. S005522F13

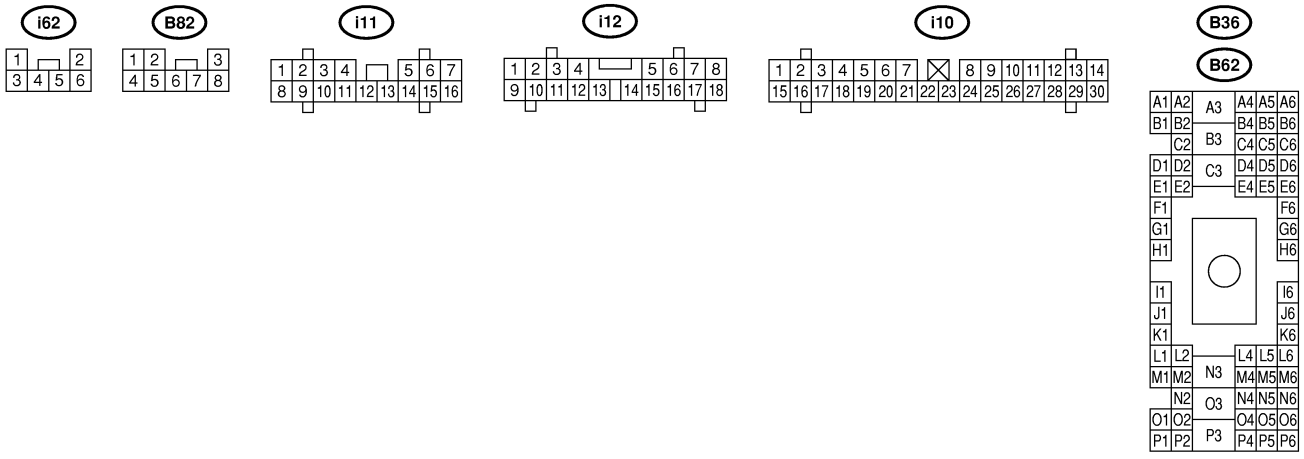
DIAGNOSIS:
- ABS warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC warning light circuit is open or shorted.
- Diagnosis circuit is open.

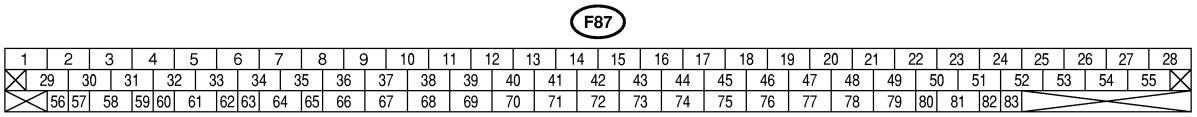
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When starting the engine and while ABS and/or VDC warning light is kept ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- 3.0 L model

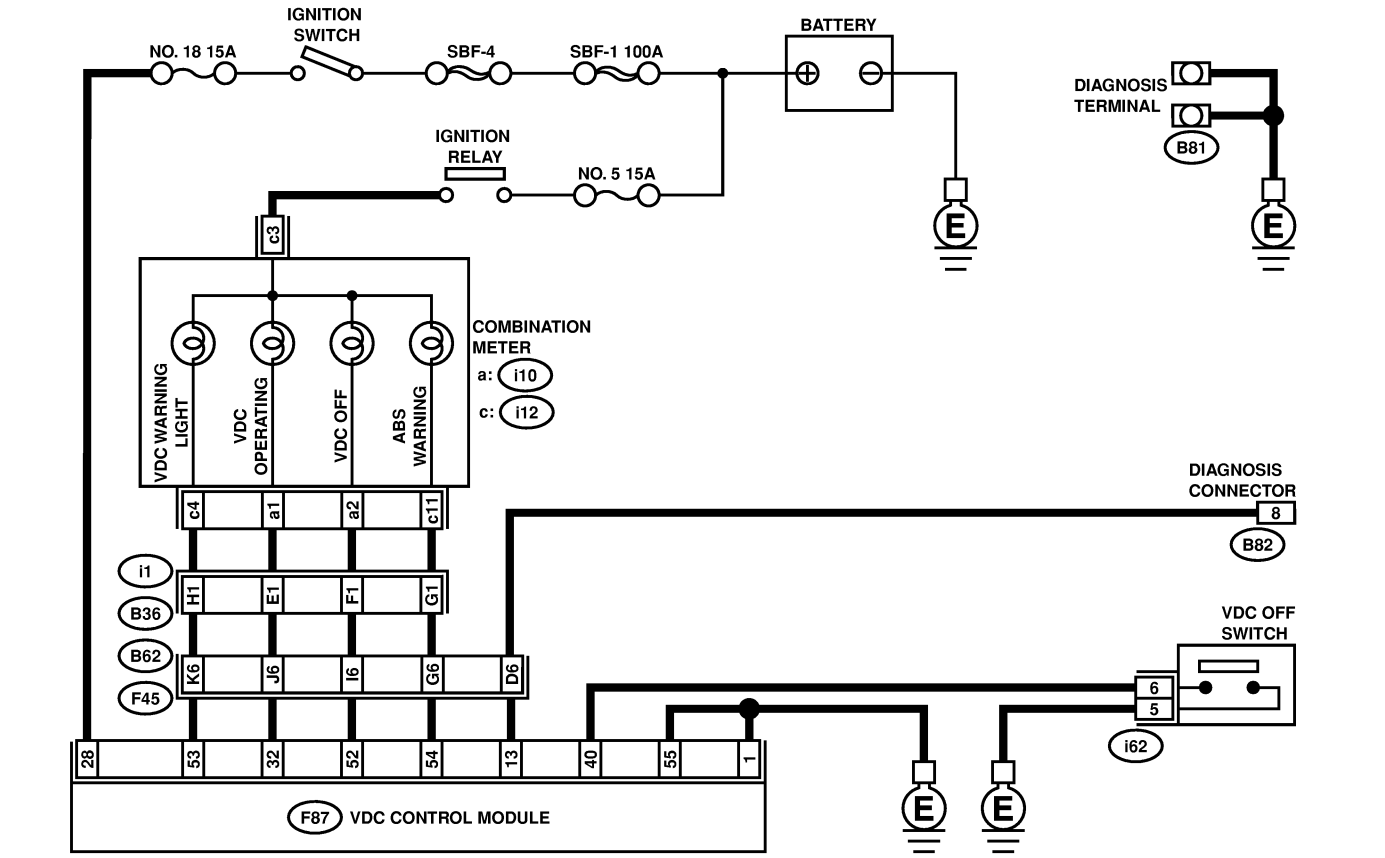


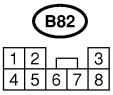


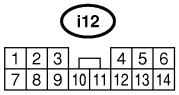


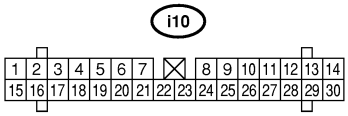
B4M2569

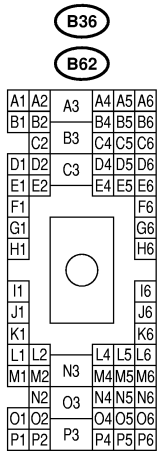
- Except 3.0 L model

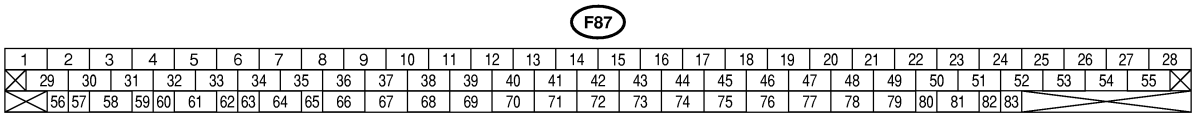












B4M2573

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF VDCCM CONNECTOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is VDCCM connector inserted into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it?	Go to step **2**.	Insert VDCCM connector into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it.
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL.** Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground:*** ***Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
3	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and diagnosis connector.
4	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Place a sheet of thick paper [thickness 1.5 mm (0.059 in)] in switch area of VDCCM connector. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Do the ABS warning light and VDC warning light remain off?	Go to step **5**.	Repair front wiring harness.
5	**CHECK PROJECTION AT VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check for broken projection at the VDCCM terminal.	Are the projection broken?	Go to step **6**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Start engine. 3) Idle the engine. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair VDCCM power supply circuit.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN VDCCM CONNECTOR.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

C: VDC OPERATING INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF. S005522E53

DIAGNOSIS:

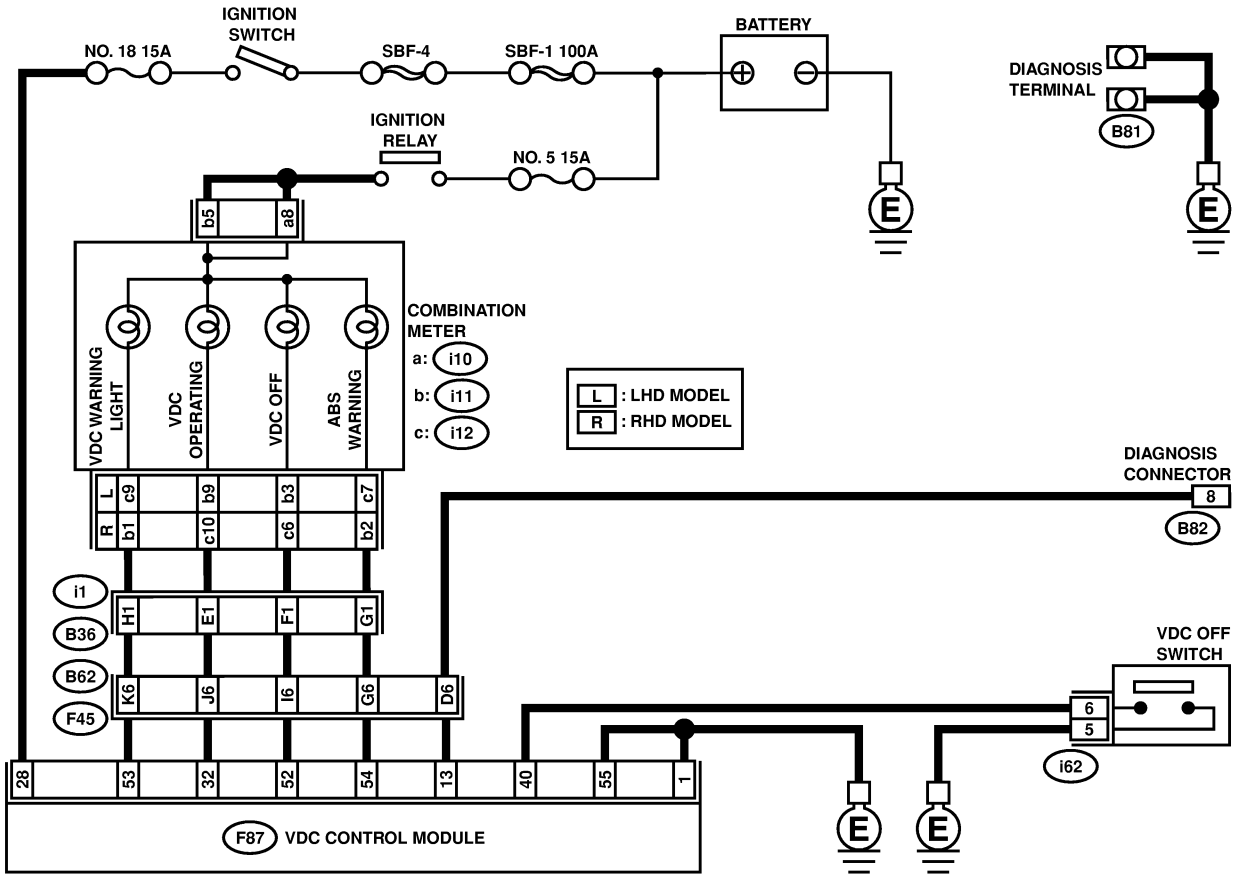
- VDC operating indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

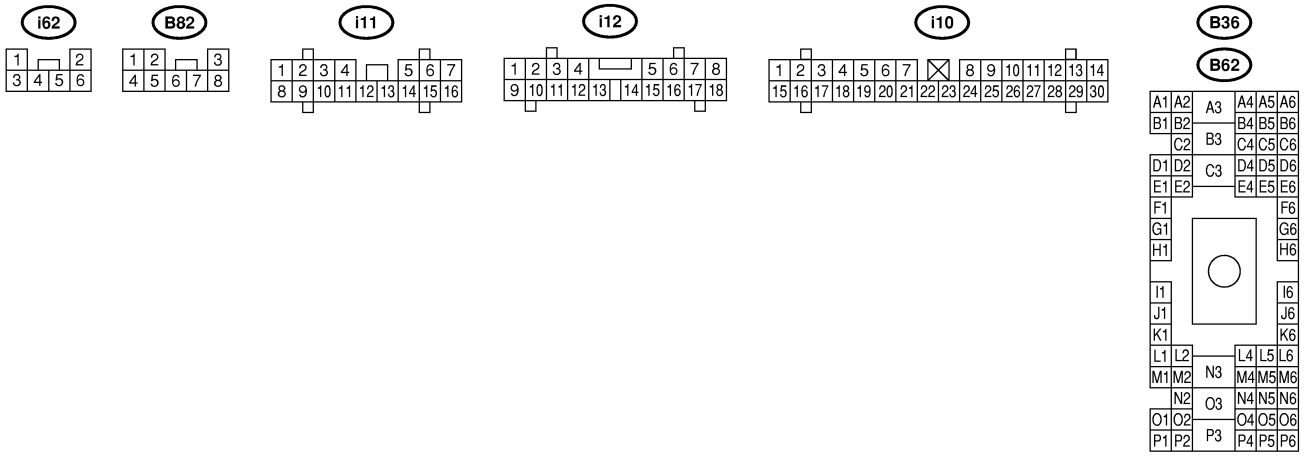
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- When starting the engine and while VDC operating indicator light is kept ON.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

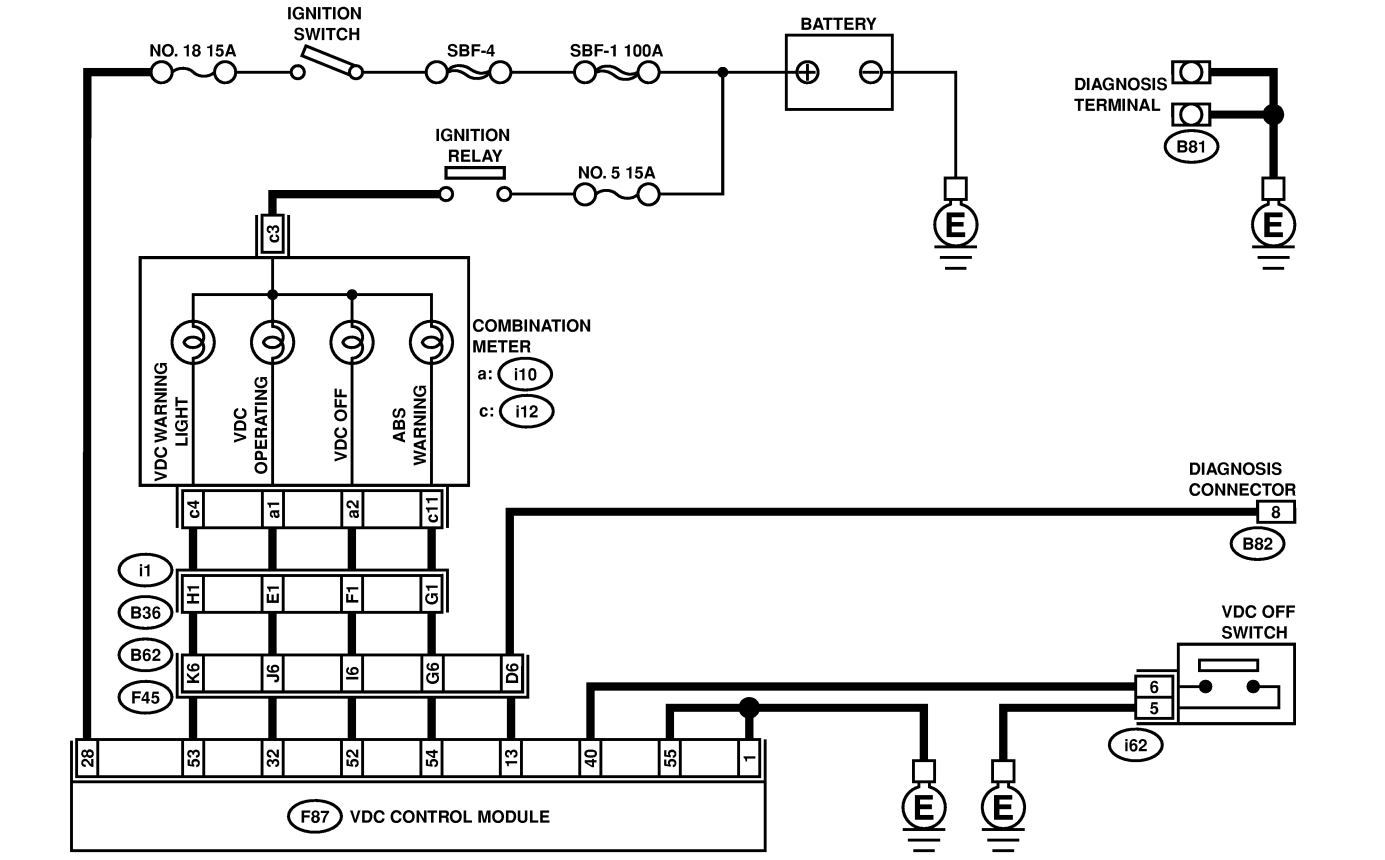
- 3.0 L model

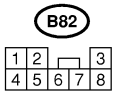


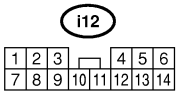


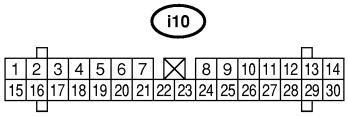
B4M2569

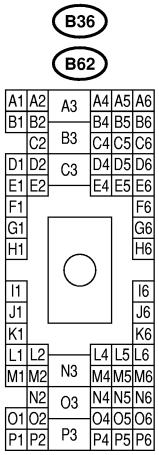
- Except 3.0 L model

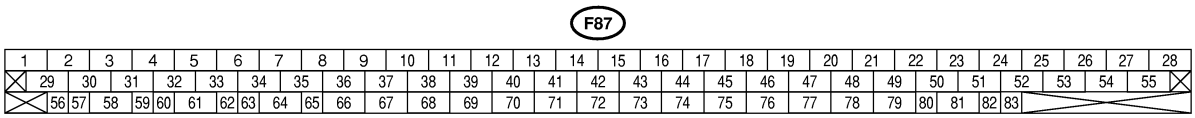












B4M2573

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the VDC operating indicator light remain off?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Repair wiring harness.

D: VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF. S005522E52

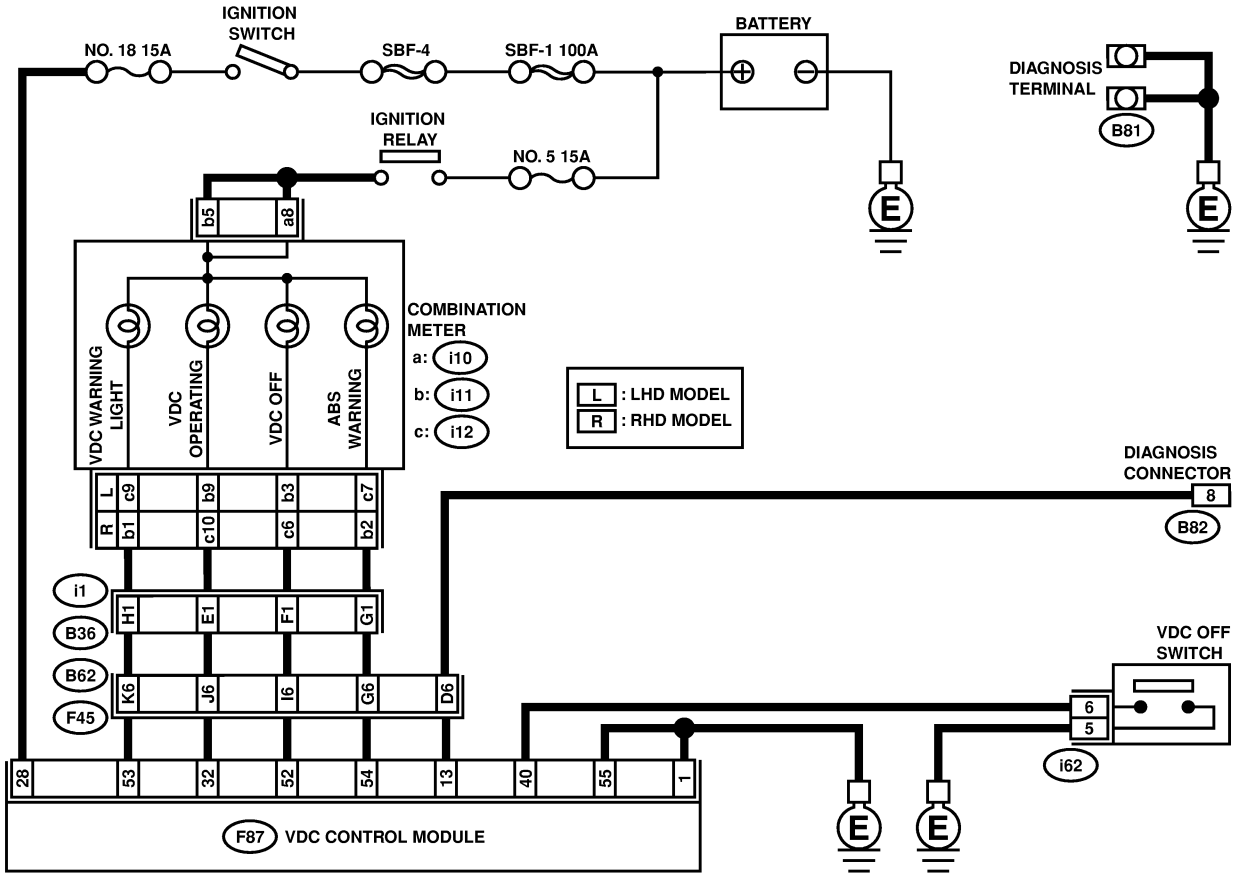
DIAGNOSIS:
- VDC OFF indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- VDC OFF switch is shorted.

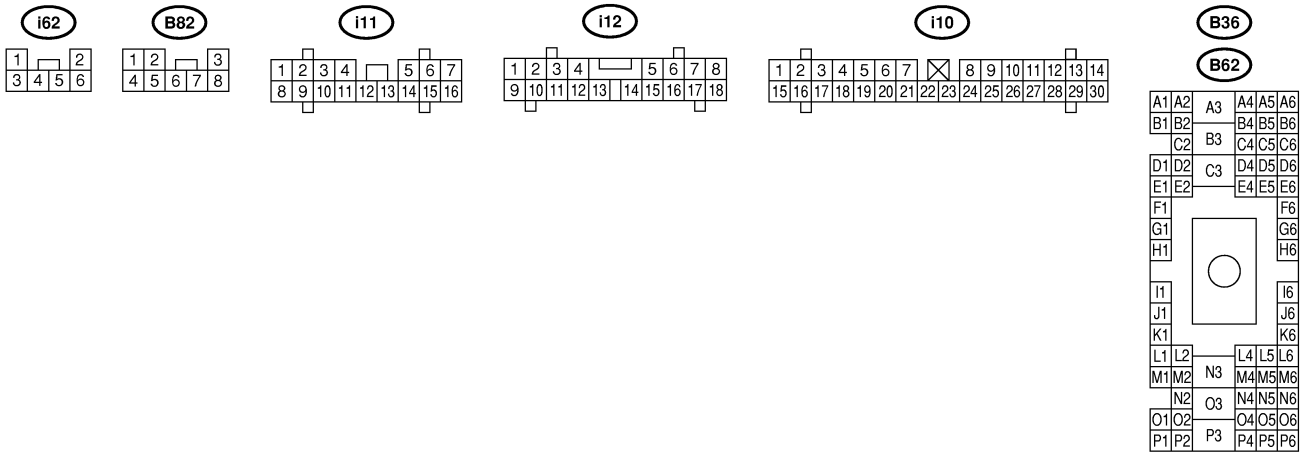
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- When starting the engine and while VDC OFF indicator light is kept ON.

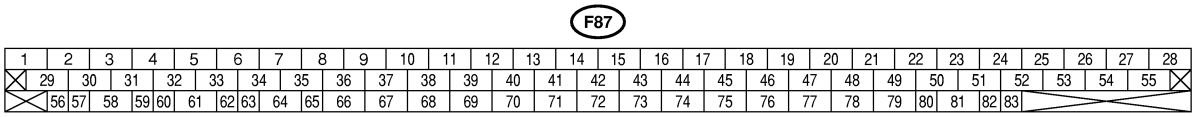
NOTE:
When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- 3.0 L model

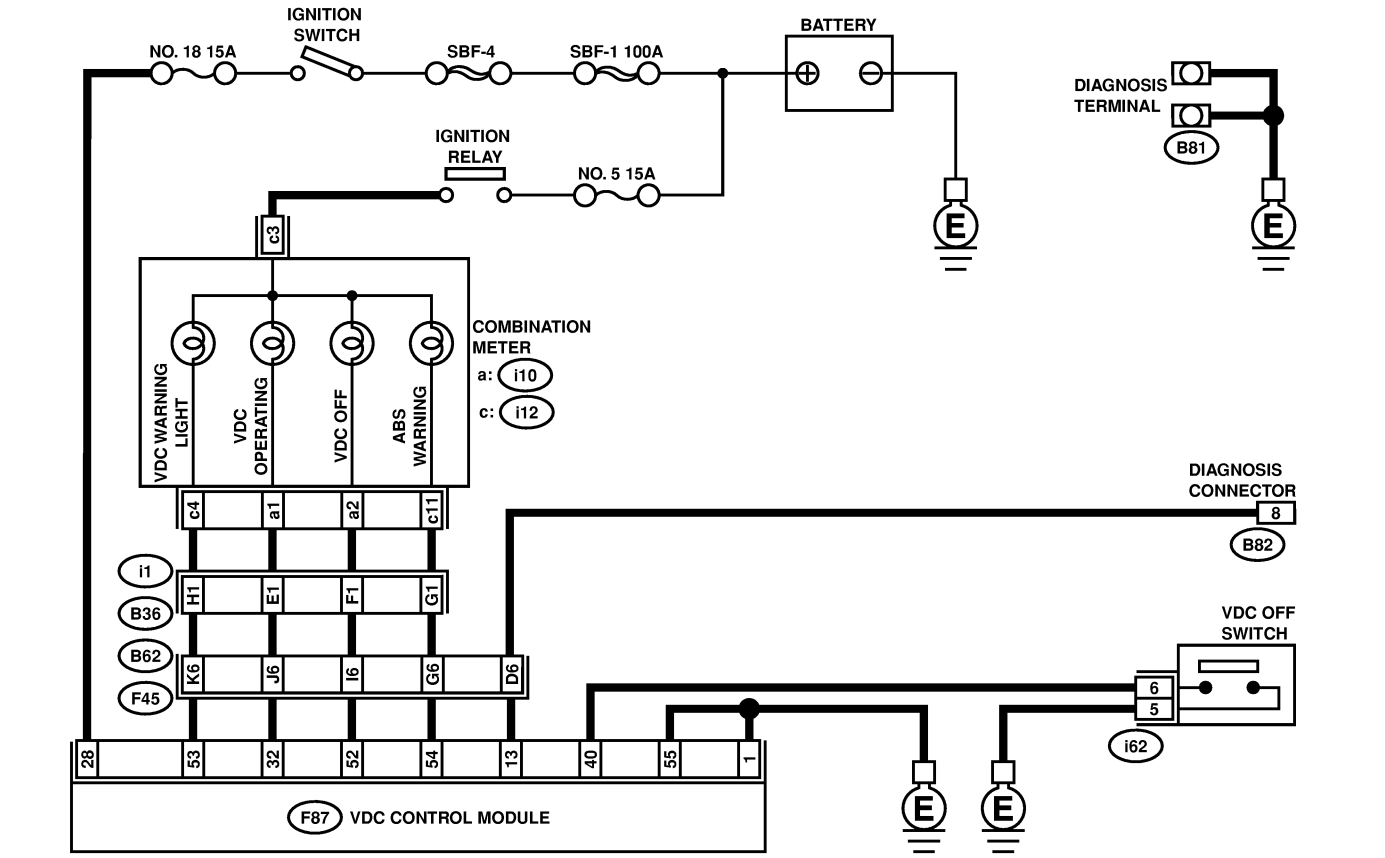


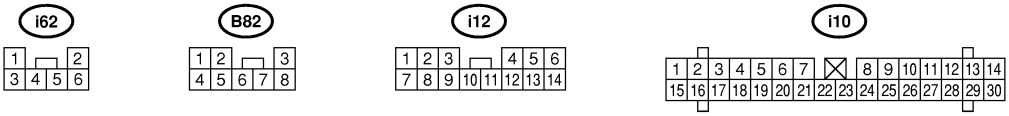


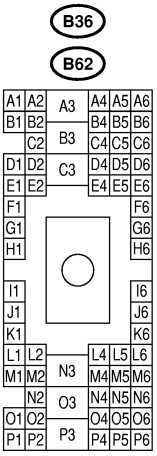


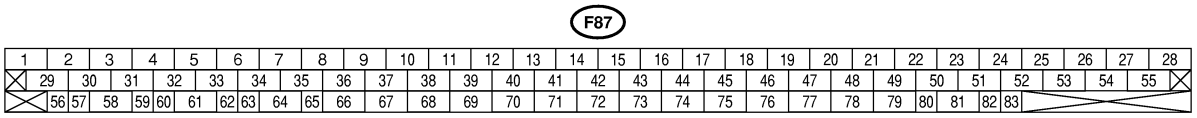
B4M2569

- Except 3.0 L model









B4M2573

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**OPERATE VDC OFF SWITCH.** 1) Operate VDC OFF switch. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF, then turn ignition switch ON.	Is VDC OFF indicator light off?	The VDC is normal.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.**	Does VDC OFF indicator light come on when engine coolant temperature is too low? Does it go out after engine has warmed up?	The VDC is normal.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK VDC OFF SWITCH.** Remove and check VDC OFF switch. <Ref. to VDC-32, VDC Off Switch.>	Is VDC OFF switch OK?	Go to step **4**.	Replace VDC OFF switch.
4	**CHECK WIRING HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON.	Does the VDC OFF indicator light remain off?	Go to step **5**.	Repair wiring harness.
5	**CHECK VDC OFF SWITCH LINE.** 1) Disconnect fuse from VDC OFF switch. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 40 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Repair VDC OFF switch circuit.

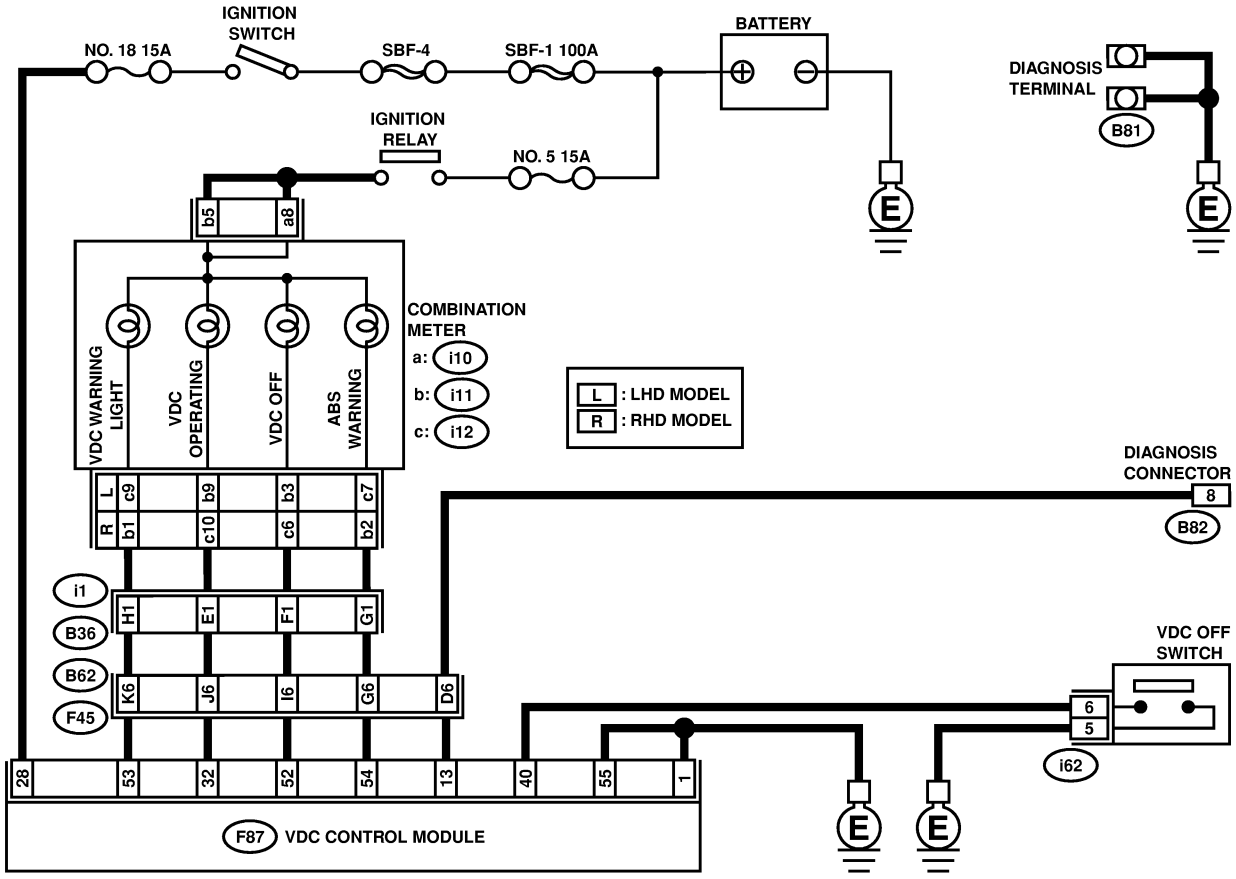
E: DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) DOES NOT APPEAR. S005522I28

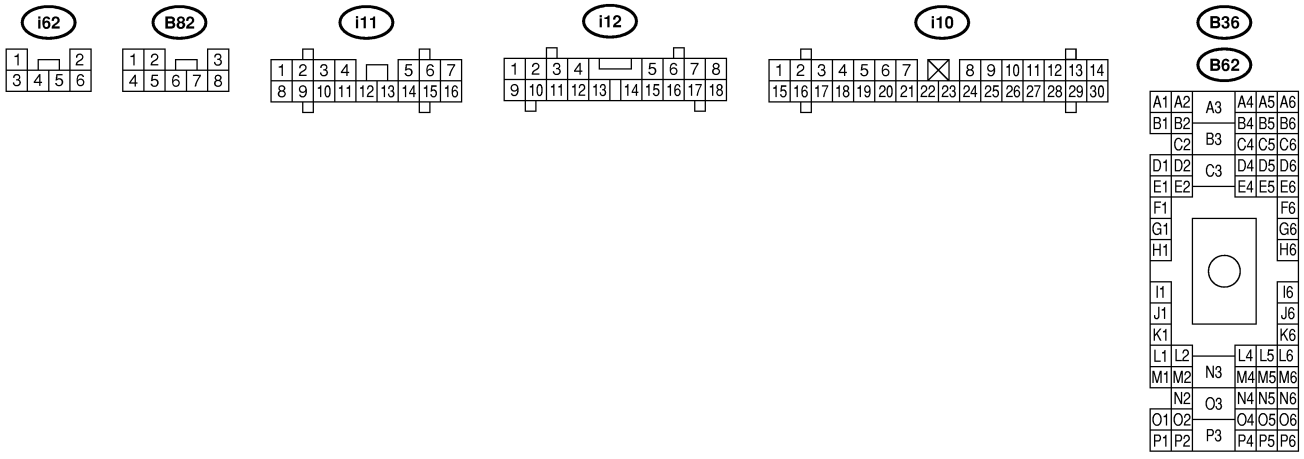
DIAGNOSIS:
- Diagnosis circuit is open.

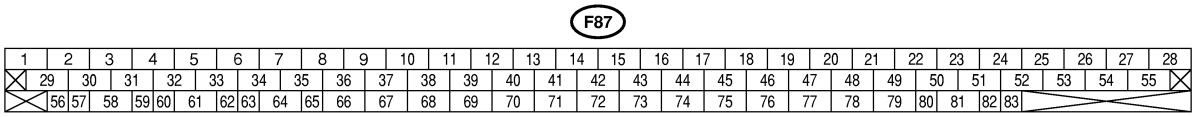
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- The ABS warning light turns on or off normally but the start code cannot be read out in the diagnostic mode.

WIRING DIAGRAM:

- 3.0 L model



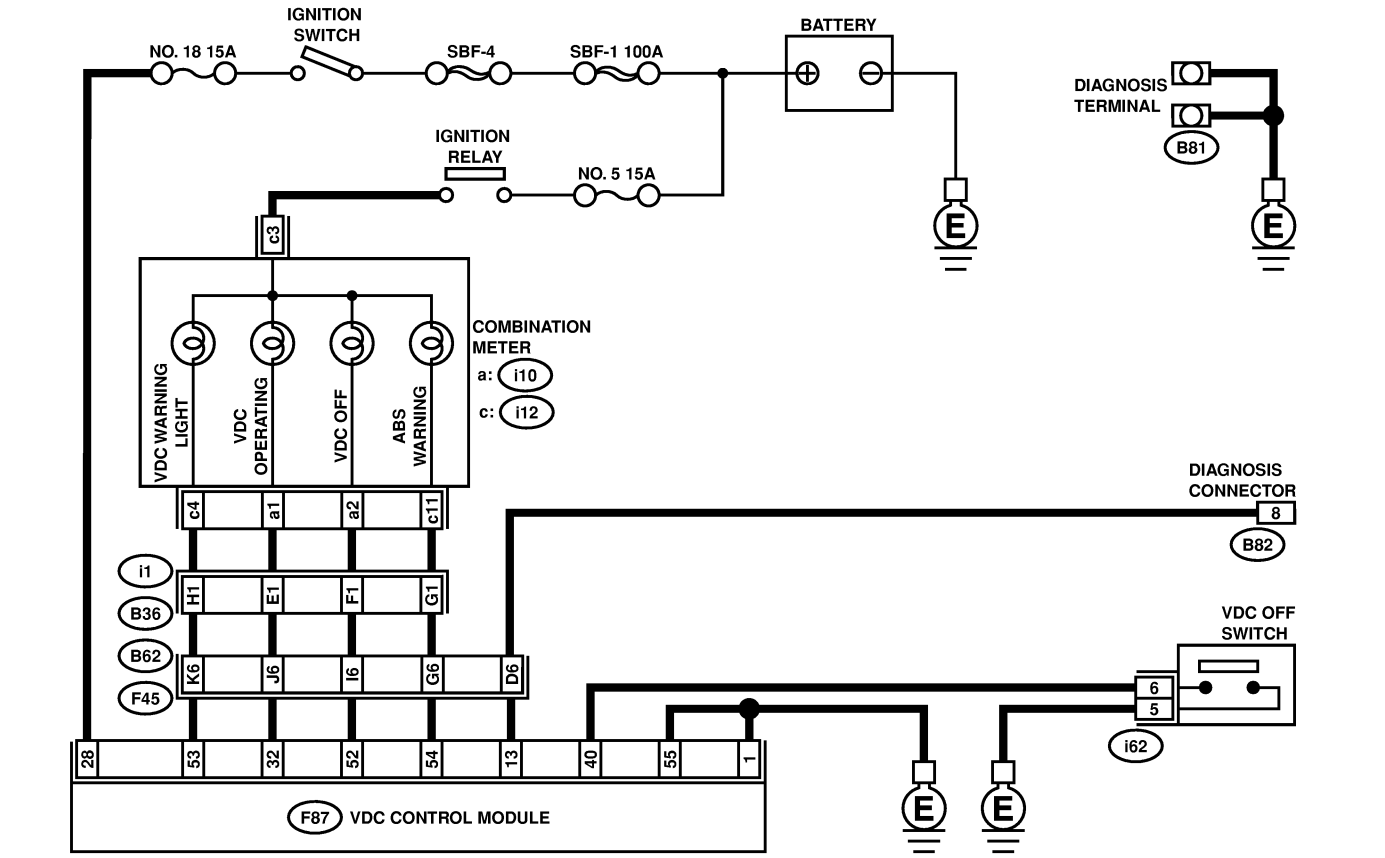


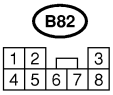


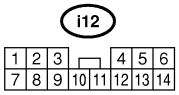
B4M2569

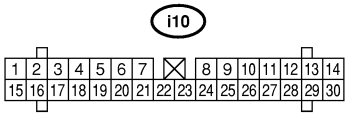
DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

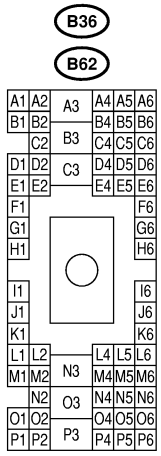
- Except 3.0 L model

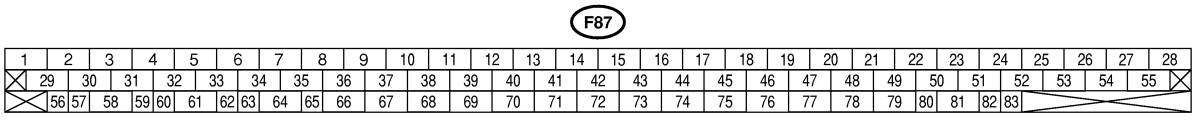












B4M2573

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS TERMINAL.** Measure resistance between diagnosis terminals (B81) and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***Diagnosis terminal (A) — Chassis ground:*** ***Diagnosis terminal (B) — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair diagnosis terminal harness.
2	**CHECK DIAGNOSIS LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect diagnosis terminal (B81) to diagnosis connector (B82) No. 8. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and diagnosis connector.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN VDCCM CONNECTOR.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

F: DTC 21 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT RH) S005522I29

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

G: DTC 23 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (FRONT LH) S005522I30

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

H: DTC 25 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR RH) S005522I31

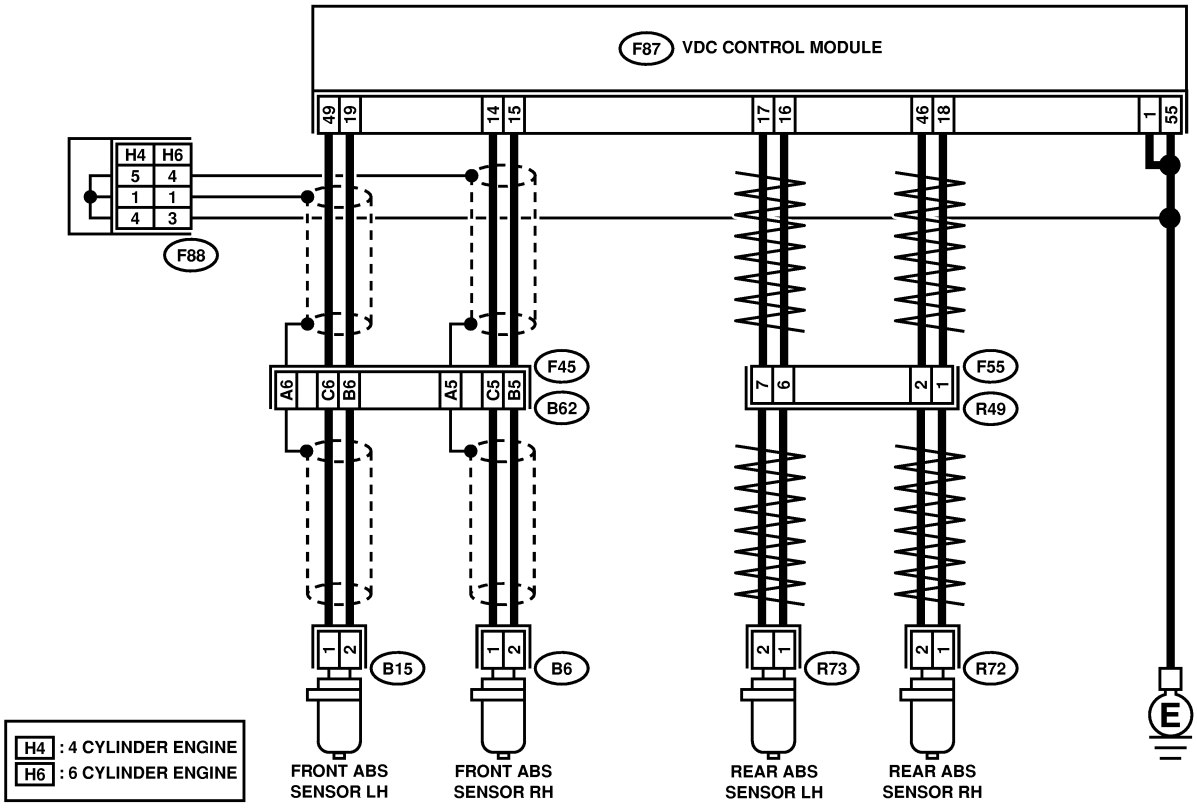
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-52, DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

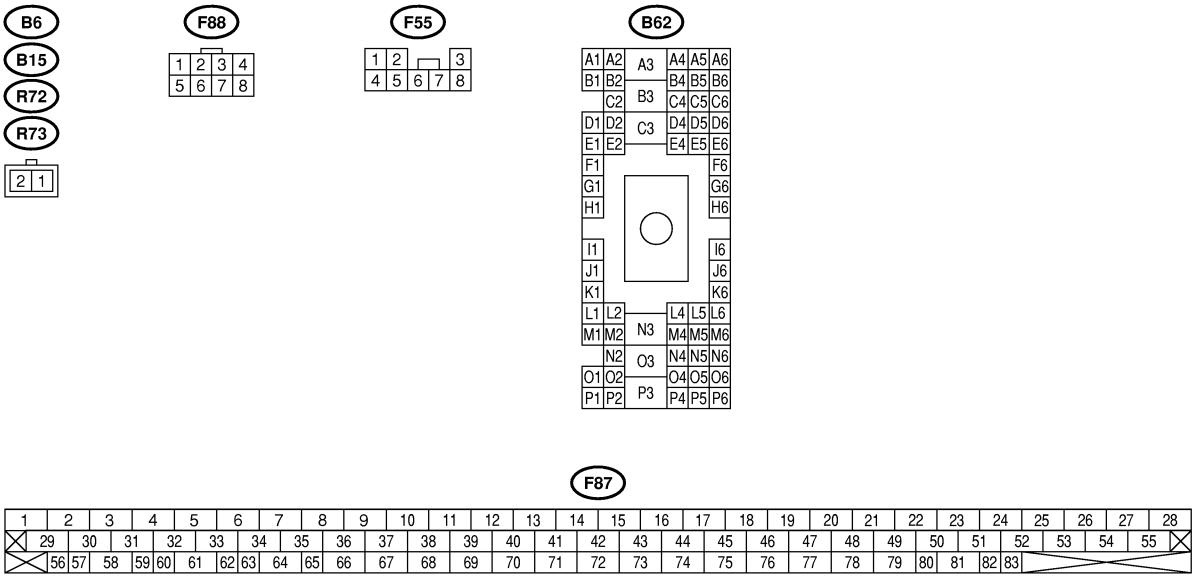
I: DTC 27 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (OPEN CIRCUIT OR INPUT VOLTAGE TOO HIGH) (REAR LH) S005522I32

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
2	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19:*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46:*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
7	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **8**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **9**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
9	**CHECK HUB AND TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure hub and tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **10**.	Repair hub and tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **12**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

MEMO:

J: DTC 22 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT RH) S005522J09

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

K: DTC 24 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (FRONT LH) S005522J10

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

L: DTC 26 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR RH) S005522J11

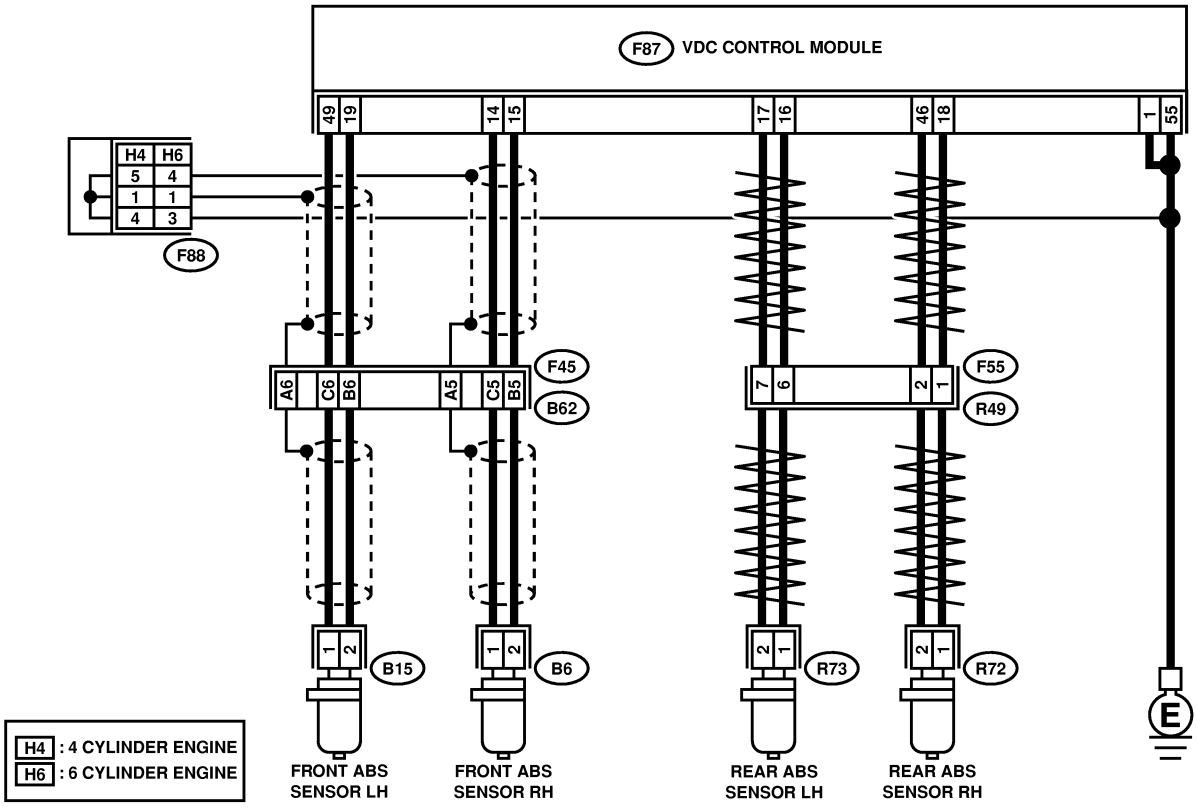
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-58, DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

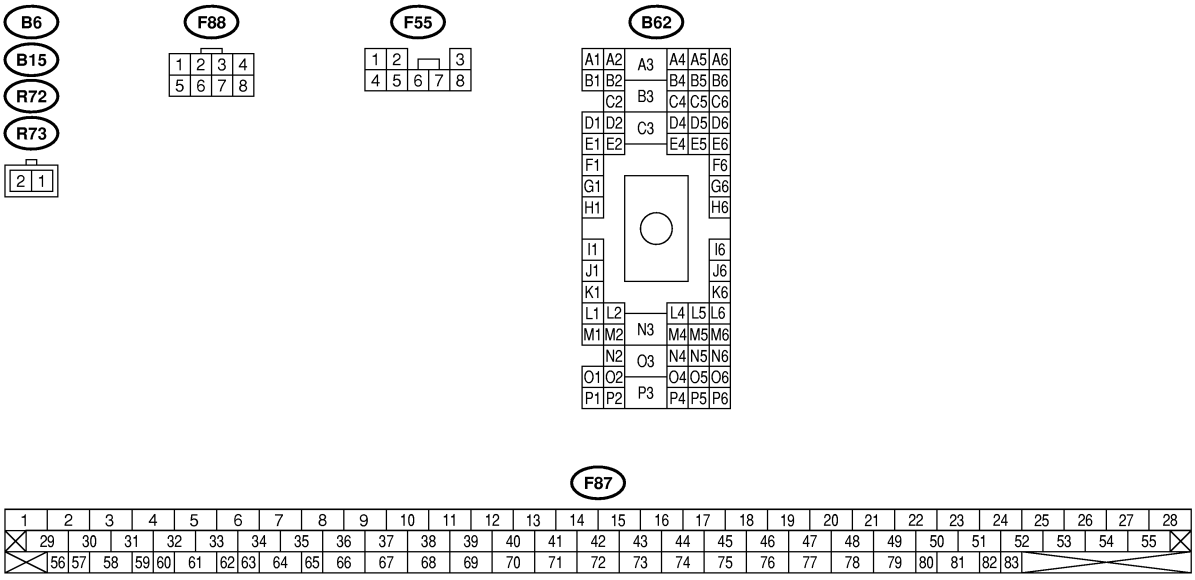
M: DTC 28 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR (ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL) (REAR LH) S005522J12

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty harness/connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
2	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **3**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
3	**CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (–):*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (–):*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (–):*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (–):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor or drum from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code.	Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **8**.	Repair tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
9	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
10	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance at VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19:*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46:*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
11	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
12	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **15**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
15	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **16**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step **17**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Repair shield harness.
17	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.

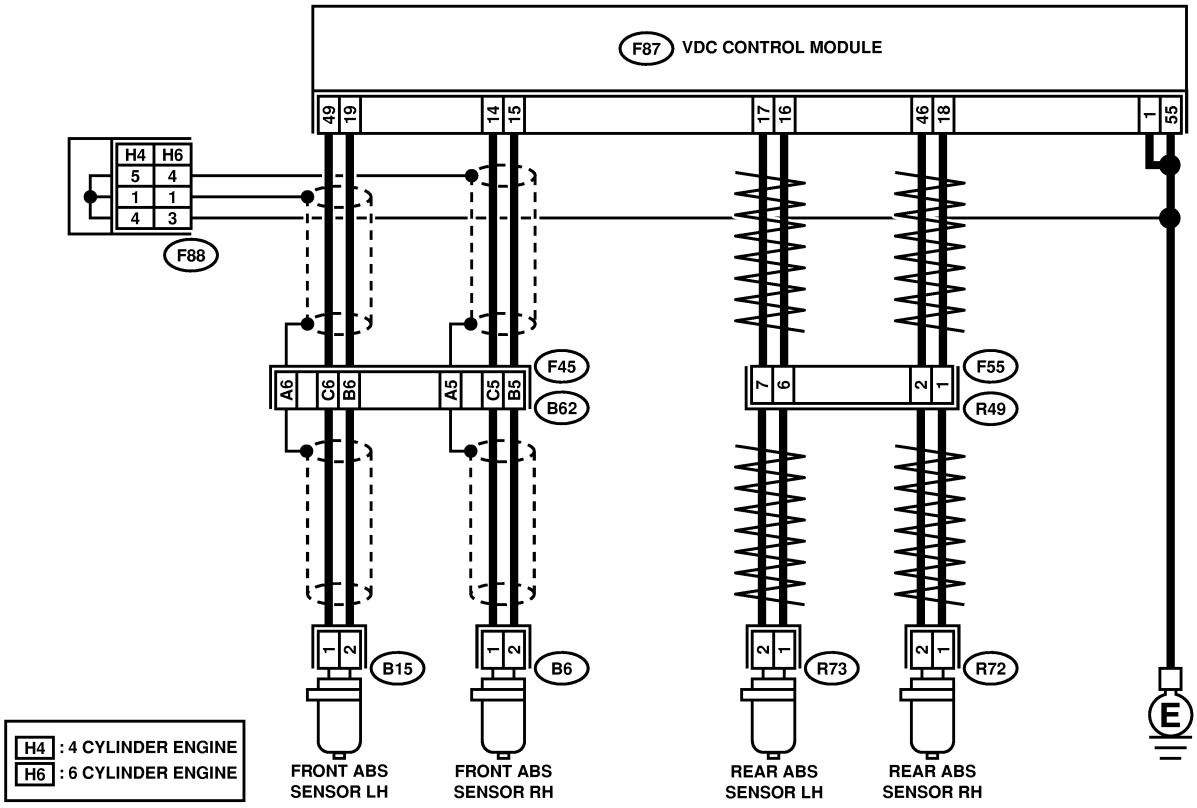
MEMO:

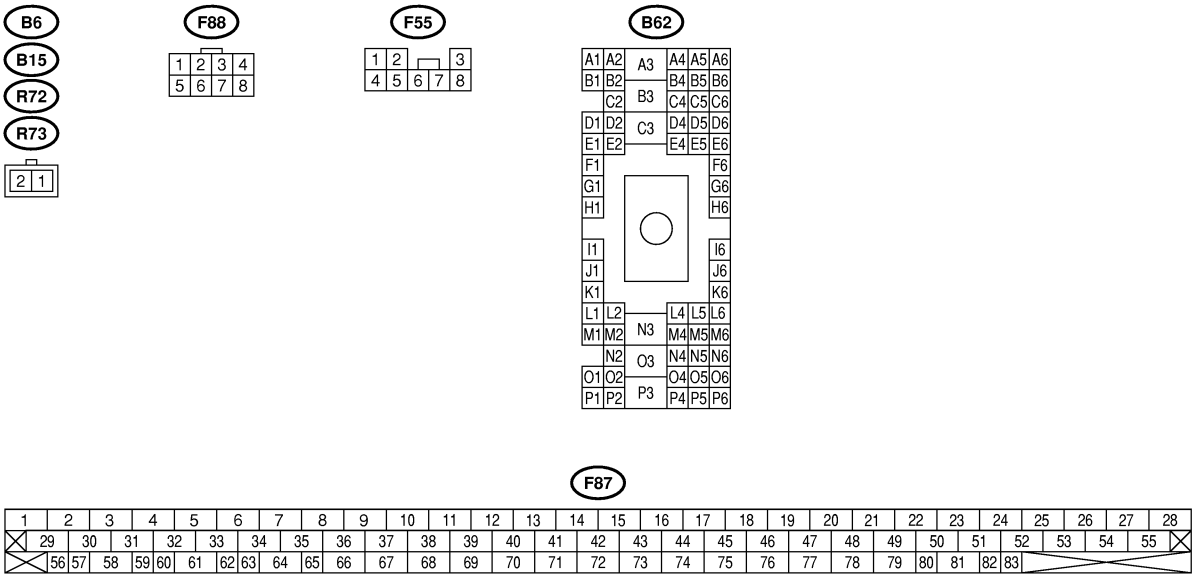
N: DTC 29 ABNORMAL ABS SENSOR SIGNAL (ANY ONE OF FOUR) S005522I37

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel
- Wheels turning freely for a long time

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY FOR A LONG TIME.**	Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehicle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	The VDC is normal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked-up, or when steering wheel is continuously turned all the way, this trouble code may sometimes occur.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS.**	Are the tire specifications correct?	Go to step **3**.	Replace tire.
3	**CHECK WEAR OF TIRE.**	Is the tire worn excessively?	Replace tire.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TIRE PRESSURE.**	Is the tire pressure correct?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust tire pressure.
5	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
6	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **7**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
7	**CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (–) (Front RH):*** ***(F87) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (–) (Front LH):*** ***(F87) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (–) (Rear RH):*** ***(F87) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (–) (Rear LH):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub.	Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **12**.	Repair tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the diagnostic same trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

O: DTC 31 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH INLET) S005522J13

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

P: DTC 33 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH INLET) S005522J14

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

Q: DTC 35 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH INLET) S005522J15

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

R: DTC 37 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH INLET) S005522J16

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

S: DTC 61 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY CUT) S005522J17

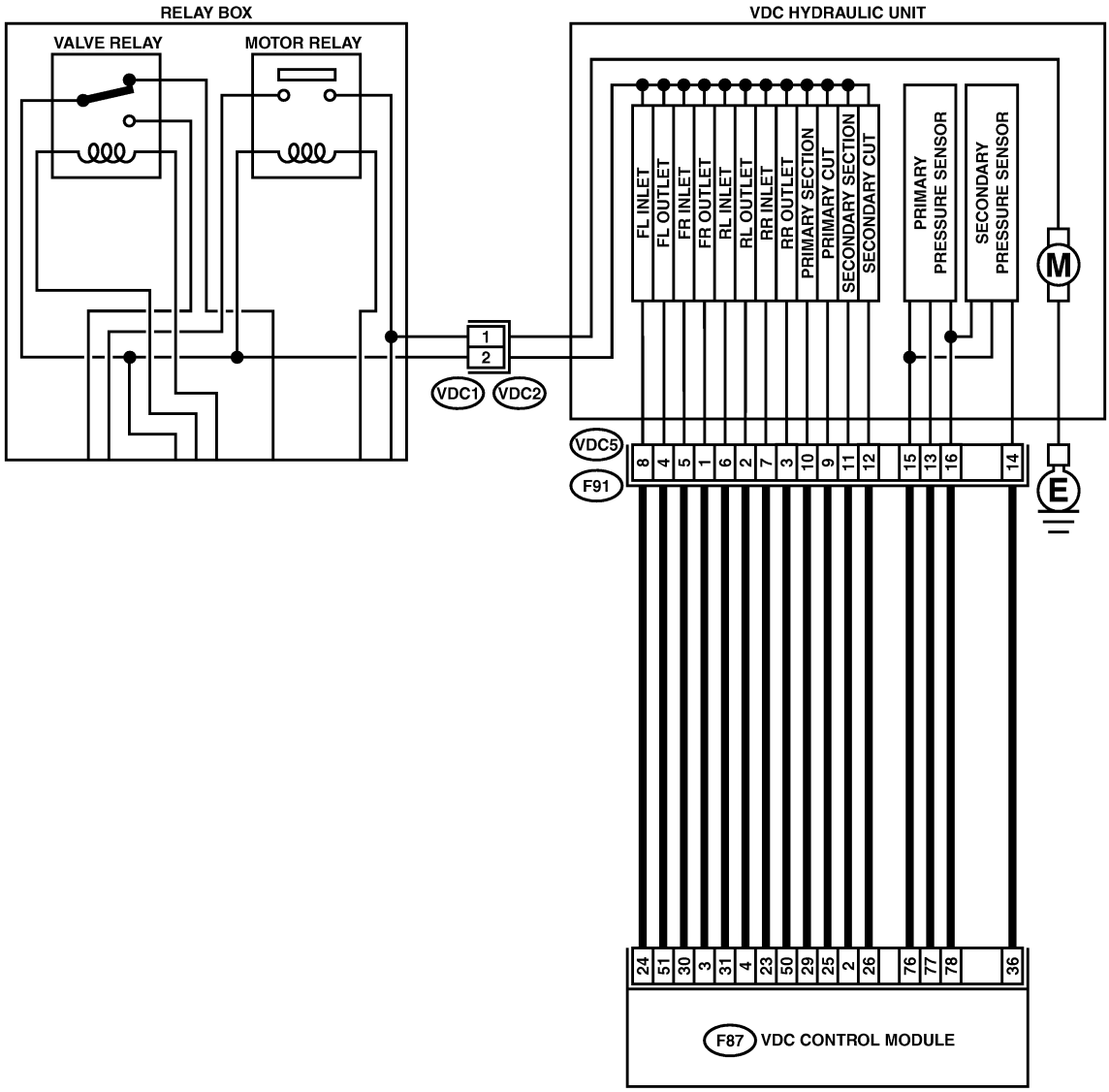
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-68, DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

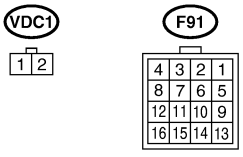
T: DTC 62 ABNORMAL INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY CUT) S005522J18

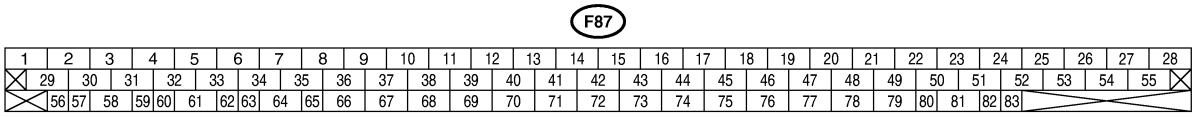
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2320

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.04 and 9.04 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31— (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 7 and 10 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Repair VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

MEMO:

U: DTC 32 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT RH OUTLET) S005522J19

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

V: DTC 34 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (FRONT LH OUTLET) S005522J20

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

W: DTC 36 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR RH OUTLET) S005522J21

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

X: DTC 38 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (REAR LH OUTLET) S005522J22

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

Y: DTC 63 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (PRIMARY SUCTION) S005522J23

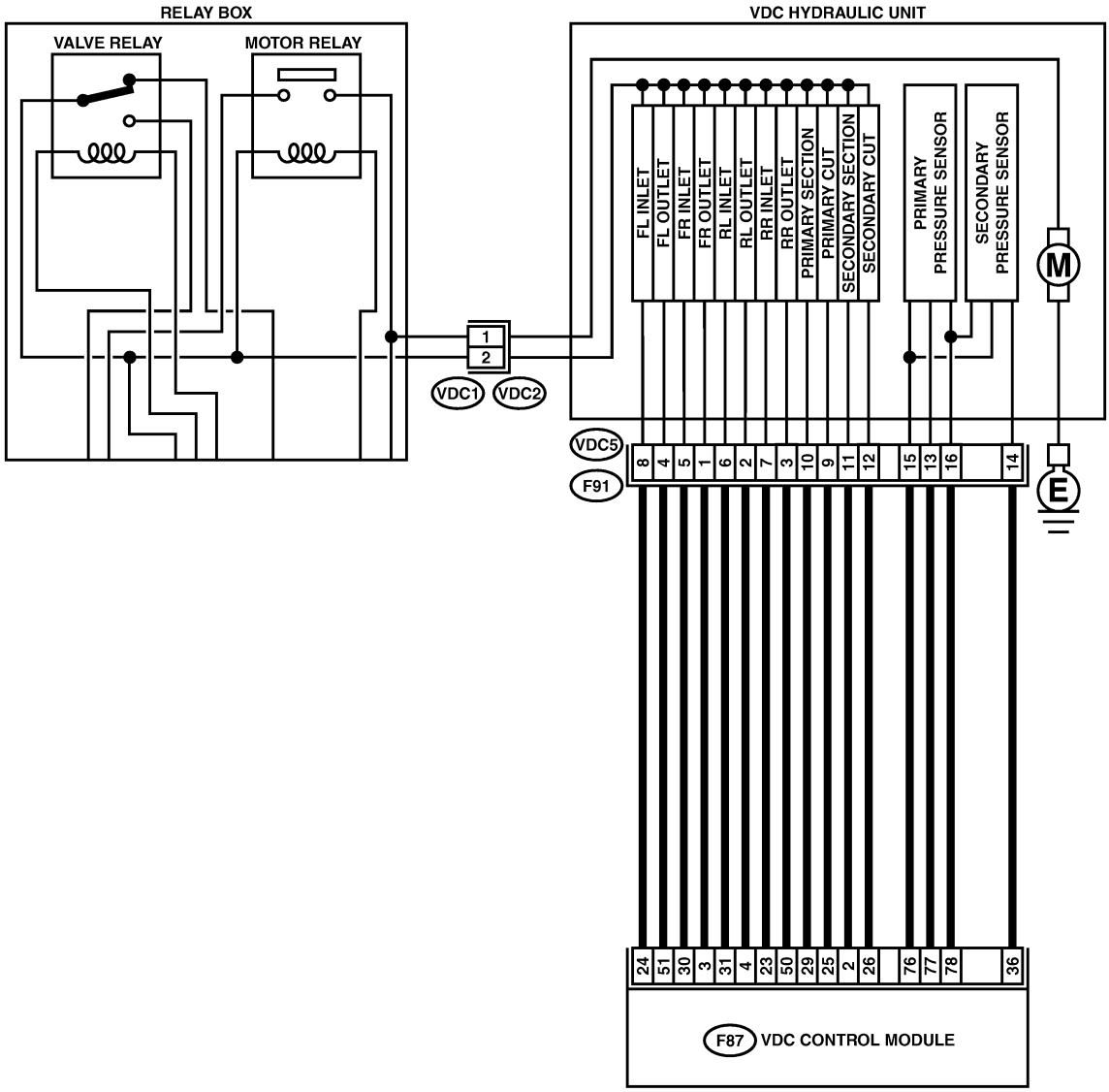
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-74, DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Diagnosis Connector.>

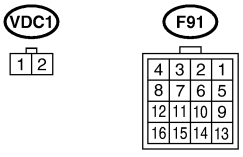
Z: DTC 64 ABNORMAL OUTLET AND SUCTION SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT(S) (SECONDARY SUCTION) S005522J24

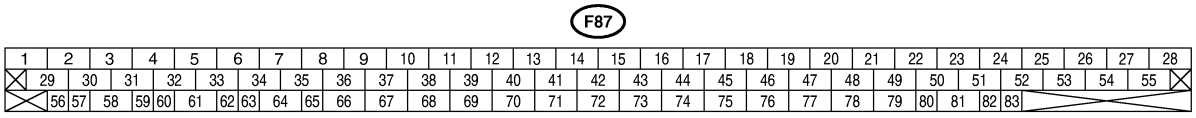
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2320

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 3.8 and 4.8 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 1:***	Is the resistance between 3 and 6 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

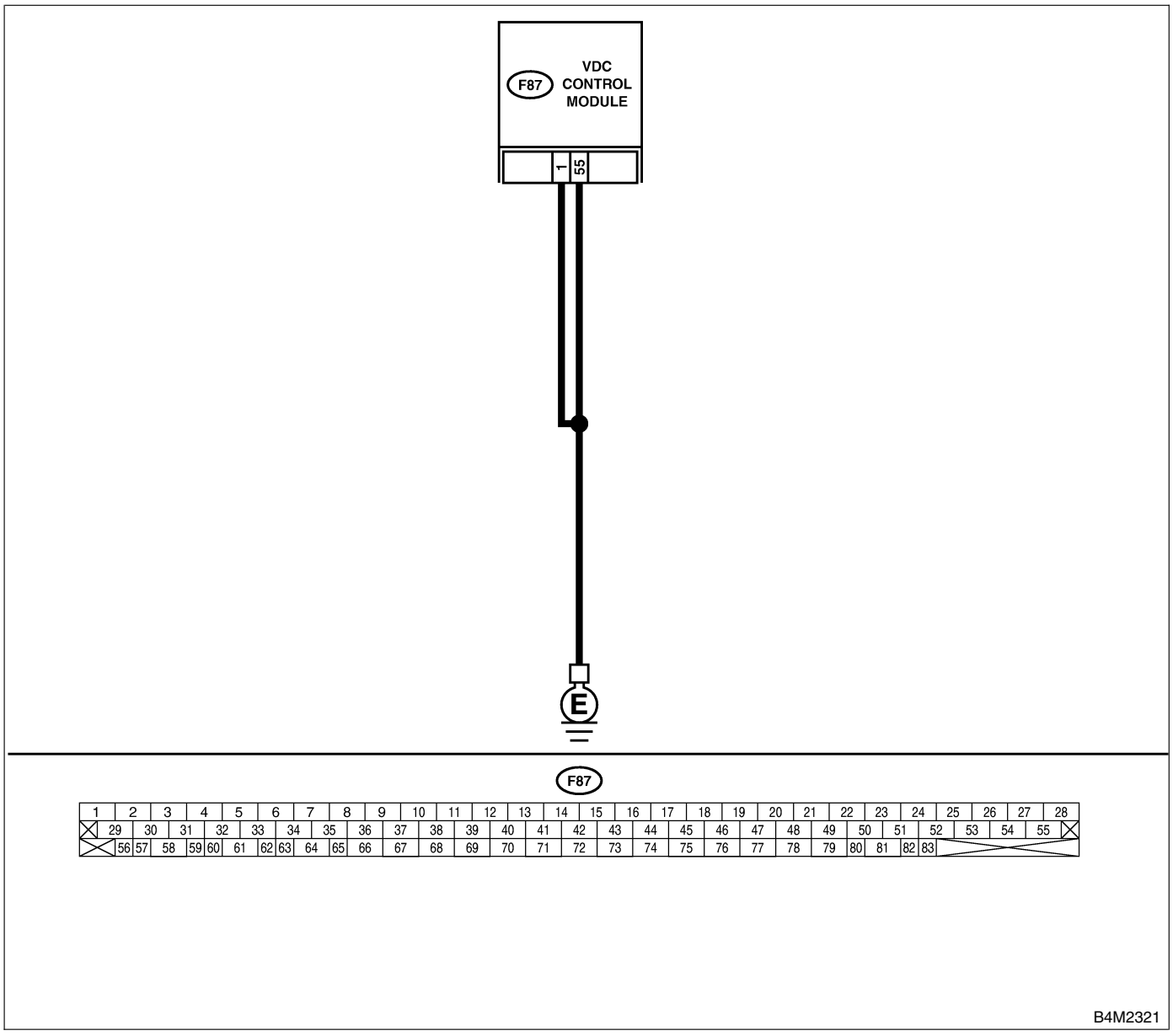
MEMO:

AA: DTC 41 ABNORMAL VDC CONTROL MODULE S005522J25

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty VDCCM

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



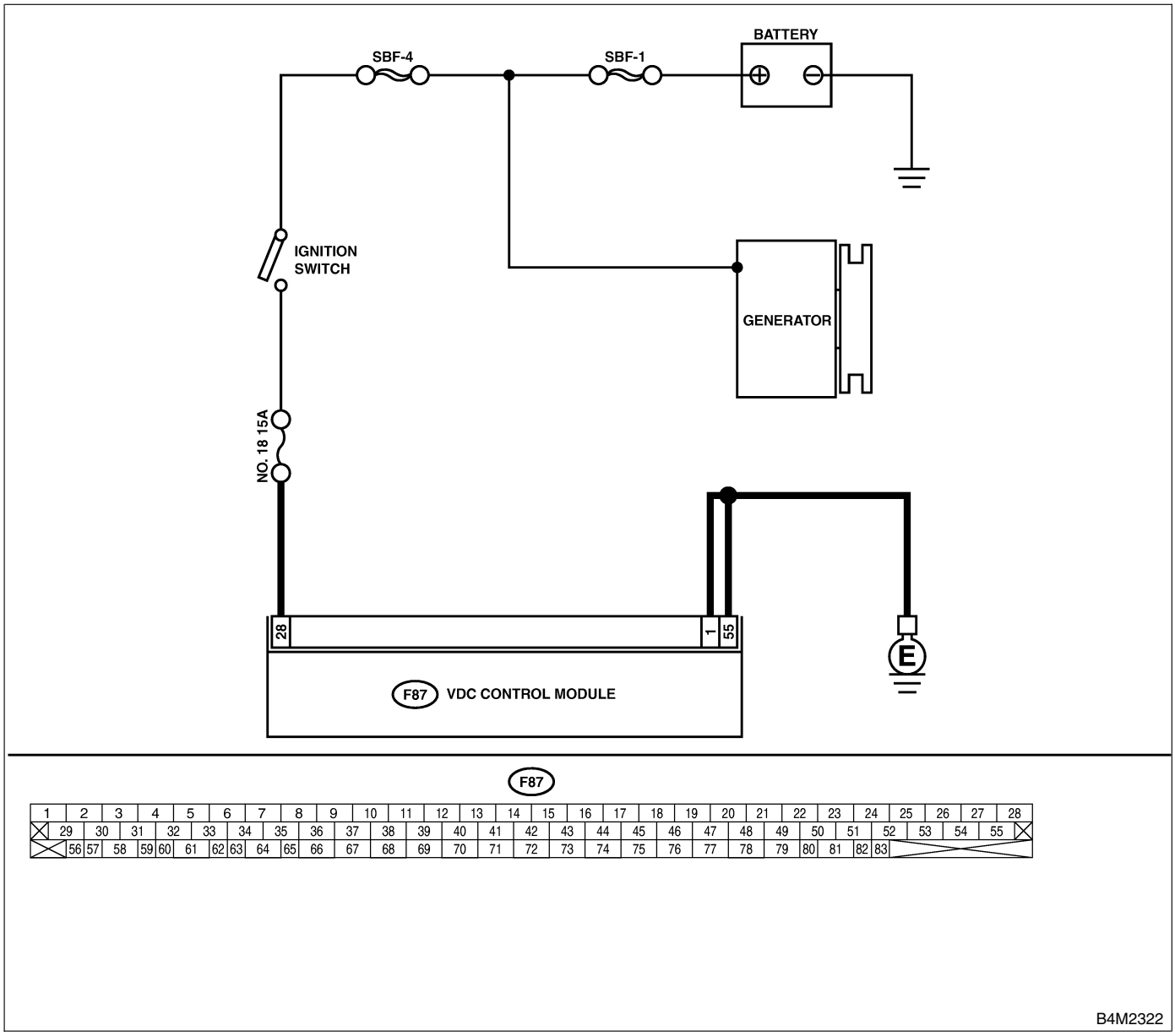
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AB: DTC 42 SOURCE VOLTAGE IS ABNORMAL. S005522I47

DIAGNOSIS:
- Power source voltage of the VDCCM is low.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator.
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AC: DTC 43 FAULTY VDCCM — ECM COMMUNICATION LINE S005522J26

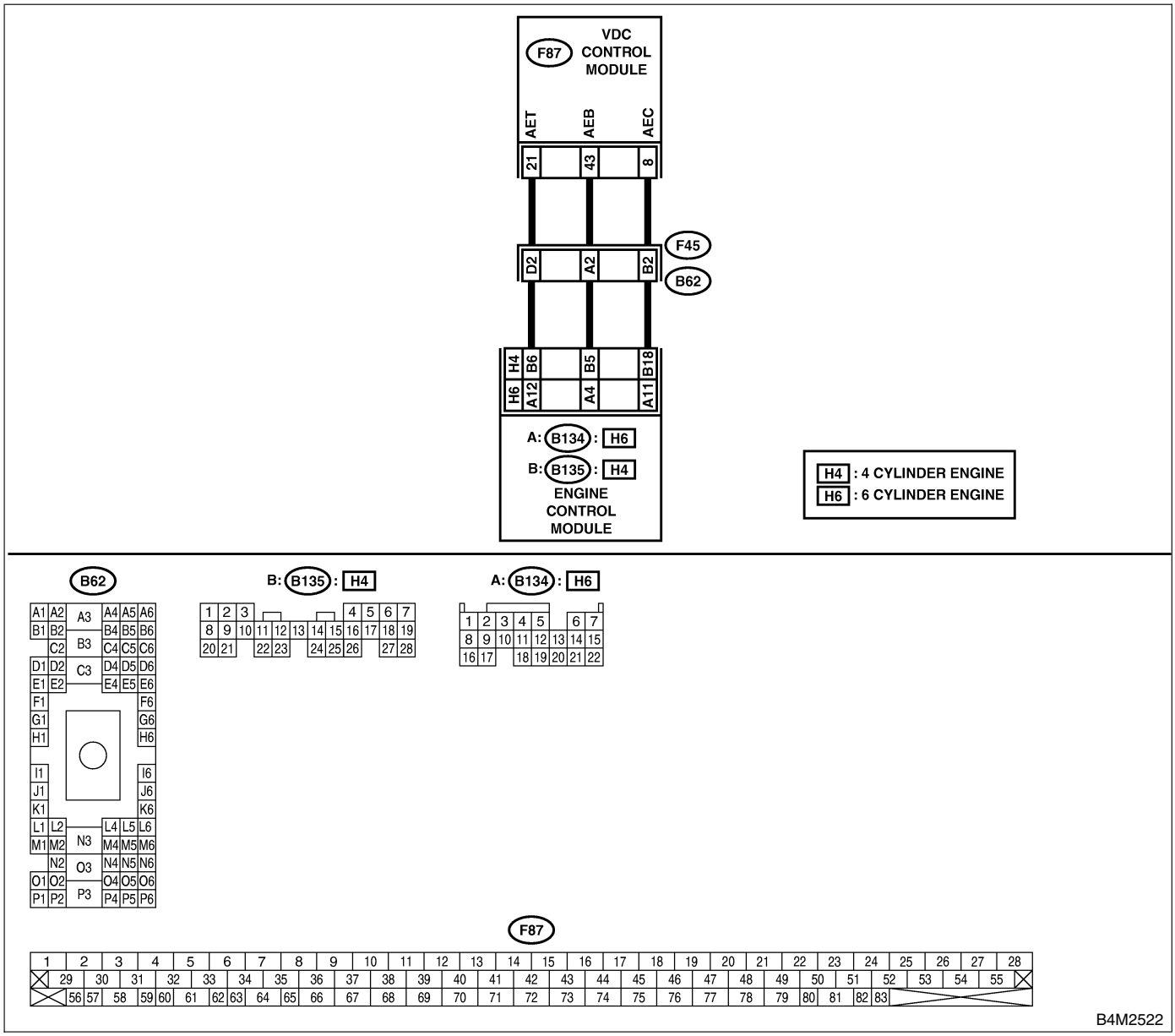
DIAGNOSIS:

- AET communication line is broken or short circuited.
- AEB communication line is broken or short circuited.
- AEC communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 21 — (B135) No. 6:*** ***(F87) No. 43 — (B135) No. 5:*** ***(F87) No. 8 — (B135) No. 18:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 21 — (B134) No. 12:*** ***(F87) No. 43 — (B134) No. 4:*** ***(F87) No. 8 — (B134) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 43 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **8**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
9	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B135) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 V and 15 V?	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ENGINE.**	Is the engine functioning normally?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair engine.

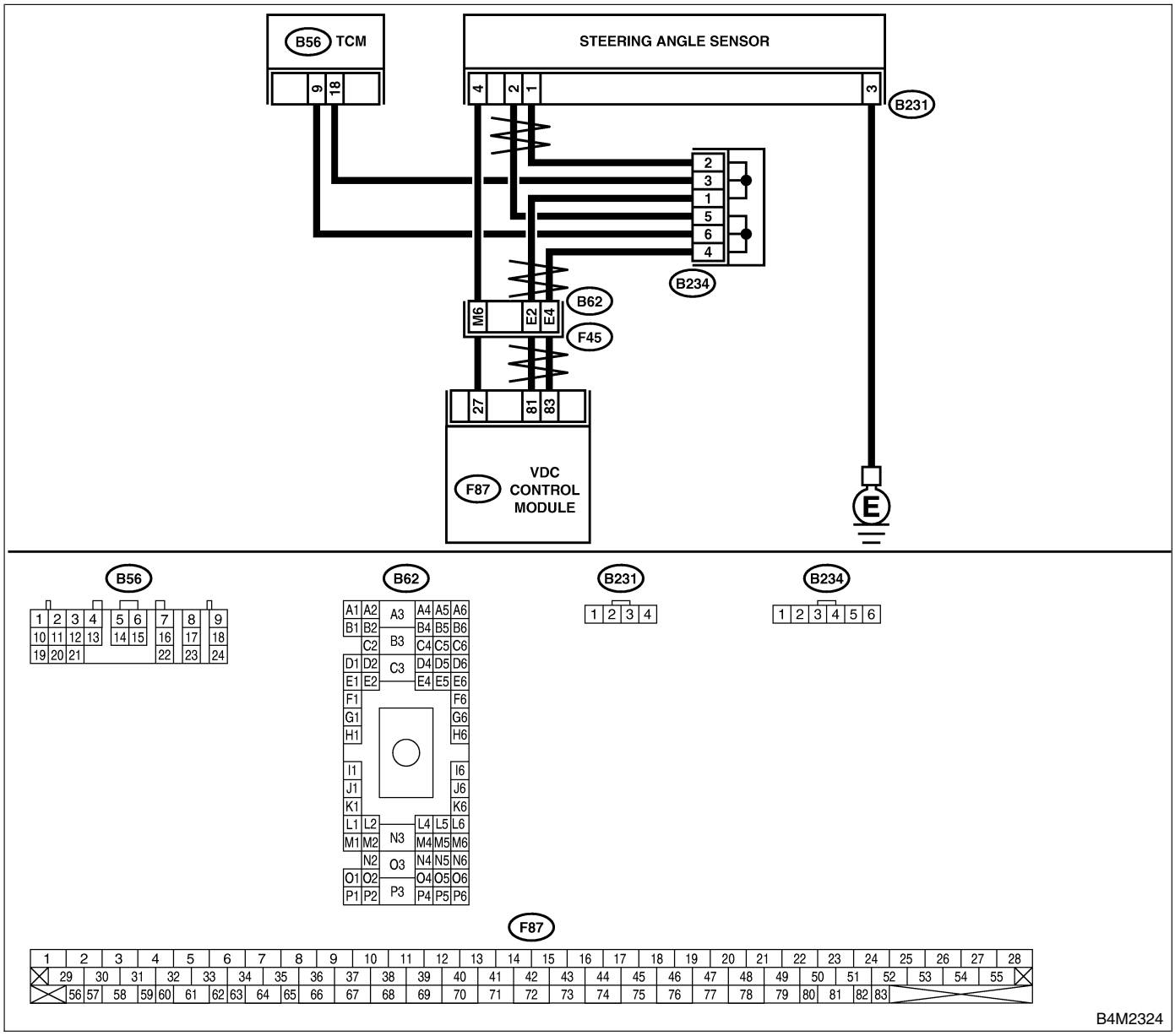
MEMO:

AD: DTC 44 A COMMUNICATION WITH AT CONTROL ABNORMAL S005522J27

DIAGNOSIS:
- Communication with AT control faults

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B4M2324

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Measure resistance between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance 60±3 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness between TCM and VDCCM.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in TCM connectors?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AE: DTC 45 CONTROL MODULE OUT OF SPECIFICATION S005522J28

DIAGNOSIS:
- Control module out of specification

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TCM.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **2**.	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
2	**CHECK VDCCM SPECIFICATIONS.** Check the VDCCM identification mark. ***VDCCM identification mark*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***K*** ***OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***M*** ***OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***N***	Does the VDCCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
3	**CHECK TCM SPECIFICATIONS.** Check the TCM identification mark. ***TCM identification mark*** ***LHD H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***YZ*** ***RHD H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZG*** ***LHD OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZB*** ***RHD OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZJ*** ***LHD OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZD*** ***RHD OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZL***	Does the TCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
4	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).> 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **5**.	The original TCM has been faulty.
5	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Install original TCM. 2) Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).> 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **6**.	The original VDCCM has been faulty.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.

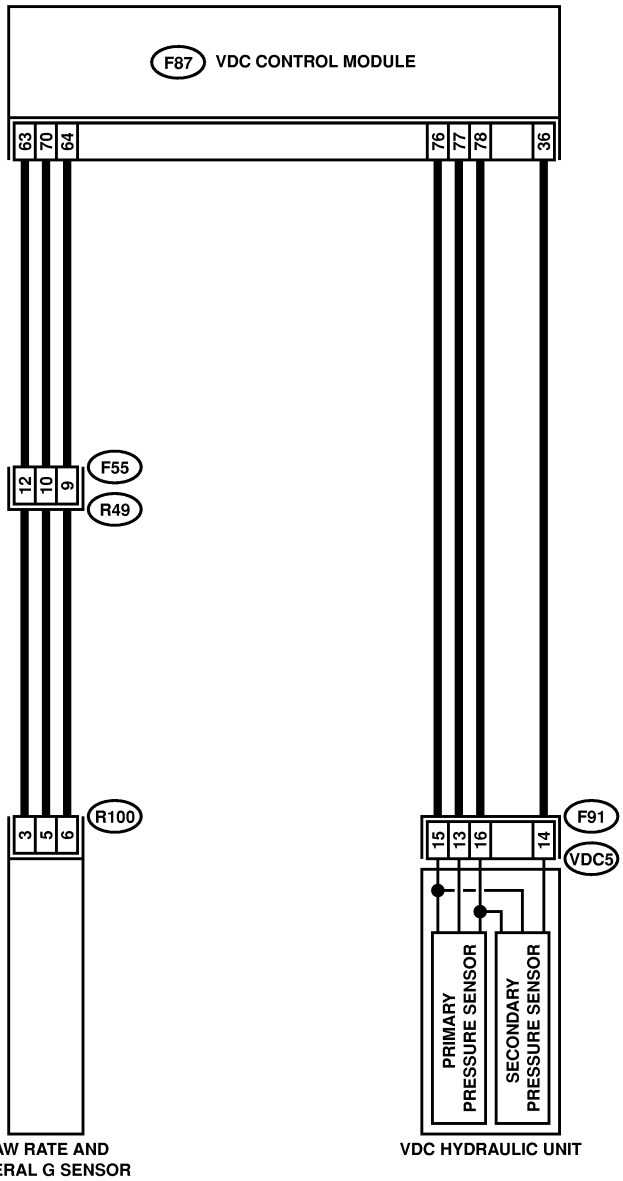
MEMO:

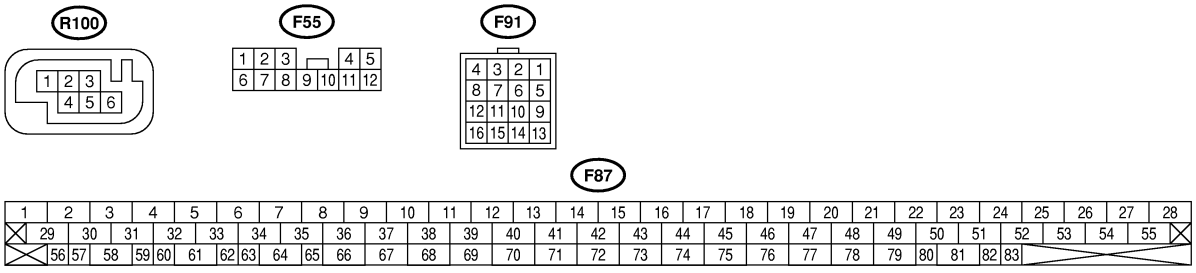
AF: DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY S005522J29

DIAGNOSIS:
- 5 volt power supply is abnormal.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2555

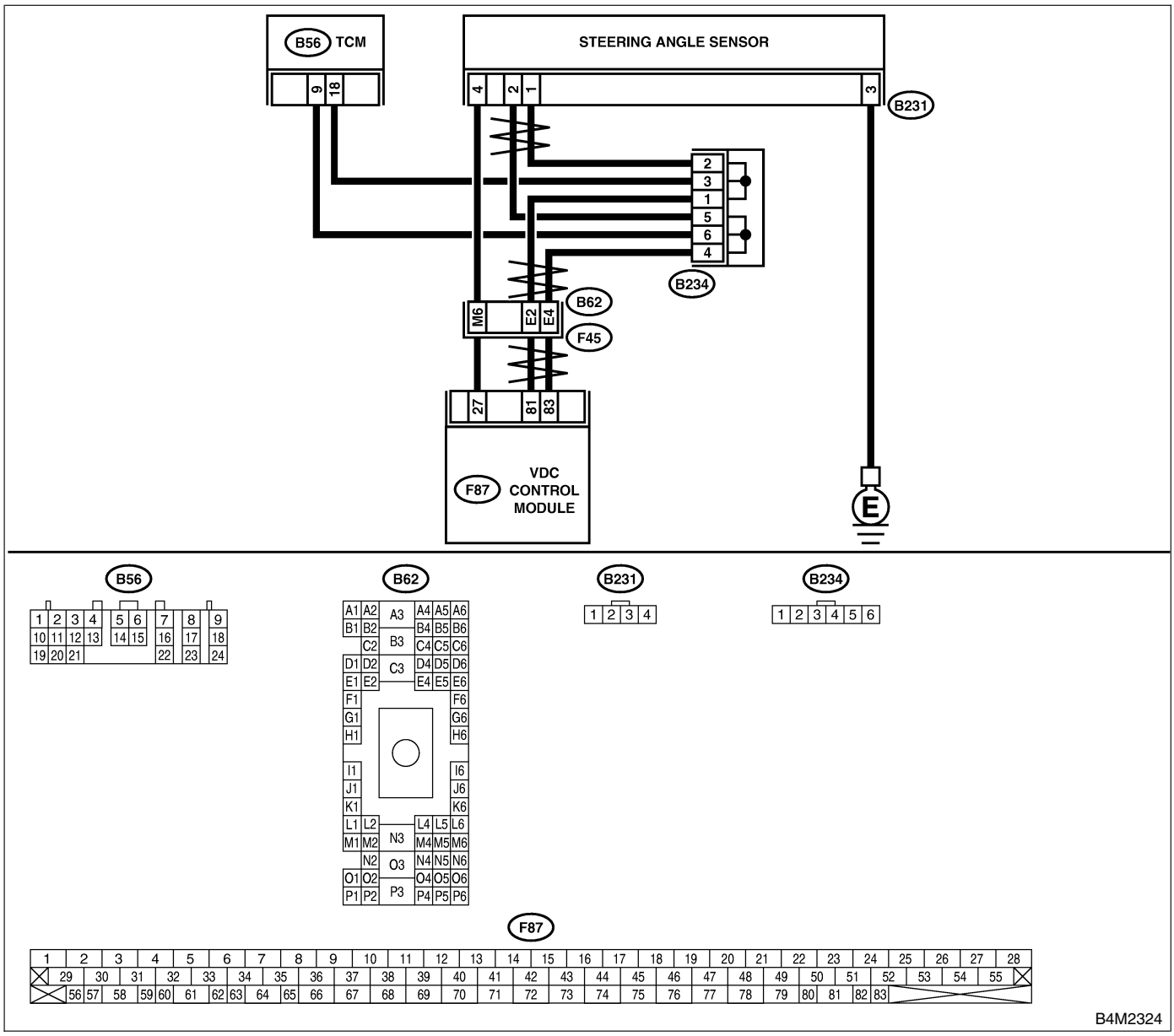
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace faulty sensors.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Replace faulty sensor.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.

AG: DTC 47 FAULTY CAN COMMUNICATION LINE S005522J30

DIAGNOSIS:
- CAN communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM, STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — (B56) No. 9:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — (B56) No. 18:*** ***(F87) No. 83 — (B231) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — (B231) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM.** Measure resistance between TCM and steering angle sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — (B231) No. 2:*** ***(B56) No. 18 — (B231) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace harness connector between TCM and steering angle sensor.
3	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
6	**CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — No. 81:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace steering angle sensor connector.
8	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.
10	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Connect connector to TCM. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor terminals. ***Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Repair or replace TCM connector.
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Go to step **13**.	A temporary poor contact.
13	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **14**.	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
14	**CHECK AT SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.**	Is the AT system diagnostic trouble code No. 86?	Replace steering angle sensor.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

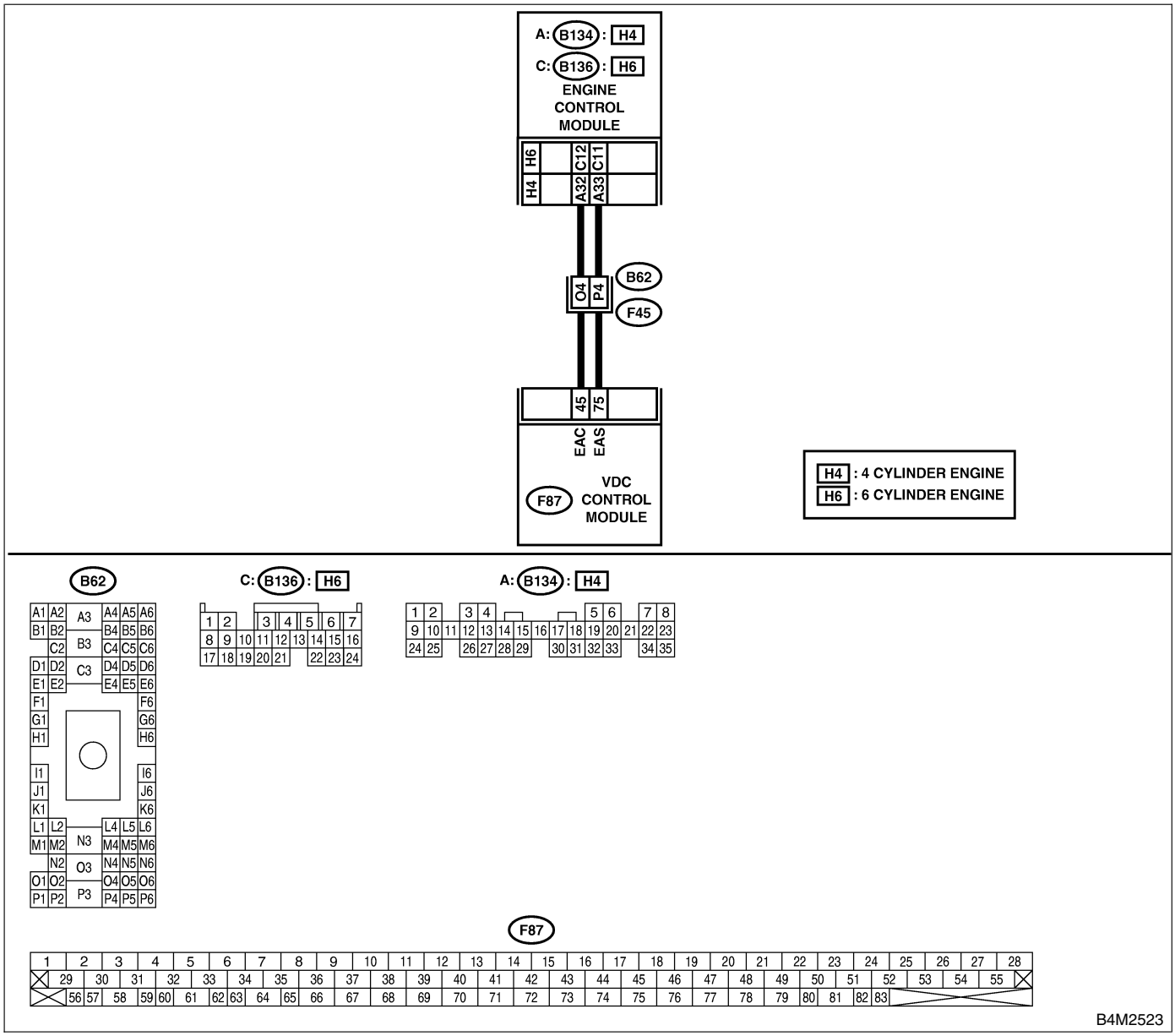
MEMO:

AH: DTC 48 FAULTY ECM — VDCCM COMMUNICATION LINE S005522J31

DIAGNOSIS:
- EAS communication line is broken or short circuited.
- EAC communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 75 — (B134) No. 33:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B134) No. 32:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 75 — (B136) No. 11:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace ground short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair or replace battery short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE TO ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 33 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
6	**ERASE MEMORY.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory.	Can the memory be erased?	Go to step **7**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.** 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	A temporary poor contact.

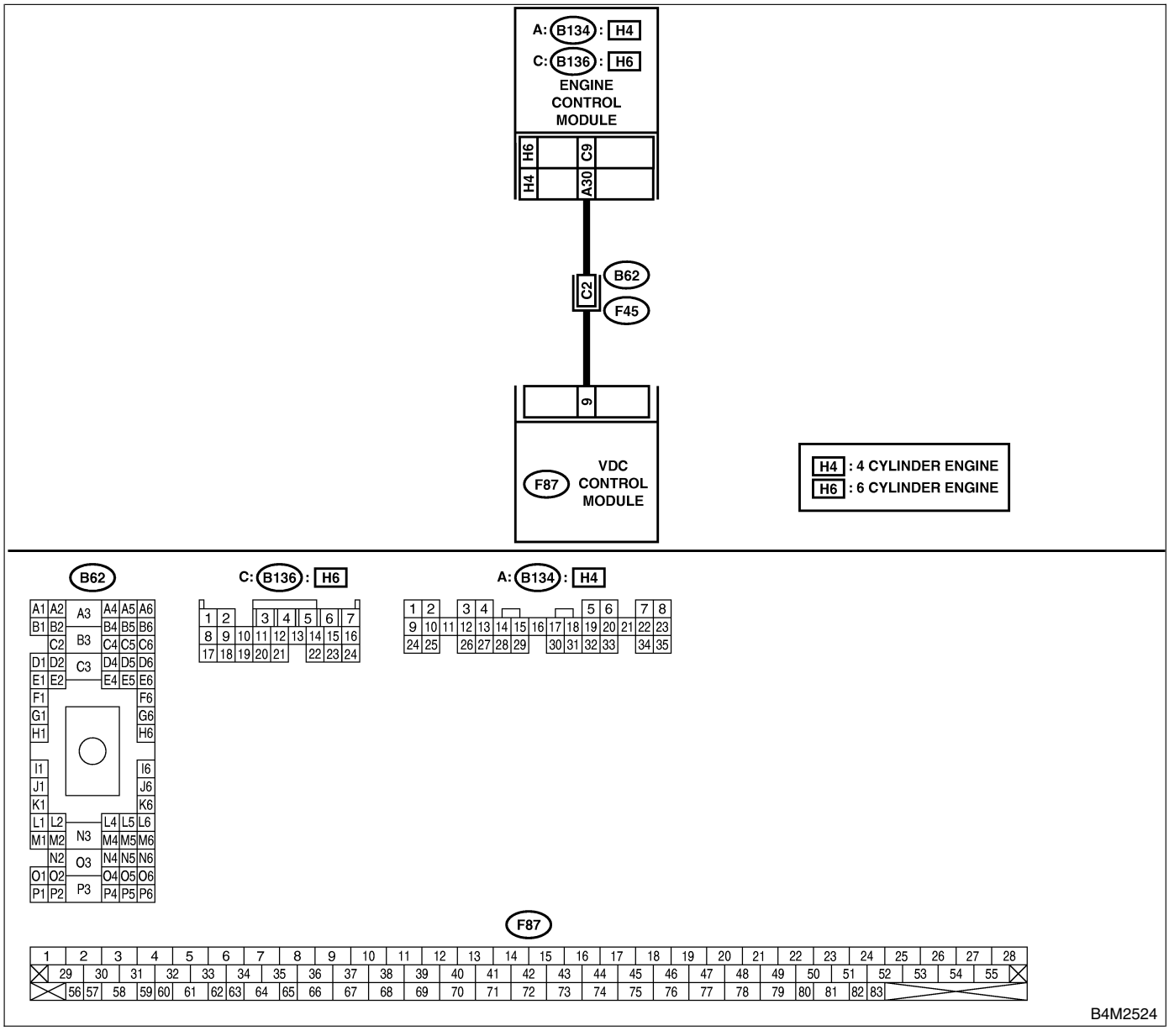
MEMO:

AI: DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL S005522J32

DIAGNOSIS:
- Engine speed signal line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair tachometer.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 30 — Chassis ground:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 9 — (B136) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

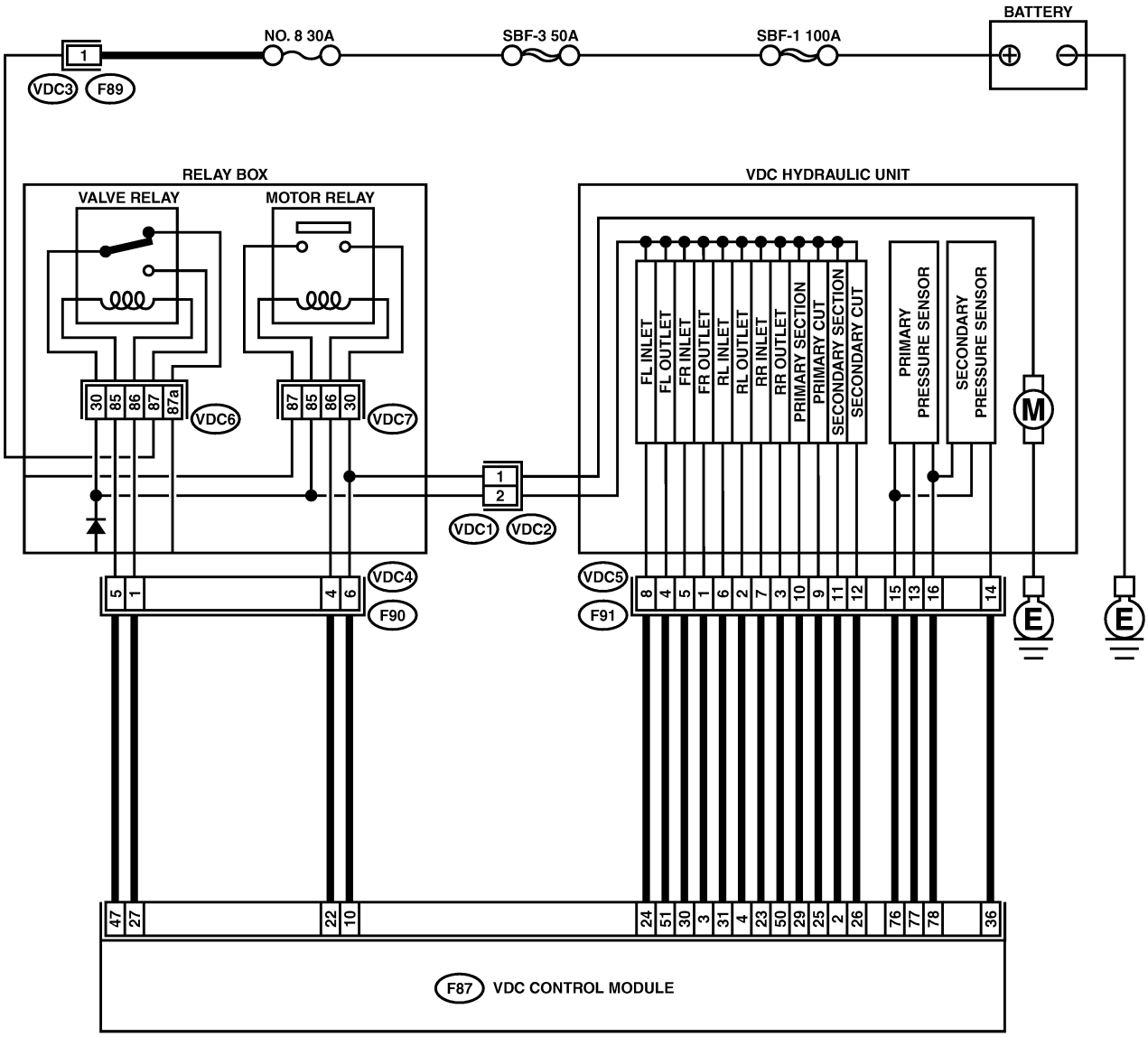
AJ: DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY S005522I49

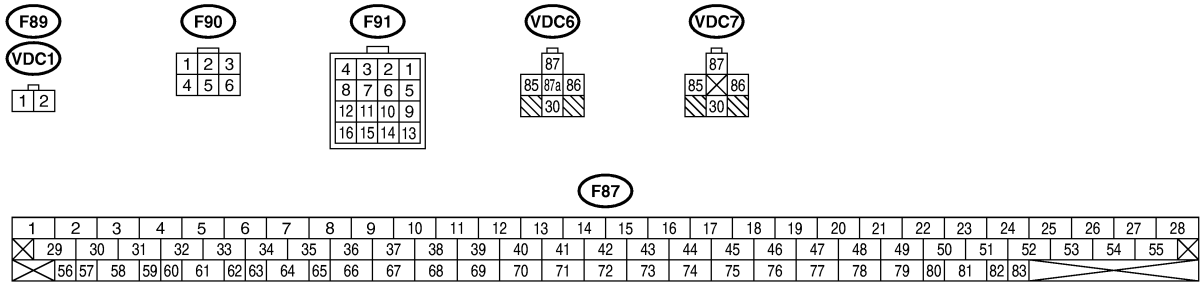
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

NOTE:
When DTC 74 ABNORMAL PRESSURE SENSOR procedure 4 is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2328

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 86:***	Is the resistance between 93 and 113 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace valve relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace valve relay.
3	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace valve relay.
4	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace valve relay.
5	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace valve relay.
6	**CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 86 — No. 87:*** ***No. 86 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace valve relay.
7	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR VALVE RELAY.** 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F89) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between battery and relay box connector. Check fuse No. 8.
8	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT AND GROUND SHORT IN POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (VDC1) from VDCH/U. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Measure voltage of relay box. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC6) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **9**.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 — (VDC6) No. 85:*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 — (VDC6) No. 86:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace relay box.
10	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
11	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **12**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.
13	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 47 — (F90) No. 5:*** ***(F87) No. 27 — (F90) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
14	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 47 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **15**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
15	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **16**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **17**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
17	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 — (VDC6) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **18**.	Replace relay box.
18	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **19**.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
19	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **20**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.
20	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **21**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8.
21	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVES.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.04 and 9.04 Ω?	Go to step **22**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
22	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 3.8 and 4.8 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
23	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **24**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
24	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **25**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
25	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **26**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
26	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **27**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.
27	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **28**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
28	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **29**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
29	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.0 and 10.0 Ω?	Go to step **30**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
30	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 5.3 Ω?	Go to step **31**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
31	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **32**.
32	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **33**.
33	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

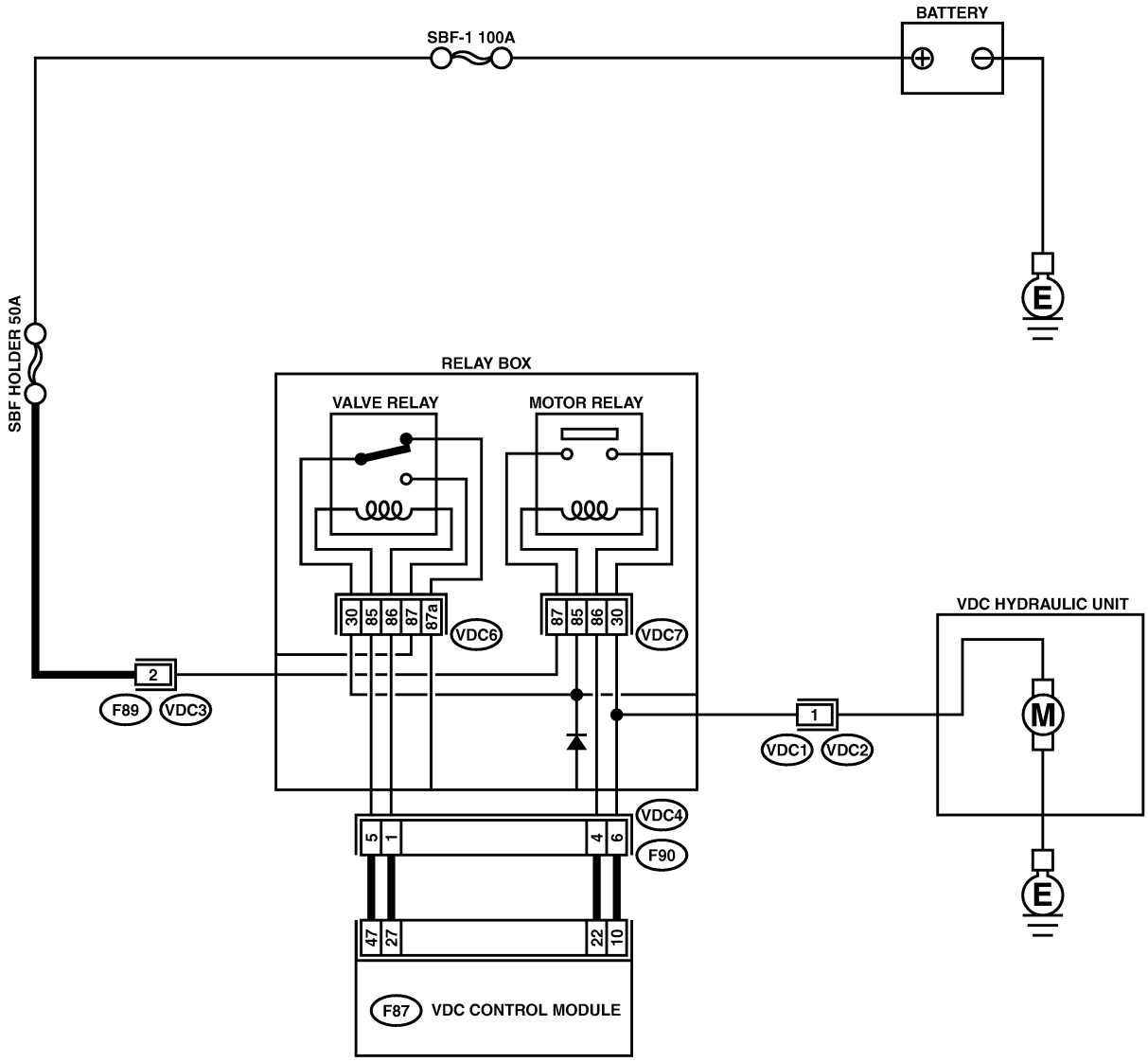
MEMO:

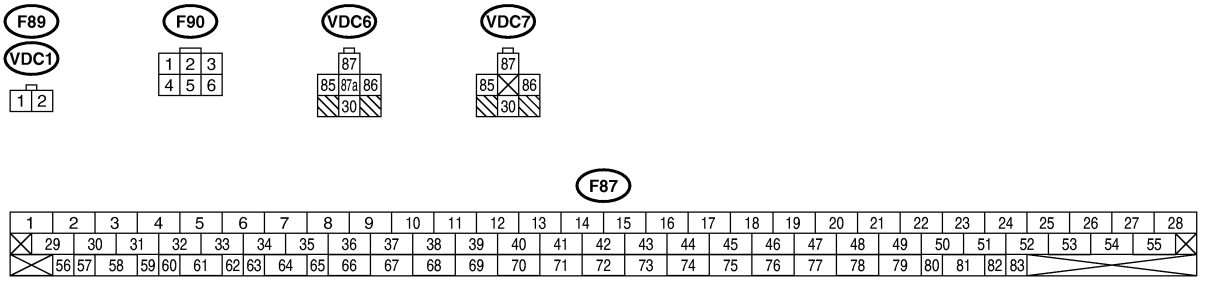
AK: DTC 52 ABNORMAL MOTOR AND/OR MOTOR RELAY S005522I50

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2329

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 86:***	Is the resistance between 70 and 90 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace motor relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace motor relay.
3	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Disconnect battery from motor relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace motor relay.
4	**CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY.** Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 30:*** ***No. 85 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace motor relay.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC7) No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace relay box.
7	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors (VDC2, F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector unit and motor relay installing portion. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 1 — (VDC7) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace relay box.
8	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MONITOR SYSTEM CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector and motor relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 — (VDC7) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace relay box.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 — (VDC7) No. 85:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace relay box.
10	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Remove valve relay from relay box. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC7) No. 85 — (VDC6) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Replace relay box.
11	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Replace relay box.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Replace relay box.
13	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **14**.	Replace relay box.
14	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 — (F90) No. 4:*** ***(F87) No. 10 — (F90) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and relay box.
15	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **16**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **17**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
17	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **18**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
18	**CHECK CONDITION OF MOTOR GROUND.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Is the motor ground terminal tightly clamped?	Go to step **19**.	Tighten the clamp of motor ground terminal.
19	**CHECK VDCCM MOTOR DRIVE TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove VDC connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Install motor relay and valve relay to relay box. 5) Operate the ABS check sequence. <Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.> 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 (+) — No. 1 (–):***	Does the voltage drop from between 10 V and 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to between 10 V and 13 V again when carrying out the check sequence?	Go to step **20**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
20	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the check sequence. <Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.>	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the check sequence?	Go to step **21**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
21	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **22**.
22	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **23**.
23	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

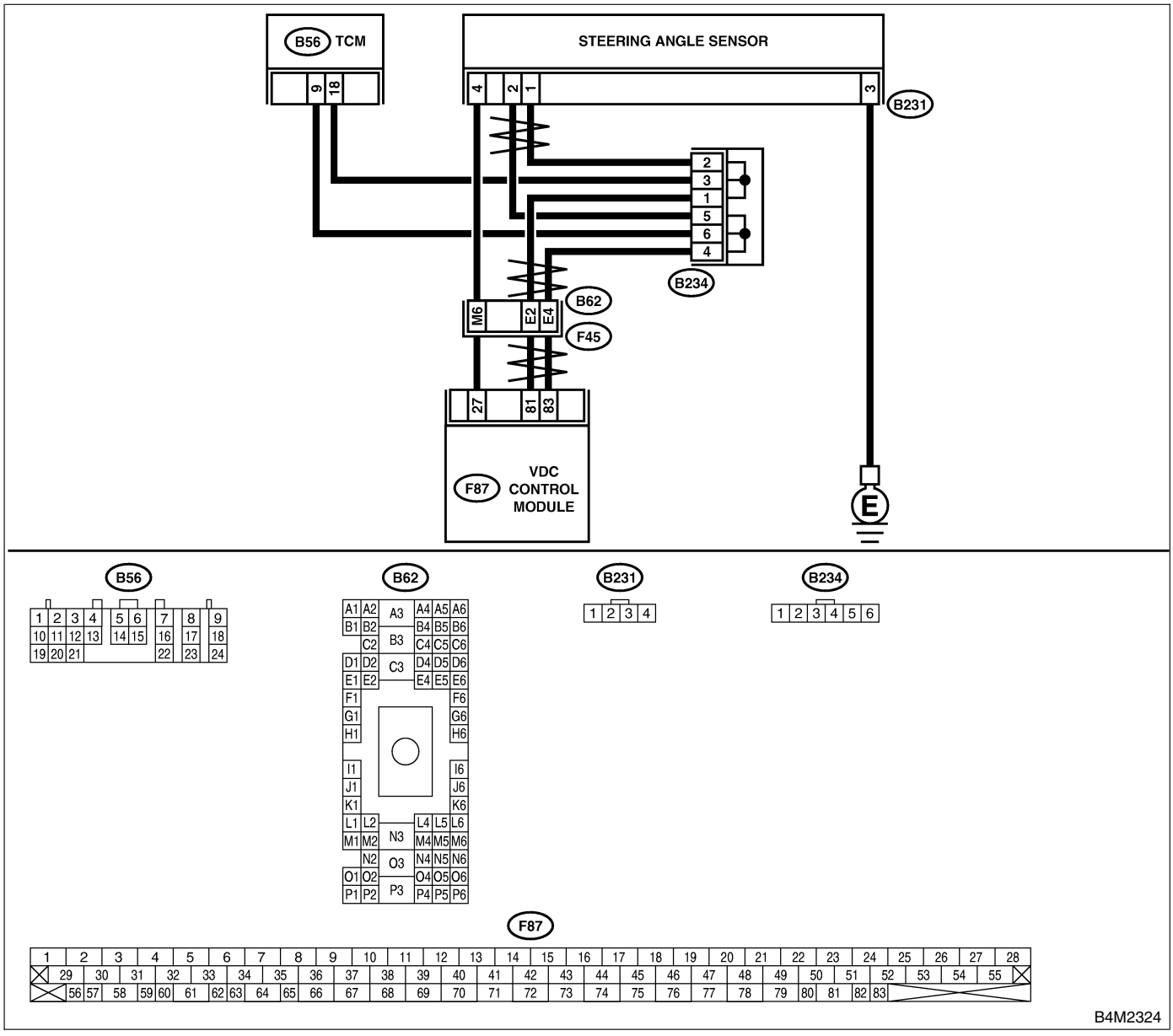
MEMO:

AL: DTC 71 ABNORMAL STEERING ANGLE SENSOR S005522J33

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty steering angle sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel.	Is the angle of steering wheel within 5°?	Go to step **2**.	Perform centering alignment of steering.
2	**CHECK RUNNING FIELD.** Check if the vehicle was driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces).	Was the vehicle driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces)?	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between steering angle sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
6	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between steering sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair steering angle sensor ground harness.
7	**CHECK HARNESS OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 81 — No. 83:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Repair harness between steering angle sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace steering angle sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	The original steering angle sensor has been faulty.

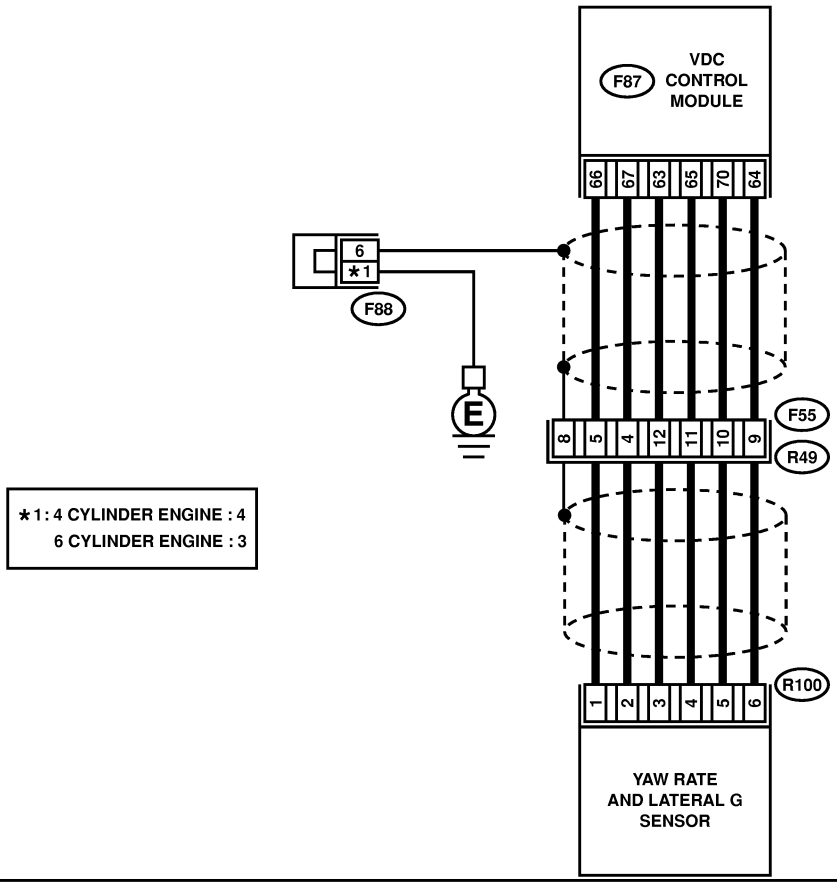
MEMO:

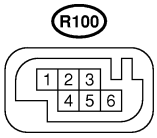
AM: DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR S005522J34

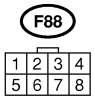
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty yaw rate sensor

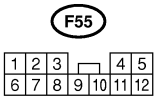
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

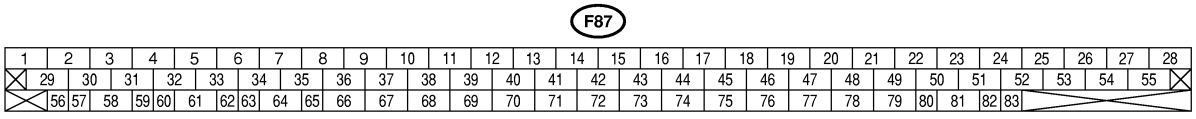
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel.	Is the angle of steering wheel within 5°?	Go to step **2**.	Perform centering alignment of steering.
2	**CHECK RUNNING FIELD.**	Was the vehicle driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces) or surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds?	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces) or surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds, sometimes results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Go to step **4**.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor securely.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
7	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **8**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
10	**CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — (R100) No. 4:*** ***(F87) No. 66 — (R100) No. 1:*** ***(F87) No. 67 — (R100) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
11	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
13	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
14	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.9 V?	Go to step **15**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>

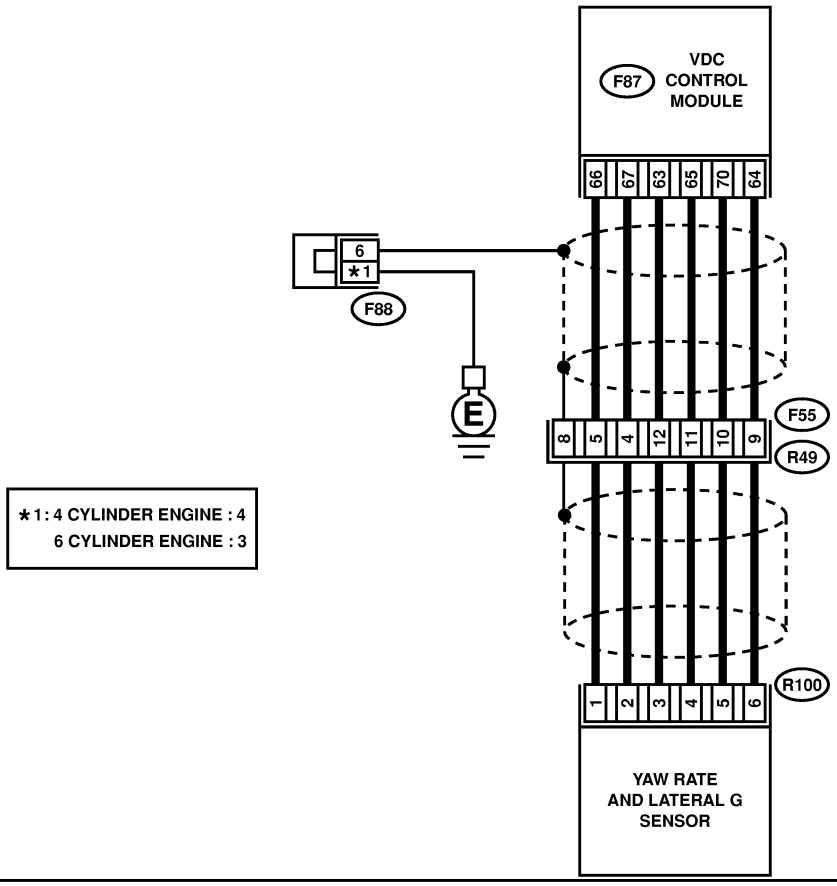
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Check oscilloscope signal pattern between VDCCM connector terminals. <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 67 (+) — No. 64 (–):***	Is the oscilloscope pattern the same as shown in the figure?	Go to step **16**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
16	**CHECK YAW RATE SENSOR.** Check oscilloscope pattern between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. <Ref. to VDC-15, WAVEFORM, MEASUREMENT, Control Module I/O Signal.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — No. 64 (–):***	Is the oscilloscope pattern the same as shown in the figure?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>

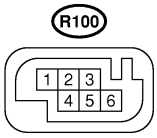
AN: DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR S005522J35

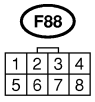
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty lateral G sensor

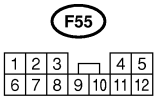
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

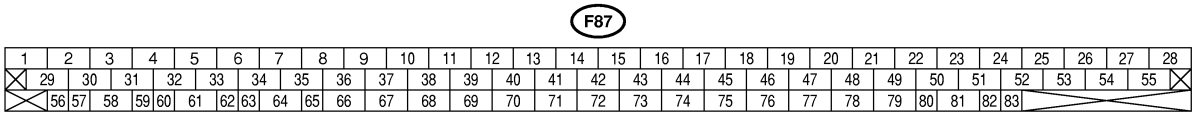
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF LATERAL G SENSOR.** Check installation of lateral G sensor.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Go to step **2**.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor securely.
2	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
3	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
4	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — No. 70:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
5	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 70 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 70 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 64 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 70 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 64 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.3 and 2.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **9**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
9	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.3 and 3.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal, and is inclined 90° to the left in front of the sensor?	Go to step **10**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
10	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.3 and 1.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal, and is inclined 90° to the right in front of the sensor?	Go to step **11**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

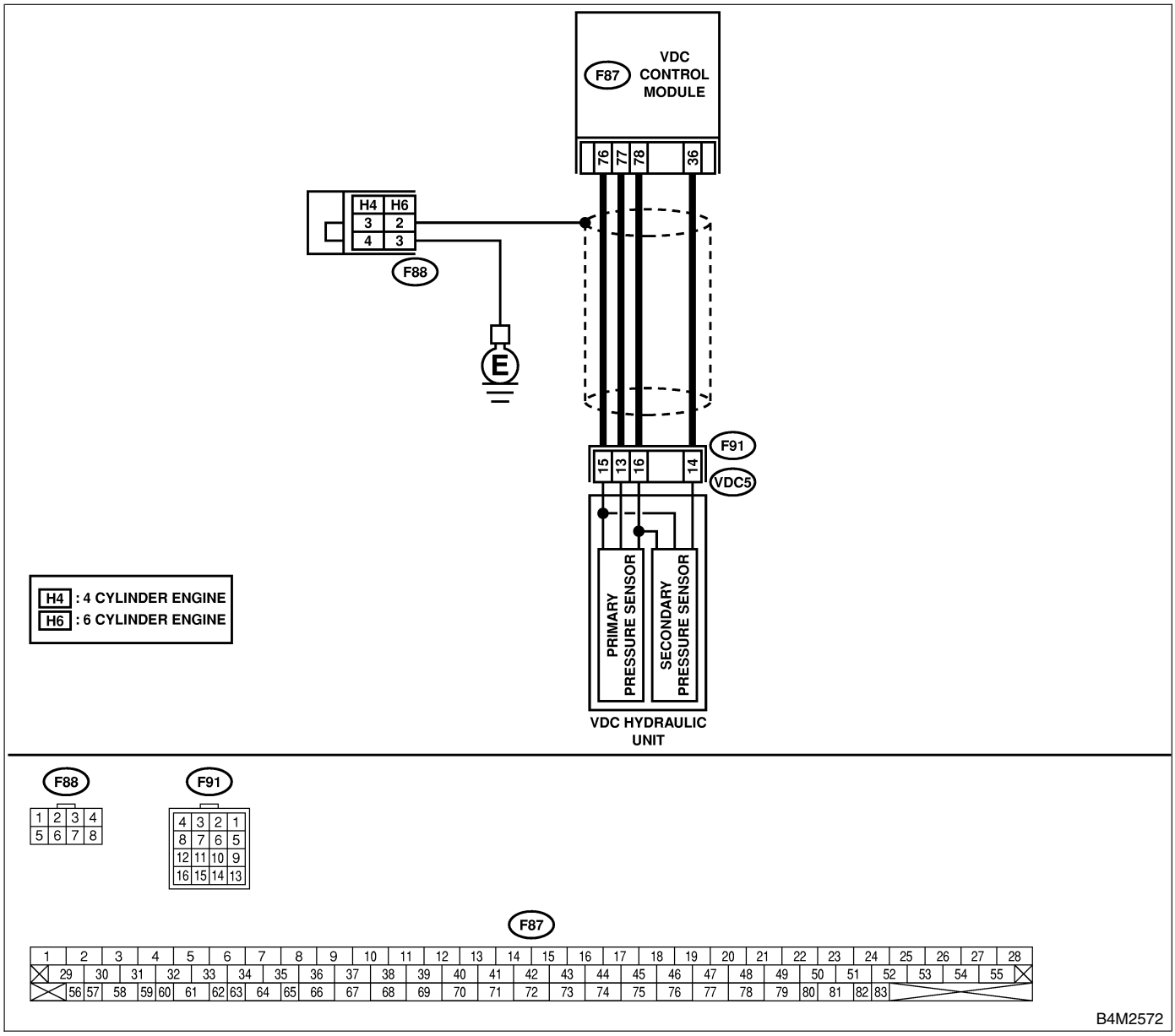
MEMO:

AO: DTC 74 ABNORMAL PRESSURE SENSOR S005522J36

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (–):*** ***(F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.48 and 0.72 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
11	**CHECK BRAKE FLUID LEAKAGE.** Inspect fluid leakage between brake master cylinder and VDCH/U.	Does brake fluid leak?	Retighten or replace.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER.** Inspect brake master cylinder hydraulic pressure. <Ref. to BR-38, OPERATION CHECK (WITH GAUGES), INSPECTION, Brake Booster.>	Is hydraulic pressure normal?	Go to step **13**.	Replace master cylinder.
13	**CHECK BRAKE PEDAL STROKE.** Measure the stroke between non-forced pedal position and forced pedal position with 50 kg (110 lb).	Is the stroke less than 95 mm (3.74 in)?	Go to step **14**.	Perform bleeding.
14	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Depress the brake pedal with 50 kg (110 lb). 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***A (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (–):*** ***B (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between A and B more than 0.2 V?	Go to step **15**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
15	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **17**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
17	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

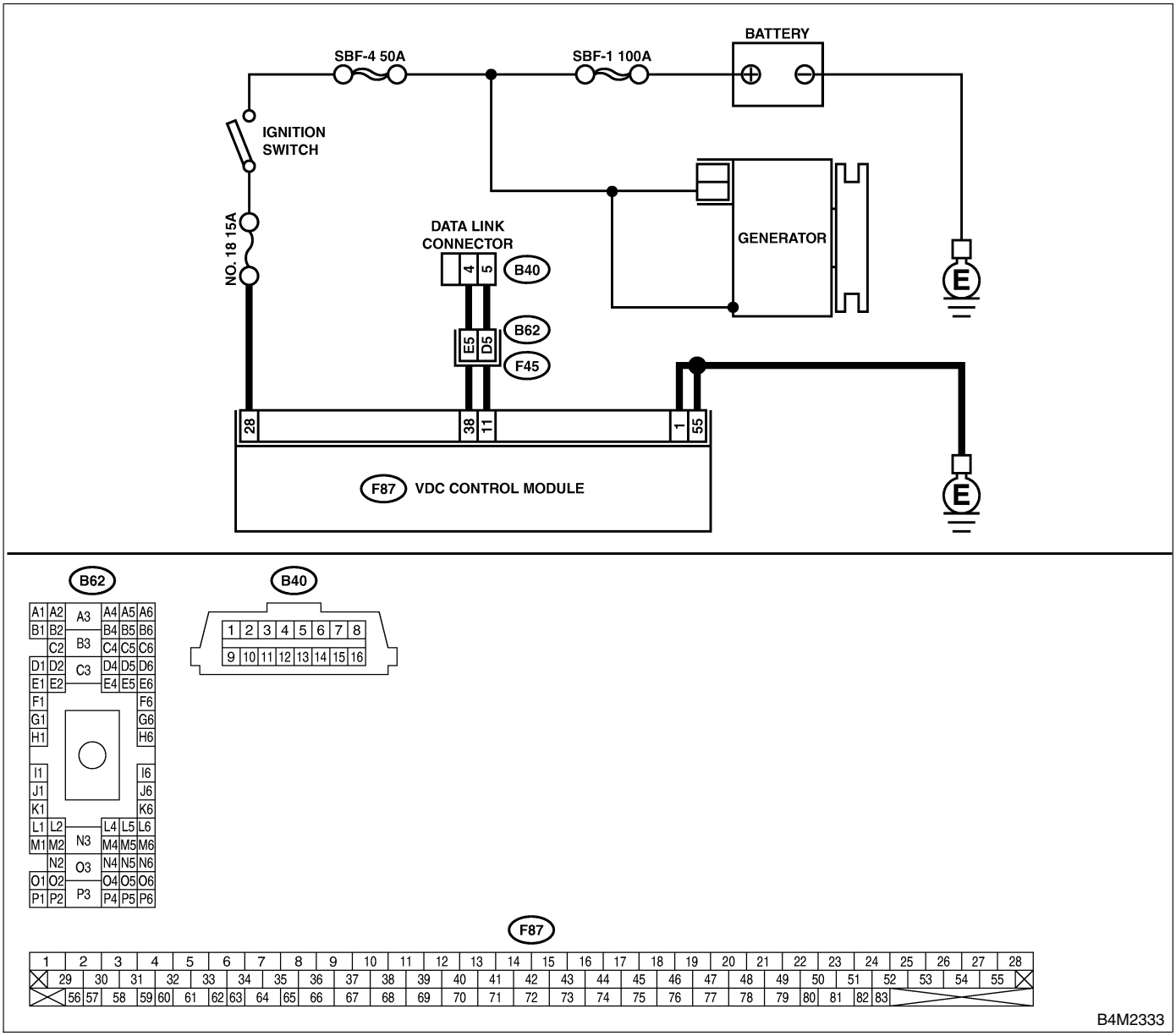
14. Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor S005504

A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE (SELECT MONITOR COMMUNICATION FAILURE) S005504E35

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS warning light remains on.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.**	Is ignition switch to ON?	Go to step **2**.	Turn ignition switch to ON, and select VDCCM mode using the select monitor.
2	**CHECK BATTERY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure battery voltage.	Is voltage more than 11 V?	Go to step **3**.	Charge or replace battery.
3	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.**	Is there poor contact at battery terminal?	Repair or tighten battery terminal.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the select monitor, check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM connector. 3) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect VDCCM module connector. 3) Disconnect cruise control module connector. 4) Check whether communication to other systems can be executed normally. NOTE: If the vehicle is not equipped with cruise control: Go to step **7**.	Are the name and year of the system displayed on the select monitor?	Inspect cruise control module.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect VDCCM, and cruise control module connectors. 3) Measure resistance between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage more than 1 V?	Repair harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 11 — (B40) No. 5:*** ***(F87) No. 38 — (B40) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair harness and connector between VDCCM and data link connector.	Go to step **10**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF VDCCM CONNECTOR.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is VDCCM connector inserted into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it?	Go to step **11**.	Insert VDCCM connector into VDCCM until the clamp locks onto it.
11	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Measure ignition power supply voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness between VDCCM and battery.
12	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and transmission. 3) Measure resistance of harness between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between VDCCM and inhibitor side connector, and poor contact in coupling connector.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in control module power supply, ground line and data link connector?	Repair connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

MEMO:

B: DTC 21 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY S005504J37

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

C: DTC 23 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY S005504J38

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

D: DTC 25 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY S005504J39

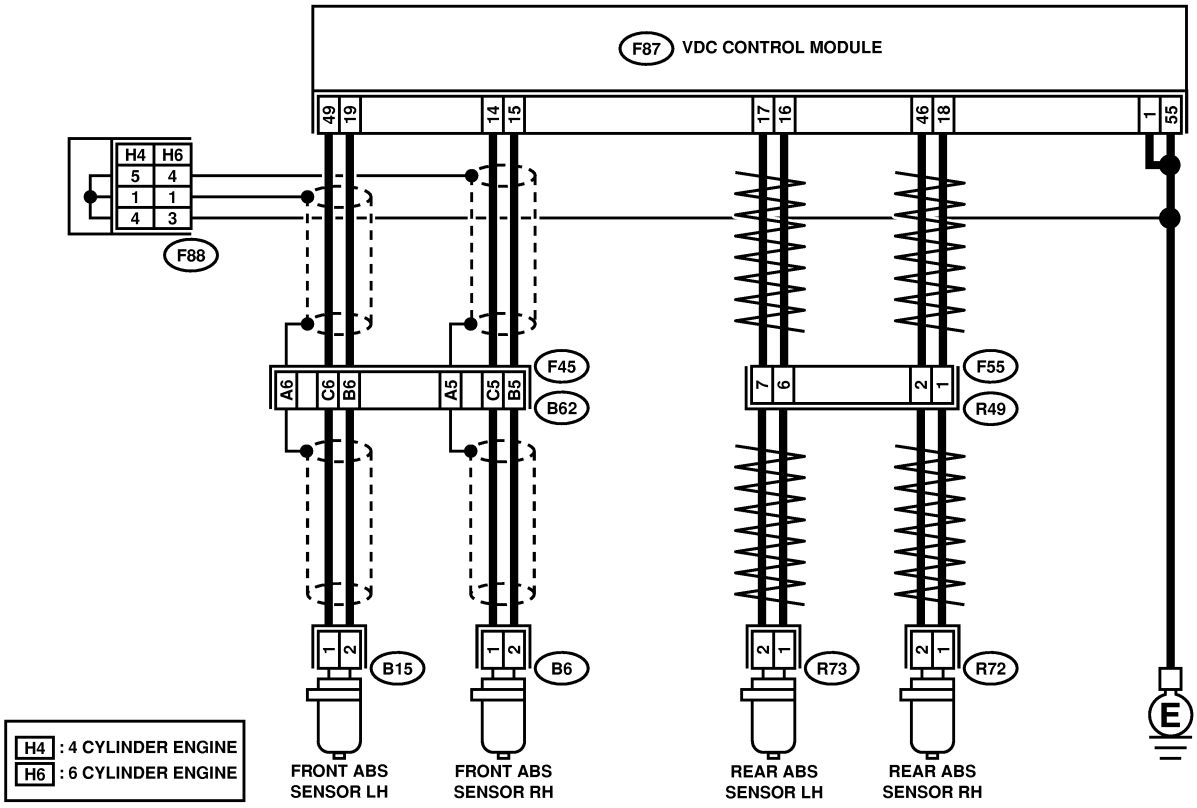
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 27. <Ref. to VDC-138, DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

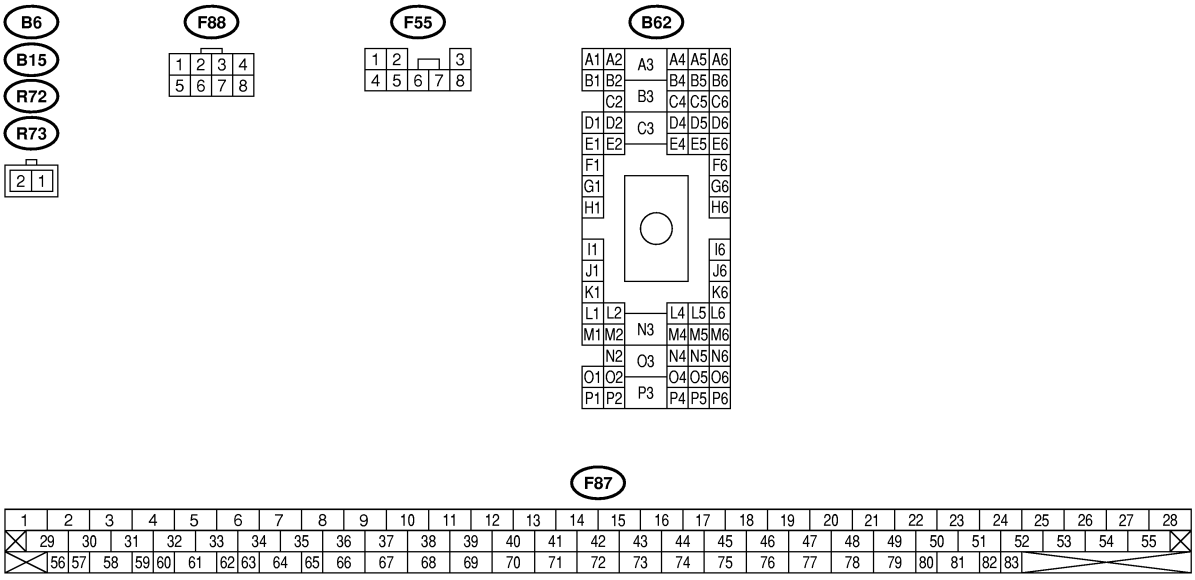
E: DTC 27 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED BATTERY S005504J40

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor (Broken wire, input voltage too high)
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode.	Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **9**.
2	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
3	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **4**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
4	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **5**.	Repair tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance of ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **10**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
10	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Front LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear RH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear LH No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
11	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19:*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46:*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 21 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 23 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 25 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 27 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
14	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **15**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
15	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel-to-pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **16**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacers (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
16	**CHECK HUB AND TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure hub and tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **17**.	Repair hub and tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
17	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact. NOTE: Check harness and connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor.

MEMO:

F: DTC 22 FRONT RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J41

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

G: DTC 24 FRONT LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J42

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

H: DTC 26 REAR RIGHT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J43

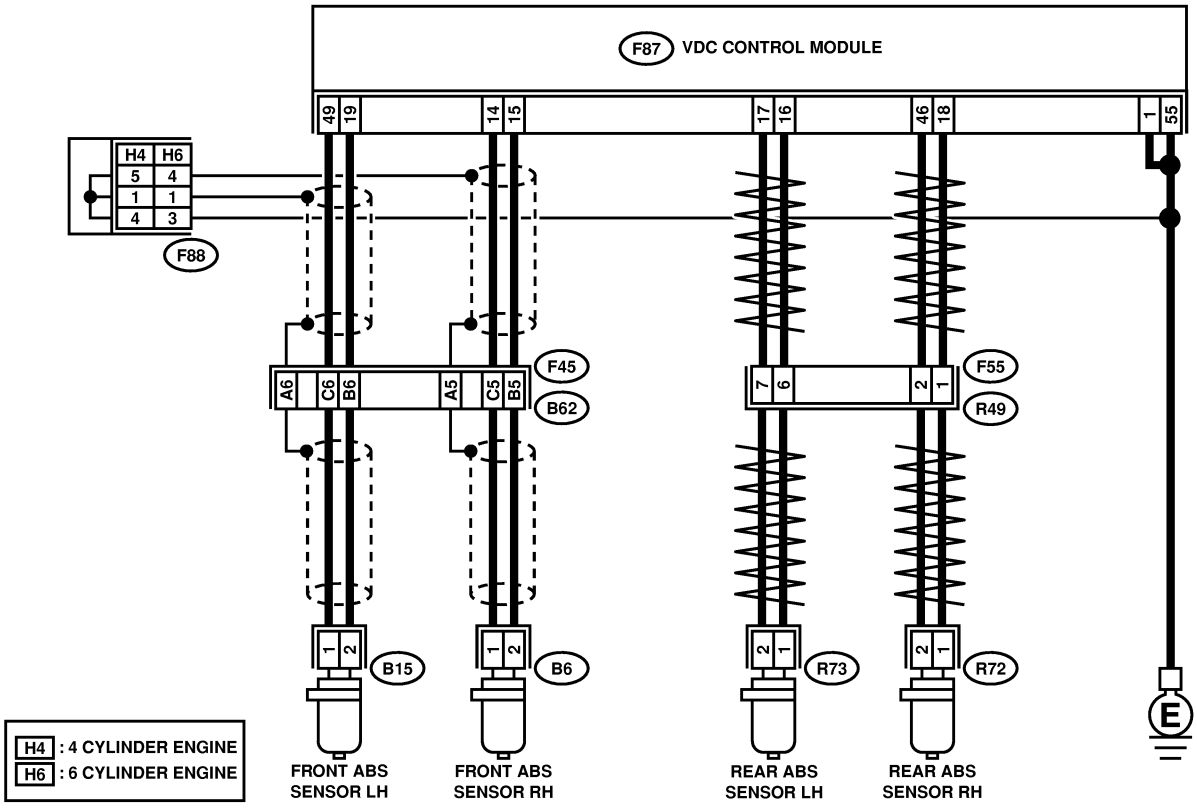
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 28. <Ref. to VDC-144, DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

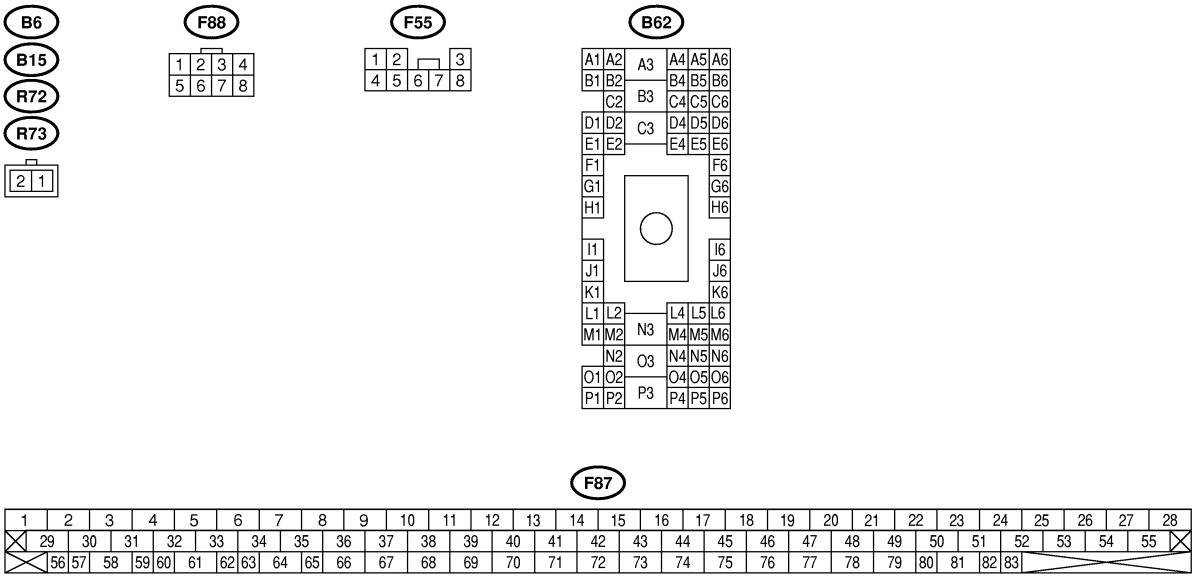
I: DTC 28 REAR LEFT ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J44

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal)
- Faulty harness/connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF ABS SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read the ABS sensor output corresponding to the faulty system in the select monitor data display mode.	Does the speed indicated on the display change in response to the speedometer reading during acceleration/deceleration when the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **8**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step **6**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair shield harness.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.
8	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **9**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
9	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **10**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
10	**CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **12**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
11	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (–):*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (–):*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (–):*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (–):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub in accordance with diagnostic trouble code.	Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **15**.	Repair tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>
15	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF ABS SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ABS sensor. 3) Measure resistance between ABS sensor connector terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 2:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **16**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>
16	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF ABS SENSOR.** Measure resistance between ABS sensor and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Front RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Front LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **17**.	Replace ABS sensor. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
17	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ABS SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to ABS sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance at VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — No. 15:*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — No. 19:*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — No. 46:*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — No. 17:***	Is the resistance between 1.0 and 1.5 kΩ?	Go to step **18**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
18	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (F87) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (F87) No. 49 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 26 / (F87) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 28 / (F87) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **19**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ABS sensor.
19	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
20	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ABS sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **21**.
21	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **22**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
22	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **23**.
23	**CHECK SHIELD CIRCUIT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Measure resistance between shield connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 22 / (B62) No. A5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 24 / (B62) No. A6 — Chassis ground:*** NOTE: For the DTC 26 and 28, Go to step **25**.	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair shield harness.
24	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **25**.

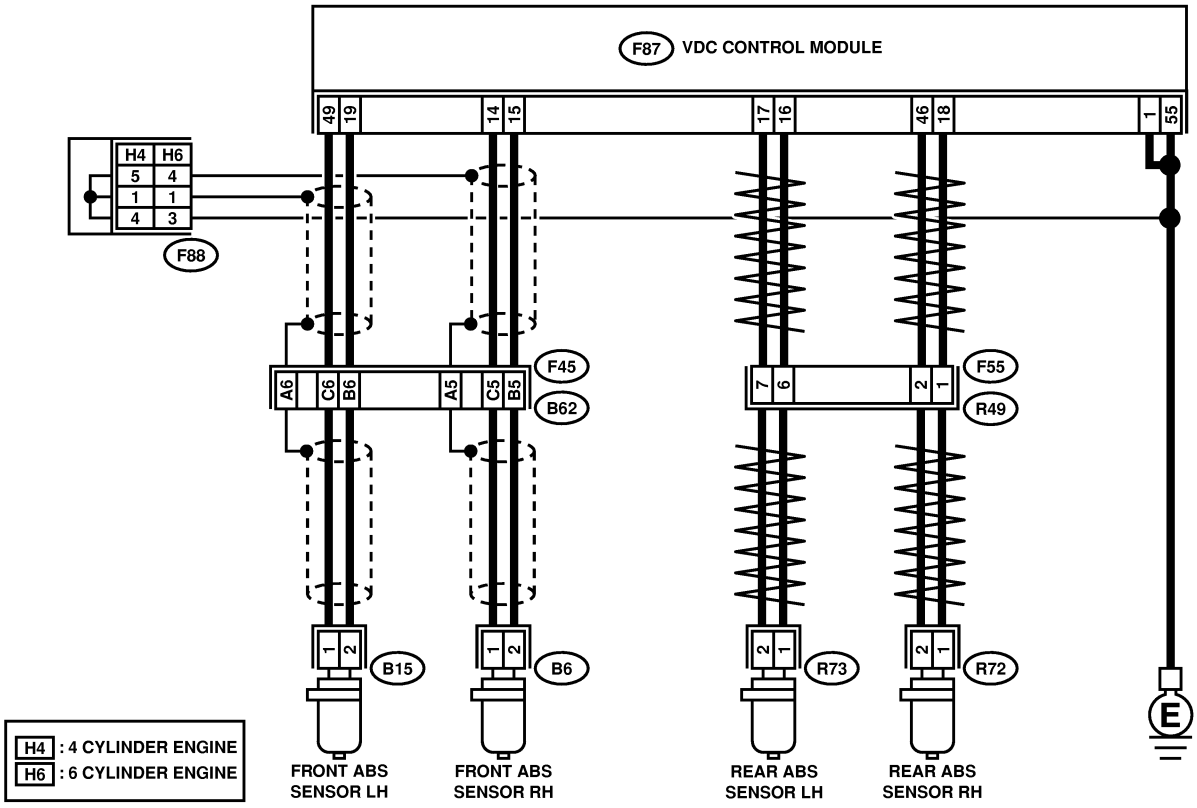
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
25	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary noise interference.

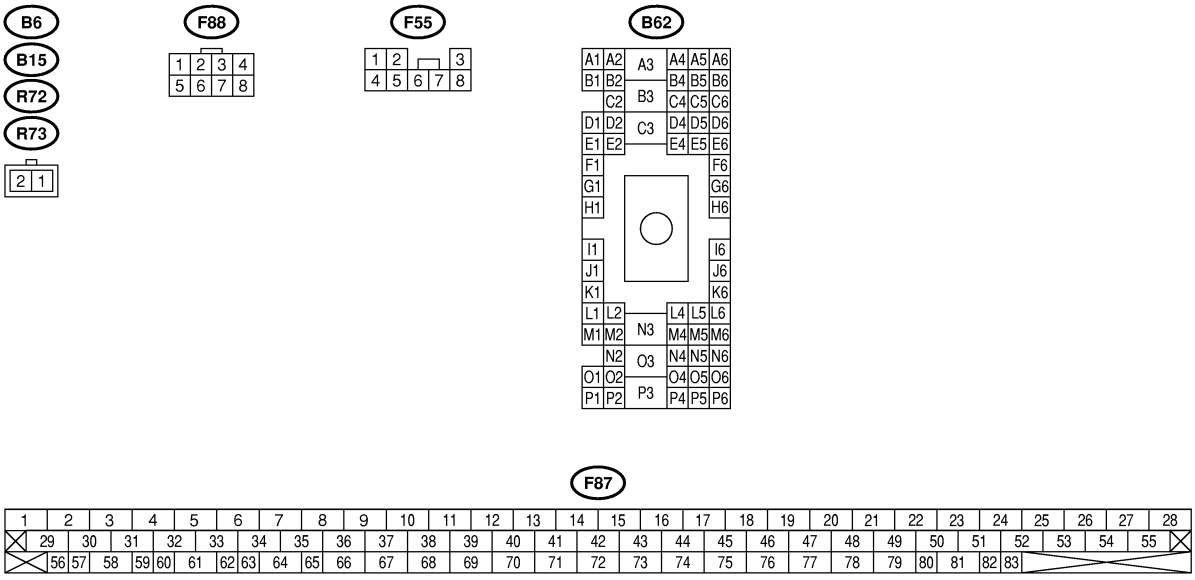
J: DTC 29 ANY ONE OF FOUR ABS SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J45

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty ABS sensor signal (noise, irregular signal, etc.)
- Faulty tone wheel
- Wheels turning freely for a long time

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2570

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF THE WHEELS HAVE TURNED FREELY FOR A LONG TIME.**	Check if the wheels have been turned freely for more than one minute, such as when the vehicle is jacked-up, under full-lock cornering or when tire is not in contact with road surface.	The VDC is normal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: When the wheels turn freely for a long time, such as when the vehicle is towed or jacked-up, or when steering wheel is continuously turned all the way, this trouble code may sometimes occur.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TIRE SPECIFICATIONS.**	Are the tire specifications correct?	Go to step **3**.	Replace tire.
3	**CHECK WEAR OF TIRE.**	Is the tire worn excessively?	Replace tire.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK TIRE PRESSURE.**	Is the tire pressure correct?	Go to step **5**.	Adjust tire pressure.
5	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF ABS SENSOR.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Are the ABS sensor installation bolts tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten ABS sensor installation bolts securely.
6	**CHECK ABS SENSOR GAP.** Measure tone wheel to pole piece gap over entire perimeter of the wheel. ***Specifications*** ***Front wheel*** ***0.3 — 0.8 mm (0.012 — 0.031 in)*** ***Rear wheel*** ***0.44 — 0.94 mm (0.0173 — 0.0370 in)***	Is the gap within the specifications?	Go to step **7**.	Adjust the gap. NOTE: Adjust the gap using spacer (Part No. 26755AA000). If spacers cannot correct the gap, replace worn sensor or worn tone wheel.
7	**CHECK OSCILLOSCOPE.**	Is an oscilloscope available?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **9**.
8	**CHECK ABS SENSOR SIGNAL.** 1) Raise all four wheels of ground. 2) Turn ignition switch OFF. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect the oscilloscope to the connector. 5) Turn ignition switch ON. 6) Rotate wheels and measure voltage at specified frequency. <Ref. to ABS-15, WAVEFORM, Control Module I/O Signal.> NOTE: When this inspection is completed, the VDCCM sometimes stores the DTC 29. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F49) No. 14 (+) — No. 15 (–) (Front RH):*** ***(F49) No. 49 (+) — No. 19 (–) (Front LH):*** ***(F49) No. 18 (+) — No. 46 (–) (Rear RH):*** ***(F49) No. 16 (+) — No. 17 (–) (Rear LH):***	Is oscilloscope pattern smooth, as shown in figure?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK CONTAMINATION OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.** Remove disc rotor from hub.	Is the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter?	Thoroughly remove dirt or other foreign matter.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK DAMAGE OF ABS SENSOR OR TONE WHEEL.**	Are there broken or damaged teeth in the ABS sensor pole piece or the tone wheel?	Replace ABS sensor or tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-28, Front ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-29, Rear ABS Sensor.> and <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK TONE WHEEL RUNOUT.** Measure tone wheel runout.	Is the runout less than 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)?	Go to step **12**.	Repair tone wheel. Front <Ref. to VDC-30, Front Tone Wheel.> Rear <Ref. to VDC-31, Rear Tone Wheel.>
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

K: DTC 31 FR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J46

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

L: DTC 33 FL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J47

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

M: DTC 35 RR HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J48

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

N: DTC 37 RL HOLD VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT INLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J49

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

O: DTC 61 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J50

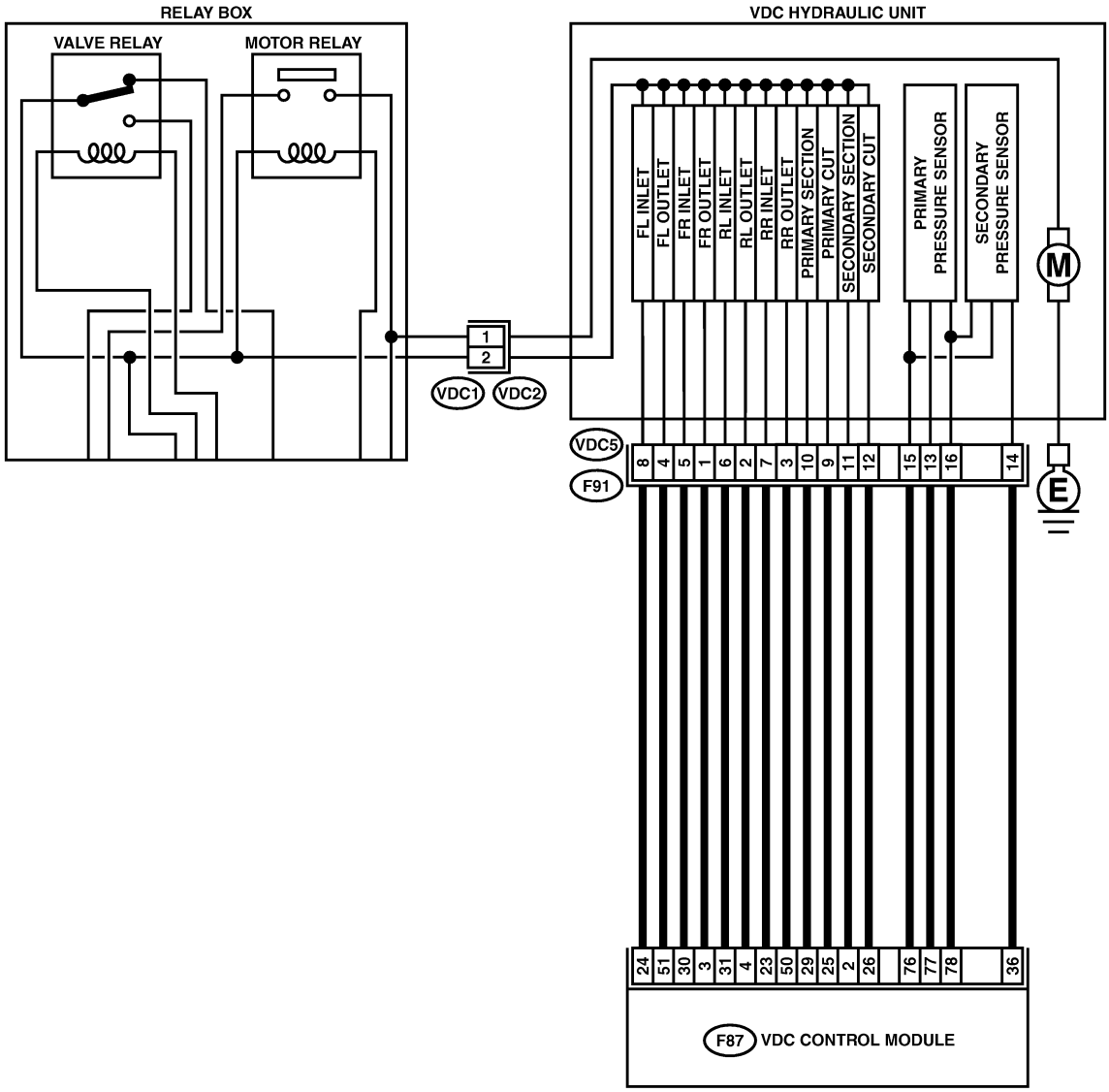
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 62. <Ref. to VDC-154, DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

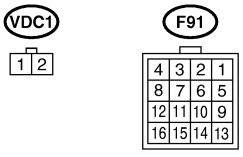
P: DTC 62 NORMAL OPENING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY CUT VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J51

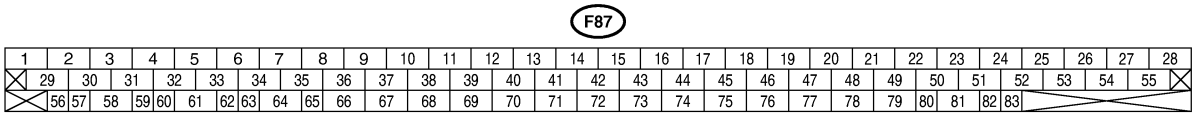
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2320

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.04 and 9.04 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(VDC5) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(VDC5) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(VDC5) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(VDC5) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(VDC5) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(VDC5) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 31/(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 33/(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 35/(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 37/(F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 61/(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 62/(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 7 and 10 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Repair VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

MEMO:

Q: DTC 32 FR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J52

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

R: DTC 34 FL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (FRONT LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J53

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

S: DTC 36 RR PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR RIGHT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J54

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

T: DTC 38 RL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE MALFUNCTION (REAR LEFT OUTLET VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J55

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

U: DTC 63 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 2 MALFUNCTION (PRIMARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J56

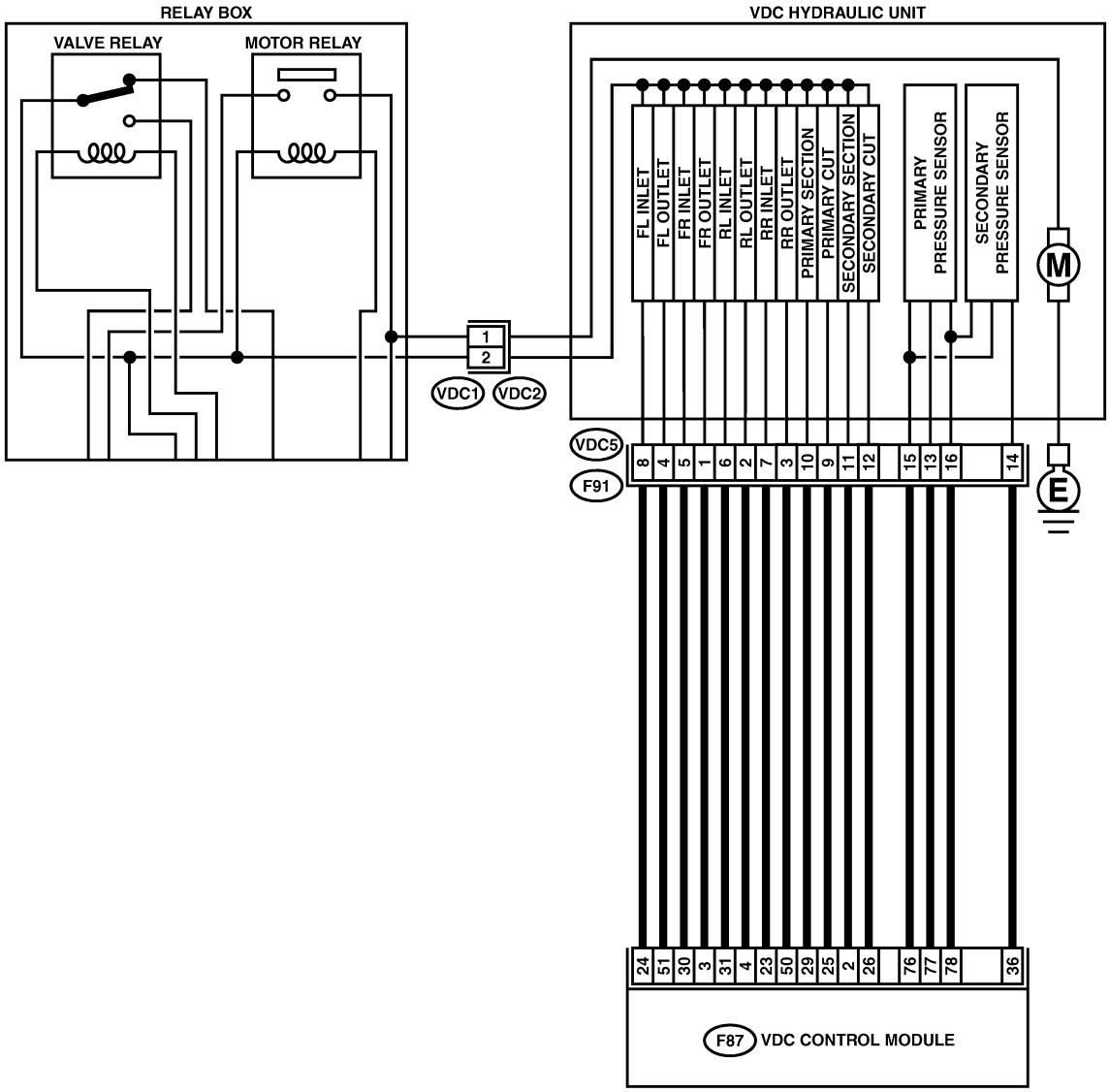
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 64. <Ref. to VDC-160, DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

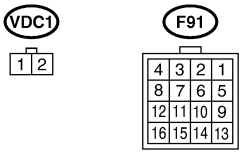
V: DTC 64 NORMAL CLOSING VALVE 1 MALFUNCTION (SECONDARY SUCTION VALVE MALFUNCTION) S005504J57

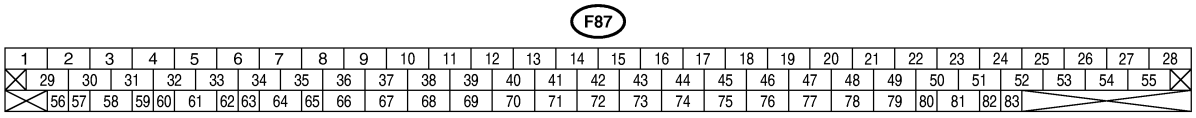
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty harness/connector
- Faulty solenoid valve in VDCH/U

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2320

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors (VDC1, F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 3.8 and 4.8 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(VDC5) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(VDC5) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(VDC5) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(VDC5) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(VDC5) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(VDC5) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground:*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
8	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***DTC 32/(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 34/(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 36/(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 38/(F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 63/(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 1:*** ***DTC 64/(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 1:***	Is the resistance between 4 and 6 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U.
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

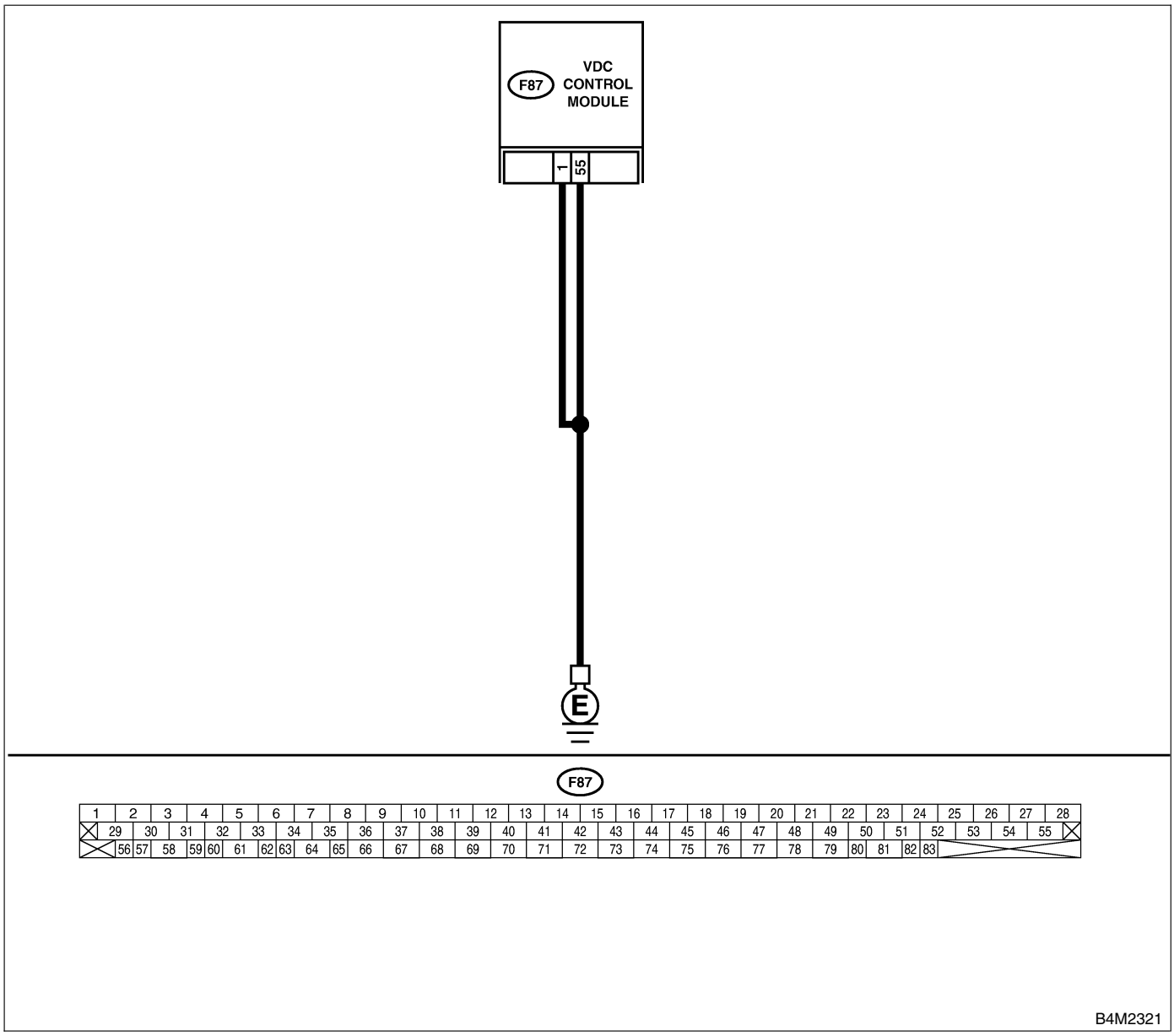
MEMO:

W: DTC 41 ELECTRICAL CONTROL MODULE (VDC CONTROL MODULE MALFUNCTION) S005504J58

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty VDCCM

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



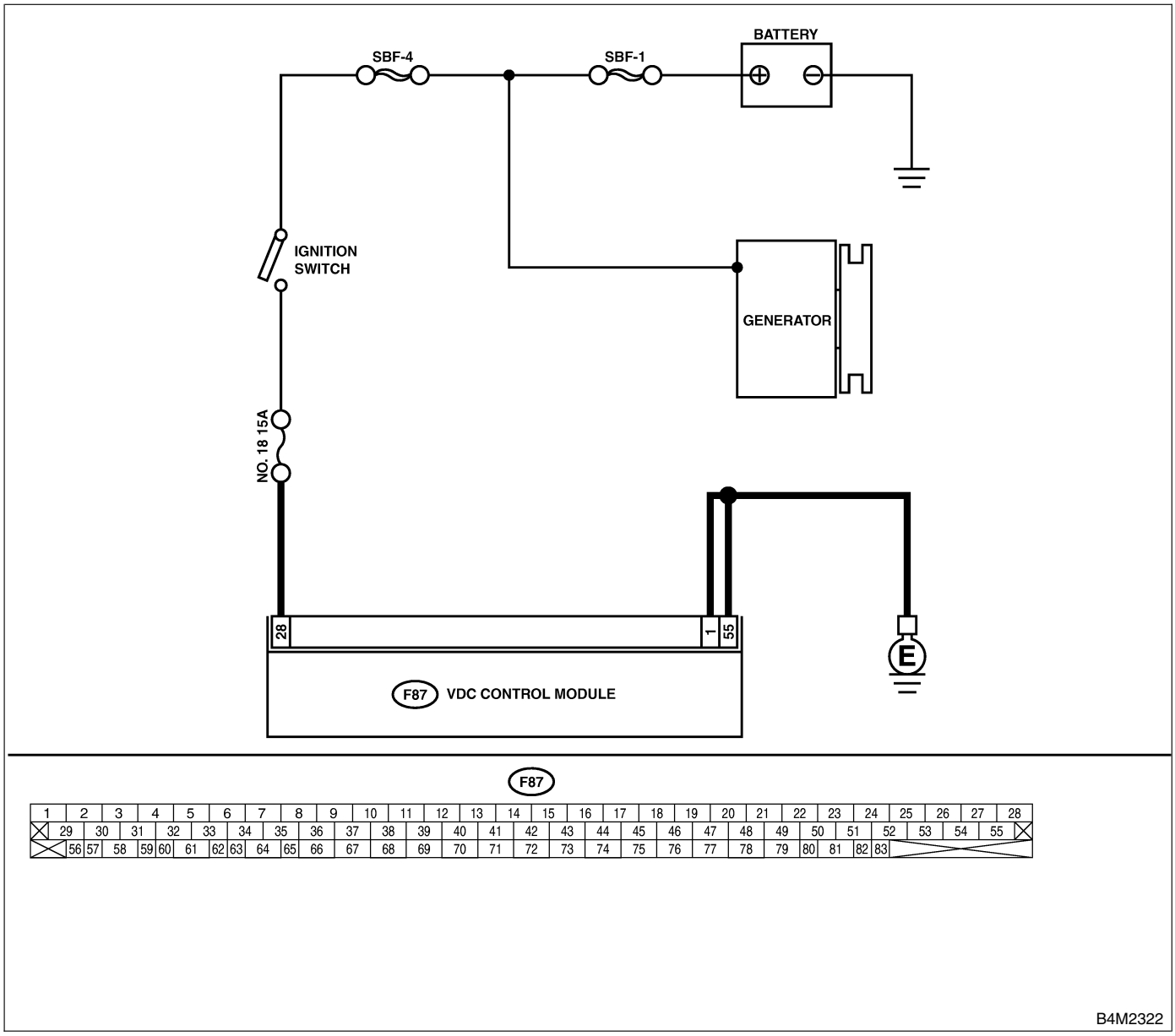
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Is the car telephone or the wireless transmitter properly installed?	Go to step **4**.	Properly install the car telephone or the wireless transmitter.
4	**CHECK SOURCES OF SIGNAL NOISE.**	Are noise sources (such as an antenna) installed near the sensor harness?	Install the noise sources apart from the sensor harness.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

X: DTC 42 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE LOW S005504J59

DIAGNOSIS:
- Power source voltage of the VDCCM is low.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



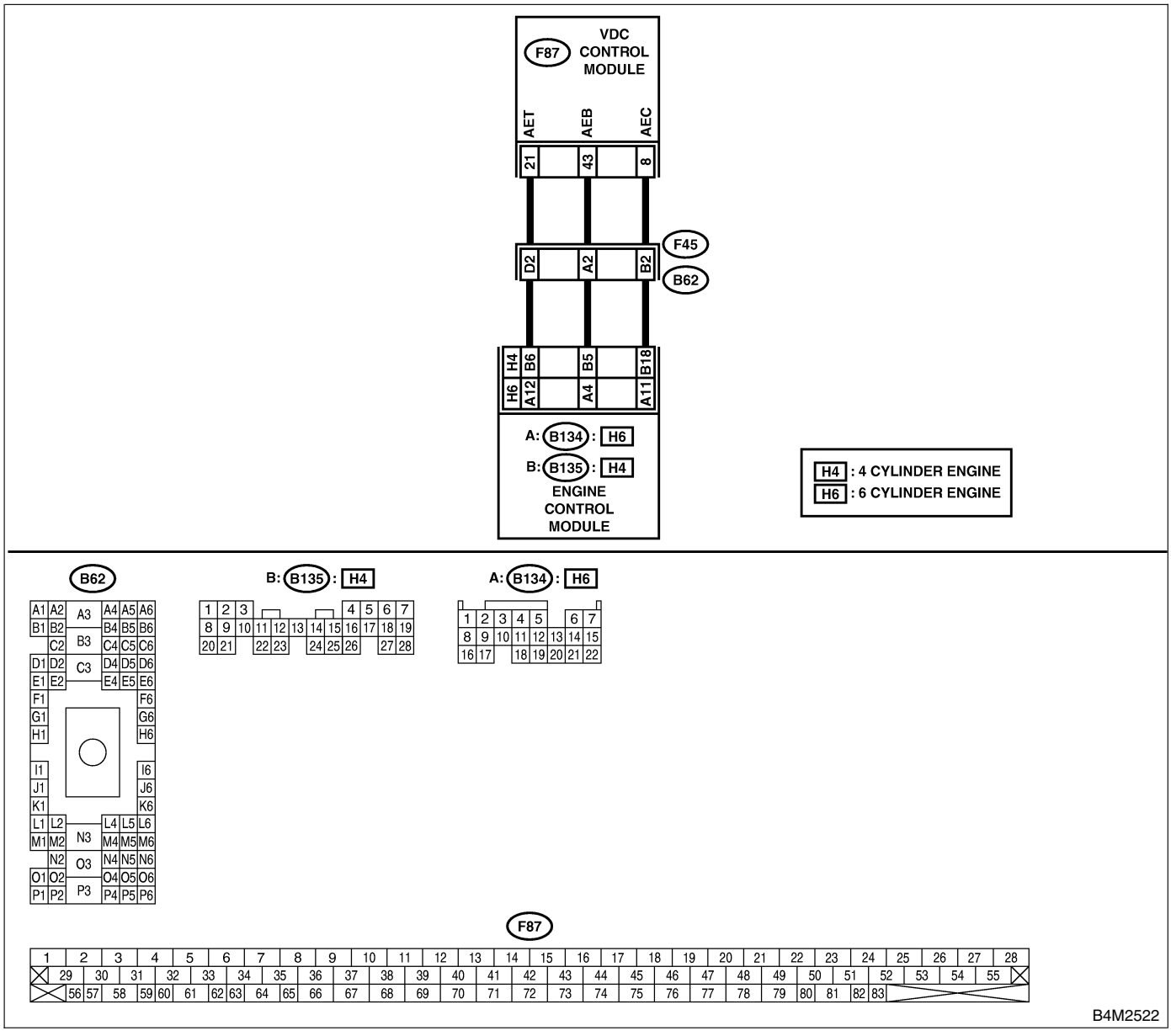
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GENERATOR.** 1) Start engine. 2) Idling after warm-up. 3) Measure voltage between generator B terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***Generator B terminal — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair generator.
2	**CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Are the positive and negative battery terminals tightly clamped?	Go to step **3**.	Tighten the clamp of terminal.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Run the engine at idle. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness connector between battery, ignition switch and VDCCM.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 55 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair VDCCM ground harness.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between generator, battery and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

Y: DTC 43 AET COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION S005504J60

DIAGNOSIS:
- AET communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 21 — (B135) No. 6:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 21 — (B134) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B135) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ENGINE.**	Is the engine functioning normally?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair engine.

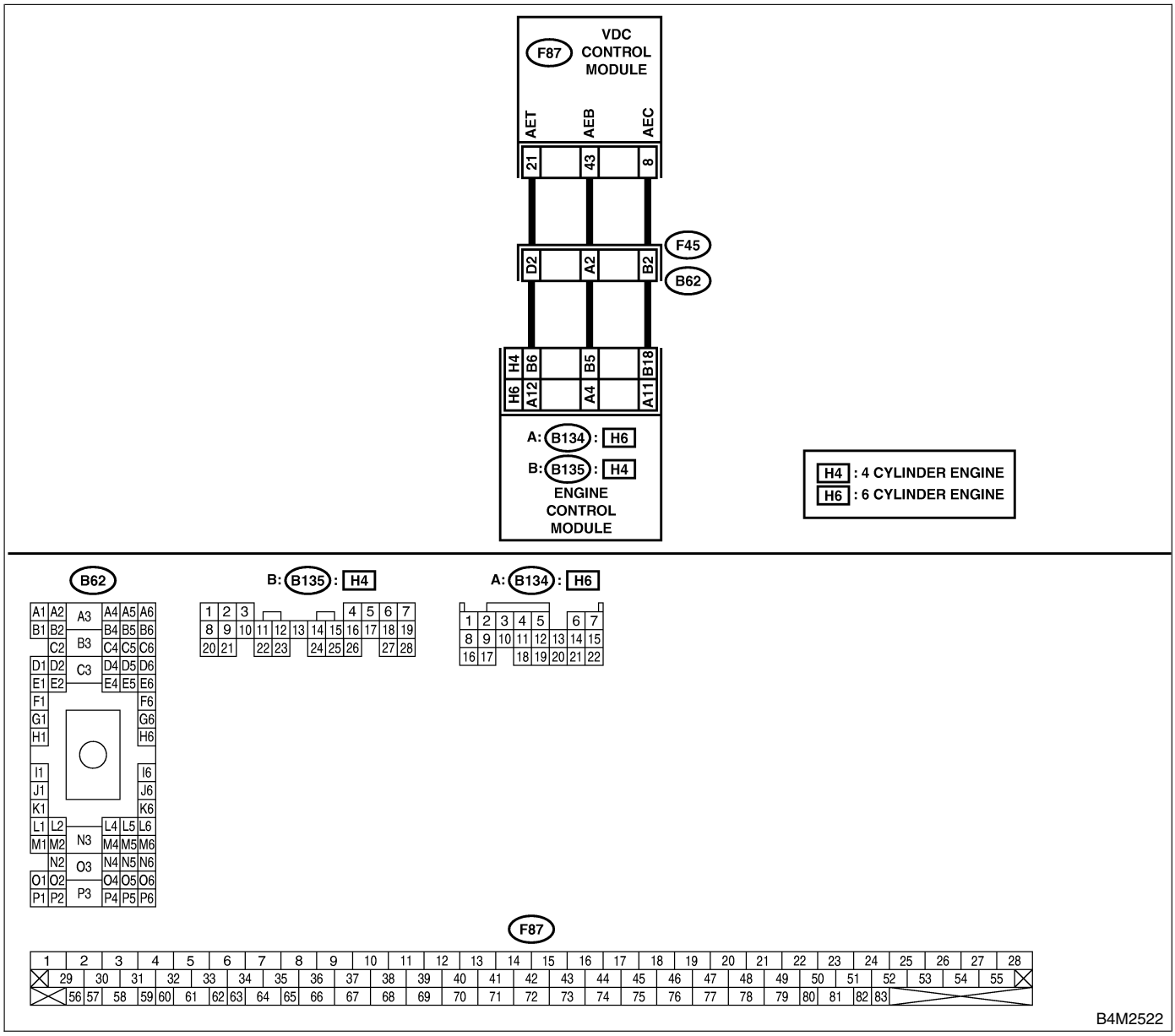
MEMO:

Z: DTC 43 AEB COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION S005504J61

DIAGNOSIS:
- AEB communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 43 — (B135) No. 5:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 43 — (B134) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 43 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 43 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B135) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ENGINE.**	Is the engine functioning normally?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair engine.

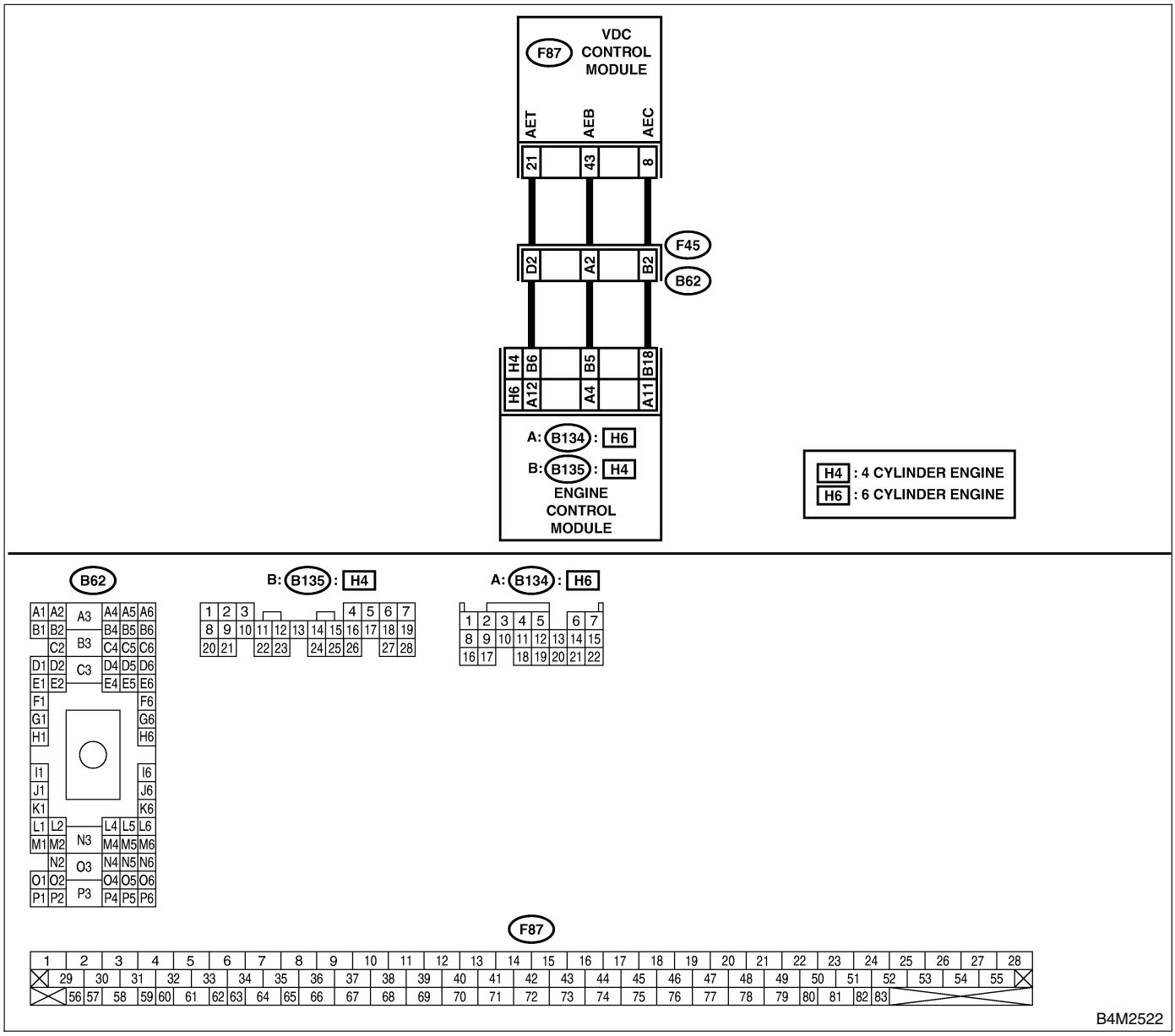
MEMO:

AA: DTC 43 AEC COMMUNICATION LINE MALFUNCTION S005504J62

DIAGNOSIS:
- AEC communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from ECM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 8 — (B135) No. 18:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 8 — (B134) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCCM and ECM.
5	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to ECM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **9**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between ECM and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between ECM connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B135) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness/ connector between ECM and VDCCM.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ENGINE.**	Is the engine functioning normally?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair engine.

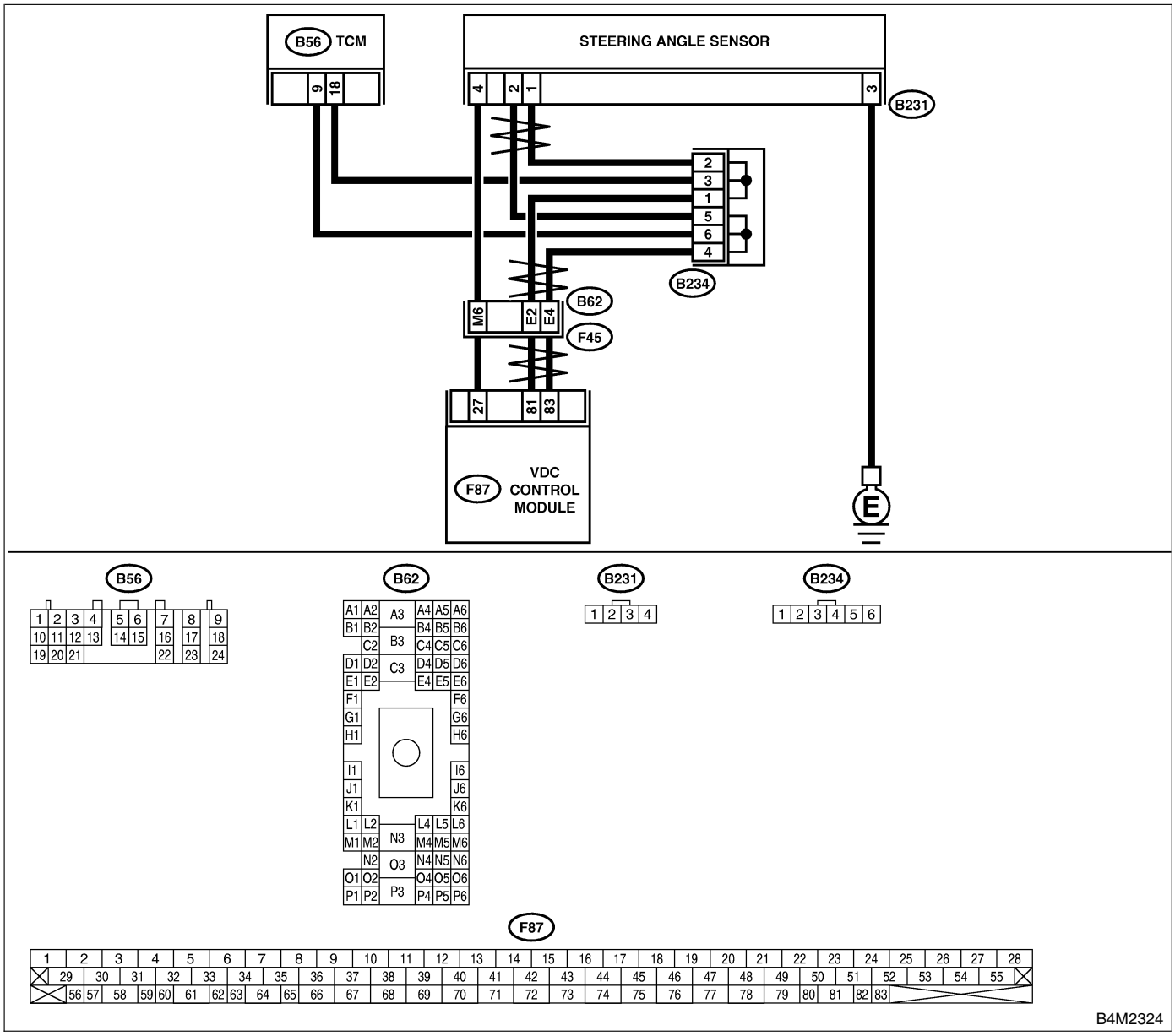
MEMO:

AB: DTC 44 TCM COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT S005504J63

DIAGNOSIS:
- Communication with AT control faults

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect two connectors from TCM. 3) Measure resistance between TCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance 60±3 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness between TCM and VDCCM.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in TCM connectors?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AC: DTC 45 INCORRECT VDC CONTROL MODULE S005504J64

DIAGNOSIS:
- Control module out of specification

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK VDCCM SPECIFICATIONS.** Check the VDCCM identification mark. ***VDCCM identification mark*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***K*** ***OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***M*** ***OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***N***	Does the VDCCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Go to step **2**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
2	**CHECK TCM SPECIFICATIONS.** Check the TCM identification mark. ***TCM identification mark*** ***LHD H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***YZ*** ***RHD H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZG*** ***LHD OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZB*** ***RHD OUTBACK H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZJ*** ***LHD OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZD*** ***RHD OUTBACK H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***ZL***	Does the TCM identification mark agree with the vehicle specifications?	Go to step **3**.	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
3	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).> 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **4**.	The original TCM has been faulty.
4	**CHECK TCM.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **5**.	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
5	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Install original TCM. 2) Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).> 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **6**.	The original VDCCM has been faulty.
6	**CHECK VDCCM.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.

AD: DTC 45 TCM MALFUNCTION SPECIFICATIONS S005504J65

DIAGNOSIS:
- Control module out of specification

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

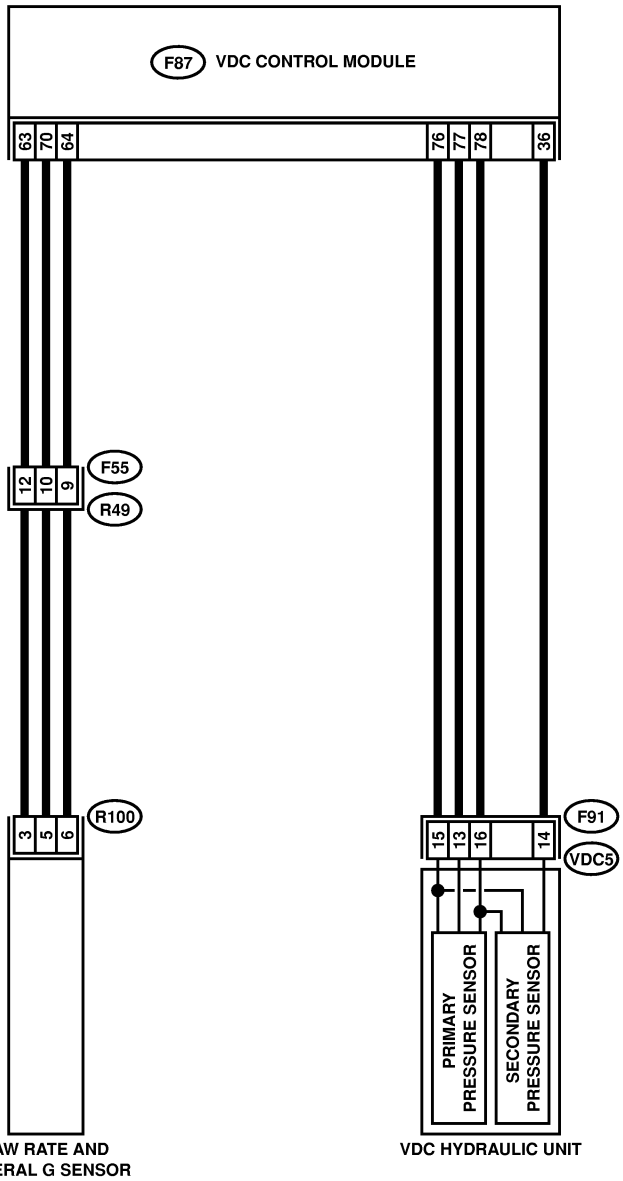
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AT SYSTEM.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Check AT system diagnostic trouble code.	Is AT system diagnostic trouble code stored in memory?	Repair AT system.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

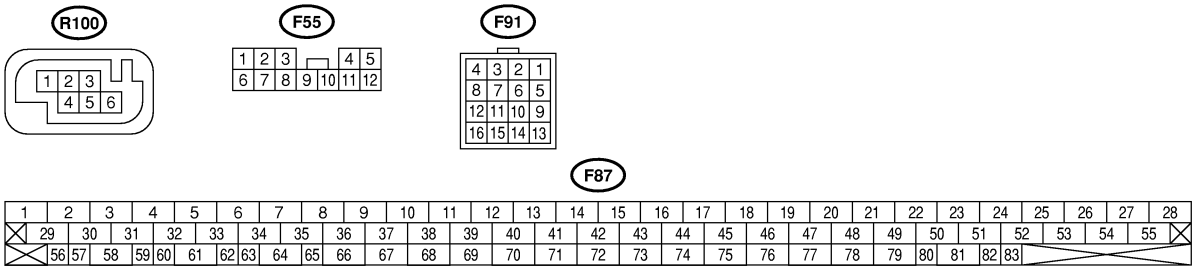
AE: DTC 46 ABNORMAL VOLTAGE OF 5 V POWER SUPPLY S005504J29

DIAGNOSIS:
- 5 volt power supply is abnormal.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2555

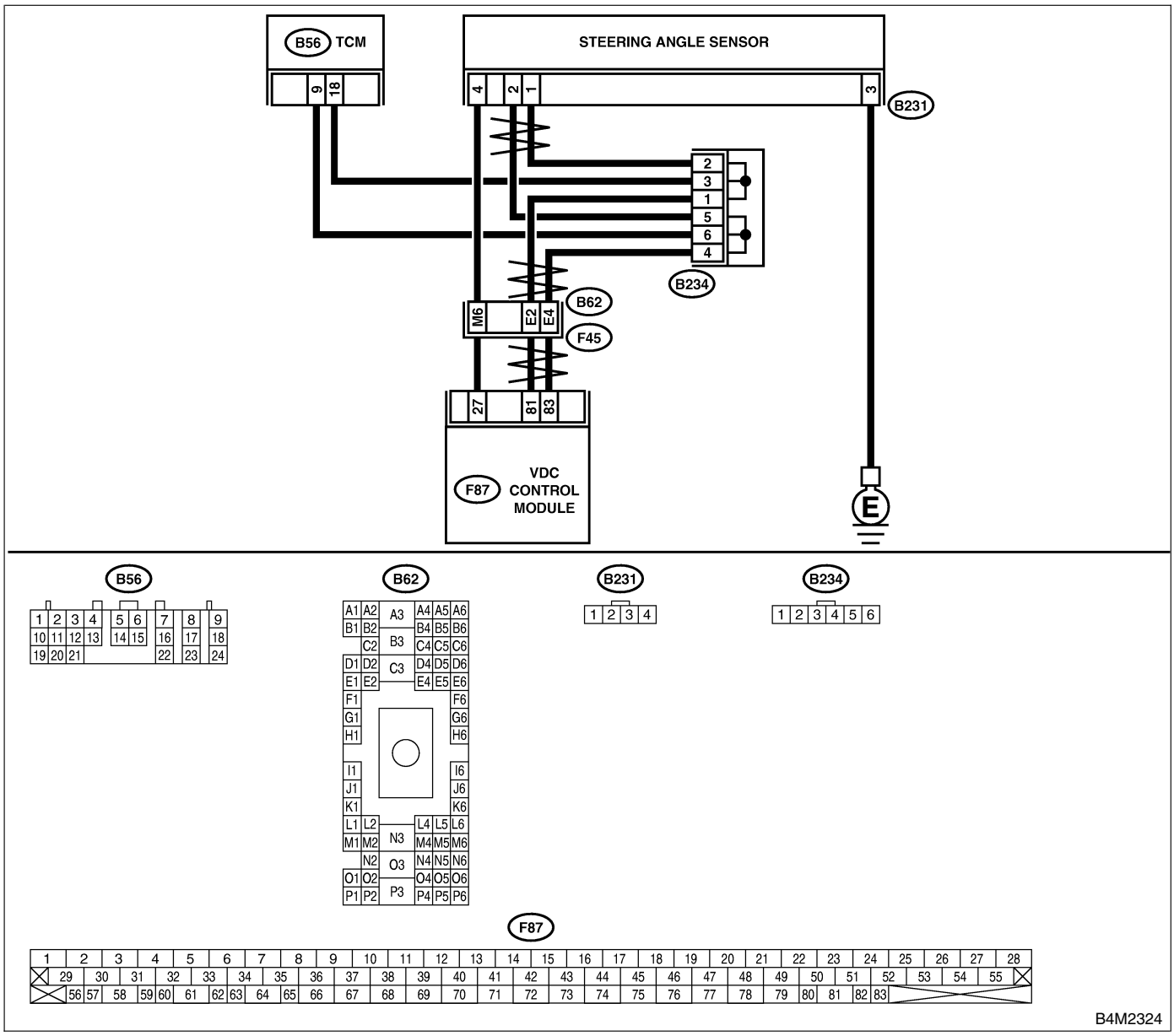
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 — Chassis ground (Pressure sensor):***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace faulty sensors.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR AND HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from faulty sensors. 3) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Lateral G sensor):*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — Chassis ground (–) (Pressure sensor):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Replace faulty sensor.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and faulty sensor.

AF: DTC 47 IMPROPER CAN COMMUNICATION S005504J66

DIAGNOSIS:
- CAN communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM, STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — (B56) No. 9:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — (B56) No. 18:*** ***(F87) No. 83 — (B231) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — (B231) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STEERING ANGLE SENSOR AND TCM.** Measure resistance between TCM and steering angle sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 9 — (B231) No. 2:*** ***(B56) No. 18 — (B231) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM and steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace harness connector between TCM and steering angle sensor.
3	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 81 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair or replace harness connector between VDCCM, TCM and steering angle sensor.
6	**CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 83 — No. 81:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace steering angle sensor.	Repair or replace steering angle sensor connector.
8	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **9**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.
10	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Connect connector to TCM. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between steering angle sensor terminals. ***Connector & terminal (B231) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in steering angle sensor?	Replace TCM. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Repair or replace TCM connector.
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Go to step **13**.	A temporary poor contact.
13	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.**	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **14**.	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.
14	**CHECK AT SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.**	Is the AT system diagnostic trouble code No. 86?	Replace steering angle sensor.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

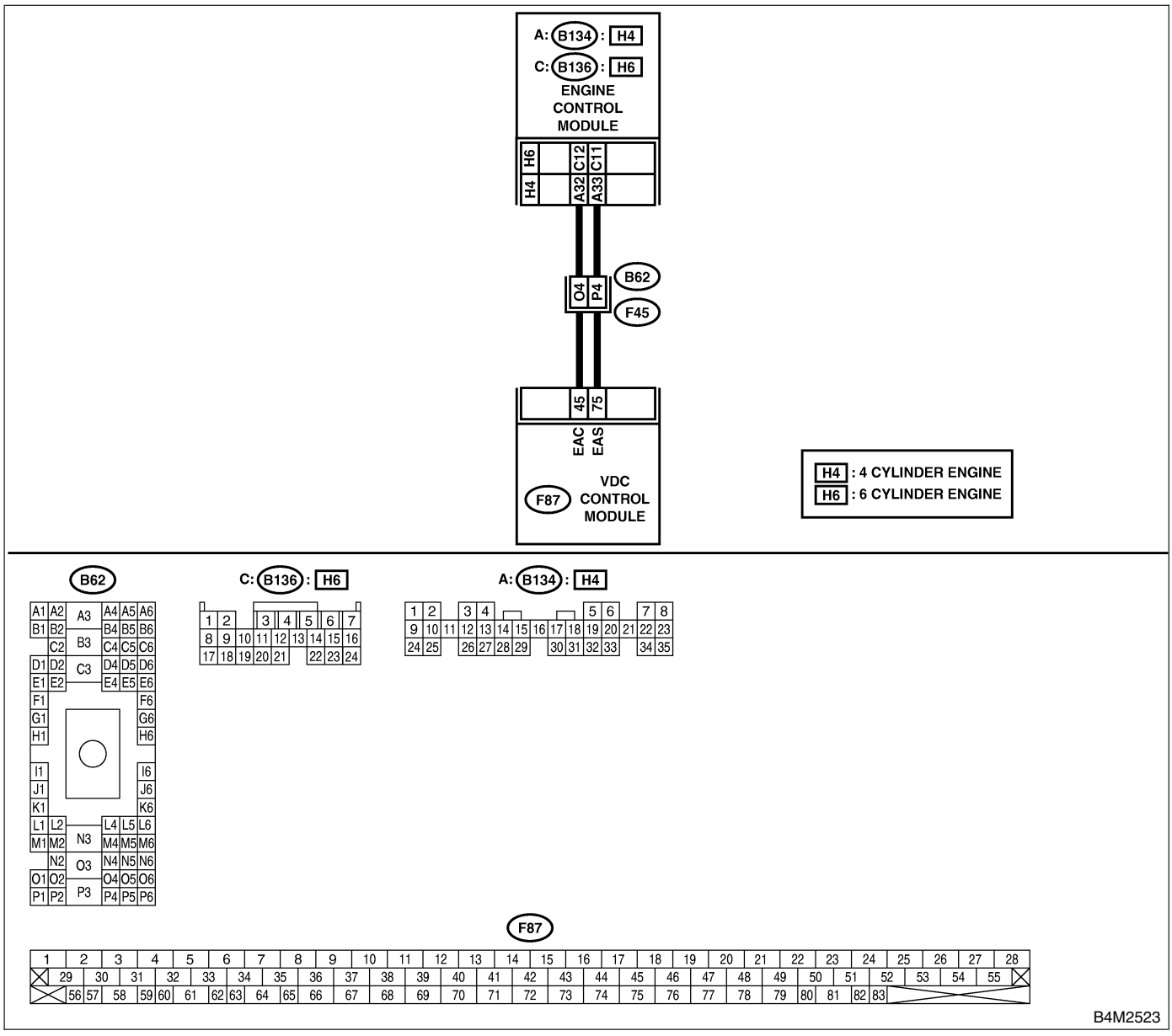
MEMO:

AG: DTC 48 IMPROPER EAC COMMUNICATION S005504J67

DIAGNOSIS:
- EAC communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



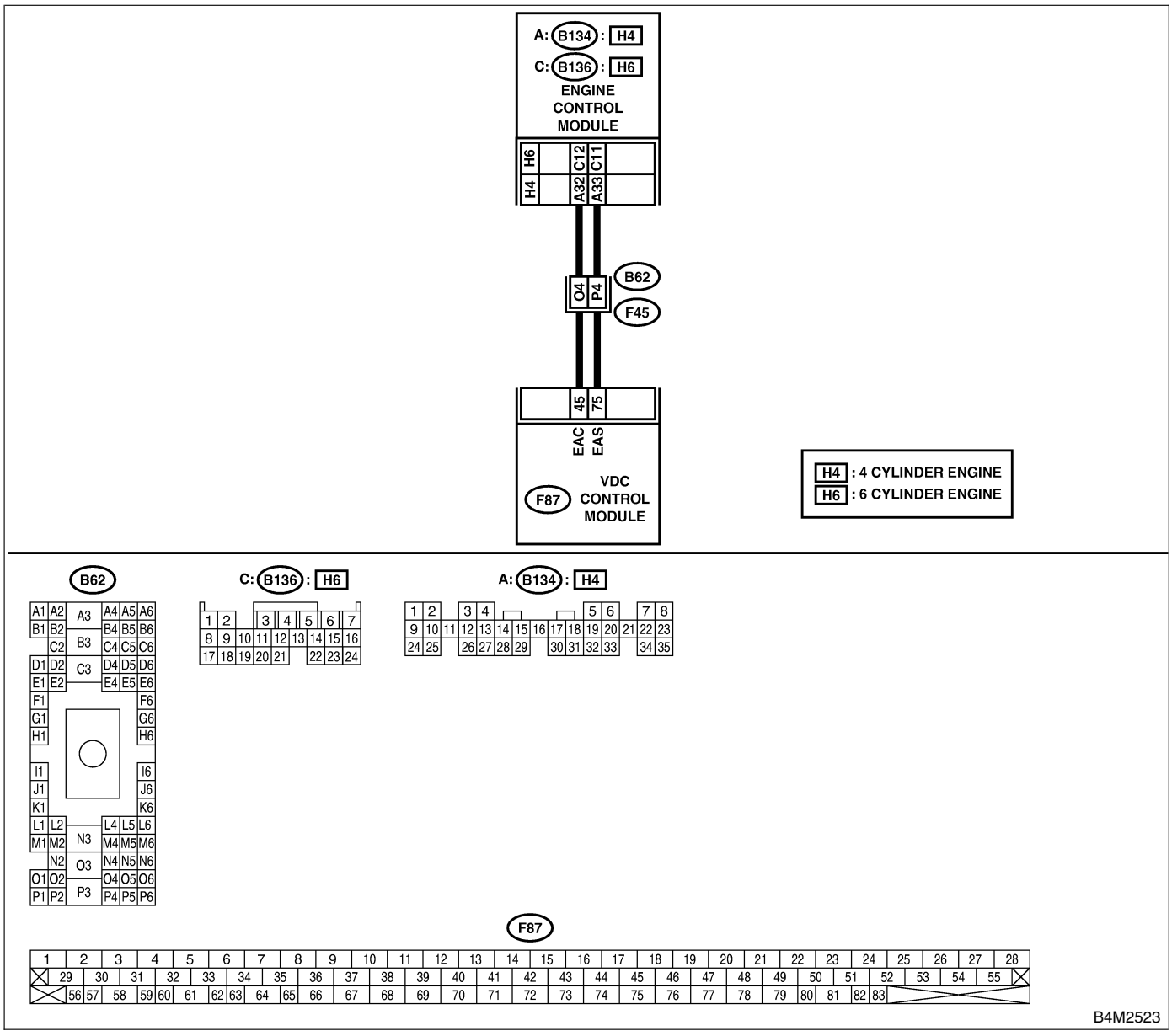
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B134) No. 32:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace ground short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair or replace battery short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
6	**ERASE MEMORY.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory.	Can the memory be erased?	Go to step **7**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
7	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.** 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	A temporary poor contact.

AH: DTC 48 EAS COMMUNICATION LINE GROUNDING SHORTED S005504J68

DIAGNOSIS:
- EAS communication line is short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



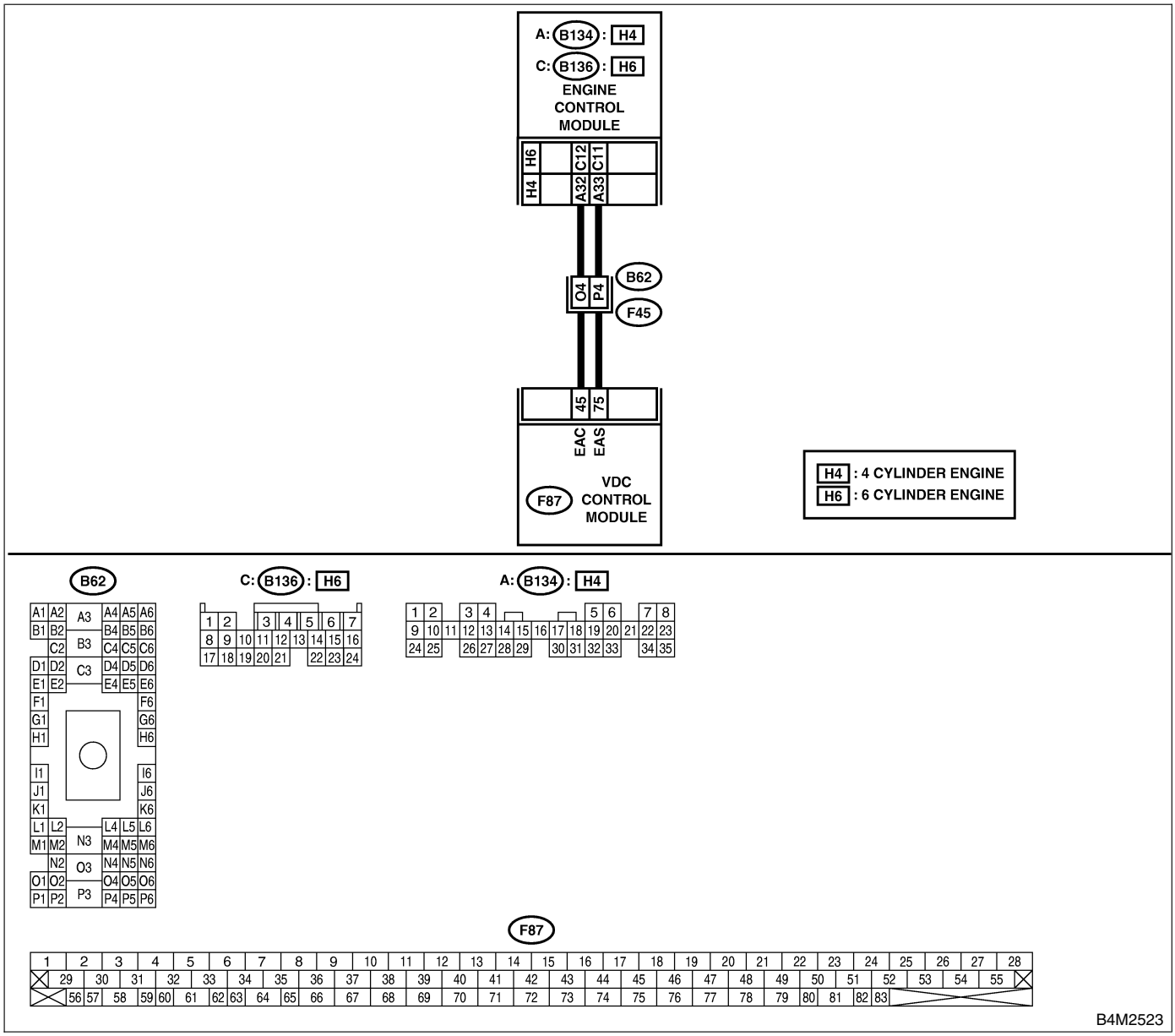
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace ground short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Connect connector to VDCCM. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B134) No. 33 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
4	**ERASE MEMORY.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory.	Can the memory be erased?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
5	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.** 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	A temporary poor contact.

AI: DTC 48 ERRONEOUS COMMUNICATION FROM EGI TO VDC S005504J69

DIAGNOSIS:
- EAS communication line is broken or short circuited.
- EAC communication line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



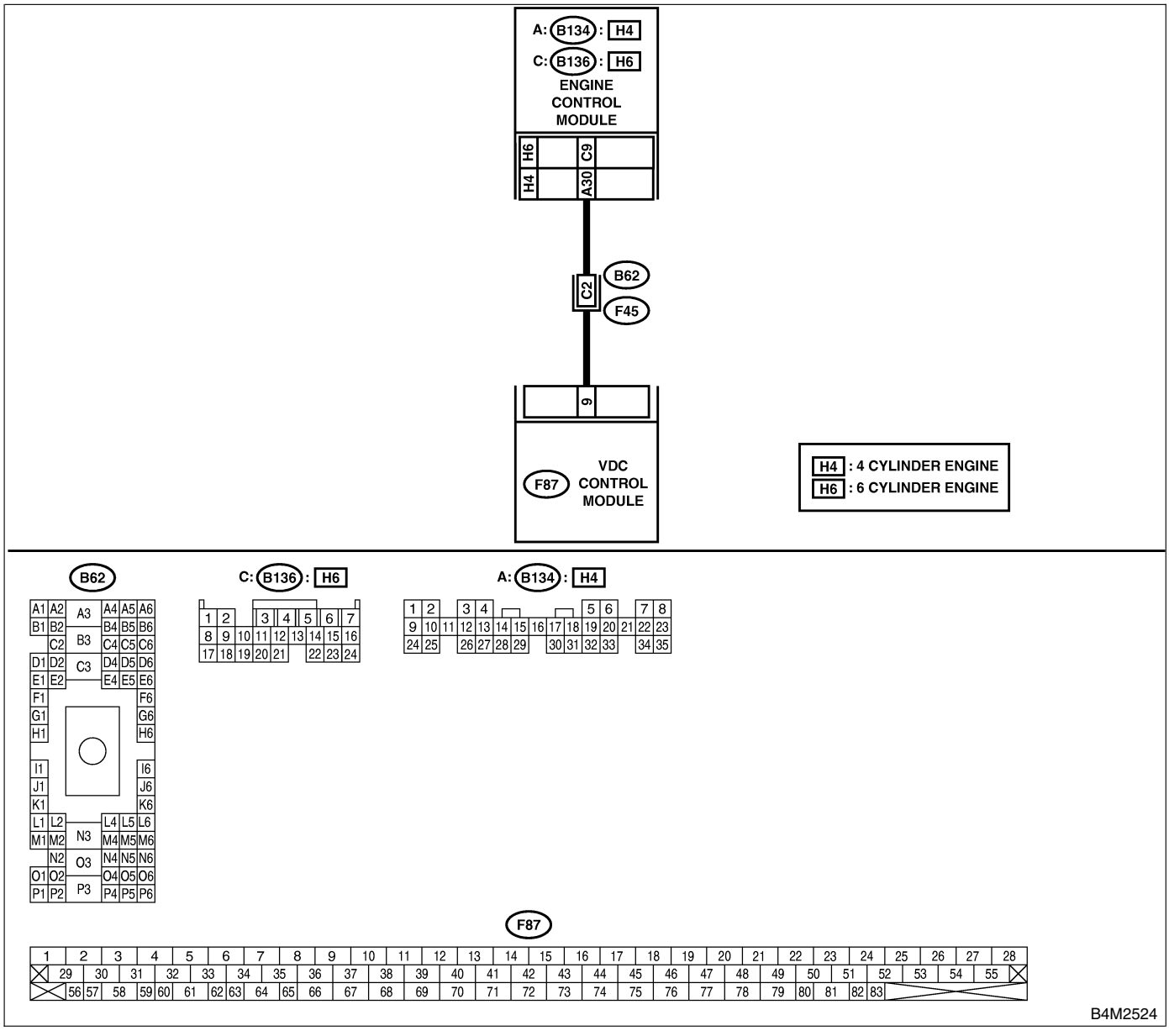
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 75 — (B136) No. 33:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 32:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 75 — (B136) No. 11:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — (B136) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair or replace open circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
2	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 75 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 45 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace battery short circuit between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE FROM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector to VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B136) No. 33 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN ECM CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in ECM connector?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	Repair or replace ECM connector.
5	**ERASE MEMORY.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory.	Can the memory be erased?	Go to step **6**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
6	**CHECK DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.** 1) Perform inspection mode. 2) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace ECM. H4 ENGINE MODEL <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>	A temporary poor contact.

AJ: DTC 49 ABNORMAL ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL S005504J32

DIAGNOSIS:
- Engine speed signal line is broken or short circuited.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TACHOMETER OPERATION IN COMBINATION METER.**	Does tachometer operate normally?	Go to step **2**.	Repair tachometer.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VDCCM AND ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM and ECM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***H4 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 9 — (B134) No. 30:*** ***H6 ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F87) No. 9 — (B136) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and ECM.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connectors between VDCCM and ECM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

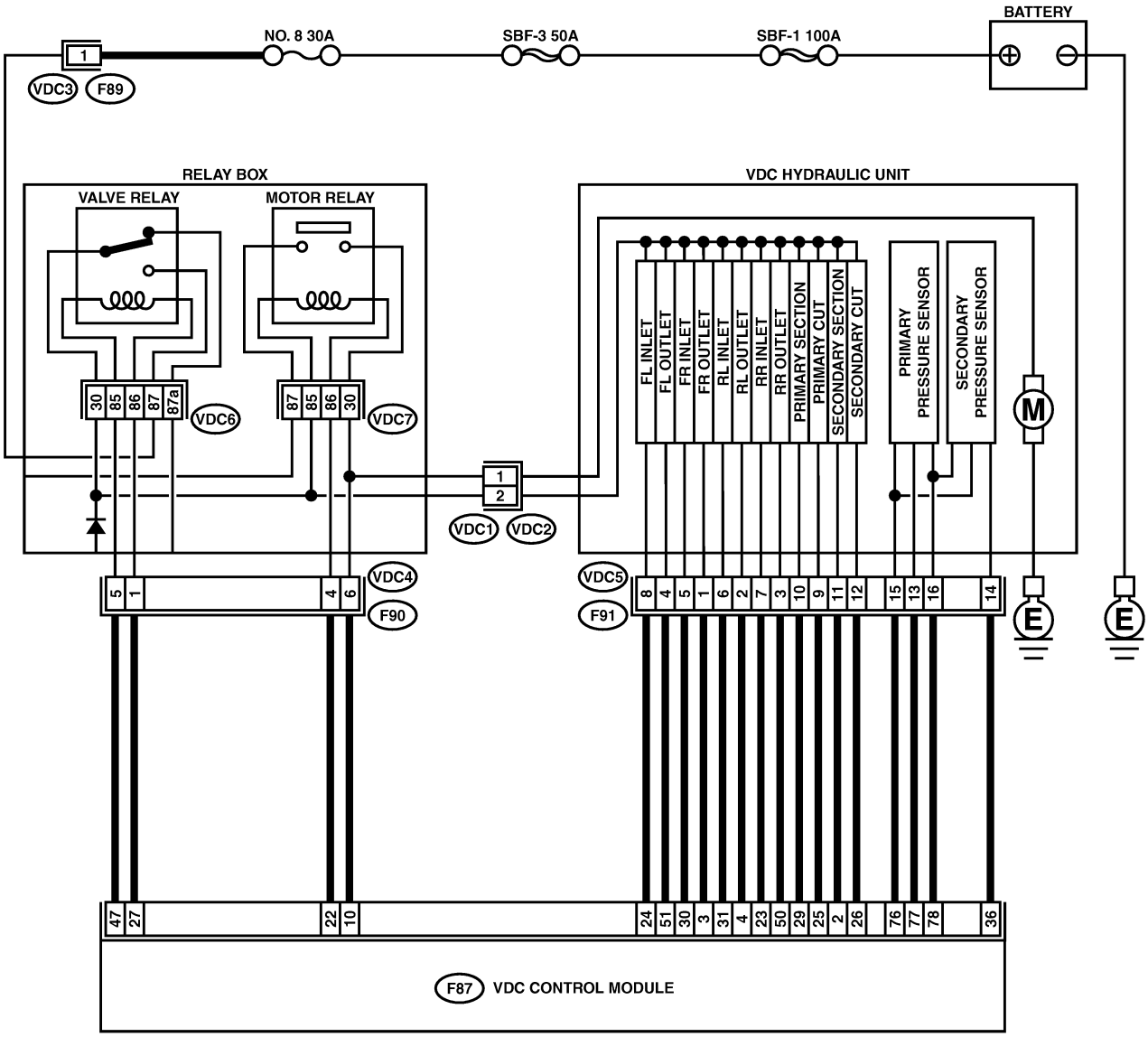
AK: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY S005504J70

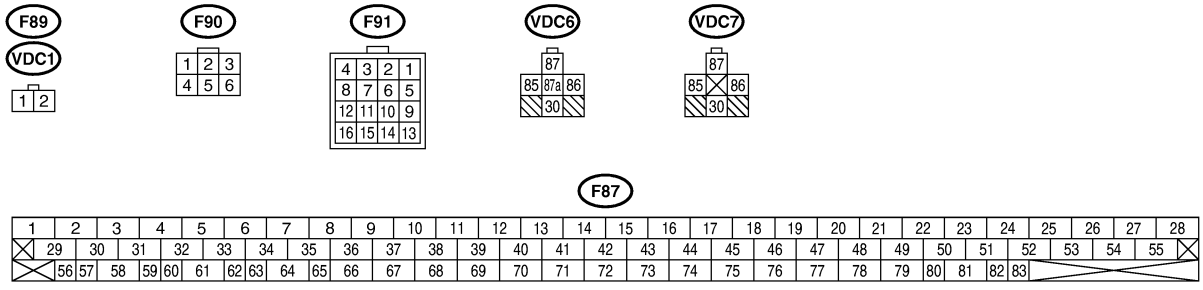
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

NOTE:
When DTC 74 inspection is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2328

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 86:***	Is the resistance between 93 and 113 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace valve relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace valve relay.
3	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace valve relay.
4	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace valve relay.
5	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace valve relay.
6	**CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 86 — No. 87:*** ***No. 86 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace valve relay.
7	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR VALVE RELAY.** 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F89) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between battery and relay box connector. Check fuse No. 8.
8	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT AND GROUND SHORT IN POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (VDC1) from VDCH/U. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage of relay box. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Valve relay installing point No. 87 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **9**.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 — Valve relay installing point No. 85:*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 — Valve relay installing point No. 86:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace relay box.
10	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace relay box and check fuse SBF6.
11	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 47 — (F90) No. 5:*** ***(F87) No. 27 — (F90) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
12	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 47 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
13	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 — Valve relay installing point No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace relay box.
14	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **15**.	Replace relay box and check fuse No. 8.
15	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF INLET AND CUT SOLENOID VALVES.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC5) No. 8 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 5 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 6 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 7 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 9 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 12 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.04 and 9.04 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF OUTLET SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC5) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 1 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 10 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(VDC5) No. 11 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 4.04 and 4.54 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
17	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **18**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
18	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 24 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 31 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 26 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 25 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 51 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 50 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 29 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **19**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
19	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** 1) Connect connector (F91) to VDCH/U. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and VDCH/U ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 24 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 23 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 31 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 26 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 25 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 8.0 and 10.0 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
20	**CHECK HARNESS/CONNECTOR BETWEEN VDCCM AND VDCH/U.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 3 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 51 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 50 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 4 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 2 — (VDC2) No. 2:*** ***(F87) No. 29 — (VDC2) No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 4.0 and 6.0 Ω?	Go to step **21**.	Repair harness/ connector between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
21	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **22**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
22	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **23**.
23	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

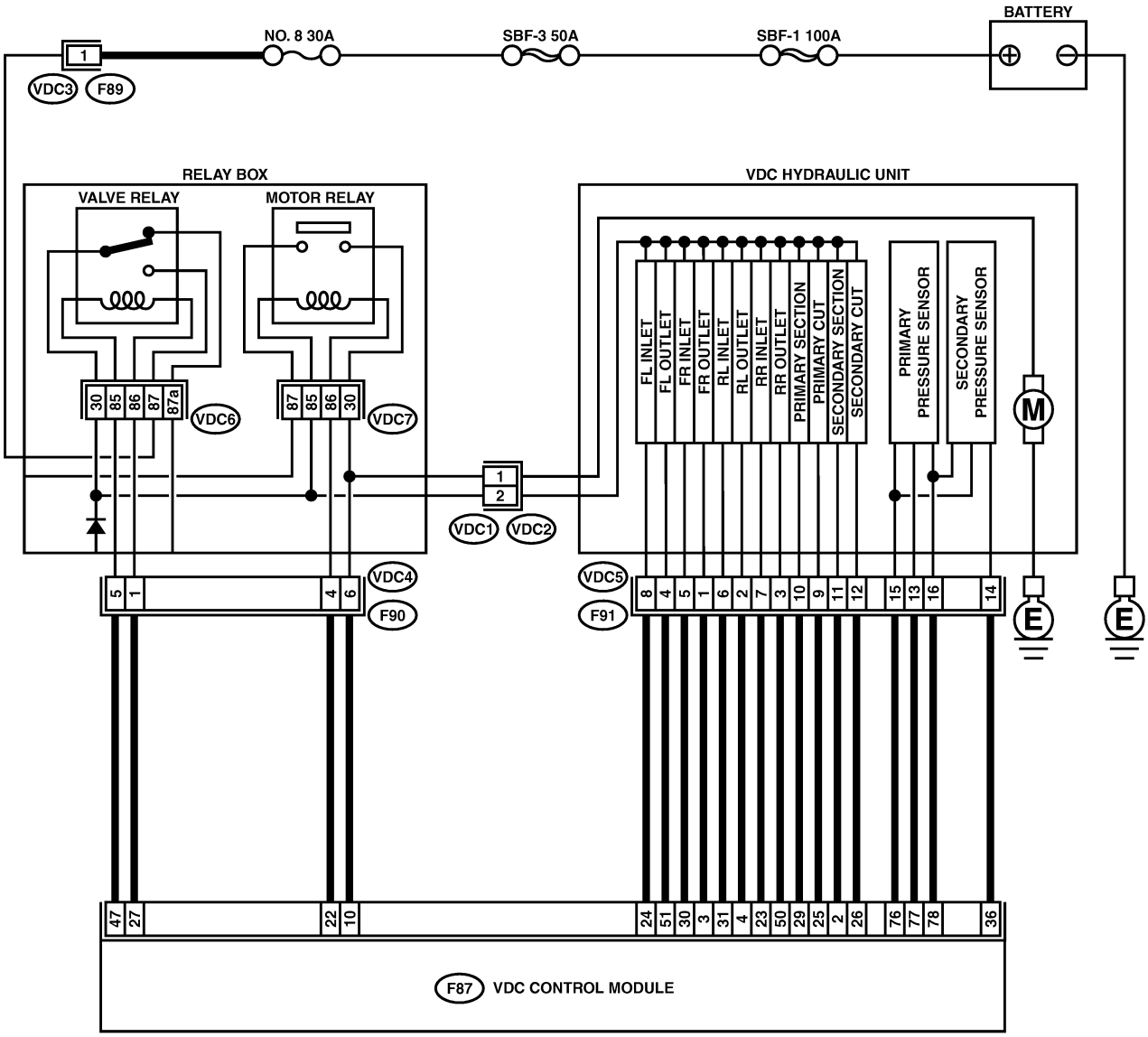
AL: DTC 51 VALVE RELAY ON FAILURE S005504I77

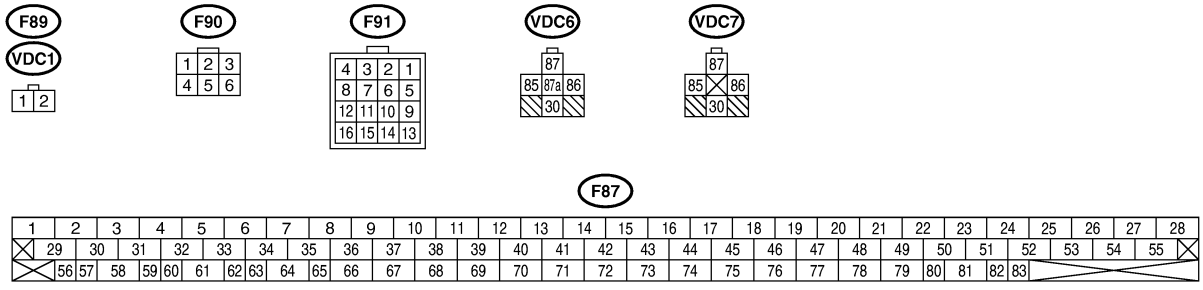
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty valve relay

NOTE:
When DTC 74 inspection is carried out, DTC 51 is memorized.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2328

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove valve relay from relay box. 3) Connect battery to valve relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 4) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace valve relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace valve relay.
3	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Disconnect battery from valve relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace valve relay.
4	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace valve relay.
5	**CHECK SHORT OF VALVE RELAY.** Measure resistance between valve relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 86 — No. 87:*** ***No. 86 — No. 87a:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Replace valve relay.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8 and SBF3.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (−):*** ***(VDC4) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (−):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **8**.	Replace relay box. Check fuse No. 8 and SBF3.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector from VDCH/U. 4) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS OF VALVE RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 47 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box and check all fuses.
10	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector VDC1 from relay box. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace relay box.
11	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **12**.	Replace relay box.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
13	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC2) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **14**.	Replace VDCH/U and check all fuses. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
14	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **15**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.
15	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 24 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 51 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 50 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **16**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM and check all fuses.
16	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and VDCH/U?	Repair connector.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

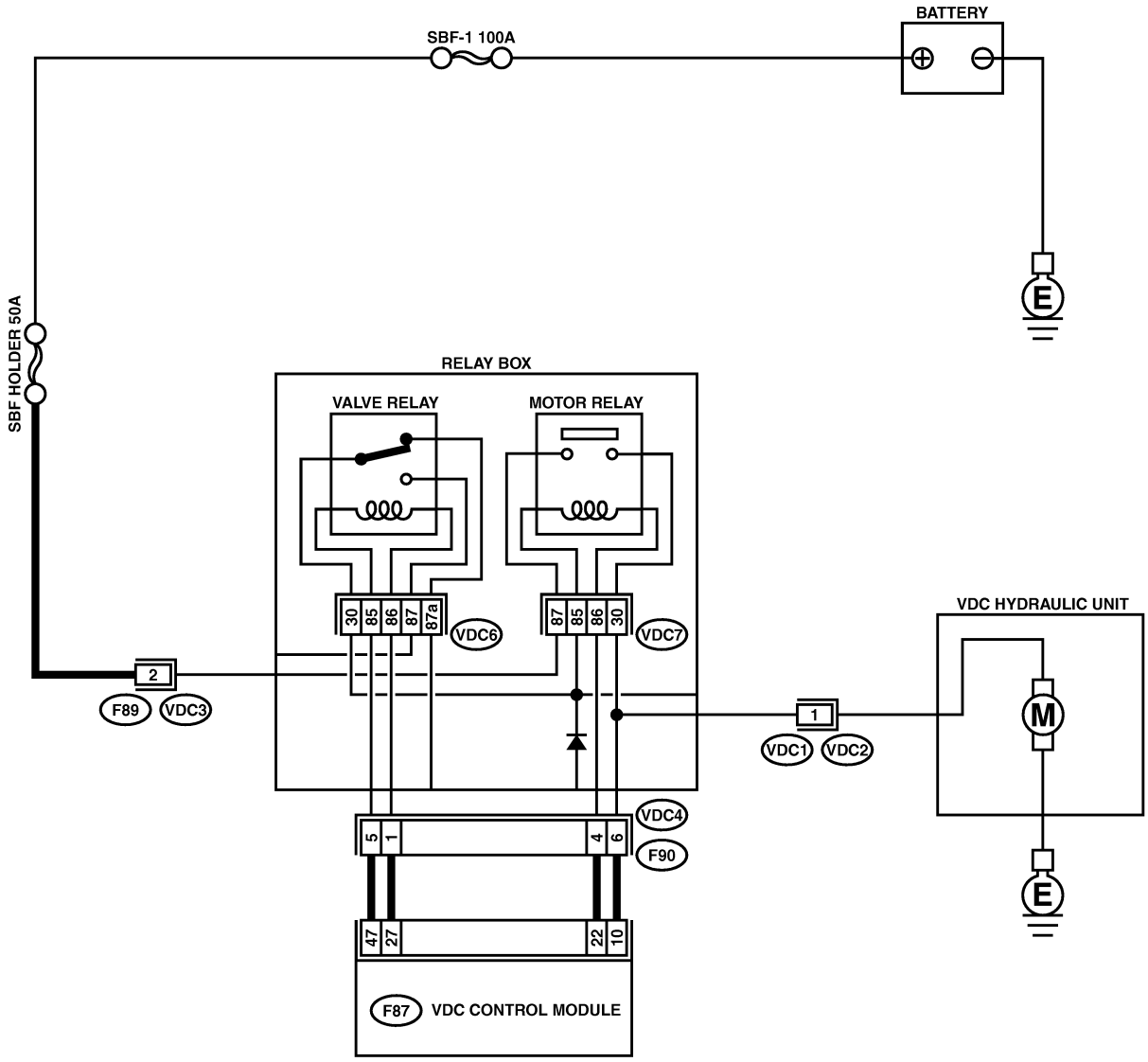
MEMO:

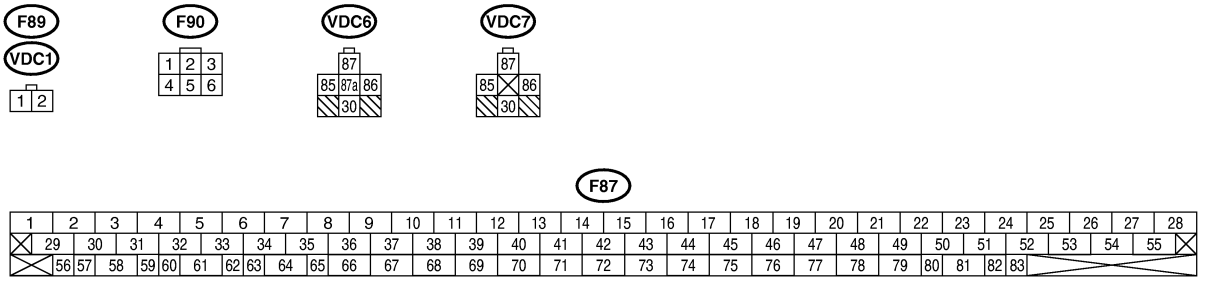
AM: DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY OFF FAILURE S005504J71

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2329

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Replace motor relay.
2	**CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY.** Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 30:*** ***No. 85 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace motor relay.
3	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (F90) from relay box. 2) Measure resistance between relay box connector unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace relay box.
4	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace relay box.
5	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace relay box.
6	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.
8	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box.

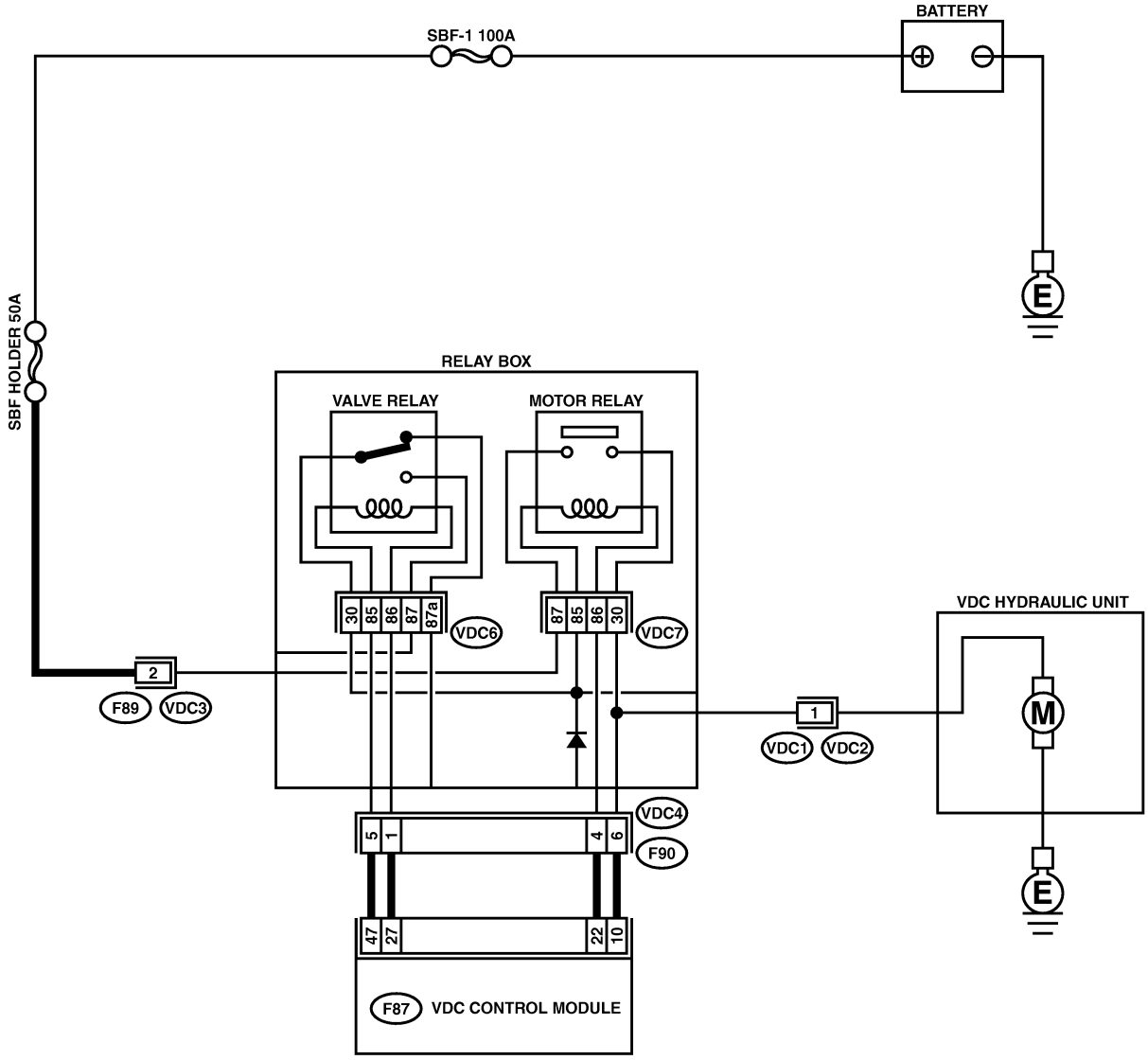
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

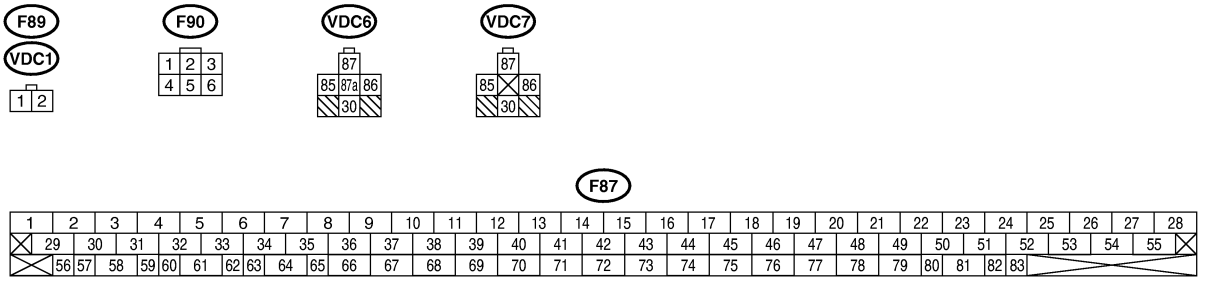
AN: DTC 52 MOTOR AND MOTOR RELAY ON FAILURE S005504J72

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2329

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RESISTANCE OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 86:***	Is the resistance between 70 and 90 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace motor relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace motor relay.
3	**CHECK SHORT OF MOTOR RELAY.** Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 85 — No. 30:*** ***No. 85 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace motor relay.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Motor relay installing point No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace relay box.
6	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTACT POINT CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors (VDC2, F90) from relay box. 3) Measure resistance between relay box connector unit and motor relay installing portion. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC1) No. 1 — Motor relay installing portion No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace relay box.
7	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN MONITOR SYSTEM CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector and motor relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 — Motor relay installing point No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace relay box.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 — Motor relay installing point No. 85:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace relay box.
9	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Remove valve relay from relay box. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay installing point and valve relay installing point. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Motor relay installing point No. 86 — Valve relay installing point No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace relay box.
10	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure resistance between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Replace relay box.
11	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **12**.	Replace relay box.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN CIRCUIT OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(VDC4) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **13**.	Replace relay box.
13	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and relay box connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 — (F90) No. 4:*** ***(F87) No. 10 — (F90) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair harness connector between VDCCM and relay box.
14	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **15**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
15	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **16**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
16	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT IN HARNESS BETWEEN RELAY BOX AND VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **17**.	Repair harness between VDCCM and relay box. Check fuse SBF holder.
17	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

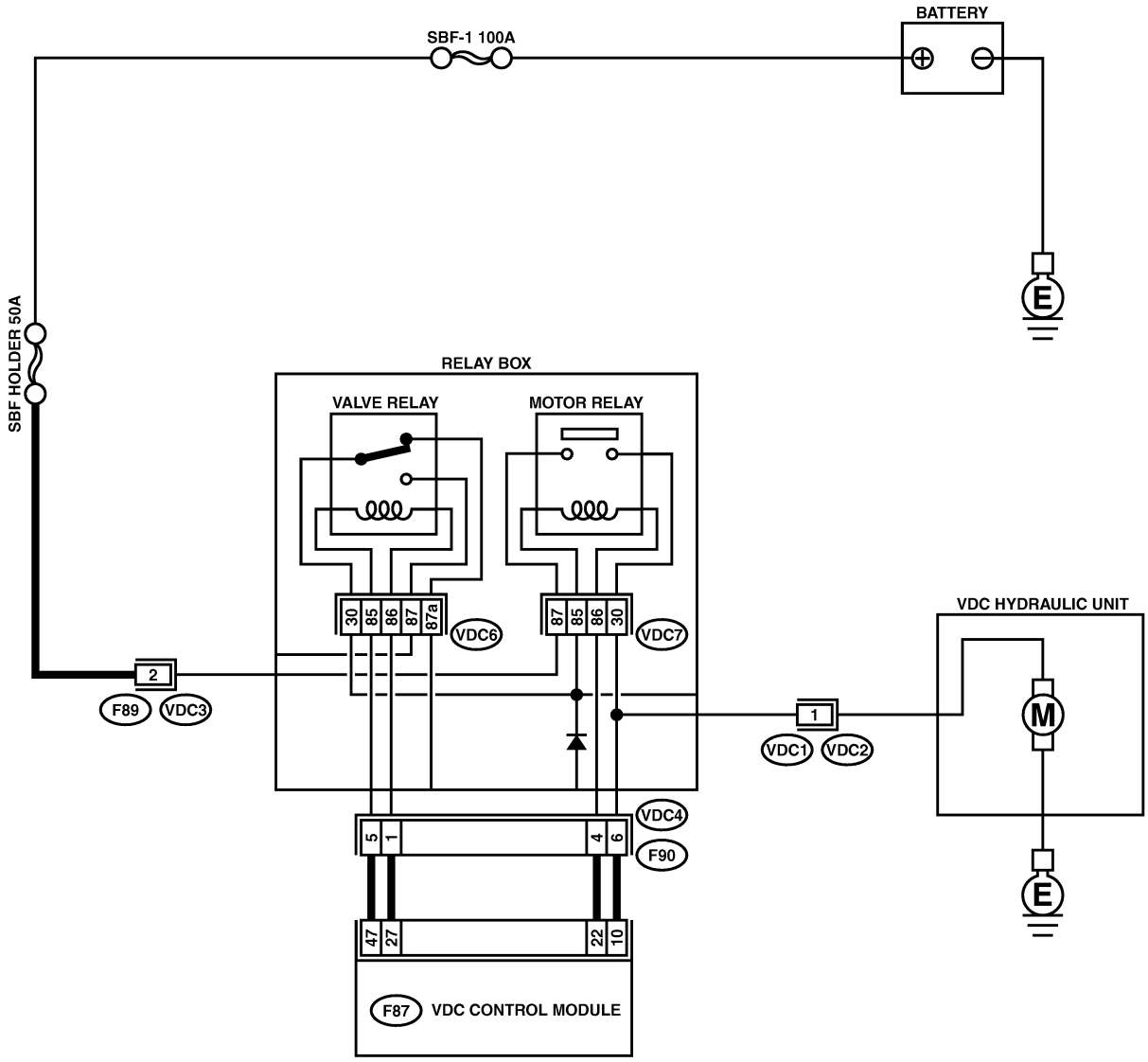
MEMO:

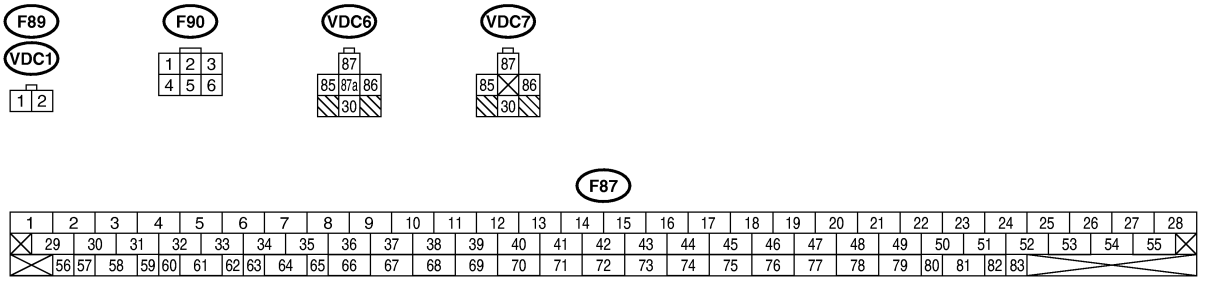
A0: DTC 52 MOTOR MALFUNCTION S005504I80

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty motor
- Faulty motor relay
- Faulty harness connector

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2329

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove motor relay from relay box. 3) Connect battery to motor relay terminals No. 85 and No. 86. 4) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace motor relay.
2	**CHECK CONTACT POINT OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Disconnect battery from motor relay terminals. 2) Measure resistance between motor relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 30 — No. 87:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace motor relay.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF RELAY BOX.** 1) Disconnect connector (F89) from relay box. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F89) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness/ connector between battery and relay box, and check fuse SBF holder.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect connector (F89) to relay box. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between relay box and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Motor relay installing point No. 87 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace relay box.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF MOTOR GROUND.** ***Tightening torque:*** ***32±10 N·m (3.3±1.0 kgf-m, 24±7 ft-lb)***	Is the motor ground terminal tightly clamped?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the clamp of motor ground terminal.
6	**CHECK VDCCM MOTOR DRIVE TERMINAL.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove VDC connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Install motor relay. 5) Operate the ABS check sequence. <Ref. to VDC-16, ABS Sequence Control.> 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 22 (+) — No. 1 (–):***	Does the voltage drop from between 10 V and 13 V to less than 1.5 V, and rise to between 10 V and 13 V again when carrying out the check sequence?	Go to step **7**.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
7	**CHECK MOTOR OPERATION.** Operate the check sequence. <Ref. to VDC-19 VDC Sequence Control.>	Can motor revolution noise (buzz) be heard when carrying out the check sequence?	Go to step **8**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCH/U, relay box and VDCCM?	Repair connector.	Go to step **9**.

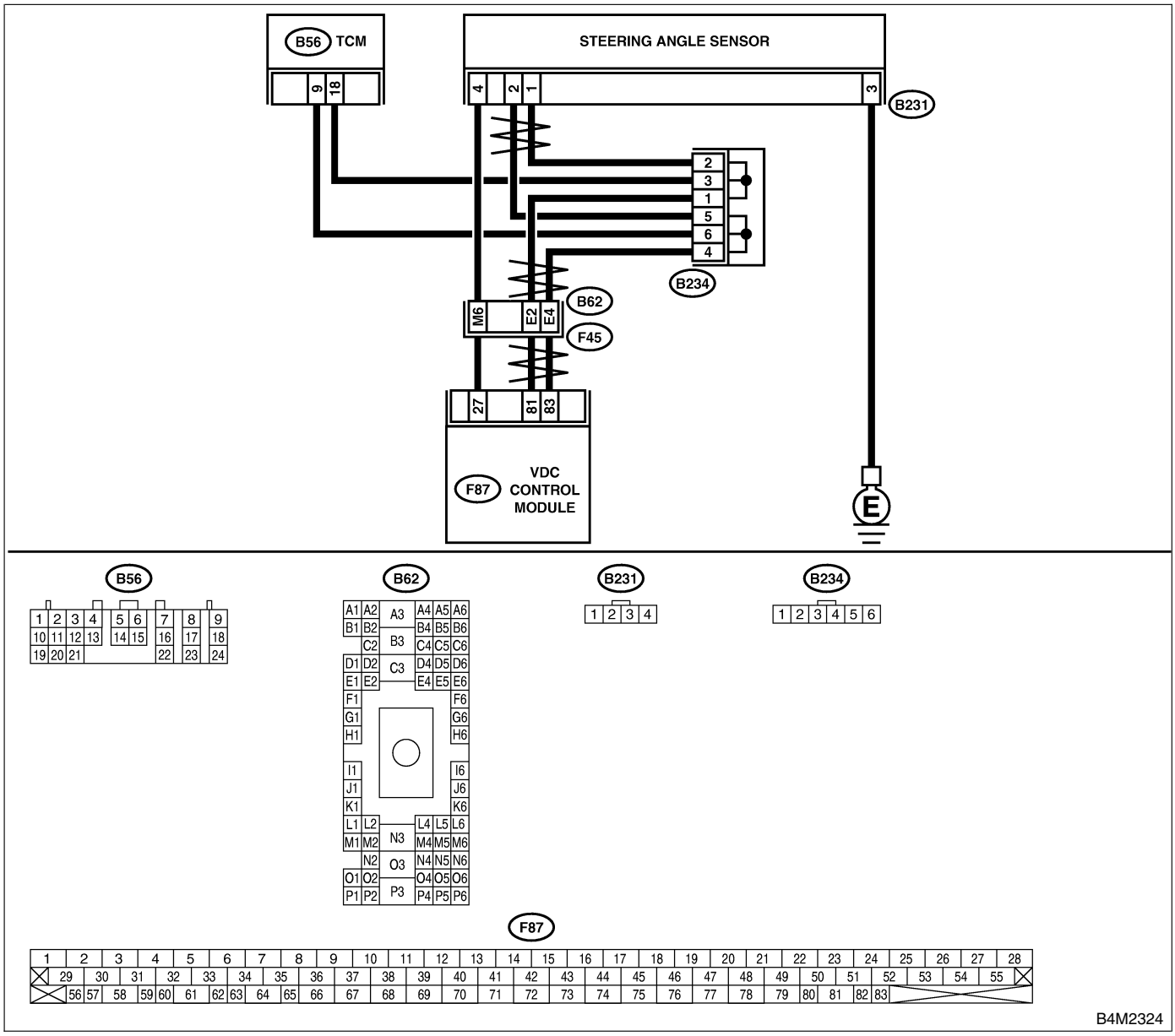
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AP: DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG. S005504J73

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty steering angle sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B4M2324

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel.	Is the angle of steering wheel within 5°?	Go to step **2**.	Perform centering alignment of steering wheel.
2	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

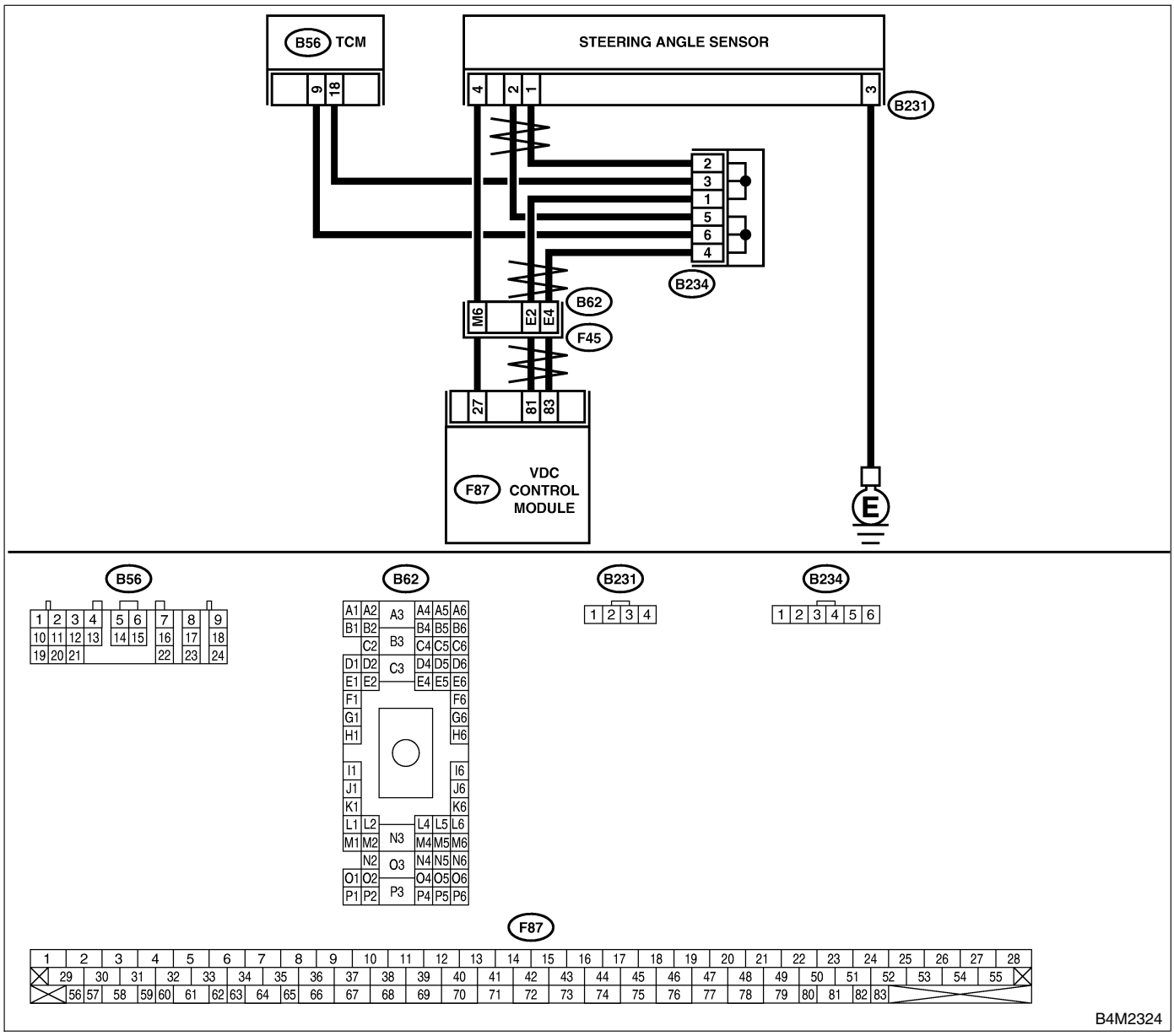
AQ: DTC 71 CHANGE RANGE OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR IS TOO BIG.

S005504J74

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty steering angle sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B4M2324

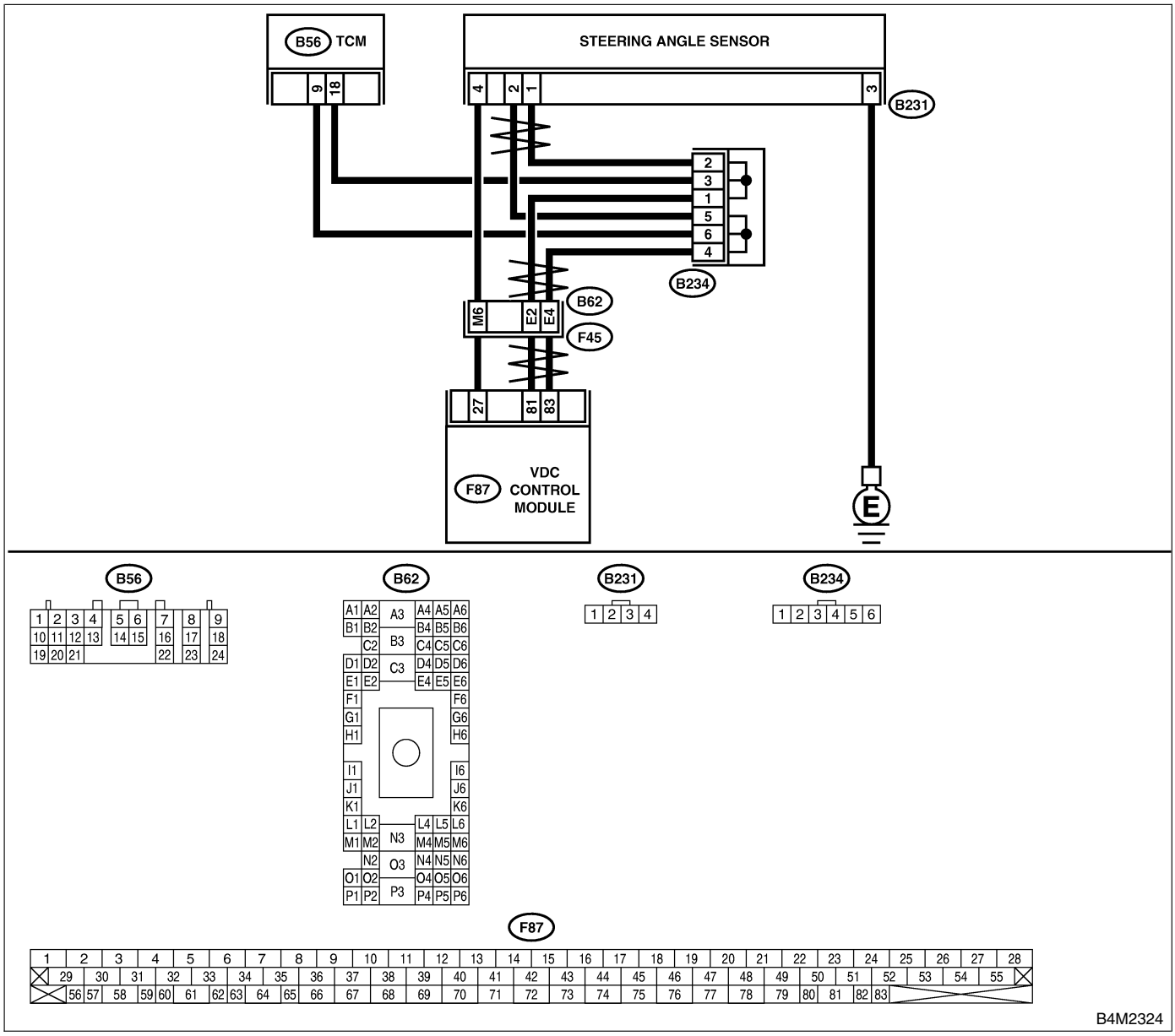
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AR: DTC 71 STEERING ANGLE SENSOR MALFUNCTION S005504J75

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty steering angle sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



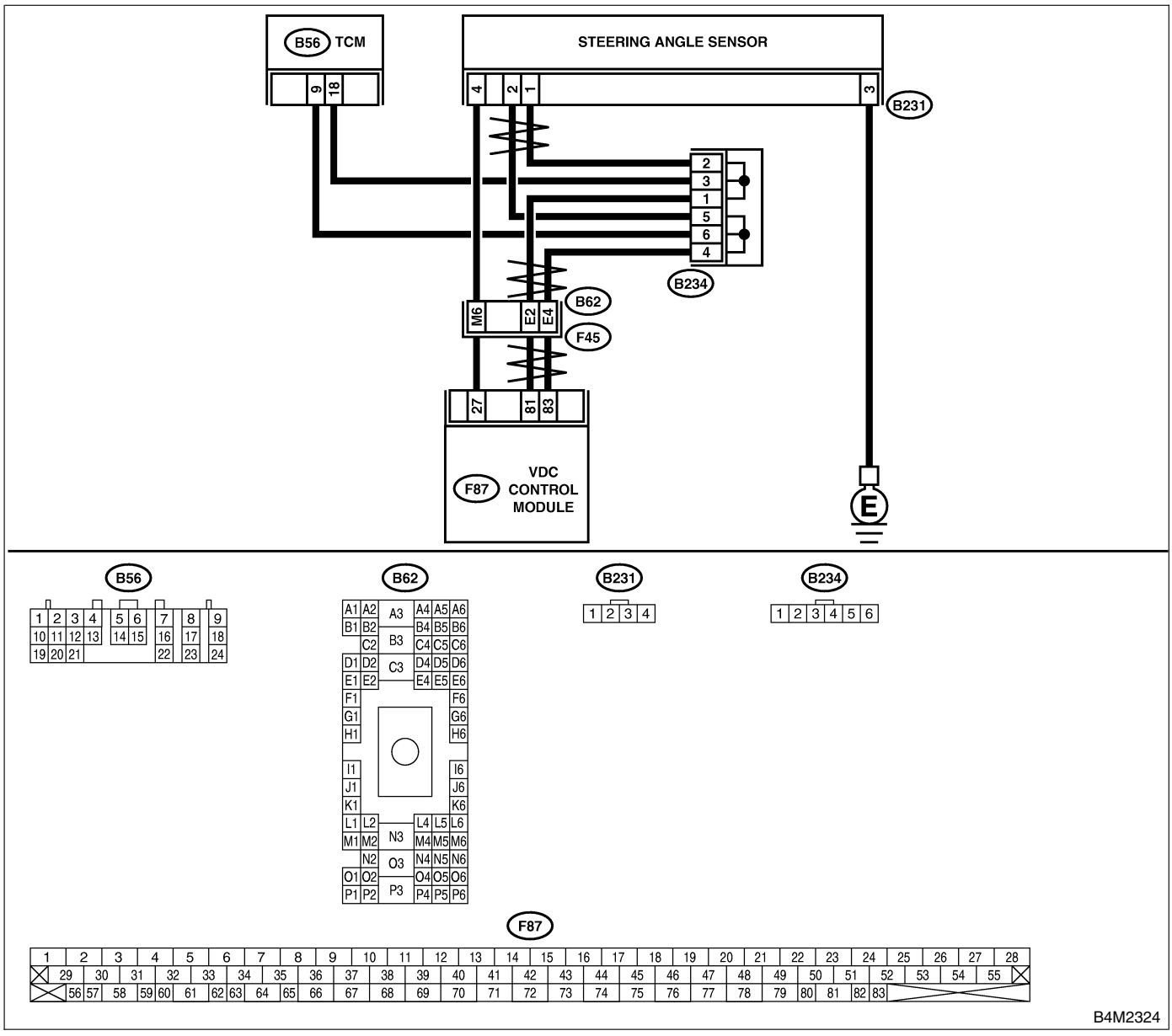
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Check the angle of steering wheel.	Is the angle of steering wheel within 5°?	Go to step **2**.	Perform centering alignment of steering.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 2) Read steering angle sensor output on the select monitor display.	Does the steering angle sensor output (value) change on the monitor display when the steering wheel is turned in either direction?	Go to step **3**.	Replace steering angle sensor.
3	**CHECK RUNNING FIELD.** Check if the vehicle was driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces).	Was the vehicle driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces)?	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory trouble code.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

AS: DTC 71 NO SIGNAL FROM STEERING ANGLE SENSOR S005504J76

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty steering angle sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from steering angle sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between steering angle sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-19, VDC Sequence Control.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** Measure resistance between steering sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B231) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair steering angle sensor ground harness.
5	**CHECK HARNESS OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Connect connector to steering angle sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 81 — No. 83:***	Is the resistance 120±6 Ω?	Repair harness between steering angle sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK STEERING ANGLE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
8	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace steering angle sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **9**.

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	The original steering angle sensor has been faulty.

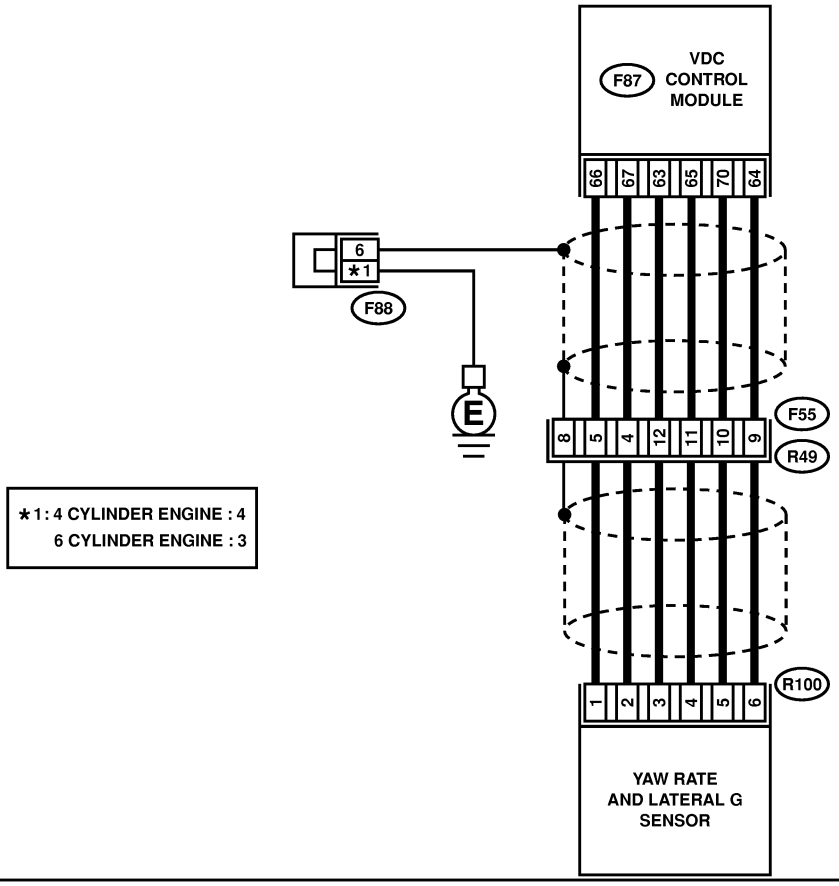
MEMO:

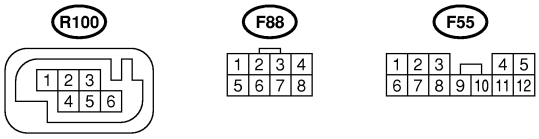
AT: DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR OUTPUT S005504J77

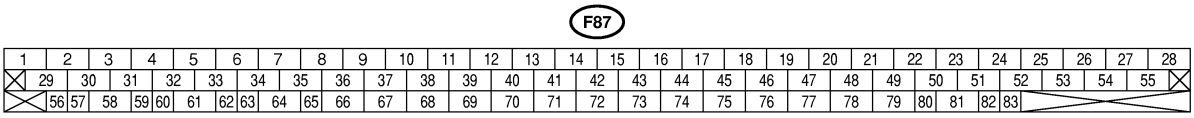
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty yaw rate sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2571

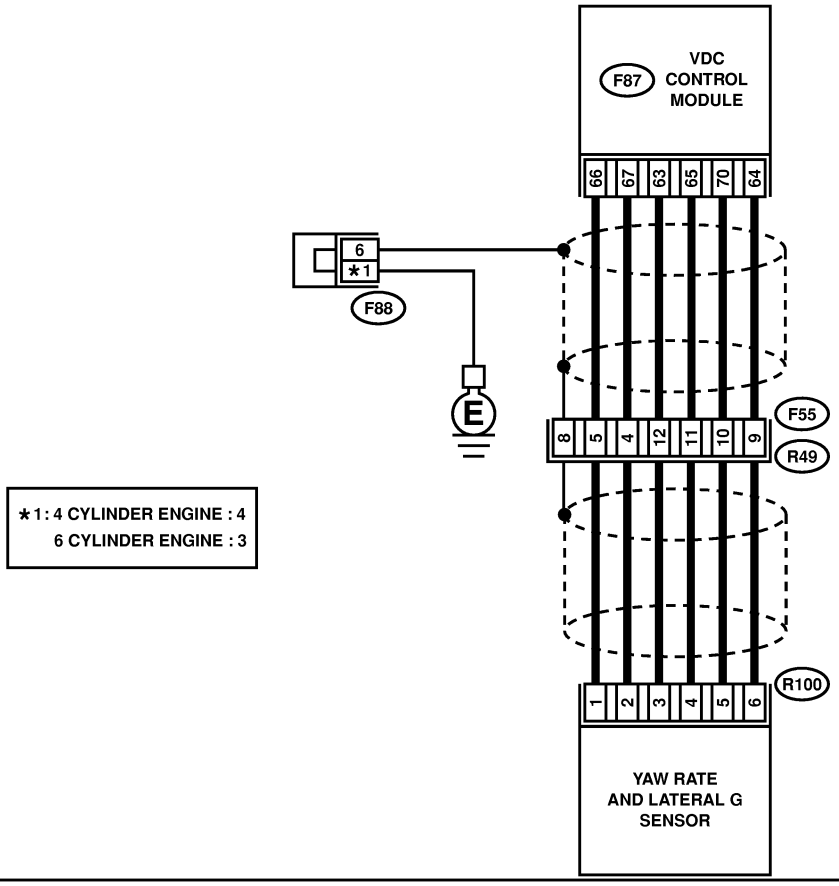
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RUNNING FIELD.** Check if the vehicle was driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces).	Was the vehicle driven on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces)?	Driving on banked road surfaces or sandy surfaces (not dirt road surfaces) sometimes results in a VDCCM memory diagnostic trouble code.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Go to step **3**.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor securely.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 4) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on monitor display 0±5.25 deg/s?	Go to step **4**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
4	**CHECK OUTPUT OF STEERING ANGLE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Drive the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Stop the vehicle in a straight line. 3) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 4) Read steering angle sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the steering angle sensor output on monitor display 0±2.5 deg?	Go to step **5**.	Perform centering alignment of steering wheel.
5	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect all connectors. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **7**.
6	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
7	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Erase the memory. 4) Perform inspection mode. 5) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	The original yaw rate and lateral G sensor has been faulty.

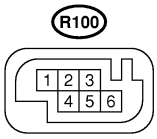
AU: DTC 72 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO YAW RATE SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. S005504J78

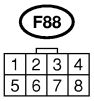
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty yaw rate sensor

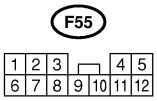
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

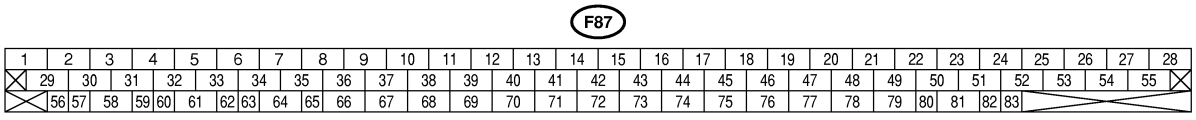
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — (R100) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
5	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.

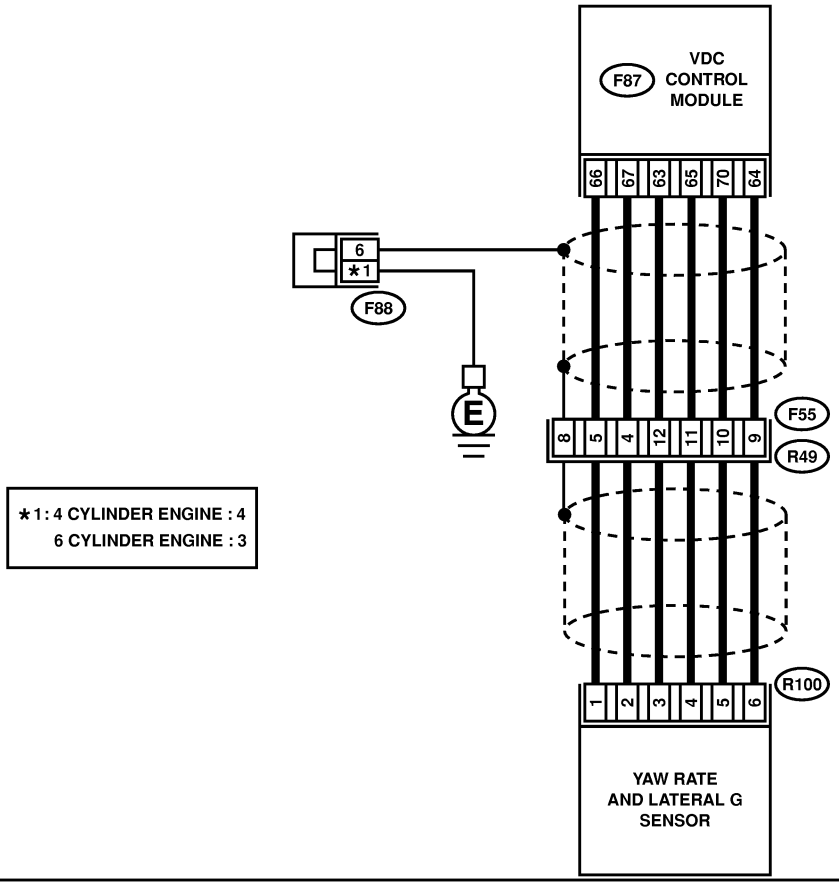
MEMO:

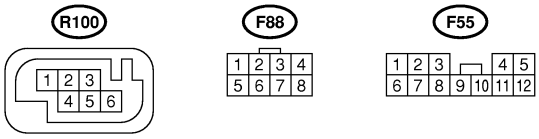
AV: DTC 72 ABNORMAL YAW RATE SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE S005504J79

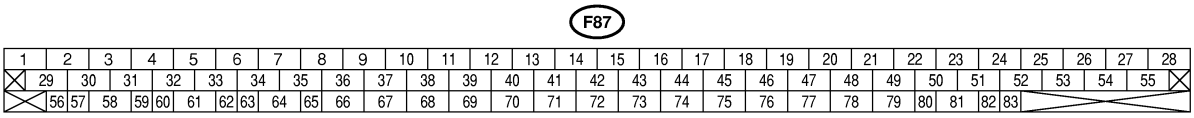
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty yaw rate sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:







B4M2571

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
4	**CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 — (R100) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
5	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
6	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
7	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Remove VDCCM connector cover. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect all connectors. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.9 V?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>

MEMO:

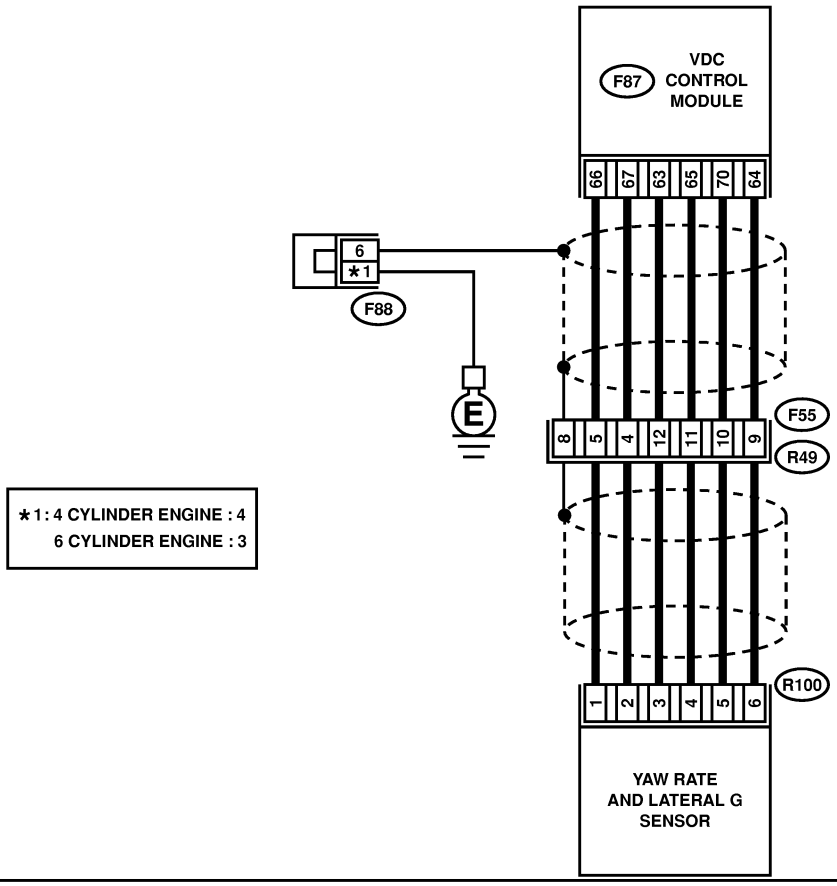
AW: DTC 72 CHANGE RANGE OF YAW RATE SENSOR SIGNAL IS TOO BIG.

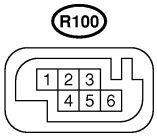
S005504J80

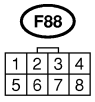
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty yaw rate sensor

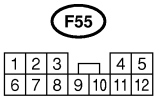
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- VDC does not operate.

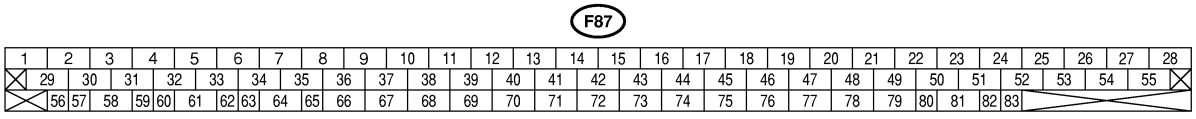
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK RUNNING FIELD.**	Was the vehicle driven on surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds?	When driving on surfaces with holes or bumps at high speeds, VDCCM sometimes records trouble codes in memory.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Go to step **3**.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor securely.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover for VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
6	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM connector. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — (R100) No. 4:*** ***(F87) No. 66 — (R100) No. 1:*** ***(F87) No. 67 — (R100) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
10	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **11**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
11	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F87) No. 67 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **12**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
12	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 65 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 66 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 67 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
13	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor to body. 3) Connect all connectors. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 66 (+) — No. 64 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.1 and 2.9 V?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>

MEMO:

AX: DTC 73 LATERAL G SENSOR OFFSET IS TOO BIG. S005504J81

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. VDC-250, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

AY: DTC 73 ABNORMAL LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT S005504J82

NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. VDC-250, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

AZ: DTC 73 CHANGE RANGE OF LATERAL G SENSOR IS TOO BIG. S005504J83

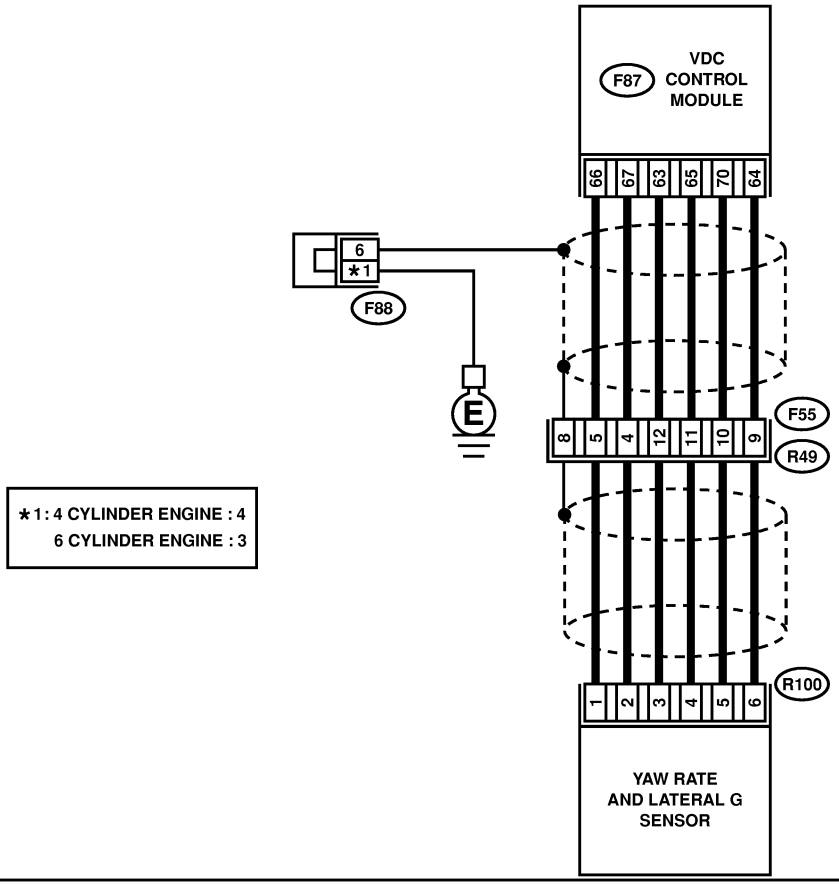
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 73. <Ref. VDC-250, DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL, Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

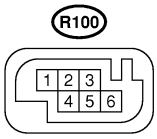
BA: DTC 73 EXCESSIVE LATERAL G SENSOR SIGNAL S005504J84

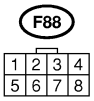
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty lateral G sensor

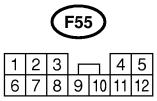
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

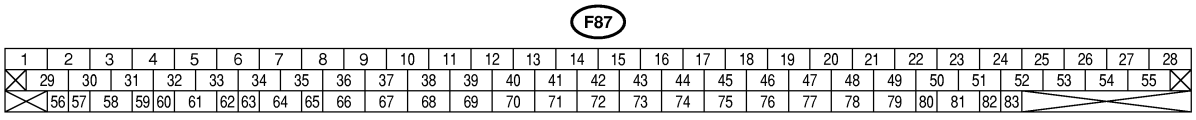
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Check installation of yaw rate and lateral G sensor.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor fixed securely?	Go to step **2**.	Install yaw rate and lateral G sensor securely.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT OF LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Stop the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 3) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on monitor display 2.5±0.2 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

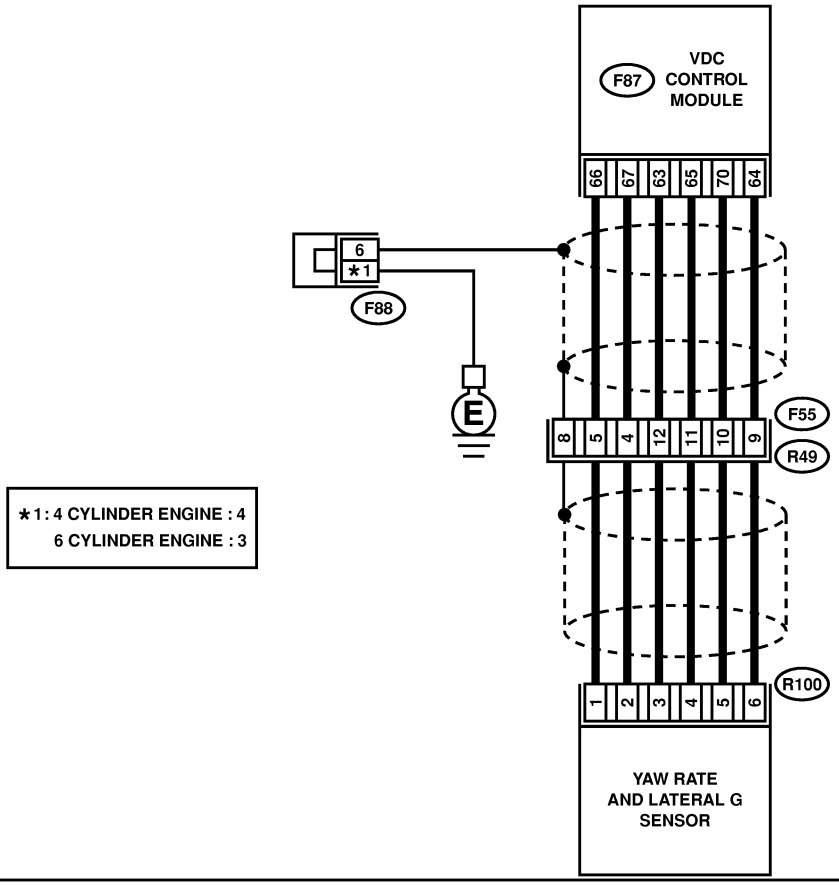
MEMO:

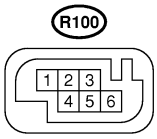
BB: DTC 73 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO LATERAL G SENSOR EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. S005504J85

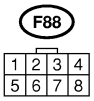
DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty lateral G sensor

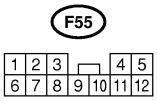
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

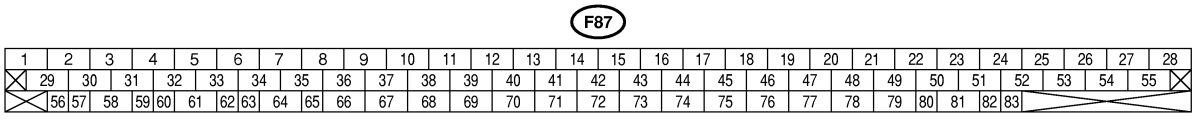
WIRING DIAGRAM:











B4M2571

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Stop the vehicle on a flat road. 2) Select “Current data display & Save” on the select monitor. 3) Read yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the yaw rate and lateral G sensor output on monitor display 2.5±0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.** Turn ignition switch to OFF.	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove console box. 3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 3 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 10 and 15 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
6	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between yaw rate and lateral G sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 5:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
7	**CHECK OPEN CIRCUIT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR OUTPUT HARNESS AND GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 70 — No. 64:***	Is the resistance between 4.3 and 4.9 kΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness/ connector between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.
8	**CHECK GROUND SHORT IN YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect connector from yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 2) Measure resistance between VDCCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 63 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 70 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F87) No. 64 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between yaw rate and lateral G sensor and VDCCM.

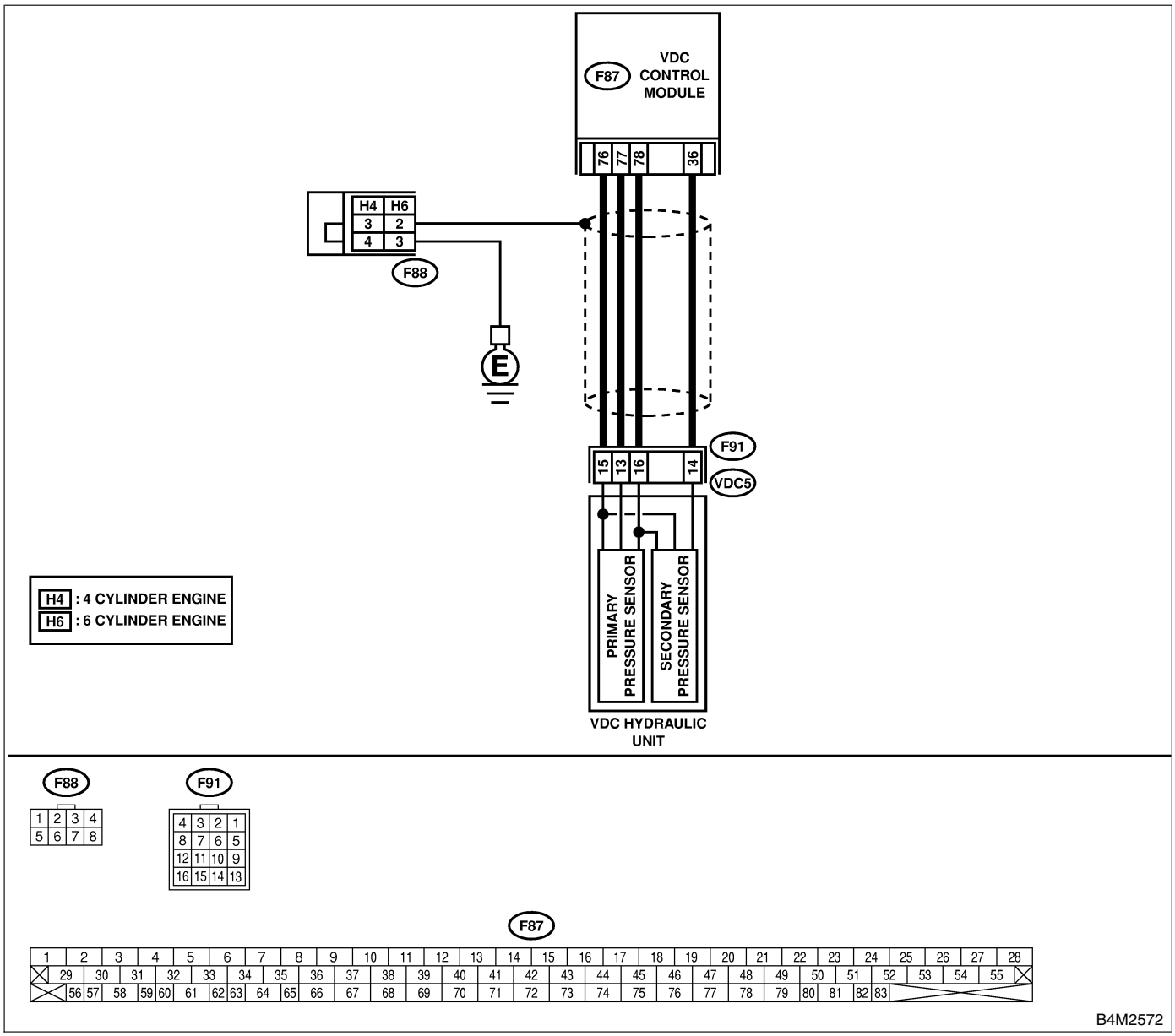
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove yaw rate and lateral G sensor from vehicle. 3) Connect connector to yaw rate and lateral G sensor. 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 2.3 and 2.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal?	Go to step **10**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
10	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 3.3 and 3.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal, and is inclined 90° to the left in front of the sensor?	Go to step **11**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
11	**CHECK YAW RATE AND LATERAL G SENSOR.** Measure voltage between yaw rate and lateral G sensor connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R100) No. 5 (+) — No. 6 (–):***	Is the voltage between 1.3 and 1.7 V when yaw rate and lateral G sensor is horizontal, and is inclined 90° to the right in front of the sensor?	Go to step **12**.	Replace yaw rate and lateral G sensor. <Ref. to VDC-22, Yaw Rate and Lateral G Sensor.>
12	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and yaw rate and lateral G sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

BC: DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 1 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR) S005504J86

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty primary pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.48 and 0.72 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

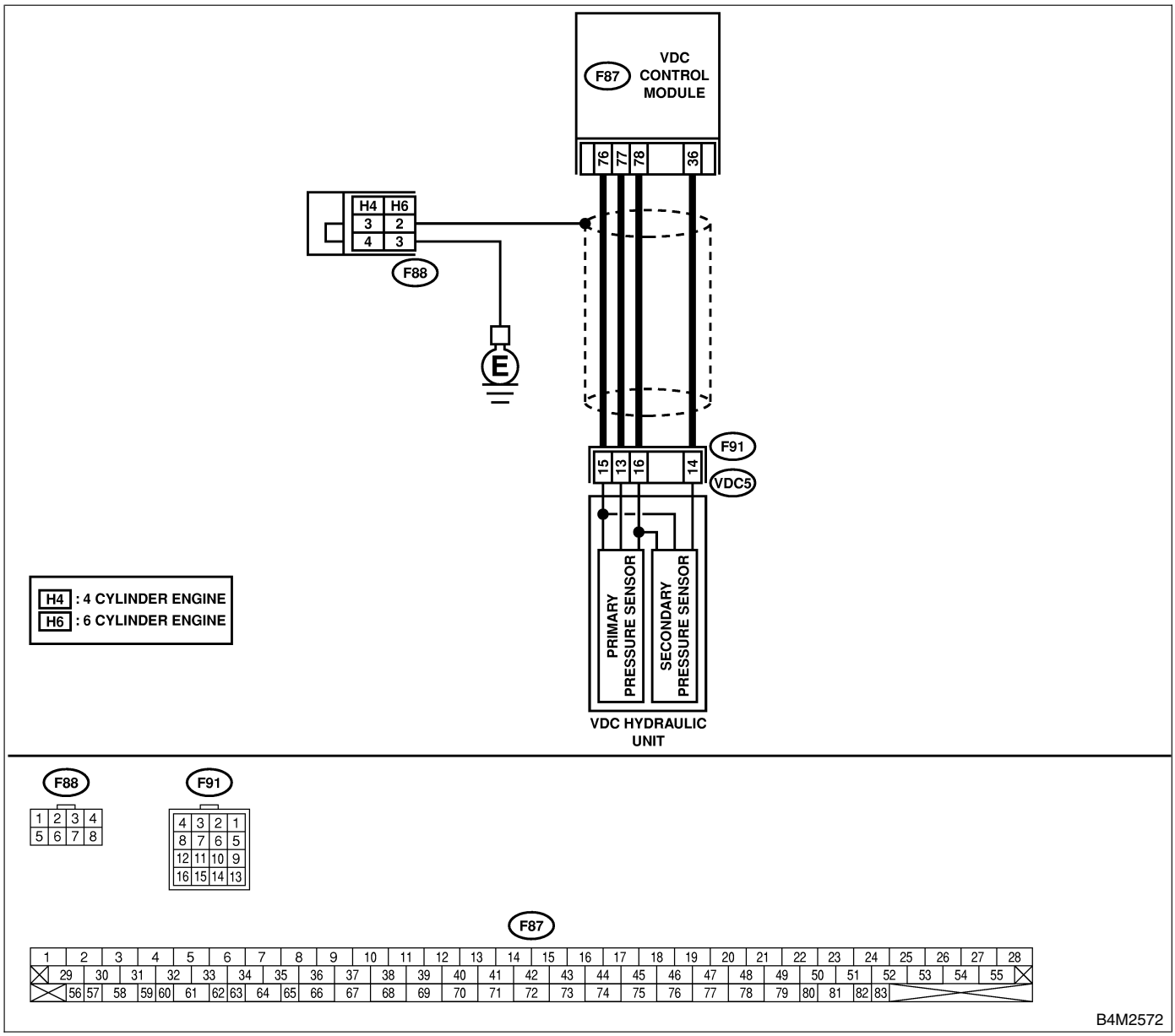
MEMO:

BD: DTC 74 VOLTAGE INPUTTED TO PRESSURE SENSOR 2 EXCEEDS SPECIFICATION. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) S005504J87

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty secondary pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF VDCCM.** 1) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 2) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 3) Connect connector to VDCCM. 4) Measure resistance between VDCCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 76 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 0.5 Ω?	Replace harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** NOTE: When this inspection is carried out, DTC 51 ABNORMAL VALVE RELAY is memorized, but this does not indicate valve relay malfunction. 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 16 (+) — No. 15 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF VDCCM.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Turn ignition switch to ON. 6) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 78 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 4.75 and 5.25 V?	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in VDCCM connector?	Repair or replace VDCCM connector.	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>
7	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **9**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
9	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **10**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
10	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.48 and 0.72 V?	Go to step **11**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **13**.
13	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

MEMO:

BE: DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 1 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (PRIMARY PRESSURE SENSOR) S005504J88

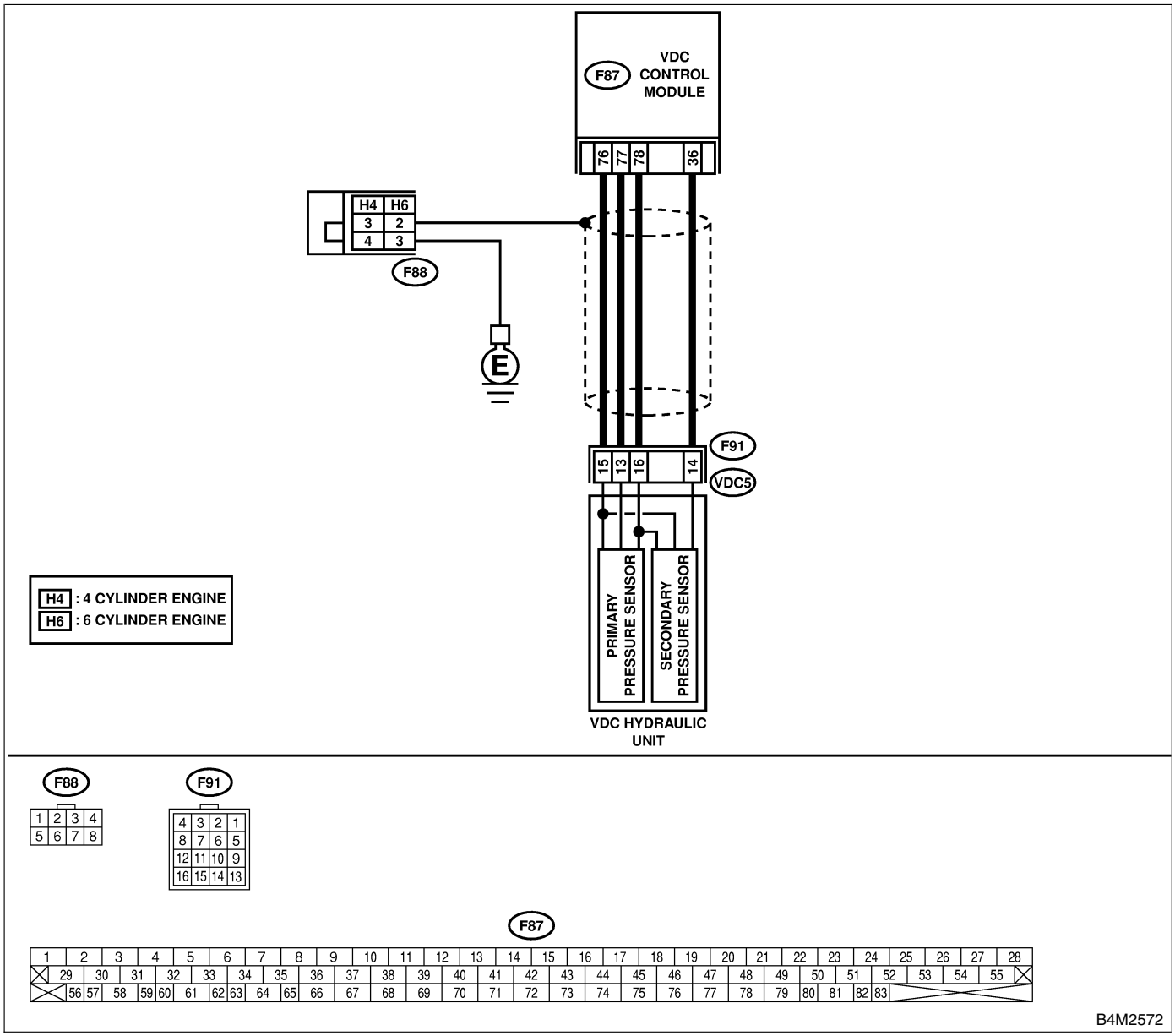
NOTE:
For diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC 74. <Ref. VDC-266, DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR), Diagnostics Chart with Select Monitor.>

BF: DTC 74 PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OFFSET IS TOO BIG. (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) S005504J89

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



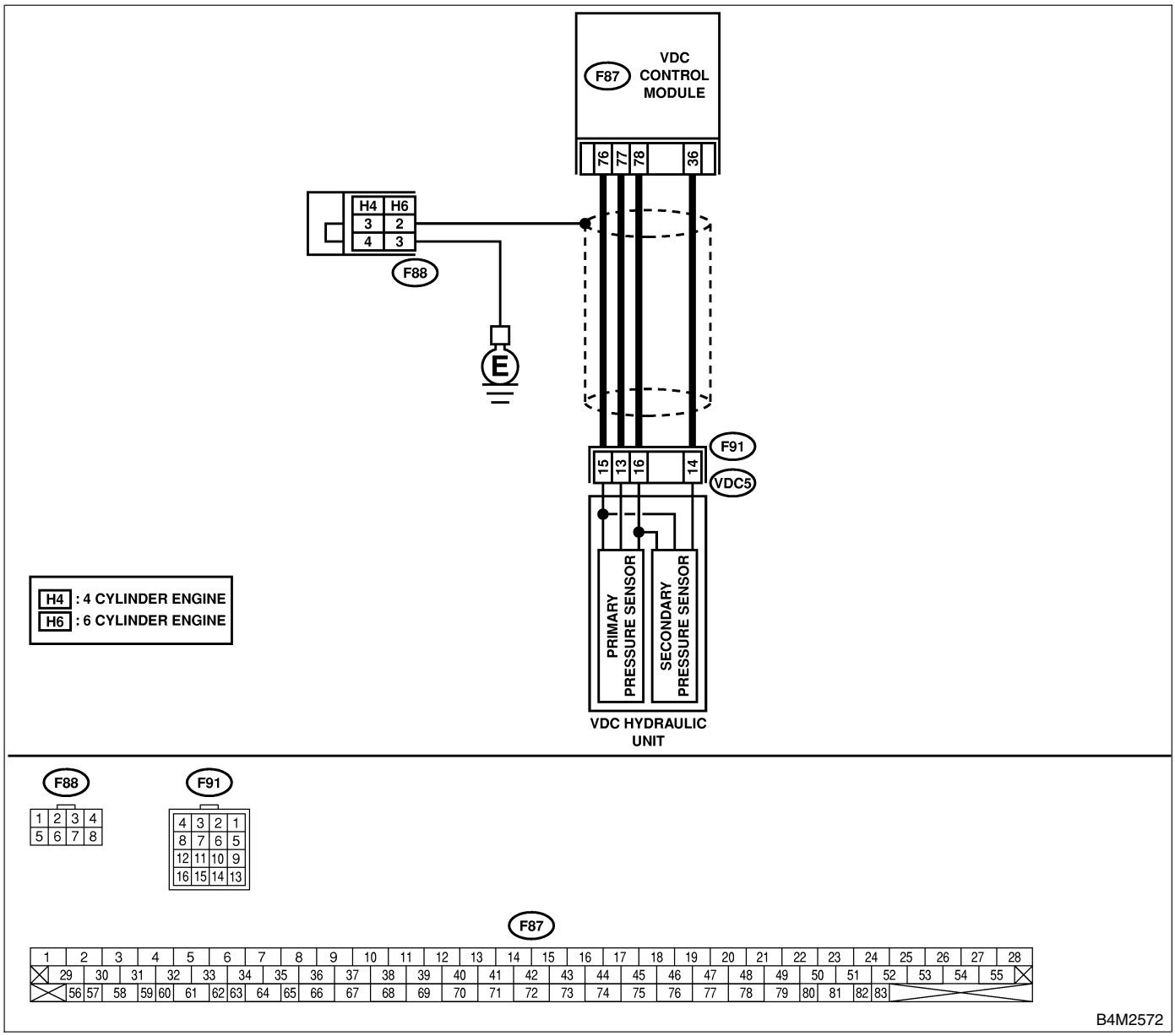
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVING TECHNIC.** Check the driver's technic.	Are the accelerator and brake pedals depressed simultaneously while driving?	The VDC is normal. Erase the diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: Driving the vehicle with both the accelerator pedal and brake pedal depressed may store a diagnostic trouble code in the memory.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT OF PRESSURE SENSOR USING SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Select "Current data display & Save" on the select monitor. 2) Read pressure sensor output on the select monitor display.	Is the pressure sensor output on monitor display 0.6±0.12 V with brake pedal released?	Go to step **3**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
3	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

BG: DTC 74 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE OF PRESSURE SENSOR IS TOO BIG. S005504J90

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty pressure sensor

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- ABS does not operate.
- VDC does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK GROUND SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Disconnect connector (F91) from VDCH/U. 4) Measure resistance between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F91) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
2	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
3	**CHECK BATTERY SHORT OF HARNESS.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure voltage between VDCH/U connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F91) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F91) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 0.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness between VDCH/U and VDCCM.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from VDCCM. 3) Remove cover from VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-17, REMOVE, VDCCM Connector Cover.> 4) Connect connector to VDCCM. 5) Connect all connectors. 6) Turn ignition switch to ON. 7) Do not depress brake pedal. 8) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (–):*** ***(F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between 0.48 and 0.72 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>
5	**CHECK BRAKE FLUID LEAKAGE.** Inspect fluid leakage between brake master cylinder and VDCH/U.	Does brake fluid leak?	Retighten or replace.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER.** Inspect brake master cylinder hydraulic pressure. <Ref. to BR-38, OPERATION CHECK (WITH GAUGES), INSPECTION, Brake Booster.>	Is hydraulic pressure normal?	Go to step **7**.	Replace master cylinder.
7	**CHECK BRAKE PEDAL STROKE.** Measure the stroke between non-forced pedal position and forced pedal position with 50 kg (110 lb).	Is the stroke less than 95 mm (3.74 in)?	Go to step **8**.	Perform bleeding from brake system.
8	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Depress the brake pedal with 50 kg (110 lb). 2) Measure voltage between VDCCM connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***A (F87) No. 77 (+) — No. 76 (–):*** ***B (F87) No. 36 (+) — No. 76 (–):***	Is the voltage between A and B less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **9**.	Replace VDCH/U. <Ref. to VDC-11, Hydraulic Control Unit (H/U).>

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SELECT MONITOR

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact in connector between VDCCM and pressure sensor?	Repair connector.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK VDCCM.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Erase the memory. 3) Perform inspection mode. 4) Read out the diagnostic trouble code.	Is the same diagnostic trouble code as in the current diagnosis still being output?	Replace VDCCM. <Ref. to VDC-9, VDC Control Module (VDCCM).>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK ANY OTHER DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES APPEARANCE.**	Are other diagnostic trouble codes being output?	Proceed with the diagnosis corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code.	A temporary poor contact.

15. General Diagnostic Table S005257

A: INSPECTION S005257A10

Symptom		Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
Poor braking effectiveness	Long braking distance	VDCH/U VDCCM Brake pads Air in brake line Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Proportioning valve Master cylinder Brake caliper Disc rotor Brake pipe Brake booster
	Wheel locks	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pipe
	Brake dragging	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Parking brake Axle & wheels Brake pedal play	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake pipe
	Long brake pedal stroke	Air in brake line Brake pedal play	VDCH/U Proportioning valve Master cylinder Brake caliper Brake pads Brake pipe Brake booster
	Vehicle pitching	VDCH/U VDCCM Uneven road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Unstable or uneven braking	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake caliper Brake pads Uneven road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Master cylinder Disc rotor Brake pipe Axle & wheels Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

Symptom		Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
Vibration and/or noise • During abrupt braking • During rapid acceleration • During slippery road driving	Excessive brake pedal vibration	Uneven road Incorrect wiring or piping	VDCH/U Proportioning valve Brake booster Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)
	Noise from VDCH/U	VDCH/U (mount bushing) Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake pipe	VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Noise from front of vehicle	VDCH/U (mount bushing) Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Brake pipe Brake booster Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)	Axle & wheels Tire specifications, wear and pressures
	Noise inside passenger compartment		VDCCM Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation
	Noise from rear of vehicle	Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Parking brake Brake pipe Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)	Axle & wheels Tire specifications, wear and pressures
Engine does not accelerate or engine stalls during rapid acceleration or on slippery roads.		VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Master cylinder Brake caliper Parking brake Incorrect wiring or piping	Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Brake pipe

Symptom		Primary probable cause	Secondary probable cause
Poor TCS's directional operation stability	Deviation in either left or right direction	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake caliper Brake pads Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Proportioning valve Disc rotor Brake pipe Axle & wheels Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping)
	Vehicle spin	VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Brake pads Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping	Proportioning valve Brake caliper Brake pipe
Steering wheel drags during operation.		VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Incorrect wiring or piping connections Power steering system	Brake caliper Brake pads Disc rotor Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures
VDC activates during ordinary driving.		VDCH/U VDCCM Faulty ABS sensor or sensor gap Faulty steering angle sensor or improper neutral position Faulty yaw rate and lateral G sensor or improper installation Wheel alignment Uneven road Crowned road or banked road Suspension play or fatigue (reduced damping) Tire specifications, wear and pressures Incorrect wiring or piping Power steering system	
VDC OFF indicator light does not illuminate when VDC OFF switch is pushed. NOTE: When pushing the VDC OFF switch for 10 seconds or more while revving the engine, the VDC OFF indicator light goes off and operations cannot be continued. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON again to recover the previous condition.		Harness Indicator light bulb VDC OFF switch	

MEMO:

HVAC SYSTEM (HEATER, VENTILATOR AND A/C)

AC

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Refrigerant Pressure with Manifold Gauge Set	21
3.	Refrigerant Recovery Procedure	22
4.	Refrigerant Charging Procedure	23
5.	Refrigerant Leak Check	26
6.	Compressor Oil	28
7.	Heater Unit	29
8.	Blower Motor Assembly	30
9.	Heater Blower Resistor	31
10.	Heater Core	33
11.	Control Unit	34
12.	Compressor	35
13.	Condenser	37
14.	Receiver Drier	39
15.	Intake Unit	40
16.	Flexible Hose	42
17.	Relay and Fuse	43
18.	Pressure Switch (Dual Switch)	45
19.	Pressure Switch (Triple Switch)	46
20.	Ambient Sensor (Auto A/C)	47
21.	Sunload Sensor (Auto A/C)	48
22.	Air Vent Grille	49
23.	Heater Duct	50
24.	Heater Vent Duct	51
25.	General Diagnostics	52

1. General Description S701001

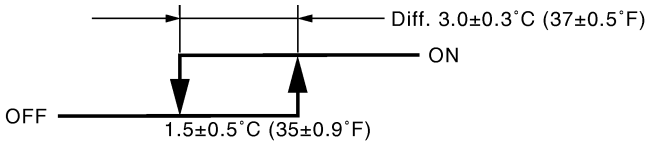
A: SPECIFICATIONS S701001E49

1. HEATER SYSTEM S701001E4901

Item		Specifications		Condition
Heating capacity		LHD model	5.0 kW (4,300 kcal/h, 17,062 BTU/h) or more	• Mode selector switch: HEAT • Temperature control switch: FULL HOT • Temperature difference between hot water and inlet air: 65°C (149°F) • Hot water flow rate: 360 ℓ (95.1 US gal, 79.2 Imp gal)/h
		RHD model	5.58 kW (4,800 kcal/h, 19,046 BTU/h) or more	
Air flow rate		LHD model	300 m^3 (10,593 cu ft)/h	Heat mode (FRESH), FULL HOT at 12.5 V
		RHD model	300 m^3 (10,593 cu ft)/h	
Max air flow rate		LHD model	500 m^3 (17,655 cu ft)/h	• Temperature control switch: FULL COLD • Blower fan speed: 4th position • Mode selector lever: RECIRC
		RHD model	480 m^3 (16,949 cu ft)/h	
Heater core size (height × length × width)		LHD model	193.5 × 152 × 35.0 mm (7.62 × 5.98 × 1.378 in)	—
		RHD model	181.5 × 160 × 27 mm (7.15 × 6.30 × 1.06 in)	
Blower motor	Type	LHD model	Magnet motor 220 W or less	at 12 V
		RHD model	Magnet motor 220 W or less	
	Fan type and size (diameter × width)	LHD model	Sirocco fan type 150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)	—
		RHD model	Sirocco fan type 150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)	

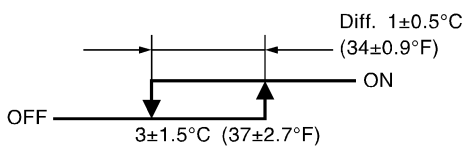
2. A/C SYSTEM (4 CYLINDER) S701001E4903

- **LHD Model:**

Item			Specifications
Type of air conditioner			Reheat air-mix type
Cooling capacity			5.2 kW (4,471 kcal/h, 17,741 BTU/h)
Refrigerant			HFC-134a (CH_2FCF_3) [0.65±0.05 kg (1.43±0.11 lb)]
Compressor		Type	5-vane rotary, fix volume (DKV-14G)
		Discharge	140 cm^3 (8.54 cu in)/rev
		Max. permissible speed	7,000 rpm
Magnet clutch		Type	Dry, single-disc type
		Power consumption	38 W
		Type of belt	V-Ribbed 4 PK
		Pulley dia. (effective dia.)	125 mm (4.92 in)
		Pulley ratio	1.064
Condenser		Type	Corrugated fin (Multi-flow)
		Core face area	0.22 m^2 (2.37 sq ft)
		Core thickness	21 mm (0.83 in)
		Radiation area	6.52 m^2 (70 sq ft)
Receiver drier		Effective inner capacity	250 cm^3 (15.26 cu in)
Expansion valve		Type	Internal equalizing
Evaporator		Type	Single tank
		Dimensions (W × H × T)	235 × 224 × 60 mm (9.25 × 8.82 × 2.36 in)
Blower fan		Fan type	Sirocco fan
		Outer diameter × width	150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)
		Power consumption	220 W at 12 V
Condenser fan (Sub fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	75 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	300 mm (11.81 in)
Radiator fan (Main fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	75 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	300 mm (11.81 in)
Idling speed (A/C ON)		MPFI model	850±100 rpm
Dual switch (Pressure switch)	Low-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	177±25 kPa (1.80±0.25 kg/cm^2, 25.6±3.6 psi)
		OFF → ON	$216^{+39}/_{-25}$ kPa ($2.2^{+0.4}/_{-0.25}$ kg/cm^2, $31^{+5.7}/_{-3.6}$ psi)
	High-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	2,942±196 kPa (30±2 kg/cm^2, 427±28 psi)
		DIFF	588±196 kPa (6±2 kg/cm^2, 85±28 psi)
Thermo control amplifier working temperature (Evaporator outlet air)			

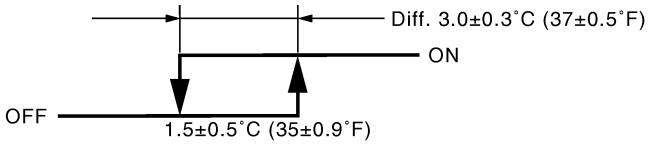
B4M2533A

● RHD Model:

Item			Specifications
Type of air conditioner			Reheat air-mix type
Cooling capacity			4.7 kW (4,041 kcal/h, 16,035 BTU/h)
Refrigerant			HFC-134a (CH_2FCF_3) [0.45±0.05 kg (0.99±0.11 lb)]
Compressor		Type	Through vane type (TV-14C)
		Discharge	142 cm^3 (8.66 cu in)/rev
		Max. permissible speed	6,000 rpm
Magnet clutch		Type	Dry, single-disc type
		Power consumption	40 W
		Type of belt	V-Ribbed 4 PK
		Pulley dia. (effective dia.)	120 mm (4.72 in)
		Pulley ratio	1.11
Condenser		Type	Corrugated fin (Sub cool type)
		Core face area	0.184 m^2 (1.98 sq ft)
		Core thickness	16 mm (0.63 in)
		Radiation area	4.786 m^2 (51.50 sq ft)
Receiver drier		Effective inner capacity	250 cm^3 (15.26 cu in)
Expansion valve		Type	Externally equalizing
Evaporator		Type	Multi tank
		Dimensions (W × H × T)	214.4 × 195 × 58 mm (8.44 × 7.68 × 2.28 in)
Blower fan		Fan type	Sirocco fan
		Outer diameter × width	150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)
		Power consumption	220 W at 12 V
Condenser fan (Sub fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	75 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	300 mm (11.81 in)
Radiator fan (Main fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	75 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	300 mm (11.81 in)
Idling speed (A/C ON)		MPFI model	850±100 rpm
Dual switch (Pressure switch)	Low-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	196±20 kPa (2.0±0.2 kg/cm^2, 28.4±2.8 psi)
		OFF → ON	226±29 kPa (2.3±0.3 kg/cm^2, 33±4 psi)
	High-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	3,138±196 kPa (32±2 kg/cm^2, 455±28 psi)
		DIFF	588±196 kPa (6±2 kg/cm^2, 85±28 psi)
		OFF → ON	2,550±196 kPa (26±2 kg/cm^2, 370±28 psi)
Thermo control amplifier working temperature (Evaporator outlet air)			 S4M0275D

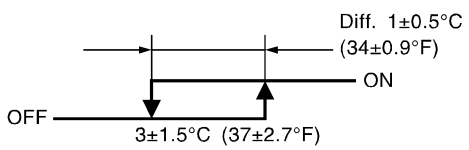
3. A/C SYSTEM (6 CYLINDER) S701001E4904

• LHD Model:

Item			Specifications
Type of air conditioner			Reheat air-mix type
Cooling capacity			5.2 kW (4,471 kcal/h, 17,741 BTU/h)
Refrigerant			HFC-134a (CH_2FCF_3) [0.65±0.05 kg (1.43±0.11 lb)]
Compressor		Type	5-vane rotary, fix volume (DKV-14G)
		Discharge	140 cm^3 (8.54 cu in)/rev
		Max. permissible speed	7,000 rpm
Magnet clutch		Type	Dry, single-disc type
		Power consumption	38 W
		Type of belt	V-Ribbed 6 PK
		Pulley dia. (effective dia.)	125 mm (4.92 in)
		Pulley ratio	1.064
Condenser		Type	Corrugated fin (Multi-flow)
		Core face area	0.22 m^2 (2.37 sq ft)
		Core thickness	21 mm (0.83 in)
		Radiation area	6.52 m^2 (70 sq ft)
Receiver drier		Effective inner capacity	250 cm^3 (15.26 cu in)
Expansion valve		Type	Internal equalizing
Evaporator		Type	Single tank
		Dimensions (W × H × T)	235 × 224 × 60 mm (9.25 × 8.82 × 2.36 in)
Blower fan		Fan type	Sirocco fan
		Outer diameter × width	150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)
		Power consumption	220 W at 12 V
Condenser fan (Sub fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	120 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	300 mm (11.81 in)
Radiator fan (Main fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	120 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	320 mm (12.60 in)
Idling speed (A/C ON)		MPFI model	850±100 rpm
Dual switch (Pressure switch)	Low-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	177±25 kPa (1.80±0.25 kg/cm^2, 25.6±3.6 psi)
		OFF → ON	$216^{+39}/_{-25}$ kPa ($2.2^{+0.4}/_{-0.25}$ kg/cm^2, $31^{+5.7}/_{-3.6}$ psi)
	High-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	2,942±196 kPa (30±2 kg/cm^2, 427±28 psi)
		DIFF	588±196 kPa (6±2 kg/cm^2, 85±28 psi)
Thermo control amplifier working temperature (Evaporator outlet air)			

B4M2533A

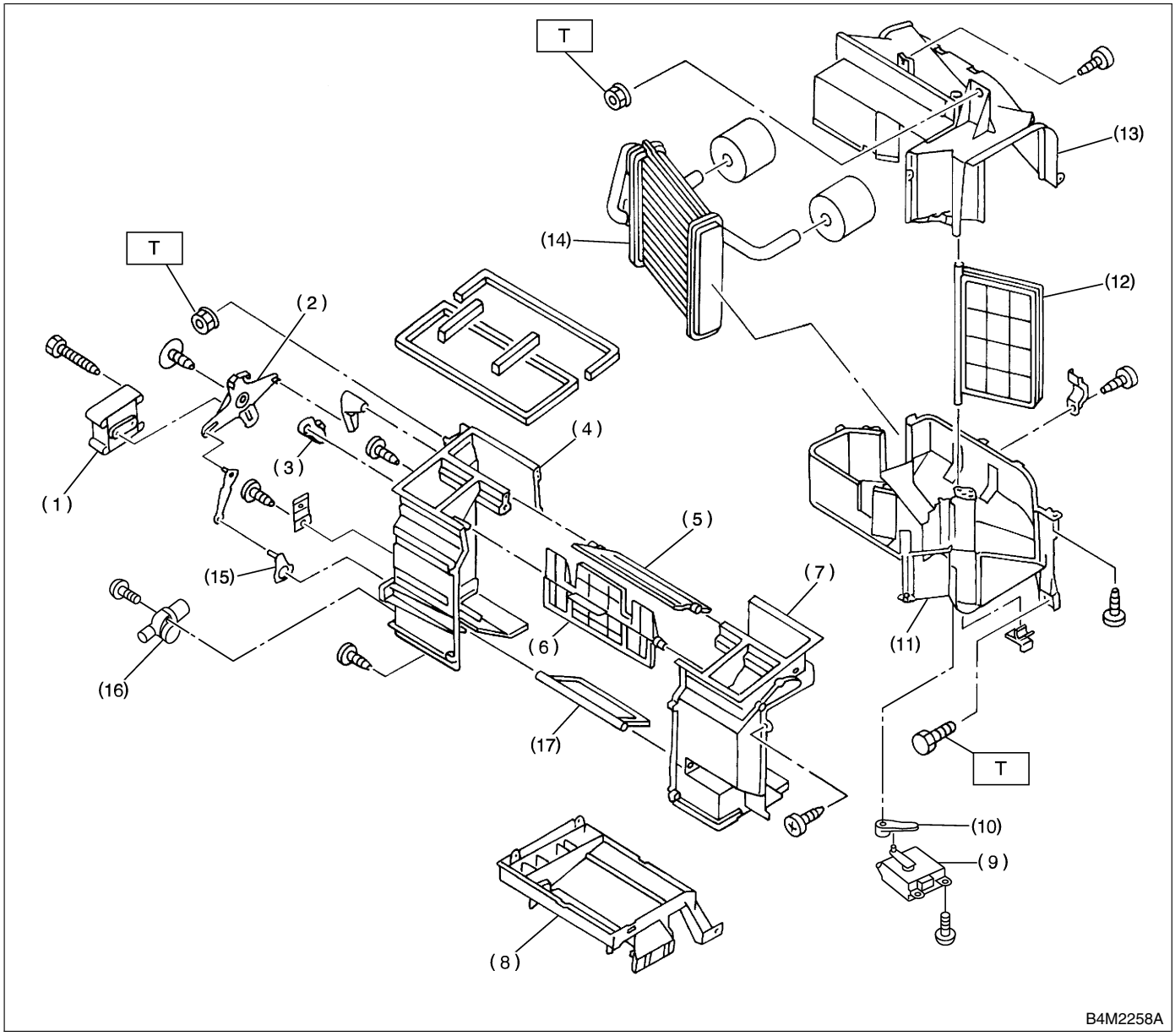
● RHD Model:

Item			Specifications
Type of air conditioner			Reheat air-mix type
Cooling capacity			4.7 kW (4,041 kcal/h, 16,035 BTU/h)
Refrigerant			HFC-134a (CH_2FCF_3) [0.45±0.05 kg (0.99±0.11 lb)]
Compressor		Type	Through vane type (TV-14C)
		Discharge	142 cm^3 (8.66 cu in)/rev
		Max. permissible speed	6,000 rpm
Magnet clutch		Type	Dry, single-disc type
		Power consumption	40 W
		Type of belt	V-Ribbed 6 PK
		Pulley dia. (effective dia.)	120 mm (4.72 in)
		Pulley ratio	1.11
Condenser		Type	Corrugated fin (Sub cool type)
		Core face area	0.184 m^2 (1.98 sq ft)
		Core thickness	16 mm (0.63 in)
		Radiation area	4.786 m^2 (51.50 sq ft)
Receiver drier		Effective inner capacity	250 cm^3 (15.26 cu in)
Expansion valve		Type	Externally equalizing
Evaporator		Type	Multi tank
		Dimensions (W × H × T)	214.4 × 195 × 58 mm (8.44 × 7.68 × 2.28 in)
Blower fan		Fan type	Sirocco fan
		Outer diameter × width	150 × 75 mm (5.91 × 2.95 in)
		Power consumption	220 W at 12 V
Condenser fan (Sub fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	120 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	320 mm (12.60 in)
Radiator fan (Main fan)		Motor type	Magnet
		Power consumption	120 W at 12 V
		Fan outer diameter	320 mm (12.60 in)
Idling speed (A/C ON)		MPFI model	850±100 rpm
Dual switch (Pressure switch)	Low-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	196±20 kPa (2.0±0.2 kg/cm^2, 28.4±2.8 psi)
		OFF → ON	226±29 kPa (2.3±0.3 kg/cm^2, 33±4 psi)
	High-pressure switch operating pressure	ON → OFF	3,138±196 kPa (32±2 kg/cm^2, 455±28 psi)
		DIFF	588±196 kPa (6±2 kg/cm^2, 85±28 psi)
		OFF → ON	2,550±196 kPa (26±2 kg/cm^2, 370±28 psi)
Thermo control amplifier working temperature (Evaporator outlet air)			 S4M0275D

B: COMPONENT S701001A05

1. HEATER UNIT S701001A0501

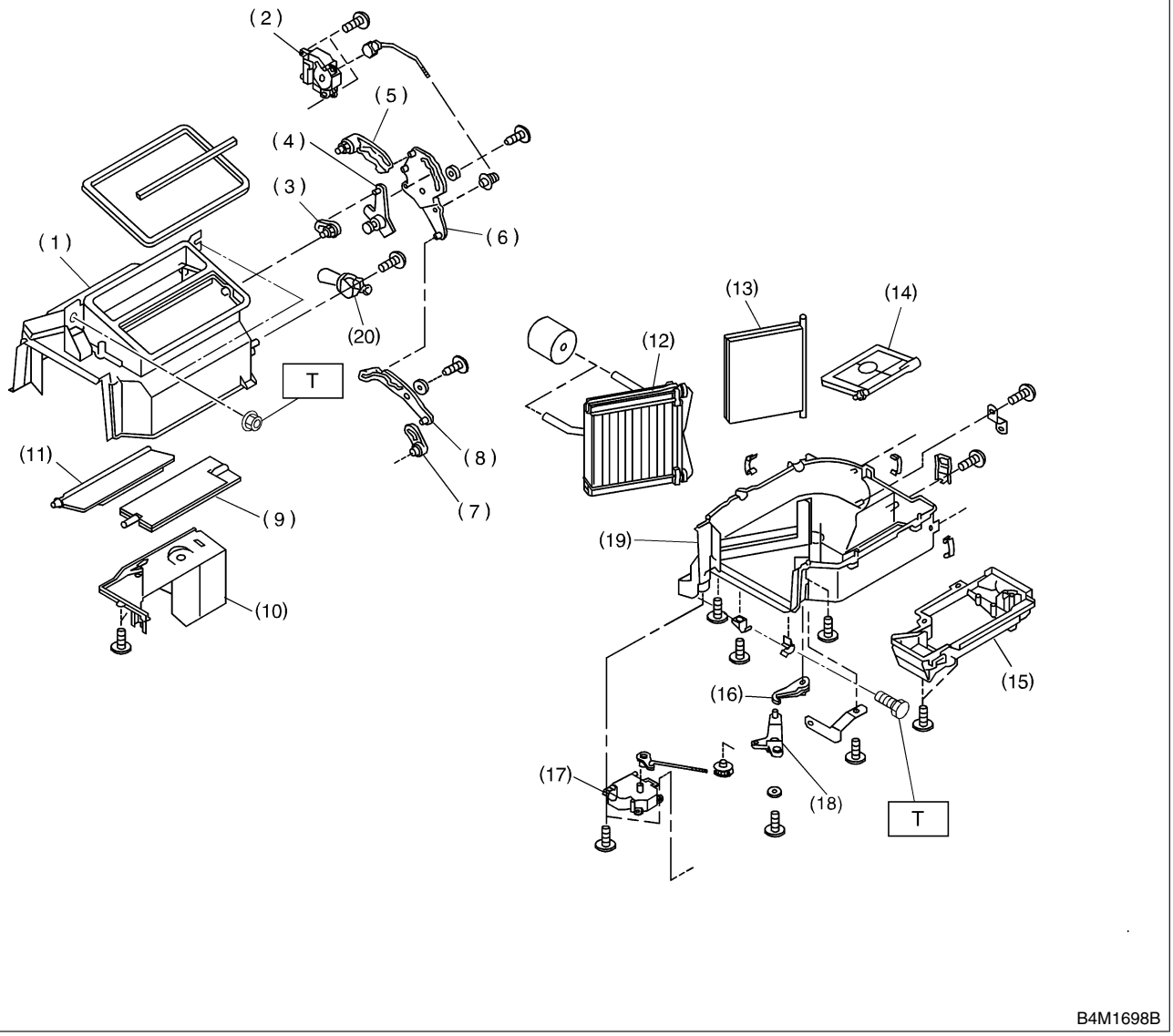
- **LHD Model:**



(1) Vent door actuator
(2) Side link
(3) Vent lever
(4) Case A
(5) DEF door
(6) Vent door
(7) Case B
(8) Foot duct
(9) Mix door actuator (With AUTO A/C model)
(10) Mix lever
(11) Case D
(12) Mix door
(13) Case C
(14) Heater core
(15) Foot door lever
(16) Aspirator inlet (With AUTO A/C model)
(17) Foot door

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.35 (0.750, 5.421)

- **RHD Model:**

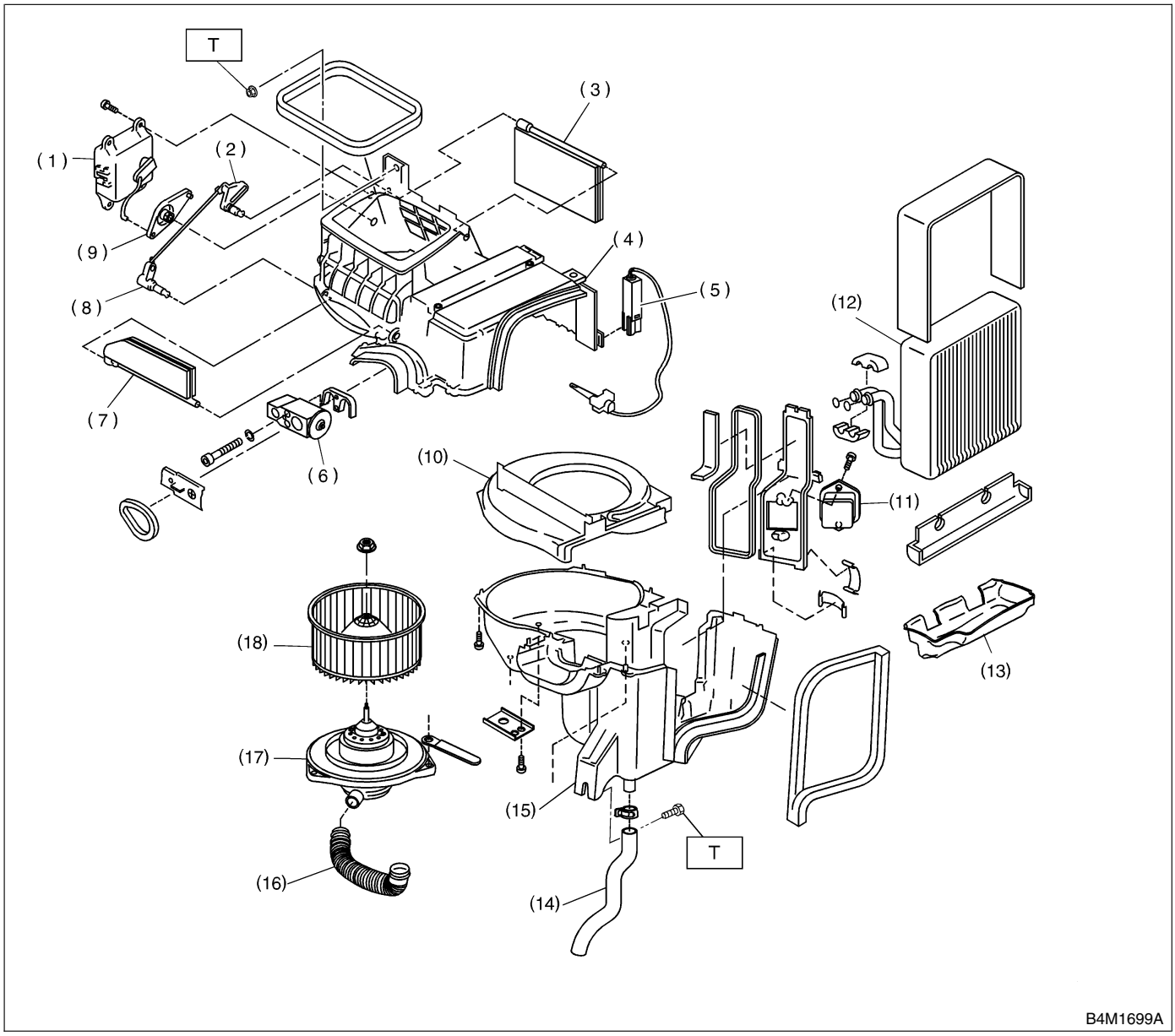


(1) Heater case upper
(2) Mode actuator
(3) Vent door lever A
(4) Vent door lever B
(5) DEF door lever
(6) Side link A
(7) Foot door lever
(8) Side link B
(9) Vent door
(10) Heater case
(11) DEF door
(12) Heater core
(13) Mix door
(14) Foot door
(15) Foot duct
(16) Mix door lever A
(17) Mix door actuator (With AUTO A/C model)
(18) Mix door lever B
(19) Heater case lower
(20) Aspirator inlet (With AUTO A/C model)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.35 (0.750, 5.421)

2. INTAKE UNIT WITH EVAPORATOR S701001A0505

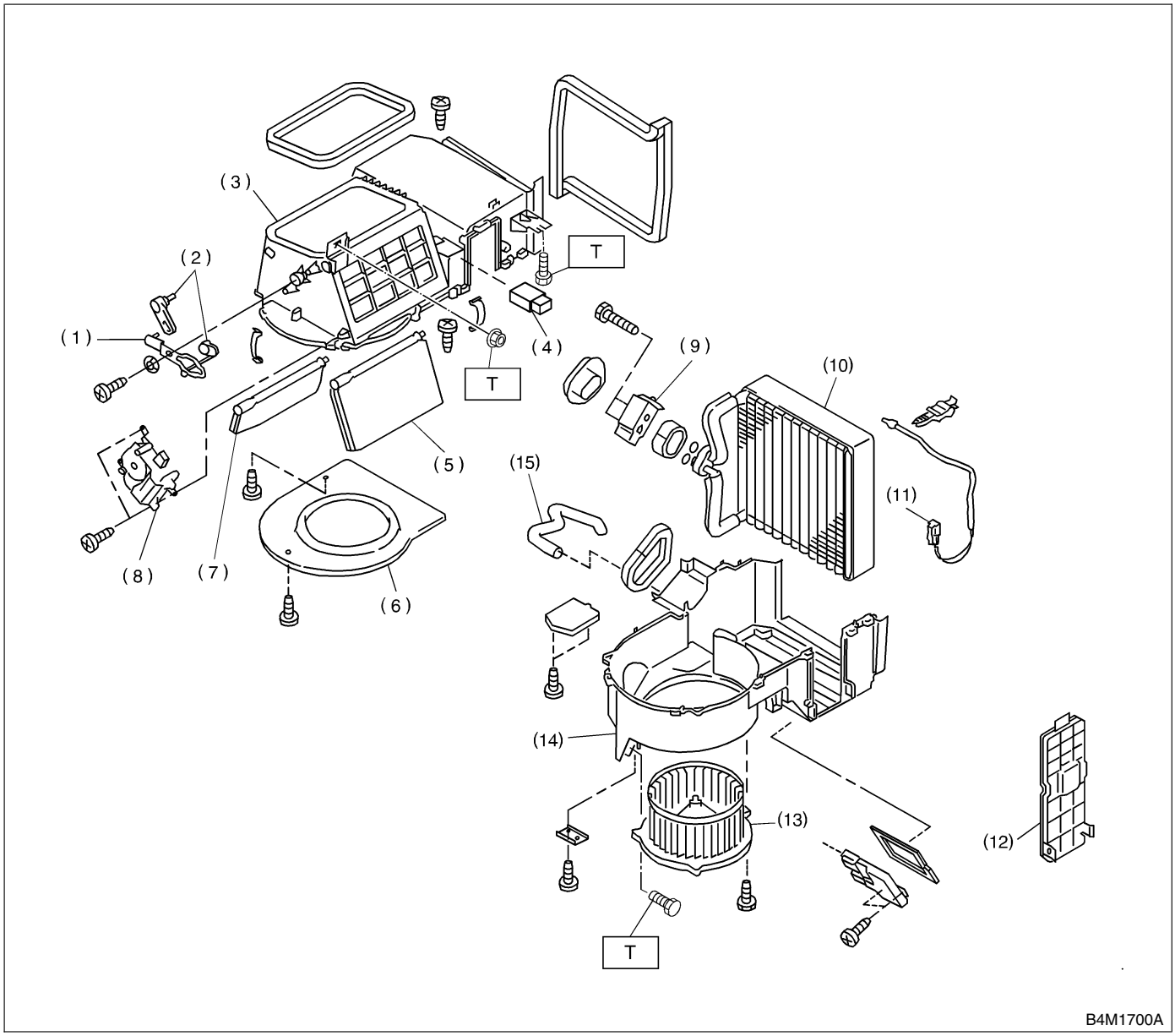
- **LHD Model:**



(1) Intake door actuator
(2) Lever (A)
(3) Door (A)
(4) Intake unit case upper
(5) Thermistor (With A/C model)
(6) Block expansion valve (With A/C model)
(7) Door (B)
(8) Lever (B)
(9) Lever (C)
(10) Blower plate
(11) Resistor
(12) Evaporator (With A/C model)
(13) Evaporator case (With A/C model)
(14) Drain hose
(15) Intake unit case lower
(16) Aspirator pipe
(17) Blower motor
(18) Fan

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

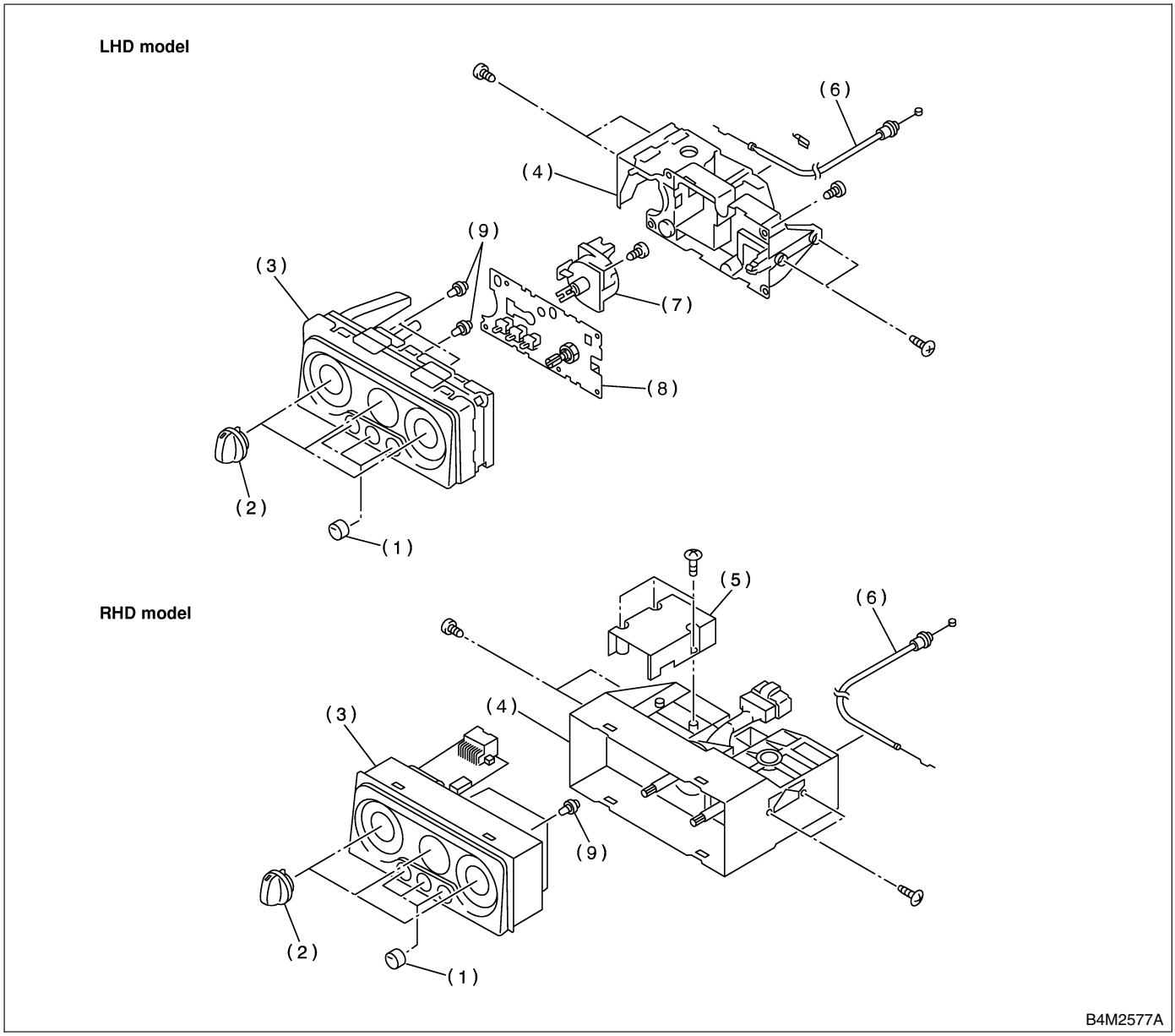
- **RHD Model:**



(1) Link
(2) Door lever
(3) Intake unit case upper
(4) Resistor
(5) Door (A)
(6) Separator
(7) Door (B)
(8) Intake door actuator
(9) Block expansion valve (With A/C model)
(10) Evaporator (With A/C model)
(11) Thermistor (With A/C model)
(12) Cover
(13) Blower motor ASSY
(14) Intake unit case lower
(15) Drain hose

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

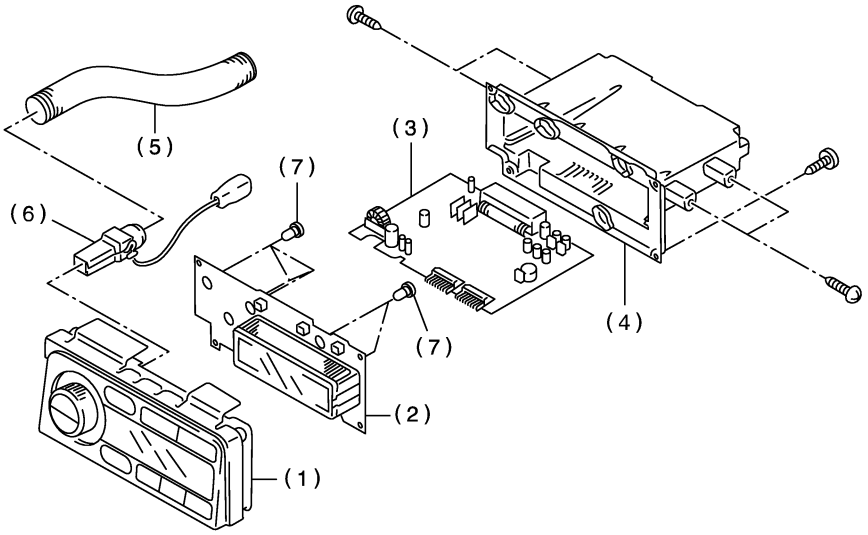
3. CONTROL UNIT (MANUAL A/C) S701001A0507



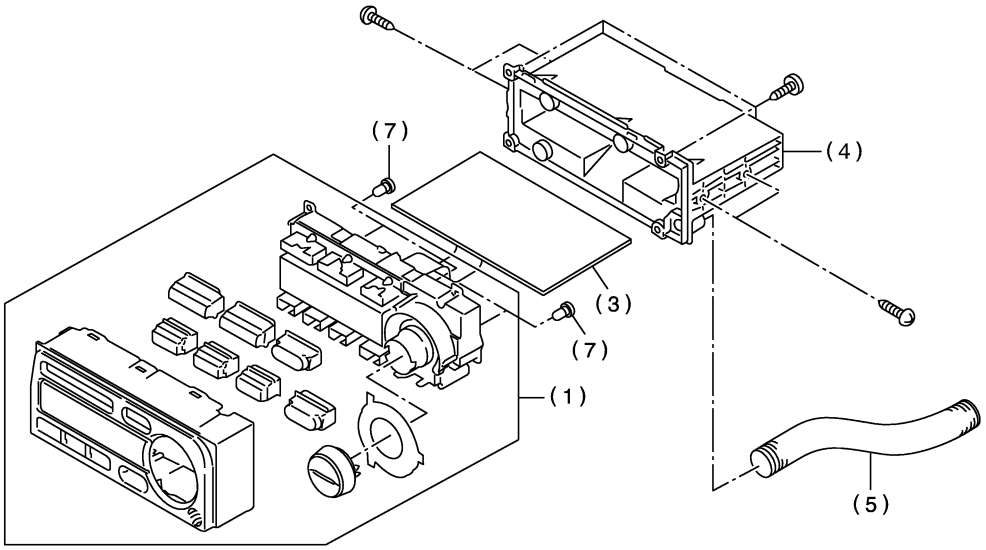
(1) Switch
(2) Control dial knob
(3) Control panel ASSY
(4) Base unit
(5) Cover
(6) Temperature control cable
(7) Fan switch ASSY
(8) Circuit ASSY
(9) Bulb

4. CONTROL UNIT (AUTO A/C) S701001A0508

LHD model



RHD model

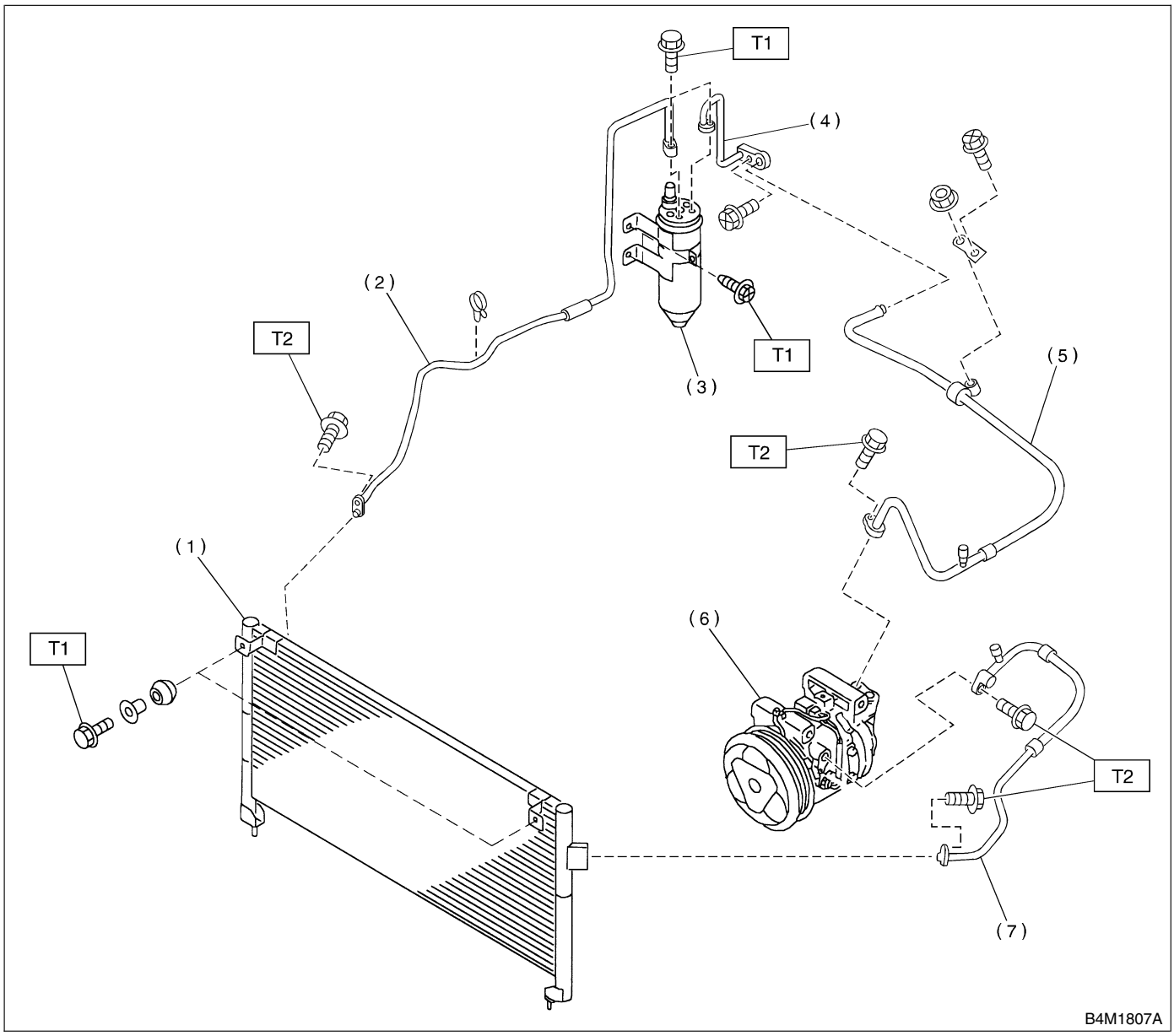


B4M2455A

(1) Control panel
(2) Circuit ASSY
(3) Electronic control unit
(4) Control case
(5) Incar sensor
(6) Aspirator hose
(7) Bulb

5. AIR CONDITIONING UNIT S701001A0504

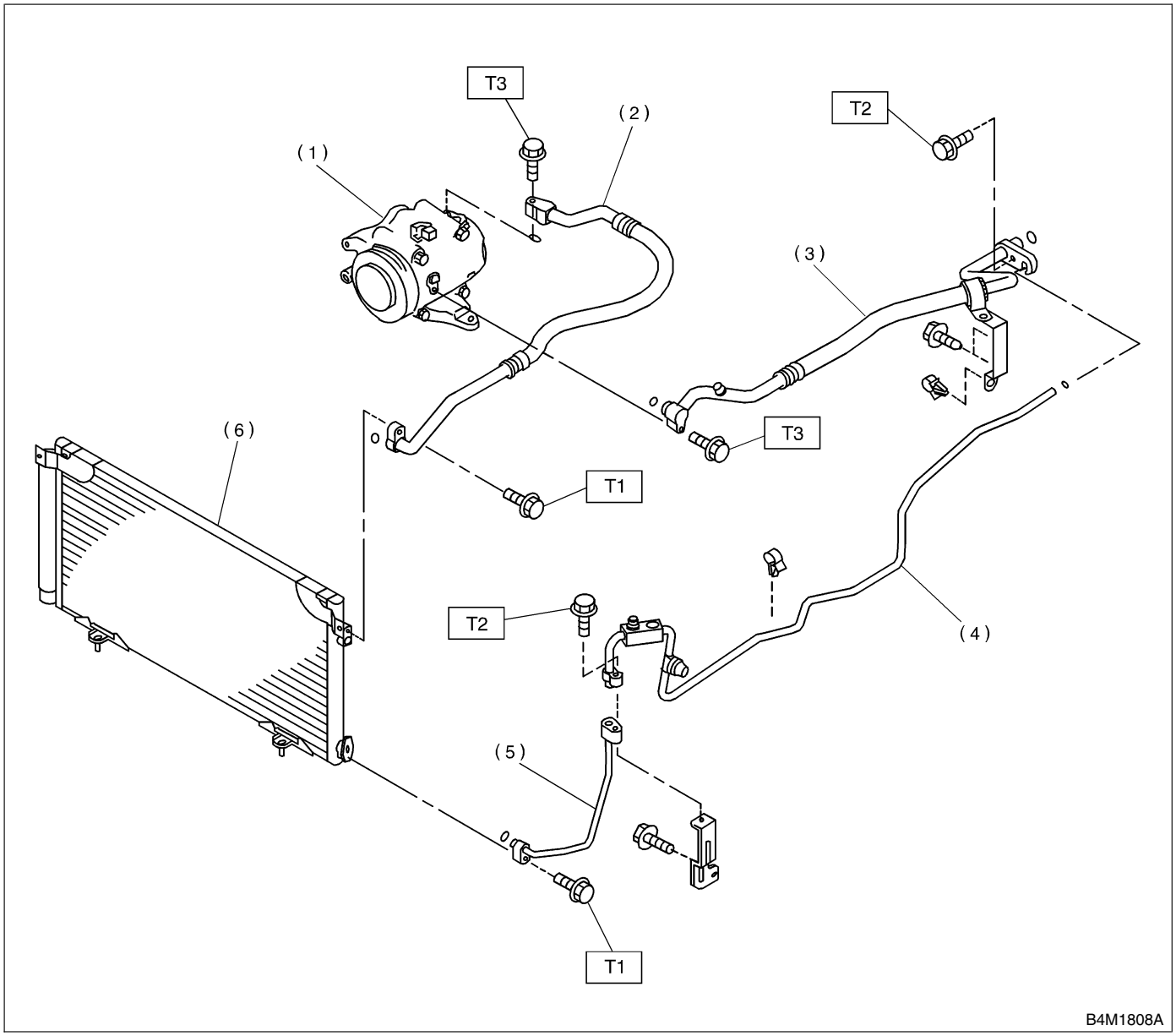
- **LHD Model:**



(1) Condenser
(2) Pipe (Condenser — Receiver drier)
(3) Receiver drier
(4) Pipe (Receiver drier — C/unit)
(5) Hose (Low-pressure)
(6) Compressor
(7) Hose (High-pressure)

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 15 (1.5, 10.8)

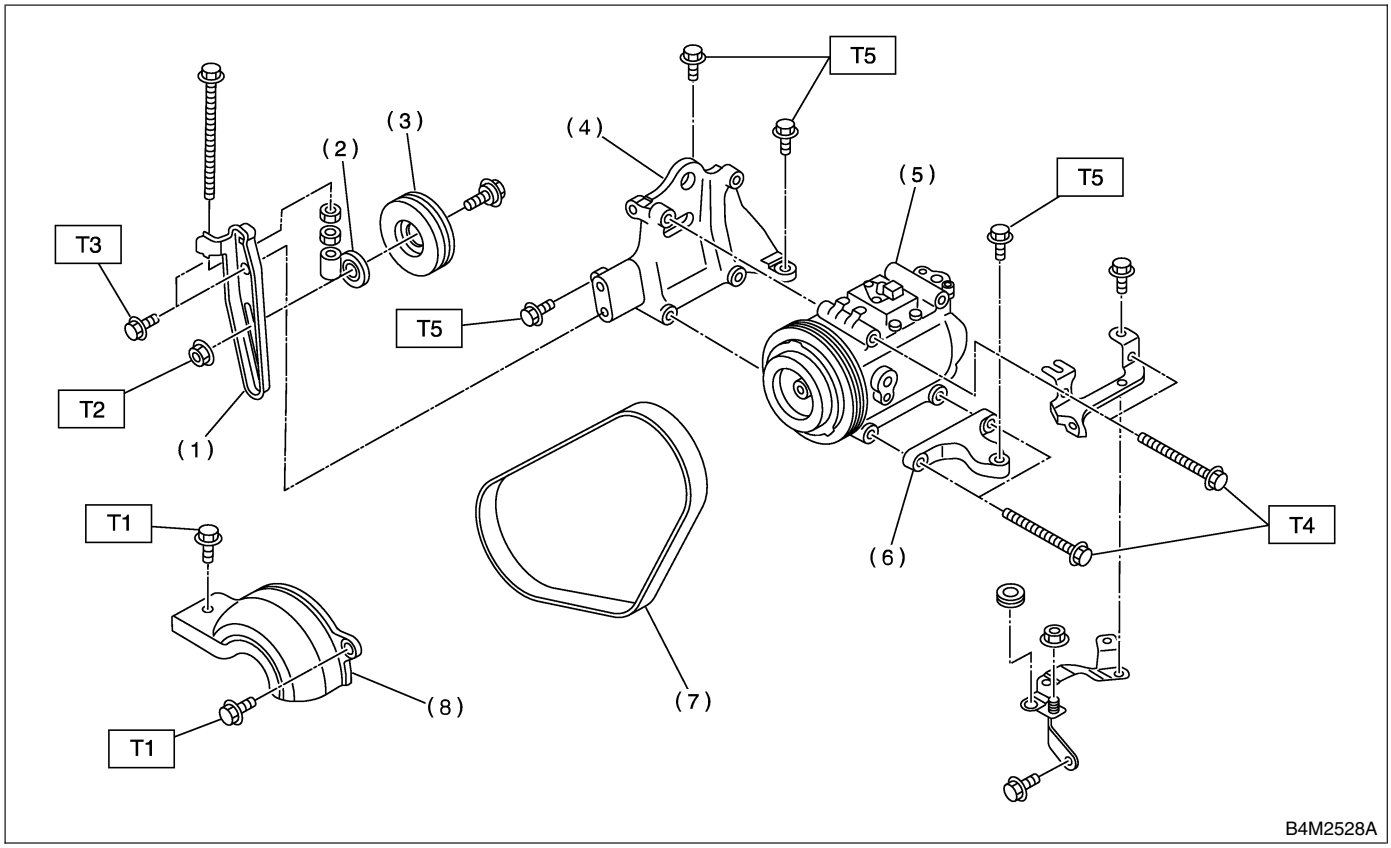
- **RHD Model:**



(1) Compressor
(2) Hose (High-pressure)
(3) Hose (Low-pressure)
(4) Pipe A (Condenser — C/unit)
(5) Pipe B (Condenser — C/unit)
(6) Condenser

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5.5 (0.56, 4.1)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.2)

6. COMPRESSOR S701001A0506



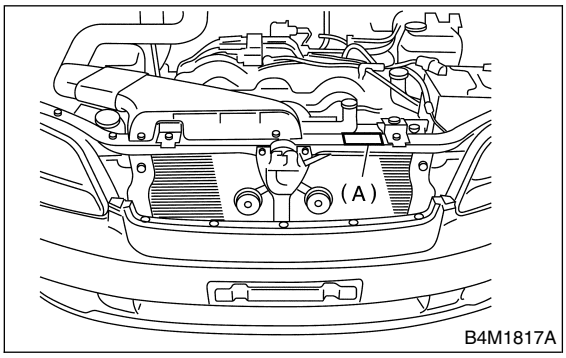
(1) Idler pulley bracket
(2) Idler pulley adjuster
(3) Idler pulley
(4) Compressor bracket main
(5) Compressor
(6) Compressor bracket sub
(7) V-belt
(8) Compressor belt cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 23 (2.3, 17)
T3: 23.0 (2.35, 17.0)
T4: 28.9 (2.95, 21.3)
T5: 35 (3.6, 26)

C: CAUTION S701001A03

1. HFC-134a A/C SYSTEM S701001A0301

● Unlike the old conventional HFC-12 system components, the cooling system components for the HFC-134a system such as the refrigerant and compressor oil are incompatible.
● Vehicles with the HFC-134a system can be identified by the label “A” attached to the vehicle. Before maintenance, check which A/C system is installed in the vehicle.



2. COMPRESSOR OIL S701001A0302

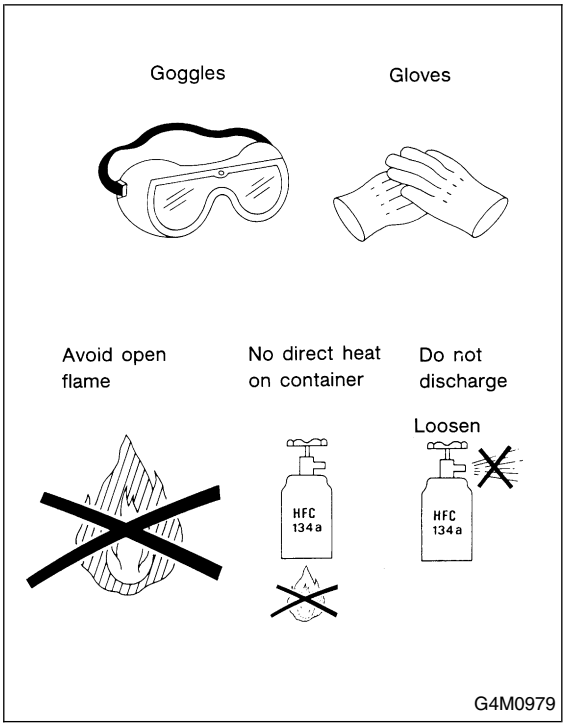
● HFC-134a compressor oil has no compatibility with that for R12 system.
● Use only the manufacturer-authorized compressor oil for the HFC-134a system; only use ZXL200PG for LHD model or DENSO OIL9 for RHD model.
● Do not mix multiple compressor oils.
If HFC-12 compressor oil is used in a HFC-134a A/C system, the compressor may become stuck due to poor lubrication, or the refrigerant may leak due to swelling of rubber parts.
On the other hand, if HFC-134a compressor oil is used in a HFC-12 A/C system, the durability of the A/C system will be lowered.
● HFC-134a compressor oil is very hygroscopic. When replacing or installing/removing A/C parts, immediately isolate the oil from the atmosphere using a plug or tape. In order to avoid moisture, store the oil in a container with its cap tightly closed.

3. REFRIGERANT S701001A0303

● The HFC-12 refrigerant cannot be used in the HFC-134a A/C system. The HFC-134a refrigerant, also, cannot be used in the HFC-12 A/C system.
● If an incorrect or no refrigerant is used, poor lubrication will result and the compressor itself may be damaged.

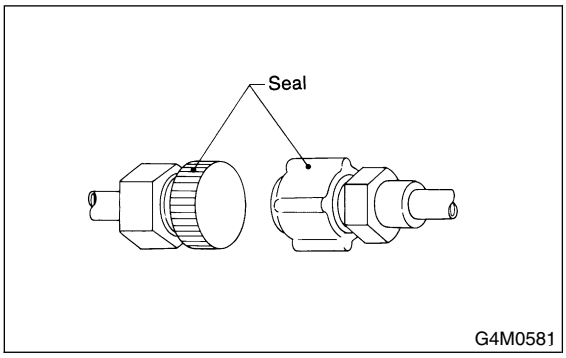
4. HANDLING OF REFRIGERANT S701001A0304

● The refrigerant boils at approx. –30°C (–22°F). When handling it, be sure to wear safety goggles and protective gloves. Direct contact of the refrigerant with skin may cause frostbite.
If the refrigerant gets into your eye, avoid rubbing your eyes with your hands. Wash your eye with plenty of water, and receive medical treatment from an eye doctor.
● Do not heat a service can. If a service can is directly heated, or put into boiling water, the inside pressure will become extremely high. This may cause the can to explode. If a service can must be warmed up, use hot water in 40°C (104°F) max.
● Do not drop or impact a service can. (Observe the precautions and operation procedure described on the refrigerant can.)
● When the engine is running, do not open the high-pressure valve of the manifold gauge. The high-pressure gas will back-flow resulting in an explosion of the can.
● The refrigerant is non-toxic and harmless under normal operating circumstance, but it may change to phosgene (a noxious fume) under open flames or high temperatures (caused by a cigarette or heater).
● Provide good ventilation and do not work in a closed area.
● Never perform a gas leak test using a halide torch-type leak tester.
● In order to avoid destroying the ozone layer, prevent HFC-134a from being released into the atmosphere. Using a refrigerant recovery system, discharge and reuse it.

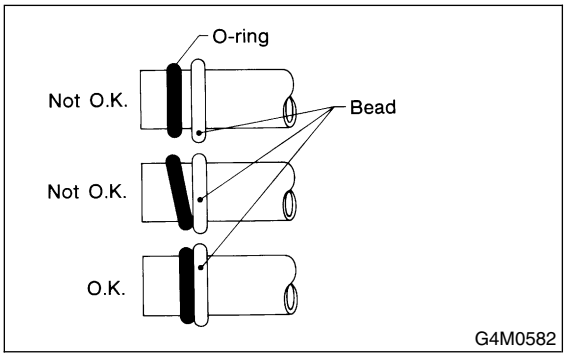


5. O-RING CONNECTIONS S701001A0305

- Use new O-rings.
- In order to keep the O-rings free of lint which will cause a refrigerant gas leak, perform operations without gloves and shop towels.
- Apply the compressor oil to the O-rings to avoid sticking, then install them.
- Use a torque wrench to tighten the O-ring fittings: Over-tightening will damage the O-ring and tube end distortion.
- If the operation is interrupted before completing a pipe connection, recap the tubes, components, and fittings with a plug or tape to prevent contamination from entering.



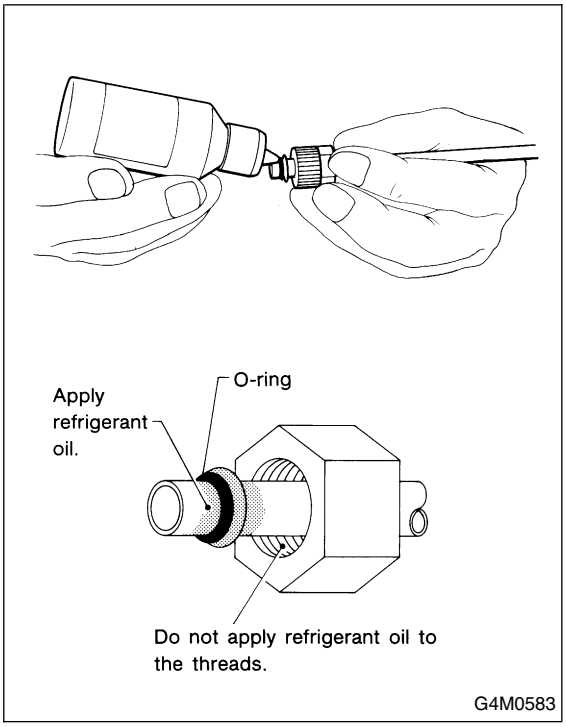
- Visually check the surfaces and mating surfaces of O-rings, threads, and connecting points. If a failure is found, replace the applicable parts.
- Install the O-rings at right angle to the tube beards.



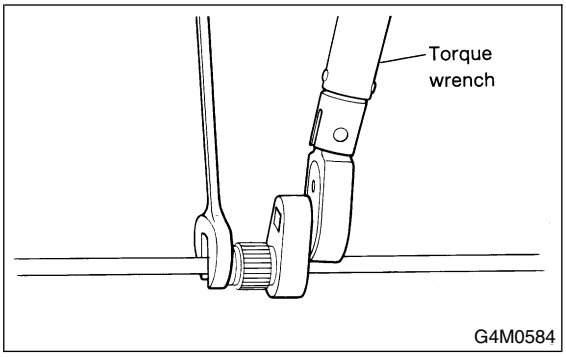
- Use the oil specified in the service manual to lubricate the O-rings.

Apply the oil to the top and sides of the O-rings before installation.

Apply the oil to the area including the O-rings and tube beads.



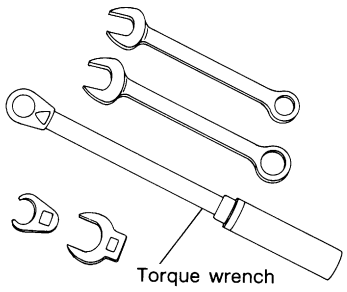
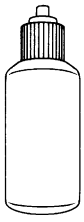
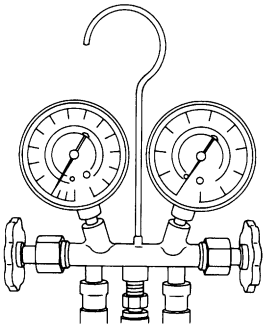
- When connecting hoses or pipes, use 2 wrenches (a torque wrench for tightening). While securing one side with a wrench, tighten the other side to the specified torque with a torque wrench. If only one wrench is used to tighten, the tightening torque will be excessive or insufficient. This may cause a pipe distortion or gas leak, resulting in damage to hoses and pipes.
- After tightening, using a clean shop towel to remove excess oil from the connections and any oil which may have run on the vehicle body or other parts.
- If any leakage is suspected after tightening, do not retighten the connections, Disconnect the connections, remove the O-rings, and check the O-rings, threads, and connections.

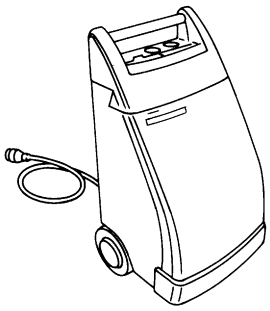
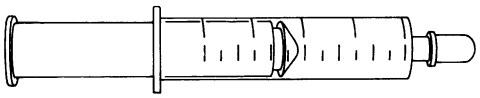
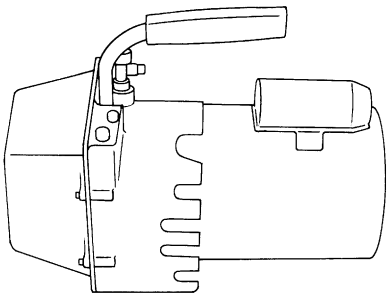
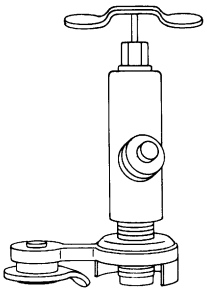


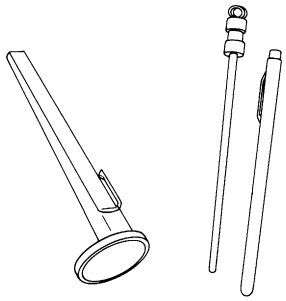
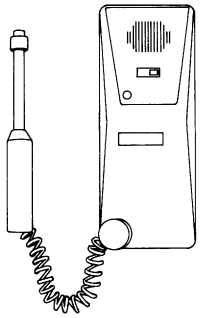
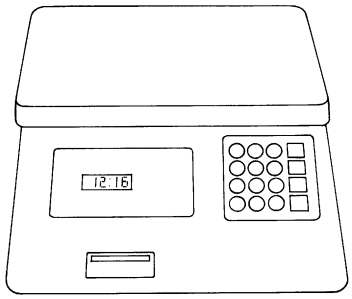
D: PREPARATION TOOL S701001A17

CAUTION:
When working on vehicles with the HFC-134a system, only use HFC-134a specified tools and parts. Do not mix with CFC-12 tools and parts. If HFC-134a and CFC-12 refrigerant or compressor oil is mixed, poor lubrication will result and the compressor itself may be destroyed.
In order to help prevent mixing HFC-134a and CFC-12 parts and liquid, the tool and screw type and the type of service valves used are different. The gas leak detectors for the HFC-134a and CFC-12 systems must also not be interchanged.

	HFC-134a	CFC-12
Tool & screw type	Millimeter size	Inch size
Valve type	Quick joint type	Screw-in type

Tools and Equipment	Description
Wrench Various **WRENCHES** will be required to service any A/C system. A 7 to 40 N·m (0.7 to 4.1 kg-m, 5 to 30 ft-lb) torque wrench with various crowfoot wrenches will be needed. Open end or flare nut wrenches will be needed for back-up on the tube and hose fittings.	 G4M0571
Applicator bottle A small **APPLICATOR BOTTLE** is recommended to apply refrigerant oil to the various parts. They can be obtained at a hardware or drug store.	 G4M0572
Manifold gauge set A **MANIFOLD GAUGE SET** (with hoses) can be obtained from either a commercial refrigeration supply house or from an auto shop equipment supplier.	 G4M0573

Tools and Equipment	Description
Refrigerant recovery system A **REFRIGERANT RECOVERY SYSTEM** is used for the recovery and reuse of A/C system refrigerant after contaminants and moisture have been removed from the refrigerant.	 G4M0574
Syringe A graduated plastic **SYRINGE** will be needed to add oil back into the system. The syringe can be found at a pharmacy or drug store.	 G4M0575
Vacuum pump A **VACUUM PUMP** (in good working condition) is necessary, and may be obtained from either a commercial refrigeration supply house or an automotive equipment supplier.	 G4M0576
Can tap A **CAN TAP** for the 397 g (14 oz) can is available from an auto supply store.	 G4M0577

Tools and Equipment	Description
Thermometer Pocket **THERMOMETERS** are available from either industrial hardware store or commercial refrigeration supply houses.	 G4M0578
Electronic leak detector An **ELECTRONIC LEAK DETECTOR** can be obtained from either a specialty tool supply or an A/C equipment supplier.	 G4M0579
Weight scale A **WEIGHT SCALE** such as an electronic charging scale or a bathroom scale with digital display will be needed if a 13.6 kg (30 lb) refrigerant container is used.	 G4M0580

2. Refrigerant Pressure with Manifold Gauge Set S701631

A: OPERATION S701631A16

1) Place the vehicle in the shade and draftless condition.
2) Connect the manifold gauge set.
3) Open the front windows and close all doors.
4) Open the hood.
5) Increase engine speed to 1,500 rpm.
6) Turn ON the A/C switch.
7) Turn the temperature control switch to MAX COOL.
8) Put in RECIRC position.
9) Turn the blower control switch to HI.
10) Read the gauge.

Standard:

Low pressure: 127 - 196 kPa (1.3 - 2.0 kg/cm^2, 18 - 28 psi)
High pressure: 1,471 - 1,667 kPa (15 - 17 kg/cm^2, 213 - 242 psi)
Ambient temperature: 30 - 35 °C (86 - 95 °F)

B: INSPECTION S701631A10

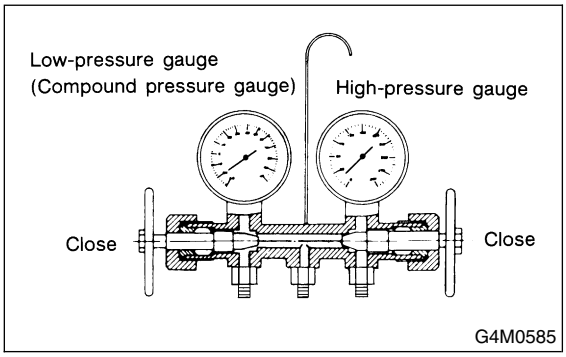
Symptom	Probable cause	Repair order
High-pressure side is unusually high.	• Defective condenser fan motor • Clogged condenser fan • Too much refrigerant • Air inside the system • Defective receiver dryer	• Replace the fan motor. • Clean the condenser fin. • Discharge refrigerant. • Replace the receiver dryer.
High-pressure side is unusually low.	• Defective compressor • Not enough refrigerant • Clogged expansion valve • Expansion valve frozen temporarily by moisture	• Replace the compressor. • Check for leaks. • Replace the expansion valve.
Low-pressure side is unusually high.	• Defective compressor • Defective expansion valve • Too much refrigerant	• Replace the compressor. • Replace the expansion valve. • Discharge refigerant.
Low-pressure side is unusually low.	• Not enough refrigerant • Clogged expansion valve • Expansion valve frozen temporarily by moisture • Saturated receiver dryer	• Check for leaks. • Replace the expansion valve • Replace the receiver dryer.

3. Refrigerant Recovery Procedure S701291

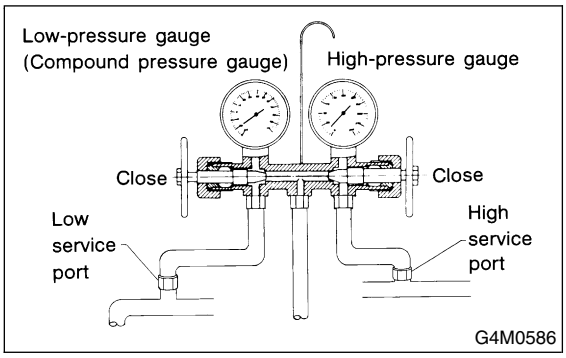
A: OPERATION S701291A16

CAUTION:
• During operation, be sure to wear safety goggles and protective gloves.
• Connect the refrigerant recovery system with the manifold gauge set to discharge the refrigerant from the A/C system and reuse it.
• When reusing the discharged refrigerant, keep service cans on hand. Because the discharge rate with the recovery system is approx. 90%, service cans are necessary to charge the refrigerant.
• Follow the detailed operation procedure described in the operation manual attached to the refrigerant recovery system.

1) Perform the compressor oil return operation. <Ref. to 28, OPERATION, Compressor Oil.>
2) Stop the engine.
3) Close the valves on the low-/high-pressure sides of the manifold gauge set.



4) Install the low-/high-pressure hoses to the service ports on the low-/high-pressure sides of the vehicle respectively.



5) Connect the center hose to the refrigerant recovery system.
6) Follow the operation manual to activate the refrigerant recovery system.

4. Refrigerant Charging Procedure S701292

A: OPERATION S701292A16

CAUTION:

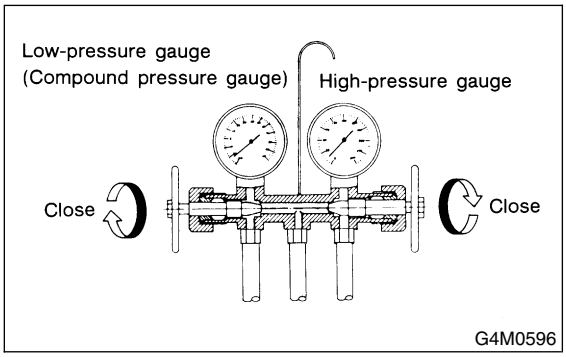
- **During operation, be sure to wear safety goggles and protective gloves.**
- **Before charging the refrigerant, evacuate the system to remove small amounts of moisture remaining in the system.**

The moisture in the system can be completely evacuated only under the minimum vacuum level. The minimum vacuum level affects the temperature in the system.

- **The list below shows the vacuum values necessary to boil water in various temperature. In addition, the vacuum levels indicated on the gauge are approx. 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg) lower than those measured at 304.8 m (1,000 ft) above sea level.**

Vacuum level required to boil water (at sea level)	
Temperature	Vacuum
1.7°C (35°F)	100.9 kPa (757 mmHg, 29.8 inHg)
7.2°C (45°F)	100.5 kPa (754 mmHg, 29.7 inHg)
12.8°C (55°F)	99.8 kPa (749 mmHg, 29.5 inHg)
18.3°C (65°F)	99.2 kPa (744 mmHg, 29.3 inHg)
23.9°C (75°F)	98.5 kPa (739 mmHg, 29.1 inHg)
29.4°C (85°F)	97.2 kPa (729 mmHg, 28.7 inHg)
35°C (95°F)	95.8 kPa (719 mmHg, 28.3 inHg)

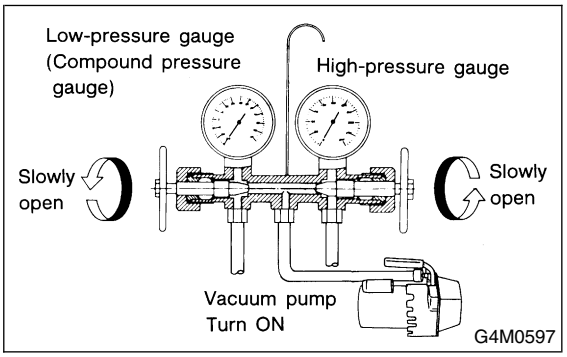
1) Close the valves on low-/high-pressure sides of the manifold gauge.



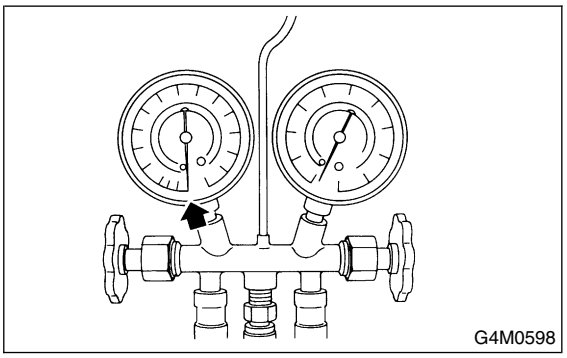
2) Install the low-/high-pressure hoses to the corresponding service ports on the vehicle respectively.

3) Connect the center hose of the manifold gauge set with the vacuum pump.

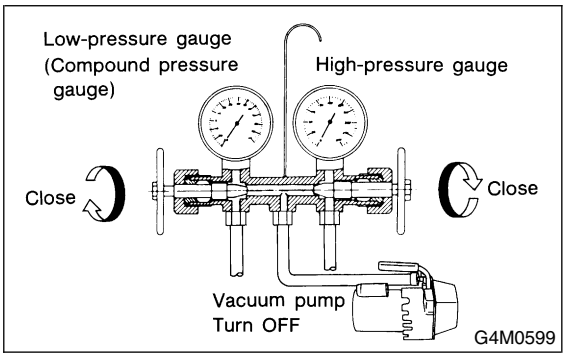
4) Carefully open the valves on the low-/high-pressure sides to activate the vacuum pump.



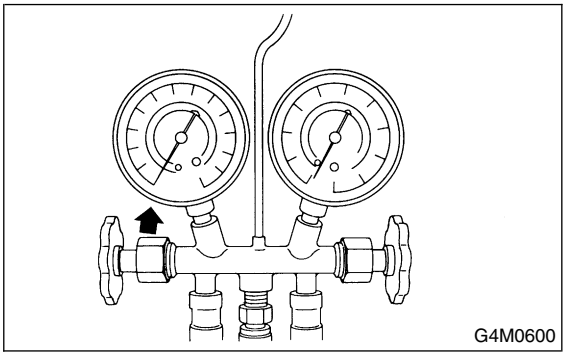
5) After the low-pressure gauge reaches 100.0 kPa (750 mmHg, 29.5 inHg) or higher, evacuate the system for approx. 15 minutes.



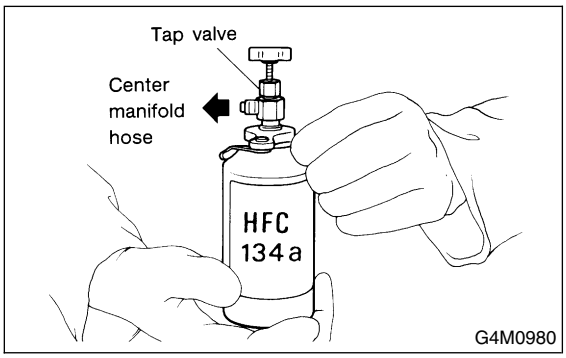
6) After 15 minutes of evacuation, if the reading shows 100.0 kPa (750 mmHg, 29.5 inHg) or higher, close the valves on the both sides to stop the vacuum pump.



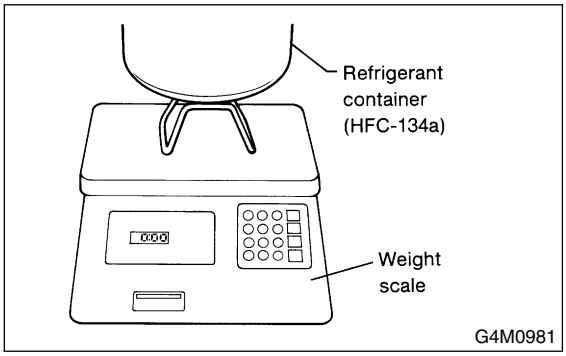
7) Note the low-pressure gauge reading.



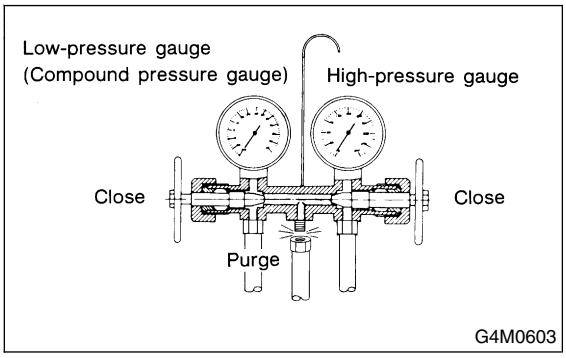
8) Leave it at least 5 minutes, and then check the low-pressure gauge reading for any changes.
When a gauge indicator shows near to zero point, this is a sign of leakage. Check pipe connector points, repair them, make sure there is no leakage by air bleeding.
9) Following the can tap operation manual instructions, install it to the refrigerant can.



10) Disconnect the center manifold hose from the vacuum pump, and connect the hose to the tap valve.
11) When a 13.6 kg (30 lb) refrigerant container is used, measure the refrigerant amount in use using a weighting scale.

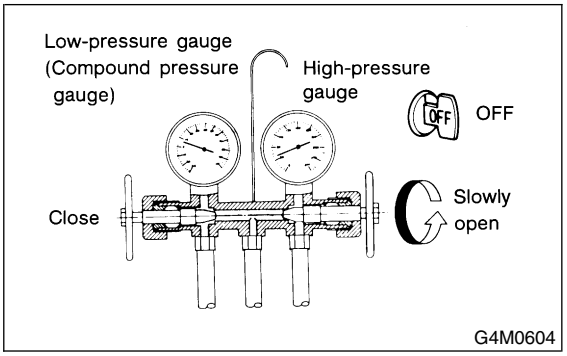


12) Confirm that all the 3 hoses are tightly connected to the manifold gauge set.



13) Open the valve on the HFC-134a source.
14) Loosen the center hose connection on the manifold gauge set (if applicable, press a purge valve on the manifold gauge set) only for a couple of seconds to allow the air in the center hose to escape by the refrigerant.
15) Carefully open the high-pressure valve with the engine stopping.

CAUTION:
Do not open the low-pressure valve.

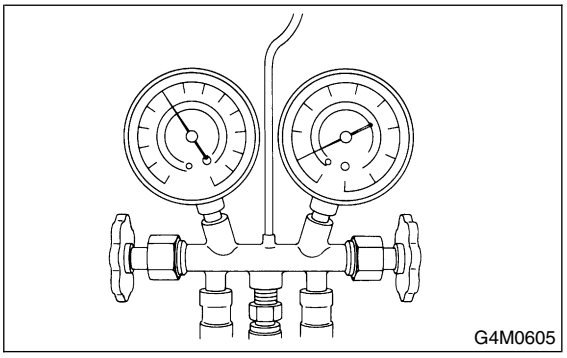


CAUTION:
Never run the engine during charging from the high-pressure side.

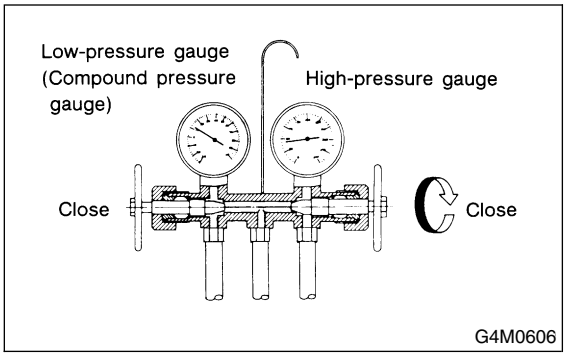
16) Close the high-pressure valve when the low-pressure gauge reaches 98 kPa (1 kg/cm^2, 14 psi).
Using a leak tester, check the system for leaks.
If any leakage is found after the refrigerant recovery is completed, repair the applicable area.
17) After confirming that there are no leaks with the leak test, charge the required amount of refrigerant.

CAUTION:
Never run the engine during charging from the high-pressure side.

18) Close the high-pressure valve when;
- the readings of high/low-pressure gauges become almost equal, after the charging speed is reduced,
- the HFC-134a source becomes empty, or
- the system is filled with the gas.



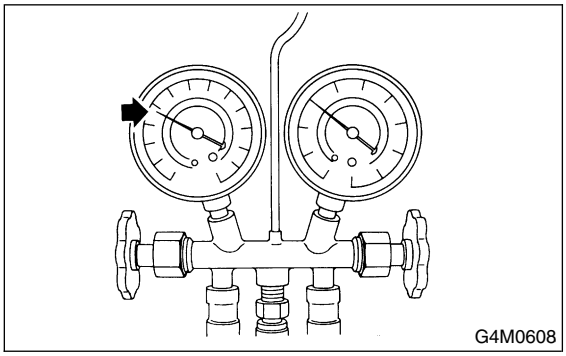
19) If the HFC-134a source is empty, close the high-pressure valve, close the valve on the can tap, and replace the HFC-134a source with a new one to restart the operation.



20) Confirm that both the high/low-pressure valves can be closed. Start the engine with the A/C switch OFF.
21) Quickly repeat ON-OFF cycles a few times to prevent initial compressor damage.
22) Set up the vehicle to the following status:
- A/C switch ON
- Engine running at 1,500 rpm
- Blower speed setting to “HI”
- Temperature setting to “MAX COOL”
- Air inlet setting to “RECIRC”
- Windows open

23) While reading the low-pressure gauge, carefully open the low-pressure valve with the refrigerant source connected and the service hose purged.

CAUTION:
Never open the high-pressure valve with the engine running.



24) Adjust the refrigerant flow to maintain the pressure on the low-pressure side at 276 kPa (2.81 kg/cm^2, 40 psi) max.
25) After the system is fully charged, close the low-pressure valve.
26) Close the valve on the refrigerant source.

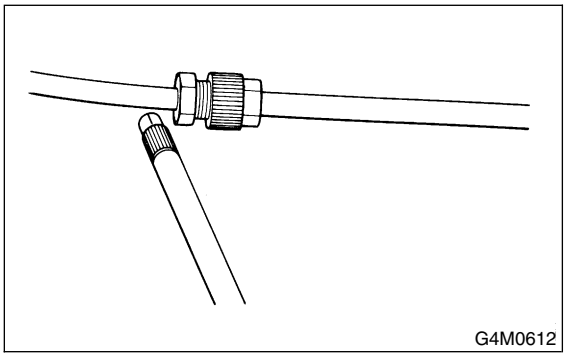
Refrigerant amount			
Refrigerant		Minimum	Maximum
HFC-134a	LHD	0.6 kg (1.3 lb)	0.7 kg (1.5 lb)
	RHD	0.4 kg (0.9 lb)	0.5 kg (1.1 lb)

27) Disconnect the hose from the service port, and install the service port cap.

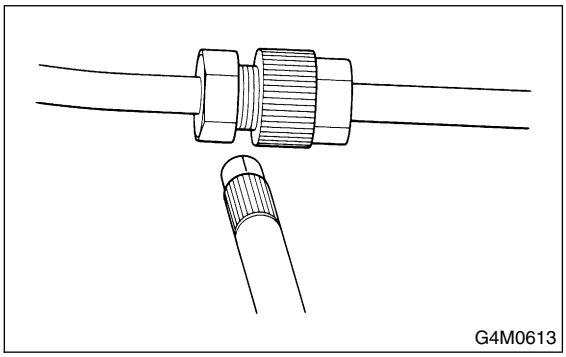
5. Refrigerant Leak Check S701293

A: INSPECTION S701293A10

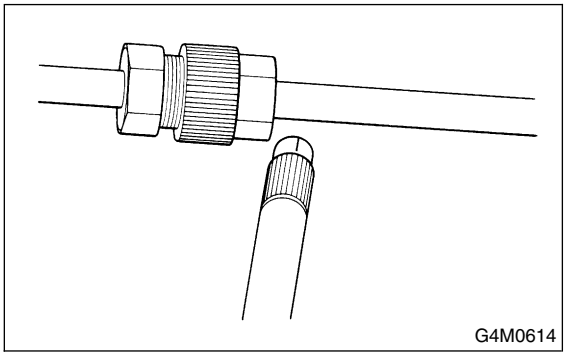
1) Operate the A/C system for approx. 10 minutes, and confirm that the high-side pressure shows at least 690 kPa (7.03 kg/cm^2, 100 psi). Then stop the engine to start the leak test.
2) Starting from the connection between the high-pressure tube and evaporator, check the system for leaks along the high-pressure side through the compressor. The following items must be checked thoroughly.
- Connection between the tube and tube fitting


G4M0612

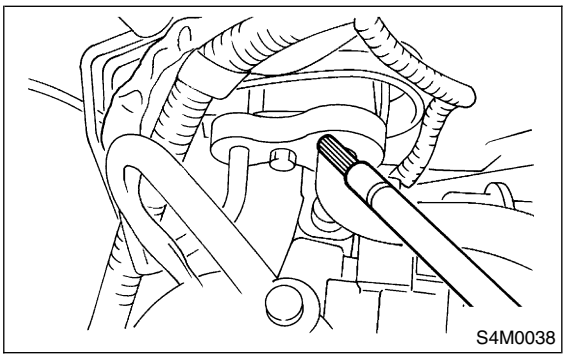
- Connection between 2 parts


G4M0613

- Connection between the tube and nut

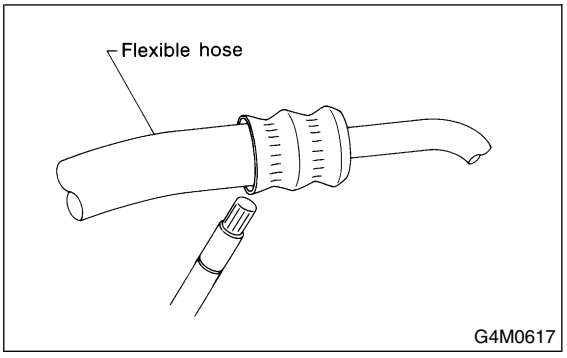

G4M0614

3) Check the joint and seam between the pressure switch (dual switch) and receiver dryer.
4) Check the connections between the condenser and tubes, and welded joints on the condenser.
The leak tester may detect the oil on the condenser fins as a leak.
5) Check the joint between the compressor and hoses.
6) Check the machined area of compressor and other joints on the compressor.
7) Check the thermal limiter (if equipped) on the compressor housing.
8) Check the compressor shaft seal at the area near the center of compressor clutch pulley.
Some shaft seals show a slight amount of leakage about 28 g (1.0 oz) per year. This is not a problem.
9) Starting from the connection between the low-pressure tube and evaporator, check the system for leakage along the high-pressure side through the compressor. The following items must be checked thoroughly.
- Connection between the tube and tube fitting
- Connection between 2 parts
- Connection between the tube and nut


S4M0038

10) Visually check the rubber area of the flexible hose for cracks.
Check the entire length of the flexible hose, especially the connection with the metal hose end.

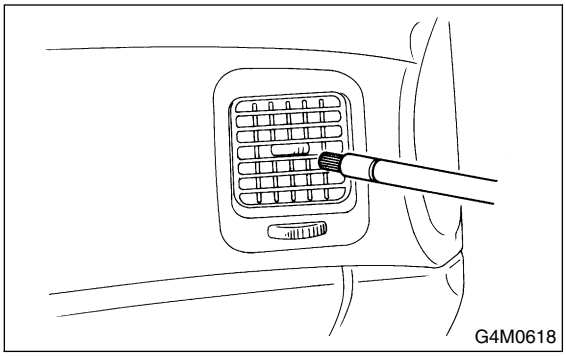
CAUTION:
Carefully check the external surface of hoses and tubes at approx. 25 mm (0.98 in) per second.



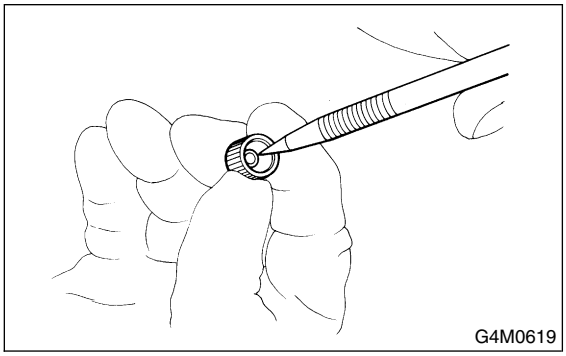
G4M0617

11) Disconnect the drain hose from the evaporator case, and check the hose end for at least 10 seconds.
After the test is finished, reconnect the drain hose.
12) Turn the ignition key to ON position, and run the blower at high speed for 1 minute. Stop the blower to check the ventilation grille on the instru-

ment panel. While moving the tester closer to the grille, run the blower for 1 or 2 seconds, then stop it. Check the grille at that point for at least 10 seconds.


G4M0618

13) Check the valve in the service port.
14) Visually check the rubber seal in the service port cap.


G4M0619

6. Compressor Oil S701294

A: OPERATION S701294A16

NOTE:
Before making repairs, conduct the oil return operation to return the compressor oil in circulation with the refrigerant to the compressor.

1) Increase engine speed to 1,500 rpm.
2) Turn ON the A/C switch.
3) Turn the temperature control switch to MAX COOL.
4) Put in RECIRC position.
5) Turn the blower control switch to HI.
6) Leave in this condition for 10 minutes.

B: REPLACEMENT S701294A20

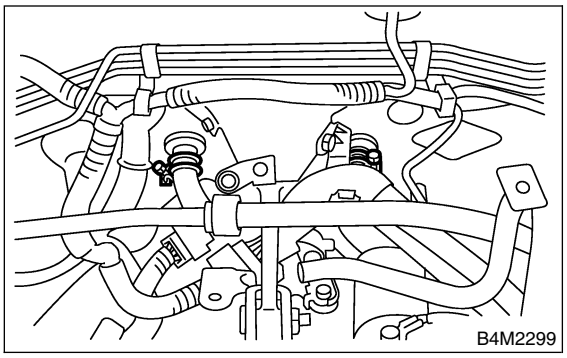
NOTE:
- If a component is replaced, add an appropriate amount of compressor oil.
- When replacing the compressor, the new compressor will already have the specified amount of oil in it. Install the new compressor after removing the same amount of oil that is remaining in the compressor removed.

Replacement parts	Amount of oil replenishment
Evaporator	114 mℓ (3.9 US fl oz, 4.0 Imp fl oz)
Receiver drier	5 mℓ (0.2 US fl oz, 0.2 Imp fl oz)
Condenser	2 mℓ (0.07 US fl oz, 0.07 Imp fl oz)
Hose	1 mℓ (0.03 US fl oz, 0.04 Imp fl oz)

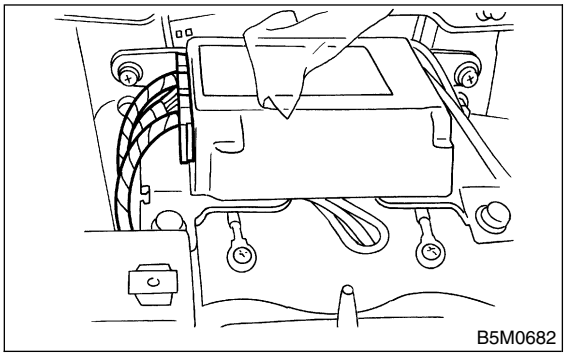
7. Heater Unit S701290

A: REMOVAL S701290A18

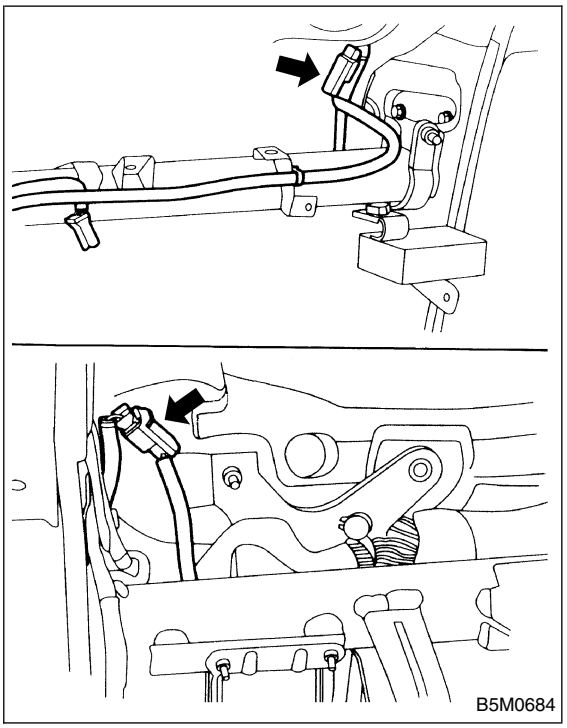
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Pull out LLC.
3) Remove air cleaner case.
4) Release heater hose clamps in engine compartment to remove the hoses.


B4M2299

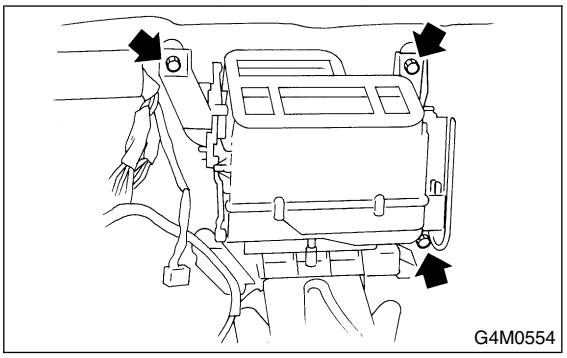
5) Remove A/C unit. <Ref. to AC-40, Intake Unit.>
6) Using a Torx wrench, remove airbag control unit.


B5M0682

7) Disconnect connector of airbag main harness near steering support beam.


B5M0684

8) Loosen bolts and nuts of support beam to remove support beam.
9) Disconnect servo connector.
10) Loosen bolts and nuts of heater unit to remove heater unit.


G4M0554

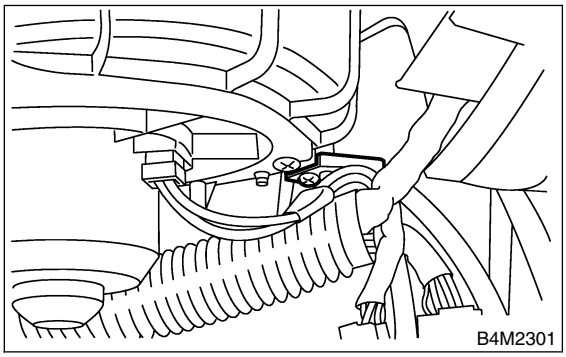
B: INSTALLATION S701290A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

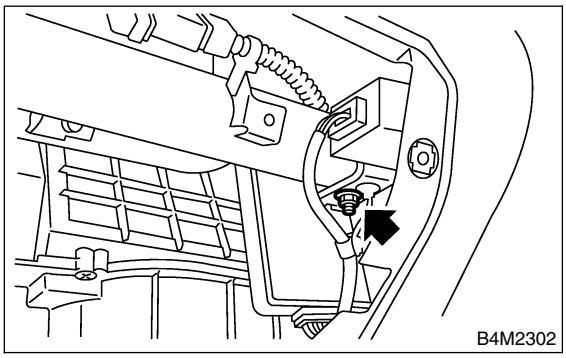
8. Blower Motor Assembly S701295

A: REMOVAL S701295A18

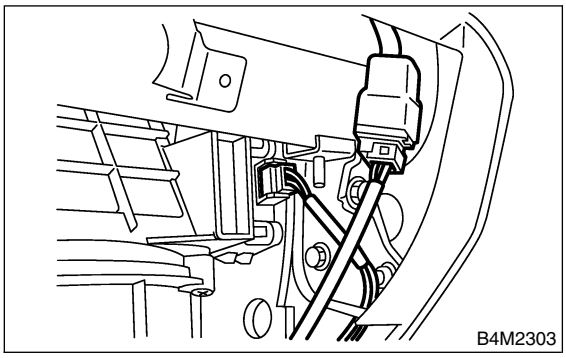
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, Glove Box.>
3) Remove mounting bolts of harness stay.


B4M2301

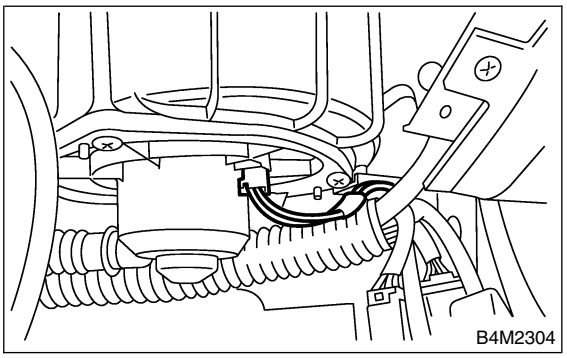
4) Remove nuts of keyless unit stay and CRU unit stay.


B4M2302

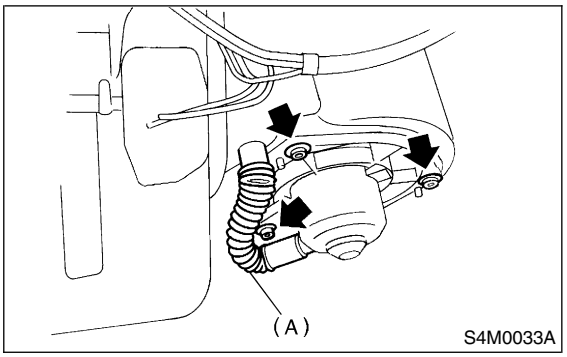
5) Disconnect connector of sunroof.
6) Disconnect servo connector.


B4M2303

7) Disconnect motor connector.


B4M2304

8) Remove 3 screws.
9) Disconnect aspirator pipe (A) and remove blower motor.



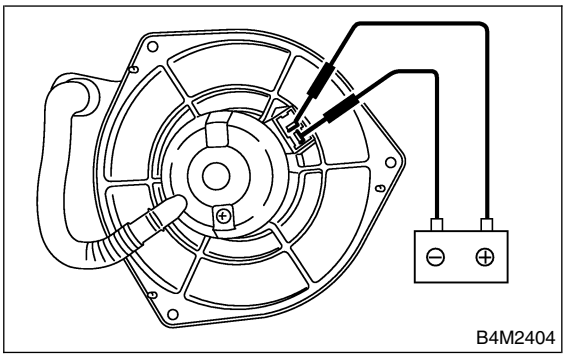
S4M0033A

B: INSTALLATION S701295A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S701295A10

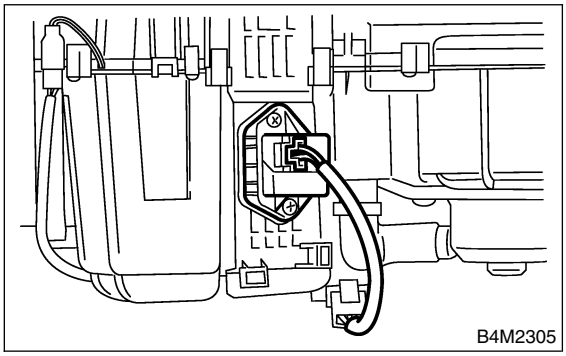
Connect motor connector terminal 1 from the battery to the positive (+) lead and terminal 2 to the negative (–) lead. Make sure the motor runs smoothly.


B4M2404

9. Heater Blower Resistor S701296

A: REMOVAL S701296A18

1) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
2) Disconnect power transistor connector.
3) Loosen 2 screws to remove power transistor.

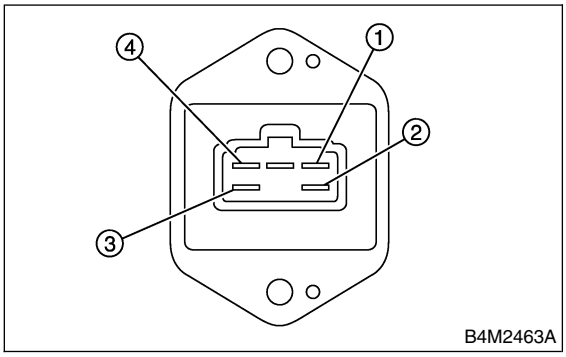


B: INSTALLATION S701296A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S701296A10

1. MANUAL A/C S701296A1001



Measure switch resistance.

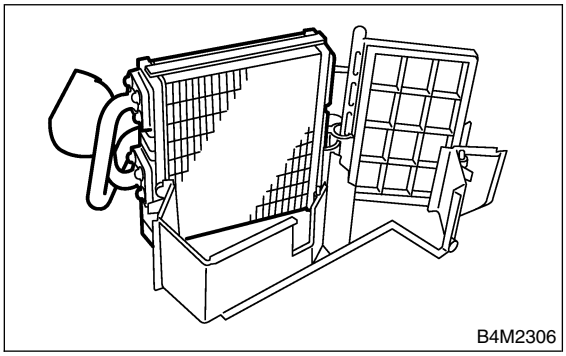
Terminal No.	Condition	Standard
4 and 3	Constant	Approx. 0.46 Ω
3 and 2	Constant	Approx. 0.85 Ω
2 and 1	Constant	Approx. 1.77 Ω

If NG, replace the blower resistor.

10. Heater Core S701554

A: REMOVAL S701554A18

1) Remove heater unit. <Ref. to AC-29, REMOVAL, Heater Unit.>
2) Remove screws to separate heater unit case.
3) Remove heater core.



B: INSTALLATION S701554A11

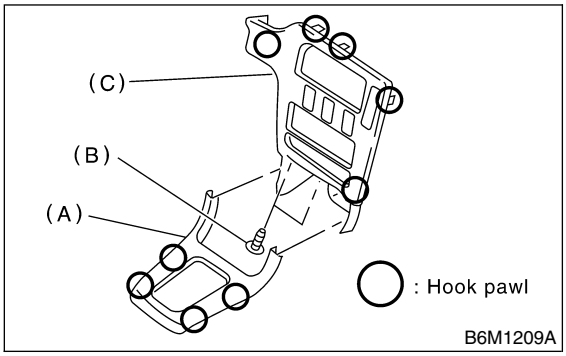
Install in the reverse order of removal.

11. Control Unit S701285

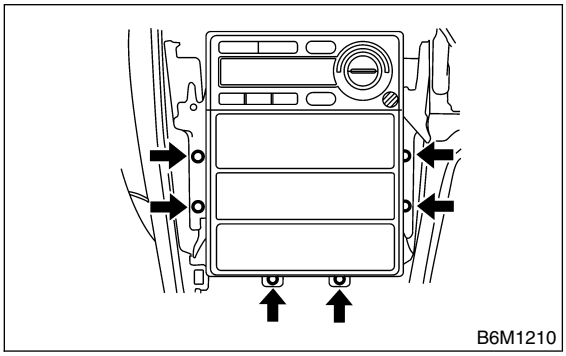
A: REMOVAL S701285A18

1. AUTO A/C S701285A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove front cover (A).
3) Loosen 2 screws (B) to remove center panel (C).



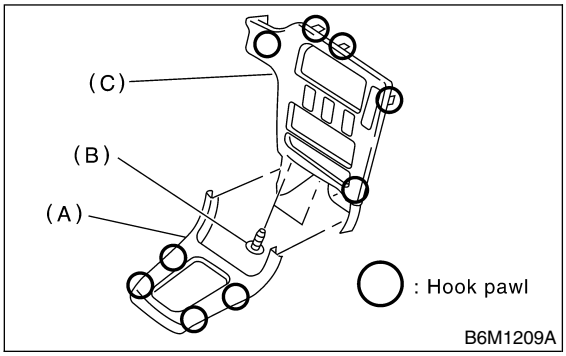
4) Loosen screws to pull control unit slightly out of center console.



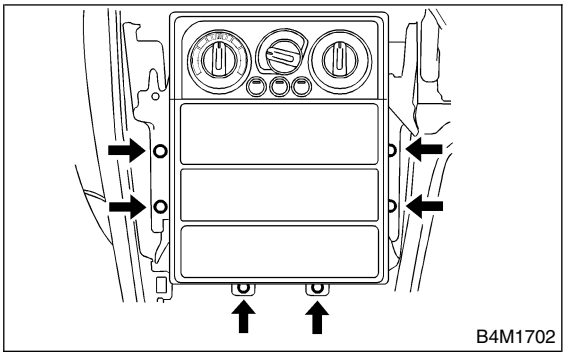
5) Disconnect connector from antenna cable to remove control unit.

2. MANUAL A/C S701285A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove front cover (A).
3) Loosen 2 screws (B) to remove center panel (C).



4) Set temperature control switch to “FULL HOT”, and disconnect temperature control cable from heater unit.
5) Loosen screws to pull control unit slightly out of center console.



6) Disconnect connector from antenna cable to remove control unit.

B: INSTALLATION S701285A11

1. AUTO A/C S701285A1101

Install in the reverse order of removal.

2. MANUAL A/C S701285A1102

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Before installation, set temperature control switch to “FULL HOT”.

12. Compressor S701281

A: INSPECTION S701281A10

1. MAGNETIC CLUTCH CLEARANCE

S701281A1001

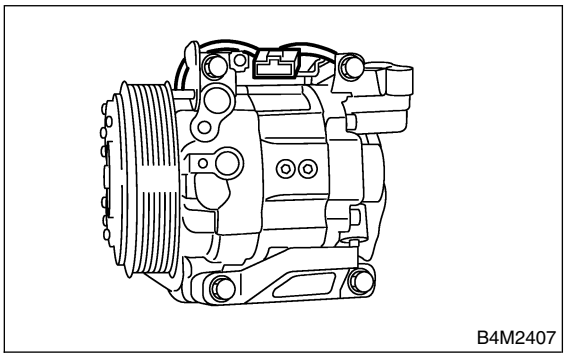
1) Check the clearance of the entire circumference around the drive plate and pulley.

Standard:
0.45±0.15 mm (0.0177±0.0059 in)

2. MAGNETIC CLUTCH OPERATION

S701281A1002

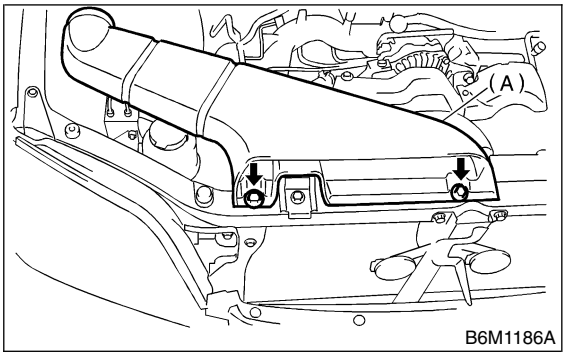
1) Disconnect the compressor connector.
2) Connect the No. 3 terminal of the compressor connector from the battery to the positive (+) lead. Ground the negative (–) lead to the body.


B4M2407

3) Make sure the magnet clutch engages.
If NG, replace the compressor.

B: REMOVAL S701281A18

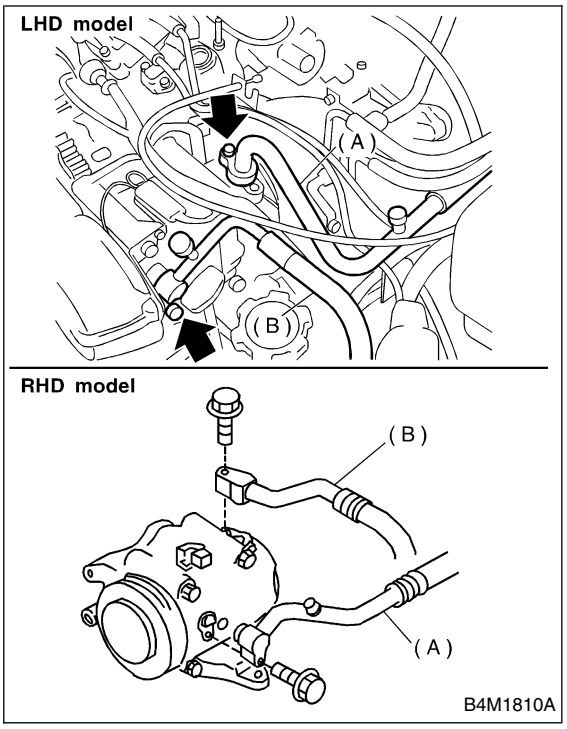
1) Perform oil return operation. <Ref. to AC-28, OPERATION, Compressor Oil.>
2) Turn A/C switch OFF and stop the engine.
3) Using refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, OPERATION, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
4) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
5) Remove duct (A).



B6M1186A

6) Disconnect low-pressure hose (A) and high-pressure hose (B).

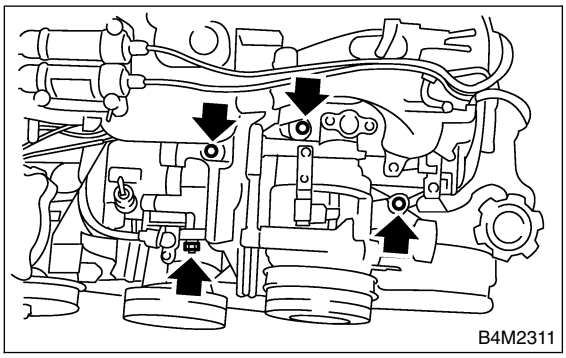
CAUTION:
Be careful not to lose O-rings on hose. Immediately seal hose with a plug or vinyl tape to prevent the entry of contamination.



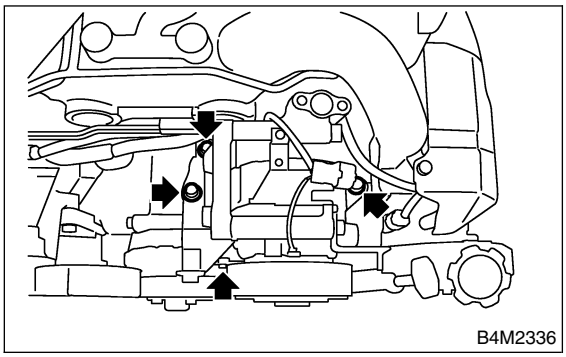
B4M1810A

7) Remove V-belt. <Ref. to ME-45, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
8) Remove generator. <Ref. to SC-13, REMOVAL, Generator.>
9) Disconnect compressor harness from body harness.

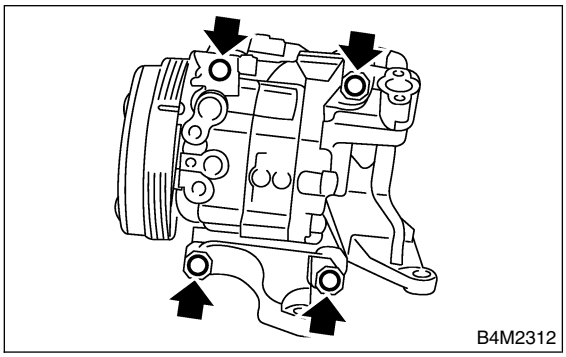
10) Remove bolts from compressor bracket.
4 CYLINDERS:



6 CYLINDERS:



11) Loosen bolts to remove compressor from bracket.



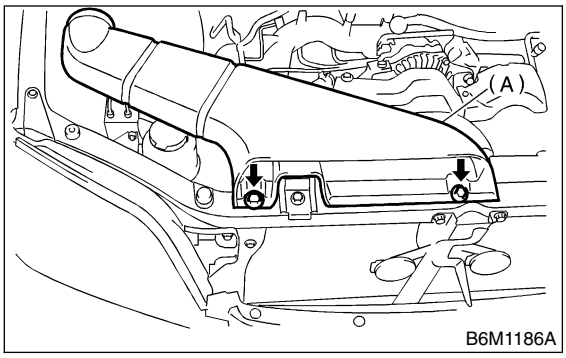
C: INSTALLATION S701281A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Replace O-rings on low-/high-pressure hoses with new ones, then apply compressor oil.
3) When replacing compressor, adjust amount of compressor oil. <Ref. to AC-28, Compressor Oil.>
4) Charge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

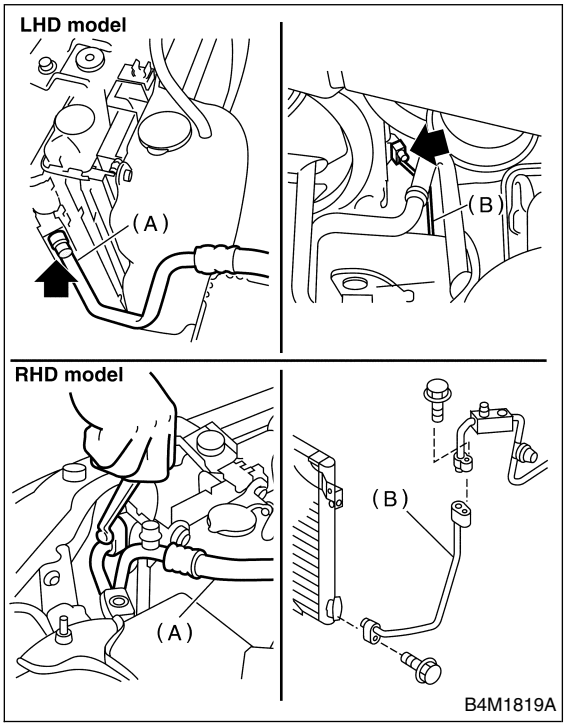
13. Condenser S701282

A: REMOVAL S701282A18

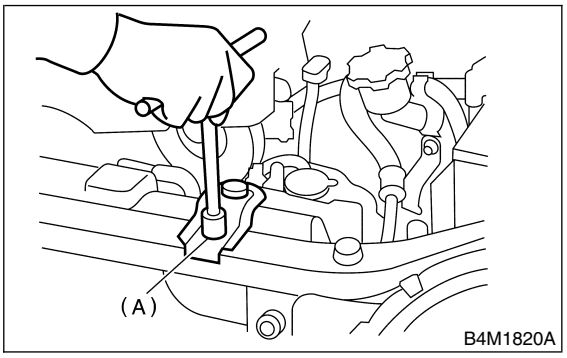
1) Using refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, OPERATION, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove duct (A).



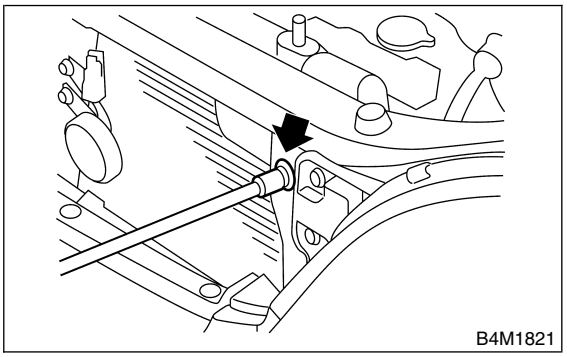
4) Disconnect high-pressure hose (A) and low-pressure hose (B) from condenser.



5) Remove radiator bracket (A).



6) Remove 2 bolts. While lifting condenser, pull it out through the space between the radiator and the radiator panel.

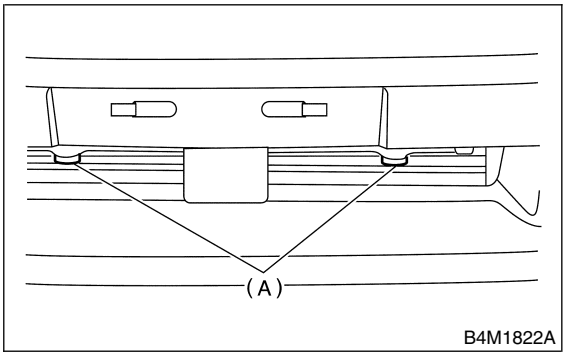


CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage condenser fins. If a damaged fin is found, repair it using a thin screwdriver.
If condenser is replaced, add appropriate amount of compressor oil to the compressor. <Ref. to AC-28, REPLACEMENT, Compressor Oil.>

B: INSTALLATION S701282A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Replace O-rings on hoses or pipes with new ones, and then apply compressor oil. Confirm that lower guide of condenser has been fitted into holes on radiator panel.



2) Charge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

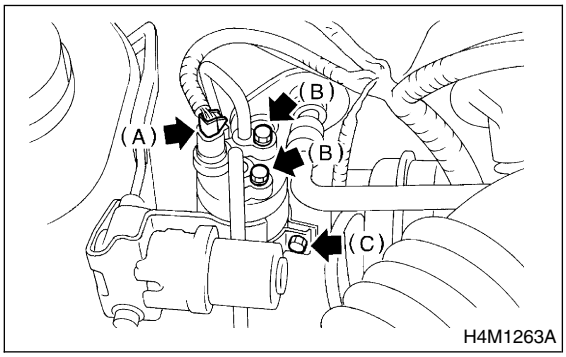
C: INSPECTION S701282A10

1) Confirm that no dust or insects are found on the condenser fins. Air-blow or flush fins with water as needed.
2) Confirm that no oil leaks from condenser. If a failure is found, replace condenser with a new one.

14. Receiver Drier S701283

A: REMOVAL S701283A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Using refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, OPERATION, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
3) Disconnect pressure switch harness (A).
4) Disconnect pipe (B).
5) Loosen mounting bolts (C) to remove receiver dryer.



CAUTION:
The receiver drier contains a desiccant. After disconnecting receiver drier, plug it to avoid moisture.
If receiver drier is replaced, add appropriate amount of compressor oil to the compressor. <Ref. to AC-28, REPLACEMENT, Compressor Oil.>

B: INSTALLATION S701283A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

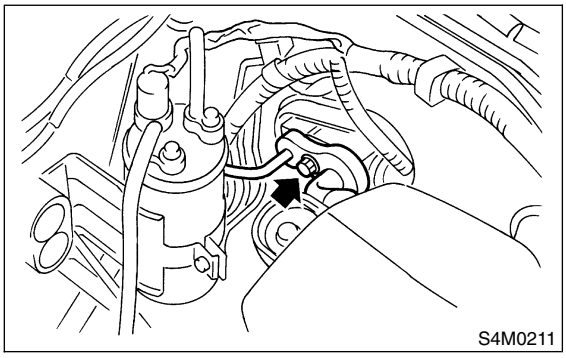
CAUTION:
Replace O-rings with new ones, and apply compressor oil.

2) Charge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

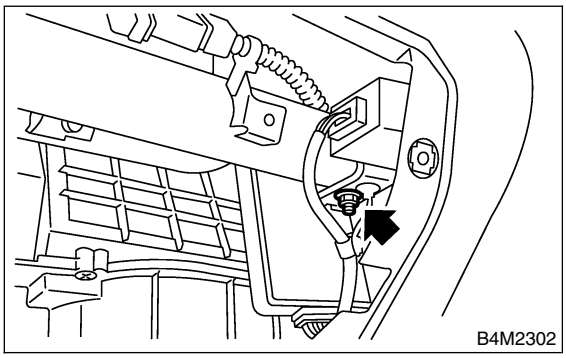
15. Intake Unit S701632

A: REMOVAL S701632A18

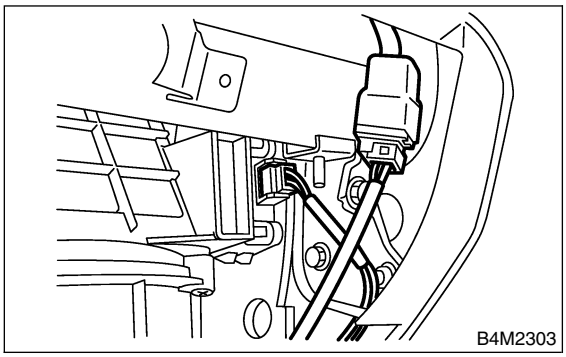
1) Using refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, OPERATION, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove bolts securing expansion valve and pipe in engine compartment.


S4M0211

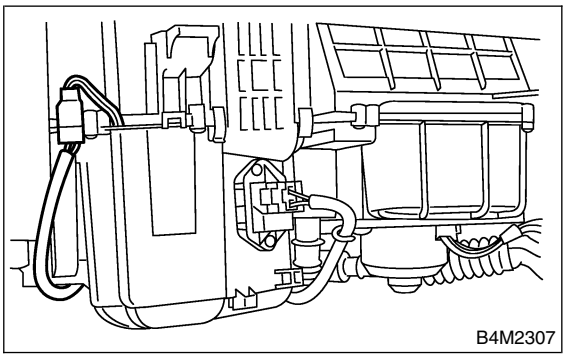
4) Remove instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
5) Remove keyless unit and CRU unit.


B4M2302

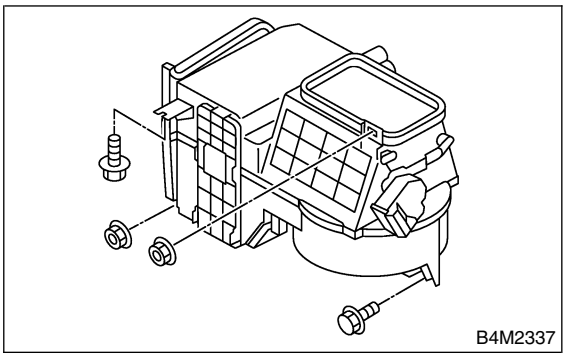
6) Disconnect sunroof connector.
7) Disconnect servo motor connector.


B4M2303

8) Disconnect heater blower power transistor connector.
9) Disconnect heater blower motor connector.
10) Disconnect in-vehicle temperature sensor connector.


B4M2307

11) Remove bolts and nuts on the unit.


B4M2337

12) Disconnect drain hose.
13) Remove the unit.

B: INSTALLATION S701632A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

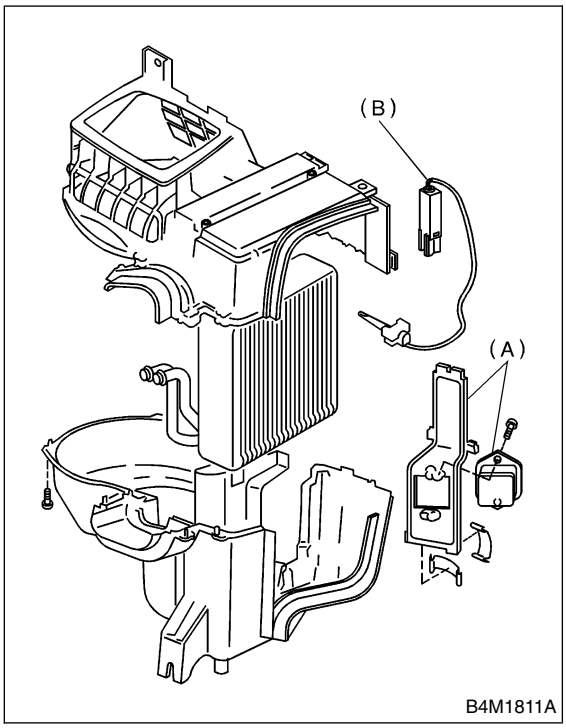
CAUTION:
Replace O-rings with new ones, and apply compressor oil.

2) Charge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

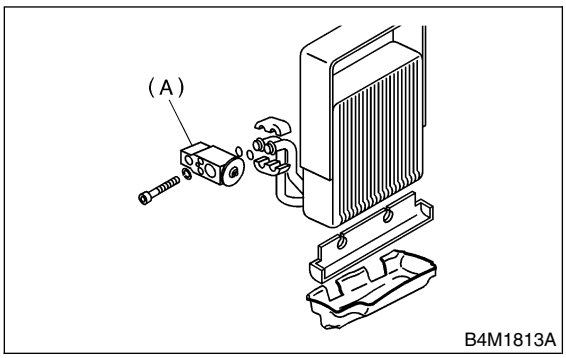
C: DISASSEMBLY S701632A06

1. LHD MODEL: S701632A0601

1) Remove resistor (A) and thermistor (B) from intake unit case.
2) Remove screws and clips to separate intake unit.



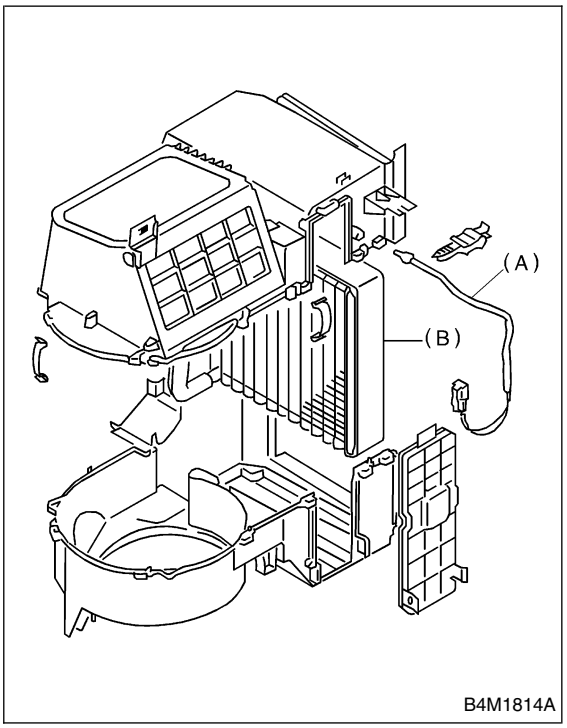
3) Remove expansion valve (A) from evaporator.



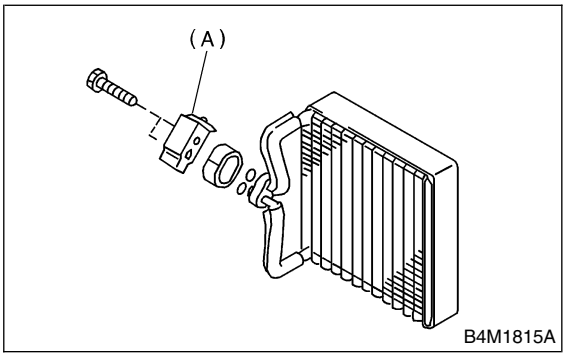
2. RHD MODEL: S701632A0602

1) Remove some screws and clips, then separate intake unit case.

2) Remove thermostat (A) and then detach evaporator (B).



3) Remove the block expansion valve (A) from evaporator.



CAUTION:
If evaporator is replaced, add appropriate amount of compressor oil to evaporator. <Ref. to AC-28, REPLACEMENT, Compressor Oil.>

D: ASSEMBLY S701632A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

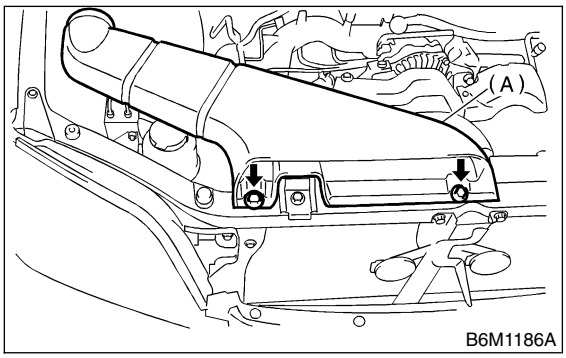
CAUTION:
Replace O-rings with new ones, and then apply compressor oil.

16. Flexible Hose S701286

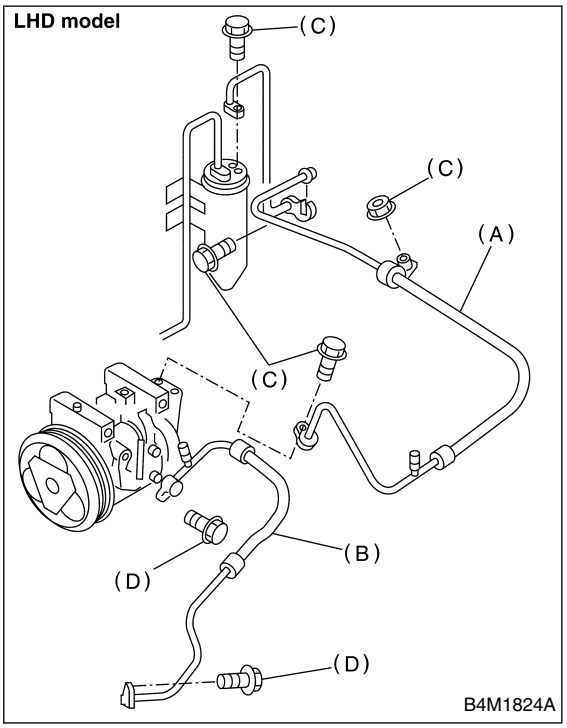
A: REMOVAL S701286A18

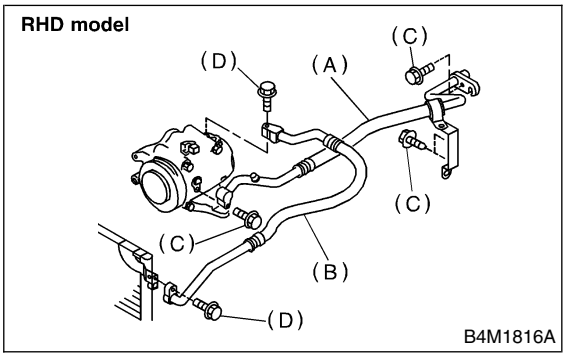
CAUTION:
• When disconnecting/connecting hoses, do not apply excessive force them. Confirm that no torsion and excessive tension exist after installing.
• Seal the disconnected hose with a plug or vinyl tape to prevent contamination from entering.

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Using refrigerant recovery system, discharge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, OPERATION, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
3) Remove duct (A).



4) Remove hose attaching bolts (C).
5) Disconnect hose from evaporator unit.
6) Disconnect hose from compressor.
7) Remove low-pressure hose (A) from the vehicle.
8) Remove hose attaching bolts (D).
9) Disconnect hose from compressor.
10) Disconnect hose from condenser.
11) Disconnect high-pressure hose (B) from the vehicle.





B: INSTALLATION S701286A11

CAUTION:
When disconnecting/connecting hoses, do not apply an excessive force them. Confirm that no torsion and excessive tension exist after installing. Seal the disconnected hose with a plug or vinyl tape to prevent contamination from entering.

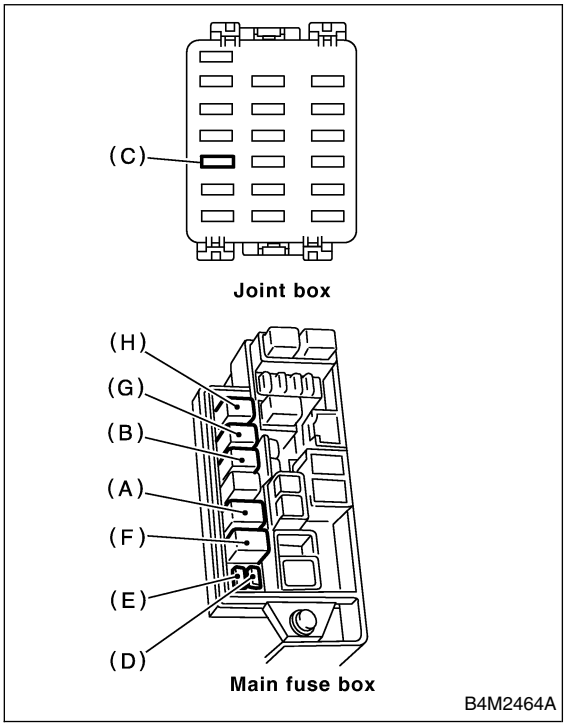
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Charge refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-23, OPERATION, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>

C: INSPECTION S701286A10

NOTE:
If cracking, damage, or swelling is found on a hose, replace it with a new one.

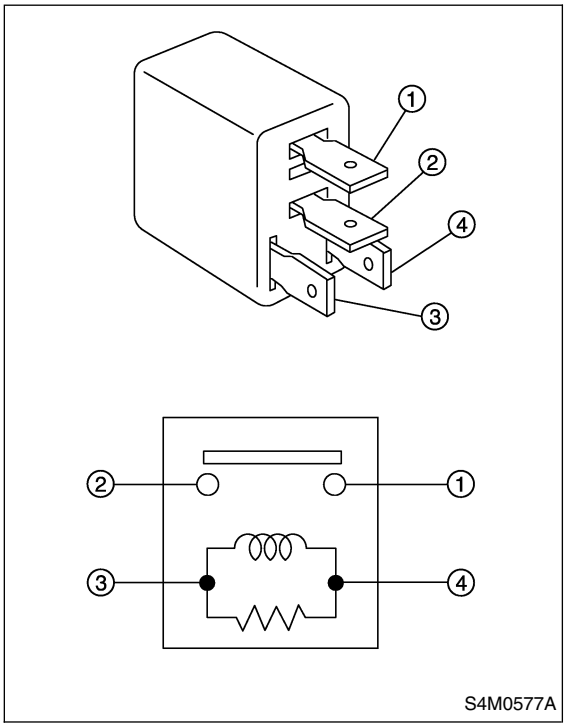
17. Relay and Fuse S701287

A: LOCATION S701287A13



	4 cylinder engine model	6 cylinder engine model
Main fan relay	F	—
Sub fan relay	B	—
A/C relay	A	A
Main fan relay 1	—	F
Sub fan relay 1	—	G
Main fan relay 2	—	B
Sub fan relay 2	—	H
A/C fuse	C	C
Main fan fuse	E (20 A)	E (30 A)
Sub fan fuse	D (20 A)	D (30 A)

B: INSPECTION S701287A10

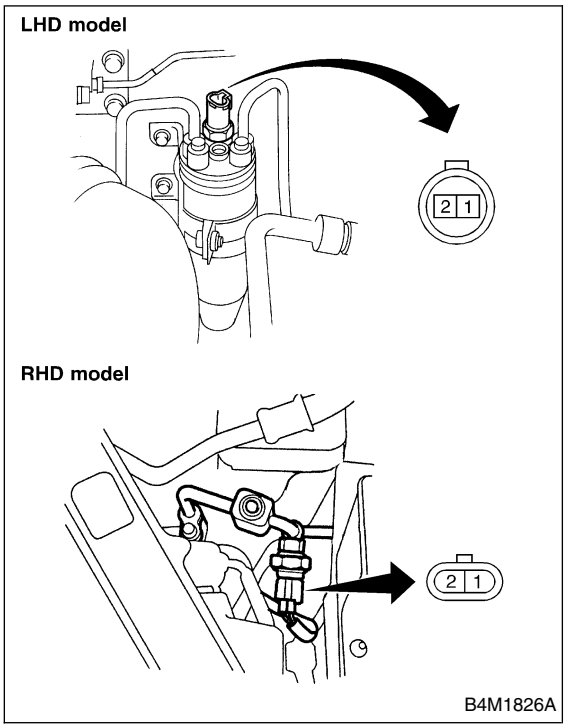


(3) — (4): Continuity exists.
(1) — (2): No continuity
While applying battery voltage to the cable between (3) and (4), check continuity between (1) and (2).
If no continuity exists, replace the relay with a new one.

18. Pressure Switch (Dual Switch) S701555

A: INSPECTION S701555A10

1) Connect the manifold gauge to the service valve on the high-pressure side.
2) Remove the pressure switch harness connector. Using a circuit tester, inspect the ON-OFF operation of the pressure switch.



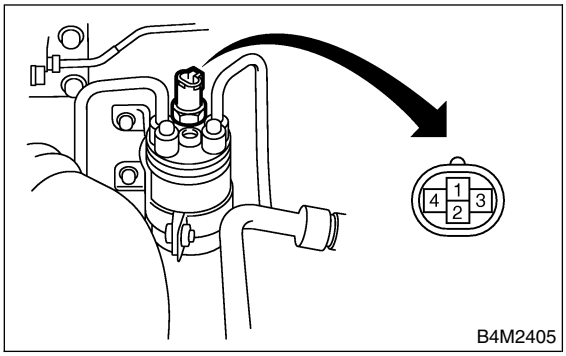
	Tester connection	Operation	Specified condition kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
High and low pressure switch	1 — 2	Turns OFF.	Increasing to 2,942±196 (30±2, 427±28): LHD model 3,138±196 (32±2, 455±28): RHD model
			Decreasing to 177±25 (1.8±0.25, 25.6±3.6): LHD model 196±20 (2.0±0.2, 28.4±2.8): RHD model
		Turns ON.	Increasing to 216 (2.2, 31) or less: LHD model 226±29 (2.3±0.3, 33±4): RHD model
			Decreasing to 2,354±196 (24±2, 341±28): LHD model 2,550±196 (26±2, 370±28): RHD model

19. Pressure Switch (Triple Switch) S701633

A: INSPECTION S701633A10

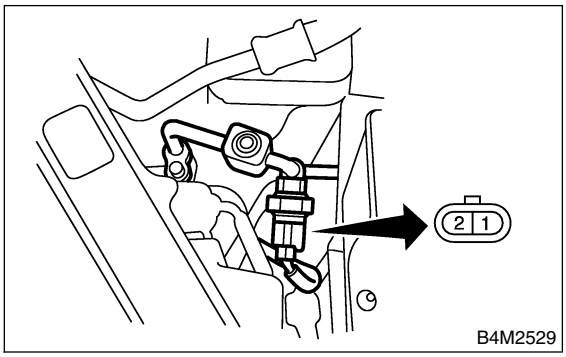
1) Connect the manifold gauge to the service manifold on the high-pressure side.
2) Remove the pressure switch harness connector. Using a circuit tester, inspect the ON-OFF operation of the pressure switch.

LHD model:



	Tester connection	Operation	Specified condition kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
High and low pressure switch	1 — 2	Turns OFF.	Increasing to 2,940±196 (29.98±2.00, 426±28)
			Decreasing to 177±20 (1.8±0.2, 26±3)
		Turns ON.	Increasing to 216 or less (2.2, 31)
			Decreasing to 2,350±196 (23.97±2.00, 341±28)
Middle pressure switch	3 — 4	Turns OFF.	1,370±120 (13.97±1.22, 199±17)
		Turns ON.	1,770±100 (18.05±1.02, 257±15)

RHD model:



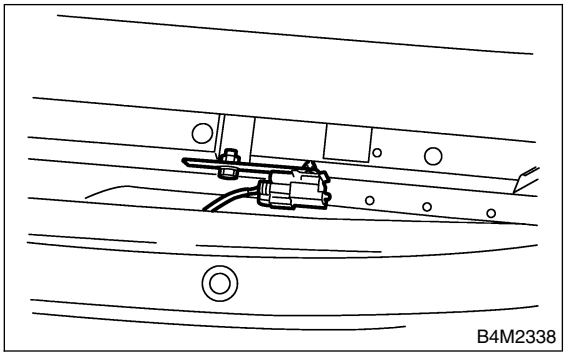
	Tester connection	Operation	Specified condition kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
High and low pressure switch	1 — 2	Turns OFF.	Increasing to 3,140 $^{+50}/_{-200}$ (32.02 $^{+0.51}/_{-2.04}$, 455.3 $^{+7.3}/_{-29.0}$)
			Decreasing to 196±20 (2.0±0.2, 28±3)
		Turns ON.	Increasing to 225 $^{+25}/_{-29}$ (2.29 $^{+0.25}/_{-0.30}$, 32.6 $^{+3.6}/_{-4.3}$)
			Decreasing to 2,550±200 (26.0±2.04, 370±29)
Middle pressure switch	3 — 4	Turns OFF.	1,370±120 (13.97±1.22, 198.7±17.3)
		Turns ON.	1,770±80 (18.05±0.82, 256.7±11.7)

20. Ambient Sensor (Auto A/C)

S701289

A: REMOVAL S701289A18

1) Open front hood.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
4) Remove ambient sensor from radiator lower panel.



B: INSTALLATION S701289A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S701289A10

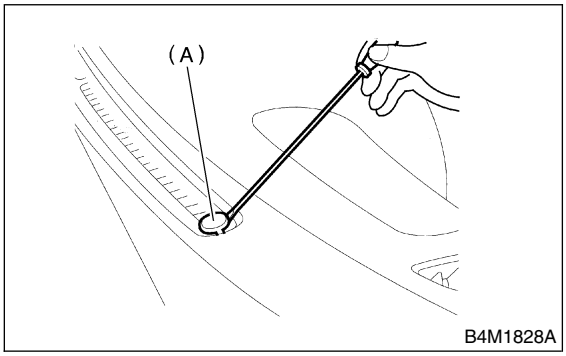
<Ref. to AC-60, DTC 21 OR -21 (AMBIENT SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Trouble Code (DTC) (LHD Model).>
<Ref. to AC-70, DTC 22 OR -22 (AMBIENT SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Trouble Code (DTC) (RHD Model).>

21. Sunload Sensor (Auto A/C)

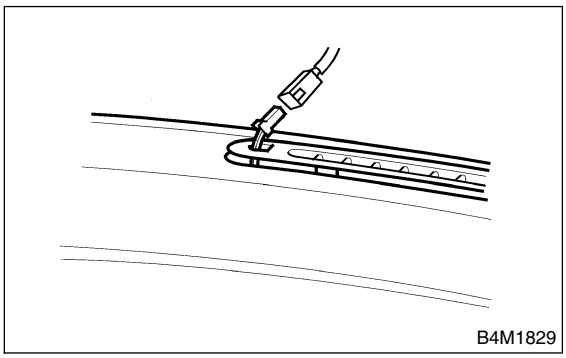
S701279

A: REMOVAL S701279A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Insert a slotted screwdriver to remove sunload sensor.



3) Disconnect sunload sensor connector.



CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage sensors and interior trims when removing them.

B: INSTALLATION S701279A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S701279A10

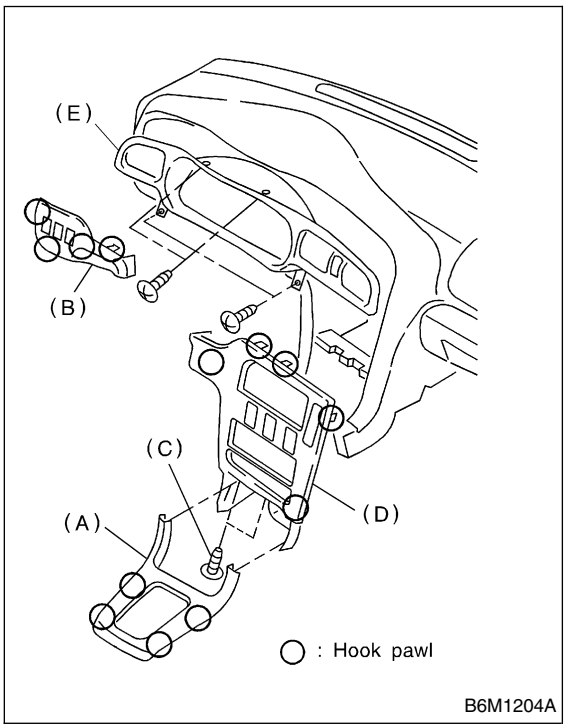
<Ref. to AC-66, DTC 25 OR -25 (SUNLOAD SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Trouble Code (DTC) (LHD Model).>
<Ref. to AC-74, DTC 25 OR -25 (SUNLOAD SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Trouble Code (DTC) (RHD Model).>

22. Air Vent Grille S701284

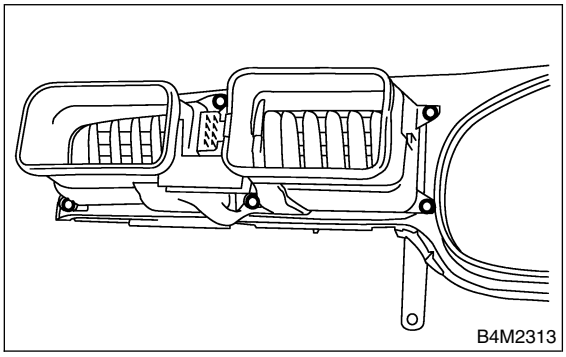
A: REMOVAL S701284A18

1. AIR VENT GRILLE DRIVER SIDE S701284A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Set tilt steering to the lowest position.
3) Disconnect each electrical connector to remove front cover (A) and switch panel (B).
4) Loosen screw (C) to remove center panel (D).
5) Remove meter visor (E).



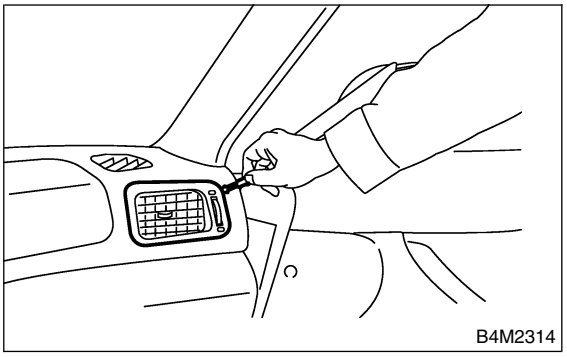
6) Loosen screws to remove grille.



2. AIR VENT GRILLE PASSENGER SIDE

S701284A1802

1) Remove grille using sharp-edged screwdriver.



CAUTION:
Wrap screwdriver with vinyl tape to prevent damage to interior parts.

B: INSTALLATION S701284A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

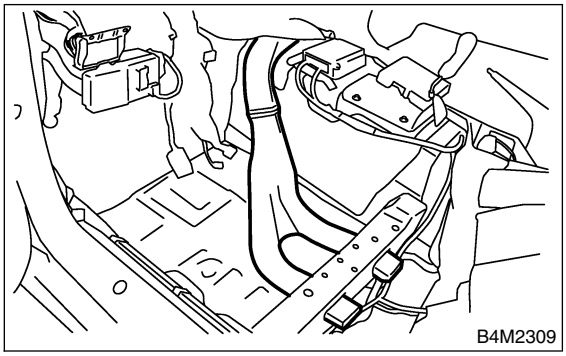
C: INSPECTION S701284A10

The direction and amount of air should be adjusted smoothly.
The adjustment should be kept in each position.

23. Heater Duct S701556

A: REMOVAL S701556A18

1) Remove heater unit. <Ref. to AC-29, REMOVAL, Heater Unit.>
2) Remove front seat. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
3) Remove front side sill cover.
4) Pull off floor mat to remove heater duct.



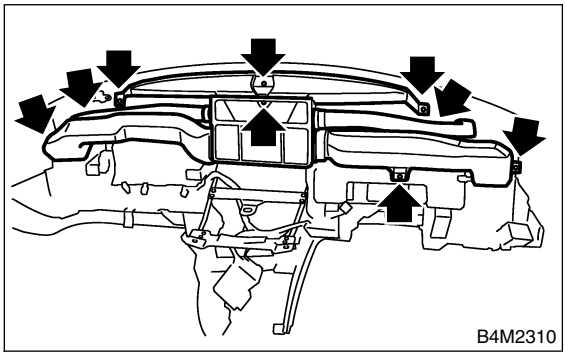
B: INSTALLATION S701556A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

24. Heater Vent Duct S701557

A: REMOVAL S701557A18

1) Remove instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
2) Remove nine screws.
3) Remove heater vent duct.



B: INSTALLATION S701557A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

25. General Diagnostics S701278

A: INSPECTION S701278A10

Symptom		Repair order
Blower motor	Doesn't move.	Fuse
		Blower motor relay
		Blower motor
		Blower motor resistor
		Blower switch
		Wire harness
	Strange noise.	Blower motor
Compressor	Doesn't move.	Refrigerant
		Fuse
		Air conditioning relay
		Magnet clutch
		Compressor
		Pressure switch
		A/C switch
		Blower switch
		Wire harness
	Strange noise	V-Belt
		Magnet clutch
		Compressor
Cold air not emitted.		Refrigerant
		V-Belt
		Magnet clutch
		Compressor
		Pressure switch
		A/C switch
		Blower switch
		Wire harness
		Heater duct
		Heater vent duct
Warm air not emitted.		Engine coolant
		Blower switch
		Heater core
Temperature of air from vents does not change.		Engine coolant
		Mode actuator
		Wire harness
Unable to switch blow vents.		Mode actuator
		Air flow switch
		Wire harness
Unable to switch suction vents.		Air inlet select switch
		FRESH/RECIRC actuator
		Wire harness

AIRBAG SYSTEM

AB

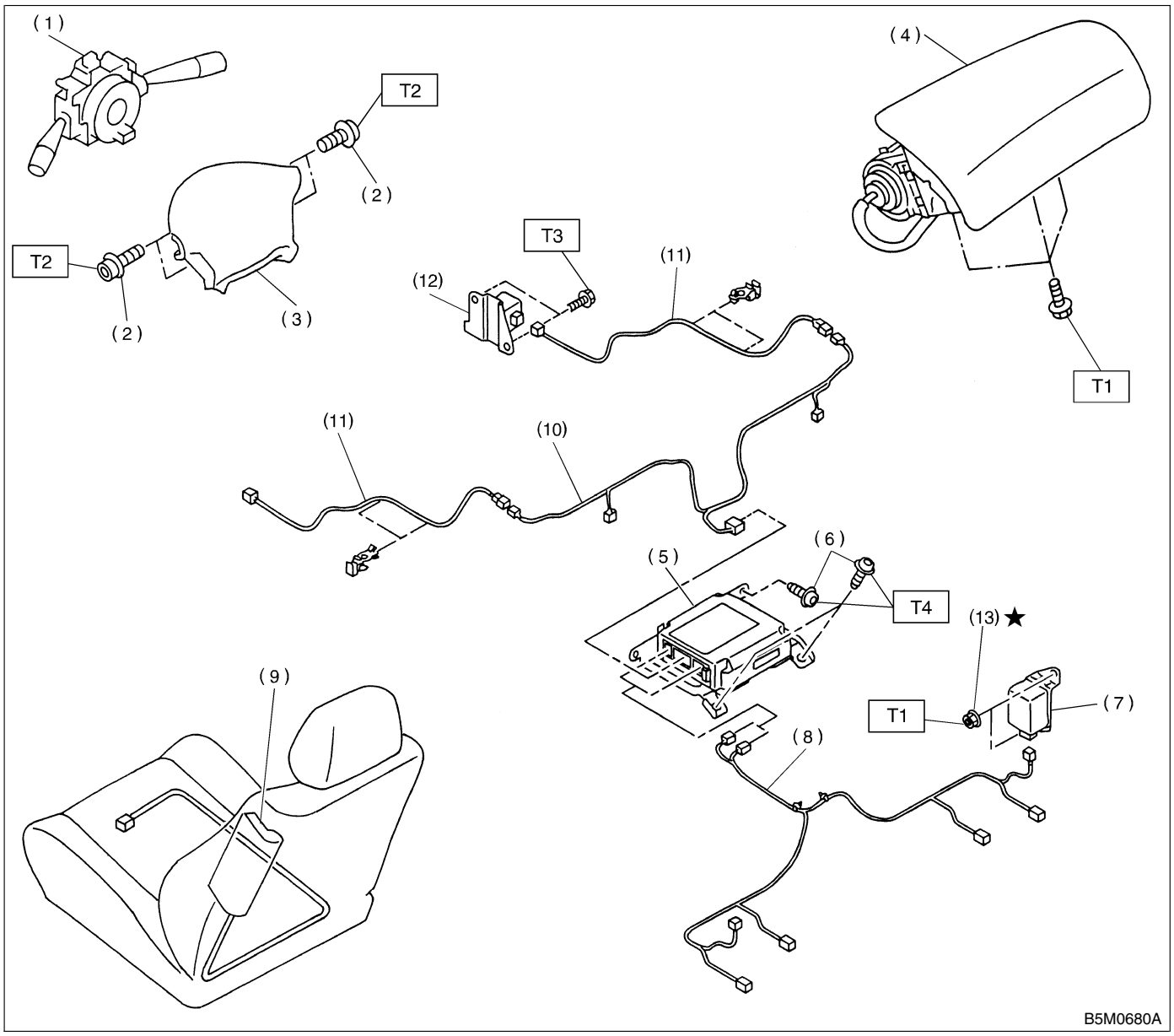
Page

1. General Description....2
2. Airbag Connector....8
3. Inspection Locations After a Collision....10
4. Driver's Airbag Module....12
5. Passenger's Airbag Module....13
6. Side Airbag Module....14
7. Main Harness....15
8. Side Airbag Harness....16
9. Airbag Control Module....17
10. Side Airbag Sensor....18
11. Roll Connector....19
12. Front Sub Sensor....20
13. Front Sub Sensor Harness....21
14. Disposal of Airbag Module (Deploying While Installed in Vehicle)....22
15. Disposal of Airbag Module (Deploying After Removal from Vehicle)....26

1. General Description S802001

A: COMPONENT S802001A05

1. SRS AIRBAG S802001A0501

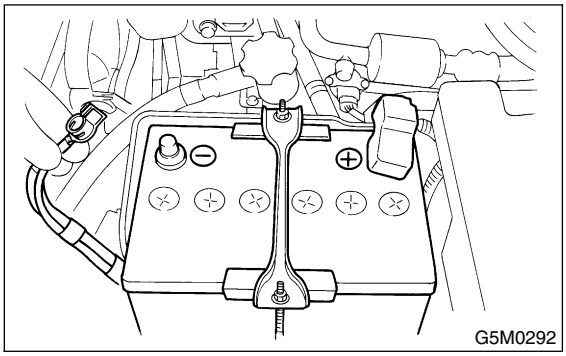


(1) Combination switch ASSY with roll connector
(2) TORX® bolt T30
(3) Airbag module ASSY (Driver)
(4) Airbag module ASSY (Passenger)
(5) Airbag control module
(6) TORX® bolt T40
(7) Side airbag sensor
(8) Side airbag harness
(9) Side airbag module
(10) Airbag main harness
(11) Front sub sensor harness
(12) Front sub sensor
(13) TORX® nut E12

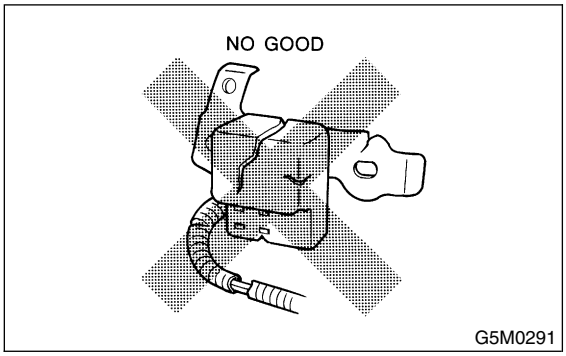
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T3: 20 (2.0, 14.5)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

B: CAUTION S802001A03

● When servicing a vehicle, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for more than 20 seconds before starting work.
● The airbag system is fitted with a backup power source. If the airbag system is serviced within 20 seconds after the ground cable is disconnected, it may inflate.


G5M0292

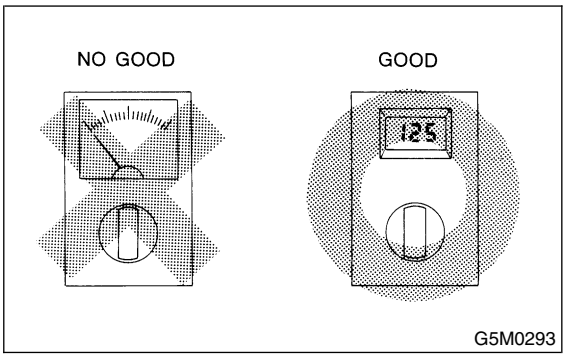
● If sensors, airbag module, airbag control module, pretensioner, and harness are deformed or damaged, replace them with new genuine parts.



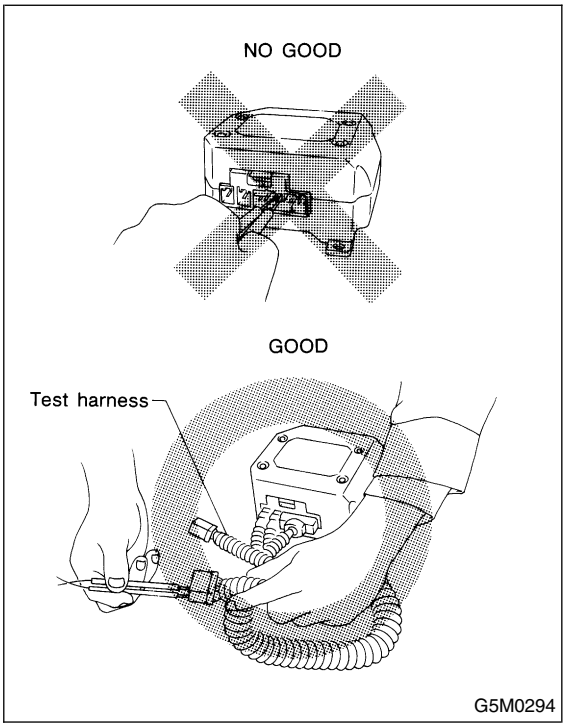
G5M0291

● When checking the system, be sure to use a digital circuit tester.
Use of an analog circuit tester may cause the airbag to activate erroneously.

● When checking, use a test harness. Do not directly apply the tester probe to any connector terminal of the airbag.

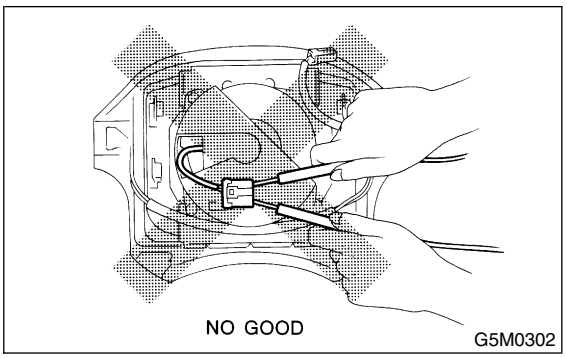


G5M0293



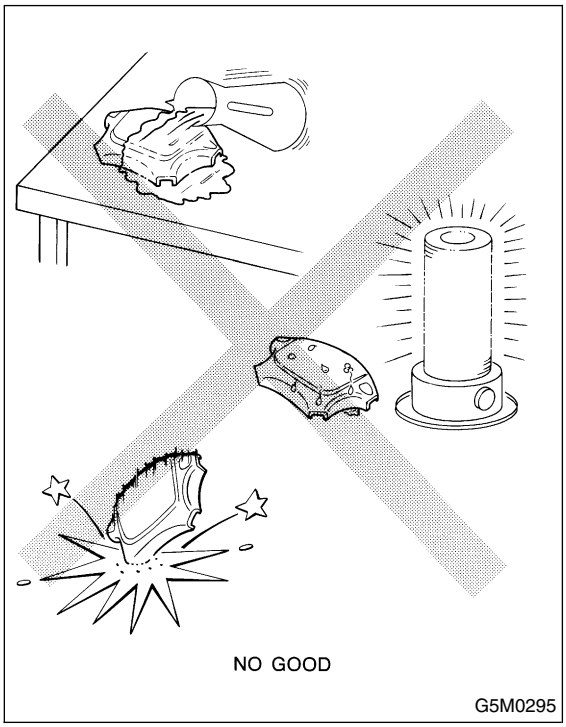
G5M0294

● Do not check continuity of either of the airbag modules for driver, passenger or side, or pretensioner.

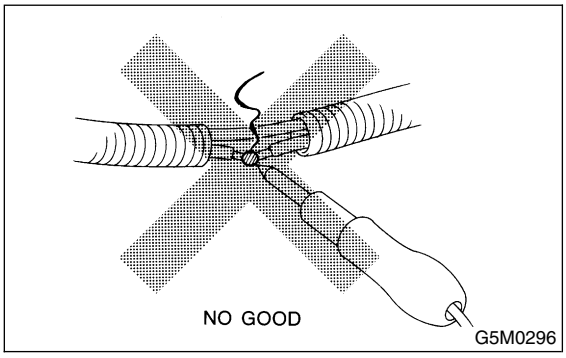


G5M0302

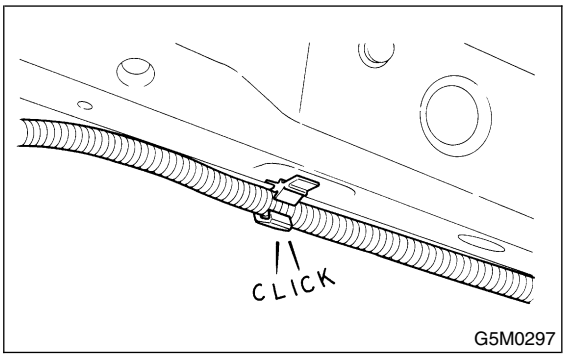
● Do not drop the airbag modulator parts, subject them to high temperature over 93°C (199°F), or let water, oil, or grease get on them; otherwise, the internal parts may be damaged and reliability greatly lowered.



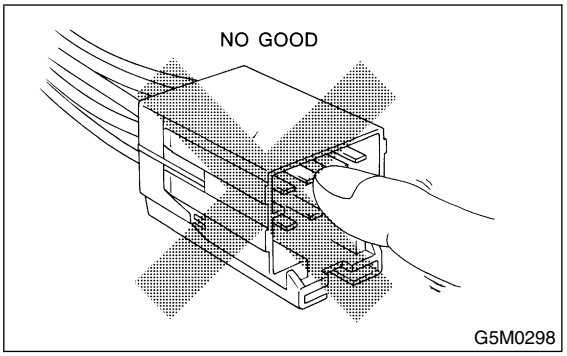
● If any damage, opening, or rust is found on the airbag system wire harness, do not attempt to repair using soldering equipment. Be sure to replace the faulty harness with a new genuine part.



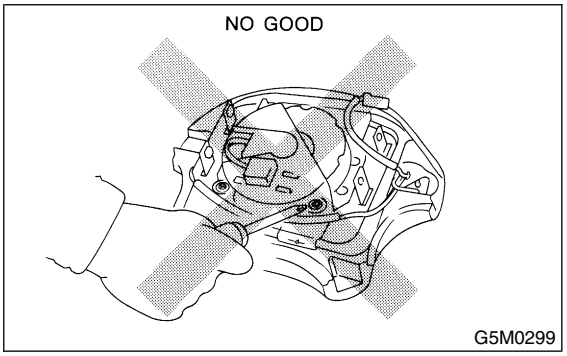
● Install the wire harness securely with the specified clips to avoid interference or tongled up with other parts.



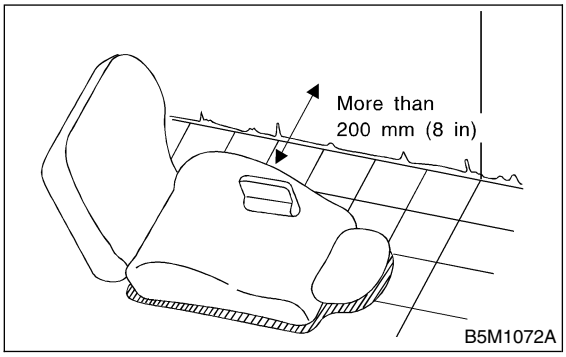
● Do not allow water or oil to come in contact with the connector terminals. Do not touch the connector terminals.



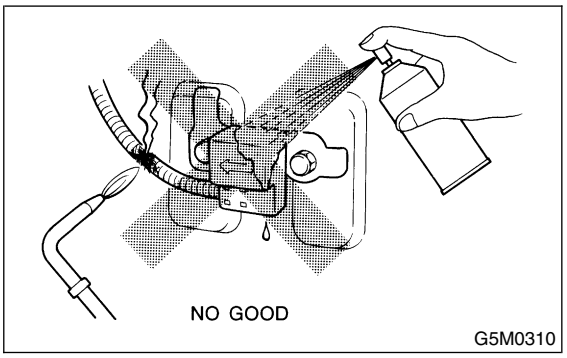
● Either of the airbag parts, or pretensioner must not be disassembled.



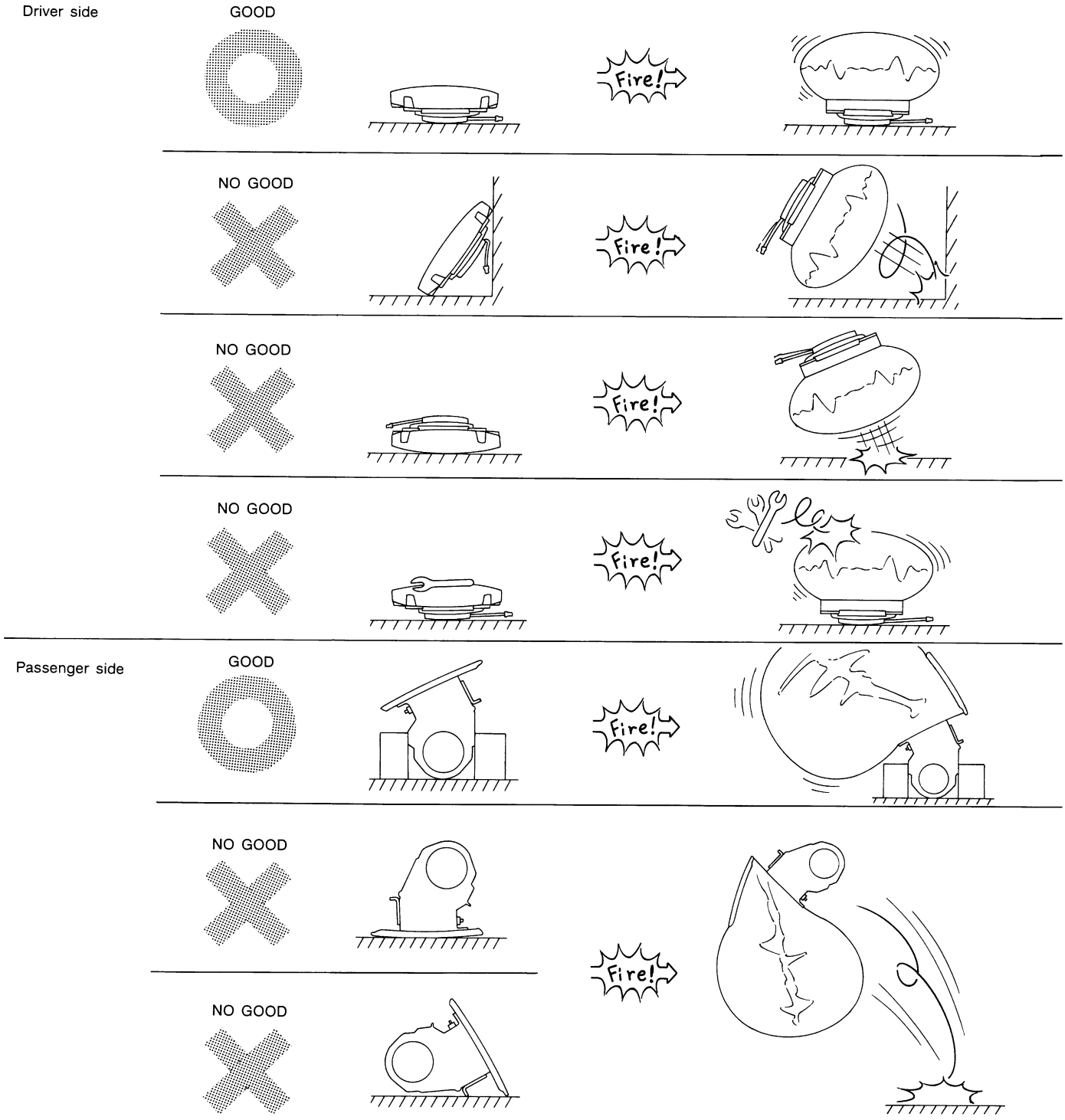
● The removed front seat with the airbag module must be kept at least 200 mm (8 in) away from walls and other objects.



● Do not use the airbag or pretensioner parts from other vehicles. Always replace defective parts with new parts.
● Never re-use a deployed airbag or pretensioner.
● When painting or performing sheet metal work on the front part of the vehicle, including the front wheel apron, front fender, and front side frame, remove parts and take utmost care not to apply paint or the flame of the welding burner directly to the front sub sensors and wire harness of the airbag system.
● When painting or performing sheet metal work on the side of the vehicle, including the side sill, center pillar, and front and rear doors, remove parts and take utmost care not to apply paint or the flame of the welding burner directly to the side airbag sensors and wire harness of the airbag system.



● When storing a removed airbag module, do not place any objects on it or pile airbag modules on top of each other. If the airbag inflates for some reason when it is placed with its pad side facing downward or under any object, a serious accident may result.


Driver side
GOOD
Fire!
NO GOOD
Fire!
NO GOOD
Fire!
NO GOOD
Fire!
Passenger side
GOOD
Fire!
NO GOOD
Fire!
NO GOOD

G5M0604

C: PREPARATION TOOL S802001A17

1. GENERAL TOOL S802001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
TORX® T30	Used for removal/installation of drivers airbag module
TORX® T40 (Tamper resistant type)	Used for removal/installation of airbag control module
TORX® E12	Used for removal of side airbag sensor.

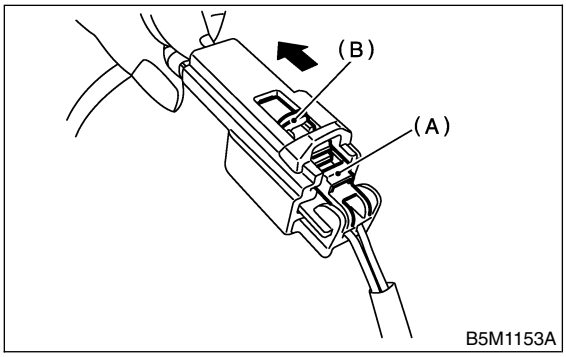
2. Airbag Connector S802659

A: OPERATION S802659A16

1. DRIVER'S AIRBAG, PASSENGER'S AIRBAG, SIDE AIRBAG, FRONT SUB SENSOR HARNESS TO AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND PRETENSIONER S802659A1610

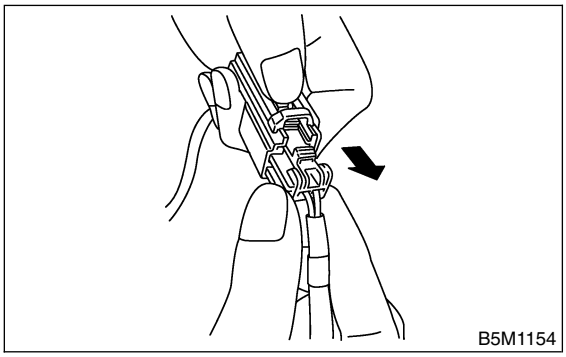
- **How to disconnect:**

1) Push lock arm (A).
2) With lock arm (A) pushed in, move slide lock (B) in the direction of the arrow.



3) With slide lock (B) pulled, remove lock arm (A) to its original position, and then pull in the direction of the arrow and separate the connector.

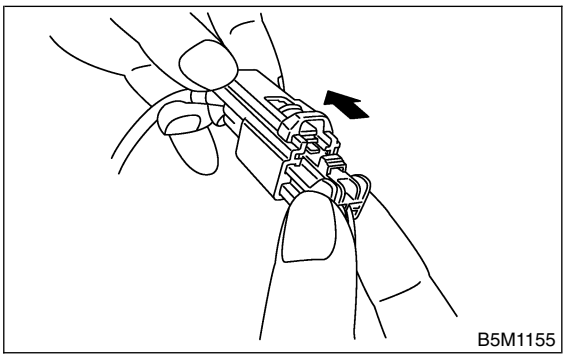
CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



- **How to connect:**

Holding the connector, and push it in carefully until a connecting sound is heard.

CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.

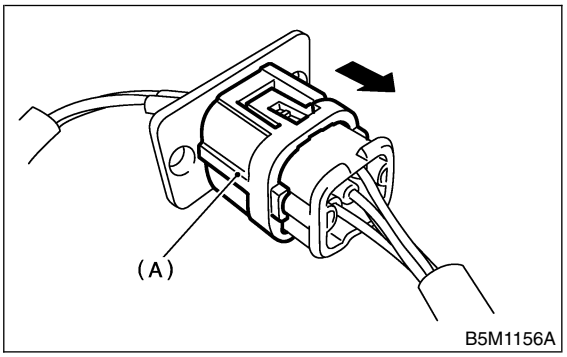


2. FRONT SUB-SENSOR, SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR S802659A1603

- **How to disconnect:**

1) Holding outer part (A), pull it in the direction of the arrow.

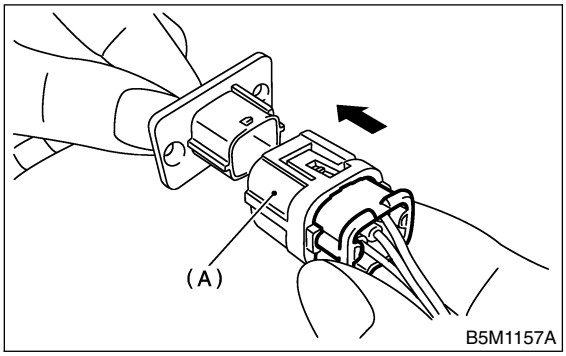
CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



● **How to connect:**

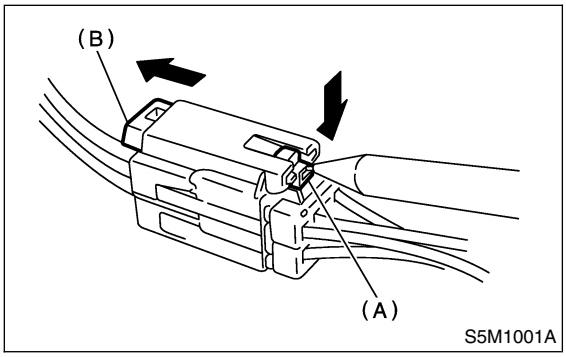
Holding the connector, and push it in carefully until a connecting sound is heard.

CAUTION:
● Outer (A) moves back, and so do not put your hand on the outer part.
● Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.



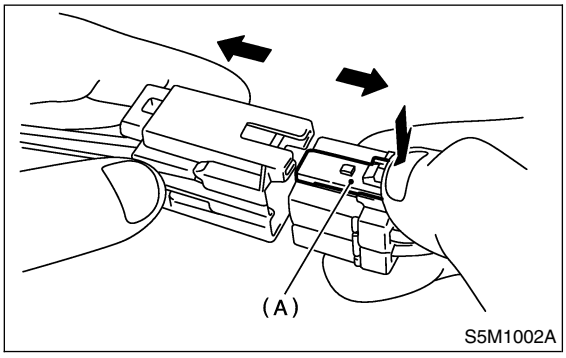
3. AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS TO BODY HARNESS CONNECTOR *S802659A1608*

1) How to disconnect:
(1) Push lock arm (A) to let green lever (B) pop out.



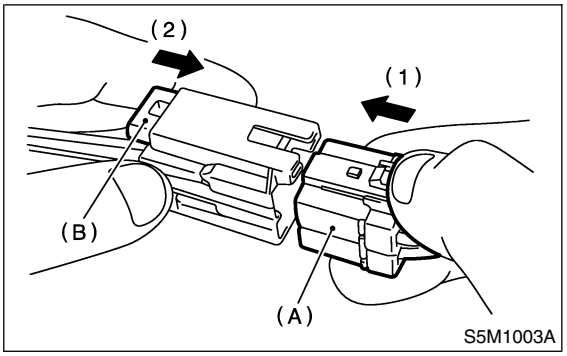
(2) Then separate the connector halves by pulling them apart while pressing lever (A).

CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



2) How to connect:
(1) Insert the (A) connector half into the other until a “click” is heard.
(2) Push in green lever (B) until a “click” is heard.
This engages the double lock mechanism.

CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.



3. Inspection Locations After a Collision S802306

A: INSPECTION S802306A10

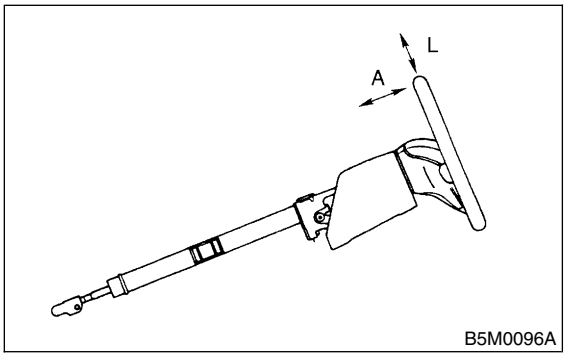
If the vehicle is involved in a collision on any side, even if it is a slight collision, be sure to check the following system parts.

1. AIRBAG MODULE (DRIVER) S802306A1001

1) Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Airbag module is cracked or deformed.
- Harness and/or connector is cracked, deformed or open. Lead wire is exposed.
- The module surface is fouled with grease, oil, water or cleaning solvent.

2) When installing a new driver's airbag module, check the following. If necessary, install a new airbag module and steering wheel.
- The steering wheel is in the way, making it difficult to install the airbag module.
- The clearance between the driver's airbag module and steering wheel is not constant.
- Free play of the steering wheel is over specifications in axial and radial directions.

Specifications:
Height deflection
Less than 6 mm (0.24 in)
O.D. deflection
Less than 7 mm (0.28 in)



2. AIRBAG MODULE (PASSENGER) S802306A1002

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Airbag module is cracked or deformed.
- Harness and/or connector is cracked, deformed or open. Lead wire is exposed.
- Mounting bracket is cracked or deformed.

3. AIRBAG MODULE (SIDE) S802306A1003

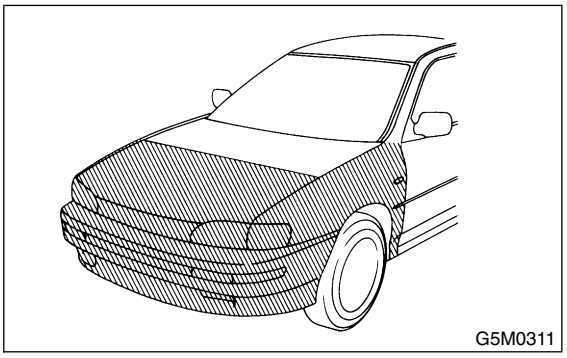
Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Front seat is damaged or deformed.
- Harness and/or connector is cracked, deformed or open.
- Lead wire is exposed.

4. AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE S802306A1004

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Control module is cracked or deformed.
- Mounting bracket is cracked or deformed.
- Connector is scratched or deformed.
- Airbag is deployed.
- Side airbag is deployed.

5. FRONT SUB SENSOR S802306A1005

If the front section of vehicle as shown in the figure is damaged:



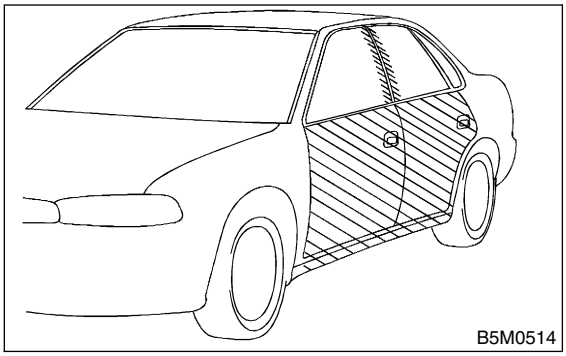
Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Front sub sensor is cracked or deformed.
- Mounting bracket is cracked or deformed.
- Connector is scratched or cracked.
- Airbag is deployed.

6. FRONT SUB SENSOR HARNESS S802306A1006

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Harness is open, lead wire is exposed, and corrugated tube is noticeably cracked.
- Connector is scratched or cracked.

7. SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR S802306A1007

If the side section of vehicle as shown in the figure is damaged:



Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Side airbag sensor is cracked or deformed.
- Mounting bracket is cracked or deformed.
- Connector is scratched or cracked.
- Side airbag is deployed. (operating side)

8. SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR HARNESS

S802306A1008

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Harness is open, lead wire is exposed, and corrugated tube is noticeably cracked.
- Connector is scratched or cracked.

9. MAIN HARNESS S802306A1009

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Harness is open, lead wire is exposed, and corrugated tube is noticeably cracked.
- Connector is scratched or cracked.

10. ROLL CONNECTOR S802306A1010

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Combination switch or steering roll connector is cracked or deformed.

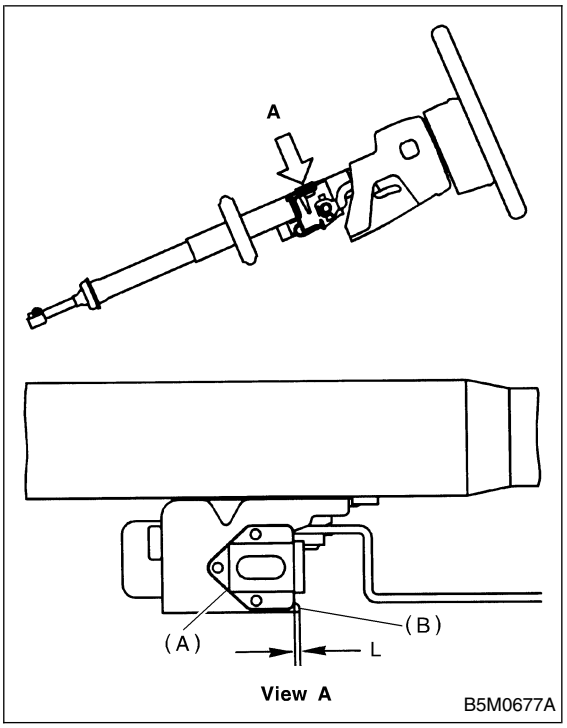
11. STEERING SHAFT S802306A1011

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
The clearance between capsule (A) and tip of column bracket (B) on steering column upper side should be within specifications.

Specifications:

Clearance between capsule and tip of column bracket L

More than 1.3 mm (0.051 in)



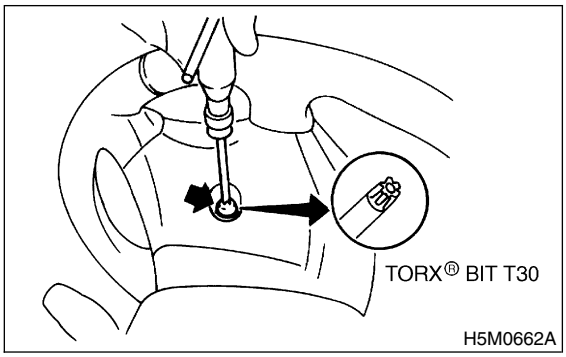
If necessary, replace them with new parts.

4. Driver's Airbag Module S802307

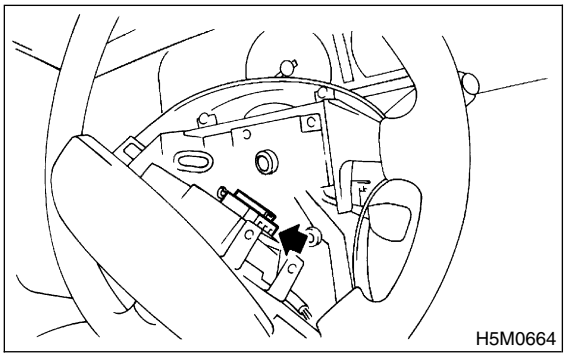
A: REMOVAL S802307A18

CAUTION:
Refer to "CAUTION" in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

1) Position front wheels straight ahead. (After moving a vehicle more than 5 m (16 ft) with front wheels positioned straight ahead, make sure that the vehicle moves straight ahead).
2) Turn ignition switch OFF.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
4) Using TORX® BIT T30, remove two TORX® bolts on side of steering wheel.



5) Disconnect airbag connector on back of airbag module, and then remove airbag module.



6) Refer to "CAUTION" for handling of a removed airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

B: INSTALLATION S802307A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Do not allow harness and connectors to interfere or get tangled up with other parts.

C: INSPECTION S802307A10

CAUTION:
Refer to "CAUTION" in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Airbag module, harness, connector, and mounting bracket are damaged.

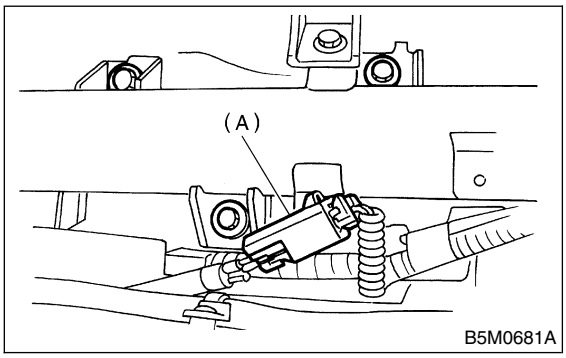
5. Passenger's Airbag Module

S802308

A: REMOVAL S802308A18

CAUTION:
Refer to "CAUTION" in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
4) Disconnect airbag connector (A), and then detach airbag connector from support beam bracket.
5) Remove three bolts, and then carefully remove airbag module.



6) Refer to "CAUTION" for handling of a removed airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

B: INSTALLATION S802308A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Do not allow harness and connectors to interfere or get tangled up with other parts.

C: INSPECTION S802308A10

CAUTION:
Refer to "CAUTION" in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
● Airbag module, harness, connector, and mounting bracket are damaged.

6. Side Airbag Module S802311

A: REMOVAL S802311A18

CAUTION:
● Refer to “CAUTION” in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>
● The side airbag module cannot be detached from the front seat assembly.
● When replacing side airbag module, replace front seat assembly.
<Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>

B: INSTALLATION S802311A11

<Ref. to SE-8, INSTALLATION, Front Seat.>

C: INSPECTION S802311A10

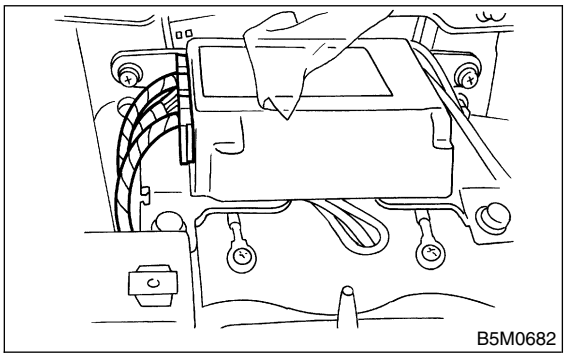
CAUTION:
Refer to “CAUTION” in General Description before handling the airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
● Front seat is deformed or damaged.
● Harness and/or connector is cracked, deformed or open.
● Lead wire is exposed.

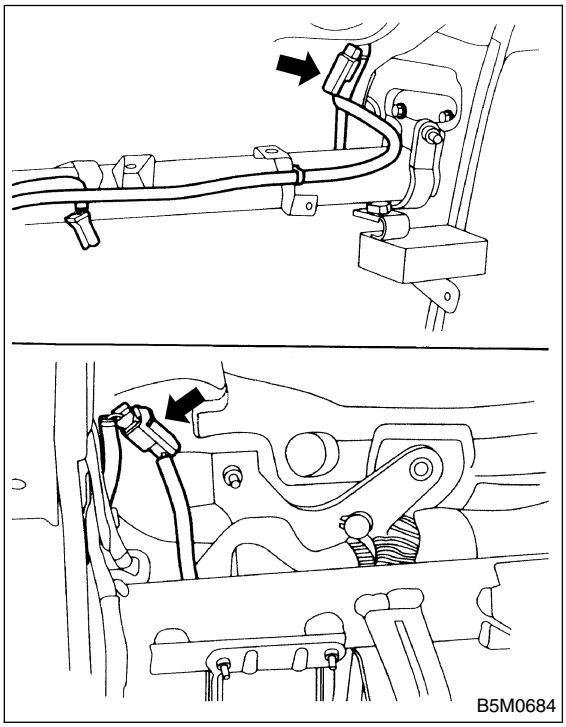
7. Main Harness S802310

A: REMOVAL S802310A18

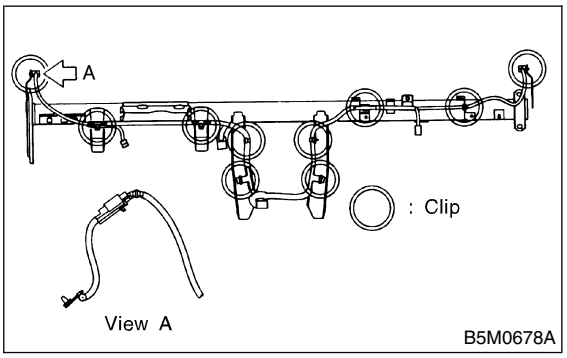
1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
4) Disconnect connector from airbag control module.


B5M0682

5) Disconnect front sub sensor connector (blue) from airbag main harness.


B5M0684

6) Detach clips from steering support beam, and remove main harness.



B5M0678A

B: INSTALLATION S802310A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

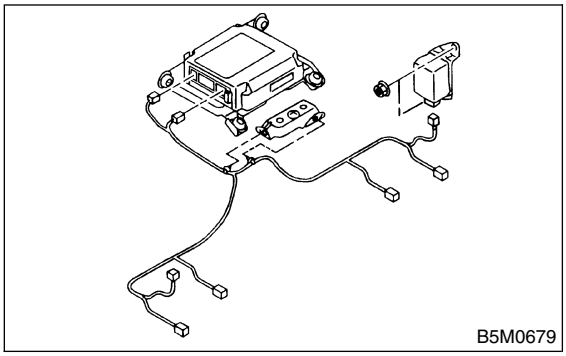
C: INSPECTION S802310A10

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Harness and/or connector is damaged.

8. Side Airbag Harness S802309

A: REMOVAL S802309A18

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove front seat. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
4) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
5) Roll up floor mat, and then disconnect two 12-pin yellow connectors from airbag control module.
6) Disconnect connector from side airbag sensor. <Ref. to AB-18, REMOVAL, Side Air Bag Sensor.>
7) Detach clips, and then remove side airbag harness.



B: INSTALLATION S802309A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S802309A10

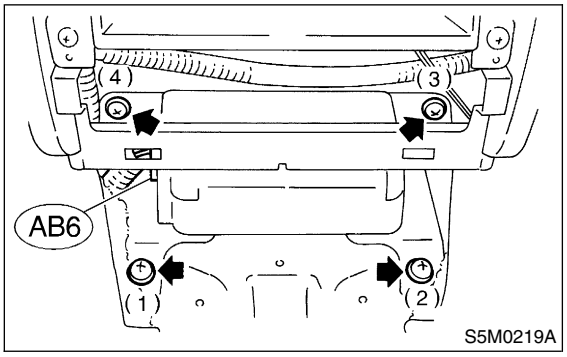
Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Harness and/or connector is damaged.

9. Airbag Control Module S802302

A: REMOVAL S802302A18

CAUTION:
• Do not disassemble the airbag control module.
• If the airbag control module is deformed or if water damage is suspected, replace the airbag control module with a new genuine part.
• Do not drop the airbag control module.
• After removal, keep the airbag control module on a dry, clean surface away from moisture, heat, and dust.

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
4) Disconnect connector from airbag control module.
5) Using T40® TORX bit (Tamper resistant type), remove four TORX® bolts in the order shown in the figure.



B: INSTALLATION S802302A11

CAUTION:
Use new TORX® bolts during re-assembly.
Install in the reverse order of removal.

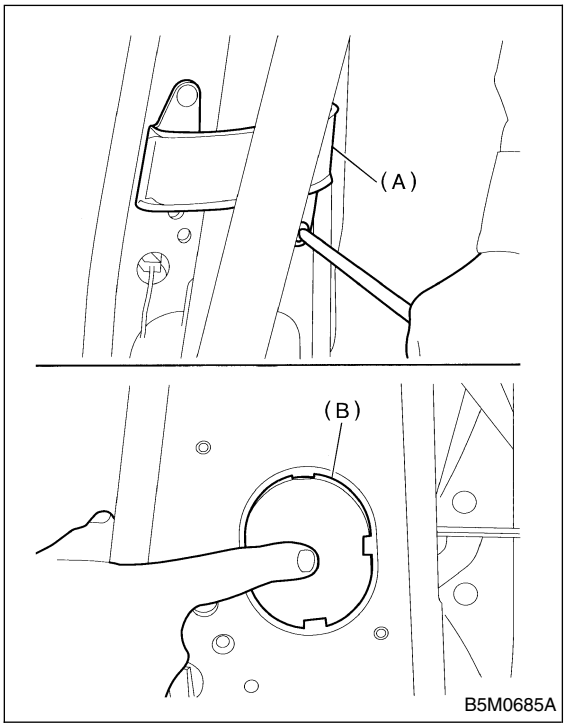
C: INSPECTION S802302A10

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
• Control module, connector, and mounting bracket are damaged.
• Airbag is deployed.
• Side airbag is deployed.

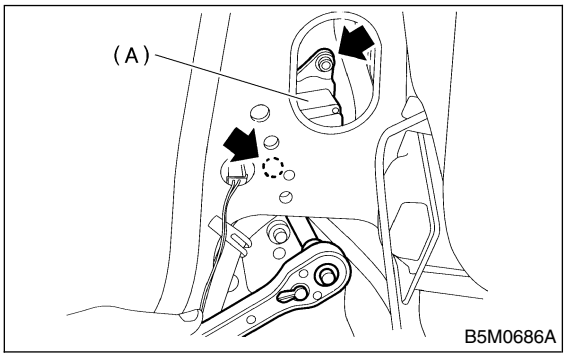
10. Side Airbag Sensor S802298

A: REMOVAL S802298A18

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove center pillar lower trim. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
4) Remove Outer Belt (FRONT). <Ref. to SB-8, REMOVAL, Front Seat Belt.>
5) Remove bracket (A), and then remove cap (B).



6) Using E12 TORX®, remove two TORX® nuts, and then detach side airbag sensor (A).



B: INSTALLATION S802298A11

CAUTION:
Use new TORX® nuts during re-assembly.
Install in the reverse order of removal.

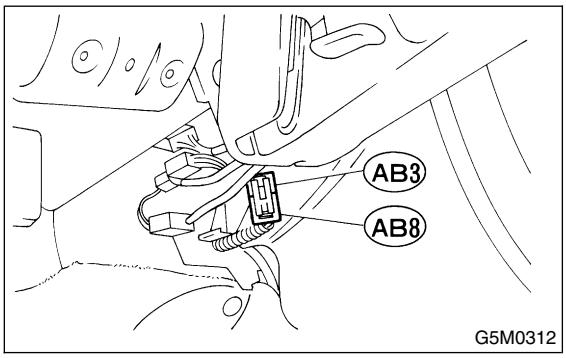
C: INSPECTION S802298A10

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
- Bracket connector for side airbag sensor is damaged.

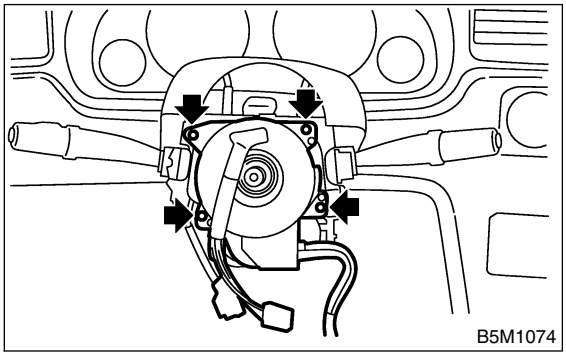
11. Roll Connector S802299

A: REMOVAL S802299A18

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove instrument panel lower cover.
4) Disconnect airbag connector (AB3) and (AB8) below steering column.



5) Remove driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, Driver's Airbag Module.>
6) Remove steering wheel. <Ref. to PS-21, REMOVAL, Steering Wheel.>
7) Remove steering column cover.
8) Remove screws, and then remove roll connector.



B: INSTALLATION S802299A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S802299A10

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
● Combination switch and roll connector is cracked or deformed.

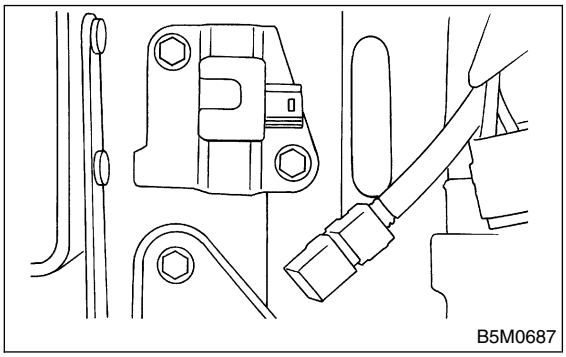
D: ADJUSTMENT S802299A01

1) Check that front wheels are positioned in straight ahead direction.
2) Turn roll connector pin (A) clockwise until it stops.
3) Turn roll connector pin (A) counterclockwise approximately 2.65 turns until "▲" marks are aligned.

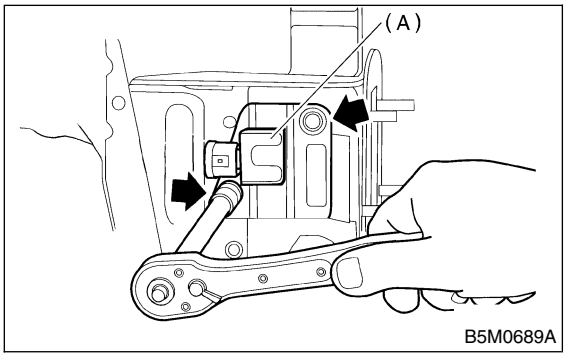
12. Front Sub Sensor S802300

A: REMOVAL S802300A18

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove front bumper. <Ref. to EI-14, REMOVAL, Front Bumper.>
4) Disconnect connector from front sub sensor.


B5M0687

5) Remove front sub sensor (A).



B5M0689A

B: INSTALLATION S802300A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S802300A10

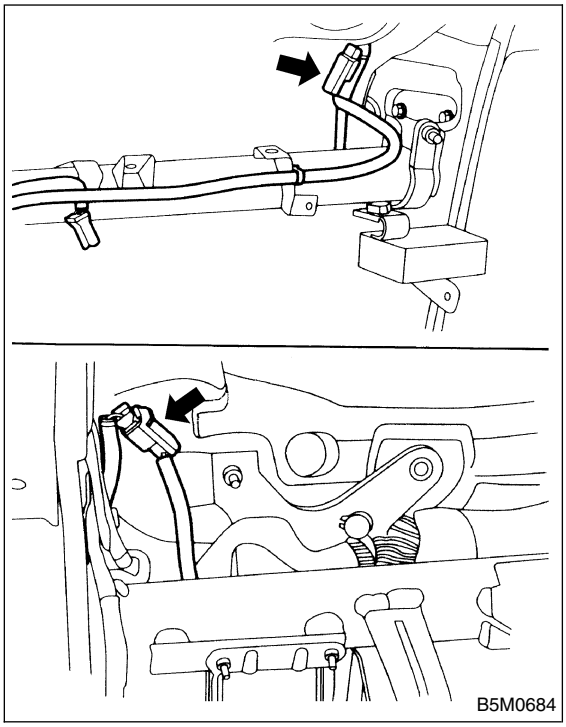
Check for the following, and replace damaged parts with new parts.
● Front sub sensor, mounting bracket, and connector are damaged.

13. Front Sub Sensor Harness

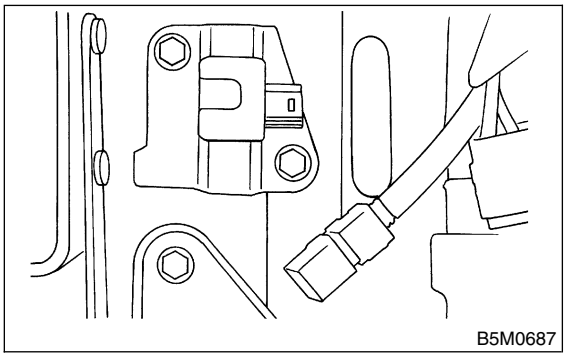
S802572

A: REMOVAL S802572A18

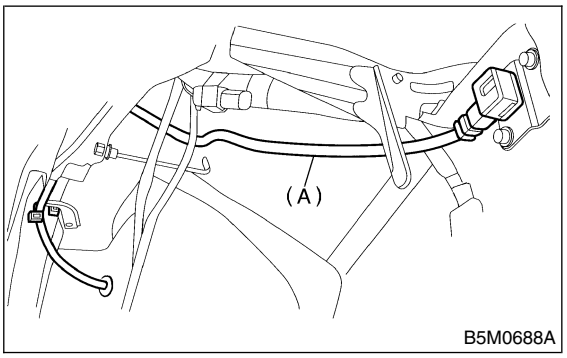
1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
4) Disconnect front sub sensor connector (blue) from airbag main harness.


B5M0684

5) Remove front bumper. <Ref. to EI-14, REMOVAL, Front Bumper.>
6) Disconnect connector from front sub sensor.


B5M0687

7) Remove wiring harness clips.
8) Remove grommet, and then detach front sub sensor harness (A).



B5M0688A

B: INSTALLATION S802572A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S802572A10

Check for the following, and replace damaged parts.
- Harness and/or connector is damaged.

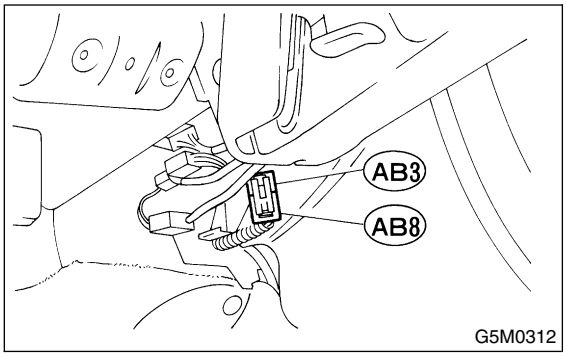
14. Disposal of Airbag Module (Deploying While Installed in Vehicle) S802573

A: OPERATION S802573A16

CAUTION:
• Do not discard undeployed airbag module because it may cause serious personal injury when accidentally deployed.
• As a rule, the airbag module should be deployed while still installed in the vehicle. Do not remove it unless necessary.
• Deployment of the airbag module should be done on a flat place free from any possible danger. Avoid deploying outdoors during rainy or windy weather.
• Because deploying the airbag module causes a high explosive noise, be sure to warn people in the area, and do not allow anyone within a 5 m (16 ft) radius of the disposal site.
• Some smoke will be emitted from deployment of the airbag module. Therefore, it must be deployed in a well-ventilated place with no fire alarms nearby.
• Wear gloves, goggles, and earplugs during this operation. Wash your hands afterwards.
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.
• Wrap the deployed airbag module in an airtight vinyl bag, and discard it.
• If circumstances do not permit airbag module deployment, contact a Subaru dealer.

1. AIRBAG MODULE (DRIVER) S802573A1601

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove lower cover.
4) Disconnect airbag connector (AB3) and (AB8) below steering column.

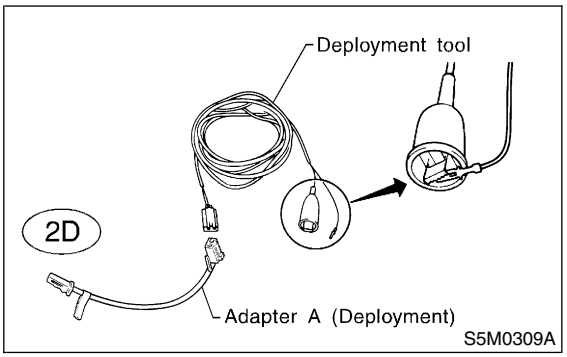


5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

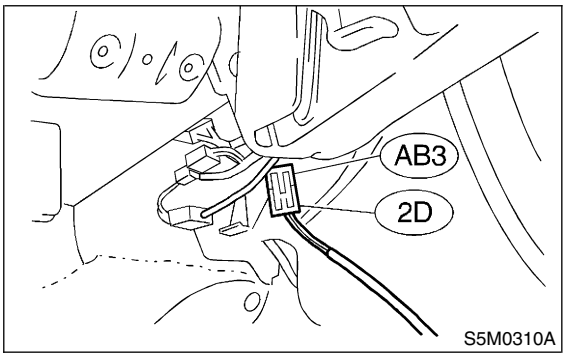
Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

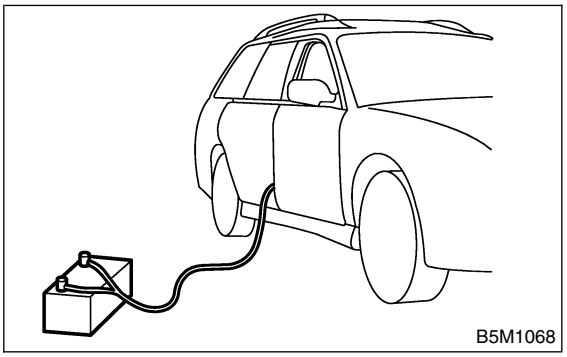
CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.



7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to airbag connector (AB3).

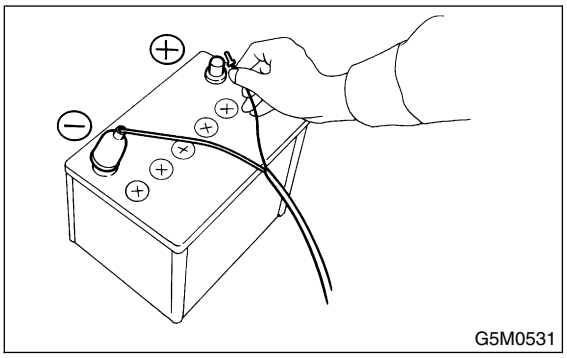


8) Extend the deployment tool to the limit, and make sure that the vehicle is empty. Close all windows, sunroof, and rear gate completely.



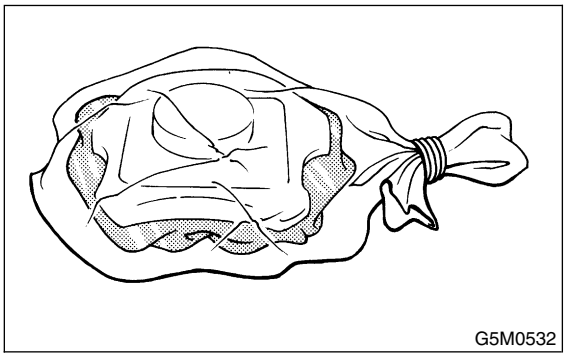
9) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.

10) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.


G5M0531

CAUTION:
- **After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.**
- **Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.**

11) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>
12) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.


G5M0532

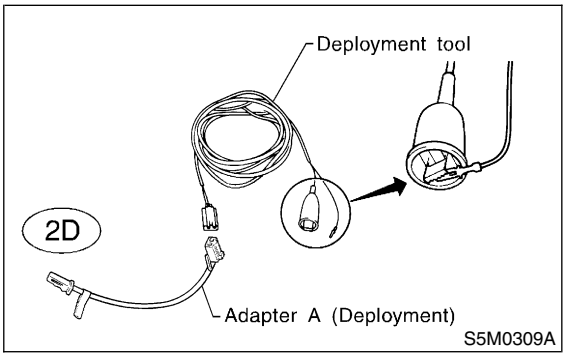
2. AIRBAG MODULE (PASSENGER) S802573A1602

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Pull out the two stopper pins and lower the glove box.
4) Disconnect airbag connectors (AB9) and (AB10).
5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

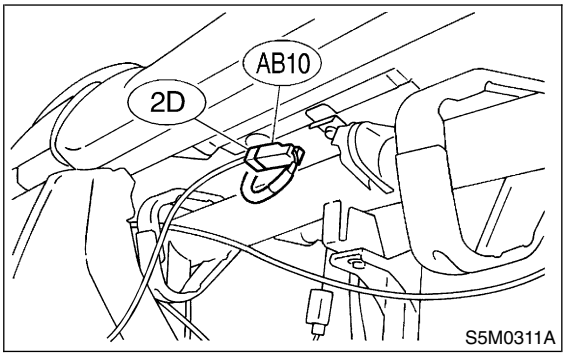
Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.



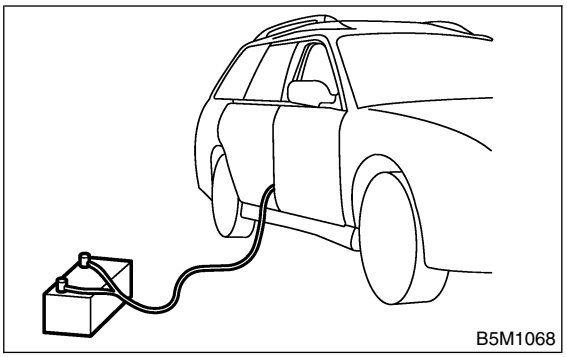
S5M0309A

7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to airbag connector (AB10).



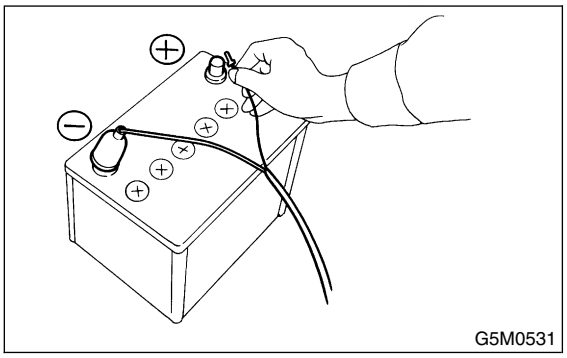
S5M0311A

8) Extend the deployment tool to the limit, and make sure that the vehicle is empty. Close all windows, sunroof, and rear gate completely.


B5M1068

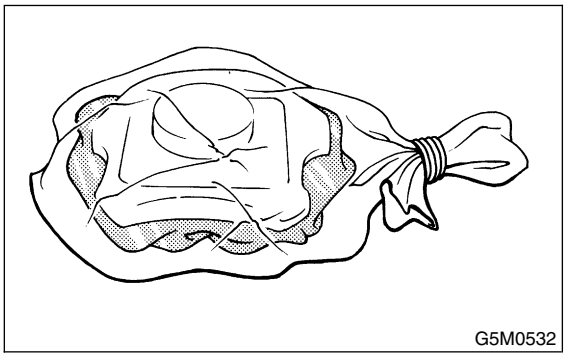
9) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.

10) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.


G5M0531

CAUTION:
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.

11) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, REMOVAL, Passenger's Airbag Module.>
12) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.


G5M0532

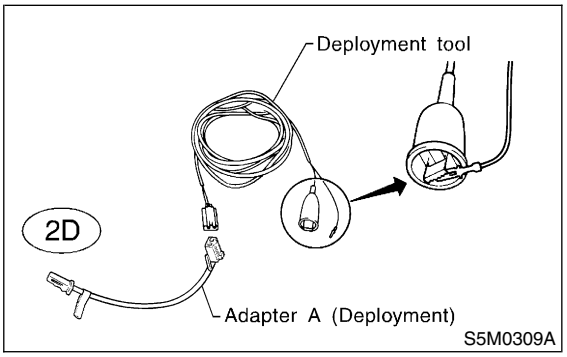
3. AIRBAG MODULE (SIDE) *S802573A1603*

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Disconnect the side airbag module connector (yellow) under the front seat cushion.
4) Adjust both the front seat and front seat back-rest to center positions.
5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

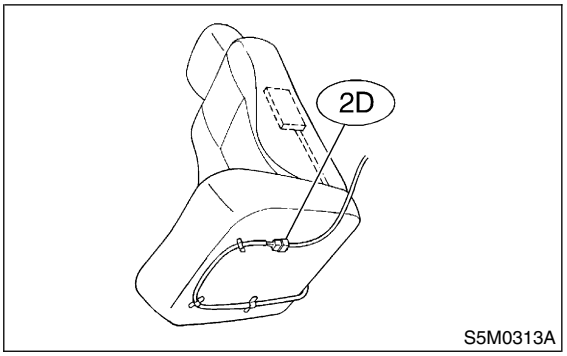
CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.



S5M0309A

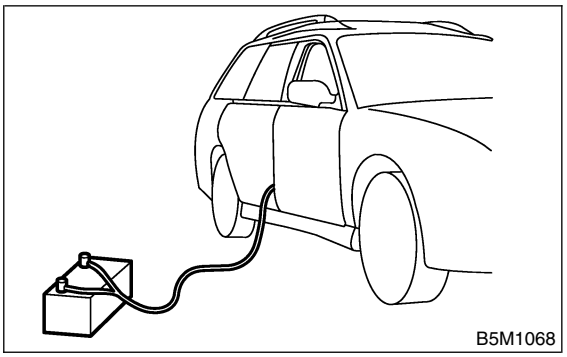
7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to side airbag module connector (yellow).

CAUTION:
Do not put any objects on the front seat.



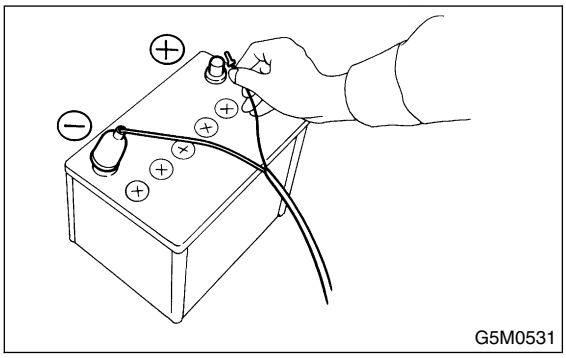
S5M0313A

8) Extend the deployment tool to the limit, and make sure that the vehicle is empty. Close all windows, sunroof, and rear gate completely.


B5M1068

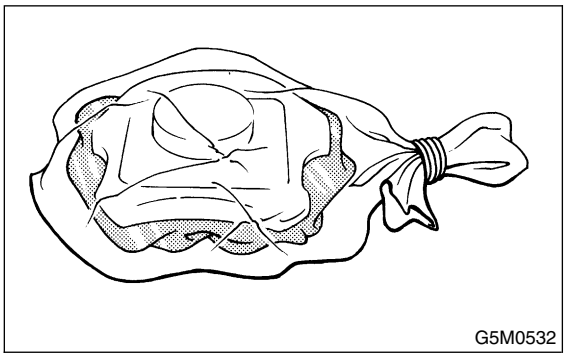
9) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.

10) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.


G5M0531

CAUTION:
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.

11) Remove side airbag module. <Ref. to SE-9, DISASSEMBLY, Front Seat.>
12) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.


G5M0532

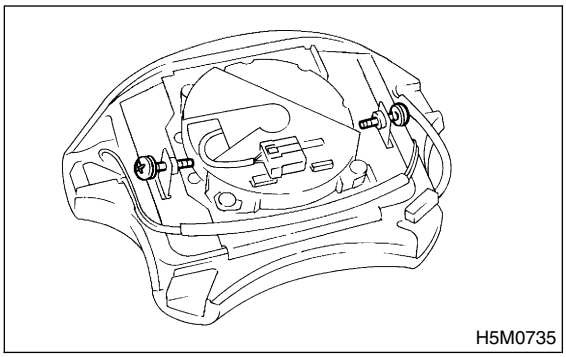
15. Disposal of Airbag Module (Deploying After Removal from Vehicle) S802574

A: OPERATION S802574A16

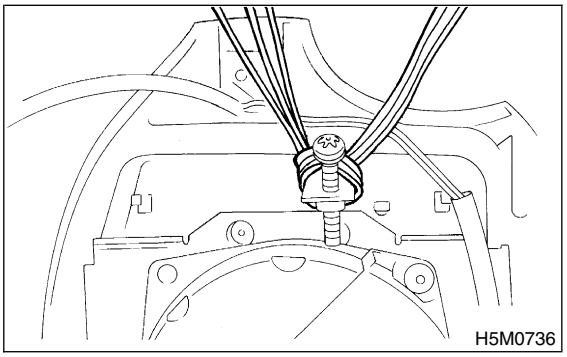
CAUTION:
• Do not discard undeployed airbag module because it may cause serious personal injury when accidentally deployed.
• As a rule, the airbag module should be deployed while still installed in the vehicle. Do not remove it unless necessary.
• Deployment of the airbag module should be done on a flat place free from any possible danger. Avoid deploying outdoors during rainy or windy weather.
• Do not damage the airbag module or drop it.
• Because deploying the airbag module causes a high explosive noise, be sure to warn people in the area, and do not allow anyone within a 5 m (16 ft) radius of the disposal site.
• Some smoke will be emitted from deployment of the airbag module. Therefore, it must be deployed in a well-ventilated place with no fire alarms nearby.
• Wear gloves, goggles, and earplugs during this operation. Wash your hands afterwards.
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.
• Wrap the deployed airbag module in an airtight vinyl bag, and discard it.
• If circumstances do not permit airbag module deployment, contact a Subaru dealer.

1. AIRBAG MODULE (DRIVER) S802574A1601

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.>
4) Install the removed bolts to airbag module.


H5M0735

5) Bundle three wire automotive harnesses [each with a sectional area of 1.25 mm^2 (0.00194 sq in) or more], and bind them twofold around the airbag module stay.

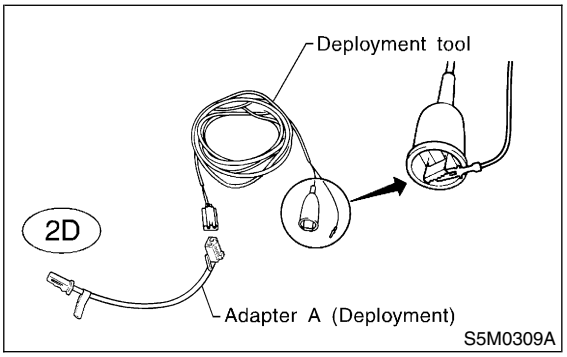

H5M0736

6) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
7) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

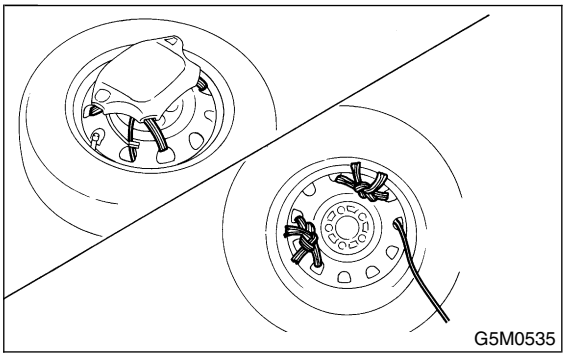
Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.

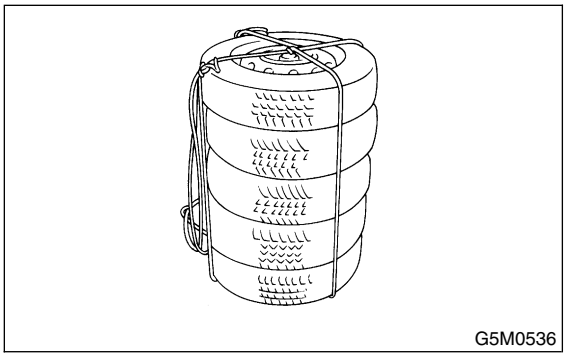


S5M0309A

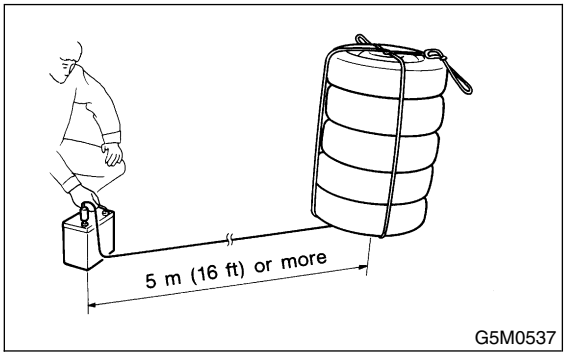
8) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to airbag module.
9) Install airbag module with pad side facing upward on the wheel with the tire.


G5M0535

10) Put three tires without the wheel on the tire installed with the airbag module. Put on an additional tire with the wheel, and then fasten them tight with rope.

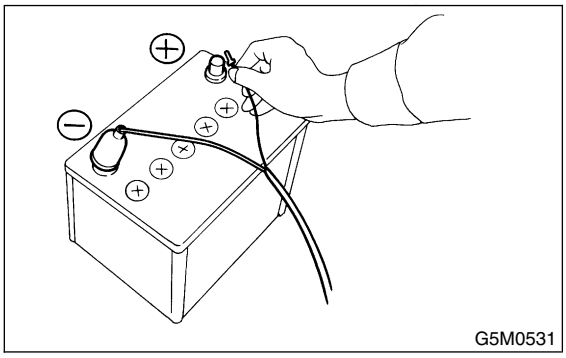

G5M0536

11) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.



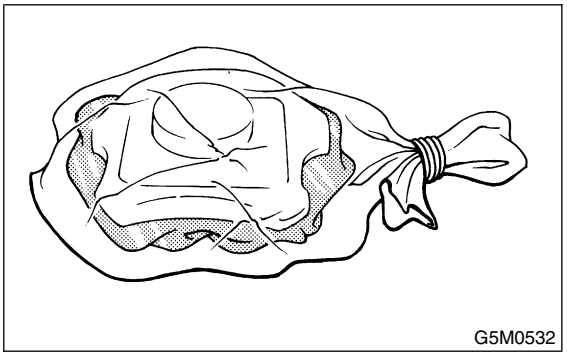
G5M0537

12) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.


G5M0531

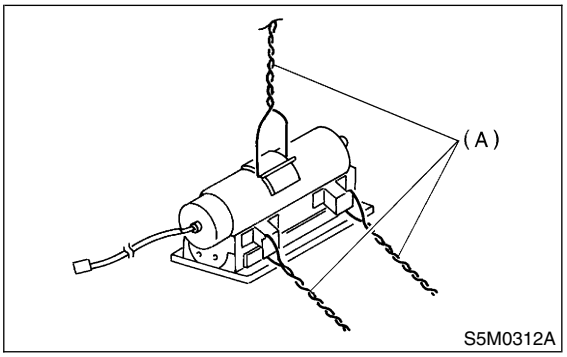
CAUTION:
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.

13) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.


G5M0532

2. AIRBAG MODULE (PASSENGER) *S802574A1602*

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, REMOVAL, Passenger's Airbag Module.>
4) Bundle three wire automotive harnesses [each with a sectional area of 1.25 mm^2 (0.00194 sq in) or more], and route them through the airbag module bracket (A). Then, twist them for added strength.



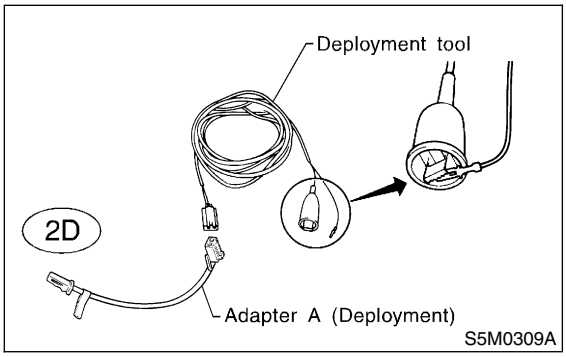
S5M0312A

5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

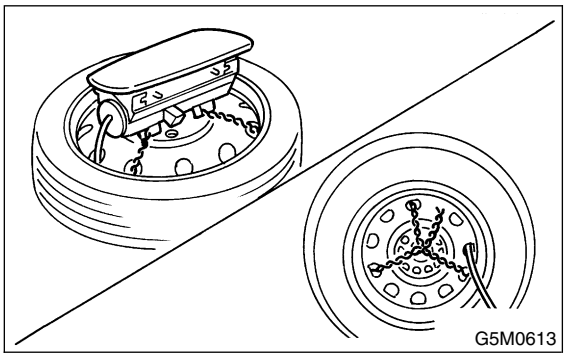
Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

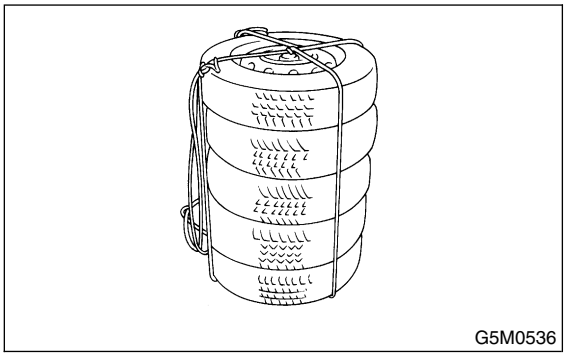
CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.



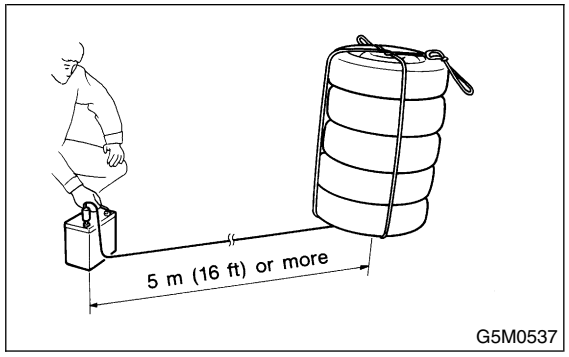
7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to airbag module.
8) Install airbag module with pad side facing upward on 14 inch or greater size wheel with the tire.



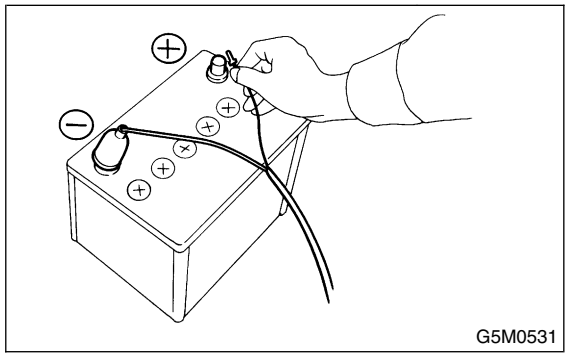
9) Put three tires without the wheel on the tire installed with the airbag module. Put on an additional tire with the wheel on top, and then fasten them tight with rope.



10) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.

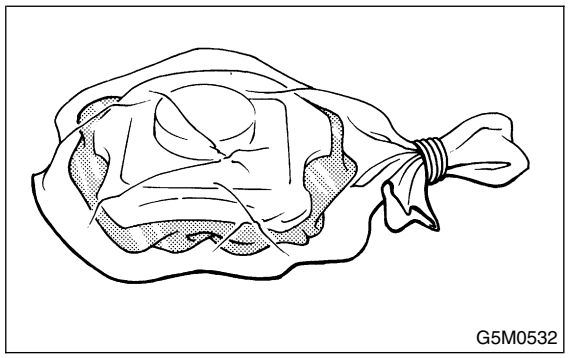


11) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.



CAUTION:
• After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
• Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.

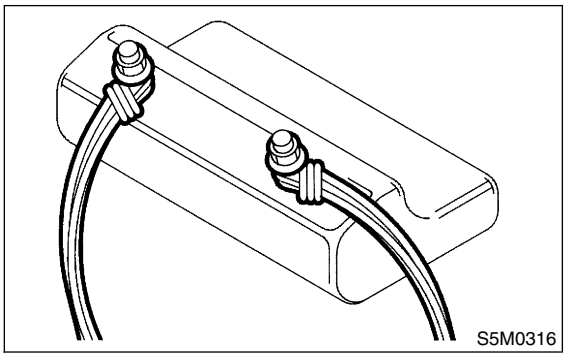
12) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.



3. AIRBAG MODULE (SIDE) *S802574A1603*

1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.

3) Remove front seat. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
4) Remove side airbag module. <Ref. to SE-9, DISASSEMBLY, Front Seat.>
5) Install nuts to side airbag module.
6) Bundle three wire automotive harnesses [each with a sectional area of 1.25 mm^2 (0.00194 sq in) or more], and bind them twofold around the airbag module stay.

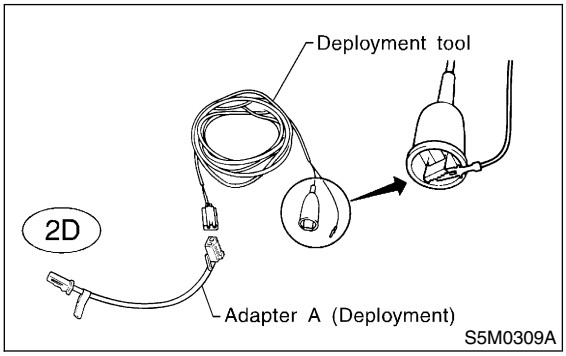

S5M0316

7) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
8) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

Adapter A (deployment): (Part No. 98299FC030)

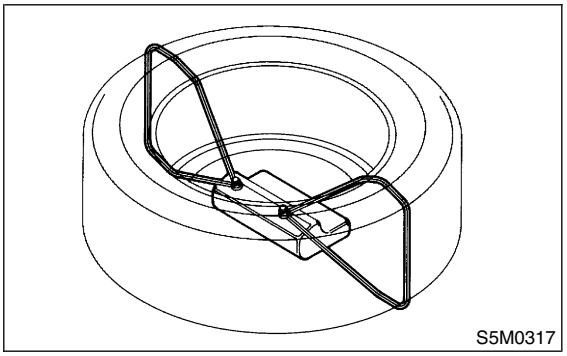
CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the airbag module.



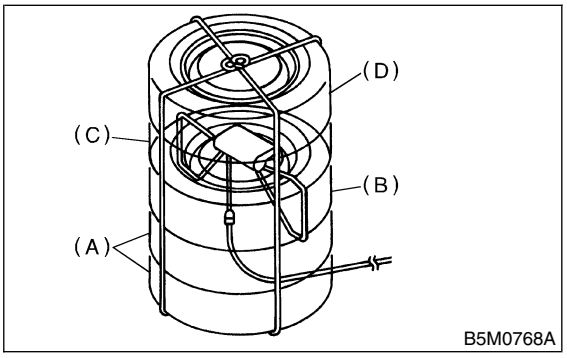
S5M0309A

9) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) to airbag module.

10) Install side airbag module on 14 inch or greater size tire without disk wheel.

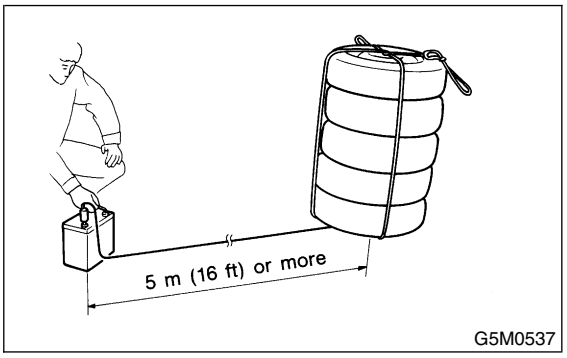

S5M0317

Put two tires without the wheel (A) under the tire installed with the side airbag module (B). Put on an additional tire without disk wheel (C), and then put a tire with the wheel (D) on top. Fasten them tight with rope.



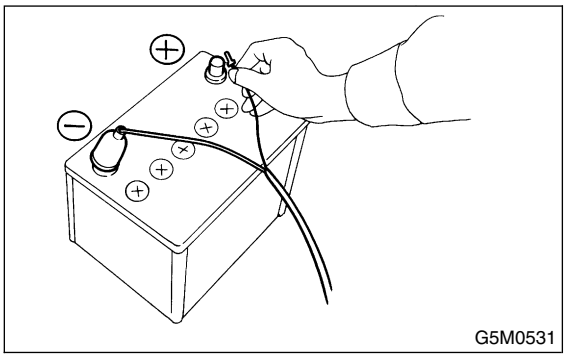
B5M0768A

11) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from the vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.



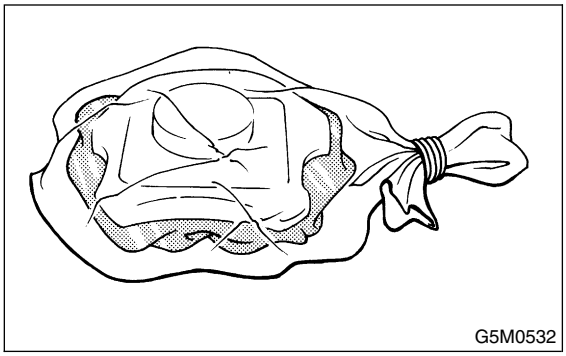
G5M0537

12) Connect the other terminal of the deployment tool to the battery positive (+) terminal. Then, deploy the airbag module.


G5M0531

CAUTION:
- **After deployment, the airbag module will be especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.**
- **Do not let water get on the deployed airbag module.**

13) Wrap the deployed airbag module in an air-tight vinyl bag, and discard it.


G5M0532

SEAT BELT SYSTEM

SB

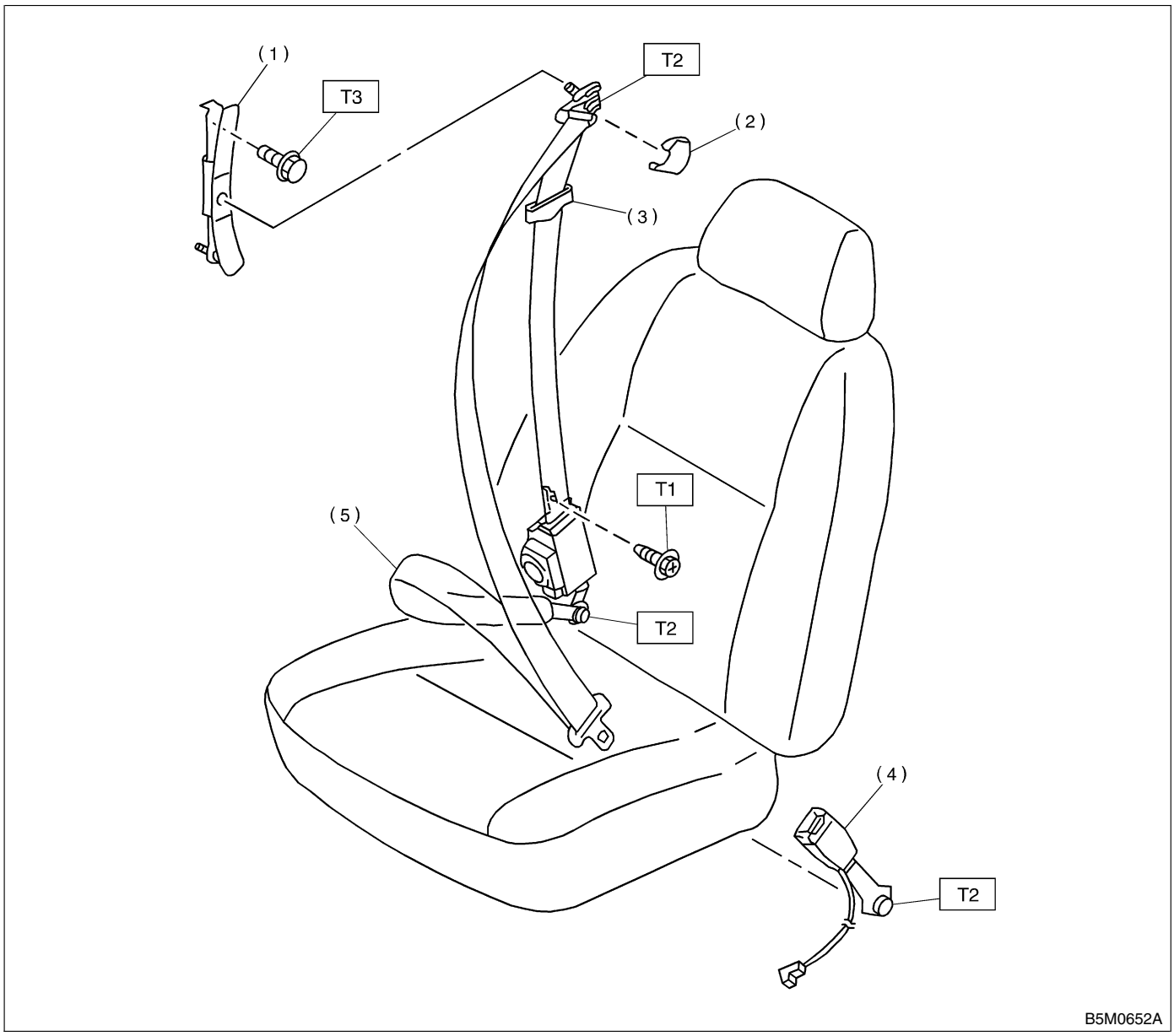
Page

1. General Description....2
2. Inspection Locations After a Collision 7
3. Front Seat Belt....8
4. Rear Seat Belt....10
5. Disposal of Pretensioner....13

1. General Description S801001

A: COMPONENT S801001A05

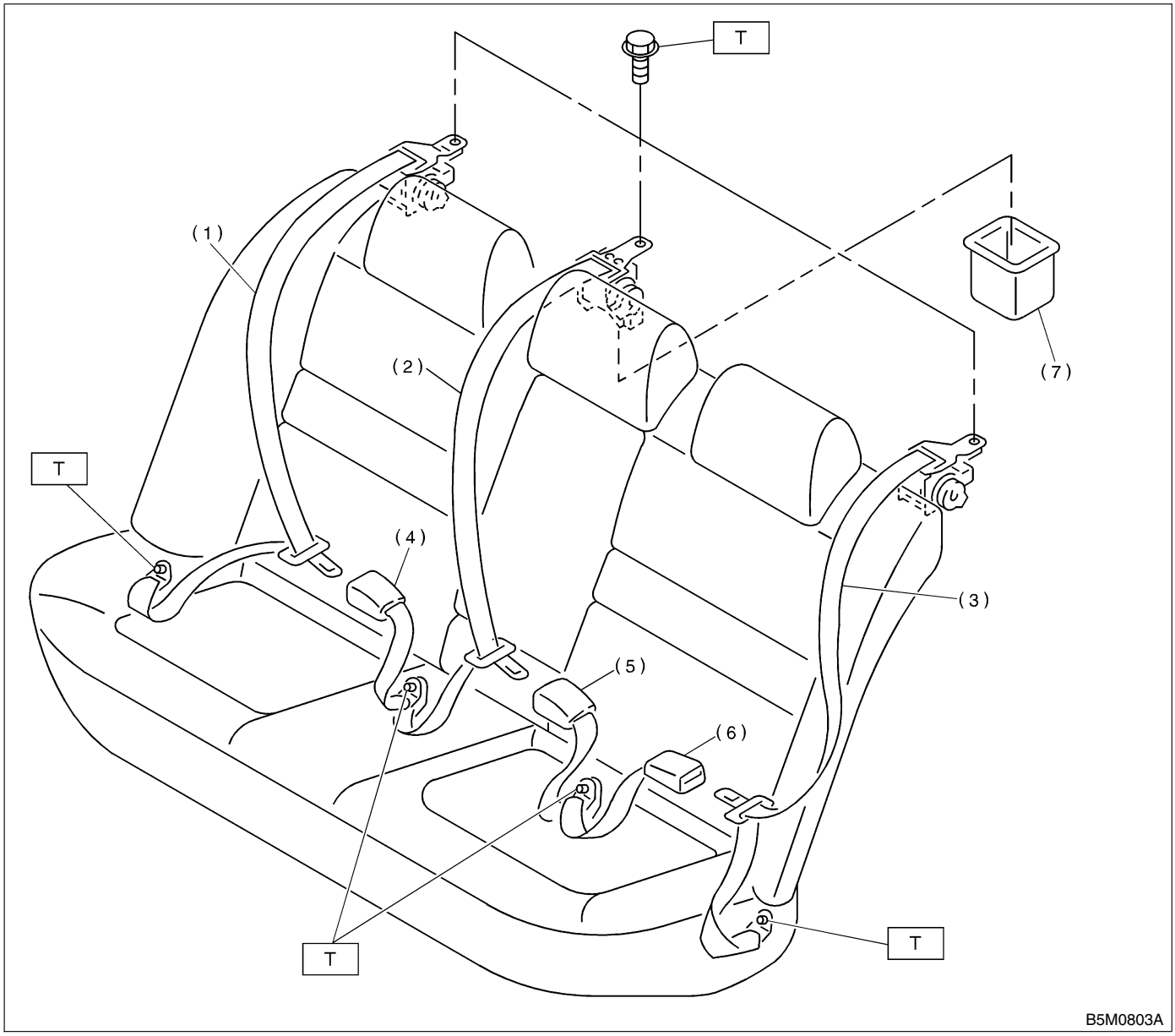
1. FRONT SEAT BELT S801001A0501



(1) Adjuster anchor ASSY
(2) Anchor cover
(3) Webbing guide
(4) Inner belt ASSY
(5) Outer belt ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 30 (3.1, 22)
T3: 53 (5.4, 39)

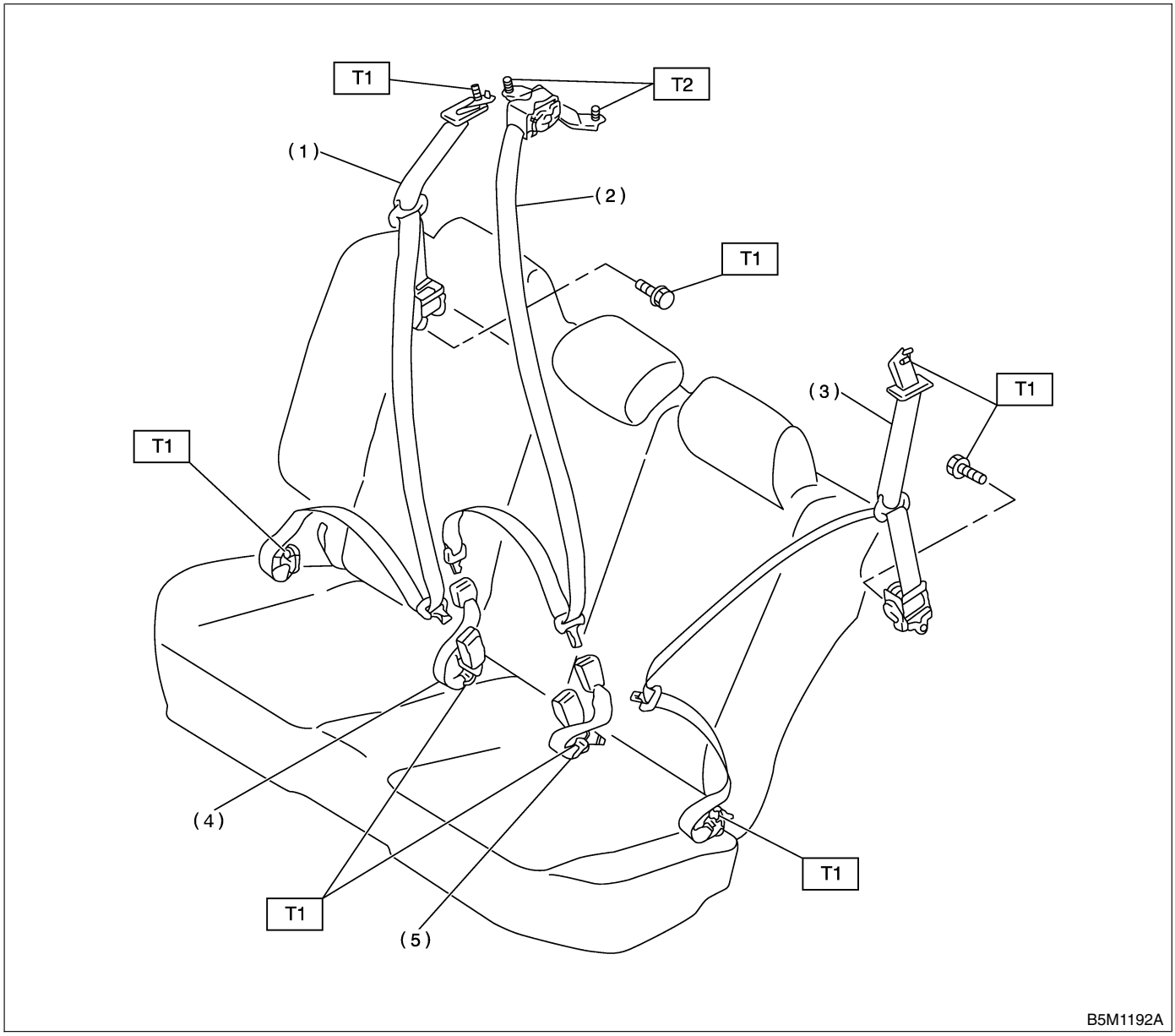
2. REAR SEAT BELT (SEDAN BODY) S801001A0502



(1) Outer seat belt RH
(2) Outer seat belt CENTER
(3) Outer seat belt LH
(4) Inner seat belt RH
(5) Inner seat belt CENTER
(6) Inner seat belt LH
(7) Case center ELR

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 30 (3.1, 22)

3. REAR SEAT BELT (WAGON BODY) S801001A0503



(1) Outer seat belt RH
(2) Outer seat belt CENTER
(3) Outer seat belt LH
(4) Inner seat belt RH
(5) Inner seat belt LH

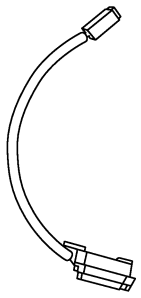
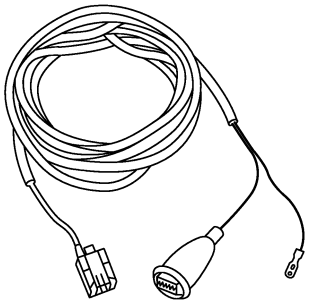
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 30 (3.1, 22)
T2: 53 (5.4, 39)

B: CAUTION S801001A03

- Before starting, turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable and wait for 20 seconds or more.
- The pretension system has a backup power source. The pretensioner might deploy if you do not wait for 20 seconds or more before starting
- Do not drop or apply any impact to the pretensioner.
- If oil, grease, or water gets on the pretensioner, wipe it off immediately with a dry cloth.
- Do not expose the pretensioner to high temperature or flame.
- Do not allow current to flow through or voltage to reach the pretensioner. Do not use a circuit tester to check resistance of the pretensioner.
- Do not disassemble or attempt to repair the pretensioner. If it is dented, cracked, or deformed, replace it with a new one.
- Do not use the airbag or pretensioner parts from other vehicles. Always replace parts with new parts
- When handling a seat belt with a deployed pretensioner, wear gloves and goggles. Wash your hands afterwards.
- Do not re-use a seat belt with a deployed pretensioner again.
- Be sure to deploy pretensioner before disposal. <Ref. to SB-13, OPERATION, Disposal of Pretensioner.>
- If the material gets in your eyes or on your skin during deployment, wash it away with clean water, and then consult a doctor.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S801001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S801001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B5M1114	98299FC030	ADAPTER A (DEPLOYMENT)	• Used for deploying the airbag module. • Used with DEPLOYMENT TOOL (98299PA030).
 B5M1115	98299PA030	DEPLOYMENT TOOL	• Used for deploying the airbag module. • Used with ADAPTER A (DEPLOYMENT) (98299FC030).

2. Inspection Locations After a Collision S801306

A: INSPECTION S801306A10

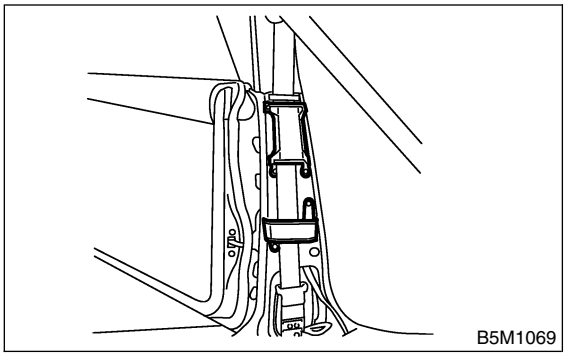
Check for the following, and then replace with new parts if necessary.
- Center pillar lower garnish is discolored or cracked.
- Wire harness and/or connector is damaged.

3. Front Seat Belt S801303

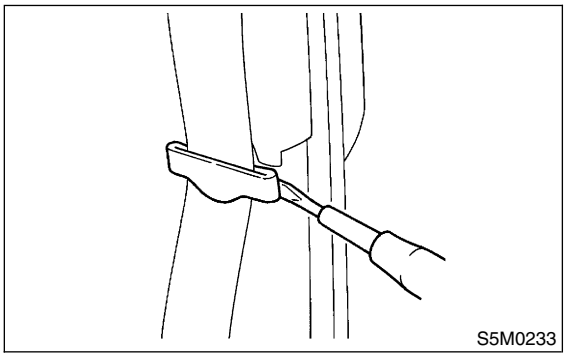
A: REMOVAL S801303A18

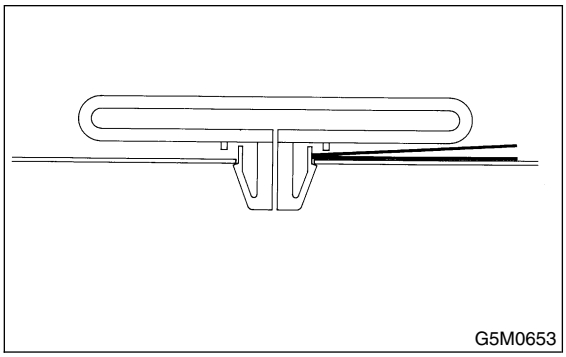
1. OUTER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1801

1) Fold backrest all the way forward, and then move front seat all the way forward.
2) Turn ignition switch OFF, disconnect ground cable from battery, and wait for more than 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove center pillar lower trim. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
4) Remove bracket.

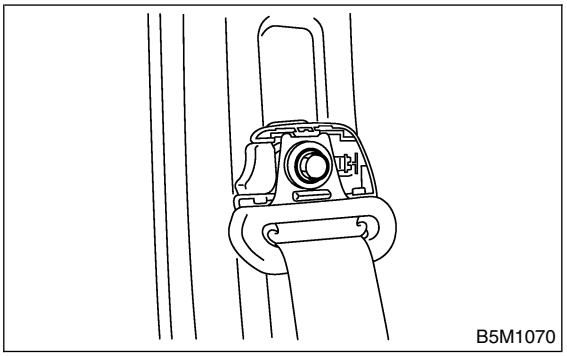

B5M1069

5) Remove webbing guide.

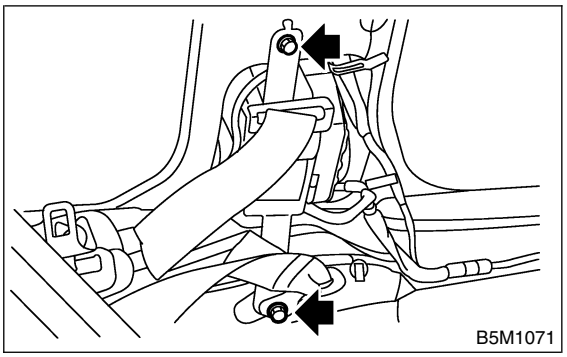

S5M0233


G5M0653

6) Remove anchor cover. Loosen shoulder anchor bolt, and then detach shoulder anchor from center pillar.


B5M1070

7) Turn over the floor mat to remove bolt.

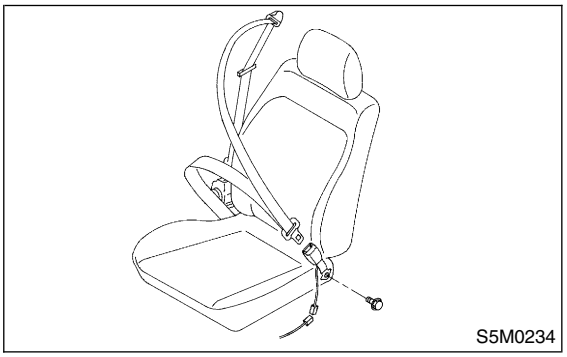

B5M1071

8) Disconnect yellow connector of pretensioner harness, and remove outer belt (front).

CAUTION:
• Do not drop or apply any impact to pretensioner.
• Pretensioner and bracket should be treated as an assembly. Do not attempt to disassemble it.

2. INNER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1802

1) Disconnect connector.
2) Remove anchor bolt, and then detach inner belt.


S5M0234

B: INSTALLATION S801303A11

1. OUTER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1101

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
• The parts on left and right are not identical. Before installation, make sure that the correct part is used.
• Be careful not to twist belts during installation.

2. INNER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1102

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to SB-2, FRONT SEAT BELT, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: INSPECTION S801303A10

1. OUTER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1001

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
• Pretensioner is cracked or deformed.
• Seat belt is slackened, bent, or frayed. Seat belt is abnormally wound or extended.

2. INNER BELT (FRONT) S801303A1002

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
• Inner belt is deformed or damaged.
• Seat belt buckle is engaged improperly.

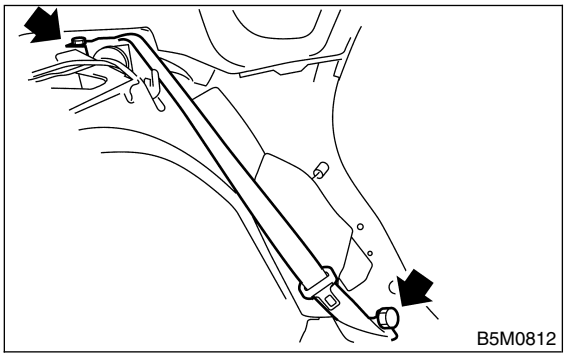
4. Rear Seat Belt S801304

A: REMOVAL S801304A18

1. OUTER BELT SIDE (SEDAN BODY)

S801304A1801

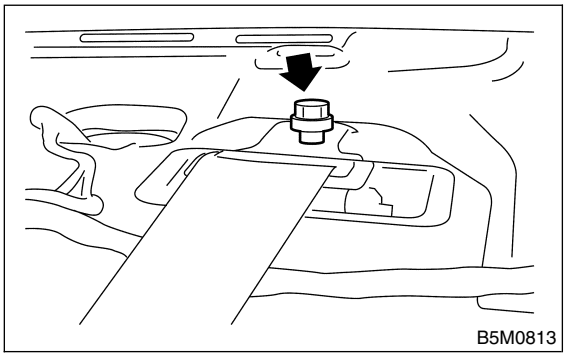
1) Remove rear shelf trim. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Rear Shelf Trim.>
2) Remove side sill rear upper cover. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
3) Remove bolts, then detach outer belt side.


B5M0812

2. OUTER BELT CENTER (SEDAN BODY)

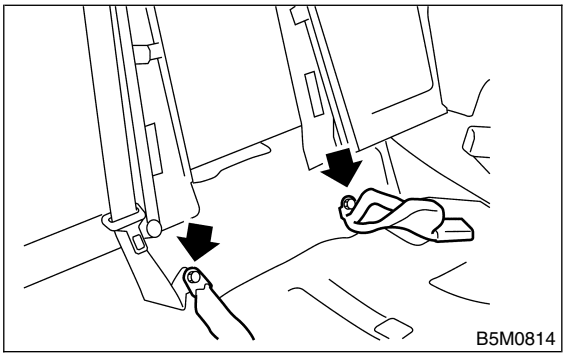
S801304A1802

1) Remove rear shelf trim. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Rear Shelf Trim.>
2) Remove bolt, and then detach outer belt center.


B5M0813

3. INNER BELT (SEDAN BODY) S801304A1803

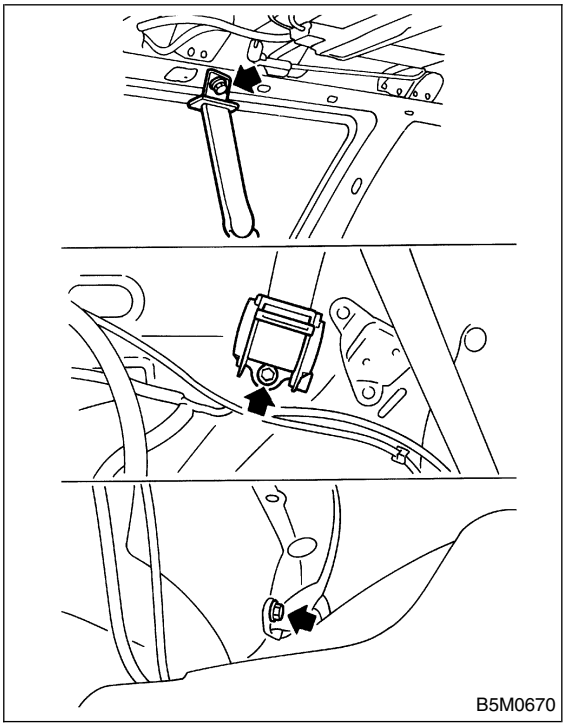
1) Remove the rear cushion. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
2) Remove bolts, and then detach inner belt.


B5M0814

4. OUTER BELT SIDE (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1804

1) Remove rear quarter trim. <Ref. to EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
2) Remove rear quarter upper trim. <Ref. to EI-40, REMOVAL, Upper Inner Trim.>
3) Remove bolt and nut, and then detach outer belt side.

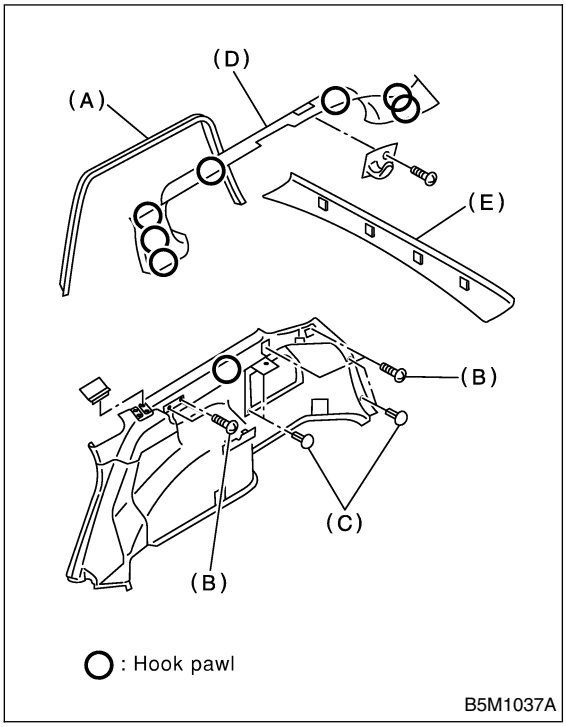

B5M0670

5. OUTER BELT CENTER (WAGON BODY)

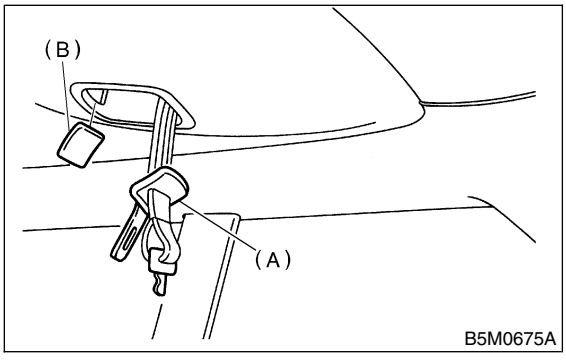
S801304A1805

CAUTION:
When removing clip, use great care not to damage the roof trim.

1) Remove luggage room light. <Ref. to LI-31, REMOVAL, Luggage Room Light.>
2) Remove rear mole (A) of right side.
3) Remove screws (B) and clips (C) of rear quarter lower trim shown in the figure.
4) Remove rear quarter upper trim (D) of right side.
5) Remove rear rail trim (E).

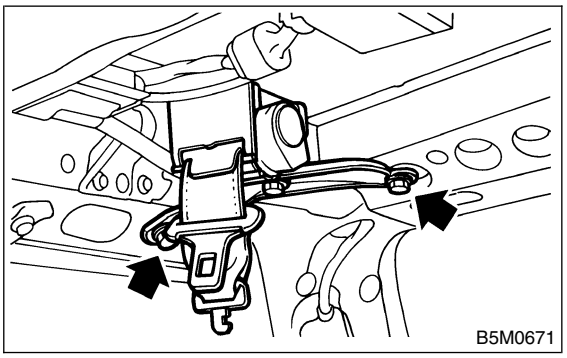


6) Remove cover (B) while detaching snap lock carefully. Put the outer belt center tongue (A) out to the other side of the trim through the hole.



7) Remove clips and hang down rear end of roof trim.

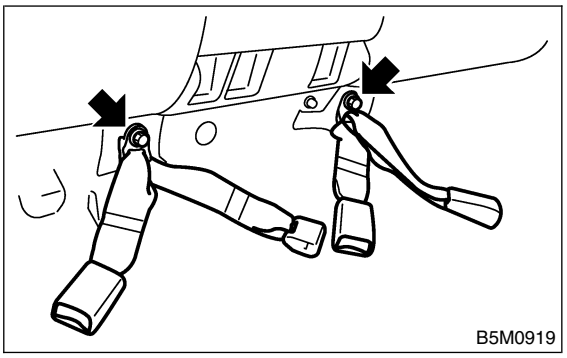
8) Disconnect harness and connector, and then remove outer belt center assembly.



6. INNER BELT (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1806

1) Raise the rear cushion.
2) Remove bolt, and then detach inner belt.



B: INSTALLATION S801304A11

1. OUTER BELT SIDE (SEDAN BODY)

S801304A1101

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
● During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.
● After installation, make sure that seat belts can be smoothly extended and wound.

2. OUTER BELT CENTER (SEDAN BODY)

S801304A1102

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
● During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.
● After installation, make sure that seat belts can be smoothly extended and wound.

3. INNER BELT (SEDAN BODY) S801304A1103

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.

4. OUTER BELT SIDE (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1104

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
● During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.
● After installation, make sure that seat belts can be smoothly extended and wound.

5. OUTER BELT CENTER (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1105

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
● During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.
● After installation, make sure that seat belts are smoothly extended and wound.

6. INNER BELT (WAGON BODY) S801304A1106

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
During installation, make sure that seat belts are not twisted.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to SB-3, REAR SEAT BELT (SEDAN BODY), COMPONENT, General Description.> or <Ref. to SB-4, REAR SEAT BELT (WAGON BODY), COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: INSPECTION S801304A10

1. OUTER BELT SIDE (SEDAN BODY)

S801304A1001

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Seat belt is slackened, bent, or frayed. Seat belt is abnormally wound or extended.

2. OUTER BELT CENTER (SEDAN BODY)

S801304A1002

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Seat belt is slackened, bent, or frayed. Seat belt is abnormally wound or extended.

3. INNER BELT (SEDAN BODY) S801304A1003

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Inner belt is deformed or damaged.
● Seat belt buckle is engaged improperly.

4. OUTER BELT SIDE (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1004

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Seat belt is slackened, bent, or frayed. Seat belt is abnormally wound or extended.

5. OUTER BELT CENTER (WAGON BODY)

S801304A1005

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Seat belt is slackened, bent, or frayed. Seat belt is abnormally wound or extended.

6. INNER BELT (WAGON BODY) S801304A1006

Check for the following, and replace with new parts if necessary.
● Inner belt is deformed or damaged.
● Seat belt buckle is engaged improperly.

5. Disposal of Pretensioner S801305

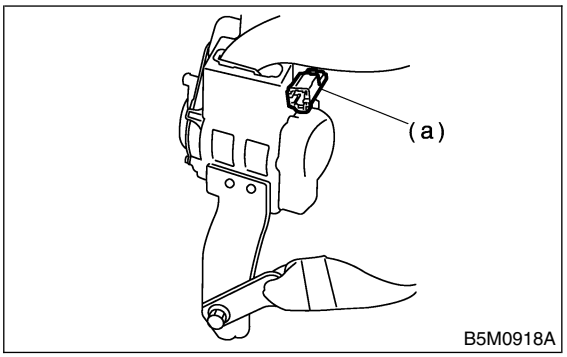
A: CAUTION S801305A03

- Do not discard undeployed pretensioners, because they may cause serious personal injury when accidentally deployed.
- Deployment of the pretensioners should be done on a flat place free from any possible danger. Avoid deploying outdoors during rainy or windy weather.
- Do not drop or damage pretensioner.
- Because deploying the pretensioners causes a high-explosive noise, be sure to warn people in the area, and do not allow anyone within a 5-meter (16 ft) radius of the disposal site.
- Some smoke will be emitted after deployment of the pretensioners. Therefore, it must be deployed in a well-ventilated area with no smoke alarms nearby.
- Wear gloves, goggles, and earplugs during this operation. Wash your hands afterwards.
- After deployment, the pretensioner is especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes, and then discard it.
- Do not let water get on the deployed pretensioner.
- Wrap the deployed the pretensioner in an air-tight vinyl bag, and then discard it.

B: OPERATION S801305A16

1. DEPLOYING WHILE INSTALLED IN VEHICLE S801305A1601

1) Fold backrest all the way forward, and then move front seat all the way forward.
2) Turn ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for more than 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove center pillar lower trim. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
4) Disconnect yellow connector from pretensioner.

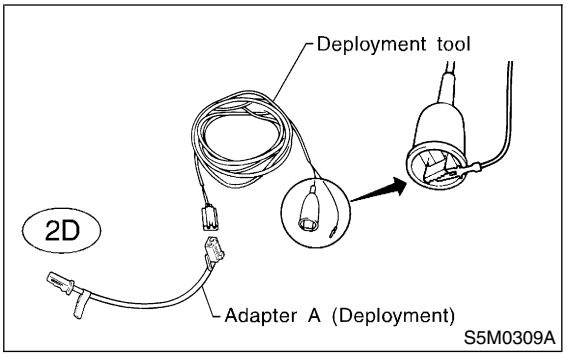


5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

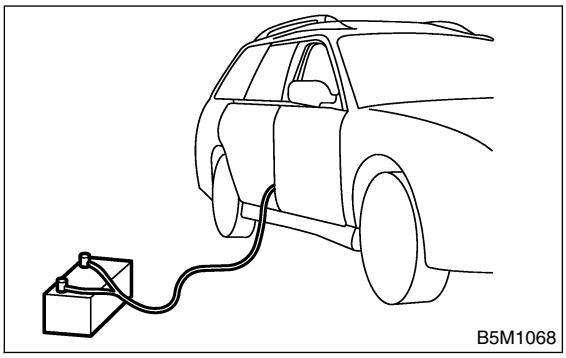
Adapter A (deployment) : (Part No. 98299FAC030)

CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the pretensioner.

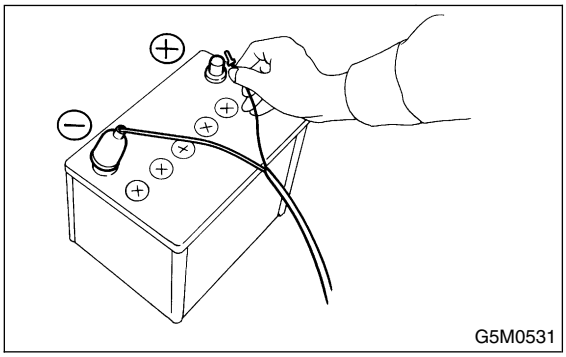


7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) and pretensioner yellow connector.

8) Extend the deployment tool to the limit, and make sure that vehicle is empty. Close all windows, sunroof, and rear gate completely.

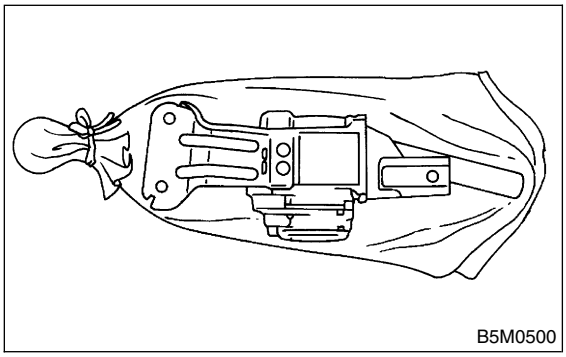

B5M1068

9) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from the vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.
10) Connect the other terminal of deployment tool to the battery plus terminal. Then deploy the pretensioner.


G5M0531

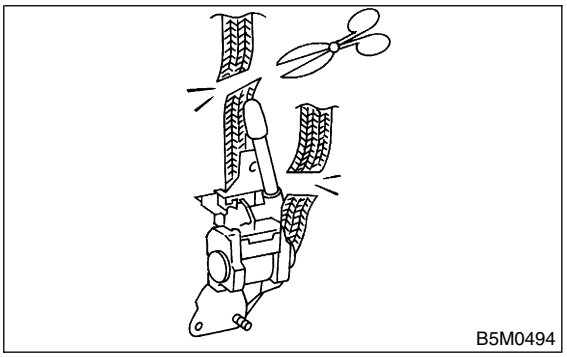
CAUTION:
• After deployment, pretensioner is especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes.
• Do not let water get on the deployed pretensioner.

11) Remove outer belt (front). <Ref. to SB-8, REMOVAL, Front Seat Belt.>
12) Wrap the deployed pretensioner in an airtight vinyl bag, and then discard it.


B5M0500

2. DEPLOYING AFTER REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE S801305A1602

1) Fold backrest all the way forward, then move front seat all the way forward.
2) Turn ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for more than 20 seconds before starting work.
3) Remove outer belt (front). <Ref. to SB-8, REMOVAL, Front Seat Belt.>
4) Cut off seat belt as close to retractor as possible.

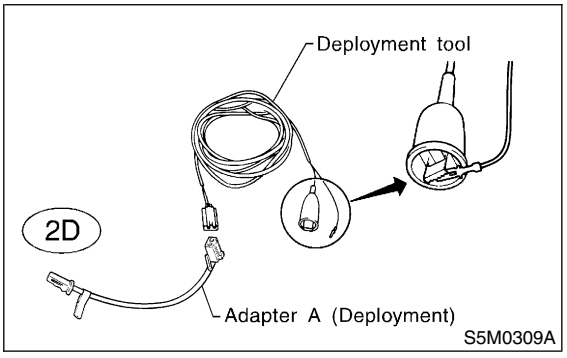

B5M0494

5) Short terminal to alligator clip furnished as a deployment tool.
6) Connect the deployment tool and adapter A (deployment).

Deployment tool: (Part No. 98299PA030)

Adapter A (deployment) : (Part No. 98299FAC030)

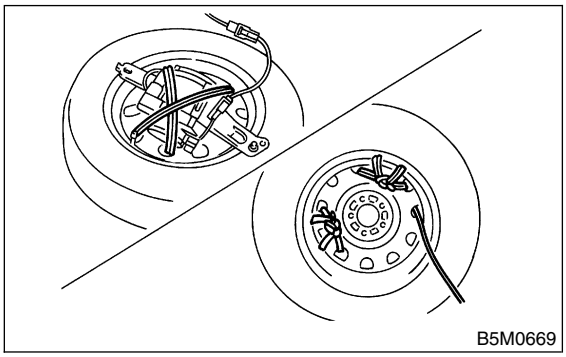
CAUTION:
The deployment tool should be kept shorted until just before deployment of the pretensioner.



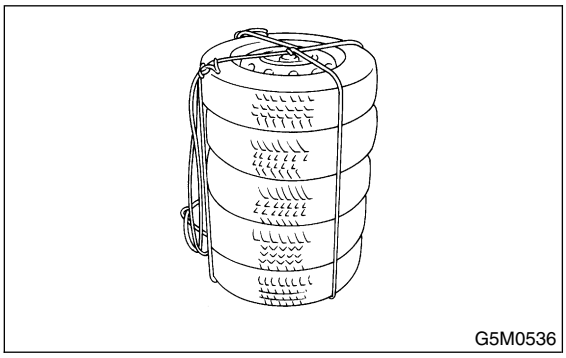
S5M0309A

7) Connect adapter A (deployment) connector (2D) and pretensioner yellow connector.

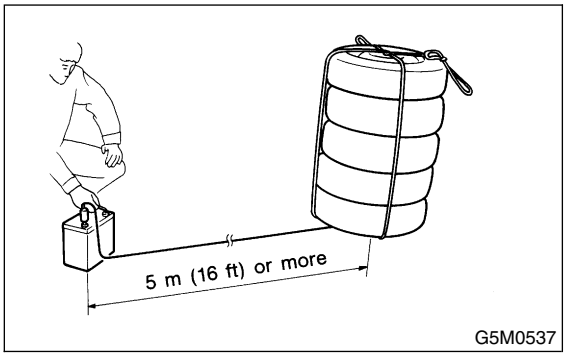
8) Install pretensioner on the wheel with the tire. Then, bundle three wire automotive harness [each with a sectional area of 1.25 mm^2 (0.00194 sq in) or more], and bind them twofold around the pretensioner bracket and the wheel.


B5M0669

9) Put three tires without the wheel on the tire installed with pretensioner. Put on an additional tire with the wheel on top, and then fasten them tight with rope.

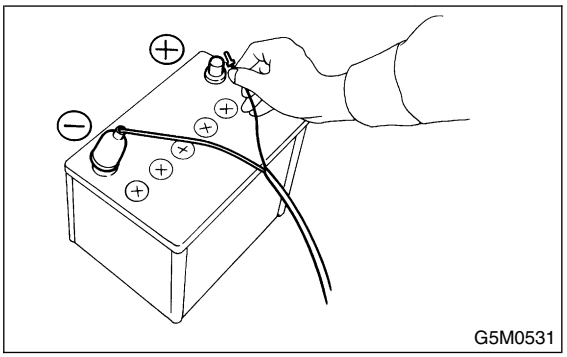

G5M0536

10) Move the battery at least 5 m (16 ft) from the vehicle, and secure the nearby area. Connect the deployment tool alligator clip to the battery minus terminal.



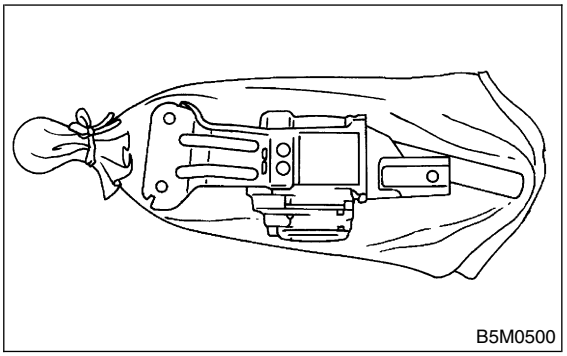
G5M0537

11) Connect the other terminal of deployment tool to the battery plus terminal. Then deploy pretensioner.


G5M0531

CAUTION:
• After deployment, pretensioner is especially hot. Leave it unattended for 40 minutes.
• Do not let water get on the deployed pretensioner.

12) Wrap the deployed pretensioner in an airtight vinyl bag, and discard it.


B5M0500

DISPOSAL OF PRETENSIONER

MEMO:

LIGHTING SYSTEM

LI

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Headlight and Tail Light System	3
3.	Front Fog Light System	4
4.	Rear Fog Light System	5
5.	Turn Signal and Hazard Light System	6
6.	Back-up Light System	7
7.	Stop Light System	8
8.	Interior Light System	9
9.	Headlight Beam Leveler System	10
10.	Combination Switch (Light)	11
11.	Headlight Assembly	13
12.	Headlight Bulb	15
13.	Front Turn Signal Light Bulb	16
14.	Parking Light Bulb	17
15.	Front Fog Light Assembly	18
16.	Front Fog Light Bulb	19
17.	Rear Combination Light Assembly	20
18.	Rear Finisher Light Assembly	21
19.	Brake/Tail Light Bulb	22
20.	Back-up Light Bulb	23
21.	Rear Turn Signal Light Bulb	24
22.	Rear Fog Light Bulb	25
23.	License Plate Light	26
24.	High-mounted Stop Light	27
25.	Side Turn Signal Light	28
26.	Spot Light	29
27.	Room Light	30
28.	Luggage Room Light	31
29.	Trunk Room Light	32
30.	Glove Box Light	33

1. General Description S914001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S914001E49

Headlight		12 V — 55 W/55 W (Halogen)
Front turn signal light		12 V — 21 W
Side turn signal light		12 V — 5 W
Parking light		12 V — 5 W
Front fog light		12 V — 55 W
Rear fog light		12 V — 21 W
Rear combination light	Tail/Stop light	12 V — 5/21 W
	Turn signal light	12 V — 21 W
	Back-up light	12 V — 21 W
License plate light		12 V — 5 W
High-mounted stop light	Sedan	12 V — 21 W
	Wagon	12 V — 10 W
Room light		12 V — 8 W
Spot light		12 V — 8 W
Luggage room light		12 V — 13 W
Trunk room light		12 V — 5 W
Glove box light		12 V — 1.4 W

B: PRECAUTIONS S914001E59

- Before disassembling or reassembling parts, always disconnect battery ground cable. When replacing radio, control module, and other parts provided with memory functions, record memory contents before disconnecting the battery ground cable. Otherwise, the memory will be erased.
- Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- Adjust parts to the given specifications.
- Connect connectors and hoses securely during reassembly.
- After reassembly, make sure functional parts operate smoothly.

WARNING:

- **Airbag system wiring harness is routed near electrical parts and switches. All airbag system wiring harnesses and connectors are yellow. Do not use electric test equipment on these circuits.**
- **Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing electrical parts and switches.**

C: PREPARATION TOOL S914001A17

1. GENERAL TOOLS S914001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Headlight and Tail Light System S914415

A: SCHEMATIC S914415A21

1. HEADLIGHT LHD MODEL S914415A2104

<Ref. to WI-234, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Headlight System.>

2. HEADLIGHT RHD MODEL S914415A2105

<Ref. to WI-235, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Headlight System.>

3. CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT LHD MODEL S914415A2106

<Ref. to WI-218, LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Clearance Light and Illumination Light System.>
<Ref. to WI-221, LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Clearance Light and Illumination Light System.>

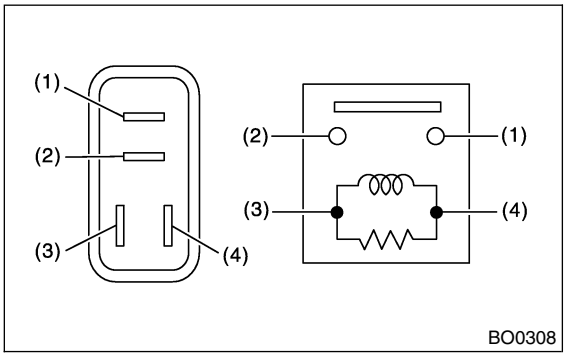
4. CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT RHD MODEL S914415A2107

<Ref. to WI-224, RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Clearance Light and Illumination Light System.>
<Ref. to WI-227, RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Clearance Light and Illumination Light System.>

B: INSPECTION S914415A10

1. HEADLIGHT RELAY S914415A1001

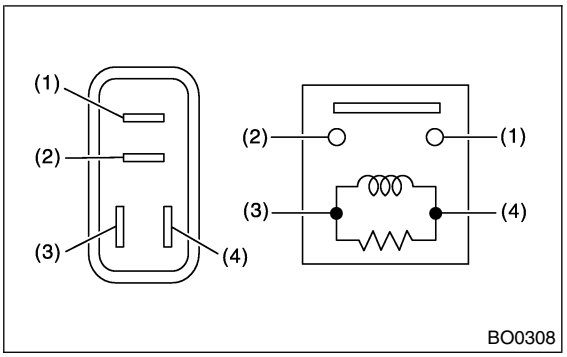
Measure headlight relay resistance between terminals while connecting terminal No. 4 to battery positive terminal No. 3 to battery ground terminal.



Current	Terminal No.	Standard
Flow	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
No flow		More than 1 MΩ

2. TAIL AND ILLUMINATION RELAY S914415A1002

Measure tail and illumination relay resistance between terminals while connecting terminal No. 4 to battery positive terminal No. 3 to battery ground terminal.



Current	Terminal No.	Standard
Flow	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
No flow		More than 1 MΩ

3. Front Fog Light System S914473

A: SCHEMATIC S914473A21

1. FRONT FOG LIGHT 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S914473A2101

<Ref. to WI-230, 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Front Fog Light System.>

2. FRONT FOG LIGHT LHD 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S914473A2103

<Ref. to WI-231, LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Front Fog Light System.>

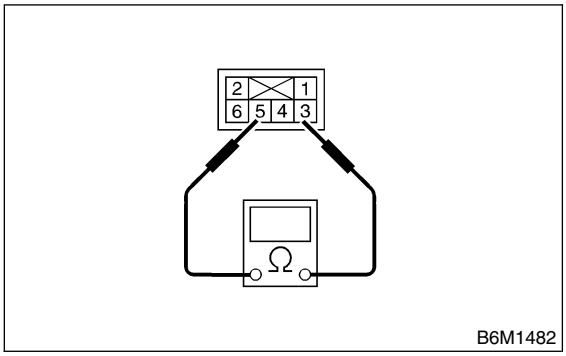
3. FRONT FOG LIGHT RHD 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S914473A2104

<Ref. to WI-232, RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Front Fog Light System.>

B: INSPECTION S914473A10

1. FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH S914473A1001

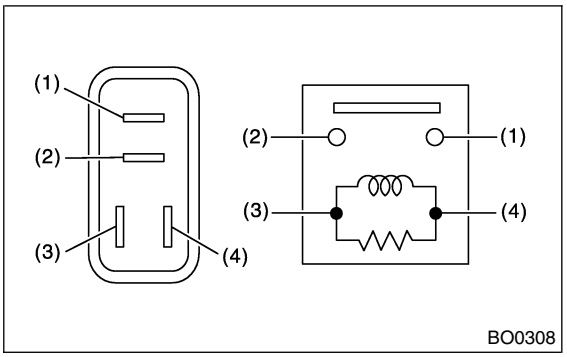
Measure front fog light switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	3 and 5	Less than 1 Ω

2. FRONT FOG LIGHT RELAY S914473A1002

Measure front fog light relay resistance between terminals while connecting terminal No. 4 to battery positive terminal and terminal No. 3 to battery ground terminal.



Current	Terminal No.	Standard
Flow	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
No flow		More than 1 MΩ

4. Rear Fog Light System S914476

A: SCHEMATIC S914476A21

1. REAR FOG LIGHT S914476A2101

<Ref. to WI-264, SCHEMATIC, Rear Fog Light System.>

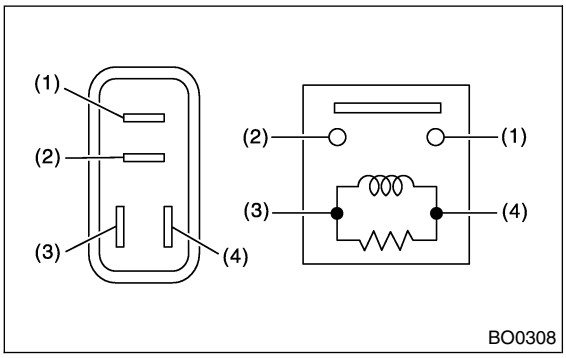
B: INSPECTION S914476A10

1. REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH S914476A1001

1) Turn ignition switch ON.
2) Turn on the headlight or front fog light.
3) Push the rear fog light switch and check if the rear fog light turns on.

2. REAR FOG LIGHT RELAY S914476A1002

Measure rear fog light relay resistance between terminals while connecting terminal No. 4 to battery positive terminal and No. 3 to battery ground terminal.



Current	Terminal No.	Standard
Flow	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
No flow		More than 1 MΩ

5. Turn Signal and Hazard Light System S914481

A: SCHEMATIC S914481A21

1. TURN SIGNAL LIGHT AND HAZARD LIGHT LHD MODEL S914481A2102

<Ref. to WI-244, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Turn Signal Light and Hazard Light System.>

2. TURN SIGNAL LIGHT AND HAZARD LIGHT RHD MODEL S914481A2103

<Ref. to WI-246, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Turn Signal Light and Hazard Light System.>

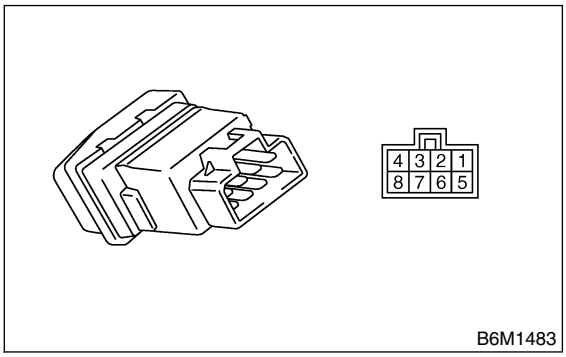
B: INSPECTION S914481A10

1. TURN SIGNAL SWITCH S914481A1001

<Ref. to LI-11, INSPECTION, Combination Switch (Light).>

2. HAZARD SWITCH S914481A1002

Measure hazard switch resistance.

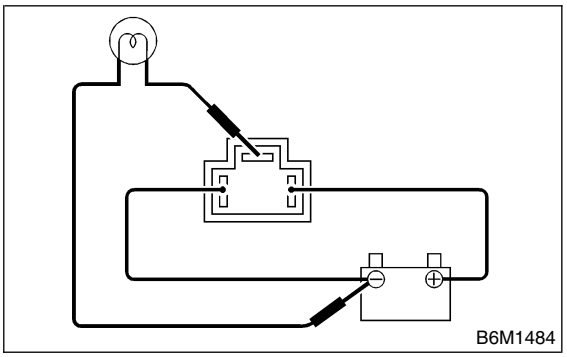


Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	6 and 7	Less than 1 Ω
ON	1, 3 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
	7 and 8	Less than 1 Ω

3. TURN SIGNAL & HAZARD MODULE

S914481A1003

Connect battery and turn signal light bulb to the module, as shown in the figure. The module is properly functioning if it blinks when power is supplied to the circuit.



6. Back-up Light System S914414

A: SCHEMATIC S914414A21

1. BACK-UP LIGHT S914414A2101

<Ref. to WI-216, SCHEMATIC, Back-up Light System.>

B: INSPECTION S914414A10

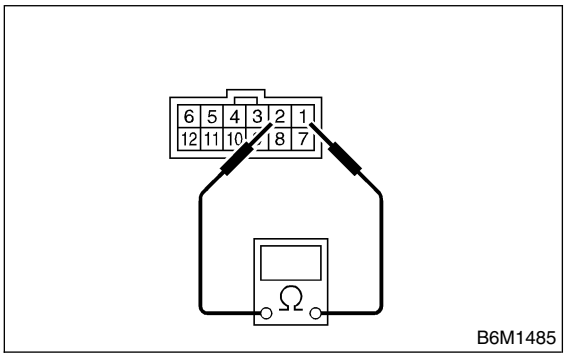
1. BACK-UP LIGHT SWITCH (M/T) S914414A1001

Measure back-up light switch resistance.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When shift lever is set in reverse position	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
Other positions		More than 1 MΩ

2. INHIBITOR SWITCH (A/T) S914414A1002

Measure inhibitor switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When select lever is set in “R” position	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
Other positions		More than 1 MΩ

7. Stop Light System S914417

A: SCHEMATIC S914417A21

1. STOP LIGHT SEDAN MODEL S914417A2101

<Ref. to WI-242, SEDAN MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Stop Light System.>

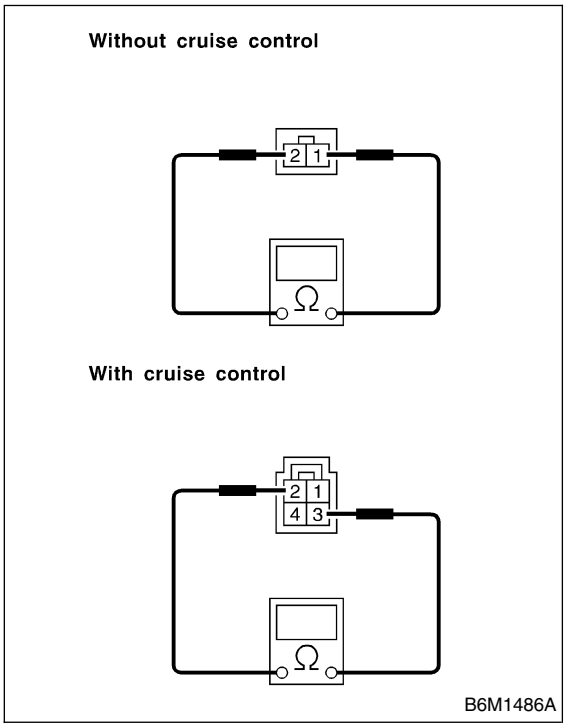
2. STOP LIGHT WAGON MODEL S914417A2102

<Ref. to WI-243, WAGON MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Stop Light System.>

B: INSPECTION S914417A10

1. STOP LIGHT SWITCH S914417A1001

Measure stop light switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When brake pedal is depressed	1 and 2: Without cruise control 2 and 3: With cruise control	Less than 1 Ω
When brake pedal is released		More than 1 MΩ

8. Interior Light System S914418

A: SCHEMATIC S914418A21

1. INTERIOR LIGHT LHD MODEL S914418A2102

<Ref. to WI-236, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, In Compartment Light System.>

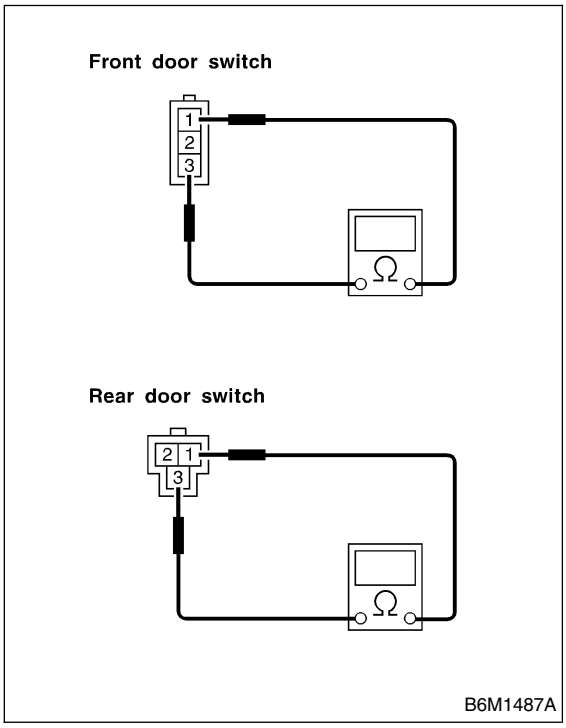
2. INTERIOR LIGHT RHD MODEL S914418A2103

<Ref. to WI-239, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, In Compartment Light System.>

B: INSPECTION S914418A10

1. DOOR SWITCH S914418A1001

Measure door switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When door is open	1 and 3	Less than 1 Ω
When door is closed		More than 1 MΩ

2. REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH S914418A1002

Measure rear gate latch switch.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When rear gate is open	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
When rear gate is closed		More than 1 MΩ

3. TRUNK ROOM LIGHT SWITCH S914418A1003

Measure trunk room light switch.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When trunk lid is open	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
When trunk lid is closed		More than 1 MΩ

9. Headlight Beam Leveler System S914493

A: SCHEMATIC S914493A21

1. HEADLIGHT BEAM LEVELER S914493A2101

<Ref. to WI-204, SCHEMATIC, Headlight Beam Leveler System.>

B: INSPECTION S914493A10

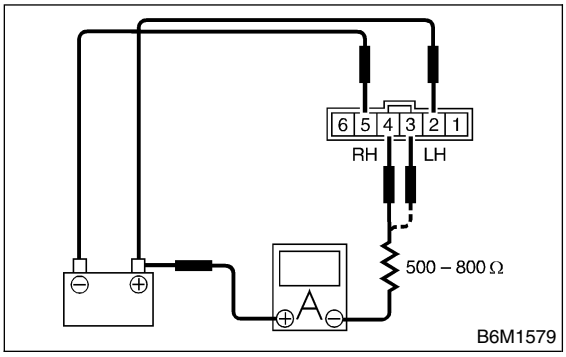
1. HEADLIGHT BEAM LEVELER ACTUATOR S914493A1001

1) Turn on the headlights.
2) Confirm the headlight beam level is lowered by changing the switch position to 0 - 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5.

2. HEADLIGHT BEAM LEVELER SWITCH

S914493A1002

Connect battery, headlight beam leveler switch connector, circuit tester and resistor (500 to 800 Ω) as shown in the figure. Measure the current at each switch position.



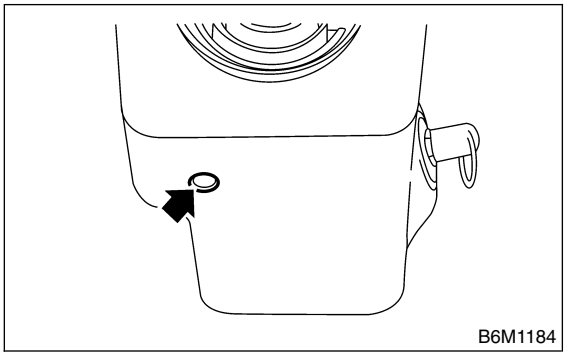
Switch position	Current (mA)
0	8.0
1	7.2
2	6.39
3	5.59
4	4.78
5	3.98

10. Combination Switch (Light)

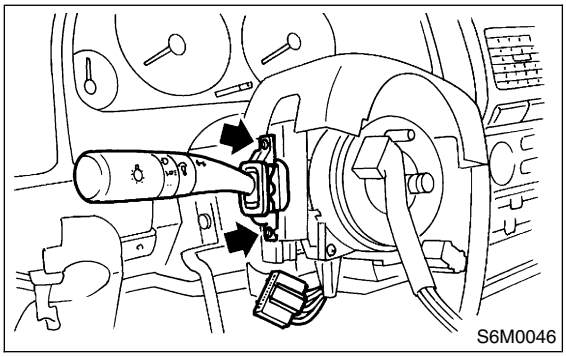
S914411

A: REMOVAL S914411A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove instrument panel lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Remove screws which secure upper column cover to lower column cover.



4) Disconnect connector from combination switch.
5) Remove screws which secure switch and remove switch.

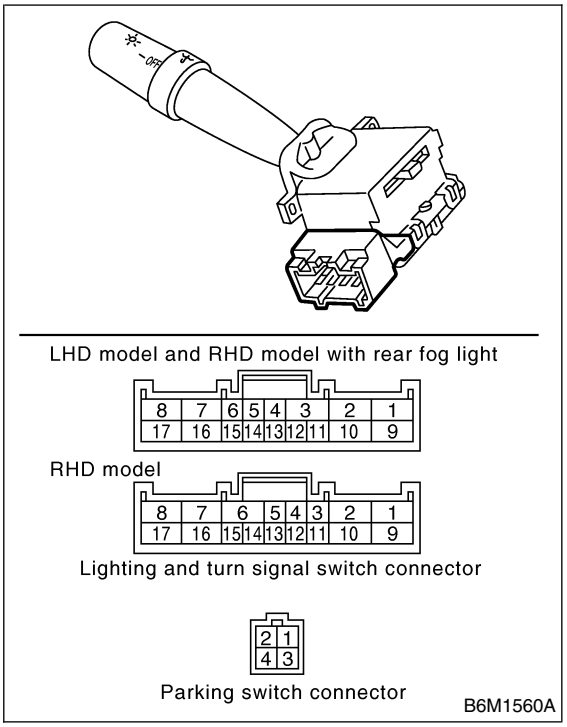


B: INSTALLATION S914411A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914411A10

Measure combination switch resistance.



1. LIGHTING SWITCH S914411A1001

LHD model and RHD model with rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
Tail	14 and 16	Less than 1 Ω
Head	13, 14 and 16	Less than 1 Ω

RHD model without rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	Moe than 1 MΩ
Tail	9 and 15	Less than 1 Ω
Head	9, 14 and 15	Less than 1 Ω

2. DIMMER AND PASSING SWITCH S914411A1002

LHD model and RHD model with rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Passing	7, 8 and 16	Less than 1 Ω
Low beam	16 and 17	Less than 1 Ω
High beam	7 and 16	Less than 1 Ω

RHD model without rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Passing	1, 2 and 9	Less than 1 Ω
Low beam	9 and 10	Less than 1 Ω
High beam	2 and 9	Less than 1 Ω

3. TURN SIGNAL SWITCH S914411A1003

LHD model and RHD model with rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Left	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
Neutral	—	More than 1 MΩ
Right	2 and 3	Less than 1 Ω

RHD model without rear fog light:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Left	6 and 7	Less than 1 Ω
Neutral	—	More than 1 MΩ
Right	7 and 8	Less than 1 Ω

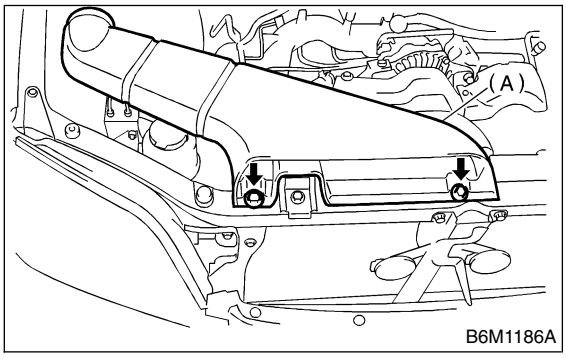
4. PARKING SWITCH S914411A1004

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	2 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
ON	1 and 4	Less than 1 Ω

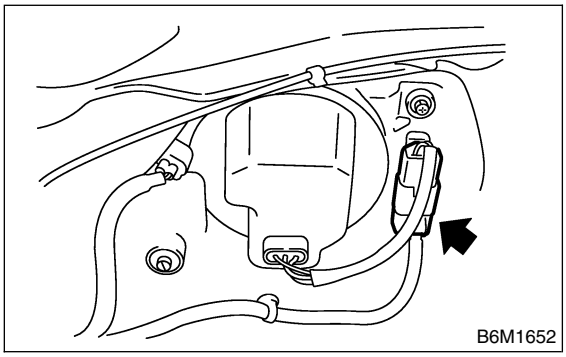
11. Headlight Assembly S914409

A: REMOVAL S914409A18

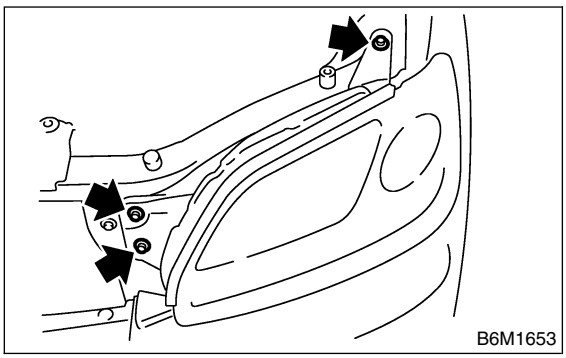
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove duct (A) (when right side headlight is removed).



3) Disconnect headlight bulb connector.



4) Remove three bolts and disconnect connectors, and then detach headlight assembly.



B: INSTALLATION S914409A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: ADJUSTMENT S914409A01

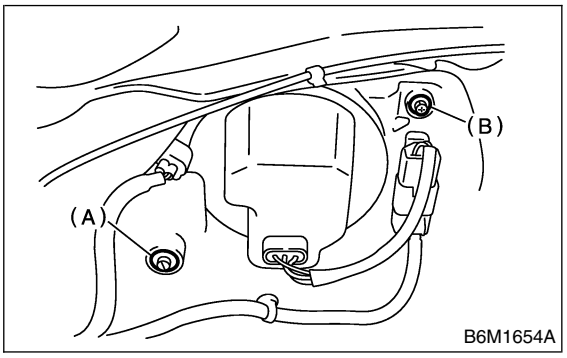
1. HEADLIGHT AIMING S914409A0101

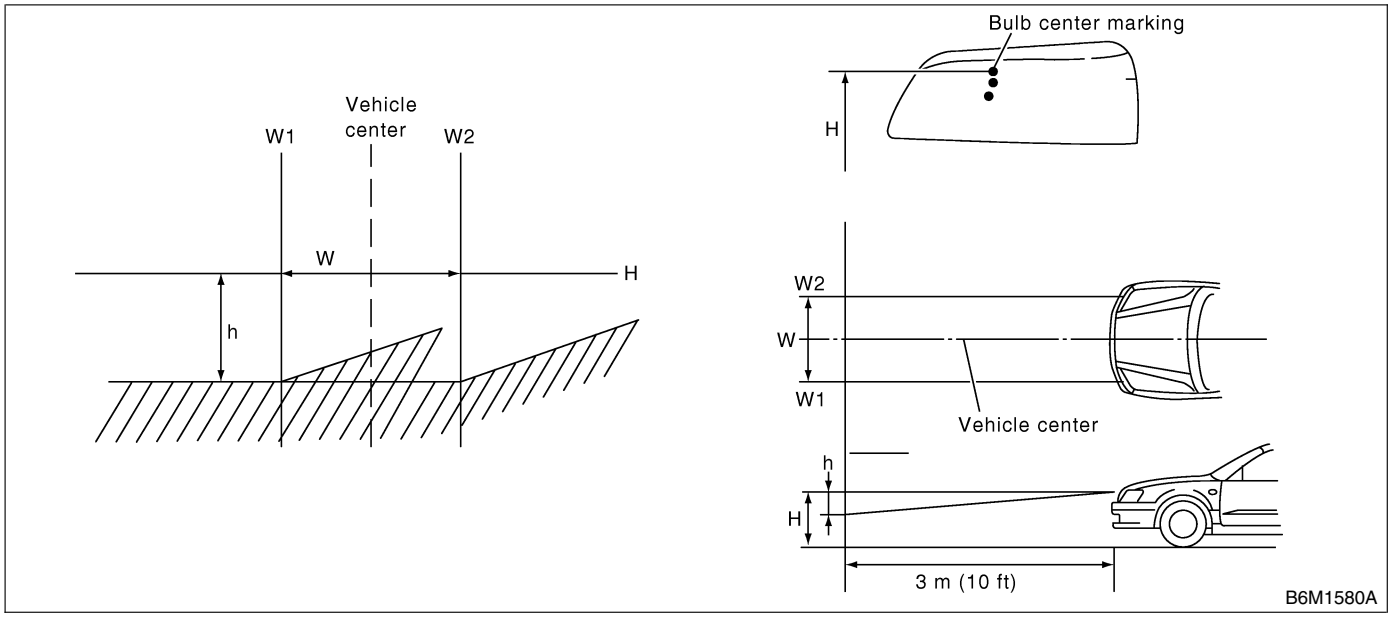
CAUTION:
Turn off the light before adjusting headlight aiming. If the light is necessary to check aiming, do not turn on for more than two minutes.

NOTE:
Before checking the headlight aiming, be sure of the following:
- The area around the headlight has not sustained any accident, damage or other type of deformation.
- Vehicle is parked on level ground.
- The inflation pressure of tires is correct.
- Vehicle's gas tank is fully charged.
- Bounce the vehicle several times to normalize the suspension.
- Make certain that someone is seated in the driver's seat.

Turn the headlights on and then adjust the low beam pattern to the following positions on the screen.

NOTE:
- Set the headlight leveler switch to "0" position.
- Adjust vertical aim (A) first, then horizontal aim (B).





This illustration is for LHD model.
The pattern for RHD model is symmetrically opposite.

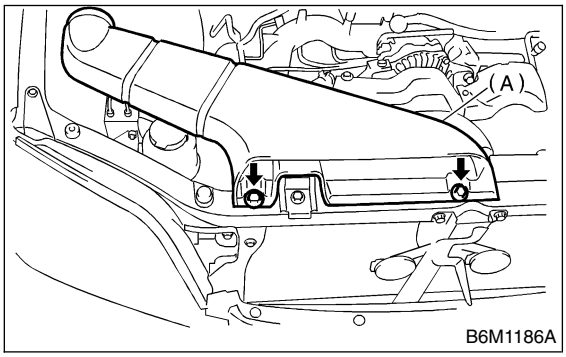
W mm (in)	H mm (in)				h mm (in) at 3 m (10 ft)
	Sedan	Wagon		Outback	
		Conventional suspension	Air suspension		
1,130 (44.69)	665 (26.18)	660 (25.98)	650 (25.59)	725 (28.54)	30 (1.18)

12. Headlight Bulb S914410

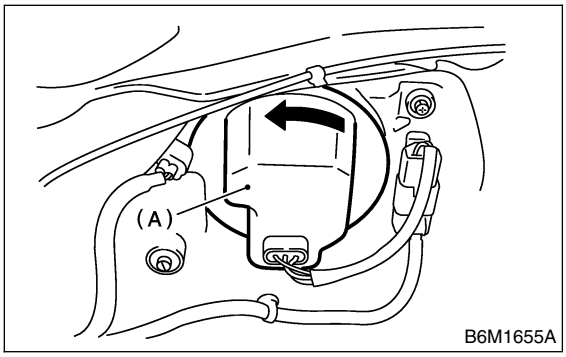
A: REMOVAL S914410A18

CAUTION:
● Because the tungsten halogen bulb operates at a high temperature, dirt and oil on the bulb surface reduces the bulb's service life. Hold the flange portion when replacing the bulb. Never touch the glass portion.
● Do not leave the headlight without a bulb for a long time. Dust, moisture, etc. entering the headlight may affect its the performance.

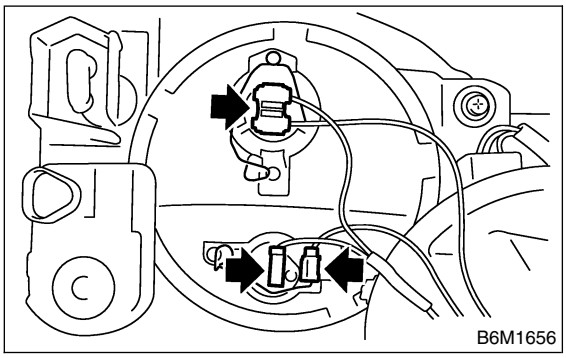
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove duct (A) (when right side headlight is removed).



3) Remove back cover (A).



4) Disconnect harness connector.



5) Push to remove spring retainer and then detach headlight bulb.

B: INSTALLATION S914410A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

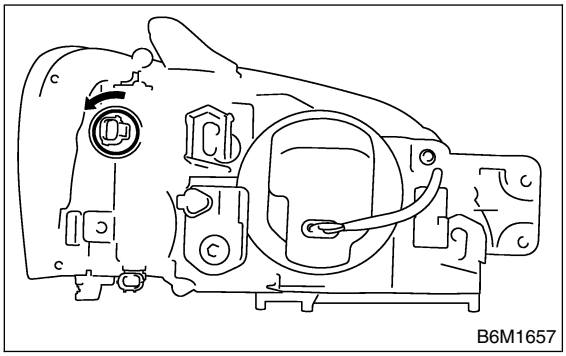
C: INSPECTION S914410A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

13. Front Turn Signal Light Bulb S914412

A: REMOVAL S914412A18

1) Remove headlight assembly. <Ref. to LI-13, REMOVAL, Headlight Assembly.>
2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.


B6M1657

B: INSTALLATION S914412A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

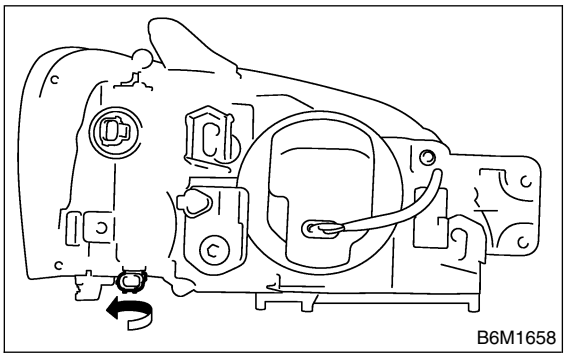
C: INSPECTION S914412A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

14. Parking Light Bulb S914419

A: REMOVAL S914419A18

1) Remove headlight assembly. <Ref. to LI-13, REMOVAL, Headlight Assembly.>
2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.



B: INSTALLATION S914419A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914419A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

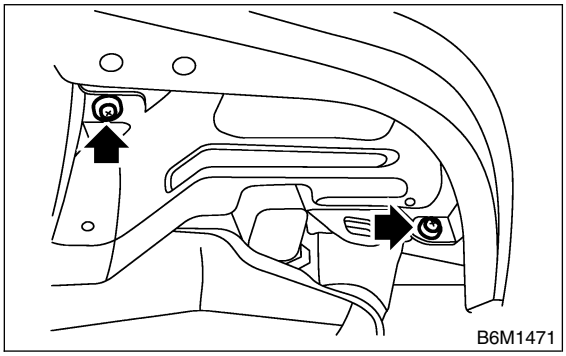
15. Front Fog Light Assembly

S914427

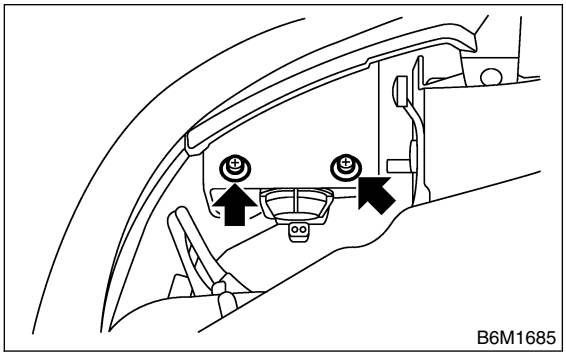
A: REMOVAL S914427A18

1. EXCEPT OUTBACK S914427A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove two clips and lower the mudguard.

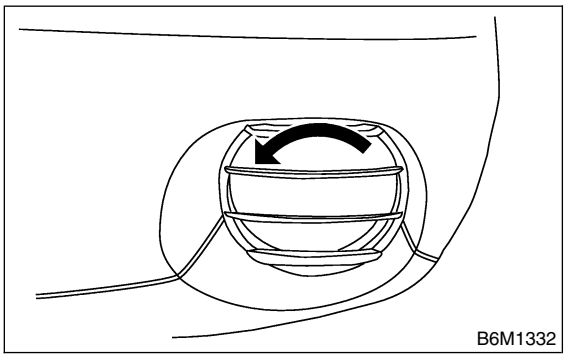


3) Disconnect harness connector.
4) Remove mounting bolts, and then detach fog light assembly.

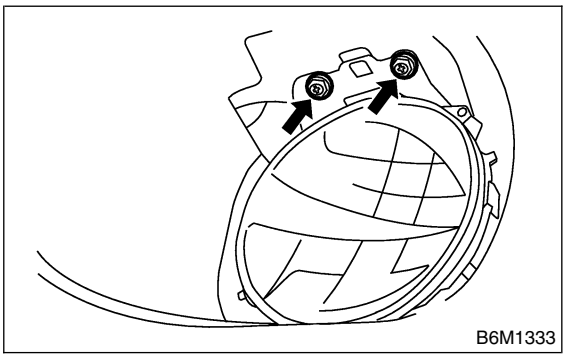


2. OUTBACK S914427A1802

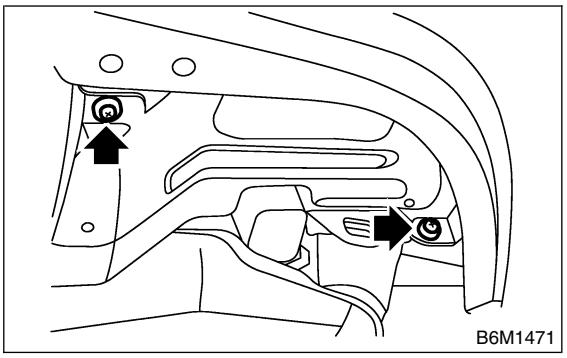
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Turn stone guard counterclockwise, and then remove it.



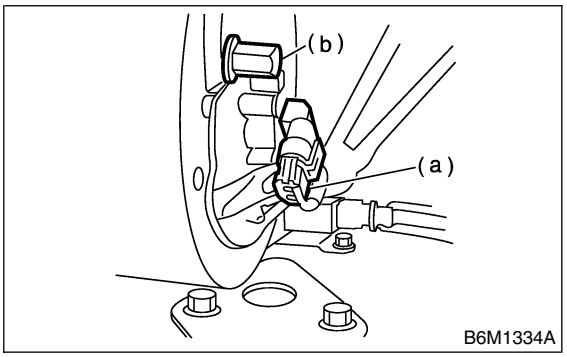
3) Remove mounting bolts.



4) Remove two clips and lower the mudguard.



5) Disconnect harness connector (a).
6) Remove nut (b) then detach fog light assembly.



B: INSTALLATION S914427A11

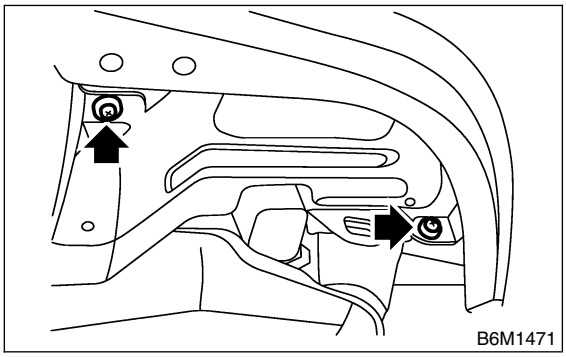
Install in the reverse order of removal.

16. Front Fog Light Bulb S914428

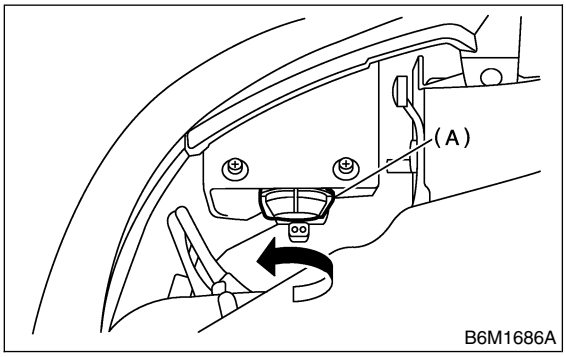
A: REMOVAL S914428A18

1. EXCEPT OUTBACK S914428A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the two clips and lower the mudguard.



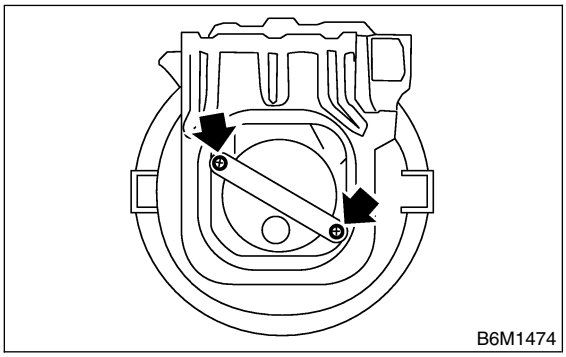
3) Disconnect harness connector.
4) Remove back cover (A).



5) Remove spring retainer then detach fog light bulb.

2. OUTBACK S914428A1802

1) Remove fog light assembly. <Ref. to LI-18 OUTBACK, REMOVAL, Front Fog Light Assembly.>
2) Remove screws and detach back cover.



3) Disconnect harness connector.
4) Remove spring retainer, and then detach fog light bulb.

B: INSTALLATION S914428A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914428A10

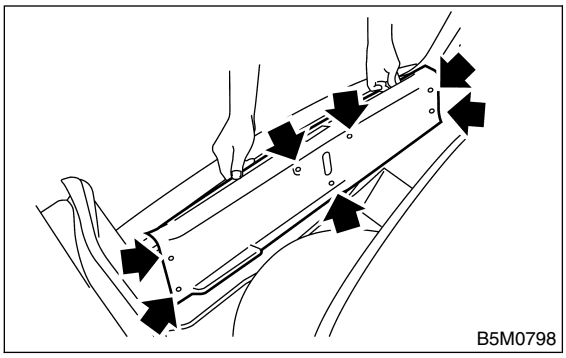
1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

17. Rear Combination Light Assembly S914426

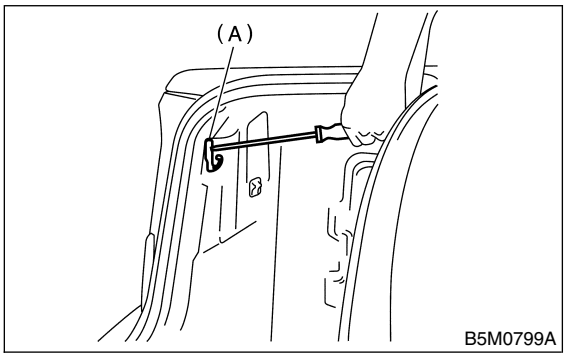
A: REMOVAL S914426A18

1. SEDAN S914426A1801

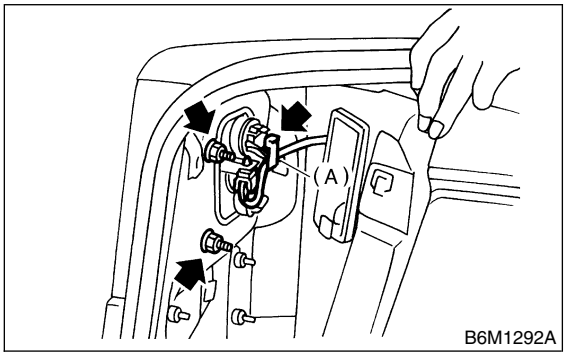
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove clips and then detach trunk rear trim.



3) Remove hook (A) and then turn over the trunk side trim of rear portion.



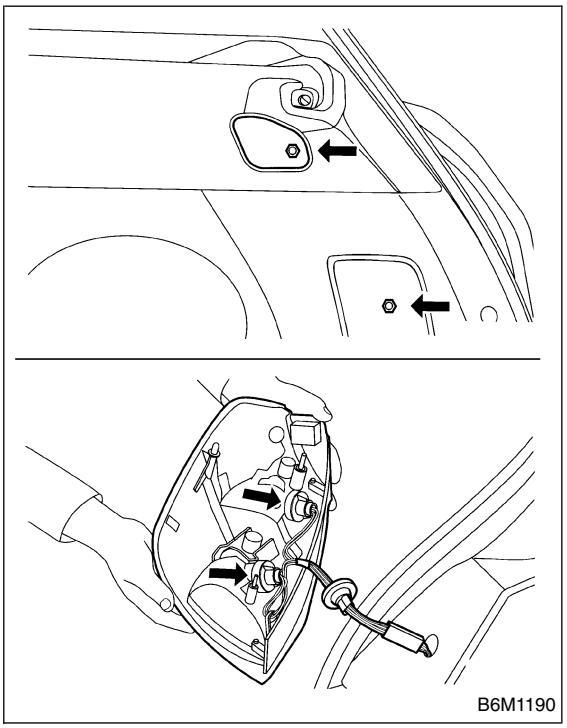
4) Remove harness clip (A).
5) Remove three nuts and then detach rear combination light while disconnecting connector.



2. WAGON S914426A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove two rear quarter trim covers.
3) Remove two nuts and then remove rear combination light while disconnecting connector.

NOTE:
Before removing the nuts, apply a few turns of butyl tape to the tip of the service tool. This prevents the nuts from falling during removal.



B: INSTALLATION S914426A11

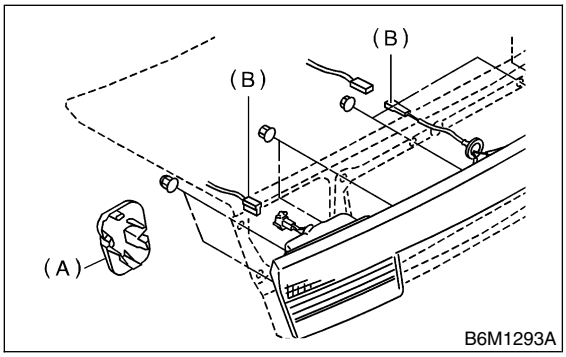
Install in the reverse order of removal.

18. Rear Finisher Light Assembly S914429

A: REMOVAL S914429A18

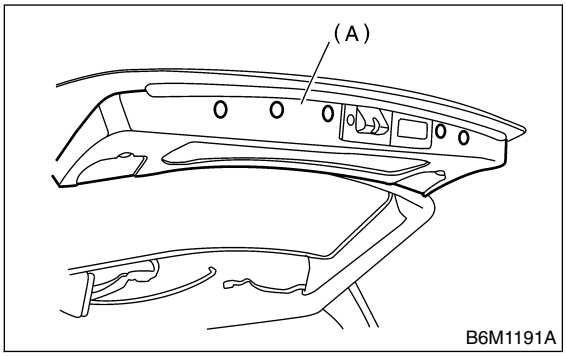
1. SEDAN S914429A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Open the trunk lid.
3) Remove cover (A).
4) Disconnect connector (B) from rear finisher light.
5) Remove ten nuts and then detach rear finisher light from trunk lid.

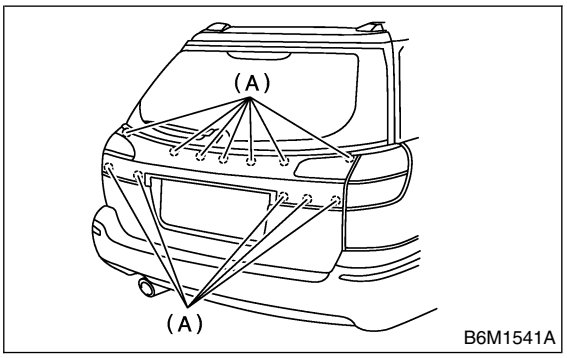


2. WAGON S914429A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove rear gate lower trim. <Ref. to EI-47 REMOVAL, Rear Gate Trim.>
3) Remove rear gate trim lower (A).



4) Disconnect connector from rear finisher light.
5) Remove nuts (A) and then remove rear finisher light from rear gate.



B: INSTALLATION S914429A11

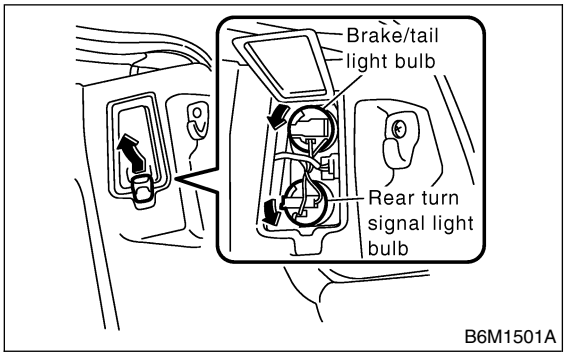
Install in the reverse order of removal.

19. Brake/Tail Light Bulb S914430

A: REMOVAL S914430A18

1. SEDAN S914430A1805

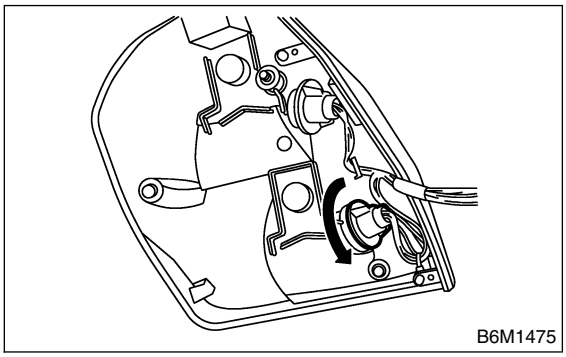
1) Open trunk lid and remove cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

2. WAGON S914430A1806

1) Remove rear combination light assembly. <Ref. to LI-20, WAGON, REMOVAL, Rear Combination Light Assembly.>
2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.



B: INSTALLATION S914430A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914430A10

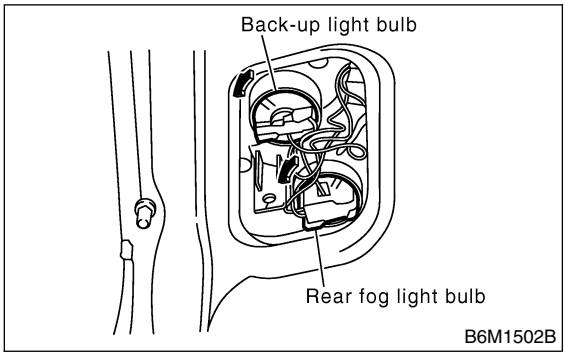
1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

20. Back-up Light Bulb S914424

A: REMOVAL S914424A18

1. SEDAN S914424A1801

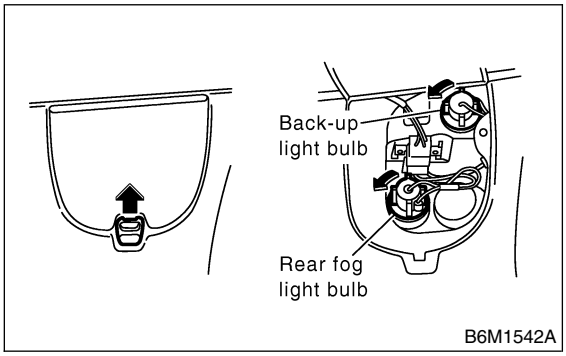
1) Open trunk lid and remove cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

2. WAGON S914424A1802

1) Open rear gate lower trim cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

B: INSTALLATION S914424A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914424A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

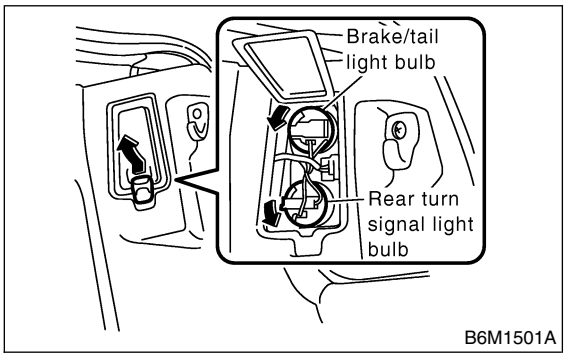
21. Rear Turn Signal Light Bulb

S914421

A: REMOVAL S914421A18

1. SEDAN S914421A1801

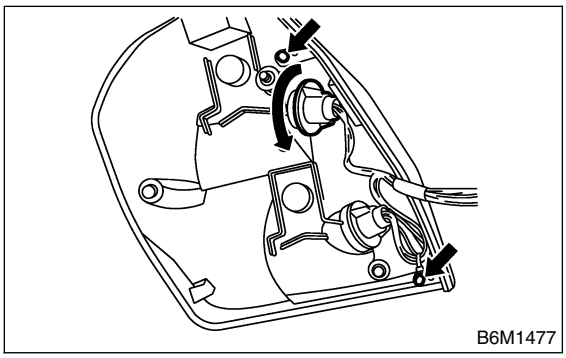
1) Open trunk lid and remove cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

2. WAGON S914421A1802

1) Remove rear combination light assembly. <Ref. to LI-20, WAGON, REMOVAL, Rear Combination Light Assembly.>
2) Remove the light cover mounting screws then detach the cover.
3) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.



B: INSTALLATION S914421A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914421A10

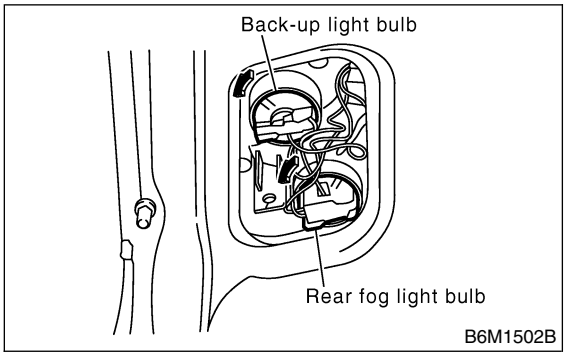
1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

22. Rear Fog Light Bulb S914423

A: REMOVAL S914423A18

1. SEDAN S914423A1801

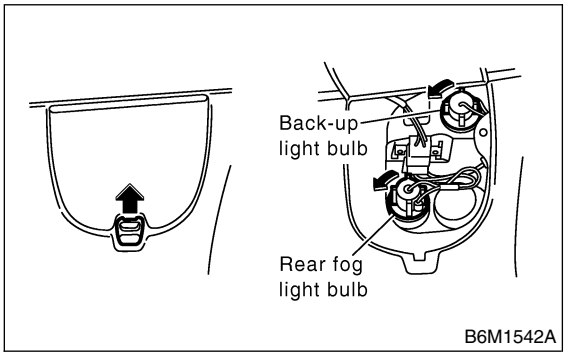
1) Open trunk lid and remove cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

2. WAGON S914423A1802

1) Open rear gate lower trim cover.



2) Turn the socket and remove the bulb.

B: INSTALLATION S914423A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

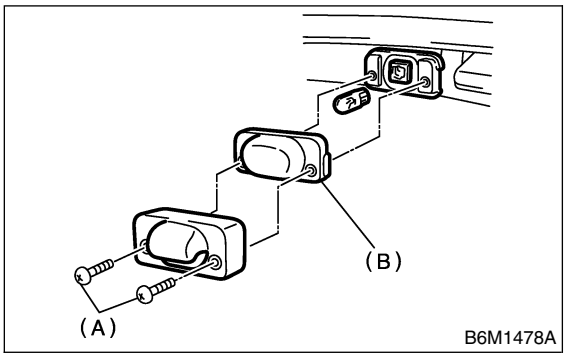
C: INSPECTION S914423A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

23. License Plate Light S914420

A: REMOVAL S914420A18

1) Remove license plate light mounting screw (A) and then remove the lens (B)



2) Remove the bulb.

B: INSTALLATION S914420A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914420A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

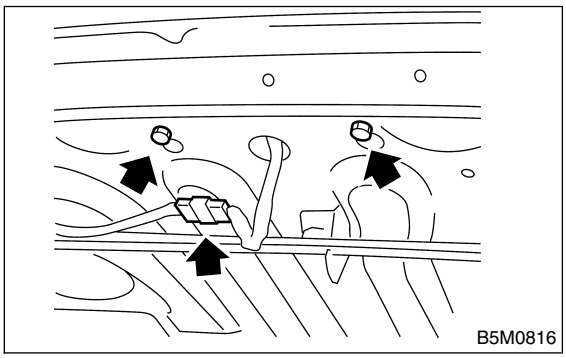
24. High-mounted Stop Light

S914425

A: REMOVAL S914425A18

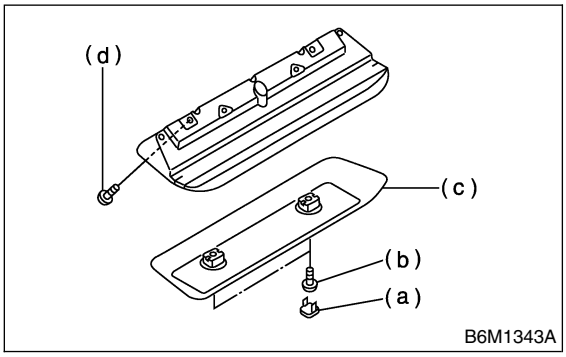
1. SEDAN S914425A1804

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect connector of high-mounted stop light from body harness.
3) Remove bolts, then detach high-mounted stop light assembly.



2. WAGON S914425A1803

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove cap (a) by prying on the edge with a screwdriver.
3) Remove screws (b) and then detach cover (c).
4) Remove screws (d) and then detach high-mounted stop light while disconnecting connector.



B: INSTALLATION S914425A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

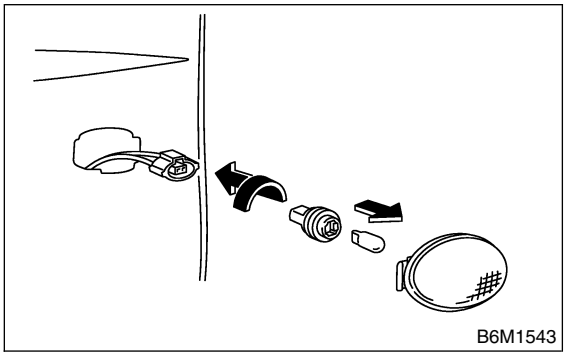
C: INSPECTION S914425A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

25. Side Turn Signal Light S914407

A: REMOVAL S914407A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Pull out the light from body while pushing it in direction of vehicle front.
3) Disconnect harness connector and remove the light.



B: INSTALLATION S914407A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

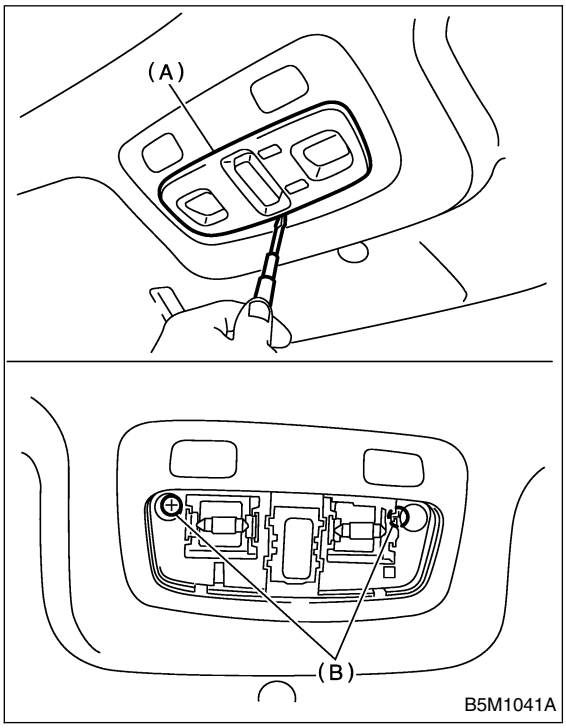
C: INSPECTION S914407A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

26. Spot Light S914398

A: REMOVAL S914398A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lens (A) and spot light mounting screw (B).



3) Disconnect harness connectors and remove spot light.

B: INSTALLATION S914398A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914398A10

1. SPOT LIGHT BULB S914398A1001

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

2. SPOT LIGHT SWITCH S914398A1002

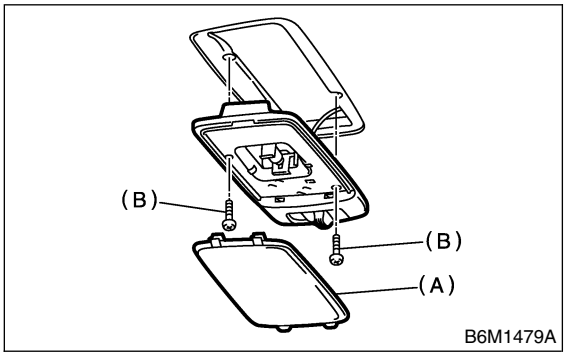
Measure spot light resistance.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	1 and 2	18±5.4 Ω

27. Room Light S914397

A: REMOVAL S914397A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lens (A) and room light mounting screws (B).



3) Disconnect harness connectors and remove the light.

B: INSTALLATION S914397A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

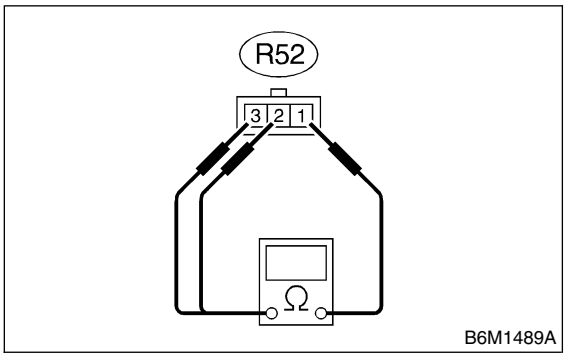
C: INSPECTION S914397A10

1. ROOM LIGHT BULB S914397A1001

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

2. ROOM LIGHT SWITCH S914397A1003

Measure room light switch resistance.

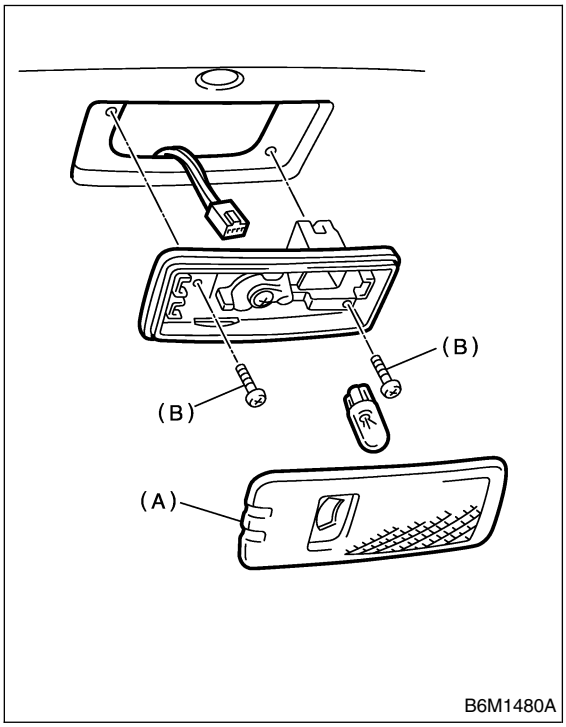


Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	1 and 3	1.5±0.5 Ω
DOOR	1 and 2	1.5±0.5 Ω

28. Luggage Room Light S914399

A: REMOVAL S914399A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lens (A) and luggage room light mounting screws (B).



3) Disconnect harness connectors and remove luggage room light.

B: INSTALLATION S914399A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914399A10

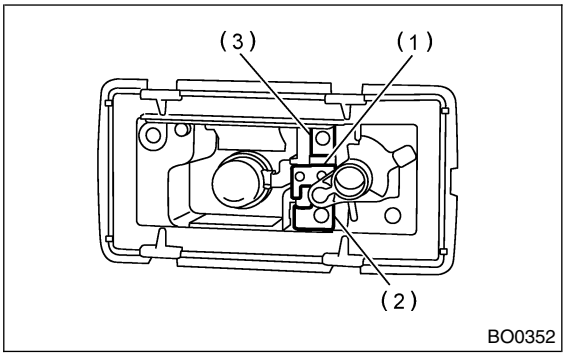
1. LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT BULB S914399A1001

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

2. LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT SWITCH

S914399A1002

Measure luggage room light resistance.

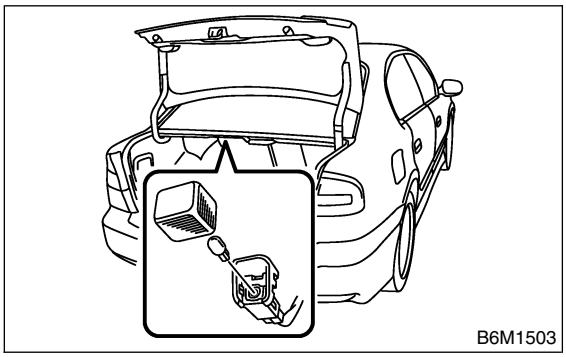


Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	1 and 3	1.5±0.5 Ω
DOOR	1 and 2	1.5±0.5 Ω

29. Trunk Room Light S914393

A: REMOVAL S914393A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect harness connectors and remove trunk room light.



B: INSTALLATION S914393A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

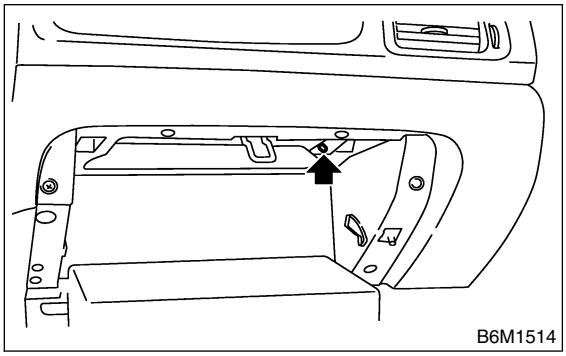
C: INSPECTION S914393A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

30. Glove Box Light S914396

A: REMOVAL S914396A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Disconnect harness connector.
4) Remove glove box light.



B: INSTALLATION S914396A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S914396A10

1) Visually check the bulb for blow out.
2) Check the bulb specification. <Ref. to LI-2, SPECIFICATIONS, General Description.>
3) If NG, replace the bulb with a new one.

MEMO:

WIPER AND WASHER SYSTEMS

WW

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Wiper and Washer System	6
3.	Combination Switch (Wiper)	8
4.	Wiper Blade	10
5.	Washer Tank and Motor	11
6.	Front Wiper Arm	12
7.	Front Wiper Motor and Link	13
8.	Front Washer Nozzle	14
9.	Rear Wiper Arm	15
10.	Rear Wiper Motor	16
11.	Rear Washer Nozzle	17
12.	Wiper Control Relay	18

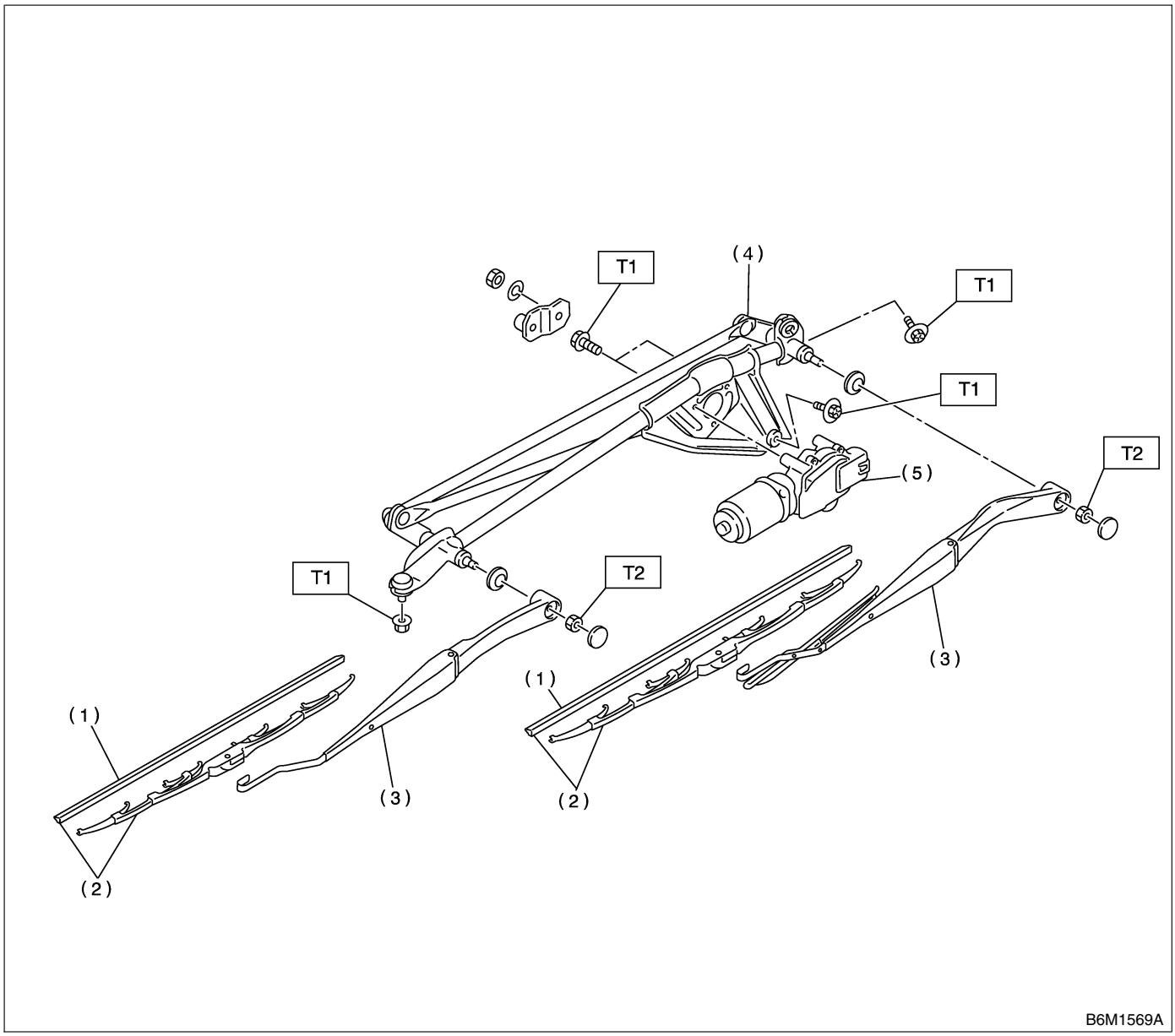
1. General Description S902001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S902001E49

Front wiper motor	Input	12 V — 72 W or less
Rear wiper motor	Input	12 V — 36 W or less
Front washer motor	Pump type	Centrifugal
	Input	12 V — 36 W or less
Rear washer motor	Pump type	Centrifugal
	Input	12 V — 36 W or less

B: COMPONENT S902001A05

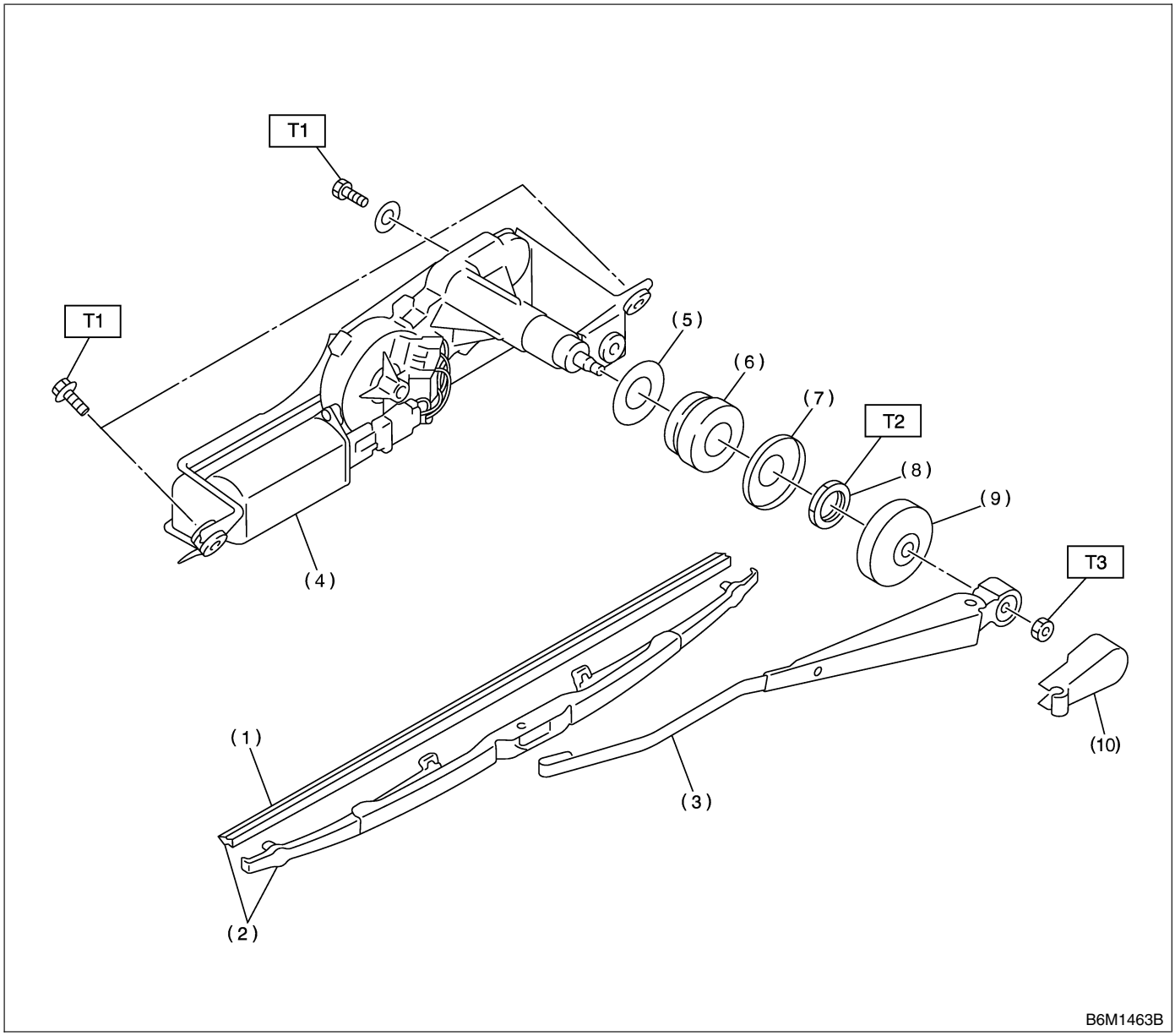
1. FRONT WIPER S902001A0501



(1) Wiper rubber
(2) Wiper blade ASSY
(3) Wiper arm
(4) Wiper link
(5) Wiper motor

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.0 (0.61, 4.4)
T2: 20 (2.0, 14.5)

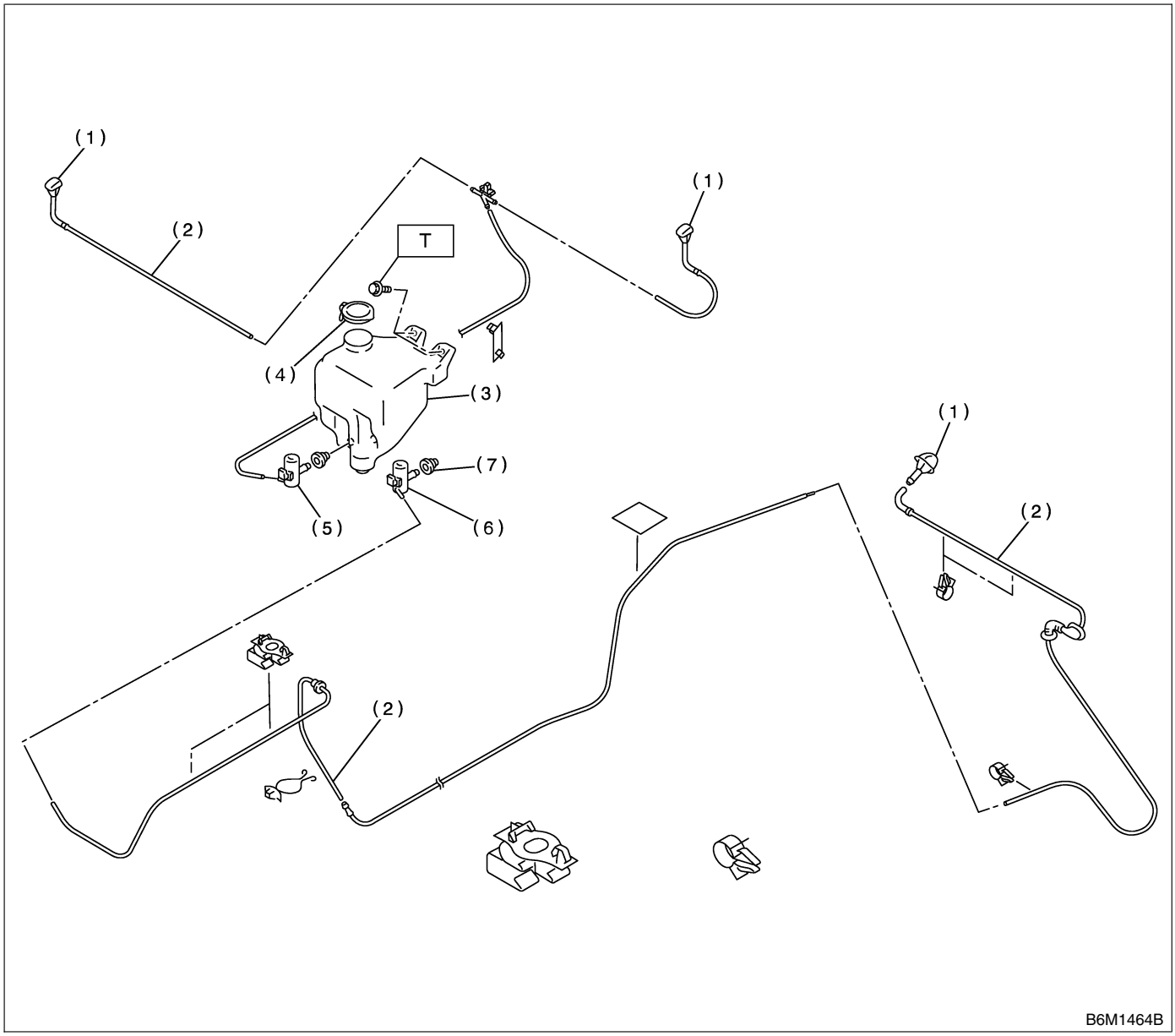
2. REAR WIPER S902001A0502



(1) Wiper rubber
(2) Wiper blade ASSY
(3) Wiper arm
(4) Wiper motor
(5) Spacer A
(6) Cushion
(7) Spacer B
(8) Nut
(9) Cap
(10) Wiper arm cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5.9 (0.6, 4.3)
T2: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 7.8 (0.8, 5.8)

3. WASHER TANK S902001A0503



(1) Washer nozzle
(2) Washer hose
(3) Washer tank
(4) Washer tank cap
(5) Front washer motor
(6) Rear washer motor
(7) Grommet

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 6.0 (0.61, 4.4)

C: CAUTION S902001A03

- Reconnect connectors and hoses securely.

After reconnecting, confirm that each function operates normally.

- Be careful that wire harnesses of airbag system pass near electrical parts and switches.
- Wire harnesses and connectors of all airbag system are yellow color. Do not use a tester on these circuits.
- Care must be taken when installing the piping hose so that no bending, jamming, etc. are caused.
- If even a little oil or grease such as silicon oil gets in the tank and washer passages, an oil film easily forms on the glass, causing the wiper to chatter and judder. Therefore, be careful not to let this happen.

MEMO:

2. Wiper and Washer System S902394

A: SCHEMATIC S902394A21

1. WIPER AND WASHER (FRONT) LHD MODEL S902394A2103

<Ref. to WI-292, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Wiper and Washer System (Front).>

2. WIPER AND WASHER (FRONT) RHD MODEL S902394A2104

<Ref. to WI-293, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Wiper and Washer System (Front).>

3. WIPER AND WASHER (REAR) LHD MODEL S902394A2105

<Ref. to WI-294, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Wiper and Washer System (Rear).>

4. WIPER AND WASHER (REAR) RHD MODEL S902394A2106

<Ref. to WI-295, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Wiper and Washer System (Rear).>

B: INSPECTION S902394A10

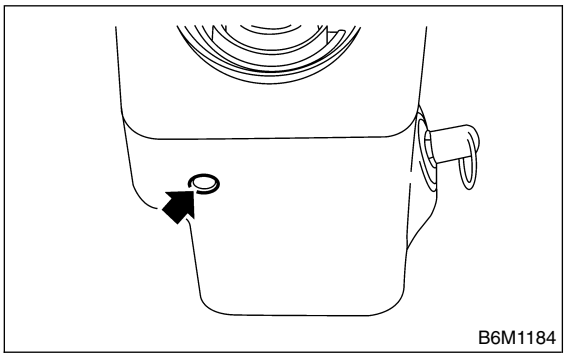
Symptom	Repair order
Wiper and washers do not operate.	(1) Wiper fuse (F/B No. 14, 15) (2) Combination switch (3) Wiper motor (4) Wire harness
Wipers do not operate in LO or HI.	(1) Combination switch (2) Wiper motor (3) Wire harness
Wipers do not operate in INT.	(1) Combination switch (2) Wiper motor (3) Wire harness
Washer motor does not operate.	(1) Washer switch (2) Washer motor (3) Wire harness
Wipers do not operate when washer switch is ON.	(1) Washer motor (2) Wire harness
Washer fluid spray does not operate.	(1) Washer hose and nozzle

3. Combination Switch (Wiper)

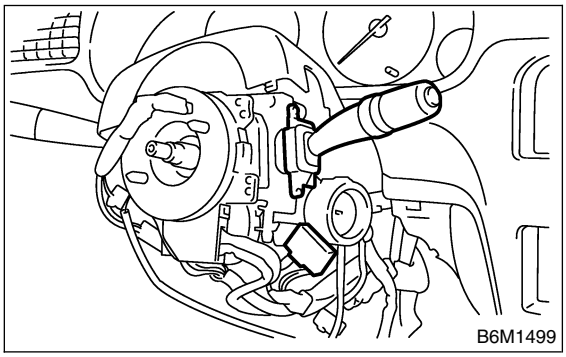
S902395

A: REMOVAL S902395A18

1) Loosen screw to remove a steering column cover.



2) Disconnect connectors from combination switches.
3) Loosen screw to remove combination switch.

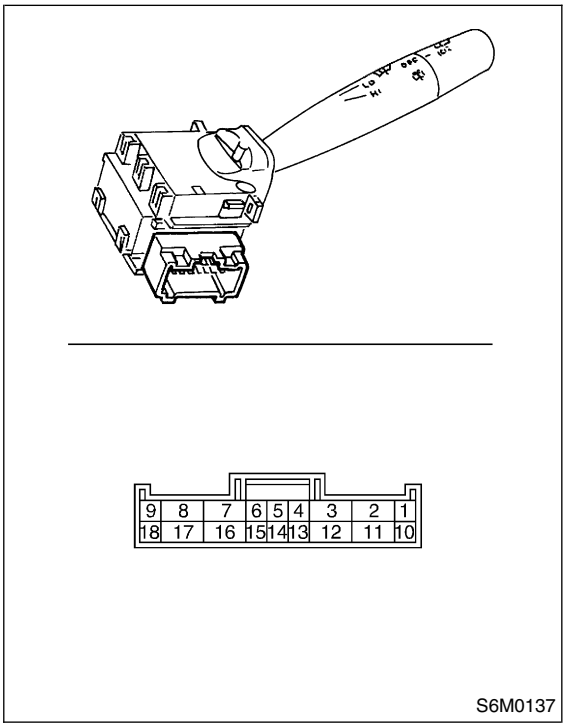


B: INSTALLATION S902395A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S902395A10

● Inspect the continuity between each connector terminal.



LHD model and RHD model with rear fog light:

	Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
FRONT	OFF	7 and 16	Less than 1 Ω
	INT	7 and 16	Less than 1 Ω
	LO	7 and 17	Less than 1 Ω
	HI	8 and 17	Less than 1 Ω
	Washer ON	2 and 11	Less than 1 Ω
REAR	Washer ON	2 and 10 10 and 12 2 and 12	Less than 1 Ω
	OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
	ON	2 and 10	Less than 1 Ω
	Washer ON	2 and 10 10 and 12 2 and 12	Less than 1 Ω

If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch.

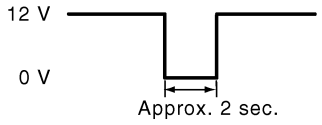
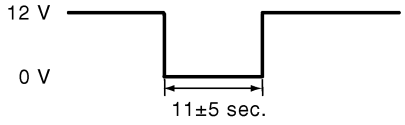
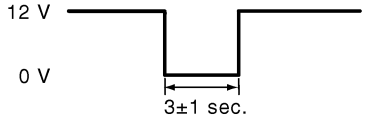
RHD model without rear fog light:

If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch.

	Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
FRONT	OFF	3 and 12	Less than 1 Ω
	INT	3 and 12	Less than 1 Ω
	LO	3 and 11	Less than 1 Ω
	HI	2 and 11	Less than 1 Ω
	Washer ON	8 and 17	Less than 1 Ω
REAR	Washer ON	8 and 16 16 and 18 8 and 18	Less than 1 Ω
	OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
	ON	8 and 18	Less than 1 Ω
	Washer ON	8 and 16 16 and 18 8 and 18	Less than 1 Ω

- Intermittent operation inspection

1) Turn the wiper switch to INT.
2) Adjust the intermittent control switch to MAX.
3) Apply battery voltage to switch terminals 16 and 2, and inspect the voltage of terminals 7 and 2. (Measure the voltage from after the second time the wiper stops.)

Switch position	Voltage
MIN.	
MAX.	
Non-variable type	

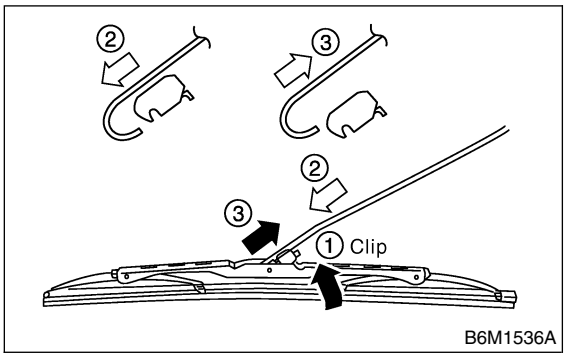
B6M1465A

If operation is not as specified, replace the switch.

4. Wiper Blade S902392

A: REMOVAL S902392A18

While pushing locking clip (A) up, pull out blade from arm to arrow direction.

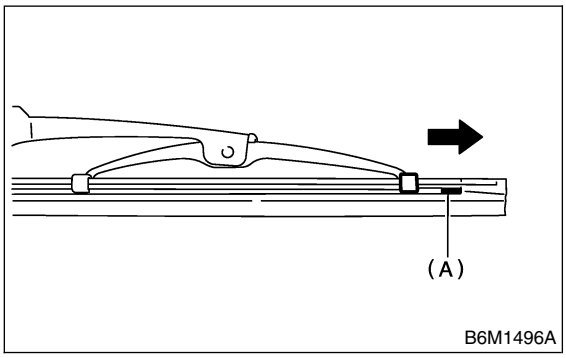


B: INSTALLATION S902392A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Confirm that clip was locked securely.

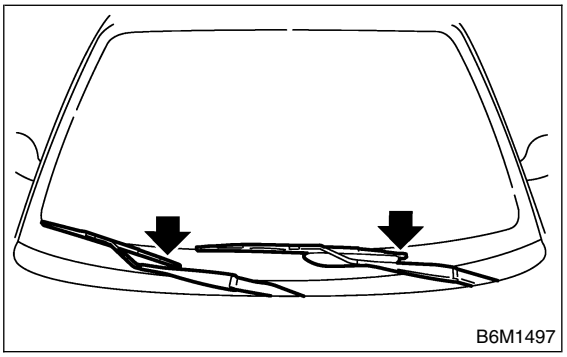
C: DISASSEMBLY S902392A06

Pull on side (A) of the wiper rubber stopper and remove the rubber from the blade assembly.

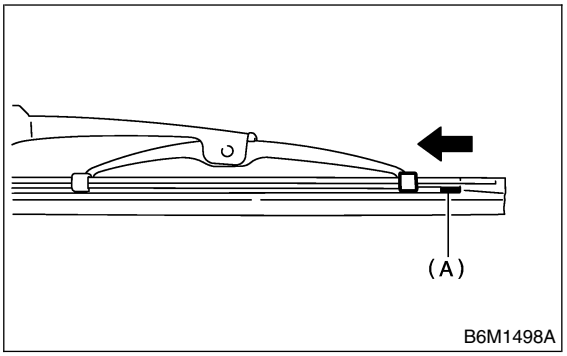


D: ASSEMBLY S902392A02

1) Insert the wiper rubber onto the blade so that the stopper is in the position shown (at the bottom of the wiper arm).



2) Make sure the wiper rubber is securely fastened to the pull stopper (A).



E: INSPECTION S902392A10

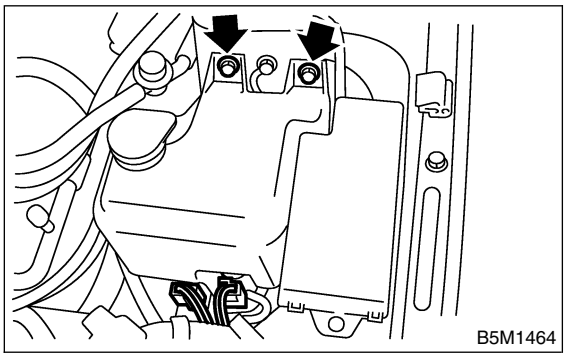
1) When the wiper does not perform well, inspect the following:
- Make sure the movable part of the blade assembly moves smoothly.
- Make sure the wiper rubber is not deformed or damaged.

2) Replace with a new part if damage is found.

5. Washer Tank and Motor S902405

A: REMOVAL S902405A18

1) Open hood.
2) Remove the 2 bolts, hose and connector and then remove the tank.

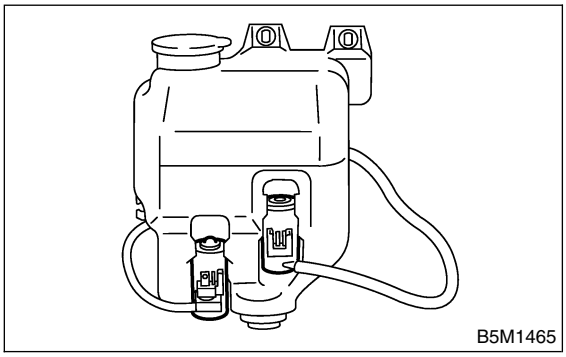

B5M1464

B: INSTALLATION S902405A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: DISASSEMBLY S902405A06

Remove washer motor from tank.

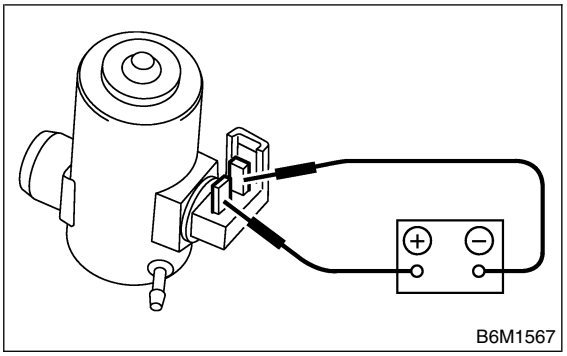

B5M1465

D: ASSEMBLY S902405A02

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.
2) Confirm that water does not leak from installation area of motor.

E: INSPECTION S902405A10

Apply battery voltage to the connector terminal of the washer motor and make sure the motor operates.

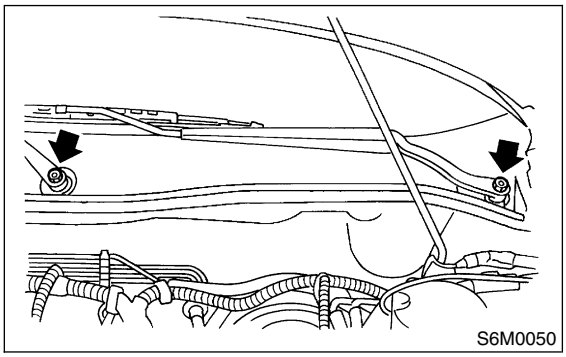

B6M1567

6. Front Wiper Arm S902404

A: REMOVAL S902404A18

NOTE:
The positions for RHD model are symmetrically opposite.

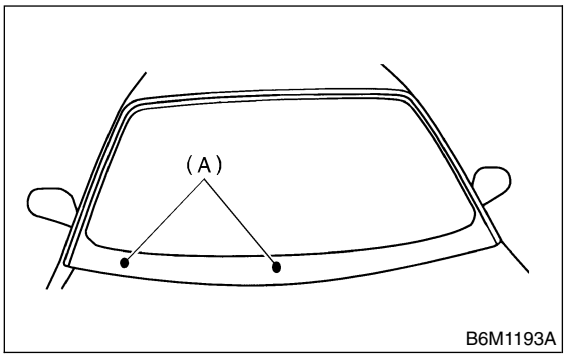
1) Open hood.
2) Remove cap.
3) Loosen nut to remove arm.


S6M0050

B: INSTALLATION S902404A11

NOTE:
The positions for RHD model are symmetrically opposite.

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Operate wiper once.
3) Align wiper blade to ceramic print point mark (A) of front window pane.

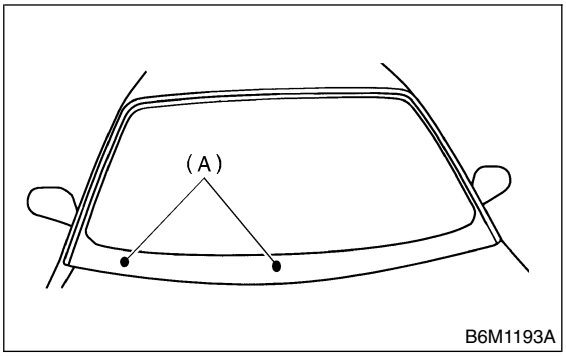


B6M1193A

C: ADJUSTMENT S902404A01

NOTE:
The positions for RHD model are symmetrically opposite.

Operate wiper once. Align wiper blade to ceramic print point mark (A) of front window pane.



B6M1193A

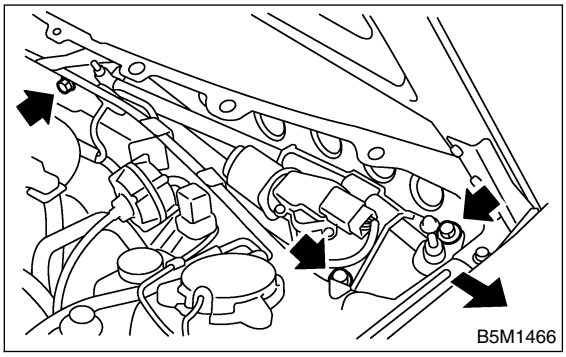
7. Front Wiper Motor and Link

S902406

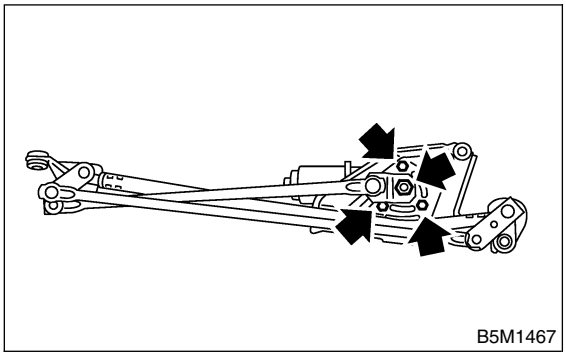
A: REMOVAL S902406A18

NOTE:
The positions for RHD model are symmetrically opposite.

1) Remove cowl panel. <Ref. to EI-27, REMOVAL, Cowl Panel.>
2) Disconnect connector of motor.
3) Loosen bolts and nuts to remove wiper link.


B5M1466

4) Loosen bolts and nuts to remove motor.

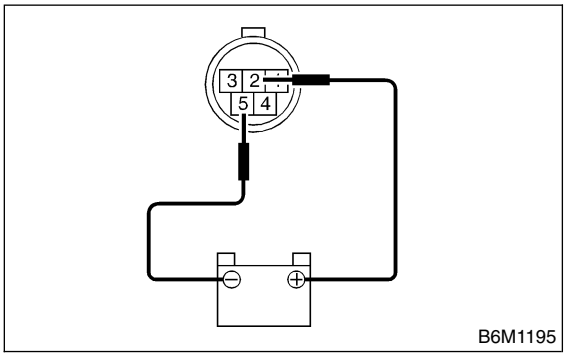

B5M1467

B: INSTALLATION S902406A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

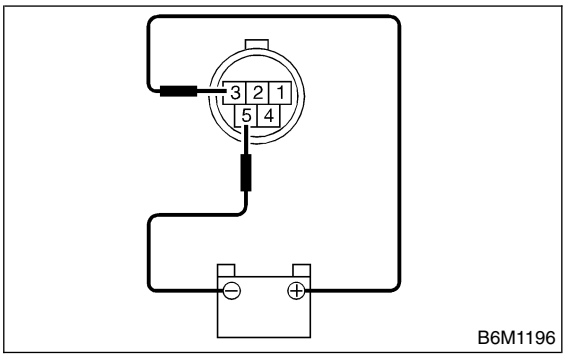
C: INSPECTION S902406A10

1) When battery is connected to terminal of connectors, confirm that motor operates at low speed.



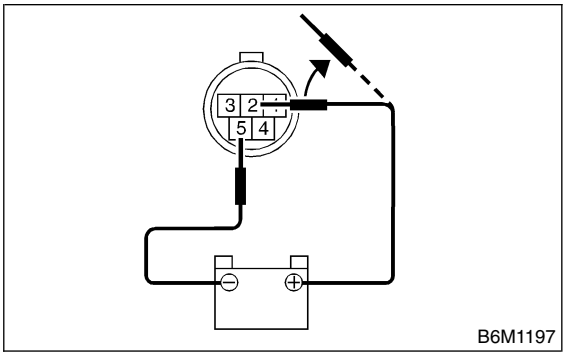
B6M1195

2) When battery is connected to terminal of connectors, confirm that motor operates at high speed.



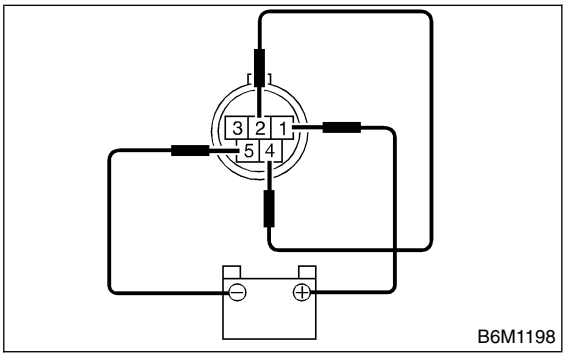
B6M1196

3) Connect battery to terminals of connector, and remove terminal connection with motor rotated at low speed, and stop wiper motor through operation.



B6M1197

4) Connect battery and confirm that motor stops at automatic stop position after motor operates at low speed again.

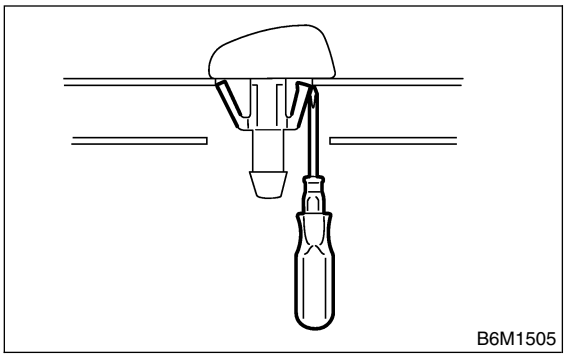


B6M1198

8. Front Washer Nozzle S902788

A: REMOVAL S902788A18

1) Remove the washer hose from the washer nozzle.
2) Open the clips on the underside of the hood with a thin screwdriver or other tool, and remove the washer nozzle.



B: INSTALLATION S902788A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust the position of the washer liquid sprayer. <Ref. to WW-14, ADJUSTMENT, Front Washer Nozzle.>

C: INSPECTION S902788A10

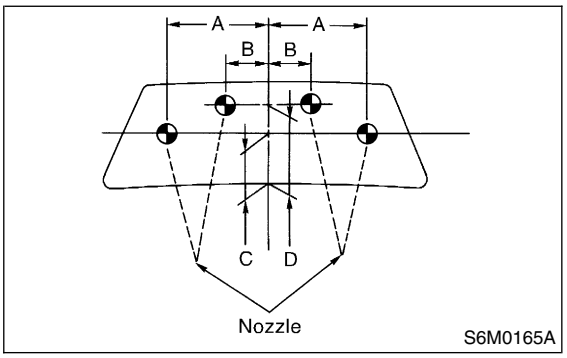
- Make sure the nozzle and hose are not clogged.
- Make sure the hose is not bent.

D: ADJUSTMENT S902788A01

NOTE:
Adjustment positions for left-handed vehicle. Carry out left-right symmetry for adjustment positions for right-handed vehicle.

1) Turn wiper switch to OFF position.
2) When vehicle stops, adjust washer injection position as shown in the figure.

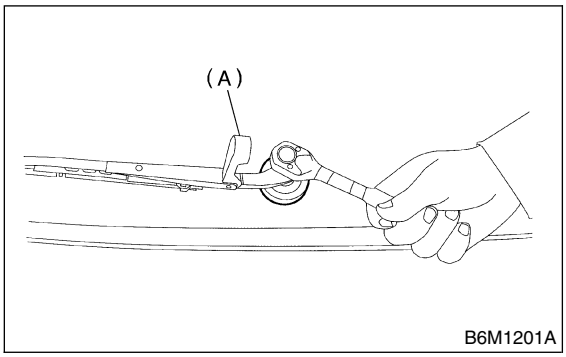
Injection position:
A: 350 mm (13.78 in)
B: 150 mm (5.91 in)
C: 300 mm (11.81 in)
D: 600 mm (23.62 in)



9. Rear Wiper Arm S902402

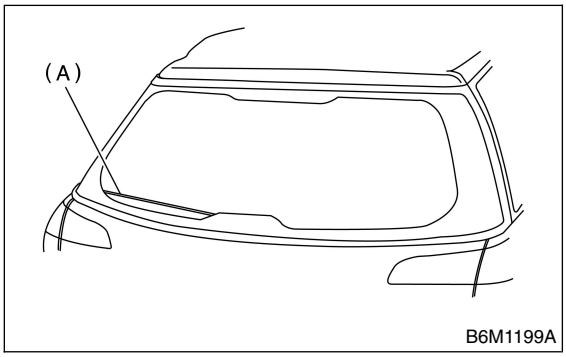
A: REMOVAL S902402A18

1) Raise wiper arm cover (A).
2) Loosen nut to remove wiper arm.



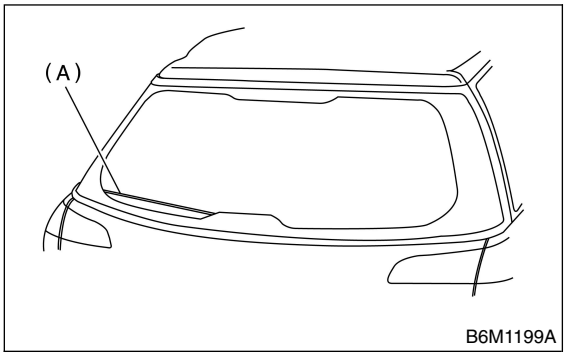
B: INSTALLATION S902402A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Operate rear wiper once.
3) Align blade to rear defogger heat wire (A).



C: ADJUSTMENT S902402A01

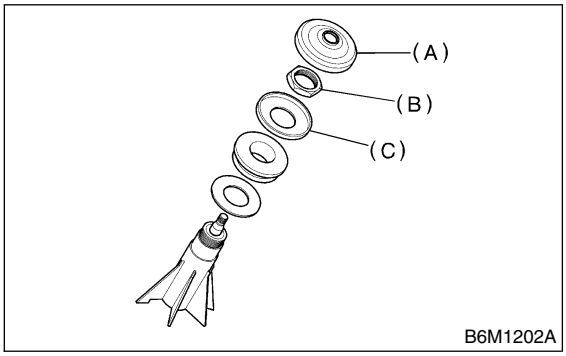
1) Operate rear wiper once.
2) Align blade to rear defogger heat wire (A).



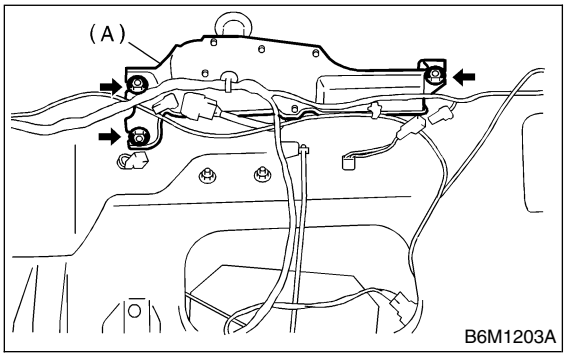
10. Rear Wiper Motor S902532

A: REMOVAL S902532A18

1) Remove rear wiper arm.
2) Remove cap (A), nut (B), and spacer (C) from rear wiper shaft.

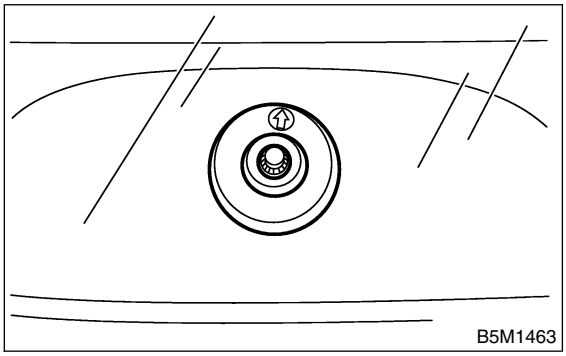


3) Remove rear gate lower trim. <Ref. to EI-47, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Trim.>
4) Unclip clip of harness and disconnect connector of wiper motor.
5) Loosen bolts to remove wiper motor assembly (A).



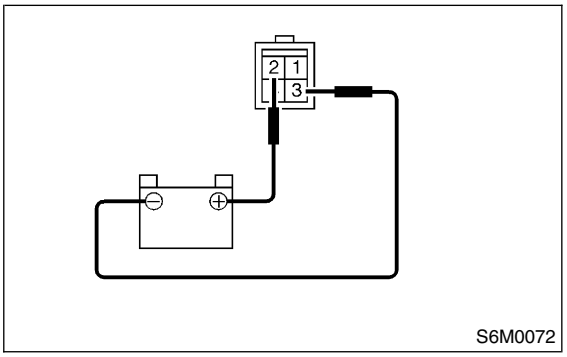
B: INSTALLATION S902532A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Install rear wiper cushion with the arrow mark facing up, as shown in the figure.

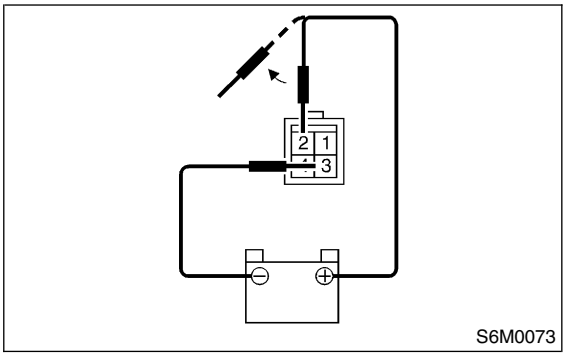


C: INSPECTION S902532A10

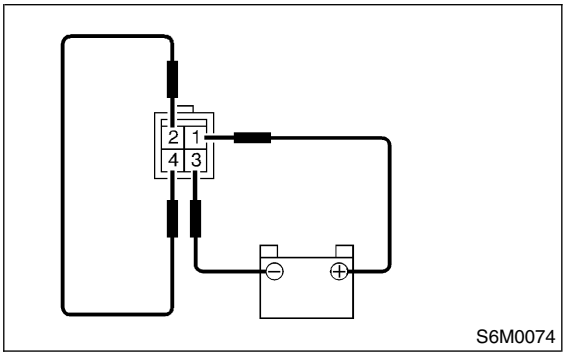
1) Connect battery to wiper motor connector and confirm that wiper motor operates.



2) Connect battery to terminal of connector and remove terminal connections with motor rotated, and stop wiper motor through operation.



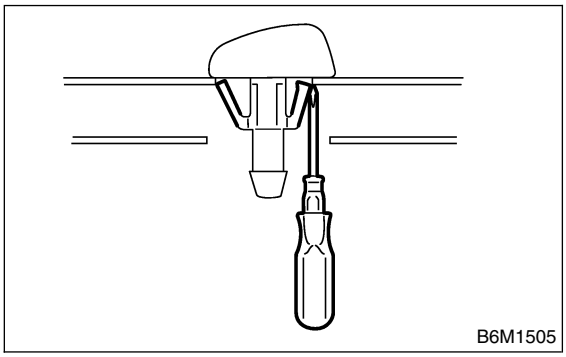
3) Connect battery and confirm that motor stops at automatic stop position after motor operates at low speed again.



11. Rear Washer Nozzle S902789

A: REMOVAL S902789A18

1) Remove the high-mount stop light. <Ref. to LI-27, REMOVAL, High Mount Stop Light.>
2) Remove the washer hose from the washer nozzle.
3) Open the clips on the underside of the hood with a thin screwdriver or other tool, and remove the washer nozzle.



B: INSTALLATION S902789A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust the position of the washer liquid sprayer. <Ref. to WW-17, ADJUSTMENT, Rear Washer Nozzle.>

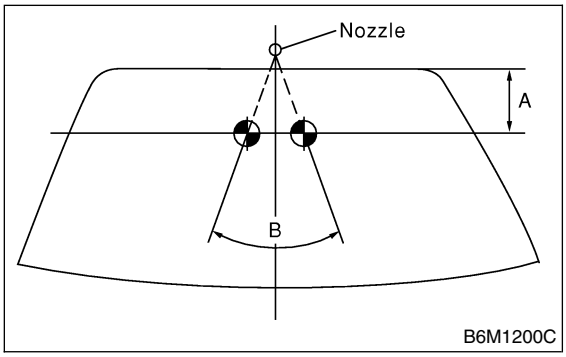
C: INSPECTION S902789A10

- Make sure the nozzle and hose are not clogged.
- Make sure the hose is not bent.

D: ADJUSTMENT S902789A01

1) Turn wiper switch to OFF position.
2) When vehicle stops, adjust washer injection position as shown in the figure.

Injection position:
A: 60 mm (2.36 in)
B: 42°

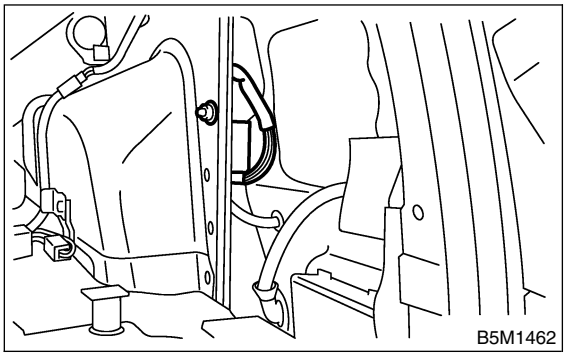


12. Wiper Control Relay S902403

A: REMOVAL S902403A18

1. WAGON S902403A1801

1) Remove right quarter lower trim. <Ref. to EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
2) Remove quarter pocket.
3) Loosen nut to remove control unit.



B: INSTALLATION S902403A11

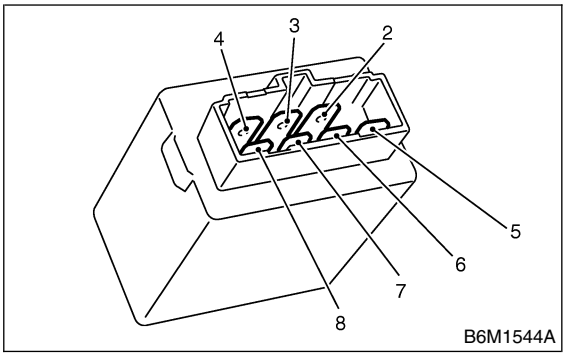
1. WAGON S902403A1101

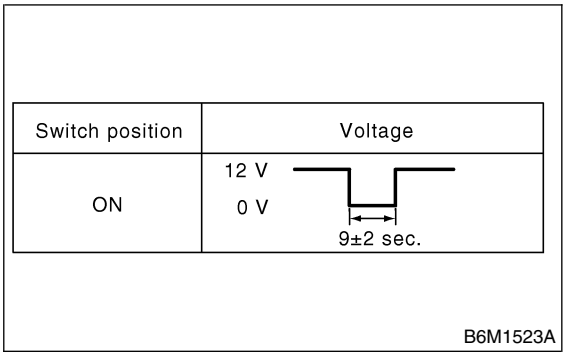
Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S902403A10

1. WAGON S902403A1001

1) Turn the rear wiper switch to ON.
2) Apply battery voltage to the rear terminals 8 and 2, and then inspect the voltage of 6 and 2. (Measure the voltage from after the second time the wiper stops.)





If operation is not as specified, replace the switch.

ENTERTAINMENT

ET

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Radio System	3
3.	Cigarette Lighter System	4
4.	Radio Body	5
5.	Front Speaker	6
6.	Front Tweeter	7
7.	Rear Speaker	8
8.	Antenna	9
9.	Antenna Amplifier	10
10.	Cigarette Lighter	12

1. General Description S901001

A: CAUTION S901001A03

- Before disassembling or reassembling parts, always disconnect battery ground cable. When replacing radio, control module, and other parts provided with memory functions, record memory contents before disconnecting the battery ground cable. Otherwise, the memory will be erased.
- Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- Adjust parts to the given specifications.
- Connect connectors and hoses securely during reassembly.
- After reassembly, make sure functional parts operate smoothly.

B: PREPARATION TOOL S901001A17

1. GENERAL TOOLS S901001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Conductive Silver Composition (DUPONT NO. 4817 or equivalent)	Used for repairing antenna wire.

2. Radio System S901467

A: SCHEMATIC S901467A21

1. RADIO LHD MODEL S901467A2103

<Ref. to WI-102, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Audio System.>

2. RADIO RHD MODEL S901467A2104

<Ref. to WI-104, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Audio System.>

B: INSPECTION S901467A10

Symptom	Repair order
No power coming in (No display and no sound from speakers)	(1) Check fuse and power supply for radio. (2) Check radio ground. (3) Remove radio for repair.
A specific speaker does not operate.	(1) Check speaker. (2) Check output circuit between radio and speaker.
Radio generates noise with engine running.	(1) Check radio ground. (2) Check generator. (3) Check ignition coil. (4) Remove radio for repair.
AM and FM modes are weak or noisy.	(1) Check antenna. (2) Check antenna amplifier. (3) Check radio ground. (4) Remove radio for repair.

3. Cigarette Lighter System S901494

A: SCHEMATIC S901494A21

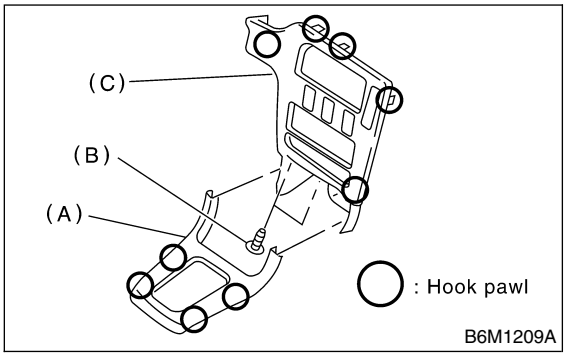
1. CIGARETTE LIGHTER S901494A2101

<Ref. to WI-203, SCHEMATIC, Front Accessory Power Supply System.>

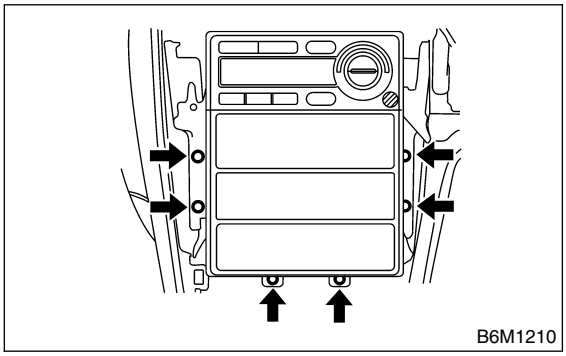
4. Radio Body S901469

A: REMOVAL S901469A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove front cover (A).
3) Remove two screws (B) and then remove center panel (C) while disconnecting connector.



4) Remove fitting screws, and slightly pull radio out from center console.



5) Disconnect electric connectors and antenna feeder cord and then disconnect heater control unit.

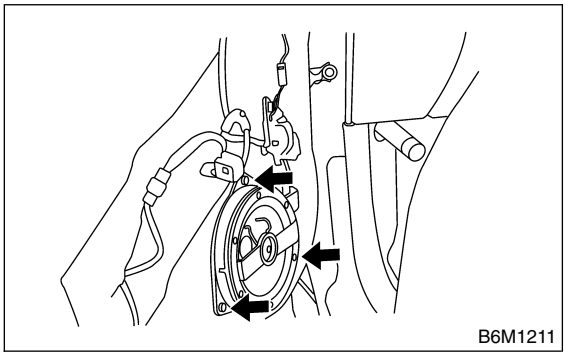
B: INSTALLATION S901469A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

5. Front Speaker S901466

A: REMOVAL S901466A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove front door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
3) Remove front speaker mounting screws.



4) Disconnect harness connector and remove front speaker.

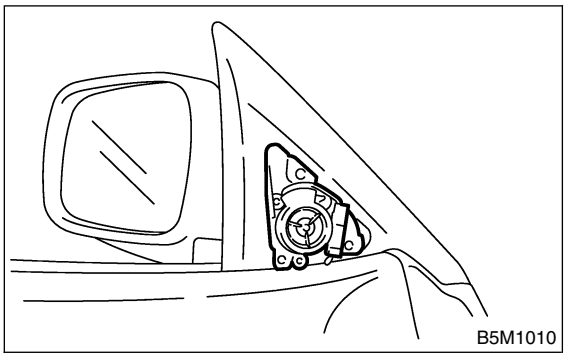
B: INSTALLATION S901466A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

6. Front Tweeter S901801

A: REMOVAL S901801A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove gusset cover.



3) Disconnect harness connector and remove tweeter.

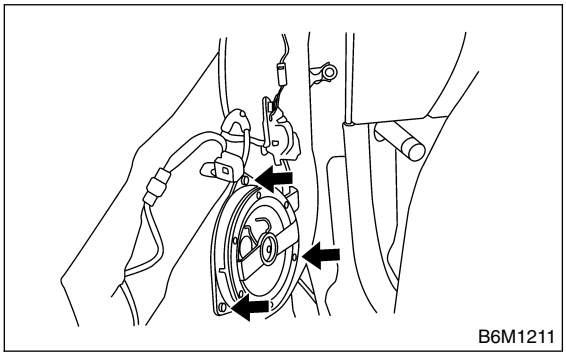
B: INSTALLATION S901801A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

7. Rear Speaker S901470

A: REMOVAL S901470A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
3) Remove rear speaker mounting screws.



4) Disconnect harness connector and remove rear speaker.

B: INSTALLATION S901470A11

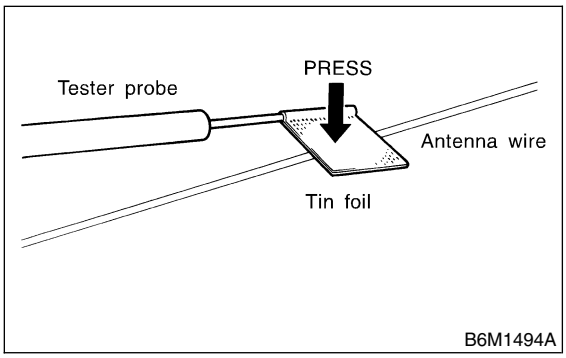
Install in the reverse order of removal.

8. Antenna S901463

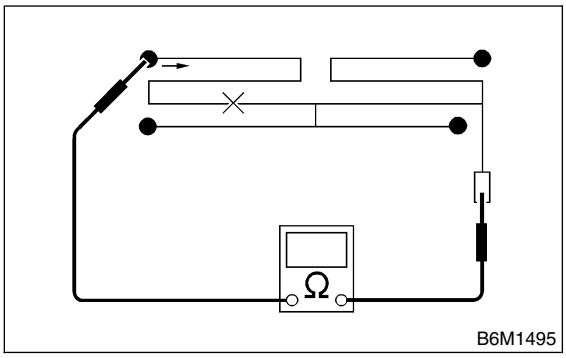
A: INSPECTION S901463A10

Measure resistance between antenna terminal and each antenna wire.
If an antenna wire is OK, resistance will be less than 1 Ω. If an antenna wire is broken, resistance will be more than 1 MΩ.

NOTE:
When checking continuity, wind a piece of tin foil around the tip of the tester probe and press the foil against the wire with your finger.

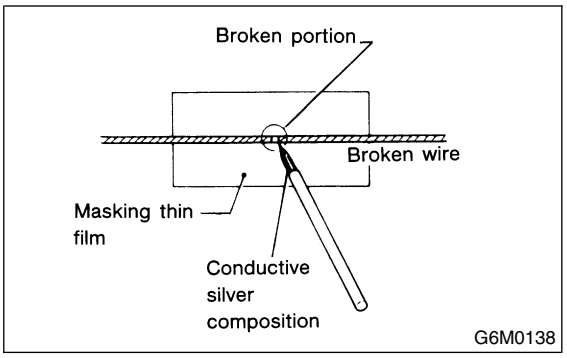


To locate the broken point, move the probe along the antenna wire.



B: REPAIR S901463A19

1) Clean antenna wire and the surrounding area with a cloth dampened by alcohol.
2) Paste a thin masking film on glass along the broken wire.
3) Deposit conductive silver composition (DUPONT NO. 4817) on the broken portion with a drawing pen.



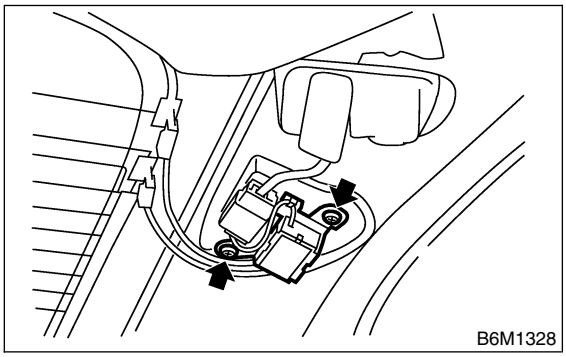
4) Dry out the deposited portion.
5) After repair has been completed, measure resistance in the repaired wire.

9. Antenna Amplifier S901460

A: REMOVAL S901460A18

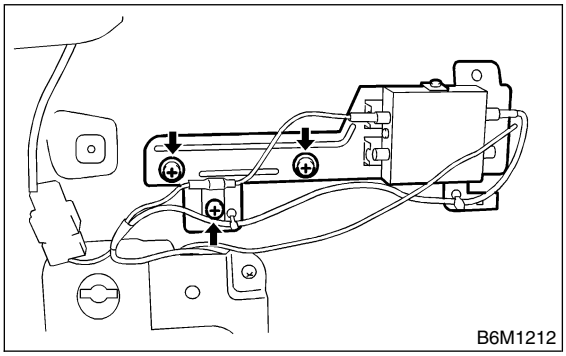
1. SEDAN S901460A1801

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove rear pillar upper trim. <Ref. to EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
3) Disconnect harness connector and terminal.
4) Remove mounting screw and detach antenna amplifier.



2. WAGON S901460A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove rear quarter lower trim. <Ref. to EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
3) Disconnect harness connector and terminal.
4) Remove mounting screw and detach antenna amplifier.



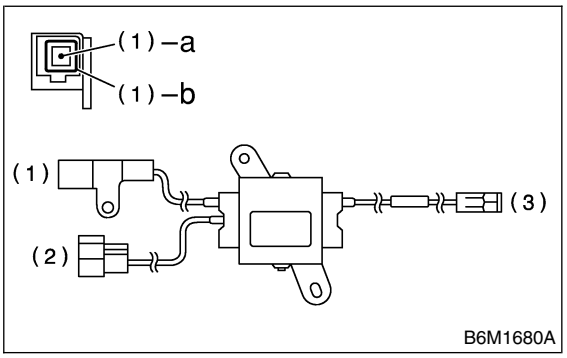
B: INSTALLATION S901460A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

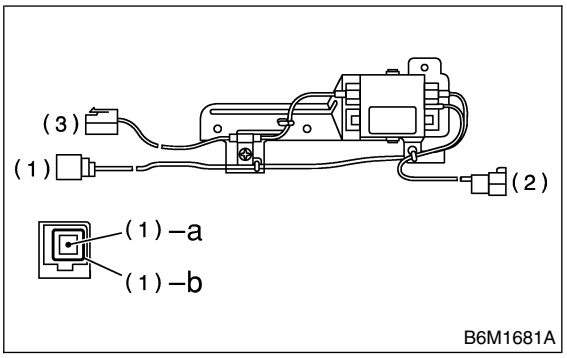
C: INSPECTION S901460A10

1. FOR EUROPE S901460A1001

Measure antenna amplifier resistance.
SEDAN:



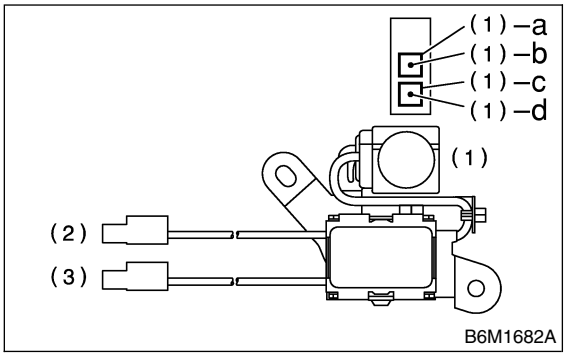
WAGON:



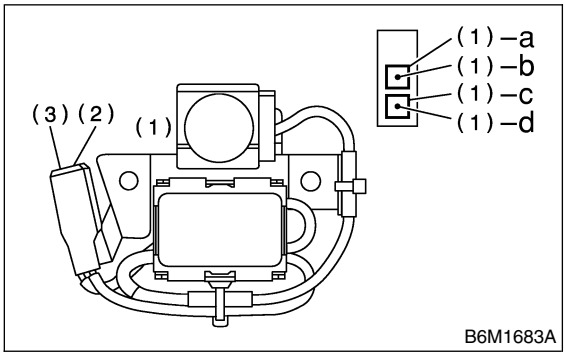
Terminal No.	Standard
1-a and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
1-b and Amplifier	Less than 1 Ω
2 and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
3 and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ

2. EXCEPT FOR EUROPE S901460A1002

Measure antenna amplifier resistance.
SEDAN:



WAGON:

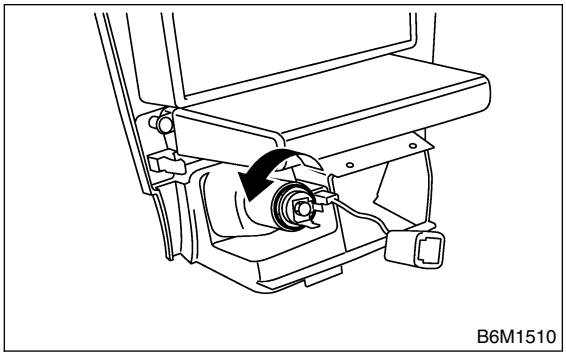


Terminal No.	Standard
1-a and Amplifier	Less than 1 Ω
1-b and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
1-c and Amplifier	Less than 1 Ω
1-d and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
2 and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
3 and Amplifier	More than 100 kΩ
1-b, d and 2, 3	0 – 100 Ω

10. Cigarette Lighter S901461

A: REMOVAL S901461A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove center panel. <Ref. to ET-5, REMOVAL, Radio Body.>
3) Disconnect harness connectors and remove cigarette lighter.



B: INSTALLATION S901461A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

COM

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Horn System....3
3. Horn....5
4. Horn Switch....6

1. General Description S904001

A: PREPARATION TOOL S904001A17

1. GENERAL TOOLS S904001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Horn System S904436

A: SCHEMATIC S904436A21

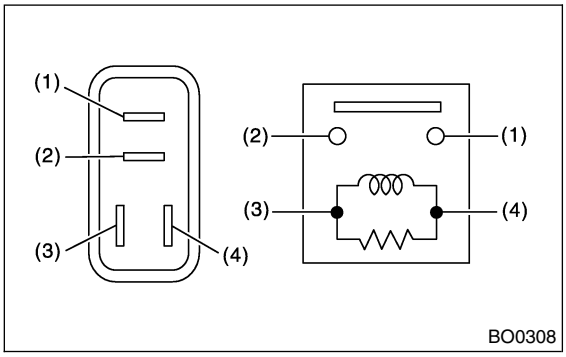
1. HORN S904436A2101

<Ref. to WI-205, SCHEMATIC, Horn System.>

B: INSPECTION S904436A10

1. HORN RELAY S904436A1001

Measure horn relay resistance between terminals (indicated in table below) while connecting terminal No. 4 to battery positive terminal and terminal No. 3 to battery ground terminal.

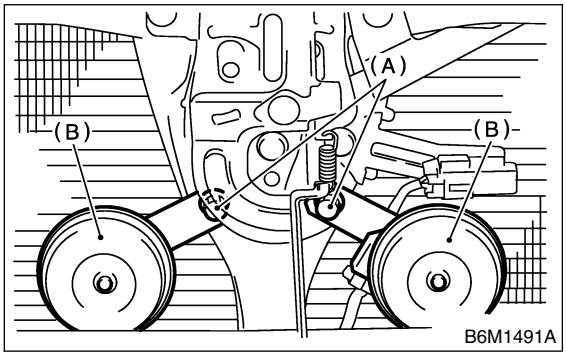


Current	Terminal No.	Standard
Flow	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
No flow		More than 1 MΩ

3. Horn S904437

A: REMOVAL S904437A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove horn bracket mounting bolt (A).
3) Disconnect harness connector and remove horn assembly (B).

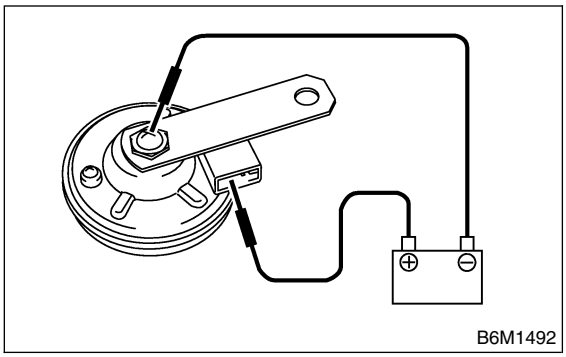


B: INSTALLATION S904437A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S904437A10

With 12 V direct current supply between horn terminal and case ground, check that the horn sounds properly.

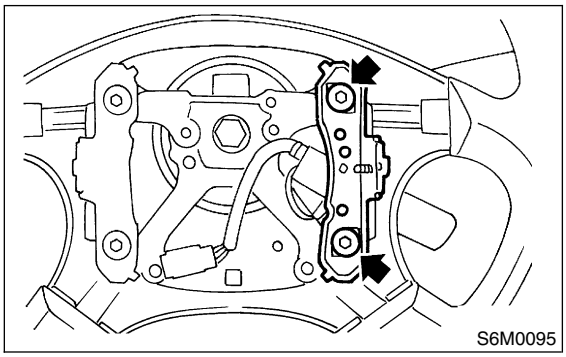


4. Horn Switch S904434

A: REMOVAL S904434A18

WARNING:
Before servicing, be sure to read the notes in the AB section for proper handling of the driver airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, Driver's Airbag Module.>
3) Remove horn switch from steering wheel as shown.

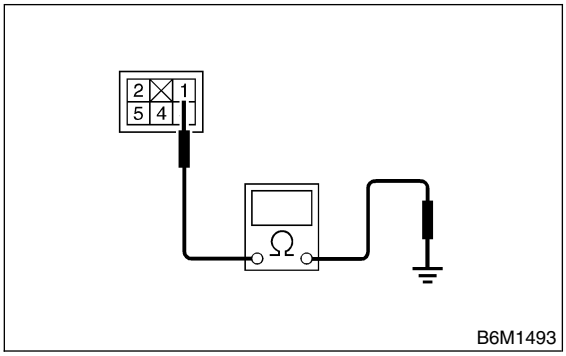


B: INSTALLATION S904434A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S904434A10

Measure horn switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
When horn switch is pushed.	1 and Body ground	Less than 1 Ω
When horn switch is not pushed.		More than 1 MΩ

GLASS/WINDOWS/MIRRORS

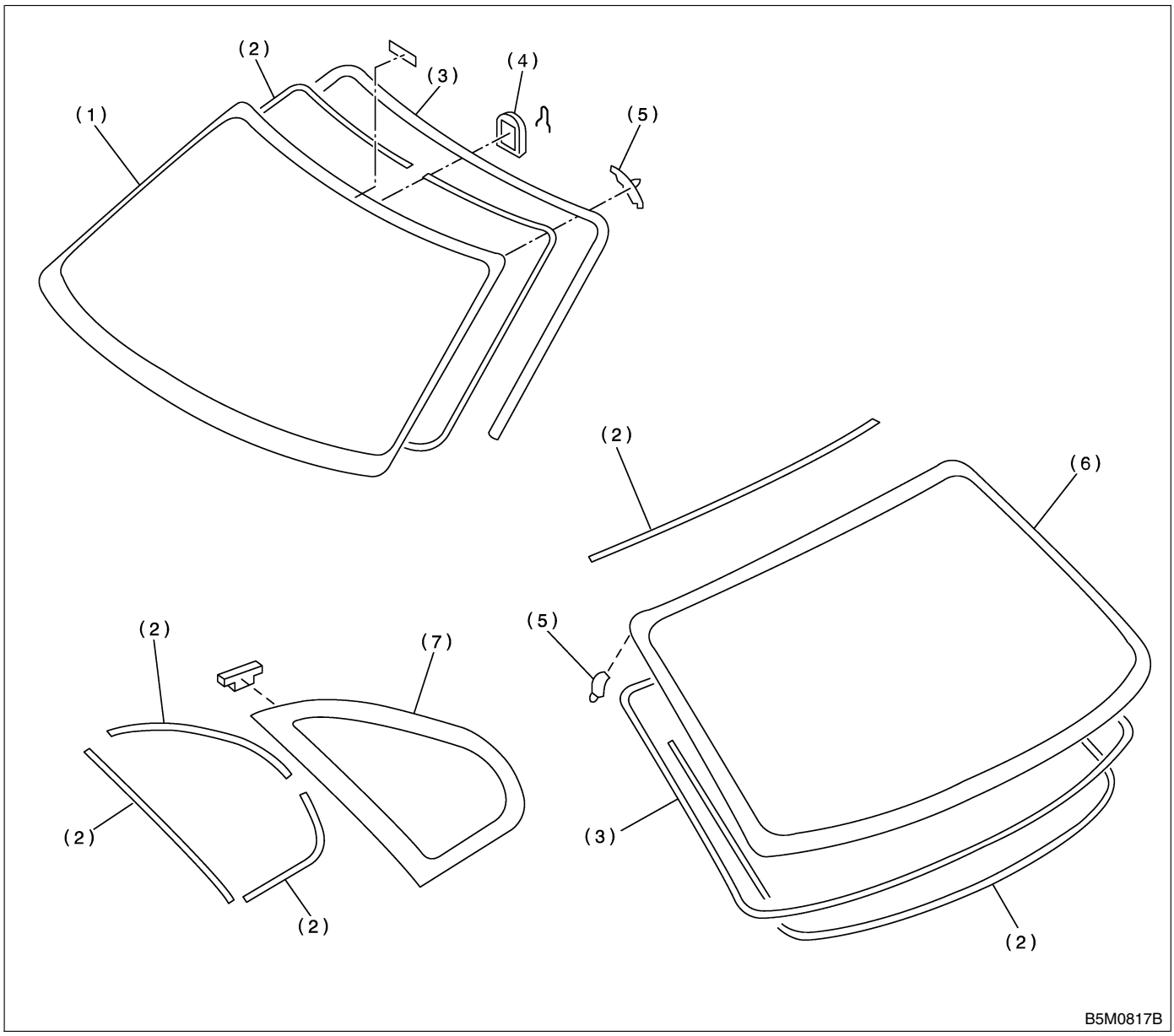
GW

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Power Window System	9
3.	Rear Window Defogger System	10
4.	Windshield Wiper Deicer System	11
5.	Remote Control Mirror System	12
6.	Front Door Glass	13
7.	Front Regulator and Motor Assembly	16
8.	Rear Door Glass	17
9.	Rear Regulator and Motor Assembly	19
10.	Windshield Glass	20
11.	Rear Gate Glass	23
12.	Rear Quarter Glass	24
13.	Rear Window Glass	25
14.	Roof Window Glass	26
15.	Inner Rearview Mirror	27
16.	Power Window Control Switch	28
17.	Rear Window Defogger Switch	30
18.	Rear Window Defogger	31
19.	Outer Mirror Assembly	32
20.	Outer Mirror	34
21.	Remote Control Mirror Switch	35
22.	Wiper Deicer	37
23.	Wiper Deicer Switch	38

1. General Description S905001

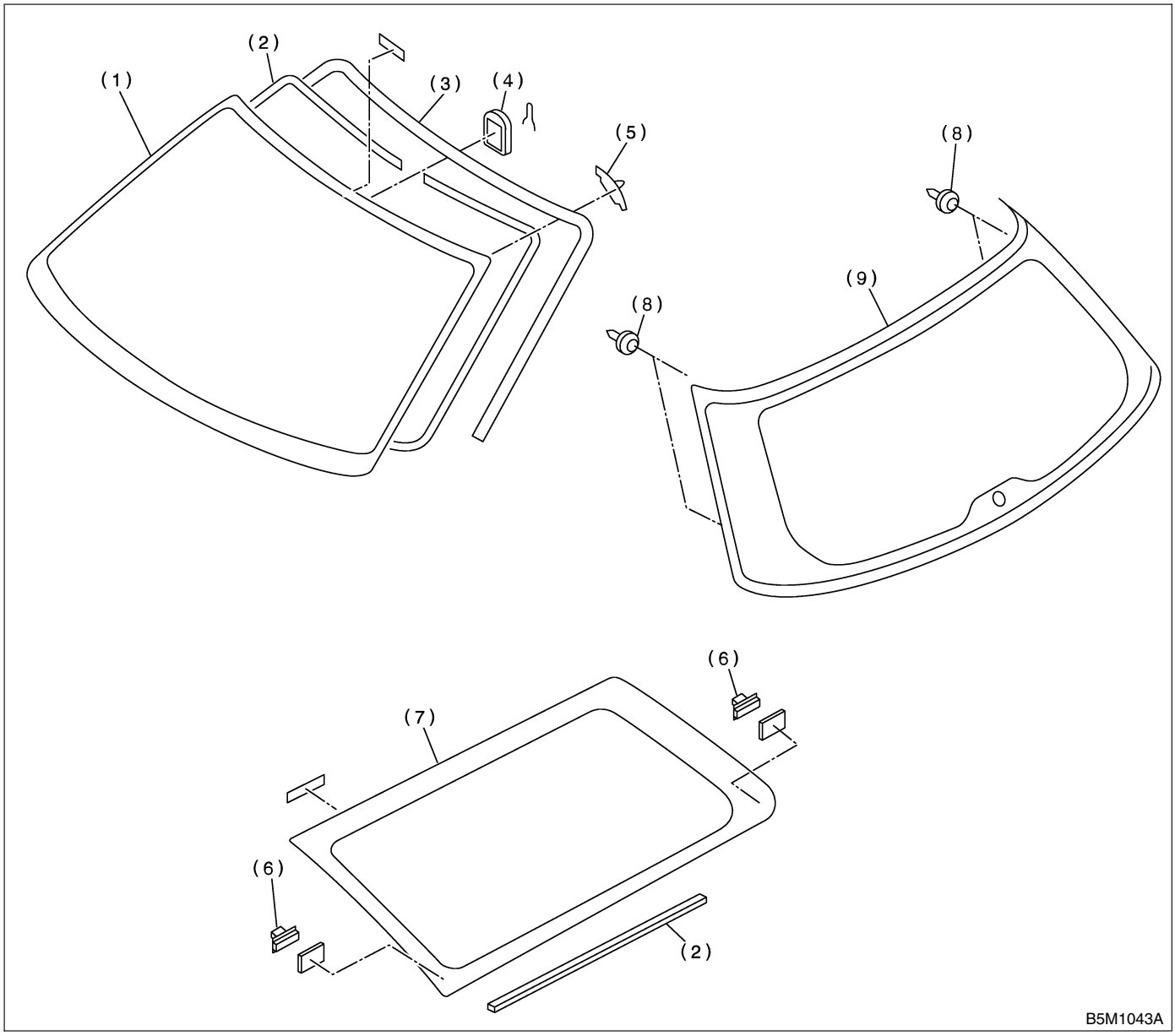
A: COMPONENT S905001A05

1. FIXED GLASS (SEDAN) S905001A0501



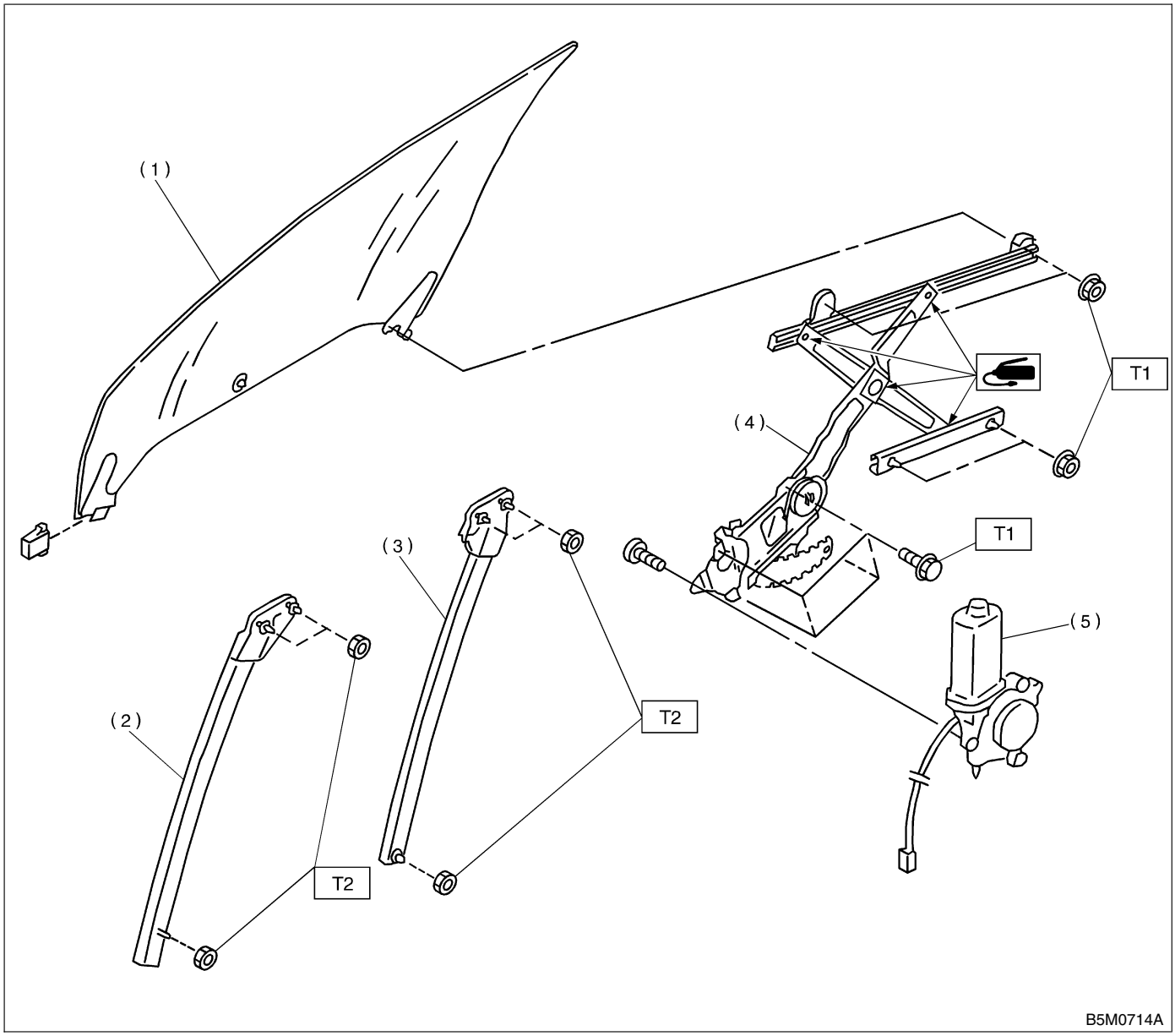
(1) Windshield glass
(2) Dam rubber
(3) Molding
(4) Rearview mirror mount
(5) Locate pin
(6) Rear window glass
(7) 6 light glass

2. FIXED GLASS (WAGON) S905001A0502



(1) Windshield glass
(2) Dam rubber
(3) Molding
(4) Rearview mirror mount
(5) Locate pin
(6) Fastener
(7) Rear quarter glass
(8) Locate pin
(9) Glass

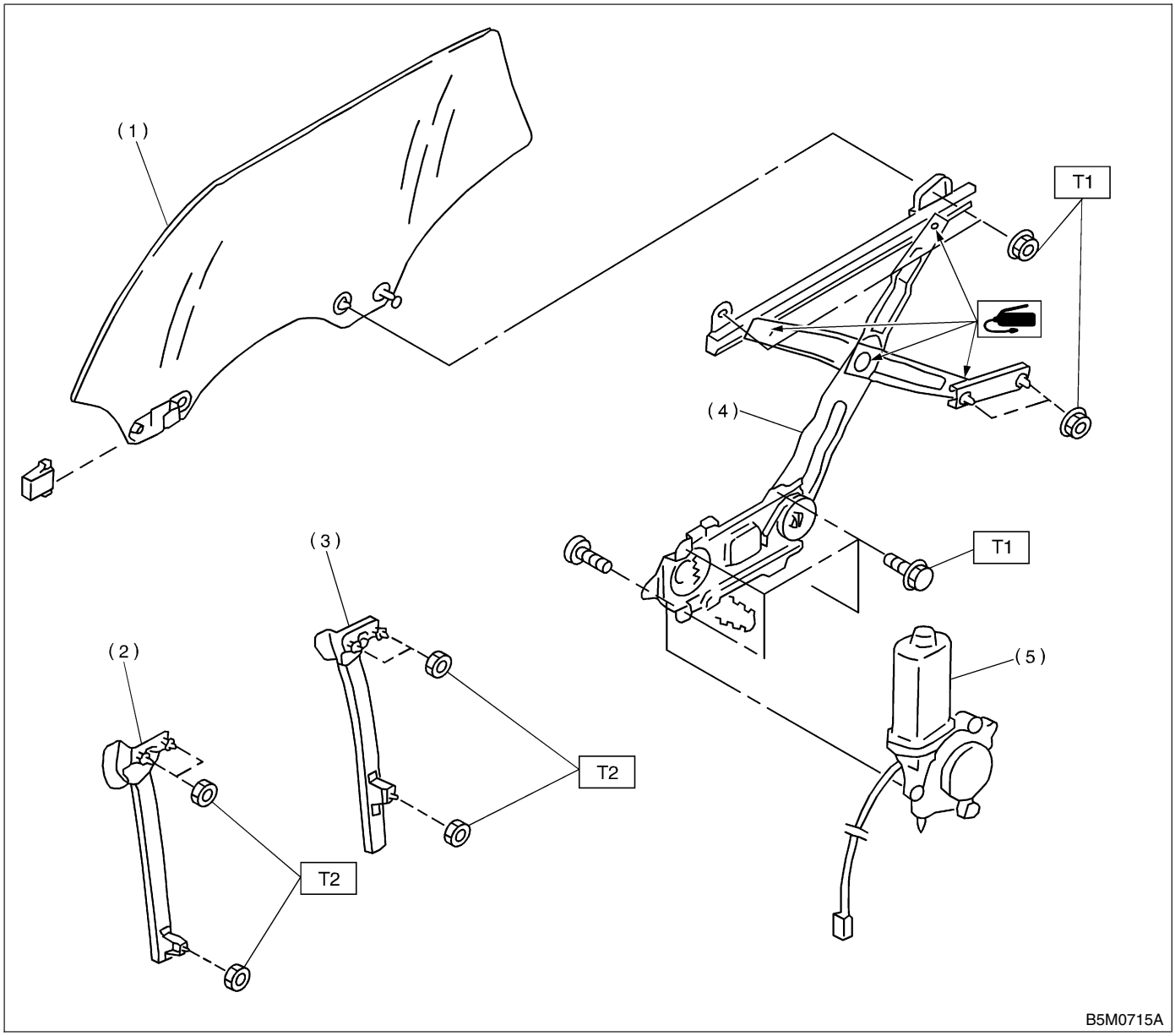
3. FRONT DOOR GLASS S905001A0503



(1) Glass
(2) Door sash (Front)
(3) Door sash (Rear)
(4) Regulator ASSY
(5) Motor ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.35 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

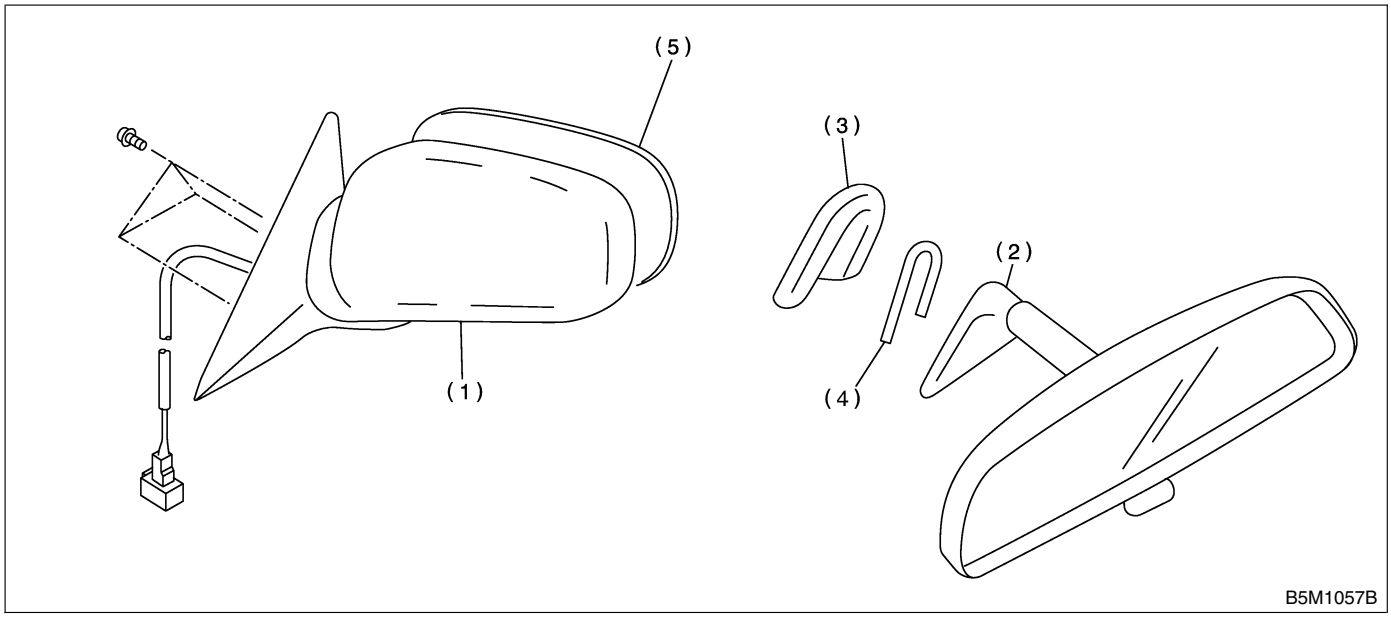
4. REAR DOOR GLASS S905001A0504



(1) Glass
(2) Door sash (Front)
(3) Door sash (Rear)
(4) Regulator ASSY
(5) Motor ASSY

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.35 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 14 (1.4, 10.1)

5. MIRRORS S905001A0505



(1) Outer mirror
(2) Inner rearview mirror
(3) Mount
(4) Spring
(5) Mirror

B: CAUTION S905001A03

- When electrical connectors are disconnected, always conduct an operational check after connecting them again.
- Avoid impact and damage to the glass.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S905001A17

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for checking voltage and continuity.
Piano Wire	Used for window glass removal.
Windshield Knife	Used for window glass removal.

2. Power Window System S905456

A: SCHEMATIC S905456A21

1. POWER WINDOW LHD MODEL S905456A2101

<Ref. to WI-252, LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Power Window System.>

2. POWER WINDOW RHD MODEL S905456A2102

<Ref. to WI-256, RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Power Window System.>

B: INSPECTION S905456A10

Symptom	Repair order
All power windows does not operate.	(1) Fuse (SBF-6) (F/B No. 18) (2) Power window circuit breaker (3) Power window relay (4) Wire harness
One window does not operate.	(1) Power window main switch (2) Power window sub switch (3) Power window motor (4) Wire harness
“Window Lock” does not operate.	(1) Power window main switch

3. Rear Window Defogger System S905455

A: SCHEMATIC S905455A21

<Ref. to WI-266, SCHEMATIC, Rear Window Defogger System.>

B: INSPECTION S905455A10

Symptom	Repair order
Rear window defogger does not operate.	(1) Fuse (M/B No. 1) (2) Rear defogger relay (3) Defogger switch (4) Rear defogger condenser (5) Deffogger wire (6) Wire harness

4. Windshield Wiper Deicer System S905457

A: SCHEMATIC S905457A21

<Ref. to WI-11, SCHEMATIC, Windshield Wiper Deicer System.>

B: INSPECTION S905457A10

Symptom	Repair order
Wiper deicer does not operate.	(1) Fuse (F/B No. 18, 19) (2) Wiper deicer relay (3) Wiper deicer switch (4) Wire harness

5. Remote Control Mirror System S905458

A: SCHEMATIC S905458A21

1. REMOTE CONTROL MIRROR LHD MODEL S905458A2102

<Ref. to WI-12, REMOTE CONTROL MIRROR LHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Remote Control Mirror System.>

2. REMOTE CONTROL MIRROR RHD MODEL S905458A2103

<Ref. to WI-12, REMOTE CONTROL MIRROR RHD MODEL, SCHEMATIC, Remote Control Mirror System.>

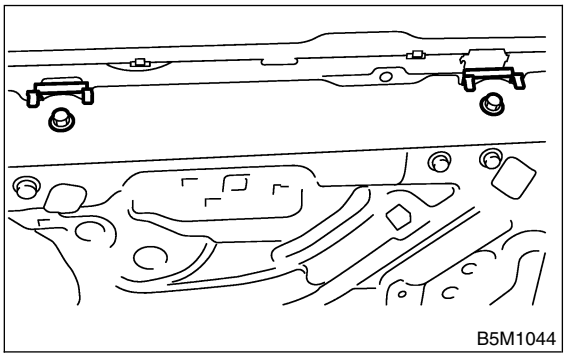
B: INSPECTION S905458A10

Symptom	Repair order
All function does not operate.	(1) Fuse (F/B No. 4) (2) Mirror switch (3) Wire harness
One side of the mirror motor does not operate.	(1) Mirror switch (2) Mirror motor (3) Wire harness
Mirror heater does not operate.	(1) Mirror switch (2) Mirror heater (3) Wire harness

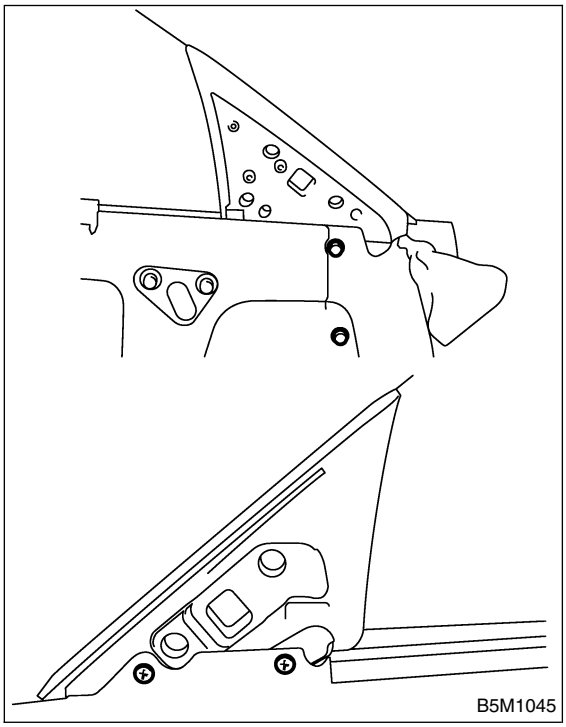
6. Front Door Glass S905452

A: REMOVAL S905452A18

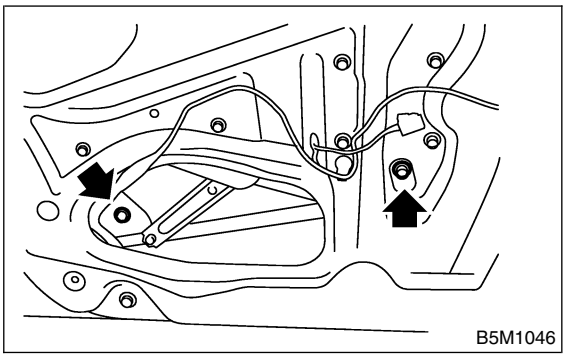
1) Remove door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
2) Remove sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-14, REMOVAL, Front Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove inner remote. <Ref. to SL-19, REMOVAL, Front Inner Remote.>
4) Remove inner stabilizer.


B5M1044

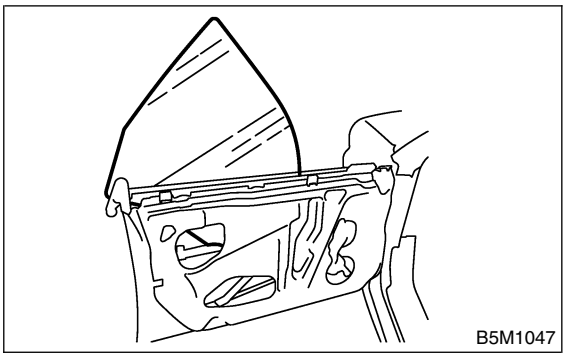
5) Remove outer mirror. <Ref. to GW-32, REMOVAL, Outer Mirror Assembly.>
6) Remove gusset.


B5M1045

7) Operate the power window switch to move glass to the position shown in the figure, and then remove the two nuts from service holes.


B5M1046

8) Take out glass door panel upward.


B5M1047

CAUTION:
- **Do not turn regulator in the closing direction after removal of the glass. Otherwise gear may be disengaged.**
- **Avoid impact and damage to the glass.**

B: INSTALLATION S905452A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

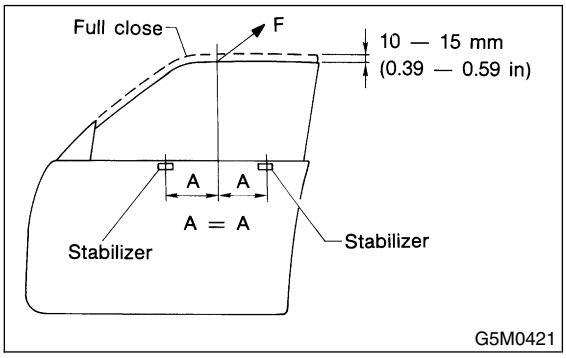
CAUTION:
Make sure that glass stay is placed securely in sash.

2) Adjust front door glass. <Ref. to GW-14, ADJUSTMENT, Front Door Glass.>

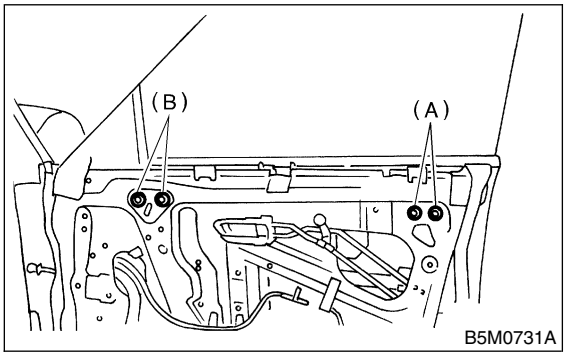
C: ADJUSTMENT S905452A01

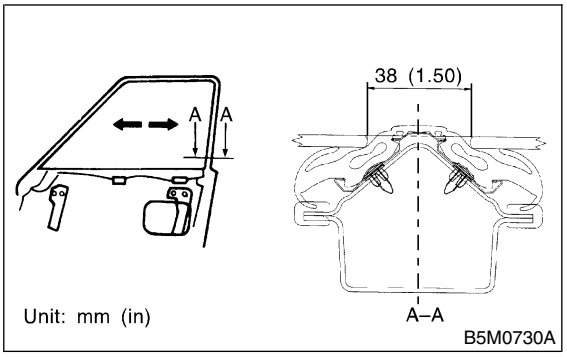
NOTE:
Before adjustment, ensure that all adjusting bolts of stabilizer, upper stopper, and sash are loose and door glass is raised so that it is in contact with weatherstrip.

1) Temporarily tighten one adjusting bolt on one side of rear sash at the midpoint of slotted hole in the inner panel.
2) Temporarily tighten regulator B-channel in a position slightly lower than midpoint of slotted hole.
3) Lower door glass 10 to 15 mm (0.39 to 0.59 in) from fully closed position. While applying outward pressure of 45±5 N (4.59±0.51 kgf, 10.12±1.12 lb) (F) to upper edge of glass above midpoint of two outer stabilizers, press inner stabilizer at 10±5 N (1.02±0.51 kgf, 2.25±1.12 lb) until it just touches the glass, then secure it.

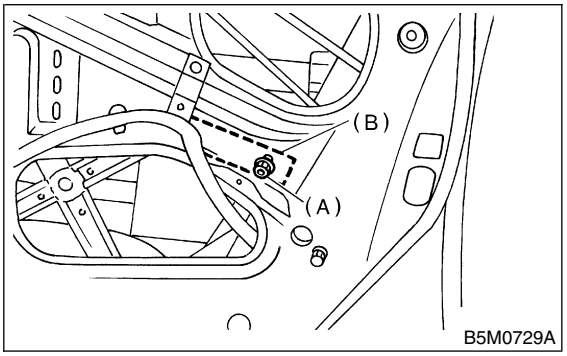


4) For adjustment of clearance between front and rear glasses, loosen nuts (A) and (B), and move glass sash back and forth until clearance becomes the value shown.

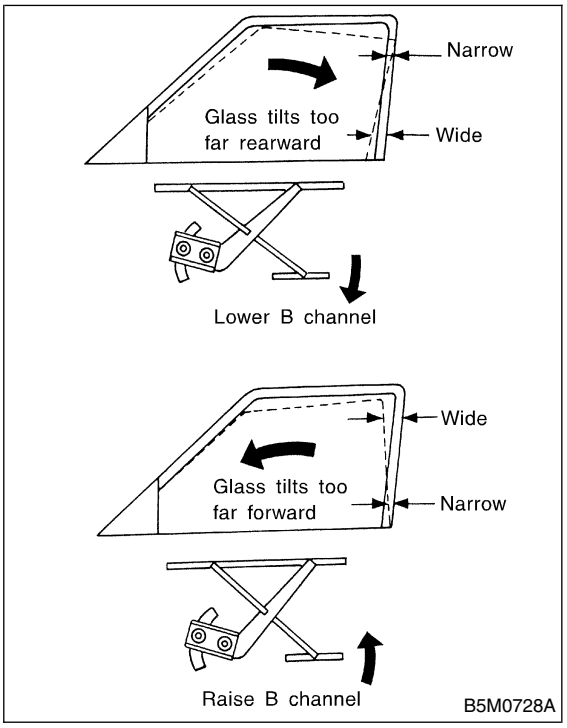




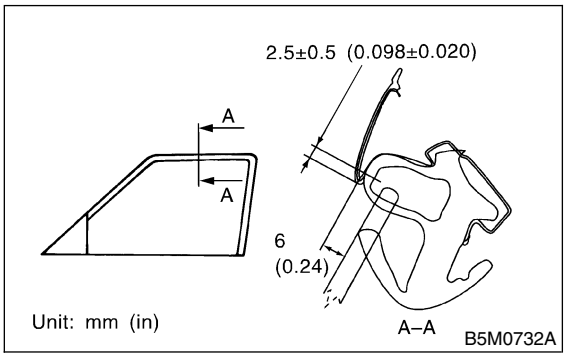
5) For adjustment of upper and lower ends of center pillar, loosen adjusting nut (A) of B-channel (B).



6) Adjust so that upper and lower ends of center pillar are the same size.



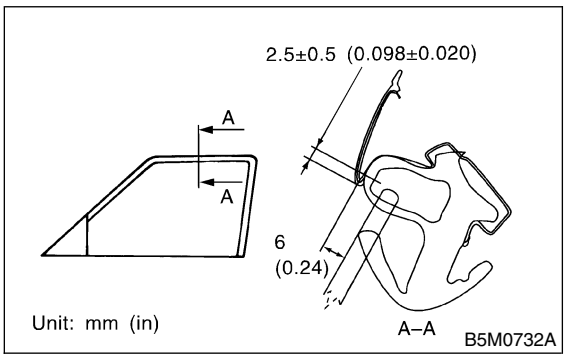
7) For glass stroke adjustment, close door, raise glass until positional relationship between glass and weatherstrip becomes as shown. And secure the glass so that upper stopper lightly touches the glass holder.



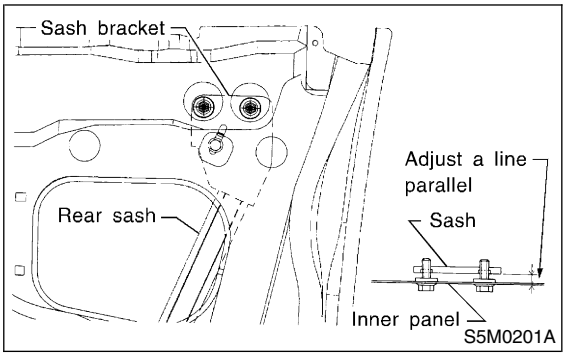
8) After stabilizer adjustment, carry out glass crimp adjustment. First, visually ensure positional relationship between retainer & molding and glass of the roof side, and then begin with rear sash adjustment. Adjust two adjusting bolts alternately step by step to obtain dimensions shown below (cross-section A).

NOTE:
If two nuts are loosened at the same time, sash moves back and forth. Therefore, when one nut is adjusted, secure the other.

9) Make the same adjustment of two adjusting bolts of rear sash.



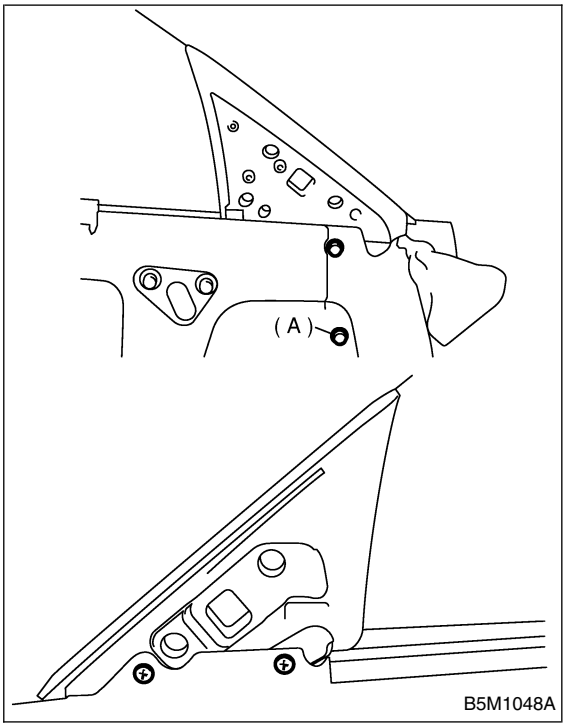
CAUTION:
Do not tilt sash bracket to inner panel during adjustment. Otherwise smooth regulator operation cannot be achieved.



10) Make adjustment of front sash in the same manner as that of rear sash.

CAUTION:
Although front and rear sashes must, as a rule, be adjusted in the same manner, in some door installation, the adjustment in a different manner may be required. However, adjustment of one sash to the maximum amount and the other to the minimum amount is not permitted. Such adjustment may result in application of excessive load to regulator.

11) After adjustments, tighten nuts.
12) After adjustment of glass, if there is a gap between outer lip of gusset and glass surface, adjust the gap with adjusting bolt (A) in lower fitting part of gusset to prevent generation of wind noise.
13)
During adjustments, loosen other three clamping bolts.

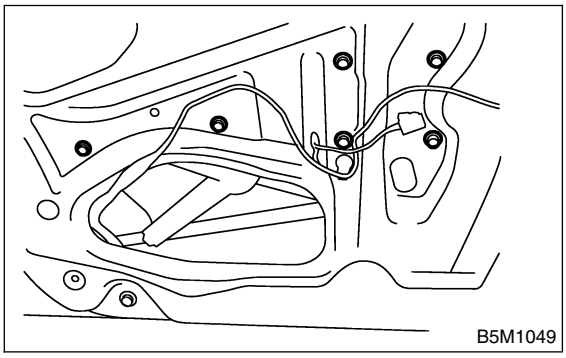


14) After adjustment, tighten bolts and nuts.

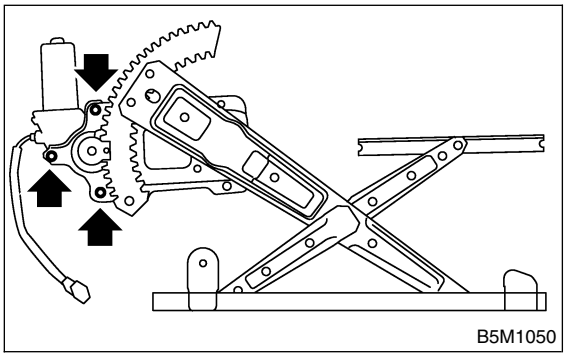
7. Front Regulator and Motor Assembly S905449

A: REMOVAL S905449A18

1) Remove door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
2) Remove sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-14, REMOVAL, Front Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove inner remote. <Ref. to SL-19, REMOVAL, Front Inner Remote.>
4) Remove door glass. <Ref. to GW-13, REMOVAL, Front Door Glass.>
5) Disconnect electrical connector.
6) Loosen four bolts and two nuts to pull out regulator assembly.



7) Loosen screws to remove motor assembly.



B: INSTALLATION S905449A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust front door glass. <Ref. to GW-14, ADJUSTMENT, Front Door Glass.>

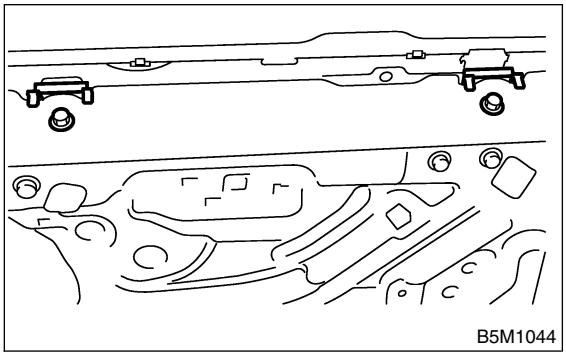
C: INSPECTION S905449A10

1) Make sure that power window motor rotates properly when battery voltage is applied to terminals of motor connector.
2) Change polarity of battery connections to terminals to ensure that motor rotates in reverse direction.

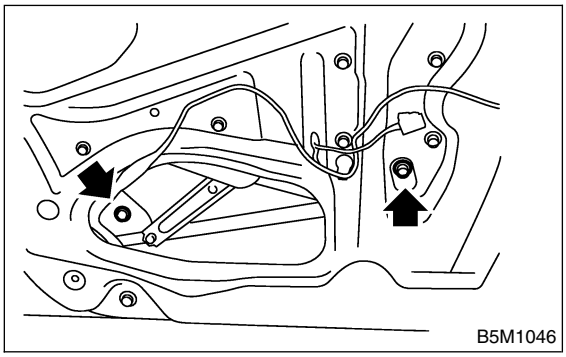
8. Rear Door Glass S905450

A: REMOVAL S905450A18

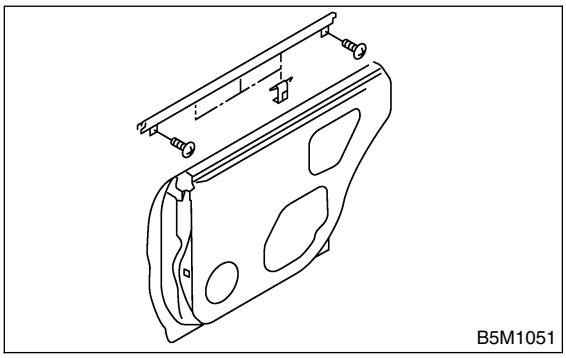
1) Remove door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
2) Remove sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-17, REMOVAL, Rear Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove stabilizer.


B5M1044

4) Operate power window switch to move glass as shown in the figure, and remove two nuts.


B5M1046

5) Loosen two screws to remove weatherstrip.


B5M1051

6) Pull out glass.

CAUTION:
Avoid impact and damage to the glass.

B: INSTALLATION S905450A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

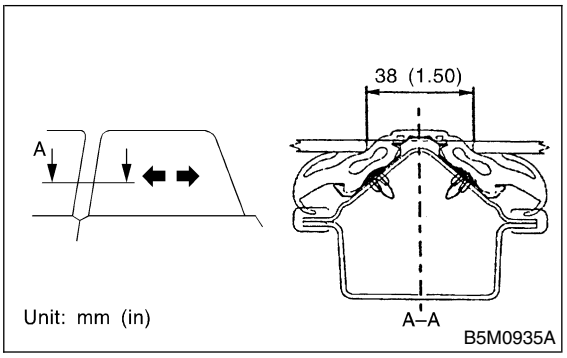
CAUTION:
Make sure that glass stay is placed securely in sash.

2) Adjust rear door glass. <Ref. to GW-17, ADJUSTMENT, Rear Door Glass.>

C: ADJUSTMENT S905450A01

NOTE:
Rear door glass, as a rule, should be adjusted in the same manner as front glass, although they are different in dimension. Special notes for rear glass are given below.

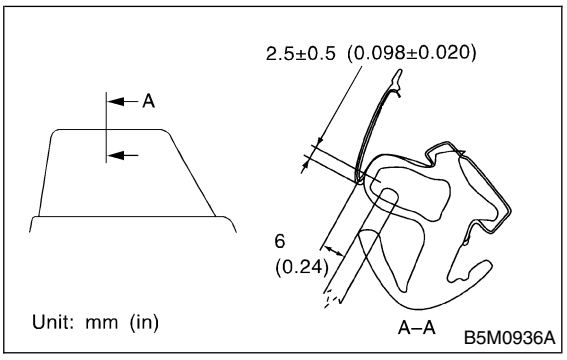
1) Adjust glass position using the following dimensions as a guide line.



B5M0935A

CAUTION:
• If dimensions are smaller than the given dimensions, glass may get caught in weatherstrip during lifting/lowering operation. In the worst case, it may cause glass not to be opened fully.
• After adjustment, move glass up and down to check whether it is caught.

2) Adjust crimp of glass using the following dimensions as a guide line.



B5M0936A

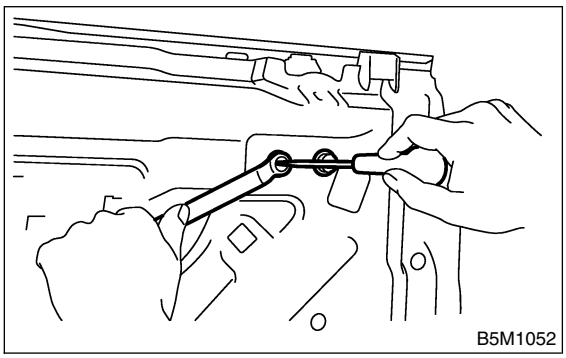
CAUTION:
• If crimp of rear glass is higher than necessary, glass may get caught in weatherstrip of center pillar corner, resulting in early

wear of weatherstrip. Be careful when adjusting.
• After adjustment, move glass up and down to check whether it is caught.

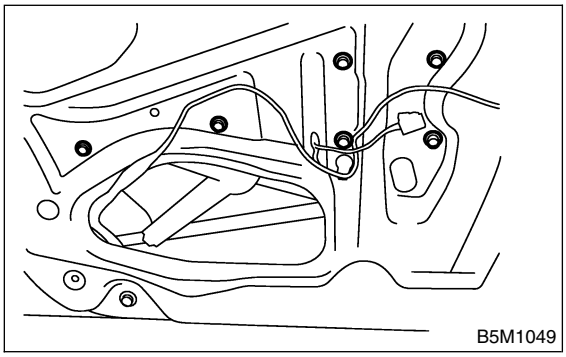
9. Rear Regulator and Motor Assembly S905451

A: REMOVAL S905451A18

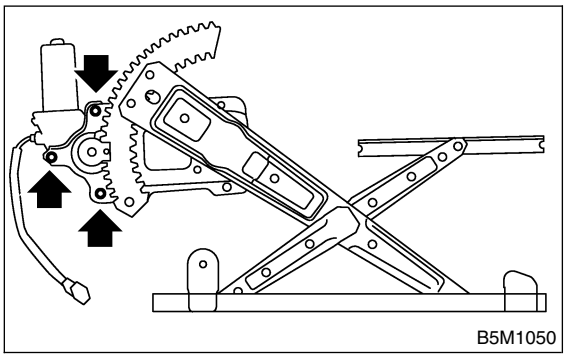
1) Remove door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
2) Remove sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-17, REMOVAL, Rear Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove door glass. <Ref. to GW-17, REMOVAL, Rear Door Glass.>
4) Secure bolts using screwdriver to remove front sash adjusting nut.


B5M1052

5) Remove front sash.
6) Disconnect electrical connector.
7) Loosen four bolts and two nuts to remove regulator assembly.


B5M1049

8) Loosen screws to remove motor assembly.


B5M1050

B: INSTALLATION S905451A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust rear door glass. <Ref. to GW-17, ADJUSTMENT, Rear Door Glass.>

C: INSPECTION S905451A10

1) Make sure that power window motor rotates properly when battery voltage is applied to terminals of motor connector.
2) Change polarity of battery connections to terminals to ensure that motor rotates in reverse direction.

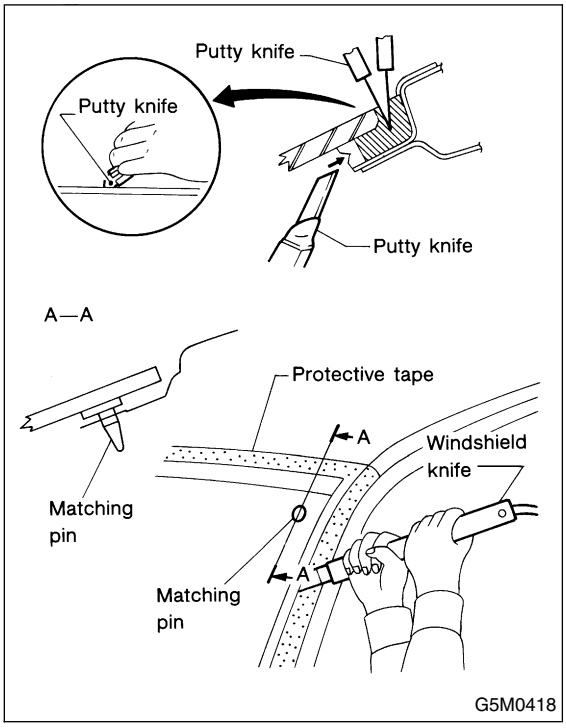
10. Windshield Glass S905448

A: REMOVAL S905448A18

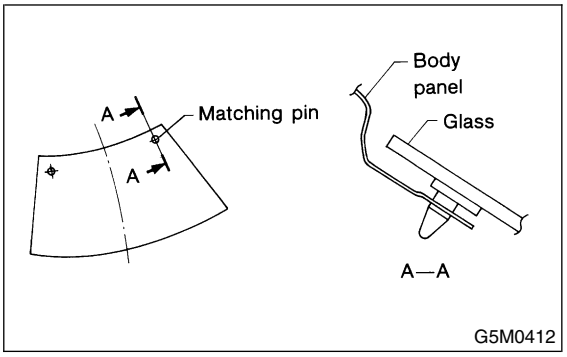
1. USING WINDSHIELD KNIFE S905448A1801

1) Remove cowl panel. <Ref. to EI-27, REMOVAL, Cowl Panel.>
2) Remove front side molding and upper front molding.
3) Tape body side of the circumference of windshield glass for protection.
4) Apply sufficient amount of soapy water to adhesive layer.
5) Insert windshield knife into the adhesive layer.
6) While holding the knife edge and windshield glass edge at a right angle, move windshield knife in parallel to windshield glass edge along face and edge of windshield glass to cut the adhesive layer.

CAUTION:
- **Do not twist windshield knife.**
- **Cutting of adhesive layer shall be started with wider gap between windshield glass and body.**

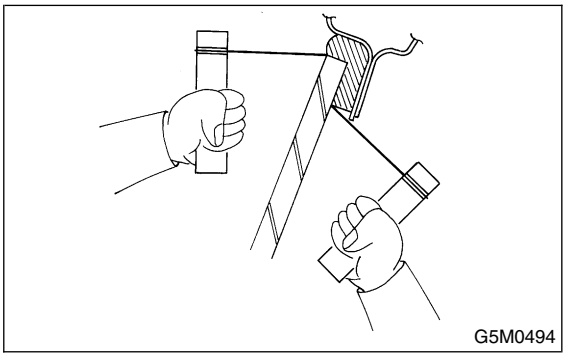


NOTE:
Because matching pins are bonded to the corners of glass, use piano wire to cut the pin.



2. USING PIANO WIRE S905448A1802

1) Remove cowl panel. <Ref. to EI-27, REMOVAL, Cowl Panel.>
2) Remove roof molding and upper front molding.
3) Tape the body side of the circumference of windshield glass for protection.
4) Make a hole in adhesive layer using drill or knife.
5) Pass piano wire through the hole, and attach securely both the wire ends to pieces of wood.



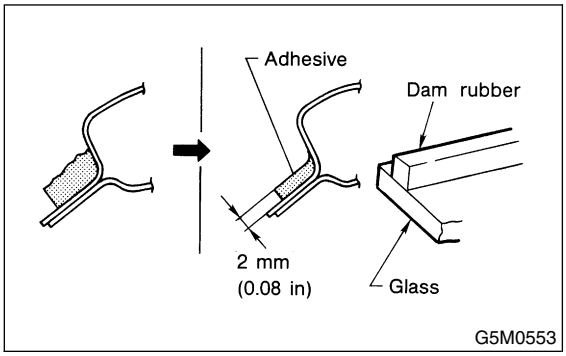
6) Pull the wire ends alternately to cut off the adhesive layer.

CAUTION:
- **Do not tightly pull the piano wire against the windshield glass edge.**
- **Be careful not to damage interior and exterior parts.**
- **When removal is made with area close to instrument panel, place a protection plate over it. Pay particular attention to the removal.**
- **Do not cross piano wires. Otherwise they may be cut.**

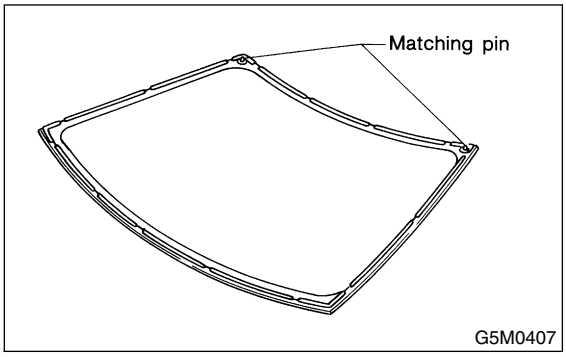
B: INSTALLATION S905448A11

1) Clean external circumference of windshield glass with alcohol or white gasoline.
2) Remove adhesive layer on the body using cutter knife to obtain smooth face 2 mm (0.08 in) thick.

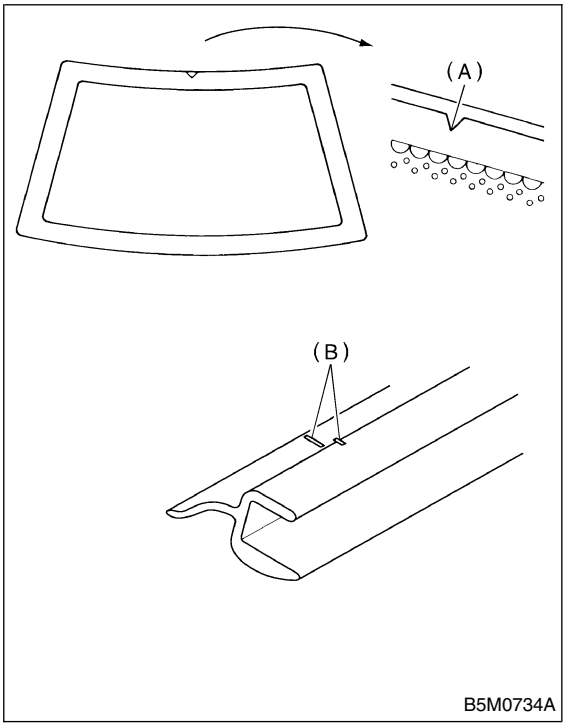
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the body and paint surface.



3) Clean body with alcohol or white gasoline to remove thoroughly chips, dusts, and dirts from body face.
4) Place glass on body.
5) Adjust glass position to make uniform clearance between body and glass in four corners.
6) Place matching pins and body on glass.

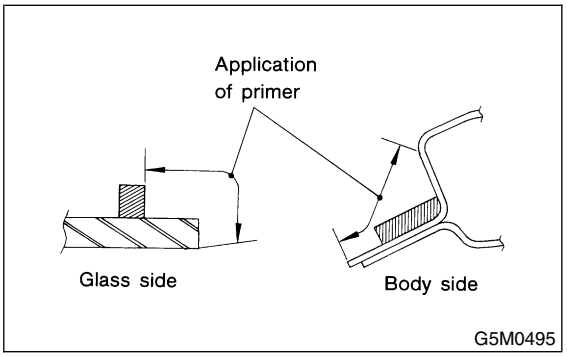


7) Remove glass from body.
8) Fit molding mark (B) to notch (A) of ceramic print.

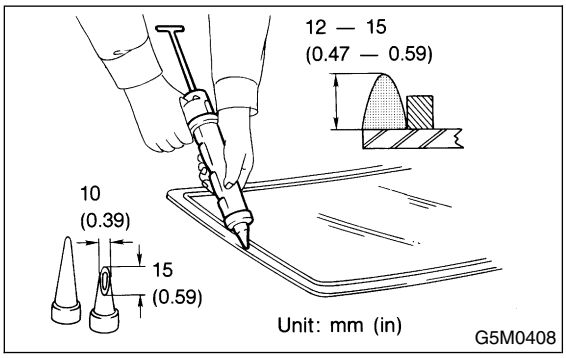


9) Apply primer to adhesive layer of glass using sponge.
10) Apply primer to adhesive layer of body.

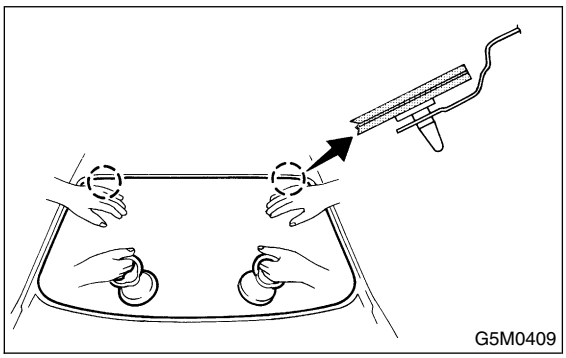
CAUTION:
- **Primer once attached to the painted surface of the body and internal trim is hard to wipe off. Mask the circumference of such areas.**
- **Let primer dry for about ten minutes before installing the glass.**
- **Do not touch surface coated with primer.**



11) Cut off cartridge nozzle tip and set it in sealant gun as shown.



12) Apply adhesive to glass end surface as shown.
13) Fit matching pins using suction rubber cup to install windshield glass.



14) Lightly press windshield glass for tight fit.
15) Make adhesive surface flush using spatula.

CAUTION:
• When door is opened/closed after glass is bonded, always lower door glass and then open/close it carefully.
• Move vehicle slowly.

16) After completion of all work, allow vehicle to stand for about 24 hours.

NOTE:
For minimum drying time and time the vehicle must be left standing before driving after bonding, follow instructions or instruction manual from the adhesive manufacturer.

17) After curing of adhesive, pour water on external surface of vehicle to check that there are no water leaks.

CAUTION:
When a vehicle is returned to the user, tell him or her that the vehicle should not be subjected to heavy impact for at least three days.

18) Install cowl panel. <Ref. to EI-27, INSTALLATION, Cowl Panel.>

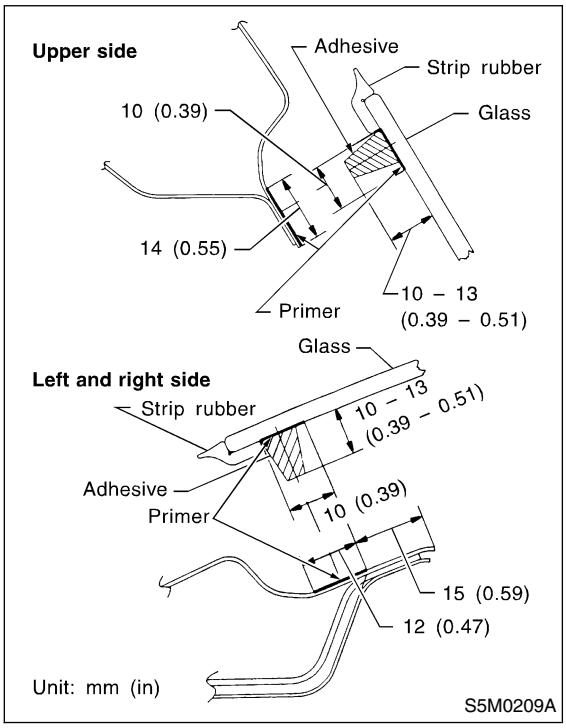
11. Rear Gate Glass S905376

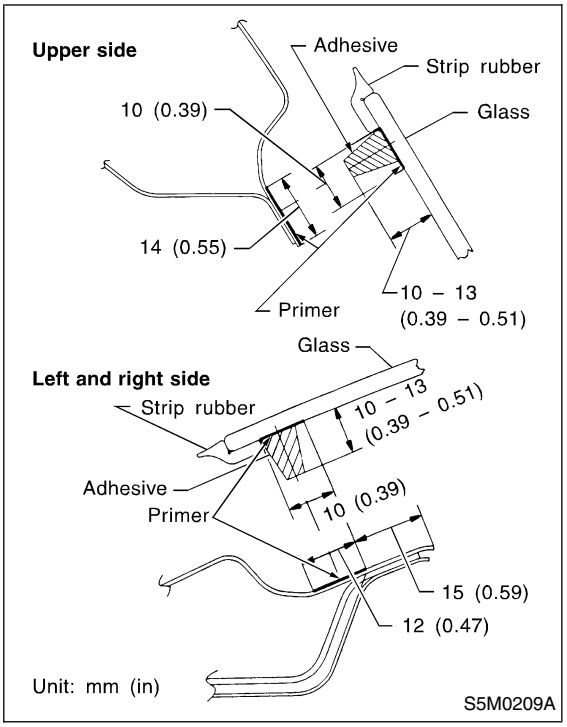
A: REMOVAL S905376A18

1) Remove real wiper motor. <Ref. to WW-16, REMOVAL, Rear Wiper Motor.>
2) Remove electrical connector from rear defogger terminal.
3) Remove glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-20, REMOVAL, Windshield Glass.>

B: INSTALLATION S905376A11

1) Apply adhesive evenly to the glass attachment area.
2) Insert the glass clip pin into the rear gate hole, and after pushing on the area around the clip pin to secure it, push lightly all around the area to seal it.
3) About one hour after installation, conduct a leak test.





CAUTION:
- **When door is opened/closed after glass is bonded, always lower door glass and then open/close it carefully.**
- **Move vehicle slowly.**

4) After completion of all work, allow vehicle to stand for about 24 hours.

NOTE:
For minimum drying time and time the vehicle must be left standing before driving after bonding, follow instructions or instruction manual from the adhesive manufacturer.

CAUTION:
When a vehicle is returned to the user, tell him or her that the vehicle should not be subjected to heavy impact for at least three days.

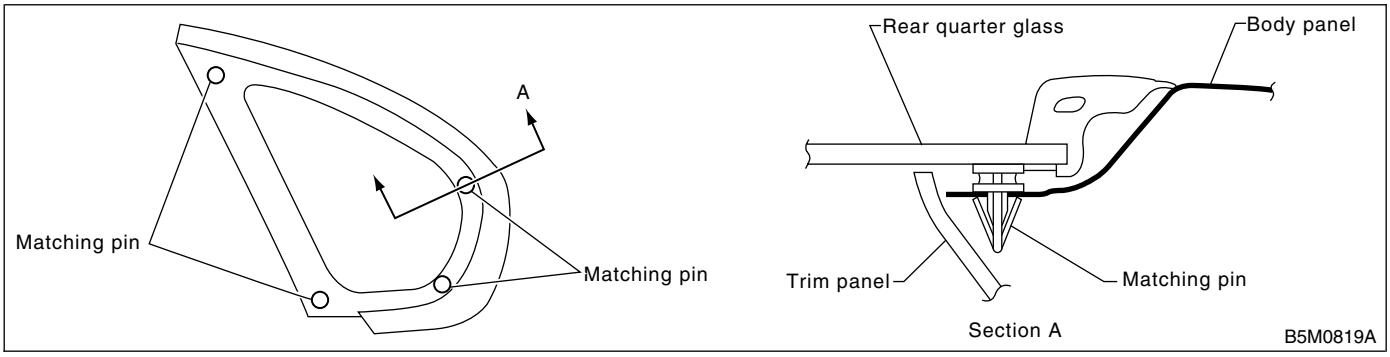
5) Connect rear defogger terminals.
6) Install rear wiper. <Ref. to WW-16, INSTALLATION, Rear Wiper Motor.>

12. Rear Quarter Glass S905453

A: REMOVAL S905453A18

1. SEDAN S905453A1801

Remove glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-20, REMOVAL, Windshield Glass.>

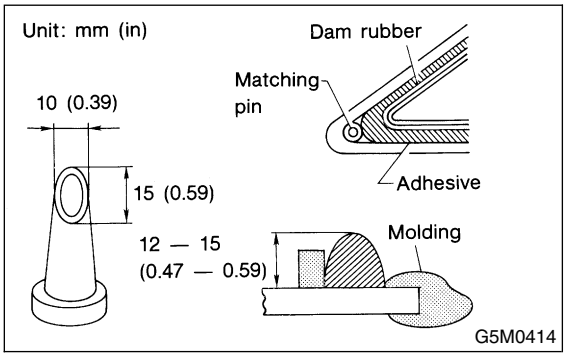


2. WAGON S905453A1802

Remove glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-20, REMOVAL, Windshield Glass.>

B: INSTALLATION S905453A11

1) Cut off nozzle tip as shown in the figure.



2) Install glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-21, INSTALLATION, Windshield Glass.>

CAUTION:
- **When door is opened/closed after glass is bonded, always lower door glass and then open/close it carefully.**
- **Move vehicle slowly.**

3) After completion of all work, allow vehicle to stand for about 24 hours.

NOTE:
For minimum drying time and time the vehicle must be left standing before driving after bonding, follow instructions or instruction manual from the adhesive manufacturer.

4) After curing of adhesive, pour water on external surface of vehicle to check that there are no water leaks.

CAUTION:
When a vehicle is returned to the user, tell him or her that the vehicle should not be subjected to heavy impact for at least three days.

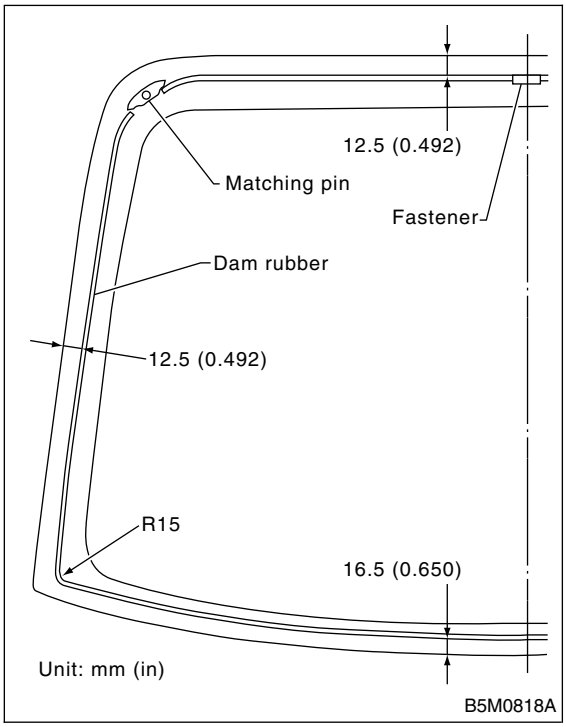
13. Rear Window Glass S905454

A: REMOVAL S905454A18

1) Disconnect electrical connectors from rear defogger terminals.
2) Remove glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-20, REMOVAL, Windshield Glass.>

B: INSTALLATION S905454A11

1) Bond dam rubber and matching pin.



2) Install glass in the same procedure as for windshield glass. <Ref. to GW-21, INSTALLATION, Windshield Glass.>
3) Connect rear defogger terminals.

CAUTION:
• When door is opened/closed after glass is bonded, always lower door glass and then open/close door carefully.
• Move vehicle slowly.

4) After completion of all work, allow vehicle to stand for about 24 hours.

NOTE:
For minimum drying time and time the vehicle must be left standing before driving after bonding, follow instructions or instruction manual from the adhesive manufacturer.

5) After curing of adhesive, pour water on external surface of vehicle to check that there are no water leaks.

CAUTION:
When a vehicle is returned to the user, tell him or her that the vehicle should not be subjected to heavy impact for at least three days.

14. Roof Window Glass S905339

A: REMOVAL S905339A18

<Ref. to SR-6, REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>

B: INSTALLATION S905339A11

<Ref. to SR-6, INSTALLATION, Sunroof Lid.>

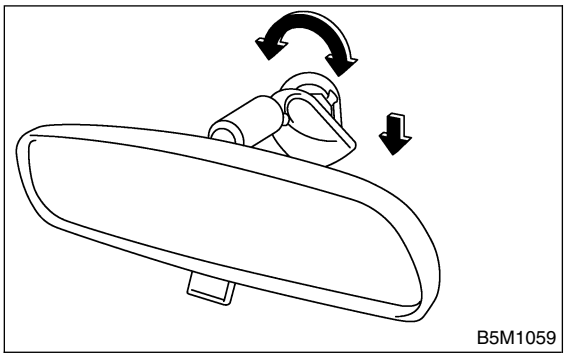
C: ADJUSTMENT S905339A01

<Ref. to SR-6, ADJUSTMENT, Sunroof Lid.>

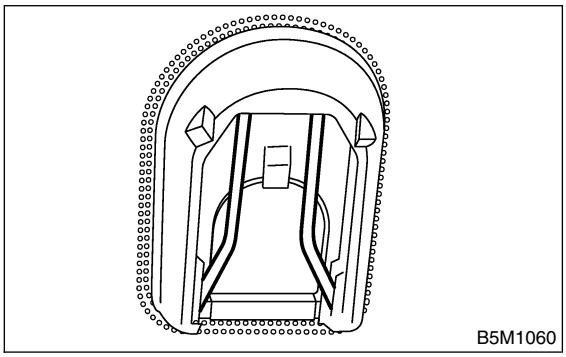
15. Inner Rearview Mirror S905340

A: REMOVAL S905340A18

1) Turn mirror base 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise to remove it.



2) Remove spring from mirror base.



CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the mirror surface.

B: INSTALLATION S905340A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S905340A10

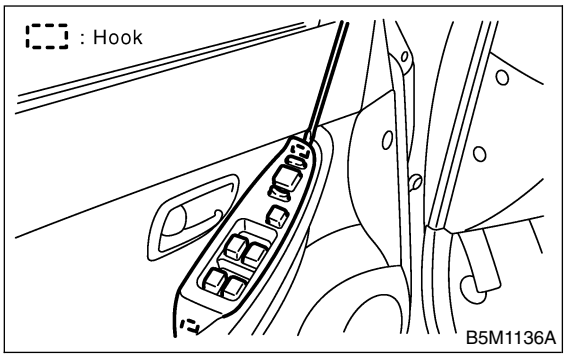
Do not let mirror be damaged.
Do not let spring deteriorate.

16. Power Window Control Switch S905621

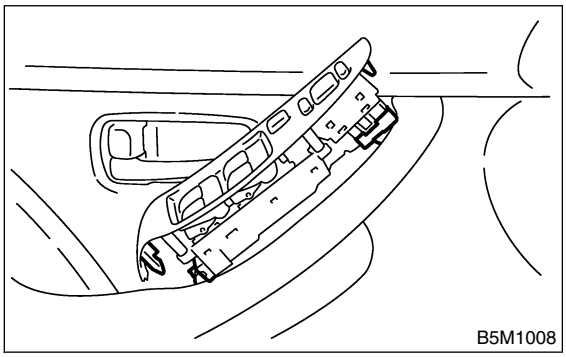
A: REMOVAL S903621A18

1. MAIN SWITCH S903621A1801

1) Remove two hooks of switch panel to remove power window main switch.

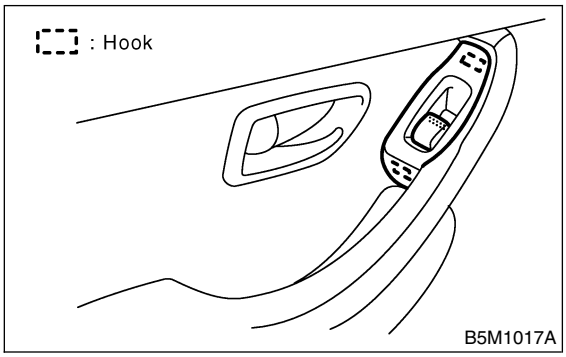


2) Disconnect electrical connectors from power window main switch and mirror switch.



2. SUB-SWITCH S903621A1802

Remove two hooks of switch panel to remove power window sub-switch and disconnect electrical connector.



B: INSTALLATION S905621A11

1. MAIN SWITCH S905621A1101

Install in the reverse order of removal.

2. SUB-SWITCH S905621A1102

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S903621A10

1. MAIN SWITCH S903621A1001

Measure switch resistance.

Driver's switch:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
AUTO UP	3 and 9, 7 and 1	Continuity
UP	3 and 9, 7 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
OFF	3 and 7 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	7 and 9, 3 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
AUTO DOWN	7 and 9, 3 and 1	Less than 1 Ω

Front passenger's switch:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
UP	9 and 5, 1 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
OFF	1 and 5 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	9 and 4, 1 and 5	Less than 1 Ω

Rear left switch:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
UP	9 and 13, 1 and 8	Less than 1 Ω
OFF	1 and 13 and 8	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	9 and 8, 1 and 13	Less than 1 Ω

Rear right switch:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
UP	9 and 16, 1 and 14	Less than 1 Ω
OFF	1 and 16 and 14	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	9 and 14, 1 and 16	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace the main switch.

2. SUB-SWITCH S903621A1002

Measure switch resistance.

Front passenger's door switch and rear door switch:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
UP	5 and 1, 6 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
OFF	4 and 1, 6 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	5 and 2, 4 and 1	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace the sub-switch.

17. Rear Window Defogger Switch S905559

A: REMOVAL S905559A18

<Ref. to AC-34, REMOVAL, Control Unit.>

B: INSTALLATION S905559A11

<Ref. to AC-34, INSTALLATION, Control Unit.>

C: INSPECTION S905559A10

Check continuity between connectors at the back of heater control unit.

1. AUTO A/C S905559A1001

LHD:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	(i48) 13 and (i49) 12	Less than 1 Ω

RHD:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	(i49) 13 and (i48) 9	Less than 1 Ω

2. MANUAL A/C S905559A1002

LHD:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
OFF	(i17) 14 and (i17) 10	Less than 1 Ω

RHD:

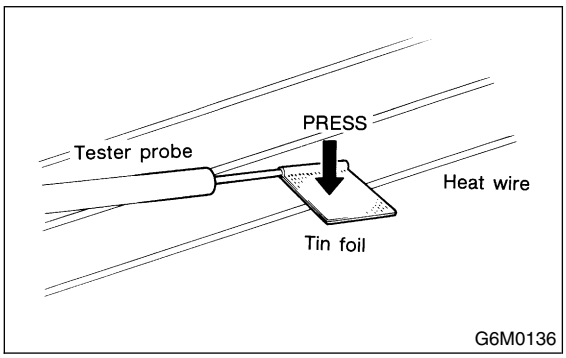
Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	(i17) 11 and (i17) 13	Less than 1 Ω

18. Rear Window Defogger S905341

A: INSPECTION S905341A10

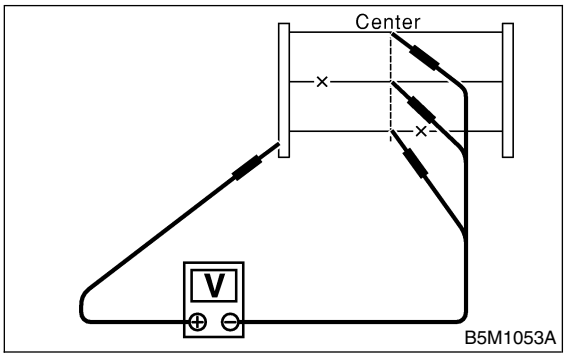
CAUTION:
When wiping stain on glass off with cloth, use a dry and soft cloth and move it in the direction of the heat wire extension to avoid damage to the heat wire.

1) Turn ignition switch to ON.
2) Turn defogger switch to ON.
3) Wrap tips of tester pins with aluminum foil to avoid damage to heat wire.



4) Measure voltage at wire center with DC voltmeter.

Standard voltage:
Approx. 6 volts



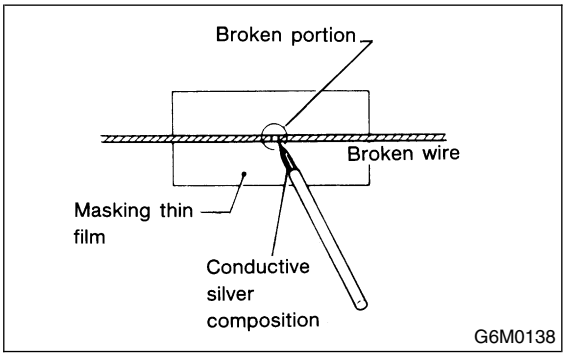
Voltage	Criteria
Approx. 6 V	OK
Approx. 12 V or 0 V	Broken

NOTE:
- If the measured value is 12 volts, heat wire is open between wire center and positive (+) end.
- If zero volt, heat wire is open between wire center and ground.

5) Apply positive lead of voltmeter to positive terminal of voltmeter, and then move negative lead along the wire up to the negative terminal end. If voltage changes from zero to several volts during movement of lead, heat wire is open at the voltage change point.

B: REPAIR S905341A19

1) Clean broken portion with alcohol or white gasoline.
2) Mask both side of wire with thin film.
3) Apply conductive silver composition (DUPONT No. 4817) to broken portion.

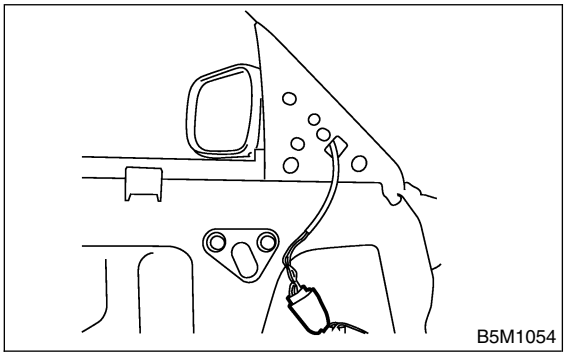


4) After repair, check wire.

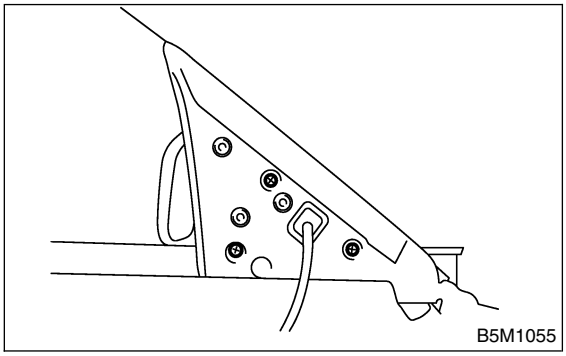
19. Outer Mirror Assembly S905338

A: REMOVAL S905338A18

1) Remove door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
2) Pull off sealing cover to disconnect mirror electrical connector.



3) Loosen screws to remove mirror assembly.



B: INSTALLATION S905338A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S905338A10

Check to ensure that rearview mirror moves properly when battery voltage is applied to terminals.

Mirror heater not-equipped model:

Switch position	Terminal No.
OFF	—
UP	1 (+) and 3 (–)
DOWN	3 (+) and 1 (–)
LEFT	2 (+) and 3 (–)
RIGHT	3 (+) and 2 (–)

If NG, replace the mirror.

Mirror heater equipped model:

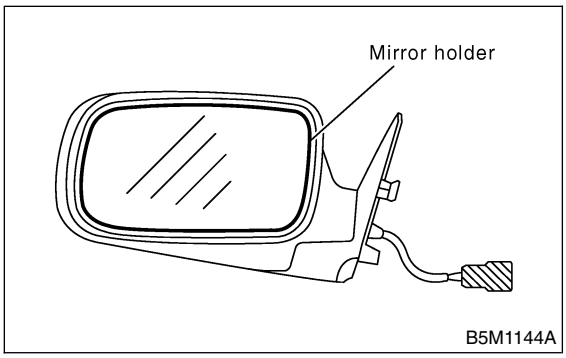
Switch position	Terminal No.
OFF	—
UP	2 (+) and 4 (–)
DOWN	4 (+) and 2 (–)
LEFT	3 (+) and 4 (–)
RIGHT	4 (+) and 3 (–)

If NG, replace the mirror.

20. Outer Mirror S905658

A: REPLACEMENT S905658A20

1) Remove the door mirror assembly. <Ref. to GW-32, REMOVAL, Outer Mirror Assembly.>
2) Warm the area around the mirror holder with a hair drier until the edges of the mirror holder become soft (about 2 or 3 minutes with a 1,000 W drier.)
3) Use a flat-bladed screwdriver without sharp edges to lift the mirror out of the mirror holder. (Also remove the connector from the back of mirrors with heaters.)



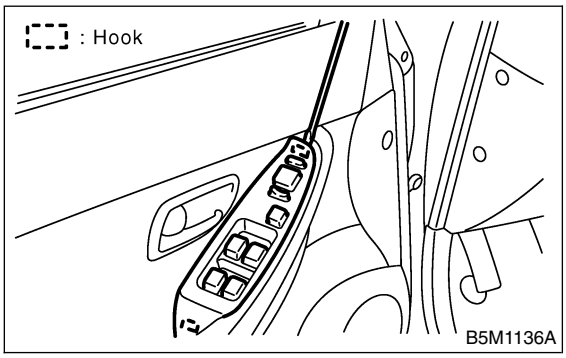
4) Warm the area around the mirror holder with a hair drier until the edges of the mirror holder become soft (about 2 or 3 minutes with a 1,000 W drier.)
5) Remove the backing of the new two-sided tape, and push the mirror in to install it.

CAUTION:
Unless the mirror holder is warmed sufficiently, the mirror holder edges may be damaged or the mirror cracked.

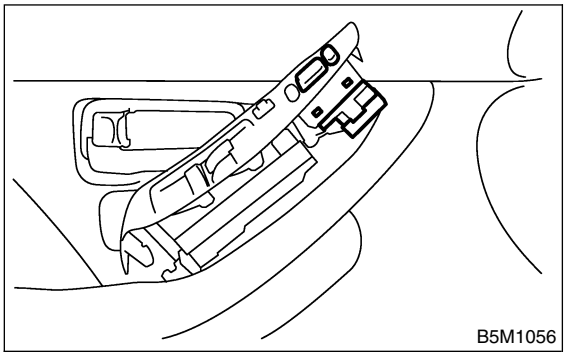
21. Remote Control Mirror Switch S905342

A: REMOVAL S905342A18

1) Remove power window main switch panel.



2) Remove four hook to remove remote control mirror switch.

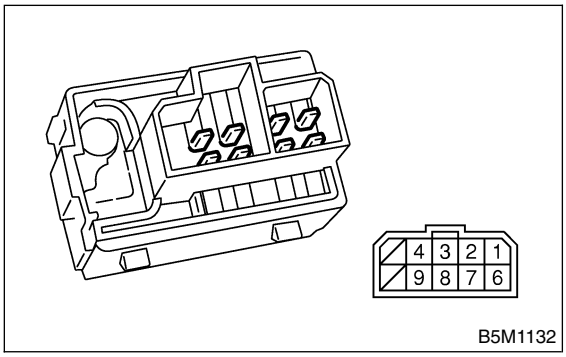


B: INSTALLATION S905342A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S905342A10

Move rearview mirror switch to each position and check continuity between terminals.



Change over switch left position:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
UP	7 and 4, 2 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	7 and 2, 4 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
LEFT	9 and 4, 2 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
RIGHT	9 and 2, 4 and 1	Less than 1 Ω

Change over switch right position:

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
UP	6 and 4, 2 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
DOWN	6 and 2, 4 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
LEFT	8 and 4, 2 and 1	Less than 1 Ω
RIGHT	8 and 2, 4 and 1	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace the switch.

22. Wiper Deicer S905622

A: INSPECTION S905622A10

Refer to INSPECTION under Rear Window Defogger. <Ref. to GW-31, INSPECTION, Rear Window Defogger.>

B: REPAIR S905622A19

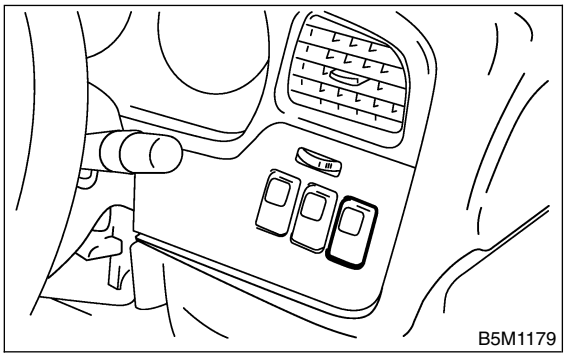
Refer to REPAIR under Rear Window Defogger. <Ref. to GW-31, REPAIR, Rear Window Defogger.

23. Wiper Deicer Switch S905623

A: REMOVAL S905623A18

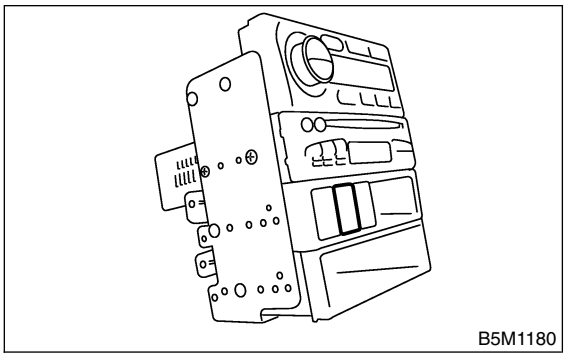
1. RHD MODEL S905623A1801

Remove driver side switch panel, and then remove wiper deicer switch.



2. LHD MODEL S905623A1802

Remove radio bracket, and then remove wiper deicer switch. <Ref. to ET-5, Radio Body.>



B: INSTALLATION S905623A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S905623A10

Move wiper deicer switch to each position and check continuity between terminals.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	—	More than 1 MΩ
ON	3 and 5	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace the switch.

BODY STRUCTURE

BS

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Datum Points....3
3. Datum Dimensions....10

1. General Description S906001

A: PREPARATION TOOL S906001A17

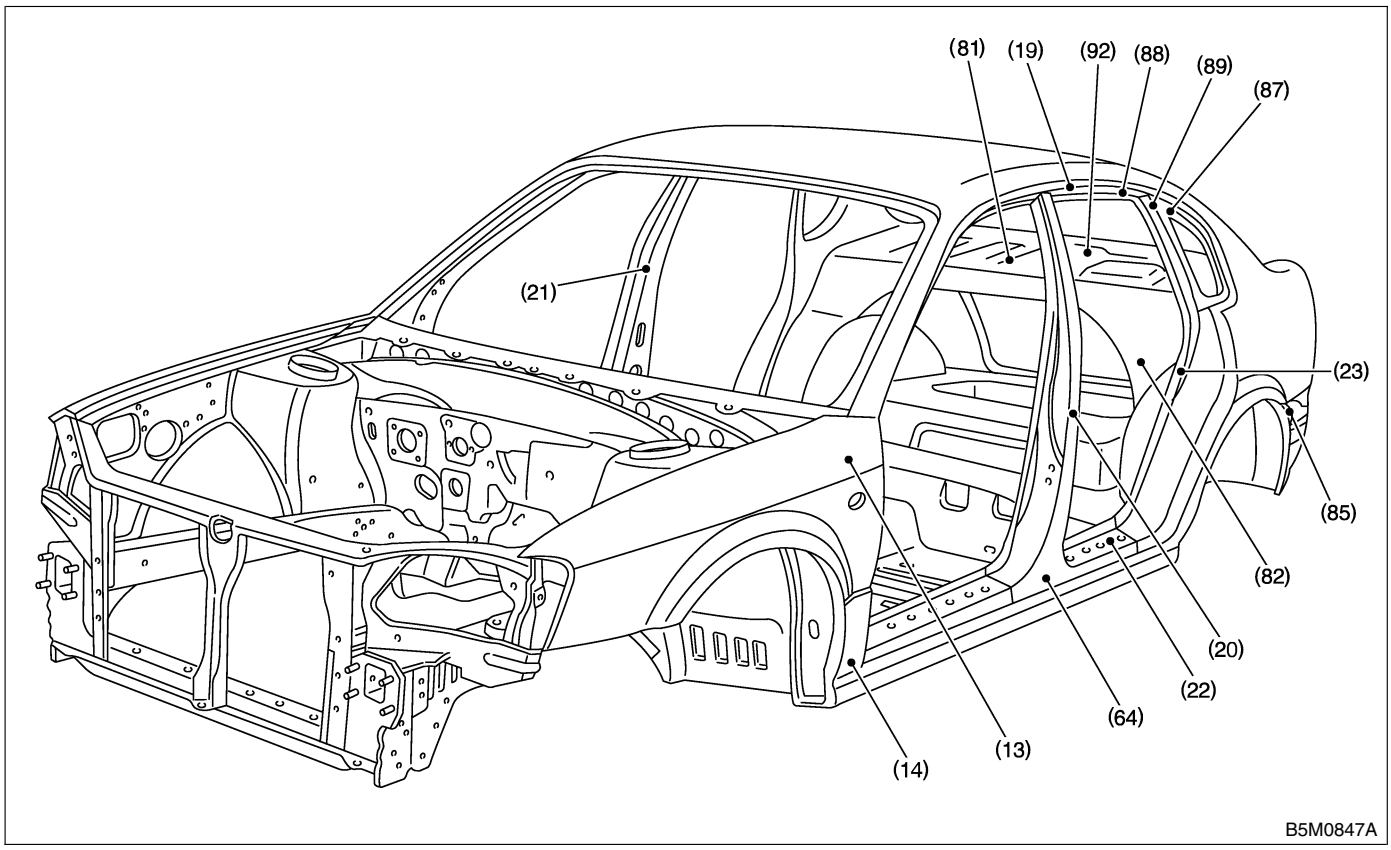
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Tram tracking gauge	Used for measuring dimension.
Tape measure	Used for measuring dimension

2. Datum Points S906540

A: LOCATION S906540A13

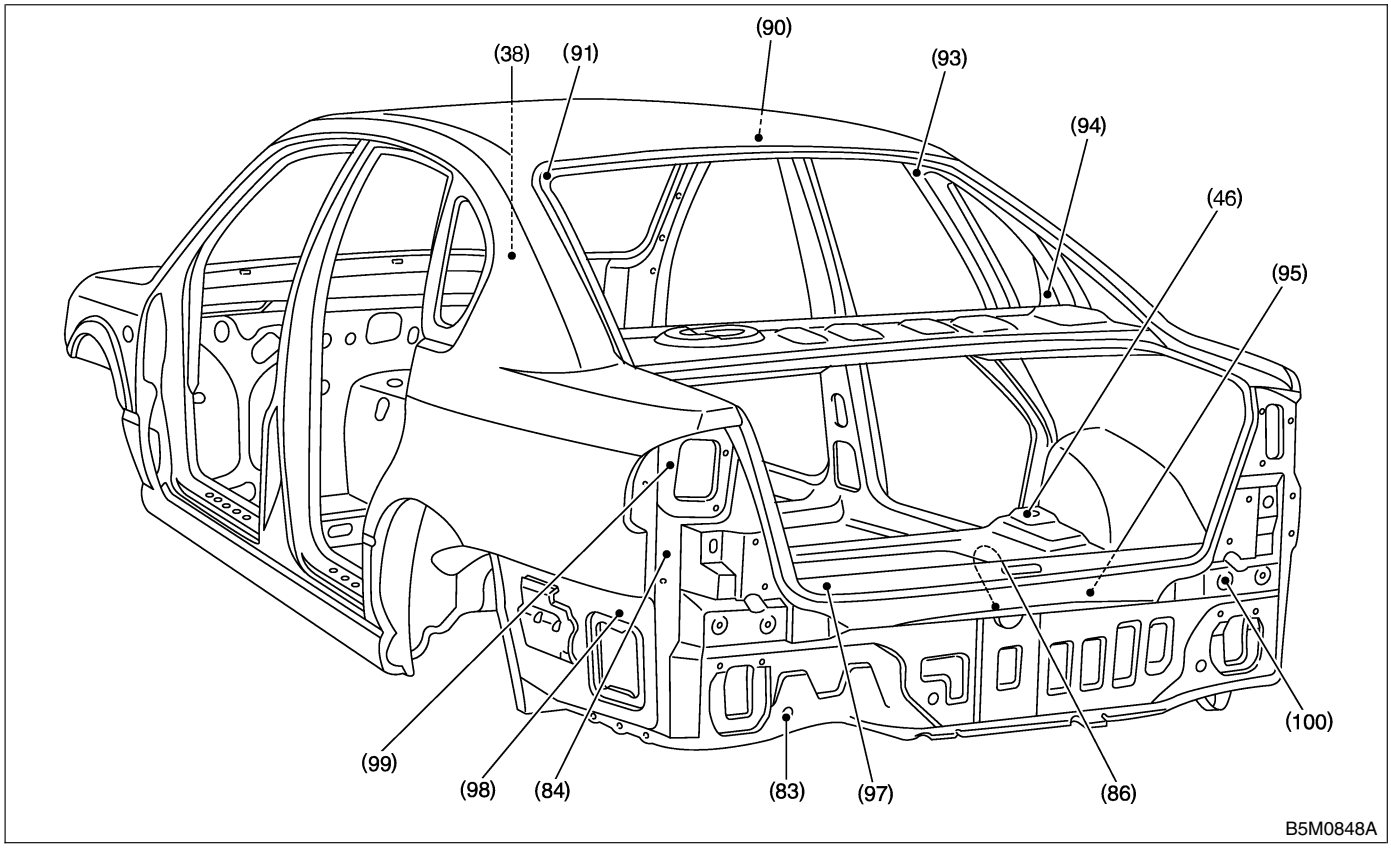
NOTE:
- Datum points are specified for body repair.
- Guide holes, locators, and indents are provided to facilitate panel replacement and to increase alignment accuracy.
- Both right and left reference points are symmetrical.

1. ROOM SECTION S906540A1301



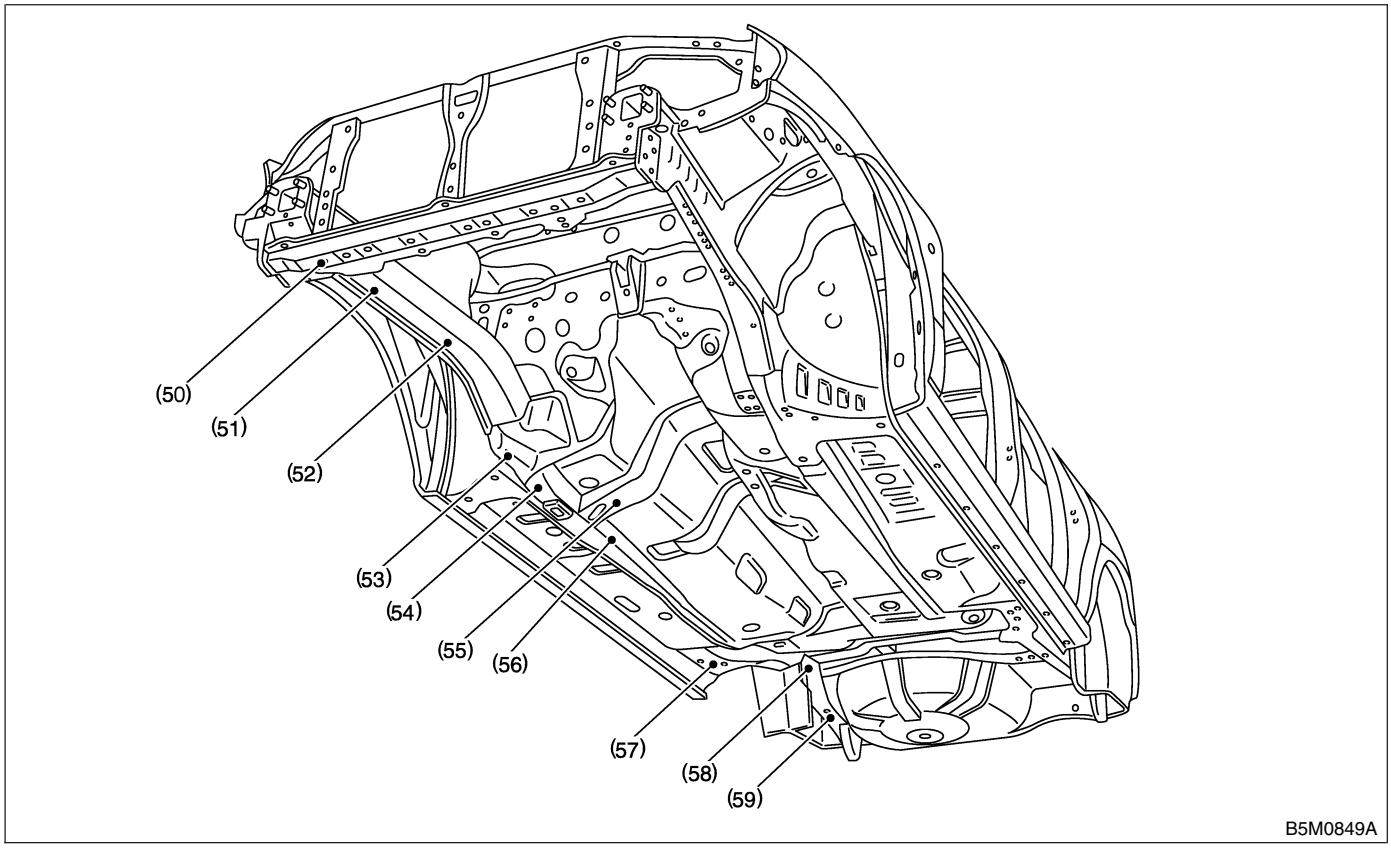
(13) Front fender attaching hole at front pillar center portion M6
(14) Front fender attaching hole at front pillar lower portion M6
(19) Retainer attaching hole at side rail outer 3.2 mm (0.126 in) dia.
(20) Center pillar outer hole 14 mm (0.55 in) dia.
(21) Front seat belt adjust plate attaching hole M10
(22) Side sill outer hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(23) Rear quarter outer door switch attaching hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(64) Center pillar (LWR) gauge hole 13 mm (0.51 in) dia.
(81) Rear shelf (UPR) center hole 8 mm (0.31 in) dia.
(82) Rear side bulk head (UPR) gauge hole 7 mm (0.28 in) dia.
(85) Rear quarter outer gauge hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(87) Six light upper retainer attaching hole 6.2 mm (0.244 in) dia.
(88) Retainer attaching square hole at side rail outer 8 × 8 mm (0.31 × 0.31 in)
(89) Retainer attaching square hole at rear quarter outer 8 × 8 mm (0.31 × 0.31 in)
(92) Rear shelf (UPR) hole 6 mm (0.24 in) dia.

2. REAR SECTION S906540A1302



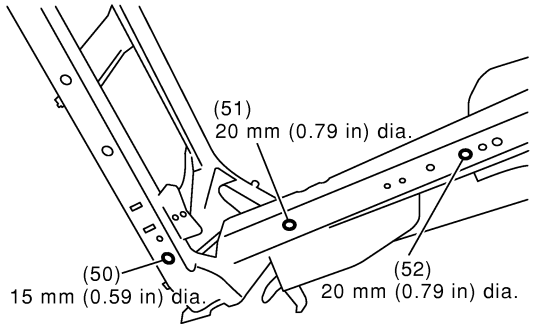
(38) Front panel instrument panel attaching hole 18 × 36 mm (0.71 × 1.42 in) dia. oblong hole
(46) Rear shock absorber attaching hole 13 mm (0.51 in) dia.
(83) Rear skirt outer gauge hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(84) Rear extension attaching hole 6.2 mm (0.244 in) dia.
(86) Skirt rear inner center location hole 7 mm (0.28 in) dia.
(90) Roof trim attaching hole 8 mm (0.31 in) dia.
(91) Rear glass upper locating hole RH: 6.8 mm (0.268 in) dia., LH: 6.8 × 10 mm (0.268 × 0.39 in) dia. oblong hole
(93) Inner trim attaching hole (UPR) 8 mm (0.31 in) dia.
(94) Inner trim attaching hole (LWR) 8 mm (0.31 in) dia.
(95) Rear bumper attaching hole 12.5 × 17 mm (0.492 × 0.669 in) dia. oblong hole
(97) Trim attaching hole at rear skirt 7 mm (0.28 in) dia.
(98) Rear bumper side attaching hole 6.2 mm (0.244 in) dia.
(99) Rear combination light mounting hole 8 mm (0.31 in) dia.
(100) Rear bumper beam attaching hole 8.2 mm (0.323 in) dia.

3. UNDERBODY SECTION S906540A1303

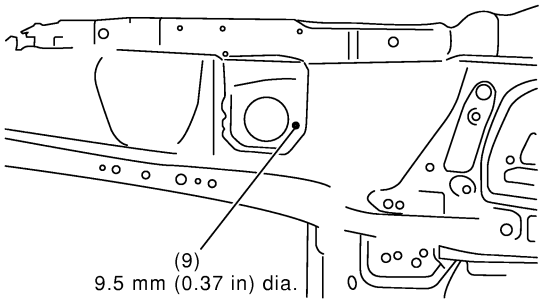


(50) Radiator panel (LWR) frame gauge hole 15 mm (0.59 in) dia.
(51) Front side frame (Ft) gauge hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(52) Front side frame (Ft) gauge hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(53) Front suspension attaching hole M14
(54) Front side frame (Rr) gauge hole 20 mm (0.79 in) dia.
(55) Crossmember front floor gauge hole M10
(56) Side frame (Rr) gauge hole 18 mm (0.71 in) dia.
(57) Frame rear floor side gauge hole 25 mm (0.98 in) dia.
(58) Reinforcement crossmember B hole RH: 15 mm (0.59 in) dia., LH: 12 mm (0.47 in) dia.
(59) Frame rear floor side gauge hole 30 mm (1.18 in) dia.

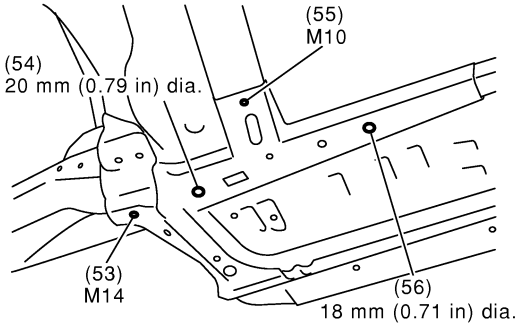
DATUM POINTS



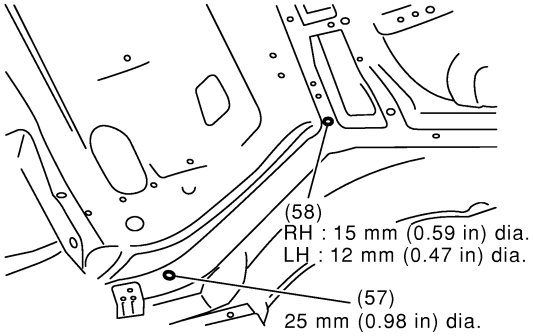
B5M0850A



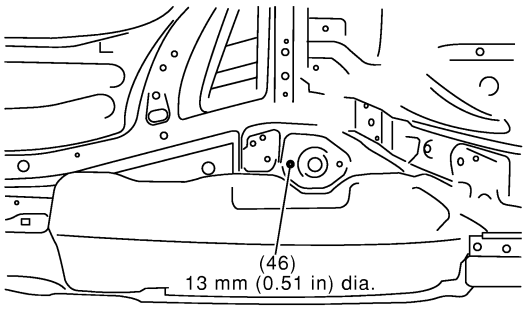
B5M0853A



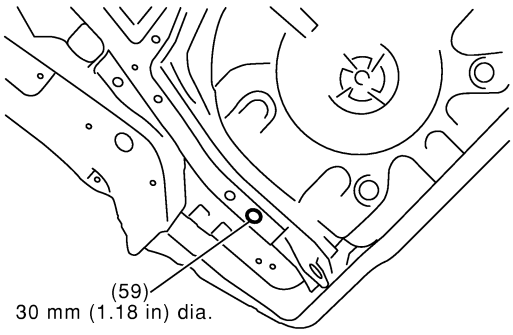
B5M0851A



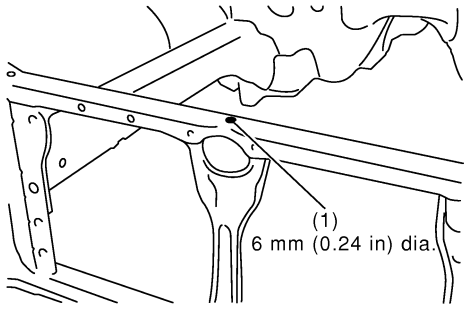
B5M0854A



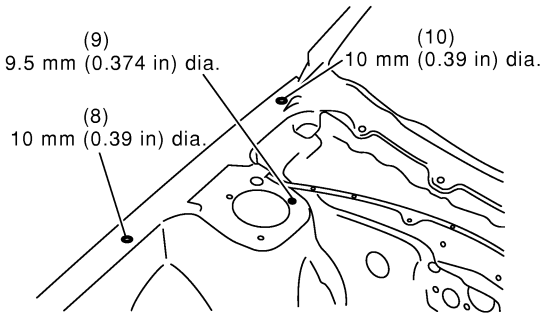
B5M0852A



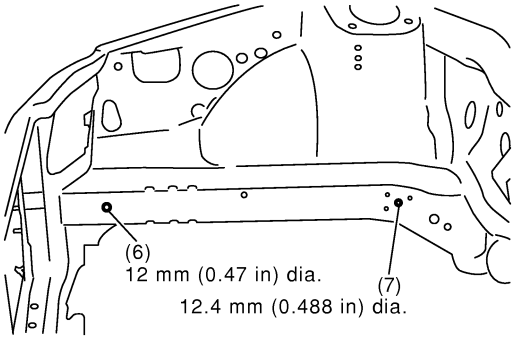
B5M0855A



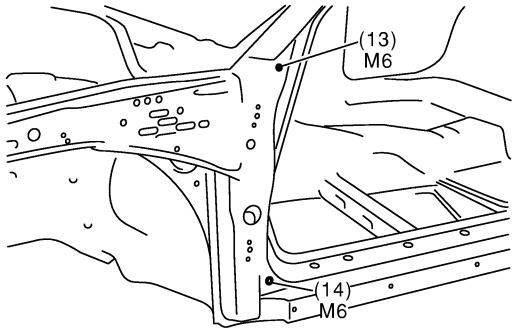
B5M0856A



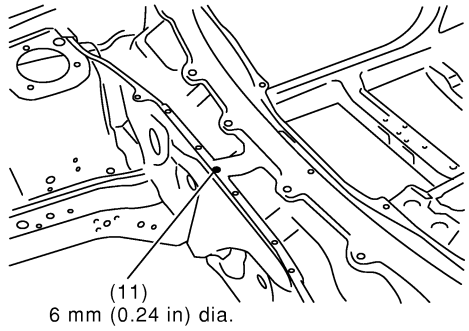
B5M0860A



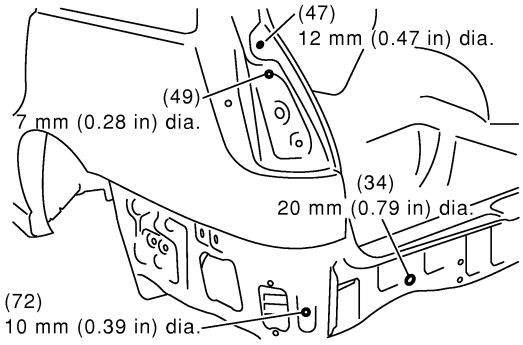
B5M0857A



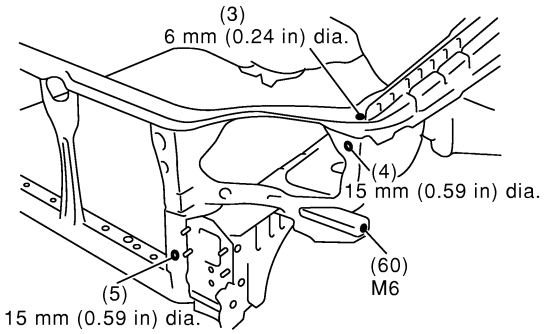
B5M0861A



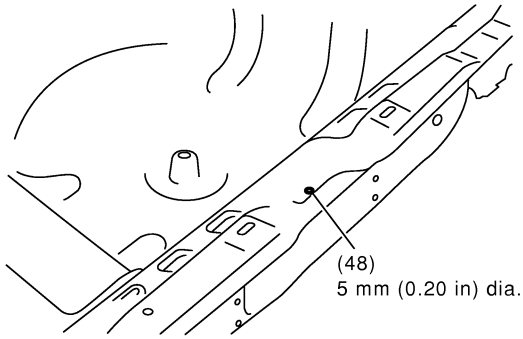
B5M0858A



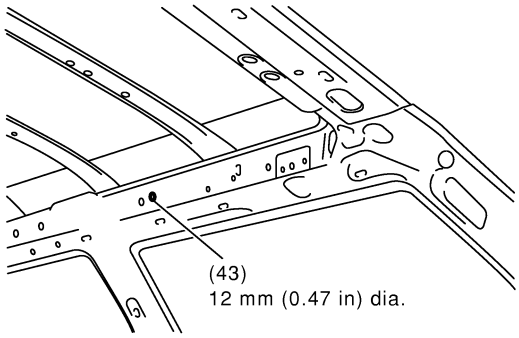
B5M0862A



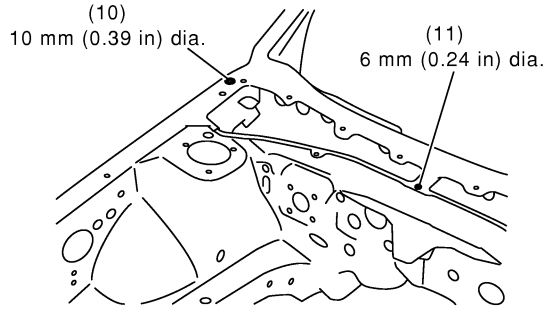
B5M0859A



B5M0863A

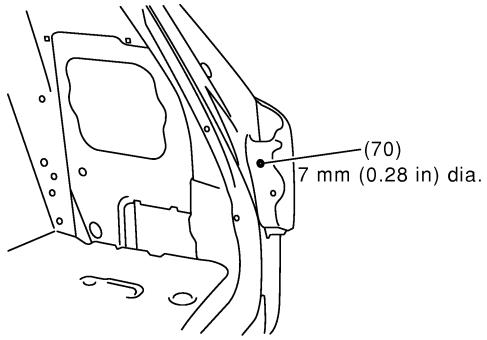


B5M0864A

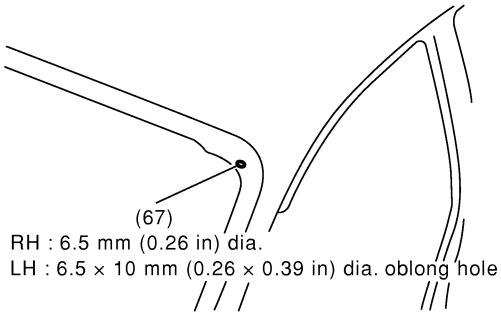


B5M0868A

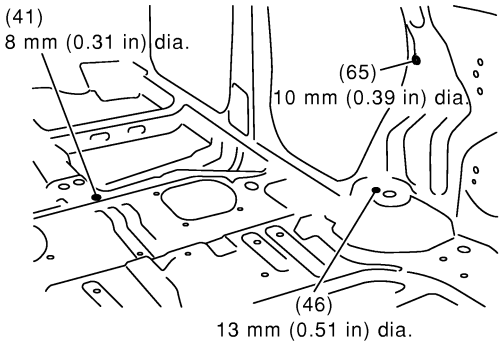
DATUM POINTS



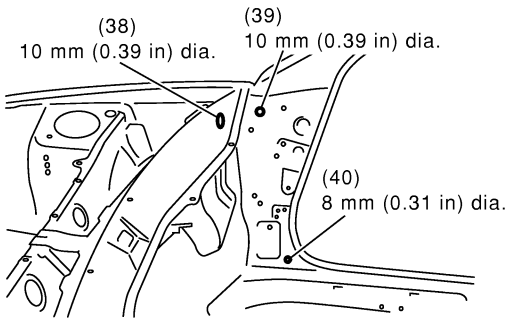
B5M0865A



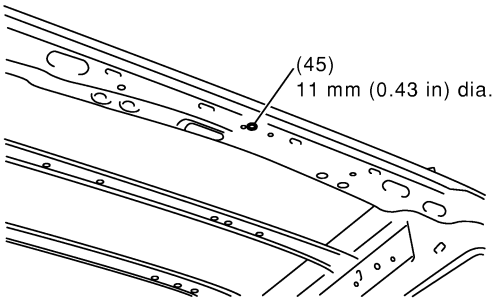
B5M0869A



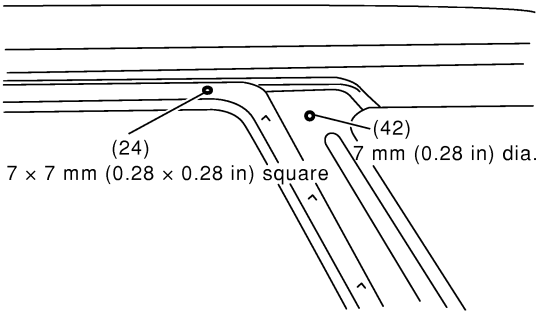
B5M0866A



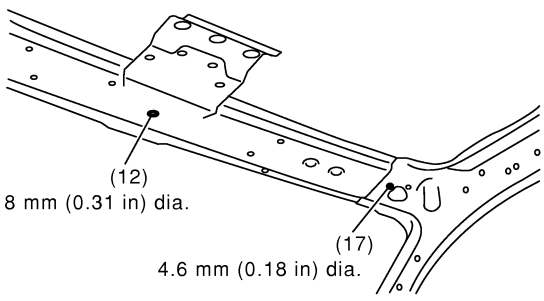
B5M0882A



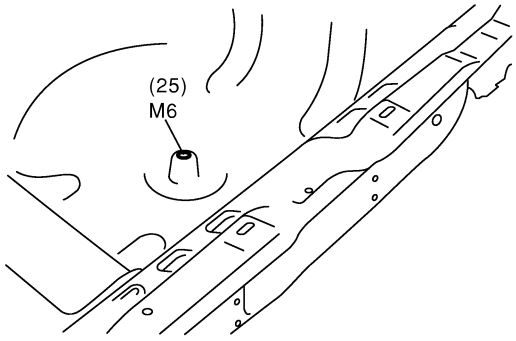
B5M0867A



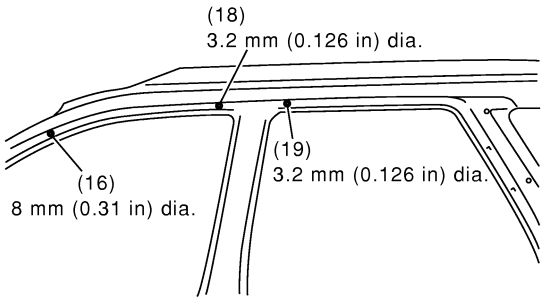
B5M0871A



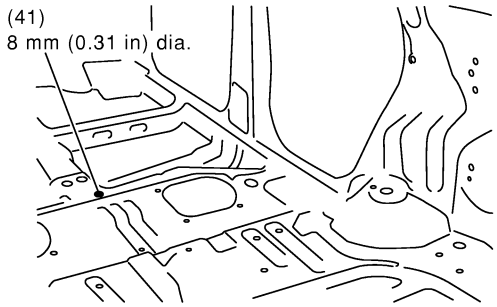
B5M0872A



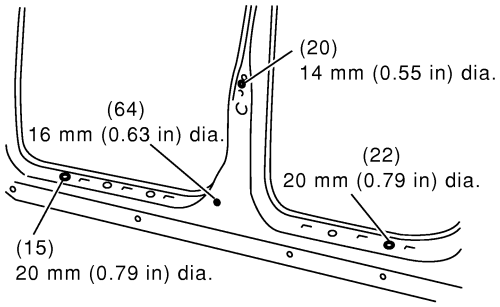
B5M0876A



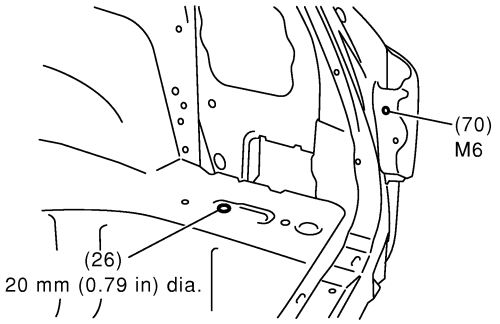
B5M0873A



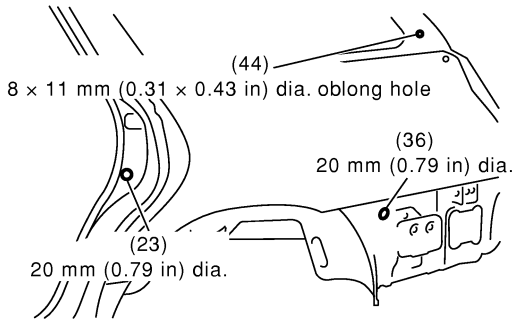
B5M0877A



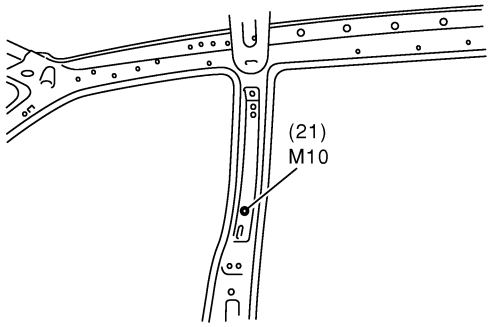
B5M0874A



B5M0880A



B5M0875A



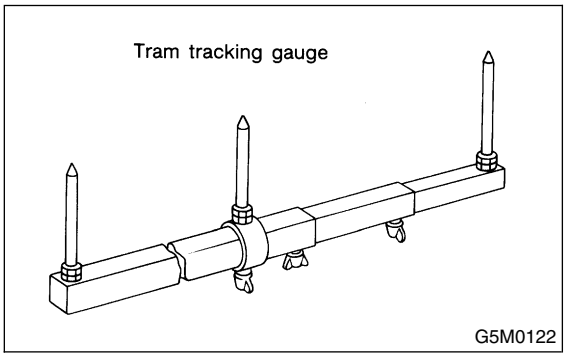
B5M0881A

3. Datum Dimensions S906337

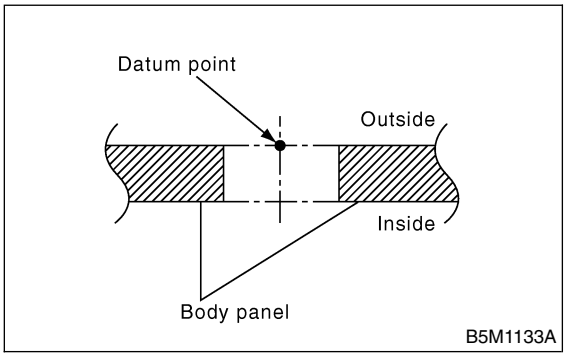
A: MEASUREMENT S906337A14

Refer to LOCATION for details on measurement points. <Ref. to BS-3, LOCATION, Datum Points.>

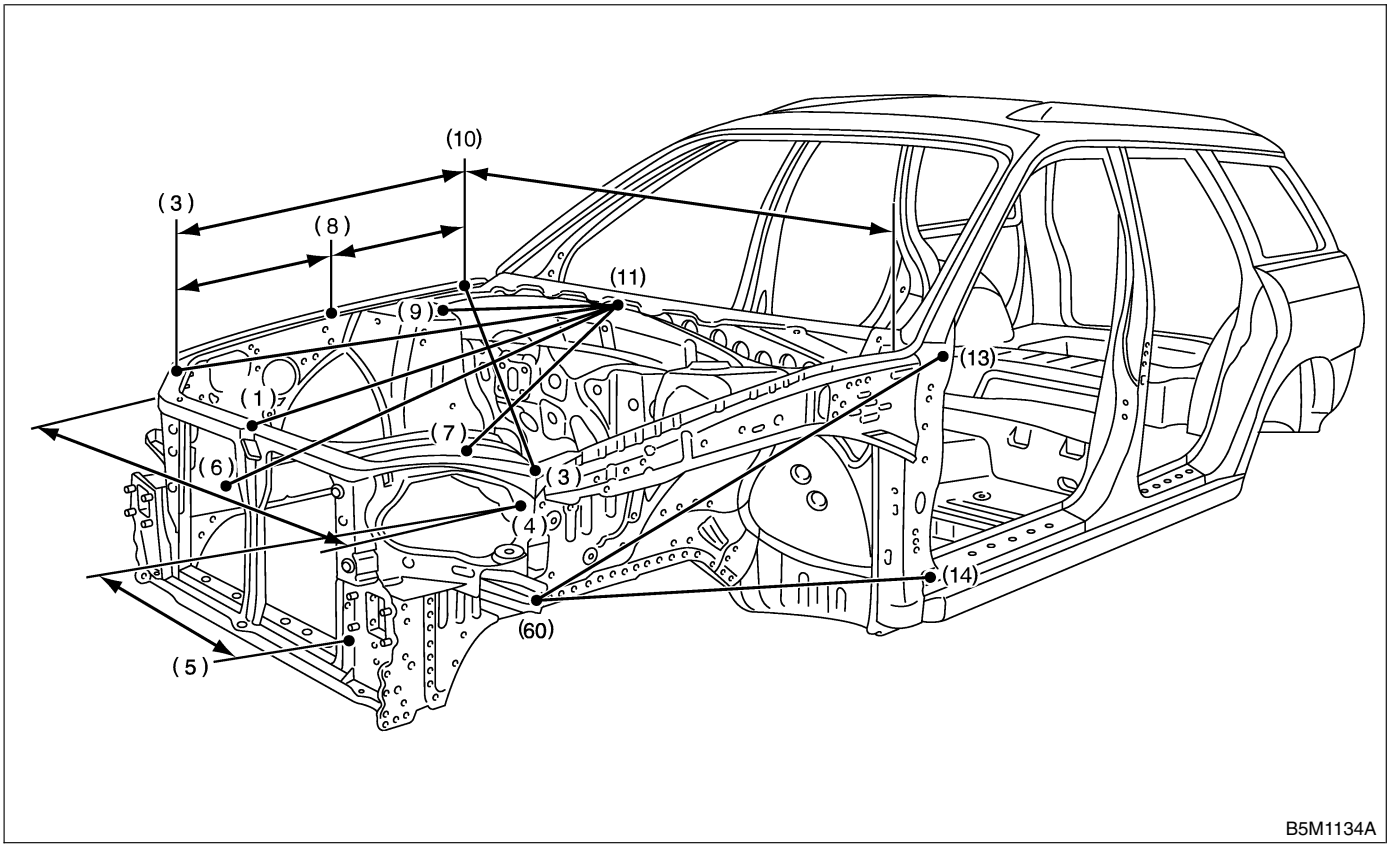
NOTE:
- Using a tram tracking gauge, measure all the dimensions.
- When using a tape measure, carefully measure dimensions without letting the tape measure sag or twist.
- Measure the linear dimensions between cores of holes.
- Suffixes “RH” and “LH” indicate right-hand and left-hand.



- Measure at the center of the circle around the outside of the body panel.

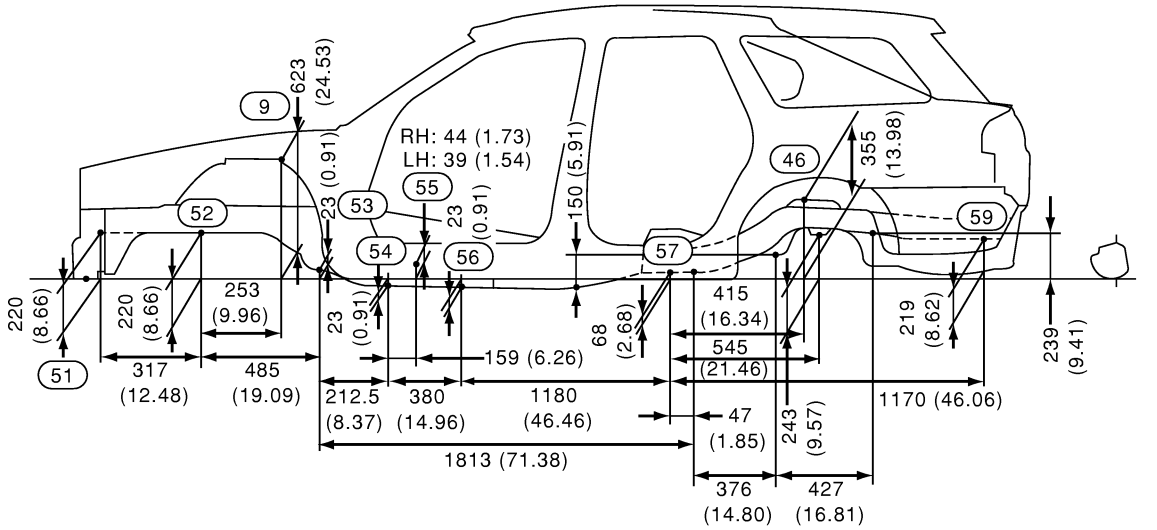


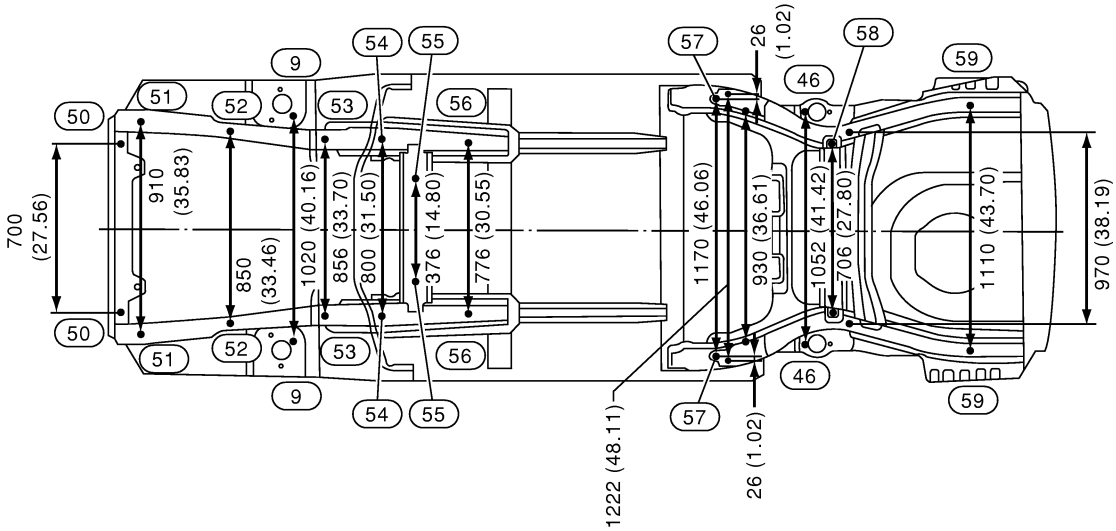
1. FRONT STRUCTURE S906337A1401

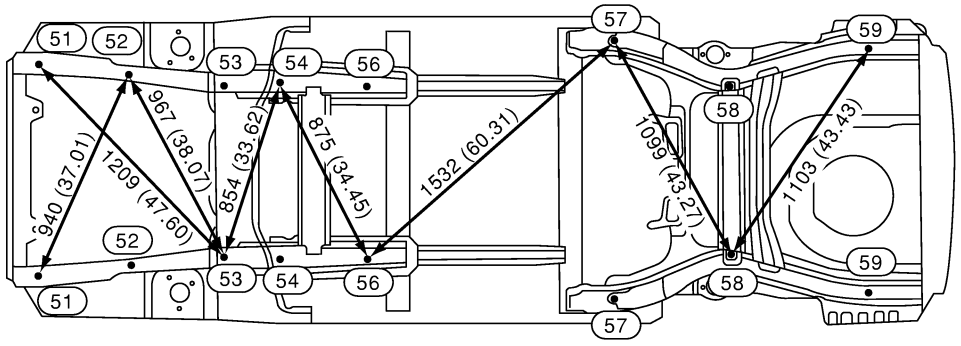


Point to point	Dimension	Point to point	Dimension
(11) to (1)	888 (34.96)	(4) RH to (4) LH	1,320 (51.97)
(11) to (9) RH	519 (20.43)	(5) RH to (4) LH	1,073 (42.24)
(11) to (9) LH	519 (20.43)	(5) LH to (4) RH	1,073 (42.24)
(11) to (6) RH	950 (37.40)	(60) RH to (13) RH	1,179 (46.42)
(11) to (6) LH	950 (37.40)	(60) LH to (13) LH	1,179 (46.42)
(11) to (3) RH	1,008 (39.68)	(60) RH to (14) RH	1,135 (44.68)
(11) to (3) LH	1,008 (39.68)	(60) LH to (14) LH	1,135 (44.68)
(10) RH to (3) RH	897 (35.31)	(10) RH to (3) LH	1,679 (66.10)
(10) RH to (8) RH	504 (19.84)	(10) LH to (3) RH	1,679 (66.10)
(10) LH to (8) LH	504 (19.84)	(8) RH to (8) LH	1,398 (55.04)
(9) RH to (9) LH	1,020 (40.16)	(8) RH to (10) LH	1,519 (59.80)
(6) RH to (6) LH	870 (34.25)	(8) LH to (10) RH	1,519 (59.80)
(6) RH to (10) LH	1,522 (59.92)	(3) RH to (8) LH	1,439 (56.65)
(6) LH to (10) RH	1,522 (59.92)	(3) LH to (8) RH	1,439 (56.65)
(8) RH to (3) RH	395 (15.55)	(7) RH to (7) LH	860 (33.86)
(8) LH to (3) LH	395 (15.55)	(7) RH to (6) LH	943 (37.13)
(10) RH to (10) LH	1,470 (57.87)	(7) LH to (6) RH	943 (37.13)
(3) RH to (3) LH	1,370 (53.94)	(7) RH to (10) LH	1,322 (52.05)
(5) RH to (5) LH	720 (28.35)	(7) LH to (10) RH	1,322 (52.05)
Unit: mm (in)			

2. CENTER STRUCTURE S906337A1402



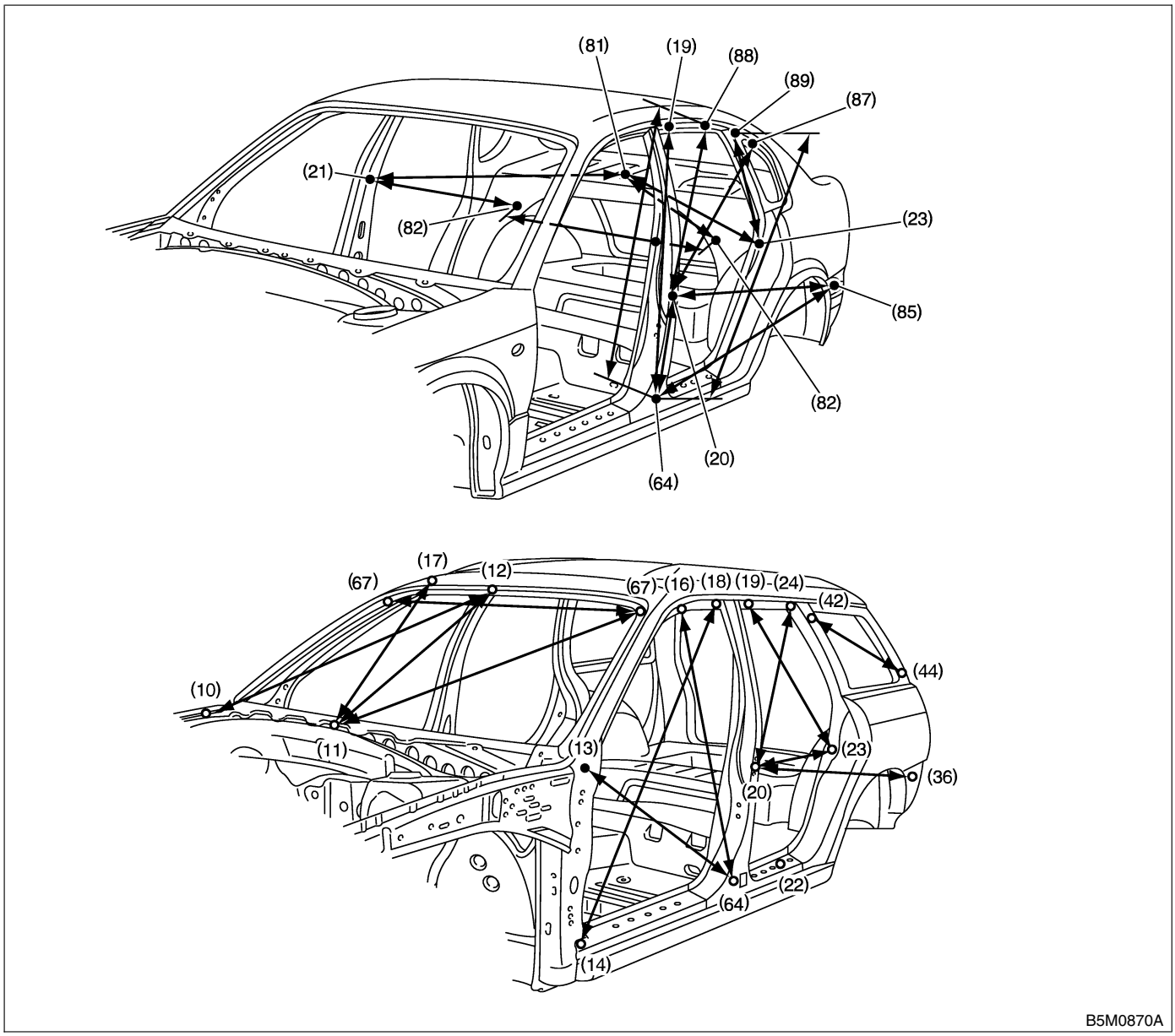




Unit: mm (in)

B5M0879A

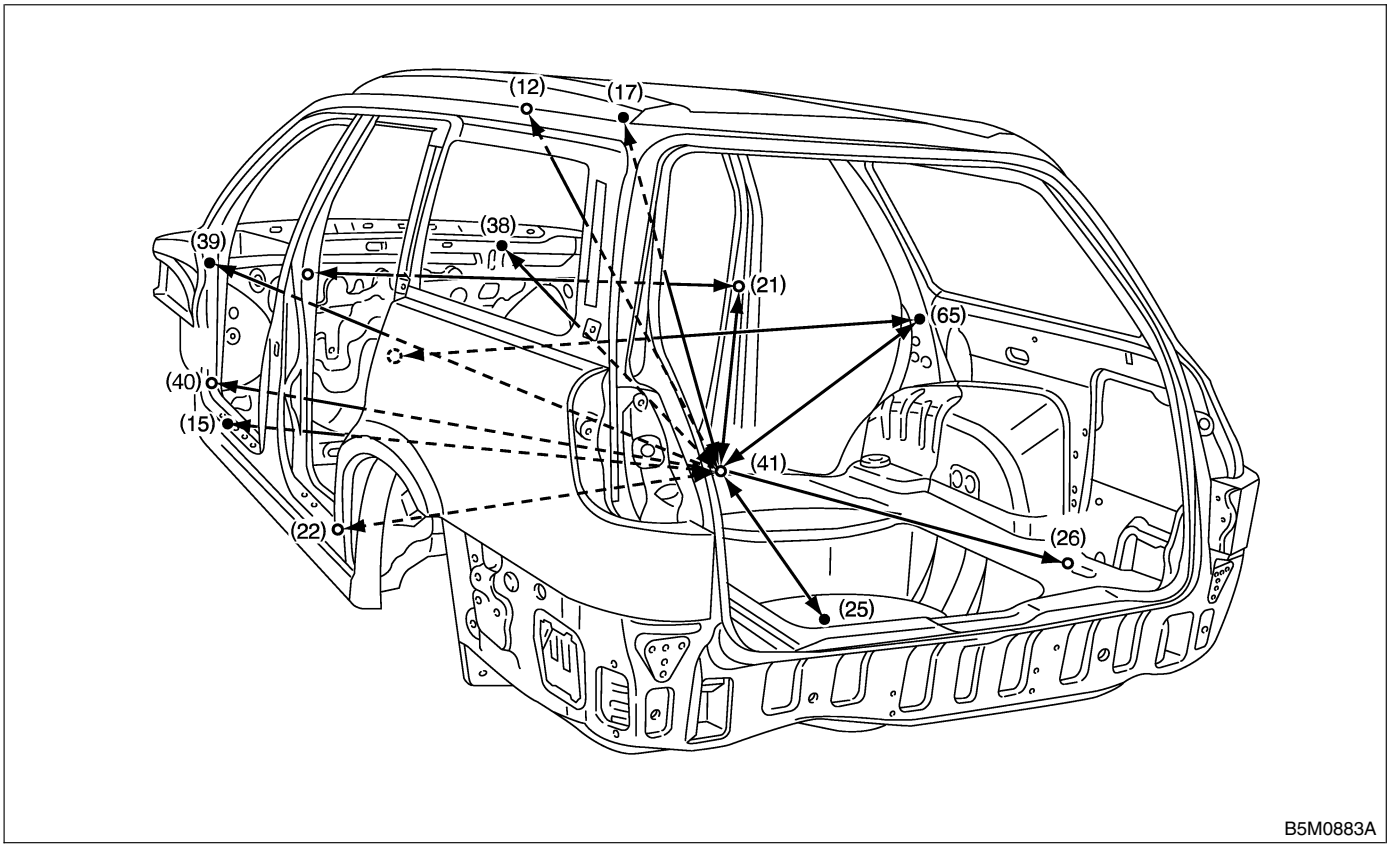
3. WINDSHIELD AND DOORS S906337A1403



DATUM DIMENSIONS

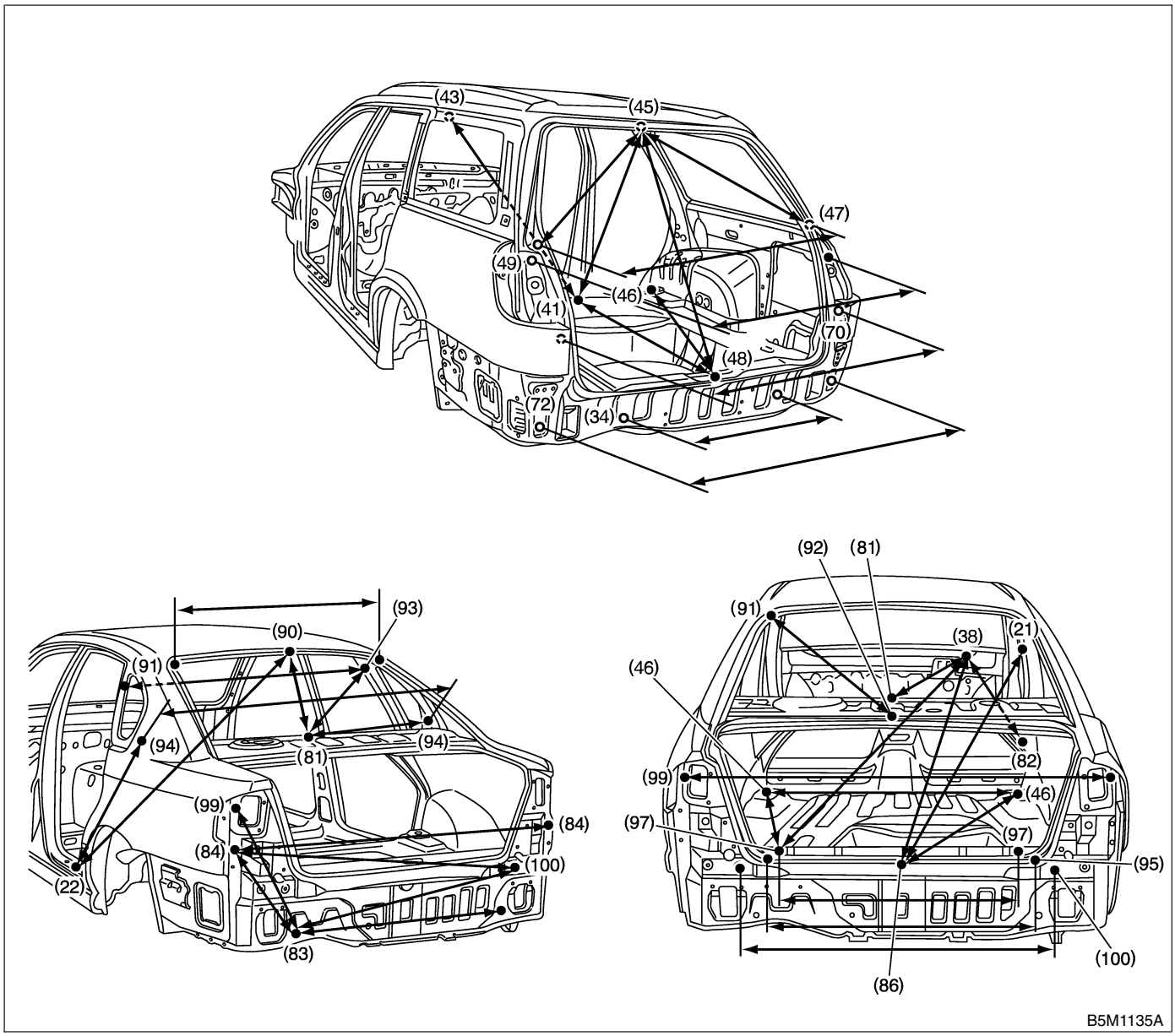
Point to point	Dimension	Point to point	Dimension
(14) RH to (18) RH	1,425 (56.10)	(12) to (10) RH	1,136 (44.72)
(14) LH to (18) LH	1,425 (56.10)	(12) to (10) LH	1,136 (44.72)
(13) RH to (64) RH	1,031 (40.59)	(11) to (17) RH	1,130 (44.49)
(13) LH to (64) LH	1,031 (40.59)	(11) to (17) LH	1,130 (44.49)
(16) RH to (64) RH	966 (38.03)	(81) to (82) RH	611 (24.06)
(16) LH to (64) LH	966 (38.03)	(81) to (82) LH	611 (24.06)
(20) RH to (23) RH	864 (34.02)	(81) to (21) RH	1,309 (51.54)
(20) LH to (23) LH	864 (34.02)	(81) to (21) LH	1,309 (51.54)
(20) RH to (24) RH	863 (33.98)	(81) to (23) RH	812 (31.97)
(20) LH to (24) LH	863 (33.98)	(81) to (23) LH	812 (31.97)
(19) RH to (23) RH	899 (35.39)	(82) LH to (21) LH	1,019 (40.12)
(19) LH to (23) LH	899 (35.39)	(82) RH to (21) LH	1,606 (63.23)
(20) RH to (36) RH	1,548 (60.94)	(82) RH to (82) LH	1,140 (44.88)
(20) LH to (36) LH	1,548 (60.94)	(85) LH to (20) LH	1,548 (60.94)
(42) RH to (44) RH	1,037 (40.83)	(85) LH to (64) LH	1,650 (64.96)
(42) LH to (44) LH	1,037 (40.83)	(19) LH to (64) LH	1,029 (40.51)
(11) to (12)	989 (38.94)	(20) LH to (87) LH	911 (35.87)
(67) RH to (67) LH	1,100 (43.31)	(20) LH to (88) LH	842 (33.15)
(11) to (67) RH	1,119 (44.06)	(20) LH to (64) LH	399 (15.71)
(11) to (67) LH	1,119 (44.06)	(23) LH to (89) LH	552 (21.73)
(12) to (67) RH	551 (21.69)	(88) LH to (64) LH	1,192 (46.93)
(12) to (67) LH	551 (21.69)	(89) LH to (64) LH	1,204 (47.40)
Unit: mm (in)			

4. COMPARTMENT S906337A1404



Point to point	Dimension	Point to point	Dimension
(21) RH to (21) LH	1,351 (53.19)	(41) to (22) LH	738 (29.06)
(15) RH to (15) LH	1,455 (57.28)	(41) to (26) RH	1,459 (57.44)
(22) RH to (22) LH	1,455 (57.28)	(41) to (26) LH	1,459 (57.44)
(39) RH to (39) LH	1,385 (54.53)	(41) to (25)	1,290 (50.79)
(40) RH to (40) LH	1,392 (54.80)	(41) to (12)	1,228 (48.35)
(41) to (38)	1,639 (64.53)	(41) to (21) RH	940 (37.01)
(41) to (39) RH	1,642 (64.65)	(41) to (21) LH	940 (37.01)
(41) to (39) LH	1,642 (64.65)	(41) to (17) RH	1,261 (49.65)
(41) to (40) RH	1,531 (60.28)	(41) to (17) LH	1,261 (49.65)
(41) to (40) LH	1,531 (60.28)	(65) RH to (65) LH	1,307 (51.46)
(41) to (15) RH	1,342 (52.83)	(41) to (65) RH	969 (38.15)
(41) to (15) LH	1,342 (52.83)	(41) to (65) LH	969 (38.15)
(41) to (22) RH	738 (29.06)		Unit: mm (in)

5. TRUNK LID AND REAR GATE S906337A1405



Point to point	Dimension	Point to point	Dimension
(45) to (48)	974 (38.35)	(84) RH to (84) LH	1,410 (55.51)
(45) to (47) RH	797 (31.38)	(100) RH to (84) LH	1,226 (48.27)
(45) to (47) LH	797 (31.38)	(86) to (21) RH	2,073 (81.61)
(47) RH to (47) LH	1,289 (50.75)	(86) to (21) LH	2,086 (82.13)
(49) RH to (49) LH	1,313 (51.69)	(86) to (38)	3,143 (123.74)
(34) RH to (34) LH	700 (27.56)	(86) to (46) RH	1,121 (44.13)
(41) to (45)	1,482 (58.35)	(86) to (46) LH	1,140 (44.88)
(41) to (43) RH	1,206 (47.48)	(86) to (96)	558 (21.97)
(41) to (43) LH	1,199 (47.20)	(90) to (22) RH	1,319 (51.93)
(41) to (48)	1,663 (65.47)	(90) to (22) LH	1,319 (51.93)
(48) to (46) RH	1,191 (46.89)	(22) RH to (94) LH	1,710 (67.32)
(48) to (46) LH	1,191 (46.89)	(22) LH to (94) RH	1,710 (67.32)
(70) RH to (70) LH	1,215 (47.83)	(38) to (97) RH	3,100 (122.05)
(72) RH to (72) LH	1,320 (51.97)	(38) to (97) LH	3,100 (122.05)
(81) to (38)	2,351 (92.56)	(92) to (91) RH	776 (30.55)
(81) to (90)	444 (17.48)	(92) to (91) LH	776 (30.55)
(81) to (93) RH	719 (28.31)	(91) RH to (91) LH	976 (38.43)
(81) to (93) LH	719 (28.31)	(46) LH to (97) LH	1,008 (39.68)
(81) to (94) RH	632 (24.88)	(46) LH to (97) RH	1,374 (54.09)
(81) to (94) LH	632 (24.88)	(46) LH to (46) RH	1,052 (41.42)
(38) to (82) RH	2,178 (85.75)	(93) RH to (93) LH	1,099 (43.27)
(38) to (82) LH	2,419 (95.24)	(94) RH to (94) LH	1,257 (49.49)
(83) RH to (83) LH	930 (36.61)	(95) RH to (95) LH	1,115 (43.90)
(84) RH to (83) LH	1,216 (47.87)	(97) RH to (97) LH	830 (32.68)
(99) RH to (83) LH	1,246 (49.06)	(99) RH to (99) LH	1,370 (53.94)
(100) RH to (83) LH	991 (39.02)	(100) RH to (100) LH	1,020 (40.16)
Unit: mm (in)			

MEMO:

INSTRUMENTATION/DRIVER INFO

IDI

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Combination Meter System	5
3.	Combination Meter Assembly	15
4.	Speedometer	19
5.	Tachometer	20
6.	Fuel Gauge	21
7.	Water Temperature Gauge	22
8.	Ambient Sensor	23

1. General Description S907001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S907001E49

1. NORMAL METER S907001E4901

Combination meter	Speedometer	Electric pulse type
	Temperature gauge	Thermistor cross coil type
	Fuel gauge	Resistance cross coil type
	Tachometer	Electric impulse type
	Turn signal indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Charge indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Oil pressure indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	ABS warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	CHECK ENGINE warning light (Malfunction indicator light)	12 V — 1.4 W
	HI-beam indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Door open warning light	LED
	Seat belt warning light	LED
	Brake fluid and parking brake warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	FWD indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	AIRBAG warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Meter illumination light	12 V — 3.4 W
	AT OIL TEMP. warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	LO indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	HOLD indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Immobiliser indicator light	LED
	VDC warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	VDC function indicator light	12 V — 3 W
	POWER indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	VDC OFF indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Low fuel warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	AT select lever position indicator light	12 V — 100 mA
	LCD back light	12 V — 1.4 W

2. LUMINESCENT METER S907001E4903

Combination meter	Speedometer	Electric pulse type
	Water temperature gauge	Thermistor cross-coil type
	Fuel gauge	Resistance cross-coil type
	Tachometer	Electric impulse type
	Turn signal indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Charge indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Oil pressure warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	ABS warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Check engine warning light (Malfunction indicator light)	12 V — 1.4 W
	HI-beam indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Door open warning light	12 V — 2.0 W (LCD back light)
	Seat belt warning light	LED
	Brake fluid and parking brake warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	FWD indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	AIRBAG warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Meter illumination light	CFL (Cold cathode fluorescent light)
	Meter ring light	12 V — 3.0 W, 2.0 W
	AT OIL TEMP. warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	HOLD indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Immobilizer indicator light	LED
	VDC warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	VDC function indicator light	12 V — 3 W
	POWER indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	VDC OFF indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	Low fuel warning light	12 V — 1.4 W
	AT select lever position indicator light	12 V — 150 mA
	Lighting switch indicator light	12 V — 1.4 W
	LCD back light	CFL (Cold cathode fluorescent light)

B: CAUTION S907001A03

- Be careful not to damage meters and instrument panel.
- Be careful not to damage meter glasses.
- Make sure that electrical connector is connected securely.
- After installation, make sure that each meter operates normally.
- Use gloves to avoid damage and getting fingerprints on the glass surface and meter surfaces.
- Do not apply excessive force to printed circuit.
- Do not drop or otherwise apply impact.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S907001A17

1. GENERAL TOOLS S907001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Combination Meter System S907607

A: SCHEMATIC S907607A21

1. COMBINATION METER S907607A2101

<Ref. to WI-108, SCHEMATIC, Combination Meter.>

2. OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR S907607A2102

<Ref. to WI-249, SCHEMATIC, Outside Temperature Display System.>

B: INSPECTION S907607A10

CAUTION:
• When measuring voltage and resistance of the ECM, TCM, or each sensor, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in) in order to avoid poor contact. Do not insert the pin more than 2 mm (0.08 in).
• Luminescent meter has a CFL (Cold cathode fluorescent light) inverter that generates a high-tension current. Do not touch the inverter terminal when checking combination meter with ignition switch turned ON.

1. SYMPTOM CHART S907607A1007

Symptom	Repair order	Reference
Combination meter assembly does not operate.	(1) Power supply (2) Ground circuit	<Ref. to IDI-7, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Speedometer does not operate.	(1) (MT) Vehicle speed sensor (AT) Transmission control module (2) Harness (3) Speedometer	MT: <Ref. to IDI-8, CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
		AT: <Re. to IDI-9, CHECK TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Tachometer does not operate.	(1) Engine control module (2) Harness (3) Tachometer	<Ref. to IDI-10, CHECK ENGINE CONTROL MODULE, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Fuel gauge does not operate.	(1) Fuel level sensor (2) Harness (3) Fuel gauge	<Ref. to IDI-11, CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Water temperature gauge does not operate.	(1) Engine coolant temperature sensor (2) Harness (3) Water temperature gauge	<Ref. to IDI-12, CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Outside temperature indicator does not operate.	(1) Ambient sensor (2) Harness (3) Combination meter	<Ref. to IDI-13, CHECK OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>
Indicator and warning lights illuminate normally, but meter characters are not displayed when turning ignition switch ON (Luminescent meter).	Combination meter printed circuit	<Ref. to IDI-14, CHECK COMBINATION METER PRINTED CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>

2. CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT S907607A1001

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR COMBINATION METER.** 1) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, REMOVAL, Combination Meter Assembly.> 2) Disconnect combination meter harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(i12) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(i10) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(i11) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between ignition relay and combination meter.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR COMBINATION METER.** Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(i12) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(i10) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(i12) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Check harness for open or short between fuse and combination meter.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance of harness between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(i10) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(i10) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair wiring harness.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF COMBINATION METER.** Measure resistance of harness between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(i11) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(i11) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace combination meter.	Repair wiring harness.

3. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

S907607A1002

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** 1) Lift-up the vehicle and support it with safety stands. 2) Remove the combination meter with harness connector. **WARNING:** **Be careful not to get caught in the running wheels.** 3) Drive the vehicle at a speed greater than 20 km/h (12 MPH). 4) Measure voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V←→ more than 4 V?	Check speedometer. <Ref. to IDI-19, REMOVAL, Speedometer.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect vehicle speed sensor harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between vehicle speed sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Check harness for open or short between ignition relay and vehicle speed sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AND ENGINE GROUND.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between vehicle speed sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair wiring harness.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 2) Measure resistance between vehicle speed sensor harness connector and combination meter harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 1 — (i10) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace vehicle speed sensor.	Repair wiring harness.

4. CHECK TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE S907607A1008

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE SIGNAL.** 1) Lift-up the vehicle and support it with safety stands. **WARNING:** **Be careful not to get caught in the running wheels.** 2) Drive the vehicle faster than 10 km/h (6 MPH). 3) Measure voltage between transmission control module connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1V ←→ more than 4 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check transmission control module. <Ref. to AT-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from transmission control module and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between transmission control module harness connector and combination meter harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(B56) No. 17 — (i10) No. 13:*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(B56) No. 17 — (i10) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Check speed meter. <Ref. to IDI-19, REMOVAL, Speedometer.>	Repair wiring harness.

5. CHECK ENGINE CONTROL MODULE

S907607A1004

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE CONTROL MODULE SIGNAL.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Measure voltage between engine control module connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(B134) No. 30 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(B136) No. 9 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 ←→ 13 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Check engine control module. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(w/ oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ENGINE CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine control module and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between engine control module harness connector and combination meter harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(B134) No. 30 — (i11) No. 7:*** ***Luminescent meter:*** ***(B136) No. 9 — (i11) N0. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Check tachometer. <Ref. to IDI-20, REMOVAL, Tachometer.>	Repair wiring harness.

6. CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR S907607A1005

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU-72, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-66, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-67, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.> 2) Measure the resistance between the fuel level sensor terminals when setting the float to FULL and EMPTY position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6***	Is the resistance 0.5 to 2.5 Ω (FULL) and 52.5 to 54.5 Ω (EMPTY)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the fuel level sensor.
2	**CHECK FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** 1) Remove the fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-67, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-68, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.> 2) Measure the resistance between the fuel sub level sensor terminals when setting the float to FULL and EMPTY position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance 0.5 to 2.5 Ω (FULL) and 39.5 to 41.5 Ω (EMPTY)?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the fuel sub level sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the combination meter. 2) Measure the resistance between the fuel sub level sensor harness connector terminal and combination meter harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(R59) No. 1 — (i10) No. 3:*** ***Luminescent meter (LHD):*** ***(R59) No. 1 — (i11) No. 15:*** ***Luminescent meter (RHD):*** ***(R59) No. 1 — (i10) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the wiring harness.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL LEVEL SENSOR AND FUEL SUB LEVEL SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between the fuel level sensor harness connector terminal and fuel sub level sensor harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 6 — (R59) No.2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the wiring harness.
5	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between the fuel level sensor harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R58) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Check the fuel gauge. <Ref. to IDI-21, REMOVAL, Fuel Gauge.>	Repair the wiring harness.

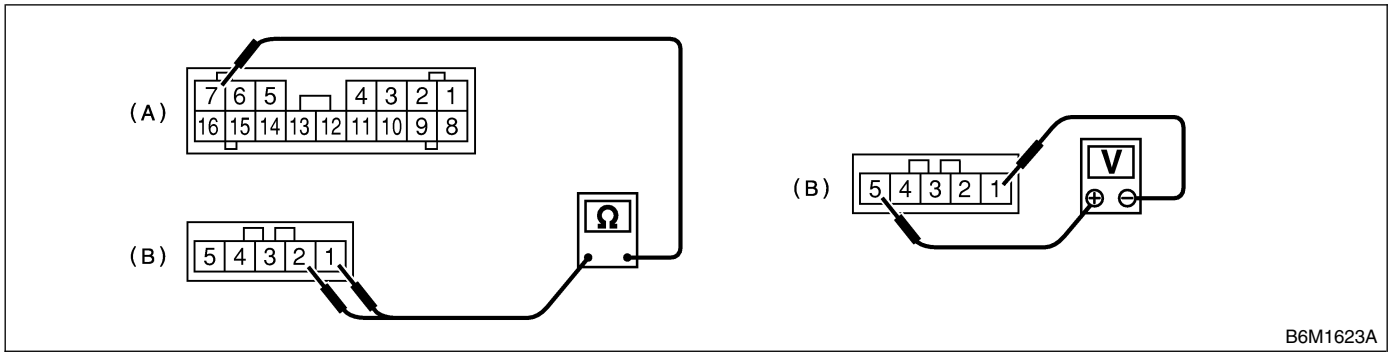
7. CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR S907607A1006

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Check engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to EN-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>, <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.> or <Ref. to EN(H6)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>	Is engine coolant temperature sensor OK?	Go to step **2**.	Check engine coolant temperature sensor.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from engine coolant temperature sensor and combination meter. 3) Measure resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor harness connector and combination meter harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Normal meter:*** ***(E8) No. 3 — (i12) No. 8:*** ***Luminescent meter (LHD):*** ***(E8) No. 3 — (i12) No. 5:*** ***Luminescent meter (RHD):*** ***(E8) No. 3 — (i11) No. 15:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Check water temperature gauge. <Ref. to IDI-22, REMOVAL, Water Temperature Gauge.>	Repair wiring harness.

8. CHECK OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR S907607A1009

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ambient sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure voltage between ambient sensor harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F78) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 4 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between ambient sensor and combination meter.
2	**CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove ambient sensor. 3) Check ambient sensor. <Ref. to IDI-23, INSPECTION, Ambient Sensor.>	Is the ambient sensor OK?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the ambient sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN AMBIENT SENSOR AND COMBINATION METER.** 1) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 2) Measure resistance between ambient sensor harness connector terminal and combination meter harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F78) No. 1 — (i10) No. 22:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair wiring harness.
4	**CHECK OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR.** 1) Connect combination meter harness connector. 2) Connect a resistor (1.7 kΩ) between terminals of ambient sensor harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON and check the outside temperature indicator display.	Is the outside temperature indicator indicating 25°C (77°F)?	Outside temperature indicator is OK.	Replace combination meter printed circuit.

9. CHECK COMBINATION METER PRINTED CIRCUIT S907607A1010



(A) Combination meter connector (16-poles): To B: (i11)
(B) Combination meter printed circuit connector (5-poles): To CFL inverter harness

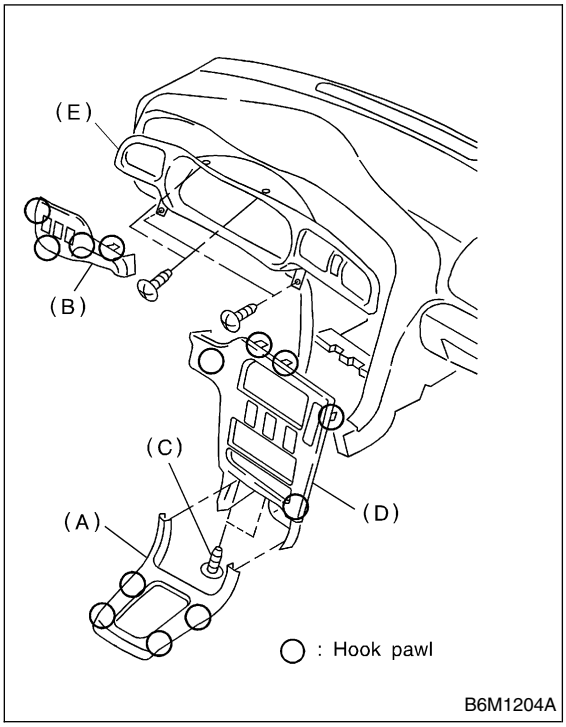
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMBINATION METER PRINTED CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, REMOVAL, Combination Meter Assembly.> 3) Disconnect connector from combination meter. 4) Disconnect CFL inverter harness connector (5-poles) from behind the meter. 5) Remove CFL inverter from combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-17, ELECTROLUMINESCENT, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.> 6) Measure resistance between printed circuit connector (B) and combination meter connector (A). ***Connector & terminal*** ***Printed circuit connector (B) No. 1 — Combination meter connector (A) No. 7:*** ***Printed circuit connector (B) No. 2 — Combination meter connector (A) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace combination meter printed circuit.
2	**CHECK COMBINATION METER PRINTED CIRCUIT.** 1) Connect combination meter connectors to instrument panel harness. (With CFL inverter removed.> 2) Turn ignition switch ON. 3) Measure voltage between printed circuit connector (B) terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Printed circuit connector (B) No. 1— No. 5:***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace CFL assembly (light, harness and inverter).	Replace combination meter printed circuit.

3. Combination Meter Assembly S907335

A: REMOVAL S907335A18

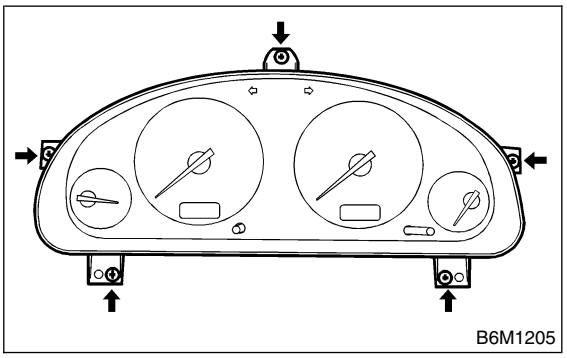
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Set tilt steering at the lowest position.
3) Disconnect each electrical connector to remove front cover (A) and switch panel (B).
4) Loosen screws (C) to remove center panel (D).
5) Remove meter visor (E).

NOTE:
The following illustration is for LHD model. The layout for RHD model is symmetrically opposite.



6) Remove screws of combination meter to pull out the meter toward you.

7) Remove connector in the upper area of combination meter to remove meter.



CAUTION:
• Be careful not to damage meter or instrument panel.
• Pay particular attention to avoid damaging the meter glass.

B: INSTALLATION S907335A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

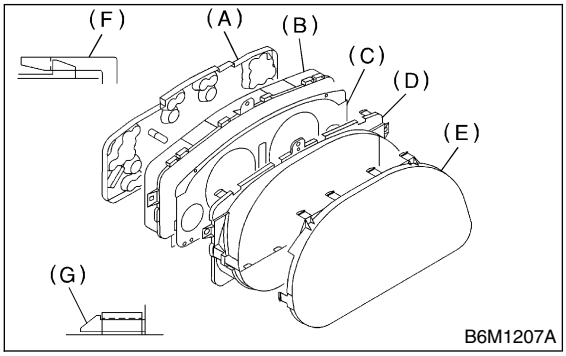
CAUTION:
• Make sure that electrical connector is connected securely.
• Make sure that each meter operates normally.

C: DISASSEMBLY S907335A06

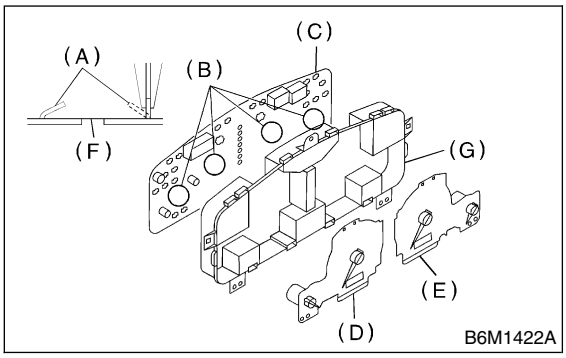
CAUTION:
Use gloves to avoid damage and getting fingerprints on the glass surface and meter surfaces.

1. NORMAL METER S907335A0602

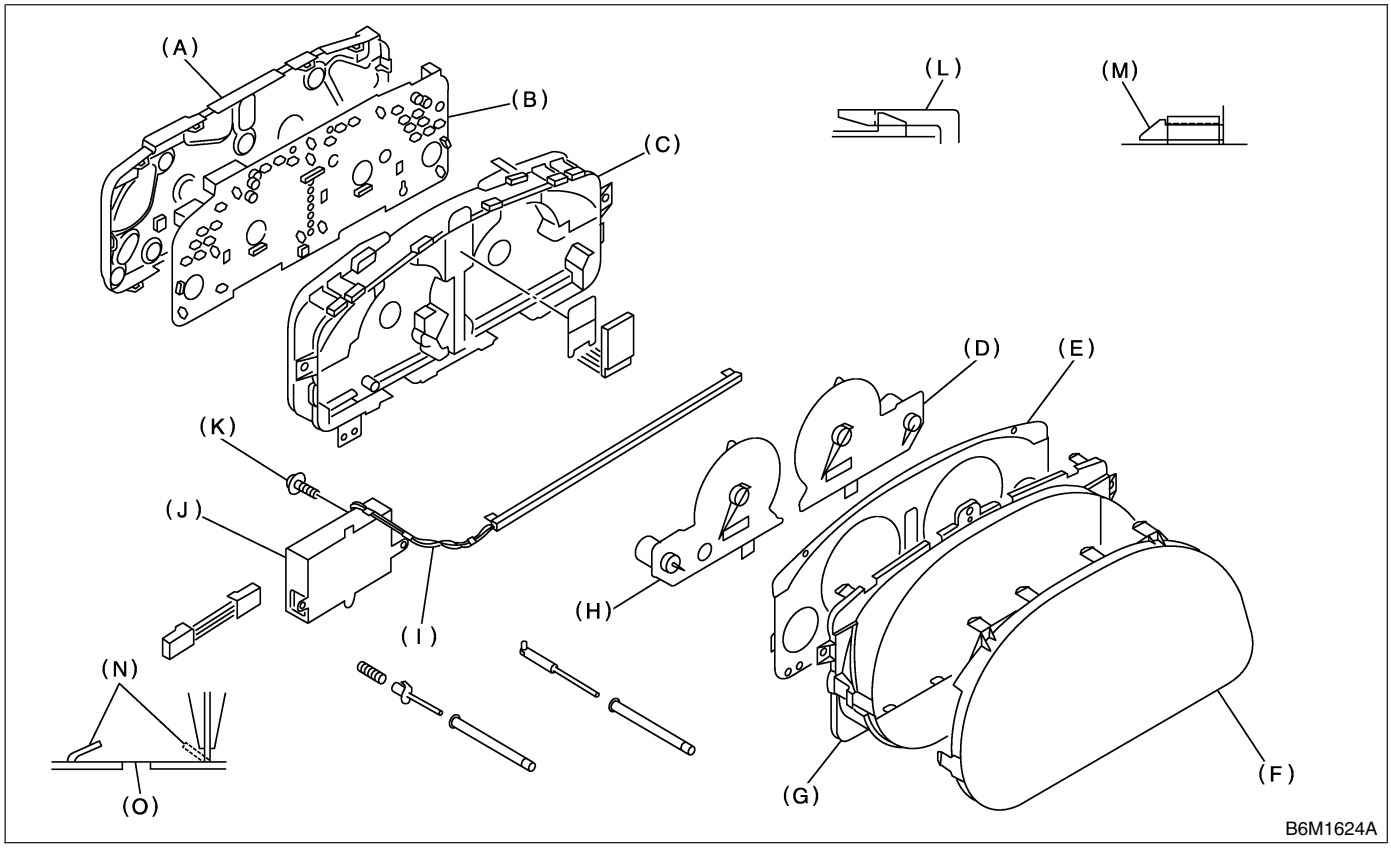
1) Disengage claw (F) to remove case (B) from back cover (A).
2) Disengage claw (G) to remove meter glass (E), reflector (D), and window plate (C) from inner case.



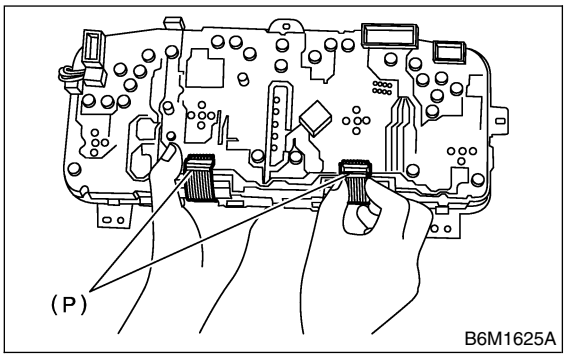
3) Pull up claw (A) in portion (B) of printed circuit (C) with combination pliers. Push out speedometer assembly (D) and tachometer assembly (E) using hole (F).
4) Pull up claw in the center of printed circuit (C), and remove printed circuit from case (G).



2. LUMINESCENT METER S907335A0604



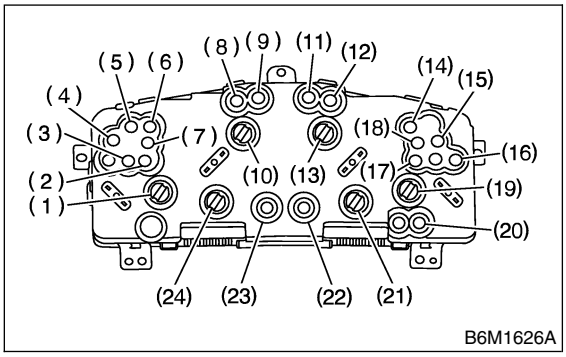
1) Remove screw (K) and disconnect connectors, detach CFL (Cold Cathode Fluorescent Light) inverter (J).
2) Unfasten CFL harness (I) from back cover groove.
3) Disengage claw (M) to remove meter glass (F), reflector (G), and window plate (E) from case (C).
4) Remove connector cover and release connector lock by pulling both end of it, disconnect FPC (Flexible Printed Circuit) connector (P).



5) Pull up claw (N) on back cover (A) with combination pliers.
6) Push out speedometer assembly (H) and tachometer assembly (D) using hole (O).
7) Disengage claw (L) to remove case (C) from back cover (A).
8) Pull up claw in center of printed circuit (B), remove printed circuit from case (C).

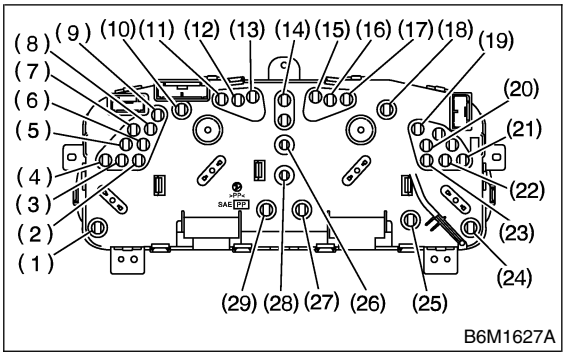
3. BULB REPLACEMENT S907335A0601

- **Normal meter:**



(1) Tachometer and water temperature gauge
(2) ABS
(3) VDC
(4) Oil pressure
(5) Charge
(6) AT oil temp.
(7) Check engine
(8) HI-beam
(9) Turn RH
(10) Tachometer
(11) Turn LH
(12) Brake
(13) Speedometer
(14) VDC function
(15) 4WD LO
(16) FWD
(17) VDC OFF
(18) Airbag
(19) Speedometer and fuel gauge
(20) Low fuel
(21) LCD
(22) POWER
(23) HOLD
(24) LCD

- **Luminescent meter:**



(1) Water temperature gauge ring
(2) Tachometer and water temperature gauge ring
(3) ABS
(4) VDC
(5) Oil pressure
(6) Check engine
(7) Charge
(8) AT oil temp.
(9) Lighting switch
(10) Tachometer ring
(11) HI-beam
(12) Turn RH
(13) HOLD
(14) LCD
(15) POWER
(16) Turn LH
(17) Brake
(18) Speedometer ring
(19) VDC function
(20) AIRBAG
(21) FWD
(22) VDC OFF
(23) Speedometer and fuel gauge ring
(24) Fuel gauge ring
(25) Low fuel
(26) AT select lever position (P)
(27) Speedometer ring
(28) AT select lever position (D)
(29) Tachometer ring

D: ASSEMBLY S907335A02

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

4. Speedometer S907608

A: REMOVAL S907608A18

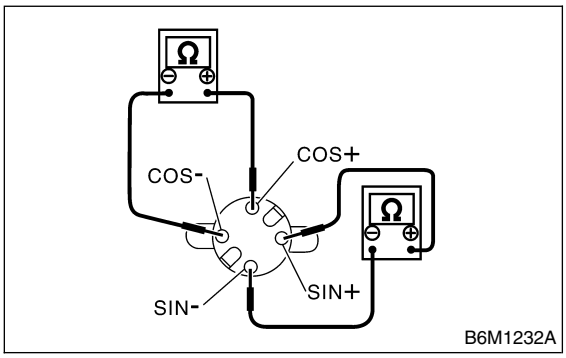
Disassemble combination meter, and then remove speedometer and fuel gauge assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>

B: INSTALLATION S907608A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S907608A10

Measure speedometer resistance.



Terminal	Resistance
Terminals SIN+ and SIN –	200±8 Ω
Terminals COS+ and COS –	200±8 Ω

If NG, replace speedometer and fuel gauge assembly.
If OK, replace combination meter printed circuit.

5. Tachometer S907609

A: REMOVAL S907609A18

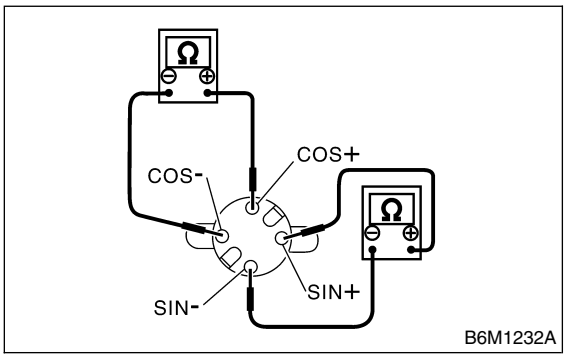
Disassemble combination meter, and then remove tachometer and water temperature gauge assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>

B: INSTALLATION S907609A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S907609A10

Measure tachometer resistance.



Terminal	Resistance
Terminals SIN+ and SIN –	200±8 Ω
Terminals COS+ and COS –	200±8 Ω

If NG, replace tachometer and water temperature gauge assembly.
If OK, replace combination meter printed circuit.

6. Fuel Gauge S907610

A: REMOVAL S907610A18

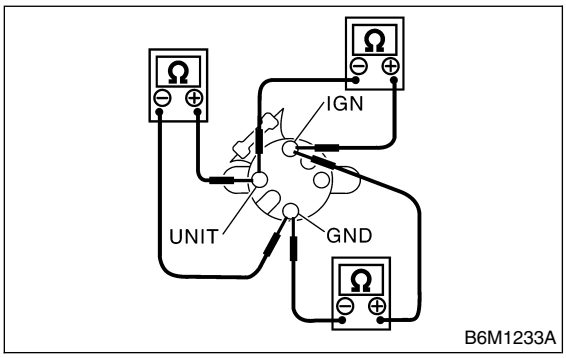
Disassemble combination meter, and then remove speedometer and fuel gauge assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>

B: INSTALLATION S907610A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S907610A10

Measure fuel gauge resistance.



Terminal	Resistance
Terminals IGN and GND	170±10 Ω
Terminals IGN and UNIT	35±10 Ω
Terminals UNIT and GND	136±10 Ω

If NG, replace speedometer and fuel gauge assembly.
If OK, replace combination meter printed circuit.

7. Water Temperature Gauge S907611

A: REMOVAL S907611A18

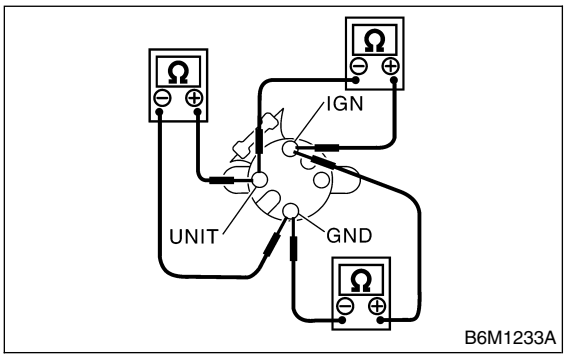
Disassemble combination meter, and then remove tachometer and water temperature gauge assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>

B: INSTALLATION S907611A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S907611A10

Measure water temperature gauge resistance.



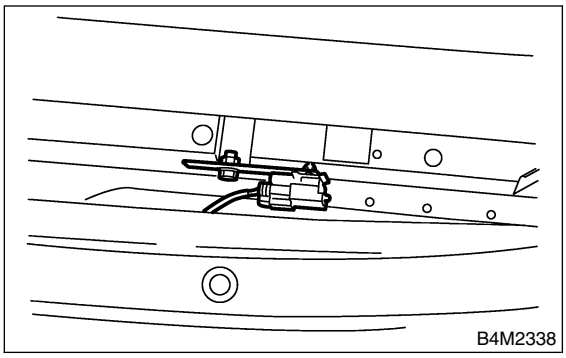
Terminal	Resistance
Terminals IGN and GND	208±10 Ω
Terminals IGN and UNIT	56±10 Ω
Terminals UNIT and GND	264±10 Ω

If NG, replace tachometer and water temperature gauge assembly.
If OK, replace combination meter printed circuit.

8. Ambient Sensor S907644

A: REMOVAL S907644A18

1) Open front hood.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
4) Remove ambient sensor from radiator lower panel.

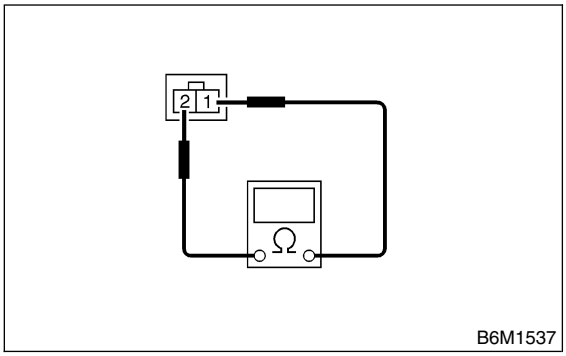


B: INSTALLATION S907644A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S907644A10

Measure ambient sensor resistance.



Terminal No.	Resistance
1 and 2	1.7 kΩ/25°C (77°F)

If NG, replace the ambient sensor.

MEMO:

SEATS

SE

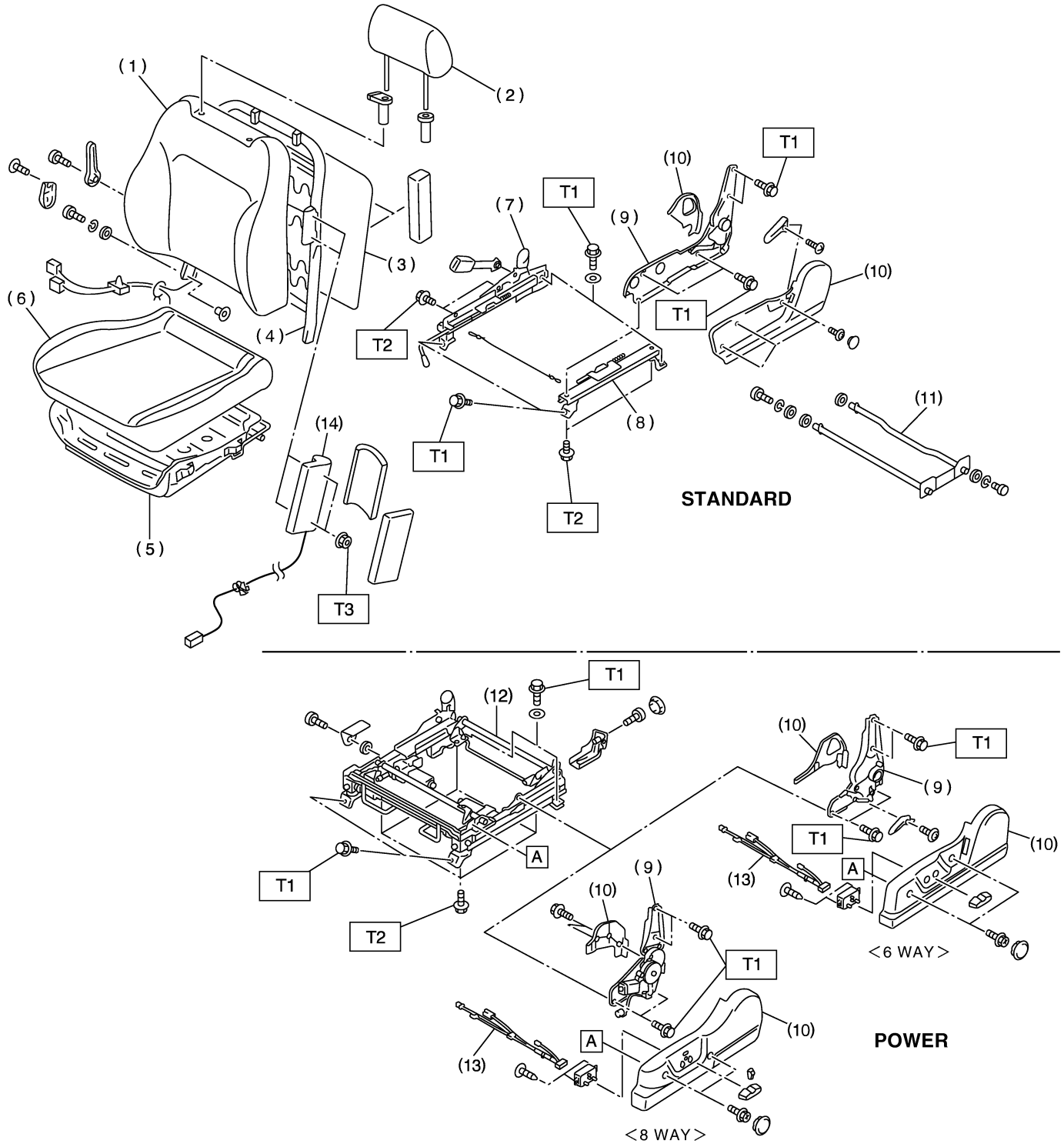
Page

1. General Description....2
2. Front Seat....7
3. Rear Seat....17

1. General Description S908001

A: COMPONENT S908001A05

1. FRONT SEAT S908001A0501

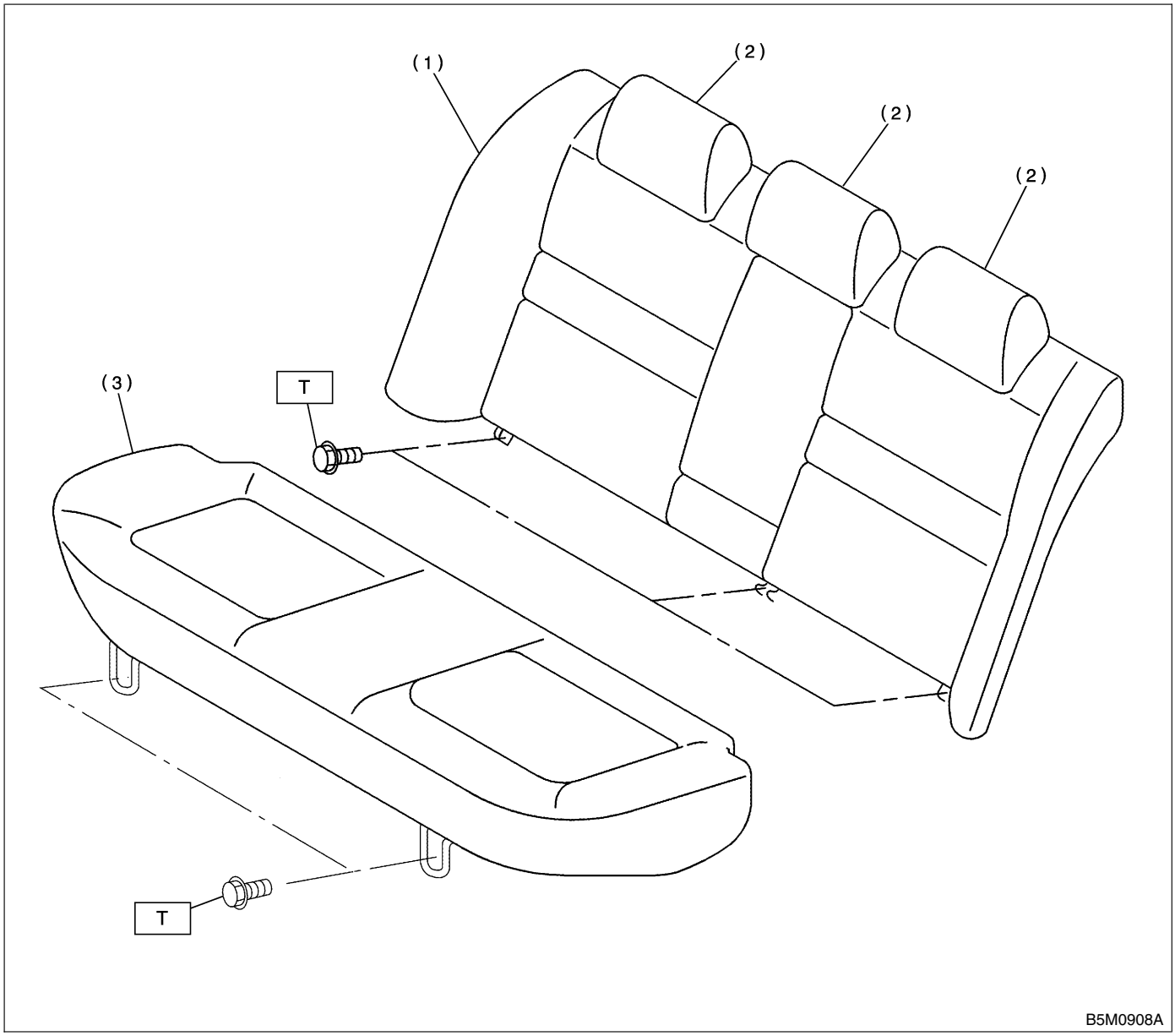


B5M1210A

(1) Front seat ASSY
(2) Rail cover IN
(3) Rail cover OUT
(4) Slide rail OUT
(5) Slide rail IN

Tightening troque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 30 (3.1, 22)
T2: 53 (5.4, 39)

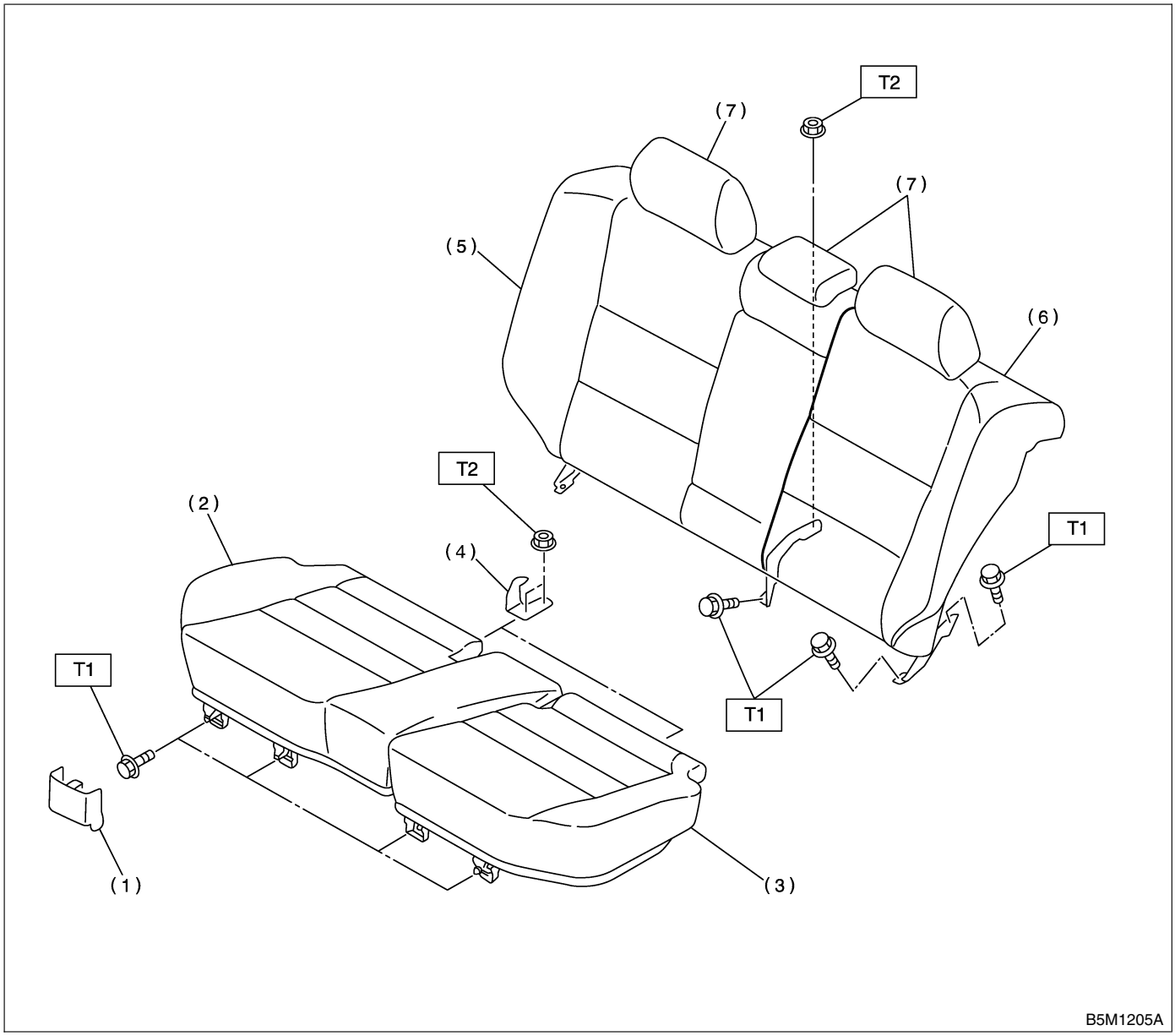
2. REAR SEAT (SEDAN) S908001A0502



(1) Backrest
(2) Head restraint
(3) Cushion

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 24.5 (2.50, 18.1)

3. REAR SEAT (WAGON) S908001A0503



(1) Cover
(2) Cushion RH
(3) Cushion LH
(4) Hook
(5) Backrest RH
(6) Backrest LH
(7) Head restraint

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T2: 24.5 (2.50, 18.1)

B: CAUTION S908001A03

- Take care not to contaminate or damage seat surface.
- While loading to or unloading to vehicle, take care not to contact body.
- When removing front seat from a side airbag loaded vehicle, follow cautions given in the airbag section.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S908001A17

1. GENERAL TOOL S908001A1701

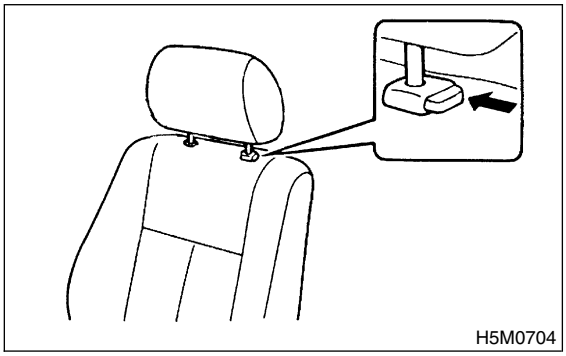
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Long Nose Pliers	Used for removing and installing hog ring

2. Front Seat S908343

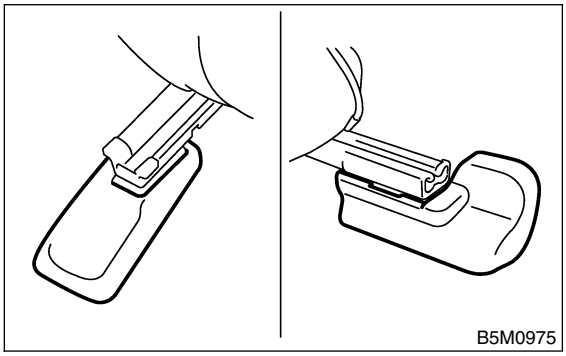
A: REMOVAL S908343A18

1. STANDARD S908343A1801

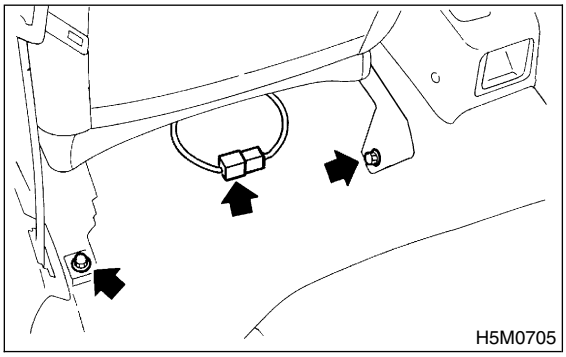
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) While pressing headrest lock button, remove headrest.


H5M0704

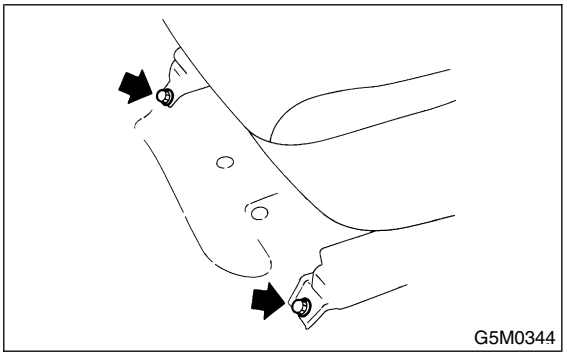
3) Tilt forward backrest.
4) Move seat to full front end.
5) Remove bolt cover at rear end of slide rail.


B5M0975

6) Disconnect side airbag connector under the seat. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)
7) Disconnect connectors of seat heater and seat belt warning. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)
8) Remove two bolts at rear side of seat rail.


H5M0705

1) Move seat to full rear end.
2) Remove two bolts at front side of seat rail.

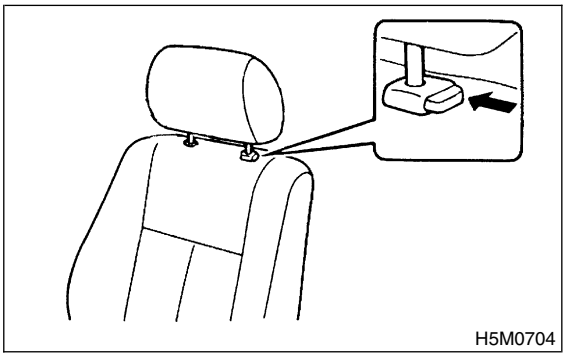

G5M0344

3) Remove front seat from vehicle.

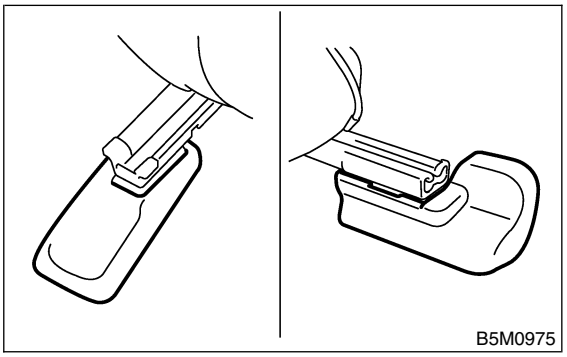
CAUTION:
When removing seat form vehicle, take care not to damage body, seat, or trim.

2. POWER S908343A1802

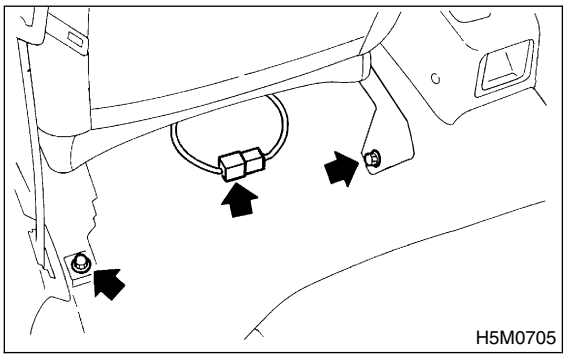
1) While pressing headrest lock button, remove headrest.


H5M0704

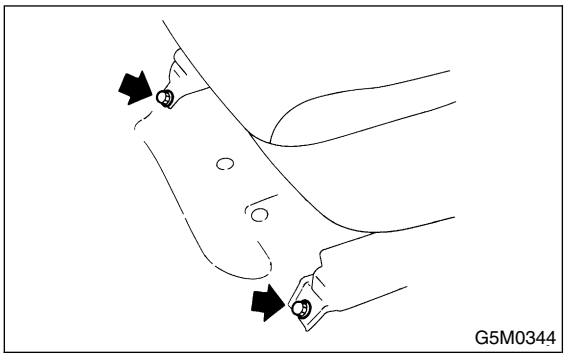
2) Tilt forward backrest.
3) Move seat to full front end.
4) Remove bolt cover at rear end of slide rail.


B5M0975

5) Remove two bolts at rear side of seat rail.



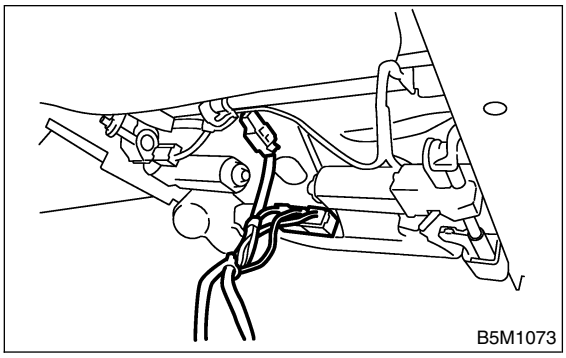
6) Move seat to full rear end.
7) Remove two bolts at front side of seat rail.



8) Disconnect ground cable from battery.

CAUTION:
• Wait for 20 seconds or more after disconnecting the battery.
• The airbag system has a backup power source. The airbag might deploy if you do not wait for 20 seconds or more before starting.

9) Disconnect side airbag connector under the seat. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)
10) Disconnect connectors of seat heater and seat belt warning. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)



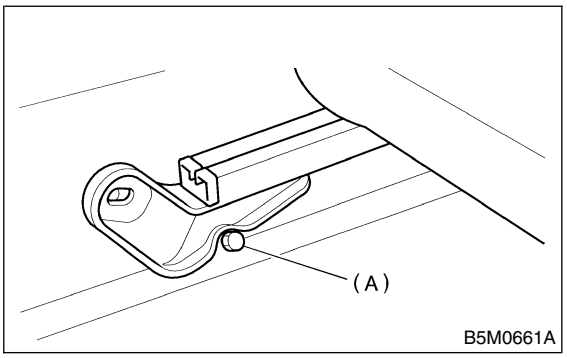
11) Remove front seat from vehicle.

CAUTION:
When removing seat form vehicle, take care not to damage body, seat, or trim.

B: INSTALLATION S908343A11

1. STANDARD S908343A1101

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Place slide rail rear inner on location bolts.

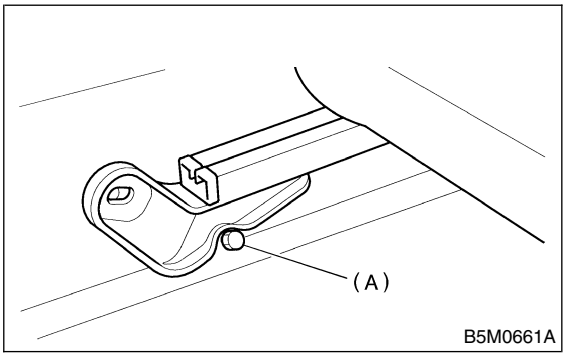


3) Tighten the four bolts of slide rail.

CAUTION:
Confirm that seat can move smoothly and be locked securely at any position.

2. POWER S908343A1102

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Place slide rail rear inner on location bolts.



3) Tighten the four bolts of slide rail.

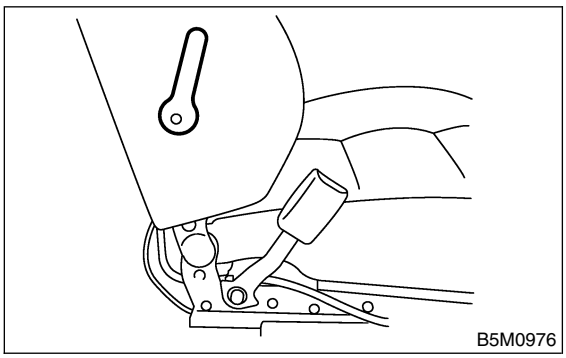
CAUTION:
Confirm that seat can move smoothly.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description.
<Ref. to SE-2, FRONT SEAT, COMPONENT, General Description.>

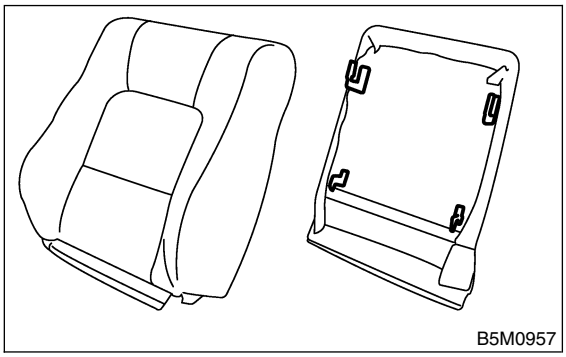
C: DISASSEMBLY S908343A06

1. STANDARD S908343A0601

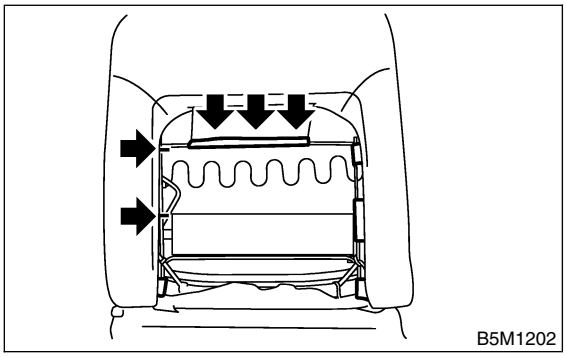
1) Remove seats from vehicle. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
2) Remove lumber lever cover.


B5M0976

3) Remove hook at bottom, and then remove seat back board.

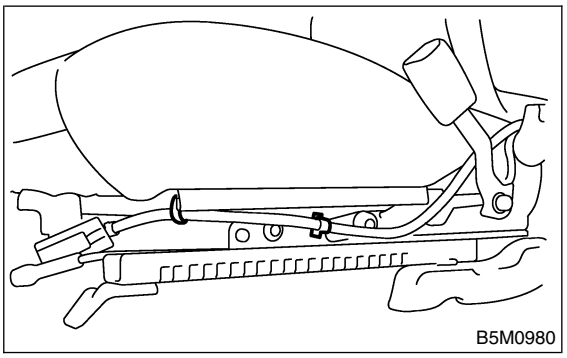

B5M0957

4) Remove hook on back side of seat, and remove hog rings using a plier.

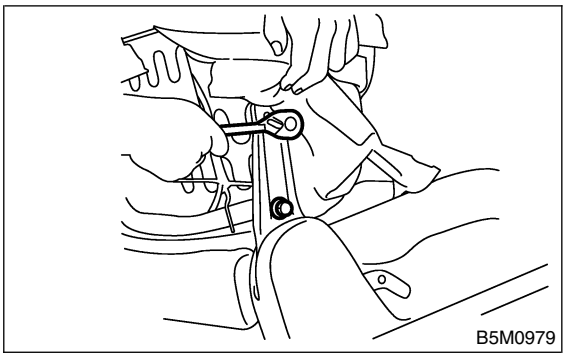

B5M1202

5) Remove clamp of side airbag wire harness. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)

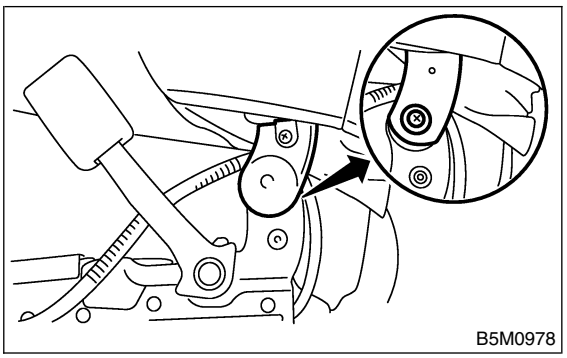
6) Remove clamp of seat heater wire harness. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)


B5M0980

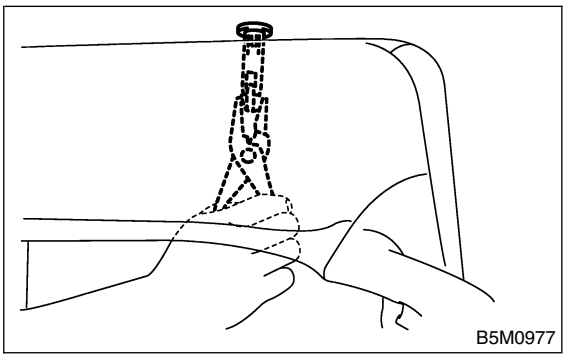
7) Turn cover and cushion, and remove the two bolts from hinge.


B5M0979

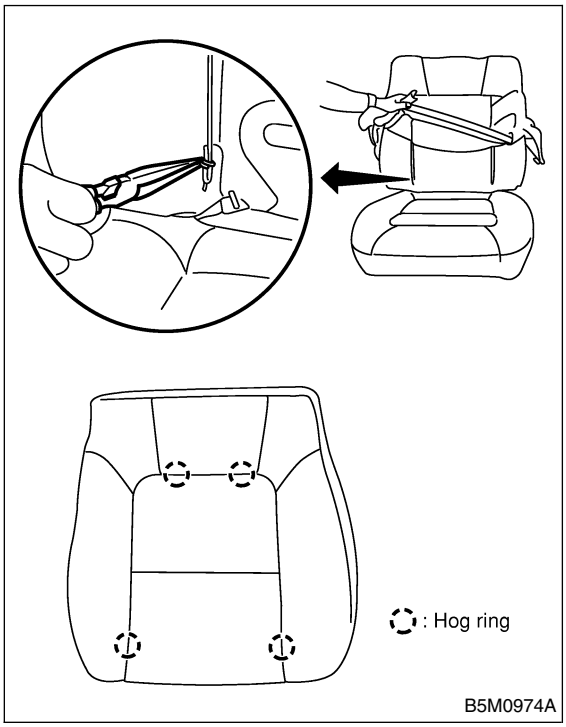
8) Remove hinge screw cover and screws, and remove seat back from hinge.


B5M0978

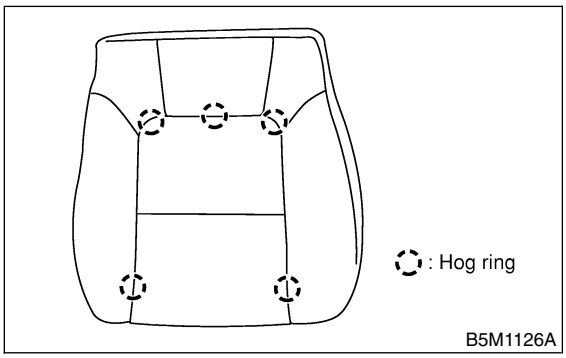
9) While picking up tip with a plier, remove headrest lock bushing.


B5M0977

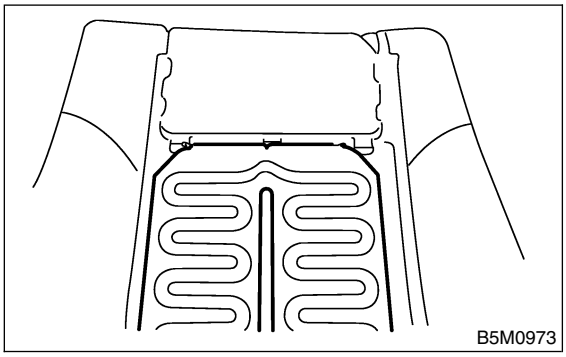
10) Remove hog ring on front face of seat.



Side airbag equipped vehicle:

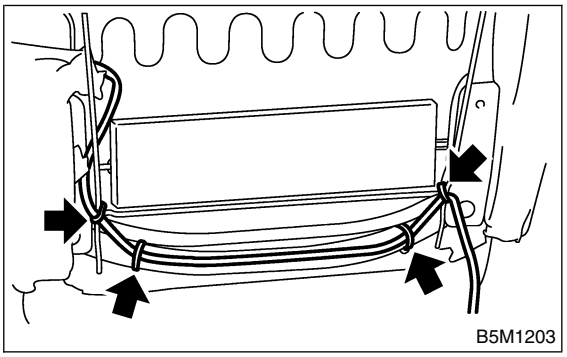


11) Remove hog rings, and then remove seat heater. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)

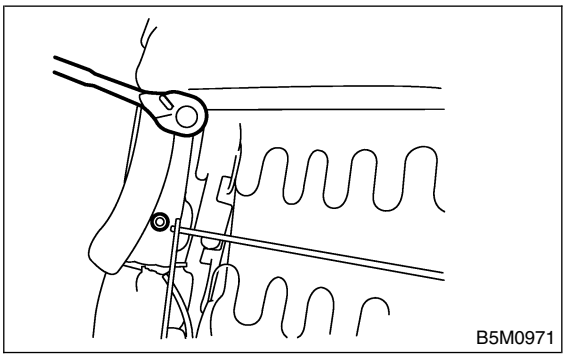


12) Remove seat cover.
13) Remove backrest pad.

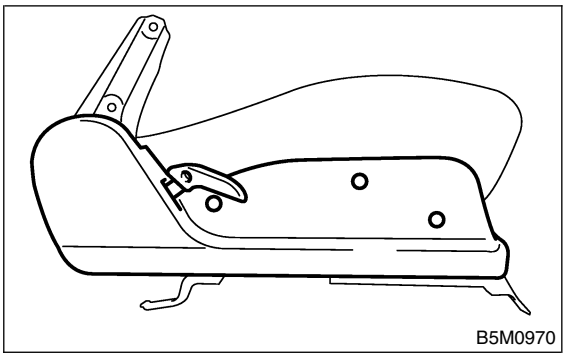
14) Remove clamp of airbag wire harness on back side of seat. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)



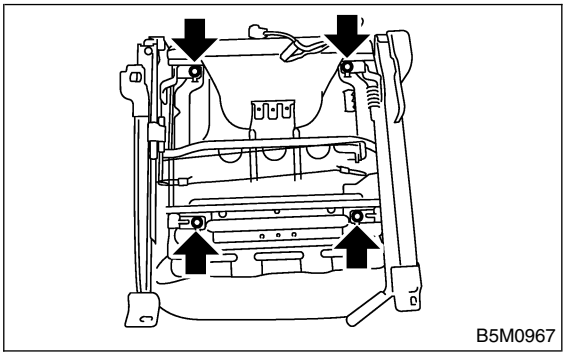
15) Remove the two cap nuts, and then remove side airbag module assembly. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)



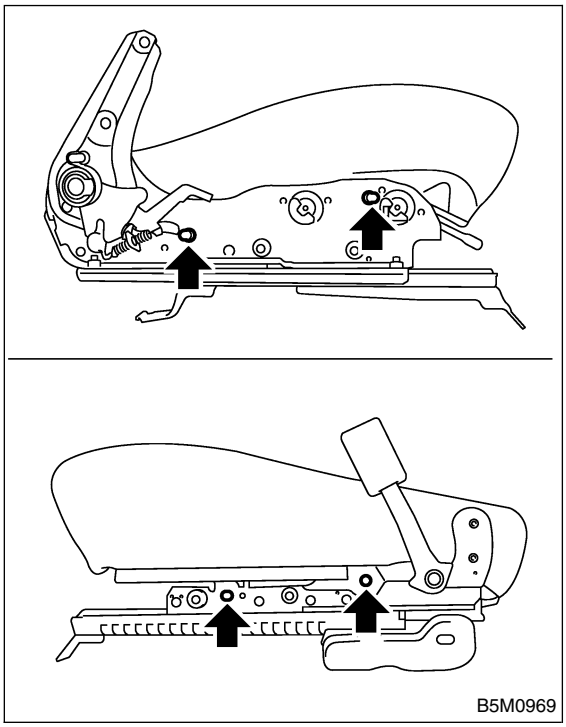
16) Remove reclining cover and hinge cover. (Non-tilt type vehicle)



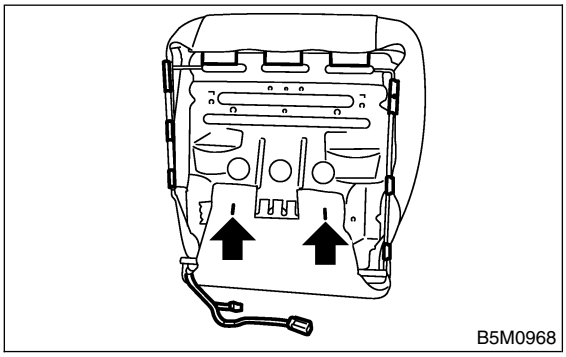
17) Remove the 4 bolts of seat hinge assembly, and then remove seat cushion.
Tilt type vehicle:



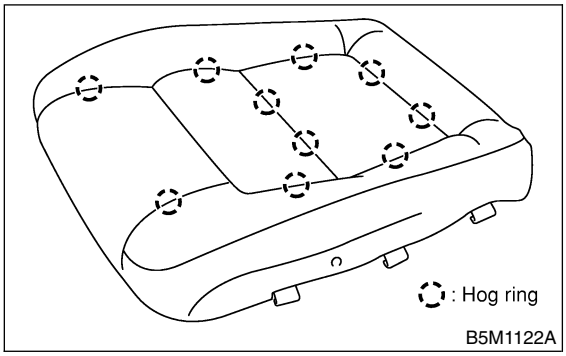
Non-tilt type vehicle:



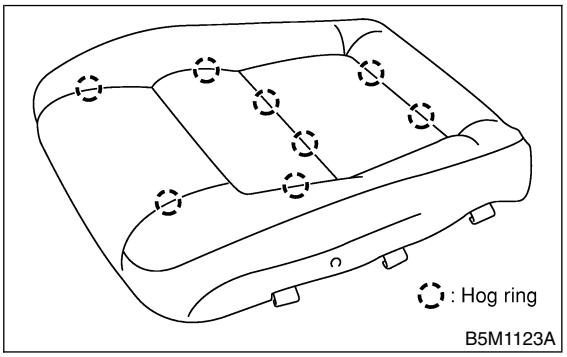
18) Remove hook clips on back side of seat cushion, and remove wire rings.
19) Remove clamp of seat heater wire harness. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)



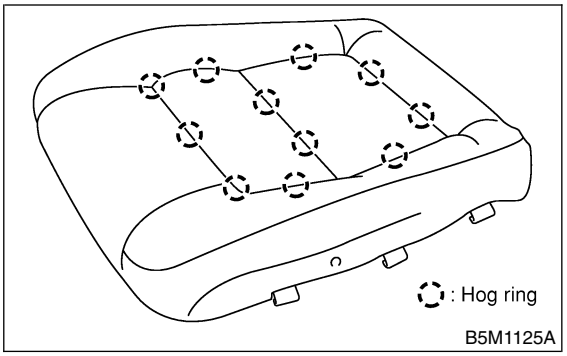
20) Remove hog rings.
Tilt type vehicle:



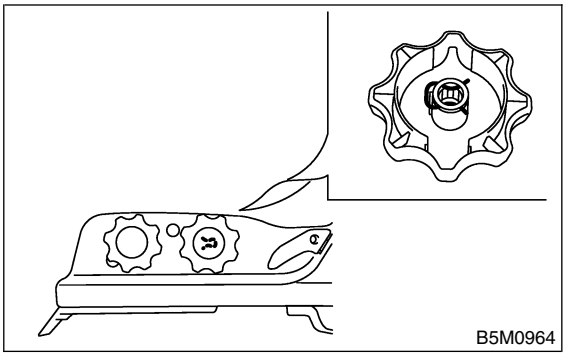
Non-tilt type vehicle:



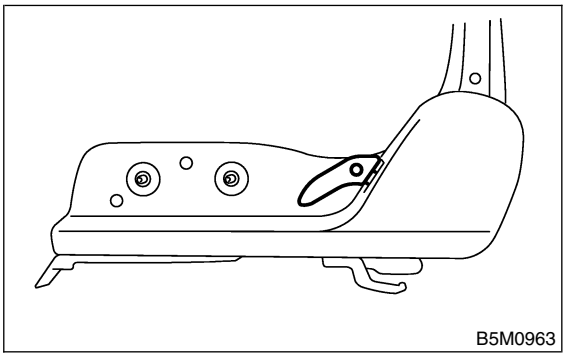
Leather type vehicle:



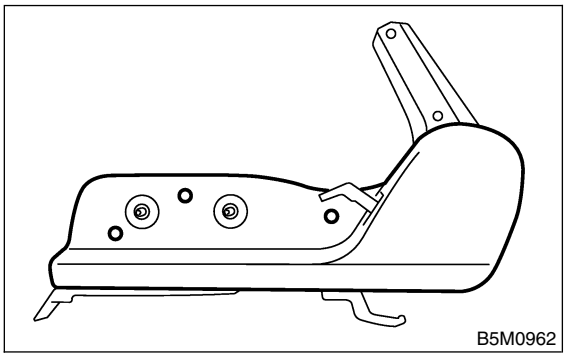
21) Remove cushion cover.
22) Remove cushion pad.
23) Remove clip pins, and remove seat lifter lever.



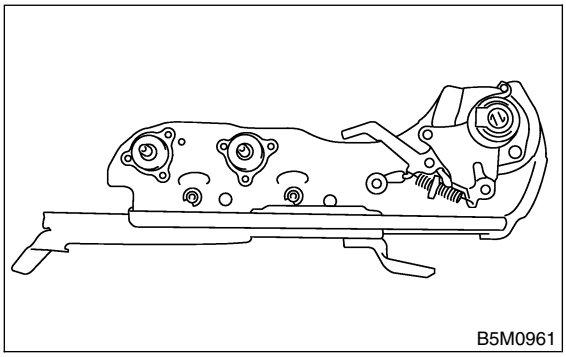
24) Remove reclining lever cover.



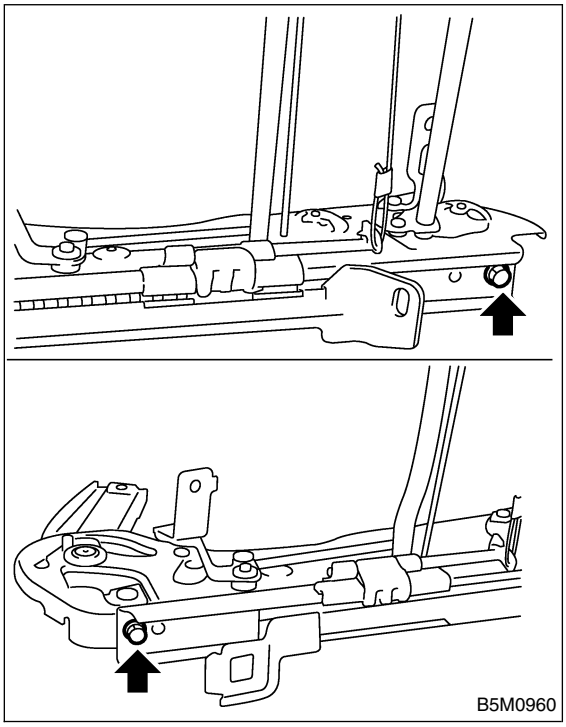
25) Remove hinge cover cap and screws.



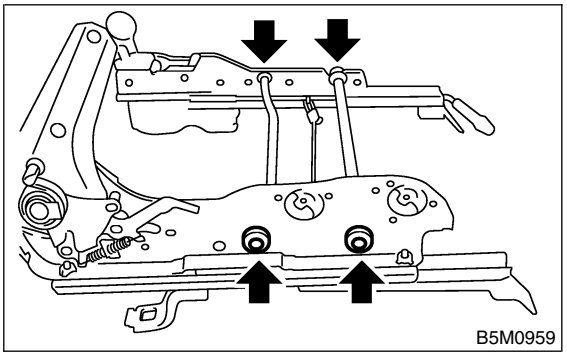
26) Remove seat hinge cover and hinge spring cover.



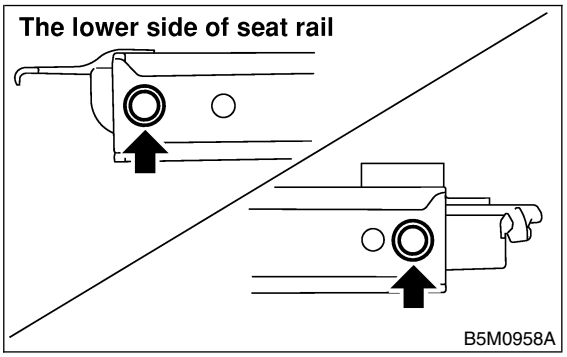
27) Remove 2 bolts, and then remove slide rail.



28) Remove 4 screws, and then remove hinge. (Non-tilt type vehicle)



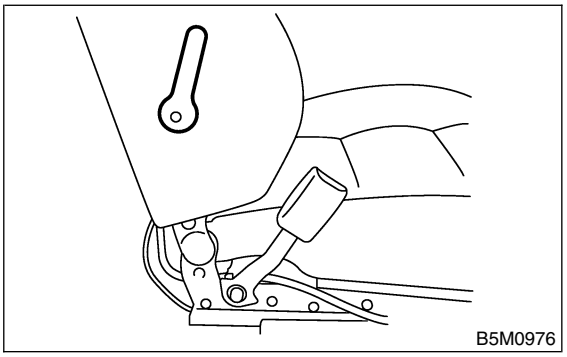
29) Remove 2 bolts, and then remove slide rail. (Non-tilt type vehicle)



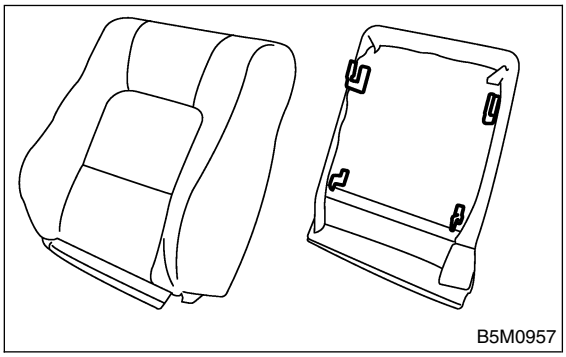
30) Remove connecting wire.

2. POWER *S908343A0602*

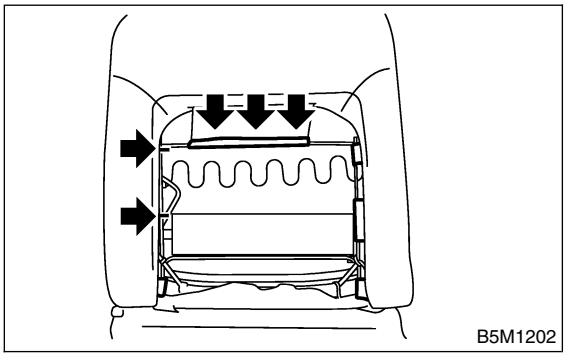
1) Remove seats from vehicle. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
2) Remove lumber lever cover.



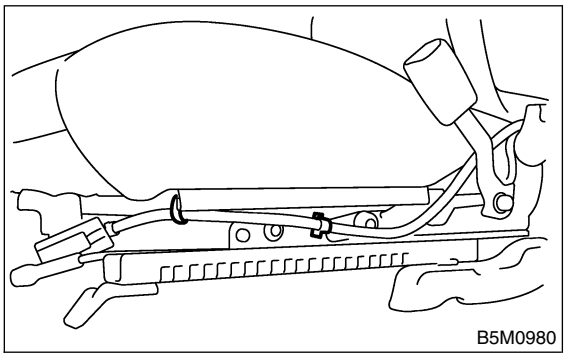
3) Remove hook at bottom, and then remove seat back board.



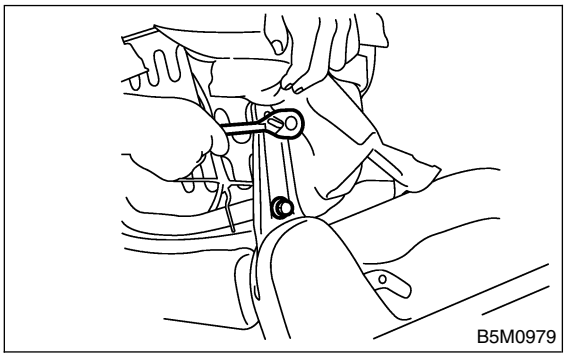
4) Remove hook on back side of seat, and remove wire rings using a plier.



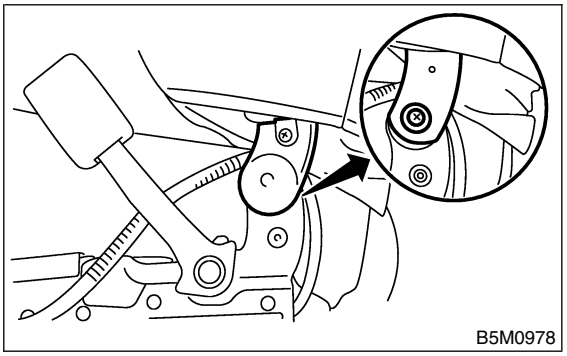
5) Remove clamp of side airbag wire harness. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)
6) Remove clamp of seat heater wire harness. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)



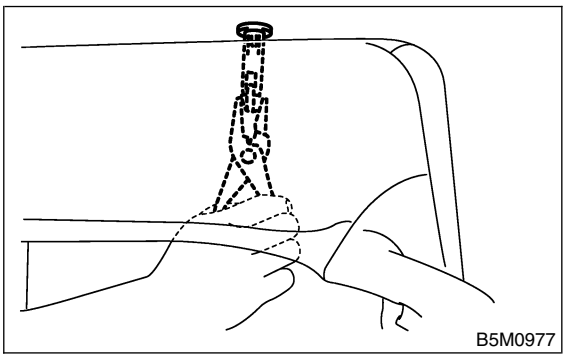
7) Turn cover and cushion, and remove the two bolts from hinge.



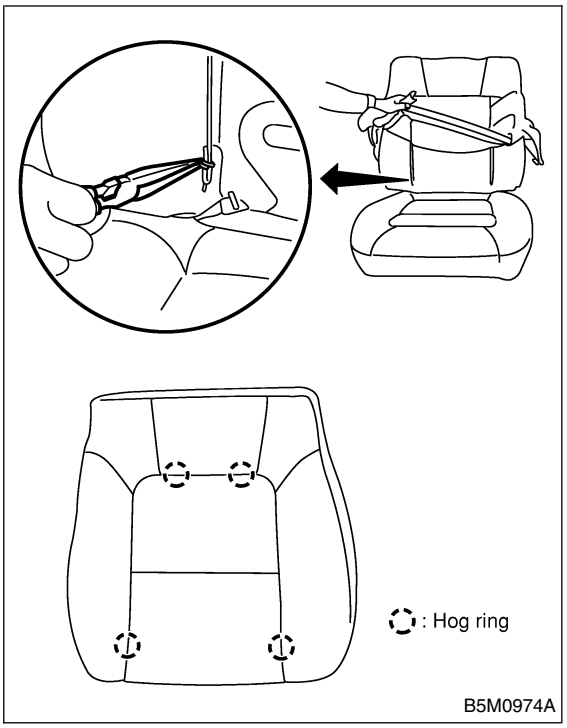
8) Remove hinge screw cover and screws, and remove seat back from hinge.



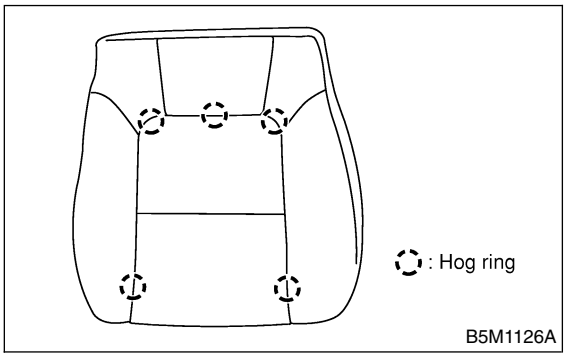
9) While picking up tip with a plier, remove headrest lock bushing.



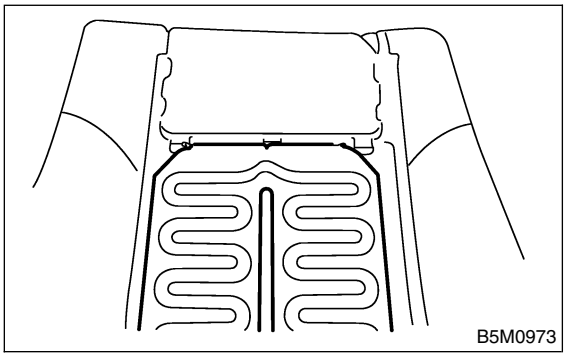
10) Remove wire ring on front face of seat.



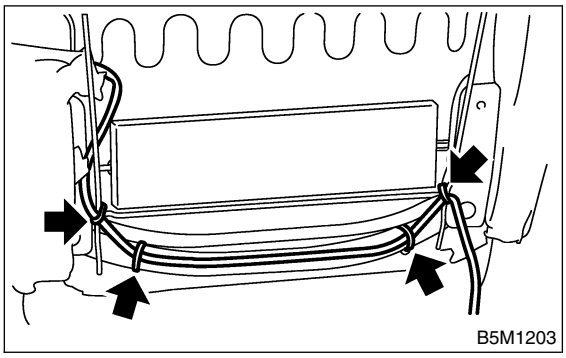
Side airbag equipped vehicle:



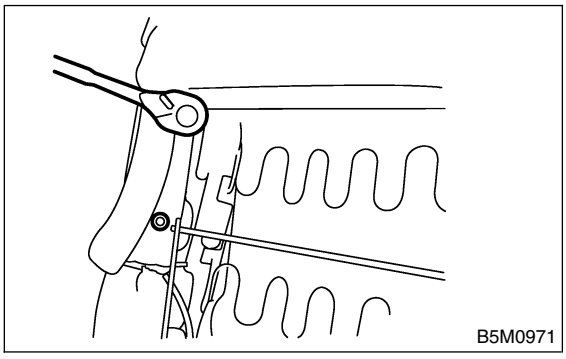
11) Remove wire rings, and then remove seat heater. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)



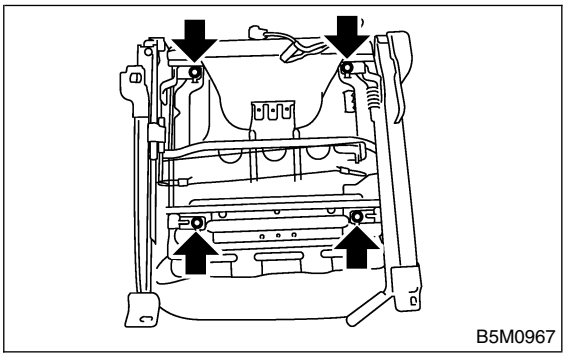
12) Remove seat cover.
13) Remove backrest pad.
14) Remove clamp of airbag wire harness on back side of seat. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)



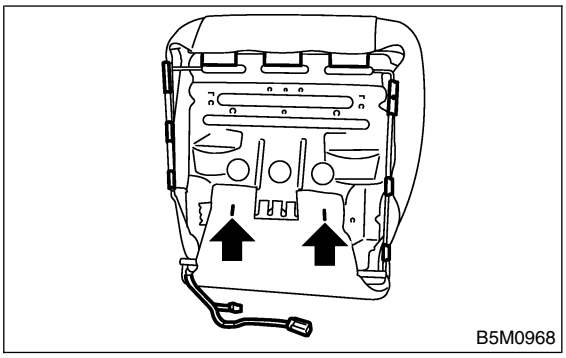
15) Remove the two cap nuts, and then remove side airbag module assembly. (Side airbag equipped vehicle)



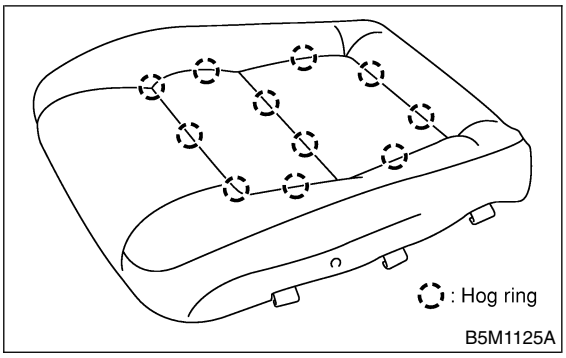
16) Remove the 4 bolts of seat hinge assembly, and then remove seat cushion.



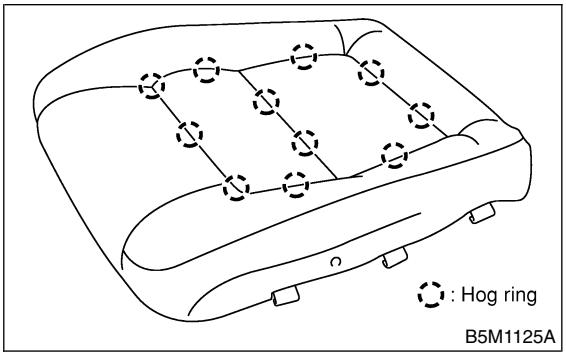
17) Remove hook clips on back side of seat cushion, and remove wire rings.
18) Remove clamp of seat heater wire harness. (Seat heater equipped vehicle)



19) Remove wire rings.

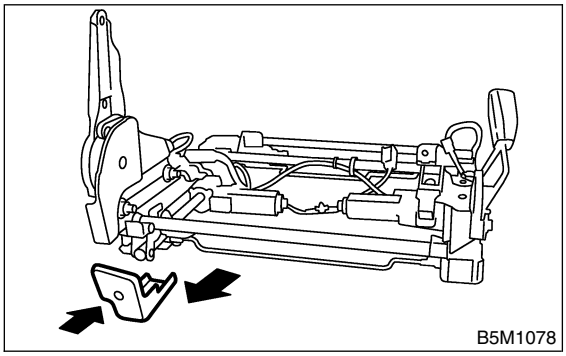


Leather type vehicle:

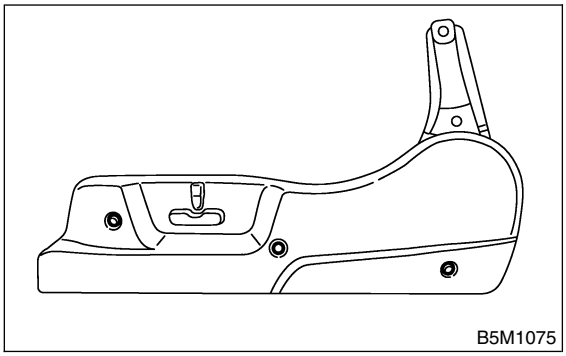


20) Remove cushion cover.
21) Remove cushion pad.

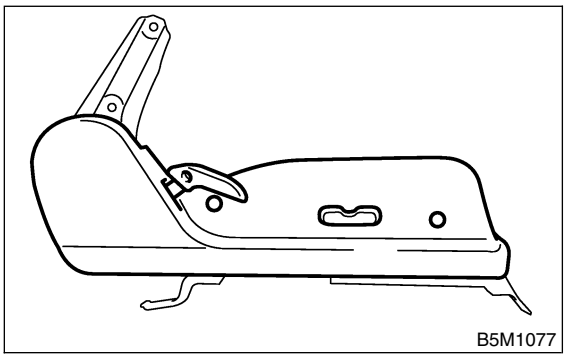
22) Remove the screw and then remove the cover.



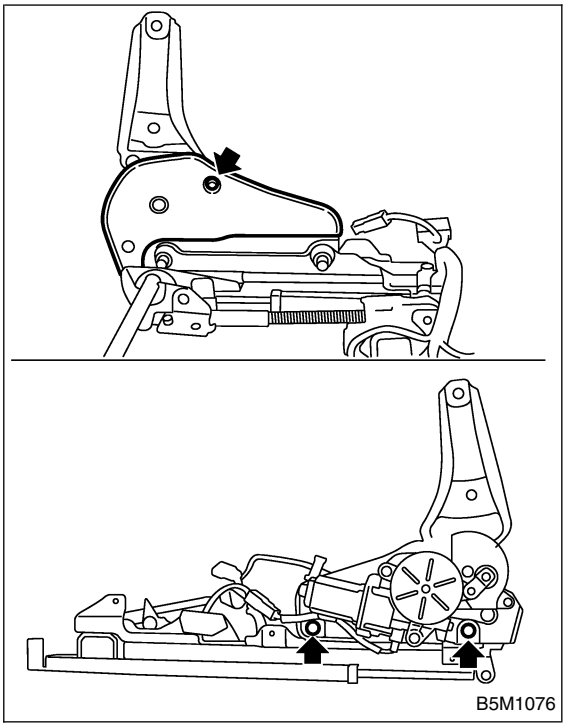
23) 8-way power:
Remove the screw, disconnect the seat switch connector on the underside of the cover, and remove the hinge cover.



6-way power:
Remove the reclining lever cover and screw, disconnect the seat switch connector on the underside of the cover, and remove the hinge cover.



24) Remove the cover on the underside of the seat hinge, remove the two bolts, and remove the seat hinge.



D: ASSEMBLY S908343A02

1. STANDARD S908343A0201

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Do not contaminate or damage cover.
- While installing hog rings, prevent seat from getting wrinkled.

2) Attach seat cover end hole to hinge inner. (Only non-tilt type standard seat)

2. POWER S908343A0202

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Do not contaminate or damage cover.
- While installing hog rings, prevent seat from getting wrinkled.
- Make sure the connector is firmly connected.
- Make sure the wire harness is not pinched.

2) Attach seat cover end hole to hinge inner. (Only non-tilt type standard seat)

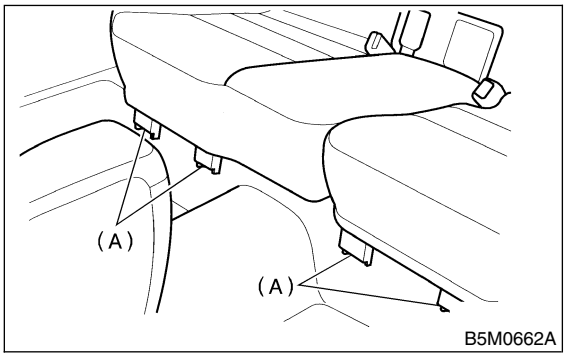
Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description.
<Ref. to SE-2, FRONT SEAT, COMPONENT, General Description.>

3. Rear Seat S908350

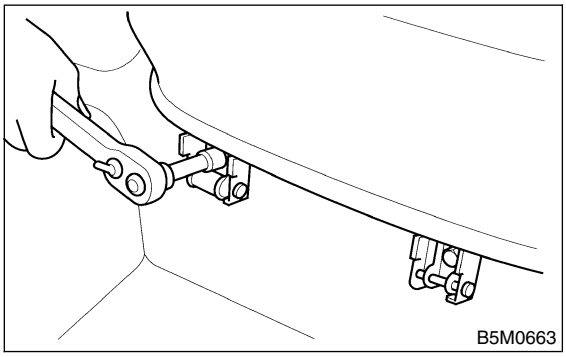
A: REMOVAL S908350A18

1. WAGON S908350A1801

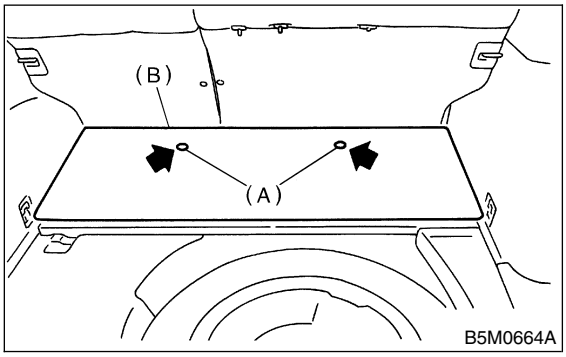
1) Raise the cushion, and then remove bolt covers (A).



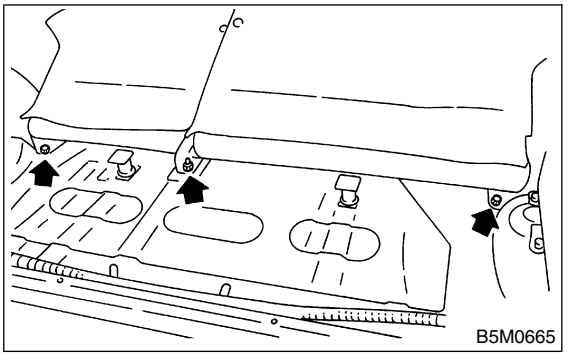
2) Remove bolts, and then remove rear seat cushion.

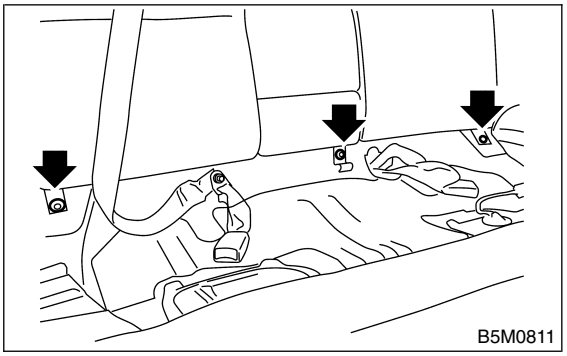


3) Remove headrest.
4) Remove clips, and then remove rear floor front mat.



5) Remove bolts and nuts of bracket hinge.

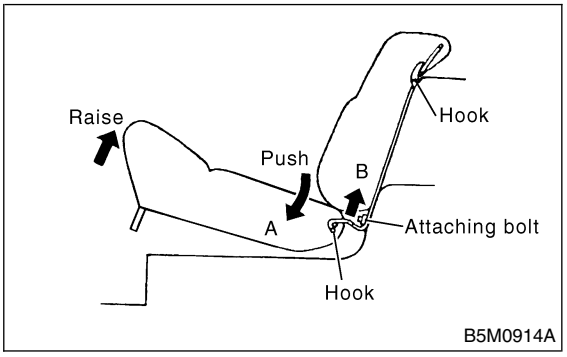




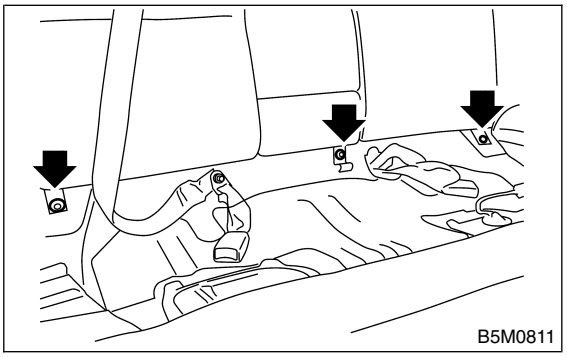
6) Remove rear seat backrest.

2. SEDAN S908350A1802

1) Slightly raise front of cushion while pushing down on cushion in the direction of “A”. With cushion held in that position, move it forward until it is unhooked.



2) Remove bolts securing lower portion of backrest and then open the center trunk through lid.



3) Lift rear seat backrest and then remove it.

B: INSTALLATION S908350A11

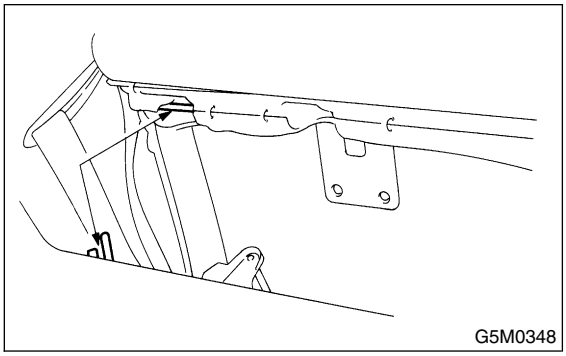
1. WAGON S908350A1101

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.

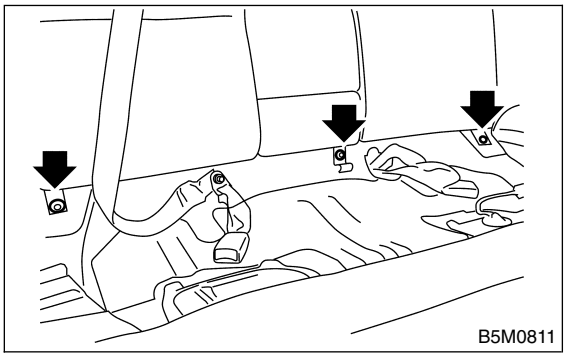
Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description.
<Ref. to SE-5, REAR SEAT(WAGON), COMPONENT, General Description.>

2. SEDAN S908350A1102

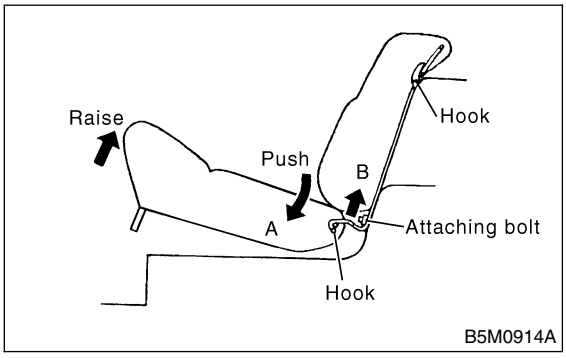
1) Hook and fasten the upper-back side of the rear seat backrest to the body hook.


G5M0348

2) Tighten the bolt and install the backrest.


B5M0811

3) Hook and fasten the seat cushion to the hook on the lower part of the rear seat backrest.



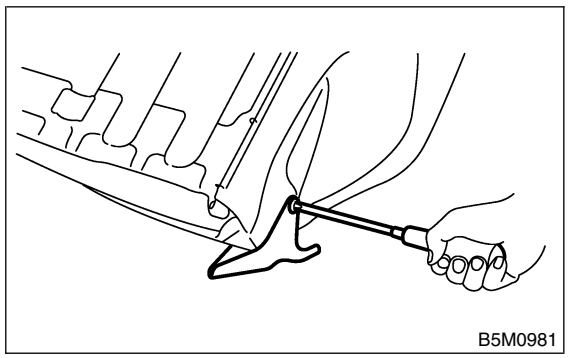
B5M0914A

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description.
<Ref. to SE-4, REAR SEAT(SEDAN), COMPONENT, General Description.>

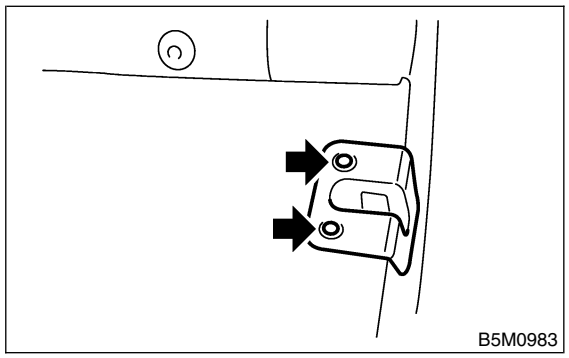
C: DISASSEMBLY S908350A06

1. WAGON S908350A0601

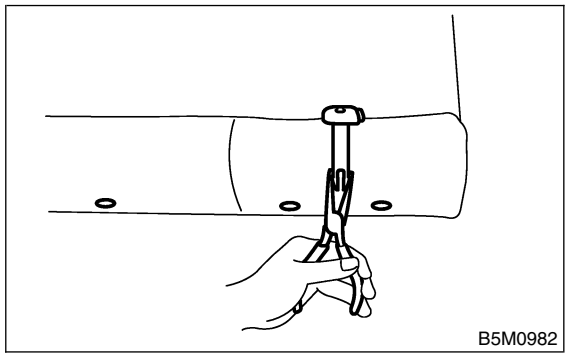
1) Remove rear seat. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
2) Remove bolts, and then remove bracket hinge.


B5M0981

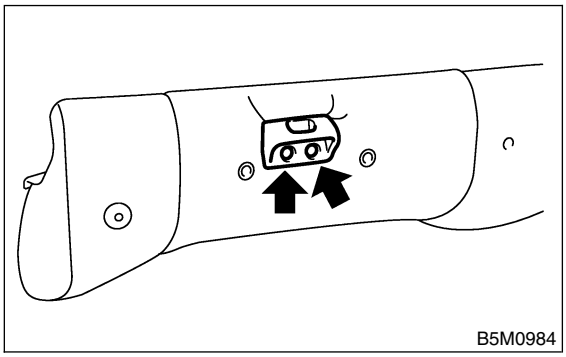
3) Remove rear backrest lock cover.


B5M0983

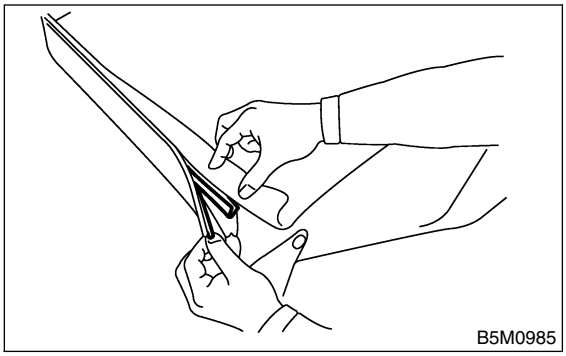
4) While turning counterclockwise rear backrest knob, remove it.
5) While picking up tip with pliers, remove headrest lock bushings.


B5M0982

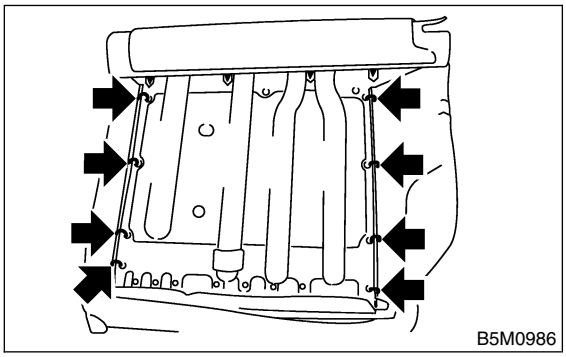
6) Remove backrest hook.



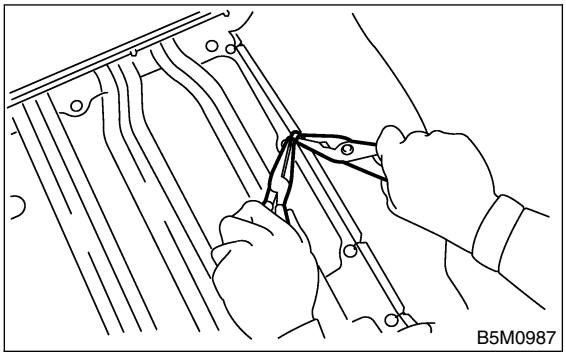
7) Remove hook at bottom.

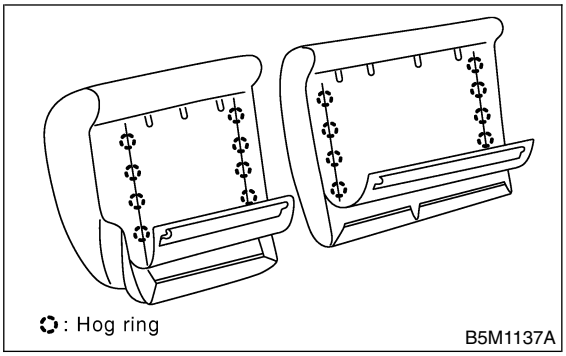


8) Remove 4 pawls.

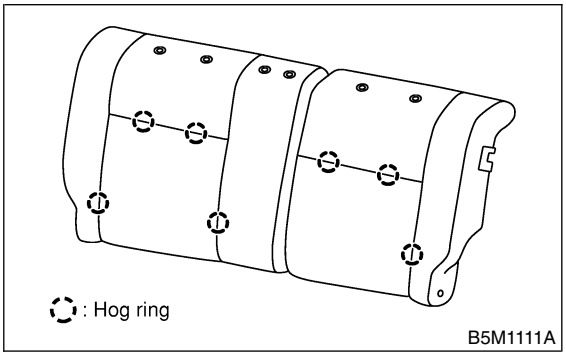


9) Remove 8 hog rings.

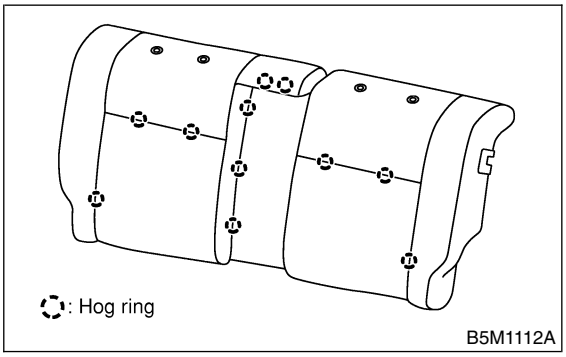




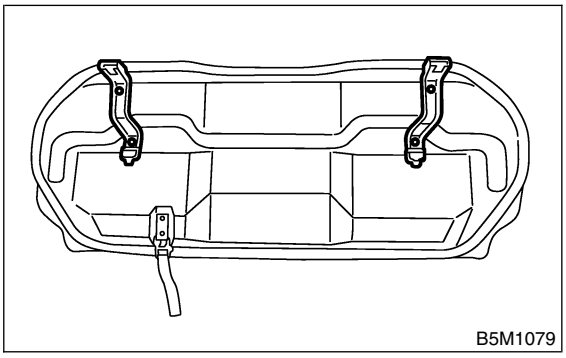
10) Remove the hog rings on front side of cushion pad.



Armrest-equipped vehicle:

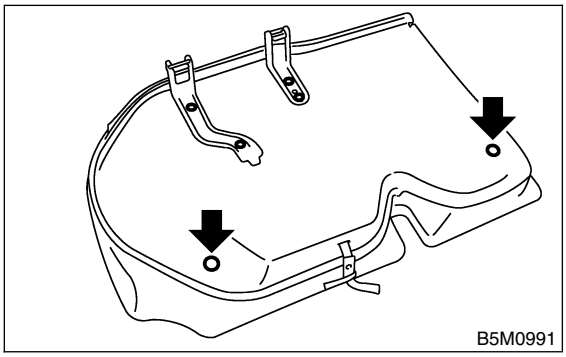


11) Remove cover. When disassembly of rear seat cushion is required, proceed to the following steps.
12) Remove bolts, and then remove cushion hinge.

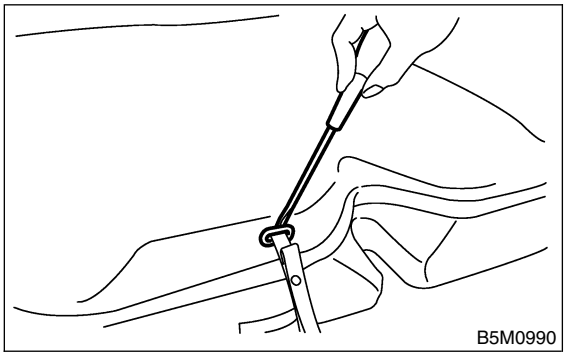


Separated-type seat:

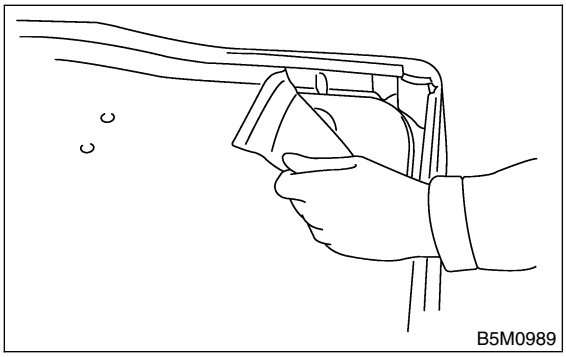
Remove clips. Remove bolts, and then remove cushion hinge.



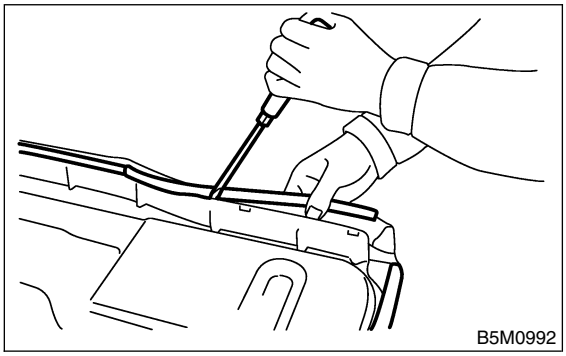
13) Remove bezel.



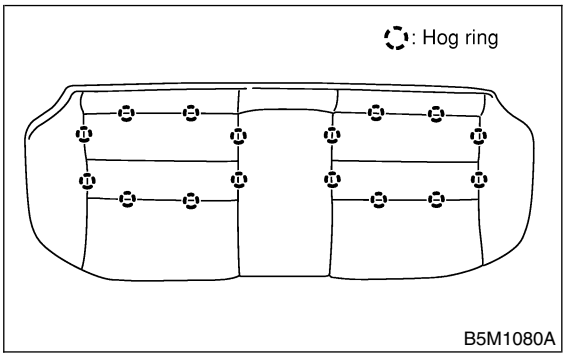
14) Remove rear cushion mat.



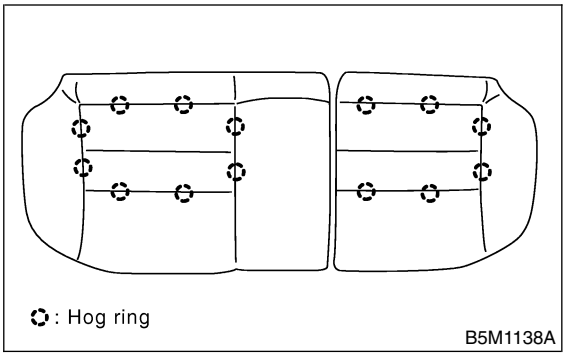
15) Remove hook, and then remove frame.



16) Remove hog rings, and then remove cover.

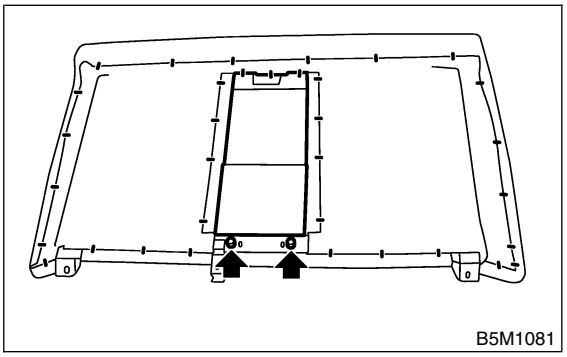


Separated-type seat:

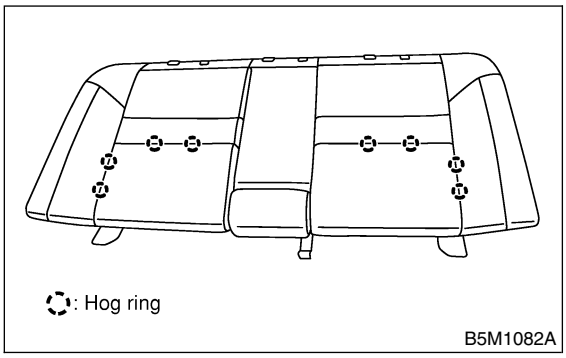


2. SEDAN *S908350A0602*

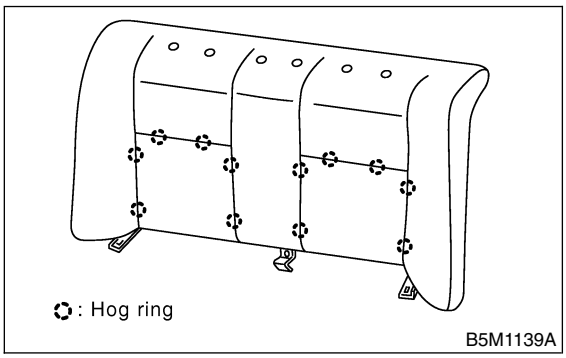
1) Remove the rear seat from the vehicle.<Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
2) Remove the hog rings from around the seat backrest.
3) Remove the two nuts and remove the armrest assembly.



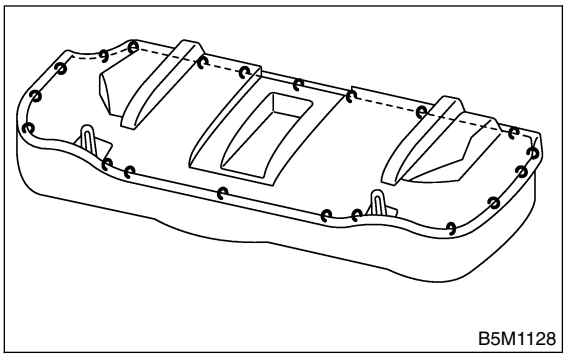
4) Remove the hog rings, and then remove the seat cover.
Armrest through-equipped type seat:



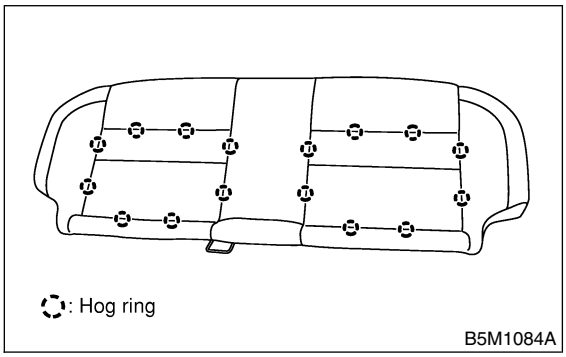
Unified-type seat:



5) Remove the hog rings around the seat cushion.



6) Remove the hog rings, and then remove the seat cover



D: ASSEMBLY S908350A02

1. WAGON S908350A0201

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Do not contaminate or damage cover.
- While installing wire rings, prevent seat from getting wrinkled.

2. SEDAN S908350A0202

1) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Do not contaminate or damage cover.
- While installing wire rings, prevent seat from getting wrinkled.

MEMO:

SECURITY AND LOCKS

SL

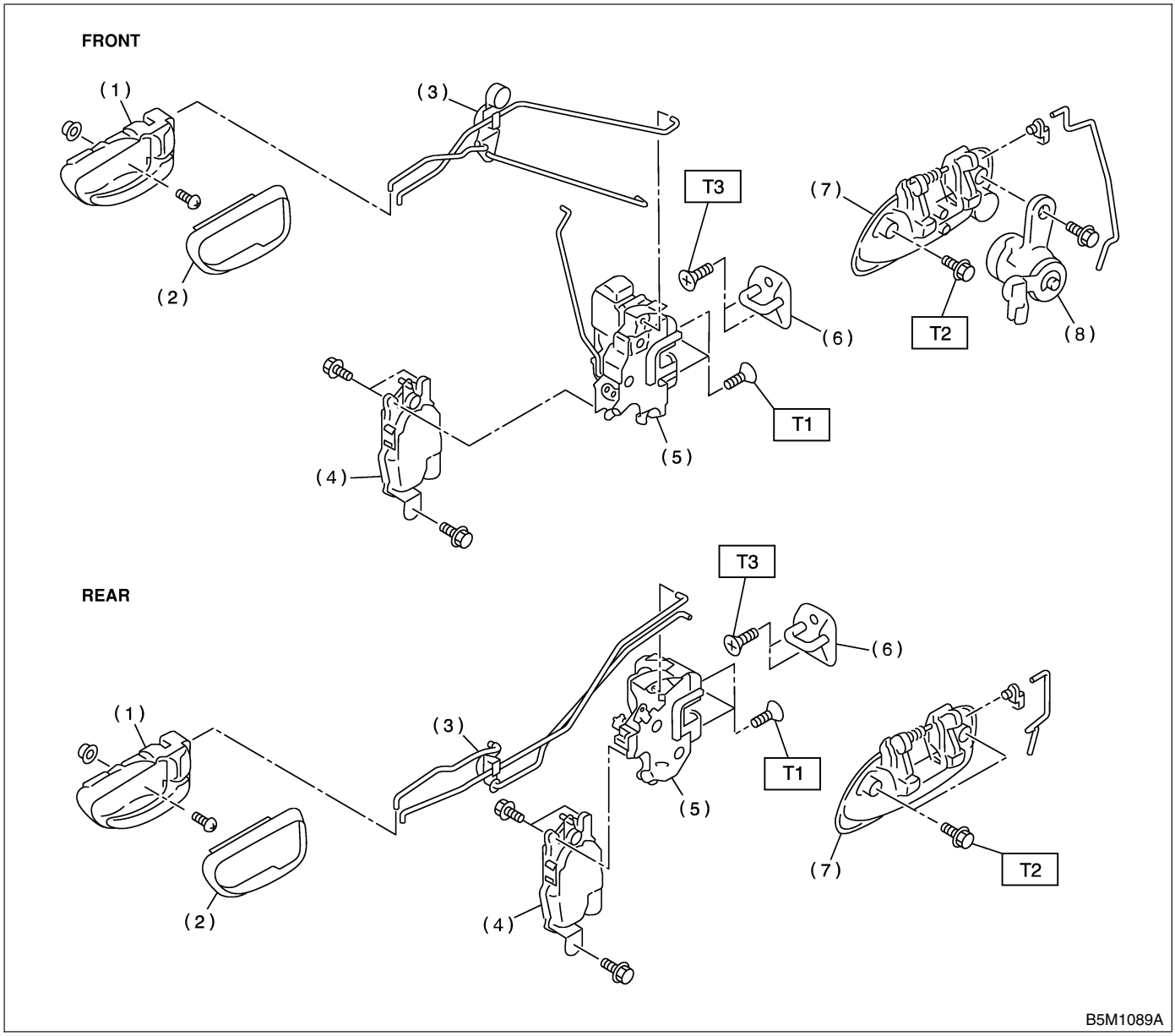
		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Door Lock Control System	8
3.	Keyless Entry System	12
4.	Front Inner Remote	19
5.	Front Outer Handle	20
6.	Front Door Latch Assembly	21
7.	Front Door Lock Actuator	22
8.	Rear Inner Remote	23
9.	Rear Outer Handle	24
10.	Rear Door Latch Assembly	25
11.	Rear Door Lock Actuator	26
12.	Rear Gate Outer Handle	27
13.	Rear Gate Latch Assembly	28
14.	Rear Gate Latch Lock Actuator	29
15.	Trunk Lid Lock Assembly	30
16.	Front Hood Lock Assembly	31
17.	Remote Openers	32
18.	Ignition Key Lock	33
19.	Key Lock Cylinders	34
20.	Immobilizer Control Module	35
21.	Immobilizer Antenna	36
22.	Keyless Entry Control Module	37
23.	Keyless Transmitter	38

1. General Description S909001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S909001E49

B: COMPONENT S909001A05

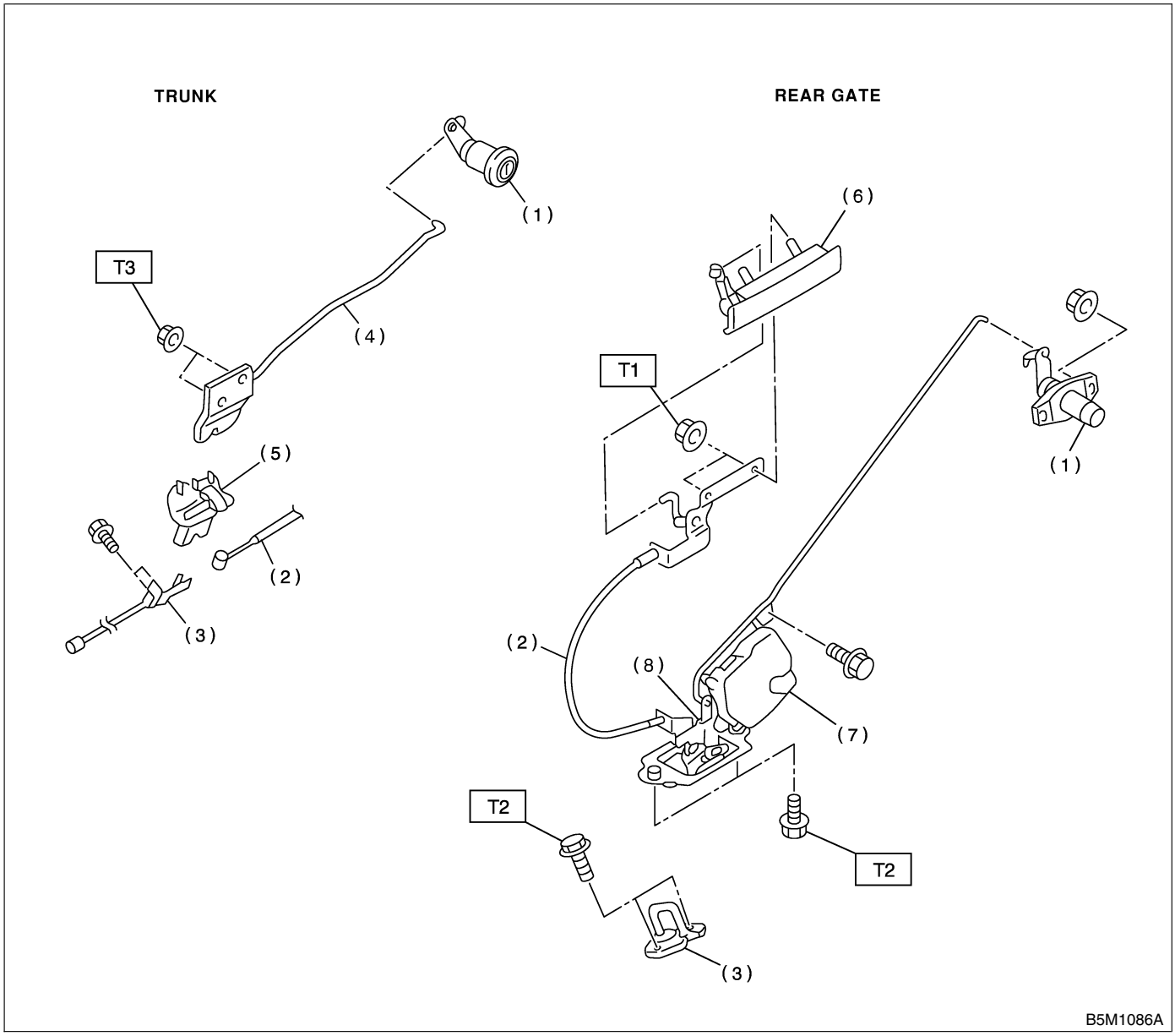
1. DOOR LOCK ASSEMBLY S909001A0501



(1) Inner remote ASSY
(2) Inner remote cover
(3) Bell crank
(4) Auto-door lock actuator
(5) Door latch
(6) Striker
(7) Door outer handle
(8) Key cylinder

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 7.35 (0.75, 5.4)
T3: 18.0 (1.8, 13.0)

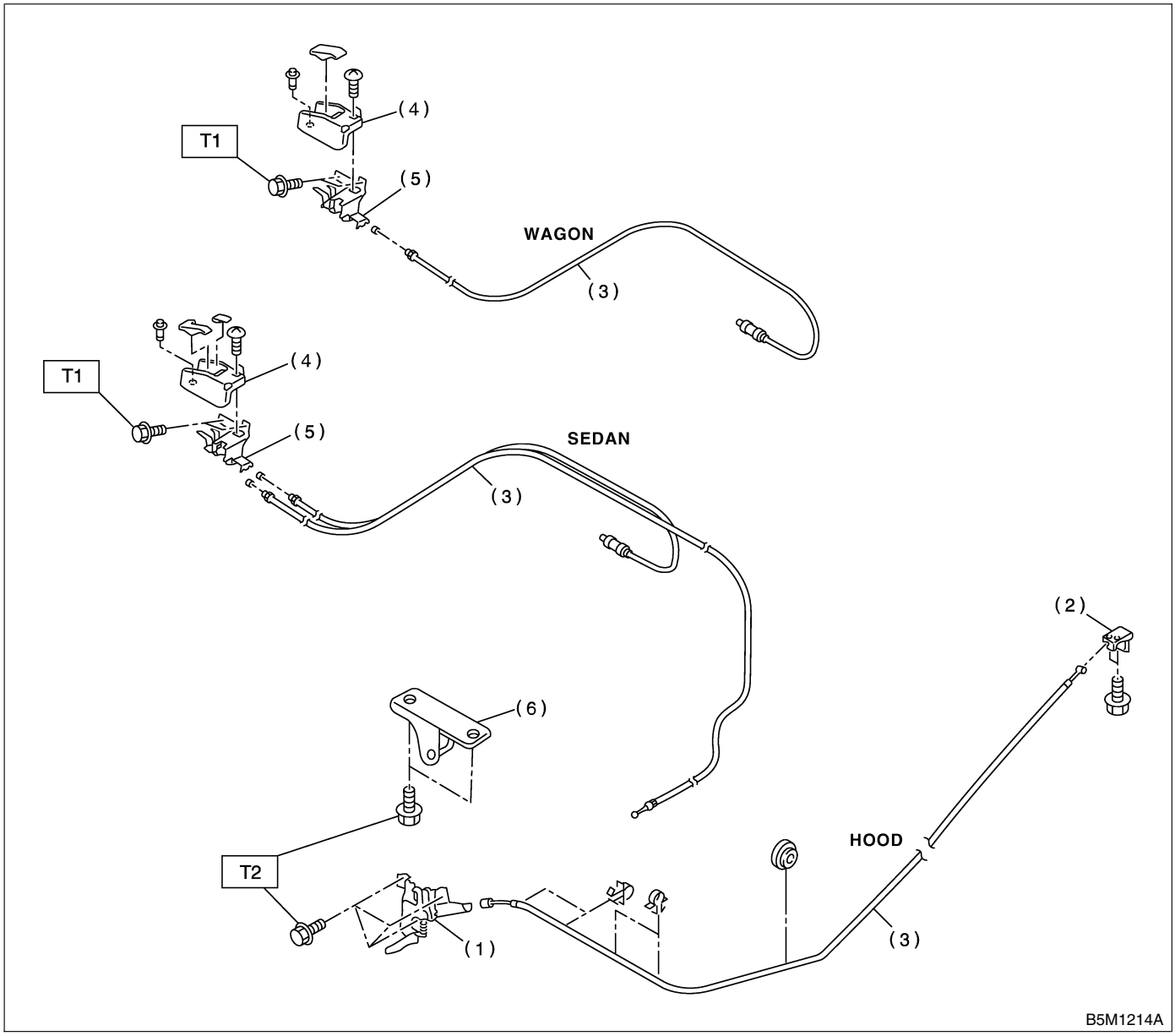
2. TRUNK LID AND REAR GATE LOCK S909001A0502



(1) Key cylinder
(2) Cable
(3) Striker
(4) Trunk lid lock ASSY
(5) Trunk lid lock cover
(6) Rear gate outer handle
(7) Rear gate actuator

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

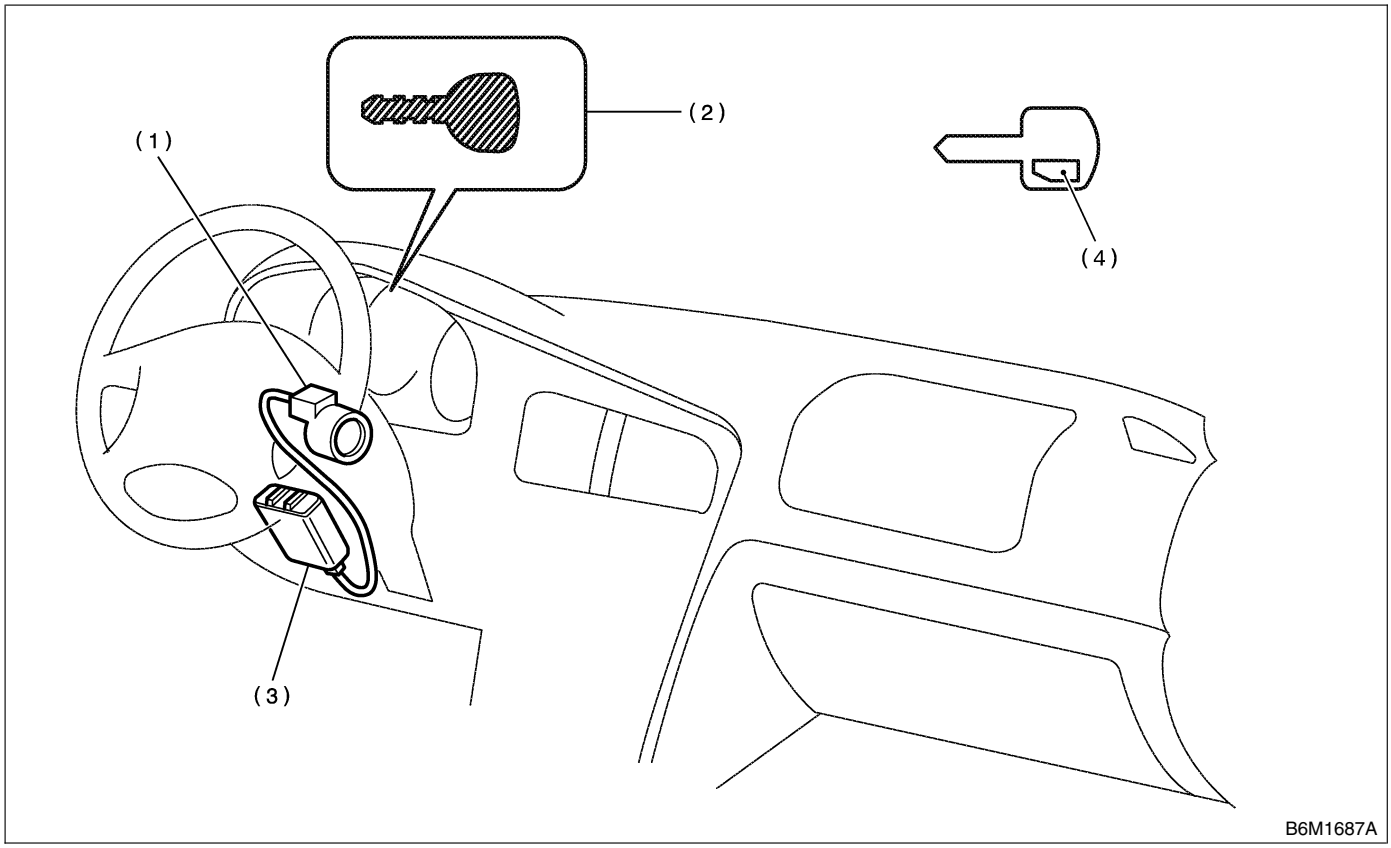
3. HOOD LOCK AND REMOTE OPENERS S909001A0503



(1) Hood lock ASSY
(2) Lever ASSY
(3) Cable
(4) Cover
(5) Pull handle ASSY
(6) Striker

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.65, 4.7)
T2: 32 (3.3, 23.9)

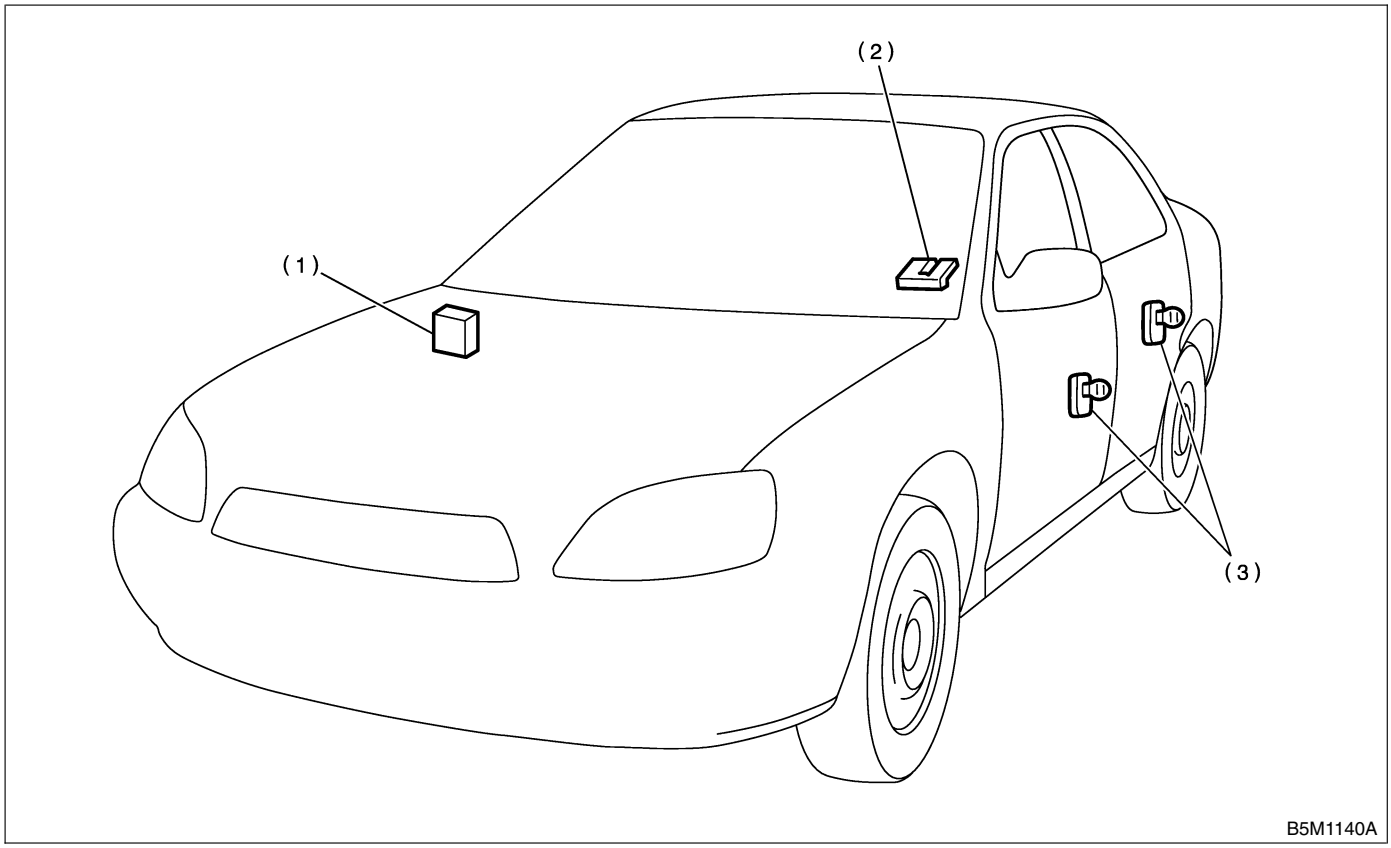
4. IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM S909001A0509



(1) Antenna
(2) Immobilizer indicator light (LED bulb)
(3) Immobilizer control module (IMM ECM)
(4) Transponder

NOTE:
IMM ECM location for RHD model is symmetrically opposite.

5. KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM S909001A0505



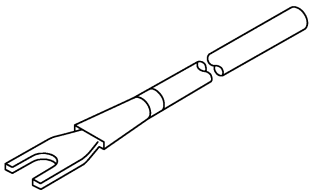
(1) Keyless entry control module (2) Rear gate latch switch (Wagon) (3) Door switch

C: CAUTION S909001A03

● Before disassembling or reassembling parts, always disconnect battery ground cable. When repairing radio, control module, etc. which are provided with memory functions, record memory contents before disconnecting battery ground cable. Otherwise, these contents are cancelled upon disconnection.
● Reassemble parts in reverse order of disassembly procedure unless otherwise indicated.
● Adjust parts to specifications contained in this manual if so designated.
● Connect connectors and hoses securely during reassembly.
● After reassembly, ensure all functional parts operate smoothly.
● Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the electrical parts and switch.
● All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
● Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ignition key cylinder.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S909001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S909001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B5M1120	925580000	PULLER	Used for removing trim clip.

2. GENERAL TOOLS S909001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Drill	Used for replacing ignition key lock.

2. Door Lock Control System S909348

A: SCHEMATIC S909348A21

<Ref. to WI-140, SCHEMATIC, Door Lock System.>

B: INSPECTION S909348A10

1. SYMPTOM CHART S909348A1001

Symptom	Repair order	Reference
Door lock control system does not operate.	1. Check the fuse.	<Ref. to SL-8, CHECK FUSE, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>
	2. Check the power supply and ground circuit for keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL-9, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>
	3. Check the door lock switch and the circuit.	<Ref. to SL-9, CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH AND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>
	4. Check the door lock actuator and the circuit.	<Ref. to SL-10, CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR AND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>
Door lock switch (knob) does not operate.	Check the door lock switch and the circuit.	<Ref. to SL-9, CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH AND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>
A specific door lock actuator does not operate.	Check the door lock actuator and the circuit.	<Ref. to SL-10, CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR AND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>

2. CHECK FUSE S909348A1002

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** Remove and visually check fuse No. 2 (in the main fuse box) and No. 3 (in the fuse and relay box).	Is the fuse blown (15A)?	Replace the fuse with a new one.	Check power supply and ground circuit. <Ref. to SL-9, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>

3. CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT S909348A1003

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector. 2) Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B176) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and the fuse.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B176) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Power supply and ground circuit are OK.	Repair harness.

4. CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH AND CIRCUIT S909348A1004

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector. 2) Measure the resistance between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground when moving the driver's door lock knob to UNLOCK. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground when the driver's door lock knob is moved to LOCK. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	The door lock switch is OK.
3	**CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the driver's door lock switch (actuator) harness connector. 2) Measure the resistance between the door lock switch terminals when moving the door lock knob to UNLOCK. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the door lock switch (actuator).
4	**CHECK DOOR LOCK SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between the door lock switch terminals when moving the door lock knob to LOCK. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and the door lock switch.	Replace the door lock switch (actuator).

5. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR AND CIRCUIT S909348A1005

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL.** Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground when moving the door lock knob to LOCK. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the keyless entry control module.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL.** Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground when moving the door lock knob to UNLOCK. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the keyless entry control module.
3	**CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR.** Check the door lock actuator. Front door lock actuator: <Ref. to SL-22, Front Door Lock Actuator.> Rear door lock actuator: <Ref. to SL-26, Rear Door Lock Actuator.> Rear gate latch lock actuator: <Ref. to SL-29, Rear Gate Latch Lock Actuator.>	Is the door lock actuator OK?	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and the door lock actuator.	Replace the door lock actuator.

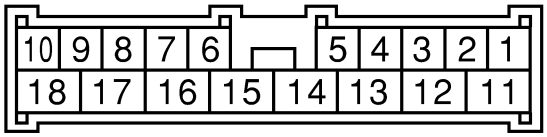
MEMO:

3. Keyless Entry System S909345

A: SCHEMATIC S909345A21

<Ref. to WI-210, SCHEMATIC, Keyless Entry System.>

B: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S909345A08



B5M1141

Content	Terminal No.	Measuring condition
Key warning switch	1 (INPUT)	Battery voltage is present when inserting the key into the ignition switch.
Registration connector	2 (INPUT)	0 V is present when connecting the registration connector.
Door switch	3 (INPUT)	0 V is present when any door is open.
Rear gate switch	4 (INPUT)	0 V is present when opening the rear gate.
Power supply	5	Battery voltage is constantly present.
Ground	6	0 V is constantly present.
Door lock switch	7 (INPUT)	0 V is present when driver's door is unlocked.
Empty	8	—
Empty	9	—
Empty	10	—
Room light/Ignition switch illumination	11 (OUTPUT)	• 0 V is present when pressing the transmitter OPEN button. • 0 V is present when any door is open.
Turn signal light (Right)	12 (OUTPUT)	Battery voltage is present when pressing the transmitter OPEN or LOCK button.
Turn signal light (Left)	13 (OUTPUT)	Battery voltage is present when pressing the transmitter OPEN or LOCK button.
Ground	14	0 V is constantly present.
Power supply (Hazard light)	15	Battery voltage is constantly present.
Power supply	16	Battery voltage is constantly present.
Door and rear gate lock actuator (Unlock)	17 (OUTPUT)	Battery voltage is present when pressing the transmitter OPEN button.
Door and rear gate lock actuator (Lock)	18 (OUTPUT)	Battery voltage is present when pressing the transmitter LOCK button.

C: INSPECTION S909345A10

1. SYMPTOM CHART S909345A1001

Symptom	Repair order	Reference
None of the functions of the keyless entry system operate.	1. Check the transmitter battery.	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	2. Check the fuse.	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK FUSE, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	3. Check the keyless entry control module power supply and ground circuit.	<Ref. to SL-15, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry system.>
	4. Replace the keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL-37, Keyless Entry Control Module.>
Transmitter cannot be registered.	1. Check the transmitter battery.	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	2. Check the registration connector circuit.	<Ref. to SL-15, CHECK REGISTRATION CONNECTOR CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	3. Replace the keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL-37, Keyless Entry Control Module.>
Door lock or unlock does not operate. NOTE: If the door lock control system does not operate when using the door lock switch, check the door lock control system. <Ref. to SL-8, INSPECTION, Door Lock Control System.>	1. Check the transmitter battery.	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	2. Check the key warning switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	3. Check the door switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK DOOR SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	4. Replace the keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL- 37, Keyless Entry Control Module.>
Hazard light does not operate.	1. Check the transmitter battery	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	2. Check the key warning switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	3. Check the door switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK DOOR SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	4. Check the hazard light operation.	<Ref. to SL-17, CHECK HAZARD LIGHT OPERATION, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	5. Replace the keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL-37, Keyless Entry Control Module.>

Symptom	Repair order	Reference
Room light and ignition switch illumination operation does not activate.	1. Check the transmitter battery.	<Ref. to SL-14, CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	2. Check the room light operation.	<Ref. to SL-18, CHECK ROOM LIGHT OPERATION, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	3. Check the ignition switch illumination circuit.	<Ref. to SL-18, CHECK IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	4. Check the key warning switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	5. Check the door switch.	<Ref. to SL-16, CHECK DOOR SWITCH, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>
	6. Replace the keyless entry control module.	<Ref. to SL-37, Keyless Entry Control Module.>

2. CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY S909345A1011

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TRANSMITTER BATTERY.** 1) Remove the battery from the transmitter. <Ref. to SL-38, REMOVAL, Keyless Transmitter.> 2) Check the battery voltage. <Ref. to SL-38, INSPECTION, Keyless Transmitter.>	Is the voltage more than 2 V?	The transmitter battery is OK. Further inspection is necessary, refer to “SYMPTOM CHART”. <Ref. to SL-13, SYMPTOM CHART, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry System.>	Replace the transmitter battery.

3. CHECK FUSE S909345A1004

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** Remove and visually check fuse No. 2 (in the main fuse box), No. 3 (in the fuse and relay box) and SBF-6 (in the main fuse box)	Is the fuse blown? (15 A and 30 A)	Replace the fuse with a new one.	Check power supply and ground circuit. <Ref. to SL-15, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Keyless Entry system.>

4. CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT S909345A1005

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector. 2) Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 5, No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and fuse.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 6, No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	The power supply and ground circuit are OK.	Repair the harness.

5. CHECK REGISTRATION CONNECTOR CIRCUIT S909345A1012

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**REGISTRATION CONNECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE INSPECTION** 1) Turn ignition switch ON. 2) Disconnect registration connector. 3) Measure voltage between keyless entry control module harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair harness, and (or) connector.
2	**REGISTRATION CONNECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE INSPECTION** 1) Connect registration connector. 2) Measure voltage between keyless entry control module harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	Registration connector circuit is OK.	Repair harness, and (or) connector.

6. CHECK DOOR SWITCH S909345A1007

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DOOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure the voltage between the keyless entry control module harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Front and rear door:*** ***(B176) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear gate:*** ***(B176) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V when each door and rear gate is open?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK DOOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure the voltage between the keyless entry control module harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Front and rear door:*** ***(B176) No. 3 (+) — chassis ground (–):*** ***Rear gate:*** ***(B176) No. 4 (+) — chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approx. 10 V when each door and rear gate is closed?	The door switch is OK.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK DOOR SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the door switch harness connector. 2) Measure the resistance between the door switch terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear gate No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ when the door switch is pushed?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the door switch.
4	**CHECK DOOR SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between the door switch terminals. ***Terminal*** ***Front LH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Front RH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear LH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear RH No. 1 — No. 3:*** ***Rear gate No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω when the door switch is released?	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and door switch.	Replace the door switch.

7. CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH S909345A1008

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** Remove and visually check fuse No. 6 (in the main fuse box).	Is the fuse blown? (15A)	Replace the fuse with a new one.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector. 2) Insert the key into the ignition switch. (LOCK position) 3) Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 1 (+) — chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Remove the key from the ignition switch. 2) Measure the voltage between the harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 1 (+) — chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	The key warning switch is OK.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the key warning switch harness connector. 2) Insert the key into the ignition switch. (LOCK position) 3) Measure the resistance between the key warning switch terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace key warning switch.
5	**CHECK KEY WARNING SWITCH.** 1) Remove the key from the ignition switch. 2) Measure the resistance between the key warning switch terminals. ***Terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	**Check the following:** • Harness for open circuits or shorts between the key warning switch and fuse • Harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and key warning switch	Replace key warning switch.

8. CHECK HAZARD LIGHT OPERATION

S909345A1013

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HAZARD LIGHT OPERATION.** Make sure the hazard light blinks when hazard switch is turned ON.	Does hazard light brink?	Go to step **2**.	Check hazard light circuit.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL.** 1) Remove the key from ignition switch. 2) Close all doors and rear gate. 3) Measure voltage between keyless entry control module harness connector terminal and chassis ground when LOCK or OPEN button of transmitter is pressed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 12, No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Check harness for open or short between keyless entry control module and turn signal lights.	Replace the keyless entry control module.

9. CHECK ROOM LIGHT OPERATION

S909345A1010

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ROOM LIGHT OPERATION.** Make sure the room light illuminates when the room light switch is turned ON.	Does the room light illuminate?	Go to step **2**.	Check the room light circuit.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ROOM LIGHT AND KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector and room light harness connector. 2) Measure the resistance between the keyless entry control module harness connector terminal and the room light harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 11 — (R52) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	The room light operation circuit is OK.	Check the harness for open circuits or shorts between the keyless entry control module and room light.

10. CHECK IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION CIRCUIT

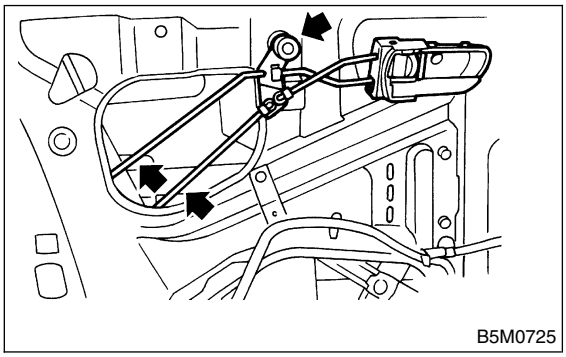
S909345A1014

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Disconnect the ignition switch illumination harness connector. 2) Measure voltage between the ignition switch illumination harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B224) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open circuit or shorts between the ignition switch illumination and fuse.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION AND KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Disconnect the keyless entry control module harness connector. 2) Measure the resistance between the keyless entry harness connector terminal and the ignition switch illumination harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B176) No. 11 — (B224) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Check the ignition switch illumination. If NG, replace the ignition switch illumination.	Repair the harness.

4. Front Inner Remote S909344

A: REMOVAL S909344A18

1) Remove the door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
2) Remove the sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-14, REMOVAL, Front Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove the two rod joints.
4) Remove the screw, and detach the front inner remote.



B: INSTALLATION S909344A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the inner remote works properly after installation.

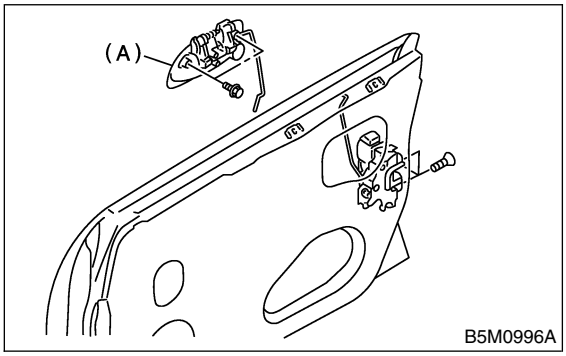
C: INSPECTION S909344A10

1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

5. Front Outer Handle S909349

A: REMOVAL S909349A18

1) Remove the front door latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-21, REMOVAL, Front Door Latch Assembly.>
2) Remove the two bolts. Remove the front outer handle (A).



CAUTION:
Do not use excessive force to remove the door panel. This will deform it.

B: INSTALLATION S909349A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the outer handle works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909349A10

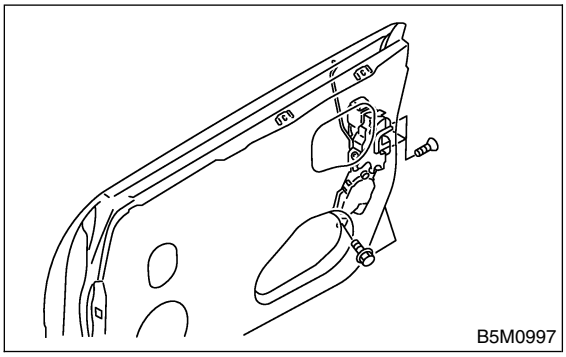
1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

6. Front Door Latch Assembly

S909334

A: REMOVAL S909334A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the front door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
3) Remove the sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-14, REMOVAL, Front Sealing Cover.>
4) Remove the front inner remote. <Ref. to SL-19, REMOVAL, Front Inner Remote.>
5) Remove the front door glass. <Ref. to GW-13, REMOVAL, Front Door Glass.>
6) Remove three nuts, and detach the front door sash (Rear).
7) Remove the three screws and bolt.



8) Disconnect the connector. Remove the front door latch assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S909334A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

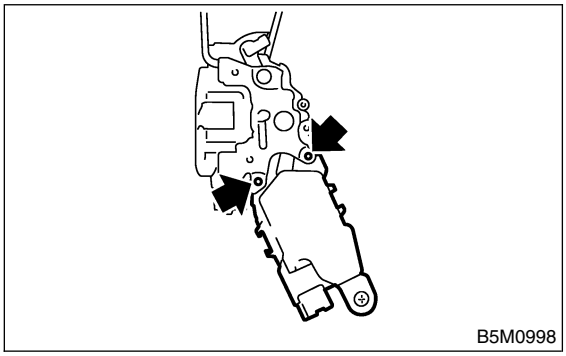
C: INSPECTION S909334A10

1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

7. Front Door Lock Actuator S909319

A: REMOVAL S909319A18

1) Remove the front door latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-21, REMOVAL, Front Door Latch Assembly.>
2) Remove the bolt. Remove the front door lock actuator.



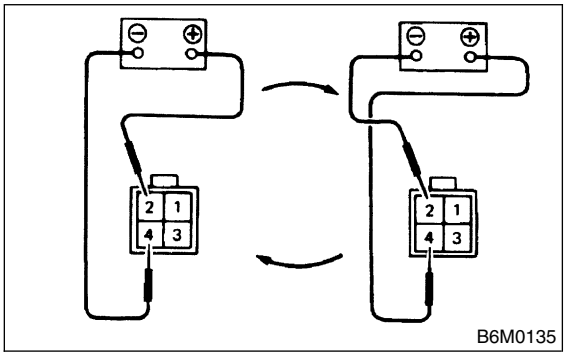
B: INSTALLATION S909319A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909319A10

1) Disconnect the door lock actuator harness connector.
2) Connect the battery to the door lock actuator terminals.



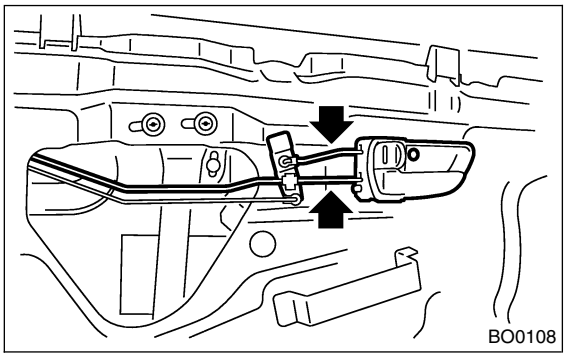
Terminal No.	Actuator operation
No. 2 (+) and No. 4 (–)	Unlocked → Locked
No. 4 (+) and No. 2 (–)	Locked → Unlocked

If NG, replace the door lock actuator.

8. Rear Inner Remote S909321

A: REMOVAL S909321A18

1) Remove the rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
2) Remove the sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-17, REMOVAL, Rear Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove the two rod joints.
4) Remove the screw, and detach the inner remote.



B: INSTALLATION S909321A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the inner remote works properly after installation.

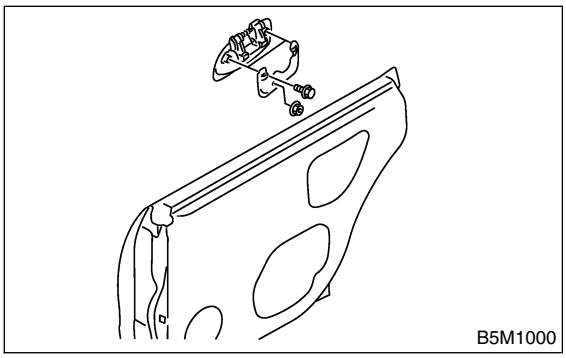
C: INSPECTION S909321A10

1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.
3) Make sure the child safety lock on rear doors work properly, when applicable.

9. Rear Outer Handle S909322

A: REMOVAL S909322A18

1) Remove the rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
2) Remove the sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-17, REMOVAL, Rear Sealing Cover.>
3) Remove the rear inner remote. <Ref. to SL-23, REMOVAL, Rear Inner Remote.>
4) Remove the rear door latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-25, REMOVAL, Rear Door Latch Assembly.>
5) Remove the two bolts and nut. Remove the rear outer handle.



CAUTION:
Do not use excessive force to remove the door panel. This will deform it.

B: INSTALLATION S909322A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the outer handle works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909322A10

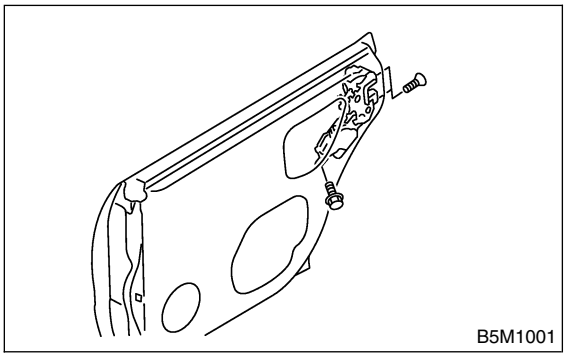
1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

10. Rear Door Latch Assembly

S909320

A: REMOVAL S909320A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
3) Remove the sealing cover. <Ref. to EB-17, REMOVAL, Rear Sealing Cover.>
4) Remove the rear inner remote. <Ref. to SL-23, REMOVAL, Rear Inner Remote.>
5) Remove the three screws and bolt.



6) Disconnect the connector. Remove the rear door latch assembly.

B: INSTALLATION S909320A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

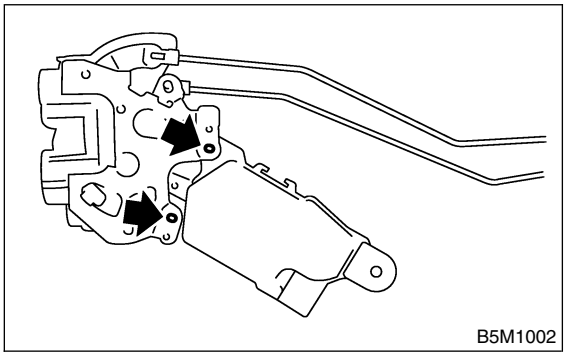
C: INSPECTION S909320A10

1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

11. Rear Door Lock Actuator S909323

A: REMOVAL S909323A18

1) Remove the rear door latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-25, REMOVAL, Rear Door Latch Assembly.>
2) Remove the bolt. Remove the rear door lock actuator.



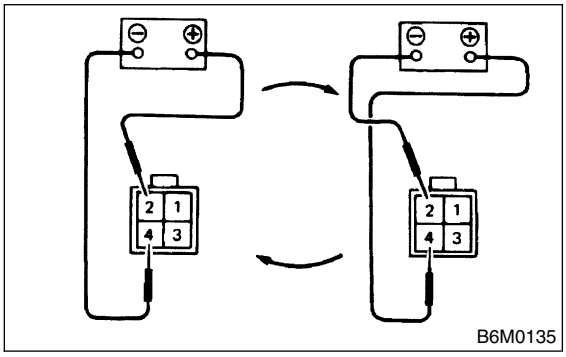
B: INSTALLATION S909323A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909323A10

1) Disconnect the door lock actuator harness connector.
2) Connect the battery to the door lock actuator terminals.



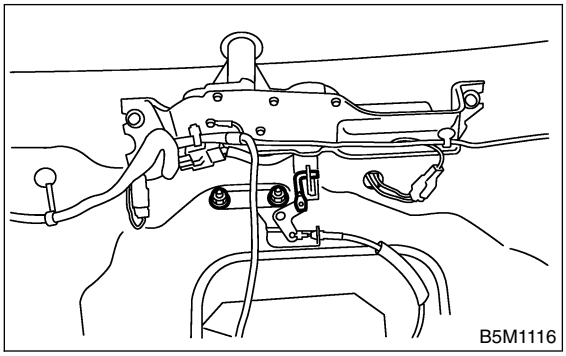
Terminal No.	Actuator operation
No. 2 (+) and No. 4 (–)	Unlocked → Locked
No. 4 (+) and No. 2 (–)	Locked → Unlocked

If NG, replace the door lock actuator.

12. Rear Gate Outer Handle S909626

A: REMOVAL S909626A18

1) Remove the rear gate lower trim. <Ref. to EI-47, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Trim.>
2) Remove the rear gate latch rod.
3) Remove the nut holding the rear gate outer handle, and then remove the rear gate outer handle.



B: INSTALLATION S909626A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the outer handle works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909626A10

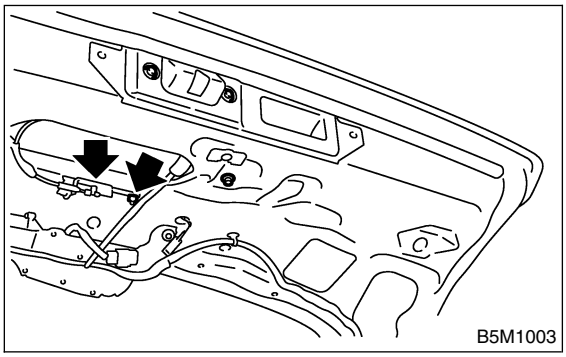
1) Inspect the rod for deformation.
2) Make sure the lever and rod move smoothly.

13. Rear Gate Latch Assembly

S909316

A: REMOVAL S909316A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the rear gate lower trim. <Ref. to EI-47, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Trim.>
3) Remove the rear gate key cylinder rod.
4) Remove the rear gate outer handle. <Ref. to SL-27, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Outer Handle.>
5) Remove the three bolts.



6) Remove the two connectors and pull out the latch.

B: INSTALLATION S909316A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

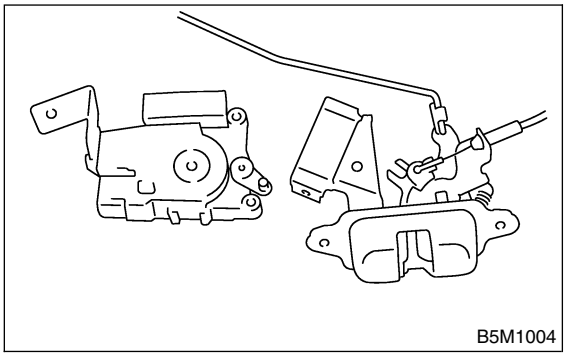
C: INSPECTION S909316A10

1) Make sure the rod is not deformed.
2) Make sure the lever and rod work smoothly.

14. Rear Gate Latch Lock Actuator S909313

A: REMOVAL S909313A18

1) Remove the rear gate latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-28, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Latch Assembly.>
2) Remove the rear gate lock actuator.



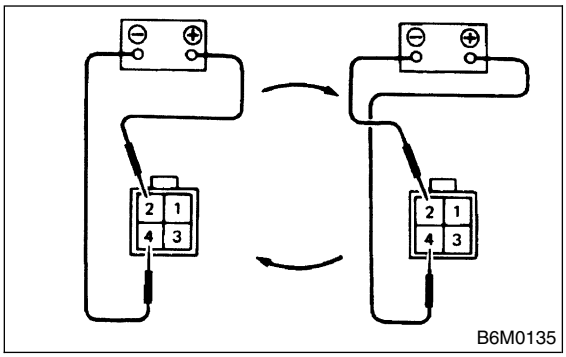
B: INSTALLATION S909313A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909313A10

1) Disconnect the door lock actuator harness connector.
2) Connect the battery to the door lock actuator terminals.



Terminal No.	Actuator operation
No. 2 (+) and No. 4 (–)	Unlocked → Locked
No. 4 (+) and No. 2 (–)	Locked → Unlocked

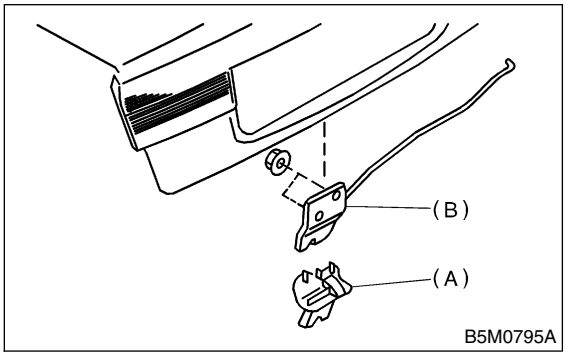
If NG, replace the rear gate latch lock actuator.

15. Trunk Lid Lock Assembly

S909314

A: REMOVAL S909314A18

1) Remove the trunk lid key cylinder rod.
2) Remove the lock assembly cover (A).
3) Remove the nut while holding the lock assembly. Remove the lock assembly (B).



B: INSTALLATION S909314A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Apply grease to parts that rub.
- Make sure the lock works properly after installation.

C: INSPECTION S909314A10

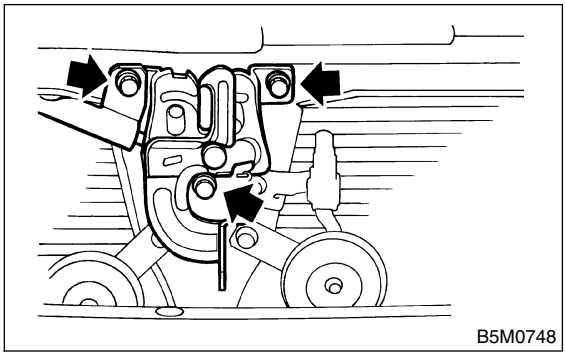
1) Check the striker for bending or abnormal wear.
2) Check the safety lever for improper movement.
3) Check other levers and the spring for rust formation and unsmooth movement.

16. Front Hood Lock Assembly

S909595

A: REMOVAL S909595A18

1) Open the hood.
2) Remove the bolt. Remove the hood lock assembly.
3) Remove the release cable from the lock assembly.



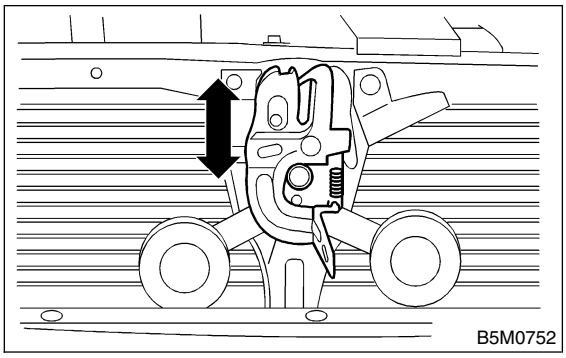
B: INSTALLATION S909595A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Apply grease to parts that rub.
- Make sure the release cable works properly after installation.

C: ADJUSTMENT S909595A01

Loosen the bolt. Adjust the lock assembly while moving it up and down.



D: INSPECTION S909595A10

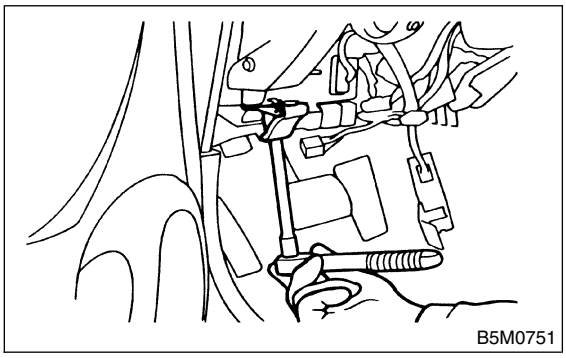
1) Check the striker for bending or abnormal wear.
2) Check the safety lever for improper movement.
3) Check other levers and the spring for rust formation and unsmooth movement.

17. Remote Openers S909317

A: REMOVAL S909317A18

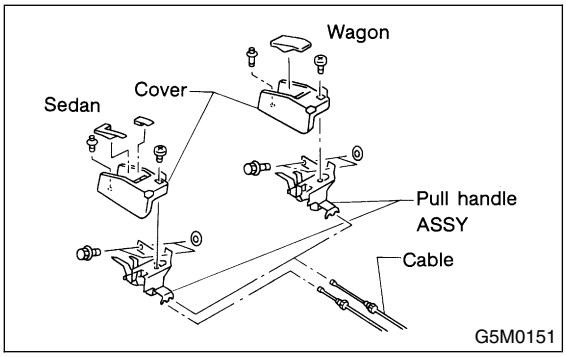
1. HOOD OPENER S909317A1801

1) Remove the release cable from the hood lock.
2) Remove the bolt. Remove the opener lever.

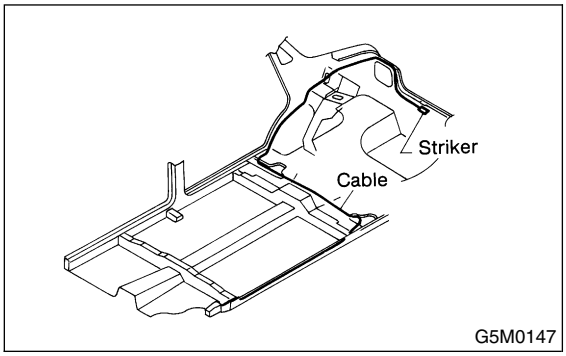


2. TRUNK LID OPENER S909317A1802

1) Remove the rear seat. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
2) Remove the center pillar lower trim and side sill cover on the passenger side. Remove the rear pillar lower trim. Pull back the floor mat. Remove the clip holding the cable.
3) Remove the bolt. Remove the opener pull handle.

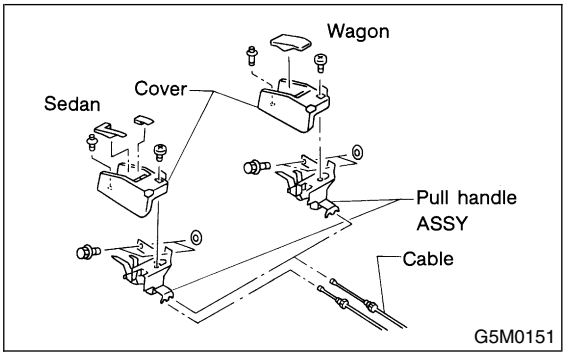


4) Remove the cable from the opener pull handle.
5) Remove the striker from the trunk lid.
6) Remove the cable from the striker.

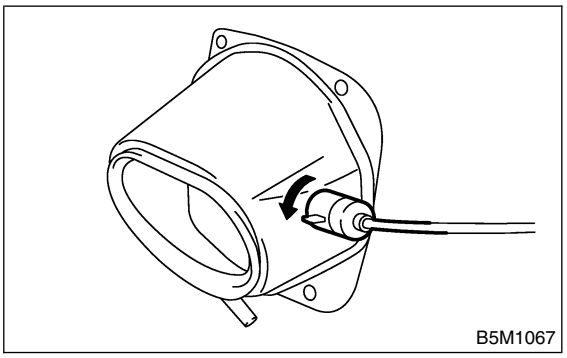


3. FUEL FLAP OPENER S909317A1803

1) Remove the rear seat. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
2) Remove the center pillar lower trim and side sill cover on the passenger side. Remove the rear pillar lower trim. Pull back the floor mat. Remove the clip holding the cable.
3) Remove the bolt. Remove the opener pull handle.



4) Remove the cable from the opener pull handle.
5) Remove the right rear quarter trim. <Ref. to EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>
6) Rotate the fuel lock inside the quarter panel to left and remove.



B: INSTALLATION S909317A11

1. HOOD OPENER S909317A1101

Install in the reverse order of removal.

2. TRUNK LID OPENER S909317A1102

Install in the reverse order of removal.

3. FUEL FLAP OPENER S909317A1103

Install in the reverse order of removal.

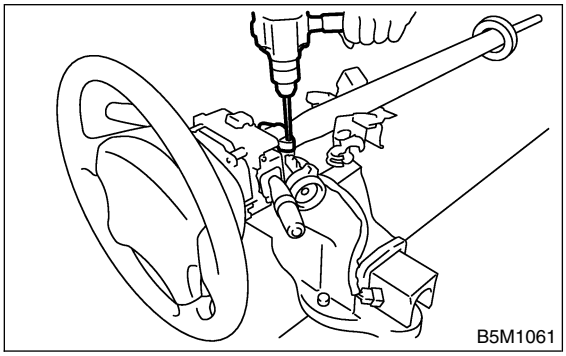
C: INSPECTION S909317A10

Make sure the fuel flap opens and closes smoothly.

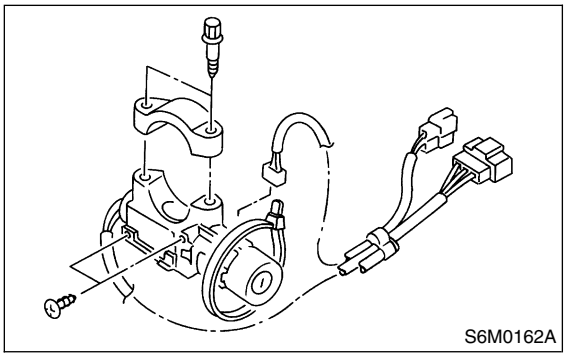
18. Ignition Key Lock S909318

A: REPLACEMENT S909318A20

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the steering column. <Ref. to PS-24, REMOVAL, Tilt Steering Column.>
3) Secure the steering column in a vise. Remove the bolt with a drill.



4) Remove the ignition key lock.
5) Use a new torn bolt. Tighten the torn bolt to the end of the thread.



B: INSPECTION S909318A10

1) Remove the instrument panel lower cover.
2) Remove the lower column cover.
3) Unfasten the hold-down clip which secures the harness and disconnect the connector of the ignition switch from the body harness.
4) Turn the ignition key plate to each position and check the continuity between the terminals of the ignition connector.

Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
LOCK	—	—
ACC	No. 1 and No. 2	Less than 1 Ω
ON	No. 1 and No. 2 No. 1 and No. 4 No. 2 and No. 4	Less than 1 Ω
ST	No. 1 and No. 3 No. 1 and No. 4 No. 3 and No. 4	Less than 1 Ω

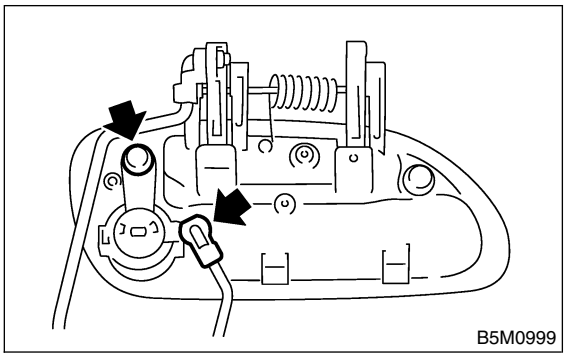
If NG, replace the ignition switch.

19. Key Lock Cylinders S909326

A: REPLACEMENT S909326A20

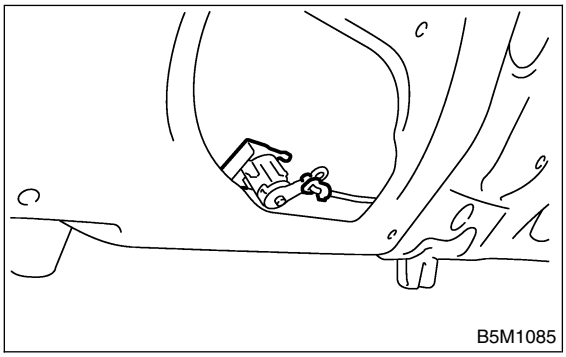
1. FRONT DOOR S909326A2001

1) Remove the front outer handle. <Ref. to SL-20, REMOVAL, Front Outer Handle.>
2) Remove the rod clamp. Replace the key cylinder.



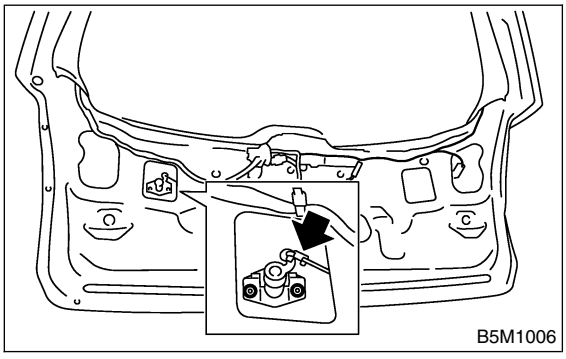
2. TRUNK LID S909326A2002

1) Remove the trunk trim. <Ref. to EI-49, REMOVAL, Trunk Trim.>
2) Remove the rod clamp. Remove the lock plate. Replace the key cylinder.



3. REAR GATE S909326A2003

1) Remove the rear gate lower trim. <Ref. to EI-47, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Trim.>
2) Remove the rod clamp. Remove the nut. Replace the key cylinder.



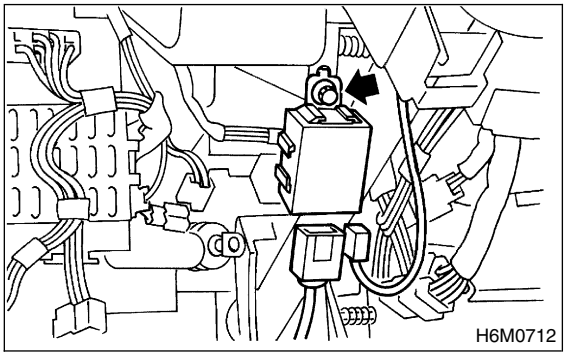
20. Immobilizer Control Module

S909315

A: REMOVAL S909315A18

NOTE:
The following positions for removal and installation are for LHD models. The positions for RHD models are symmetrically opposite.

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove instrument panel lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Disconnect connector from immobilizer control module.
4) Remove immobilizer control module.



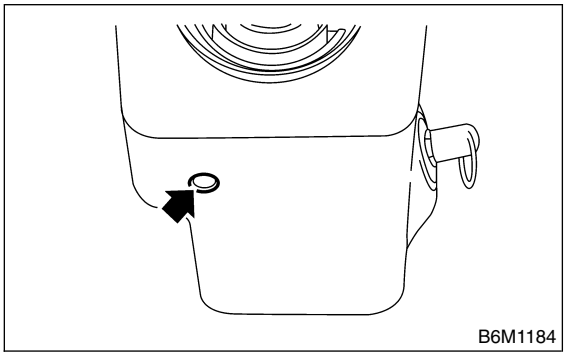
B: INSTALLATION S909315A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

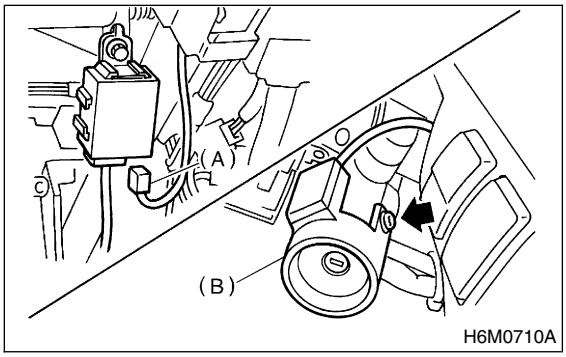
21. Immobilizer Antenna S909331

A: REMOVAL S909331A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove instrument panel lower cover. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.>
3) Remove screws, separate upper column cover and lower column cover.



4) Disconnect immobilizer antenna connector (A) from immobilizer control module.
5) Remove immobilizer antenna (B).



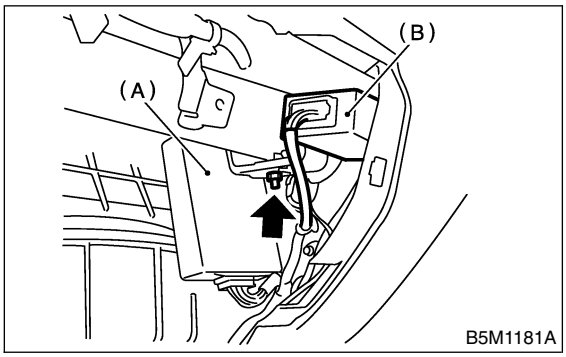
B: INSTALLATION S909331A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

22. Keyless Entry Control Module S909324

A: REMOVAL S909324A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Remove nut, then remove keyless entry control module (B) and the other electrical control module (A) while disconnecting connector.



4) Disconnect keyless entry control module and the other electrical control module.

B: INSTALLATION S909324A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

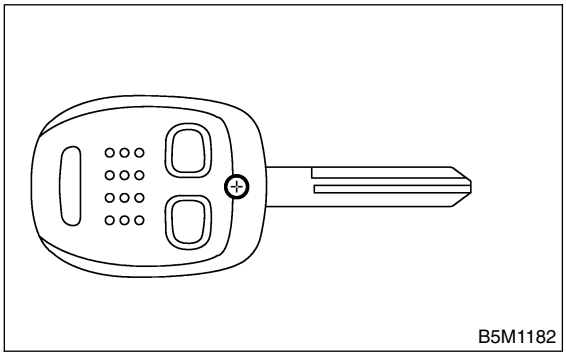
23. Keyless Transmitter S909325

A: REMOVAL S909325A18

1. TRANSMITTER BATTERY S909325A1801

Remove battery from transmitter.

NOTE:
To prevent static electricity damage to transmitter printed circuit board, touch steel area of building with hand to discharge static electricity carried on body or clothes before disassembling transmitter.



B: INSTALLATION S909325A11

1. TRANSMITTER BATTERY S909325A1101

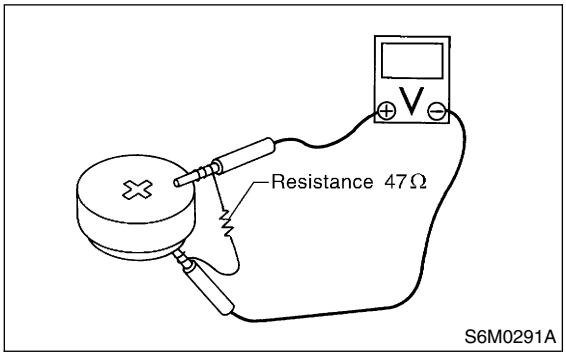
Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S909325A10

1. TRANSMITTER BATTERY S909325A1001

1) Measure voltage between battery (+) terminal and (–) terminal.

NOTE:
● Battery discharge occurs during measurement. Complete measurement within 5 seconds.
● During battery voltage measurement, voltage falls more than 1.8 volts in 3 seconds period.



Tester connection		Standard
(+)	(–)	
Battery (+) terminal	Battery (–) terminal	More than 2V

If NG, replace the battery. (Use CR1620 or equivalent.)

D: REPLACEMENT S909325A20

1. TRANSMITTER REGISTRATION S909325A2001

NOTE:
A maximum of 3 transmitters can be registered for each individual vehicle.

1) Remove the side sill cover at the driver's side, then connect the registration connectors at the front pillar lower section.
2) Unlock the door lock.
3) Press any button of the transmitter twice to be registered.
4) The door lock will automatically lock and unlock in sequence. This indicates the completion of transmitter registration for the first transmitter.
5) If registration of a second transmitter is now to be carried out, press any button of that transmitter twice.
6) The door lock will automatically lock and unlock in sequence. This indicates the completion of transmitter registration for the second transmitter.
7) If registration of third transmitter is now to be carried out, repeat procedure 5) and 6).
8) Disconnect the registration connectors after the completion of all registration operations. After confirming the operation of the door lock using the newly registered transmitter(s), reinstall the side sill cover at the driver's side.

SUNROOF/T-TOP/CONVERTIBLE TOP (SUNROOF)

SR

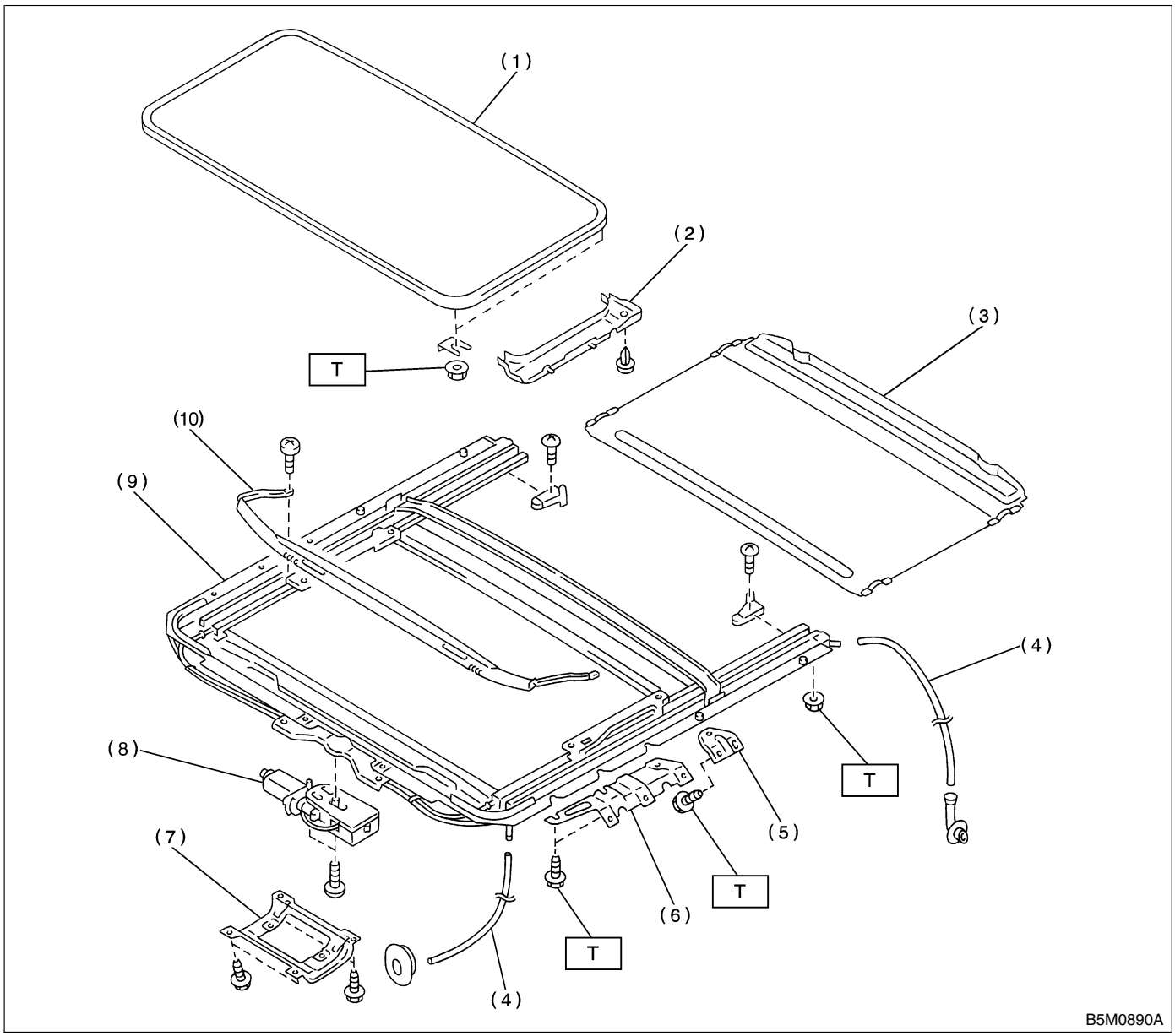
Page

1. General Description....2
2. Sunroof Control System....5
3. Sunroof Lid....6
4. Sunroof Assembly....7
5. Sunroof Motor....11
6. Sunroof Switch....14

1. General Description S910001

A: COMPONENT S910001A05

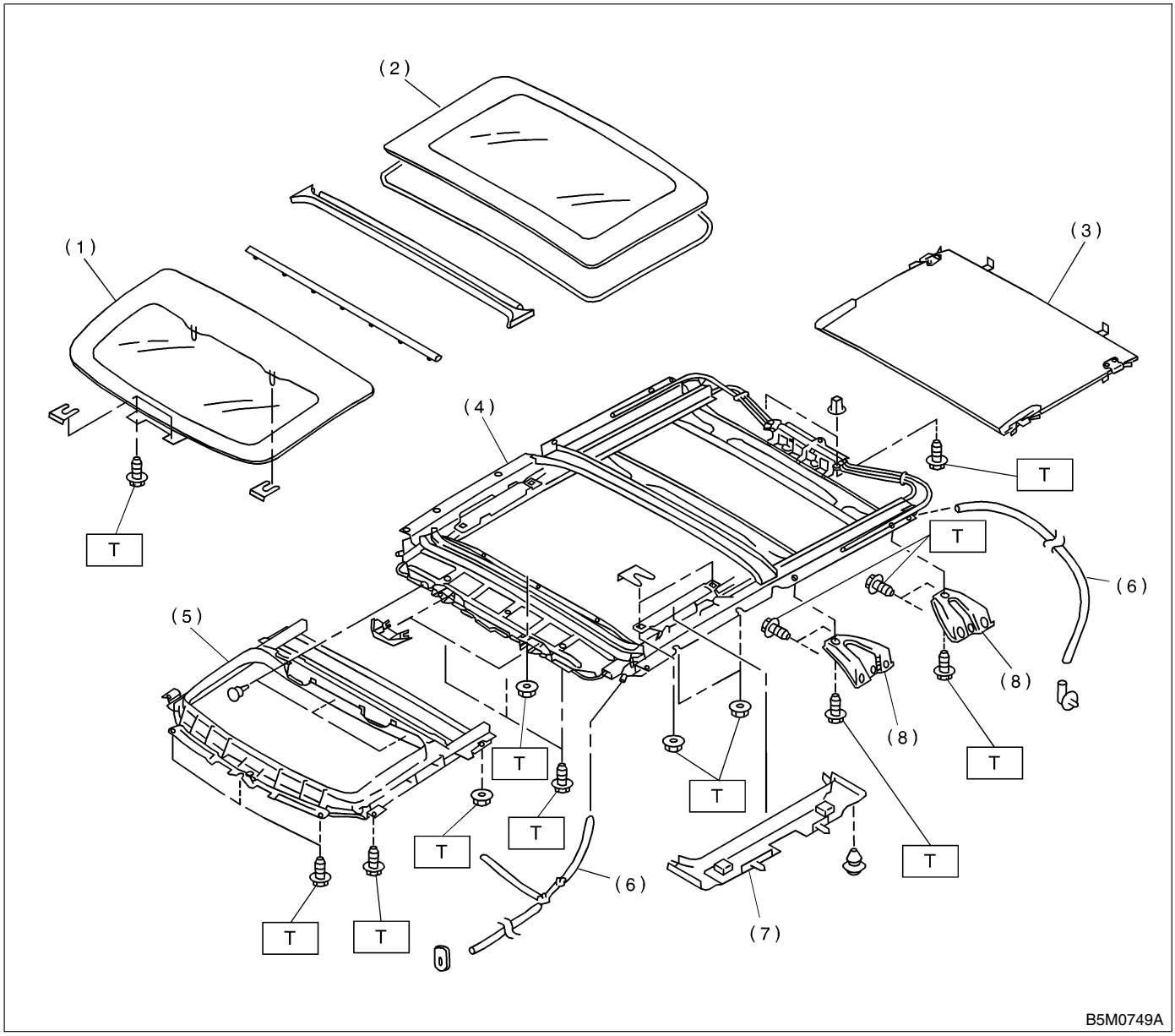
1. SEDAN S910001A0501



(1) Glass lid
(2) Guide rail cover
(3) Sunshade
(4) Drain tube
(5) Sunroof bracket (Rear)
(6) Sunroof bracket (Front)
(7) Motor cover
(8) Motor ASSY
(9) Frame ASSY
(10) Deflector

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

2. WAGON S910001A0502



(1) Glass lid (Front)
(2) Glass lid (Rear)
(3) Sunshade
(4) Frame ASSY (Rear)
(5) Frame ASSY (Front)
(6) Drain tube
(7) Cover
(8) Frame bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7.4 (0.75, 5.4)

B: CAUTION S910001A03

- Before disassembling or reassembling parts, always disconnect battery ground cable. When replacing radio, control module, and other parts provided with memory functions, record memory contents before disconnecting the battery ground cable. Otherwise, the memory will be erased.
- Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly, unless otherwise indicated.
- Adjust parts to the given specifications.
- Connect connectors and hoses securely during reassembly.
- After reassembly, make sure all functional parts operate smoothly.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S910001A17

1. GENERAL TOOLS S910001A1701

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Sunroof Control System S910328

A: SCHEMATIC S910328A21

1. SUNROOF S910328A2101

<Ref. to WI-274, SCHEMATIC, Sunroof System.>

B: INSPECTION S910328A10

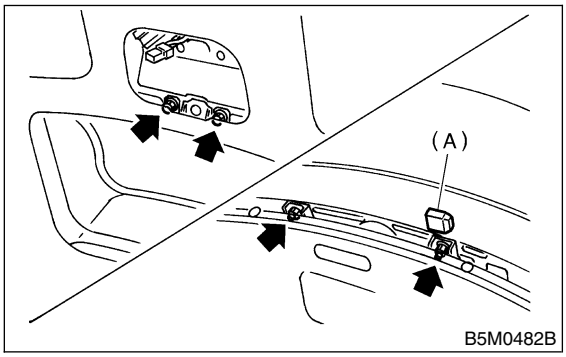
Symptom	Checking order
Water leaks.	(1) Check roof panel and sunroof lid for improper or poor sealing. (2) Check drain tube for clogging. (3) Check sunroof frame seal and body for improper fit.
Booming noise	(1) Check sunroof lid and roof panel for improper clearance. (2) Check sunshade and roof trim for improper clearance.
Abnormal motor noise	(1) Check motor for looseness. (2) Check gears and bearings for wear. (3) Check cables for wear. (4) Check cable pipe for deformities.
Failure of sunroof (Motor operates properly.)	(1) Check guide rail for foreign particles. (2) Check guide rail for improper installation. (3) Check parts for mutual interference. (4) Check cable slider for improper clinching. (5) Check cable for improper installation. (6) Check clutch adjustment nut for improper tightness.
Motor does not rotate or rotates improperly.	(1) Check fuse for blow-out. (2) Check switch for improper function. (3) Check motor for incorrect terminal voltage. (4) Check relay for improper operation. (5) Check poor grounding system. (6) Check harness for open or short and terminals for poor connections. (7) Check limit switch for improper operation.

3. Sunroof Lid S910536

A: REMOVAL S910536A18

1. WAGON (FRONT) S910536A1801

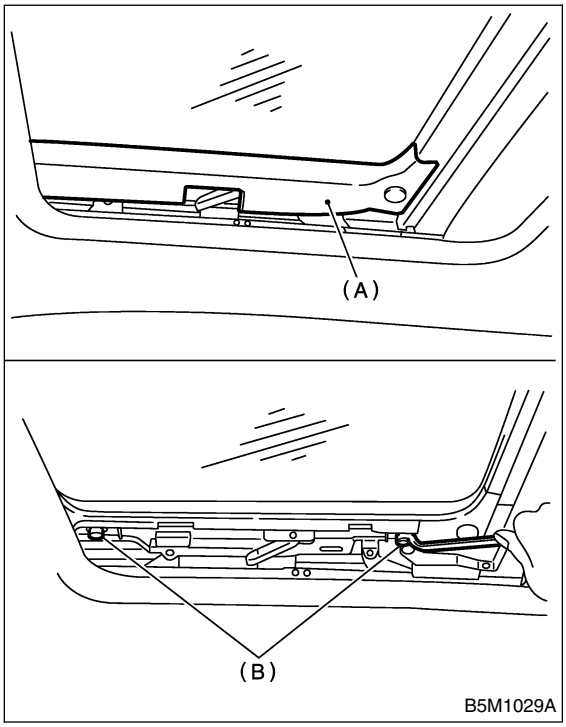
1) Tilt-up the front sunroof (most upper position).
2) Remove sunroof switch. <Ref. to SR-14, REMOVAL, Sunroof Switch.>
3) Remove two mounting bolts.
4) Detach covers (A) then remove two nuts from tilt-up assembly.



5) Remove the sunroof lid carefully.

2. SEDAN AND WAGON (REAR) S910536A1802

1) Completely close rear sunroof lid and open sunshade.
2) Remove covers (A) then remove nuts (B).

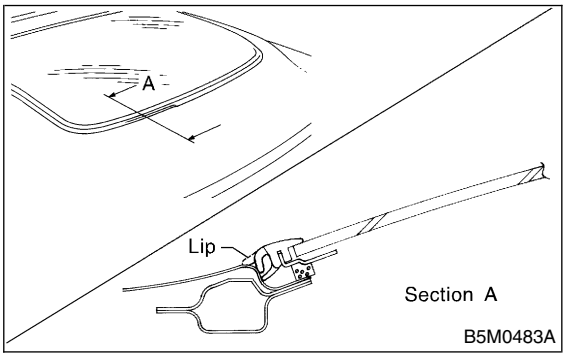


3) Remove the sunroof lid carefully.

B: INSTALLATION S910536A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When installing sunroof lid, be careful not to pinch the lip of lid.

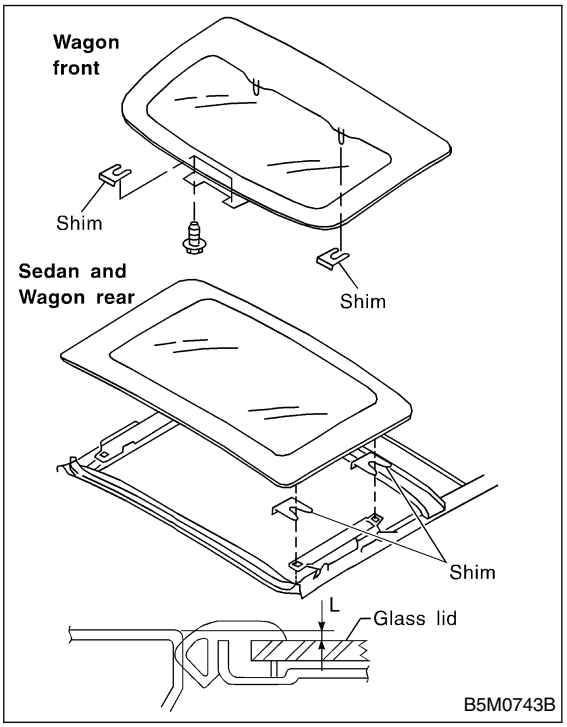


C: ADJUSTMENT S910536A01

1. ALIGNMENT OF HEIGHT BETWEEN SUNROOF LID AND ROOF PANEL S910536A0101

Loosen sunroof lid installation nuts and then adjust height by adding (max: two pieces) or extracting (max: one piece) shims (standard: one piece) between sunroof lid and body.

Difference in height between sunroof lid and roof panel: L
L: 2.0±0.5 mm (0.079±0.020 in)

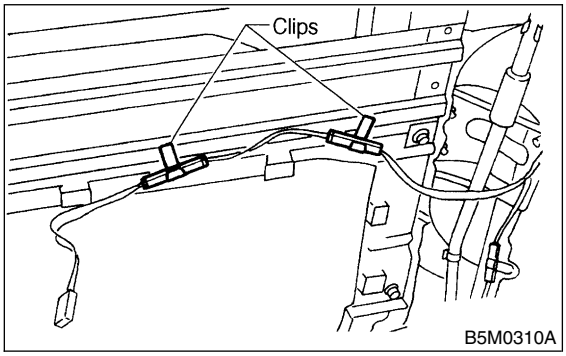


4. Sunroof Assembly S910329

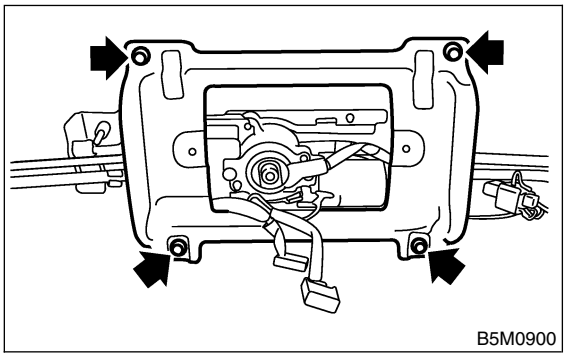
A: REMOVAL S910329A18

1. SEDAN S910329A1801

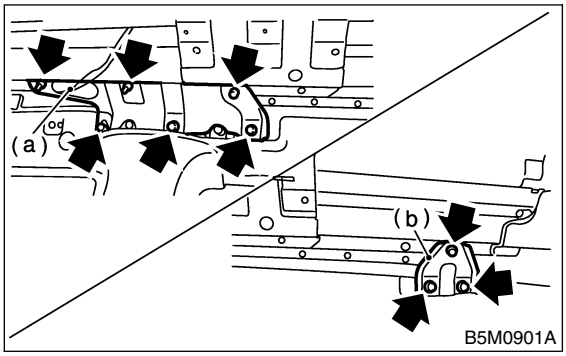
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove roof trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Roof Trim.>
3) Remove sunroof lid. <Ref. to SR-6, SEDAN AND WAGON (REAR), REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>
4) Disconnect drain tubes from sunroof frame.
5) Remove room lamp harness clip.



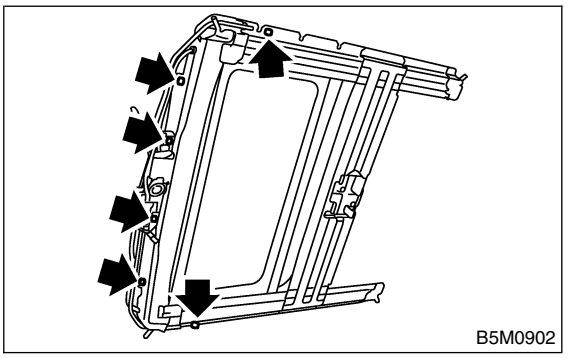
6) Disconnect sunroof harness connector.
7) Remove motor cover.



8) Remove sunroof brackets front (a) and rear (b).

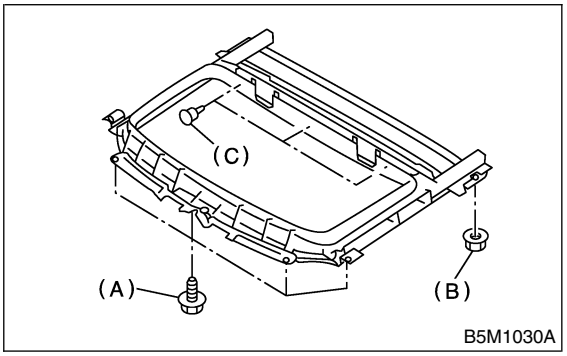


9) Remove nuts then detach the sunroof frame.



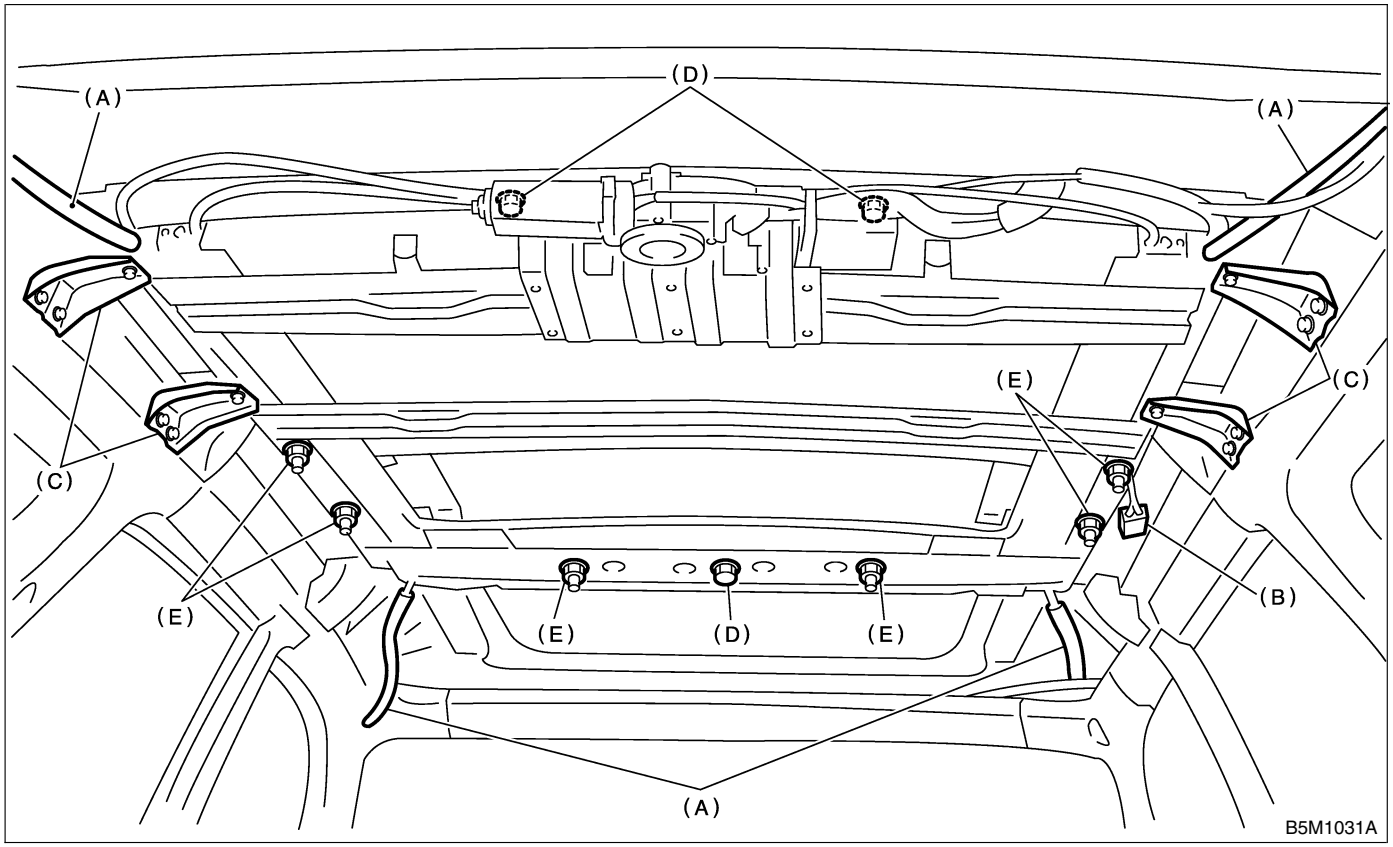
2. WAGON (FRONT) S910329A1802

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove roof trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Roof Trim.>
3) Remove front sunroof lid. <Ref. to SR-6, WAGON (FRONT), REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>
4) Remove room lamp harness clip.
5) Remove bolts (A), nuts (B) and clips (C) then detach the sunroof frame.



3. WAGON (REAR) S910329A1803

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove roof trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Roof Trim.>
3) Remove rear sunroof lid. <Ref. to SR-6, SEDAN AND WAGON (REAR), REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>
4) Disconnect drain tubes (A) from rear sunroof frame.
5) Disconnect sunroof harness connector (B).
6) Remove sunroof brackets (C).
7) Remove bolts (D) and nuts (E) then detach the sunroof frame.



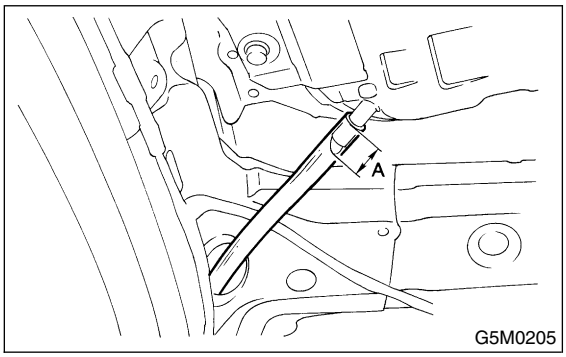
B: INSTALLATION S910329A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to snag the harness.

NOTE:
- Make sure to connect harness connector.
- When installing drain tube, insert it securely onto drain pipe.

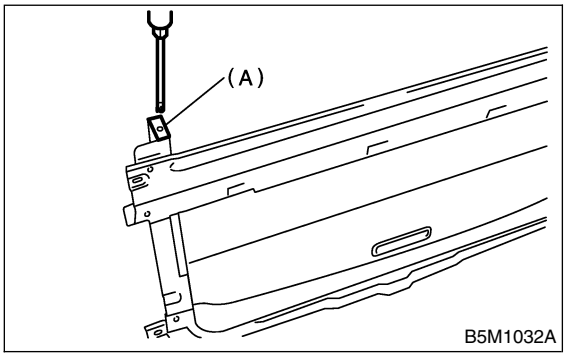
Length A:
15 mm (0.59 in) or more



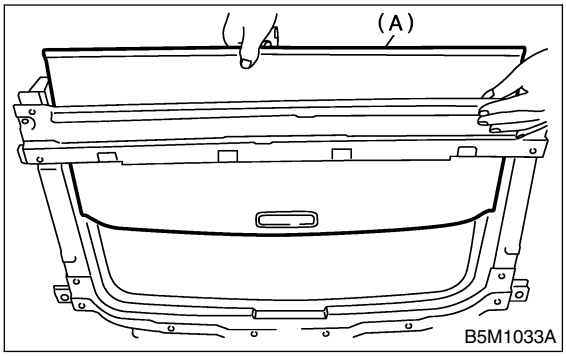
C: DISASSEMBLY S910329A06

1. SEDAN AND WAGON (FRONT) S910329A0601

1) Remove sunroof frame.
2) Remove rail stoppers (A).

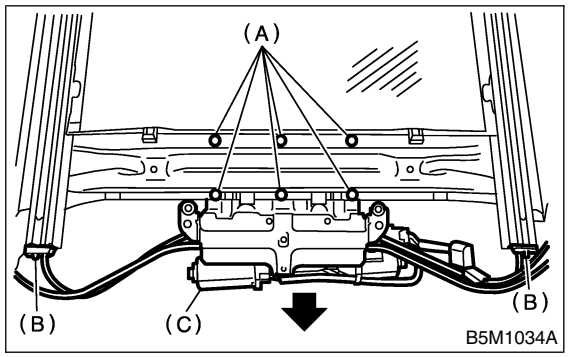


3) Pull out the sunshade (A) from sunroof frame.

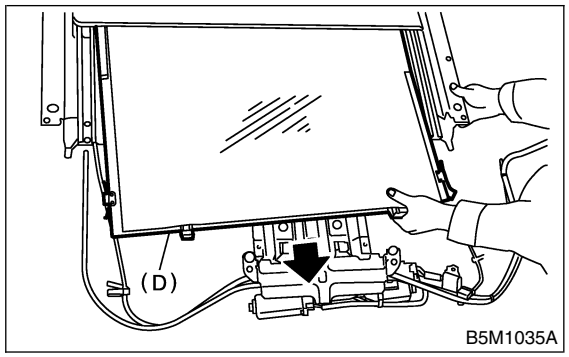


2. WAGON (REAR) S910329A0602

1) Remove rear sunroof frame.
2) Remove sunroof motor bracket mounting screws (A).
3) Remove rail stoppers (B) then pull the motor assembly (C) in the direction shown in the figure.



4) Pull out the sunshade (A) from sunroof frame.



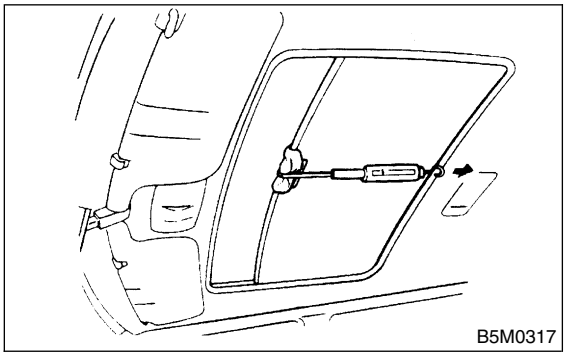
D: ASSEMBLY S910329A02

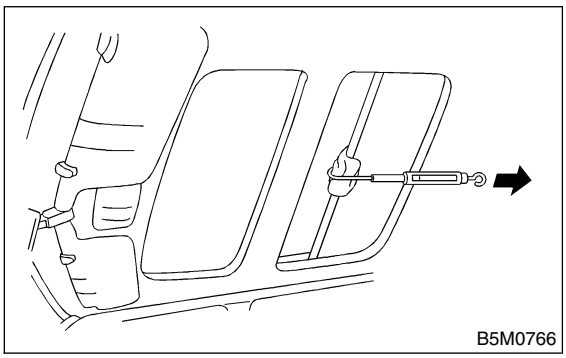
Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

E: INSPECTION S910329A10

1. CHECK FOR MOVEMENT OF SUNSHADE S910329A1001

1) Place a cloth on sunshade, and attach a spring scale to sunshade edge using a cloth.


B5M0317


B5M0766

2) Pull spring scale to measure force required to move the sunshade.

Force required to move rear sunshade:
Less than 24.5±4.9 N (2.5±0.5 kgf, 5.5±1.1 lb)

NOTE:
Considerable force is required to start sunshade moving, so take a scale reading when it begins to move smoothly.

3) If the force required exceeds specifications, check the following points:
Sunroof lid, sunshade and guide rail assembly for improper installation

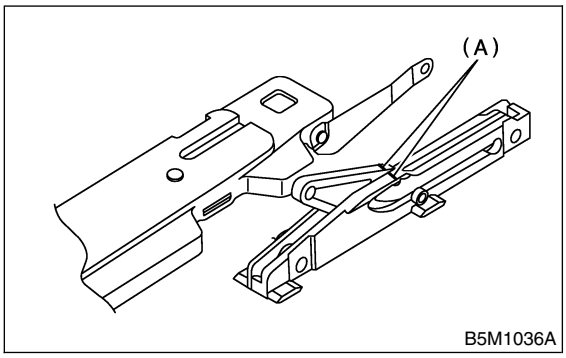
5. Sunroof Motor S910537

A: REMOVAL S910537A18

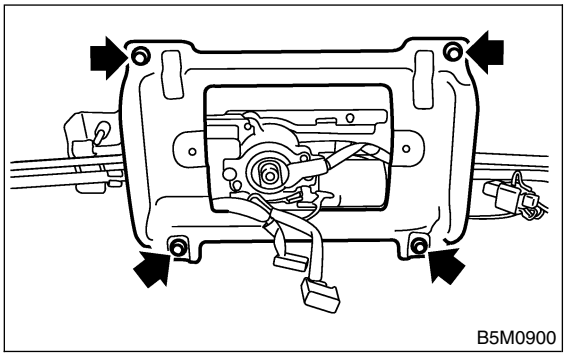
CAUTION:
When removing clip, use great care not to damage the roof trim.

1. SEDAN S910537A1801

1) Completely close the sunroof.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove sunroof lid. <Ref. to SR-6, SEDAN AND WAGON (REAR), REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>
4) Confirm the matching mark (A) of sunroof bracket link and the guide from sunroof opening. (If the mark does not match, adjust to match the mark.)



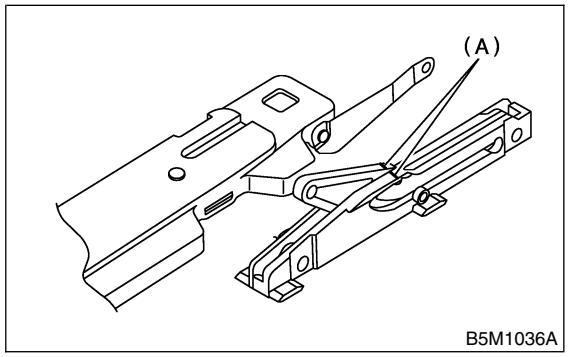
5) Remove roof trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Roof Trim.>
6) Remove motor cover.



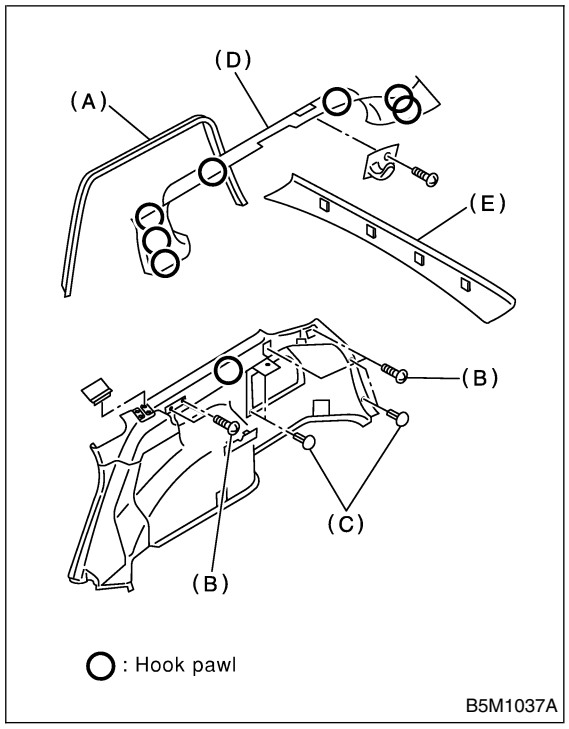
7) Disconnect harness connector and remove sunroof motor mounting screw.

2. WAGON S910537A1802

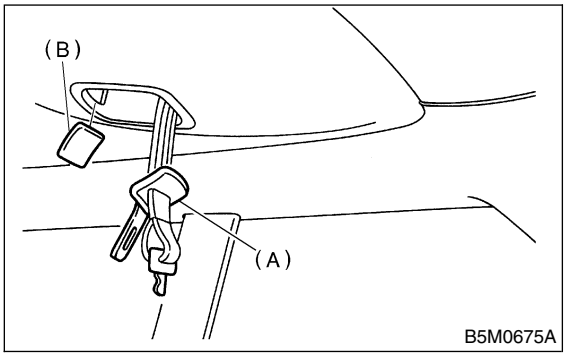
1) Completely close the front and rear sunroof, then tilt-up the front sunroof to the most upper position.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove rear sunroof lid. <Ref. to SR-6, SEDAN AND WAGON (REAR), REMOVAL, Sunroof Lid.>
4) Confirm the matching mark (A) of rear sunroof bracket link and the guide from sunroof opening. (If the mark does not match, adjust to match the mark.)



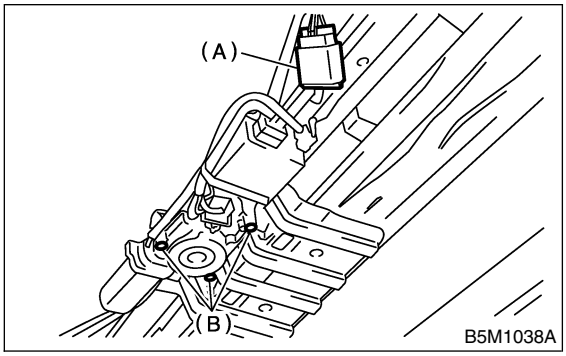
5) Remove luggage room light. <Ref. to LI-31, REMOVAL, Luggage Room Light.>
6) Remove rear assist grips.
7) Remove rear window mole of both sides (A).
8) Remove screws (B) and clips (C) of rear quarter lower trim shown in the figure.
9) Remove rear quarter upper trim (D) of both sides.
10) Remove rear rail trim (E).



11) Remove cover (B) while detaching snap lock carefully. Put the rear center seat belt tongue (A) out to the other side of the trim through the hole.



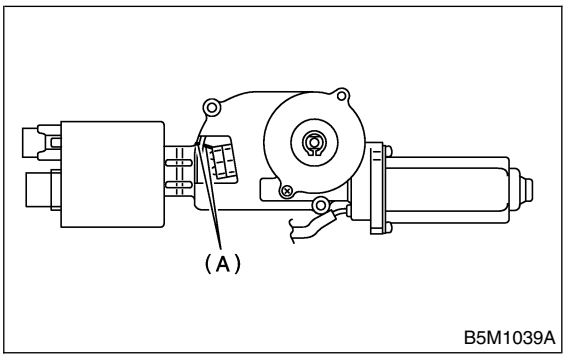
12) Remove clips and hang down rear end of roof trim.
13) Disconnect harness connector (A) and remove sunroof motor mounting screw (B).



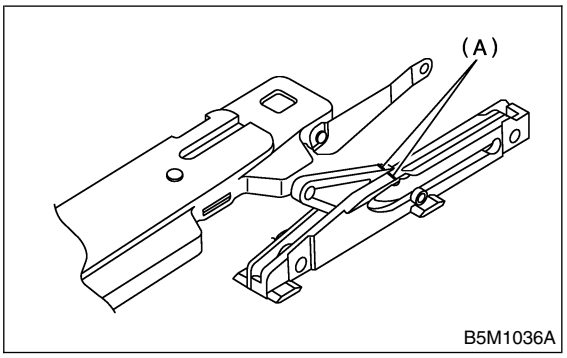
B: INSTALLATION S910537A11

CAUTION:
● Never rotate the sunroof motor while removed.
● Be careful not to move the sunroof cable when installing sunroof motor.

1) Check the matching mark (A) of sunroof motor.



2) Confirm the matching mark (A) of sunroof bracket link.



3) Install sunroof motor.
4) After installing the motor, reconfirm the matching marks of motor side and sunroof bracket link side.
5) Connect sunroof motor harness connector and then connect battery ground cable.

6) Check the sunroof operation with the procedure as shown in the table.

SEDAN

Operation	Switch position
(1) Completely close sunroof.	Closed
(2) Tilt-up sunroof to most upper position.	Tilt-up
(3) Lower sunroof completely.	Tilt-down
(4) Open sunroof to near the completely open position.	Open
(5) Completely open sunroof.	Open
(6) Close sunroof 150 mm (5.91 in) away from completely closed position.	Closed
(7) Completely close sunroof.	Closed

WAGON

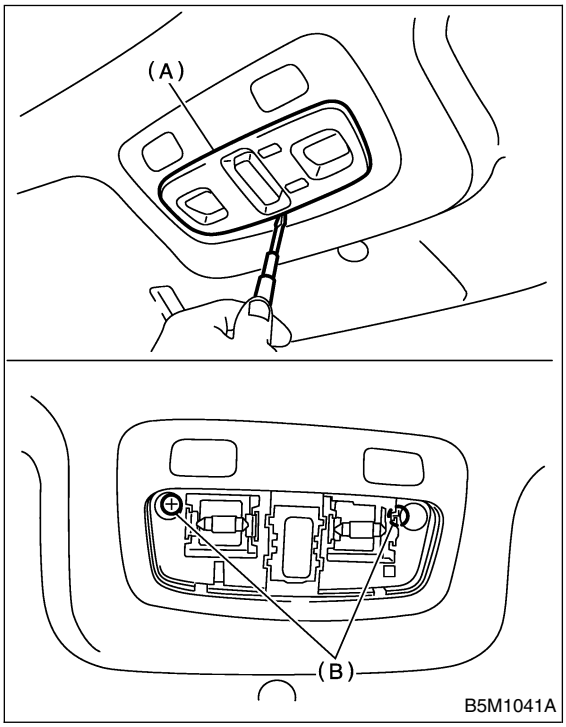
Operation	Switch position
(1) Completely close front and rear sunroof.	Closed
(2) Tilt-up front sunroof to most upper position.	Open
(3) Open rear sunroof to near the completely open position.	Open
(4) Completely open front and rear sunroof.	Open
(5) Close rear sunroof 150 mm (5.91 in) away from completely closed position.	Closed
(6) Completely close rear sunroof.	Closed
(7) Lower front sunroof and completely close front and rear sunroof.	Closed

7) Install trims in the reverse order of removal.

6. Sunroof Switch S910538

A: REMOVAL S910538A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove spot light lens (A) and sunroof switch mounting screw (B).



3) Disconnect harness connectors and remove sunroof switch.

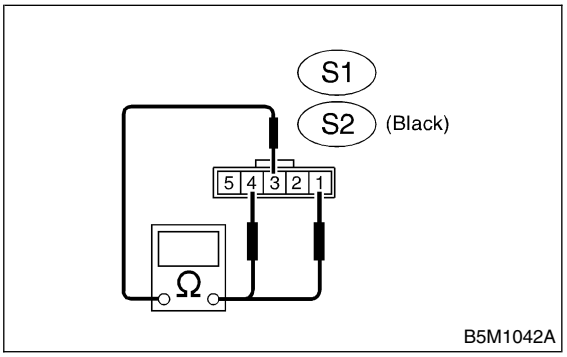
B: INSTALLATION S910538A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S910538A10

1. SEDAN S910538A1001

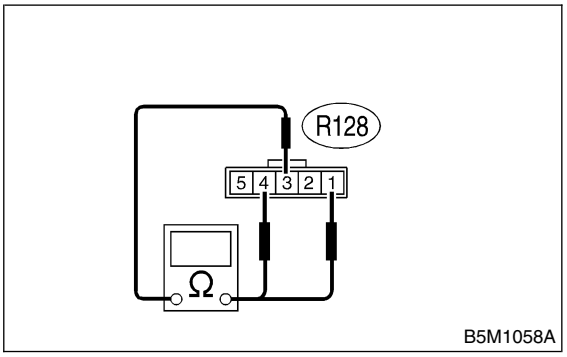
Measure sunroof switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Open	S1: 3 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
Close	S1: 1 and 3	Less than 1 Ω
Tilt-up	S2: 3 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
Tilt-down	S2: 1 and 3	Less than 1 Ω

2. WAGON S910538A1002

Measure sunroof switch resistance.



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
Open	3 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
Close	1 and 3	Less than 1 Ω

EXTERIOR/INTERIOR TRIM

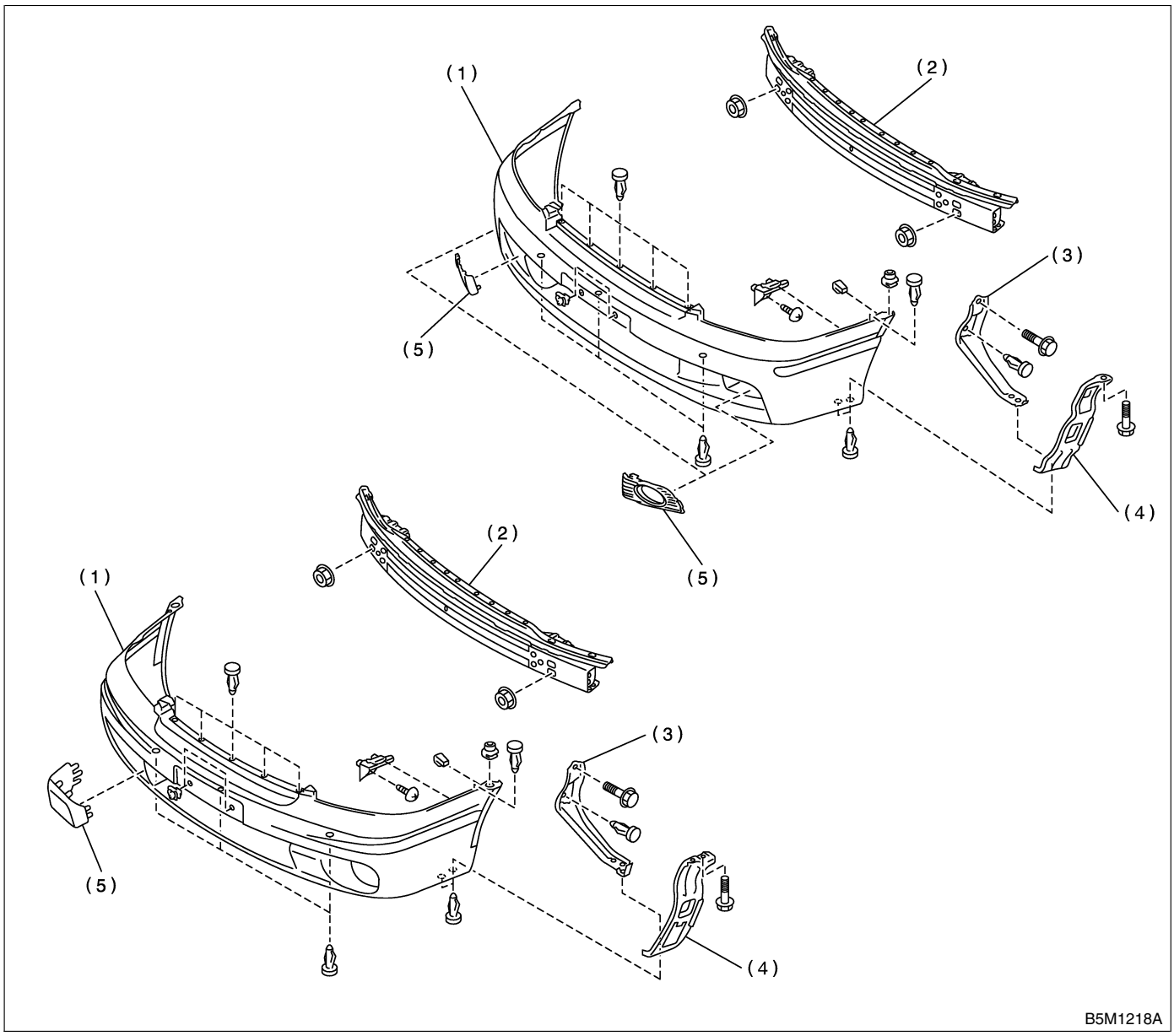
EI

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Front Grille	12
3.	Front Under Cover	13
4.	Front Bumper	14
5.	Rear Bumper	20
6.	Mud Guard	23
7.	Protector	24
8.	Cowl Panel	27
9.	Spoiler	28
10.	Side Sill Spoiler	29
11.	Front Door Trim	30
12.	Rear Door Trim	31
13.	Glove Box	32
14.	Roof Rail	33
15.	Console Box	34
16.	Instrument Panel Assembly	35
17.	Upper Inner Trim	40
18.	Lower Inner Trim	41
19.	Rear Quarter Trim	42
20.	Sun Visor	44
21.	Roof Trim	45
22.	Rear Gate Trim	47
23.	Rear Shelf Trim	48
24.	Trunk Trim	49
25.	Trunk Lid Trim	50
26.	Floor Mat	51
27.	Luggage Floor Mat	52
28.	Trunk Room Mat	53

1. General Description S911001

A: COMPONENT S911001A05

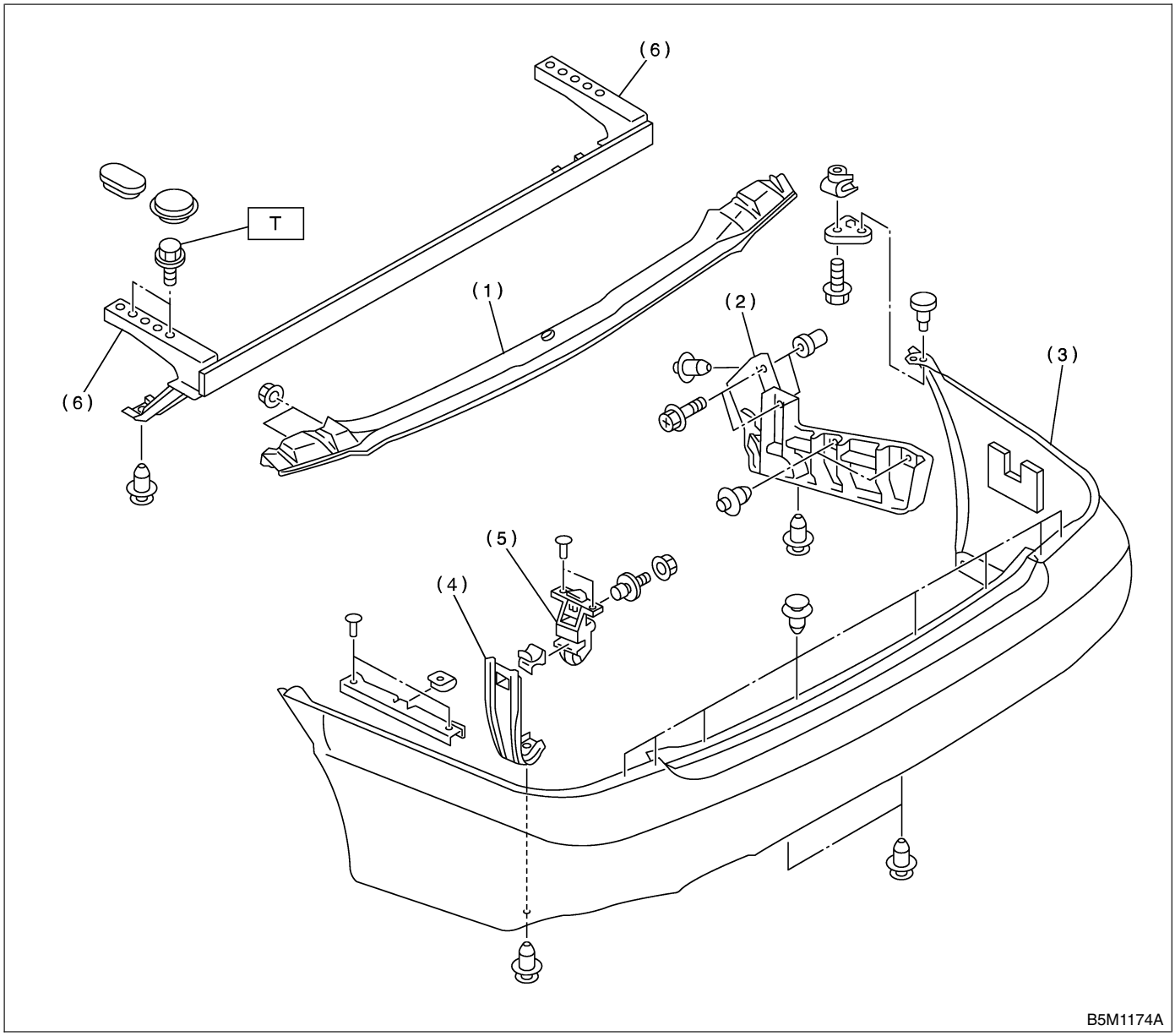
1. FRONT BUMPER S911001A0501



(1) Bumper face
(2) Bumper beam
(3) Side stay
(4) Side bracket
(5) Cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 70±1 (7.1±0.1, 51.4±0.7)

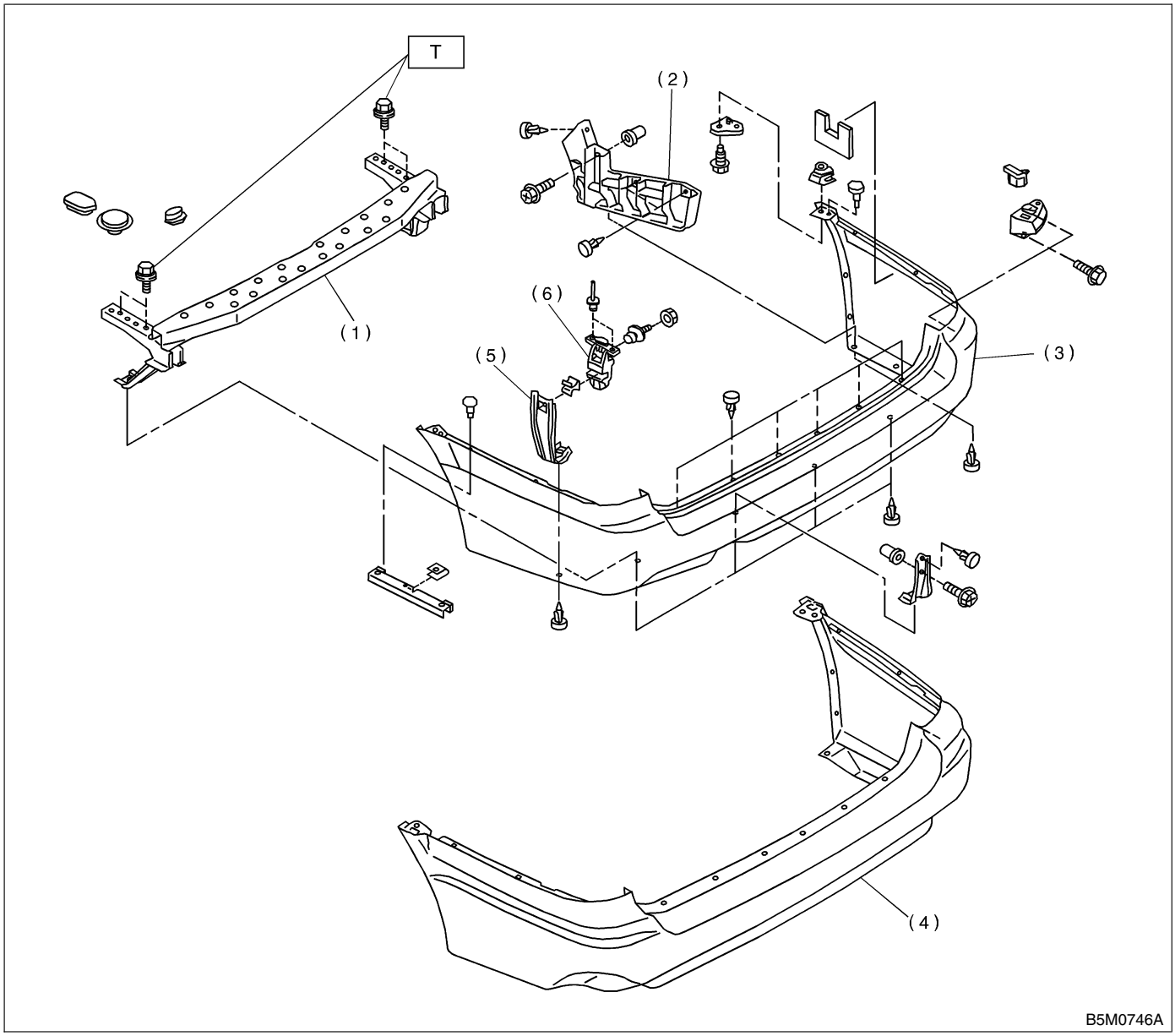
2. REAR BUMPER (SEDAN) S911001A0502



(1) Bumper beam
(2) Side bracket
(3) Bumper face
(4) Side stay
(5) Hook
(6) Bracket

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 93±25 (9.5±2.5, 69±18)

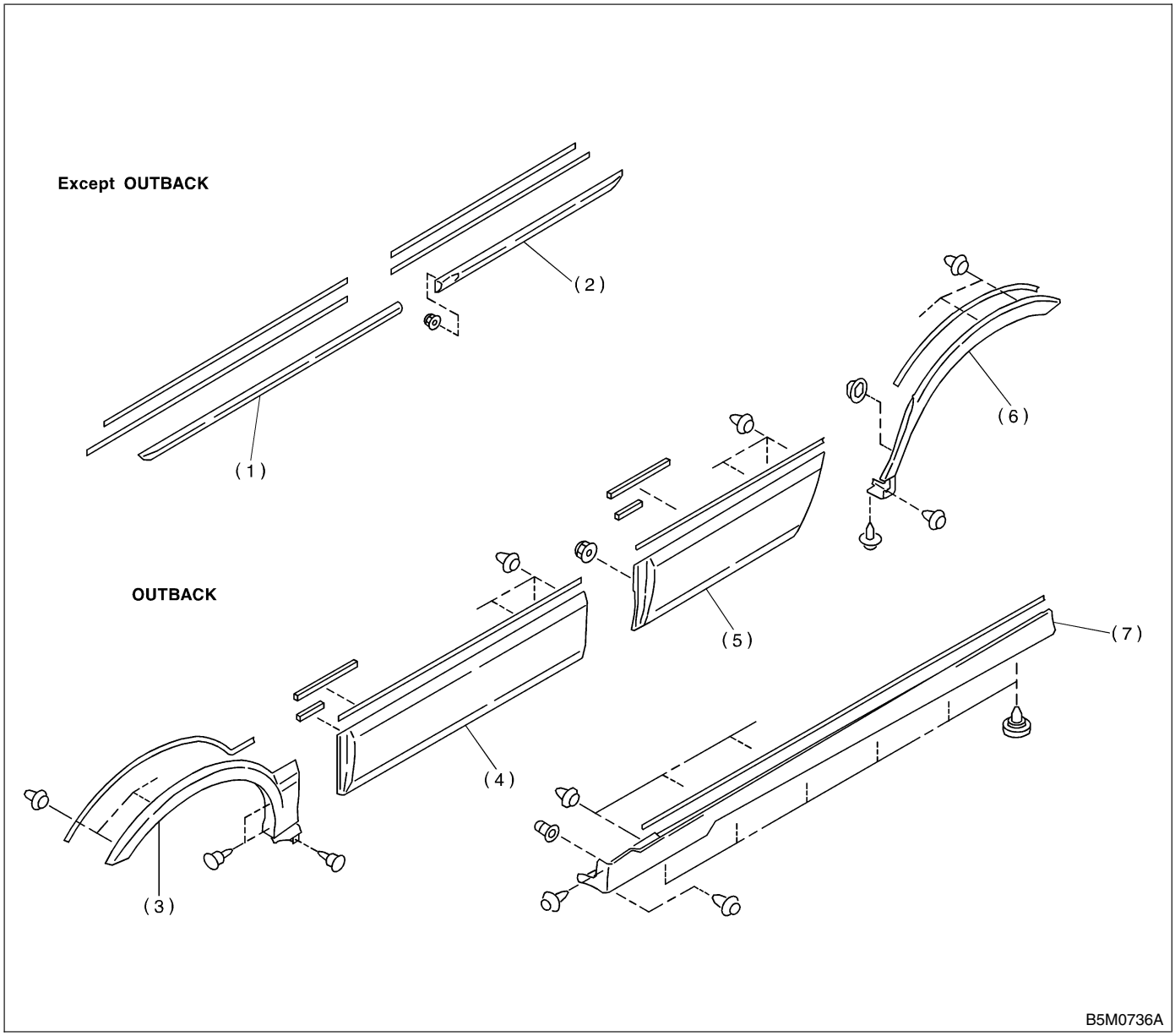
3. REAR BUMPER (WAGON) S911001A0503



(1) Bumper beam
(2) Side bracket
(3) Bumper face (Except OUTBACK)
(4) Bumper face (OUTBACK)
(5) Side stay
(6) Hook

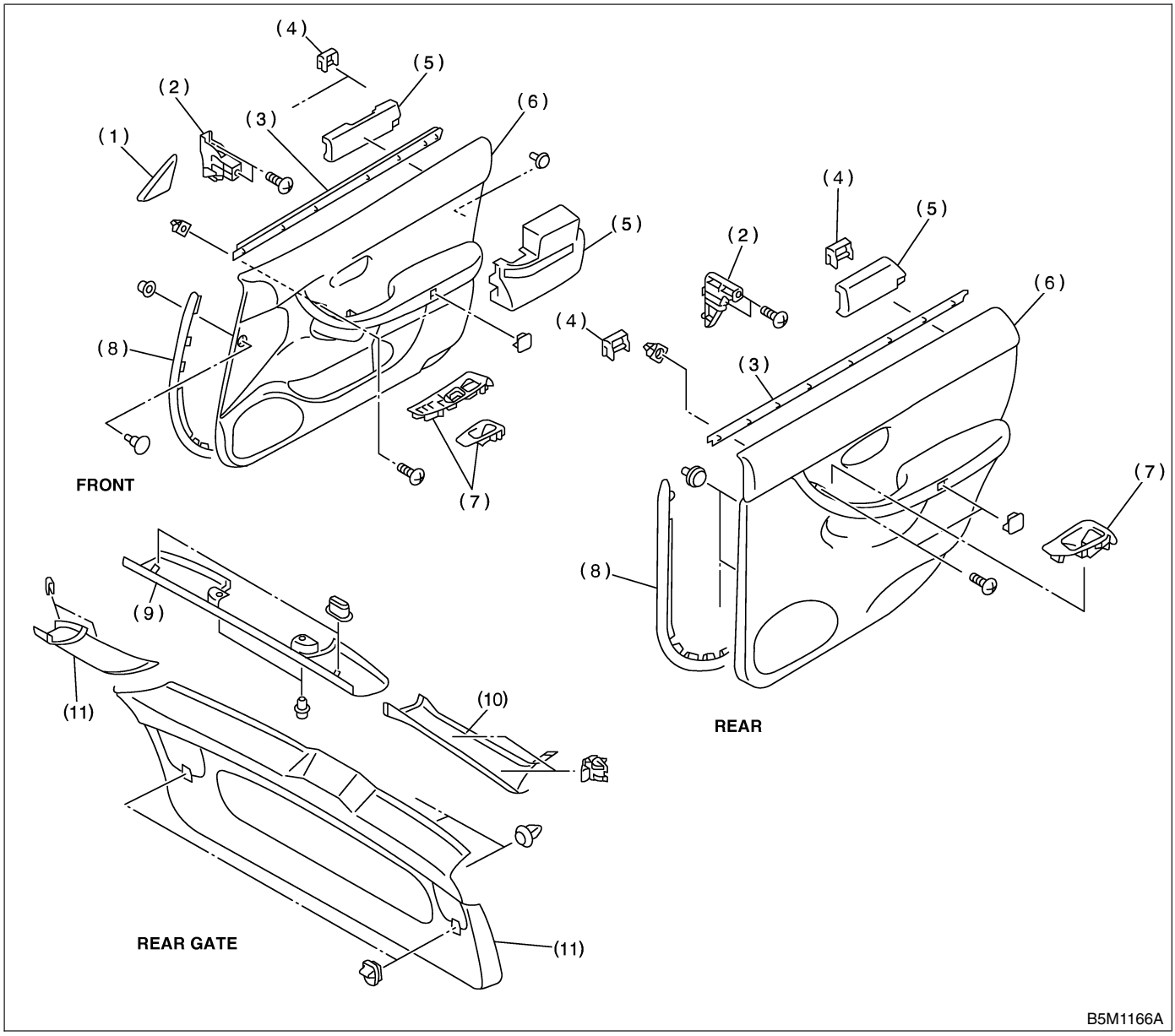
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 93±25 (9.5±2.5, 69±18)

4. SIDE PROTECTOR S911001A0504



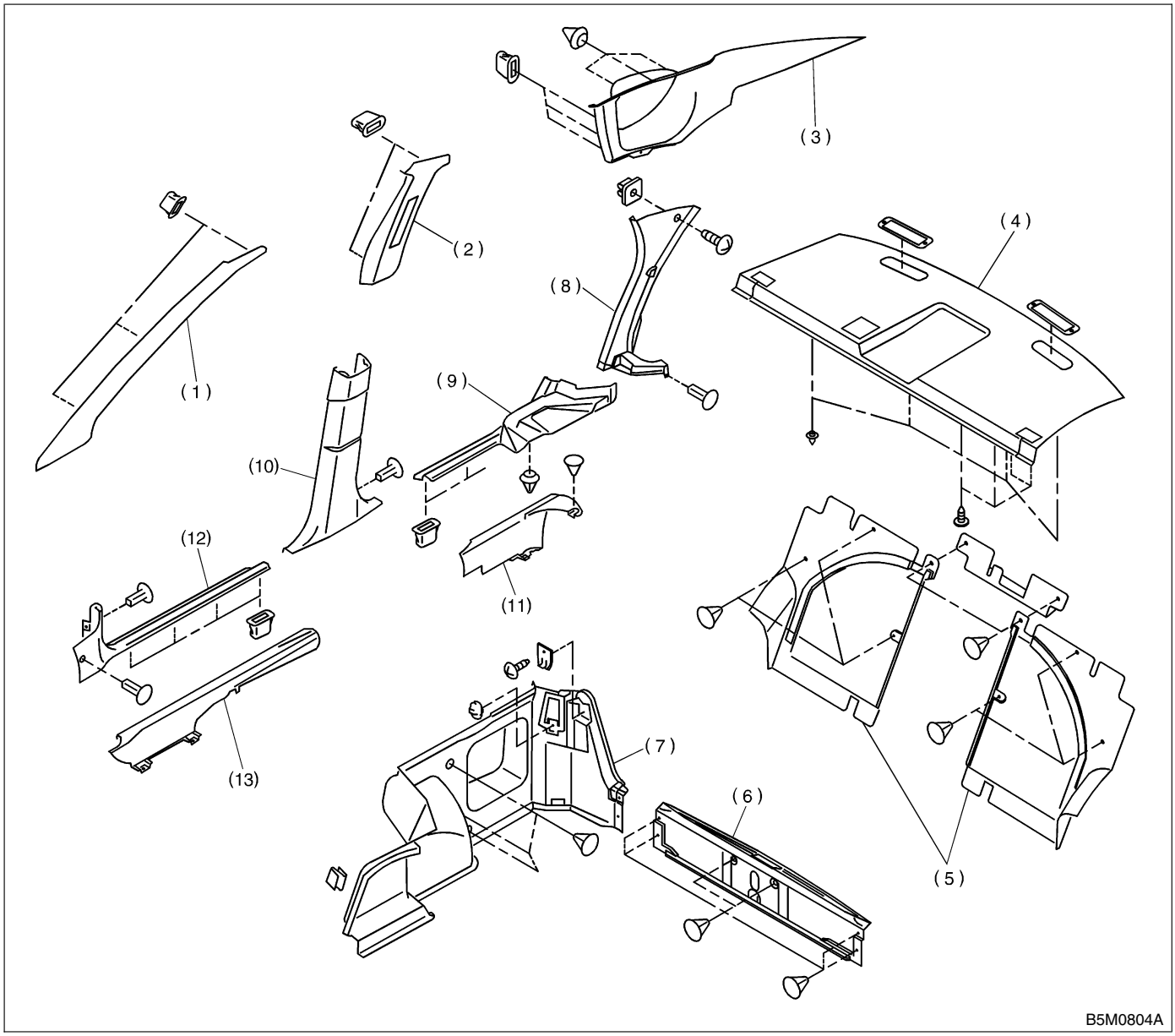
(1) Front side protector
(2) Rear side protector
(3) Side protector (Front fender)
(4) Side protector (Front door)
(5) Side protector (Rear door)
(6) Side protector (Rear quarter)
(7) Side protector (Side sill)

5. DOOR TRIM S911001A0505



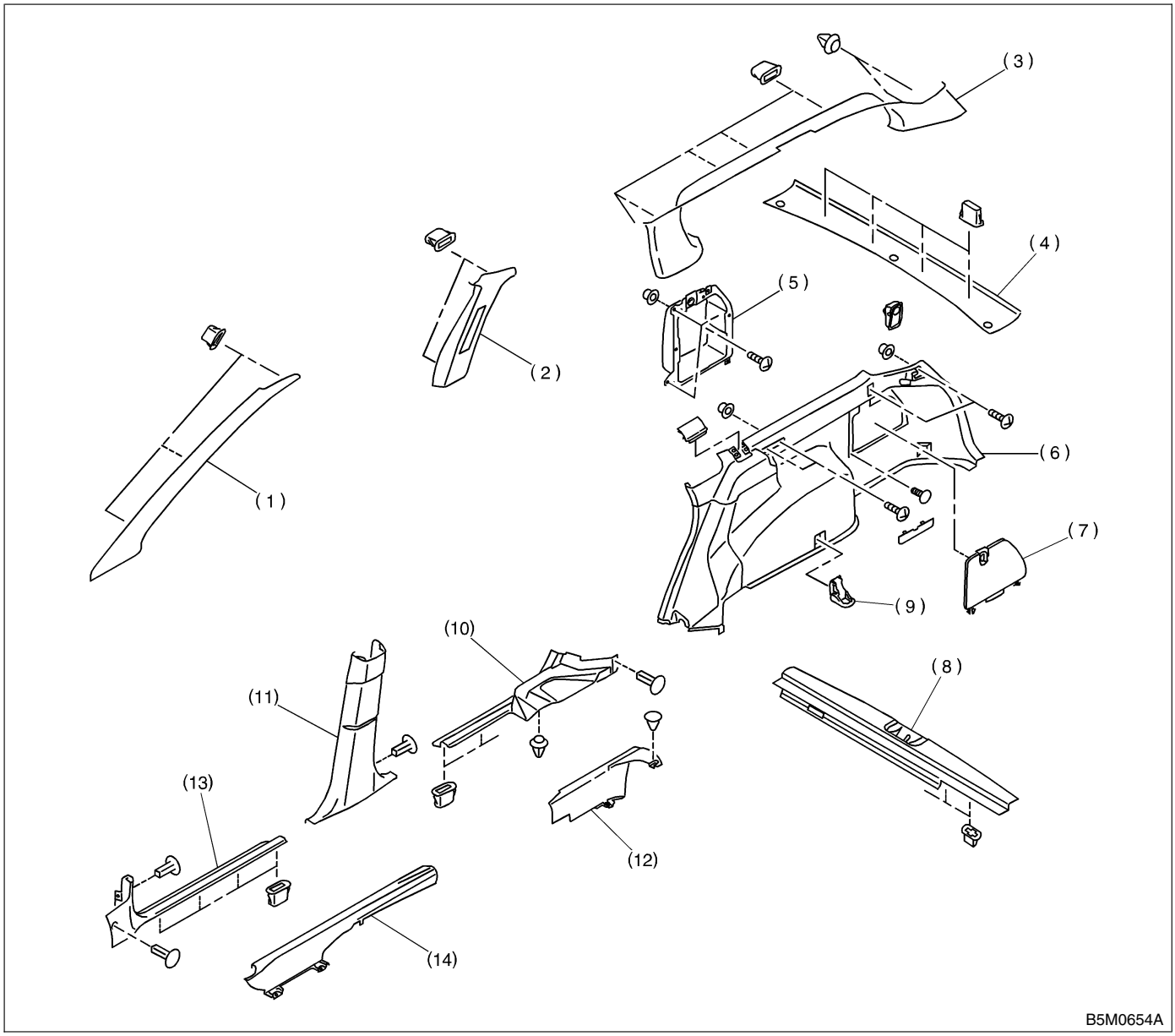
(1) Gusset cover
(2) Bracket
(3) Weatherstrip upper
(4) Clip
(5) Pad
(6) Trim panel
(7) Power window switch cover
(8) Weatherstrip lower
(9) Upper trim
(10) Side trim
(11) Lower trim

6. INNER TRIM (SEDAN) S911001A0506



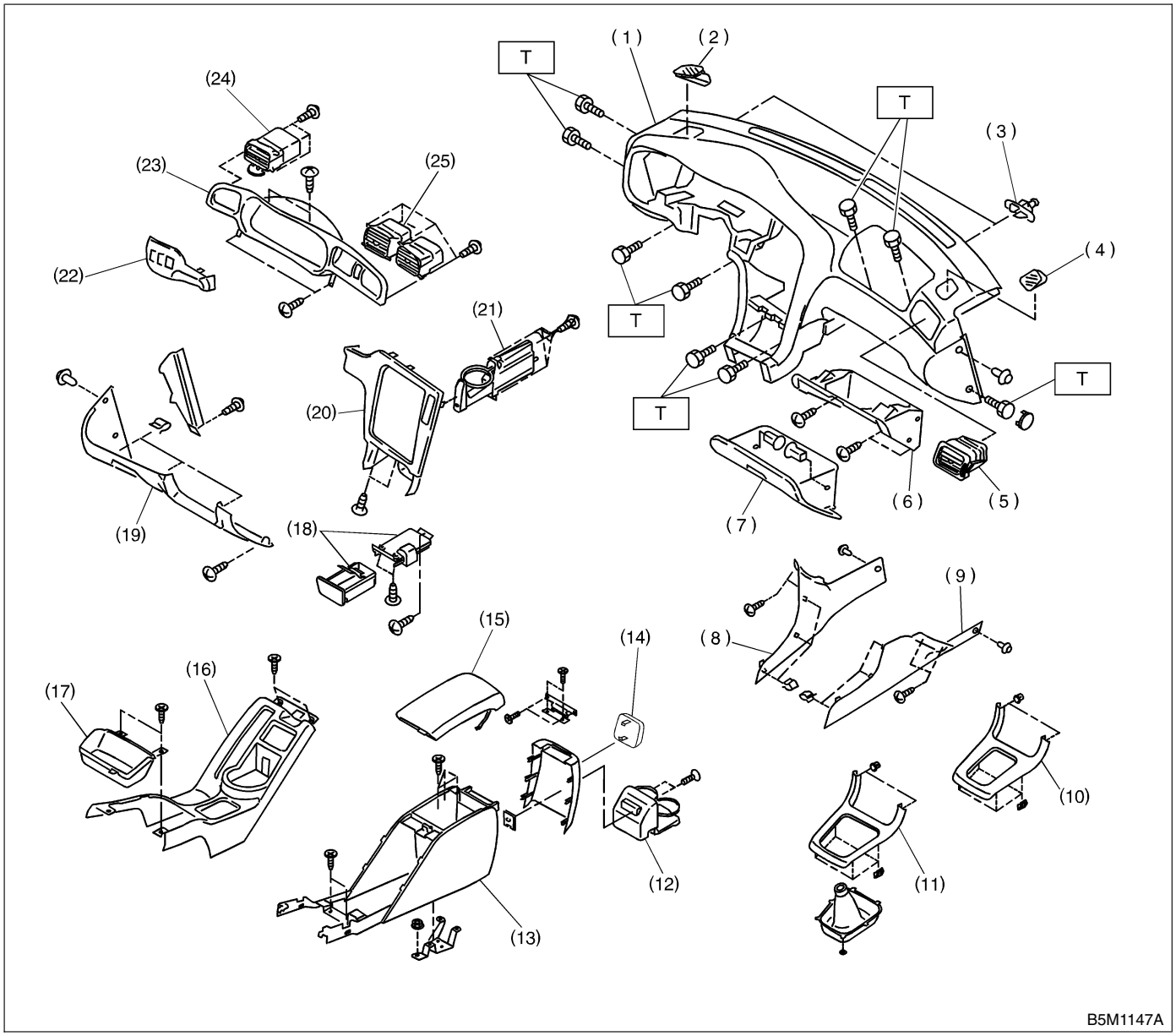
(1) Front pillar upper trim
(2) Center pillar upper trim
(3) Rear pillar upper trim
(4) Rear shelf trim
(5) Rear bulk trim
(6) Trunk rear trim
(7) Trunk side trim
(8) Rear pillar lower trim
(9) Side sill rear upper cover
(10) Center pillar lower trim
(11) Side sill rear lower cover
(12) Front pillar lower trim
(13) Side sill front lower cover

7. INNER TRIM (WAGON) S911001A0507



(1) Front pillar upper trim
(2) Center pillar upper trim
(3) Rear pillar upper trim
(4) Rear rail trim
(5) Pocket
(6) Rear quarter lower trim
(7) Lid
(8) Rear skirt trim
(9) Hook
(10) Side sill rear upper cover
(11) Center pillar lower trim
(12) Side sill rear lower cover
(13) Front pillar lower trim
(14) Side sill front lower cover

8. INSTRUMENT PANEL S911001A0508

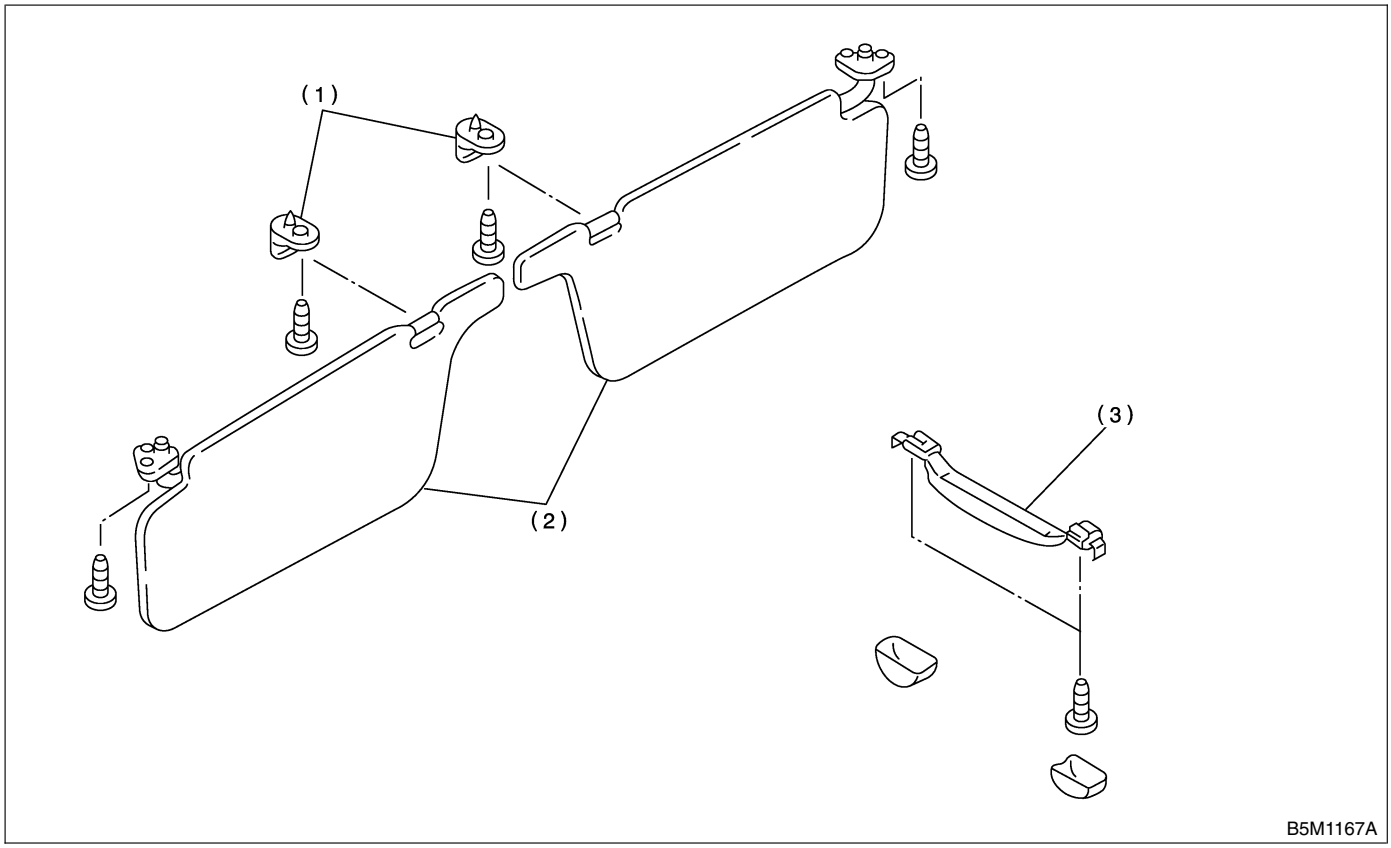


(1) Pad & frame
(2) Grille side (D)
(3) Hook
(4) Grille side (P)
(5) Grille vent (P)
(6) Glove box panel
(7) Glove box lid
(8) Center panel side (D)
(9) Center panel side (P)
(10) Front cover (AT)
(11) Front cover (MT)
(12) Rear cup holder
(13) Console box
(14) Rear ash tray
(15) Console lid
(16) Console cover
(17) Tray
(18) Ash tray
(19) Lower cover
(20) Center panel
(21) Front cup holder
(22) Switch panel
(23) Meter visor
(24) Grille vent (D)
(25) Grille center

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 7±1 (0.7±0.1, 5.1±0.7)

NOTE:
This illustration is for LHD model.
The location for RHD model is symmetrically opposite.

9. INNER ACCESSORIES S911001A0510



(1) Hook
(2) Sun visor
(3) Assist grip

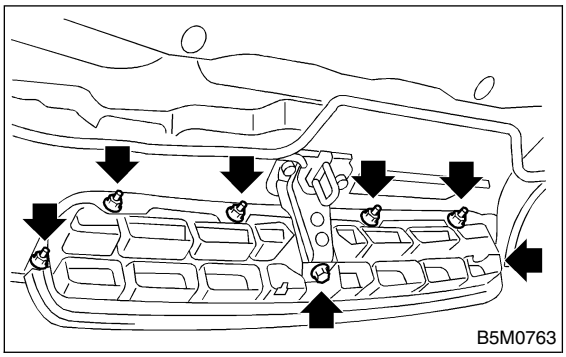
B: PREPARATION TOOL S911001A17

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Clip remover	Used for removal of trim.
Adhesive remover	Used for removal of side protector.
Primer	Used for installation of side protector.
Infrared lamp	Used for disassembly/assembly of side protector.
Tow-sided tape	Used for installation of side protector.
TORX® T30	Used for disassembly/assembly of crossbar.

2. Front Grille S911379

A: REMOVAL S911379A18

1) Open hood.
2) Loosen bolts and nuts to remove front grill.



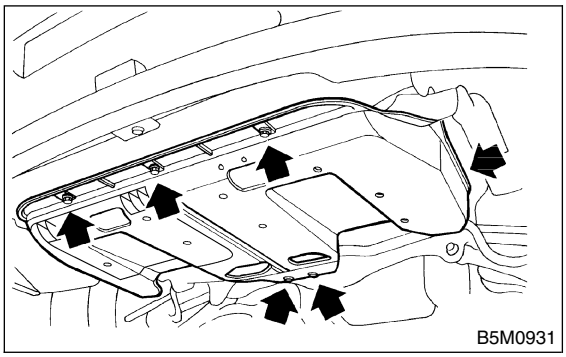
B: INSTALLATION S911379A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

3. Front Under Cover S911372

A: REMOVAL S911372A18

1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen bolts and clips to remove under cover.



B: INSTALLATION S911372A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

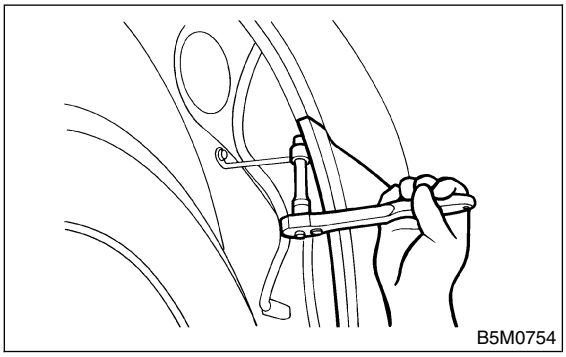
Tightening torque:
18.4 N·m (1.88 kgf-m, 13.6 ft-lb)

4. Front Bumper S911371

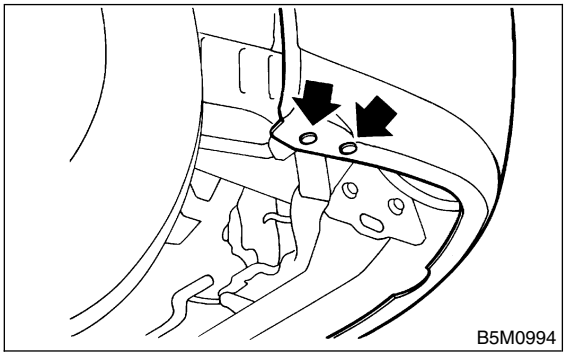
A: REMOVAL S911371A18

CAUTION:
• Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
• Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.
• To avoid damage to bumper, lay removed bumper on sheet spread on the floor. Do not lay it directly on the floor.

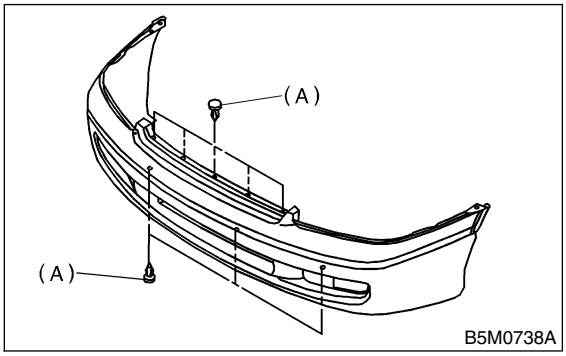
1) Open hood.
2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Pull off front side of front mat guard to remove bolts.


B5M0754

4) Remove clip at bottom of bumper.

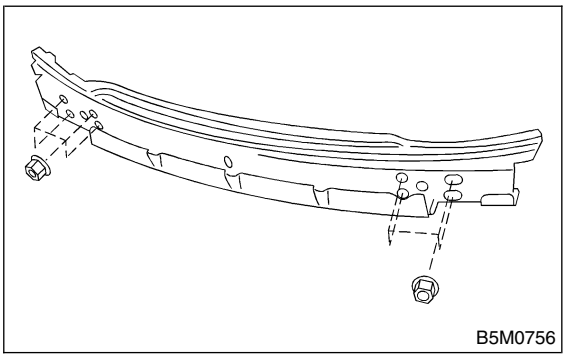

B5M0994

5) Remove clip (A), and pull out bumper slightly.
6) Disconnect electrical connector of fog light to remove bumper.



B5M0738A

7) Remove bumper beam.


B5M0756

B: INSTALLATION S911371A11

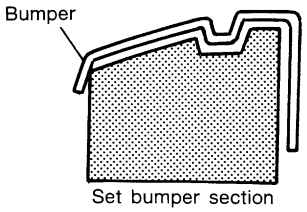
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
• Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
• Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EI-2, FRONT BUMPER, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: REPAIR S911371A19

1. COATING METHOD FOR PP BUMPER S911371A1901

Process No.	Process name	Job contents	
1	Bumper mounting	Set bumper on paint worktable if required. Use paint worktable conforming to inner shape of bumper when possible.	 G5M0164
2	Masking	Mask specified part (black base) with masking tape. Use masking tape for PP (example, Nichiban No. 533, etc.).	
3	Degreasing, cleaning	Clean all parts to be painted with white gasoline, normal alcohol, etc. to remove dirt, oil, fat, etc.	
4	Primer paint	Apply primer one to all parts to be painted, using air gun. Use primer (clear).	
5	Drying	Dry at normal temperature [10 to 15 min. at 20°C (68°F)]. In half-dried condition, PP primer paint is dissolved by solvent, e.g. thinner, etc. Therefore, if dust or dirt must be removed, use ordinary alcohol, etc.	
6	Top coat paint (I)	Solid color	Metallic color
		Use section (block) paint for top coat. ● Paint in use (for each color): Solid paint Hardener PB Thinner T-301 ● Mixing ratio: Main agent vs. hardener = 4:1 ● Viscosity: 10 — 13 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Film thickness: 35 — 45μ ● Spraying pressure: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)	Use section (block) paint for top coat. ● Paint in use (for each color): Metallic paint Hardener PB Thinner T-306 ● Mixing ratio: Main agent vs. hardener = 10:1 ● Viscosity: 10 — 13 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Film thickness: 15 — 20μ ● Spraying pressure: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)
7	Drying	Not required.	Dry at normal temperature [10 min. or more at 20°C (68°F)]. In half-dried condition, avoid dust, dirt.
8	Top coat paint (II)	Not required.	Apply a clear coat to parts with top coat paint (I), three times, at 5 — 7 minutes intervals. ● Paint in use: Metallic paint Hardener PB Thinner T-301 ● Mixing ratio: Clear vs. hardener = 6:1 ● Viscosity: 14 — 16 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Film thickness: 25 — 30μ ● Spraying pressure: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)
9	Drying	60°C (140°F), 60 min. or 80°C (176°F), 30 min. If higher than 80°C (176°F), PP may be deformed. Keep maximum temperature of 80°C (176°F).	
10	Inspection	Paint check.	
11	Masking removal	Remove masking in process No. 2.	

2. REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS FOR COLORED PP BUMPER S911371A1902

NOTE:
All PP bumpers are provided with a grained surface, and if the surface is damaged, it cannot normally be restored to its former condition. Damage limited to shallow scratches that cause only a change in the lustre of the base material or coating, can be almost fully restored. Before repairing a damaged area, explain this point to the customer and get an understanding about the matter. Repair methods are outlined below, based on a classification of the extent of damage.

• Minor damage causing only a change in the lustre of the bumper due to a light touch

Almost restorable.

<table>
<tr><th>Process No.</th><th>Process name</th><th colspan="2">Job contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Cleaning</td><td colspan="2">Clean the area to be repaired using water.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Sanding</td><td colspan="2">Grind the repairing area with #500 sand paper in a “feathering” motion.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">3</td><td rowspan="3">Finish</td><td>Resin section</td><td>Coated section</td></tr>
<tr><td>Repeatedly apply wax to the affected area using a soft cloth (such as flannel). Recommended wax: NITTO KASEI Soft 99 TIRE WAX BLACK, or equivalent.</td><td rowspan="2">Perform either the same operation as for the resin section or process No. 18 and subsequent operations in the “(3)” section, depending on the degree and nature of damage.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Polish the waxed area with a clean cloth after 5 to 10 minutes.</td></tr>
</table>

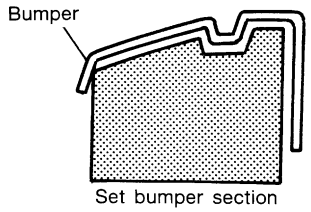
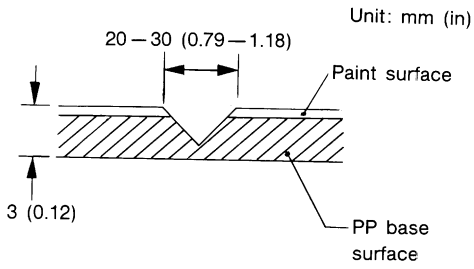
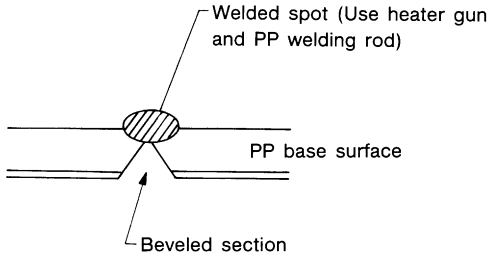
• Deep damage caused by scratching fences, etc.

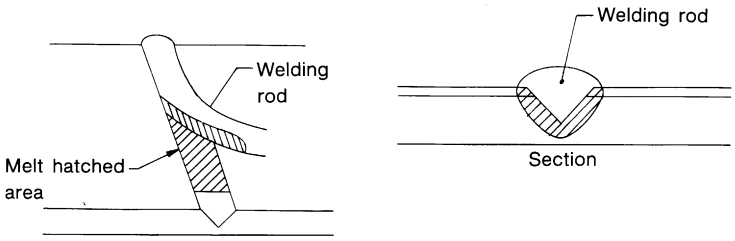
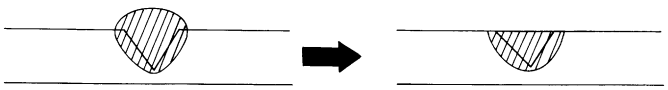
A dent cannot be repaired but a whitened or swelled part can be removed.

<table>
<tr><th>Process No.</th><th>Process name</th><th colspan="2">Job contents</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Cleaning</td><td colspan="2">Clean damaged area with water.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Removal of damaged area</td><td colspan="2">Cut off protruding area, if any, due to collision, using a putty knife.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Sanding</td><td colspan="2">Grind the affected area with #100 to #500 sand paper.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">4</td><td rowspan="2">Finish</td><td>Resin section</td><td>Coated section</td></tr>
<tr><td>Same as Process No. 3 in the “(1)” section.</td><td>Perform Process No. 12 and subsequent operations in the “(3)” section.</td></tr>
</table>

• Deep damage such as a break or hole that requires filling

Much of the peripheral grained surface must be sacrificed for repair, and the degree of restoration is not really worth the expense. (The surface, however, will become almost flush with adjacent areas.)
Recommended repair kit: PP Part Repair Kit (NRM)

Process No.	Process name	Job contents	
1	Bumper removal	Remove bumper as required.	
2	Part removal	Remove parts built into bumper as required.	
3	Bumper placement	Place bumper on a paint worktable as required. It is recommended that contour of worktable accommodate internal shape of bumper.	 G5M0164
4	Surface preparation	Remove dust, oil, etc. from areas to be repaired and surrounding areas, using a suitable solvent (NRM No. 900 Precleno, white gasoline, or alcohol).	
5	Cutting	If nature of damage are cracks or holes, cut a guide slit of 20 to 30 mm (0.79 to 1.18 in) in length along the crack or hole up to the bumper's base surface. Then, bevel or "vee-out" the affected area using a knife or grinder.	 G5M0165
6	Sanding (I)	Grind beveled surface with sand paper (#40 to #60) to smooth finish.	
7	Cleaning	Clean the sanded surface with the same solvent as used in Process No. 4.	
8	Temporary welding	Grind the side just opposite the beveled area with sand paper (#40 to #60) and clean using a solvent. Temporarily spot-weld the side, using a PP welding rod and heater gun.	 G5M0166 NOTE: • Do not melt welding rod until it flows out. This results in reduced strength. • Leave the welded spot unattended until it cools completely.

Process No.	Process name	Job contents
9	Welding	Using a heater gun and PP welding rod, weld the beveled spot while melting the rod and damaged area.
		 G5M0167
		NOTE: ● Melt the sections indicated by hatched area. ● Do not melt welding rod until it flows out, in order to provide strength. ● Always keep the heater gun 1 to 2 cm (0.4 to 0.8 in) away from the welding spot. ● Leave the welded spot unattended until it cools completely.
10	Sanding (II)	Remove excess part of weld with a putty knife. If a drill or disc wheel is used instead of the knife, operate it at a rate lower than 1,500 rpm and grind the excess part little by little. A higher rpm will cause the PP substrate to melt from the heat.
		 G5M0168
		Sand the welded spot smooth with #240 sand paper.
11	Masking	Mask the black substrate section using masking tape. Recommended masking tape: Nichiban No. 533 or equivalent
12	Cleaning/ degreasing	Completely clean the entire coated area, using solvent similar to that used in Process No. 4.
13	Primer coating	Apply a coat of primer to the repaired surface and its surrounding areas. Mask these areas, if necessary. Recommended primer: Mp/ 364 PP Primer NOTE: Be sure to apply one coat of primer at a spraying pressure of 245 to 343 kPa (2.5 to 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 to 50 psi) with a spray gun.
14	Leave unattended.	Leave the repaired area unattended at 20°C (68°F) for 10 to 15 minutes until primer is half-dry. NOTE: If dirt or dust comes in contact with the coated area, wipe it off with a cloth dampended with alcohol. (Do not use thinner since the coated area tends to melt.)
15	Primer surfacer coating	Apply a coat of primer surfacer to the repaired area two or three times at an interval of 3 to 5 minutes. Recommended surfacer: ● UPS 300 Flex Primer ● No. 303 UPS 300 Exclusive hardener ● NPS 725 Exclusive Reducer (thinner) ● Mixing ratio: 2 : 1 (UPS 300: No. 303) ● Viscosity: 12 — 14 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Coated film thickness: 40 — 50μ
16	Drying	Allow the coated surface to dry for 60 minutes at 20°C (68°F) [or 30 minutes at 60°C (140°F)].
17	Sanding (III)	Sand the coated surface and its surrounding areas using #400 sand paper and water.
18	Cleaning/ degreasing	Same as Process No. 12.

Process No.	Process name	Job contents	
		Solid color	Metallic color
19	Top coat (I)	Use a “block” coating method. ● Recommended paint: Suncryl (SC) No. 307 Flex Hardener SC Reducer (thinner) ● Mixing ratio: 3 : 1 Suncryl (SC) vs. No. 307 Flex Hardener ● Viscosity: 11 — 13 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Coated film thickness: 40 — 50μ ● Spraying thickness: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)	Use a “block” coating method. ● Recommended paint: Suncryl (SC) No. 307 Flex Hardener SC Reducer (thinner) ● Mixing ratio: 3 : 1 Suncryl (SC) vs. No. 307 Flex Hardener ● Viscosity: 11 — 13 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Coated film thickness: 20 — 30μ ● Spraying thickness: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)
20	Leave unattended.	Not required.	Leave unattended at 20°C (68°F) for at least 10 minutes until the topcoated area is half-dry. NOTE: Be careful to keep dust or dirt from coming in contact with the affected area.
21	Top coat (II)	Not required.	Apply a clear coat three times at an interval of 3 to 5 minutes. ● Recommended paint: SC710 Overlay Clear No. 307 Flex Hardener SC Reducer (thinner) ● Mixing ratio: 3 : 1 Suncryl (SC) vs. No. 307 Flex Hardener ● Viscosity: 10 — 13 sec/20°C (68°F) ● Coated film thickness: 20 — 30μ ● Spraying pressure: 245 — 343 kPa (2.5 — 3.5 kg/cm^2, 36 — 50 psi)
22	Drying	Allow the coated surface to dry at 20°C (68°F) for two hours or 60°C (140°F) for 30 minutes. NOTE: Do not allow the temperature to exceed 80°C (176°F) since this will deform the PP substrate.	
23	Inspection	Carefully check the condition of the repaired area.	
24	Masking removal	Remove masking tape applied in Process No. 11 and 13.	
25	Parts installation	Install parts on bumper in reverse order of removal.	
26	Bumper installation	Install bumper.	

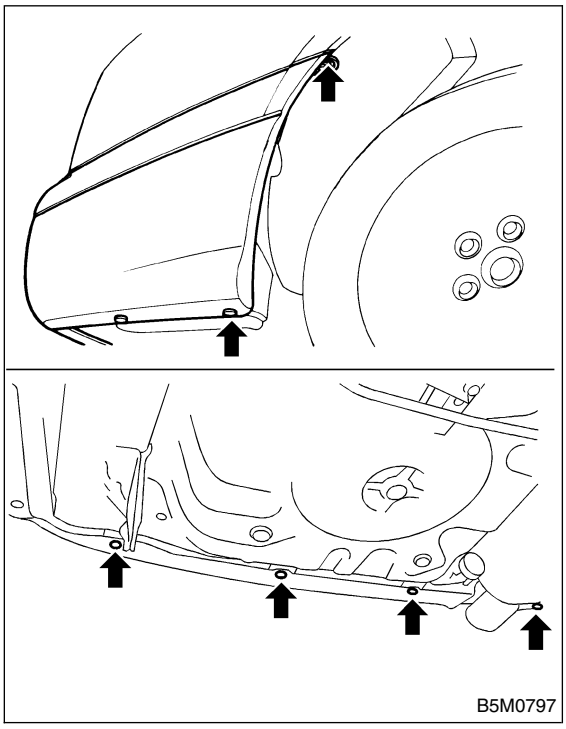
5. Rear Bumper S911370

A: REMOVAL S911370A18

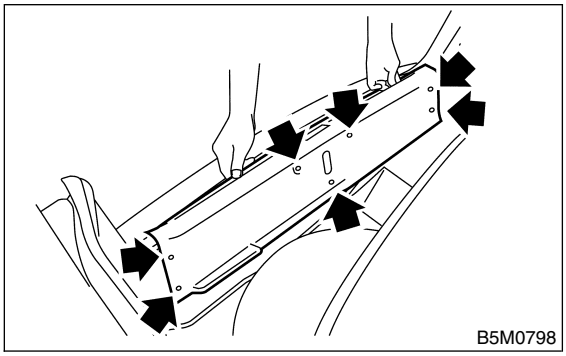
1. SEDAN S911370A1801

CAUTION:
• Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
• Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.
• To avoid damage to bumper, lay removed bumper on sheet spread on the floor. Do not lay it directly on the floor.

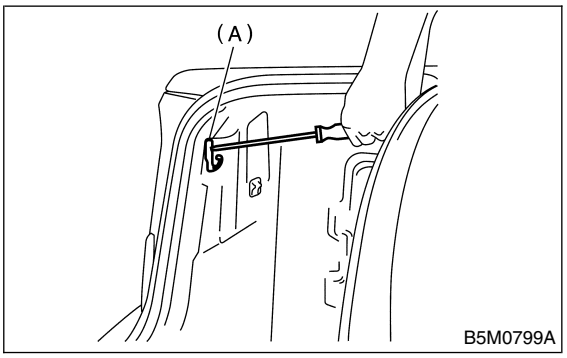
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove bolts and clips.



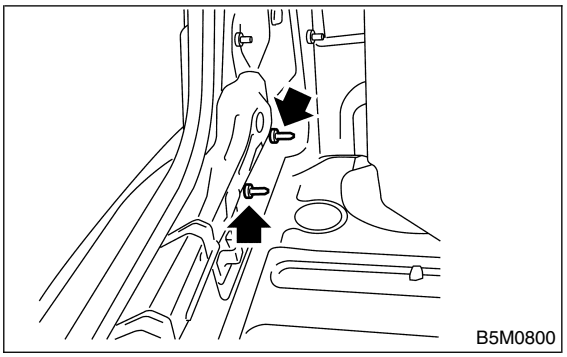
3) Loosen clips to remove trunk rear trim.



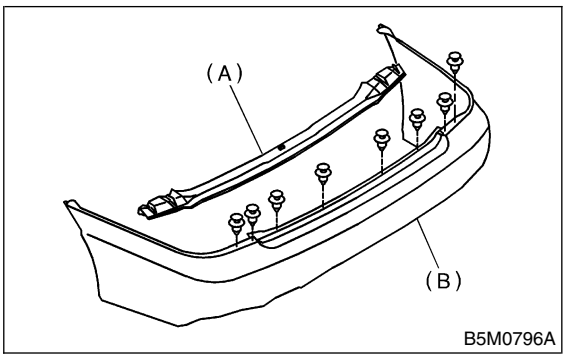
4) Remove hook (A) to pull off rear side of trunk side trim.



5) Remove two nuts from each side to remove rear bumper.



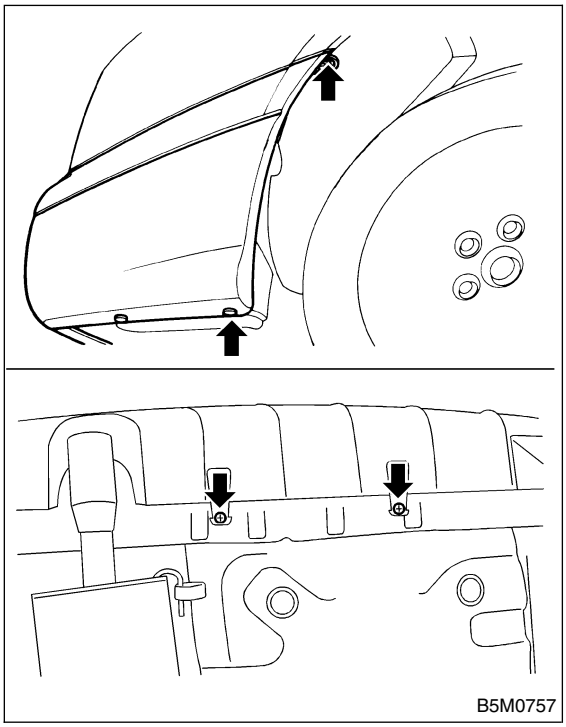
6) Loosen clips to remove upper beam (A) from bumper face.



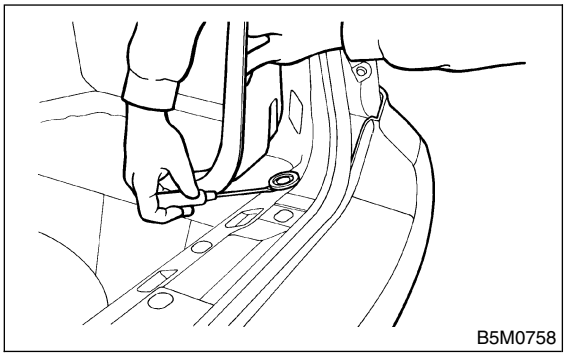
2. WAGON S911370A1802

CAUTION:
● Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
● Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.
● To avoid damage to bumper, lay removed bumper on sheet spread on the floor. Do not lay it directly on the floor.

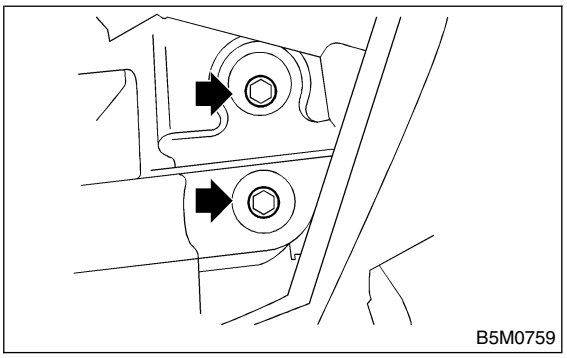
1) Lift-up the vehicle.
2) Remove bolts and clips.


B5M0757

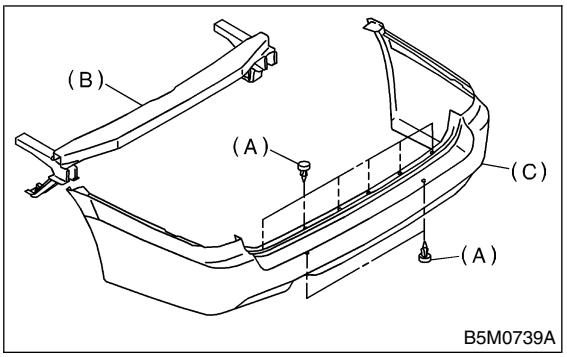
3) Remove rear floor box. EI-42, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.
4) Pull off rear end of rear quarter lower trim to remove cap.


B5M0758

5) Loosen bolts to remove rear bumper.


B5M0759

6) Loosen clip (A) to remove bumper beam (B) from rear bumper face (C).



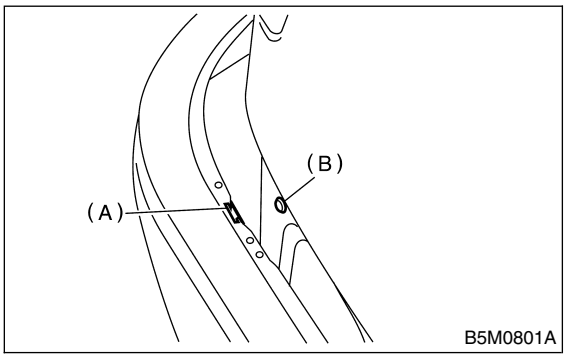
B5M0739A

B: INSTALLATION S911370A11

1. SEDAN S911370A1101

CAUTION:
● Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
● Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Fit slider (A) to guide pin (B) securely.

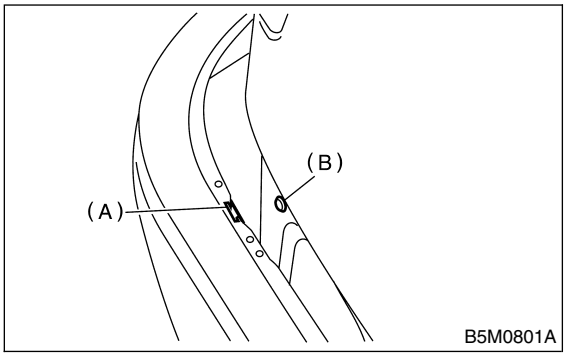


Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EI-3, REAR BUMPER (SEDAN), COMPONENT, General Description.>

2. WAGON S911370A1102

CAUTION:
● Handle bumper carefully to avoid damage to bumper face.
● Do not damage body during removal or installation of bumper.

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Fit slider (A) to guide pin (B) securely.



Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EI-4, REAR BUMPER (WAGON), COMPONENT, General Description.>

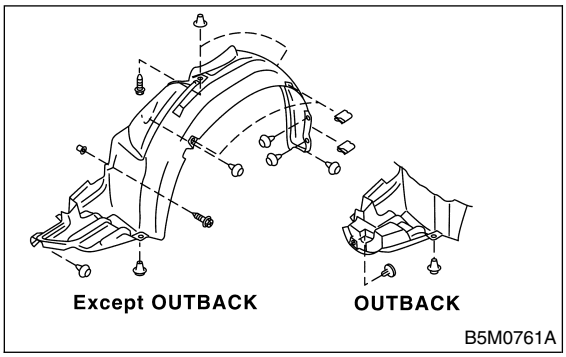
C: REPAIR S911370A19

Refer to front bumper repair. <Ref. to EI-14, REMOVAL, Front Bumper.>

6. Mud Guard S911374

A: REMOVAL S911374A18

1) Jack-up the vehicle.
2) Loosen screws and clips to remove mud guard.



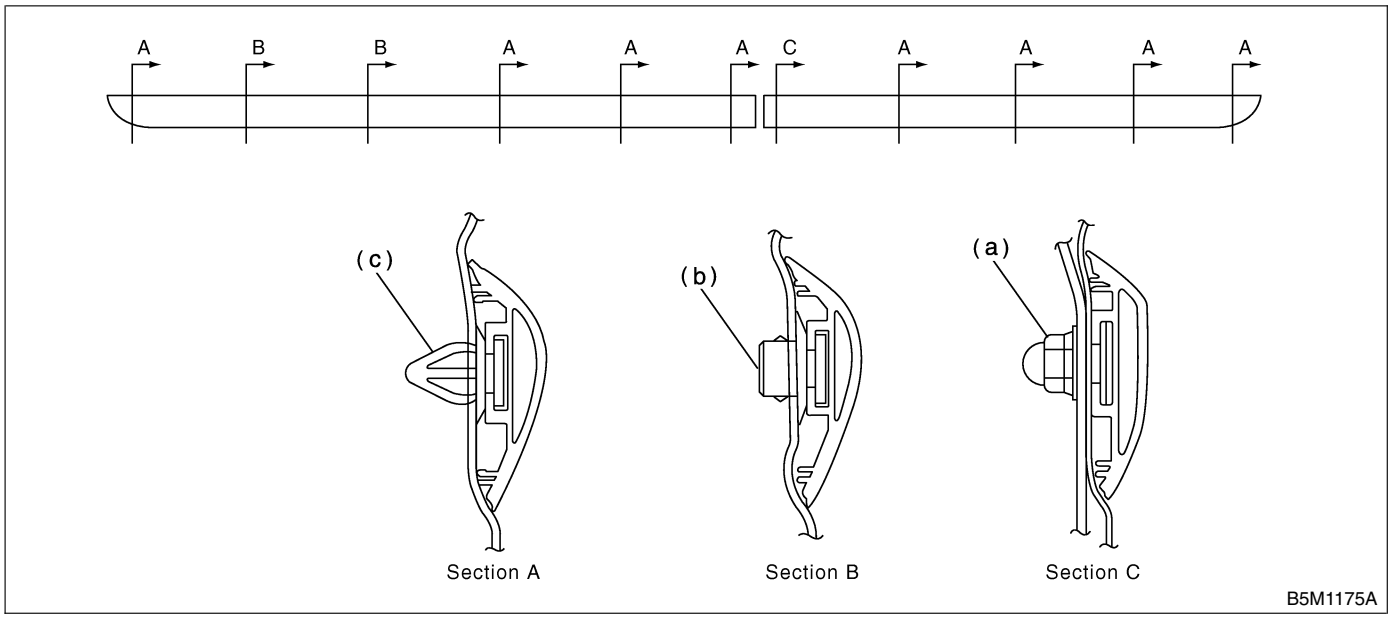
B: INSTALLATION S911374A11

Insert hook into body, and tighten it with screw and clip.

7. Protector S911380

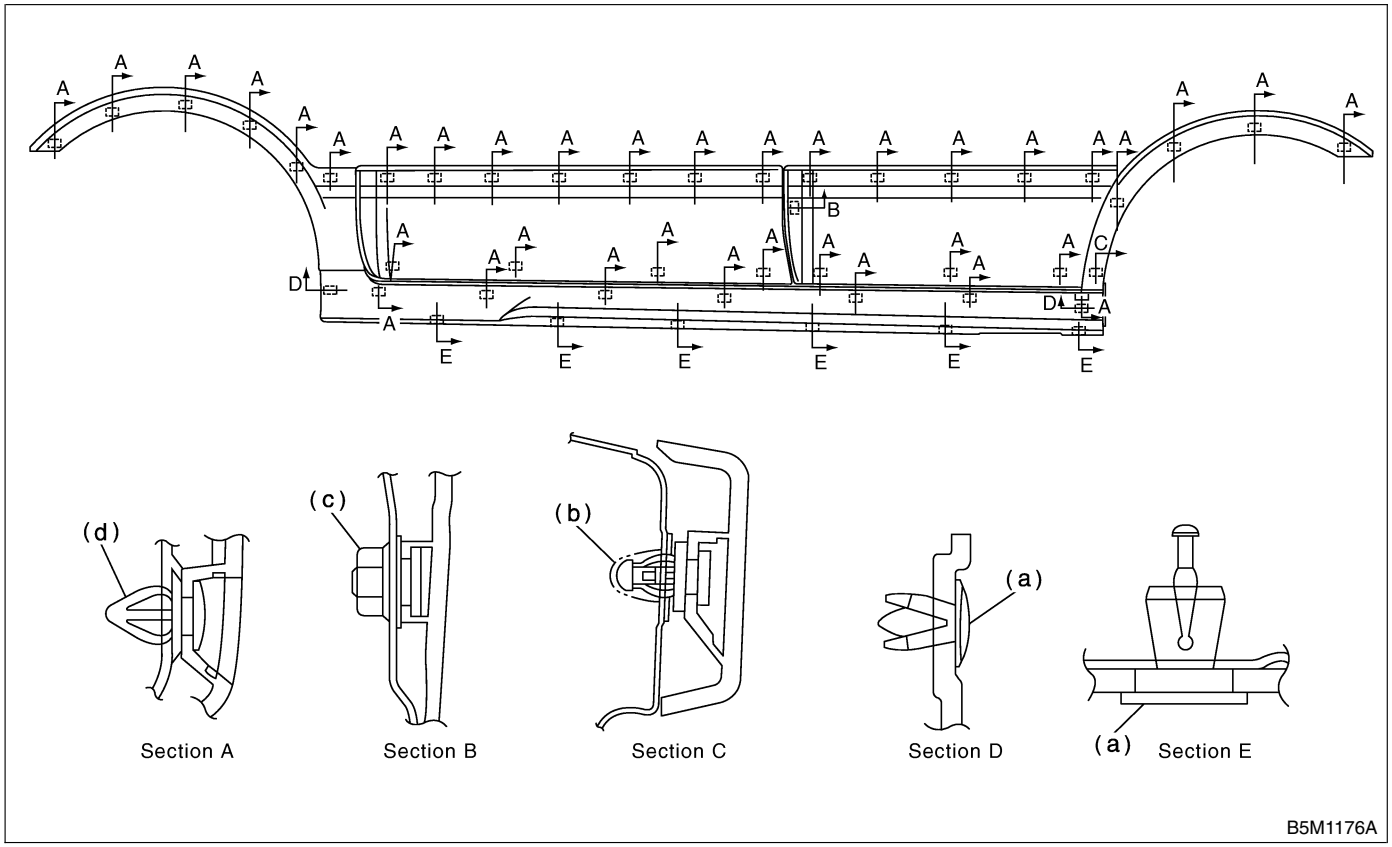
A: REMOVAL S911380A18

1) Except OUTBACK:



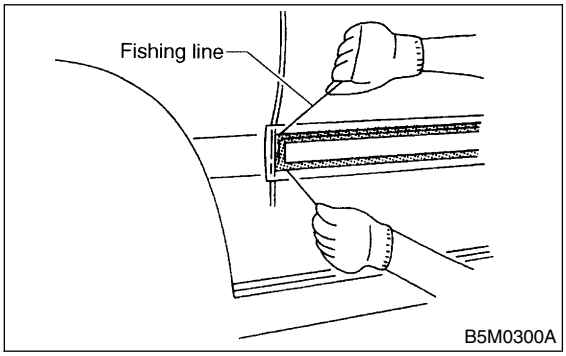
NOTE:
Pay attention to the position of clips (a), (c).

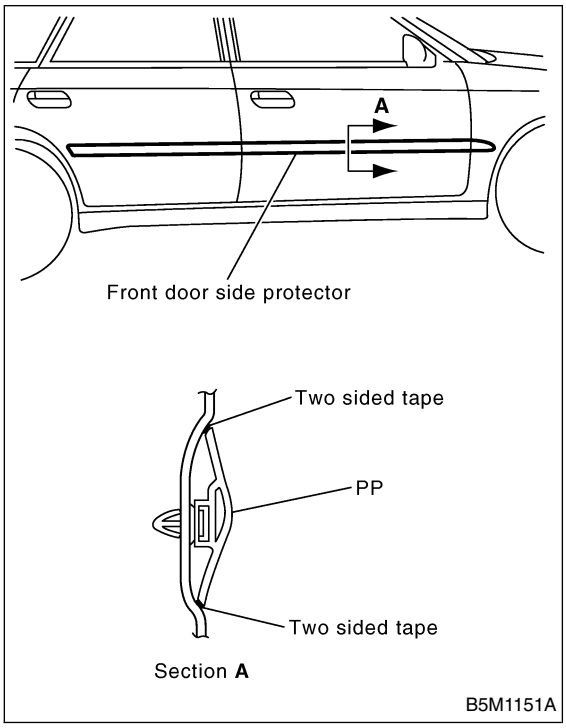
OUTBACK:
Remove clip (a) and bolt (b).



NOTE:
Pay attention to the position of clip (c).

2) Attach masking tape to outer perimeter of side protector. (If original side protector is re-installed, tape the entire protector.)
3) Insert fishing line [0.8 mm (0.031 in) dia.] between side protector and vehicle body. Cut (pull the line) through two-sided tape along side protector on the body. Using a puller, remove clips from vehicle body while pulling side protector towards yourself as required.





NOTE:
- To increase adhesive remover strength, leave two-sided tape on body and side protector.
- If two-sided tape is too thick, use a putty knife to cut it thin so that adhesive remover is ready for use.
- If two-sided tape is hard to remove, heat to approximately 40°C (104°F).

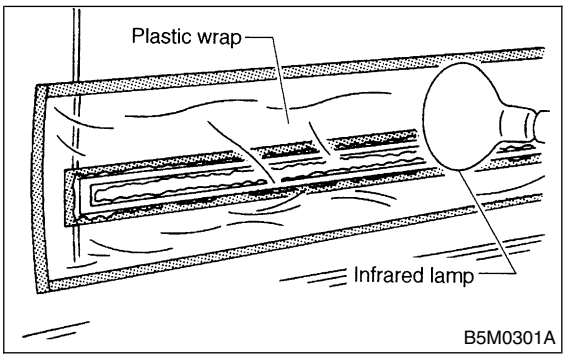
4) Apply an even coat of adhesive remover to the two-sided tape.

Recommended adhesive remover:
SUMITOMO 3M4000 or equivalent

CAUTION:
Do not apply adhesive remover to lacquer base coated body panels.

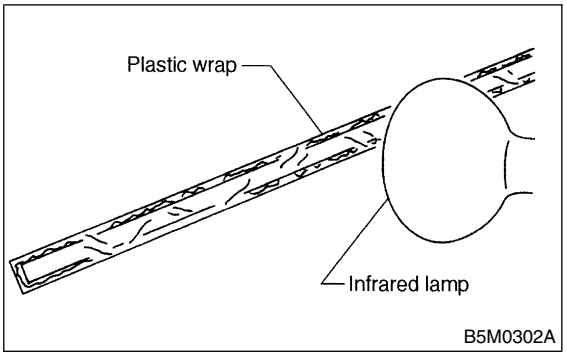
5) Attach plastic wrap to adhesive remover coated areas and heat to 40 to 60°C (104 to 140°F) for 5 to 10 minutes using an infrared lamp.

CAUTION:
Do not overheat until plastic wrap is somewhat white.



6) Using a plastic spatula, remove traces of two-sided tape from body panel.
7) Remove masking tape and clean traces of two-sided tape using a cloth dampened with white gasoline.
8) Similarly, clean traces of adhesive from two-sided tape on side protector.

CAUTION:
Make sure side protector is clean and free of adhesive remover. Clean if necessary.



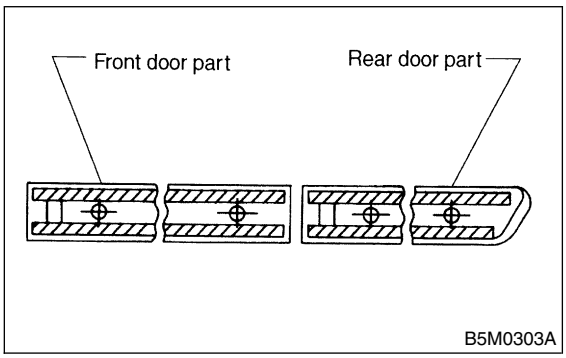
B: INSTALLATION S911380A11

1) Apply primer to original side protector (if used), and attach two-sided tape to side protectors as shown.

Two-sided tape:
Thickness; 1.2 mm (0.047 in)
Width; 5 mm (0.20 in)

Recommended primer:
SUMITOMO 3MK-500 or equivalent

Recommended two-sided tape:
SUMITOMO 3M5305 or equivalent



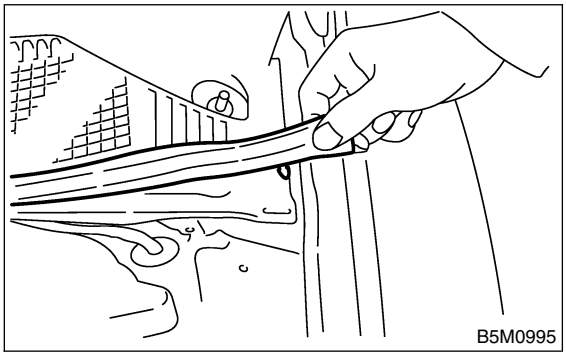
2) Using an infrared lamp, heat body panel to 40 to 60°C (104 to 140°F) and rear surface of side protector to 20 to 30°C (68 to 86°F).
3) Remove tack paper from two-sided paper. While aligning clips with holes in body panel, attach two-sided tape to side protector and body panel with a force of more than 49 N (5 kgf, 11 lb) with roller. Do not allow air to enter mating surface of the two.

CAUTION:
● To maintain adhesive power, do not wash the vehicle for 24 hours after tape application.
● Push clip in securely using hands.
(To prevent deformation, do not use excessive force.)

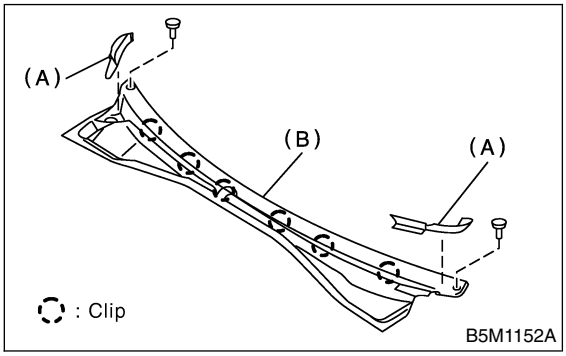
8. Cowl Panel S911387

A: REMOVAL S911387A18

1) Open hood.
2) Remove wiper arm. <Ref. to WW-12, REMOVAL, Wiper Arm.>
3) Remove front panel seal.



4) Loosen clips (A) to remove cowl panel (B).



B: INSTALLATION S911387A11

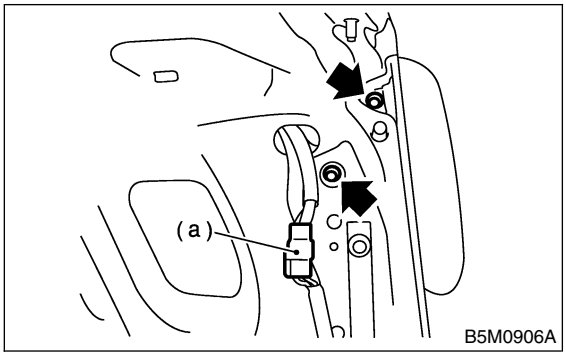
Install in the reverse order of removal.

9. Spoiler S911385

A: REMOVAL S911385A18

1) Open trunk lid.
2) Remove electrical connector (a) of high-mounted stop light.
3) Remove mounting nut of rear spoiler to remove rear spoiler.

CAUTION:
• When removing nut, do not drop it into trunk lid.
• Pay attention to avoid damage during removal or installation.



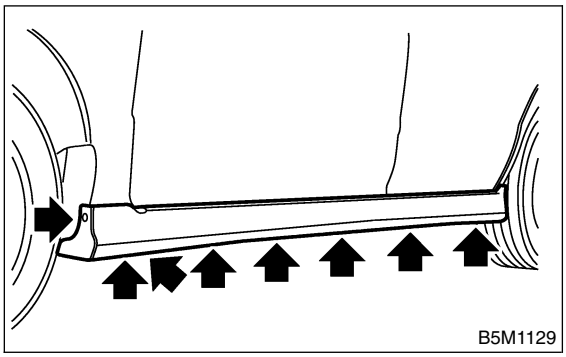
B: INSTALLATION S911385A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Clean mounting surfaces of trunk lid and spoiler before installation.

10. Side Sill Spoiler S911646

A: REMOVAL S911646A18

Remove clips (1 on front, 6 on lower, 1 on side), remove side spoiler.



B: INSTALLATION S911646A11

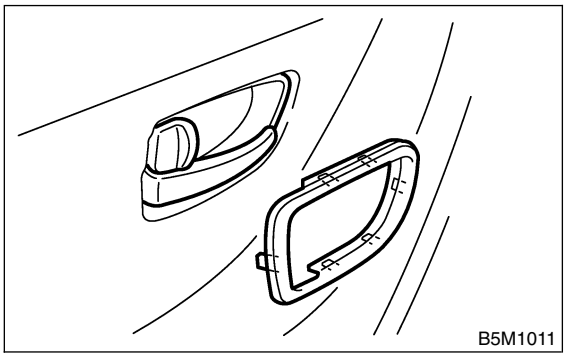
Install in the reverse order of removal.

11. Front Door Trim S911356

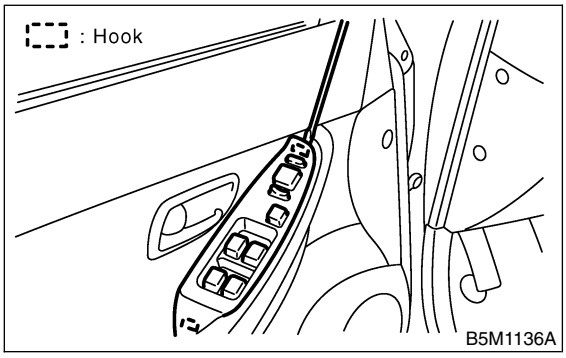
A: REMOVAL S911356A18

CAUTION:
Do not apply excessive force to clip. Otherwise the clip may be broken.

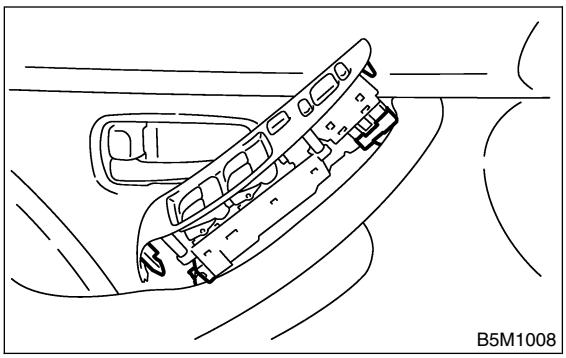
1) Pull up inner remote cover toward you to remove upper hook. Pull down it to remove lower claw. Remove inner remote cover.



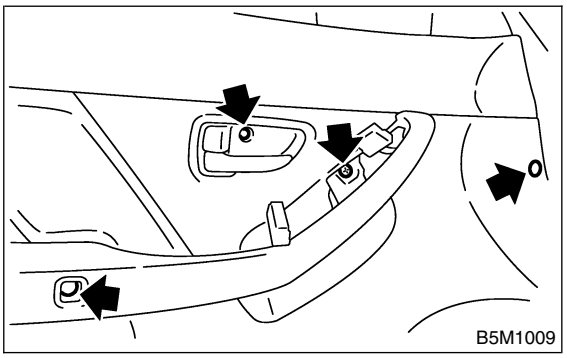
2) Remove two hook of switch panel to remove power window main switch.



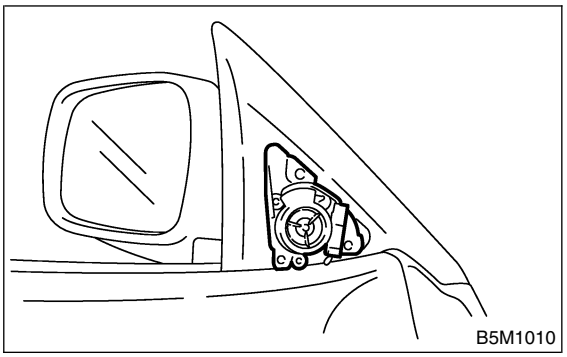
3) Disconnect electrical connectors from power window main switch and mirror switch.



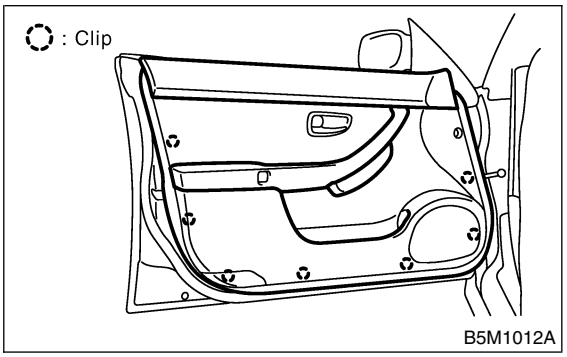
4) Remove three screws and clips.



5) Remove gusset cover. Disconnect electrical connectors to remove speaker.



6) Remove seven clips of trim panel using clip remover to remove trim panel.



B: INSTALLATION S911356A11

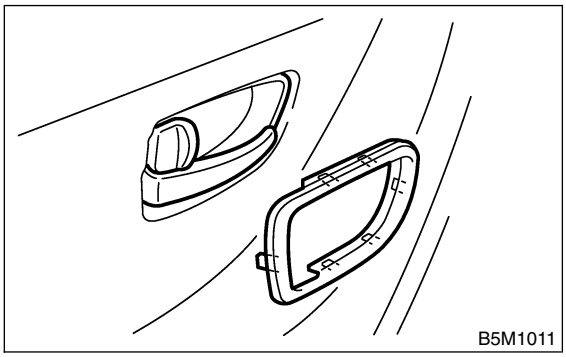
Install in the reverse order of removal.

12. Rear Door Trim S911354

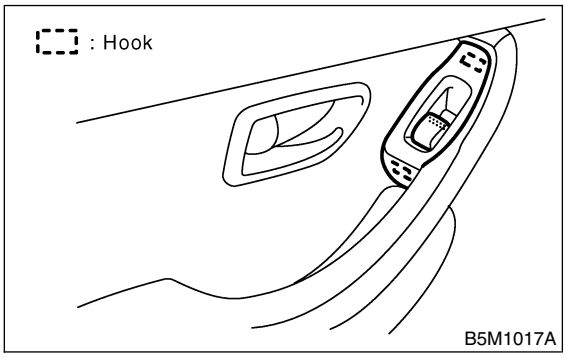
A: REMOVAL S911354A18

CAUTION:
Do not apply excessive force to clip. Otherwise the clip may be broken.

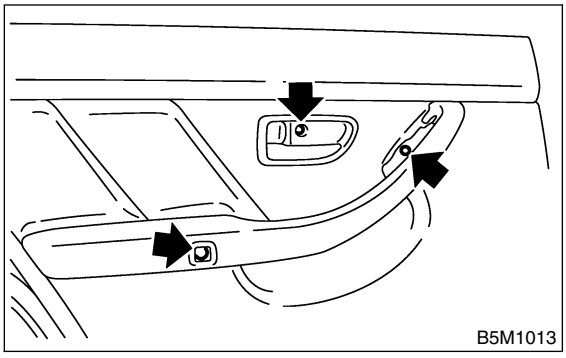
1) Pull up inner remote cover toward you to remove upper hook. Pull down it to remove lower claw. Remove inner remote cover.



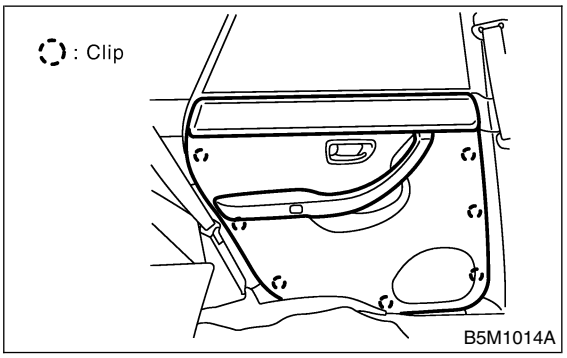
2) Remove two hook of switch panel to remove power window sub switch and disconnect electrical connector.



3) Remove three screws and clips.



4) Remove seven clips of trim panel using clip remover to remove trim panel.



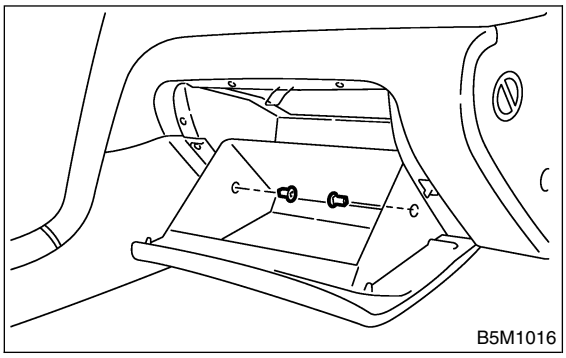
B: INSTALLATION S911354A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

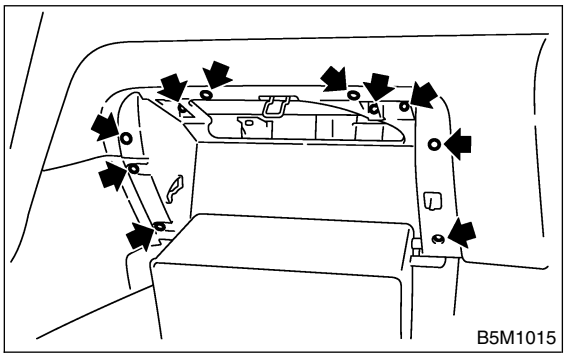
13. Glove Box S911558

A: REMOVAL S911558A18

1) Remove stoppers.



2) Loosen screws to remove glove box.



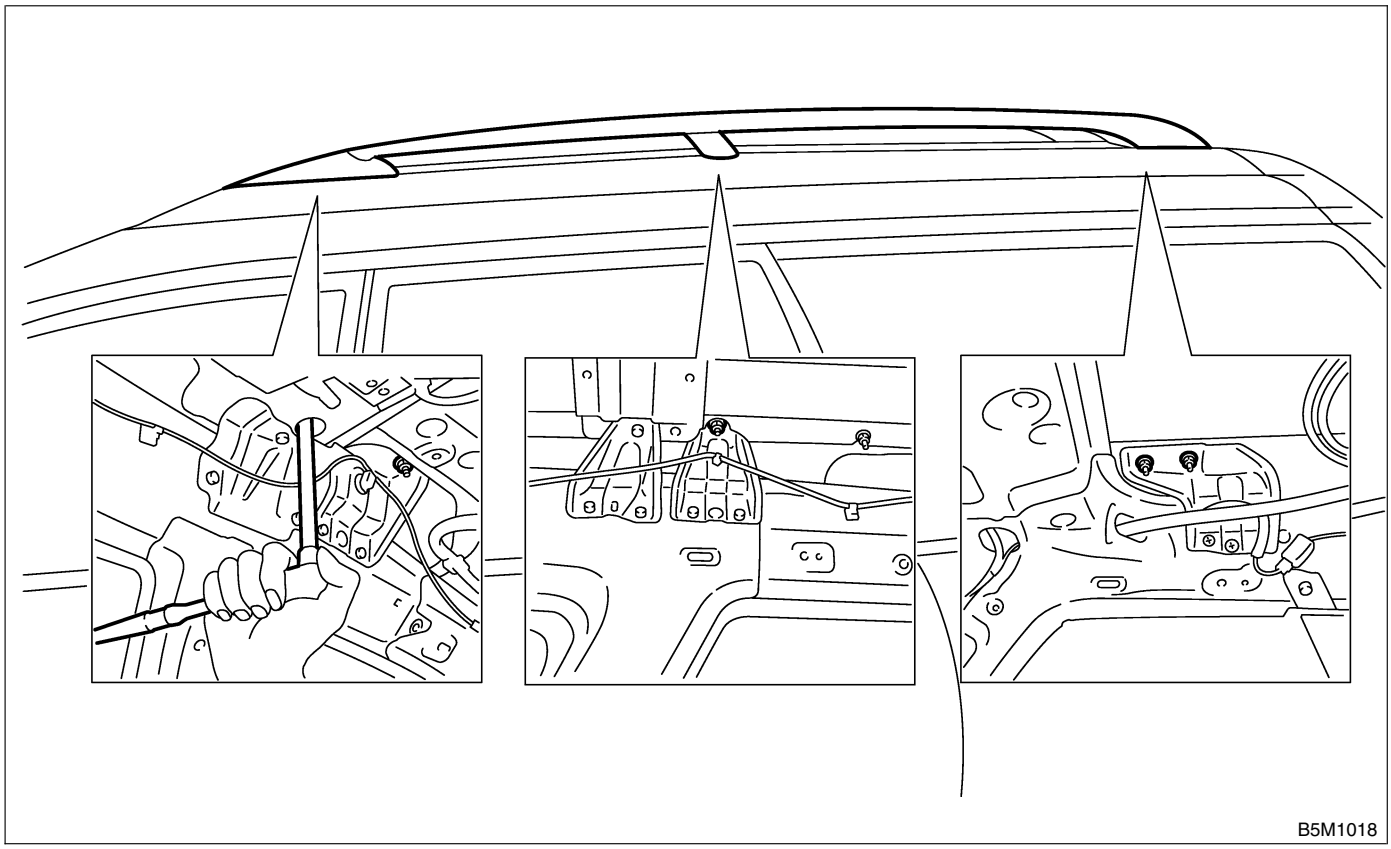
B: INSTALLATION S911558A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

14. Roof Rail S911383

A: REMOVAL S911383A18

1) Remove roof trim. <Ref. to EI-45, REMOVAL, Roof Trim.>
2) Remove five mounting nuts and then detach roof rail carefully.



B: INSTALLATION S911383A11

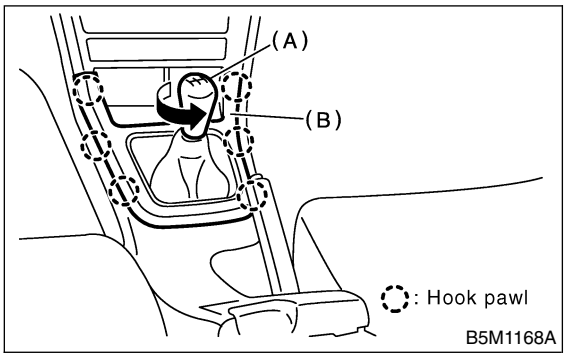
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch body panels with roof rail stud bolts when removing and installing them.

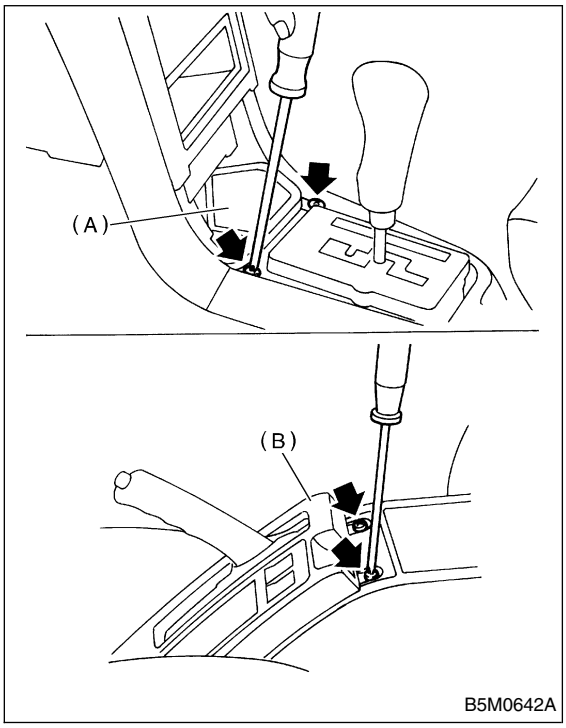
15. Console Box S911382

A: REMOVAL S911382A18

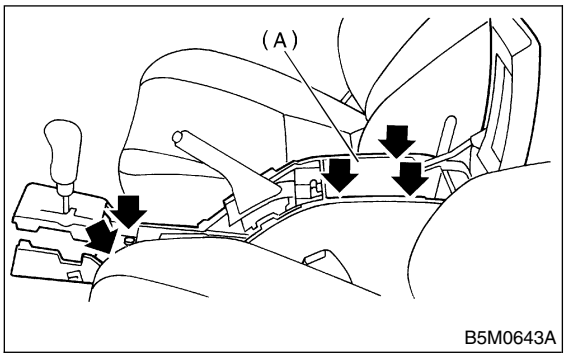
1) Remove shift knob (A) (MT model) and front cover (B).



2) Remove tray (A) and console cover (B).



3) Remove console box (A).



B: INSTALLATION S911382A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

16. Instrument Panel Assembly

S911381

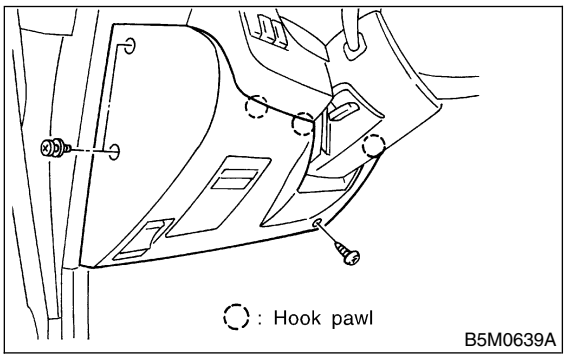
A: REMOVAL S911381A18

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the combination meter.

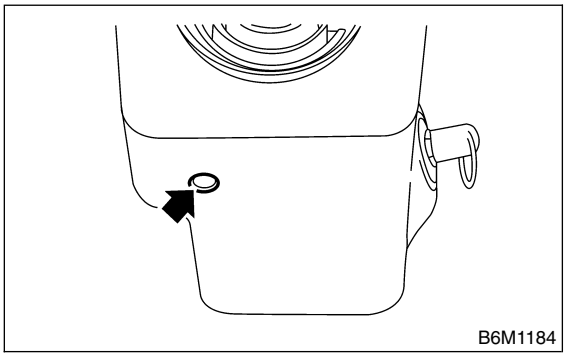
WARNING:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
• Be careful not to damage airbag system harness when servicing the instrument panel.

NOTE:
The following location are for LHD model.
The locations for RHD model are symmetrically opposite.

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove lower cover.

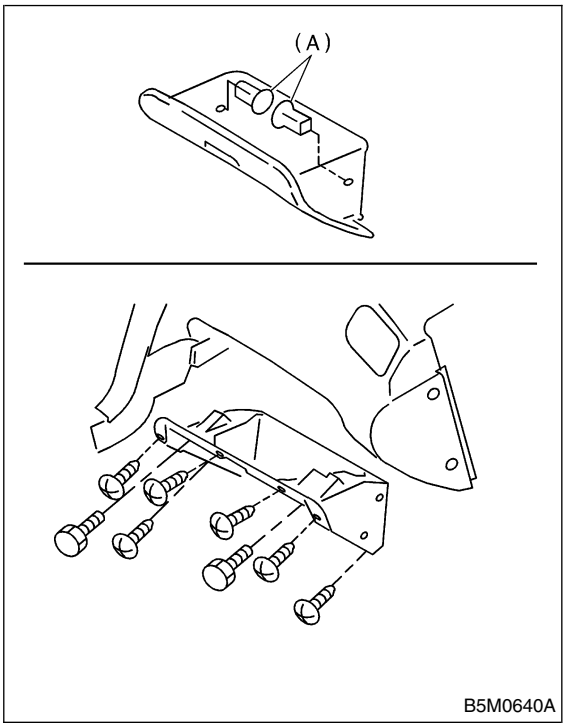


3) Remove lower column cover and disconnect harness connectors to steering column.

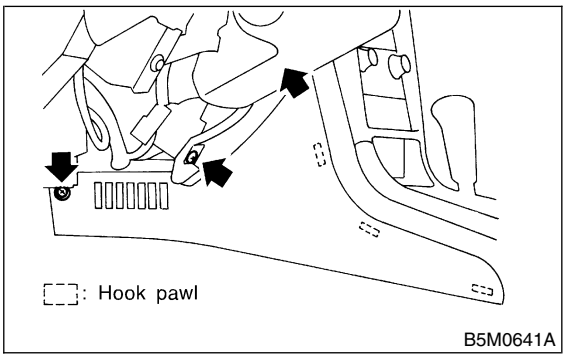


4) Remove steering column assembly (with steering wheel). <Ref. to PS-24, REMOVAL, Tilt Steering Column.>

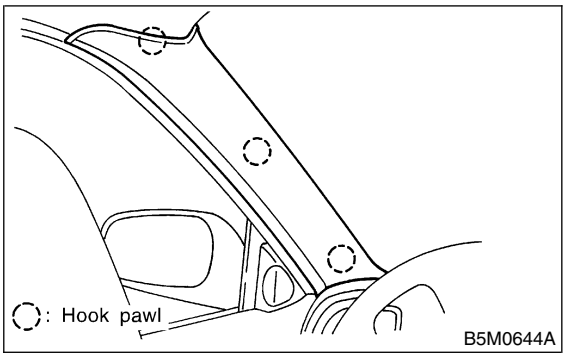
5) Remove stopper (A) then remove glove box.



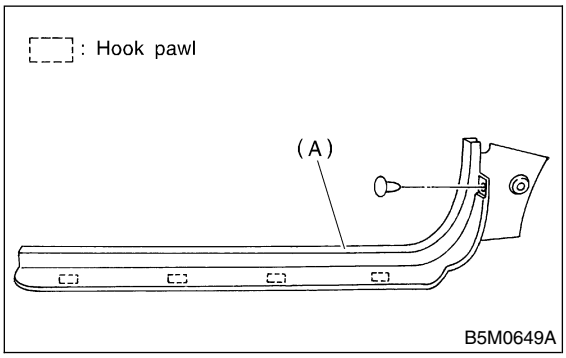
6) Remove side panel of both sides.



7) Remove passenger's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, REMOVAL, Passenger's Airbag Module.>
8) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
9) Remove front pillar upper trim of both sides.

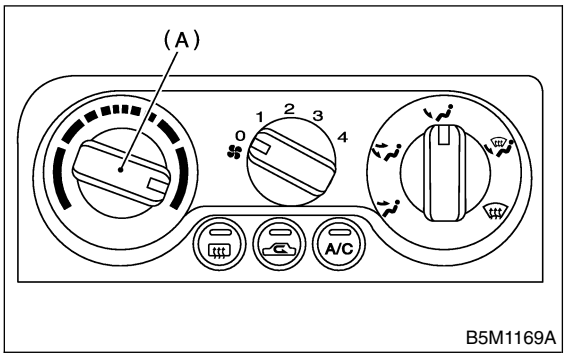


10) Remove front pillar lower trim of passenger side.

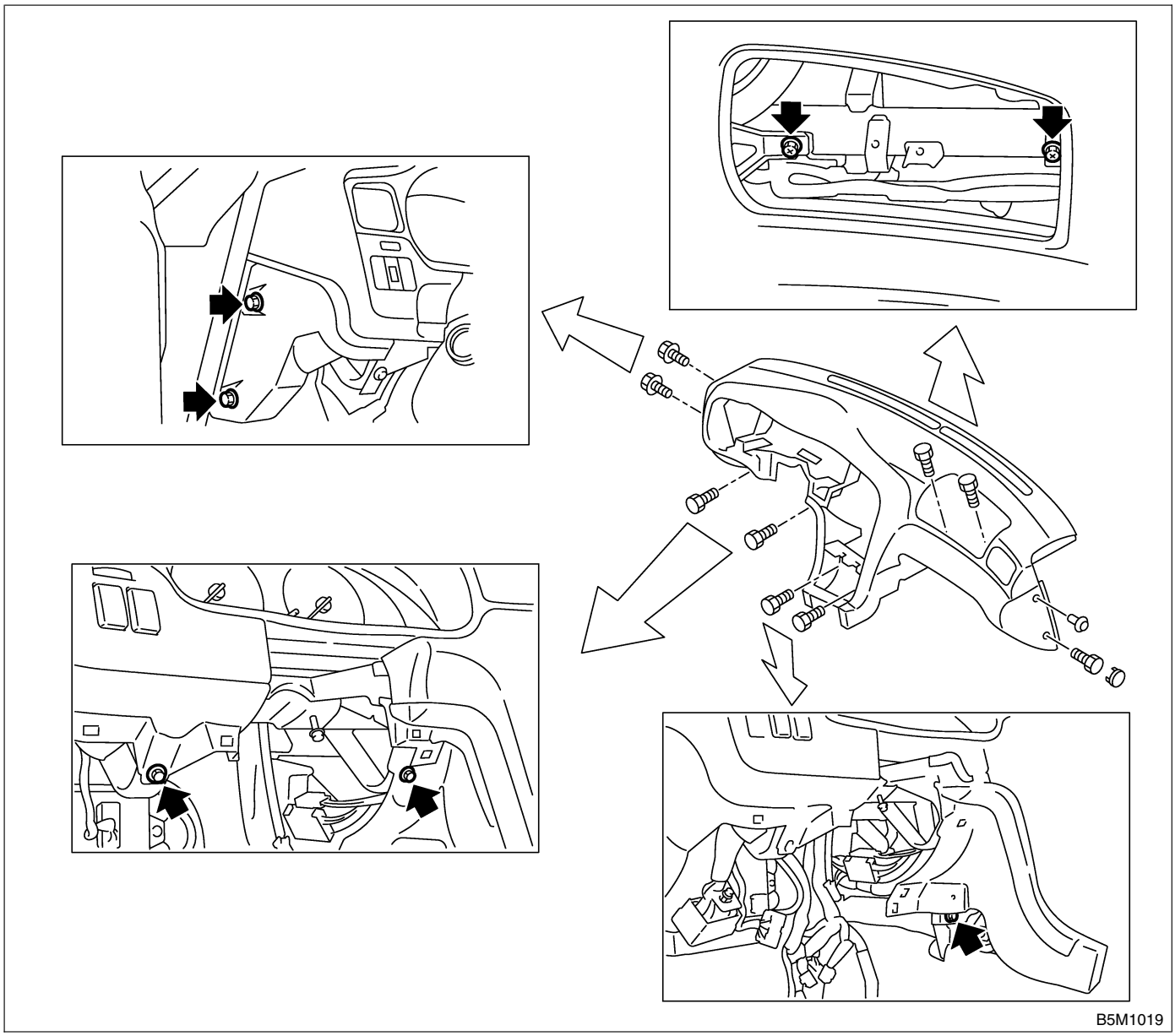


11) Set temperature control switch (A) to “FULL HOT” and then disconnect temperature control cable from bottom of heater unit. (Manual A/C equipped model)

NOTE:
Do not move the switch and link when installing.



12) Remove instrument panel mounting bolts.

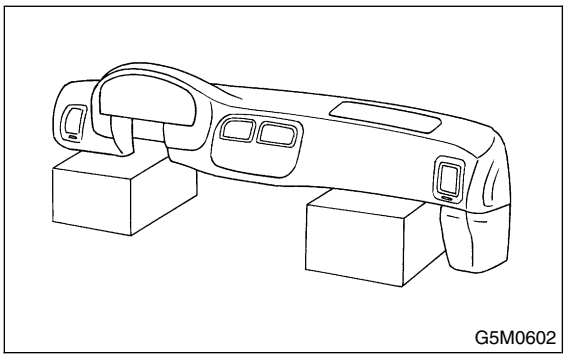


13) Disconnect harness connectors and remove instrument panel carefully.

CAUTION:
Do not pull the harness when disconnecting the connector.

NOTE:
If necessary, make matching marks for easy reassembly.

CAUTION:
● Take care not to scratch the instrument panel and related parts.
● When storing the removed instrument panel, place it standing up on the floor.

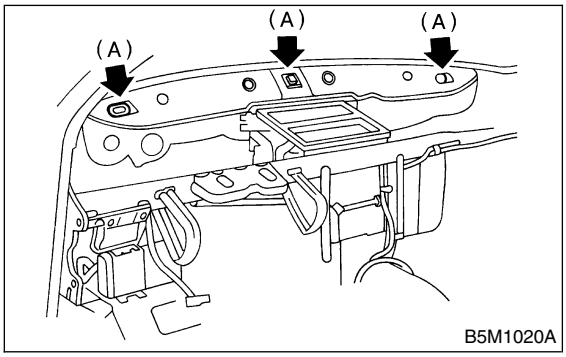

G5M0602

B: INSTALLATION S911381A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to snag the harness.**
- **Make sure to connect harness connector.**
- **Take care not to scratch the instrument panel and related parts.**

NOTE:
When setting the instrument panel into position, push the three hooks into grommet (A) on the body panel.

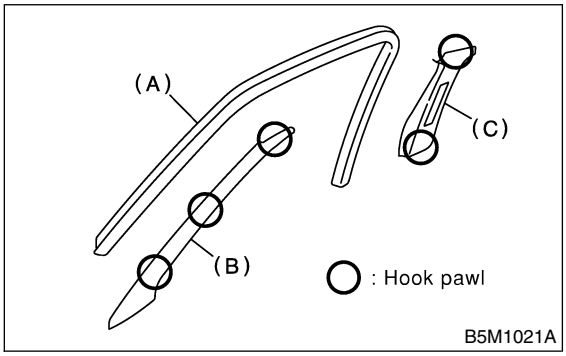


Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EI-9, INSTRUMENT PANEL, COMPONENT, General Description.>

17. Upper Inner Trim S911384

A: REMOVAL S911384A18

1) Remove front mole (A).
2) Remove front pillar upper trim (B).
3) Detach front seat belt shoulder anchor, then remove center pillar upper trim (C).

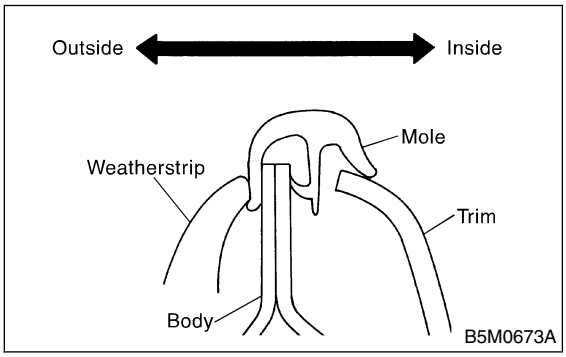


B: INSTALLATION S911384A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be sure to securely hook pawls of inner trim panel to body flange.

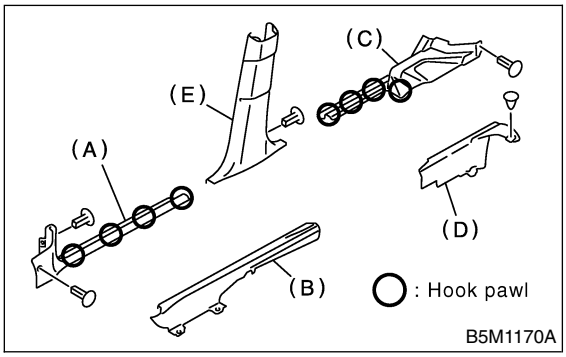
NOTE:
When installing center pillar upper trim and front pillar upper trim, be sure to set front mole as shown in figure.



18. Lower Inner Trim S911369

A: REMOVAL S911369A18

1) Remove front pillar lower trim (A).
2) Remove side sill front lower cover (B).
3) For sedan: Remove rear seat cushion <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>, then remove side sill rear upper cover (C).
For wagon: Rise rear seat cushion, then remove side sill rear upper cover (C).
4) Remove side sill rear lower cover (D).
5) Remove center pillar lower trim (E).



B: INSTALLATION S911369A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

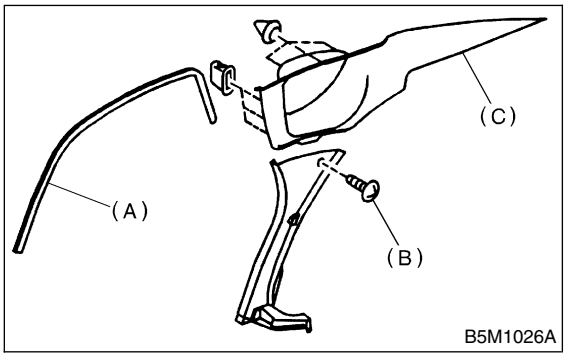
CAUTION:
Be sure to securely hook pawls of inner trim panel to body flange.

19. Rear Quarter Trim S911358

A: REMOVAL S911358A18

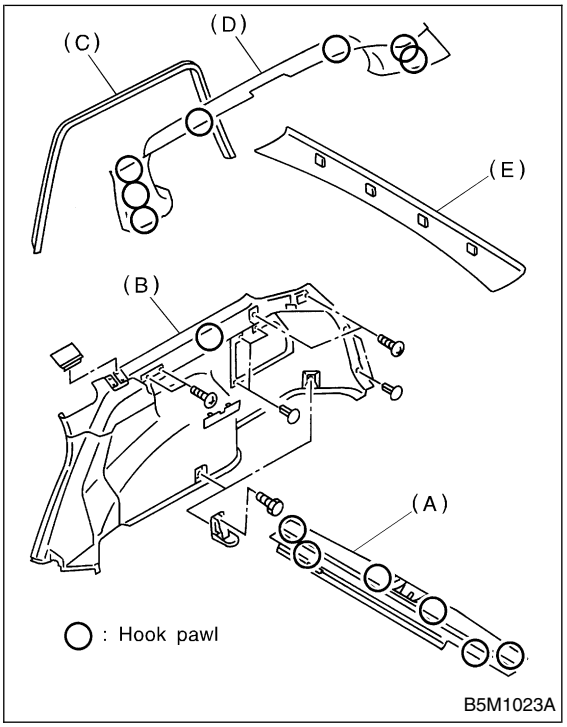
1. SEDAN S911358A1801

1) Remove rear mole (A).
2) Remove rear shelf trim. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Rear Shelf Trim.>
3) Remove side sill rear upper cover. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
4) Remove rear pillar lower trim (B).
5) Remove rear pillar upper trim (C).



2. WAGON S911358A1802

1) Remove side sill rear upper cover. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
2) Remove luggage floor mat. <Ref. to EI-52, REMOVAL, Luggage Floor Mat.>
3) Remove rear skirt trim (A).
4) Remove rear quarter lower trim mounting volts, screws and clips, then remove the trim (B).
5) Remove rear mole (C).
6) Remove rear quarter upper trim mounting screw, then remove the trim (D).
7) Remove rear rail trim (E).

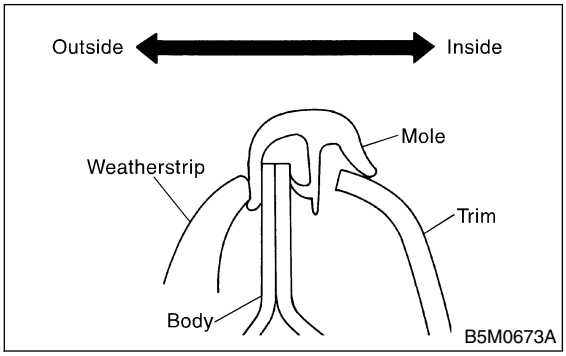


B: INSTALLATION S911358A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be sure to securely hook pawls of inner trim panel to body flange.

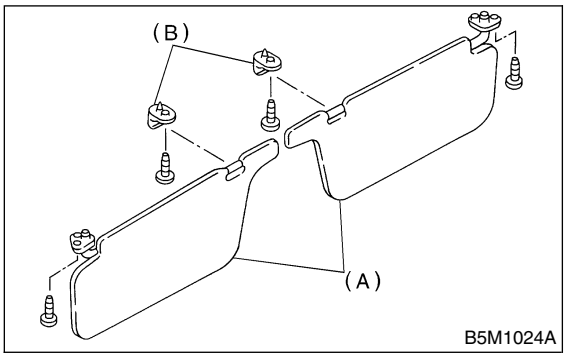
NOTE:
When installing rear quarter upper trim, be sure to set rear mole as shown in the figure.



20. Sun Visor S911359

A: REMOVAL S911359A18

Remove mounting screws then detach sun visor (A) and hook (B).



B: INSTALLATION S911359A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

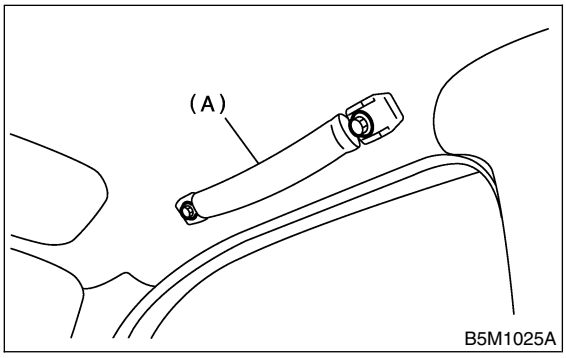
21. Roof Trim S911360

A: REMOVAL S911360A18

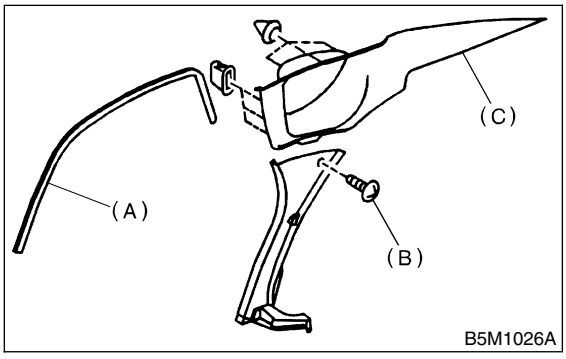
CAUTION:
When removing clip, use great care not to damage the roof trim.

1. SEDAN S911360A1801

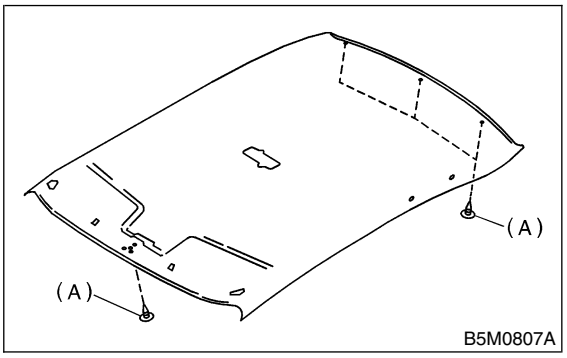
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove sunroof switch. (Sunroof equipped model) <Ref. to SR-14, REMOVAL, Sunroof Switch.>
3) Remove room light. <Ref. to LI-30, REMOVAL, Room Light.>
4) Remove sun visor and hook of both sides. <Ref. to EI-44, REMOVAL, Sun Visor.>
5) Remove assist grips (A).



6) Remove upper inner trim. <Ref. to EI-40, REMOVAL, Upper Inner Trim.>
7) Remove rear window mole (A) of both sides.
8) Remove screw (B) of rear quarter lower trim shown in the figure.
9) Remove rear quarter upper trim (C) of both sides.

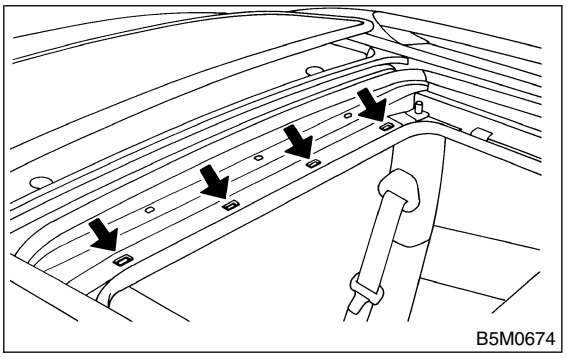


10) Remove clips, and then remove roof trim.

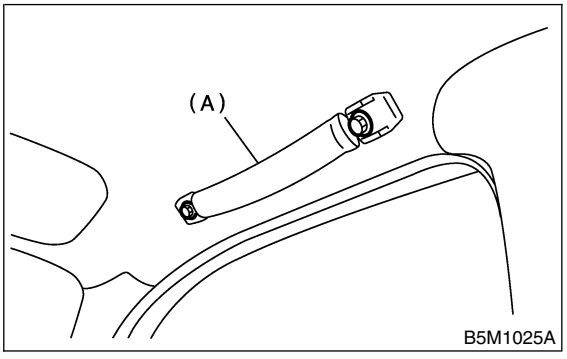


2. WAGON S911360A1802

1) Open the rear sunroof, and then remove four clips. (Sunroof equipped model)

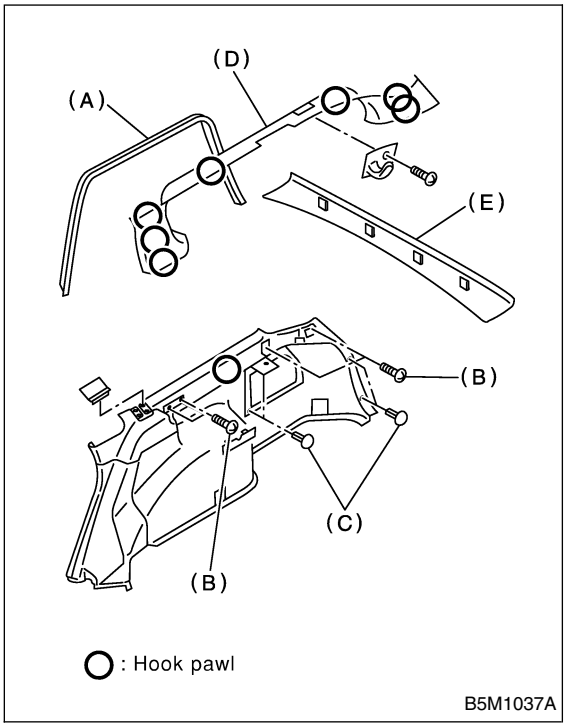


2) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
3) Remove sunroof switch. (Sunroof equipped model) <Ref. to SR-14, REMOVAL, Sunroof Switch.>
4) Remove room light and luggage room light. <Ref. to LI-30, REMOVAL, Room Light.> and <Ref. to LI-31, REMOVAL, Luggage Room Light.>
5) Remove sun visor and hook of both sides. <Ref. to EI-44, REMOVAL, Sun Visor.>
6) Remove assist grips (A).

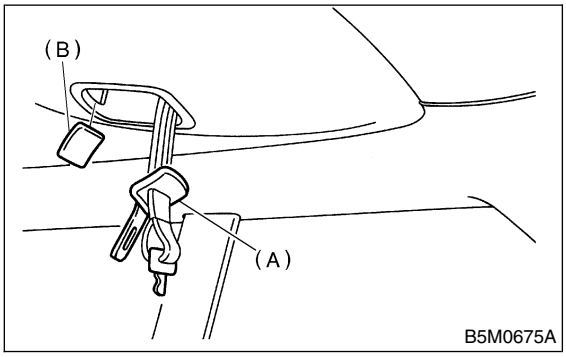


7) Remove upper inner trim. <Ref. to EI-40, REMOVAL, Upper Inner Trim.>
8) Remove rear window mole of both sides (A).
9) Remove screws (B) and clips (C) of rear quarter lower trim shown in the figure.

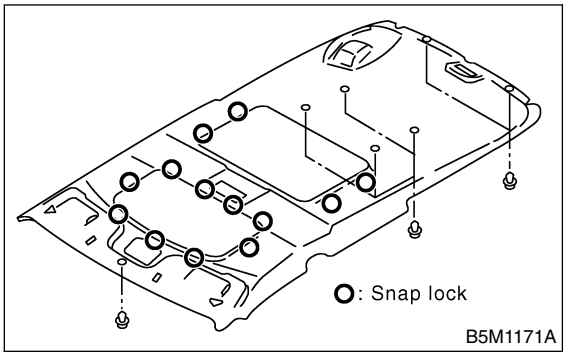
10) Remove rear quarter upper trim (D) of both sides.
11) Remove rear rail trim (E).



12) Remove cover (B) while detaching snap lock carefully. Put the rear center seat belt tongue (A) out to the other side of the trim through the hole.



13) Remove clips and then remove roof trim.



B: INSTALLATION S911360A11

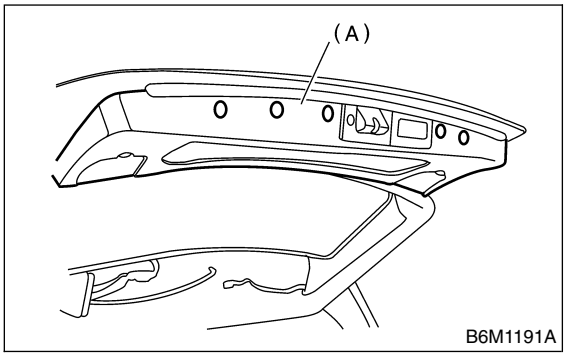
Install in the reverse order of removal.

22. Rear Gate Trim S911357

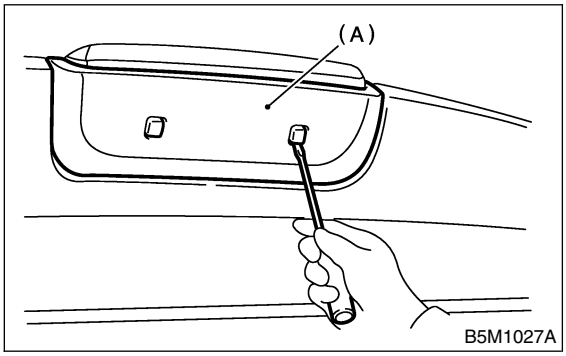
A: REMOVAL S911357A18

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage clips or their holes.

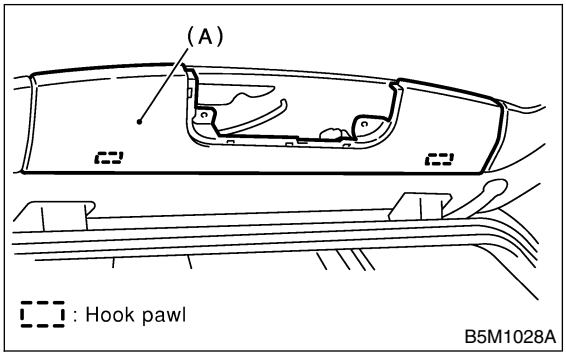
1) Remove clips and detach rear gate lower trim (A).



2) Remove caps and screws, and then detach high-mounted stop light cover (A).



3) Remove rear gate upper trim (A).



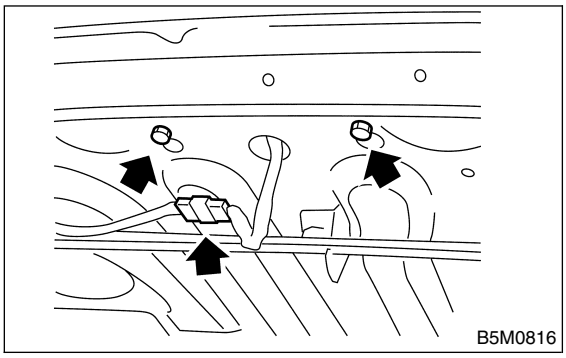
B: INSTALLATION S911357A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

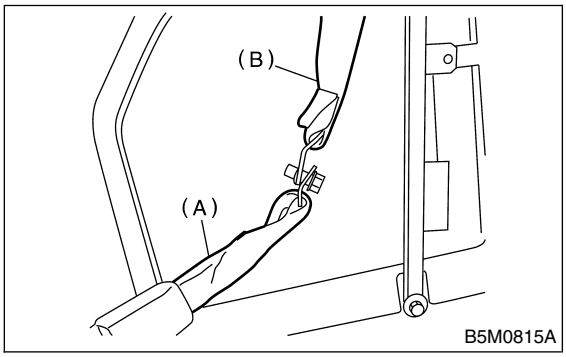
23. Rear Shelf Trim S911361

A: REMOVAL S911361A18

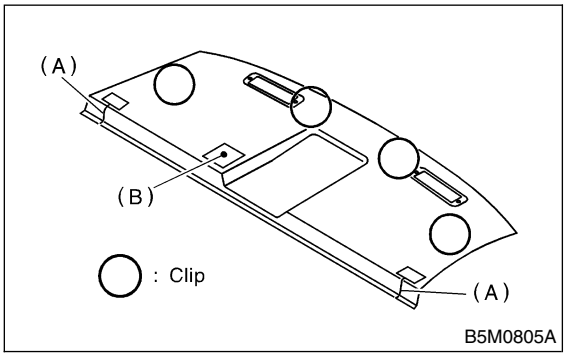
1) Remove high-mounted stop light.



2) Remove rear seat backrest. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
3) Remove inner seat belt RH, then disconnect inner seat belt RH (A) and outer seat belt center (B).



4) Detach rear shelf trim through each rear outer seat belt from slits (A) and hole (B) of rear shelf trim.



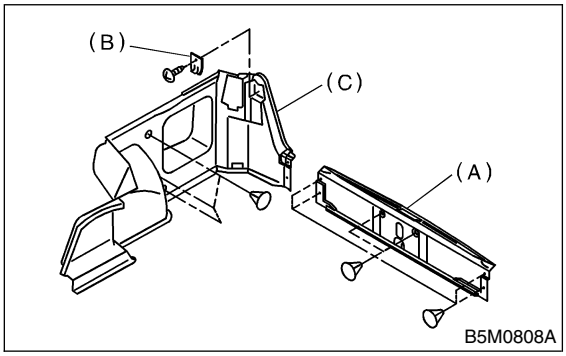
B: INSTALLATION S911361A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

24. Trunk Trim S911352

A: REMOVAL S911352A18

1) Remove clips, and then detach trunk rear trim (A).
2) Remove luggage hook (B) and clips, then detach trunk side trim (C).



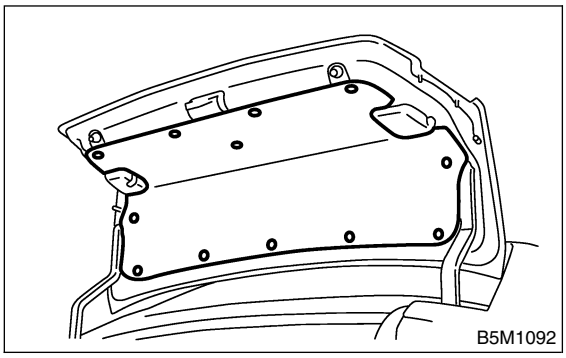
B: INSTALLATION S911352A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

25. Trunk Lid Trim S911355

A: REMOVAL S911355A18

Remove clips and detach trunk lid trim (A).



B: INSTALLATION S911355A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

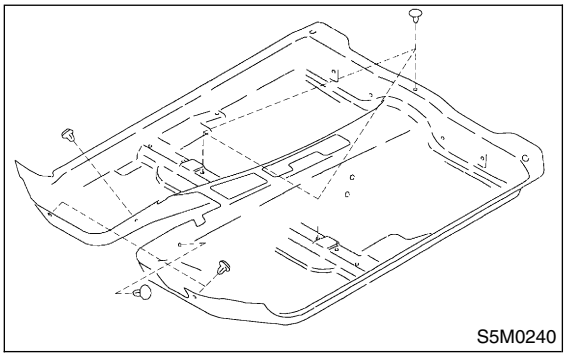
26. Floor Mat S911362

A: REMOVAL S911362A18

1) Remove front seats. <Ref. to SE-7, REMOVAL, Front Seat.>
2) Remove rear seat cushion. <Ref. to SE-17, REMOVAL, Rear Seat.>
3) Remove console box. <Ref. to EI-34, Console Box.>
4) Remove front pillar lower trim, side sill rear upper cover and center pillar lower trim. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
5) Remove clips from floor mat.

NOTE:
When pulling out edge, do not pull mat alone; pull mat together with edge. Ply off two steel clips on side sill front cover and one on side sill rear cover using screwdriver.

6) Remove mat hook.
7) Remove mat from toe board area.
8) Remove mat from rear heater duct.
9) Roll mat, and then take it out of opened rear door.


S5M0240

B: INSTALLATION S911362A11

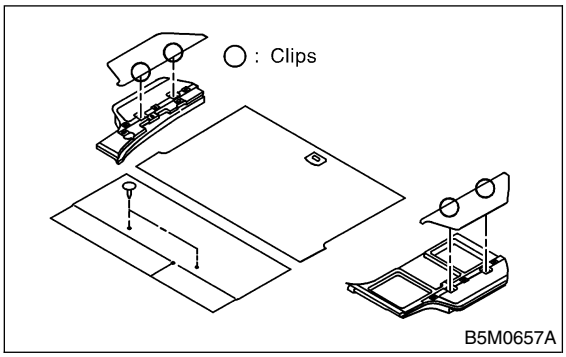
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Secure mat firmly with hook and Velcro tape.
- Insert mat edge firmly into the groove of side sill cover.

27. Luggage Floor Mat S911353

A: REMOVAL S911353A18

Remove clips, then detach rear floor mats and boxes.



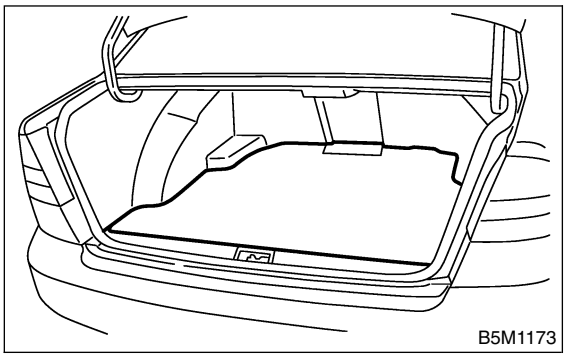
B: INSTALLATION S911353A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

28. Trunk Room Mat S911351

A: REMOVAL S911351A18

Draw out trunk room mat.



B: INSTALLATION S911351A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

MEMO:

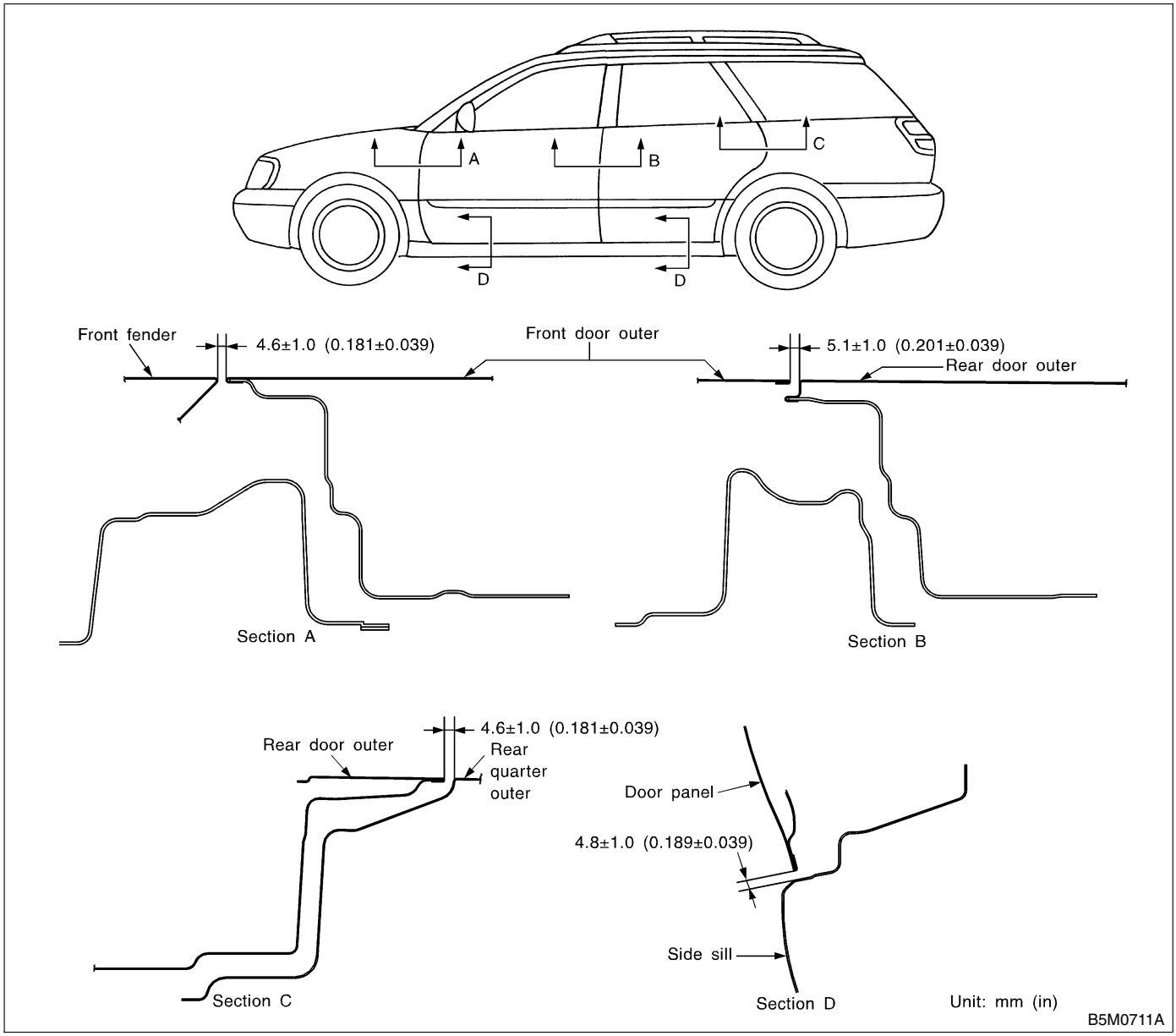
EXTERIOR BODY PANELS

EB

		Page
1.	General Description	2
2.	Front Hood	10
3.	Fender Panel	11
4.	Front Door Panel	12
5.	Front Sealing Cover	14
6.	Rear Door Panel	15
7.	Rear Sealing Cover	17
8.	Trunk Lid Panel	18
9.	Rear Gate Panel	19

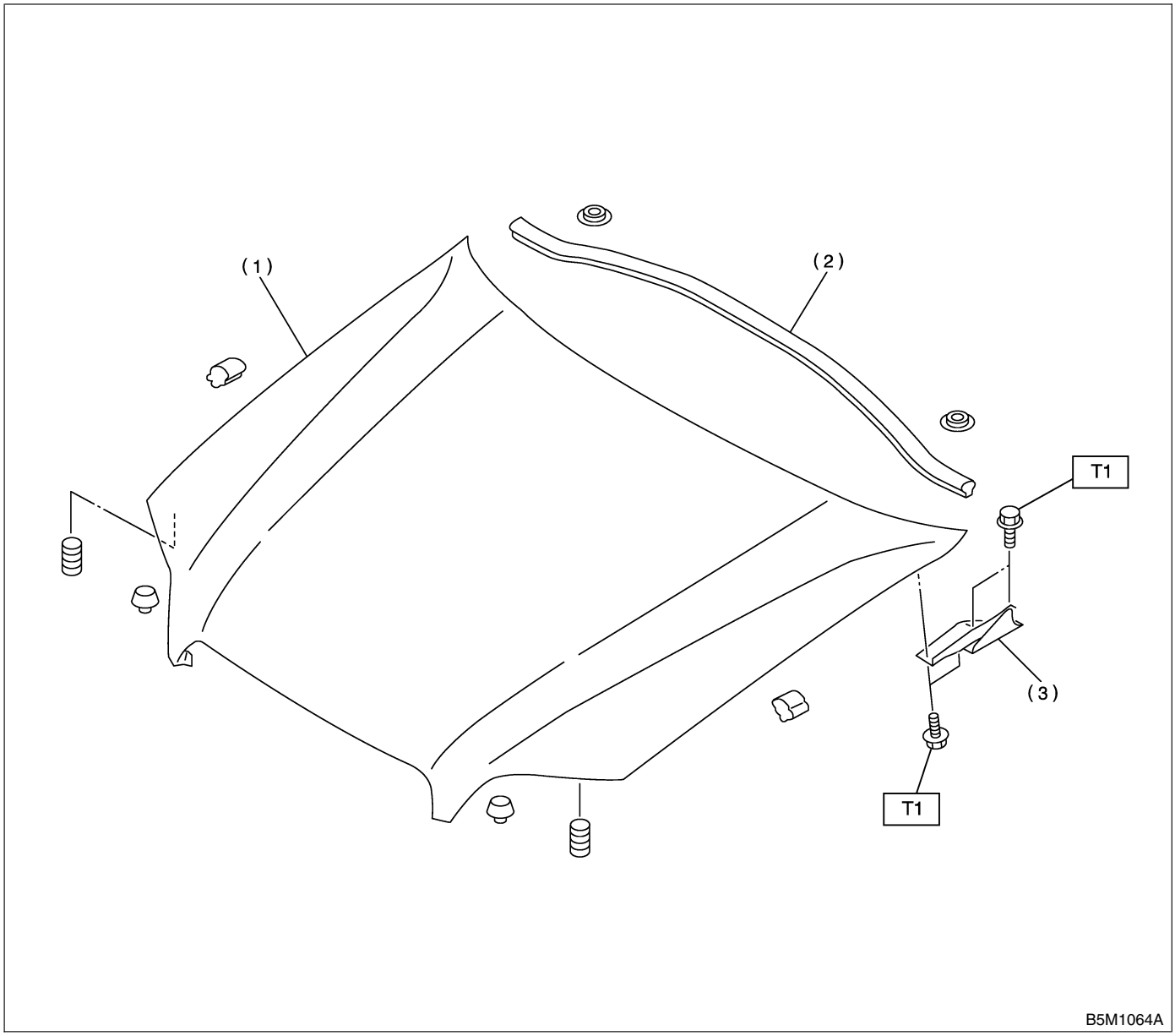
1. General Description S913001

A: SPECIFICATIONS S913001E49



B: COMPONENT S913001A05

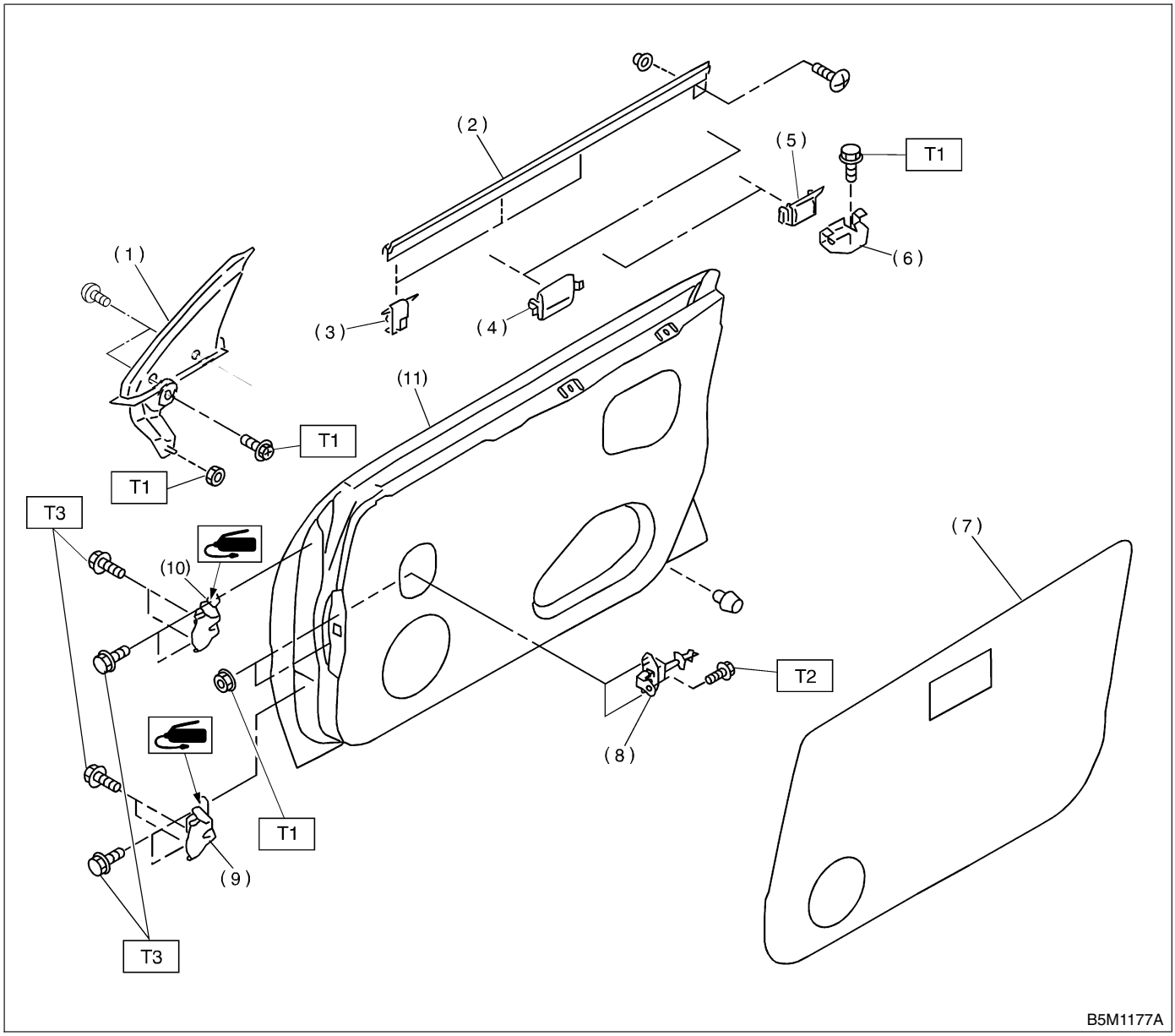
1. FRONT HOOD S913001A0501



(1) Front hood
(2) Seal (Front hood)
(3) Hinge

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 24.5 (2.5, 18.1)

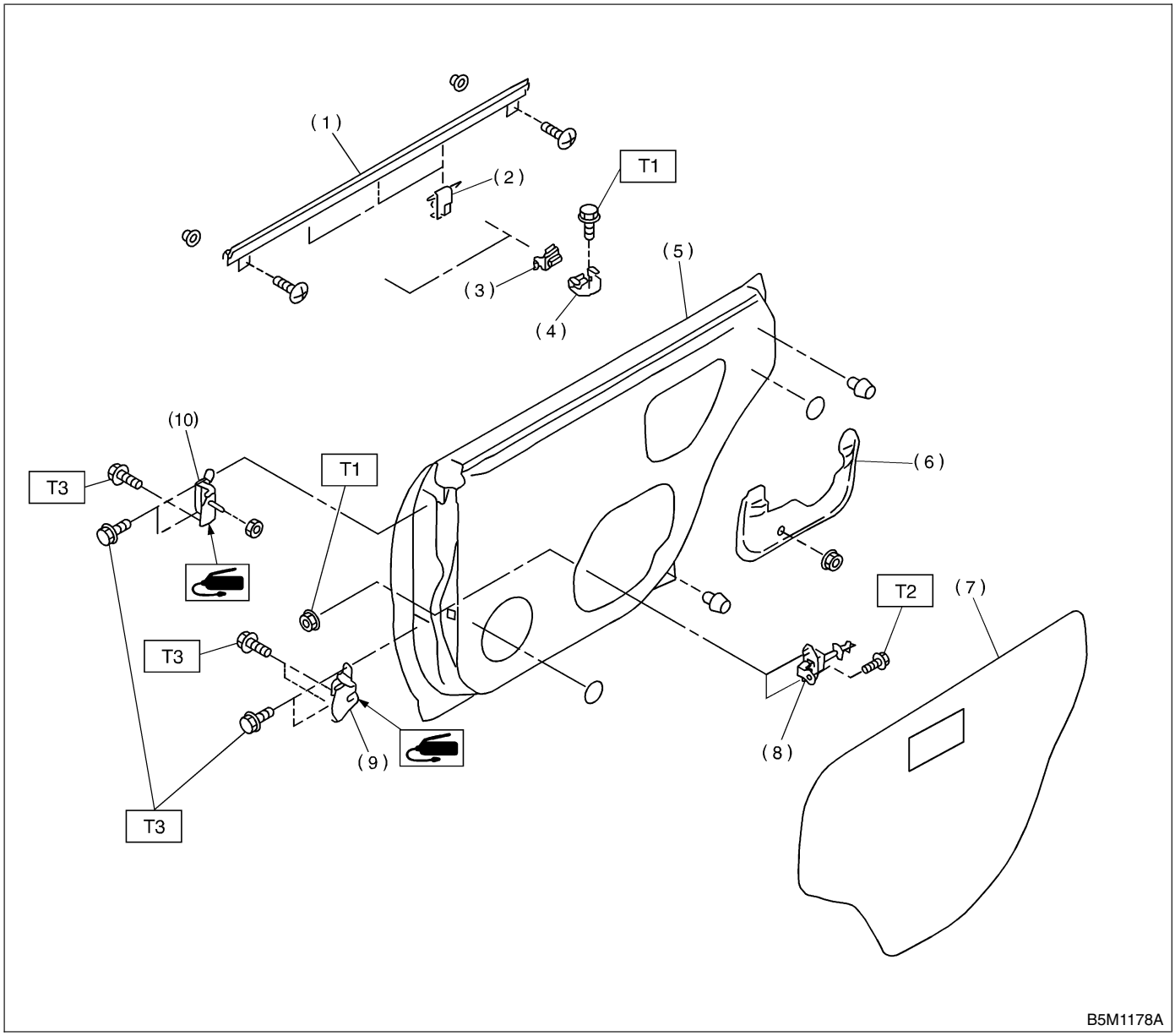
2. FRONT DOOR PANEL S913001A0502



(1) Gusset
(2) Weatherstrip (Outer)
(3) Clip (Weatherstrip, outer)
(4) Stabilizer (Lifter)
(5) Stabilizer (Outer)
(6) Stabilizer (Inner)
(7) Sealing cover
(8) Checker
(9) Lower hinge
(10) Upper hinge
(11) Door panel

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.35 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22)

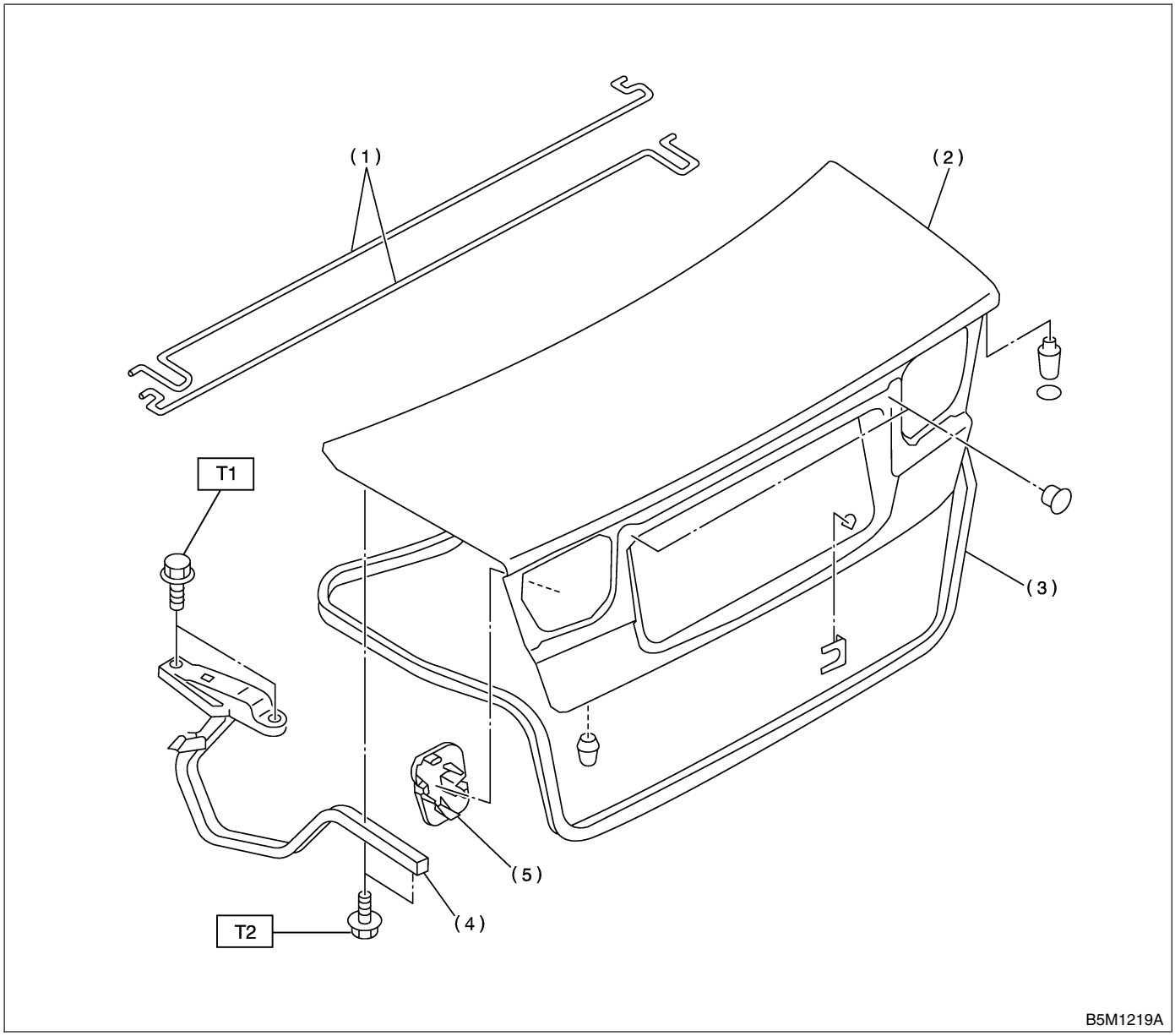
3. REAR DOOR PANEL S913001A0503



(1) Weatherstrip (Outer)
(2) Clip (Weatherstrip, outer)
(3) Stabilizer (Outer)
(4) Stabilizer (Inner)
(5) Door panel
(6) Bracket
(7) Sealing cover
(8) Checker
(9) Lower hinge
(10) Upper hinge

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.35 (0.75, 5.4)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13)
T3: 30 (3.1, 22)

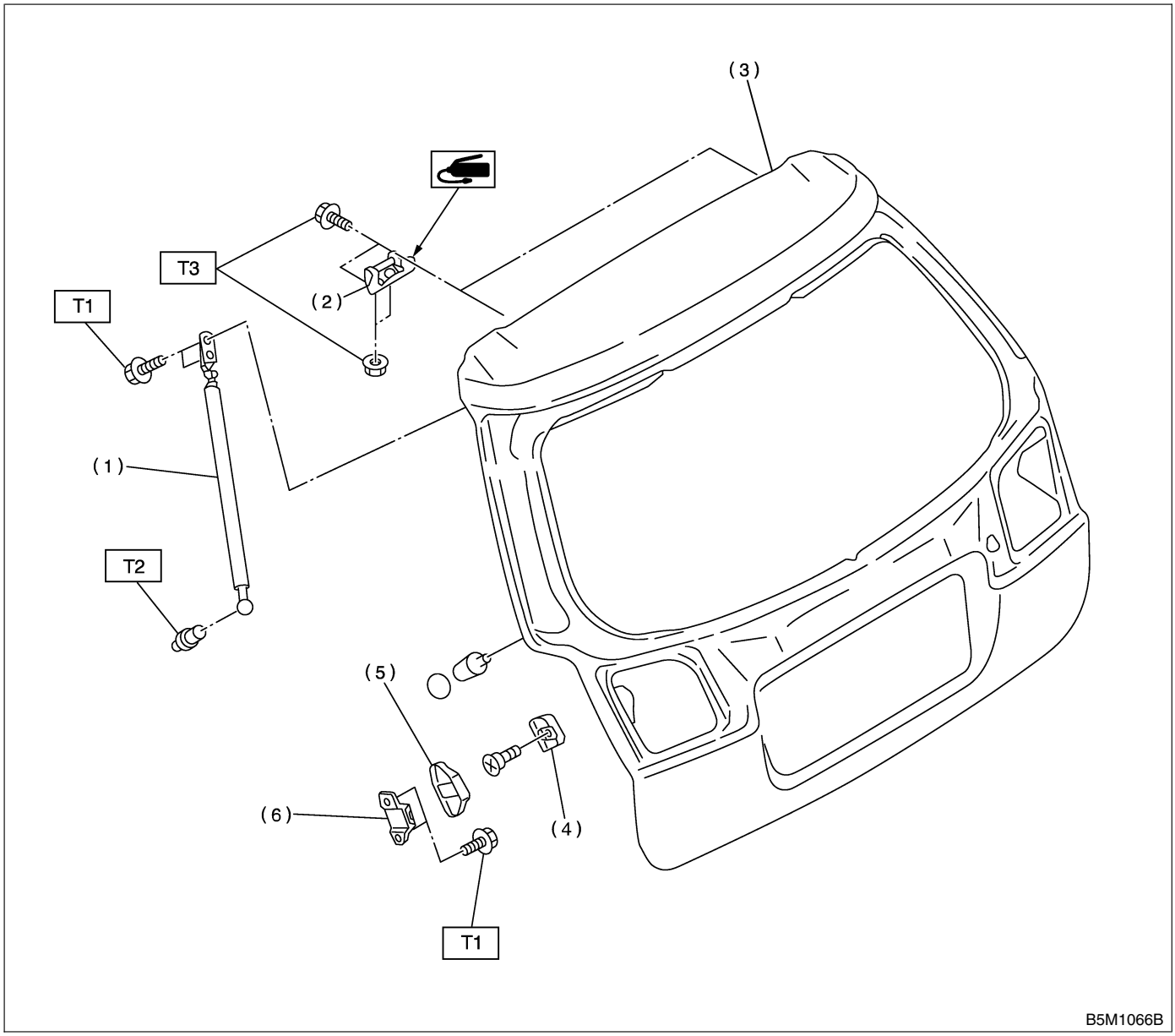
4. TRUNK LID PANEL S913001A0504



(1) Torsion bar
(2) Trunk lid
(3) Weatherstrip
(4) Hinge ASSY
(5) Cover

Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 18 (1.8, 13)
T2: 14 (1.4, 10)

5. REAR GATE PANEL S913001A0505



(1) Gas stay
(2) Hinge
(3) Rear gate
(4) Buffer (Rear gate)
(5) Buffer cover
(6) Buffer (Back door)

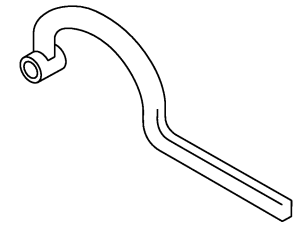
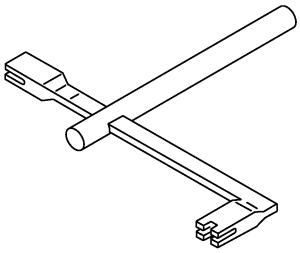
Tightening torque: N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7.5 (0.76, 5.5)
T2: 14 (1.4, 10.1)
T3: 25 (2.5, 18.1)

C: CAUTION S913001A03

- Exterior body panels are heavy. Do not drop and damage the panels. During removal and installation, do not damage the panel painting surface.
- While removing mounting bolts, using assistance devices such as a support jack will help support the panel.
- Be careful not to lose small parts.

D: PREPARATION TOOL S913001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S913001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B5M1117	925610000	WRENCH	Used for removing and installing door hinge.
 B5M1118	927780000	REMOVER	Used for removing and installing trunk torsion bar.

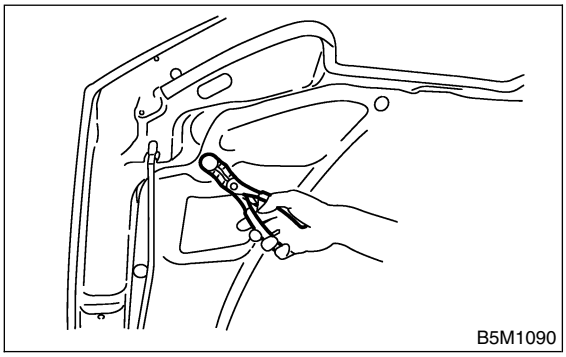
2. GENERAL TOOL S913001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Support Jack	Used for supporting door panel.

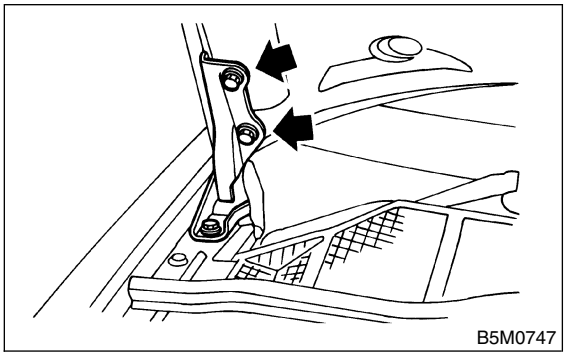
2. Front Hood S913367

A: REMOVAL S913367A18

1) Open front hood to remove washer nozzles.
2) Release clips to remove hood insulator.


B5M1090

3) Remove bolts to disconnect hood from hinges.


B5M0747

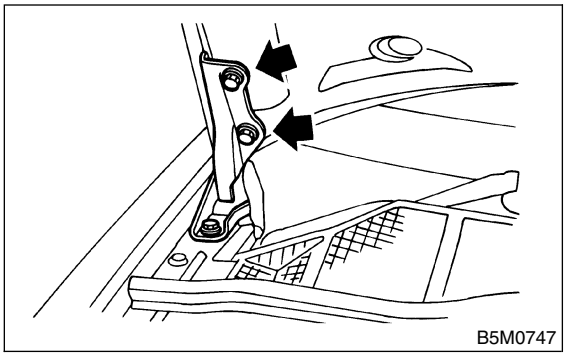
B: INSTALLATION S913367A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Adjust clearance between hood and fender. Clearance must be equal at both sides.

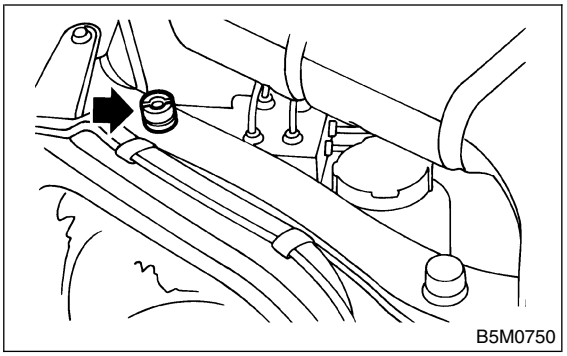
Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 ft-lb)

C: ADJUSTMENT S913367A01

1) Use hinge mounting holes to align front hood longitudinally and laterally.


B5M0747

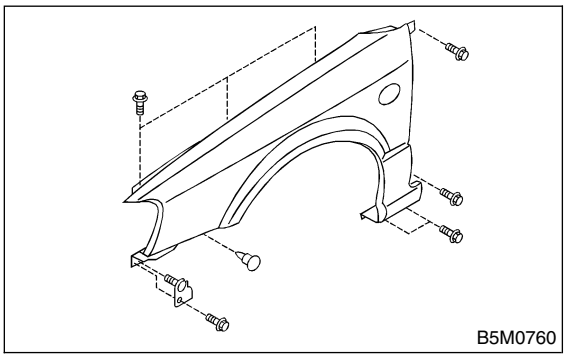
2) Adjust height at front end of hood. <Ref. to SL-31, ADJUSTMANT, Front Hood Lock Assembly.>
3) Rotate hood buffer to adjust lateral height.


B5M0750

3. Fender Panel S913368

A: REMOVAL S913368A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove side sill spoilers. <Ref. to EI-29, REMOVAL, Side Sill Spoiler.> (If fitted)
3) Remove side protectors and fender protectors. (OUTBACK)
4) Remove front bumper face. <Ref. to EI-14, REMOVAL, Front Bumper.>
5) Remove headlights. <Ref. to LI-13, REMOVAL, Headlight Assembly.>
6) Remove mud guard. <Ref. to EI-23, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>
7) Remove bolts and clips to remove front fender.


B5M0760

B: INSTALLATION S913368A11

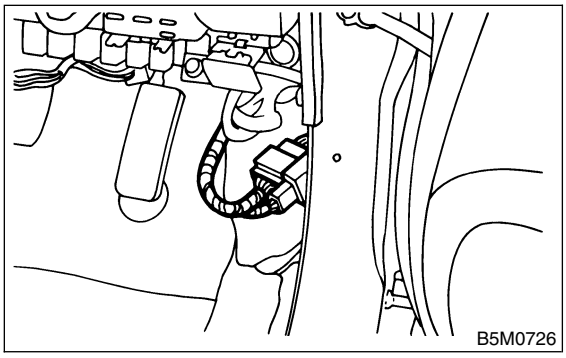
1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) When fender panel is installed, clearance between fender panel and hood or front fender must be equal.

Tightening torque:
7.35 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

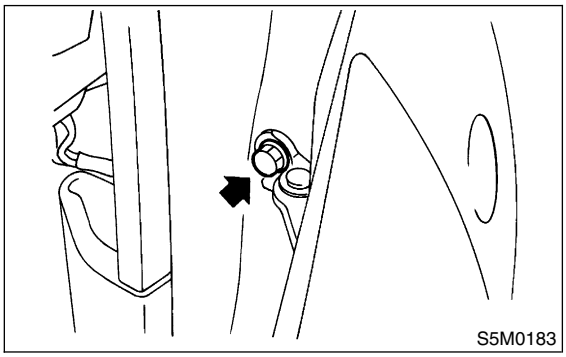
4. Front Door Panel S913366

A: REMOVAL S913366A18

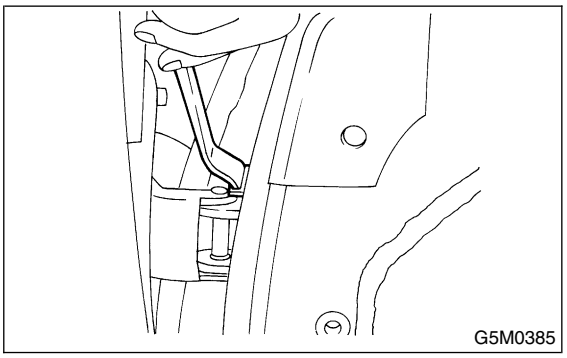
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove front door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAL, Front Door Trim.>
3) Remove outer mirror assembly. <Ref. to GW-32, REMOVAL, Outer Mirror Assembly.>
4) Remove front door regulator and motor. <Ref. to GW-16, REMOVAL, Front Regulator and Motor Assembly.>
5) Remove front door latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-21, REMOVAL, Front Door Latch Assembly.>
6) Remove front outer handle. <Ref. to SL-20, REMOVAL, Front Outer Handle.>
7) Remove front pillar lower trim to disconnect connector from body harness.


B5M0726

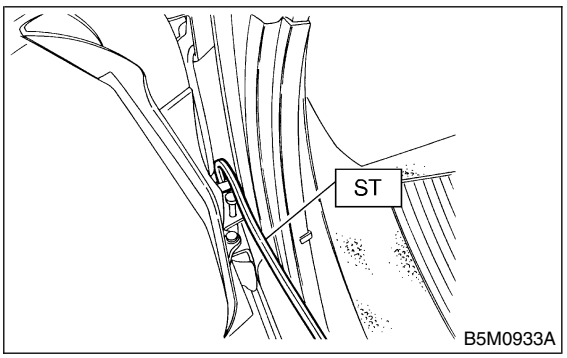
8) Put wooden block on jack and place jack under door. Support door with a jack to protect it from damage.
9) Remove checker bolts.


S5M0183

10) Remove door-side bolts for upper and lower hinges to remove door.


G5M0385

11) Using special tool, remove body-side bolts for upper and lower hinges, and remove door hinges.
ST 925610000 DOOR HINGE WRENCH



B5M0933A

CAUTION:
• During removal and installation of doors, do not damage body.
• Doors are heavy. Be careful not to drop and damage them.

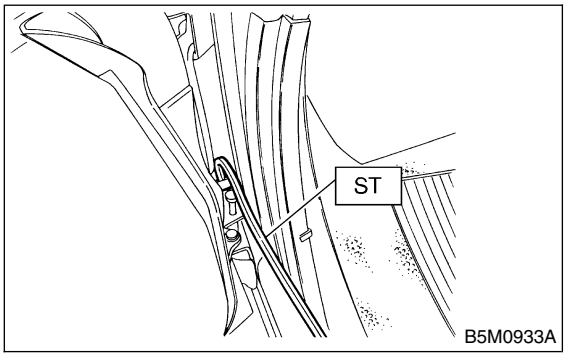
B: INSTALLATION S913366A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Apply grease to sliding area of door hinges.

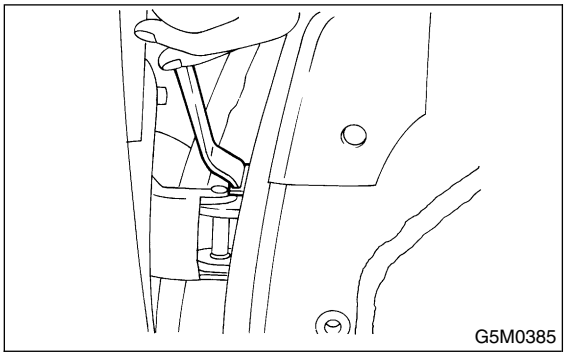
Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EB-4, FRONT DOOR PANEL, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: ADJUSTMENT S913366A01

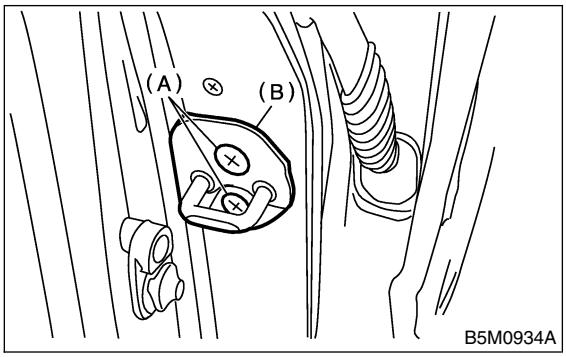
1) Using special tool, loosen body-side bolts of upper and lower hinges to align the position of front door panel longitudinally and vertically.
ST 925610000 DOOR HINGE WRENCH



2) Loosen door-side bolts of upper and lower hinges to align the position of front door panel vertically and laterally at the front end.



3) Loosen screw (A) and tap striker (B) using plastic hammer to adjust striker.



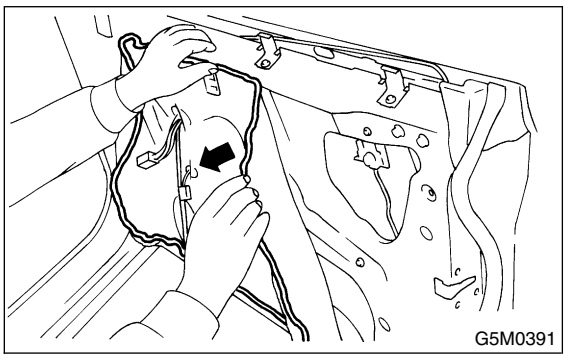
CAUTION:
Do not use impact wrench. Welding area on striker nut plate is easily broken.

5. Front Sealing Cover S913564

A: REMOVAL S913564A18

1) Remove front door trim. <Ref. to EI-30, REMOVAl, Front Door Trim.>
2) Remove front speaker. <Ref. to EI-6, REMOVAL, Front Speaker.>

CAUTION:
• Carefully remove butyl tape. Excessive force will easily break the cover.
• If cover gets broken, replace it with a new one.



B: INSTALLATION S913564A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) When replacing sealing cover, use butyl tape.
3) Press sealer-applied area firmly to prevent any floating on surface.

Butyl tape:
3M8626 or equivalent

CAUTION:
• Apply a uniform bead of butyl tape.
• Attach sealing cover, keeping it from becoming wrinkled.
• Breaks in the bead will allow water leakage and contamination.

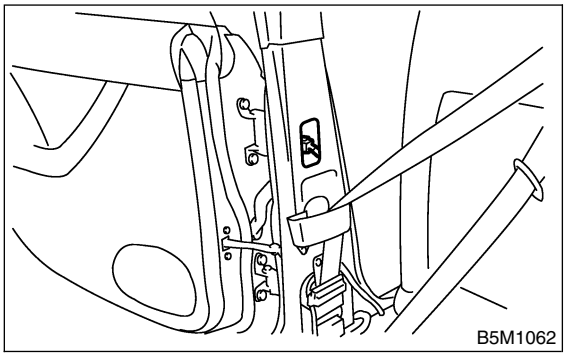
C: INSPECTION S913564A10

If sealing cover is damaged, replace it with a new one.

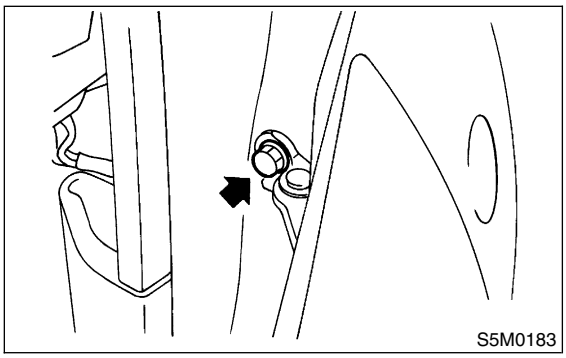
6. Rear Door Panel S913364

A: REMOVAL S913364A18

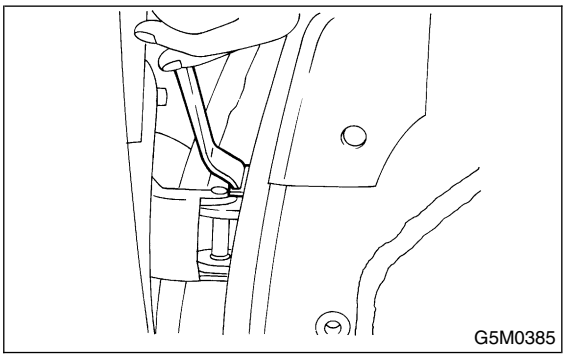
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
3) Remove rear door regulator and motor assembly. <Ref. to GW-19, REMOVAL, Rear Regulator and Motor Assembly.>
4) Remove rear outer handle. <Ref. to SL-24, REMOVAL, Rear Outer Handle.>
5) Remove center pillar lower trim. <Ref. to EI-41, REMOVAL, Lower Inner Trim.>
6) Remove seatbelt bracket and blind plug.
Disconnect connector of door harness and remove door hinge nut.


B5M1062

7) Put a wooden block on the jack and place the jack under the door. Support the door with the jack to protect it.
8) Remove checker bolts.


S5M0183

9) Remove door-side bolts for upper and lower hinges to remove door.


G5M0385

10) Using special tool, remove body-side bolts for upper and lower hinges, and remove door hinges.

CAUTION:
• During removal and installation of doors, do not damage body.
• Doors are heavy. Be careful not to drop and damage them.

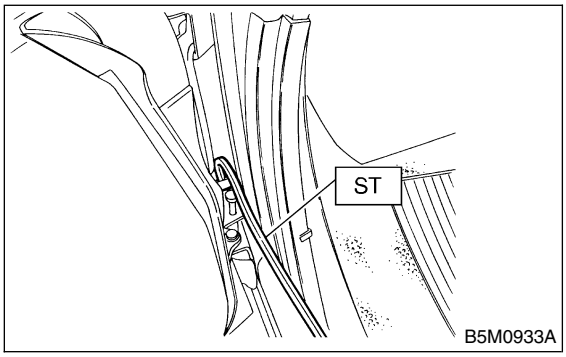
B: INSTALLATION S913364A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Apply grease to sliding area of door hinges.

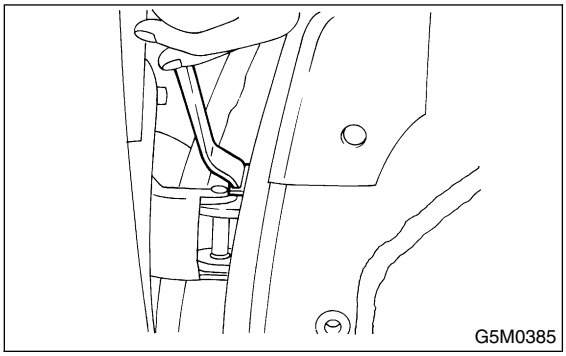
Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EB-5, REAR DOOR PANEL, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: ADJUSTMENT S913364A01

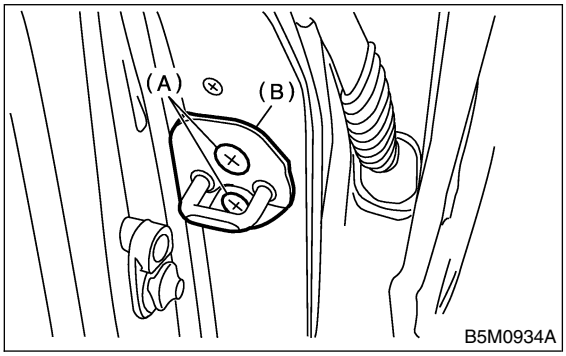
1) Using special tool, loosen body-side bolts of upper and lower hinges to align the position of rear door panel longitudinally and vertically.



2) Loosen door-side bolts of upper and lower hinges to align the position of rear door panel vertically and laterally at front-end.



3) Loosen screw (A) and tap striker (B) using plastic hammer to adjust striker.



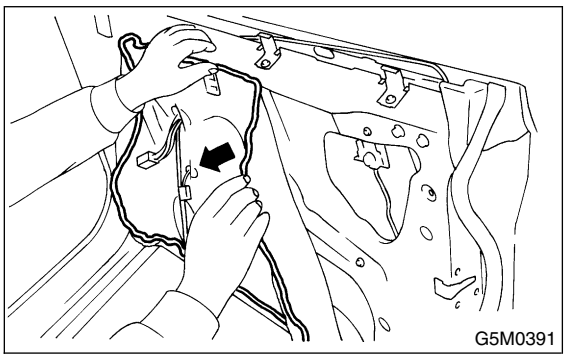
CAUTION:
Do not use an impact wrench. The welding area on the striker nut plate is easily broken.

7. Rear Sealing Cover S913565

A: REMOVAL S913565A18

1) Remove rear door trim. <Ref. to EI-31, REMOVAL, Rear Door Trim.>
2) Remove rear speaker. <Ref. to ET-8, REMOVAL, Rear Speaker.>

CAUTION:
• Carefully remove butyl tape. Excessive force will easily break the cover.
• If cover gets broken, replace it with a new one.



B: INSTALLATION S913565A11

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) When replacing sealing cover, use butyl tape.
3) Press sealer-applied area firmly to prevent any floating on surface.

Butyl tape:
3M8626 or equivalent

CAUTION:
• Apply an uniform bead of butyl tape.
• Attach sealing cover, keeping it from becoming wrinkled.
• Breaks in the bead will allow water leakage and contamination.

C: INSPECTION S913565A10

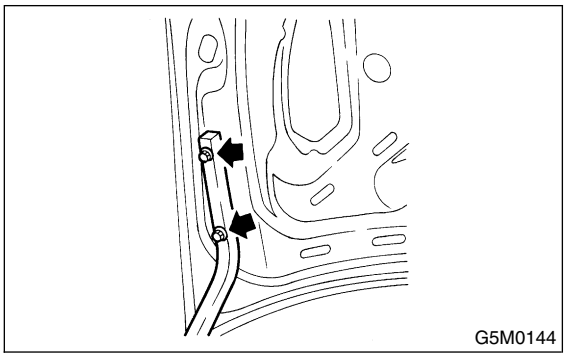
If sealing cover gets damaged, replace it with a new one.

8. Trunk Lid Panel S913365

A: REMOVAL S913365A18

1. TRUNK LID S913365A1801

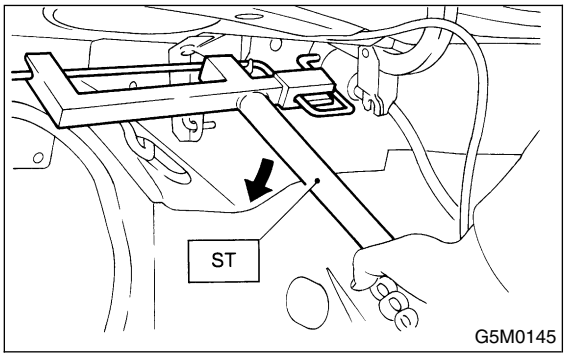
1) Open trunk lid.
2) Disconnect trunk lid connector.
3) Loosen trunk lid mounting bolts to remove trunk lid from hinges.



2. TORSION BAR S913365A1802

1) Open trunk lid.
2) Using special tool, remove torsion bar from hinge link.
ST 927780000 REMOVER

CAUTION:
During removal and installation, carefully handle torsion bar. It will generate reactive force.



3) Remove right/left torsion bars.

CAUTION:
After the torsion bar is removed, the trunk lid will slam shut. Be careful not to get hit by the trunk lid.

B: INSTALLATION S913365A11

1. TRUNK LID S913365A1101

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Install trunk lid with uniform clearance.

2. TORSION BAR S913365A1102

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Apply grease to rotating area of hinges and mating surface of torsion bar.

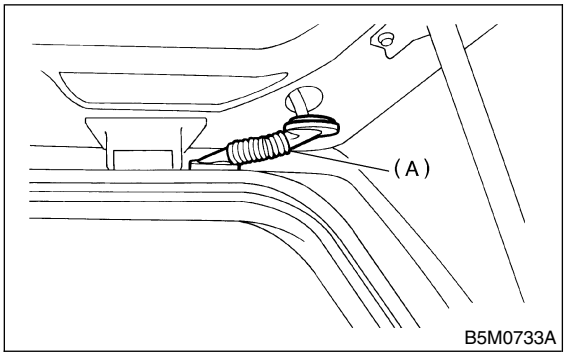
Tightening torque:
14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10 ft-lb)

9. Rear Gate Panel S913363

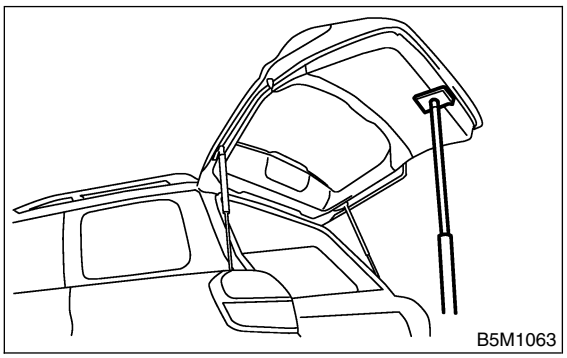
A: REMOVAL S913363A18

1. REAR GATE PANEL S913363A1801

1) Open rear gate.
2) Remove rear gate outer handle. <Ref. to SL-27, REMOVAL, Rear Gate Outer Handle.>
3) Remove rear gate latch assembly. <Ref. to SL-28, REMOVAl, Rear Gate Latch Assembly.>
4) Remove rear gate trim. <Ref. to EI-47, Rear Gate Trim.>
5) Remove rear gate key lock cylinders. <Ref. to SL-34, REAR GATE, REPLACEMENT, Key Lock Cylinders.>
6) Remove rear finisher light assembly. <Ref. to LI-21, REMOVAL, Rear Finisher Light Assembly.>
7) Remove rear wiper. <Ref. to WW-16, REMOVAL, Rear Wiper Motor.>
8) Disconnect connectors of rear wiper, rear defogger, and other lighting devices.
9) Disconnect washer hose.
10) Remove rubber duct (A) connection, and pull out harness and washer hose from rear gate.



11) Using a support, support the rear gate while removing gas stay mounting bolts.

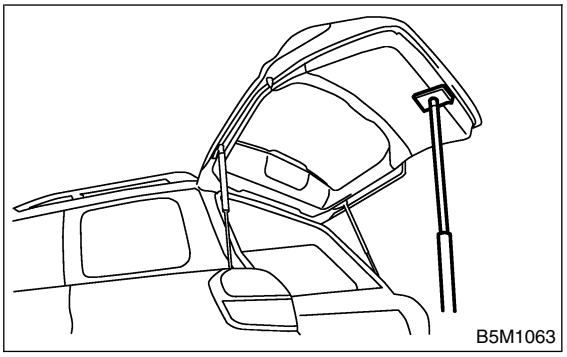


CAUTION:
When the rear gate is released, it may hit and damage the body. To prevent this, place a shop cloth between body and gate.

12) Loosen rear gate bolts to remove rear gate.

2. GAS STAY S913363A1802

1) Open rear gate. Using a jack to support the rear gate.



CAUTION:
• After gas stay is removed, rear gate cannot stay open. Supporting the rear gate with a jack, remove the bolts.
• Do not damage piston rods and oil seals.
• Never disassemble cylinders: They contain gas.

2) Loosen bolts to remove gas stay from rear gate.

B: INSTALLATION S913363A11

1. REAR GATE PANEL S913363A1101

1) Install in the reverse order of removal.
2) Install rear gate panel with uniform clearance to body.

CAUTION:
Do not damage painted surfaces of body and rear gate.

2. GAS STAY S913363A1102

Install in the reverse order of removal.

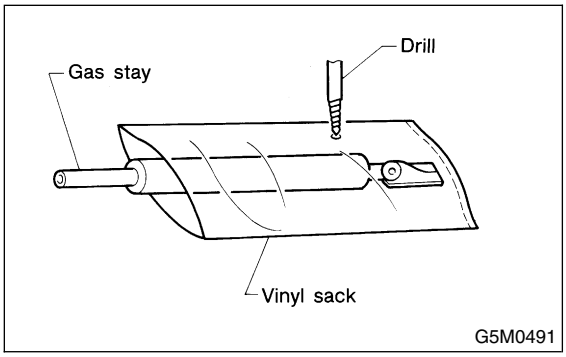
CAUTION:
• Do not confuse right and left sides of gas stay.
• After supporting rear gate with a jack, start operation.

Tightening torque:
Refer to COMPONENT in General Description. <Ref. to EB-7, REAR GATE PANEL, COMPONENT, General Description.>

C: DISPOSAL S913363A07

1. GAS STAY S913363A0701

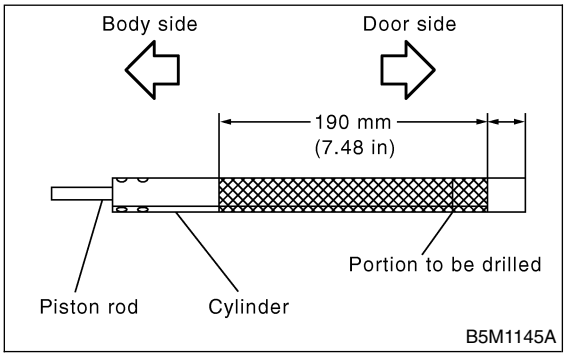
1) Cover with a vinyl case before drilling holes.



CAUTION:
Prevent the vinyl case from being caught by drill cutting edge

2) Lift body side slightly with piston rods fully extended, and secure body side on vise stand.
Drill a hole in 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in) diameter at a point 10 to 200 mm (0.39 to 7.87 in) from door side, and bleed gas stay completely.

CAUTION:
Gas is colorless, odorless, and harmless. However, gas pressure may spray cutting powder or oil. Be sure to wear dust-resistant goggles.



MEMO:

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM

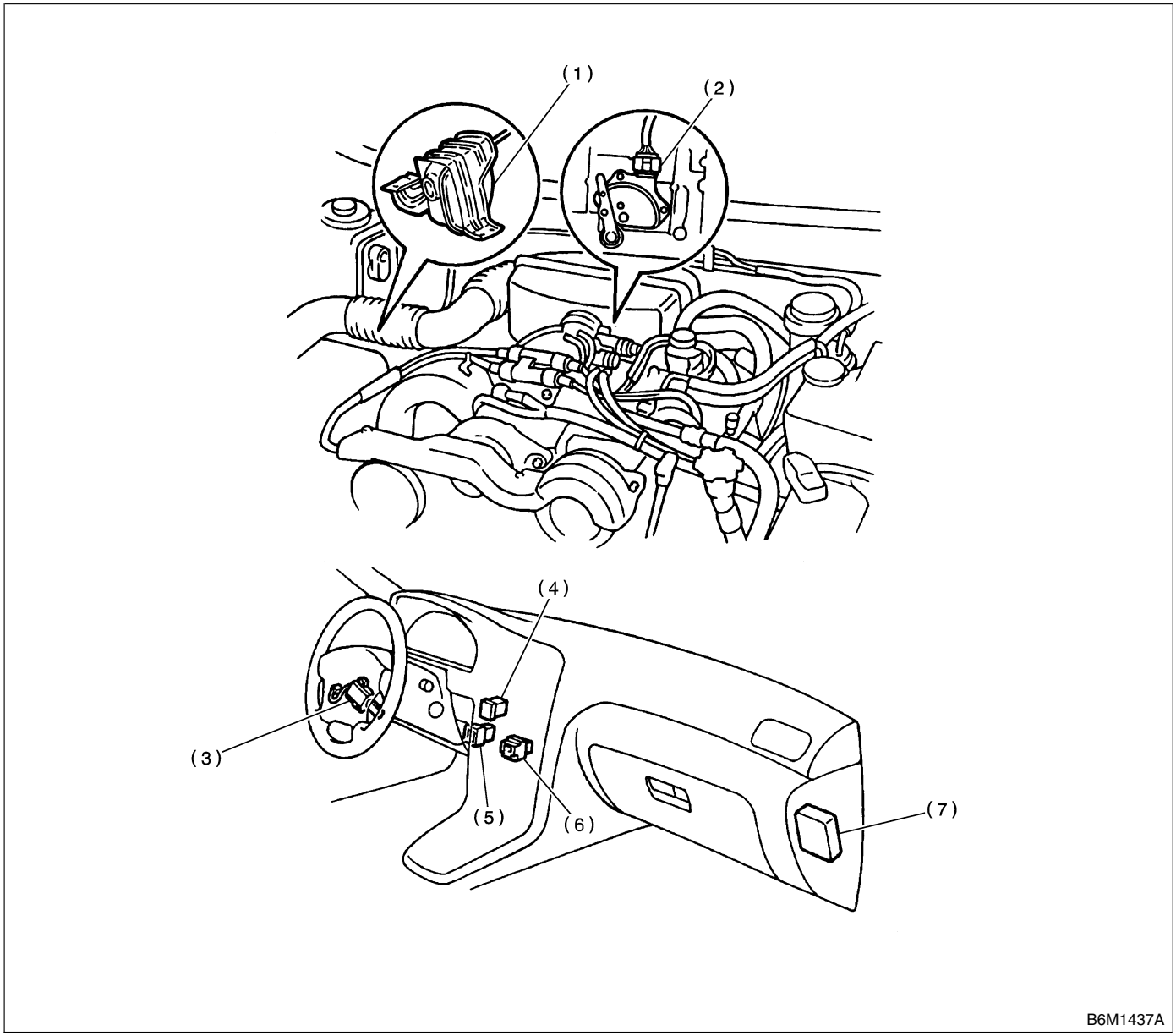
CC

Page

1. General Description....2
2. Actuator....4
3. Cruise Control Module....6
4. Cruise Control Main Switch....7
5. Cruise Control Command Switch....8
6. Stop and Brake Switch....9
7. Clutch Switch....10
8. Inhibitor Switch....11

1. General Description S912001

A: COMPONENT S912001A05



(1) Actuator
(2) Inhibitor switch (AT)
(3) Cruise control command switch
(4) Cruise control main switch
(5) Clutch switch (MT)
(6) Stop and brake switch
(7) Cruise control module

NOTE:
Electrical component location are for LHD vehicles. Cruise control autuator and cruise control module location for RHD vehicles are symmetically opposite.

B: CAUTION S912001A03

- Before disassembling or reassembling parts, always disconnect the battery ground cable. When repairing the radio, control module and other parts with memory functions, make note of the memory before disconnecting the battery ground cable. All memory will be erased.
- Reassemble parts in the reverse order of disassembly unless otherwise indicated.
- Adjust parts to specifications specified in this manual.
- Connect connectors and hoses securely during reassembly.
- After reassembly, ensure functional parts operate properly.

C: PREPARATION TOOL S912001A17

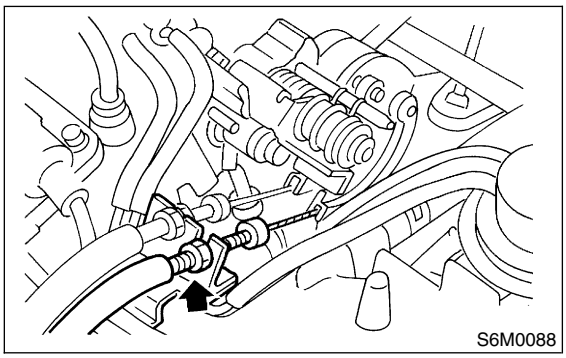
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

2. Actuator S912499

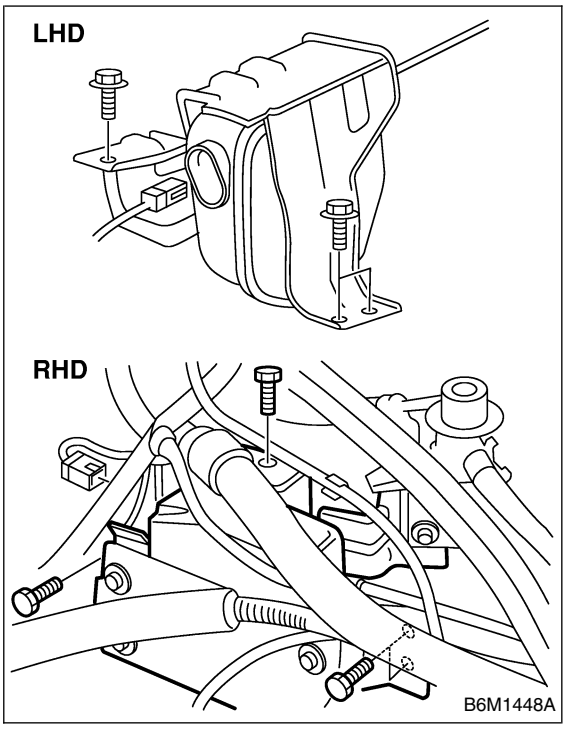
A: REMOVAL S912499A18

CAUTION:
• Be careful not to apply excessive load to the wire cable when adjusting and/or installing; otherwise, the actuator may be deformed or damaged.
• Do not bend cable sharply with a radius less than 100 mm (3.94 in); otherwise, cable may bend permanently, resulting in poor performance.
• When installing cable, be careful not to sharply bend or pinch the inner cable; otherwise, the cable may break.

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove clip bands from cruise control cable.
3) Loosen nut which secures cruise control cable end to throttle cam and then remove cable from throttle cam.


S6M0088

4) Remove actuator attaching bolts.
5) Remove actuator while disconnecting connector.

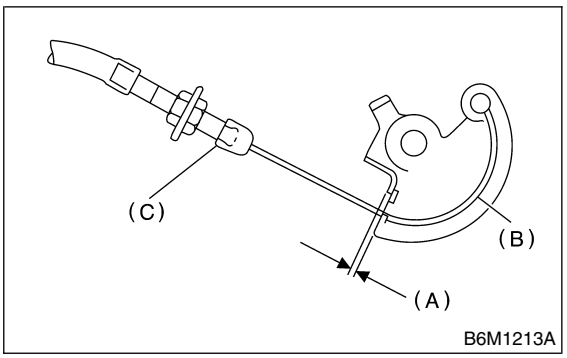


B: INSTALLATION S912499A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

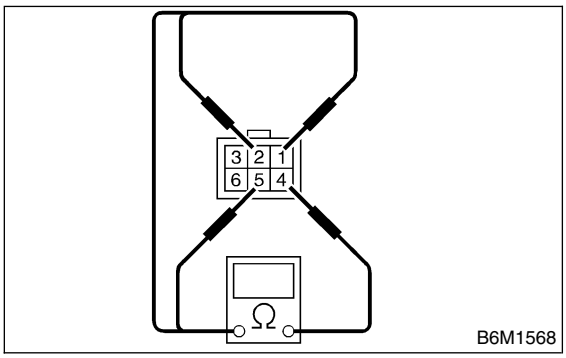
Tightening torque:
7.4 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

NOTE:
(A): Must be adjusted when cable end outer is fixed in place, so that gap between throttle cam and lever is 0 — 1 mm (0 — 0.04 in).
(Must be attached while throttle cam is being pulled by wire cable.)
(B): Must be coated evenly on cam end inner connection.
(C): Cover must be inserted securely, until tip of cable touches cover stopper.



C: INSPECTION S912499A10

Measure cruise control actuator resistance.



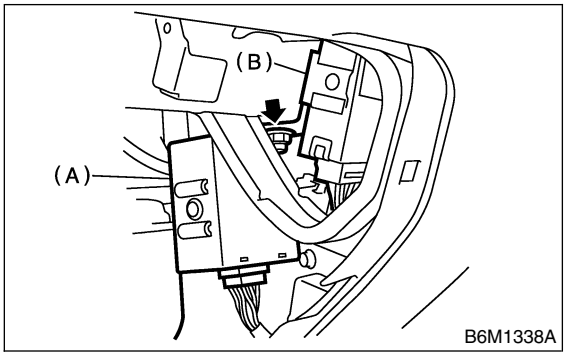
Terminal No.	Standard
4 and 1	Approx. 5Ω
4 and 2	Approx. 5Ω
4 and 5	Approx. 5Ω
3 and 6	Approx. 39Ω

If NG, replace cruise control actuator.

3. Cruise Control Module S912500

A: REMOVAL S912500A18

1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove glove box. <Ref. to EI-32, REMOVAL, Glove Box.>
3) Remove nut, then remove cruise control module (A) and the other electrical control module (B) while disconnecting connector.



4) Disconnect cruise control module and the other electrical control module.

B: INSTALLATION S912500A11

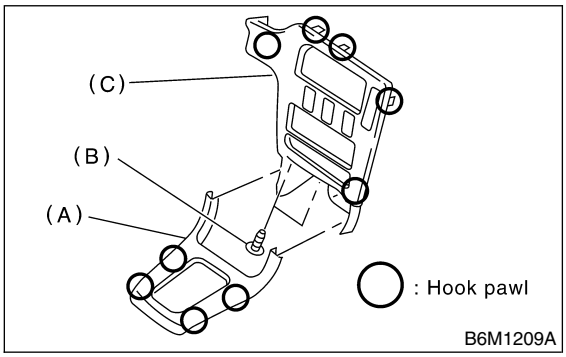
Install is in the reverse order of removal.

4. Cruise Control Main Switch

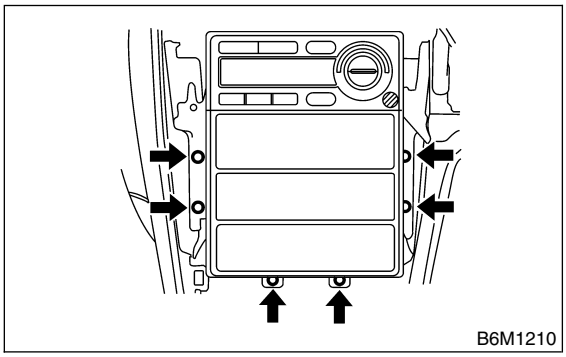
S912498

A: REMOVAL S912498A18

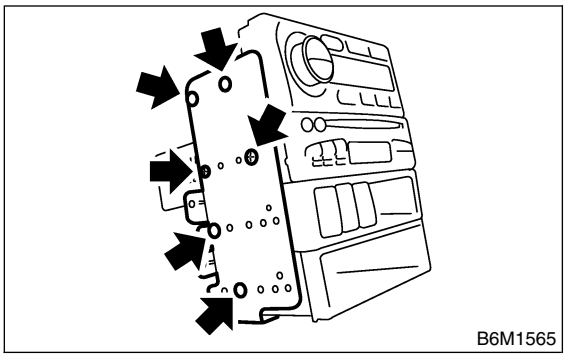
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Remove screws and clip from instrument panel lower cover.
3) Remove front cover (A) while disconnecting connector.
4) Remove two screws (B) and then remove center panel (C) while disconnecting connector.



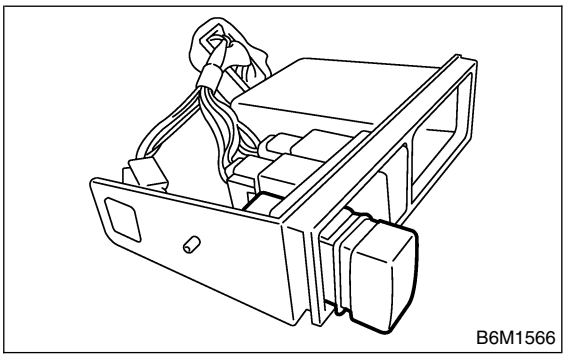
5) Remove fitting screws, and slightly pull radio and switch assembly out from center console.



6) Disconnect electric connectors and antenna feeder cord and then disconnect heater control unit.
7) Remove screw and detach the bracket and then remove switch panel.



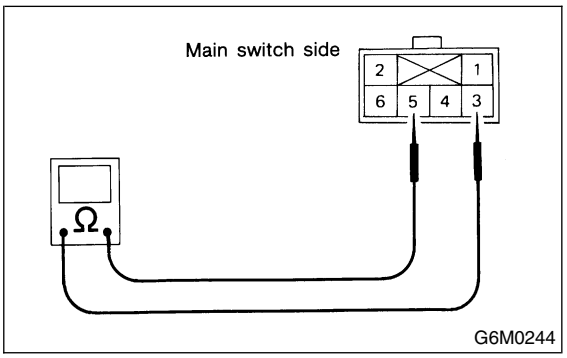
8) Remove main switch by pushing it outward.



B: INSTALLATION S912498A11

Install is in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S912498A10



Switch position	Terminal No.	Standard
OFF	3 and 5	More than 1 MΩ
ON	3 and 5	Less than 1 Ω

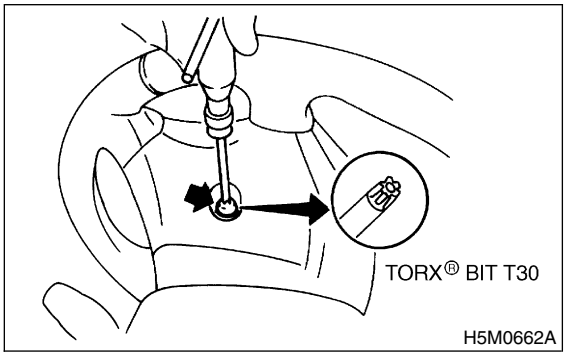
If NG, replace cruise control main switch.

5. Cruise Control Command Switch S912497

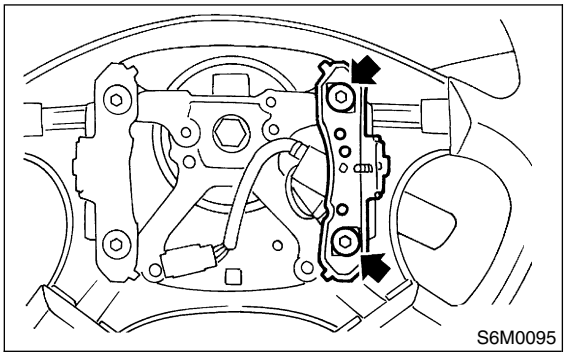
A: REMOVAL S912497A18

WARNING:
Before servicing, be sure to read the notes in the AB section for proper handling of the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-3, CAUTION, General Description.>

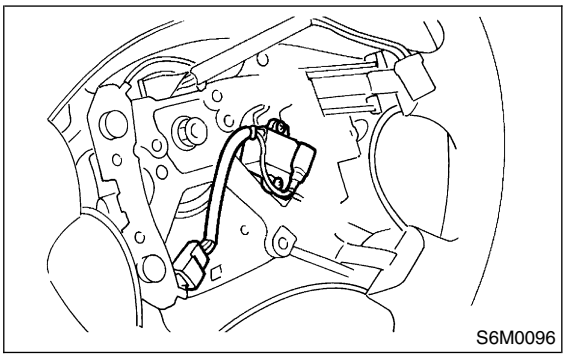
1) Set front wheels in straight ahead position.
2) Turn ignition switch OFF.
3) Disconnect ground cable from battery and wait for at least 20 seconds before starting work.
4) Using TORX® BIT T30 (Tamper resistant type), loosen two TORX® bolts which secure driver's airbag module.



5) Disconnect airbag module connector on back of airbag module.
6) Remove horn switch from steering wheel as shown.



7) Disconnect horn and cruise control command switch connector, then remove cruise control command switch.

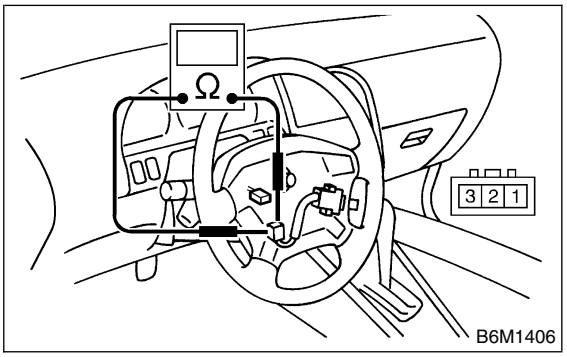


B: INSTALLATION S912497A11

Install is in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S912497A10

Measure cruise control command switch resistance.



Check continuity between cruise control command switch terminals.

Switch	Position	Terminal No.	Standard
CANCEL	ON	1 (+) and 2 (–)	Less than 1 Ω
	ON	1 (+) and 3 (–)	Less than 1 Ω
SET/COAST	OFF	1 and 2	More than 1 MΩ
	ON	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
RESUME/ ACCEL	OFF	1 and 3	More than 1 MΩ
	ON	1 and 3	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace cruise control command switch.

6. Stop and Brake Switch S912496

A: REMOVAL S912496A18

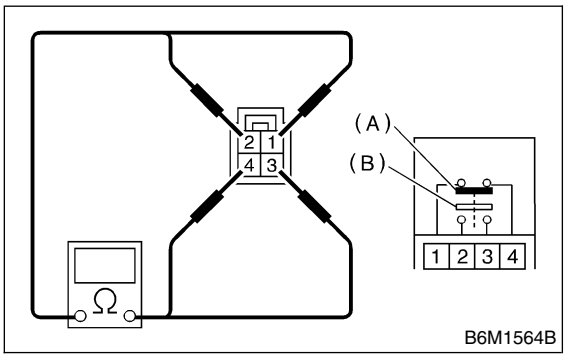
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect connector from stop and brake switch, and then remove the switch. <Ref. to BR-56, REMOVAL, Stop Light Switch.>

B: INSTALLATION S912496A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S912496A10

Measure the brake switch (A) and stop light switch (B) resistance.



Switch	Pedal	Terminal No.	Standard
Brake	Released	1 and 4	Less than 1 Ω
	Depressed	1 and 4	More than 1 MΩ
Stop light	Released	2 and 3	More than 1 MΩ
	Depressed	2 and 3	Less than 1 Ω

If NG, replace stop and brake switch.

7. Clutch Switch S912258

A: REMOVAL S912258A18

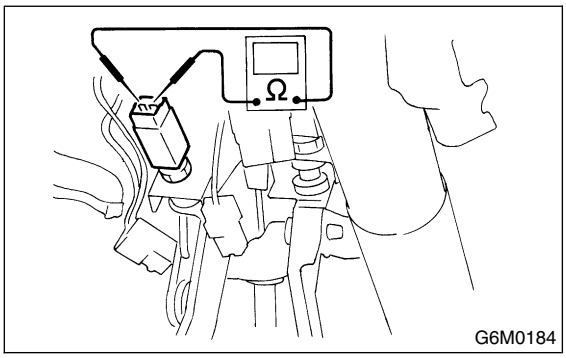
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect the connector from the clutch switch, and then remove the switch. <Ref. to CL-28, DISASSEMBLY, Clutch Pedal.>

B: INSTALLATION S912258A11

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S912258A10

Measure clutch switch resistance.



Switch	Pedal	Terminal No.	Standard
Clutch	Released	1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω
	Depressed	1 and 2	More than 1 MΩ

If NG, replace the clutch switch.

8. Inhibitor Switch S912243

A: REMOVAL S912243A18

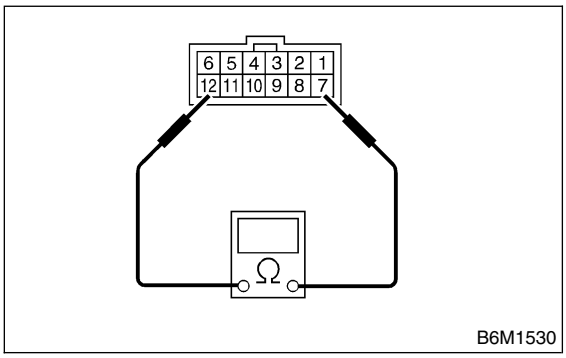
1) Disconnect ground cable from battery.
2) Disconnect connector from inhibitor switch, and then remove the switch. <Ref. to AT-30, REMOVAL, Inhibitor Switch.>

B: INSTALLATION S912243A11

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION S912243A10

Measure inhibitor switch resistance.



Selector lever position	Terminal No.	Standard
P	7 and 12	Less than 1 Ω
N		Less than 1 Ω
Except P and N		More than 1 MΩ

If NG, replace inhibitor switch.

MEMO:

HVAC SYSTEM (AUTO A/C) (DIAGNOSTICS)

AC

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostic Procedure	2
2.	General Description	5
3.	Electrical Components Location	9
4.	A/C Control Module I/O Signal	10
5.	Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model)	28
6.	Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model)	32
7.	Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model)	34
8.	Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model)	46
9.	List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	59
10.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (LHD Model)	60
11.	Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (RHD Model)	69
12.	Symptom Related Diagnostic	85

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure S001501

A: PROCEDURE S001501E45

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**START INSPECTIONS.** 1) Perform pre-inspection. 2) Perform self-diagnosis. LHD: <Ref. to AC-28, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-32, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model).>	Dose self-diagnosis operate?	Go to step **2**.	LHD: <Ref. to AC-34, A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM DO NOT OPERATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-46, A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEMS DO NOT OPERATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>
2	**CHECK DTC.** Check DTC.	Is DTC indicated?	LHD: <Ref. to AC-60, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-69, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (RHD Model).>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK BLOWER MOTOR OPERATION.** 1) Turn blower switch ON. 2) Check blower motor operation.	Is blower motor rotated?	Go to step **4**.	LHD: <Ref. to AC-36, BLOWER MOTOR DOES NOT ROTATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-48, BLOWER MOTOR DOES NOT ROTATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).> and <Ref. to AC-50, BLOWER MOTOR ROTATES ABNORMALLY, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
4	**CHECK FRESH/RECIRC MODE.** Change FRESH/RECIRC mode by pushing mode switch.	Is FRESH/RECIRC mode changed?	Go to step **5**.	LHD: <Ref. to AC-38, FRESH/ RECIRC DOES NOT CHANGE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-52, FRESH/RECIRC DOES NOT CHANGE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>
5	**CHECK COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Turn A/C switch ON. 2) Set temperature at 18°C (65°F) (MAX COOL). 3) Check compartment temperature changes.	Is the compartment temperature changed?	Go to step **6**.	LHD: <Ref. to AC-40, COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM “SET” TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-54, COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM “SET” TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK A/C SYSTEM RESPONSE.** Change the temperature setting, and check response of A/C system.	Dose A/C system respond quickly?	A/C system is OK.	LHD: <Ref. to AC-40, COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM “SET” TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).> RHD: <Ref. to AC-54, COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM “SET” TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>

2. General Description S001001

A: CAUTION S001001A03

1) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity.
● The Auto A/C control module will be destroyed instantly.
2) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.
● A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the alternator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as A/C control module.
3) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and the A/C control module, be sure to turn off the ignition switch.
● Otherwise, the Auto A/C control module may be damaged.
4) Every Auto A/C-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
5) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the A/C control panel (A/C control module) and junction box.

CAUTION:
● All Airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
● Be careful not to damage Airbag system wiring harness when servicing the A/C control panel (A/C control module) and junction box.

B: INSPECTION S001001A10

Before performing diagnosis, check the following items which might affect engine problems.

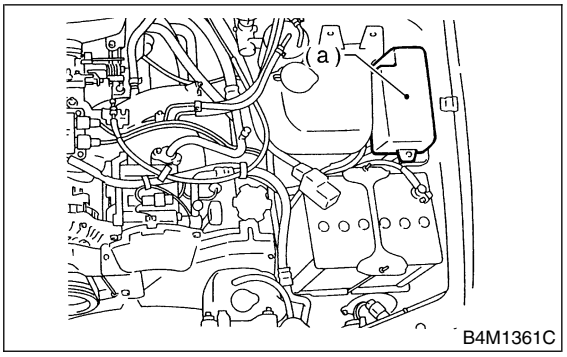
1. BATTERY S001001A1001

1) Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: Above 1.260

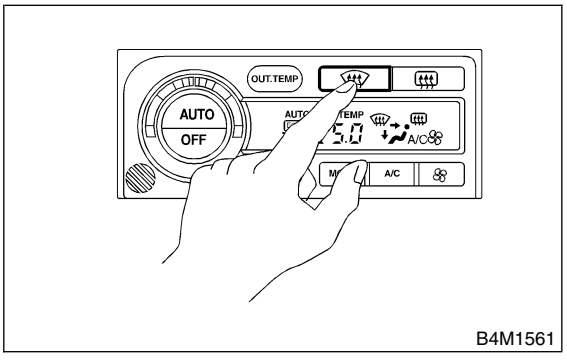
2) Check the condition of the fuses for A/C, heater and other fuses.
3) Check the condition of the harnesses and harness connectors connection.



(a) Main fuse box

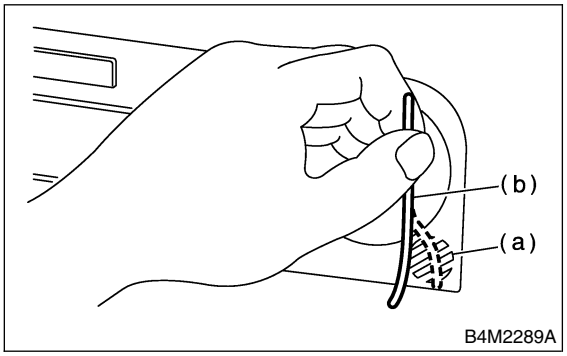
2. ASPIRATOR HOSE S001001A1002

1) Make sure that the aspirator hose is securely connected to the heater unit by inserting a hand from the driver's compartment and secure as necessary.
2) Turn ignition switch to ON.
3) Push "DEF" switch and then blower fan switch to turn the blower fan to maximum speed.

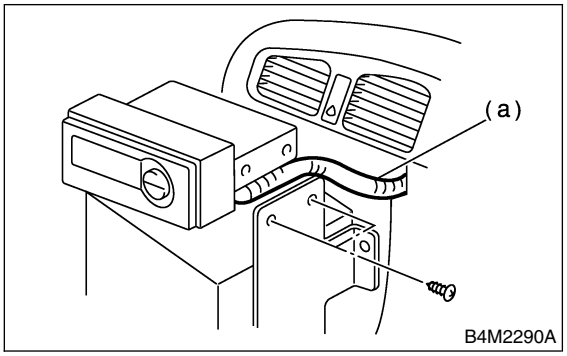


4) Firmly hold a thin thread (b) in front of the in-vehicle sensor suction port (a) for the auto A/C control unit and check that the thread moves towards the port indicating that air is being sucked into the port.

NOTE:
● Ensure the thread does not get sucked into the port.
● Hold the thread approximately 5 mm (0.20 in) away from the port when the suction force is not very strong.

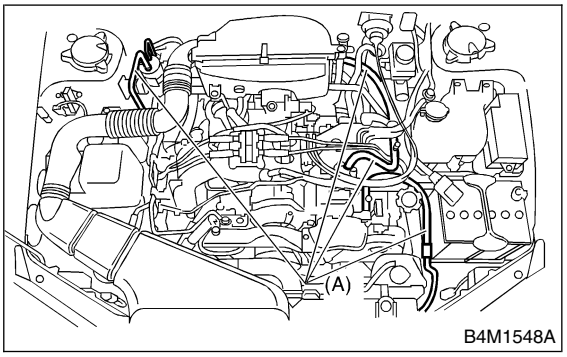


5) If the thread does not move at all, remove the auto A/C control unit <Ref. to AC-34, AUTO A/C, REMOVAL, Control Unit.> and check for improper connection of the aspirator hose (a) and auto A/C control unit and secure as necessary.



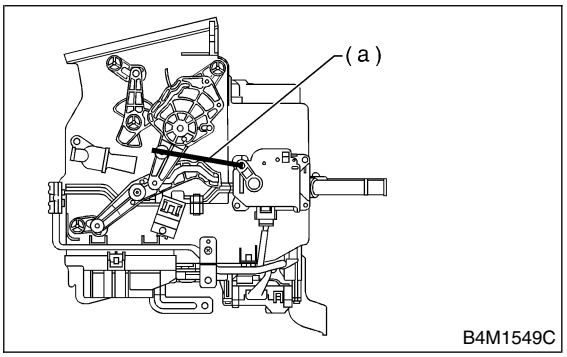
3. REFRIGERANT LINE S001001A1003

Check contact for refrigerant line (A).



4. CONTROL LINKAGE S001001A1004

1) Check state of mode door control rod and linkage.
2) Check state of air mix door control rod and linkage.
3) Check state of intake door control rod and linkage.



(a) Control rod

5. CONTROL SWITCHES S001001A1006

Start and warm up engine completely.
1) Inspection using switches.

No.	Point to check	Switch operation	Judgement standard
1	OFF switch	OFF switch “ON”	“SET” temperature display go out. ● Air flow → OFF ● Outlet → HEAT ● Inlet → FRESH ● Compressor → OFF
2	AUTO switch	A. AUTO switch “ON” B. Temp. control switch 18°C (65°F) (Max. Cold)	a. AUTO switch display illuminates. b. ● Outlet air → Cool ● Air flow → HI (AUTO) ● Outlet → VENT ● Inlet → AUTO ● Compressor → AUTO
		C. TEMP control switch is gradually set from 18°C (65°F) to 32°C (85°F).	c. Air and air outlet mode change as follows: ● Outlet air: cool → hot ● Air flow: AUTO ● Outlet: VENT → BI-LEVEL → HEAT ● Inlet: AUTO
		D. Temp. control switch 32°C (85°F) (Max. Hot)	d. Outlet air → Hot ● Air flow → HI (AUTO) ● Outlet → HEAT ● Inlet → FRESH (AUTO) ● Compressor → AUTO
3	DEF switch	A. DEF switch “ON” B. Temp. control switch 18 — 32°C (65 — 85°F)	a. DEF switch display illuminates. b. ● Outlet air temperature (AUTO control) ● Air flow (AUTO control) ● Outlet → DEF ● Inlet → FRESH ● Compressor → ON
4	FRESH/RECIRC switch	FRESH/RECIRC switch “ON”	Changes from RECIRC → FRESH, or FRESH → RECIRC.
5	MODE switch	MODE switch “ON”	Outlet changes from VENT → BI-LEVEL → HEAT → DEF/HEAT each time MODE switch is pushed.
6	FAN switch	FAN switch “ON”	Fan speed changes from LO → M1 → M2 → HI each time FAN switch is pushed.
7	OUT-TEMP switch	OUT-TEMP switch “ON”	Ambient temperature flashes on “set” temperature display, and “set” temperature appears.

2) Compressor operation inspection

No.	Point to check	Switch operation	Judgement standard	Remarks
1	Compressor	A. AUTO switch “ON” B. A/C switch “ON” C. DEF switch “ON” D. MODE switch “DEF/HEAT”	a. Compressor ON b. Compressor ON c. Compressor ON d. Compressor ON (LHD model)	Compressor turns OFF several seconds after AUTO switch is turned ON.

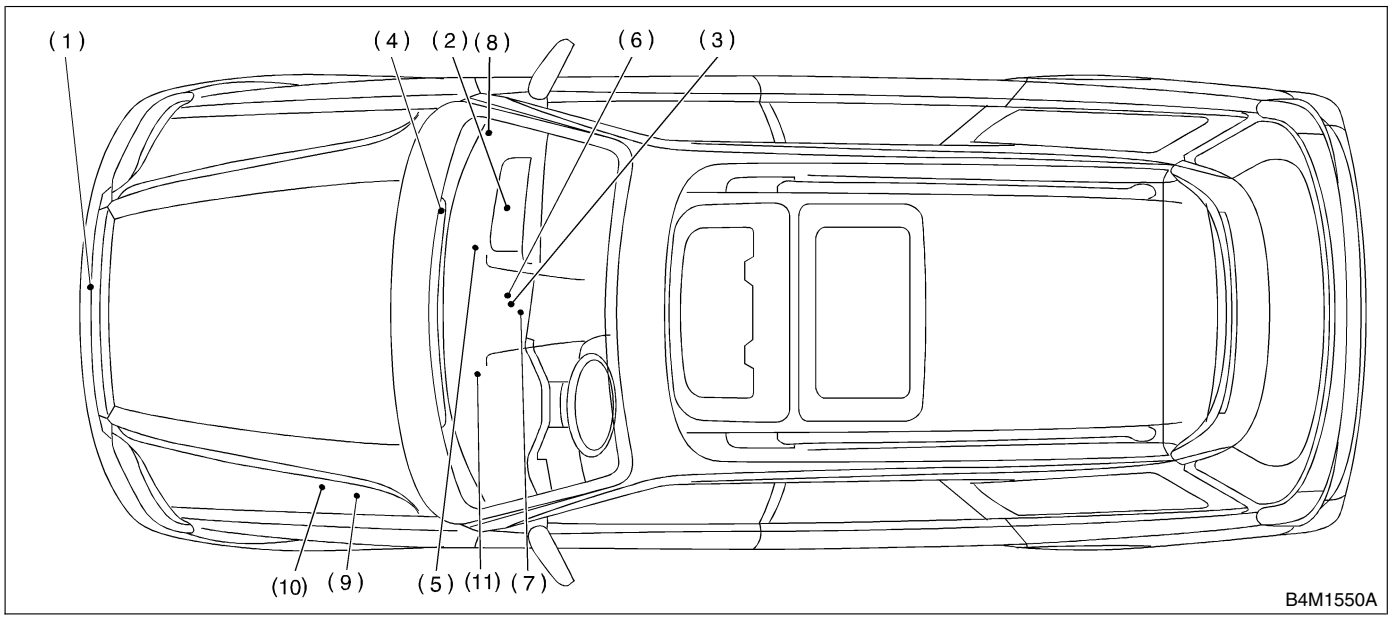
3) Illumination control inspection

No.	Point to check	Switch operation	Judgement standard	Remarks
1	Illumination switch	Lighting switch “ON”	Illumination light illuminates and both switch light and “set” temperature display dim. ● Switch lights: OFF → Green light illuminates. ON → Green light illuminates.	Green lights remain on although OFF and OUT-TEMP switches are ON.

3. Electrical Components Location S001507

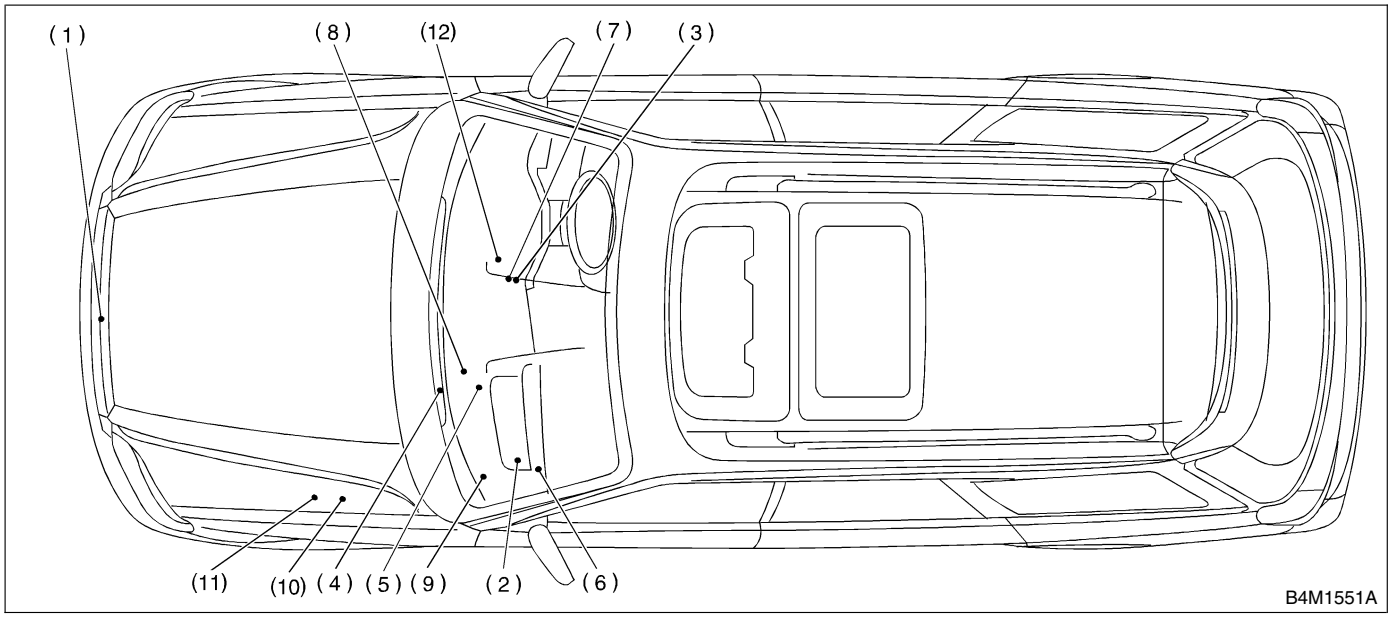
A: LOCATION S001507A13

1. LHD MODEL S001507A1301



(1) Ambient sensor
(2) Power transistor
(3) In-vehicle sensor
(4) Sunload sensor
(5) Evaporator sensor
(6) Auto A/C control module
(7) Air mix door motor
(8) Intake door motor
(9) A/C relay
(10) A/C fuse
(11) Mode door motor

2. RHD MODEL S001507A1302

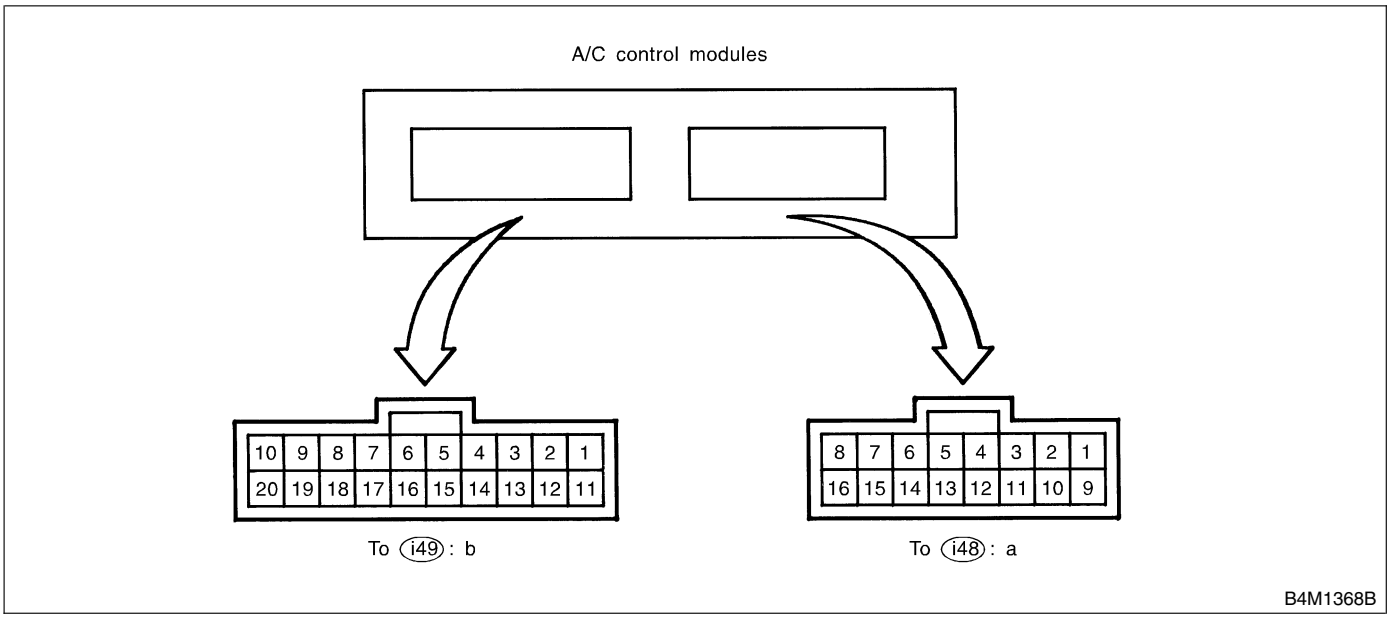


(1) Ambient sensor
(2) Blower module
(3) In-vehicle sensor
(4) Sunload sensor
(5) Evaporator sensor
(6) Blower module
(7) Auto A/C control module
(8) Air mix door motor
(9) Intake door motor
(10) A/C relay
(11) A/C fuse
(12) Mode door motor

4. A/C Control Module I/O Signal S001518

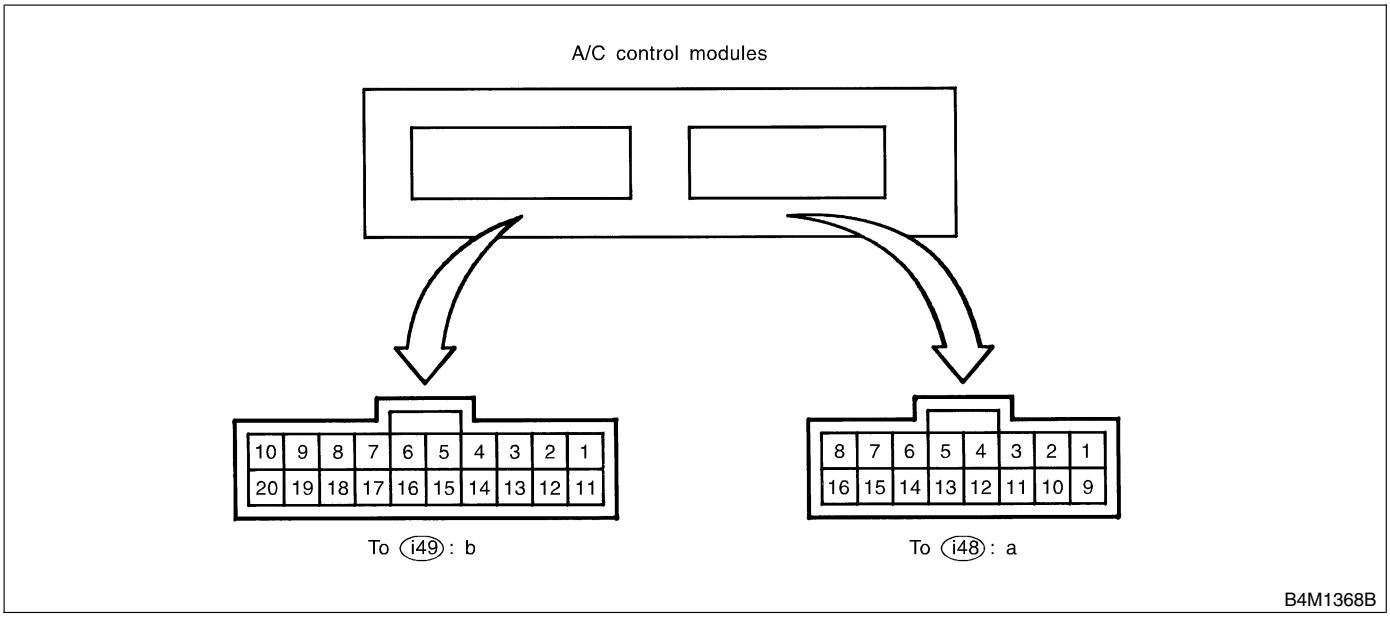
A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S001518A08

1. LHD MODEL S001518A0801



Content	Connector & Terminal No.	Signal (V)
BATT voltage (Memory back-up)	b1—b12	BATT voltage, 13 — 14 (engine running)
IGN power supply	a8—b12	Battery voltage (ignition switch ON), 13 — 14 (engine running)
ACC power supply (OFF: ignition in START or diagnosis system reset)	b2—b12	BATT voltage, 0 (engine cranking), BATT voltage (during engine starts)
A/C control module ground circuit	b12—body	0 (ignition switch ON) — circuit constantly grounded
Sensor ground circuit	b17—body	0 (ignition switch ON) — continuity exists
Ambient sensor	b6—b17	Approx. 3.3 (disconnect connector, and ignition switch ON)
Evaporator sensor	b7—b17	
Thermometer	b15—b12	
Sunload sensor	b16—b17	Approx. 4.2 (disconnect connector, and ignition switch ON)
Air mix door motor	a4—a3	BATT voltage (AUTO mode) positive “+” at terminal “a4” and negative “–” at “a3” [temperature set at 18°C (65°F)]; negative “–” at terminal “a4” and positive “+” at “a3” [temperature set at 32°C (90°F)]
Air mix door motor P.B.R.	a12—b17	Approx. 0.5 [temperature set at 18°C (65°F) in AUTO mode] Approx. 4.5 [temperature set at 32°C (90°F) in AUTO mode]
Mode actuator VENT	a5—b17	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON in MANUAL mode); positive “+” at terminal “a5” and negative “–” at “b17” (VENT); negative “–” at “a5” and positive “+” at “b17” (DEF)
Mode actuator DEF	a6—b17	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON in MANUAL mode) Approx. 4.5 (VENT); approx. 0.5 (DEF)
Intake door FRS voltage	a7—a15	BATT voltage (CIRC switch OFF)
Intake door CIRC voltage	a15—a7	BATT voltage (CIRC switch ON)
Blower fan relay	b14—body	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON)
A/C relay	b3—b12	0 (ignition and A/C switches ON) BATT voltage (A/C switch OFF)
Illumination control signal	b10—b20	BATT voltage (ignition and lighting switches ON)
Rear defogger	a13—b12	0 (IGN ON, R Def SW ON)

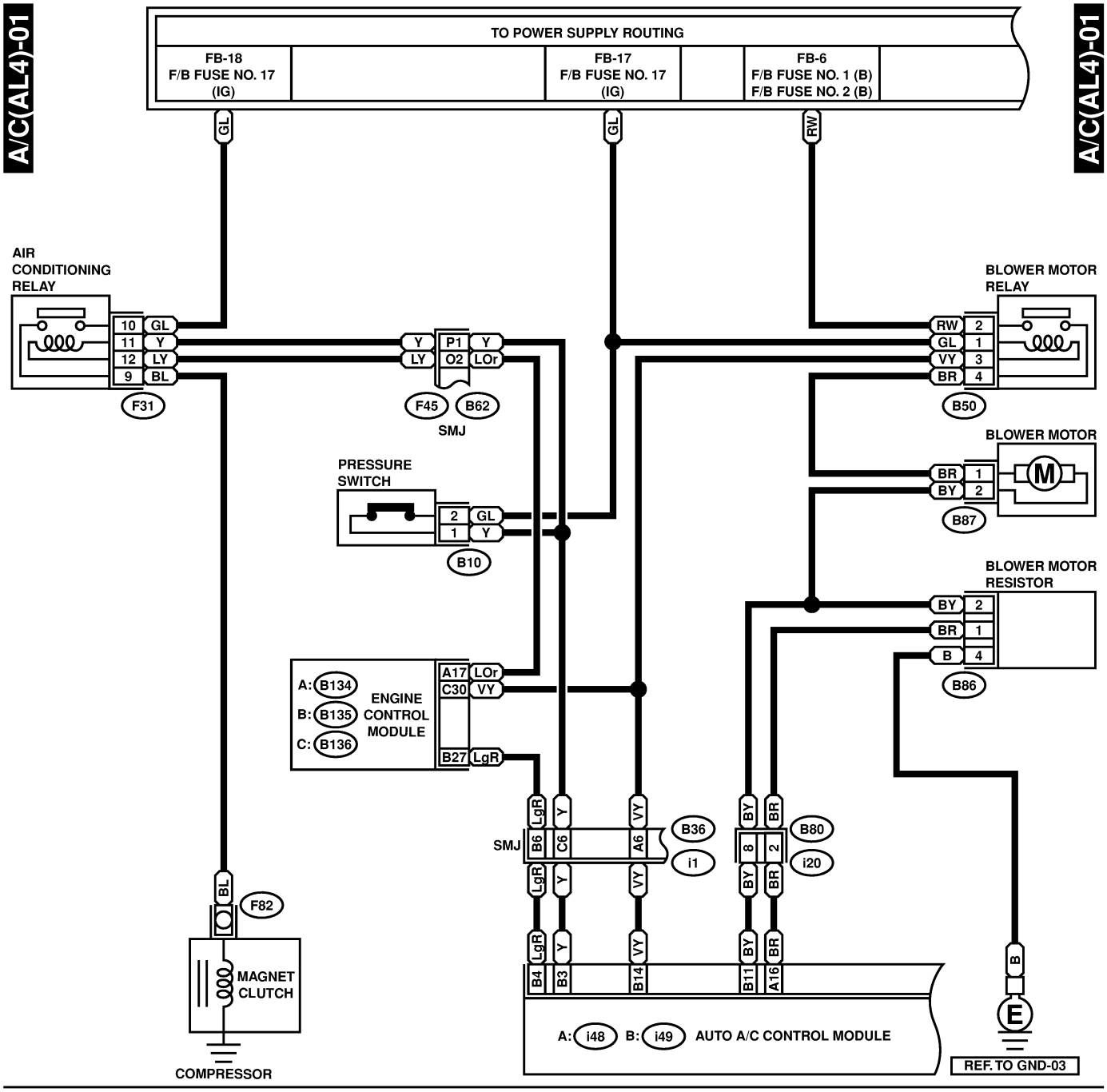
2. RHD MODEL S001518A0802

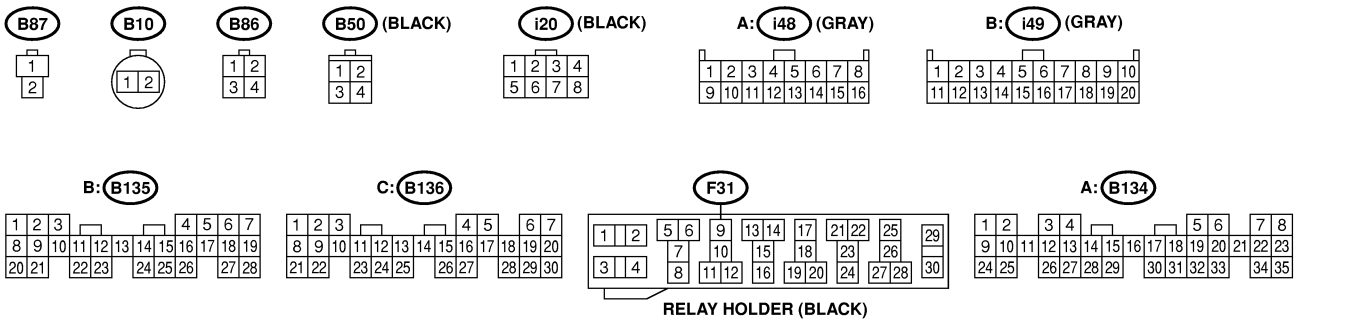


Content	Connector & Terminal No.	Signal (V)
BATT voltage (Memory back-up)	a1—a9	BATT voltage, 13 — 14 (engine running)
IGN power supply	a2—a9	Battery voltage (ignition switch ON), 13 — 14 (engine running)
ACC power supply (OFF: ignition in START or diagnosis system reset)	a3—a9	BATT voltage, 0 (engine cranking), BATT voltage during engine starts
Sensor standard voltage	a5—a9	5 (ignition switch ON)
A/C control module ground circuit	a9—body	0 (ignition switch ON) — circuit constantly grounded
Sensor ground circuit	a10—body	0 (ignition switch ON) — continuity exists
Ambient sensor	a11—a10	Approx. 3.3 (disconnect connector, and ignition switch ON)
Evaporator sensor	a12—a10	
Thermometer	a13—a9	
Sunload sensor	a5—a4	Approx. 4.2 (disconnect connector, and ignition switch ON)
Air mix door motor	b1—b11	BATT voltage (AUTO mode) positive “+” at terminal “b1” and negative “–” at “b11” [temperature set at 18°C (65°F)]; negative “–” at terminal “b1” and positive “+” at “b11” [temperature set at 32°C (90°F)]
Air mix door motor P.B.R.	a6—a10	Approx. 0.5 [temperature set at 18°C (65°F) in AUTO mode] Approx. 4.5 [temperature set at 32°C (90°F) in AUTO mode]
Mode door motor	a8—a16	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON in MANUAL mode); positive “+” at terminal “a8” and negative “–” at “a8” (VENT); negative “–” at “a16” and positive “+” at “a16” (DEF)
Mode door motor P.B.R.	a14—a10	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON in MANUAL mode) Approx. 4.5 (VENT); approx. 0.5 (DEF)
Intake door FRS voltage	b2—a9	BATT voltage (DEF switch ON)
Intake door CIRC voltage	b12—a9	BATT voltage (CIRC switch ON)
Blower fan relay	b3—a9	BATT voltage (ignition switch ON, blower switch OFF)
Blower fan control	b5—a9	0 (ignition ON, manual blower HI) 5 (ignition ON, manual blower LO)
Rear defogger relay	b13—a9	0 (ignition switch ON, Rear DEF switch ON)
A/C relay	a7—a9	BATT voltage (ignition and A/C switches ON) 0 (A/C switch OFF)
Illumination control signal	b10—a9	BATT voltage (ignition and lighting switches ON)

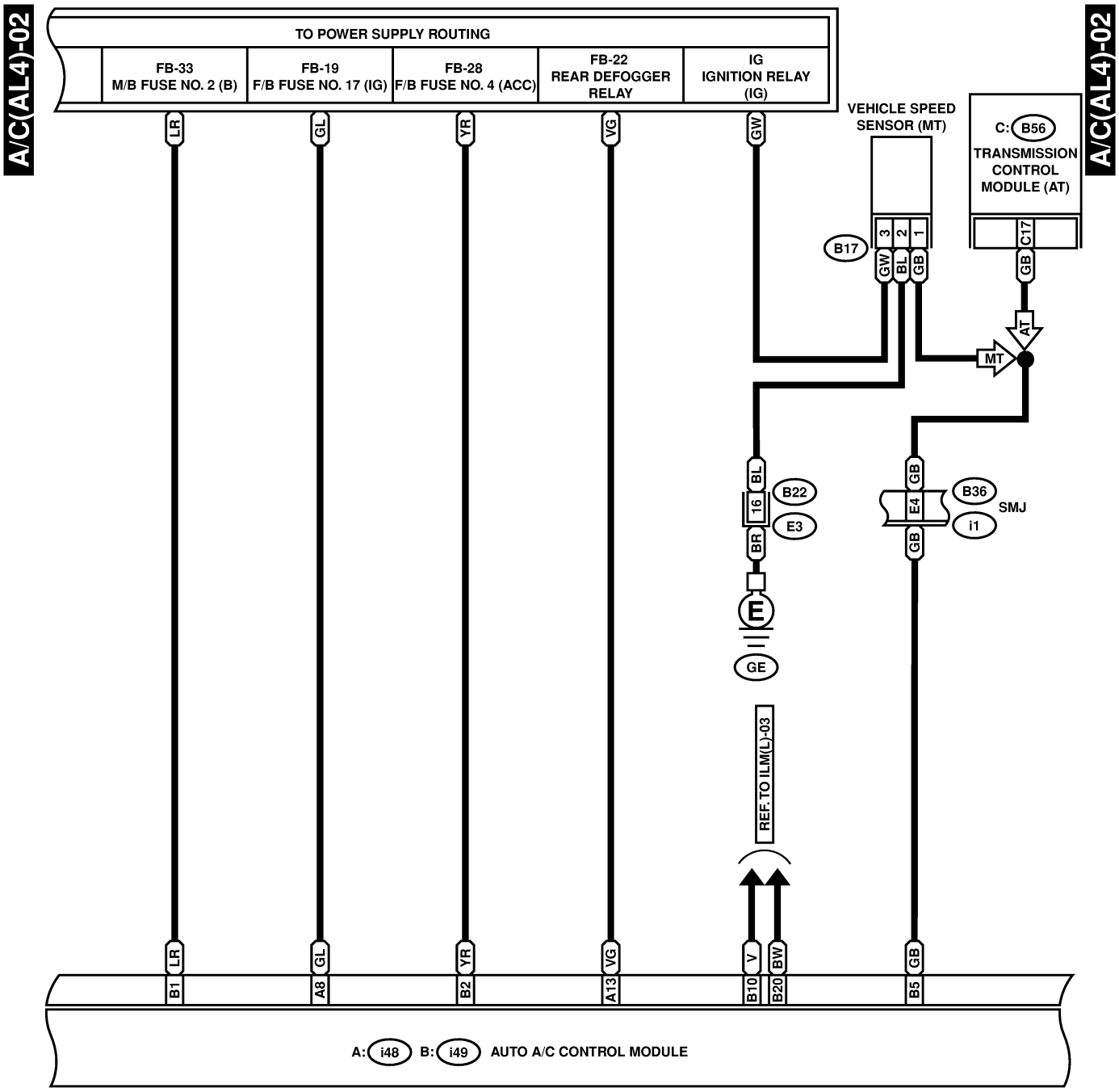
B: SCHEMATIC S001518A21

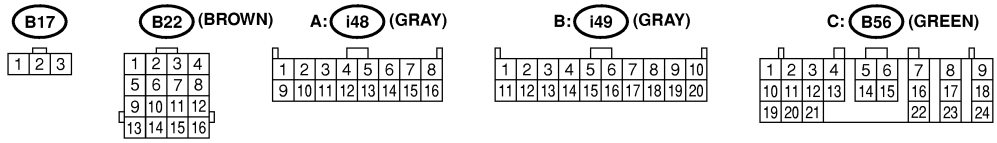
1. LHD 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S001518A2104



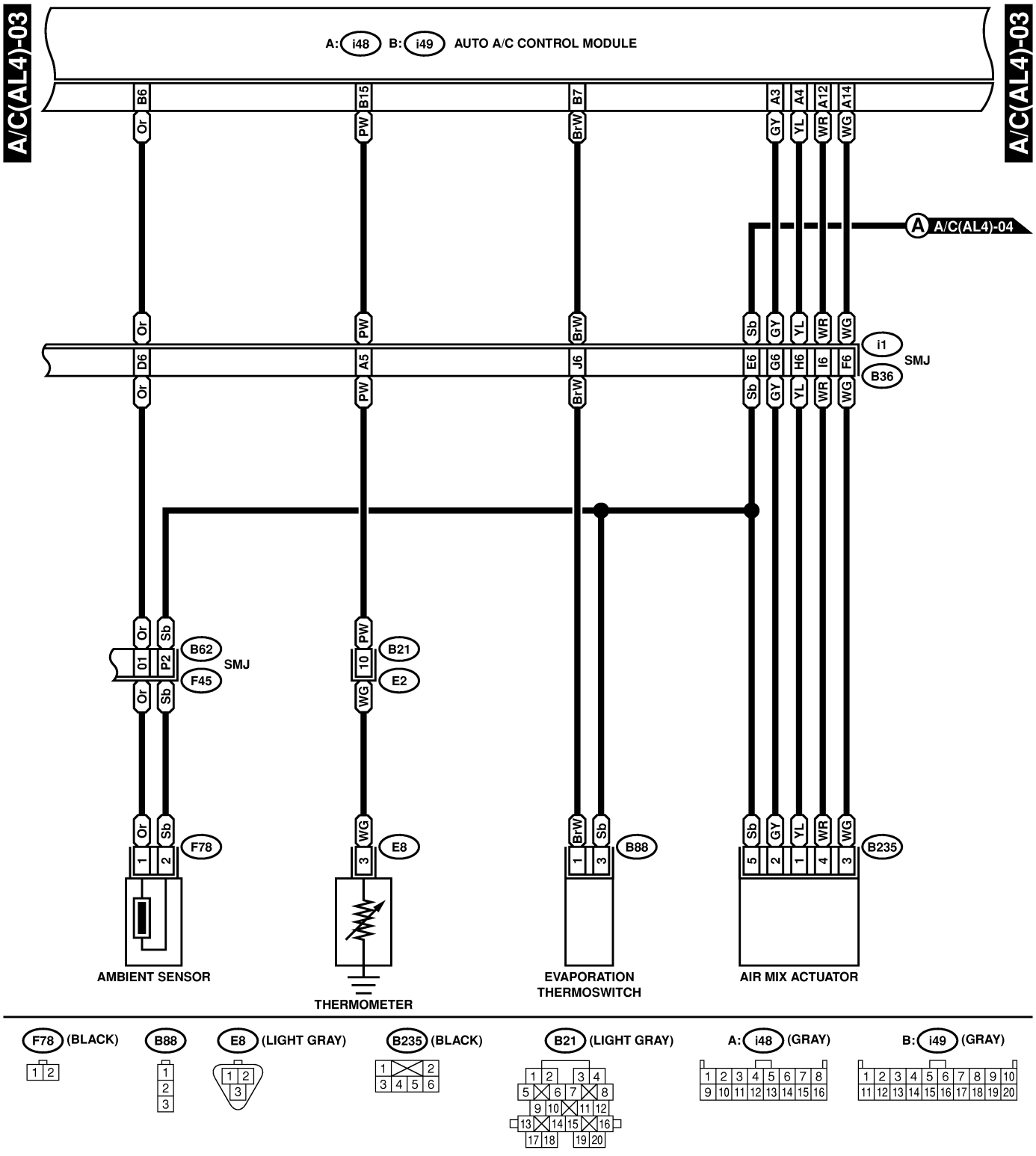


BL46-22A

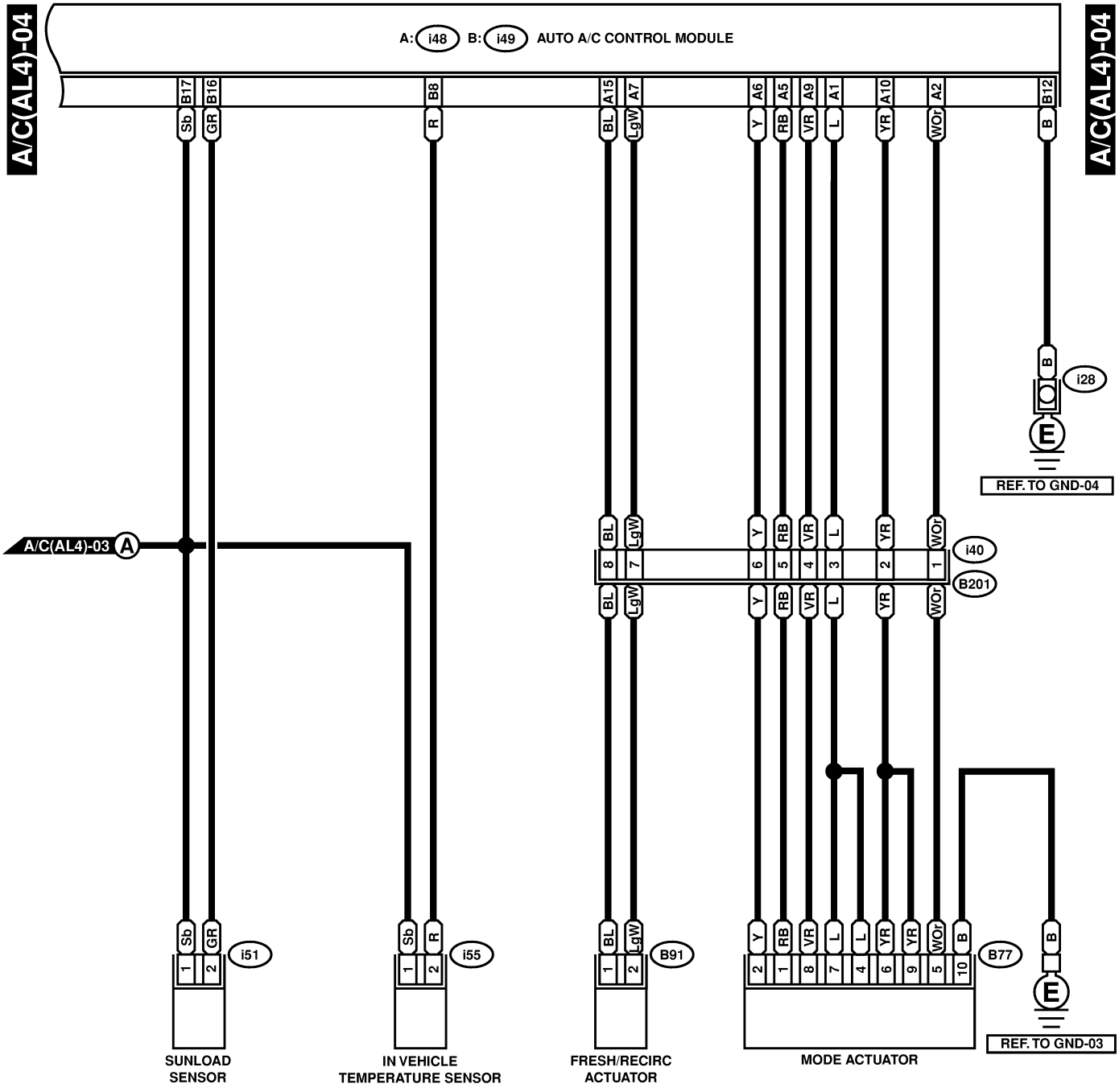

A/C(AL4)-02
A/C(AL4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33
M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19
F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28
F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22
REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
IG
IGNITION RELAY (IG)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
B17
C17
AT
MT
B22
E3
B36
E4
i1
SMJ
REF. TO ILM(L)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE


B17
B22 (BROWN)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

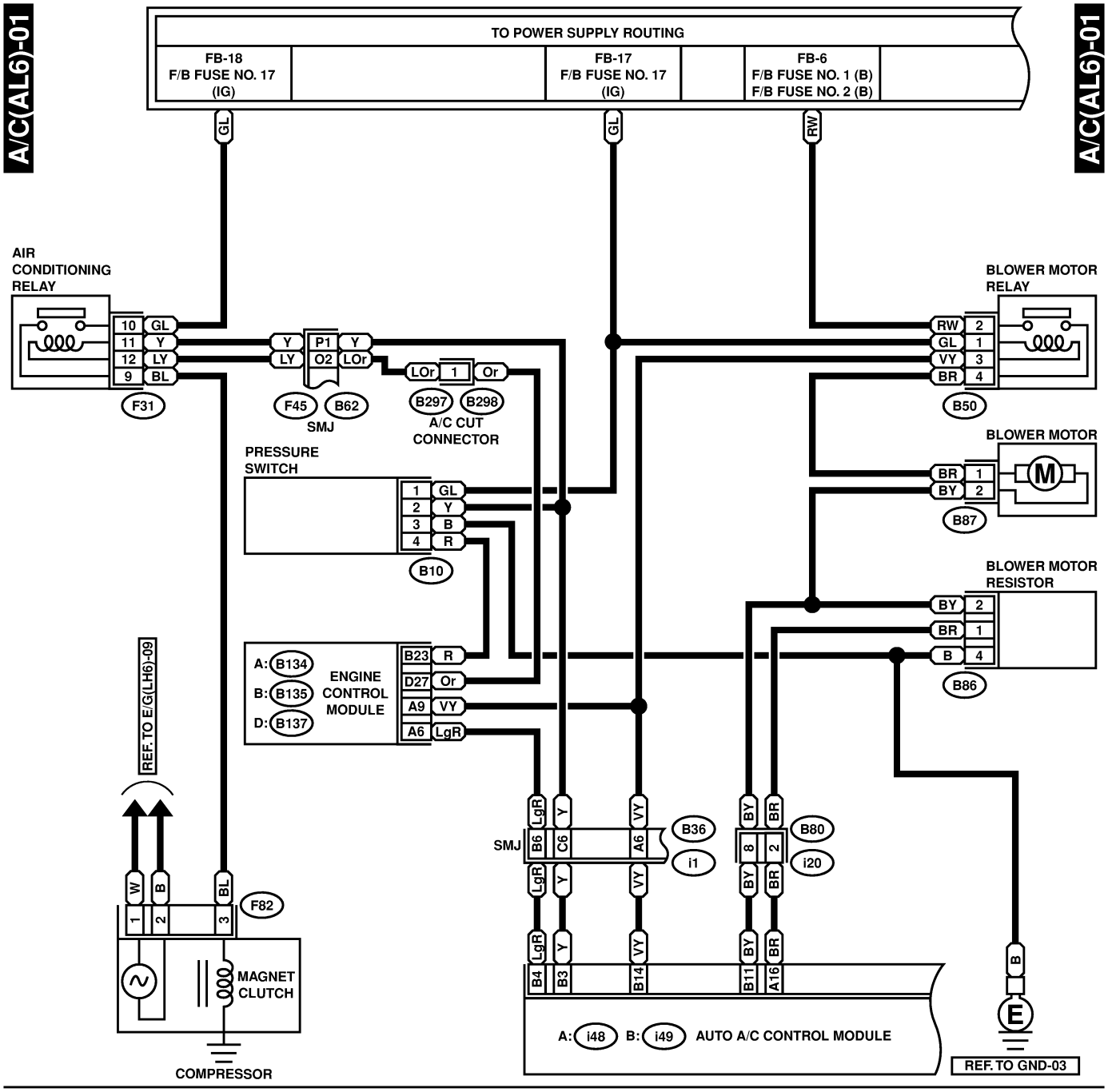
BL46-22B

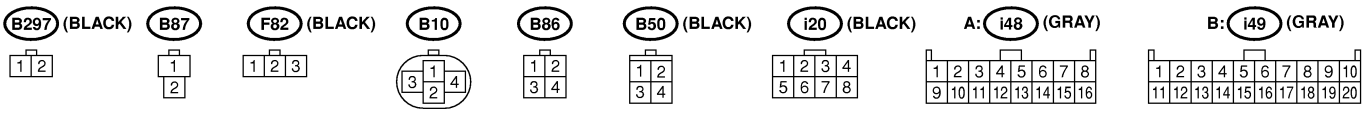

A/C(AL4)-03
A/C(AL4)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B6 B15 B7 A3 A4 A12 A14
Or PW BrW GY YL WR WG
A A/C(AL4)-04
Or PW BrW Sb GY YL WR WG
D6 A5 J6 E6 G6 H6 I6 F6
Or PW BrW Sb GY YL WR WG
i1
SMJ
B36
Or Sb
B62
01 P2
SMJ
F45
Or Sb
PW
B21
10
E2
WG
Or Sb
F78
1 2
WG
E8
3
BrW Sb
B88
1 3
Sb GY YL WR WG
B235
5 2 1 4 3
AMBIENT SENSOR
THERMOMETER
EVAPORATION THERMOSWITCH
AIR MIX ACTUATOR
F78 (BLACK)
B88
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
B235 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

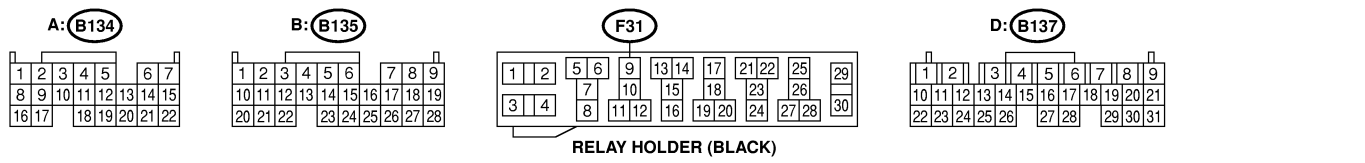
BL46-22C


A/C(AL4)-04
A/C(AL4)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B17 B16 B8 A15 A7 A6 A5 A9 A1 A10 A2 B12
Sb GR R BL LgW Y RB VR L YR WOr B
i28
REF. TO GND-04
A/C(AL4)-03 A
i40
B201
i51
i55
B91
B77
SUNLOAD SENSOR
IN VEHICLE TEMPERATURE SENSOR
FRESH/RECIRC ACTUATOR
MODE ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND-03
i51 (BLACK)
i55
B91 (BLACK)
B77 (BROWN)
i40 (BLACK)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

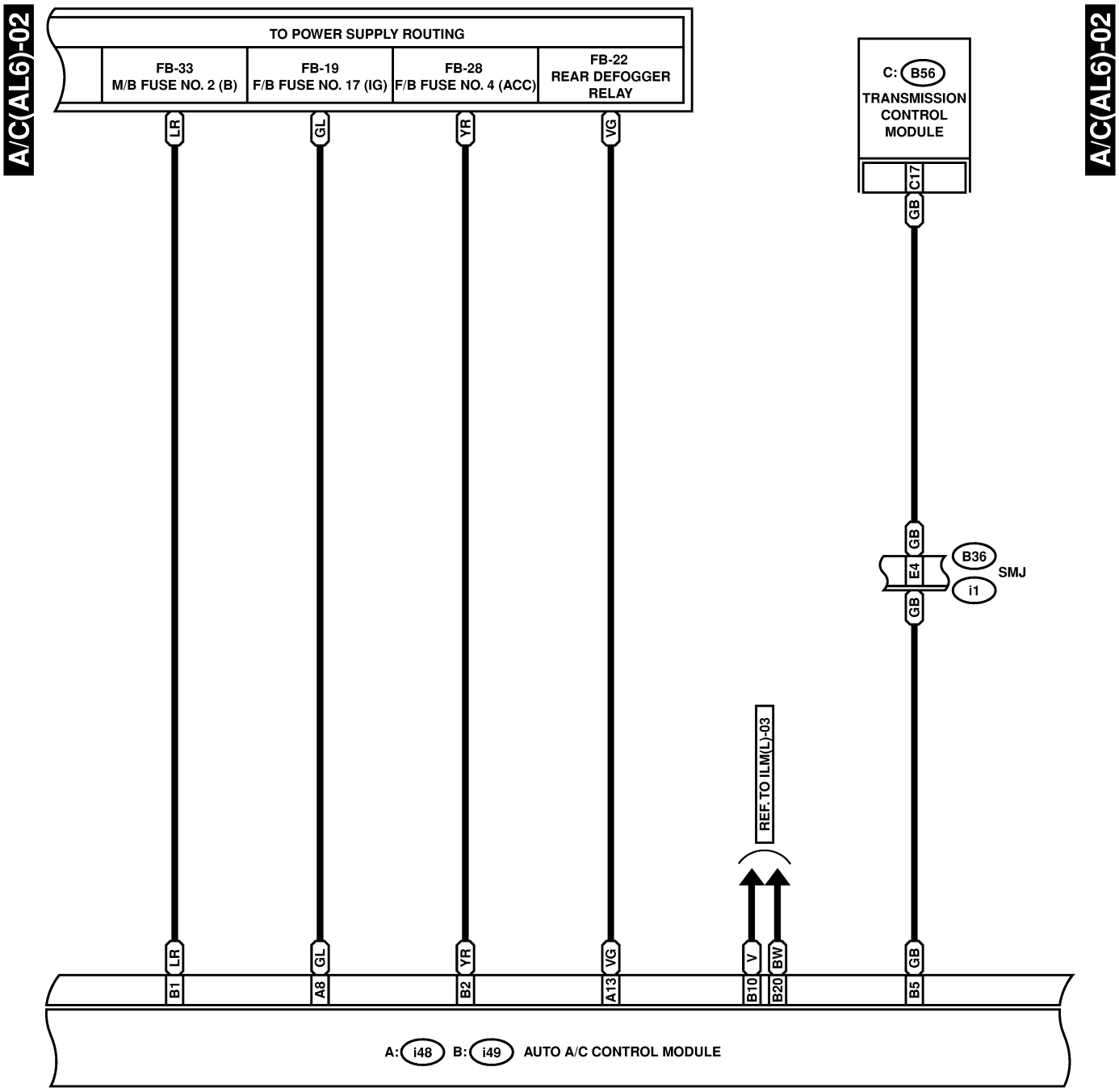
2. LHD 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S001518A2105







BL46-23A



A: i48 (GRAY)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

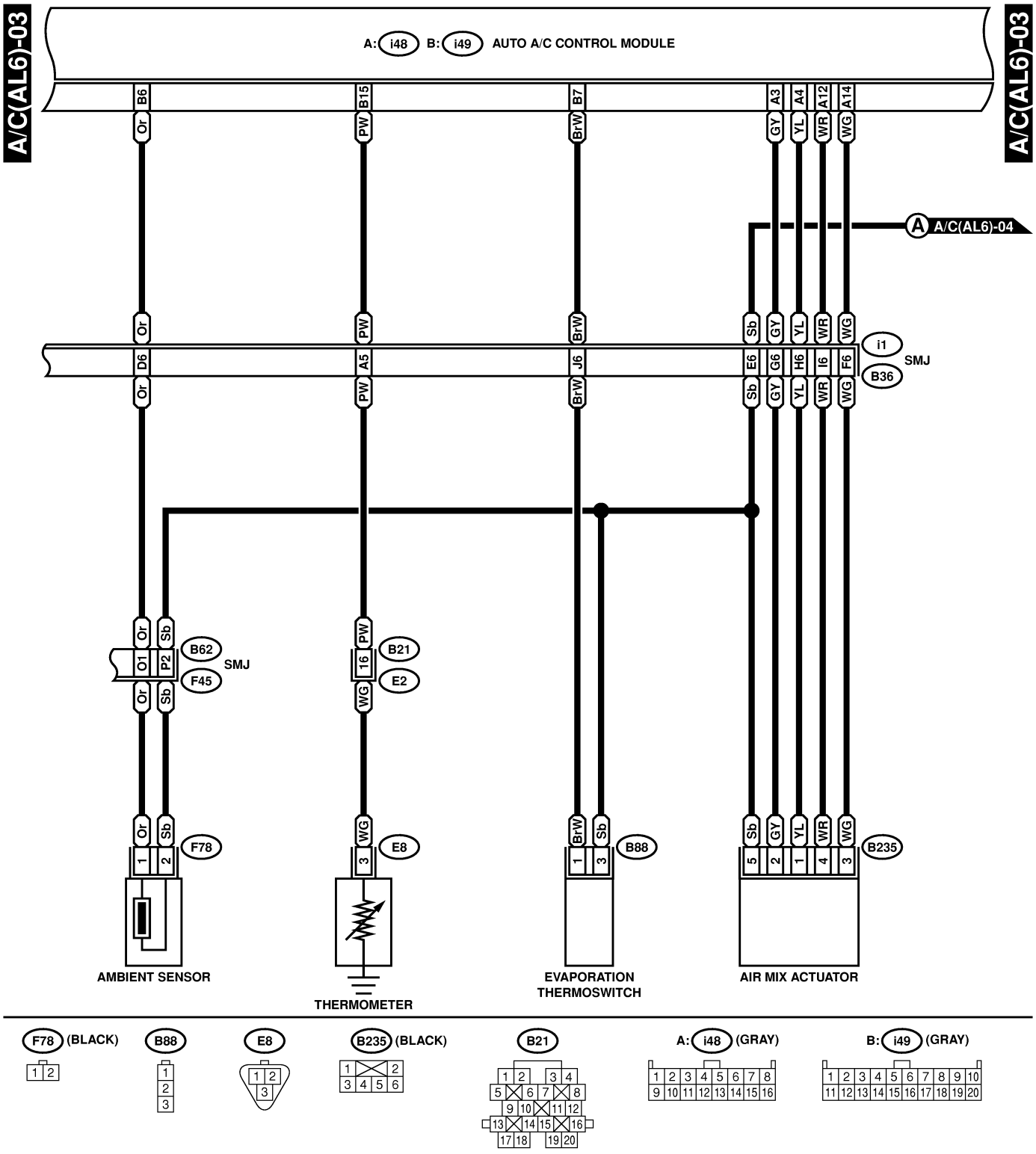
B: i49 (GRAY)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

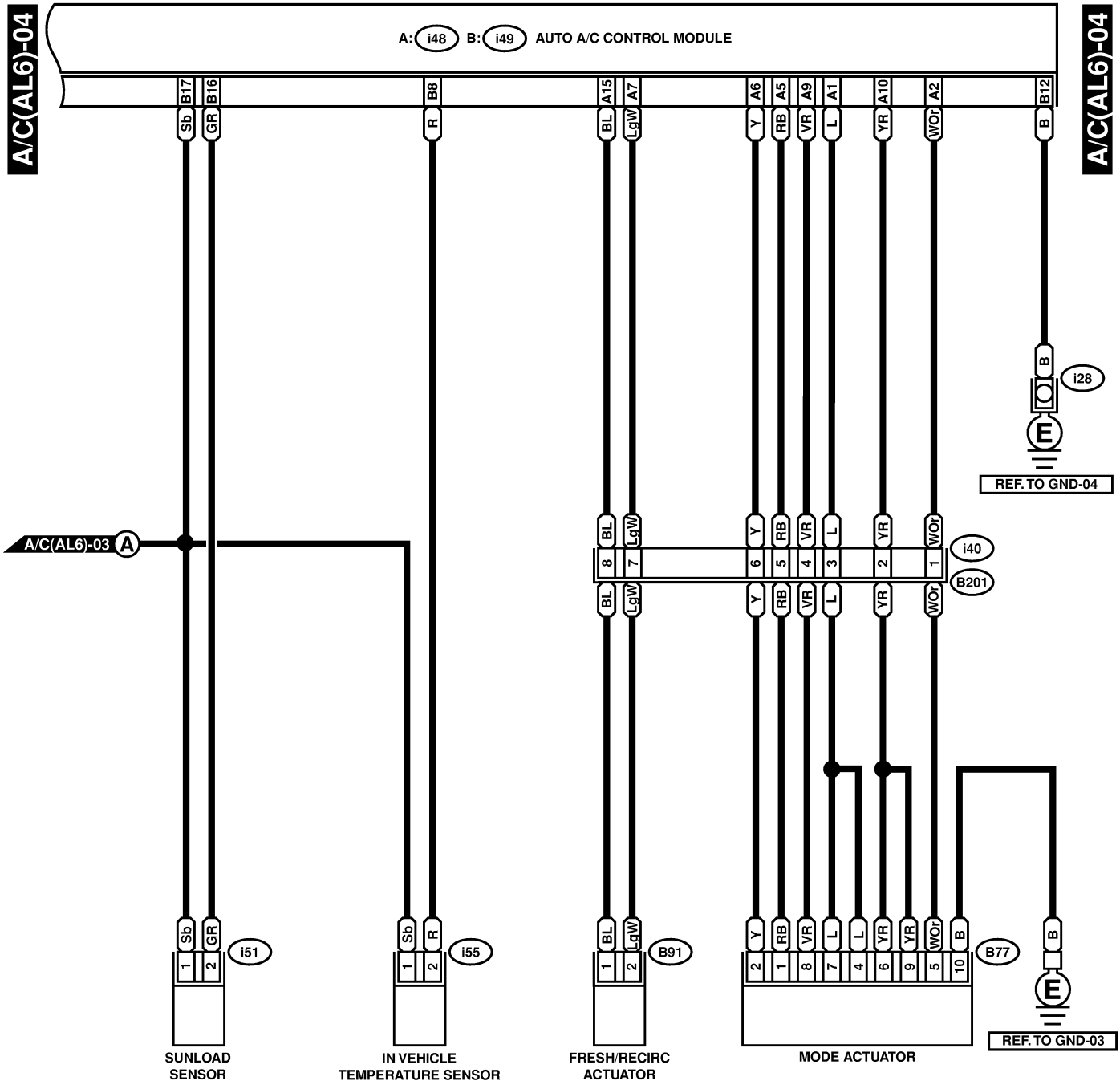
C: B56 (GREEN)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21				22	23	24

BL46-23B


A/C(AL6)-03
A/C(AL6)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B6 B15 B7 A3 A4 A12 A14
Or PW BrW GY YL WR WG
A A/C(AL6)-04
Or PW BrW Sb GY YL WR WG
D6 A5 J6 E6 G6 H6 I6 F6
Or PW BrW Sb GY YL WR WG
i1
SMJ
B36
Or Sb
O1 P2
B62
SMJ
F45
Or Sb
PW
16
B21
WG
E2
Or Sb
1 2
F78
WG
3
E8
BrW Sb
1 3
B88
Sb GY YL WR WG
5 2 1 4 3
B235
AMBIENT SENSOR
THERMOMETER
EVAPORATION THERMOSWITCH
AIR MIX ACTUATOR
F78 (BLACK)
B88
E8
B235 (BLACK)
B21
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

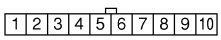
BL46-23C



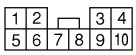
i51 (BLACK) i55

B91 (BLACK)

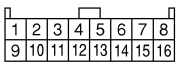
B77 (BROWN)



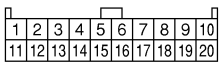
i40 (BLACK)



A: i48 (GRAY)

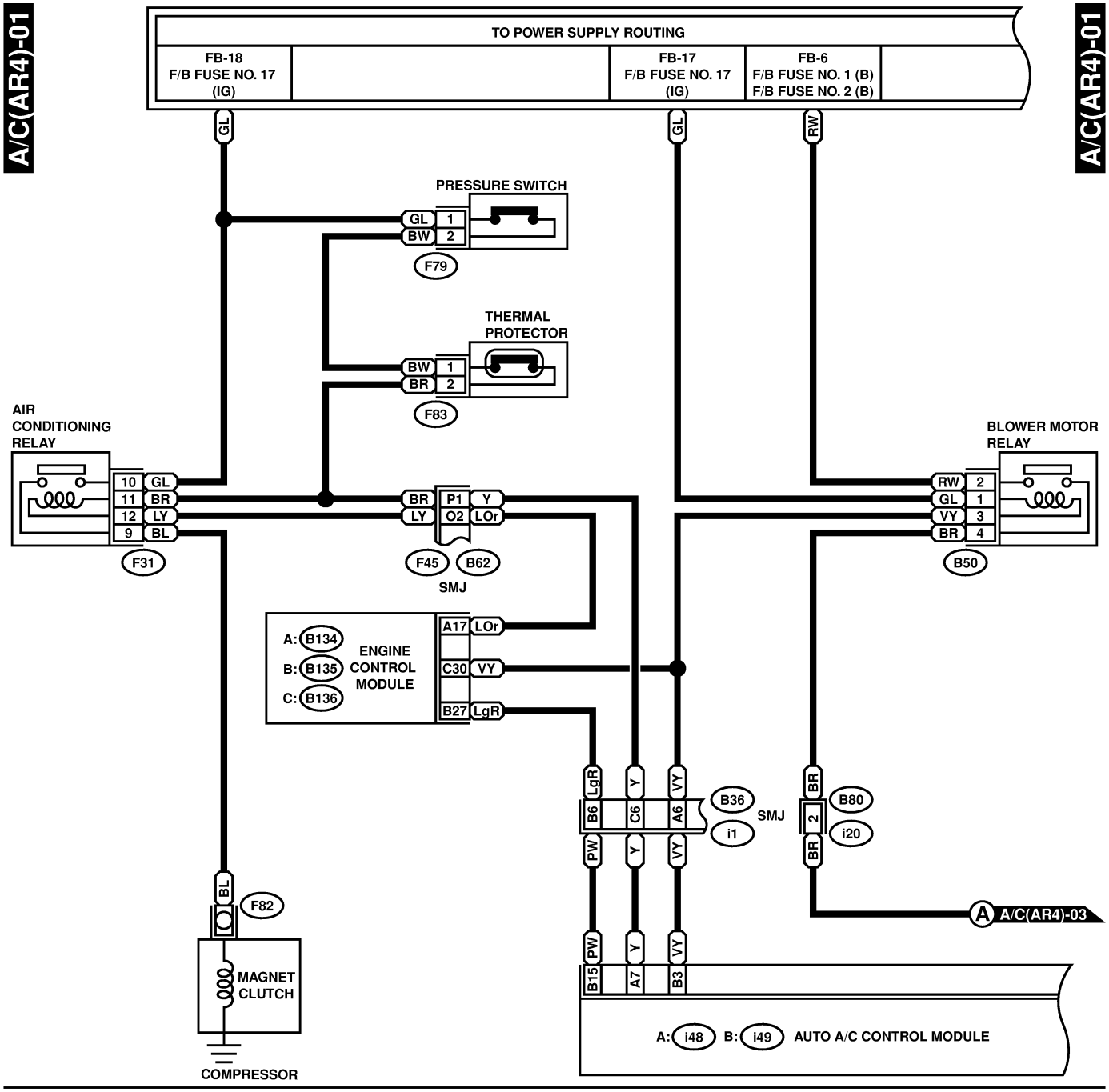


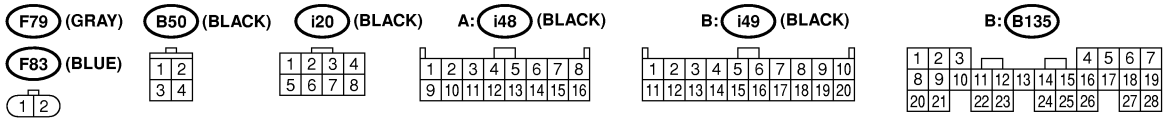
B: i49 (GRAY)

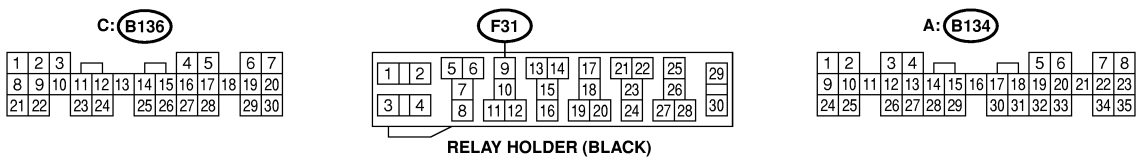


BL46-23D

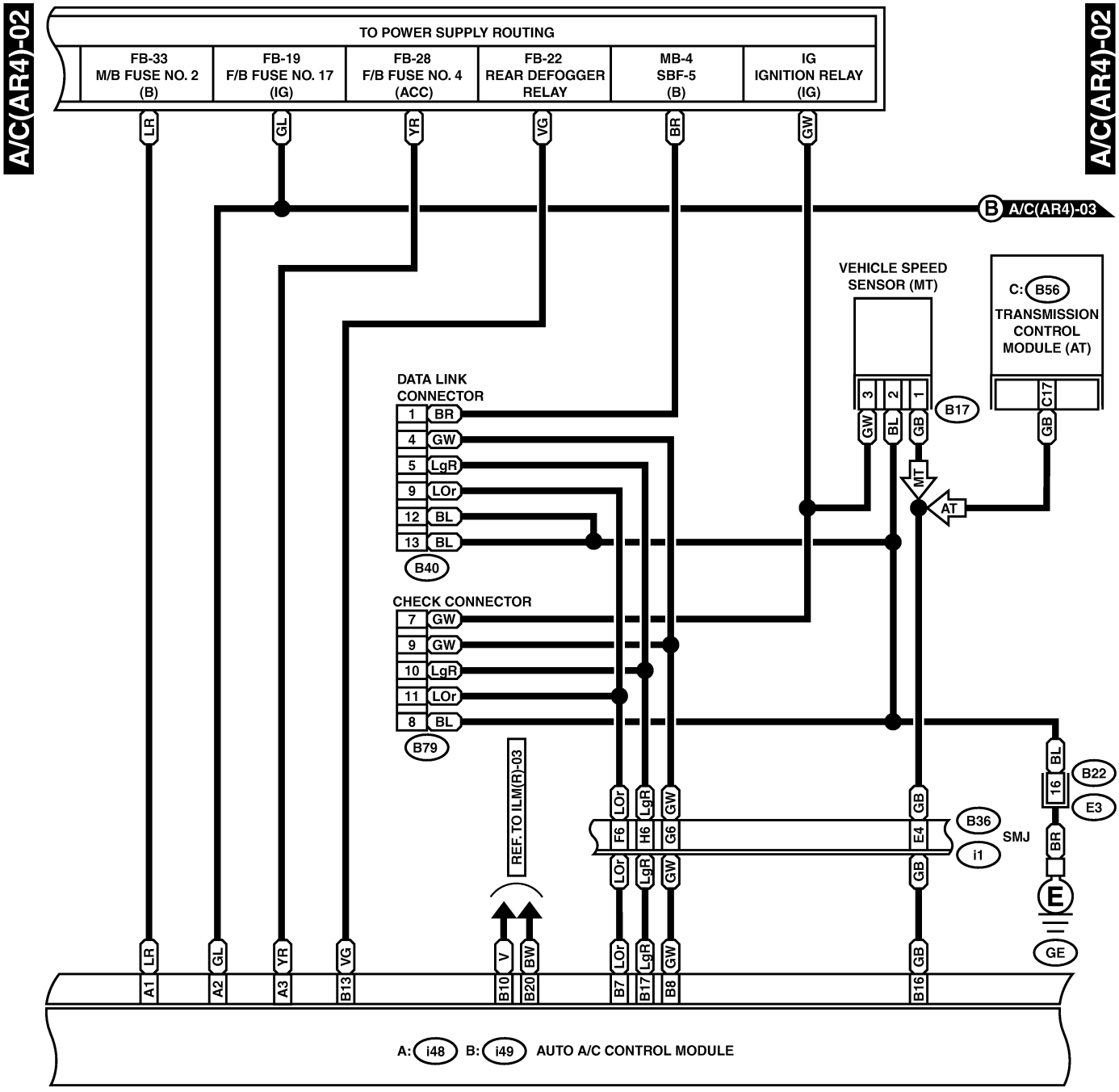
3. RHD 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S001518A2106

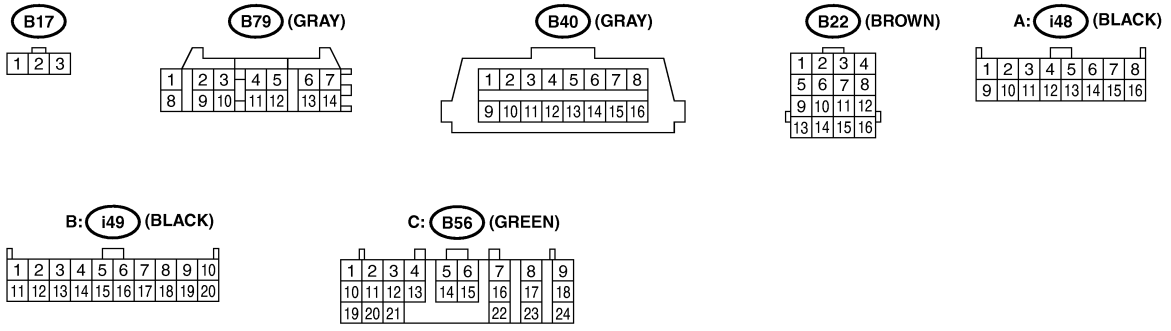




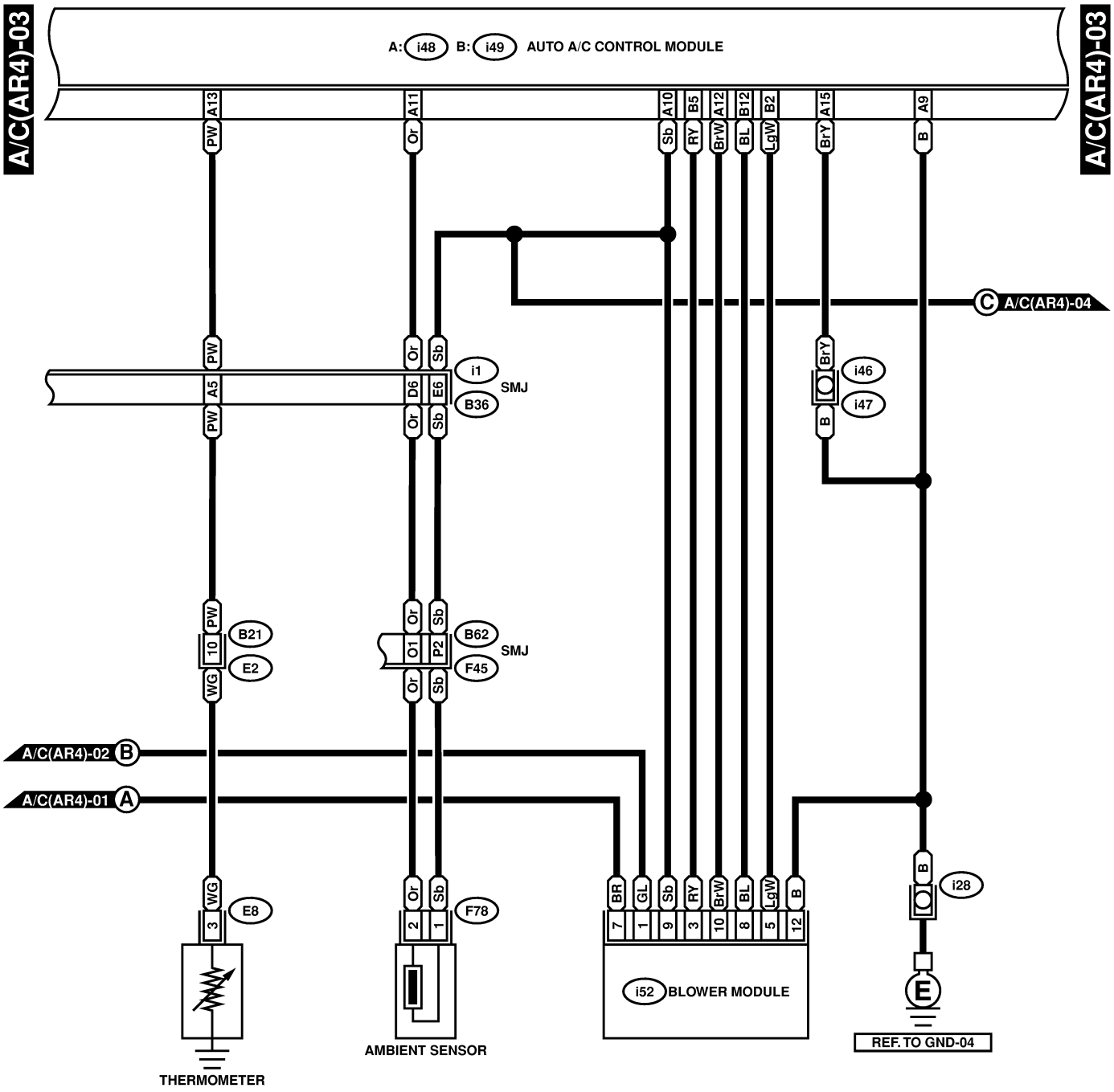


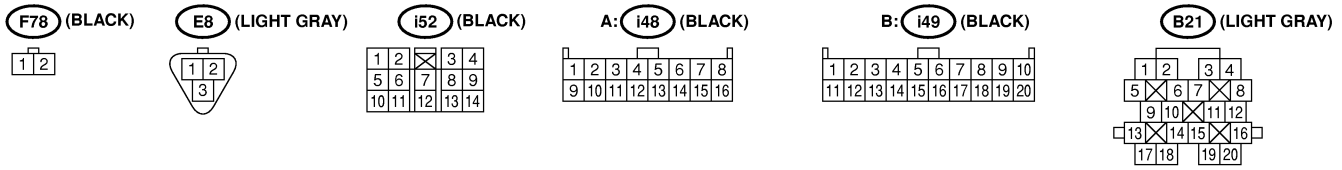
BR46-22A


A/C(AR4)-02
A/C(AR4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33 M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19 F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28 F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22 REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
MB-4 SBF-5 (B)
IG IGNITION RELAY (IG)
LR
GL
YR
VG
BR
GW
B A/C(AR4)-03
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
B17
C17
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
1 BR
4 GW
5 LgR
9 LOr
12 BL
13 BL
B40
CHECK CONNECTOR
7 GW
9 GW
10 LgR
11 LOr
8 BL
B79
MT
AT
REF. TO ILM(R)-03
B22
E3
B36
SMJ
i1
E
GE
A1 LR
A2 GL
A3 YR
B13 VG
B10 V
B20 BW
B7 LOr
B17 LgR
B8 GW
B16 GB
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE

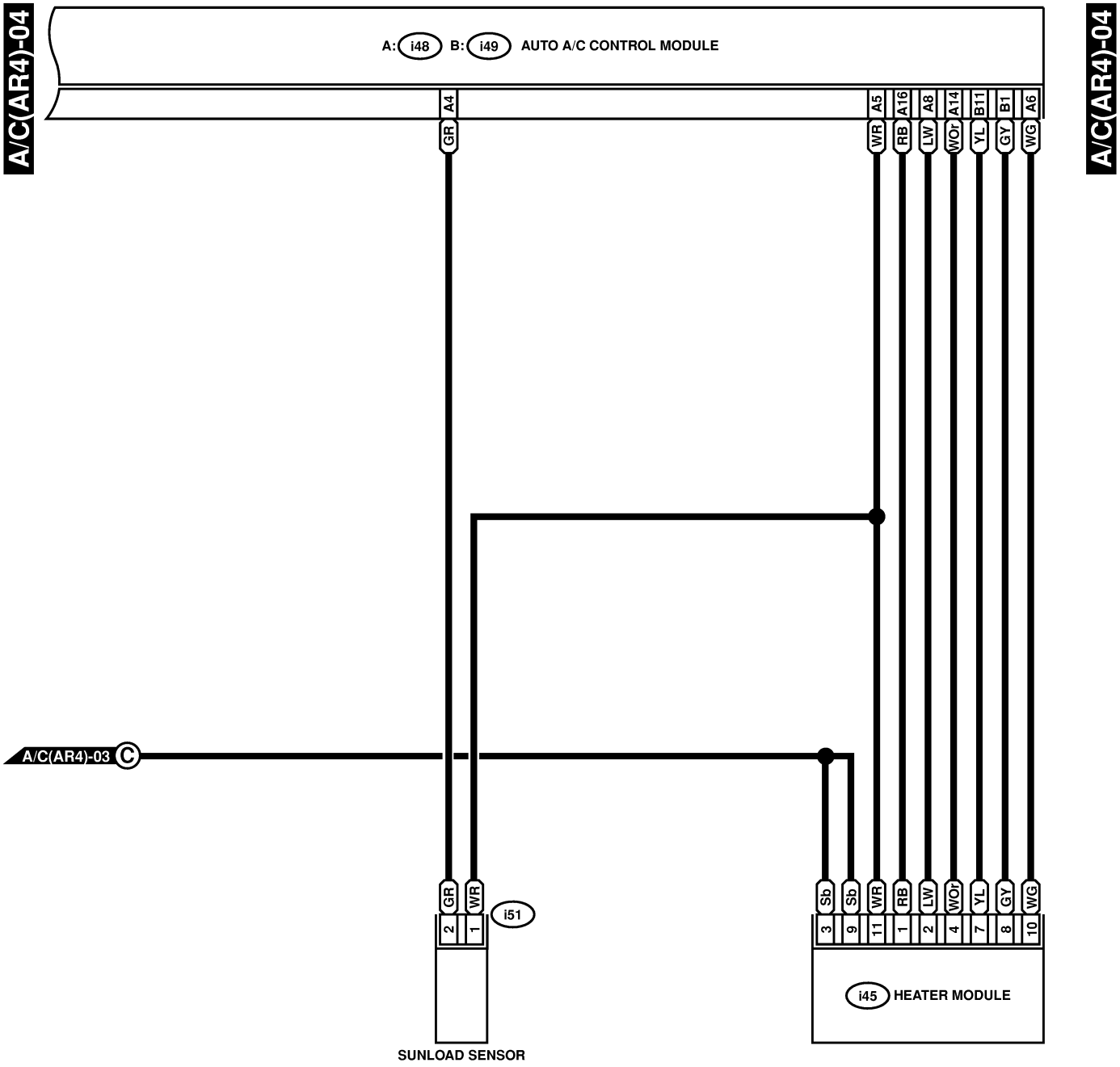

B17
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
C: B56 (GREEN)

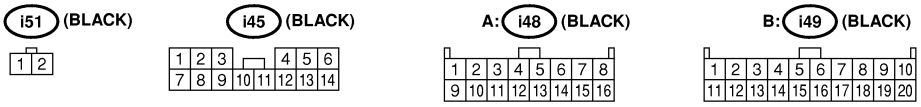
BR46-22B


A/C(AR4)-03
A/C(AR4)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A13 A11 A10 B5 A12 B12 B2 A15 A9
PW Or Sb RY BrW BL LgW BrY B
C A/C(AR4)-04
i1 SMJ B36
A5 D6 E6
i46 i47
B21 E2
B62 F45 SMJ
10 O1 P2
WG
A/C(AR4)-02 B
A/C(AR4)-01 A
E8 F78 i28
3 2 1
BR GL 7 1 9 3 10 8 5 12
i52 BLOWER MODULE
E
REF. TO GND-04
THERMOMETER
AMBIENT SENSOR


F78 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
i52 (BLACK)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)

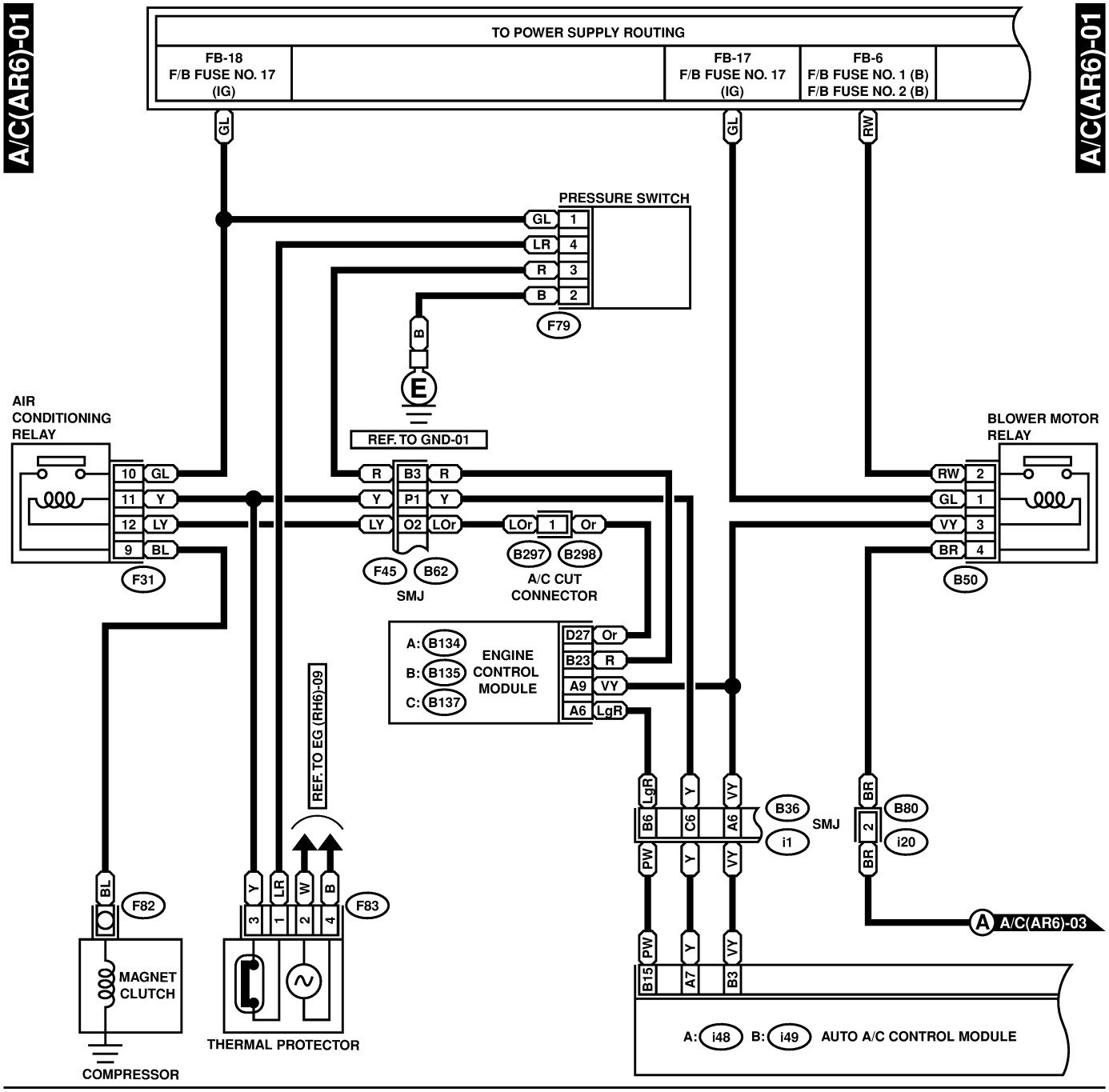
BR46-22C

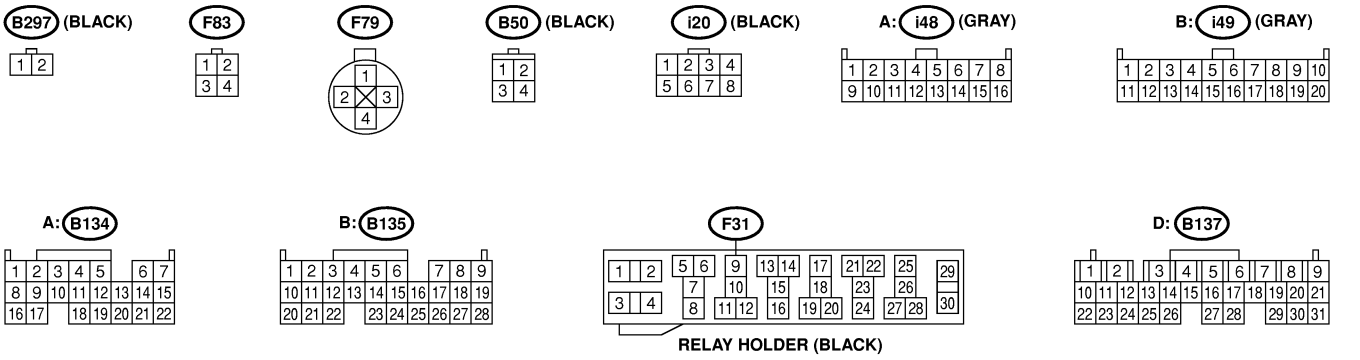

A/C(AR4)-04
A/C(AR4)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A4 GR
A5 WR
A16 RB
A8 LW
A14 WOr
B11 YL
B1 GY
A6 WG
A/C(AR4)-03 C
GR
WR
i51
2
1
SUNLOAD SENSOR
Sb
Sb
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
3
9
11
1
2
4
7
8
10
i45 HEATER MODULE


i51 (BLACK)
1 2
i45 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
A: i48 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: i49 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

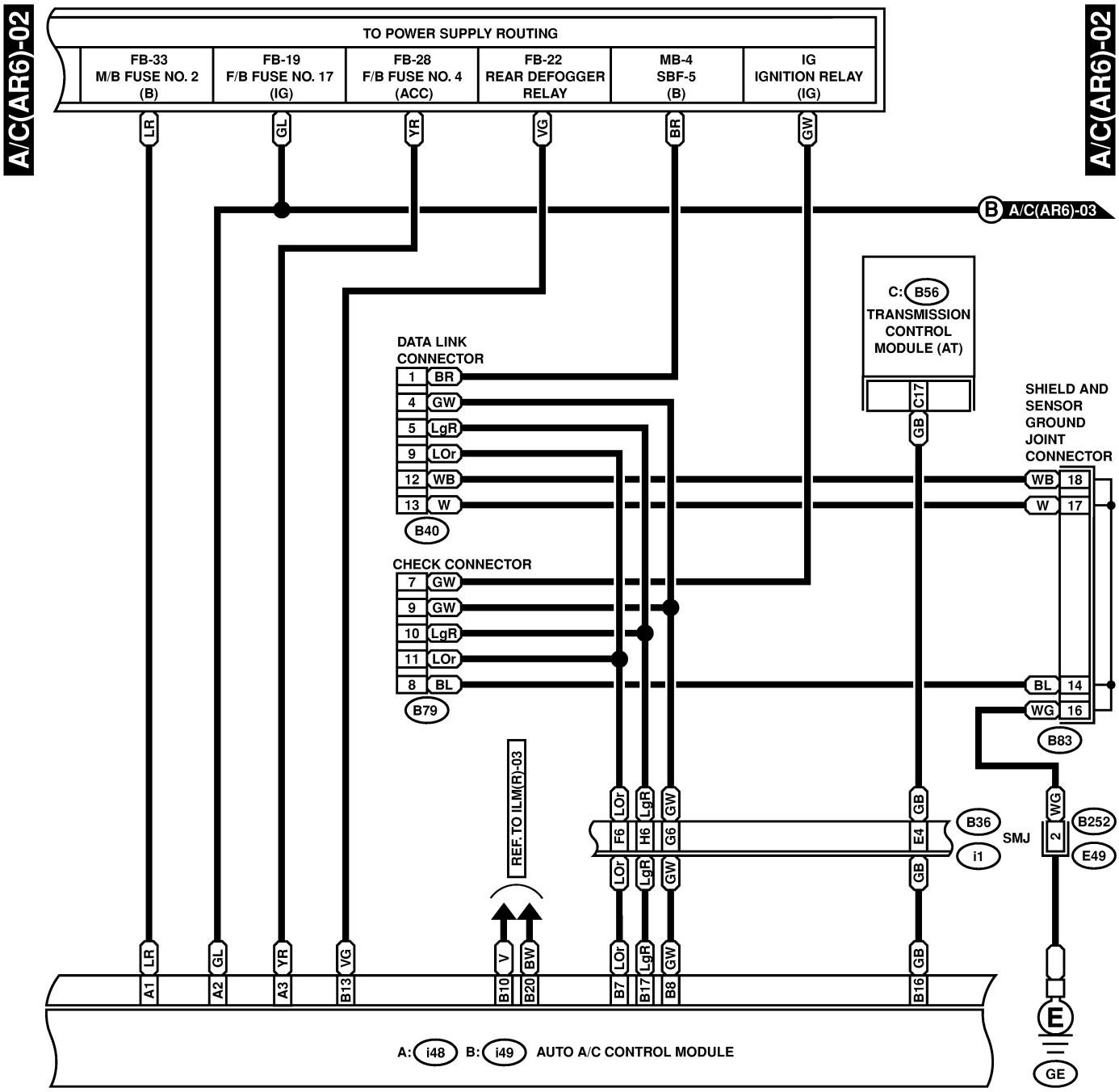
BR46-22D

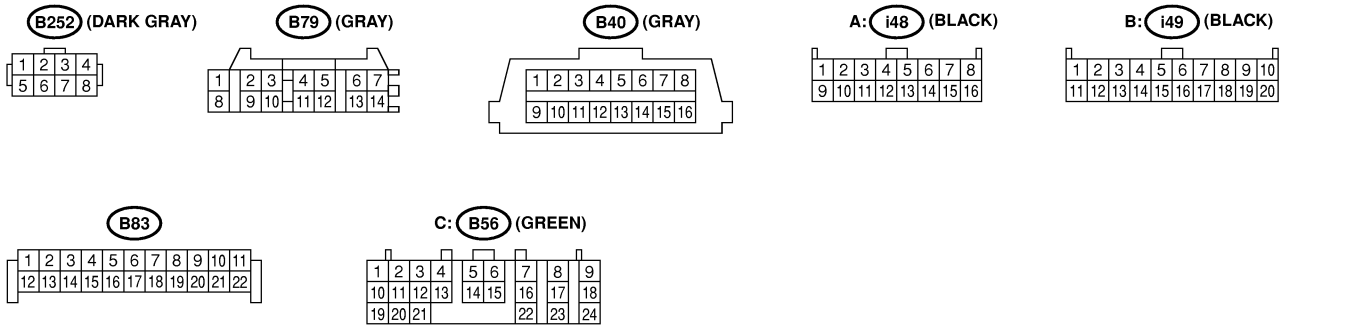
4. RHD 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S001518A2107





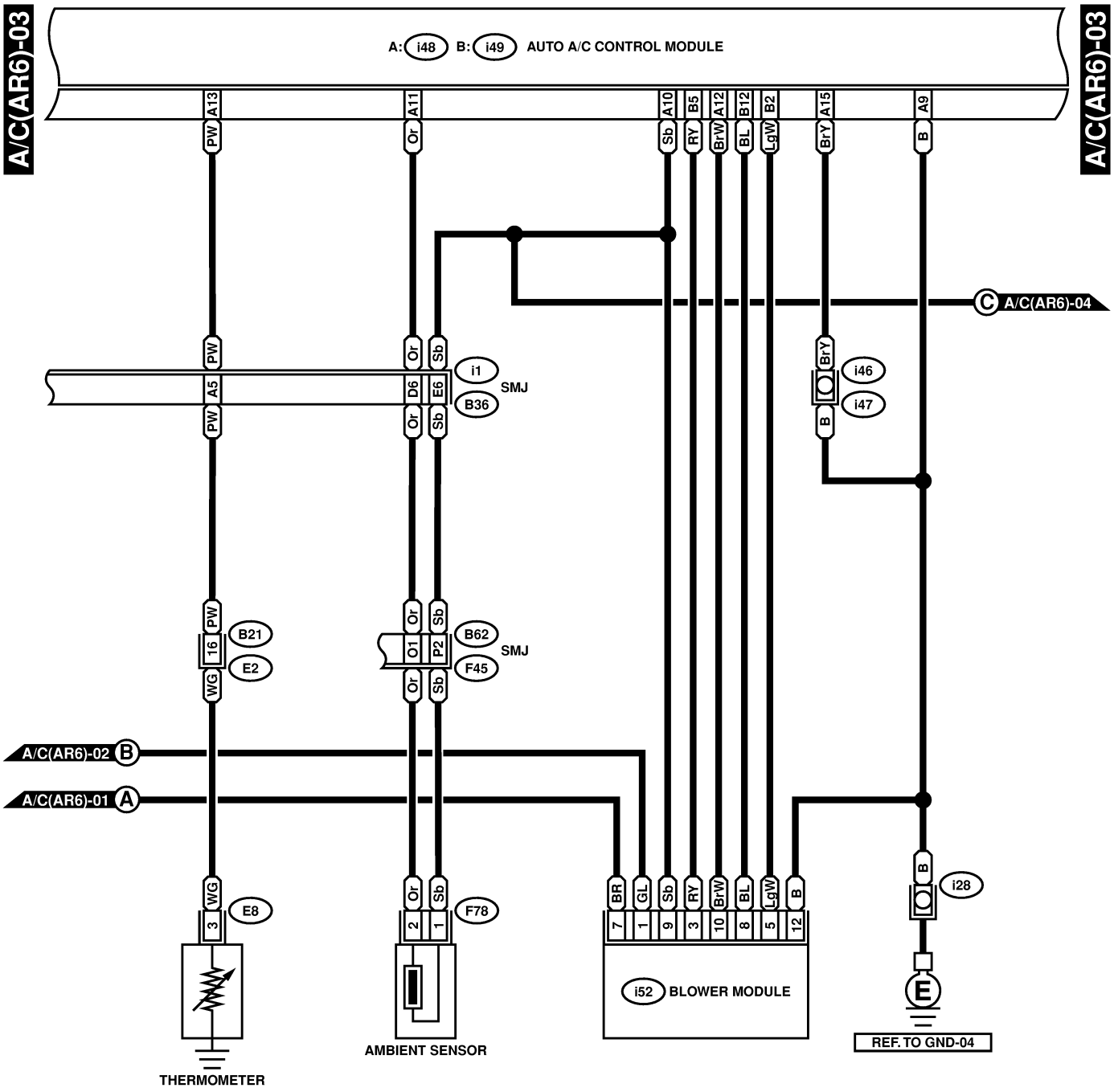
BR46-23A

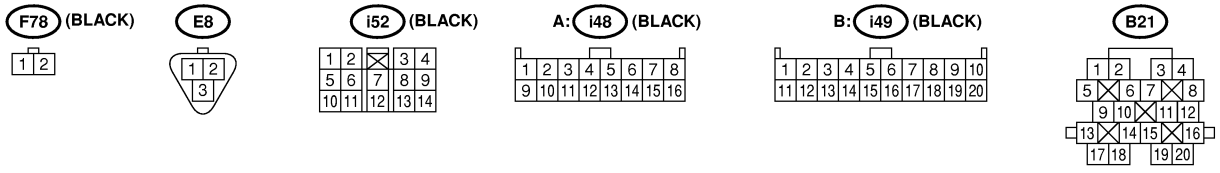

A/C(AR6)-02
A/C(AR6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33 M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19 F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28 F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22 REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
MB-4 SBF-5 (B)
IG IGNITION RELAY (IG)
LR
GL
YR
VG
BR
GW
B A/C(AR6)-03
C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
C17
GB
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
1 BR
4 GW
5 LgR
9 LOr
12 WB
13 W
B40
CHECK CONNECTOR
7 GW
9 GW
10 LgR
11 LOr
8 BL
B79
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
WB 18
W 17
BL 14
WG 16
B83
REF. TO ILM(R)-03
LOr
LgR
GW
F6
H6
G6
E4
B36
i1
SMJ
WG
2
B252
E49
V
BW
B10
B20
B7
B17
B8
B16
A1
A2
A3
B13
E
GE
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE


B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)

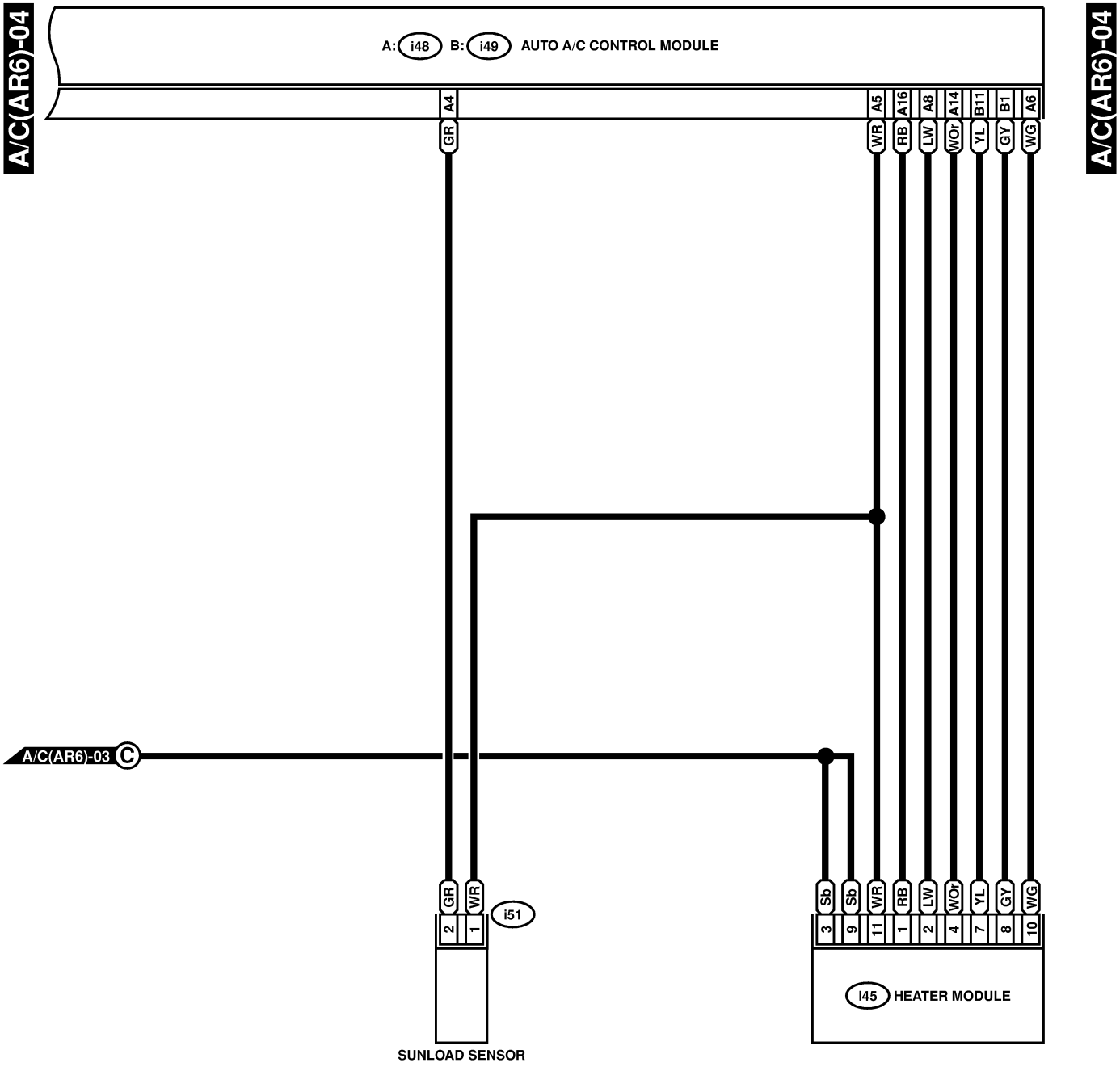
B83
C: B56 (GREEN)

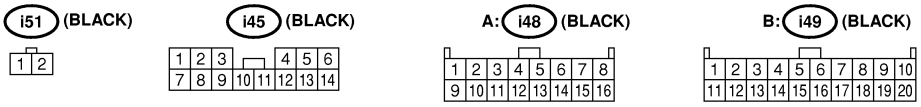
BR46-23B


A/C(AR6)-03
A/C(AR6)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A13 A11 A10 B5 A12 B12 B2 A15 A9
PW Or Sb RY BrW BL LgW BrY B
C A/C(AR6)-04
i1 SMJ B36
A5 D6 E6
i46 i47
B21 E2
16
WG
B62 F45
O1 P2
A/C(AR6)-02 B
A/C(AR6)-01 A
E8
3
F78
2 1
BR GL Sb RY BrW BL LgW B
7 1 9 3 10 8 5 12
i52 BLOWER MODULE
i28
E
REF. TO GND-04
THERMOMETER
AMBIENT SENSOR


F78 (BLACK)
E8
i52 (BLACK)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
B21

BR46-23C

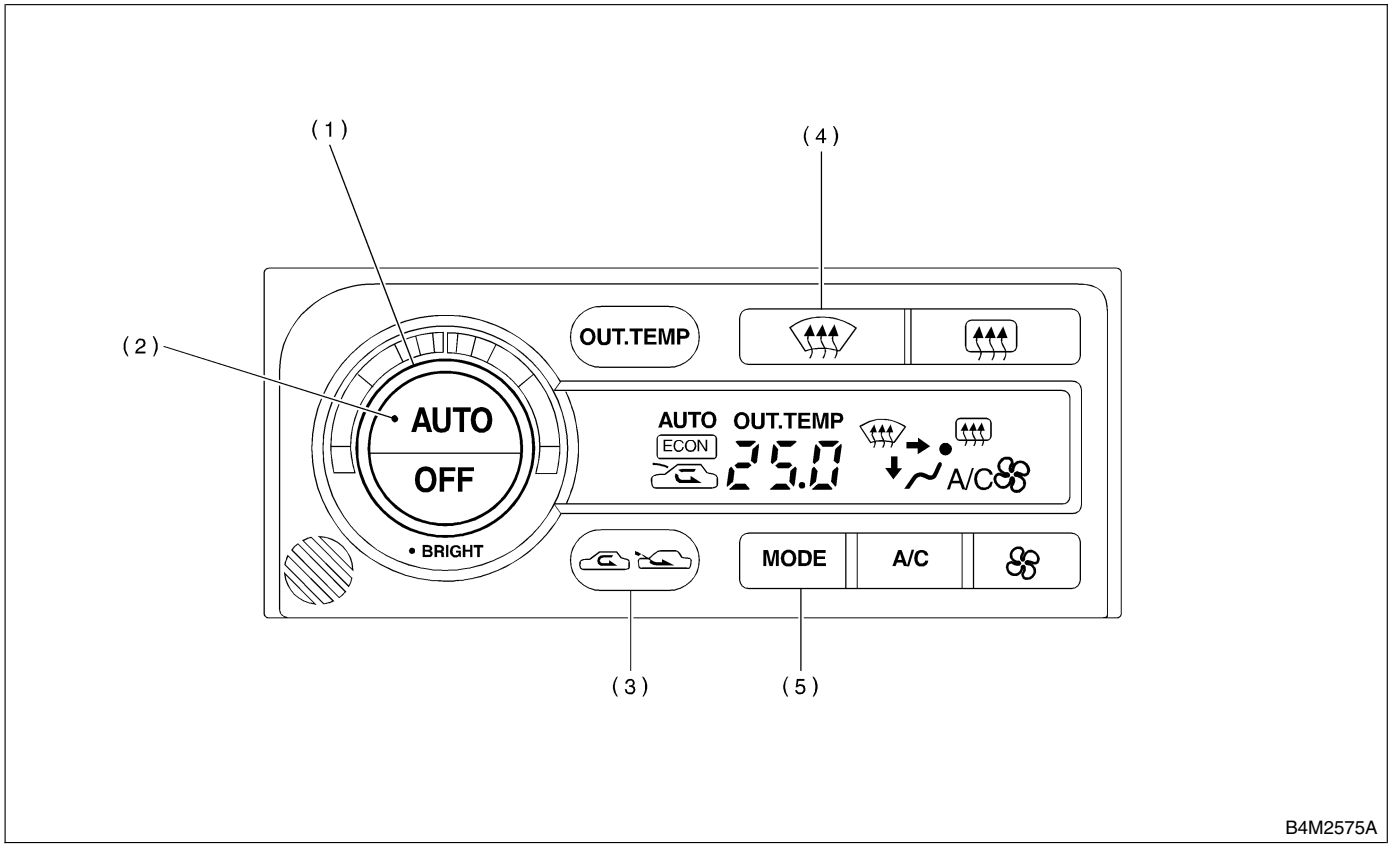

A/C(AR6)-04
A/C(AR6)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A4
A5
A16
A8
A14
B11
B1
A6
GR
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
A/C(AR6)-03 C
GR
WR
i51
2
1
SUNLOAD SENSOR
Sb
Sb
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
3
9
11
1
2
4
7
8
10
i45 HEATER MODULE


i51 (BLACK)
1 2
i45 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
A: i48 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: i49 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

BR46-23D

5. Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model) S001647

A: SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE S001647F36



(1) Temperature select dial
(2) AUTO switch
(3) REC switch
(4) DEF switch
(5) MODE switch

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**SELECT CONTROL PANEL TO SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) While pushing “AUTO” and “REC” switches, start the engine.	Can it be moved to the self-diagnosis mode?	Go to step **2**.	<Ref. to AC-34, A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM DO NOT OPERATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model).>
2	**CHECK INDICATOR.** 1) Turn temperature select dial clockwise by one click. 2) Make sure that all characters illuminate on the display.	Does each character illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **7**.
3	**CHECK EACH SENSOR AND EACH POTENTIOMETER.** 1) Turn temperature select dial clockwise by one click. 2) If system has the trouble for each sensor and/or each potentiometer, DTC is indicated on indicator. 3) If system has no trouble, DTC “20” is indicated on indicator. NOTE: When the sunload sensor is checked inside the passenger compartment or in the shade, DTC “25” may appear on the indicator. Always check the sunload sensor in a place where it senses direct sunlight.	Is the DTC “20” indicated on indicator?	Go to step **4**.	Repair each DTC.
4	**CHECK DOOR MOTOR POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn temperature select dial clockwise by one click. 2) If system has the trouble for each door position switch, DTC is indicated on indicator. 3) If system has no trouble, DTC “30” is indicated on indicator.	Is the DTC “30” indicated on indicator?	Go to step **5**.	Repair each DTC.
5	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH ACTUATOR, BLOWER FAN AND COMPRESSOR CLUTCH.** 1) Turn temperature select dial clockwise by one click. 2) Select operating mode by pushing every “DEF” switch. 3) Check the operation for each mode. ● Air inlet: ● Air outlet: ● Air mix door: ● Blower fan: ● A/C compressor:	Does each mode displayed match the operating mode table? <Ref. to AC-30, OPERATING MODE TABLE, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model).>	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **7**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK INDICATED VALUE OF EACH SENSOR.** 1) Turn temperature select dial clockwise by one click. 2) Each time the “DEF” switch is pressed, the value indicated on the display changes to correspond with the ambient sensor, in-vehicle sensor and intake sensor, in that order. 3) Make sure there is no big difference between the temperature indicated on the display and the measured temperature. NOTE: If a large temperature difference is noted, check for ECM standard voltage and sensor function using the performance characteristic diagram.	Is a proper input signal value displayed in each sensor?	End	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

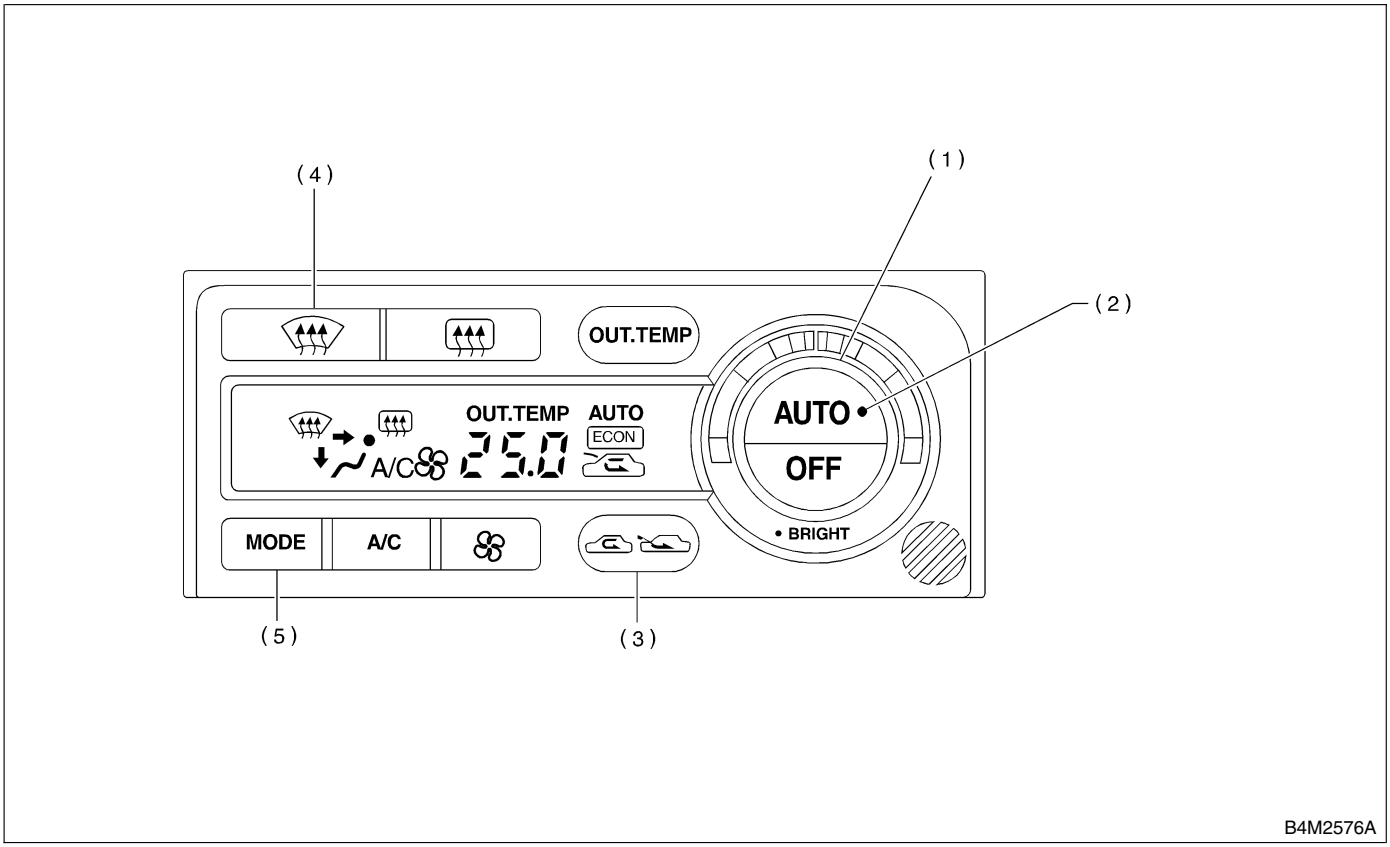
1. OPERATING MODE TABLE S001647F3601

Mode display	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
Air inlet	REC	REC	REC	FRS	FRS	FRS	FRS	FRS
Air outlet	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	B/L	HEAT	D/H	DEF
Air mix door	FULL COOL	FULL COOL	FULL COOL	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Blower fan	5V	5V	Power supply voltage	8.5V	8.5V	8.5V	8.5V	Power supply voltage
A/C compressor	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

MEMO:

6. Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model) S001648

A: SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE S001648F36



(1) Temperature select dial
(2) AUTO switch
(3) REC switch
(4) DEF switch
(5) MODE switch

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**SELECT CONTROL PANEL TO SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) While pushing “AUTO” and “REC” switches, turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Make sure that all characters on the display blinks four times.	Can it be moved to the self-diagnosis mode?	Go to step **2**.	<Ref. to AC-46, A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEMS DO NOT OPERATE, Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model).>
2	**CHECK EACH SENSOR AND EACH POTENTIOMETER.** 1) Pushing self-diagnosis mode automatically connects to sensor and potentiometer check mode. 2) If system has the trouble for each sensor and/or each potentiometer, DTC is indicated on indicator. 3) If system has no trouble, DTC “20” is indicated on indicator. NOTE: When the sunload sensor is checked inside the passenger compartment or in the shade, DTC “25” may appear on the indicator. Always check the sunload sensor in a place where it senses direct sunlight. NOTE: Diagnosis code appears in order each time the “A/C” switch is pushed.	Is the DTC “20” indicated on indicator?	Go to step **3**.	Repair each DTC.
3	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH ACTUATOR, BLOWER FAN AND COMPRESSOR CLUTCH.** 1) After finishing sensor and potentiometer check modes, display goes to actuator check mode when “DEF” switch is pushed. 2) Operate the actuator displaying the DTCs two times within two seconds of each mode in order. 3) Select operating mode by pushing every “DEF” switch. 4) Check the operation for each mode. ● Air inlet: ● Air outlet: ● Air mix door: ● Blower fan: ● A/C compressor:	Does each mode displayed match the operating mode table? <Ref. to AC-33, OPERATING MODE TABLE, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model).>	End	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

1. OPERATING MODE TABLE S001648F3601

Mode display	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
Air inlet	FRS	REC	REC	FRS	FRS	FRS	FRS	FRS
Air outlet	VENT	VENT	VENT	B/L	HEAT	HEAT	D/H	DEF
Air mix door	MAX COOL	MAX COOL	MAX COOL	50%	50%	MAX HOT	MAX HOT	MAX HOT
Blower fan	Manual LO	Manual LO	Manual Me1	Manual Me1	Manual Me1	Manual Me2	Manual Me2	Manual HI
A/C compressor	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON

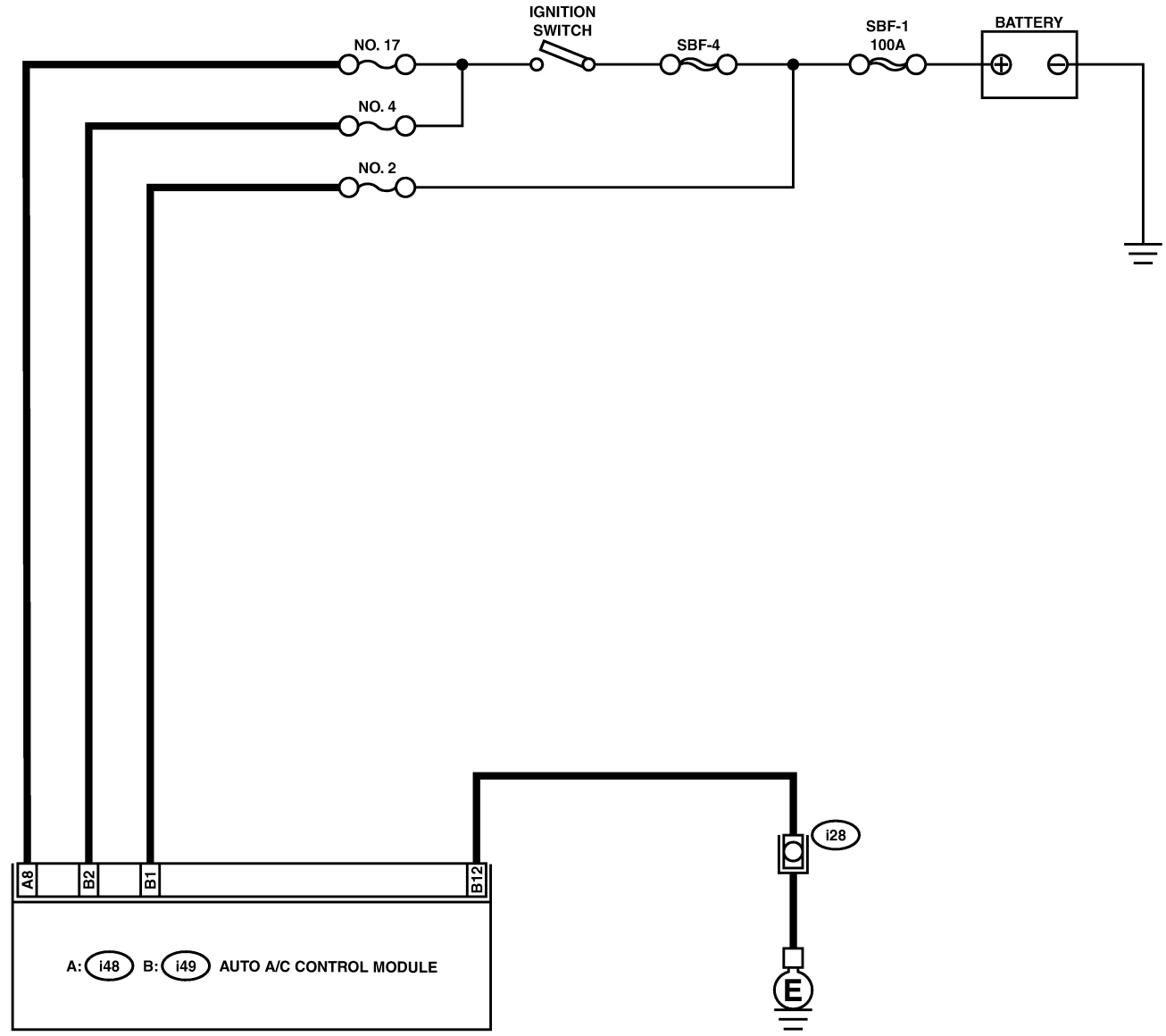
7. Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (LHD Model) S001649

A: A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEMS DO NOT OPERATE S001649F37

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- "Set" temperature is not indicated on display, switch LEDs are faulty and switches do not operate.
- Self-diagnosis system does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B4M2371

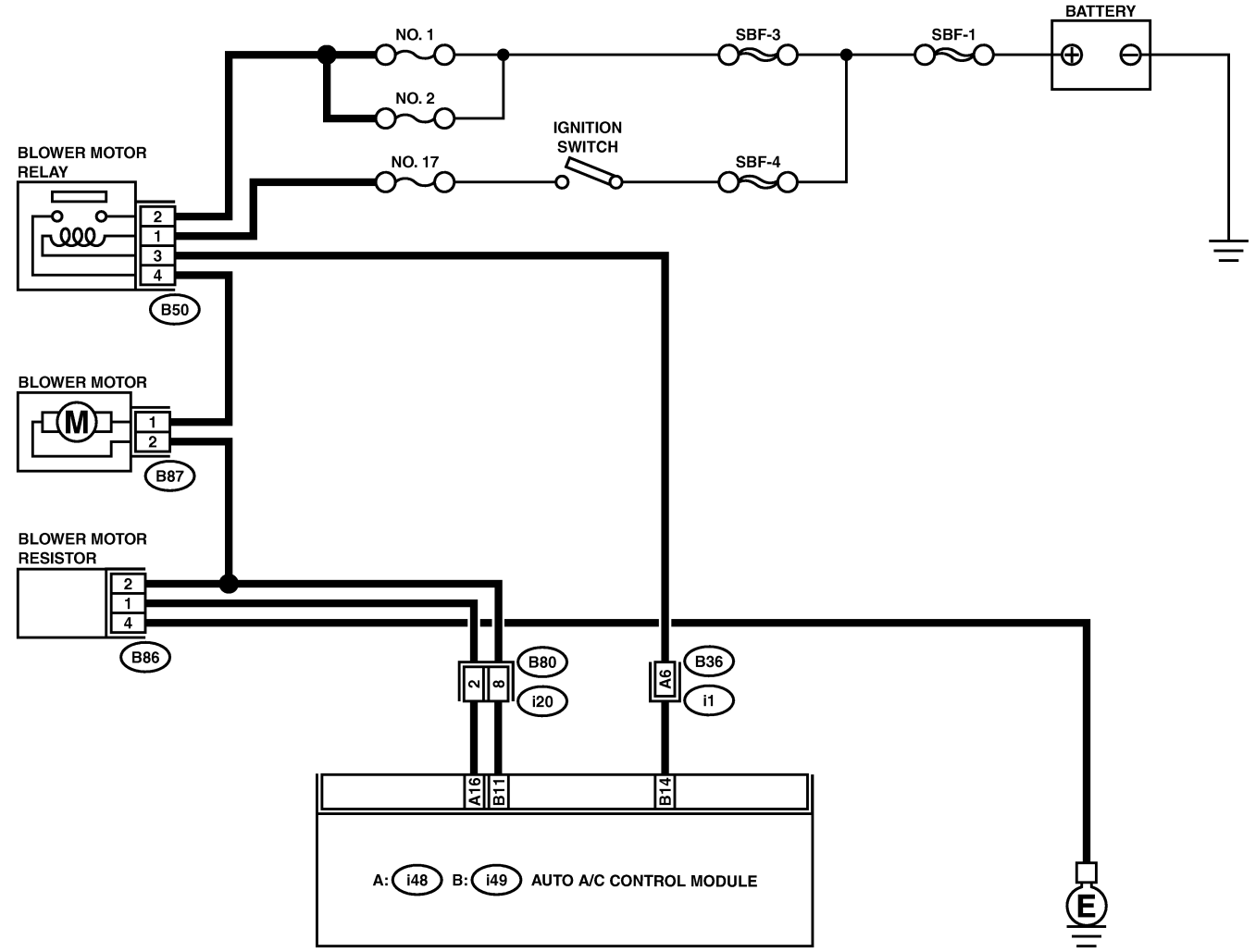
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 2 from main fuse box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuses No. 4 and No. 17 from joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** 1) Pull out A/C control module connector. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to OFF. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to ACC. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
5	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to ON. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
6	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair short circuit in harness for ground line.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

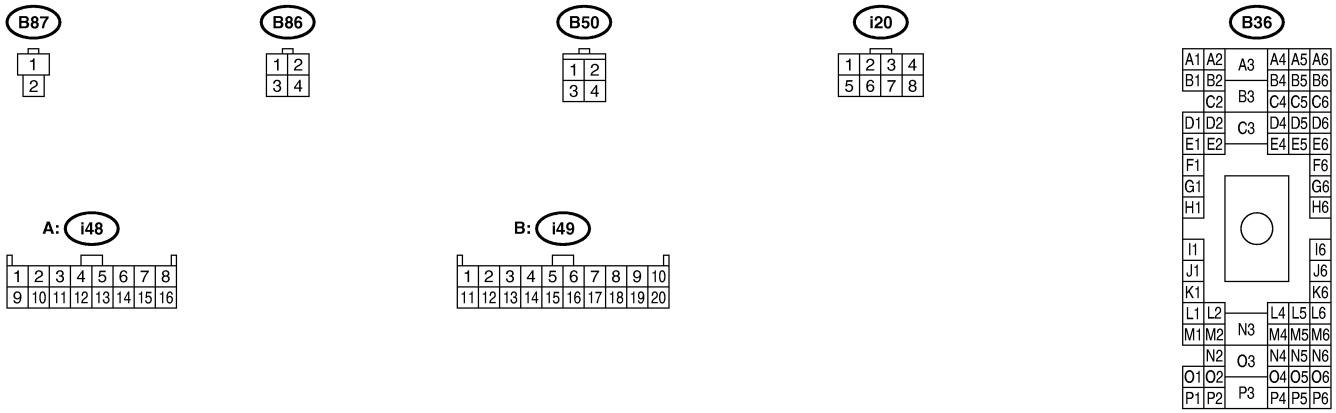
B: BLOWER MOTOR DOES NOT ROTATE S001649F71

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Blower motor does not rotate.
- Blower motor does not rotate in “HI”.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



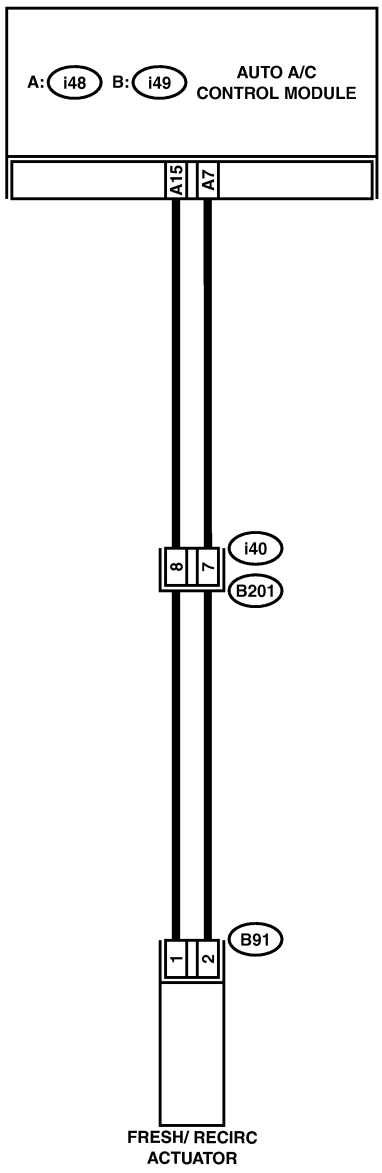


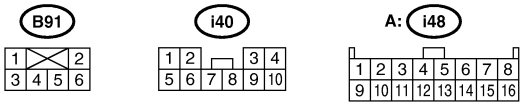
B4M2372

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Remove No. 2 and No. 17 fuses in joint box. 2) Check condition of fuses.	Are any of the fuses blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO BLOWER FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Turn blower switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between blower fan motor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B87) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness for blower fan motor power supply line.
3	**CHECK BLOWER FAN MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove blower fan motor relay. 3) Connect battery to No. 1 and No. 3 terminals of blower fan motor connector. 4) Measure resistance between No. 2 and No. 4 terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 2 — No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace blower fan motor relay.
4	**CHECK BLOWER FAN MOTOR.** 1) Disconnect connector from blower fan motor. 2) Connect battery to connector terminals of blower fan motor. 3) Make sure that blower fan motor is operated.	Does the blower fan motor operate?	Go to step **5**.	Replace blower fan motor.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

C: FRESH/RECIRC DOES NOT CHANGE S001649F72

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
FRESH/RECIRC mode door does not change.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





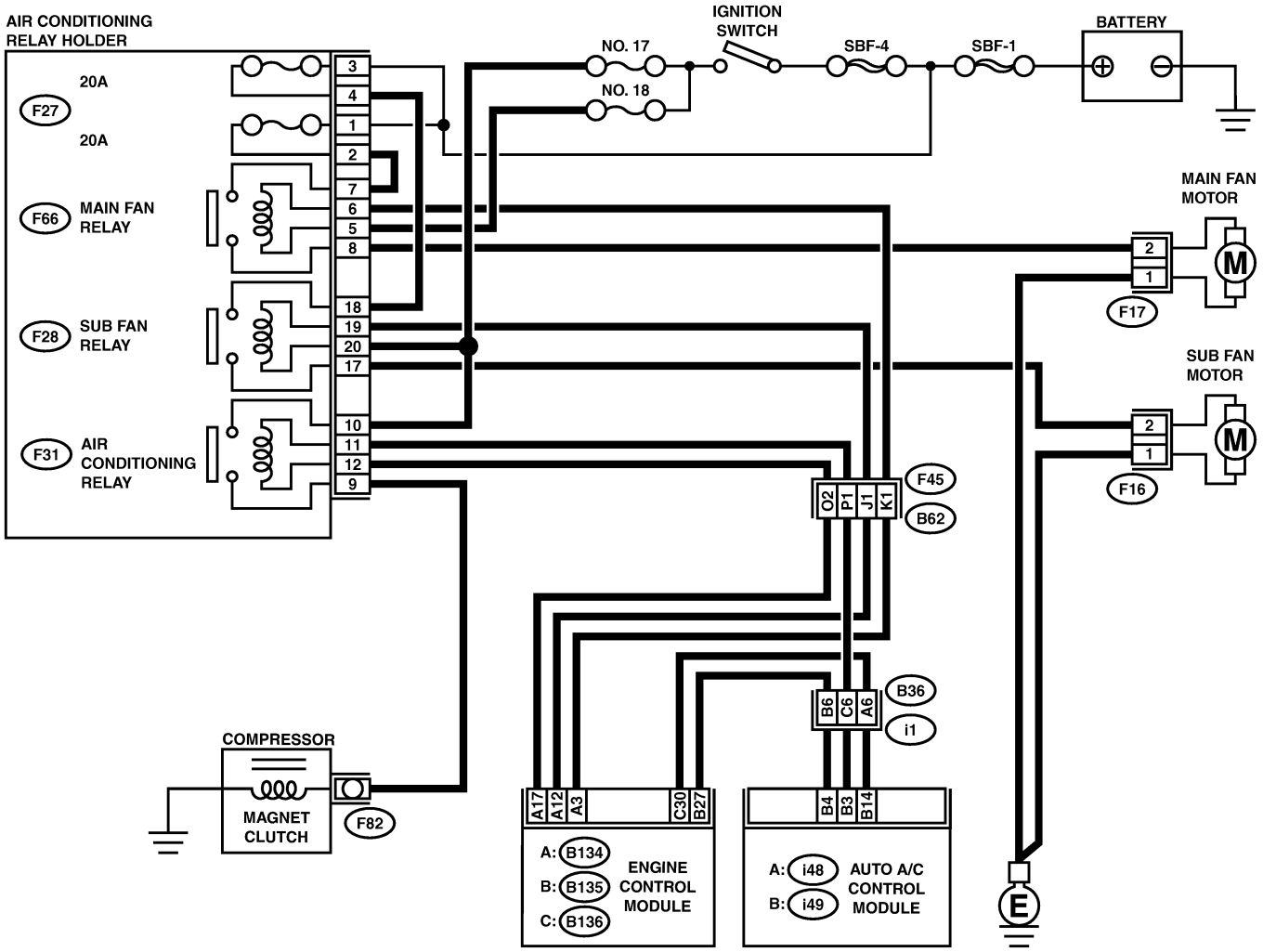
B4M2373

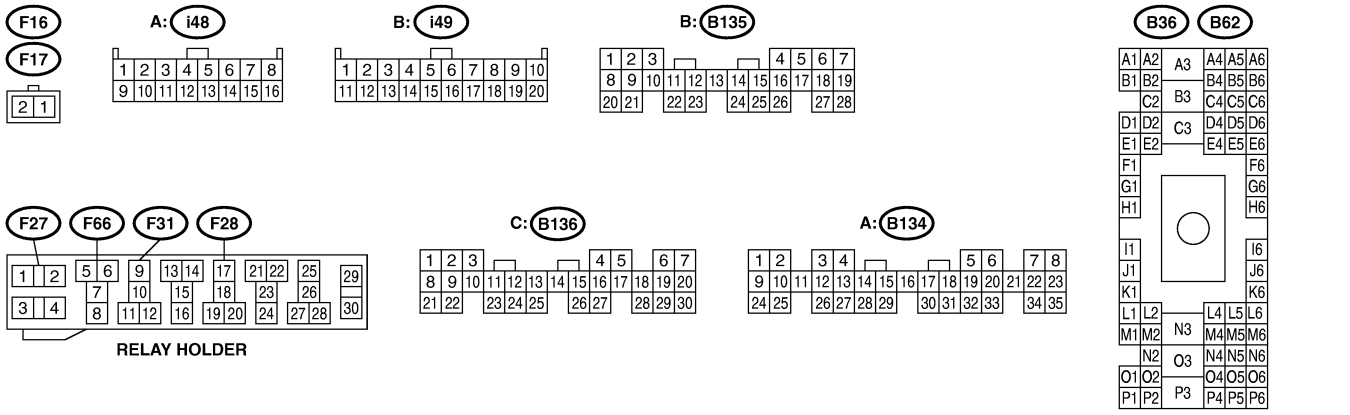
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SWITCH OPERATION.** Make sure that the mode selection on display is changed when pushing the “MODE” switch.	Does the mode selection change?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Remove No. 17 fuse in joint box. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE.** 1) Change display to RECIRC by pushing MODE switch. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE.** 1) Change display to FRESH with pushing MODE switch. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND FRESH/RECIRC ACTUATOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from A/C control module and mode door motor. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and FRESH/RECIRC actuator. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 15 — (B91) No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and FRESH/RECIRC actuator.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND FRESH/RECIRC ACTUATOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and FRESH/RECIRC actuator. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 7 — (B91) No. 2***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and FRESH/RECIRC actuator.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

D: COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM "SET" TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY

S001649F73

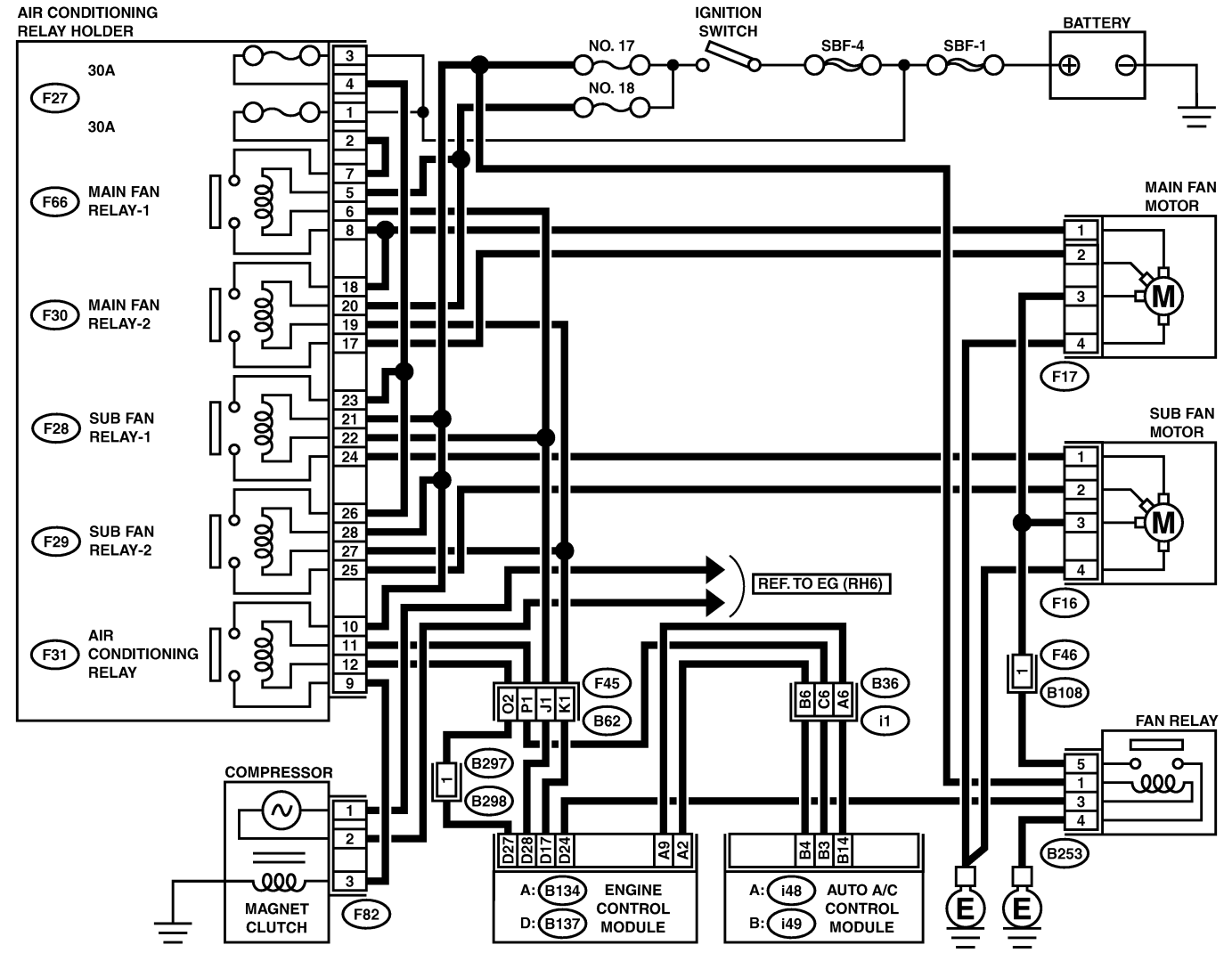
WIRING DIAGRAM:
4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

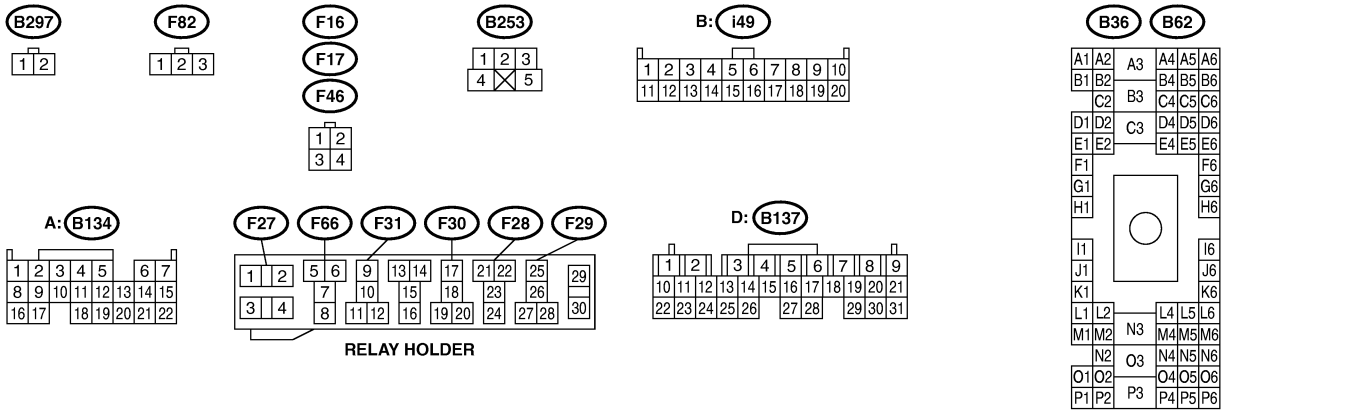




B4M2440

6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL





B4M2441

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove No. 2 fuse in main fuse box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAGNET CLUTCH OF A/C COMPRESSOR.** 1) Start the engine, and turn A/C switch to ON. 2) Set the compartment temperature at 18°C (65°F) (MAX COOL). 3) Measure voltage between magnet clutch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F82) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F82) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply line of the A/C compressor.
3	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE TO A/C RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Turn A/C switch to ON. 3) Measure signal voltage to A/C relay and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F31) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK A/C RELAY.** 1) Remove A/C relay in main fuse box. 2) Check A/C relay. <Ref. to AC-44, INSPECTION, Relay and Fuse.>	Is the operation of each relay OK?	Go to step **5**.	Replace A/C relay.
5	**CHECK OPERATION OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Turn A/C switch to ON. 3) Check operation of main fan motor.	Does the radiator main fan operate?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 1, 2, 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply circuit. <Ref. to CO-7, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Main Fan System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. <Ref. to CO-7, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Main Fan System.>
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of main fan motor connector. 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, 2, 3, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.
10	**CHECK OPERATION OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** Check operation of sub fan motor.	Does the radiator sub fan operate?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from sub fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 100°C (212°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 1, 2, 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply circuit. <Ref. to CO-10, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Sub Fan System.>
12	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. <Ref. to CO-10, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Sub Fan System.>
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **14**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
14	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of sub fan motor connector. 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, 2, 3, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.
15	**CHECK EACH SENSOR AND POTENTIOMETER.** Check the sensors and potentiometer for proper operation using the self-diagnostic function. <Ref. to AC-28, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model).>	Is the operation of each sensor and potentiometer normal?	Go to step **16**.	Replace sensor and/or potentiometer.
16	**CHECK CONNECTION OF ASPIRATOR DUCT.** Make sure that the connection of aspirator duct is correct.	Is the connection of aspirator duct correct?	Repair aspirator duct connection.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK EACH ACTUATOR.** Check the actuators for proper operation using the self-diagnostic function. <Ref. to AC-28, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (LHD Model).>	Is the operation of each actuator normal?	Go to step **18**.	Replace actuator.
18	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

MEMO:

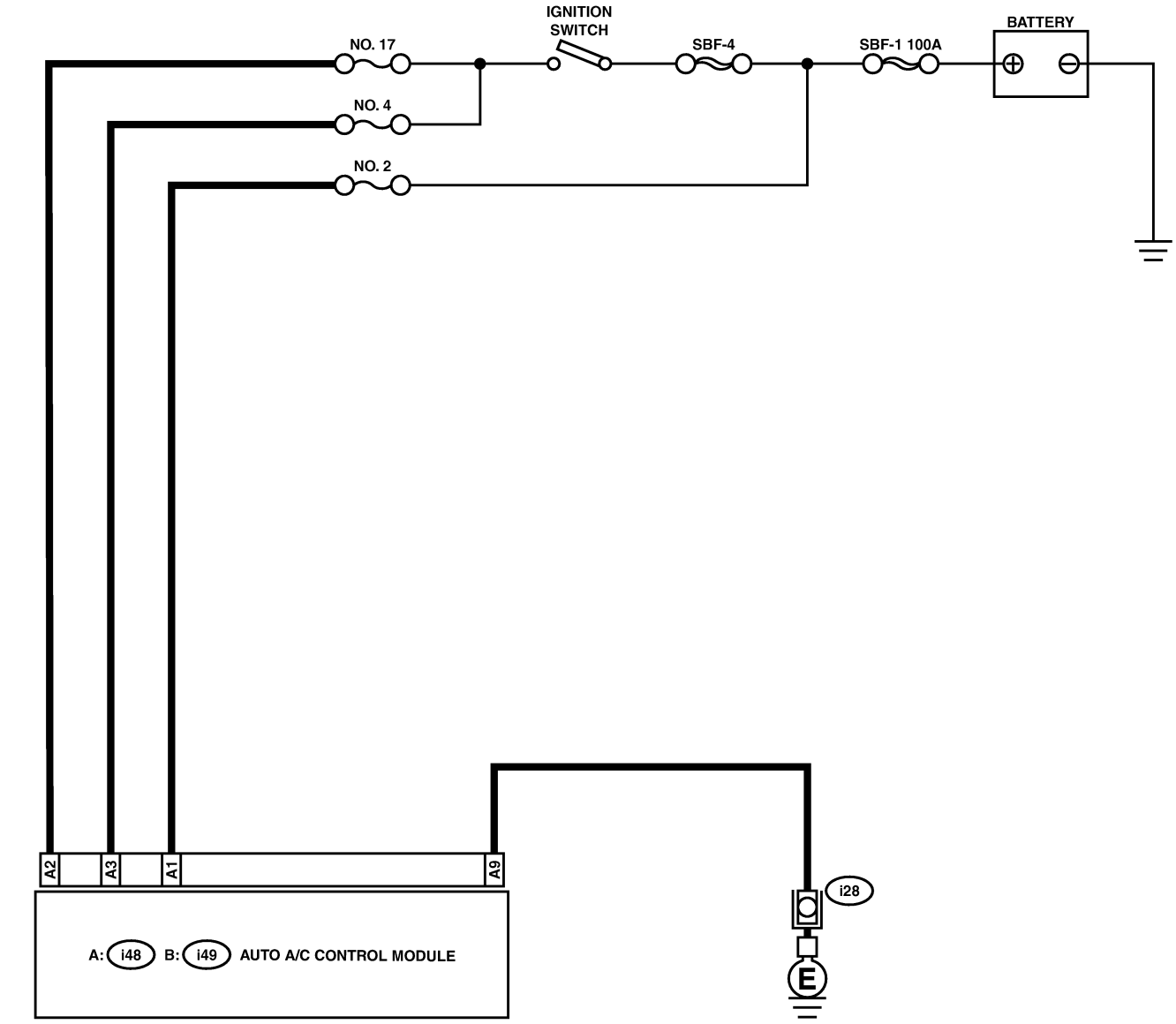
8. Diagnostics for A/C System Failure (RHD Model) S001650

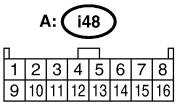
A: A/C AND/OR SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEMS DO NOT OPERATE S001650F37

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- "Set" temperature is not indicated on display, switch LEDs are faulty and switches do not operate.
- Self-diagnosis system does not operate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2442

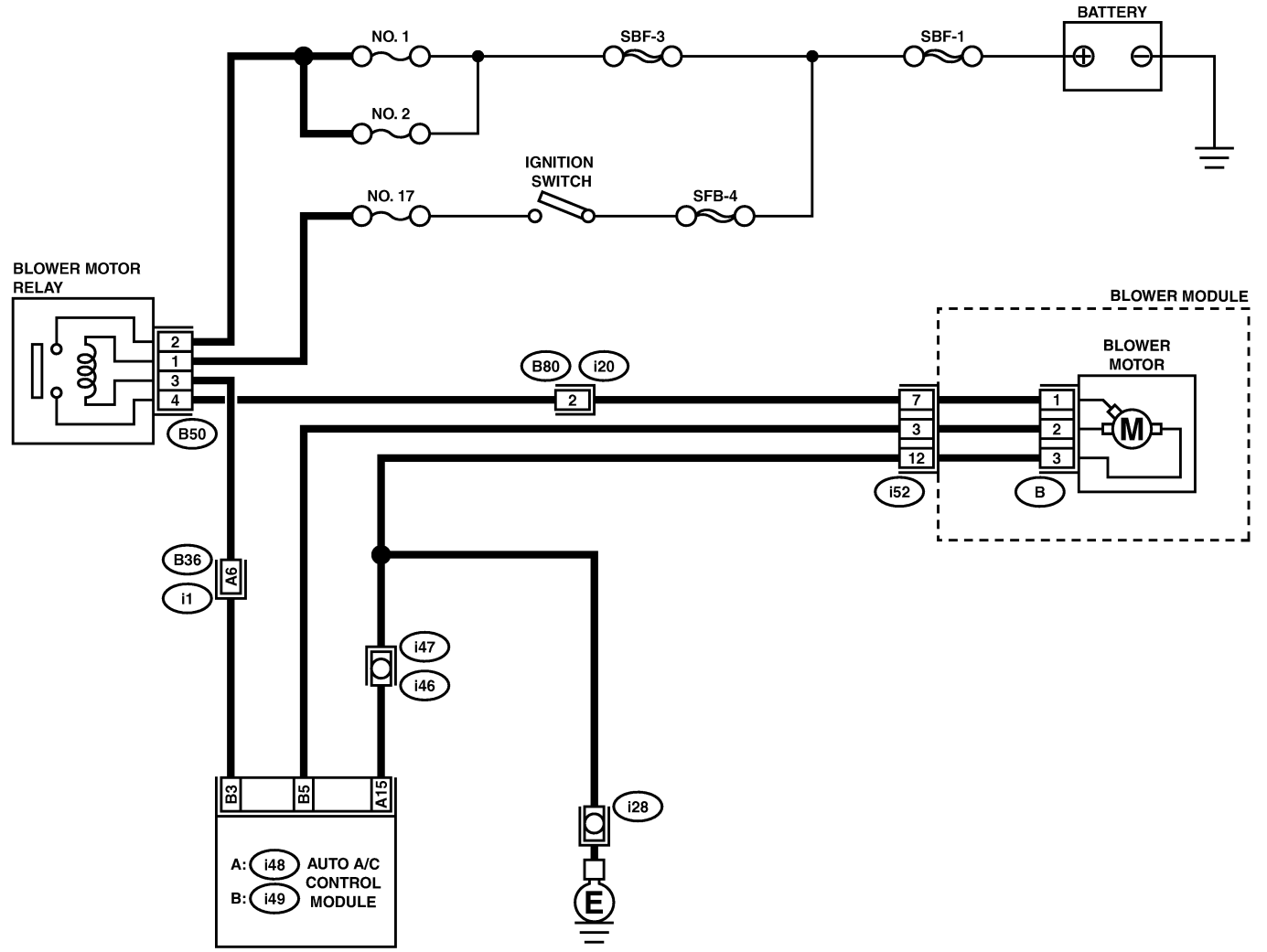
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 2 from main fuse box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Remove fuse No. 4 and No. 17 from joint box. 2) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** 1) Pull out A/C control module. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to OFF. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to ACC. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
5	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE POWER CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminal and chassis ground when turning ignition switch to ON. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i48) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

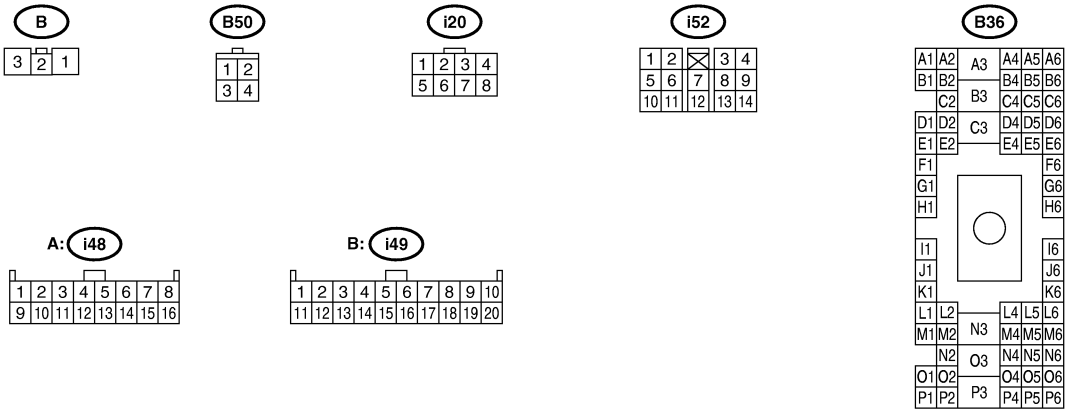
B: BLOWER MOTOR DOES NOT ROTATE S001650F71

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Blower motor does not rotate.
- Blower motor does not rotate in “HI”.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



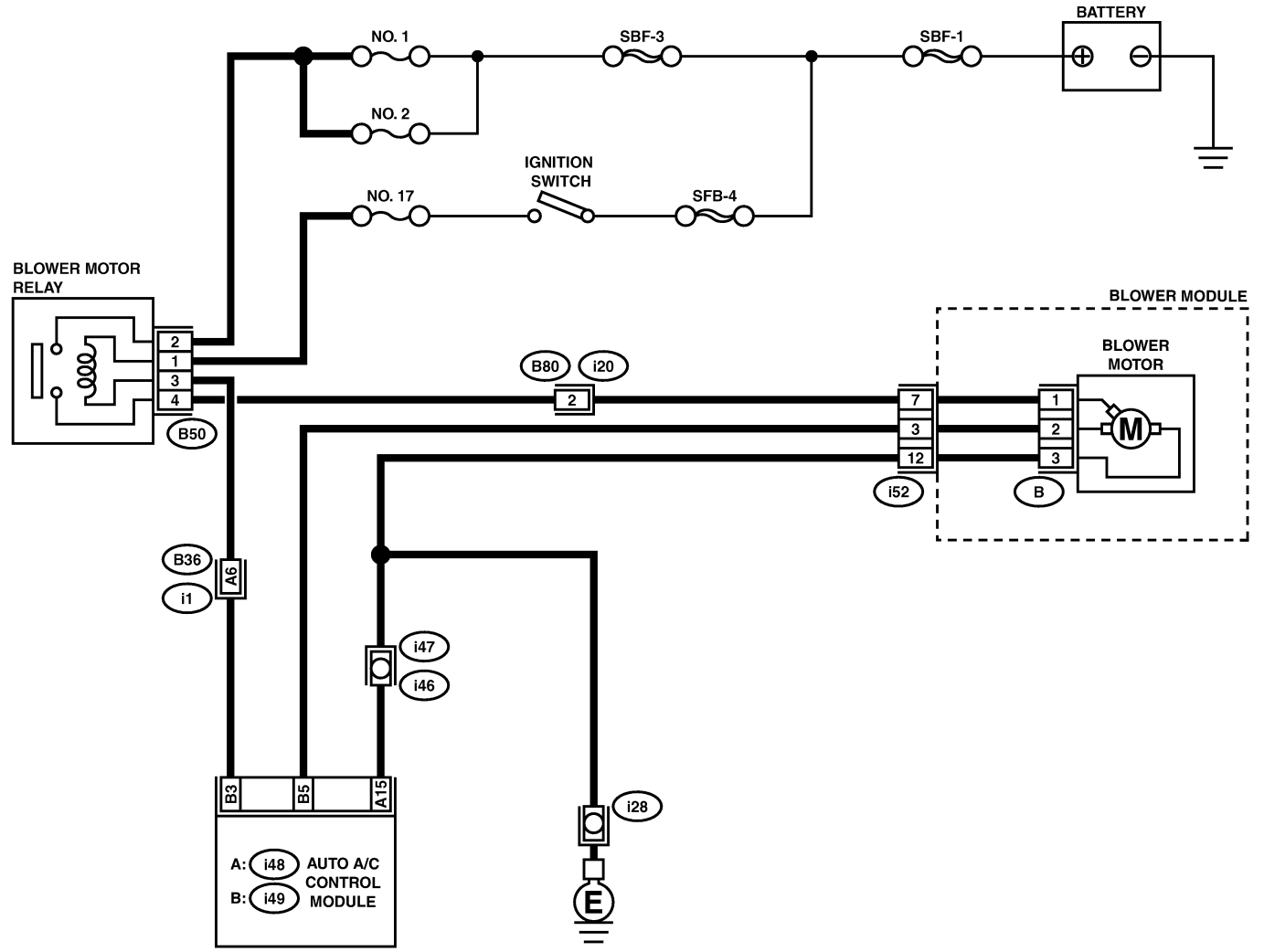


B4M2443

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove No. 2 and No. 17 fuses in joint box. 3) Check condition of each fuse.	Are any of the fuses blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO BLOWER FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Turn blower switch to ON (Hi). 3) Measure voltage between blower fan motor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **7**.
3	**CHECK VOLTAGE BETWEEN BLOWER FAN MOTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure voltage between blower fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approximately 0 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace blower fan motor. <Ref. to AC-30, Blower Motor Assembly.>
4	**CHECK RESISTANCE BETWEEN BLOWER FAN MOTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure resistance between blower fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace blower fan motor. <Ref. to AC-30, Blower Motor Assembly.>
5	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approximately 0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Replace A/C control module.
6	**CHECK A/C CONTROL MODULE.** Measure voltage between A/C control module connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approximately 0 V?	Go to step **7**.	Replace A/C control module.
7	**CHECK BLOWER FAN MOTOR RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove blower fan motor relay. 3) Connect battery to No. 1 and No. 3 terminals of blower fan motor connector. 4) Measure resistance between No. 2 and No. 4 terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 2 — No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace blower fan motor relay.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Repair open circuit in harness for blower fan motor.

C: BLOWER MOTOR ROTATES ABNORMALLY S001650F74

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Blower motor rotates abnormally.
WIRING DIAGRAM:

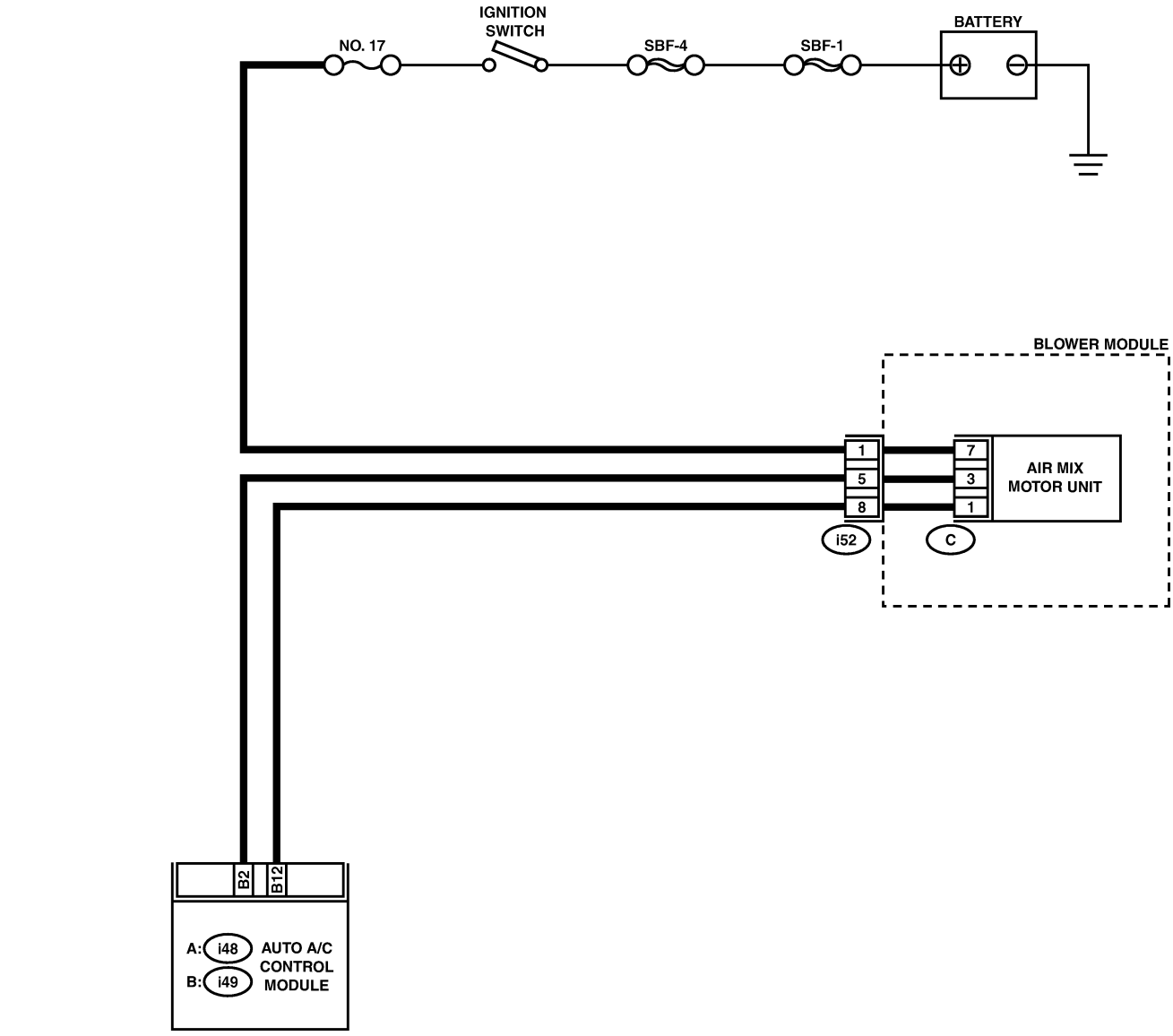


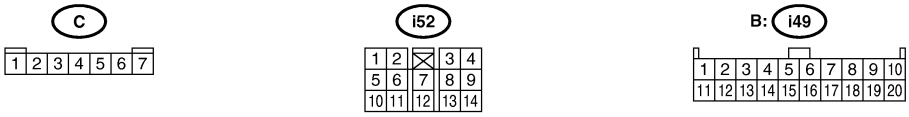
B4M2443

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM BLOWER MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove glove box. 3) Start the engine. 4) Turn A/C switch to ON, and select MANUAL mode. 5) Measure voltage between blower module and chassis ground, when the blower fan speed is in LO. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i52) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Replace blower module.
2	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM BLOWER MODULE.** Measure voltage between blower module and chassis ground, when the blower fan speed is in HI. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i52) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace blower module.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM BLOWER MODULE.** Measure voltage between blower module and chassis ground, when the blower fan speed is in HI. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i52) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approximately 0 V?	Go to step **4**.	Replace blower module.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM BLOWER MODULE.** Measure voltage between blower module and chassis ground, when the blower fan speed is in HI. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i52) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 5 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace blower module.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND BLOWER MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module and blower module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and blower module. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 5 — (i52) No. 3***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and blower module.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

D: FRESH/RECIRC DOES NOT CHANGE S001650F72

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
FRESH/RECIRC mode door does not change.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





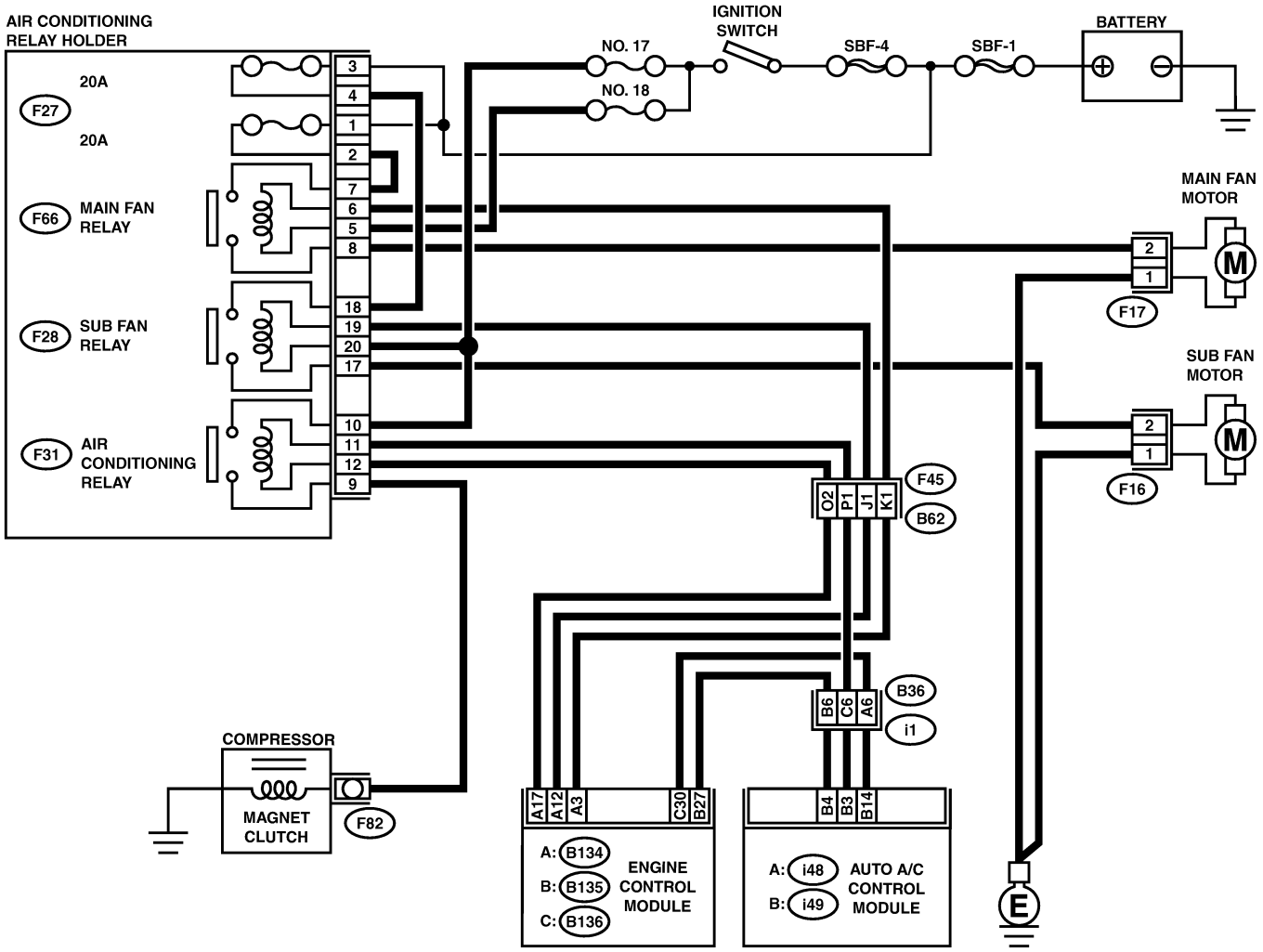
B4M2450

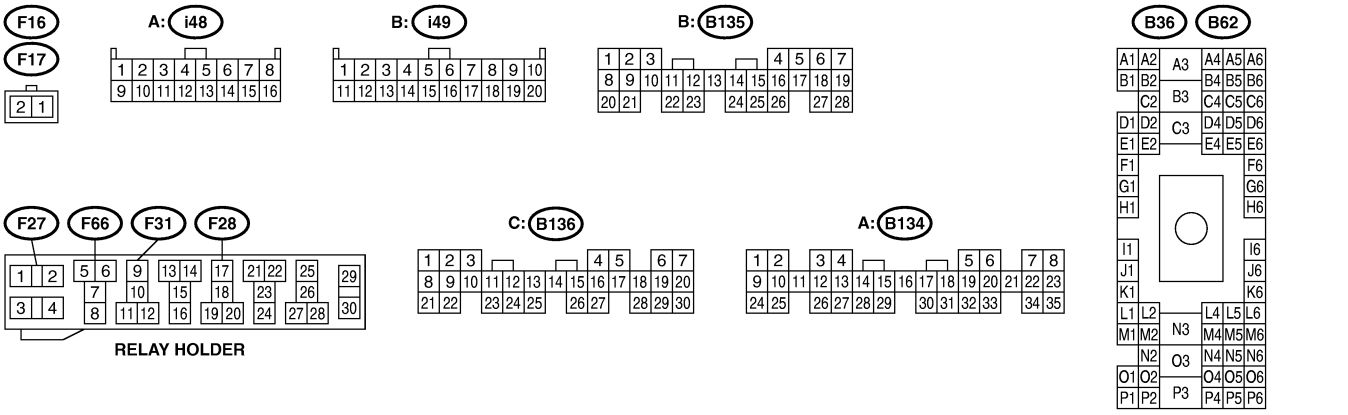
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SWITCH OPERATION.** Make sure that the mode selection on display is changed when pushing the FRESH/ RECIRC switch.	Does the mode selection change?	Go to step **8**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove No. 17 fuse in joint box. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE TO BLOWER MODULE.** 1) Remove glove box. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure voltage between blower module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i52) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE.** 1) Change display to RECIRC by pushing MODE switch. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **5**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
5	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE.** 1) Change display to FRESH by pushing MODE switch. 2) Measure voltage between A/C control module and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i49) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness for power supply line.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND BLOWER MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from A/C control module and blower module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and blower module. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 12 — (i52) No. 8***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and blower module.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND BLOWER MODULE.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and blower module. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 2 — (i52) No. 5***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and blower module.
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

E: COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURE DOES NOT CHANGE FROM "SET" TEMPERATURE OR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM DOES NOT RESPOND QUICKLY

S001650F73

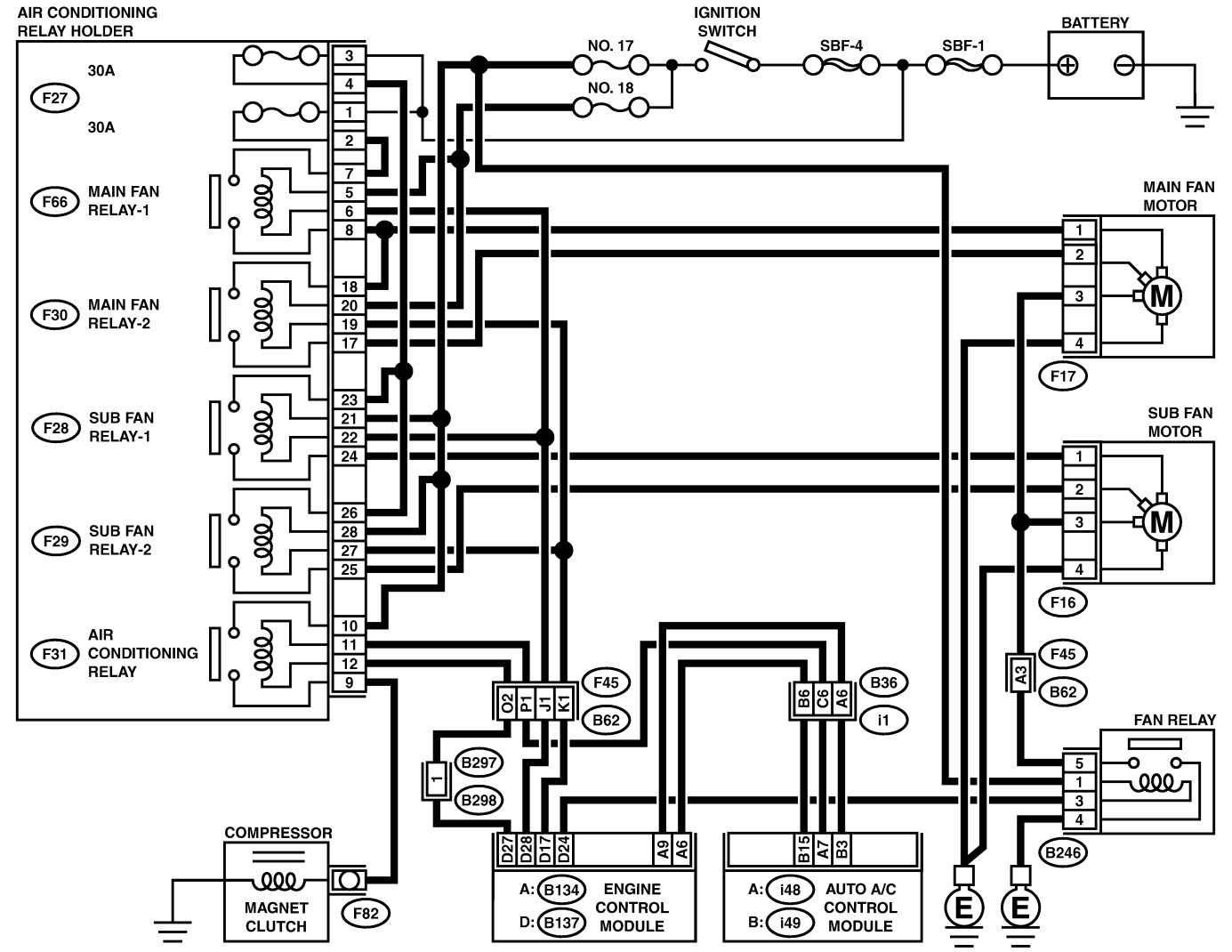
WIRING DIAGRAM:
4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

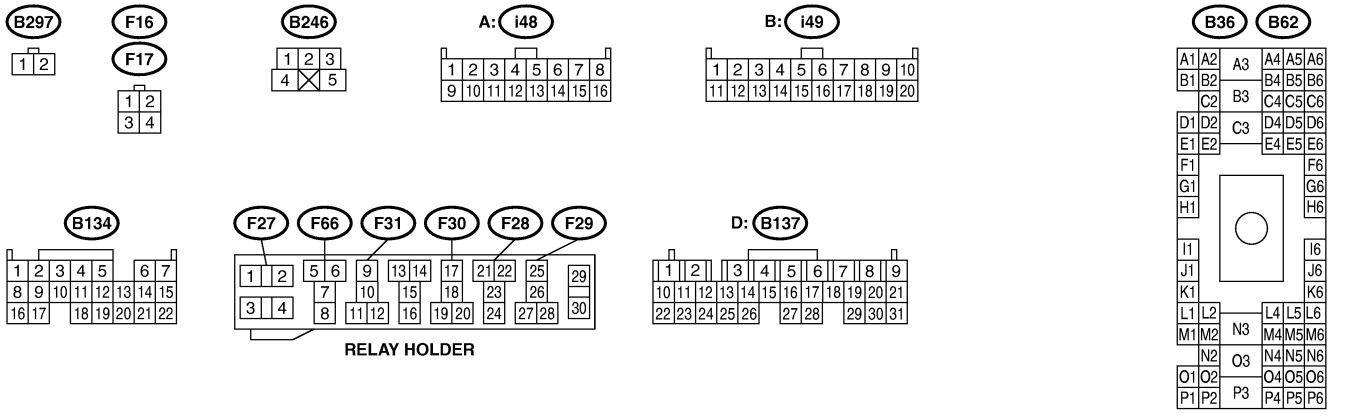




B4M2440

6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL





B4M2446

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove No. 2 fuse in main fuse. 3) Check condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown-out?	Replace fuse.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAGNET CLUTCH OF A/C COMPRESSOR.** 1) Start the engine, and turn A/C switch to ON. 2) Set the compartment temperature at 18°C (65°F) (MAX COOL). 3) Measure voltage between magnet clutch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F82) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply line of the A/C compressor.
3	**CHECK SIGNAL VOLTAGE TO A/C RELAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Turn A/C switch to ON. 3) Measure signal voltage to A/C relay. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F31) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply line.
4	**CHECK A/C RELAY.** 1) Remove A/C relay in main fuse box. 2) Check A/C relay. <Ref. to AC-44, INSPECTION, Relay and Fuse.>	Is the operation of each relay OK?	Go to step **5**.	Replace A/C relay.
5	**CHECK OPERATION OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Turn A/C switch to ON. 3) Check operation of main fan motor.	Does the radiator main fan operate?	Go to step **10**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from main fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 1, 2, 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply circuit. <Ref. to CO-7, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Main Fan System.>
7	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F17) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair open circuit in harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. <Ref. to CO-7, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Main Fan System.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in main fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of main fan motor connector. 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, 2, 3, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of main fan motor connector.	Does the main fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in main fan motor connector.	Replace main fan motor with a new one.
10	**CHECK OPERATION OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** Check operation of sub fan motor.	Does the radiator sub fan operate?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN MOTOR.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to overheat engine during repair.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from sub fan motor. 3) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 100°C (212°F). 4) Stop the engine and turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 1, 2, 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit in harness for power supply circuit. <Ref. to CO-10, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Sub Fan System.>
12	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF SUB FAN MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure resistance between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL*** ***(F16) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair open circuit in harness between sub fan motor connector and chassis ground. <Ref. to CO-10, SCHEMATIC, Radiator Sub Fan System.>
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact in sub fan motor connector?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** 4 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 2, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 1 of sub fan motor connector. 6 CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1, 2, 3, and negative (–) terminal to terminal No. 4 of sub fan motor connector.	Does the sub fan rotate?	Repair poor contact in sub fan motor connector.	Replace sub fan motor with a new one.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK EACH SENSOR AND POTENTIOMETER.** Check the sensors and potentiometer for proper operation using the self-diagnostic function. <Ref. to AC-32, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model).>	Is the operation of each sensor and potentiometer normal?	Go to step **16**.	Replace sensor and/or potentiometer.
16	**CHECK CONNECTION OF ASPIRATOR DUCT.** Make sure that the connection of aspirator duct is correct.	Is the connection of aspirator duct correct?	Repair aspirator duct connection.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK EACH ACTUATOR.** Check the actuators for proper operation using the self-diagnostic function. < Ref. to AC-32, SELF-DIAGNOSIS MODE, Diagnostics Chart for Diagnosis System (RHD Model).>	Is the operation of each actuator normal?	Go to step **18**.	Replace actuator.
18	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

9. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S001525

A: LIST (LHD MODEL) S001525F75

1. DTC FOR SENSOR AND POTENTIOMETER S001525F7501

DTC	Trouble Unit	Contents
20	No Trouble	—
21	Ambient sensor	Open
–21		Short
22	In-vehicle sensor	Open
–22		Short
24	Evaporation sensor	Open
–24		Short
25	Sunload sensor	Open
–25		Short
26	Air mix door motor	Open
–26		Short

2. DTC FOR MODE DOOR POSITION SWITCH S001525F7502

DTC	30	31	32	33	34	35
Faulty Door	No Trouble	VENT	B/L	HEAT	D/H	DEF

B: LIST (RHD MODEL) S001525F76

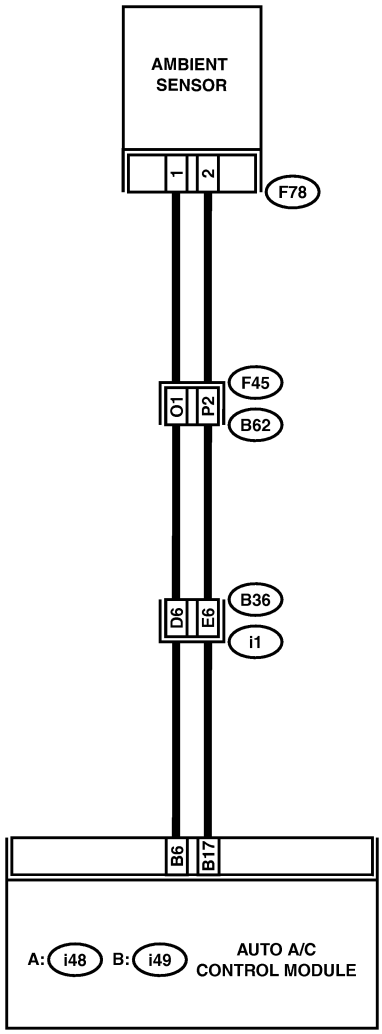
1. DTC FOR SENSOR AND POTENTIOMETER S001525F7601

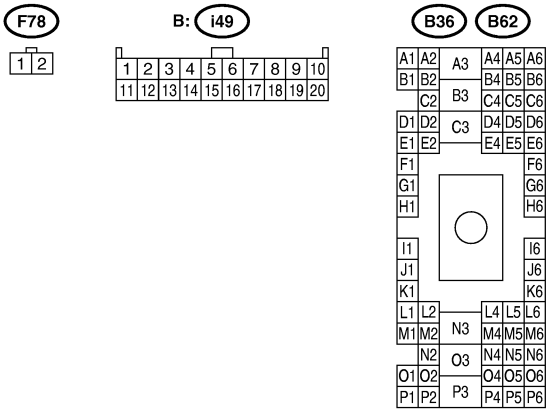
DTC	Trouble Unit	Contents
20	No Trouble	—
21	In-vehicle sensor	Open
–21		Short
22	Ambient sensor	Open
–22		Short
23	Evaporation sensor	Open
–23		Short
25	Sunload sensor	Open
–25		Short
26	Air mix actuator	MAX COOL
27		MAX HOT
28	FRESH/RECIRC actuator	MAX VENT
29		MAX DEF

10. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (LHD Model) S001809

A: DTC 21 OR –21 (AMBIENT SENSOR) S001809K26

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Fan speed, outlets and inlets are not switched when AUTO or ECON switch is ON.
WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2375

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ambient sensor. 3) Measure resistance between connector terminals of ambient sensor. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance approx. 2.2 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ambient sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNALS FOR AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition ON. 2) Measure voltage between (F78) connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNALS FROM A/C CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Pull out A/C control panel. 3) Disconnect connector from ambient sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between connector terminals of A/C control module. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 6 — No. 17***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 1 — (i49) No. 6***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AMBIENT SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 2 — (i49) No. 17***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

B: DTC 22 OR –22 (IN-VEHICLE SENSOR) S001809K27

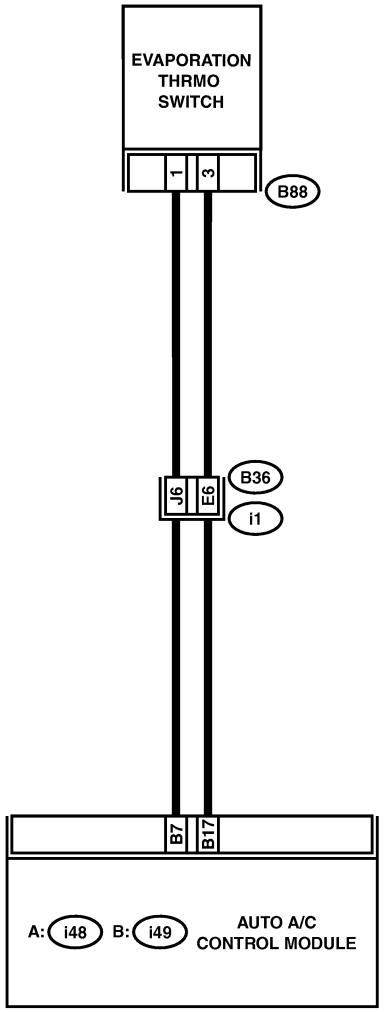
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
When turning AUTO switch to ON, blower fan speed, outlet port and inlet port is not changed.

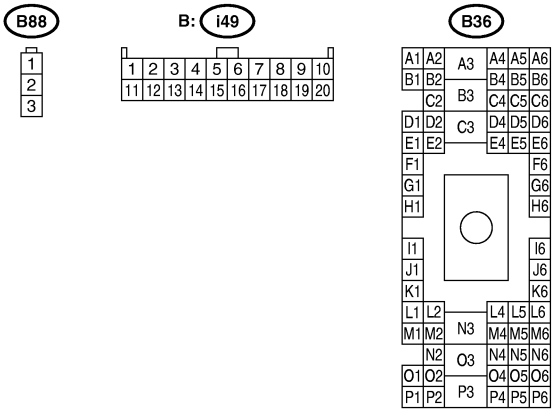
If DTC 22 or –22 appears on the display, replace the A/C control module. The in-vehicle sensor is built into the A/C control module and cannot be replaced as a single unit.

MEMO:

C: DTC 24 OR –24 (EVAPORATOR SENSOR) S001809K28

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2376

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove glove box. 3) Disconnect connector from evaporator sensor. 4) Measure resistance between connector terminals of evaporator sensor. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 3***	Is the resistance approx. 1.8 to 2.0 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace evaporator sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNALS FOR EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to "ON". 2) Measure voltage between (B88) connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B88) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace evaporator sensor.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNALS FROM A/C CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Pull out A/C control module. 3) Turn ignition switch to "ON". 4) Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 7 — No. 17***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B88) No. 1 — (i49) No. 7***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(B88) No. 3 — (i49) No. 17***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

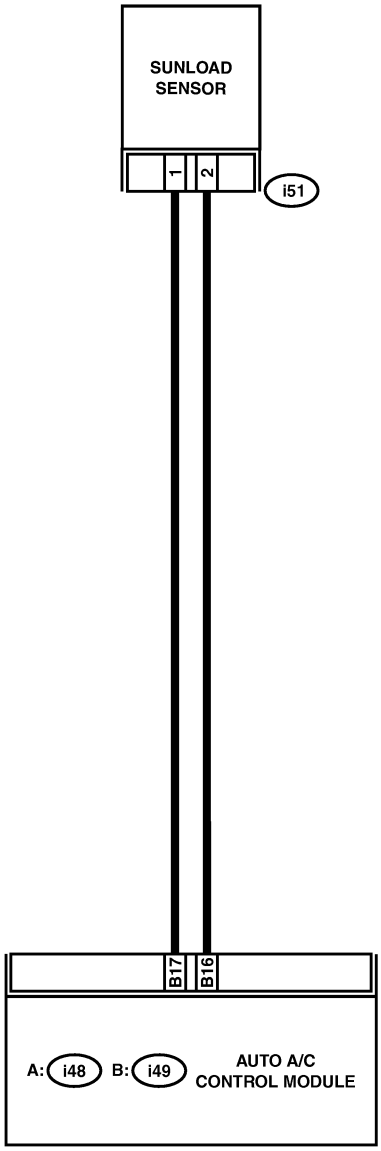
D: DTC 25 OR –25 (SUNLOAD SENSOR) S001809K29

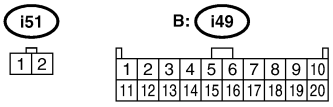
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Sensor identified that sunlight is at maximum. Then, A/C system is controlled to COOL side.
- Sensor identified that sunlight is at minimum. Then, A/C system is controlled to HOT side.

NOTE:
When the sunload sensor is checked inside the passenger compartment or in the shade, DTC “25” may appear on the indicator. Always check the sunload sensor in a place where it senses direct sunlight.

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2377

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE WITH DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) (LHD MODEL)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sunload sensor. <Ref. to AC-48, REMOVAL, Sun-load Sensor (Auto A/C).> 3) Measure resistance between sunload sensor terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 2 — No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace sunload sensor.
2	**CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR.** Make sure that there is no resistance in the reverse side terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace sunload sensor.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE TO SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure input voltage to sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 2 — No. 1***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 2 — (i49) No. 16***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND SUNLOAD SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 1 — (i49) No. 17***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

11. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (RHD Model) S001810

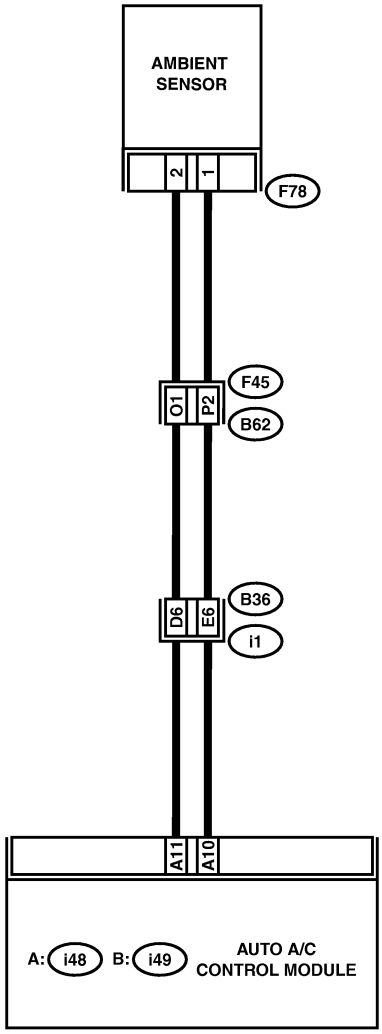
A: DTC 21 OR –21 (IN-VEHICLE SENSOR) S001810K30

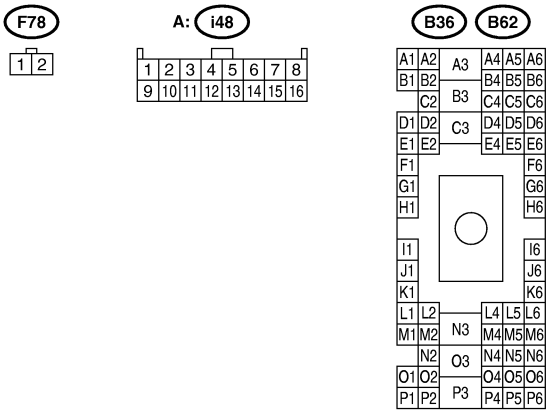
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
When turning AUTO switch to ON, blower fan speed, outlet port and inlet port is not changed.

NOTE:
If DTC 21 or –21 appears on the display, replace the A/C control module. The in-vehicle sensor is built into the A/C control module and cannot be replaced as a single unit.

B: DTC 22 OR –22 (AMBIENT SENSOR) S001810K31

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Fan speed, outlets and inlets are not switched when AUTO or ECON switch is ON.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



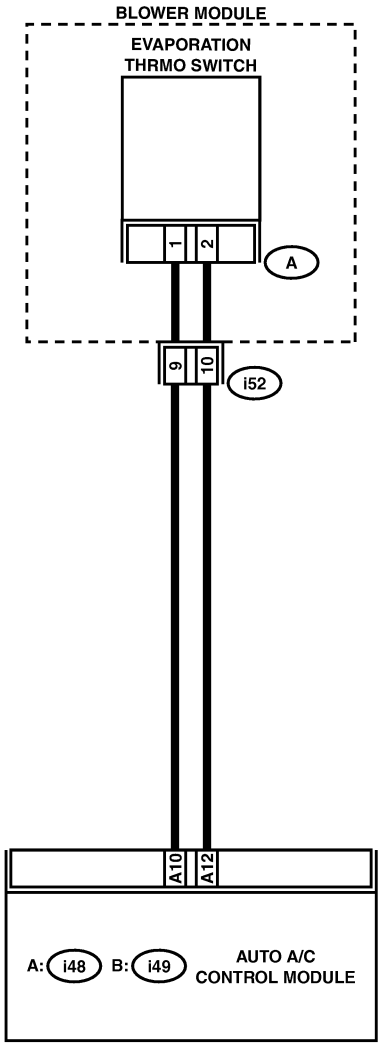


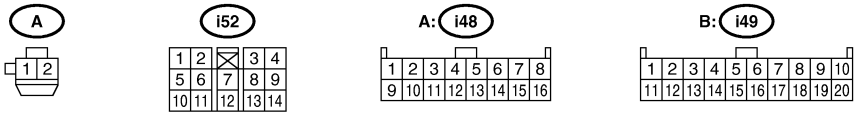
B4M2447

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ambient sensor. 3) Measure resistance connector terminals of ambient sensor. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance approx. 2.2 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ambient sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition ON. 2) Measure voltage between (F78) connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM A/C CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Pull out A/C control panel. 3) Disconnect connector from ambient sensor. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON. 5) Measure voltage between connector terminals of A/C control module. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 11 — No. 10***	Is the voltage approx. 4.5 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AMBIENT SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 1 — (i48) No. 10***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AMBIENT SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(F78) No. 2 — (i48) No. 11***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and ambient sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

C: DTC 23 OR –23 (EVAPORATOR SENSOR) S001810K32

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2448

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove glove box. 3) Disconnect connector from evaporator sensor. 4) Measure resistance between connector terminals of evaporator sensor. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance approx. 1.8 to 2.0 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Replace evaporator sensor.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to "ON". 2) Measure signal voltage between connector terminal of evaporator sensor and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(A) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–)***	Is the voltage approx. 3.3 V?	Go to step **3**.	Replace evaporator sensor.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM A/C CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Pull out A/C control module. 3) Turn ignition switch to "ON". 4) Measure voltage between A/C control module connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 12 — No. 10***	Is the voltage approx. 3.3 V?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 12 — (A) No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND EVAPORATOR SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 10 — (A) No. 2***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and evaporator sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

D: DTC 25 OR –25 (SUNLOAD SENSOR) S001810K33

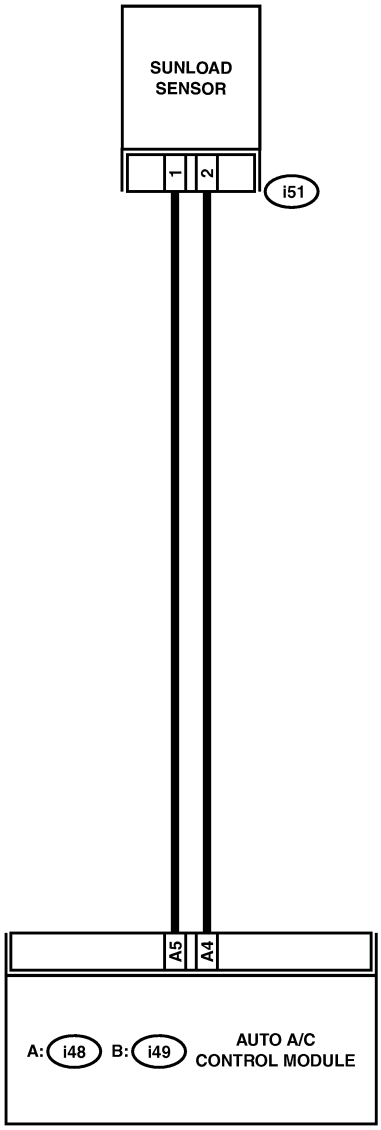
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

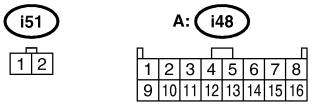
- Sensor identified that sunlight is at maximum. Then, A/C system is controlled to COOL side.
- Sensor identified that sunlight is at minimum. Then, A/C system is controlled to HOT side.

NOTE:
When the sunload sensor is checked inside the passenger compartment or in the shade, DTC “25” may appear on the indicator. Always check the sunload sensor in a place where it senses direct sunlight.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE WITH DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) (RHD MODEL)

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2449

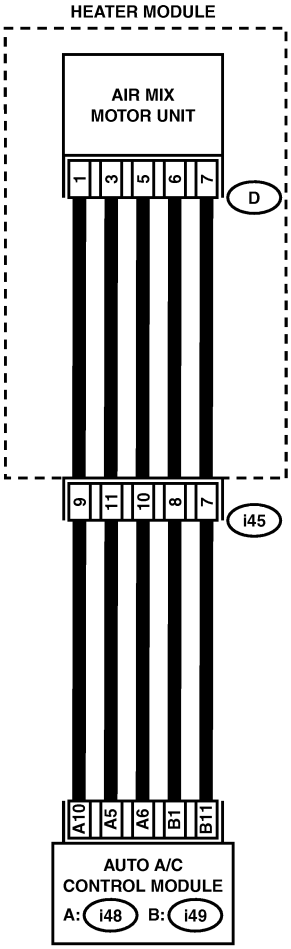
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE WITH DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) (RHD MODEL)

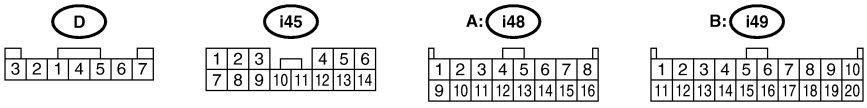
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove sunload sensor. <Ref. to AC-48, REMOVAL, Sun-load Sensor (Auto A/C).> 3) Measure resistance between sunload sensor terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 2 — No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace sunload sensor.
2	**CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR.** Make sure that there is no resistance to the reverse side terminals. ***Terminals:*** ***No. 1 — No. 2***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace sunload sensor.
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE TO SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure input voltage to sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 2 — No. 1***	Is the voltage approx. 5.0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND SUNLOAD SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect connectors from A/C control module. 3) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 1 — (i48) No. 5***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND SUNLOAD SENSOR.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i51) No. 2 — (i48) No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit in harness between A/C control module and sunload sensor.
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

MEMO:

E: DTC 26 OR 27 (AIR MIX MOTOR POTENTIOMETER LINE) S001810K34

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2483

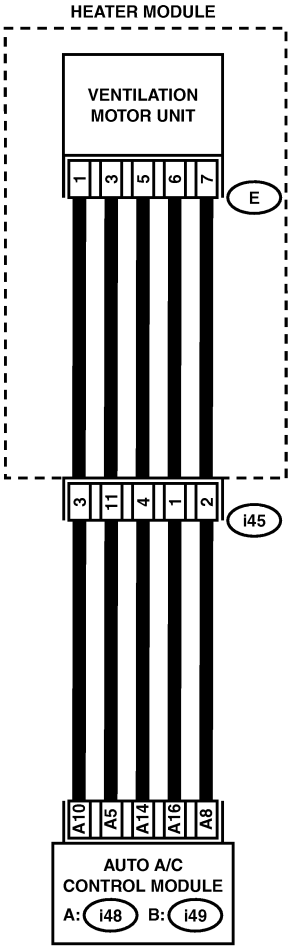
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AIR MIX MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove air mix motor unit. 3) Make sure that air mix motor is operated when connecting battery to air mix motor. ***Terminals:*** ***Battery positive terminal — (D) No. 6*** ***Battery negative terminal — (D) No. 7***	Does the air mix motor operate?	Go to step **2**.	Replace air mix motor unit.
2	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the power supply line of the potentiometer. ***Terminals:*** ***(D) No. 1 — No. 3***	Is the resistance approx. 6.0 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace air mix motor unit.
3	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the signal line of the potentiometer, when the lever is in the MAX COOL position. ***Terminals:*** ***(D) No. 1 — No. 5***	Is the resistance approx. 1.2 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace air mix motor unit.
4	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the signal line of the potentiometer, when the lever is in the MAX HOT position. ***Terminals:*** ***(D) No. 1 — No. 5***	Is the resistance approx. 4.5 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace air mix motor unit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AIR MIX MOTOR UNIT.** 1) Disconnect connector from A/C control module. 2) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 6 — (D) No. 5***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AIR MIX MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 5 — (D) No. 3***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AIR MIX MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 10 — (D) No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AIR MIX MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 1 — (D) No. 6***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit.

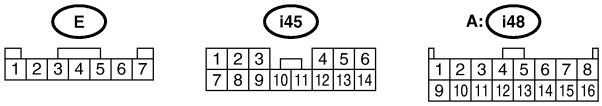
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND AIR MIX MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i49) No. 11 — (D) No. 7***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and air mix motor unit.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

MEMO:

F: DTC 28 OR 29 (VENTILATION MOTOR POTENTIOMETER LINE) S001810K35

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B4M2484

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK VENTILATION MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove ventilation motor unit. 3) Make sure that ventilation motor is operated when connecting battery to air mix motor. ***Terminals:*** ***Battery positive terminal — (E) No. 6*** ***Battery negative terminal — (E) No. 7***	Does the ventilation motor operate?	Go to step **2**.	Replace ventilation motor unit.
2	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the power supply line of the potentiometer. ***Terminals:*** ***(E) No. 1 — No. 3***	Is the resistance approx. 6.0 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace air mix motor unit.
3	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the signal line of the potentiometer, when the lever is in the MAX VENT position. ***Terminals:*** ***(E) No. 1 — No. 5***	Is the resistance approx. 1.2 kΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace ventilation motor unit.
4	**CHECK POTENTIOMETER.** Measure resistance for the signal line of the potentiometer, when the lever is in the MAX DEF position. ***Terminals:*** ***(E) No. 1 — No. 5***	Is the resistance approx. 4.5 kΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace ventilation motor unit.
5	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND VENTILATION MOTOR UNIT.** 1) Disconnect connector from A/C control module. 2) Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 14 — (E) No. 5***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit.
6	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND VENTILATION MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 5 — (E) No. 3***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit.
7	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND VENTILATION MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 10 — (E) No. 1***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit.
8	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND VENTILATION MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 8 — (E) No. 7***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN A/C CONTROL MODULE AND VENTILATION MOTOR UNIT.** Measure resistance of harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit. ***Connector & terminal:*** ***(i48) No. 16 — (E) No. 6***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair short circuit in harness between A/C control module and ventilation motor unit.
10	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact in A/C control module.	Is there poor contact in A/C control module?	Repair poor contact in A/C control module.	Contact with your Subaru distributor service.

12. Symptom Related Diagnostic S001519

A: GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS TABLE S001519F45

Component parts \ Symptom	A/C system fails to operate when IG SW is turned "ON".	Burned-out fuse.	Previous mode immediately before resetting operation is not retained in memory.	No indication appears on display.	Illumination does not dim at night.	Blower motor does not rotate or rotates erroneously.	A/C does not change from "Fresh" to "Recirc" or vise versa.	Air vents cannot be switched.	Compartment temperature does not increase (No hot air is discharged).	Compartment temperature does not decrease (No cool air is discharged).	Compartment temperature is higher than or lower than the set value.	Compartment temperature does not quickly respond to the set value.	Condenser fan does not operate during A/C operation.
Fuses (M/B No. 5, F/B No. 17)	○	○	○	○	○	○							
Poor connector contacts	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			
Ground	○		○	○		○							
A/C control module	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		
Air mix servo motor and potentiometer (including links)									○	○	○	○	
Air vent select servo motor and potentiometer (including links)								○					
Fresh-Recirc select servo motor and potentiometer (including links)							○						
Blower fan motor						○							
Power transistor & fuse						○							
Blower fan relay						○							
A/C relay										○			
Magnet clutch										○			
Radiator fan motors (Main and sub)													○
Radiator fan relays (Main and sub)													○
Sensors (In-vehicle, ambient, water temperature, evaporator, sunload, etc.)									○	○	○	○	
In-vehicle sensor aspirator duct											○		

B4M1644A

MEMO:

AIRBAG SYSTEM (DIAGNOSTICS)

AB

Page

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure 2
2. Check List for Interview 3
3. General Description 4
4. Electrical Components Location 16
5. Airbag Connector 18
6. Airbag Warning Light Illumination Pattern 20
7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 21
8. Inspection Mode 22
9. Clear Memory Mode 23
10. Airbag Warning Light Failure 24
11. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 30
12. Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 34

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

S002501

A: PROCEDURE S002501E45

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**Read DTC.** <Ref. to AB-21, Read Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the normal code being detected?	Finish the diagnosis.	Go to step **2**.
2	**Read DTC.** <Ref. to AB-21, Read Diagnostics Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is the DTC being detected?	Go to step **3**.	Go to “Airbag Warning Light Failure”. <Ref. to AB-24, Airbag Warning Light Failure.>
3	**Perform the diagnosis.** 1) Judge the possible cause from “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” <Ref. to AB-30, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>. 2) Inspect using “Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. 3) Repair the cause of the trouble. 4) Perform the clear memory mode. <Ref. to AB-23, Clear Memory Mode.> 5) Perform the inspection mode. <Ref. to AB-22, Inspection Mode.> 6) Read DTC.	Is the DTC being detected?	Perform the procedure 1) to 5) in step 3.	Finish the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview S002502

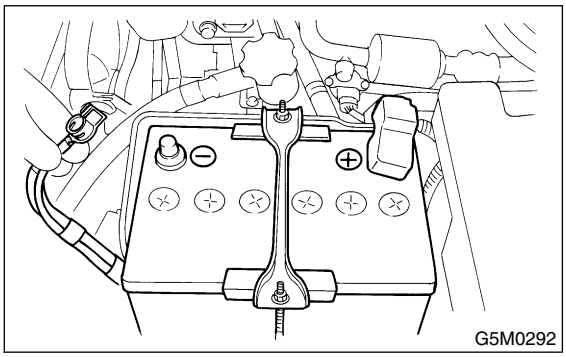
A: CHECK S002502A04

Customer's Name		Inspector's Name	
Date Vehicle Brought In	/ /	Registration No.	
Odometer Reading	Km Miles	Vin No.	
Date Problem Occurred	/ /	Registration Year	/ /
Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rainy ☐ Snowy ☐ Other:		
Temperature	°C (°F)		
Road Condition	☐ Level road ☐ Uphil ☐ Downhill ☐ Rough road ☐ Others:		
Vehicle Operation	☐ Starting ☐ Idling ☐ Driving (☐ Constant Speed ☐ Acceleration ☐ Deceleration ☐ Steering wheel turn ☐ Other:)		
Details of Problem			
Check Airbag Warning Light	☐ Remains ON ☐ Remains OFF		
Check DTC	☐ Normal Code ☐ Trouble Code: (Code:)		

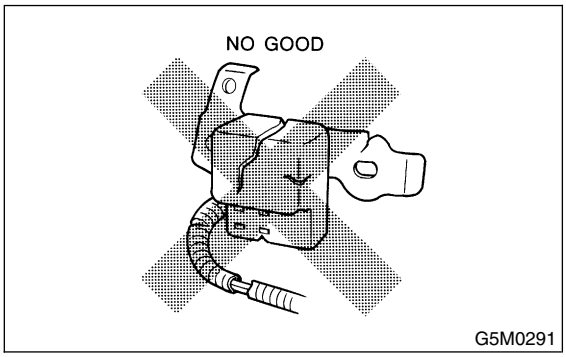
3. General Description S002001

A: CAUTION S002001A03

- When servicing a vehicle, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait for more than 20 seconds before starting work.
- The airbag system is fitted with a backup power source. If the airbag system is serviced within 20 seconds after the ground cable is disconnected, it may inflate.


G5M0292

- If sensors, airbag module, airbag control module pretensioner, and harness are deformed or damaged, replace them with new genuine parts.
- Do not use the airbag system and pretensioners on other vehicles. When replacing parts, be sure to replace them with new parts.

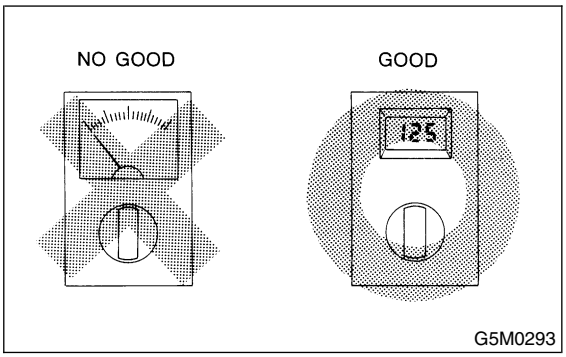


G5M0291

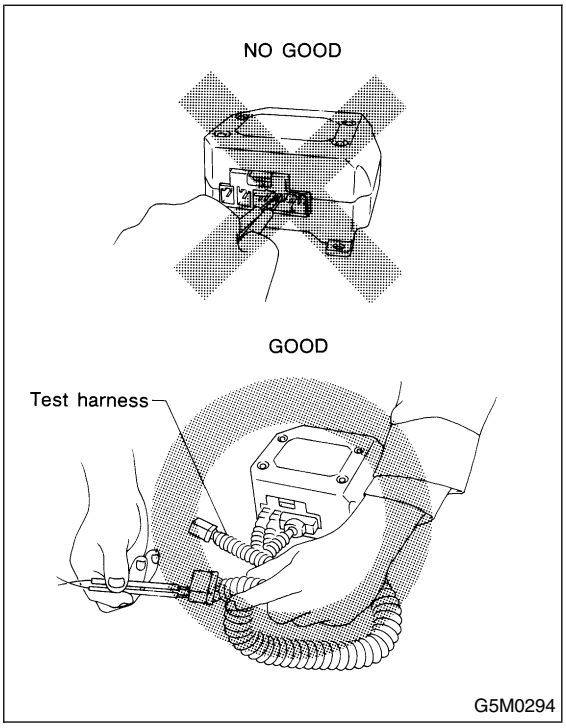
- When checking the system, be sure to use a digital circuit tester.

Use of an analog circuit tester may cause the airbag to activate erroneously.

- When checking, use a test harness. Do not directly apply the tester probe to any connector terminal of the airbag.

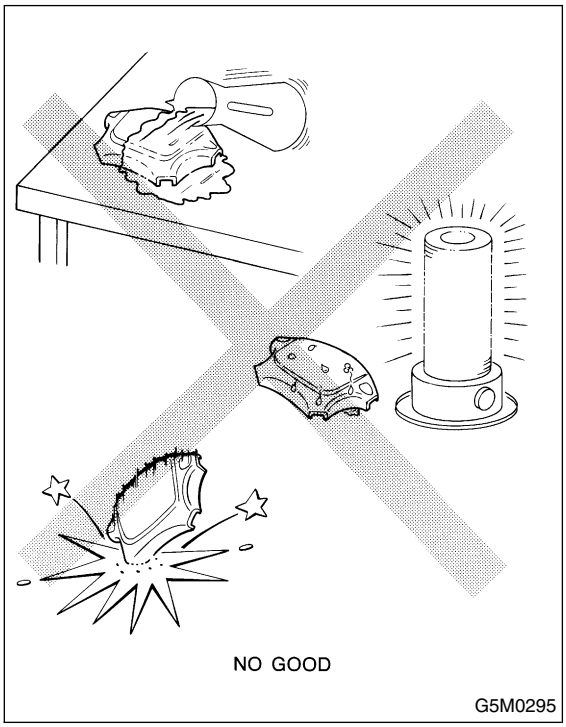


G5M0293

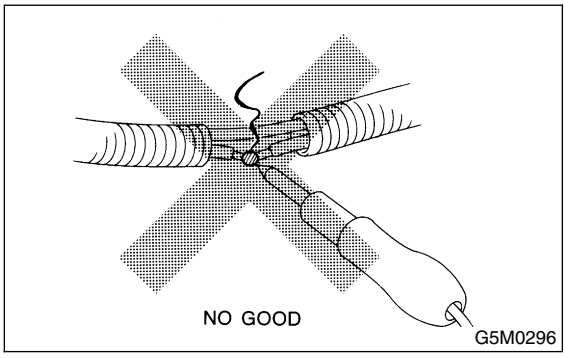


G5M0294

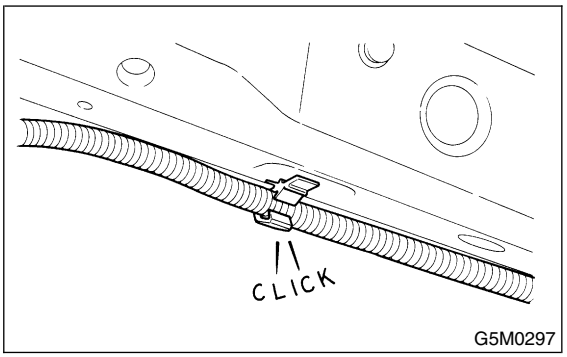
● Do not drop the airbag modulator parts, subject them to high temperature over 93°C (199°F), or let water, oil, or grease get on them; otherwise, the internal parts may be damaged and reliability greatly lowered.



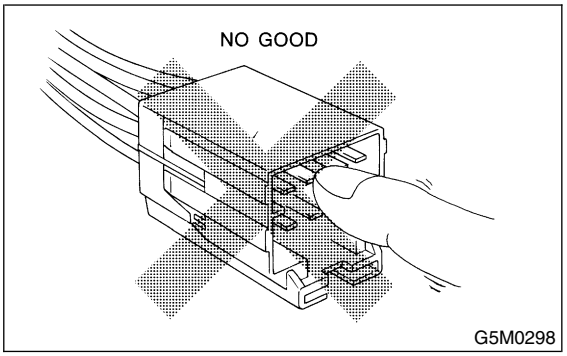
● If any damage, opening or rust is found on the airbag system wire harness, do not attempt to repair using soldering equipment. Be sure to replace the faulty harness with a new genuine part.



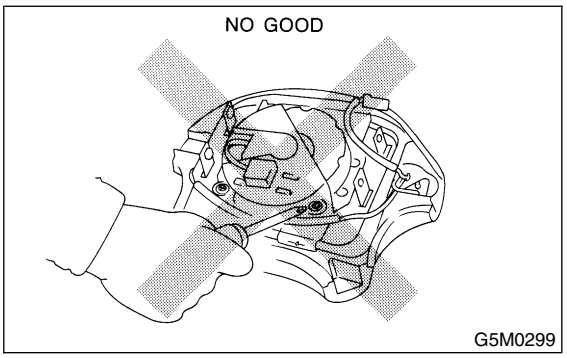
● Install the wire harness securely with the specified clips to avoid interference or tangled up with other parts.



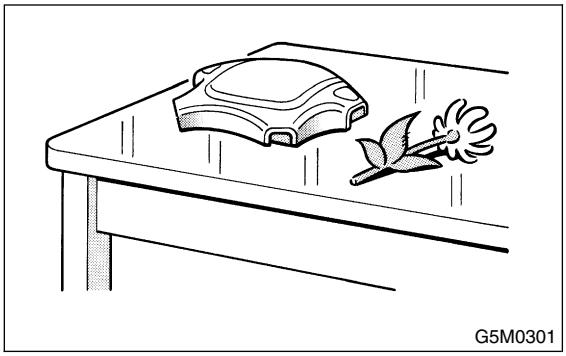
● Do not allow water or oil to come in contact with the connector terminals. Do not touch the connector terminals.



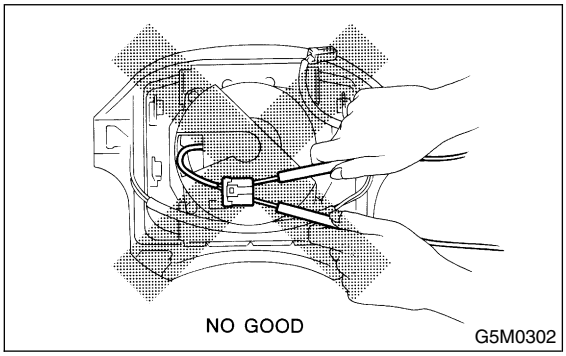
● The airbag module (driver, passenger, and side, pretensioner) must not be disassembled.
● The airbag module cannot be used again once inflated.



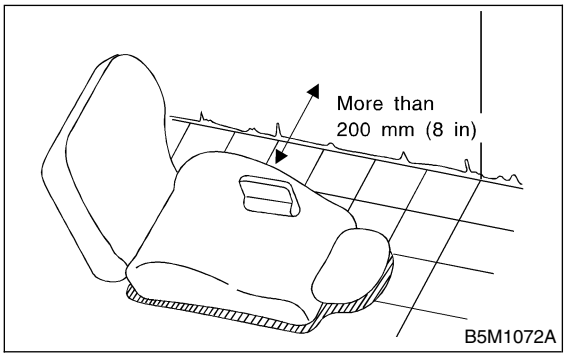
● After removal, keep the airbag module with the pad facing upward on a dry, clean, and flat surface away from heat and light sources, and moisture and dust.



● Do not check continuity of the airbag module (driver, passenger, and side, pretensioner).

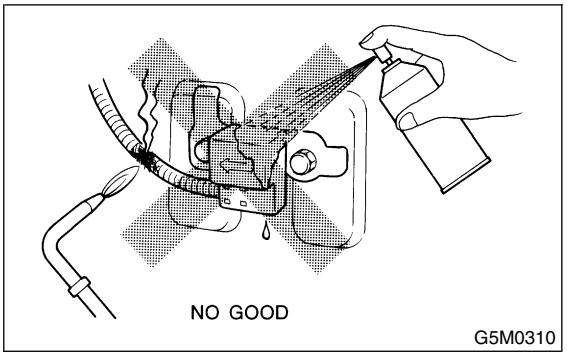


● The removed front seat with the airbag module must be kept at least 200 mm (8 in) away from walls and other objects.



● When painting or performing sheet metal work on the front part of the vehicle, including the front wheel apron, front fender, and front side frame, remove the front sub sensors and wire harness of the airbag system.

● When painting or performing sheet metal work on the side of the vehicle, including the side sill, center pillar, and front and rear doors, remove the side airbag sensors and wire harness of the airbag system.



● When storing a removed airbag module, do not place any objects on it or pile airbag modules on top of each other. If the airbag inflates for some reason when it is placed with its pad side facing downward or under any object, a serious accident may result.

Driver side

GOOD

NO GOOD

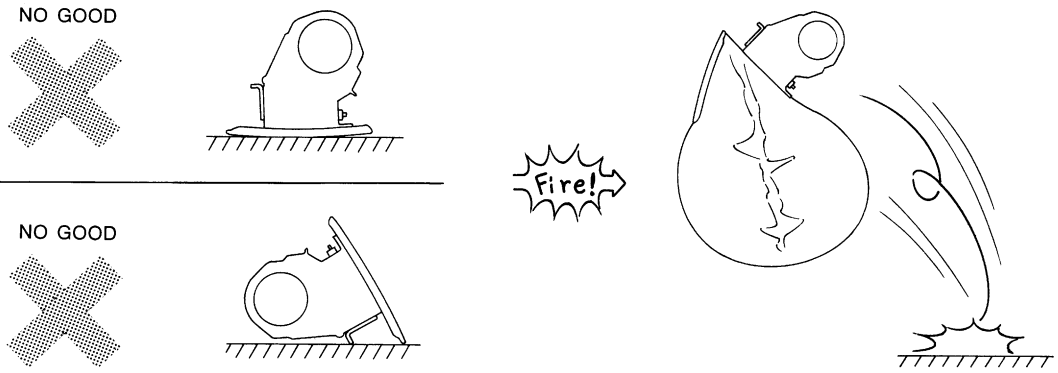
NO GOOD

NO GOOD

Passenger side

GOOD

NO GOOD



NO GOOD

G5M0604

● Do not discard undeployed airbag modules. They could easily cause a serious accident if accidentally deployed.
● Do not damage the airbag module or drop it.

B: INSPECTION S002001A10

Before diagnosing, check the following items that might be related to the engine problem:

1. BATTERY S002001A1001

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage: 12V

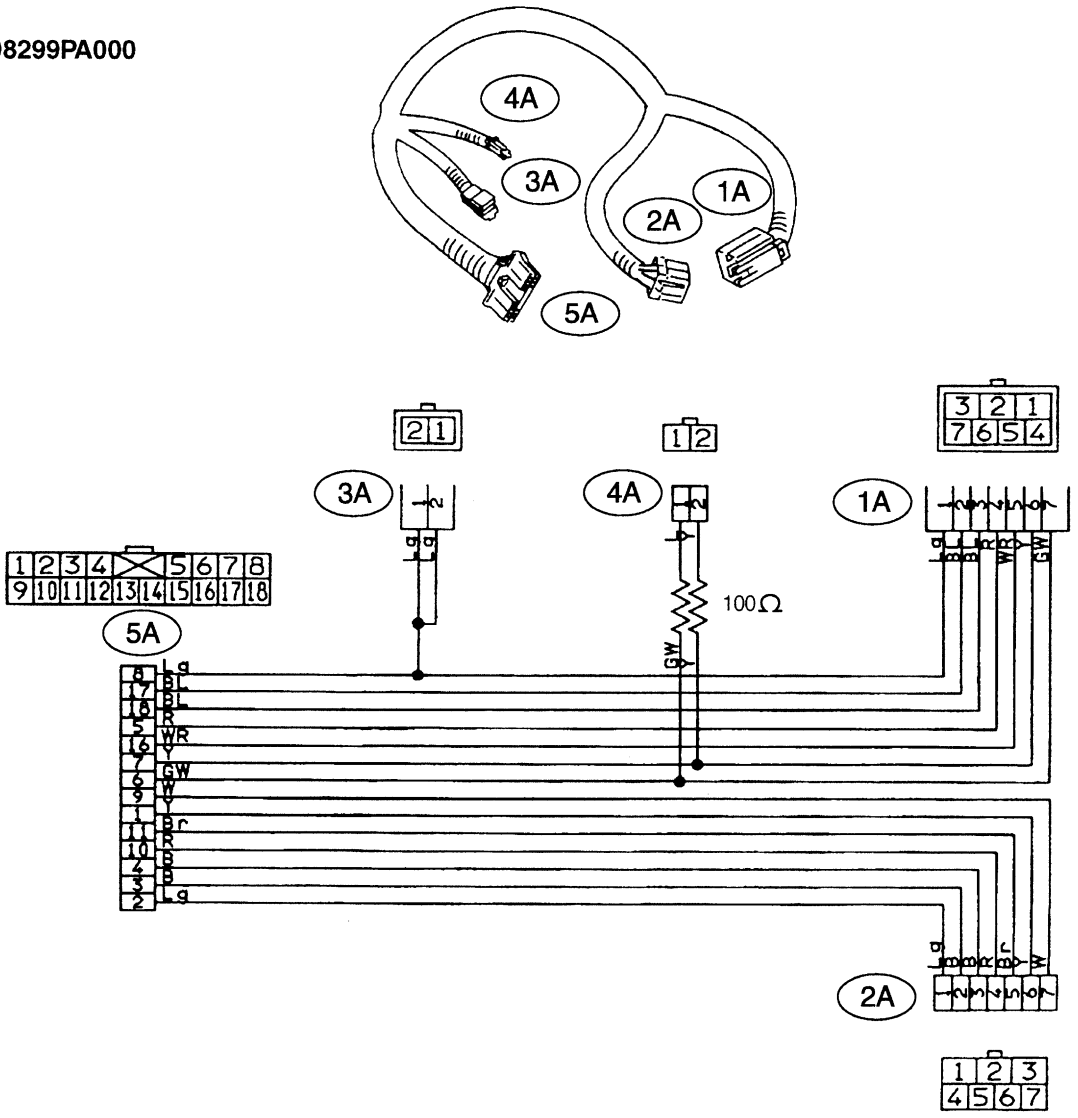
Specific gravity: Above 1.260

C: PREPARATION TOOL S002001A17

CAUTION:
Be sure to use specified test harness A, F, G, H, K and I or I2 when measuring voltage, resistance, etc. of AIRBAG system component parts.

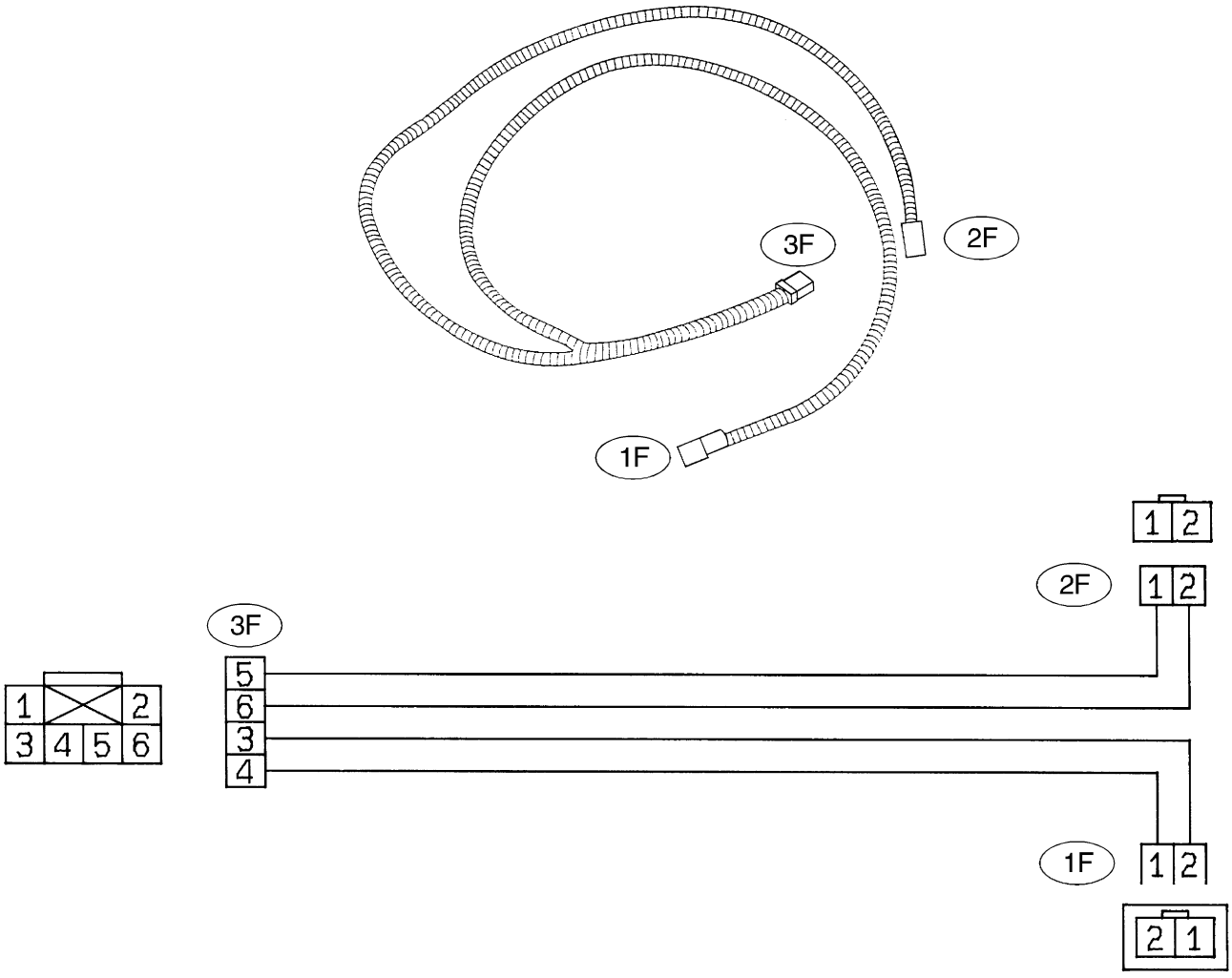
1. TEST HARNESS A S002001A1701

PN 98299PA000



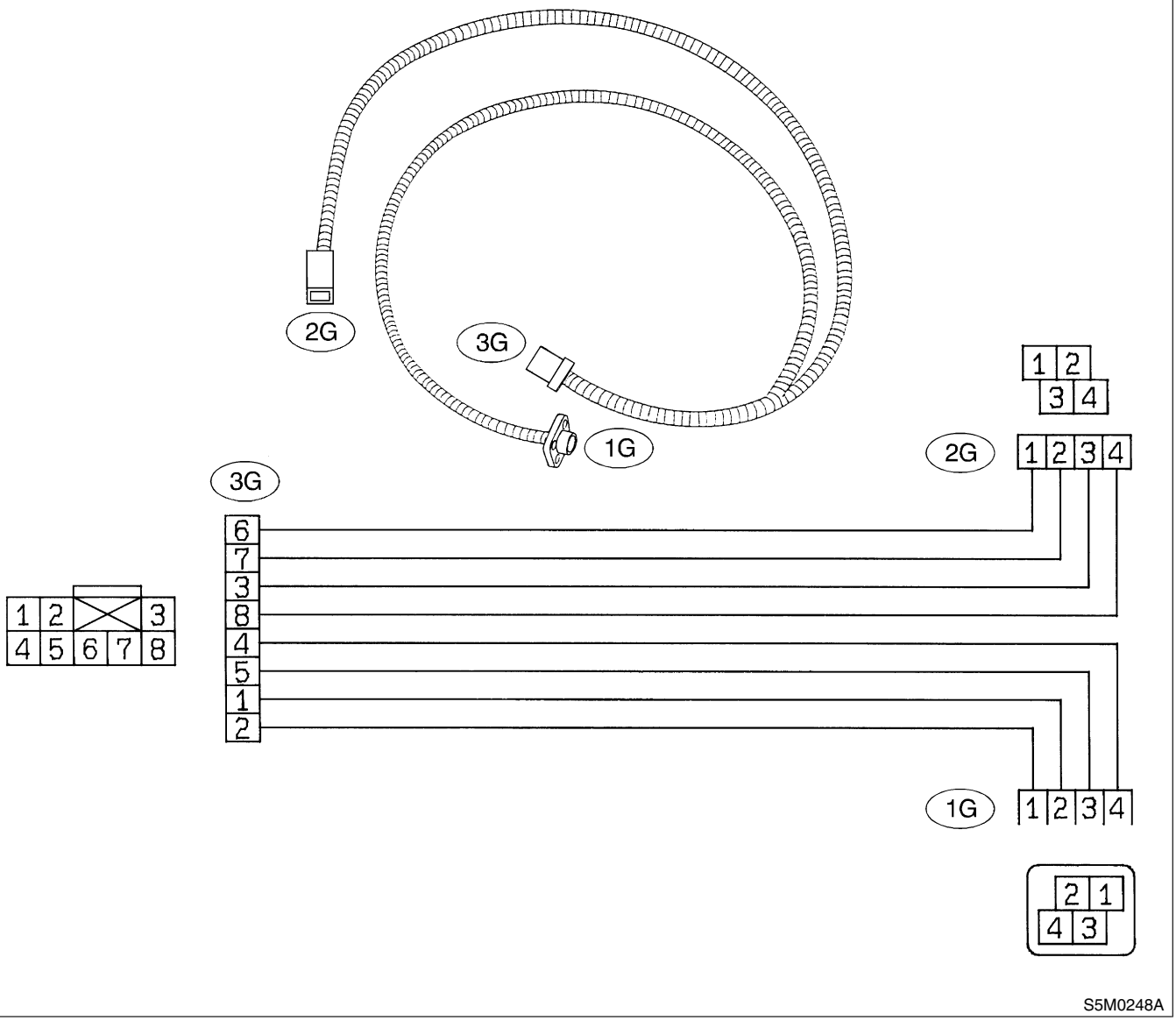
2. TEST HARNESS F S002001A1702

PN 98299FC010



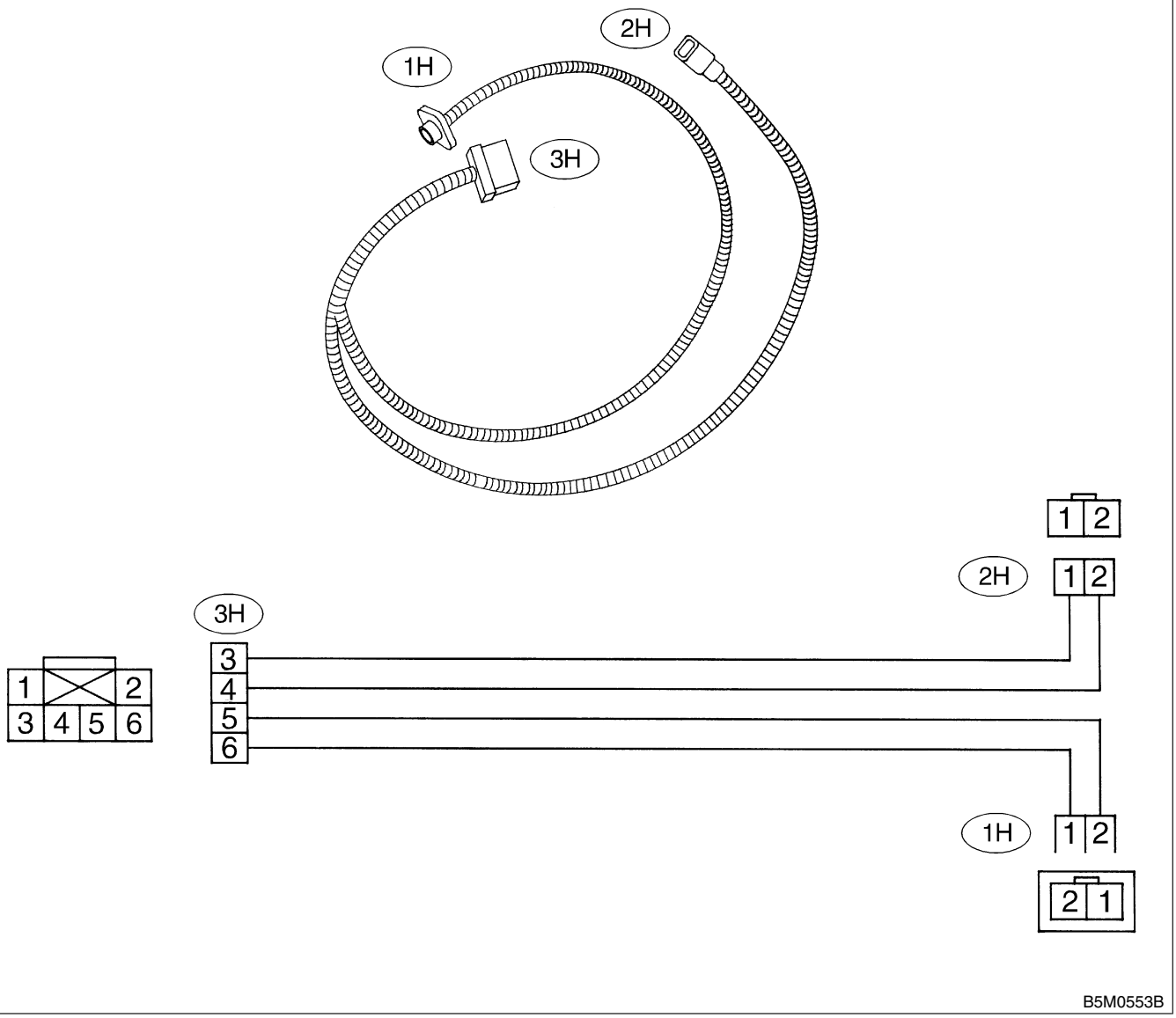
3. TEST HARNESS G S002001A1703

PN 98299FC020



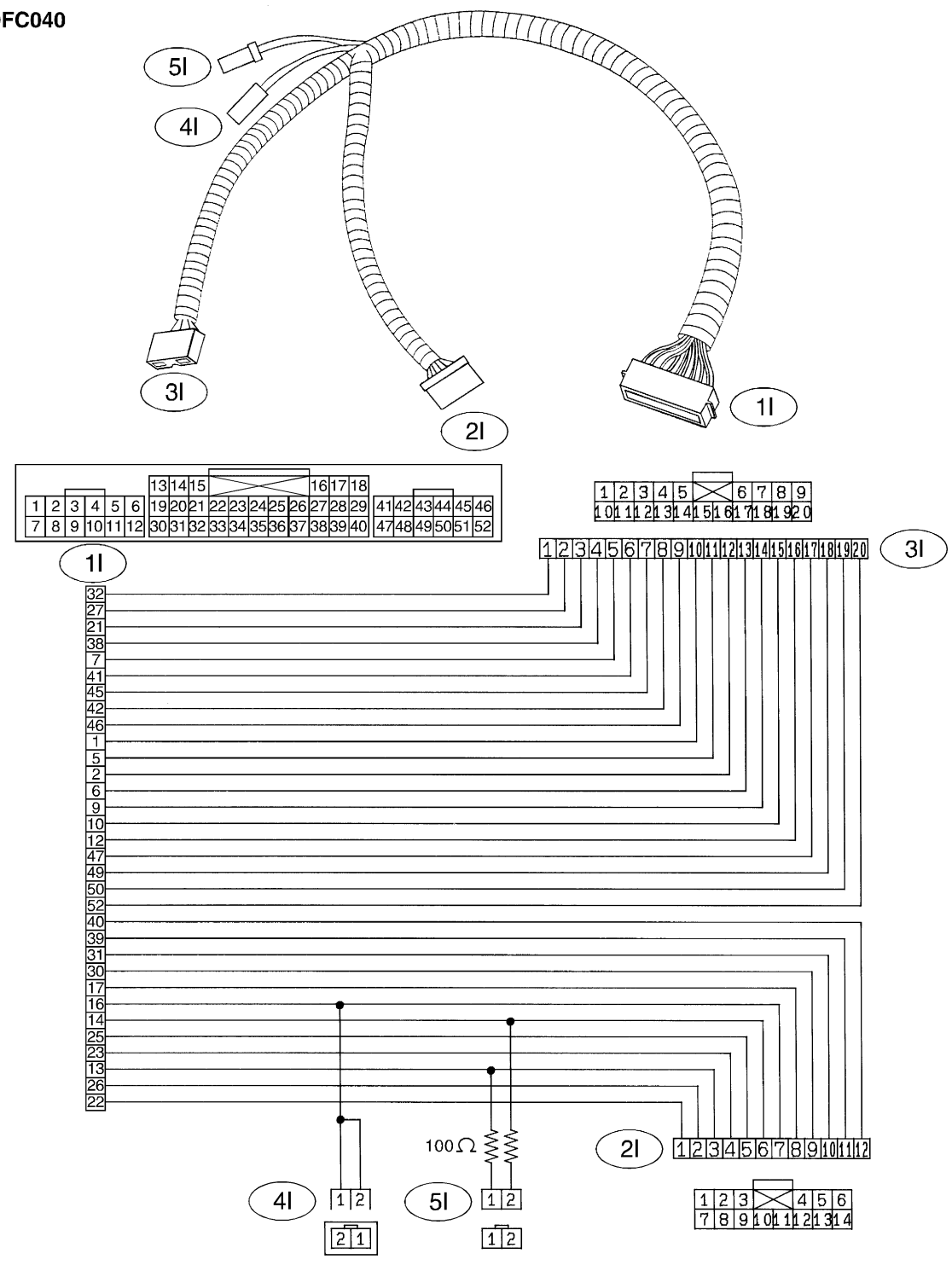
4. TEST HARNESS H S002001A1704

PN 98299FA030



5. TEST HARNESS I *S002001A1705*

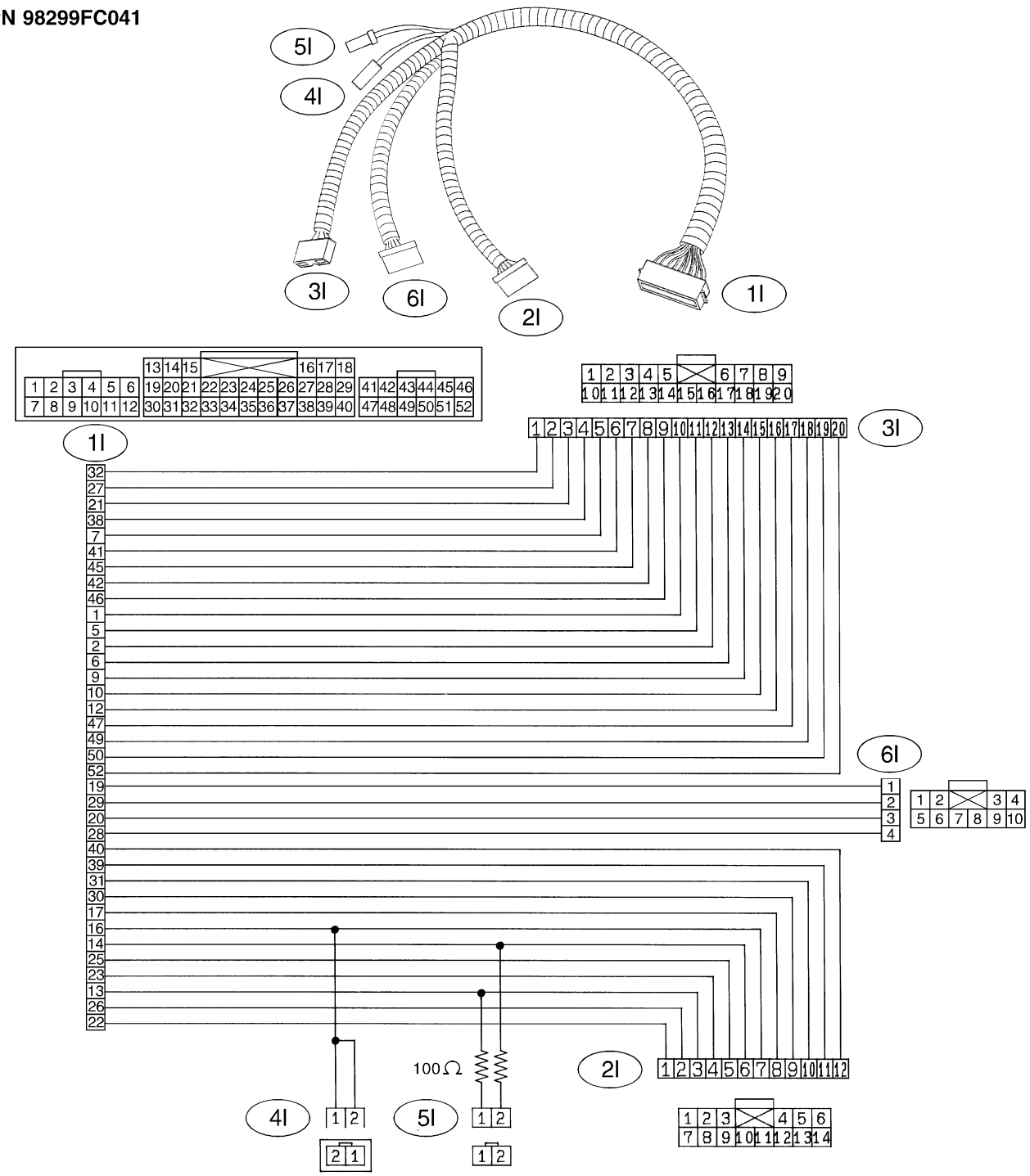
PN 98299FC040



S5M0340A

6. TEST HARNESS I2 S002001A1706

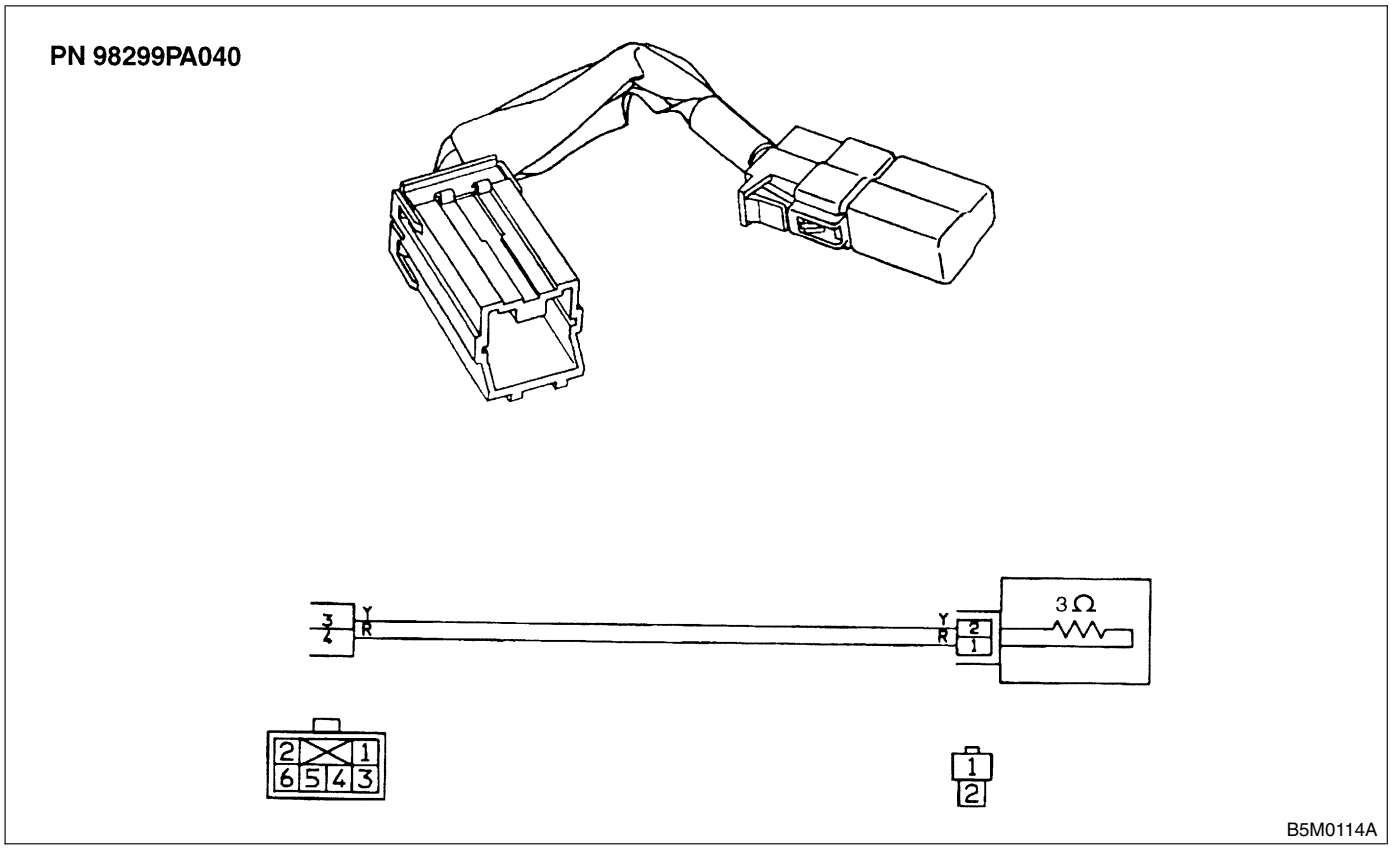
PN 98299FC041



B5M0927A

7. AIRBAG RESISTOR S002001A1707

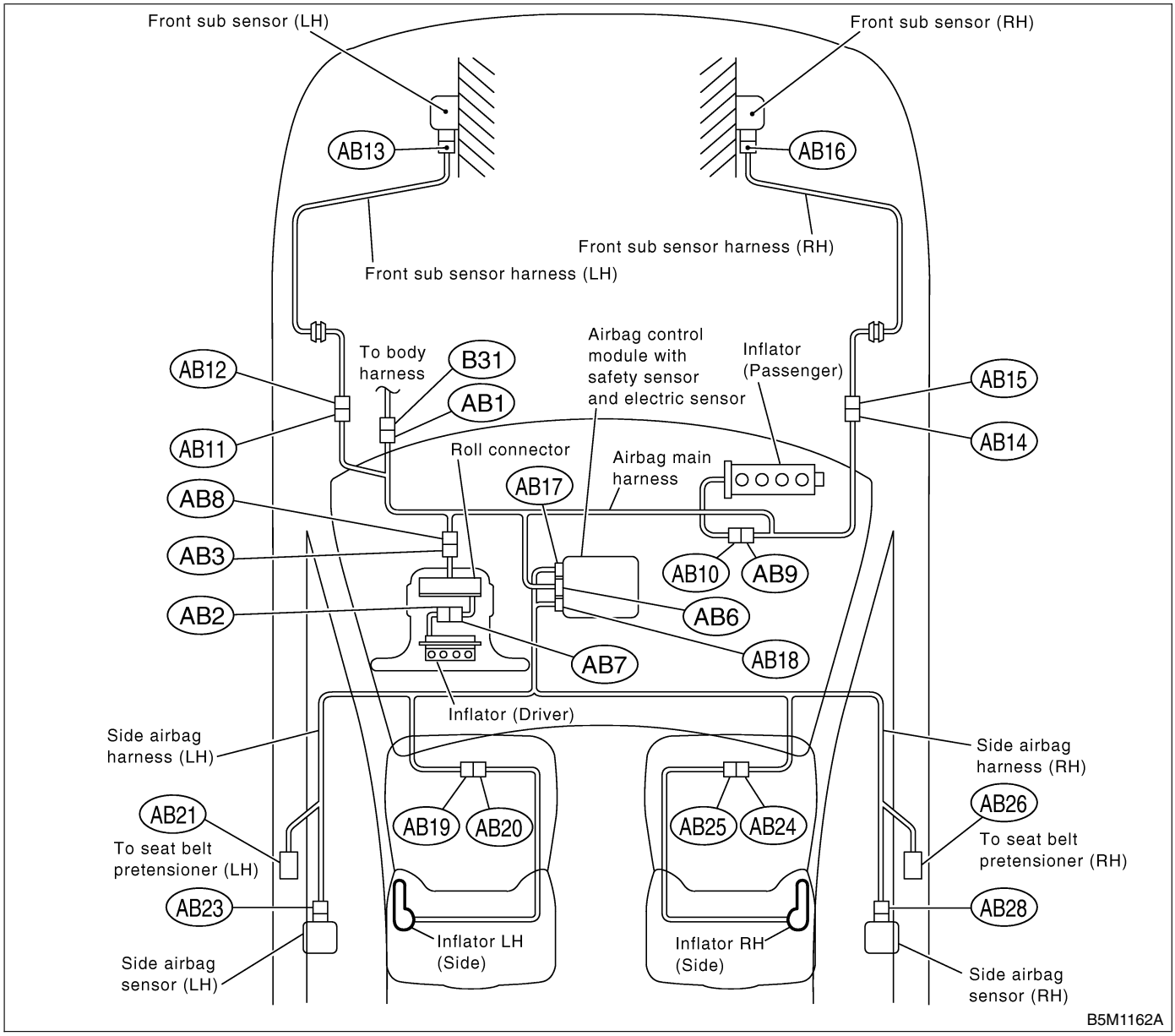
The airbag resistor is used during diagnostics. The airbag resistor has the same resistance as the airbag module and thus provides safety when used instead of the airbag module. It also makes it possible to finish, diagnostics in less time.



4. Electrical Components Location S002507

A: LOCATION S002507A13

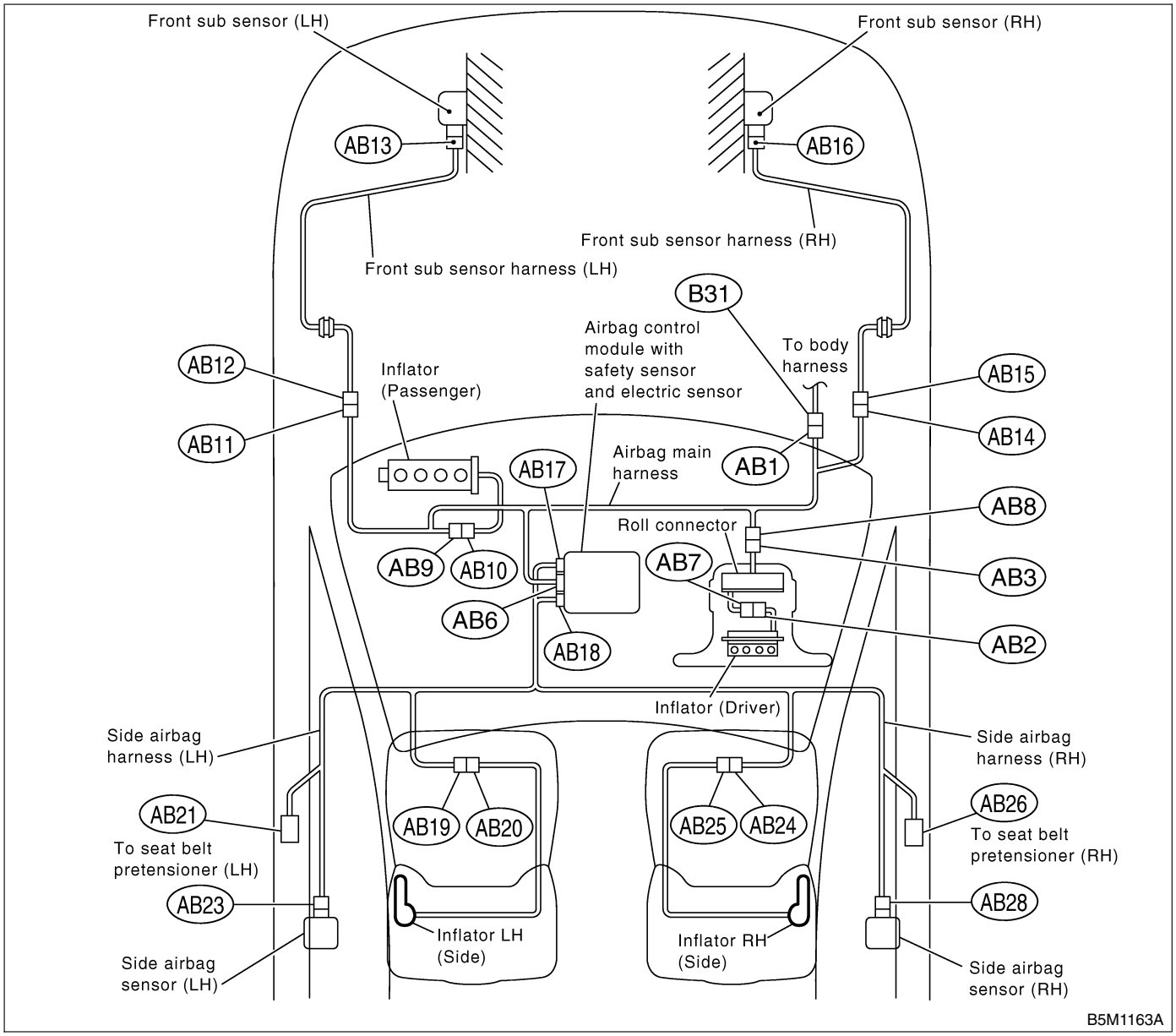
1. LHD MODEL S002507A1301



Connector No.	(AB1)	(AB2)	(AB3)	(AB6)	(AB7)	(AB8)	(AB9)	(AB10)	(AB11)	(AB12)	(AB13)	(AB14)
Pole	7	2	2	28	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Color	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Blue	Blue	Yellow	Blue
Male/Female	Male	Male	Male	Female	Female	Female	Female	Male	Male	Female	Female	Male

Connector No.	(AB15)	(AB16)	(AB17)	(AB18)	(AB19)	(AB20)	(AB21)	(AB23)	(AB24)	(AB25)	(AB26)	(AB28)
Pole	2	2	12	12	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	4
Color	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
Male/Female	Female	Female	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female	Female

2. RHD MODEL S002507A1302



Connector No.	(AB1)	(AB2)	(AB3)	(AB6)	(AB7)	(AB8)	(AB9)	(AB10)	(AB11)	(AB12)	(AB13)	(AB14)
Pole	7	2	2	28	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Color	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Blue	Blue	Yellow	Blue
Male/Female	Male	Male	Male	Female	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male

Connector No.	(AB15)	(AB16)	(AB17)	(AB18)	(AB19)	(AB20)	(AB21)	(AB23)	(AB24)	(AB25)	(AB26)	(AB28)
Pole	2	2	12	12	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	4
Color	Blue	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
Male/Female	Female	Female	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female	Female	Female	Male	Female	Female

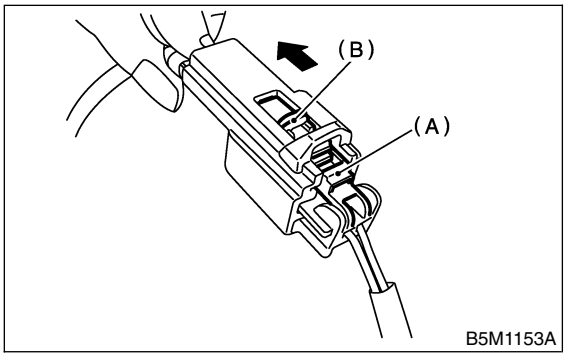
5. Airbag Connector S002659

A: OPERATION S002659A16

1. DRIVER'S AIRBAG, PASSENGER'S AIRBAG, SIDE AIRBAG, FRONT SUB SENSOR HARNESS TO AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND PRETENSIONER S002659A1606

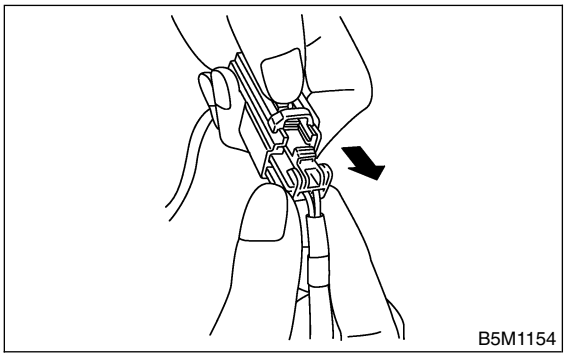
- **How to disconnect:**

1) Push lock arm (A).
2) With lock arm (A) pushed in, move slide lock (B) in the direction of the arrow.



3) With slide lock (B) pulled, remove lock arm (A) to its original position, and then pull in the direction of the arrow and separate the connector.

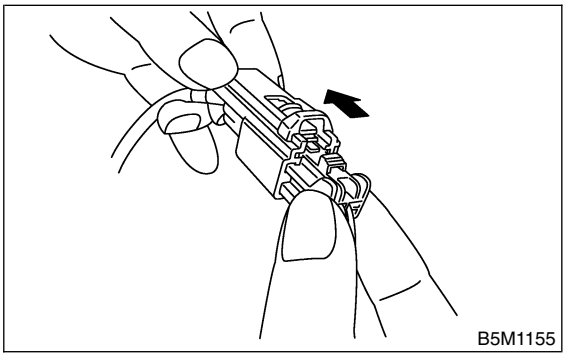
CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



- **How to connect:**

Holding the connector, and push it in carefully until a connecting sound is heard.

CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.

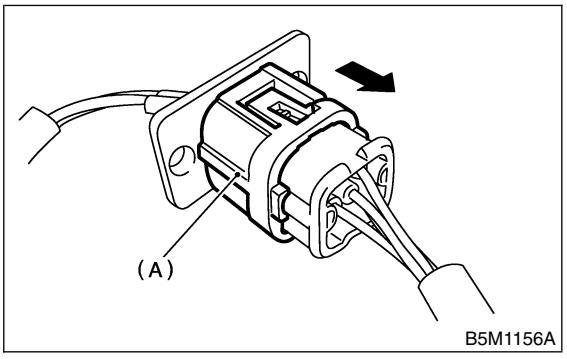


2. FRONT SUB-SENSOR, SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR S002659A1603

- **How to disconnect:**

1) Holding outer part (A), pull it in the direction of the arrow.

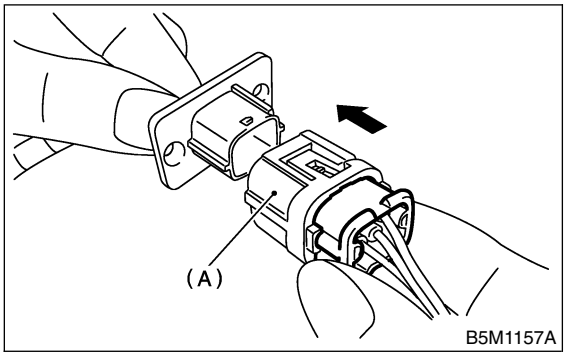
CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



● **How to connect:**

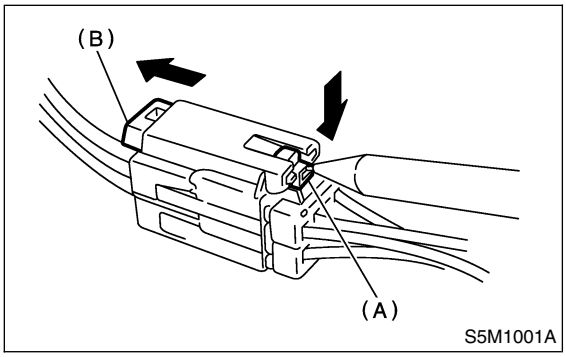
Holding the connector, and push it in carefully until a connecting sound is heard.

CAUTION:
● Outer (A) moves back, and so do not put your hand on the outer part.
● Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.



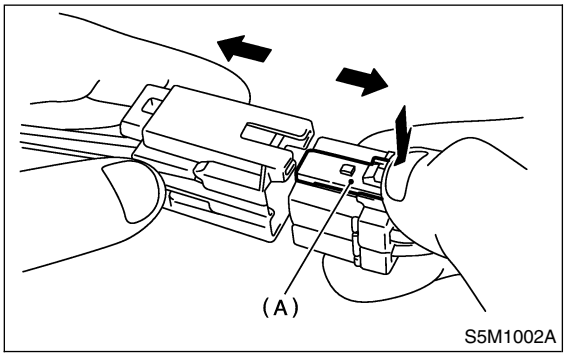
3. AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS TO BODY HARNESS CONNECTOR *S802659A1611*

1) How to disconnect:
(1) Push lock arm (A) to let green lever (B) pop out.



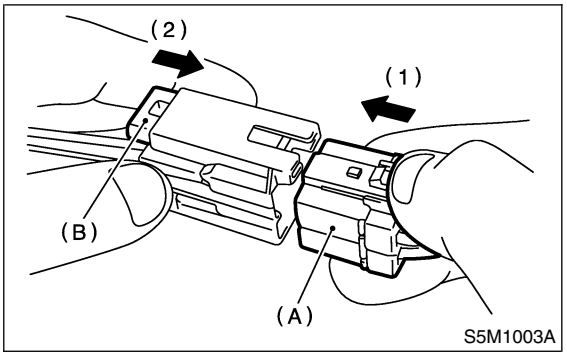
(2) Then separate the connector halves by pulling them apart while pressing lever (A).

CAUTION:
When pulling, be sure to hold onto the connector and not the wire.



2) How to connect:
(1) Insert the (A) connector half into the other until a “click” is heard.
(2) Push in green lever (B) until a “click” is heard.
This engages the double lock mechanism.

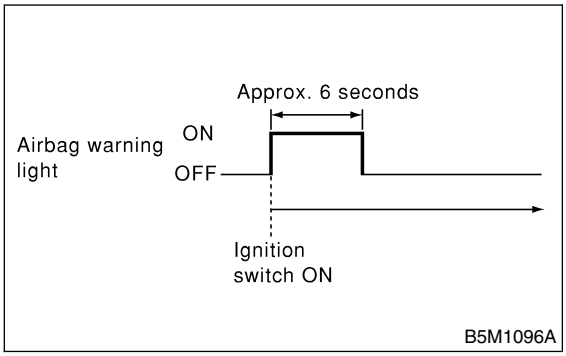
CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the connector in until it locks. Then pull on it gently to make sure that it is locked.



6. Airbag Warning Light Illumination Pattern S002629

A: INSPECTION S002629A10

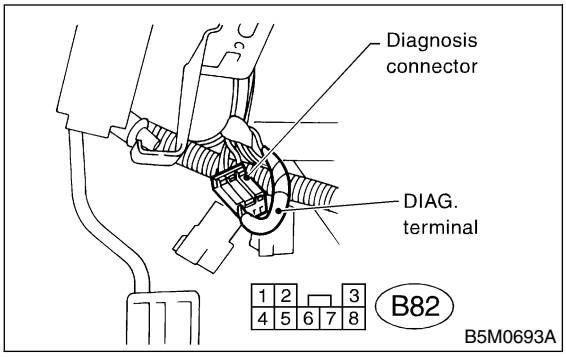
Keep the ignition switch ON, and confirm that the airbag warning light remains off approximately 6 seconds after being turned on.



7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S002792

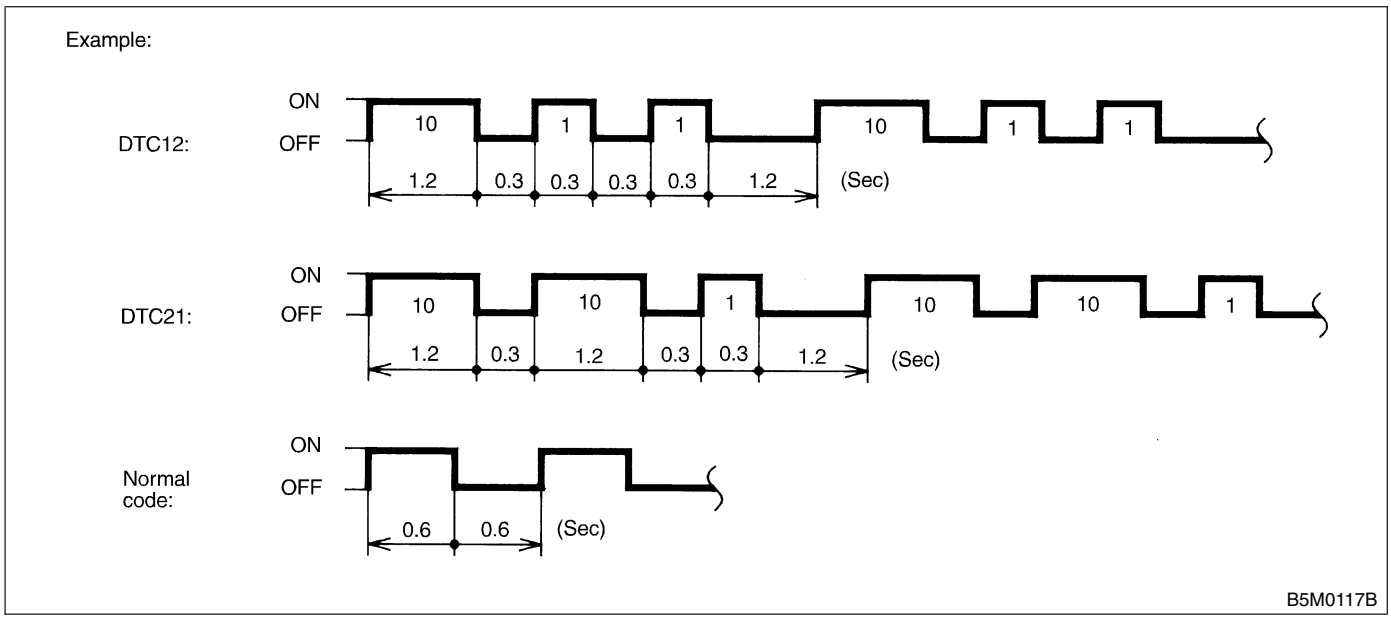
A: OPERATION S002792A16

1) Turn the ignition switch ON.
2) Connect the diagnosis terminal to diagnosis connector terminal No. 2 in the driver's seat lower cover area.



3) Read DTC by identifying the way the air bag warning light flashes.
The airbag warning light flashes a DTC corresponding to the faulty parts.
The long segment (1.2 sec on) indicates a "ten", and the short segment (0.3 sec on) indicates a "one".

NOTE:
- "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)" <Ref. to AB-30, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
- "Airbag Warning Light Failure" <Ref. to AB-24, Airbag Warning Light Failure.>



4) Turn the ignition switch OFF, and disconnect the diagnosis terminal from the diagnosis connector terminal No 2.
5) Wind tape around the diagnosis terminal and return it to its original position.

8. Inspection Mode S002510

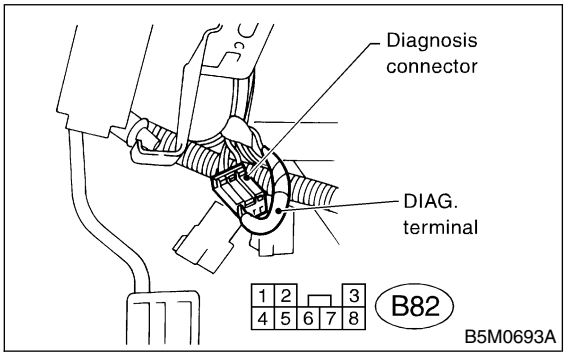
A: OPERATION S002510A16

Recreate the circumstance by referring to the conditions described in the checklist.

9. Clear Memory Mode S002513

A: OPERATION S002513A16

1) Turn the ignition switch ON.
2) Connect the diagnosis terminal to diagnosis connector terminal No. 2 in the driver's seat lower cover area.



3) While the warning light flashes, connect another diagnosis terminal to diagnosis connector terminal No.3.
4) Once the memory is erased, the warning light returns to the normal flash rate (0.6 sec on). The failure to recover the normal flash rate indicates that trouble parts still remain. Having repaired such parts, erase the memory again and confirm that the normal flash rate has returned.
5) When the memory has been cleared, disconnect the diagnosis terminal from the diagnosis connector.
6) Wind tape around the diagnosis terminal and return it to its original position.

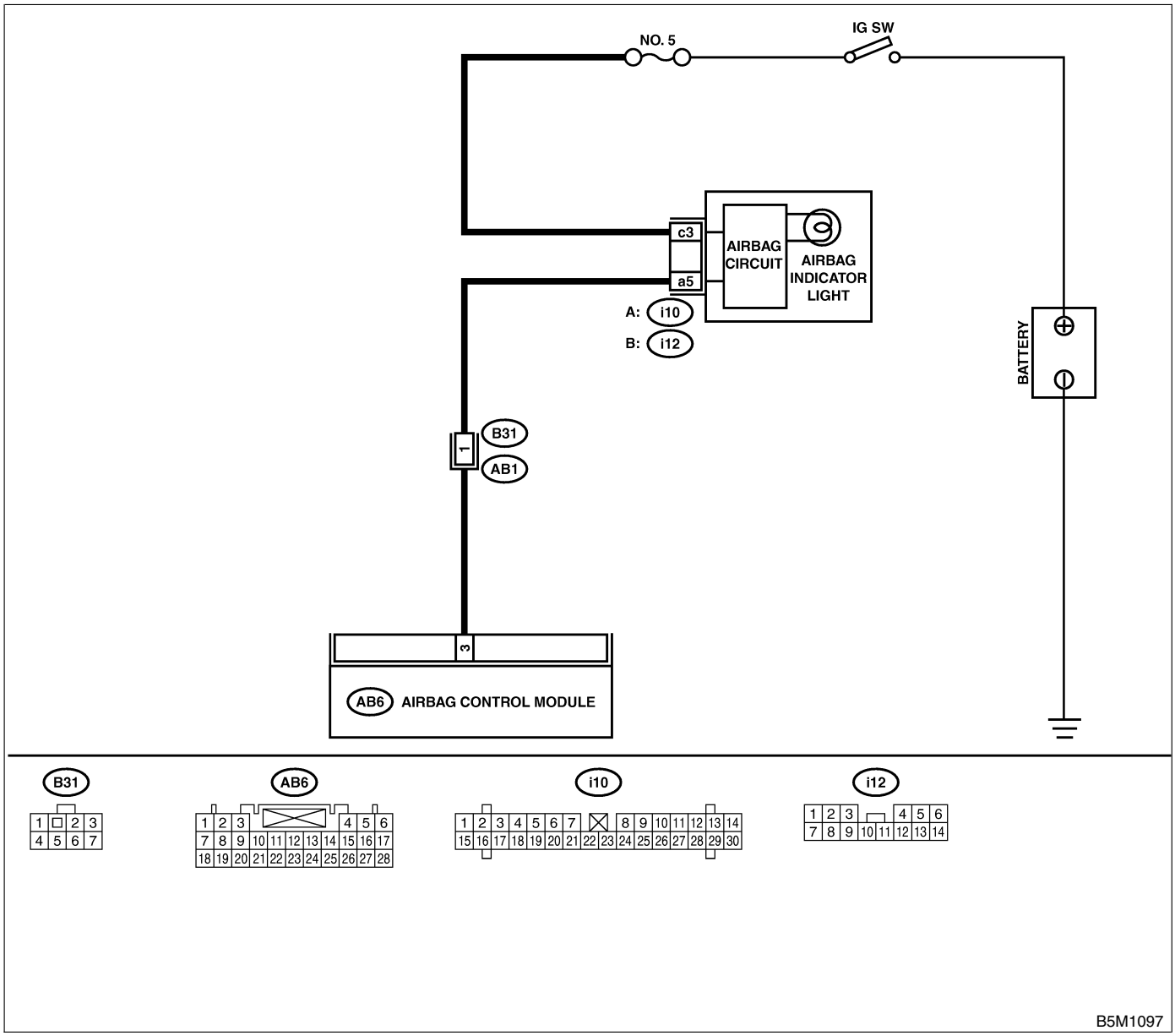
10. Airbag Warning Light Failure S002681

A: AIRBAG WARNING LIGHT REMAINS ON. S002681E28

DIAGNOSIS:
- Airbag warning light is faulty.
- Airbag control module to airbag warning light circuit is shorted or open.
- Grounding circuit is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.
- (AB1) and (B31) are not connected properly.
- (AB6) is not connected properly to airbag control module.

CAUTION:
- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the airbag module connector of the driver and passenger seats for safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS (AB1) AND (B31).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Remove side sill cover. (Driver's side) 3) Confirm that firm contact is secured between connectors (AB1) and (B31).	Is the poor contact in double lock of connectors (AB1) and (B31)?	Repair the body harness or replace airbag main harness.<Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK AIRBAG WARNING LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Connect the connector (1A) in test harness A to the body harness connector (B31). 3) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. 4) Connect two connectors, (3A) and (4A) in test harness A.	Is the airbag warning light turned off?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK BODY HARNESS.** Check the body harness. NOTE: After problem has been eliminated, disconnect connectors (3A) and (4A).	Is the anything unusual to body harness?	Repair the body harness.	Replace combination meter printed circuit. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Confirm that firm contact is secured between the air bag control module and the connector (AB6). <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Is the poor contact in connector (AB6)?	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.> or Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Connect the connector (AB1) to (B31). 3) Disconnect connectors (AB3) and (AB8). 4) Pull out the two stopper pins and lower the glove box and disconnect connectors (AB10) and (AB9). 5) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. 7) Connect connectors (4I) and (5I) in test harness I or I2. NOTE: After problem has been eliminated, disconnect connectors (4I) and (5I).	Is the airbag warning light turned off?	Go to step **6**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
6	**CHECK GROUNDING CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB1) from the body harness connector (B31). 3) Connect the connector (1A) in test harness A to body harness connector (B31). 4) Measure the resistance between connector (5A) in test harness A and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(5A) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(5A) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair body-grounding circuit.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Connect the connector (AB1) to (B31). 2) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 3) Measure the resistance between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 10 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

B: AIRBAG WARNING LIGHT REMAINS OFF. S002681E27

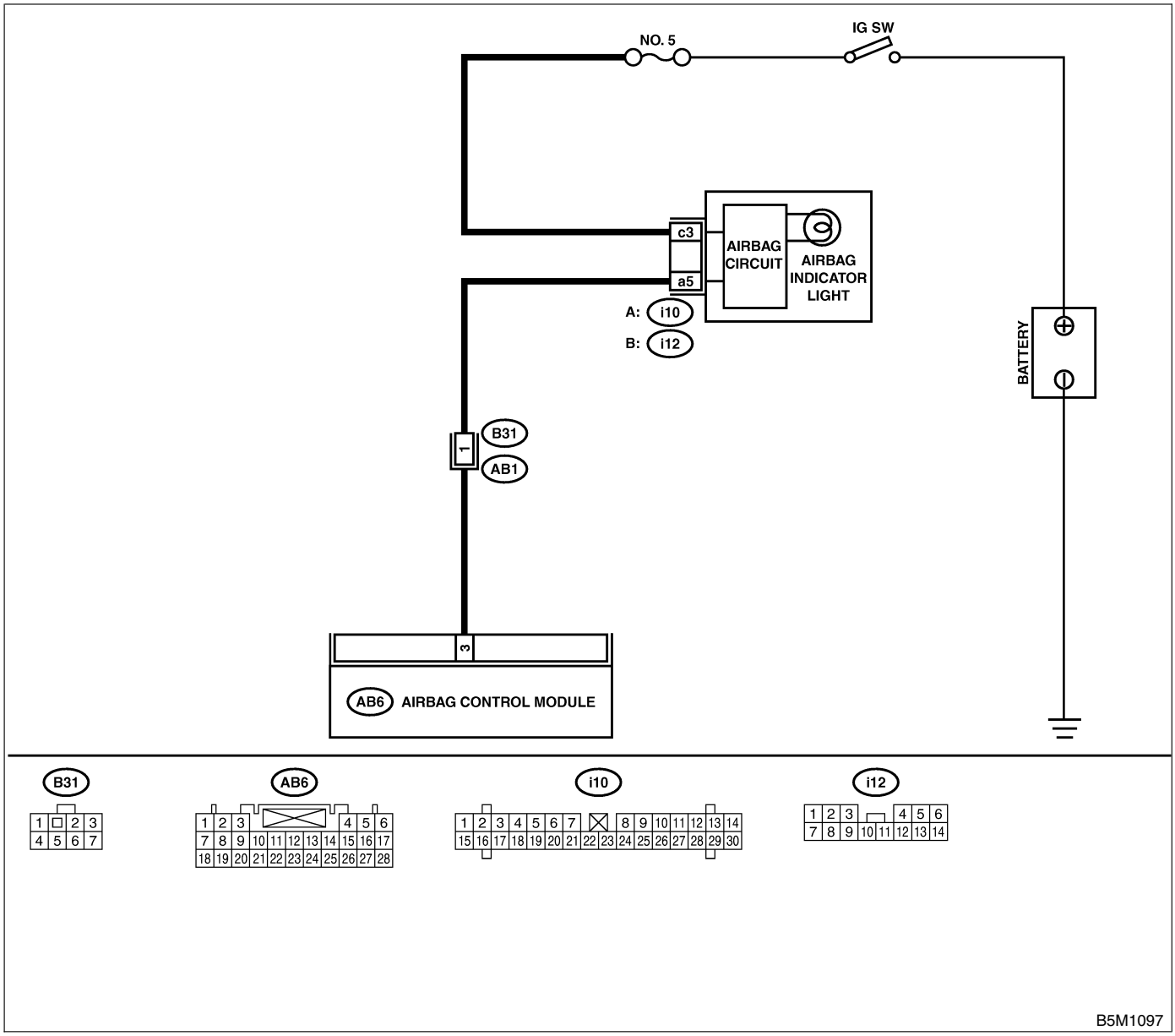
DIAGNOSIS:

- Fuse No. 5 (in fuse box) is blown.
- Body harness circuit is open.
- Airbag warning light is faulty.
- Airbag main harness is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the airbag module connector of the driver and passenger seats for safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** Turn the ignition switch ON, and confirm that warning lights equipped in the combination meter are turned on.	Do warning lights not for the airbag turn on?	Go to step **2**.	Repair combination meter power supply. <Ref. to IDI-5, Combination Meter System.>
2	**CHECK FUSE NO. 5 (IN MAIN FUSE BOX).** Remove fuse No. 5 and perform visual inspection.	Is fuse No. 5 (in main fuse box) blown?	Replace fuse No. 5. If fuse No. 5 blows again, go to step 3.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIRBAG WARNING LIGHT CIRCUIT (IN COMBINATION METER).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB1) from (B31). 3) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Is the airbag warning light turned on?	Go to step **4**.	Replace airbag warning light bulb or combination meter printed circuit. <Ref. to IDI-15, Combination Meter Assembly.>
4	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Connect the connector (AB1) to (B31). 3) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 4) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Is the airbag warning light turned on?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

11. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S002525

A: LIST S002525A12

DTC	Memory function	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
11	Provided.	• Airbag main harness circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. • Airbag module harness (driver) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. • Roll connector circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. • Airbag control module is faulty. • Driver's airbag module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-34, DTC 11, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
12	Provided.	• Airbag main harness circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. • Airbag module harness (passenger) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. • Airbag control module is faulty. • Passenger's airbag module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-38, DTC 12, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
15	Provided.	• Airbag main harness circuit (driver) is shorted to power supply. • Airbag module harness (driver) is shorted to power supply. • Roll connector is shorted to power supply. • Airbag control module is faulty. • Driver's airbag module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-40, DTC 15, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
16	Provided.	• Airbag main harness circuit (passenger) is shorted to power supply. • Airbag module harness (passenger) is shorted to power supply. • Airbag control module is faulty. • Passenger's airbag module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-42, DTC 16, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
21	Provided.	Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-43, DTC 21, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	Provided.	Front airbag module and seat belt pretensioner (LH/RH) are inflated.	<Ref. to AB-44, DTC 22, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
23	Not provided.	(AB6), (AB17) and (AB18) are not connected properly to airbag control module.	<Ref. to AB-45, DTC 23, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	Not provided.	• Airbag control module is faulty. • Airbag main harness circuit is open. • Fuse No. 11 (in joint box) is blown. • Body harness circuit is open.	<Ref. to AB-46, DTC 24, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
25	Provided.	• Airbag control module is faulty. • Airbag main harness circuit is open. • Fuse No. 6 (in joint box) is blown. • Body harness circuit is open.	<Ref. to AB-48, DTC 25, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
31	Provided.	• Front sub-sensor harness (RH) circuit is shorted. • Front sub-sensor harness (RH) circuit is open. • Front sub-sensor (RH) is faulty. • Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-50, DTC 31, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Memory function	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
32	Provided.	● Front sub-sensor harness (LH) circuit is shorted. ● Front sub-sensor harness (LH) circuit is open. ● Front sub-sensor (LH) is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-54, DTC 32, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
41	Provided.	● Side airbag harness (RH) is faulty. ● Side airbag module (RH) is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-58, DTC 41, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
42	Provided.	● Side airbag harness (LH) is faulty. ● Side airbag module (LH) is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-60, DTC 42, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
45	Provided.	● Side airbag harness (RH) is shorted to power supply. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-62, DTC 45, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
46	Provided.	● Side airbag harness (LH) is shorted to power supply. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-64, DTC 46, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
51	Provided.	● Side airbag sensor (RH) is faulty. ● Side airbag harness (RH) is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-66, DTC 51, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
52	Provided.	● Side airbag sensor (LH) is faulty. ● Side airbag harness (LH) is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-68, DTC 52, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
53	Provided.	Side airbag sensor (RH) is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-69, DTC 53, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
54	Provided.	Side airbag sensor (LH) is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-69, DTC 54, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
55	Provided.	Side airbag module is inflated.	<Ref. to AB-69, DTC 55, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
61	Provided.	● Seat belt pretensioner (RH) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. ● Airbag control module is faulty. ● Pretensioner is faulty. ● Pretensioner harness is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-70, DTC 61, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
62	Provided.	● Seat belt pretensioner (LH) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground. ● Airbag control module is faulty. ● Pretensioner is faulty. ● Pretensioner harness is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-72, DTC 62, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
65	Provided.	● Seat belt pretensioner (RH) circuit is shorted to power supply. ● Pretensioner is faulty. ● Pretensioner harness is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-74, DTC 65, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Memory function	Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
66	Provided.	Seat belt pretensioner (LH) circuit is shorted to power supply. ● Pretensioner is faulty. ● Pretensioner harness is faulty. ● Airbag control module is faulty.	<Ref. to AB-76, DTC 66, Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

MEMO:

12. Diagnostic Chart with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

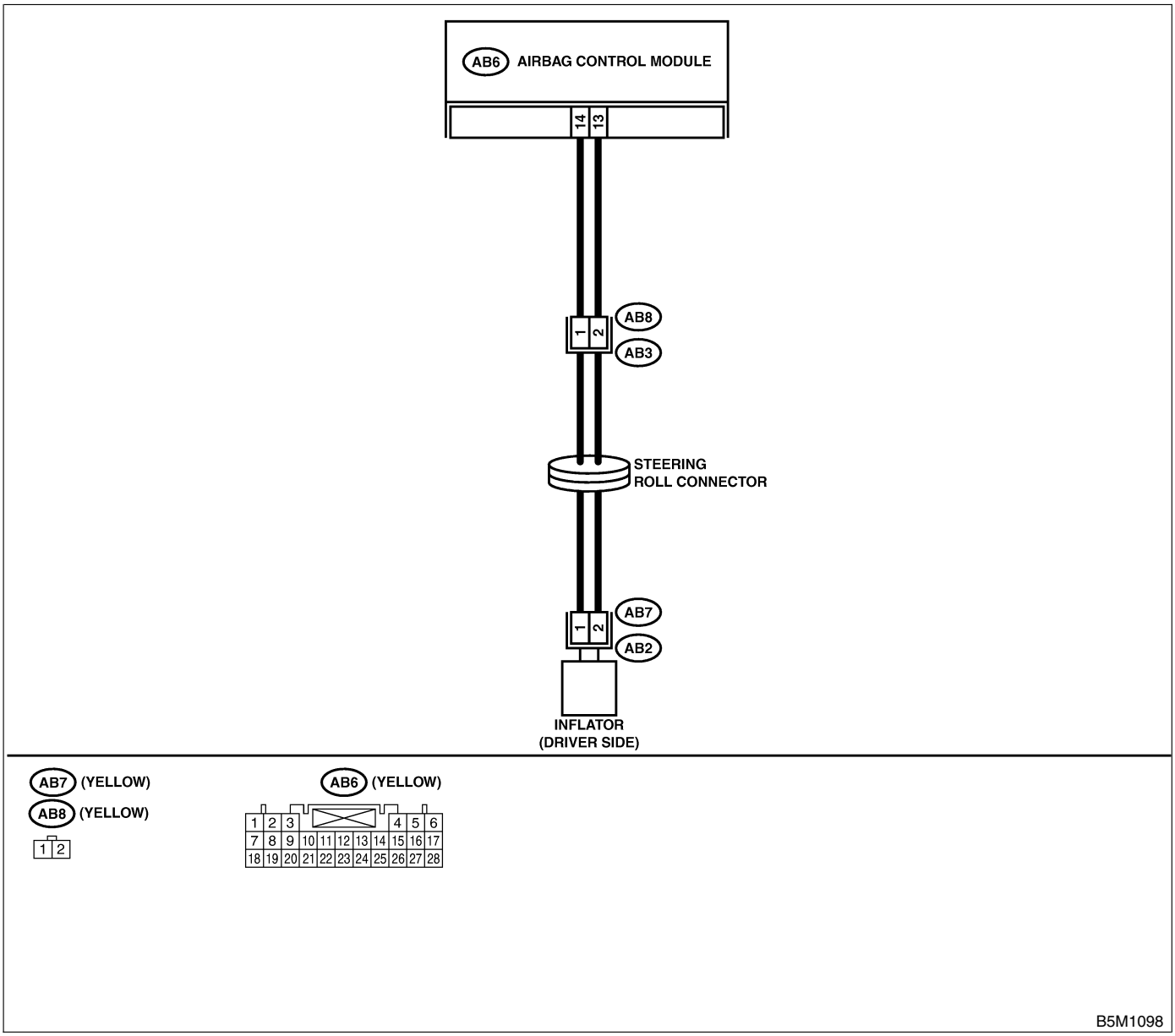
S002811

A: DTC 11 S002811I86

DIAGNOSIS:
- Airbag main harness circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Airbag module harness (Driver) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Roll connector circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Driver's airbag module is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:
- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll controller, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVER'S AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Remove the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.> 3) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB7). 4) Connect airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, Driver's Airbag Module.>	Go to step **2**.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK ROLL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 second. 2) Disconnect the test harness from the connector (AB7). 3) Remove the lower cover panel, disconnect the connector (AB3) from (AB8) and connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB8). 4) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, Roll Connector.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the connector (3F) in test harness F. 3) Remove the glove box, <Ref. to AB-13, REMOVAL, Passenger's Airbag Module.> and disconnect connectors (AB10) and (AB9). 4) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Measure the resistance between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 1 — (3F) No. 4:*** ***(2I) No. 4 — (3F) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
4	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** Measure the resistance of the connector (2I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 1 — No. 4:*** ***(2I) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

MEMO:

B: DTC 12 S002811I87

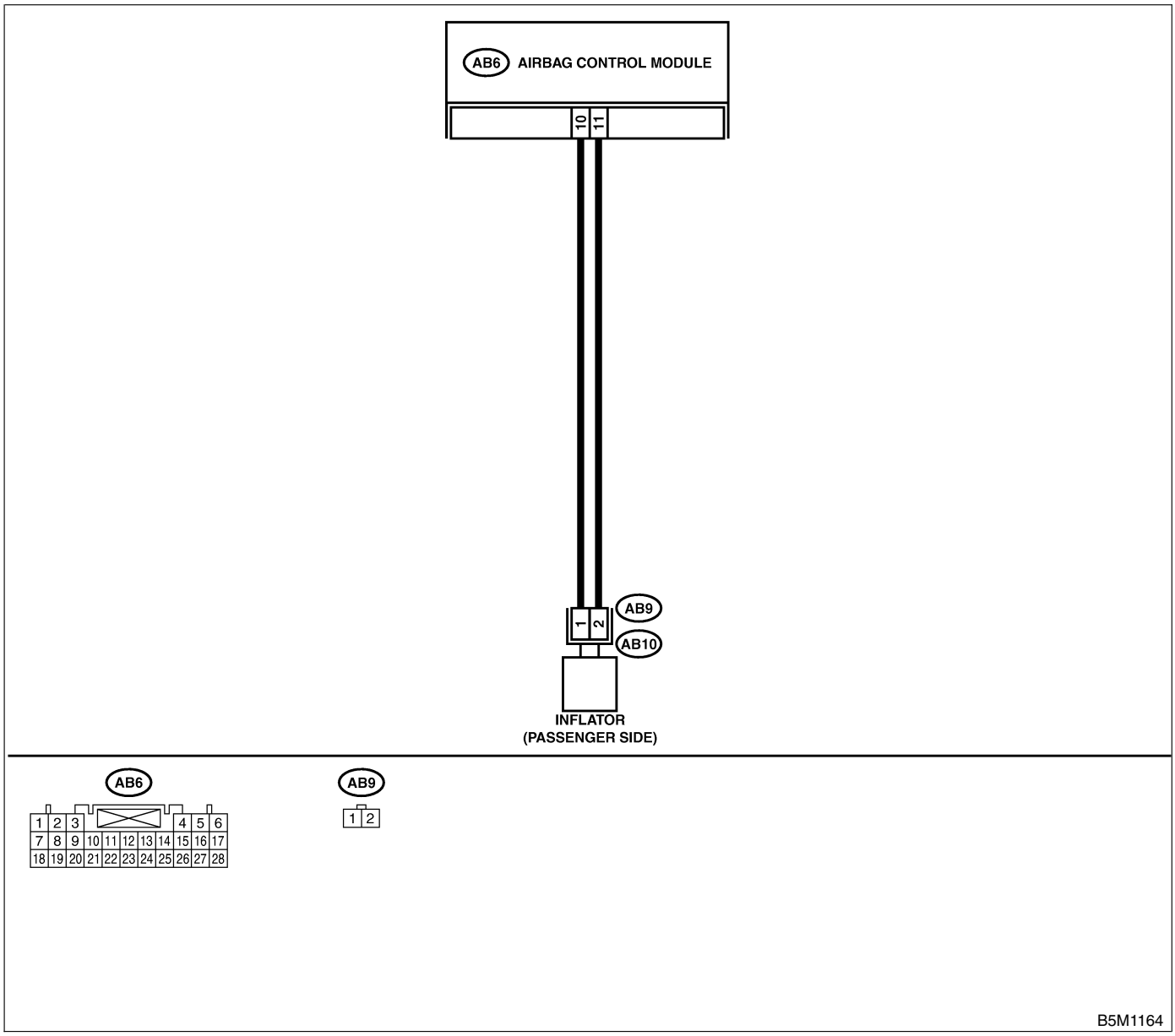
DIAGNOSIS:

- Airbag main harness circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Airbag module harness (Passenger) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Passenger's airbag module is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the airbag module connector of the driver and passenger seats for safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PASSENGER'S AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Pull out the two stopper pins and lower the glove box. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB10) from (AB9). 4) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB9). 5) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the passenger airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, Passenger's Airbag Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the connector (3F) in test harness F. 3) Remove lower cover and disconnect the connector (AB3) from (AB8). 4) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Measure the resistance between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 2 — (3F) No. 4:*** ***(2I) No. 5 — (3F) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** Measure the resistance of the connector (2I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 2 — No. 5:*** ***(2I) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

C: DTC 15 S002811I88

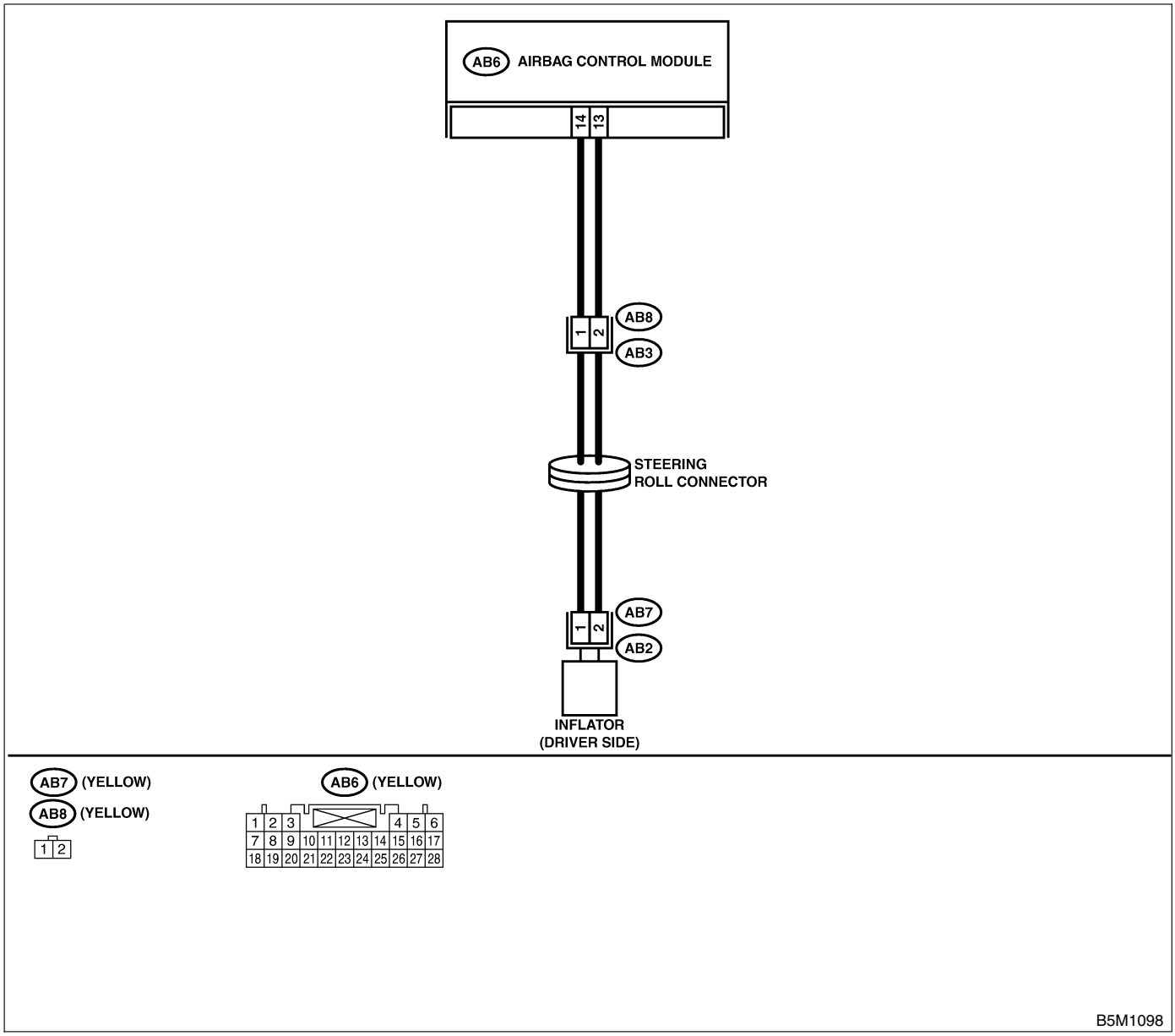
DIAGNOSIS:

- Airbag main harness circuit (Driver) is shorted to the power supply.
- Airbag module harness (Driver) is shorted to the power supply.
- Roll connector is shorted to the power supply.
- Driver's airbag module is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DRIVER'S AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Remove the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, REMOVAL, Driver's Airbag Module.> 3) Connect the connector (AB7) to connector (1F) in test harness F. 4) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, Driver's Airbag Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ROLL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the test harness from the connector (AB7). 3) Remove the lower cover panel and disconnect the connector (AB3) from (AB8). 4) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB8). 5) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the roll connector. <Ref. to AB-19, Roll Connector.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the connector (3F) in test harness F. 3) Pull out the two stopper pins and lower the glove box, and disconnect connectors (AB10) and (AB9). 4) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF) 6) Measure the voltage between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(2I) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

D: DTC 16 S002811I89

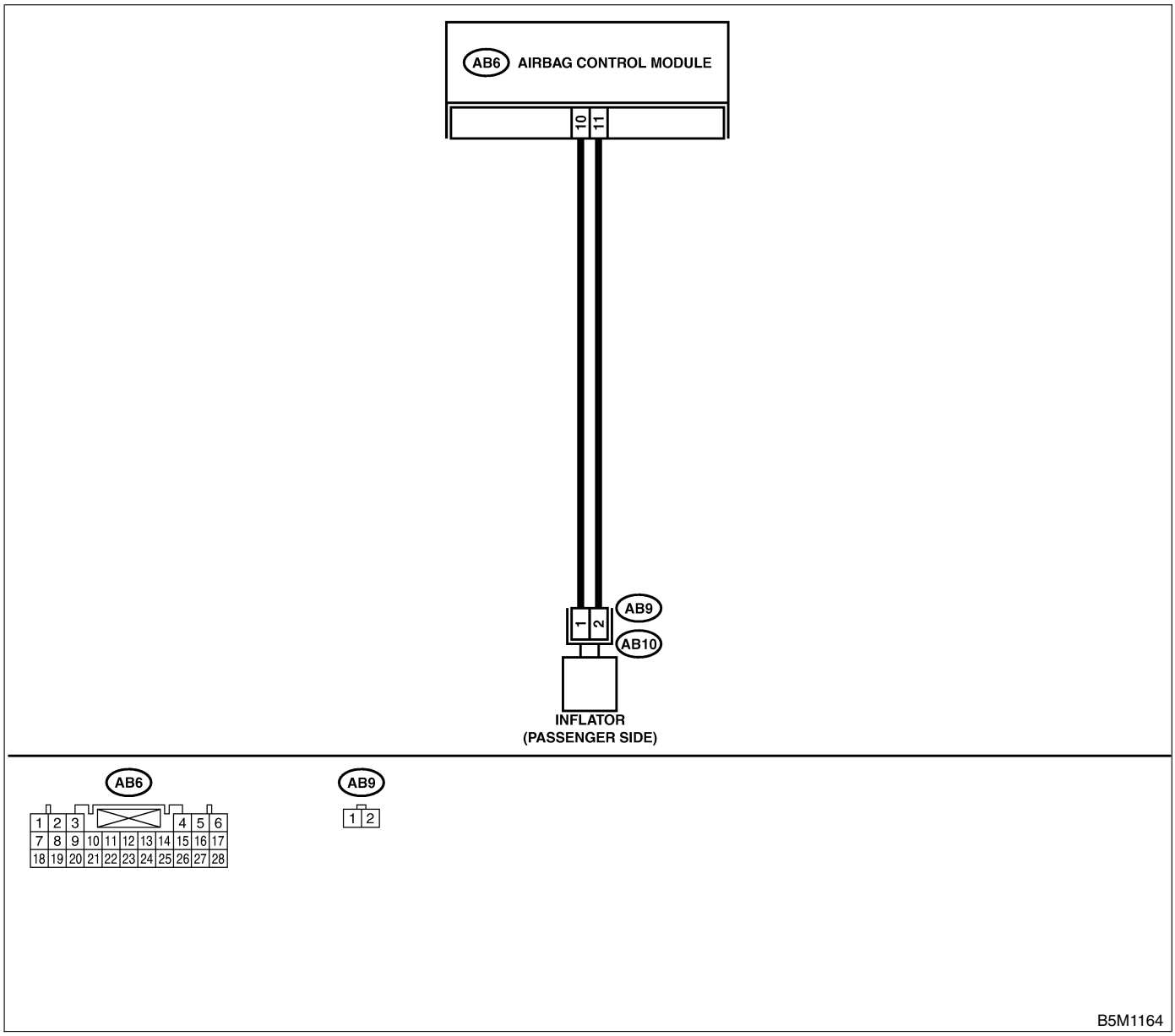
DIAGNOSIS:

- Airbag main harness circuit (Passenger) is shorted to the power supply.
- Airbag module harness (Passenger) is shorted to the power supply.
- Passenger's airbag module is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the airbag module connector of the driver and passenger seats for safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PASSENGER'S AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Pull out the two stopper pins and lower the glove box. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB10) from (AB9) 4) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB9). 5) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace the passenger airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, Passenger's Airbag Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the connector (3F) in test harness F. 3) Remove the lower cover and disconnect the connector (AB3) from (AB8). 4) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module, and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Measure the voltage between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

E: DTC 21 *S002811I90*

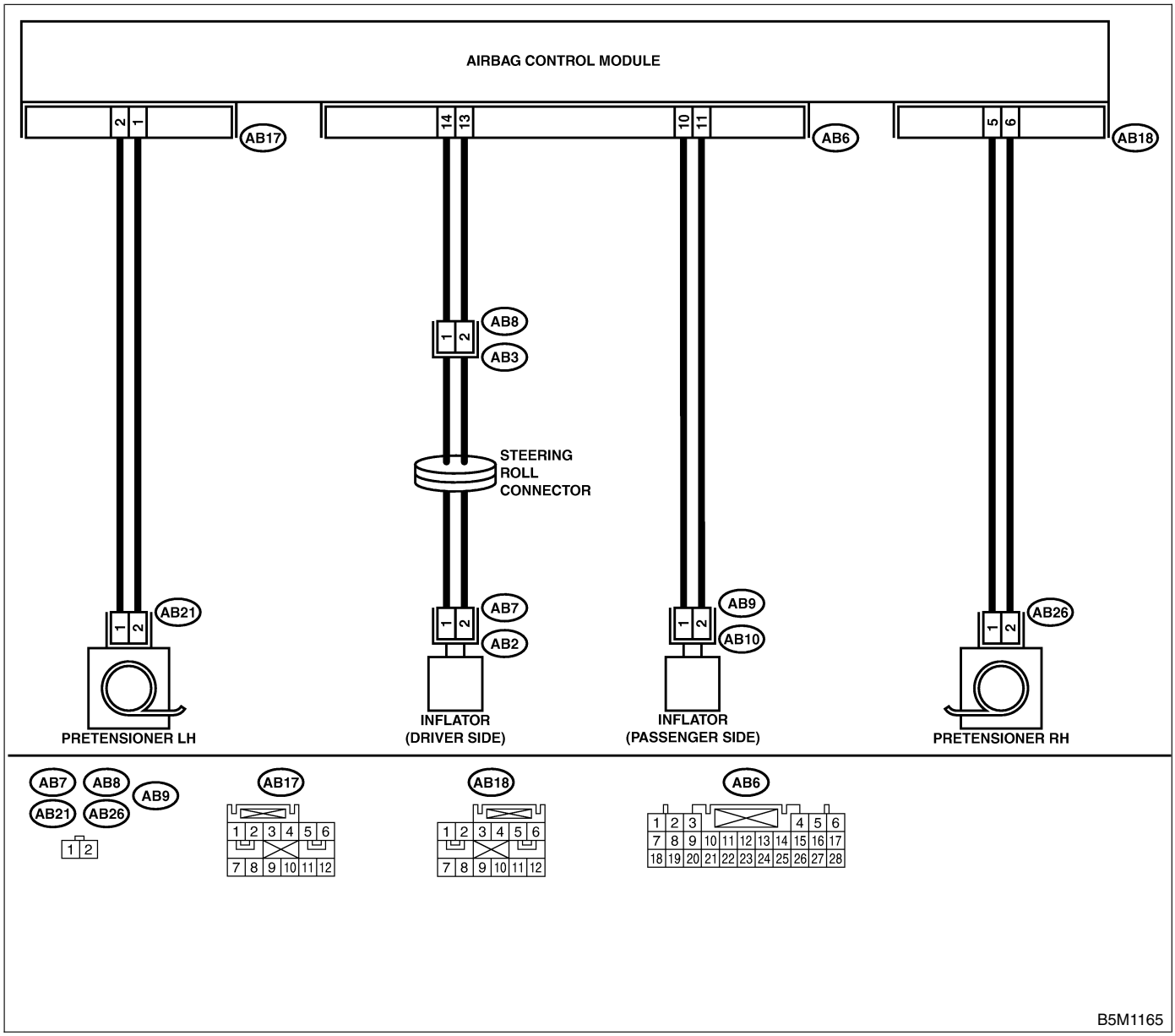
DIAGNOSIS:
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:
- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IF DTC 21 IS INDICATED.** Read Diagnostic Trouble Code. <Ref. to AB-21, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Is airbag warning light trouble code 21 indicated?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Perform clear memory. <Ref. to AB-23, Clear Memory Mode.>

F: DTC 22 S002811I91

WIRING DIAGRAM:



This code is indicated when the front airbag and the pretensioner are in operation.
Once this code is indicated, memory is not erasable; therefore change the following parts.

- Airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>
- Driver's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-12, Driver's Airbag Module.>
- Passenger's airbag module. <Ref. to AB-13, Passenger's Airbag Module.>
- Front sub-sensor of both sides. <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.>
- Front seat belt outer with pretensioner of both sides. <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.>

G: DTC 23 S002811I92

DIAGNOSIS:
(AB6), (AB17) and (AB18) are not connected properly to airbag control module.

CAUTION:
Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS (AB6), (AB17) and (AB18).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connectors (AB6), (AB17) and (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Check if rust or damage appear on the harness connector and the control module connector.	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.> Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT IN CONNECTORS (AB6), (AB17) and (AB18).** 1) Ensure that connectors are firmly reconnected. 2) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the air bag warning light operate properly?	Finish the diagnosis.	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>

H: DTC 24 S002811I93

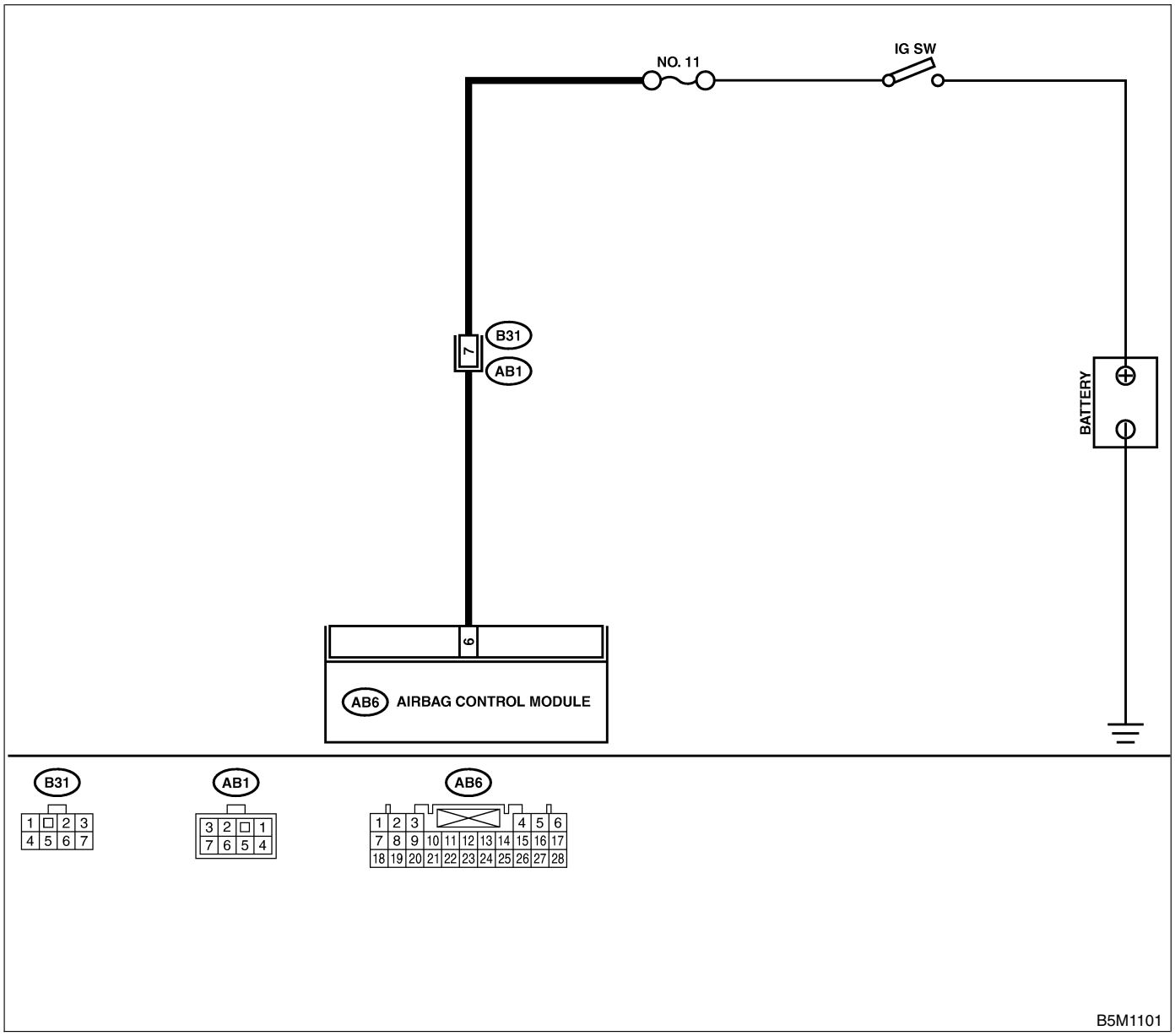
DIAGNOSIS:

- Airbag control module is faulty.
- Airbag main harness circuit is open.
- Fuse No, 11 (in joint box) is blown.
- Body harness circuit is open.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 3) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB6). 4) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. 5) Measure the voltage between connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) While checking control module, turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery ground cable. Wait more than 20 seconds before operation. 2) Disconnect the airbag connector (AB1) from the body harness (B31). 3) Connect the connector (2A) in test harness A to connector (AB1). 4) Measure the resistance between connector (5A) in test harness A and the connector (2I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(5A) No. 9 — (2I) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** Measure the following resistance with the above-mentioned condition maintained. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(5A) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
4	**CHECK FUSE No. 11 (IN JOINT BOX).** 1) Confirm that the ignition switch is turned OFF. 2) Remove fuse No. 11 (in joint box) and perform visual inspection.	Is fuse No. 11 blown?	Replace fuse No. 11. If fuse No. 11 blows again, repair the body harness.	Repair the body harness.

I: DTC 25 S002811I94

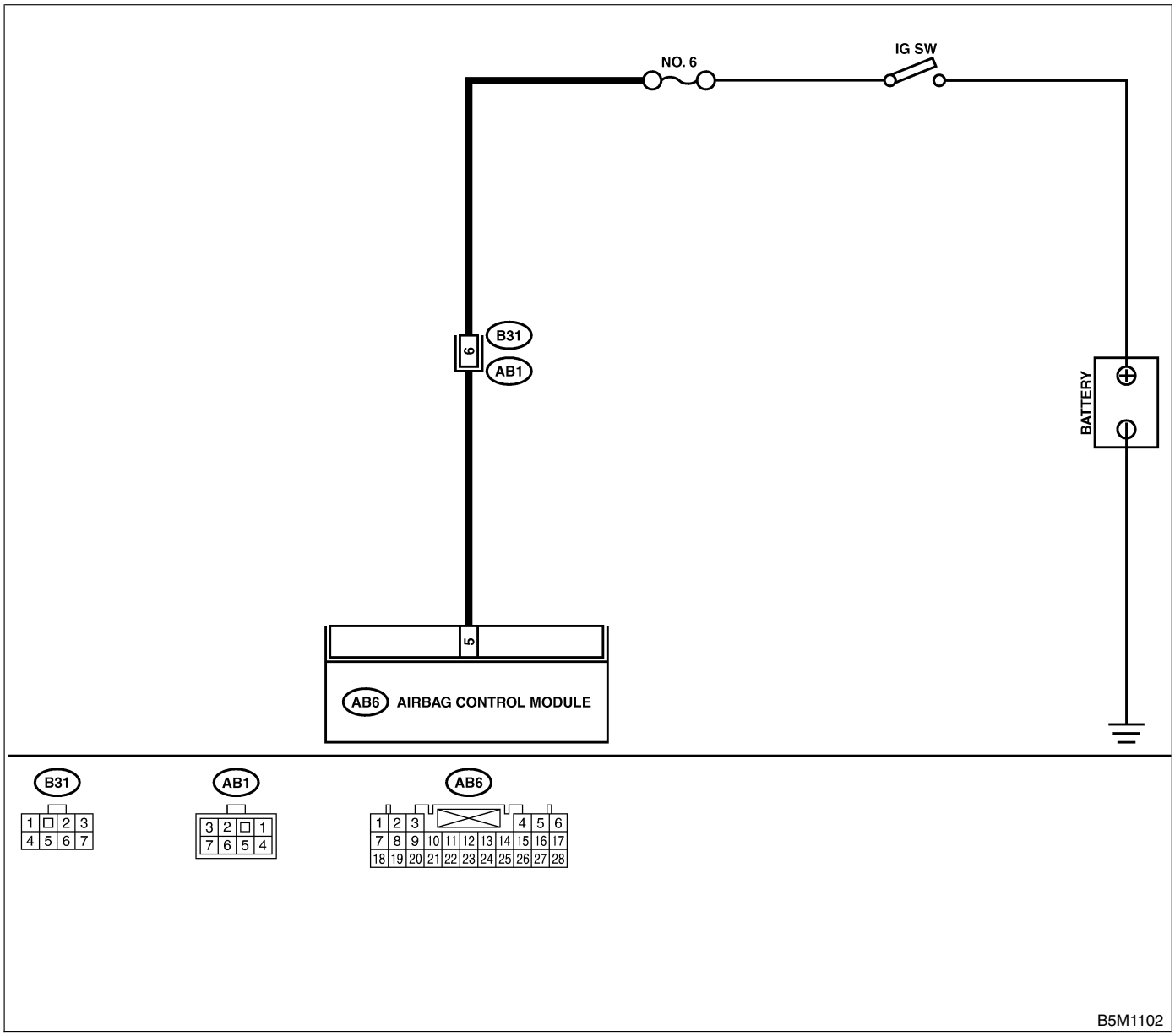
DIAGNOSIS:

- Airbag control module is faulty.
- Airbag main harness circuit is open.
- Fuse No. 6 (in joint box) is blown.
- Body harness circuit is open.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 3) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB6). 4) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON. 5) Measure the voltage between the connector (2I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(2I) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) While checking control module, turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery ground cable. Wait more than 20 seconds before operation. 2) Disconnect the airbag connector (AB1) from the body harness (B31). 3) Connect the connector (2A) in test harness A to the airbag connector (AB1). 4) Measure the resistance between the connector (5A) in test harness A and the connector (2I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(5A) No. 1 — (2I) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** Measure the following resistance with the above-metioned condition maintained. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(5A) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(2I) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
4	**CHECK FUSE NO. 6 (IN JOINT BOX).** 1) Confirm that the ignition switch is turned OFF. 2) Remove No. 6 fuse (in joint box) and perform visual inspection.	Is fuse No. 6 blown?	Replace fuse No. 6. If fuse No. 6 is blown again, repair the body harness.	Repair the body harness.

J: DTC 31 S002811I95

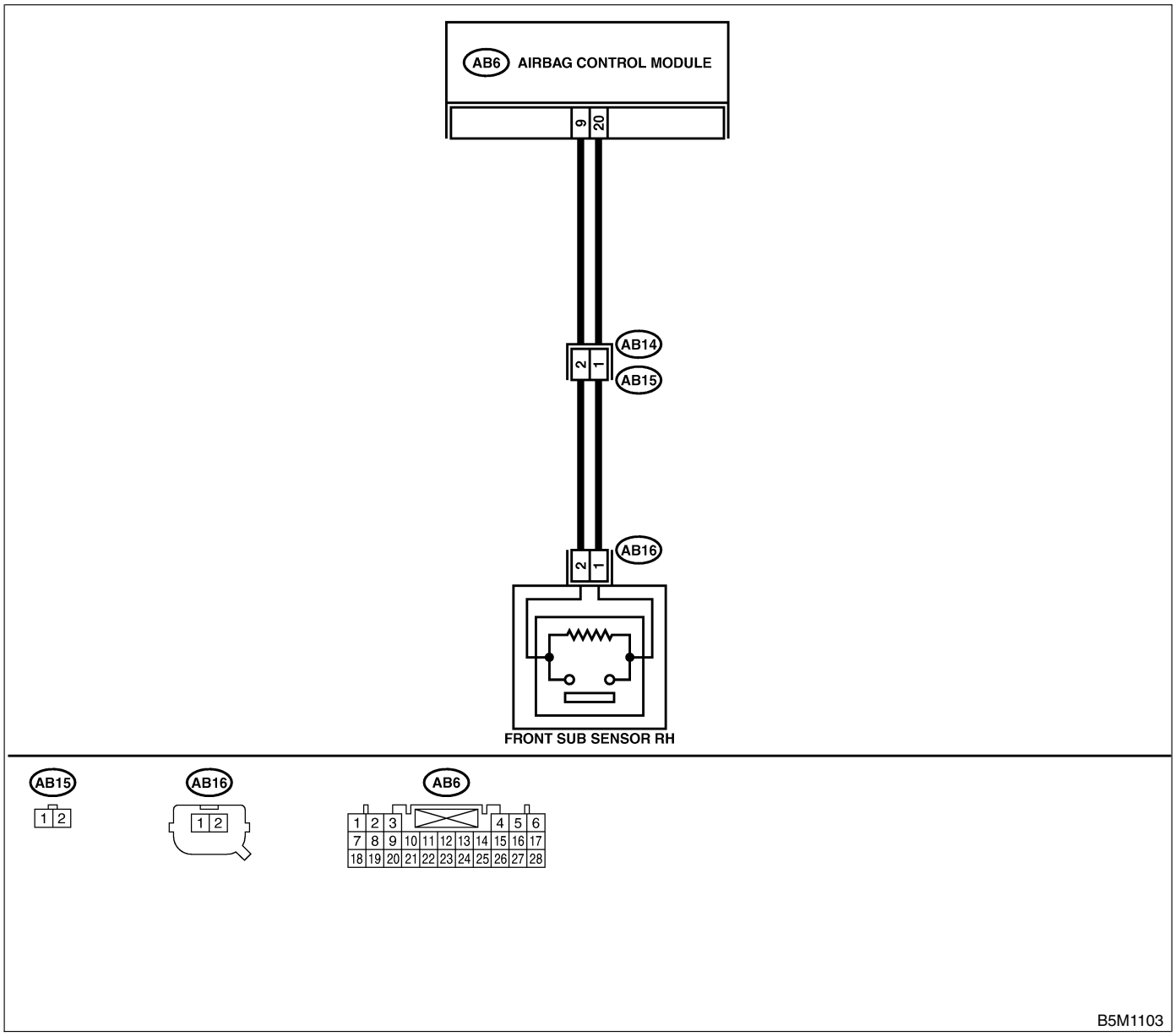
DIAGNOSIS:

- Front sub-sensor harness (RH) circuit is shorted.
- Front sub-sensor harness (RH) circuit is open.
- Front sub-sensor (RH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (RH) AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB6) from the airbag control module , and connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 3) Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance between 750Ω and 1 KΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (RH) AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** 1) Disconnect connector (AB16) from the front sub-sensor. <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.> 2) Connect connector (IH) in test harness H to connector (AB16). 3) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3H) in test harness H. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — (3H) No. 5:*** ***(3I) No. 4 — (3H) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS** 1) Remove the instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, Instrument Panel Assembly.> 2) Disconnect connector (AB15) from (AB14), and connect connector (2F) in test harness F to connector (AB14). 3) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — (3F) No. 6:*** ***(3I) No. 4 — (3F) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
7	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** 1) Connect connector (1F) in test harness F to the connector (AB15). 2) Measure the resistance between connector (3H) in test harness H and connector (3F) in the test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — (3H) No. 5:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — (3H) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the front sub-sensor harness (RH) <Ref. to AB-21, Front Sub Sensor Harness.>
8	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3F) in test harness F and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the front sub-sensor harness (RH) <Ref. to AB-21, Front Sub Sensor Harness.>
9	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (RH).** 1) Connect connector (2H) in test harness H to front sub-sensor (RH). 2) Measure the resistance of the connector (3H) in test harness H. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3H) No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance between 750Ω and 1 KΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the front sub-sensor (RH) <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.>
10	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3H) in test harness H and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3H) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3H) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Finish the diagnosis.	Replace the front sub-sensor (RH) <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.>

MEMO:

K: DTC 32 S002811I96

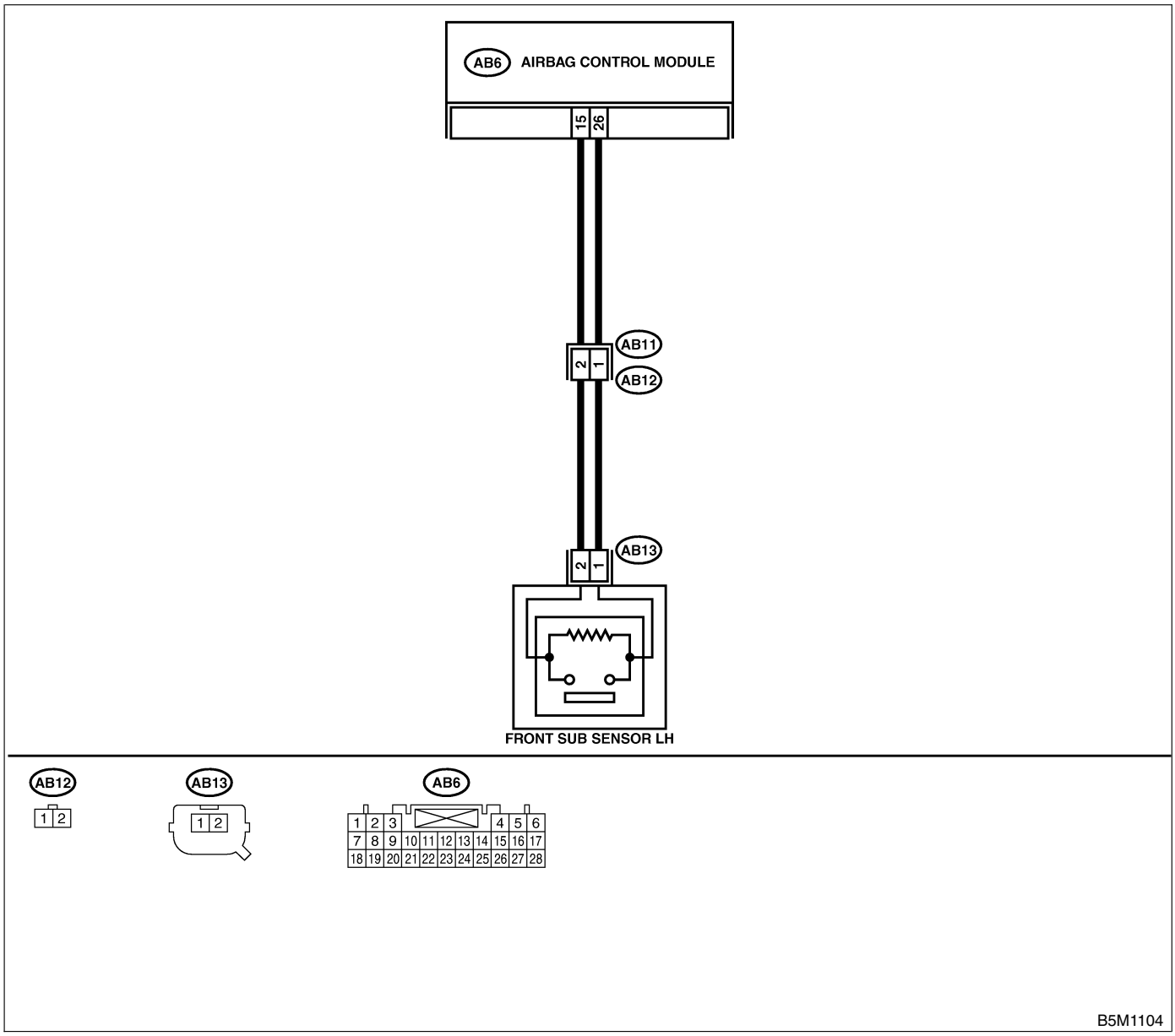
DIAGNOSIS:

- Front sub-sensor harness (LH) circuit is shorted.
- Front sub-sensor harness (LH) circuit is open.
- Front sub-sensor (LH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (LH) AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect connector (AB6) from the air-bag control module, and connect connector (1I) in the test harness I or I2 to connector (AB6). <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 3) Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in the test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 1 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance between 750Ω and 1 KΩ?	Replace the air-bag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (LH) AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the air-bag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (LH).** 1) Disconnect the connector (AB13) from the front sub-sensor. <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.> 2) Connect connector (1H) in test harness H to connector (AB13). 3) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3H) in test harness H. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 3 — (3H) No. 5:*** ***(3I) No. 1 — (3H) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS AND FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** 1) Remove the instrument panel. <Ref. to EI-35, REMOVAL, Instrument Panel Assembly.> 2) Disconnect connector (AB11) from (AB12), and connect connector (2F) in test harness F to (AB11). 3) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 3 — (3F) No. 6:*** ***(3I) No. 1 — (3F) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the air-bag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK AIRBAG MAIN HARNESS.** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in the test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the airbag main harness. <Ref. to AB-15, Main Harness.>
7	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (LH).** 1) Connect connector (1F) in test harness F to connector (AB12). 2) Measure the resistance between connector (3H) in test harness H and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — (3H) No. 5:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — (3H) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the front sub-sensor harness (LH). <Ref. to AB-21, Front Sub Sensor Harness.>
8	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3F) in test harness F and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the front sub-sensor harness (LH). <Ref. to AB-21, Front Sub Sensor Harness.>
9	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (LH).** 1) Connect connector (2H) in test harness H to front sub-sensor (LH). 2) Measure the resistance of the connector (3H) in test harness H. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3H) No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance between 750Ω and 1 KΩ?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the front sub-sensor (LH). <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.>
10	**CHECK FRONT SUB-SENSOR (LH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3H) in test harness H and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3H) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3H) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Finish the diagnosis.	Replace the front sub-sensor (LH). <Ref. to AB-20, Front Sub Sensor.>

MEMO:

L: DTC 41 S002811I97

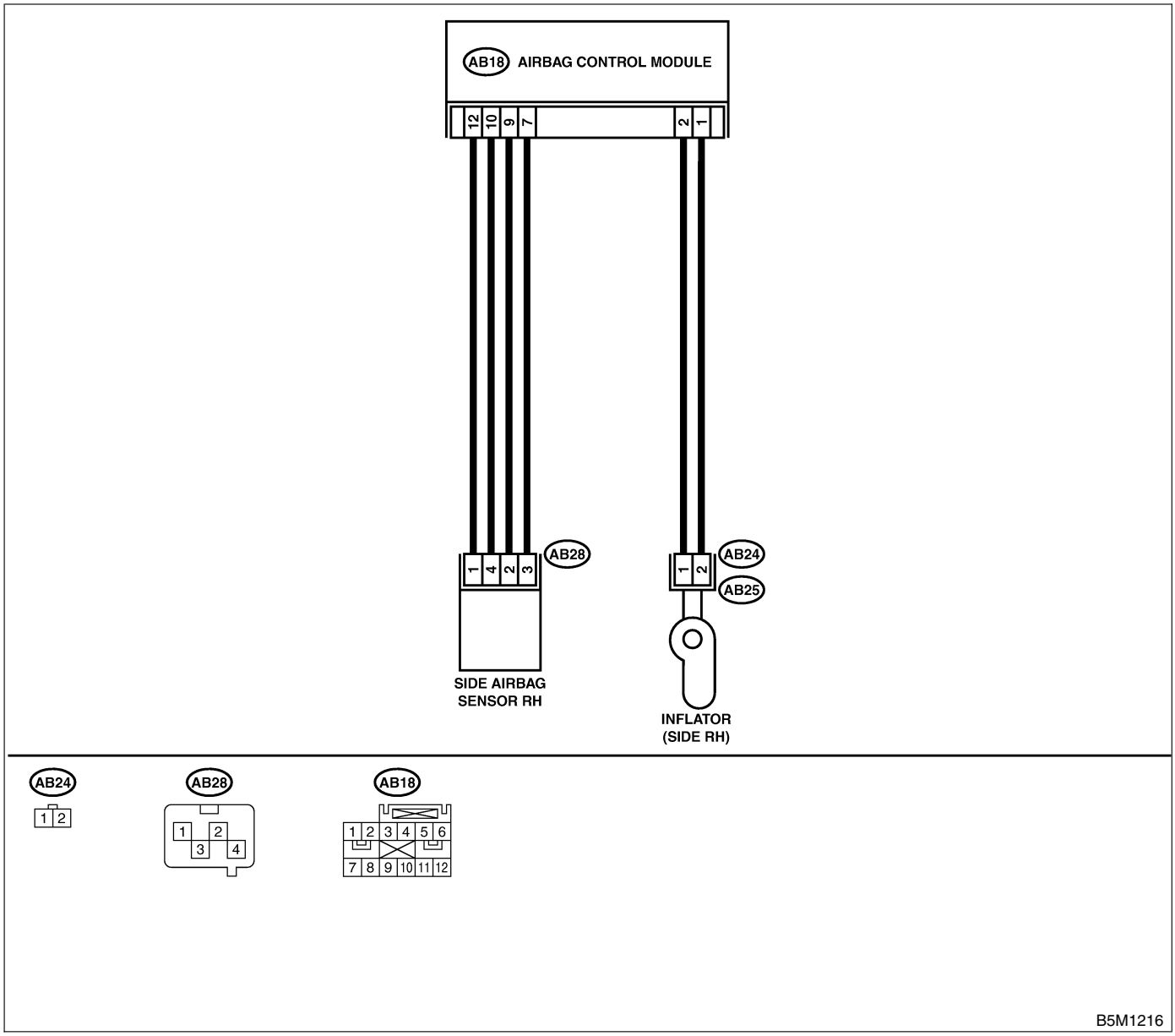
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag harness (RH) is faulty.
- Side airbag module (RH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB26) from the seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect connector (AB25) from (AB24), and connect connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB24). 4) Connect air bag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace front seat with side airbag module (RH). <Ref. to SE-7, Front Seat.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect airbag resistor from test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB18) from air bag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 4) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB18). 5) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 7 — (3F) No. 4:*** ***(3I) No. 9 — (3F) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
3	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 7 — No. 9:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
4	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance more 1MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
5	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3F) in test harness F and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
6	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

M: DTC 42 S002811I98

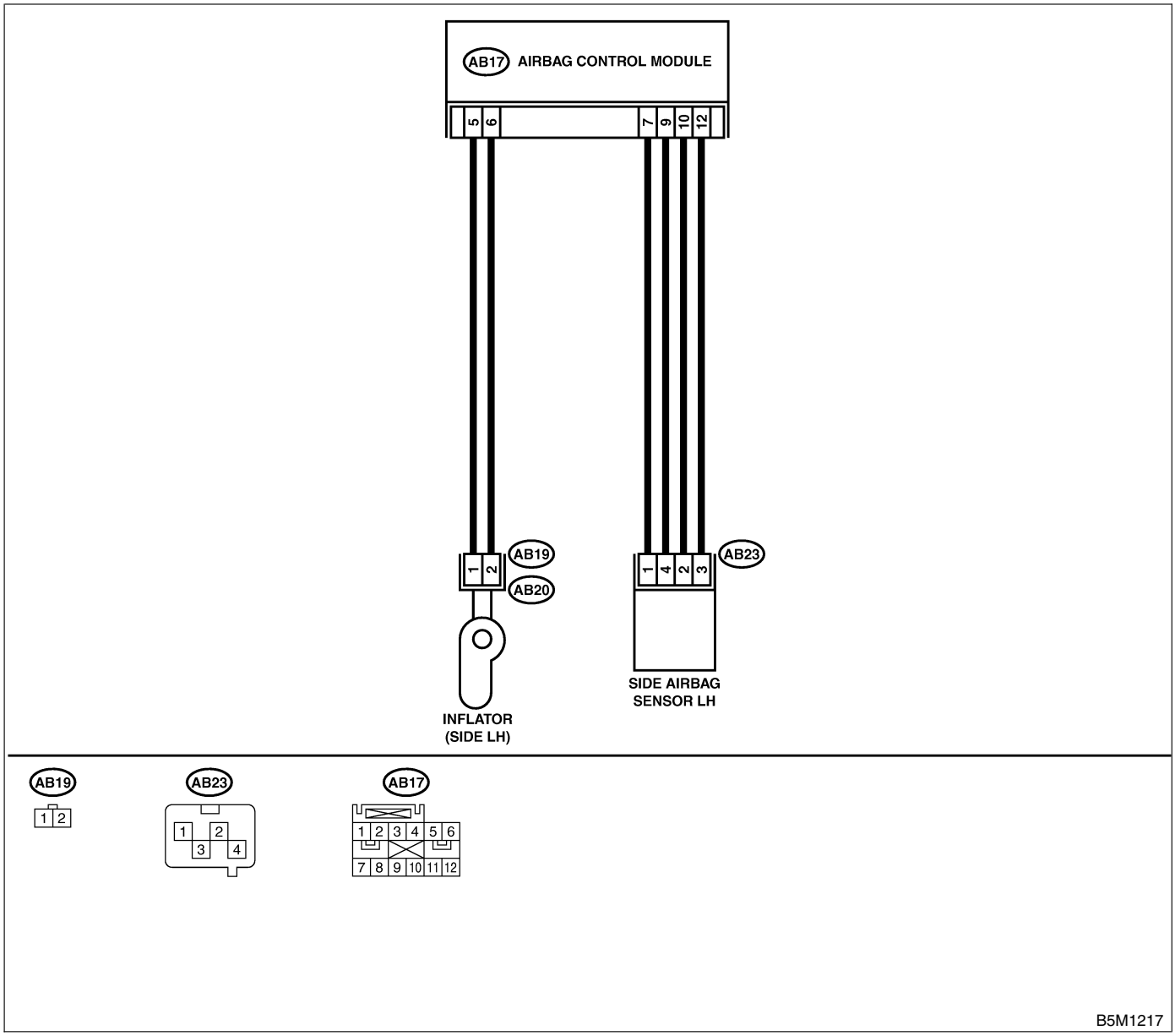
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag harness (LH) is faulty.
- Side airbag module (LH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB21) from the seat belt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect connector (AB20) from (AB19), and connect connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB19). 4) Connect airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the air bag warning light operate properly?	Replace front seat with side airbag module (LH). <Ref. to SE-7, Front Seat.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB17) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 4) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB17). 5) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 10 — (3F) No. 3:*** ***(3I) No. 12 — (3F) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
3	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 10 — No. 12:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
4	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **5**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
5	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3F) in test harness F and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3F) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3F) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **6**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
6	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 12 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

N: DTC 45 S002811I99

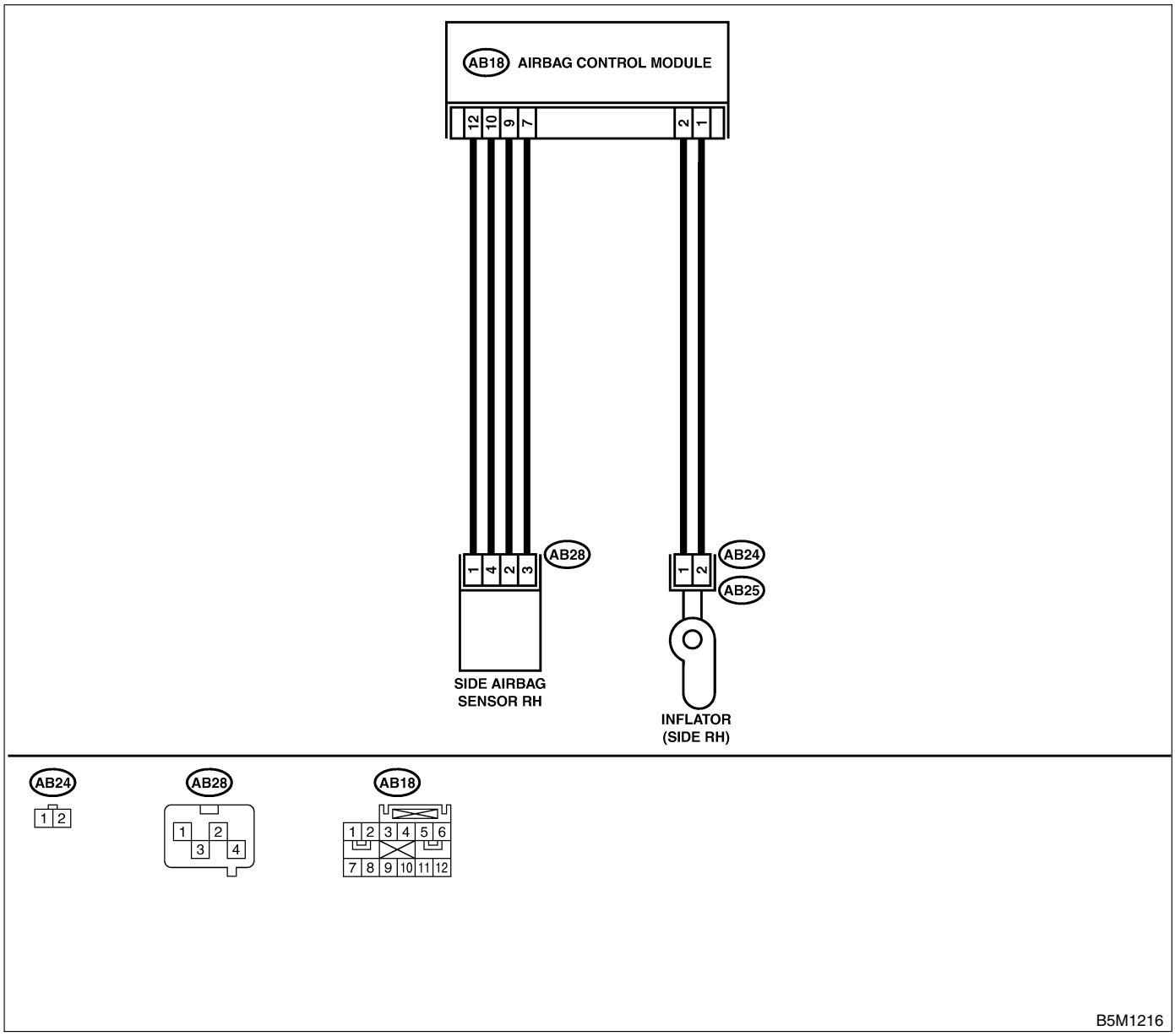
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag harness (RH) is shorted to power supply.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**
- **When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB26) from the seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect the connector (AB25) from (AB24), and connect connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB24). 4) Connect airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does air bag warning light operate properly?	Replace front seat with side airbag module (RH). <Ref. to SE-7, Front Seat.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 4) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB18). 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON. 6) Measure the voltage between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(3I) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

O: DTC 46 S002811J01

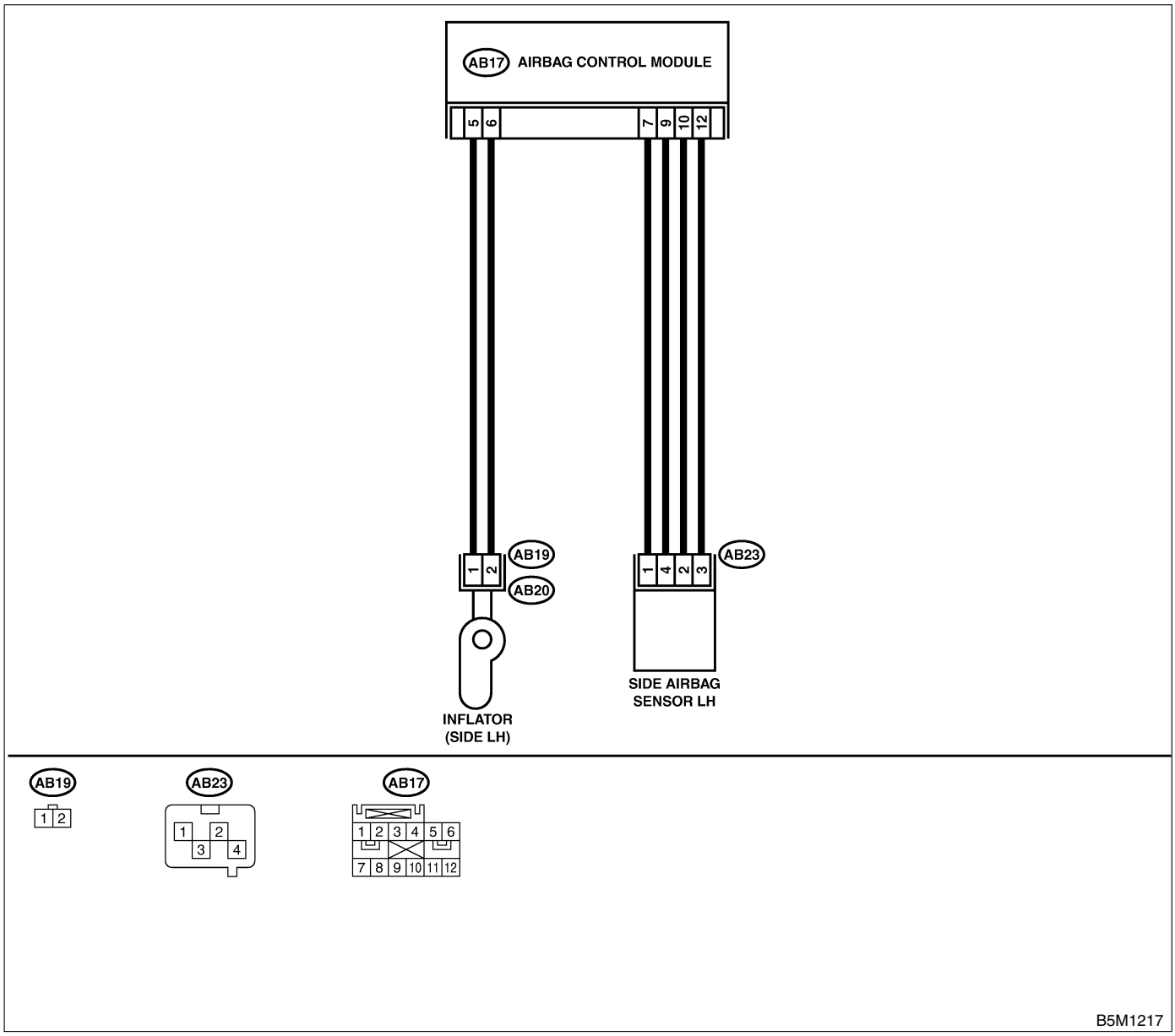
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag harness (LH) is shorted to power supply.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

- **Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.**
- **Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.**
- **When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.**
- **When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG MODULE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect connector (AB21) from the seat belt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect connector (AB20) from (AB19), and connect connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB19). 4) Connect airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does air bag warning light operate properly?	Replace front seat with side airbag module (LH). <Ref. to SE-7, Front Seat.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB17) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 4) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB17). 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON. 6) Measure the voltage between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(3I) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

P: DTC 51 S002811J02

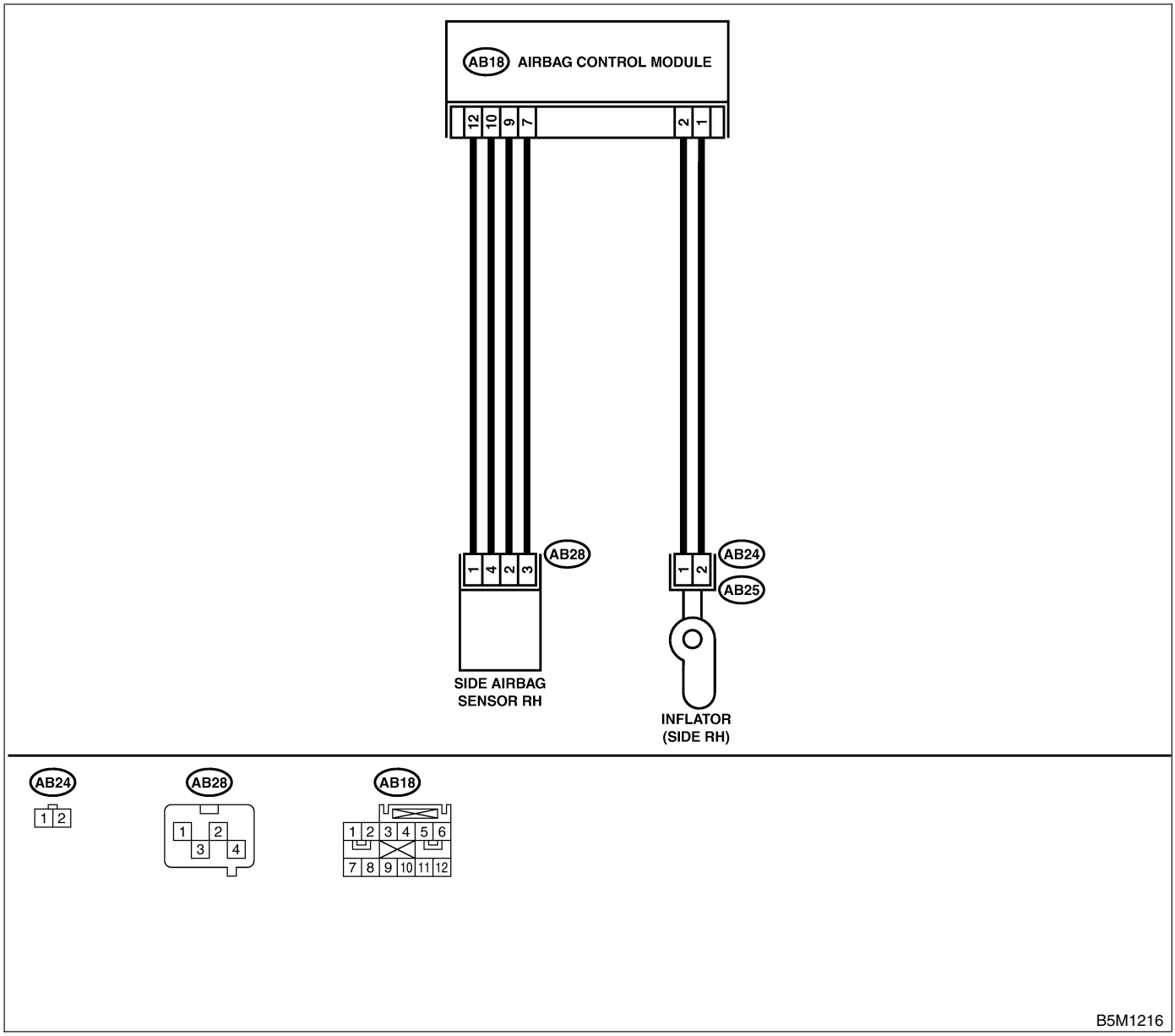
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag sensor (RH) is faulty.
- Side airbag harness (RH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect connector (AB26) from the seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect connector (AB25) from (AB24). 4) Disconnect connector (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to the connector (AB18). 6) Disconnect connector (AB28) from the side airbag sensor (RH), and connect connector (1G) in test harness G to connector (AB28). 7) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3G) in test harness G. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 17 — (3G) No. 2:*** ***(3I) No. 18 — (3G) No. 4:*** ***(3I) No. 19 — (3G) No. 1:*** ***(3I) No. 20 — (3G) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace side airbag sensor (RH). <Ref. to AB-18, Side Airbag Sensor.> When sensor replacement is not OK, replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

Q: DTC 52 S002811J03

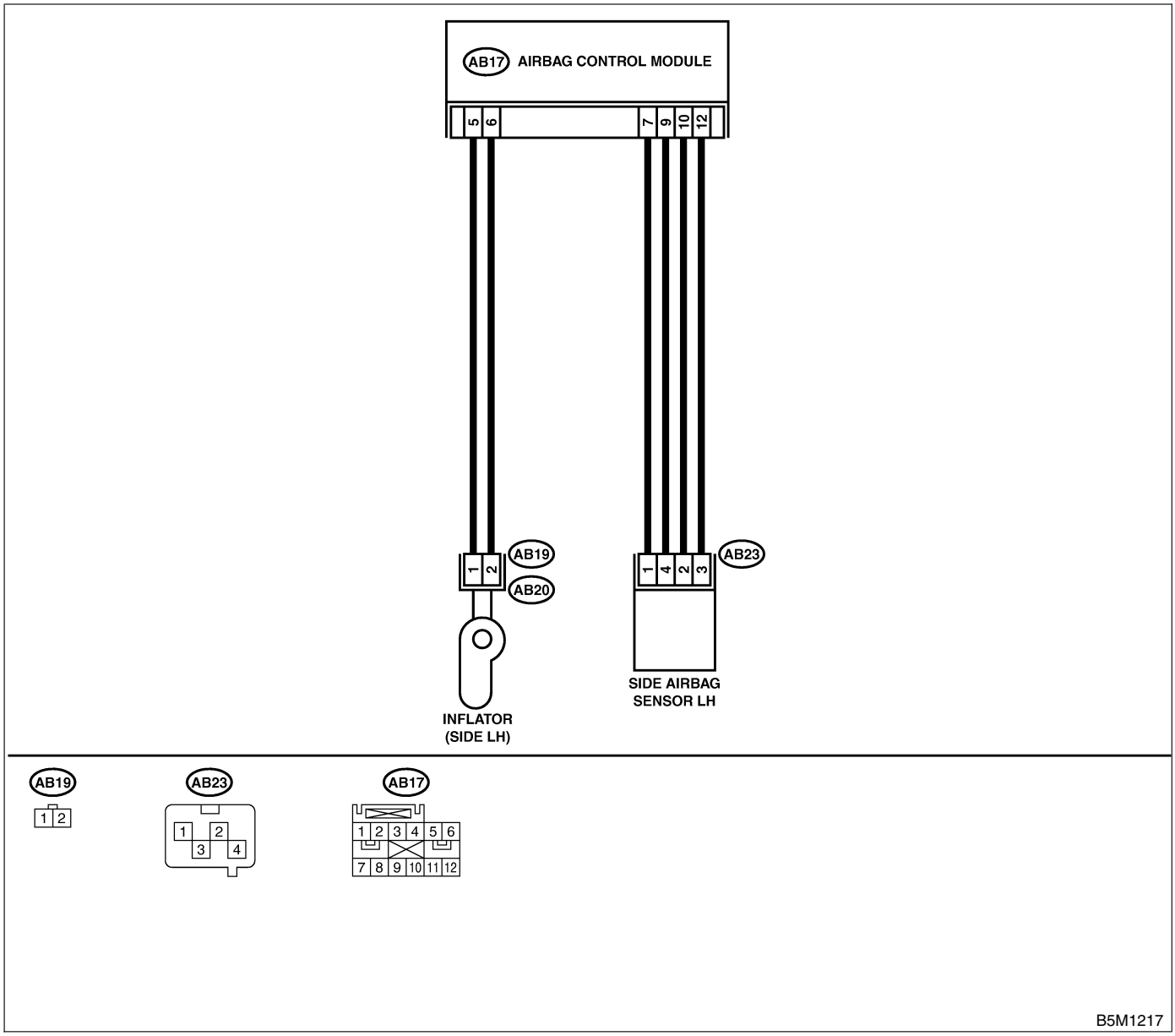
DIAGNOSIS:

- Side airbag sensor (LH) is faulty.
- Side airbag harness (LH) is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the airbag main harness, disconnect the driver's airbag module and passenger's airbag module connectors for safety reasons.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB21) from the seat belt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Disconnect connector (AB20) from (AB19). 4) Disconnect connector (AB17) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB17). 6) Disconnect connector (AB23) from the side airbag sensor (LH), and connect connector (1G) in test harness G to connector (AB23). 7) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3G) in test harness G. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 5 — (3G) No. 5:*** ***(3I) No. 14 — (3G) No. 1:*** ***(3I) No. 15 — (3G) No. 4:*** ***(3I) No. 16 — (3G) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 14 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace side airbag sensor (LH). <Ref. to AB-18, Side Airbag Sensor.> When sensor replacement is not OK, replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

R: DTC 53 S002811J04

DIAGNOSIS:
- Side airbag sensor (RH) is faulty.

When Code 53 is displayed, the circuit within the side airbag sensor (RH) is faulty. Replace the side airbag sensor (RH).
<Ref. to AB-18, Side Airbag Sensor.>

S: DTC 54 S002811J05

DIAGNOSIS:
- Side airbag sensor (LH) is faulty.

When Code 53 is displayed, the circuit within the side airbag sensor (LH) is faulty. Replace the side airbag sensor (LH).
<Ref. to AB-18, Side Airbag Sensor.>

T: DTC 55 S002811J06

This code is displayed when the side airbag is deployed.
When this code is displayed, the memory cannot be erased. Replace the following parts.
- Airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>
- Front seat with side airbag module. (Operating side) <Ref. to SE-7, Front Seat.>
- Side airbag sensor. (Operating side) <Ref. to AB-18, Side Airbag Sensor.>

U: DTC 61 S002811K36

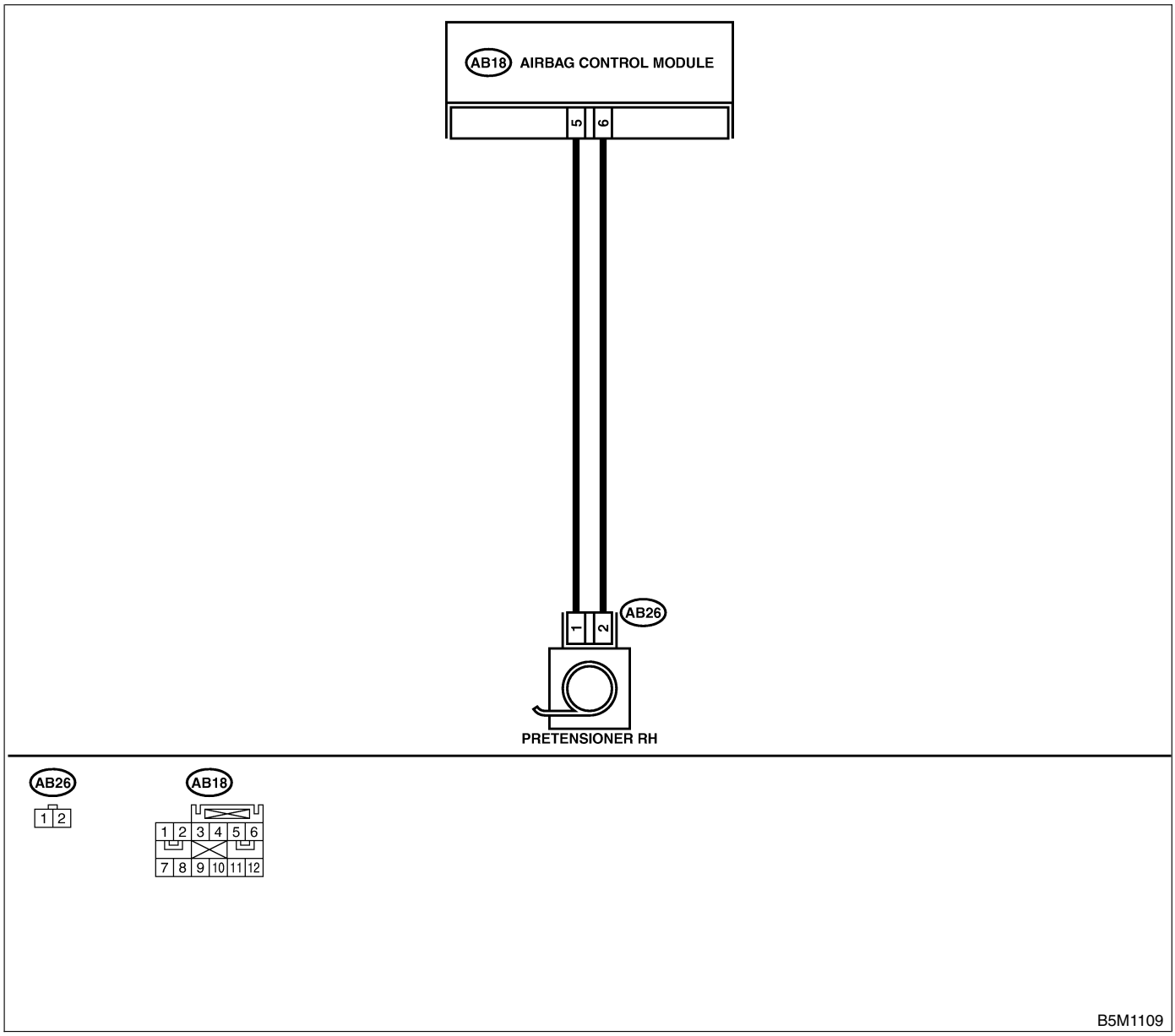
DIAGNOSIS:

- Seat belt pretensioner (RH) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Airbag control module is faulty.
- Pretensioner is faulty.
- Pretensioner harness is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SEAT BELT PRETENSIONER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB26) from the seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB26). 4) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB25) from (AB24). 4) Disconnect the connectors (AB17) and (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to connector (AB18). 6) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 8 — (3F) No. 4:*** ***(3I) No. 6 — (3F) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
3	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 6 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
4	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 6 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

V: DTC 62 S002811K37

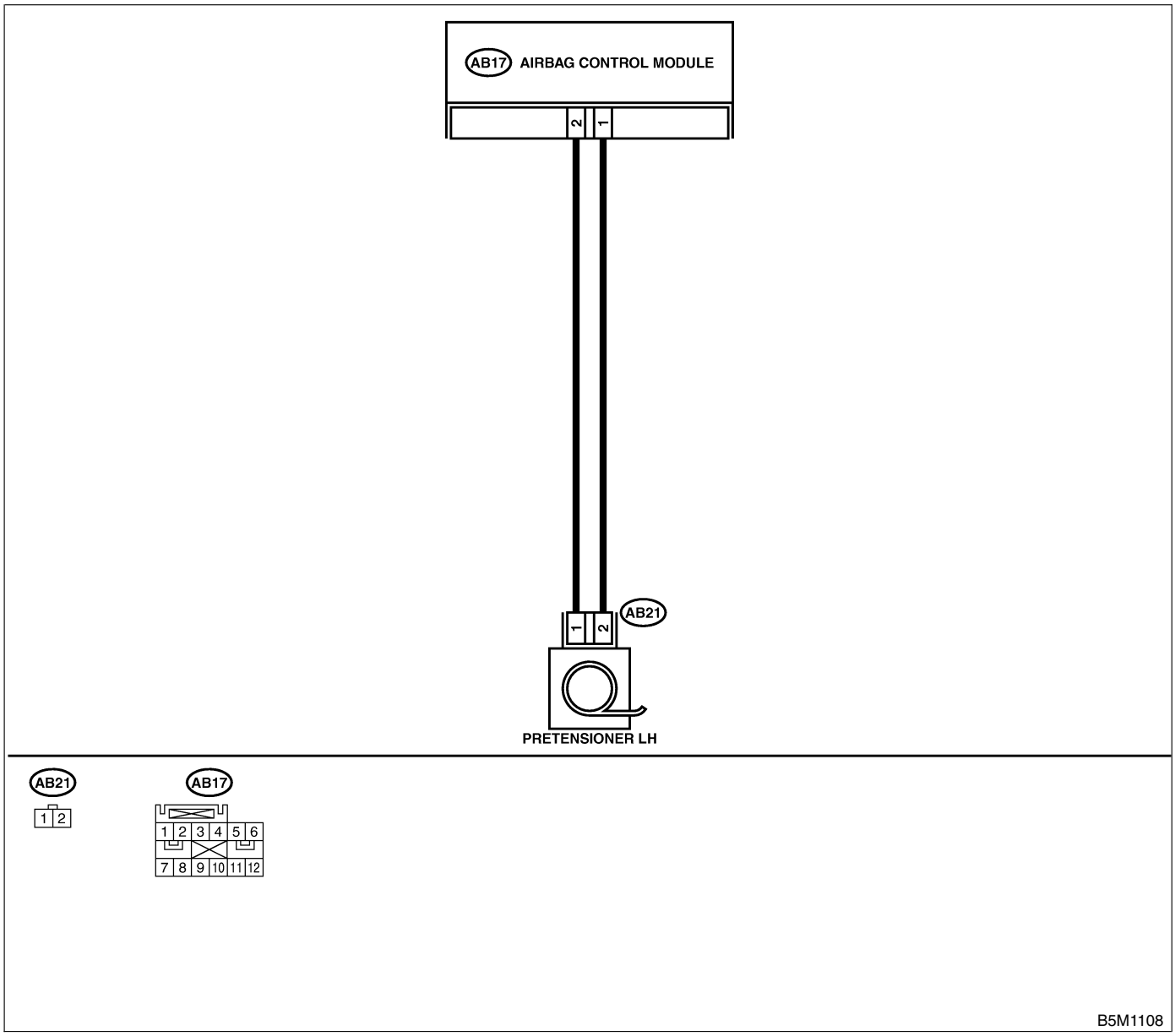
DIAGNOSIS:

- Seat belt pretensioner (LH) circuit is open, shorted or shorted to ground.
- Airbag control module is faulty.
- Pretensioner is faulty.
- Pretensioner harness is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SEAT BELT PRETENSIONER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB21) from the seatbelt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB21). 4) Connect the airbag resistor to the connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace seat belt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB20) from (AB19). 4) Disconnect the connectors (AB17) and (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to the connector (AB17). 6) Measure the resistance between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the connector (3F) in test harness F. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 11 — (3F) No. 4:*** ***(3I) No. 13 — (3F) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
3	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance of the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 11 — No. 13:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>
4	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** Measure the resistance between the connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 11 — Chassis ground:*** ***(3I) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

W: DTC 65 S002811K38

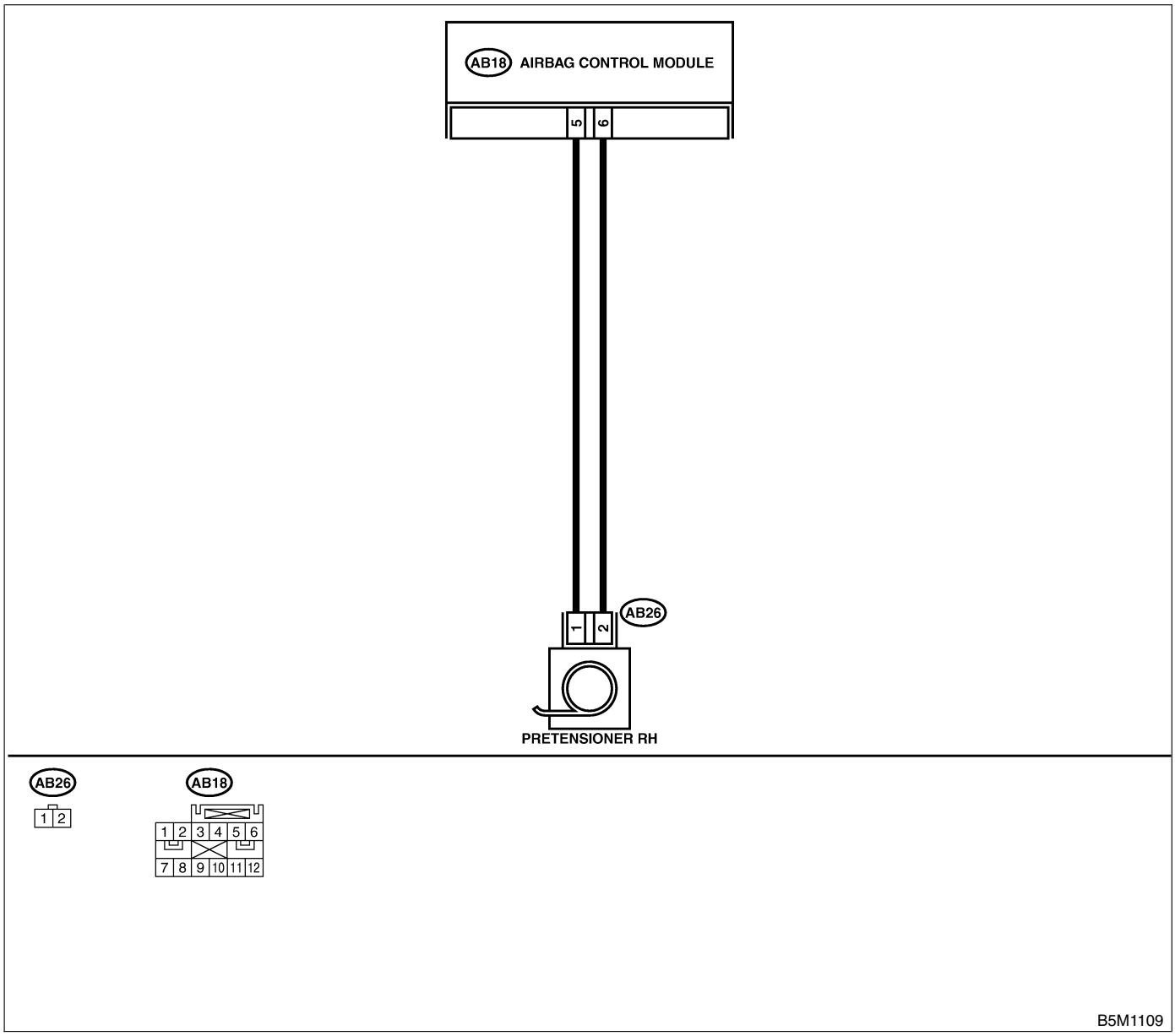
DIAGNOSIS:

- Seat belt pretensioner (RH) circuit is shorted to the power supply.
- Pretensioner is faulty.
- Pretensioner harness is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module, and sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SEAT BELT PRETENSIONER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB26) from the seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB26). 4) Connect the airbag resistor to connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable, and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace seat belt pretensioner (RH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (RH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB25) from (AB24). 4) Disconnect the connectors (AB17) and (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to the connector (AB18). 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. 7) Measure the voltage between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(3I) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>

X: DTC 66 S002811K39

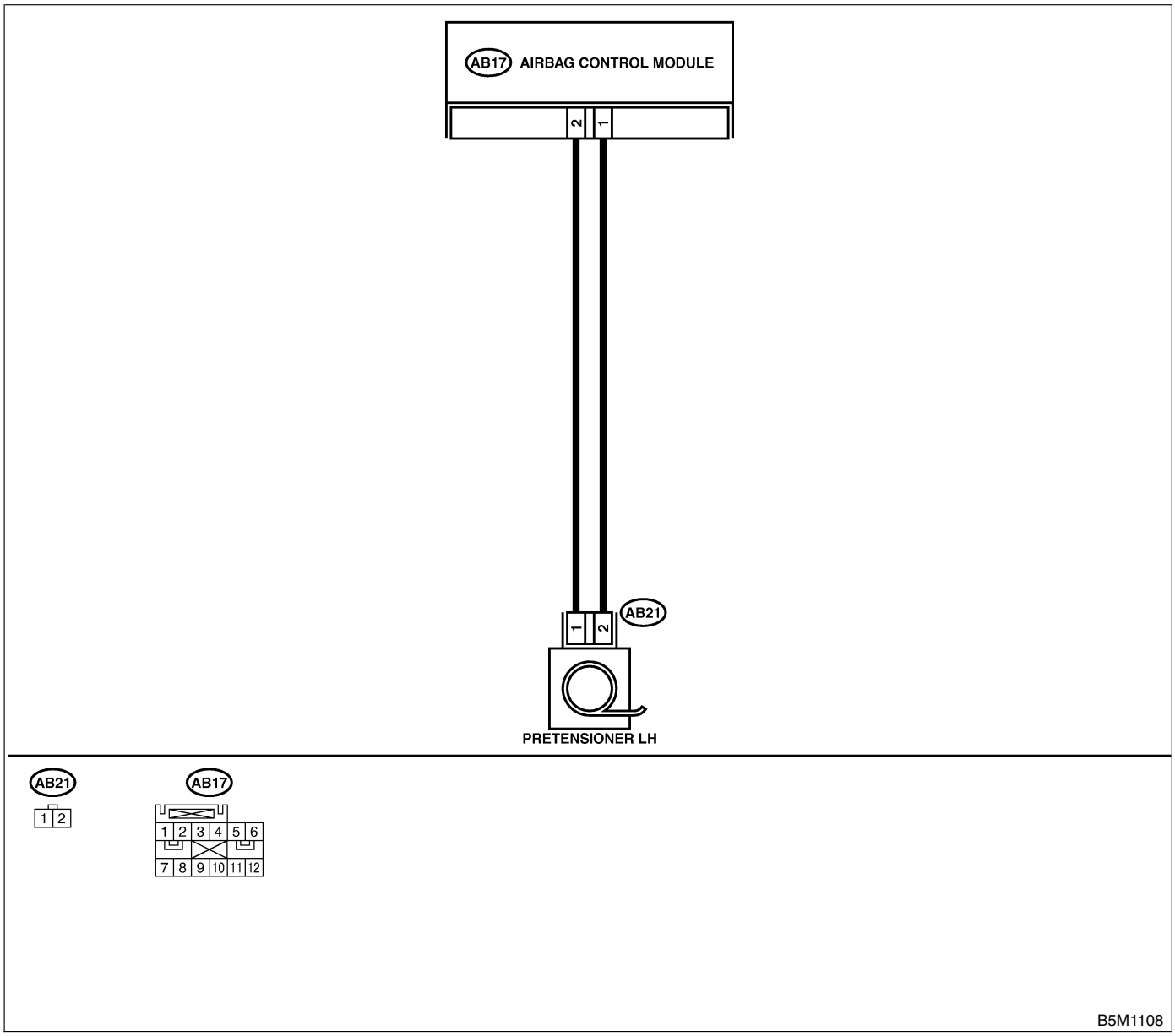
DIAGNOSIS:

- Seat belt pretensioner (LH) circuit is shorted to the power supply.
- Pretensioner is faulty.
- Pretensioner harness is faulty.
- Airbag control module is faulty.

CAUTION:

• Before diagnosing the airbag system, be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the ground cable from the battery, and wait more than 20 seconds before starting to work.
• Before replacing the airbag module, roll connector, control module and the sensor, reconnect each part and confirm that the warning light operates properly.
• When inspecting the side airbag harness, disconnect the side airbag module connector and seat belt pretensioner connector for the safety reasons.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SEAT BELT PRETENSIONER.** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the connector (AB21) from the seat belt pretensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.> 3) Connect the connector (1F) in test harness F to (AB21). 4) Connect the airbag resistor to the connector (3F) in test harness F. 5) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON.	Does the airbag warning light operate properly?	Replace seat belt pre-tensioner (LH). <Ref. to SB-8, Front Seat Belt.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SIDE AIRBAG HARNESS (LH).** 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF, disconnect the battery ground cable, and wait more than 20 seconds. 2) Disconnect the airbag resistor from the test harness. 3) Disconnect the connector (AB20) from (AB19). 4) Disconnect the connectors (AB17) and (AB18) from the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.> 5) Connect the connector (1I) in test harness I or I2 to the connector (AB17). 6) Connect the battery ground cable and turn the ignition switch ON. 7) Measure the voltage between connector (3I) in test harness I or I2 and the chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(3I) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(3I) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Replace the airbag control module. <Ref. to AB-16, Side Airbag Harness.>	Replace side airbag harness. <Ref. to AB-17, Airbag Control Module.>

MEMO:

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (DIAGNOSTICS)

CC

Page

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure 2
2. General Description 4
3. Electrical Components Location 6
4. Cruise Control Module I/O Signal 7
5. Subaru Select Monitor 9
6. Diagnostics Chart with Symptom 11
7. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 27
8. Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code 28

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure S003501

A: PROCEDURE S003501E45

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**START DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform pre-inspection. <Ref. to CC-5, INSPECTION, General Description.> 2) Check cruise control main switch operation.	Is cruise control main switch turned ON?	Go to step **2**.	Go to symptom 1. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
2	**PREPARE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.**	Is the select monitor available?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**PERFORM CRUISE CANCEL CONDITIONS DIAGNOSIS.** Perform cruise cancel conditions diagnosis. <Ref. to CC-9, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is trouble code indicated?	Go to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to CC-27, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SET OPERATION.** Check cruise control set operation.	Can cruise control be set while driving at 40 km/h (25 MPH)?	Go to step **5**.	Go to symptom 2. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
5	**CHECK VEHICLE SPEED IS HELD WITHIN SET SPEED.** Make sure vehicle speed is held within set speed.	Is vehicle speed held within set speed ±3 km/h (±2 MPH) ?	Go to step **6**.	Go to symptom 3. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
6	**CHECK RESUME/ACCEL OPERATION.** Check RESUME/ACCEL operation.	Does vehicle speed increase or return to set speed after RESUME/ACCEL switch has been pressed?	Go to step **7**.	Go to symptom 4. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
7	**CHECK SET/COAST OPERATION.** Check SET/COAST operation.	Does vehicle speed decrease after SET/COAST switch has been pressed?	Go to step **8**.	Go to symptom 5. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
8	**CHECK CANCEL OPERATION.** Check CANCEL operation.	Is cruise control released after CANCEL switch has been pressed?	Go to step **9**.	Go to symptom 6. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
9	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL RELEASE OPERATION.** Check cruise control release operation.	Is cruise control released after brake pedal has been depressed?	Go to step **10**.	Go to symptom 7. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL RELEASE OPERATION.** Check cruise control release operation.	Is cruise control released after clutch pedal has been depressed? (MT)	Finish the diagnostics.	Go to symptom 8. <Ref. to CC-11, SYMPTOM CHART, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>

2. General Description S003001

A: CAUTION S003001A03

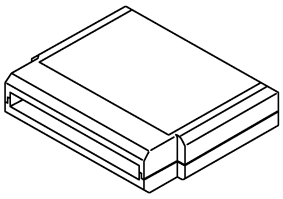
1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG" S003001A0301

Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the cruise control module and cruise control command switch.

CAUTION:
• All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.
• Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the cruise control module and cruise control command switch.

B: PREPARATION TOOL S003001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S003001A1701

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL TOOLS S003001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.

C: INSPECTION S003001A10

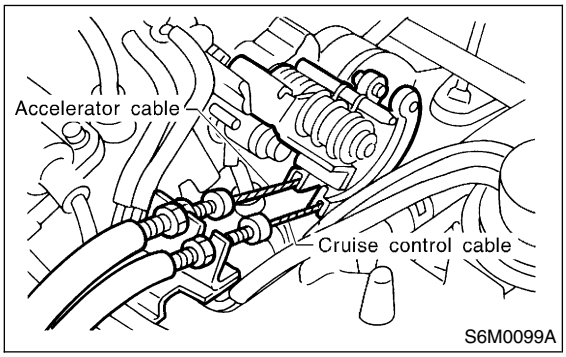
1. BATTERY S003001A1002

Measure battery voltage and specific gravity of electrolyte.

Standard voltage:
12 V, or more

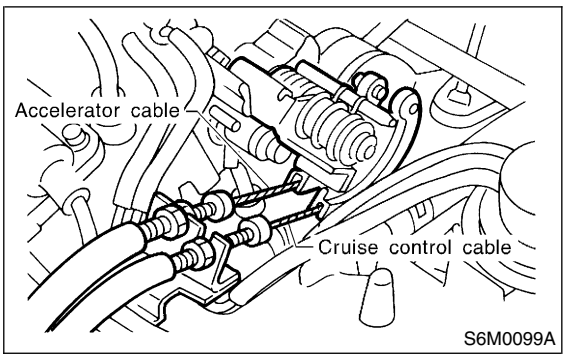
Specific gravity:
Above 1.260

2. CRUISE CONTROL CABLE S003001A1003



Check the cruise control cable installation.
If NG, install the cable securely.

3. ACCELERATOR CABLE S003001A1004

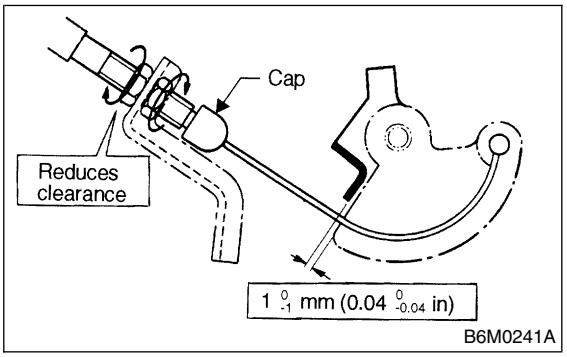


Check movement of the accelerator cable when the cruise control throttle is moved by hand.
If NG, check throttle cam.

4. THROTTLE CAM S003001A1005

Check that the throttle cam moves smoothly.
If NG, repair throttle cam.

5. CABLE FREE PLAY S003001A1006



Check that the throttle cam-to-lever clearance is within specifications.

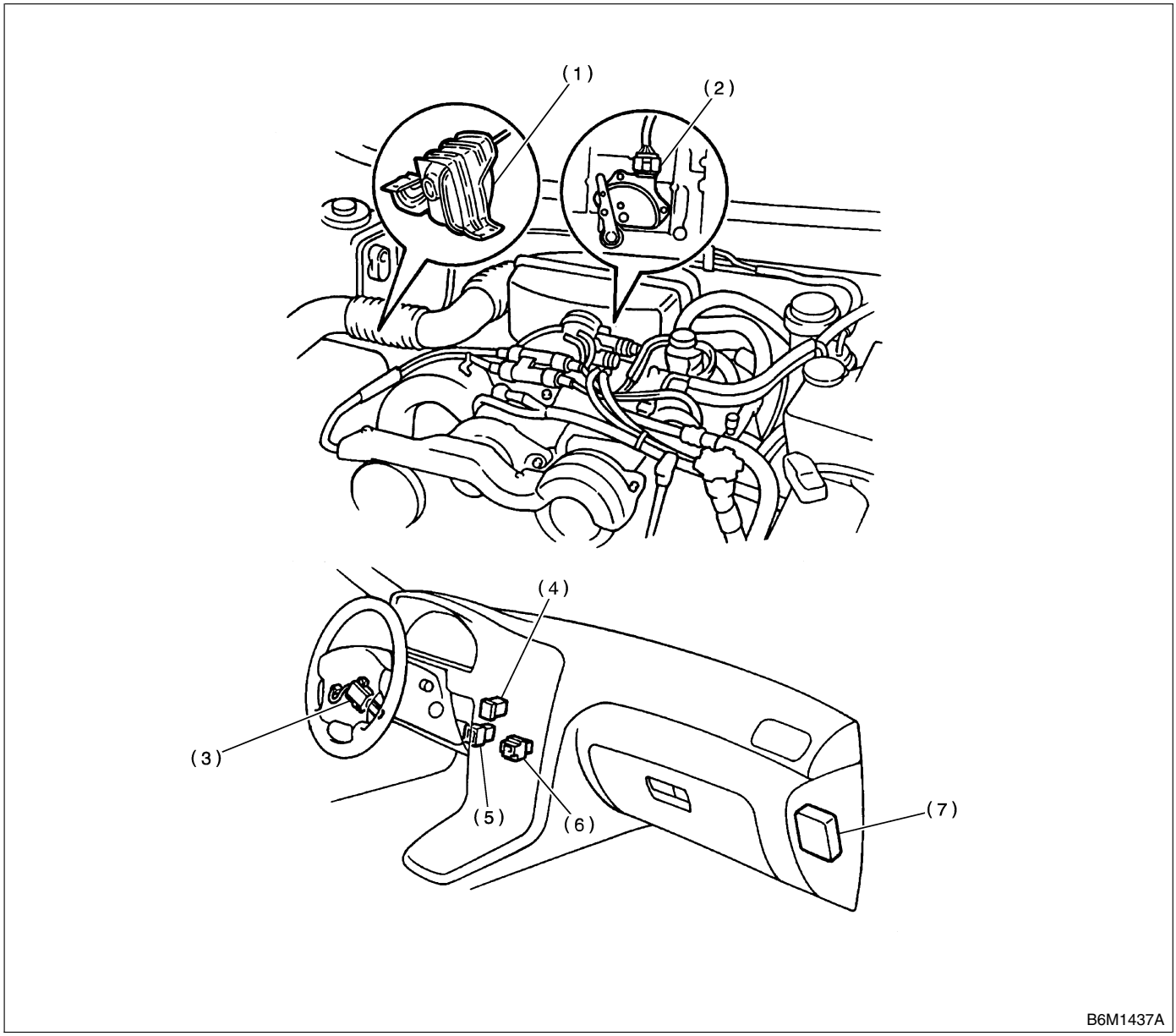
Throttle cam-to-lever clearance:
0 — 1 mm (0 — 0.04 in)

If NG, adjust the clearance with the adjust nut.

NOTE:
Check that the cap is positioned in the groove.

3. Electrical Components Location S003507

A: LOCATION S003507A13

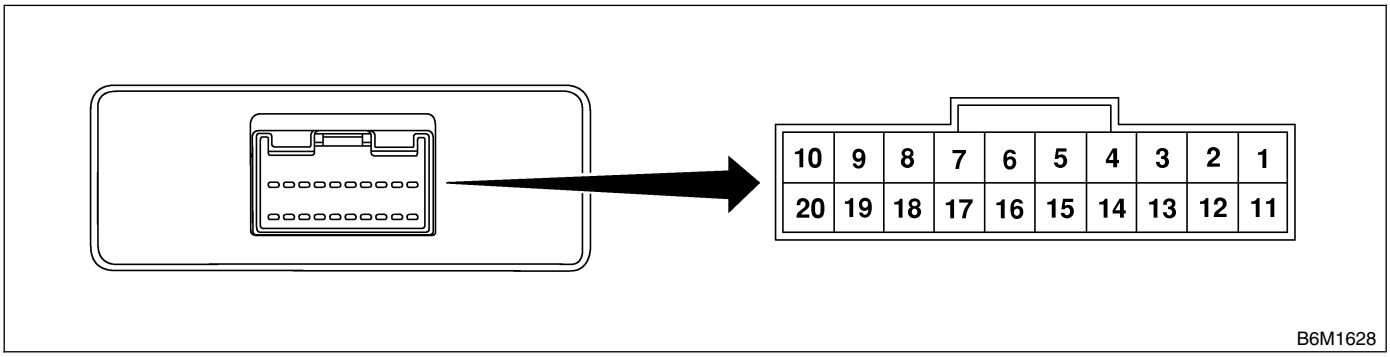


(1) Actuator
(2) Inhibitor switch (AT)
(3) Cruise control command switch
(4) Cruise control main switch
(5) Clutch switch (MT)
(6) Stop and brake switch
(7) Cruise control module

NOTE:
Electrical component locations are for LHD vehicles.
Cruise control actuator and cruise control module locations for RHD vehicles are symmetrically opposite.
Cruise control main switch location is different depending on destination.

4. Cruise Control Module I/O Signal S003515

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION S003515A08



Content	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions and I/O signals (ignition switch ON and engine idling)
Main light	1	• Battery voltage is present when main switch is turned OFF. • “0” volt is present when main switch is turned ON.
Inhibitor switch (AT)	4	• Battery voltage is present when selector lever is other than “P” or “N” position. • “0” volt is present when selector lever is set to “P” or “N” position.
Motor B	5	• ON-and-OFF (“0”-and-battery voltage) operation is alternately repeated while cruise control is operating. • “0” volt is present when main switch is turned OFF.
Ground	6	—
Motor A	7	• ON-and-OFF (“0”-and-battery voltage) operation is alternately repeated while cruise control is operating. • “0” volt is present when main switch is turned OFF.
RESUME/ACCEL switch	9	• Battery voltage is present when command switch is turned to RESUME/ACCEL position. • “0” volt is present when command switch is released.
SET/COAST switch	10	• Battery voltage is present when command switch is turned to SET/COAST position. • “0” volt is present when command switch is released.
Main power supply	11	• Battery voltage is present when main power is turned ON. • “0” volt is present when main power is turned OFF.
Ignition switch	12	• Battery voltage is present when ignition switch is turned ON. • “0” volt is present when ignition switch is turned OFF.
Motor C	13	• ON-and-OFF (“0”-and-battery voltage) operation is alternately repeated while cruise control is operating. • “0” volt is present when main switch is turned OFF.
Motor clutch	14	• ON-and-OFF (“0”-and-battery voltage) operation is alternately repeated while cruise control is operating. • “0” volt is present when vehicle is stopped.
Cruise control main switch	15	• Battery voltage is present during pressing the cruise control main switch, and then battery voltage is present while main switch is turned ON. • “0” volt is present when main switch is turned OFF.
Brake switch	16	Leave clutch pedal released (MT), while cruise control main switch is turned ON. Then check that; • Battery voltage is present when brake pedal is released. • “0” volt is present when brake pedal is depressed. Additionally only in MT vehicle, keep the cruise control main switch to ON and leave brake pedal released. Then check that; • Battery voltage is present when clutch pedal is released. • “0” volt is present when clutch pedal is depressed.
Data link connector	17	—

Content	Terminal No.	Measuring conditions and I/O signals (ignition switch ON and engine idling)
Data link connector	18	—
Vehicle speed sensor (MT) TCM (AT)	19	Lift-up the vehicle until all four wheels are raised off ground, and then rotate any wheel manually. Approx. “5” and “0” volt pulse signals are alternately input to cruise control module.
Stop light switch	20	Turn ignition switch to OFF. Then check that; ● Battery voltage is present when brake pedal is depressed. ● “0” volt is present when brake pedal is released.
NOTE: Voltage at terminals 5, 7, 13 and 14 cannot be checked unless vehicle is driving by cruise control operation.		

B: SCHEMATIC S003515A21

<Ref. to WI-124, SCHEMATIC, Cruise Control System.>

5. Subaru Select Monitor S003503

A: OPERATION S003503A16

1. GENERAL S003503A1604

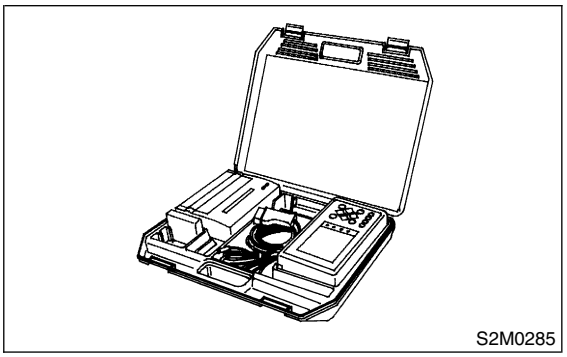
The on-board diagnosis function of the cruise control system uses an external Subaru Select Monitor.
The on-board diagnosis function operates in two categories, which are used depending on the type of problems;
1) Cruise cancel conditions diagnosis
(1) This category of diagnosis requires actual vehicle driving in order to determine the cause, (as when cruise speed is cancelled during driving although cruise cancel condition is not entered).
(2) Cruise control module memory stores the cancel condition (Code No.) which occurred during driving. When there are plural cancel conditions (Code No.), they are shown on the Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:
● The cruise control memory stores not only the cruise "cancel" which occurred (although "cancel" operation is not entered by the driver), but also the "cancel" condition input by the driver.
● The content of memory is cleared when ignition switch or cruise main switch is turned OFF.

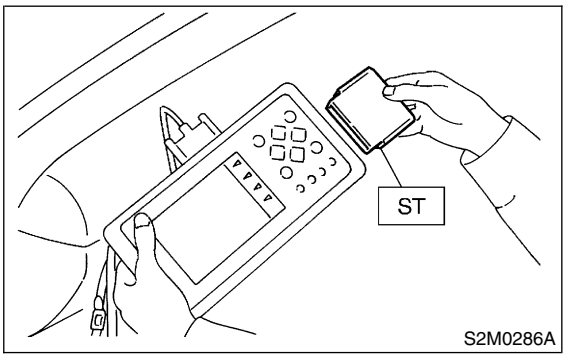
2) Real-time diagnosis
The real-time diagnosis function is used to determine whether or not the input signal system is in good order, according to signal emitted from switches, sensors, etc.
(1) Vehicle cannot be driven at cruise speed because problem occurs in the cruise control system or its associated circuits.
(2) Monitor the signal conditions from switches and sensors.

2. CRUISE CANCEL CONDITIONS DIAGNOSIS S003503A1605

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.

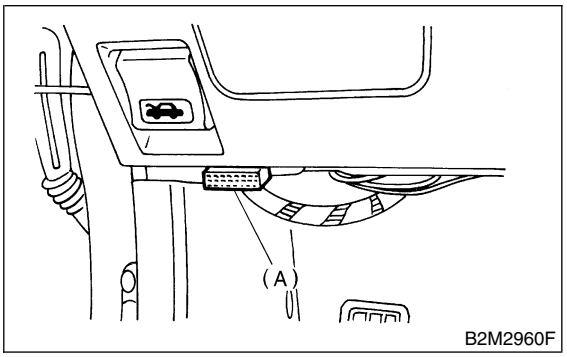

S2M0285

2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to CC-4, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



S2M0286A

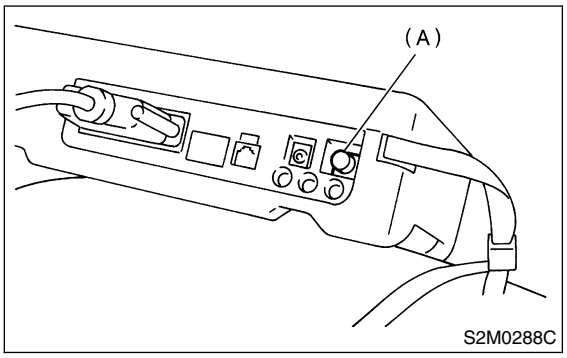
4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector (A) located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



B2M2960F

(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

5) Start engine and turn cruise control main switch to ON.
6) Turn Subaru Select Monitor switch (A) to ON.



7) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {All System Diagnosis} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
The diagnostic trouble code (DTC) is also shown in the {Each System Check} mode. This mode is called up on the ≪Cruise Control Diagnosis≫ display screen by selecting the item {Cancel Code(s) Display}.

8) Drive vehicle at least 30 km/h (19 MPH) with cruise speed set.
9) If cruise speed is canceled itself (without doing any cancel operations), a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will appear on select monitor display.

CAUTION:
● A diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will also appear when cruise cancel is effected by driver. Do not confuse.
● Have a co-worker ride in vehicle to assist in diagnosis during driving.

NOTE:
Diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will be cleared by turning ignition switch or cruise control main switch to OFF.

3. REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS S003503A1606

1) Connect select monitor.
2) Turn ignition switch and cruise control main switch to ON.
3) Turn Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.
4) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
5) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Cruise Control} and press the [YES] key.
6) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
7) On the ≪Cruise Control Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Current Data Display & Save} and press the [YES] key.
8) Make sure that normal indication is displayed when controls are operated as indicated below:
● Depress/release the brake pedal. (Stop light switch and brake switch turn ON.)
● Turn ON the “SET/COAST” switch.
● Turn ON the “RESUME/ACCEL” switch.
● Depress/release the clutch pedal. (MT)
● Set the selector lever to P or N. (AT)

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs), refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).
<Ref. to CC-27, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

6. Diagnostics Chart with Symptom S003619

A: SYMPTOM CHART S003619F22

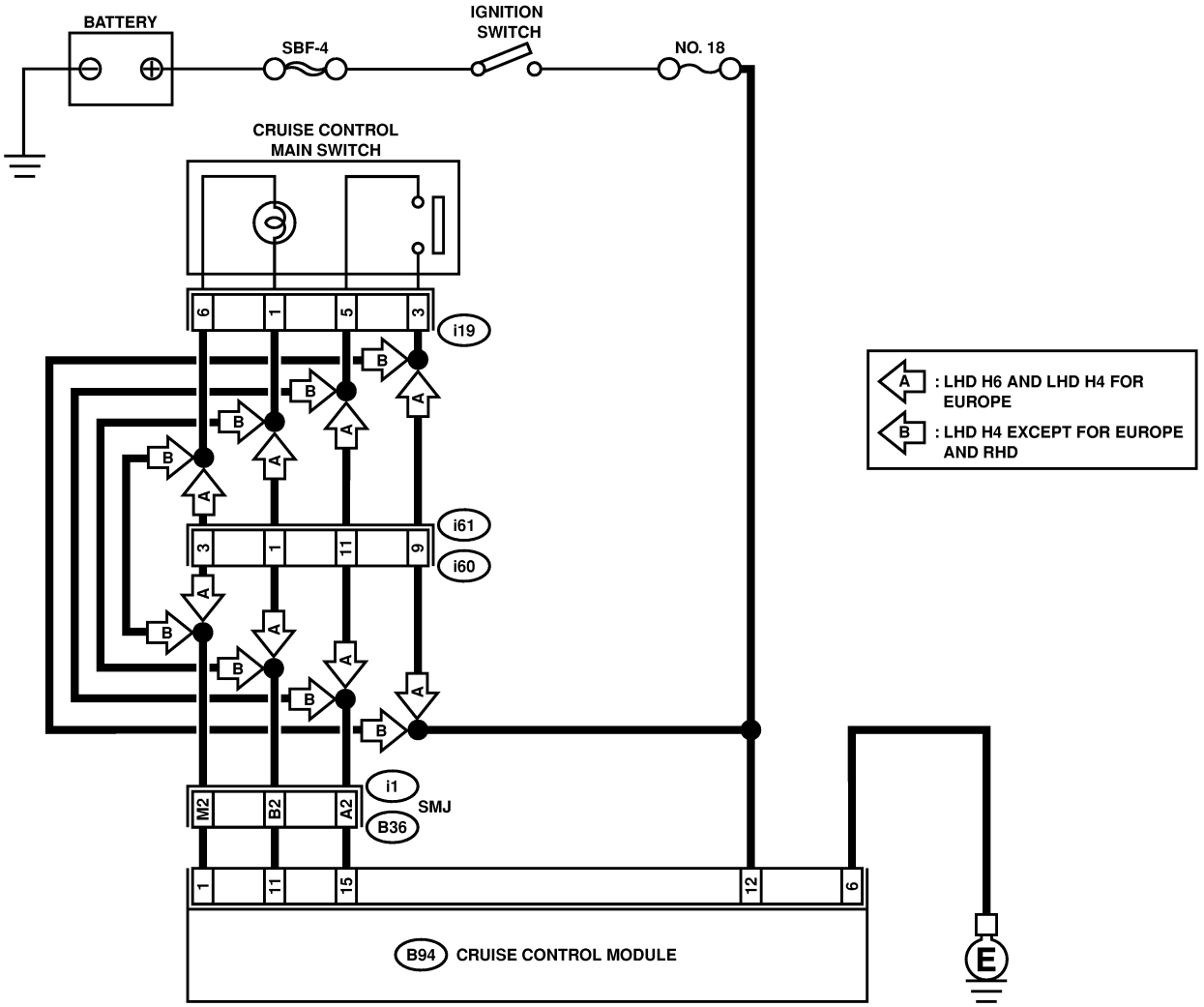
Symptom		Repair area	Reference
1	Cruise control main switch is not turned ON.	(1) Check power supply.	<Ref. to CC-13, CHECK POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check cruise control main switch.	<Ref. to CC-15, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
2	Cruise control cannot be set.	(1) Check SET/COAST switch.	<Ref. to CC-19, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check stop light switch and brake switch.	<Ref. to CC-21, CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(3) Check clutch switch (MT).	<Ref. to CC-23, CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH (MT), Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(4) Check inhibitor switch (AT).	<Ref. to CC-25, CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH (AT), Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(5) Check vehicle speed sensor.	<Ref. to CC-29, DTC 22 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(6) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(7) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
3	Vehicle speed is not held within set speed ±3 km/h (±2 MPH).	(1) Check vehicle speed sensor.	<Ref. to CC-29, DTC 22 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
4	Vehicle speed does not increase or does not return to set speed after RESUME/ACCEL switch has been pressed.	(1) Check RESUME/ACCEL switch.	<Ref. to CC-19, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
5	Vehicle speed does not decrease after SET/COAST switch has been pressed.	(1) Check SET/COAST switch.	<Ref. to CC-19, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
6	Cruise control is not released after CANCEL switch has been pressed.	(1) Check CANCEL switch.	<Ref. to CC-19, CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
7	Cruise control is not released after brake pedal has been depressed.	(1) Check stop light switch and brake switch.	<Ref. to CC-21, CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH, Diagnostics Chart Symptom.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>

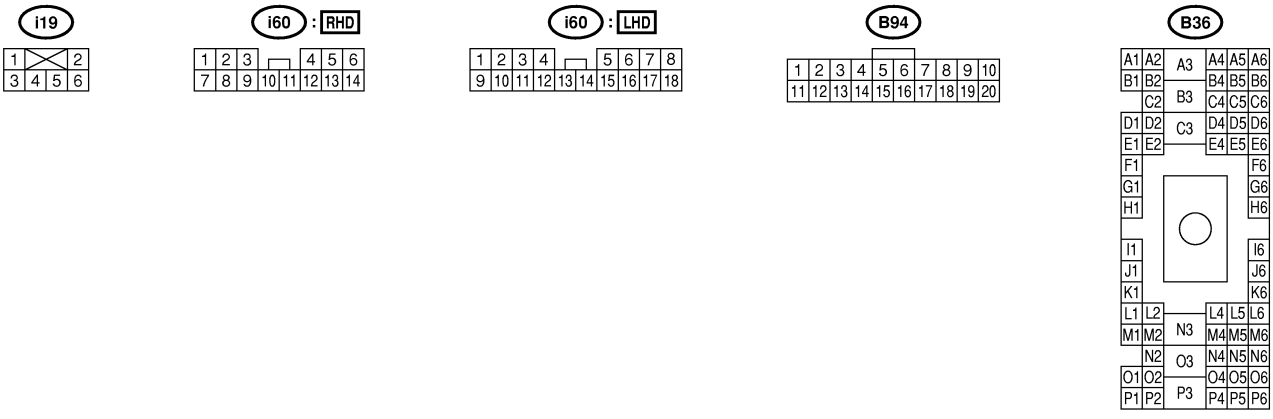
Symptom		Repair area	Reference
8	Cruise control is not released after clutch pedal has been depressed (MT).	(1) Check clutch switch.	<Ref. to CC-23, CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH (MT), Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>
		(2) Check motor drive system.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
		(3) Check motor clutch drive system.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>

B: CHECK POWER SUPPLY S003619F23

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control can be set normally, but indicator does not come on. (When main switch is pressed.)

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B6M1646

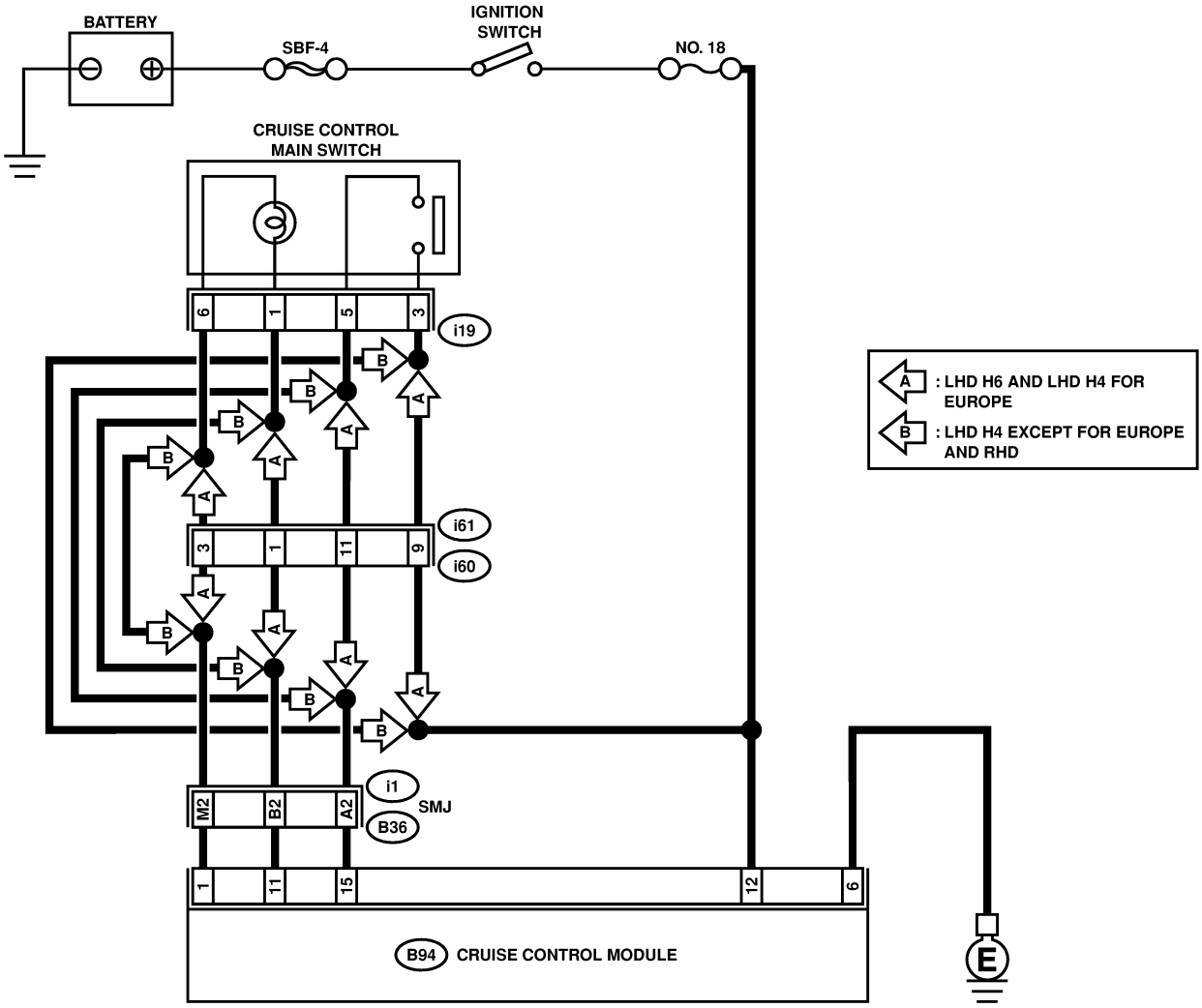
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect cruise control module harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	• Check fuse No. 18 (in fuse & relay box). • Check harness for open or short between cruise control module and fuse & relay box.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Power supply and ground circuit are OK.	Repair harness.

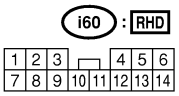
C: CHECK CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH S003619F24

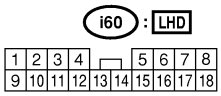
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control main switch is not turned ON and cruise control cannot be set.

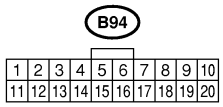
NOTE:
When the main relay (built-in cruise control module) operates, the main switch circuit is in normal condition.
The main relay operation can be checked by hearing the operation sounds.
This operation sounds will be heard when ignition switch and cruise control main switch is turned to ON.

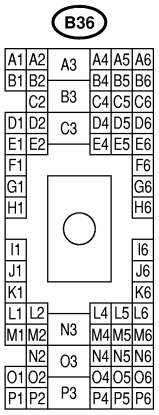
WIRING DIAGRAM:











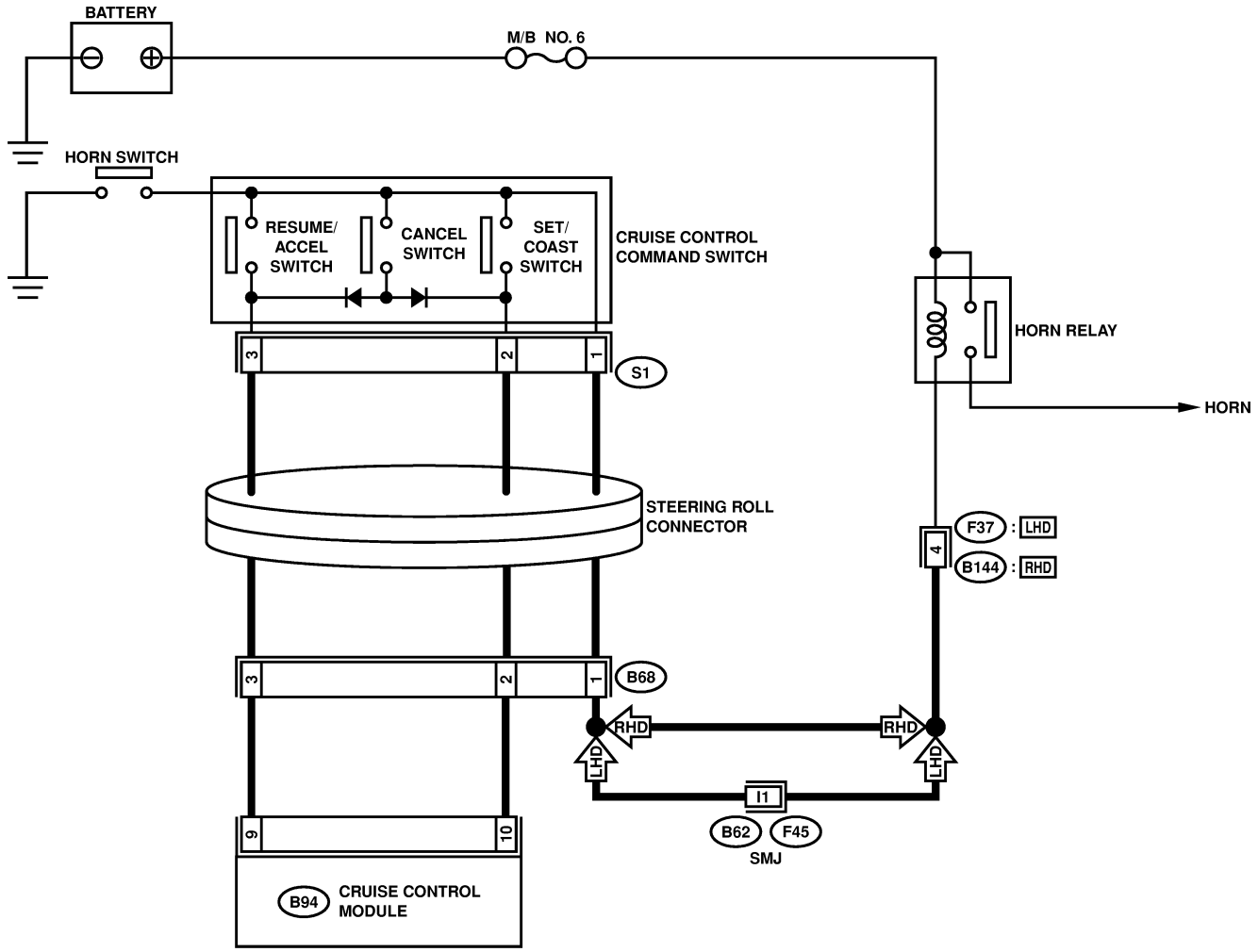
B6M1646

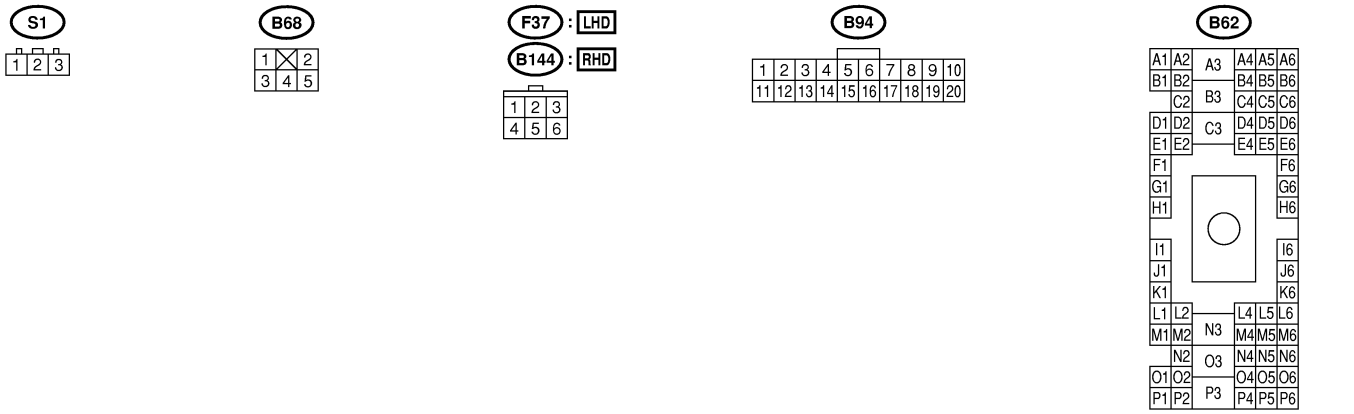
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect cruise control main switch harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i19) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	• Check fuse No. 18 (in fuse & relay box). • Check harness for open or short between cruise control main switch and fuse & relay box.
2	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect cruise control module harness connector. 3) Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and cruise control main switch harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 15 (+) — (i19) No. 5 (–):*** ***(B94) No. 1 (+) — (i19) No. 6 (–):*** ***(B94) No. 11(+) — (i19) No. 1 (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness.
3	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH.** Remove and check cruise control main switch. <Ref. to CC-7, Cruise Control Main Switch.>	Is cruise control main switch OK?	Replace cruise control module.	Replace cruise control main switch.

MEMO:

D: CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH S003619F25

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set. (Cancelled immediately.)
WIRING DIAGRAM:





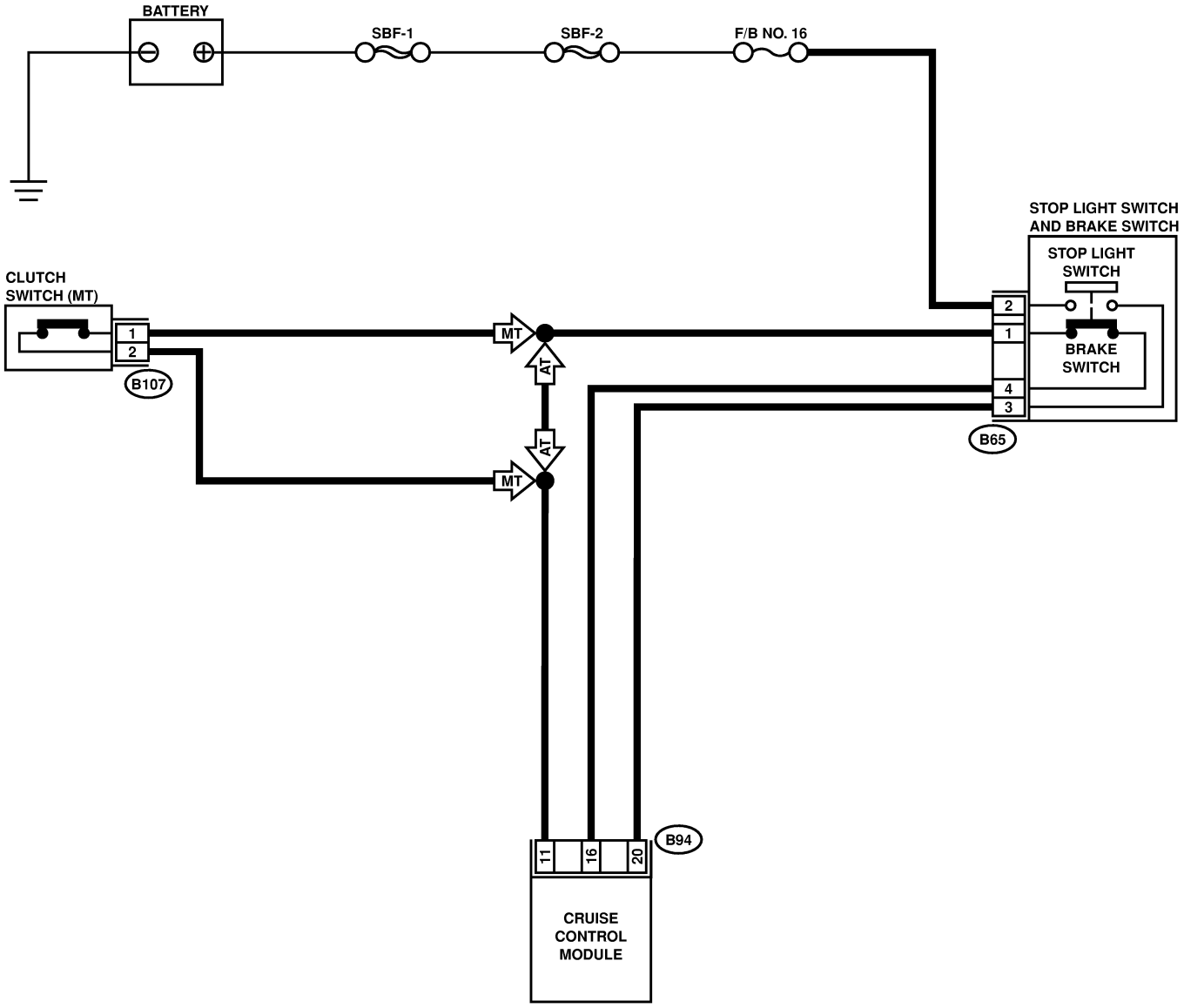
B6M1647

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SYMPTOM

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SET/COAST SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect cruise control module harness connector. 3) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground when SET/COAST switch is pressed and not pressed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V when SET/COAST switch is not pressed? Is the voltage more than 10 V when SET/COAST switch is pressed?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **4**.
2	**CHECK RESUME/ACCEL SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground when RESUME/ACCEL switch is pressed and not pressed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V when RESUME/ACCEL switch is not pressed? Is the voltage more than 10 V when RESUME/ACCEL switch is pressed?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK CANCEL SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground when CANCEL switch is pressed and not pressed. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B94) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V when CANCEL switch is not pressed? Is the voltage more than 10 V when CANCEL switch is pressed?	Cruise control command switch circuit is OK.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY FOR COMMAND SWITCH.** Check horn operation.	Does horn sound?	Go to step **5**.	• Check fuse No. 6 (in main fuse box). • Check horn relay. <Ref. to COM-4, HORN RELAY, INSPECTION, Horn System.> • Check harness for open or short between cruise control command switch and fuse & relay box.
5	**CHECK CRUISE CONTROL COMMAND SWITCH.** Remove and check cruise control command switch. <Ref. to CC-8, Cruise Control Command Switch.>	Is cruise control command switch OK?	Check harness between cruise control command switch and cruise control module.	Replace cruise control command switch.

E: CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH S003619F26

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



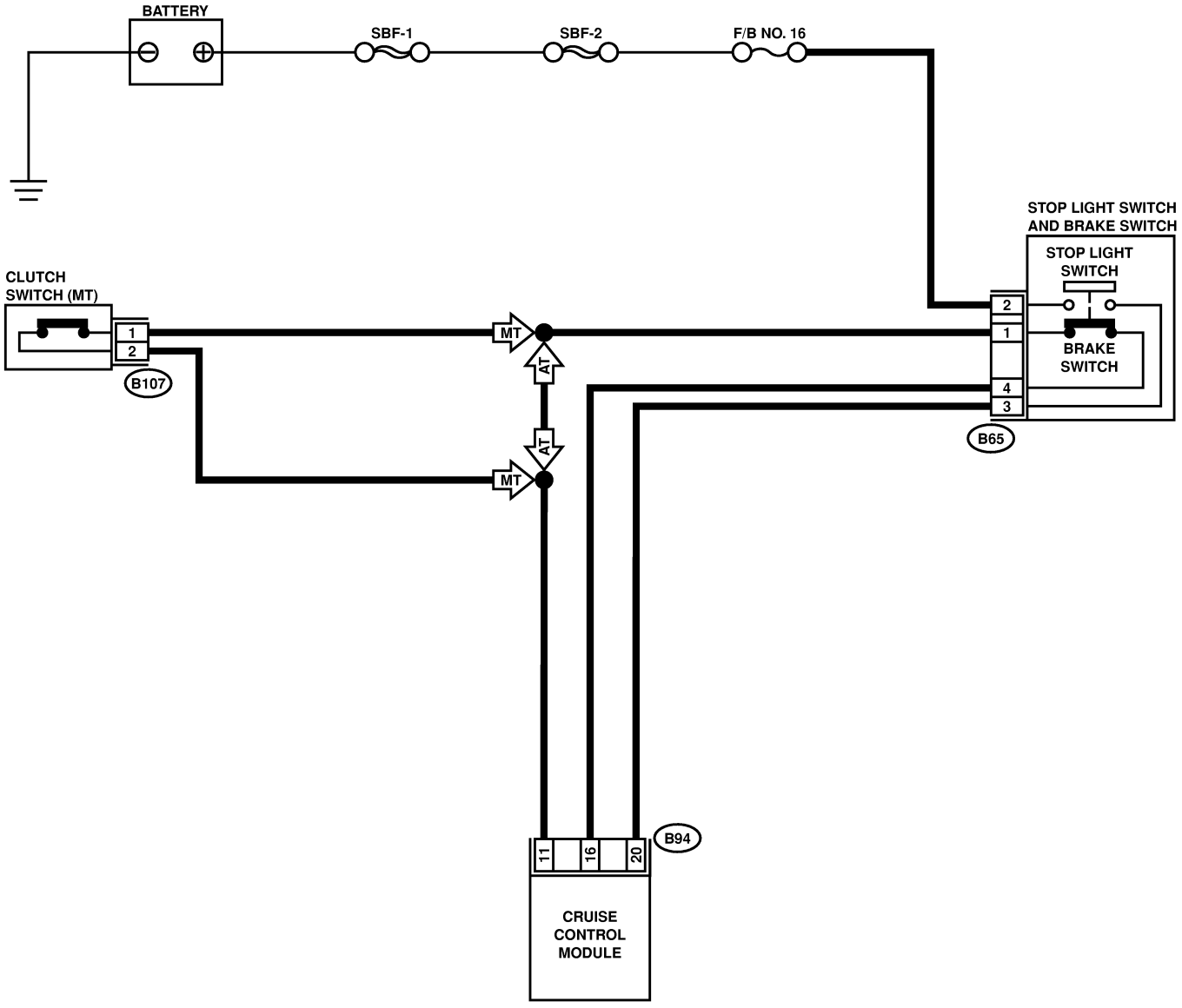
B6M1614

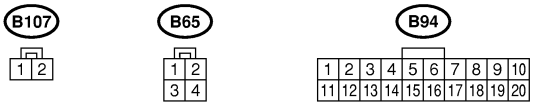
DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH SYMPTOM

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect stop light switch and brake switch harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Turn cruise control main switch ON. 5) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B65) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	• Check fuse No. 16 (in fuse & relay box). • Check harness for open or short between stop light/brake switch and fuse & relay box.
2	**CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B65) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	• Check harness for open or short between stop light/brake switch and cruise control module (AT). • Check clutch switch and the circuit (MT).
3	**CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn cruise control main switch and ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect cruise control module harness connector. 3) Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and stop light switch and brake switch harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 20 (+) — (B65) No. 3 (–):*** ***(B94) No. 16 (+) — (B65) No. 4 (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness.
4	**CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH AND BRAKE SWITCH.** Remove and check stop light switch and brake switch. <Ref. to CC-9, Stop and Brake Switch.>	Are stop light switch and brake switch OK?	Stop light switch and brake switch circuit are OK.	Replace stop light switch and brake switch.

F: CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH (MT) S003619F27

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



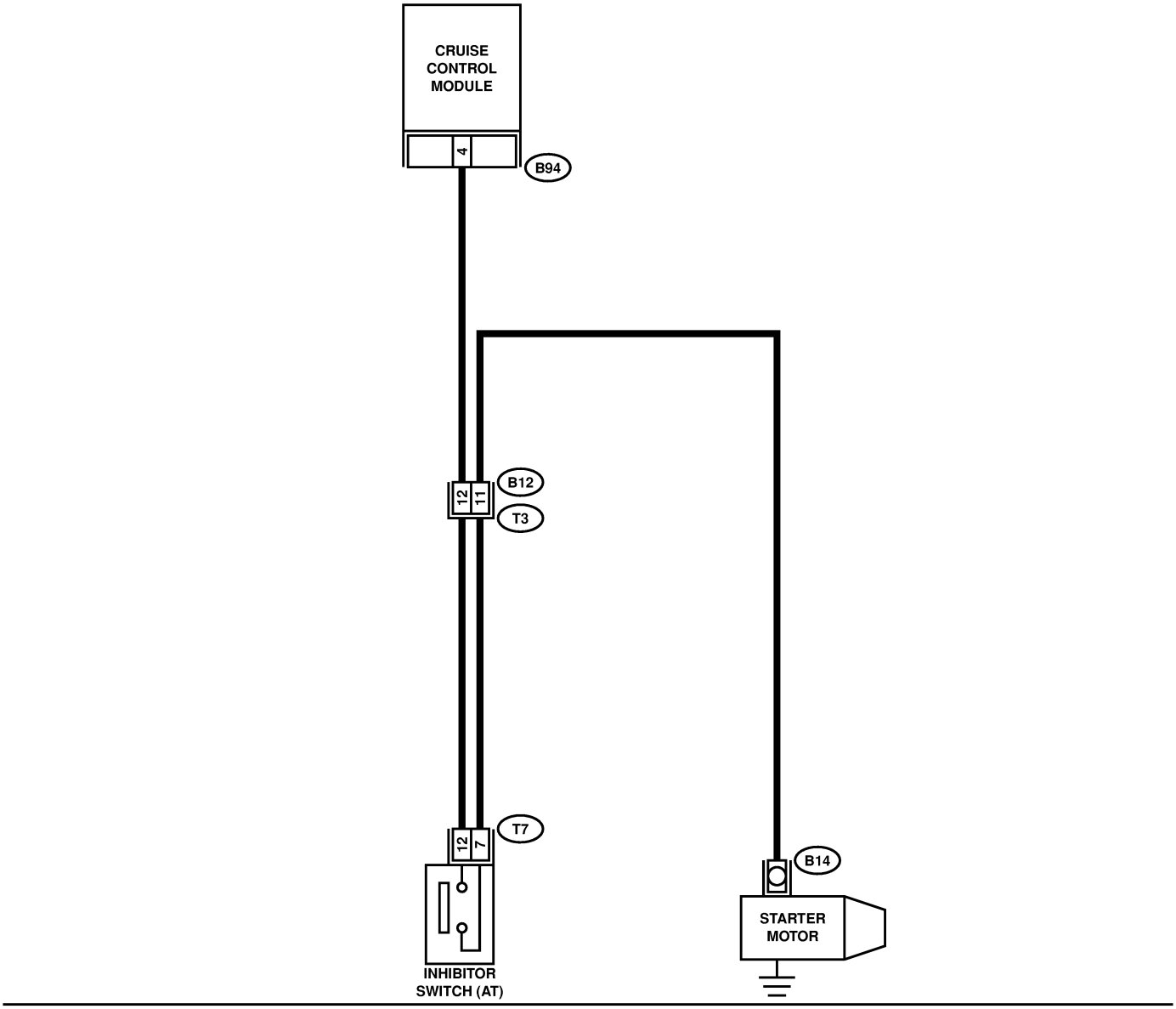


B6M1614

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect clutch switch harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Turn cruise control main switch ON. 5) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B107) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between clutch switch and cruise control module.
2	**CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn cruise control main switch and ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect stop light switch and brake switch harness connector. 3) Measure resistance between clutch switch harness connector terminal and stop light switch and brake switch harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B107) No. 1 (+) — (B65) No. 1 (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness.
3	**CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH.** Remove and check clutch switch. <Ref. to CC-10, Clutch Switch.>	Is clutch switch OK?	Clutch switch circuit is OK.	Replace clutch switch.

G: CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH (AT) S003619F28

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



B6M1527

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect inhibitor switch harness connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Turn cruise control main switch ON. 5) Measure voltage between harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between inhibitor switch and cruise control module.
2	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn cruise control main switch and ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect starter motor harness connector. 3) Measure resistance between inhibitor switch harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 7 (+) — (B14) No. 1 (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness.
3	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** Remove and check inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CC-11, Inhibitor Switch.>	Is inhibitor switch OK?	Inhibitor switch circuit is OK.	Replace inhibitor switch.

7. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S003525

A: LIST S003525A12

DTC	Item	Contents of diagnosis	Reference
21	Inner relay is seized.	Cruise control module inner relay is seized when main switch is OFF.	<Ref. to CC-28, DTC 21, 24, 25, AND 2A CRUISE CONTROL MODULE BUILT-IN RELAY, CPU RAM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
22	Vehicle speed sensor	Vehicle speed signal changes more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) within 350 ms.	<Ref. to CC-29, DTC 22 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
24	Cruise control module is abnormal.	Two vehicle speed values stored in cruise control module memory are not the same.	<Ref. to CC-28, DTC 21, 24, 25, AND 2A CRUISE CONTROL MODULE BUILT-IN RELAY, CPU RAM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
25	Cruise control module is abnormal.	Two output values stored in cruise control module memory are not the same.	<Ref. to CC-28, DTC 21, 24, 25, AND 2A CRUISE CONTROL MODULE BUILT-IN RELAY, CPU RAM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
28	Wiring harness opened.	Open wiring harness circuit is detected via control module relay when main switch is ON.	<Ref. to CC-32, DTC 28 WIRING HARNESS OPENED, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
35	Motor drive system is abnormal.	• Motor output circuit is open or shorted. • Motor drive circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
36	Trouble of motor turning speed	Motor turning speed is low.	<Ref. to CC-33, DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
37	Motor clutch drive system is abnormal.	• Motor clutch output circuit is open or shorted. • Motor clutch drive circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to CC-35, DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH , Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
38	Motor drive shaft does not engage properly.	Motor drive gear engagement is not properly adjusted.	<Ref. to CC-37, DTC 38 MOTOR DRIVE SHAFT DOES NOT ENGAGE PROPERLY, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble code.>
39	Motor is overloaded.	Current flows through motor more frequently than under normal conditions.	<Ref. to CC-38, DTC 39 MOTOR IS OVER-LOADED, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>
2A	Cruise control module is abnormal.	Cruise control module self-diagnosis function senses abnormality.	<Ref. to CC-28, DTC 21, 24, 25, AND 2A CRUISE CONTROL MODULE BUILT-IN RELAY, CPU RAM –, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code.>

8. Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code S003620

A: DTC 21, 24, 25 AND 2A CRUISE CONTROL MODULE BUILT-IN RELAY, CPU RAM S003620J92

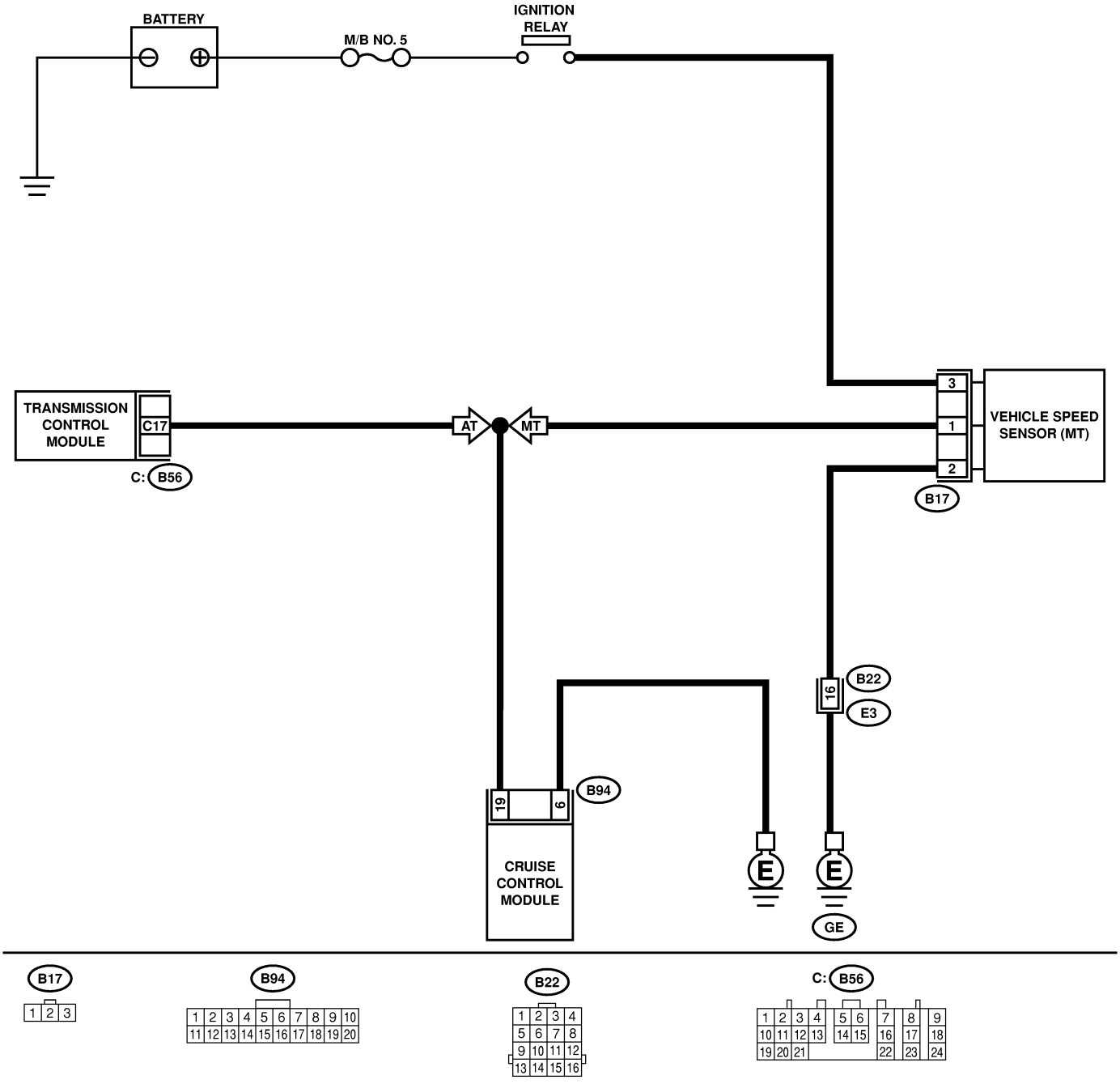
DIAGNOSIS:
- Poor welding of built-in relay of cruise control module.
- Failure of built-in CPU RAM of cruise control module.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Cruise control is canceled and memorized cruise speed is also canceled.
- Once cruise control is canceled, cruise control cannot be set until the ignition switch and cruise control main switch turns OFF, and then turns ON again.

NOTE:
Check input/output signal and vehicle speed signal with select monitor. When signals are in good condition, failure is in cruise control module. (Check power supply and ground conditions of cruise control module.)

B: DTC 22 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR S003620J93

DIAGNOSIS:
Disconnection or short circuit of vehicle speed sensor system.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set. (Cancelled immediately.)
WIRING DIAGRAM:



B6M1648

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH TROUBLE CODE

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the transmission type MT?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **6**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from vehicle speed sensor. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure voltage between vehicle speed sensor harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Check harness for open or short between ignition relay and vehicle speed sensor.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRUISE CONTROL MODULE AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control module. 3) Measure resistance between vehicle speed sensor harness connector terminal and cruise control module harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 1 — (B94) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair harness.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AND ENGINE GROUND.** Measure resistance between vehicle speed sensor harness connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness.
5	**CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.** 1) Connect harness connector to vehicle speed sensor. 2) Lift-up the vehicle and support with safety stands. **WARNING:** **Be careful not to be caught up by the running wheels.** 3) Drive the vehicle at speed greater than 20 km/h (12 MPH). 4) Measure voltage between cruise control module harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V ←→ more than 4 V?	Replace cruise control module. <Ref. to CC-6, Cruise Control Module.>	Replace vehicle speed sensor.

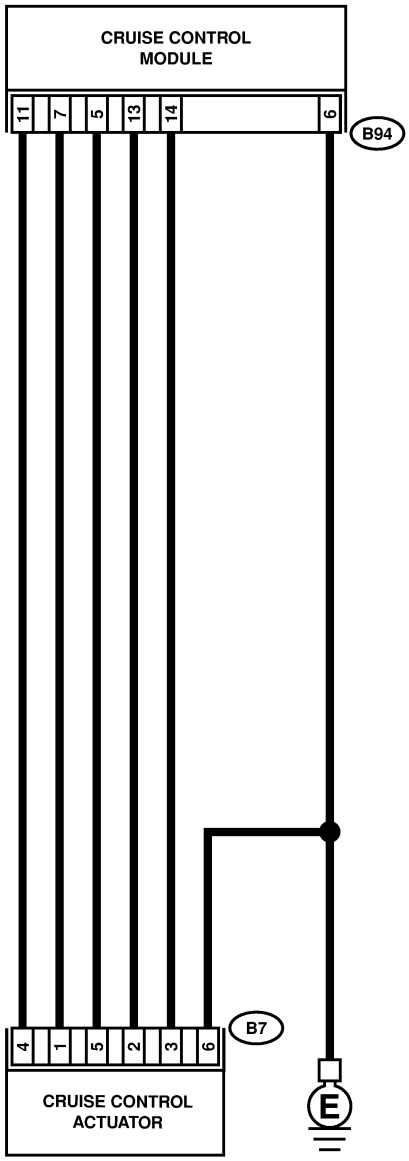
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CRUISE CONTROL MODULE AND TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from transmission control module and cruise control module. 3) Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and transmission control module harness connector terminal. **CAUTION:** **To measure the voltage and/or resistance, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 2 mm (0.08 in).** ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B94) No. 19 — (B56) No. 17:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness.
7	**CHECK TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Connect harness connector to transmission control module. 2) Lift-up the vehicle and support with safety stands. **WARNING:** **Be careful not to be caught by the running wheels.** 3) Drive the vehicle faster than 10 km/h (6 MPH). 4) Measure voltage between transmission control module harness connector terminal and chassis ground. **CAUTION:** **To measure the voltage and/or resistance, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in). Do not insert the pin more than 2 mm (0.08 in).** ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B56) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V ←→ more than 4 V?	Replace cruise control module. <Ref. to CC-6, Cruise Control Module.>	Replace transmission control module. <Ref. to AT-49, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

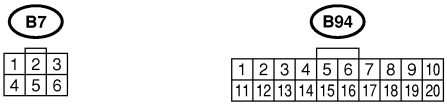
C: DTC 28 WIRING HARNESS OPENED. S003620J94

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.** Measure battery specific gravity of electrolyte.	Is battery specific gravity more than 1.250?	Go to step **2**.	Charge or replace battery. Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FUSES, CONNECTORS AND HARNESSES.** Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.	Is there anything unusual about the appearance of main fuse, fuse, harness, connector and grounding?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	End of inspection.

D: DTC 35 AND 36 ACTUATOR MOTOR S003620J95

DIAGNOSIS:
Open or poor contact of cruise control actuator motor.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set. (Cancelled immediately.)
WIRING DIAGRAM:





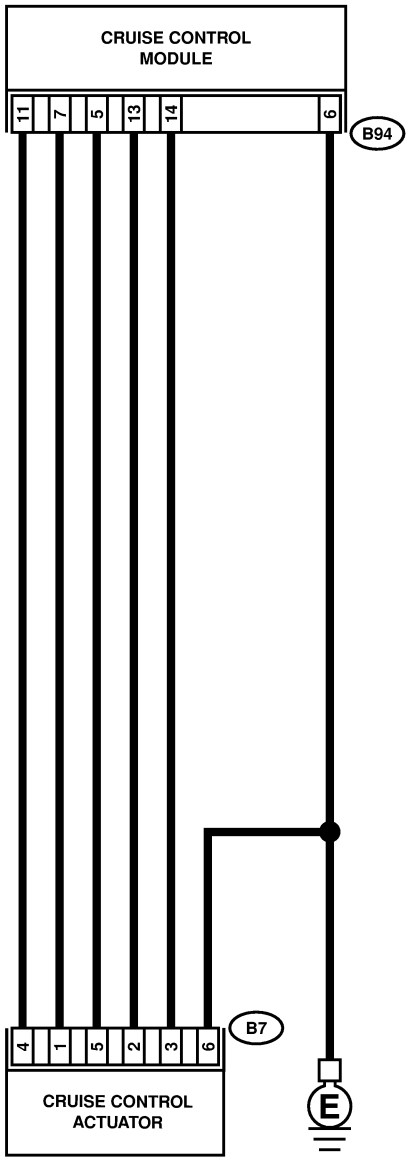
B6M1616

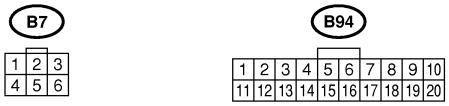
DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH TROUBLE CODE

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control actuator. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Turn cruise control main switch ON. 5) Measure voltage between cruise control actuator harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***(B7) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between cruise control module and cruise control actuator.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ACTUATOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch and cruise control main switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between cruise control actuator harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***(B7) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness.
3	**MEASURE RESISTANCE OF ACTUATOR.** Measure resistance of cruise control actuator motor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 4 — No. 1:*** ***No. 4 — No. 2:*** ***No. 4 — No. 5:***	Is resistance approximately 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace cruise control actuator. <Ref. to CC-4, Actuator.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ACTUATOR AND CRUISE CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control module. 2) Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and cruise control actuator harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B7) No. 1 — (B94) No. 7:***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ACTUATOR AND CRUISE CONTROL MODULE.** Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and cruise control actuator harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B7) No. 5 — (B94) No. 5:***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace cruise control module. <Ref. to CC-6, Cruise Control Module.>	Repair harness.

E: DTC 37 ACTUATOR MOTOR CLUTCH S003620J96

DIAGNOSIS:
Open or poor contact of cruise control actuator motor clutch.
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Cruise control cannot be set. (Cancelled immediately.)
WIRING DIAGRAM:





B6M1616

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH TROUBLE CODE

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control actuator. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Turn cruise control main switch ON. 5) Measure voltage between cruise control actuator harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***(B7) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between cruise control module and cruise control actuator.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF ACTUATOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch and cruise control main switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between cruise control actuator harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Terminals*** ***(B7) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness.
3	**MEASURE RESISTANCE OF ACTUATOR CLUTCH.** Measure resistance of cruise control actuator clutch. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is resistance approximately 39 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace cruise control actuator. <Ref. to CC-4, Actuator.>
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ACTUATOR AND CRUISE CONTROL MODULE.** 1) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control module. 2) Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and cruise control actuator harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B7) No. 2 — (B94) No. 13:***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair harness.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ACTUATOR AND CRUISE CONTROL MODULE.** Measure resistance between cruise control module harness connector terminal and cruise control actuator harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B7) No. 3 — (B94) No. 14:***	Is resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace cruise control module. <Ref. to CC-6, Cruise Control Module.>	Repair harness.

F: DTC 38 MOTOR DRIVE SHAFT DOES NOT ENGAGE PROPERLY. S003620J97

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from cruise control actuator. 3) Remove cruise control actuator from mounting bracket. 4) Pull cable by hand to check for looseness or status of inner gear engagement.	Are foreign particles caught in inner gear or does inner gear engage and disengage improperly?	Replace cruise control actuator. <Ref. CC-4, Actuator.>	Check the cruise control cable adjustment. <Ref. to CC-5, CABLE FREE PLAY, INSPECTION, General Description.>

G: DTC 39 MOTOR IS OVERLOADED. S003620J98

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK THE OPERATING CURRENT TO ACTUATOR MOTOR.** 1) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. 2) Try to drive the vehicle while operating the cruise control system. 3) Check the operation current to the cruise control actuator motor.	Is current more than 10A?	Replace cruise control module. <Ref. to CC-6, Cruise Control Module.>	Check the power supply circuit. <Ref. to CC-13, CHECK POWER SUPPLY, Diagnostics Chart with Symptom.>

IMMOBILIZER (DIAGNOSTICS)

IM

Page

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure 2
2. General Description 3
3. Electrical Components Location 5
4. Immobilizer Control Module I/O Signal 6
5. Subaru Select Monitor 7
6. Diagnostics Chart for Immobilizer Indicator Light 9
7. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 13
8. Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC) 14

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

S009501

A: PROCEDURE S009501E45

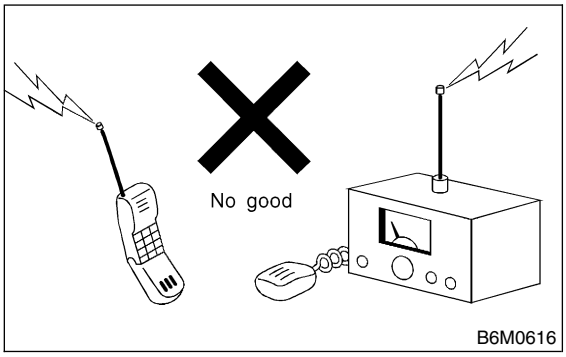
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT.** Turn ignition switch ON.	Does immobilizer indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE START.** Turn ignition switch to START position.	Is the engine hard to start?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF or ACC position. 2) Wait at least 60 seconds.	Does immobilizer indicator light blink?	Go to step **4**.	Check immobilizer indicator light circuit. <Ref. to IM-9, CHECK IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Diagnostics Chart for Immobilizer Indicator Light.>
4	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT.** Remove key from ignition switch.	Does immobilizer indicator light begin to blink 5 seconds after the key is removed?	The immobilizer system is OK.	Check key switch circuit. <Ref. to IM-11, CHECK KEY SWITCH CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, Diagnostics Chart for Immobilizer Indicator Light.>
5	**CHECK INDICATION OF DTC ON DISPLAY.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector. <Ref. to IM-7, READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC), OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 3) Turn ignition switch and Subaru Select Monitor switch ON. 4) Read DTC on the display.	Is trouble code indicated on display?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the related parts.
6	**PERFORM THE DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to IM-14, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair the trouble cause. 3) Perform clear memory mode. 4) Read DTC again.	Is trouble code indicated on display?	Inspect using “Diagnostic Chart with Trouble Code”. <Ref. to IM-14, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnostics.

2. General Description S009001

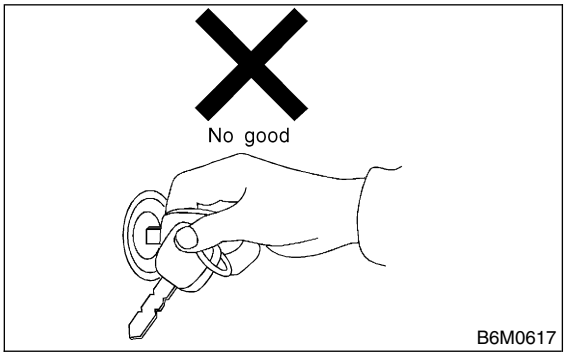
A: CAUTION S009001A03

CAUTION:

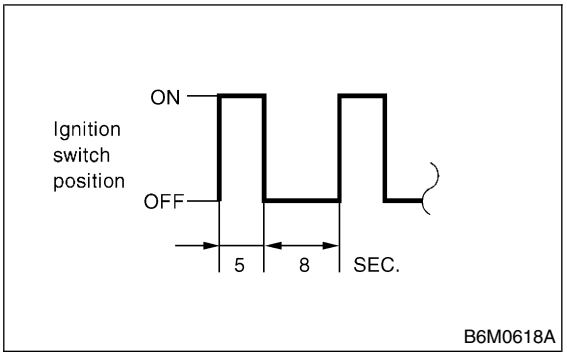
- **Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the immobilizer control module. All airbag system wiring harness and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use electrical test equipment on these circuits.**
- **Be careful not to damage airbag system wiring harness when servicing the immobilizer control module.**
- **While diagnostic items are being checked, do not operate radios, portable telephones, etc. which emit electromagnetic waves near or inside the vehicle.**



- **When ignition switch is being turned ON or OFF while diagnostic items are being checked, do not allow keys with different ID codes close to the ignition switch. If ignition key is in a key holder, remove it from holder before carrying out diagnoses.**



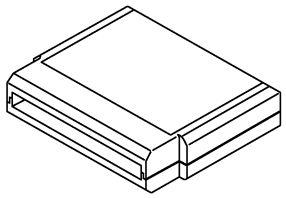
- **When repeatedly turning ignition ON or OFF while diagnostic items are being checked, it should be switched in cycles of "ON" for at least 5 seconds → "OFF" for at least 8 seconds.**



- **If engine fails to start with a registered ignition key, detach ignition key from ignition switch and wait for approximately 1 second until immobilizer indicator light begins to flash. Start engine again.**
- **Before checking diagnostic items, obtain all keys for vehicle to be checked possessed by owner.**

B: PREPARATION TOOL S009001A17

1. SPECIAL TOOLS S009001A1701

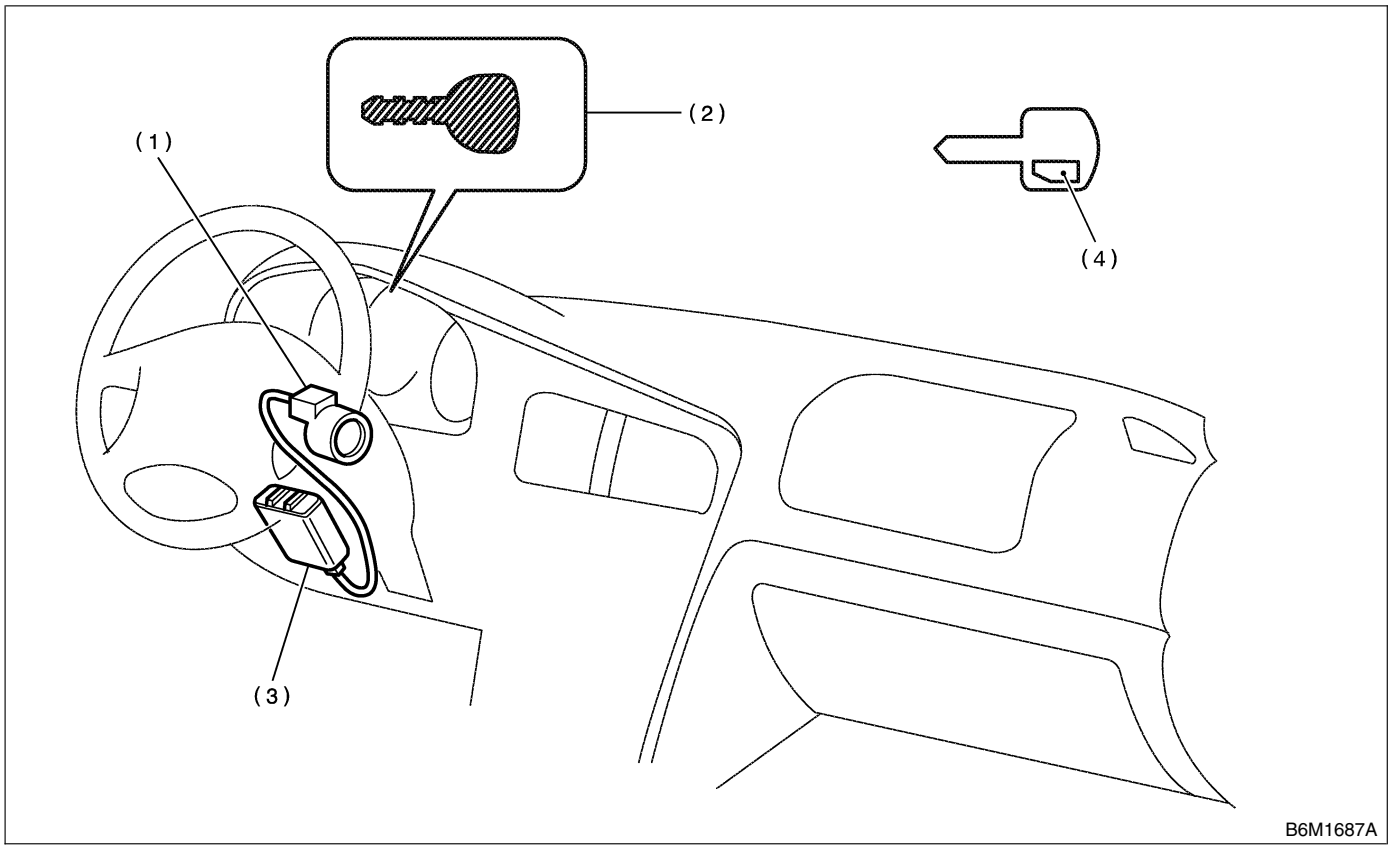
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 B2M3876	24082AA190 (Newly adopted tool)	CARTRIDGE	Troubleshooting for electrical systems.
B2M3877	22771AA030	SELECT MONITOR KIT	Troubleshooting for electrical systems. • English: 22771AA030 (Without printer) • German: 22771AA070 (Without printer) • French: 22771AA080 (Without printer) • Spanish: 22771AA090 (Without printer)

2. GENERAL TOOLS S009001A1702

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit Tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and ampere.

3. Electrical Components Location S009507

A: LOCATION S009507A13



(1) Antenna
(2) Immobilizer indicator light (LED bulb)
(3) Immobilizer control module (IMM ECM)
(4) Transponder

NOTE:
IMM ECM location for RHD model is symmetrically opposite.

4. Immobilizer Control Module I/O Signal S009517

A: SCHEMATIC S009517A21

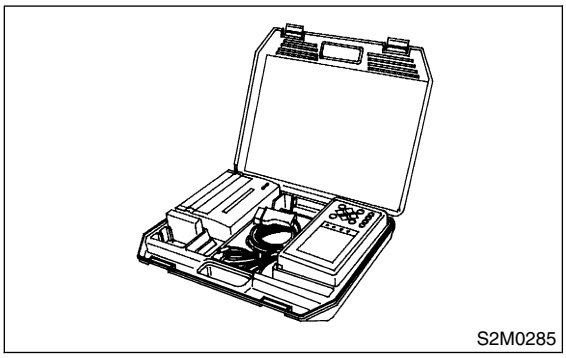
<Ref. to WI-206, SCHEMATIC, Immobilizer System.>

5. Subaru Select Monitor S009503

A: OPERATION S009503A16

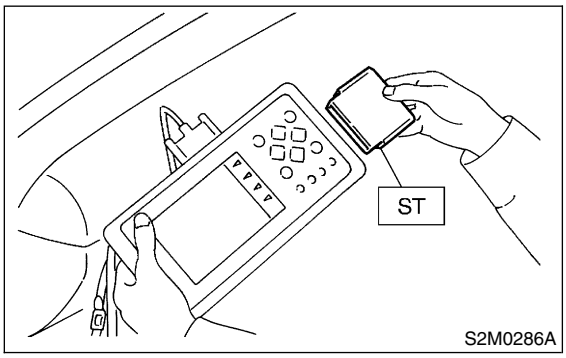
1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) S009503A1607

1) Prepare Subaru Select Monitor kit.

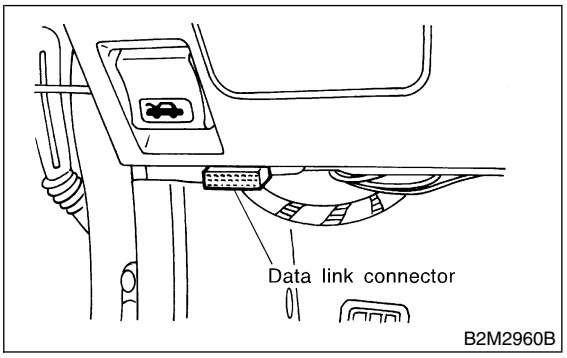


2) Connect diagnosis cable to Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Insert cartridge into Subaru Select Monitor.

NOTE:
<Ref. to IM-4, SPECIAL TOOLS, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



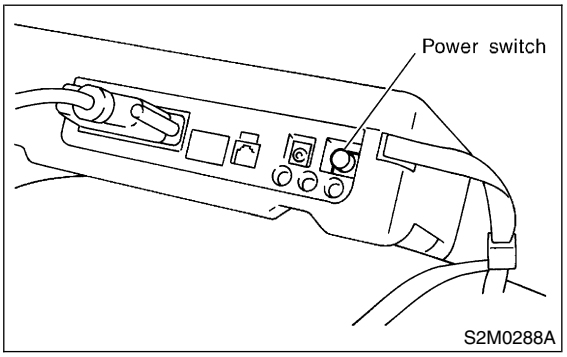
4) Connect Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
(1) Data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



(2) Connect diagnosis cable to data link connector.

CAUTION:
Do not connect scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor.

5) Turn ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and Subaru Select Monitor switch to ON.



6) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
7) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
8) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
9) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Diagnostic Code(s) Display} and press the [YES] key.

10) On the ≪Diagnostic Code(s) Display≫ display screen, select the {Current Diagnostic Code(s)} or {History Diagnostic Code(s)} and press the [YES] key.

NOTE:
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.
● For detailed concerning diagnostic trouble codes, refer to the List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). <Ref. to IM-13, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. CLEAR MEMORY MODE S009503A1603

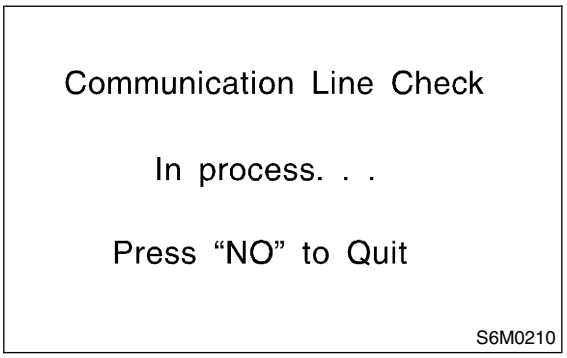
1) On the ≪Main Menu≫ display screen, select the {2. Each System Check} and press the [YES] key.
2) On the ≪System Selection Menu≫ display screen, select the {Engine Control System} and press the [YES] key.
3) Press the [YES] key after displayed the information of engine type.
4) On the ≪Engine Diagnosis≫ display screen, select the {Clear Memory} and press the [YES] key.
5) When the 'Done' and 'Turn Ignition Switch OFF' are shown on the display screen, turn the Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
● After the memory has been cleared, the ISC must be initialized. To do this, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Wait 3 seconds before starting the engine. (AT vehicles only)
● For detailed operation procedure, refer to the SUBARU SELECT MONITOR OPERATION MANUAL.

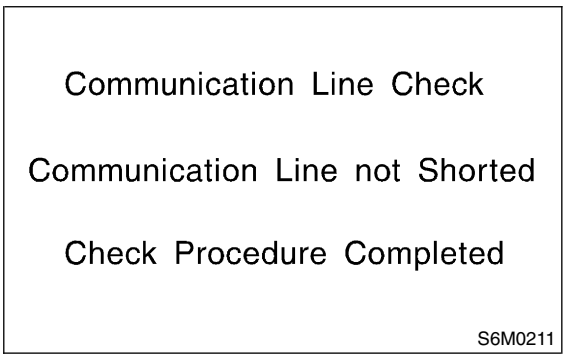
3. INTERFACE CHECK S009503A1604

NOTE:
Communication line between ECM and IMM ECM can be checked in ≪System Operation Check Mode≫. This is referred to as "interface check".

1) Connect select monitor.
2) Set the ≪System Operation Check Mode≫ menu display screen then select ≪Immobilizer System≫.
3) Screen indicates as shown.



4) Start interface check.
5) Does "Communication Line not Shorted" appear on screen?
If "YES". Go to step 6).
If "NO". Go to step 7).



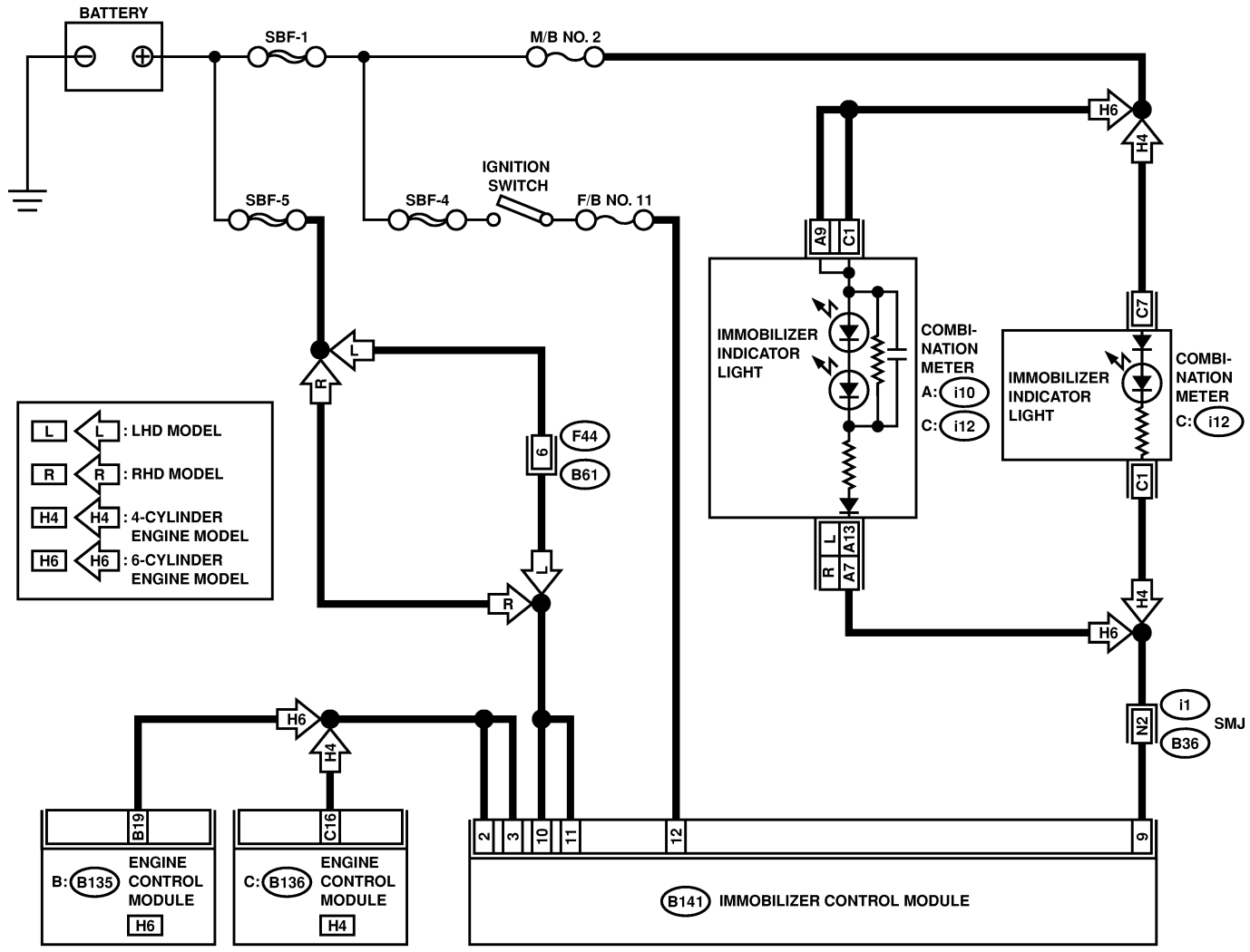
6) After diagnostic results, it is determined that short circuit is not a diagnostic item. This completes interface check.
7) If a problem is detected, repair. <Ref. to IM-15, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>

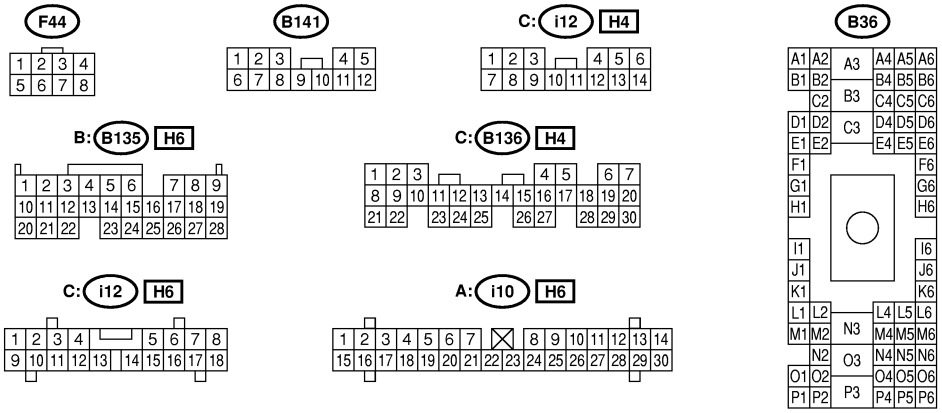
6. Diagnostics Chart for Immobilizer Indicator Light S009641

A: INSPECTION S009641A10

1. CHECK IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR CIRCUIT S009641A1001

WIRING DIAGRAM:





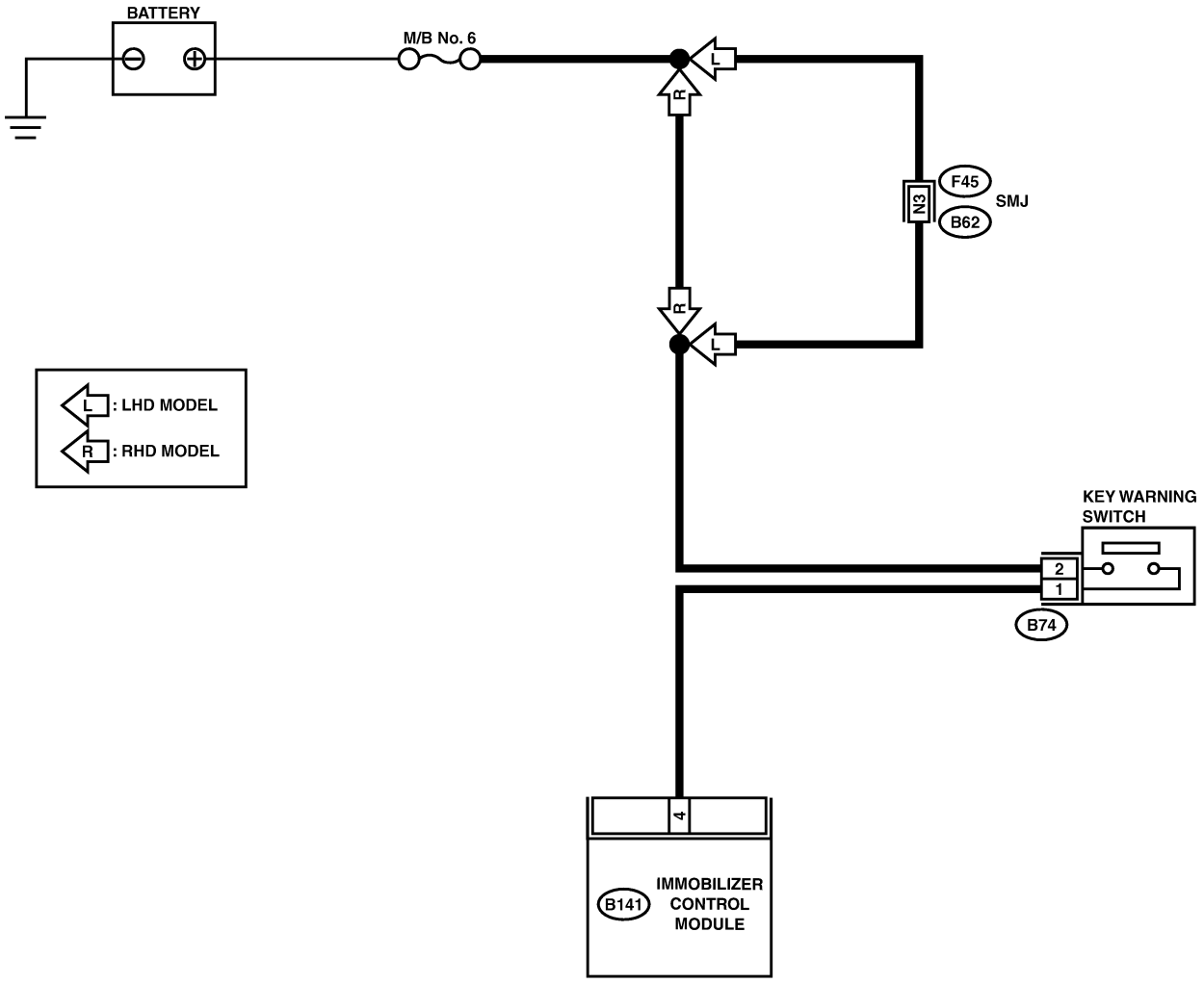
B6M1649

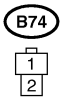
DIAGNOSTICS CHART FOR IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT

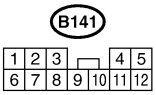
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT COMES ON.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from IMM ECM. 3) Connect a resistor (750 Ω) between IMM ECM harness connector terminal No. 9 and chassis ground.	Does indicator light comes on?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **5**.
2	**CHECK IMM ECM GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 2, No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair open circuit of IMM ECM ground circuit.
3	**CHECK IMM ECM IGNITION CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF.) 2) Measure voltage between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **4**.	Check harness for open or short between IMM ECM and ignition switch.
4	**CHECK IMM ECM POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Measure voltage between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 10, No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Check harness for open or short between IMM ECM and fuse.
5	**CHECK COMBINATION METER CIRCUIT.** 1) Remove combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-15, REMOVAL, Combination Meter Assembly.> 2) Measure voltage between combination meter harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4–cylinder engine model:*** ***(i12) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***6–cylinder engine model:*** ***(i10) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(i12) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **6**.	Check harness for open or short between combination meter and fuse.
6	**CHECK COMBINATION METER CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and combination meter harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4–cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 9 — (i12) No. 1:*** ***LHD 6–cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 9 — (i10) No. 13:*** ***RHD 6–cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 9 — (i10) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Faulty LED bulb. Replace combination meter printed circuit. <Ref. to IDI-16, DISASSEMBLY, Combination Meter Assembly.>	Repair harness or connector.

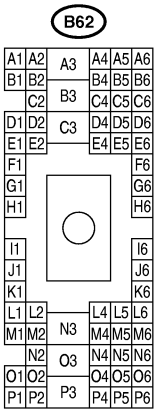
2. CHECK KEY SWITCH CIRCUIT S009641A1002

WIRING DIAGRAM:









B6M1531

DIAGNOSTICS CHART FOR IMMOBILIZER INDICATOR LIGHT

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Disconnect harness connector from key warning switch. 2) Turn ignition switch ACC or LOCK position (The key inserted). 3) Measure voltage between key warning switch harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B74) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between key warning switch and fuse.
2	**CHECK KEY SWITCH.** 1) Insert the ignition key to the ignition switch. (OFF or ACC position) 2) Measure the resistance between key warning switch connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace key warning switch.
3	**CHECK KEY SWITCH.** 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch. 2) Measure the resistance between key warning switch connector terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance more than 1 MΩ?	Go to step **4**.	Replace key warning switch.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KEY SWITCH AND IMM ECM.** 1) Disconnect harness connector from key warning switch. 2) Disconnect harness connector from IMM ECM. 3) Measure resistance between key warning switch harness connector terminal and IMM ECM harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B74) No. 1 — (B141) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Repair harness between key warning switch and IMM ECM.

7. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) S009525

A: LIST S009525A12

Item appearing on select monitor screen			Contents of diagnosis	Index No.
DTC		Item		
Without OBD	With OBD			
53	P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	Reference code incompatibility between IMM ECM and ECM	<Ref. to IM-14, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	Communication failure between IMM ECM and ECM	<Ref. to IM-15, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P1574	Key Communication Failure	Failure of IMM ECM to verify key (transponder) ID code	<Ref. to IM-19, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P0153	Use of Unregistered Key	Incorrect immobilizer key (Use of unregistered key in IMM ECM)	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P0153 INNCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY (USE OF UNREGISTERED KEY), Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	ECM malfunctioning	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	IMM ECM malfunctioning	<Ref. to IM-20, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>
	P1570	ANTENNA	Faulty antenna	<Ref. to IM-21, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
When a diagnostic trouble code except for the above immobilizer trouble code has been output, carry out diagnosis for the engine trouble code. <Ref. to EN-82, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> or <Ref. to EN(w/oOBD)-66, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> or <Ref. to EN(H6)-87, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

8. Diagnostics Chart with Trouble Code (DTC) S009811

A: DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY S009811H45

DIAGNOSIS:

- Reference code incompatibility between IMM ECM and ECM

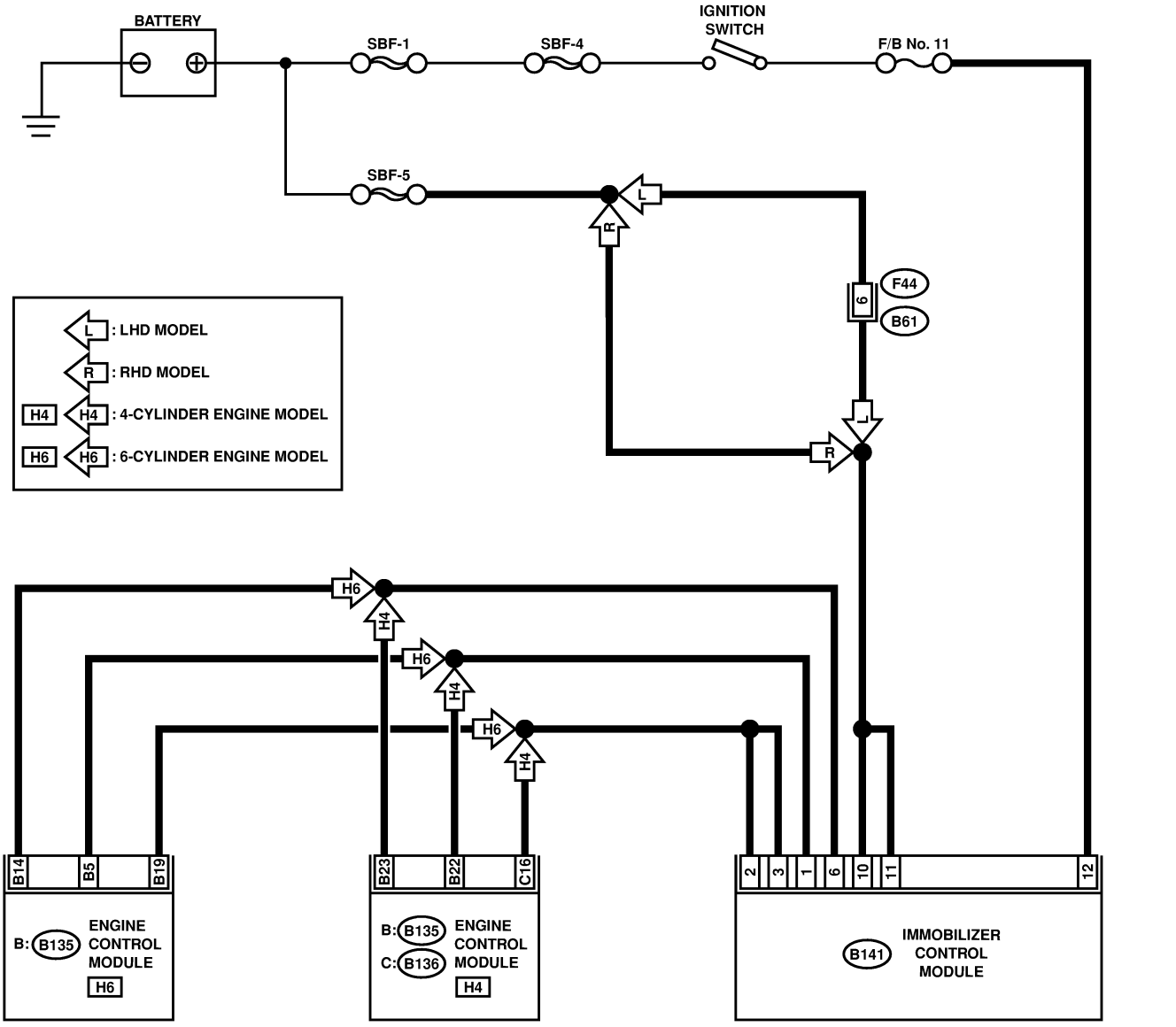
No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**PERFORM TEACHING OPERATION ON IGNITION KEY.** Perform teaching operation on all keys of the vehicle. Refer to teaching operation manual.	Is teaching operation for all keys completed?	END	Replace ECM <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>, IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

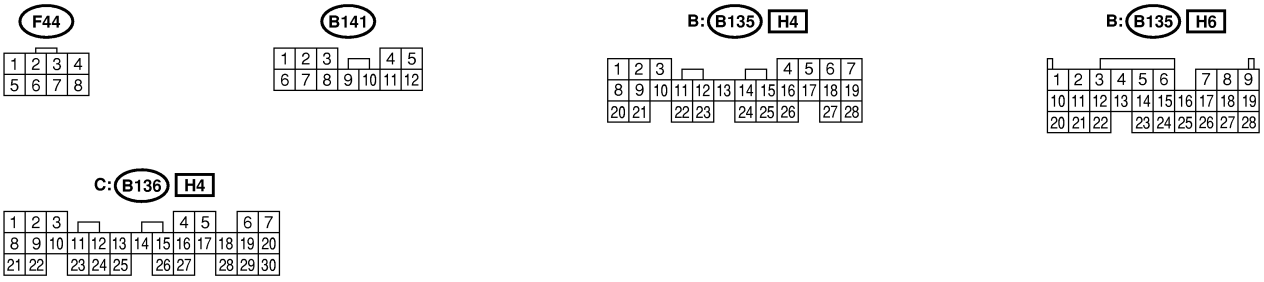
B: DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT) S009811H46

DIAGNOSIS:

- Communication failure between IMM ECM and ECM

WIRING DIAGRAM:





B6M1650

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF IMM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect harness connector from IMM ECM. 3) Measure voltage between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 10, No.11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **2**.	Check harness for open or short between IMM ECM and fuse.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF IMM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF.) 2) Measure voltage between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage more than 10 V?	Go to step **3**.	Check harness for open or short between IMM ECM and ignition switch.
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF IMM ECM.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 2, No.3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair open circuit of IMM ECM ground circuit.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IMM ECM AND ECM.** 1) Disconnect harness connector from ECM and IMM ECM. 2) Measure resistance between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and ECM harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 1 — (B135) No. 22:*** ***6-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 1 — (B135) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair open circuit of harness between IMM ECM and ECM.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IMM ECM AND ECM.** Measure resistance between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and ECM harness connector terminal. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 6 — (B135) No. 23:*** ***6-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B141) No. 6 — (B135) No. 14:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair open circuit of harness between IMM ECM and ECM.
6	**CHECK HARNESS OF COMMUNICATION LINE.** 1) Turn ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF.) 2) Measure voltage between IMM ECM harness connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B141) No. 1, No.6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	Go to step **7**.	Repair harness between IMM ECM and ECM, because there is short circuit in battery voltage line or ignition switch “ON” line.

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS OF COMMUNICATION LINE.** Measure voltage between ECM harness connector terminal and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***4-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B135) No. 22, No.23 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***6-cylinder engine model:*** ***(B135) No. 5, No.14 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair harness between IMM ECM and ECM, because there is short circuit in battery voltage line or ignition switch “ON” line.
8	**CHECK ECM BY INTERFACE CHECK.** 1) Connect harness connector to ECM. 2) Disconnect harness connector from IMM ECM. 3) Perform interface check. <Ref. to IM-8, INTERFACE CHECK, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Does “Commun. Line Shorted to Ground” appear on screen?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.> Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK ECM BY INTERFACE CHECK.** Perform interface check.	Does “Commun. Line Shorted to Battery” appear on screen?	Replace ECM. <Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.> or <Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.> Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ECM BY INTERFACE CHECK.** Perform interface check.	Does “Communication Line not Shorted” appear on screen?	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	When “**Check (Time Out)**” appears on screen, perform interface check again.

MEMO:

C: DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE S009811H47

DIAGNOSIS:
- Failure of IMM ECM to verify key (transponder) ID code

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK IMM ECM FUNCTION.** Insert the key to ignition switch (LOCK position), measure changes in voltage between antenna connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the voltage –30 to 30 V? (Approximately 0.1 second after inserting the key.) Is the voltage 0 V? (Approximately 1 second after inserting the key.)	Go to step **2**.	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).
2	**CHECK IGNITION KEY (TRANSPONDER).** 1) Remove the key from ignition switch. 2) Start engine using other keys that have undergone the teaching operation, furnished with vehicle.	Does engine start?	Replace ignition key (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

D: DTC P0153 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY (USE OF UNREGISTERED KEY) S009811H48

DIAGNOSIS:
- Use of unregistered key in IMM ECM

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**PERFORM TEACHING OPERATION ON IGNITION KEY.** Perform teaching operation on all keys of the vehicle. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Is teaching operation for all keys completed?	END	Replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Go to step **2**.
2	**PERFORM TEACHING OPERATION ON IGNITION KEY.** Perform teaching operation on all keys with vehicle. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Is teaching operation for all keys completed?	END	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

E: DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM S009811H49

DIAGNOSIS:
- ECM malfunctioning

1. REPLACE ECM. S009811H4901

Replace ECM.
<Ref. to FU-51, Engine Control Module.>
<Ref. to FU(w/oOBD)-45, Engine Control Module.>
<Ref. to FU(H6)-47, Engine Control Module.>
Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

F: DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM S009811H50

DIAGNOSIS:
- IMM ECM malfunctioning

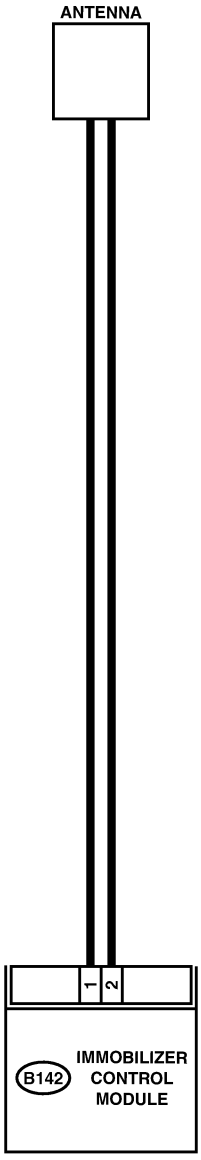
1. REPLACE IMM ECM. S009811H5001

Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

G: DTC P1570 ANTENNA S009811H51

DIAGNOSIS:
- Faulty antenna

WIRING DIAGRAM:



B6M1534

DIAGNOSTICS CHART WITH TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

No.	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ANTENNA CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect harness antenna connector from IMM ECM. <Ref. to SL-36, Immobilizer Antenna.> 3) Measure resistance of antenna circuit. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace antenna. <Ref. to SL-36, Immobilizer Antenna.>
2	**CHECK ANTENNA CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance between antenna harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace antenna. <Ref. to SL-36, Immobilizer Antenna.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK ANTENNA CIRCUIT.** Measure resistance between antenna harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the resistance less than 10 Ω?	Replace antenna. <Ref. to SL-36, Immobilizer Antenna.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK ANTENNA CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn ignition switch ON. (Engine OFF.) 2) Measure voltage between antenna harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	Go to step **5**.	Replace antenna. <Ref. to SL-36, Immobilizer Antenna.>
5	**CHECK ANTENNA CIRCUIT.** Measure voltage between antenna harness connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0 V?	Go to step **6**.	Repair harness between IMM ECM and antenna, because there is short circuit in battery voltage line or ignition switch “ON” line.
6	**CHECK IMM ECM FUNCTION.** 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Connect antenna harness connector to IMM ECM. 3) Insert the key to ignition switch, measure changes in voltage between antenna harness connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B142) No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the voltage –30 to 30 V? (Approximately 0.1 second after inserting the key.) Is the voltage 0 V? (Approximately 1 second after inserting the key.)	Go to step **7**.	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).
7	**CHECK IGNITION KEY (TRANSPONDER).** 1) Remove key from ignition switch. 2) Start engine using other keys that have undergone the teaching operation, furnished with vehicle.	Does engine start?	Replace ignition key (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).	Replace IMM ECM <Ref. to SL-35, Immobilizer Control Module.> and then replace all ignition keys (including the transponder). Then perform teaching operation. Refer to teaching operation manual (Pub. No. S0820GZ).

MEMO:

WIRING SYSTEM

WI

		Page
1.	Basic Diagnostics Procedure	3
2.	Working Precautions	13
3.	Super Multiple Junction (SMJ)	14
4.	Power Supply Routing	16
5.	Ground Distribution	30
6.	Airbag System	50
7.	Air Conditioning System	56
8.	Anti-lock Brake System	76
9.	A/T Control System	82
10.	Audio System	102
11.	Charging System	106
12.	Combination Meter	108
13.	Cruise Control System	124
14.	Door Lock System	140
15.	Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge System	142
16.	Engine Electrical System	144
17.	Fuel Gauge System	200
18.	Full-Time Dual-Range System	202
19.	Front Accessory Power Supply System	203
20.	Headlight Beam Leveler System	204
21.	Horn System	205
22.	Immobilizer System	206
23.	Keyless Entry System	210
24.	Back-up Light System	216
25.	Clearance Light and Illumination Light System	218
26.	Front Fog Light System	230
27.	Headlight System	234
28.	In Compartment Light System	236
29.	Stop Light System	242
30.	Turn Signal Light and Hazard Light System	244
31.	Oil Pressure Warning Light System	248
32.	Outside Temperature Display System	249
33.	Parking Brake and Brake Fluid Level Warning System	250
34.	Power Seat System	251
35.	Power Window System	252
36.	Radiator Fan System	260
37.	Rear Accessory Power Supply System	263
38.	Rear Fog Light System	264
39.	Rear Window Defogger System	266
40.	Remote Controlled Rearview Mirror System	268
41.	Seat Belt Warning System	270
42.	Seat Heater System	272
43.	Starter System	273
44.	Sunroof System	274

45. Vehicle Dynamic Control System....276
46. Wiper and Washer System (Front)....292
47. Wiper and Washer System (Rear)....294
48. Wiper Deicer System....296
49. Overall Systems....298
50. Front Wiring Harness....302
51. Bulkhead Wiring Harness (In Engine Room)....306
52. Bulkhead Wiring Harness (In Compartment)....314
53. Engine Wiring Harness and Transmission Cord....322
54. Instrument Panel Wiring Harness....326
55. Rear Wiring Harness....330
56. Door Cord....338
57. Rear Wiring Harness and Trunk Lid Cord....342
58. Rear Wiring Harness and Rear Gate Cord....344

1. Basic Diagnostics Procedure

S903627

A: BASIC PROCEDURES S903267E31

1. GENERAL S903627E3101

The most important purpose of diagnostics is to determine which part is malfunctioning quickly, to save time and labor.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF TROUBLE SYMPTOM S903627E3102

Determine what the problem is based on the symptom.

3. PROBABLE CAUSE OF TROUBLE

S903627E3103

Look at the wiring diagram and check the system's circuit. Then check the switch, relay, fuse, ground, etc.

4. LOCATION AND REPAIR OF TROUBLE

S903627E3104

1) Using the diagnostics narrow down the causes.
2) If necessary, use a voltmeter, ohmmeter, etc.
3) Before replacing certain component parts (switch, relay, etc.), check the power supply, ground, for open wiring harness, poor connectors, etc. If no problems are encountered, check the component parts.

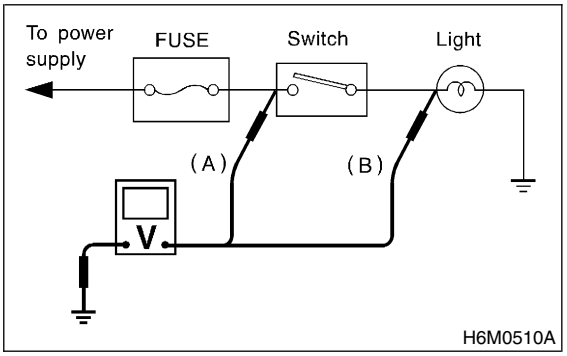
5. CONFIRMATION OF SYSTEM OPERATION S903267E3105

After repairing, ensure that the system operates properly.

B: BASIC INSPECTION S903627G51

1. VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT S903627G5101

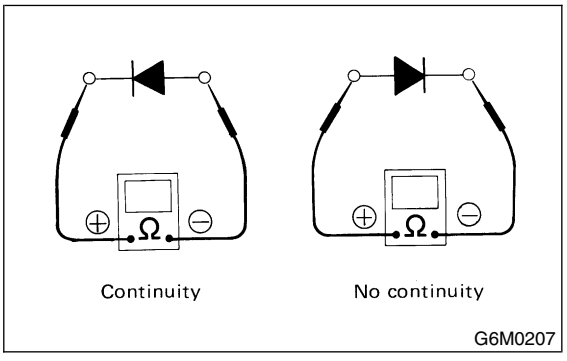
1) Using a voltmeter, connect the negative lead to a good ground point or negative battery terminal and the positive lead to the connector or component terminal.
2) Contact the positive probe of the voltmeter on connector (A).
The voltmeter will indicate a voltage.
3) Shift the positive probe to connector (B). The voltmeter will indicate no voltage.



4) With test set-up held as it is, turn switch ON. The voltmeter will indicate a voltage and, at the same time, the light will come on.
5) The circuit is in good order. If a problem such as a lamp failing to light occurs, use the procedures outlined above to track down the malfunction.

2. CIRCUIT CONTINUITY CHECKS S903627G5102

1) Disconnect the battery terminal or connector so there is no voltage between the check points.
Contact the two leads of an ohmmeter to each of the check points.
If the circuit has diodes, reverse the two leads and check again.
2) Use an ohmmeter to check for diode continuity.
When contacting the negative lead to the diode positive side and the positive lead to the negative side, there should be continuity.
When contacting the two leads in reverse, there should be no continuity.

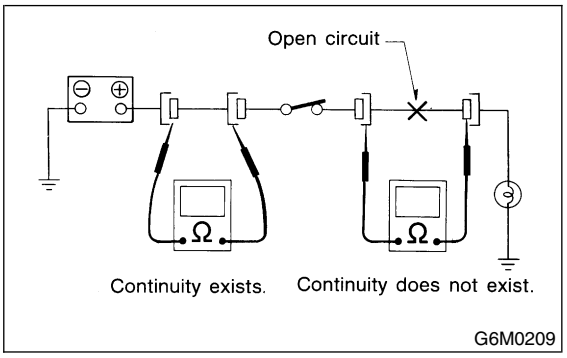


3) Symbol "○—○" indicates that continuity exists between two points or terminals. For example, when a switch position is "3", continuity exists among terminals 1, 3 and 6, as shown in table below.

Terminal / Switch Position	1	2	3	4	5	6
OFF						
1	○				○	○
2	○			○		○
3	○		○			○
4	○	○				○

B6M0749

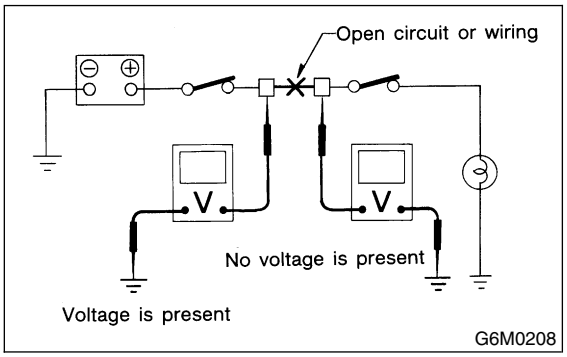
2) Ohmmeter method:
Disconnect all connectors affected, and check continuity in the wiring between adjacent connectors. When the ohmmeter indicates "infinite", the wiring is open.



G6M0209

3. HOW TO DETERMINE AN OPEN CIRCUIT S903627G5103

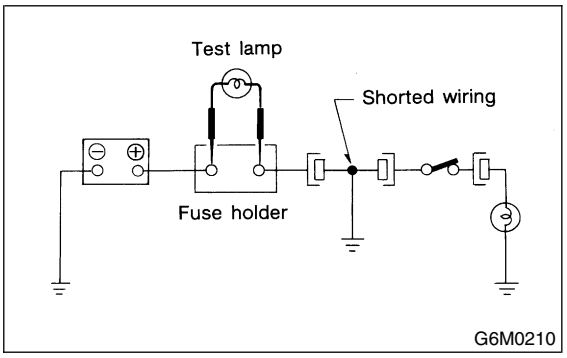
1) Voltmeter Method:
An open circuit is determined by measuring the voltage between respective connectors and ground using a voltmeter, starting with the connector closest to the power supply. The power supply must be turned ON so that current flows in the circuit. If voltage is not present between a particular connector and ground, the circuit between that connector and the previous connector is open.



G6M0208

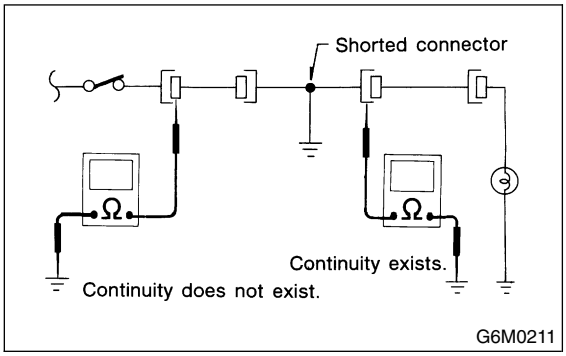
4. HOW TO DETERMINE A SHORT CIRCUIT S903627G5104

1) Test lamp method:
Connect a test lamp (rated at approximately 3 watts) in place of the blown fuse and allow current to flow through the circuit. Disconnect one connector at a time from the circuit, starting with the one located farthest from the power supply. If the test lamp goes out when a connector is disconnected, the wiring between that connection and the next connector (farther from the power supply) is shorted.



G6M0210

2) Ohmmeter method:
Disconnect all affected connectors, and check continuity between each connector and ground. When ohmmeter indicates continuity between a particular connector and ground, that connector is shorted.

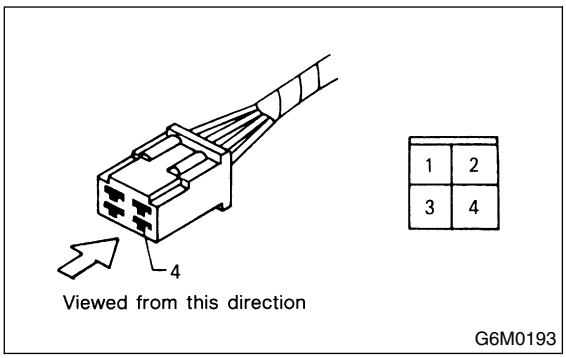


C: HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS S903627G52

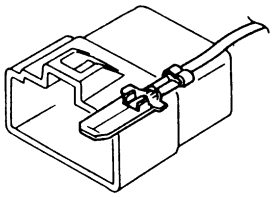
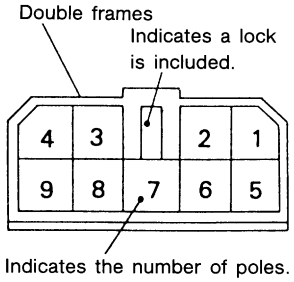
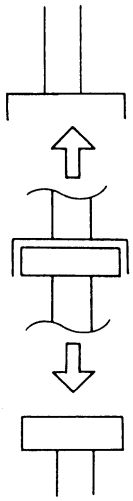
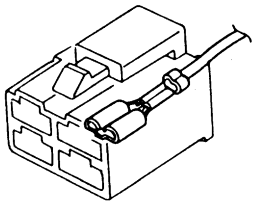
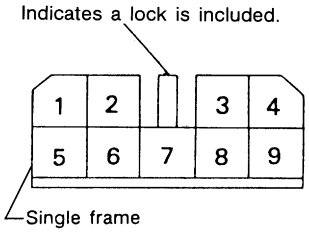
1. WIRING DIAGRAM S903627G5201

The wiring diagram of each system is illustrated so that you can understand the path through which the electric current flows from the battery.
Sketches and codes are used in the diagrams. They should read as follows:

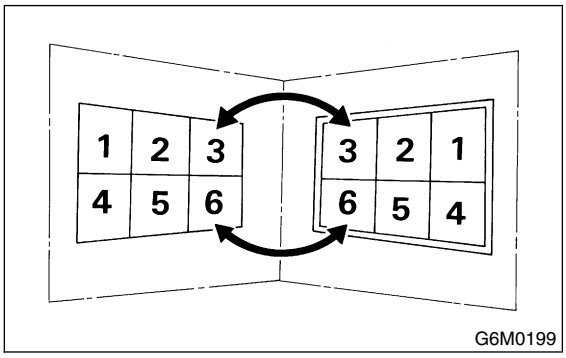
- Each connector and its terminal position are indicated by a sketch of the connector in a disconnected state which is viewed from the front.



- The number of poles or pins, presence of a lock, and pin number of each terminal are indicated in the sketch of each connector. In the sketch, the highest pole number refers to the number of poles which the connector has. For example, the sketch of the connector shown in figure indicates the connector has 9 poles.

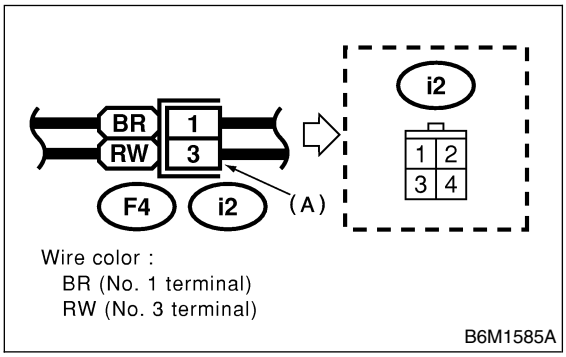
Connector used in vehicle	Connector shown in wiring diagram		
	Sketch	Symbol	Number of poles
 G6M0194	 G6M0196	 G6M0198	Numbered in order from upper right to lower left.
 G6M0195	 G6M0197		Numbered in order from upper left to lower right.

● When one set of connectors is viewed from the front side, the pole numbers of one connector are symmetrical to those of the other. When these two connectors are connected as a unit, the poles which have the same number are joined.

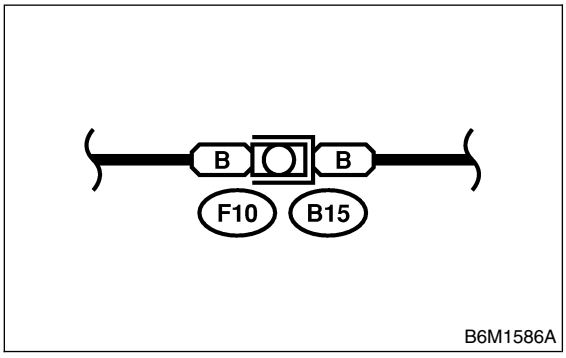


● Electrical wiring harness:
The connectors are numbered along with the number of poles, external colors, and mating connections in the accompanying list.
● The sketch of each connector in the wiring diagram usually shows the (A) side of the connector. The relationship between the wire color, terminal number and connector is described in figure.

NOTE:
A wire which runs in one direction from a connector terminal sometimes may have a different color from that which runs in the other direction from that terminal.

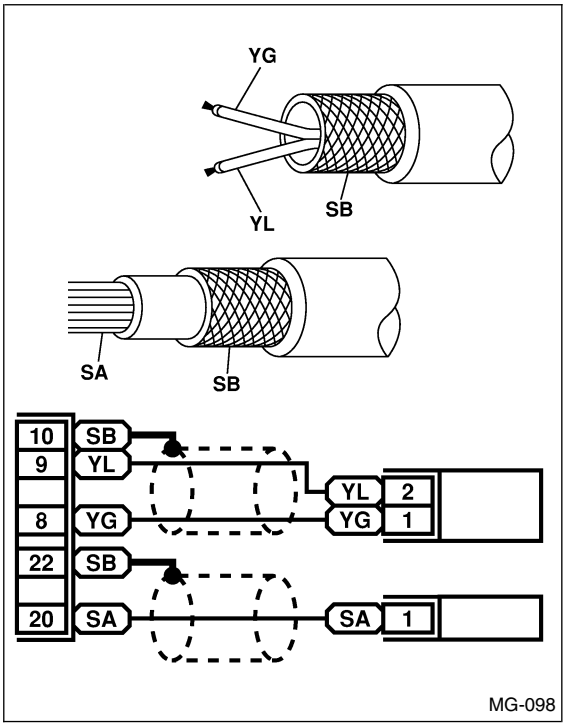


● In wiring diagram, connectors which have no terminal number refer to one-pole types. Sketches of these connectors are omitted intentionally.

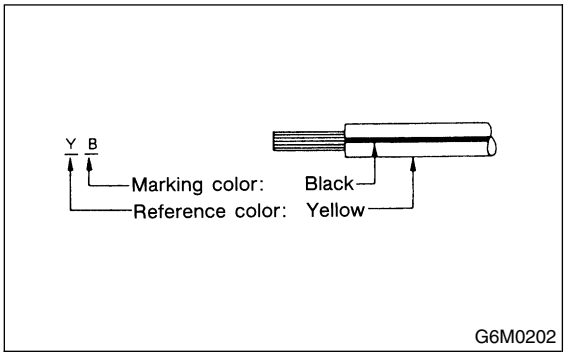


● The following color codes are used to indicate the colors of the wires used.

Color code	Color
L	Blue
B	Black
Y	Yellow
G	Green
R	Red
W	White
Br	Brown
Lg	Light green
Gr	Gray
P	Pink
Or	Orange
Lb	Light Blue
V	Violet
SA	Sealed (Inner)
SB	Sealed (Outer)



● The wire color code, which consists of two letters (or three letters including Br or Lg), indicates the standard color (base color of the wire covering) by its first letter and the stripe marking by its second letter.



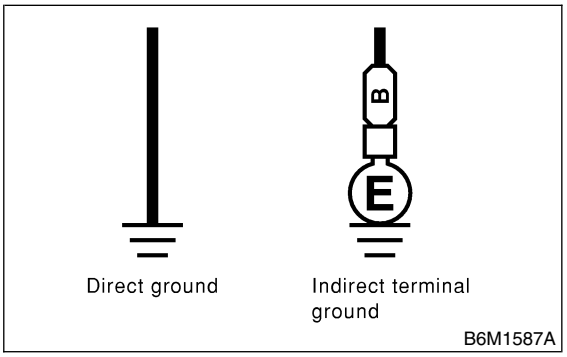
● The table lists the nominal sectional areas and allowable currents of the wires.

CAUTION:
When replacing or repairing a wire, be sure to use the same size and type of the wire which was originally used.

NOTE:
● The allowable current in the table indicates the tolerable amperage of each wire at an ambient temperature of 40°C (104°F).
● The allowable current changes with ambient temperature. Also, it changes if a bundle of more than two wires is used.

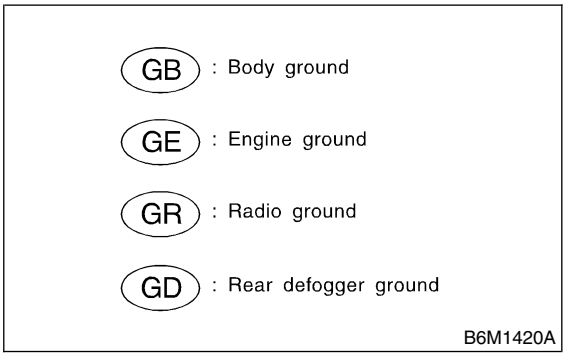
Nominal sectional area mm^2	No. of strands/ strand diameter	Outside diameter of finished wiring mm	Allowable current Amps/ 40°C (104°F)
0.3	7/0.26	1.8	7
0.5	7/0.32	2.2 (or 2.0)	12
0.75	30/0.18	2.6 (or 2.4)	16
0.85	11/0.32	2.4 (or 2.2)	16
1.25	16/0.32	2.7 (or 2.5)	21
2	26/0.32	3.1 (or 2.9)	28
3	41/0.32	3.8 (or 3.6)	38
5	65/0.32	4.6 (or 4.4)	51
8	50/0.45	5.5	67

● Each unit is directly grounded to the body or indirectly grounds through a harness ground terminal. Different symbols are used in the wiring diagram to identify the two grounding systems.

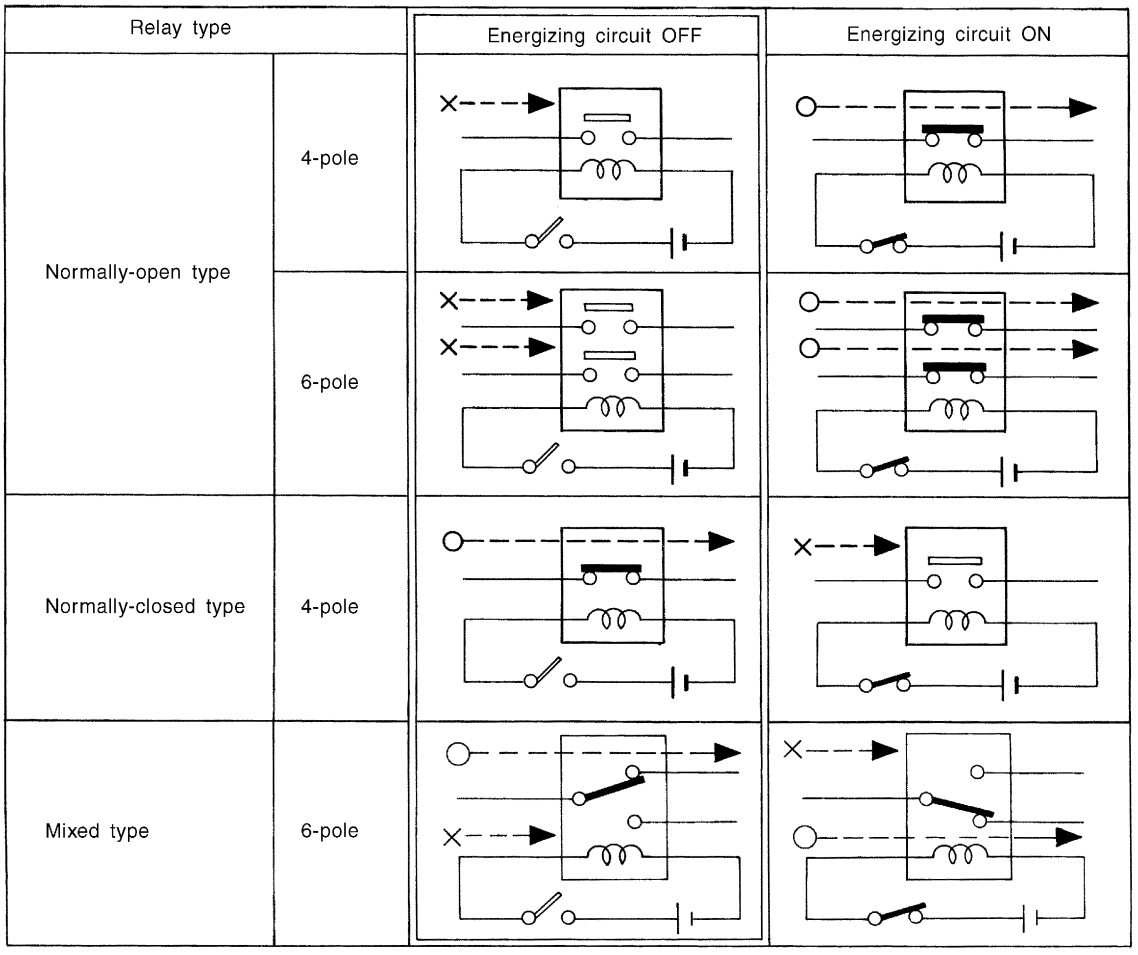


● The ground points shown in the wiring diagram refer to the following:

NOTE:
All wiring harnesses are provided with a ground point which should be securely connected.



● Relays are classified as normally-open or normally-closed. The normally-closed relay has one or more contacts.
The wiring diagram shows the relay mode when the energizing circuit is OFF.



Key to symbols:

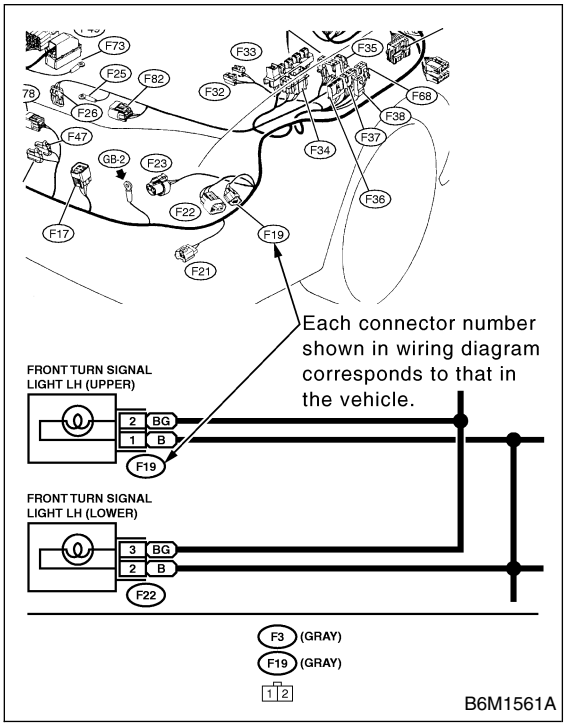
○ ⟶ : Current flows.

× ⟶ : Current does not flow.

B6M0748

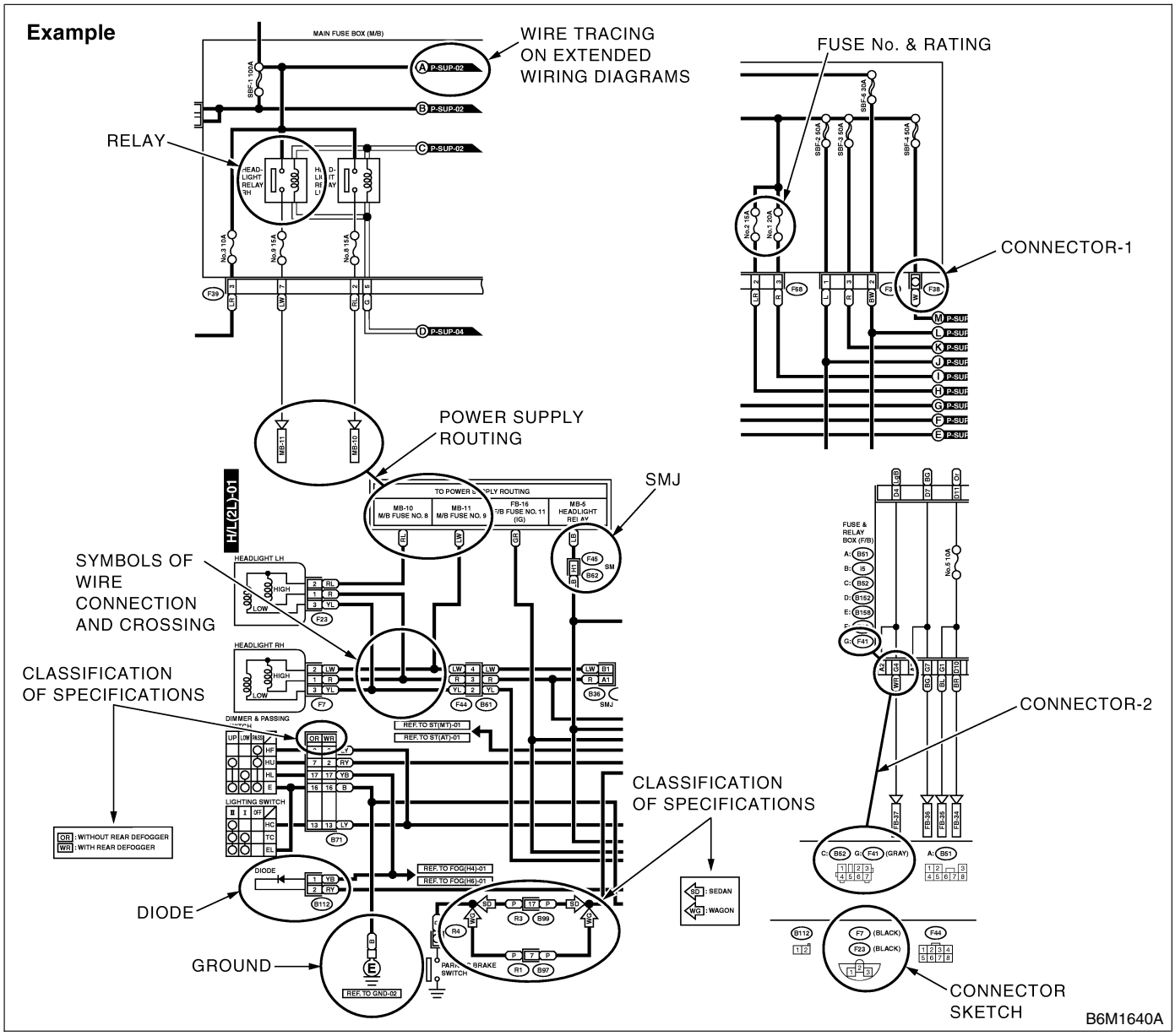
● Each connector number shown in the wiring diagram corresponds to that in the wiring harness. The location of each connector in the actual vehicle is determined by reading the first character of the connector (for example, a “F” for F8, “i” for i16, etc.) and the type of wiring harness.
The first character of each connector number refers to the area or system of the vehicle.

Symbol	Wiring harness and cord
F	Front wiring harness
B	Bulkhead wiring harness
E	Engine wiring harness
T	Transmission cord, Rear oxygen sensor cord
D	Door cord LH & RH, Rear door cord LH & RH, Rear gate cord
i	Instrument panel wiring harness
R	Rear wiring harness, Fuel tank cord, Roof cord



D: SYMBOLS IN WIRING DIAGRAMS S903627G53

A number of symbols are used in each wiring diagram to easily identify parts or circuits.



1. RELAY S903627G5301

A symbol used to indicate a relay.

2. CONNECTOR-1 S903627G5302

The sketch of the connector indicates the one-pole types.

3. WIRING CONNECTION S903627G5303

Some wiring diagrams are indicated in foldouts for convenience. Wiring destinations are indicated where necessary by corresponding symbols (as when two pages are needed for clear indication).

4. FUSE No. & RATING G903627G5304

The “FUSE No. & RATING” corresponds with that used in the fuse box (main fuse box, fuse and joint box).

5. CONNECTOR-2 S903627G5305

- Each connector is indicated by a symbol.
- Each terminal number is indicated in the corresponding wiring diagram in an abbreviated form.
- For example, terminal number “C2” refers to No. 2 terminal of connector (C: F41) shown in the connector sketch.

6. CONNECTOR SKETCH S903627G5306

● Each connector sketch clearly identifies the shape and color of a connector as well as terminal locations. Non-colored connectors are indicated in natural color.
● When more than two types of connector number are indicated in a connector sketch, it means that the same type connectors are used.

7. GROUND S903627G5307

Each grounding point can be located easily by referring to the corresponding wiring harness.

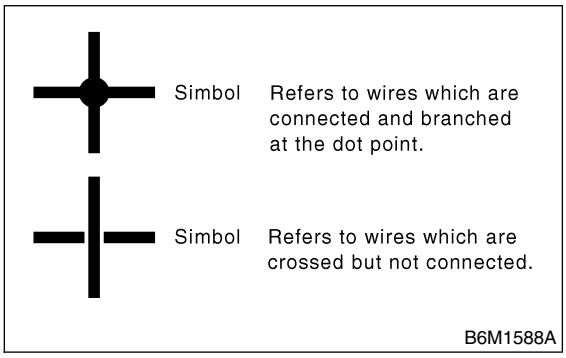
8. DIODE S903627G5308

A symbol is used to indicate a diode.

9. WIRE TRACING ON EXTENDED WIRING DIAGRAMS S903627G5309

For a wiring diagram extending over at least two pages, a symbol (consisting of the same characters with arrows), facilitates wire tracing from one page to the next.
A ←→ A, B ←→ B

10. SYMBOLS OF WIRE CONNECTION AND CROSSING S903627G5310



11. POWER SUPPLY ROUTING S903627G5311

A symbol is used to indicate the power supply in each wiring diagram.
“MB-5”, “MB-6”, etc., which are used as power-supply symbols throughout the text, correspond with those shown in the POWER SUPPLY ROUTING in the wiring diagram.
Accordingly, using the POWER SUPPLY ROUTING and wiring diagrams permits service personnel to understand the entire electrical arrangement of a system.

E: ABBREVIATION IN WIRING DIAGRAMS S903627G54

Abbr.	Full name
ABS	Antilock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
A/C	Air Conditioning
AD	Auto Down
A/S	Air suspension
AT	Automatic Transmission
AU	Auto Up
+B	Battery
DN	Down
E	Ground
F/B	Fuse & Joint Box
FL1.5	Fusible link 1.5 mm^2
IG	Ignition
Illumi.	Illumination
LH	Left Hand
Lo	Low
M	Motor
M/B	Main Fuse Box
MG	Magnet
Mi	Middle
OP	Optional Parts
PASS	Passing
RH	Right Hand
SBF	Slow Blow Fuse
ST	Starter
SW	Switch
UP	Up
VDC	Vehicle Dynamic Control System
WASH	Washer

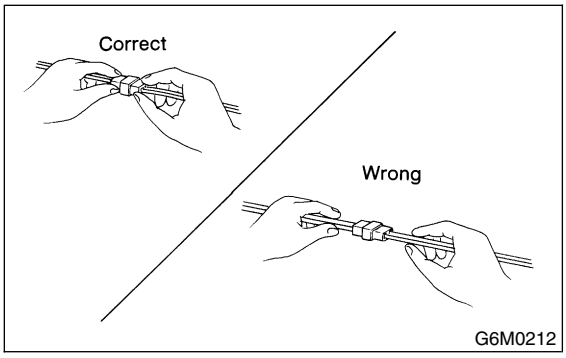
2. Working Precautions S903706

A: PRECAUTIONS WHEN WORKING WITH THE PARTS MOUNTED ON THE VEHICLE S903706G38

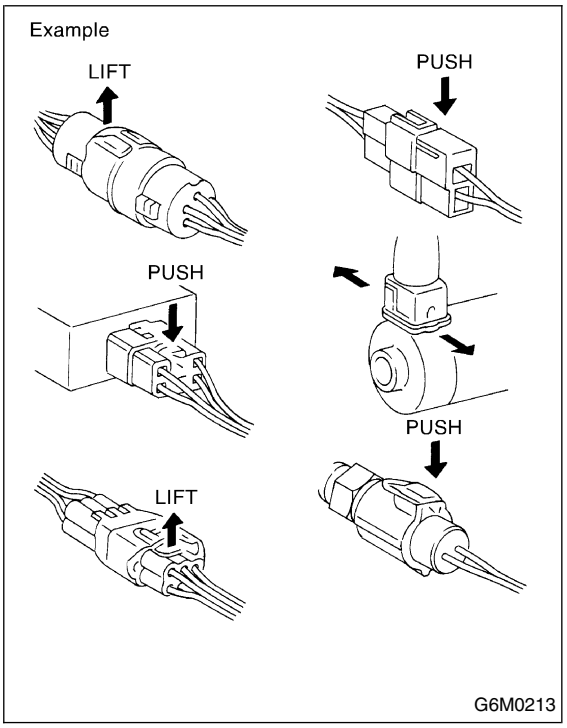
1) When working under a vehicle which is jacked-up, always be sure to use safety stands.
2) The parking brake must always be applied during working. Also, in automatic transmission vehicles, keep the select lever set to the P (Parking) range.
3) Be sure the workshop is properly ventilated when running the engine. Further, be careful not to touch the belt or fan while the engine is operating.
4) Be careful not to touch hot metal parts, especially the radiator and exhaust system immediately after the engine has been shut off.

B: PRECAUTIONS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR OF ELECTRIC PARTS S903706G39

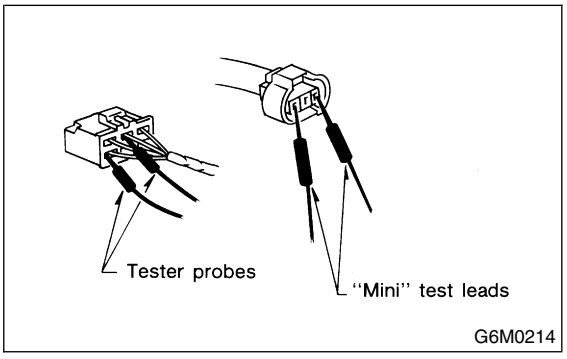
1) The battery cable must be disconnected from the battery's (–) terminal, and the ignition switch must be set to the OFF position, unless otherwise required by the diagnostics.
2) Securely fasten the wiring harness with clamps and slips so that the harness does not interfere with the body end parts or edges and bolts or screws.
3) When installing parts, be careful not to catch them on the wiring harness.
4) When disconnecting a connector, do not pull the wires, but pull while holding the connector body.



5) Some connectors are provided with a lock. One type of such a connector is disconnected by pushing the lock, and the other, by moving the lock up. In either type the lock shape must be identified before attempting to disconnect the connector.
To connect, insert the connector until it snaps and confirm that it is tightly connected.



6) When checking continuity between connector terminals, or measuring voltage across the terminal and ground, always contact tester probe(s) on terminals from the wiring connection side. If the probe is too thick to gain access to the terminal, use "mini" test leads.
To check water-proof connectors (which are not accessible from the wiring side), contact test probes on the terminal side being careful not to bend or damage the terminals.



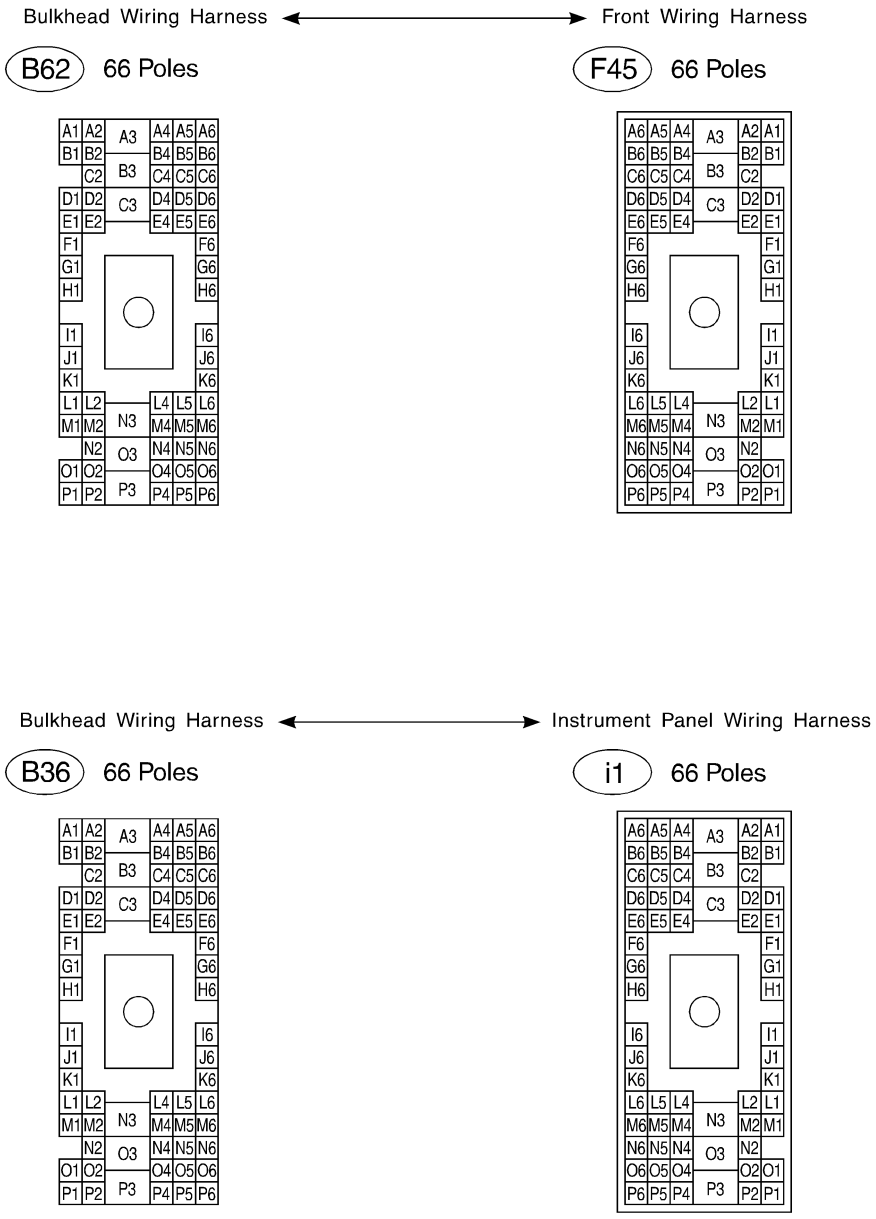
7) Sensors, relays, electrical unit, etc., are sensitive to strong impacts.
Handle them with care so that they are not dropped or mishandled.

3. Super Multiple Junction (SMJ) S903464

A: HOW TO USE SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ) S903464G40

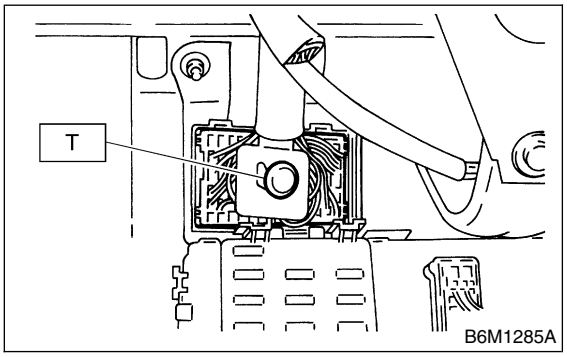
The “SMJ” indicated in wiring diagrams is shown in a simplified form.

B: TERMINAL ARRANGEMENT S903464G41



B6M1280A

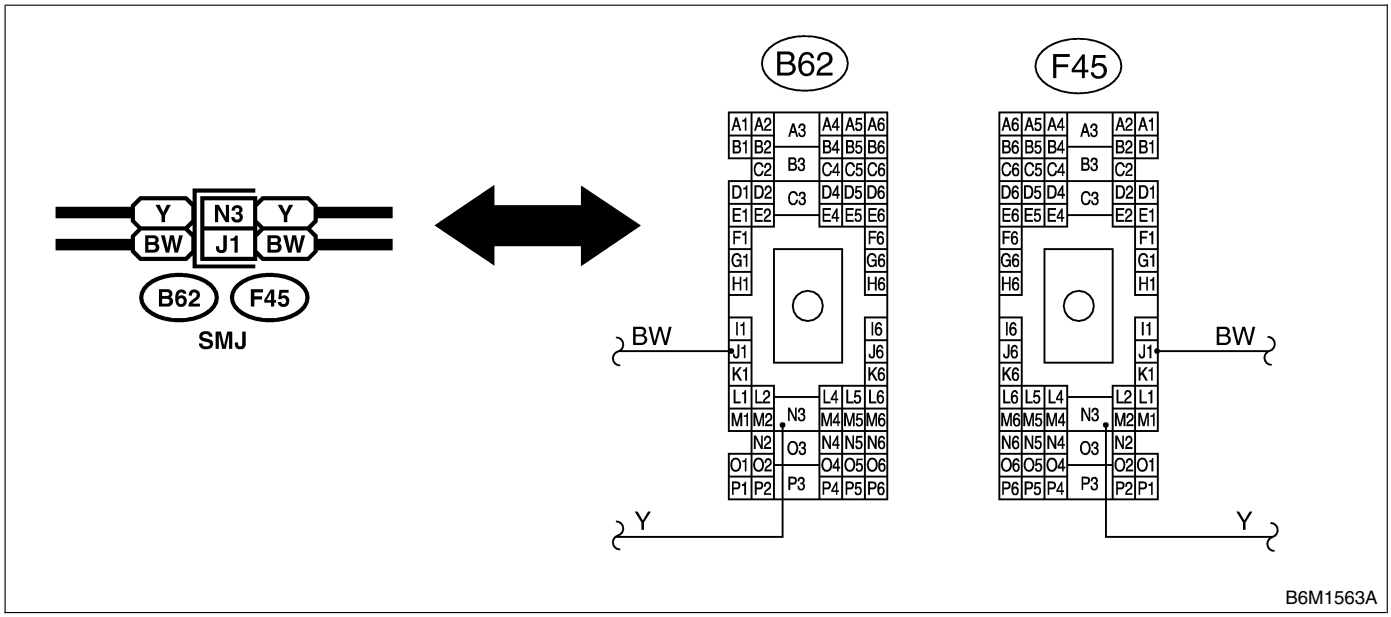
C: INSTALLATION S903464A11



Tightening torque:
T: 4.4 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)

NOTE:
- Align the cutout portion of one connector with that of other before tightening the connecting bolt.
- Do not tighten the bolt excessively since this may deform the connectors.

D: EXPLANATION OF SMJ SHOWN IN THE WIRING DIAGRAM S903464G42



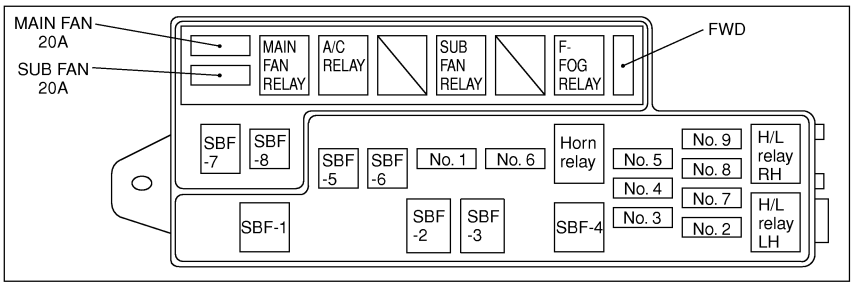
4. Power Supply Routing S903465

A: SCHEMATIC S903465A21

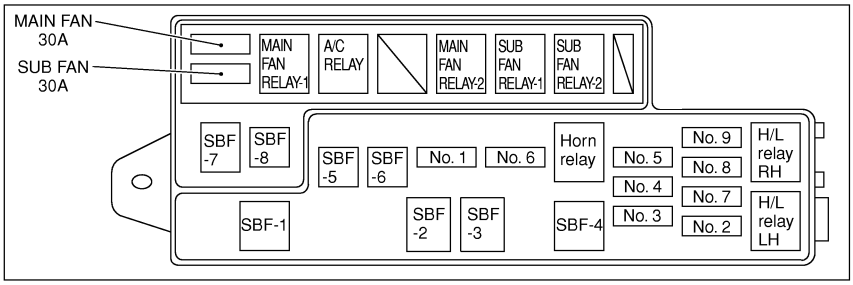
1. LHD MODEL S903465A2101

P-SUP(L)-01

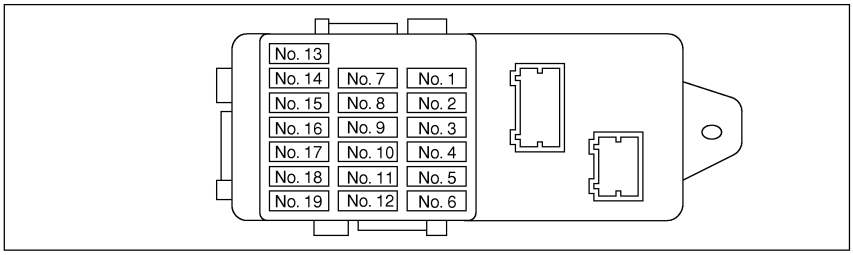
MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B) (4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)



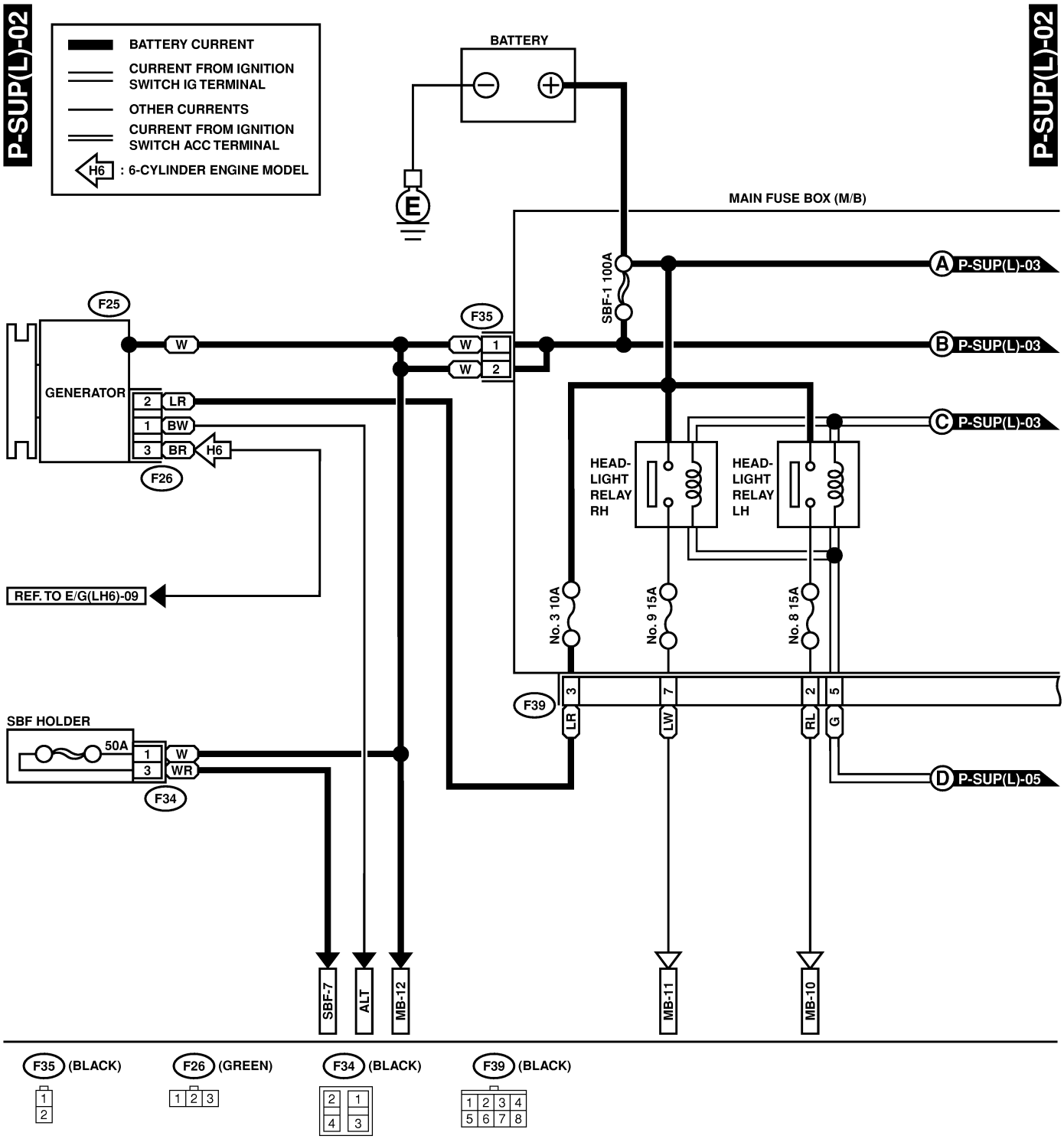
MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B) (6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)



FUSE & RELAY BOX (F/B)

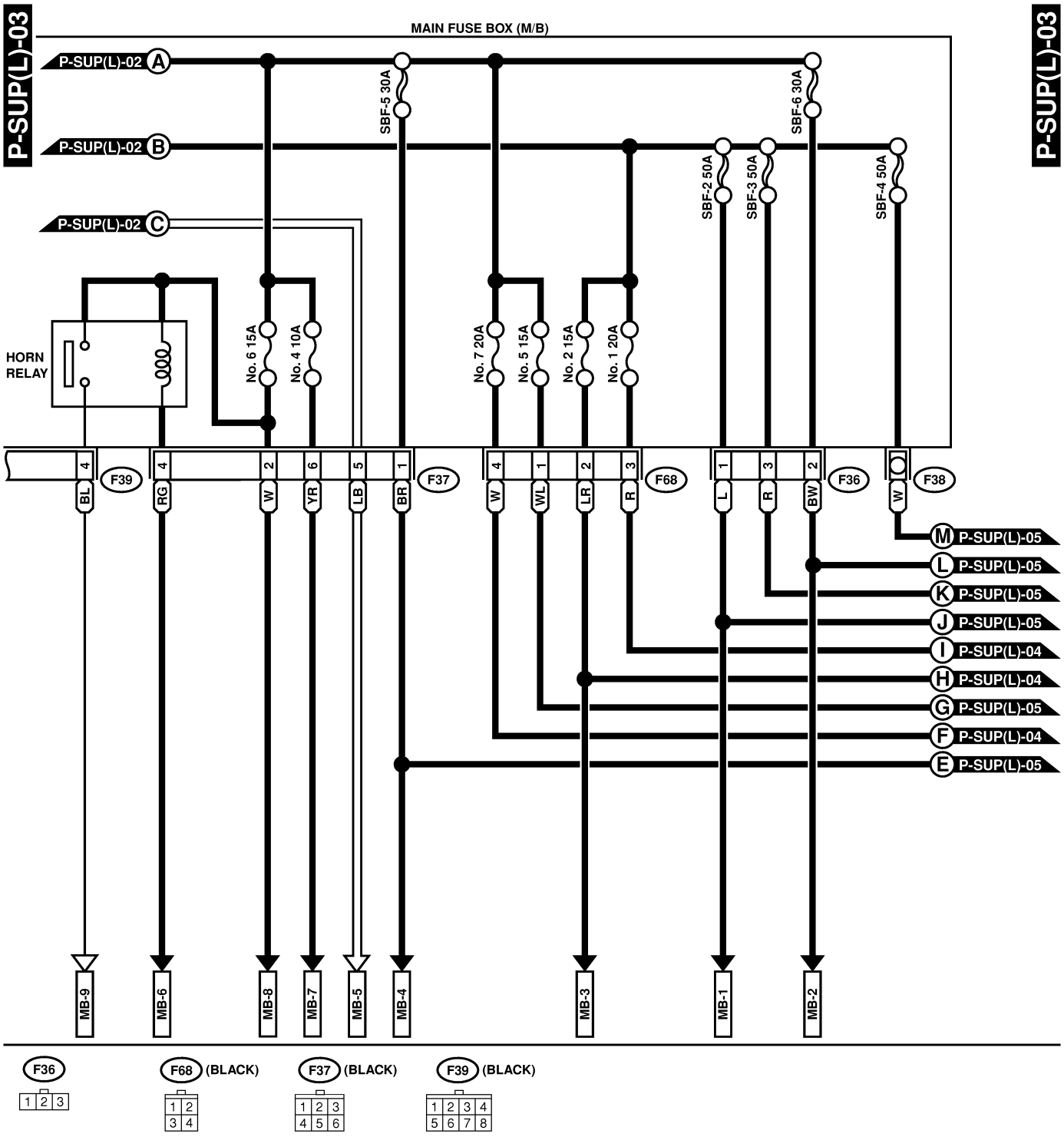


BL01-25A

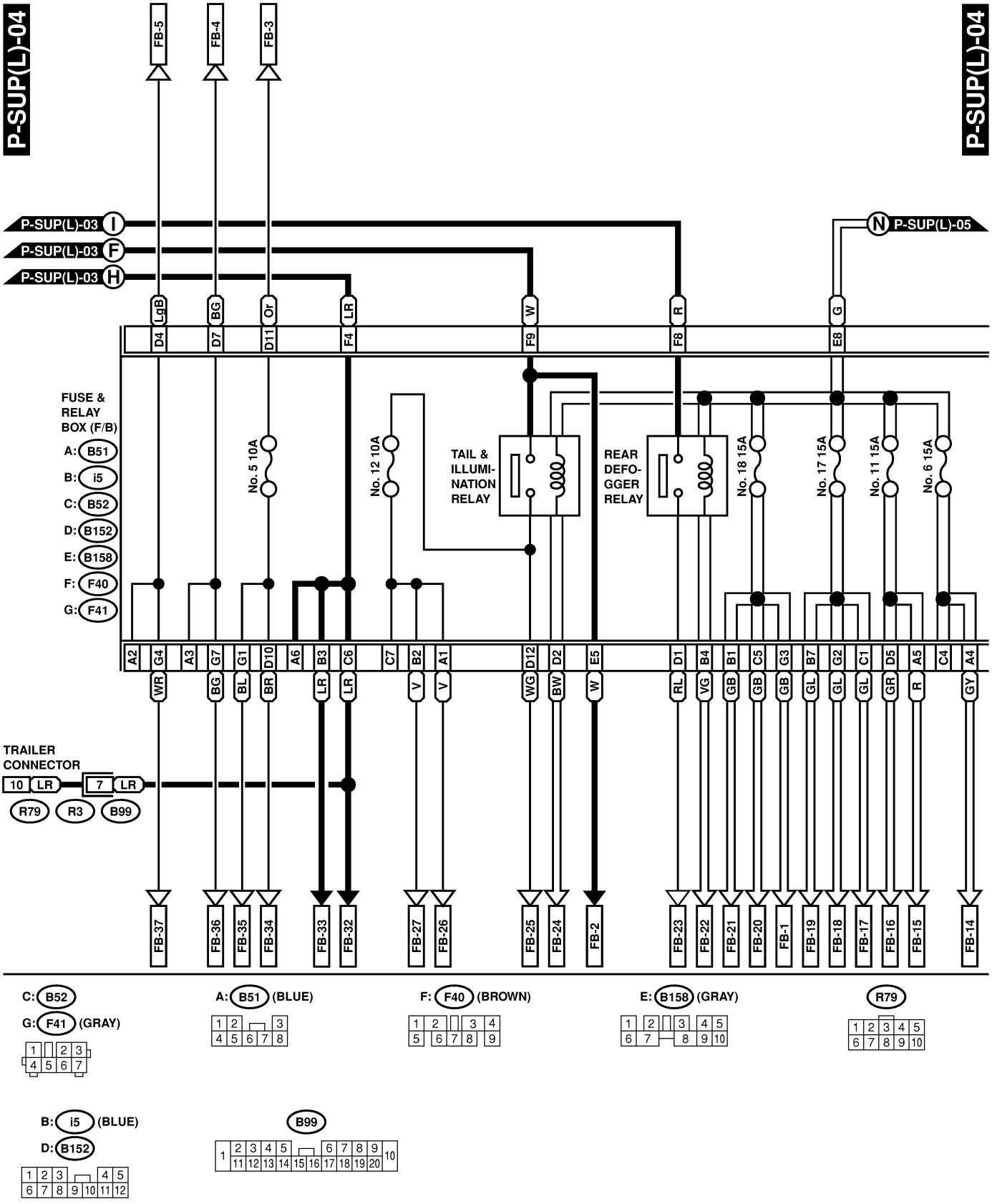

P-SUP(L)-02
BATTERY CURRENT
CURRENT FROM IGNITION SWITCH IG TERMINAL
OTHER CURRENTS
CURRENT FROM IGNITION SWITCH ACC TERMINAL
H6 : 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
BATTERY
E
MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B)
SBF-1 100A
A P-SUP(L)-03
B P-SUP(L)-03
C P-SUP(L)-03
F25
F35
F26
W
W 1
W 2
GENERATOR
2 LR
1 BW
3 BR
H6
HEAD-LIGHT RELAY RH
HEAD-LIGHT RELAY LH
REF. TO E/G(LH6)-09
No. 3 10A
No. 9 15A
No. 8 15A
F39
3 LR
7 LW
2 RL
5 G
D P-SUP(L)-05
SBF HOLDER
50A
1 W
3 WR
F34
SBF-7
ALT
MB-12
MB-11
MB-10
F35 (BLACK)
F26 (GREEN)
F34 (BLACK)
F39 (BLACK)

BL01-25B

POWER SUPPLY ROUTING

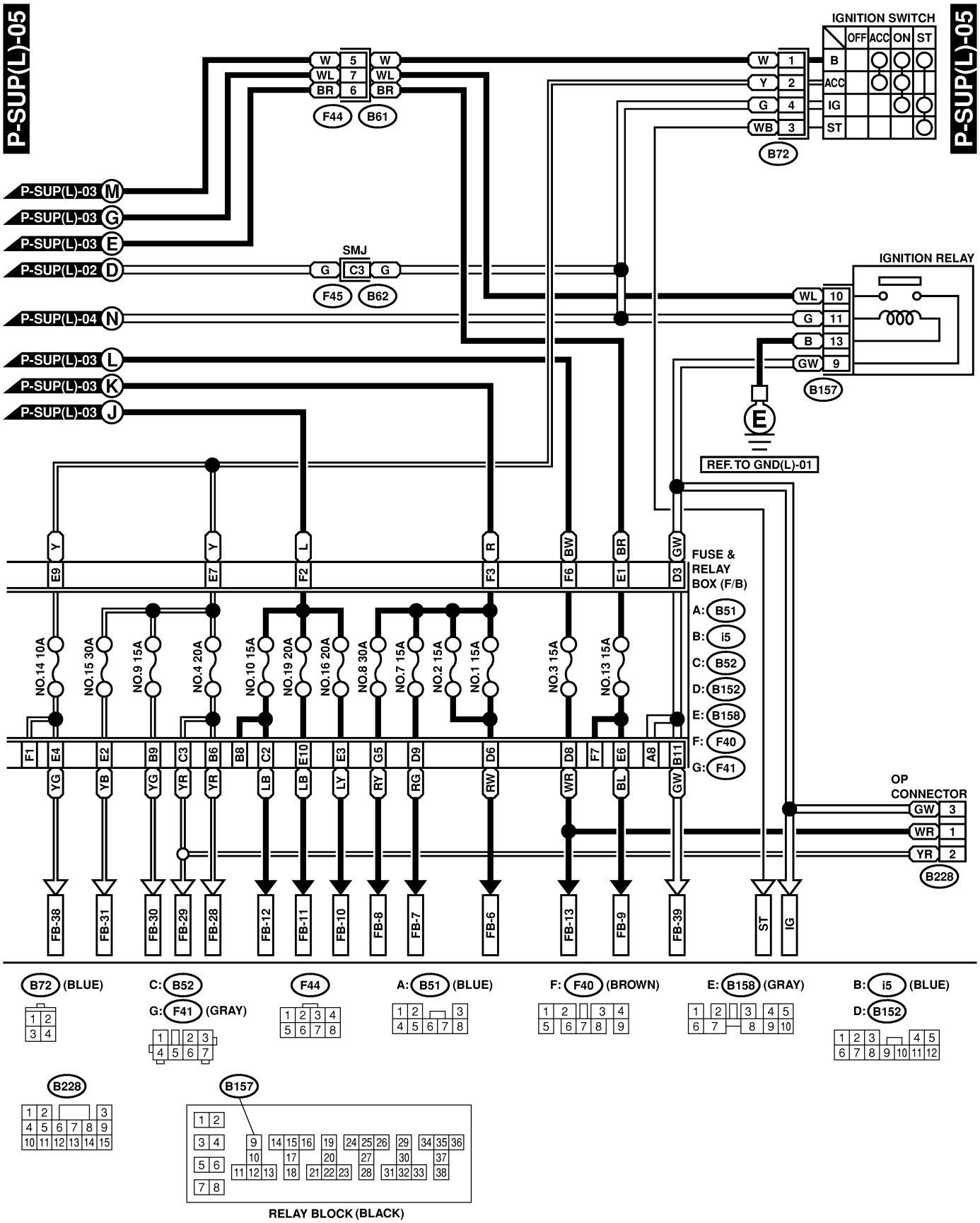


BL01-25C


P-SUP(L)-04
P-SUP(L)-04
FB-5
FB-4
FB-3
P-SUP(L)-03 I
P-SUP(L)-03 F
P-SUP(L)-03 H
N P-SUP(L)-05
LgB
BG
Or
LR
W
R
G
D4
D7
D11
F4
F9
F8
E8
FUSE & RELAY BOX (F/B)
A: B51
B: i5
C: B52
D: B152
E: B158
F: F40
G: F41
No. 5 10A
No. 12 10A
TAIL & ILLUMI-NATION RELAY
REAR DEFO-GGER RELAY
No. 18 15A
No. 17 15A
No. 11 15A
No. 6 15A
A2 G4 A3 G7 G1 D10 A6 B3 C6 C7 B2 A1 D12 D2 E5 D1 B4 B1 C5 G3 B7 G2 C1 D5 A5 C4 A4
WR BG BL BR LR LR V V WG BW W RL VG GB GB GB GL GL GL GR R GY
TRAILER CONNECTOR
10 LR 7 LR
R79 R3 B99
FB-37 FB-36 FB-35 FB-34 FB-33 FB-32 FB-27 FB-26 FB-25 FB-24 FB-2 FB-23 FB-22 FB-21 FB-20 FB-1 FB-19 FB-18 FB-17 FB-16 FB-15 FB-14
C: B52
G: F41 (GRAY)
A: B51 (BLUE)
F: F40 (BROWN)
E: B158 (GRAY)
R79
B: i5 (BLUE)
D: B152
B99

BL01-25D

POWER SUPPLY ROUTING



BL01-25E

No.	Load
MB-1	Fuse (Relay block)
MB-2	Power window circuit breaker
MB-4	Data link connector Engine control module Immobiliser control module Main relay
MB-5	Diode (With rear fog light) Lighting switch OP connector
MB-6	Cruise control sub switch Horn switch
MB-7	Transmission control module
MB-8	Hazard switch Keyless entry control module Key warning switch
MB-9	Horn
MB-10	Headlight LH
MB-11	Combination meter Headlight RH
MB-12	A/C relay holder
SBF-7	ABS control module VDC hydraulic module
ALT	Combination meter
IG	Check connector Seat belt timer Vehicle speed sensor (MT)
ST	Engine control module Inhibitor switch (AT) Starter motor (MT)
FB-1	ABS control module Main fan relay (4-cylinder engine model) Main fan relay-1 (6-cylinder engine model) Main fan relay-2 (6-cylinder engine model) VDC module
FB-2	Parking switch
FB-3	Parking switch
FB-4	Combination meter Hazard switch Rear turn signal light LH Trailer connector Turn signal switch
FB-5	Combination meter Hazard switch Rear turn signal light RH Trailer connector Turn signal switch
FB-6	Blower motor relay
FB-7	Front fog light relay
FB-8	ABS control module VDC hydraulic module
FB-9	Fuel pump relay
FB-10	Stop light switch
FB-11	Wiper deicer relay
FB-12	Rear fog light relay
FB-13	Keyless entry control module
FB-14	Airbag control module

No.	Load
FB-15	Airbag control module
FB-16	Engine control module Fuel pump relay Ignition coil (6-cylinder engine model) Ignition coil and ignitor (4-cylinder engine model) Immobiliser control module Transmission control module
FB-17	Blower motor relay Fan relay (6-cylinder engine model)
FB-18	A/C relay Sub fan relay (4-cylinder engine model) Sub fan relay-1 (6-cylinder engine model) Sub fan relay-2 (6-cylinder engine model)
FB-19	Auto A/C control module Mode control panel (Manual A/C)
FB-20	Back-up light switch (MT) Cruise control module Inhibitor switch (AT) Power window relay Wiper deicer relay Wiper deicer timer
FB-21	Cruise control main switch
FB-22	Engine control module Rear defogger switch
FB-23	Rear defogger Rear defogger condenser
FB-24	Engine control module Lighting switch OP connector
FB-25	Headlight leveler LH Headlight leveler RH Headlight leveling switch Parking switch
FB-26	Front fog light relay Illumination control module Illumination light OP connector Rear fog light relay
FB-27	Combination meter Front fog light switch Headlight leveling switch Illumination light Rear fog light switch
FB-28	Auto A/C control module Front accessory power supply socket
FB-29	Mirror heater LH Mirror heater RH Remote control rearview mirror switch Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay Vanity mirror illumination light LH Vanity mirror illumination light RH
FB-30	Radio
FB-31	Front washer motor Front wiper motor Front wiper & washer switch

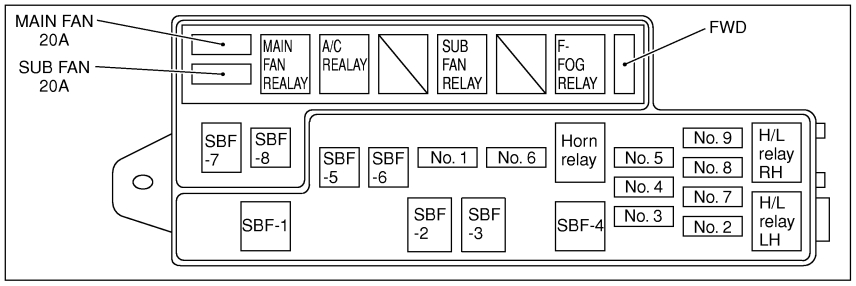
No.	Load
FB-32	Keyless entry control module Key switch illumination light Luggage room light (Wagon) Trunk room light (Sedan) Room light Spot light Step light LH Step light RH
FB-33	Auto A/C control module Combination meter Radio
FB-34	License plate light LH License plate light RH Rear finisher light LH Rear finisher light RH Tail light LH Tail light RH Trailer connector
FB-35	Front clearance light LH Front clearance light RH
FB-36	Front turn signal light LH Side turn signal light LH
FB-37	Front turn signal light RH Side turn signal light RH
FB-38	Rear washer motor Rear wiper intermittent module Rear wiper motor
FB-39	Combination meter Hazard switch

2. RHD MODEL S903465A2102

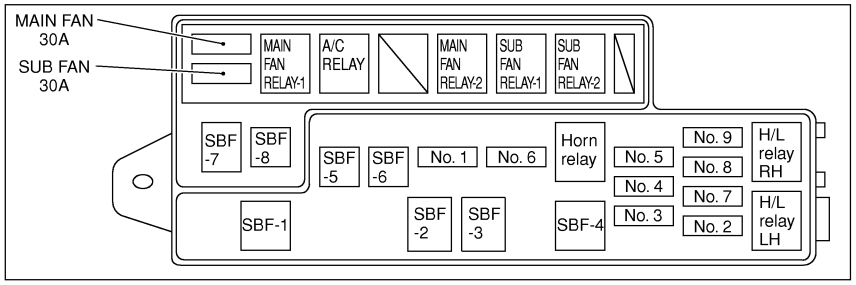
P-SUP(R)-01

P-SUP(R)-01

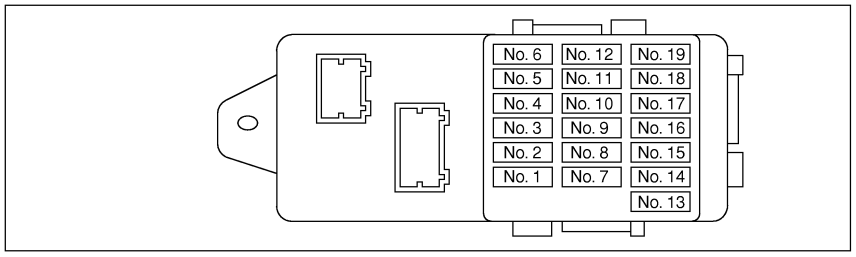
MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B) (4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)



MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B) (6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)

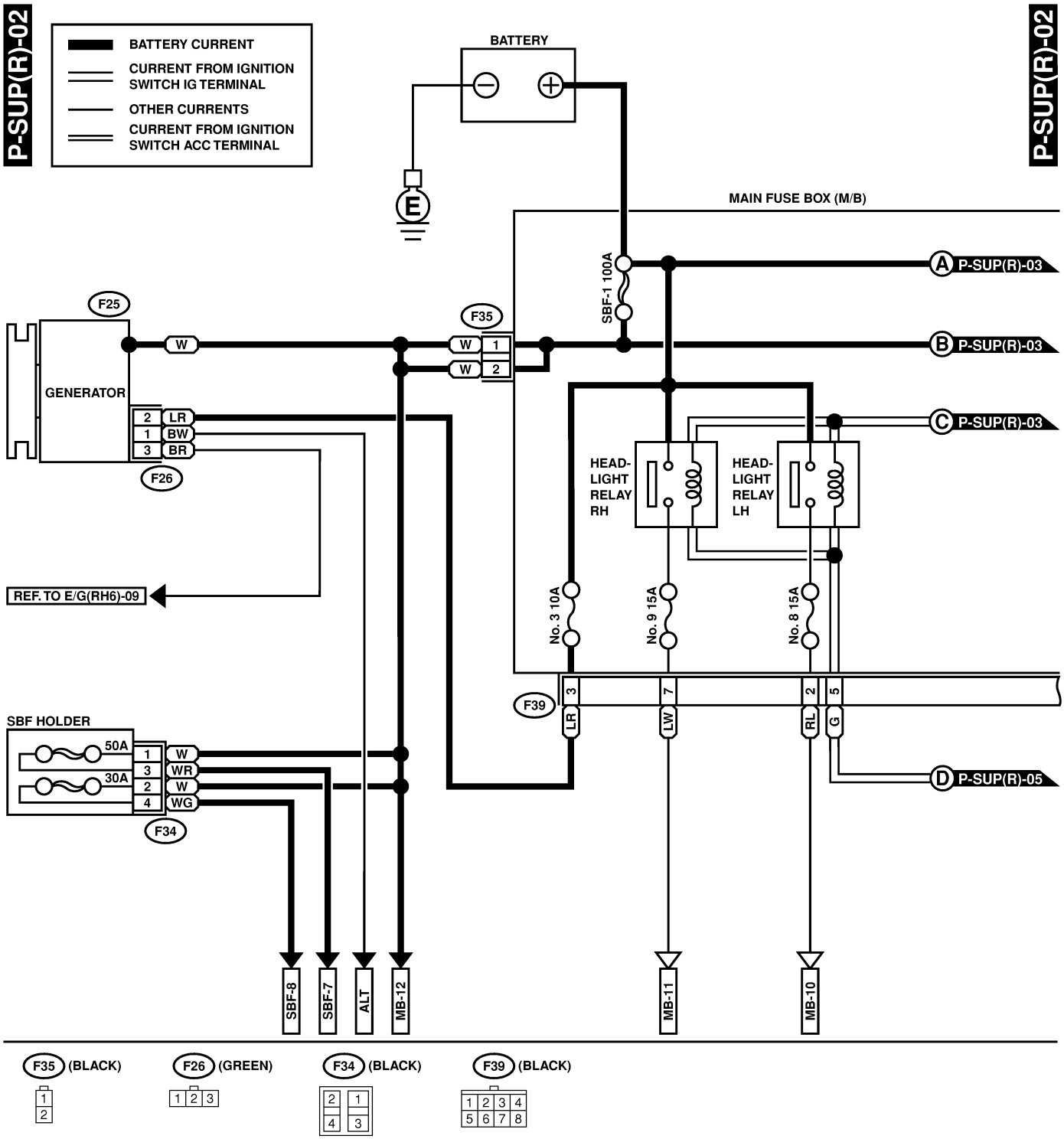


FUSE & RELAY BOX (F/B)

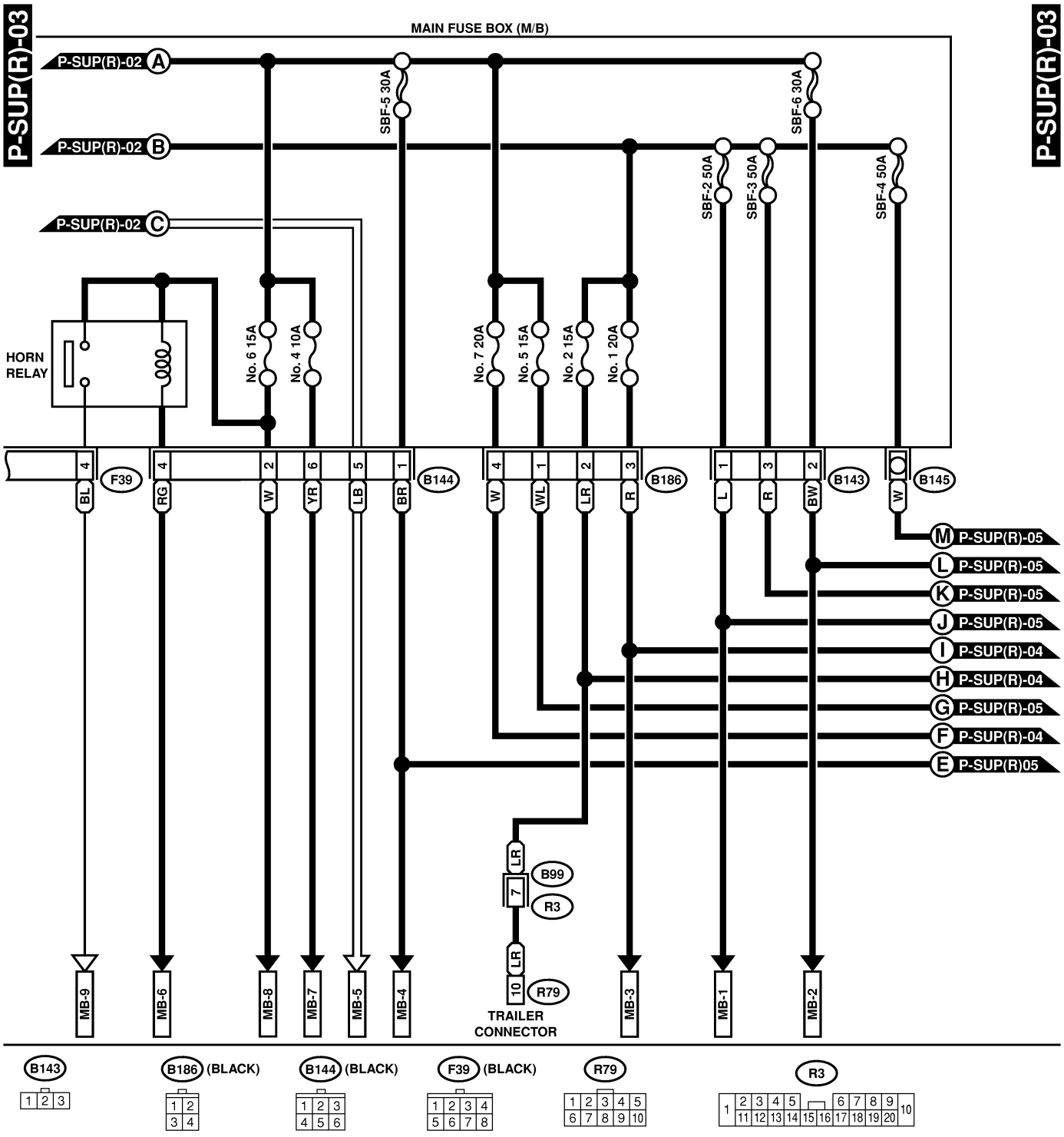


BR01-25A

POWER SUPPLY ROUTING

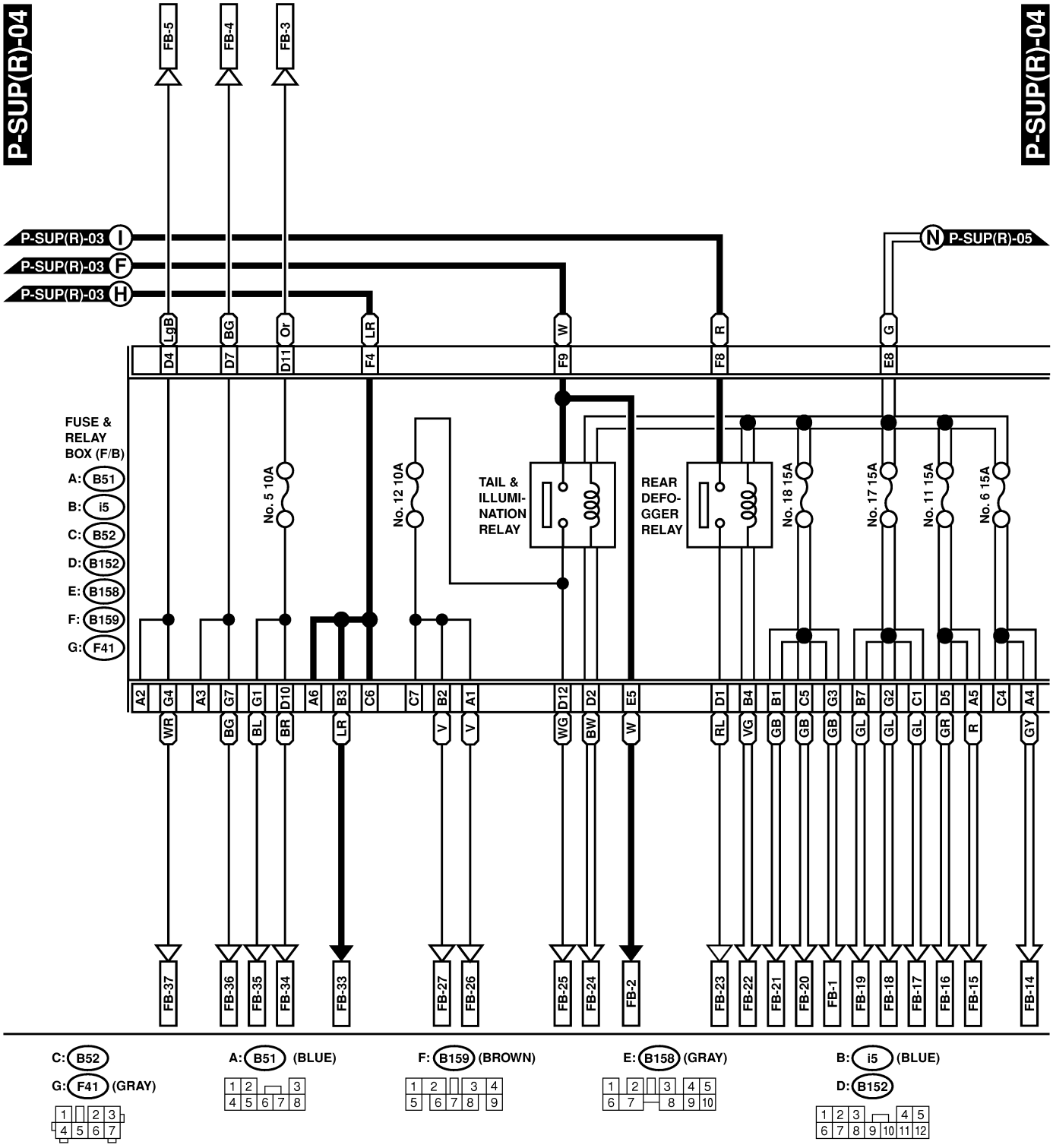


BR01-25B

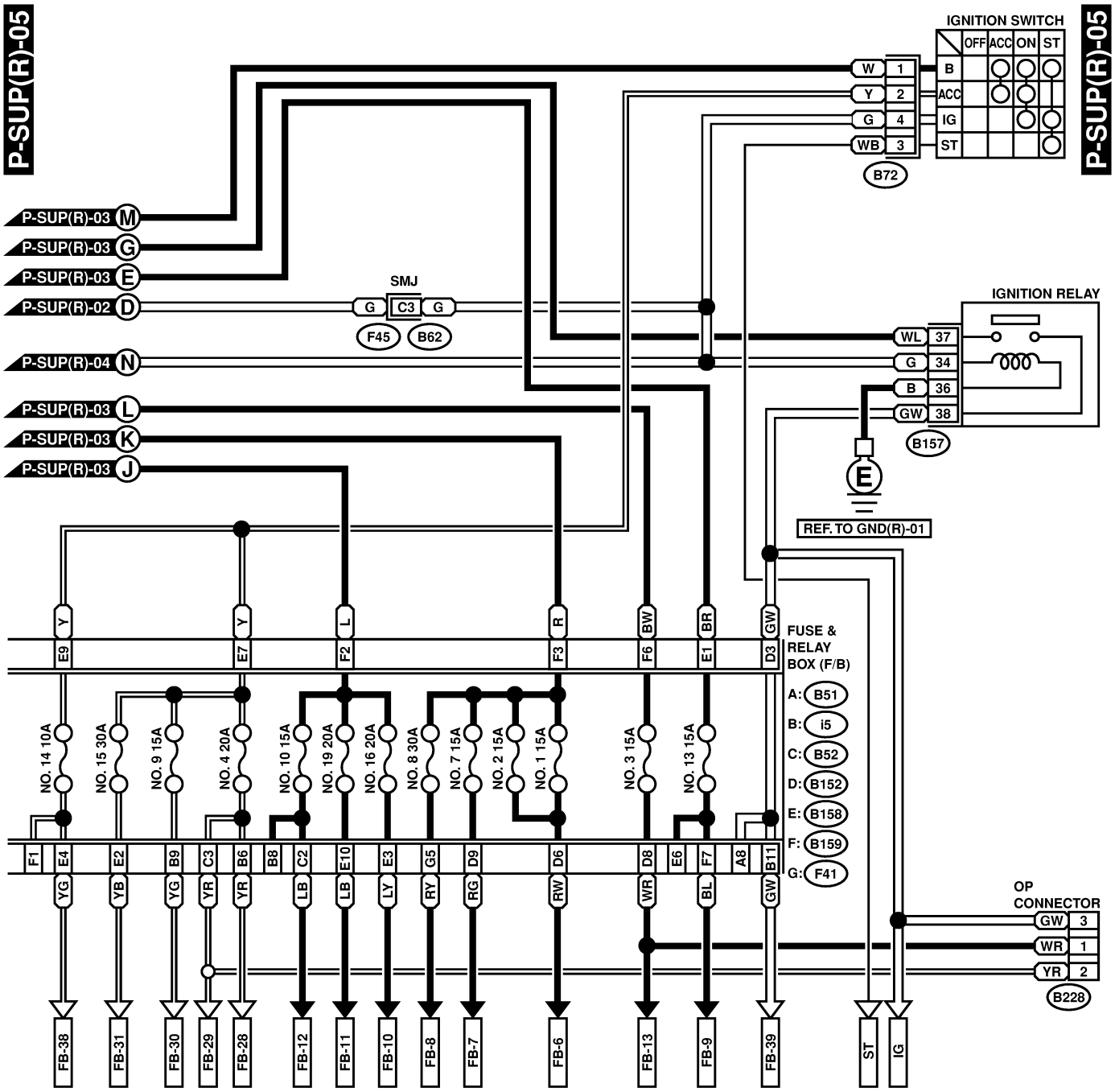

P-SUP(R)-03
P-SUP(R)-03
MAIN FUSE BOX (M/B)
P-SUP(R)-02 A
P-SUP(R)-02 B
P-SUP(R)-02 C
SBF-5 30A
SBF-6 30A
SBF-2 50A
SBF-3 50A
SBF-4 50A
HORN RELAY
No. 6 15A
No. 4 10A
No. 7 20A
No. 5 15A
No. 2 15A
No. 1 20A
F39
B144
B186
B143
B145
BL
RG
W
YR
LB
BR
W
WL
LR
R
L
R
BW
W
P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-04
P-SUP(R)-04
P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-04
P-SUP(R)05
LR
B99
7
R3
LR
10
R79
TRAILER CONNECTOR
MB-9
MB-6
MB-8
MB-7
MB-5
MB-4
MB-3
MB-1
MB-2
B143
B186 (BLACK)
B144 (BLACK)
F39 (BLACK)
R79
R3

BR01-25C

POWER SUPPLY ROUTING



BR01-25D


P-SUP(R)-05
P-SUP(R)-05
IGNITION SWITCH
OFF ACC ON ST
B
ACC
IG
ST
W 1
Y 2
G 4
WB 3
B72
P-SUP(R)-03 M
P-SUP(R)-03 G
P-SUP(R)-03 E
P-SUP(R)-02 D
P-SUP(R)-04 N
P-SUP(R)-03 L
P-SUP(R)-03 K
P-SUP(R)-03 J
SMJ
G C3 G
F45 B62
IGNITION RELAY
WL 37
G 34
B 36
GW 38
B157
REF. TO GND(R)-01
FUSE & RELAY BOX (F/B)
A: B51
B: i5
C: B52
D: B152
E: B158
F: B159
G: F41
NO. 14 10A
NO. 15 30A
NO. 9 15A
NO. 4 20A
NO. 10 15A
NO. 19 20A
NO. 16 20A
NO. 8 30A
NO. 7 15A
NO. 2 15A
NO. 1 15A
NO. 3 15A
NO. 13 15A
OP CONNECTOR
GW 3
WR 1
YR 2
B228
FB-38
FB-31
FB-30
FB-29
FB-28
FB-12
FB-11
FB-10
FB-8
FB-7
FB-6
FB-13
FB-9
FB-39
ST
IG
B72 (BLUE)
C: B52
G: F41 (GRAY)
A: B51 (BLUE)
F: B159 (BROWN)
E: B158 (GRAY)
B: i5 (BLUE)
D: B152
B228
B157
RELAY BLOCK (BLACK)

BR01-25E

No.	Load
MB-1	Fuse (Relay block) Seat heater relay
MB-2	Power window circuit breaker
MB-3	Keyless entry control module Key switch illumination light Luggage room light (Wagon) Trunk room light (Sedan) Room light Spot light
MB-4	Data link connector Engine control module Immobiliser control module Main relay
MB-5	Diode (With rear fog light) Lighting switch OP connector
MB-6	Cruise control sub switch Horn switch
MB-7	Transmission control module
MB-8	Hazard switch Keyless entry control module Key warning switch
MB-9	Horn
MB-10	Headlight LH
MB-11	Combination meter Headlight RH
MB-12	A/C relay holder
SBF-7	ABS control module VDC hydraulic module
ALT	Combination meter
IG	Check connector Vehicle speed sensor (MT)
ST	Engine control module Inhibitor switch (AT) Starter motor (MT)
FB-1	ABS control module Main fan relay (4-cylinder engine model) Main fan relay-1 (6-cylinder engine model) Main fan relay-2 (6-cylinder engine model) VDC module
FB-2	Parking switch
FB-3	Parking switch
FB-4	Combination meter Hazard switch Rear turn signal light LH Side turn signal light LH Trailer connector Turn signal switch
FB-5	Combination meter Hazard switch Rear turn signal light RH Trailer connector Turn signal switch
FB-6	Blower motor relay
FB-7	Front fog light relay
FB-8	ABS control module VDC hydraulic module

No.	Load
FB-9	Fuel pump relay
FB-10	Stop light switch
FB-11	Wiper deicer relay
FB-12	Rear fog light relay
FB-13	Keyless entry control module
FB-14	Airbag control module
FB-15	Airbag control module
FB-16	Engine control module Fuel pump relay Ignition coil (6-cylinder engine model) Ignition coil and ignitor (4–cylinder engine model) Immobiliser control module Transmission control module
FB-17	Blower motor relay Fan relay (6-cylinder engine model) FRESH/RESORT actuator Mode actuator
FB-18	A/C pressure switch A/C relay Sub fan relay (4-cylinder engine model) Sub fan relay-1 (6-cylinder engine model) Sub fan relay-2 (6-cylinder engine model)
FB-19	Auto A/C control module Blower module (Auto A/C) Mode control panel (Manual A/C)
FB-20	Back-up light switch (MT) Cruise control module Inhibitor switch (AT) Power window relay Wiper deicer relay Wiper deicer timer
FB-21	Cruise control main switch
FB-22	Engine control module Rear defogger switch
FB-23	Rear defogger Rear defogger condenser
FB-24	Engine control module Lighting switch OP connector
FB-25	Headlight leveler LH Headlight leveler RH Headlight leveling switch Parking switch
FB-26	Front fog light relay Illumination control module Illumination light OP connector Rear fog light relay
FB-27	Combination meter Front fog light switch Headlight leveling switch Illumination light Rear fog light switch
FB-28	Auto A/C control module Front accessory power supply socket

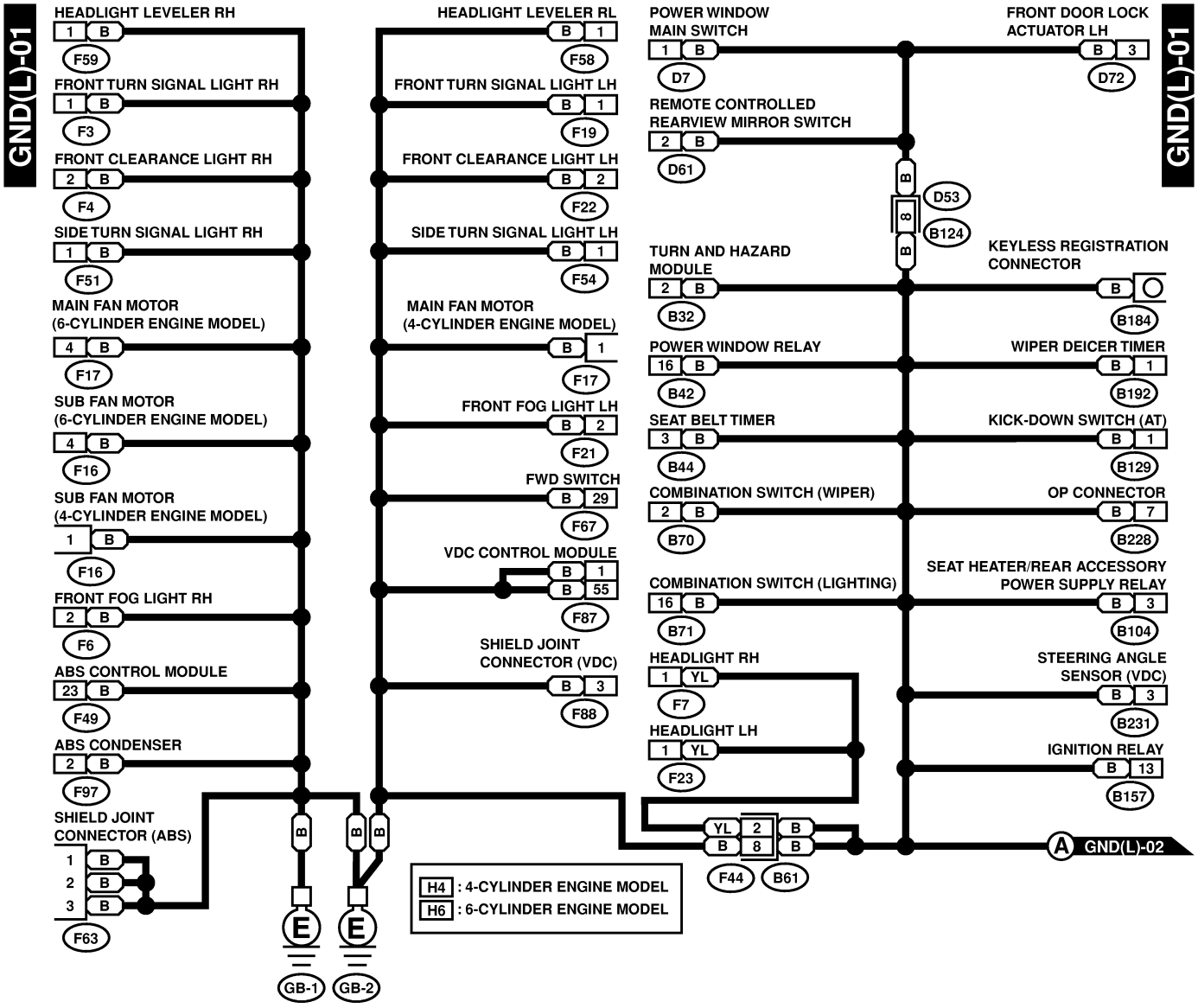
No.	Load
FB-29	Mirror heater LH Mirror heater RH Remote control rearview mirror switch Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay Vanity mirror illumination light LH Vanity mirror illumination light RH
FB-30	Radio
FB-31	Front washer motor Front wiper motor Front wiper & washer switch
FB-33	Auto A/C control module Combination meter Radio
FB-34	License plate light LH License plate light RH Rear finisher light LH Rear finisher light RH Tail light LH Tail light RH Trailer connector

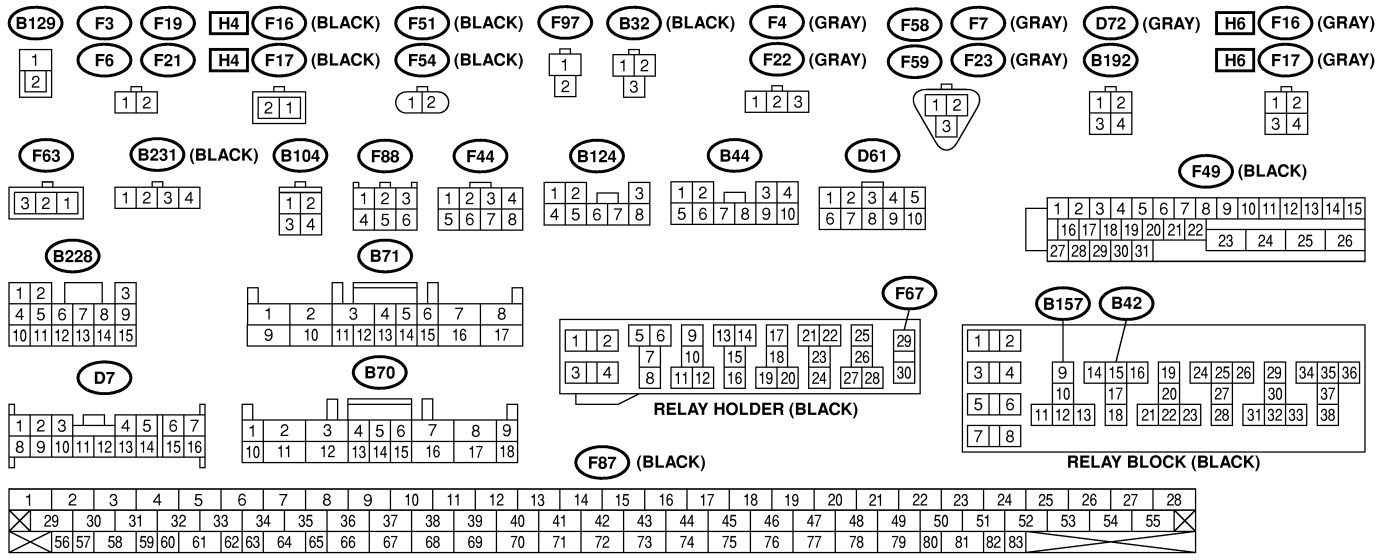
No.	Load
FB-35	Front clearance light LH Front clearance light RH
FB-36	Front turn signal light LH
FB-37	Front turn signal light RH Side turn signal light RH
FB-38	Rear washer motor Rear wiper intermittent module Rear wiper motor
FB-39	Combination meter Hazard switch

5. Ground Distribution S903472

A: SCHEMATIC S903472A21

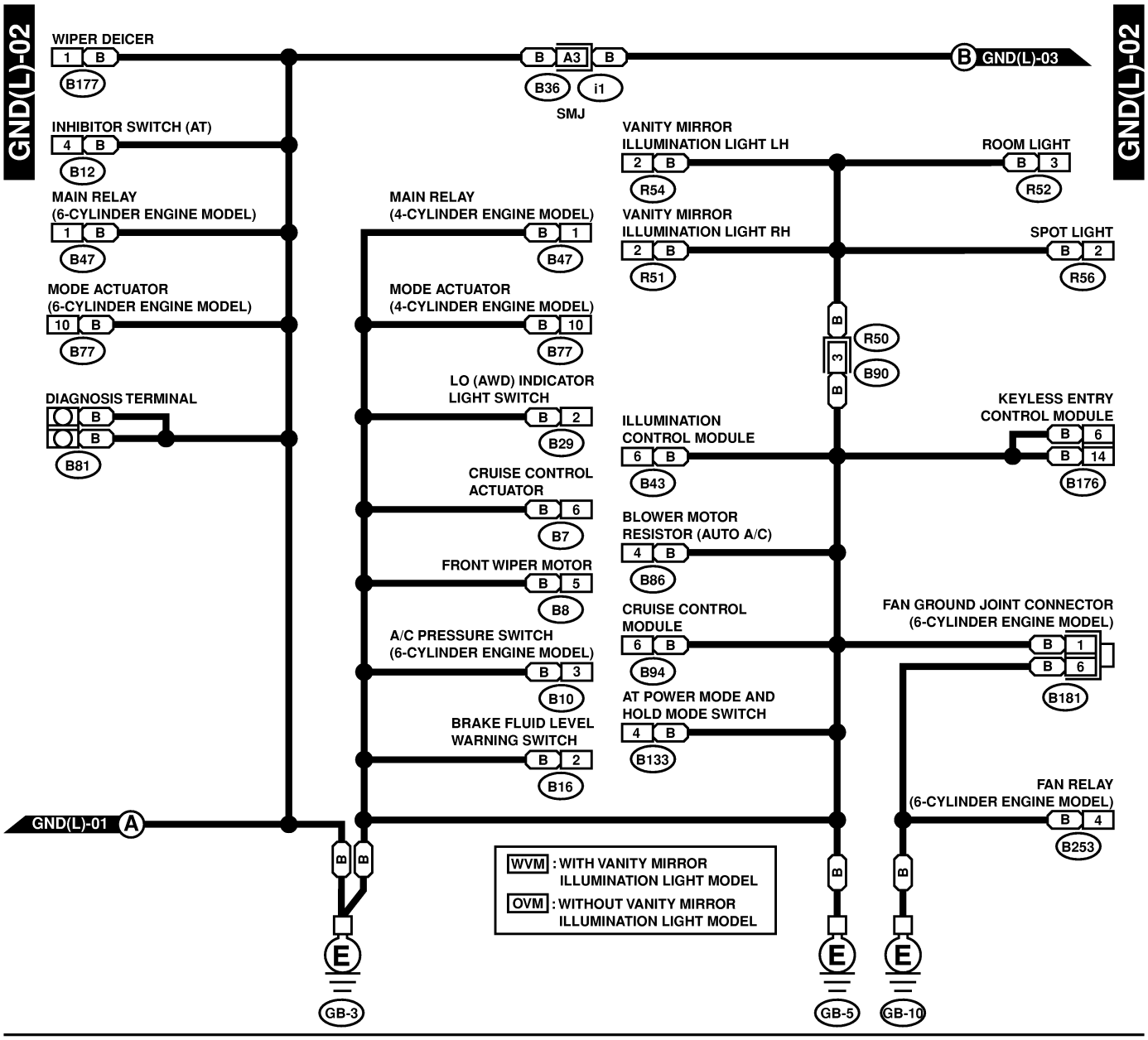
1. LHD MODEL S903472A2108

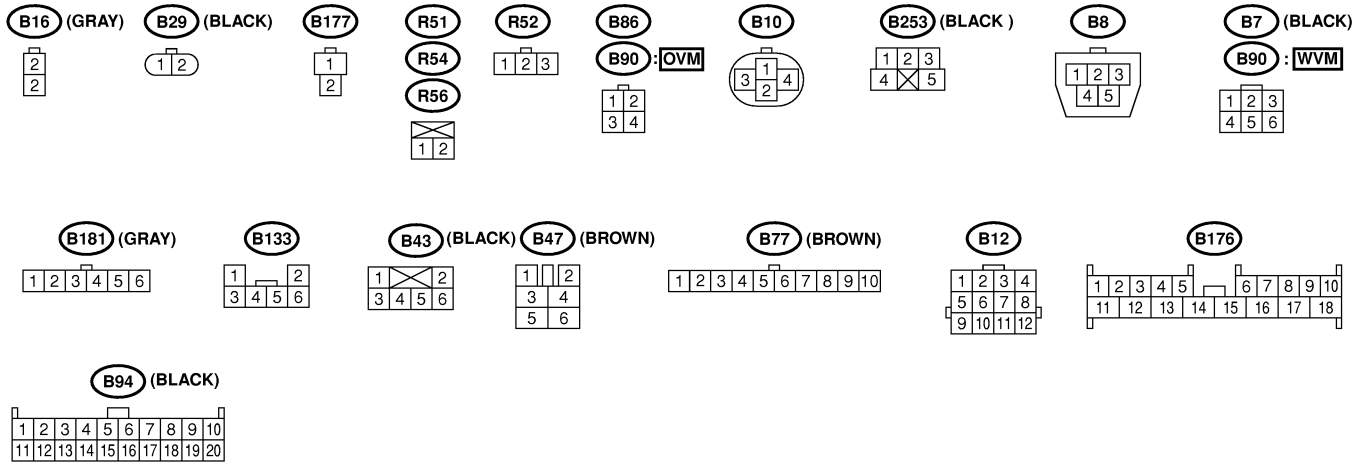




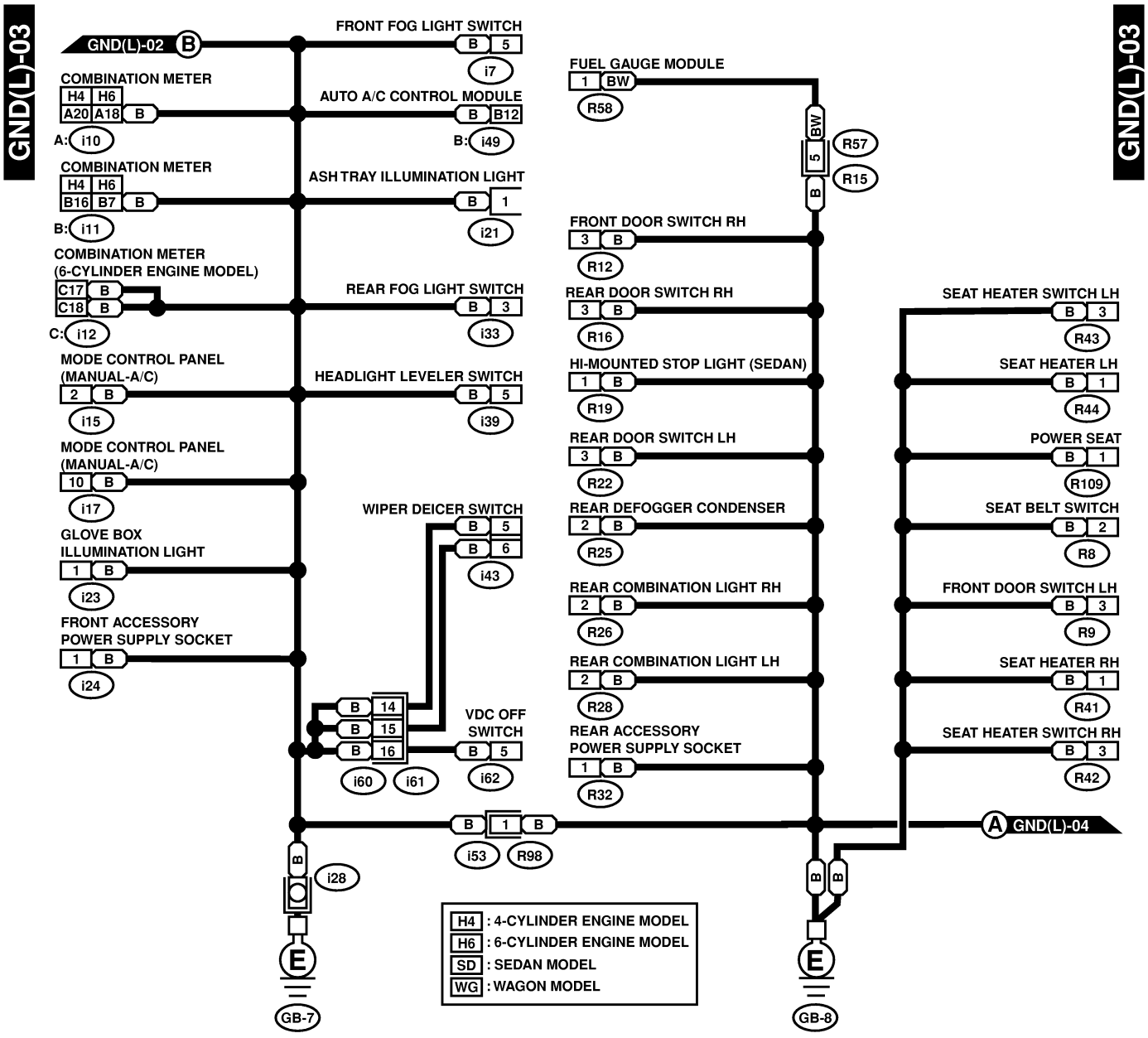
BL04-20A

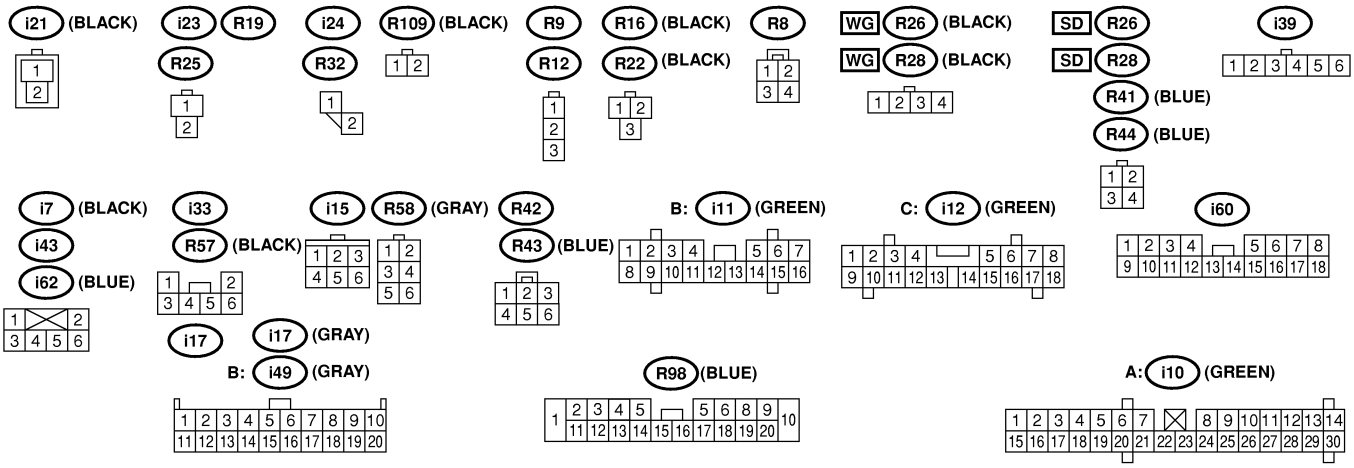
GROUND DISTRIBUTION





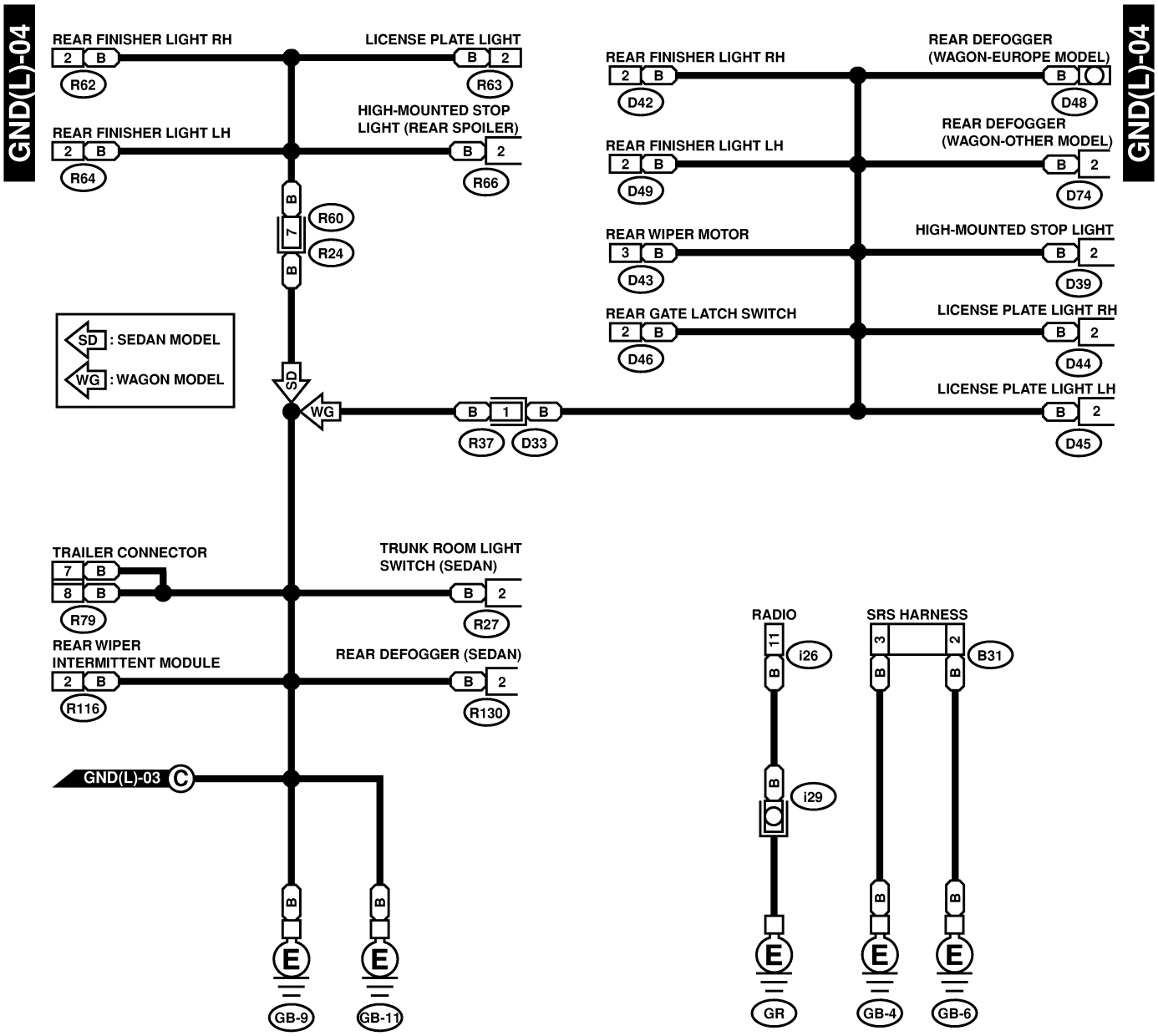
BL04-20B

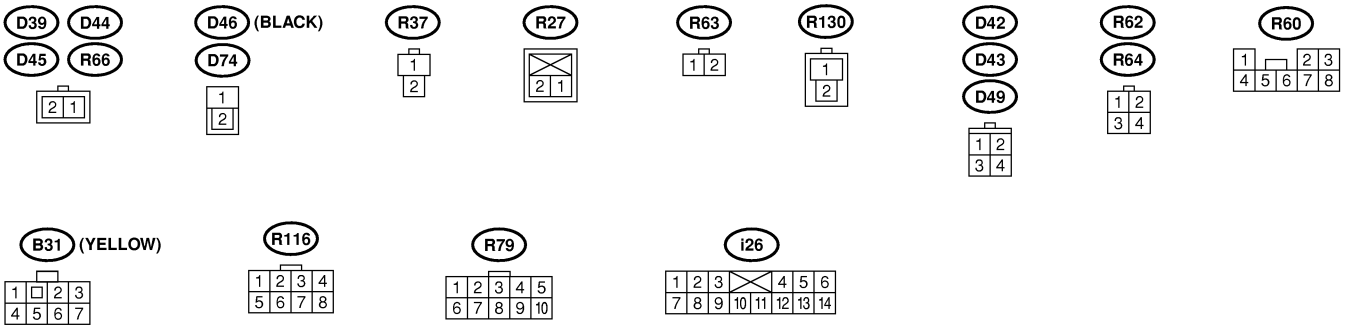

GND(L)-03
GND(L)-02
FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH
COMBINATION METER
AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
ASH TRAY ILLUMINATION LIGHT
COMBINATION METER
COMBINATION METER (6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)
REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH
MODE CONTROL PANEL (MANUAL-A/C)
HEADLIGHT LEVELER SWITCH
MODE CONTROL PANEL (MANUAL-A/C)
WIPER DEICER SWITCH
GLOVE BOX ILLUMINATION LIGHT
FRONT ACCESSORY POWER SUPPLY SOCKET
VDC OFF SWITCH
FUEL GAUGE MODULE
FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH
REAR DOOR SWITCH RH
HI-MOUNTED STOP LIGHT (SEDAN)
REAR DOOR SWITCH LH
REAR DEFOGGER CONDENSER
REAR COMBINATION LIGHT RH
REAR COMBINATION LIGHT LH
REAR ACCESSORY POWER SUPPLY SOCKET
SEAT HEATER SWITCH LH
SEAT HEATER LH
POWER SEAT
SEAT BELT SWITCH
FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH
SEAT HEATER RH
SEAT HEATER SWITCH RH
GND(L)-04
GB-7
GB-8
H4 : 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
H6 : 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
SD : SEDAN MODEL
WG : WAGON MODEL


i21 (BLACK)
i23 R19 R25
i24 R32
R109 (BLACK)
R9 R12
R16 (BLACK) R22 (BLACK)
R8
WG R26 (BLACK)
WG R28 (BLACK)
SD R26
SD R28
R41 (BLUE)
R44 (BLUE)
i39
i7 (BLACK)
i43
i62 (BLUE)
i33
R57 (BLACK)
i17
i17 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)
i15 R58 (GRAY)
R42
R43 (BLUE)
B: i11 (GREEN)
C: i12 (GREEN)
i60
R98 (BLUE)
A: i10 (GREEN)

BL04-20C

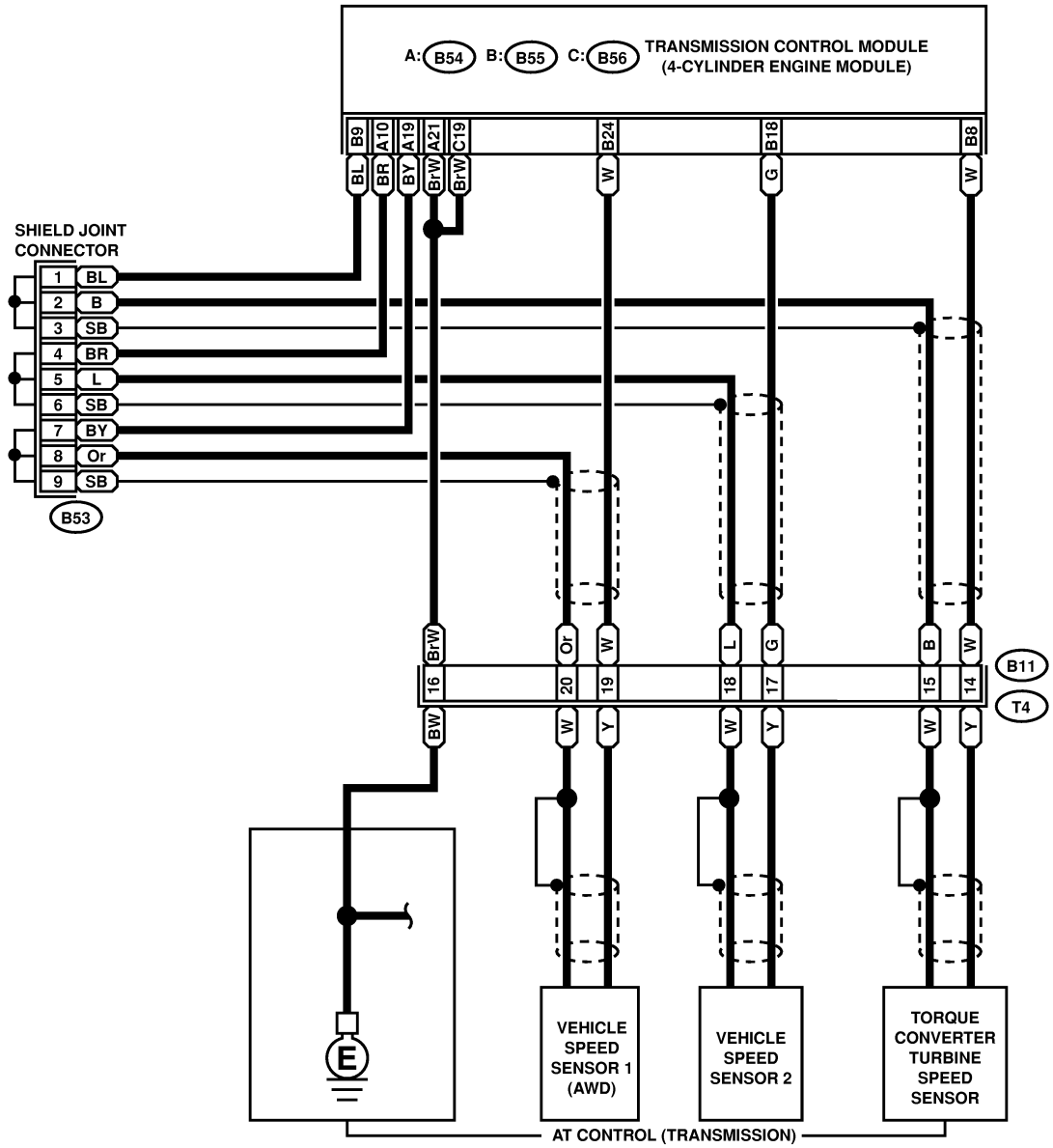
GROUND DISTRIBUTION

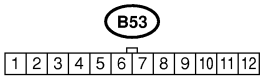


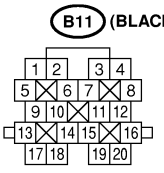


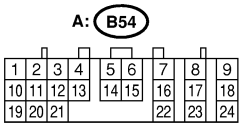
BL04-20D

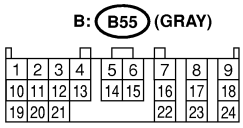
GND(L)-05

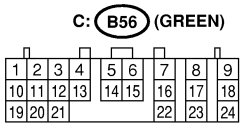










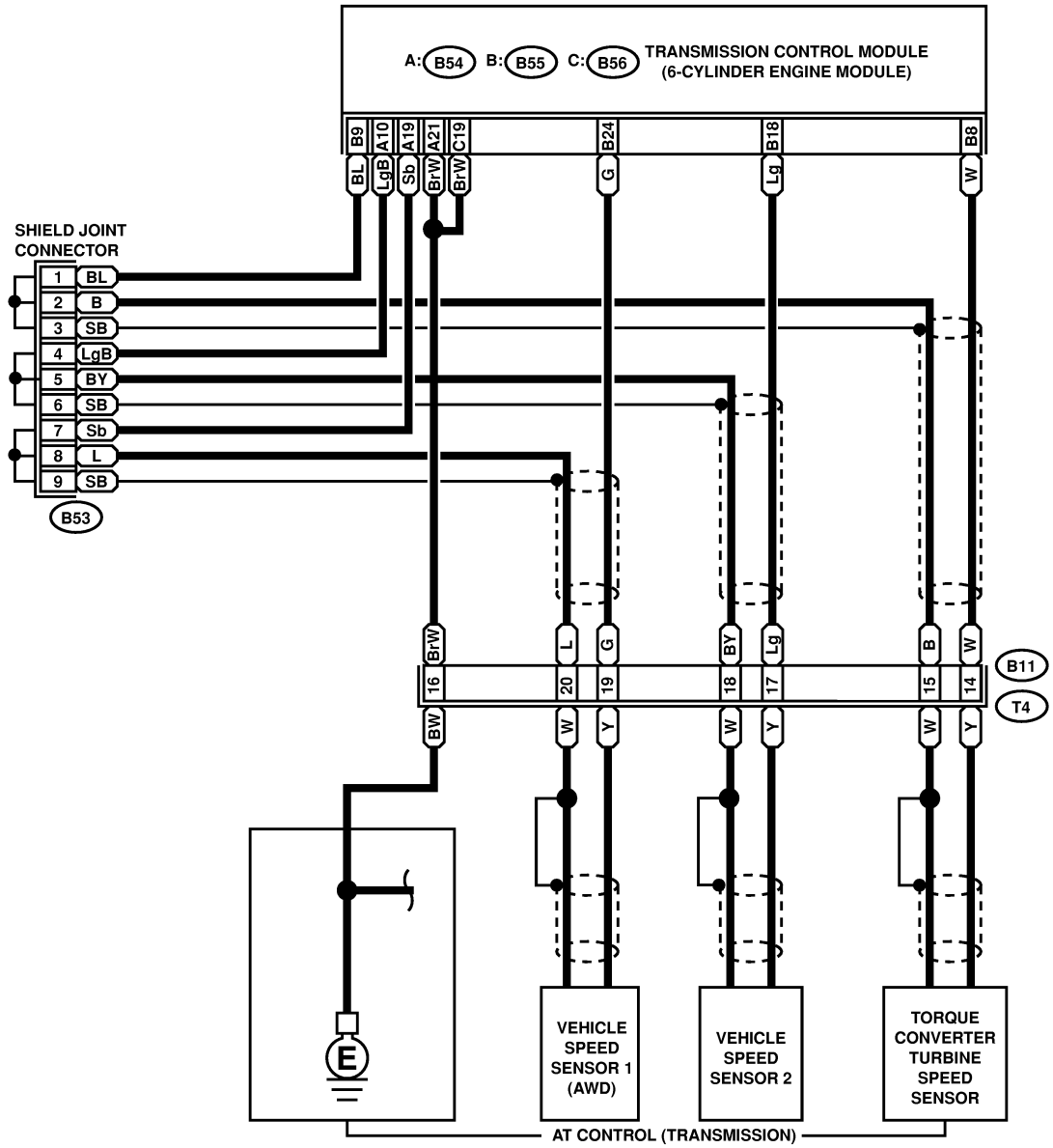


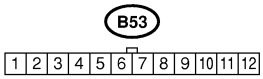
BL04-20E

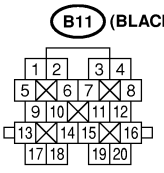
GROUND DISTRIBUTION

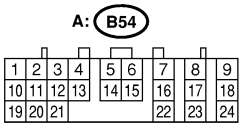
GND(L)-06

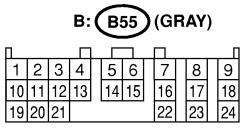
GND(L)-06

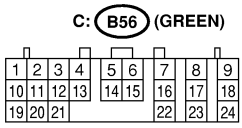




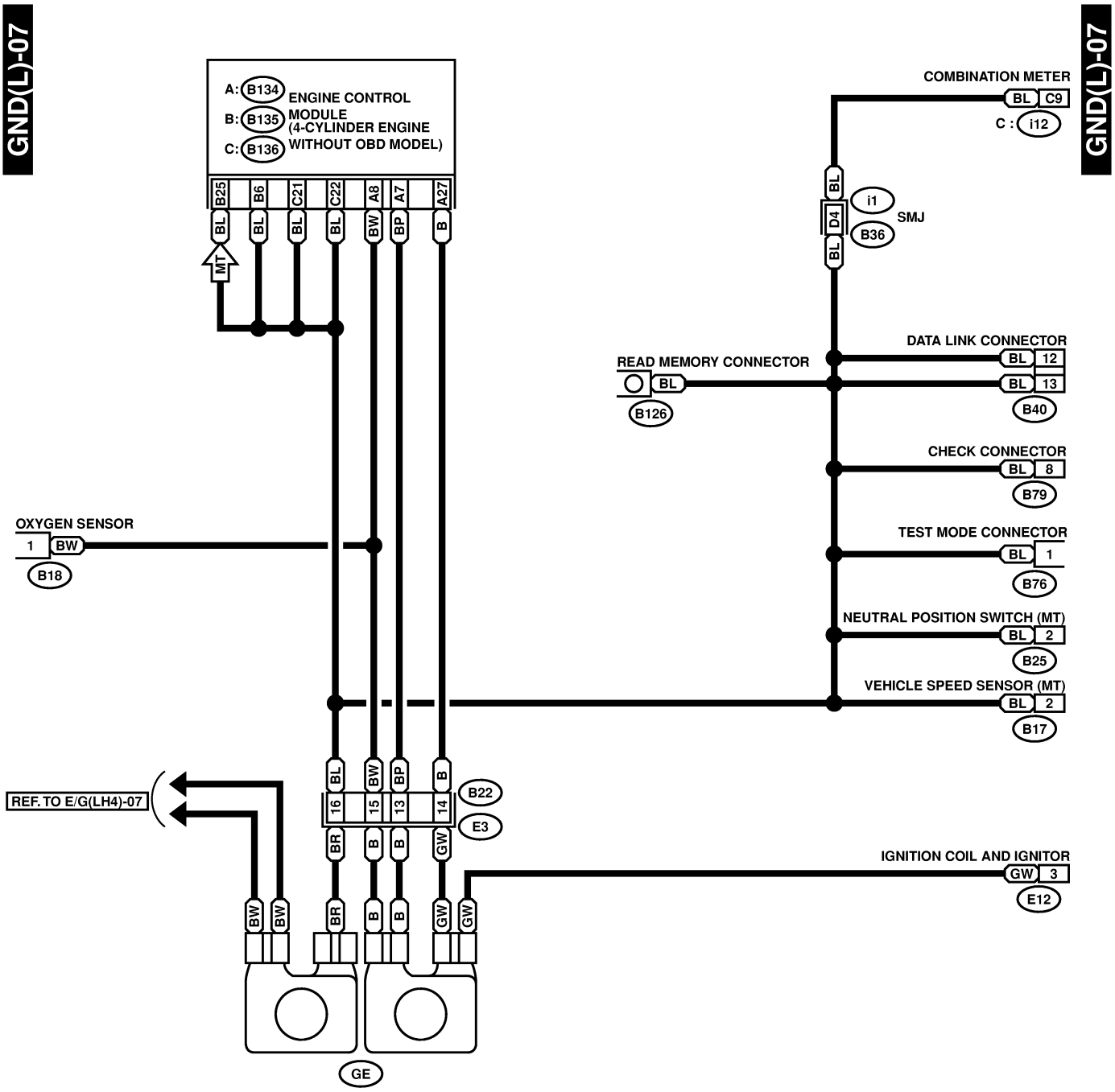


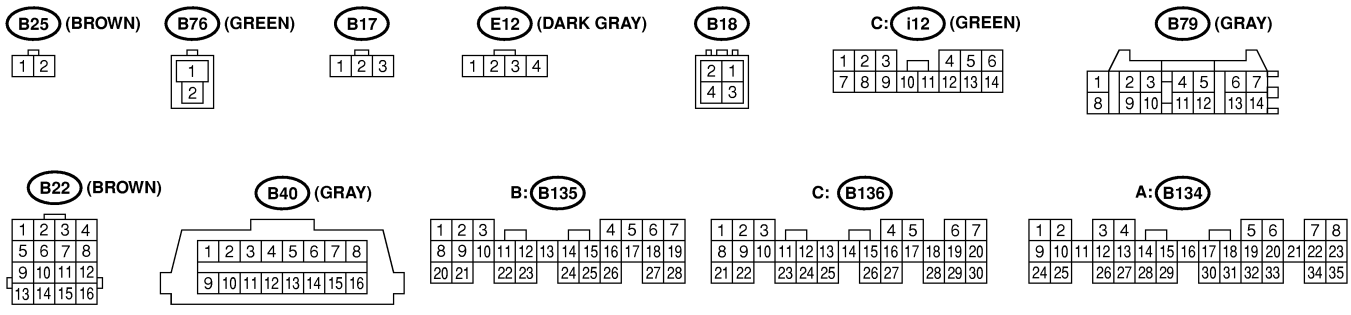






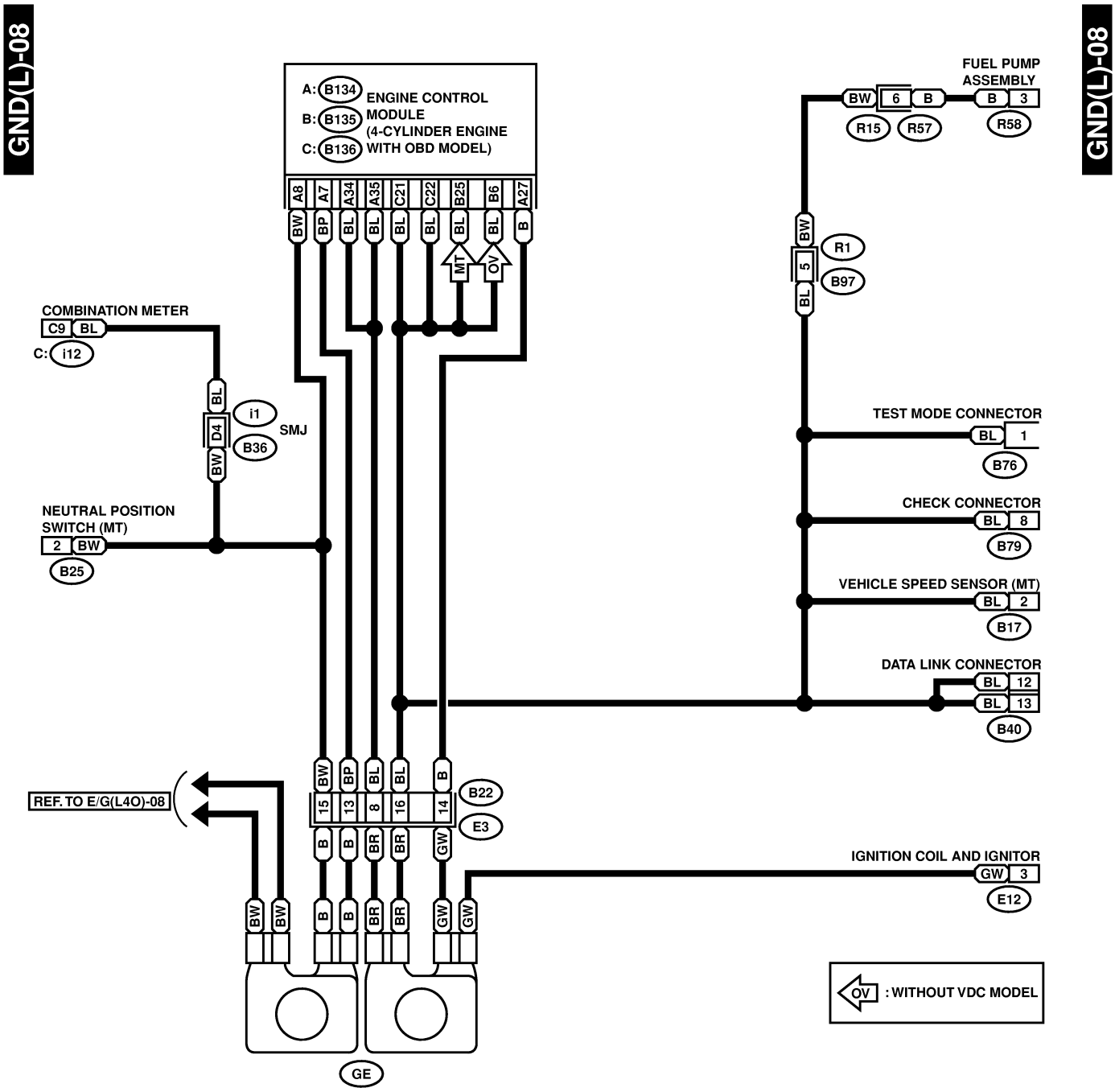
BL04-20F

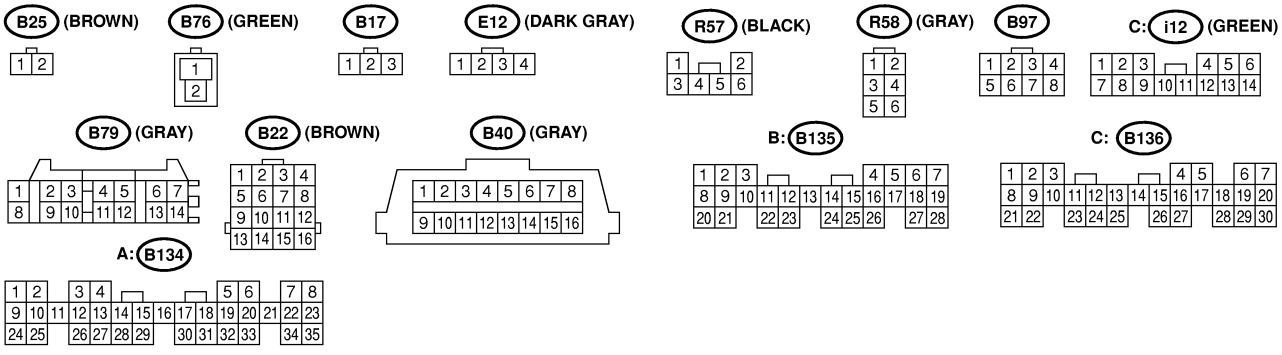

GND(L)-07
GND(L)-07
A: B134 ENGINE CONTROL
B: B135 MODULE
(4-CYLINDER ENGINE
C: B136 WITHOUT OBD MODEL)
B25 B6 C21 C22 A8 A7 A27
BL BL BL BL BW BP B
MT
COMBINATION METER
BL C9
C : i12
BL
i1
D4
SMJ
B36
BL
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
READ MEMORY CONNECTOR
BL 12
BL 13
BL
B126
B40
CHECK CONNECTOR
BL 8
B79
OXYGEN SENSOR
1 BW
B18
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
BL 1
B76
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
BL 2
B25
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
BL 2
B17
REF. TO E/G(LH4)-07
BL BW BP B
16 15 13 14
B22
E3
BR B B GW
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
GW 3
E12
BW BW BR B B GW GW
GE


B25 (BROWN)
B76 (GREEN)
B17
E12 (DARK GRAY)
B18
C: i12 (GREEN)
B79 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B40 (GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

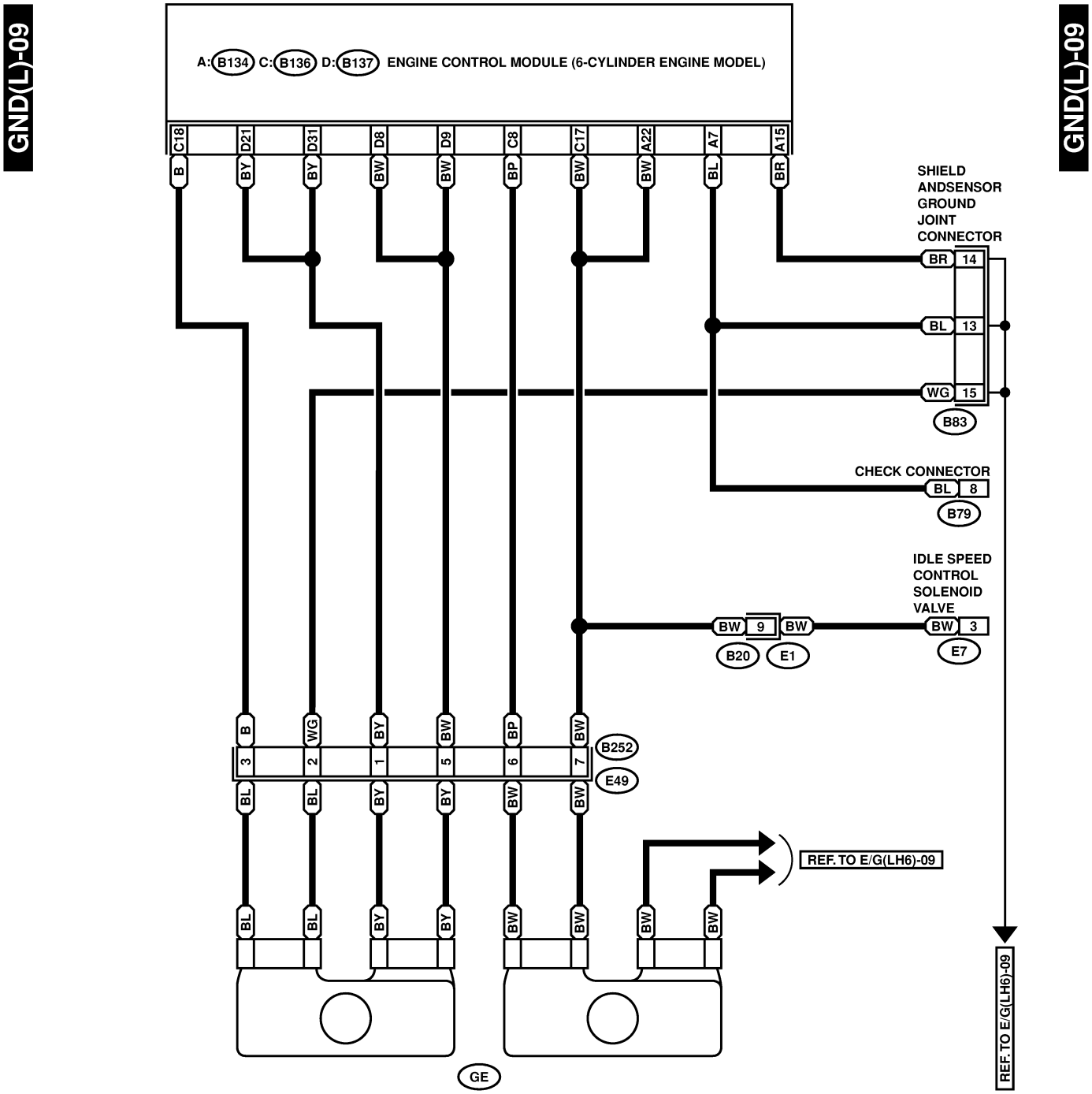
BL04-20G

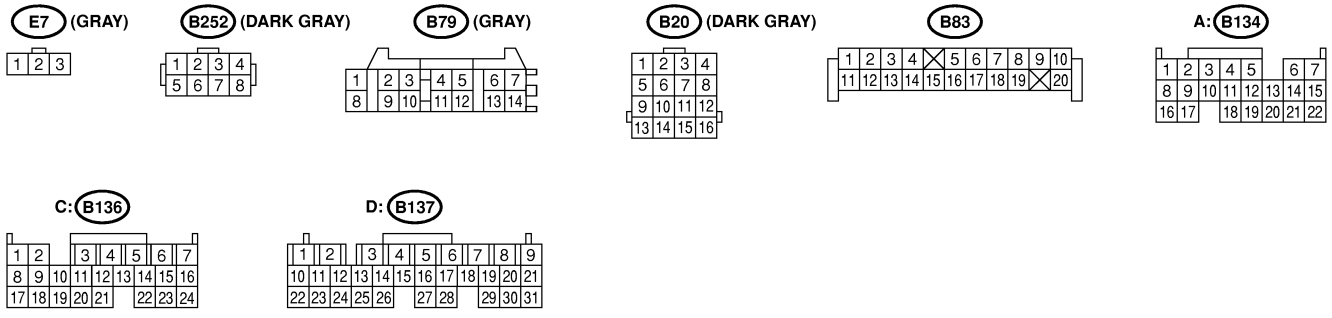
GROUND DISTRIBUTION





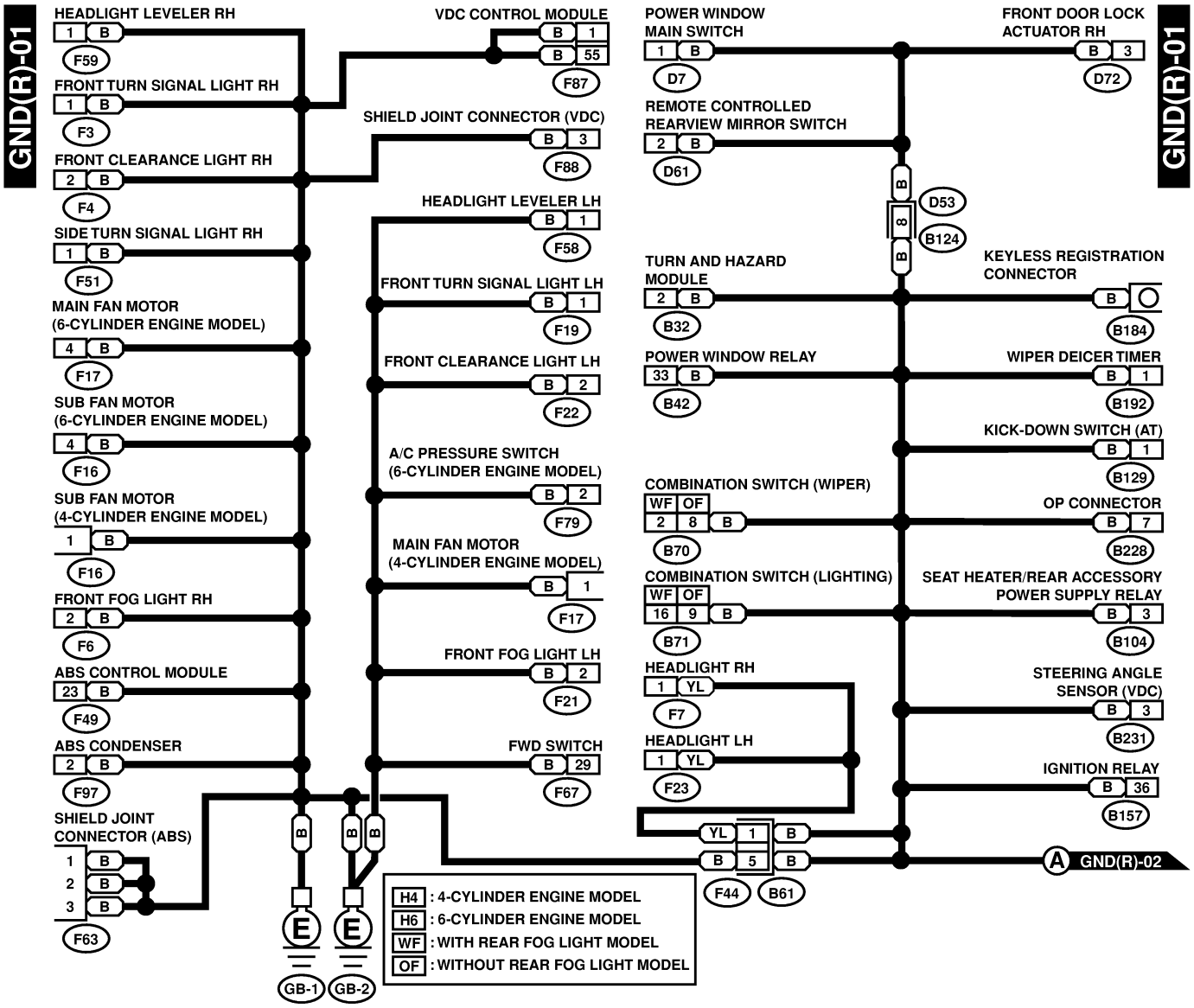
BL04-20H

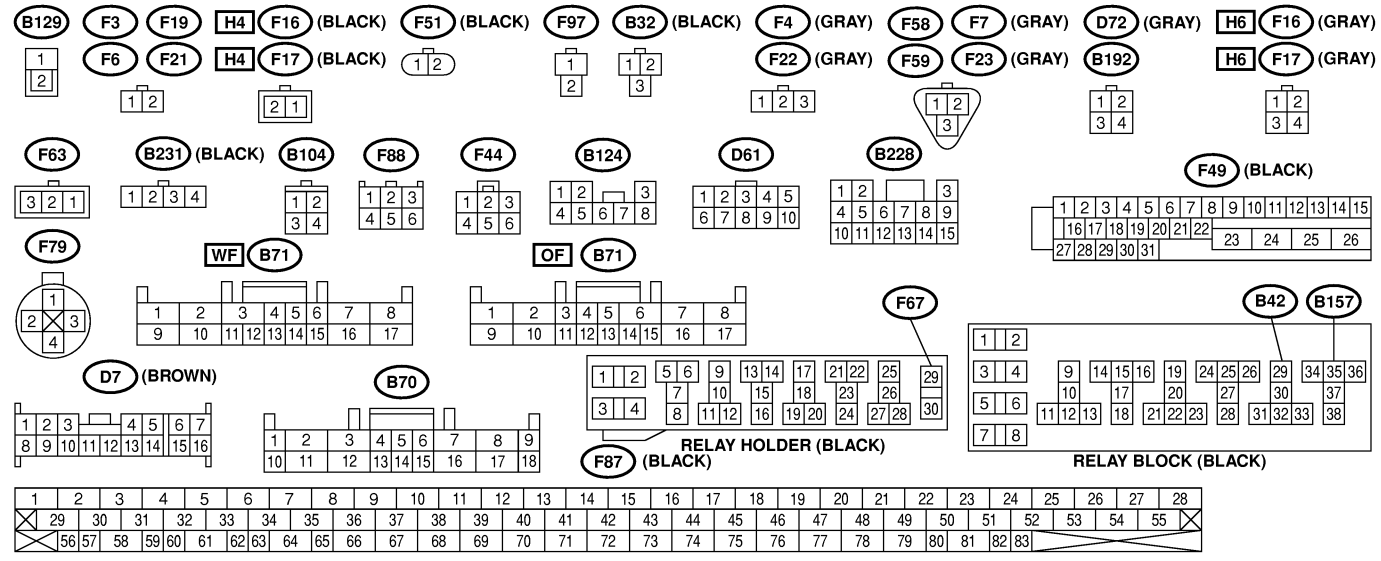

GND(L)-09
GND(L)-09
A:B134 C:B136 D:B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL)
C18 D21 D31 D8 D9 C8 C17 A22 A7 A15
B BY BY BW BW BP BW BW BL BR
SHIELD ANDSENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
BR 14
BL 13
WG 15
B83
CHECK CONNECTOR
BL 8
B79
IDLE SPEED CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
BW 9 BW
BW 3
B20 E1
E7
B WG BY BW BP BW
3 2 1 5 6 7
B252
E49
BL BL BY BY BW BW
REF. TO E/G(LH6)-09
BL BL BY BY BW BW BW BW
REF. TO E/G(LH6)-09
GE


E7 (GRAY)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B20 (DARK GRAY)
B83
A:B134
C:B136
D:B137

BL04-20I

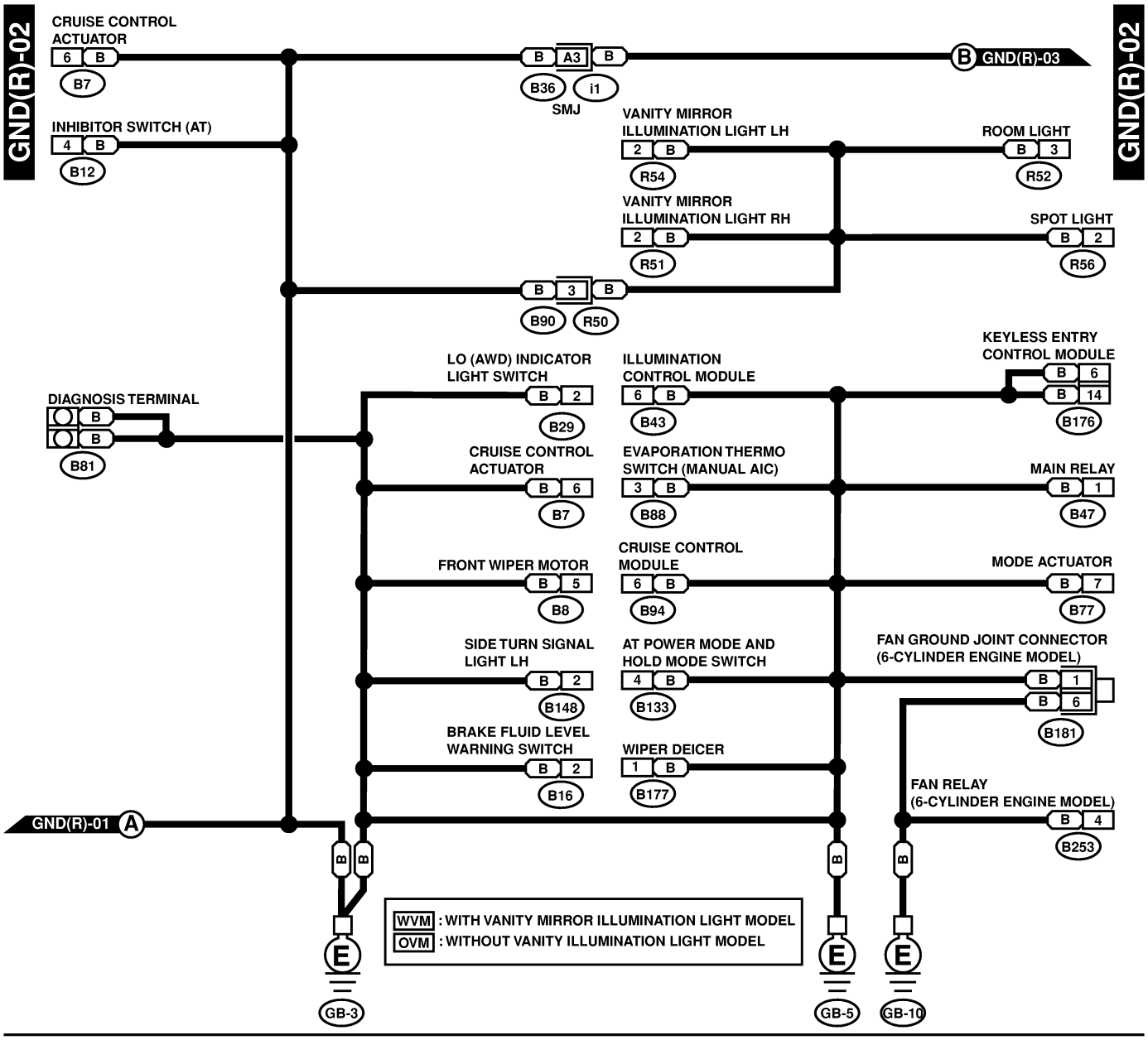
2. RHD MODEL S903472A2109

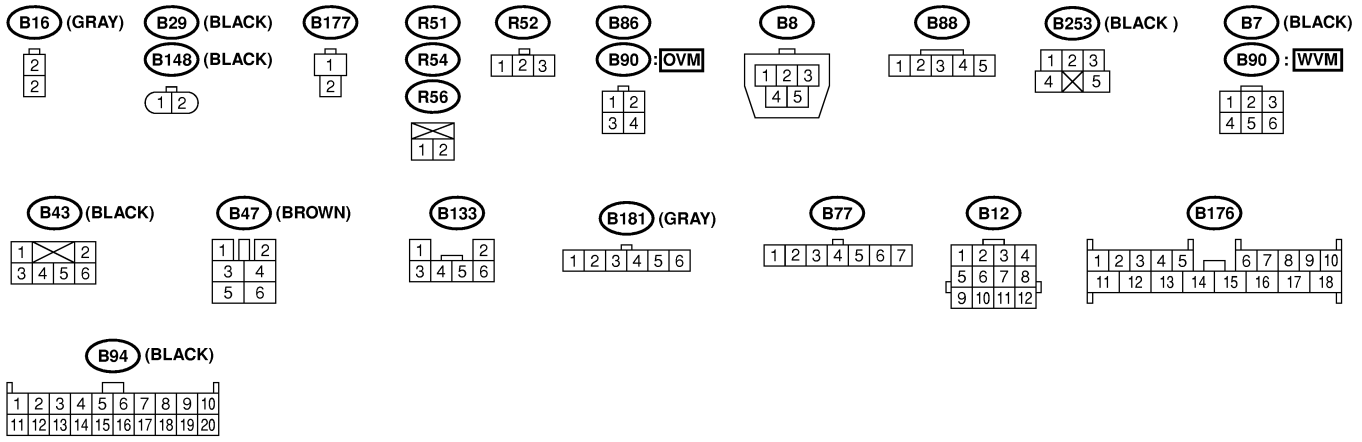




BR04-20A

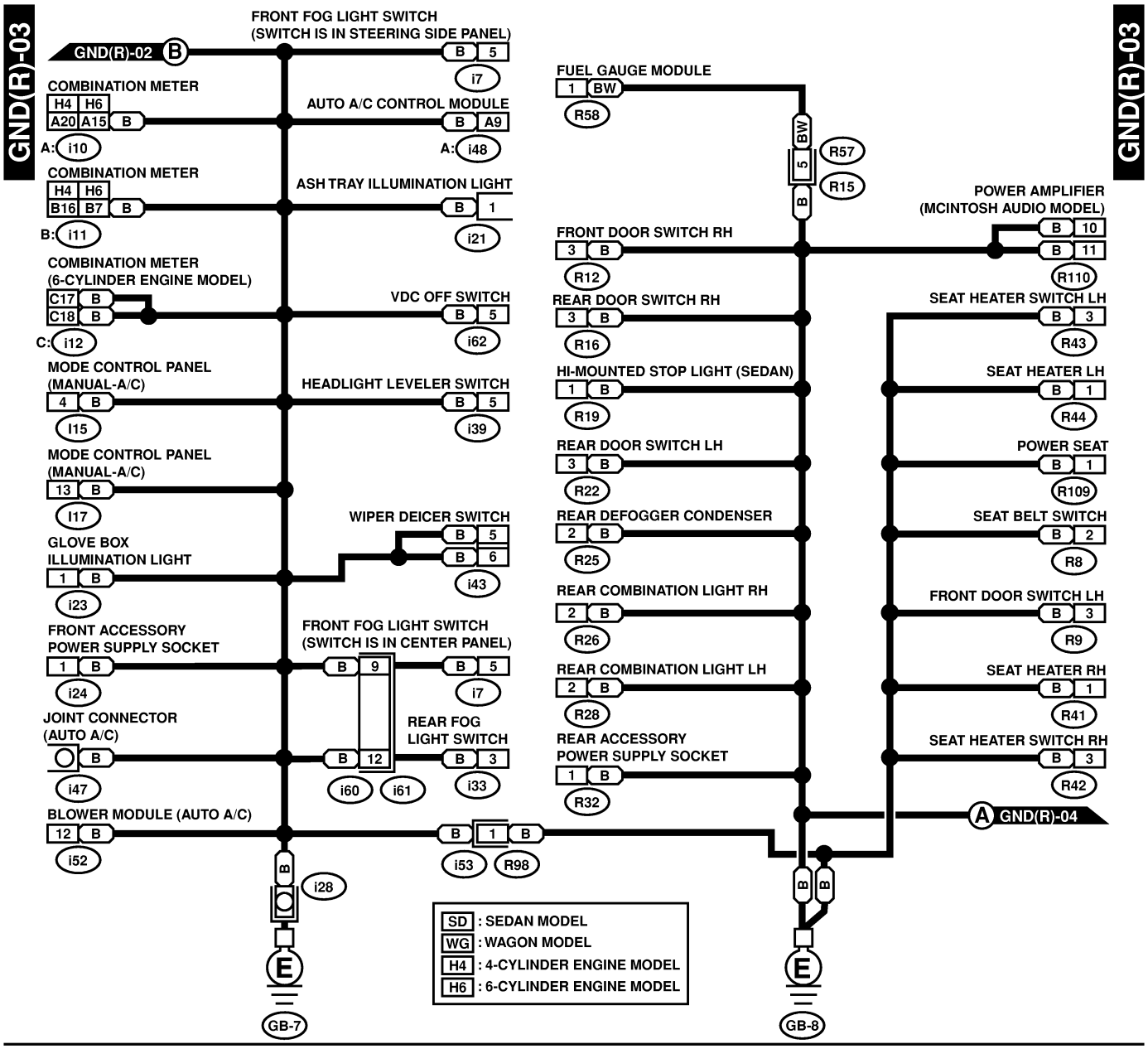
GROUND DISTRIBUTION

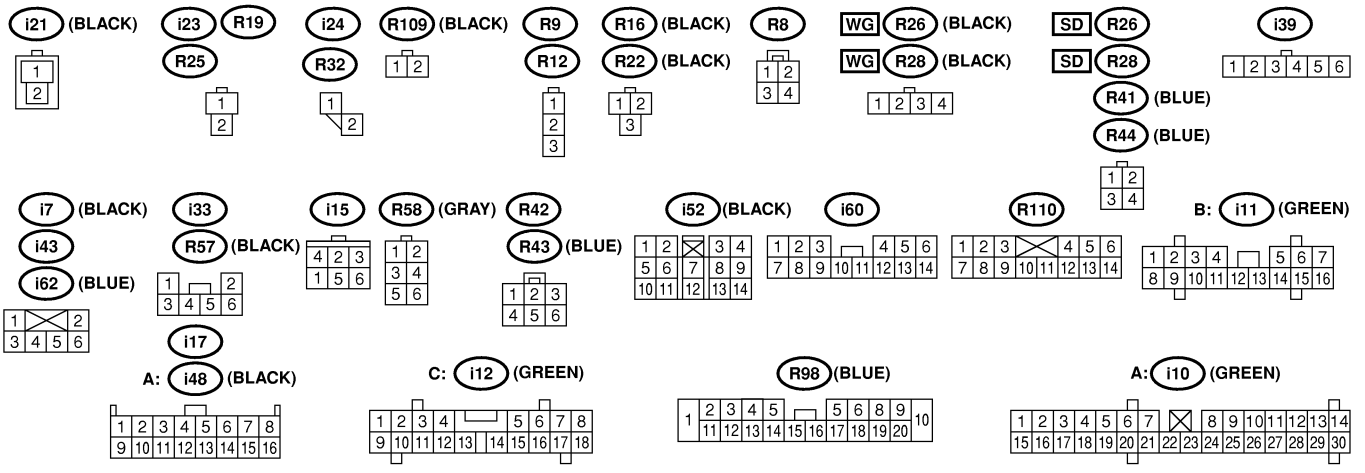




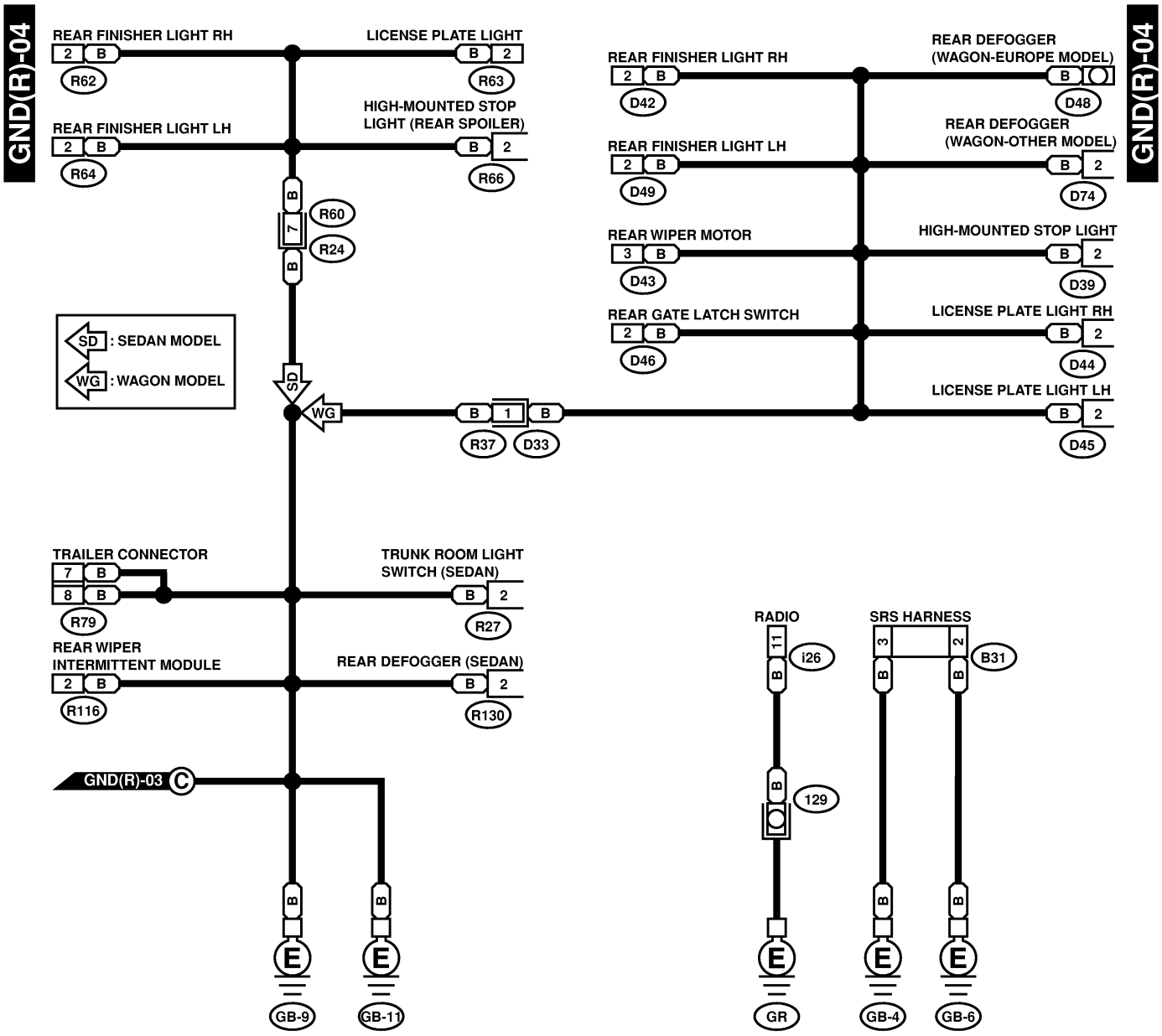
BR04-20B

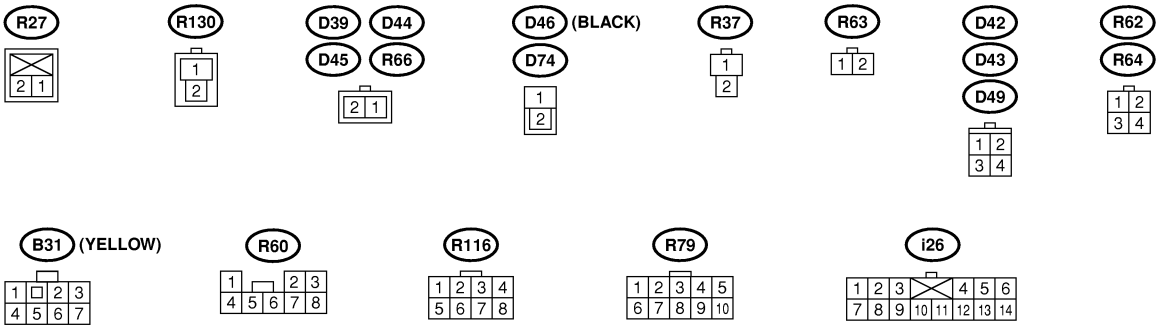
GROUND DISTRIBUTION





BR04-20C

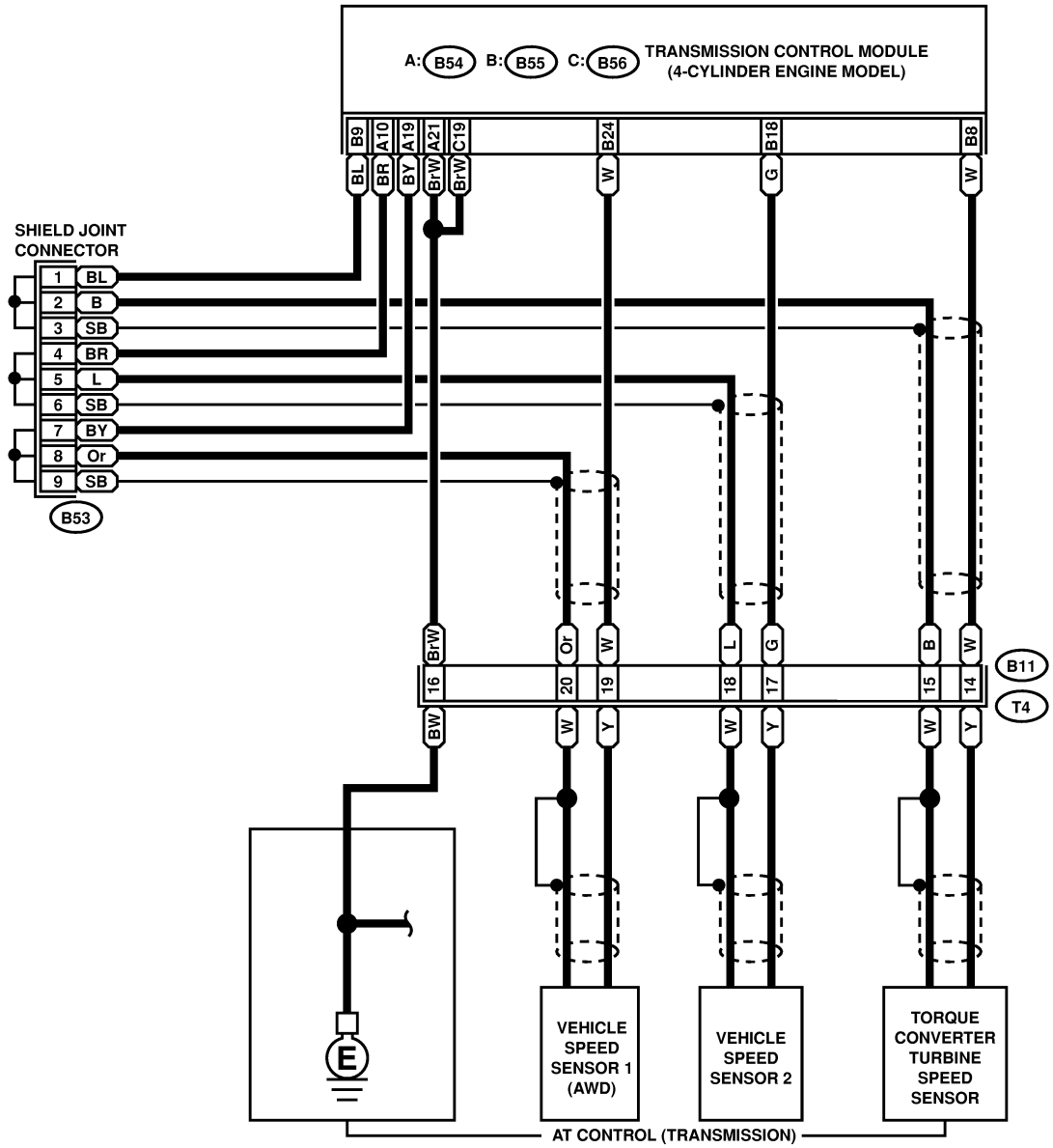

GND(R)-04
REAR FINISHER LIGHT RH
2 B
R62
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT
B 2
R63
HIGH-MOUNTED STOP LIGHT (REAR SPOILER)
REAR FINISHER LIGHT LH
2 B
R64
B 2
R66
B
7
B
R60
R24
SD : SEDAN MODEL
WG : WAGON MODEL
SD
WG
B 1 B
R37
D33
REAR FINISHER LIGHT RH
2 B
D42
REAR DEFOGGER (WAGON-EUROPE MODEL)
B
D48
REAR FINISHER LIGHT LH
2 B
D49
REAR DEFOGGER (WAGON-OTHER MODEL)
B 2
D74
REAR WIPER MOTOR
3 B
D43
HIGH-MOUNTED STOP LIGHT
B 2
D39
REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH
2 B
D46
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT RH
B 2
D44
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT LH
B 2
D45
GND(R)-04
TRAILER CONNECTOR
7 B
8 B
R79
TRUNK ROOM LIGHT SWITCH (SEDAN)
B 2
R27
REAR WIPER INTERMITTENT MODULE
2 B
R116
REAR DEFOGGER (SEDAN)
B 2
R130
GND(R)-03 C
B
E
GB-9
B
E
GB-11
RADIO
11 B
i26
B
129
E
GR
SRS HARNESS
3 B
2 B
B31
B
E
GB-4
B
E
GB-6

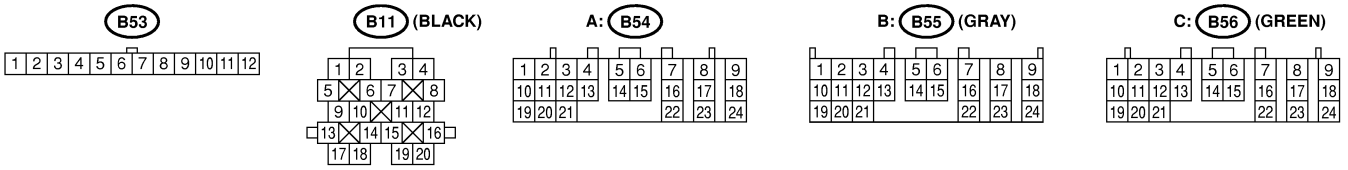

R27
R130
D39
D44
D45
R66
D46 (BLACK)
D74
R37
R63
D42
D43
D49
R62
R64
B31 (YELLOW)
R60
R116
R79
i26

GROUND DISTRIBUTION

GND(R)-05

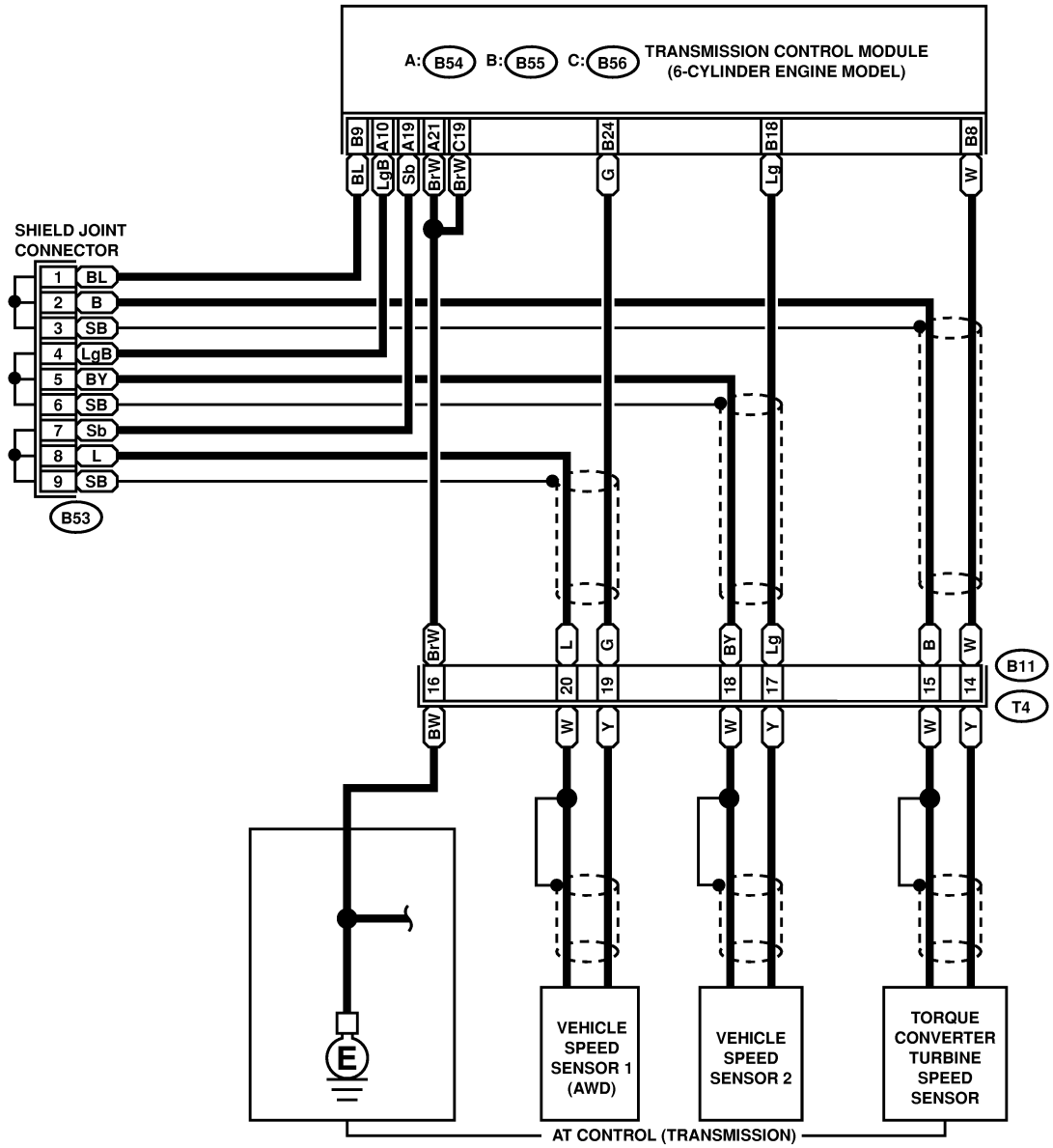
GND(R)-05

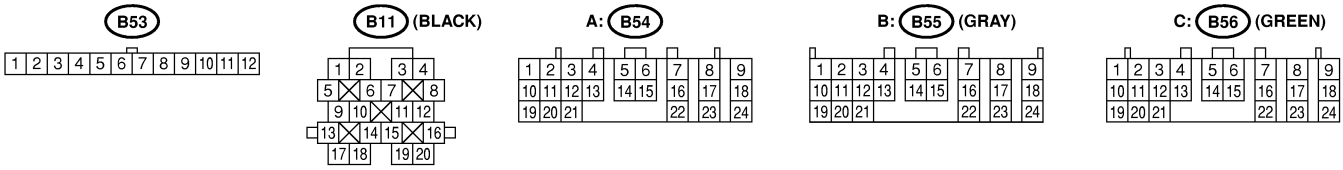




BR04-20E

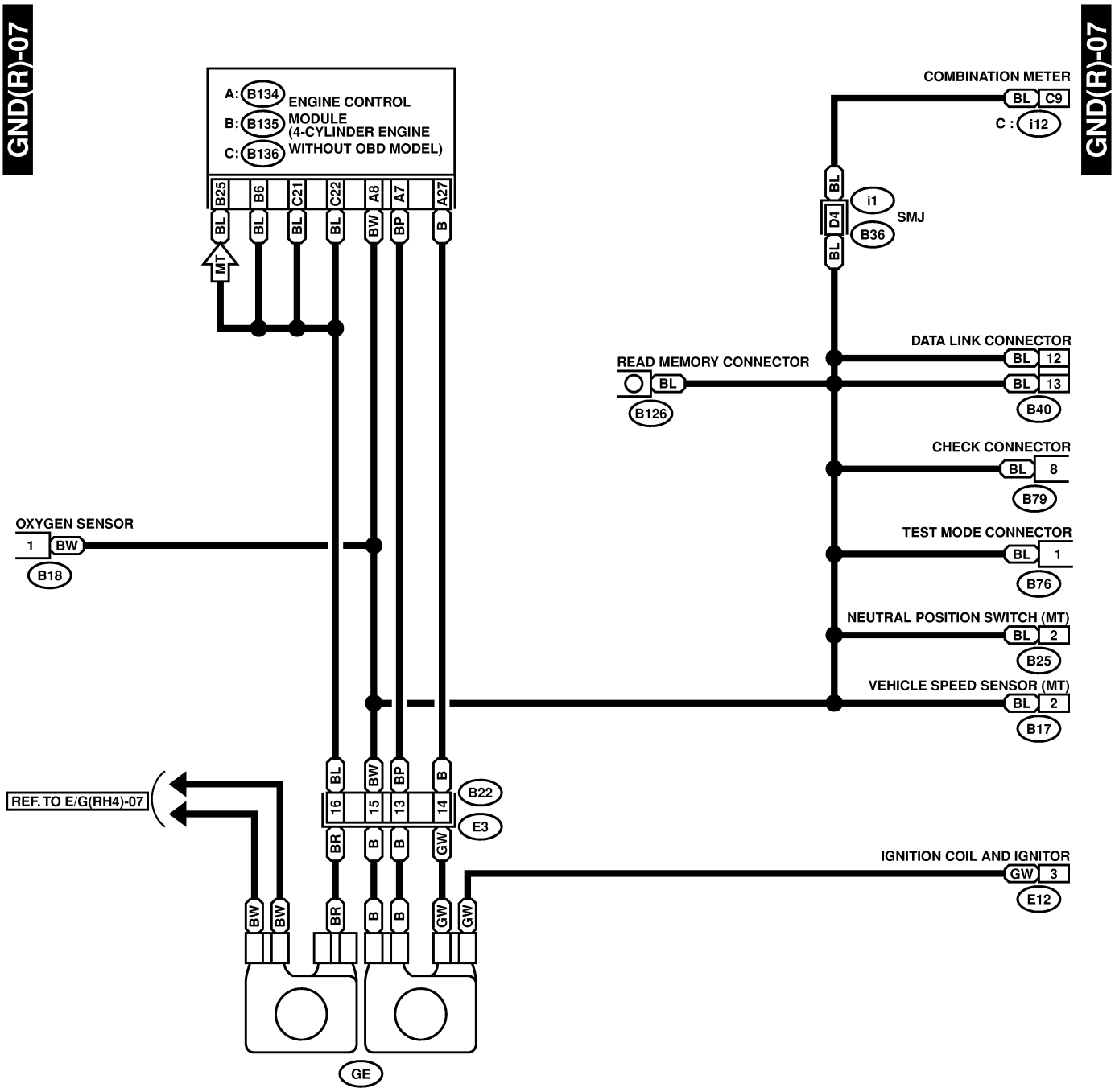
GND(R)-06

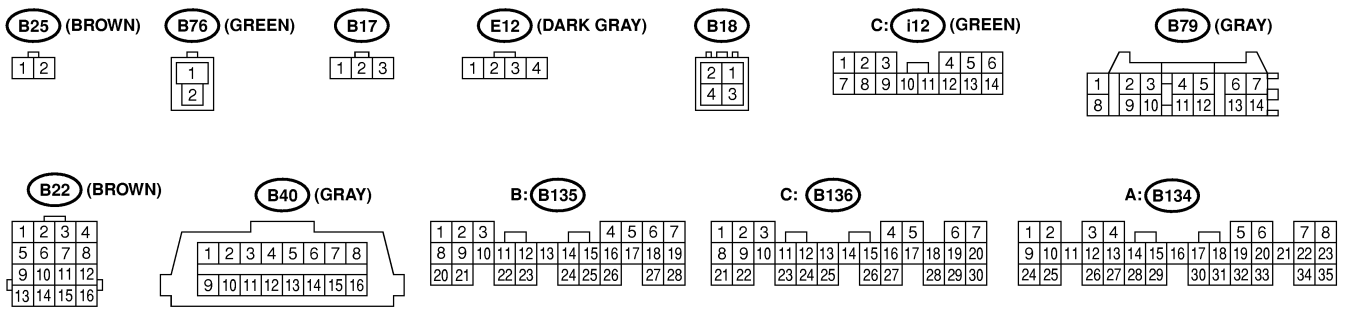




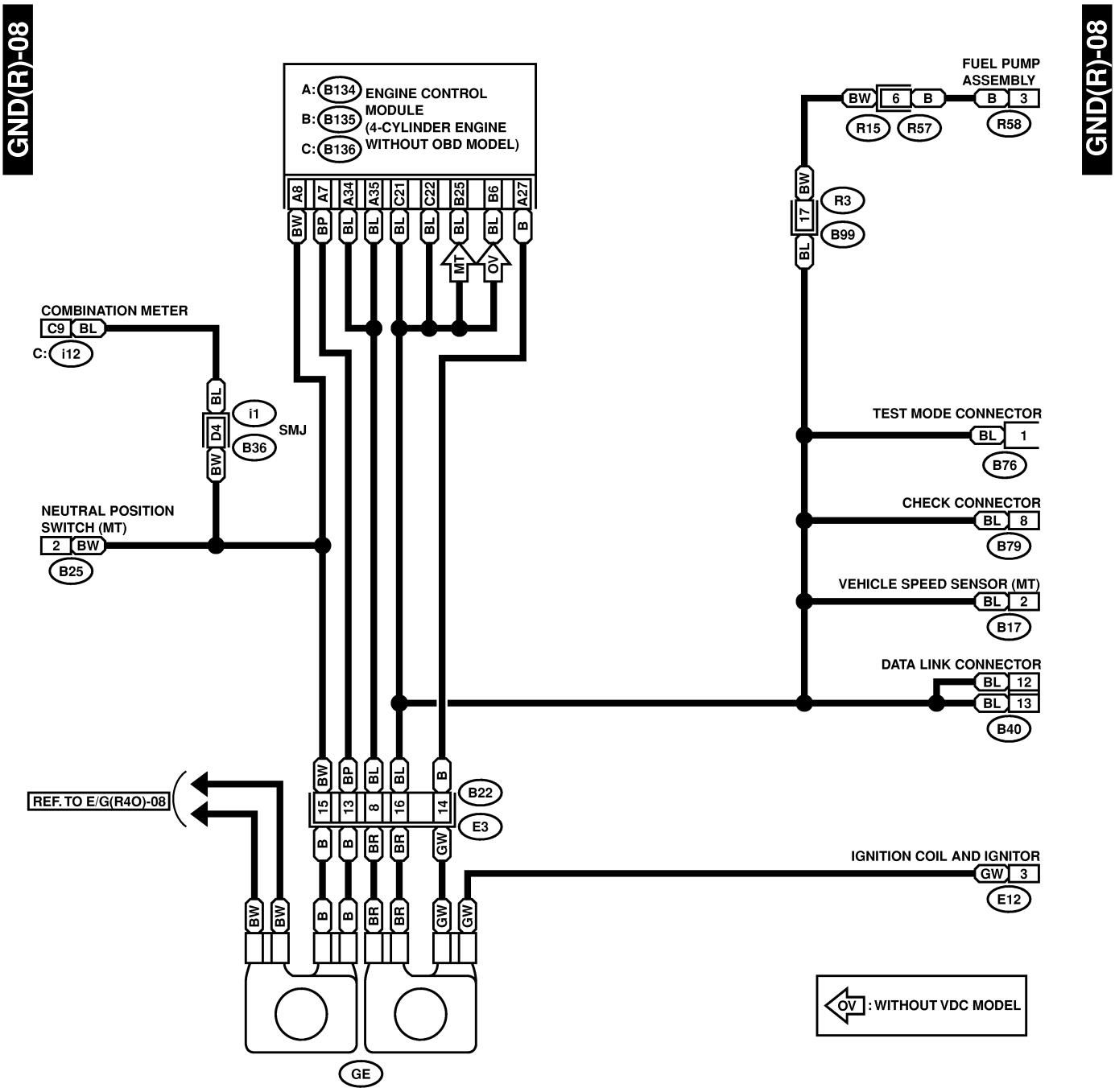
BR04-20F

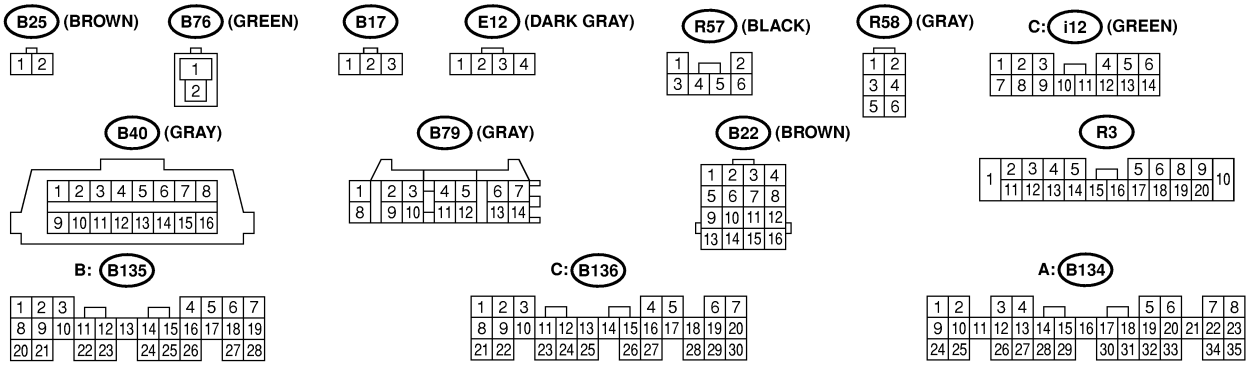
GROUND DISTRIBUTION



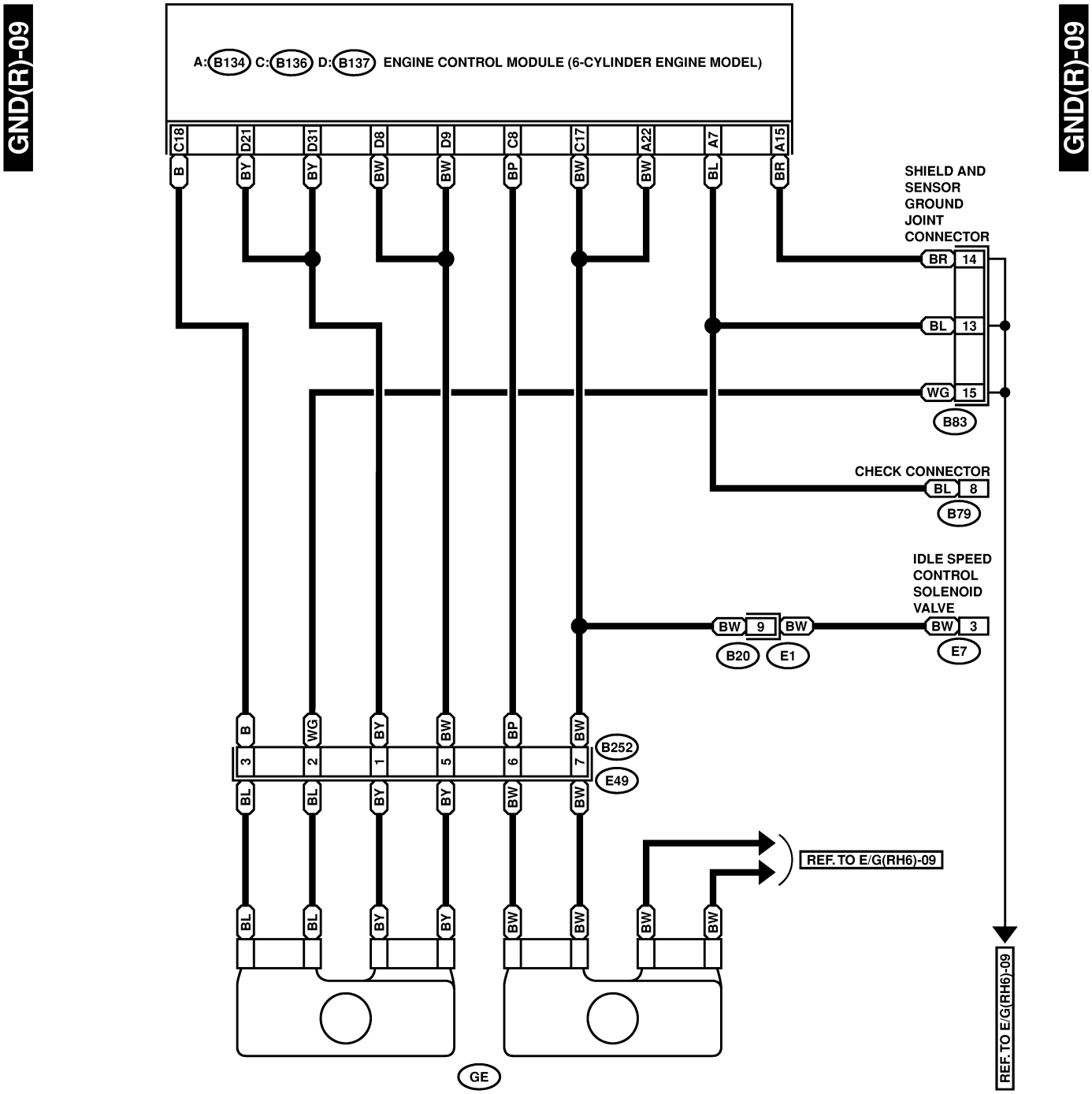


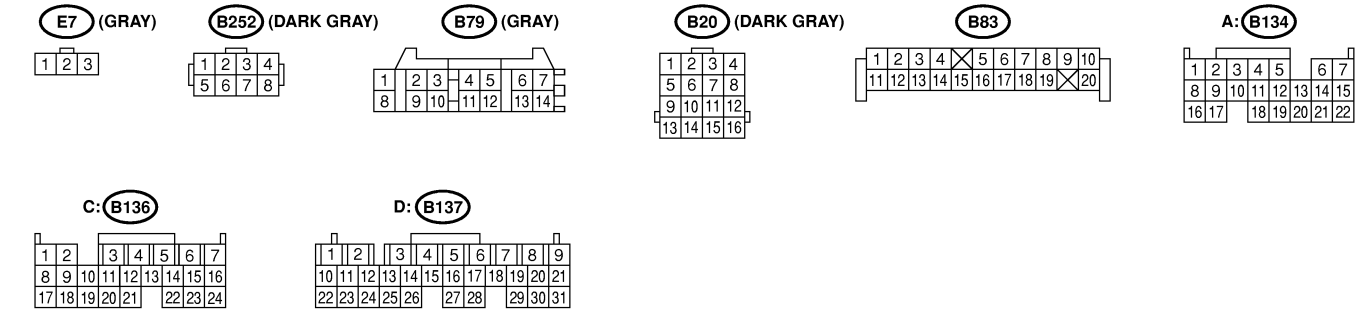
BR04-20G


GND(R)-08
GND(R)-08
A: B134 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B: B135 (4-CYLINDER ENGINE
C: B136 WITHOUT OBD MODEL)
A8 A7 A34 A35 C21 C22 B25 B6 A27
BW BP BL BL BL BL BL BL B
MT
OV
FUEL PUMP ASSEMBLY
BW 6 B
B 3
R15 R57 R58
BW
17
BL
R3
B99
COMBINATION METER
C9 BL
C: i12
BL
D4
BW
i1
B36
SMJ
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
BL 1
B76
CHECK CONNECTOR
BL 8
B79
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
2 BW
B25
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
BL 2
B17
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
BL 12
BL 13
B40
REF. TO E/G(R4O)-08
BW BP BL BL B
15 13 8 16 14
B22
E3
B B BR BR GW
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
GW 3
E12
BW BW B B BR BR GW GW
OV : WITHOUT VDC MODEL
GE


B25 (BROWN)
B76 (GREEN)
B17
E12 (DARK GRAY)
R57 (BLACK)
R58 (GRAY)
C: i12 (GREEN)
B40 (GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
R3
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

GROUND DISTRIBUTION





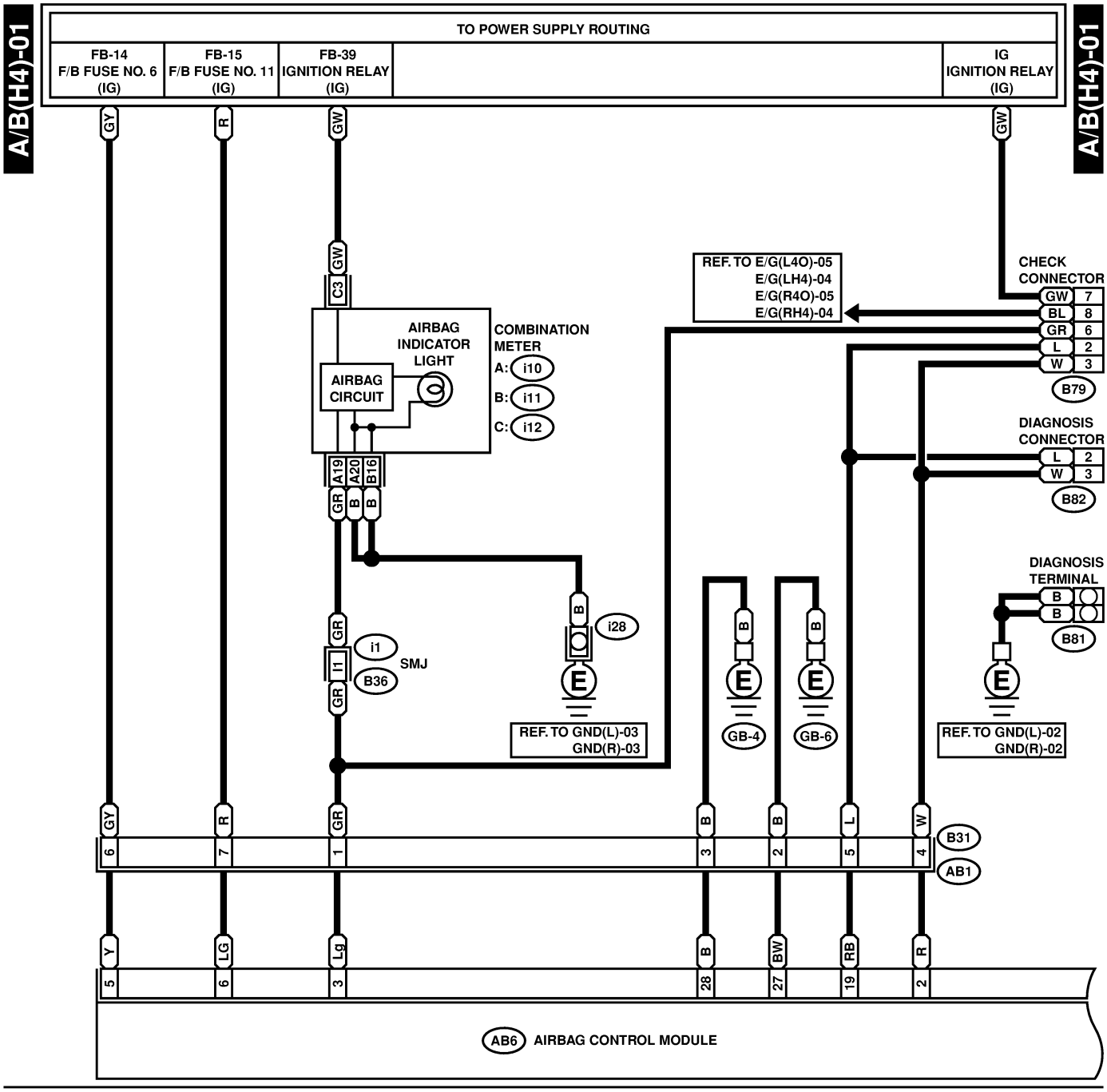
BR04-20I

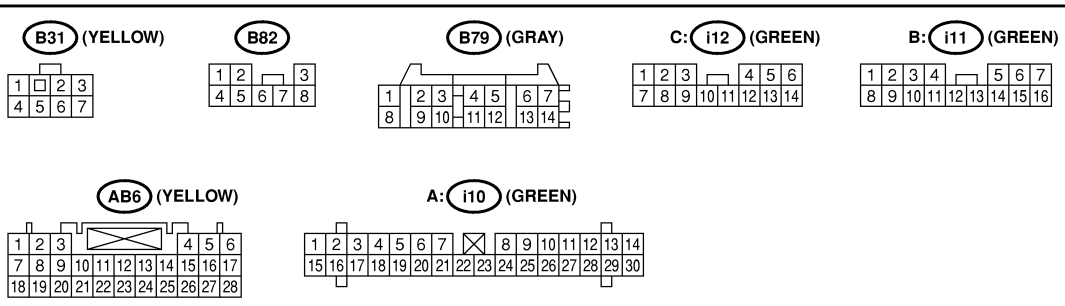
MEMO:

6. Airbag System S903491

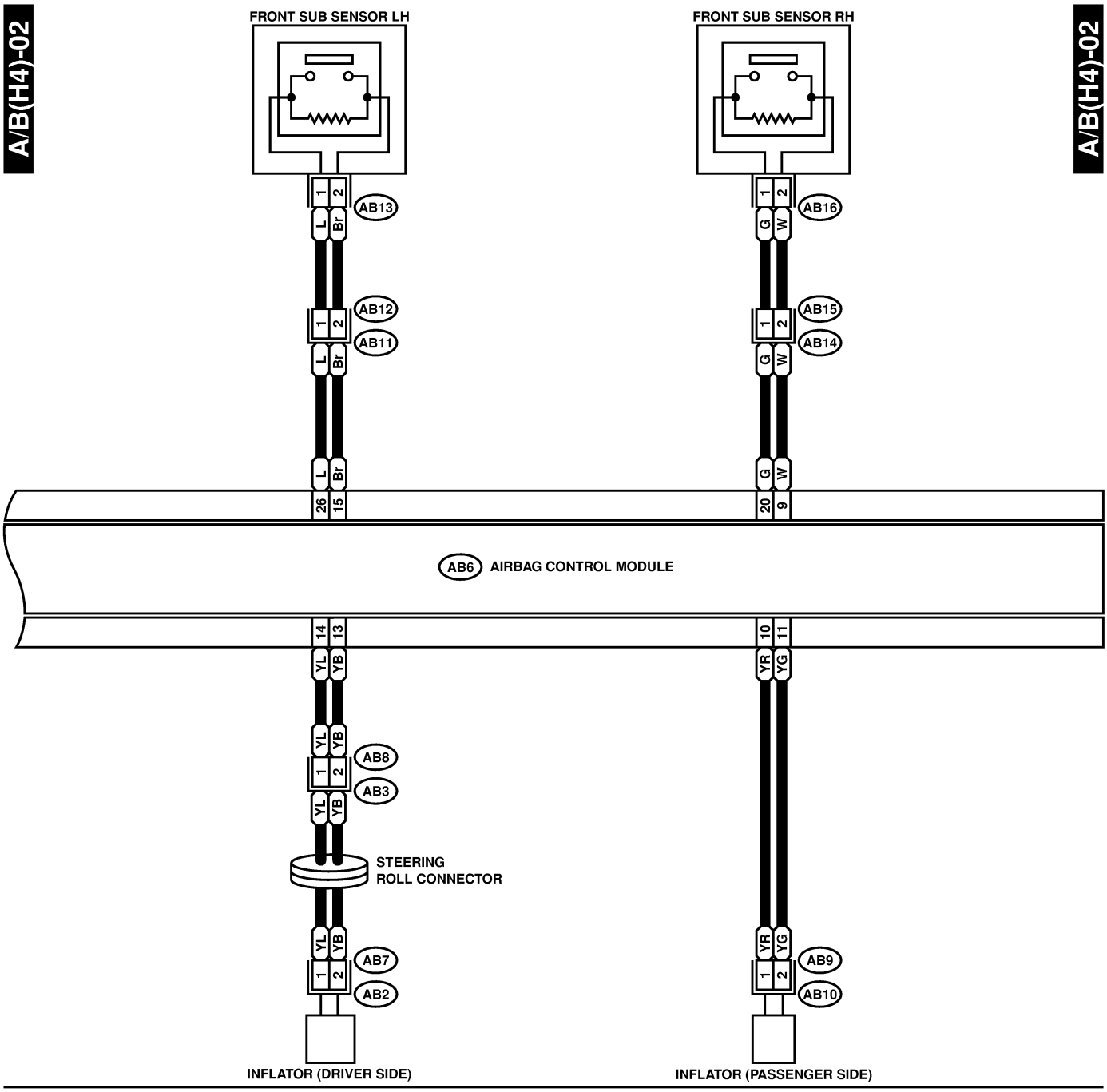
A: SCHEMATIC S903491A21

1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903491A2103

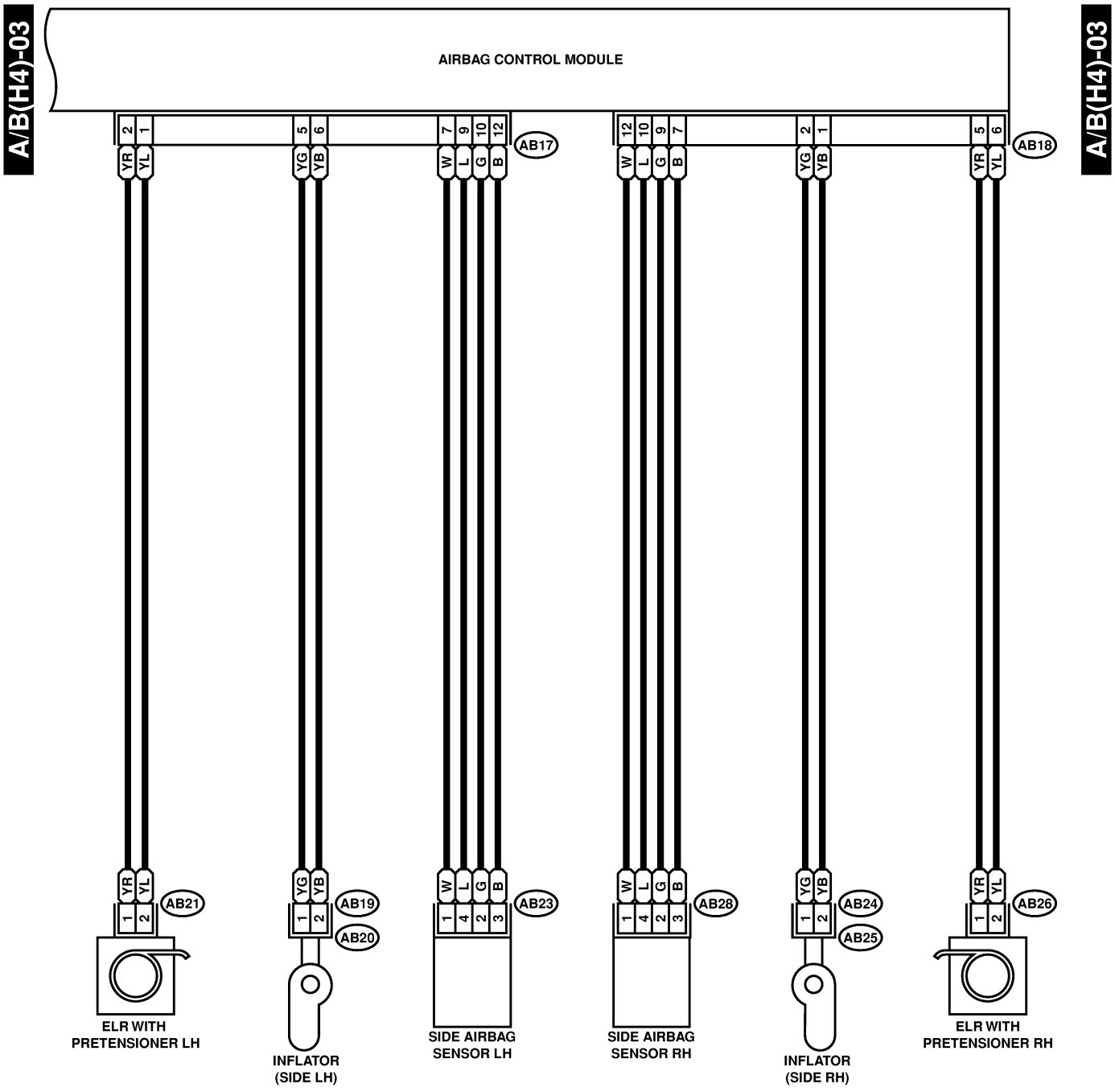


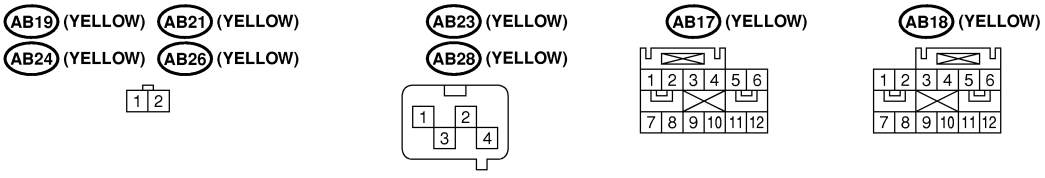


BG86-23A


A/B(H4)-02
FRONT SUB SENSOR LH
FRONT SUB SENSOR RH
A/B(H4)-02
AB13
AB16
AB12
AB15
AB11
AB14
AB6 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
AB8
AB3
STEERING
ROLL CONNECTOR
AB7
AB2
AB9
AB10
INFLATOR (DRIVER SIDE)
INFLATOR (PASSENGER SIDE)
AB7 (YELLOW)
AB8 (YELLOW)
AB13 (YELLOW)
AB6 (YELLOW)
AB9 (YELLOW)
AB12 (BLUE)
AB16 (YELLOW)
AB15 (BLUE)

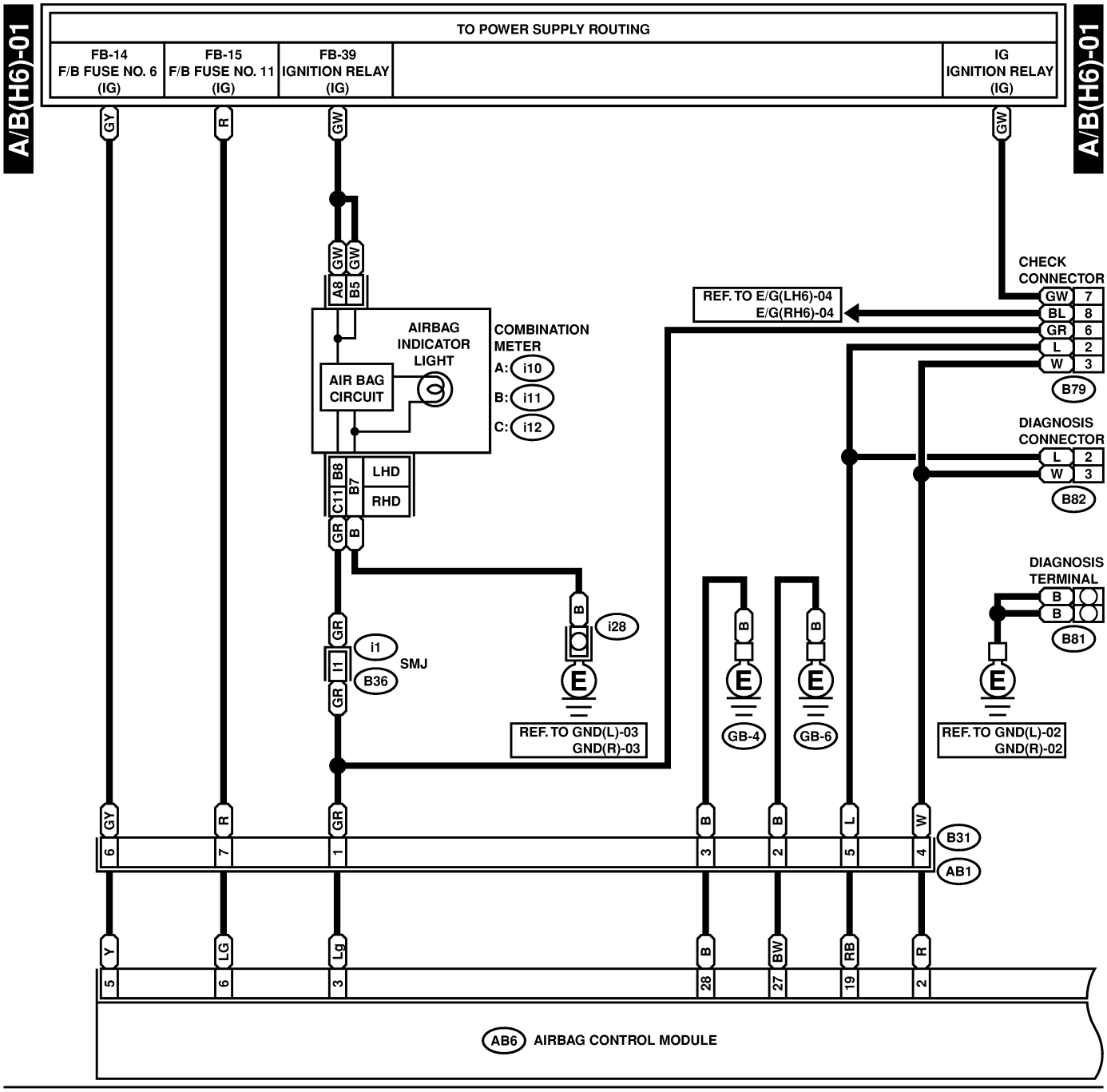
BG86-23B

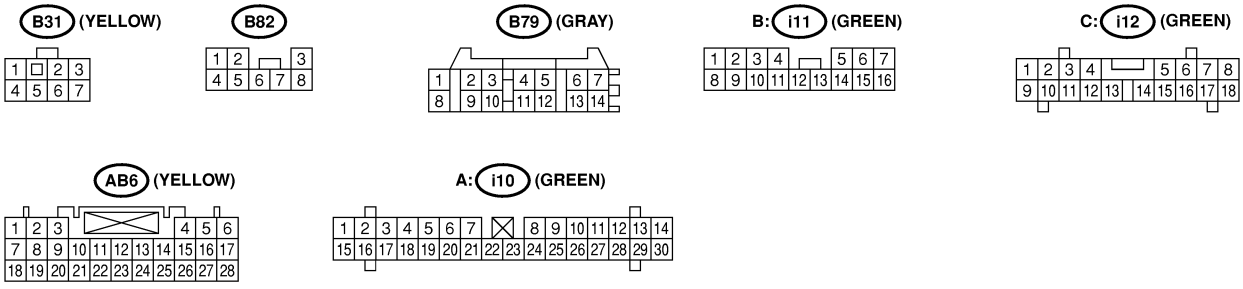

A/B(H4)-03
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
A/B(H4)-03
AB17
AB18
YR
YL
YG
YB
W
L
G
B
AB21
AB19
AB20
AB23
AB28
AB24
AB25
AB26
ELR WITH PRETENSIONER LH
INFLATOR (SIDE LH)
SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR LH
SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR RH
INFLATOR (SIDE RH)
ELR WITH PRETENSIONER RH


AB19 (YELLOW)
AB21 (YELLOW)
AB24 (YELLOW)
AB26 (YELLOW)
AB23 (YELLOW)
AB28 (YELLOW)
AB17 (YELLOW)
AB18 (YELLOW)

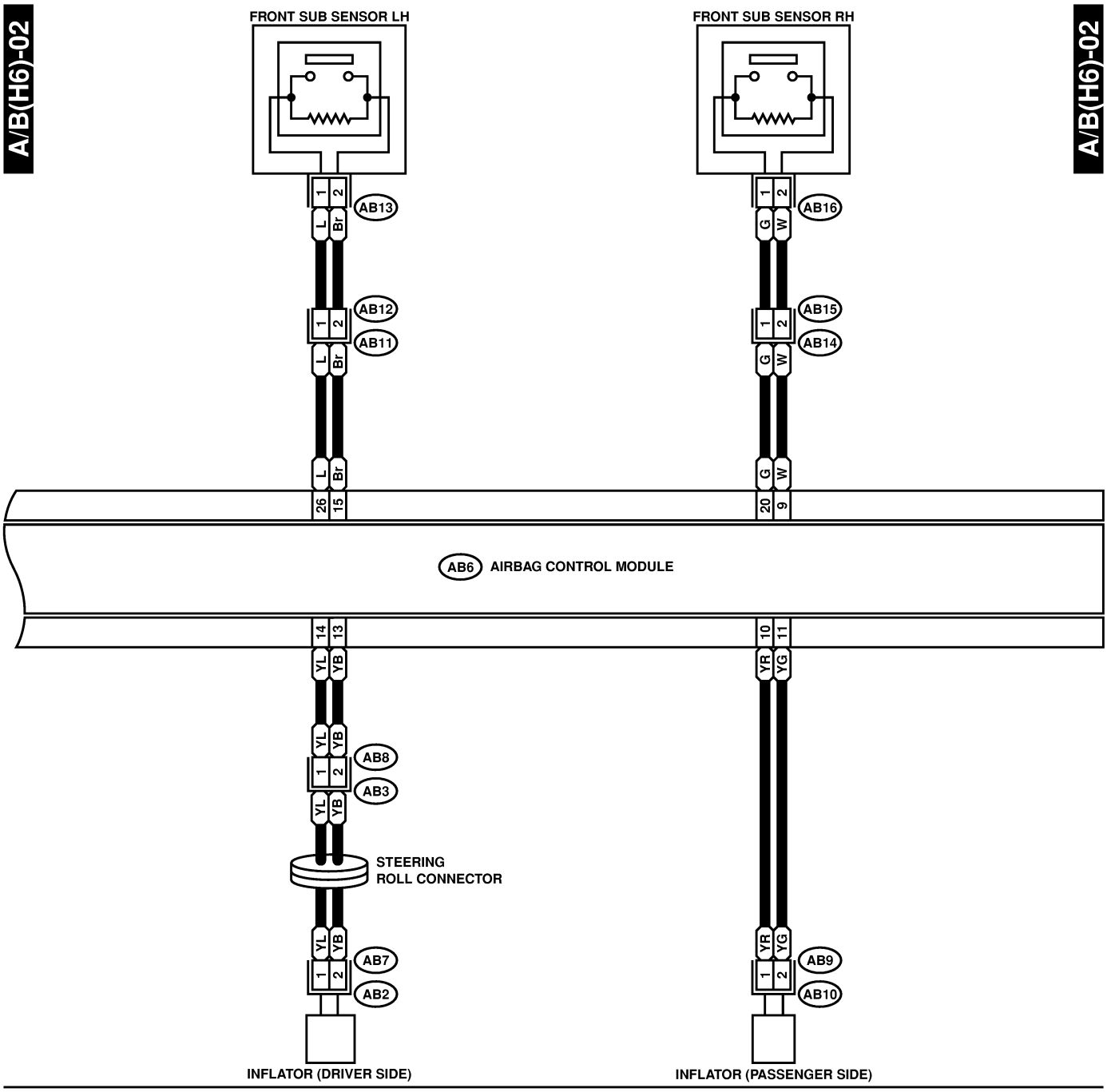
BG86-23C

2. 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903491A2104

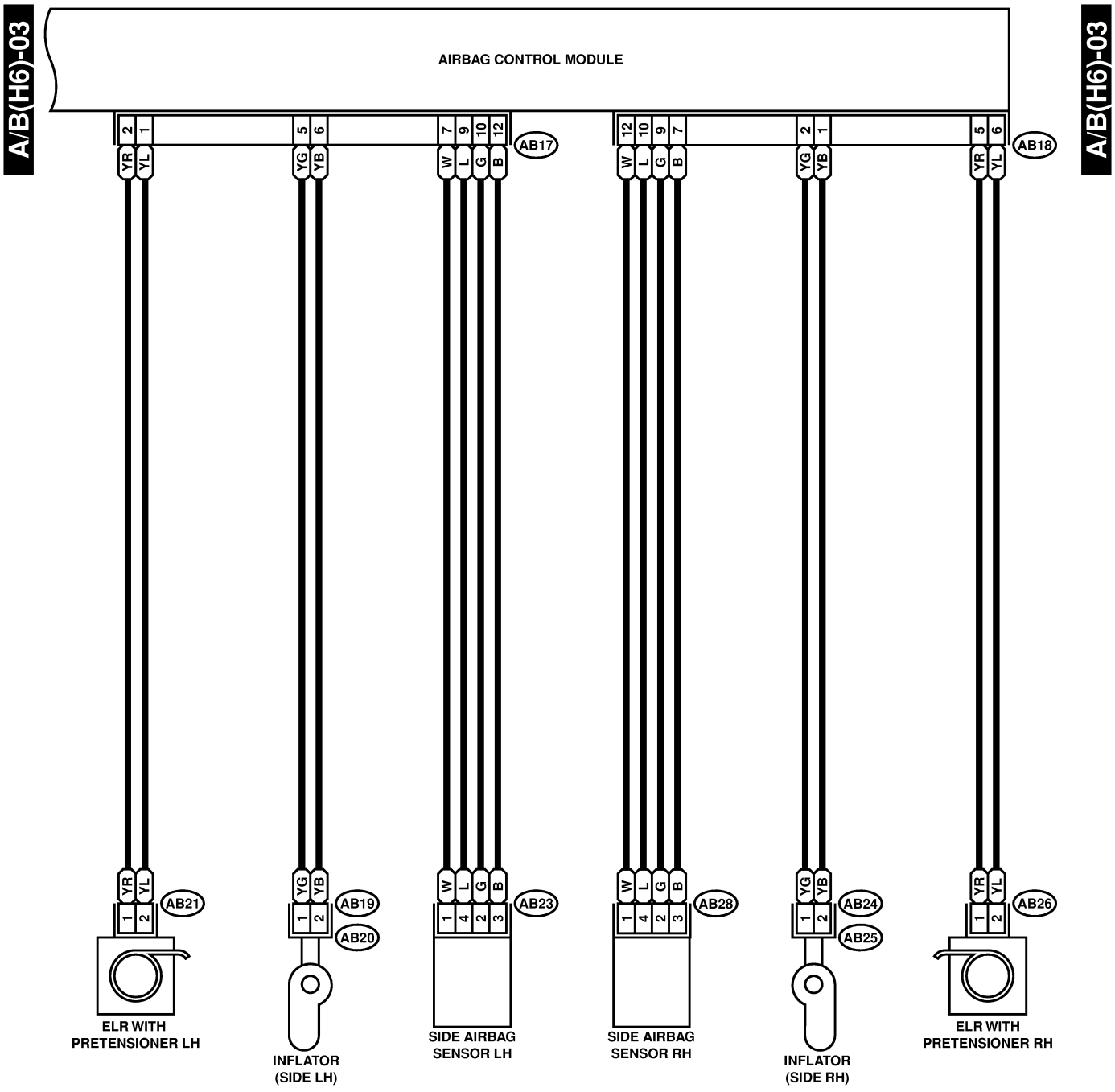


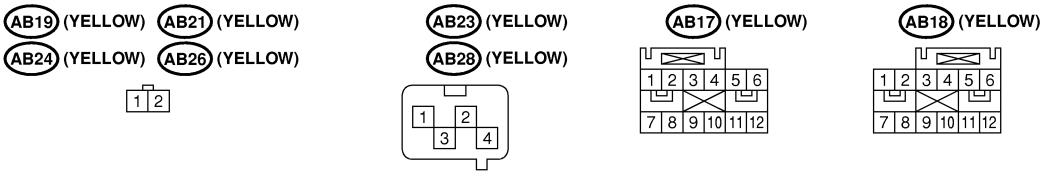


BG86-24A


A/B(H6)-02
FRONT SUB SENSOR LH
FRONT SUB SENSOR RH
A/B(H6)-02
AB13
AB16
AB12
AB15
AB11
AB14
AB6 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
AB8
AB3
STEERING
ROLL CONNECTOR
AB7
AB2
AB9
AB10
INFLATOR (DRIVER SIDE)
INFLATOR (PASSENGER SIDE)
AB7 (YELLOW)
AB8 (YELLOW)
AB13 (YELLOW)
AB6 (YELLOW)
AB9 (YELLOW)
AB12 (BLUE)
AB16 (YELLOW)
AB15 (BLUE)

BG86-24B


A/B(H6)-03
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
A/B(H6)-03
AB17
AB18
YR
YL
YG
YB
W
L
G
B
AB21
AB19
AB20
AB23
AB28
AB24
AB25
AB26
ELR WITH PRETENSIONER LH
INFLATOR (SIDE LH)
SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR LH
SIDE AIRBAG SENSOR RH
INFLATOR (SIDE RH)
ELR WITH PRETENSIONER RH

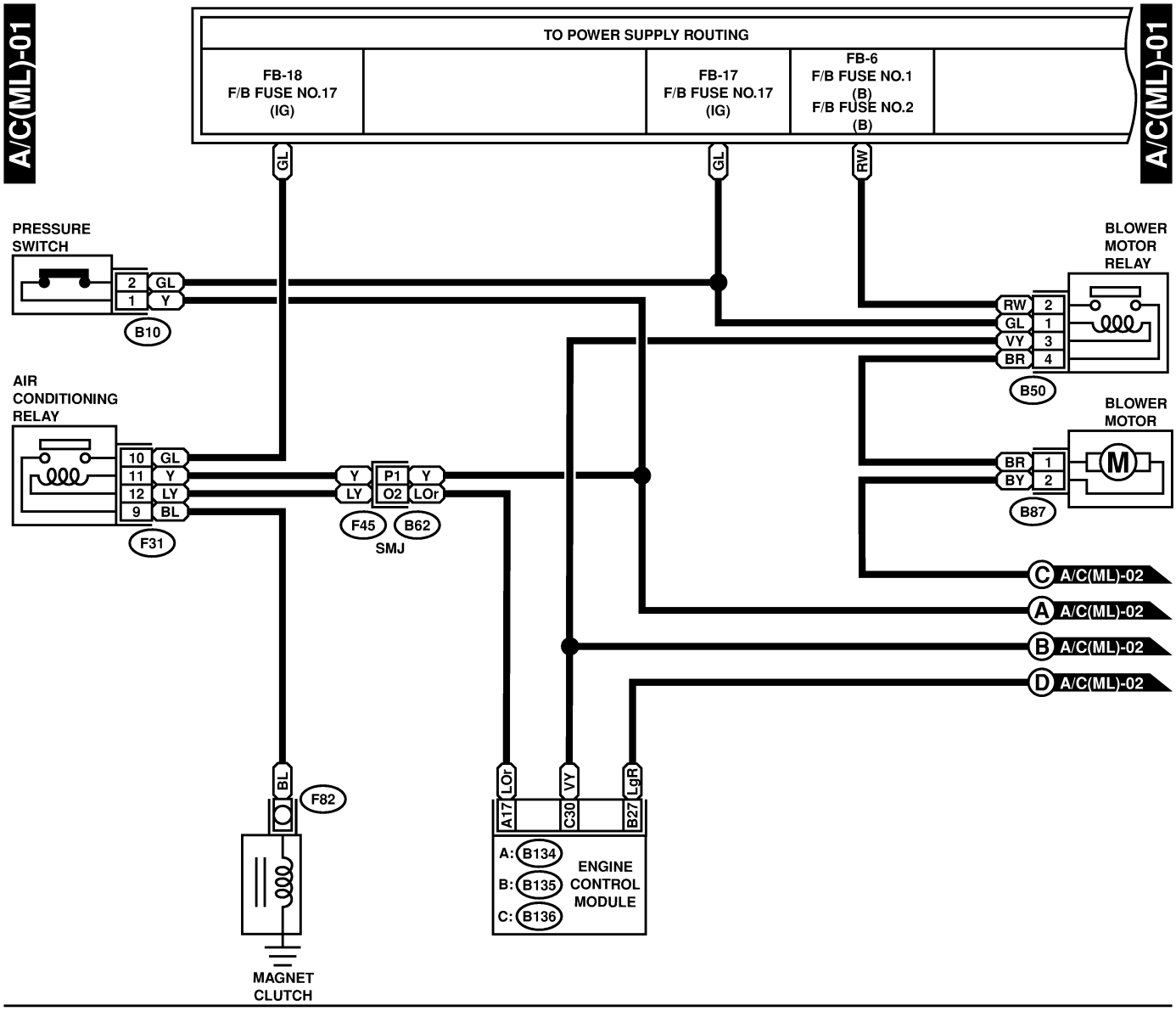

AB19 (YELLOW)
AB21 (YELLOW)
AB24 (YELLOW)
AB26 (YELLOW)
AB23 (YELLOW)
AB28 (YELLOW)
AB17 (YELLOW)
AB18 (YELLOW)

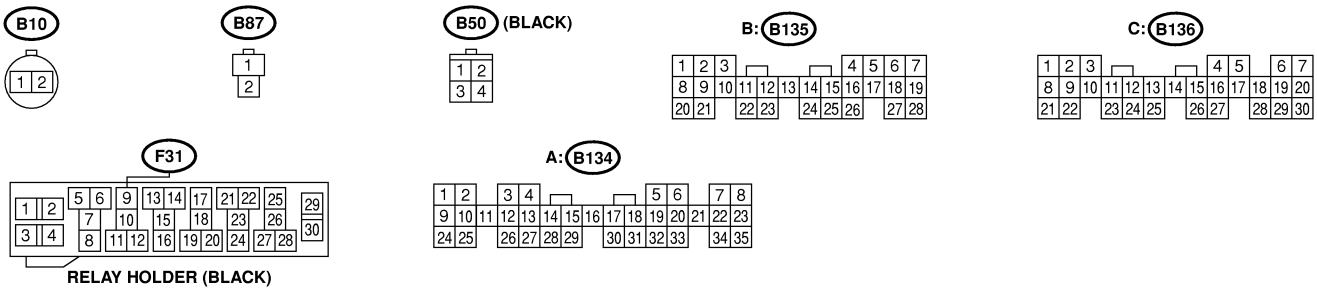
BG86-24C

7. Air Conditioning System S903471

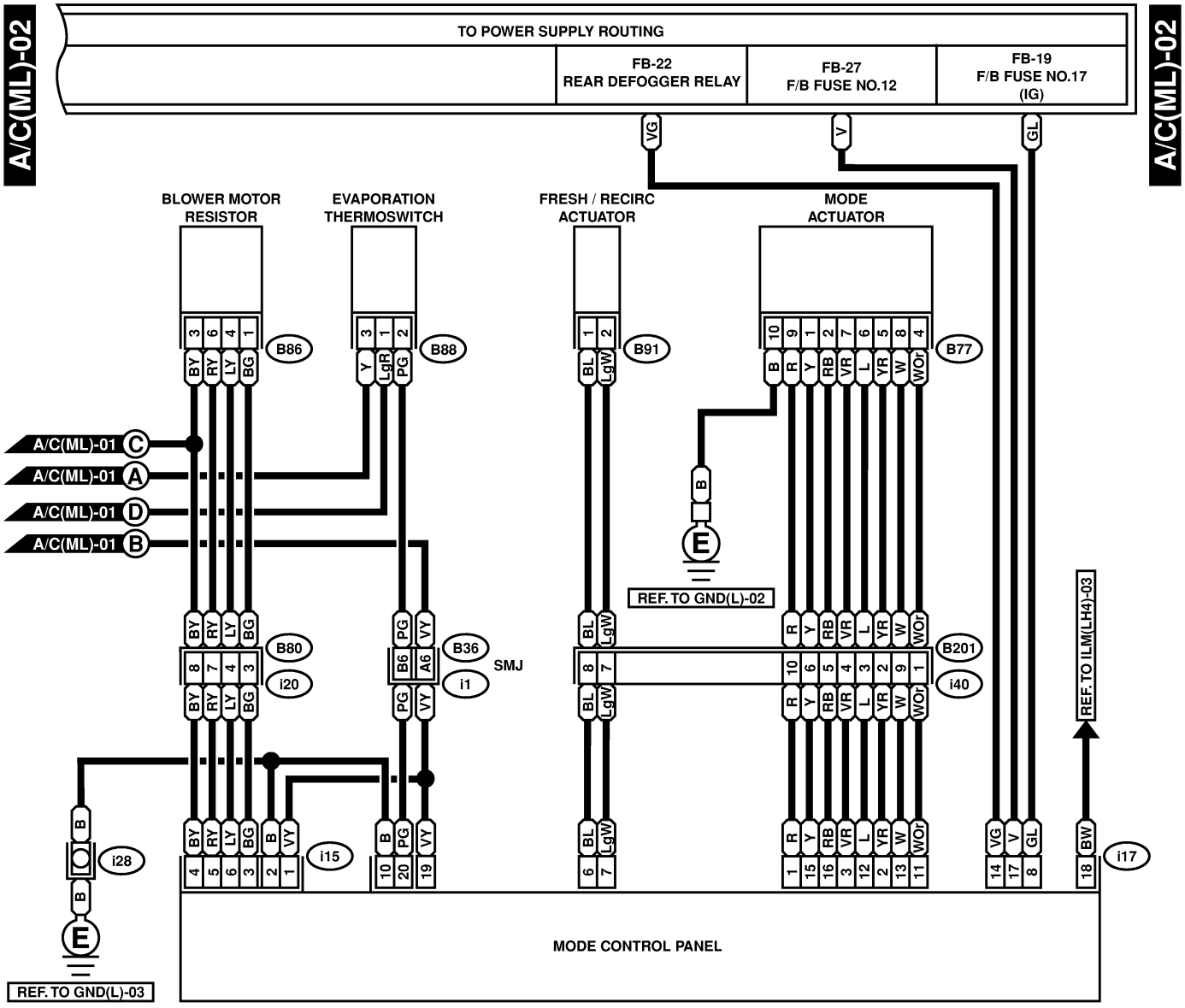
A: SCHEMATIC S903471A21

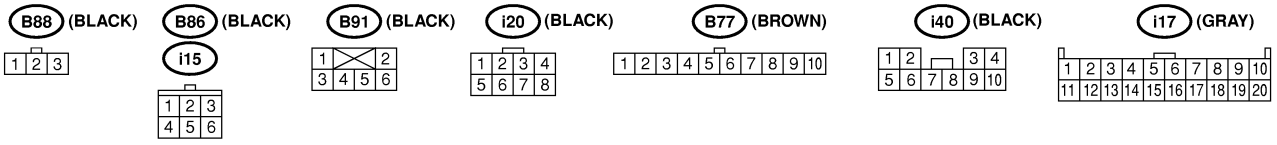
1. MANUAL A/C LHD MODEL S903471A2103





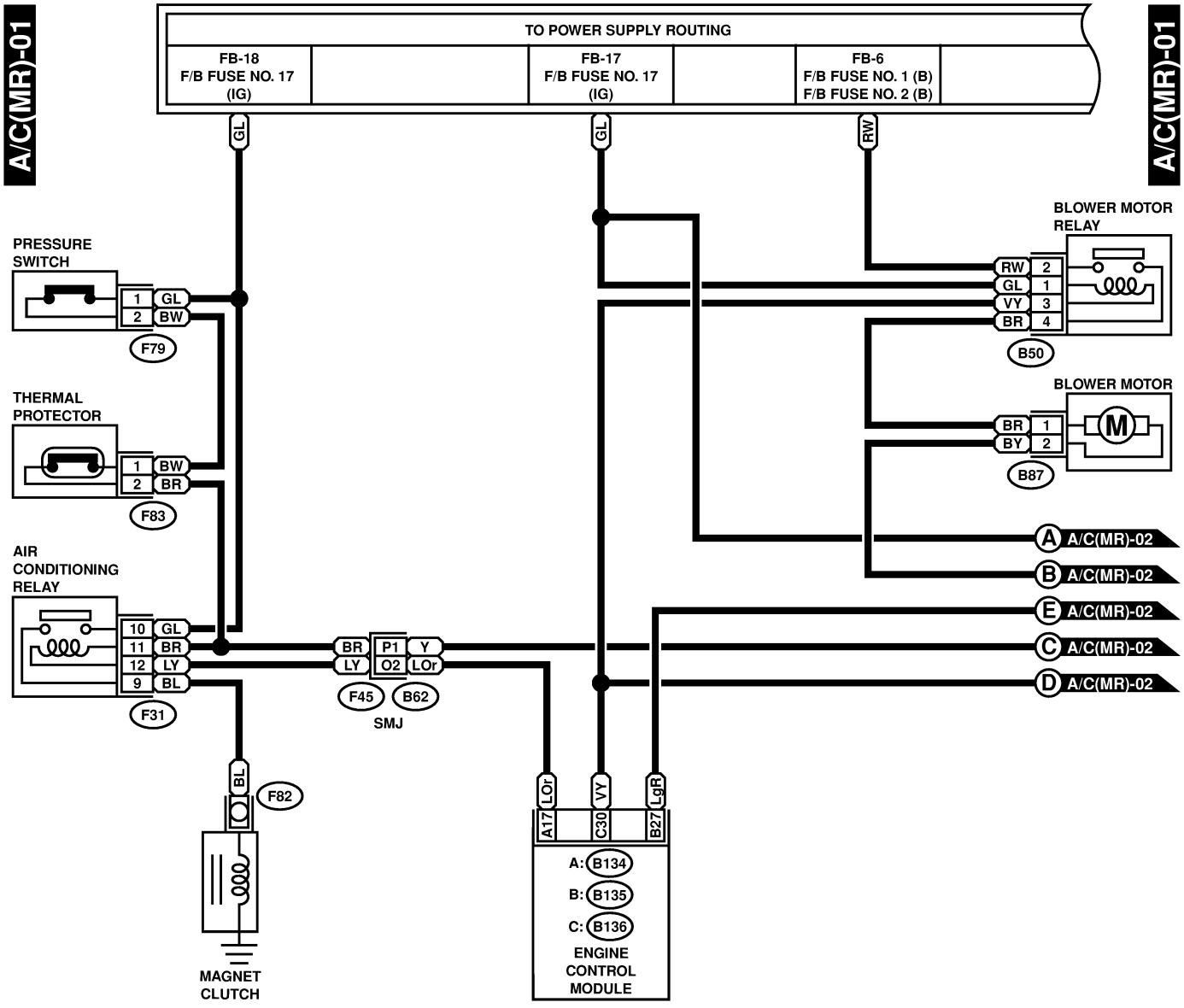
BL45-23A

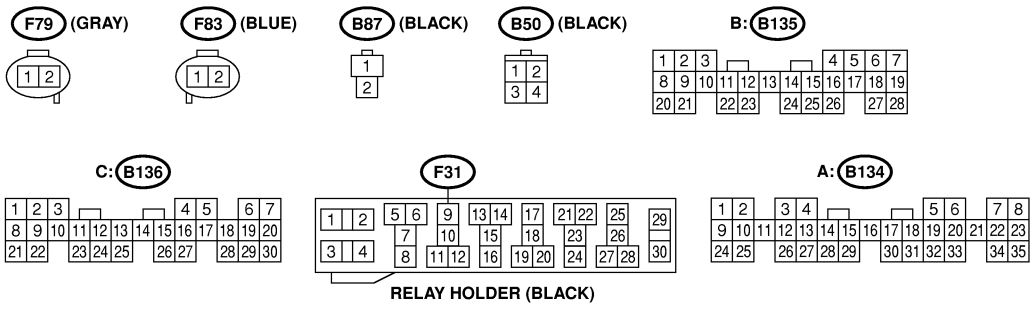

A/C(ML)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-22
REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
FB-27
F/B FUSE NO.12
FB-19
F/B FUSE NO.17
(IG)
A/C(ML)-02
VG
V
GL
BLOWER MOTOR
RESISTOR
EVAPORATION
THERMOSWITCH
FRESH / RECIRC
ACTUATOR
MODE
ACTUATOR
B86
B88
B91
B77
A/C(ML)-01 C
A/C(ML)-01 A
A/C(ML)-01 D
A/C(ML)-01 B
REF. TO GND(L)-02
B80
i20
B36
i1
SMJ
B201
i40
REF. TO ILM(LH4)-03
i28
i15
i17
REF. TO GND(L)-03
MODE CONTROL PANEL


B88 (BLACK)
B86 (BLACK)
i15
B91 (BLACK)
i20 (BLACK)
B77 (BROWN)
i40 (BLACK)
i17 (GRAY)

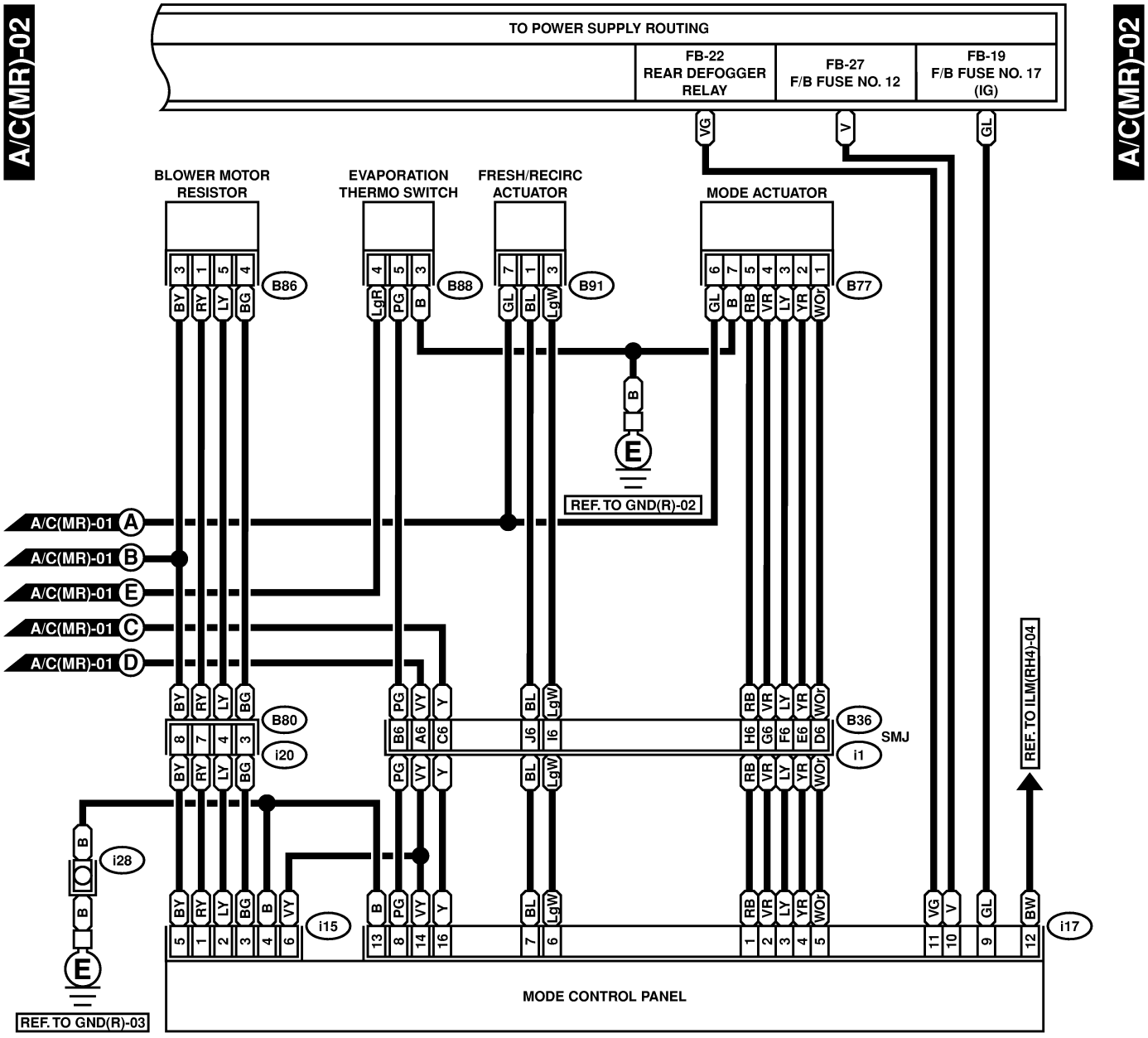
BL45-23B

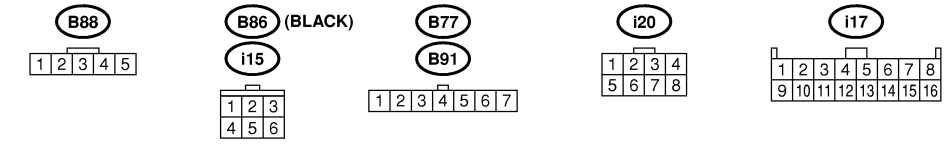
2. MANUAL A/C RHD MODEL S903471A2104





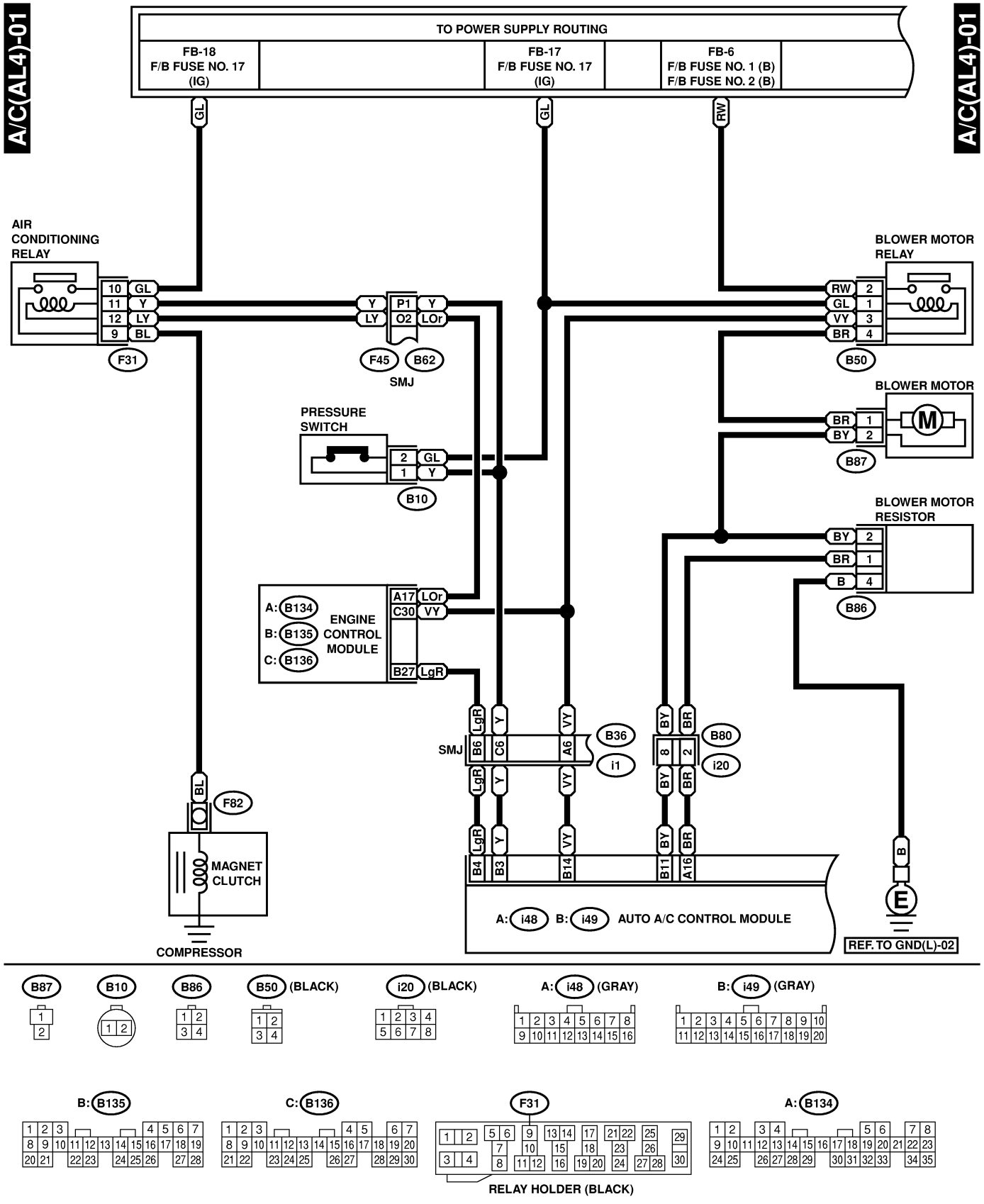
BR45-23A


A/C(MR)-02
A/C(MR)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-22
REAR DEFOGGER
RELAY
FB-27
F/B FUSE NO. 12
FB-19
F/B FUSE NO. 17
(IG)
VG
V
GL
BLOWER MOTOR
RESISTOR
EVAPORATION
THERMO SWITCH
FRESH/RECIRC
ACTUATOR
MODE ACTUATOR
B86
B88
B91
B77
REF. TO GND(R)-02
A/C(MR)-01 A
A/C(MR)-01 B
A/C(MR)-01 E
A/C(MR)-01 C
A/C(MR)-01 D
B80
i20
B36
SMJ
i1
REF. TO ILM(RH4)-04
i28
i15
i17
MODE CONTROL PANEL
REF. TO GND(R)-03

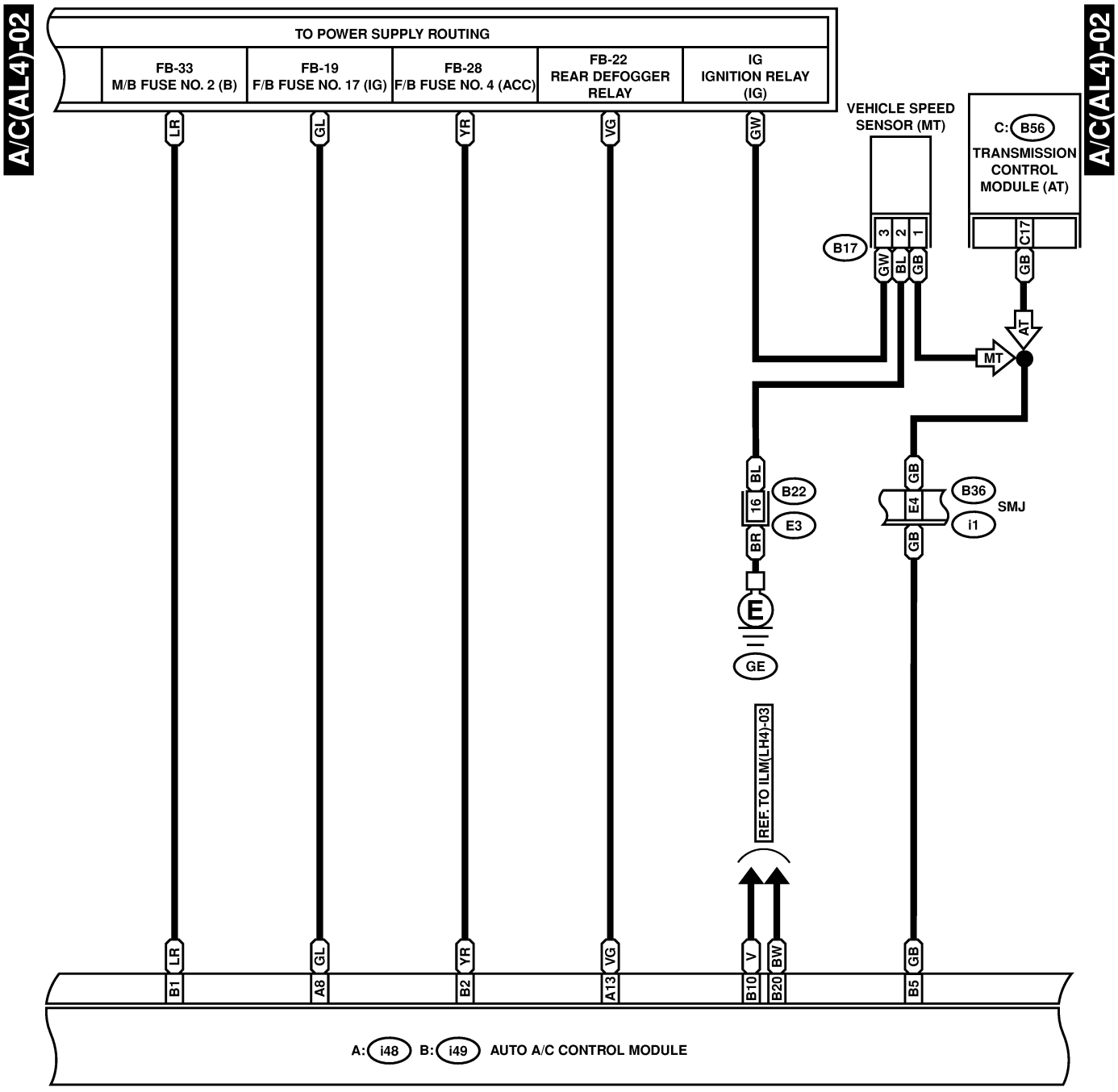

B88
B86 (BLACK)
i15
B77
B91
i20
i17

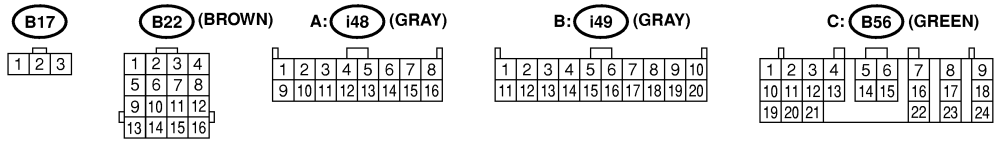
BR45-23B

3. AUTO A/C LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903471A2113

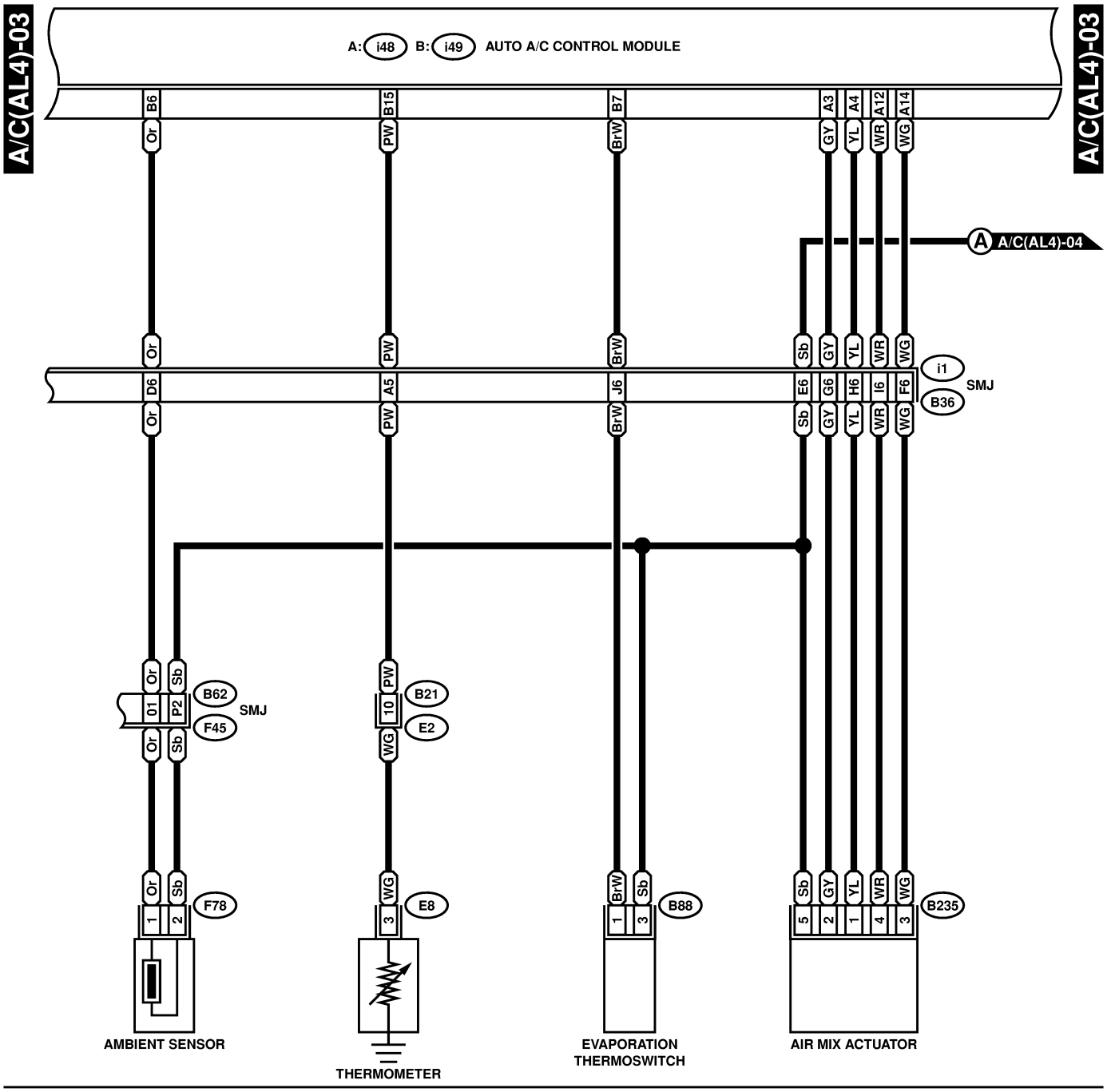


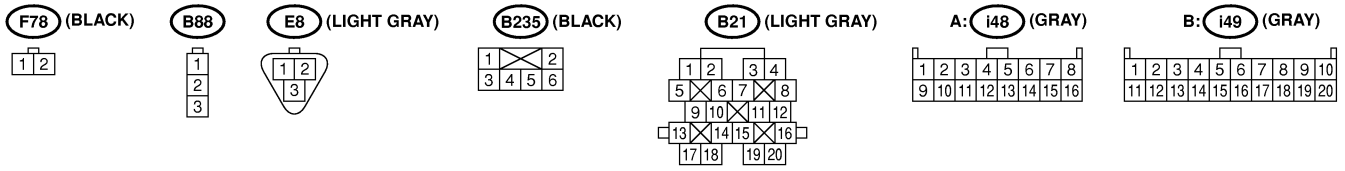
BL46-26A


A/C(AL4)-02
A/C(AL4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33
M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19
F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28
F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22
REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
IG
IGNITION RELAY (IG)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
B17
C17
AT
MT
B22
E3
B36
E4
i1
SMJ
REF. TO ILM(LH4)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE

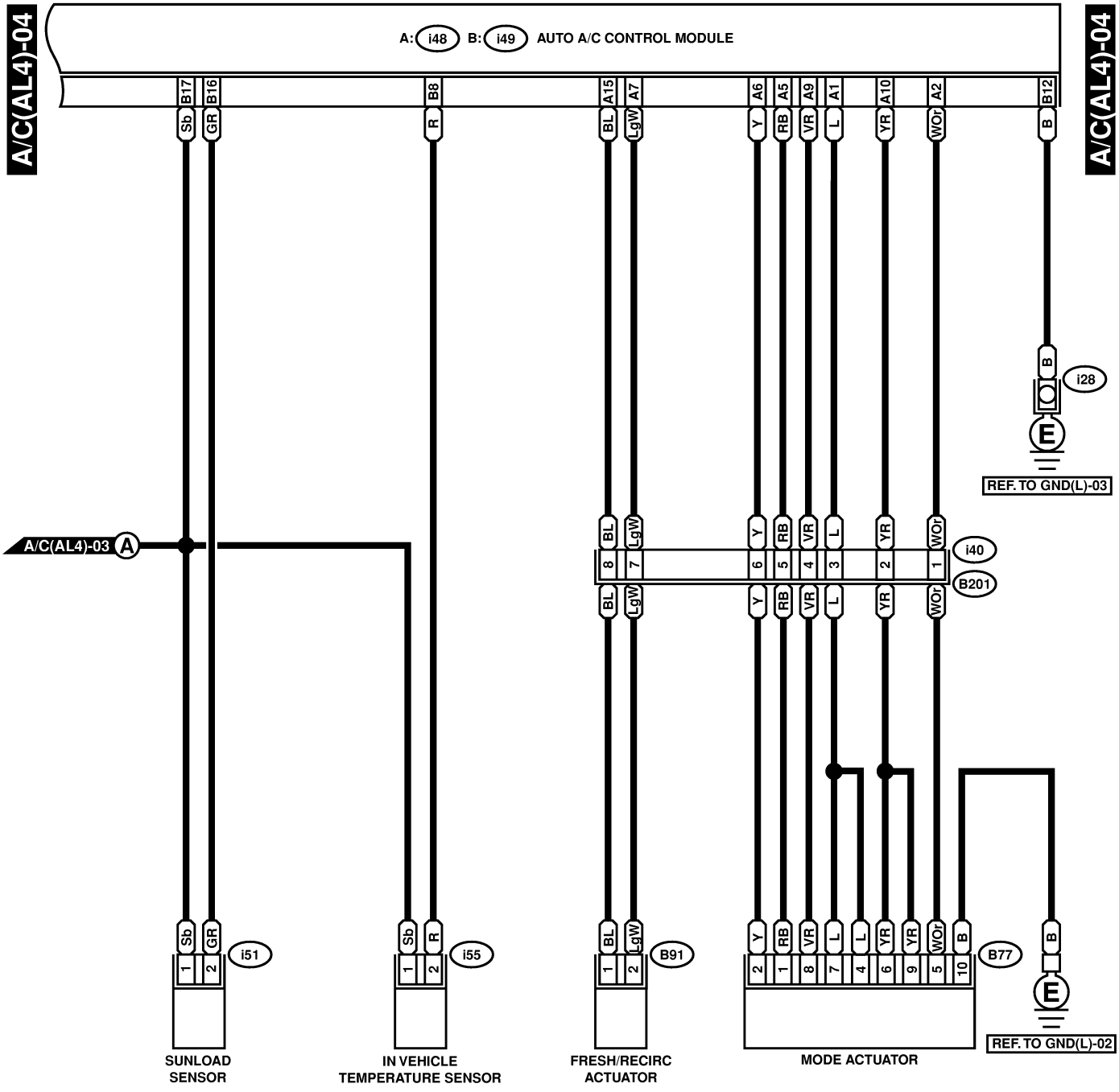

B17
B22 (BROWN)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

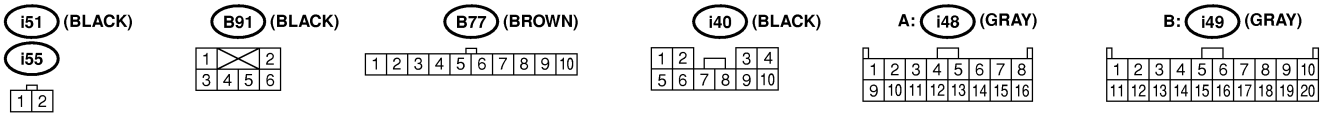
BL46-26B


A/C(AL4)-03
A/C(AL4)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B6
B15
B7
A3
A4
A12
A14
Or
PW
BrW
GY
YL
WR
WG
A A/C(AL4)-04
Or
PW
BrW
Sb
GY
YL
WR
WG
i1
SMJ
B36
D6
A5
J6
E6
G6
H6
I6
F6
Or
PW
BrW
Sb
GY
YL
WR
WG
Or
Sb
B62
SMJ
F45
01
P2
PW
B21
10
E2
WG
Or
Sb
Or
Sb
F78
1
2
WG
E8
3
BrW
Sb
B88
1
3
Sb
GY
YL
WR
WG
B235
5
2
1
4
3
AMBIENT SENSOR
THERMOMETER
EVAPORATION THERMOSWITCH
AIR MIX ACTUATOR


F78 (BLACK)
B88
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
B235 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

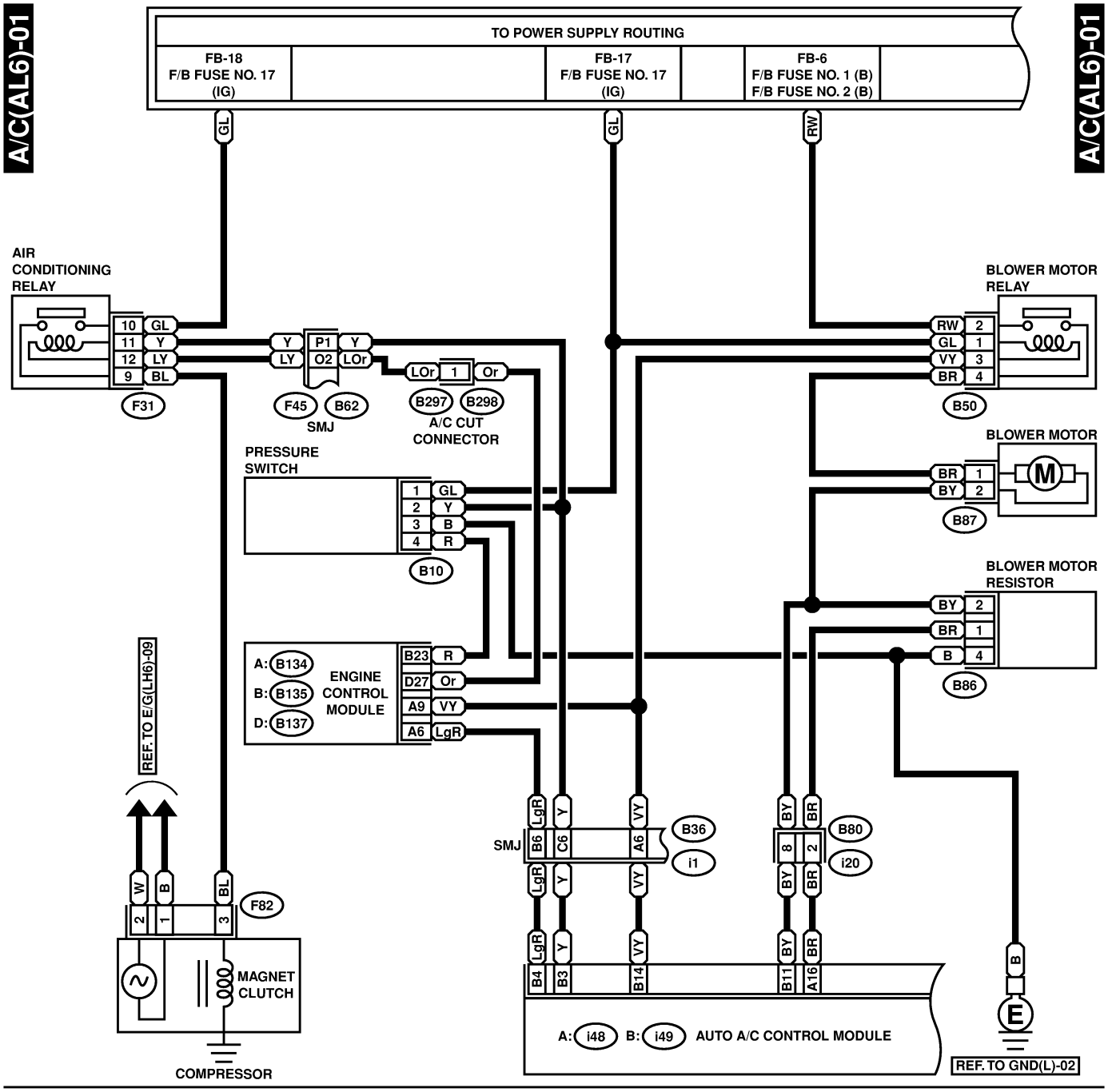
BL46-26C

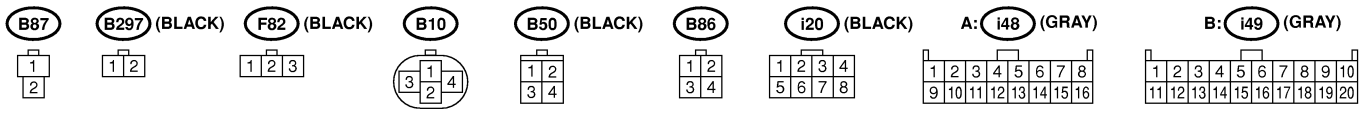

A/C(AL4)-04
A/C(AL4)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B17 B16 B8 A15 A7 A6 A5 A9 A1 A10 A2 B12
Sb GR R BL LgW Y RB VR L YR WOr B
i28
REF. TO GND(L)-03
A/C(AL4)-03 A
i40
B201
i51
i55
B91
B77
REF. TO GND(L)-02
SUNLOAD SENSOR
IN VEHICLE TEMPERATURE SENSOR
FRESH/RECIRC ACTUATOR
MODE ACTUATOR

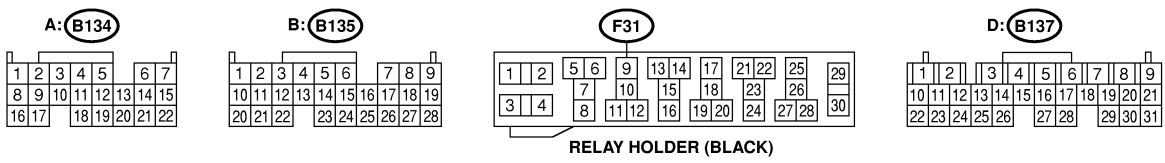

i51 (BLACK)
i55
B91 (BLACK)
B77 (BROWN)
i40 (BLACK)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

BL46-26D

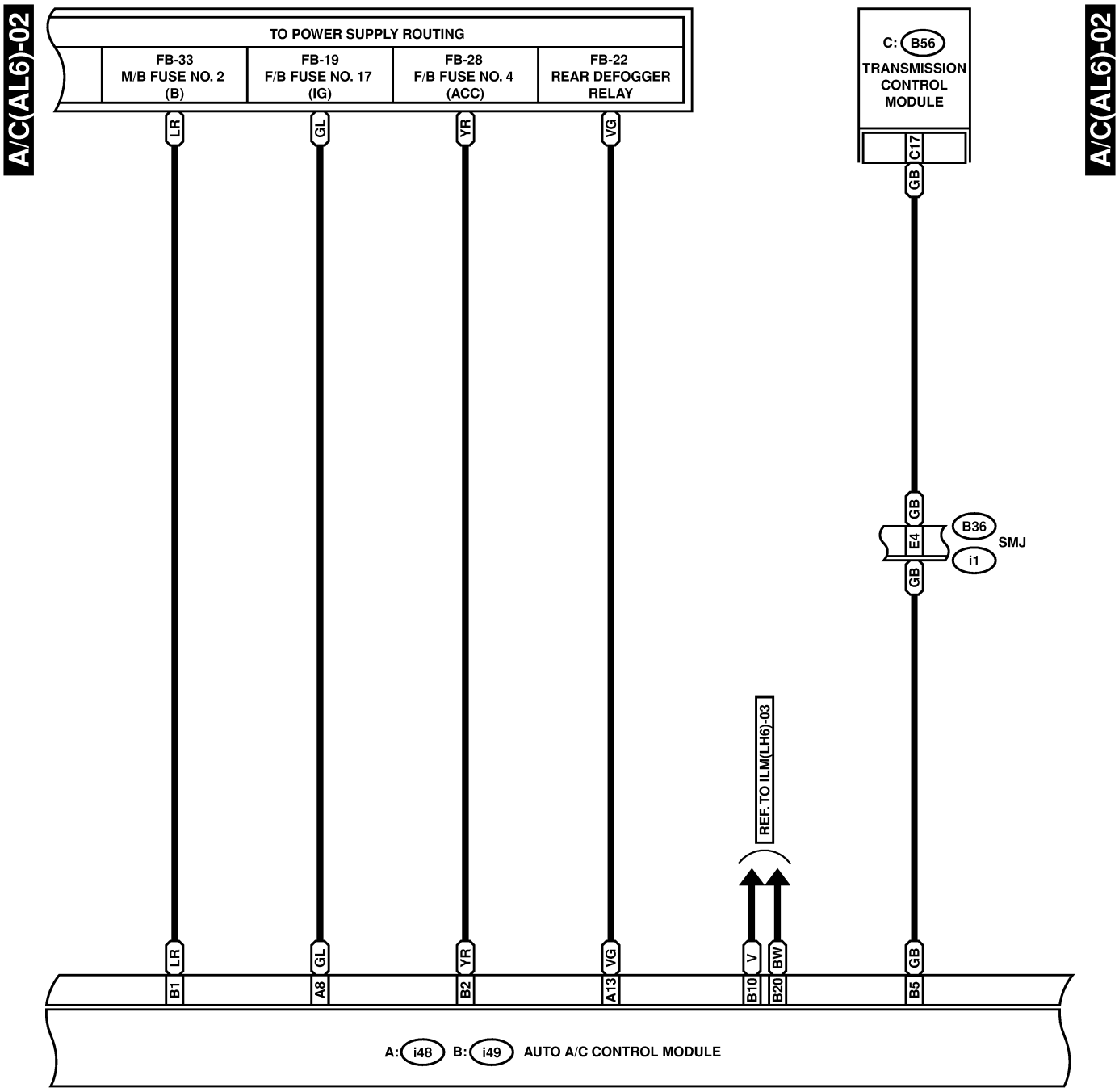
4. AUTO A/C LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903471A2114







BL46-25A



A: i48 (GRAY)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

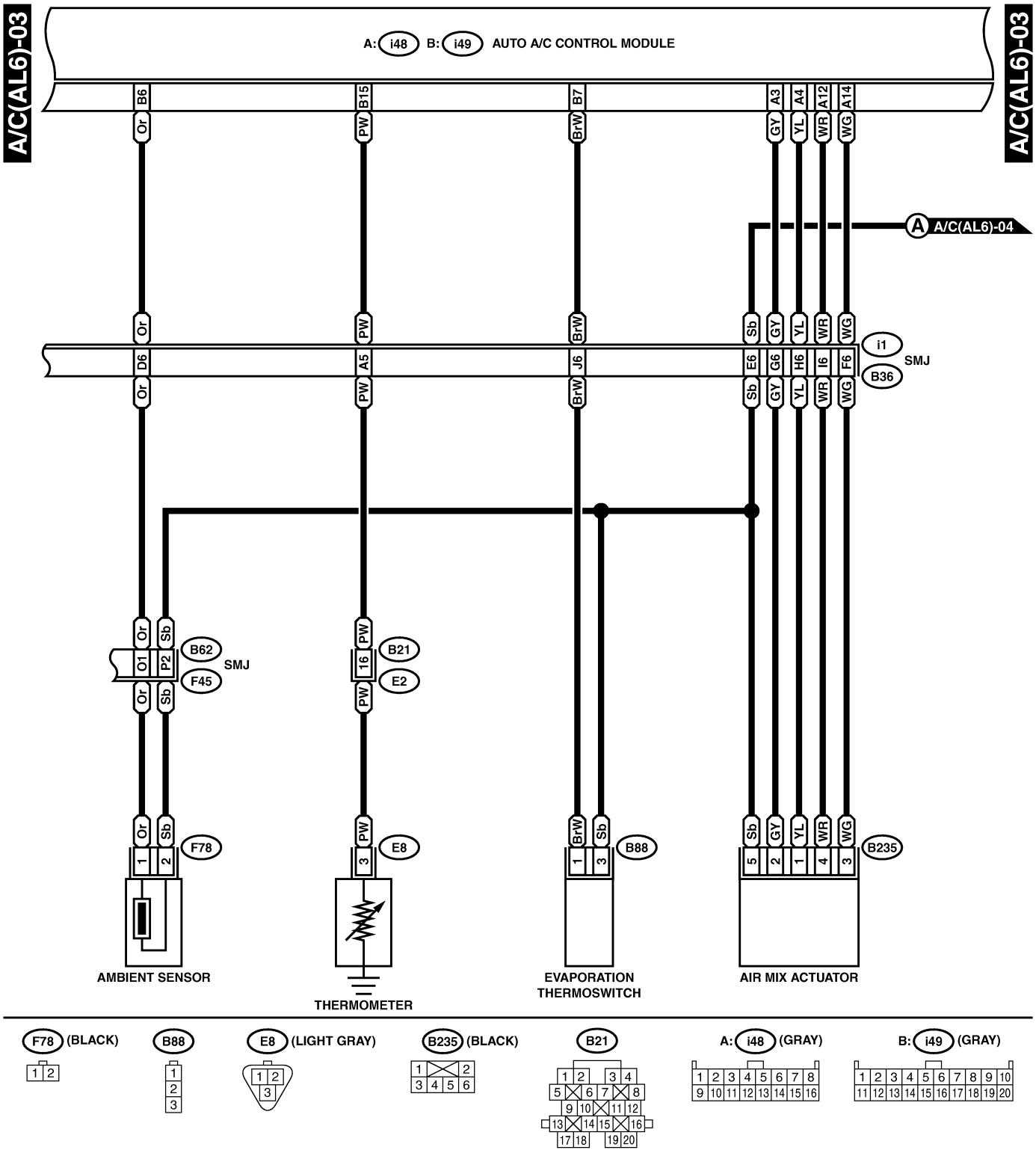
B: i49 (GRAY)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

C: B56 (GREEN)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21				22	23	24

BL46-25B



F78 (BLACK)

B88

E8 (LIGHT GRAY)

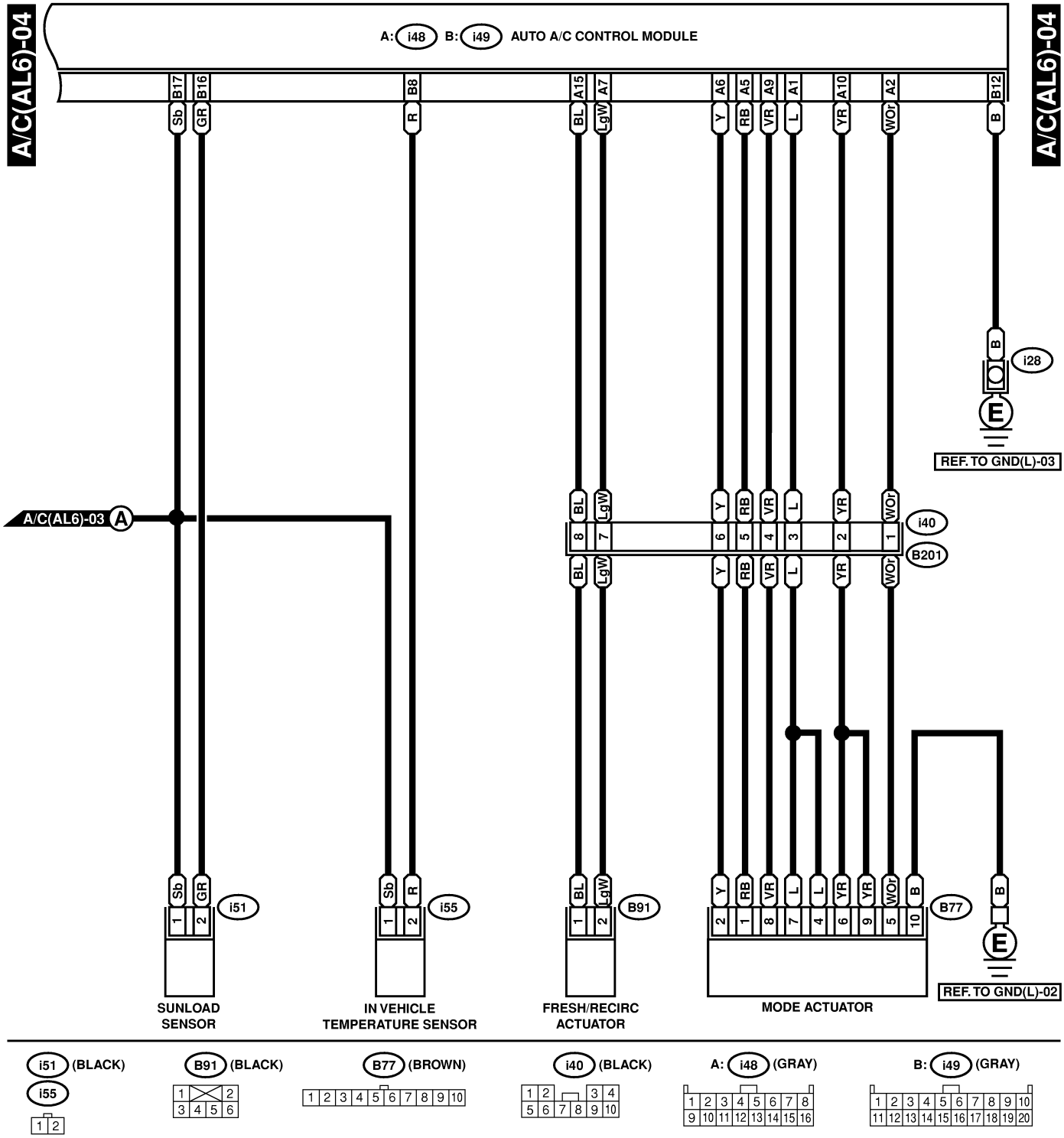
B235 (BLACK)

B21

A: i48 (GRAY)

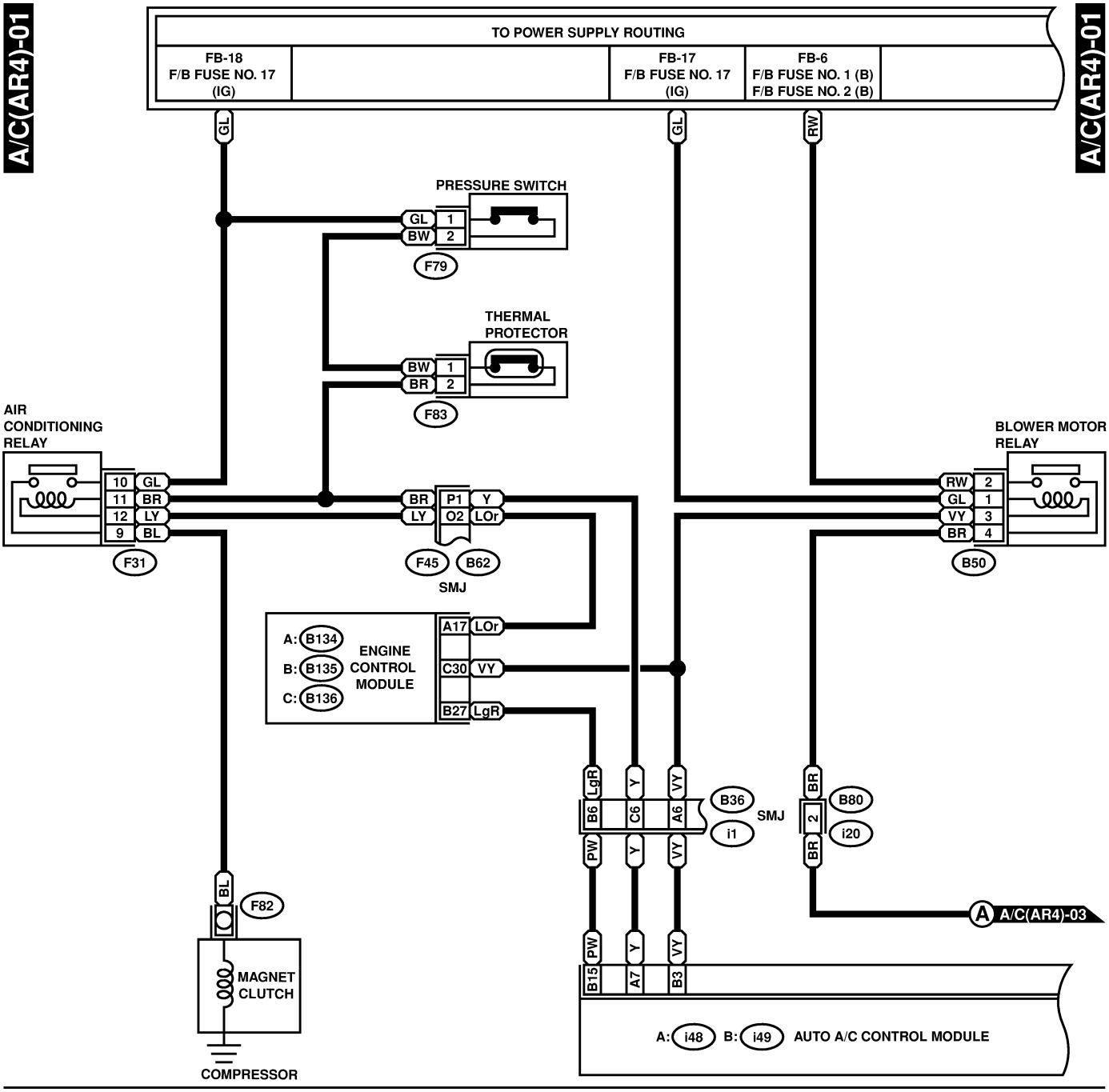
B: i49 (GRAY)

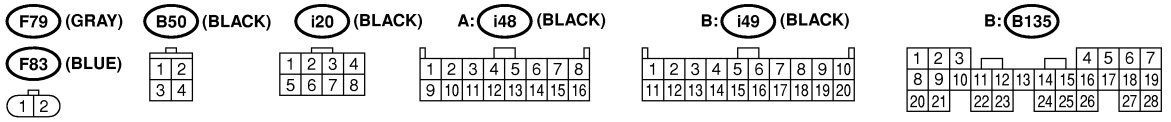
BL46-25C

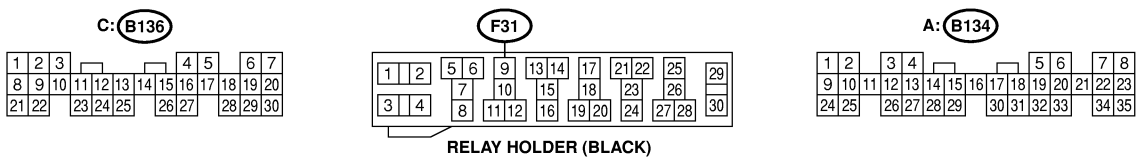

A/C(AL6)-04
A/C(AL6)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
B17 B16 B8 A15 A7 A6 A5 A9 A1 A10 A2 B12
Sb GR R BL LgW Y RB VR L YR WOr B
i28
REF. TO GND(L)-03
A/C(AL6)-03 A
i40
B201
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
i51
i55
B91
B77
SUNLOAD SENSOR
IN VEHICLE TEMPERATURE SENSOR
FRESH/RECIRC ACTUATOR
MODE ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND(L)-02
i51 (BLACK)
i55
B91 (BLACK)
B77 (BROWN)
i40 (BLACK)
A: i48 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

BL46-25D

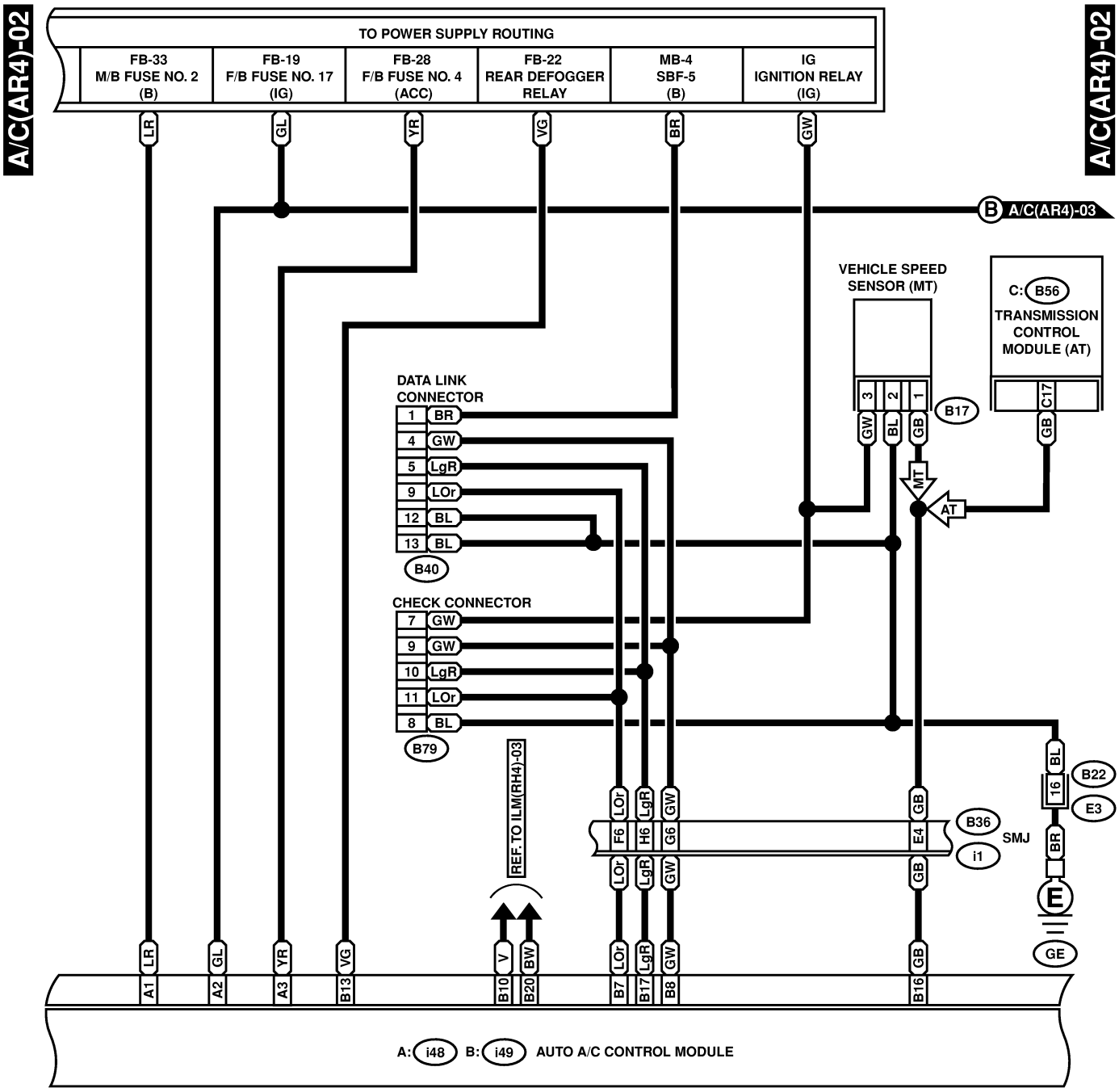
5. AUTO A/C RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903471A2115

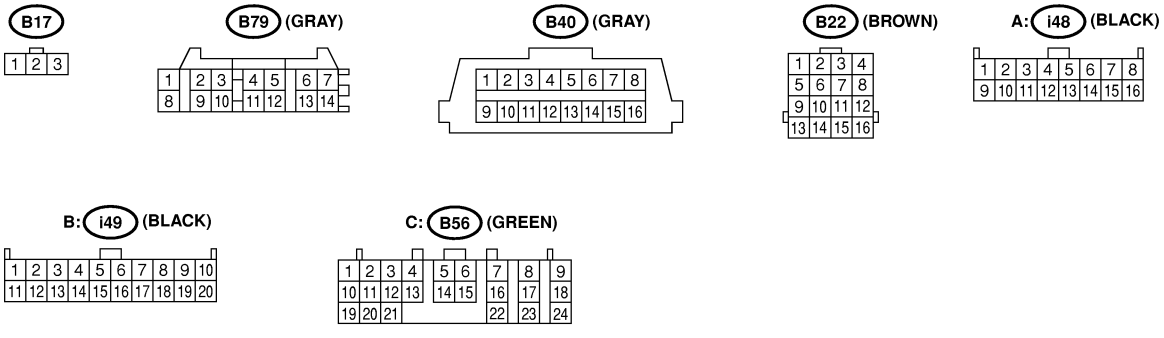




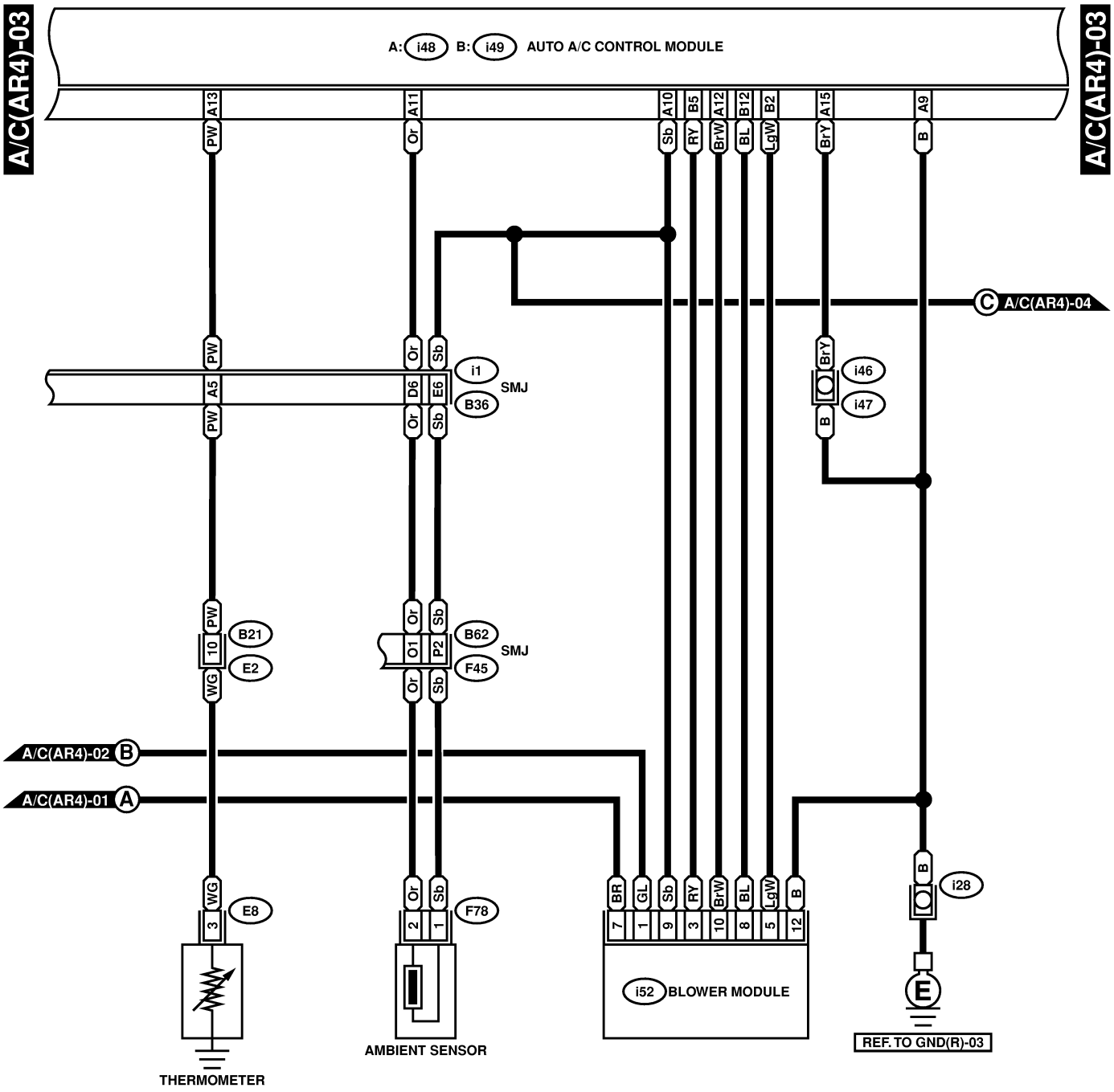


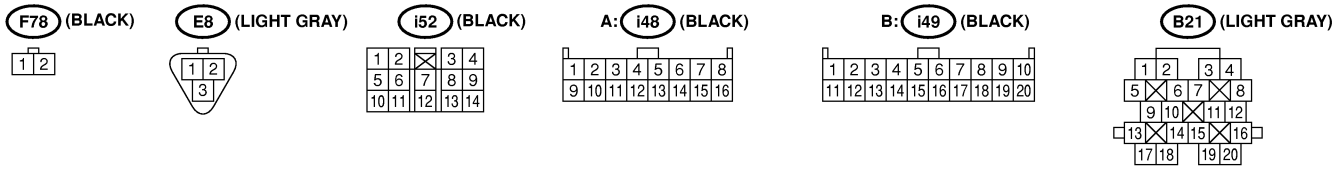
BR46-26A


A/C(AR4)-02
A/C(AR4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33 M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19 F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28 F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22 REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
MB-4 SBF-5 (B)
IG IGNITION RELAY (IG)
LR
GL
YR
VG
BR
GW
B A/C(AR4)-03
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (MT)
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
B17
C17
GW
BL
GB
MT
AT
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
1 BR
4 GW
5 LgR
9 LOr
12 BL
13 BL
B40
CHECK CONNECTOR
7 GW
9 GW
10 LgR
11 LOr
8 BL
B79
REF: TO ILM(RH4)-03
V
BW
LOr
LgR
GW
F6
H6
G6
E4
GB
B36
SMJ
i1
BL
16
B22
E3
BR
E
GE
A1
A2
A3
B13
B10
B20
B7
B17
B8
B16
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE

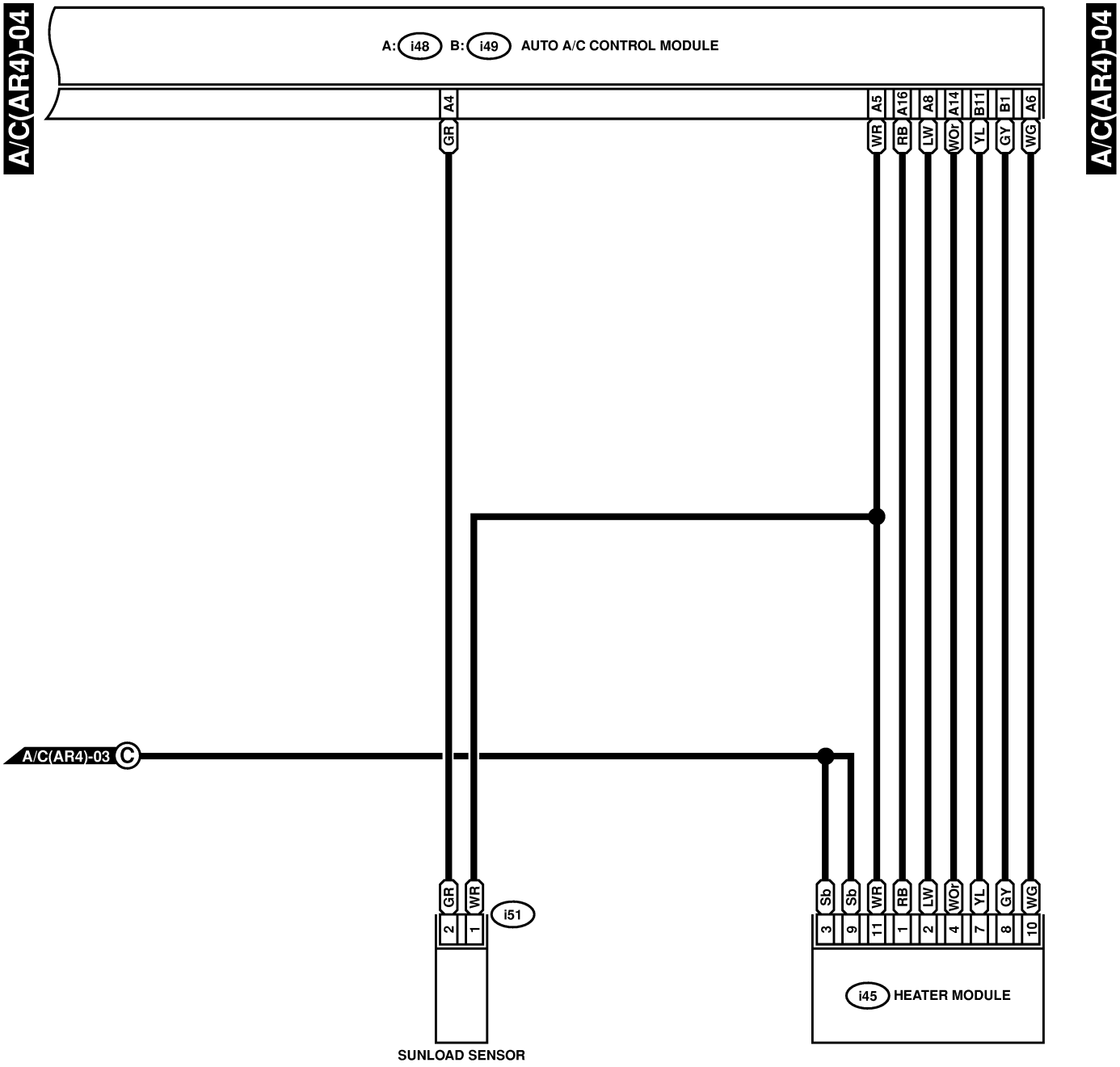

B17
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
C: B56 (GREEN)

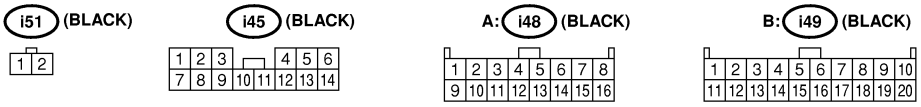
BR46-26B


A/C(AR4)-03
A/C(AR4)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A13
A11
A10
B5
A12
B12
B2
A15
A9
PW
Or
Sb
RY
BrW
BL
LgW
BrY
B
C A/C(AR4)-04
i1
SMJ
B36
A5
D6
E6
i46
i47
B21
E2
10
WG
B62
F45
O1
P2
A/C(AR4)-02 B
A/C(AR4)-01 A
E8
3
F78
2
1
THERMOMETER
AMBIENT SENSOR
BR
GL
7
9
i52 BLOWER MODULE
i28
E
REF. TO GND(R)-03


F78 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
i52 (BLACK)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)

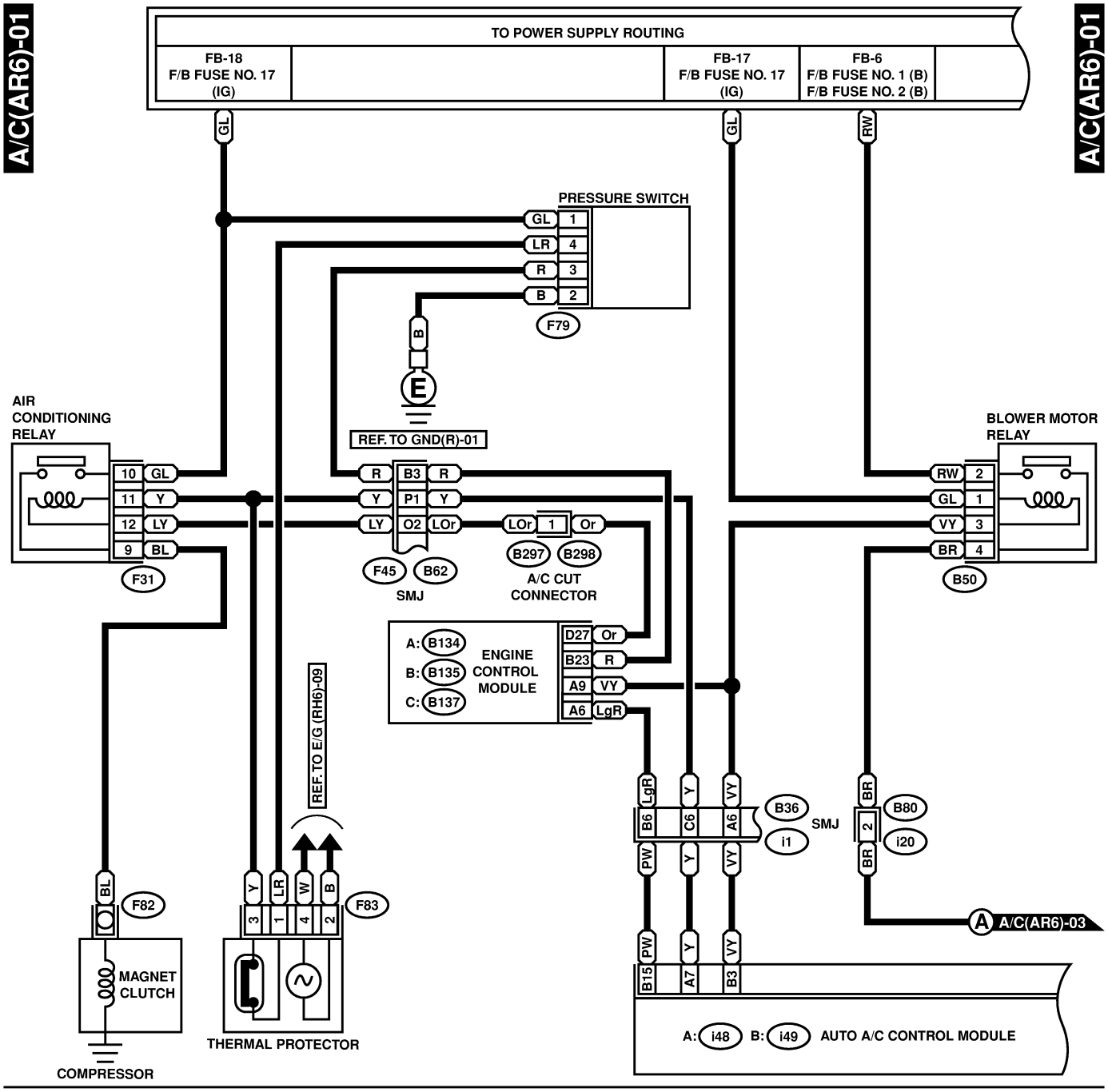
BR46-26C

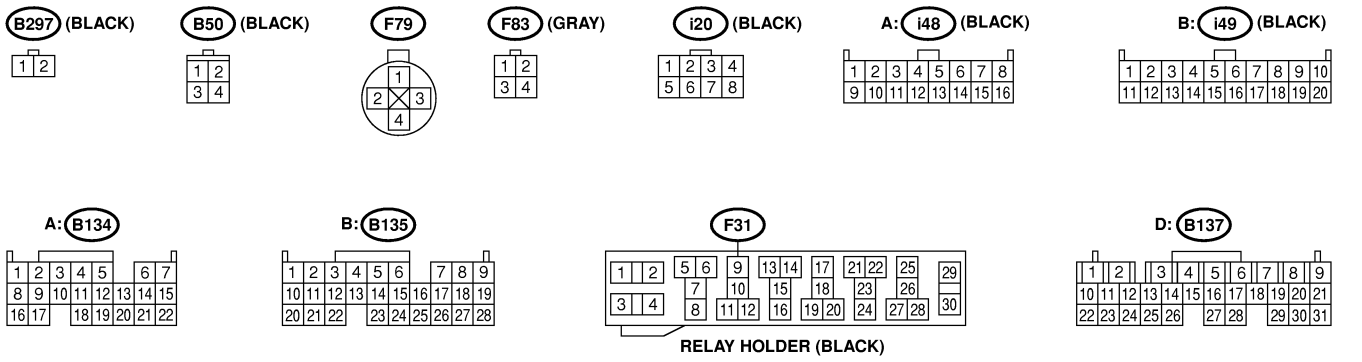

A/C(AR4)-04
A/C(AR4)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A4
A5
A16
A8
A14
B11
B1
A6
GR
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
A/C(AR4)-03 C
GR
WR
i51
2
1
SUNLOAD SENSOR
Sb
Sb
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
3
9
11
1
2
4
7
8
10
i45 HEATER MODULE


i51 (BLACK)
1 2
i45 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
A: i48 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: i49 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

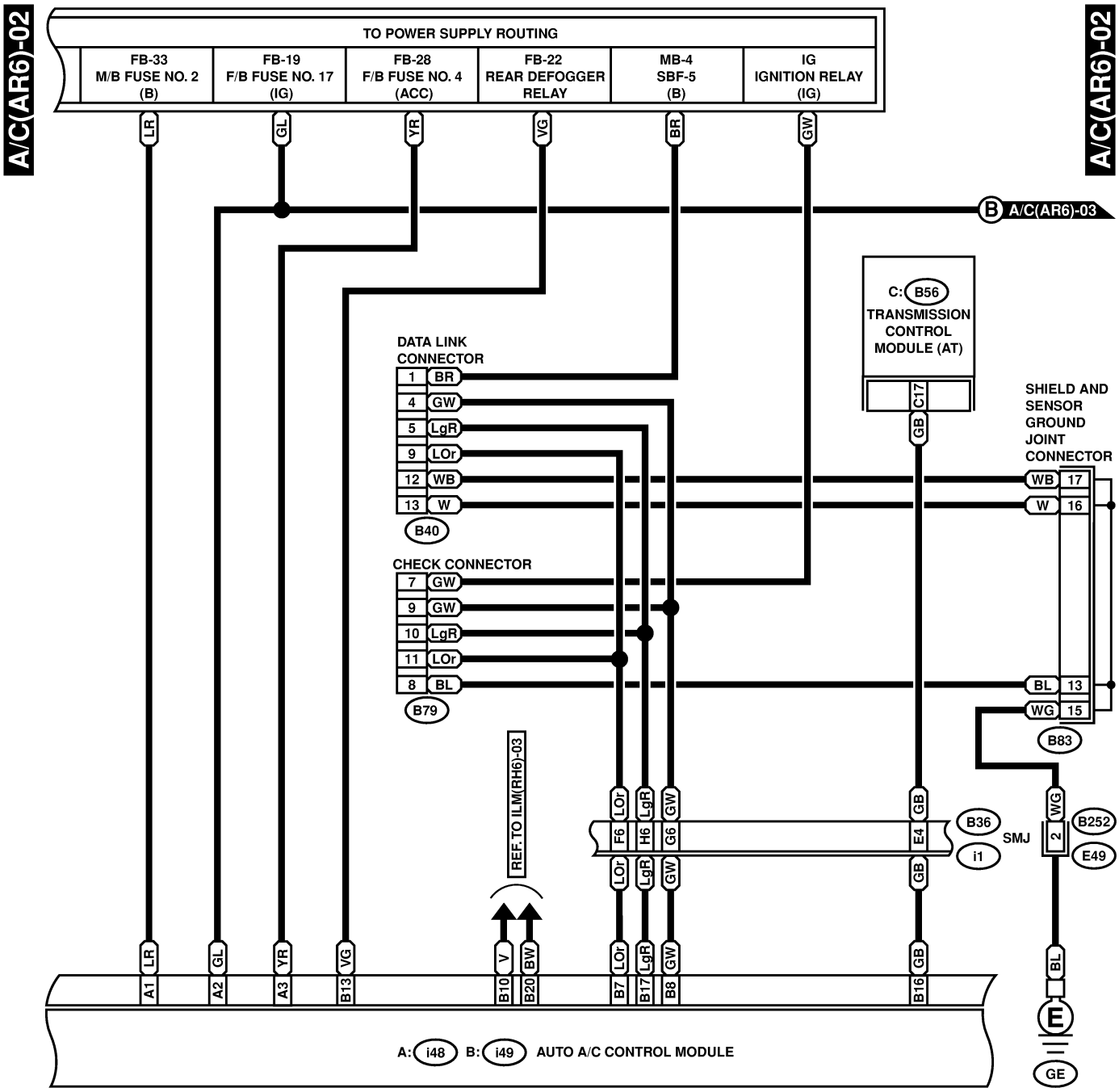
BR46-26D

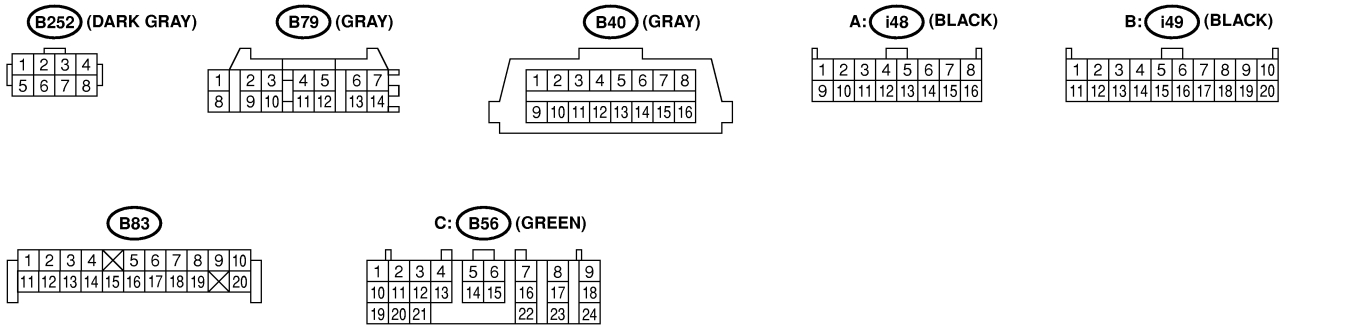
6. AUTO A/C RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903471A2116



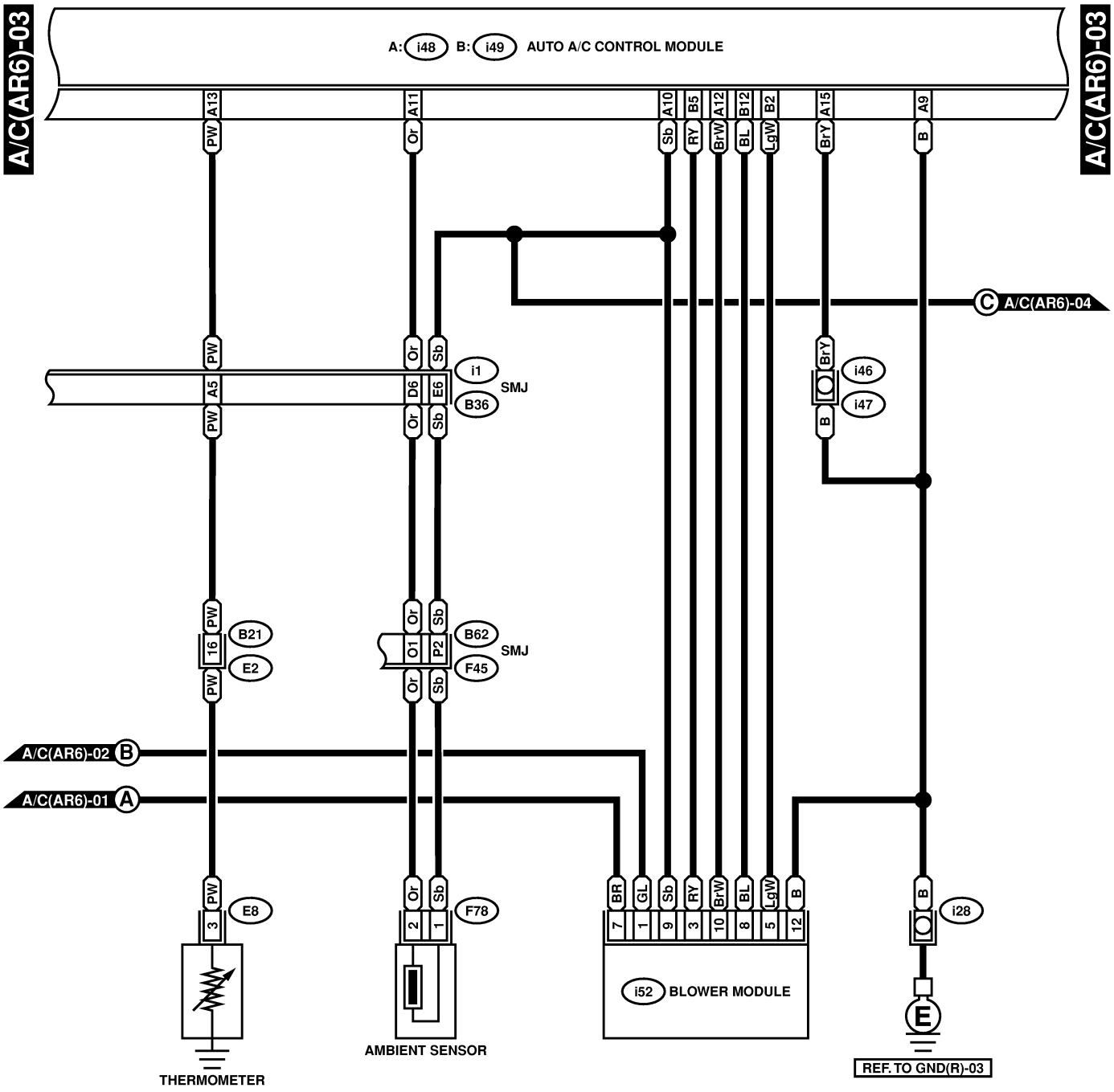


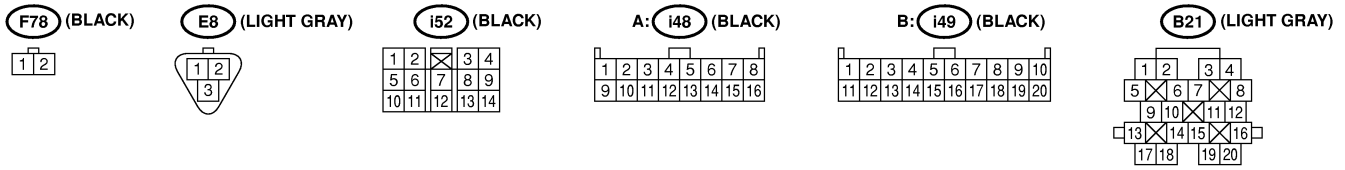
BR46-25A


A/C(AR6)-02
A/C(AR6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-33 M/B FUSE NO. 2 (B)
FB-19 F/B FUSE NO. 17 (IG)
FB-28 F/B FUSE NO. 4 (ACC)
FB-22 REAR DEFOGGER RELAY
MB-4 SBF-5 (B)
IG IGNITION RELAY (IG)
LR
GL
YR
VG
BR
GW
B A/C(AR6)-03
C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (AT)
C17
GB
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
1 BR
4 GW
5 LgR
9 LOr
12 WB
13 W
B40
CHECK CONNECTOR
7 GW
9 GW
10 LgR
11 LOr
8 BL
B79
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
WB 17
W 16
BL 13
WG 15
B83
REF. TO ILM(RH6)-03
LOr
LgR
GW
F6
H6
G6
E4
B36
i1
SMJ
WG
2
B252
E49
V
BW
A1
A2
A3
B13
B10
B20
B7
B17
B8
B16
BL
E
GE
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE

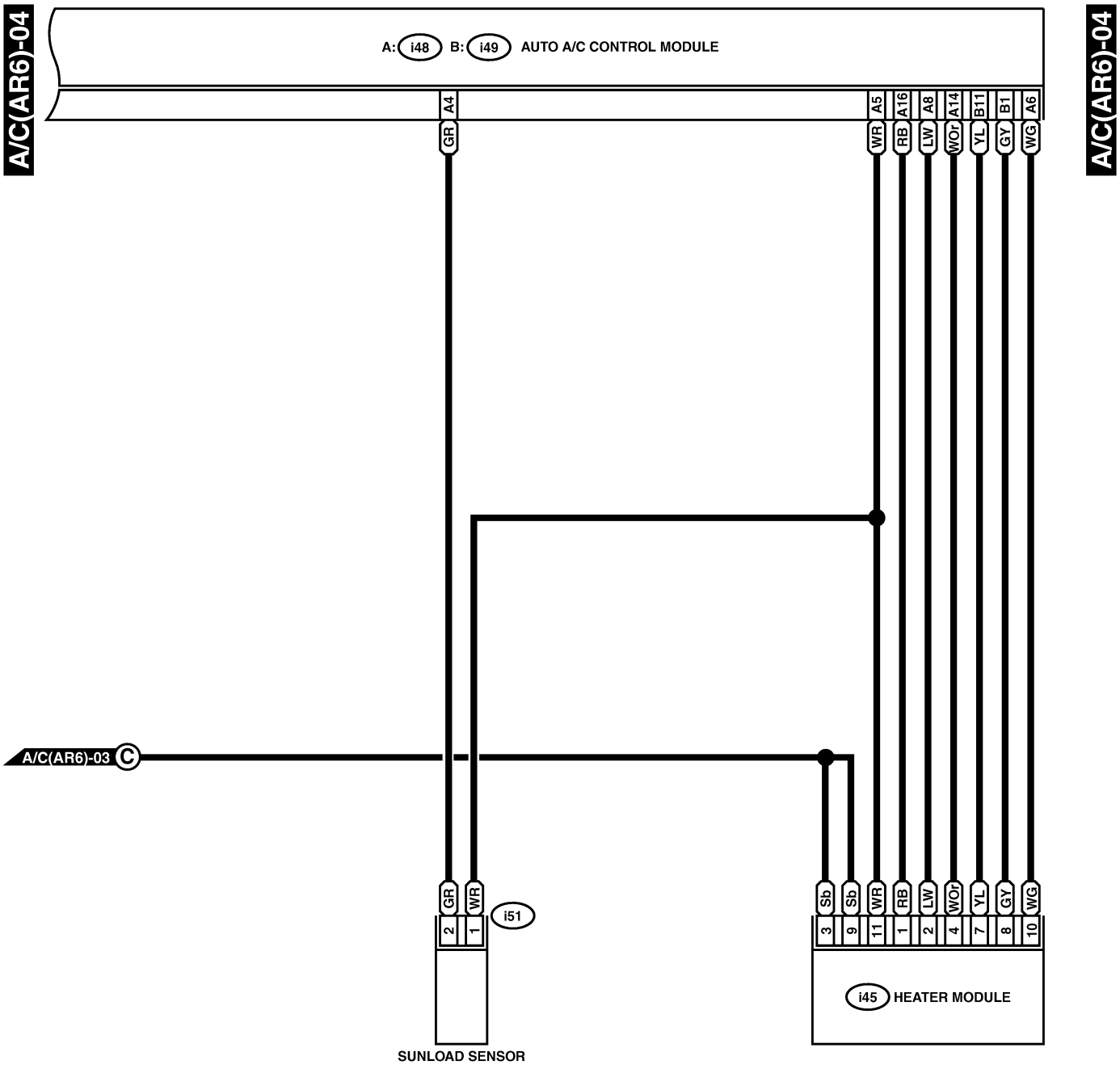

B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
B83
C: B56 (GREEN)

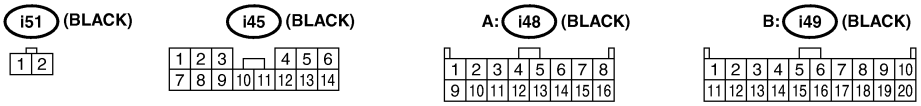
BR46-25B


A/C(AR6)-03
A/C(AR6)-03
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A13 A11 A10 B5 A12 B12 B2 A15 A9
PW Or Sb RY BrW BL LgW BrY B
C A/C(AR6)-04
i1 SMJ B36
D6 E6 A5
i46 i47
B21 E2
16
B62 F45
O1 P2
A/C(AR6)-02 B
A/C(AR6)-01 A
E8 F78
BR GL
i52 BLOWER MODULE
i28
E
THERMOMETER
AMBIENT SENSOR
REF. TO GND(R)-03


F78 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
i52 (BLACK)
A: i48 (BLACK)
B: i49 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)

BR46-25C


A/C(AR6)-04
A/C(AR6)-04
A: i48 B: i49 AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
A4 GR
A5 WR
A16 RB
A8 LW
A14 WOr
B11 YL
B1 GY
A6 WG
A/C(AR6)-03 C
GR
WR
2
1
i51
SUNLOAD SENSOR
Sb
Sb
WR
RB
LW
WOr
YL
GY
WG
3
9
11
1
2
4
7
8
10
i45 HEATER MODULE

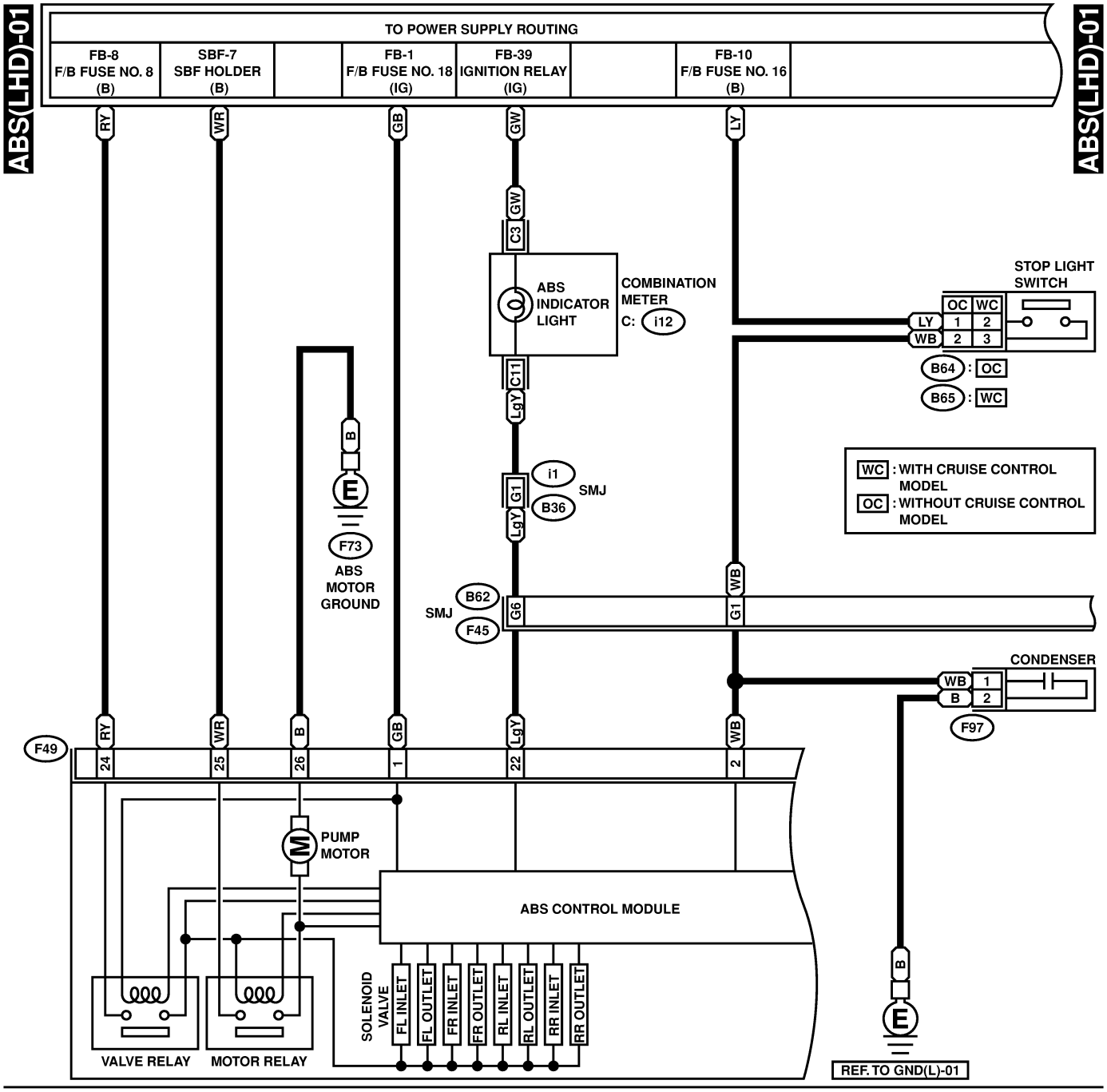

i51 (BLACK)
1 2
i45 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
A: i48 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: i49 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

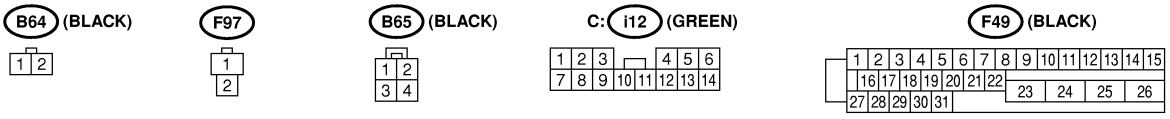
BR46-25D

8. Anti-lock Brake System S903484

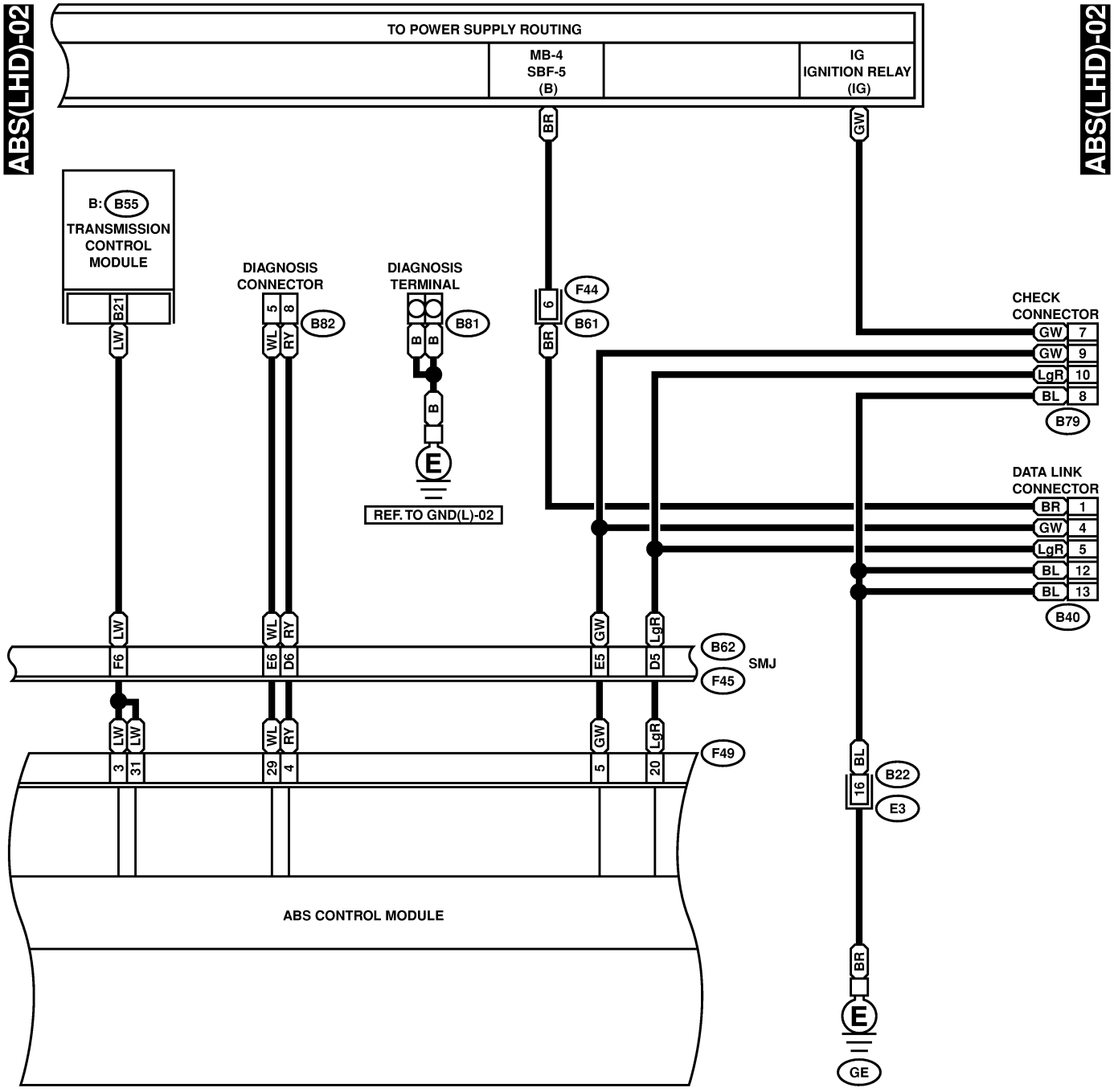
A: SCHEMATIC S903484A21

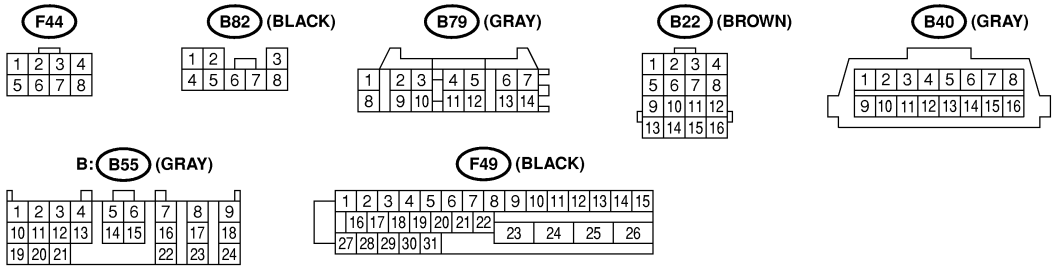
1. LHD MODEL S903484A2101



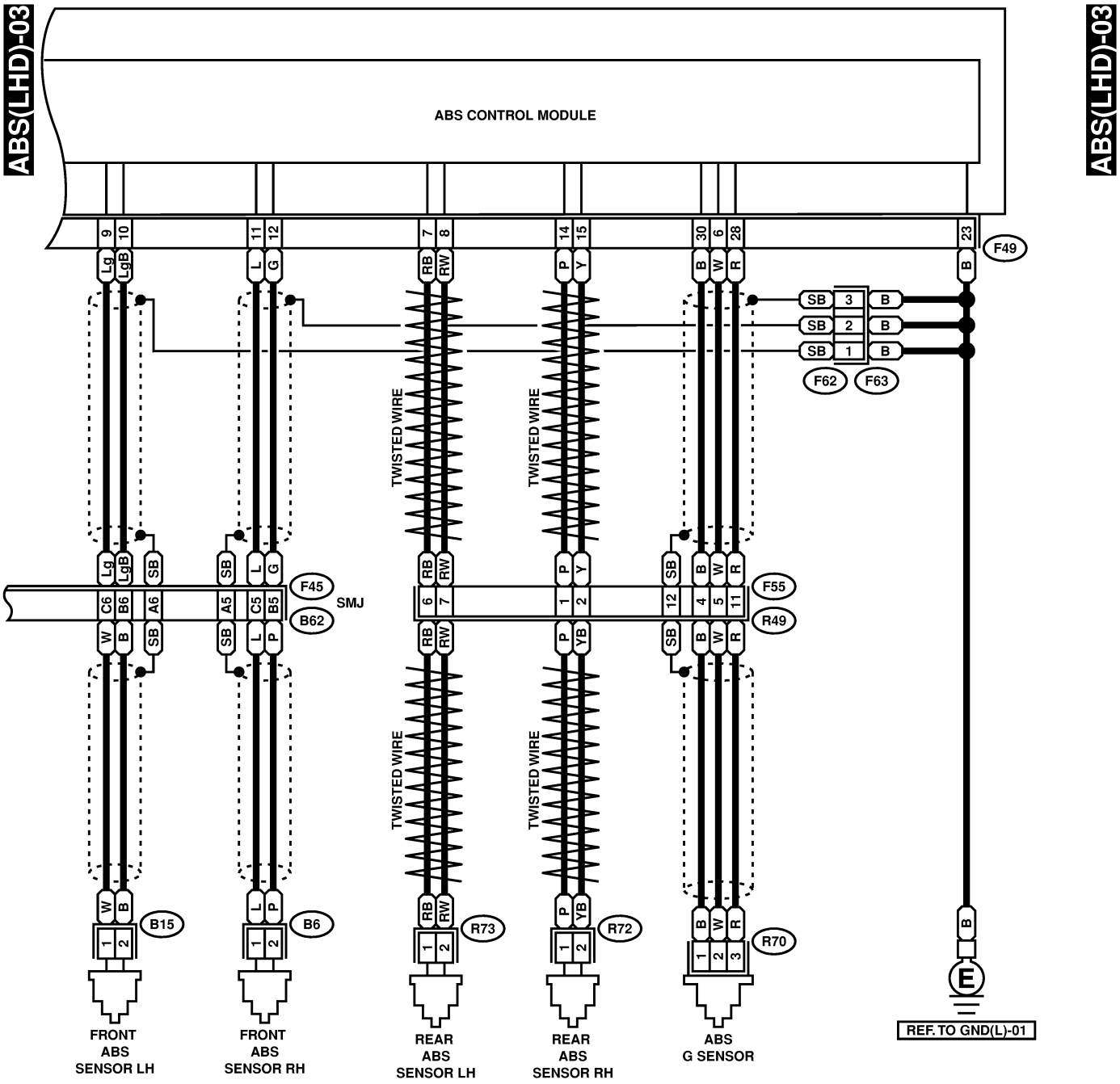


BL82-23A


ABS(LHD)-02
ABS(LHD)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
B: B55
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
DIAGNOSIS
CONNECTOR
B82
DIAGNOSIS
TERMINAL
B81
F44
B61
CHECK
CONNECTOR
B79
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
B40
REF. TO GND(L)-02
B62
SMJ
F45
F49
B22
E3
ABS CONTROL MODULE
GE


F44
B82 (BLACK)
B79 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B40 (GRAY)
B: B55 (GRAY)
F49 (BLACK)

BL82-23B



B6 : *1 R72 (GRAY)
B15 : *1 R73 (GRAY)
2 1

F62 (GRAY)
R70 (BLACK)
1 2 3

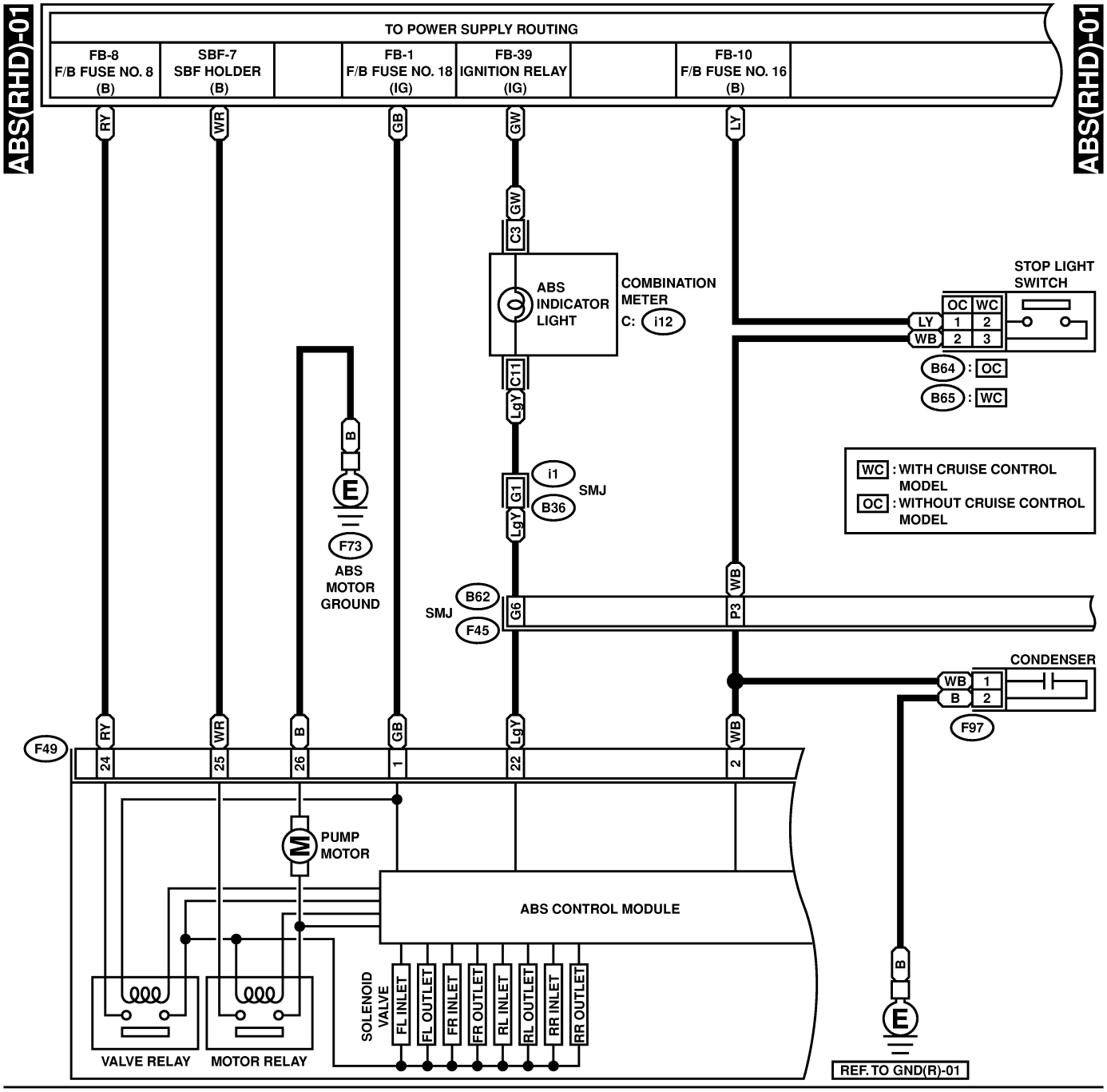
F55
1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10 11 12

F49 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
27 28 29 30 31

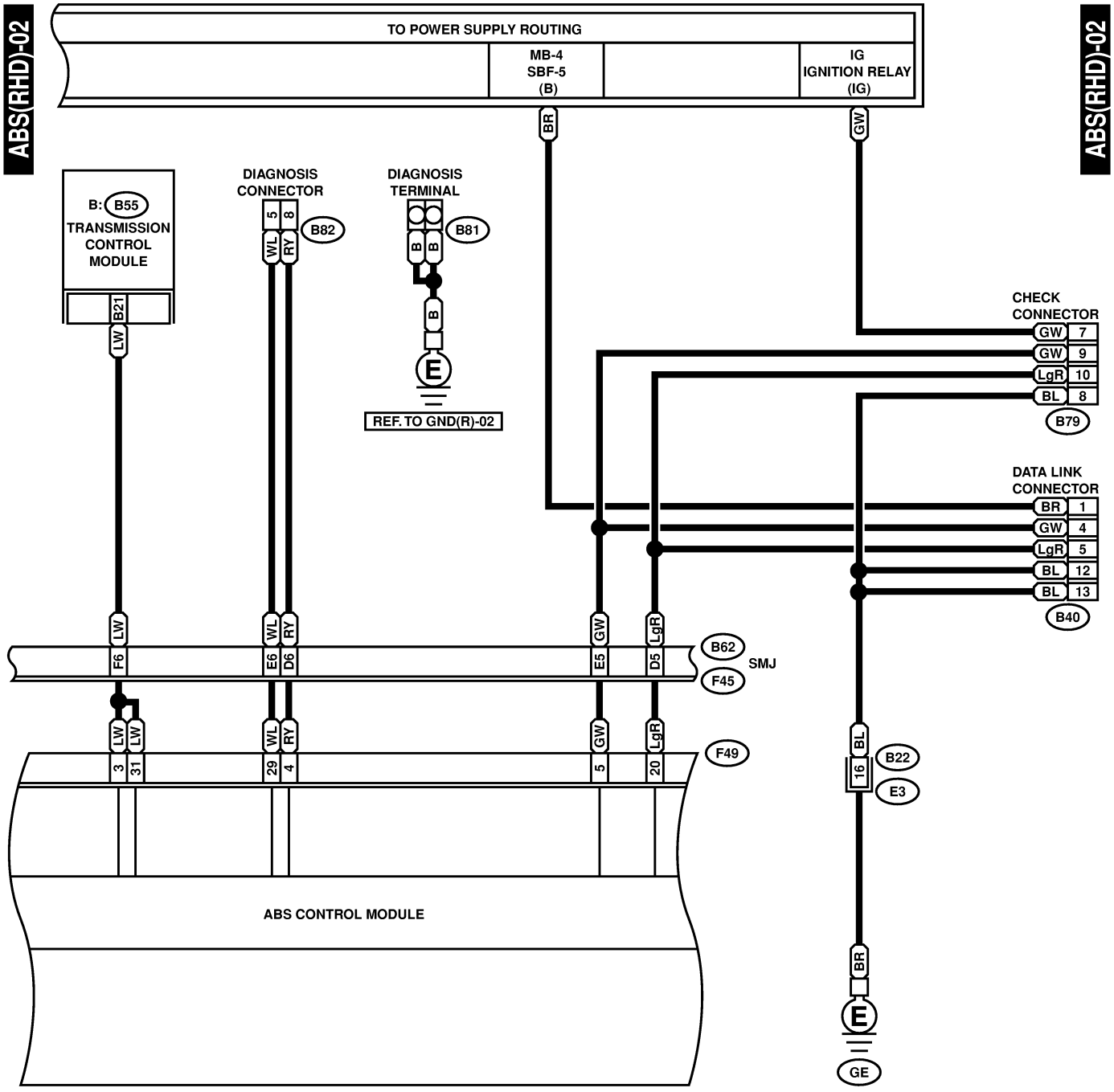
*1 : OUTBACK: (BROWN)
OTHER MODELS: (GRAY)

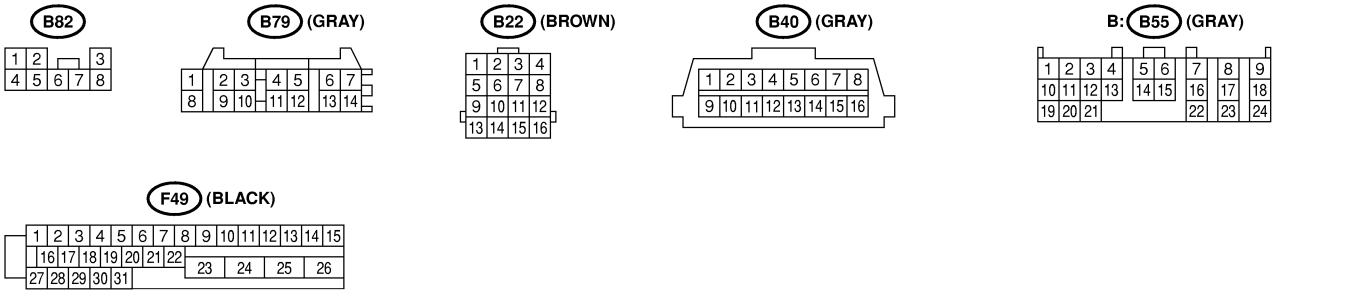
BL82-23C

2. RHD MODEL S903484A2102

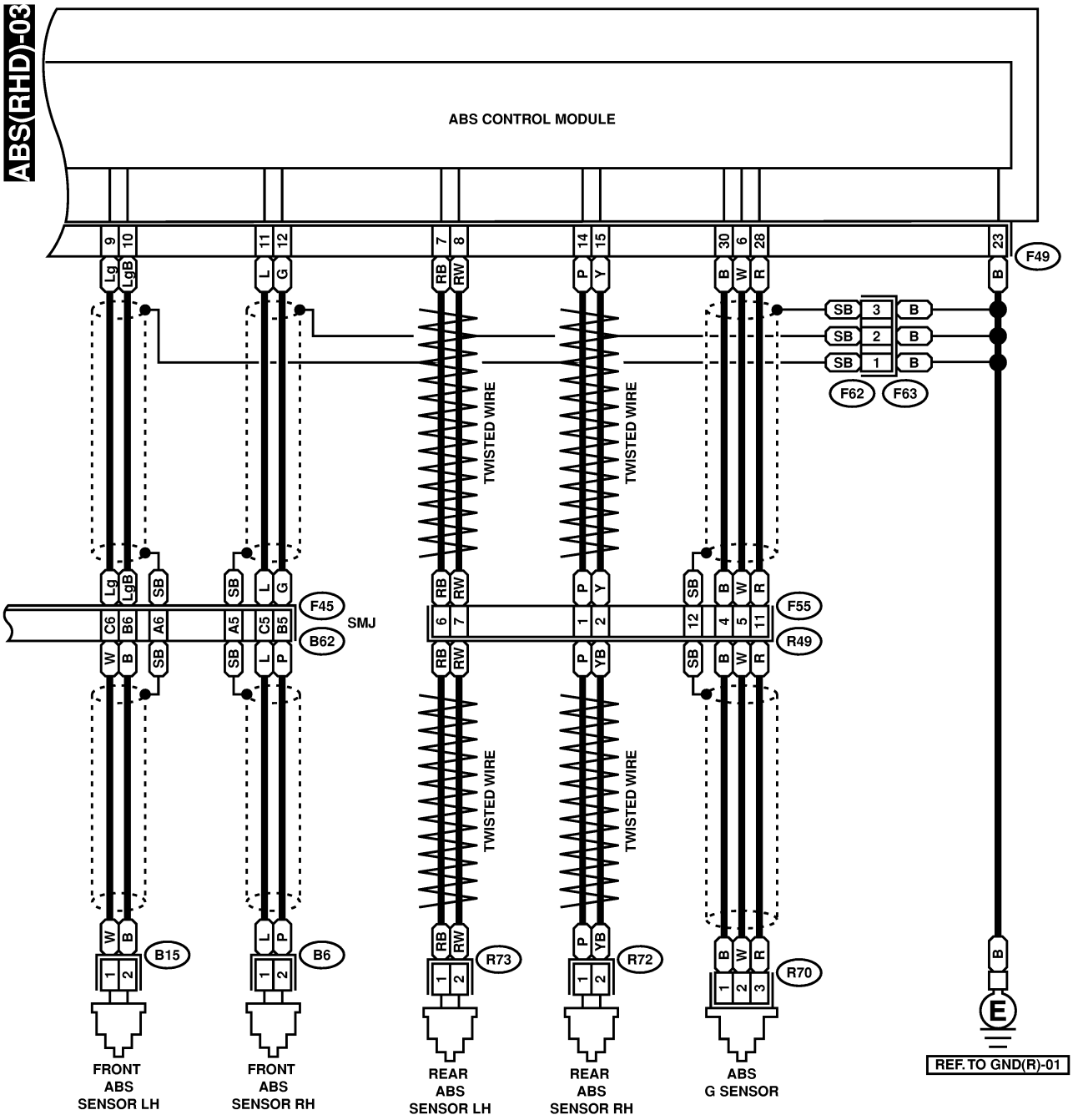


BR82-23A


ABS(RHD)-02
ABS(RHD)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
BR
GW
B: B55
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
B21
LW
DIAGNOSIS
CONNECTOR
5
8
WL
RY
B82
DIAGNOSIS
TERMINAL
B
B
B81
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-02
CHECK
CONNECTOR
GW 7
GW 9
LgR 10
BL 8
B79
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
BR 1
GW 4
LgR 5
BL 12
BL 13
B40
LW
WL
RY
GW
LgR
F6
E6
D6
E5
D5
B62
SMJ
F45
LW
LW
WL
RY
GW
LgR
F49
3
31
29
4
5
20
BL
16
B22
E3
ABS CONTROL MODULE
BR
E
GE


B82
B79 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B40 (GRAY)
B: B55 (GRAY)
F49 (BLACK)

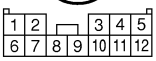
BR82-23B



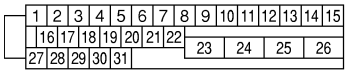
B6 : *1 R72 (GRAY)
B15 : *1 R73 (GRAY)

F62 (GRAY)
R70 (BLACK)

F55



F49 (BLACK)



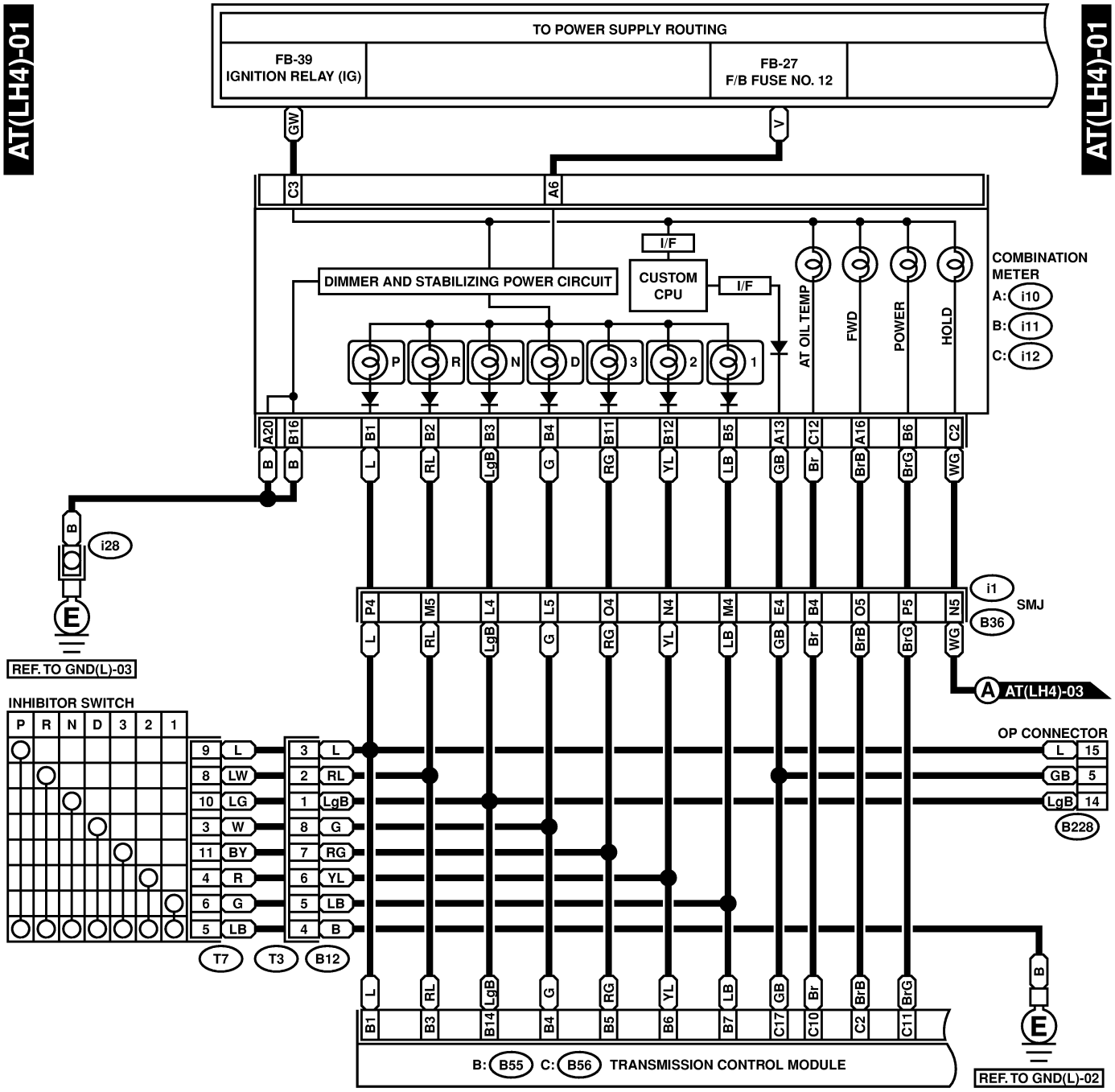
*1 : OUTBACK: (BROWN)
OTHER MODELS: (GRAY)

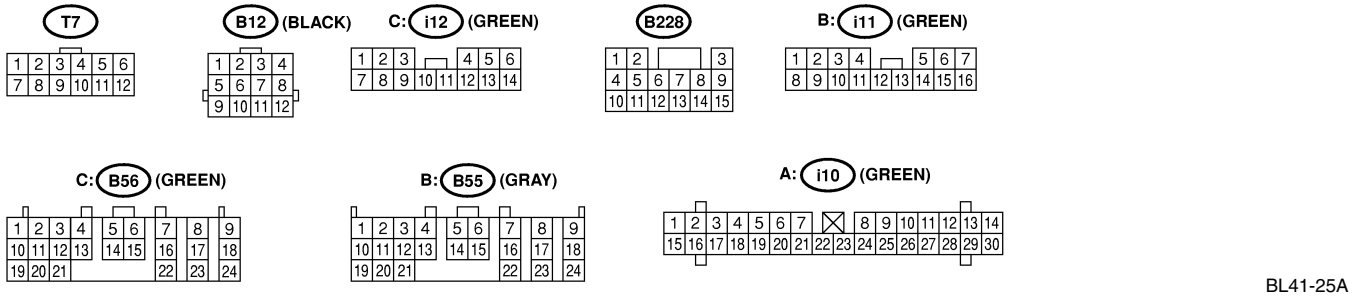
BR82-23C

9. A/T Control System S903485

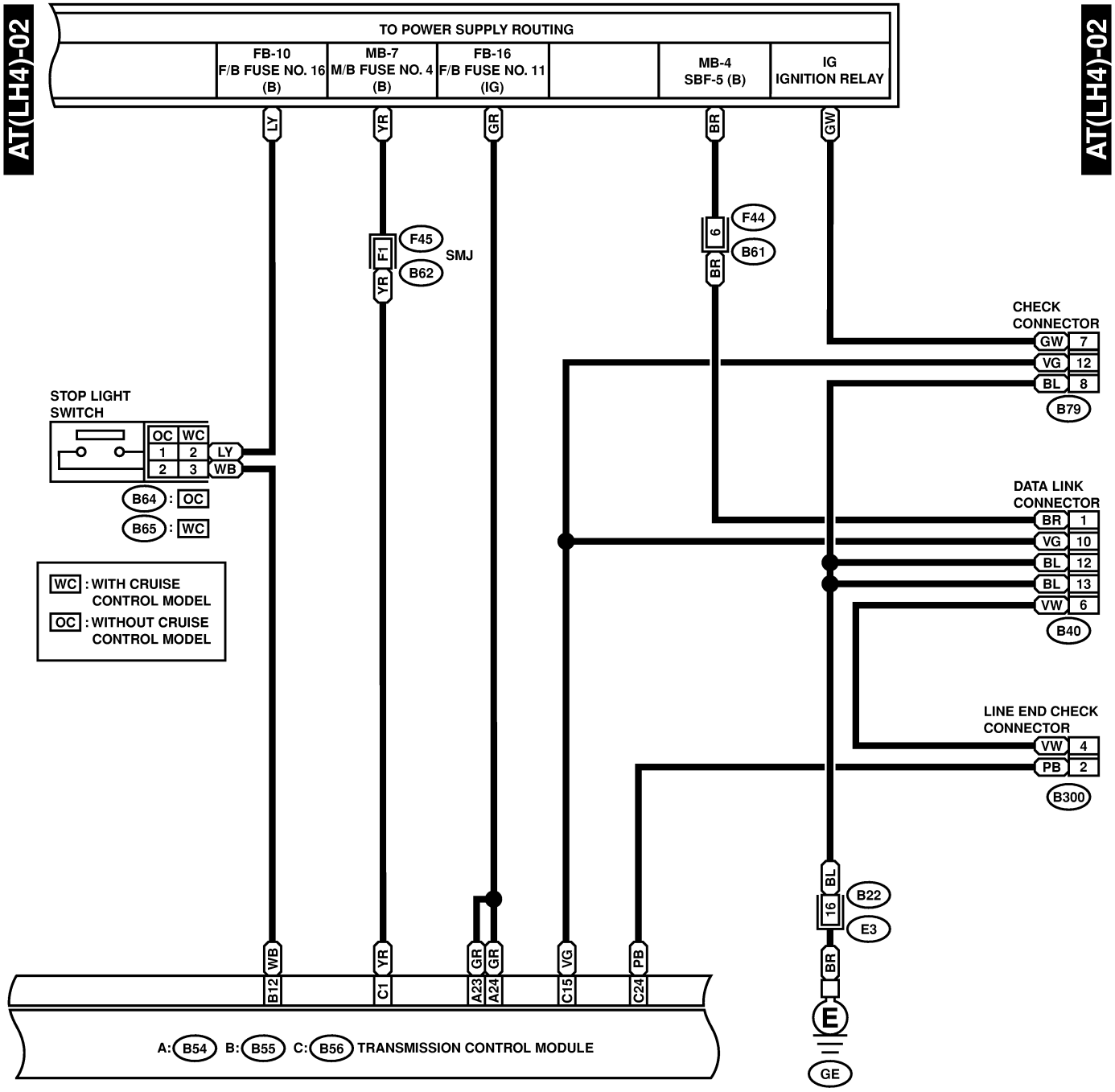
A: SCHEMATIC S903485A21

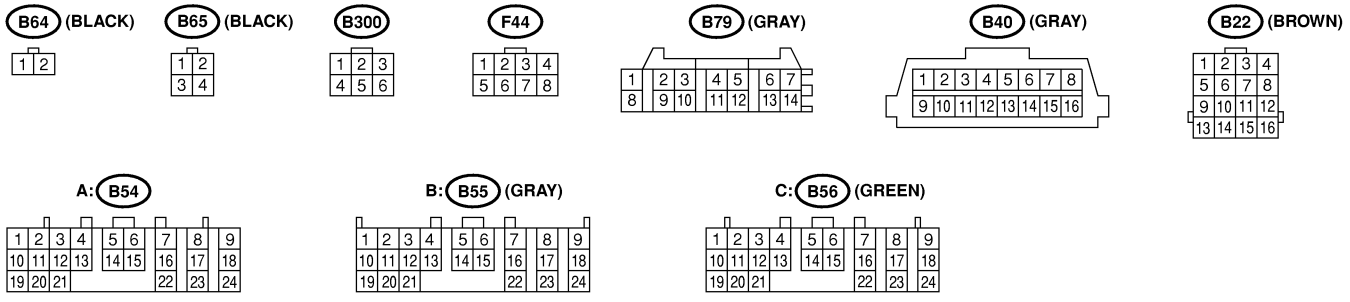
1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903485A2116





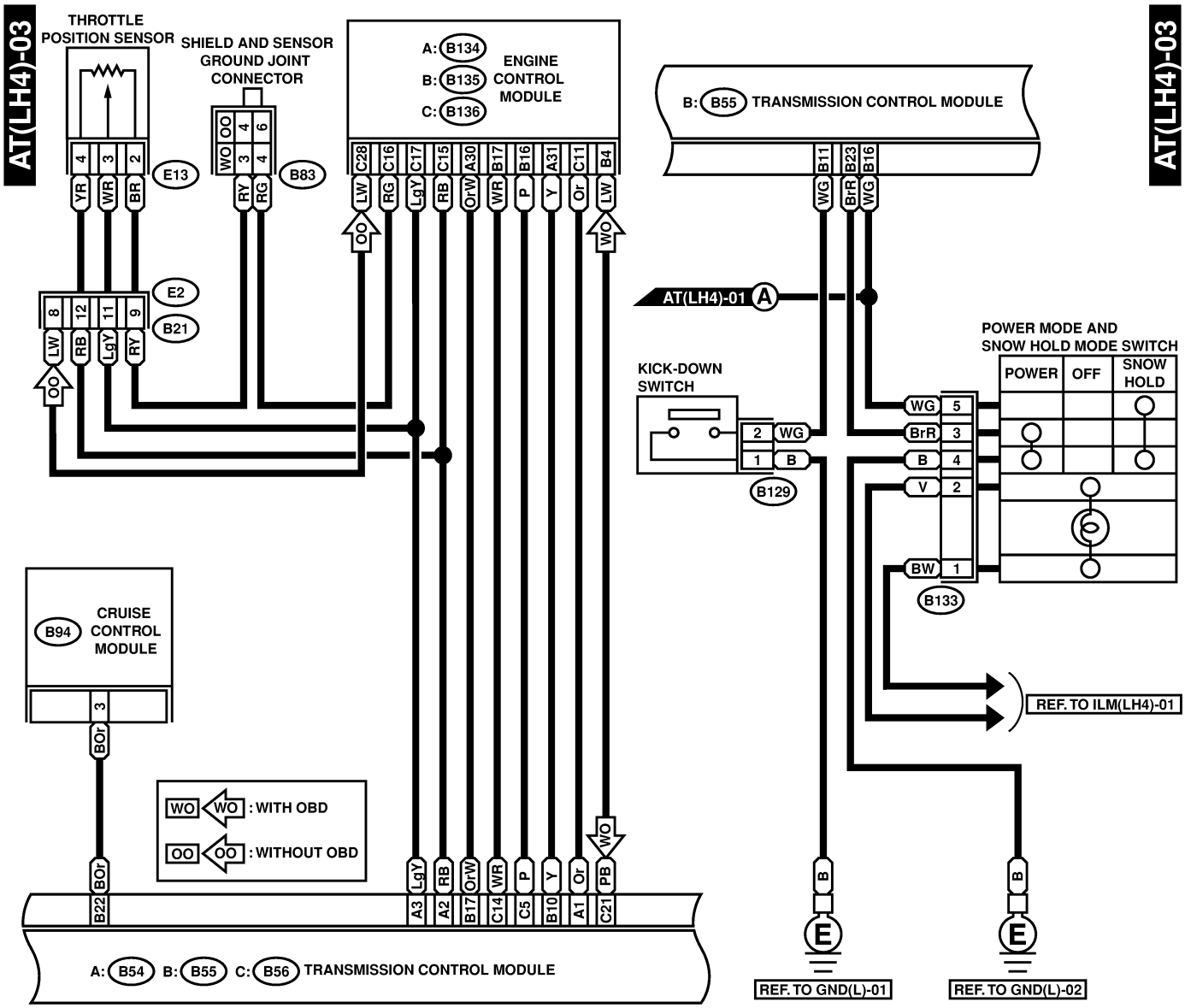
BL41-25A

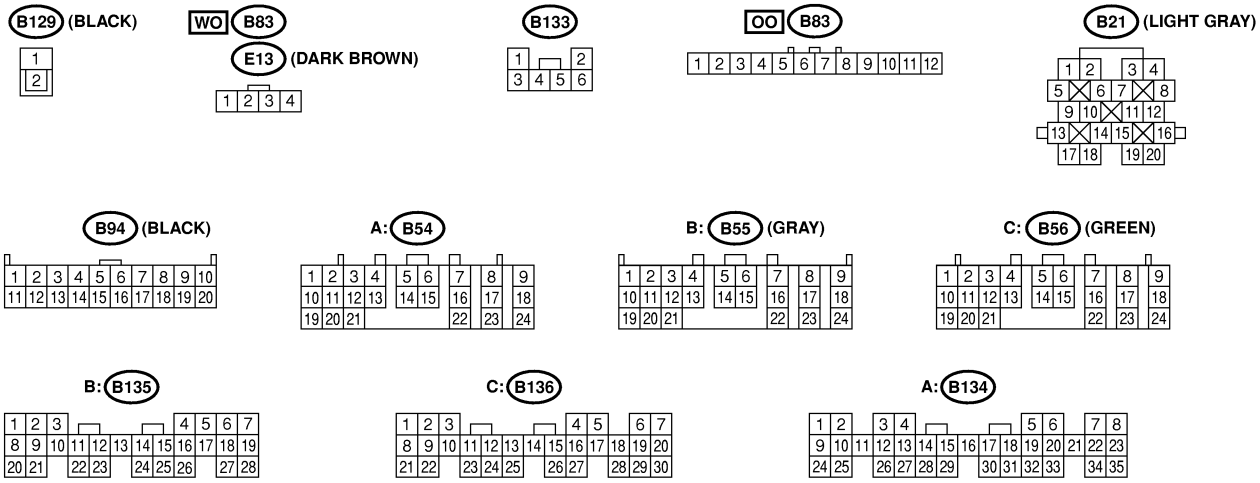

AT(LH4)-02
AT(LH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-10
F/B FUSE NO. 16
(B)
MB-7
M/B FUSE NO. 4
(B)
FB-16
F/B FUSE NO. 11
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5 (B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
LY
YR
GR
BR
GW
F45
F1
SMJ
B62
F44
6
B61
CHECK
CONNECTOR
GW 7
VG 12
BL 8
B79
STOP LIGHT
SWITCH
OC WC
1 2 LY
2 3 WB
B64 : OC
B65 : WC
WC : WITH CRUISE
CONTROL MODEL
OC : WITHOUT CRUISE
CONTROL MODEL
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
BR 1
VG 10
BL 12
BL 13
VW 6
B40
LINE END CHECK
CONNECTOR
VW 4
PB 2
B300
BL
16
B22
E3
BR
GE
WB
YR
GR
GR
VG
PB
B12
C1
A23
A24
C15
C24
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


B64 (BLACK)
B65 (BLACK)
B300
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

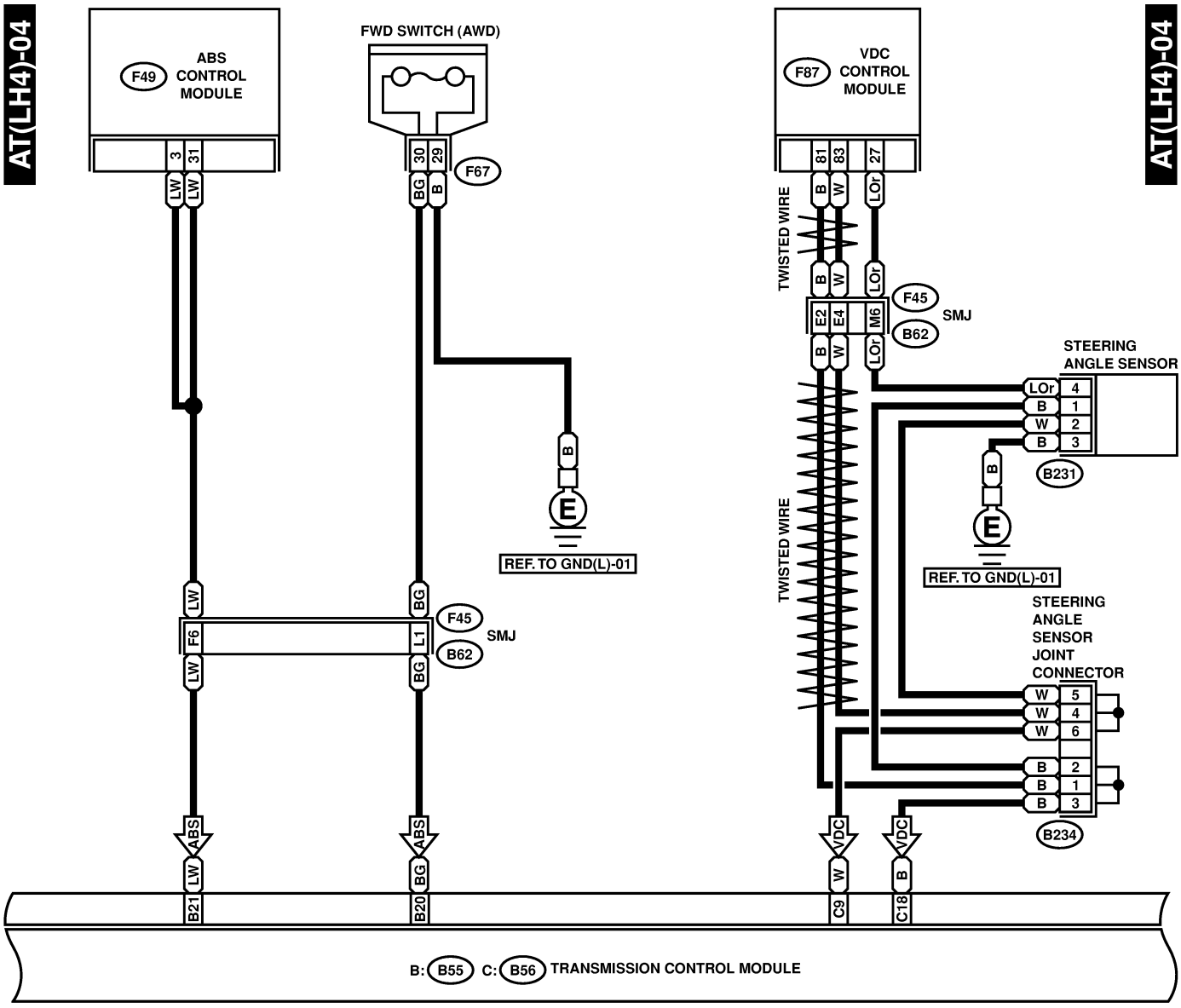
BL41-25B

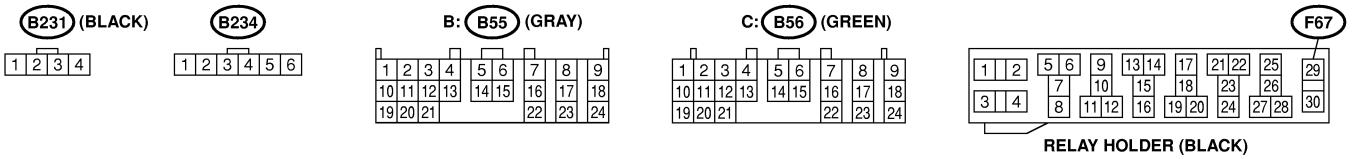
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

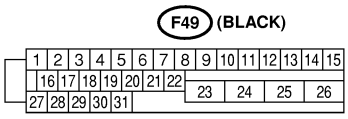


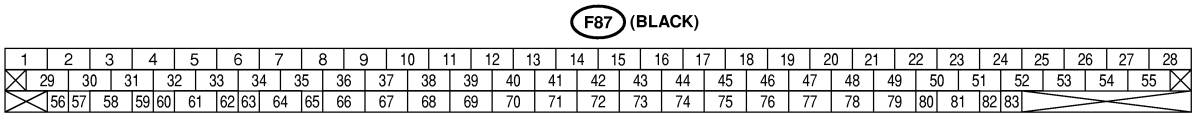


BL41-25C

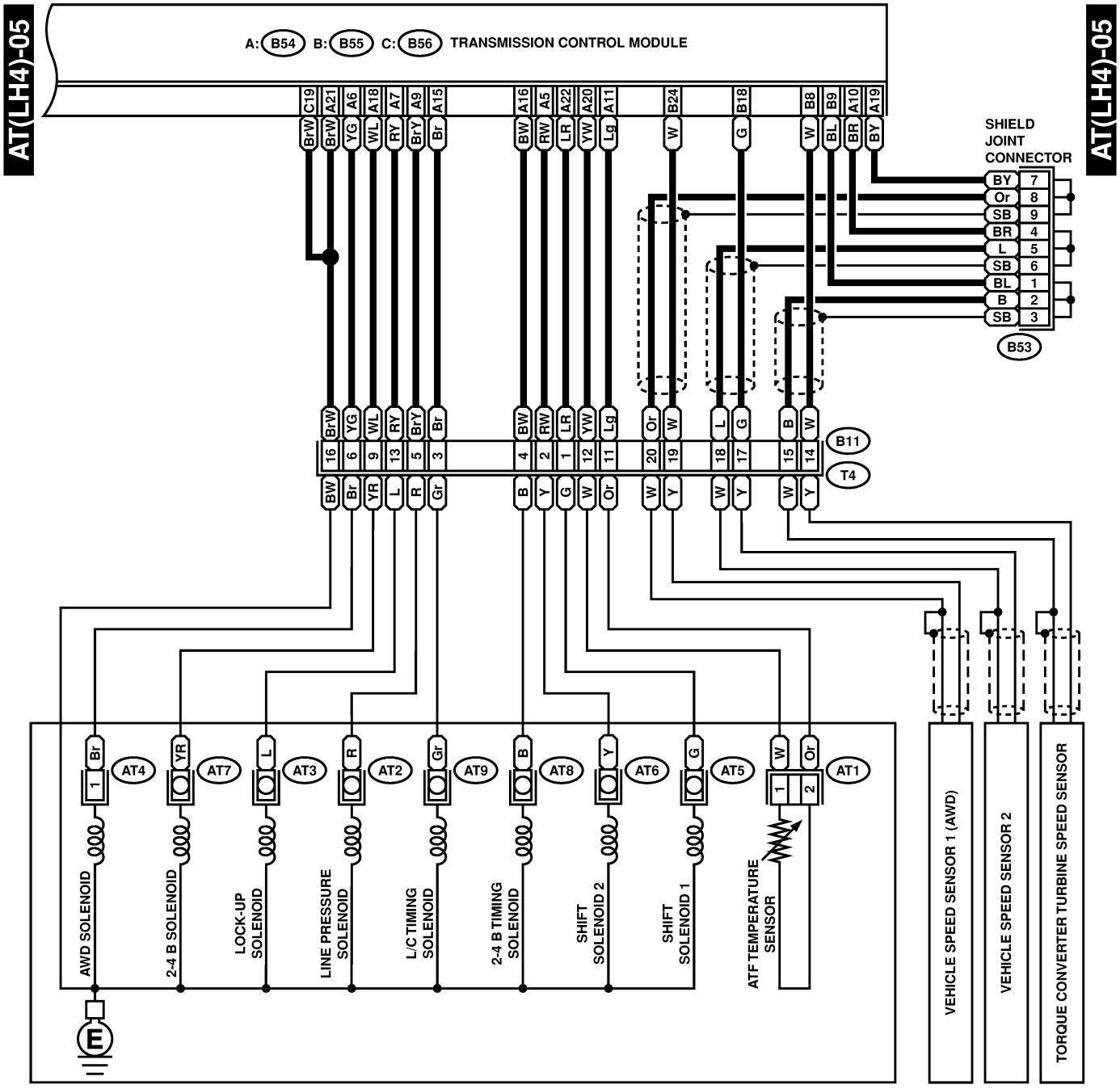

AT(LH4)-04
AT(LH4)-04
F49
ABS CONTROL MODULE
FWD SWITCH (AWD)
F67
F87
VDC CONTROL MODULE
TWISTED WIRE
TWISTED WIRE
F45
SMJ
B62
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR
B231
REF. TO GND(L)-01
REF. TO GND(L)-01
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
B21
B20
C9
C18
B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


B231 (BLACK)
B234
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
F67
RELAY HOLDER (BLACK)


F49 (BLACK)

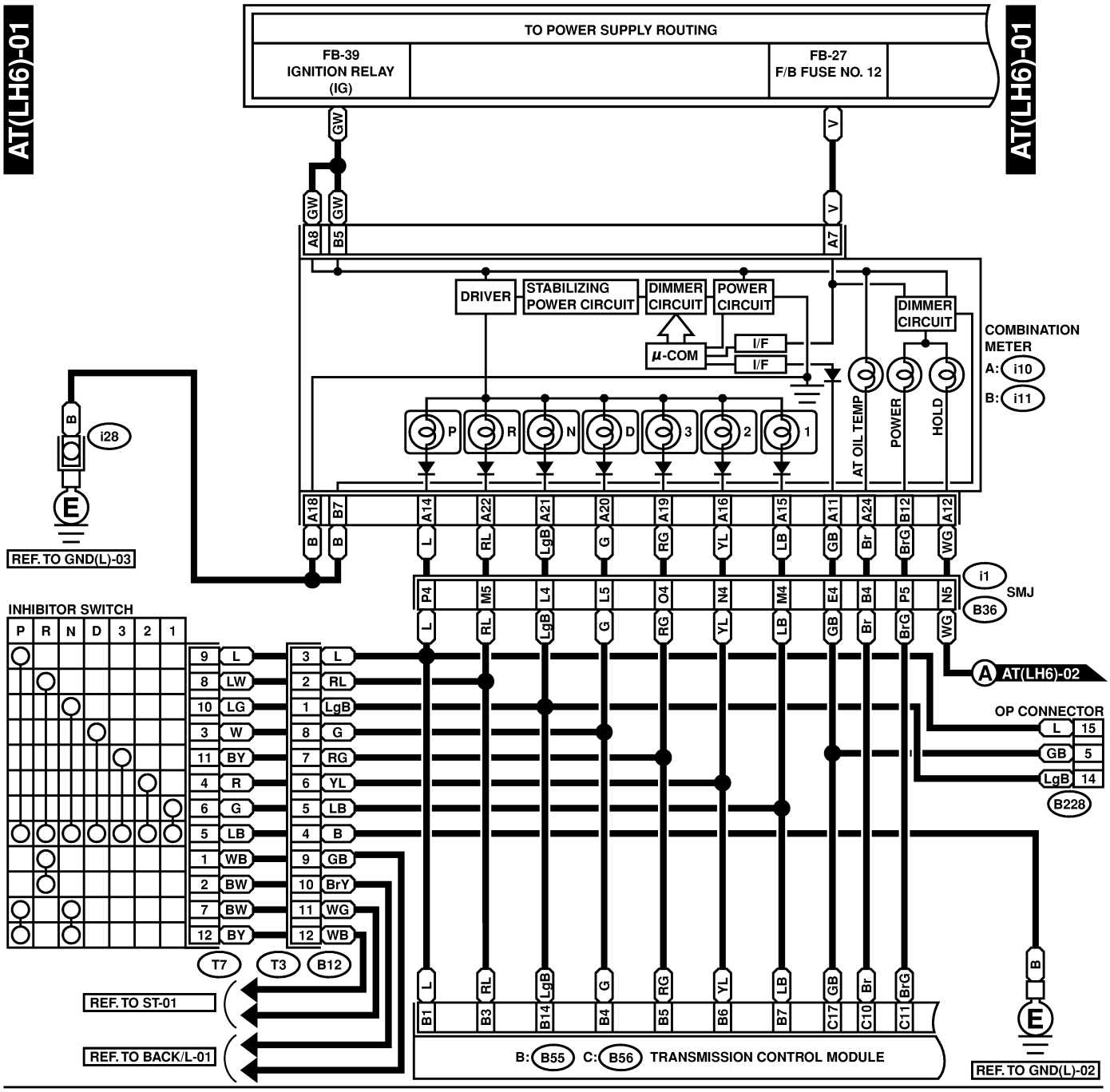

F87 (BLACK)

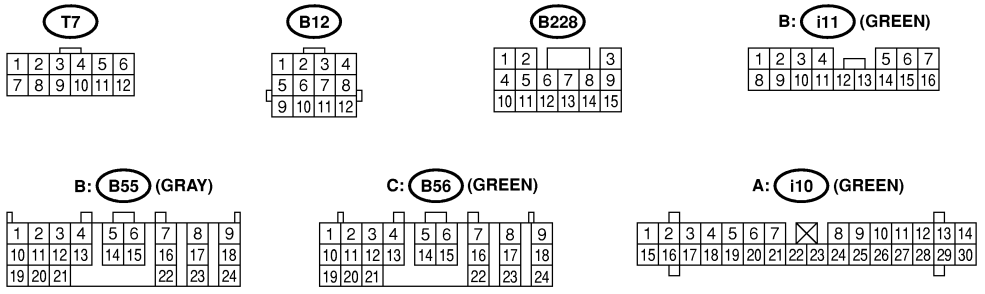
BL41-25D


AT(LH4)-05
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C19 A21 A6 A18 A7 A9 A15 A16 A5 A22 A20 A11 B24 B18 B8 B9 A10 A19
BrW BrW YG WL RY BrY Br BW RW LR YW Lg W G W BL BR BY
SHIELD JOINT CONNECTOR
BY 7
Or 8
SB 9
BR 4
L 5
SB 6
BL 1
B 2
SB 3
B53
B11
T4
AT4 AT7 AT3 AT2 AT9 AT8 AT6 AT5 AT1
AWD SOLENOID
2-4 B SOLENOID
LOCK-UP SOLENOID
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID
L/C TIMING SOLENOID
2-4 B TIMING SOLENOID
SHIFT SOLENOID 2
SHIFT SOLENOID 1
ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 1 (AWD)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 2
TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR
E
AT4 (BROWN)
AT1 (GRAY)
B53
B11 (BLACK)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

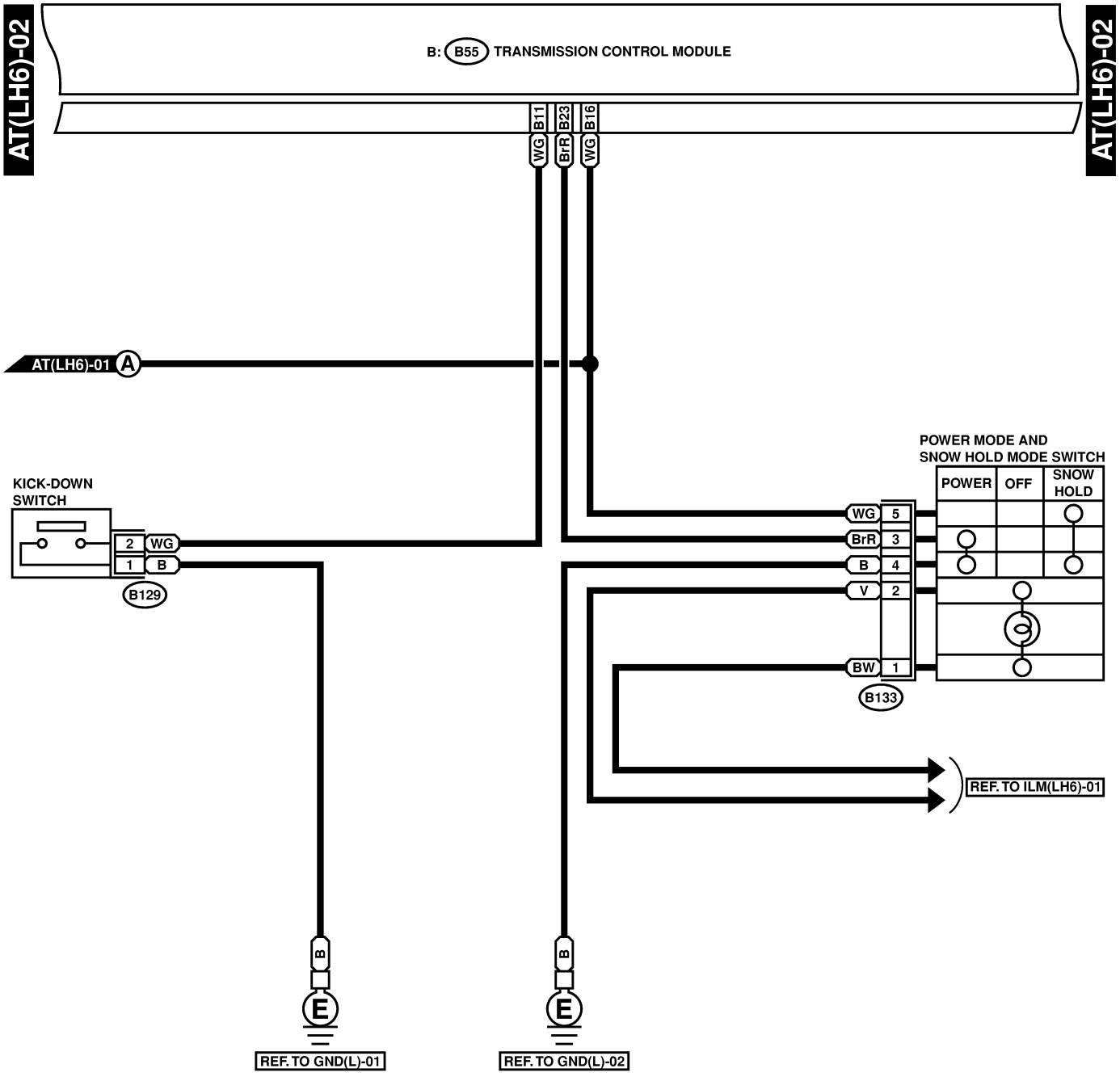
BL41-25E

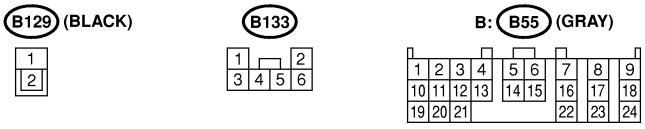
2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903485A2117



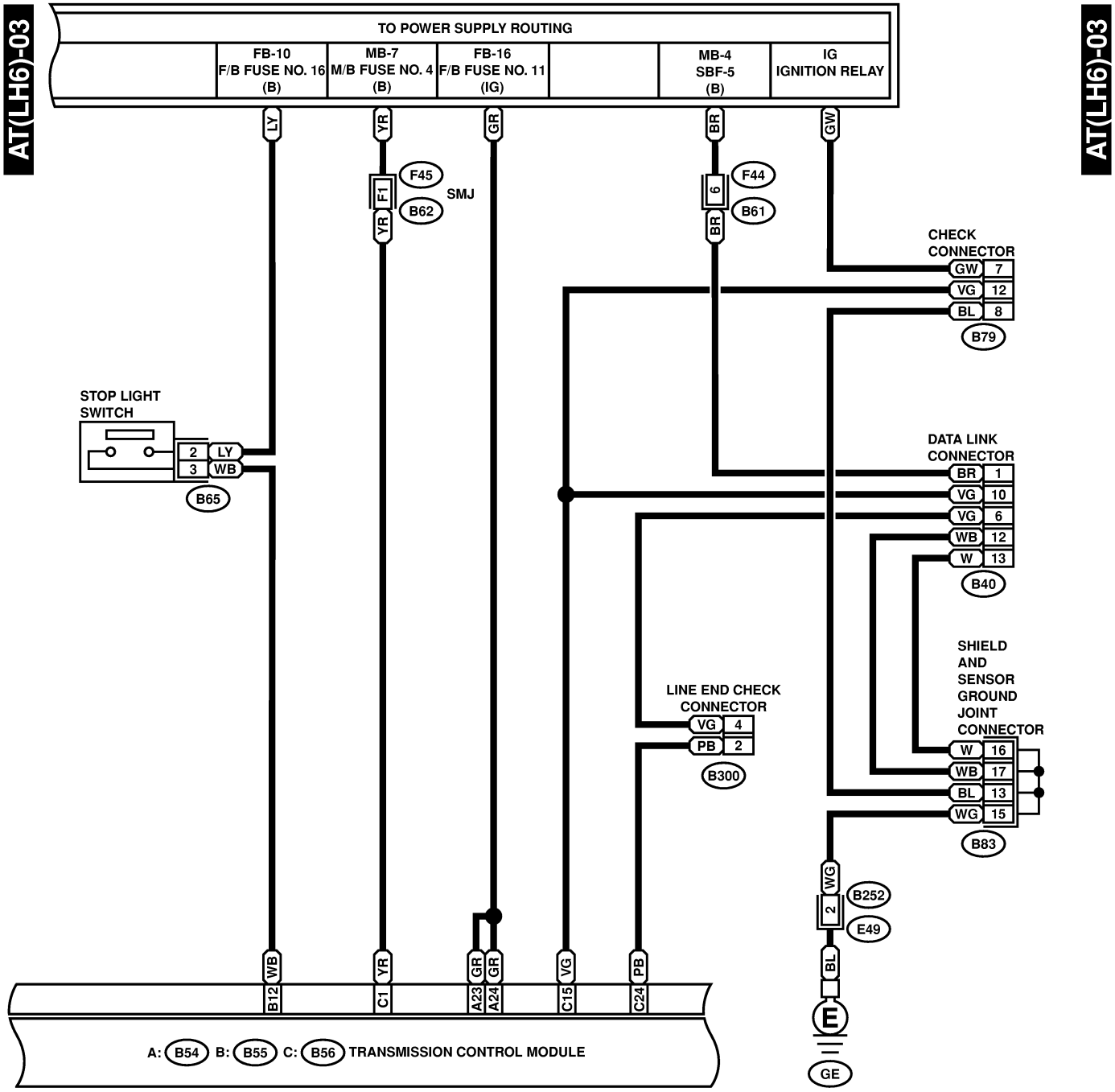


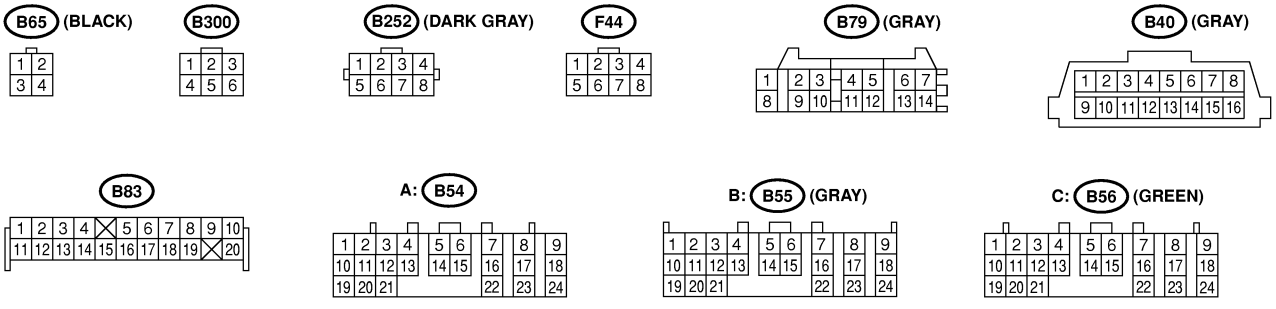
BL41-26A


AT(LH6)-02
AT(LH6)-02
B: B55 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
B11
B23
B16
WG
BrR
WG
AT(LH6)-01 A
KICK-DOWN SWITCH
2 WG
1 B
B129
POWER MODE AND SNOW HOLD MODE SWITCH
POWER
OFF
SNOW HOLD
WG 5
BrR 3
B 4
V 2
BW 1
B133
REF. TO ILM(LH6)-01
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-01
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-02

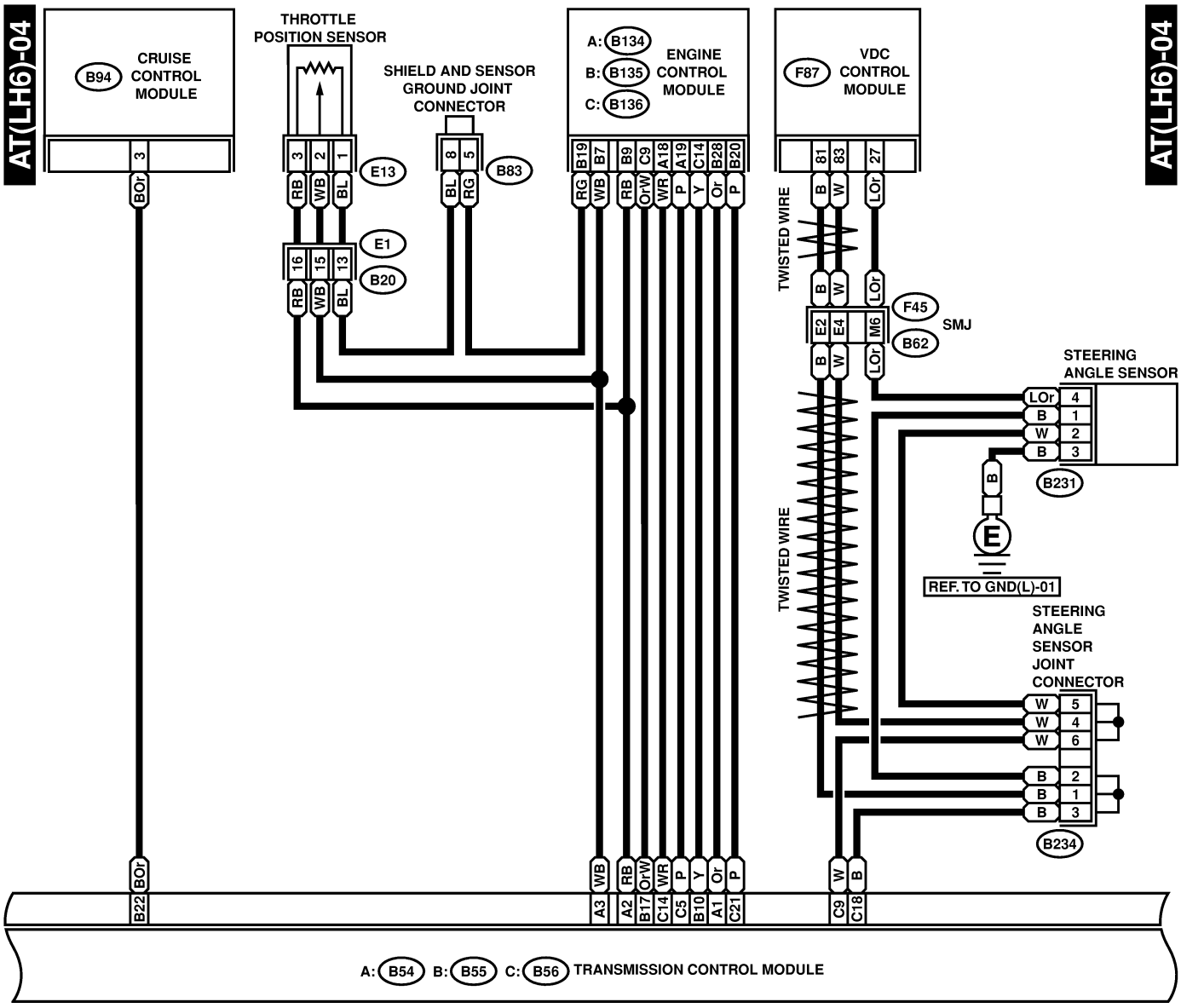

B129 (BLACK)
1
2
B133
1 2
3 4 5 6
B: B55 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
19 20 21 22 23 24

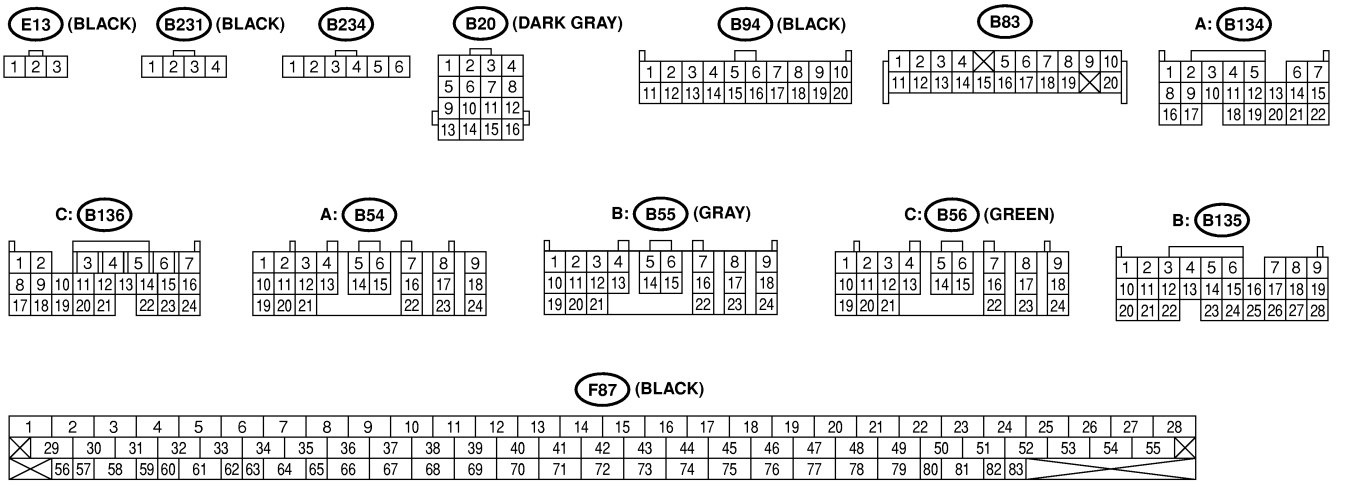
BL41-26B


AT(LH6)-03
AT(LH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-10
F/B FUSE NO. 16
(B)
MB-7
M/B FUSE NO. 4
(B)
FB-16
F/B FUSE NO. 11
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
LY
YR
GR
BR
GW
F45
F1
SMJ
B62
F44
6
B61
CHECK
CONNECTOR
GW 7
VG 12
BL 8
B79
STOP LIGHT
SWITCH
2 LY
3 WB
B65
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
BR 1
VG 10
VG 6
WB 12
W 13
B40
SHIELD
AND
SENSOR
GROUND
JOINT
CONNECTOR
W 16
WB 17
BL 13
WG 15
B83
LINE END CHECK
CONNECTOR
VG 4
PB 2
B300
WG
2
B252
E49
BL
E
GE
WB
YR
GR
GR
VG
PB
B12
C1
A23
A24
C15
C24
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

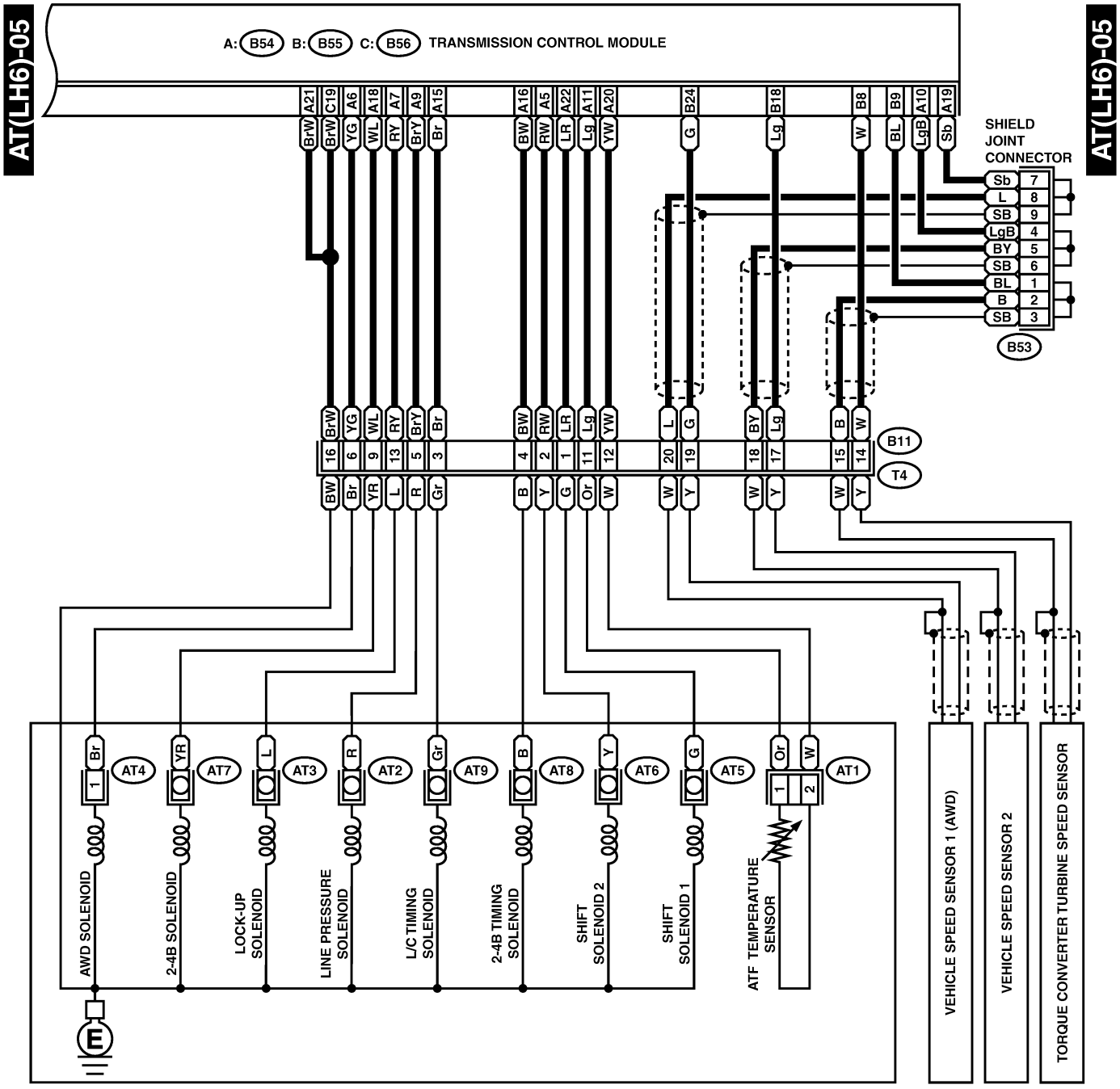

B65 (BLACK)
B300
B252 (DARK GRAY)
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B83
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

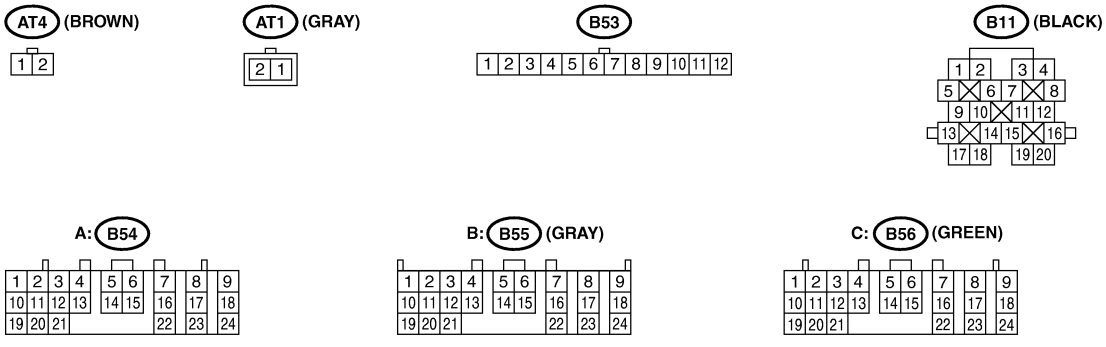
BL41-26C


AT(LH6)-04
CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
B94
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
A: B134
B: B135
C: B136
VDC CONTROL MODULE
F87
E13
B83
E1
B20
TWISTED WIRE
F45
SMJ
B62
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR
B231
REF. TO GND(L)-01
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
B22
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


E13 (BLACK)
B231 (BLACK)
B234
B20 (DARK GRAY)
B94 (BLACK)
B83
A: B134
C: B136
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
F87 (BLACK)

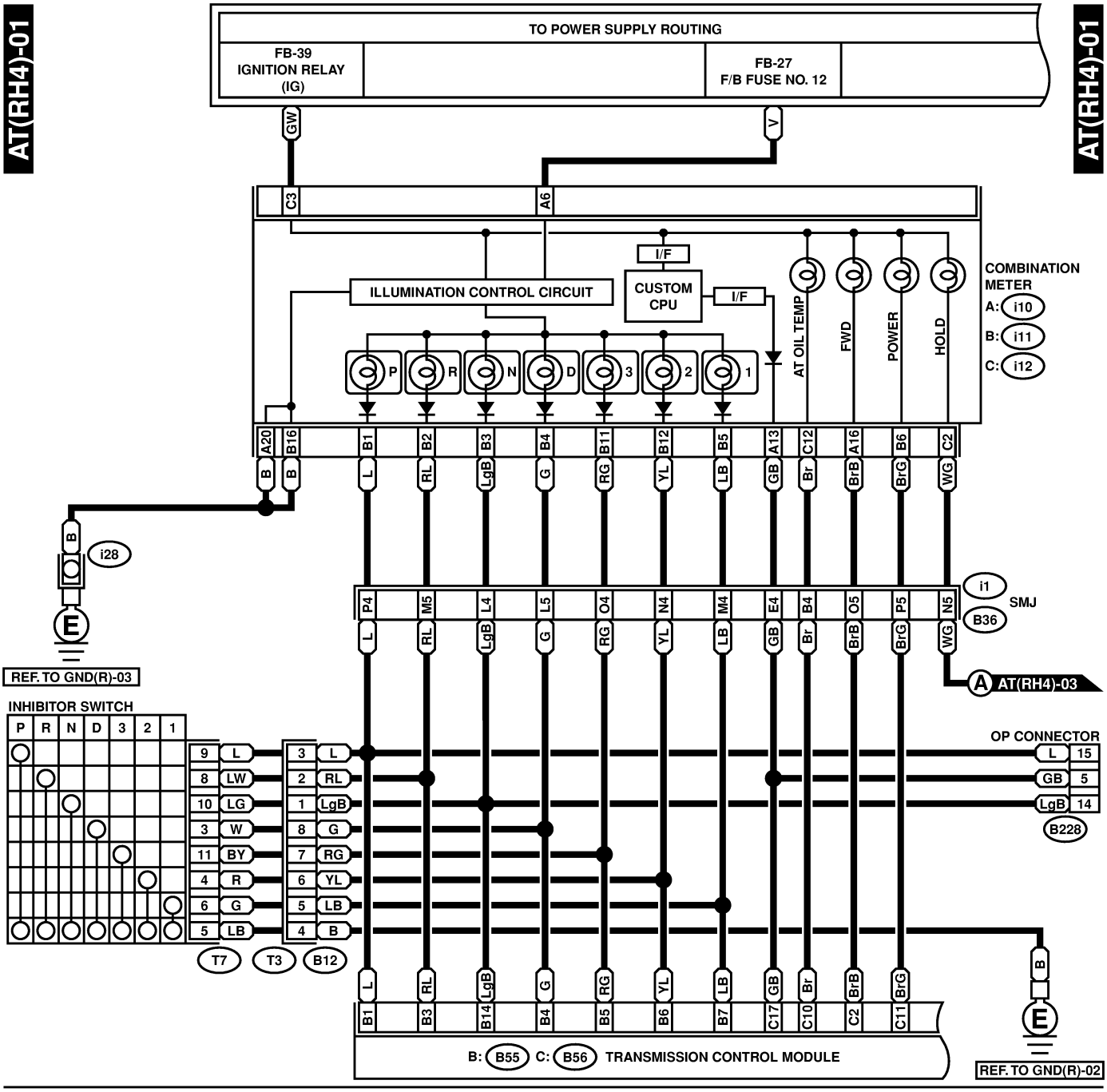
BL41-26D

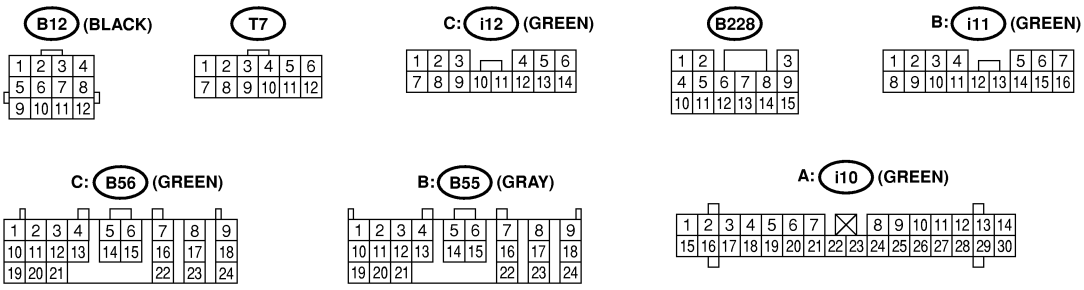

AT(LH6)-05
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
A21 C19 A6 A18 A7 A9 A15 A16 A5 A22 A11 A20 B24 B18 B8 B9 A10 A19
BrW BrW YG WL RY BrY Br BW RW LR Lg YW G Lg W BL LgB Sb
SHIELD JOINT CONNECTOR
Sb 7
L 8
SB 9
LgB 4
BY 5
SB 6
BL 1
B 2
SB 3
B53
BrW YG WL RY BrY Br BW RW LR Lg YW L G BY Lg B W
16 6 9 13 5 3 4 2 1 11 12 20 19 18 17 15 14
B11
T4
BW Br YR L R Gr B Y G Or W W Y W Y W Y
AT4 AT7 AT3 AT2 AT9 AT8 AT6 AT5 AT1
AWD SOLENOID
2-4B SOLENOID
LOCK-UP SOLENOID
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID
L/C TIMING SOLENOID
2-4B TIMING SOLENOID
SHIFT SOLENOID 2
SHIFT SOLENOID 1
ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 1 (AWD)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 2
TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR
AT(LH6)-05


AT4 (BROWN)
AT1 (GRAY)
B53
B11 (BLACK)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

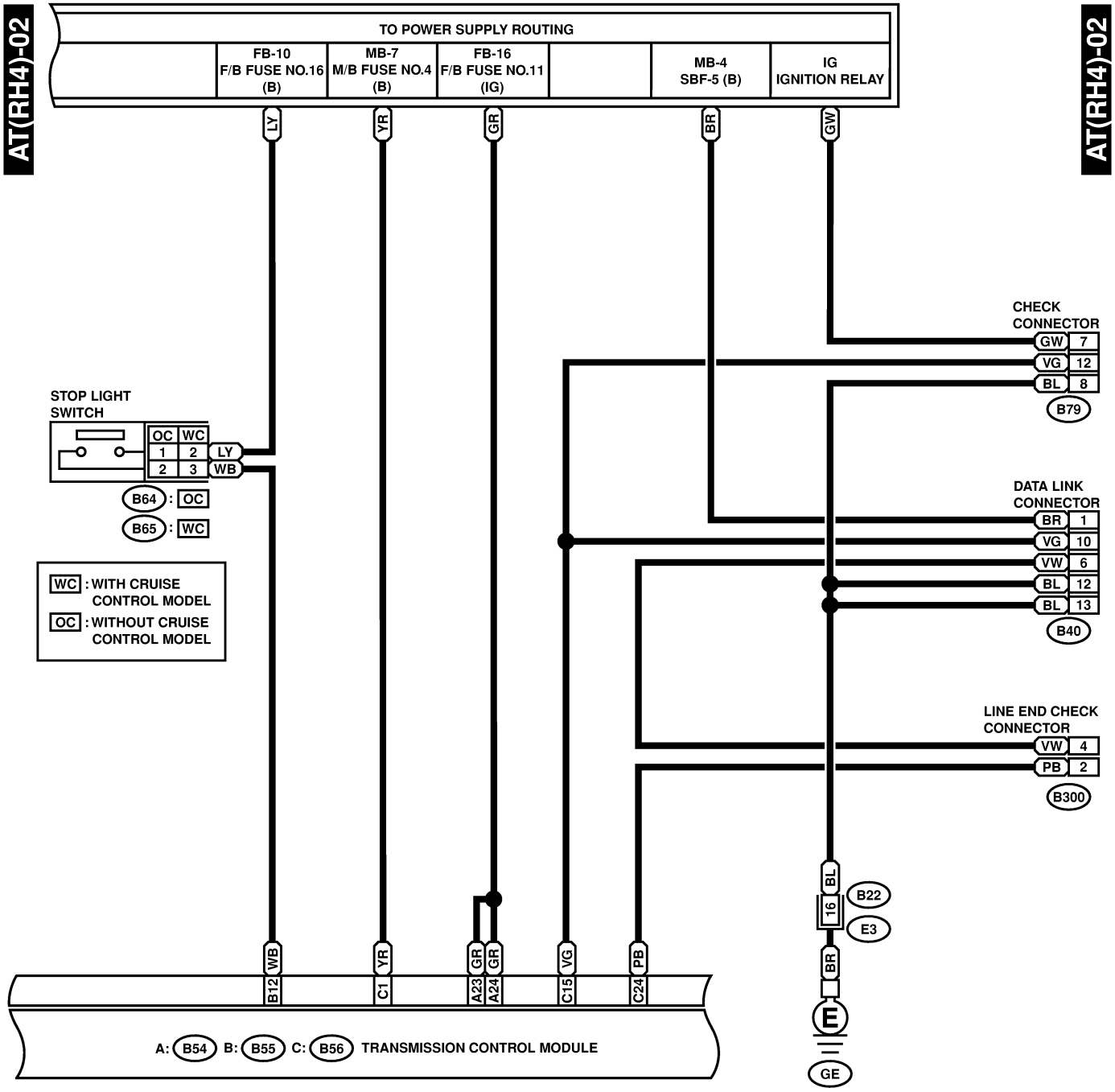
BL41-26E

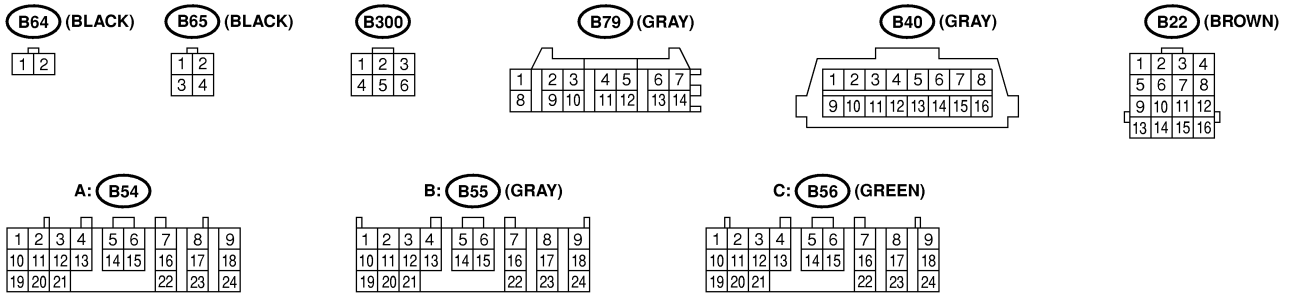
3. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903485A2118





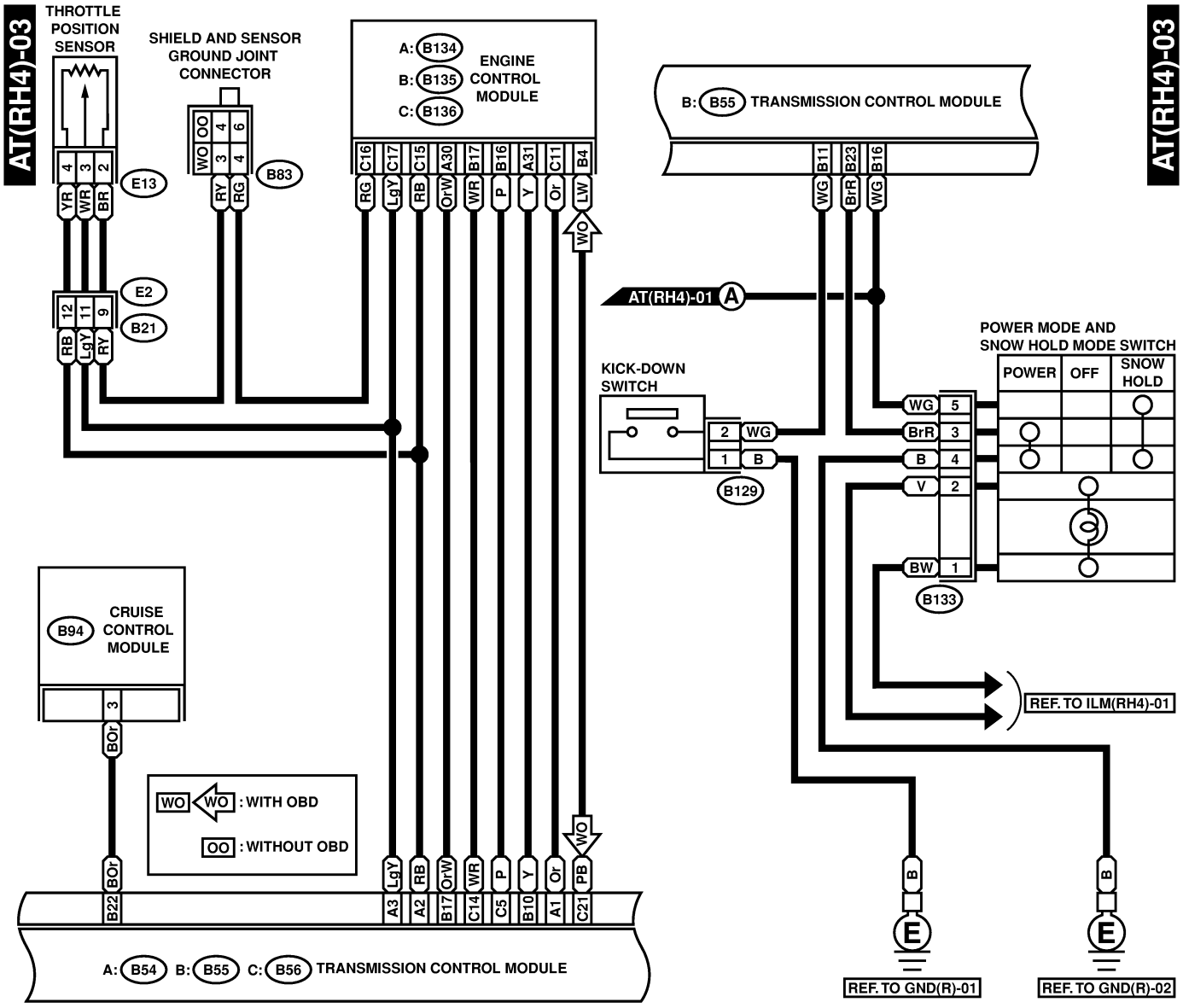
BR41-25A

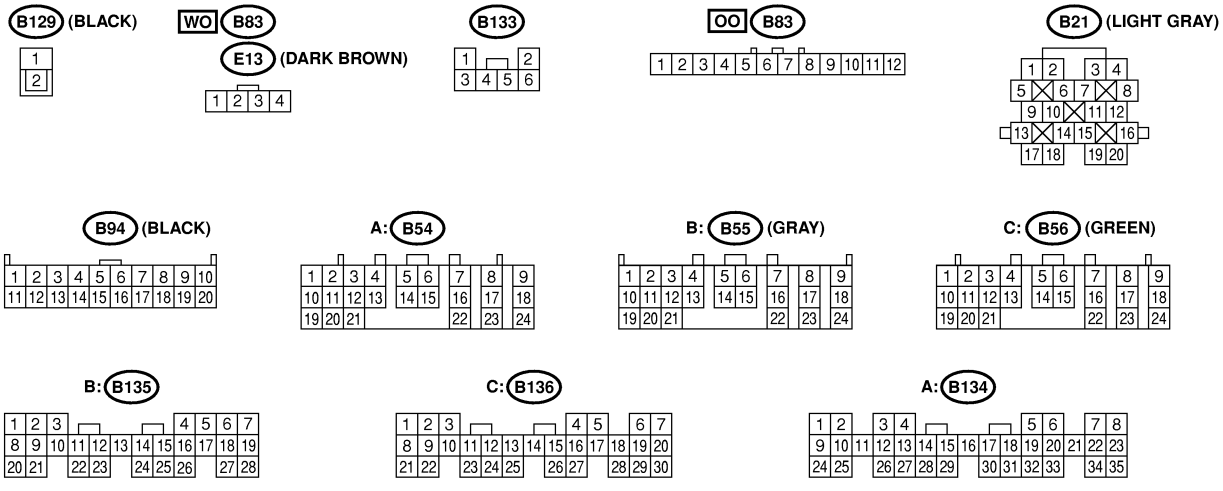

AT(RH4)-02
AT(RH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-10
F/B FUSE NO.16
(B)
MB-7
M/B FUSE NO.4
(B)
FB-16
F/B FUSE NO.11
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5 (B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
LY
YR
GR
BR
GW
CHECK
CONNECTOR
GW 7
VG 12
BL 8
B79
STOP LIGHT
SWITCH
OC WC
1 2 LY
2 3 WB
B64 : OC
B65 : WC
WC : WITH CRUISE
CONTROL MODEL
OC : WITHOUT CRUISE
CONTROL MODEL
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
BR 1
VG 10
VW 6
BL 12
BL 13
B40
LINE END CHECK
CONNECTOR
VW 4
PB 2
B300
BL
16
B22
E3
BR
E
GE
WB
YR
GR
GR
VG
PB
B12
C1
A23
A24
C15
C24
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


B64 (BLACK)
B65 (BLACK)
B300
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

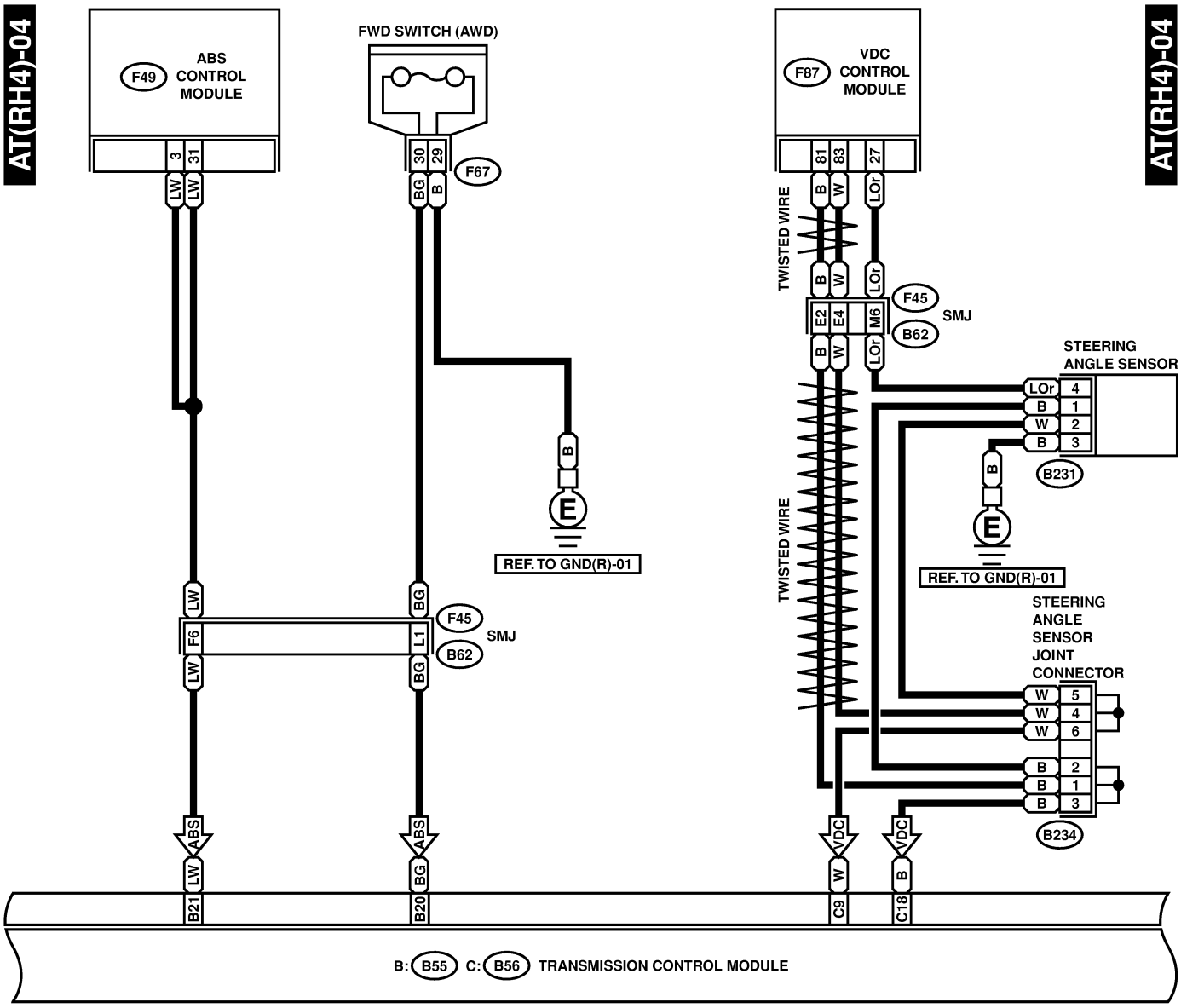
BR41-25B

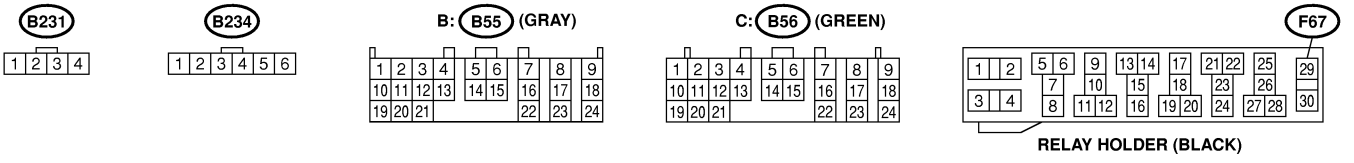
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

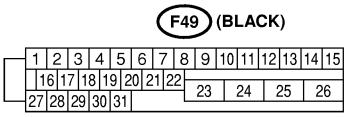


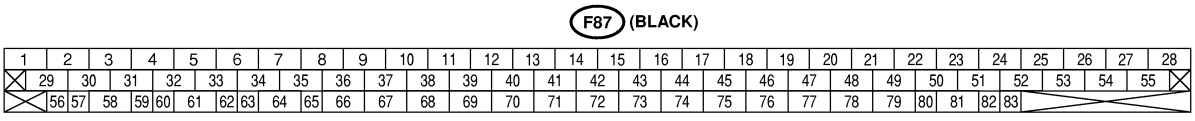


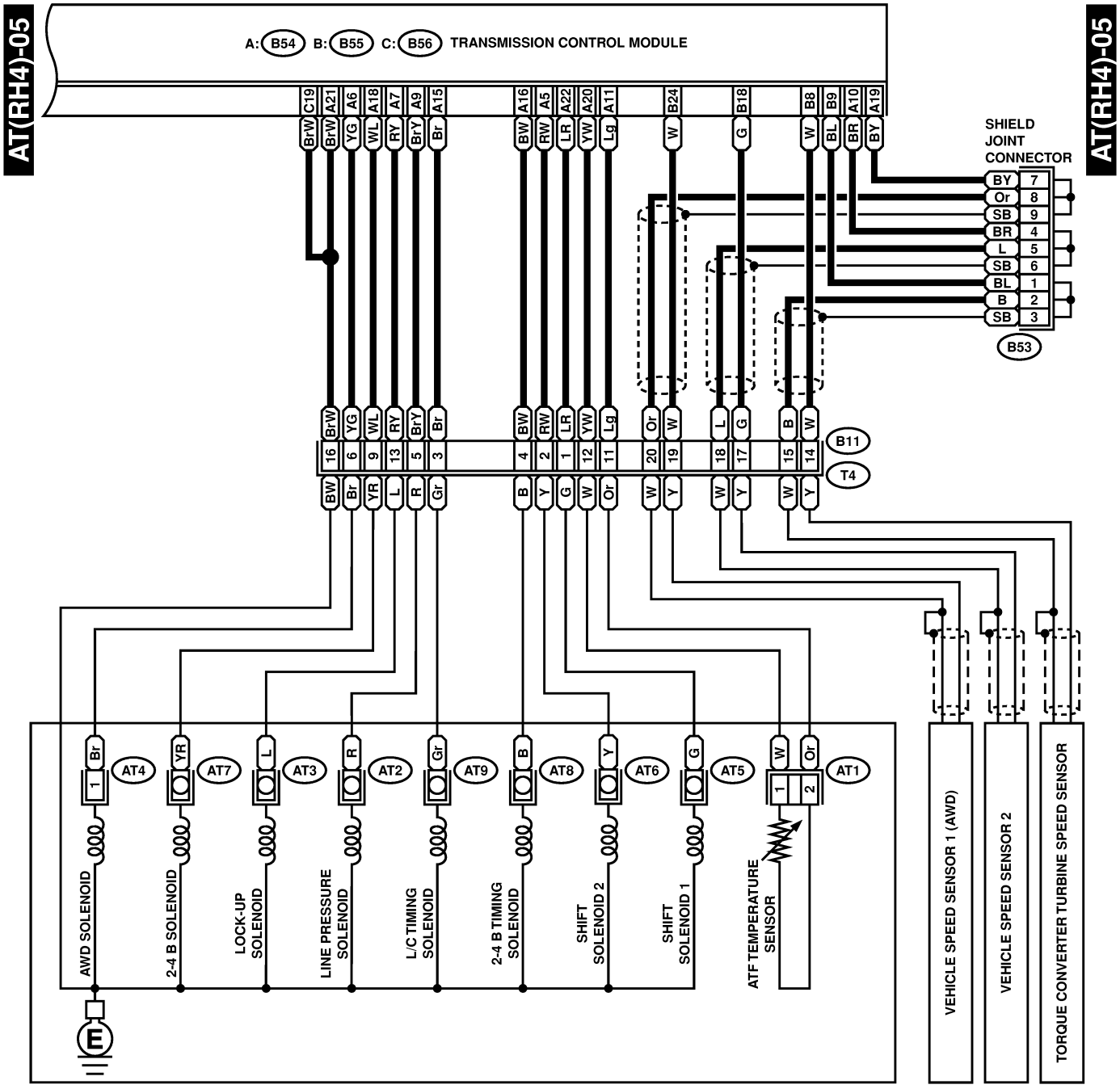
BR41-25C

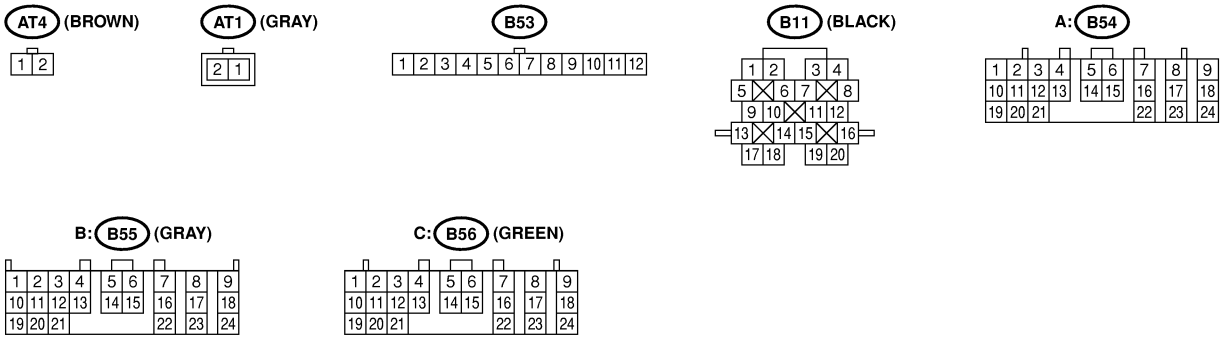

AT(RH4)-04
AT(RH4)-04
F49
ABS CONTROL MODULE
FWD SWITCH (AWD)
F67
F87
VDC CONTROL MODULE
TWISTED WIRE
TWISTED WIRE
F45
SMJ
B62
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR
B231
REF. TO GND(R)-01
REF. TO GND(R)-01
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


B231
B234
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
F67
RELAY HOLDER (BLACK)


F49 (BLACK)

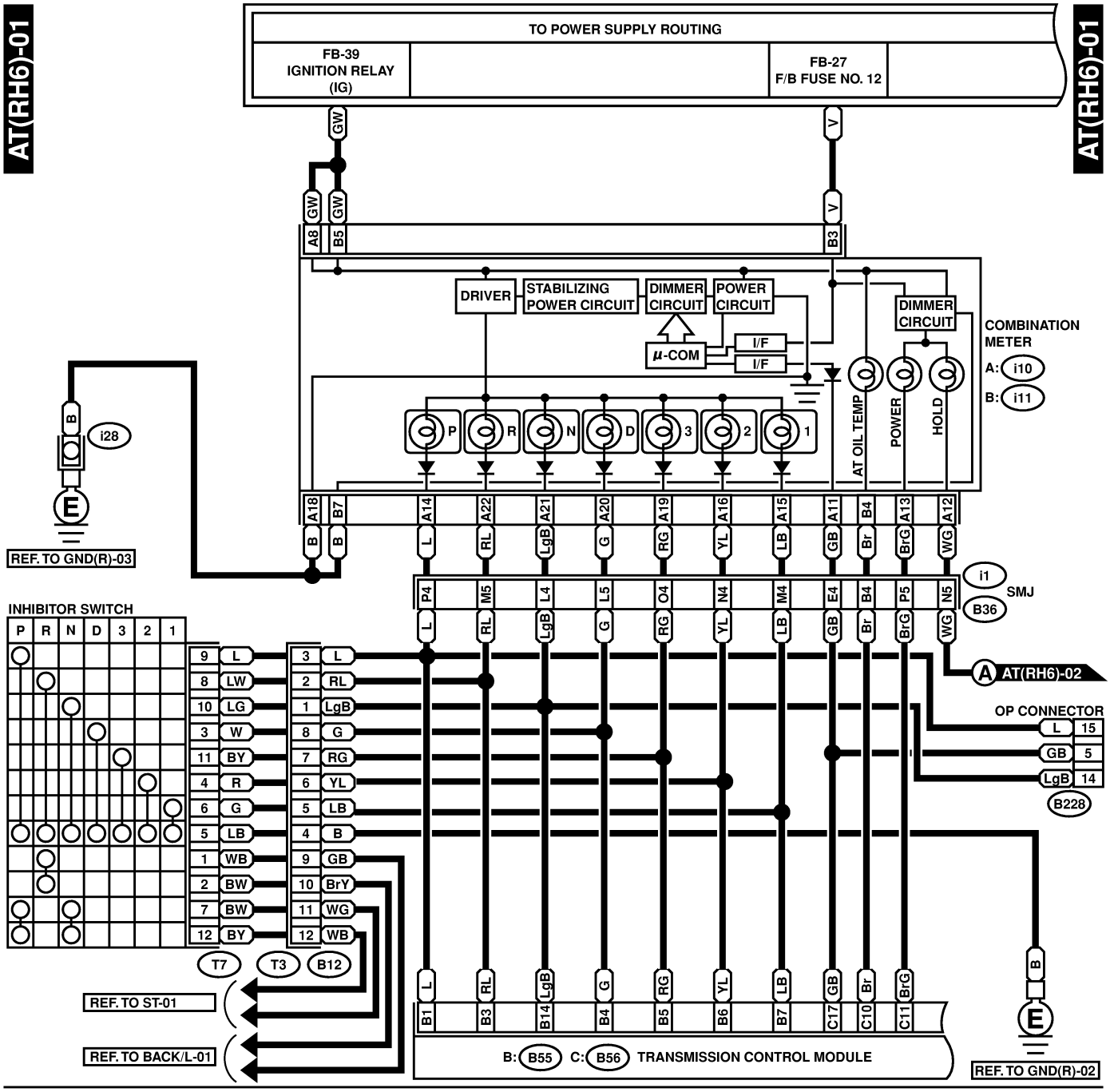

F87 (BLACK)

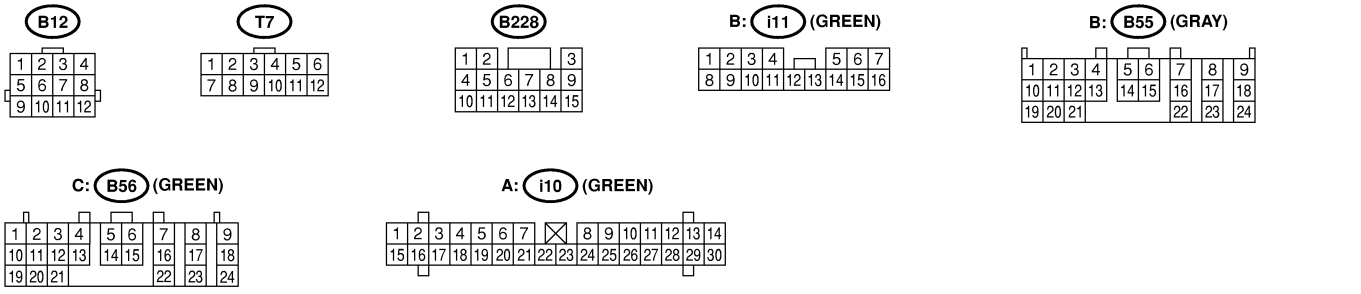

AT(RH4)-05
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C19 A21 A6 A18 A7 A9 A15 A16 A5 A22 A20 A11 B24 B18 B8 B9 A10 A19
BrW BrW YG WL RY BrY Br BW RW LR YW Lg W G W BL BR BY
SHIELD JOINT CONNECTOR
BY 7
Or 8
SB 9
BR 4
L 5
SB 6
BL 1
B 2
SB 3
B53
BrW YG WL RY BrY Br BW RW LR YW Lg Or W L G B W
16 6 9 13 5 3 4 2 1 12 11 20 19 18 17 15 14
B11
T4
BW Br YR L R Gr B Y G W Or W Y W Y W Y
AT4 AT7 AT3 AT2 AT9 AT8 AT6 AT5 AT1
AWD SOLENOID
2-4 B SOLENOID
LOCK-UP SOLENOID
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID
L/C TIMING SOLENOID
2-4 B TIMING SOLENOID
SHIFT SOLENOID 2
SHIFT SOLENOID 1
ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 1 (AWD)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 2
TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR
E
AT(RH4)-05


AT4 (BROWN)
AT1 (GRAY)
B53
B11 (BLACK)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

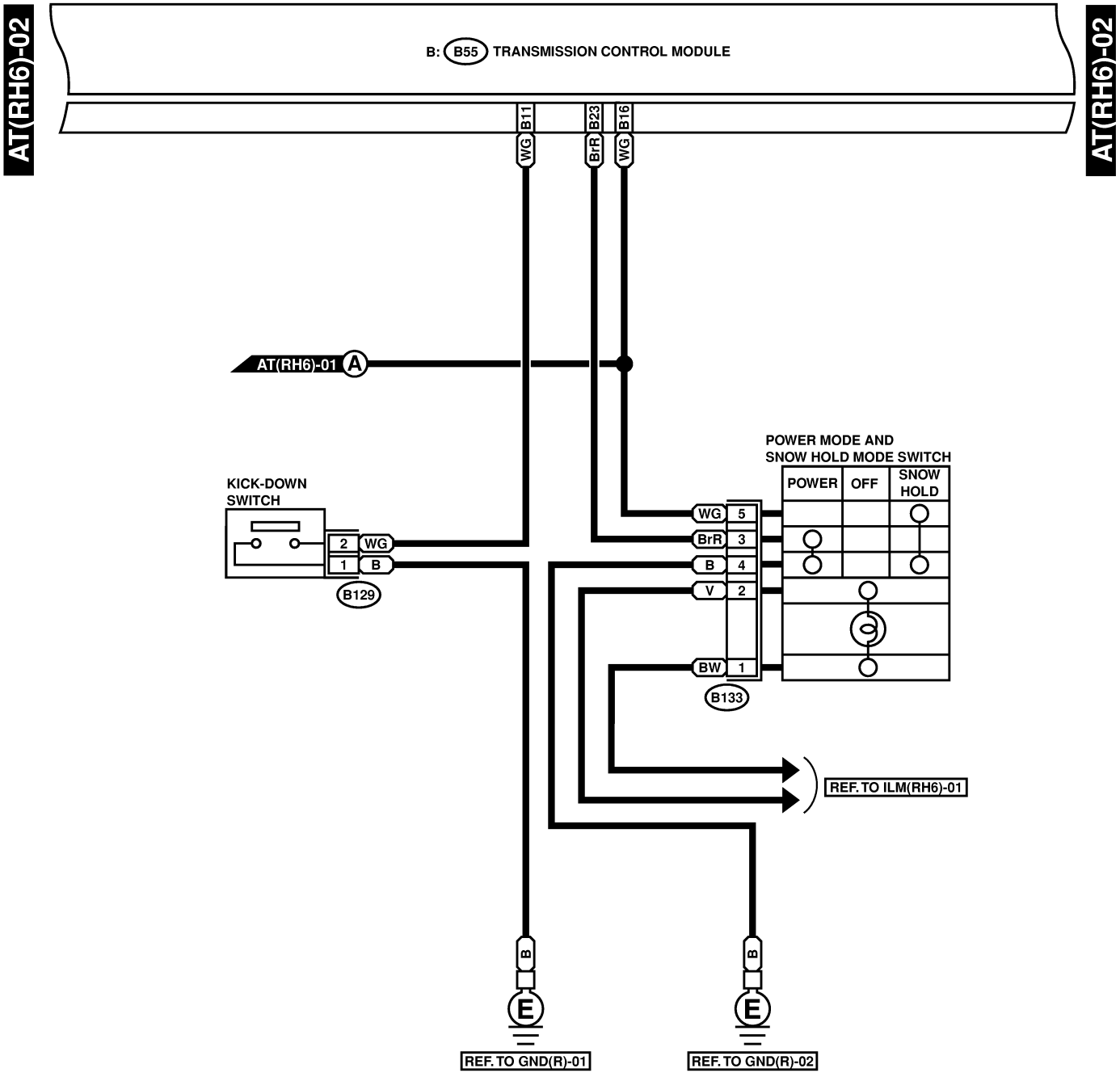
BR41-25E

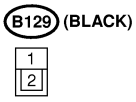
4. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903485A2119



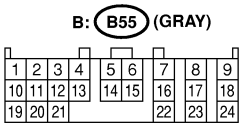


BR41-26A

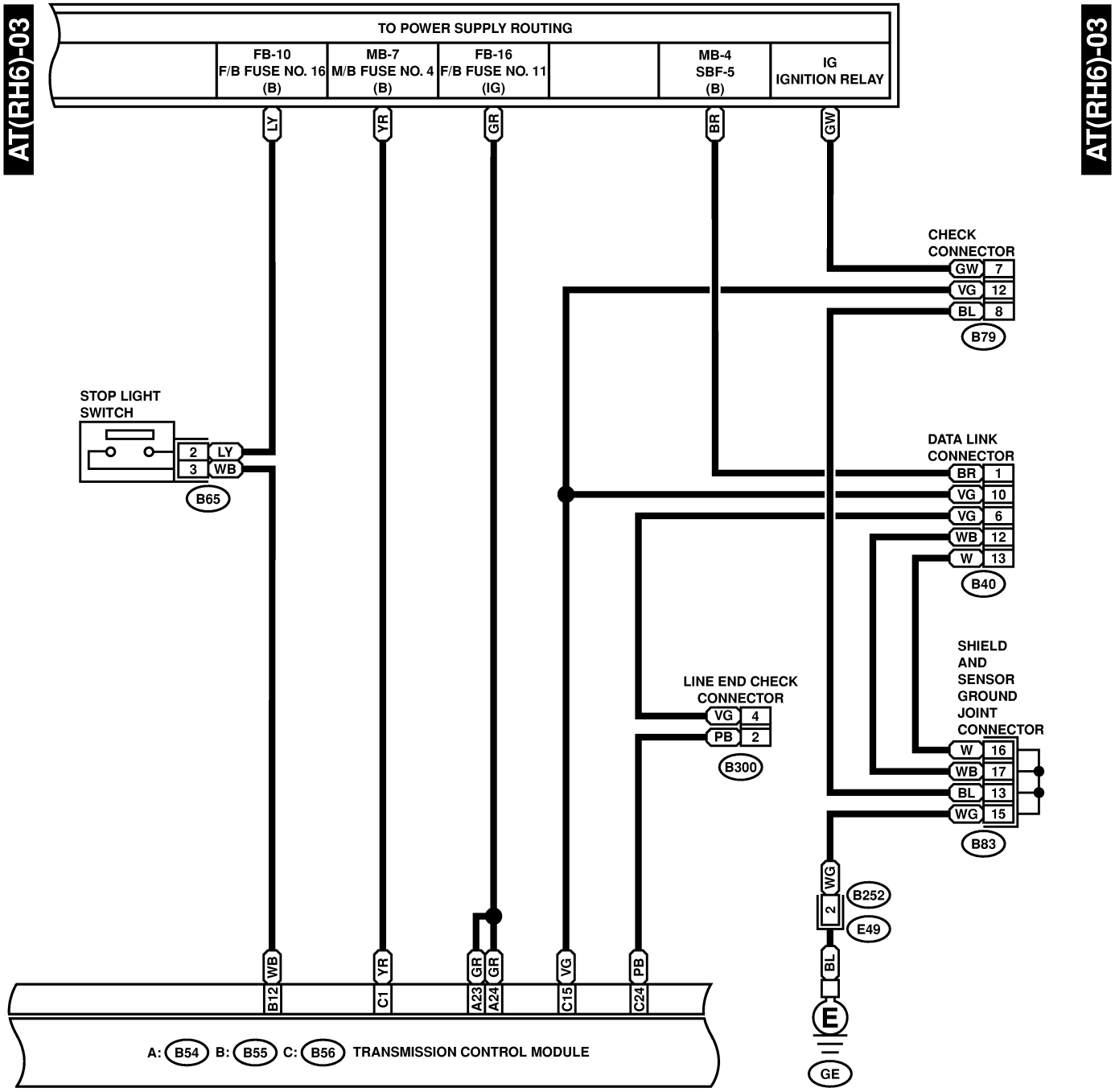

AT(RH6)-02
AT(RH6)-02
B: B55 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
B11
B23
B16
WG
BrR
WG
AT(RH6)-01 A
KICK-DOWN SWITCH
2 WG
1 B
B129
POWER MODE AND SNOW HOLD MODE SWITCH
POWER
OFF
SNOW HOLD
WG 5
BrR 3
B 4
V 2
BW 1
B133
REF. TO ILM(RH6)-01
B
B
E
E
REF. TO GND(R)-01
REF. TO GND(R)-02

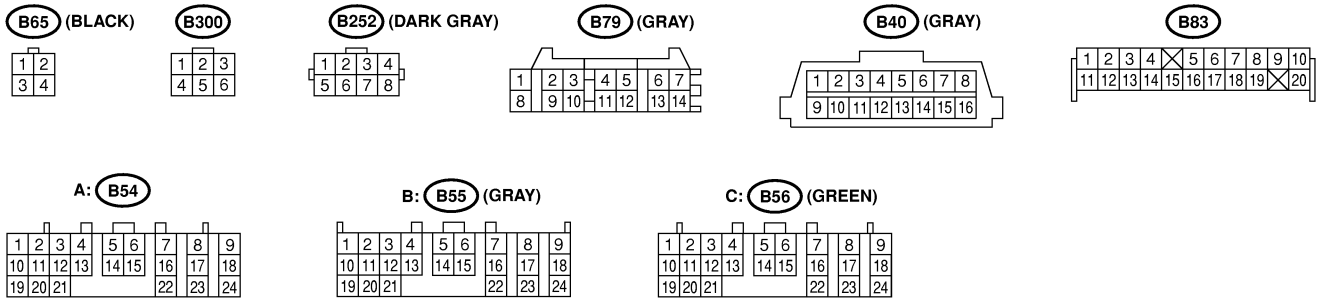

B129 (BLACK)
1
2

B133
1
2
3 4 5 6


B: B55 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
19 20 21 22 23 24

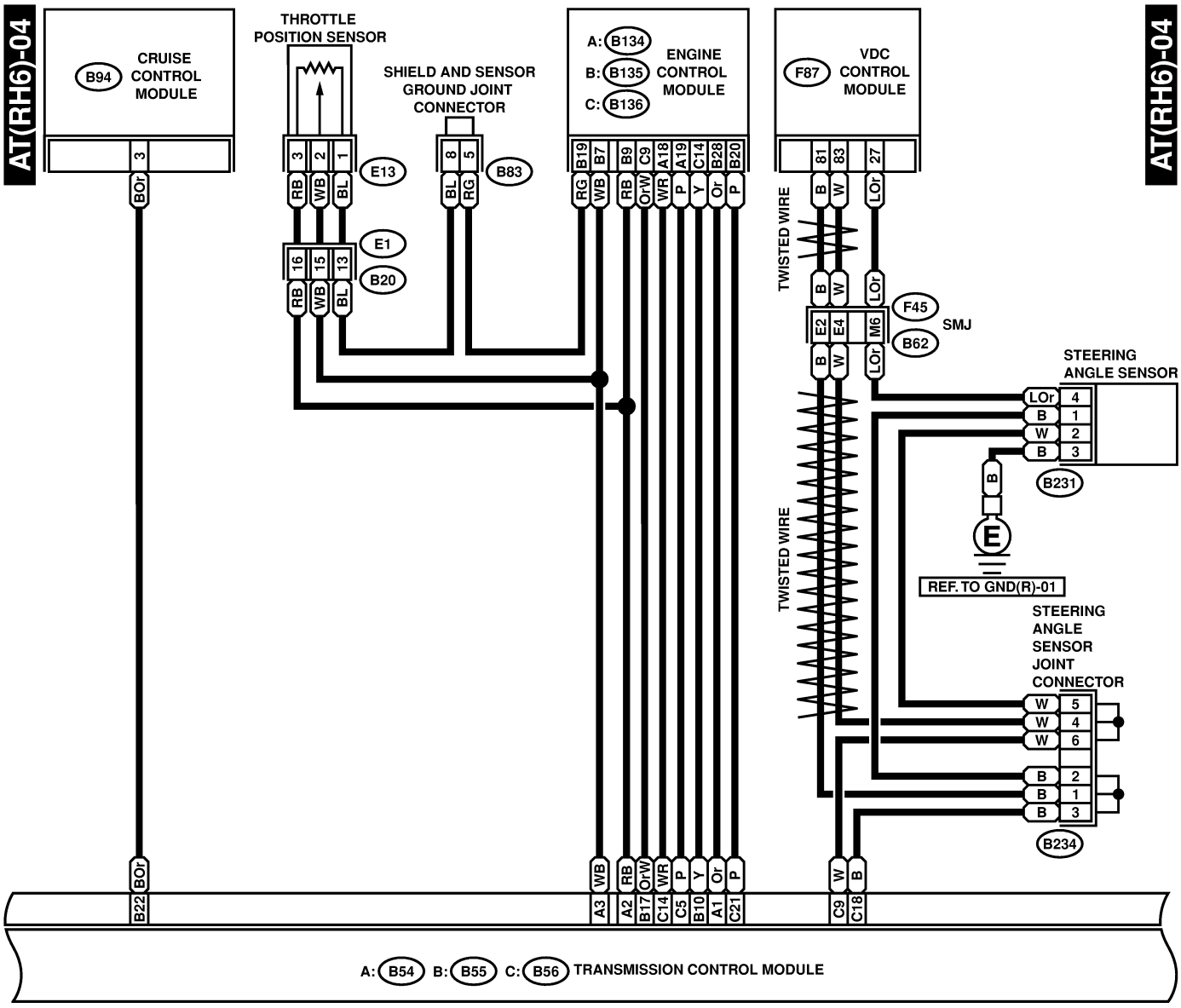
BR41-26B

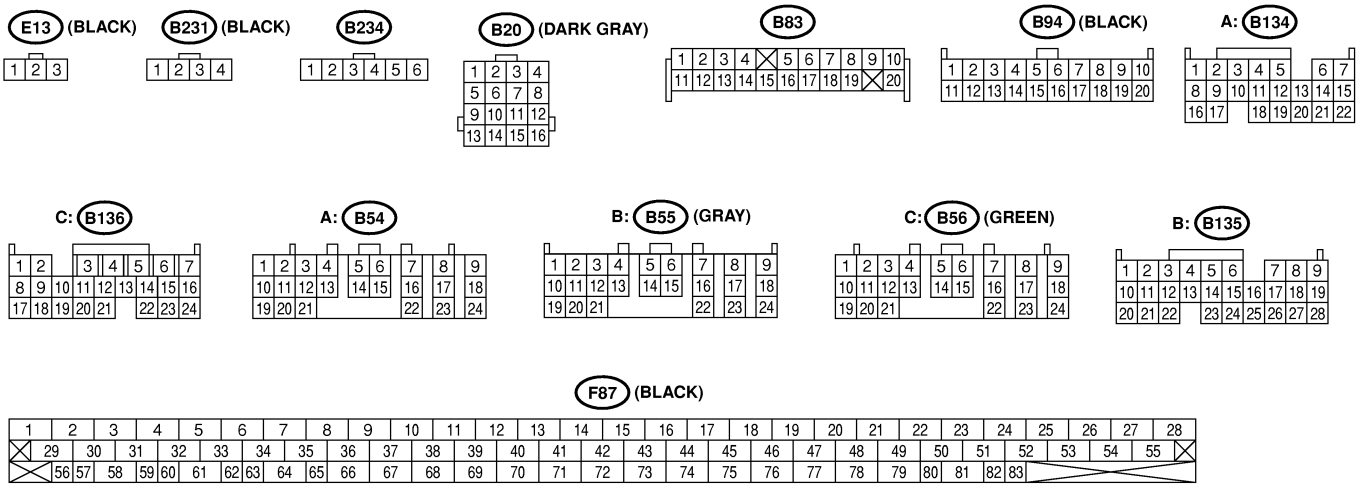

AT(RH6)-03
AT(RH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-10
F/B FUSE NO. 16
(B)
MB-7
M/B FUSE NO. 4
(B)
FB-16
F/B FUSE NO. 11
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
LY
YR
GR
BR
GW
CHECK
CONNECTOR
GW 7
VG 12
BL 8
B79
STOP LIGHT
SWITCH
2 LY
3 WB
B65
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
BR 1
VG 10
VG 6
WB 12
W 13
B40
SHIELD
AND
SENSOR
GROUND
JOINT
CONNECTOR
W 16
WB 17
BL 13
WG 15
B83
LINE END CHECK
CONNECTOR
VG 4
PB 2
B300
WG
2
B252
E49
BL
E
GE
WB
YR
GR
GR
VG
PB
B12
C1
A23
A24
C15
C24
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


B65 (BLACK)
B300
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B83

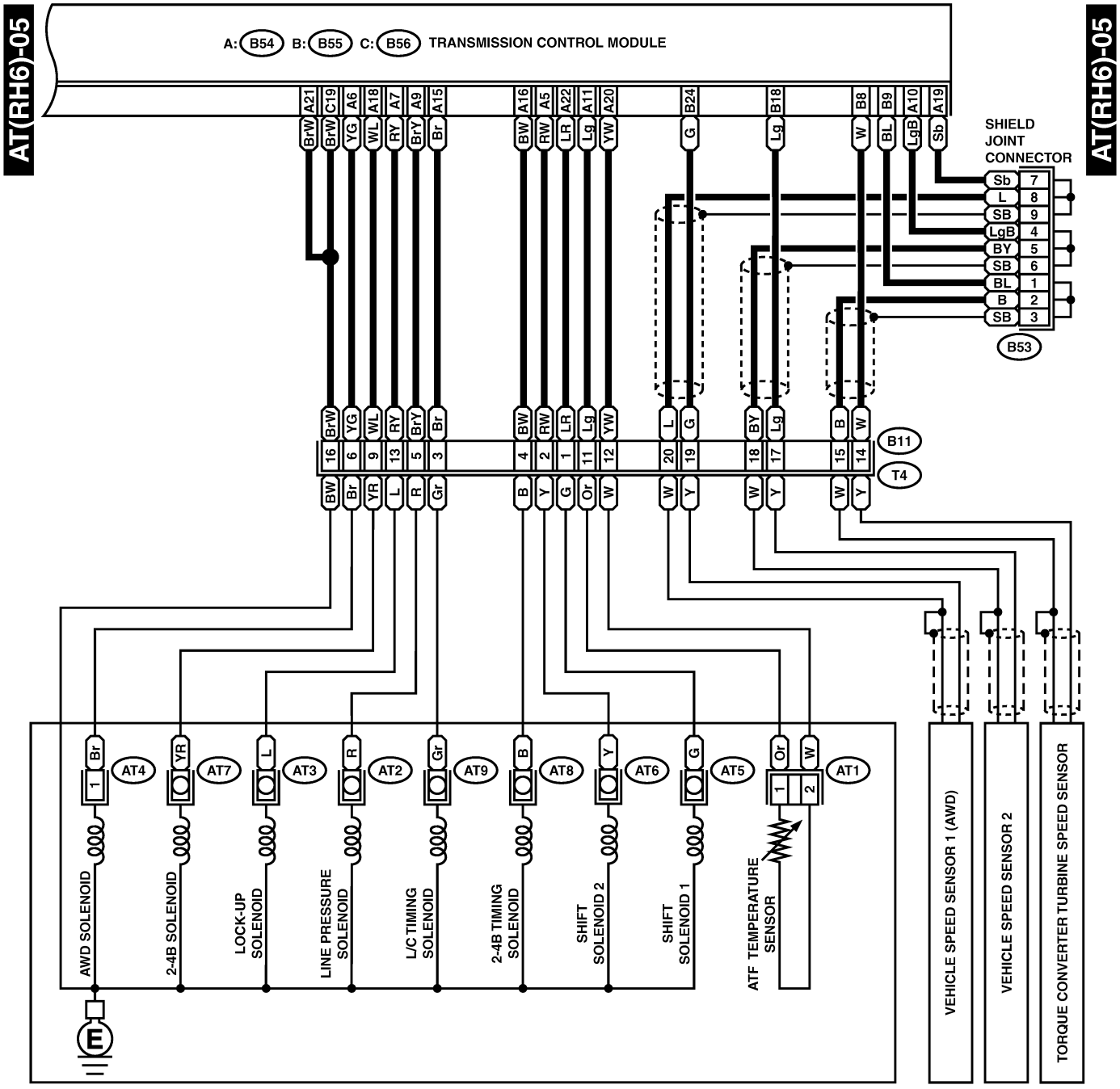
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

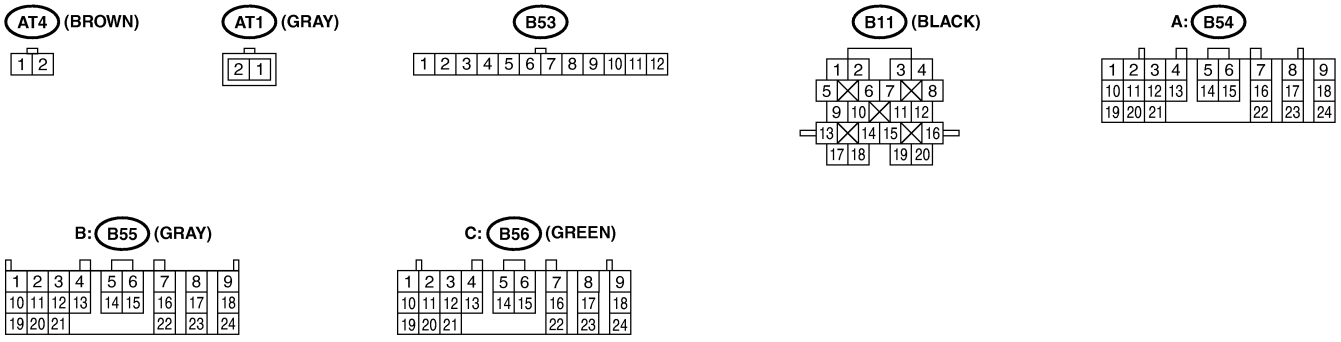
BR41-26C


AT(RH6)-04
CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
B94
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
A: B134
B: B135
C: B136
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
F87
VDC CONTROL MODULE
E13
B83
E1
B20
TWISTED WIRE
F45
SMJ
B62
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR
B231
REF. TO GND(R)-01
STEERING ANGLE SENSOR JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
B22
A3
A2
B17
C14
C5
B10
A1
C21
C9
C18
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE


E13 (BLACK)
B231 (BLACK)
B234
B20 (DARK GRAY)
B83
B94 (BLACK)
A: B134
C: B136
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
F87 (BLACK)

BR41-26D


AT(RH6)-05
A: B54 B: B55 C: B56 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
SHIELD JOINT CONNECTOR
B53
B11
T4
AWD SOLENOID
2-4B SOLENOID
LOCK-UP SOLENOID
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID
L/C TIMING SOLENOID
2-4B TIMING SOLENOID
SHIFT SOLENOID 2
SHIFT SOLENOID 1
ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 1 (AWD)
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR 2
TORQUE CONVERTER TURBINE SPEED SENSOR

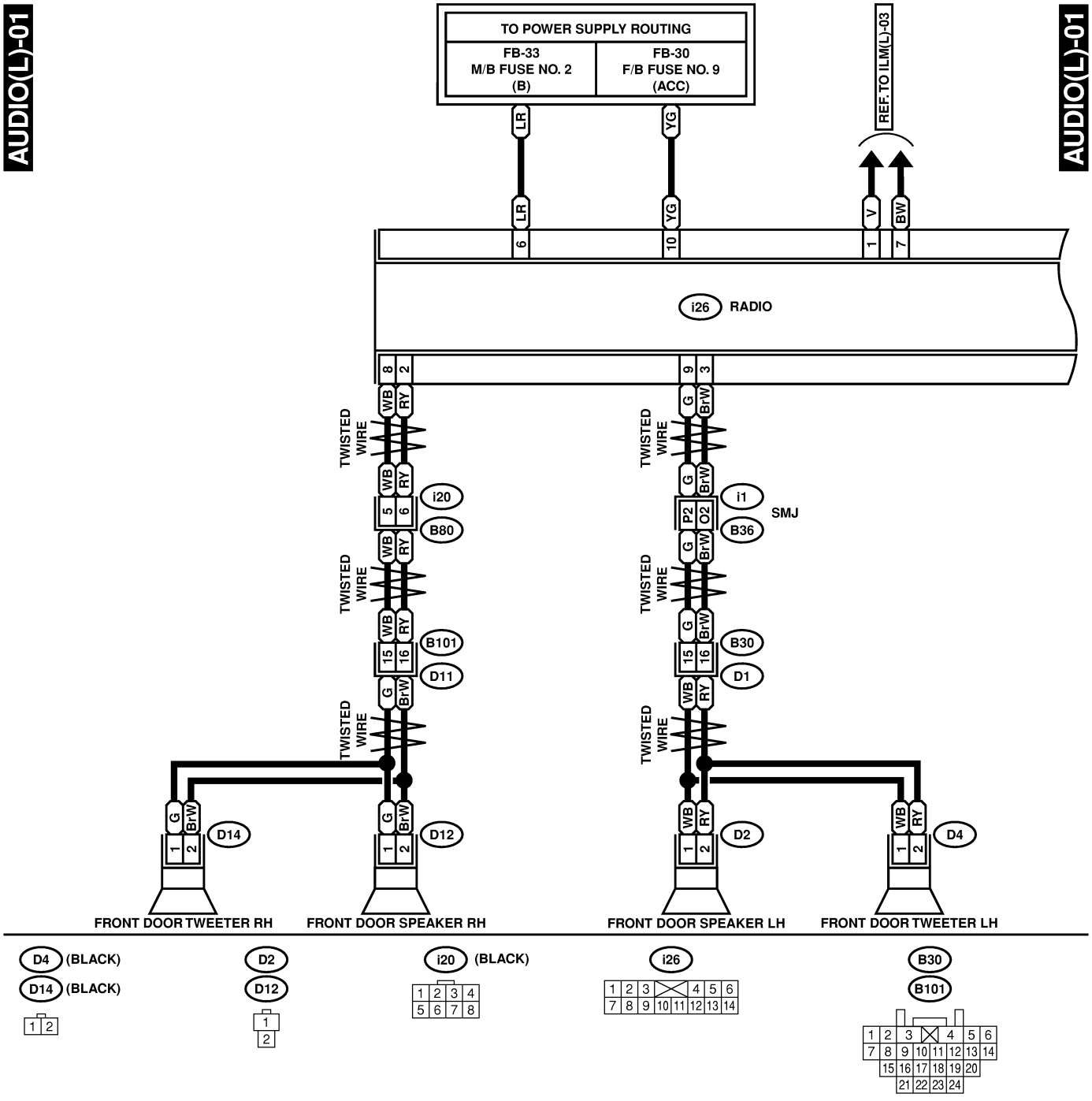

AT4 (BROWN)
AT1 (GRAY)
B53
B11 (BLACK)
A: B54
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

BR41-26E

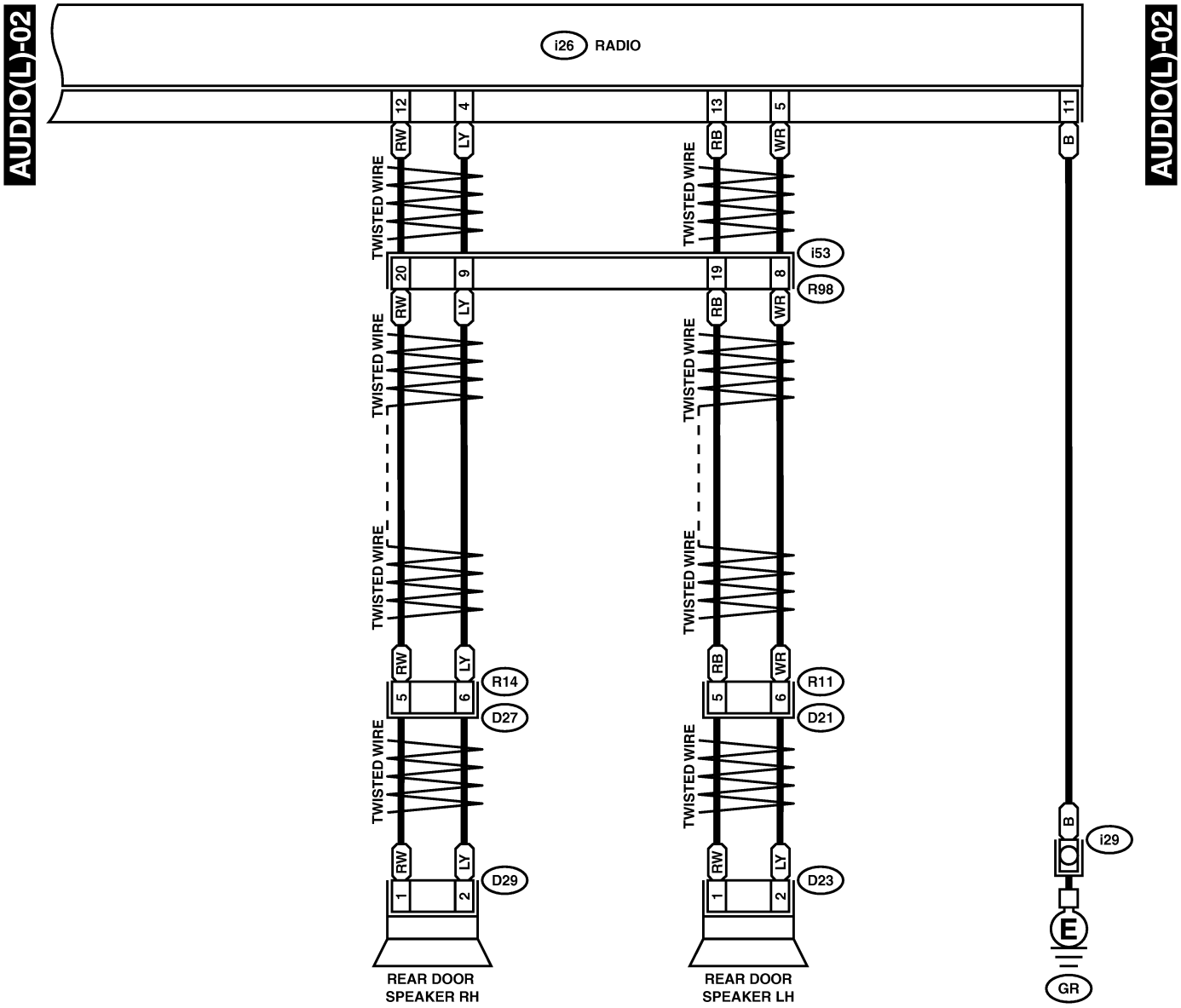
10. Audio System S903486

A: SCHEMATIC S903486A21

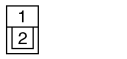
1. LHD MODEL S903486A2101



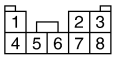
BL76-23A



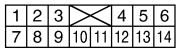
D23 (BLACK)
D29 (BLACK)



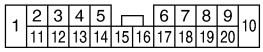
R11
R14



i26

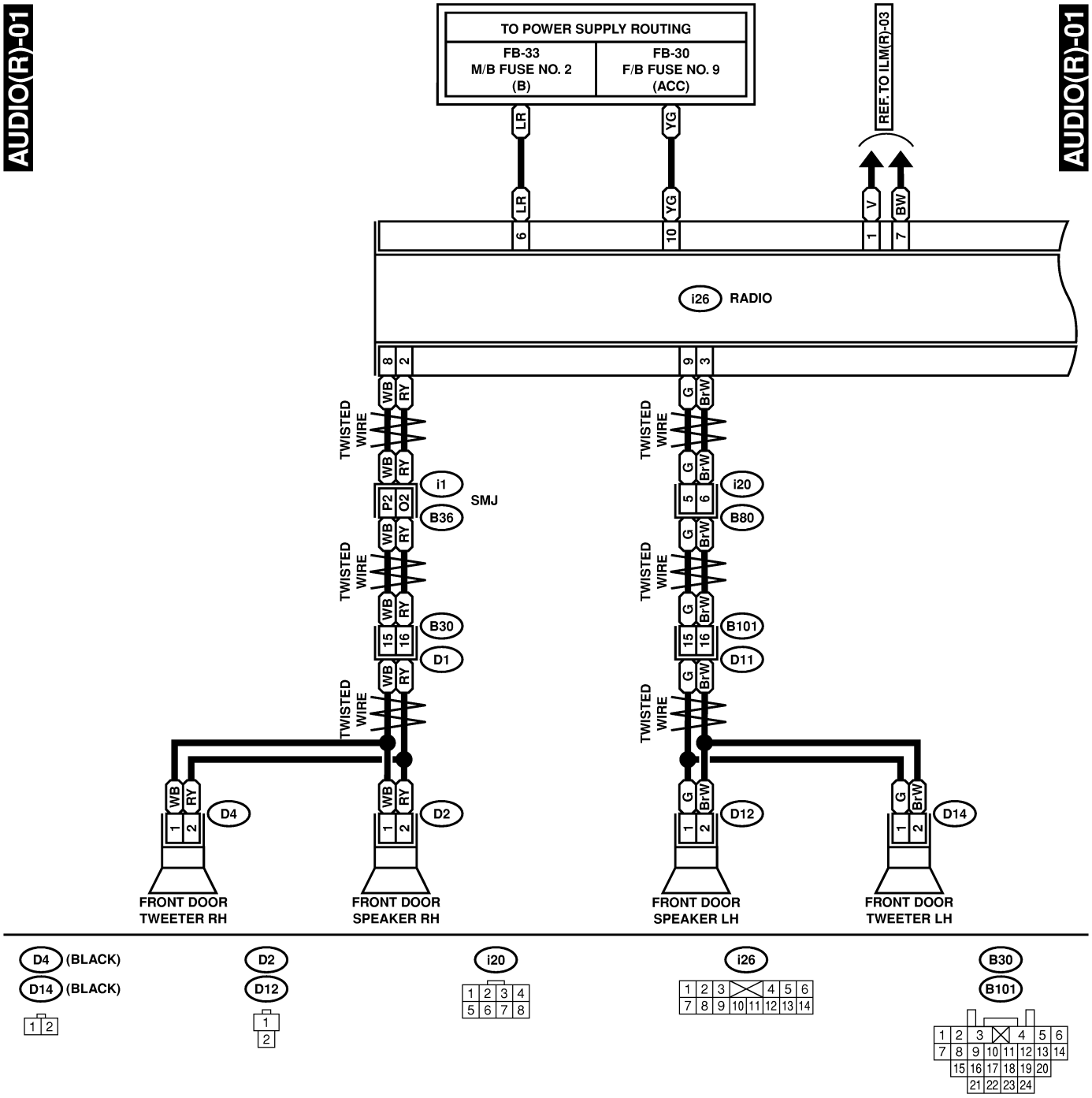


R98 (BLUE)

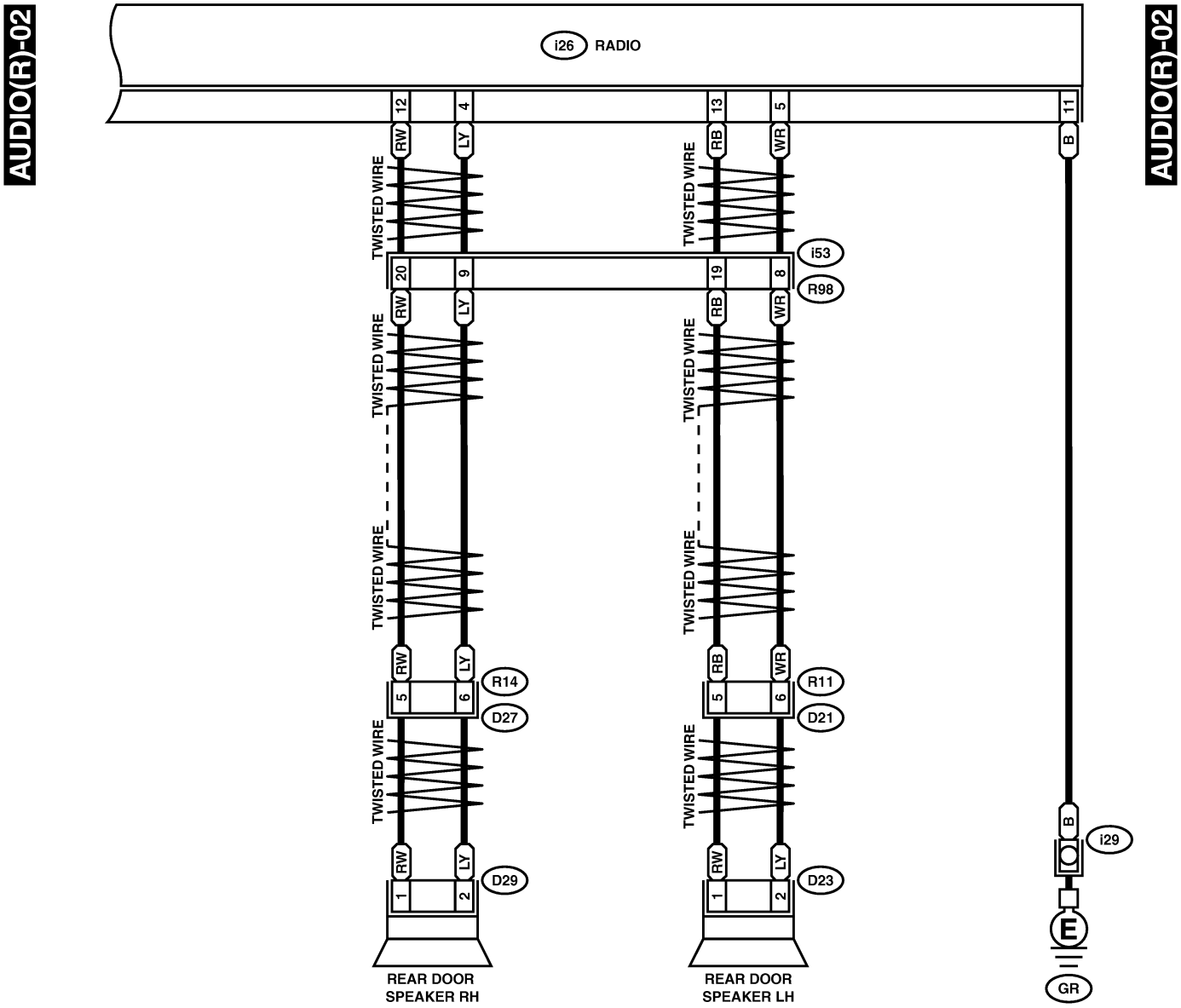


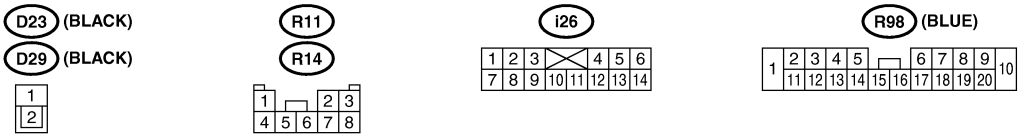
BL76-23B

2. RHD MODEL S903486A2102



BR76-23A

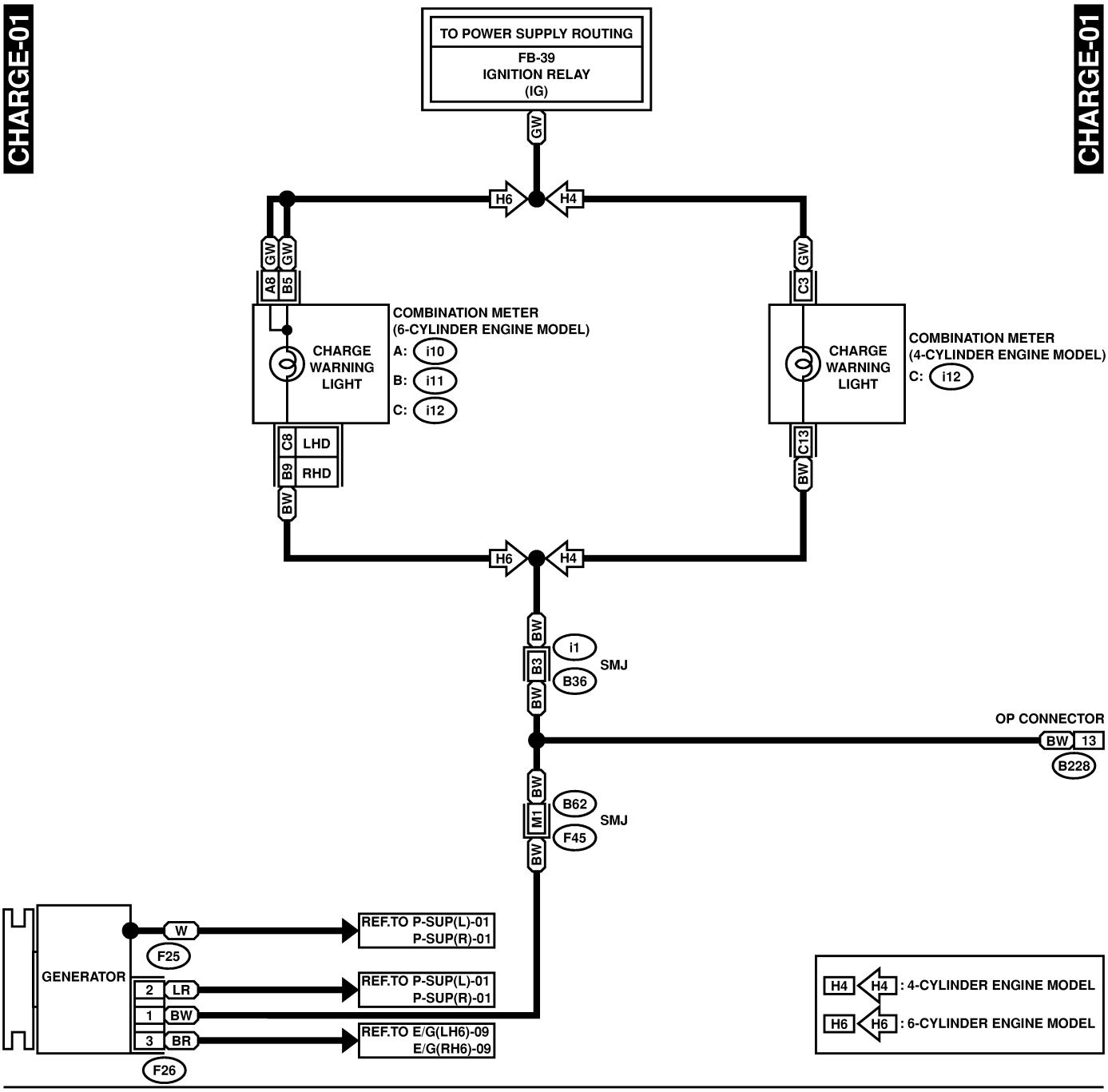

AUDIO(R)-02
AUDIO(R)-02
i26 RADIO
12
4
13
5
11
RW
LY
RB
WR
B
TWISTED WIRE
i53
20
9
19
8
R98
R14
5
6
D27
R11
D21
D29
1
2
D23
i29
E
GR
REAR DOOR SPEAKER RH
REAR DOOR SPEAKER LH


D23 (BLACK)
D29 (BLACK)
R11
R14
i26
R98 (BLUE)

BR76-23B

11. Charging System S903487

A: SCHEMATIC S903487A21



BG02-23

MEMO:

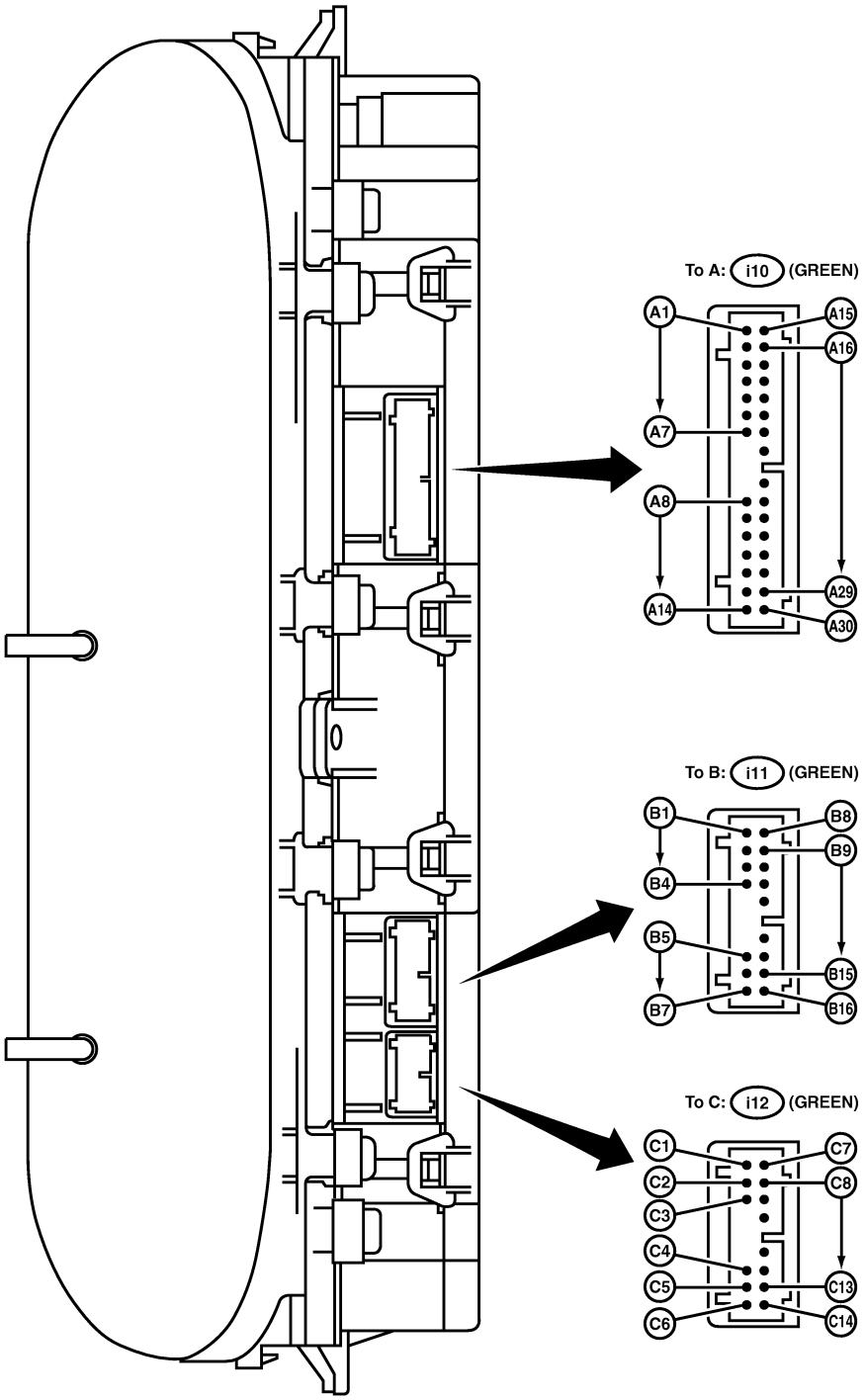
12. Combination Meter S903488

A: SCHEMATIC S903488A21

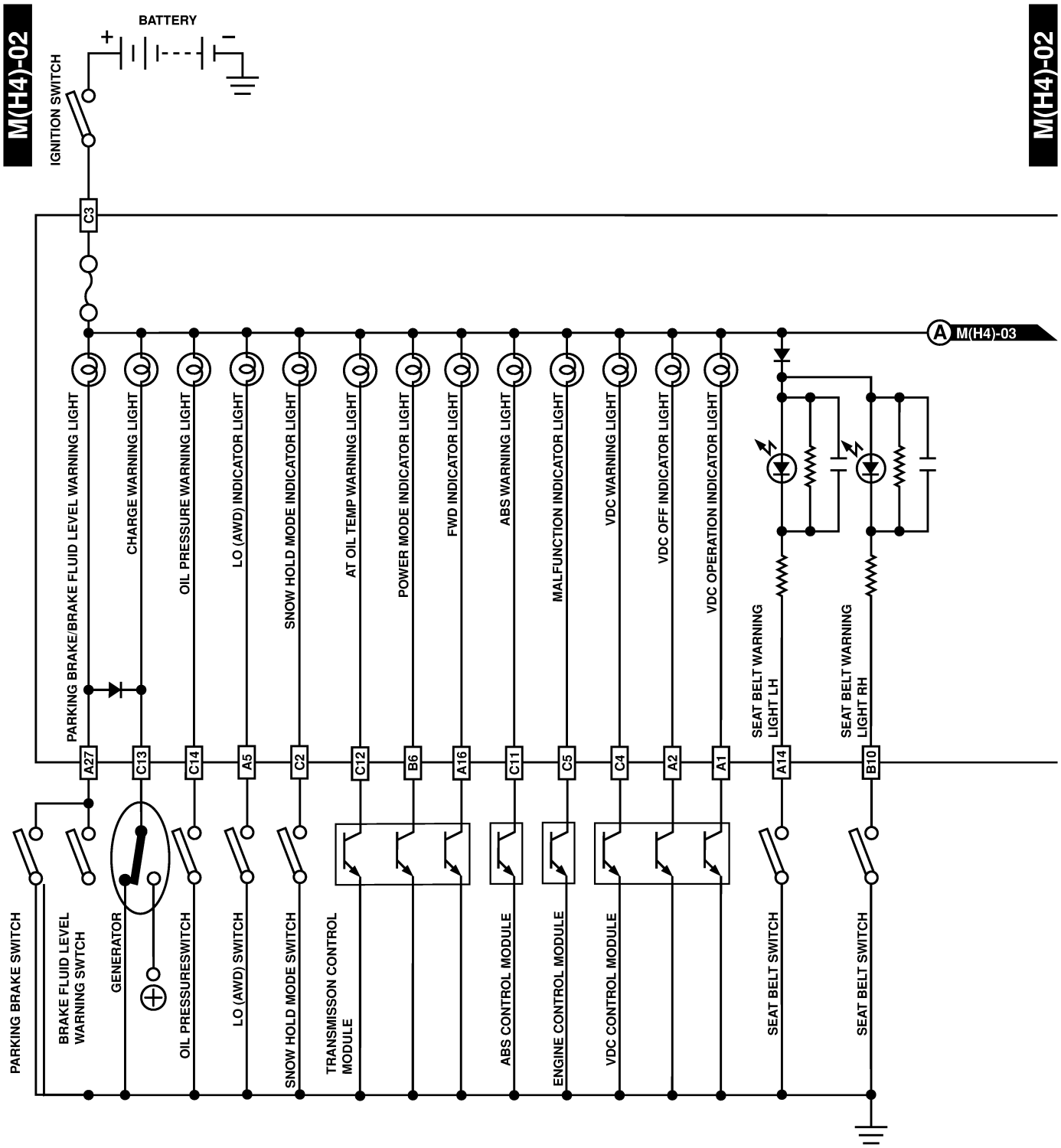
1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903488A2101

M(H4)-01

M(H4)-01

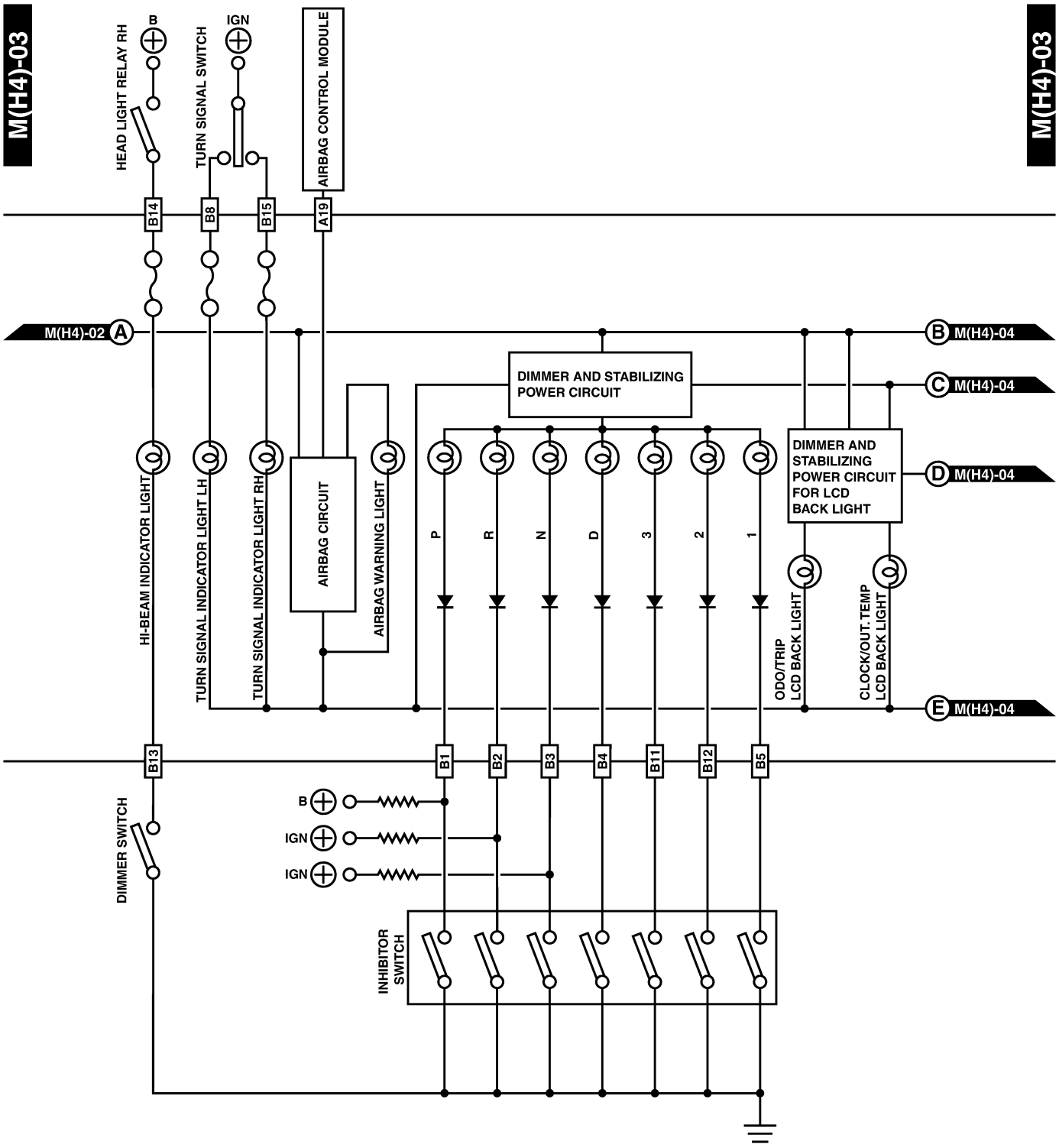


BG64-23A

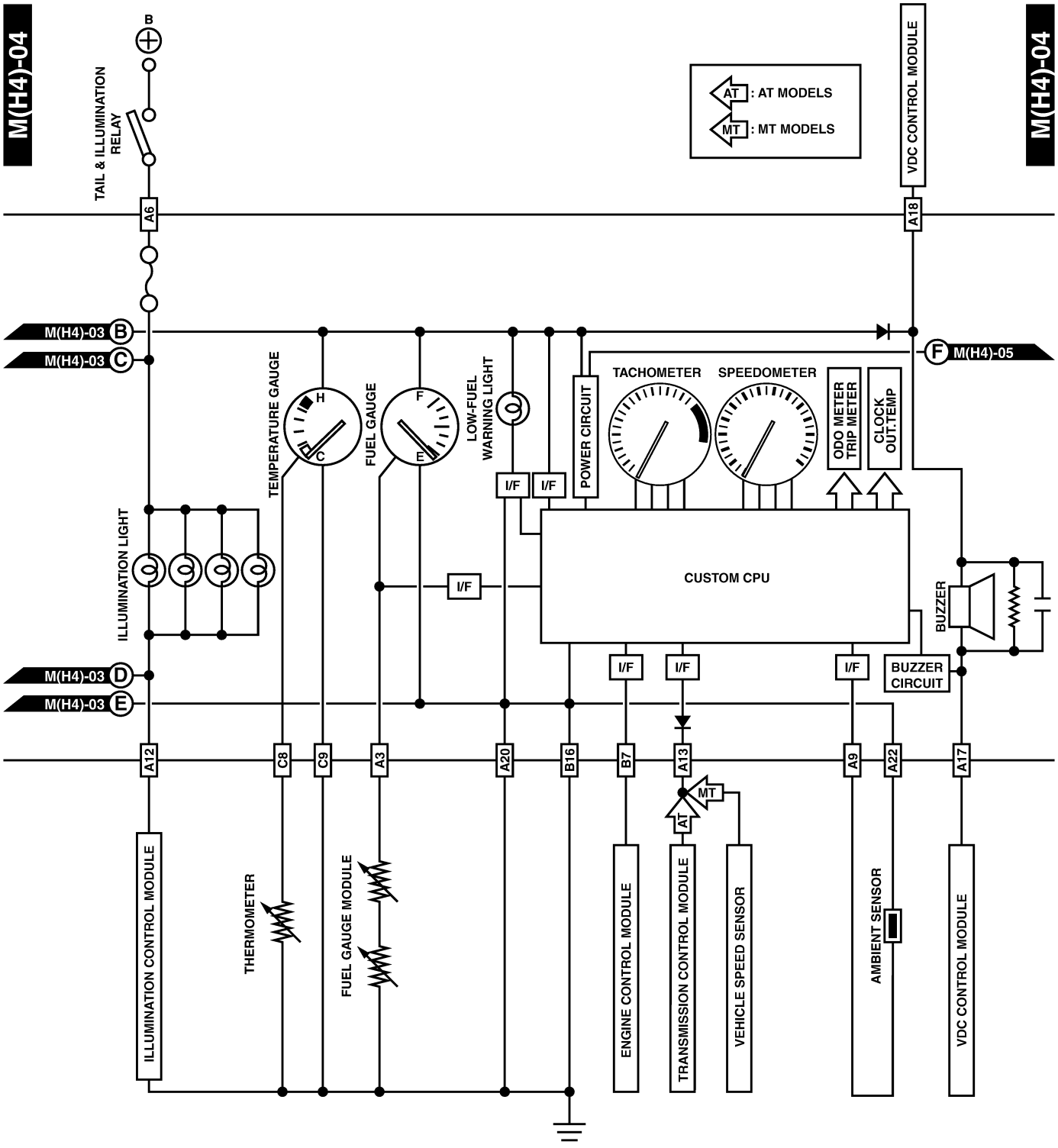

M(H4)-02
M(H4)-02
BATTERY
+
−
IGNITION SWITCH
C3
A M(H4)-03
PARKING BRAKE/BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING LIGHT
CHARGE WARNING LIGHT
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT
LO (AWD) INDICATOR LIGHT
SNOW HOLD MODE INDICATOR LIGHT
AT OIL TEMP WARNING LIGHT
POWER MODE INDICATOR LIGHT
FWD INDICATOR LIGHT
ABS WARNING LIGHT
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
VDC WARNING LIGHT
VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT
VDC OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT
SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT LH
SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT RH
A27
C13
C14
A5
C2
C12
B6
A16
C11
C5
C4
A2
A1
A14
B10
PARKING BRAKE SWITCH
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING SWTCH
GENERATOR
OIL PRESSURESWITCH
LO (AWD) SWITCH
SNOW HOLD MODE SWITCH
TRANSMISSON CONTROL MODULE
ABS CONTROL MODULE
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
VDC CONTROL MODULE
SEAT BELT SWITCH
SEAT BELT SWITCH

BG64-23B

COMBINATION METER

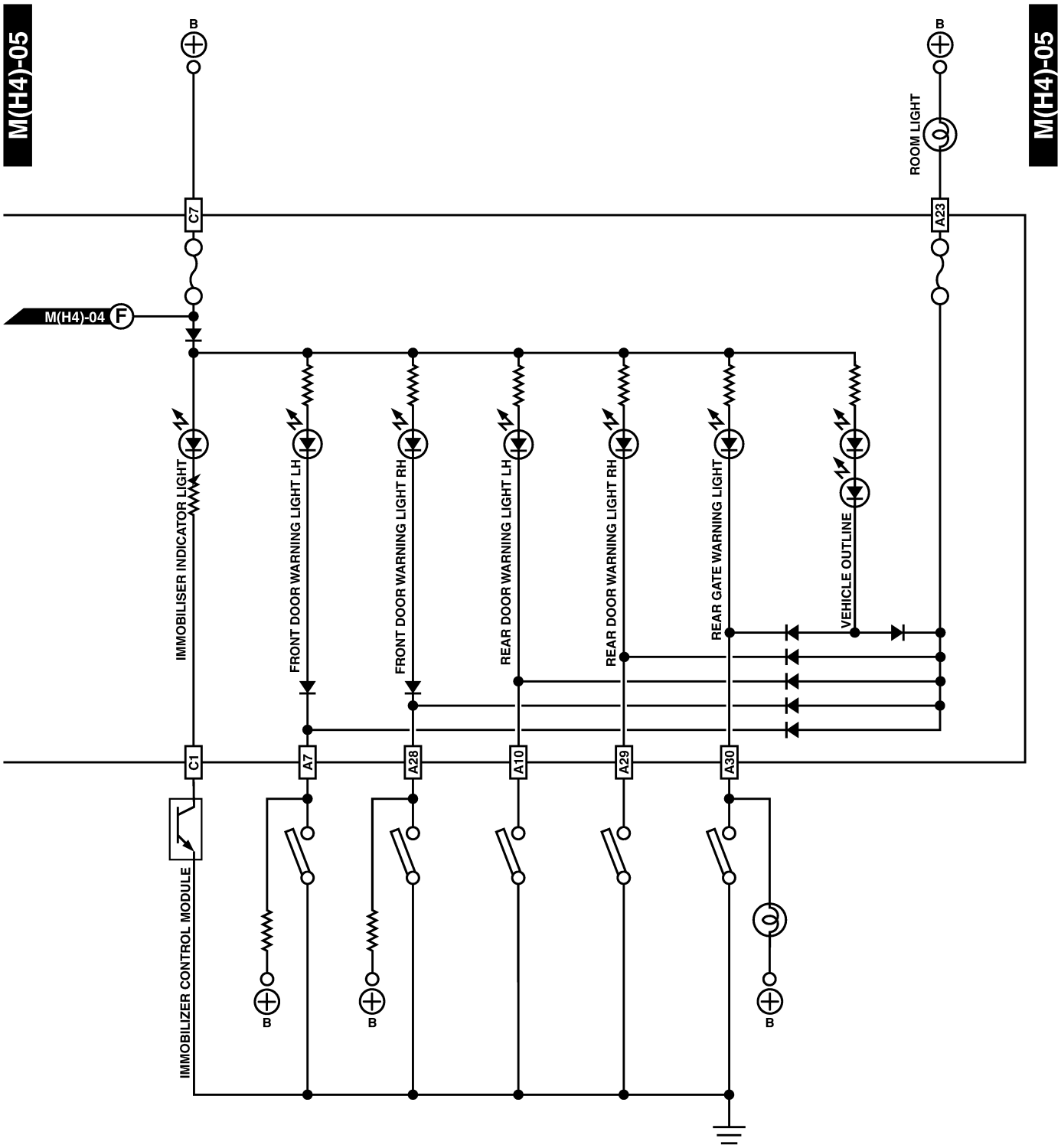


BG64-23C


M(H4)-04
M(H4)-04
B
TAIL & ILLUMINATION RELAY
A6
AT : AT MODELS
MT : MT MODELS
VDC CONTROL MODULE
A18
M(H4)-03 B
M(H4)-03 C
F M(H4)-05
TEMPERATURE GAUGE
FUEL GAUGE
LOW-FUEL WARNING LIGHT
POWER CIRCUIT
TACHOMETER
SPEEDOMETER
ODO METER TRIP METER
CLOCK OUT.TEMP
I/F
I/F
ILLUMINATION LIGHT
CUSTOM CPU
I/F
BUZZER
M(H4)-03 D
M(H4)-03 E
I/F
I/F
I/F
BUZZER CIRCUIT
A12
C8
C9
A3
A20
B16
B7
A13
A9
A22
A17
MT
AT
ILLUMINATION CONTROL MODULE
THERMOMETER
FUEL GAUGE MODULE
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR
AMBIENT SENSOR
VDC CONTROL MODULE

BG64-23D

COMBINATION METER

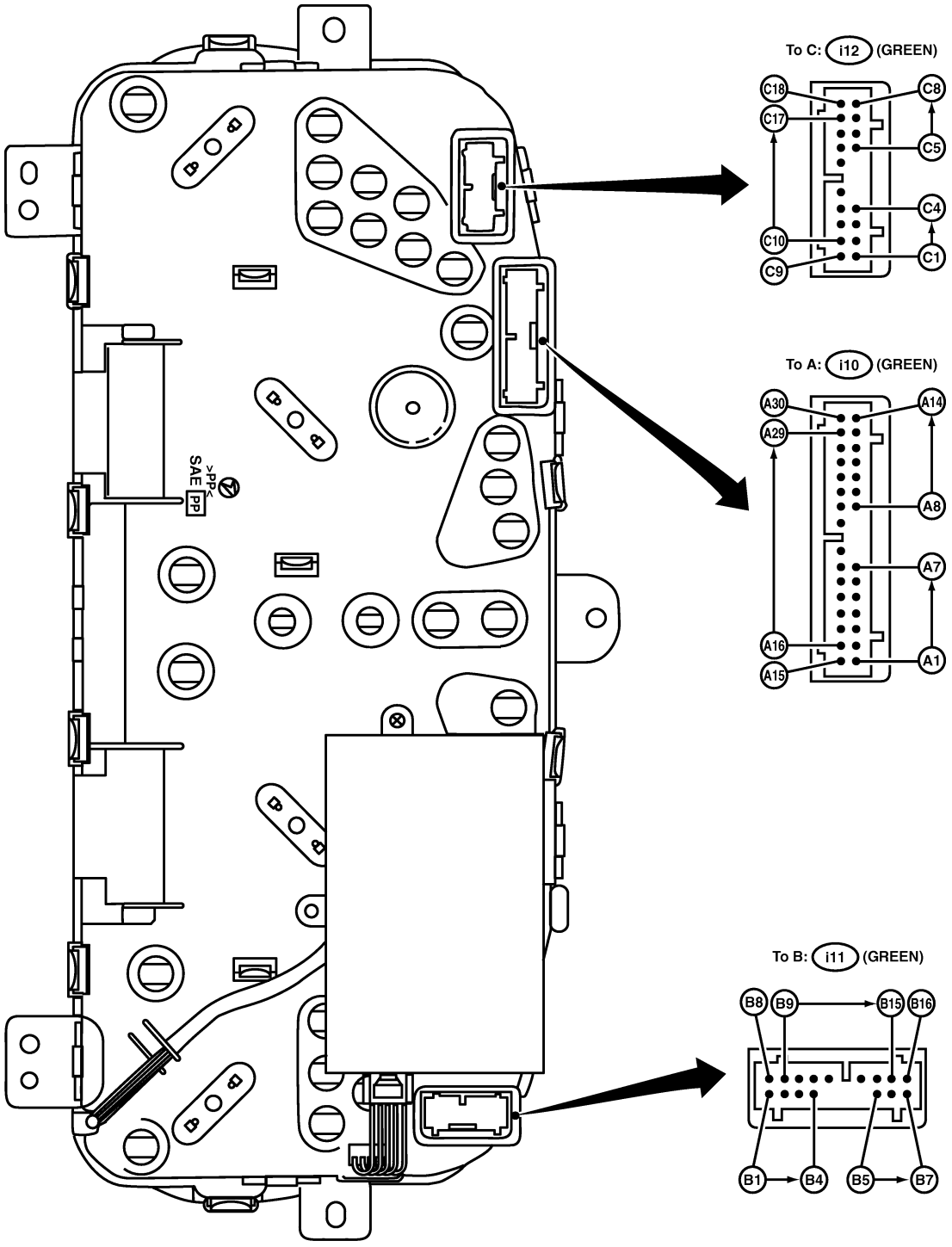


BG64-23E

2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

S903488A2102

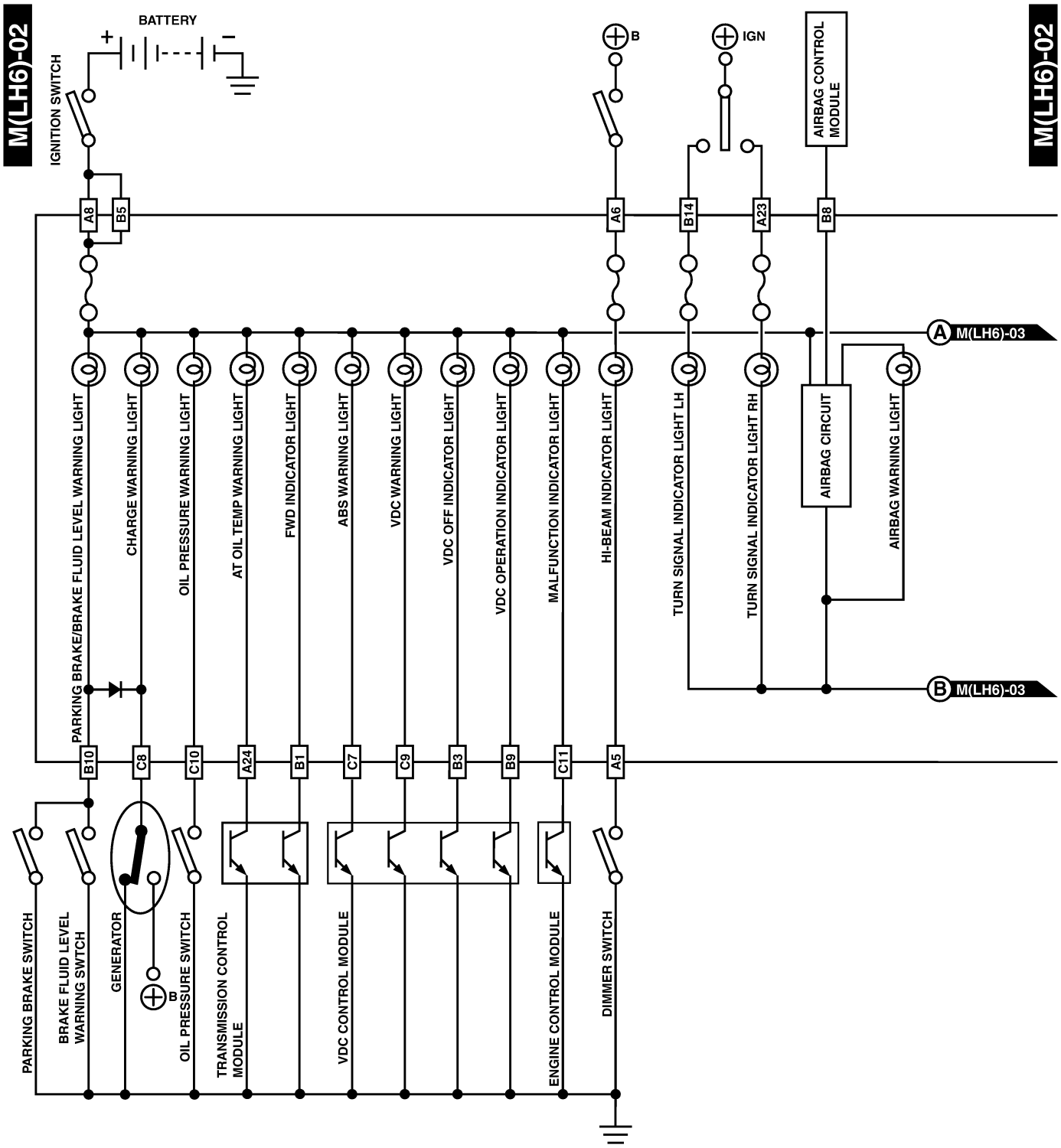
M(LH6)-01



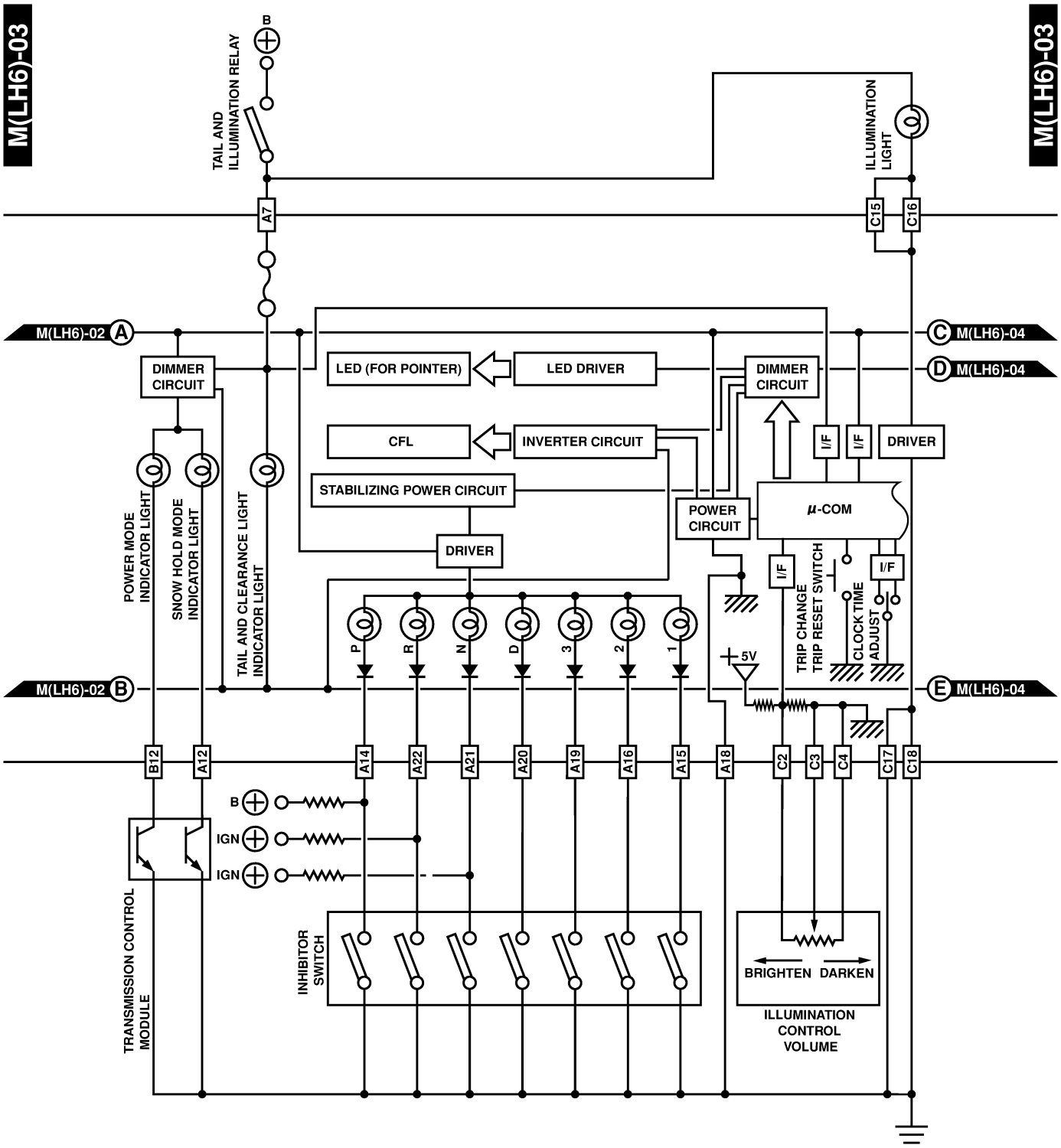
M(LH6)-01

BL64-20A

COMBINATION METER

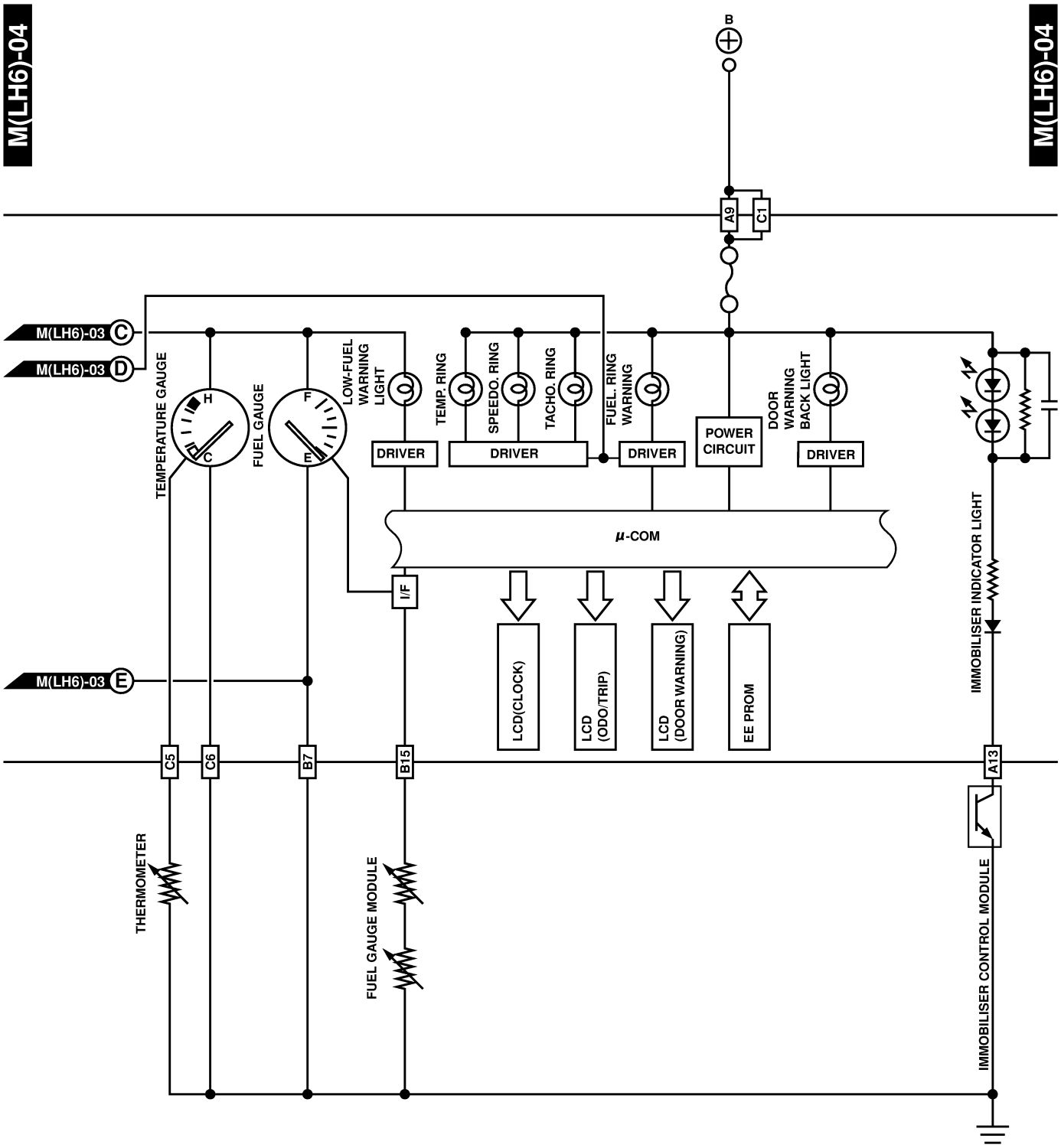


BL64-20B

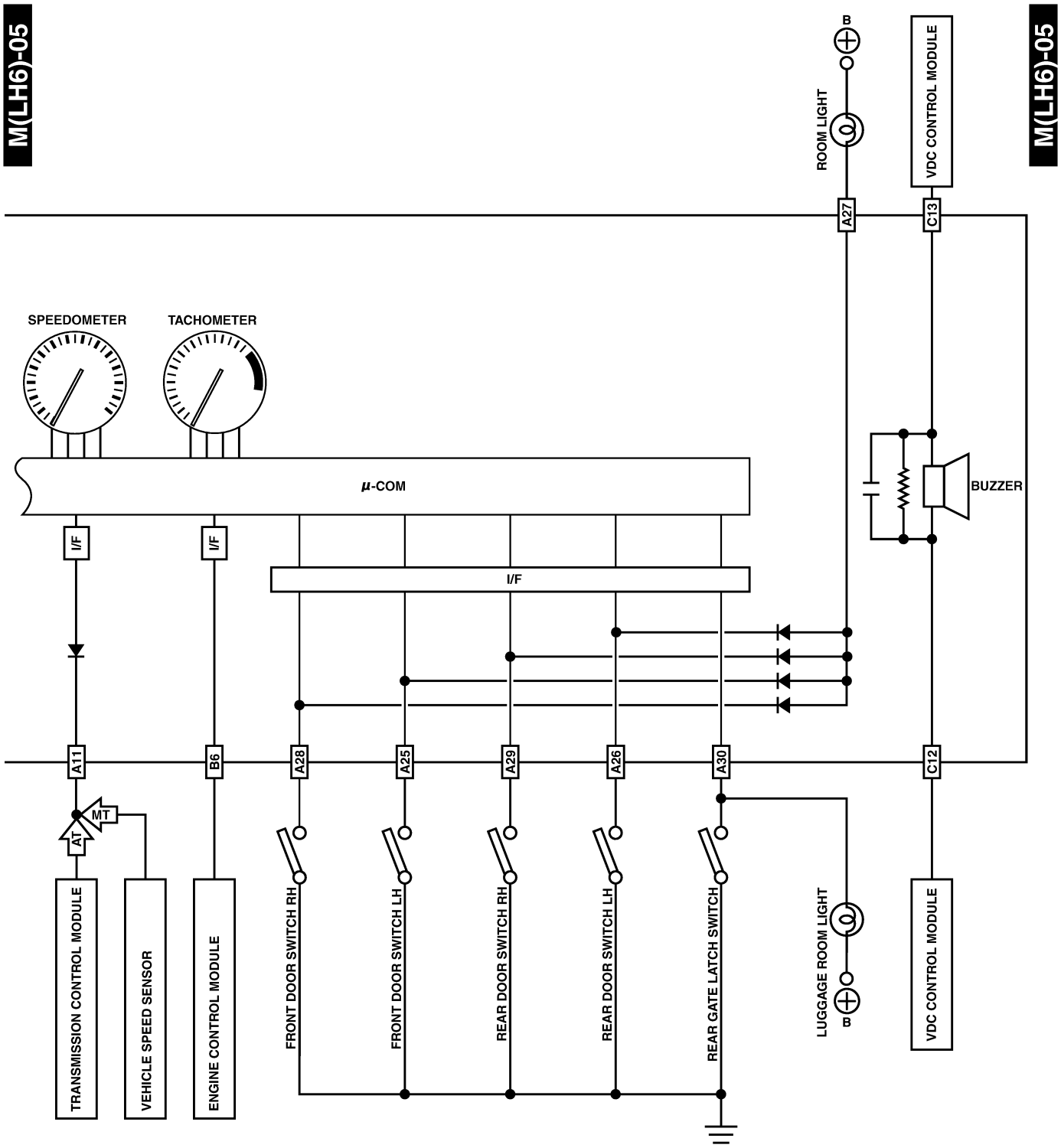

M(LH6)-03
M(LH6)-03
B
TAIL AND ILLUMINATION RELAY
ILLUMINATION LIGHT
A7
C15
C16
M(LH6)-02 A
C M(LH6)-04
D M(LH6)-04
DIMMER CIRCUIT
LED (FOR POINTER)
LED DRIVER
DIMMER CIRCUIT
CFL
INVERTER CIRCUIT
I/F
I/F
DRIVER
STABILIZING POWER CIRCUIT
POWER CIRCUIT
μ-COM
POWER MODE INDICATOR LIGHT
SNOW HOLD MODE INDICATOR LIGHT
TAIL AND CLEARANCE LIGHT INDICATOR LIGHT
DRIVER
I/F
I/F
TRIP CHANGE
TRIP RESET SWITCH
CLOCK TIME ADJUST
P
R
N
D
3
2
1
5V
M(LH6)-02 B
E M(LH6)-04
B12
A12
A14
A22
A21
A20
A19
A16
A15
A18
C2
C3
C4
C17
C18
B
IGN
IGN
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
INHIBITOR SWITCH
BRIGHTEN
DARKEN
ILLUMINATION CONTROL VOLUME

BL64-20C

COMBINATION METER



BL64-20D

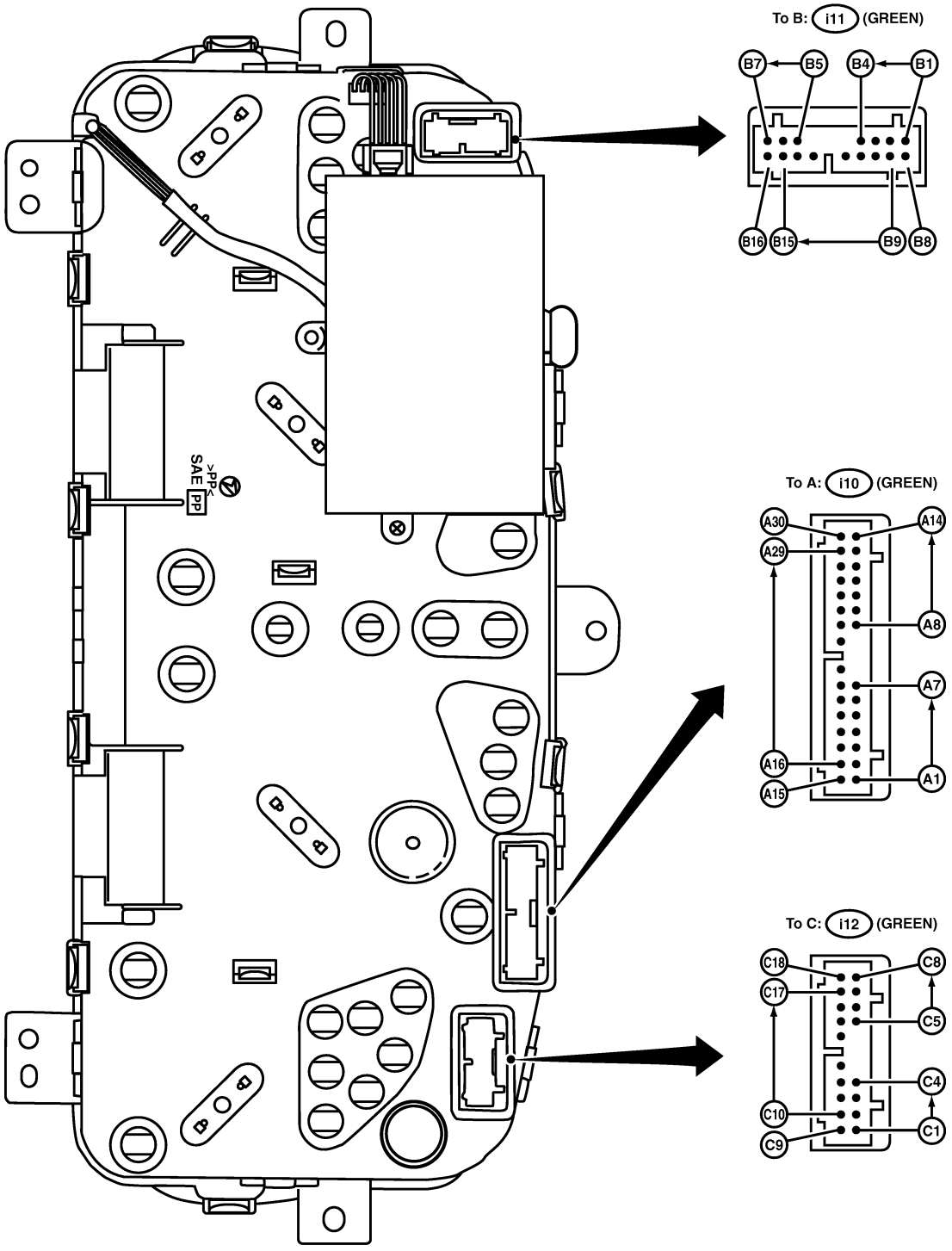

M(LH6)-05
M(LH6)-05
B
ROOM LIGHT
VDC CONTROL MODULE
A27
C13
SPEEDOMETER
TACHOMETER
μ-COM
BUZZER
I/F
I/F
I/F
A11
B6
A28
A25
A29
A26
A30
C12
MT
AT
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH
FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH
REAR DOOR SWITCH RH
REAR DOOR SWITCH LH
REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH
LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT
B
VDC CONTROL MODULE

BL64-20E

3. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

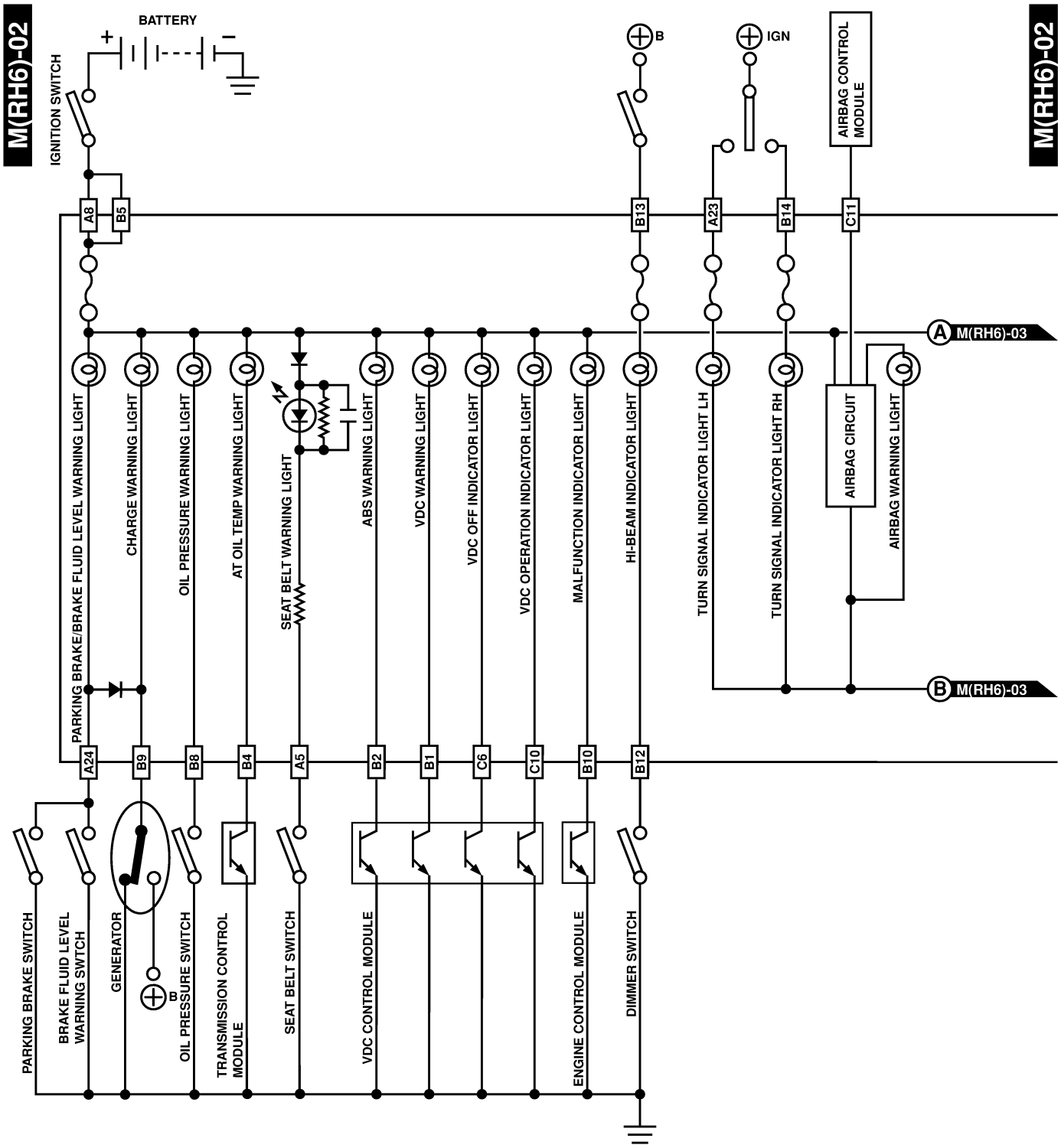
S903488A2103

M(RH6)-01



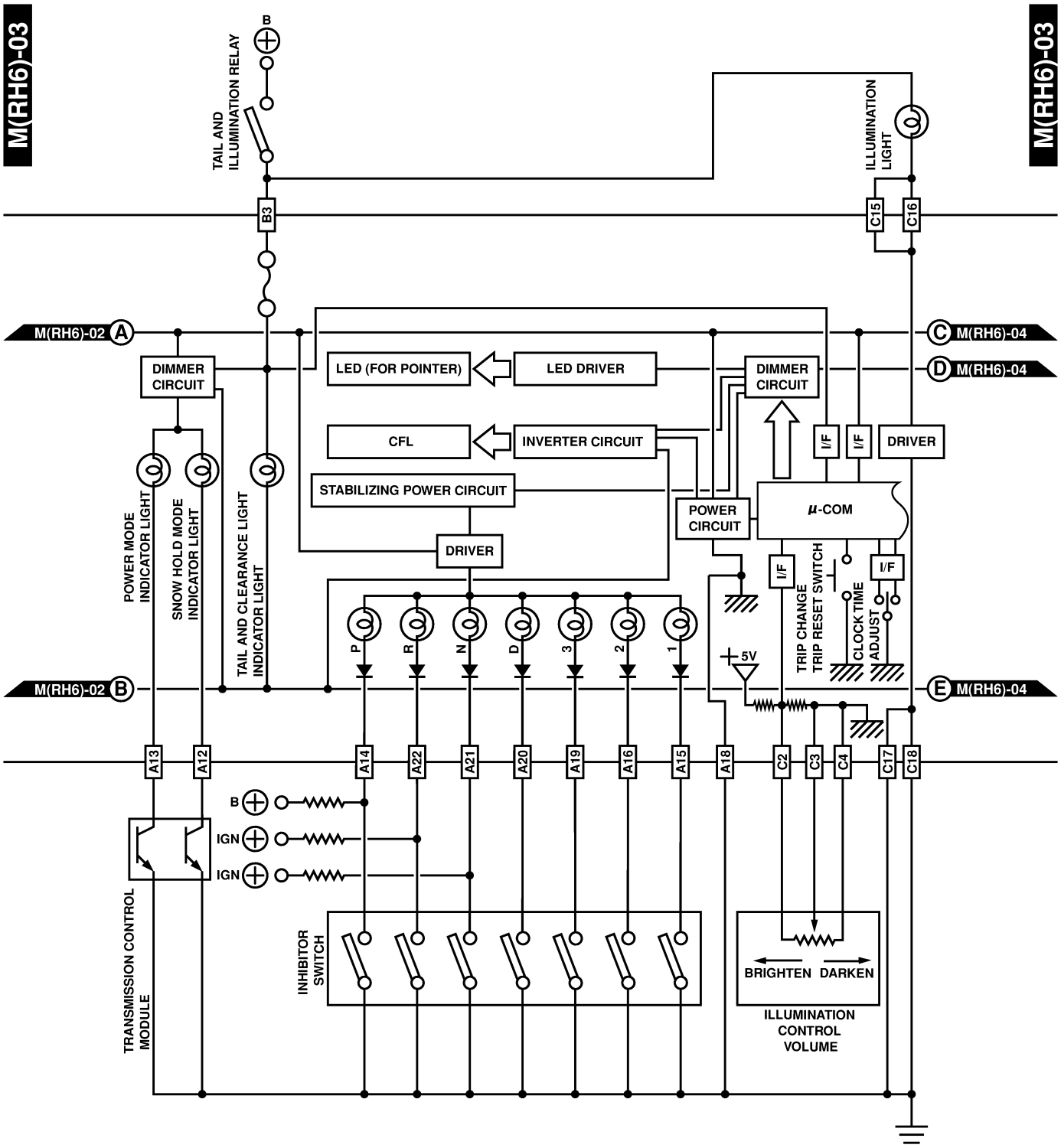
M(RH6)-01

BR64-20A

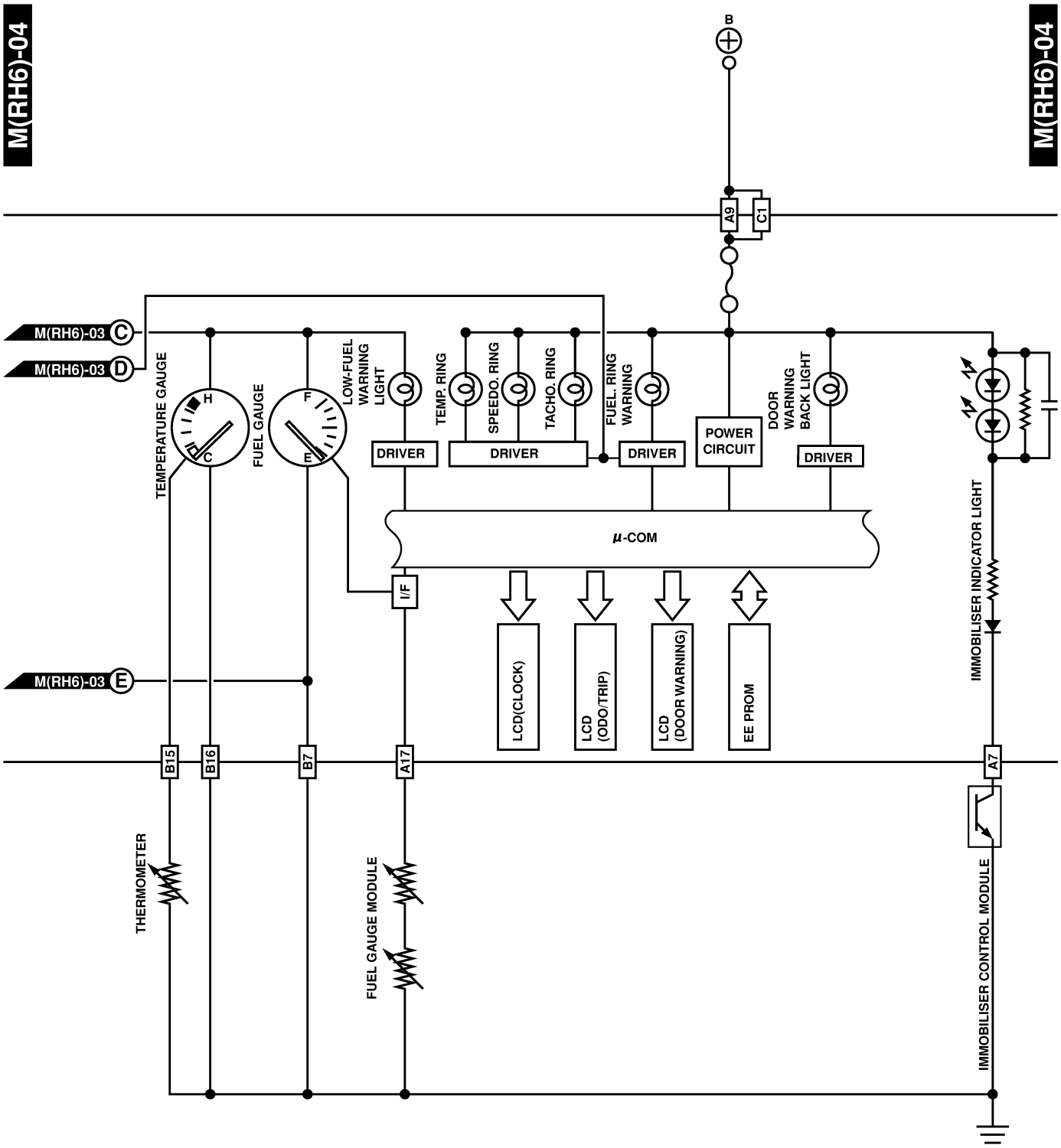

M(RH6)-02
M(RH6)-02
BATTERY
IGNITION SWITCH
B
IGN
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
A8
B5
B13
A23
B14
C11
A M(RH6)-03
B M(RH6)-03
PARKING BRAKE/BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING LIGHT
CHARGE WARNING LIGHT
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT
AT OIL TEMP WARNING LIGHT
SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT
ABS WARNING LIGHT
VDC WARNING LIGHT
VDC OFF INDICATOR LIGHT
VDC OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
HI-BEAM INDICATOR LIGHT
TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR LIGHT LH
TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR LIGHT RH
AIRBAG CIRCUIT
AIRBAG WARNING LIGHT
A24
B9
B8
B4
A5
B2
B1
C6
C10
B10
B12
PARKING BRAKE SWITCH
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL WARNING SWTCH
GENERATOR
B
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
SEAT BELT SWITCH
VDC CONTROL MODULE
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
DIMMER SWITCH

BR64-20B

COMBINATION METER

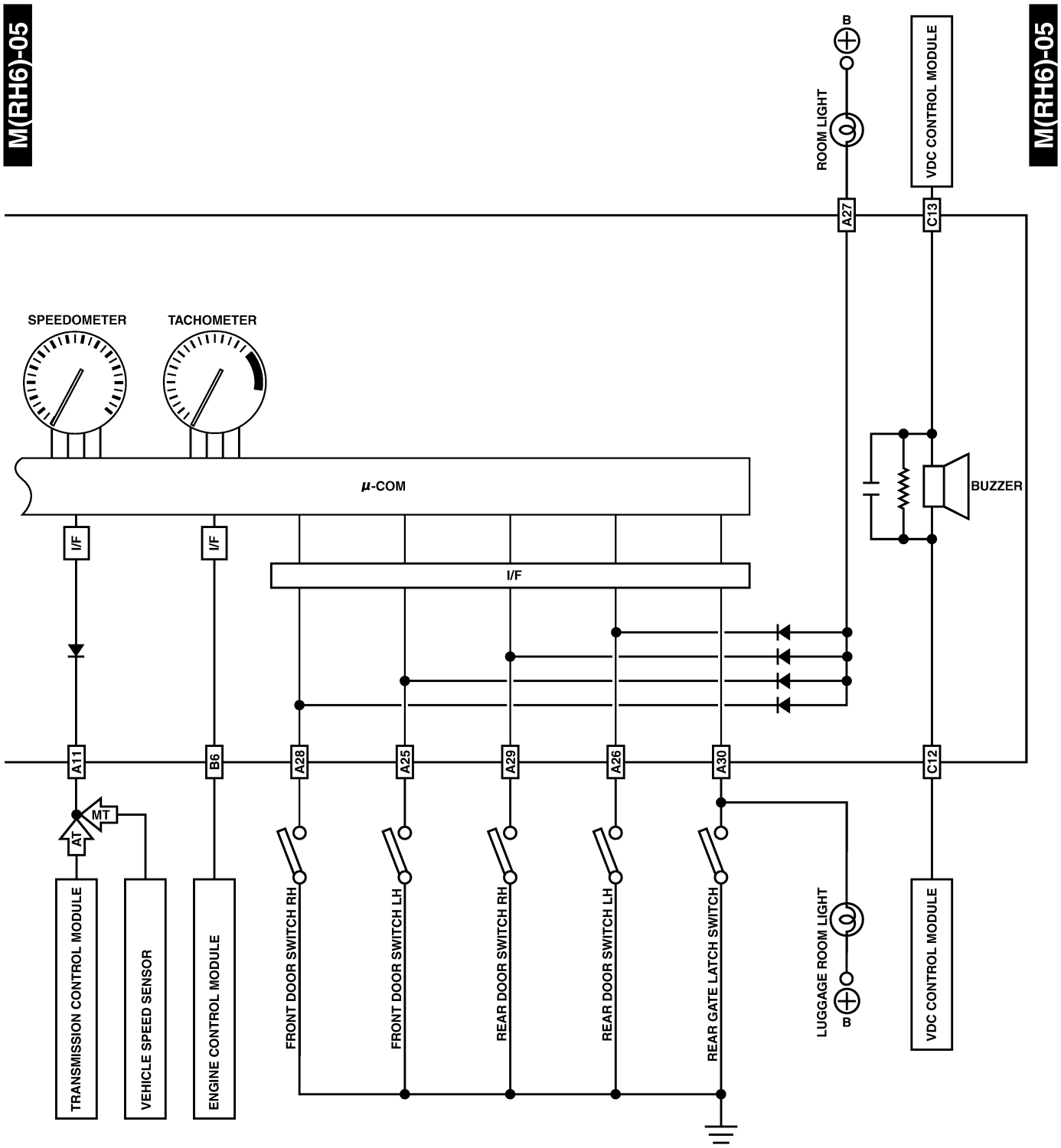


BR64-20C


M(RH6)-04
M(RH6)-04
B
A9
C1
M(RH6)-03 C
M(RH6)-03 D
M(RH6)-03 E
TEMPERATURE GAUGE
H
C
FUEL GAUGE
F
E
LOW-FUEL WARNING LIGHT
TEMP. RING
SPEEDO. RING
TACHO. RING
FUEL. RING WARNING
DOOR WARNING BACK LIGHT
DRIVER
DRIVER
DRIVER
DRIVER
POWER CIRCUIT
μ-COM
I/F
LCD(CLOCK)
LCD (ODO/TRIP)
LCD (DOOR WARNING)
EE PROM
IMMOBILISER INDICATOR LIGHT
B15
B16
B7
A17
A7
THERMOMETER
FUEL GAUGE MODULE
IMMOBILISER CONTROL MODULE

BR64-20D

COMBINATION METER



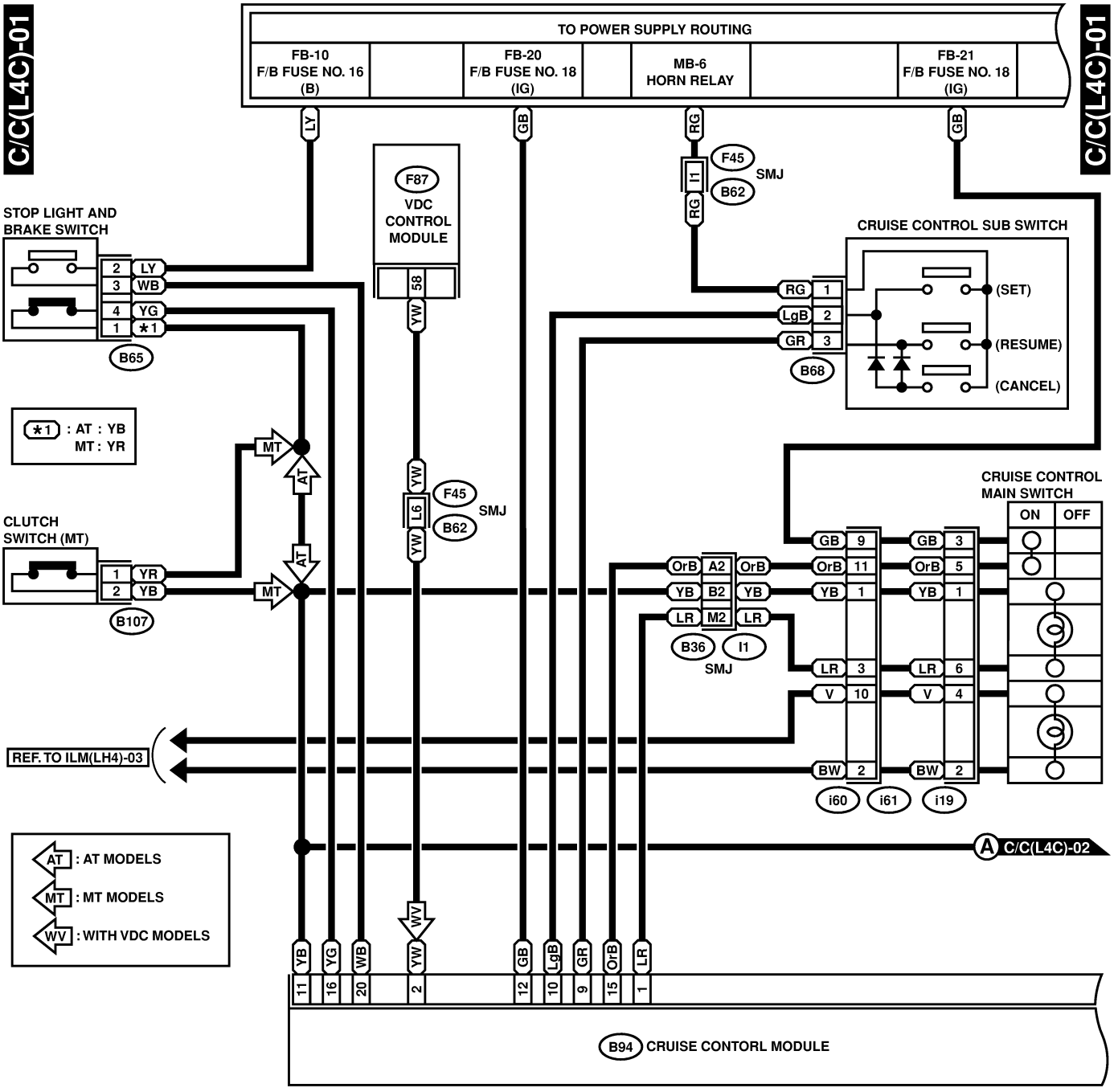
BR64-20E

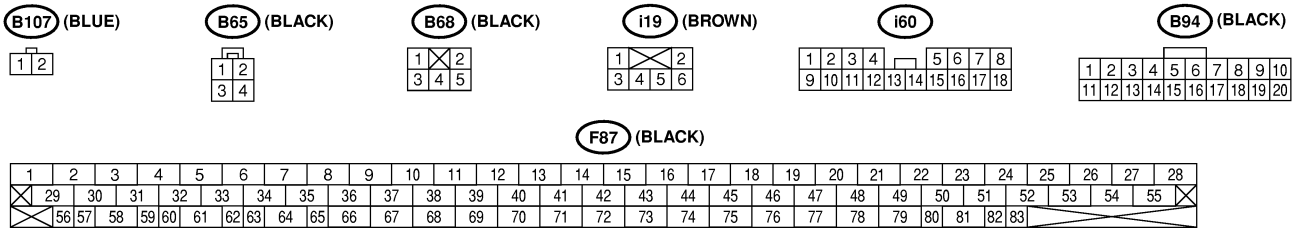
MEMO:

13. Cruise Control System S903495

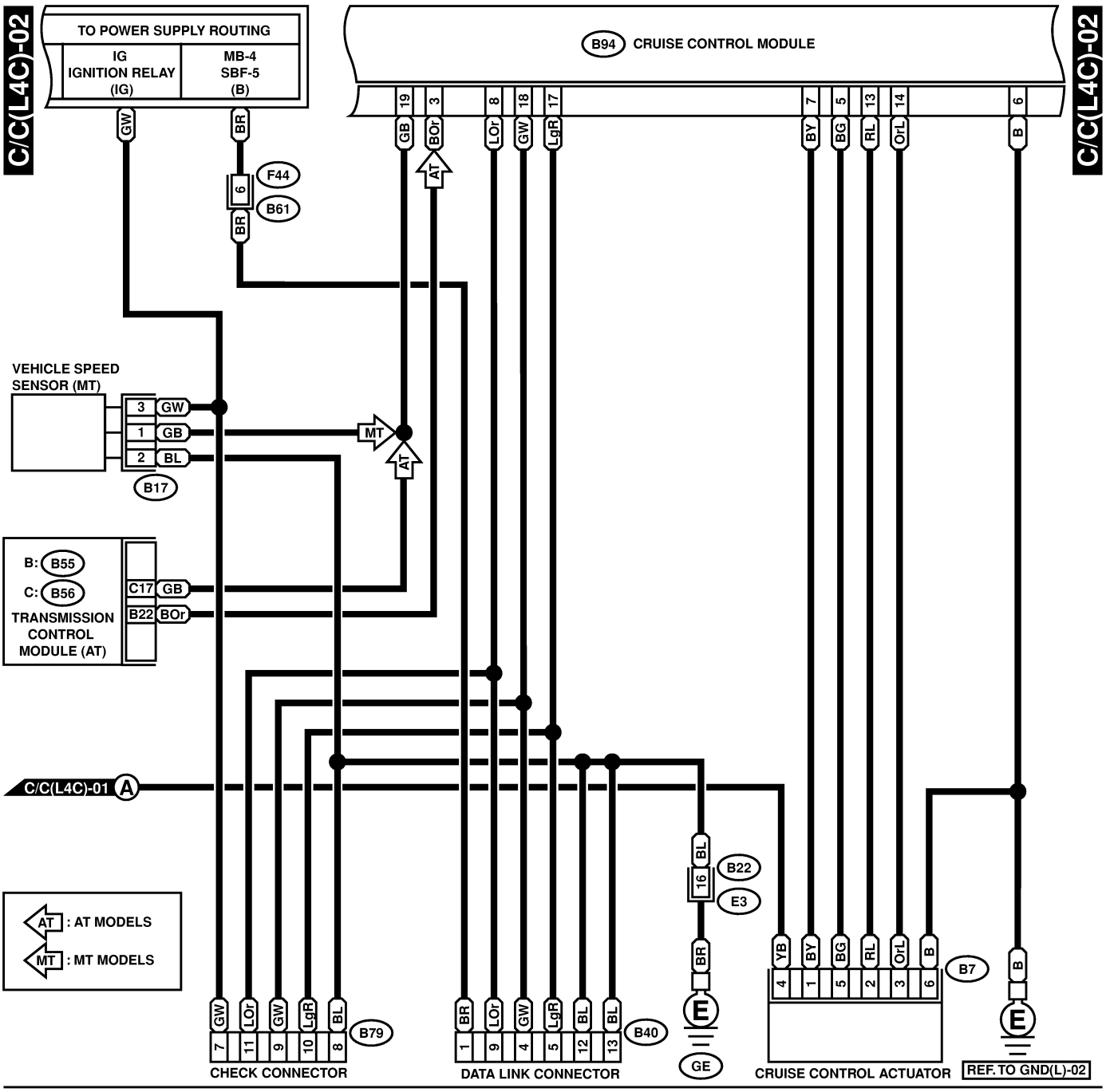
A: SCHEMATIC S903495A21

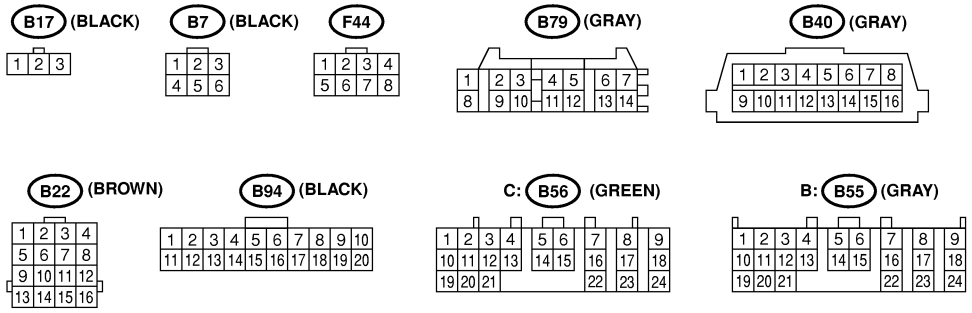
1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL (CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH IS IN CENTER PANEL) S903495A2111





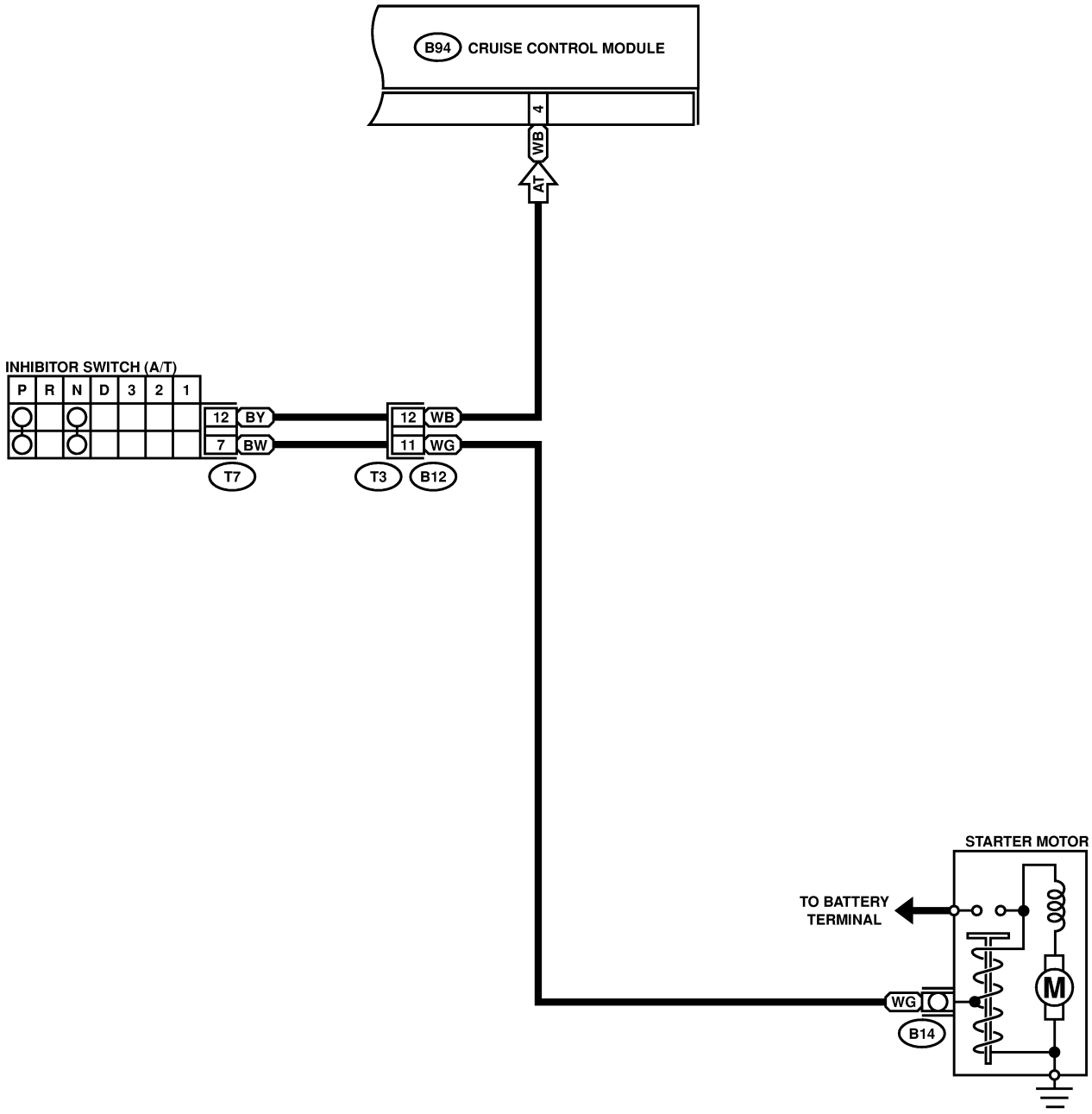
BL71-25A


C/C(L4C)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
C/C(L4C)-02
GW
BR
F44
6
B61
BR
VEHICLE SPEED
SENSOR (MT)
3 GW
1 GB
2 BL
B17
MT
AT
B: B55
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE (AT)
C17 GB
B22 BOr
C/C(L4C)-01 A
AT : AT MODELS
MT : MT MODELS
CHECK CONNECTOR
B79
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B40
B22
E3
GE
CRUISE CONTROL ACTUATOR
B7
REF. TO GND(L)-02

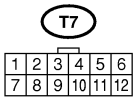

B17 (BLACK)
B7 (BLACK)
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B94 (BLACK)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B55 (GRAY)

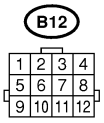
BL71-25B

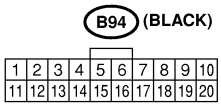
C/C(L4C)-03



C/C(L4C)-03

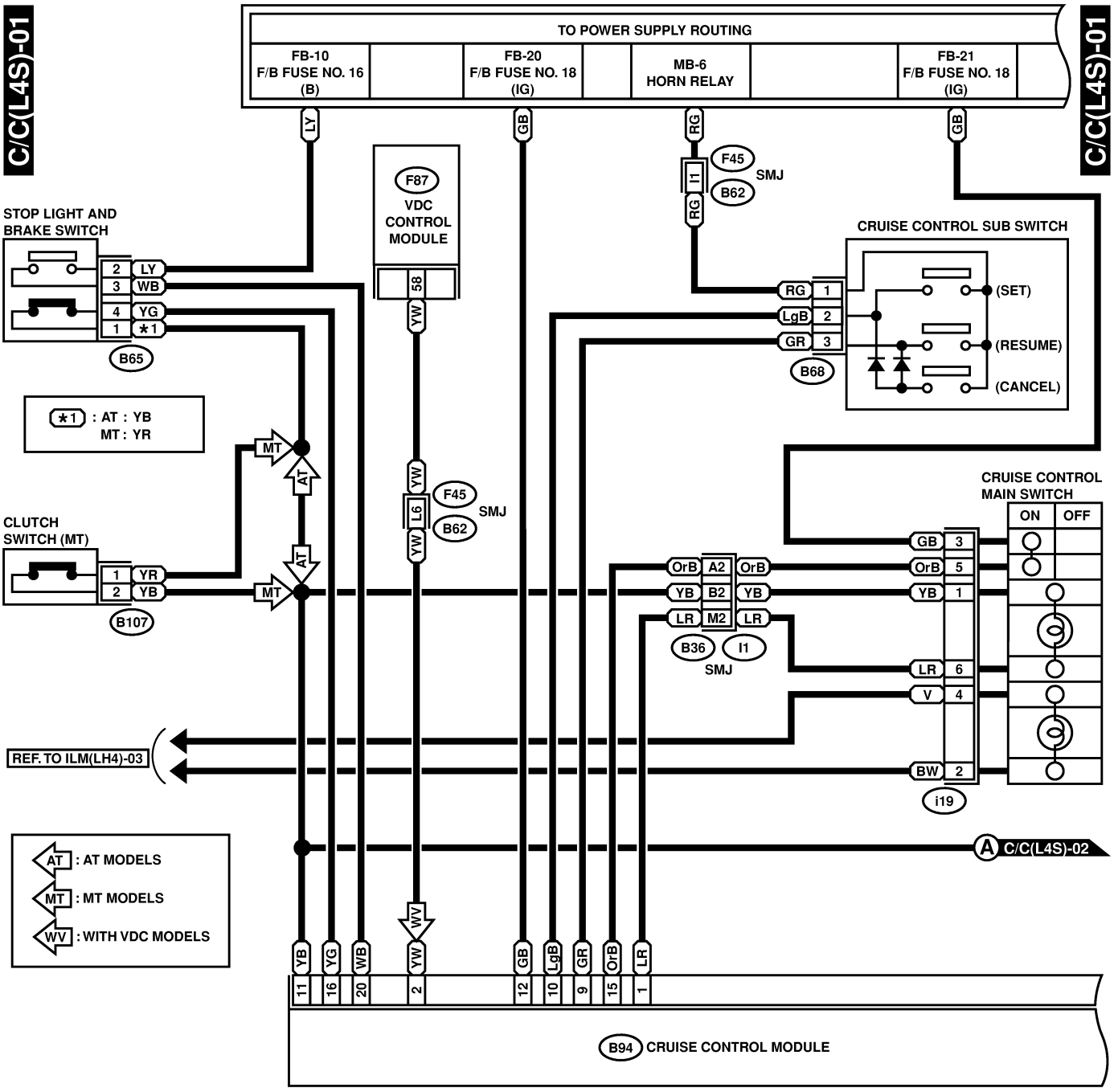






BL71-25C

2. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL (CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH IS IN STEERING SIDE PANEL) S903495A2112



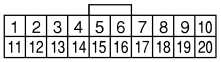
B107 (BLUE)

B65 (BLACK)

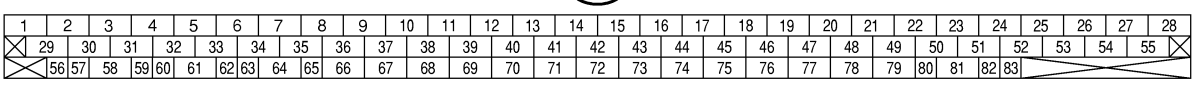
B68 (BLACK)

i19 (BROWN)

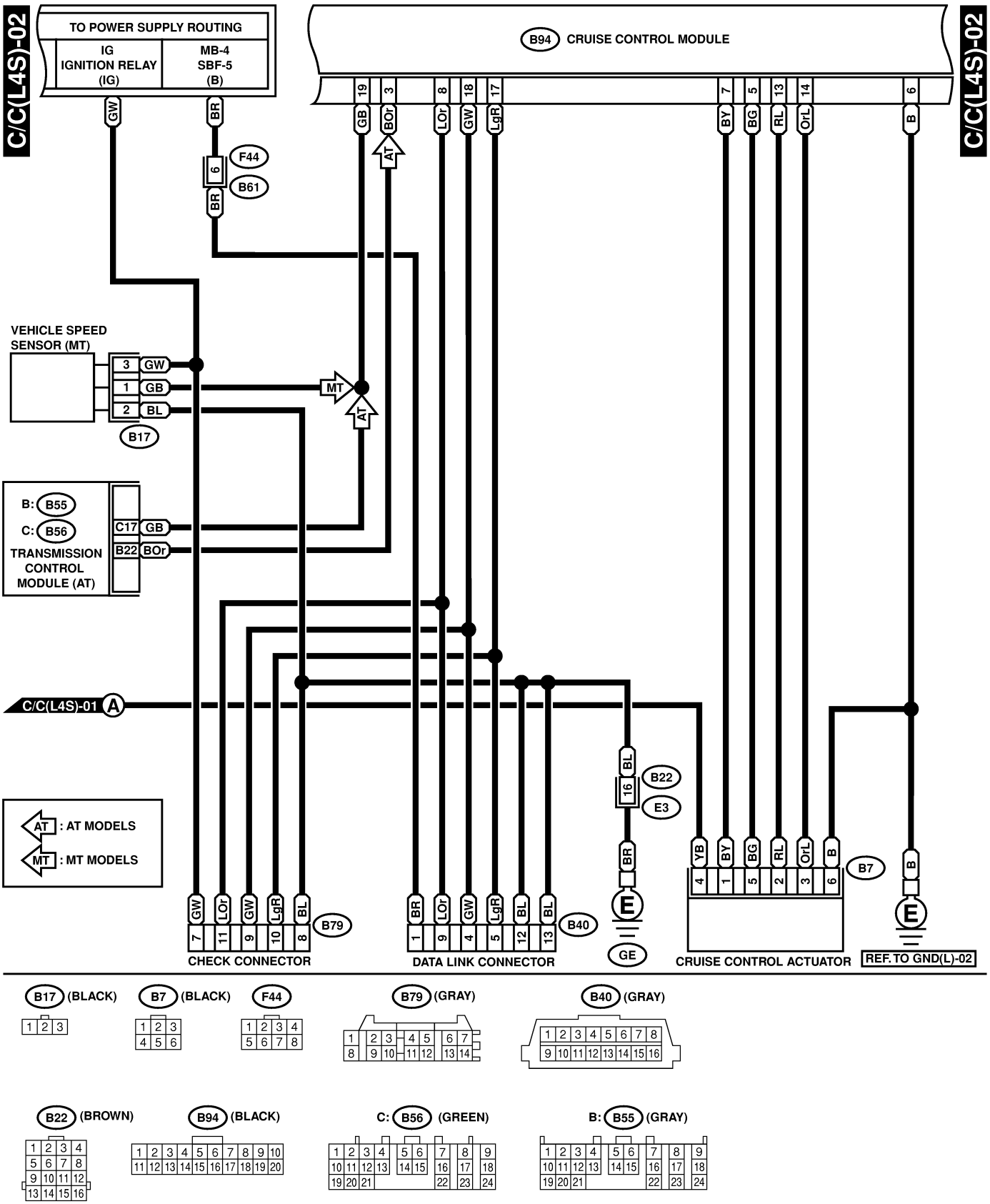
B94 (BLACK)



F87 (BLACK)

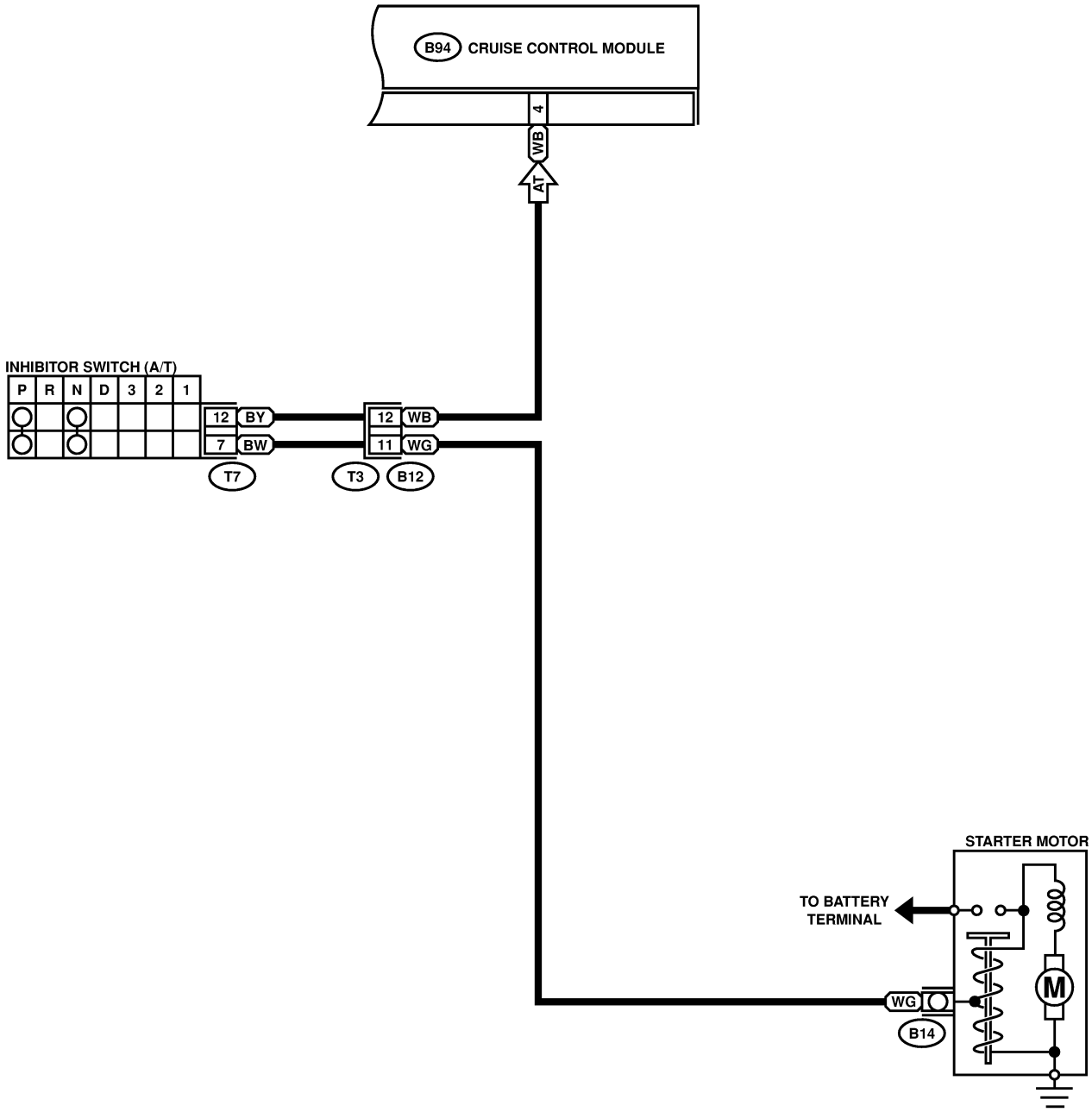


BL71-26A


C/C(L4S)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
C/C(L4S)-02
F44
B61
VEHICLE SPEED
SENSOR (MT)
B17
MT
AT
B: B55
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE (AT)
C17
B22
C/C(L4S)-01 A
AT : AT MODELS
MT : MT MODELS
B79
CHECK CONNECTOR
B40
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B22
E3
GE
B7
CRUISE CONTROL ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND(L)-02
B17 (BLACK)
B7 (BLACK)
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B94 (BLACK)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B55 (GRAY)

BL71-26B

C/C(L4S)-03



C/C(L4S)-03

T7

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12

B12

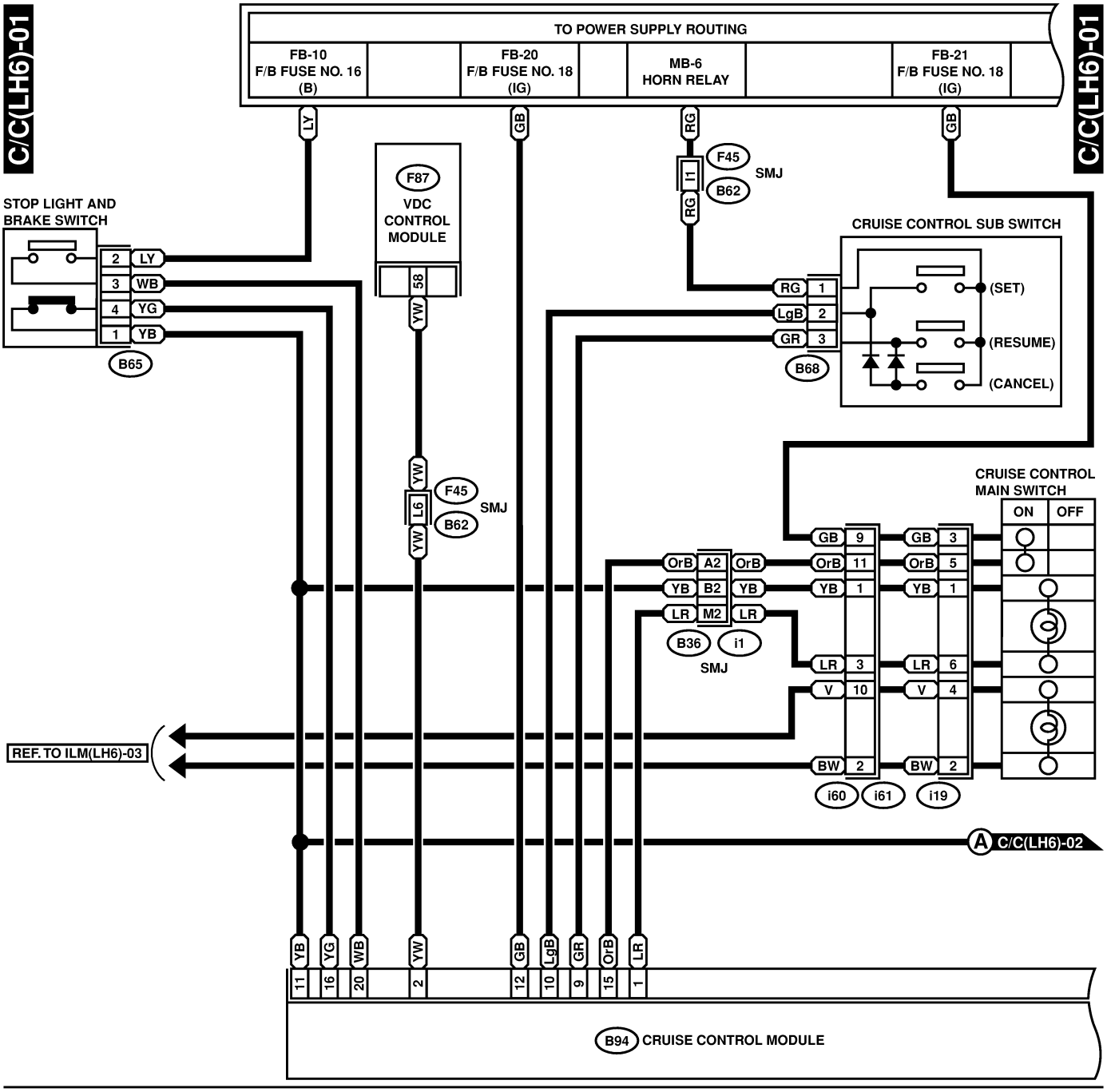
1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12

B94 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

BL71-26C

3. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903495A2113



B65 (BLACK)

1	2
3	4

B68 (BLACK)

1	X	2
3	4	5

i19 (BROWN)

1	X	2		
3	4	5	6	

i60

1	2	3	4		5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

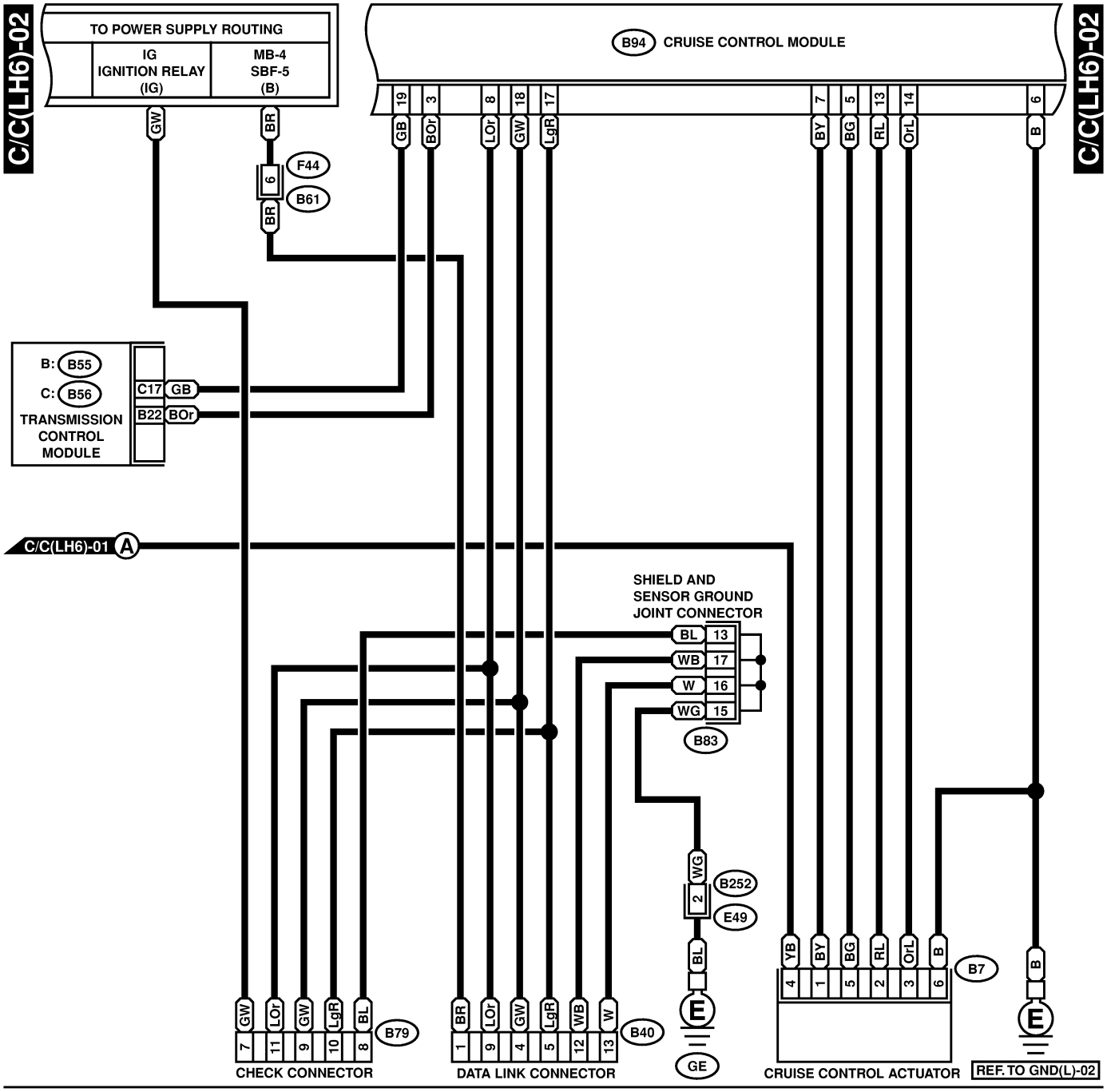
B94 (BLACK)

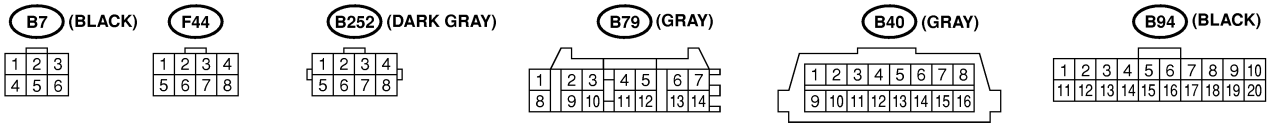
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

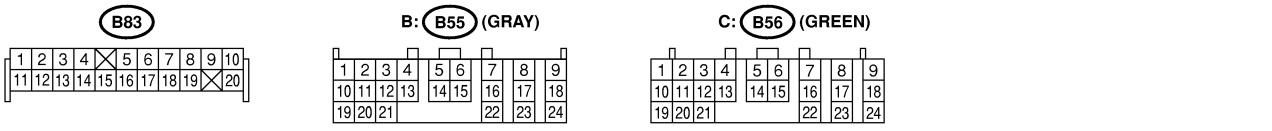
F87 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
X	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	X
X	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	

BL71-27A

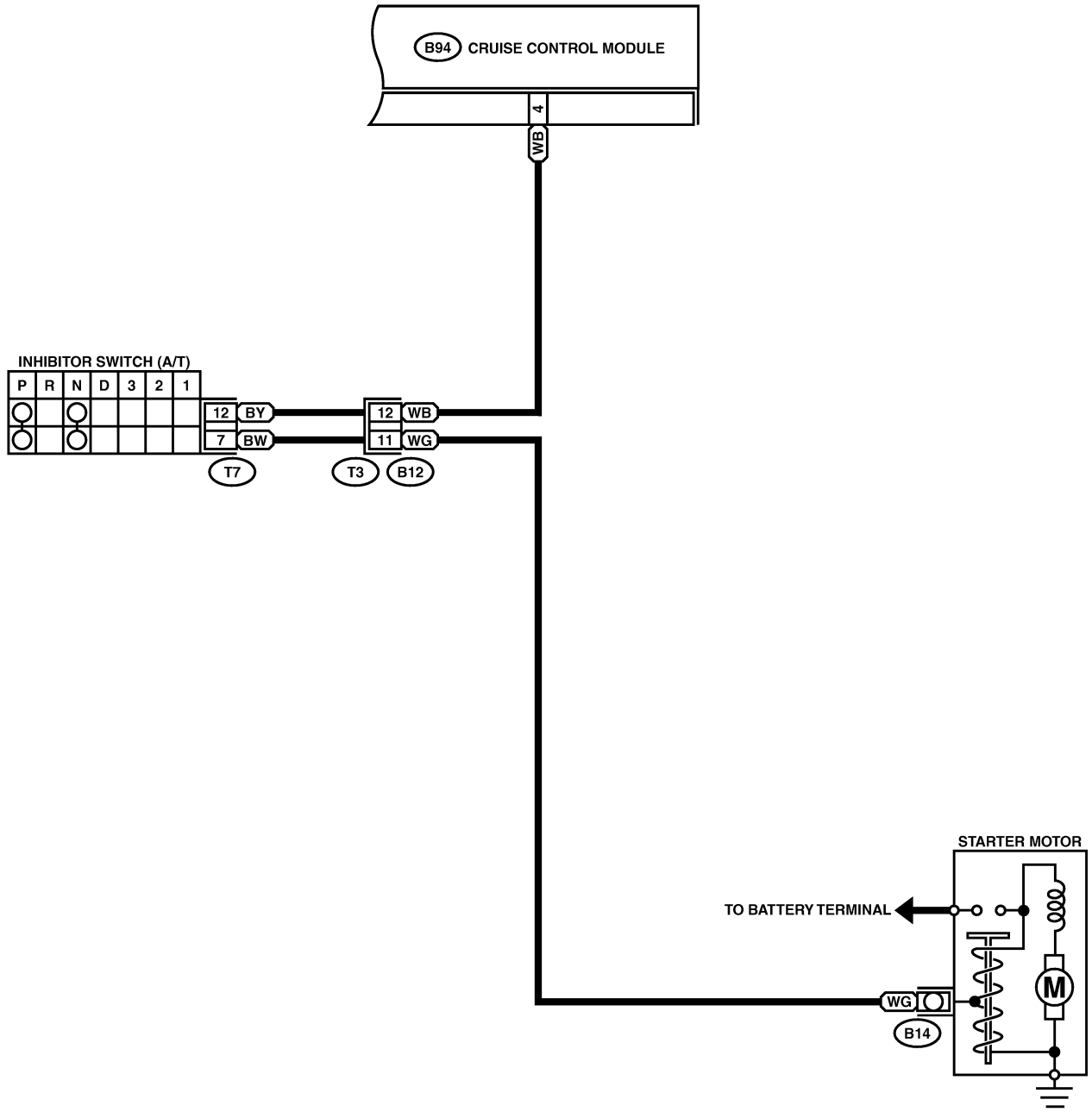

C/C(LH6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
C/C(LH6)-02
GW
BR
F44
B61
GB
BOr
LOr
GW
LgR
BY
BG
RL
OrL
B
B: B55
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C17 GB
B22 BOr
C/C(LH6)-01 A
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
BL 13
WB 17
W 16
WG 15
B83
WG
B252
E49
BL
GE
YB
BY
BG
RL
OrL
B
B7
CHECK CONNECTOR
B79
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B40
CRUISE CONTROL ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND(L)-02


B7 (BLACK)
F44
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B94 (BLACK)

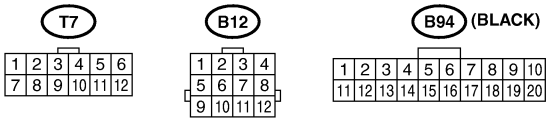

B83
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

BL71-27B

C/C(LH6)-03

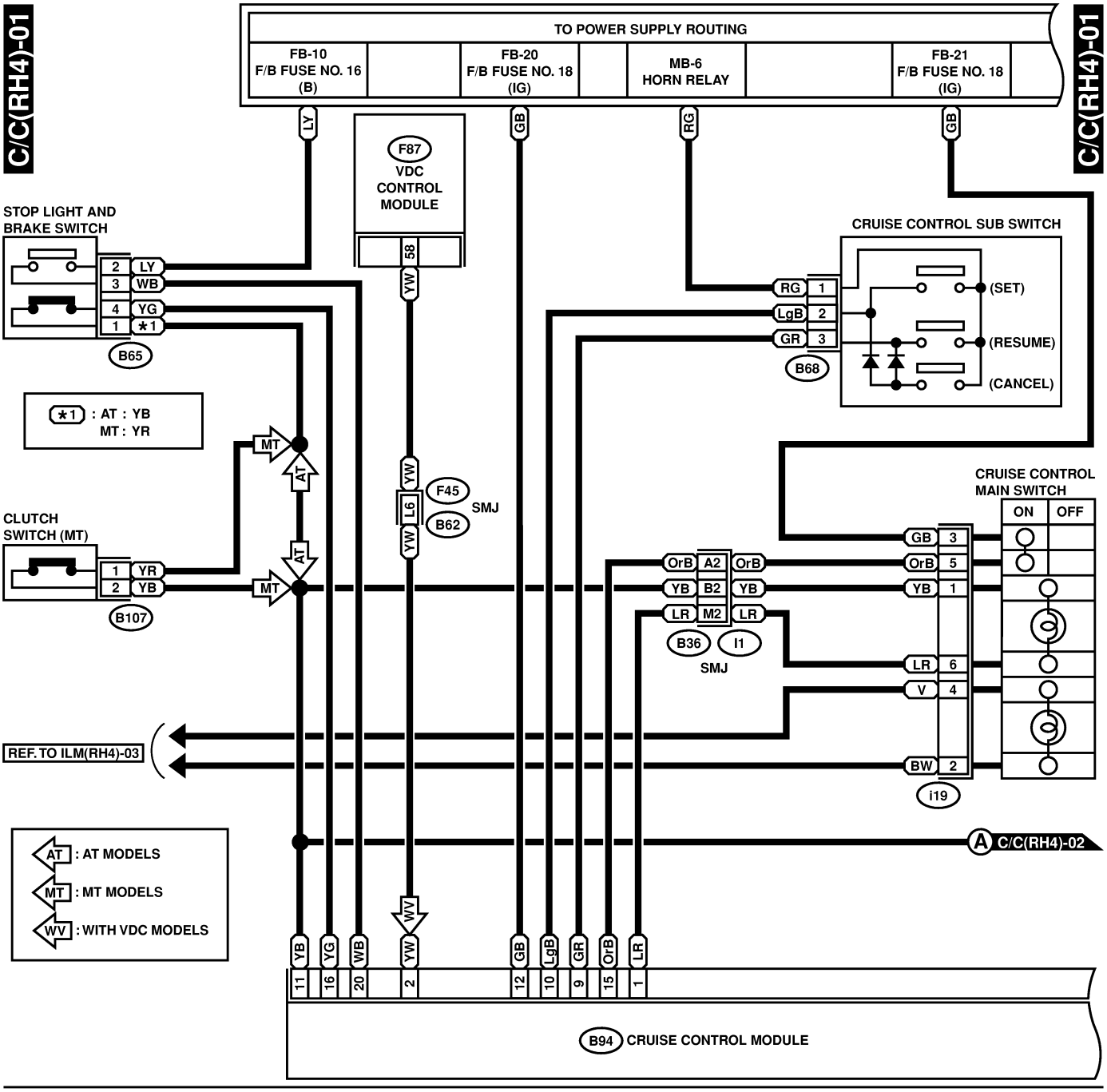


C/C(LH6)-03



BL71-27C

4. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903495A2114



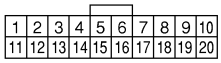
B107 (BLUE)

B65 (BLACK)

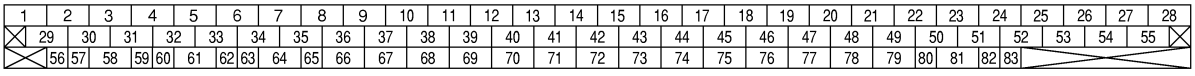
B68 (BLACK)

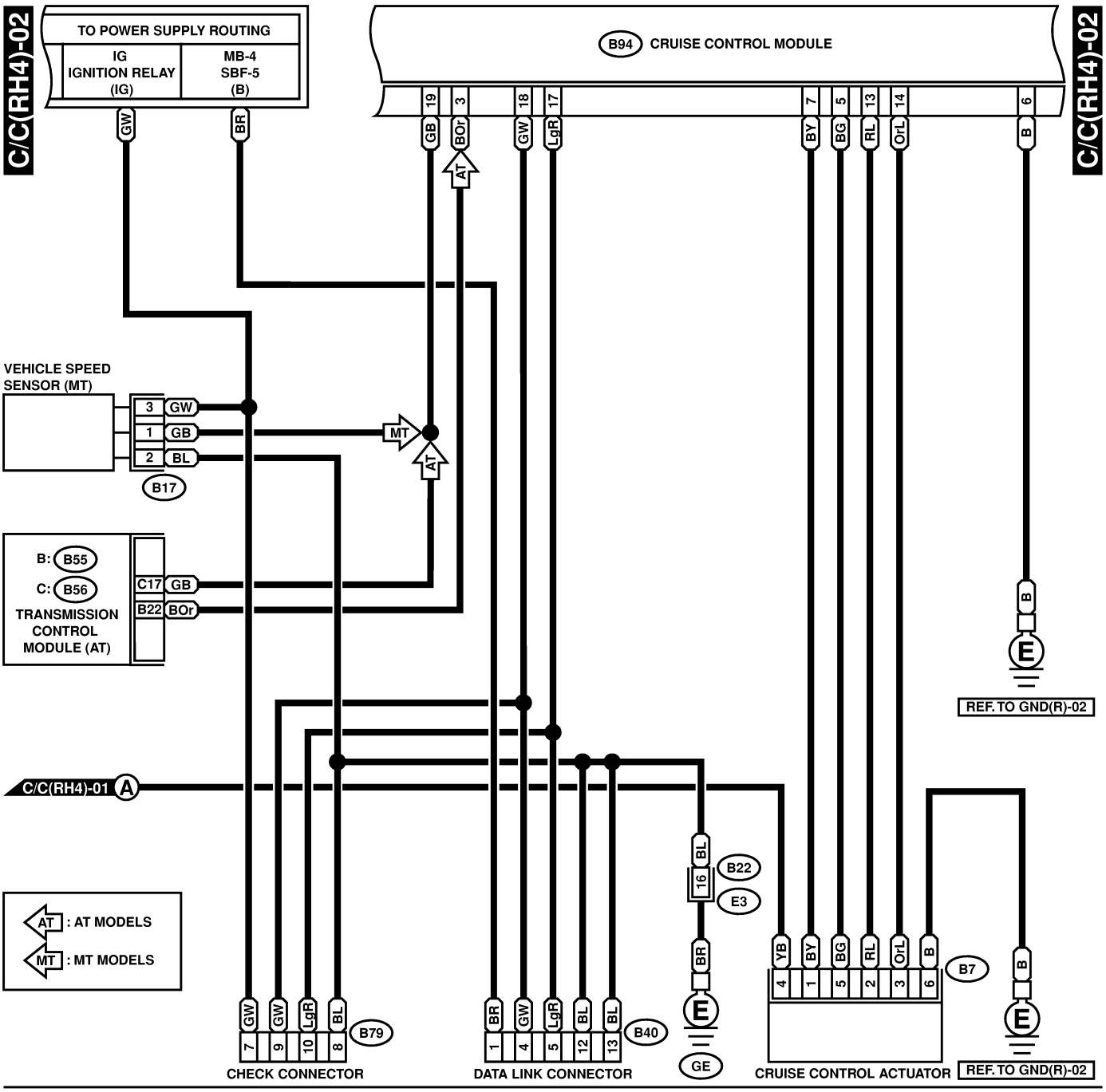
i19 (BROWN)

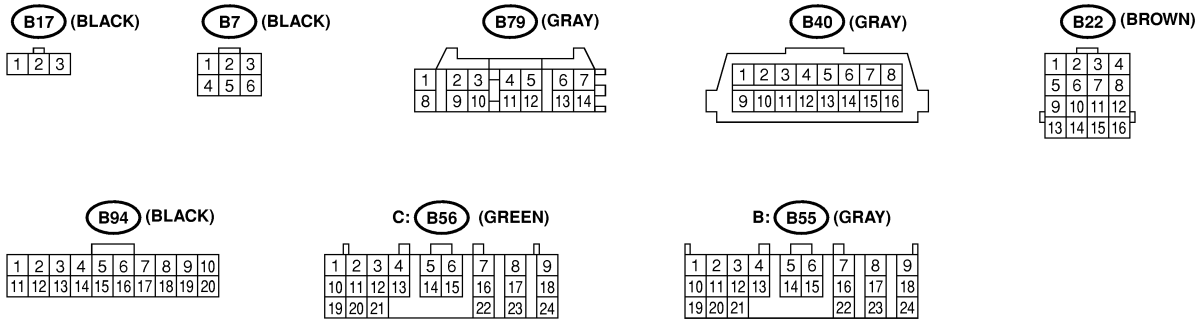
B94 (BLACK)



F87 (BLACK)

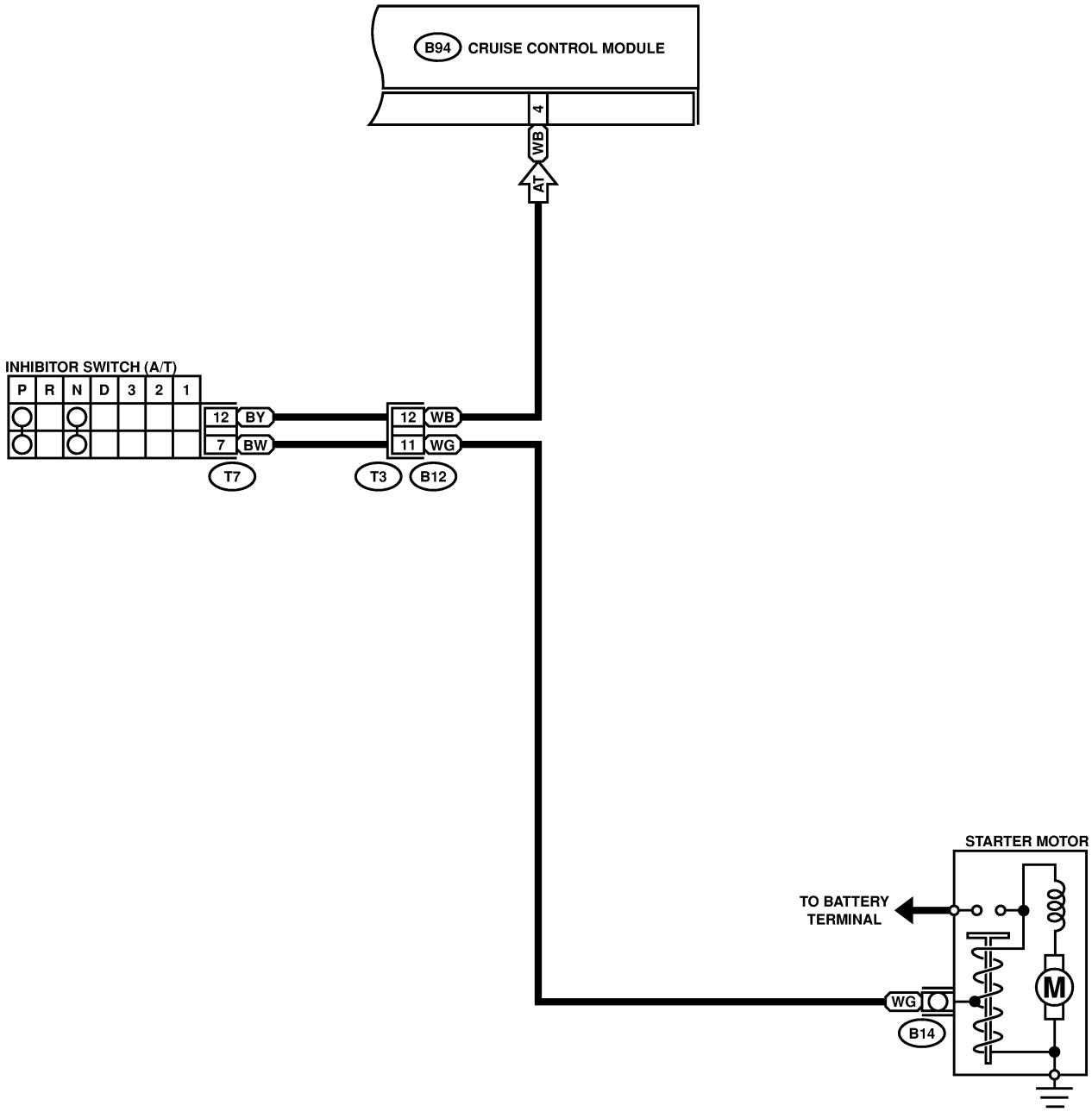



C/C(RH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
C/C(RH4)-02
VEHICLE SPEED
SENSOR (MT)
B17
B: B55
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE (AT)
C17
B22
REF. TO GND(R)-02
C/C(RH4)-01 A
AT : AT MODELS
MT : MT MODELS
B22
E3
B7
CHECK CONNECTOR
B79
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B40
GE
CRUISE CONTROL ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND(R)-02


B17 (BLACK)
B7 (BLACK)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B94 (BLACK)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B55 (GRAY)

BR71-25B

C/C(RH4)-03



C/C(RH4)-03

T7

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12

B12

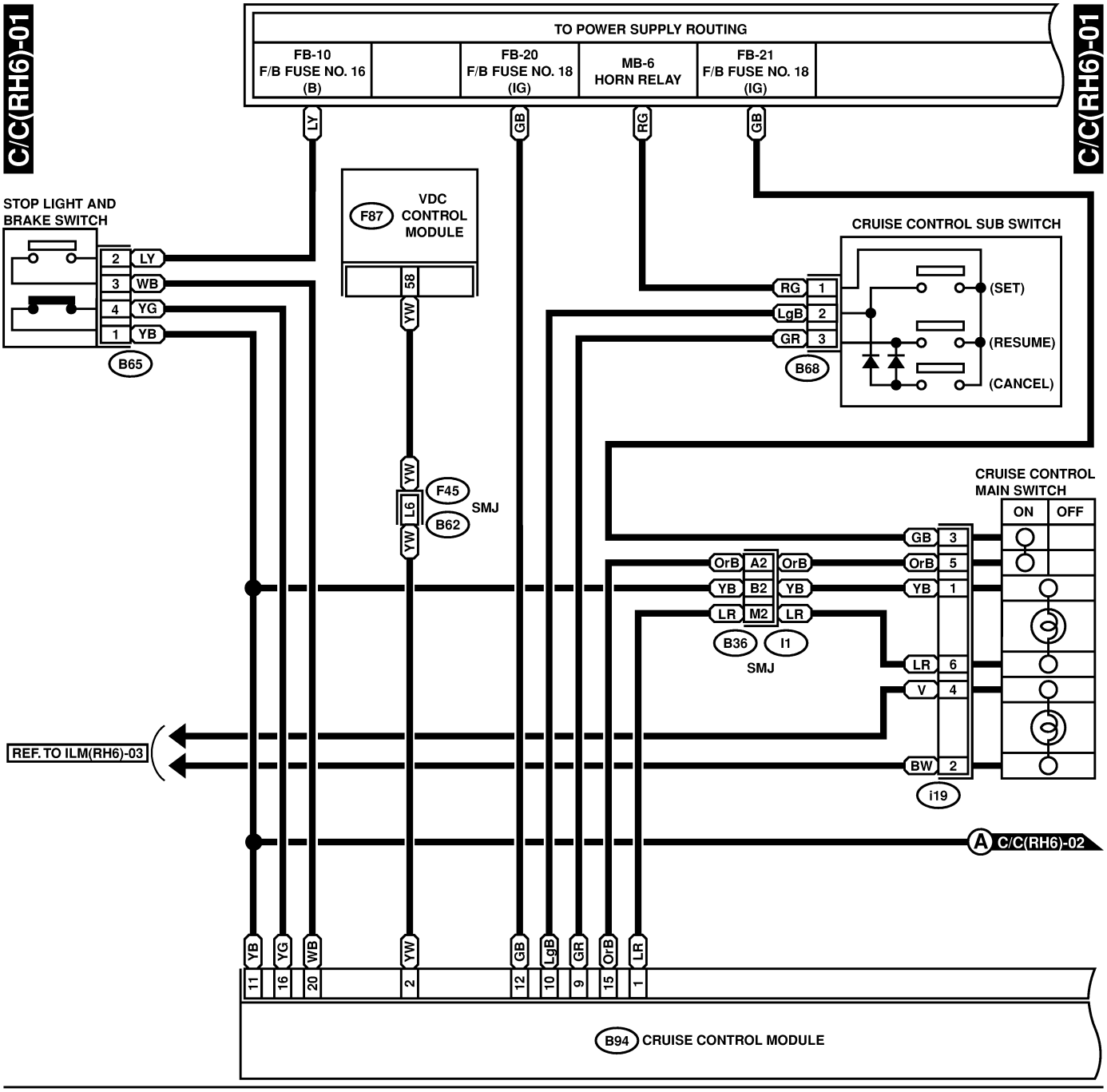
1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12

B94 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

BR71-25C

5. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903495A2115



B65 (BLACK)

1	2
3	4

B68 (BLACK)

1		2
3	4	5

i19 (BROWN)

1				2
3	4	5	6	

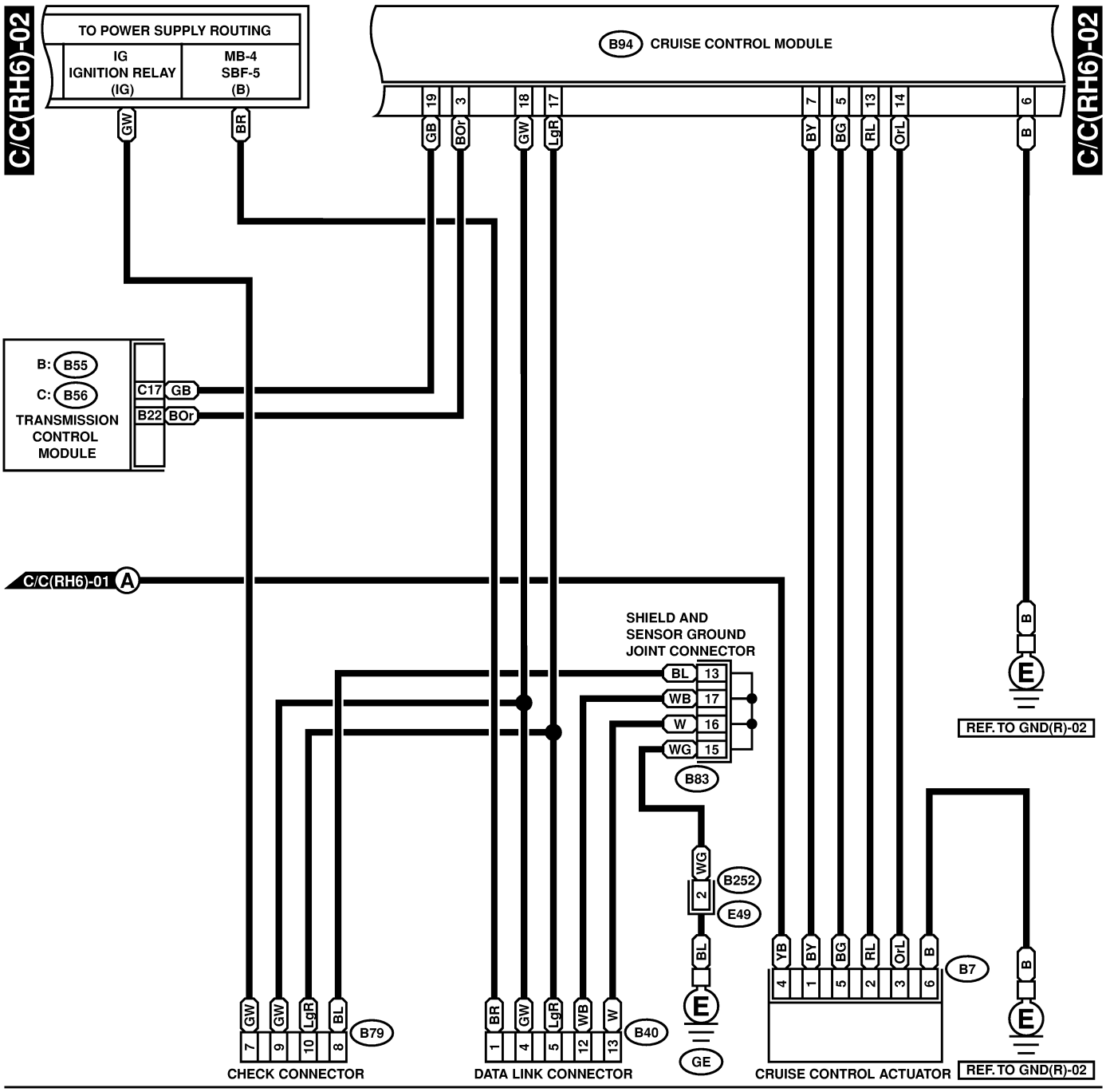
B94 (BLACK)

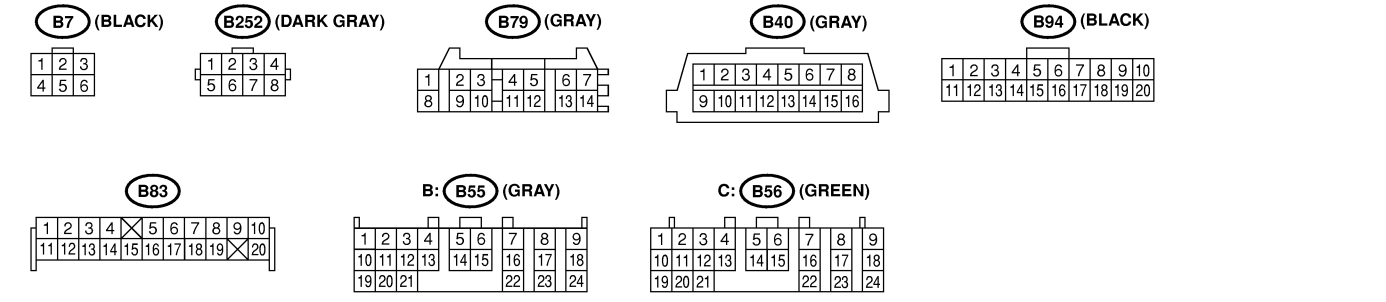
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

F87 (BLACK)

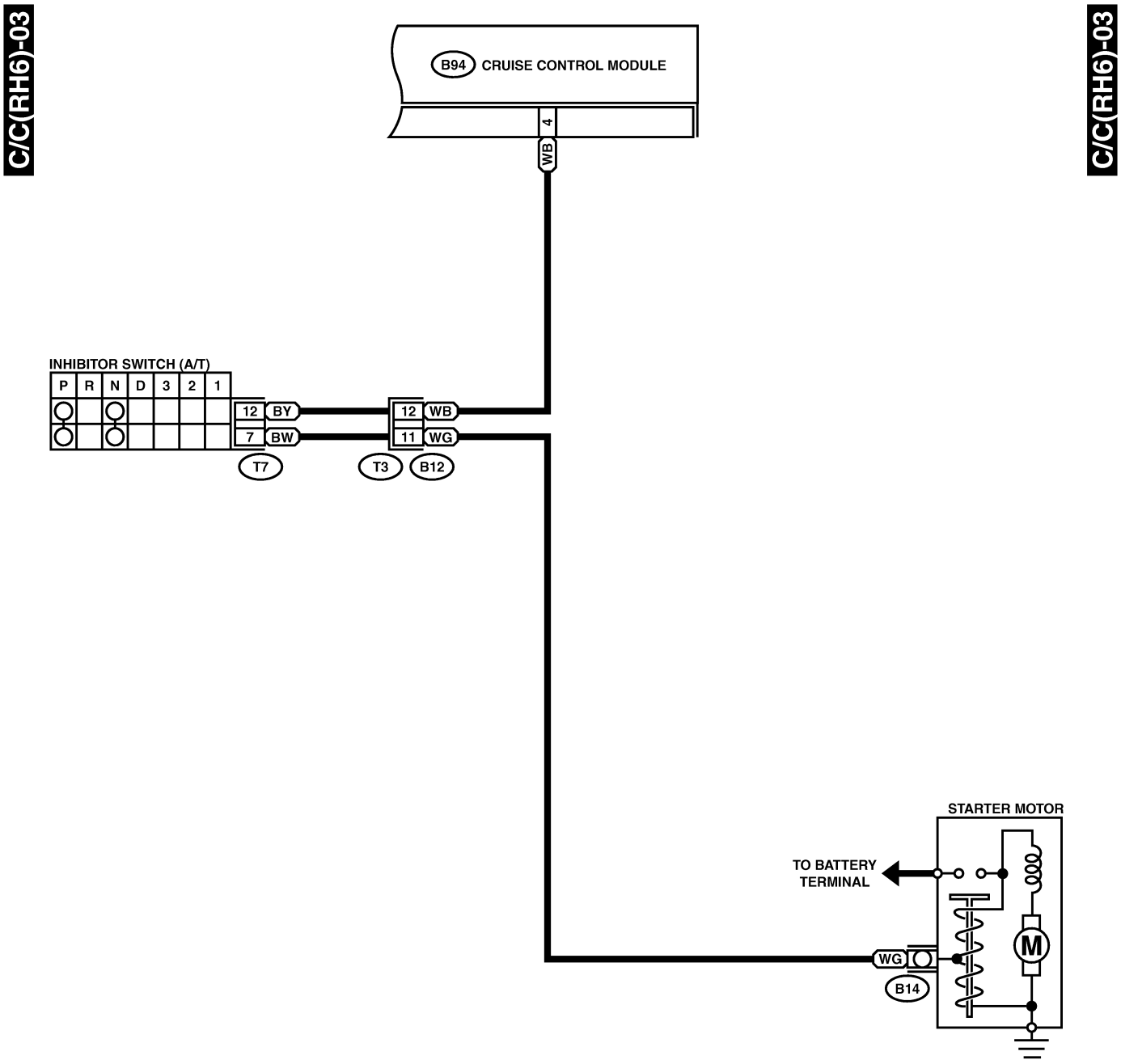
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83

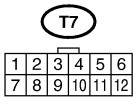
BR71-26A

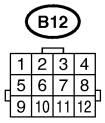

C/C(RH6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
C/C(RH6)-02
B: B55
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C17 GB
B22 BOr
C/C(RH6)-01 A
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
BL 13
WB 17
W 16
WG 15
B83
WG
B252
E49
BL
GE
REF. TO GND(R)-02
B7
CHECK CONNECTOR
B79
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B40
CRUISE CONTROL ACTUATOR
REF. TO GND(R)-02

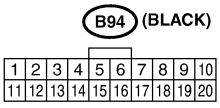

B7 (BLACK)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B94 (BLACK)
B83
B: B55 (GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)

BR71-26B


C/C(RH6)-03
C/C(RH6)-03
B94 CRUISE CONTROL MODULE
4
WB
INHIBITOR SWITCH (A/T)
P R N D 3 2 1
12 BY
7 BW
12 WB
11 WG
T7
T3
B12
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATTERY TERMINAL
M
WG
B14


T7
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12


B12
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12


B94 (BLACK)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

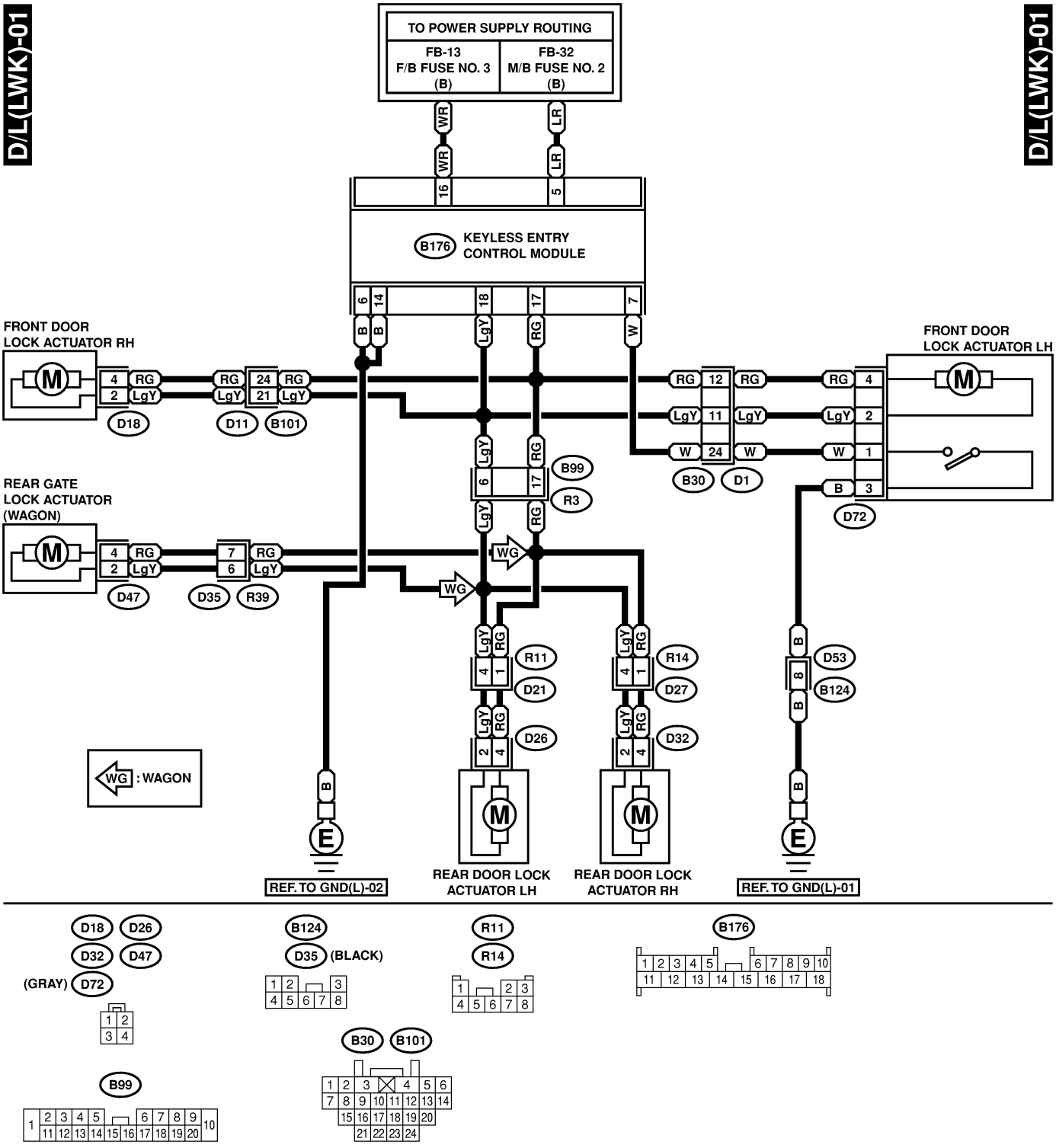
BR71-26C

MEMO:

14. Door Lock System S903490

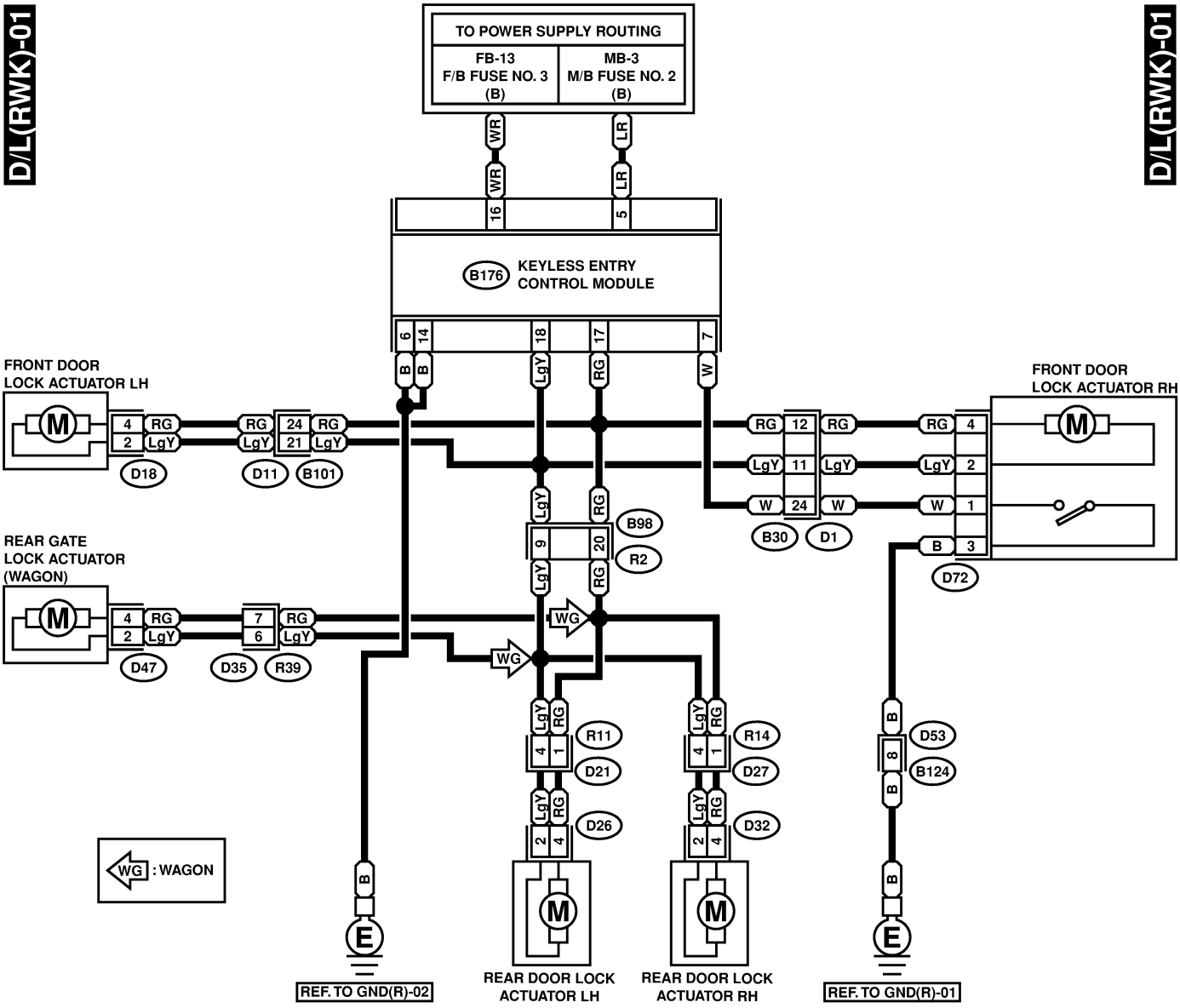
A: SCHEMATIC S903490A21

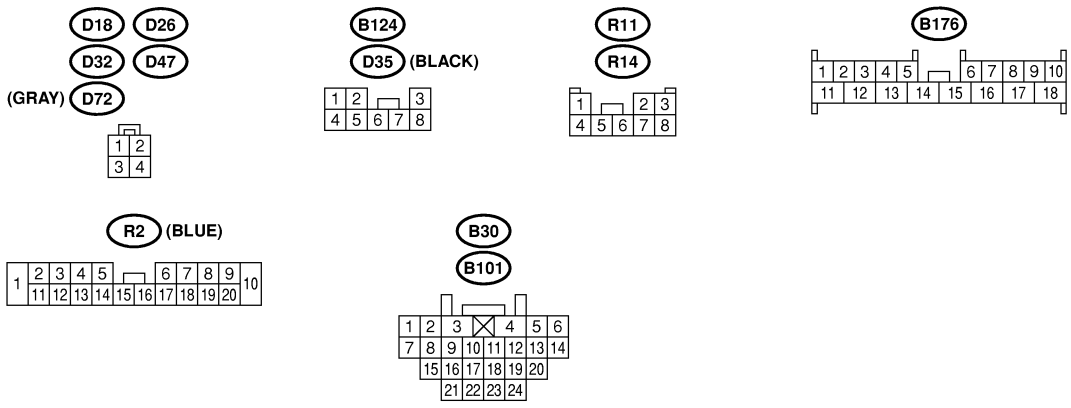
1. LHD MODEL S903490A2101



BL73-23

2. RHD MODEL S903490A2102

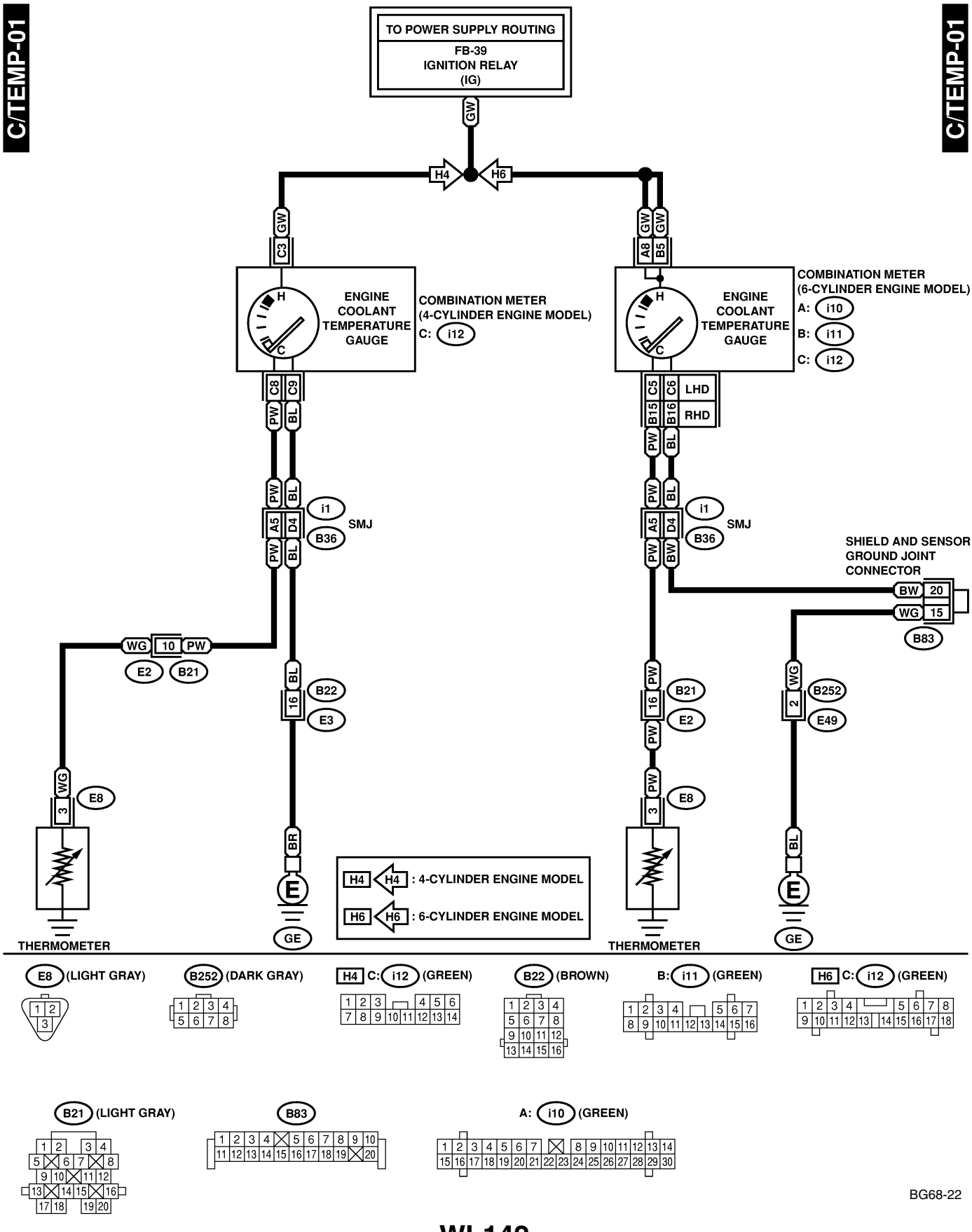




BR73-22

15. Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge System S903663

A: SCHEMATIC S903663A21



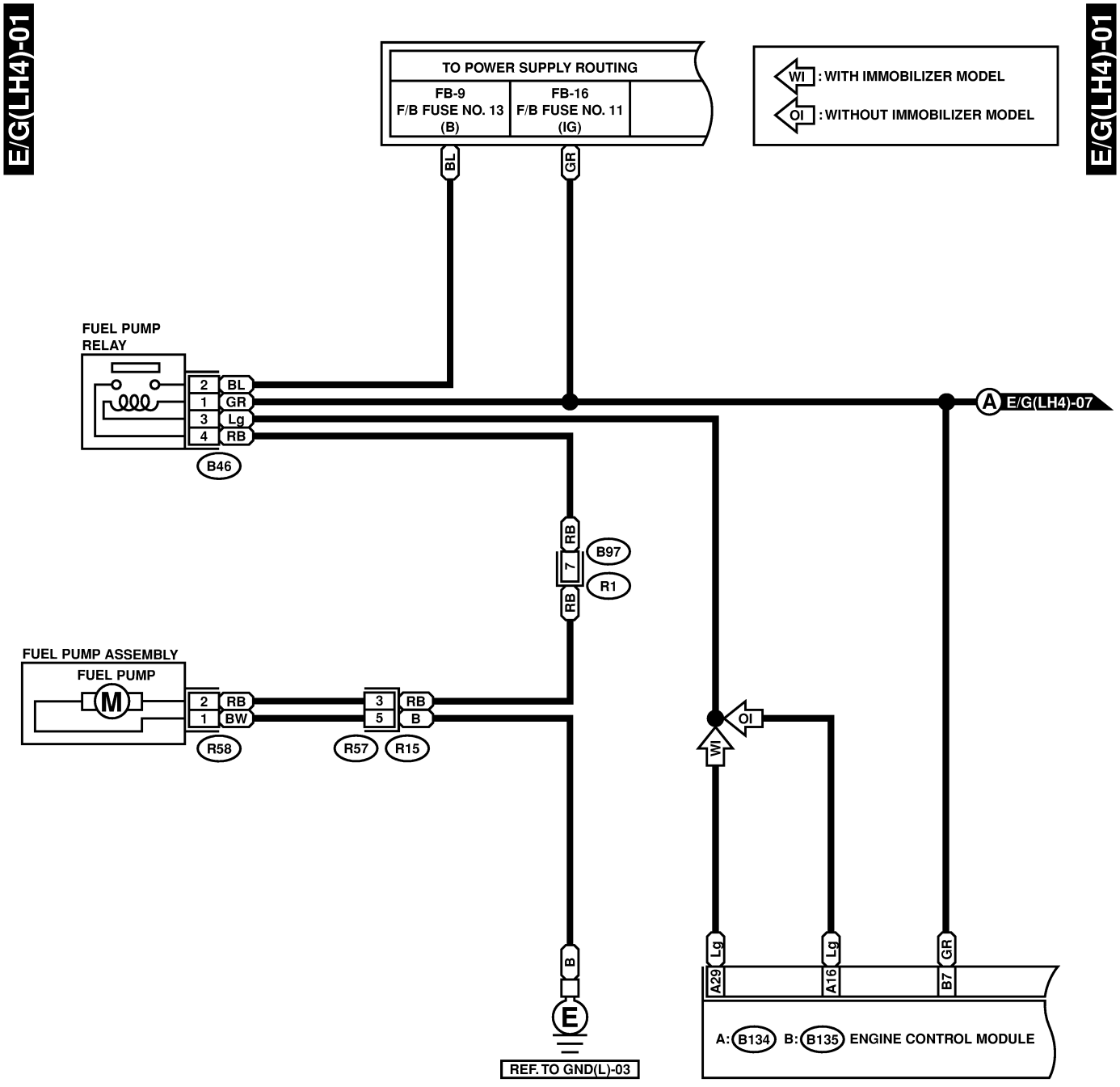
BG68-22

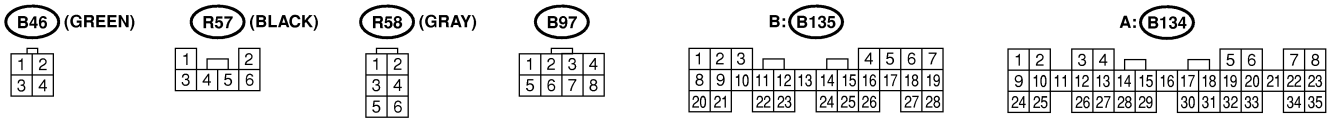
MEMO:

16. Engine Electrical System S903482

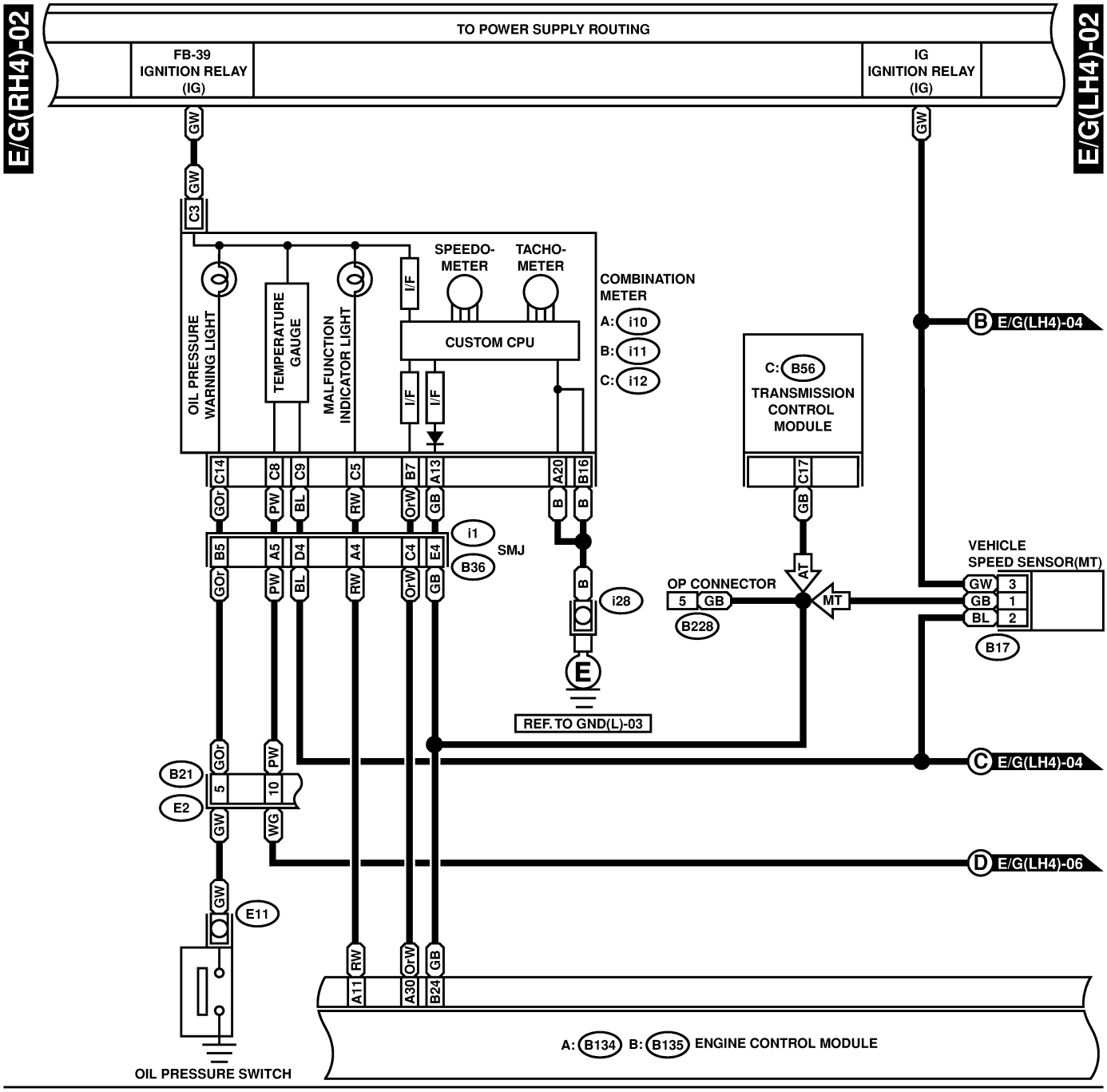
A: SCHEMATIC S903482A21

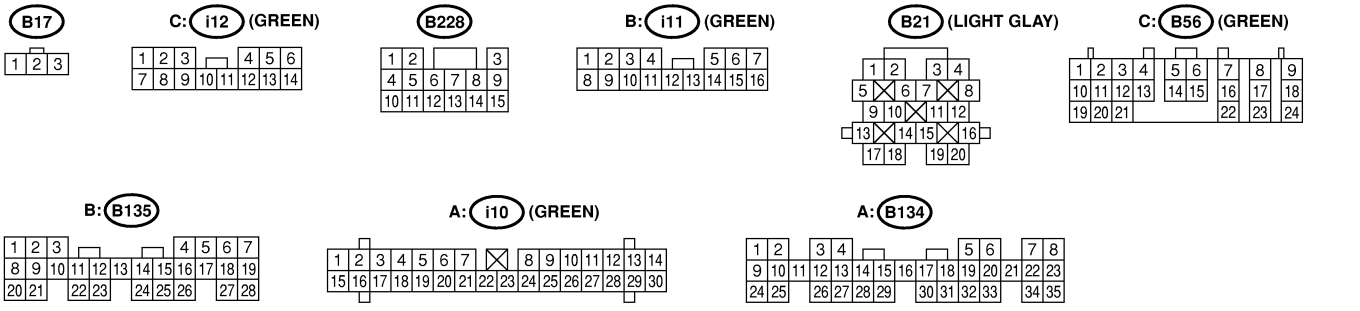
1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE WITHOUT OBD MODEL S903482A2126



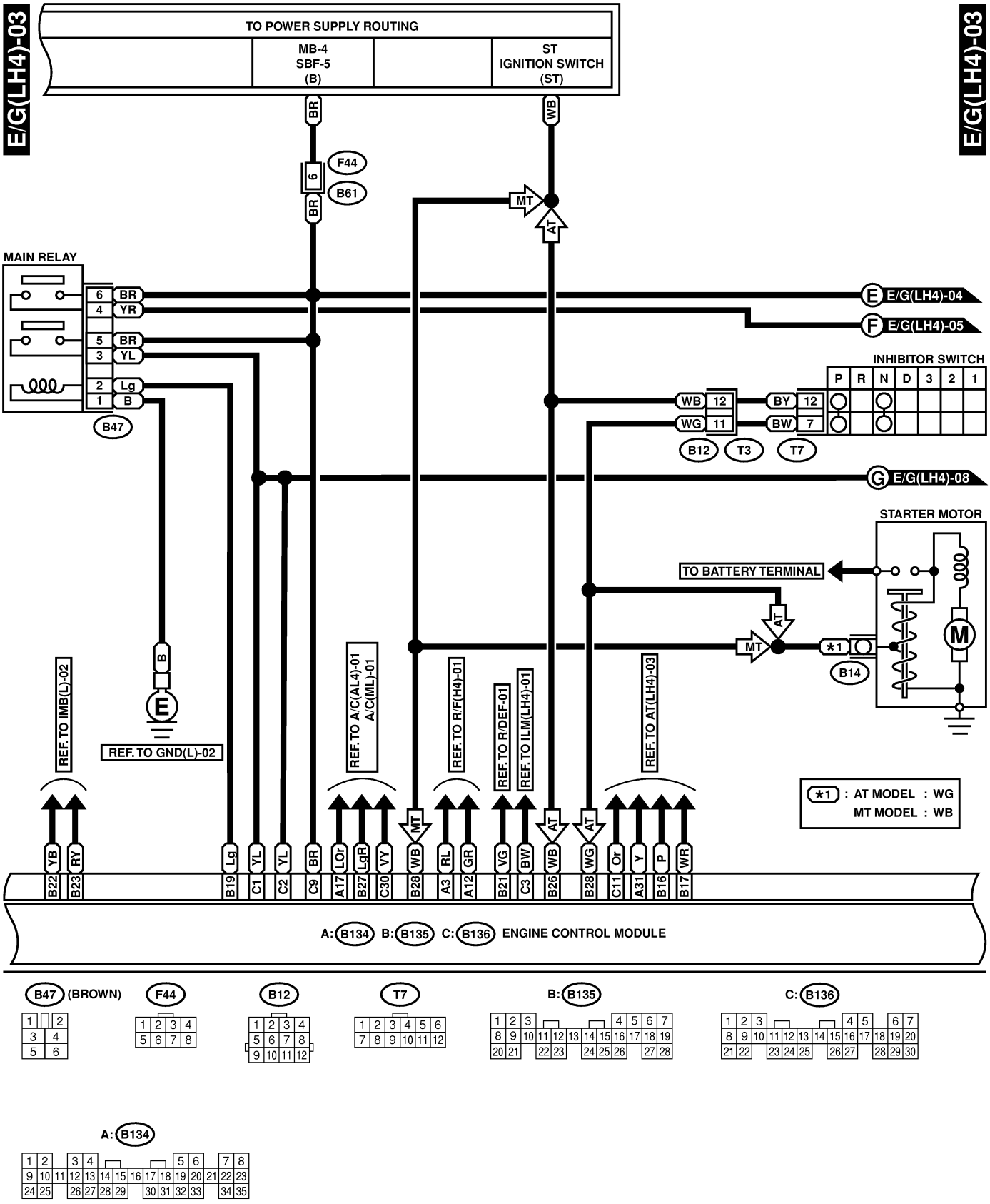


BL10-30A

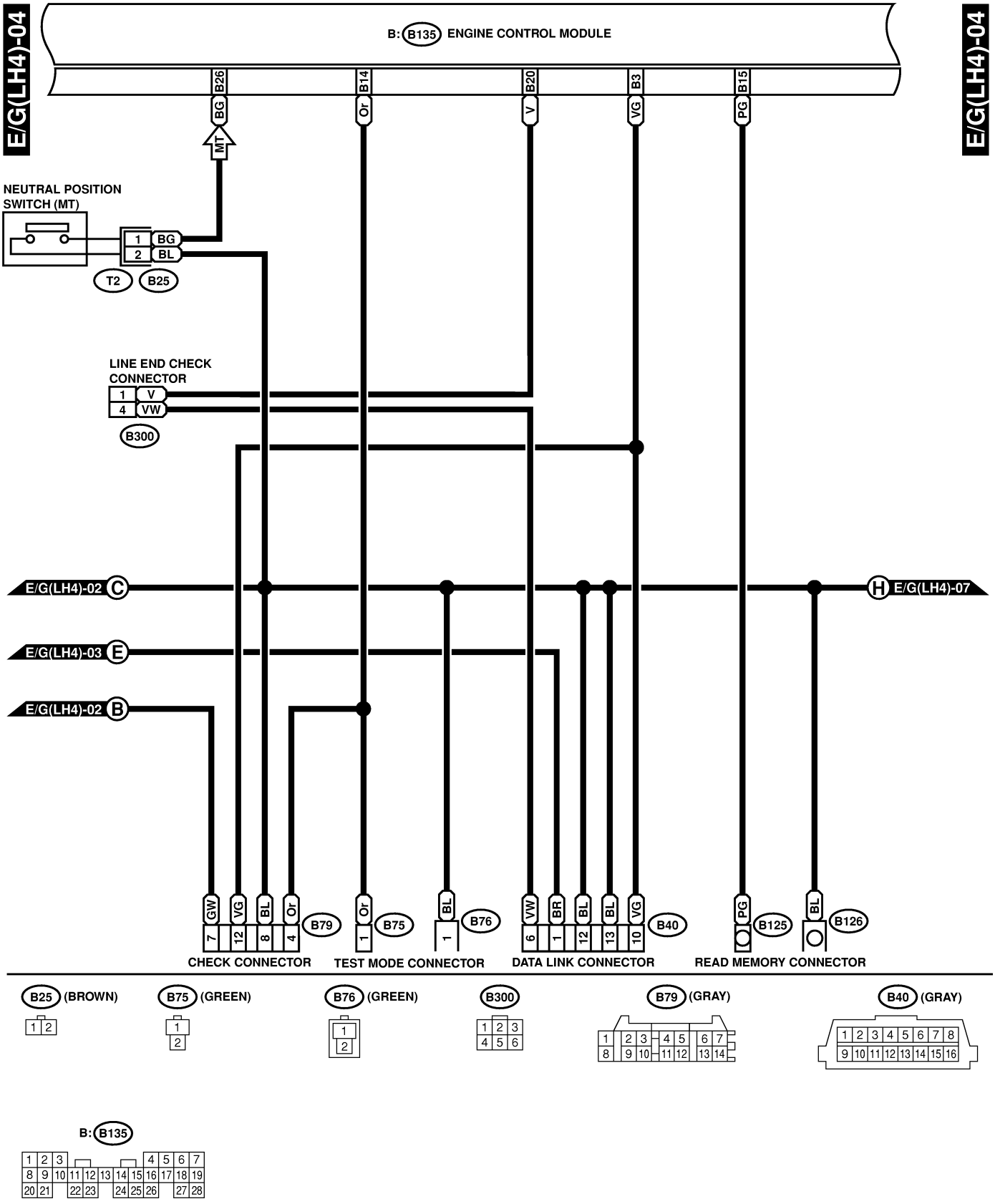

E/G(RH4)-02
E/G(LH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
C3
SPEEDO-
METER
TACHO-
METER
COMBINATION
METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: i12
I/F
CUSTOM CPU
OIL PRESSURE
WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE
GAUGE
MALFUNCTION
INDICATOR LIGHT
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
B E/G(LH4)-04
C14
C8
C9
C5
B7
A13
A20
B16
C17
GOr
PW
BL
RW
OrW
GB
B
i1
SMJ
B36
B5
A5
D4
A4
C4
E4
i28
OP CONNECTOR
5 GB
B228
AT
MT
VEHICLE
SPEED SENSOR(MT)
GW 3
GB 1
BL 2
B17
REF. TO GND(L)-03
C E/G(LH4)-04
B21
E2
5
10
WG
D E/G(LH4)-06
E11
A11
A30
B24
A: B134 B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH


B17
C: i12 (GREEN)
B228
B: i11 (GREEN)
B21 (LIGHT GLAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: i10 (GREEN)
A: B134

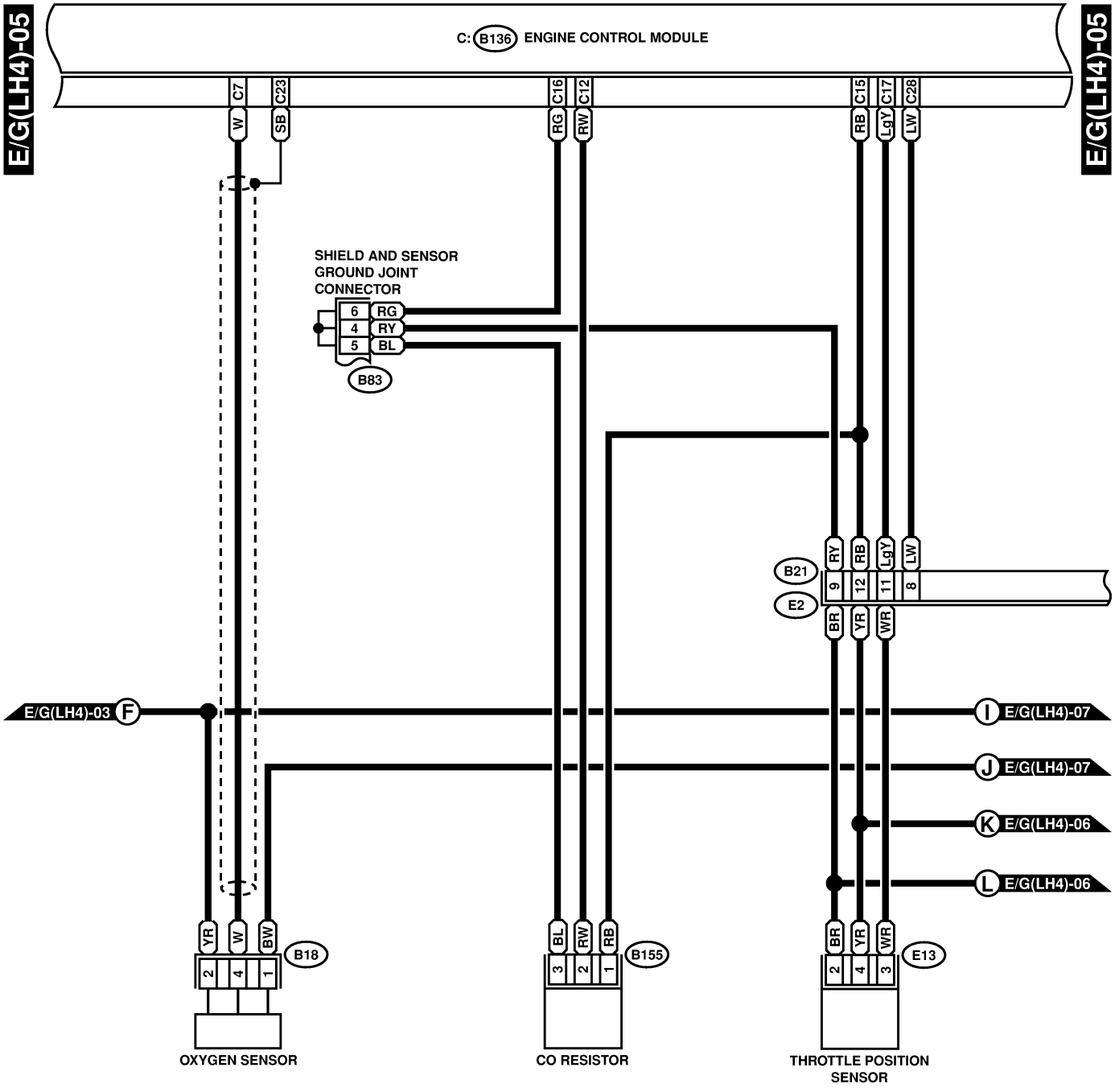
BL10-30B

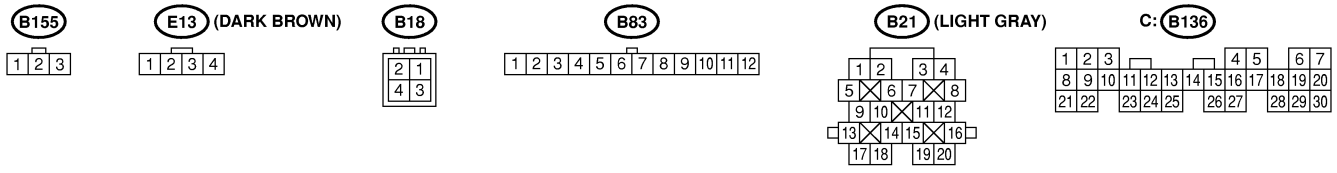

E/G(LH4)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
ST
IGNITION SWITCH
(ST)
BR
WB
F44
6
B61
MT
AT
MAIN RELAY
6 BR
4 YR
5 BR
3 YL
2 Lg
1 B
B47
E E/G(LH4)-04
F E/G(LH4)-05
INHIBITOR SWITCH
P R N D 3 2 1
WB 12
WG 11
BY 12
BW 7
B12 T3 T7
G E/G(LH4)-08
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATTERY TERMINAL
M
*1
B14
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-02
REF. TO IMB(L)-02
REF. TO A/C(AL4)-01
A/C(ML)-01
REF. TO R/F(H4)-01
REF. TO R/DEF-01
REF. TO ILM(LH4)-01
REF. TO AT(LH4)-03
*1 : AT MODEL : WG
MT MODEL : WB
YB RY Lg YL YL BR LOr LgR VY WB RL GR VG BW WB WG Or Y P WR
B22 B23 B19 C1 C2 C9 A17 B27 C30 B28 A3 A12 B21 C3 B26 B28 C11 A31 B16 B17
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B47 (BROWN)
F44
B12
T7
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BL10-30C

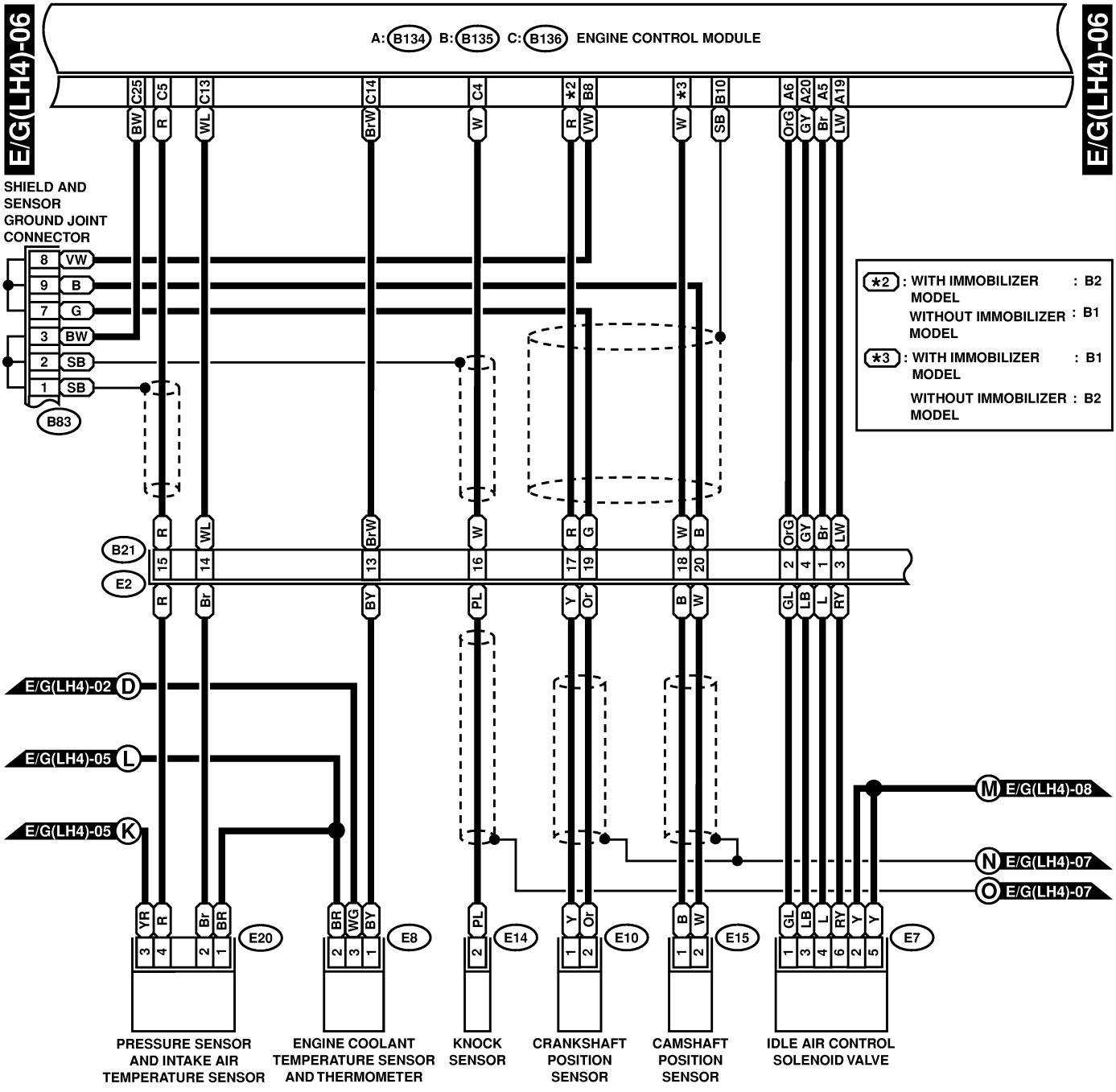

E/G(LH4)-04
E/G(LH4)-04
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B26
B14
B20
B3
B15
BG
Or
V
VG
PG
MT
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
1 BG
2 BL
T2
B25
LINE END CHECK CONNECTOR
1 V
4 VW
B300
E/G(LH4)-02 C
E/G(LH4)-03 E
E/G(LH4)-02 B
H E/G(LH4)-07
GW
VG
BL
Or
B79
7
12
8
4
Or
B75
1
BL
B76
1
VW
BR
BL
BL
VG
B40
6
1
12
13
10
PG
B125
BL
B126
CHECK CONNECTOR
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
READ MEMORY CONNECTOR
B25 (BROWN)
1 2
B75 (GREEN)
1
2
B76 (GREEN)
1
2
B300
1 2 3
4 5 6
B79 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
B40 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

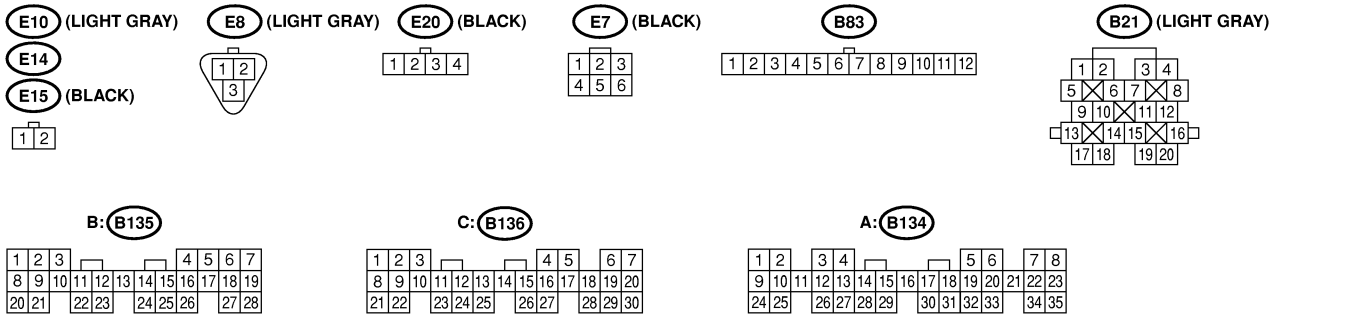
BL10-30D


E/G(LH4)-05
C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(LH4)-05
C7
C23
C16
C12
C15
C17
C28
W
SB
RG
RW
RB
LgY
LW
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
6 RG
4 RY
5 BL
B83
B21
E2
9
12
11
8
RY
RB
LgY
LW
BR
YR
WR
E/G(LH4)-03 F
I E/G(LH4)-07
J E/G(LH4)-07
K E/G(LH4)-06
L E/G(LH4)-06
YR
W
BW
B18
2 4 1
BL
RW
RB
B155
3 2 1
BR
YR
WR
E13
2 4 3
OXYGEN SENSOR
CO RESISTOR
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

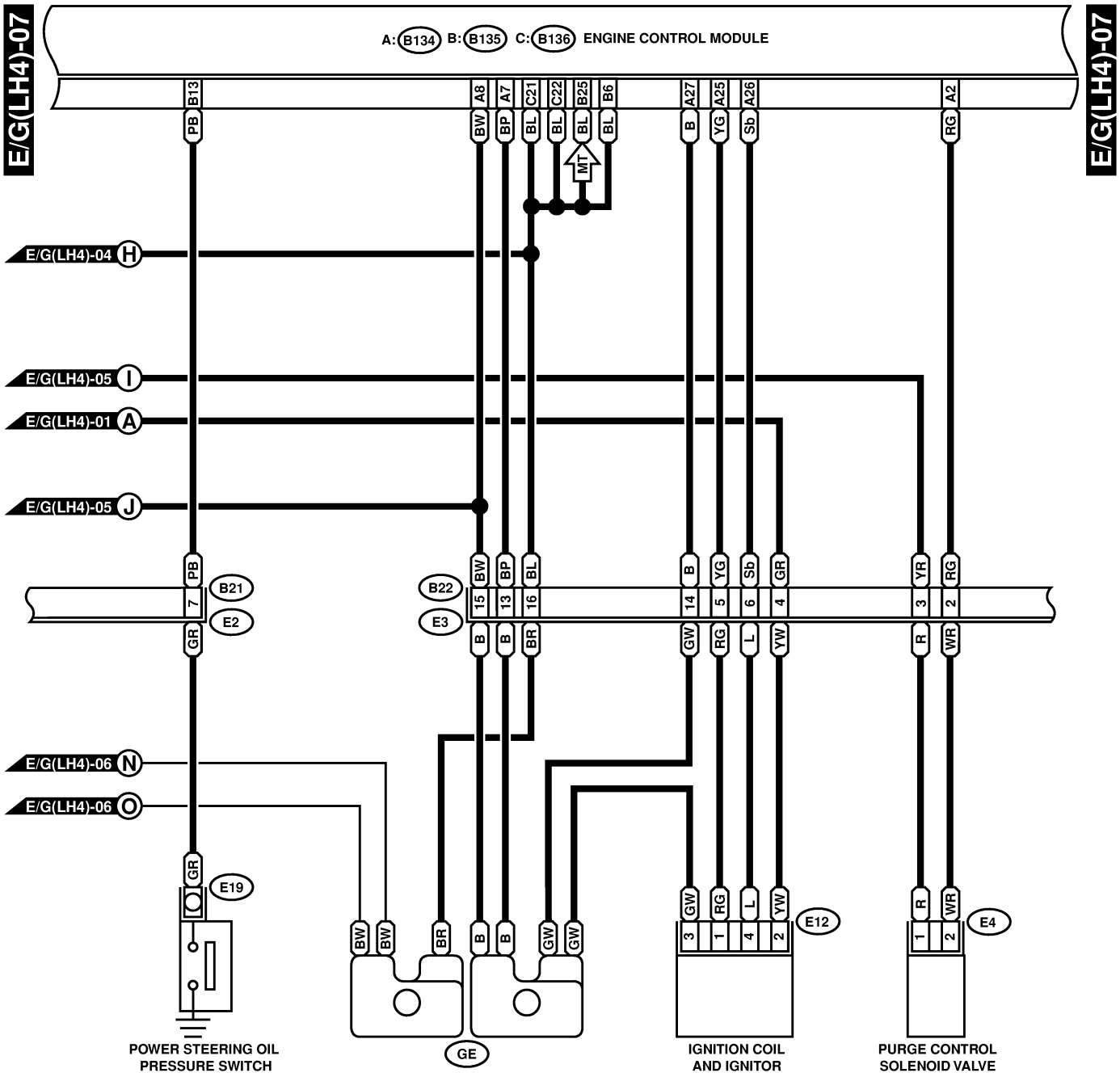

B155
1 2 3
E13 (DARK BROWN)
1 2 3 4
B18
2 1
4 3
B83
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20
C: B136
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

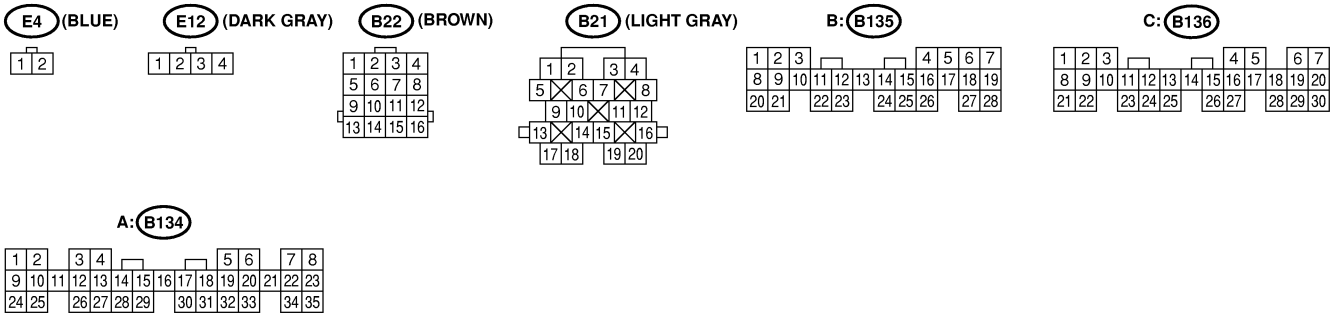
BL10-30E


E/G(LH4)-06
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
C25 C5 C13 C14 C4 ✱2 B8 ✱3 B10 A6 A20 A5 A19
BW R WL BrW W R VW W SB OrG GY Br LW
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
8 VW
9 B
7 G
3 BW
2 SB
1 SB
B83
✱2 : WITH IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B2
WITHOUT IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B1
✱3 : WITH IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B1
WITHOUT IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B2
B21
E2
15 14 13 16 17 19 18 20 2 4 1 3
R WL BrW W R G W B OrG GY Br LW
R Br BY PL Y Or B W GL LB L RY
E/G(LH4)-02 D
E/G(LH4)-05 L
E/G(LH4)-05 K
M E/G(LH4)-08
N E/G(LH4)-07
O E/G(LH4)-07
YR R Br BR E20
BR WG BY E8
PL E14
Y Or E10
B W E15
GL LB L RY Y Y E7
PRESSURE SENSOR AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
KNOCK SENSOR
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

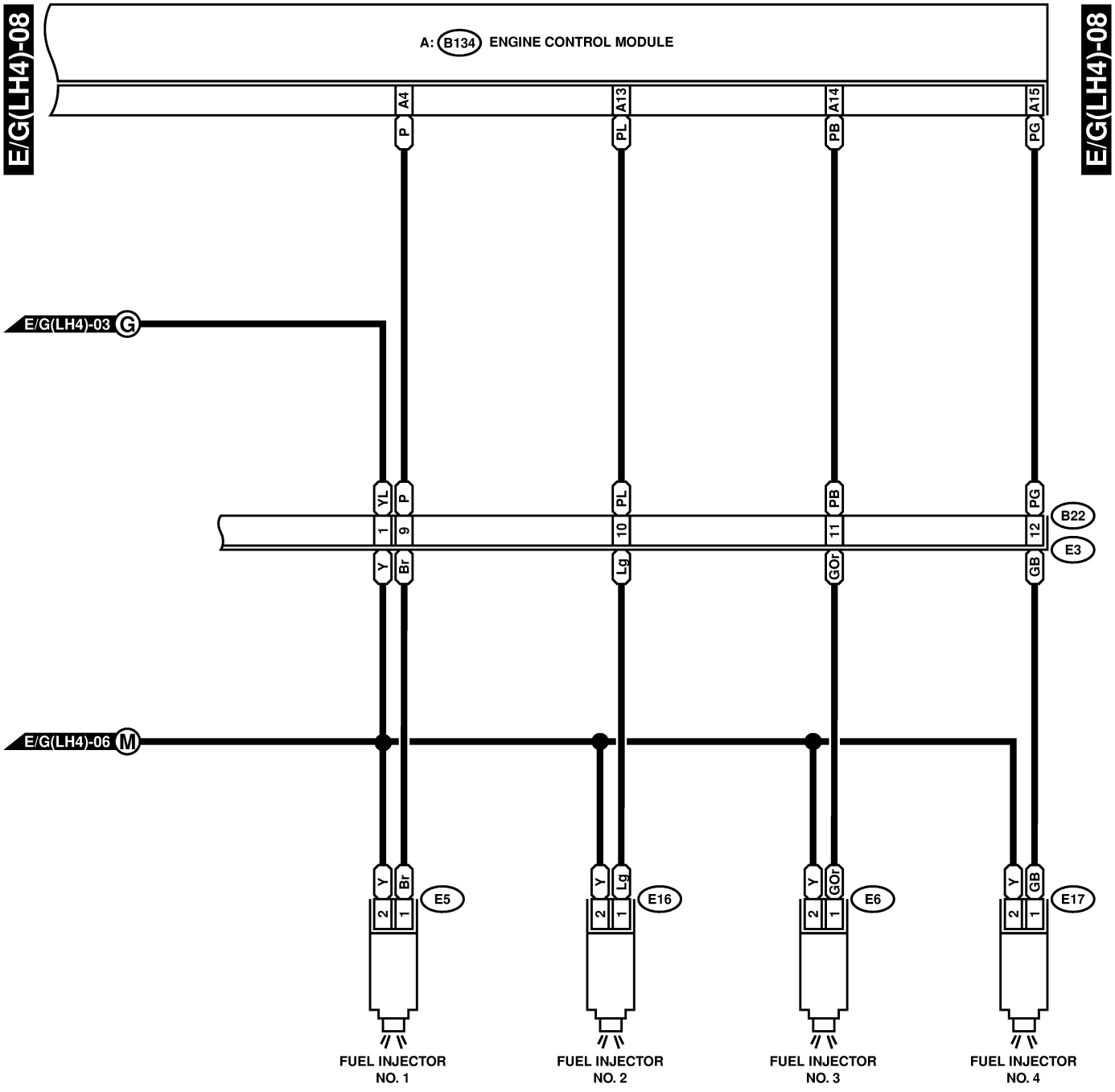

E10 (LIGHT GRAY)
E14
E15 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
E20 (BLACK)
E7 (BLACK)
B83
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BL10-30F


E/G(LH4)-07
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(LH4)-07
MT
E/G(LH4)-04 H
E/G(LH4)-05 I
E/G(LH4)-01 A
E/G(LH4)-05 J
E/G(LH4)-06 N
E/G(LH4)-06 O
B21
E2
B22
E3
E19
E12
E4
GE
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

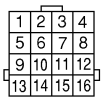

E4 (BLUE)
E12 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BL10-30G

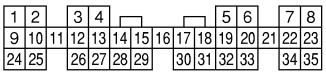


E5 (LIGHT GRAY)
E6 (LIGHT GRAY)
E16 (LIGHT GRAY)
E17 (LIGHT GRAY)

B22 (BROWN)

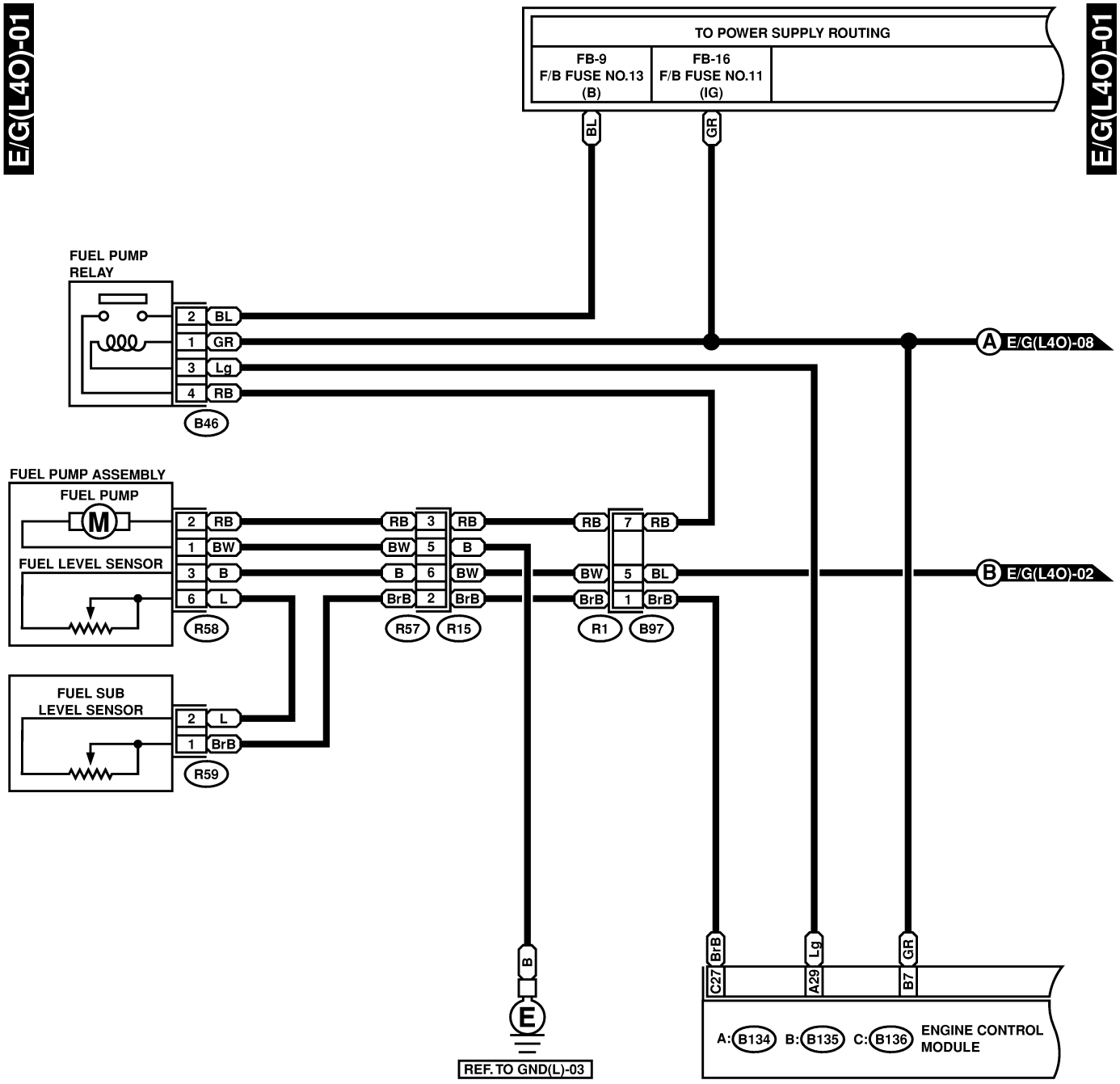


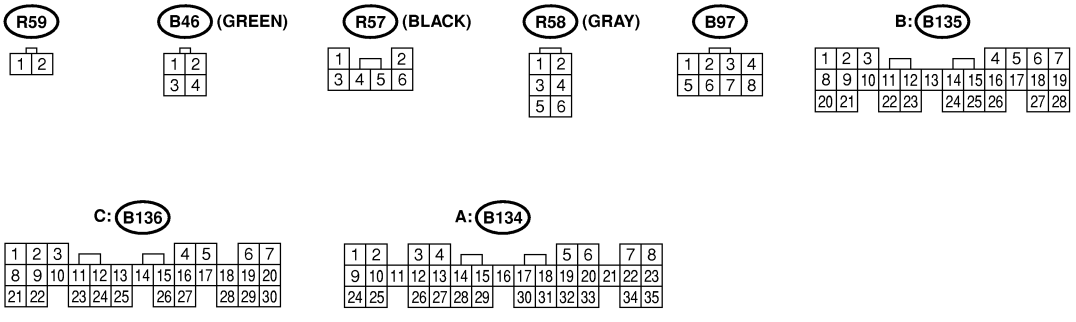
A: B134



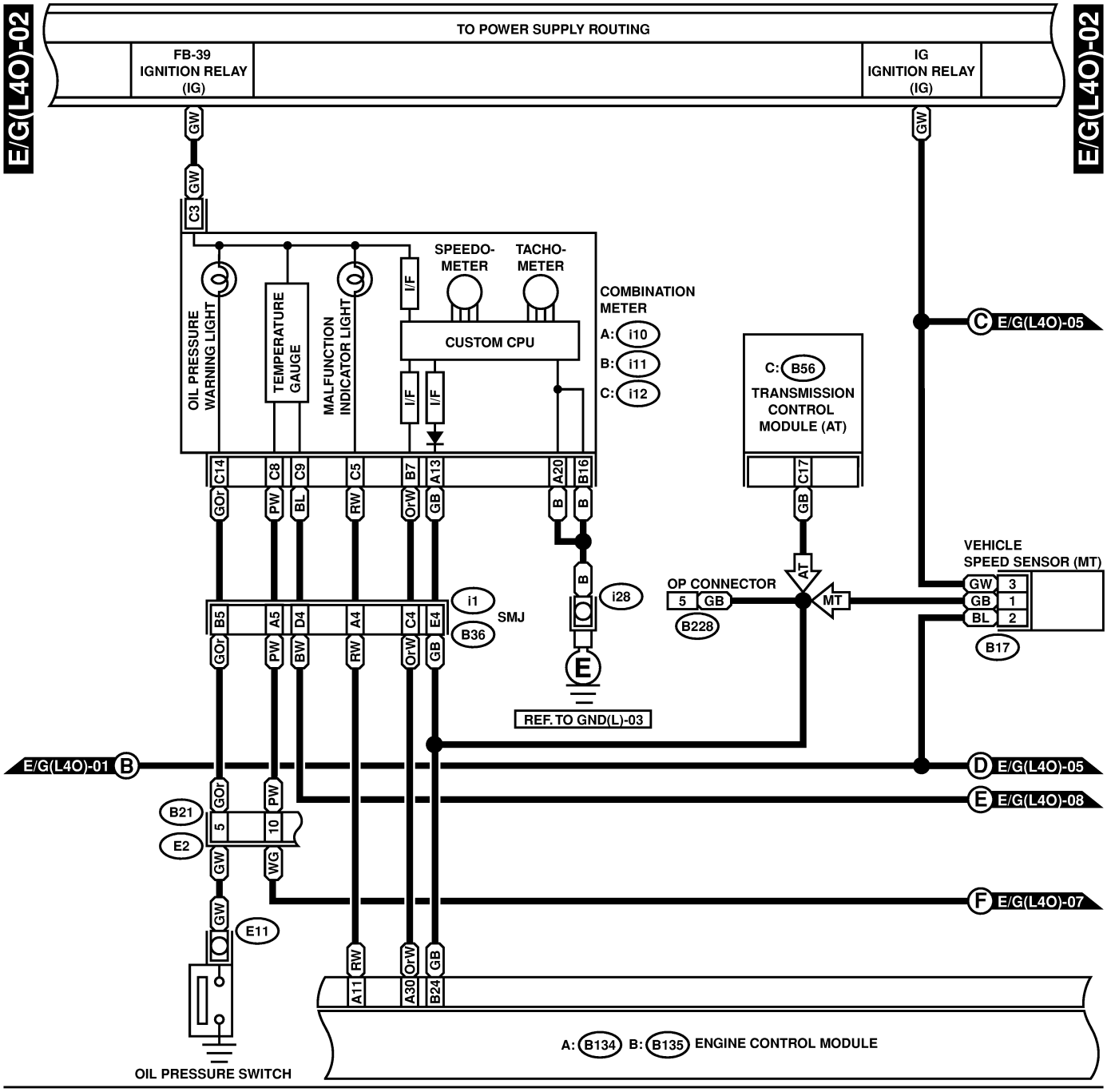
BL10-30H

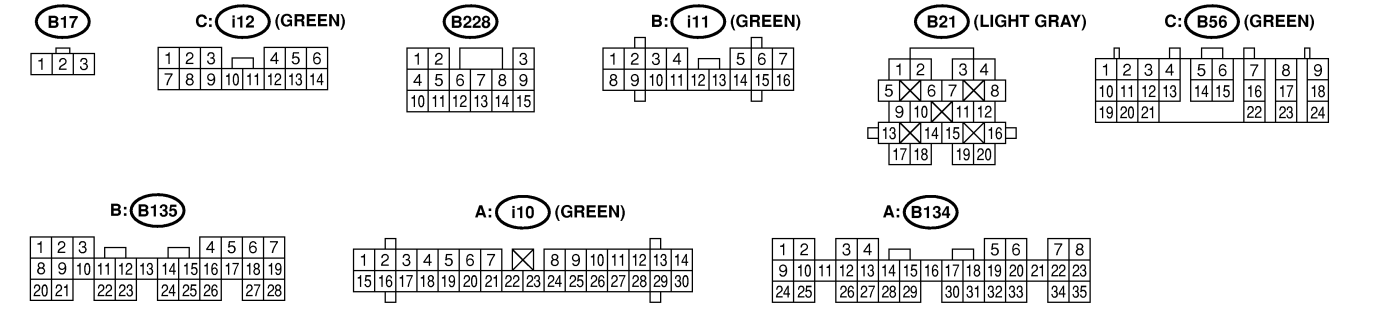
2. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE WITH OBD MODEL S903482A2127



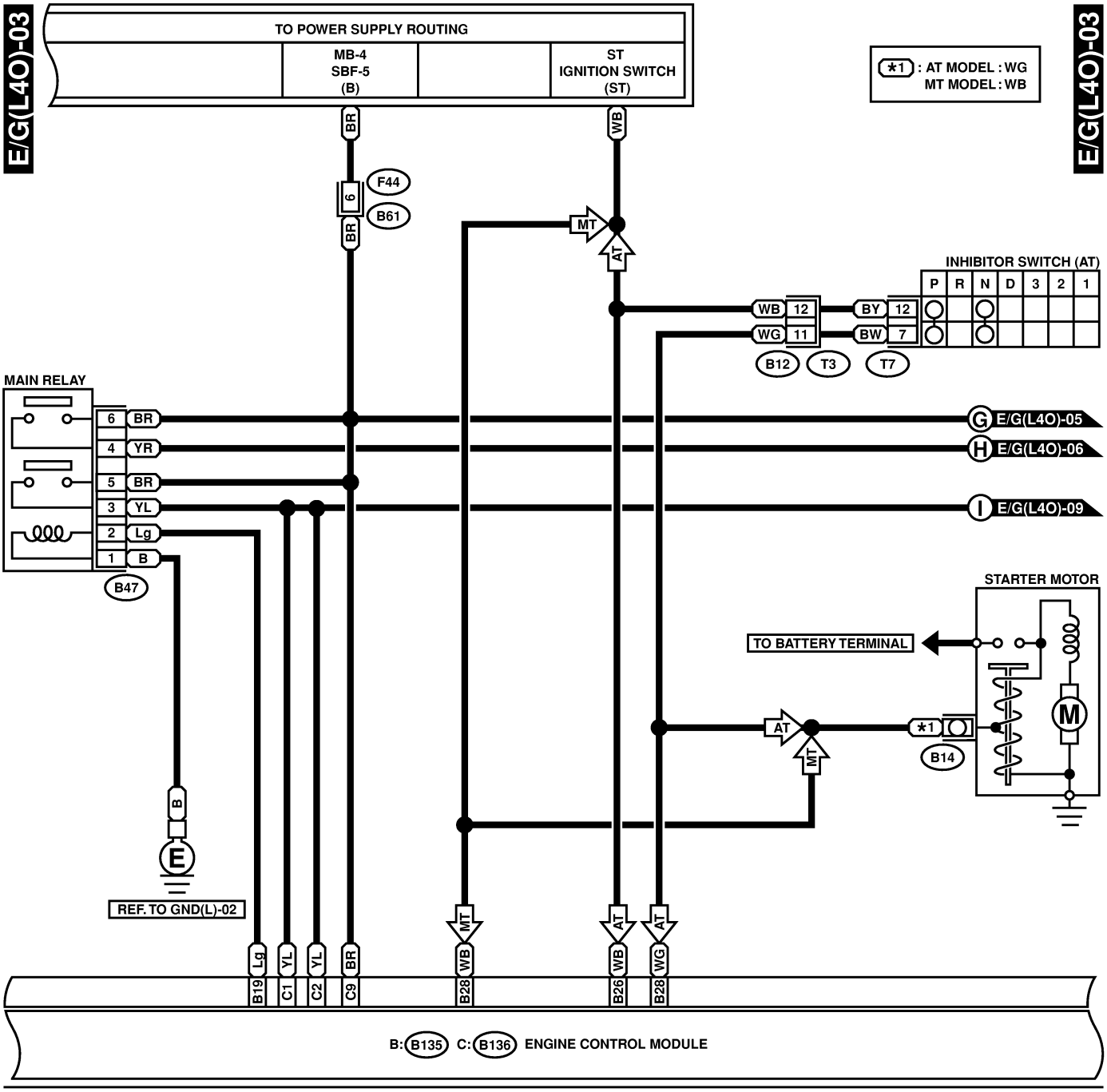


BL10-31A


E/G(L4O)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
E/G(L4O)-02
GW
C3
SPEEDO-
METER
TACHO-
METER
COMBINATION
METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: i12
OIL PRESSURE
WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE
GAUGE
MALFUNCTION
INDICATOR LIGHT
I/F
CUSTOM CPU
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE (AT)
C E/G(L4O)-05
VEHICLE
SPEED SENSOR (MT)
OP CONNECTOR
B228
AT
MT
B17
i1
SMJ
B36
i28
REF. TO GND(L)-03
E/G(L4O)-01 B
D E/G(L4O)-05
E E/G(L4O)-08
F E/G(L4O)-07
B21
E2
E11
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
A: B134 B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE


B17
C: i12 (GREEN)
B228
B: i11 (GREEN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: i10 (GREEN)
A: B134

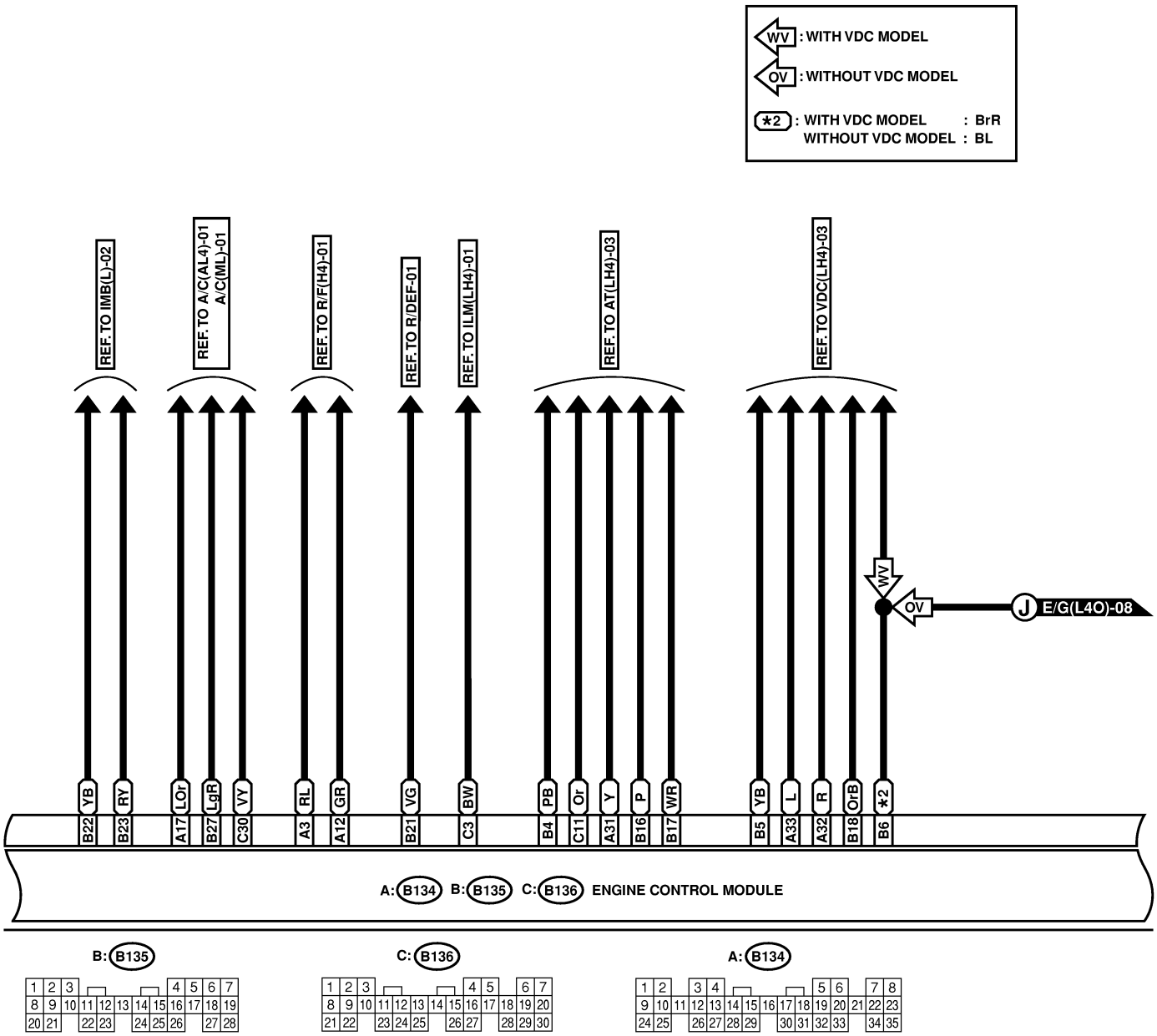
BL10-31B


E/G(L4O)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
ST
IGNITION SWITCH
(ST)
*1 : AT MODEL : WG
MT MODEL : WB
BR
WB
F44
6
B61
MT
AT
INHIBITOR SWITCH (AT)
P R N D 3 2 1
WB 12
WG 11
BY 12
BW 7
B12 T3 T7
MAIN RELAY
6 BR
4 YR
5 BR
3 YL
2 Lg
1 B
B47
G E/G(L4O)-05
H E/G(L4O)-06
I E/G(L4O)-09
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATTERY TERMINAL
M
AT
MT
*1
B14
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-02
Lg
YL
YL
BR
WB
WB
WG
B19
C1
C2
C9
B28
B26
B28
B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B47 (BROWN)
F44
B12 (BLACK)
T7
B: B135
B136

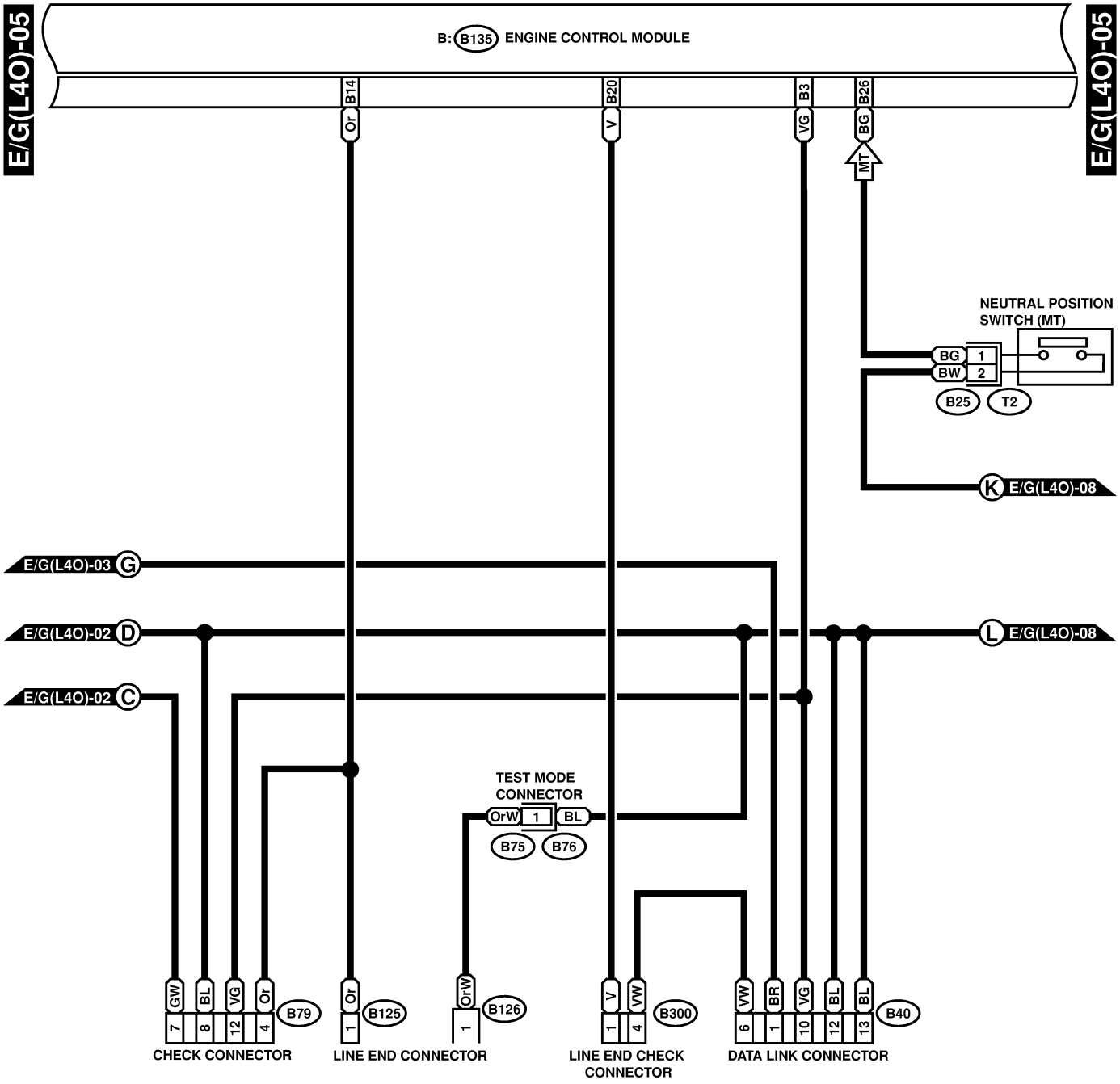
BL10-31C

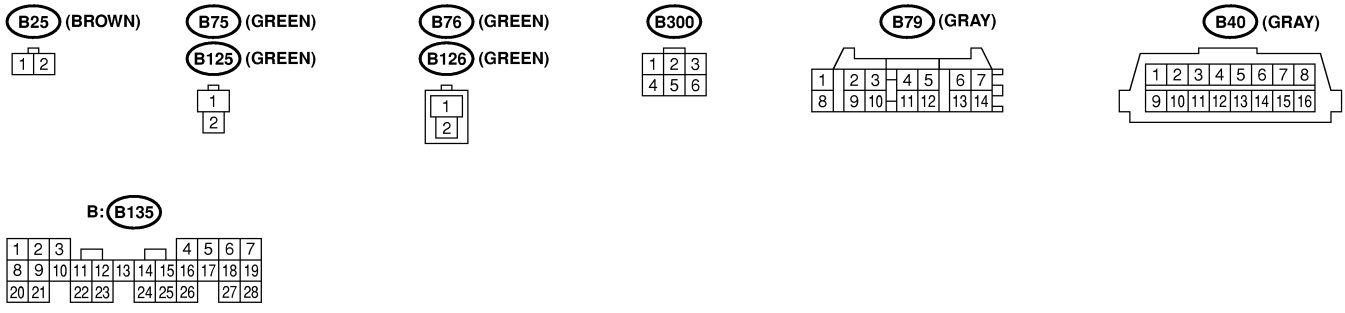
E/G(L4O)-04

E/G(L4O)-04

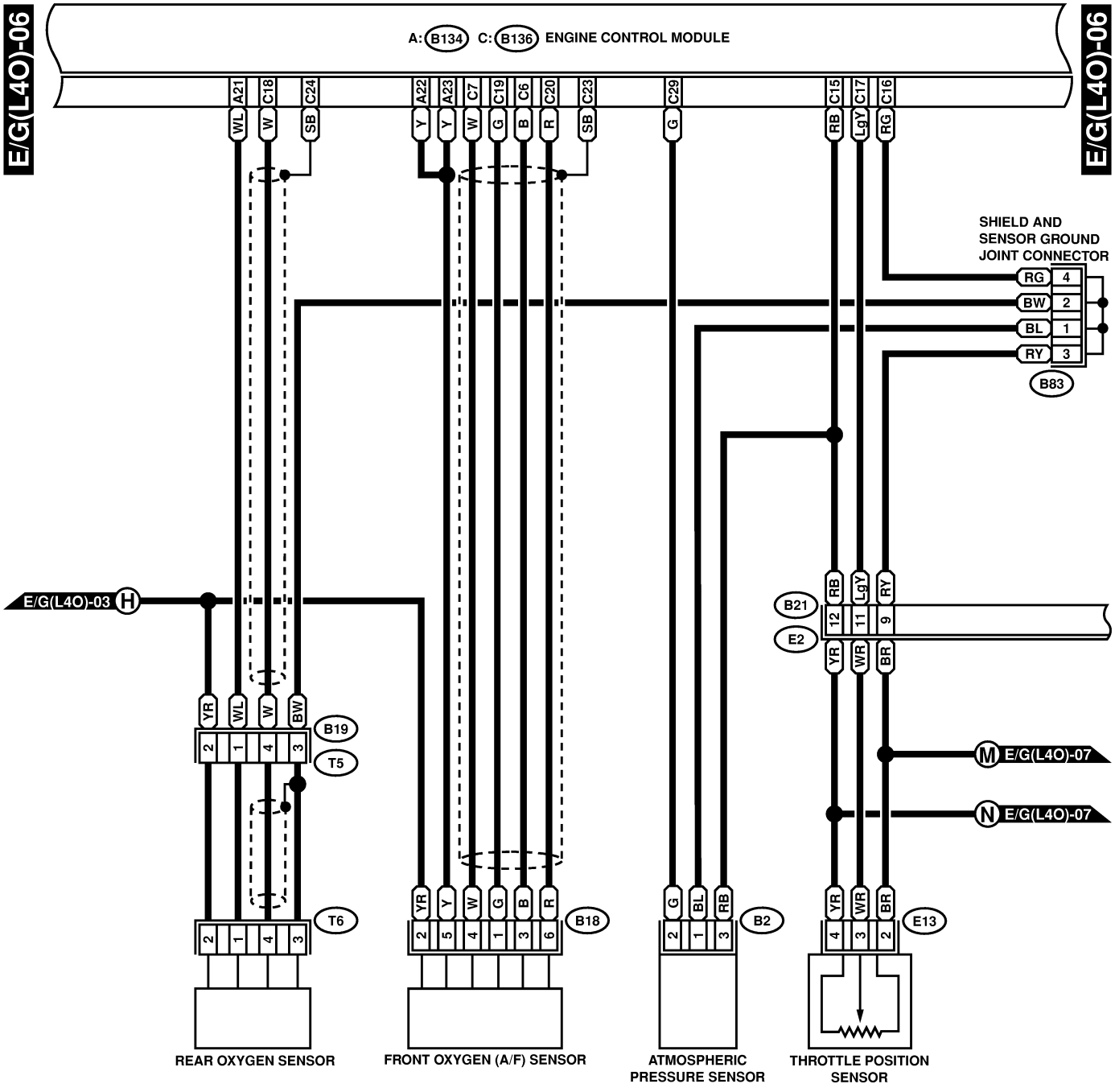


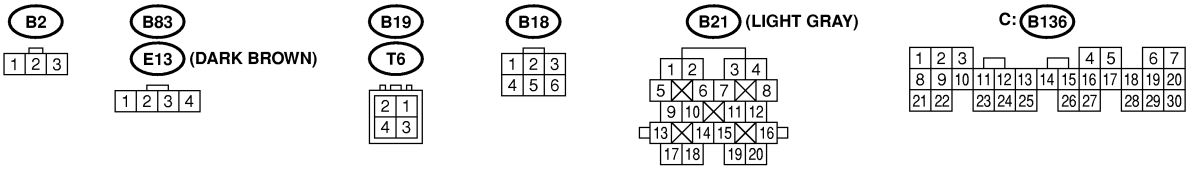
BL10-31D

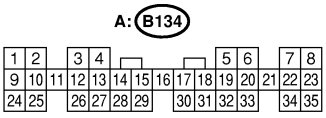

E/G(L4O)-05
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(L4O)-05
B14
Or
B20
V
B3
VG
B26
BG
MT
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
BG
BW
1
2
B25
T2
K E/G(L4O)-08
E/G(L4O)-03 G
E/G(L4O)-02 D
L E/G(L4O)-08
E/G(L4O)-02 C
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
OrW
1
BL
B75
B76
GW
BL
VG
Or
B79
7
8
12
4
CHECK CONNECTOR
Or
B125
1
LINE END CONNECTOR
OrW
B126
1
V
VW
B300
1
4
LINE END CHECK CONNECTOR
VW
BR
VG
BL
BL
B40
6
1
10
12
13
DATA LINK CONNECTOR


B25 (BROWN)
1 2
B75 (GREEN)
B125 (GREEN)
1
2
B76 (GREEN)
B126 (GREEN)
1
2
B300
1 2 3
4 5 6
B79 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
B40 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

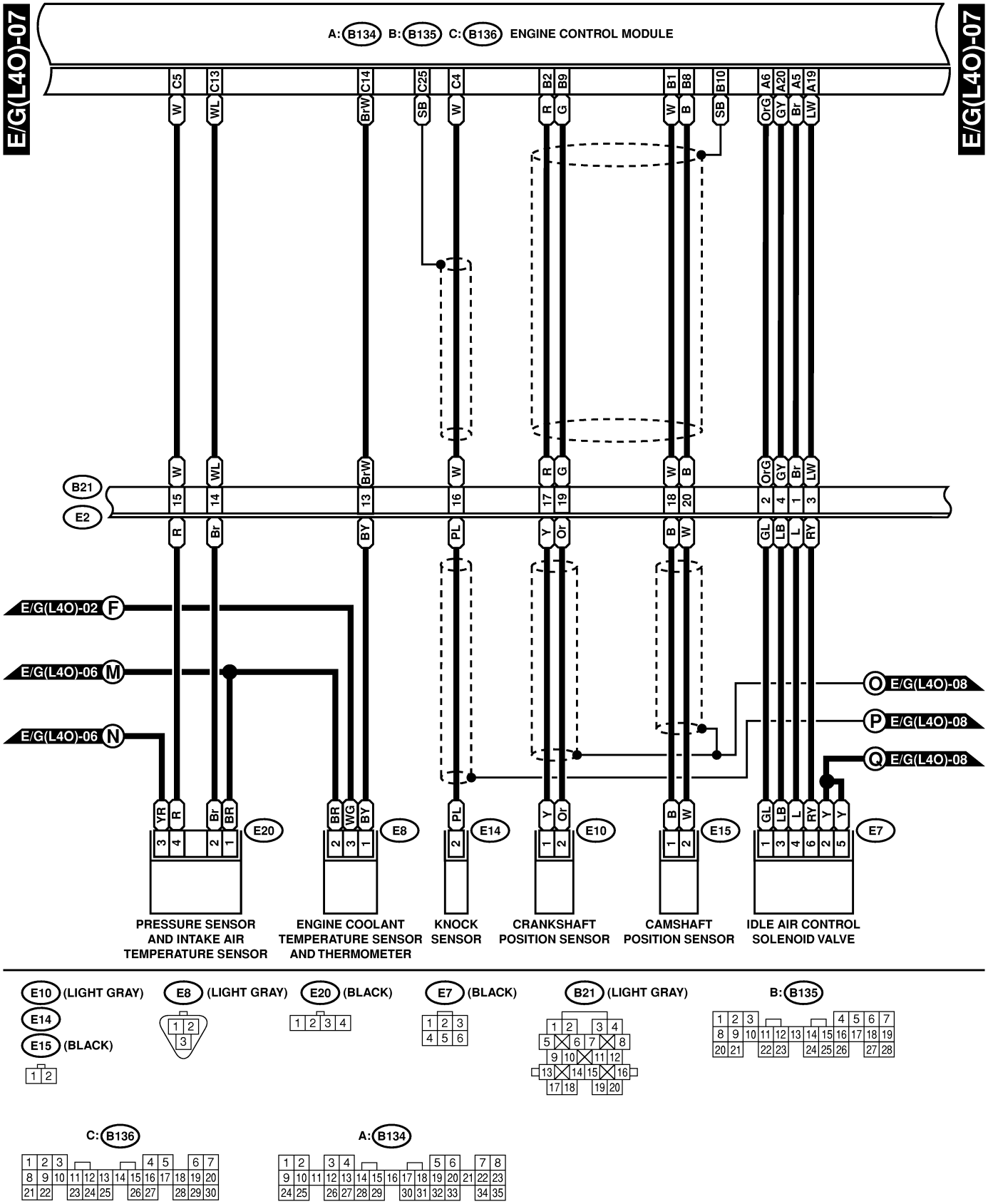
BL10-31E


E/G(L4O)-06
A: B134 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
A21 C18 C24 A22 A23 C7 C19 C6 C20 C23 C29 C15 C17 C16
WL W SB Y Y W G B R SB G RB LgY RG
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
RG 4
BW 2
BL 1
RY 3
B83
E/G(L4O)-03 H
B21
E2
RB LgY RY
12 11 9
YR WR BR
YR WL W BW
B19
T5
M E/G(L4O)-07
N E/G(L4O)-07
T6
YR Y W G B R
B18
G BL RB
B2
YR WR BR
E13
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR


B2
B83
E13 (DARK BROWN)
B19
T6
B18
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B136


A: B134

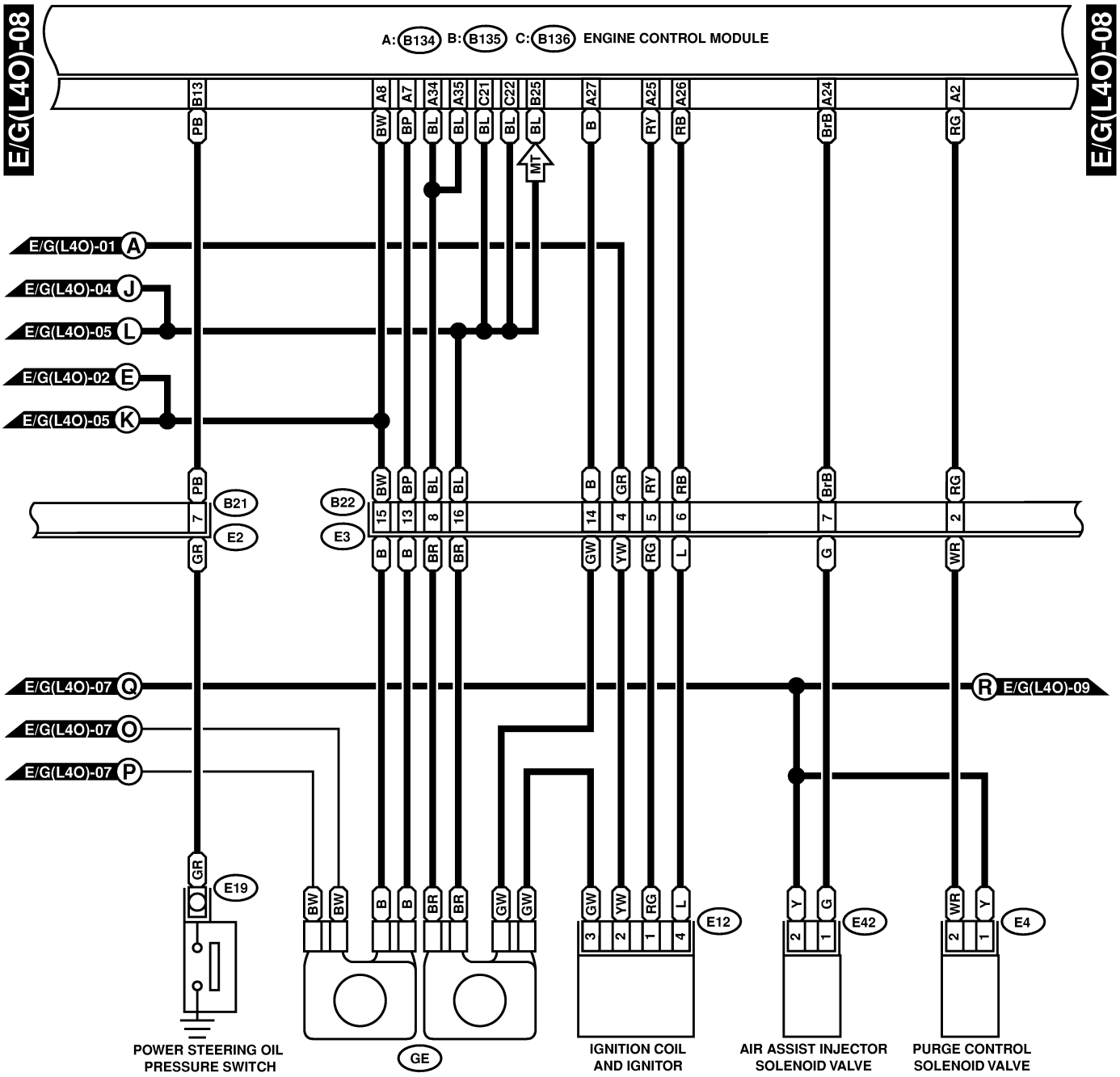
BL10-31F

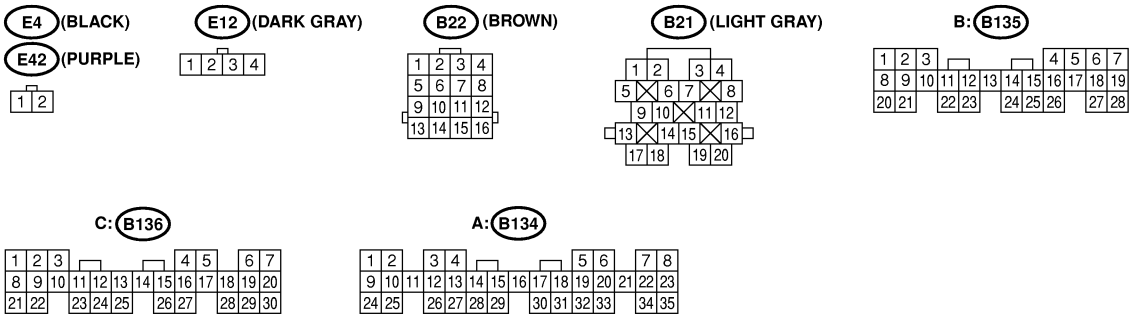

E/G(L4O)-07
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(L4O)-07
B21
E2
E/G(L4O)-02 F
E/G(L4O)-06 M
E/G(L4O)-06 N
O E/G(L4O)-08
P E/G(L4O)-08
Q E/G(L4O)-08
E20
E8
E14
E10
E15
E7
PRESSURE SENSOR AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
KNOCK SENSOR
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

E10 (LIGHT GRAY)
E14
E15 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
E20 (BLACK)
E7 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135

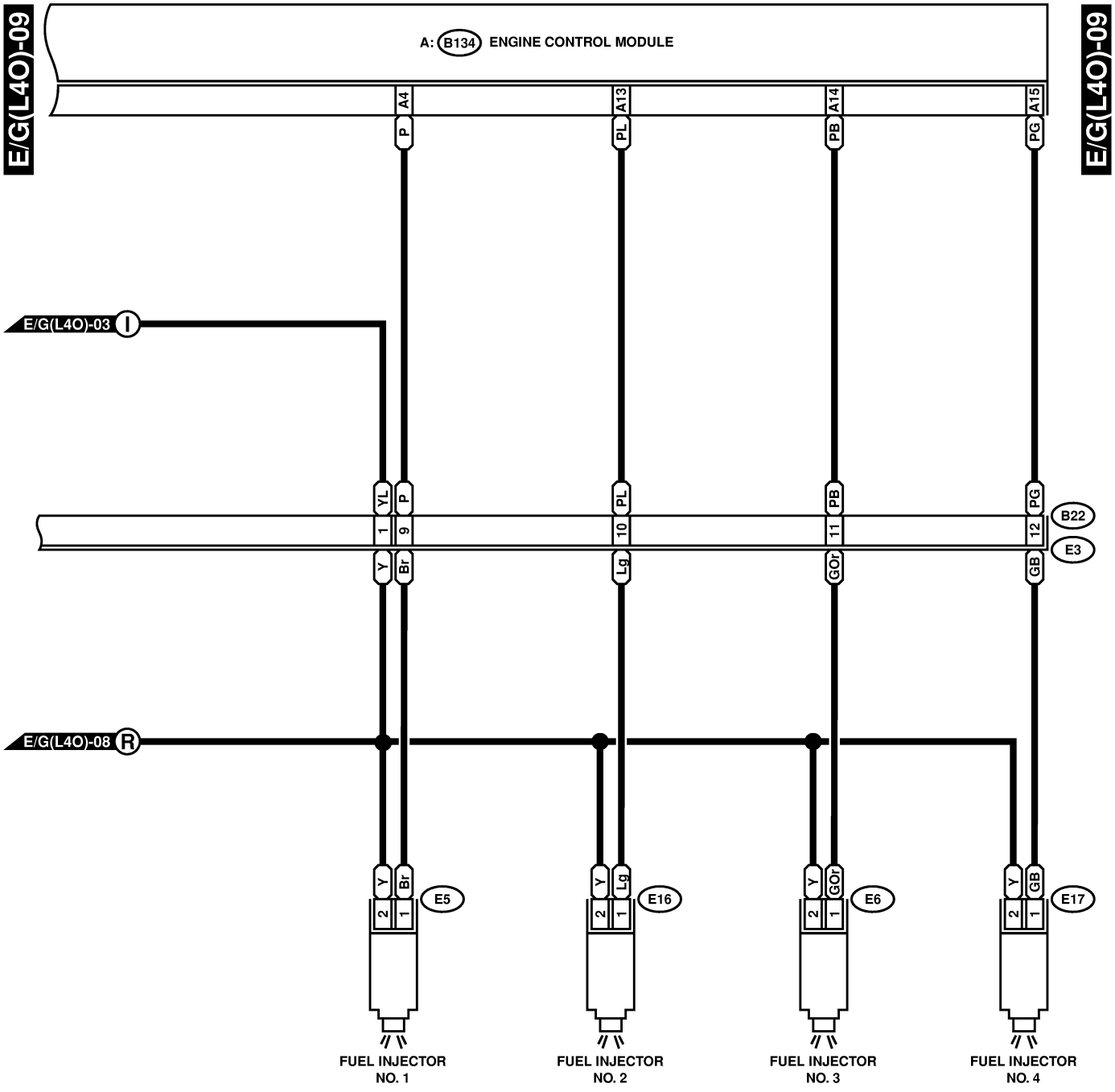
C: B136
A: B134

BL10-31G


E/G(L4O)-08
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(L4O)-08
E/G(L4O)-01 A
E/G(L4O)-04 J
E/G(L4O)-05 L
E/G(L4O)-02 E
E/G(L4O)-05 K
B21
E2
B22
E3
E/G(L4O)-07 Q
E/G(L4O)-07 O
E/G(L4O)-07 P
R E/G(L4O)-09
E19
E12
E42
E4
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
GE
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

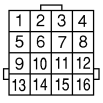

E4 (BLACK)
E42 (PURPLE)
E12 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BL10-31H

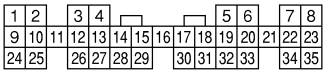


E5 (LIGHT GRAY)
E6 (LIGHT GRAY)
E16 (LIGHT GRAY)
E17 (LIGHT GRAY)

B22 (BROWN)

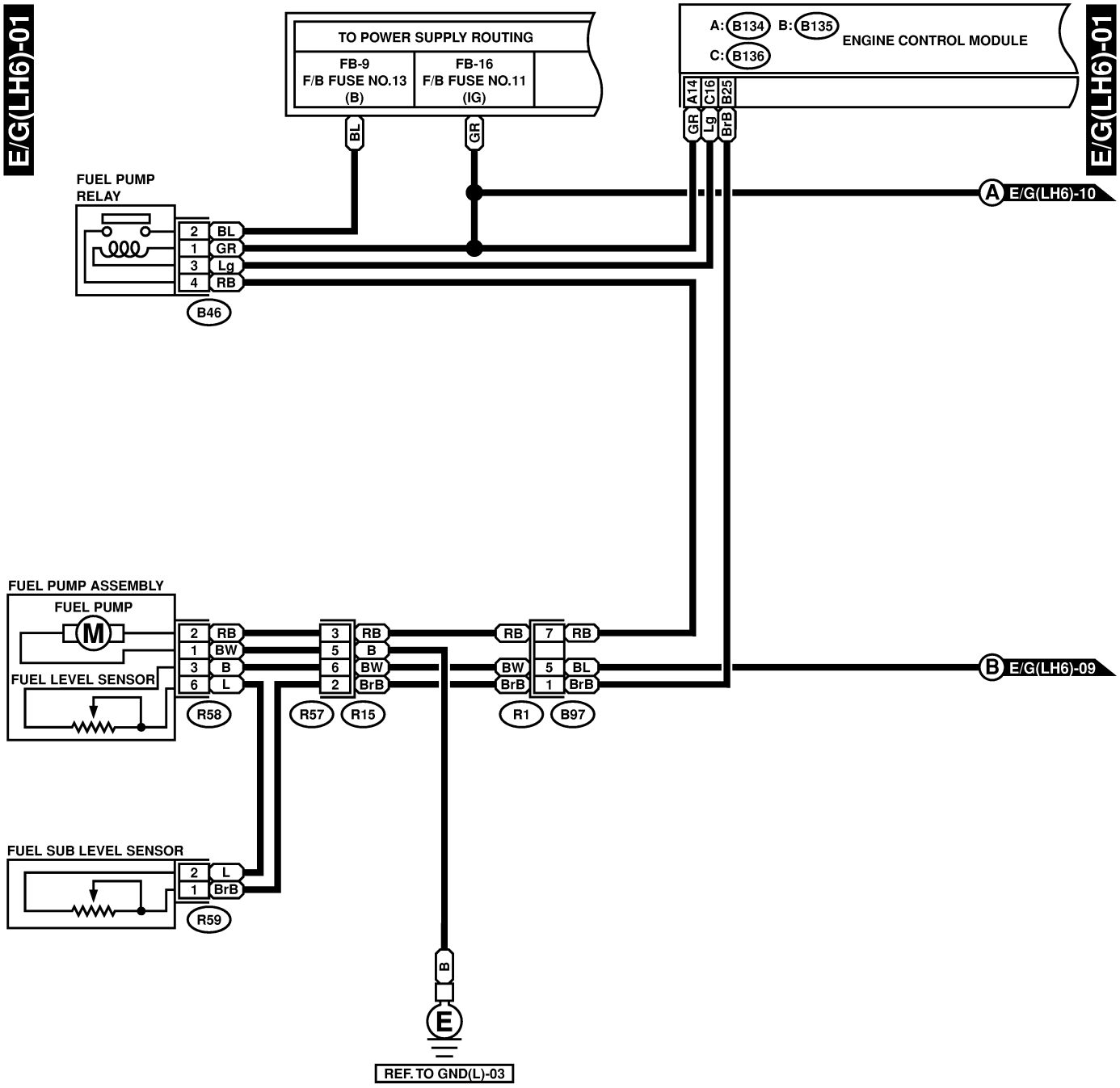


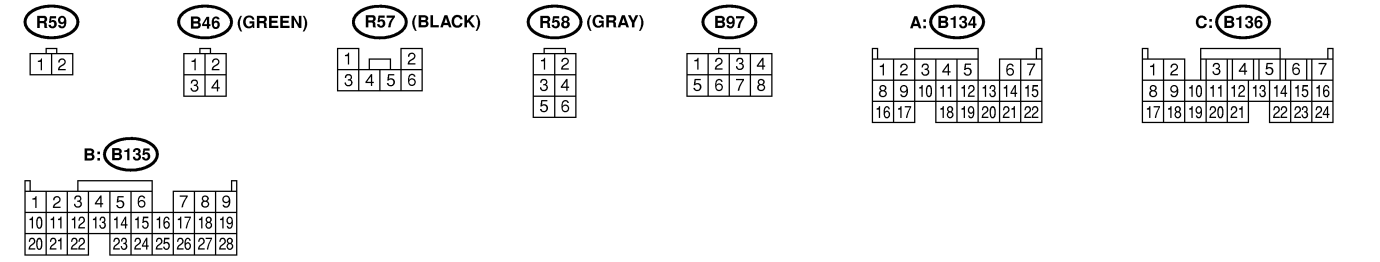
A: B134



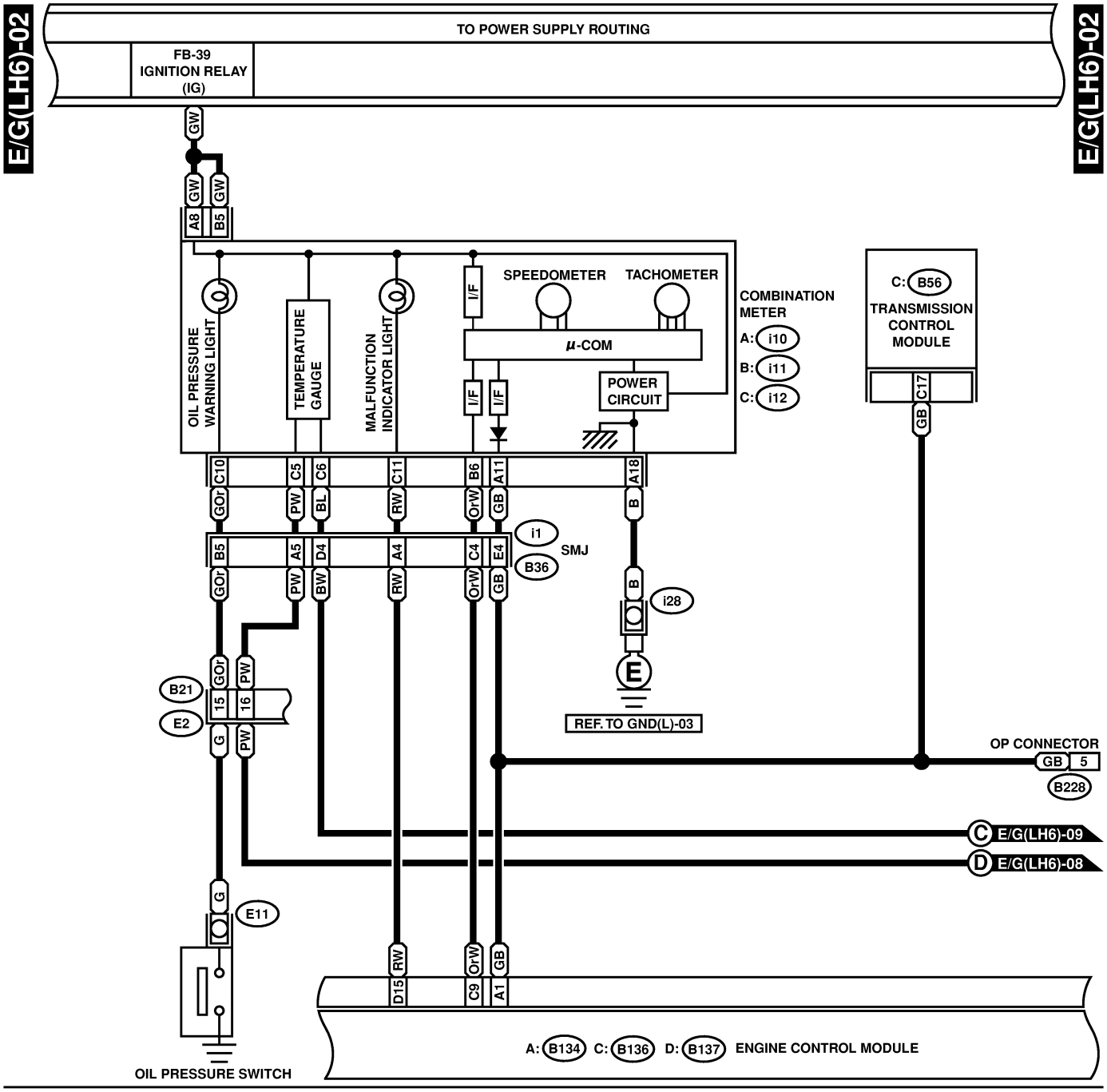
BL10-31I

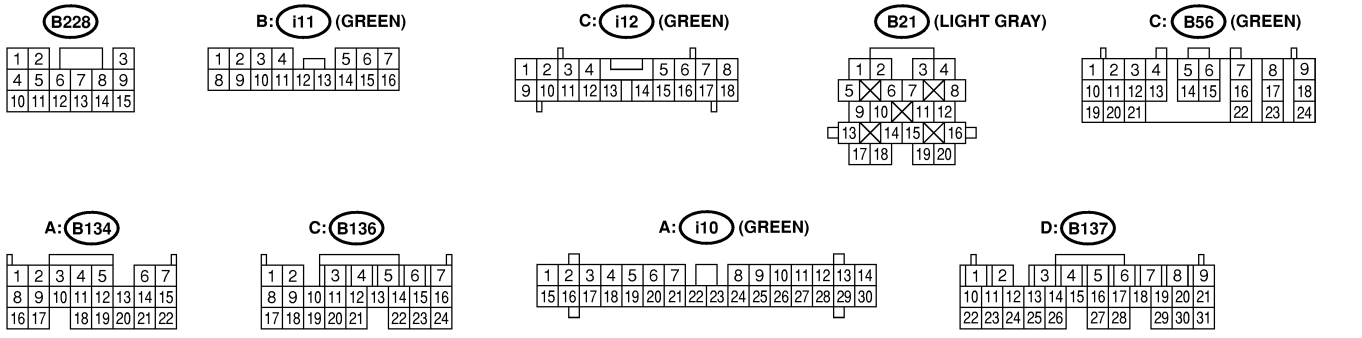
3. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903482A2128



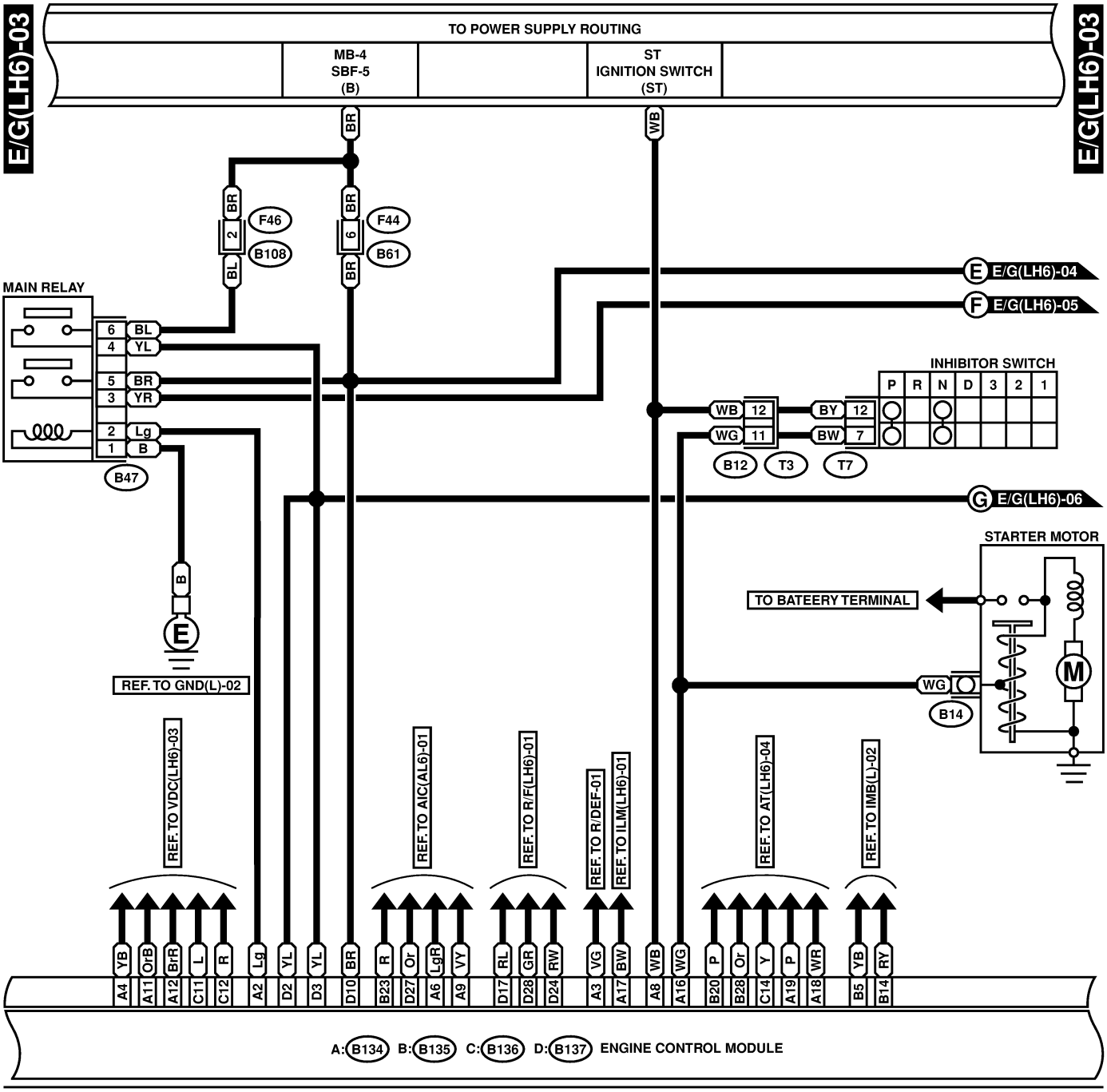


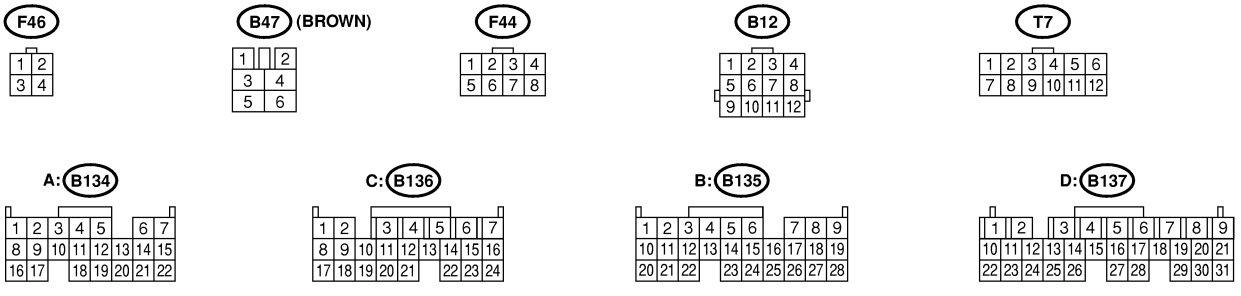
BL10-32A


E/G(LH6)-02
E/G(LH6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
A8
B5
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE GAUGE
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
I/F
SPEEDOMETER
TACHOMETER
μ-COM
POWER CIRCUIT
COMBINATION METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: i12
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C17
GB
C10
C5
C6
C11
B6
A11
A18
GOr
PW
BL
RW
OrW
GB
B
i1
SMJ
B36
B5
A5
D4
A4
C4
E4
i28
B21
15
16
E2
G
REF. TO GND(L)-03
OP CONNECTOR
GB
5
B228
C E/G(LH6)-09
D E/G(LH6)-08
E11
D15
C9
A1
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
A: B134 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE

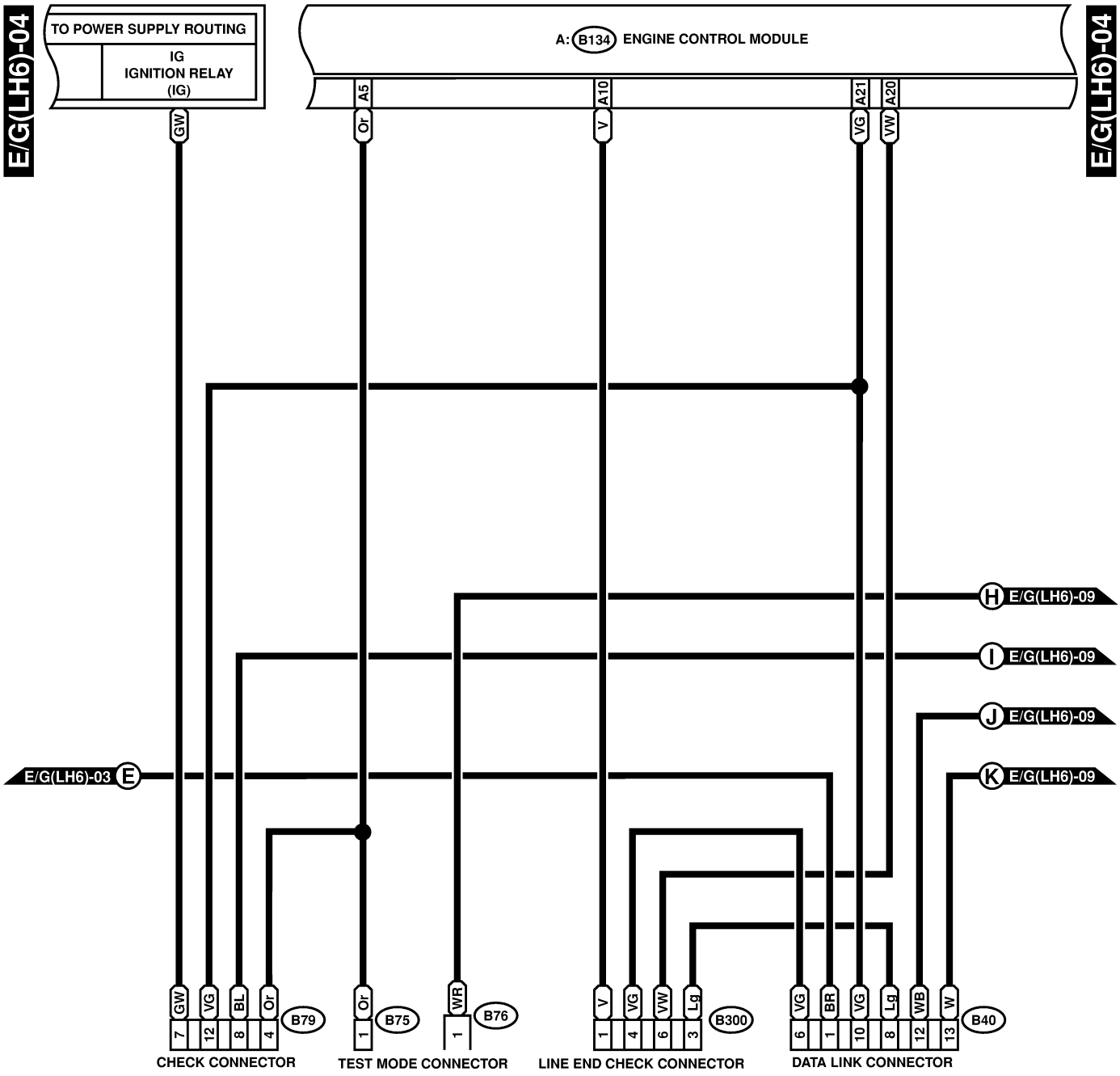

B228
B: i11 (GREEN)
C: i12 (GREEN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
A: B134
C: B136
A: i10 (GREEN)
D: B137

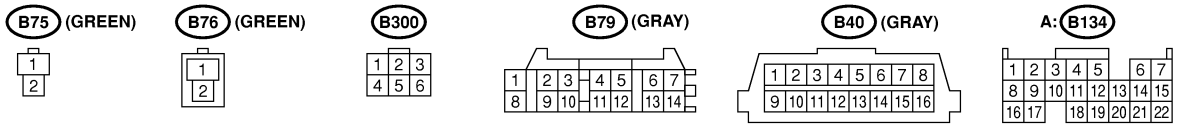
BL10-32B


E/G(LH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
ST
IGNITION SWITCH
(ST)
E/G(LH6)-03
BR
WB
F46
B108
F44
B61
MAIN RELAY
6 BL
4 YL
5 BR
3 YR
2 Lg
1 B
B47
E E/G(LH6)-04
F E/G(LH6)-05
INHIBITOR SWITCH
P R N D 3 2 1
WB 12
WG 11
BY 12
BW 7
B12 T3 T7
G E/G(LH6)-06
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATEERY TERMINAL
WG
B14
REF. TO GND(L)-02
REF. TO VDC(LH6)-03
REF. TO AIC(AL6)-01
REF. TO R/F(LH6)-01
REF. TO R/DEF-01
REF. TO ILM(LH6)-01
REF. TO AT(LH6)-04
REF. TO IMB(L)-02
YB OrB BrR L R Lg YL YL BR R Or LgR VY RL GR RW VG BW WB WG P Or Y P WR YB RY
A4 A11 A12 C11 C12 A2 D2 D3 D10 B23 D27 A6 A9 D17 D28 D24 A3 A17 A8 A16 B20 B28 C14 A19 A18 B5 B14
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE

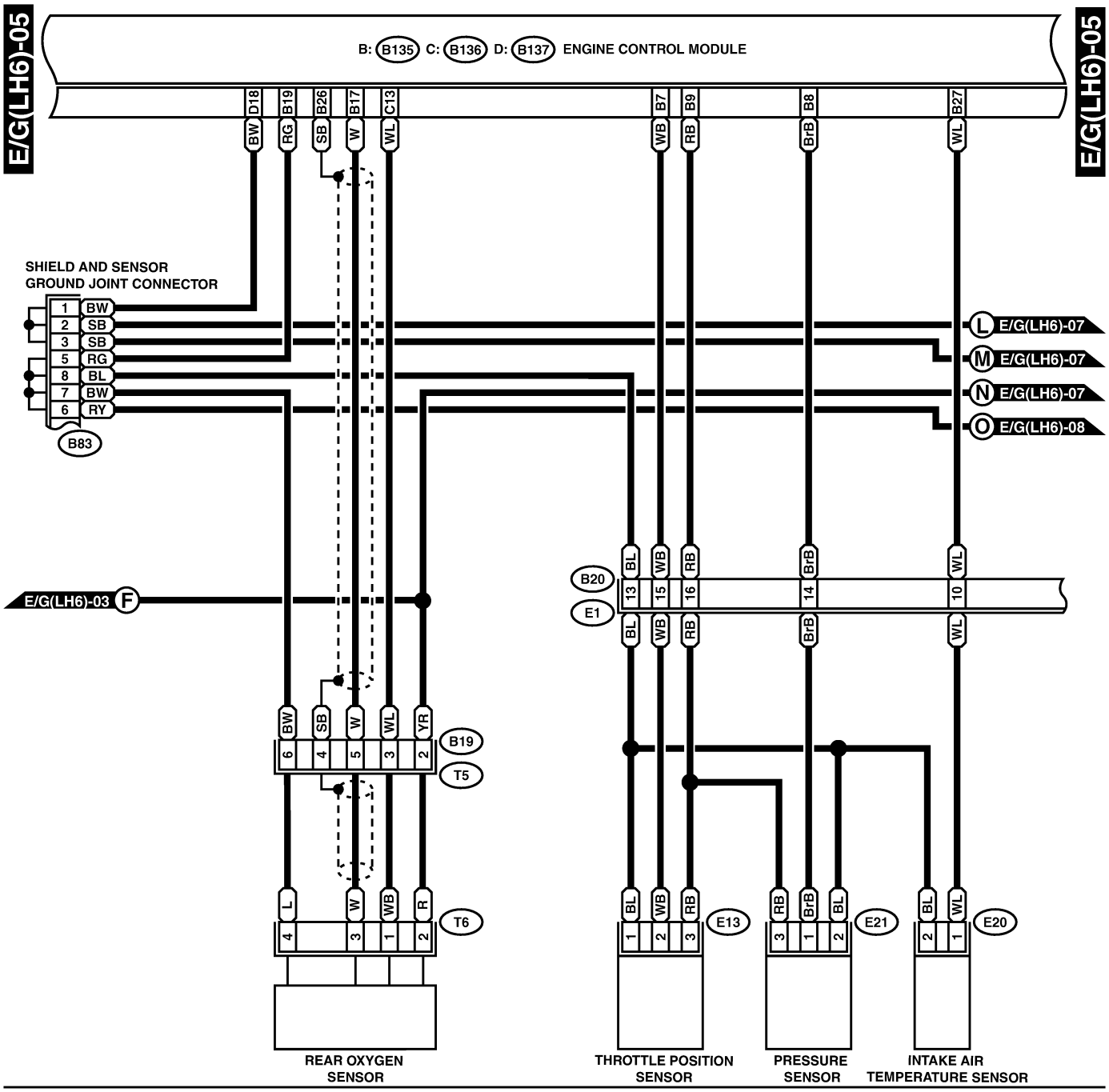

F46
B47 (BROWN)
F44
B12
T7
A: B134
C: B136
B: B135
D: B137

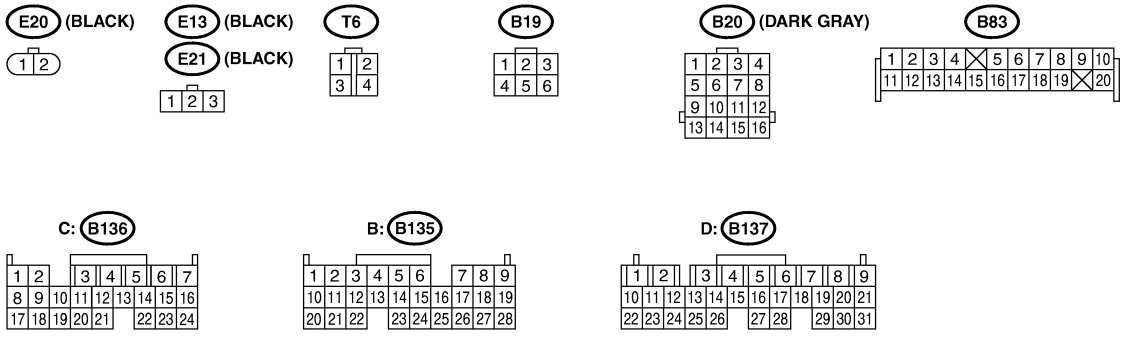
BL10-32C


E/G(LH6)-04
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
A: B134 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
A5
Or
A10
V
A21
VG
A20
VW
E/G(LH6)-04
H E/G(LH6)-09
I E/G(LH6)-09
J E/G(LH6)-09
K E/G(LH6)-09
E/G(LH6)-03 E
GW
VG
BL
Or
B79
7
12
8
4
CHECK CONNECTOR
Or
B75
1
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
WR
B76
1
V
VG
VW
Lg
B300
1
4
6
3
LINE END CHECK CONNECTOR
VG
BR
VG
Lg
WB
W
B40
6
1
10
8
12
13
DATA LINK CONNECTOR

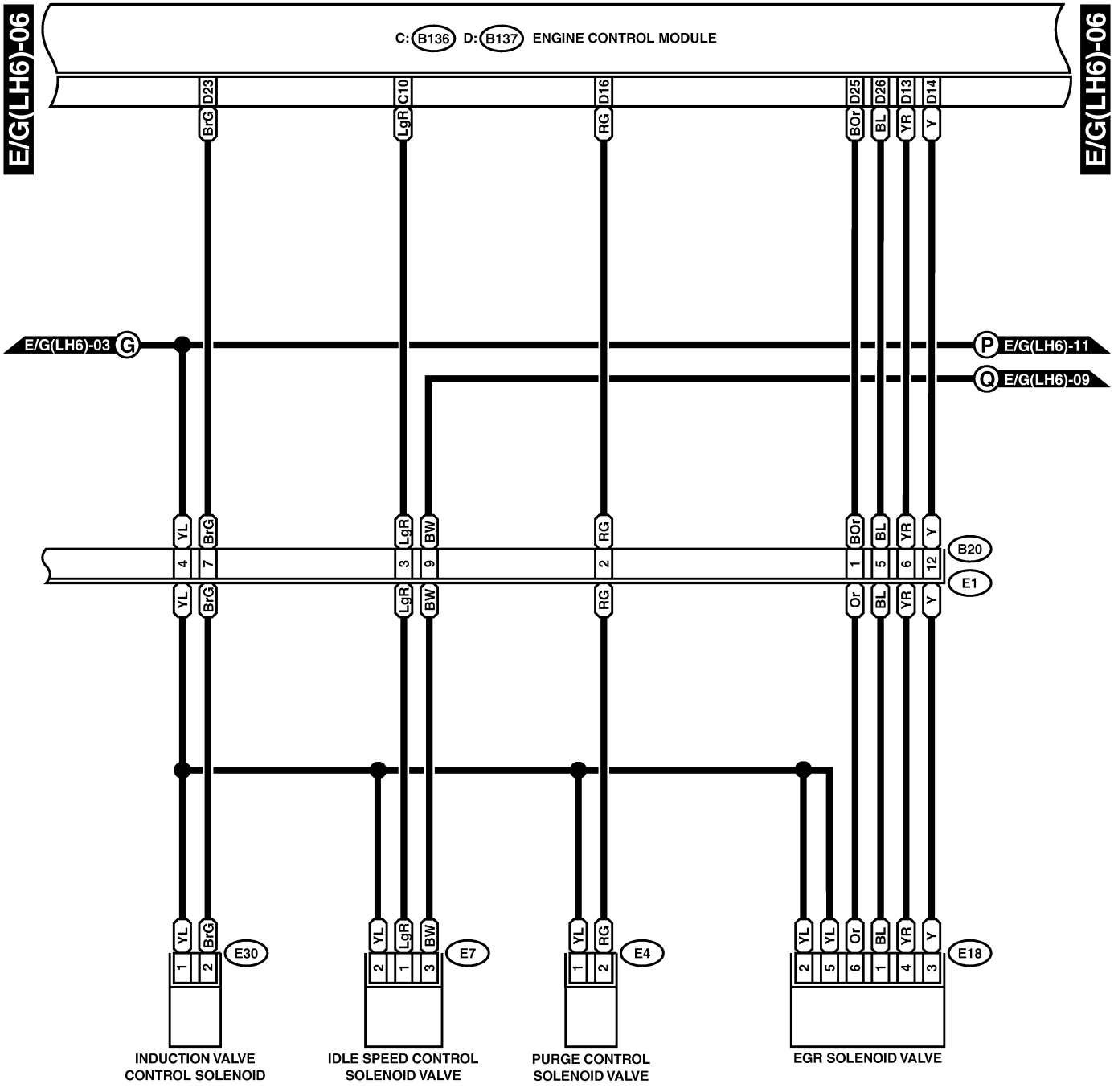

B75 (GREEN)
1
2
B76 (GREEN)
1
2
B300
1 2 3
4 5 6
B79 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
B40 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
A: B134
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17 18 19 20 21 22

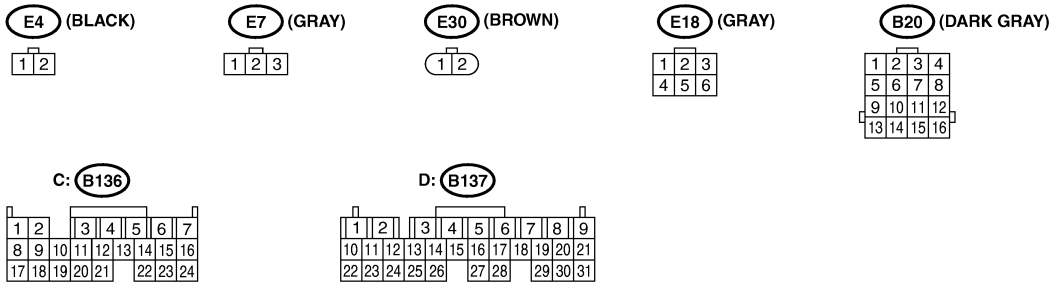
BL10-32D


E/G(LH6)-05
B: B135 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D18 B19 B26 B17 C13 B7 B9 B8 B27
BW RG SB W WL WB RB BrB WL
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
1 BW
2 SB
3 SB
5 RG
8 BL
7 BW
6 RY
B83
L E/G(LH6)-07
M E/G(LH6)-07
N E/G(LH6)-07
O E/G(LH6)-08
E/G(LH6)-03 F
B20
E1
13 15 16 14 10
BL WB RB BrB WL
BW SB W WL YR
6 4 5 3 2
B19
T5
L W WB R
4 3 1 2
T6
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
E13
E21
E20
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR
PRESSURE SENSOR
INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

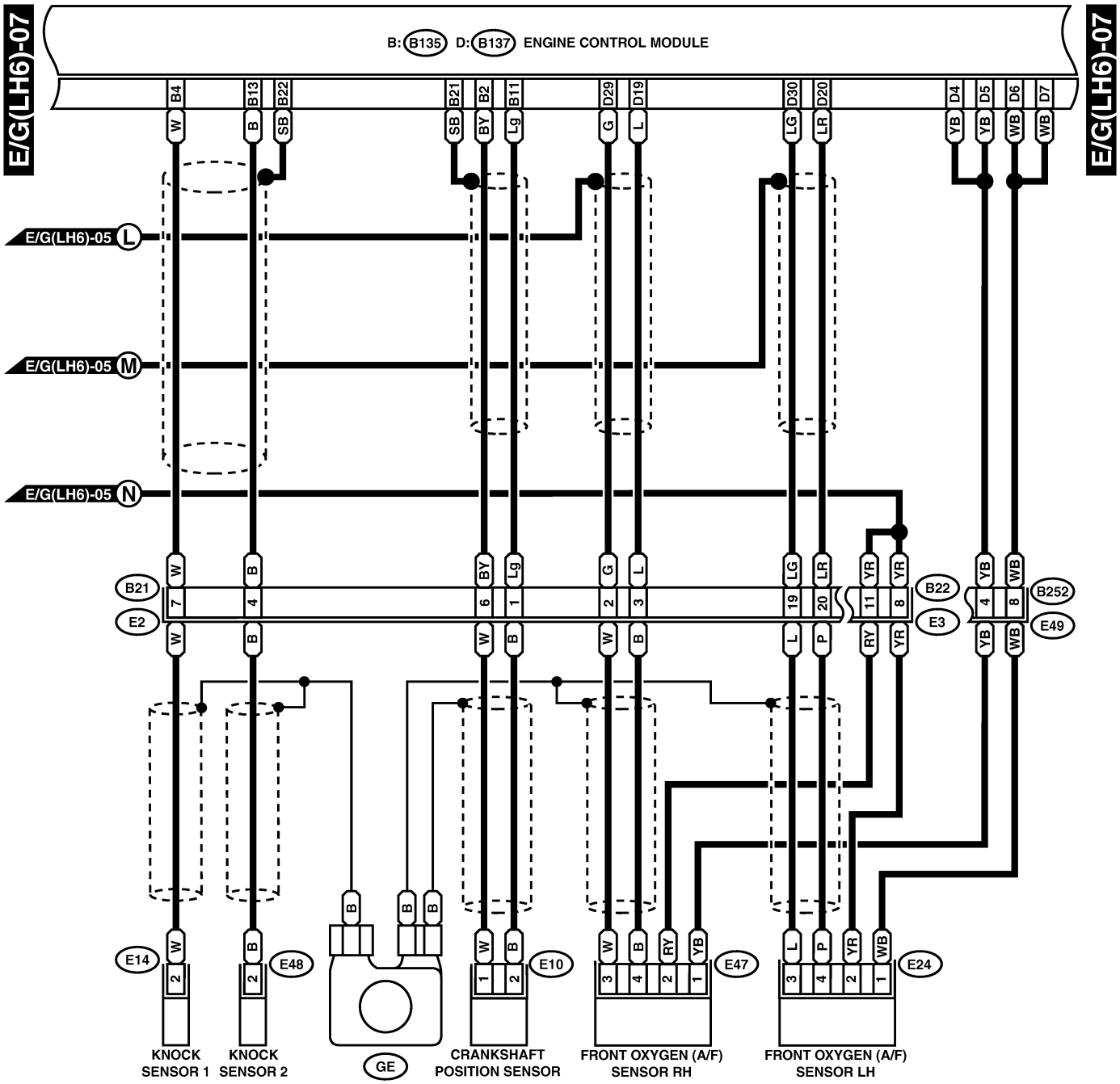

E20 (BLACK)
E13 (BLACK)
E21 (BLACK)
T6
B19
B20 (DARK GRAY)
B83
C: B136
B: B135
D: B137

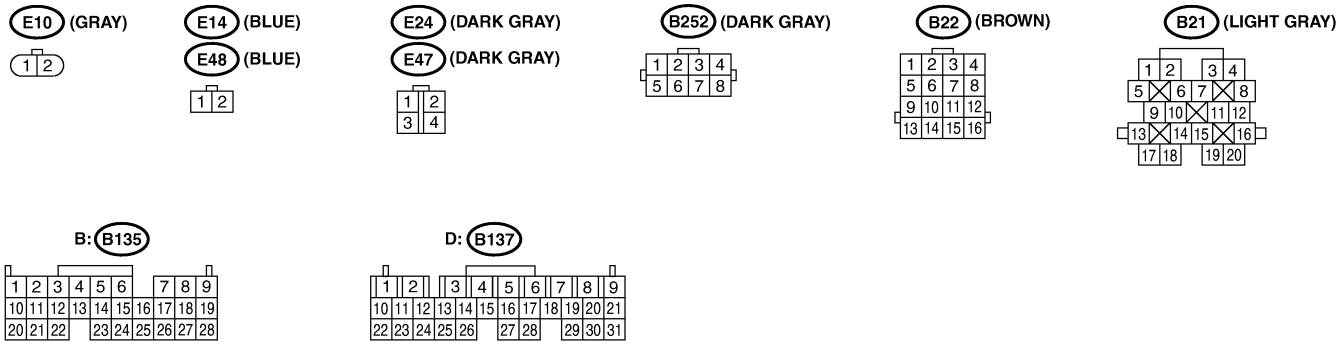
BL10-32E


E/G(LH6)-06
E/G(LH6)-06
C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D23 C10 D16 D25 D26 D13 D14
BrG LgR RG BOr BL YR Y
E/G(LH6)-03 G
P E/G(LH6)-11
Q E/G(LH6)-09
YL BrG LgR BW RG BOr BL YR Y
4 7 3 9 2 1 5 6 12
B20
E1
YL BrG LgR BW RG Or BL YR Y
YL BrG E30
1 2
YL LgR BW E7
2 1 3
YL RG E4
1 2
YL YL Or BL YR Y E18
2 5 6 1 4 3
INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID
IDLE SPEED CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
EGR SOLENOID VALVE

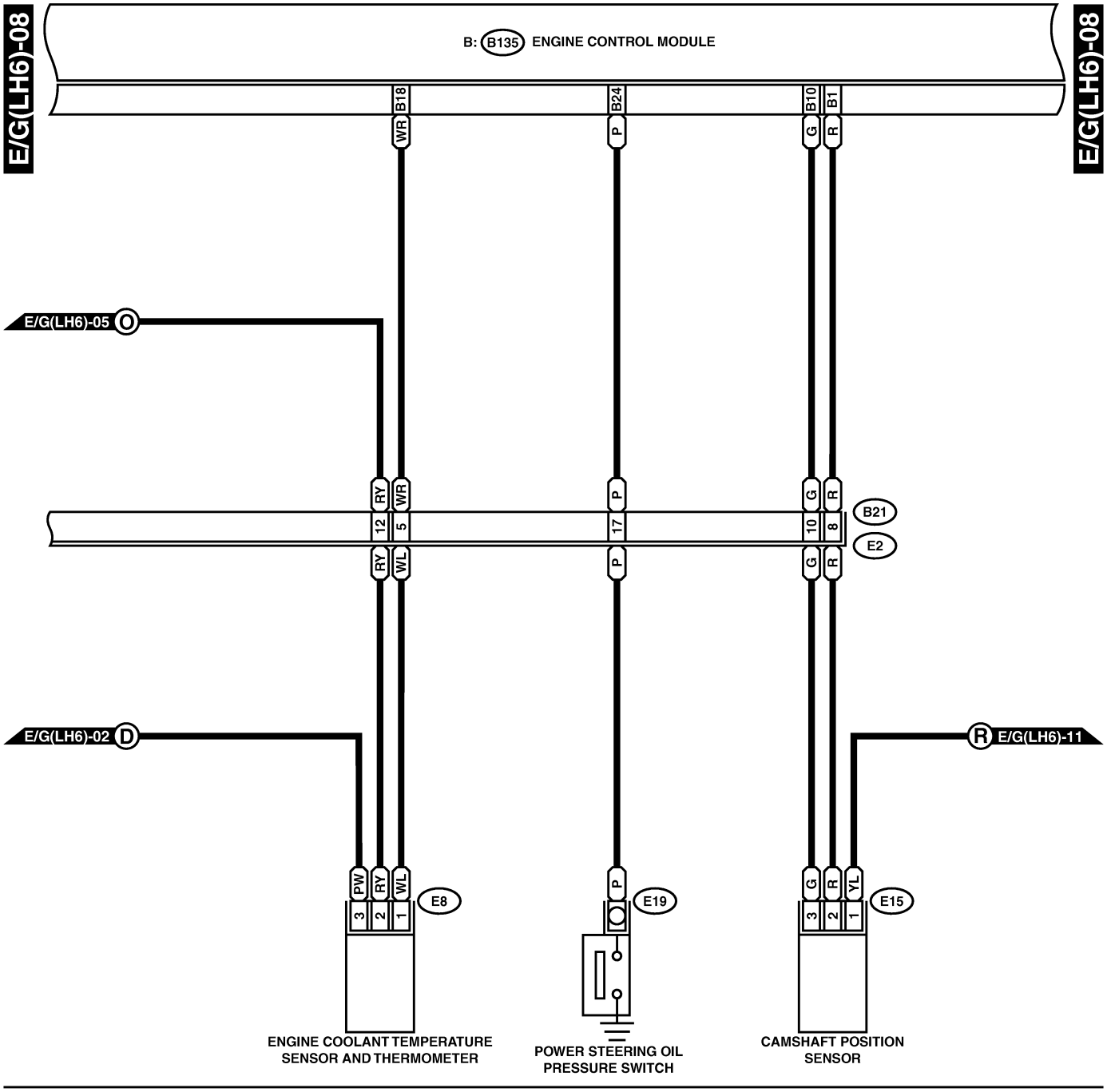

E4 (BLACK)
1 2
E7 (GRAY)
1 2 3
E30 (BROWN)
1 2
E18 (GRAY)
1 2 3
4 5 6
B20 (DARK GRAY)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
C: B136
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
D: B137
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

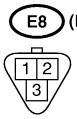
BL10-32F


E/G(LH6)-07
E/G(LH6)-07
B: B135 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B4 B13 B22 B21 B2 B11 D29 D19 D30 D20 D4 D5 D6 D7
W B SB SB BY Lg G L LG LR YB YB WB WB
E/G(LH6)-05 L
E/G(LH6)-05 M
E/G(LH6)-05 N
B21
E2
B22
E3
B252
E49
E14
E48
E10
E47
E24
KNOCK SENSOR 1
KNOCK SENSOR 2
GE
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR RH
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR LH

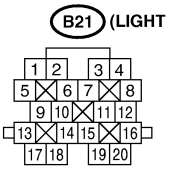

E10 (GRAY)
E14 (BLUE)
E48 (BLUE)
E24 (DARK GRAY)
E47 (DARK GRAY)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
D: B137

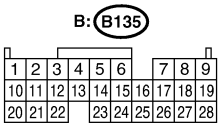
BL10-32G


E/G(LH6)-08
E/G(LH6)-08
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B18
B24
B10
B1
WR
P
G
R
E/G(LH6)-05 O
RY
WR
P
G
R
12
5
17
10
8
B21
E2
RY
WL
P
G
R
E/G(LH6)-02 D
R E/G(LH6)-11
PW
RY
WL
P
G
R
YL
3
2
1
E8
E19
E15
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

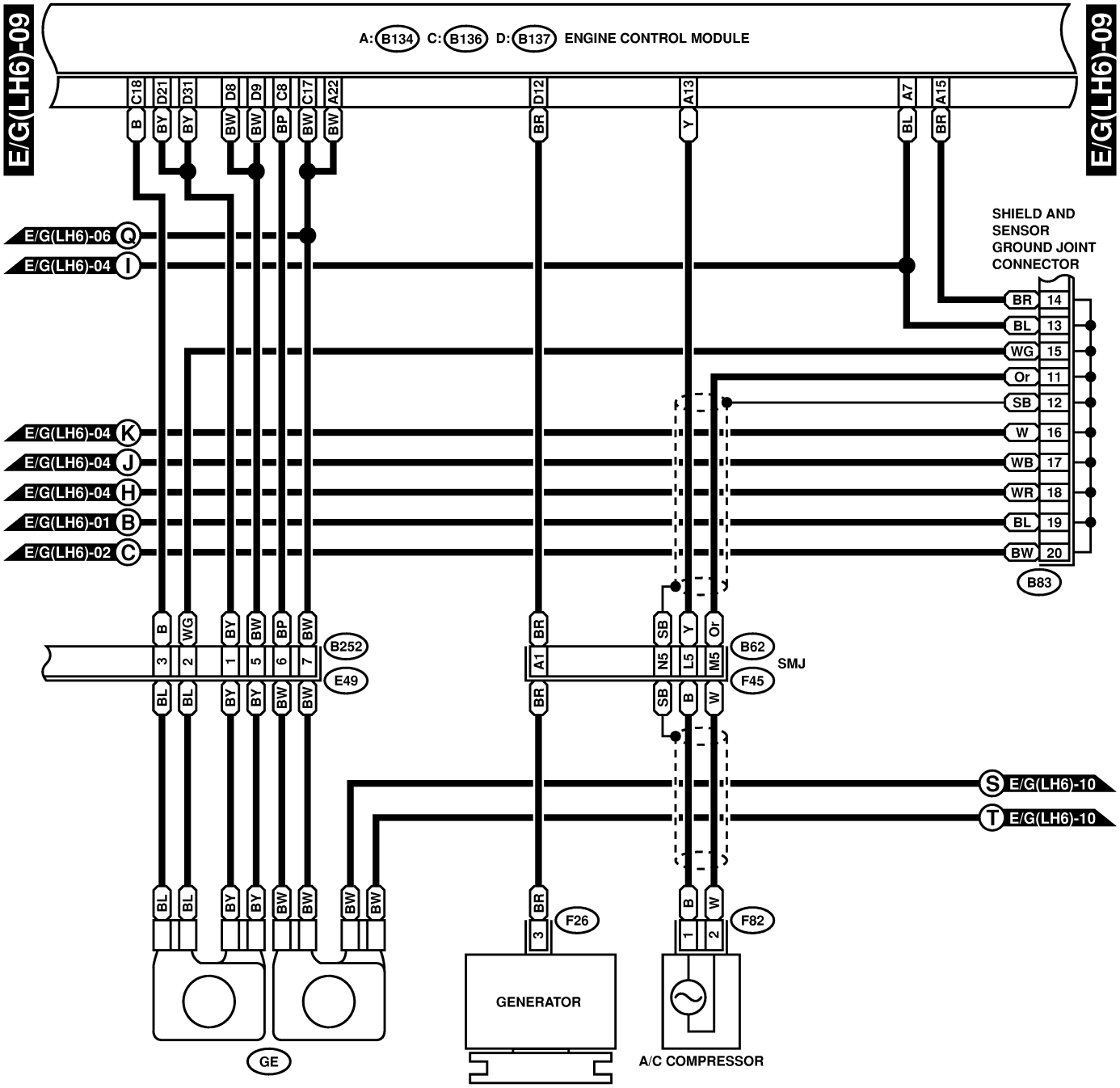

E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2
3

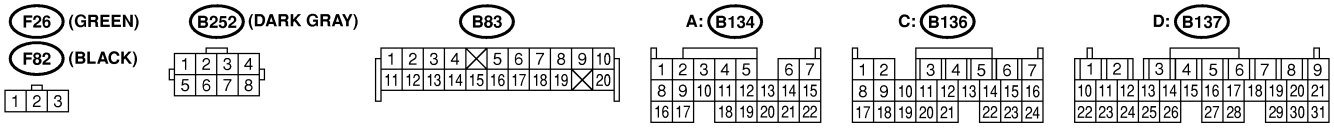
E15 (GRAY)
1 2 3


B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20

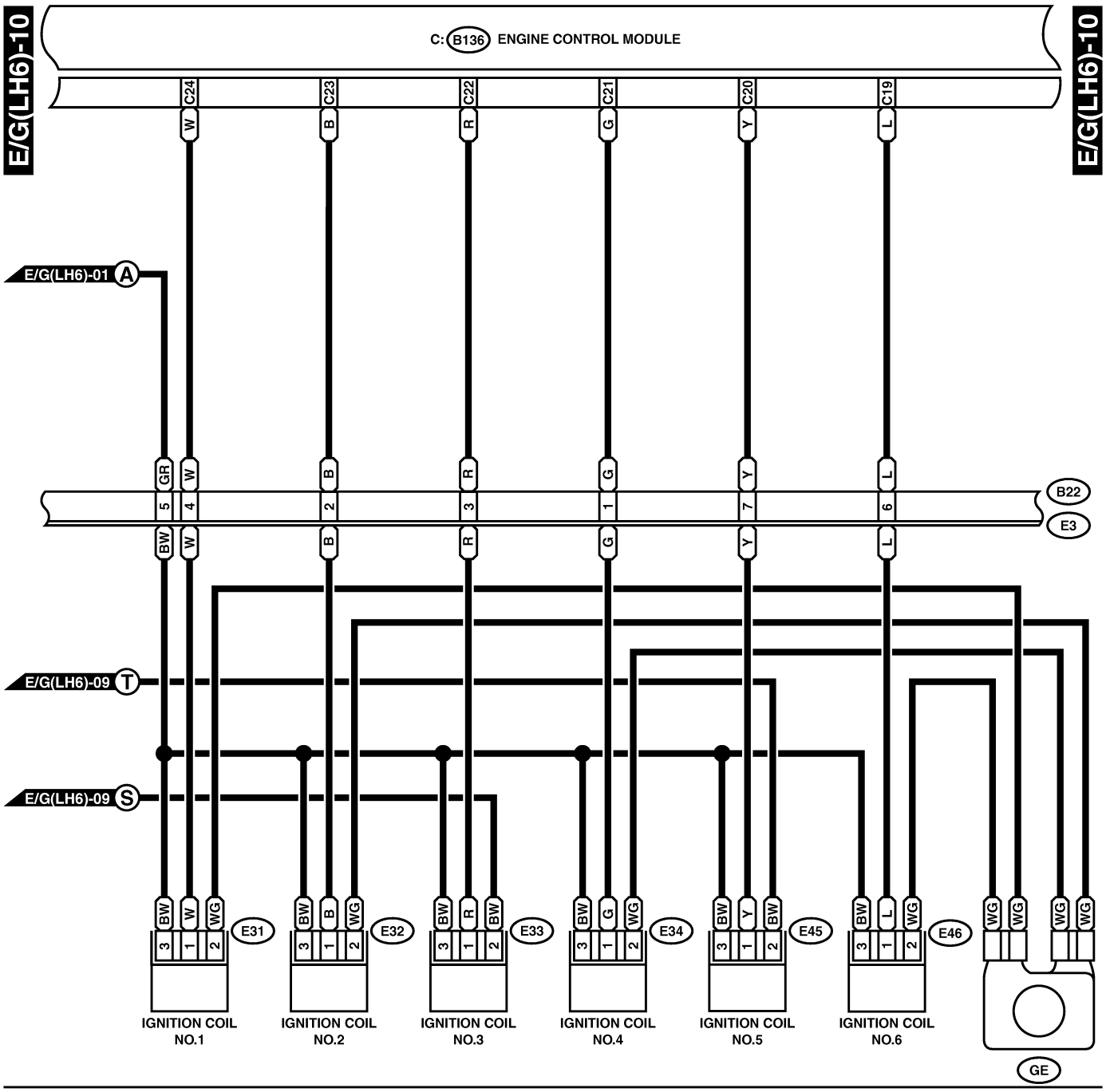

B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

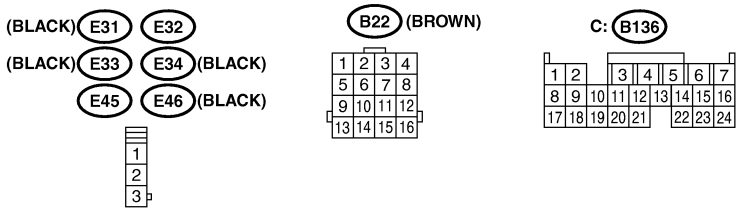
BL10-32H


E/G(LH6)-09
A: B134 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(LH6)-09
C18 D21 D31 D8 D9 C8 C17 A22 D12 A13 A7 A15
B BY BY BW BW BP BW BW BR Y BL BR
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
E/G(LH6)-06 Q
E/G(LH6)-04 I
BR 14
BL 13
WG 15
Or 11
SB 12
W 16
WB 17
WR 18
BL 19
BW 20
B83
E/G(LH6)-04 K
E/G(LH6)-04 J
E/G(LH6)-04 H
E/G(LH6)-01 B
E/G(LH6)-02 C
B WG BY BW BP BW
3 2 1 5 6 7
B252
E49
BR SB Y Or
A1 N5 L5 M5
B62
SMJ
F45
BL BL BY BY BW BW
BR SB B W
S E/G(LH6)-10
T E/G(LH6)-10
BL BL BY BY BW BW BW BW
BR B W
3 1 2
F26
F82
GENERATOR
A/C COMPRESSOR
GE

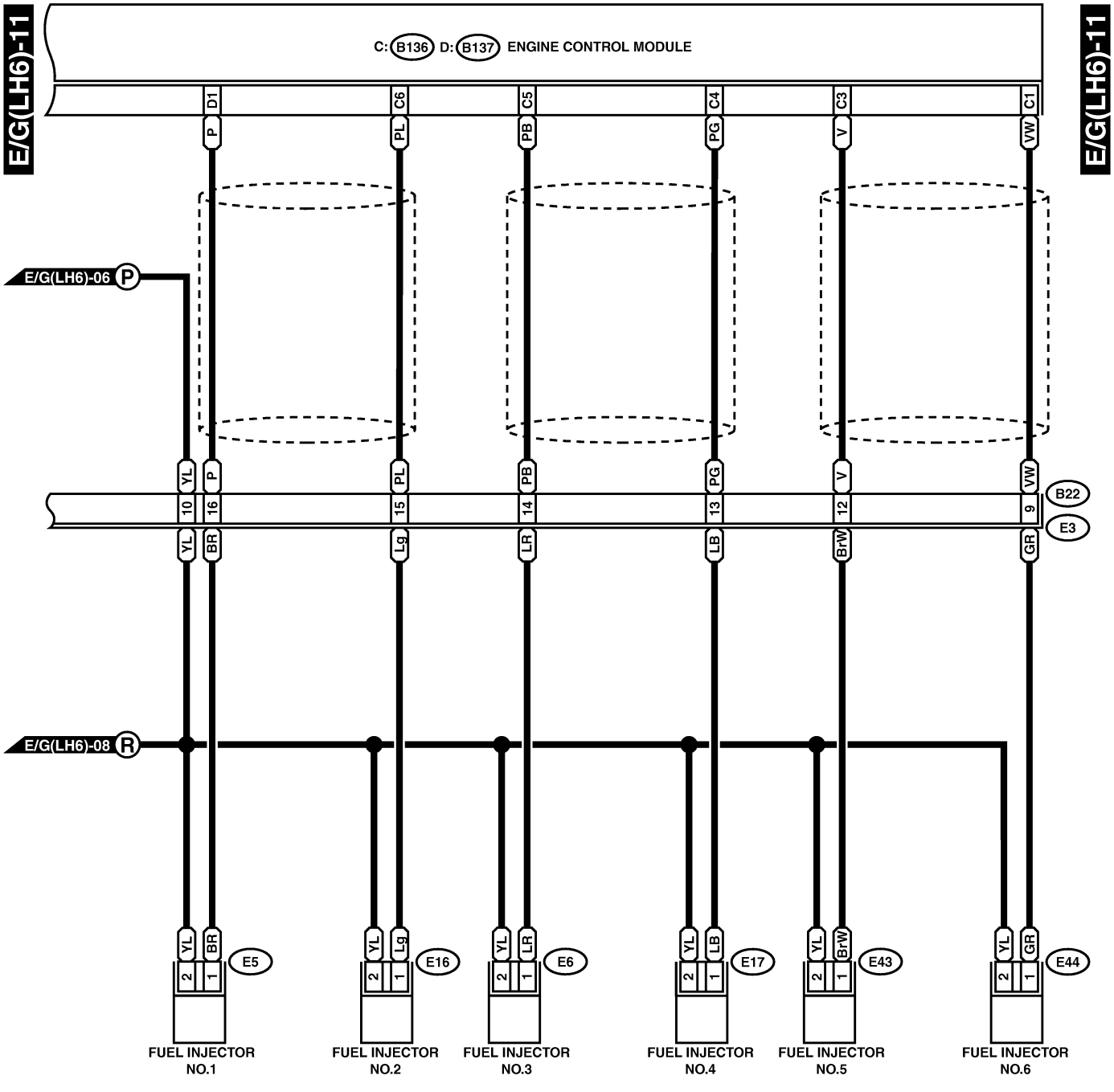

F26 (GREEN)
F82 (BLACK)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B83
A: B134
C: B136
D: B137

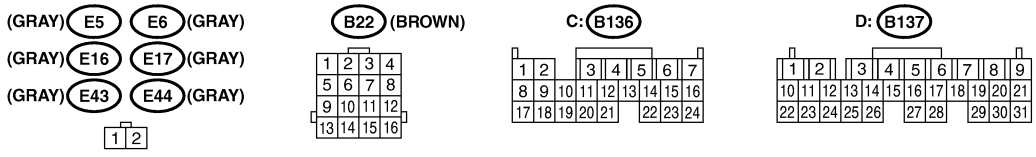
BL10-32I


E/G(LH6)-10
C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(LH6)-10
C24
C23
C22
C21
C20
C19
W
B
R
G
Y
L
E/G(LH6)-01 A
GR
B22
E3
5
4
2
3
1
7
6
BW
E/G(LH6)-09 T
E/G(LH6)-09 S
E31
E32
E33
E34
E45
E46
IGNITION COIL NO.1
IGNITION COIL NO.2
IGNITION COIL NO.3
IGNITION COIL NO.4
IGNITION COIL NO.5
IGNITION COIL NO.6
WG
GE


(BLACK) E31 E32
(BLACK) E33 E34 (BLACK)
E45 E46 (BLACK)
B22 (BROWN)
C: B136

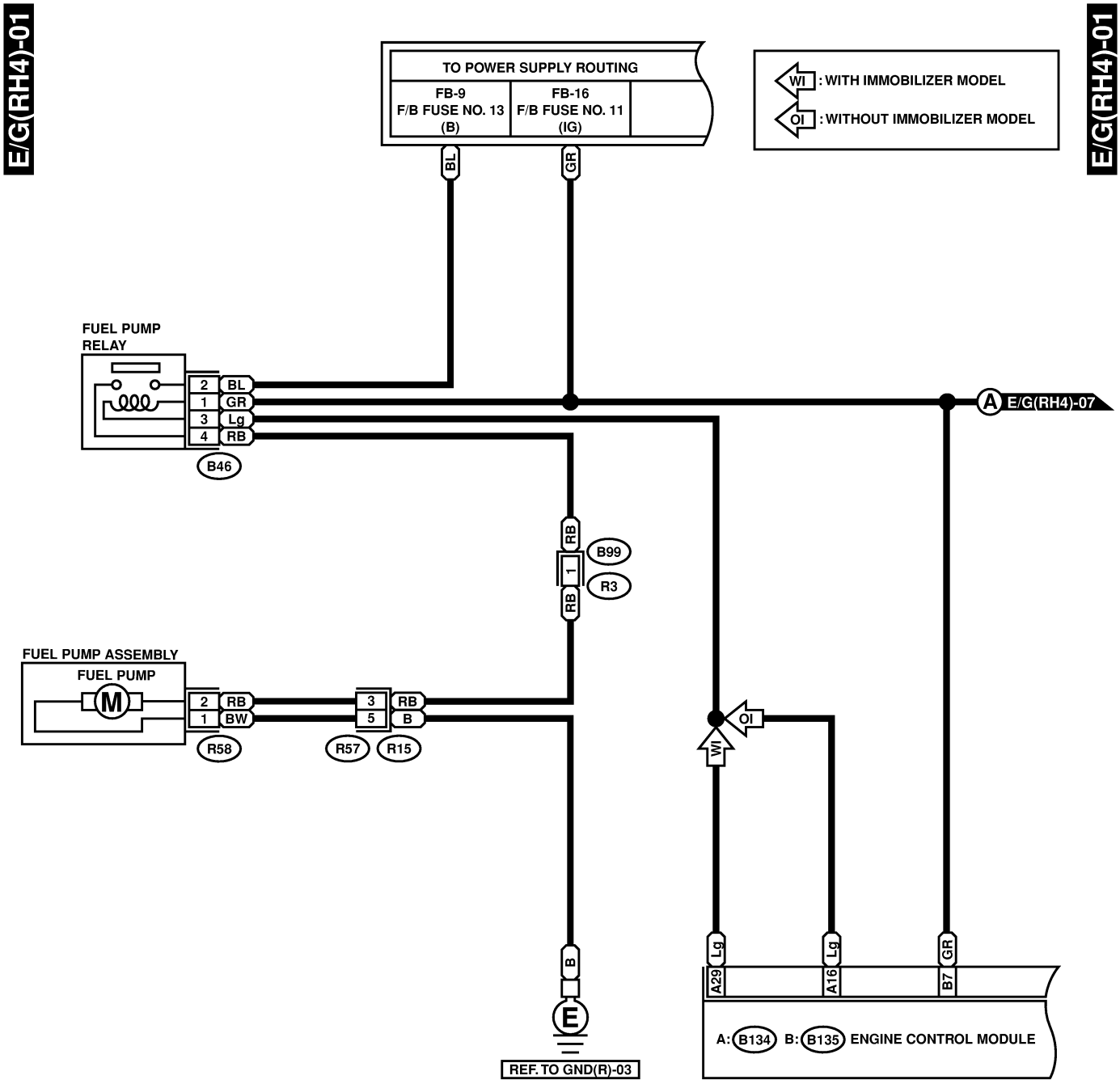
BL10-32J

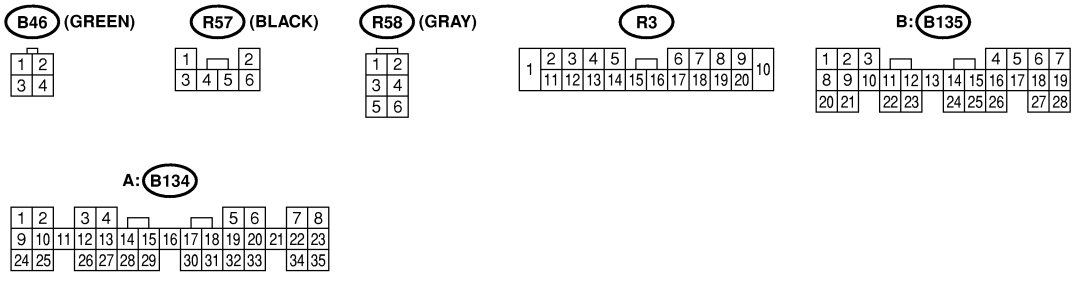

E/G(LH6)-11
C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D1
C6
C5
C4
C3
C1
P
PL
PB
PG
V
VW
E/G(LH6)-06 P
YL
10
16
15
14
13
12
9
B22
E3
BR
Lg
LR
LB
BrW
GR
E/G(LH6)-08 R
2
1
E5
E16
E6
E17
E43
E44
FUEL INJECTOR NO.1
FUEL INJECTOR NO.2
FUEL INJECTOR NO.3
FUEL INJECTOR NO.4
FUEL INJECTOR NO.5
FUEL INJECTOR NO.6


(GRAY) E5 E6 (GRAY)
(GRAY) E16 E17 (GRAY)
(GRAY) E43 E44 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
C: B136
D: B137

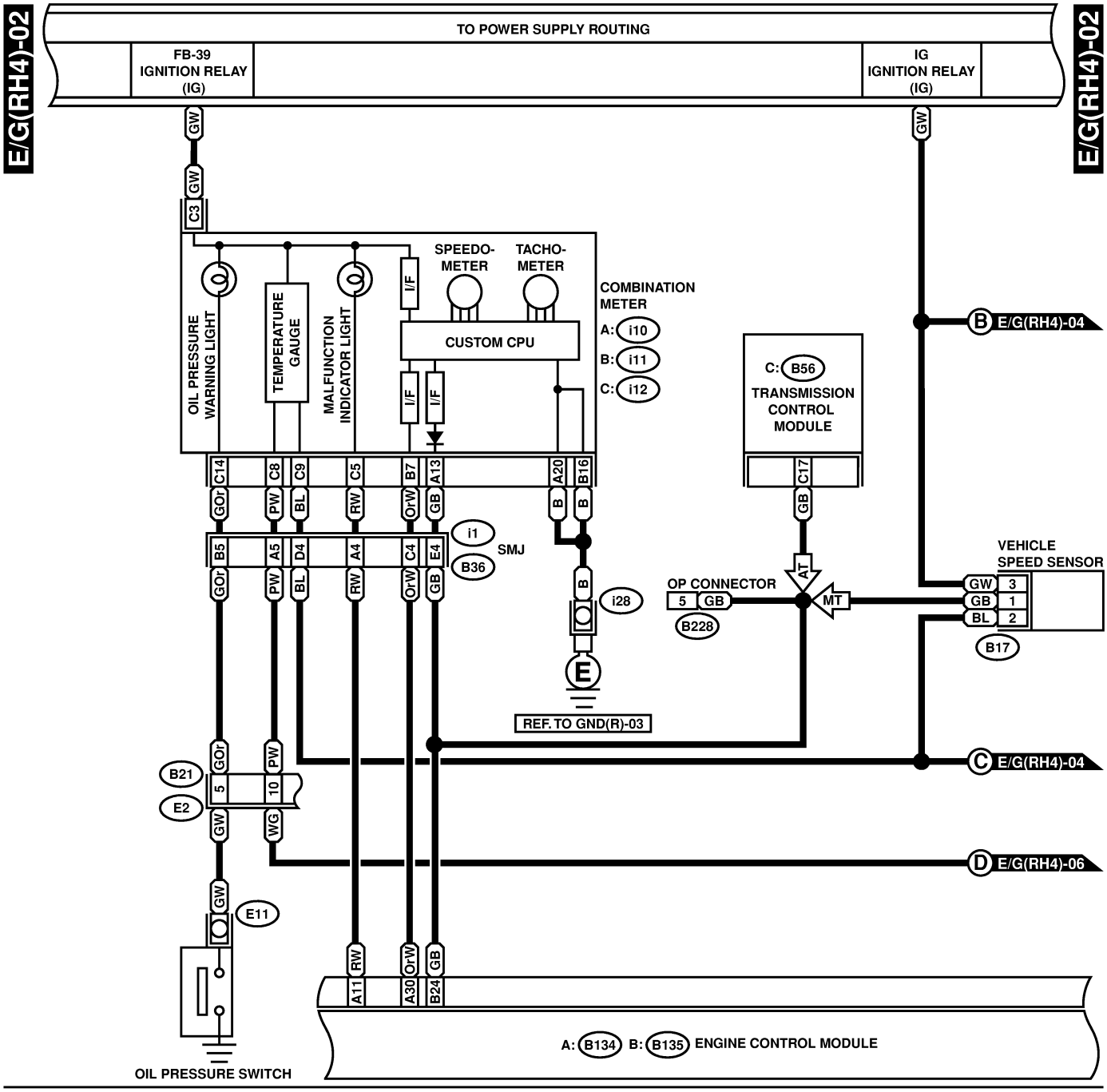
BL10-32K

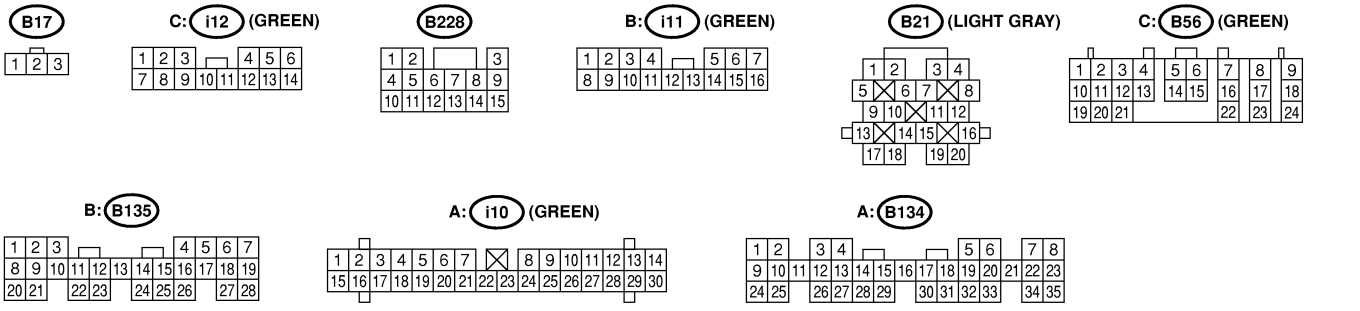
4. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE WITHOUT OBD MODEL S903482A2129



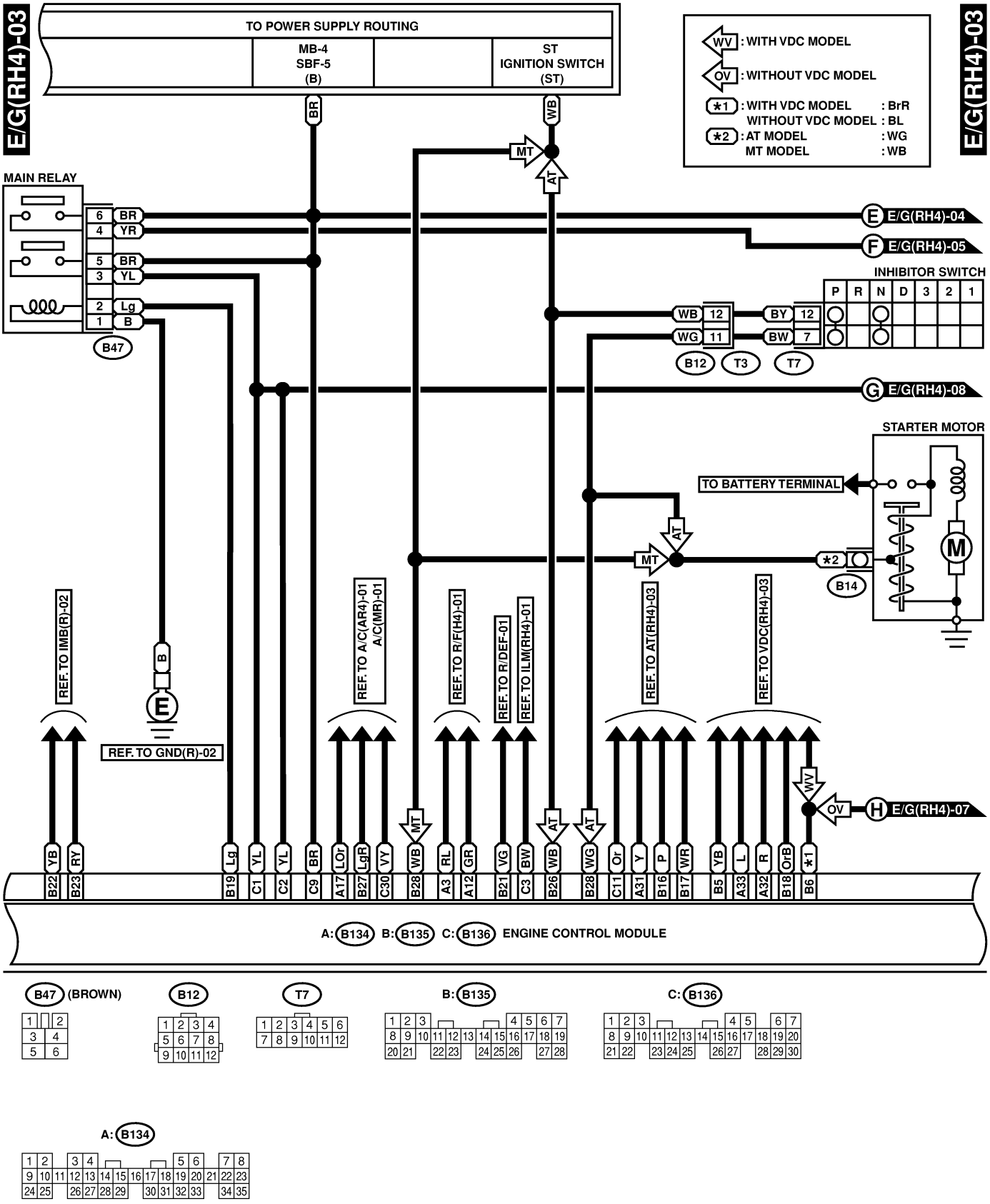


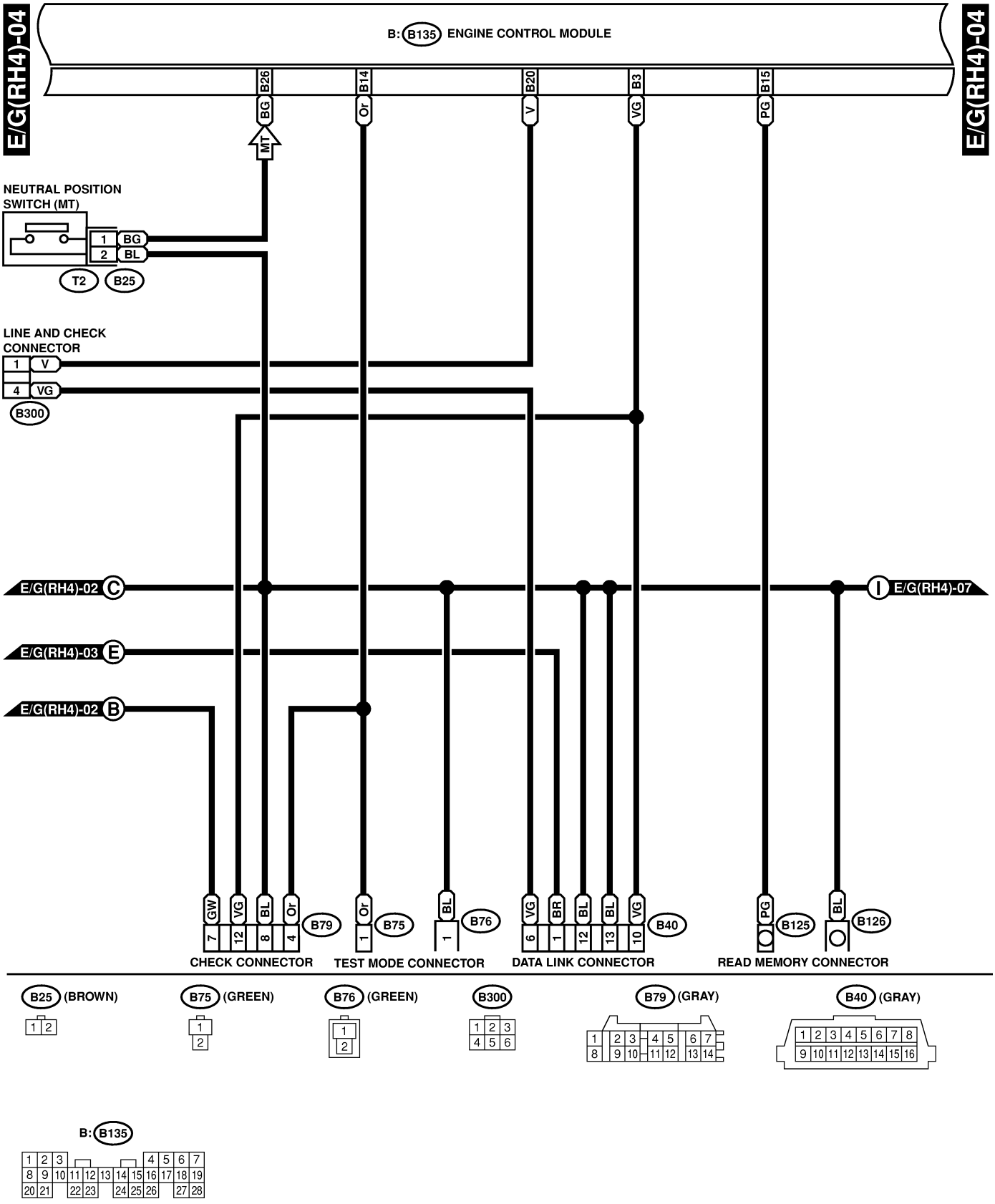
BR10-26A


E/G(RH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
C3
SPEEDO-
METER
TACHO-
METER
COMBINATION
METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: i12
CUSTOM CPU
I/F
OIL PRESSURE
WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE
GAUGE
MALFUNCTION
INDICATOR LIGHT
B E/G(RH4)-04
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
C14
C8
C9
C5
B7
A13
A20
B16
C17
GOr
PW
BL
RW
OrW
GB
B
i1
SMJ
B36
B5
A5
D4
A4
C4
E4
i28
OP CONNECTOR
5 GB
B228
AT
MT
VEHICLE
SPEED SENSOR
GW 3
GB 1
BL 2
B17
REF. TO GND(R)-03
C E/G(RH4)-04
B21
E2
5
10
WG
D E/G(RH4)-06
E11
A11
A30
B24
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
A: B134 B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE

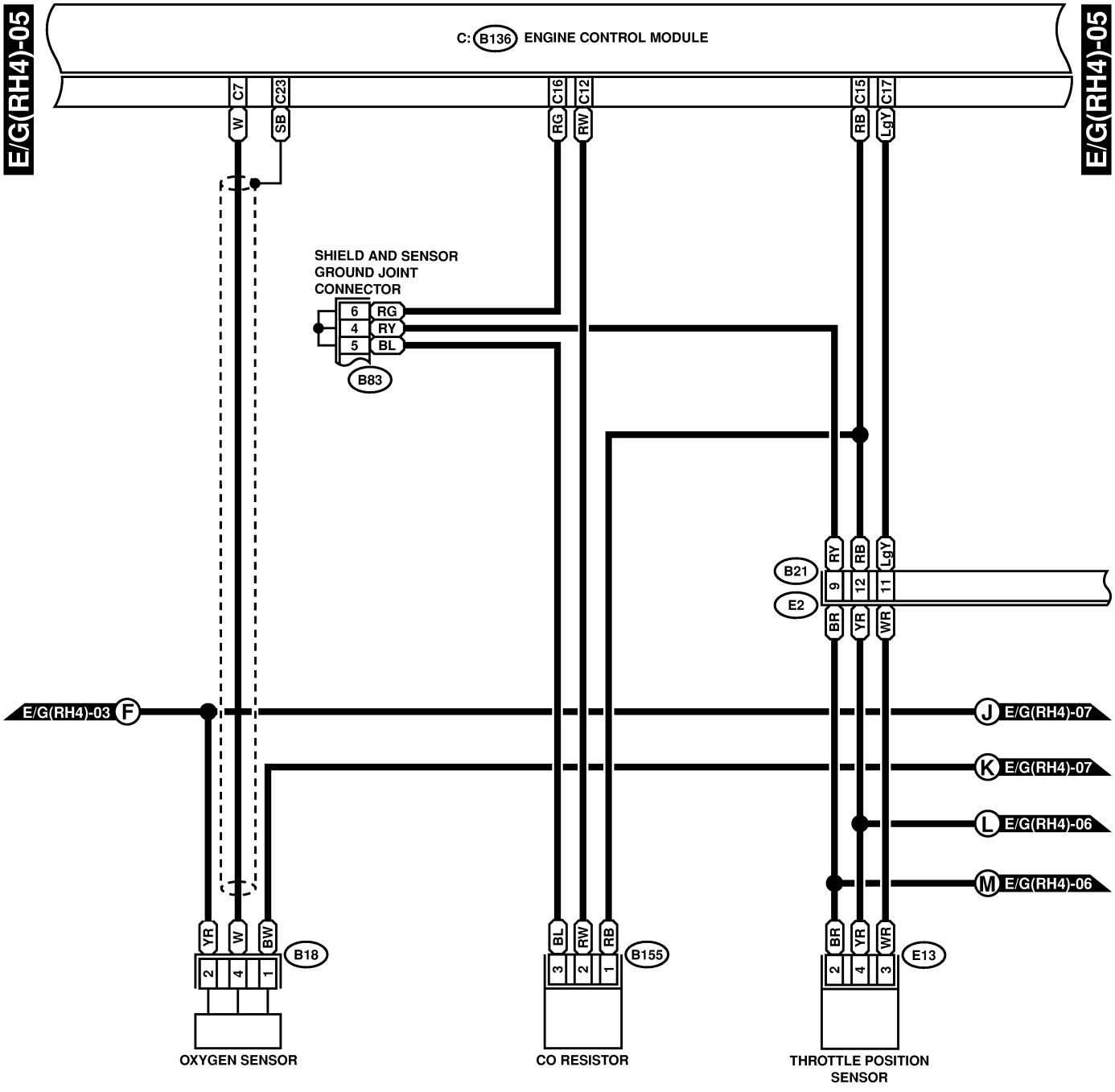

B17
C: i12 (GREEN)
B228
B: i11 (GREEN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: i10 (GREEN)
A: B134

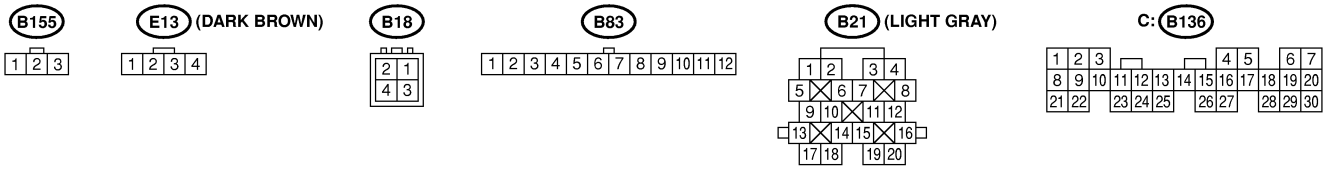
BR10-26B


E/G(RH4)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
ST
IGNITION SWITCH
(ST)
WV : WITH VDC MODEL
OV : WITHOUT VDC MODEL
*1 : WITH VDC MODEL : BrR
WITHOUT VDC MODEL : BL
*2 : AT MODEL : WG
MT MODEL : WB
MAIN RELAY
B47
E/G(RH4)-04
E/G(RH4)-05
INHIBITOR SWITCH
P R N D 3 2 1
B12 T3 T7
E/G(RH4)-08
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATTERY TERMINAL
B14
REF. TO IMB(R)-02
REF. TO GND(R)-02
REF. TO A/C(AR4)-01
A/C(MR)-01
REF. TO R/F(H4)-01
REF. TO R/DEF-01
REF. TO ILM(RH4)-01
REF. TO AT(RH4)-03
REF. TO VDC(RH4)-03
E/G(RH4)-07
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B47 (BROWN)
B12
T7
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

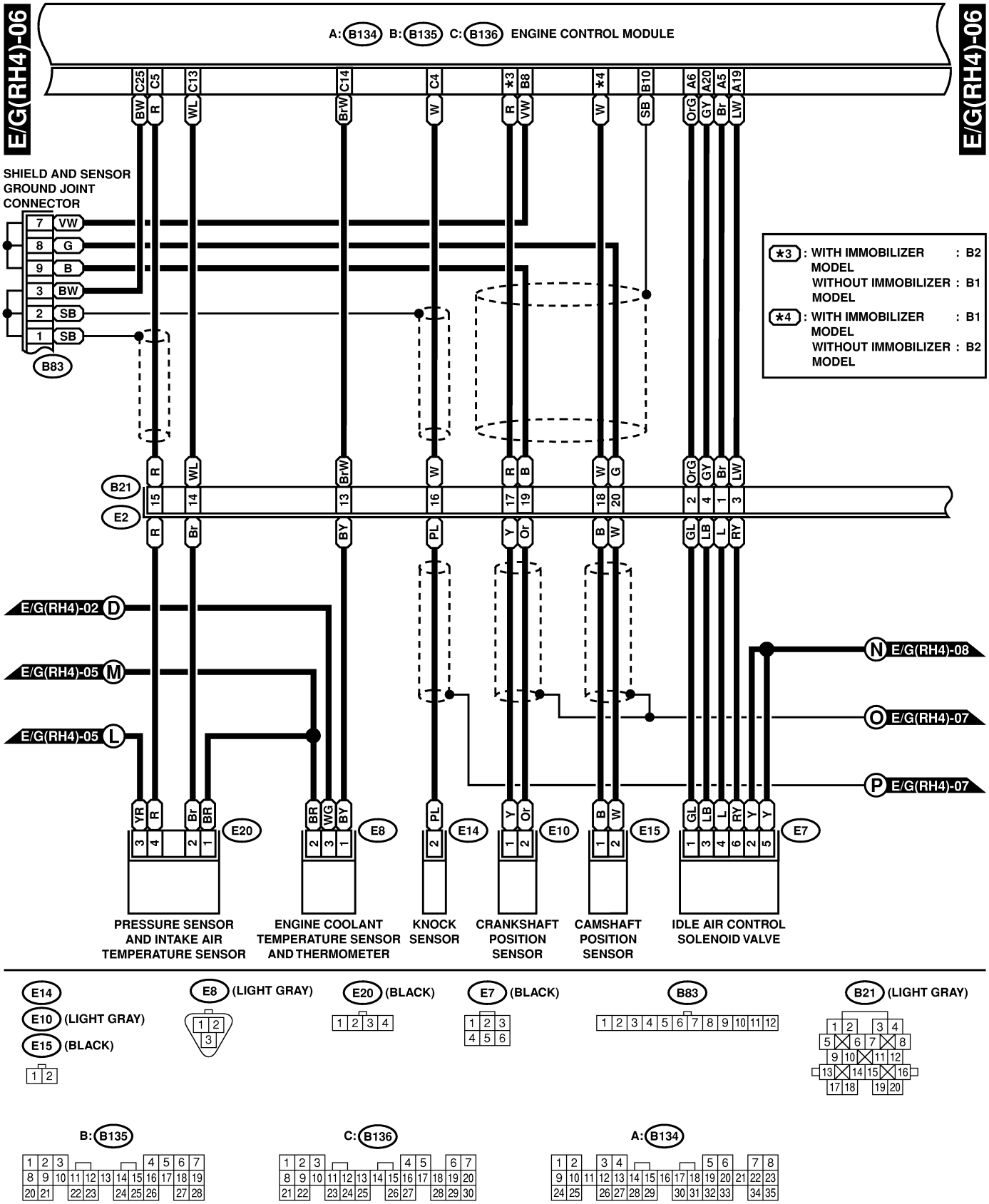

E/G(RH4)-04
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(RH4)-04
B26
B14
B20
B3
B15
BG
Or
V
VG
PG
MT
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
1 BG
2 BL
T2
B25
LINE AND CHECK CONNECTOR
1 V
4 VG
B300
E/G(RH4)-02 C
E/G(RH4)-07 I
E/G(RH4)-03 E
E/G(RH4)-02 B
GW
VG
BL
Or
B79
7
12
8
4
Or
B75
1
BL
B76
1
VG
BR
BL
BL
VG
B40
6
1
12
13
10
PG
B125
BL
B126
CHECK CONNECTOR
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
READ MEMORY CONNECTOR
B25 (BROWN)
1 2
B75 (GREEN)
1
2
B76 (GREEN)
1
2
B300
1 2 3
4 5 6
B79 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
B40 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

BR10-26D


E/G(RH4)-05
C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
C7
C23
C16
C12
C15
C17
W
SB
RG
RW
RB
LgY
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
6 RG
4 RY
5 BL
B83
B21
E2
9
12
11
RY
RB
LgY
BR
YR
WR
E/G(RH4)-03 F
J E/G(RH4)-07
K E/G(RH4)-07
L E/G(RH4)-06
M E/G(RH4)-06
YR
W
BW
B18
2 4 1
OXYGEN SENSOR
BL
RW
RB
3 2 1
B155
CO RESISTOR
BR
YR
WR
2 4 3
E13
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

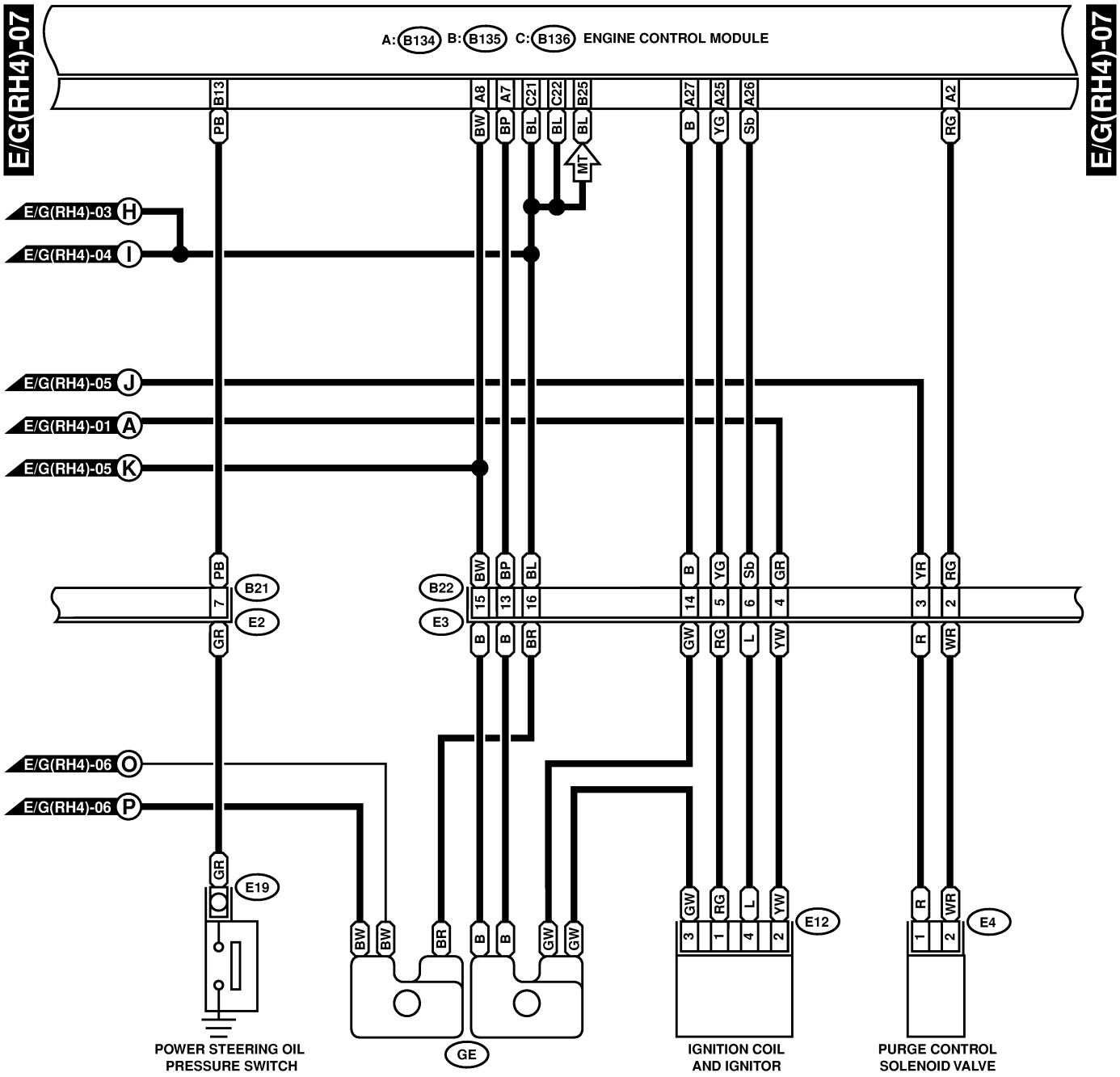

B155
1 2 3
E13 (DARK BROWN)
1 2 3 4
B18
2 1
4 3
B83
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20
C: B136
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

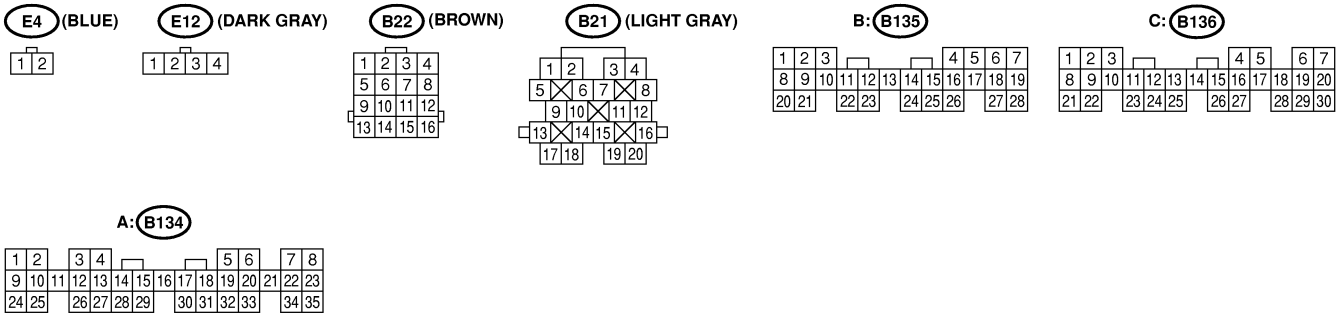
BR10-26E


E/G(RH4)-06
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(RH4)-06
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
B83
B21
E2
*3 : WITH IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B2
WITHOUT IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B1
*4 : WITH IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B1
WITHOUT IMMOBILIZER MODEL : B2
E/G(RH4)-02 D
E/G(RH4)-05 M
E/G(RH4)-05 L
N E/G(RH4)-08
O E/G(RH4)-07
P E/G(RH4)-07
E20
E8
E14
E10
E15
E7
PRESSURE SENSOR AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
KNOCK SENSOR
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

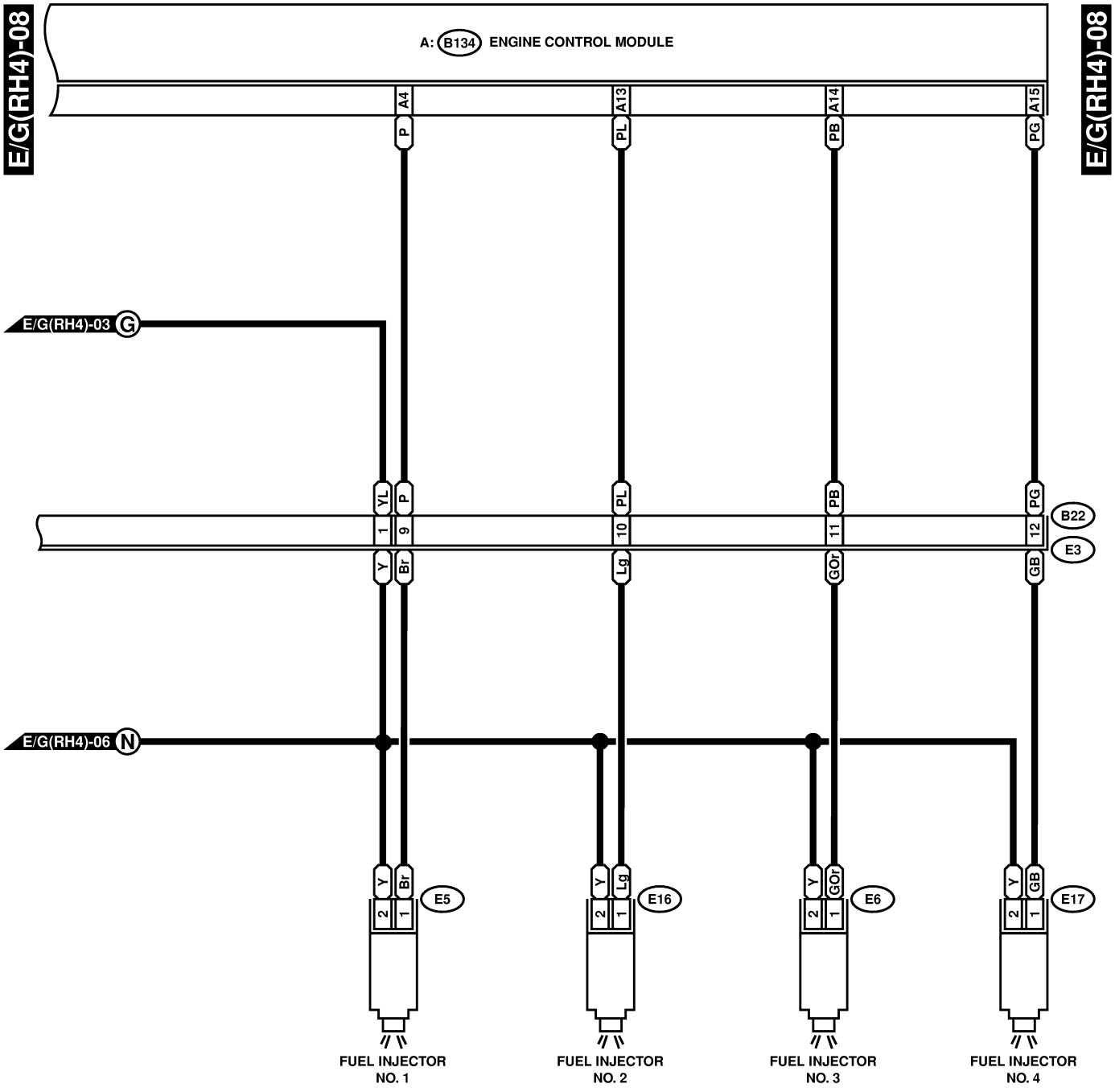
E14
E10 (LIGHT GRAY)
E15 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
E20 (BLACK)
E7 (BLACK)
B83
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BR10-26F


E/G(RH4)-07
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(RH4)-07
E/G(RH4)-03 H
E/G(RH4)-04 I
E/G(RH4)-05 J
E/G(RH4)-01 A
E/G(RH4)-05 K
E/G(RH4)-06 O
E/G(RH4)-06 P
B21
E2
B22
E3
E19
E12
E4
GE
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

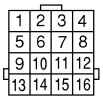

E4 (BLUE)
E12 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BR10-26G

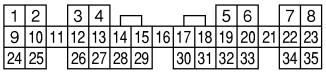


E5 (LIGHT GRAY)
E6 (LIGHT GRAY)
E16 (LIGHT GRAY)
E17 (LIGHT GRAY)

B22 (BROWN)

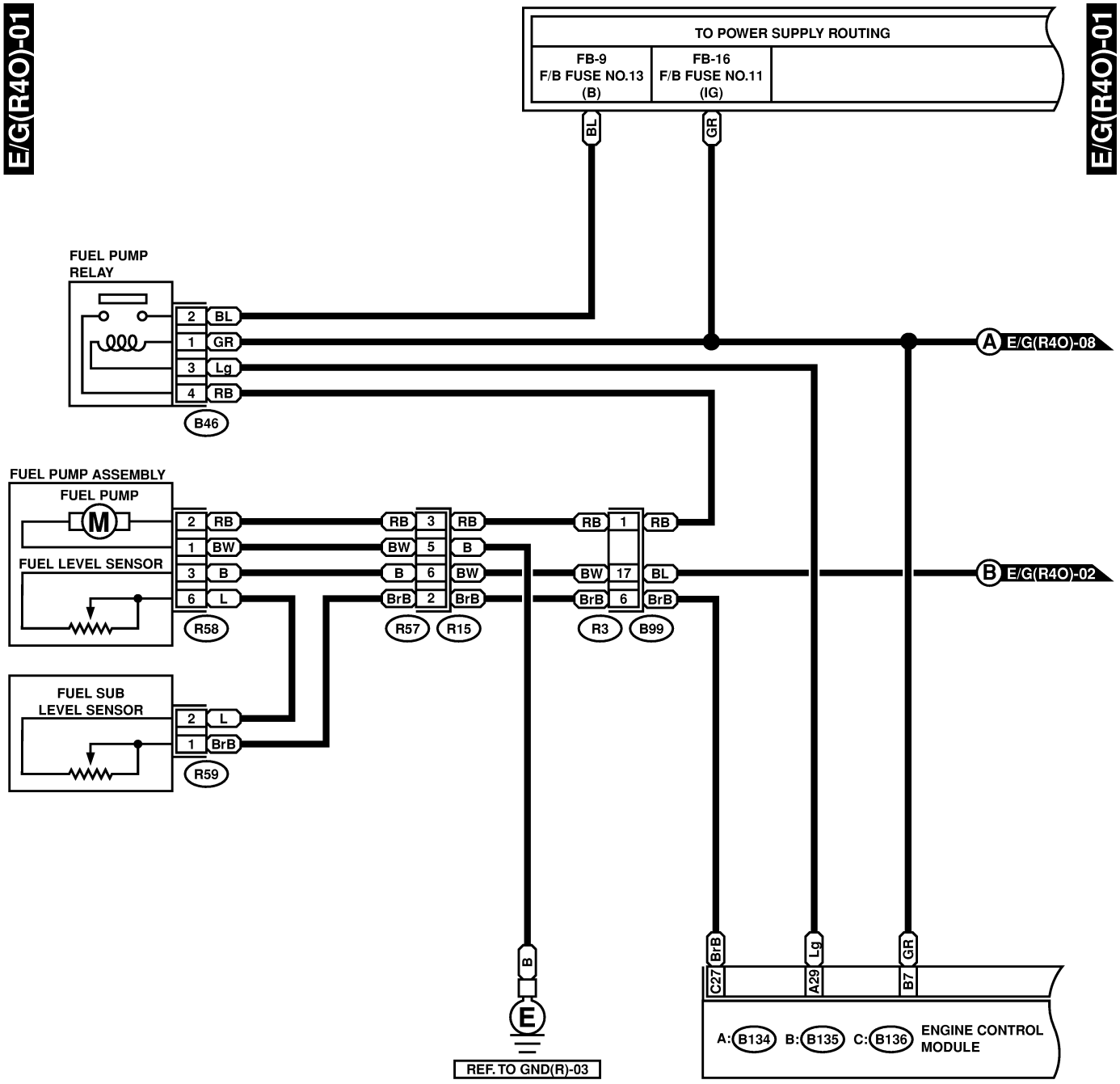


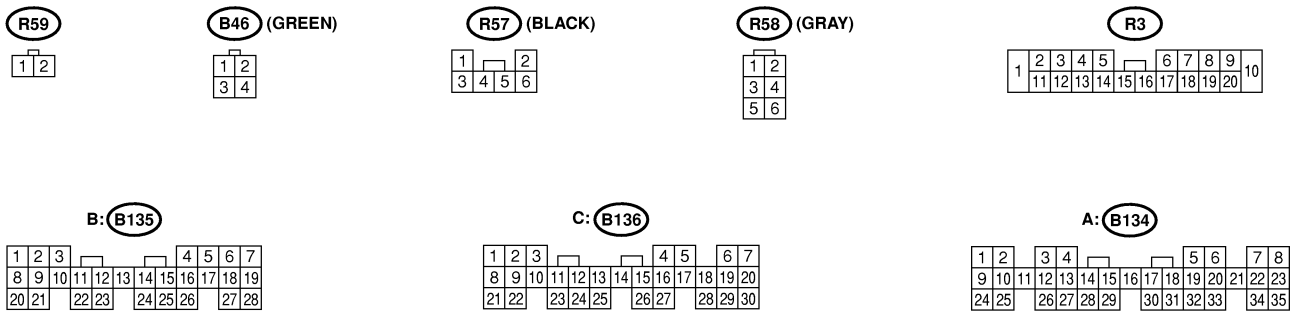
A: B134



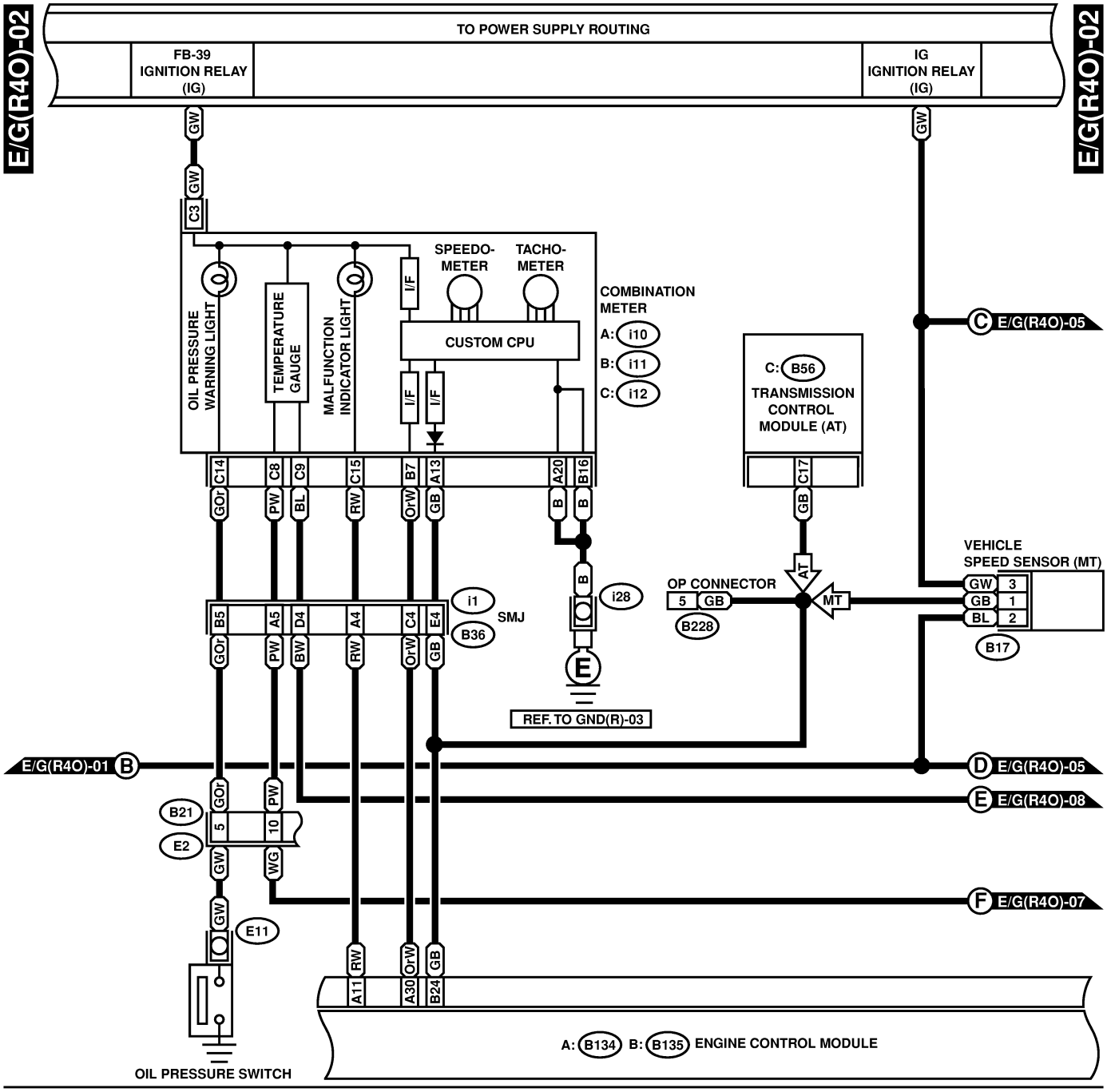
BR10-26H

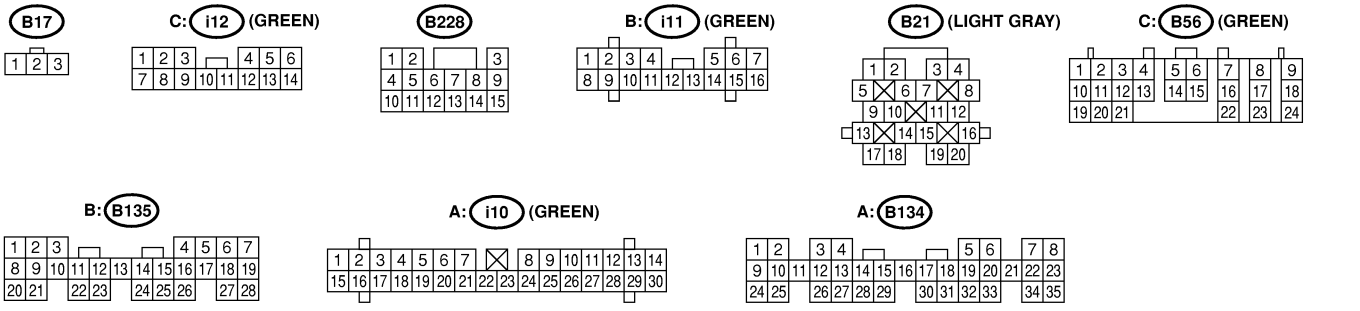
5. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE WITH OBD MODEL S903482A2130



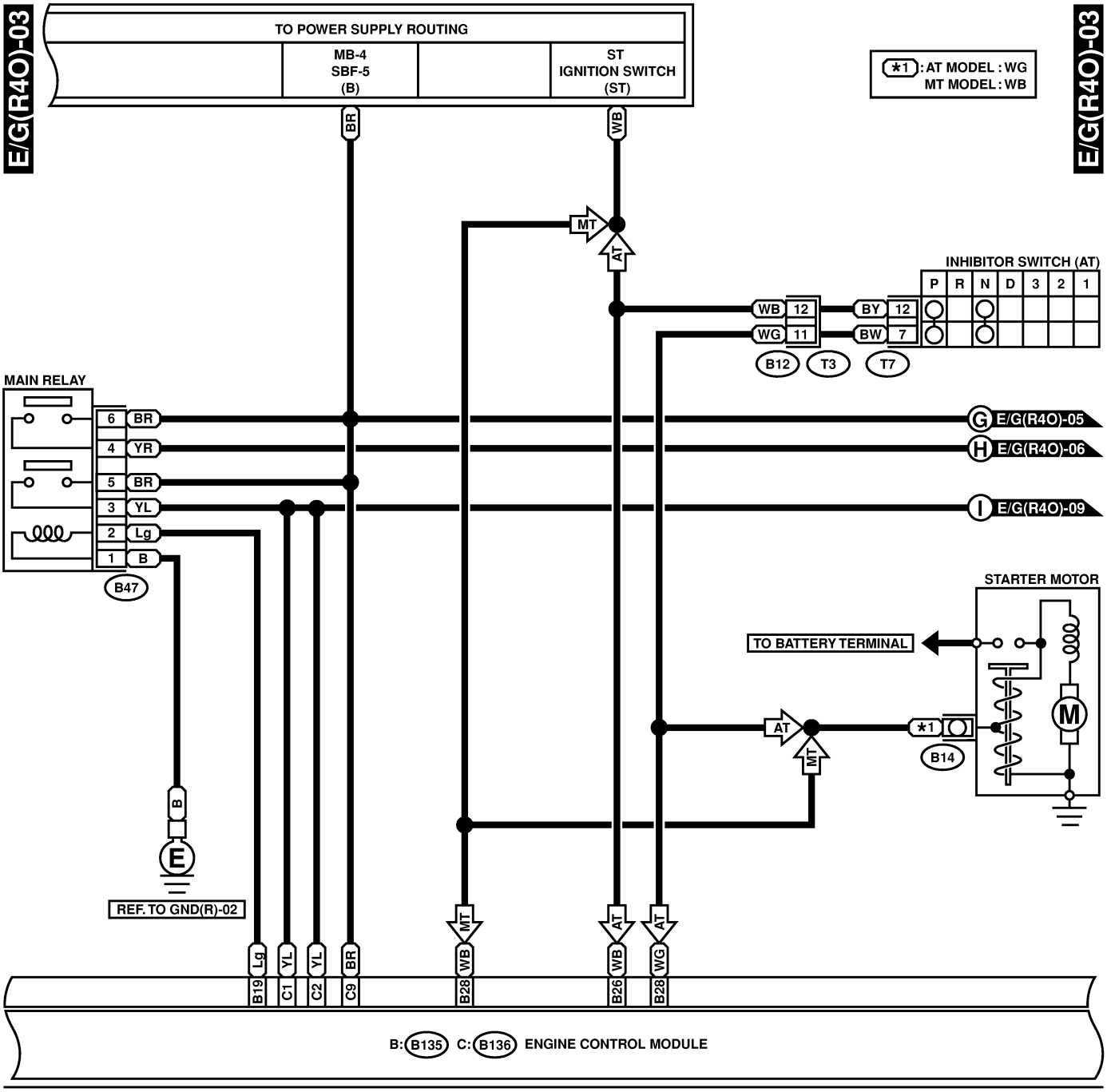


BR10-27A


E/G(R4O)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
C3
SPEEDO-
METER
TACHO-
METER
COMBINATION
METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: i12
CUSTOM CPU
I/F
OIL PRESSURE
WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE
GAUGE
MALFUNCTION
INDICATOR LIGHT
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE (AT)
C E/G(R4O)-05
VEHICLE
SPEED SENSOR (MT)
OP CONNECTOR
B228
i1
SMJ
B36
i28
REF. TO GND(R)-03
B17
E/G(R4O)-01 B
D E/G(R4O)-05
E E/G(R4O)-08
F E/G(R4O)-07
B21
E2
E11
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
A: B134 B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE


B17
C: i12 (GREEN)
B228
B: i11 (GREEN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: i10 (GREEN)
A: B134

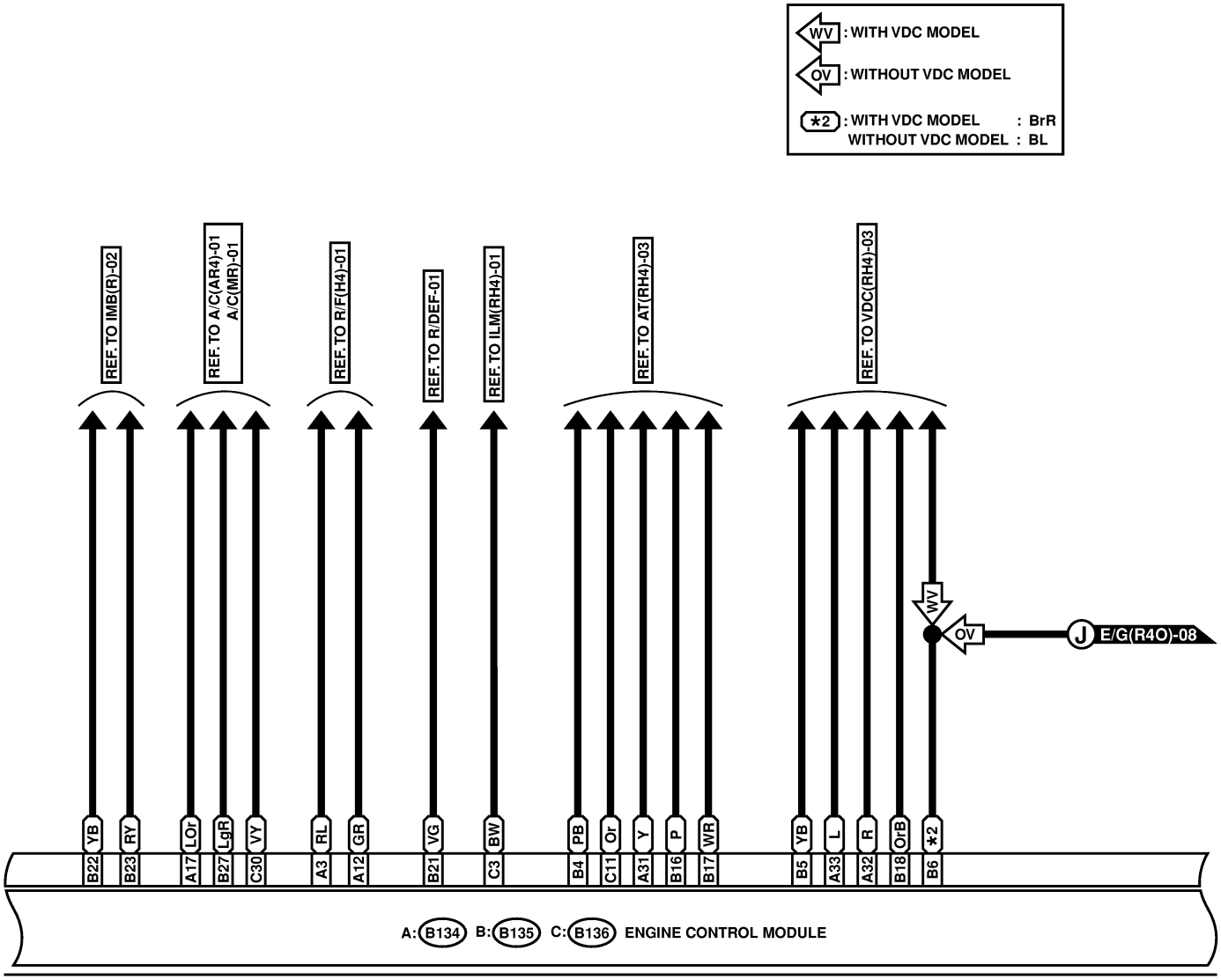
BR10-27B


E/G(R4O)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
ST
IGNITION SWITCH
(ST)
*1: AT MODEL : WG
MT MODEL : WB
BR
WB
MT
AT
INHIBITOR SWITCH (AT)
P R N D 3 2 1
WB 12
WG 11
BY 12
BW 7
B12 T3 T7
MAIN RELAY
6 BR
4 YR
5 BR
3 YL
2 Lg
1 B
B47
G E/G(R4O)-05
H E/G(R4O)-06
I E/G(R4O)-09
STARTER MOTOR
TO BATTERY TERMINAL
M
*1
B14
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-02
Lg YL YL BR WB WB WG
B19 C1 C2 C9 B28 B26 B28
B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B47 (BROWN)
B12
T7
B: B135
C: B136

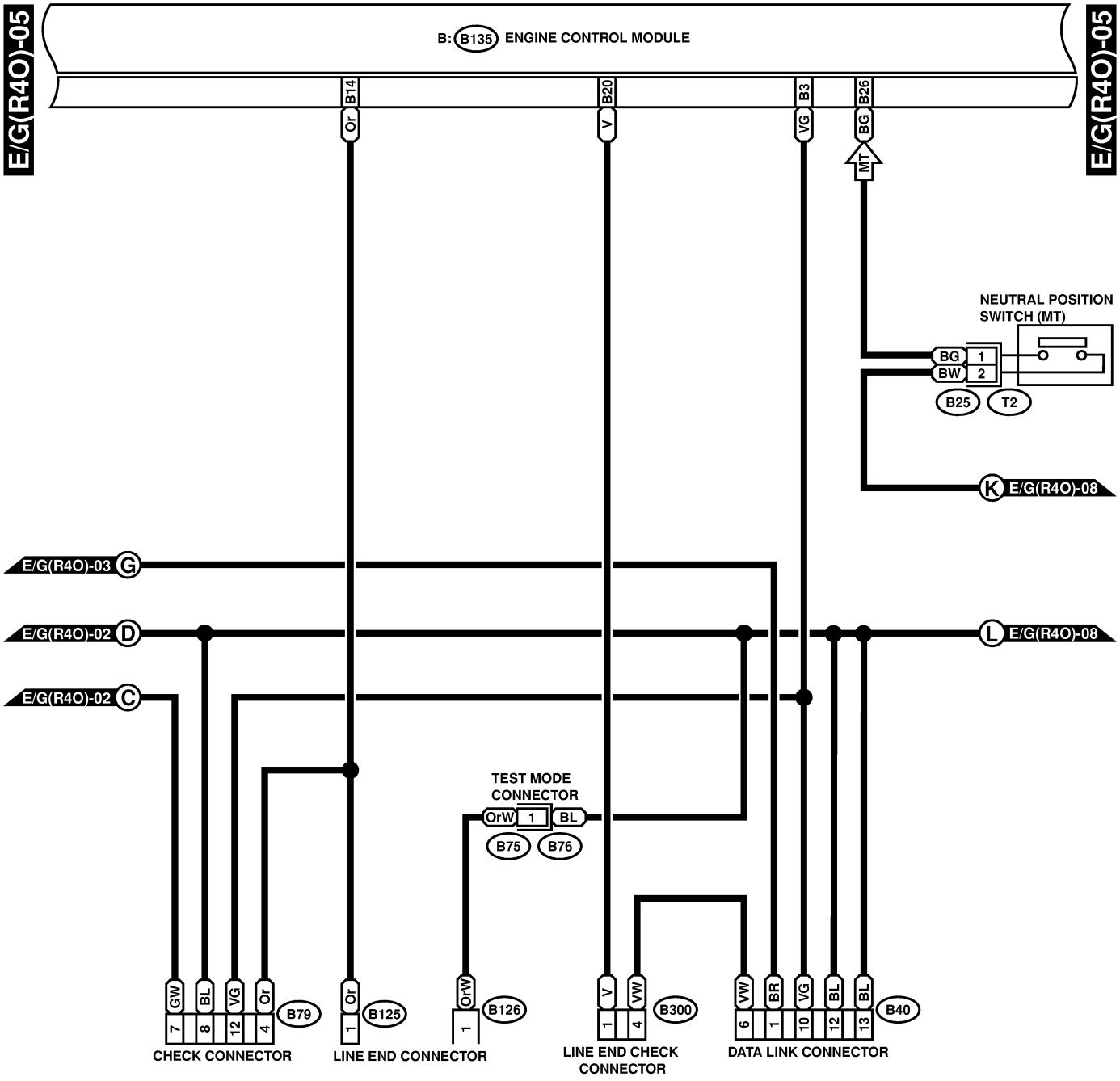
BR10-27C

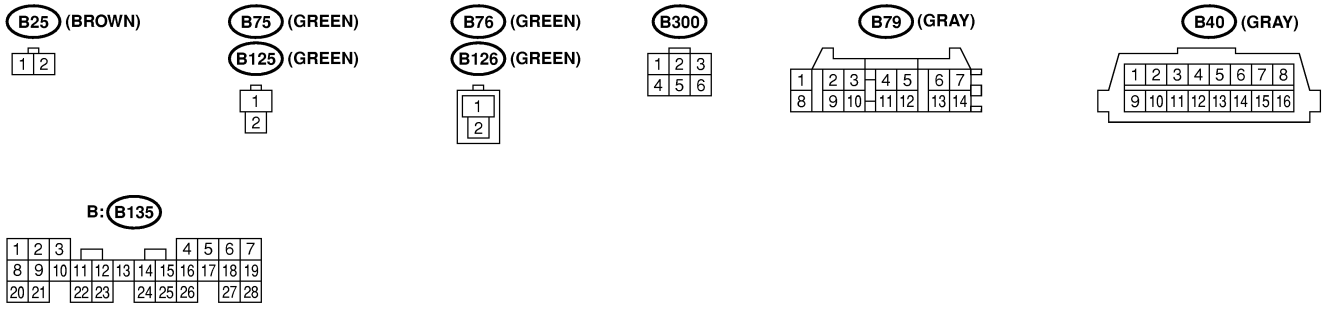
E/G(R4O)-04

E/G(R4O)-04

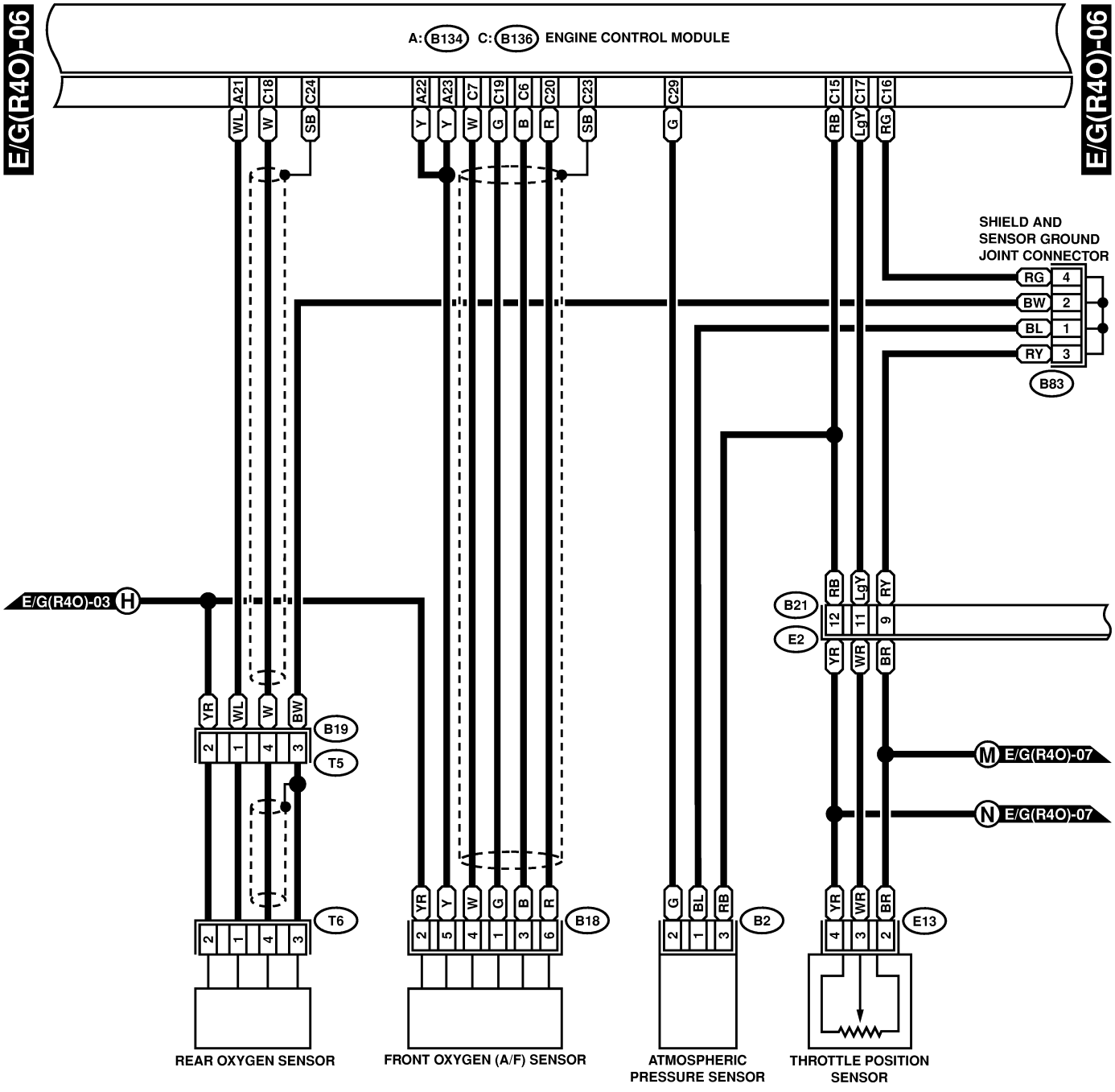


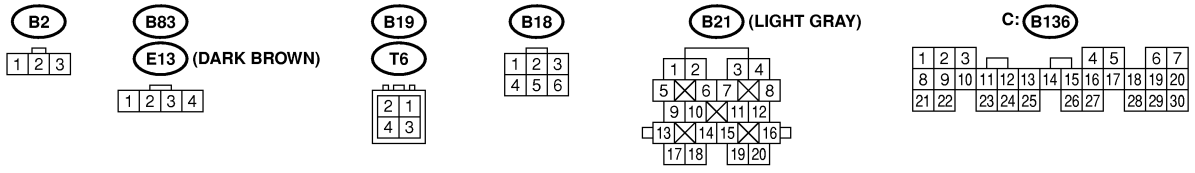
BR10-27D

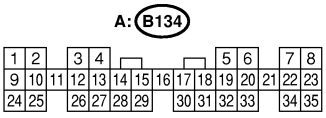

E/G(R4O)-05
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(R4O)-05
B14
Or
B20
V
B3
VG
B26
BG
MT
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (MT)
BG 1
BW 2
B25
T2
K E/G(R4O)-08
E/G(R4O)-03 G
E/G(R4O)-02 D
L E/G(R4O)-08
E/G(R4O)-02 C
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
OrW 1 BL
B75
B76
GW
BL
VG
Or
B79
7
8
12
4
CHECK CONNECTOR
Or
B125
1
LINE END CONNECTOR
OrW
B126
1
V
VW
B300
1
4
LINE END CHECK CONNECTOR
VW
BR
VG
BL
BL
B40
6
1
10
12
13
DATA LINK CONNECTOR


B25 (BROWN)
1 2
B75 (GREEN)
B125 (GREEN)
1
2
B76 (GREEN)
B126 (GREEN)
1
2
B300
1 2 3
4 5 6
B79 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
B40 (GRAY)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

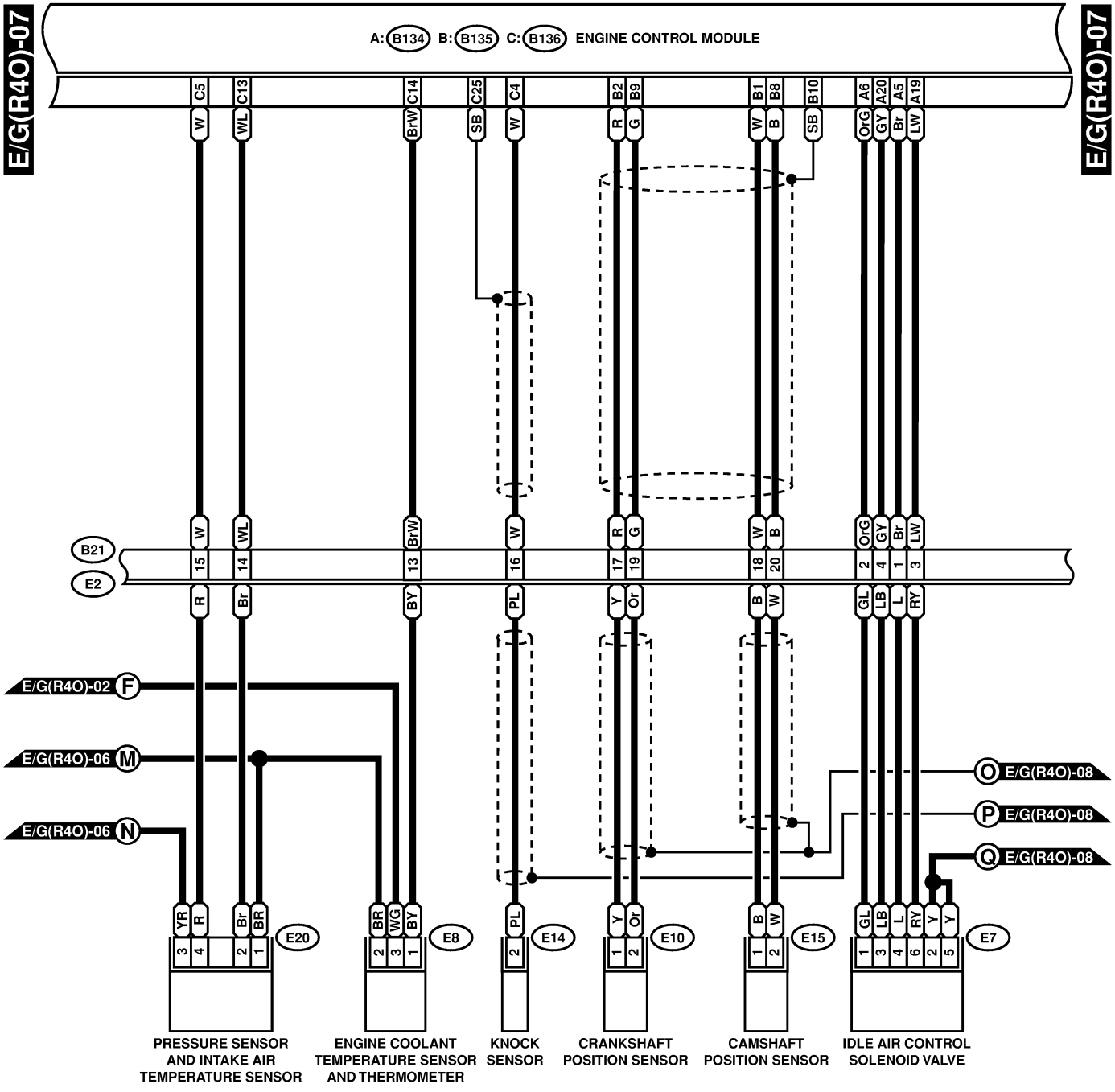
BR10-27E

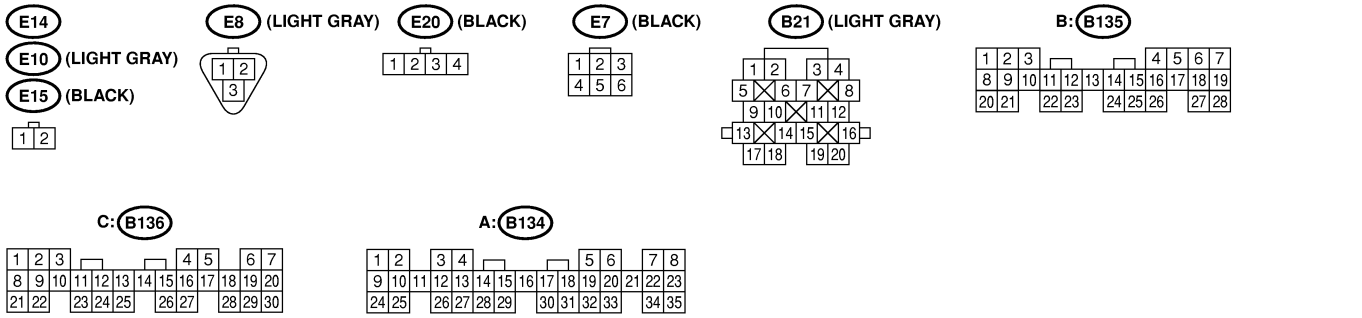

E/G(R4O)-06
E/G(R4O)-06
A: B134 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
A21 C18 C24 A22 A23 C7 C19 C6 C20 C23 C29 C15 C17 C16
WL W SB Y Y W G B R SB G RB LgY RG
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
RG 4
BW 2
BL 1
RY 3
B83
E/G(R4O)-03 H
B21
E2
RB LgY RY
12 11 9
YR WR BR
YR WL W BW
B19
T5
M E/G(R4O)-07
N E/G(R4O)-07
T6
B18
B2
E13
G BL RB
YR Y W G B R
YR WR BR
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR
ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE SENSOR
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR


B2
B83
E13 (DARK BROWN)
B19
T6
B18
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
C: B136

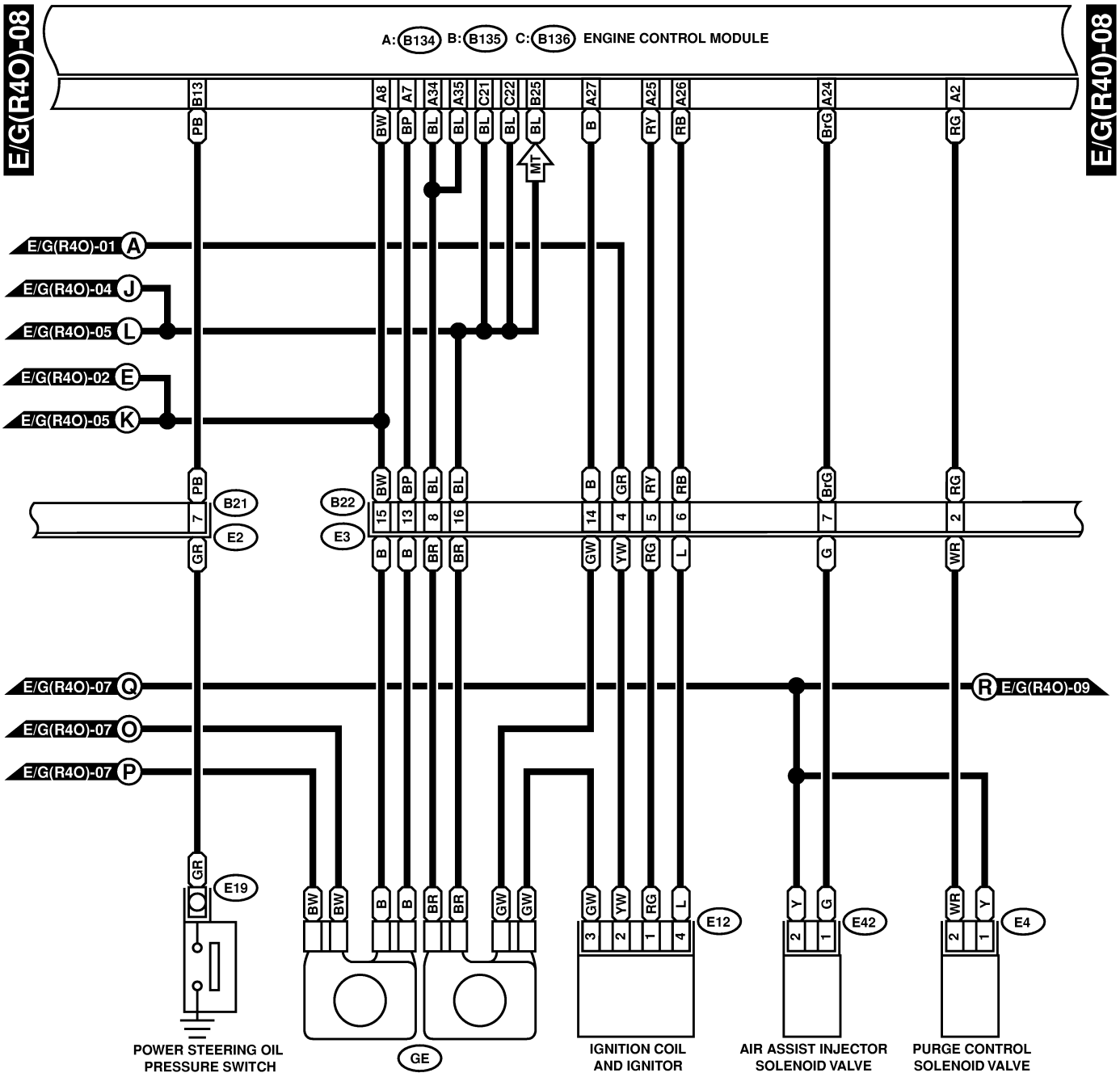

A: B134

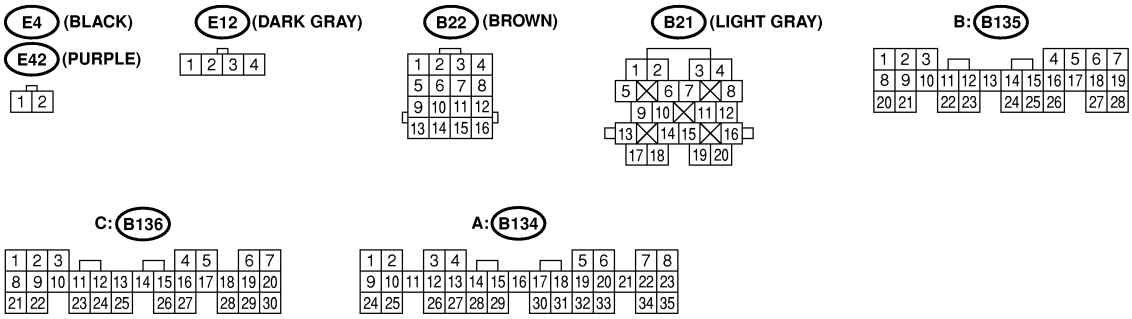
BR10-27F


E/G(R4O)-07
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(R4O)-07
B21
E2
E/G(R4O)-02 F
E/G(R4O)-06 M
E/G(R4O)-06 N
E/G(R4O)-08 O
E/G(R4O)-08 P
E/G(R4O)-08 Q
E20
E8
E14
E10
E15
E7
PRESSURE SENSOR AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
KNOCK SENSOR
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
IDLE AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

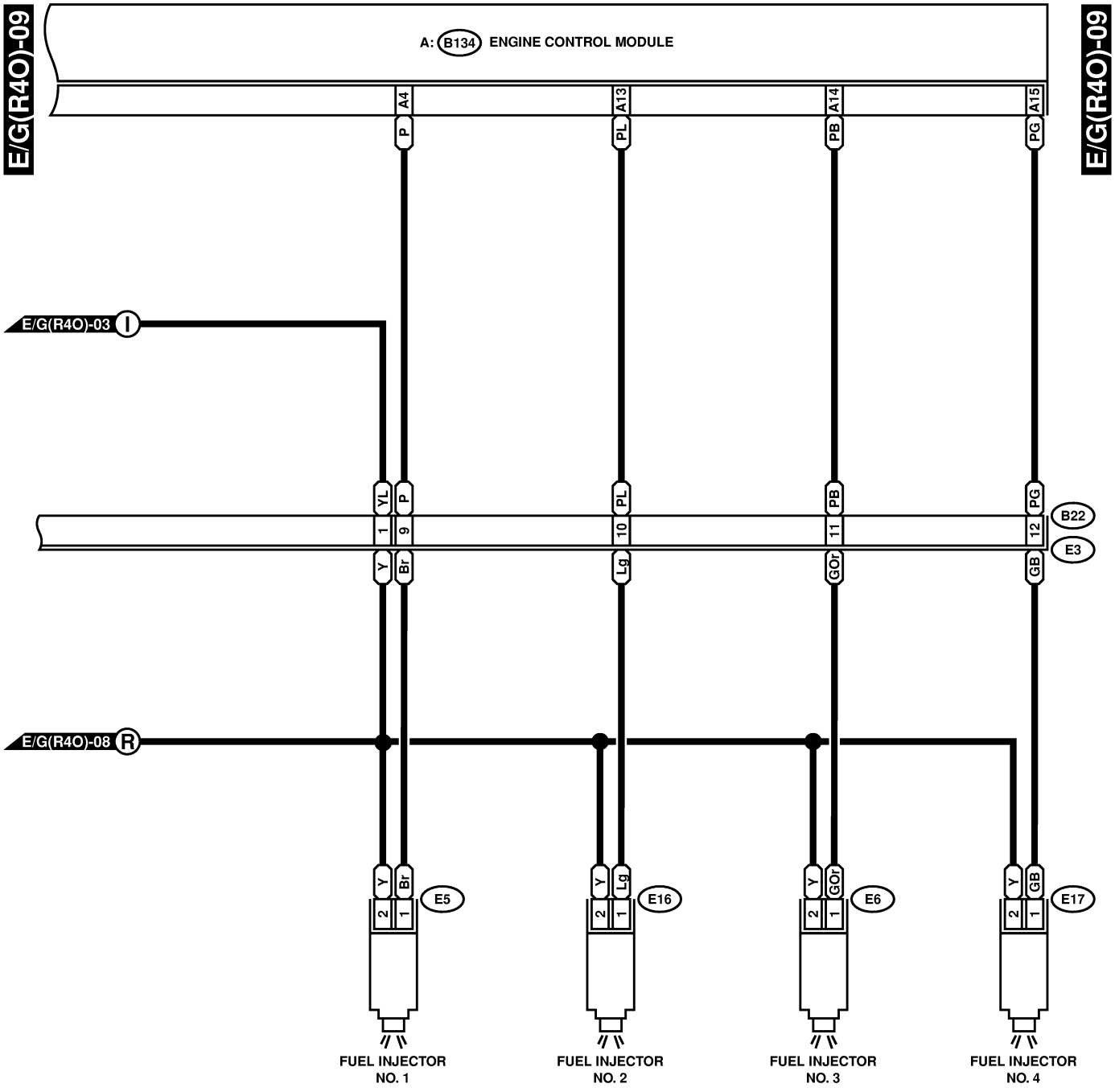

E14
E10 (LIGHT GRAY)
E15 (BLACK)
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
E20 (BLACK)
E7 (BLACK)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BR10-27G


E/G(R4O)-08
E/G(R40)-08
A: B134 B: B135 C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B13 A8 A7 A34 A35 C21 C22 B25 A27 A25 A26 A24 A2
PB BW BP BL BL BL BL BL B RY RB BrG RG
MT
E/G(R4O)-01 A
E/G(R4O)-04 J
E/G(R4O)-05 L
E/G(R4O)-02 E
E/G(R4O)-05 K
B21 E2 B22 E3
7 15 13 8 16 14 4 5 6 7 2
GR B B BR BR GW YW RG L G WR
E/G(R4O)-07 Q
E/G(R4O)-07 O
E/G(R4O)-07 P
R E/G(R4O)-09
E19
BW BW B B BR BR GW GW GW YW RG L Y G WR Y
E12 E42 E4
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
GE
IGNITION COIL AND IGNITOR
AIR ASSIST INJECTOR SOLENOID VALVE
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

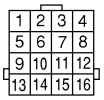

E4 (BLACK)
E42 (PURPLE)
E12 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
C: B136
A: B134

BR10-27H

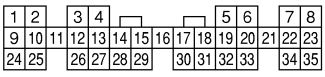


E5 (LIGHT GRAY)
E6 (LIGHT GRAY)
E16 (LIGHT GRAY)
E17 (LIGHT GRAY)

B22 (BROWN)

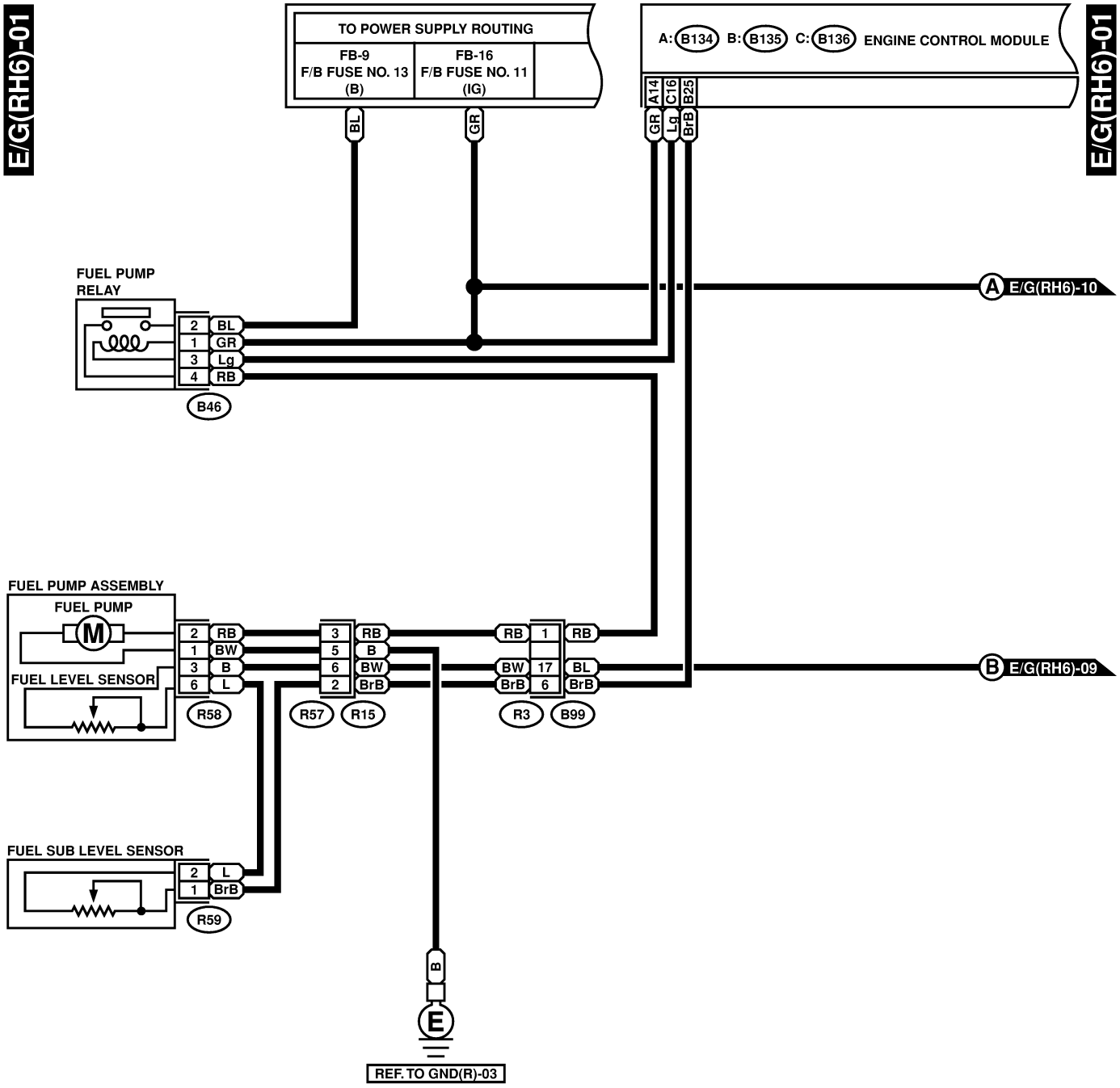


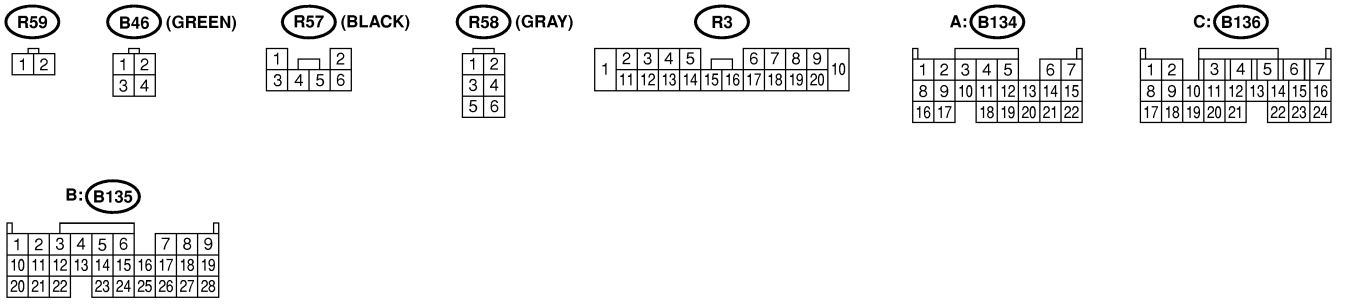
A: B134



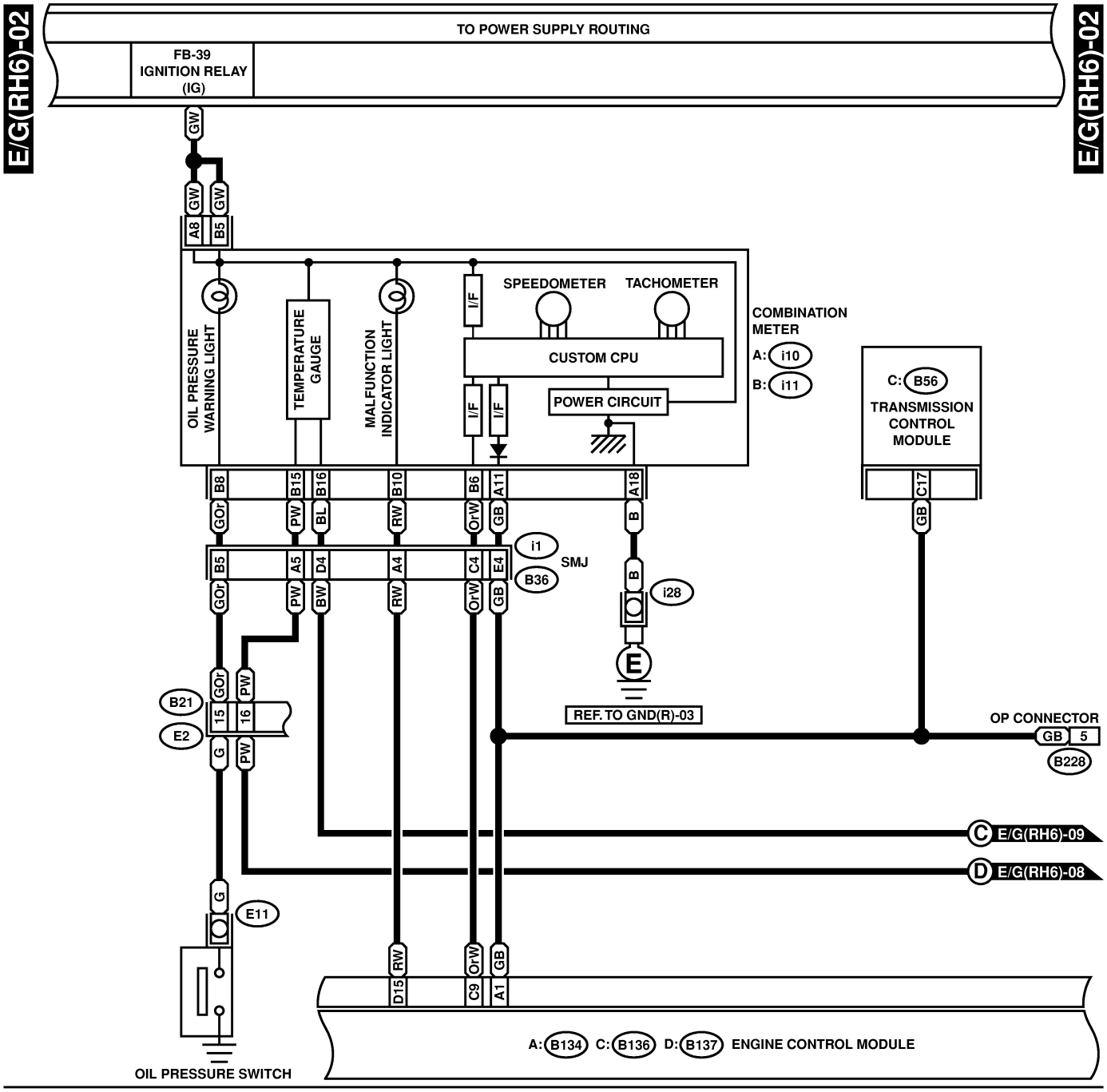
BR10-27I

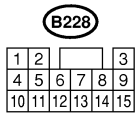
6. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903482A2131

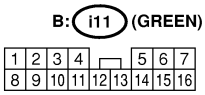


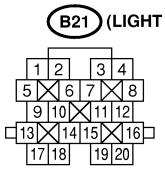


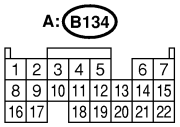
BR10-28A

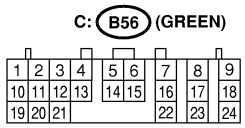

E/G(RH6)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-39
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
A8
B5
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT
TEMPERATURE GAUGE
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
I/F
SPEEDOMETER
TACHOMETER
CUSTOM CPU
POWER CIRCUIT
COMBINATION METER
A: i10
B: i11
C: B56
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
C17
GB
B8
B15
B16
B10
B6
A11
A18
GOr
PW
BL
RW
OrW
B
i1
SMJ
B36
A5
D4
A4
C4
E4
BW
i28
E
REF. TO GND(R)-03
B21
15
16
E2
G
OP CONNECTOR
GB
5
B228
C E/G(RH6)-09
D E/G(RH6)-08
E11
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
D15
C9
A1
A: B134 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE

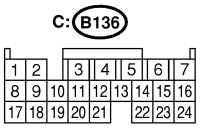

B228

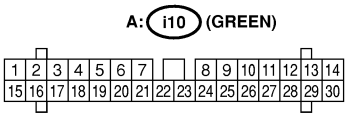

B: i11 (GREEN)

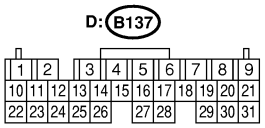

B21 (LIGHT GRAY)


A: B134

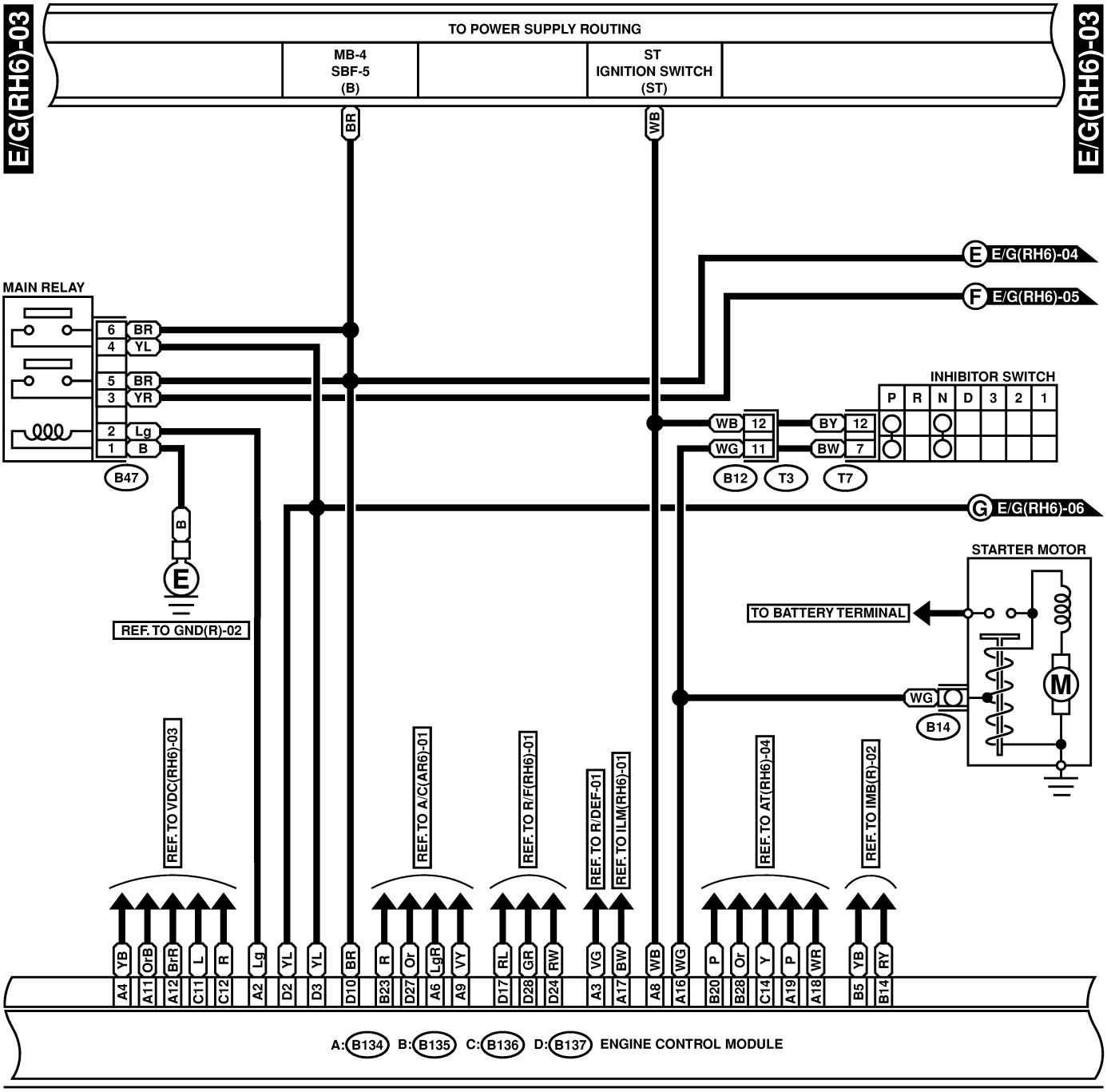

C: B56 (GREEN)


C: B136


A: i10 (GREEN)


D: B137

BR10-28B



B47 (BROWN)

1		2
3	4	
5	6	

B12

1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12

T7

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12

A: B134

1	2	3	4	5		6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17		18	19	20	21	22

C: B136

1	2		3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21		22	23	24

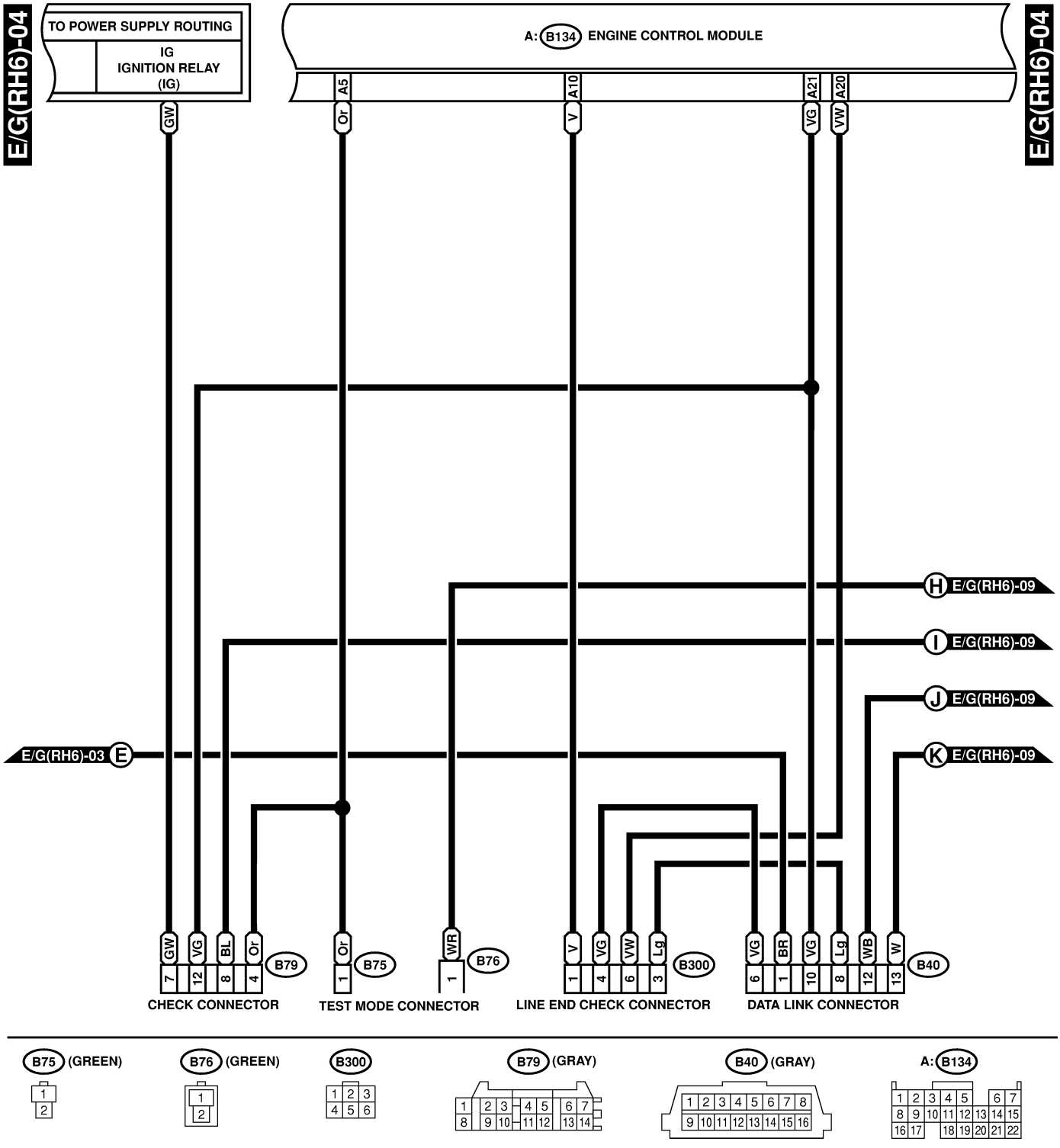
B: B135

1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22		23	24	25	26	27	28

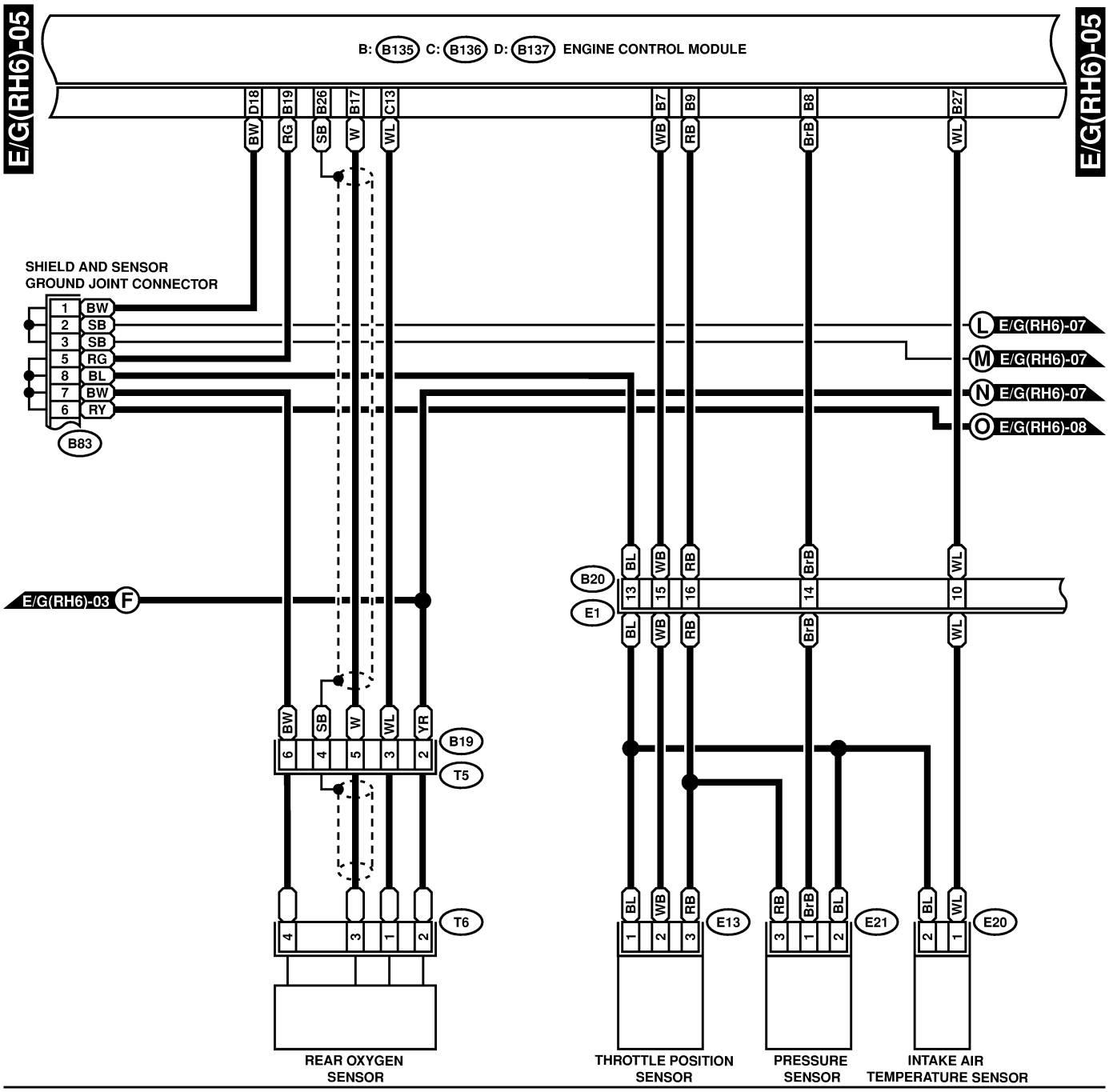
D: B137

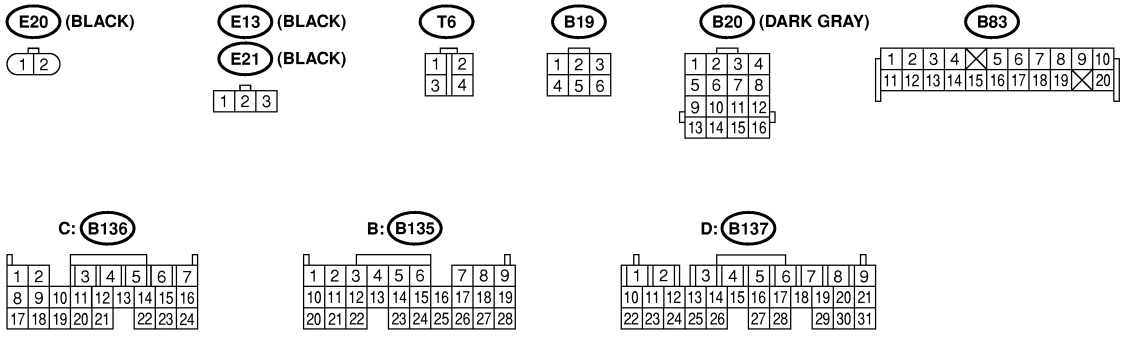
1	2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26		27	28		29	30	31

BR10-28C

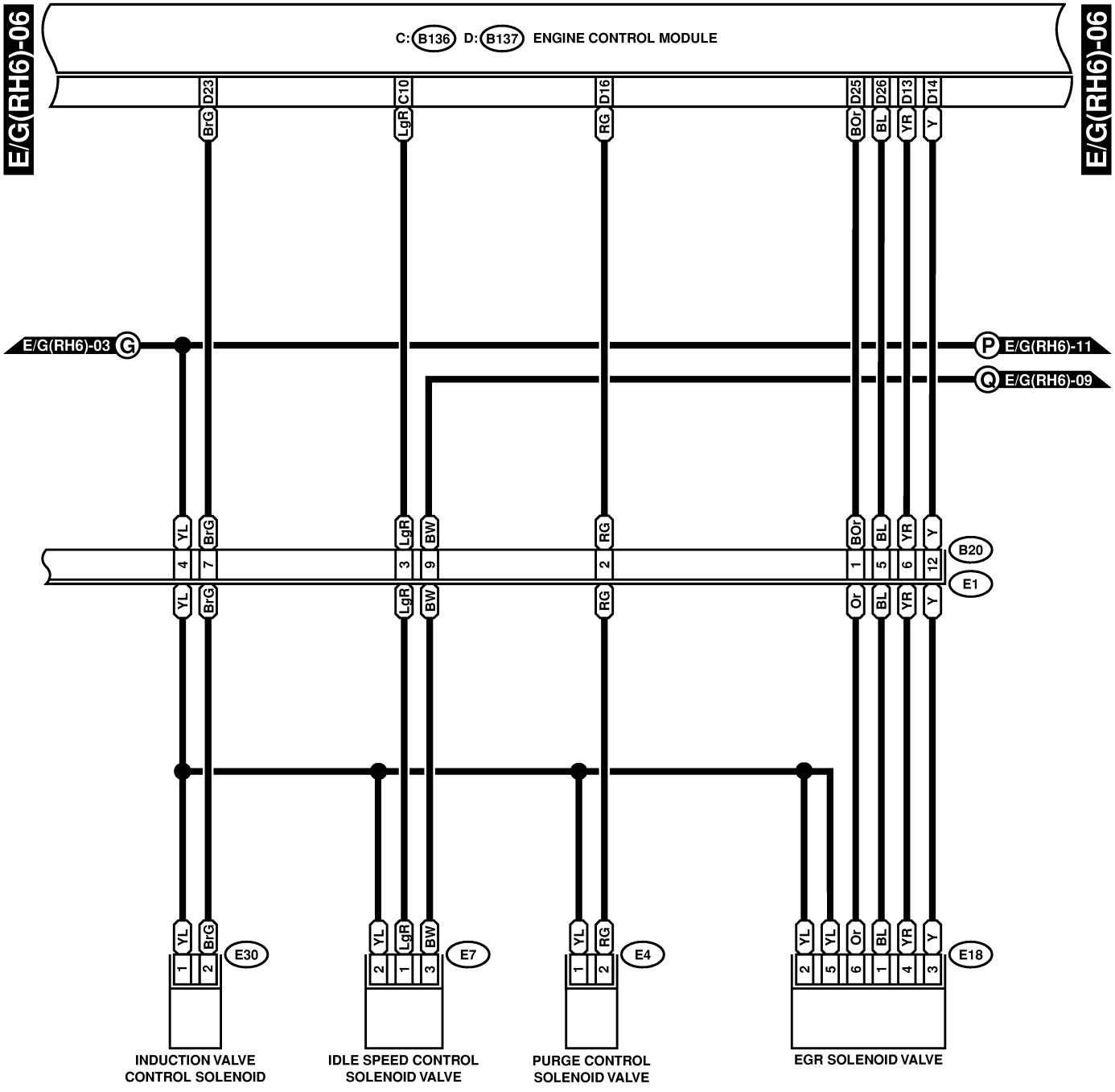

E/G(RH6)-04
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
GW
A: B134 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
A5
A10
A21
A20
Or
V
VG
VW
E/G(RH6)-04
H E/G(RH6)-09
I E/G(RH6)-09
J E/G(RH6)-09
K E/G(RH6)-09
E/G(RH6)-03 E
GW
VG
BL
Or
B79
7
12
8
4
CHECK CONNECTOR
Or
B75
1
TEST MODE CONNECTOR
WR
B76
1
V
VG
VW
Lg
B300
1
4
6
3
LINE END CHECK CONNECTOR
VG
BR
VG
Lg
WB
W
B40
6
1
10
8
12
13
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
B75 (GREEN)
B76 (GREEN)
B300
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
A: B134

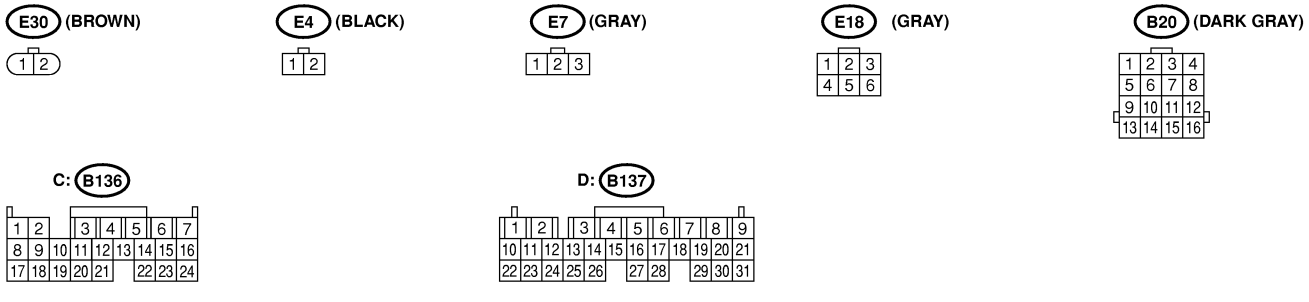
BR10-28D


E/G(RH6)-05
E/G(RH6)-05
B: B135 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D18 B19 B26 B17 C13 B7 B9 B8 B27
BW RG SB W WL WB RB BrB WL
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
1 BW
2 SB
3 SB
5 RG
8 BL
7 BW
6 RY
B83
L E/G(RH6)-07
M E/G(RH6)-07
N E/G(RH6)-07
O E/G(RH6)-08
E/G(RH6)-03 F
B20
E1
BL WB RB BrB WL
13 15 16 14 10
BW SB W WL YR
6 4 5 3 2
B19
T5
T6
4 3 1 2
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
E13
E21
E20
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR
PRESSURE SENSOR
INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

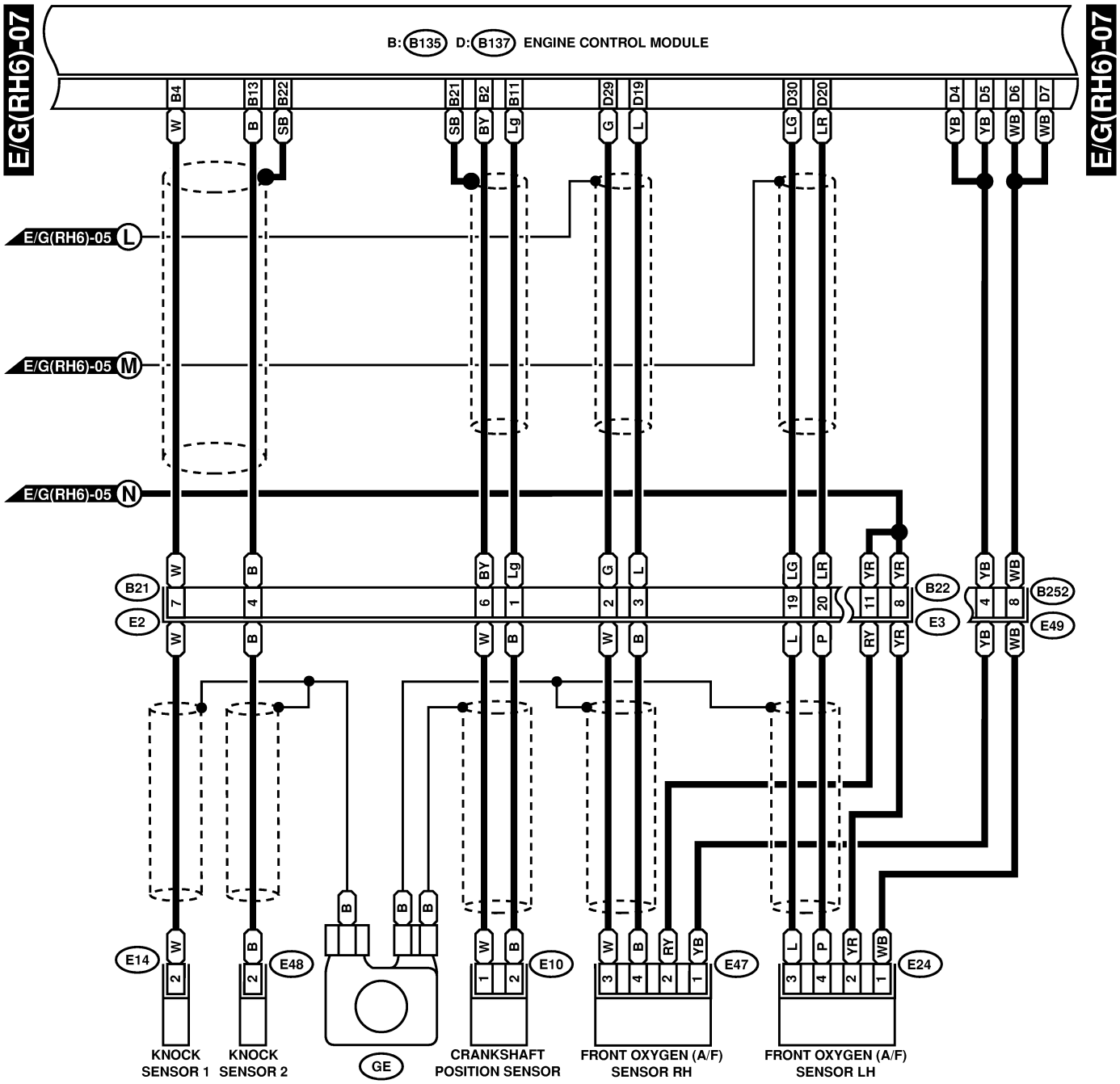

E20 (BLACK)
E13 (BLACK)
E21 (BLACK)
T6
B19
B20 (DARK GRAY)
B83
C: B136
B: B135
D: B137

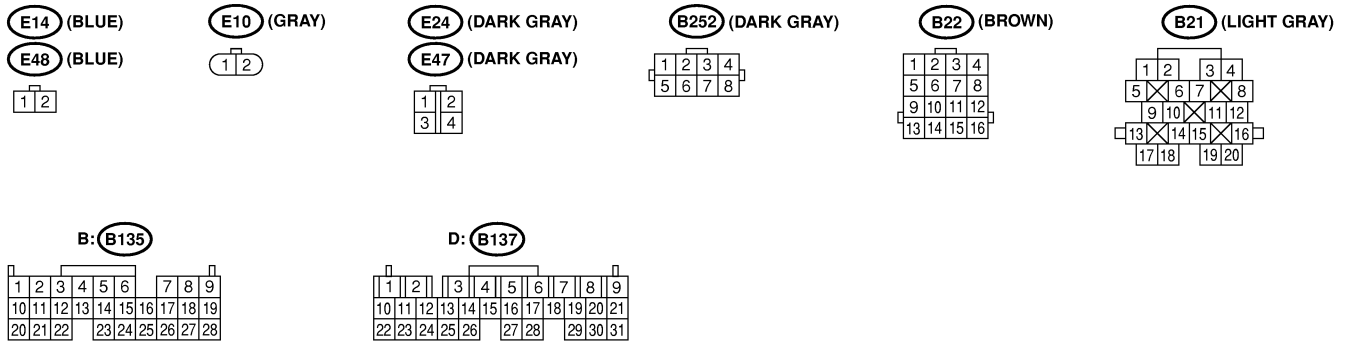
BR10-28E


E/G(RH6)-06
E/G(RH6)-06
C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D23 BrG
C10 LgR
D16 RG
D25 BOr
D26 BL
D13 YR
D14 Y
E/G(RH6)-03 G
P E/G(RH6)-11
Q E/G(RH6)-09
B20
E1
E30
E7
E4
E18
INDUCTION VALVE CONTROL SOLENOID
IDLE SPEED CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
EGR SOLENOID VALVE

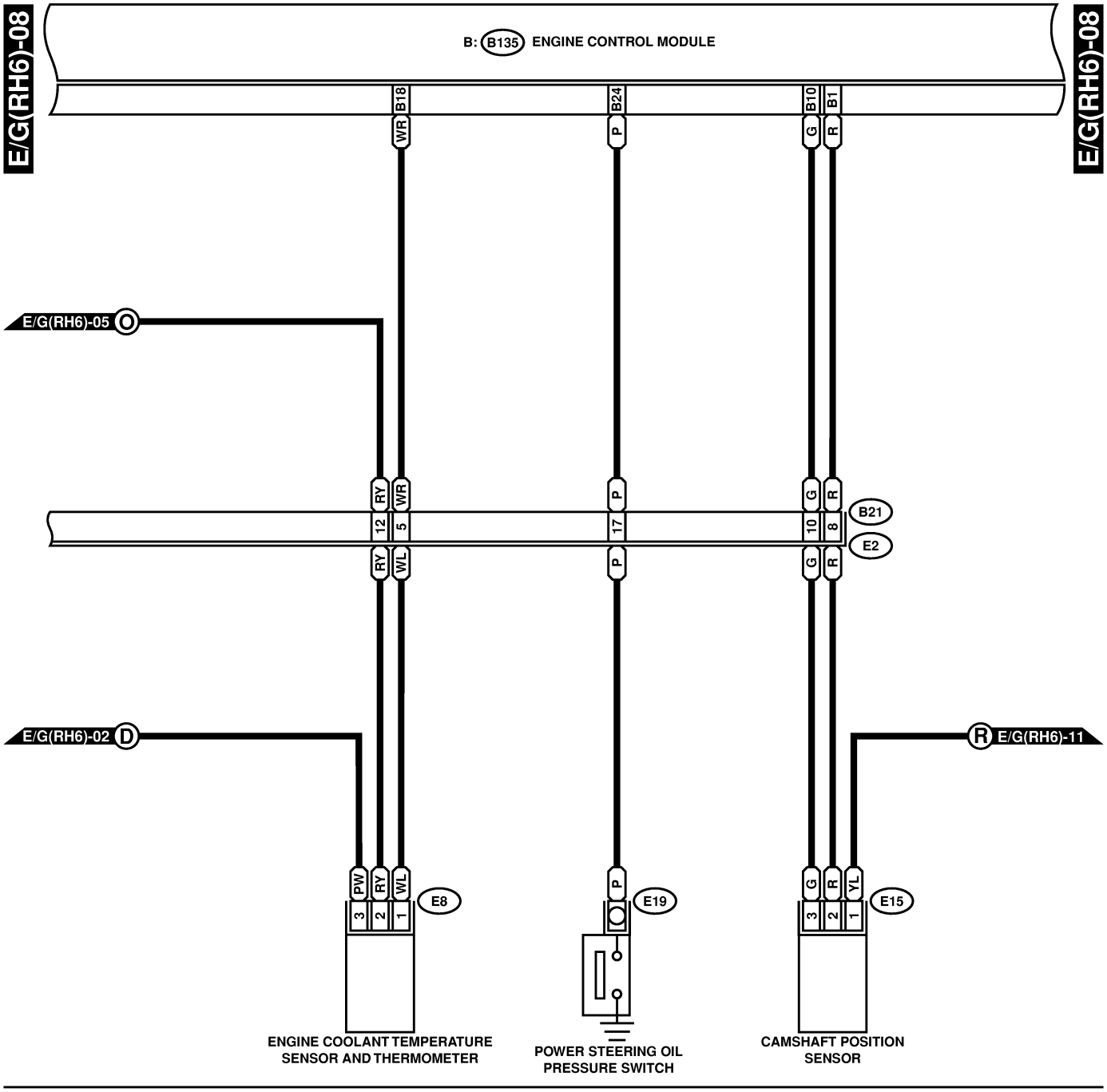

E30 (BROWN)
E4 (BLACK)
E7 (GRAY)
E18 (GRAY)
B20 (DARK GRAY)
C: B136
D: B137

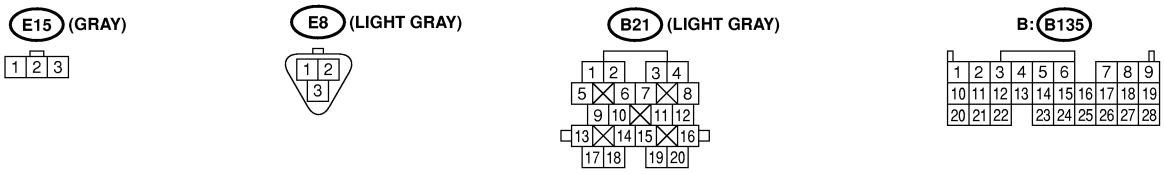
BR10-28F


E/G(RH6)-07
E/G(RH6)-07
B: B135 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B4 B13 B22 B21 B2 B11 D29 D19 D30 D20 D4 D5 D6 D7
W B SB SB BY Lg G L LG LR YB YB WB WB
E/G(RH6)-05 L
E/G(RH6)-05 M
E/G(RH6)-05 N
B21 E2 B22 E3 B252 E49
E14 E48 E10 E47 E24
KNOCK SENSOR 1
KNOCK SENSOR 2
GE
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR RH
FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR LH

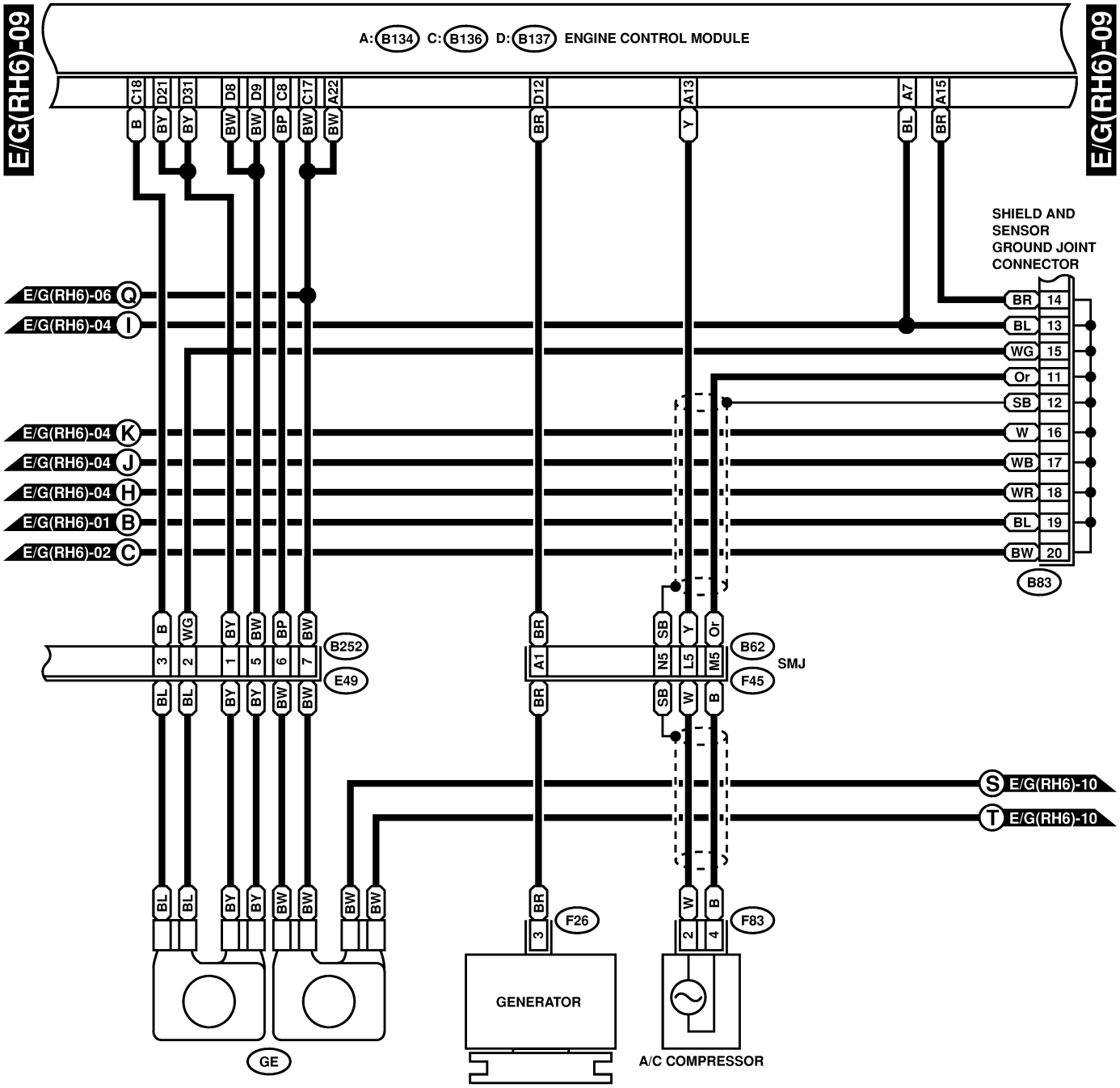

E14 (BLUE)
E48 (BLUE)
E10 (GRAY)
E24 (DARK GRAY)
E47 (DARK GRAY)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
B: B135
D: B137

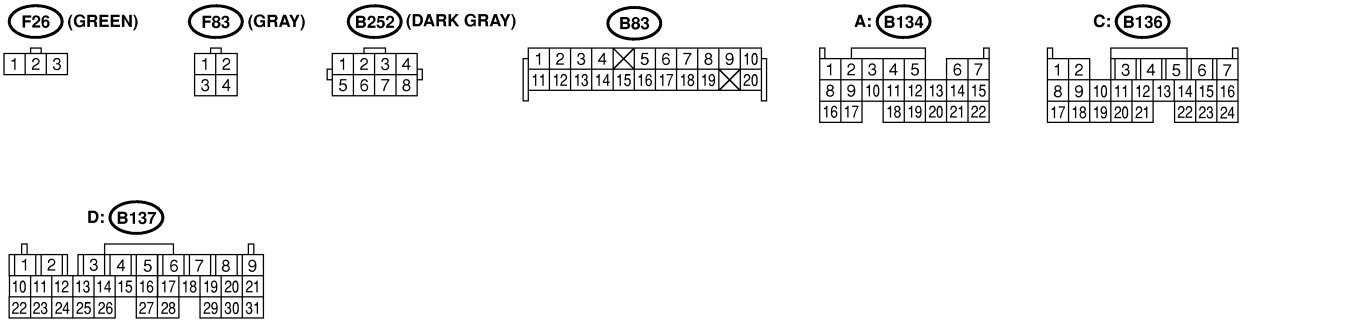
BR10-28G


E/G(RH6)-08
E/G(RH6)-08
B: B135 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B18
B24
B10
B1
WR
P
G
R
E/G(RH6)-05 O
RY
WR
P
G
R
12
5
17
10
8
B21
E2
RY
WL
P
G
R
E/G(RH6)-02 D
R E/G(RH6)-11
PW
RY
WL
P
G
R
YL
3
2
1
E8
E19
E15
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND THERMOMETER
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

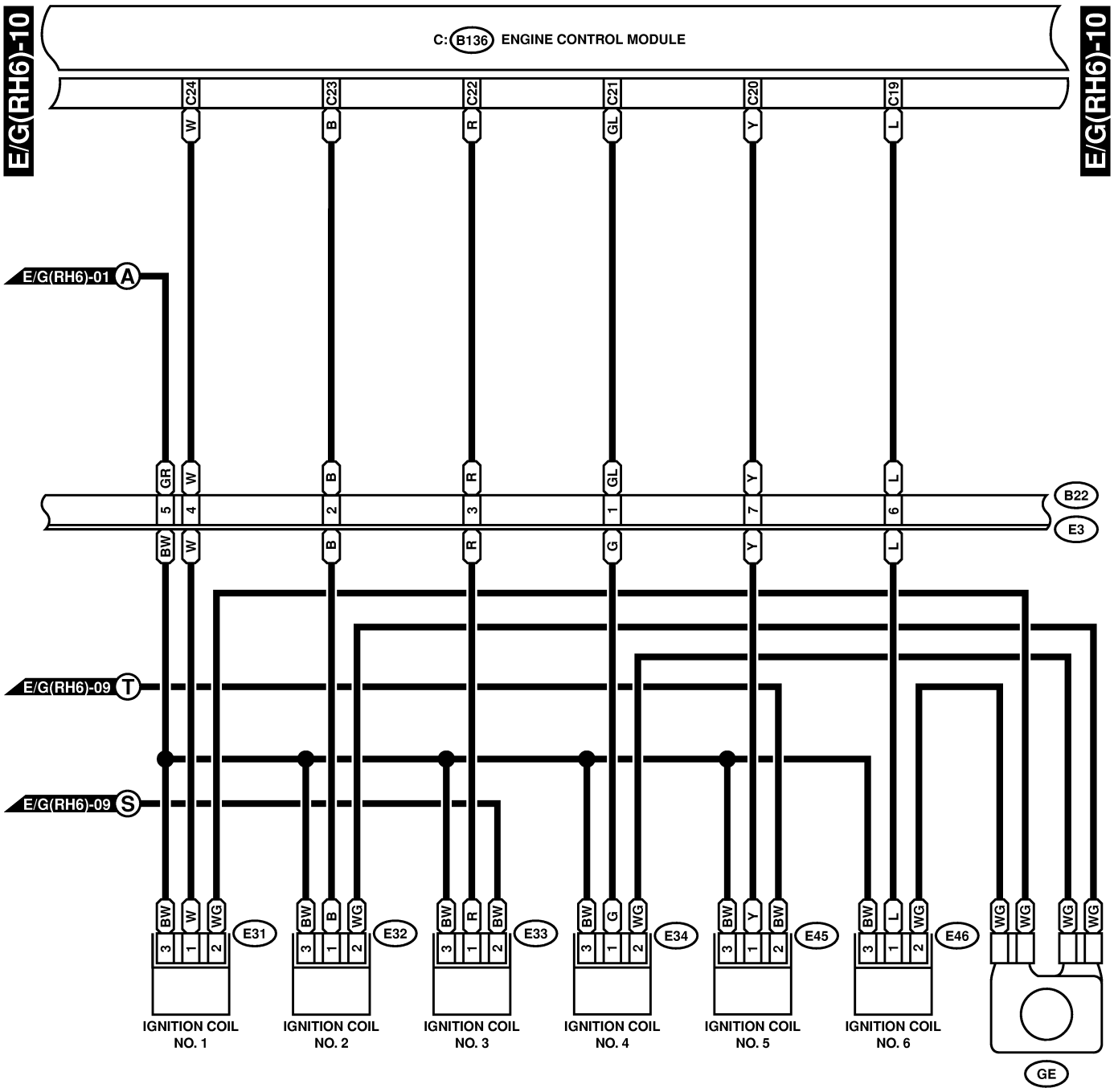

E15 (GRAY)
1 2 3
E8 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2
3
B21 (LIGHT GRAY)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20
B: B135
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

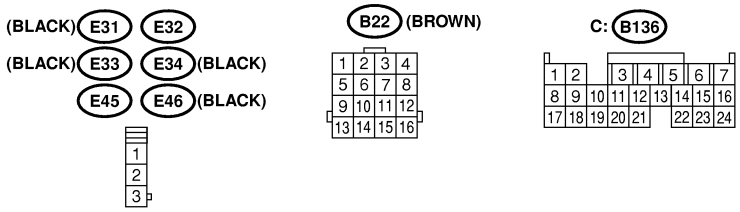
BR10-28H


E/G(RH6)-09
E/G(RH6)-09
A: B134 C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
C18 D21 D31 D8 D9 C8 C17 A22 D12 A13 A7 A15
B BY BY BW BW BP BW BW BR Y BL BR
SHIELD AND SENSOR GROUND JOINT CONNECTOR
E/G(RH6)-06 Q
E/G(RH6)-04 I
E/G(RH6)-04 K
E/G(RH6)-04 J
E/G(RH6)-04 H
E/G(RH6)-01 B
E/G(RH6)-02 C
BR 14
BL 13
WG 15
Or 11
SB 12
W 16
WB 17
WR 18
BL 19
BW 20
B83
B252
E49
B62
F45
SMJ
S E/G(RH6)-10
T E/G(RH6)-10
F26
F83
GENERATOR
A/C COMPRESSOR
GE

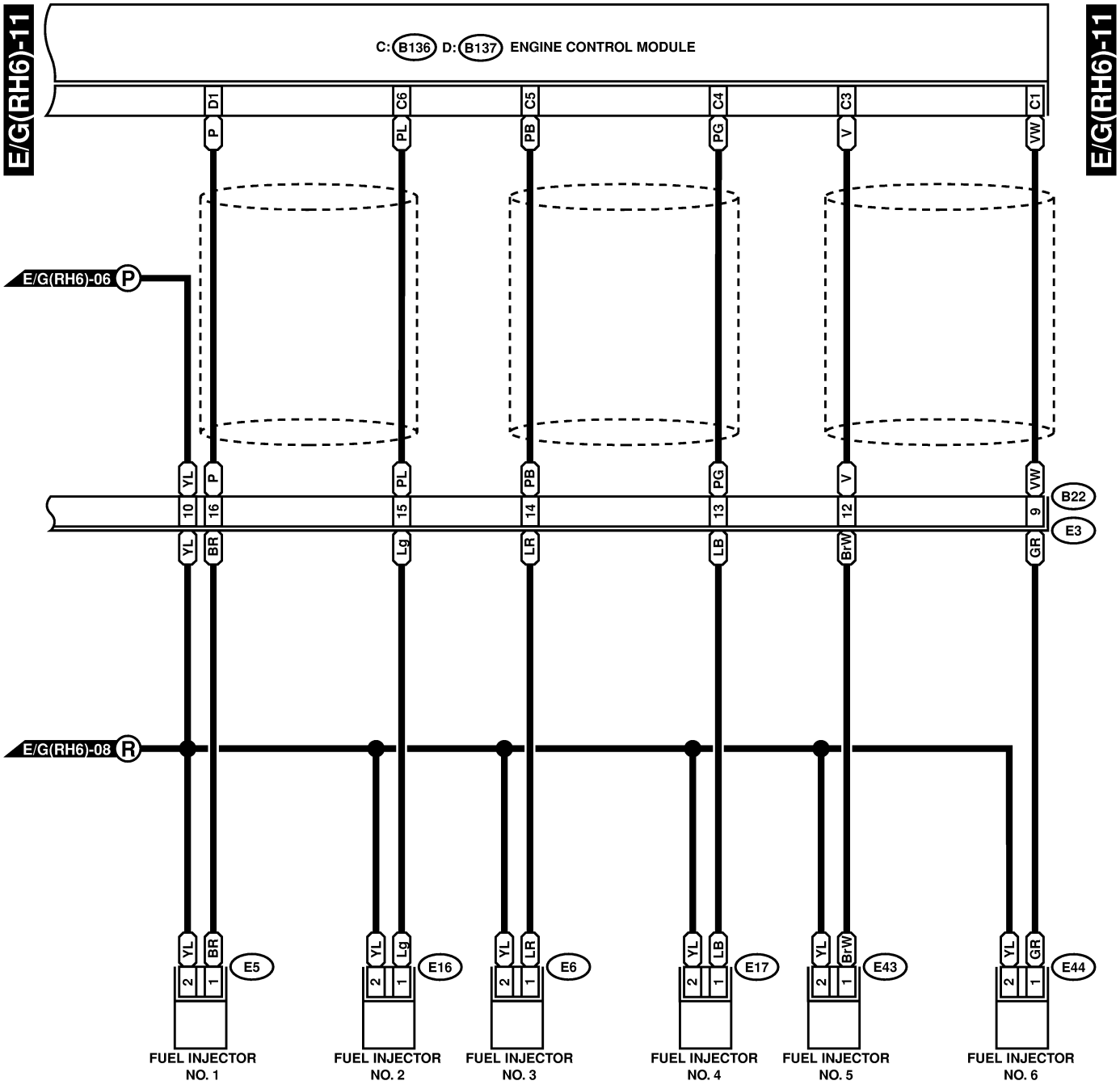

F26 (GREEN)
F83 (GRAY)
B252 (DARK GRAY)
B83
A: B134
C: B136
D: B137

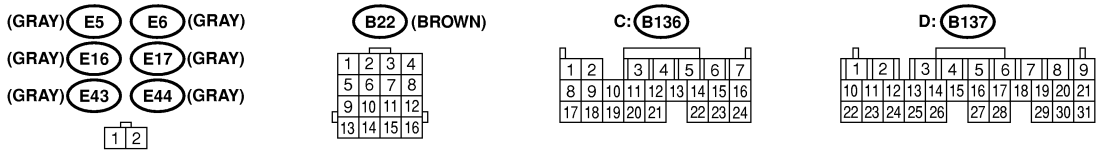
BR10-28I


E/G(RH6)-10
C: B136 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
E/G(RH6)-10
C24
C23
C22
C21
C20
C19
W
B
R
GL
Y
L
E/G(RH6)-01 A
GR
5
4
2
3
1
7
6
B22
E3
BW
W
B
R
G
Y
L
E/G(RH6)-09 T
E/G(RH6)-09 S
BW
W
WG
E31
B
WG
E32
R
BW
E33
G
WG
E34
Y
BW
E45
L
WG
E46
WG
WG
WG
WG
3
1
2
IGNITION COIL NO. 1
IGNITION COIL NO. 2
IGNITION COIL NO. 3
IGNITION COIL NO. 4
IGNITION COIL NO. 5
IGNITION COIL NO. 6
GE


(BLACK) E31 E32
(BLACK) E33 E34 (BLACK)
E45 E46 (BLACK)
1
2
3
B22 (BROWN)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
C: B136
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

BR10-28J


E/G(RH6)-11
C: B136 D: B137 ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
D1
C6
C5
C4
C3
C1
P
PL
PB
PG
V
VW
E/G(RH6)-06 P
YL
10
16
15
14
13
12
9
B22
E3
BR
Lg
LR
LB
BrW
GR
E/G(RH6)-08 R
E5
E16
E6
E17
E43
E44
2
1
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 5
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 6

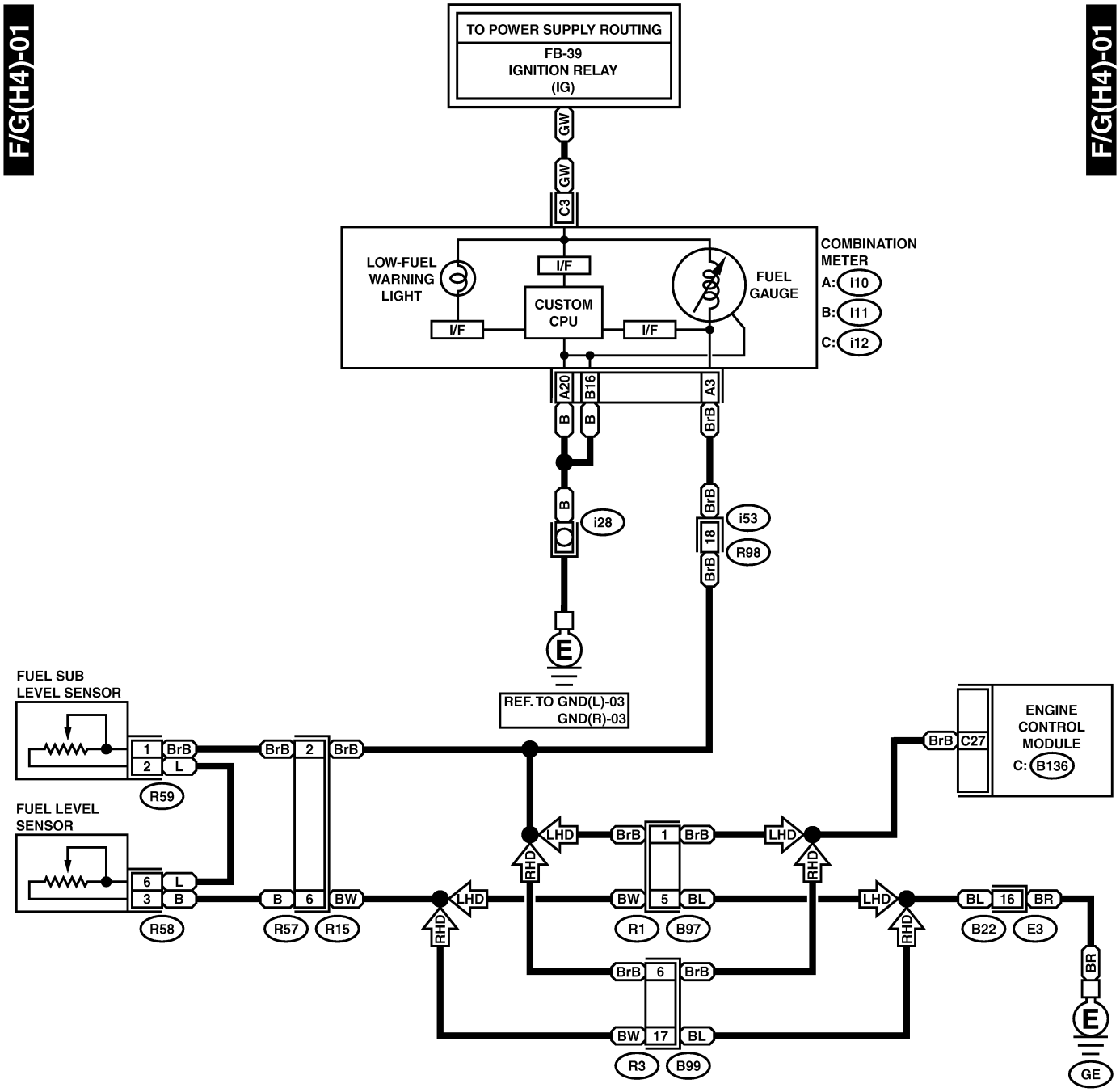

(GRAY) E5 E6 (GRAY)
(GRAY) E16 E17 (GRAY)
(GRAY) E43 E44 (GRAY)
1 2
B22 (BROWN)
1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
C: B136
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
D: B137
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

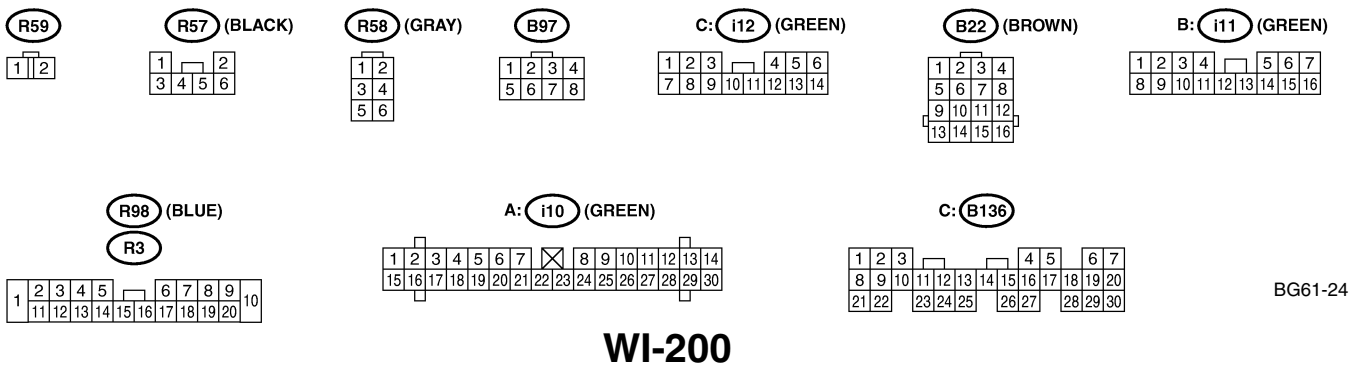
BR10-28K

17. Fuel Gauge System S903046

A: SCHEMATIC S903046A21

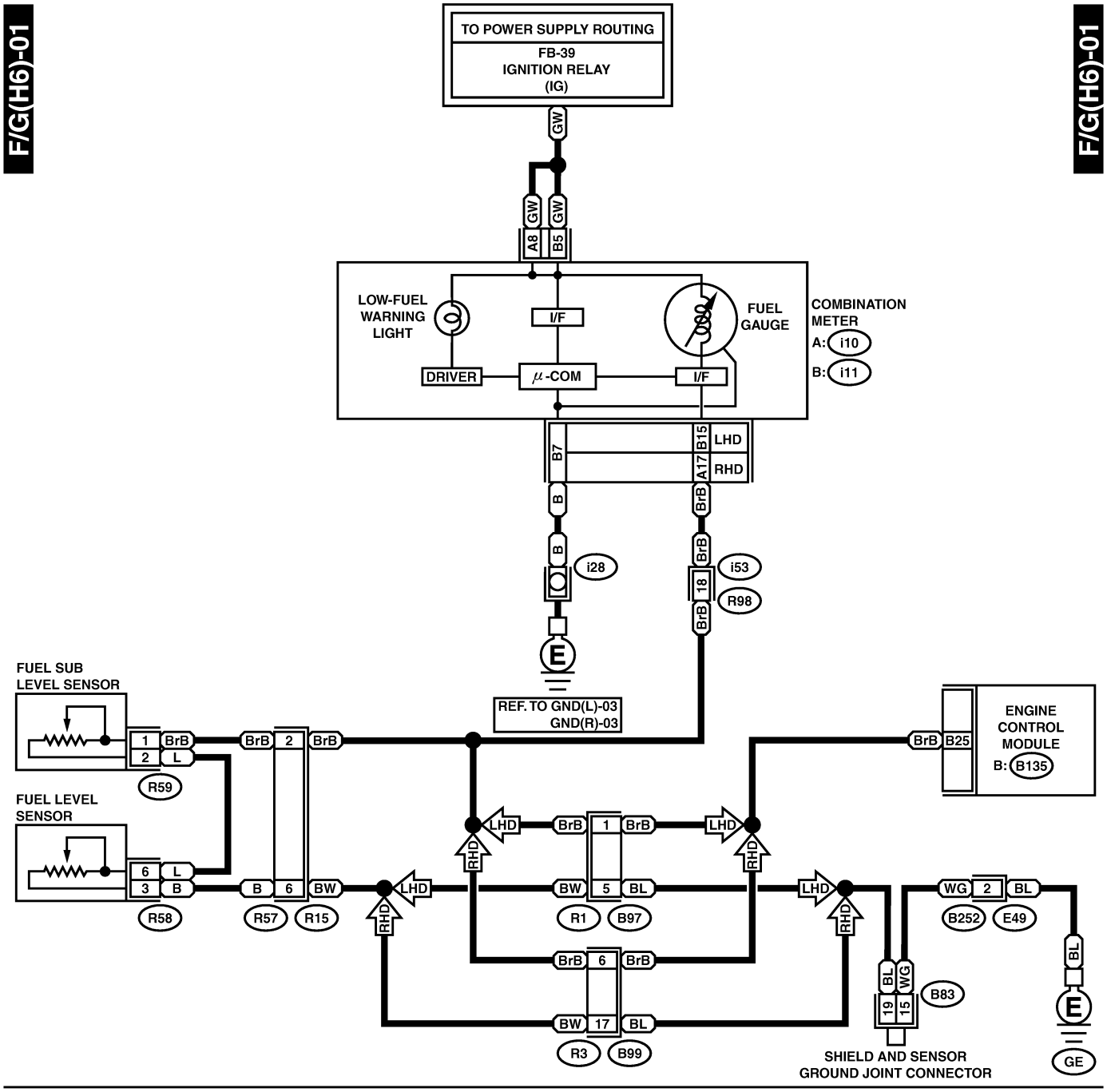
1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903046A2101

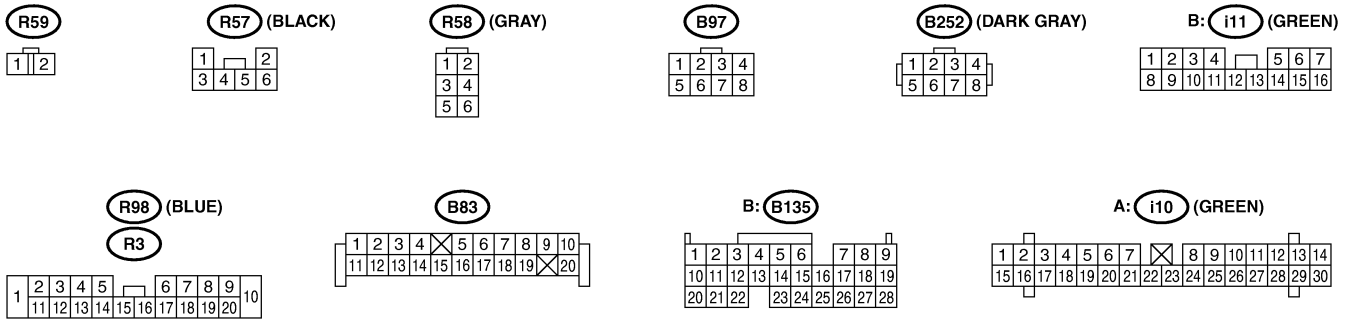




BG61-24

2. 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903046A2102



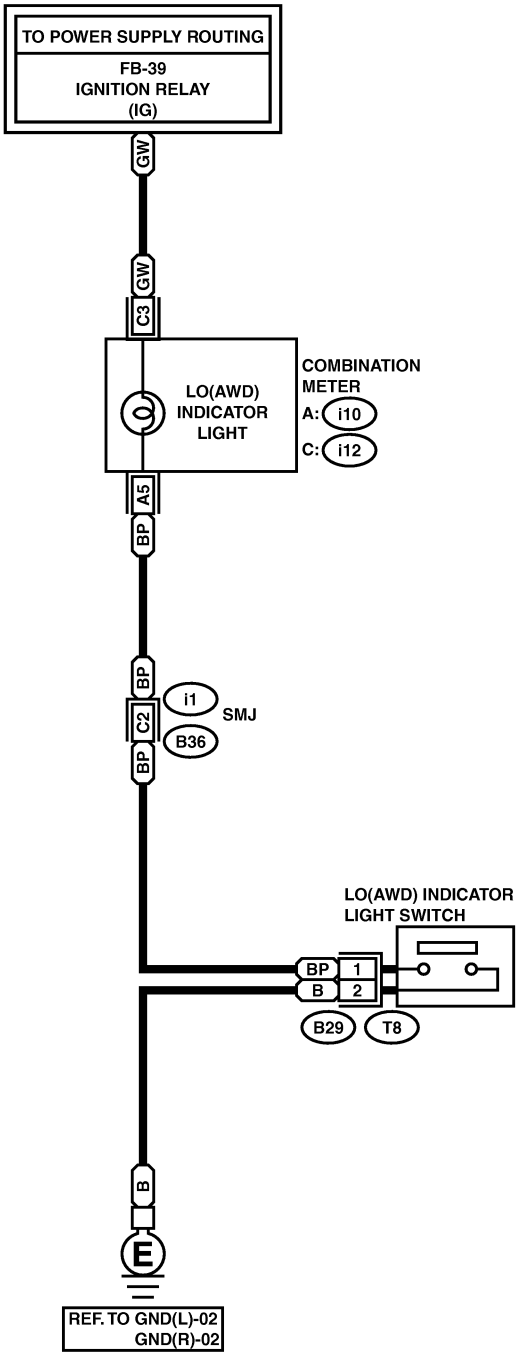


BG61-25

18. Full-Time Dual-Range System S903492

A: SCHEMATIC S903492A21

FTDR-01

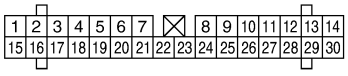


FTDR-01

B29 (BLACK)

C: i12 (GREEN)

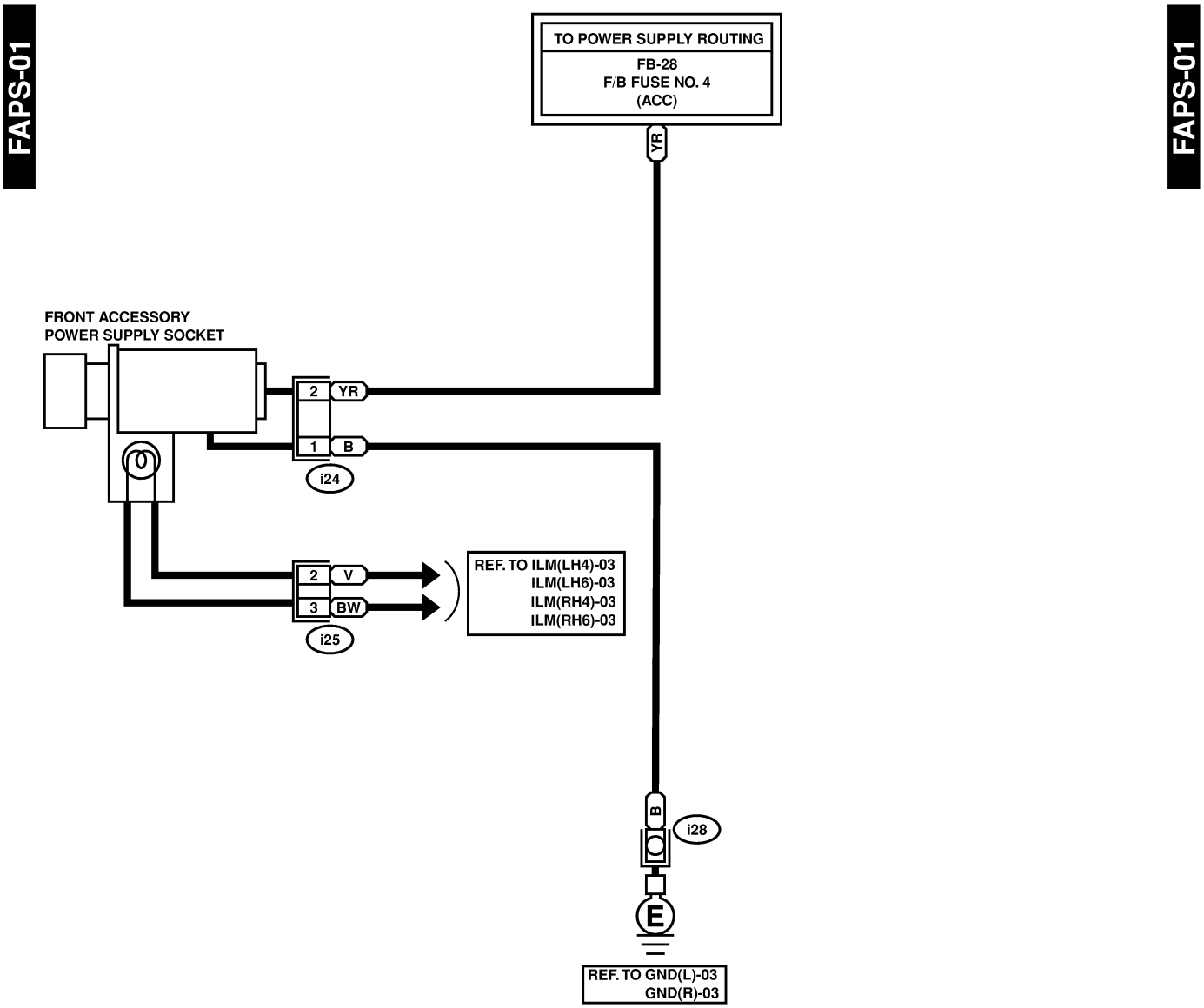
A: i10 (GREEN)

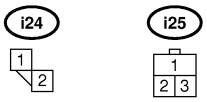


BG38-22

19. Front Accessory Power Supply System S903664

A: SCHEMATIC S903664A21

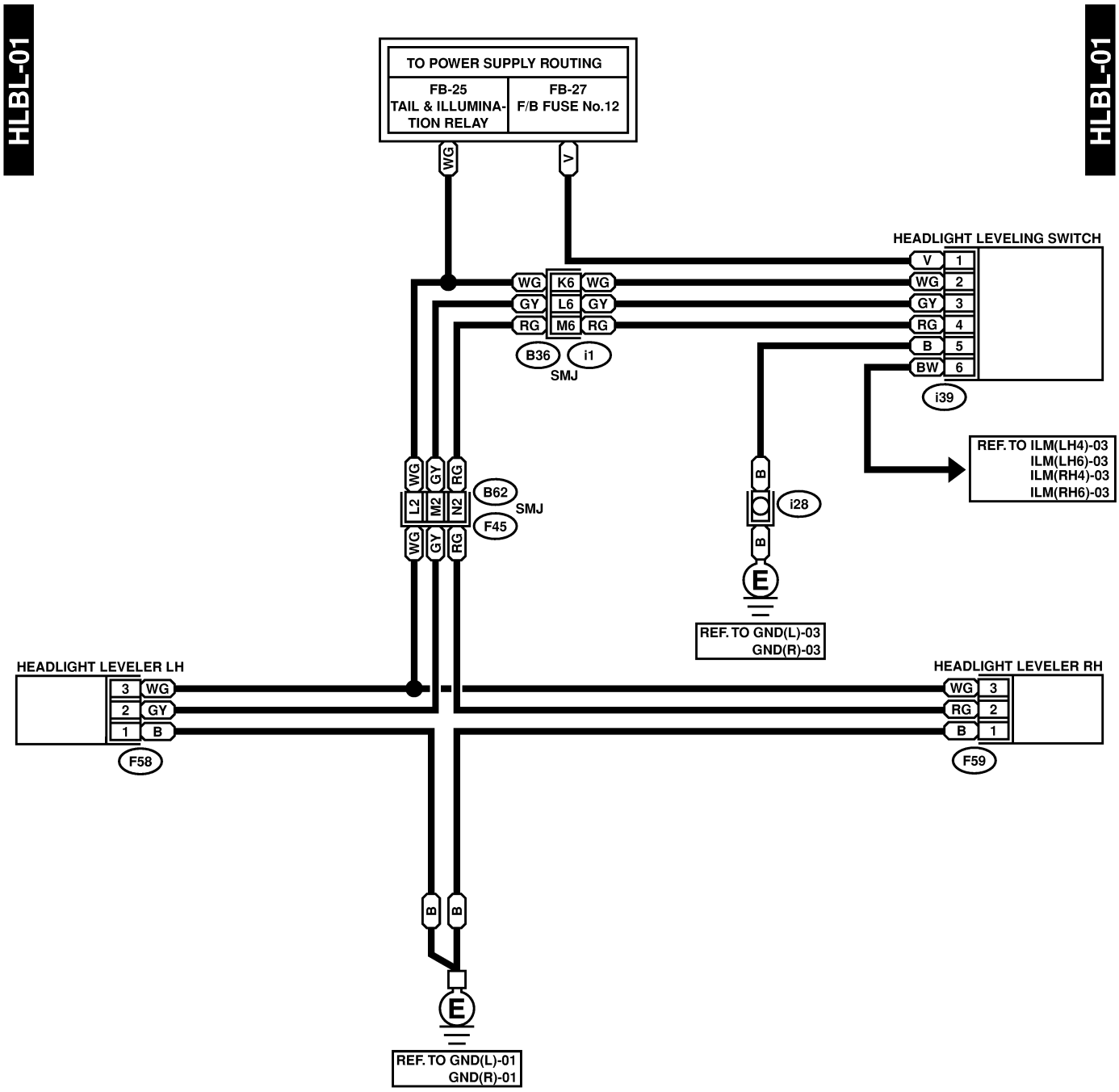


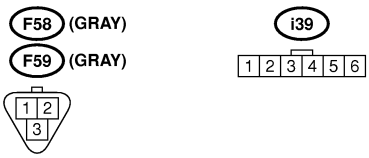


BG97-21

20. Headlight Beam Leveler System S903493

A: SCHEMATIC S903493A21

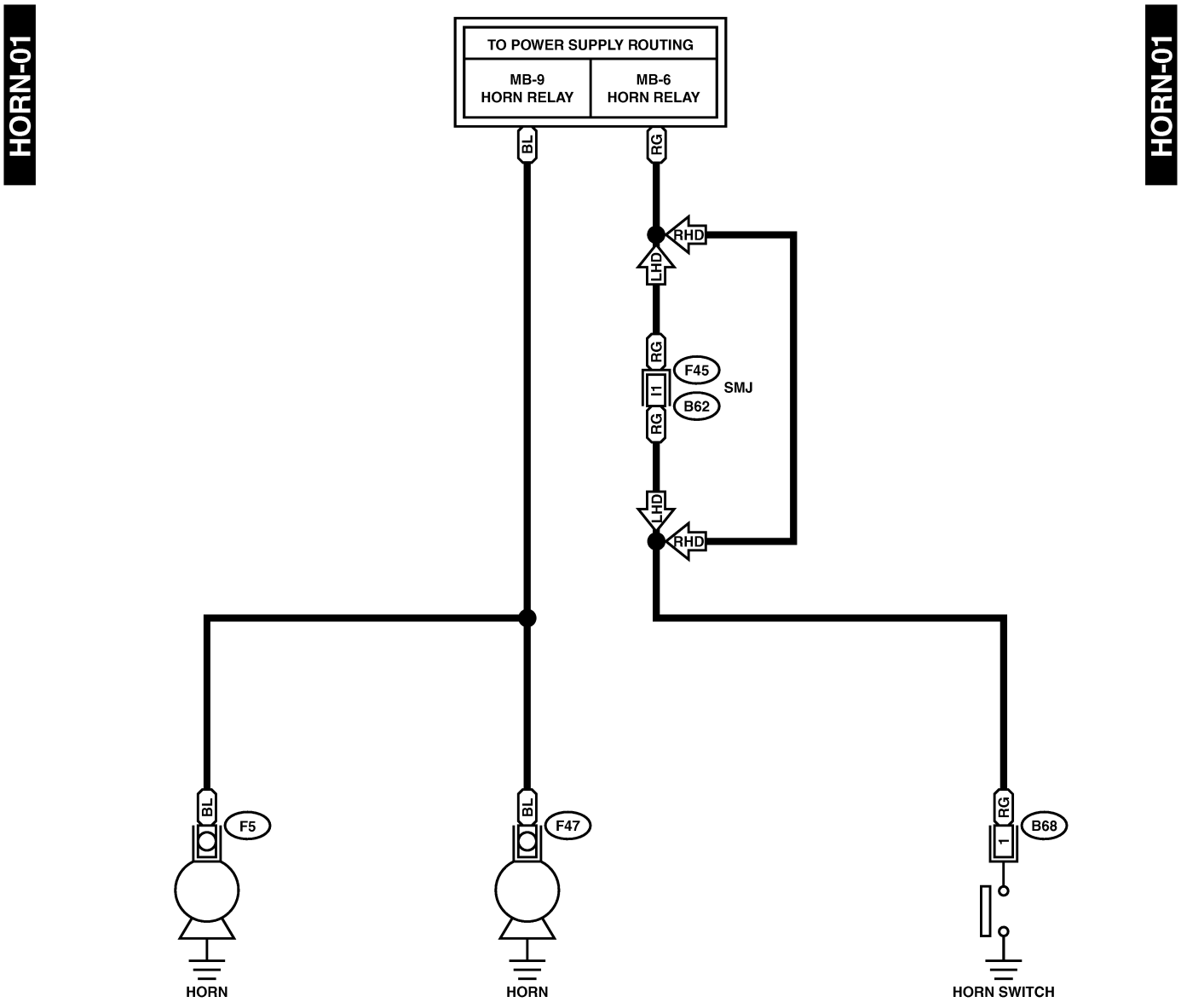




BG83-23

21. Horn System S903436

A: SCHEMATIC S903436A21



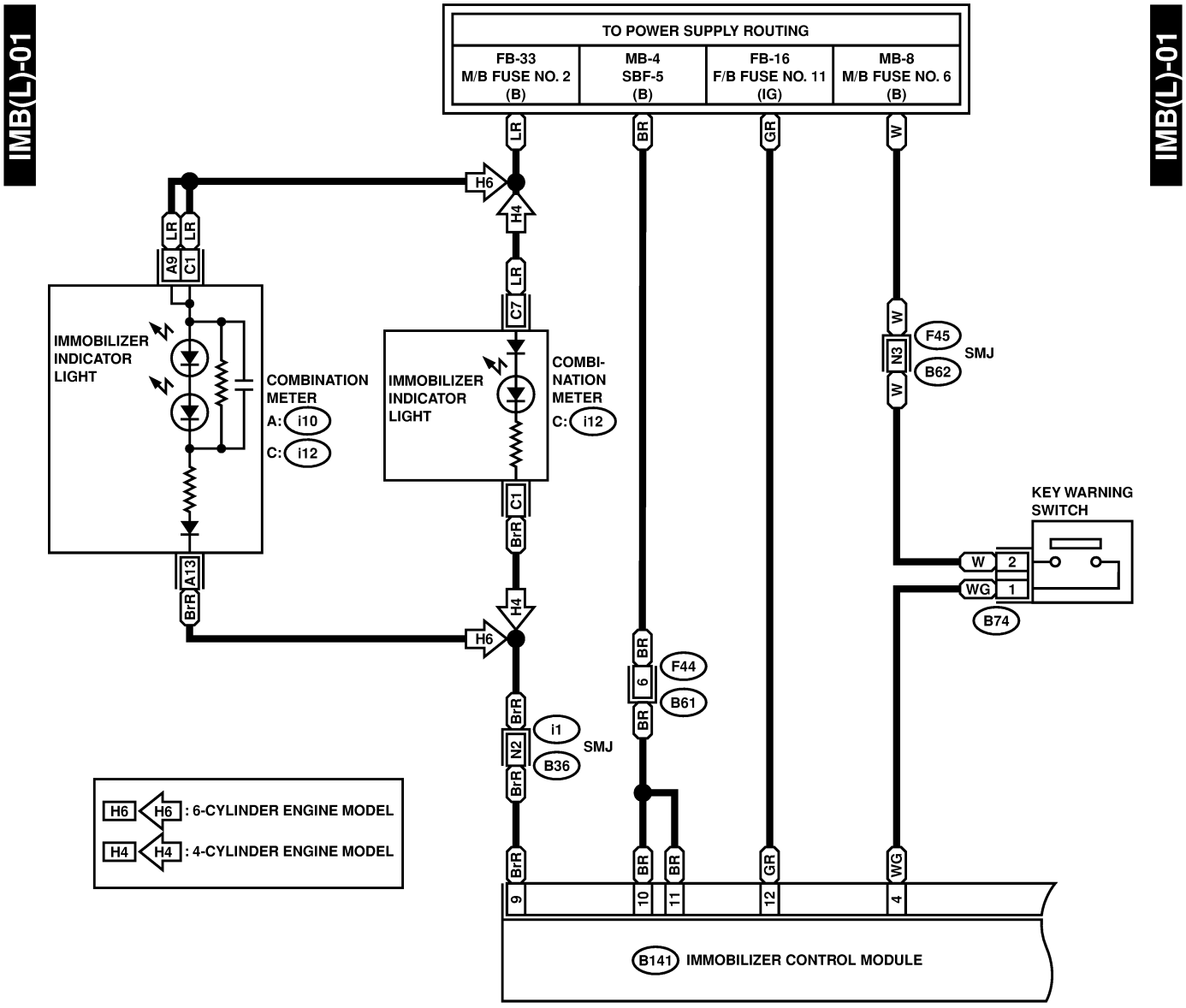
B68 (BLACK)

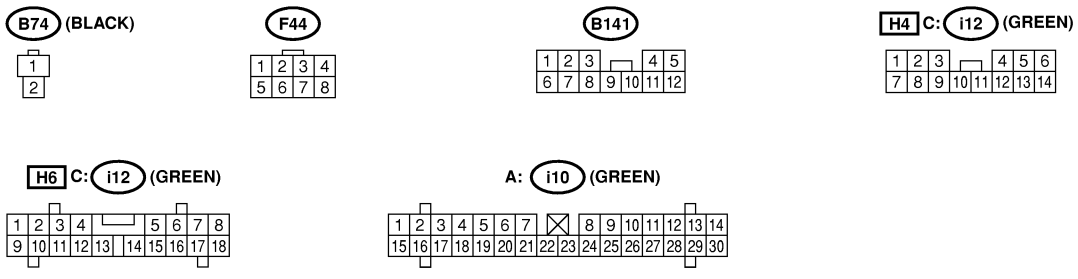
BG74-22

22. Immobilizer System S903346

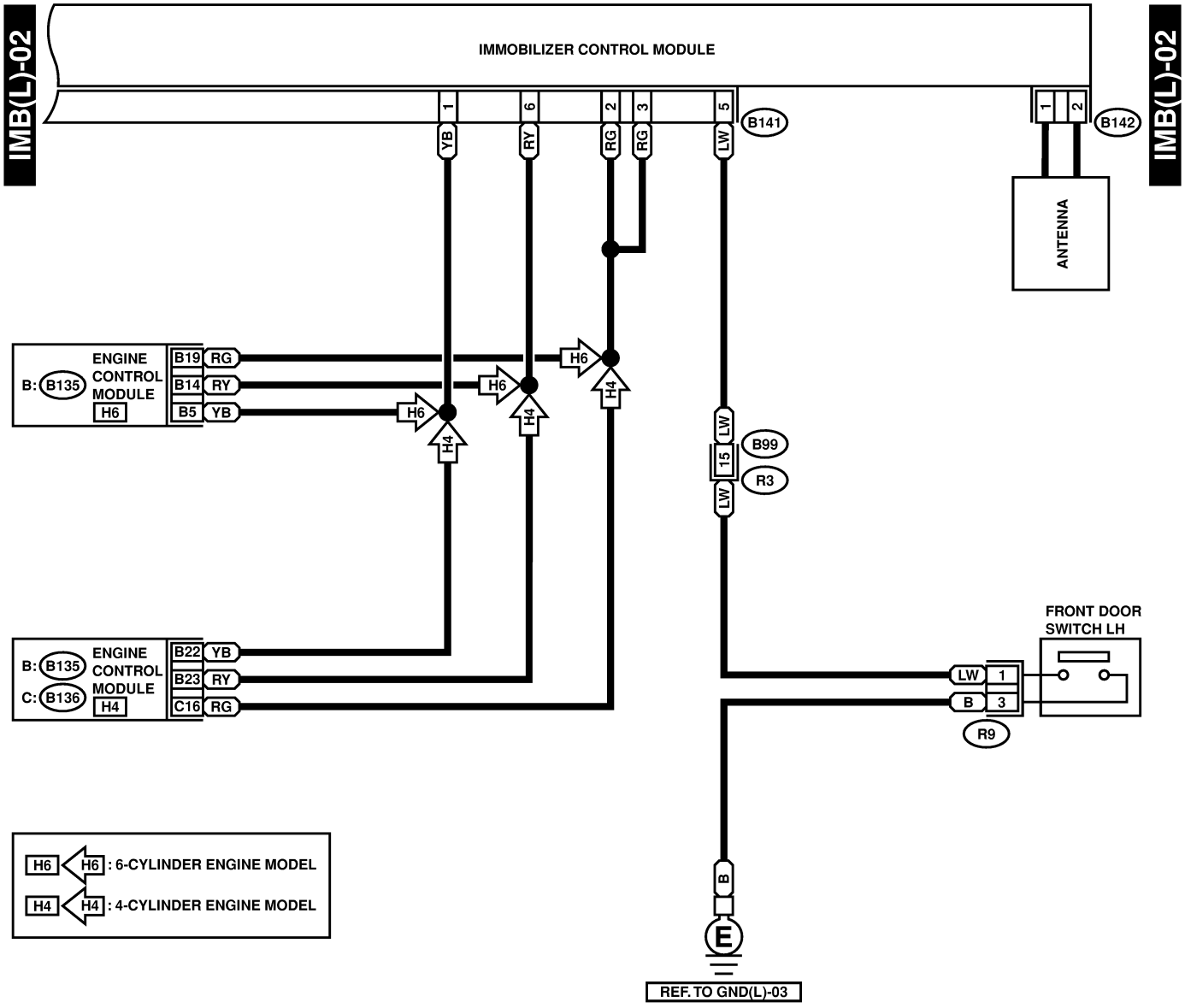
A: SCHEMATIC S903346A21

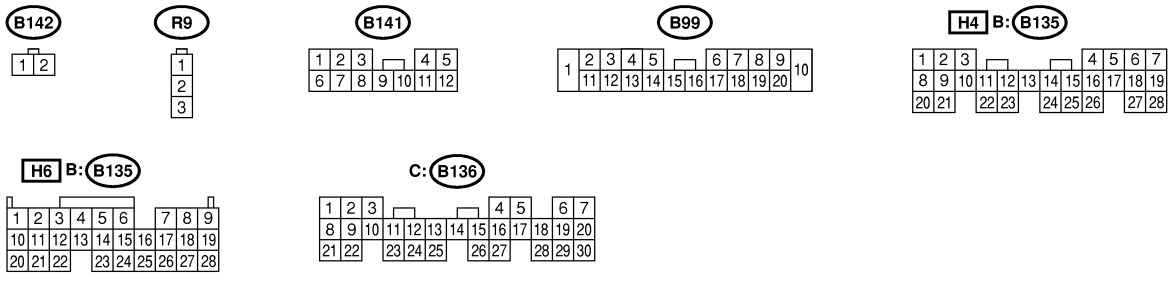
1. LHD MODEL S903346A2101





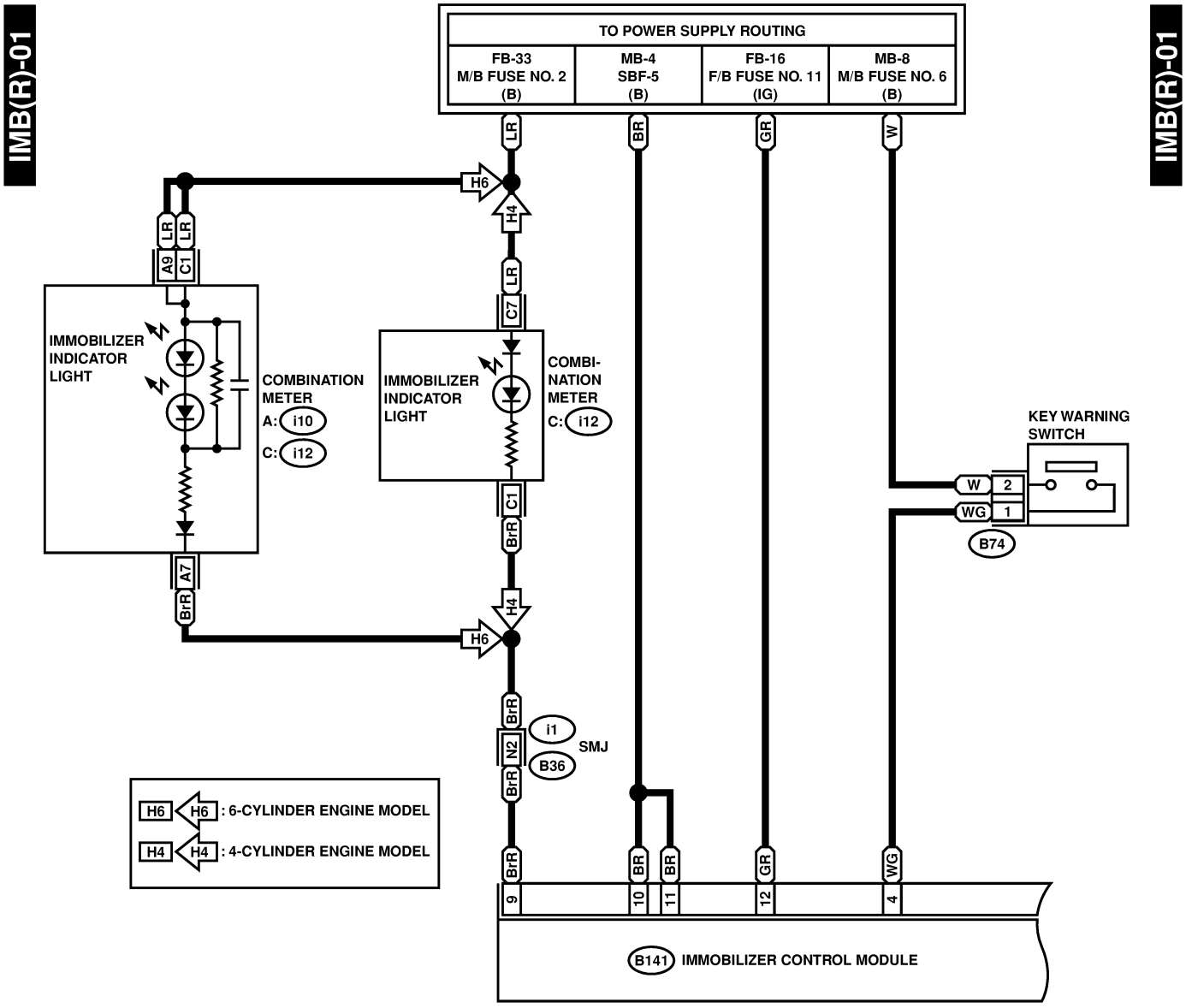
BL91-23A

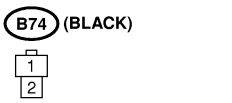

IMB(L)-02
IMMOBILIZER CONTROL MODULE
IMB(L)-02
B141
B142
YB
RY
RG
RG
LW
ANTENNA
B: B135
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
H6
B19 RG
B14 RY
B5 YB
B99
R3
LW
15
FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH
B: B135
C: B136
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
H4
B22 YB
B23 RY
C16 RG
LW 1
B 3
R9
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-03
H6 : 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
H4 : 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

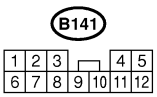

B142
R9
B141
B99
H4 B: B135
H6 B: B135
C: B136

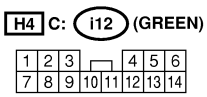
BL91-23B

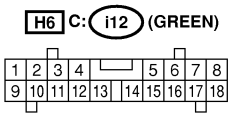
2. RHD MODEL S903346A2102

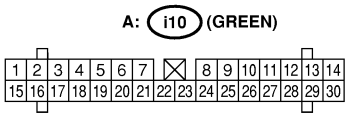




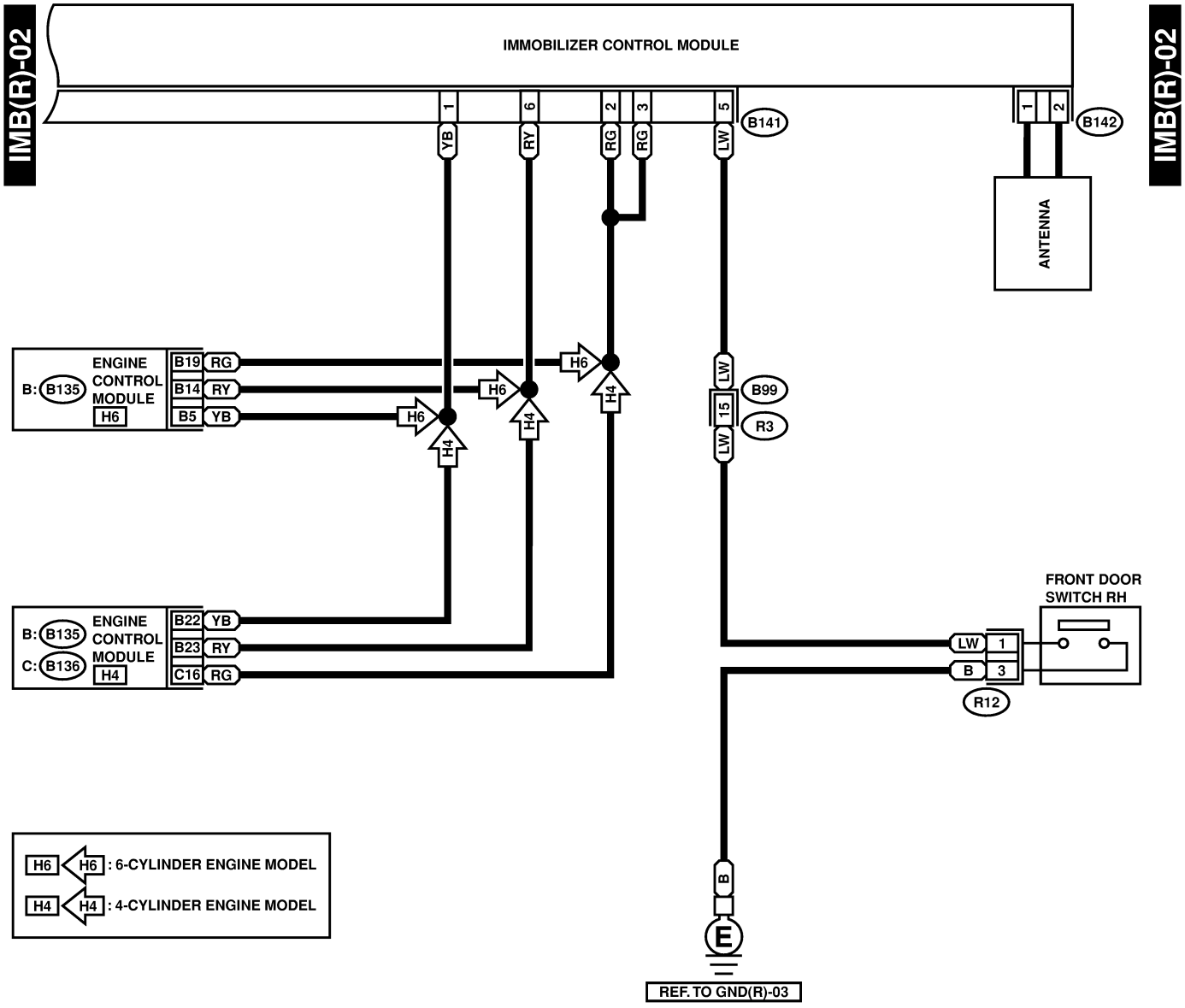


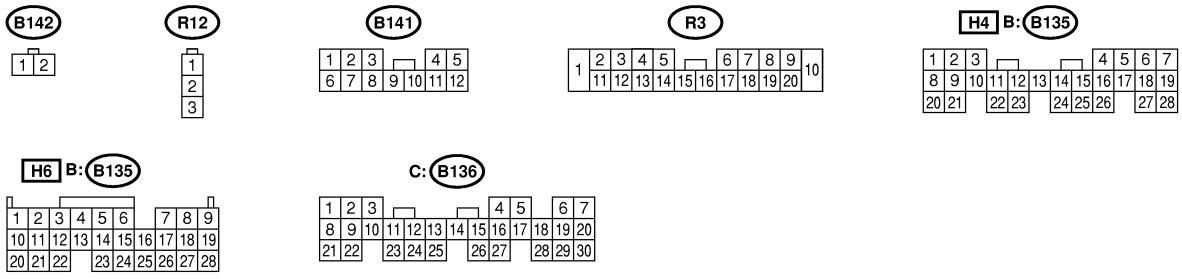






BR91-23A


IMB(R)-02
IMMOBILIZER CONTROL MODULE
IMB(R)-02
B141
B142
ANTENNA
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B: B135
H6
B19 RG
B14 RY
B5 YB
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE
B: B135
C: B136
H4
B22 YB
B23 RY
C16 RG
B99
R3
FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH
R12
H6 : 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
H4 : 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
REF. TO GND(R)-03

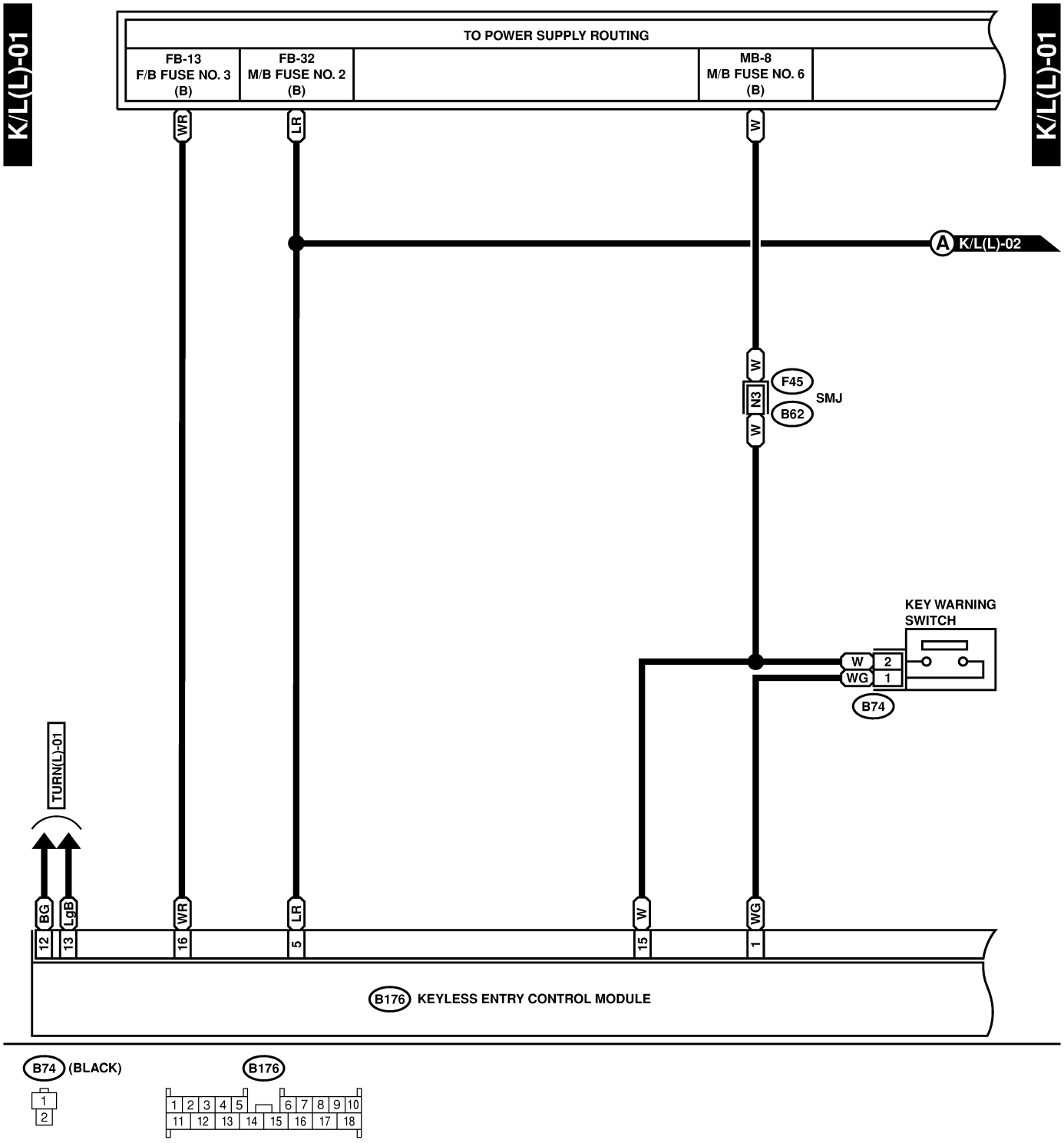

B142
R12
B141
R3
H4 B: B135
H6 B: B135
C: B136

BR91-23B

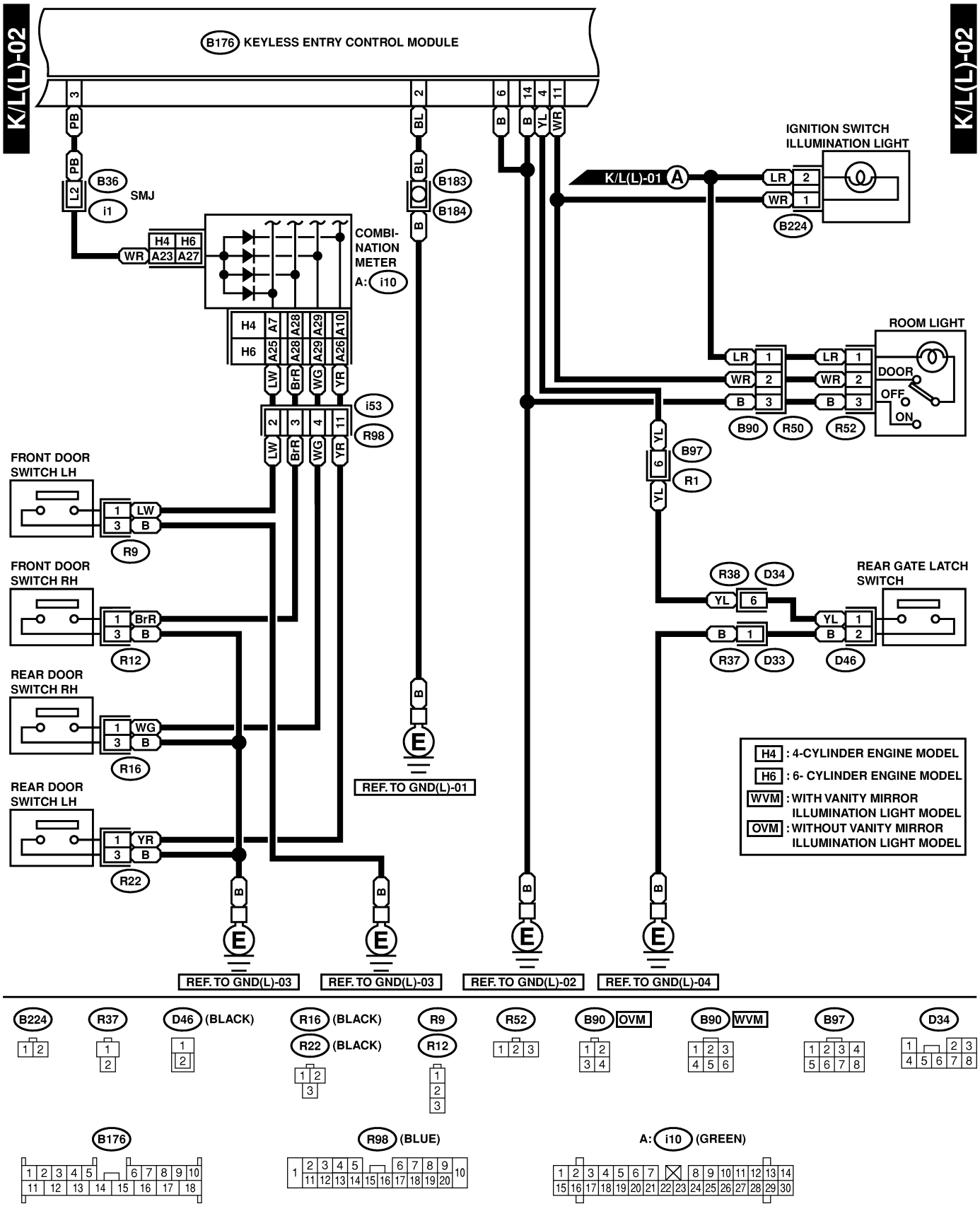
23. Keyless Entry System S903345

A: SCHEMATIC S903345A21

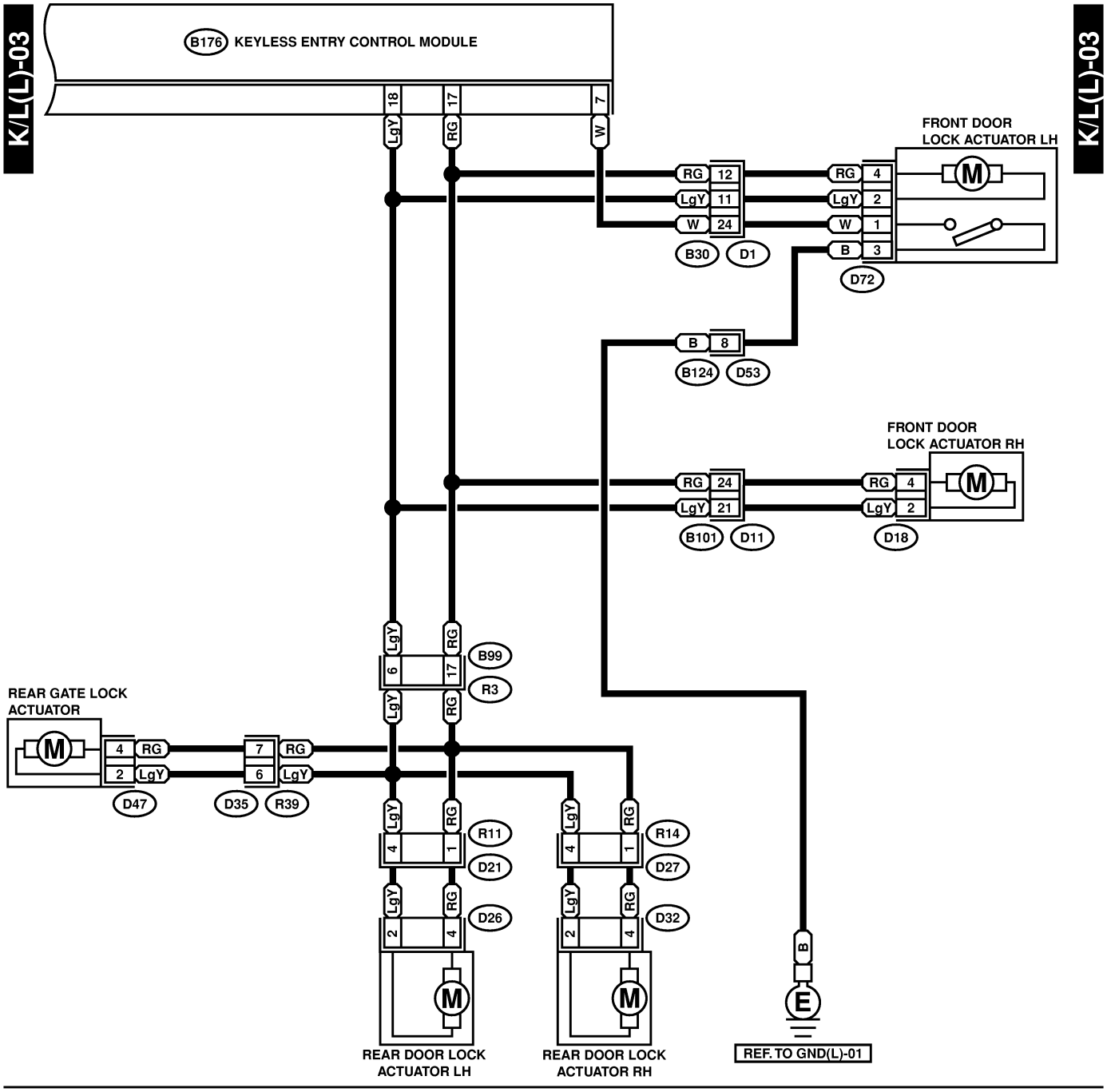
1. LHD MODEL S903345A2101

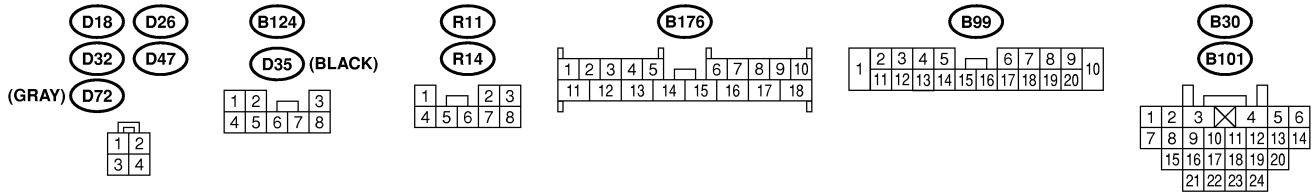


BL77-23A


K/L(L)-02
K/L(L)-02
B176 KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE
IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION LIGHT
K/L(L)-01 A
B36
SMJ
i1
B183
B184
COMBI-NATION METER
A: i10
B224
ROOM LIGHT
DOOR
OFF
ON
B90
R50
R52
i53
R98
B97
R1
FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH
R9
FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH
R12
REAR DOOR SWITCH RH
R16
REAR DOOR SWITCH LH
R22
R38
D34
REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH
R37
D33
D46
REF. TO GND(L)-01
REF. TO GND(L)-03
REF. TO GND(L)-03
REF. TO GND(L)-02
REF. TO GND(L)-04
H4 : 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
H6 : 6- CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
WVM : WITH VANITY MIRROR ILLUMINATION LIGHT MODEL
OVM : WITHOUT VANITY MIRROR ILLUMINATION LIGHT MODEL
B224
R37
D46 (BLACK)
R16 (BLACK)
R22 (BLACK)
R9
R12
R52
B90 OVM
B90 WVM
B97
D34
B176
R98 (BLUE)
A: i10 (GREEN)

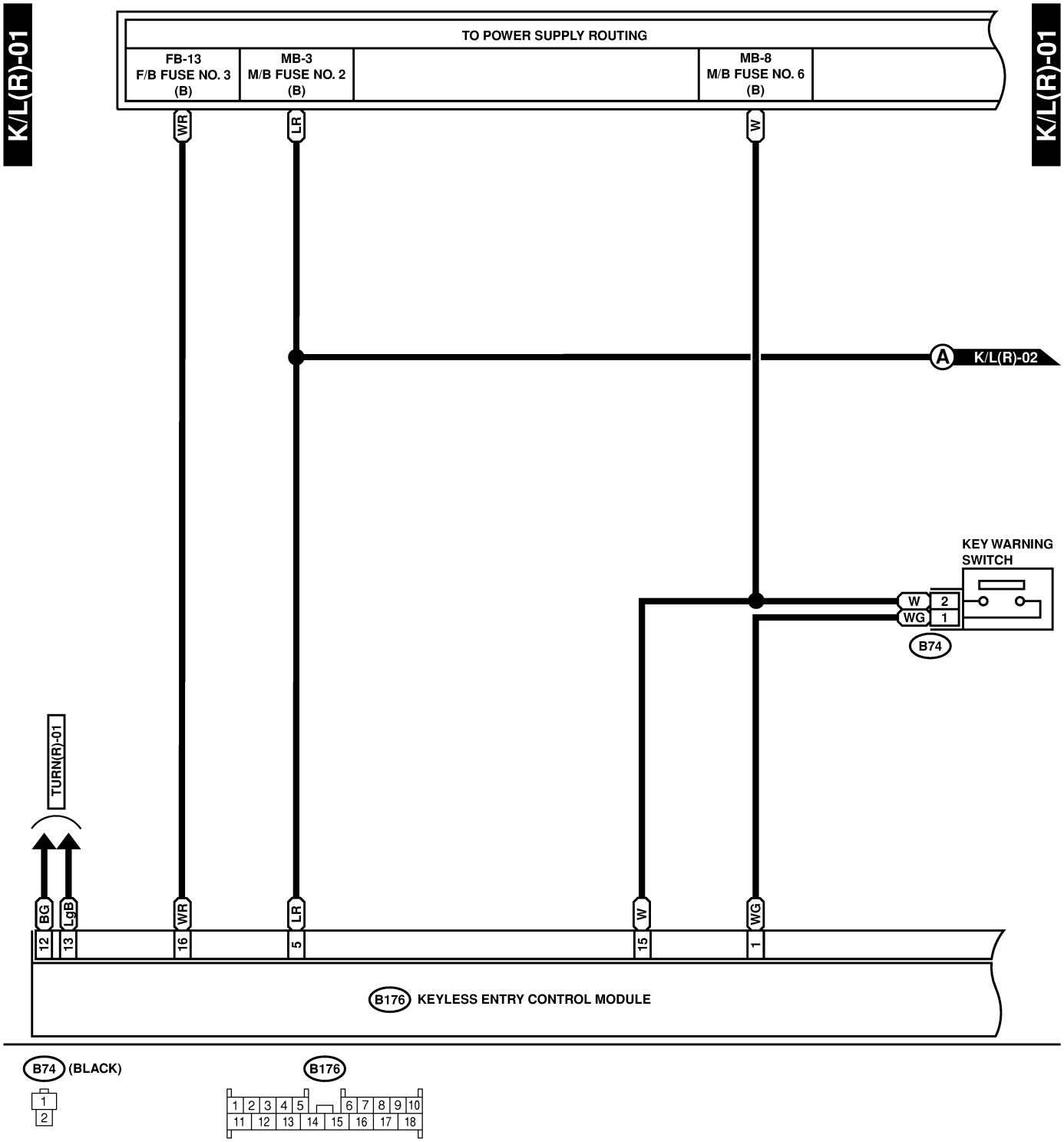
BL77-23B


K/L(L)-03
B176 KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE
18
17
7
LgY
RG
W
FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH
RG 12
LgY 11
W 24
B30
D1
RG 4
LgY 2
W 1
B 3
D72
B 8
B124
D53
FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH
RG 24
LgY 21
B101
D11
RG 4
LgY 2
D18
B99
6
17
R3
REAR GATE LOCK ACTUATOR
4 RG
2 LgY
D47
7 RG
6 LgY
D35
R39
4
1
R11
D21
2
4
D26
R14
D27
D32
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-01
REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH
REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH

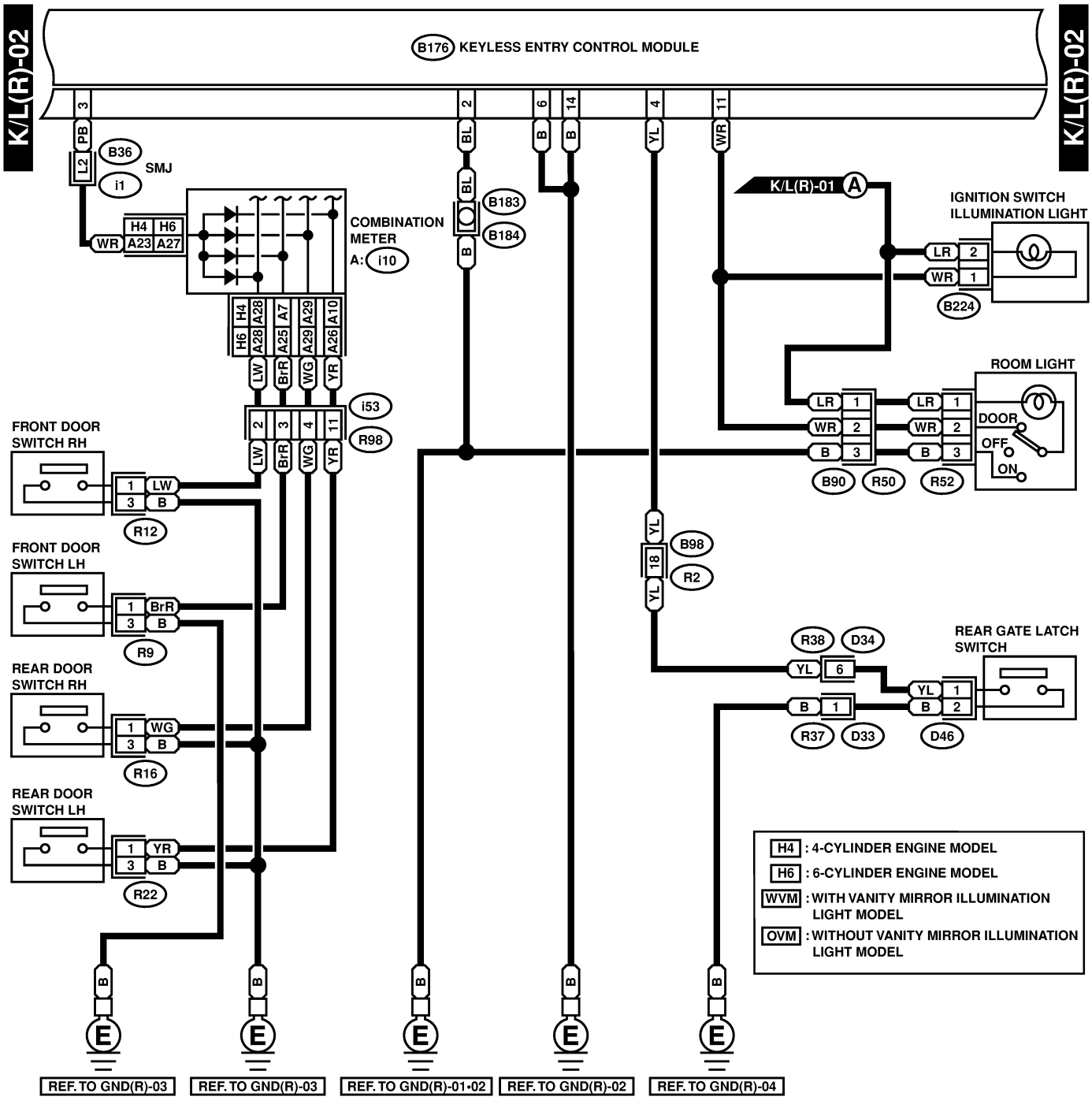

D18
D26
D32
D47
(GRAY)
D72
B124
D35
(BLACK)
R11
R14
B176
B99
B30
B101

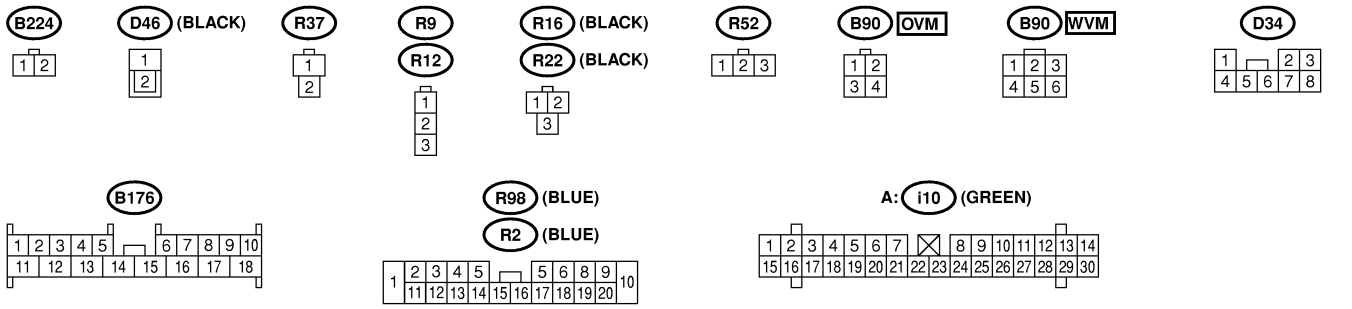
BL77-23C

2. RHD MODEL S903345A2102

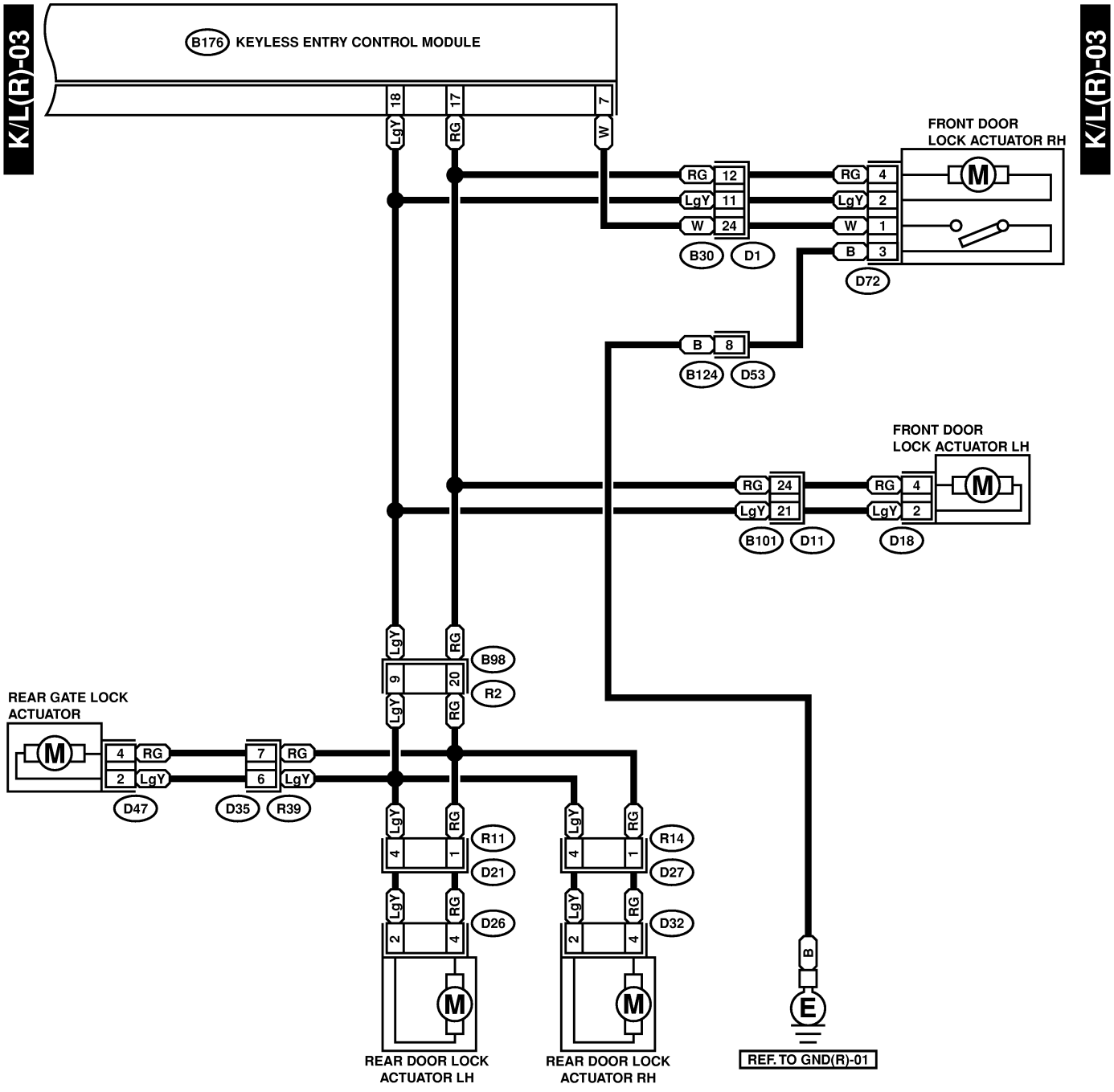


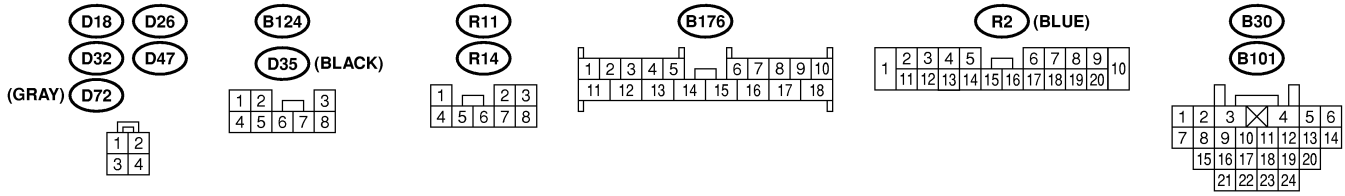
BR77-23A


K/L(R)-02
K/L(R)-02
B176 KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE
3
2
6
14
4
11
PB
BL
B
B
YL
WR
L2
B36
SMJ
i1
BL
B183
B184
B
COMBINATION METER
A: i10
H4 H6
WR A23 A27
H4 H6 A28 A25 A7 A29 A29 A10 A26
LW BrR WG YR
i53
R98
2 3 4 11
LW BrR WG YR
K/L(R)-01 A
IGNITION SWITCH ILLUMINATION LIGHT
LR 2
WR 1
B224
ROOM LIGHT
LR 1
WR 2
B 3
B90
R50
R52
DOOR
OFF
ON
FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH
1 LW
3 B
R12
FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH
1 BrR
3 B
R9
REAR DOOR SWITCH RH
1 WG
3 B
R16
REAR DOOR SWITCH LH
1 YR
3 B
R22
YL
18
YL
B98
R2
R38
D34
YL 6
B 1
R37
D33
REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH
YL 1
B 2
D46
H4 : 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
H6 : 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL
WVM : WITH VANITY MIRROR ILLUMINATION LIGHT MODEL
OVM : WITHOUT VANITY MIRROR ILLUMINATION LIGHT MODEL
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-03
REF. TO GND(R)-03
REF. TO GND(R)-01•02
REF. TO GND(R)-02
REF. TO GND(R)-04


B224
1 2
D46 (BLACK)
1
2
R37
1
2
R9
R12
1
2
3
R16 (BLACK)
R22 (BLACK)
1 2
3
R52
1 2 3
B90 OVM
1 2
3 4
B90 WVM
1 2 3
4 5 6
D34
1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8
B176
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
R98 (BLUE)
R2 (BLUE)
1 2 3 4 5 5 6 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
A: i10 (GREEN)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

BR77-23B

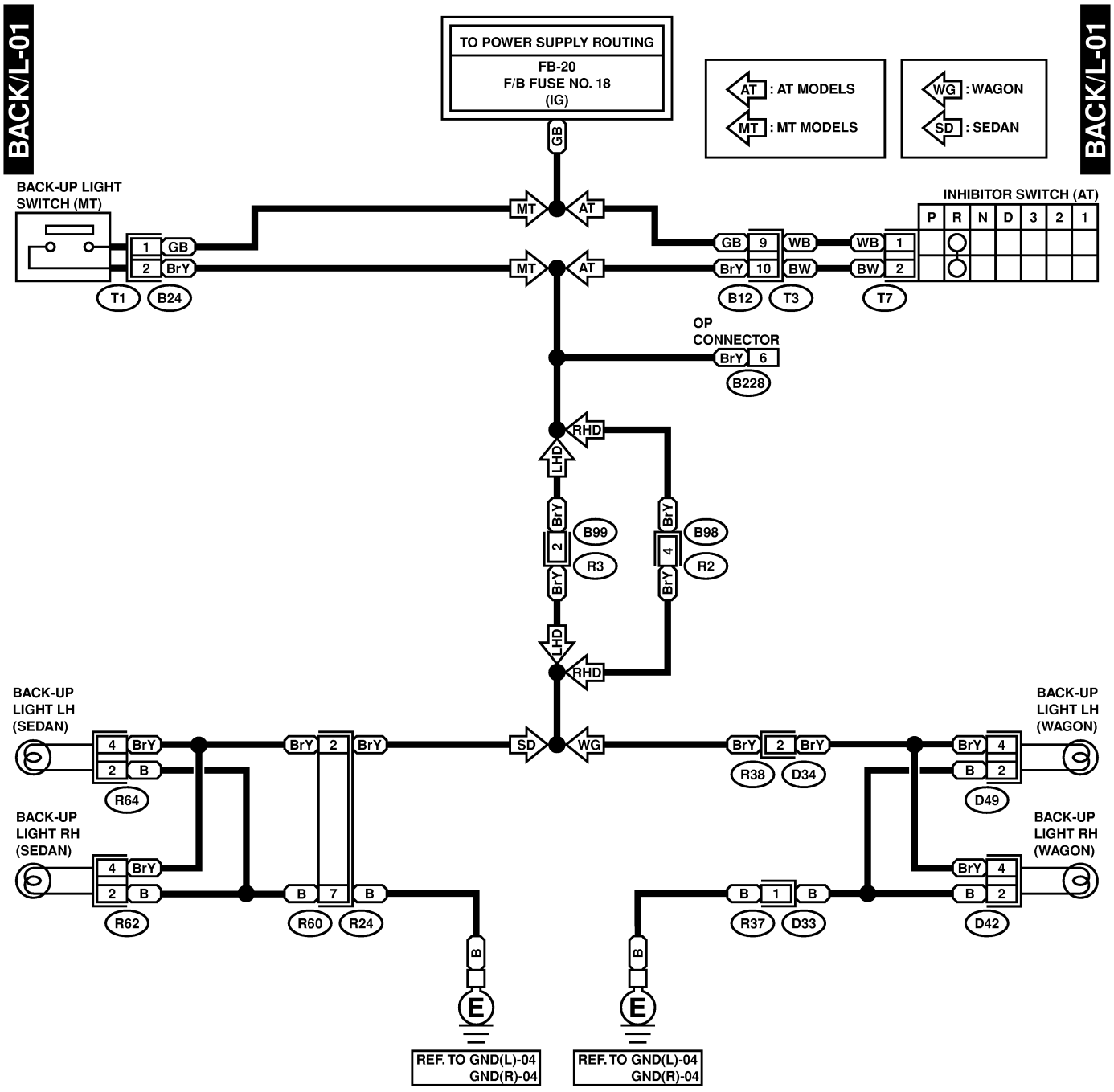

K/L(R)-03
K/L(R)-03
B176 KEYLESS ENTRY CONTROL MODULE
18
17
7
LgY
RG
W
FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH
RG 12
LgY 11
W 24
B30
D1
RG 4
LgY 2
W 1
B 3
D72
B 8
B124
D53
FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH
RG 24
LgY 21
B101
D11
RG 4
LgY 2
D18
B98
R2
REAR GATE LOCK ACTUATOR
4 RG
2 LgY
D47
7 RG
6 LgY
D35
R39
R11
D21
D26
R14
D27
D32
REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH
REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-01

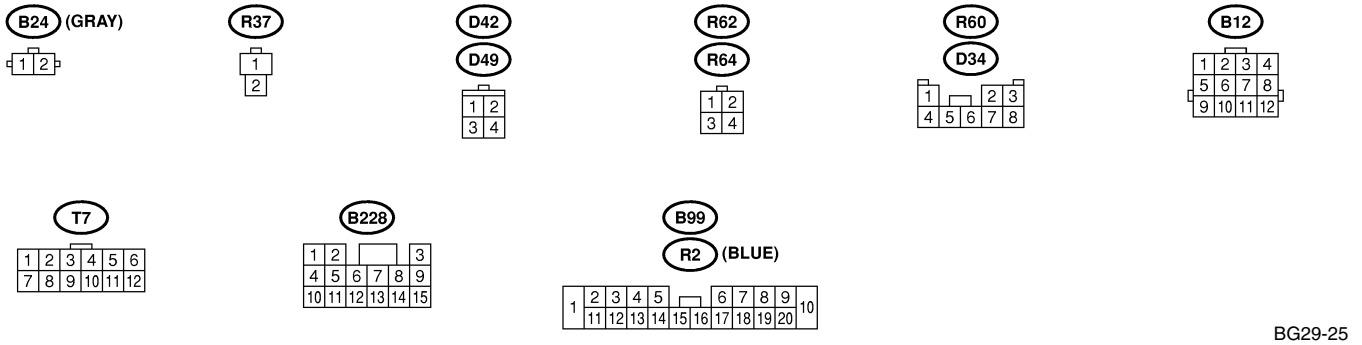

D18 D26 D32 D47 (GRAY) D72
B124 D35 (BLACK)
R11 R14
B176
R2 (BLUE)
B30 B101

BR77-23C

24. Back-up Light System S903414

A: SCHEMATIC S903414A21





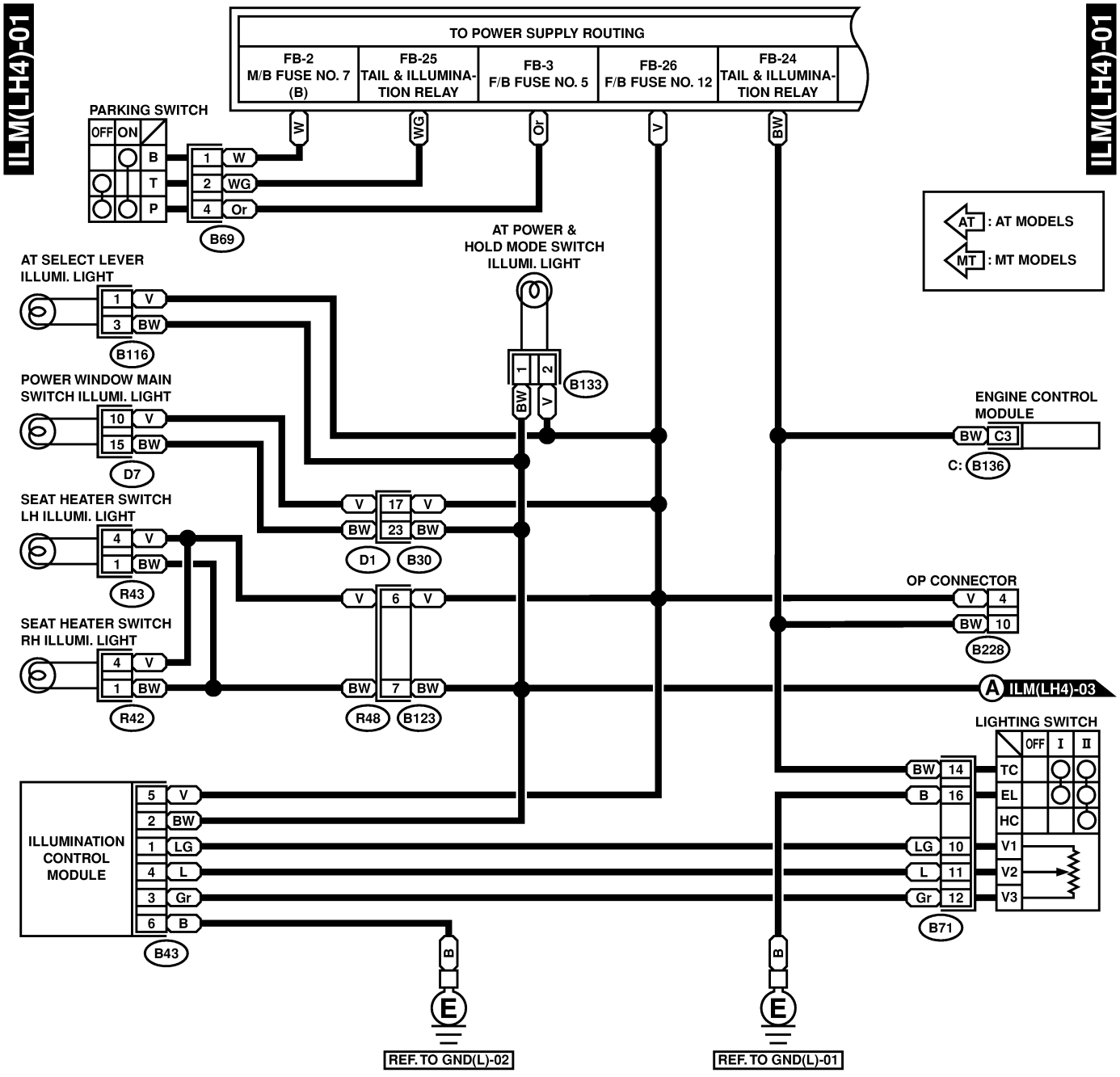
BG29-25

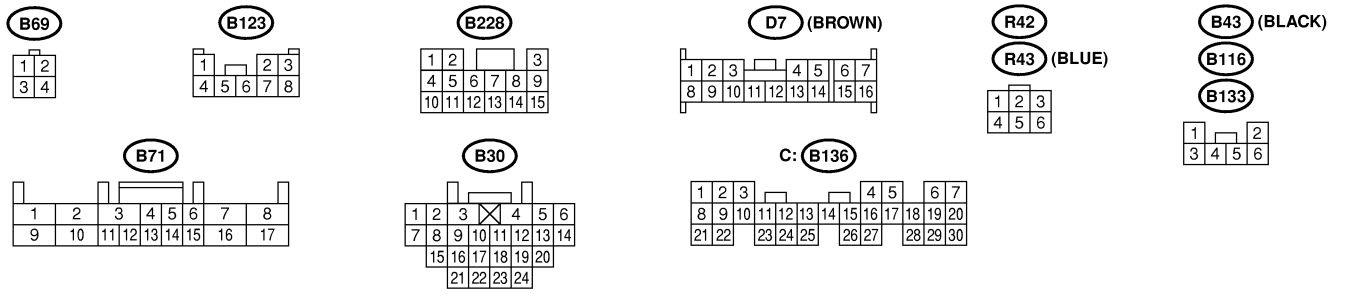
MEMO:

25. Clearance Light and Illumination Light System S903489

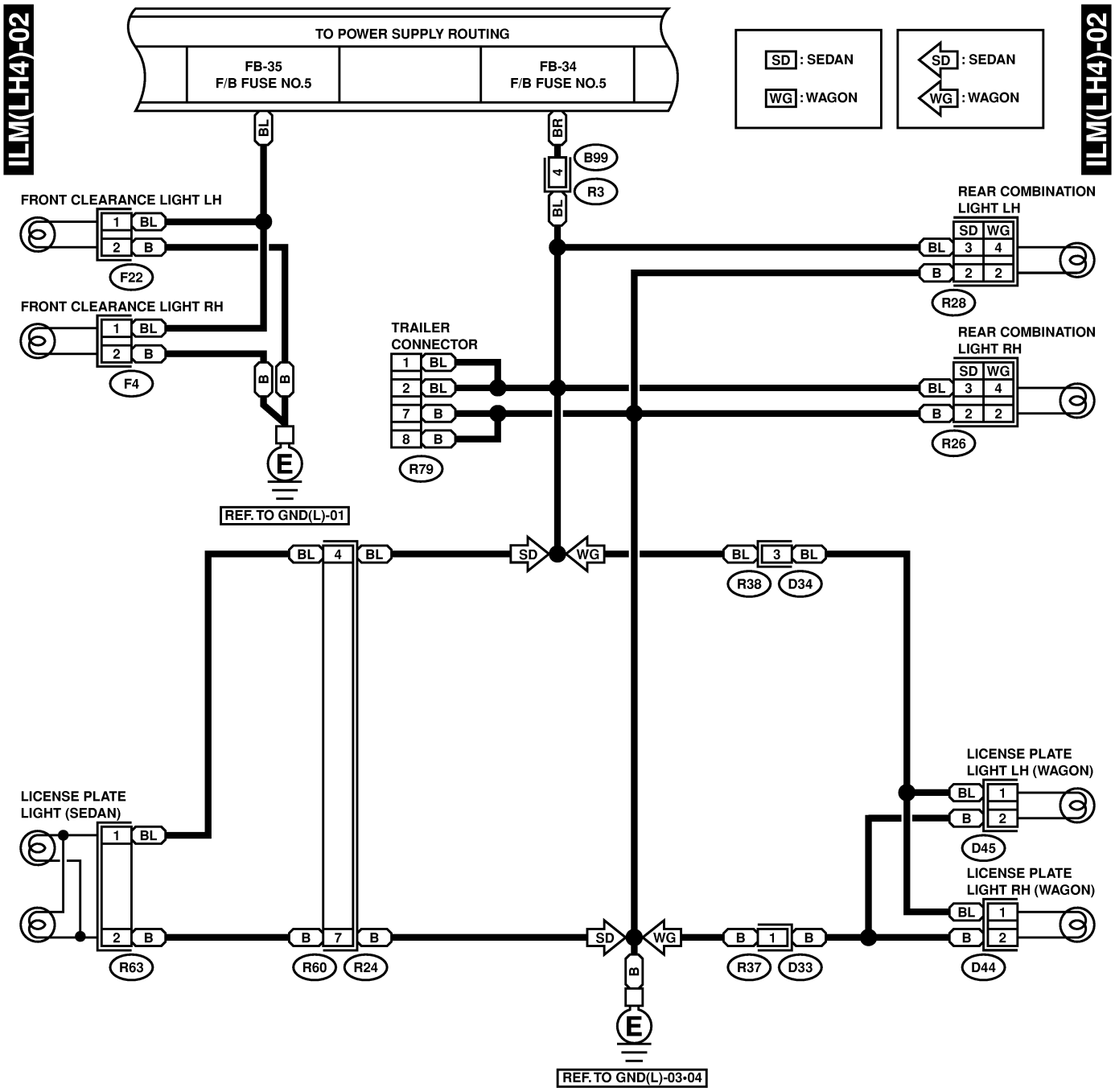
A: SCHEMATIC S903489A21

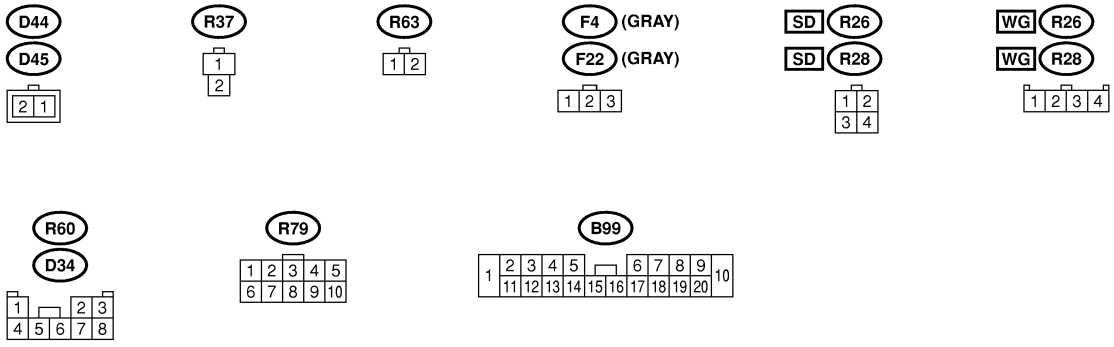
1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903489A2105





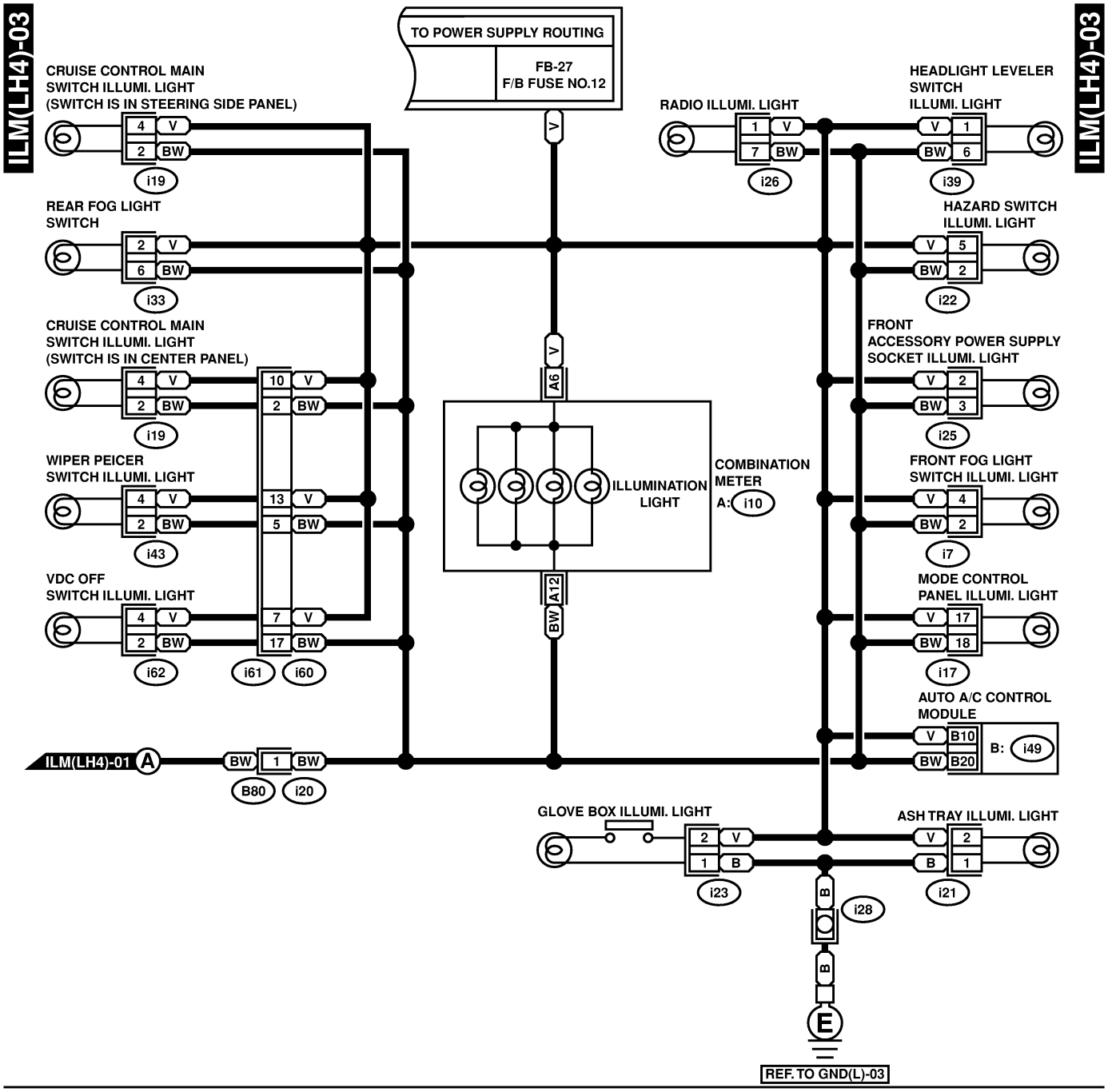
BL21-23A

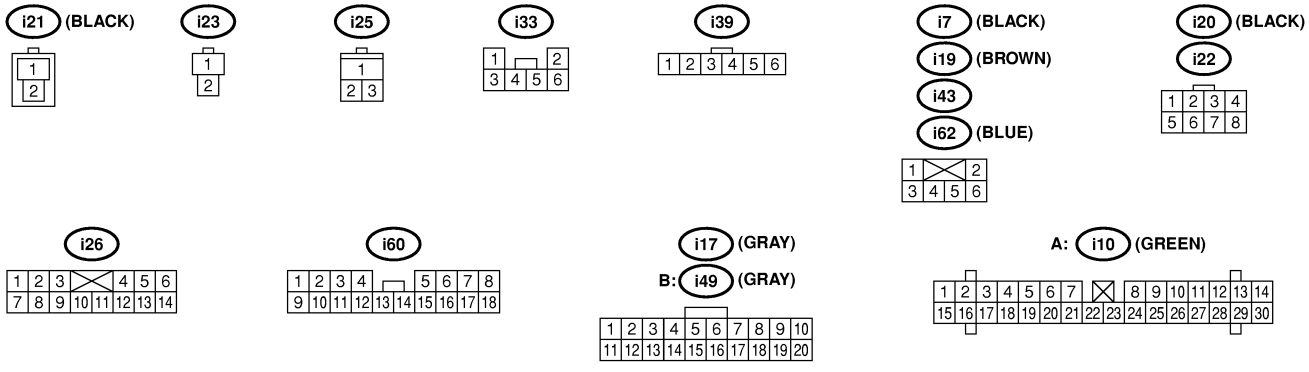

ILM(LH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-35
F/B FUSE NO.5
FB-34
F/B FUSE NO.5
SD : SEDAN
WG : WAGON
SD : SEDAN
WG : WAGON
ILM(LH4)-02
FRONT CLEARANCE LIGHT LH
FRONT CLEARANCE LIGHT RH
F22
F4
TRAILER CONNECTOR
R79
B99
R3
REAR COMBINATION LIGHT LH
REAR COMBINATION LIGHT RH
R28
R26
REF. TO GND(L)-01
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT (SEDAN)
R63
R60
R24
R38
D34
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT LH (WAGON)
LICENSE PLATE LIGHT RH (WAGON)
D45
D44
R37
D33
REF. TO GND(L)-03•04


D44
D45
R37
R63
F4 (GRAY)
F22 (GRAY)
SD R26
SD R28
WG R26
WG R28
R60
D34
R79
B99

BL21-23B

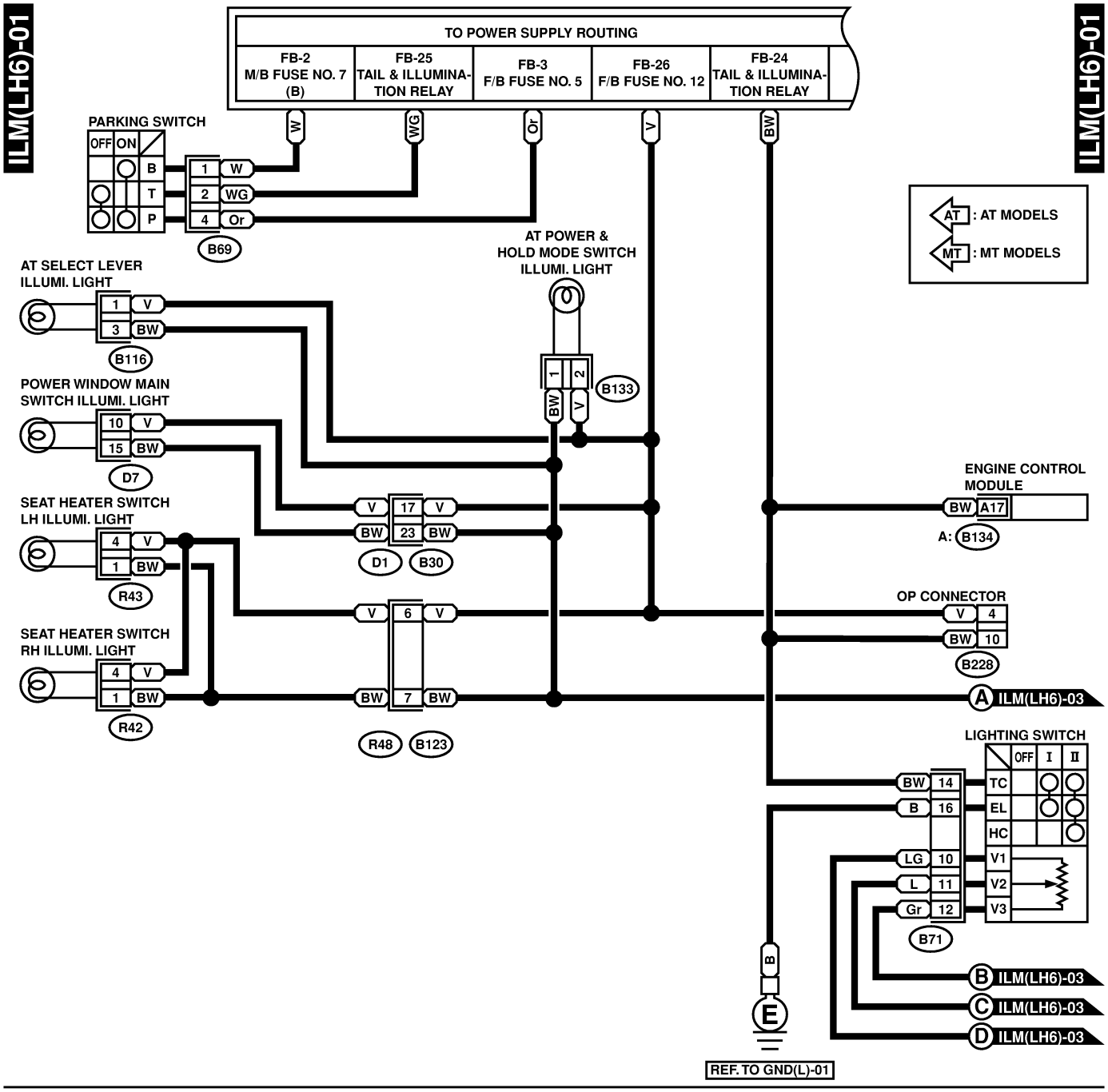
CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT SYSTEM

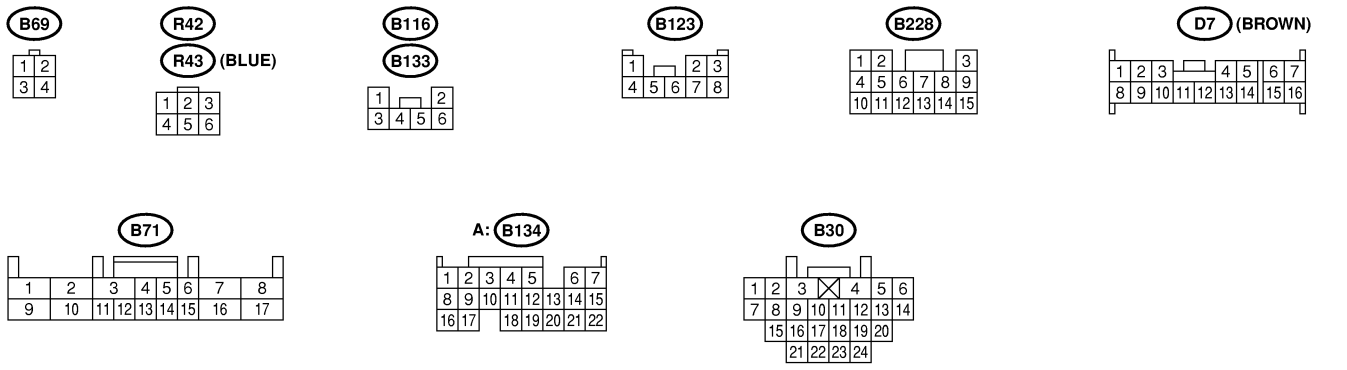




BL21-23C

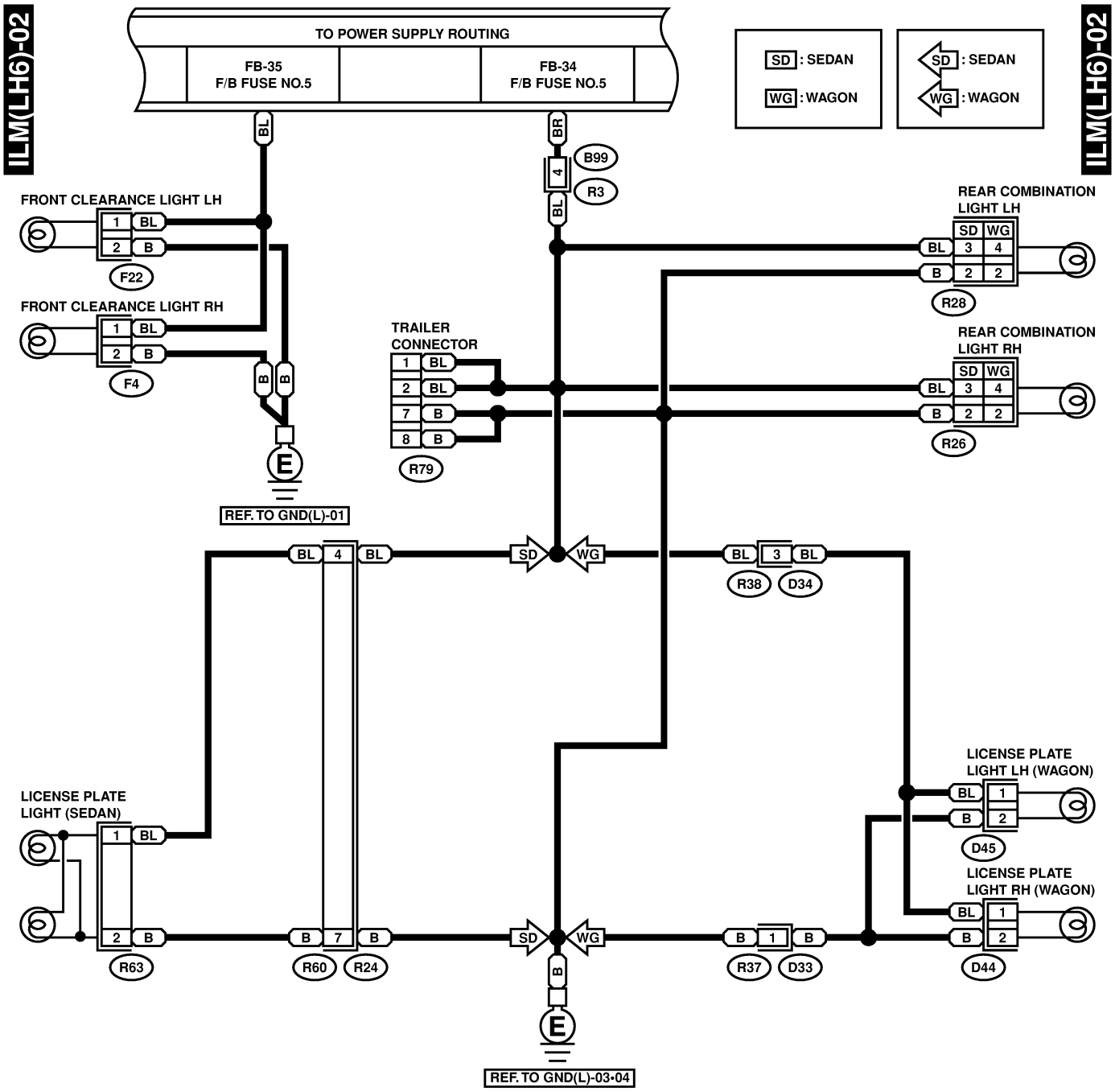
2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903489A2106

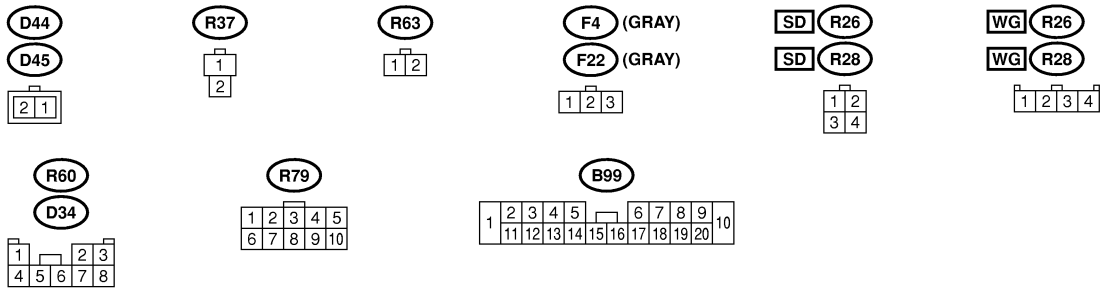




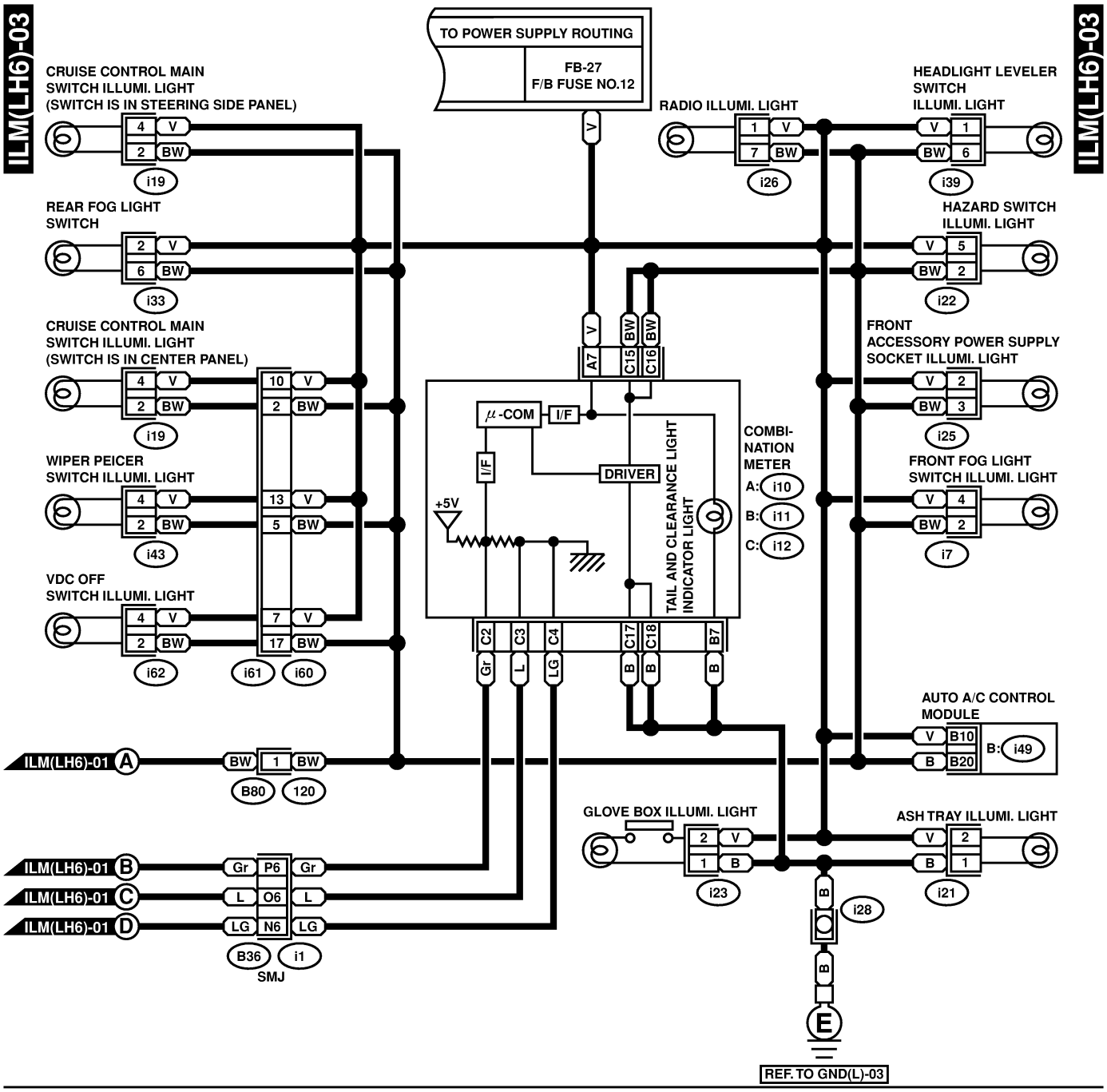
BL21-24A

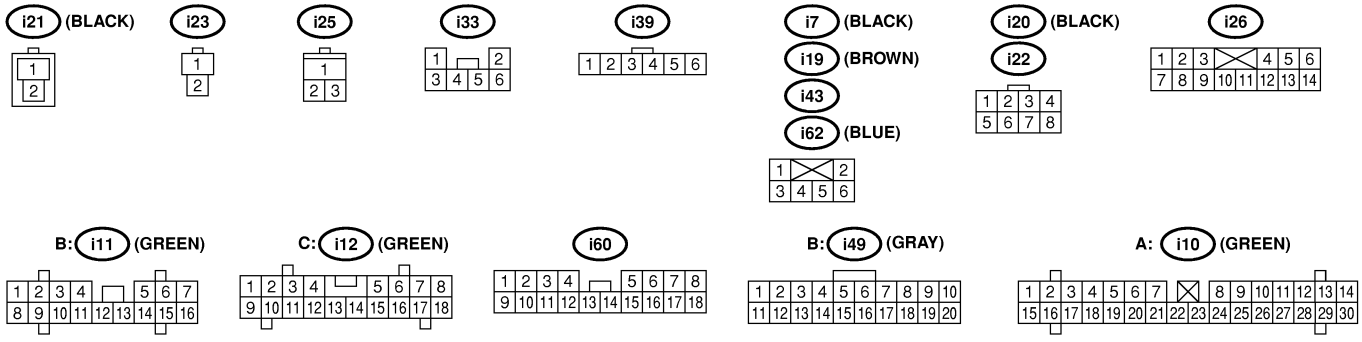
CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT SYSTEM





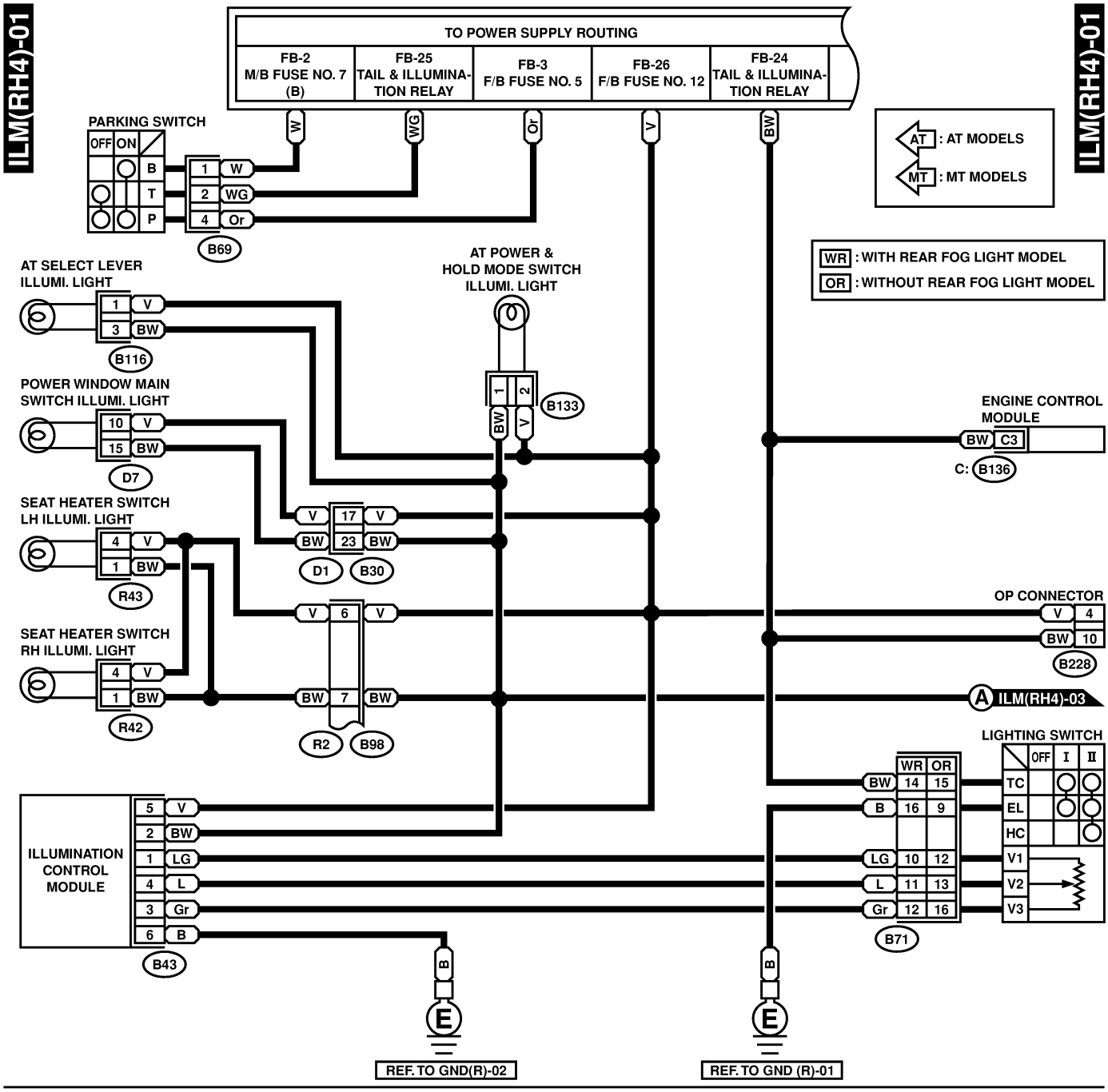
BL21-24B

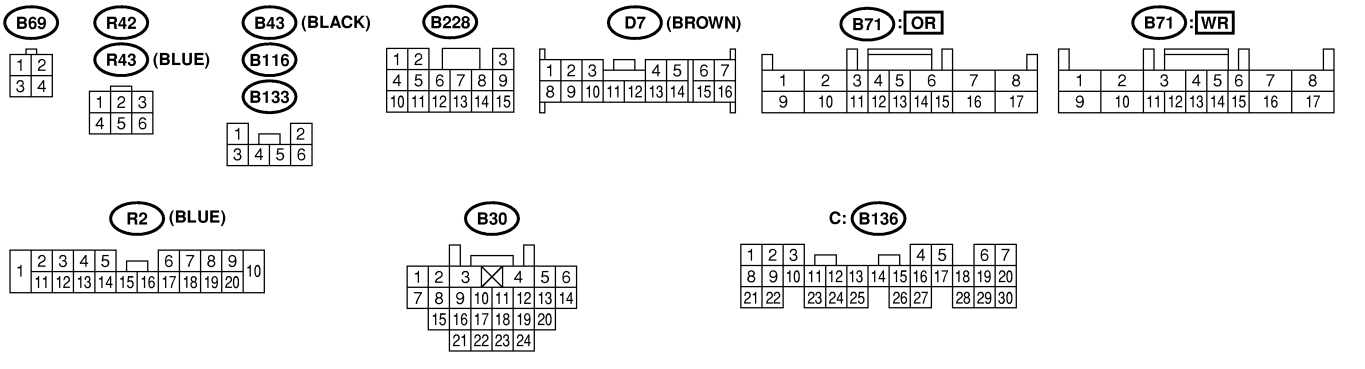

ILM(LH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-27
F/B FUSE NO.12
CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT (SWITCH IS IN STEERING SIDE PANEL)
RADIO ILLUMI. LIGHT
HEADLIGHT LEVELER SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH
HAZARD SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT (SWITCH IS IN CENTER PANEL)
FRONT ACCESSORY POWER SUPPLY SOCKET ILLUMI. LIGHT
WIPER PEICER SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
VDC OFF SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
μ-COM
I/F
DRIVER
+5V
TAIL AND CLEARANCE LIGHT INDICATOR LIGHT
COMBI-NATION METER
AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
GLOVE BOX ILLUMI. LIGHT
ASH TRAY ILLUMI. LIGHT
ILM(LH6)-01 A
ILM(LH6)-01 B
ILM(LH6)-01 C
ILM(LH6)-01 D
SMJ
REF. TO GND(L)-03


i21 (BLACK)
i23
i25
i33
i39
i7 (BLACK)
i19 (BROWN)
i43
i62 (BLUE)
i20 (BLACK)
i22
i26
B: i11 (GREEN)
C: i12 (GREEN)
i60
B: i49 (GRAY)
A: i10 (GREEN)

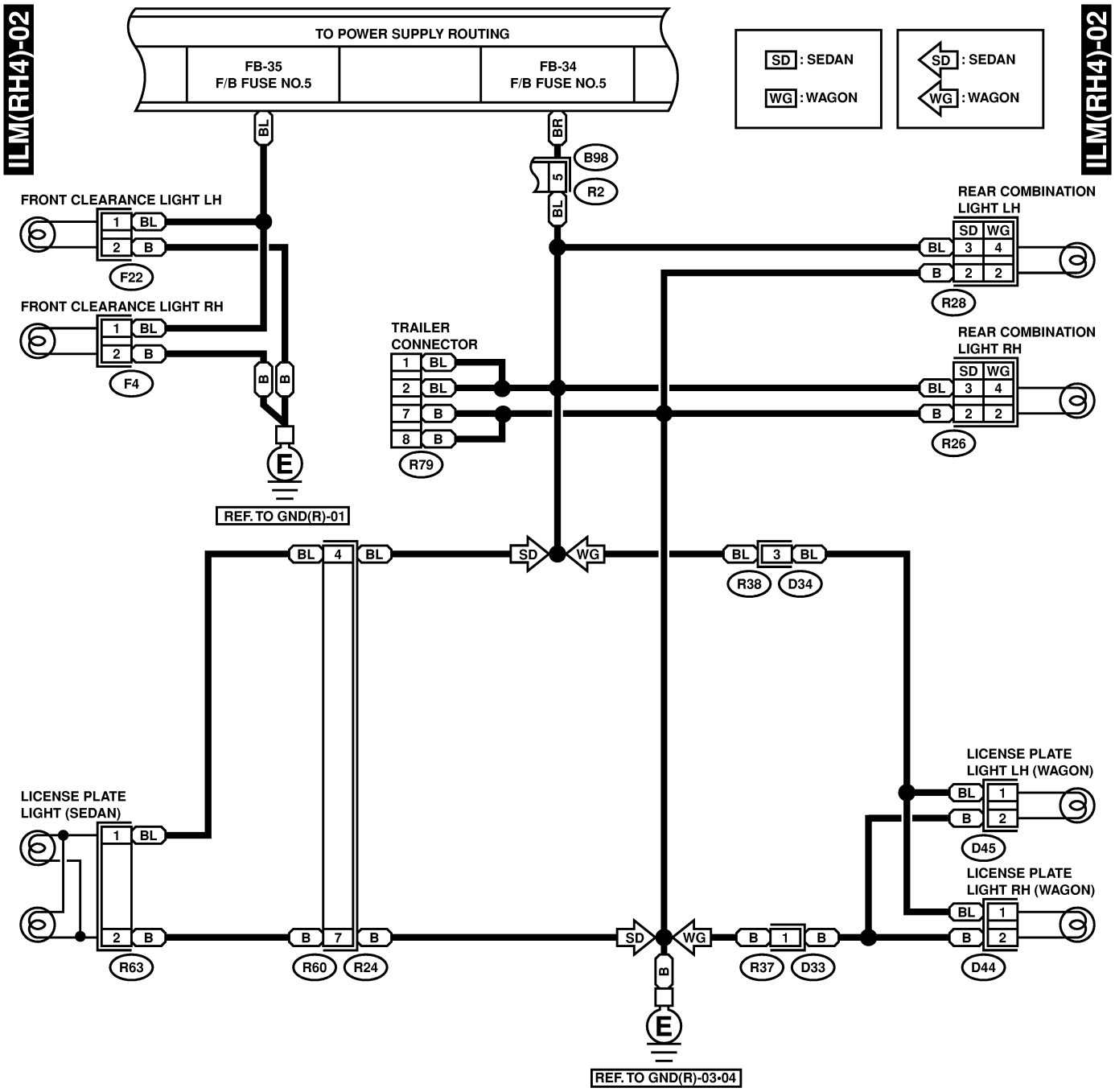
BL21-24C

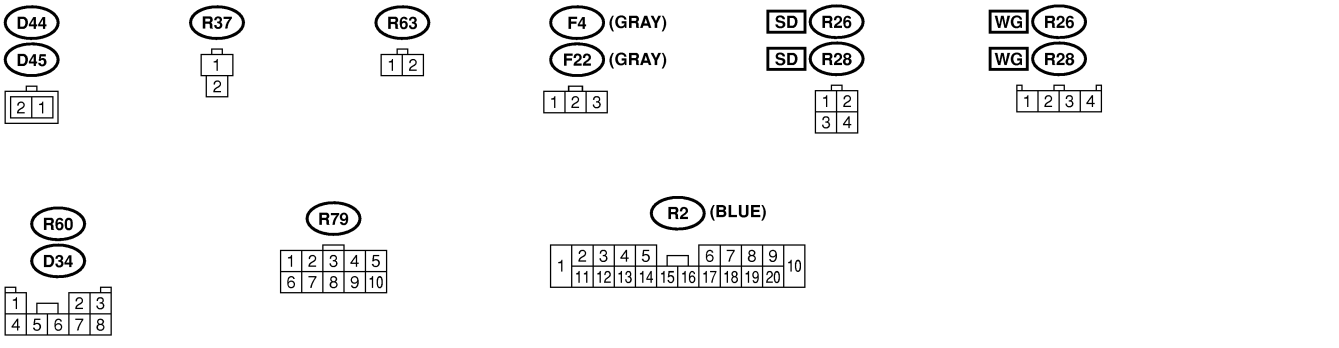
3. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903489A2107





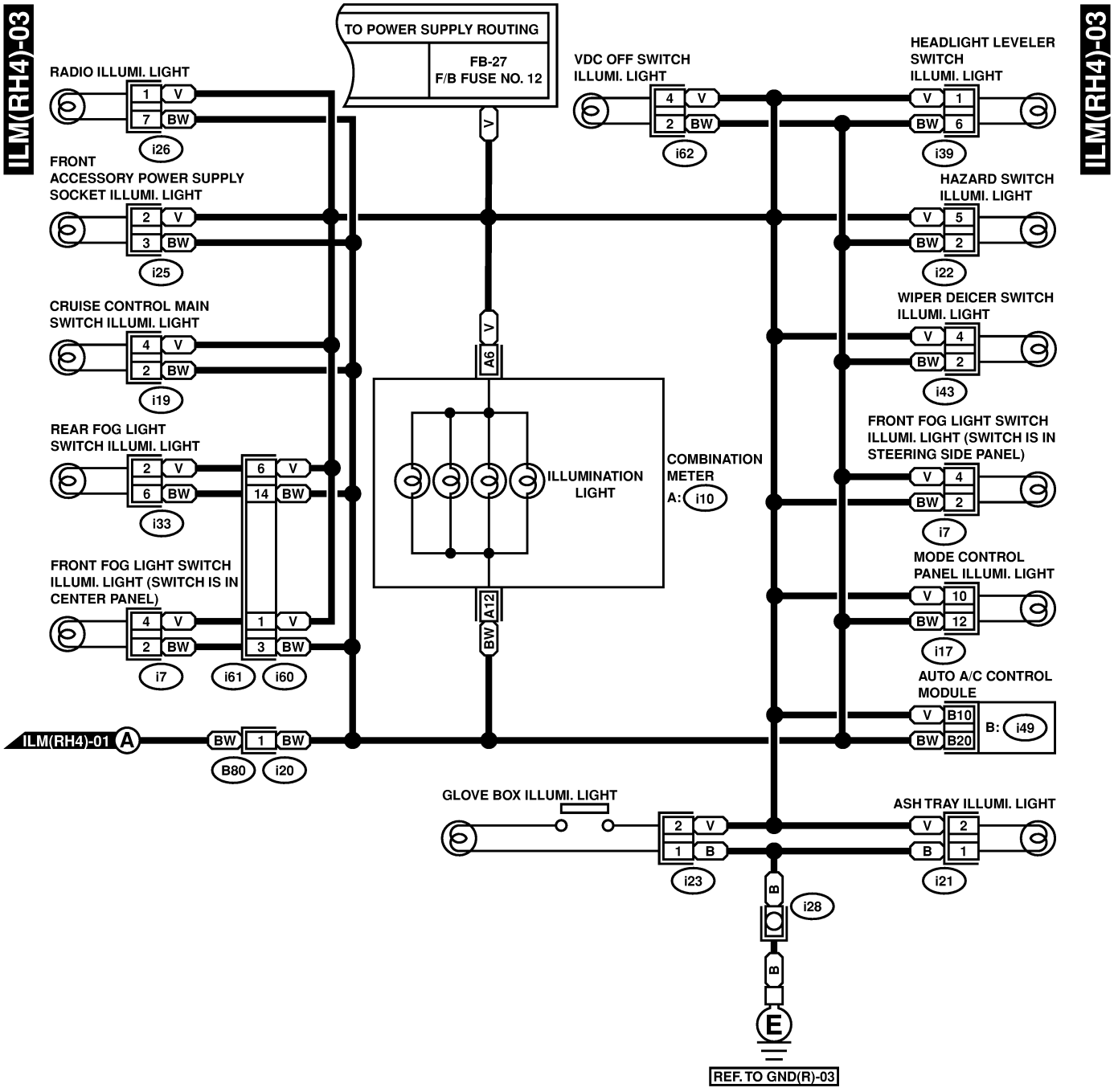
BR21-23A

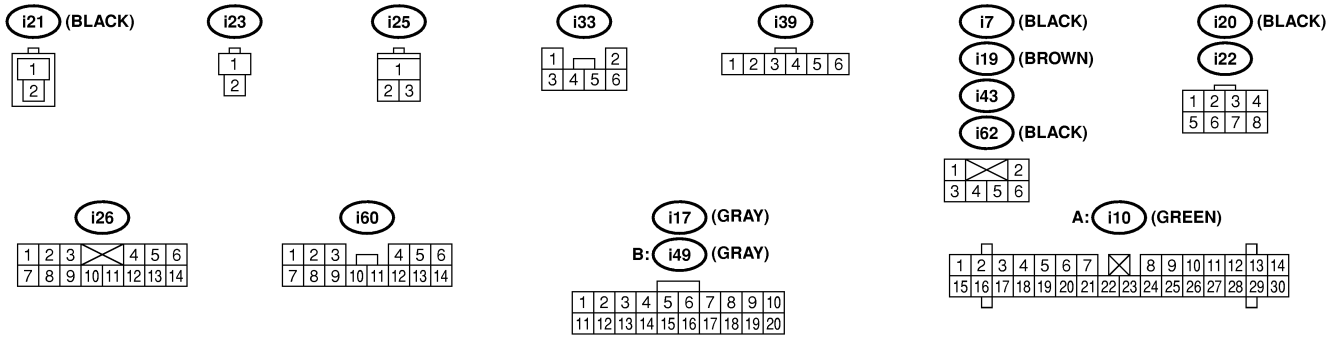

ILM(RH4)-02
ILM(RH4)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-35
F/B FUSE NO.5
FB-34
F/B FUSE NO.5
SD : SEDAN
WG : WAGON
SD : SEDAN
WG : WAGON
FRONT CLEARANCE LIGHT LH
FRONT CLEARANCE LIGHT RH
F22
F4
TRAILER
CONNECTOR
R79
B98
R2
REAR COMBINATION
LIGHT LH
REAR COMBINATION
LIGHT RH
R28
R26
REF. TO GND(R)-01
R38
D34
LICENSE PLATE
LIGHT (SEDAN)
LICENSE PLATE
LIGHT LH (WAGON)
LICENSE PLATE
LIGHT RH (WAGON)
D45
D44
R63
R60
R24
R37
D33
REF. TO GND(R)-03•04


D44
D45
R37
R63
F4 (GRAY)
F22 (GRAY)
SD R26
SD R28
WG R26
WG R28
R60
D34
R79
R2 (BLUE)

BR21-23B

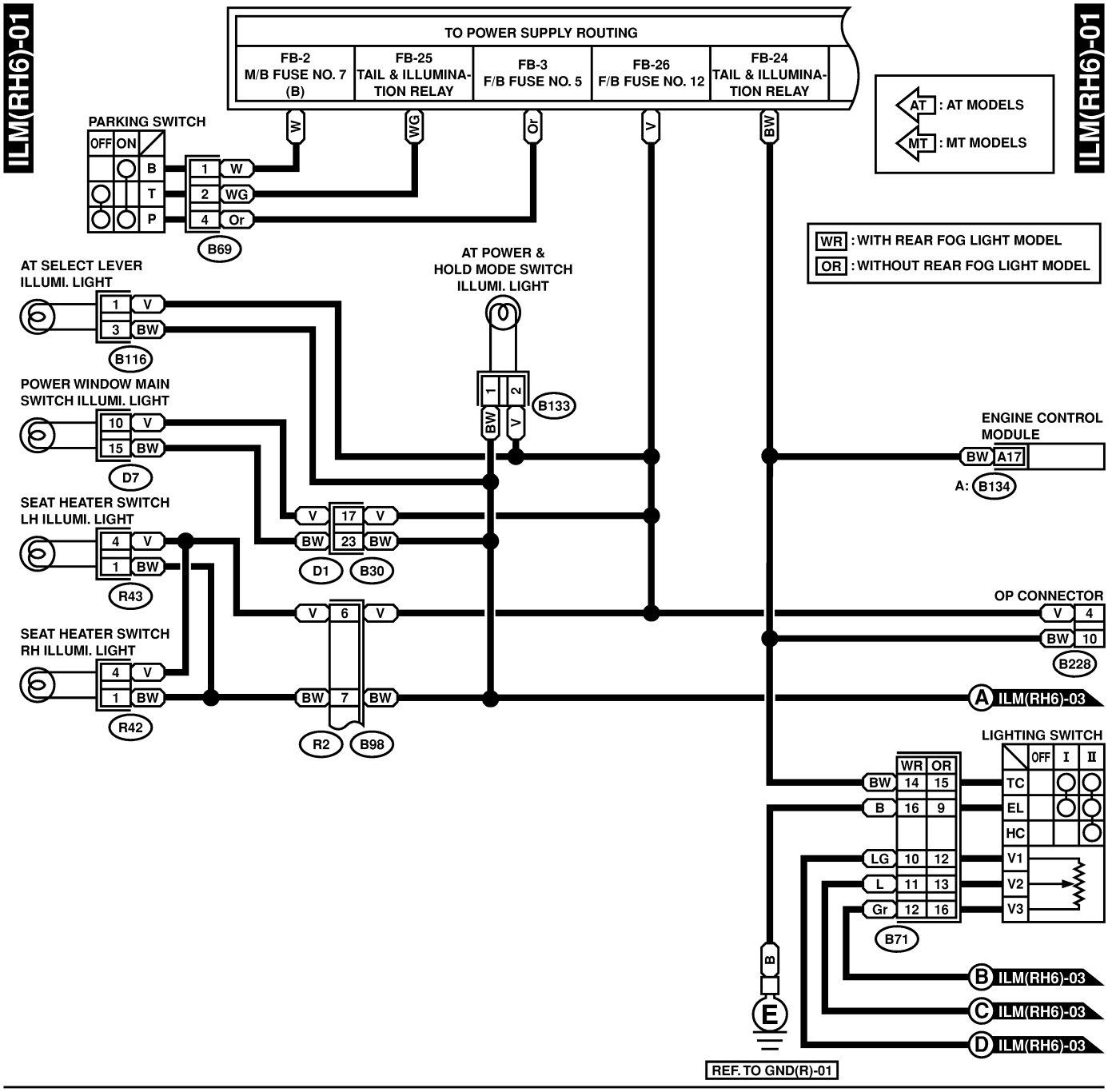
CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT SYSTEM

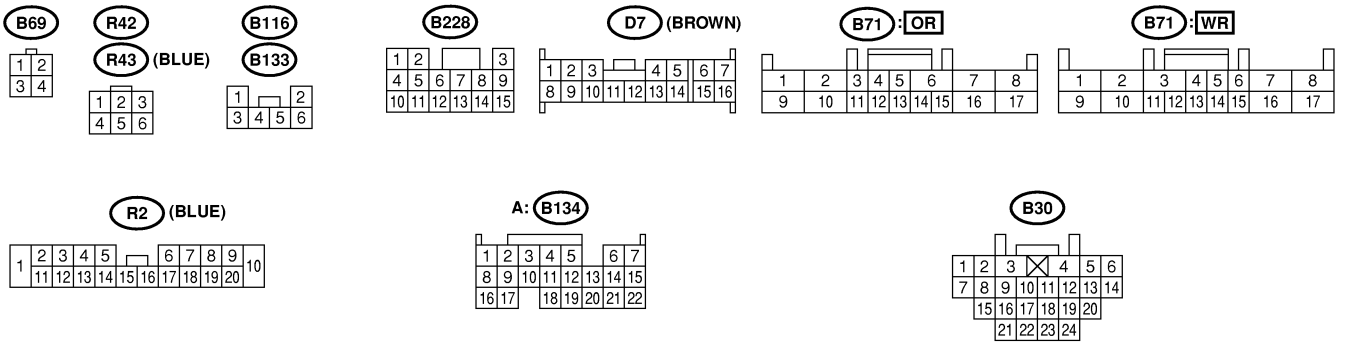




BR21-23C

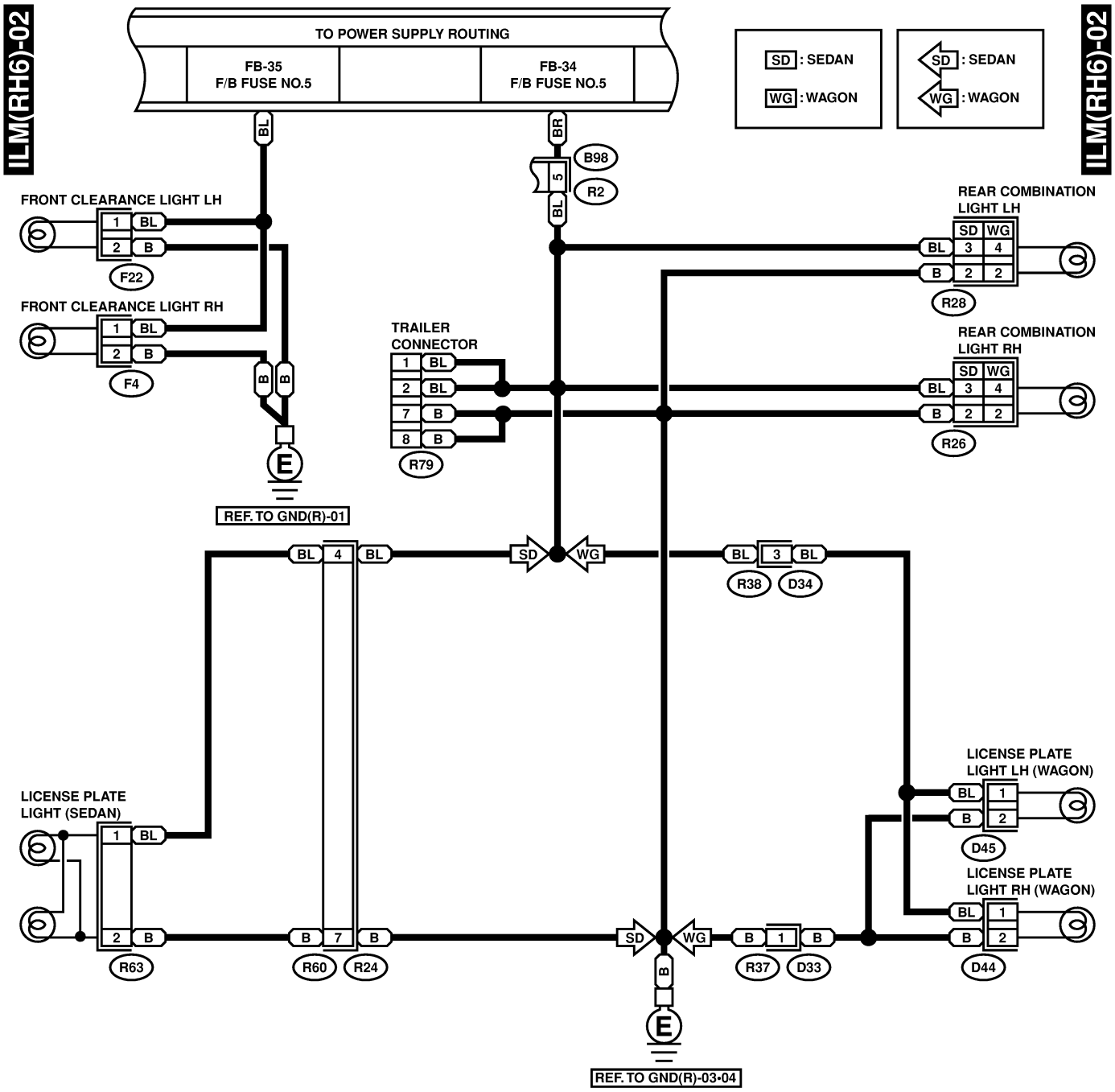
4. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903489A2108

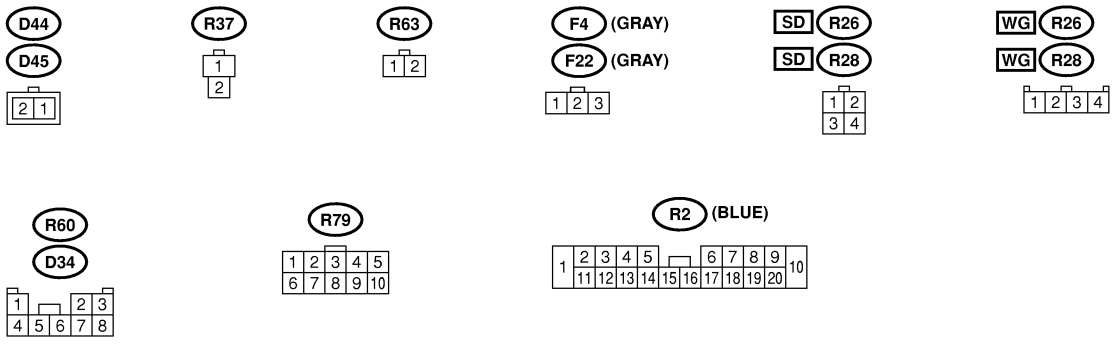




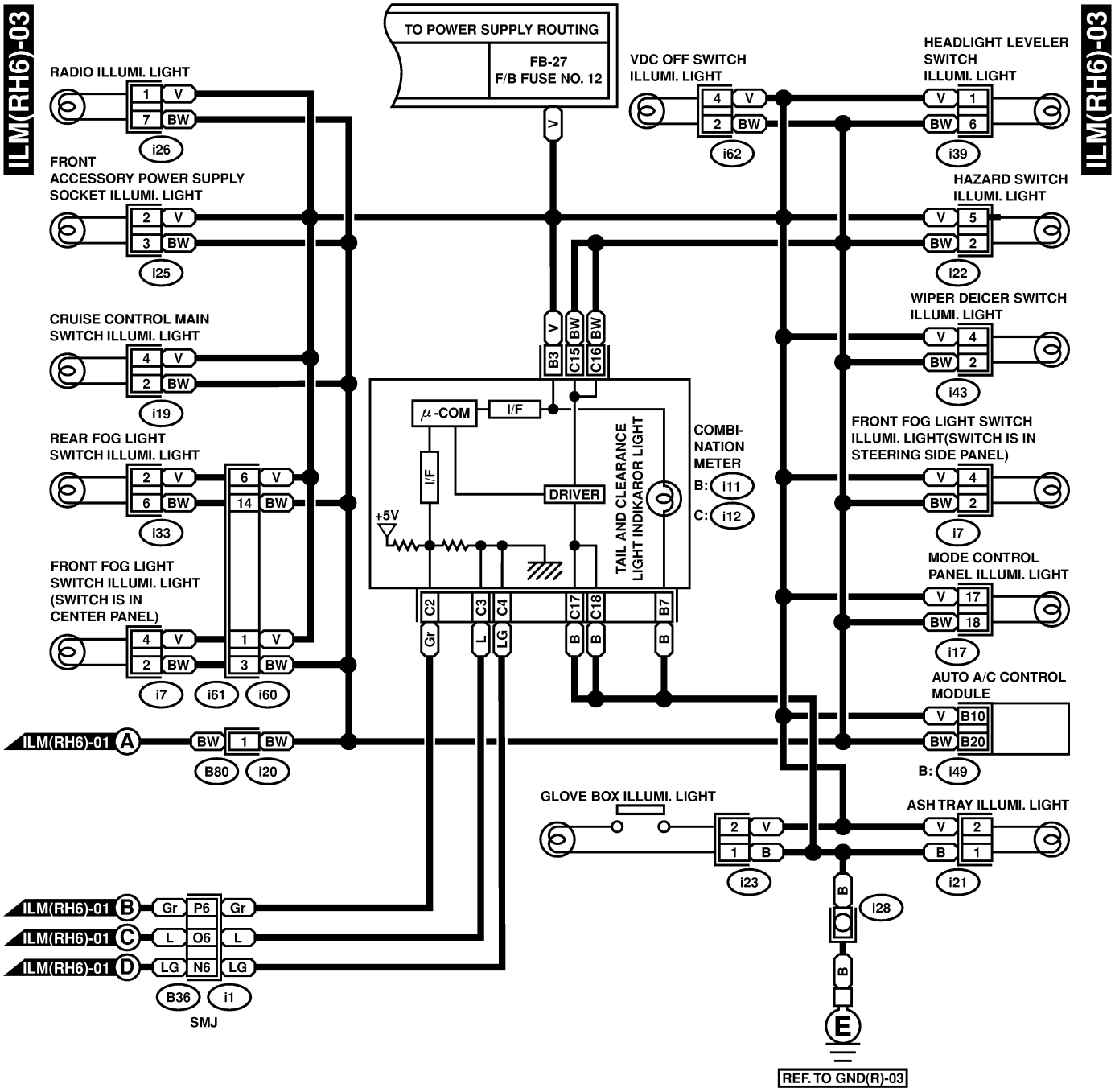
BR21-24A

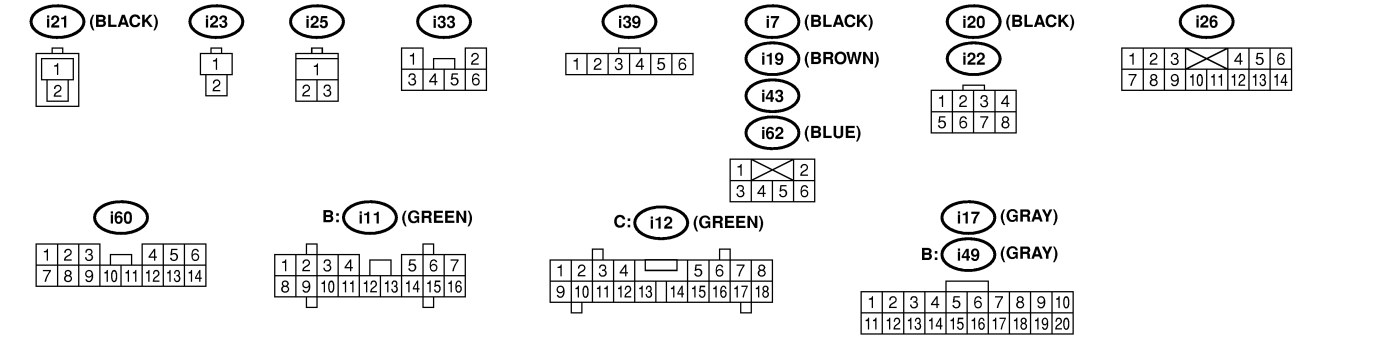
CLEARANCE LIGHT AND ILLUMINATION LIGHT SYSTEM





BR21-24B

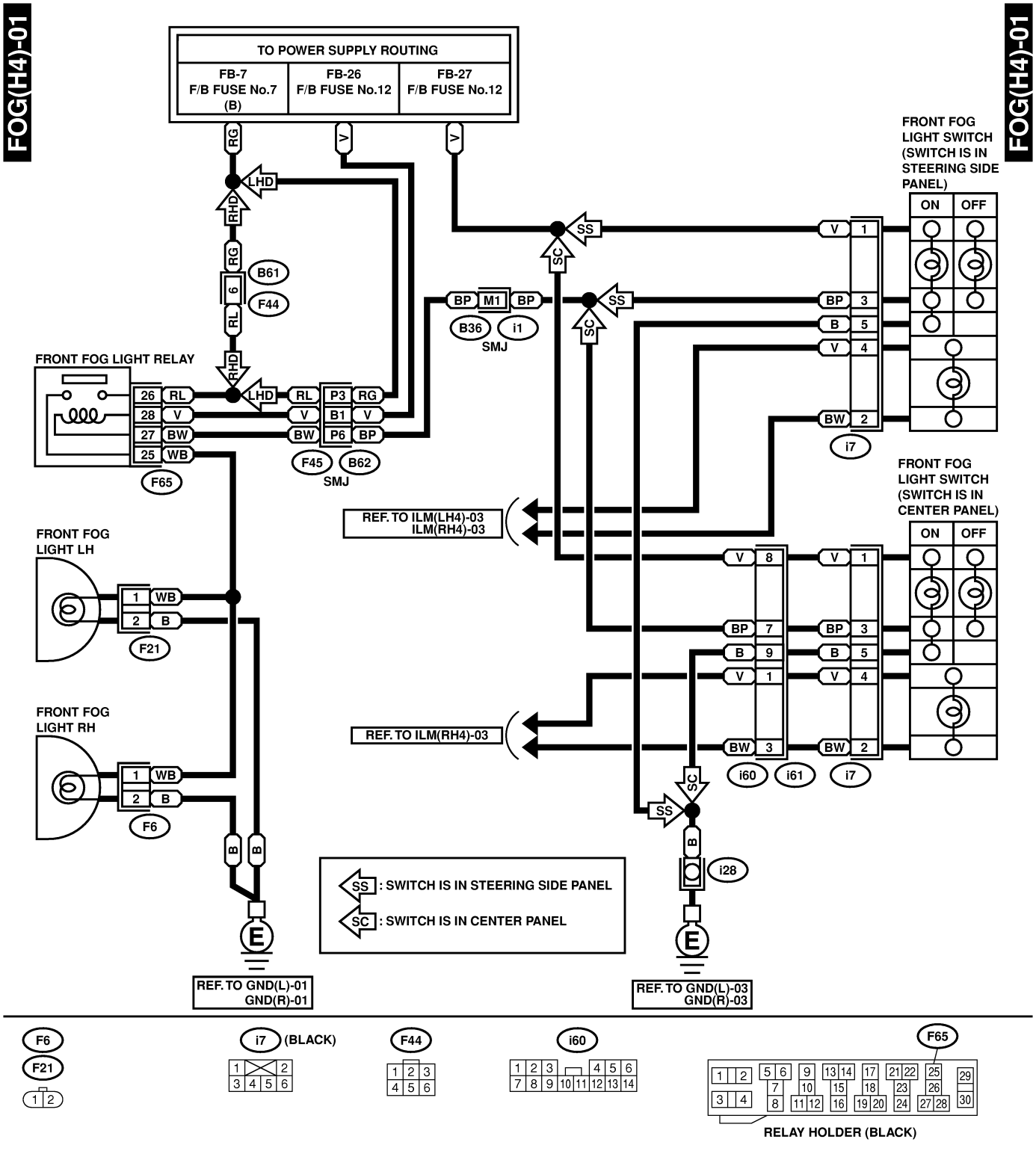

ILM(RH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-27
F/B FUSE NO. 12
RADIO ILLUMI. LIGHT
FRONT ACCESSORY POWER SUPPLY SOCKET ILLUMI. LIGHT
CRUISE CONTROL MAIN SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT (SWITCH IS IN CENTER PANEL)
VDC OFF SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
HEADLIGHT LEVELER SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
HAZARD SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
WIPER DEICER SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH ILLUMI. LIGHT(SWITCH IS IN STEERING SIDE PANEL)
MODE CONTROL PANEL ILLUMI. LIGHT
AUTO A/C CONTROL MODULE
GLOVE BOX ILLUMI. LIGHT
ASH TRAY ILLUMI. LIGHT
μ-COM
I/F
DRIVER
+5V
TAIL AND CLEARANCE LIGHT INDIKAROR LIGHT
COMBI-NATION METER
ILM(RH6)-01 A
ILM(RH6)-01 B
ILM(RH6)-01 C
ILM(RH6)-01 D
SMJ
REF. TO GND(R)-03


i21 (BLACK)
i23
i25
i33
i39
i7 (BLACK)
i19 (BROWN)
i43
i62 (BLUE)
i20 (BLACK)
i22
i26
i60
B: i11 (GREEN)
C: i12 (GREEN)
i17 (GRAY)
B: i49 (GRAY)

26. Front Fog Light System S903473

A: SCHEMATIC S903473A21

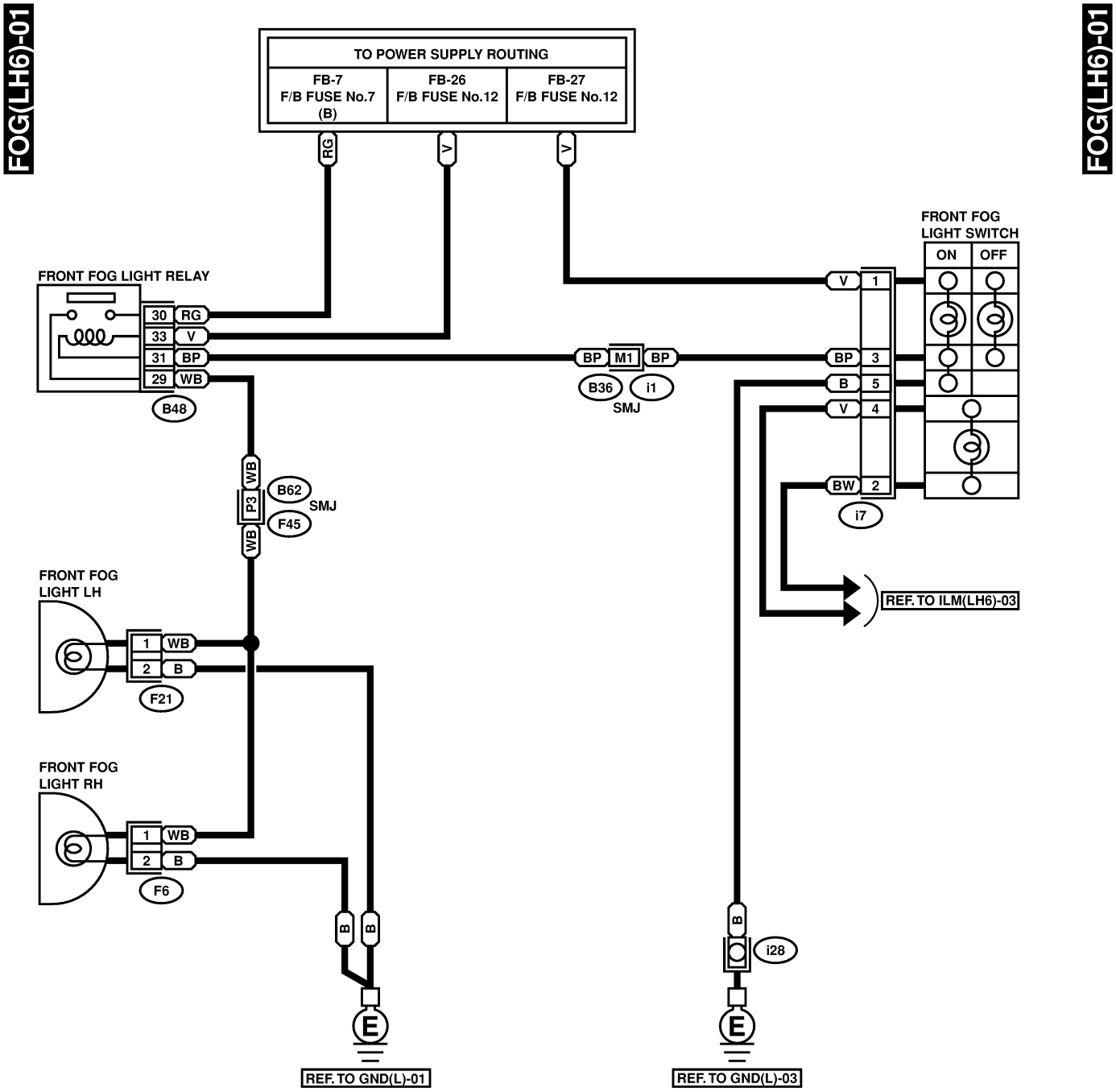
1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903473A2103

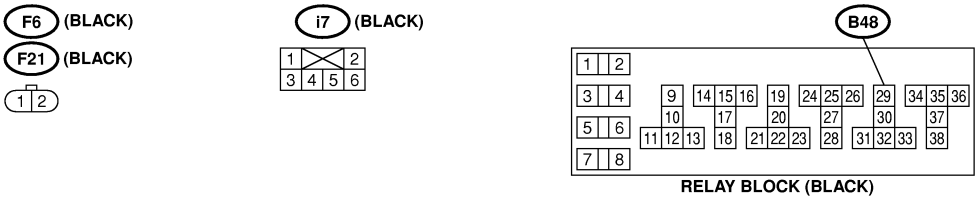


BG22-21

2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

S903473A2112

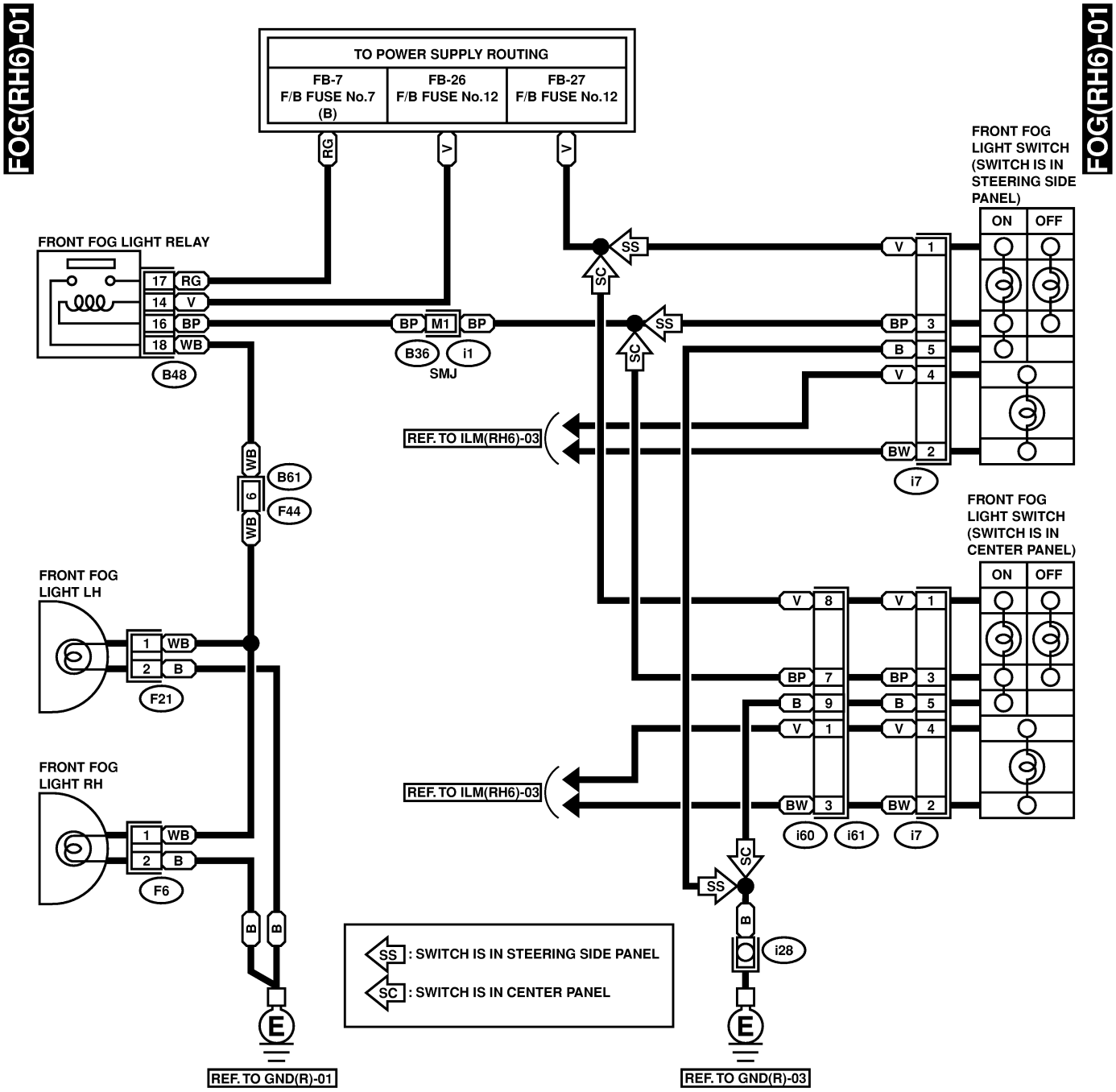




BL22-23

3. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL

S903473A2113

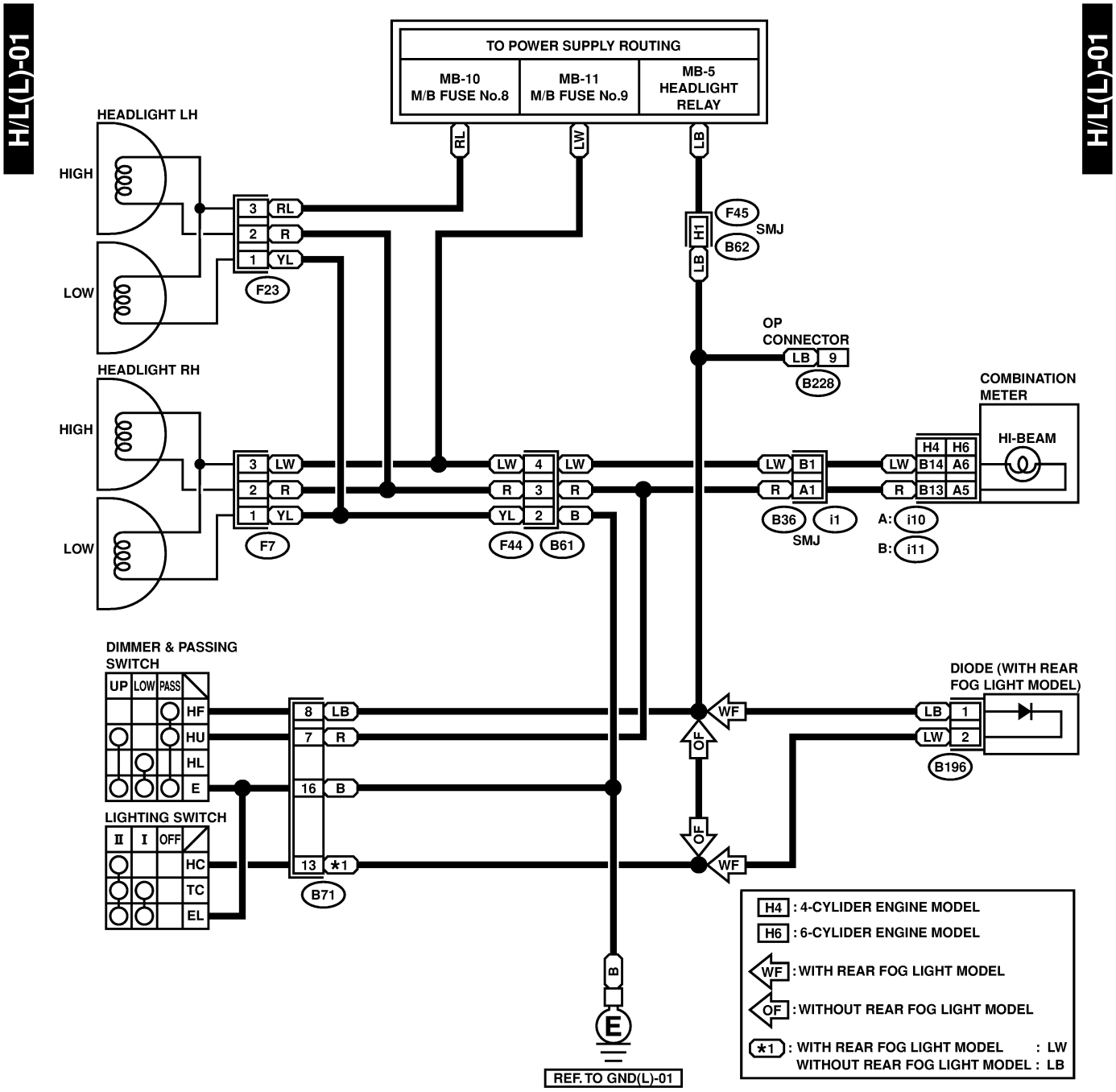


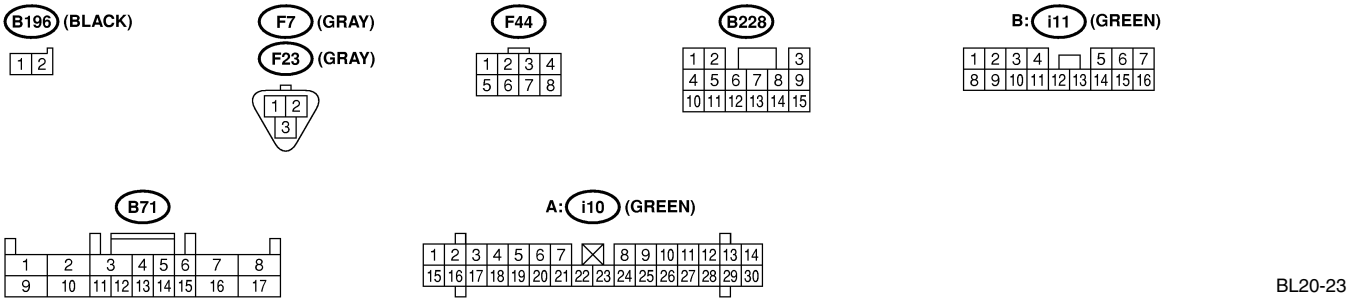
MEMO:

27. Headlight System S903474

A: SCHEMATIC S903474A21

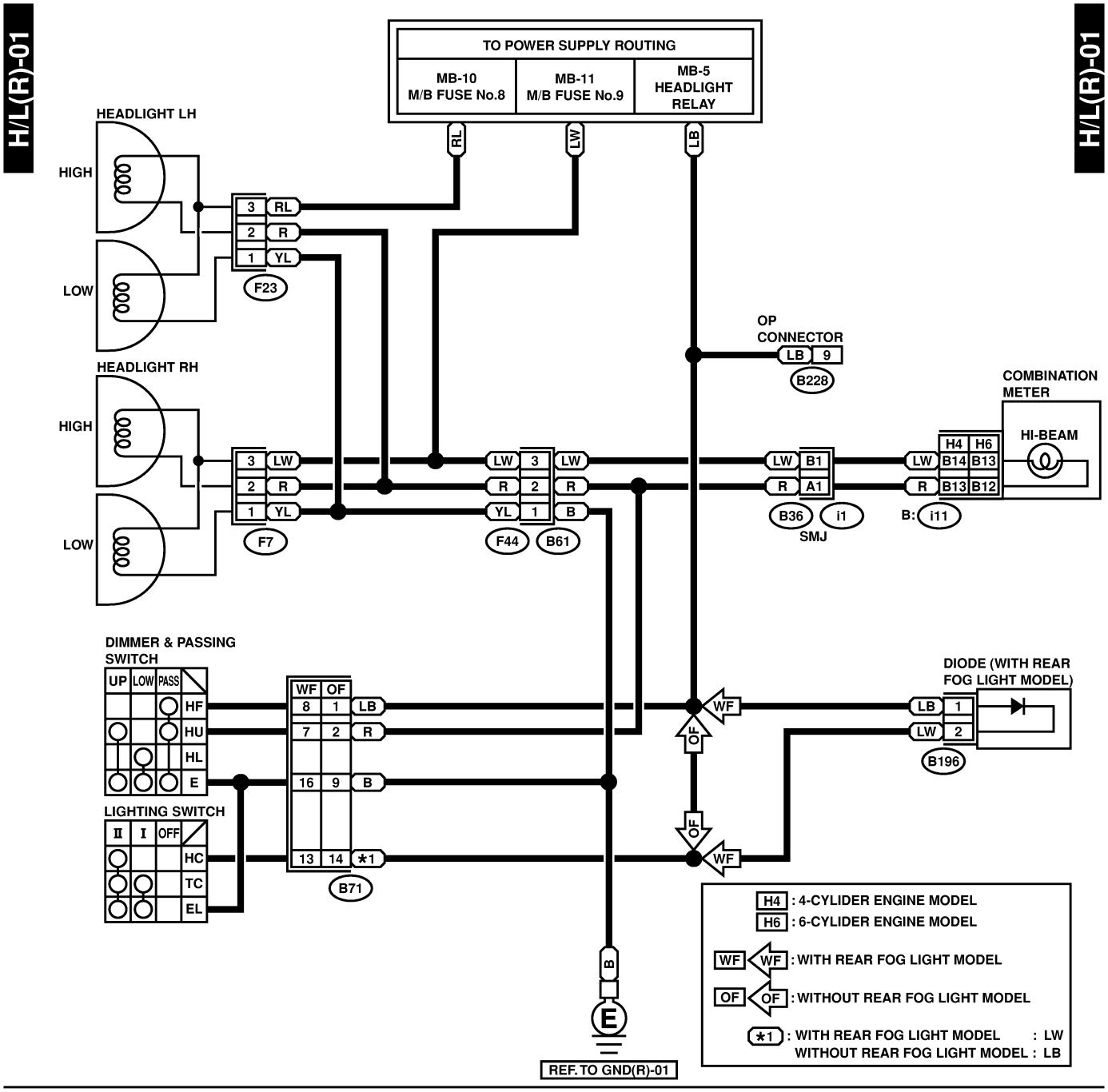
1. LHD MODEL S903474A2101

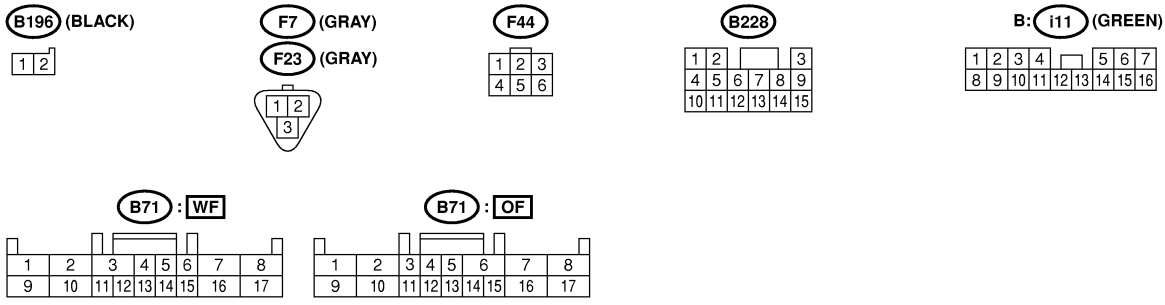




BL20-23

2. RHD MODEL S903474A2102

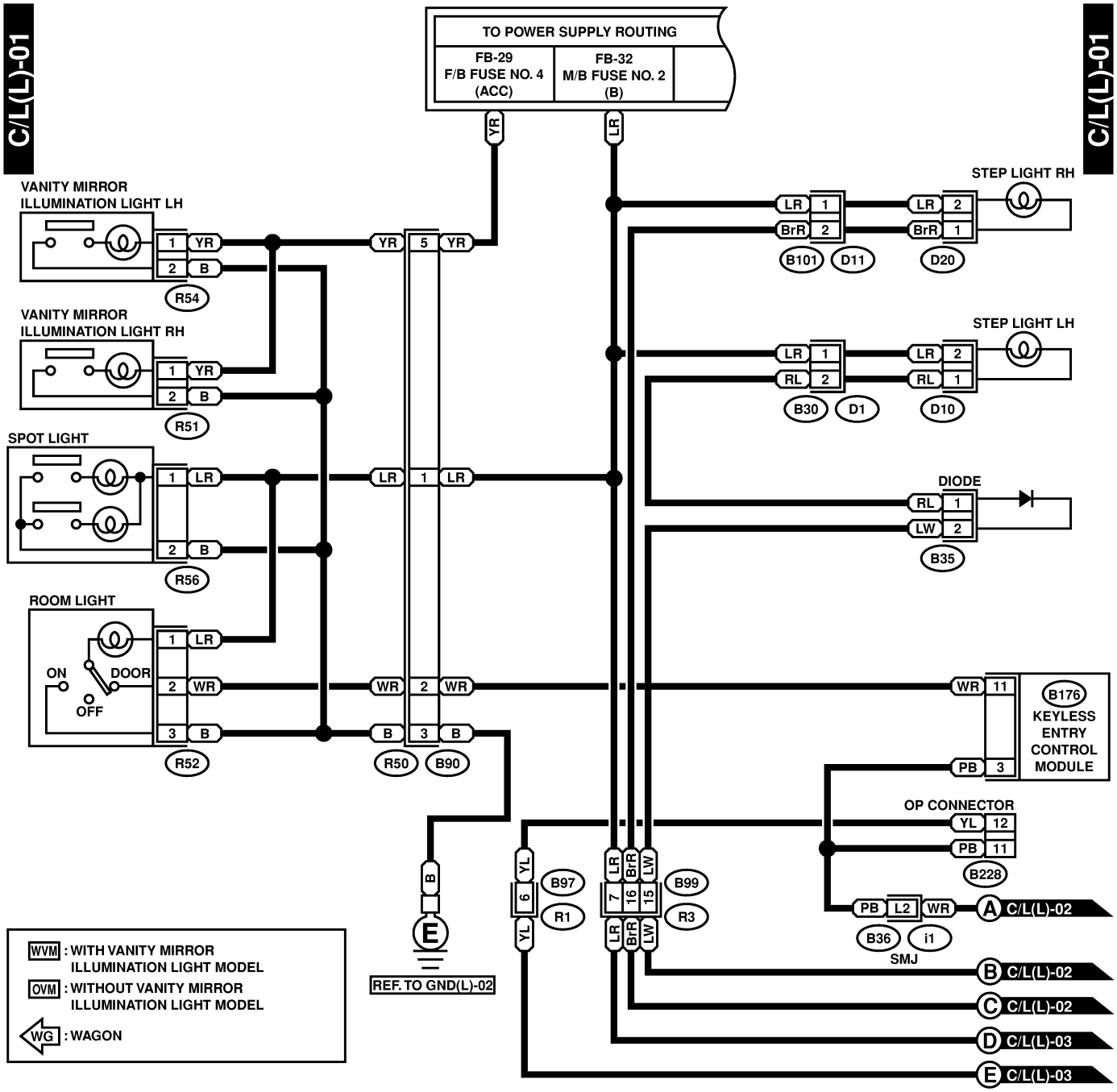


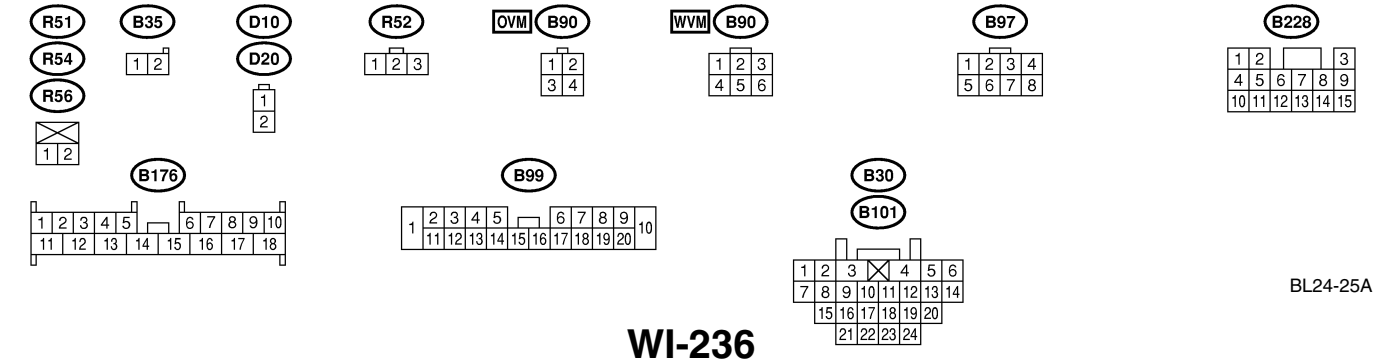


28. In Compartment Light System S903665

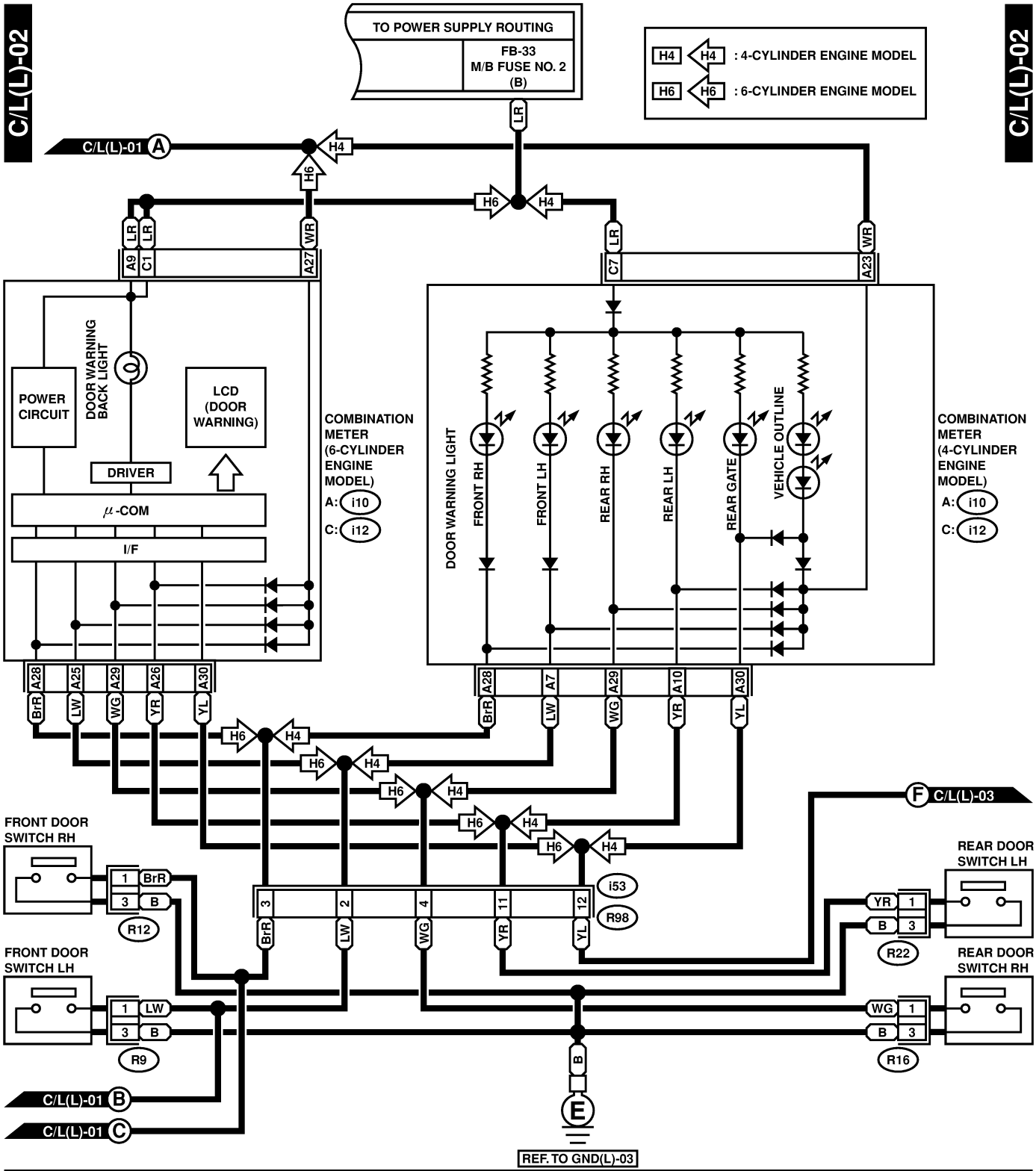
A: SCHEMATIC S903665A21

1. LHD MODEL S903665A2101





BL24-25A



R9 R12 R16 (BLACK) R22 (BLACK)

H4 C: i12 (GREEN)

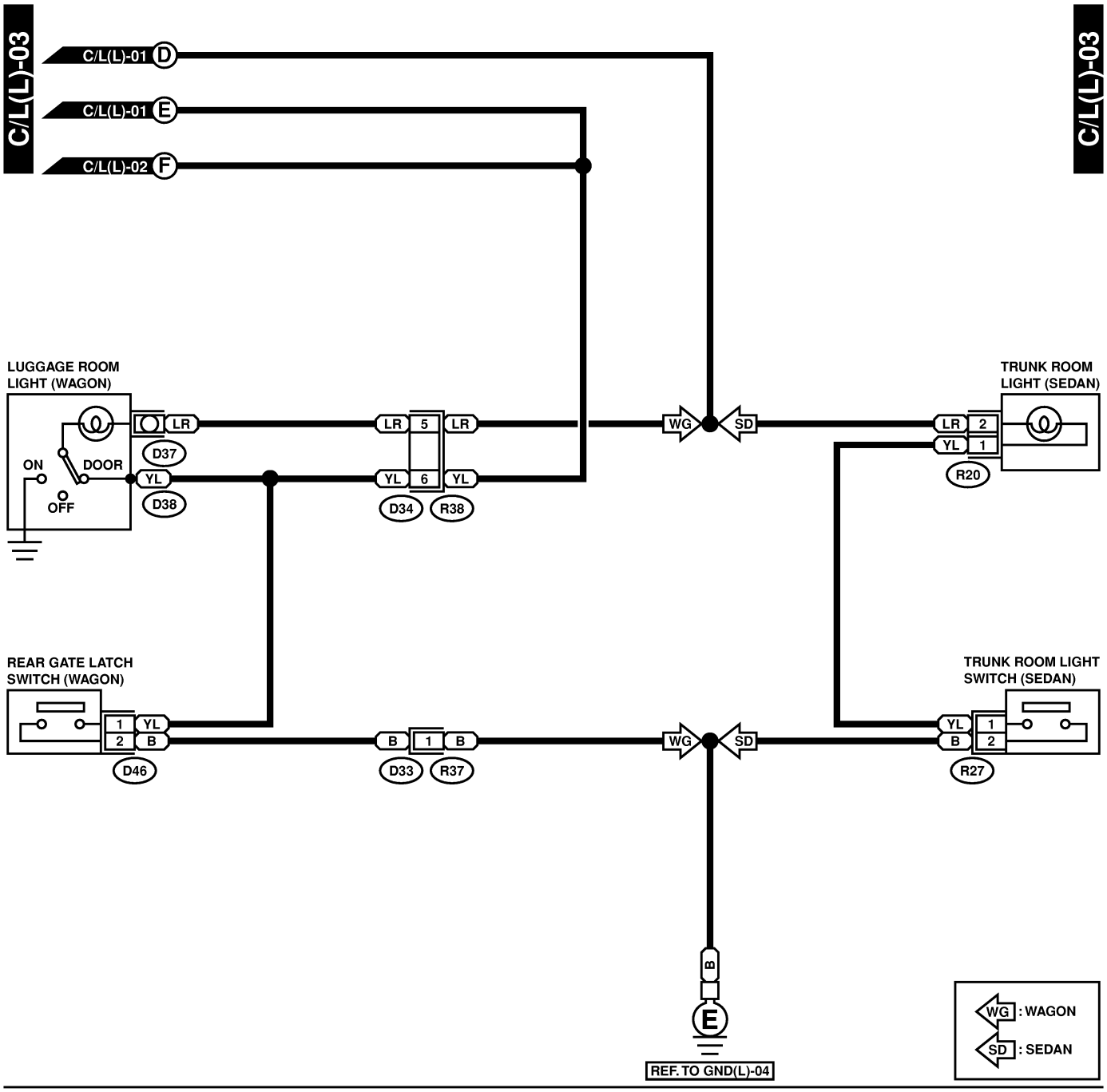
H6 C: i12 (GREEN)

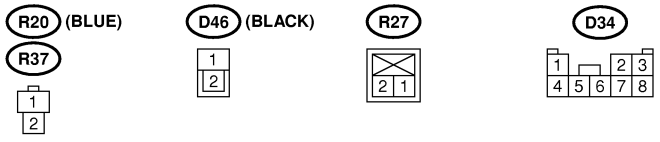
R98 (BLUE)

A: i10 (GREEN)

BL24-25B

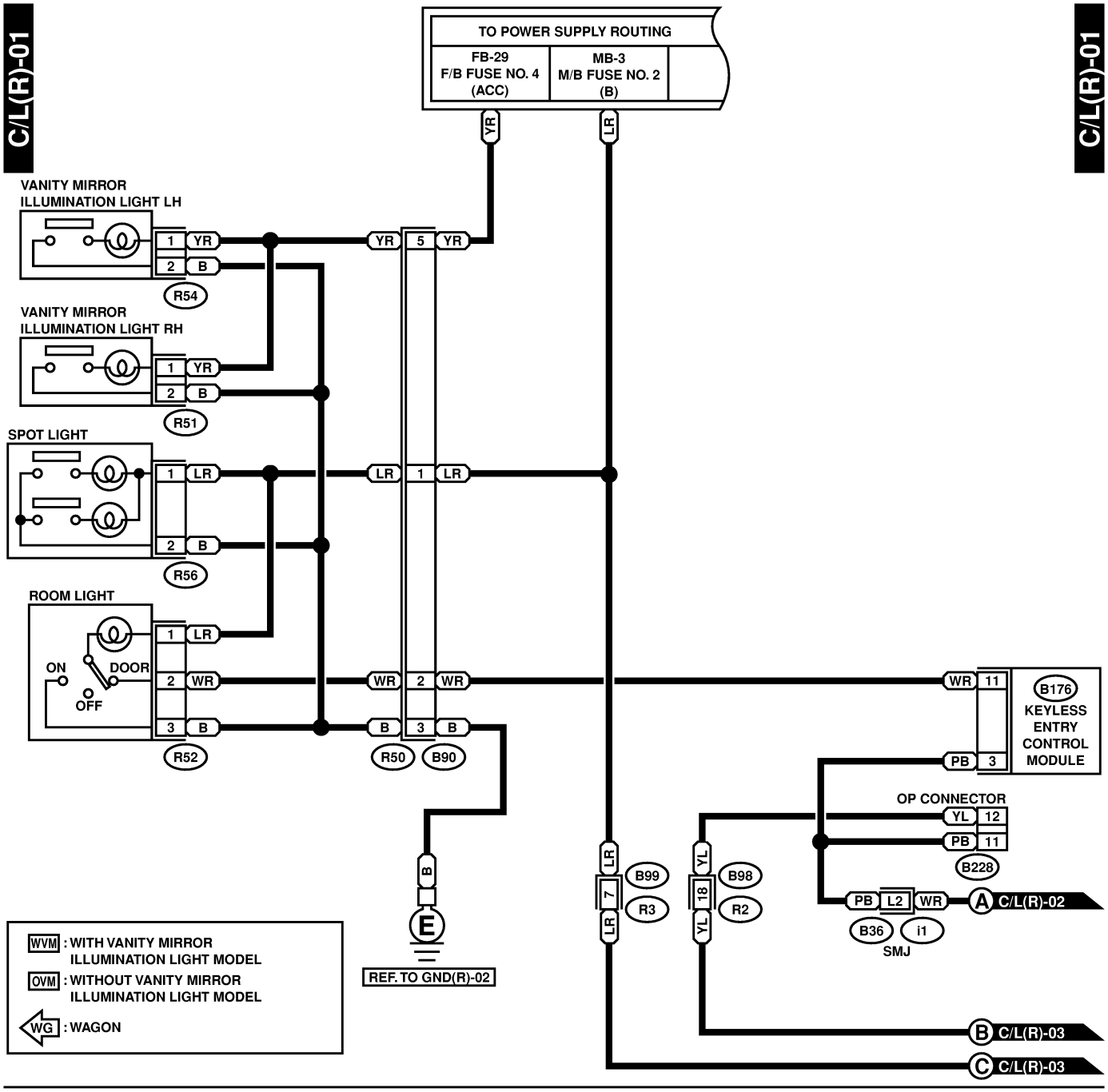
IN COMPARTMENT LIGHT SYSTEM

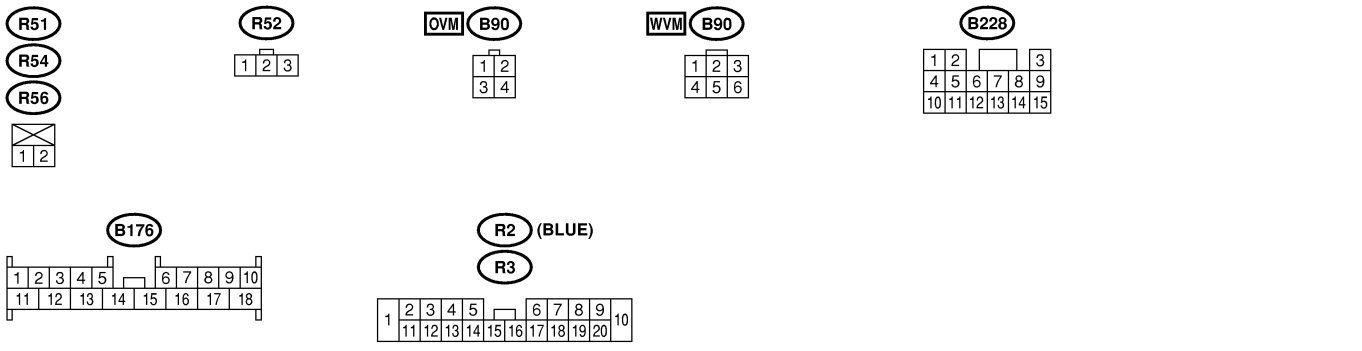




BL24-25C

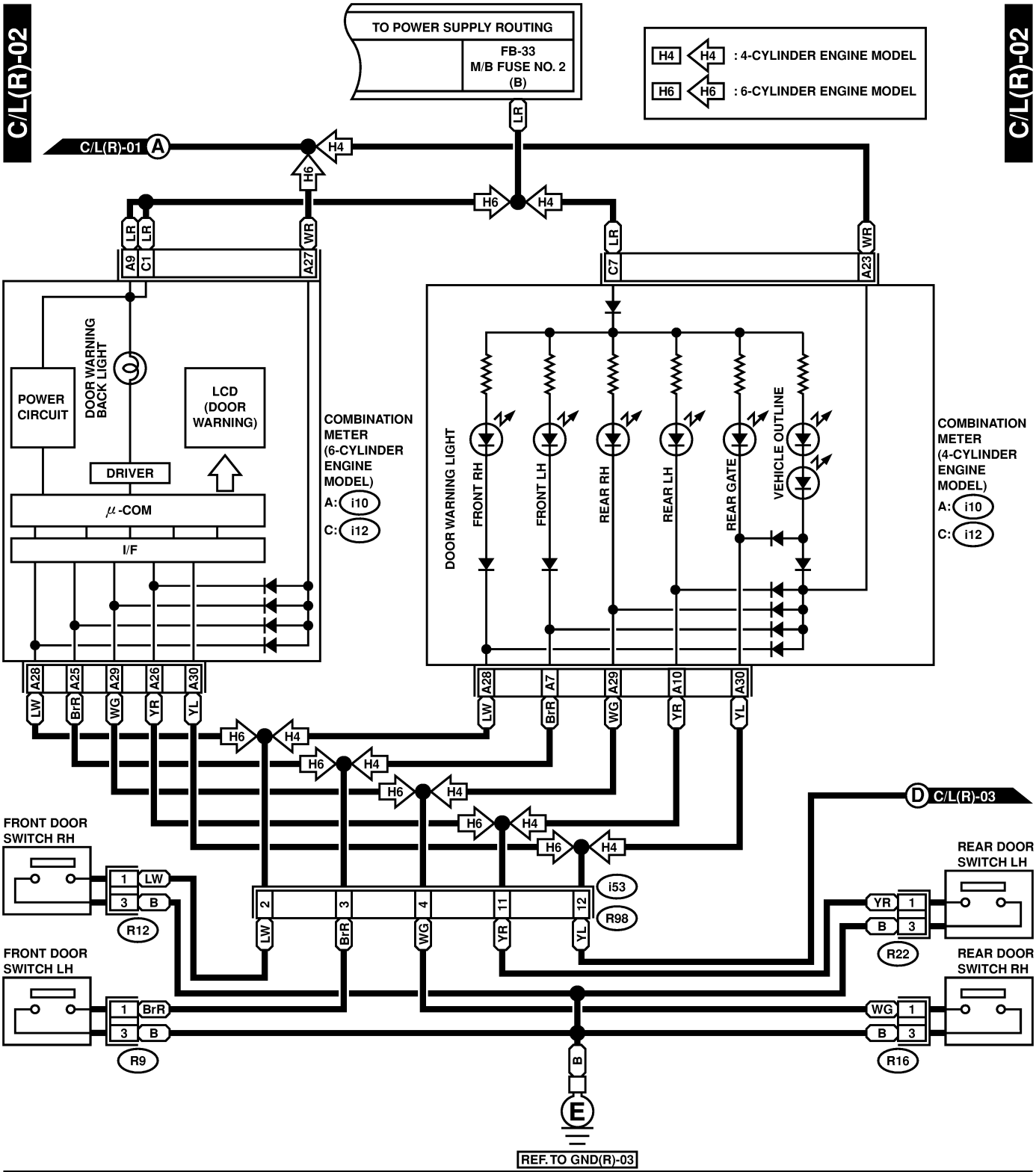
2. RHD MODEL S903665A2102



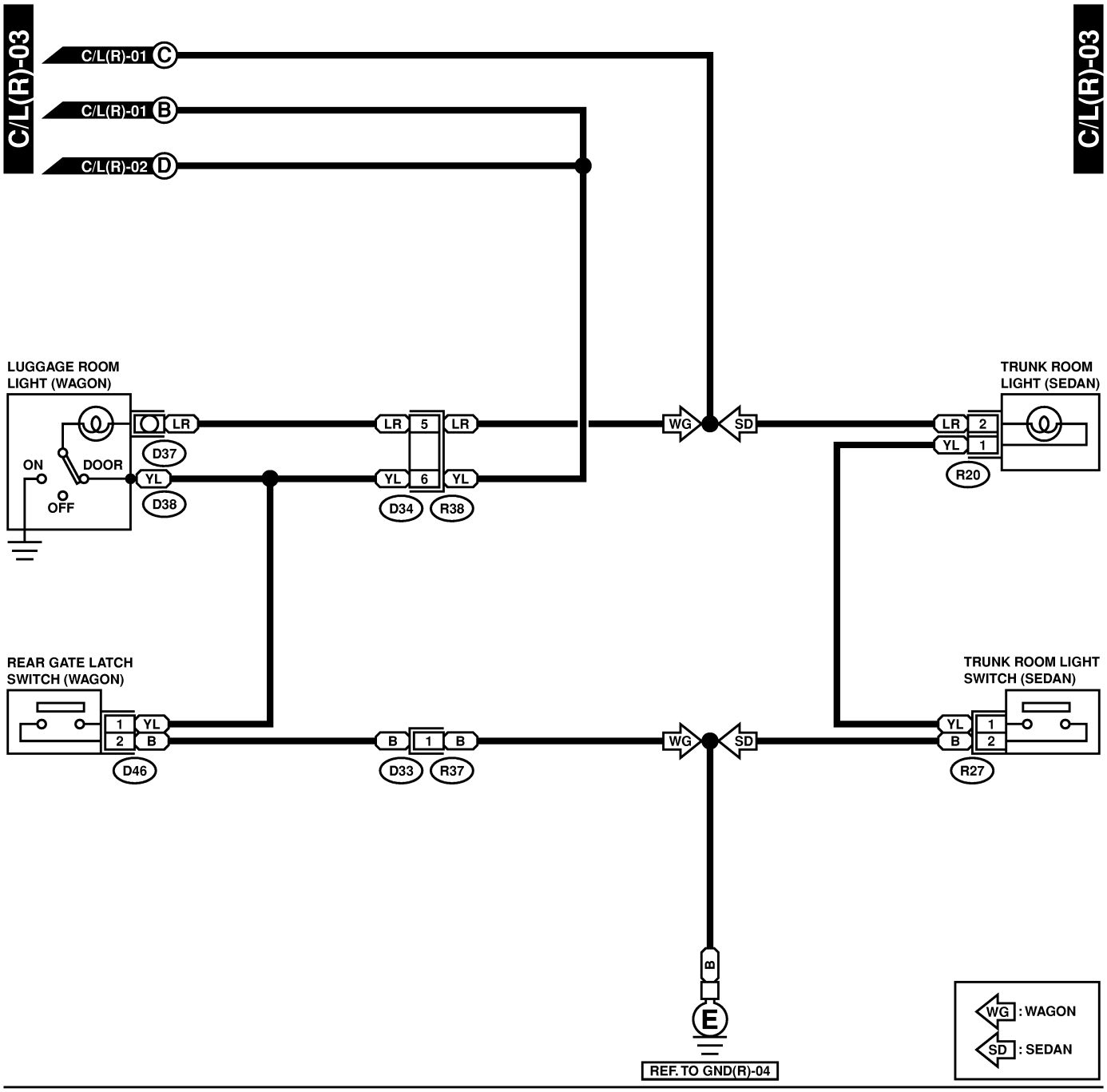


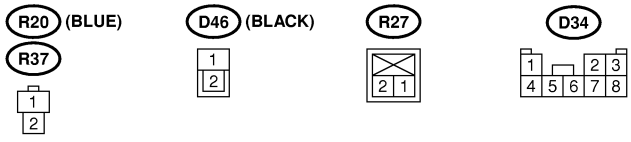
BR24-25A

IN COMPARTMENT LIGHT SYSTEM



R9 R12 R16 (BLACK) R22 (BLACK) H4 C: i12 (GREEN) H6 C: i12 (GREEN) R98 (BLUE) A: i10 (GREEN)


C/L(R)-03
C/L(R)-01 C
C/L(R)-01 B
C/L(R)-02 D
C/L(R)-03
LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT (WAGON)
ON
DOOR
OFF
LR
D37
YL
D38
LR 5 LR
YL 6 YL
D34
R38
WG
SD
TRUNK ROOM LIGHT (SEDAN)
LR 2
YL 1
R20
REAR GATE LATCH SWITCH (WAGON)
1 YL
2 B
D46
B 1 B
D33
R37
TRUNK ROOM LIGHT SWITCH (SEDAN)
YL 1
B 2
R27
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-04
WG : WAGON
SD : SEDAN

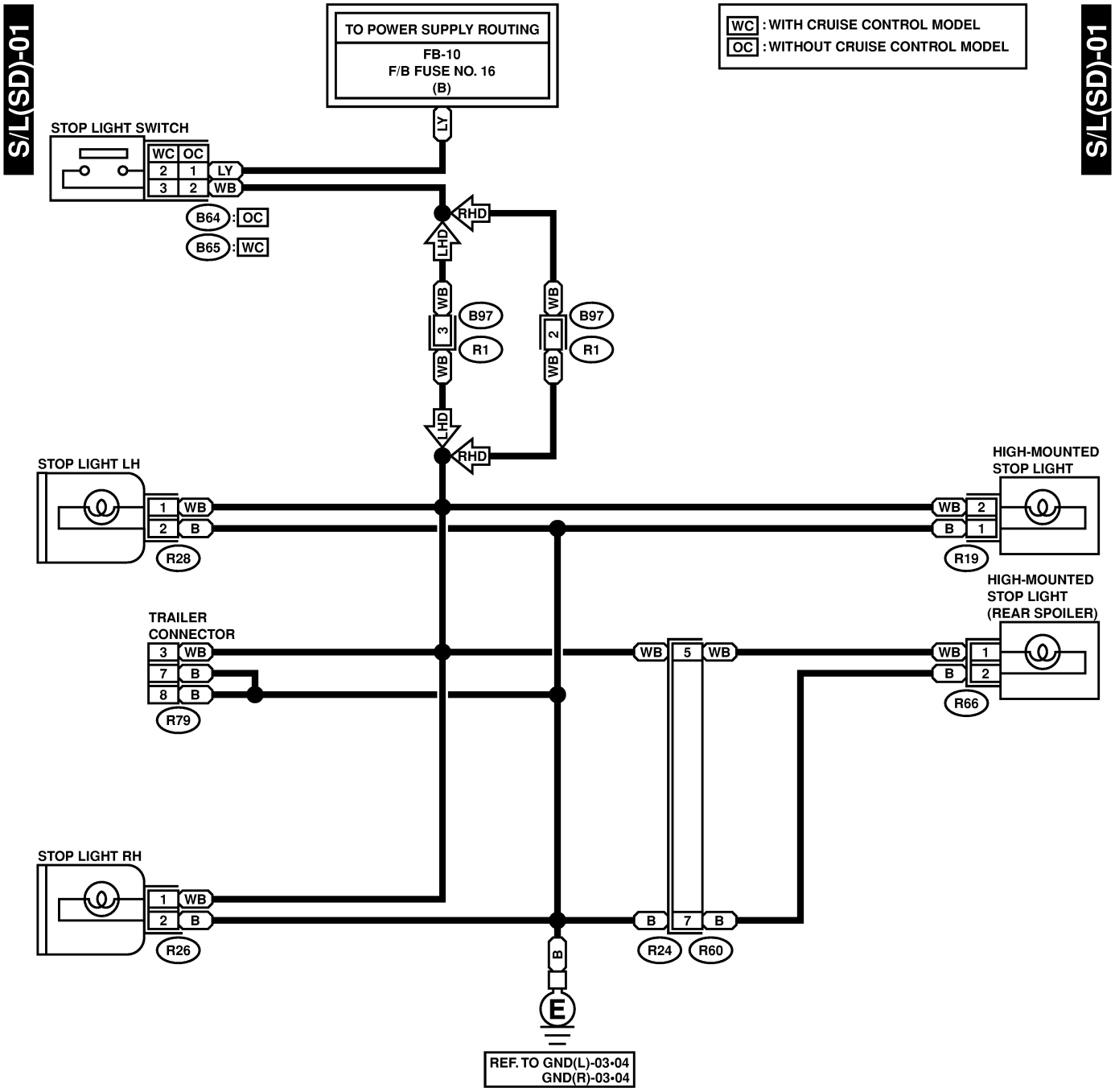

R20 (BLUE)
R37
D46 (BLACK)
R27
D34

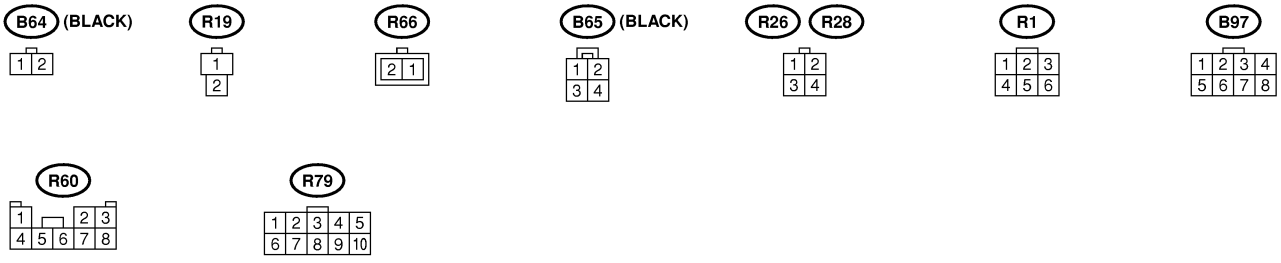
BR24-25C

29. Stop Light System S903417

A: SCHEMATIC S903417A21

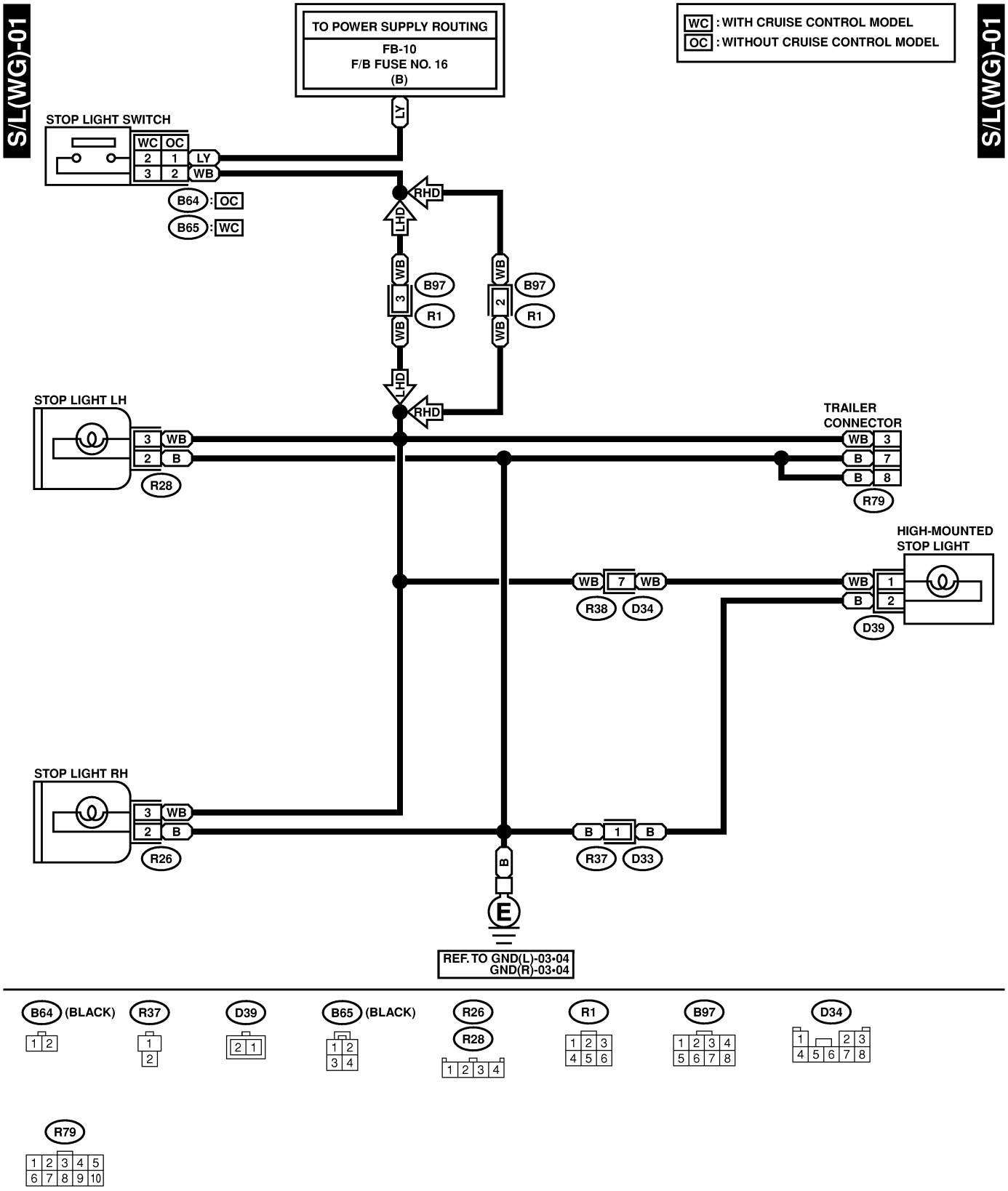
1. SEDAN MODEL S903417A2101





BG25-24

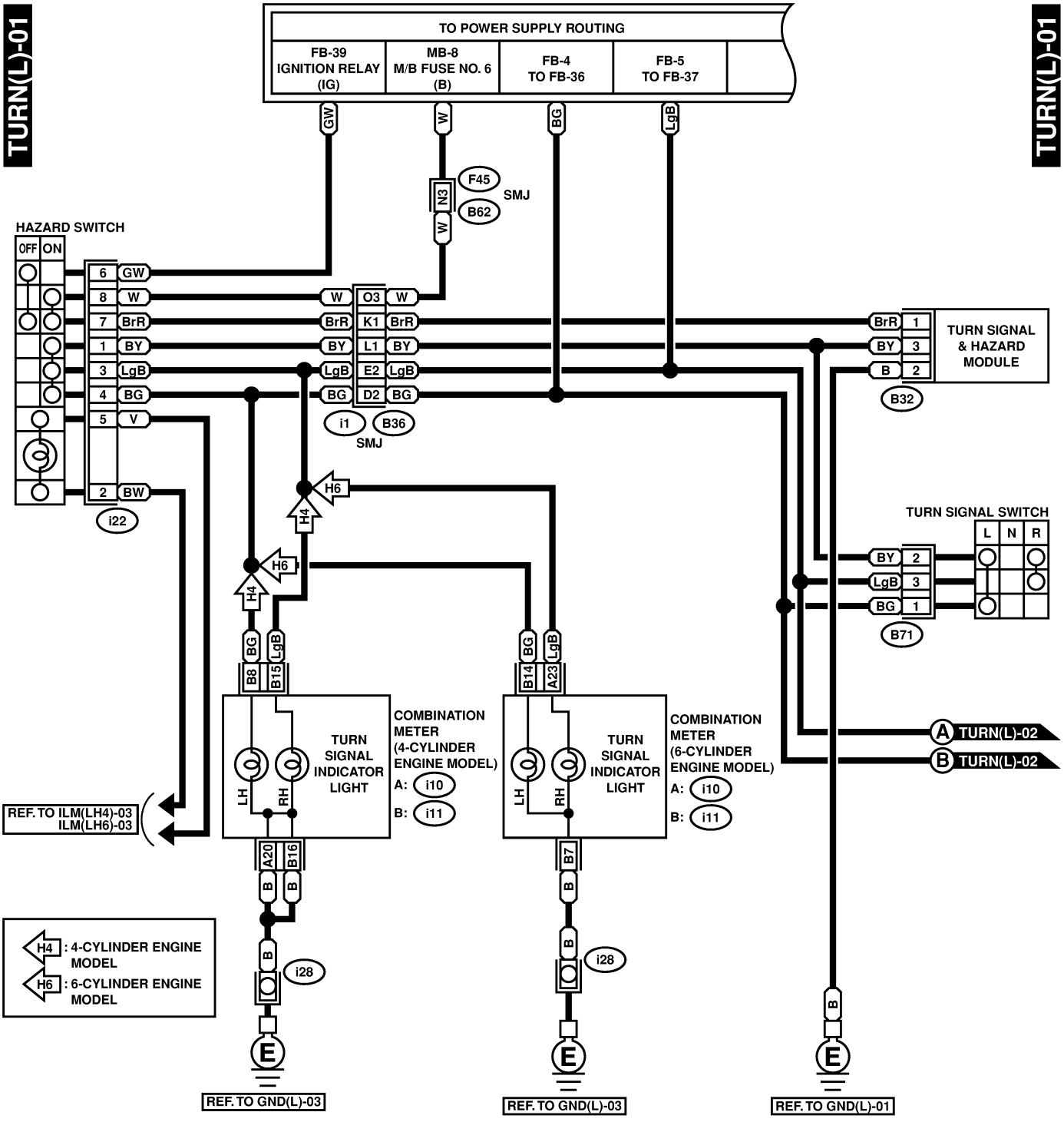
2. WAGON MODEL S903417A2102



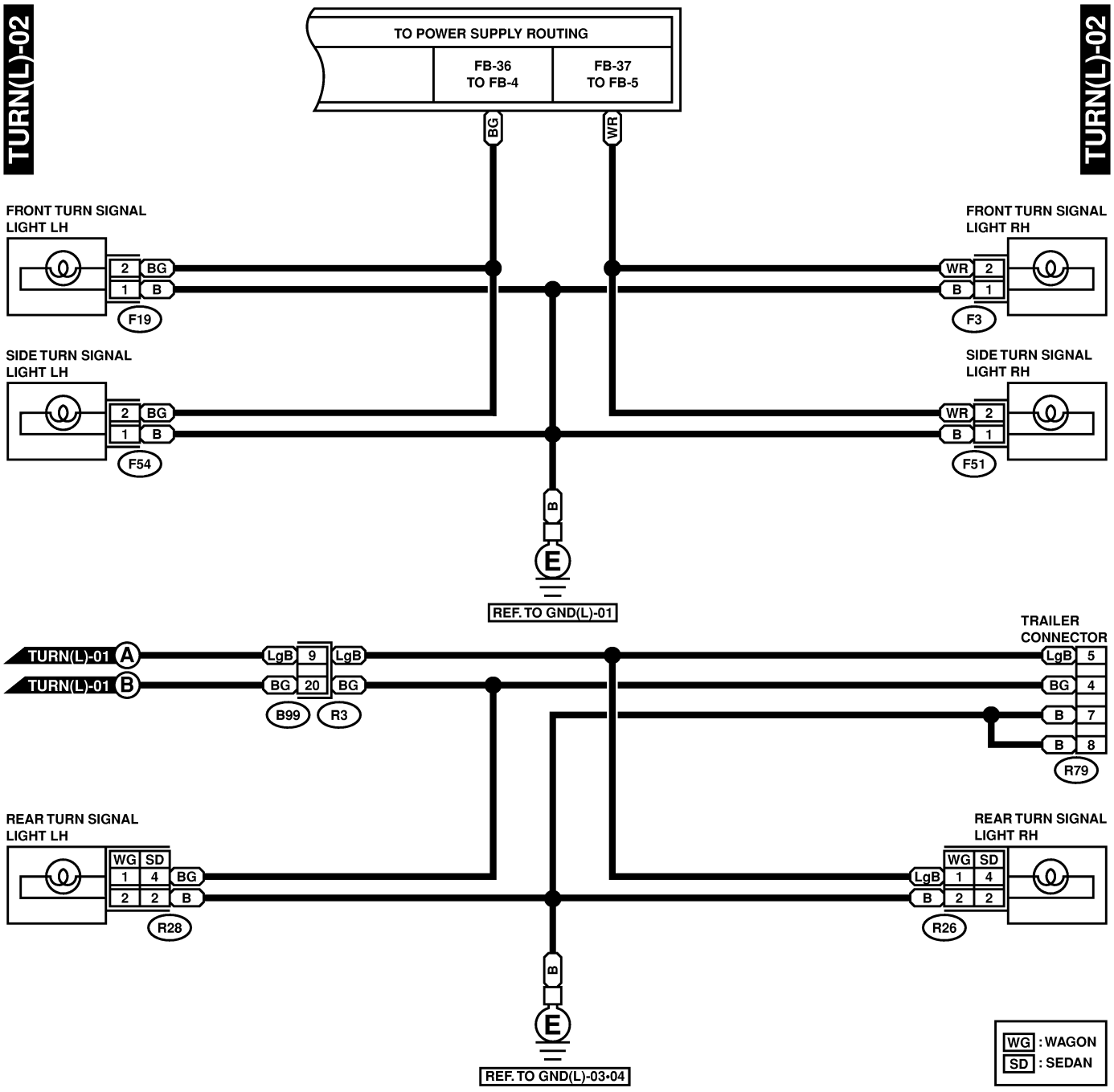
30. Turn Signal Light and Hazard Light System S903481

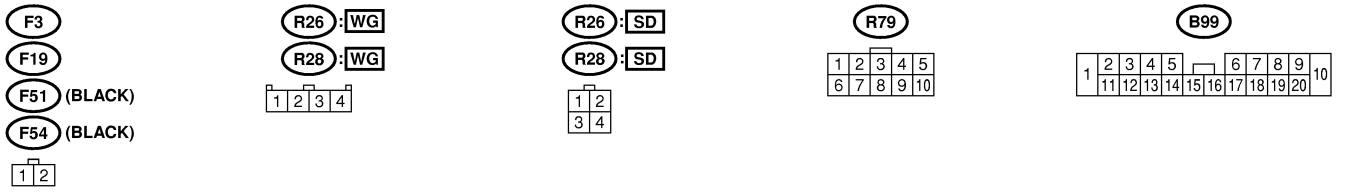
A: SCHEMATIC S903481A21

1. LHD MODEL S903481A2101



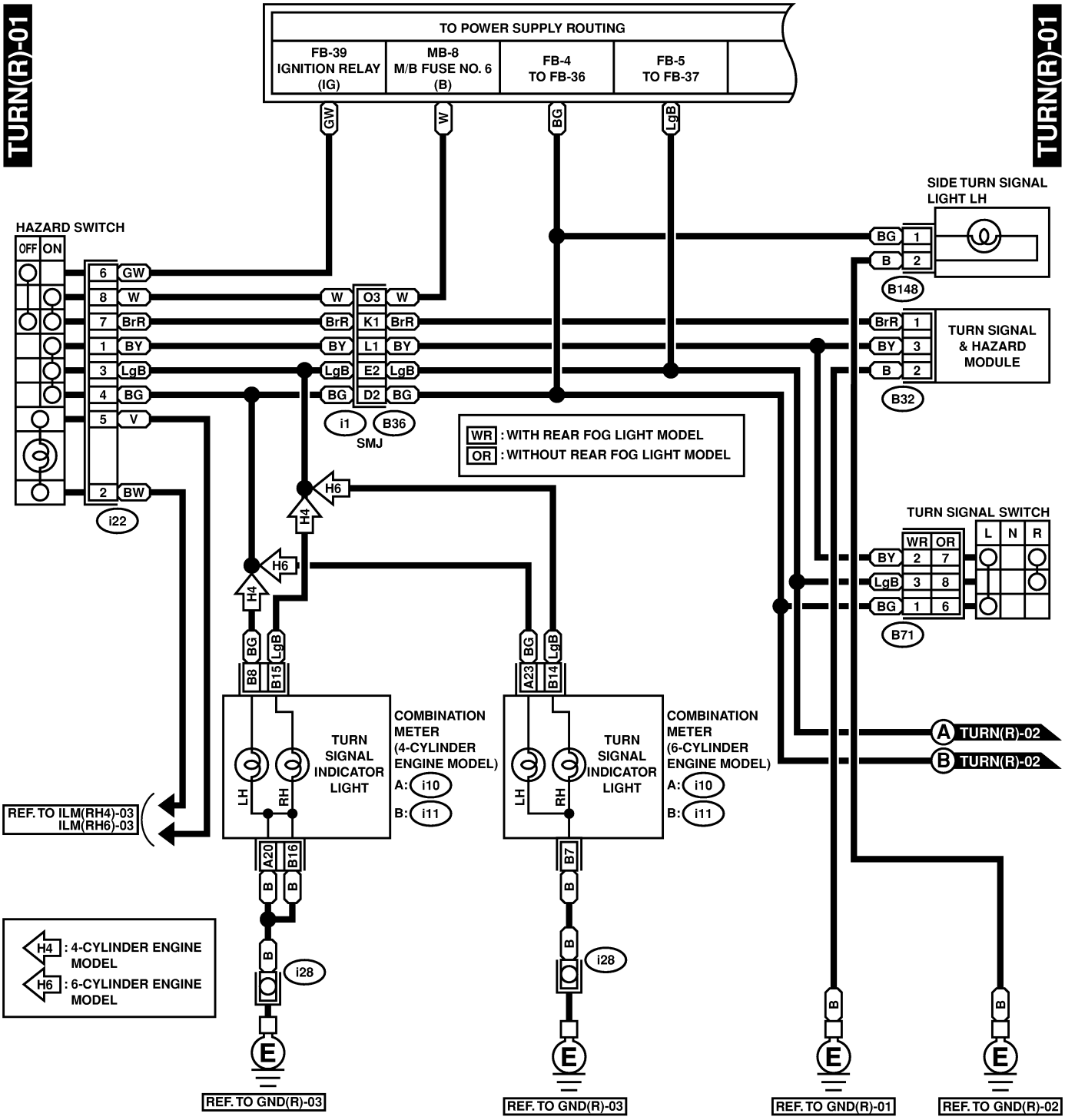
BL26-25A

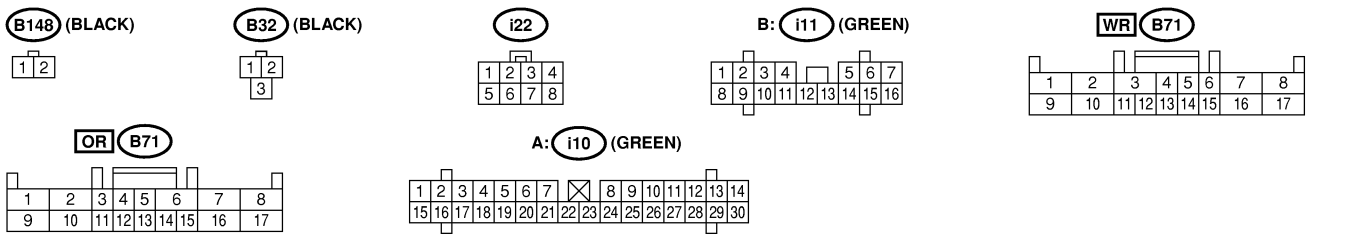

TURN(L)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-36
TO FB-4
FB-37
TO FB-5
BG
WR
TURN(L)-02
FRONT TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT LH
2 BG
1 B
F19
FRONT TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT RH
WR 2
B 1
F3
SIDE TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT LH
2 BG
1 B
F54
SIDE TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT RH
WR 2
B 1
F51
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-01
TRAILER
CONNECTOR
TURN(L)-01 A
TURN(L)-01 B
LgB 9 LgB
BG 20 BG
B99
R3
LgB 5
BG 4
B 7
B 8
R79
REAR TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT LH
WG SD
1 4 BG
2 2 B
R28
REAR TURN SIGNAL
LIGHT RH
WG SD
LgB 1 4
B 2 2
R26
B
E
REF. TO GND(L)-03•04
WG : WAGON
SD : SEDAN


F3
F19
F51 (BLACK)
F54 (BLACK)
1 2
R26 : WG
R28 : WG
1 2 3 4
R26 : SD
R28 : SD
1 2
3 4
R79
1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10
B99
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

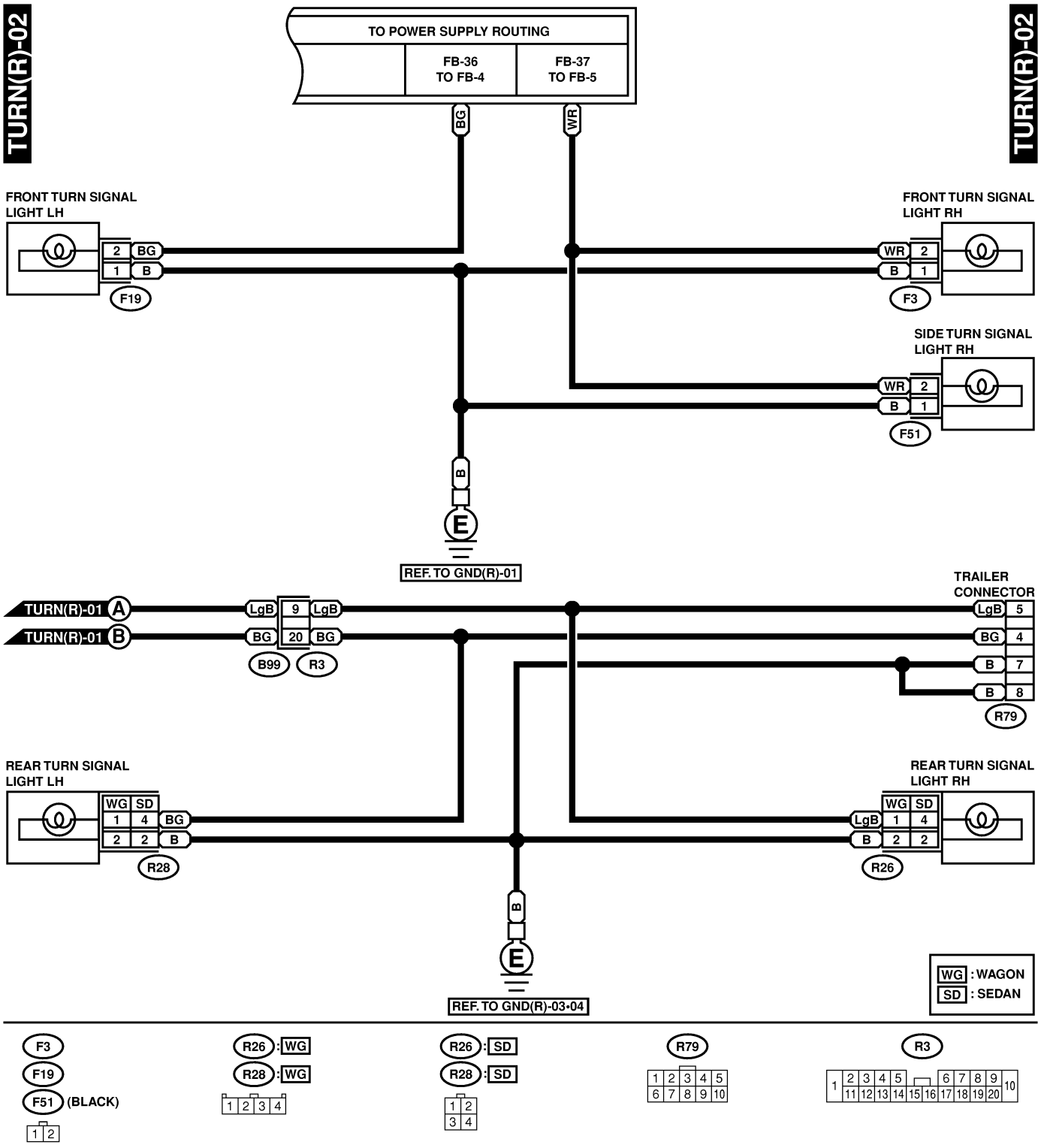
BL26-25B

2. RHD MODEL S903481A2102





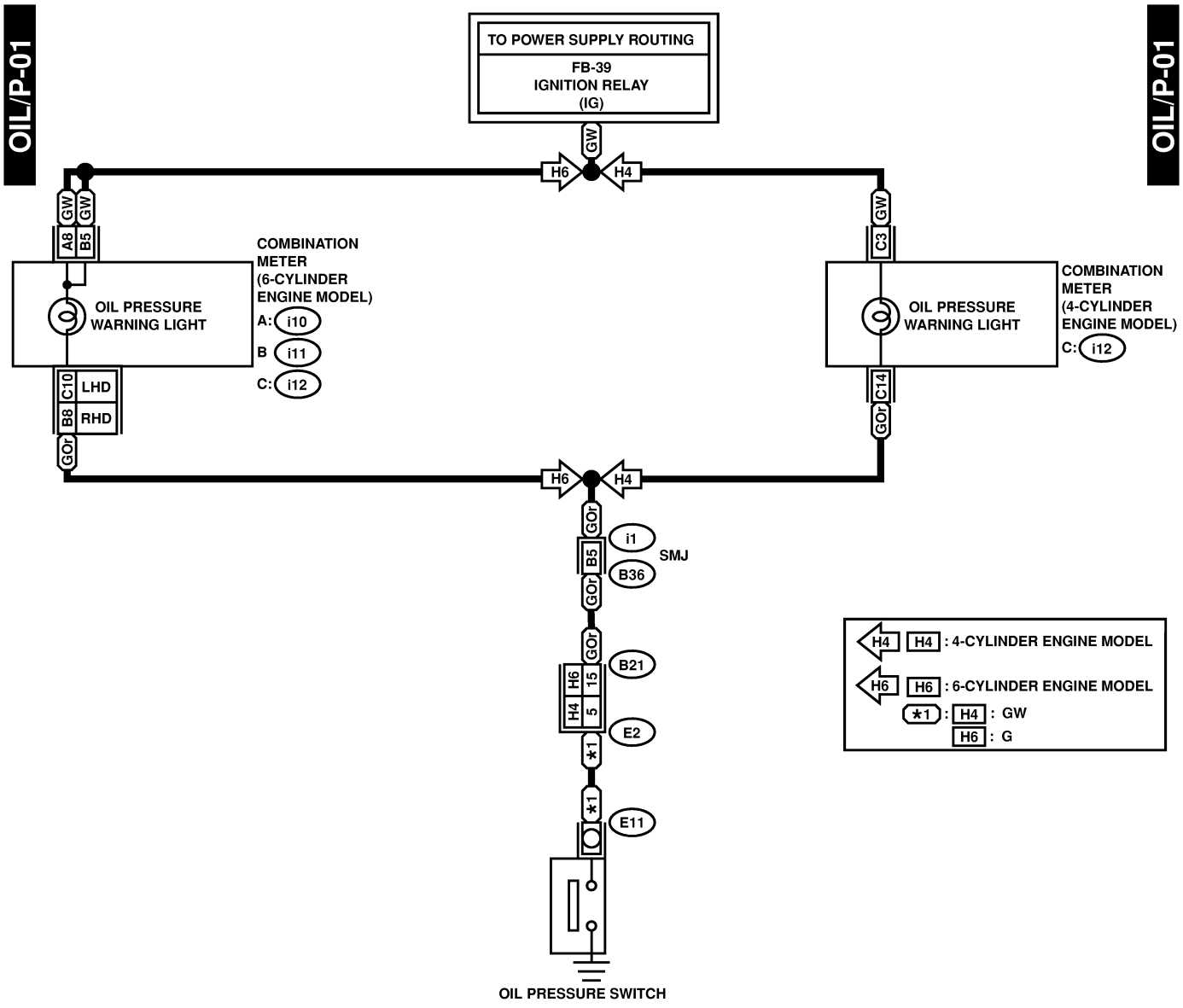
BR26-25A

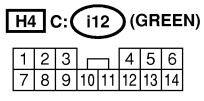

TURN(R)-02
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
FB-36 TO FB-4
FB-37 TO FB-5
BG
WR
FRONT TURN SIGNAL LIGHT LH
2 BG
1 B
F19
FRONT TURN SIGNAL LIGHT RH
WR 2
B 1
F3
SIDE TURN SIGNAL LIGHT RH
WR 2
B 1
F51
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-01
TURN(R)-01 A
TURN(R)-01 B
LgB 9 LgB
BG 20 BG
B99
R3
TRAILER CONNECTOR
LgB 5
BG 4
B 7
B 8
R79
REAR TURN SIGNAL LIGHT LH
WG SD
1 4 BG
2 2 B
R28
REAR TURN SIGNAL LIGHT RH
WG SD
LgB 1 4
B 2 2
R26
B
E
REF. TO GND(R)-03•04
WG : WAGON
SD : SEDAN
F3
F19
F51 (BLACK)
1 2
R26 : WG
R28 : WG
1 2 3 4
R26 : SD
R28 : SD
1 2
3 4
R79
1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10
R3
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

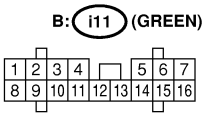
BR26-25B

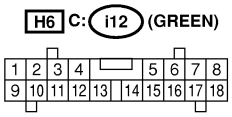
31. Oil Pressure Warning Light System S903667

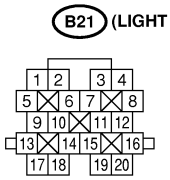
A: SCHEMATIC S903667A21

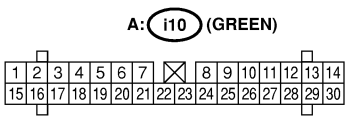










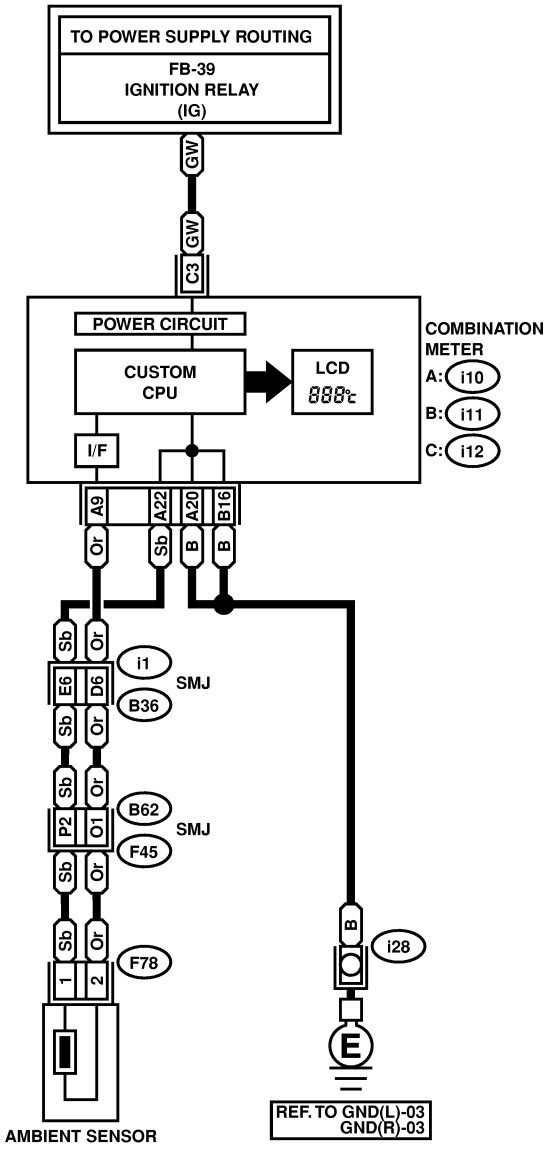


BG66-24

32. Outside Temperature Display System S903668

A: SCHEMATIC S903668A21

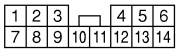
O/TEMP-01



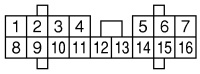
O/TEMP-01

F78 (BLACK)

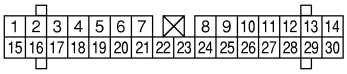
C: i12 (GREEN)



B: i11 (GREEN)



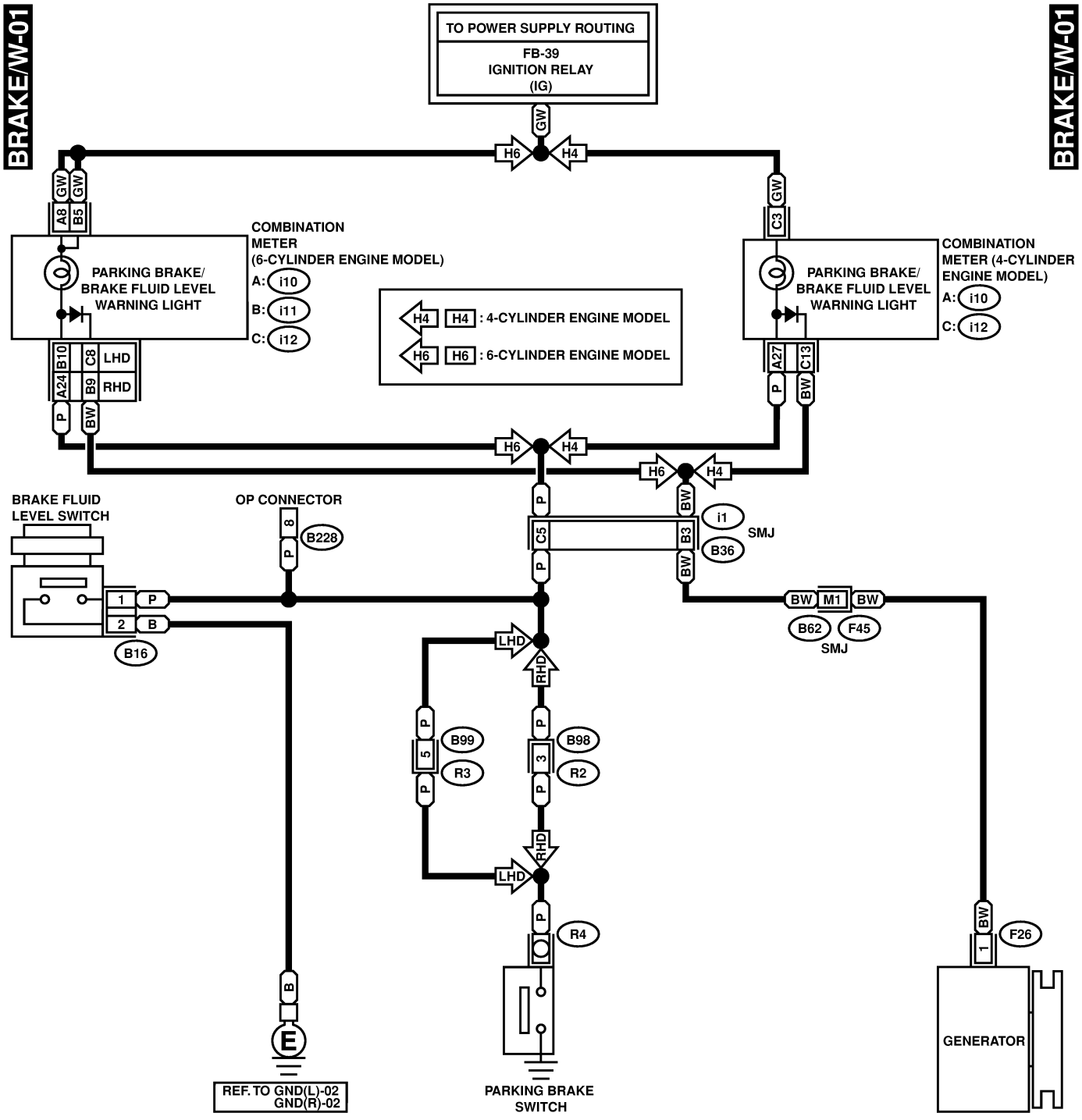
A: i10 (GREEN)

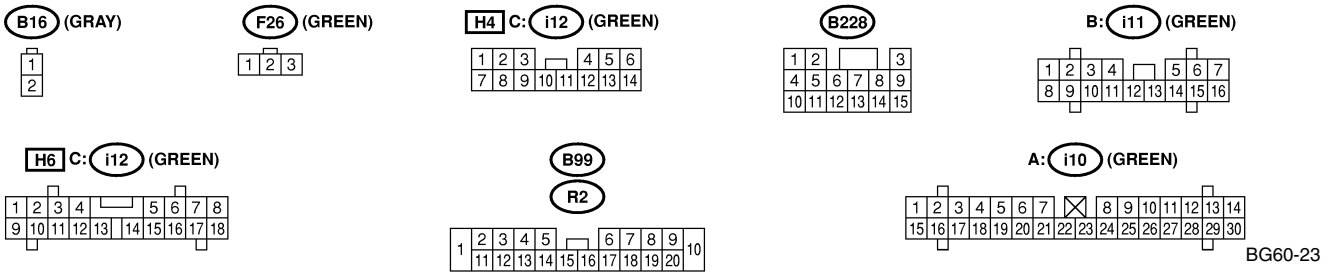


BG96-22

33. Parking Brake and Brake Fluid Level Warning System S903478

A: SCHEMATIC S903478A21

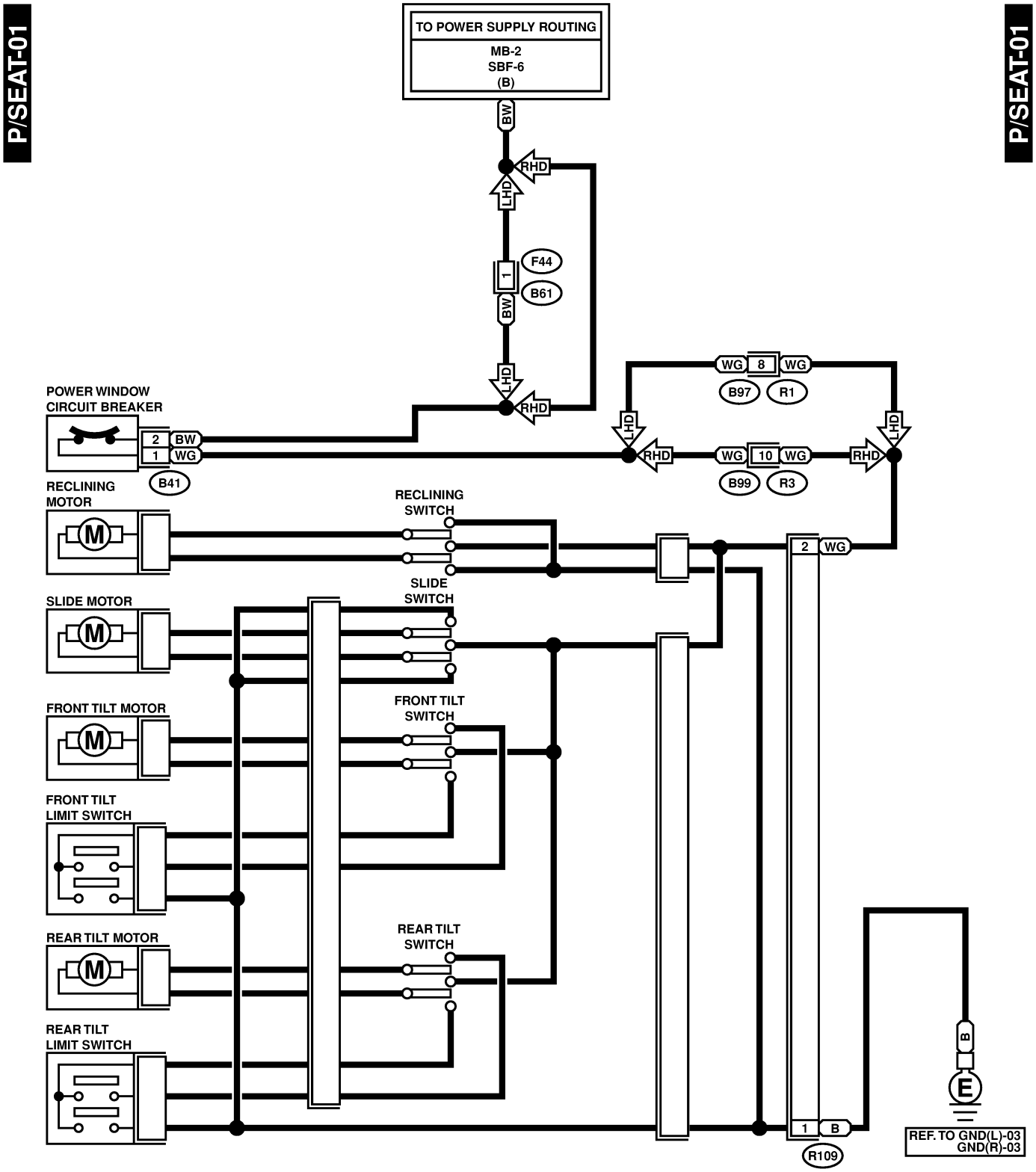


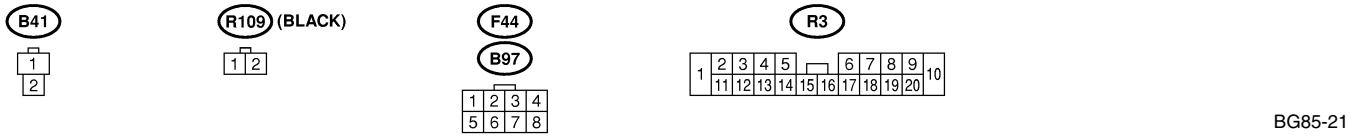


BG60-23

34. Power Seat System S903669

A: SCHEMATIC S903669A21



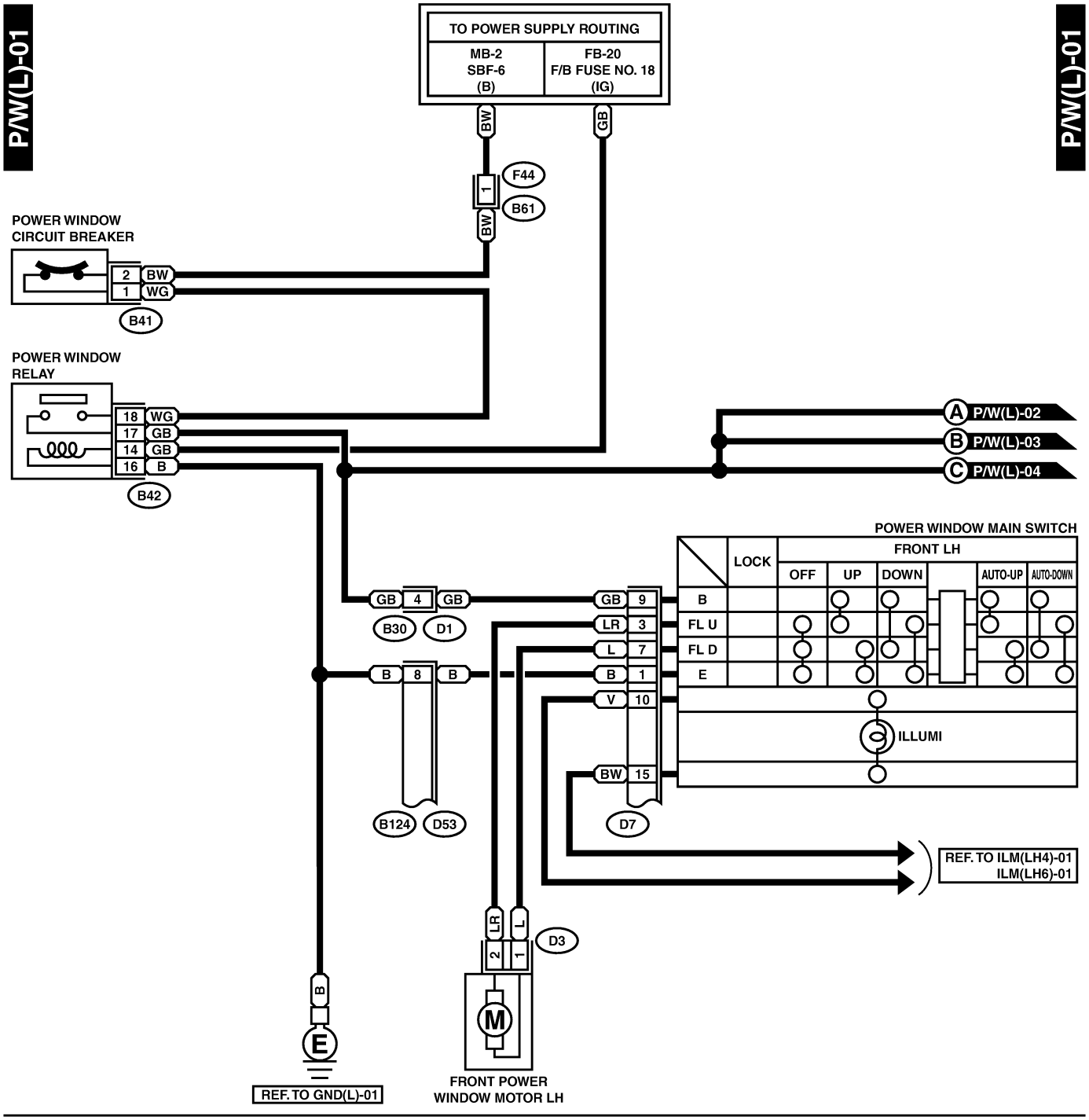


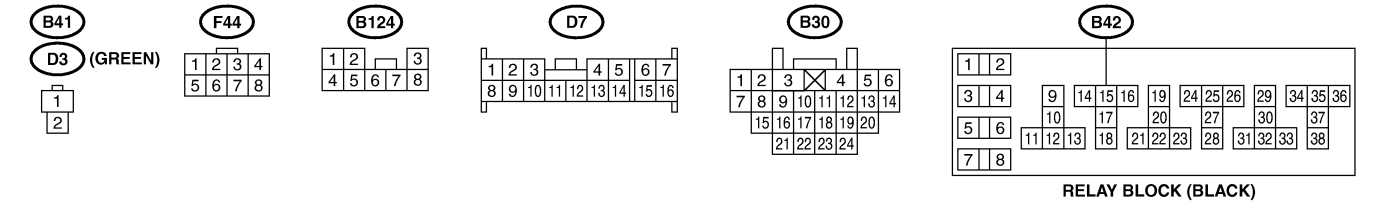
BG85-21

35. Power Window System S903456

A: SCHEMATIC S903456A21

1. LHD MODEL S903456A2101

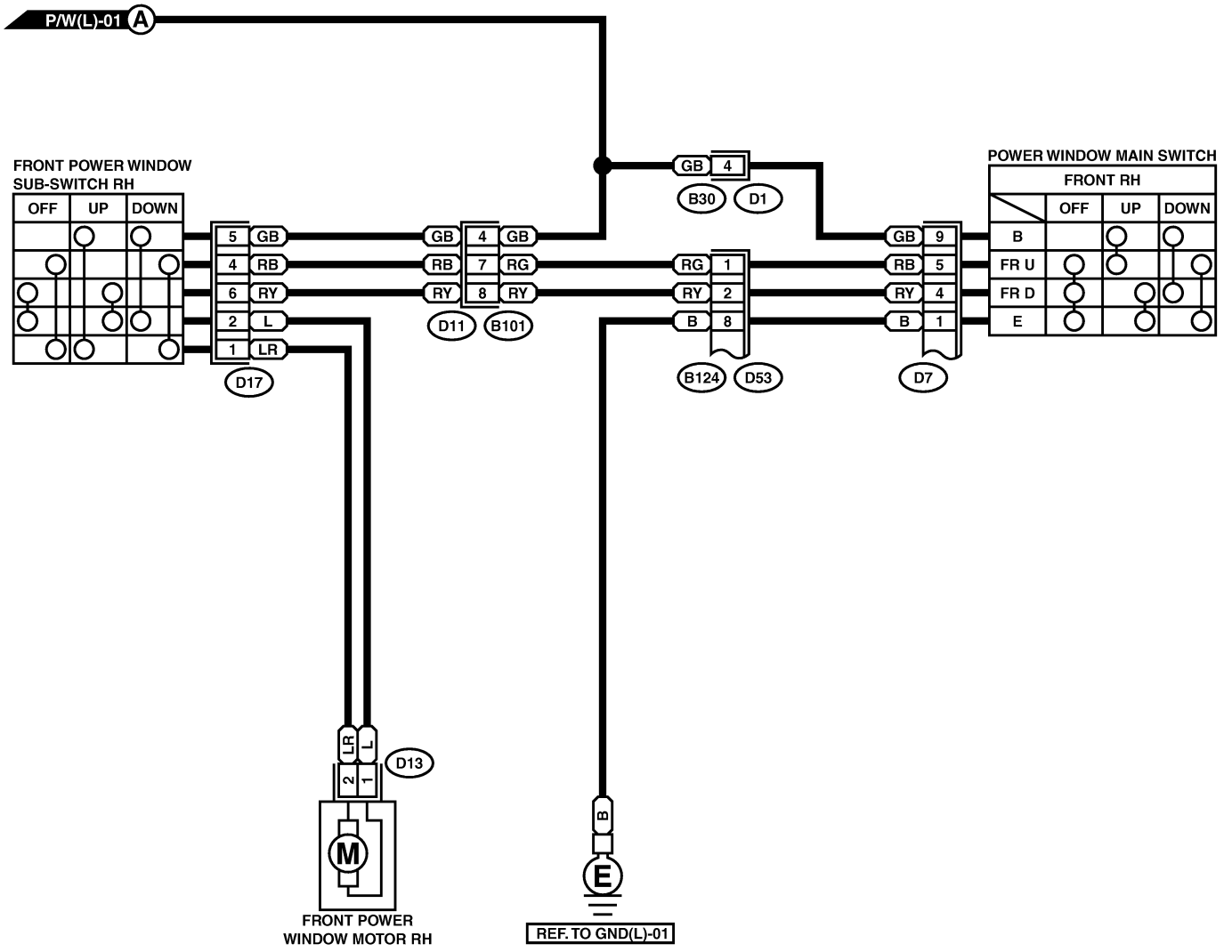


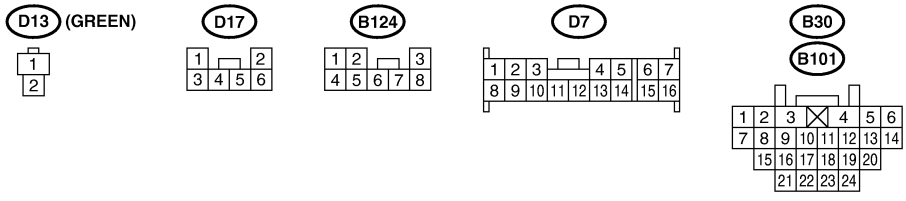


BL70-22A

P/W(L)-02

P/W(L)-02

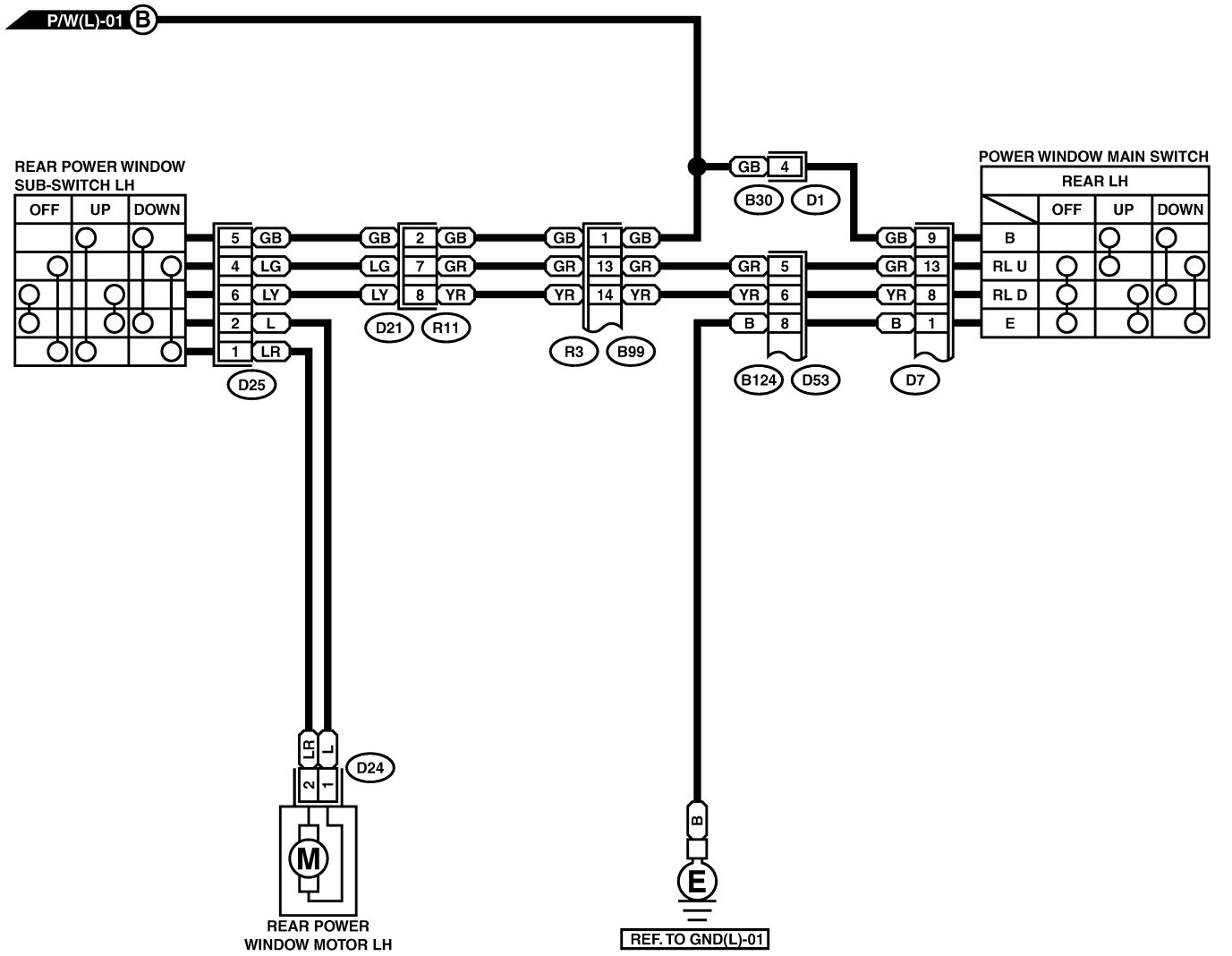


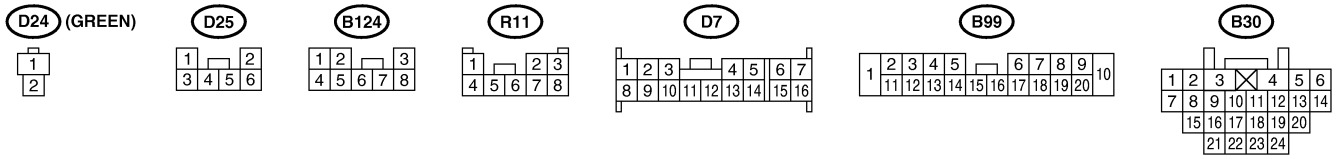


BL70-22B

P/W(L)-03

P/W(L)-03

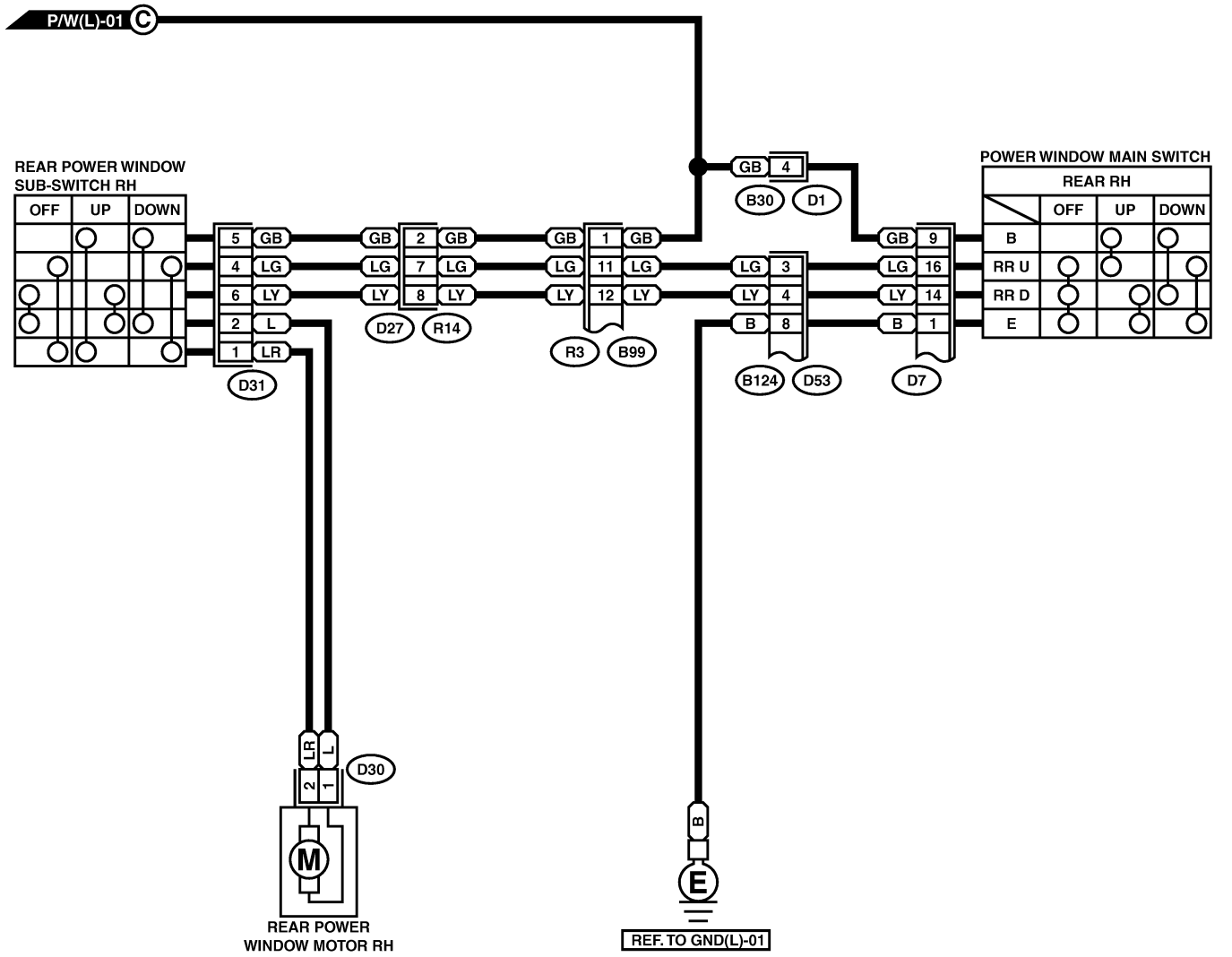


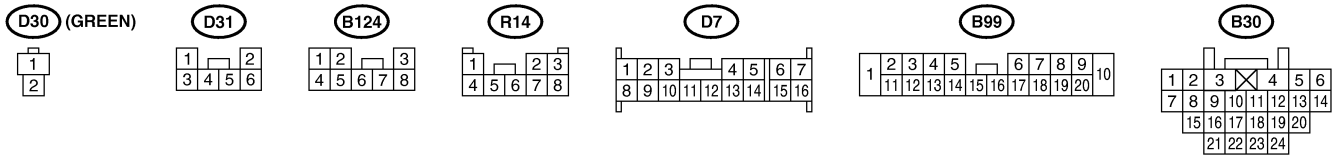


BL70-22C

P/W(L)-04

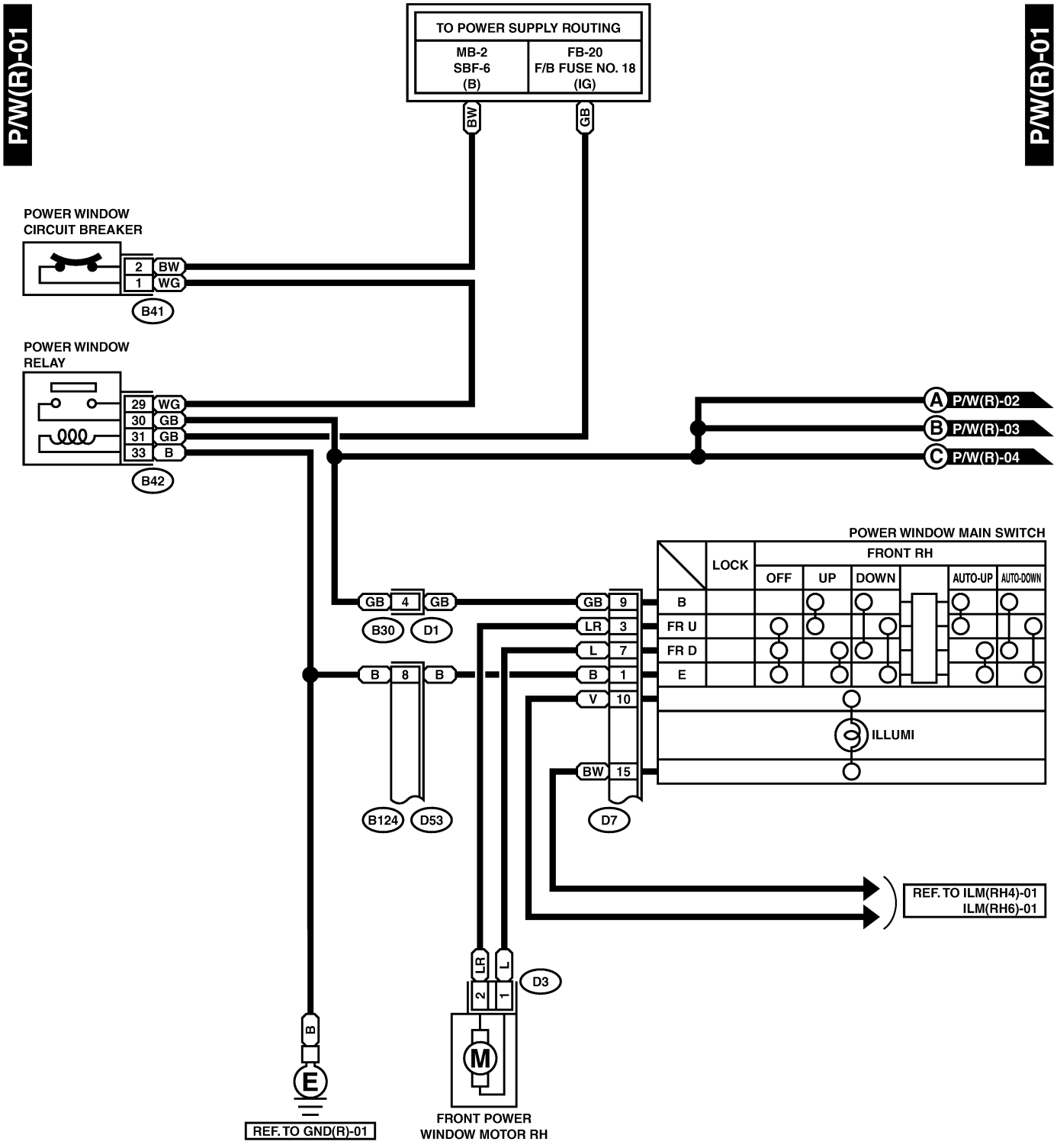
P/W(L)-04





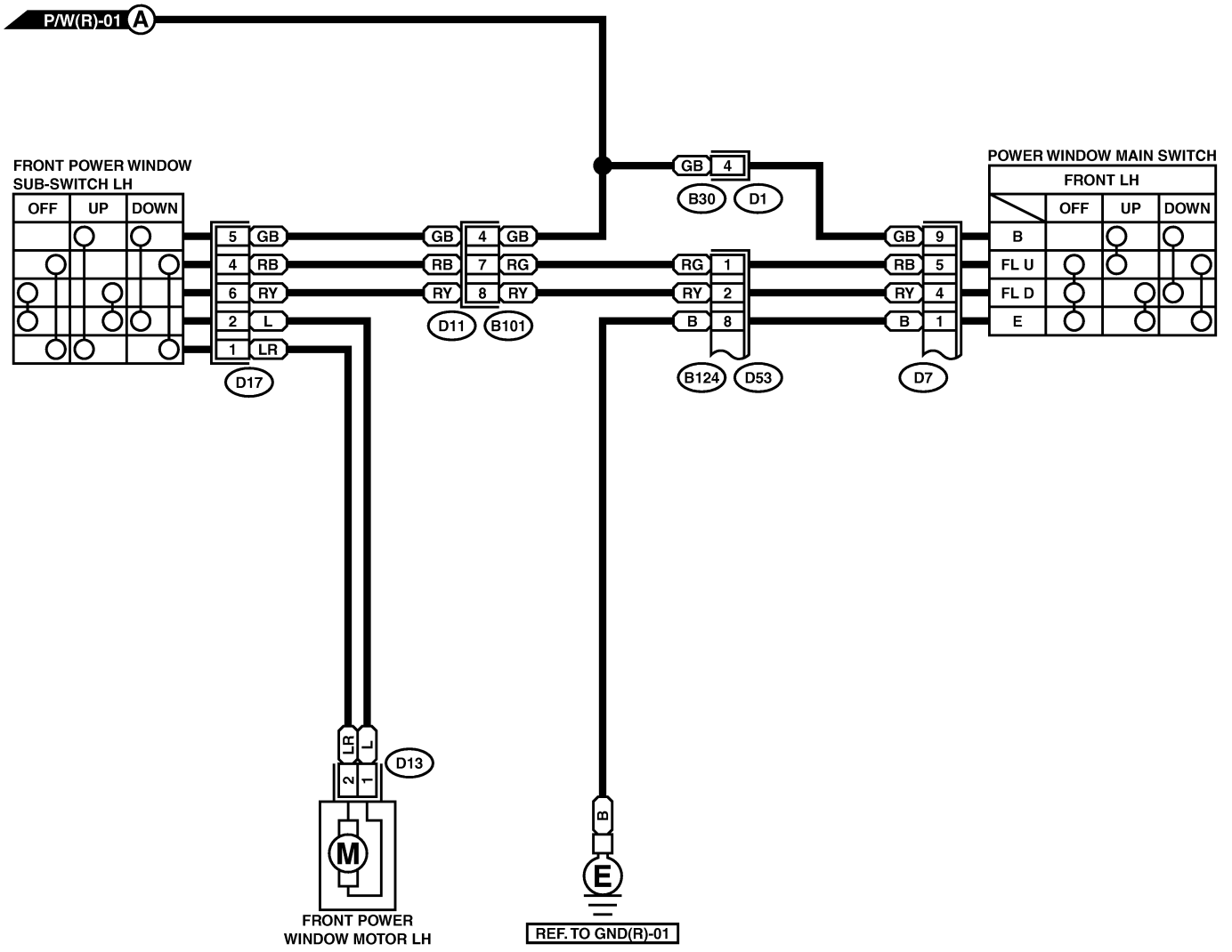
BL70-22D

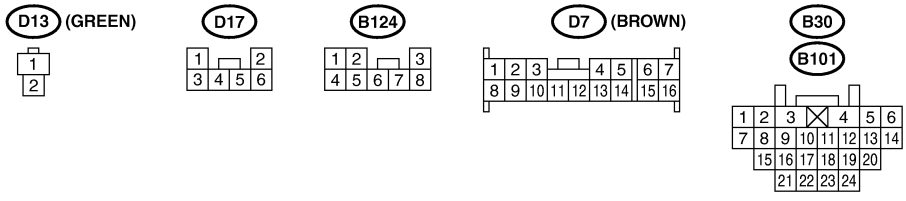
2. RHD MODEL S903456A2102



BR70-22A

P/W(R)-02

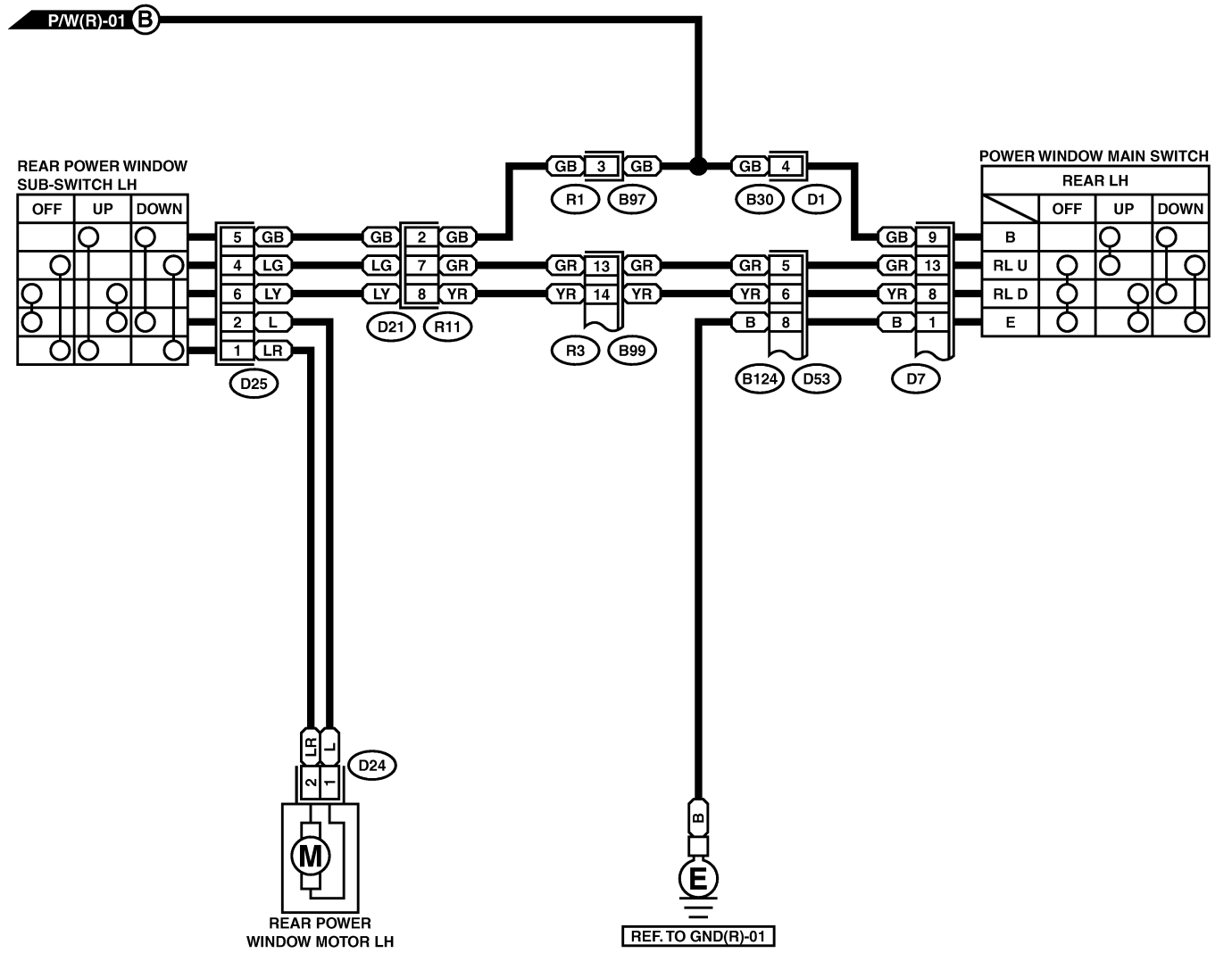


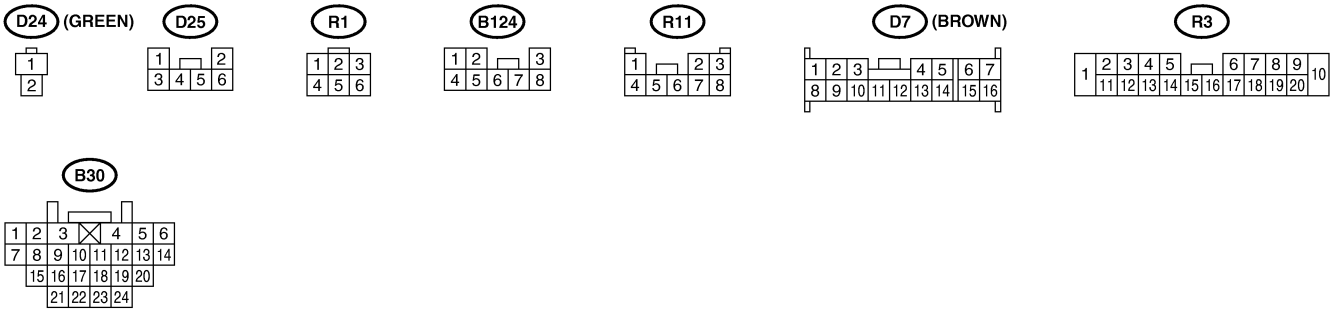


BR70-22B

P/W(R)-03

P/W(R)-03

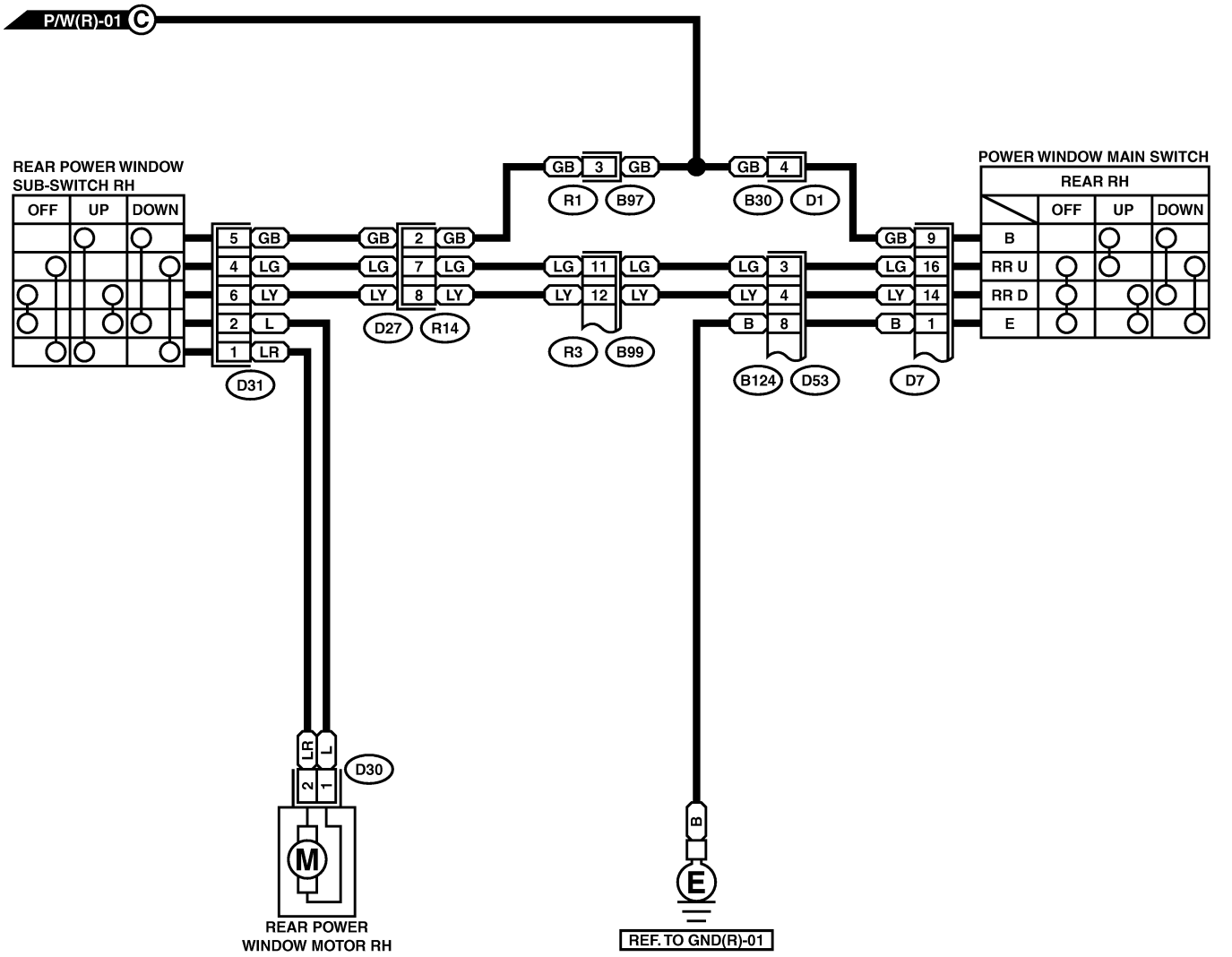


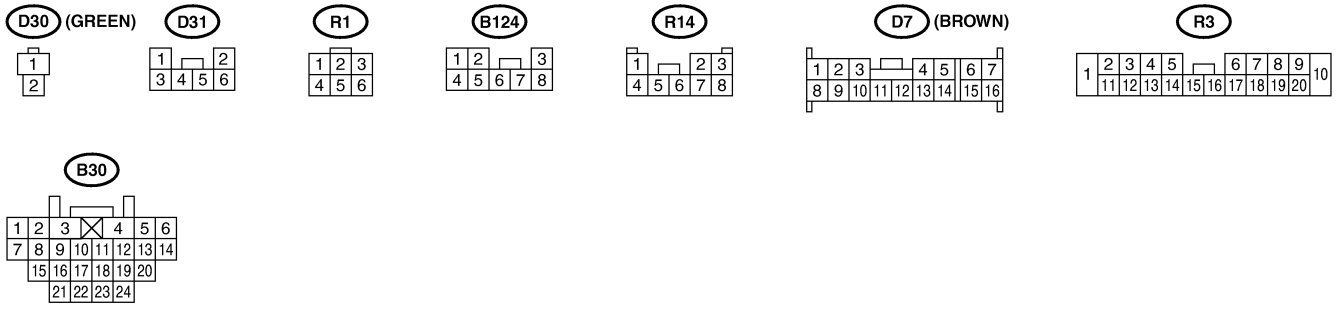


BR70-22C

P/W(R)-04

P/W(R)-04



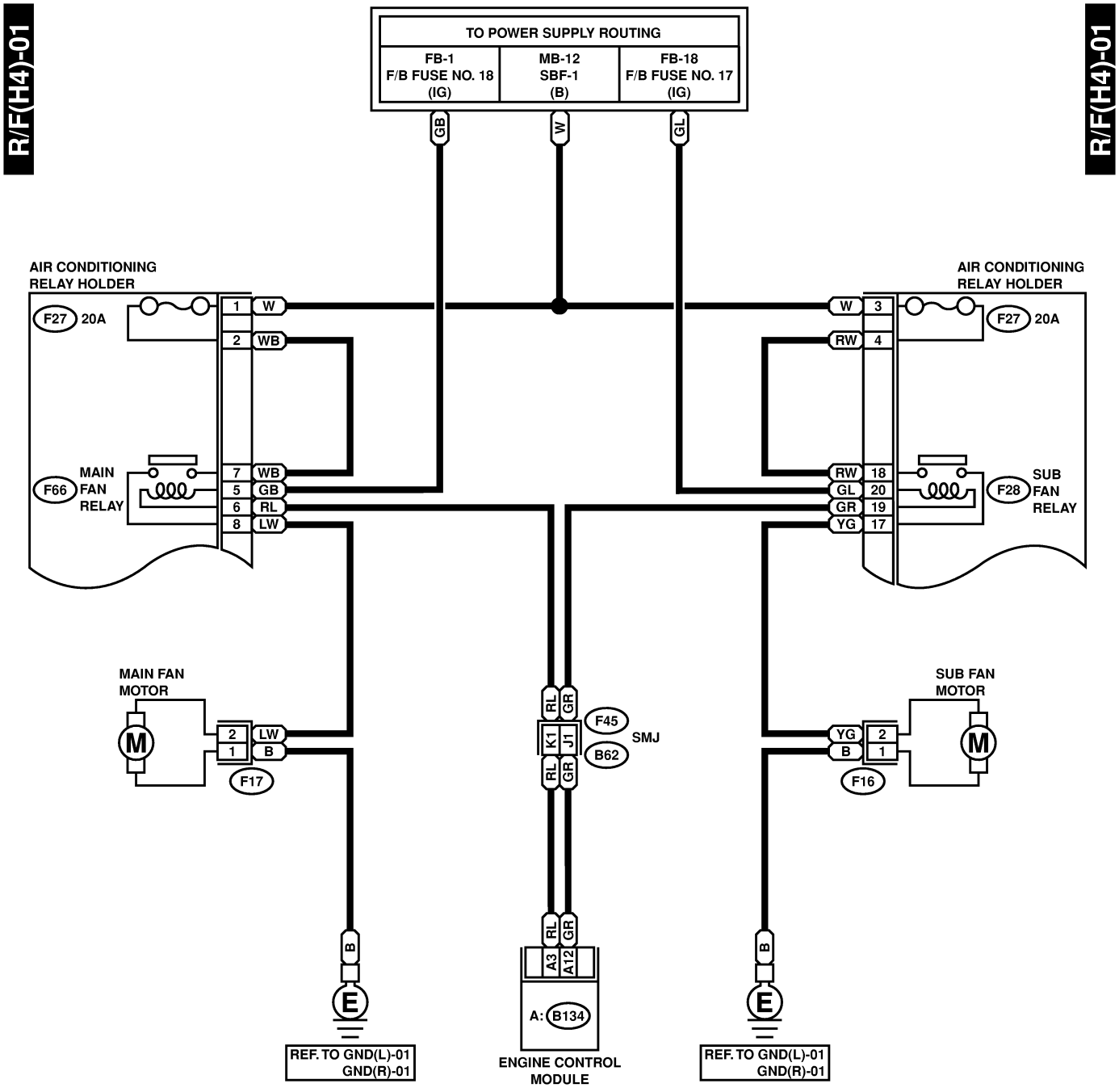


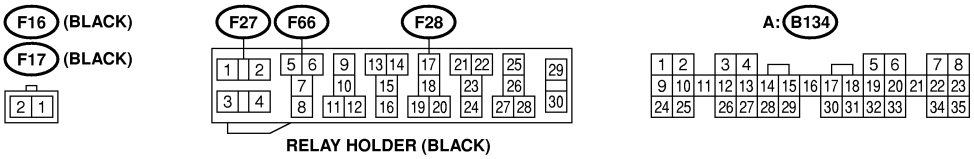
BR70-22D

36. Radiator Fan System S903480

A: SCHEMATIC S903480A21

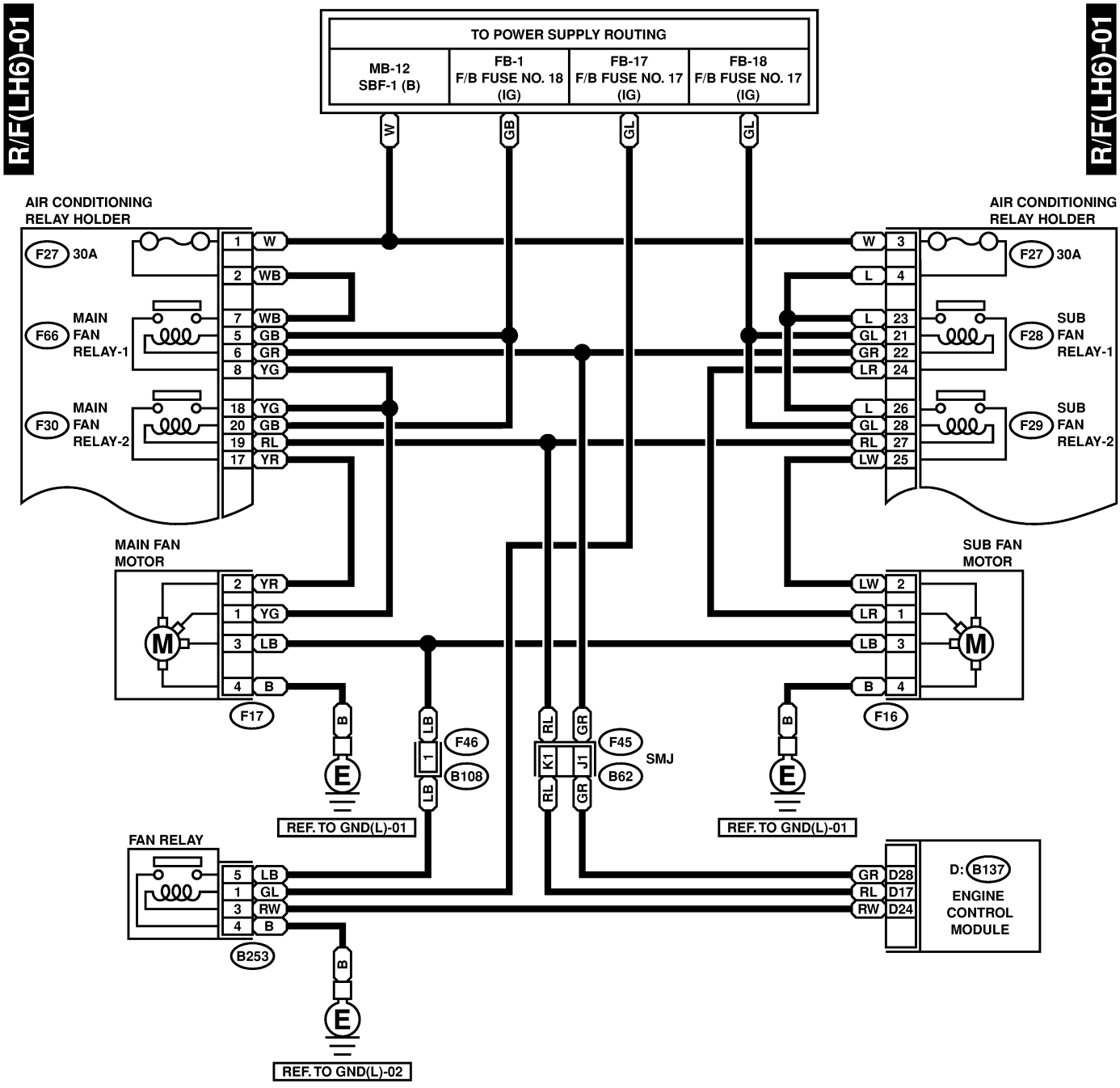
1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903480A2101

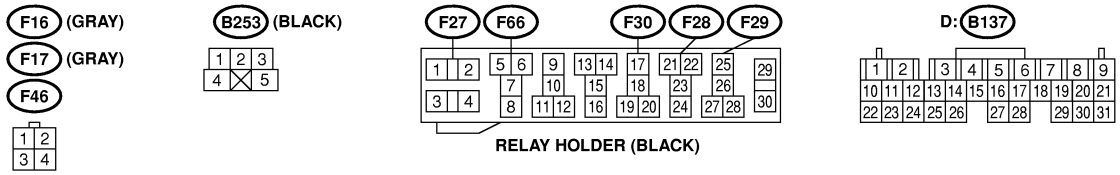




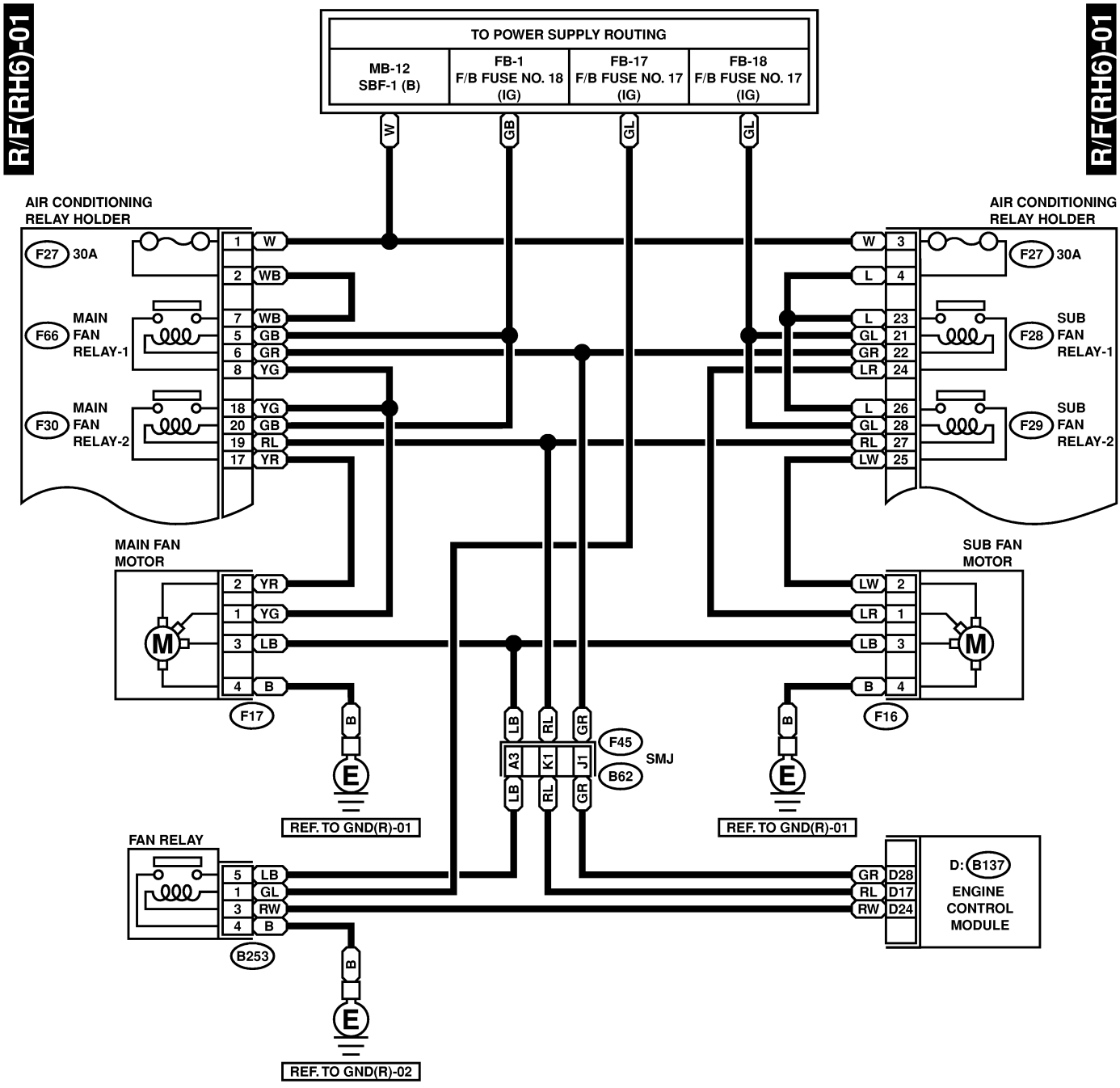
BG14-23

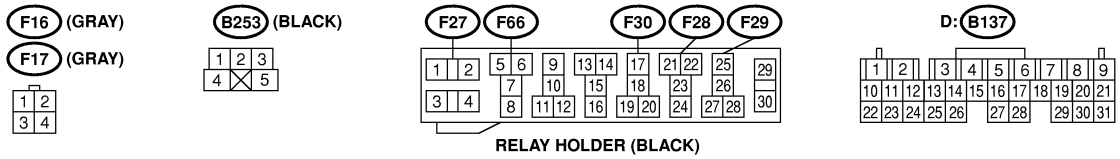
2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903480A2108





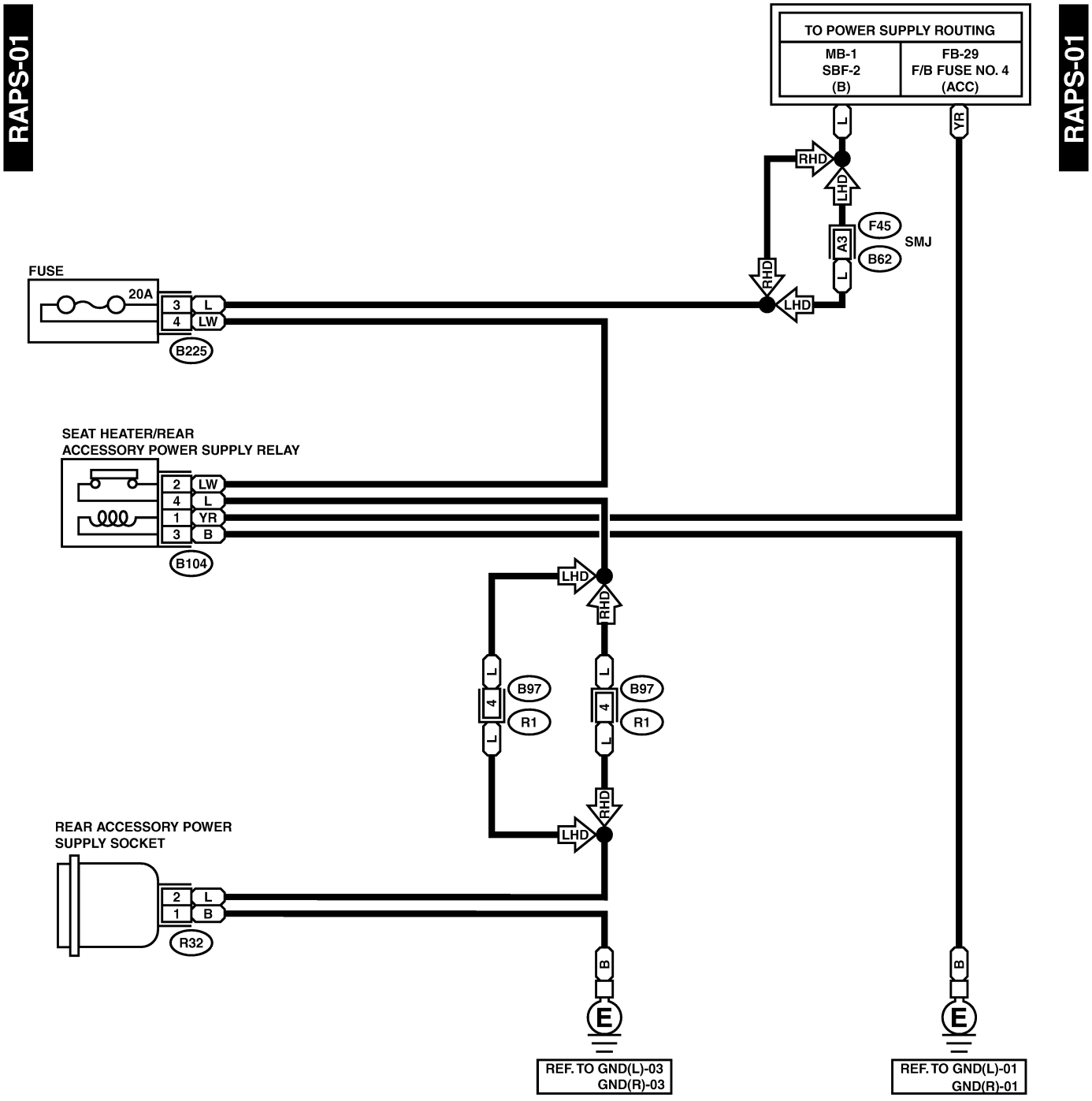
3. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903480A2109

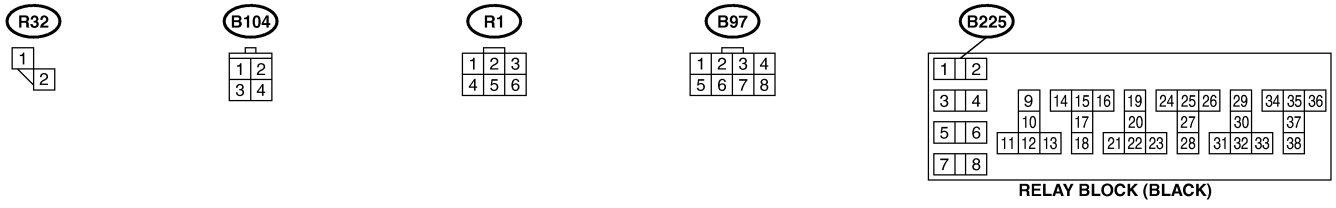




37. Rear Accessory Power Supply System S903670

A: SCHEMATIC S903670A21



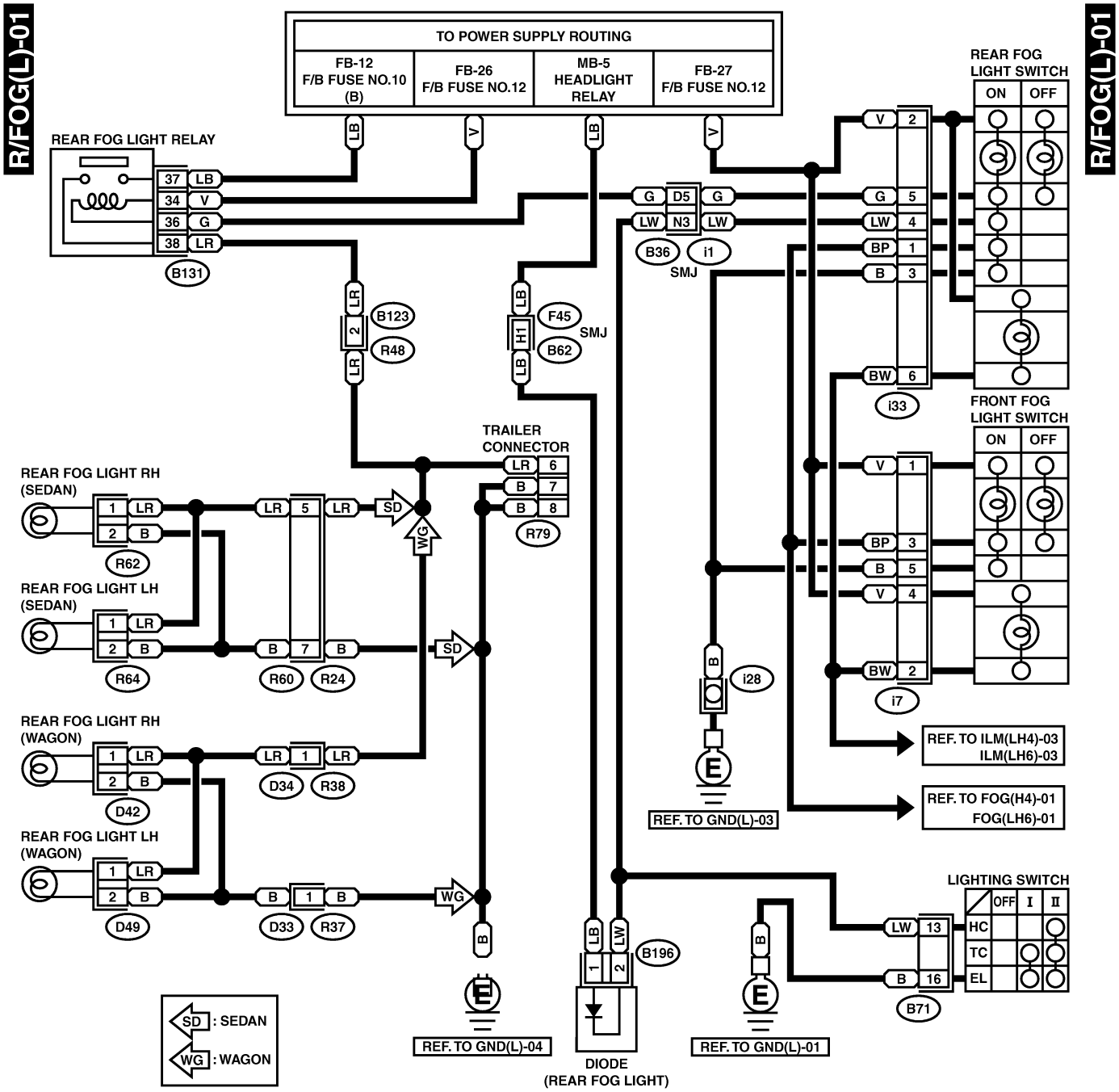


BG90-21

38. Rear Fog Light System S903476

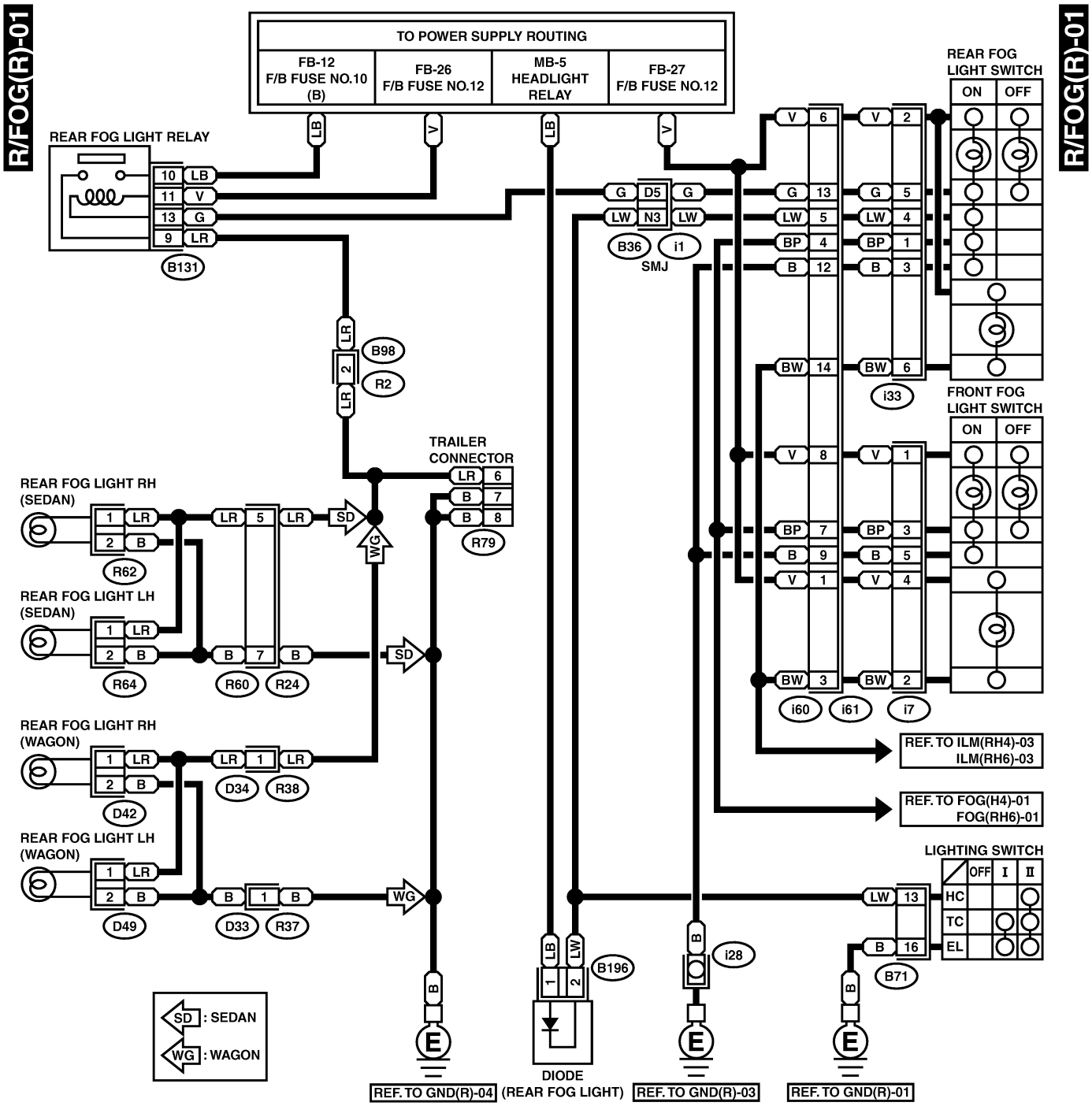
A: SCHEMATIC S903476A21

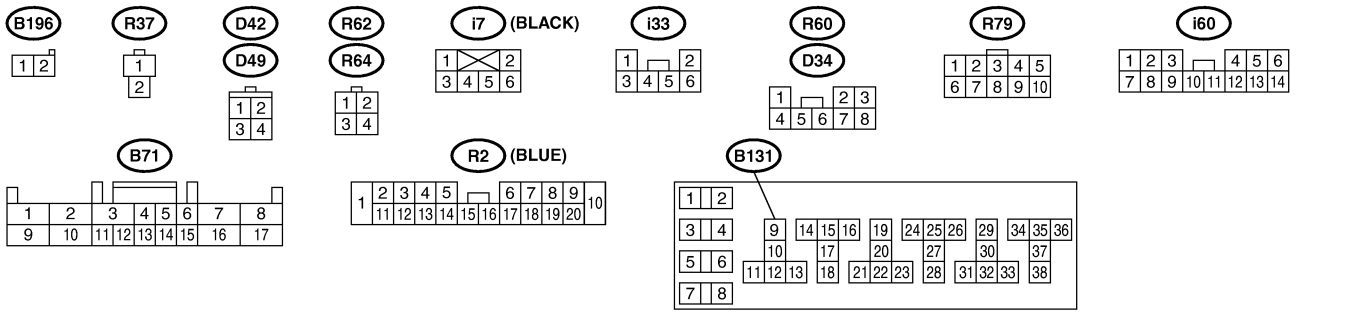
1. RHD MODEL S903476A2101



BL30-24

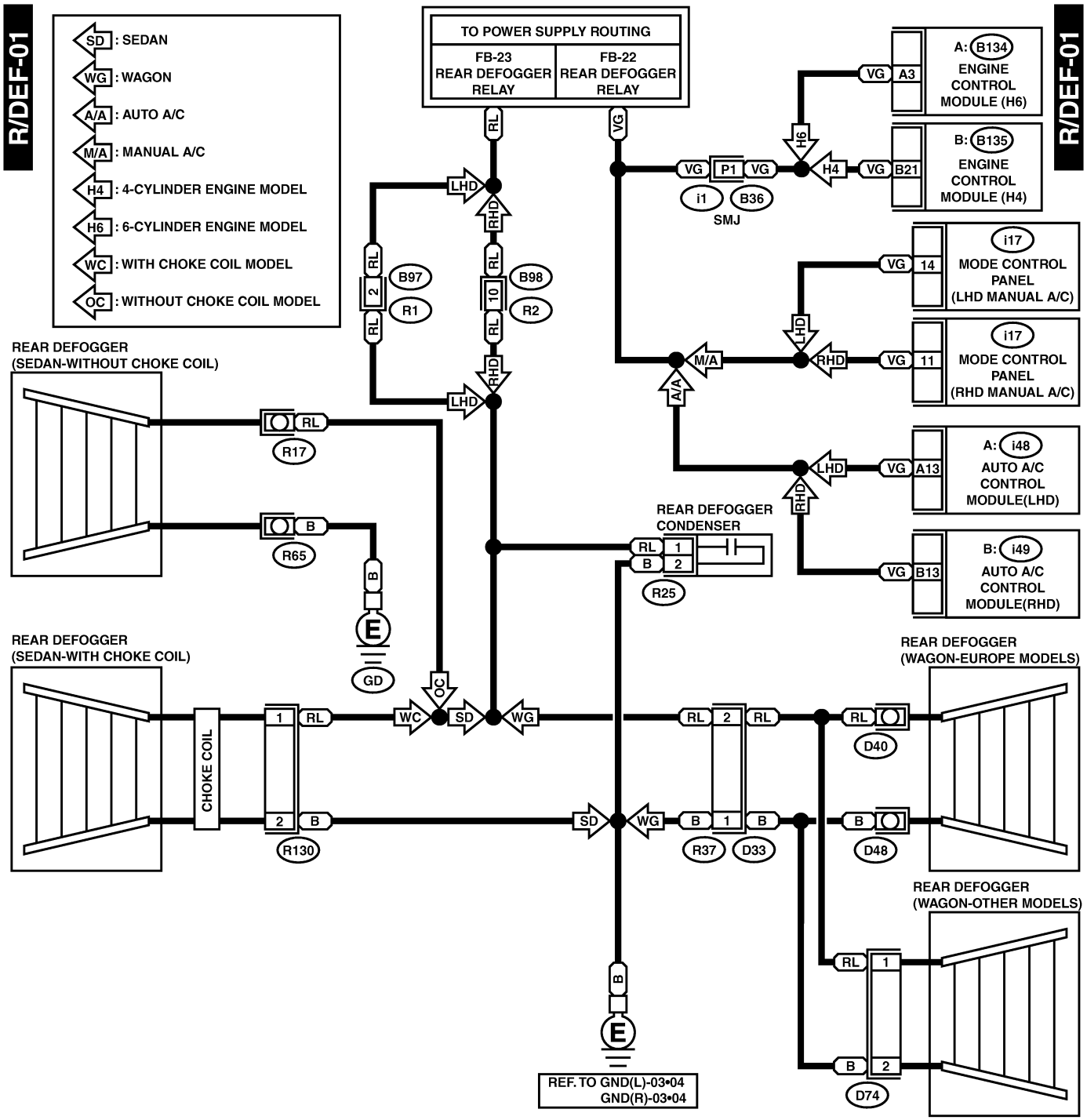
2. RHD MODEL S903476A2102





39. Rear Window Defogger System S903455

A: SCHEMATIC S903455A21



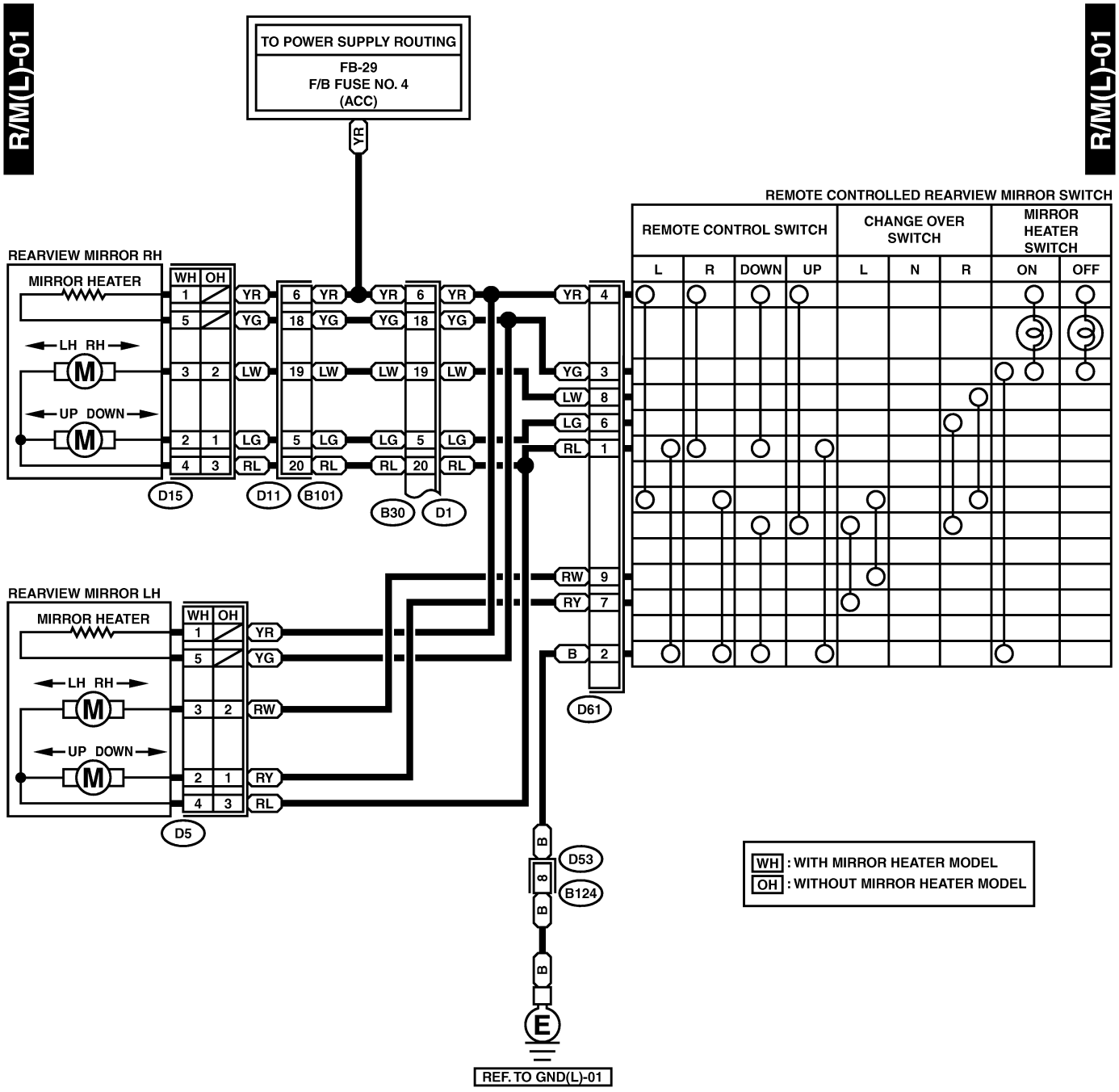
BG52-21

MEMO:

40. Remote Controlled Rearview Mirror System S903459

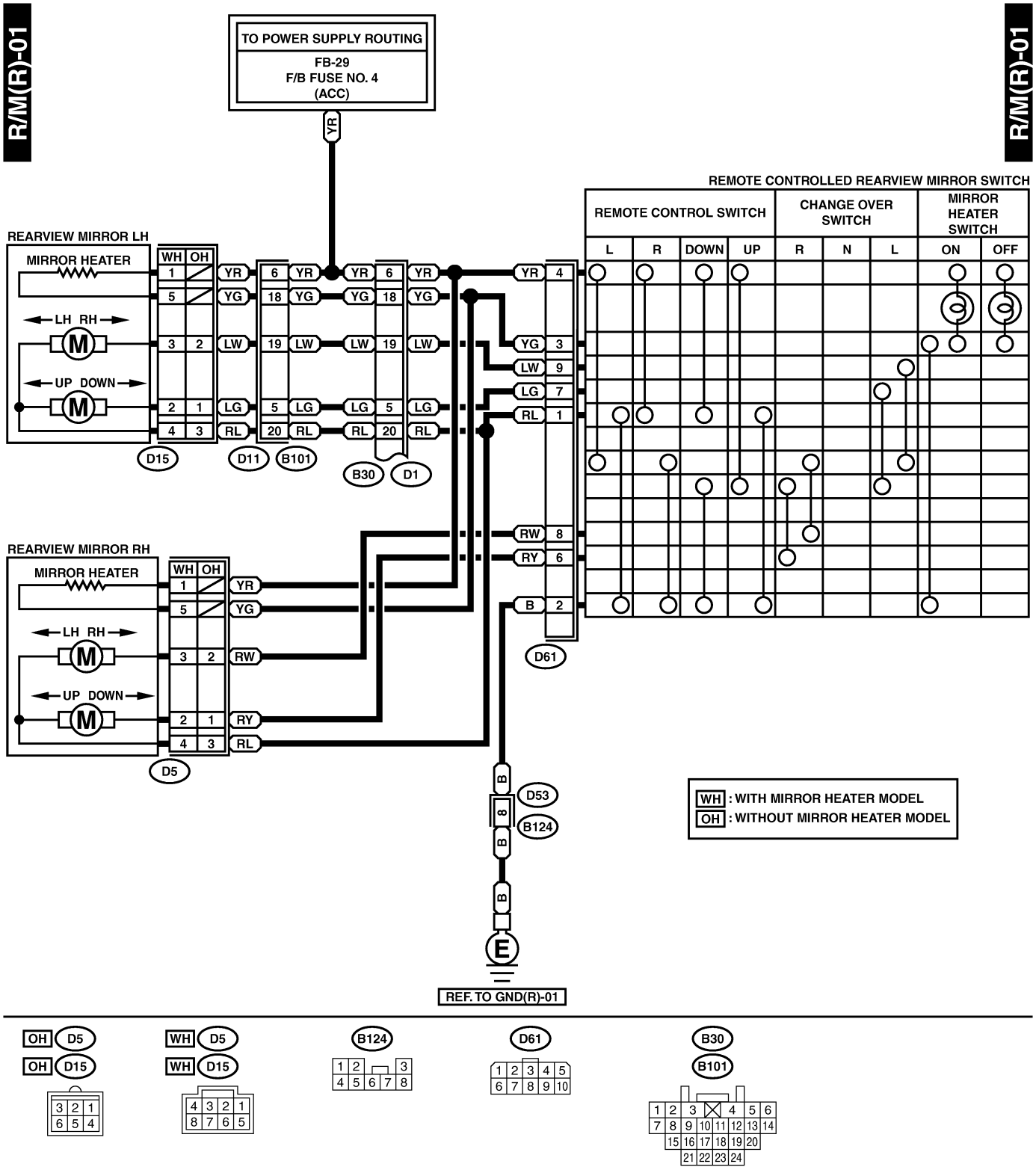
A: SCHEMATIC S903459A21

1. LHD MODEL S903459A2101



BL79-22

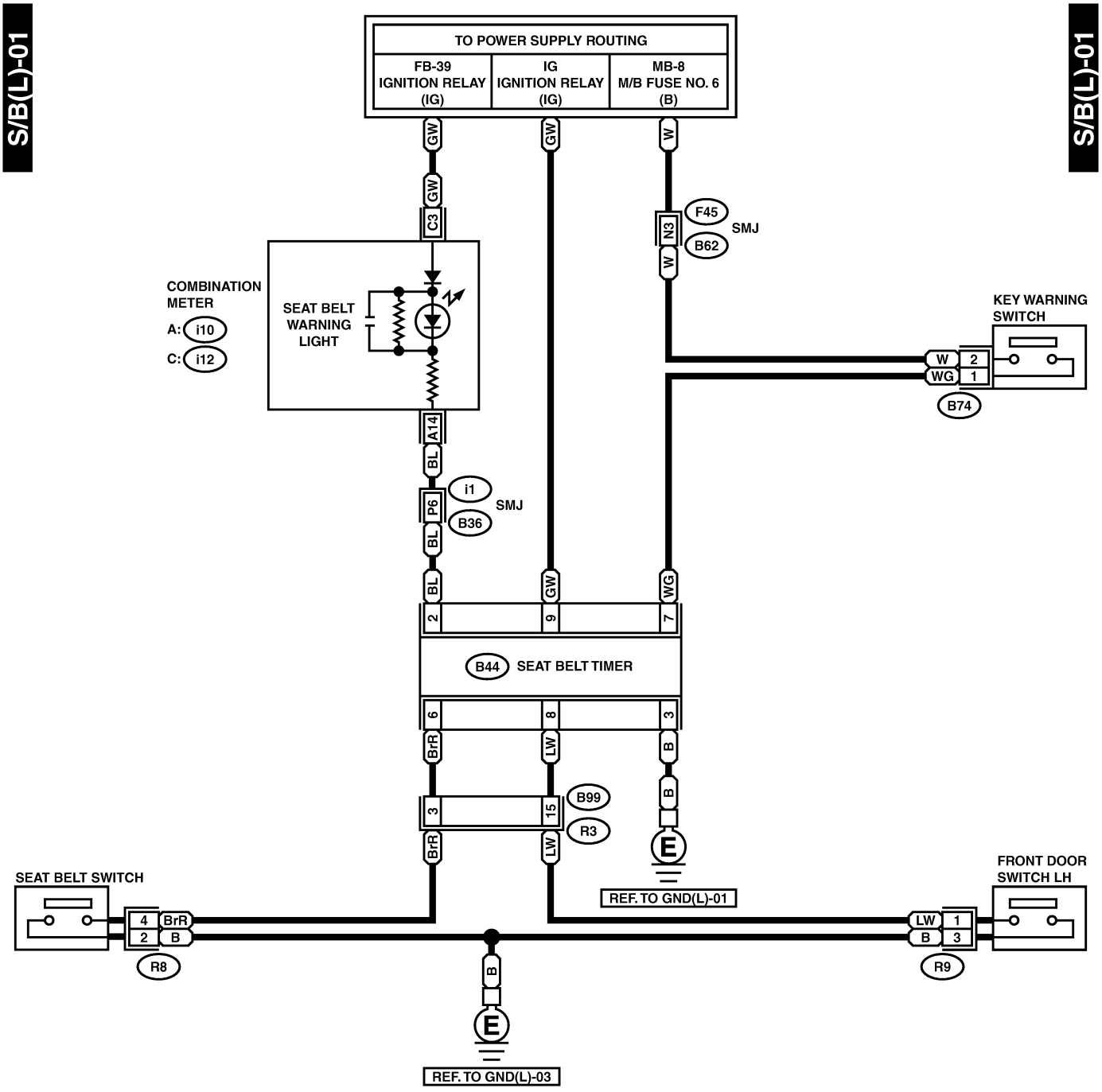
2. RHD MODEL S903459A2102

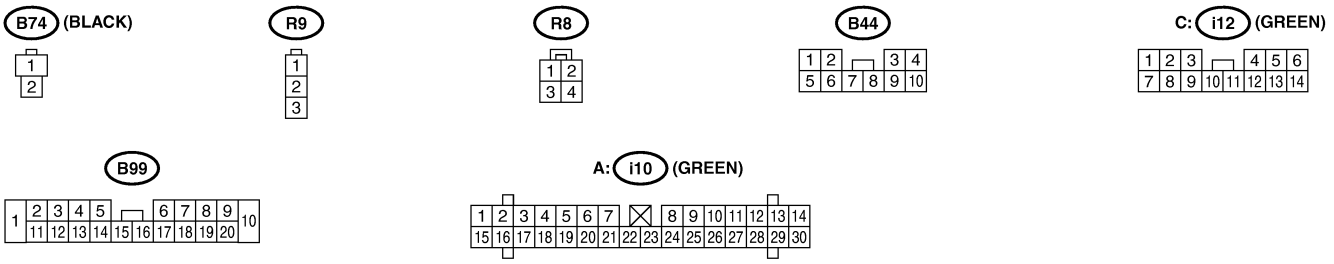


41. Seat Belt Warning System S903483

A: SCHEMATIC S903483A21

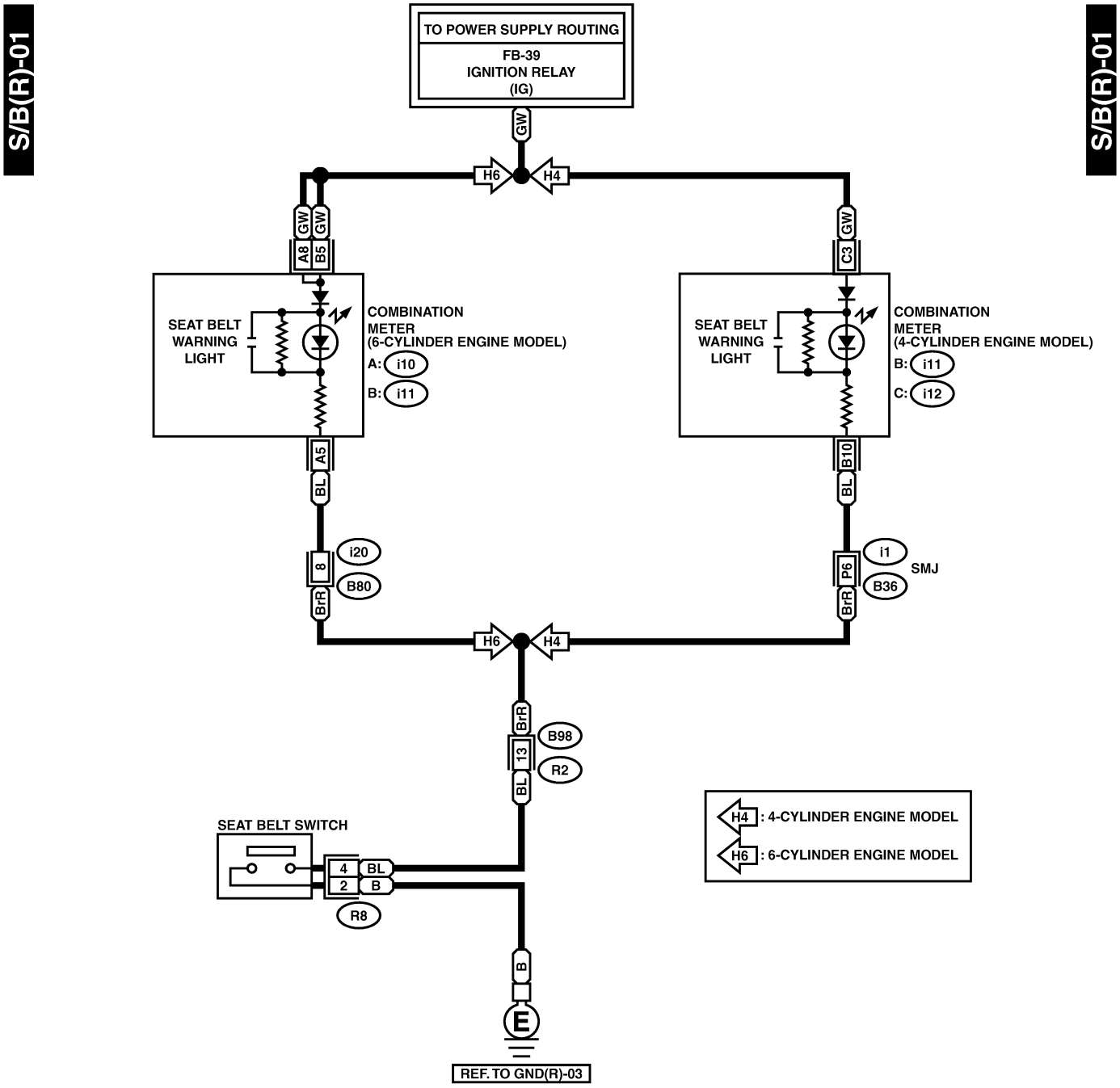
1. LHD MODEL S903483A2101

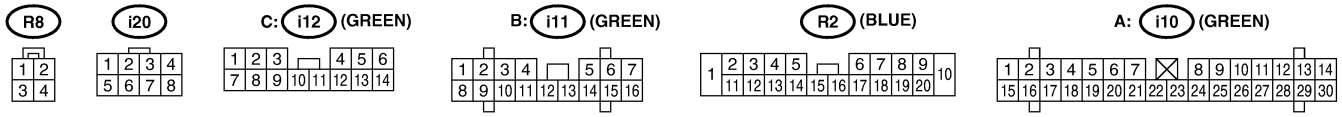




BL87-21

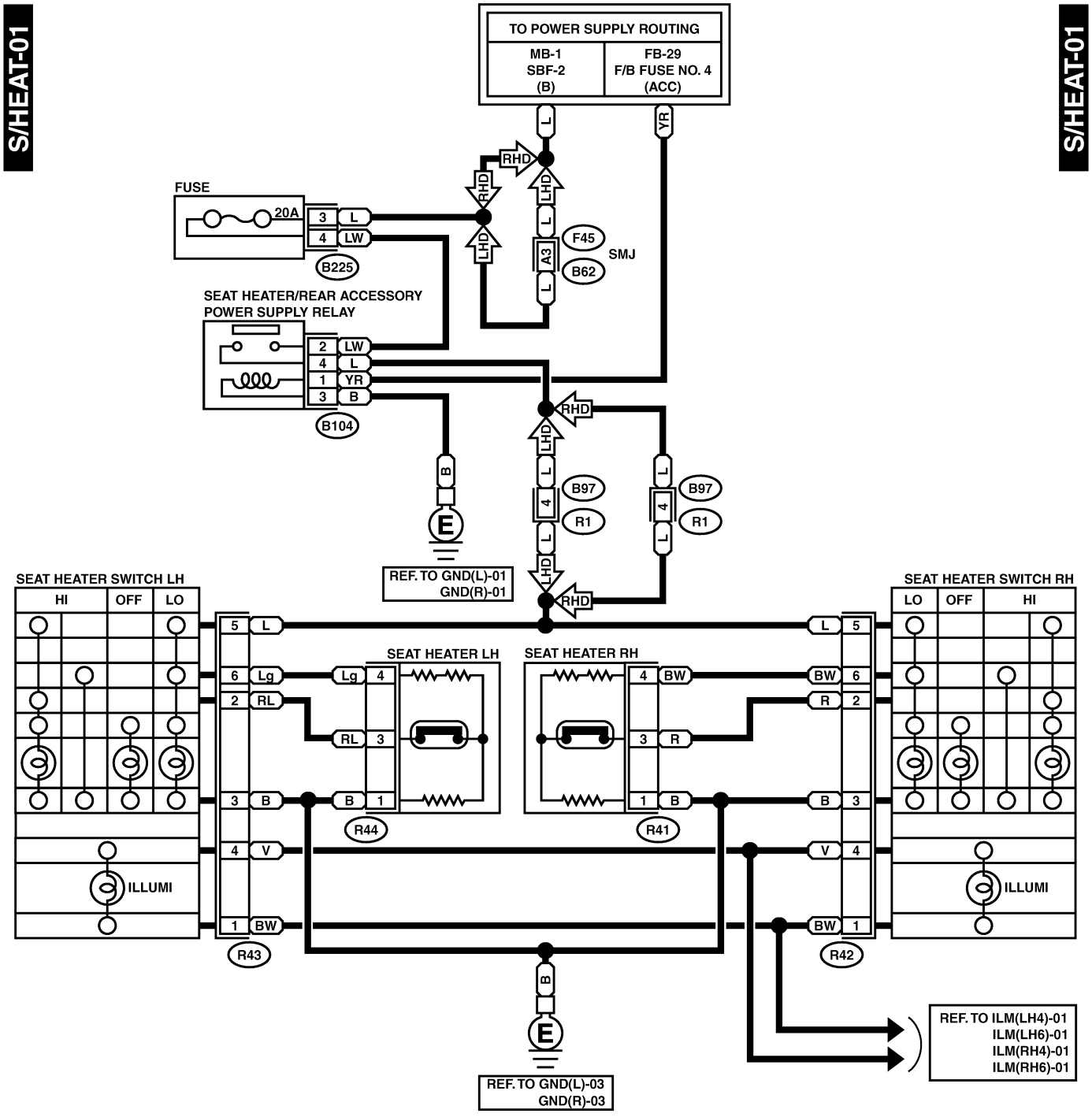
2. RHD MODEL S903483A2102

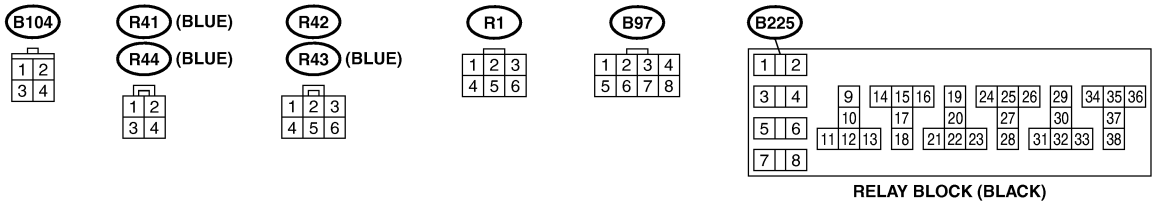




42. Seat Heater System S903462

A: SCHEMATIC S903462A21

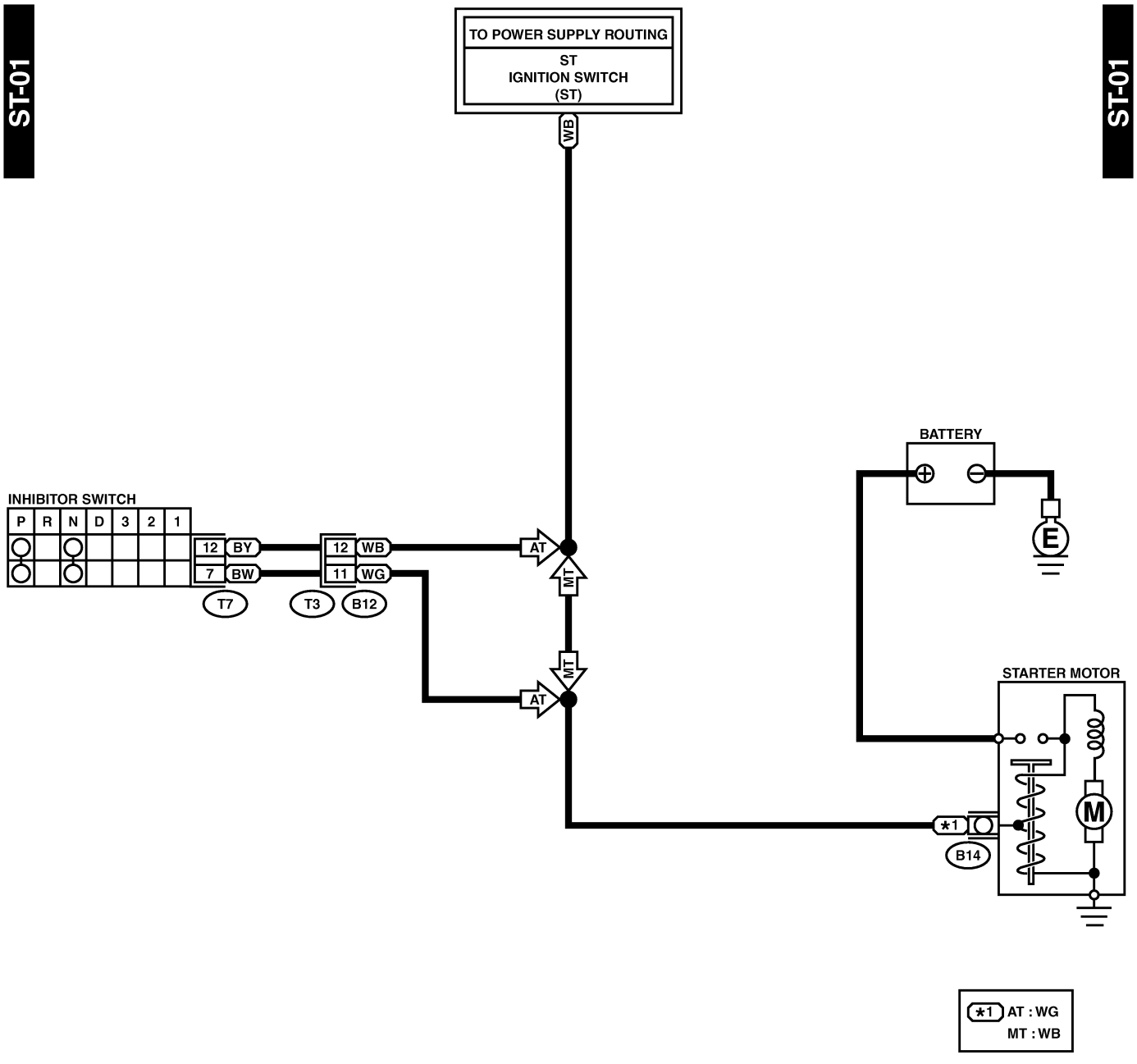


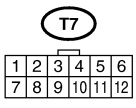


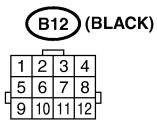
BG84-23

43. Starter System S903439

A: SCHEMATIC S903439A21



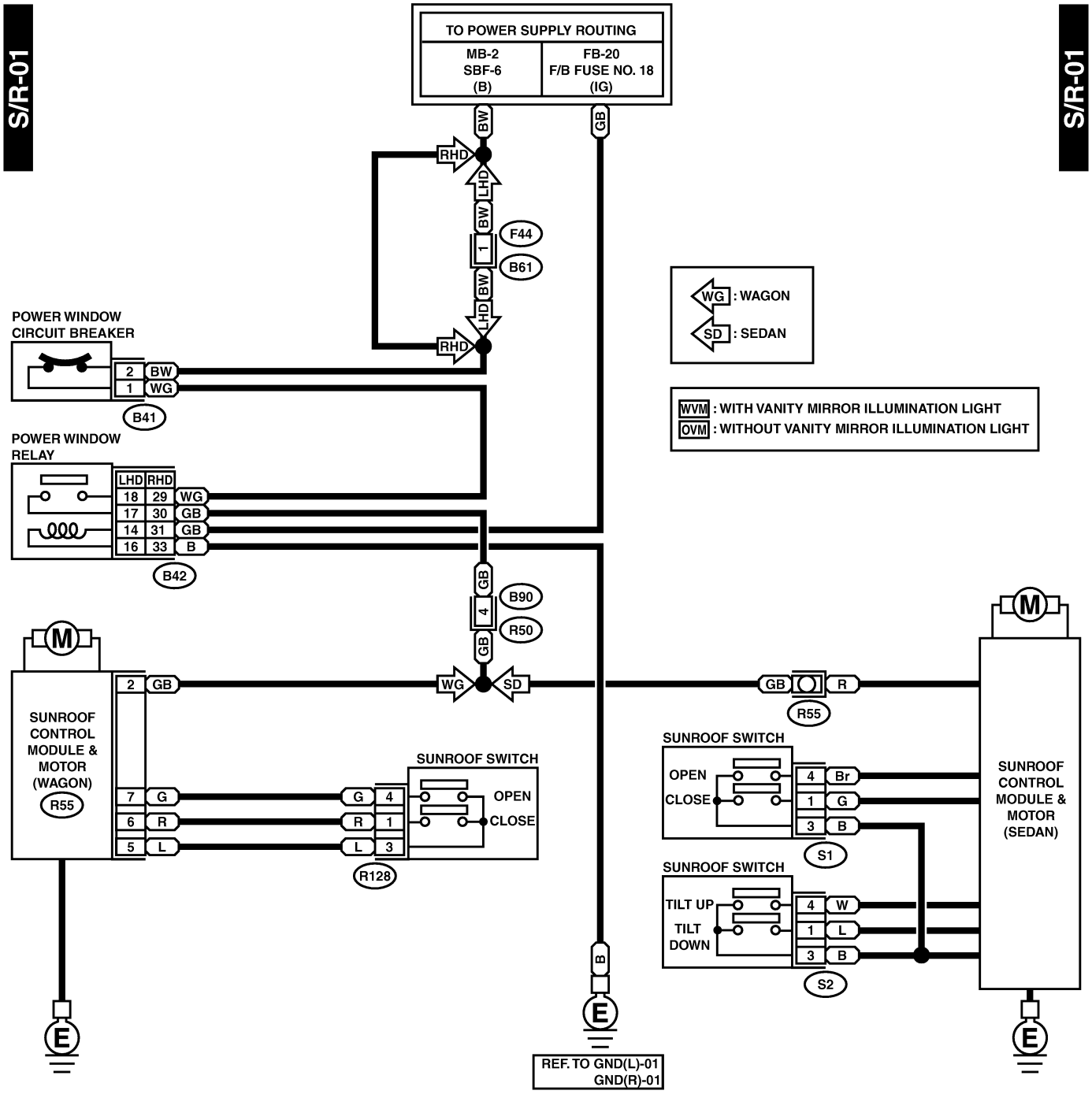


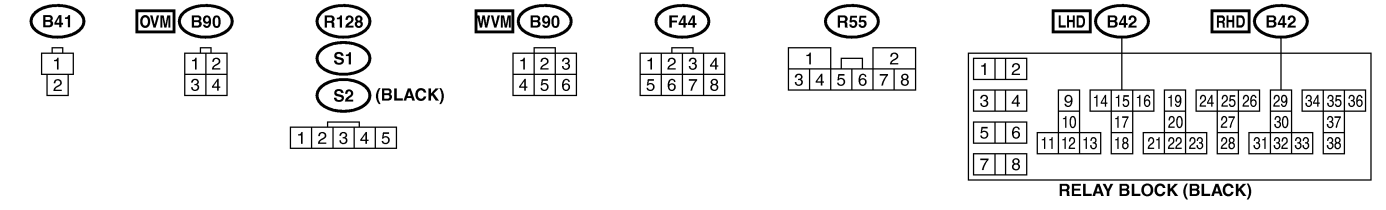


BG03-22

44. Sunroof System S903440

A: SCHEMATIC S903440A21





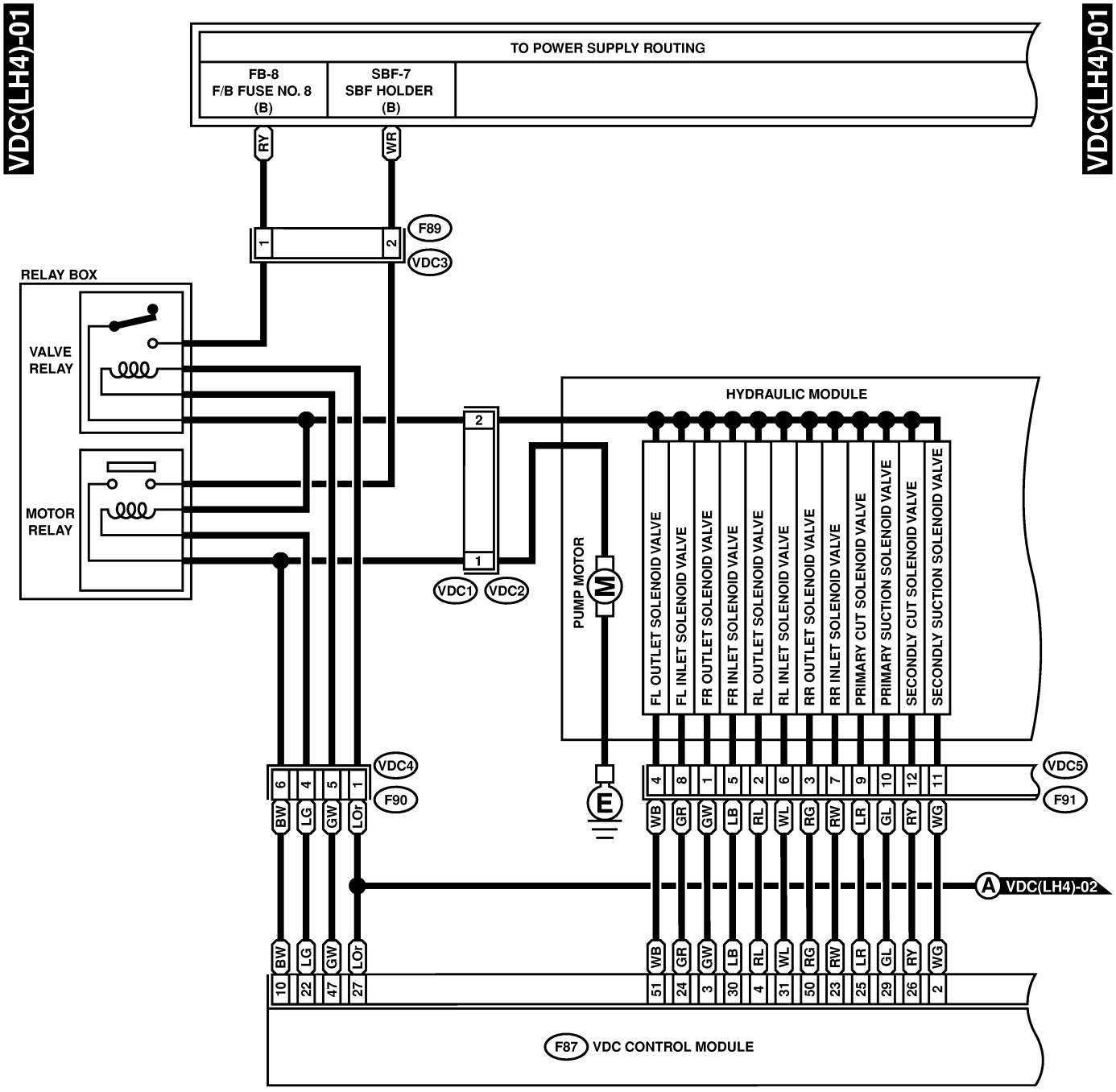
BG75-22

MEMO:

45. Vehicle Dynamic Control System S903441

A: SCHEMATIC S903441A21

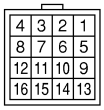
1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903441A2107



F89 (GRAY)

F90 (BLACK)

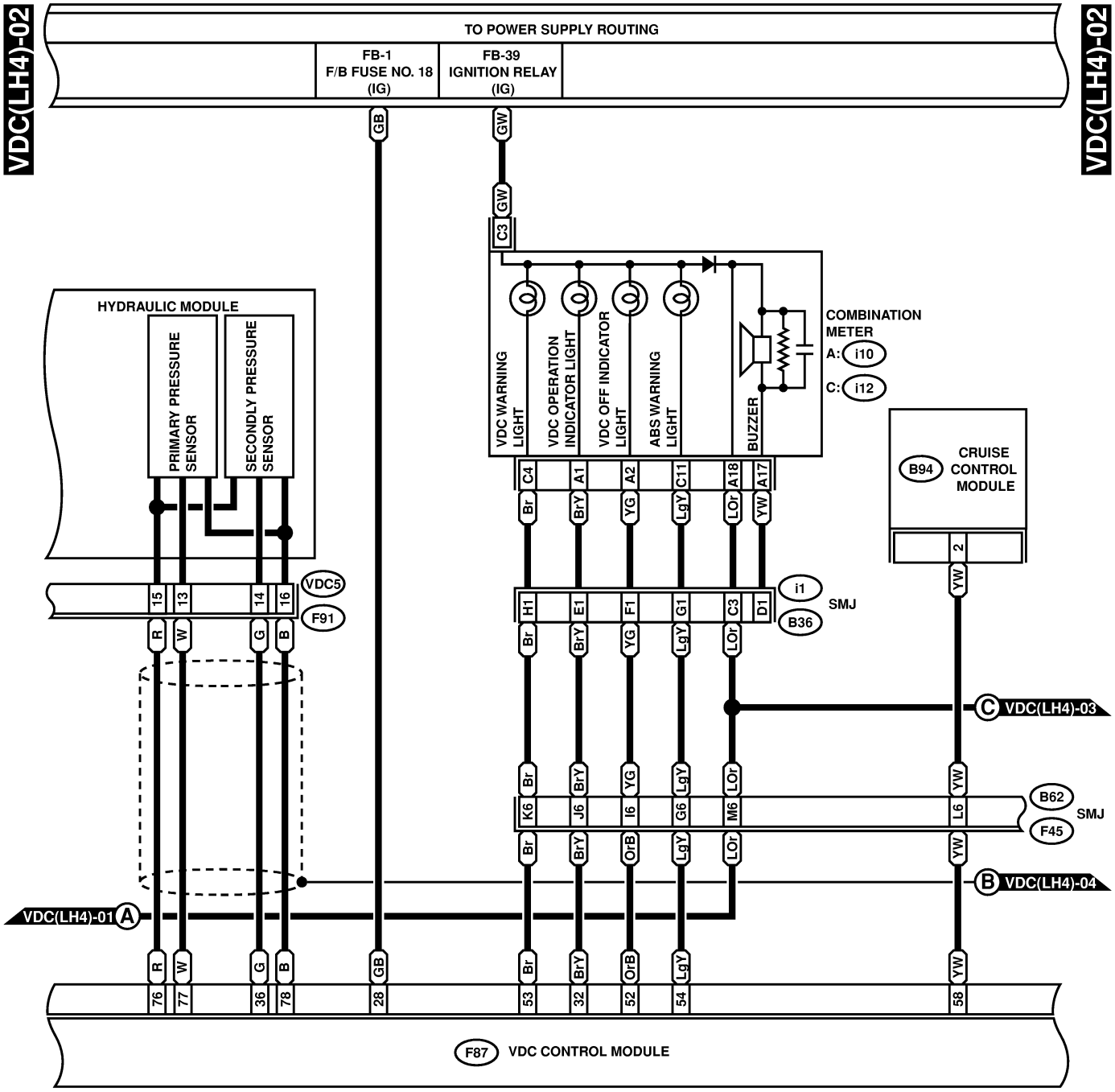
F91 (BLACK)



F87 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55		
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	

BL95-25A



C: i12 (GREEN)

1	2	3		4	5	6	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

F91 (BLACK)

4	3	2	1
8	7	6	5
12	11	10	9
16	15	14	13

B94 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

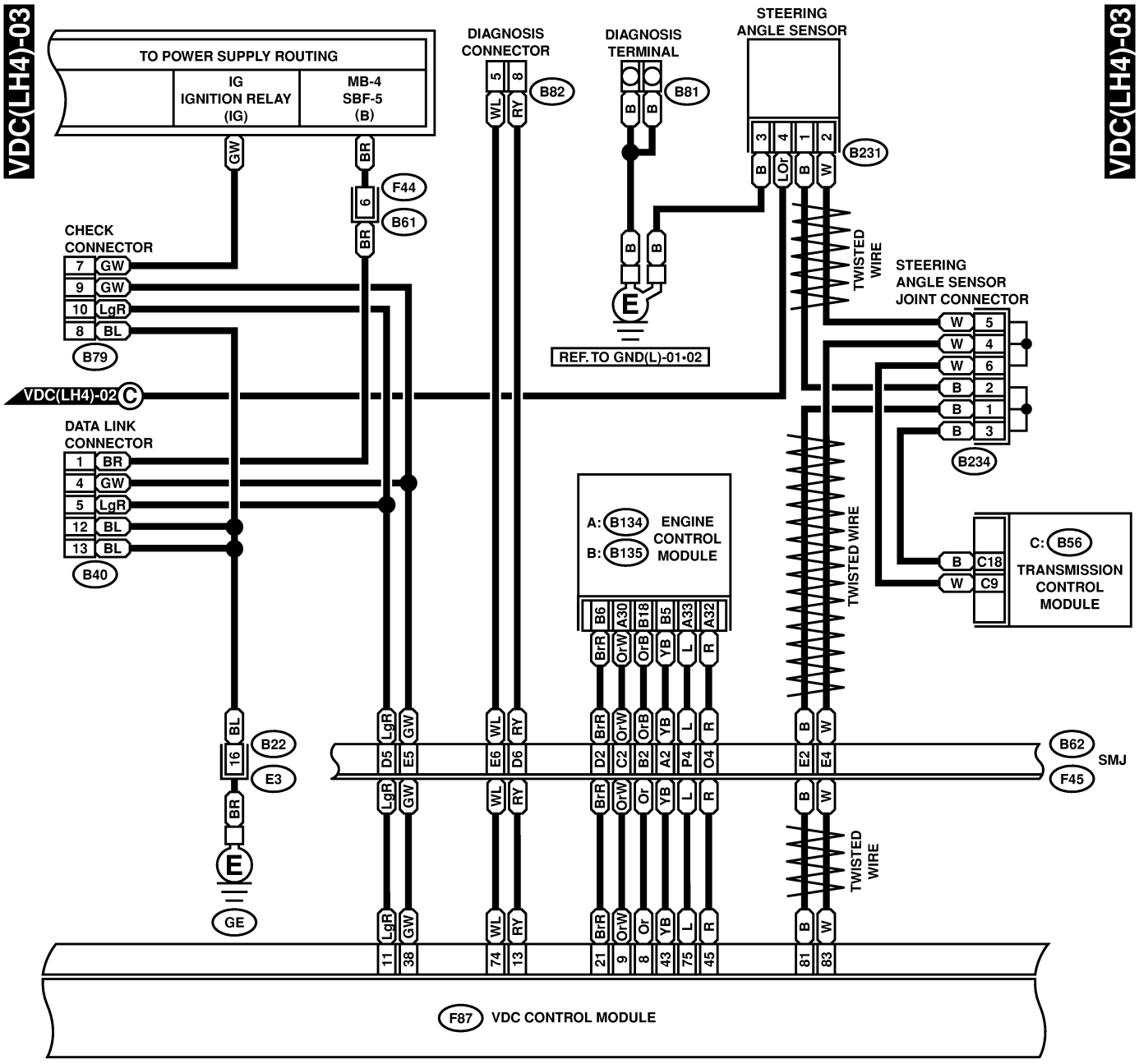
A: i10 (GREEN)

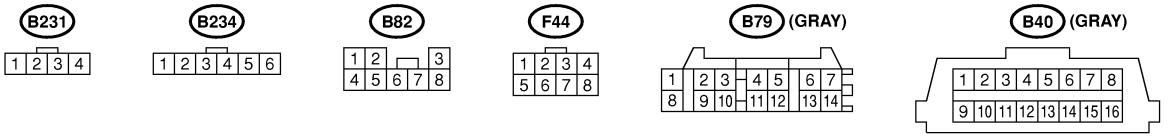
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

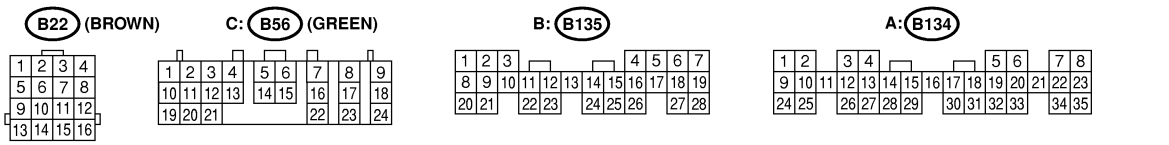
F87 (BLACK)

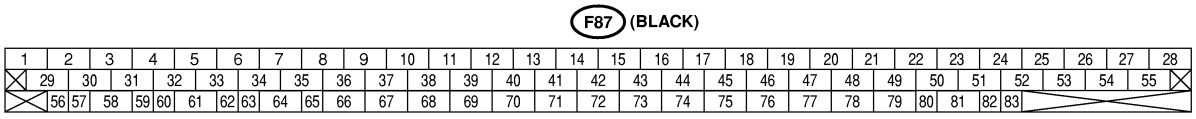
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	
	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83

BL95-25B

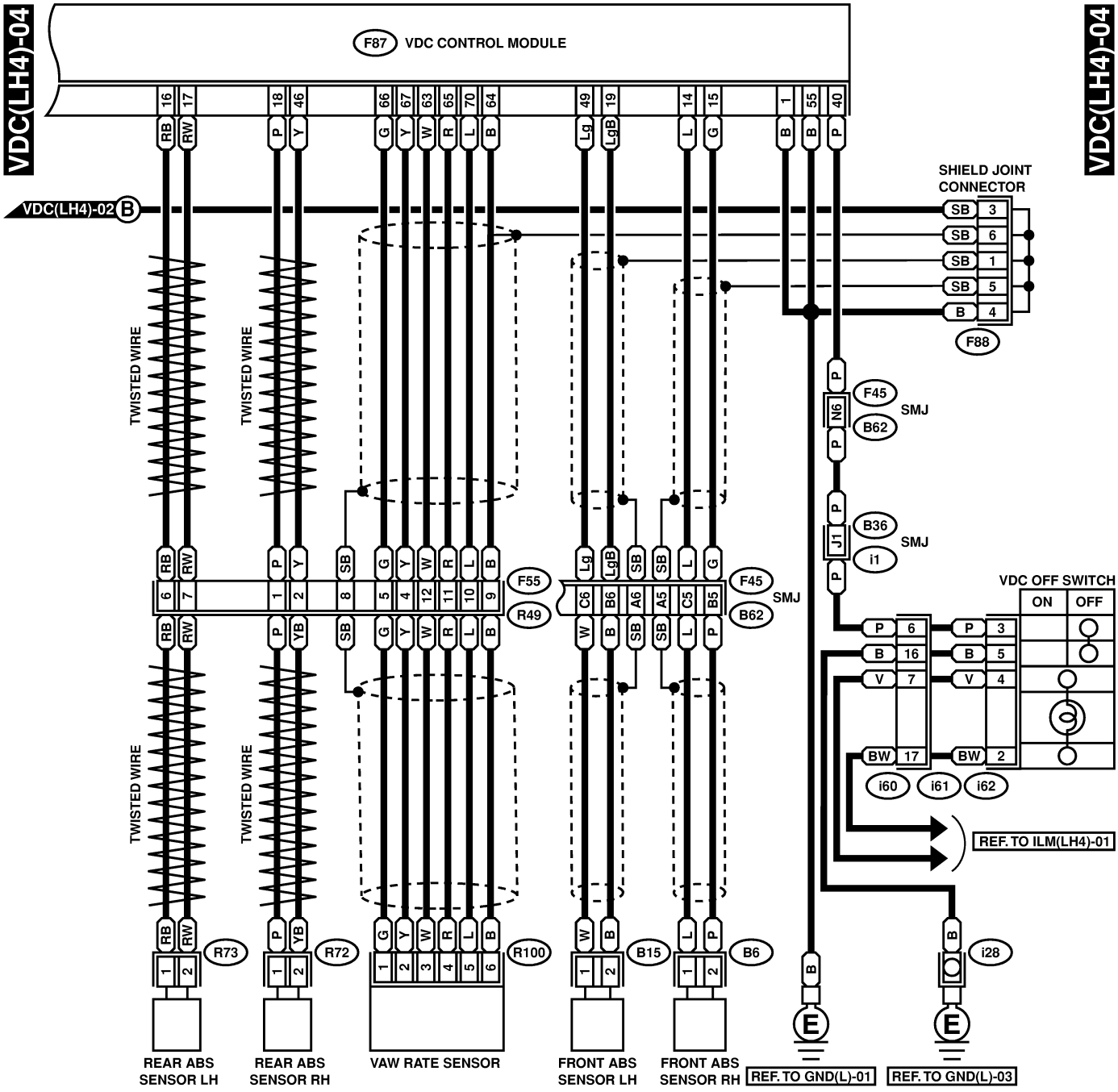

VDC(LH4)-03
VDC(LH4)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
DIAGNOSIS
CONNECTOR
B82
DIAGNOSIS
TERMINAL
B81
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
B231
F44
B61
CHECK
CONNECTOR
B79
REF. TO GND(L)-01-02
TWISTED
WIRE
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
VDC(LH4)-02
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
B40
A: B134
B: B135
ENGINE
CONTROL
MODULE
TWISTED WIRE
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
B22
E3
B62
SMJ
F45
GE
F87
VDC CONTROL MODULE


B231
B234
B82
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)


B22 (BROWN)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: B134


F87 (BLACK)

BL95-25C



B6 (*1)
B15 (*1)
R72 (GRAY)
R73 (GRAY)

(*1) OUTBACK : (BROWN)
OTHER MODELS : (GRAY)

i62 (BLUE)

R100

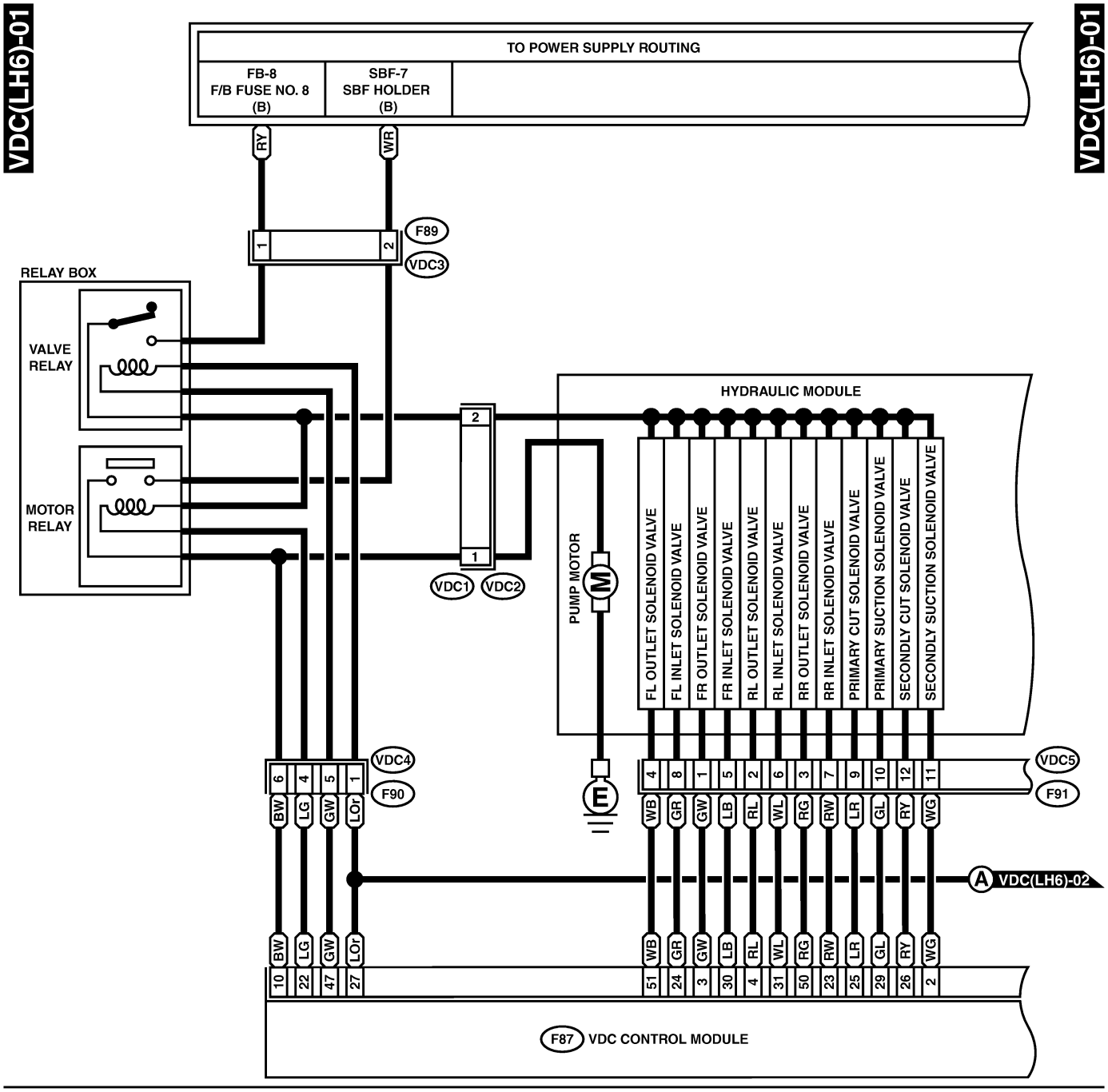
F88

F55

i60

F87 (BLACK)

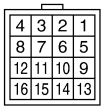
2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903441A2108



F89 (GRAY)

F90 (BLACK)

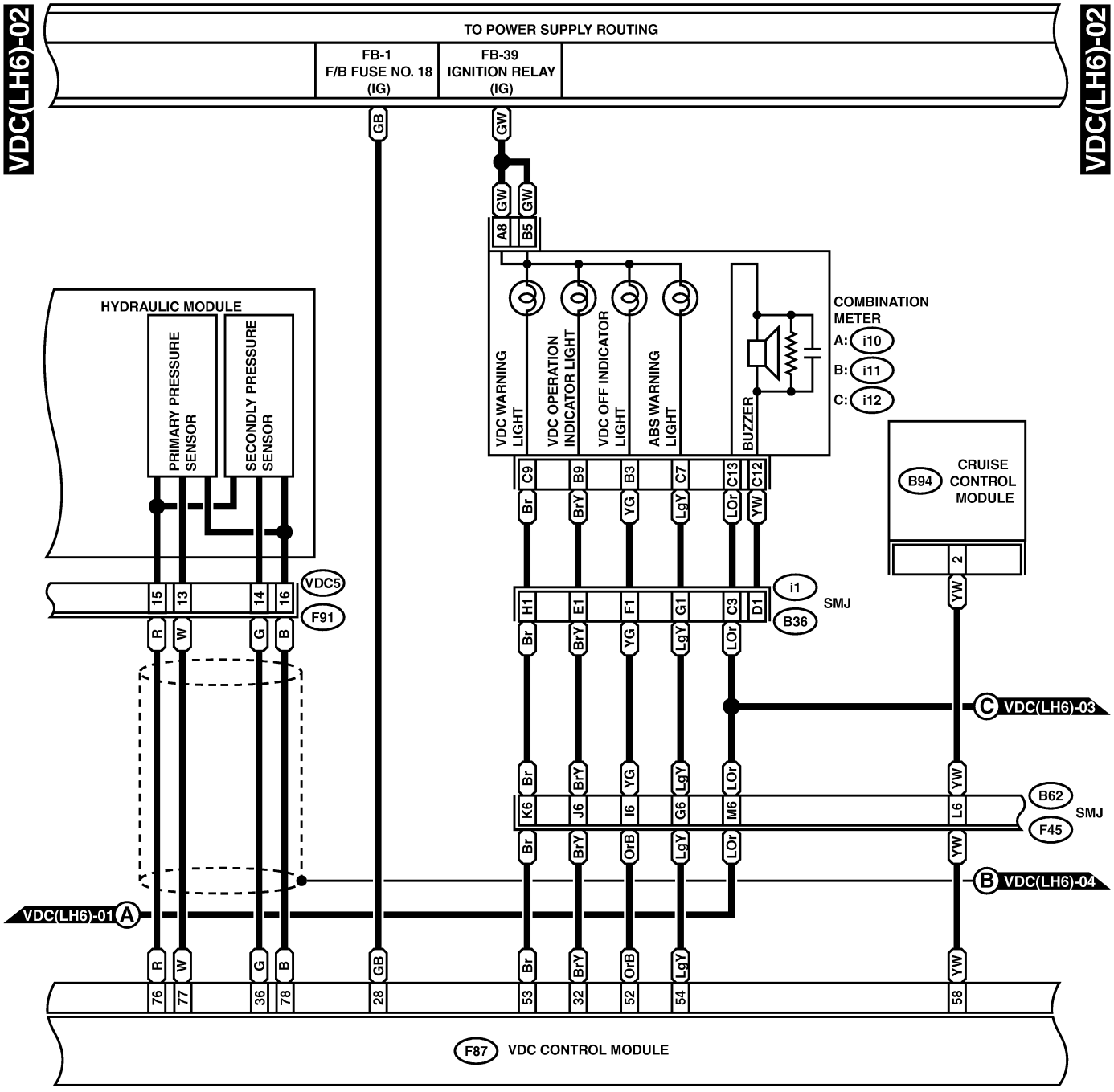
F91 (BLACK)



F87 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		
29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55			
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83		

BL95-26A



B: i11 (GREEN)

1	2	3	4		5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

F91 (BLACK)

4	3	2	1
8	7	6	5
12	11	10	9
16	15	14	13

C: i12 (GREEN)

1	2	3	4		5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

B94 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

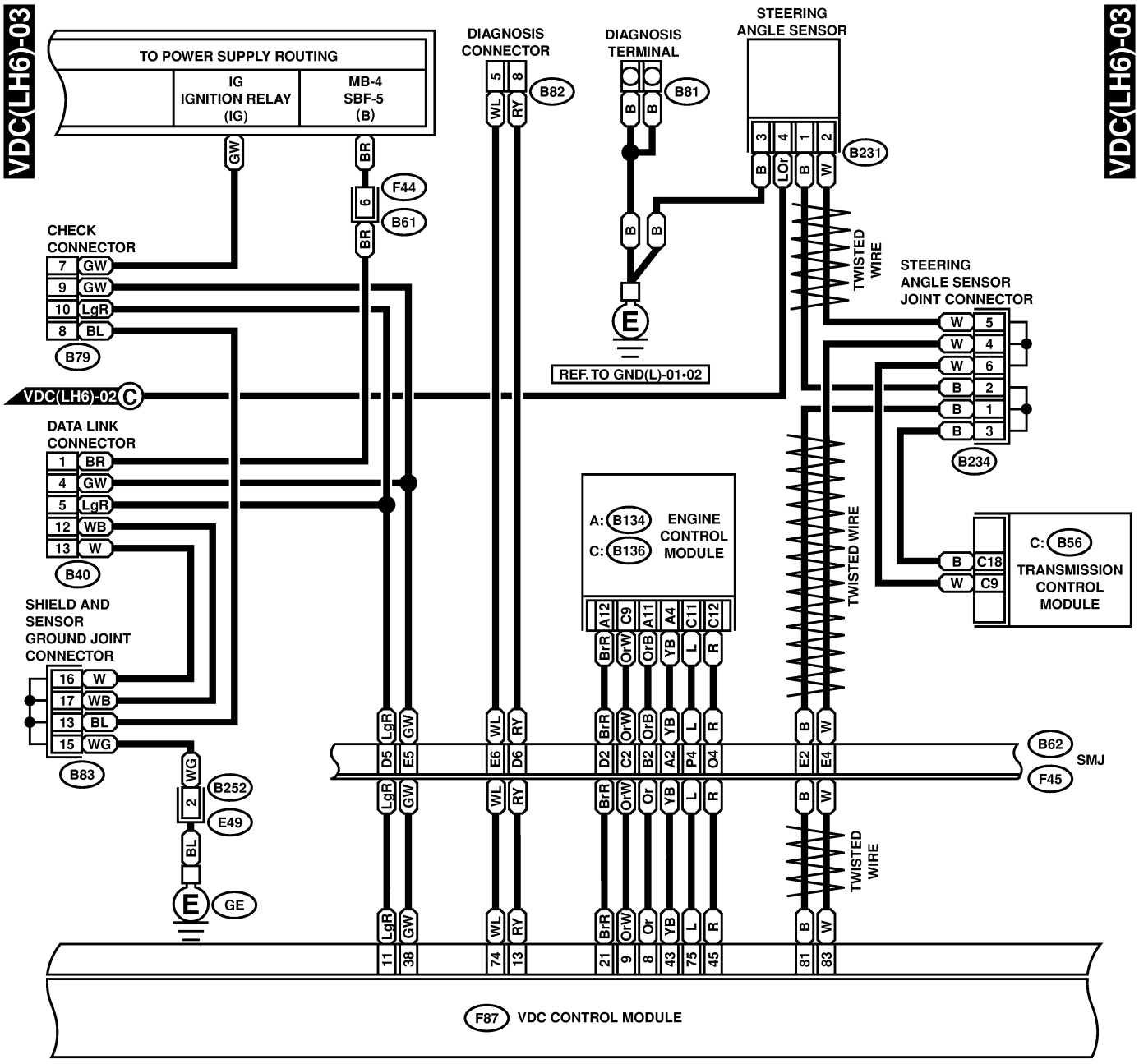
A: i10 (GREEN)

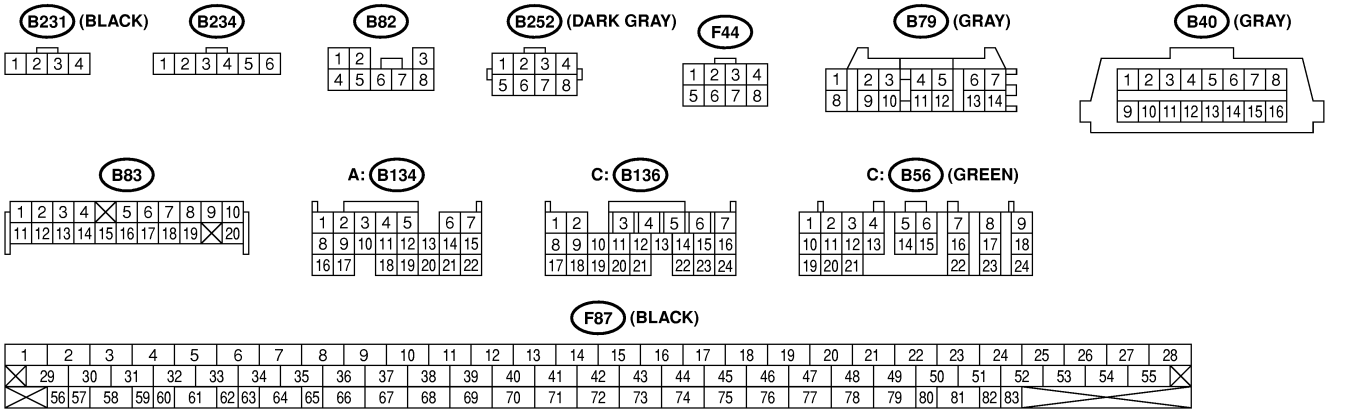
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

F87 (BLACK)

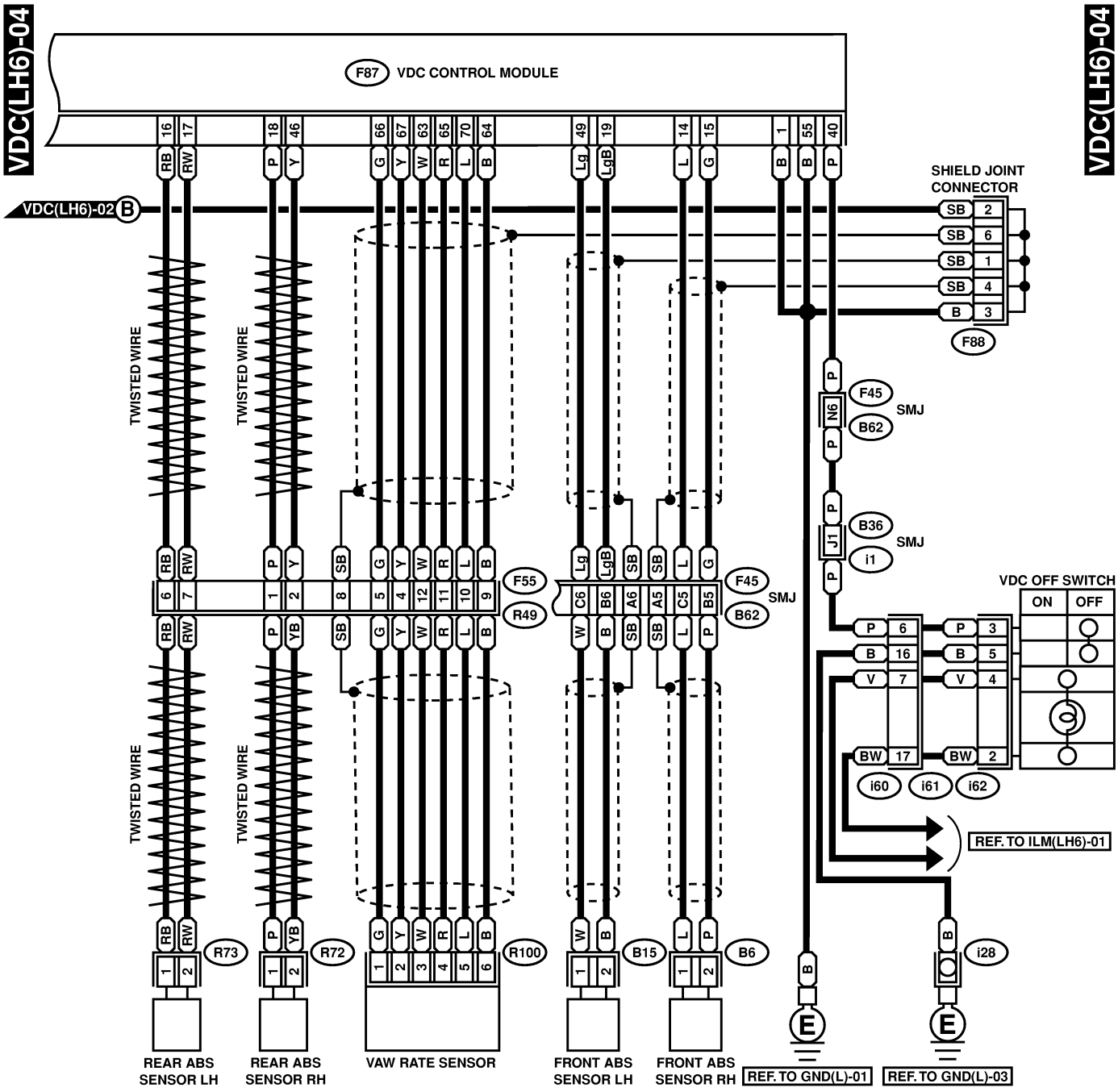
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83

BL95-26B


VDC(LH6)-03
VDC(LH6)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
DIAGNOSIS
CONNECTOR
B82
DIAGNOSIS
TERMINAL
B81
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
B231
TWISTED
WIRE
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
CHECK
CONNECTOR
B79
F44
B61
REF. TO GND(L)-01-02
VDC(LH6)-02
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
B40
SHIELD AND
SENSOR
GROUND JOINT
CONNECTOR
B83
B252
E49
GE
A: B134
C: B136
ENGINE
CONTROL
MODULE
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
B62
SMJ
F45
F87 VDC CONTROL MODULE


B231 (BLACK)
B234
B82
B252 (DARK GRAY)
F44
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B83
A: B134
C: B136
C: B56 (GREEN)
F87 (BLACK)

BL95-26C

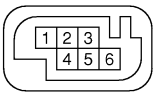


B6 (GRAY)
B15 (GRAY)
R72 (GRAY)
R73 (GRAY)

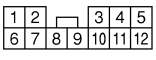
F88

i62 (BLUE)

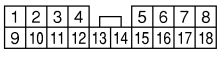
R100



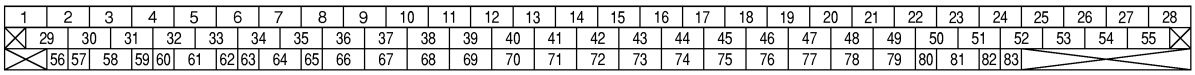
F55



i60

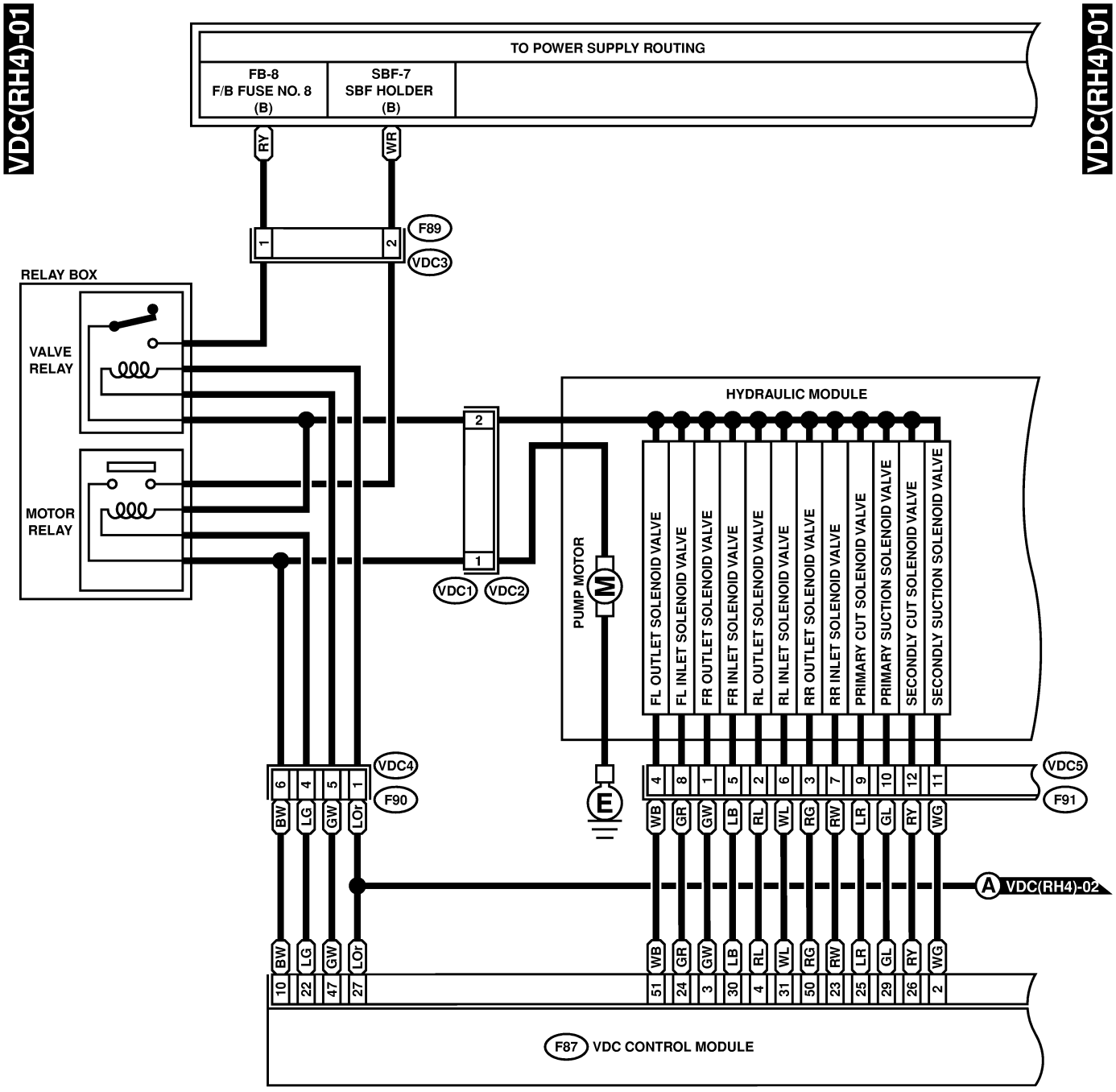


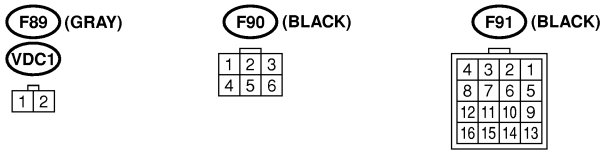
F87 (BLACK)

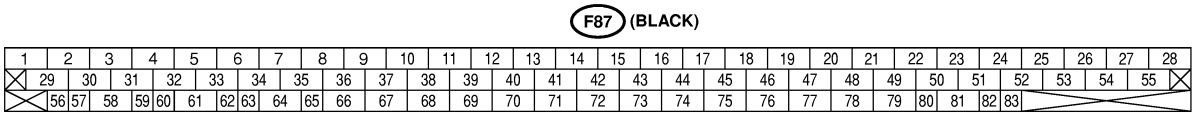


BL95-26D

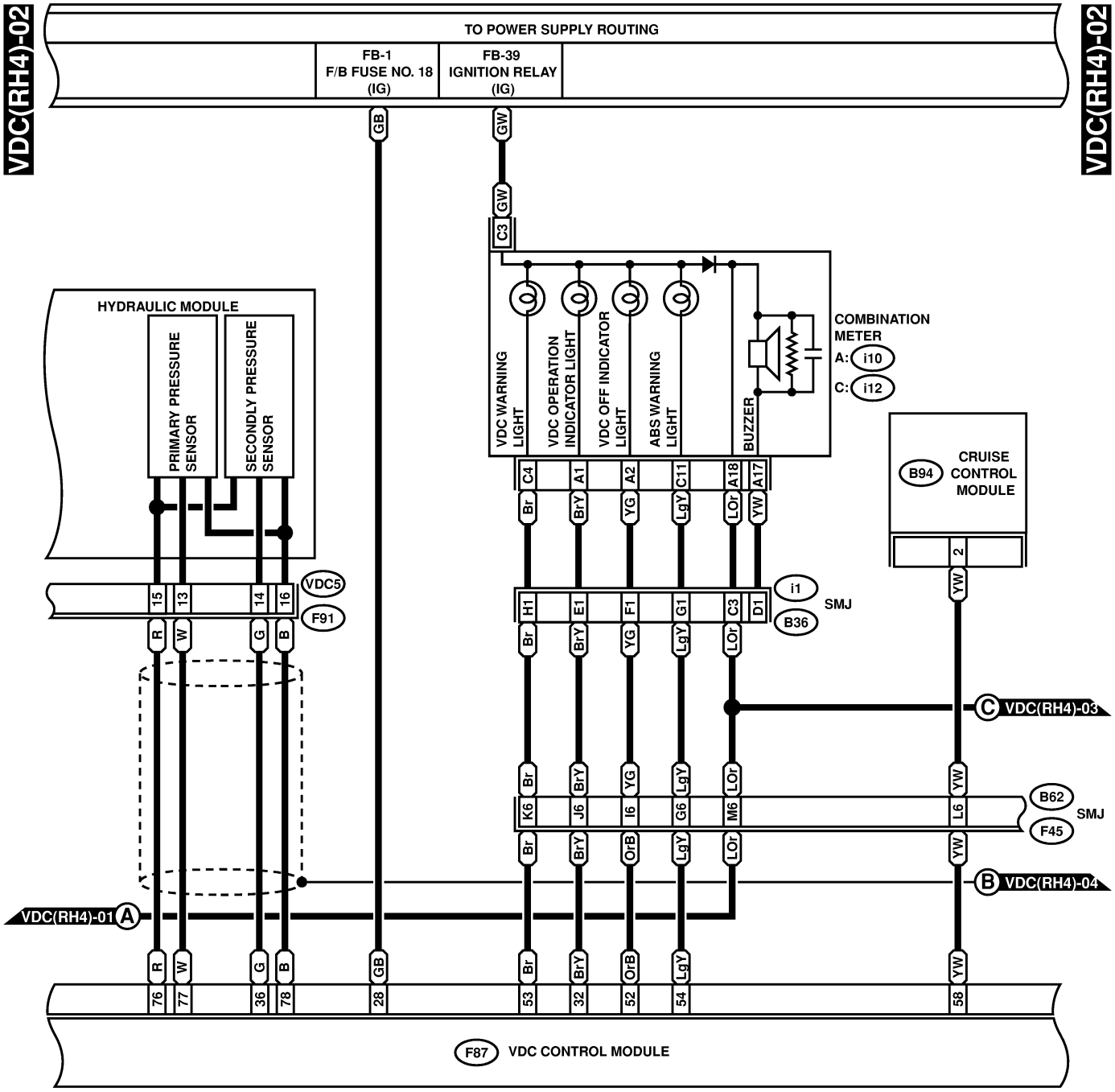
3. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903441A2109







BR95-25A



C: i12 (GREEN)

1	2	3			4	5	6	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	

F91 (BLACK)

4	3	2	1
8	7	6	5
12	11	10	9
16	15	14	13

B94 (BLACK)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

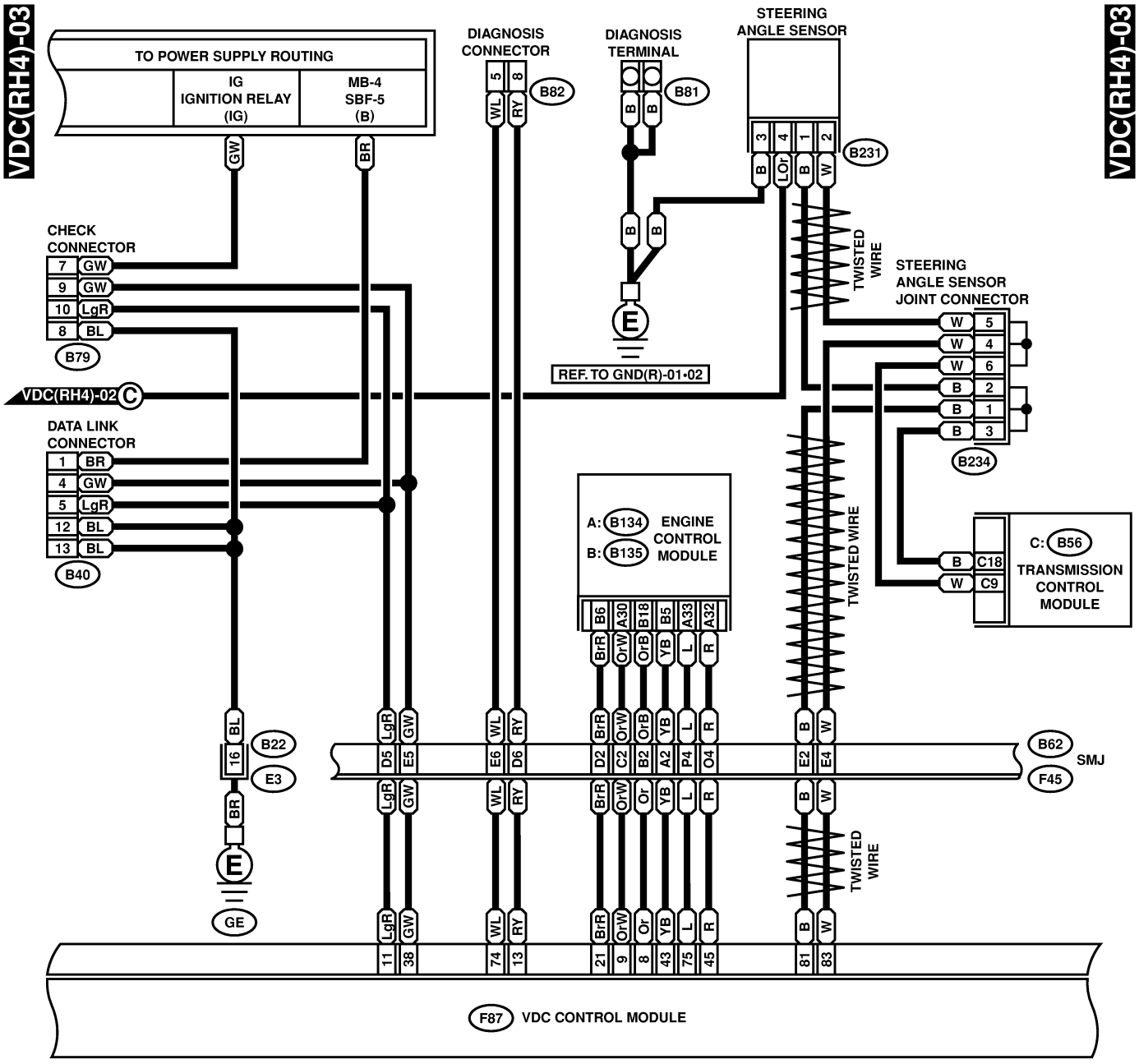
A: i10 (GREEN)

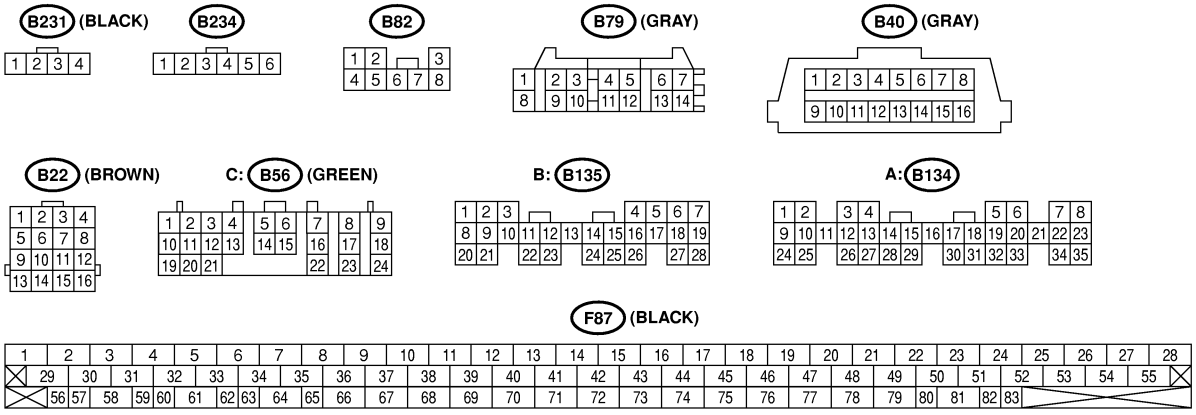
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

F87 (BLACK)

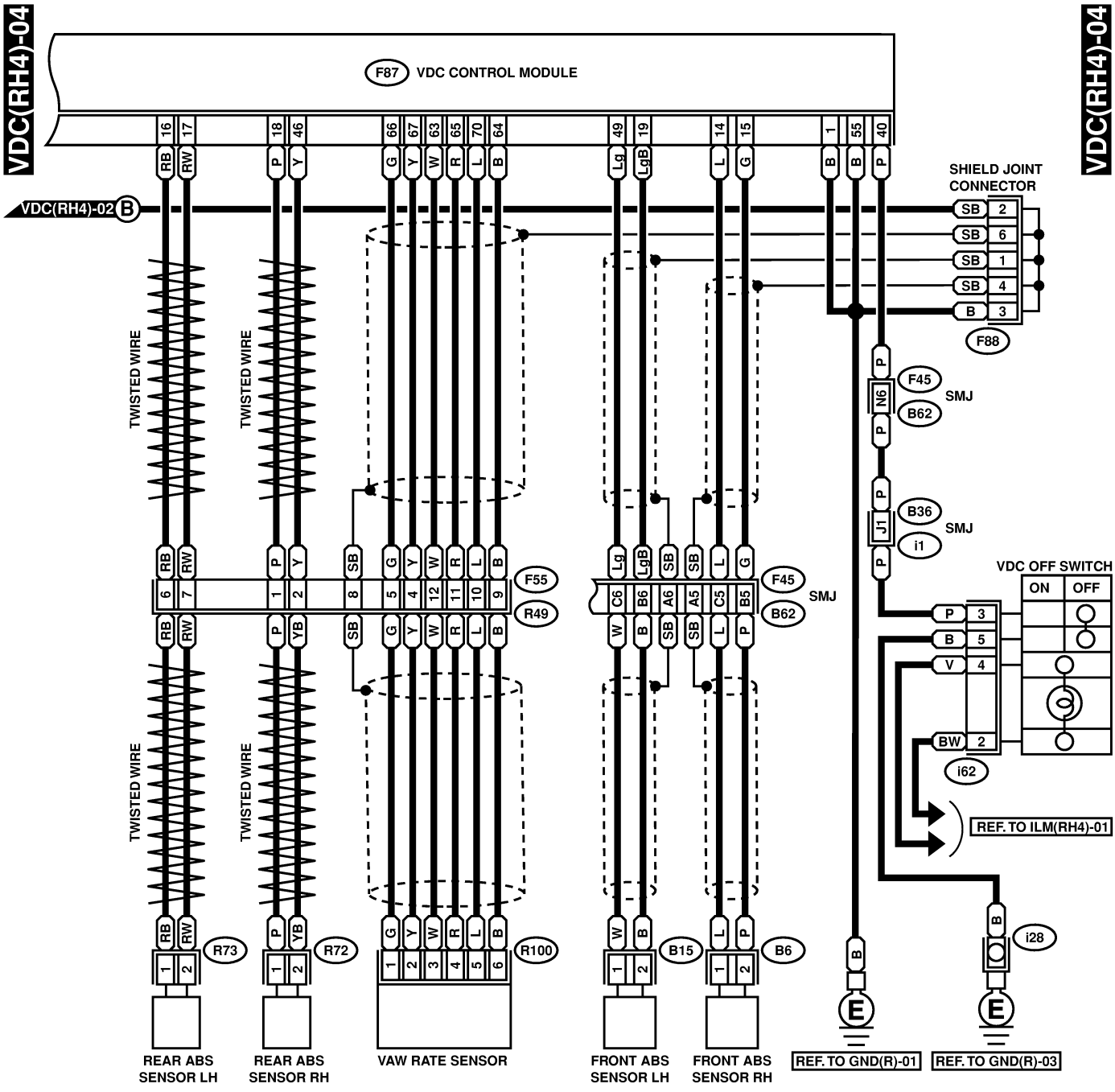
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	
	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83

BR95-25B


VDC(RH4)-03
VDC(RH4)-03
TO POWER SUPPLY ROUTING
IG
IGNITION RELAY
(IG)
MB-4
SBF-5
(B)
DIAGNOSIS
CONNECTOR
B82
DIAGNOSIS
TERMINAL
B81
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
B231
CHECK
CONNECTOR
B79
REF. TO GND(R)-01-02
VDC(RH4)-02
TWISTED
WIRE
STEERING
ANGLE SENSOR
JOINT CONNECTOR
B234
DATA LINK
CONNECTOR
B40
A: B134
B: B135
ENGINE
CONTROL
MODULE
C: B56
TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
MODULE
TWISTED WIRE
B22
E3
B62
SMJ
F45
GE
TWISTED
WIRE
F87
VDC CONTROL MODULE


B231 (BLACK)
B234
B82
B79 (GRAY)
B40 (GRAY)
B22 (BROWN)
C: B56 (GREEN)
B: B135
A: B134
F87 (BLACK)

BR95-25C



B6 (*1)
B15 (*1)
R72 (GRAY)
R73 (GRAY)

(*1) OUTBACK : (BROWN)
OTHER MODELS : (GRAY)

i62 (BLACK)

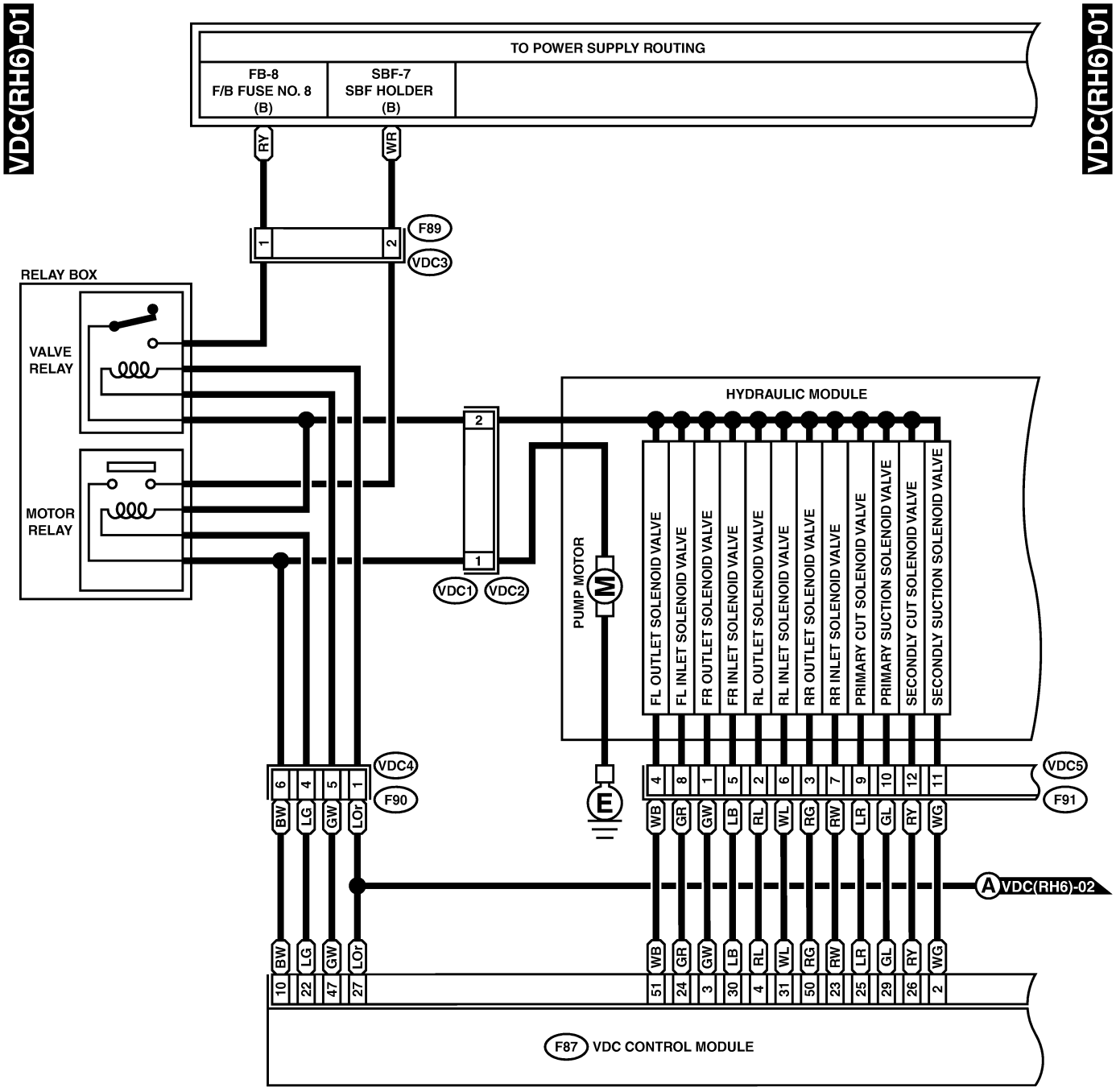
R100

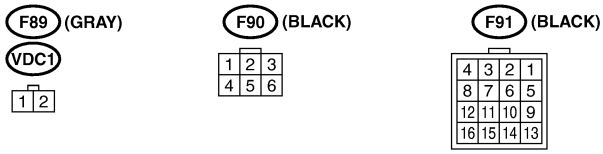
F88

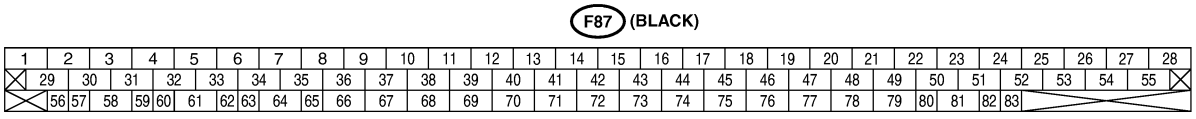
F55

F87 (BLACK)

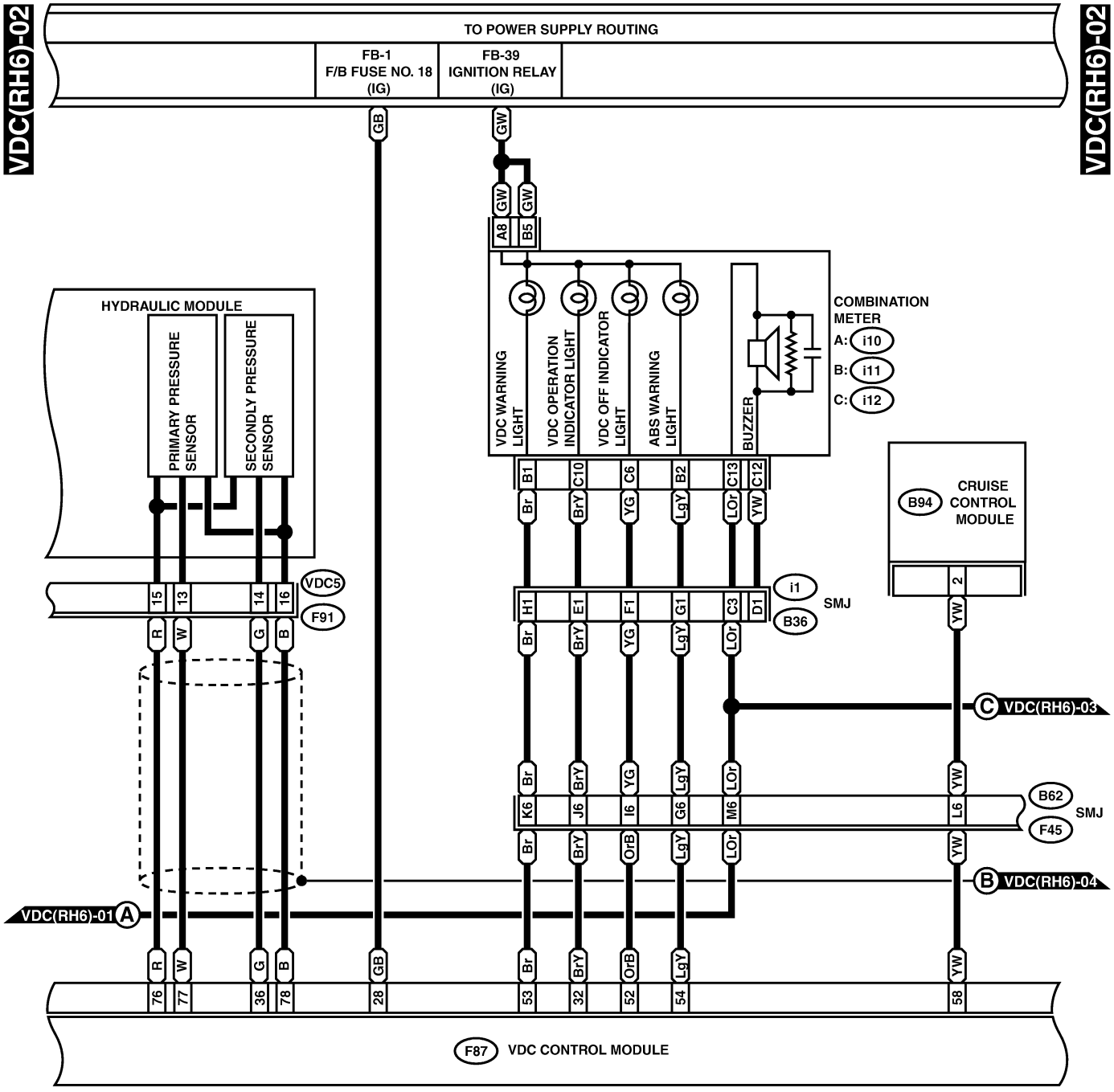
4. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903441A2110



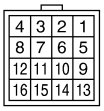




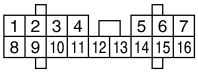
BR95-26A



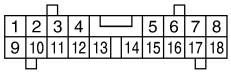
F91 (BLACK)



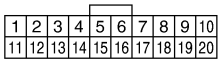
B: i11 (GREEN)



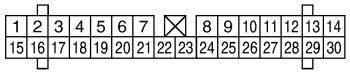
C: i12 (GREEN)



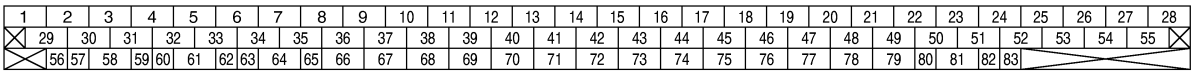
B94 (BLACK)

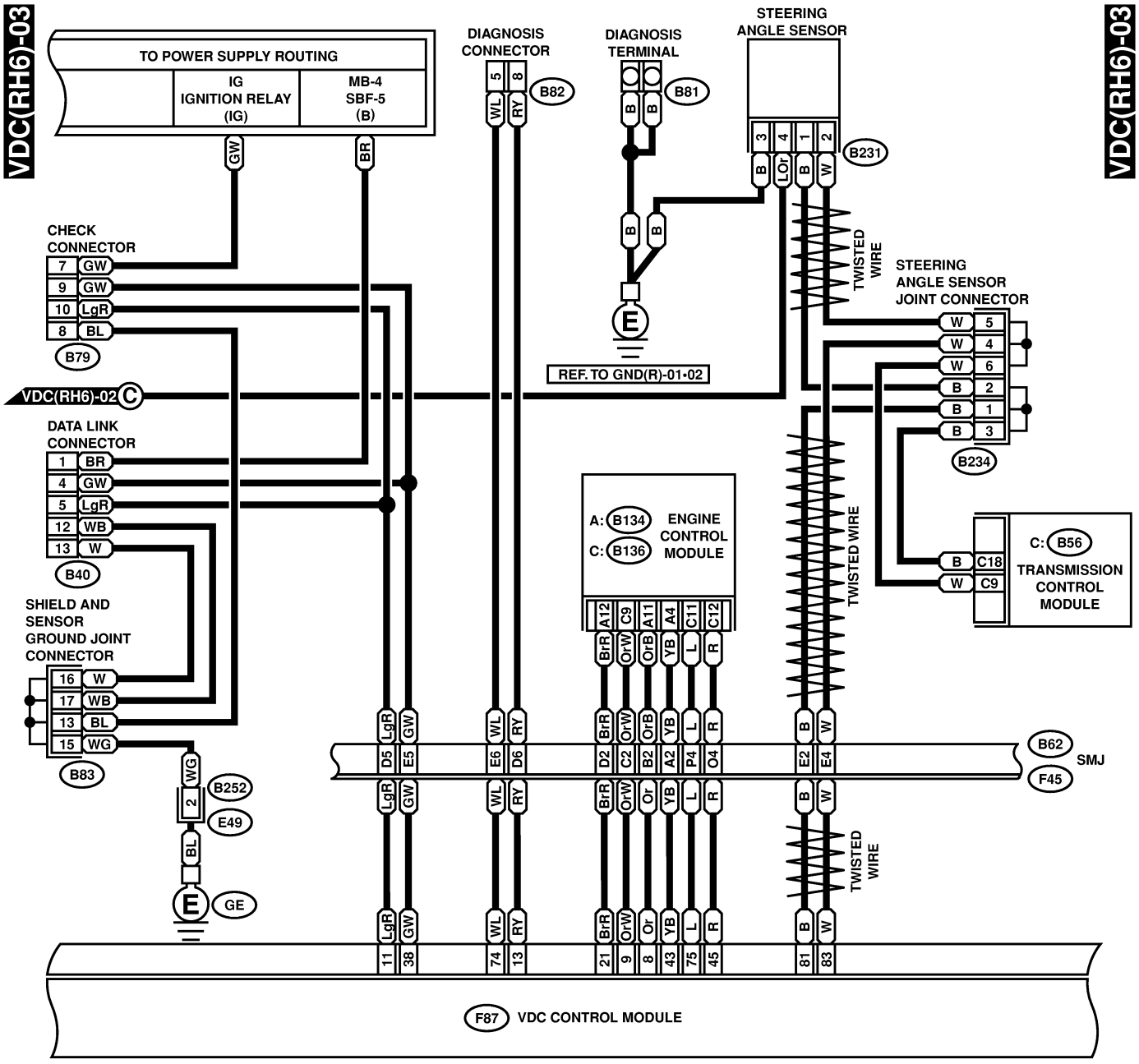


A: i10 (GREEN)



F87 (BLACK)



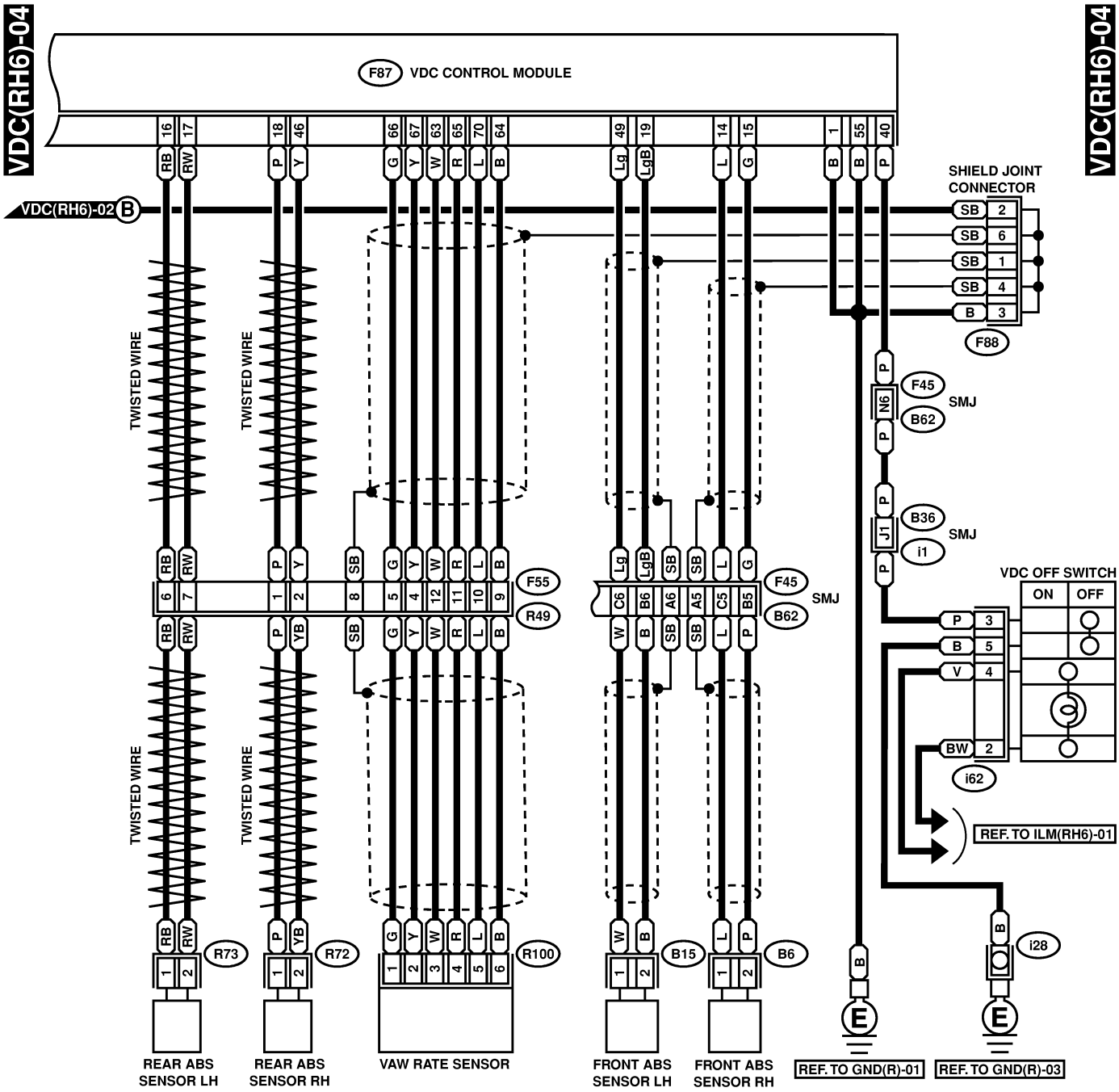


B231 (BLACK) B234 B82 B252 (DARK GRAY) B79 (GRAY) B40 (GRAY)

B83 A: B134 C: B136 C: B56 (GREEN)

F87 (BLACK)

BR95-26C



B6 (GRAY)
B15 (GRAY)
R72 (GRAY)
R73 (GRAY)

F88

i62 (BLUE)

R100

F55

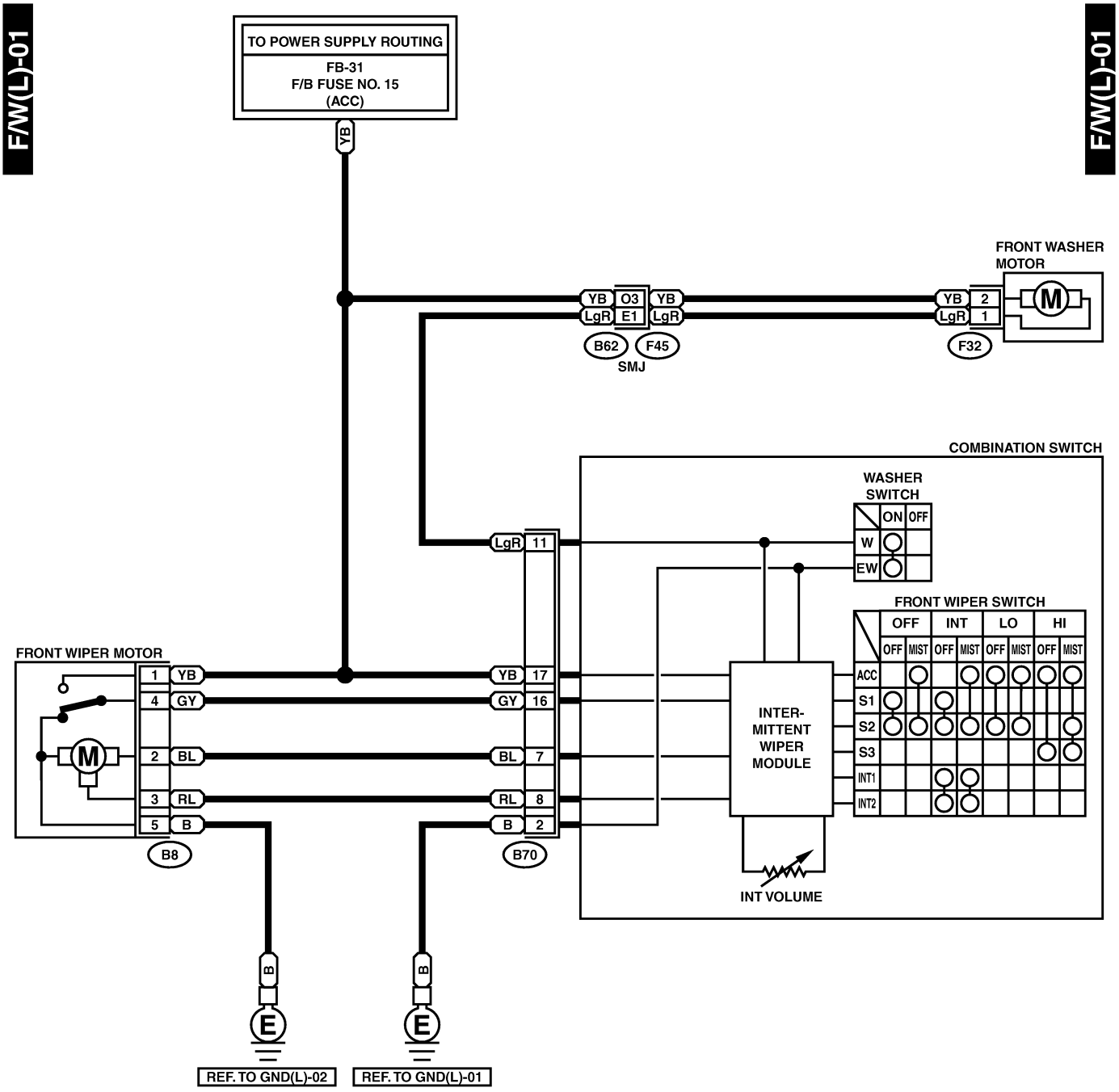
F87 (BLACK)

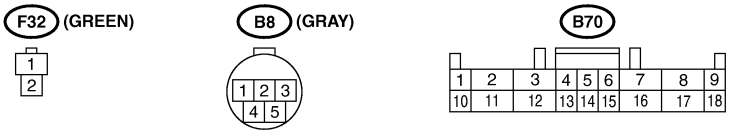
BR95-26D

46. Wiper and Washer System (Front) S903442

A: SCHEMATIC S903442A21

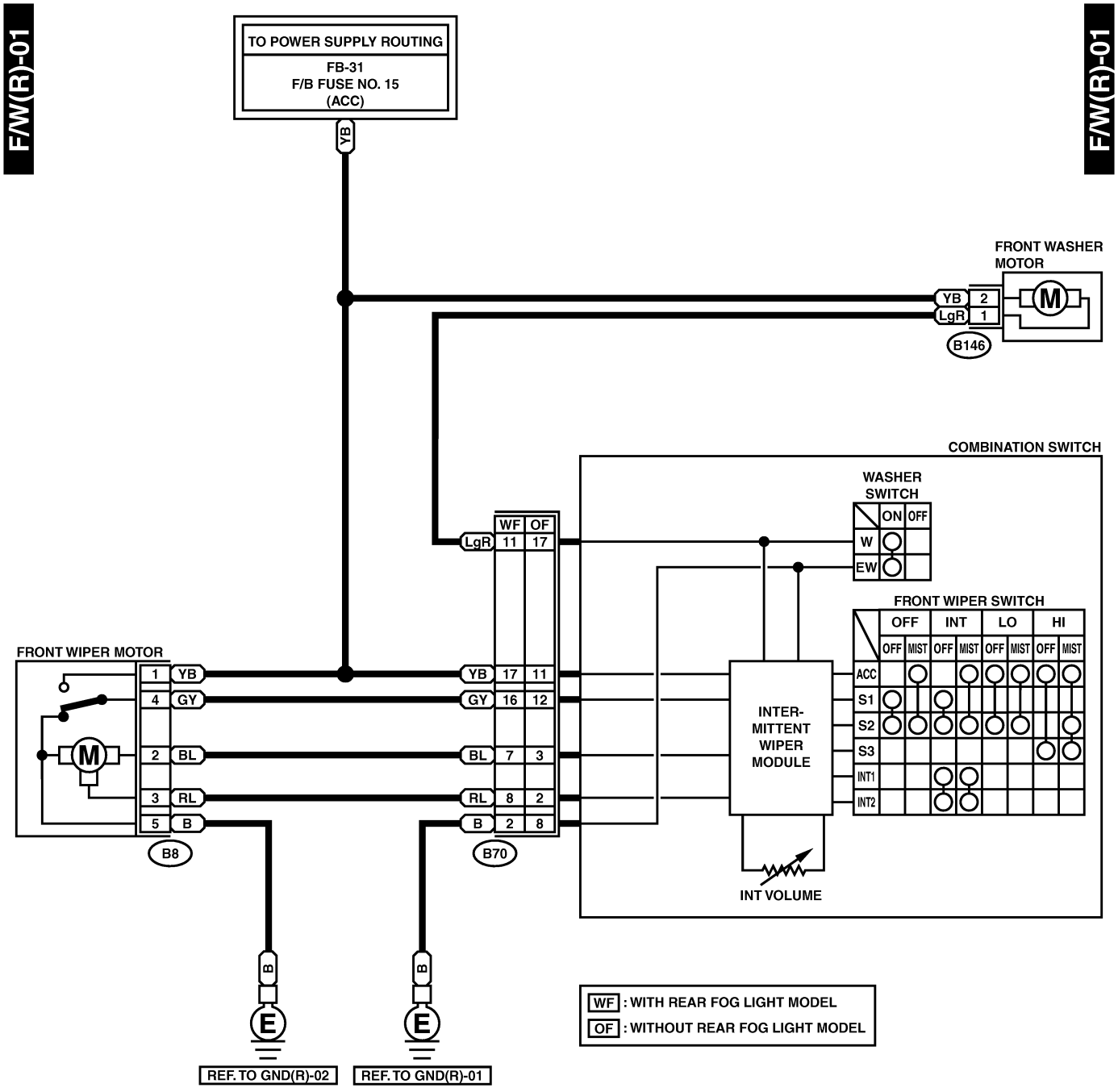
1. LHD MODEL S903442A2101

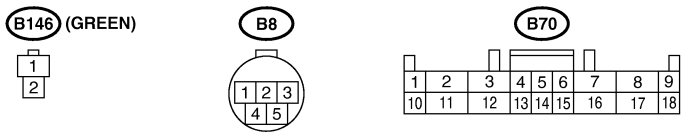




BL50-23

2. RHD MODEL S903442A2102



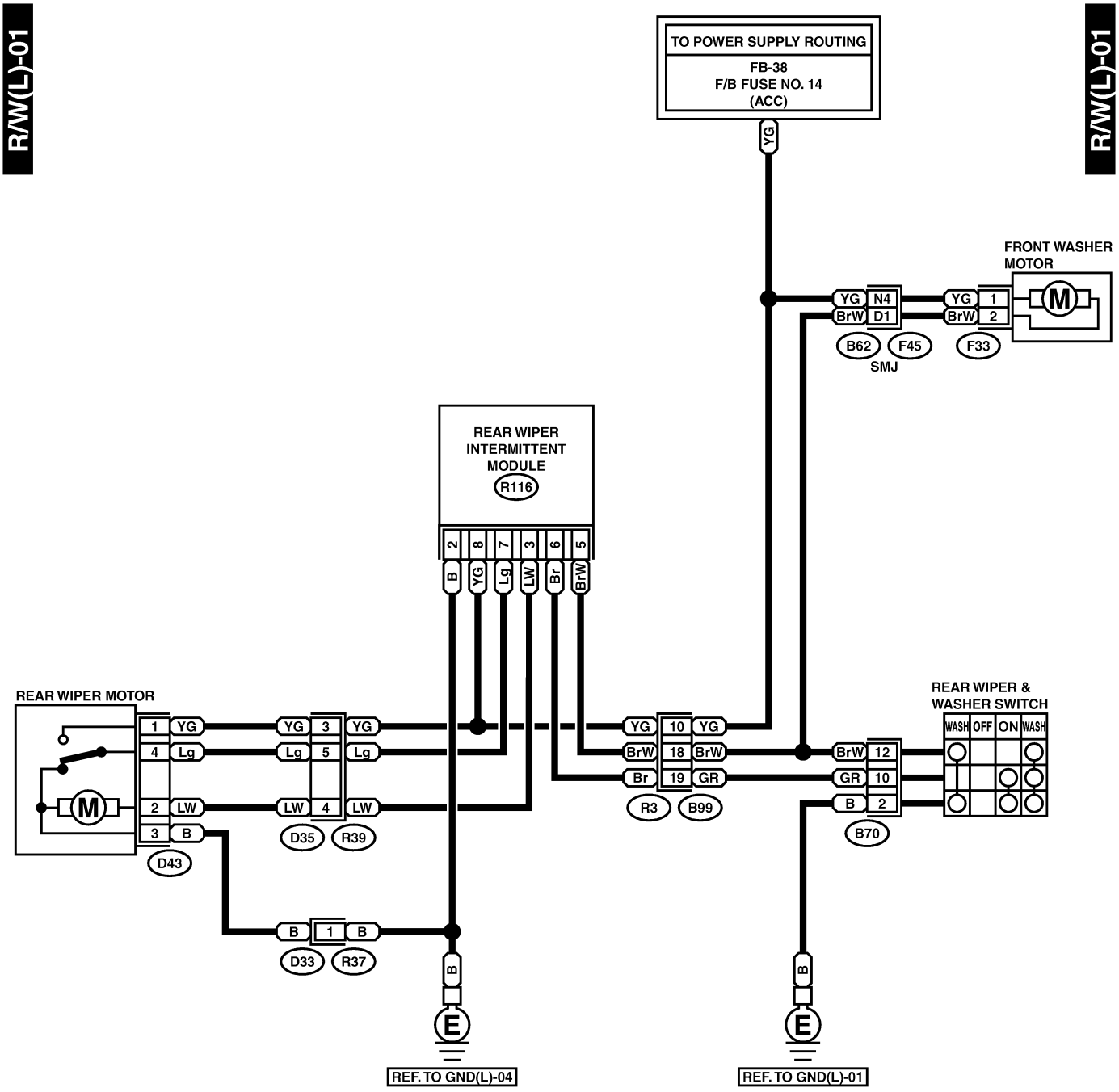


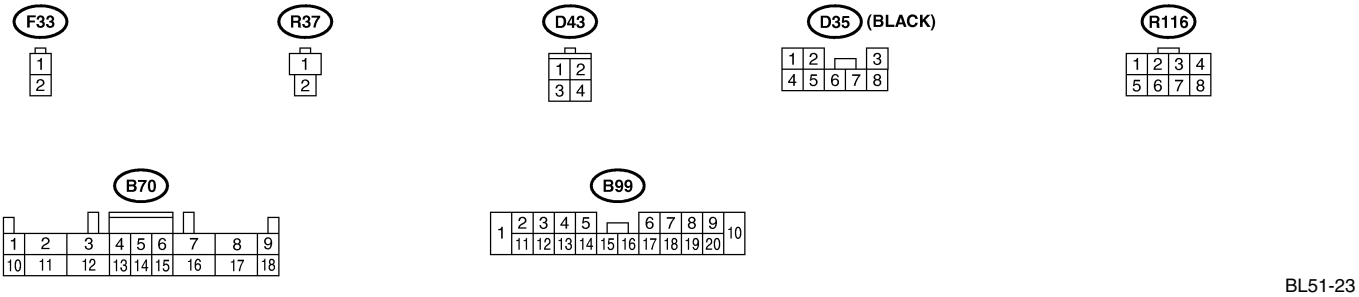
BR50-23

47. Wiper and Washer System (Rear) S903443

A: SCHEMATIC S903443A21

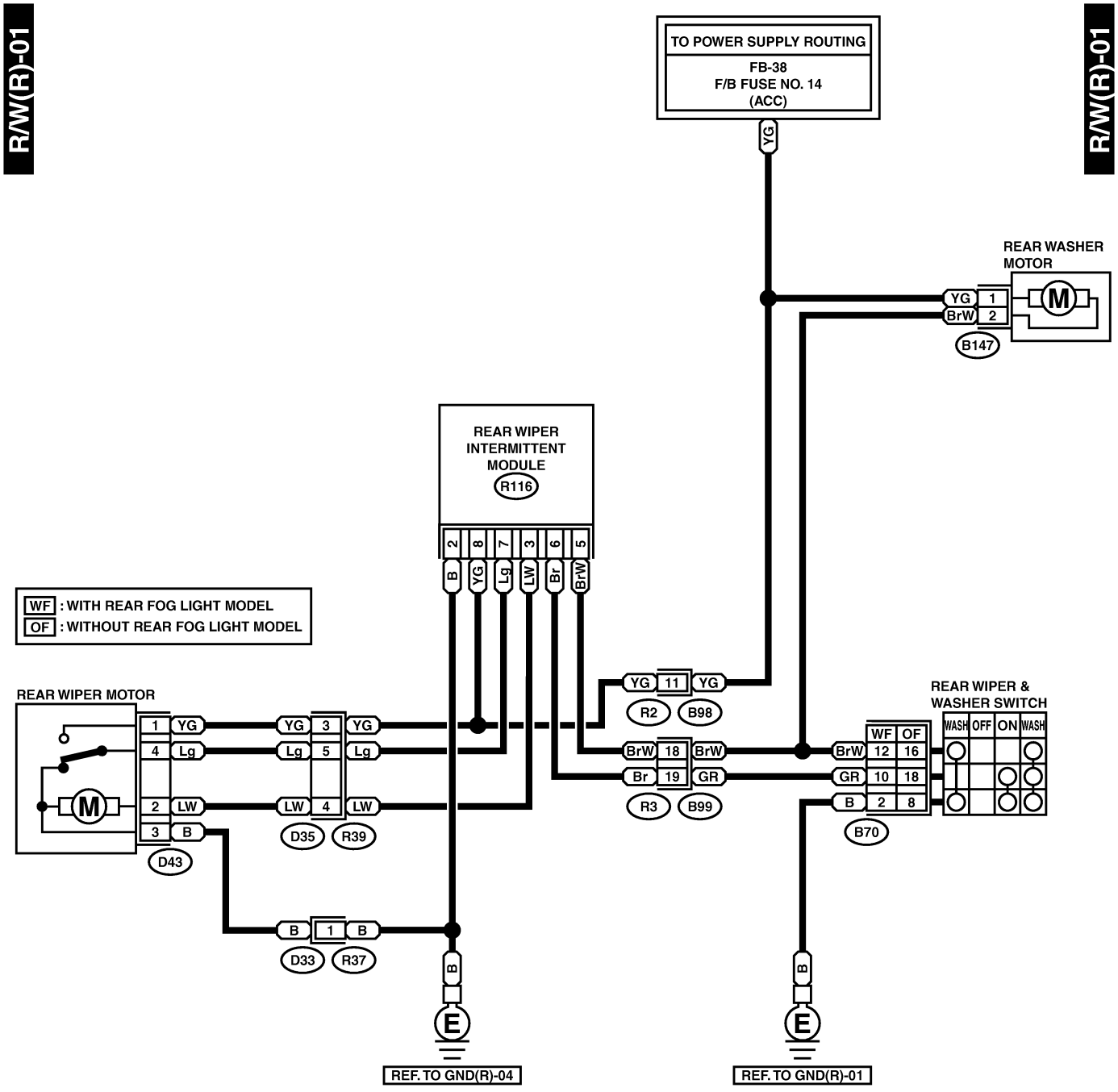
1. LHD MODEL S903443A2101





BL51-23

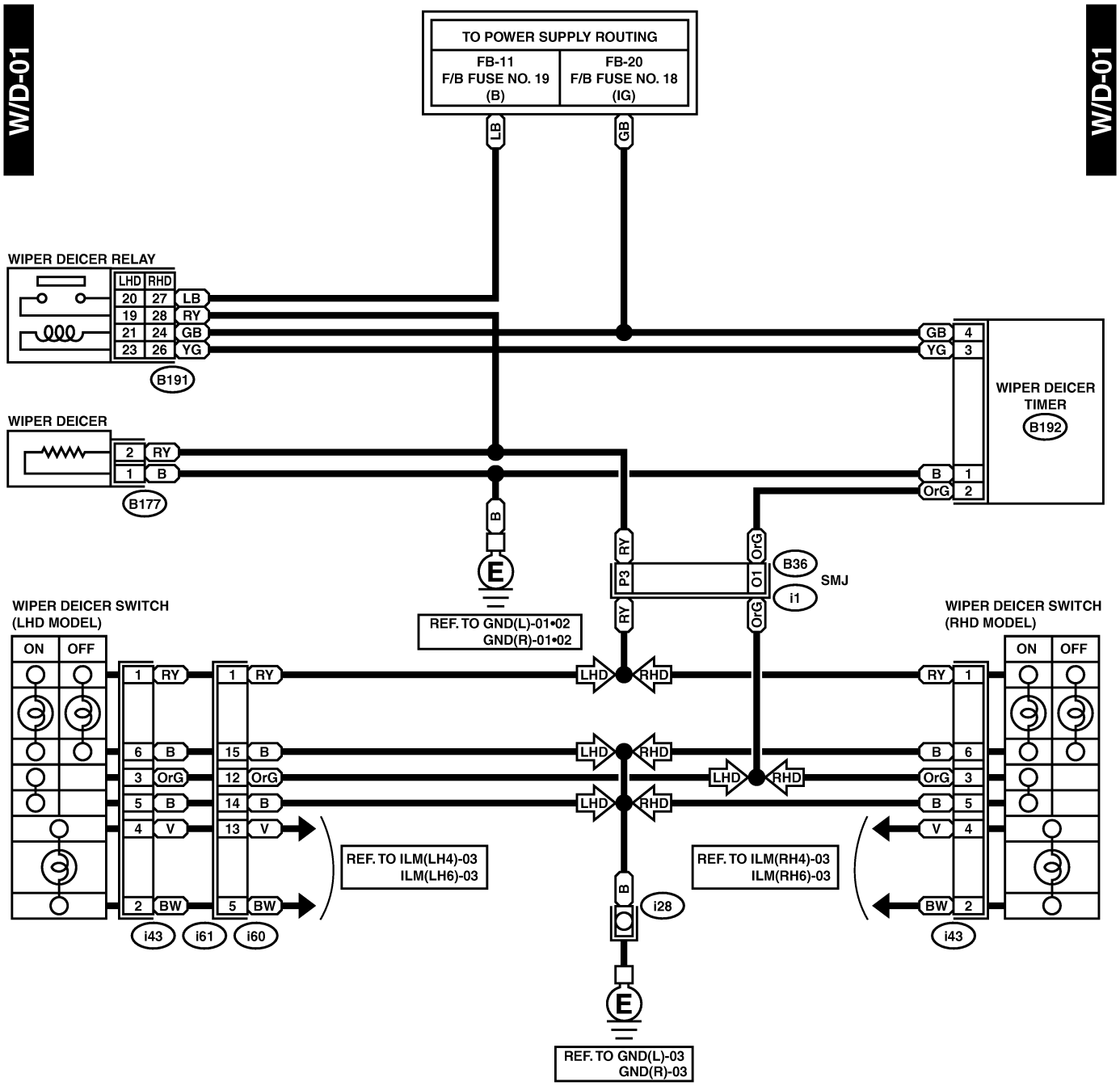
2. RHD MODEL S903443A2102

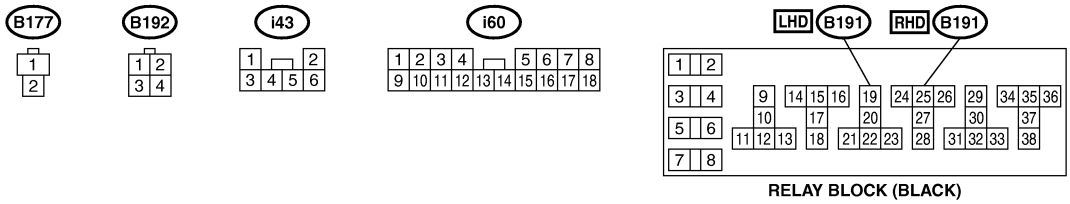


BR51-23

48. Wiper Deicer System S903444

A: SCHEMATIC S903444A21





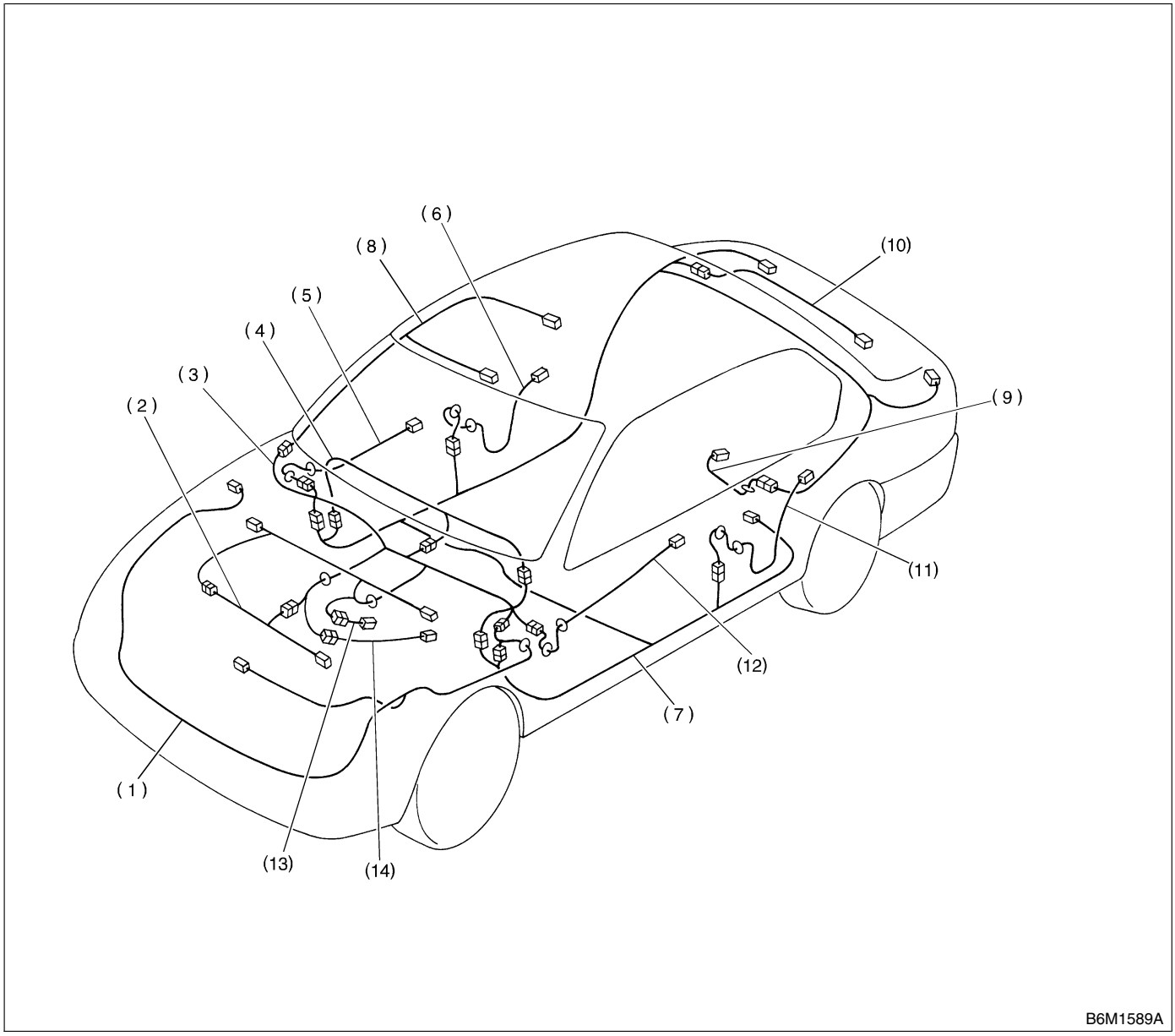
BG78-23

MEMO:

49. Overall Systems S903672

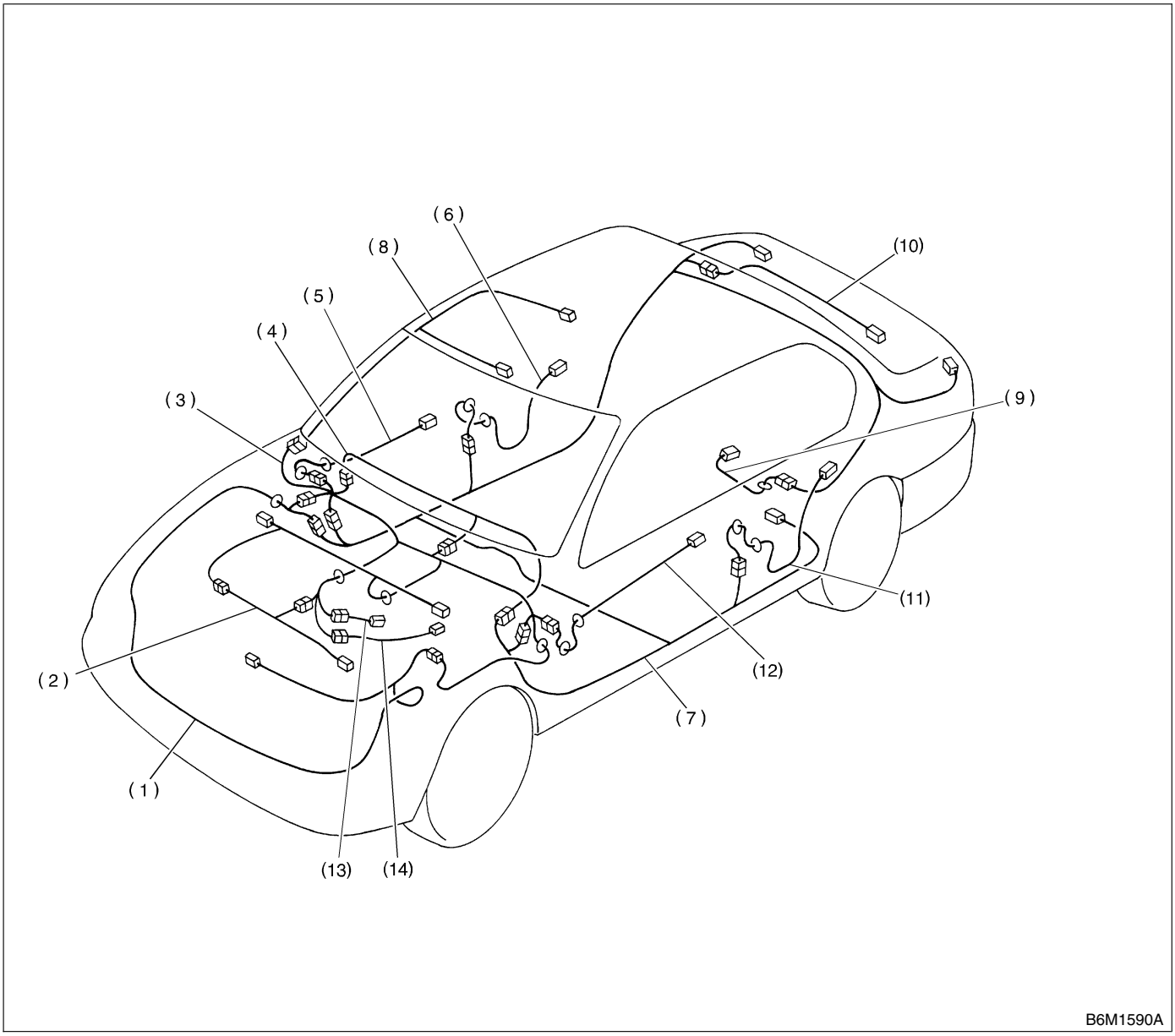
A: LOCATION S903672A13

1. LHD SEDAN MODEL S903672A1303



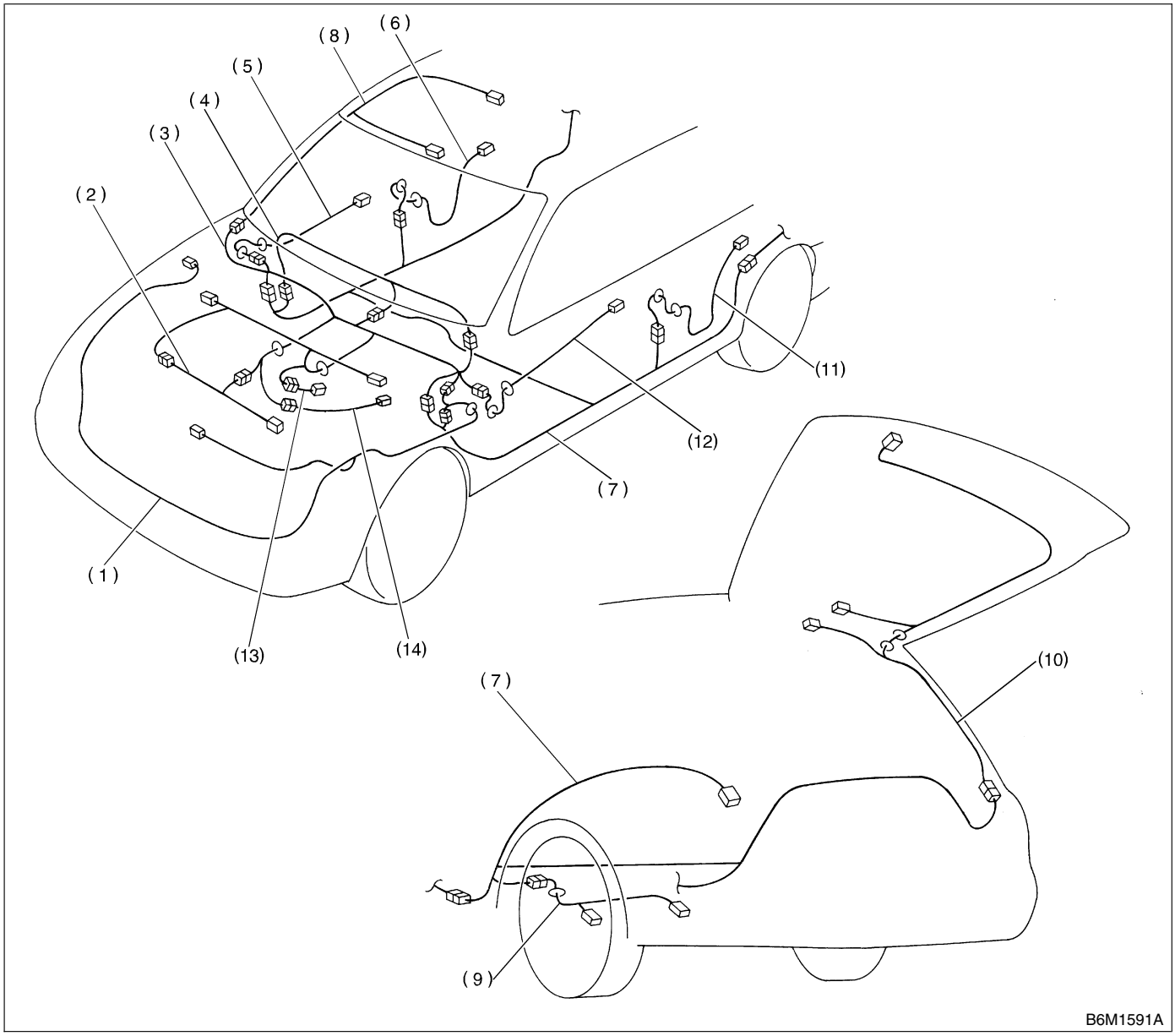
(1) Front wiring harness
(2) Engine wiring harness
(3) Bulkhead wiring harness
(4) Instrument panel wiring harness
(5) Front door cord RH
(6) Rear door cord RH
(7) Rear wiring harness
(8) Roof cord
(9) Fuel tank cord
(10) Trunk lid cord
(11) Rear door cord LH
(12) Front door cord LH
(13) Transmission cord
(14) Rear oxygen sensor cord

2. RHD SEDAN MODEL S903672A1304



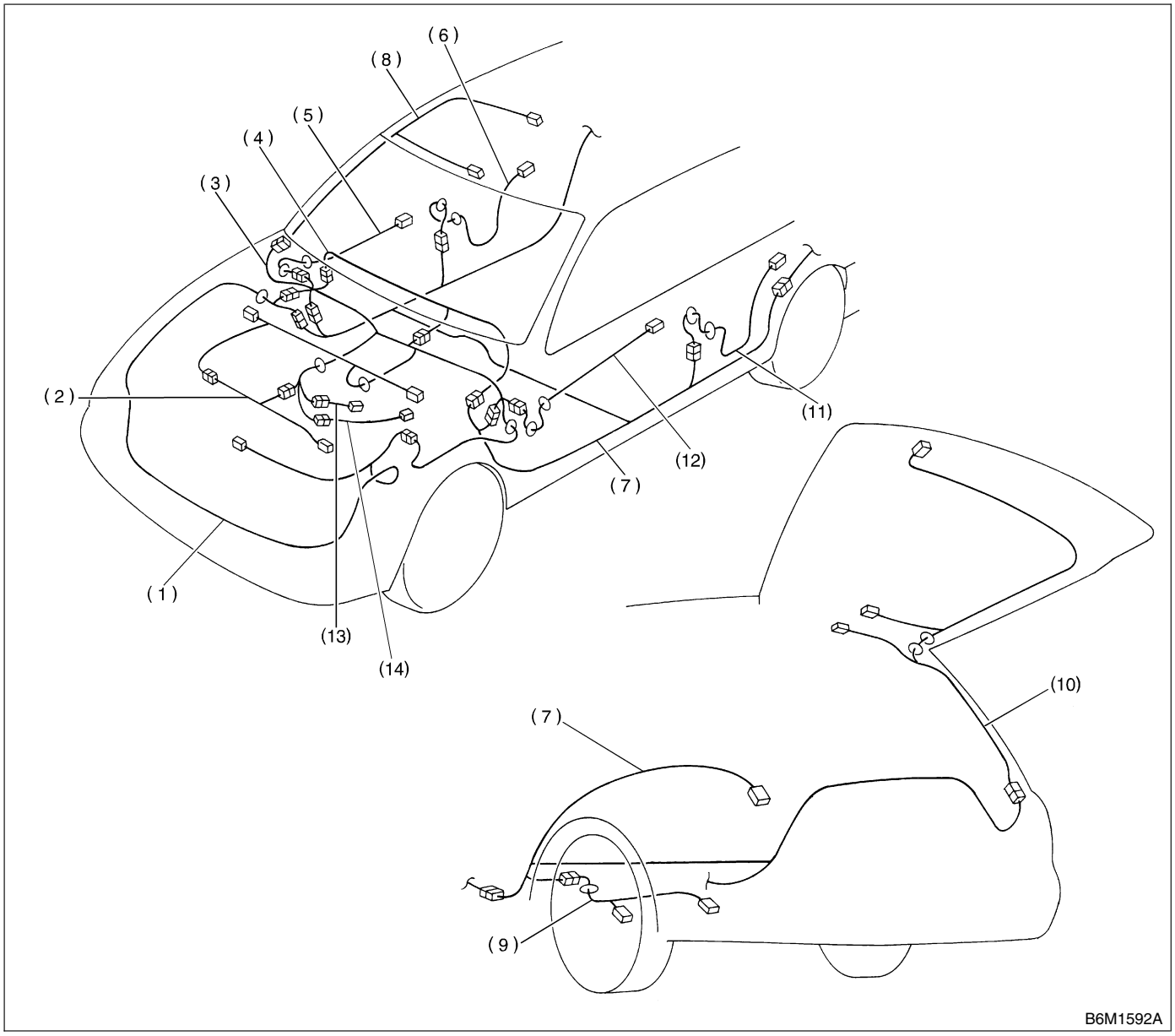
(1) Front wiring harness
(2) Engine wiring harness
(3) Bulkhead wiring harness
(4) Instrument panel wiring harness
(5) Front door cord RH
(6) Rear door cord RH
(7) Rear wiring harness
(8) Roof cord
(9) Fuel tank cord
(10) Trunk lid cord
(11) Rear door cord LH
(12) Front door cord LH
(13) Transmission cord
(14) Rear oxygen sensor cord

3. LHD WAGON MODEL S903672A1305



(1) Front wiring harness
(2) Engine wiring harness
(3) Bulkhead wiring harness
(4) Instrument panel wiring harness
(5) Front door cord RH
(6) Rear door cord RH
(7) Rear wiring harness
(8) Roof cord
(9) Fuel tank cord
(10) Rear gate cord
(11) Rear door cord LH
(12) Front door cord LH
(13) Transmission cord
(14) Rear oxygen sensor cord

4. RHD WAGON MODEL S903672A1306



(1) Front wiring harness
(2) Engine wiring harness
(3) Bulkhead wiring harness
(4) Instrument panel wiring harness
(5) Front door cord RH
(6) Rear door cord RH
(7) Rear wiring harness
(8) Roof cord
(9) Fuel tank cord
(10) Rear gate cord
(11) Rear door cord LH
(12) Front door cord LH
(13) Transmission cord
(14) Rear oxygen sensor cord

50. Front Wiring Harness S903445

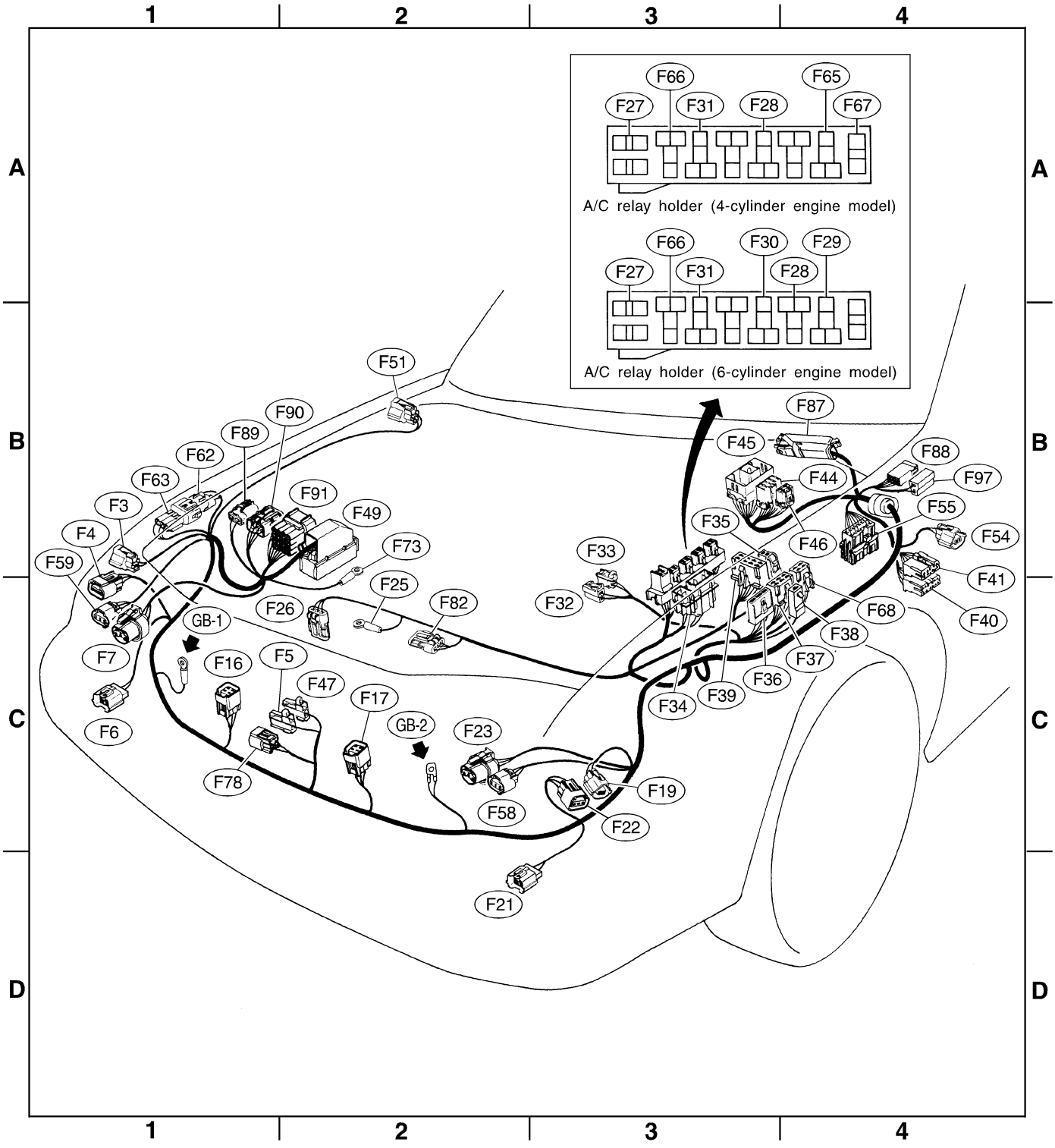
A: LOCATION S903445A13

1. LHD MODEL S903445A1302

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
F3	2	Gray	B-1		Front turn signal light RH
F4	3	Gray	B-1		Front clearance light RH
F5	1	Black	C-1		Horn
F6	2	Blue	C-1		Front fog light RH
F7	3	Gray	C-1		Headlight RH
F16	2	Balck	C-1		Sub fan motor (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Gray	C-1		Sub fan motor (6-cylinder engine model)
F17	2	Balck	C-2		Radiator main fan motor (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Gray	C-2		Radiator main fan motor (6-cylinder engine model)
F19	2	Gray	C-3		Front turn signal light LH
F21	2	Blue	D-3		Front fog light LH
F22	3	Gray	C-3		Front clearance light LH
F23	3	Gray	C-2		Headlight LH
F25	1	★	C-2		Generator
F26	3	Green	C-2		
F27	4	Black	A-3		A/C fuse (Relay holder)
F28	4	Black	A-3		A/C sub fan relay (Relay holder-4 cylinder engine model)
	4	Black	A-4		A/C sub fan relay-1 (Relay holder-6 cylinder engine model)
F29	4	Balck	A-4		A/C sub fan relay-2 (Relay holder-6 cylinder engine model)
F30	4	Black	A-3		Radiator main fan relay-2 (Relay holder-6 cylinder engine model)
F31	4	Black	A-3		A/C relay (Relay holder)
F32	2	Green	C-3		Front washer motor
F33	2	★	B-3		Rear washer motor
F34	4	Black	C-3		SBF holder
F35	2	Black	B-4		M/B
F36	3	★	C-4		
F37	6	Black	C-4		
F38	1	★	C-4		
F39	8	Black	B-3		
F40	9	Brown	C-4		F/B
F41	7	Gray	B-4		

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
F44	8	★	B-4	B61	Bulkhead wiring harness
F45	66	Gray	B-3	B62	Bulkhead wiring harness (SMJ)
F46	4	★	B-4	B108	Bulkhead wiring harness (6-cylinder engine model)
F47	1	Black	C-2		Horn
F49	31	Black	B-2		ABS control module
F51	2	Black	B-2		Side turn signal light RH
F54	2	Black	B-4		Side turn signal light LH
F55	12	★	B-4	R49	Rear wiring harness
F58	3	Gray	D-2		Headlight leveler LH
F59	3	Gray	C-1		Headlight leveler RH
F62	3	Gray	B-1	F63	Shield joint connector (ABS)
F63	3	Gray	B-1	F62	
F65	4	Black	A-4		Front fog light relay (Relay holder)
F66	4	Black	A-3		Radiator main fan relay (Realy holder-4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Black	A-3		Radiator main fan relay-1 (Realy holder-6-cylinder engine model)
F67	2	Black	A-4		FWD switch (Relay holder-without VDC model)
F68	4	Black	C-4		M/B
F73	1	★	B-2		ABS motor ground
F78	2	Black	C-1		Ambient sensor
F82	1	Black	C-2		A/C magnet clutch (4-cylinder engine model)
	3	Black	C-2		A/C magnet clutch (6-cylinder engine model)
F87	83	Black	B-4		VDC module
F88	6	★	B-4		Shield joint connector (VDC)
F89	2	Gray	B-1		Relay box (VDC)
F90	6	Black	B-2		
F91	16	Black	B-2		Hydraulic module (VDC)
F93	8	Gray	C-3		A/S solenoid
F97	2	★	B-4	★	ABS condenser

★: Non-colored

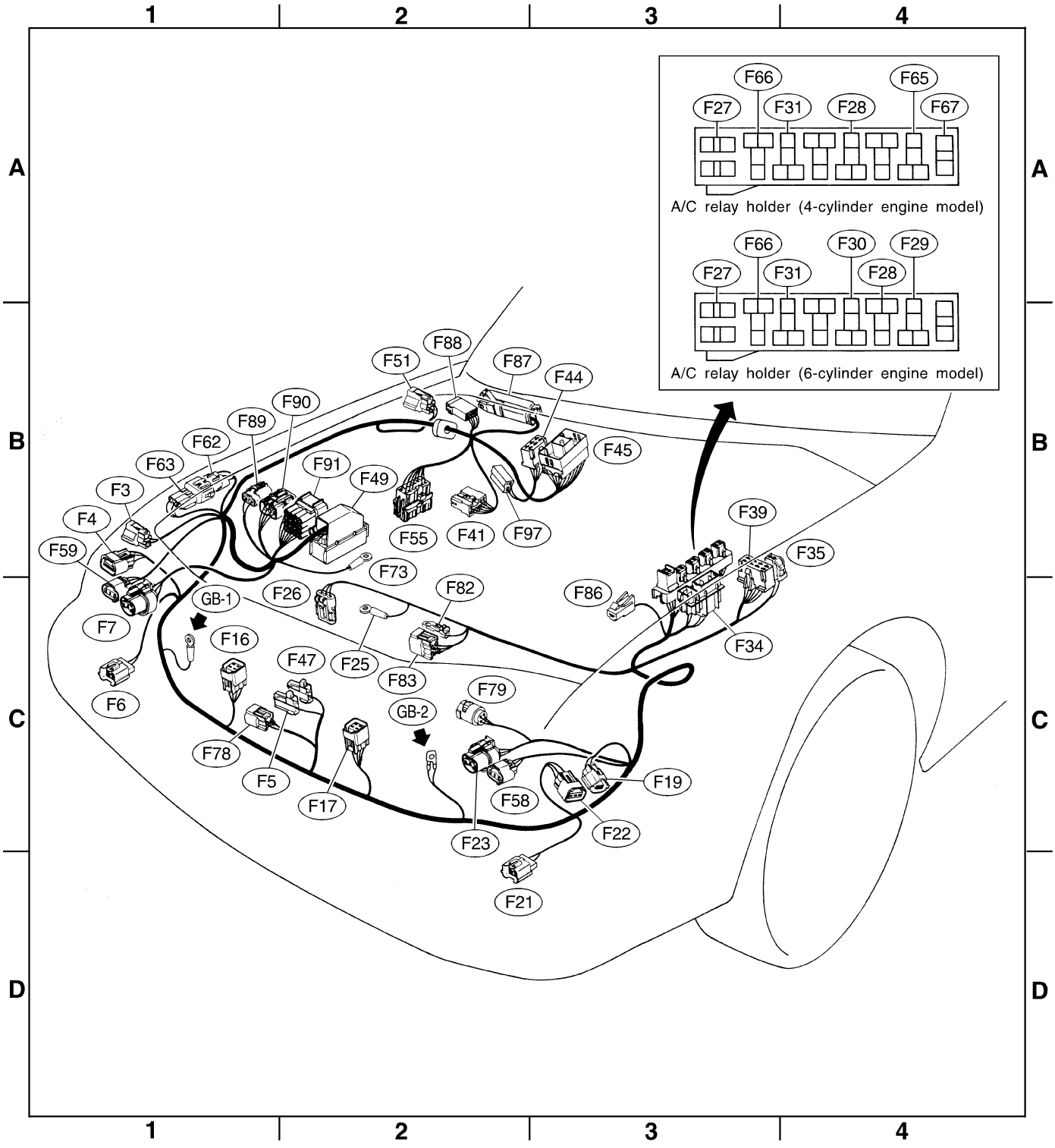

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
F66
F65
F27
F31
F28
F67
A/C relay holder (4-cylinder engine model)
F66
F30
F29
F27
F31
F28
A/C relay holder (6-cylinder engine model)
F51
F87
F90
F89
F45
F88
F62
F44
F97
F63
F91
F55
F3
F49
F35
F4
F73
F46
F54
F33
F59
F25
F41
F26
F82
F32
F68
GB-1
F40
F38
F7
F16
F5
F37
F36
F47
F17
F34
F39
F6
GB-2
F23
F78
F19
F58
F22
F21

B6M1661A

2. RHD MODEL S903445A1303

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
F3	2	Gray	B-1		Front turn signal light RH
F4	3	Gray	B-1		Front clearance light RH
F5	1	Black	C-2		Horn
F6	2	Blue	C-1		Front fog light RH
F7	3	Gray	C-1		Headlight RH
F16	2	Black	C-1		Sub fan motor (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Gray	C-1		Sub fan motor (6-cylinder engine model)
F17	2	Black	C-2		Radiator main fan motor (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Gray	C-2		Radiator main fan motor (6-cylinder engine model)
F19	2	Gray	C-3		Front turn signal light LH
F21	2	Blue	D-2		Front fog light LH
F22	3	Gray	C-3		Front clearance light LH
F23	3	Gray	C-2		Headlight LH
F25	1	★	C-2		Generator
F26	3	Green	C-2		
F27	4	Black	A-3		A/C fuse (Relay holder)
F28	4	Black	A-4		A/C sub fan relay (Relay holder-4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Black	A-4		A/C sub fan relay-1 (Relay holder-6-cylinder engine model)
F29	4	Black	A-4		A/C sub fan relay-2 (Relay holder-6-cylinder engine model)
F30	4	Black	A-4		Radiator main fan relay-2 (Relay holder-6-cylinder engine model)
F31	4	Black	A-3		A/C relay (Relay holder)
F34	4	Black	C-3		SBF holder
F35	2	Black	B-4		M/B
F39	8	Black	B-3		
F41	7	Gray	B-2		F/B
F44	6	★	B-3	B61	Bulkhead wiring harness
F45	66	Gray	B-3	B62	Bulkhead wiring harness (SMJ)
F47	1	Black	C-2		Horn
F49	31	Black	B-2		ABS control module
F51	2	Black	B-2		Side turn signal light RH
F55	12	★	B-2	R49	Rear wiring harness
F58	3	Gray	C-2		Headlight leveler LH
F59	3	Gray	C-1		Headlight leveler RH
F62	3	Gray	B-1	F63	Shield joint connector (ABS)
F63	3	Gray	B-1	F62	
F65	4	Black	A-4		Front fog light relay (Relay holder)
F66	4	Black	A-3		Radiator main fan relay (Relay holder-4-cylinder engine model)
	4	Black	A-3		Radiator main fan relay-1 (Relay holder-6-cylinder engine model)
F67	2	Black	A-4		FWD switch (Relay holder-without VDC model)
F73	1	★	B-2		ABS motor ground
F78	2	Black	C-1		Ambient sensor
F79	2	Gray	C-2		A/C pressure switch (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	★	C-2		A/C pressure switch (6-cylinder engine model)
F82	1	Black	C-2		A/C magnet clutch
F83	2	Blue	C-2		Thermal protector (4-cylinder engine model)
	4	★	C-2		Thermal protector (6-cylinder engine model)
F86	1	Gray	C-3	B212	Bulkhead wiring harness
F87	83	Black	B-2		VDC module
F88	6	★	B-2		Shield joint connector (VDC)
F89	2	Gray	B-1		Relay box (VDC)
F90	6	Black	B-1		
F91	16	Black	B-2		Hydraulic module (VDC)
F97	2	★	B-3		ABS condenser

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
F66
F65
F27
F31
F28
F67
A/C relay holder (4-cylinder engine model)
F66
F30
F29
F27
F31
F28
A/C relay holder (6-cylinder engine model)
F88
F51
F87
F44
F90
F89
F62
F45
F63
F91
F49
F3
F4
F59
F55
F41
F97
F39
F35
F73
F26
F82
F86
GB-1
F7
F16
F34
F47
F25
F83
F6
F79
GB-2
F78
F5
F17
F19
F58
F22
F23
F21

B6M1662A

51. Bulkhead Wiring Harness (In Engine Room) S903438

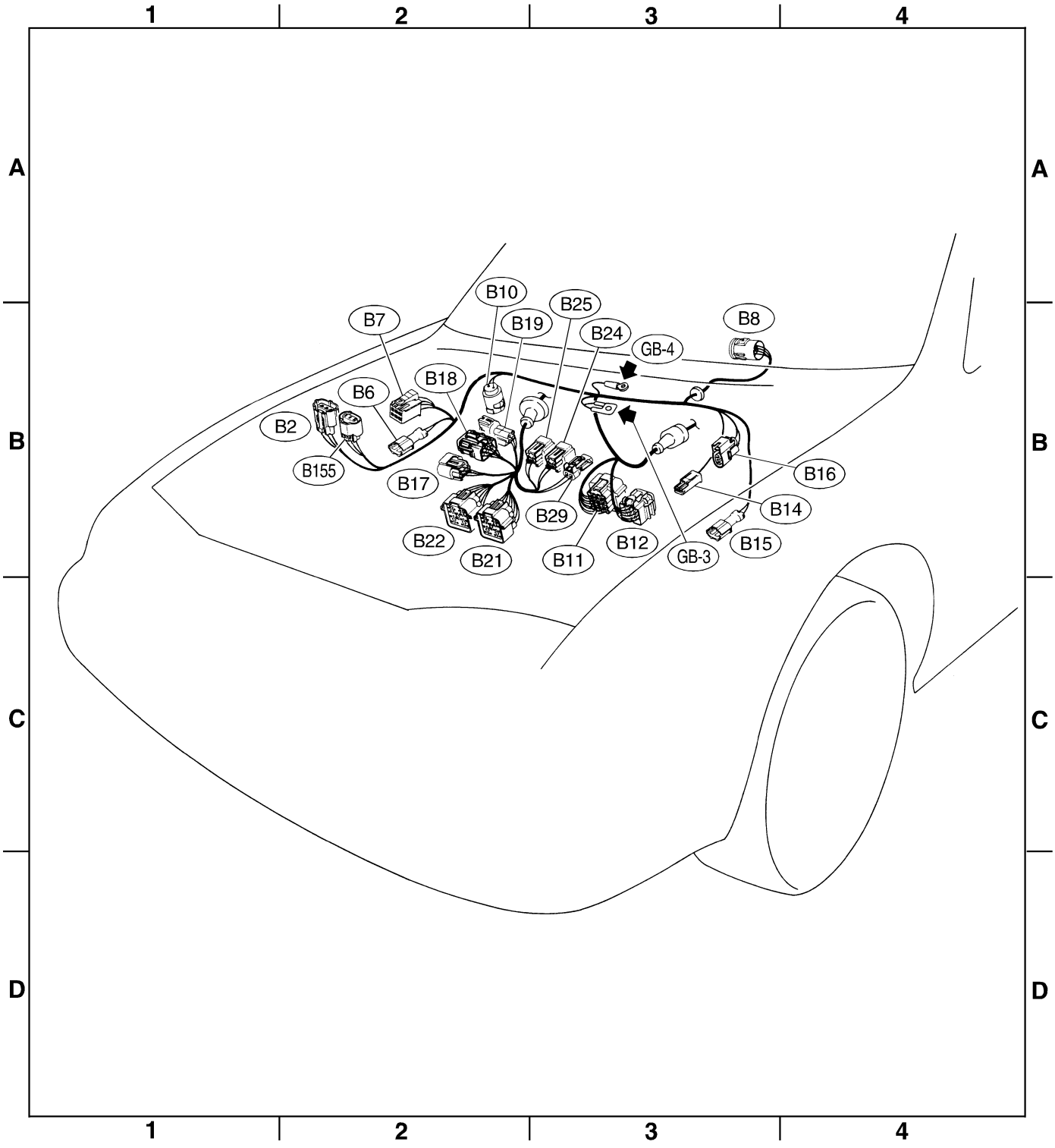
A: LOCATION S903438A13

1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903438A1310

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B2	3	Black	B-2		Atmospheric pressure sensor (With OBD model)
B6	2	Brown	B-2		ABS front sensor RH (Outback model)
	2	Gray	B-2		ABS front sensor RH (Other models)
B7	6	Black	B-2		Cruise control actuator
B8	5	Gray	B-3		Front wiper motor
B10	2	Brown	B-2		A/C pressure switch
B11	20	Black	B-3	T4	Transmission (AT)
B12	12	Gray	B-3	T3	
B14	1	Black	B-3		Starter (Magnet)
B15	2	Brown	B-3		ABS front sensor LH (Outback model)
	2	Gray	B-3		ABS front sensor LH (Other models)
B16	2	Gray	B-3		Brake fluid level switch
B17	3	Black	B-2		Vehicle speed sensor (MT)
B18	4	★	B-2		Oxygen sensor (Without OBD model)
	6	Dark gray	B-2		Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (With OBD model)
B19	4	★	B-2	T5	Rear oxygen sensor cord (With OBD model)
B21	20	Light gray	B-2	E2	Engine wiring harness
B22	16	Brown	B-2	E3	
B24	2	Gray	B-3	T1	Back-up light switch (MT)
B25	2	Brown	B-3	T2	Neutral position switch (MT)
B29	2	Black	B-3	T8	Lo (AWD) indicator light switch
B155	3	★	B-2		CO resistor (Without OBD model)

★: Non-colored

BULKHEAD WIRING HARNESS (IN ENGINE ROOM)

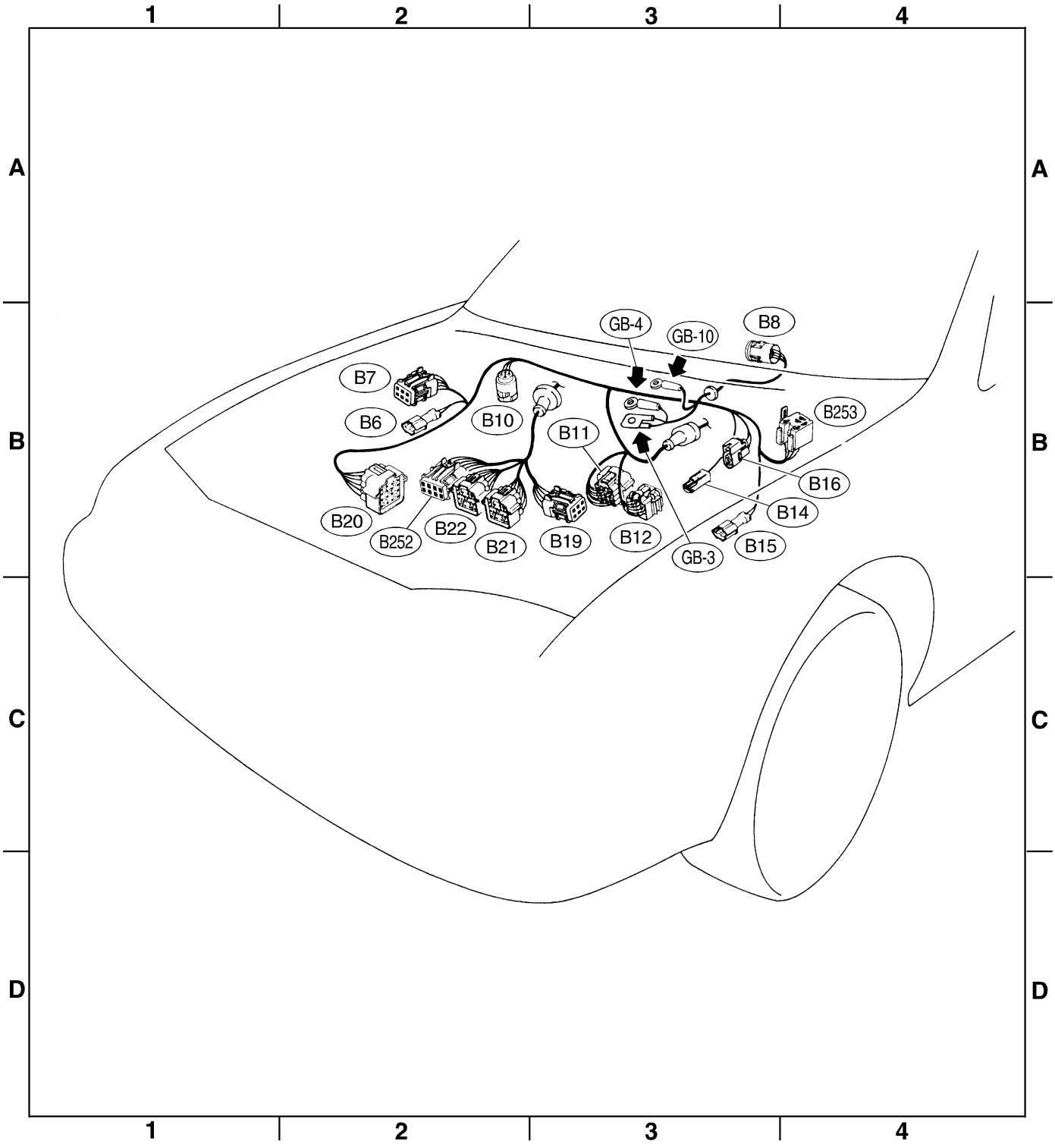


B6M1663A

2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903438A1311

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B6	2	Brown	B-2		ABS front sensor RH
B7	6	Black	B-2		Cruise control actuator
B8	5	Gray	B-3		Front wiper motor
B10	4	★	B-2		A/C pressure switch
B11	20	Black	B-3	T4	Transmission (AT)
B12	12	Gray	B-3	T3	
B14	1	Black	B-3		Starter (Magnet)
B15	2	Brown	B-3		ABS front sensor LH
B16	2	Gray	B-3		Brake fluid level switch
B19	6	Dark gray	B-3	T5	Rear oxygen sensor cord
B20	16	Dark gray	B-2	E1	Engine wiring harness
B21	20	Light gray	B-2	E2	
B22	16	Brown	B-2	E3	
B252	8	Dark gray	B-2	E49	Engine wiring harness
B253	5	Black	B-4		Fan relay

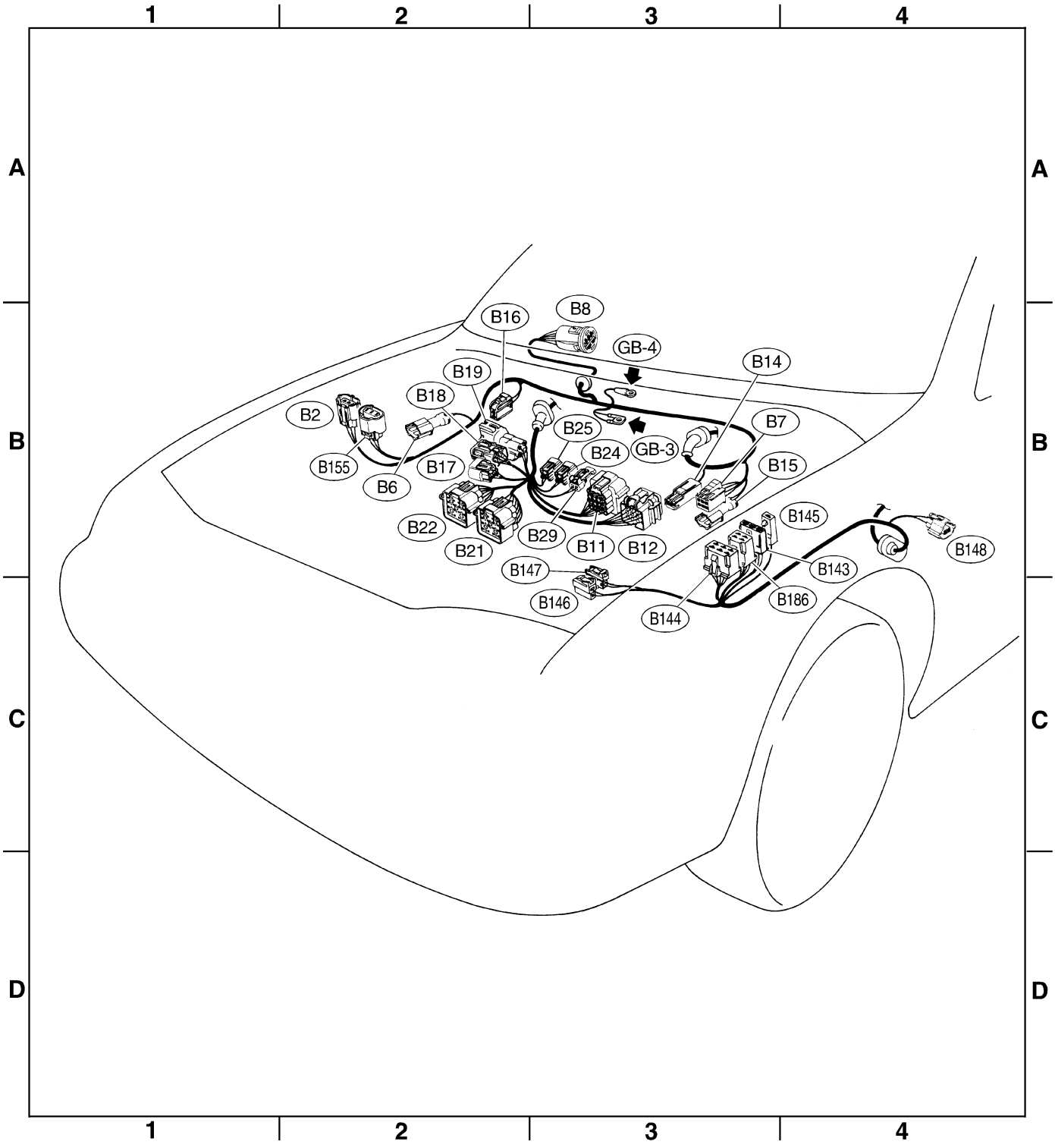
★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
GB-4
GB-10
B8
B7
B6
B10
B11
B253
B16
B14
B15
B20
B252
B22
B21
B19
B12
GB-3

B6M1664A

3. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903438A1312

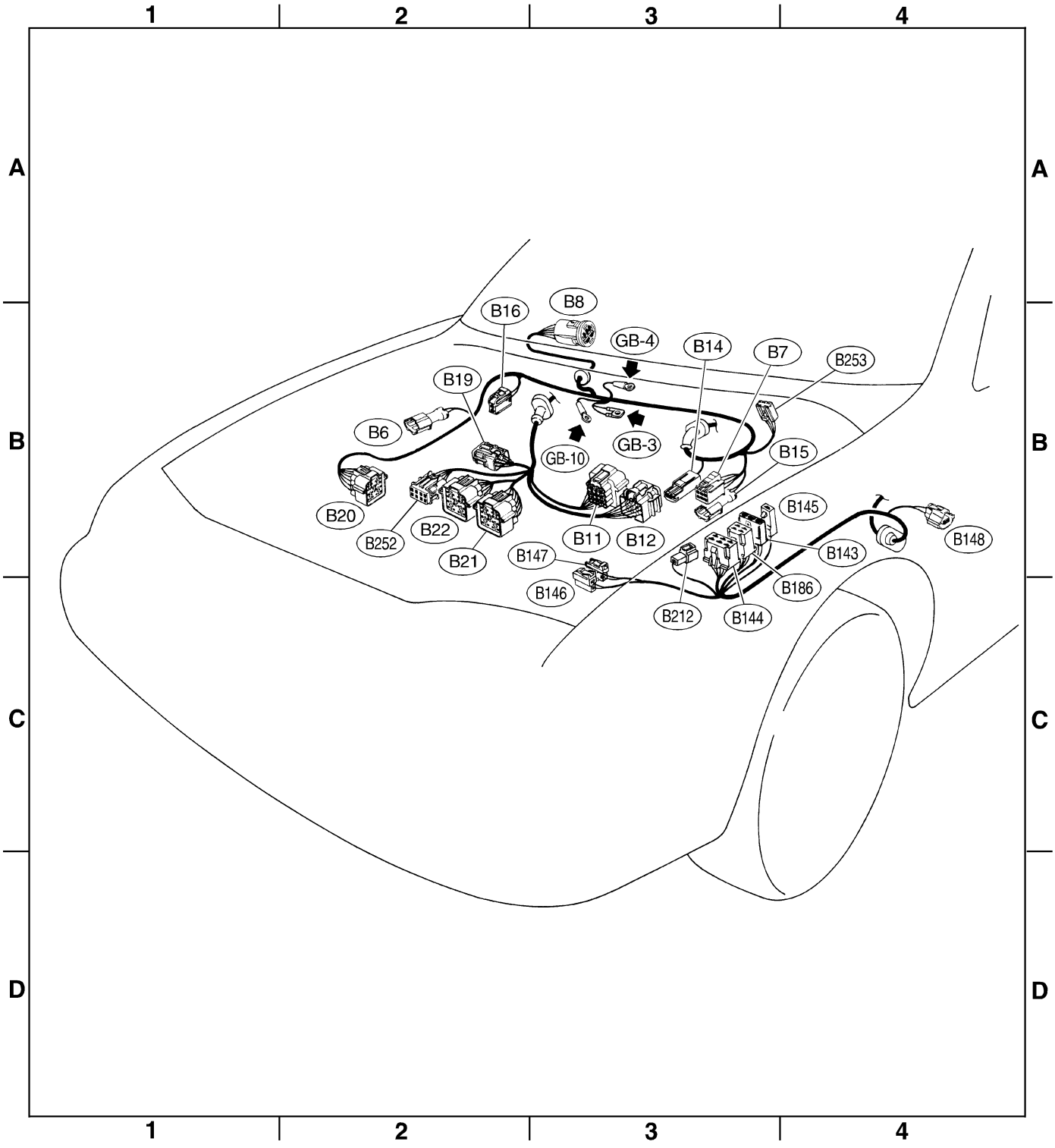
Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B2	3	Black	B-2		Atmospheric pressure sensor (With OBD model)
B6	2	Brown	B-2		ABS front sensor RH (Outback model)
	2	Gray	B-2		ABS front sensor RH (Other models)
B7	6	Black	B-3		Cruise control actuator
B8	5	Gray	B-3		Front wiper motor
B11	20	Black	B-3	T4	Transmission (AT)
B12	12	Gray	B-3	T3	
B14	1	Black	B-3		Starter (Magnet)
B15	2	Brown	B-3		ABS front sensor LH (Outback model)
	2	Gray	B-3		ABS front sensor LH (Other models)
B16	2	Gray	B-2		Brake fluid level switch
B17	3	Black	B-2		Vehicle speed sensor (MT)
B18	4	★	B-2		Oxygen sensor (Without OBD model)
	6	Dark gray	B-2		Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (With OBD model)
B19	4	★	B-2	T5	Rear oxygen sensor cord (With OBD model)
B21	20	Light gray	B-2	E2	Engine wiring harness
B22	16	Brown	B-2	E3	
B24	2	Gray	B-3	T1	Back-up light switch (MT)
B25	2	Brown	B-3	T2	Neutral position switch (MT)
B29	2	Black	B-3	T8	Lo (AWD) indicator light switch
B143	3	★	B-4		M/B
B144	6	Black	C-3		
B145	1	★	B-3		
B146	2	Green	C-2		Front washer motor
B147	2	★	B-3		Rear washer motor
B148	2	Black	B-4		Side turn signal light LH
B155	3	★	B-2		CO resistor (Without OBD model)
B186	4	Black	C-4		M/B
★: Non-colored					


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B16
B8
GB-4
B14
B19
B18
B2
B25
B7
B24
GB-3
B155
B17
B15
B6
B145
B22
B29
B11
B12
B148
B21
B147
B143
B146
B186
B144

B6M1665A

4. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903438A1313

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B6	2	Brown	B-2		ABS front sensor RH
B7	6	Black	B-3		Cruise control actuator
B8	5	Gray	B-3		Front wiper motor
B11	20	Black	B-3	T4	Transmission (AT)
B12	12	Gray	B-3	T3	
B14	1	Black	B-3		Starter (Magnet)
B15	2	Brown	B-3		ABS front sensor LH
B16	2	Gray	B-2		Brake fluid level switch
B19	6	Gray	B-2	T5	Rear oxygen sensor cord
B20	16	Dark gray	B-2	E1	Engine wiring harness
B21	20	Light gray	B-2	E2	
B22	16	Brown	B-2	E3	
B143	3	★	B-4		M/B
B144	6	Black	C-3		
B145	1	★	B-3		
B146	2	Green	C-2		Front washer motor
B147	2	★	B-3		Rear washer motor
B148	2	Black	B-4		Side turn signal light LH
B186	4	Black	C-4		M/B
B212	1	Gray	C-3	F86	Front wiring harness
B252	8	Dark gray	B-2	E49	Engine wiring harness
B253	5	Black	B-4		Fan control relay
★: Non-colored					


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B16
B8
GB-4
B14
B7
B253
B19
B6
GB-10
GB-3
B15
B20
B252
B22
B21
B11
B12
B145
B148
B147
B143
B146
B186
B212
B144

B6M1666A

52. Bulkhead Wiring Harness (In Compartment) S903446

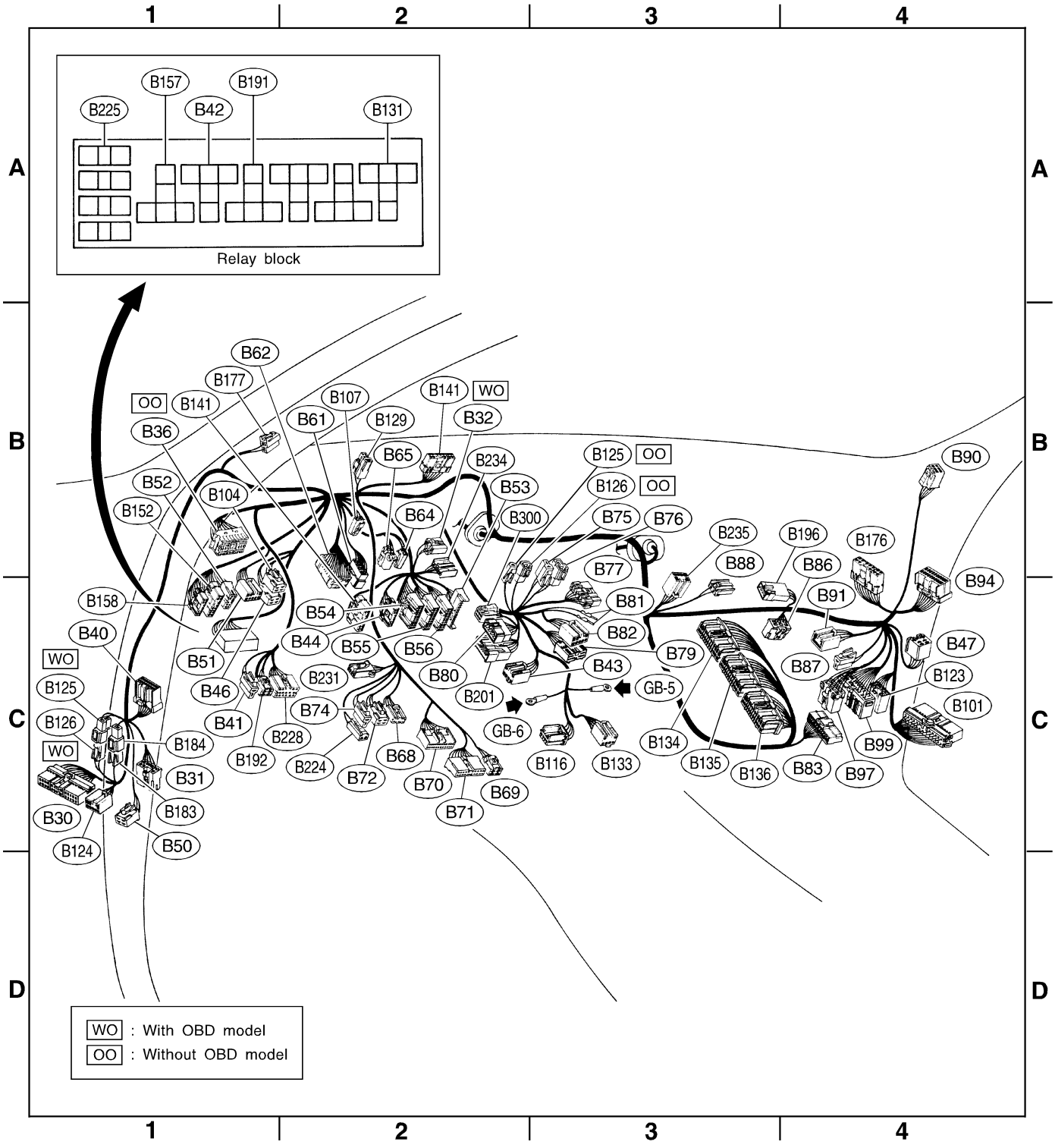
A: LOCATION S903446A13

1. LHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903446A1314

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B30	24	★	C-1	D1	Front door cord LH
B31	7	Yellow	D-1	AB1	SRS (Airbag) harness
B32	3	Black	B-2		Turn & hazard module
B36	66	★	B-1	i1	Instrument panel wiring harness (SMJ)
B40	16	★	C-1		Data link connector
B41	2	★	C-1		Power window circuit breaker
B42	5	★	A-1		Power window relay (Relay block)
B43	6	Black	C-3		Illumination control module
B44	10	★	B-2		Seat belt warning module
B46	4	Green	C-1		Fuel pump relay
B47	6	Brown	C-4		Main relay
B50	4	Black	D-1		Blower relay
B51	8	★	C-1		F/B
B52	7	★	B-1		
B53	12	Black	B-2		Shield joint connector (AT)
B54	24	★	C-2		Transmission control module
B55	24	Gray	C-2		
B56	24	Green	C-2		
B61	8	★	B-2	F44	Front wiring harness
B62	66	★	B-2	F45	Front wiring harness (SMJ)
B64	2	Black	B-2		Stop light switch
B65	4	Black	B-2		Stop & brake switch (With cruise control)
B68	5	Black	C-2		Cruise control sub switch
B69	4	★	D-2		Combination switch
B70	18	★	C-2		
B71	17	★	C-2		
B72	4	Blue	C-2		Ignition switch
B74	2	Black	C-2		Key warning switch
B75	2	Green	B-3	B76	Test mode connector
B76	2	Green	B-3	B75	
B77	10	Brown	B-3		Mode actuator
B79	14	Gray	C-3		Check connector
B80	8	Black	C-2	i20	Instrument panel wiring harness
B81	1 × 2	★	C-3		Diagnosis terminal (Ground)
B82	8	★	C-3		Diagnosis connector
B83	12	★	C-4		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G) (Without OBD model)
	4	★	C-4		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G) (With OBD model)
B86	4	★	B-4		Blower motor resistor (Auto A/C)
	6	Black	B-4		Blower motor resistor (Manual A/C)
B87	2	★	C-4		Blower motor
B88	3	Black	B-3		Evaporator thermoswitch (Manual A/C)
	3	★	B-3		Evaporator thermoswitch (Auto A/C)

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B90	4	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord (Without vanity mirror illumination model)
	6	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord (With vanity mirror illumination model)
B91	6	Black	C-4		FRESH/RECIRC actuator
B94	20	Black	B-4		Cruise control module
B97	8	★	C-4	R1	Rear wiring harness
B99	20	★	C-4	R3	
B101	24	★	C-4	D11	Front door cord RH
B104	4	★	B-1		Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay
B107	2	Blue	B-2		Clutch switch (Cruise control)
B116	6	★	C-3		Select lever illumination light (AT)
B123	8	★	C-4	R48	Rear wiring harness
B124	8	★	D-1	D53	Front door cord LH
B125	1	Black	B-3	B126	Read memory connector (Without OBD model)
	2	Green	C-1	B126	Line end connector (With OBD model)
B126	1	Black	B-3	B125	Read memory connector (Without OBD model)
	2	Green	C-1	B125	Line end connector (With OBD model)
B129	2	★	B-2		Kick-down switch (AT)
B131	5	★	A-2		Rear fog light relay (Relay block)
B133	6	★	C-3		AT power mode & hold mode switch
B134	35	★	C-3		Engine control module
B135	28	★	C-3		
B136	30	★	C-3		
B141	12	★	A-3/B-2		Immobiliser control module
B152	12	★	B-1		F/B
B157	5	★	A-1		Ignition relay (Relay block)
B158	10	Gray	C-1		F/B
B176	18	★	B-4		Keyless entry control module
B177	2	★	B-1		Wiper deicer
B183	1	★	C-1	B184	Keyless registration connector (Keyless entry)
B184	1	★	C-1	B183	
B191	5	★	A-1		Wiper deicer relay (Relay block)
B192	4	★	C-1		Wiper deicer timer
B196	2	★	B-4		Diode (Rear fog light)
B201	10	Black	C-2	i40	Instrument panel wiring harness
B224	2	★	C-2		Key switch illumination light
B225	8	★	A-1		Fuse (Relay block)
B228	15	★	C-2		OP connector
B231	4	Black	C-2		Steering angle sensor (VDC)
B234	6	★	B-2		Joint connector (VDC)
B235	6	Black	B-3		Air mix actuator (Auto A/C)
B300	6	★	B-3		Line end check connector

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B157
B191
B225
B42
B131
Relay block
B62
B177
OO
B141
B107
B61
B129
B141
WO
B32
B36
B65
B234
B125
OO
B90
B52
B104
B53
B126
OO
B152
B64
B300
B75
B76
B235
B196
B176
B88
B86
B77
B94
B158
B54
B81
B91
B40
B44
B55
B56
B82
B47
WO
B51
B80
B79
B43
B87
B123
B125
B46
B231
B201
GB-5
B74
B101
B126
B41
B228
GB-6
B134
B99
WO
B184
B192
B224
B68
B116
B133
B135
B136
B83
B97
B31
B72
B70
B69
B30
B183
B71
B124
B50
WO : With OBD model
OO : Without OBD model

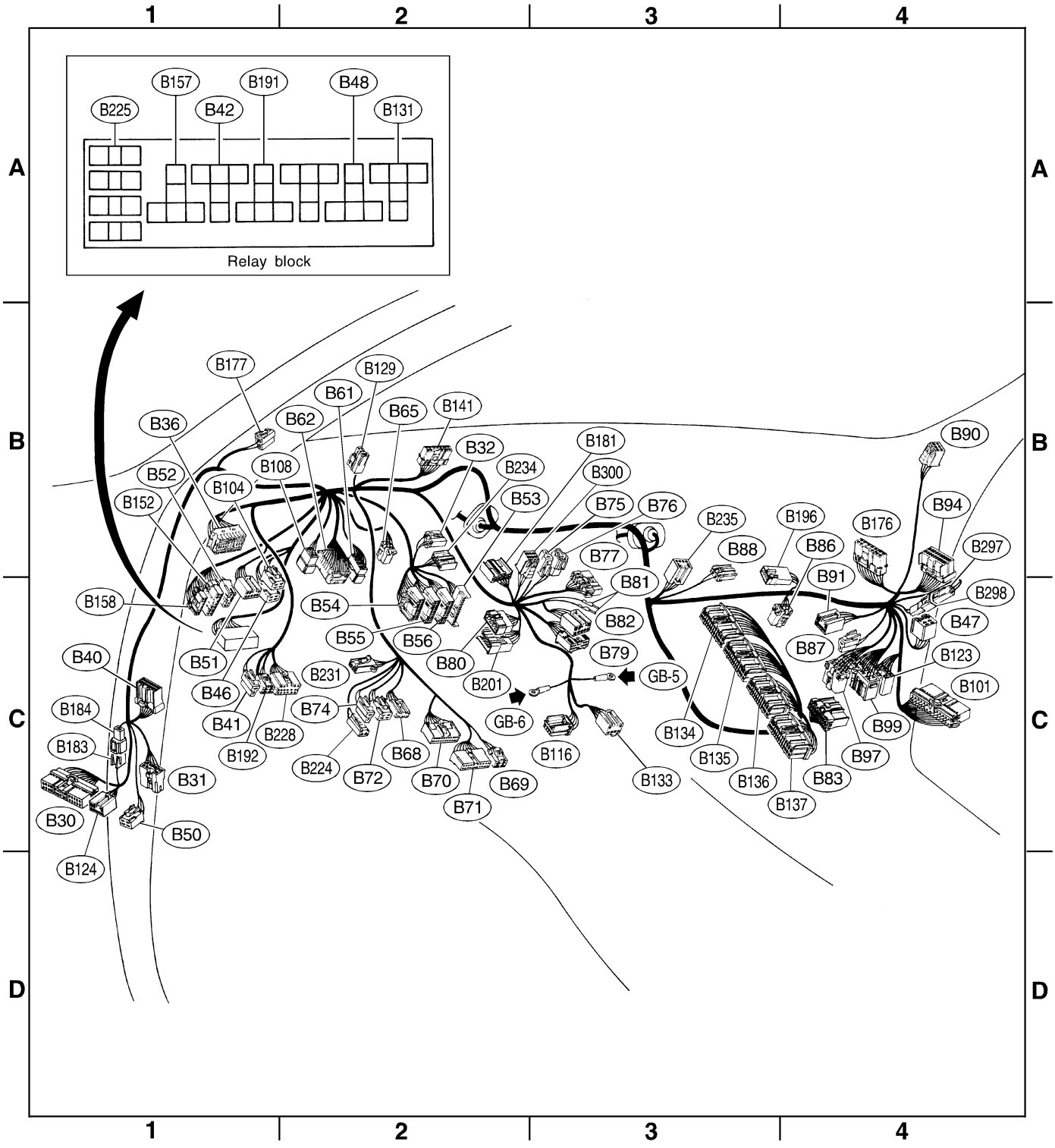
B6M1667A

2. LHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903446A1315

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B30	24	★	C-1	D1	Front door cord LH
B31	7	Yellow	D-1	AB1	SRS (Airbag) harness
B32	3	Black	B-2		Turn & hazard module
B36	66	★	B-1	i1	Instrument panel wiring harness (SMJ)
B40	16	Black	C-1		Data link connector
B41	2	★	C-1		Power window circuit breaker
B42	5	★	A-1		Power window relay (Relay block)
B46	4	Green	C-1		Fuel pump relay
B47	6	Brown	C-4		Main relay
B48	5	★	A-2		Front fog light relay (Relay block)
B50	4	Black	D-1		Blower relay
B51	8	★	C-1		F/B
B52	7	★	B-1		
B53	12	Black	B-2		Shield joint connector (AT)
B54	24	★	C-2		Transmission control module
B55	24	Gray	C-2		
B56	24	Green	C-2		
B61	8	★	B-2	F44	Front wiring harness
B62	66	★	B-2	F45	Front wiring harness (SMJ)
B65	4	Black	B-2		Stop & brake switch
B68	5	Black	C-2		Cruise control sub switch
B69	4	★	D-2		Combination switch
B70	18	★	C-2		
B71	17	★	C-2		
B72	4	Blue	C-2		Ignition switch
B74	2	Black	C-2		Key warning switch
B75	2	Green	B-3	B76	Test mode connector
B76	2	Green	B-3	B75	
B77	10	Brown	B-3		Mode actuator
B79	14	Gray	C-3		Check connector
B80	8	Black	C-2	i20	Instrument panel wiring harness
B81	1 × 2	★	C-3		Diagnosis terminal (Ground)
B82	8	★	C-3		Diagnosis connector
B83	22	★	C-4		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G)
B86	4	★	B-4		Blower motor resistor
B87	2	★	C-4		Blower motor
B88	3	★	B-3		Evaporator thermoswitch
B90	6	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord
B91	6	Black	C-4		FRESH/RECIRC actuator
B94	20	Black	B-4		Cruise control module

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B97	8	★	C-4	R1	Rear wiring harness
B99	20	★	C-4	R3	
B101	24	★	C-4	D11	Front door cord RH
B104	4	★	B-1		Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay
B108	4	★	B-2	F46	Front wiring harness
B116	6	★	C-3		Select lever illumination light (AT)
B123	8	★	C-4	R48	Rear wiring harness
B124	8	★	D-1	D53	Front door cord LH
B129	2	★	B-2		Kick-down switch (AT)
B131	5	★	A-2		Rear fog light relay (Relay block)
B133	6	★	C-3		AT power mode & hold mode switch
B134	22	★	C-3		Engine control module
B135	28	★	C-3		
B136	24	★	C-3		
B137	31	★	C-4		
B141	12	★	A-3		Immobiliser control module
B152	12	★	B-1		F/B
B157	5	★	A-1		Ignition relay (Relay block)
B158	10	Gray	C-1		F/B
B176	18	★	B-4		Keyless entry control module
B177	2	★	B-1		Wiper deicer
B181	6	Gray	B-2		Fan ground joint connector
B183	1	★	C-1	B184	Keyless registration connector (Keyless entry)
B184	1	★	C-1	B183	
B191	5	★	A-1		Wiper deicer relay (Relay block)
B192	4	★	C-1		Wiper deicer timer
B196	2	★	B-4		Diode (Rear fog light)
B201	10	Black	C-2	i40	Instrument panel wiring harness
B224	2	★	C-2		Key switch illumination light
B225	8	★	A-1		Fuse (Relay block)
B228	15	★	C-2		OP connector
B231	4	Black	C-2		Steering angle sensor (VDC)
B234	6	★	B-2		Joint connector (VDC)
B235	6	Black	B-3		Air mix actuator (Auto A/C)
B297	2	Black	C-4	B298	A/C cut connector
B298	2	Black	C-4	B297	
B300	6	★	B-3		Line end check connector

★: Non-colored

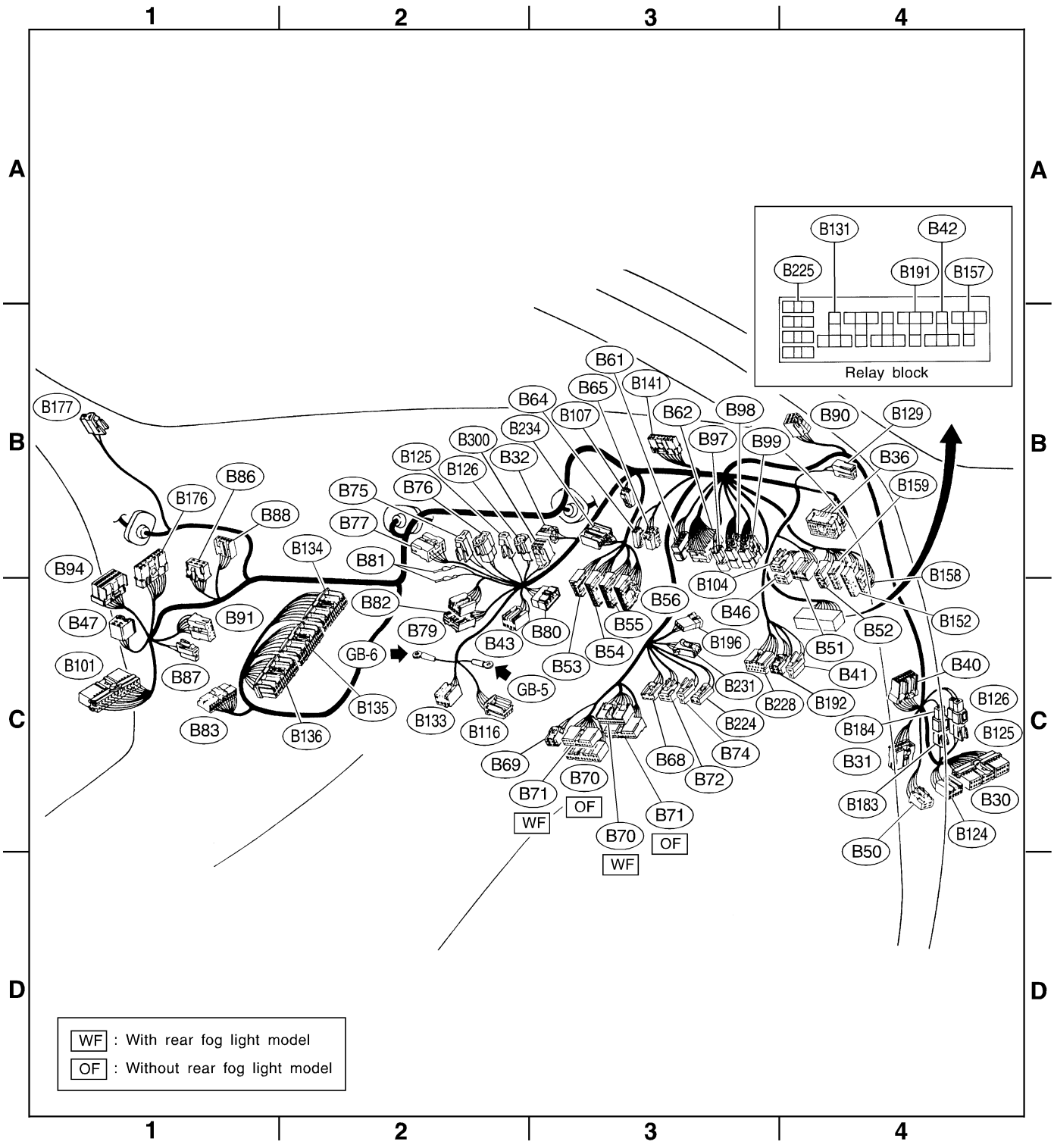

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B157
B191
B48
B225
B42
B131
Relay block
B177
B129
B61
B65
B141
B36
B62
B32
B181
B108
B234
B300
B52
B104
B53
B75
B76
B152
B235
B196
B176
B94
B90
B88
B86
B77
B297
B81
B91
B158
B54
B82
B298
B55
B56
B47
B40
B80
B79
B87
B123
B51
B231
B201
GB-5
B101
B46
B74
B184
B41
B228
GB-6
B134
B99
B183
B192
B68
B116
B135
B97
B224
B72
B70
B69
B133
B136
B83
B31
B71
B137
B30
B50
B124

B6M1668A

3. RHD 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903446A1316

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B30	24	★	C-4	D1	Front door cord RH
B31	7	Yellow	C-4	AB1	SRS (Airbag) harness
B32	3	Black	B-3		Turn & hazard module
B36	66	★	B-4	i1	Instrument panel wiring harness (SMJ)
B40	16	★	C-4		Data link connector
B41	2	★	C-4		Power window circuit breaker
B42	5	★	A-4		Power window relay (Relay block)
B43	6	Black	C-2		Illumination control module
B46	4	Green	C-3		Fuel pump relay
B47	6	Brown	C-1		Main relay
B50	4	Black	C-4		Blower relay
B51	8	★	C-4		F/B
B52	7	★	C-4		
B53	12	Black	C-3		Shield joint connector (AT)
B54	24	★	C-3		Transmission control module
B55	24	Gray	C-3		
B56	24	Green	C-3		
B61	6	★	B-3	F44	Front wiring harness
B62	66	★	B-3	F45	Front wiring harness (SMJ)
B64	2	Black	B-3		Stop light switch
B65	4	Black	B-3		Stop & brake switch (With cruise control)
B68	5	Black	C-3		Cruise control sub switch
B69	4	★	C-3		Combination switch
B70	18	★	D-3		
B71	17	★	D-3		
B72	4	Blue	C-3		Ignition switch
B74	2	Black	C-3		Key warning switch
B75	2	Green	B-2	B76	Test mode connector
B76	2	Green	B-2	B75	
B77	7	Green	B-2		Mode actuator
B79	14	Gray	C-2		Check connector
B80	8	★	C-3	i20	Instrument panel wiring harness
B81	1 × 2	★	B-2		Diagnosis terminal (Ground)
B82	8	★	C-2		Diagnosis connector
B83	12	★	C-1		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G) (Without OBD model)
	4	★	C-1		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G) (With OBD model)
B86	6	Black	B-1		Blower motor resistor
B87	2	Black	C-1		Blower motor
B88	5	★	B-1		Evaporator thermoswitch
B90	4	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord (Without vanity illumi.)
	6	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord (With vanity illumi.)
B91	7	Green	C-1		FRESH/RECIRC actuator
B94	20	Black	C-1		Cruise control module
B97	6	★	B-3	R1	Rear wiring harness
B98	20	Blue	B-3	R2	
B99	20	★	B-3	R3	
B101	24	★	C-1	D11	Front door cord LH
B104	4	★	B-3		Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay
B107	2	Blue	B-3		Clutch switch (Cruise control)
B116	6	★	C-2		Select lever illumination light (AT)
B124	8	★	C-4	D53	Front door cord RH
B125	1	Black	B-2	B126	Read memory connector (Without OBD model)
	2	Green	C-4	B126	Line end connector (With OBD model)
B126	1	Black	B-2	B125	Read memory connector (Without OBD model)
	2	Green	C-4	B125	Line end connector (With OBD model)
B129	2	Black	B-4		Kick-down switch (AT)
B131	5	★	A-4		Rear fog light relay (Relay block)
B133	6	★	C-2		AT power mode & hold mode switch
B134	35	★	C-2		Engine control module
B135	28	★	C-2		
B136	30	★	C-2		
B141	12	★	B-3		Immobiliser control module
B152	12	★	B-4		F/B
B157	5	★	A-4		Ignition relay (Relay block)
B158	10	Gray	B-4		F/B
B159	9	Brown	B-4		F/B
B176	18	★	B-1		Keyless entry control module
B177	2	★	B-1		Wiper deicer
B183	1	★	C-4	B184	Keyless registration connector (Keyless entry)
B184	1	★	C-4	B183	
B191	5	★	A-4		Wiper deicer relay (Relay block)
B192	4	★	C-4		Wiper deicer timer
B196	2	Black	C-3		Diode (Rear fog light)
B224	2	★	C-3		Key switch illumination light
B225	8	★	A-4		Fuse (Relay block)
B228	15	★	C-3		OP connector
B231	4	★	C-3		Steering angle sensor (VDC)
B234	6	★	B-3		Joint connector (VDC)
B300	6	★	B-2		Line end check connector x

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B131
B42
B225
B191
B157
Relay block
B61
B65
B141
B64
B107
B62
B98
B90
B129
B177
B234
B300
B97
B99
B36
B125
B126
B32
B159
B86
B75
B76
B176
B88
B77
B134
B81
B104
B158
B94
B82
B56
B46
B152
B47
B91
B79
B80
B55
B52
B43
B54
B196
B51
B101
GB-6
B53
B41
B40
B87
GB-5
B231
B228
B192
B126
B135
B133
B116
B224
B184
B125
B83
B136
B74
B31
B69
B68
B72
B70
B71
OF
WF
B71
B70
OF
WF
B183
B30
B124
B50
WF : With rear fog light model
OF : Without rear fog light model

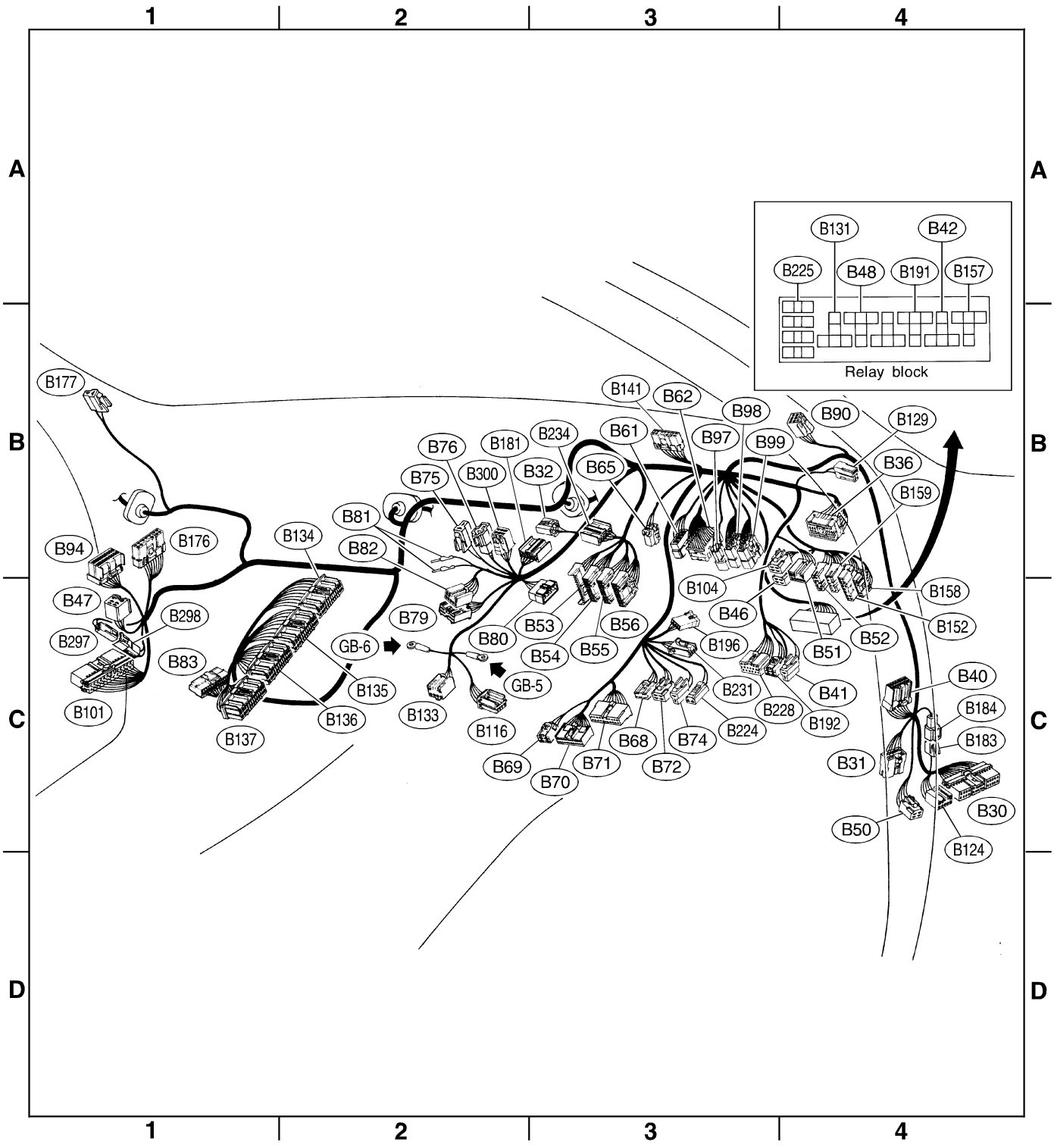
B6M1669A

4. RHD 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903446A1317

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B30	24	★	C-4	D1	Front door cord RH
B31	7	Yellow	C-4	AB1	SRS (Airbag) harness
B32	3	Black	B-3		Turn & hazard module
B36	66	★	B-4	i1	Instrument panel wiring harness (SMJ)
B40	16	★	C-4		Data link connector
B41	2	★	C-4		Power window circuit breaker
B42	5	★	A-4		Power window relay (Relay block)
B46	4	Green	C-3		Fuel pump relay
B47	6	Brown	C-1		Main relay
B48	5	★	A-4		Front fog light relay (Relay block)
B50	4	Black	C-4		Blower relay
B51	8	★	C-4		F/B
B52	7	★	C-4		
B53	12	Black	C-3		Shield joint connector (AT)
B54	24	★	C-3		Transmission control module
B55	24	Gray	C-3		
B56	24	Green	C-3		
B61	6	★	B-3	F44	Front wiring harness
B62	66	★	B-3	F45	Front wiring harness (SMJ)
B65	4	Black	B-3		Stop & brake switch
B68	5	Black	C-3		Cruise control sub switch
B69	4	★	C-3		Combination switch
B70	18	★	C-3		
B71	17	★	C-3		
B72	4	Blue	C-3		Ignition switch
B74	2	Black	C-3		Key warning switch
B75	2	Green	B-2	B76	Test mode connector
B76	2	Green	B-2	B75	
B79	14	Gray	C-2		Check connector
B80	8	★	C-3	i20	Instrument panel wiring harness
B81	1 × 2	★	B-2		Diagnosis terminal (Ground)
B82	8	★	C-2		Diagnosis connector
B83	22	★	C-1		Shield & sensor ground joint connector (E/G)
B90	6	★	B-4	R50	Roof cord
B94	20	Black	C-1		Cruise control module

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
B97	6	★	B-3	R1	Rear wiring harness
B98	20	Blue	B-3	R2	
B99	20	★	B-3	R3	
B101	24	★	C-1	D11	Front door cord LH
B104	4	★	B-3		Seat heater/rear accessory power supply relay
B116	6	★	C-2		Select lever illumination light (AT)
B124	8	★	C-4	D53	Front door cord RH
B129	2	Black	B-4		Kick-down switch (AT)
B131	5	★	A-4		Rear fog light relay (Relay block)
B133	6	★	C-2		AT power mode & hold mode switch
B134	22	★	C-2		Engine control module
B135	28	★	C-2		
B136	24	★	C-2		
B137	31	★	C-2		
B141	12	★	B-3		Immobiliser control module
B152	12	★	B-4		F/B
B157	5	★	A-4		Ignition relay (Relay block)
B158	10	Gray	B-4		F/B
B159	9	Brown	B-4		F/B
B176	18	★	B-1		Keyless entry control module
B177	2	★	B-1		Wiper deicer
B181	6	Gray	B-3		Fan ground joint connector
B183	1	★	C-4	B184	Keyless registration connector (Keyless entry)
B184	1	★	C-4	B183	
B191	5	★	A-4		Wiper deicer relay (Relay block)
B192	4	★	C-4		Wiper deicer timer
B196	2	Black	C-3		Diode (Rear fog light)
B224	2	★	C-3		Key switch illumination light
B225	8	★	A-4		Fuse (Relay block)
B228	15	★	C-3		OP connector
B231	4	★	C-3		Steering angle sensor (VDC)
B234	6	★	B-3		Joint connector (VDC)
B297	2	Black	C-1	B298	A/C cut connector
B298	2	Black	C-1	B297	
B300	6	★	B-2		Line end check connector

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
B131
B42
B225
B48
B191
B157
Relay block
B177
B141
B62
B98
B90
B129
B61
B97
B99
B36
B159
B76
B181
B234
B75
B300
B32
B65
B81
B82
B134
B176
B94
B47
B298
B297
B83
B101
B137
B135
B136
B79
GB-6
B80
B133
B116
GB-5
B53
B54
B56
B55
B104
B46
B196
B231
B228
B224
B68
B74
B69
B70
B71
B72
B158
B152
B52
B51
B41
B192
B40
B184
B183
B31
B30
B50
B124

B6M1670A

53. Engine Wiring Harness and Transmission Cord S903447

A: LOCATION S903447A13

1. 4-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903447A1318

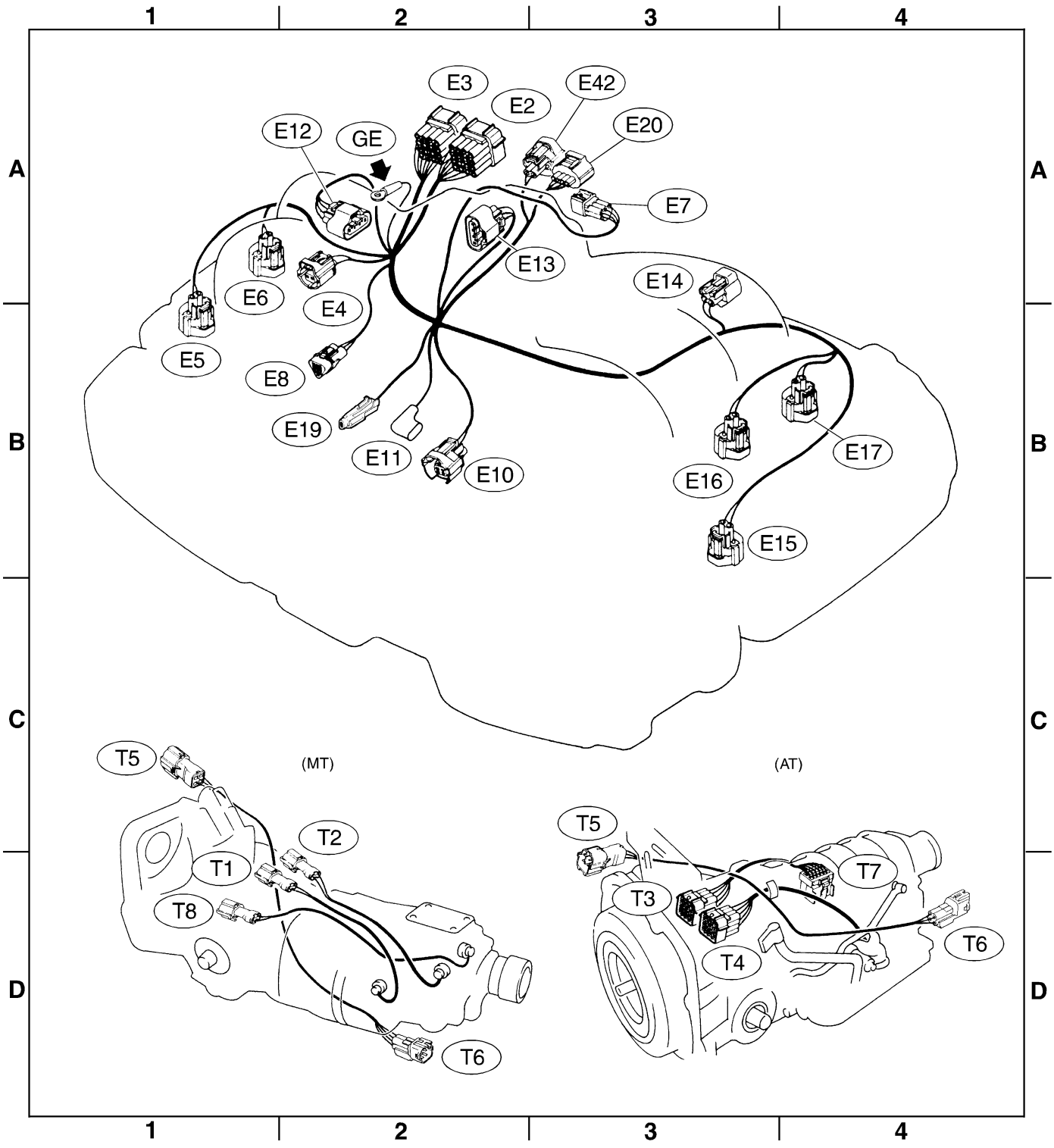
Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
E2	20	Light gray	A-2	B21	Bulkhead wiring harness
E3	16	Brown	A-2	B22	Bulkhead wiring harness
E4	2	Black	A-2		Purge control solenoid valve
E5	2	Light gray	B-1		Injector #1
E6	2	Light gray	A-2		Injector #3
E7	6	Black	A-3		Idle air control solenoid valve
E8	3	Light gray	B-2		Engine coolant temperature sensor and thermometer
E10	2	Light gray	B-2		Crankshaft position sensor
E11	1	★	B-2		Oil pressure switch
E12	4	Dark gray	A-2		Ignition coil and ignitor
E13	4	Dark brown	A-3		Throttle position sensor
E14	2	★	B-3		Knock sensor
E15	2	Black	B-3		Camshaft position sensor
E16	2	Light gray	B-3		Injector #2
E17	2	Light gray	B-4		Injector #4
E19	1	★	B-2		Power steering oil pressure switch
E20	4	Black	A-3		Pressure sensor and intake air temperature sensor
E42	2	Violet	A-3		Air assist solenoid valve
★: Non-colored					

<AT>

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
T3	12	★	D-3	B12	Bulkhead wiring harness
T4	20	Black	D-3	B11	
T5	4	Gray	C-2	B19	Bulkhead wiring harness
T6	4	Gray	D-4		Rear oxygen sensor
T7	12	★	C-4		Inhibitor switch
★: Non-colored					

<MT>

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
T1	2	Gray	D-1	B24	Bulkhead wiring harness
T2	2	Brown	D-1	B25	
T5	4	Gray	C-2	B19	Bulkhead wiring harness
T6	4	Gray	D-3		Rear oxygen sensor
T8	2	Black	D-1	B29	Bulkhead wiring harness
★: Non-colored					

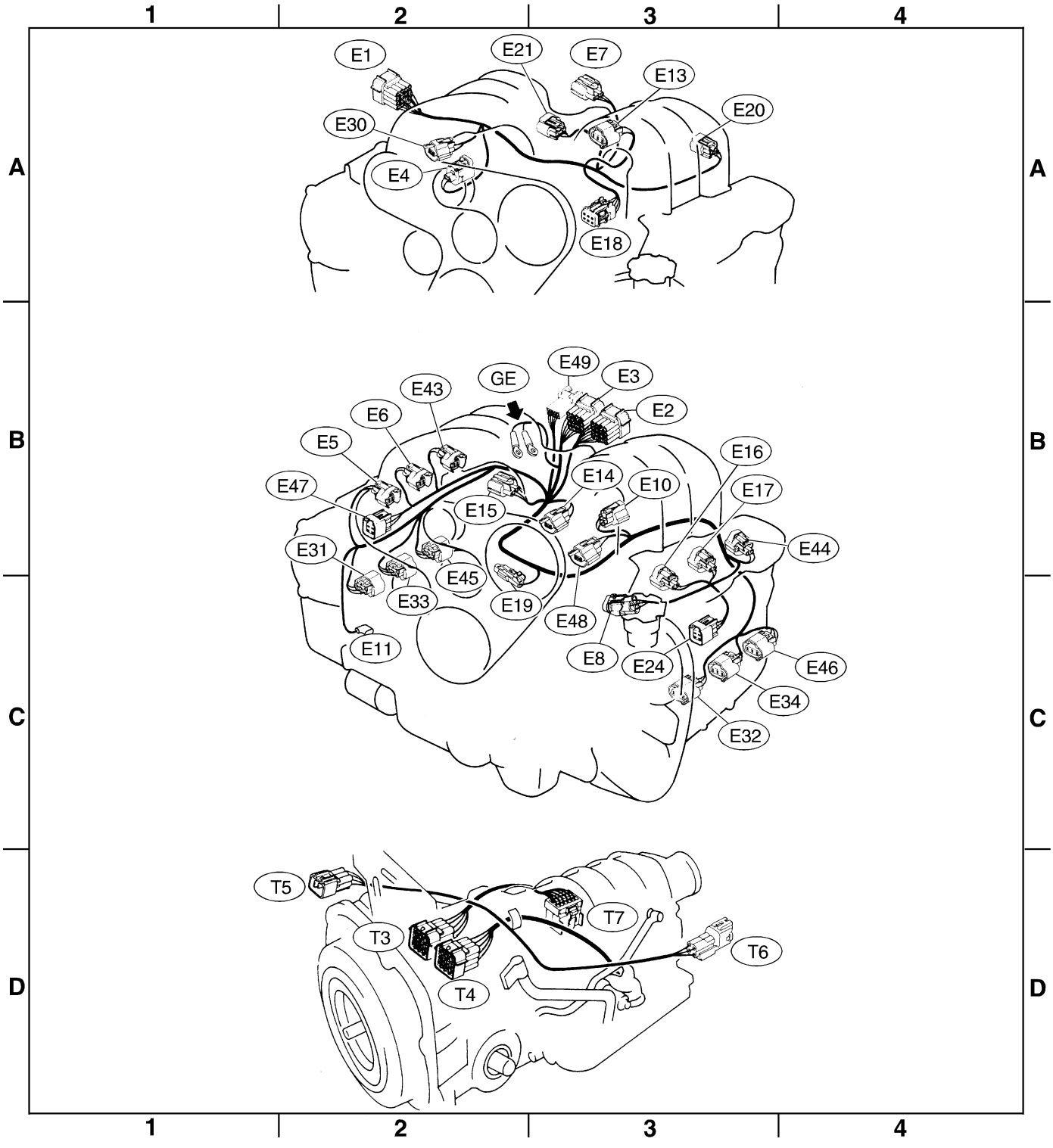

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
E3
E2
E42
E20
E12
GE
E7
E13
E14
E6
E4
E5
E8
E19
E11
E10
E16
E17
E15
(MT)
(AT)
T5
T2
T1
T8
T6
T5
T7
T3
T6
T4

B6M1603A

2. 6-CYLINDER ENGINE MODEL S903447A1303

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
E1	16	Dark gray	A-2	B20	Bulkhead wiring harness
E2	20	Light gray	B-3	B21	
E3	16	Brown	B-3	B22	
E4	2	Black	A-2		Purge control solenoid valve
E5	2	Gray	B-2		Fuel injector No. 1
E6	2	Gray	B-2		Fuel injector No. 3
E7	3	Gray	A-3		Idle speed control solenoid valve
E8	3	Light gray	C-3		Engine coolant temperature sensor and thermometer
E10	2	Gray	B-3		Crankshaft position sensor
E11	1	★	C-2		Oil pressure switch
E13	3	Black	A-3		Throttle position sensor
E14	2	Blue	B-3		Knock sensor-1
E15	3	Gray	B-2		Camshaft position sensor
E16	2	Gray	B-3		Fuel injector No. 2
E17	2	Gray	B-3		Fuel injector No. 4
E18	6	Gray	A-3		EGR solenoid valve
E19	1	★	C-2		Power steering oil pressure switch
E20	2	Black	A-3		Intake air temperature sensor
E21	3	Black	A-2		Pressure sensor
E24	4	Dark gray	C-3		Front oxygen (A/F) sensor LH
E30	2	Brown	A-2		Induction valve control solenoid
E31	3	Black	B-2		Ignition coil No. 1
E32	3	Black	C-3		Ignition coil No. 2
E33	3	★	C-2		Ignition coil No. 3
E34	3	★	C-4		Ignition coil No. 4
E43	2	Gray	B-2		Fuel injector No. 5
E44	2	Gray	B-4		Fuel injector No. 6
E45	3	Black	B-2		Ignition coil No. 5
E46	3	Black	C-4		Ignition coil No. 6
E47	4	Dark gray	B-2		Front oxygen (A/F) sensor RH
E48	2	Blue	C-3		Knock sensor-2
E49	8	Dark gray	B-3	B252	Bulkhead wiring harness
★: Non-colored					

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
T3	12	Black	D-2	B12	Bulkhead wiring harness
T4	20	Black	D-2	B11	
T5	6	★	D-2	B19	Bulkhead wiring harness
T6	4	★	D-3		Rear oxygen sensor
T7	12	★	C-3		Inhibitor switch
★: Non-colored					


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
E1
E21
E7
E13
E20
E30
E4
E18
E49
GE
E3
E43
E2
E6
E5
E16
E14
E10
E47
E17
E15
E44
E31
E45
E33
E19
E48
E11
E8
E24
E46
E34
E32
T5
T7
T3
T6
T4

B6M1609

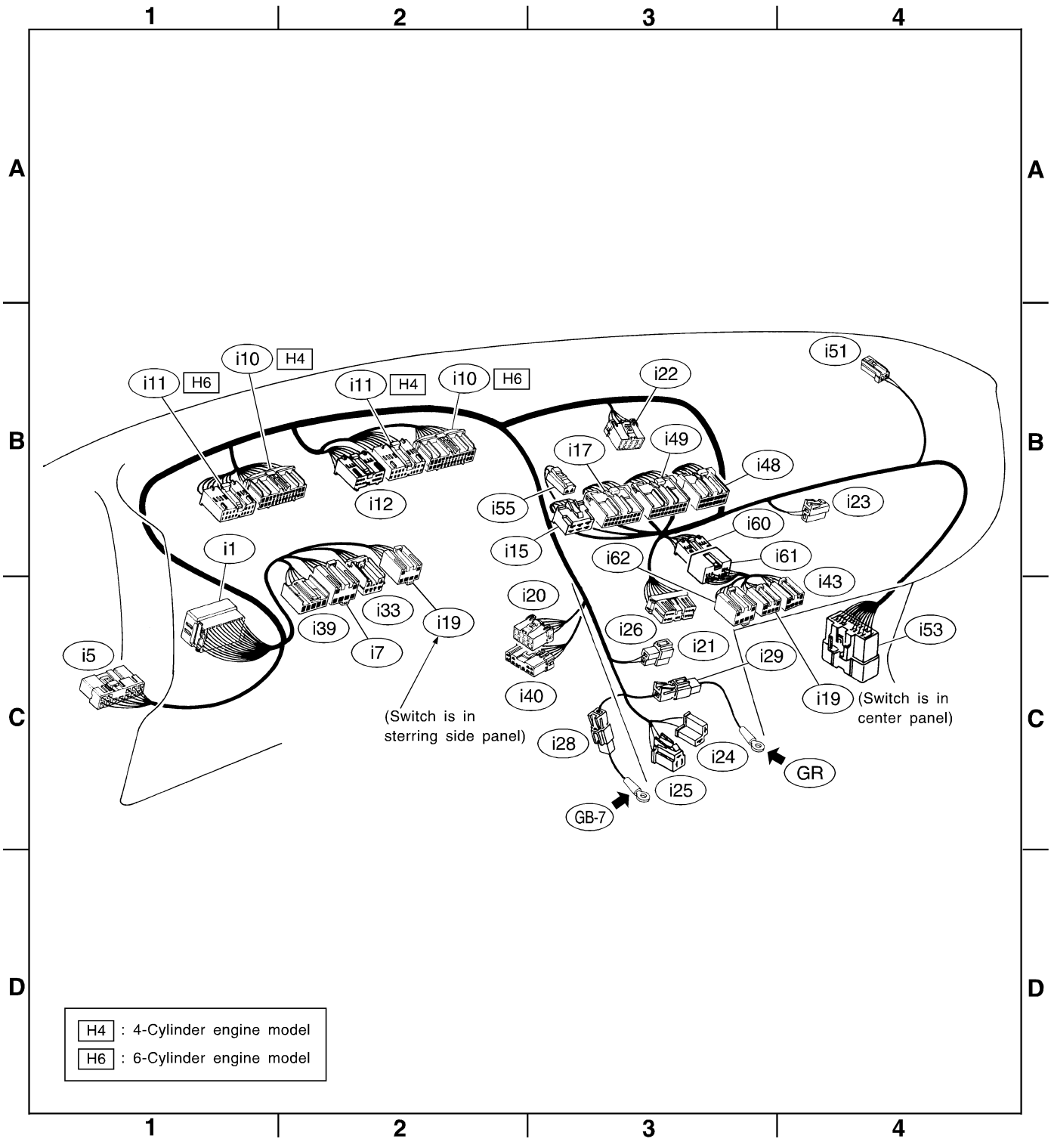
54. Instrument Panel Wiring Harness S903435

A: LOCATION S903435A13

1. LHD MODEL S903435A1302

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
i1	66	★	C-1	B36	Bulkhead wiring harness (SMJ)
i5	12	Blue	C-1		F/B
i7	6	Black	C-2		Front fog light switch
i10	30	Green	B-2		Combination meter
i11	16	Green	B-1/B-2		
i12	14	Green	B-2		Combination meter (4-cylinder engine model)
	18	Green	B-2		Combination meter (6–cylinder engine model)
i15	6	★	B-3		Mode control panel (Manual A/C)
i17	20	Gray	B-3		
i19	6	Brown	C-2/C-3		Cruise control main switch
i20	8	Black	C-2	B80	Bulkhead wiring harness
i21	2	Black	C-3		Ash tray illumination light
i22	8	★	B-3		Hazard switch
i23	2	★	B-4		Glove box illumination light
i24	2	★	C-3		Cigarette lighter
i25	3	★	C-3		Cigarette lighter illumination light
i26	14	★	C-3		Radio
i28	1	Black	C-3		Body ground
i29	1	Black	C-3		Body ground (Radio)
i33	6	★	C-2		Rear fog light switch
i39	6	★	C-2		Headlight leveling switch
i40	10	Black	C-2	B201	Bulkhead wiring harness
i43	6	★	C-3		Wiper deicer switch
i48	16	Gray	B-3		Auto A/C control module
i49	20	Gray	B-3		
i51	2	Black	B-4		Sunload sensor
i53	20	Blue	C-4	R98	Rear wiring harness
i55	2	★	B-3		In vehicle temperature sensor
i60	18	★	C-3	i61	Switch adaptor cord
i61	18	★	C-3	i60	Instrument panel wiring harness
i62	6	Blue	C-4		VDC OFF SWITCH

★: Non-colored

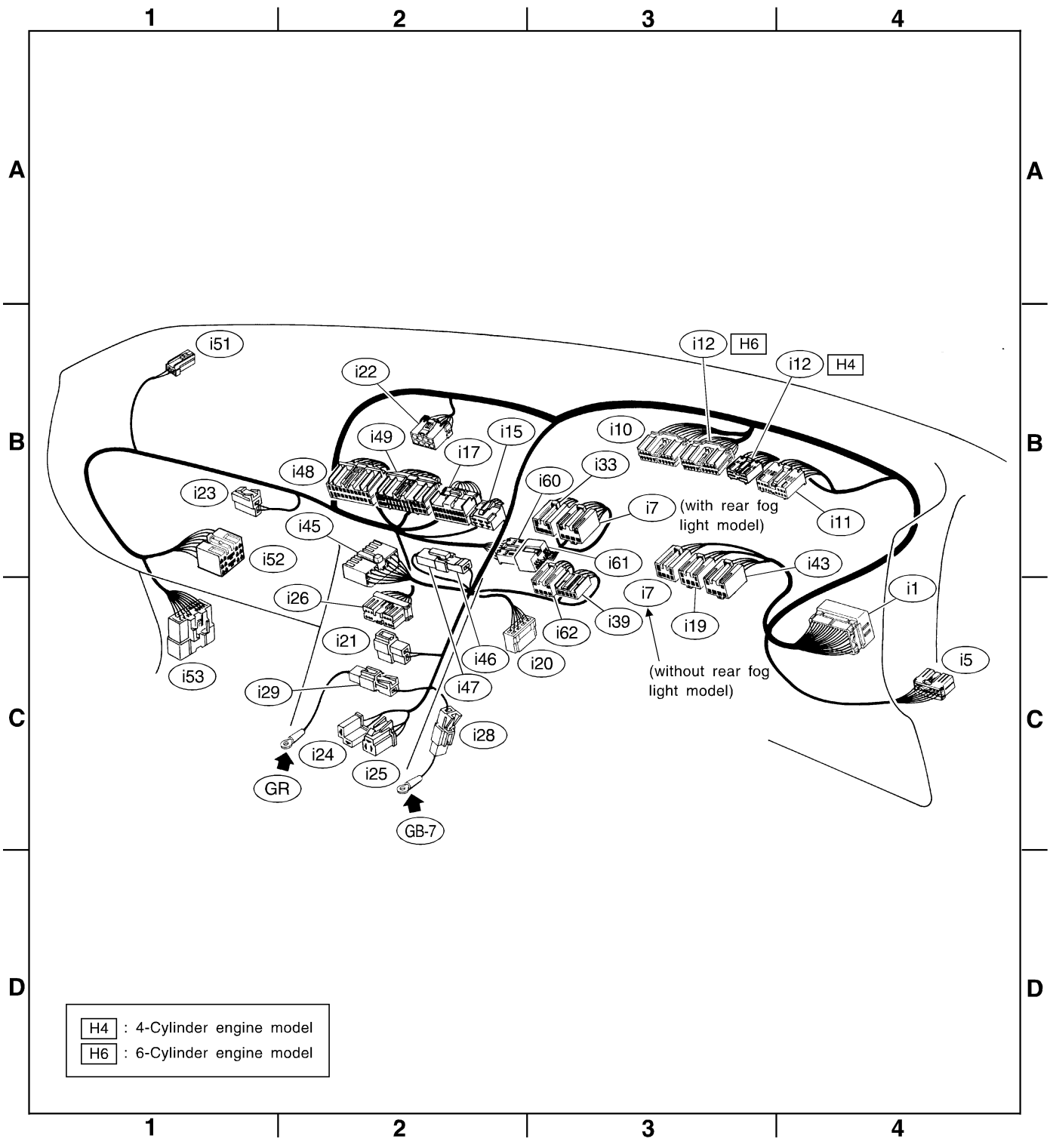

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
i10 H4
i11 H6
i11 H4
i10 H6
i22
i51
i17
i49
i48
i12
i55
i23
i60
i1
i15
i62
i61
i43
i20
i33
i39
i19
i26
i53
i5
i7
i21
i29
(Switch is in sterring side panel)
i40
i19
(Switch is in center panel)
i28
i24
GR
i25
GB-7
H4 : 4-Cylinder engine model
H6 : 6-Cylinder engine model

B6M1671A

2. RHD MODEL S903435A1301

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
i1	66	★	C-4	B36	Bulkhead wiring harness (SMJ)
i5	12	Blue	C-4		F/B
i7	6	Black	B-3/C-3		Front fog light switch
i10	30	Green	B-3		Combination meter
i11	16	Green	B-3		
i12	14	Green	B-3		Combination meter (4-cylinder engine model)
	18	Green	B-3		Combination meter (6-cylinder engine model)
i15	6	★	B-2		Mode control panel (Manual A/C)
i17	16	★	B-2		
i19	6	Brown	C-3		Cruise control main switch
i20	8	★	C-2	B80	Bulkhead wiring harness
i21	2	Black	C-2		Ash tray illumination light
i22	8	★	B-2		Hazard switch
i23	2	★	B-1		Glove box illumination light
i24	2	★	C-2		Cigarette lighter
i25	3	★	C-2		Cigarette lighter illumination light
i26	14	★	C-2		Radio
i28	1	Black	C-2		Body ground
i29	1	Black	C-2		Body ground (Radio)
i33	6	★	B-3		Rear fog light switch
i39	6	★	B-3		Headlight leveling switch
i43	6	★	C-3		Wiper deicer switch
i45	14	Black	C-2		Heater module (Auto A/C)
i46	1	★	C-2	i47	Joint connector (Auto A/C)
i47	1	★	C-2	i46	
i48	16	Black	B-2		Auto A/C control module
i49	20	Black	B-2		
i51	2	Black	B-1		Sunload sensor
i52	14	Black	B-1		Blower module (Auto A/C)
i53	20	Blue	C-1	R98	Rear wiring harness
i60	14	★	B-2	i61	Switch adaptor cord
i61	14	★	B-2	i60	Instrument panel wiring harness
i62	6	Blue	C-3		VDC OFF switch

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
i51
i22
i12 H6
i12 H4
i49
i15
i10
i17
i48
i33
i60
i23
i7 (with rear fog light model)
i11
i45
i52
i61
i43
i26
i7
i1
i39
i19
i21
i62
i46
i20
i5
i53
(without rear fog light model)
i29
i47
i28
i24
i25
GR
GB-7
H4 : 4-Cylinder engine model
H6 : 6-Cylinder engine model

B6M1672A

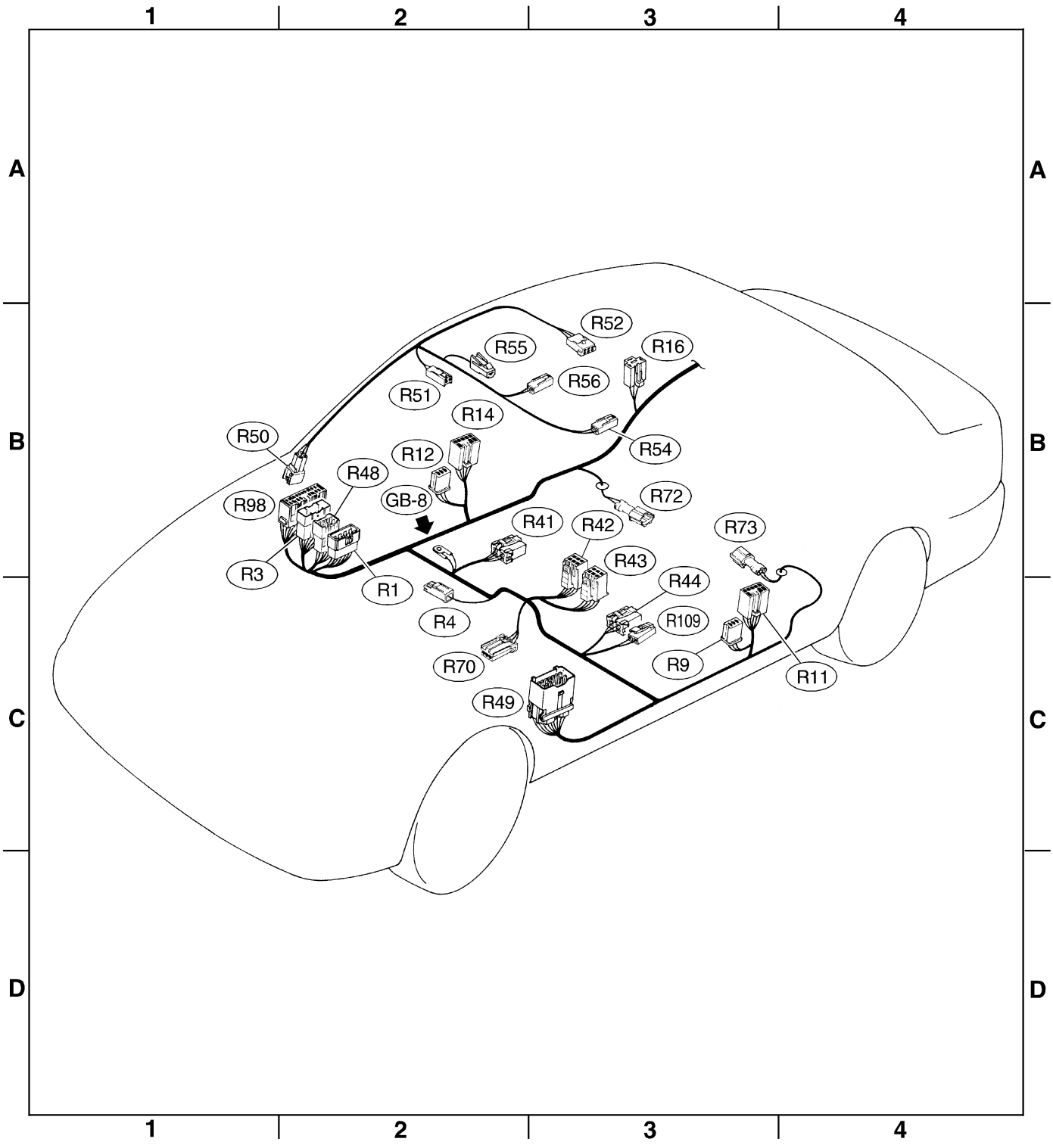
55. Rear Wiring Harness S903431

A: LOCATION S903431A13

1. LHD SEDAN MODEL S903431A1302

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R1	8	★	C-2	B97	Bulkhead wiring harness
R3	20	★	B-2	B99	
R4	1	Black	C-2		Parking brake switch
R9	3	★	C-3		Front door switch LH
R11	8	★	C-4	D21	Rear door cord LH
R12	3	★	B-2		Front door switch RH
R14	8	★	B-2	D27	Rear door cord RH
R16	3	Black	B-3		Rear door switch RH
R41	4	Blue	B-3		Seat heater RH
R42	6	★	C-3		Seat heater switch RH
R43	6	Blue	C-3		Seat heater switch LH
R44	4	Blue	C-3		Seat heater LH
R48	8	★	B-2	B123	Bulkhead wiring harness
R49	12	★	C-3	F55	Front wiring harness
R50	4	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (Without vanity mirror illumi.)
	6	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (With vanity mirror illumi.)
R51	2	★	B-2		Vanity mirror illumination light RH
R52	3	★	B-3		Room light
R54	2	★	B-3		Vanity mirror illumination light LH
R55	1	★	B-2		Sunroof switch
R56	2	★	B-2		Spot light
R70	3	Black	C-2		ABS G sensor
R72	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor RH
R73	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor LH
R98	20	Blue	B-1	i53	Instrument panel wiring harness
R109	2	Black	C-3		Power seat

★: Non-colored

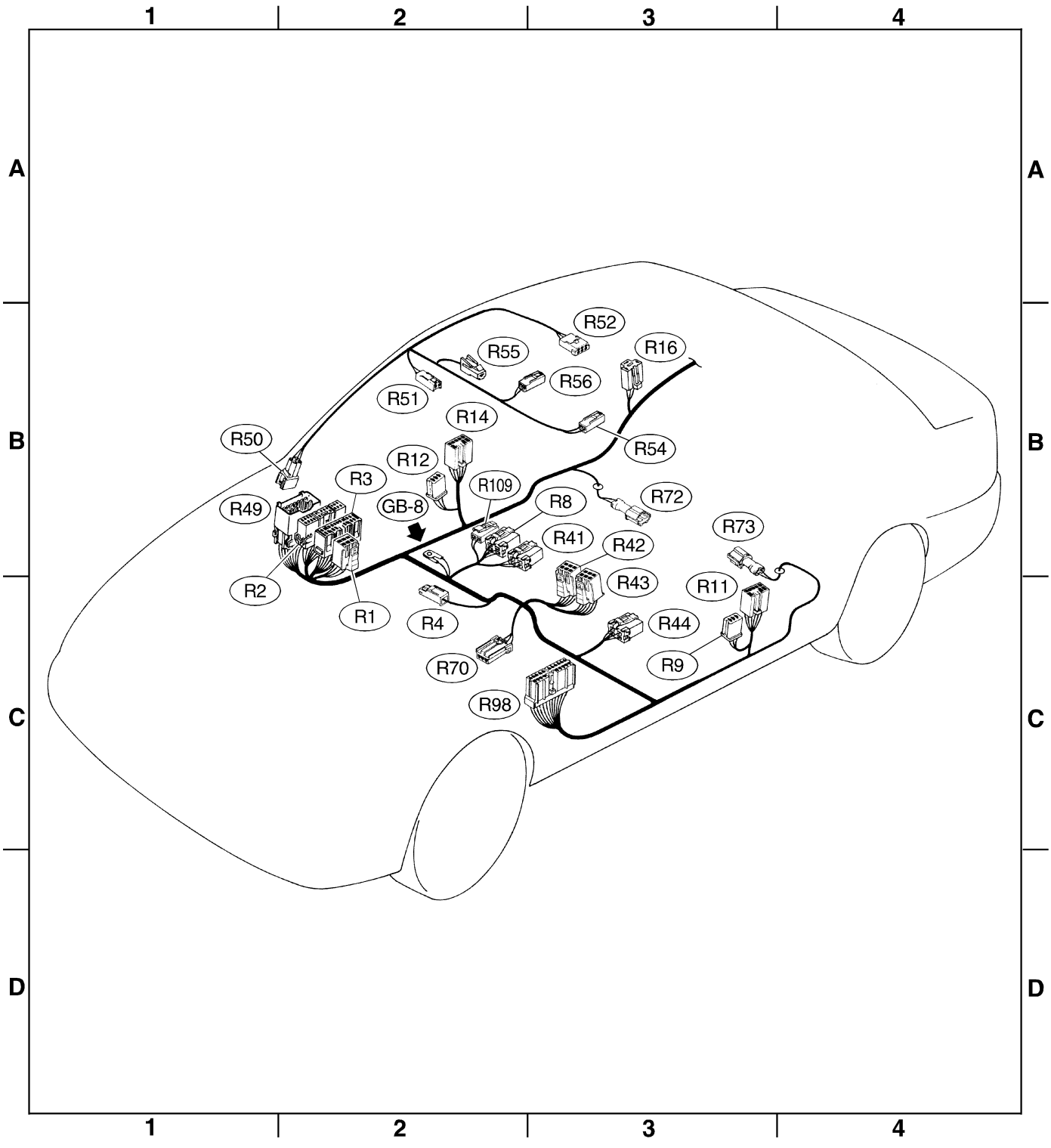

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
R52
R55
R16
R56
R51
R14
R50
R54
R12
R48
R72
R98
GB-8
R41
R42
R73
R43
R3
R44
R1
R4
R109
R70
R9
R11
R49

B6M1673A

2. RHD SEDAN MODEL S903431A1303

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R1	6	★	B-2	B97	Bulkhead wiring harness
R2	20	Blue	B-2	B98	
R3	20	★	B-2	B99	
R4	1	Black	B-2		Parking brake switch
R8	4	★	B-3		Seat belt switch
R9	3	★	C-3		Front door switch LH
R11	8	★	C-4	D21	Rear door cord LH
R12	3	★	B-2		Front door switch RH
R14	8	★	B-2	D27	Rear door cord RH
R16	3	Black	B-3		Rear door switch RH
R41	4	Blue	B-3		Seat heater RH
R42	6	★	B-3		Seat heater switch RH
R43	6	Blue	B-3		Seat heater switch LH
R44	4	Blue	C-3		Seat heater LH
R49	12	★	B-1	F55	Front wiring harness
R50	4	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (Without vanity mirror illumi.)
	6	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (With vanity mirror illumi.)
R51	2	★	B-2		Vanity mirror illumination light RH
R52	3	★	B-3		Room light
R54	2	★	B-3		Vanity mirror illumination light LH
R55	1	★	B-2		Sunroof switch
R56	2	★	B-2		Spot light
R70	3	Black	C-2		ABS G sensor
R72	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor RH
R73	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor LH
R98	20	Blue	C-3	i53	Instrument panel wiring harness
R109	2	Black	B-2	i53	Power seat

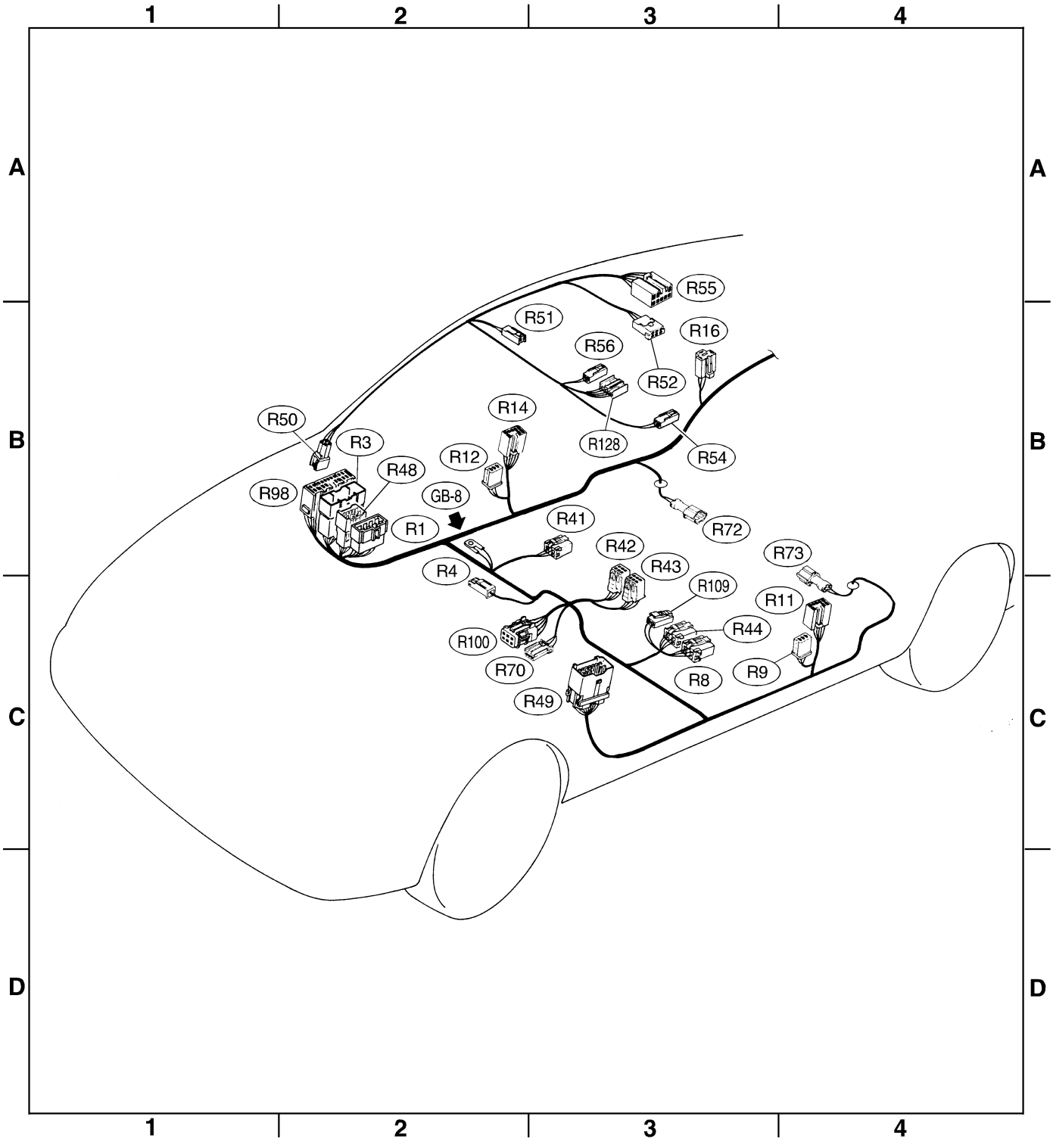
★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
R52
R55
R16
R56
R51
R14
R50
R54
R12
R3
R109
R49
GB-8
R8
R72
R73
R41
R42
R2
R43
R11
R1
R4
R44
R70
R9
R98

B6M1674A

3. LHD WAGON MODEL S903431A1304

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R1	8	★	B-2	B97	Bulkhead wiring harness
R3	20	★	B-2	B99	
R4	1	Black	B-2		Parking brake switch
R8	4	★	C-3		Seat belt switch
R9	3	★	C-4		Front door switch LH
R11	8	★	B-4	D21	Rear door cord LH
R12	3	★	B-2		Front door switch RH
R14	8	★	B-2	D27	Rear door cord RH
R16	3	Black	B-3		Rear door switch RH
R41	4	Blue	B-3		Seat heater RH
R42	6	★	B-3		Seat heater switch RH
R43	6	Blue	B-3		Seat heater switch LH
R44	4	Blue	C-3		Seat heater LH
R48	8	★	B-2	B123	Bulkhead wiring harness
R49	12	★	C-3	F55	Front wiring harness
R50	4	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (Without vanity mirror illumi.)
	6	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (With vanity mirror illumi.)
R51	2	★	B-2		Vanity mirror illumination light RH
R52	3	★	B-3		Room light
R54	2	★	B-3		Vanity mirror illumination light LH
R55	8	★	A-3		Sunroof control module
R56	2	★	B-3		Spot light
R70	3	Black	C-2		ABS G sensor
R72	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor RH
R73	2	Gray	B-4		Rear ABS sensor LH
R98	20	Blue	B-2	i53	Instrument panel wiring harness
R100	6	★	C-2		Yaw rate sensor (VDC)
R109	2	Black	C-3		Power seat
R128	5	★	B-3		Sunroof switch
★: Non-colored					

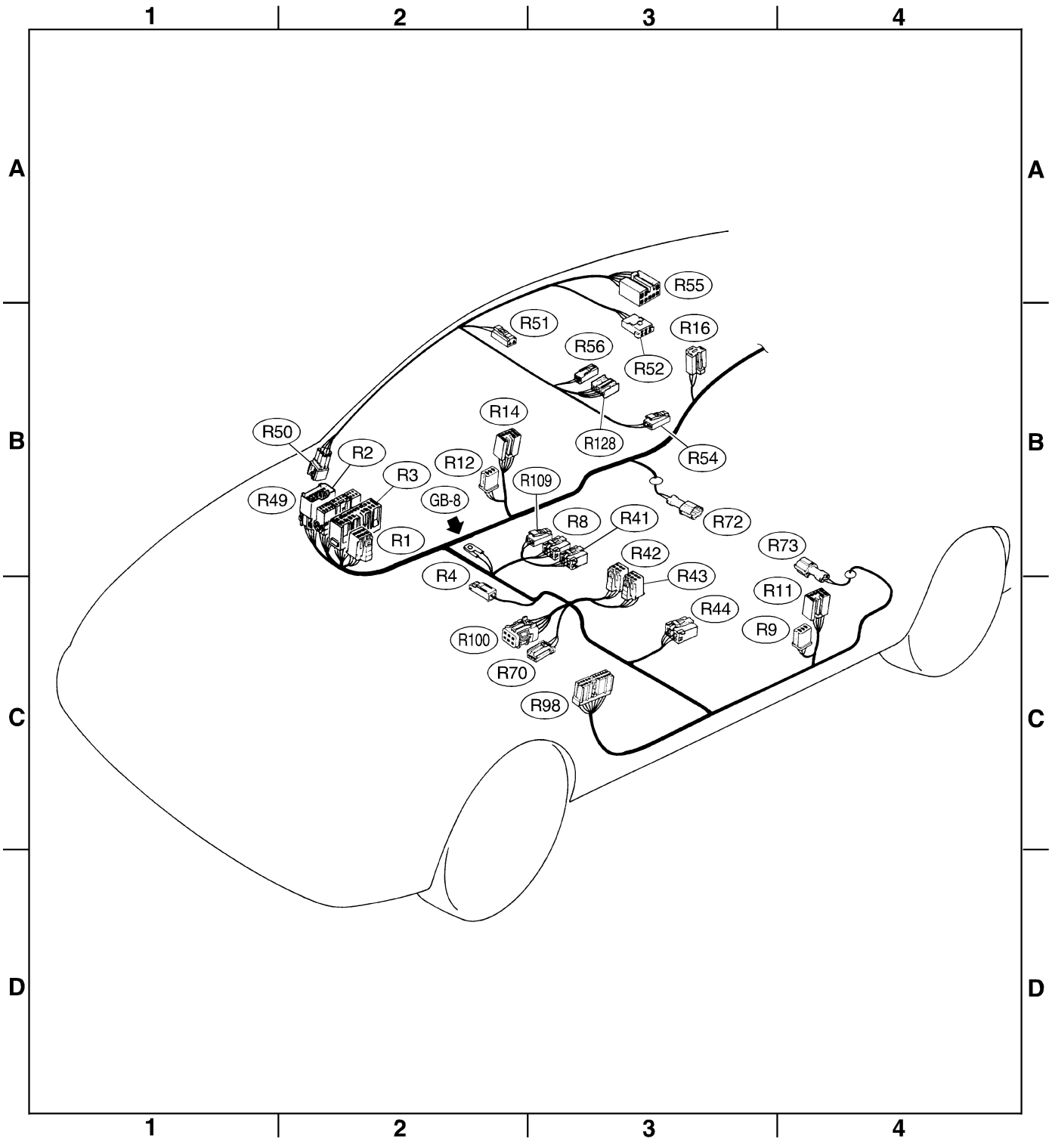

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
R55
R51
R16
R56
R52
R14
R50
R3
R12
R128
R54
R48
R98
GB-8
R1
R41
R72
R42
R73
R4
R43
R109
R11
R44
R100
R70
R8
R9
R49

B6M1675A

4. RHD WAGON MODEL S903431A1305

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R1	6	★	B-2	B97	Bulkhead wiring harness
R2	20	Blue	B-2	B98	
R3	20	★	B-2	B99	
R4	1	Black	C-2		Parking brake switch
R8	4	★	B-3		Seat belt switch
R9	3	★	C-4		Front door switch LH
R11	8	★	C-4	D21	Rear door cord LH
R12	3	★	B-2		Front door switch RH
R14	8	★	B-2	D27	Rear door cord RH
R16	3	Black	B-3		Rear door switch RH
R41	4	Blue	B-3		Seat heater RH
R42	6	★	C-3		Seat heater switch RH
R43	6	Blue	C-3		Seat heater switch LH
R44	4	Blue	C-3		Seat heater LH
R49	12	★	B-2	F55	Front wiring harness
R50	4	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (Without vanity mirror illumi.)
	6	★	B-2	B90	Bulkhead wiring harness (With vanity mirror illumi.)
R51	2	★	B-2		Vanity mirror illumination light RH
R52	3	★	B-3		Room light
R54	2	★	B-3		Vanity mirror illumination light LH
R55	8	★	B-3		Sunroof control module
R56	2	★	B-3		Spot light
R70	3	Black	C-3		ABS G sensor
R72	2	Gray	B-3		Rear ABS sensor RH
R73	2	Gray	B-4		Rear ABS sensor LH
R98	20	Blue	C-3	i53	Instrument panel wiring harness
R100	6	★	C-2		Yaw rate sensor (VDC)
R109	2	Black	B-2		Power seat
R128	5	★	B-3		Sunroof switch

★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
R55
R51
R16
R56
R52
R14
R50
R128
R54
R2
R12
R3
R109
R49
GB-8
R8
R41
R72
R1
R42
R73
R4
R43
R11
R44
R9
R100
R70
R98

B6M1676A

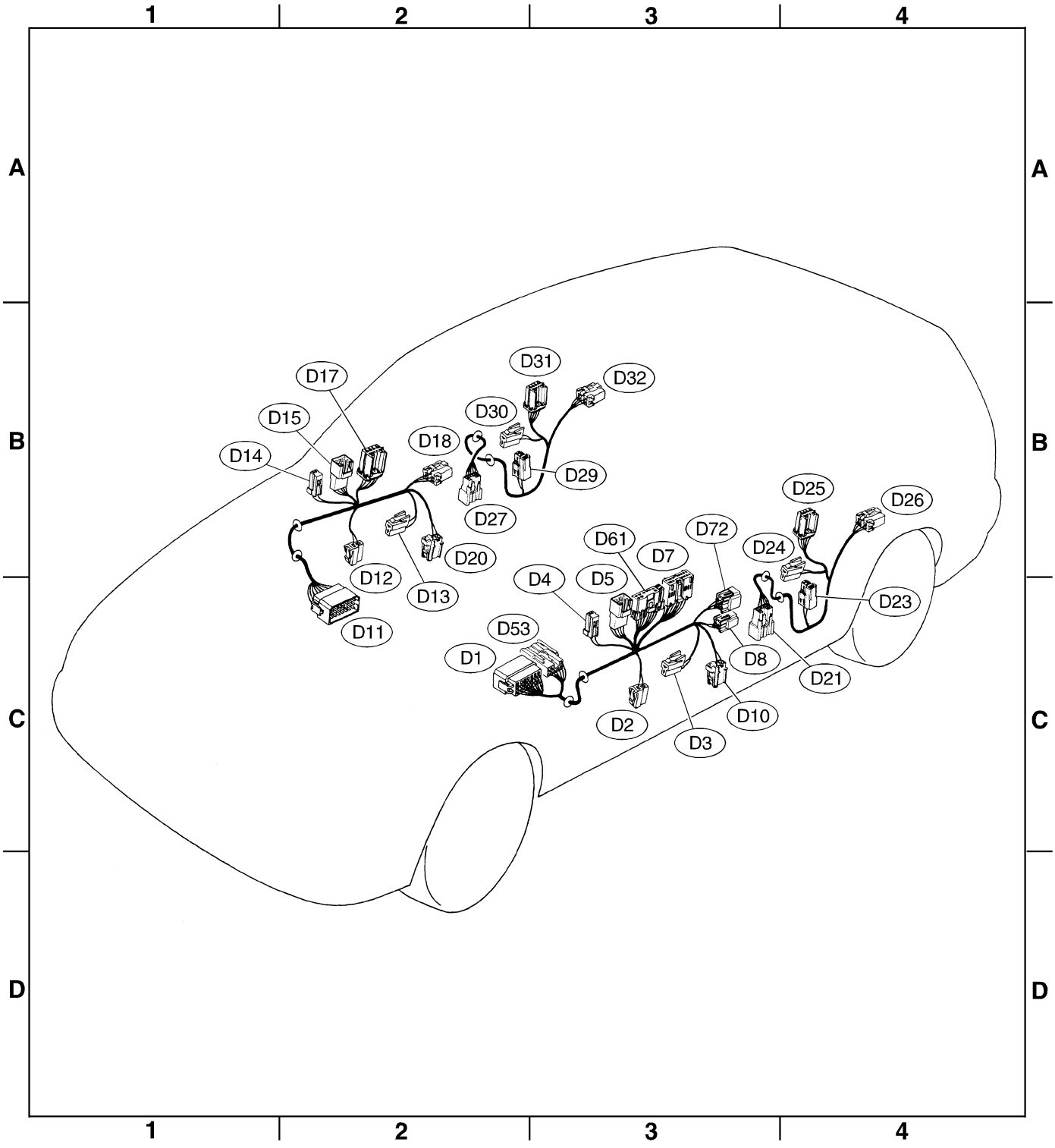
56. Door Cord S903432

A: LOCATION S903432A13

1. LHD MODEL S903432A1302

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
D1	24	★	C-2	B30	Bulkhead wiring harness
D2	2	★	C-3		Front door speaker LH
D3	2	Green	C-3		Front power window motor LH
D4	2	Black	C-3		Front door tweeter LH
D5	6	★	C-3		Remote control rearview mirror LH (Without mirror heater)
	8	★	C-3		Remote control rearview mirror LH (With mirror heater)
D7	16	★	C-3		Power window main switch
D8	2	Gray	C-3		Front door lock actuator LH
D10	2	★	C-3		Step light LH
D11	24	★	C-2	B101	Bulkhead wiring harness
D12	2	★	C-2		Front door speaker RH
D13	2	Green	B-2		Front power window motor RH
D14	2	Black	B-2		Front door tweeter RH
D15	6	★	B-2		Remote control rearview mirror RH (Without mirror heater)
	8	★	B-2		Remote control rearview mirror RH (With mirror heater)
D17	6	★	B-2		Front power window sub switch RH
D18	4	★	B-2		Front door lock actuator RH
D20	2	★	B-2		Step light RH
D21	8	★	C-3	R11	Rear wiring harness
D23	2	Black	C-4		Rear door speaker LH
D24	2	Green	C-4		Rear power window motor LH
D25	6	★	B-4		Rear power window sub switch LH
D26	4	★	B-4		Rear door lock actuator LH
D27	8	★	B-2	R14	Rear wiring harness
D29	2	Black	B-2		Rear door speaker RH
D30	2	Green	B-2		Rear power window motor RH
D31	6	★	B-2		Rear power window sub switch RH
D32	4	★	B-3		Rear door lock actuator RH
D53	8	★	C-2	B124	Bulkhead wiring harness
D61	10	★	C-3		Remote control rearview mirror switch
D72	4	Gray	C-3		Front door lock actuator LH

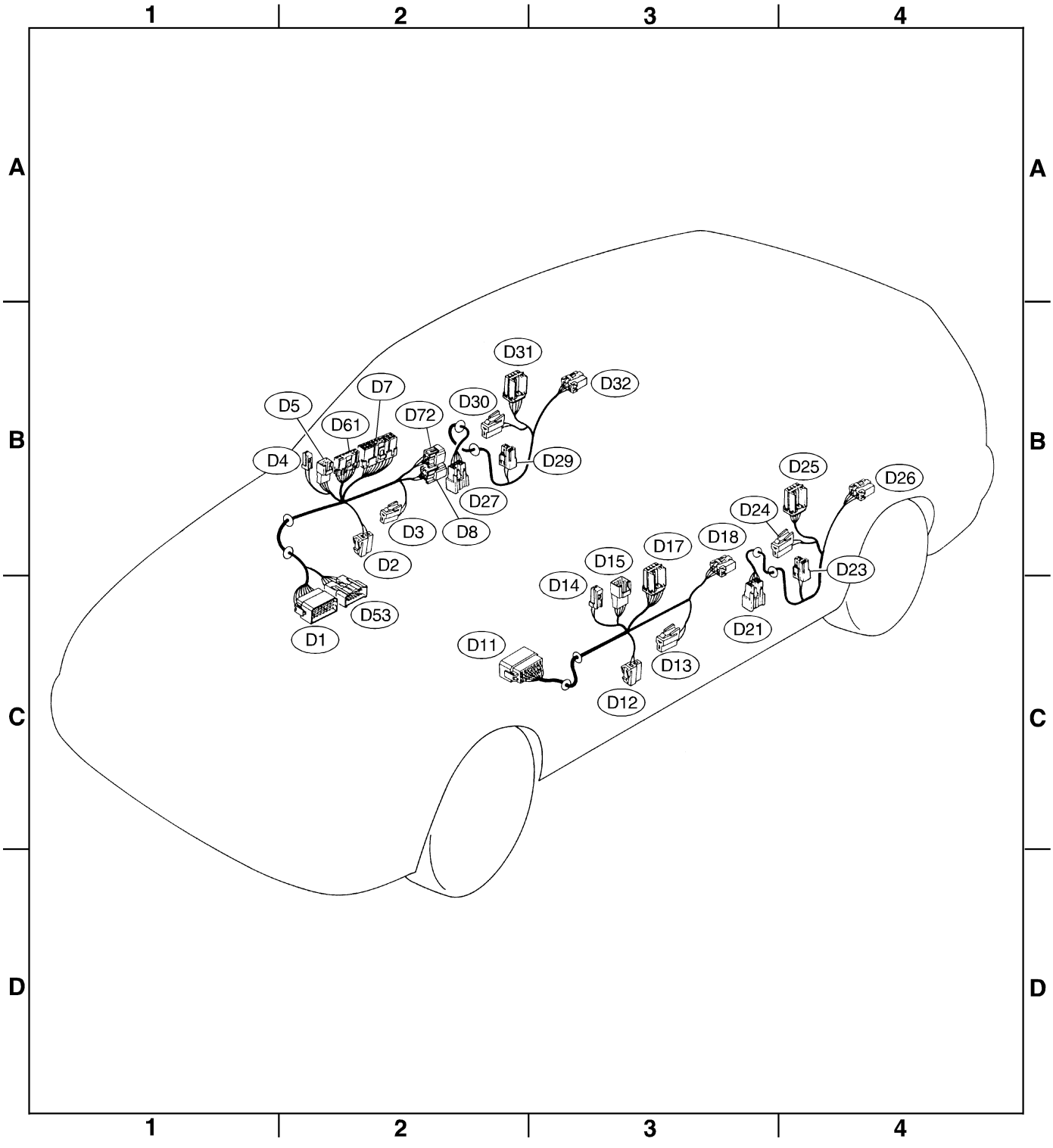
★: Non-colored


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
D17
D31
D32
D15
D30
D18
D14
D29
D27
D25
D26
D61
D72
D7
D24
D20
D12
D4
D5
D23
D13
D53
D1
D8
D21
D11
D10
D2
D3

B6M1677A

2. RHD MODEL S903432A1301

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
D1	24	★	C-2	B30	Bulkhead wiring harness
D2	2	★	B-2		Front door speaker RH
D3	2	Green	B-2		Front power window motor RH
D4	2	Black	B-2		Front door tweeter RH
D5	6	★	B-2		Remote control rearview mirror RH (Without mirror heater)
	8	★	B-2		Remote control rearview mirror RH (With mirror heater)
D7	16	Brown	B-2		Power window main switch
D8	2	Gray	B-2		Front door lock actuator RH
D11	24	★	C-2	B101	Bulkhead wiring harness
D12	2	★	C-3		Front door speaker LH
D13	2	Green	C-3		Front power window motor LH
D14	2	Black	C-3		Front door tweeter LH
D15	6	★	C-3		Remote control rearview mirror LH (Without mirror heater)
	8	★	C-3		Remote control rearview mirror LH (With mirror heater)
D17	6	★	B-3		Front power window sub switch LH
D18	4	★	B-3		Front door lock actuator LH
D21	8	★	C-3	R11	Rear wiring harness
D23	2	Black	B-4		Rear door speaker LH
D24	2	Green	B-3		Rear power window motor LH
D25	6	★	B-4		Rear power window sub switch LH
D26	4	★	B-4		Rear door lock actuator LH
D27	8	★	B-2	R14	Rear wiring harness
D29	2	Black	B-2		Rear door speaker RH
D30	2	Green	B-2		Rear power window motor RH
D31	6	★	B-2		Rear power window sub switch RH
D32	4	★	B-3		Rear door lock actuator RH
D53	8	★	C-2	B124	Bulkhead wiring harness
D61	10	★	B-2		Remote control rearview mirror switch
D72	4	Gray	B-2		Front door lock actuator RH
★: Non-colored					

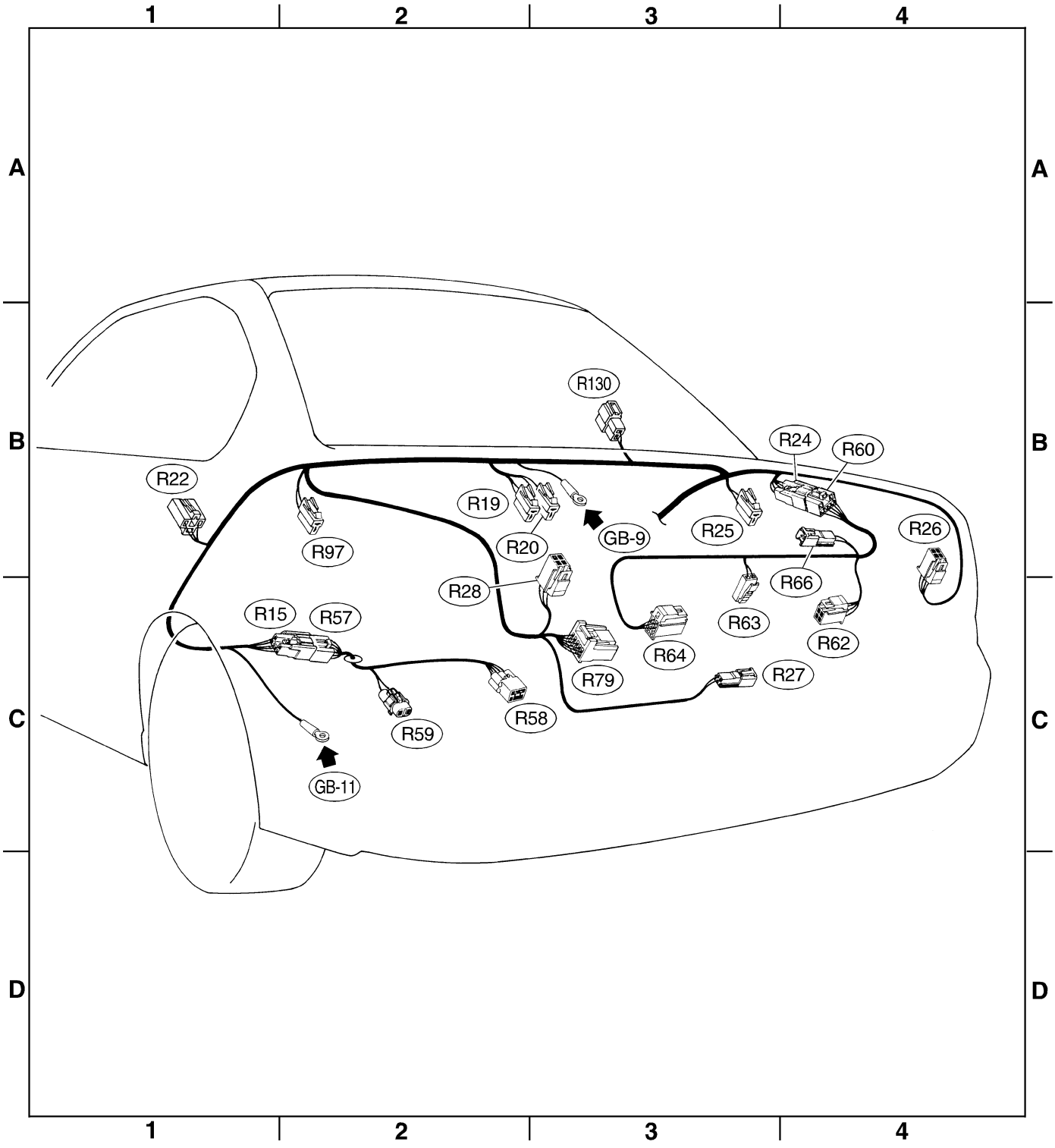

1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
D31
D32
D7
D5
D30
D61
D72
D4
D29
D27
D3
D8
D2
D53
D1
D25
D26
D24
D18
D17
D15
D23
D14
D21
D11
D13
D12

B6M1276A

57. Rear Wiring Harness and Trunk Lid Cord S903673

A: LOCATION S903673A13

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R15	6	Black	C-2	R57	Fuel tank cord
R19	2	★	B-2		High-mounted stop light
R20	2	Blue	B-3		Trunk room light
R22	3	Black	B-1		Rear door switch LH
R24	8	★	B-4	R60	Trunk lid cord
R25	2	Black	B-3		Rear defogger condenser (RHD models)
R26	4	★	B-4		Rear combination light RH
R27	2	★	C-3		Trunk room light switch
R28	4	★	C-3		Rear combination light LH
R57	6	Black	C-2	R15	Rear wiring harness
R58	6	Gray	C-2		Fuel gauge module & fuel pump assembly
R59	2	★	C-2		Fuel gauge sub module
R60	8	Black	B-4	R24	Rear wiring harness
R62	4	★	C-4		Rear finisher light RH
R63	2	★	C-3		License plate light
R64	4	★	C-3		Rear finisher light LH
R66	2	Black	B-4		High-mounted stop light (Rear spoiler)
R79	10	★	C-3		Trailer connector
R97	2	★	B-2		Antenna amp.
R130	2	★	B-3		Rear defogger
★: Non-colored					


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
R130
R24
R60
R22
R19
R25
R26
R97
R20
GB-9
R28
R66
R15
R57
R63
R62
R64
R79
R27
R58
R59
GB-11

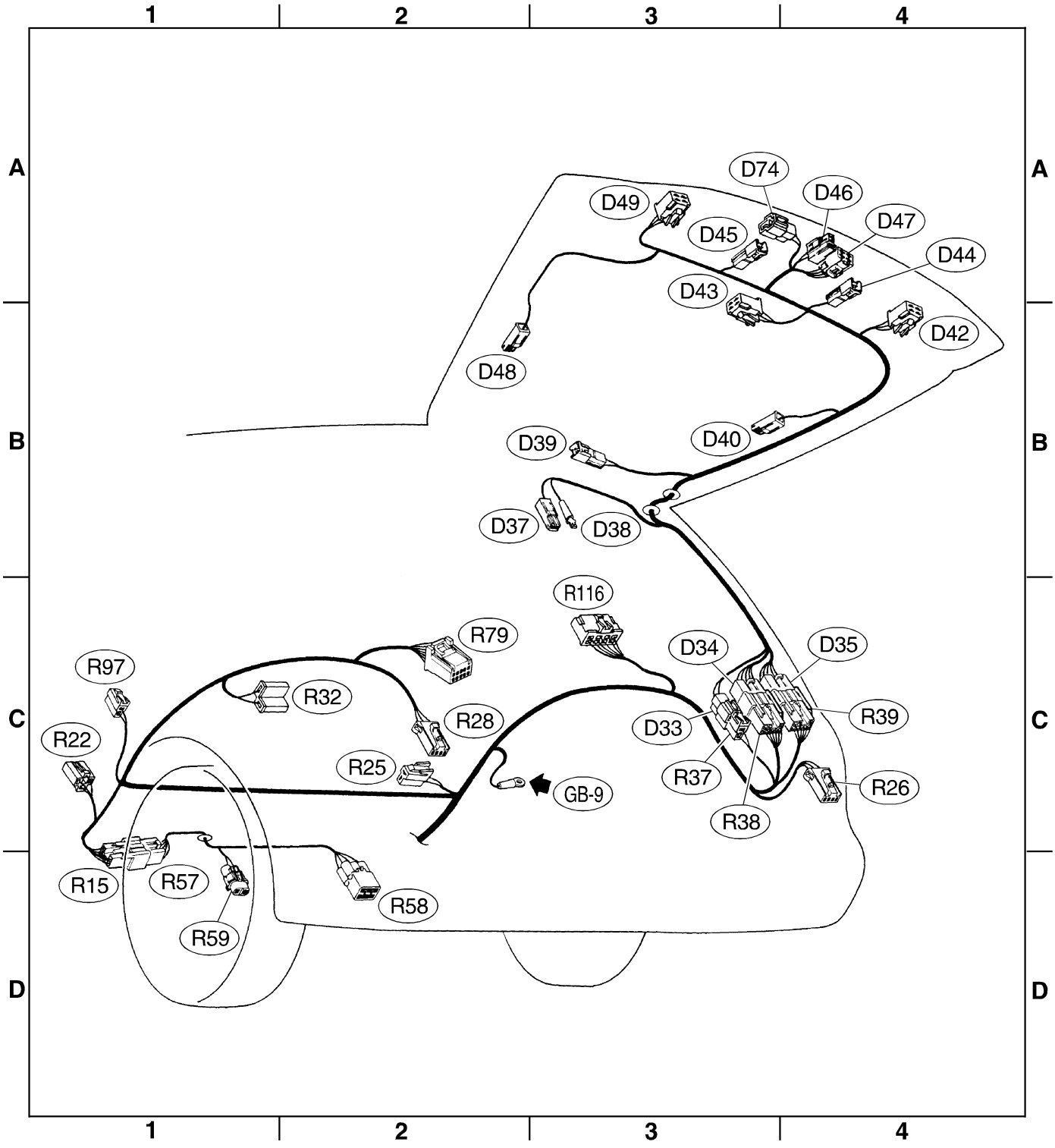
B6M1678A

58. Rear Wiring Harness and Rear Gate Cord S903433

A: LOCATION S903433A13

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
R15	6	Black	D-1	R57	Fuel tank cord
R22	3	Black	C-1		Rear door switch LH
R25	2	Black	C-2		Rear defogger condenser
R26	4	Black	C-4		Rear combination light RH
R28	4	Black	C-2		Rear combination light LH
R32	2	★	C-2		Rear accessory power supply socket
R37	2	★	C-3	D33	Rear gate cord
R38	8	★	C-3	D34	
R39	8	Black	C-4	D35	
R57	6	Black	D-1	R15	Rear wiring harness
R58	6	Gray	D-2		Fuel gauge module & fuel pump assembly
R59	2	★	D-2		Fuel gauge sub module
R79	10	★	C-2		Trailer connector
R97	2	★	C-1		Antenna amp.
R116	8	★	C-3		Rear wiper intermittent module
★: Non-colored					

Connector				Connecting to	
No.	Pole	Color	Area	No.	Name
D33	2	★	C-3	R37	Rear wiring harness
D34	8	★	C-3	R38	
D35	8	Black	C-4	R39	
D37	1	Black	B-3		Luggage room light (Power)
D38	1	★	B-3		Luggage room light
D39	2	Black	B-3		High-mounted stop light
D40	1	Black	B-3		Rear defogger (Power)
D42	4	★	B-4		Rear finisher light RH
D43	4	★	B-3		Rear wiper motor
D44	2	★	B-4		License plate light RH
D45	2	★	A-3		License plate light LH
D46	2	Black	A-4		Rear gate latch switch
D47	4	★	B-4		Rear gate lock actuator
D48	1	Black	B-3		Rear defogger (Ground)
D49	4	★	A-3		Rear finisher light LH
D74	2	★	A-3		Rear defogger (Except for Europe model)
★: Non-colored					


1
2
3
4
A
B
C
D
D74
D46
D49
D47
D45
D44
D43
D42
D48
D39
D40
D37
D38
R116
R79
D34
D35
R97
R32
R28
D33
R39
R22
R25
GB-9
R37
R26
R38
R15
R57
R58
R59

B6M1679A

MEMO: